

THE  
HOLY BIBLE;

ARRANGED SO AS TO GIVE AS FAR AS POSSIBLE  
THE ACCURACY, PRECISION, AND CERTAINTY OF THE  
ORIGINAL HEBREW AND GREEK SCRIPTURES  
ON THE PAGE OF THE AUTHORIZED VERSION,  
BY MEANS OF SIMPLE AND APPROPRIATE SIGNS,  
AND WITH THE DIVINE TITLES DISTINGUISHED AND EXPLAINED.

Adapted both for the Biblical Student and for the Ordinary English Reader.

LARGE TYPE HANDY REFERENCE EDITION.

London:—

HODDER AND STOUGHTON,  
27, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCXC.



LIBRARY OF THE  
Massachusetts  
Bible Society

Catalog No. A.833.3/B 1890

Family INDO-EUROPEAN

Sub-Family TEUTONIC

Branch WEST

Group LOW INSULAR

Language ENGLISH

Dialect

Locality

Contents Bible

Version

~~Translator~~ Editor Thomas Newberry

Published by Hodder & Stoughton

Place London

Date 1890

Accession No. 1138

Accession Date November 15, 1933

Price

X5.28 (plus repairs 3-11-44)  
XOS?

# INTRODUCTION.

THE "Englishman's Bible" is designed for the use of all who read the English language.

The basis of the work is the Authorized English Version, which in the text is left unaltered.

The plenary inspiration of the original Scriptures is taken for granted. And the minute attention to every "jot and tittle" rendered necessary for the production of this work has left on the mind not the shadow of a doubt on the subject.

In the original languages of the Scriptures there are precisions, perfections, and beauties which cannot be reproduced in any translation.

But the object of the present work is to put the reader in possession of many of these, by means the most simple, yet most complete, in connection with the (1) ARTICLES; (2) NUMBERS; (3) EMPHATIC PRONOUNS; (4) TENSES; (5) PARTICLES or PREPOSITIONS; (6) UNIFORM AND CORRECT RENDERINGS; (7) DIVINE TITLES; and other particulars.

For signs and explanation see page xiv.

## I. THE HEBREW ARTICLES.

The Hebrew articles it appears are two: (1) "ēth" or "eth" (אֶת or אֵת), the objective or accusative article ("). (2) "ha" (הַ), the definite or distinctive article (\*).

(1) "Ēth" (") points out something as an *object* before the mind, or else the object on which an action terminates.

(2) "Ha" (\*) *defines* or distinguishes, and is somewhat similar to the English word "the".

"Ēth" and "ha" are frequently combined, as in Gen. i. 1—"God created "the heavens and "the earth." אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ.

The *absence* of the article either expresses *indefiniteness*, as Gen. i. 1—"In (the) beginning," בְּרֵאשִׁית, leaving the precise time unindicated; or else it is *characteristic*. That is, it gives a character to that with which it is associated. Compare Exod. xviii. 21, "Such as fear =God" יְרֵאִי אֱלֹהִים (without the article)—expressing their character, God-fearers—with Gen. xlii. 18 "For I fear =God" יִרְאֵה אֶת-הָאֱלֹהִים אֲנִי יִרְאֵה (with both articles)—*i.e.* =God the object of fear.

Where the objective article is omitted in translation, it is indicated by the sign ("), representing a hand pointing; and the distinctive article, by a small cross (\*).

Both combined are indicated thus (\*).

Where the article is absent in the original but occurs in translation, it is printed in italics—*the*.

When the article is *implied* by the construction of the Hebrew, called "*the construct state*," it is connected by a low hyphen with the word to which it belongs, as Gen. vii. 13, "The-sons-of Noah." בְּנֵי-נֹחַ

In genealogies, the objective article "eth" (") is in Hebrew employed in precisely the same way as the accusative article "ton" (τόν) in Greek, namely on the *first* mention of a proper name. Compare Gen. v. 6-12 with Matt. i. 2.

Gen. v. 6—"And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat (eth) 'Enos . . . 9. And Enos lived ninety years, and begat (eth) 'Cainan . . . 12. And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat (eth) 'Mahalaleel," etc.

Matt. i. 2—"Abraham begat (τὸν) 'Isaac ; and Isaac begat (τὸν) 'Jacob ; and Jacob begat (τὸν) 'Judas and his 'brethren," etc.

## II. THE NUMBERS.

The numbers in Hebrew are—Singular, (־) one ; Dual, (־) two ; and Plural, (־) three or more.

As—  
 -Ēl, -God, singular. אֱל  
 =heaven, dual. שָׁמַיִם  
 =Elohim, plural. אֱלֹהִים

## III. EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

The pronouns are for the most part combined with the verb, or, as in the third person singular, understood ; but where they stand *alone* they are emphatic.

As—

Gen. i. 5—"he called." קָרָא. Here the pronoun "he" is understood.

Gen. i. 26—"And 'let\_them\_have\_dominion." וַיִּרְדּוּ. Here "them" is post-fixed.

Ver. 17—"And set *thm* in," etc. וַיִּשֶׁן אֹתָם. Here the pronoun *thm* stands alone, and is emphatic.

These emphatic pronouns are distinguished by Old English letters.

EXAMPLES:—

Gen. iv. 9—"Am I my brother's keeper?"

Gen. iii. 15—"Thou shalt bruise."

Gen. iii. 16—"It shall rule."

Lev. i. 3—"He shall offer it."

## IV. THE TENSES, MOODS, AND PARTICIPLES.

THEORIES of the Hebrew tenses are endless, and the exceptions to them innumerable, but the LAWS of the Hebrew tenses are simple, and their application uniform.

The TENSES are, the SHORT (׳), and the LONG (״) ; with a kind of INTERMEDIATE tense, shown by the absence of verbal tense (*italics*), or by other means, as by the participle, infinitive mood, etc. As, "Here *am* I." הִנְנִי. Literally, "Behold me."

The TIMES OF OCCURRENCE are three, the PAST (׳), the PRESENT (״), and the FUTURE (״).

Normally, the SHORT tense corresponds with the PAST, the INTERMEDIATE with the PRESENT, and the LONG tense with the FUTURE.

The unvarying CHARACTER of the SHORT TENSE is, COMPLETENESS, DECISION, or CERTAINTY.

The uniform CHARACTER of the LONG TENSE is, CONTINUATION, or PERMANENCY.

The normal place of the SHORT tense is in the PAST ; hence generally called "the preterite." As, "He 'did." עָשָׂה.

The normal place of the LONG tense is in the FUTURE ; hence usually called "the future tense." "He 'will-do." יַעֲשֶׂה.

But the short tense may be used either in the *past*, the *present*, or the *future*.

The long tense also may be used either in the *past*, the *present*, or the *future*.

The CHARACTER of the tense, whether short or long, however used, *always*



remains unchanged. The short tense is never converted into a long, nor the long into a short.

1. The SHORT tense used in the PAST, its normal place, expresses a *completed* action or event in the *past*; also past time. Similar to the Greek aorist. "He 'did." עָשָׂה. "He 'was." הָיָה. It expresses the action or event.

2. The short tense in the PRESENT expresses *decision* in the *present*. As, Ps. xciii. 1—"Jehovah 'reigneth." יְהוָה קָלָהּ. Isa. xxi. 9—"Babylon 'is fallen, 'is fallen." נָפְלָה נָפְלָה בָּבֶל.

3. The short tense in the FUTURE expresses *certainty* in the *future*. "He 'will-do." "He 'will-be." That is, He will certainly do or be. Example, Isa. li. 6—"The heavens 'shall vanish-away," etc. נִמְלָכוּ.

1. The LONG tense employed in the PAST, marks *continuation* in the *past*. "He 'did." That is, He was-doing, or was in the habit of doing. Similar to the Greek imperfect. Job i. 5—"Thus 'did Job continually." כָּבָה יַעֲשֶׂה אֵיּוֹב כְּלַיְמָתִים.

2. The LONG tense in the PRESENT, marks *continuation* in the *present*. "He 'does." "He 'is." That is, continues to do or to be. As Ps. xxiii.—"He 'maketh." "He 'leadeth." "He 'restoreth," etc.

3. The long tense in the FUTURE, its normal place, marks *continuation* on to the *future*, or continuation in the future. "He 'will do."

THE LETTER VAU (!), representing the conjunction "and," is used to bring in the *continuation* of the long tense into narratives of the *past*, without altering the time of occurrence, which time is indicated by the context. As, "And he 'did." וַיַּעֲשֶׂה. "And he 'was." וַיְהִי. That is, And he hath-done, And he hath-been. This is similar to the Greek perfect tense, expressing continuation to the present time.

More frequently, however, the *vau* is employed to stamp *perpetuity* on narratives of the *past*, forming what we may term "the Hebrew perfect"—a permanent record for time and for eternity.

The letter "*vau*" also is employed to bring in the *completeness*, decision, or certainty of the short tense into promises or predictions of the *future*, without altering the time. As "And he 'will-do." וַיַּעֲשֶׂה. "And he 'will-be." וַיְהִי. That is, And he will certainly do, or be.

When a temporary action or event is intended the *vau* is added to the *noun*. Gen. i. 2—"And the earth 'was." וַיְהִי הָאָרֶץ הִיָּמָה. When continuation or permanency is intended the *vau* is added to the *verb*. Gen. i. 3—"And 'there-was light." וַיְהִי-אוֹר.

The SHORT tense in the past marks an action or event completed in the past, and draws attention especially to the ACT, or EVENT, temporary and complete.

The LONG tense with *vau* used in the past in recording the action or event, calls especial attention to the FACT, recorded for all future time.

This use of the LONG tense with *vau* for bringing continuation into the past, and of the SHORT tense with *vau* for stamping decision and certainty in the future, is peculiar to Scriptural Hebrew. It does not occur in Rabbinical or Masoretic-Hebrew writings. But it is the ordinary form in the Old Testament of *Narration*, and of *Prediction*. Narration (\*), Promise or Prediction (°).

WHEN the short tense occurs with *vau* in narratives of the past, its normal place, it NEVER alters the time of occurrence. It is then simply conjunctive. Hence the *vau* is NOT conversive of TIME. "And he 'did." "And it 'was." That is, He did, or It was, in past time.

Also, when the long tense occurs with *vau* in promises or predictions of the future, its normal place, it does not alter the time, it is then simply conjunctive. "And he \*will-do." "And it \*will-be." That is, in the future.

Thus, while the *vau* does NOT convert the short tense into the long, nor alter the time of occurrence, it does convert a temporary ACTION or EVENT into a permanent FACT, written for our learning. And also it converts an ordinary promise or prediction into a positive assurance, as certain as if already accomplished. Herein lies the peculiarity and perfection of the Hebrew language. By this means, what would otherwise have been only ordinary and transitory narrative becomes a permanent record for time and for eternity.

Thus also, by the short tense with *vau*, CERTAINTY, and by the long tense with *vau*, PERPETUITY, is stamped on almost every page of the Hebrew Scriptures.

### DIAGRAM OF THE HEBREW TENSES.

#### SHORT TENSE (·).

The Short Tense is, in character, Complete, Definite, Decided, Certain.

*Sign*, a point (· or ¸).

PAST.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.
Short tense in the PAST.	Short tense in the PRESENT.	Short tense in the FUTURE.
<i>Definite Decided Past</i> (·).	<i>Definite Decided Present</i> (·).	<i>Certainty in the Future</i> (·).
With <i>vau</i> (·).		With <i>vau</i> (·).

#### LONG TENSE (ˆ).

The Long Tense is expressive of Continuance, Custom, Permanence.

*Sign*, a line (ˆ or ˆ).

PAST.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.
Long tense in the PAST.	Long tense in the PRESENT.	Long tense in the FUTURE.
<i>Continuance in the Past</i> (ˆ).	<i>Continuous Present</i> (ˆ).	<i>Continuous Future</i> . (ˆ).
With <i>vau</i> , Greek Perfect (ˆ).	Absence of tense.	With <i>vau</i> (ˆ).
That is, <i>continuance from the Past to the Present</i> .	<i>Indefinite Present</i> .	
Also Hebrew Perfect.	Shown by <i>italics</i> .	
<i>Unlimited continuance, or permanent fact</i> .		

From this diagram it will be seen that the SHORT tense maintains its definiteness, decision, or certainty, whether used in the past, the present, or the future.

Also that the LONG tense, whether employed in the past, the present, or the future, maintains its character of continuation, custom or permanency in each and all. The construction, context, or manifest design of the writer, indicating the time of occurrence.

This diagram shows at a glance the simplicity and perfection of the Hebrew tenses.

## THE MOODS.

## THE INFINITIVE MOOD (°).

The infinitive mood, which is abstract, without reference to time, sometimes stands alone, as “created and °made.” Gen. ii. 3. “Created to make.”

Sometimes it is followed by the short tense. “He °hath certainly ‘trespassed.” Lev. v. 19. Expressing certainty in the past. “To trespass he trespassed;” or, “Trespassing he trespassed.”

Sometimes it is followed by the long tense. “Thou °mayest freely ‘eat.” Gen. ii. 16. Full permission for the future, or for continuance.

## THE IMPERATIVE MOOD (°).

There are three forms of the imperative in the Hebrew.

1. Frequently the long tense is used as an imperative ‘.

This corresponds with the imperative present in Greek, and expresses *continuance*. ‘Do, and continue to do.

2. There is also a distinct imperative form, expressing, like the aorist imperative in the Greek, *definiteness*, peremptoriness. ‘Do at once. ‘Do thoroughly and decidedly.

3. Very frequently the short tense with *vau* (°) is used as an imperative, and appears to have exactly the same force as the imperative proper, or the imperative aorist.

## PARTICIPLE (°).

Continued action or being is expressed by the participle :—“And the Spirit of God ‘moved,” *i.e.* was moving. Gen. i. 2.

It takes the time of the context.

It is often used as a *noun*, either without the definite article †, as :—“Abel was †a keeper.” “Cain was †a tiller.” Gen. iv. 2.

Or, with the definite article †:—“†that ruled,” or, the ruler. Gen. xxiv. 2.

## V. PREPOSITIONS OR PARTICLES.

Before those PREPOSITIONS which are inaccurately or uncertainly rendered, the INITIAL of the emendation is placed in the text, and in the margin the emendation is given; so that by noticing the initial, after a little practice, the exact preposition is known without even referring to the margin.

## VI. CORRECT AND UNIFORM RENDERINGS.

WORDS imperfectly, incorrectly, or variously rendered are CORRECTED AND HARMONIZED in the right-hand margin, and the original words given, when necessary, in the opposite margin.

The beauty, harmony, precision, and certainty thus obtained can only be appreciated by a long familiarity with the work, which appreciation will be found to grow by DAILY USE.

The great object is *not to unsettle*, by a variety of conjectural renderings, or by the collection of human opinions, but to give as far as possible CERTAINTY in every case.



## VII. DIVINE TITLES.

There are treasures of precious truth in the Titles of God and of Christ, which are more or less hidden or obscured in the Authorized Version. One object of the Englishman's Bible is to present to the eye of the Reader these various titles as they really exist in the Inspired Originals.

A name or title is expressive of nature and character. Each separate title of God may be regarded as one letter, complete in itself, while all arranged and combined together, spell out in full the one grand and wondrous Name of the God of the Bible.

## ĒL. ֵל

The title ĒL (e-God, singular) occurs about 250 times.

The first occurrence is in Gen. xiv. 18, 19, 20, 22. "Most High -God (Ēl), possessor of heaven and earth."

Ēl signifies "strong," "first." It is the title which shows God to be the Mighty One, the First Great Cause of all.

This title is generally connected with some one or more of the Divine attributes or perfections; as—

"Almighty -God." Gen. xvii. 1.

"Everlasting -God." Gen. xxi. 33.

"A jealous -God." Exod. xx. 5.

"A -God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he." Deut. xxxii. 4.

"A great -God, a mighty and a terrible." Deut. x. 17.

"The living -God." Josh. iii. 10.

"A merciful -God." Deut. iv. 31.

"A faithful -God." Deut. vii. 9.

"A mighty and terrible -God." Deut. vii. 21, etc., etc.

The persons of the Godhead are three—Father, Son, and Spirit; but in nature and essence God is one.

Each attribute of God is infinite. One infinite eternal love, one infinite almighty power, and so on; hence the attributes are connected generally with the singular name for God, Ēl.

## ELOAH. ֵלֹהִים

ELOAH (eh-God, singular), from AHLAH, to worship, to adore, presents God as the one supreme object of worship, the Adorable One.

It occurs about 56 times.

First, in Deut. xxxii. 15. "Then he forsook Eloah, which made him;" again, v. 17, "They sacrificed to devils, not to Eloah." It is very frequently used in the Book of Job.

## ELAH, or ELAHIAH. ֵלָהּ or ֵלָהִים

The corresponding title to Eloah is in the Chaldee language ELAH (eh-God, singular), or ELAHIAH, emphatic. It is found in the Books of Ezra and Daniel 77 times, and always in the singular when applied to God.



The Chaldee portions of the Scriptures (marked in the margin) occur in Ezra and Daniel, with one verse in Jeremiah (ch. x. 11). Thus the record of Israel's captivity is inwrought in the Sacred Word.

### ELOHIM. אֱלֹהִים

ELOHIM (=God, plural of Eloah) occurs about 2500 times; first, in Gen. i. 1. "In the beginning =God created the heavens and the earth."

Here it is joined to a verb in the singular, "=God (Elohim, plural) -created," (singular). Showing Trinity acting in unity.

It also frequently occurs with adjectives, pronouns, and verbs in the plural. Gen. i. 26—"And =God said, Let us =make (plural) man in our -image" (singular). Gen. iii. 22—"as one of us." Gen. xx. 13—"When =God =caused me to wander." Josh. xxiv. 19—"He is a =holy =God (plural); He is a jealous -God" (singular). See also Isa. vi. 8.

The Chaldee form EŁAHHAYAH occurs in Jer. x. 11, applied to false gods.

### JEHOVAH. יְהוָה

JEHOVAH (<sup>J</sup>The LORD). The title Jehovah occurs about 7600 times, but it is generally rendered "the LORD," and only occasionally "Jehovah," as Exod. vi. 3; Ps. lxxxiii. 18; Isa. xii. 2; xxvi. 4; and in combination, as Gen. xxii. 14; Exod. xvii. 15; Judg. vi. 24; in all 7 times. 6800 times rendered "LORD," 800 times "God."

It first occurs, in connexion with Elohim, in Gen. ii. 4. "<sup>J</sup>The LORD =God (Jehovah Elohim) made." And alone, Gen. iv. 1, 3, etc.

The signification is,—He that always was, that always is, and that ever is to come. We have it thus translated and interpreted in Rev. i. 4. "From him <sup>α</sup>which is" (present participle, *ὁ ὢν*, the Ever-existing One), "and which was" (imperfect tense, *ὁ ἦν*, expressing continuance in the past), "and <sup>α</sup>which is to come" (present participle, *ὁ ἐρχόμενος*, the Coming One, ever to come).

It is a combination in marvellous perfection of the three periods of existence in one word, the future, the present, and the past.

First, YEHI, "he will be," long tense. Second, HOVE, "being," participle. Third, HAHYAH, "he was," short tense used in the past.

Taking the first three letters of YEH<sup>i</sup>, YEH, יה, the middle two letters of hO<sup>V</sup>e, *ōv*, י, and the last two letters of hahyAH, AH, ה, we have JEHOVAH, or JEHOVAH, in full; יְהוָה, YEH-ov-AH.

### I 'AM THAT I 'AM. אֲנִי אֲשֶׁר אֲנִי

EHYEH ASHER EHYEH. Literally, "I will be that I will be." Exod. iii. 14. But as the so-called future or long tense expresses not simply the *future*, but also and especially *continuance*, the force is, "I continue to be, and will be, what I continue to be, and will be."

EHYEH, "I 'AM," literally, "I will be." Exod. iii. 14. But in force and meaning, "I that ever will be." *ὁ ὢν*, "the Ever-existing One," or, *ὁ ἐρχόμενος*, "He that is to come," or, "the Coming One."

## JAH or YAH. יה

JAH (<sup>Jh</sup> the LORD). This title occurs 49 times, and only in the Books of Exodus, Psalms, and Isaiah.

Its first occurrence is in Exod. xv. 2. “<sup>Jh</sup> The LORD (Jah) is my strength and song.”

It is often associated with the words “Praise ye” in the word HALLELUJAH, “Praise ye Jah.”

This title is expressive of *eternal existence*. It is the title of God, as inhabiting eternity, to whom past, present, and future are one eternal now.

It is composed of the first and last letters of the name JEHOVAH, YH, ה', with the central vowel AH אה, הָ, הַ—Jah, or Yah.

It is a sublime title, see Ps. lxxviii. 4. “Extol him that rideth upon the heavens” (or the void spaces of infinitude) “by his name JAH” (the Eternal One), “and rejoice before Him.” The Infinite and the Eternal God.

The title JAH or YAH is at once one of the sublimest yet simplest of the Divine names. “The simplest form of speech which infant lips can try,” yet expressive of God’s infinitude. The highest form of heavenly adoration; “Alleluiah” praise ye Yah. Rev. xix. 1, 3, 6.

## -ĒL =SHADDAY. אֱלֹהֵי שַׁדַּי

-ĒL =SHADDAY (God =Almighty, or God =All-Sufficient). -ĒL, God, singular; =SHADDAY, plural, either from SHADDID, almighty, strong, or from SHADDAY, the breasts.

This title combines the singular title -ĒL with the plural title =SHADDAY.

It occurs in combination, “God Almighty,” or, “the Almighty God,” 7 times, and alone, “the Almighty,” 41 times. Chiefly in the Book of Job. Its first occurrence is in Gen. xvii. 1. “I am the =Almighty God.”

## ADŌN. אֲדֹנָי

ADŌN (“a-Lord,” singular), Sovereign-Lord, Master, Possessor, or Proprietor. Root either from dŪN, to rule, govern, to judge, or from ADEN, a base.

Occurs about 30 times. First occurrence, Exod. xxiii. 17. “Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Adōn Jehovah.”

## ADONAHY. אֲדֹנָיִם

ADONAHY (“=Lord,” plural), Sovereign-Lord, or Master. In this form used only as a Divine title; different from ADŌNAY, אֲדֹנָי, plural of ADŌN. The one is ADONAHY, the other ADŌNAY.

Occurs about 290 times. First occurrence, Gen. xv. 2, 8. “And Abraham said, Adonahy Jehovah.”

## JEHOVAH TITLES.

JEHOVAH-JIREH, יְהוָה יִרְאֶה, “Jehovah will see,” or “provide.” Gen. xxii. 14.

JEHOVAH-ROPHCA, יְהוָה רֹפֵא, “Jehovah that healeth thee.” Exod. xv. 26.

JEHOVAH-NISSI, יְהוָה נִסִּי, "Jehovah my banner." Exod. xvii. 15.

JEHOVAH-MEKADDISHKEM, יְהוָה מְקַדְּשְׁכֶם, "Jehovah that doth sanctify you." Exod. xxxi. 13. Lev. xx. 8; xxi. 8; xxii. 9, 16, 32. Ezek. xx. 12.

JEHOVAH-ELOHĒNU, יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ, "Jehovah our =God."

JEHOVAH-ELOHEKA, יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ, "Jehovah thy =God."

JEHOVAH-ELOHAY, יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי, "Jehovah my =God."

JEHOVAH-SHALOM, יְהוָה שָׁלוֹם, "Jehovah *sent* peace." Judg. vi. 24.

JEHOVAH-TSEBAOTH, יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת, "Jehovah of hosts." 1 Sam. i. 3, etc.

JEHOVAH-ROHI, יְהוָה רֹעִי, "Jehovah my shepherd." Ps. xxiii. 1.

JEHOVAH-HELEYŌN, יְהוָה עֲלִיּוֹן, "Jehovah most high." Ps. vii. 17; xlvii. 2; xcvi. 9.

JEHOVAH-TSIDKEENU, יְהוָה צְדִקְנוּ, "Jehovah our righteousness." Jer. xxiii. 6; xxxiii. 16.

JEHOVAH-SHAHMMAH, יְהוָה שָׁמָּה, "Jehovah *is* there." Ezek. xlvi. 35.

### VIII. WORDS FOR "MAN."

ADAM, Heb. AHDAM, אָדָם, from AHDAM, to be red, ruddy. *Often used collectively.* (<sup>a</sup> man.)

ISH, אִישׁ, an individual, man of high degree. *Often used collectively.* (<sup>i</sup> man.)

ENŌSH, אָנוּשׁ, frail, mortal man, from AHNASH, incurable, mortal. (<sup>e</sup> man.)

ANASHIM, אֲנָשִׁים, plural of ENŌSH, also frequently of ISH. (<sup>m</sup> man.)

GEBER, גִּבּוֹר, strong-man, from GABHAR, to be strong. (<sup>s</sup> man.)

METHIM, מְתִים, few in number, or mortal. *Only used in the plural.* (<sup>m</sup> men.)

### IX. IMPORTANT DISTINCTIONS BETWEEN WORDS.

CONGREGATION, Heb. HĒDAH, עֲדָה, from YAHAD, to appoint, describes a general congregation, inclusive of all.

ASSEMBLY, Heb. KAHAL, קָהָל, from KAHAL, to call together; an assembly, local and partial.

TENT, Heb. ōHEL, אוֹהֶל.

TABERNACLE, Heb. MISHCAN, מִשְׁכָּן, a dwelling-place, from SHAHCAN, to dwell.

"TENT OF THE CONGREGATION," אוֹהֶל מוֹעֵד, is the term used by the Holy Ghost, *never* "Tabernacle of the Congregation," as frequently but erroneously rendered.

The term "TENT OF THE CONGREGATION," or, Tent of meeting by appointment, or at appointed seasons, Heb. ōHEL MOEED, is connected with the assembling of the people: "TABERNACLE," Heb. MISHCAN, is suggestive of the presence of God according to Exod. xxv. 8. "Let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them."

There are other points of interest and importance, as—

Division into paragraphs retaining the ordinary verses.

Hebrew poetry arranged in parallelisms.

Leading words printed in more prominent type.

Interpretation of important proper names.

Words omitted supplied.

A careful selection of references and parallels and parallel paragraphs.

And other features which will be found of essential service.



## X. THE SIGNS EMPLOYED IN THE OLD TESTAMENT.

## ARTICLES.

- \* Definite or distinctive article.
- ˆ Objective and accusative article.
- ˆ Both combined.

## NUMBERS.

- Singular.
- = Dual.
- = Plural.

## EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

E, Thou, he, etc., Old English letters.

## TENSES, ETC.

- Short tense.
- Short tense with *vau*, and imperative aorist.
- ˆ Long tense.
- ˆ Long tense with *vau*.
- ˆ Present time.
- ˆ Participle.
- ⊙ Infinitive mood.
- A lower hyphen connecting words together which in the Hebrew are but one.
- " Parallel passages.
- ^ Words omitted supplied.

The NUMBERS before references in the margin are the numbers of the corresponding verses.


The LETTERS in the margin, and before words, are the initials of the emendations.

**Leading words** in the text are printed in blacker type to catch the eye.

## EXPLANATION OF THE SIGNS.

The Signs made use of are the simplest possible, and they speak for themselves.

The sign (\*) indicates the distinctive and emphatic article "ha."

The (ˆ) (representing a hand pointing ) indicates the objective or accusative article "eth," which points out an object to the mind.

Both combined (ˆ\*).

The signs, singular (-), dual (=), and plural (=), need no explanation.

The short tense, which, like the Greek aorist, expresses a point in the expanse of time, past, present, or future, is shown by a point (·), or (ˆ·).

The long tense, expressive of continuance, is shown by a line (-), to which the fulcrum (ˆ) is added (ˆ-), to distinguish it from the mark for the singular (-).

The present is shown by the upright stroke (ˆ), and the participle by the combination of the signs (ˆ and -) together (ˆ-), indicating continued action in the present, actual or relative.

Infinitive (⊙). Imperative aorist (ˆ·). Imperative continuous (ˆˆ).

Long tense with *vau* (ˆ\*) is simply the *vau* (v) added to the sign of the long tense (ˆ), as (ˆv).

The short tense with *vau* is thus expressed (ˆ·); the *vau* being omitted to distinguish it the more readily from the foregoing.

# GREEK.

PLUPERFECT. <sup>•</sup>	AORIST. <sup>•</sup>	IMPERFECT. <sup>•</sup>	PERFECT. <sup>•</sup>	PRESENT. <sup>•</sup>	FUTURE. <sup>•</sup>	FUTURE PERFECT. <sup>•</sup>
An ACTION or EVENT previous to some PAST TIME.	A point in the expanse of time—PAST, PRESENT, or FUTURE. Normally in the past.	CONTINUATION from the PAST. Also CUSTOM or HABIT.	CONTINUATION from the PAST.	CONTINUATION in the PRESENT, or PRESENT TIME.	CONTINUATION to or in the FUTURE.	Subjunctive Aorist, in the future.
Active—Had-done.	Normally in the past.	Active—Was-doing.	Active—Had-done.	Active—Doth.	Active—Will-do.	Active—Will-have-done.
Passive—Had-been.	Aorist Indicative—Did or Was. <sup>•</sup>	Passive—Was-being.	Passive—Had-been.	Passive—Is.	Passive—Will-be.	Passive—Will-have-been.
	Aor. Subjunctive—May-have-done, or May-have-been.		Perfect in the Sense of the Present, as—I know. <sup>•</sup>	Pr. Subjunctive—May-do. May-be.		
	Aor. Imperative—Do, or Be—at once and completely.		Perfect Imperative—Do and remain done, or Be and continue.	Pr. Imperative—Active—Do and continue to-do. Passive—Be and continue to-be.		
	Aor. Infinitive.—To-do at once, or <sup>•</sup> To-be at once, or <sup>•</sup>		Perfect Participle—Having-done-and-doing, or having-been-and-being, or the permanent result. <sup>•</sup>	Pr. Infinitive—To-do or to-be continuously. <sup>•</sup>		
	Aor. Participle—Having-done. <sup>•</sup> Having-been. <sup>•</sup>		THE FACT.	Pr. Participle—Active—Doing. <sup>•</sup> Passive.—Being. <sup>•</sup>		
	THE ACT or EVENT.			In the present the Aorist <sup>•</sup> and the Perfect <sup>•</sup> are frequently used.		

# HEBREW EQUIVALENTS.

SHORT TENSE in the PAST. <sup>•</sup>	SHORT TENSE in the PAST. <sup>•</sup>	LONG TENSE in the PAST. <sup>•</sup>	LONG TENSE with <i>va.</i> <sup>•</sup>	Indefiniteness in the Present. <i>Italics.</i>	LONG TENSE in the FUTURE. <sup>•</sup>	SHORT TENSE in the FUTURE.
Without <i>va.</i> <sup>•</sup>	Without <i>va.</i> <sup>•</sup>	Without <i>va.</i> <sup>•</sup>	Either continuance from the Past to the Present; Greek Perfect;	Decision in the Present—Short Tense. <sup>•</sup> or <sup>•</sup>	Short Tense without <i>va.</i> <sup>•</sup>	Short Tense without <i>va.</i> <sup>•</sup>
With <i>va.</i> <sup>•</sup>	With <i>va.</i> <sup>•</sup>	With <i>va.</i> <sup>•</sup>	Or unlimited continuance; Hebrew Perfect.	Continuation in the Present. Long Tense. <sup>•</sup>	With <i>va.</i> <sup>•</sup>	With <i>va.</i> <sup>•</sup>
Imperative Mood—Short Tense used as an Imperative.	Imperative Mood—Short Tense used as an Imperative.	Imperative Mood—Short Tense used as an Imperative.	THE FACT.	Also Participle; <sup>•</sup>	Also certainty in the future. <sup>•</sup> or <sup>•</sup>	Also certainty in the future. <sup>•</sup> or <sup>•</sup>
THE ACT or EVENT.	THE ACT or EVENT.	THE ACT or EVENT.		Or Infinitive Mood. <sup>•</sup>	Promise or Prediction confirmed.	Promise or Prediction confirmed.
					Without <i>va.</i> <sup>•</sup>	Without <i>va.</i> <sup>•</sup>
					With <i>va.</i> <sup>•</sup>	With <i>va.</i> <sup>•</sup>

## HINTS FOR THE READING OF THE SACRED WORD.

The Scriptures naturally divide themselves into six portions.

First, Genesis to Deuteronomy. *Scene, the world and the wilderness.*

Second, Joshua to Esther. *Historical. The Land and the Kingdom.*

Third, Job to Solomon's Song. *Experimental.*

Fourth, Isaiah to Malachi. *The Prophecies.*

Fifth, Matthew to John. *The Four Evangelists. Christ on Earth.*

Sixth, Acts to Revelation. *Christ in Heaven.*

The New Testament also subdivides itself into four parts, corresponding with the four divisions of the Old Testament.

1. Matthew to John, corresponding with the Pentateuch. *Christ on Earth.*
2. Acts with Joshua to Esther. *Christ in Heaven.*
3. The Epistles with Job to Solomon's Song.
4. The Revelation with the Prophecies.

If a portion be taken on Monday for daily reading from the first of the six divisions, on Tuesday from the second, and so on during the week, each part of the Scripture is kept under consideration.

Also a most profitable and interesting mode, at other times, for reading the Word, is to take a paragraph from each of the six divisions, and begin again. For this purpose the paragraph form of THE ENGLISHMAN'S BIBLE will be found very convenient.

A short portion attentively marked and prayed over becomes spiritual food.

It should be borne in mind, however, that as food naturally does not become vitalized until, after passing through various processes, it is brought, in the lungs, into communication with the atmospheric air, the air of heaven, so the Sacred Scriptures only become vital and quickening in the soul's experience, as they are realized in the presence of God, and held in communion with Him.

THOMAS NEWBERRY.

ALEXANDRA VILLA,  
WESTON-SUPER-MARE.

## FIRST STEPS IN HEBREW GRAMMAR.

HEBREW ALPHABET.	FINAL.	ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS.	SIGNIFICATION.	NUMERICAL POWER.
א Aleph		a	<i>Ox</i>	1
ב Beth		bh ב, b ב	<i>House</i>	2
ג Gimel		g hard	<i>Camel</i>	3
ד Daleth		d	<i>Door</i>	4
ה He		h		5
ו Vau		v	<i>Hook or Fore-arm</i>	6
ז Zain		z	<i>Weapon</i>	7
ח Kheth		kh	<i>Fence</i>	8
ט Teth		t		9
י Yod or Jod		y or j	<i>Hand closed</i>	10
כ Caph	ך	ch כ, c or k כ	<i>Hand bent</i>	20
ל Lamed		l	<i>Ox-goad</i>	30
מ Mem	ם	m	<i>Water</i>	40
נ Nun	ן	n	<i>Fish</i>	50
ס Samech		s	<i>Prop</i>	60
ע Hayin		h aspirate, ng at end	<i>Eye</i>	70
פ Pe	ף	ph פ, p פ	<i>Mouth</i>	80
צ Tsaddai	ץ	ts or tz		90
ק Koph		k or q		100
ר Resh		r	<i>Head</i>	200
ש Shin		sh ש, s ש	<i>Tooth</i>	300
ת Tau		th ת, t ת	<i>Mark or Cross</i>	400

## THE VOWELS.

When the Hebrew was a living language no particular signs were used for the vowels in writing, the three principal *long* sounds only being sometimes expressed by the soft consonants ו, י, נ, which are hence called *vowel letters*.

These represent—

ו the sound O and U.

י the sound E and I.

נ properly A, but sometimes also other sounds.

## THE VOWEL POINTS.

These are certain signs, adopted at a later period of the language, to fix more accurately the different vowel sounds.

In Hebrew, the words and letters are read from right to left, and the vowels, are pronounced after the consonants under which they stand, except Pathakh (ֿ) at the end of a word under ת or ה, as רוּחַ Roo-akh, אֱלֹהִים, Ēloah.

There are five long vowels—

(ֿ) Ka-mets	ā	as אֶ Bāh.
(ֿֿ) Tsē-rē	ē	as אֵ Bē.
(ֿֿֿ) Long Khi-rik	ī	as אִ Bī=Bee, as in pique.
(ֿֿֿֿ) Kho-lem	ō	as אוּ or אוֹ Bo.
(ֿֿֿֿֿ) Shū-rēk	ū	as אוּ Bū=Boo.



And five short vowels—

(ֿ) Pa'-thakh	<i>a</i>	as	בָּ	Bad.
(ֿ) Se'-gol	<i>e</i>	as	בֶּ	Bed.
(ֿ) Short Khi-rik	<i>i</i>	as	בִּ	Bid.
(ֿ) Kā-mets Khatēph	<i>ō</i>	as	בֹּ	Bod.
(ֿ) Kib-buts	<i>ü</i>	as	בֻּ	Bud.

#### VERY SHORT VOWELS.

Every letter which has no vowel of its own has Sh'va (ֿ) expressed or understood beneath it. Sh'va (ֿ), if sounded at all, is like an extremely short *e*. When silent it serves to divide the syllables.

- (ֿ) Khat-ēph Pa'-thakh : *a* extremely short, like *a* in *abound*.  
 (ֿ) Khatēph Se'-gol : *e* extremely short, like *e* in *beneath*.  
 (ֿ) Khatēph Kā-mets : *o* extremely short, like *o* in *collection*.

#### THE PUNCTUATION.

A Full Stop is expressed thus (׃), as :ס.

A Colon thus (׃), as ס׃.

A Semicolon thus (׃), as ס׃ or ס׃.

A Comma thus (׃), as ס׃.

#### DAGESH (OR HARDENER).

Dagesh forte is a point in the body of a consonant, and signifies that the letter is doubled; as בִּבְרָכָה, *kit-teel*.

Dagesh lene in the body of the following letters—ח, פ, ב, ד, ג, כ—deprives them of the aspirate; as מַלְכוּת *mal-co*, not *mal-cho*.

#### MAPPIK.

Mappik is a point like Dagesh, inscribed in the letter ה at the end of the word, and denotes that this letter retains its power as a consonant; as בְּהִיָּה *to be high*.

#### MAKKAPH.

Makkaph is a small line connecting two or more words together; as בְּלִיָּאִים, *every-man*.

#### METHEG (OR BRIDLE).

Metheg is a small perpendicular line on the left of a vowel, showing that this must be pronounced with a suitable pause; as מֶתֶגֶלְיָהּ.

#### PRONOUNS.

##### 1ST PERSON. COMMON GENDER.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
Nom.	אֲנִי, or אֲנוּחִי āni or ānochi	<i>I.</i>	Nom.	נַחֲנוּ, or אֲנַחֲנוּ nakhnu or ānakhnu	<i>we.</i>
Gen.	שִׁלִּי shelli	<i>of me.</i>	Gen.	שִׁלְּנוּ shellahnu	<i>of us.</i>
Dat.	לִי li	<i>to me.</i>	Dat.	לָנוּ lahnu	<i>to us.</i>
Accus.	אֹתִי ōthi	<i>me.</i>	Accus.	אֹתָנוּ ōthanu	<i>us.</i>
Ablat.	מִנִּי, or מִמֶּנִּי menni or mimmenni	<i>from me.</i>	Ablat.	מִנֵּנוּ, or מִמֵּנֵנוּ mennu or mimmennu	<i>from us.</i>

## 2ND PERSON. MASCULINE.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
Nom.	אַתָּה attah	<i>thou.</i>	Nom.	אַתֶּם attem	<i>ye or you.</i>
Gen.	שֶׁלְּךָ shellēka	<i>of thee.</i>	Gen.	שֶׁלְּכֶם shellahkem	<i>of you.</i>
Dat.	לְּךָ lēka	<i>to thee.</i>	Dat.	לְּכֶם lahkem	<i>to you.</i>
Accus.	אֹתְךָ ōthēka	<i>thee.</i>	Accus.	אֹתְכֶם ethkem	<i>you.</i>
Ablat.	מִמְּךָ mimmēka	<i>from thee.</i>	Ablat.	מִמְּכֶם mimmēkem	<i>from you.</i>

## 2ND PERSON. FEMININE.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
Nom.	אַתְּ att	<i>thou.</i>	Nom.	אַתֶּן, or אַתְּנָה atteen or atteenah	<i>ye or you.</i>
Gen.	שֶׁלְּךָ shellahk	<i>of thee.</i>	Gen.	שֶׁלְּכֶן shellahken	<i>of you.</i>
Dat.	לְּךָ lahk	<i>to thee.</i>	Dat.	לְּכֶן lahken	<i>to you.</i>
Accus.	אֹתְךָ ōthahk	<i>thee.</i>	Accus.	אֹתְכֶן ethken	<i>you.</i>
Ablat.	מִמְּךָ mimmahk	<i>from thee.</i>	Ablat.	מִמְּכֶן mimmēken	<i>from you.</i>

## 3RD PERSON. MASCULINE.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
Nom.	הוּא hu	<i>he.</i>	Nom.	הֵם, הֵמָּה heem or heemmah	<i>they.</i>
Gen.	שֶׁלּוֹ shellō	<i>of him.</i>	Gen.	שֶׁלָּהֶם shellahem	<i>of them.</i>
Dat.	לּוֹ lō	<i>to him.</i>	Dat.	לָהֶם, לָהֶמוֹ lahem or lahmō	<i>to them.</i>
Accus.	אוֹתוֹ ōthō	<i>him.</i>	Accus.	אוֹתָם, אֹתָהֶם ōthahm or ethhem	<i>them.</i>
Ablat.	מִמֶּנּוּ mimmennu	<i>from him.</i>	Ablat.	מֵהֶם meehem	<i>from them.</i>

## 3RD PERSON. FEMININE.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
Nom.	הִיא hi	<i>she.</i>	Nom.	הֵנָּה, הֵנָּה heen or heennah	<i>they.</i>
Gen.	שֶׁלָּהּ shellah	<i>of her.</i>	Gen.	שֶׁלָּהֶן shellahen	<i>of them.</i>
Dat.	לָּהּ lah	<i>to her.</i>	Dat.	לָּהֶן lahen	<i>to them.</i>
Accus.	אוֹתָהּ ōthah	<i>her.</i>	Accus.	אוֹתָהֶן, אוֹתָן ōthahn or ethhen	<i>them.</i>
Ablat.	מִמֶּנָּה mimmennah	<i>from her.</i>	Ablat.	מֵהֶן meehen	<i>from them.</i>

## THE HEBREW CONJUGATIONS.

Active.	Passive.	Active.	Passive.	Active.	Passive.	Reflective.
KAL.	NIPHAL.	PIHĒL.	PUHAL.	HIPHIL.	HOPHAL.	HITH-PAHĒL.
פָּעַל	נִפְעַל	פָּעַל	פָּעַל	הִפְעִיל	הִפְעַל	הִתְפַּעֵל
<i>He wrought.</i>	<i>He was wrought upon.</i>	<i>He wrought diligently.</i>	<i>He was wrought diligently upon.</i>	<i>He caused to work.</i>	<i>He was caused to work.</i>	<i>He wrought upon himself.</i>

PARADIGM OF A PERFECT VERB AFTER THE EXAMPLE OF  
לָמַד, *He did learn.*

PARAGOGIC.	HITH-PAHĒL. <i>He taught himself.</i>	HOPHAL. <i>He was caused to learn.</i>	HIPHIL. <i>He caused to learn.</i>	PUHAL. <i>He was taught diligently.</i>	PIHĒL. <i>He learned diligently.</i>	NIPHAL. <i>He was taught.</i>	KAL. <i>He learned.</i>			
ה	הִתְלַמֵּד הִתְלַמְּדָה הִתְלַמְּדָתְךָ הִתְלַמְּדָתְךָ הִתְלַמְּדָתִי הִתְלַמְּדוּ הִתְלַמְּדוּ הִתְלַמְּדוּ הִתְלַמְּדוּ	הִלְמַד הִלְמְדָה הִלְמְדָתְךָ הִלְמְדָתְךָ הִלְמְדָתִי הִלְמְדוּ הִלְמְדוּ הִלְמְדוּ הִלְמְדוּ	הִלְמִיד הִלְמִידָה הִלְמִידָתְךָ הִלְמִידָתְךָ הִלְמִידָתִי הִלְמִידוּ הִלְמִידוּ הִלְמִידוּ הִלְמִידוּ	לְמַד לְמַדָה לְמַדָתְךָ לְמַדָתְךָ לְמַדָתִי לְמַדוּ לְמַדוּ לְמַדוּ לְמַדוּ	לָמַד לָמַדָה לָמַדָתְךָ לָמַדָתְךָ לָמַדָתִי לָמַדוּ לָמַדוּ לָמַדוּ לָמַדוּ	נִלְמַד נִלְמְדָה נִלְמְדָתְךָ נִלְמְדָתְךָ נִלְמְדָתִי נִלְמְדוּ נִלְמְדוּ נִלְמְדוּ נִלְמְדוּ	לָמַד לָמַדָה לָמַדָתְךָ לָמַדָתְךָ לָמַדָתִי לָמַדוּ לָמַדוּ לָמַדוּ לָמַדוּ	he she } thou { } I they } ye we	Short or Preterite. <sup>1</sup>	
ה ו ה ו	אֶתְלַמֵּד תִּתְלַמְּדוּ תִּתְלַמְּדִי יִתְלַמְּדוּ תִּתְלַמְּדוּ נִתְלַמְּדוּ תִּתְלַמְּדוּ תִּתְלַמְּדוּ תִּתְלַמְּדוּ תִּתְלַמְּדוּ	אֶלְמַד תִּלְמְדָה תִּלְמְדָתְךָ יִלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ נִלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ	אֶלְמִיד תִּלְמִידָה תִּלְמִידָתְךָ יִלְמִידוּ תִּלְמִידוּ נִלְמִידוּ תִּלְמִידוּ תִּלְמִידוּ תִּלְמִידוּ תִּלְמִידוּ	אֶלְמַד תִּלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדִי יִלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ נִלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ	אֶלְמַד תִּלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדִי יִלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ נִלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ	אֶלְמַד תִּלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדִי יִלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ נִלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ	אֶלְמַד תִּלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדִי יִלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ נִלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ תִּלְמְדוּ	I } thou { he she we } ye } they	Long or Future. <sup>1</sup>	
ה, ו	הִתְלַמֵּד	הִלְמַד	הִלְמִיד	לְמַד	לָמַד	נִלְמַד	לָמַד	לְלַמֵּד	Infinitive	⊙
ה	הִתְלַמֵּד הִתְלַמְּדִי הִתְלַמְּדוּ הִתְלַמְּדוּ	Not used.	הִלְמַד הִלְמִיד הִלְמִידָה הִלְמִידָה	Not used.	לָמַד לָמַדִי לָמַדוּ לָמַדוּ	נִלְמַד נִלְמַדִי נִלְמַדוּ נִלְמַדוּ	לָמַד לָמַדִי לָמַדוּ לָמַדוּ	} thou { } ye	Imperative. <sup>1</sup>	
	מִתְלַמֵּד מִתְלַמְּדָה מִתְלַמְּדָתְךָ מִתְלַמְּדָתְךָ מִתְלַמְּדָתִי מִתְלַמְּדוּ מִתְלַמְּדוּ מִתְלַמְּדוּ מִתְלַמְּדוּ	מִלְמַד מִלְמְדָה מִלְמְדָתְךָ מִלְמְדָתְךָ מִלְמְדָתִי מִלְמְדוּ מִלְמְדוּ מִלְמְדוּ מִלְמְדוּ	מִלְמִיד מִלְמִידָה מִלְמִידָתְךָ מִלְמִידָתְךָ מִלְמִידָתִי מִלְמִידוּ מִלְמִידוּ מִלְמִידוּ מִלְמִידוּ	לָמַד לָמַדָה לָמַדָתְךָ לָמַדָתְךָ לָמַדָתִי לָמַדוּ לָמַדוּ לָמַדוּ לָמַדוּ	מִלְמַד מִלְמְדָה מִלְמְדָתְךָ מִלְמְדָתְךָ מִלְמְדָתִי מִלְמְדוּ מִלְמְדוּ מִלְמְדוּ מִלְמְדוּ	נִלְמַד נִלְמְדָה נִלְמְדָתְךָ נִלְמְדָתְךָ נִלְמְדָתִי נִלְמְדוּ נִלְמְדוּ נִלְמְדוּ נִלְמְדוּ	לָמַד לָמַדָה לָמַדָתְךָ לָמַדָתְךָ לָמַדָתִי לָמַדוּ לָמַדוּ לָמַדוּ לָמַדוּ	he she } they	Pres. Participle. <sup>1</sup>	

Paragogic Letters are such as are added to the end of a word to make it emphatical.

They are included in the technical word אַחַרְיוֹת, *Akharivoth*.



THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

<sup>b</sup> GENESIS.

**I** *the beginning* =God °created °the °heaven and °the earth.

<sup>2</sup> And the earth °was without-form, and void; and darkness was upon the-°face-of the deep. And the-Spirit-of =God °moved upon the-°face-of the waters.

<sup>3</sup> And =God °said, "°Let-there-be **light**:" and °there-was light. <sup>4</sup> And =God °saw °the light, that *it was* good; and =God °divided °the light °from °the darkness. <sup>5</sup> And =God °called the light Day, and the darkness he °called Night. And °the evening and °the morning were the **first day**.

<sup>6</sup> And =God °said, "°Let-there-be a °firmament in the-midst-of the waters, and °let-it °divide the waters from the waters." <sup>7</sup> And =God °made °the °firmament and °divided °the waters which were under the °firmament °from °the waters which were above the °firmament: and it °was so. <sup>8</sup> And =God °called the °firmament °Heaven. And °the evening and °the morning were the **second day**.

<sup>9</sup> And =God °said, "°Let the waters under the °heaven be-gathered-together unto one place, and °let the dry land appear:" and it °was so. <sup>10</sup> And =God °called the dry land **Earth**; and the-gathering-together-of the waters °called he **Seas**: and =God °saw that *it was* good.

<sup>11</sup> And =God °said, "°Let the earth bring-forth grass, the herb °yielding seed, and the fruit tree °yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth:" and it °was so. <sup>12</sup> And the earth °brought-forth grass, and herb °yielding seed after his kind, and the tree °yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and =God °saw that *it was* good. <sup>13</sup> And °the evening and °the morning were the **third day**.

<sup>14</sup> And =God °said, "°Let-there-be °lights in the-°firmament-of the °heaven to °divide °the day °from °the night; and °let-them be for signs, and for °seasons, and for days, and years: <sup>15</sup> and °let-them-be for °lights in the-°firmament-of the °heaven to give-light upon the earth:" and it °was so. <sup>16</sup> And =God °made °two °great °lights; the greater °light to rule the day, and the lesser °light to rule the night: *he made* °the stars also.

<sup>17</sup> And =God °set them in the-°firmament-of the °heaven to give-light upon the earth, <sup>18</sup> and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide °the light °from °the darkness; and =God °saw that *it was* good. <sup>19</sup> And °the evening and °the morning were the **fourth day**.

<sup>20</sup> And =God °said, "°Let the waters °bring-forth-abundantly the **moving-creature** that-hath-life, and °fowl that °may fly above the earth in the-open °firmament-of °heaven."

<sup>21</sup> And =God °created °great °whales, and °every °living °creature °that moveth, which the waters brought-forth-abundantly, after their kind, and °every winged fowl after his kind: and =God °saw that *it was* good.

<sup>22</sup> And =God °blessed them, °saying, "°Be-fruitful, and °multiply, and °fill °the waters in the seas, and °let °fowl multiply in the earth."

b. Bereshith, In the beginning.  
=G., Elohim, plural of Eloah.

c. created, out of nothing, Heb. 11. 3, bahrah, singular.

°w. aoristic.

s. or surface.

f. was fluttering.

Deut. 32. 11.

°s. permanent fact.

°b. between.

a. and.

°c. permanent.

°c. aoristic or decided act.

See Rev. 22. 5.

°t. there-was.

e. an expanse.

m. made, from existing materials, hahsah.

e. expanse.

h. =Heaven, dual.

°t. there-was.

°c. permanent fact.

°c. aoristic or decided act.

See Rev. 21. 1.

s. seeding.

m. making.

°t. there-was.

l. light-givers or luminaries.

°h. heavens.

°a. between . . . and between.

ap. appointed seasons.

e. expanse.

lu. luminary.

t. teem with teeming living creatures.

l. let fowl fly.

°h. the heavens.

s. soul.





<p>B.C. 4004. e. בֹּשֶׁת h. הִידְדֶּקֶל i. הַנָּהָר e. פְּרָת</p>	<p>same-is-it <sup>14</sup>that compasseth <sup>c</sup>the whole land-of <sup>e</sup>Ethiopia. <sup>14</sup>And the_name_of the third <sup>r</sup>river is <sup>h</sup>Hiddekel: that-is-it <sup>14</sup>which goeth toward_the-east-of Assyria. And the fourth <sup>r</sup>river <sup>a</sup>is <sup>e</sup>Euphrates.</p>	<p>c. Ethiopia, Cush, A black countenance. h. Hiddekel, Khiddekel, Swift, Rapid. i. if.</p>
<p>J. יהוה אֱלֹהִים</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God <sup>*</sup>took <sup>c</sup>the <sup>a</sup>man, and <sup>*</sup>put him into the-garden-of Eden to <sup>o</sup>dress it and to <sup>o</sup>keep it.</p>	<p>e. Euphrates, Phrath, Fruitfulness or Sweet-water.</p>
<p>17. ch. 3. 1-3, 17-19.</p>	<p><sup>16</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God <sup>*</sup>commanded the <sup>a</sup>man, saying, "Of every tree-of the garden thou <sup>o</sup>mayest-freely <sup>e</sup>eat: <sup>17</sup> but of the-<b>tree</b>-of the <b>knowledge</b>-of good and evil, thou <sup>'</sup>shalt not eat of it: for in the-day that thou <sup>o</sup>eatest thereof thou <sup>'</sup>shalt-surely <sup>'</sup>die."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah Elohim.</p>
<p>18. 1 Cor. 11. 7-12.</p>	<p><sup>18</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God <sup>*</sup>said, "<i>It is</i> not good that the <sup>a</sup>man <sup>'</sup>should-be alone; I will-make him an <b>help</b> <sup>as</sup><b>meet</b> for him."</p>	<p>as. as before him</p>
<p>a. כְּנֶגְדּוֹ f. וְיִצְרָה</p>	<p><sup>19</sup> And out-of the ground <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God <sup>f</sup><sup>*</sup>formed every beast-of the field, and <sup>'</sup>every fowl-of the <sup>h</sup>=air; and <sup>*</sup>brought <i>them</i> unto</p>	<p>f. formed.</p>
<p>A. הָאָדָם s. אָדָם</p>	<p><sup>*</sup>Adam to see what he <sup>'</sup>would-call them: and whatsoever <sup>*</sup>Adam <sup>'</sup>called every living <sup>s</sup>creature, <i>that was</i> the_name-<i>thereof</i>.</p>	<p><sup>*</sup>Adam, or the man. s. soul.</p>
<p>20. Eph. 5. 30-32.</p>	<p><sup>20</sup> And <sup>*</sup>Adam <sup>'</sup><b>gave names</b> to all <sup>*</sup>cattle, and to the-fowl-of the <sup>h</sup>=air, and to every beast-of the field; but for Adam there-was not found an help <sup>as</sup>meet for him.</p>	<p>as. as before him</p>
<p>b. וְיָבָן t. וְאֵת is. אִשָּׁה</p>	<p><sup>21</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God <sup>*</sup>caused a-deep-sleep to-fall upon <sup>*</sup>Adam, and he <sup>'</sup>slept; and he <sup>'</sup>took one of his ribs, and <sup>'</sup>closed-up <i>the</i> flesh instead thereof; <sup>22</sup> and <sup>'</sup>the rib, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God had-taken from <sup>a</sup>man, <sup>b</sup><sup>*</sup>made he a <sup>is</sup><b>woman</b>, and <sup>'</sup>brought her unto the <sup>a</sup>man.</p>	<p>b. builded. t. this.</p>
<p>i. אִישׁ c. וְהָיָה לְבָשָׂר</p>	<p><sup>23</sup> And <sup>*</sup>Adam <sup>'</sup>said, "<i>This is</i> now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: <sup>'</sup>she shall-be-called <sup>is</sup>Woman, because <sup>'</sup>she was-taken out-of <sup>i</sup>Man."</p>	<p>is. woman, ish-shah, from ish, man. i. man, ish. t. this.</p>
<p>25. Rev. 3. 18.</p>	<p><sup>24</sup> Therefore <sup>'</sup>shall a <sup>i</sup>man leave his <sup>'</sup>father and his <sup>'</sup>mother, and <sup>'</sup>shall-cleave unto his <sup>is</sup><b>wife</b>: and they <sup>'</sup>shall-be <sup>e</sup>one flesh.</p>	<p>is. wife, ish-shah, <i>feminine</i> of ish. c. become.</p>
<p>n. עֲרוּמִים</p>	<p><sup>25</sup> And they <sup>'</sup>were both <sup>n</sup><b>naked</b>, the <sup>a</sup>man and his <sup>is</sup>wife, and <sup>'</sup>were not ashamed.</p>	<p>n. naked.</p>
<p>i. Rev. 12. 9. Matt. 10. 16. 2 Cor. 11. 3.</p>	<p><b>3</b> NOW the <b>serpent</b> <sup>'</sup>was more <sup>s</sup>subtil than any beast-of the field which <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God <sup>'</sup>had-made. And he <sup>'</sup>said unto the woman, "Yea, <sup>a</sup><sup>'</sup>hath =God said, 'Ye <sup>'</sup>shall not eat of every tree-of the garden?" "</p>	<p>s. subtil.</p>
<p>s. עֲרוּמִים d. אֵת דִּי-אָמַר אֱלֹהִים</p>	<p><sup>2</sup> And the woman <sup>'</sup>said unto the serpent, "We <sup>'</sup>may-eat of the-fruit-of the-trees-of the garden: <sup>3</sup> but of the-fruit-of the tree which <i>is</i> in the-midst-of the garden, =God <sup>'</sup>hath-said, 'Ye <sup>'</sup>shall not eat of it, neither <sup>'</sup>shall-ye-touch it, lest ye <sup>'</sup>die.'" <sup>4</sup> And the serpent <sup>'</sup>said unto the woman, "Ye <sup>'</sup>shall not <sup>'</sup>surely-die: <sup>5</sup> for =God <sup>'</sup>doth-know that in the-day ye <sup>'</sup>eat thereof, then your eyes <sup>'</sup>shall-be-opened, and ye <sup>'</sup>shall-be <sup>a</sup>as gods, knowing good and evil."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah Elohim. d. did God say.</p>
<p>2. 3. Ch. 2. 16, 17.</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> for =God <sup>'</sup>doth-know that in the-day ye <sup>'</sup>eat thereof, then your eyes <sup>'</sup>shall-be-opened, and ye <sup>'</sup>shall-be <sup>a</sup>as gods, knowing good and evil."</p>	<p>a. or, as =God, Elohim, as the <i>Triune</i> God.</p>
<p>5. See v. 7. Comp. Acts 26. 18.</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> And when the woman <sup>'</sup>saw that the tree <i>was</i> good for food, and that it <i>was</i> pleasant to the eyes, and a <sup>a</sup><sup>'</sup>tree <sup>'</sup>to-be-desired to make-one-wise, <b>she</b> <sup>'</sup>took of the-fruit-<i>thereof</i>, and <sup>'</sup><b>did eat</b>, and <sup>'</sup>gave also unto her husband with her; <b>and he</b> <sup>'</sup><b>did eat</b>.</p>	<p>a. or, as =God, Elohim, as the <i>Triune</i> God.</p>
<p>6. 1 Thm. 2. 14. James 1. 13-15. 1 John 2. 16. Heb. 6. 7. Rom. 5. 12-19.</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> And the-eyes-of them both <sup>'</sup>were-opened, and they <sup>'</sup>knew that <i>they were</i> naked; and they <sup>'</sup>sewed fig leaves together, and <sup>'</sup>made themselves <sup>s</sup>aprons.</p>	<p>a. or, as =God, Elohim, as the <i>Triune</i> God.</p>
<p>7. v. 5. Ch. 2. 25.</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> And they <sup>'</sup>heard <sup>'</sup>the-<b>voice</b>-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God <sup>'</sup>walking in the garden in the-<sup>b</sup>cool-of the day: and <sup>*</sup>Adam and his wife <sup>'</sup>hid-themselves from the-presence-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God amongst the-trees-of the garden.</p>	<p>a. or, as =God, Elohim, as the <i>Triune</i> God.</p>
<p>g. חֲנֹת</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God <sup>'</sup>called unto <sup>*</sup>Adam, and <sup>'</sup>said unto him, "Where <i>art</i> thou?" "</p>	<p>g. or, girdles.</p>
<p>S. Job 31. 33. Ps. 139. 1-12. Jer. 23. 23, 24.</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> And he <sup>'</sup>said, "I heard thy <sup>'</sup>voice in the garden, and I <sup>'</sup>was-afraid, because I <i>was</i> naked; and I <sup>'</sup>hid-myself." <sup>11</sup> And he <sup>'</sup>said, "Who told thee that <i>thou wast</i> naked? <sup>'</sup><b>Hast-thou-eaten</b> of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that</p>	<p>J. Jehovah Elohim. w. walking backward and forward (<i>Hithpael</i>.) b. breeze, Heb. wind or spirit.</p>
<p>w. מִתְחַלֵּץ</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> And he <sup>'</sup>said, "I heard thy <sup>'</sup>voice in the garden, and I <sup>'</sup>was-afraid, because I <i>was</i> naked; and I <sup>'</sup>hid-myself." <sup>11</sup> And he <sup>'</sup>said, "Who told thee that <i>thou wast</i> naked? <sup>'</sup><b>Hast-thou-eaten</b> of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that</p>	<p>J. Jehovah Elohim. w. walking backward and forward (<i>Hithpael</i>.) b. breeze, Heb. wind or spirit.</p>
<p>b. לְרֹחַ</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> And he <sup>'</sup>said, "I heard thy <sup>'</sup>voice in the garden, and I <sup>'</sup>was-afraid, because I <i>was</i> naked; and I <sup>'</sup>hid-myself." <sup>11</sup> And he <sup>'</sup>said, "Who told thee that <i>thou wast</i> naked? <sup>'</sup><b>Hast-thou-eaten</b> of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that</p>	<p>J. Jehovah Elohim. w. walking backward and forward (<i>Hithpael</i>.) b. breeze, Heb. wind or spirit.</p>
<p>10. 1 John 3. 20.</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> And he <sup>'</sup>said, "I heard thy <sup>'</sup>voice in the garden, and I <sup>'</sup>was-afraid, because I <i>was</i> naked; and I <sup>'</sup>hid-myself." <sup>11</sup> And he <sup>'</sup>said, "Who told thee that <i>thou wast</i> naked? <sup>'</sup><b>Hast-thou-eaten</b> of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that</p>	<p>J. Jehovah Elohim. w. walking backward and forward (<i>Hithpael</i>.) b. breeze, Heb. wind or spirit.</p>

B.C. 4004.  
a. חָדָרָם

thou <sup>o</sup>shouldest not eat?" <sup>12</sup> And the <sup>a</sup>man <sup>\*</sup>said, "The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, <sup>sht</sup> gave me of the tree, and I <sup>\*did</sup>-eat." <sup>13</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>said unto the woman, "What is this *that* thou <sup>'</sup>hast-done?" And the woman <sup>\*</sup>said, "The serpent beguiled me, and I <sup>\*did</sup>-eat."

a. Heb. ha-  
ahdamm.

14. Isa. 65. 25.  
15. Matt. 3. 7;  
13. 38. John  
8. 44. 1 John  
3. 8, 10, 12.  
Isa. 7. 14.  
Matt. 1. 23, 25.  
Isa. 53. 5.  
Rom. 16. 20.  
Heb. 2. 14.  
Rev. 20. 1-3,  
10.

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>said unto the **serpent**, "Because thou <sup>'</sup>hast-done this, thou art cursed above all <sup>\*</sup>cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly <sup>'</sup>shalt-thou-go, and dust <sup>'</sup>shalt-thou-eat all the-days-of thy <sup>=</sup>life; <sup>15</sup> and I <sup>'</sup>will-put enmity between thee and <sup>a</sup>the woman, and between thy seed and <sup>a</sup>her seed; <sup>16</sup> it shall-bruise thy head, and thou shalt-bruise his heel."

ab. between.  
h. he.

ab. יָבִין  
h. הָיָא

<sup>16</sup> Unto the **woman** he-said, "I <sup>o</sup>will-greatly <sup>'</sup>multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou <sup>'</sup>shalt-bring-forth <sup>s</sup>children; and thy desire *shall be* to thy husband, and <sup>he</sup> shall-rule over thee."

s. Heb. sons or  
descendants.

16. 1 Tim. 2. 15.  
Eph. 5. 22-24.  
s. כָּנִים

<sup>17</sup> And unto **Adam** he-said, "Because thou <sup>'</sup>hast-hearkened unto the-voice-of thy wife, and <sup>'</sup>hast-eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, 'Thou <sup>'</sup>shalt not eat of it:' cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt-thou-eat of it all the-days-of thy <sup>=</sup>life; <sup>18</sup> thorns also and thistles shall-it-bring-forth to thee; and thou <sup>'</sup>shalt-eat the-herb-of the field; <sup>19</sup> in the-sweat-of thy face <sup>'</sup>shalt-thou-eat bread, till thou <sup>o</sup>return unto the ground; for out-of it wast-thou-taken; for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt-thou-return."

h. didst-  
hearken.

e. חַיָּה  
l. חַי

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>Adam <sup>\*</sup>called his wife's name "**Eve**;" because <sup>sht</sup> she was the-mother-of all <sup>l</sup>living.

e. Eve, Living,  
Khavvah.  
l. living, khavah.

c. כְּתֹנִת

<sup>21</sup> Unto Adam also and to his wife <sup>\*did</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God make <sup>c</sup>coats-of <sup>-</sup>skins, and <sup>\*</sup>clothed them.

c. coats, Heb.  
root, cabthan,  
to cover, to  
hide.

22. And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>said, "Behold, the <sup>a</sup>man <sup>'</sup>is-become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he <sup>'</sup>put-forth his hand, and <sup>'</sup>take also of the-tree-of <sup>=</sup>life, and <sup>'</sup>eat and <sup>'</sup>live for ever:" <sup>23</sup> therefore <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>sent-him-forth from the-garden-of Eden, to till the-ground from whence he-was-taken.

m. וְיִשְׁכְּנוּ  
c. אֶת-הַכְּרֻבִּים

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>said, "Behold, the <sup>a</sup>man <sup>'</sup>is-become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he <sup>'</sup>put-forth his hand, and <sup>'</sup>take also of the-tree-of <sup>=</sup>life, and <sup>'</sup>eat and <sup>'</sup>live for ever:" <sup>23</sup> therefore <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>sent-him-forth from the-garden-of Eden, to till the-ground from whence he-was-taken.

m. made-to-  
dwell.  
c. the cherubim

4003.

<sup>24</sup> So he <sup>\*drove-out</sup> the <sup>a</sup>man; and he <sup>m</sup>placed at the east of the-garden-of Eden <sup>c</sup>cherubims, and a <sup>\*</sup>flaming <sup>\*</sup>sword <sup>x</sup>which turned-every-way, to keep the-way-of the-tree-of <sup>=</sup>life.

c. כָּן  
g. כְּנִיתִי  
j. אֶת-יְהוָה

**4** AND <sup>\*</sup>Adam knew <sup>'</sup>Eve his wife; and she <sup>\*</sup>conceived, and <sup>\*</sup>bare <sup>c</sup>**Cain**, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "I <sup>'</sup>have-gotten a <sup>i</sup>man <sup>'</sup>from <sup>J</sup>the LORD." <sup>2</sup> And she again <sup>\*</sup>bare his <sup>'</sup>brother <sup>a</sup>**Abel**.

c. Cain, Ac-  
quired.  
g. gotten.  
i. ish.

a. הָאֵל  
f. רֵעָה

And **Abel** <sup>\*</sup>was <sup>a</sup>a-keeper-of sheep, but **Cain** <sup>'</sup>was <sup>a</sup>a-s-tiller-of the ground.

j. Jehovah.  
a. Abel, Vanity.  
f. feeder or  
shepherd.  
s. or servant.

s. עֶבֶד

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>a</sup>in process of time it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass, that **Cain** <sup>\*</sup>brought of the-fruit-of the ground an <sup>s</sup>offering unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>4</sup> And **Abel**, <sup>he</sup> also <sup>\*</sup>brought of the-firstlings-of his flock and of the-fat-thereof.

a. Heb. at the-  
end-of days.  
g. gift-offering.

3. Heb. 11. 4.  
a. מִקְדָּשׁ יְמִים  
g. מִנְחָה

And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>had-respect unto **Abel** and to his <sup>s</sup>offering: <sup>5</sup> but unto **Cain** and to his <sup>s</sup>offering he had not respect.

f. fat ones.

s. חֲסָאָה  
c. רָבִץ  
c. לְפָתַח

And **Cain** <sup>\*</sup>was very wroth, and his countenance <sup>\*</sup>fell. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto **Cain**, "Why <sup>'</sup>art thou wroth? and why <sup>'</sup>is thy countenance fallen? <sup>7</sup> If thou <sup>'</sup>doest-well, shalt-thou not <sup>o</sup>be accepted? and if thou <sup>'</sup>doest not well <sup>'</sup>sin <sup>'</sup>lieth at the <sup>c</sup>door. And unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt-rule over him."

s. or a sin-  
offering.  
c. croucheth, as  
Gen. 49. 14.  
e. entrance.

8. Matt. 23. 35.  
1 John 3. 12.

<sup>8</sup> And **Cain** <sup>\*</sup>talked with **Abel** his brother: and it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass, when they <sup>o</sup>were in the field, that **Cain** <sup>\*</sup>rose-up against **Abel** his brother, and <sup>\*</sup>slew him.

s. חֲסָאָה  
c. רָבִץ  
c. לְפָתַח

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto **Cain**, "Where *is* **Abel** thy brother?" And he <sup>\*</sup>said, "I <sup>'</sup>know not: *Am* <sup>if</sup> my brother's keeper?" <sup>10</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>said, "What <sup>'</sup>hast-thou-done? the-voice-

10. Heb. 12. 21.  
Rev. 6. 9, 10.



B.C. 4003.

g. הָאָרֶץ

of thy brother's <sup>g</sup>blood <sup>g</sup>crieth unto me from the ground. <sup>11</sup> And now *art* thou cursed from the <sup>g</sup>earth, which <sup>g</sup>hath-opened her mouth to receive thy brother's <sup>g</sup>blood from thy hand; <sup>12</sup> when thou <sup>g</sup>tillest the ground, it-shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt-thou-be in the earth."

g. ground.

i. עוֹנִי

c. מְעִיטָא

p. מְעִיטָא

v. נָדָר

<sup>13</sup> And **Cain** <sup>g</sup>said unto <sup>g</sup>the LORD, "My <sup>g</sup>punishment is greater than <sup>g</sup>I <sup>g</sup>can-bear. <sup>14</sup> Behold, thou <sup>g</sup>hast-driven me out this day from the-face-of the <sup>g</sup>earth; and from thy <sup>g</sup>face shall-I-be-hid; and I <sup>g</sup>shall-be a fugitive and a <sup>g</sup>vagabond in the earth; and it <sup>g</sup>shall-come-to-pass, *that* every-one <sup>g</sup>that-findeth me shall-slay me."

i. or iniquity.  
c. or can-be-taken-away.  
p. or presence, v. 16.  
v. vagabond.

s. אֶת

sm. הָבוֹת

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>g</sup>the LORD <sup>g</sup>said unto him, "Therefore whosoever <sup>g</sup>slayeth Cain, vengeance-shall-be-taken-on-him sevenfold." And <sup>g</sup>the LORD <sup>g</sup>set a <sup>g</sup>mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should-<sup>sm</sup>kill him.

s. sign or token.  
sm. smite.  
n. Nod, Wandering or Vagabond, v. 12.

n. נֹד

About 3875.

e. עֵנֹכ

i. עֵנֹכ

m. מְחִיאל

me. מְחִיאל

<sup>16</sup> And **Cain** <sup>g</sup>went-out from the-presence-of <sup>g</sup>the LORD, and <sup>g</sup>dwelt in the-land-of <sup>g</sup>Nod, on the-east-of Eden. <sup>17</sup> And **Cain** <sup>g</sup>knew his <sup>g</sup>wife; and she <sup>g</sup>conceived, and <sup>g</sup>bare <sup>g</sup>Enoch: and he <sup>g</sup>built-a city, and <sup>g</sup>called the-name-of the city, after the-name-of his son, Enoch.

e. Enoch, Khanoch, Initiated or Dedicated, 1 Kin. 8. 63.

l. לָמֶךְ

a. עֵרָה

z. עֵרָה

j. יָבֵל

20. Comp. Rom. 4. 11.

ju. יָבֵל

n. תִּיבֵלְטָן

<sup>18</sup> And unto Enoch <sup>g</sup>was-born <sup>g</sup>Irada: and Irada begat <sup>g</sup>Mehujael: and Mehujael begat <sup>g</sup>Methusael: and Methusael begat <sup>g</sup>Lamech.

i. Irad, City of witness.  
m. Mehujael, Blotted-out of God.

<sup>19</sup> And **Lamech** <sup>g</sup>took unto him two wives: the-name-of the one <sup>g</sup>was <sup>g</sup>Adah, and the-name-of the other <sup>g</sup>Zillah. <sup>20</sup> And Adah <sup>g</sup>bare <sup>g</sup>Jabal: he was the-father-of such-as-dwell in tents, and of such <sup>g</sup>as have cattle. <sup>21</sup> And his brother's name <sup>g</sup>was <sup>g</sup>Jubal: he was the-father-of all <sup>g</sup>such-as-handle the harp and organ. <sup>22</sup> And Zillah, she also bare <sup>g</sup>Tubal-Cain, <sup>g</sup>an-instructor-of every artificer in-brass and iron: and the-sister-of Tubal-Cain <sup>g</sup>was <sup>g</sup>Naamah.

me. Methushael, Man of God.  
l. Lamech, Powerful.  
a. Adah, Ornament, z. Zillah, Shadow.

n. נֶאֱמָה

<sup>23</sup> And **Lamech** <sup>g</sup>said unto his wives, "Adah and Zillah, <sup>g</sup>Hear my voice; Ye wives of Lamech: <sup>g</sup>hearken-unto my speech: For I <sup>g</sup>have-slain a <sup>g</sup>man to my wounding, And a young-man to my hurt. <sup>24</sup> If Cain shall-be-avenged sevenfold, Truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold."

ju. Jubal, Joyful-sound.  
t. Tubal-cain, Flowing from Cain.

i. אִישׁ

<sup>25</sup> And Adam <sup>g</sup>knew his <sup>g</sup>wife again; and she <sup>g</sup>bare a son, and <sup>g</sup>called his <sup>g</sup>name <sup>g</sup>Seth: "for <sup>g</sup>God," *said she*, "<sup>g</sup>hath-appointed me another seed instead-of Abel, whom Cain slew. <sup>26</sup> And to Seth, to him also there-was-born a son; and he <sup>g</sup>called his <sup>g</sup>name <sup>g</sup>Enos: then began-men to call upon the-name-of <sup>g</sup>the LORD.

n. Naamah, Pleasant.

s. שֵׁת

3874.

<sup>26</sup> And to Seth, to him also there-was-born a son; and he <sup>g</sup>called his <sup>g</sup>name <sup>g</sup>Enos: then began-men to call upon the-name-of <sup>g</sup>the LORD.

s. Seth, Sheth, Appointed.

e. אֶנוֹשׁ

<sup>27</sup> And Seth <sup>g</sup>lived an hundred and thirty years, and <sup>g</sup>begat a son in his-own likeness, after his image; and <sup>g</sup>called his <sup>g</sup>name <sup>g</sup>Seth: <sup>4</sup> and the-days-of Adam after he <sup>g</sup>had-begotten <sup>g</sup>Seth <sup>g</sup>were eight hundred years: and he <sup>g</sup>begat sons and daughters: <sup>5</sup> and all the-days-that Adam lived <sup>g</sup>were nine hundred and thirty years: and he <sup>g</sup>died.

e. Enos, Enosh, Frail, Mortal man, from anash, incurable.

a. אָדָם

4004.

**5** THIS is the-book-of the-generations-of <sup>g</sup>Adam. In the-day-that <sup>g</sup>God <sup>g</sup>created <sup>g</sup>man, in the-likeness-of <sup>g</sup>God made-he him; <sup>2</sup> male and female created-he them; and <sup>g</sup>blessed them, and <sup>g</sup>called their <sup>g</sup>name <sup>g</sup>Adam, in the-day-<sup>g</sup>when they-were-created.

a. Adam, red or earthy, <sup>g</sup>God, Elohim, plural.

s. שֵׁת

3874.

<sup>3</sup> And Adam <sup>g</sup>lived an hundred and thirty years, and <sup>g</sup>begat a son in his-own likeness, after his image; and <sup>g</sup>called his <sup>g</sup>name <sup>g</sup>Seth: <sup>4</sup> and the-days-of Adam after he <sup>g</sup>had-begotten <sup>g</sup>Seth <sup>g</sup>were eight hundred years: and he <sup>g</sup>begat sons and daughters: <sup>5</sup> and all the-days-that Adam lived <sup>g</sup>were nine hundred and thirty years: and he <sup>g</sup>died.

s. Seth, Sheth, Appointed.

e. אֶנוֹשׁ

3769.

<sup>6</sup> And Seth <sup>g</sup>lived an hundred and five years, and <sup>g</sup>begat <sup>g</sup>Enos: <sup>7</sup> and Seth <sup>g</sup>lived after he <sup>g</sup>begat <sup>g</sup>Enos eight hundred and seven years, and <sup>g</sup>begat sons and daughters: <sup>8</sup> and all the-days-of Seth <sup>g</sup>were nine hundred and twelve years: and he <sup>g</sup>died.

e. Enos, Enosh, Frail, Mortal man.

c.	B.C. 3679. קַיִן	<sup>9</sup> And Enos <sup>*</sup> lived ninety years, and <sup>*</sup> begat <sup>c</sup> Cainan: <sup>10</sup> and Enos <sup>*</sup> lived after he <sup>o</sup> begat <sup>c</sup> Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and <sup>*</sup> begat sons and daughters: <sup>11</sup> and all the-days-of Enos <sup>*</sup> were nine hundred and five years: and he <sup>*</sup> died.	c. Cainan, Acquisition.
m.	3609. מַהֲלָאֵל	<sup>12</sup> And Cainan <sup>*</sup> lived seventy years, and <sup>*</sup> begat <sup>m</sup> Mahalaleel: <sup>13</sup> and Cainan <sup>*</sup> lived after he <sup>o</sup> begat <sup>m</sup> Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and <sup>*</sup> begat sons and daughters: <sup>14</sup> and all the-days-of Cainan <sup>*</sup> were nine hundred and ten years: and he <sup>*</sup> died.	m. Mahalaleel, Praise of God.
j.	3544. יָרֵד	<sup>15</sup> And Mahalaleel <sup>*</sup> lived sixty and five years, and <sup>*</sup> begat <sup>j</sup> Jared: <sup>16</sup> and Mahalaleel <sup>*</sup> lived after he <sup>o</sup> begat <sup>j</sup> Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and <sup>*</sup> begat sons and daughters: <sup>17</sup> and all the-days-of Mahalaleel <sup>*</sup> were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he <sup>*</sup> died.	j. Jared, Descent.
e.	B.C. 3382. 18. Jude 14, 15. הֶנוֹךְ	<sup>18</sup> And Jared <sup>*</sup> lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he <sup>*</sup> begat <sup>e</sup> Enoch: <sup>19</sup> and Jared <sup>*</sup> lived after he <sup>o</sup> begat <sup>e</sup> Enoch eight hundred years, and <sup>*</sup> begat sons and daughters: <sup>20</sup> and all the-days-of Jared <sup>*</sup> were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he <sup>*</sup> died.	e. Enoch, Khanoch, Initiated or Dedicated.
m.	3317. מֶתוּשֶׁלַח	<sup>21</sup> And Enoch <sup>*</sup> lived sixty and five years, and <sup>*</sup> begat <sup>m</sup> Methuselah: <sup>22</sup> and Enoch <sup>w</sup> walked with <sup>*</sup> God after he <sup>o</sup> begat <sup>m</sup> Methuselah three hundred years, and <sup>o</sup> begat sons and daughters: <sup>23</sup> and all the-days-of Enoch <sup>*</sup> were <sup>e</sup> three hundred sixty and five years: <sup>24</sup> and Enoch <sup>w</sup> walked with <sup>*</sup> God: and he <i>was</i> not; for <sup>*</sup> God took him.	m. Methuselah, Methushelakh, When he is dead it shall be sent, i.e. the deluge. w. walked habitually (Hithpael).
l.	3130. לָמֶךְ	<sup>25</sup> And Methuselah <sup>*</sup> lived an <b>hundred eighty and seven years</b> , and <sup>*</sup> begat <sup>l</sup> Lamech: <sup>26</sup> and Methuselah <sup>*</sup> lived after he <sup>o</sup> begat <sup>l</sup> Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and <sup>*</sup> begat sons and daughters: <sup>27</sup> and all the-days-of Methuselah <sup>*</sup> were <b>nine hundred sixty and nine years</b> : and he <sup>*</sup> died.	e. equal to the days of the year. l. Lamech, Powerful.
n.	2948. נֹחַ	<sup>28</sup> And Lamech <sup>*</sup> lived an <b>hundred eighty and two years</b> , and <sup>*</sup> begat a son: <sup>29</sup> and he <sup>*</sup> called his name <sup>n</sup> Noah, saying, "This <i>same</i> <sup>s</sup> shall-comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>'</sup> hath-cursed."	n. Noah, Noakh, Rest or Comfort.
s.	2353. שֵׁנִי	<sup>30</sup> And Lamech <sup>*</sup> lived after he <sup>o</sup> begat <sup>n</sup> Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and <sup>*</sup> begat sons and daughters: <sup>31</sup> and all the-days-of Lamech <sup>*</sup> were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he <sup>*</sup> died.	s. shall-comfort. Comp. the eth (') of this chapter with the טֶדֶן (') of Mat. 1.
	2448.	<sup>32</sup> And <sup>n</sup> Noah <sup>*</sup> was five hundred years old: and Noah <sup>*</sup> begat <sup>"</sup> Shem, <sup>"</sup> Ham, and <sup>"</sup> Japheth.	
a.	2439. הָאָדָם	<b>6</b> AND it <sup>*</sup> came-to-pass, when <sup>a</sup> men began to <sup>o</sup> multiply on the-face-of the <sup>e</sup> earth, and daughters were-born unto them,	a. man, Heb. ahadalm.
g.	הָאָדָמָה	<sup>2</sup> that the-sons-of <sup>*</sup> God <sup>*</sup> saw <sup>"</sup> the-daughters-of <sup>a</sup> men that they <i>were</i> fair: and they <sup>*</sup> took them wives of all which they chose.	g. ground. <sup>*</sup> God, Elohim.
G.	הָאֱלֹהִים	<sup>3</sup> And <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> said, "My Spirit shall not <sup>'</sup> always strive with <sup>a</sup> man, for that he <i>also</i> is flesh: yet his days <sup>'</sup> shall-be an hundred and twenty years."	J. Jehovah. f. for ever.
j.	יְהוָה	<sup>4</sup> There-were <sup>n</sup> giants in the earth in <sup>*</sup> those <sup>*</sup> days; and also after that, when the-sons-of <sup>*</sup> God <sup>'</sup> came-in unto the-daughters-of <sup>a</sup> men; and they <sup>'</sup> bare children to them, <sup>'</sup> the-same became	n. Heb. the nephilim. Lit. the fallen ones.
f.	לְעֵלִם	<sup>*</sup> mighty-men which were of old, <sup>a</sup> men-of <sup>"</sup> renown.	t. they.
n.	הַנְּפִלִים	<sup>5</sup> And <sup>j</sup> God <sup>*</sup> saw that the-wickedness-of <sup>a</sup> man <i>was</i> great in the earth, and <i>that</i> every imagination-of the-thoughts-of his heart <i>was</i> only evil <sup>a</sup> continually.	o. Heb. anashim.
t.	הַנְּפִלִים	<sup>6</sup> And it <sup>*</sup> repented <sup>j</sup> the LORD that he-had-made <sup>a</sup> man on the earth, and it <sup>*</sup> grieved him at his heart. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> said, "I will- <sup>w</sup> destroy <sup>a</sup> man whom I <sup>'</sup> have-created from the-face-of the <sup>e</sup> earth: both <sup>a</sup> man, and beast, and <i>the</i> creeping-thing, and	n. the name. J. Jehovah. a. man, Heb. adahim.
m.	אֲנָשִׁי		
n.	הָאָדָם		
al.	כָּל-הַיּוֹם		al. all the day.
w.	מְחִיקָה		w. wipe-off or blot-out.



B.C. 2469.

the-fowls\_of the air; for it <sup>re</sup>penteth me that I *have-made* them." <sup>8</sup> But **Noah found grace** in the-eyes-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>9</sup> These are the-generations-of **Noah**: Noah <sup>was</sup> a just <sup>man</sup> and perfect in his generations, and Noah <sup>was</sup> walked with <sup>God</sup>.

<sup>10</sup> And Noah <sup>begat</sup> three sons, <sup>S</sup>Shem, <sup>H</sup>Ham, and <sup>J</sup>Japheth.

<sup>11</sup> The earth also <sup>was</sup>-**corrupt** before <sup>God</sup>, and the earth <sup>was</sup>-filled-with violence. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>God</sup> <sup>looked-upon</sup> the earth, and, behold, it <sup>was</sup>-corrupt; for all flesh <sup>had</sup>-corrupted his <sup>way</sup> upon the earth.

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>God</sup> <sup>said</sup> unto Noah, "The-end-of all flesh <sup>is</sup>-come before me; for the earth is-filled with violence through them; and, behold, I *will* <sup>destroy</sup> them with the earth.

<sup>14</sup> "Make thee an **ark**-of <sup>gopher</sup> wood; <sup>rooms</sup> <sup>shalt-thou</sup>-make-in the ark, and <sup>shalt</sup> <sup>pitch</sup> it within and without with <sup>pitch</sup>.

<sup>15</sup> "And this *is the fashion* which thou <sup>shalt</sup>-make it of: The-length-of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the-breadth-of it fifty cubits, and the-height-of it thirty cubits. <sup>16</sup> A <sup>window</sup> <sup>shalt-thou</sup>-make to the ark, and <sup>in</sup> a cubit <sup>shalt-thou</sup>-finish it above; and the-<sup>door</sup>-of the ark <sup>shalt-thou</sup>-set in the-side-theof; *with* lower, second, and third <sup>stories</sup> <sup>shalt-thou</sup>-make it.

<sup>17</sup> "And, behold, I, even I, <sup>do</sup>-bring a <sup>flood</sup>-of waters upon the earth, to <sup>destroy</sup> all flesh, wherein *is the* <sup>breath</sup>-of <sup>life</sup>, from under <sup>heaven</sup>; and every-thing that *is* in the earth shall die.

<sup>18</sup> "But with thee <sup>will</sup>-I-establish my <sup>covenant</sup>; and thou <sup>shalt</sup>-come into the ark, <sup>thou</sup>, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. <sup>19</sup> And of every <sup>living-thing</sup> of all flesh, two of every <sup>sort</sup> <sup>shalt-thou</sup>-bring into the ark, to keep-*them*-alive with thee; they <sup>shall</sup>-be male and female. <sup>20</sup> Of <sup>fowls</sup> after their kind, and of <sup>cattle</sup> after their kind, of every creeping-thing of the <sup>earth</sup> after his kind, two of every <sup>sort</sup> <sup>shall</sup>-come unto thee, to keep-*them*-alive. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>take</sup> <sup>thou</sup> unto thee of all food that <sup>is</sup>-eaten, and thou <sup>shalt</sup>-gather *it* to thee; and it <sup>shall</sup>-be for food for thee, and for them."

<sup>22</sup> Thus <sup>did</sup> Noah; according-to all that <sup>God</sup> commanded him, so did he.

**AND** <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>said</sup> unto Noah, "Come thou and all thy house **into the ark**; for <sup>thou</sup> <sup>have</sup>-I-seen righteous before me in <sup>this</sup> <sup>generation</sup>. <sup>2</sup> Of every <sup>clean</sup> <sup>beast</sup> thou <sup>shalt</sup>-take to thee by sevens, *the* male and his female: and of <sup>beasts</sup> that *are* not clean by two, *the* male and his female. <sup>3</sup> Of fowls also of the <sup>air</sup> by sevens, *the* male and *the* female; to keep seed alive upon the-face-of all the earth. <sup>4</sup> For yet **seven days**, and I <sup>will</sup>-cause-it-to-rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and <sup>every</sup> <sup>living-substance</sup> that I <sup>have</sup>-made <sup>will</sup>-I-<sup>destroy</sup> from off the-face-of the <sup>earth</sup>."

<sup>5</sup> And Noah <sup>did</sup> according-unto all that <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded him. <sup>6</sup> And Noah *was* six hundred years old when **the flood** of waters <sup>was</sup> upon the earth. <sup>7</sup> And Noah <sup>went</sup>-in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the-waters-of the flood. <sup>8</sup> Of <sup>clean</sup> <sup>beasts</sup>, and of <sup>beasts</sup> that *are* not clean, and of <sup>fowls</sup>, and of every-thing that <sup>creep</sup>-eth upon the <sup>earth</sup>, <sup>9</sup> there-went-in two and two unto Noah into the ark, *the* male and *the* female, <sup>as</sup> <sup>God</sup> <sup>had</sup>-commanded <sup>Noah</sup>. <sup>10</sup> And it <sup>came-to</sup>-pass <sup>after</sup> **seven** <sup>days</sup>, that the-waters-of the flood <sup>were</sup> upon the earth.

i. Heb. ish.  
wa. walked  
habitually  
(*Hiithpael*).  
s. Shem, Name  
or Renown.  
h. Ham, Heat,  
Black.  
j. Japheth,  
Enlargement.

d. destroy or  
corrupt.  
g. gopher, prob.  
the pitch-  
pine.  
n. nests.  
p. pitch, root,  
calphar, to  
cover, to  
make atone-  
ment.  
Compare  
Temple  
measure-  
ments and  
structure.  
s. sky-light,  
root, noon.  
t. to.  
e. the entrance.  
s. spirit.  
h. the heavens.

g. ground.

j. Jehovah.

w. wipe off or  
blot-out.  
g. ground.

a. according as  
Elohim.  
af. after the  
seven days.

B.C. 2349.

<sup>11</sup> In *the* six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second <sup>\*</sup>month, *the* seventeenth day of the month, the same <sup>\*</sup>day were all the-fountains-of *the* great deep broken-up, and the-windows-of <sup>\*</sup>heaven were-opened. <sup>12</sup> And the rain <sup>\*</sup>was upon the earth **forty days** and forty nights. <sup>13</sup> In the selfsame <sup>\*</sup>day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the-sons-of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the-three-wives-of his sons with them into the ark; <sup>14</sup> *they*, and every <sup>\*</sup>beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every <sup>\*</sup>creeping-thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every <sup>\*</sup>fowl after his kind, every bird of every <sup>\*</sup>sort. <sup>15</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>went-in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all <sup>\*</sup>flesh, wherein *is* the-<sup>\*</sup>breath-of <sup>\*</sup>life. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>they-that went-in, went-in male and female of all flesh, <sup>\*</sup>as <sup>\*</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>had-commanded him: and <sup>\*</sup>the Lord <sup>\*</sup>shut <sup>\*</sup>him in.

<sup>\*</sup>h. the heavens.

w. כָּל-בְּרֵית  
s. רֵיחַ  
r. בְּרֵיתוֹ

w. wing.  
s. spirit.  
a. according as.  
r. round-about him.

<sup>17</sup> And the flood <sup>\*</sup>was forty days upon the earth; and the waters <sup>\*</sup>increased, and <sup>\*</sup>bare-up <sup>\*</sup>the ark, and it <sup>\*</sup>was-lift-up above the earth. <sup>18</sup> And the waters <sup>\*</sup>prevailed, and <sup>\*</sup>were-increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark <sup>\*</sup>went upon the-<sup>\*</sup>face-of the waters. <sup>19</sup> And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high <sup>\*</sup>hills that *were* under the whole <sup>\*</sup>heaven <sup>\*</sup>were-covered. <sup>20</sup> Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains <sup>\*</sup>were-covered.

m. הָרִים

m. mountains.  
<sup>\*</sup>h. of the heavens.

<sup>21</sup> And all flesh <sup>\*</sup>died <sup>\*</sup>that moved upon the earth, both of <sup>\*</sup>fowl, and of <sup>\*</sup>cattle, and of <sup>\*</sup>beast, and of every <sup>\*</sup>creeping-thing <sup>\*</sup>that creepeth upon the earth, and every <sup>\*</sup>man: <sup>22</sup> all in whose nostrils *was* the-breath-<sup>\*</sup>of <sup>\*</sup>life, of all that *was* in the dry land, died. <sup>23</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>every <sup>\*</sup>living-substance <sup>\*</sup>was-<sup>\*</sup>destroyed which *was* upon the-face-of the ground, both <sup>\*</sup>man, and cattle, and the creeping-things, and the fowl of the <sup>\*</sup>heaven; and they <sup>\*</sup>were-<sup>\*</sup>destroyed from the earth: and Noah only <sup>\*</sup>remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark. <sup>24</sup> And the waters <sup>\*</sup>prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

a.o. נִשְׁכַּת-רוּחַ  
w. סִיָּם  
יָבִיחוּ

a. Heb. ahadahm.  
a.o. of the spirit of <sup>\*</sup>life.  
w. wiped off or blotted out.  
<sup>\*</sup>h. heavens.

24. Comp. v. 11  
with ch. 8. 3.  
4.

G. אֱלֹהִים

**8** AND <sup>\*</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>remembered <sup>\*</sup>Noah, and <sup>\*</sup>every <sup>\*</sup>living-thing, and <sup>\*</sup>all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and <sup>\*</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>made a wind to-pass over the earth, and the waters <sup>\*</sup>as-<sup>\*</sup>swaged; <sup>2</sup> the fountains also of the deep and the-windows-of <sup>\*</sup>heaven <sup>\*</sup>were-stopped, and the rain from <sup>\*</sup>heaven <sup>\*</sup>was-re-<sup>\*</sup>strained; <sup>3</sup> and the waters <sup>\*</sup>returned from off the earth <sup>\*</sup>continually: and after the-end-of *the* hundred and fifty days the waters <sup>\*</sup>were-abated.

<sup>\*</sup>God, Elohim, plural.

וּפָנָה

<sup>\*</sup>h. the heavens.  
<sup>\*</sup>to go and to return or going and returning.

a. אֲרָרַט

<sup>4</sup> And the ark <sup>\*</sup>rested in the seventh <sup>\*</sup>month, on the-seventeenth day of the month, upon the-mountains-of <sup>\*</sup>Ararat. <sup>5</sup> And the waters <sup>\*</sup>decreased <sup>\*</sup>continually until the tenth month: in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the-tops-of the mountains seen.

4. Day of resurrection. Comp. Ex. 12. 1, 2, 14, and see 1 Pet. 3. 21, 22.

<sup>6</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass at the-end-of <sup>\*</sup>forty days, that Noah <sup>\*</sup>opened <sup>\*</sup>the-window-of the ark which he <sup>\*</sup>had-made: <sup>7</sup> and he <sup>\*</sup>sent-forth a <sup>\*</sup>raven, which <sup>\*</sup>went-forth <sup>\*</sup>to and <sup>\*</sup>fro, until the waters <sup>\*</sup>were-dried-up from off the earth.

r. rested.  
a. Ararat, Mountain of descent.  
<sup>\*</sup>to were going and decreasing.

a. כָּל-הָאָרֶץ

<sup>8</sup> Also he <sup>\*</sup>sent-forth a <sup>\*</sup>dove from him, to see if the waters were-abated from off the-face-of the ground; <sup>9</sup> but the dove found no rest for the-sole-of her foot, and she <sup>\*</sup>returned unto him into the ark, for the waters *were* on the-<sup>\*</sup>face-of the whole earth: then he <sup>\*</sup>put-forth his hand, and <sup>\*</sup>took her, and <sup>\*</sup>pulled her in unto him into the ark.

a. עַתָּה

<sup>10</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>stayed yet other seven days; and again he <sup>\*</sup>sent-forth <sup>\*</sup>the dove out-of the ark; <sup>11</sup> and the dove <sup>\*</sup>came-in to him in the <sup>\*</sup>evening; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf pluckt

at. time-of.



B.C. 2349.

off: so Noah <sup>12</sup>knew that the waters were-abated from off the earth.

<sup>12</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>stayed yet other seven days; and <sup>\*</sup>sent-forth <sup>\*</sup>the dove; which returned not again unto him any-more.

2348.

<sup>13</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass in *the* six hundredth and first year, <sup>\*</sup>in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were-dried-up from off the earth: and Noah <sup>\*</sup>removed <sup>\*</sup>the-covering-of the ark, and <sup>\*</sup>looked, and, behold, the-face-of the **ground was-dry.**

so. of Noah's life, see ch. 7. 6, 11.

<sup>14</sup> And in the second month, on *the* seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

f. מִן

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Noah, saying, <sup>16</sup> “**Go-forth** <sup>f</sup>of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee. <sup>17</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Bring-forth with thee every <sup>\*</sup>living-thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of <sup>\*</sup>fowl, and of <sup>\*</sup>cattle, and of every <sup>\*</sup>creeping-thing <sup>\*</sup>that creepeth upon the earth; that they <sup>\*</sup>may-breed-abundantly in the earth, and <sup>\*</sup>be-fruitful, and <sup>\*</sup>multiply upon the earth.”

f. from.

<sup>18</sup> And Noah <sup>\*</sup>went-forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him: <sup>19</sup> every <sup>\*</sup>beast, every <sup>\*</sup>creeping-thing, and every <sup>\*</sup>fowl, *and* whatsoever <sup>\*</sup>creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went-forth out-of the ark.

u. וַיֵּשֶׁב

<sup>20</sup> And Noah <sup>\*</sup>builded an **altar** unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD; and <sup>\*</sup>took of every <sup>\*</sup>clean <sup>\*</sup>beast, and of every <sup>\*</sup>clean <sup>\*</sup>fowl, and <sup>\*</sup>offered <sup>u</sup>as burnt-offerings <sup>i</sup>on the altar.

J. Jehovah. u. offered-up. as. ascending offerings. i. in, see Ex. 27. 4, 5.

as. עלת

i. בְּקִיבֹהֶם

r. אֶת־רִיחַ

t. מִנְחָה

ac. נִשְׁחַר

22. Isa. 54. 9.

Jer. 33. 20,

21, 25, 26.

d. עַד כָּל־יְמֵי

הָאָרֶץ

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>smelled a <sup>\*</sup>sweet savour; and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said in his heart, “I will not again curse <sup>\*</sup>the ground any-more for <sup>a</sup>man's sake; for <sup>t</sup>the-imagination-of <sup>a</sup>man's heart *is* evil from his <sup>=</sup>youth; neither will I again smite any-more <sup>\*</sup>every thing-living <sup>ac</sup>as I <sup>\*</sup>have-done. <sup>22</sup> <sup>a</sup>While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.”

r. or savour of rest. a. adam. t. the-imagination. ac. according-as. d. During all the days of the earth.

**9** AND <sup>\*</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>blessed **Noah** and his <sup>\*</sup>sons, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, “<sup>\*</sup>Be-fruitful, and <sup>\*</sup>multiply, and <sup>\*</sup>replenish <sup>\*</sup>the earth. <sup>2</sup> And the-fear-of you and the-dread-of you shall-be upon every beast-of the earth, and upon every fowl of the <sup>=</sup>air, upon all that <sup>\*</sup>moveth <sup>u</sup>upon the <sup>=</sup>earth, and upon all the-fishes-of the sea; into your hand <sup>\*</sup>are-they-delivered. <sup>3</sup> Every moving-thing that liveth shall-be meat for you; even-as *the-green herb* <sup>\*</sup>have-I-given you <sup>\*</sup>all-things.

g. הָאָרֶץ

3. 1 Tim. 4. 3-5.

g. ground.

<sup>4</sup> “But flesh with the-<sup>s</sup>life-thereof, *which is the-blood* thereof, <sup>\*</sup>shall ye not eat.

s. soul.

<sup>5</sup> “And surely your <sup>\*</sup>blood of your <sup>so</sup>lives will-I-require; at the-hand-of every beast will-I-require it, and at the-hand-of <sup>a</sup>man; at the-hand-of every-<sup>i</sup>man's brother will-I-require <sup>t</sup>the-life-of <sup>a</sup>man. <sup>6</sup> <sup>a</sup>Whoso-sheddeth <sup>a</sup>man's blood, by <sup>a</sup>man <sup>\*</sup>shall his blood be-shed: for in the-image-of <sup>\*</sup>God made-he <sup>a</sup>man.

so. souls.

s. בְּנִפְשׁוֹ

5. Ex. 21. 28,

29. Num. 35. 31-34.

so. לְנַפְשׁוֹתֵיכֶם

a. הָאָדָם

i. אִישׁ

<sup>7</sup> “And <sup>g</sup>you, <sup>\*</sup>be-ye-fruitful, and <sup>\*</sup>multiply; <sup>\*</sup>bring-forth-abundantly in the earth, and <sup>\*</sup>multiply therein.”

a. Heb. ha-adahm. i. ish. =G. Elohim.

-G. אֱלֹהִים

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying, <sup>9</sup> “And **I**, behold, I <sup>\*</sup>establish my <sup>\*</sup>covenant with you, and with your seed after you; <sup>10</sup> and with every <sup>\*</sup>living <sup>\*</sup>creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast-of the earth with you; from all <sup>\*</sup>that-go-out-of the ark, to every beast-of the earth. <sup>11</sup> And I <sup>\*</sup>will-establish my <sup>\*</sup>covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be-cut-off any-more by the <sup>-</sup>waters-of a <sup>\*</sup>flood; neither shall-there any-more be a flood to destroy the earth.”

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>said, “This *is the-token-of the covenant*

<p>B.C. 2348. g. <span>נתן</span> ab. <span>בין</span> s. <span>בין</span> 13. Rev. 4. 3; 10. 1. c. <span>בין</span> a. <span>בין</span></p>	<p>which I <sup>g</sup>make between me and <sup>ab</sup>you and <sup>ab</sup>every living <sup>s</sup>creature that <i>is</i> with you, for perpetual generations: <sup>13</sup> I <sup>do</sup>set my <b>bow in the cloud</b>, and it <sup>shall</sup>be for a token of a covenant between me and <sup>ab</sup>the earth. <sup>14</sup> And it <sup>shall</sup>come to pass, when I <sup>bring</sup>a cloud over the earth, <sup>that</sup> the bow <sup>shall</sup>be seen in the cloud: <sup>15</sup> and I <sup>will</sup>remember my <sup>covenant</sup>, which <i>is</i> between me and <sup>ab</sup>you and <sup>ab</sup>every living <sup>s</sup>creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. <sup>16</sup> And the bow <sup>shall</sup>be in the cloud; and I <sup>will</sup>look upon it, that I <sup>may</sup>remember the everlasting covenant between <sup>God</sup> and <sup>ab</sup>every living <sup>s</sup>creature of all flesh that <i>is</i> upon the earth.” <sup>17</sup> And <sup>God</sup>said unto Noah, “This <i>is</i> the token of the covenant which I <sup>have</sup>established between me and <sup>ab</sup>all flesh that <i>is</i> upon the earth.”</p>	<p>g. give. ab. between. s. soul.  ab. between. c. cloud a cloud. a. and. 15. that I will, etc.</p>
<p>2347. ah. <span>הם</span>  m. <span>האדמה</span> 21. Prov. 20. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 12. w. <span>הם</span> h. <span>הם</span> 23. Ex. 20. 12. Gal. 6. 1. Eph. 6. 2, 3.</p>	<p><sup>18</sup> And the <b>sons of Noah</b>, <sup>that</sup>went forth of the ark, <sup>were</sup> Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham <sup>is</sup>the father of Canaan. <sup>19</sup> These <i>are</i> the three sons of Noah: and of them was <i>the</i> whole <sup>earth</sup>overspread. <sup>20</sup> And <b>Noah</b> <sup>began to be an</sup> <sup>m</sup>husbandman, and he <sup>planted</sup> a vineyard: <sup>21</sup> and he <sup>drank</sup> of the <sup>wine</sup>, and <sup>was</sup>drunken; and <sup>he</sup> <sup>was</sup>uncovered within his tent. <sup>22</sup> And Ham, the father of Canaan, <sup>saw</sup> <sup>the</sup>nakedness of his father, and <sup>told</sup> his two brethren without. <sup>23</sup> And Shem and Japheth <sup>took a</sup> <sup>garment</sup>, and <sup>laid it</sup> upon both their shoulders, and <sup>went</sup> backward, and <sup>covered</sup> <sup>the</sup>nakedness of their father; and their faces <i>were</i> backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.</p>	<p>h. or do estab-lish. ah. he.  m. a man of the ground. w. wine, ya-yin. h. or he uncovered himself. g. the garment.</p>
<p>25. Deut. 27. 16.  c. <span>בן</span> 26. Josh. 9. 23. Jud. 1. 28. 1 Kin. 9. 20, 21. s. <span>שם</span> e. <span>שם</span> j. <span>שם</span> 1958.</p>	<p><sup>24</sup> And Noah <sup>awoke</sup> from his <sup>wine</sup>, and <sup>knew</sup> <sup>what</sup> his <sup>younger son</sup> <sup>had</sup>done unto him. <sup>25</sup> And he <sup>said</sup>, “<b>Cursed be</b> <sup>Canaan</sup>; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.” <sup>26</sup> And he <sup>said</sup>, “<b>Blessed be</b> <sup>the</sup> <sup>LORD</sup> <sup>God of</sup> <sup>Shem</sup>; and Canaan <sup>shall</sup>be his servant. <sup>27</sup> “<sup>God</sup> shall <sup>enlarge</sup> <sup>Japheth</sup>, and he <sup>shall</sup> dwell in the <sup>tents of</sup> Shem; and Canaan <sup>shall</sup>be his servant.” <sup>28</sup> And Noah <sup>lived</sup> after the flood three hundred and fifty years. <sup>29</sup> And all the <sup>days of</sup> <b>Noah</b> <sup>were</sup> nine hundred and fifty years: and he <sup>died</sup>.</p>	<p>c. Canaan, Merchant. j. Jehovah. s. Shem, Name. e. enlarge. j. Japheth, Enlargement.</p>
<p>1 Chr. 1. 4.  1 Chr. 1. 5-7.  s. <span>שם</span> n. <span>הם</span></p>	<p><b>10</b> NOW these <i>are</i> the generations of the <b>sons of Noah</b>, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them <sup>were</sup> sons born after the flood. <sup>2</sup> The sons of <b>Japheth</b>; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. <sup>3</sup> And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. <sup>4</sup> And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanai. <sup>5</sup> By these were the <sup>isles of</sup> the <sup>Gentiles</sup> divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.</p>	<p>s. or sea-coasts. n. nations.</p>
<p>1 Chr. 1. 8-16.  ni. <span>נמרד</span> about 2218.  t. <span>אֶת־רֶחֶבֶת</span> <span>שֵׁר</span></p>	<p><sup>6</sup> And the sons of <b>Ham</b>; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan. <sup>7</sup> And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. <sup>8</sup> And Cush begat <sup>Nimrod</sup>: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. <sup>9</sup> <sup>He</sup> was a mighty hunter before <sup>the</sup> <sup>LORD</sup>: wherefore it <sup>is</sup>said, “Even as Nimrod, the mighty hunter before <sup>the</sup> <sup>LORD</sup>.” <sup>10</sup> And the beginning of his kingdom <sup>was</sup> Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. <sup>11</sup> Out of <sup>that</sup> <sup>land</sup> <sup>went forth</sup> Asshur, and <sup>builded</sup> <sup>Nineveh</sup>, and <sup>the city</sup> <sup>Rehoboth</sup>, and <sup>Calah</sup>, <sup>and</sup> <sup>Resen</sup> between Nineveh and Calah: the same <i>is</i> a <sup>great</sup> <sup>city</sup>.</p>	<p>ni. Nimrod, Rebel, from mahrad, to rebel. is. constantly said. h. or he went forth into Assyria. t. or the streets of the city.</p>



b.c. about 2218.

<sup>13</sup> And Mizraim begat <sup>1</sup>Ludim, and <sup>2</sup>Ananim, and <sup>3</sup>Lehabim, and <sup>4</sup>Naphtuhim, <sup>14</sup> and <sup>5</sup>Pathrusim, and <sup>6</sup>Caslubim, (out of whom came Philistim,) and <sup>7</sup>Caphtorim. <sup>15</sup> And Canaan begat <sup>1</sup>Sidon his firstborn, and <sup>2</sup>Heth, <sup>16</sup> and <sup>3</sup>the Jebusite, and <sup>4</sup>the Amorite, and <sup>5</sup>the Girgasite, <sup>17</sup> and <sup>6</sup>the Hivite, and <sup>7</sup>the Arkite, and <sup>8</sup>the Sinite, <sup>18</sup> and <sup>9</sup>the Arvadite, and <sup>10</sup>the Zemarite, and <sup>11</sup>the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad. <sup>19</sup> And the border of the Canaanites <sup>\*</sup>was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; <sup>20</sup> as thou goest unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha. <sup>21</sup> These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21-31. || 1 Chr. 1. 17-23.

<sup>21</sup> Unto **Shem** also, the father of all the <sup>\*</sup>children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born. <sup>22</sup> The <sup>\*</sup>children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram. <sup>23</sup> And the <sup>\*</sup>children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash. <sup>24</sup> And Arphaxad begat <sup>1</sup>Salah; and Salah begat <sup>2</sup>Eber. <sup>25</sup> And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of <sup>\*</sup>one was <sup>1</sup>Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan. <sup>26</sup> And Joktan begat <sup>1</sup>Almodad, and <sup>2</sup>Sheleph, and <sup>3</sup>Hazarnaveth, and <sup>4</sup>Jerah, <sup>27</sup> and <sup>5</sup>Hadoram, and <sup>6</sup>Uzal, and <sup>7</sup>Diklah, <sup>28</sup> and <sup>8</sup>Obal, and <sup>9</sup>Abimael, and <sup>10</sup>Sheba, <sup>29</sup> and <sup>11</sup>Ophir, and <sup>12</sup>Havilah, and <sup>13</sup>Jobab: all these were the sons of Joktan. <sup>30</sup> And their dwelling <sup>\*</sup>was from Mesha, <sup>31</sup> as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east. These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

s. sons.

p. Peleg, Division.

2247.

<sup>32</sup> These *are* the families of the sons of **Noah**, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

about 2247.

l. שֵׁפָרָה  
o. יְדִידִים  
e. מְדִינָה  
s. שְׁמֵרָה  
i. אִישׁ אֶל־הֶעָרָה  
t. לְשִׁרְפָה  
b. וְתִסְמֹךְ  
an. וְרָאשֵׁי  
בְשָׁמַיִם

**11** AND the whole <sup>\*</sup>earth <sup>\*</sup>was of one <sup>1</sup>language, and of <sup>\*</sup>one <sup>2</sup>speech. <sup>3</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came to pass, as they journeyed <sup>\*</sup>from the east, that they <sup>\*</sup>found a plain in the land of <sup>4</sup>Shinar; and they <sup>\*</sup>dwelt there. <sup>5</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>said one to another, “<sup>1</sup>Go to, <sup>2</sup>let us make <sup>3</sup>brick, and <sup>4</sup>burn them <sup>5</sup>thoroughly.” And they <sup>\*</sup>had <sup>6</sup>brick for stone, and <sup>7</sup>slime <sup>\*</sup>had they for <sup>8</sup>mortar. <sup>9</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>said, “<sup>1</sup>Go to, <sup>2</sup>let us build us a **city** and a **tower**, <sup>3</sup>whose top *may reach* unto <sup>4</sup>heaven; and <sup>5</sup>let us make us a name, lest we <sup>6</sup>be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.”

l. lip.  
o. of similar words.  
e. or eastward.  
s. Shinar, Casting-out, or Scattering.  
i. a <sup>1</sup>man to his neighbour.  
t. to a burning.  
b. or bitumen.  
an. and its lead in the heavens

j. יהוה.  
s. a. בְּנֵי הָאָדָם

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>came down to see <sup>2</sup>the City and <sup>3</sup>the Tower, which the <sup>\*</sup>children of <sup>\*</sup>men builded.

j. Jehovah.  
s. sons.  
a. Heb. adahm.

c. וְנִבְלָה

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said, “Behold the <sup>\*</sup>people is one, and they have all one <sup>1</sup>language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they <sup>2</sup>have imagined to do. <sup>3</sup>Go to, <sup>4</sup>let us go down, and there <sup>5</sup>confound their <sup>6</sup>language, that they <sup>7</sup>may not understand one another’s <sup>8</sup>speech.”

h. shall imagine.  
c. confound.

3. Luke 1. 51.

<sup>12</sup> So <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they <sup>2</sup>left off to build the city.

9. 2 Cor. 10. 4,  
5.  
b. בָּבֶל  
co. בָּלָל

<sup>13</sup> Therefore <sup>1</sup>is the name of it called <sup>2</sup>**Babel**; because <sup>3</sup>the LORD did there <sup>4</sup>confound the <sup>5</sup>language of all the earth: and from thence did <sup>6</sup>the LORD **scatter** them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

b. Babel, Confusion.  
co. confound.

10-26. || 1 Chr. 1. 17-27.  
2346.  
2311.  
12. See Luke 3. 36.

<sup>14</sup> These *are* the generations of **Shem**: Shem was an hundred years old, and <sup>1</sup>begat <sup>2</sup>Arphaxad two years after the flood: <sup>3</sup>and Shem <sup>4</sup>lived after he begat <sup>5</sup>Arphaxad five hundred years, and <sup>6</sup>begat sons and daughters. <sup>7</sup>And Arphaxad lived five and thirty



b.c. 2281.	years, *and begat *Salah: <sup>13</sup> and Arphaxad lived after he begat *Salah four hundred and three years, and *begat sons and daughters. <sup>14</sup> And Salah lived thirty years, and *begat *Eber: <sup>15</sup> and Salah *lived after he begat *Eber four hundred and three years, and *begat sons and daughters. <sup>16</sup> And Eber *lived four and thirty years, and *begat *Peleg: <sup>17</sup> and Eber *lived after he begat *Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and *begat sons and daughters. <sup>18</sup> And Peleg *lived thirty years, and *begat *Reu: <sup>19</sup> and Peleg *lived after he begat *Reu two hundred and nine years, and *begat sons and daughters. <sup>20</sup> And Reu *lived two and thirty years, and *begat *Serug: <sup>21</sup> and Reu *lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and *begat sons and daughters. <sup>22</sup> And Serug *lived thirty years, and *begat *Nahor: <sup>23</sup> and Serug *lived after he begat *Nahor two hundred years, and *begat sons and daughters. <sup>24</sup> And Nahor *lived nine and twenty years, and *begat *Terah: <sup>25</sup> and Nahor *lived after he begat *Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and *begat sons and daughters. <sup>26</sup> And Terah *lived seventy years, and *begat *Abram, *Nahor, and *Haran.	
1996. 27. Josh. 24. 2. t. תֵּרַח	<sup>27</sup> Now these are the generations of *Terah: Terah begat *Abram, *Nahor, and *Haran; and Haran begat *Lot. <sup>28</sup> And Haran *died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the <sup>c</sup> Chaldees. <sup>29</sup> And Abram and Nahor *took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah. <sup>30</sup> But Sarai *was barren; she had no child.	t. Terah, Delay.
c. בְּרָרִים		c. or Casdim, Gen. 22. 22.
31. Neh. 9. 7.	<sup>31</sup> And Terah *took *Abram his son, and *Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and *Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife; and they *went forth with them from Ur of the <sup>c</sup> Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they *came unto <sup>h</sup> Haran, and *dwelt there.	
b. תֵּרַח about 1923.	<sup>32</sup> And the days of Terah *were two hundred and five years: and Terah *died in Haran.	b. Khahrahn, Very high or Mountaineer.
1921.		

1. Isa. 41. 2. Acts 7. 1-4. Heb. 11. 8-10. J. יְהוָה a. אֲבְרָם 2. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 14. b. יְהוָה בְּרָכָה g. הָאֲרָצָה a. אֲרָצָה	<b>12</b> NOW <sup>J</sup> the LORD *had said unto *Abram, "Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a *land that I will shew thee: <sup>2</sup> and I *will make of thee a great nation, and I *will bless thee, and *make thy name great; and *thou shalt be a blessing: <sup>3</sup> and I *will bless *them that bless thee, and *curse *him that curseth thee: and in thee *shall all families of the <sup>e</sup> earth be blessed." <sup>4</sup> So Abram *departed, <sup>a</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the LORD *had spoken unto him; and Lot *went with him: and Abram was seventy and five years old when he <sup>o</sup> departed out of Haran. <sup>5</sup> And Abram *took *Sarai his wife, and *Lot his brother's son, and *all their substance that they *had gathered, and *the souls that they *had gotten in Haran; and they *went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they *came. <sup>6</sup> And Abram *passed through the land unto the place of <sup>s</sup> Sichem, unto the <sup>o</sup> plain of <sup>m</sup> Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD *appeared unto Abram, and *said, "Unto thy seed will I give *this *land." And there *builded he an altar unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, who appeared unto him. <sup>8</sup> And he *removed from thence unto a *mountain on the east of <sup>b</sup> Beth-él, and *pitched his tent, having Beth-él on the west, and <sup>h</sup> Hai on the east: and there he *builded an altar unto <sup>J</sup> the	a. Abram, Exalted father. d. the land. b. be thou a blessing. (Imperative.) g. ground. a. according as Jehovah. s. Sichem or Shechem, Back or Shoulder. o. or Oak. m. Moreh, Teacher. J. Jehovah. b. Beth-Él, The house of God. h. Hai, Ha-ai, The heap of ruins.
s. יְהוָה o. אֱלֹהִים m. יְהוָה 7. Ps. 105. 8-12. b. בֵּית-אֵל h. הַי		

B.C. 1921.	LORD, and *called upon the-name-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD. <sup>9</sup> And Abram		
	*journeyed, going-on <sup>†</sup> still toward the south.		
	<sup>10</sup> And there *was a famine in the land: and Abram *went-		
10. Comp. ch. 20. 1, 2; 26. 1, 2, 6, 7.	down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine was		
	grievous in the land. <sup>11</sup> And it *came-to-pass, when he was-		
	come-near to enter into Egypt, that he *said unto Sarai his wife,		
	“Behold now, I <sup>†</sup> know that thou art a fair woman to look-upon:		
	<sup>12</sup> therefore it *shall-come-to-pass, when the Egyptians <sup>†</sup> shall-see		
	th <sup>†</sup> at, that they <sup>†</sup> shall-say, ‘This is his wife:’ and they <sup>†</sup> will-kill		
	me, but they <sup>†</sup> will-save th <sup>†</sup> at alive. <sup>13</sup> *Say, I-pray-thee, thou art		
	my sister: that-it- <sup>†</sup> may-be well with me for thy sake; and my		
	soul <sup>†</sup> shall-live because-of thee.”		
about 1920. 14. Comp. ch. 20. 2.	<sup>14</sup> And it *came-to-pass, that, when Abram <sup>o</sup> was-come into		
	Egypt, the Egyptians <sup>†</sup> beheld <sup>†</sup> the woman that sh <sup>†</sup> e was very fair.		
	<sup>15</sup> The-princes also of Pharaoh <sup>†</sup> saw h <sup>†</sup> er, and <sup>†</sup> commended h <sup>†</sup> er		
	before Pharaoh: and the woman <sup>†</sup> was-taken into Pharaoh’s		
	house. <sup>16</sup> And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he		
	<sup>†</sup> had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and menservants, and maid-		
	servants, and she-asses, and camels.		
Comp. ch. 20. 3-7. Ps. 105. 13-15.	<sup>17</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>†</sup> plagued <sup>†</sup> Pharaoh and his <sup>†</sup> house with great		
	plagues because of Sarai Abram’s wife.		
18, 19. Comp. ch. 20. 8-13; 26. 8-10.	<sup>18</sup> And Pharaoh <sup>†</sup> called Abram, and <sup>†</sup> said, “What is this that		
	thou <sup>†</sup> hast-done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that sh <sup>†</sup> e		
	was thy wife? <sup>19</sup> Why saidst thou, ‘ <sup>†</sup> She is my sister?’ so I		
	<sup>†</sup> might-have-taken h <sup>†</sup> er to me to wife: now therefore behold thy		
	wife, <sup>†</sup> take her, and <sup>†</sup> go-thy-way.”		
20. Comp. ch. 20. 14-18; 26. 11.	<sup>20</sup> And Pharaoh <sup>†</sup> commanded his <sup>o</sup> men concerning him: and		æ. anahshim, plural of ish.
æ. אֲנָשִׁים	they <sup>†</sup> sent him away, and his <sup>†</sup> wife, and <sup>†</sup> all that he had.		
about 1918.	13 AND Abram <sup>†</sup> went-up out-of Egypt, h <sup>†</sup> er, and his		b. belonged to him.
b. וְכָל-אֲשֶׁר-לוֹ	wife, and all that <sup>b</sup> he had, and Lot with him, into the		b. heavy.
h. כָּבֵד	south. <sup>2</sup> And Abram was very <sup>b</sup> rich in <sup>†</sup> cattle, in <sup>†</sup> silver, and in		b. Beth-Ēl, The- house-of-God.
3. ch. 12. 8.	<sup>†</sup> gold. <sup>3</sup> And he <sup>†</sup> went-on his journeys from the south even to		ab between.
b. בֵּית-אֵל	<sup>b</sup> Beth-ēl, unto the place where his tent <sup>†</sup> had-been at the begin-		h. Hai, The heap of ruins.
ab. בֵּין	ning, between <sup>b</sup> Beth-ēl and <sup>ab</sup> Hai; <sup>4</sup> unto the-place-of the		
h. הָעֵי	altar, which he <sup>†</sup> had-made there at the-first: and there Abram		
	<sup>†</sup> called on the-name-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.		
	<sup>5</sup> And Lot also, <sup>xa</sup> which went with Abram, <sup>†</sup> had flocks, and		
	herds, and tents. <sup>6</sup> And the land was not able to bear th <sup>†</sup> em, that-		
	they-might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that		
	they could not dwell together.		
	<sup>7</sup> And there <sup>†</sup> was a strife between the-herdmen-of Abram’s		ab. between.
	cattle and <sup>ab</sup> the-herdmen-of Lot’s cattle: and the Canaanite and		
	the Perizzite <sup>†</sup> dwelled then in the land.		
	<sup>8</sup> And Abram <sup>†</sup> said unto Lot, “ <sup>†</sup> Let-there-be no strife, I-pray-		
	thee, between me and <sup>ab</sup> thee, and between my herdmen and <sup>ab</sup> thy		
æ. אֲנָשִׁים	herdmen; for we be <sup>æ</sup> brethren. <sup>9</sup> Is not the whole <sup>†</sup> land before		æ. men, anahshim.
9. Rom. 12. 18. James 3. 17.	thee? <sup>†</sup> separate-thyself, I-pray-thee, from me: if thou wilt take		
	the left-hand, then I <sup>†</sup> will-go-to-the-right; or if thou depart to		
	the right-hand, then I <sup>†</sup> will-go-to-the-left.”		
	<sup>10</sup> And Lot <sup>†</sup> lifted-up his <sup>†</sup> eyes, and <sup>†</sup> beheld <sup>†</sup> all the-plain-of		
j. יַרְדֵּן	<sup>†</sup> Jordan, that it was well-watered every-where, before <sup>J</sup> the		j. Jordan, Flowing- down or the River of judgment.
s. אֶת-סֹדֹם	LORD <sup>o</sup> destroyed <sup>o</sup> Sodom and <sup>o</sup> Gomorrhah, even as the-garden-of		s. Sodom, Flaming, Burning.
g. וְאֶת-עֲמֹרָה	<sup>J</sup> the LORD, like the-land-of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.		g. Gomorrah, People of fear.
	<sup>11</sup> Then Lot <sup>†</sup> chose him <sup>†</sup> all the-plain-of <sup>†</sup> Jordan; and Lot <sup>†</sup> jour-		13
	neyed east: and they <sup>†</sup> separated-themselves the one from the		
about 1917.	other. <sup>12</sup> Abram dwelled in the-land-of Canaan, and Lot dwelled		
	in the-cities-of the plain, and <sup>†</sup> pitched-his-tent toward Sodom.		



B.C. about 1917.

<sup>13</sup> But the <sup>men</sup> of Sodom *were* wicked and sinners before <sup>J</sup>the LORD exceedingly.

ie. anashim.

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, "Lift-up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward: <sup>15</sup> for all the land which thou <sup>seest</sup>, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. <sup>16</sup> And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a <sup>man</sup> can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered. <sup>17</sup> Arise, <sup>w</sup>walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee."

i. Heb. ish.

w. walk up and down (Hithpael).

o. or among the oaks of. m. Mamre, From seeing or From the vision.

<sup>18</sup> Then Abram <sup>removed</sup> his tent, and <sup>came</sup> and <sup>dwelt</sup> in the plain of <sup>m</sup>Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and <sup>built</sup> there an altar unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

**14** AND it <sup>came</sup> to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations; <sup>2</sup> that *these* made **war** with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zebaiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

<sup>3</sup> All these were joined together in the vale of <sup>S</sup>Siddim, which *is* the salt sea. <sup>4</sup> Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

about 1913.

<sup>5</sup> And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and <sup>smote</sup> the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim, <sup>6</sup> and the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness. <sup>7</sup> And they <sup>returned</sup>, and came to En-mishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and <sup>smote</sup> all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, <sup>that</sup> dwelt in Hazezon-Tamar.

<sup>8</sup> And there <sup>went</sup> out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zebaiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar;) and they <sup>joined</sup> battle with them in the vale of <sup>S</sup>Siddim, <sup>9</sup> with Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with <sup>five</sup>.

s. Siddim, The Plains.

<sup>10</sup> And the vale of <sup>S</sup>Siddim *was* full of <sup>slime</sup>pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah <sup>fled</sup>, and <sup>fell</sup> there; and <sup>they</sup> that remained fled to the mountain.

b. or bitumen pits.

<sup>11</sup> And they <sup>took</sup> all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and <sup>went</sup> their way. <sup>12</sup> And they <sup>took</sup> Lot, Abram's brother's son, who <sup>dwelt</sup> in Sodom, and his goods, and <sup>departed</sup>.

<sup>13</sup> And there <sup>came</sup> one that had escaped, and <sup>told</sup> Abram the Hebrew; for he <sup>dwelt</sup> in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and *these were* <sup>confederate</sup> with Abram. <sup>14</sup> And when Abram <sup>heard</sup> that his brother was taken captive, he <sup>armed</sup> his trained servants, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and <sup>pursued</sup> them unto Dan. <sup>15</sup> And he <sup>divided</sup> himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and <sup>smote</sup> them, and <sup>pursued</sup> them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus. <sup>16</sup> And he <sup>brought</sup> back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

o. or among the oaks of. m. masters of or owners of the covenant with.

<sup>17</sup> And the king of Sodom <sup>went</sup> out to meet him after his



b.c. about 1913.

return from the-slaughter-of <sup>13</sup>Chedorlaomer, and of <sup>14</sup>the kings that were with him, at the-valley-of Shaveh, which is the king's dale.

18-20. Ps. 110.  
4. Heb. vii.

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>m</sup>Melchizedek king-of <sup>s</sup>Salem brought-forth bread and wine: and he was the <sup>p</sup>priest of the-most-high <sup>e</sup>God. <sup>19</sup> And he <sup>b</sup>blessed him, and <sup>s</sup>said, "<sup>a</sup>Blessed be Abram of the-most-high <sup>e</sup>God, <sup>t</sup>possessor-of <sup>h</sup>heaven and earth: <sup>20</sup> and <sup>b</sup>blessed be the-most-high <sup>e</sup>God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand." And he <sup>g</sup>gave him tithes of all.

m. Melchizedek, King-of Righteousness.  
s. Salem, Peace.  
p. priest to El Helyohn.  
e. El, God, singular.

s. הַנְּפִשִּׁים  
J. הָיָה אֵל עֲלֵיָהּ

<sup>21</sup> And the-king-of Sodom <sup>s</sup>said unto Abram, "<sup>a</sup>Give me the <sup>s</sup>persons, and <sup>t</sup>take the goods to thyself." <sup>22</sup> And Abram <sup>s</sup>said to the-king-of Sodom, "<sup>a</sup>I <sup>h</sup>have-lift-up mine hand unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, the-most-high <sup>e</sup>God, the-<sup>t</sup>possessor-of <sup>h</sup>heaven and earth, <sup>23</sup> that I will not <sup>t</sup>take from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take anything that is thine, lest thou <sup>h</sup>shouldest-say, '<sup>a</sup>I <sup>h</sup>have-made Abram rich: '<sup>24</sup> save-only that-which the young-men <sup>h</sup>have-eaten, and the-portion-of the <sup>s</sup>men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; <sup>t</sup>let them take their portion."

s. souls.  
J. Jehovah, God Most-high.  
h. the heavens.

ae. הַנְּפִשִּׁים

ae. Heb. anah-shim, plural of ish.

1. Ps. 84. 11.

**15** AFTER <sup>s</sup>these <sup>s</sup>things the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came unto Abram in a <sup>s</sup>vision, saying, "<sup>a</sup>Fear not, Abram, <sup>h</sup>I am thy shield, and thy exceeding <sup>s</sup>great reward."

J. Jehovah.  
a. J. Adonahy Jehovah.

a. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה  
st. יְהוָה מִן  
e. אֱלֹהֵי  
so. בְּרִיתִי

<sup>2</sup> And Abram <sup>s</sup>said, "<sup>a</sup>=LORD <sup>J</sup>God, what wilt-thou-give me, seeing <sup>h</sup>I <sup>t</sup>go childless, and <sup>s</sup>the-steward-of my house is this <sup>a</sup>Eliezer of Damascus?" <sup>3</sup> And Abram <sup>s</sup>said, "<sup>a</sup>Behold, to me thou <sup>h</sup>hast-given no seed: and, lo, <sup>s</sup>one born in my house <sup>h</sup>is mine heir."

st. steward, son-of possession-of my house, see ch. 24. 2, 10.  
e. Eliezer, God my helper.  
so. son-of my house.

i. יורש אתי  
h. הוא ירשך  
5. Deu. 10. 22.  
Rom. 4. 18.  
Heb. 11. 12.  
1. הַבְּטָ

<sup>4</sup> And, behold, the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came unto him, saying, "<sup>a</sup>This shall-not <sup>h</sup>be thine heir; but he-that shall-come-forth out-of thine-own bowels <sup>h</sup>shall-<sup>h</sup>be thine heir." <sup>5</sup> And he <sup>b</sup>brought him forth abroad, and <sup>s</sup>said, "<sup>a</sup>Look now toward <sup>s</sup>=heaven, and <sup>t</sup>tell the stars, if thou <sup>h</sup>be-able to number them;" and he <sup>s</sup>said unto him, "<sup>a</sup>So shall thy seed be."

i. inherits mr.  
i. inherit thee.  
h. he shall inherit thee.  
l. look-attentively.  
h. the heavens.

6. Rom. iv.  
Gal. 3. 6-9.  
James 2. 23.  
Ps. 106. 31.

<sup>6</sup> And he <sup>b</sup>believed in <sup>J</sup>the LORD; and he <sup>s</sup>counted it to him for righteousness.

b. aoristic act.  
permanent record.

7. Ch. 12. 1.  
u. מֵאֵר

<sup>7</sup> And he <sup>s</sup>said unto him, "<sup>a</sup>I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD that brought thee out-of <sup>u</sup>Ur-of the Chaldees, to <sup>g</sup>give thee <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>land to inherit it."

u. Ur, Light or Fire.

a. J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה  
9. See Levit. 1.

<sup>8</sup> And he <sup>s</sup>said, "<sup>a</sup>=LORD <sup>J</sup>God, whereby <sup>h</sup>shall-I-know that I shall-inherit it?" <sup>9</sup> And he <sup>s</sup>said unto him, "<sup>a</sup>Take me an heifer of-three-years-old, and a she goat of-three-years-old, and a ram of-three-years-old, and a turtle-dove, and a young-pigeon."

a. J. Adonahy Jehovah.

10. See Jer. 34.  
18, 19.  
Levit. 1. 17.  
b. הַעֵיט

<sup>10</sup> And he <sup>t</sup>took unto him <sup>a</sup>all these, and <sup>s</sup>divided them in the midst, and <sup>l</sup>laid each piece one-against another: but <sup>h</sup>the -birds divided he not. <sup>11</sup> And when the <sup>b</sup>fowls <sup>s</sup>came-down upon the carcasses, Abram <sup>s</sup>drove them away.

b. birds-of-prey.

d. תַּרְדֵּמָה

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>s</sup>when the sun was-going-down, a <sup>a</sup>deep-sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness <sup>s</sup>fell upon him.

d. deep-sleep, Heb. tardemah.

13. Ex. 12. 40.  
41. Ps. 105.  
23-33.

<sup>13</sup> And he <sup>s</sup>said unto Abram, "<sup>a</sup>Know of a <sup>s</sup>surety that thy seed shall-be a stranger in a land that is not theirs and <sup>s</sup>shall-serve them; and they <sup>s</sup>shall-afflict them four hundred years; <sup>14</sup> and also <sup>a</sup>that nation, whom they shall-serve, will <sup>h</sup>I <sup>t</sup>judge: and afterward shall-they-come-out with great substance. <sup>15</sup> And thou shalt-go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt-be-buried in a good old-age. <sup>16</sup> But in the fourth generation they shall-come hither again: for the-iniquity-of the Amorites is not yet full."

15. Ch. 25. 7-10.  
Job 5. 26.  
Ps. 37. 37.  
B.C. 1913.

17. Isa. 62. 1.  
Jer. 34. 18, 19.

<sup>17</sup> And it <sup>s</sup>came-to-pass, that, when the sun went-down, and it was dark, behold a <sup>s</sup>smoking furnace, and a <sup>b</sup>burning lamp

f. lamp-of fire.

b.c. 1913.  
18. Ch. 12. 7;  
13. 14-17.  
Ps. 105. 9-12.  
c.

כָּרַת

that passed between \*those \*pieces. <sup>18</sup> In the same \*day <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*made a **covenant** with Abram, saying, "Unto thy seed \*have-I-given \*this \*land, from the-river-of Egypt unto the great \*river, the-river Euphrates: <sup>19</sup> \*the Kenites, and \*the Kenizzites, and \*the Kadmonites, <sup>20</sup> and \*the Hittites, and \*the Perizzites, and \*the Rephaims, <sup>21</sup> and \*the Amorites, and \*the Canaanites, and \*the Girgashites, and \*the Jebusites."

c. cut or confirmed.

s.  
h.  
j.  
b. אֲבָנָה כְּמִנְיָהּ  
1911.

שָׂרַי  
הָגָר  
הָהָרָה

**16** NOW \*Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name was <sup>h</sup>**Hagar**. <sup>2</sup> And Sarai \*said unto Abram, "Behold now, <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*hath-restrained me from bearing: I-pray-thee \*go-in unto my maid; it-may-be that I \*may <sup>b</sup>obtain-children by her." And Abram \*hearkened to the-voice-of Sarai. <sup>3</sup> And Sarai Abram's wife \*took <sup>h</sup>Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had-dwelt ten years in the-land-of Canaan, and \*gave <sup>h</sup>her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

s. Sarai, My Princess.  
h. Hagar, The Stranger or The Sojourner.  
j. Jehovah.  
b. be-built-up.

<sup>4</sup> And he \*went-in unto Hagar, and she \*conceived: and when she \*saw that she had-conceived, **her mistress \*was-despised** in her eyes. <sup>5</sup> And Sarai \*said unto Abram, "My wrong <sup>be</sup> upon thee: <sup>h</sup>I \*have-given my maid into thy bosom; and \*when she \*saw that she-had conceived, I \*was-despised in her eyes: <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*judge between me and thee." <sup>6</sup> But Abram \*said unto Sarai, "Behold, thy maid <sup>is</sup> in thy hand; \*do to her as it pleaseth thee." And when Sarai \*dealt-hardly with her, she \*fled from her face.

h. gave.  
s. since she hath-seen.  
w. I have-been.

9. Tit. 2. 9.  
1 Pet. 2. 18.

<sup>7</sup> And the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*found her by a-fountain-of \*water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the-way to **Shur**. <sup>8</sup> And he \*said, "Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt-thou-go?" And she \*said, "<sup>h</sup>I \*flee from the-face-of my mistress Sarai." <sup>9</sup> And the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said unto her, "Return to thy mistress, and \*submit-thyself under her hands."

f. am-fleeing.

i.  
12. Ch. 25. 18.  
a. פָּרָא אֶדְם

יִשְׁמָעֵאל

<sup>10</sup> And the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said unto her, "I will-multiply thy \*seed \*exceedingly, that it shall not be-numbered for multitude." <sup>11</sup> And the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said unto her, "Behold, thou <sup>art</sup> with-child, and \*shalt-bear a son, and \*shalt-call his name <sup>i</sup>**Ishmael**; because <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*hath-heard thy affliction. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>h</sup>he will-be a wild \*man; his hand <sup>will</sup> be against every-man, and every-man's hand against him; and he \*shall-dwell in the-presence-of all his brethren."

i. Ishma-El, God-will-hear.  
a. Heb. abdahm.

t. אֶתָּה אֵל רֹאִי  
14. Ch. 24. 62;  
25. 11.  
w. בָּאֵר לַחֵי רֹאִי

<sup>13</sup> And she \*called the-name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*that spake unto her, "**Thou-God seest me**:" for she said, "<sup>h</sup>Have I also here looked after \*him-that-seeth me?" <sup>14</sup> Wherefore the well was-called "<sup>w</sup>Beer-lahai-roi;" behold, <sup>it</sup> is between Kadesh and Bered.

t. Thou God seest me.  
w. i.e. the-well of him that liveth and seeth me.

1910.  
15. Gal. 4.  
22-31.

<sup>15</sup> And Hagar \*bare Abram a son: and Abram \*called his son's name, which **Hagar bare**, "**Ishmael**." <sup>16</sup> And Abram <sup>was</sup> fourscore and six years old, when Hagar \*bare <sup>h</sup>Ishmael to Abram.

e. El-Shad-dai, God \*Almighty or God \*Allsufficient. Ex. 6. 3.  
w. walk-continually (*Hithpael*).  
G. Elohim.

1898.  
j. הָהָרָה  
e. אֵל שָׂדַי  
w. הִתְהַלֵּךְ  
G. אֱלֹהִים

**17** AND when Abram \*was ninety years old and nine, <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*appeared to Abram, and \*said unto him, "<sup>h</sup>I <sup>am</sup> <sup>e</sup>the **Almighty-God**; <sup>w</sup>walk before me, and \*be-thou perfect. <sup>2</sup> And I \*will-make my **covenant** between me and thee, and \*will-multiply <sup>th</sup>at exceedingly." <sup>3</sup> And Abram \*fell on his face: and <sup>h</sup>God \*talked with him



<p>B.C. 1898. 4. Rom. 4. 9-17. m. אַבְרָהָם גִּזְרֵי אֲבָרָהָם ab. אֲבָרָהָם 7. Gal. 3. 16, 17. ab. אֲבָרָהָם o. אֲבָרָהָם</p>	<p>saying, <sup>4</sup> "As-for-me, behold, my covenant <i>is</i> with thee, and thou shalt-be a father-of <sup>m</sup>many nations. <sup>5</sup> Neither shall thy <sup>n</sup>name any-more be-called <sup>a</sup>Abram, but thy <b>name</b> shall-be <sup>ab</sup><b>Abraham</b>; for a father-of <sup>m</sup>many nations <i>have-I-made</i> thee. <sup>6</sup> And I will-make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will-make nations of thee, and kings shall-come out-of thee. <sup>7</sup> And I will-establish my covenant between me and <sup>a</sup>thee and <sup>a</sup>thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to <sup>e</sup>be a <sup>=</sup>God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. <sup>8</sup> And I will-give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the-land <sup>o</sup>wherein-thou-art-a-stranger, all the-land-of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will-be their <sup>=</sup>God."</p>	<p>m. a multi-tude-of na-tions, and v. 5. a. Abram, Exalted-father. ab. Abraham, Father-of-a-multitude. ab. between. o. of thy sojournings.</p>
<p>10. Acts 7, 8. Rom. 4. 11, 12. ma. אֲבָרָהָם 12. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22. as. אֲבָרָהָם s. אֲבָרָהָם 14. Ex. 4. 24-25.</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> And <sup>=</sup>God <sup>s</sup>said unto Abraham, "Thou shalt-keep my <b>cove-nant</b> therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. <sup>10</sup> This <i>is</i> my covenant, which ye shall-keep, between me and <sup>a</sup>you and <sup>a</sup>thy seed after thee; Every <sup>ma</sup>man-child among you shall-be <b>circumcised</b>. <sup>11</sup> And ye shall-circumcise the-flesh-of your foreskin; and it shall-be a-token-of the covenant betwixt me and <sup>a</sup>you. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>a</sup>he that-is eight days old shall-be circumcised among you, every <sup>ma</sup>man-child in your generations, he-that-is-born in-the-house, or bought with <sup>s</sup>money of any <sup>a</sup>stranger, <i>which is</i> not of thy seed. <sup>13</sup> He-that-is-born in thy house, and he-that-is-bought with thy <sup>s</sup>money, must-needs be-circumcised: and my covenant shall-be in your flesh for an ever-lasting covenant. <sup>14</sup> And the uncircumcised <sup>ma</sup>man-child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that <sup>s</sup>soul shall-be-cut-off from his people: he hath-broken my covenant."</p>	<p>ab. between. ma. male. e. to be cir-cumcised. a. Heb. a son-of eight days. as. son of an alien. s. silver.</p>
<p>s. אֲבָרָהָם sa. אֲבָרָהָם 16. Gal. 4. 22-26, 31. 1 Pet. 3. 6. 17. Ch. 18. 12-15; 21. 6, 7.</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> And <sup>=</sup>God <sup>s</sup>said unto Abraham, "As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her <b>name</b> <sup>s</sup>Sarai, but <sup>sa</sup><b>Sarah</b> shall her name be. <sup>16</sup> And I will-bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will-bless her, and she shall-be a mother of nations; kings-of <sup>=</sup>people shall-be of her." <sup>17</sup> Then <b>Abraham</b> fell upon his face, and <sup>a</sup>laughed, and <sup>s</sup>said in his heart, "Shall a child be-born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?"</p>	<p>s. Sarai, My princess. sa. Sarah; Prin-cess. t. the-son-of an hundred years. t. the-daughter-of ninety years.</p>
<p>i. אֲבָרָהָם 20. Ch. 25. 12-16. s. אֲבָרָהָם sa. אֲבָרָהָם a. אֲבָרָהָם</p>	<p><sup>18</sup> And Abraham <sup>s</sup>said unto <sup>=</sup>God, "O-that Ishmael might-live before thee!" <sup>19</sup> And <sup>=</sup>God <sup>s</sup>said, "Sarah thy wife shall-bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt-call his <b>name Isaac</b>: and I will-establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him. <sup>20</sup> And as-for Ishmael, I have-heard thee: Behold, I have-blessed him, and will-make him fruitful, and will-multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall-he-beget, and I will-make him a great nation. <sup>21</sup> But my covenant will-I-establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall-bear unto thee at this set-time in the next year." <sup>22</sup> And he left-off talking with him, and <sup>=</sup>God went-up from Abraham. <sup>23</sup> And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that-were-born in his house, and all that-were-bought-with his <sup>s</sup>money, every male among the <sup>a</sup>men-of <b>Abraham's house</b>; and <b>circumcised</b> the-flesh-of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as <sup>=</sup>God had-said unto him.</p>	<p>i. Isaac, Laughter, or He will laugh. s. silver. ae. anabshim, plural of ish. a. according-as.</p>
<p>27. See ch. 14. 14; 18. 19. as. אֲבָרָהָם</p>	<p><sup>24</sup> And Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was-circumcised in the-flesh-of his foreskin. <sup>25</sup> And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old, when he was-circumcised in the-flesh-of his foreskin. <sup>26</sup> In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son. <sup>27</sup> And all the <sup>a</sup>men-of his house, born in the-house, and bought-with <sup>s</sup>money of the-<sup>a</sup>stranger, were-circumcised with him.</p>	<p>s. silver. as. son-of the.</p>



B.C. 1893.  
1. Ch. 13. 18.  
J. יהוה  
b. מֵלֵךְ  
m. מֵלֵךְ  
e. מֵלֵךְ  
2. Heb. 13. 2.  
Comp. ch. 19.  
1-3.

אֲנִי  
אֲנִי  
וְעַתָּה  
אֲנִי

c. עֲנֵה

10. Rom. 9. 9.

12. See ch. 21.  
6, 7. 1 Pet.  
3. 1-6.

i. וְעַתָּה

14. Jer. 32. 17.  
Matt. 19. 25.  
Luke 1. 37.

t. הִנֵּה  
יְהוָה

be. וְעַתָּה

17. Amos 3. 7.  
John 15. 15.

19. Ch. 17. 23.

21. Ch. 11. 5.

n. גִּבֹּר  
i. עָצָה

18 AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>appeared unto him <sup>b</sup>in the-plains-of <sup>m</sup>Mamre: and <sup>he</sup> <sup>\*</sup>sat in the **tent** <sup>°</sup>door in the-heat-of the day; <sup>2</sup> and he <sup>\*</sup>lift-up his eyes and <sup>\*</sup>looked, and, lo, **three** <sup>°</sup>men <sup>\*</sup>stood-by him: and when he <sup>\*</sup>saw *them*, he <sup>\*</sup>ran to meet them from the tent <sup>°</sup>door, and <sup>\*</sup>bowed-himself toward-the-ground, <sup>3</sup> and <sup>\*</sup>said, “<sup>a</sup>My <sup>°</sup>Lord, if now I <sup>°</sup>have-found favour in thy sight, <sup>°</sup>pass not away, I-pray-thee, from thy servant: <sup>4</sup> let a little water, I-pray-you, be-fetched, and <sup>\*</sup>wash your feet, and <sup>\*</sup>rest-yourself under the tree: <sup>5</sup> and I <sup>\*</sup>will-fetch a-morsel of bread, and <sup>\*</sup>comfort ye your hearts; after-that ye shall-pass-on: for therefore <sup>°</sup>are-ye-come to your servant.” And they <sup>\*</sup>said, “So <sup>°</sup>do, <sup>as</sup> <sup>°</sup>as thou <sup>°</sup>hast-said.”

<sup>6</sup> And **Abraham** <sup>\*</sup>hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and <sup>\*</sup>said, “**Make-ready**-quickly three measures-of fine meal, <sup>°</sup>knead *it*, and <sup>\*</sup>make <sup>°</sup>cakes-upon-the-hearth.”

<sup>7</sup> And Abraham ran unto the herd, and <sup>\*</sup>fetcht a calf tender and good, and <sup>\*</sup>gave *it* unto a <sup>°</sup>young-man; and he <sup>\*</sup>hasted to dress *it*. <sup>8</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>took butter, and milk, and the calf which he-<sup>°</sup>had-dressed, and <sup>\*</sup>set *it* before them; and <sup>he</sup> <sup>\*</sup>stood by them under the tree, and they <sup>\*</sup>did-eat.

<sup>9</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, “Where *is* **Sarah** thy wife?” And he said, “Behold, in the tent.” <sup>10</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>said, “I <sup>°</sup>will-certainly <sup>°</sup>return unto thee according-to the time-of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall-have a son.” And Sarah <sup>°</sup>heard *it* in the tent <sup>°</sup>door, which *was* behind him.

<sup>11</sup> Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old and well-stricken in age; and *it*-ceased to-be with Sarah after-the-manner-of <sup>°</sup>women.

<sup>12</sup> Therefore **Sarah** <sup>1°</sup>laughed within-herself, saying, “After I am-<sup>°</sup>waxed-old <sup>°</sup>shall I have pleasure, my <sup>°</sup>lord being-old also?”

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto Abraham, “Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, ‘Shall <sup>°</sup>I of-a-surety bear-a-child which <sup>°</sup>am-old?’ <sup>14</sup> Is any-thing <sup>°</sup>too-hard for <sup>J</sup>the LORD? At the time-appointed I will-return unto thee, according-to the time-of life, and Sarah shall-have a son.”

<sup>15</sup> Then Sarah <sup>\*</sup>denied, saying, “I laughed not;” for she was-afraid. And he <sup>\*</sup>said “Nay; but thou didst-laugh.”

<sup>16</sup> AND the <sup>°</sup>men <sup>\*</sup>rose-up from thence, and <sup>be</sup> <sup>\*</sup>looked to-ward **Sodom**: and Abraham <sup>\*</sup>went with them to bring-them-on-the-way.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD said, “Shall <sup>°</sup>I <sup>°</sup>hide from Abraham that-thing which <sup>°</sup>I <sup>°</sup>do; <sup>18</sup> seeing-that Abraham <sup>°</sup>shall-surely <sup>°</sup>become a great and mighty nation, and all the-nations-of the earth <sup>°</sup>shall-be-blessed in him? <sup>19</sup> For I know him, that he will-command his <sup>°</sup>children and his <sup>°</sup>household after him, and they <sup>°</sup>shall-keep the-way-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD to do justice and judgment; that <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>°</sup>may-bring upon Abraham that-which he <sup>°</sup>hath-spoken of him.”

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** <sup>\*</sup>said, “Because the-cry-of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous, <sup>21</sup> **I will-go-down** now, and <sup>\*</sup>see whether they <sup>°</sup>have-done altogether according-to the-cry-of *it*, which *is*-come unto me; and if not, I will-know.”

<sup>22</sup> And the <sup>°</sup>men <sup>\*</sup>turned-their-faces from thence, and <sup>\*</sup>went toward Sodom: but Abraham <sup>\*</sup>stood yet before <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>23</sup> And **Abraham** <sup>\*</sup>drew-<sup>n</sup>near, and <sup>\*</sup>said, “Wilt thou also destroy *the* <sup>°</sup>righteous with *the* <sup>1°</sup>wicked? <sup>24</sup> **Peradventure** there-be fifty <sup>°</sup>righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for *the* **fifty** <sup>°</sup>righteous that *are* therein? <sup>25</sup> That-be-far-from thee to do after <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>°</sup>manner, to slay *the* <sup>°</sup>righteous with *the* <sup>1°</sup>wicked: and that the <sup>°</sup>righteous <sup>°</sup>should-

J. Jehovah.  
b. or by the-  
oaks-of.  
m. Mamre,  
From the  
vision.  
e. entrance.  
a. anahshim,  
Adonahy,  
plural, a  
divine title.  
t. thy servant  
singular.  
w. wash ye  
your feet,  
plural.  
s. stay or  
refresh.  
c. cakes-baken-  
among-the-  
ashes.

h. was-listen-  
ing.

l. laughed.  
s. shall-I.  
indeed, see v.  
13.

t. or too-won-  
derful.

be. bet-for-  
ward-to-look.

n. drew-nigh.  
l. or lawless.

b.c. 1898.		be as the <sup>1</sup> wicked, that <u>be</u> far from thee: Shall not the Judge	
j.	מִיִּשְׁפָּט	of all the earth do <u>right</u> ? ”	j. judgment.
26.	Jer. 5. 1. Ezek. 22. 30, 31.	<sup>26</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> said, “ If I <sup>*</sup> find in Sodom fifty <sup>=</sup> righteous within the city, then I <sup>*</sup> will spare all the place for their sakes.”	
a.	אֲבָרָם	<sup>27</sup> And Abraham <sup>*</sup> answered and <sup>*</sup> said, “ Behold now, I <sup>*</sup> have taken upon me to speak unto <sup>the</sup> <sup>=</sup> Lord, which <i>am but</i> dust and ashes: <sup>28</sup> Peradventure there shall <u>lack</u> <b>five</b> of the fifty <sup>=</sup> righteous: wilt thou <u>destroy</u> <sup>*</sup> all the city for <i>lack of</i> five? ”	a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, plural.
		And he <sup>*</sup> said, “ If I <sup>*</sup> find there forty and five, I will not <u>destroy</u> <i>it</i> .”	
		<sup>29</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> spake unto him yet again, and <sup>*</sup> said, “ Peradventure there shall <u>be</u> <b>forty</b> found there.” And he <sup>*</sup> said, “ I will not do <i>it</i> for <sup>*</sup> forty’s sake.”	
		<sup>30</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> said <i>unto him</i> , “ Oh let not <sup>the</sup> <sup>=</sup> Lord be angry, and I <sup>*</sup> will speak: Peradventure there shall <b>thirty</b> be found there.”	a. Adonahy.
		And he said, “ I will not do <i>it</i> , if I find thirty there.”	
		<sup>31</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> said, “ Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto <sup>the</sup> <sup>=</sup> Lord: Peradventure there shall <u>be</u> <b>twenty</b> found there.”	a. Adonahy.
		And he <sup>*</sup> said, “ I will not <u>destroy</u> <i>it</i> for <sup>*</sup> twenty’s sake.”	
		<sup>32</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> said, “ Oh let not <sup>the</sup> <sup>=</sup> Lord be angry, and I <sup>*</sup> will speak yet but this once: Peradventure <b>ten</b> shall <u>be</u> found there.”	
		And he <sup>*</sup> said, “ I will not <u>destroy</u> <i>it</i> for <sup>*</sup> ten’s sake.”	
		<sup>33</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and <b>Abraham returned</b> unto his place.	
1. Ch. 18. 22. Comp. Judges 19. 15-21.	סֵדְמָה	<b>19</b> AND there <sup>*</sup> came <b>two</b> <sup>*</sup> angels to <sup>s</sup> Sodom at <sup>*</sup> even; and <b>Lot</b> <sup>*</sup> sat in the <u>gate of</u> <b>Sodom</b> : and Lot <sup>*</sup> seeing <i>them</i> <sup>*</sup> rose up to meet them; and he <sup>*</sup> bowed himself with his face toward the ground; <sup>2</sup> and he <sup>*</sup> said, “ Behold now, <sup>my</sup> lords, <sup>*</sup> turn in, I pray you, into your servant’s house, and <sup>*</sup> tarry all night, and <sup>*</sup> wash your feet, and ye <sup>*</sup> shall rise up early, and <sup>*</sup> go on your ways.”	a. the two angels. s. Sodom, Flaming, Burning. as. was sitting. m. my lords, adonay, not Adonahy.
s. Heb. 13. 2. See Luke 24. 29.	אֲרָנִי	And they <sup>*</sup> said, “ Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.” <sup>3</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> pressed upon them greatly; and they <sup>*</sup> turned in unto him, and <sup>*</sup> entered into his house; and he <sup>*</sup> made them a feast, and did <u>bake</u> unleavened bread, and they <sup>*</sup> did eat.	
4. Comp. Judges 19. 22-25, Isa. 3. 9. Rom. 1. 24-27. Jude 7.	אֲנָשִׁים	<sup>4</sup> But before they <sup>*</sup> lay down, the <sup>men</sup> of the city, <i>even</i> the <sup>men</sup> of <b>Sodom</b> , compassed the house round, both old and young, all the <sup>people</sup> from every quarter: <sup>5</sup> and they <sup>*</sup> called unto Lot, and <sup>*</sup> said unto him, “ Where <i>are</i> the <sup>men</sup> which came in to thee this night? <sup>*</sup> bring them out unto us, that we <sup>*</sup> may know them.”	l. lay down for the night. so. Heb. anashim.
e. Heb. 13. 2. See Luke 24. 29.	הַבְּתָרָה	<sup>6</sup> And Lot <sup>*</sup> went out at the <sup>door</sup> unto them, and shut the <sup>door</sup> after him, <sup>7</sup> and <sup>*</sup> said, “ I pray you, brethren, <sup>*</sup> do not so wickedly. <sup>8</sup> Behold now, I have two daughters which <sup>*</sup> have not known <sup>man</sup> ; <sup>*</sup> let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and <sup>*</sup> do ye to them as <i>is</i> <sup>*</sup> good in your eyes: only unto <sup>these</sup> <sup>men</sup> <sup>*</sup> do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.”	e. entrance, pethakh. d. door, dalah.
i.	אִישׁ	<sup>9</sup> And they <sup>*</sup> said, “ Stand back.” And they <sup>*</sup> said <i>again</i> , “ This one <i>fellow</i> came in to sojourn, and he <sup>*</sup> will needs <sup>*</sup> be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them.” And they <sup>*</sup> pressed sore upon the <sup>man</sup> , <i>even</i> Lot, and <sup>*</sup> came near to break the <sup>door</sup> .	i. Heb. ish.
		<sup>10</sup> But the <sup>men</sup> <sup>*</sup> put forth their <sup>*</sup> hand, and <sup>*</sup> pulled <sup>*</sup> Lot into	



B.C. 1898.  
11. See 2 Kin.  
G. 18.

d. בְּעֵינֵיהֶם

the house to them, and shut to the door. <sup>11</sup> And they smote the men that were at the door of the house with <sup>d</sup>blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

d. dazzlings.

J. יהוה

<sup>12</sup> And the men said unto Lot, "Hast thou here any besides? son-in-law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring them out of this place, <sup>13</sup> for we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it."

<sup>w.</sup> are about to destroy.  
J. Jehovah.

15. 2 Pet. 2.  
7-9.

f. הַמְּצֵאתָ

<sup>14</sup> And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons-in-law, which married his daughters, and said, "Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city." But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons-in-law.

f. found.

in. בְּחַמְלַת

<sup>15</sup> And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, "Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city." <sup>16</sup> And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

in. in mercy.

s. עַל-נַפְשְׁךָ

<sup>17</sup> And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, "Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed."

s. soul.  
l. look not with desire or expectation.

l. אֶל-תִּבְטִיט

<sup>18</sup> And Lot said unto them, "Oh, not so, my Lord: <sup>19</sup> behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die: <sup>20</sup> behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live." <sup>21</sup> And he said unto him, "See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken. <sup>22</sup> Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do anything till thou come thither." Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

a. Adonahy.

a. אֲדֹנָי

lo. חֶסֶדְךָ

<sup>23</sup> The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar. <sup>24</sup> Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;

lo. lovingkindness.

a. קָצֵר

<sup>25</sup> and he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

a. a little one.

z. צוֹרַר

<sup>26</sup> But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

z. Zoar, Little.

24. Isa. 1. 9.

Luke 17. 28-

32. 2 Pet. 2.

G-9. Jude 7.

g. עֲמֻרָה

<sup>27</sup> And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the LORD: <sup>28</sup> and he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

g. Gomorrah, People of fear.

<sup>h.</sup> the heavens.

26. v. 17.

l. וַתִּבְטֵט

<sup>29</sup> And it came to pass when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

l. looked back desiringly.

27. Ch. 18. 22.

23. Rev. 14. 11.

J. יהוה

b. וַיִּשְׁקֹף

<sup>30</sup> And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters. <sup>31</sup> And the firstborn said unto the younger, "Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of

J. Jehorah.  
b. bent-forward to look.

i. Heb. ish.



R.C. 1898.  
32. Prov. 23.  
31-33.

all the earth: <sup>32</sup> \*Come, 'let-us-make our 'father drink 'wine, and we \*will-lie with him, that we \*may-preserve seed of our father.

w.

111

<sup>33</sup> And they \*made their 'father drink 'wine that \*night: and the firstborn \*went-in, and \*lay with her father; and he perceived not when <sup>o</sup>she lay-down, nor when <sup>o</sup>she arose.

<sup>34</sup> And \*it-came-to-pass on-the-morrow, that the firstborn \*said unto the younger, "Behold, I 'lay yesternight with my father: 'let-us-make-him-drink 'wine this night also; and \*go thou in, and \*lie with him, that we may-preserve seed of our father."

<sup>35</sup> And they \*made their 'father drink 'wine \*that \*night also: and the younger \*arose, and \*lay with him; and he perceived not when she <sup>o</sup>lay-down, nor when <sup>o</sup>she arose. <sup>36</sup> Thus \*were both the-daughters-of Lot with-child by their father.

1897.  
m. מואב  
b. בן-עמי

<sup>37</sup> And the firstborn \*bare a son, and \*called his name <sup>m</sup>**Moab**: the-same is the-father-of the Moabites unto this day. <sup>38</sup> And the younger, <sup>shc</sup> she also bare a son, and \*called his name <sup>b</sup>**Ben-ammi**: the-same is the-father-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of **Ammon** unto this day.

m. Moab, From a father.  
b. Ben-ammi, Son-of my people.  
s. sons.

about B.C. 1898.  
1. Ch. 18. 1.

g. גרר  
2. Comp. ch. 12. 10-16 and 26. 6, 7.

**20** AND **Abraham** \*journeyed from thence toward the south country, and \*dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and \*sojourned in <sup>s</sup>**Gerar**.

<sup>2</sup> And **Abraham** \*said of Sarah his wife, "<sup>shc</sup> She is my sister: " and <sup>a</sup>**Abimelech** king-of **Gerar** \*sent, and \*took 'Sarah.

a. אבימלך  
3. Comp. ch. 12. 17. Ps. 103. 13-15.  
ad. אדני

<sup>3</sup> But <sup>=</sup>**God** \*came to <sup>a</sup>**Abimelech** in a dream by-<sup>n</sup>ight, and \*said to him, "Behold, thou art but a dead-man, for the woman which thou 'hast-taken; for <sup>shc</sup> she is a man's wife." <sup>4</sup> But **Abimelech** 'had not come-near her: and he \*said, "<sup>ad</sup>=Lord, wilt-thou-slay also a righteous nation? <sup>5</sup> Said <sup>hc</sup> he not unto me, '<sup>shc</sup> She is my sister?' and <sup>shc</sup> she, even she-herself said, '<sup>hc</sup> He is my brother: ' in the-integrity-of my heart and innocency-of my hands 'have-I done this."

g. Gerar, Sojourning.  
a. Abimelech, Father-king.

ad. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord.

'h. did I:

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>=</sup>**God** \*said unto him in a \*dream, "Yea, <sup>I</sup> I 'know that thou didst this in the-integrity-of thy heart; for <sup>I</sup> I also \*withheld <sup>thee</sup> thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. <sup>7</sup> Now therefore \*restore the 'man his wife; for <sup>hc</sup> he is a prophet, and he \*shall-pray for thee, and thou \*shalt-live: and if thou \*restore her not, know thou that thou <sup>o</sup>shalt-surely 'die, thou, and all that are thine."

<sup>8</sup> Therefore **Abimelech** \*rose-early in the morning, and \*called all his servants, and \*told 'all \*these \*things in their ears: and the <sup>m</sup>men \*were sore afraid.

<sup>9</sup> Then **Abimelech** \*called **Abraham**, and \*said unto him, "What 'hast-thou-done unto us? and what 'have-I-<sup>s</sup>offended thee, that thou 'hast-brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou 'hast-done deeds unto me that 'ought not to-be-done."

<sup>10</sup> And **Abimelech** \*said unto **Abraham**, "What sawest thou, that thou 'hast-done \*this \*thing?"

<sup>11</sup> And **Abraham** \*said, "Because I thought, Surely the-fear-of <sup>=</sup>**God** is not in \*this \*place; and they \*will-slay me for my wife's sake. <sup>12</sup> And yet indeed <sup>she</sup> she is my sister; <sup>shc</sup> she is the-daughter-of my father, but not the-daughter-of my mother; and she \*became my wife. <sup>13</sup> And it \*came-to-pass, when <sup>=</sup>**God** <sup>=</sup>caused me to wander from my father's house, that I \*said unto her, 'This is thy kindness which thou shalt-shew unto me; at every \*place whither we shall-come, \*say of me, <sup>hc</sup> He is my brother.'"

<sup>14</sup> And **Abimelech** \*took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and \*gave them unto **Abraham**, and \*restored him 'Sarah his wife.

\*w. have-with-beld.

i. Heb. ish.

æ. analshim.

s. sinned against thee.

\*God \*caused, both in plural.

G. הִתְעַן אֶתִּי  
אֱלֹהִים

14. Comp. ch. 12. 20, and 26. 11.

B.C. about 1893.

<sup>15</sup> And Abimelech said, "Behold, my land *is* before thee: *d*well where it pleaseth thee." <sup>16</sup> And unto Sarah he said, "Behold, I *h*ave-given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold *he is* to thee a-covering-of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*;" thus she was-reproved.

<sup>17</sup> So Abraham *prayed* unto *God*: and *God* *healed* **Abimelech**, and his *wife*, and his maidservants; and they bare *children*. <sup>18</sup> For *the* LORD *had* fast-*closed-up* all the-wombs-of the-house-of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

1. Ch. 17. 19;  
18. 10, 14.

J. וְיָהוָה

a. וְיָהוָה

3. Ch. 17. 19.

i. וְיָהוָה

about 1897.

6. Ps. 113. 9.

Isa. 54. 1.

Gal. 4. 27.

l. וְיָהוָה

w. וְיָהוָה

1892.

9. GAL. 4. 29,

30.

m. וְיָהוָה

ma. וְיָהוָה

12. ROM. 9. 6-

8. HEB. 11.

18.

14. John 8. 35.

s. וְיָהוָה

19. Num. 22. 31.

2 Kin. 6. 17,

18, 20. Luk.

21. 16, 31.

w. וְיָהוָה

20. Ch. 16. 12.

22. See ch. 26.

26-29.

**21** AND *the* LORD *visited* **Sarah** *as* he had-said, and *the* LORD *did* unto Sarah *as* he had-spoken. <sup>2</sup> For Sarah *conceived*, and *bare* Abraham a son in his old-age, at the set-time of which *God* had-spoken to him.

<sup>3</sup> And Abraham *called* *the-name* of his son *that* was-born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, **Isaac**. <sup>4</sup> And Abraham *circumcised* his son Isaac being eight days old, *as* *God* had-commanded him. <sup>5</sup> And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac *was*-born unto him.

<sup>6</sup> And Sarah *said*, "*God* *hath*-made me to *laugh*, so *that* all *that* hear *will*-laugh with me." <sup>7</sup> And she *said*, "Who *would*-have-said unto Abraham, that Sarah *should*-have-given children suck? for I *have*-born *him* a son in his old-age."

<sup>8</sup> And the child *grew*, and *was*-weaned: and Abraham *made* a great feast *the same* day that Isaac *was*-weaned.

<sup>9</sup> And Sarah *saw* *the-son* of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had-born unto Abraham, *mocking*. <sup>10</sup> Wherefore she *said* unto Abraham, "*Cast-out* *this* *bondwoman* and her *son*: for *the-son* of *this* *bondwoman* *shall* not be-heir with my son, *even* with Isaac." <sup>11</sup> And the thing *was* very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son.

<sup>12</sup> And *God* *said* unto Abraham, "*Let-it* not be-grievous in thy sight because-of the lad, and because-of thy *bondwoman*; in all that Sarah *hath*-said unto thee, *hearken* unto her voice; for *in* Isaac shall thy *seed* be-called." <sup>13</sup> And also of *the-son* of the *bondwoman* will-I-make a nation, because *he is* thy seed."

<sup>14</sup> And **Abraham** *rose-up*-early in the morning, and *took* bread, and a *bottle* of water, and *gave it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and *the* child, and *sent-her-away*: and she *departed*, and *wandered* in the-wilderness-of Beer-sheba.

<sup>15</sup> And the water *was*-spent in the *bottle*, and she *cast* *the* child under one of the shrubs. <sup>16</sup> And she *went*, and *sat* her down over-against *him* a good-way-off, as-it-were a bowshot; for she said, "*Let* me not see the-death-of the child." And she *sat* over-against *him*, and *lift-up* her *voice*, and *wept*.

<sup>17</sup> And *God* *heard* *the-voice* of the lad; and the-angel-of *God* *called* to Hagar out of *heaven*, and *said* unto her, "What aileth thee, Hagar? *fear* not; for *God* *hath*-heard the *voice* of the lad where *he is*. <sup>18</sup> *Arise*, *lift-up* *the* lad, and *hold* him in thine *hand*; for I will-make him a great nation."

<sup>19</sup> And *God* *opened* her *eyes*, and she *saw* a-*well* of water; and she *went*, and *filled* *the* *bottle* with water, and *gave* *the* lad drink.

<sup>20</sup> And *God* *was* with the lad; and he *grew*, and *dwelt* in the wilderness, and *became* an archer. <sup>21</sup> And he *dwelt* in the-wilderness-of **Paran**: and his mother *took* him a wife out-of the-land-of Egypt.

<sup>22</sup> And *it*-came-to-pass at *that* *time*, that **Abimelech** and

J. Jehovah.  
a. according-as.

i. Isaac, Yits-  
khak. He will  
-laugh.

i. laugh,  
tsekbok.  
w. will-laugh,  
yitskbok.

a.o. on.

m. mocking or  
laughing,  
mitsakheek.  
ma. maid-ser-  
vant.

s. skin-bottle.

=h. the heavens.

w. well, beër.



b.c. about 1892.

p. פִּיכּוֹל

**Phichol** the chief captain of his host <sup>s</sup>spake unto Abraham, saying, "=<sup>s</sup>God is with thee in all that thou <sup>d</sup>doest: <sup>23</sup> now therefore <sup>s</sup>swear unto me here by <sup>s</sup>God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I <sup>h</sup>have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou <sup>h</sup>hast sojourn'd." <sup>24</sup> And Abraham <sup>s</sup>said, "I will swear."

25. See ch. 26.

15, 18, 20-22.

w. פִּיכּוֹל

<sup>25</sup> And Abraham <sup>r</sup>reproved <sup>a</sup>Abimelech because of a <sup>w</sup>well of <sup>=</sup>water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away. <sup>26</sup> And Abimelech <sup>s</sup>said, "I <sup>w</sup>wot not who <sup>h</sup>hath done <sup>t</sup>this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I of it, but to-day."

27. See ch. 26.

30-33.

c. וְיִכְרְתוּ

<sup>27</sup> And Abraham <sup>t</sup>took sheep and oxen, and <sup>s</sup>gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them <sup>m</sup>made a **covenant**.

<sup>28</sup> And Abraham <sup>s</sup>set <sup>s</sup>seven ewe-lambs of the flock by themselves. <sup>29</sup> And Abimelech <sup>s</sup>said unto Abraham, "What mean <sup>t</sup>these seven ewe-lambs which thou <sup>h</sup>hast set by themselves?"

30. See ch. 31.

45-54.

b. בְּאֵר שֶׁבַע

about 1891.

<sup>30</sup> And he <sup>s</sup>said, "For *these* <sup>s</sup>seven ewe-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I <sup>h</sup>have digged <sup>t</sup>this <sup>=</sup>well."

<sup>31</sup> Wherefore he called <sup>t</sup>that <sup>s</sup>place "<sup>b</sup>**Beer-sheba**;" because there they sware both of them. <sup>32</sup> Thus they <sup>m</sup>made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech <sup>r</sup>rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they <sup>r</sup>returned into the land of the Philistines.

33. Ps. 90. 2.

t. אֵל

e. אֵל עוֹלָם

<sup>33</sup> And Abraham <sup>s</sup>planted a <sup>t</sup>grove in Beer-sheba, and <sup>s</sup>called there on the name of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, the everlasting <sup>=</sup>God. <sup>34</sup> And Abraham <sup>s</sup>sojourn'd in the Philistines' land many days.

1872.

Jos. Ant.

1. 1 Pet. 1. 7.

=G. וְהִתְאַלְהִים

t. לִפְנֵי

b. הִתְנַחֵץ

m. הִתְנַחֵץ

u. וְהִתְנַחֵץ

a. לְעֵלָה

**22** AND it <sup>c</sup>came to pass after <sup>t</sup>these <sup>t</sup>things, that <sup>=</sup>God <sup>d</sup>did <sup>t</sup>tempt <sup>a</sup>Abraham, and <sup>s</sup>said unto him, "Abraham:" and he <sup>s</sup>said, "<sup>b</sup>Behold, *here I am*." <sup>2</sup> And he <sup>s</sup>said, "Take now thy <sup>s</sup>son, thine only son <sup>t</sup>Isaac, whom thou <sup>l</sup>lovest, and <sup>s</sup>get thee into the land of <sup>m</sup>Moriah, and <sup>o</sup>offer<sup>n</sup> him there for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of."

<sup>3</sup> And **Abraham** <sup>r</sup>rose up early in the morning, and <sup>s</sup>saddled his <sup>a</sup>ass, and <sup>t</sup>took <sup>t</sup>two of his young-men with him, and <sup>t</sup>Isaac his son, and <sup>c</sup>clave the <sup>=</sup>wood for the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, and <sup>r</sup>rose up, and <sup>w</sup>went unto the place of which <sup>=</sup>God had told him.

<sup>4</sup> Then on the **third** <sup>d</sup>day Abraham <sup>r</sup>lifted up his <sup>t</sup>eyes, and <sup>s</sup>saw <sup>t</sup>the place <sup>f</sup>afar off. <sup>5</sup> And Abraham <sup>s</sup>said unto his young-men, "<sup>a</sup>Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and <sup>w</sup>worship, and <sup>c</sup>come again to you."

<sup>6</sup> And Abraham <sup>t</sup>took <sup>t</sup>the <sup>=</sup>wood of the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, and <sup>s</sup>laid it upon <sup>t</sup>Isaac his son; and he <sup>t</sup>took <sup>t</sup>the fire in his hand, and a <sup>k</sup>knife; and they <sup>w</sup>went both of them together.

<sup>7</sup> And Isaac <sup>s</sup>spake unto Abraham his father, and <sup>s</sup>said, "My father:" and he <sup>s</sup>said, "<sup>b</sup>Here *am I*, my son." And he <sup>s</sup>said, "Behold the **fire** and the <sup>=</sup>**wood**: but where *is* the **lamb** for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering?"

<sup>8</sup> And Abraham <sup>s</sup>said, "My son, <sup>=</sup>God will <sup>p</sup>provide himself a <sup>l</sup>lamb for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering:" so they <sup>w</sup>went both of them together.

<sup>9</sup> And they <sup>c</sup>came to the place which <sup>=</sup>God had told him of; and Abraham <sup>b</sup>built an <sup>a</sup>altar there, and <sup>s</sup>laid <sup>t</sup>the <sup>=</sup>wood in order, and <sup>b</sup>bound <sup>t</sup>Isaac his son, and <sup>s</sup>laid him on the altar upon the <sup>=</sup>wood. <sup>10</sup> And Abraham <sup>s</sup>stretched forth his <sup>t</sup>hand, and <sup>t</sup>took <sup>t</sup>the knife to slay his <sup>s</sup>son.

p. Phichol,  
Mouth of all.

w. well, beer.

h. did.

c. confirmed.

b. Beer-sheba,  
Well of the  
oath.

t. tamarisk-  
tree.

e. El, God,  
singular.

=G. Elohim, the  
Triune God.

t. try or prove.  
b. or Behold me.

l. intensely-  
lovest.

m. Moriah, The  
Manifesta-  
tion or Sight  
of Jah or  
Jehovah,  
from rahah,  
to see.

u. offer him up.  
a. an ascending-  
offering.

f. from afar.

k. the knife—  
the sacrificial  
knife.

a. an ascending-  
offering.

p. provide or  
look out for  
himself.

l. the lamb.

a. the altar.



<p>B.C. 1872. י. יהוה 12. 1 Sam. 15. 22. Mic. 6. 7. 8. See Rom. 8. 32.</p>	<p>11 And the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD *called unto him out-of *heaven, and said, "Abraham, Abraham:" and he said, "<sup>b</sup>Here am I." 12 And he *said, "Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any-thing unto him: for now I *know that thou *fearest *God, seeing thou *hast not withheld thy *son, thine *only son from me."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. *h. the heavens.  *h. didst not withhold.</p>
	<p>13 And Abraham *lifted-up his *eyes, and *looked, and behold behind him a ram caught in a *thicket by his horns: and Abraham *went and *took the ram, and *offered-him-up for a burnt-offering in the-<u>stead</u>-of his son.</p>	<p>*t. the thicket.</p>
<p>14. 2 Chr. 3. 1. 1 Chr. 22. 1. י. יהוה יראה s. יהוה יראה</p>	<p>14 And Abraham *called the-name-of *that *place "<sup>J</sup>Jehovah-jireh:" as it *is-said to this day, "In the-mount-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD it-shall-be-<sup>s</sup>seen."</p>	<p>J. i.e. Jehovah will see or provide. s. seen, yirahel. *h. the heavens.</p>
<p>16. Heb. 6. 13, 14.</p>	<p>15 And the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD *called unto Abraham out-of *heaven the second-time, 16 and *said, "By myself *have I-<u>sworn</u>, *saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, for because thou *hast-done *this *thing, and *hast not withheld thy *son, thine *only son: 17 that *in-blessing I will-<u>ble</u>ss thee, and *in-multiplying I will-<u>multi</u>ply thy *seed as the-stars-of the *heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed *shall-possess the-gate-of his enemies; 18 and in thy-seed *shall all the-nations-of the earth be-blessed; because thou *hast-obeyed my voice."</p>	<p>*h. didst. *h. didst not.</p>
<p>18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 9, 16, 29. b. יהתפאר *h. תפארת</p>	<p>19 So Abraham *returned unto his young-men, and they *rose-up and *went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham *dwelt at Beer-sheba.</p>	<p>*h. heavens. b. or bless-themselves. *h. didst-obey.</p>
<p>20. Ch. 11. 29. s. בנים</p>	<p>20 And it *came-to-pass after *these *things, that it *was-told Abraham, saying, "Behold, Milcah, she *hath also born *children unto thy brother Nahor;" 21 *Huz his firstborn, and *Buz his brother, and *Kemuel the-father-of Aram, 22 and *Chesed, and *Hazo, and *Pildash, and *Jidlaph, and *Bethuel. 23 And Bethuel begat *Rebekah: these eight Milcah did-bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother. 24 And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she *bare also *Tebah, and *Gaham, and *Thahash, and *Maachah.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>21. Job 1, 1; 32. 2.</p>		
<p>23. Ch. 24. 15.</p>		
<p>1860. 2. Josh. 14. 14, 15. k. פקדית ארבע h. פקדון</p>	<p>23 AND Sarah *was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: these were the-years-of the-life-of Sarah. 2 And Sarah *died in *Kirjath-arba; the-same is <sup>h</sup>Hebron in the-land of Canaan: and Abraham *came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep-for her.</p>	<p>k. Kirjath-arba, City-of Arba. h. Hebron, Khebron, Joining.</p>
<p>h. ה 4. Heb. 11. 9, 13.</p>	<p>3 And Abraham *stood-up from before his dead, and *spake unto the-sons-of <sup>h</sup>Heth, saying, 4 "I am a stranger and a so-journer with you: *give me a-possession-of a burying-place with you, that I *may-bury my dead out-of my sight."</p>	<p>h. Heth, Kheeth, Dread.</p>
<p>g. נשיא אלהים</p>	<p>5 And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Heth *answered *Abraham, saying unto him, 6 "Hear us, my-lord: thou art a *mighty prince among us: in the-choice-of our sepulchres *bury thy *dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his *sepulchre, but *that-thou-mayest-bury thy dead."</p>	<p>s. sons. g. Heb. prince-of God.</p>
<p>m. מכפלה s. כסף</p>	<p>7 And Abraham *stood-up, and *bowed himself to the-people-of the land, even to the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Heth. 8 And he *communed with them, saying, "If it-be your *mind that *I should-bury my *dead out-of my sight; *hear me, and *intreat for me to Ephron the-son-of Zohar, 9 that he-may-give me the-cave-of <sup>m</sup>Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the-end-of his field; for as much *money as-it-is-worth he shall-give it me for a possession-of a burying-place amongst you."</p>	<p>m. Machpelah, Double, or A doubling. s. silver.</p>
<p>10</p>	<p>10 And Ephron *dwelt among the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite *answered *Abraham in the-audience-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Heth, even of all *that-went-in at the-gate-of his</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>

B.C. 1860.  
11. See 2 Sam.  
24. 21-24.

city, saying, <sup>11</sup> "Nay, my -lord, 'hear me: the field 'give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I 'give it thee; in the -presence-of the -sons-of my people 'give I it thee: 'bury thy dead."

'g. give, abso-  
lutely give.

<sup>12</sup> And Abraham 'bowed-down-himself before the -people-of the land. <sup>13</sup> And 'he spake unto Ephron in the -audience-of the -people-of the land, saying, "But if thou *wilt give it*, I -pray-thee, 'hear me: I 'will-give thee 'money-for the field; 'take *it* of me, and I 'will-bury my 'dead there."

s. silver.

<sup>14</sup> And Ephron 'answered 'Abraham, saying unto him, <sup>15</sup> "My -lord, 'hearken unto me: *the land is worth* four hundred shekels-of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? 'bury therefore thy 'dead."

<sup>16</sup> And Abraham 'hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham 'weighed to Ephron 'the silver, which he had-named in the -audience-of the -sons-of Heth, four hundred shekels-of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17. Ch. 25. 9,  
10; 49. 29-  
32; 50. 13.  
Acts. 7. 16.

<sup>17</sup> And the -field-of Ephron, which *was* in 'Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the -borders round-about, 'were-made-sure <sup>18</sup> unto Abraham for a possession in the -presence-of the -children-of Heth, before all 'that-went-in-at the-gate-of his city.

s. sons.

19. ch. 13. 18.

<sup>19</sup> And after this, Abraham **buried** 'Sarah his wife in the -cave-of the -field-of 'Machpelah before Mamre: the -same *is* Hebron in the -land-of Canaan. <sup>20</sup> And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, 'were-made-sure unto Abraham for a possession-of a buryingplace by 'the -sons-of Heth.

20. Contrast  
1 Pet. 1. 3-5.

a. 1857.  
אֵלֶּיךָ בְּיָמֶיךָ

**24** AND Abraham was-old, and 'a well-stricken in age: and 'the LORD had-blessed Abraham in all-things.

a. advanced in  
days.  
J. Jehovah.

2. Ch. 15. 2.  
Eliezer.

<sup>2</sup> And **Abraham** 'said unto his eldest **servant** of his house, 'that ruled-over all that he had, " 'Put, I-pray-thee, thy hand under my thigh: <sup>3</sup> and I 'will-make-thee-swear by 'the LORD, the -God-of 'heaven, and the -God-of the earth, that thou 'shalt not take a wife unto my son of the -daughters-of the Canaanites, among whom I 'dwell: <sup>4</sup> but thou 'shalt-go unto my country, and to my kindred, and 'take a wife unto my son **Isaac**."

'h. the heavens.

4. Acts 15. 14.

<sup>5</sup> And the servant 'said unto him, "Peradventure the woman will not be-willing to follow me unto 'this 'land: must I 'needs 'bring thy 'son again unto the land from whence thou camest?"

7. Ch. 12. 1.

<sup>6</sup> And Abraham 'said unto him, " 'Beware thou that thou 'bring not my 'son thither again. <sup>7</sup> 'The LORD =God-of 'heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the -land-of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, 'Unto thy seed will-I-give 'this 'land'; he shall-send his angel before thee, and thou 'shalt-take a wife unto my son from thence.

'h. the heavens.

8. v. 58.

<sup>8</sup> And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou 'shalt-be-clear from this my oath: only 'bring not my 'son thither again."

<sup>9</sup> And the servant 'put his 'hand under the -thigh-of Abraham his 'master, and 'sware to him concerning 'that 'matter.

e. or in every  
good-thing.

10. See John  
16. 14, 15.

<sup>10</sup> And the servant 'took ten camels of the -camels-of his 'master, and 'departed; for 'all the-goods-of his 'master *were* in his hand: and he 'arose, and 'went to 'Mesopotamia, unto the -city-of 'Nahor. <sup>11</sup> And he 'made *his* 'camels to-kneel-down without the city by a 'well-of 'water at the-time-of the evening, *even* the-time that -women go-out to-draw water.

m. Mesopota-  
mia, Aram  
Naharaim,  
Syria of  
two rivers.  
n. Nahor,  
Nahkor,  
Snorting.  
w. well, beér.

e. וְלֹא טוֹב  
m. אֵרָם נְהָרִים  
n. נָחֹר  
w. בְּאֵר

<sup>12</sup> And he 'said, "O 'LORD =God-of my -master Abraham, I-



R.C. 1857.  
13. See John 4.  
7.  
f. fountain,  
heeyn.  
g. anashim.  
14. See John  
13. 20.

f. רבקה  
b. בְּתוּלָה  
m. מִלְכָּה  
i. אֵינִי  
f. הַיְיִן

w. מַעְיָן  
21. v. 12, 56.  
k. לְרֵשֶׁת  
22. See v. 47.  
j. אֶמֶן

j. יְהוָה  
l. חֶסֶד  
23. See John 4.  
25-30.  
20. See John 4.  
30, 39-42.  
l. לָבָן

33. John 4.  
31-34.  
j. יְהוָה

pray-thee, \*send-me-good-speed this day, and \*shew kindness unto my -master Abraham. <sup>13</sup> Behold,  $\mathbb{E}$  \*stand *here* by the-<sup>f</sup>well -of <sup>=</sup>water; and the-daughters-of the-<sup>e</sup>men-of the city <sup>+</sup>come-out to draw water: <sup>14</sup> and \*let it-come-to-pass, that the damsel to whom I shall-say, ‘\*Let-down thy pitcher, I-pray-thee, that I \*may-drink;’ and she \*shall-say, ‘\*Drink, and I will-give thy camels drink also:’ *let the same be sh $\ddot{e}$  that thou hast-appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall-I-know that thou \*hast-shewed kindness unto my -master.”*

<sup>15</sup> And it \*came-to-pass, before  $\mathbb{H}$  had-done speaking, that, behold, <sup>+</sup>**Rebekah** <sup>+</sup>came-out, who was-born to <sup>b</sup>Bethu $\acute{e}$ l, son-of <sup>m</sup>Milcah, the-wife-of Nahor, Abraham’s brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder. <sup>16</sup> And the damsel *was* very fair to-look-upon, a virgin, neither had any-<sup>i</sup>man known her: and she \*went-down to the <sup>+</sup>well, and \*filled her pitcher, and \*came-up.

<sup>17</sup> And the servant \*ran to meet her, and \*said, “\*Let me, I-pray-thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.” <sup>18</sup> And she \*said, “\*Drink, my-lord:” and she \*hasted, and \*let-down her pitcher upon her hand, and \*gave him drink.

<sup>19</sup> And when she \*had-done <sup>o</sup>giving-him-drink, she \*said, “I will-draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have-done <sup>o</sup>drinking.” <sup>20</sup> And she \*hasted, and \*emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the <sup>w</sup>well to draw *water*, and \*drew for all his camels.

<sup>21</sup> And the <sup>i</sup>man <sup>+</sup>wondering at her held-his-peace, to <sup>k</sup>wit whether <sup>j</sup>the LORD had-made his journey prosperous or not.

<sup>22</sup> And it \*came-to-pass, as the camels had-done drinking, that the <sup>i</sup>man \*took a golden <sup>j</sup>earring of half a shekel-weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight-of gold; <sup>23</sup> and \*said, “Whose daughter *art* thou? \*tell me, I-pray-thee: is there room in thy father’s house for us to lodge-in?”

<sup>24</sup> And she \*said unto him, “ $\mathbb{E}$  *am* the-daughter-of Bethu $\acute{e}$ l the-son-of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.” <sup>25</sup> She \*said moreover unto him, “We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge-in.”

<sup>26</sup> And the <sup>i</sup>man \*bowed-down-his-head, and \*worshipped <sup>j</sup>the LORD. <sup>27</sup> And he \*said, “\*Blessed be <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God-of my -master Abraham, who <sup>+</sup>hath not left-destitute my -master of his mercy and his truth;  $\mathbb{E}$  *being* in the way, <sup>j</sup>the LORD led me to the-house-of my -master’s brethren.”

<sup>28</sup> And the damsel \*ran, and \*told *them* of her mother’s house <sup>x</sup>these <sup>x</sup>things.

<sup>29</sup> And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* <sup>+</sup>**Laban**: and Laban \*ran-out unto the <sup>i</sup>man, unto the <sup>+</sup>well. <sup>30</sup> And it

\*came-to-pass, when he <sup>o</sup>saw <sup>+</sup>the <sup>j</sup>earring and <sup>x</sup>bracelets upon his sister’s hands, and when he <sup>o</sup>heard <sup>+</sup>the-words-of Rebekah his sister, saying, “Thus spake the <sup>i</sup>man unto me;” that he \*came unto the <sup>i</sup>man; and, behold, he-<sup>+</sup>stood by the camels at the <sup>+</sup>well.

<sup>31</sup> And he \*said, “\*Come-in, thou-blessed-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD; wherefore <sup>+</sup>standest thou without? for  $\mathbb{E}$  <sup>+</sup>have-prepared the house, and room for the camels.”

<sup>32</sup> And the <sup>i</sup>man \*came into the house: and he <sup>+</sup>ungirded *his* <sup>x</sup>camels, and \*gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the <sup>e</sup>men’s feet that *were* with him. <sup>33</sup> And there <sup>+</sup>was-set *meat* before him to eat: but he \*said, “I will not eat until I <sup>+</sup>have-told mine errand.” And he \*said, “\*Speak-on.”

<sup>34</sup> And he \*said, “ $\mathbb{E}$  *am* Abraham’s servant. <sup>35</sup> And <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>+</sup>hath blessed my <sup>+</sup>-master greatly; and he <sup>+</sup>is-become-great: and

f. fountain,  
heeyn.  
g. anashim.

r. Rebekah,  
Captivating.  
+coming-out.  
b. Bethu-El,  
Separated-of  
God.  
m. Milcah,  
Queen.  
i. Heb. ish.  
f. fountain, or  
spring, hayin.

w. well, be $\acute{e}$ r.

k. know.

j. or jewel for  
the face.

j. Jehovah.

l. lovingkind-  
ness.

l. Laban, White.

i. i.e. Laban.  
+e. the camels.  
e. Heb. anah-  
shim.

j. Jehovah.



B.C. 1857.  
36. Ch. 25. 1. he \*hath-given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses. <sup>36</sup> And Sarah my -master's wife \*bare a son to my -master when she was -old: and unto him \*hath-he-given 'all that he hath. <sup>37</sup> And my -master \*made-me-swear, saying, 'Thou 'shalt not take a wife to my son of the -daughters-of the Canaanites, in whose land I 'dwell: <sup>38</sup> but thou 'shalt-go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and \*take a wife unto my son.' <sup>39</sup> And I \*said unto my -master, 'Peradventure the woman will not follow me.' <sup>40</sup> And he \*said unto me, '<sup>J</sup>The LORD, before whom I \*walk, will send his angel with thee, and \*prosper thy way; and thou 'shalt-take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house: <sup>41</sup> then 'shalt-thou-be-clear from *this* my oath, when thou 'comest to my kindred; and if they 'give not thee *one*, thou 'shalt-be clear from my oath.'

40. Ch. 17. 1. he \*said unto me, '<sup>J</sup>The LORD, before whom I \*walk, will send his angel with thee, and \*prosper thy way; and thou 'shalt-take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house: <sup>41</sup> then 'shalt-thou-be-clear from *this* my oath, when thou 'comest to my kindred; and if they 'give not thee *one*, thou 'shalt-be clear from my oath.'

42 "And I \*came this day unto the 'well, and \*said, O <sup>J</sup>LORD =God-of my -master Abraham, if now thou 'do-prosper my way which I 'go: <sup>43</sup> behold, I 'stand by the-'well-of \*=water; and it 'shall-come-to-pass, that when the virgin 'cometh-forth to draw water, and I 'say to her, 'Give me, I-pray-thee, a little water of thy pitcher to-drink;'- <sup>44</sup> and she 'say to me, 'Both 'drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: 'let the-same be the woman whom <sup>J</sup>the LORD hath appointed-out for my -master's son.

45 "And before I 'had-done °speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah 'came-forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she \*went-down unto the 'well, and \*drew water: and I \*said-unto her, 'Let-me-drink, I-pray-thee.' <sup>46</sup> And she \*made-haste, and 'let-down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and \*said, 'Drink, and I will-give thy camels drink also: 'so-I \*drank, and she made the camels drink also. <sup>47</sup> And I \*asked her, and \*said, 'Whose daughter art thou?' And she \*said, 'The-daughter-of Bethuël, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: 'and I \*put the 'ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands. <sup>48</sup> And I \*bowed-down-my-head, and \*worshipped <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and \*blessed the <sup>J</sup>LORD =God-of my -master Abraham, which had-led me in the right way to take my -master's brother's daughter unto his son.

49 "And now if ye 'will-deal \*kindly and truly with my -master, 'tell me: and if not, 'tell me; that I \*may-turn to the-right-hand, or to the-left."

50 Then Laban and Bethuël \*answered and \*said, "The thing 'proceedeth from <sup>J</sup>the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good. <sup>51</sup> Behold, Rebekah is before thee, 'take her, and 'go, and \*let-her-be thy -master's son's wife, °as <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'hath-spoken."

52 And it \*came-to-pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their -words, he \*worshipped <sup>J</sup>the LORD, *bowing himself to the earth*.

53 And the servant \*brought-forth jewels-of silver, and jewels-of gold, and raiment, and \*gave them to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious-things.

54 And they \*did-eat and \*drink, he and the \*men that were with him, and \*tarried-all-night; and they \*rose-up in the morning, and he \*said, "Send-me-away unto my -master." <sup>55</sup> And her brother and her mother \*said, "Let the damsel abide with us a few days, at the least ten; after that she shall-go." <sup>56</sup> And he \*said unto them, "Hinder me not, seeing <sup>J</sup>the LORD hath prospered my way; 'send-me-away that I-'may-go to my -master."

<sup>J</sup>w. walk.  
habitually  
(Hithpael).

<sup>J</sup>s. (promise.)  
<sup>J</sup>g. (future.)  
<sup>J</sup>s. (assurance.)

<sup>J</sup>. Jehovah Elohim.

<sup>J</sup>. Jehovah.

k. kindly and truly or in-loving-kindness and truth.

a. according as.

a. anahshim.

B.C. 1857.

57 And they \*said, "We will-call the damsel, and enquire-at her-mouth."

58 And they \*called Rebekah, and \*said unto her, "'Wilt-thou-go with \*this \*man?" And she \*said, "**I-will-go.**"

i. Heb. ish.

59 And they \*sent-away \*Rebekah their sister, and her \*nurse, and Abraham's \*servant, and his \*men.

60 And they \*blessed \*Rebekah, and \*said unto her, "**Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions, and \*let thy seed possess the-gate-of those-which-hate them.**"

61 And **Rebekah** \*arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and \*followed the \*man: and the servant \*took \*Rebekah, and \*went-his-way.

62. Ch. 16. 13, 14.  
w.

בְּעֵר

62 And **Isaac** \*came from the-way-of the-<sup>w</sup>well Lahai-roi; for he \*dwelt in the south country. 63 And Isaac \*went-out to meditate in the field at the-eventide: and he \*lifted-up his eyes, and \*saw, and, behold, *the camels were coming.*

w. well, beēr.

64 And Rebekah \*lifted-up her \*eyes, and \*when she saw \*Isaac, she \*lighted off the camel. 65 For \*she *had* said unto the servant, "What \*man *is* \*this \*that walketh in the field to meet us?" And the servant *had* \*said, "It *is* my-master:" therefore she \*took a \*vail, and \*covered-herself.

66 And the servant \*told Isaac \*all \*things that he had-done.

67 And **Isaac** \*brought her into his mother Sarah's \*tent, and \*took \*Rebekah, and she \*became his wife; and he \*loved her: and Isaac \*was-comforted after his mother's death.

about 1853.  
k. כְּטֻרָה  
2. 1 Chr. 1. 22, 33.

**25** THEN \*again Abraham \*took a wife, and her name *was* \***Keturah.** 2 And she \*bare him \*Zimran, and \*Jokshan, and \*Medan, and \*Midian, and \*Ishbak, and \*Shuah. 3 And Jokshan begat \*Sheba, and \*Dedan. And the-sons-of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim. 4 And the-sons-of Midian; Ephah, and Ephher, and Hanoah, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the-\*children-of Keturah.

k. Keturah, Incense.

5 And Abraham \*gave \*all that he had unto Isaac. 6 But unto the-sons-of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and \*sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto *the* east country.

s. sons.

1822.  
8. Ch. 15. 15.  
s.

שָׂבֵר

7 And these *are* the-days-of the-years-of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years. 8 Then **Abraham** \*gave-up-the-ghost, and \*died in a good old-age, an old-man, and \*full of years; and \*was-gathered to his people.

s. or satisfied.

10. Ch. 23. 16.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael \*buried him in the-cave-of \*Machpelah, in the-field-of Ephron the-son-of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre; 10 the field which Abraham purchased of the-sons-of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11. Ch. 16. 13, 14; 24. 62.  
w.

בְּעֵר

11 And it \*came-to-pass after the-death-of Abraham, that \***God** \*blessed his son \*Isaac; and Isaac \*dwelt by the-<sup>w</sup>well Lahai-roi.

w. well, beēr.

about 1800.  
12-16. 1 Chr. 1. 29-31.

12 Now these *are* the-generations-of **Ishmael**, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham: 13 and these *are* the-names-of the-sons-of Ishmael, by their names, according-to their generations: the-firstborn-of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, 14 and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, 15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah: 16 these *are* the-sons-of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according-to their nations.

16. Ch. 17. 20.

1773.

17 And these *are* the-years-of the-life-of Ishmael, an hundred



<p>B.C. 1773. 18. Ch. 16. 12.</p>	<p>and thirty and seven years: and he <sup>*gave-up-the-ghost</sup> and <sup>*died</sup>; and <sup>*was-gathered</sup> unto his <sup>*people</sup>. <sup>18</sup> And they <sup>*dwelt</sup> from Havilah unto Shur, that is before Egypt, <sup>as-thou-goest</sup> toward Assyria: and he <sup>died</sup> in the-presence-of all his brethren.</p>	<p>f. Heb. fell.</p>
<p>f. נָשָׁל 1857.</p>	<p><sup>19</sup> And these are the-generations-of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham begat Isaac: <sup>20</sup> and Isaac <sup>*was</sup> forty years old when he <sup>*took</sup> Rebekah to wife, the-daughter-of Bethuël the <sup>*Syrian</sup> of Padan-aram, the-sister-to Laban the <sup>*Syrian</sup>.</p>	<p>a. Aramæan.</p>
<p>a. הָרָמִי 1838.</p>	<p><sup>21</sup> And Isaac <sup>*intreated</sup> <sup>Jthe</sup> LORD for his wife, because <sup>she</sup> was barren: and <sup>Jthe</sup> LORD <sup>*was-intreated</sup> of him, and Rebekah his wife <sup>*conceived</sup>.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>21. Rom. 9. 10-13. j. הָנָה</p>	<p><sup>22</sup> And the <sup>*children</sup> struggled-together within her; and she <sup>*said</sup>, "If it be so, why am I thus?" And she <sup>*went</sup> to inquire-of <sup>Jthe</sup> LORD.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>23. Ch. 27. 26-29, 37-40. Mal. 1. 2, 3. g. רַב יַעֲקֹב צִיּוֹר</p>	<p><sup>23</sup> And <sup>Jthe</sup> LORD <sup>*said</sup> unto her, "Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner-of-<sup>*people</sup> shall-be-separated from thy bowels; and the one <sup>-people</sup> shall-be-stronger than the other <sup>-people</sup>; and the <sup>elder</sup> shall-serve the younger."</p>	<p>p. peoples. g. Heb. greater shall-serve the lesser.</p>
<p>25. Ch. 27. 11, 15, 16, 23. e. יָעִי 26. Hos. 12. 3. Ch. 27. 36. h. בְּעֵקֶב עֵשָׂו j. יַעֲקֹב</p>	<p><sup>24</sup> And when her days to be-delivered <sup>*were-fulfilled</sup>, behold, there were twins in her womb. <sup>25</sup> And the first <sup>*came-out</sup> red all-over like an hairy garment; and they <sup>*called</sup> his name <sup>*Esau</sup>. <sup>26</sup> And after that came his brother out, and his hand <sup>*took-hold</sup> on Esau's <sup>heel</sup>; and his name <sup>*was-called</sup> <sup>J</sup>Jacob: and Isaac was threescore years old when she <sup>*bare</sup> them.</p>	<p>e. Esau, Hairy. h. heel, hakeeb. j. Jacob, Yahakob, He will-sup-plant, trip-up, or take-by-the-heel.</p>
<p>1837. 27. Ch. 27. 1-4. Heb. 11. 9. i. אִישׁ תָּם 28. Ch. 27. 6-8. 29-34. Heb. 12. 14-17. r. הָאֵלִים הָאֵלִים הָאֵלִים e. אֵלִים</p>	<p><sup>27</sup> And the boys <sup>*grew</sup>; and Esau <sup>*was</sup> a cunning hunter, a <sup>iman</sup> of the field; and Jacob was a plain <sup>iman</sup>, dwelling-in tents. <sup>28</sup> And Isaac <sup>*loved</sup> Esau, because he did-eat of his venison: but Rebekah <sup>*loved</sup> Jacob.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish talm, perfect, sincere.</p>
<p>r. הָאֵלִים הָאֵלִים הָאֵלִים e. אֵלִים</p>	<p><sup>29</sup> And Jacob <sup>*sod</sup> pottage: and Esau <sup>*came</sup> from the field, and <sup>he</sup> was faint: <sup>30</sup> and Esau <sup>*said</sup> to Jacob, "Feed me, I-pray-thee, with that same <sup>*red</sup> pottage; for I am faint:" therefore was his name called <sup>*Edōm</sup>.</p>	<p>r. red, red, ahdōm. e. Edōm, Red.</p>
<p>about 1805. 32. 1 Cor. 15. 32. g. הוֹלֵךְ לָמוֹת</p>	<p><sup>31</sup> And Jacob <sup>*said</sup>, "Sell me this day thy <sup>*birthright</sup>." <sup>32</sup> And Esau <sup>*said</sup>, "Behold, I am <sup>*at-the-point</sup> to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?" <sup>33</sup> And Jacob <sup>*said</sup>, "Swear to me this day;" and he <sup>*sware</sup> unto him: and he <sup>*sold</sup> his <sup>*birthright</sup> unto Jacob. <sup>34</sup> Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage-of lentiles; and he <sup>*did</sup> eat and drink, and <sup>*rose-up</sup>, and <sup>went-his-way</sup>; thus Esau <sup>*despised</sup> his birthright.</p>	<p>g. going to die.</p>
<p>B.C. about 1804. 1. Comp. ch. 12. 10; 20. 2. g. יָרָר j. הָנָה e. מִצְרַיִם</p>	<p>26 AND there <sup>*was</sup> a famine in the land; beside the first <sup>*famine</sup> that was in the-days-of Abraham. And Isaac <sup>went</sup> unto Abimelech king-of the Philistines unto <sup>*Gerar</sup>.</p>	<p>g. Gerar, Sojourning. j. Jehovah. e. Egypt, Two distresses.</p>
<p>3. Ch. 22. 15-18. Ps. 105. 8-11.</p>	<p><sup>2</sup> And <sup>Jthe</sup> LORD <sup>*appeared</sup> unto him, and <sup>*said</sup>, "Go not down into <sup>*Egypt</sup>; dwell in the land which I shall-tell thee of: <sup>3</sup> so-journ in <sup>*this</sup> land, and I <sup>*will-be</sup> with thee, and <sup>*will-bless</sup> thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I-will-give <sup>*all</sup> <sup>*these</sup> <sup>*countries</sup>, and I <sup>*will-perform</sup> the <sup>*oath</sup> which I sware unto Abraham thy father; <sup>4</sup> and I <sup>*will-make</sup> thy <sup>*seed</sup> to-multiply as the-stars-of <sup>*heaven</sup>, and <sup>*will-give</sup> unto thy seed <sup>*all</sup> <sup>*these</sup> <sup>*countries</sup>; and in thy seed shall all the-nations-of the earth <sup>be-blessed</sup>; <sup>5</sup> because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and <sup>*kept</sup> my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws."</p>	<p>h. the heavens.</p>
<p>b. הַתְּפִלָּה 6. Comp. ch. 12. 11-20; ch. 20. 2. e. אֲנִישׁ</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> And Isaac <sup>*dwelt</sup> in Gerar: <sup>7</sup> and the-<sup>*men</sup> of the place <sup>*asked</sup> him of his wife; and he <sup>*said</sup>, "She is my sister:" for he feared to say, "She is my wife;" lest, said he, the-<sup>*men</sup> of the place <sup>should-kill-me</sup> for Rebekah; because <sup>she</sup> was fair to look upon.</p>	<p>b. or bless-themselves. e. Heb. anah-shim.</p>
	<p><sup>8</sup> And it <sup>*came-to-pass</sup>, when he had-been there a long-time,</p>	



B.C. about 1801

that **Abimelech** king of the Philistines \*looked out at a \*window, and \*saw, and, behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

<sup>9</sup> And Abimelech \*called Isaac, and \*said, "Behold of a surety *she is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, '*She is* my sister?'" And Isaac \*said unto him, "Because I said, Lest I 'die for her."

<sup>10</sup> And Abimelech \*said, "What *is* this thou \*hast done unto us? one of the people \*might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou \*shouldst have brought guiltiness upon us." <sup>11</sup> And Abimelech \*charged all *his* \*people, saying, "He that toucheth \*this \*man or his wife \*shall surely 'be put to death."

<sup>12</sup> Then Isaac \*sowed in \*that \*land, and \*received in the same \*year an hundredfold: and <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*blessed him. <sup>13</sup> And the man \*waxed great, and \*went forward, and <sup>in</sup>grew until he became very great: <sup>14</sup> for he \*had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants: and the Philistines \*envied him.

<sup>15</sup> For all the \*wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and \*filled them with <sup>d</sup>earth. <sup>16</sup> And Abimelech \*said unto Isaac, "Go from us; for thou \*art much mightier than we."

<sup>17</sup> And Isaac \*departed thence, and \*pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and \*dwelt there. <sup>18</sup> And Isaac \*digged again the \*wells of \*water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines \*had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he \*called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

<sup>19</sup> And Isaac's servants \*digged in the valley, and \*found there a \*well of <sup>1</sup>springing water. <sup>20</sup> And the herdmen of Gerar \*did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, "The water *is* ours:" and he \*called the name of the \*well <sup>e</sup>Esek; because they <sup>e</sup>strove with him.

<sup>21</sup> And they \*digged another \*well, and \*strove for that also: and he \*called the name of it <sup>s</sup>Sitnah.

<sup>22</sup> And he \*removed from thence, and \*digged another \*well; and for that they strove not: and he \*called the name of it <sup>r</sup>Rehoboth; and he \*said, "For now <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*hath made room for us, and we \*shall be fruitful in the land."

<sup>23</sup> And he \*went up from thence to **Beer-sheba**. <sup>24</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*appeared unto him the same \*night, and \*said, "I *am* the \*God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and \*will bless thee, and \*multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake."

<sup>25</sup> And he \*builded an altar there, and \*called upon the name of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and \*pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants \*digged a \*well.

<sup>26</sup> Then **Abimelech** went to him from Gerar, and <sup>a</sup>Ahuzzath one of his friends, and <sup>p</sup>Phichol the chief captain of his army.

<sup>27</sup> And Isaac \*said unto them, "Wherefore \*come ye to me, seeing <sup>u</sup>ye hate me, and \*have sent me away from you?" <sup>28</sup> And they \*said, "We saw certainly that <sup>J</sup>the LORD was with thee: and we \*said, 'Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and \*let us make a covenant with thee; <sup>29</sup> that thou wilt do us no hurt, as we \*have not touched thee, and as we \*have done unto thee nothing but good, and \*have sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

<sup>30</sup> And he \*made them a **feast**, and they \*did eat and \*drink. <sup>31</sup> And they \*rose up betimes in the morning, and \*swore one to another: and Isaac \*sent them away, and they \*departed from him in peace.

i. Heb. ish.

J. Jehovah.  
o. on \*continu-  
ally.  
in. increased.

w. wells,  
beeroth.

d. dust.

l. Heb. living.

e. Esek, Con-  
tention or  
Strife.  
c. contended.

s. Sitnah,  
Hatred.

r. Rehoboth,  
Rekhobôth,  
Room.

a. Ahuzzath,  
Possession.  
p. Phichol,  
Mouth of all.

J. Jehovah.

c. confirm.  
h. did not  
touch.  
h. did.

26-29. Comp.  
ch. 21. 22-26.

a. אֲחֻצָּת  
p. פִּיכֹל

c. וְנִכְרְתָה

20, 31. Comp.  
ch. 21. 27-32.

n.c. about 1804.  
32, 33. Comp.  
ch. 21. 31.

s. שְׁבַח  
b. בְּאֵר שֶׁבַח

<sup>32</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass the same <sup>\*</sup>day, that Isaac's servants <sup>\*</sup>came, and <sup>\*</sup>told him concerning the "<sup>w</sup>ell which they had digged, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "We <sup>\*</sup>have-found water." <sup>33</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>called it <sup>s</sup>Shebah: therefore the-name-of the city is <sup>b</sup>Beer-sheba unto <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>day.

s. Shebah, An Oath.  
b. Beer-sheba, Well-of an Oath.

bi. מִרְתַּת רוּחַ

<sup>34</sup> And **Esau** <sup>\*</sup>was forty years old when he <sup>\*</sup>took to wife <sup>\*</sup>Judith the-daughter-of Beeri the Hittite, and <sup>\*</sup>Bashemath the-daughter-of Elon the Hittite: <sup>35</sup> which <sup>\*</sup>were a <sup>b</sup>grief-of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

bi. Bitterness-of spirit.

n.c. about 1760.

**27** AND it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass, that when **Isaac** was-old, and his eyes <sup>\*</sup>were-dim, so-that he could not see, he <sup>\*</sup>called **Esau** his <sup>\*</sup>eldest son, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "My son:" and he <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "Behold, *here am I*." <sup>2</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>said, "Behold now, I <sup>\*</sup>am-old, I <sup>\*</sup>know not the-day-of my death: <sup>3</sup> now therefore <sup>\*</sup>take, I-pray-thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and <sup>\*</sup>go-out-to the field, and <sup>\*</sup>take me *some venison*; <sup>4</sup> and <sup>\*</sup>make me <sup>\*</sup>savoury-meat, such as I <sup>\*</sup>love, and <sup>\*</sup>bring-it to me, that I <sup>\*</sup>may-eat; that my soul <sup>\*</sup>may-bless thee before I <sup>\*</sup>die."

i. לְהִבִּיחַ

<sup>5</sup> And Rebekah <sup>\*</sup>heard when Isaac <sup>\*</sup>spake to Esau his son. And Esau <sup>\*</sup>went to the field to hunt *for* venison, <sup>1</sup>and to bring it.

<sup>1</sup>h. was-listening.  
i. in-order.

<sup>6</sup> And **Rebekah** <sup>\*</sup>spake unto **Jacob** her son, saying, "Behold, I heard thy <sup>\*</sup>father <sup>\*</sup>speak unto Esau thy brother, saying, <sup>7</sup> "<sup>\*</sup>Bring me venison, and <sup>\*</sup>make me <sup>\*</sup>savoury-meat, that I <sup>\*</sup>may-eat, and <sup>\*</sup>bless thee before <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD before my death." <sup>8</sup> Now therefore, my son, <sup>\*</sup>obey my voice according-to that-which <sup>\*</sup>I <sup>\*</sup>command thee. <sup>9</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Go now to the flock, and <sup>\*</sup>fetch me from thence two good kids-of the goats; and I <sup>\*</sup>will-make them <sup>\*</sup>savoury-meat for thy father, such as he <sup>\*</sup>loveth: <sup>10</sup> and thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt-bring-it to thy father, that he <sup>\*</sup>may-eat, and that he <sup>\*</sup>may-bless thee before his death."

<sup>8</sup>s. speaking.

11. Ch. 23. 25.

i. אִישׁ

<sup>11</sup> And Jacob <sup>\*</sup>said to Rebekah his mother, "Behold, Esau my brother is a hairy <sup>\*</sup>man, and I *am* a smooth <sup>\*</sup>man: <sup>12</sup> my father peradventure will-feel me, and I <sup>\*</sup>shall-seem to him as a deceiver; and I <sup>\*</sup>shall-bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing." <sup>13</sup> And his mother <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only <sup>\*</sup>obey my voice, and <sup>\*</sup>go <sup>\*</sup>fetch me *them*."

i. Heb. ish.

<sup>14</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>went, and <sup>\*</sup>fetcheth, and <sup>\*</sup>brought *them* to his mother: and his mother <sup>\*</sup>made <sup>\*</sup>savoury-meat, such as his father loved.

<sup>15</sup> And Rebekah <sup>\*</sup>took <sup>\*</sup>goodly <sup>\*</sup>raiment-of her <sup>\*</sup>eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and <sup>\*</sup>put them upon **Jacob** her <sup>\*</sup>younger son: <sup>16</sup> and she put <sup>\*</sup>the-skins-of the-kids-of the goats upon his hands, and upon the-smooth-of his neck: <sup>17</sup> and she <sup>\*</sup>gave <sup>\*</sup>the <sup>\*</sup>savoury-meat and <sup>\*</sup>the bread, which she had-prepared, into the-hand-of her son Jacob.

<sup>18</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>came unto his **father**, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "My father:" and he <sup>\*</sup>said, "Here *am I*: who *art* thou, my son?" <sup>19</sup> And Jacob <sup>\*</sup>said unto his father, "*I am* Esau thy firstborn; I <sup>\*</sup>have-done according-as thou <sup>\*</sup>badest me: <sup>\*</sup>arise, I-pray-thee, <sup>\*</sup>sit and <sup>\*</sup>eat of my venison, that thy soul <sup>\*</sup>may-bless me." <sup>20</sup> And Isaac <sup>\*</sup>said unto his son, "How *is it* that thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-found it so-quickly, my son?" And he <sup>\*</sup>said, "Because <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD thy <sup>\*</sup>God brought it <sup>b</sup>to me."

j. Jehovah.  
b. before me.

i. הֲלֵיךָ אֵלֶיךָ  
b. לִפְנֵי  
21. v. 16.

<sup>21</sup> And Isaac <sup>\*</sup>said unto Jacob, "Come-near, I-pray-thee, that I may-feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not." <sup>22</sup> And Jacob <sup>\*</sup>went-near unto Isaac his father; and he <sup>\*</sup>felt him, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the-hands-of Esau." <sup>23</sup> And he discerned him not, because



B.C. about 1700.

his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he <sup>1</sup>blessed him.

<sup>24</sup> And he <sup>2</sup>said, "Art thou my very son Esau?" And he <sup>3</sup>said, "I am." <sup>25</sup> And he <sup>4</sup>said, "Bring <sup>5</sup>it near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul <sup>6</sup>may bless thee." And he <sup>7</sup>brought <sup>8</sup>it near to him, and he <sup>9</sup>did eat: and he <sup>10</sup>brought him wine, and he <sup>11</sup>drank.

27. v. 15.

Heb. 11. 20.

<sup>26</sup> And his father Isaac <sup>12</sup>said unto him, "Come near now, and <sup>13</sup>kiss me, my son." <sup>27</sup> And he <sup>14</sup>came near, and <sup>15</sup>kissed him: and he <sup>16</sup>smelled <sup>17</sup>the smell of his raiment, and <sup>18</sup>blessed him, and <sup>19</sup>said, "See, the smell of my son is as the smell of a field which <sup>20</sup>the Lord hath blessed: <sup>21</sup>therefore <sup>22</sup>God <sup>23</sup>give thee of the dew of <sup>24</sup>heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and <sup>25</sup>wine: <sup>26</sup>let <sup>27</sup>people serve thee, and nations <sup>28</sup>bow down to thee: <sup>29</sup>be lord over thy brethren, and <sup>30</sup>let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed <sup>31</sup>be every one that curseth thee, and blessed <sup>32</sup>be he that blesseth thee."

n. יְהִירֵשׁ

n. new-wine, tirōsh.  
p. peoples.

<sup>30</sup> And it <sup>1</sup>came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob <sup>2</sup>was yet scarce gone out from <sup>3</sup>the presence of Isaac his father, that **Esau** his brother <sup>4</sup>came in from his hunting. <sup>31</sup> And <sup>5</sup>he also <sup>6</sup>had made <sup>7</sup>savoury meat, and <sup>8</sup>brought it unto his father, and <sup>9</sup>said unto his father, "Let my father arise, and <sup>10</sup>eat of his son's venison, that thy soul <sup>11</sup>may bless me."

<sup>32</sup> And **Isaac** his father <sup>1</sup>said unto him, "Who art thou?" And he <sup>2</sup>said, "I am thy son, thy firstborn Esau."

<sup>33</sup> And Isaac <sup>1</sup>trembled very exceedingly, and <sup>2</sup>said, "Who? where is <sup>3</sup>he <sup>4</sup>that hath taken venison, and <sup>5</sup>brought it me, and I <sup>6</sup>have eaten of all before thou <sup>7</sup>camest, and <sup>8</sup>have blessed him? yea, <sup>9</sup>and he shall be blessed."

34. Heb. 12. 14-17.

<sup>34</sup> And when **Esau** <sup>1</sup>heard <sup>2</sup>the words of his father, he <sup>3</sup>cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and <sup>4</sup>said unto his father, "Bless me, <sup>5</sup>even me also, O my father." <sup>35</sup> And he <sup>6</sup>said, "Thy brother came with subtilty, and <sup>7</sup>hath taken away thy blessing."

36. Ch. 25. 29-34.

j. יַעֲקֹב

h. יַעֲקֹבֵנִי

<sup>36</sup> And he <sup>1</sup>said, "Is not he rightly named <sup>2</sup>Jacob? for he <sup>3</sup>hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he <sup>4</sup>hath taken away my blessing."

j. Jacob, A Supplanter.  
h. hath-supplanted me, yakekebēni.

And he <sup>1</sup>said, "Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?"

37. Fulfilled.

2 Sam. 8. 14.

m. יְהִירֵשׁ

<sup>37</sup> And Isaac <sup>1</sup>answered and <sup>2</sup>said unto Esau, "Behold, I <sup>3</sup>have made him thy <sup>4</sup>lord, and <sup>5</sup>all his brethren <sup>6</sup>have I given to him for servants; and with corn and <sup>7</sup>wine <sup>8</sup>have I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?"

m. mighty one, Heb. gebir.  
n. new-wine. tirōsh.

<sup>38</sup> And Esau <sup>1</sup>said unto his father, "Hast thou but one blessing, my father? <sup>2</sup>bless me, <sup>3</sup>even me also, O my father." And Esau <sup>4</sup>lifted up his voice, and <sup>5</sup>wept.

<sup>39</sup> And Isaac his father <sup>1</sup>answered and <sup>2</sup>said unto him, "Behold, thy dwelling shall be <sup>3</sup>the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of <sup>4</sup>heaven from above; <sup>40</sup>and by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy <sup>5</sup>brother; and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have <sup>6</sup>the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck."

40. יְהִירֵשׁ

40. 2 Kin. 8. 20-22.

<sup>41</sup> And **Esau** <sup>1</sup>hated <sup>2</sup>Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau <sup>3</sup>said in his heart, "The days of mourning for my father <sup>4</sup>are at hand; then <sup>5</sup>will I slay my brother Jacob."

40. of.  
h. the heavens.

<sup>42</sup> And <sup>1</sup>these words of Esau her <sup>2</sup>elder son <sup>3</sup>were told to **Rebekah**: and she <sup>4</sup>sent and <sup>5</sup>called Jacob her <sup>6</sup>younger son, and <sup>7</sup>said unto him, "Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, <sup>8</sup>doth comfort himself, <sup>9</sup>purposing to kill thee." <sup>43</sup> Now therefore,

b.c. about 1760.

h. תַּרְנָה

my son, \*obey my voice; and \*arise, \*flee thou to Laban my brother to <sup>h</sup>Haran; <sup>44</sup> and \*tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury \*turn-away; <sup>45</sup> until thy brother's anger \*turn-away from thee, and he \*forget \*that-which thou \*hast-done to him: then I \*will-send, and \*fetch thee from thence: why \*should-I-be-deprived also of you both in one day?"

h. Haran, Khairan, Parched, Very-dry.

i. לְמַה לִּי הַיּוֹם

<sup>46</sup> And Rebekah \*said to Isaac, "I \*am-weary of my \*life because of the-daughters-of Heth: If Jacob \*take a wife of the-daughters-of Heth, such as these *which-are* of the-daughters-of the land, what \*good shall my \*life do me?"

i. is life to me.

1760.

p. פְּדַן-אַרָּם

**28** AND Isaac \*called Jacob, and \*blessed him, and \*charged him, and \*said unto him, "Thou \*shalt not take a wife of the-daughters-of Canaan. <sup>2</sup> \*Arise, \*go to <sup>p</sup>Padan-aram, to the-house-of Bethuel thy mother's father; and \*take thee a wife from thence of the-daughters-of Laban thy mother's brother. <sup>3</sup> And \*God \*Almighty \*bless thee, and \*make-thee fruitful, and \*multiply thee, that thou \*mayest-be <sup>a</sup>a multitude of \*people; <sup>4</sup> and \*give thee \*the-blessing-of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee: that thou \*mayest-inherit \*the-land <sup>o</sup>wherein-thou-art-a-stranger, which \*God gave unto Abraham."

p. Padan-Arām, the-Plain-of Aram.

e. אֵל שְׂדֵי

a. לְקַהֵּל עַמִּים

o. מִגְרִי

<sup>5</sup> And Isaac \*sent-away Jacob: and he \*went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son-of Bethuel the Syrian, the-brother-of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

e. El Shaddai, God Almighty or God Allsufficient. God, singular. Shaddai, plural.

a. an assembly-of peoples. o. of thy so-journings. =God, Elohim.

Ch. 26. 34, 35.

w. רְעוּת בְּעֵינַי

<sup>6</sup> When Esau \*saw that Isaac had-blessed Jacob, and \*sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he-<sup>o</sup>blessed him he \*gave him a charge, saying, "Thou \*shalt not take a wife of the-daughters-of Canaan; <sup>7</sup> and that Jacob \*obeyed his \*father and his mother, and \*was-gone to Padan-aram; <sup>8</sup> and Esau \*seeing that the-daughters-of Canaan \*pleased not Isaac his father; <sup>9</sup> then \*went Esau unto Ishmael, and \*took unto the wives which he had <sup>b</sup>Mahalath the-daughter-of Ishmael, Abraham's son, the-sister-of Nebajoth; to be his wife.

w. were evil in the-eyes-of. b. or Bashe-math, ch. 36. 3.

10. Hos. 12. 12.

h. תַּרְנָה

11. See Isa. 28.

16. Matt. 11.

23. 1 Pet. 2.

4-8.

f. מִצְבֵּי

i. וַיִּשָּׁם

12. See John 1.

51; 14. 6.

w. סָלַם

from קָלַל, to

cast-up.

\*G. אֱלֹהִים

13. Gal. 3. 16.

j.g. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

<sup>10</sup> And Jacob \*went-out from Beer-sheba, and \*went toward <sup>h</sup>Haran. <sup>11</sup> And he \*lighted upon \*a certain place, and \*tarried there all-night; because the sun was-set; and he \*took <sup>f</sup>of the-stones-of that place, and \*put<sup>i</sup> them for his pillows, and \*lay-down in \*that place to-sleep.

h. Haran, Khairan, Parched, Very-Dry.

f. from. i. put-it. See v. 18.

15. v. 20, 21.

Heb. 13. 5, 6.

16. Ps. 139. 1-

12.

i. יֵשׁ

17. Heb. 12. 23.

29.

f. מִהַנֶּחֱדָה

h. בֵּית אֱלֹהִים

<sup>12</sup> And he \*dreamed, and behold a \*ladder \*set-up on the earth, and the-top-of it \*reached to \*heaven: and behold the-angels-of \*God ascending and descending on it.

w. way-cast-up, see Isa. 57. 14; 62, 10, and 35. 8-10.

<sup>13</sup> And, behold, <sup>j</sup>the LORD \*stood above it, and \*said, "I *am* <sup>j</sup>the LORD \*God-of Abraham thy father, and the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Isaac: the land whereon thou \*liest, to thee will-I-give it and to thy-seed; <sup>14</sup> and thy seed \*shall-be as the-dust-of the earth, and thou \*shalt-spread-abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy-seed \*shall all the-families-of the earth be-blessed. <sup>15</sup> And, behold, I *am* with thee, and \*will-keep thee in all places whither thou \*goest, and \*will-bring-thee-again into \*this \*land; for I \*will not leave thee, until I \*have-done \*that-which I \*have-spoken to thee of."

\*h. the heavens. =God, Elohim, plural. j. Jehovah. j. g. Jehovah Elohim. \*shall and \*will, certainty.

<sup>16</sup> And Jacob \*awaked out-of his sleep, and he \*said, "Surely <sup>j</sup>the LORD \*is in \*this \*place; and I knew it not." <sup>17</sup> And he \*was-afraid, and \*said, "How \*dreadful is \*this \*place! this is none-other but the-<sup>h</sup>house-of \*God, and this is the-gate-of \*heaven."

i. yeesh. f. fearful or solemn.

h. the-house-of Elohim, Beth Elohim. \*h. the heavens.

<sup>18</sup> And Jacob \*rose-up-early in the morning, and \*took <sup>j</sup>the stone that he had-put for his pillows, and \*set it up for a pillar, and \*poured oil upon the-top-of it.

j. the house-of Elohim, Beth Elohim. \*h. the heavens.



b.c. about 1700.

b. בית-אל

1. לוי

20. Ch. 31. 13;

35. 1-3, 6, 7,

13-15.

J. G. יהוה

לאלהים

22. See 1 Tim.

3. 14-16.

Prov. 3. 9, 10.

1 Cor. 16. 1, 2.

1-S. Comp. ch.

24. 10-14,

and Ex. 2.

15; 16.

1. וישא ויבקב

בנלי

בנ

באר

s. בנ

באר

i. השלום לו

p. שלום

9-12. Comp.

ch. 24. 15-18,

and Ex. 2.

16; 17.

12. Ch. 13. 8;

14. 14, 16.

13, 14. Comp.

ch. 24. 29-31,

and Ex. 2.

18-21.

a. תרש ימים

1. לאה

r. רחל

m. רבות

a. רחל

1. איש

20. Hos. 12. 12.

1753.

22. See Judg.

14. 10.

a. איש

19 And he <sup>a</sup>called the name of <sup>a</sup>that <sup>a</sup>place <sup>b</sup>Bēth-ēl: but the name of that city *was called* <sup>1</sup>Luz at the first.

20 And Jacob <sup>a</sup>vowed a vow, saying, "If <sup>a</sup>God <sup>a</sup>will be with me, and <sup>a</sup>will keep me in <sup>a</sup>this <sup>a</sup>way that I <sup>a</sup>go, and <sup>a</sup>will give me bread to eat; and raiment to put on, <sup>21</sup> so that I <sup>a</sup>come again to my father's house in peace; then <sup>a</sup>shall <sup>1</sup>the Lord be my <sup>a</sup>God:

22 and <sup>a</sup>this <sup>a</sup>stone, which I *have* set for a <sup>a</sup>pillar, <sup>a</sup>shall be <sup>a</sup>God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me <sup>a</sup>I will surely give the tenth unto thee."

29 THEN Jacob <sup>1</sup>went on his journey, and <sup>a</sup>came into the land of the <sup>a</sup>people of the east.

2 And he <sup>a</sup>looked, and beheld a <sup>a</sup>well in the field; and, lo, there were three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of <sup>a</sup>that <sup>a</sup>well they watered the flocks: and a great <sup>a</sup>stone was upon the <sup>a</sup>well's mouth. 3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the <sup>a</sup>well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the <sup>a</sup>well's mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob <sup>a</sup>said unto them, "My brethren, whence be ye?" And they <sup>a</sup>said, "Of Haran are we." 5 And he <sup>a</sup>said unto them, "Know ye Laban the son of Nahor?" And they <sup>a</sup>said, "We know him."

6 And he <sup>a</sup>said unto them, "Is he <sup>a</sup>well?" And they <sup>a</sup>said, "He is <sup>a</sup>well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep." 7 And he <sup>a</sup>said, "Lo, <sup>a</sup>it is yet high <sup>a</sup>day, neither is <sup>a</sup>it time that the cattle <sup>a</sup>should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed them."

8 And they <sup>a</sup>said, "We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and till they roll the stone from the <sup>a</sup>well's mouth; then we water the sheep."

9 And while he yet spake with them, Rachel <sup>a</sup>came with her father's sheep: for she <sup>a</sup>kept them. 10 And it <sup>a</sup>came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob <sup>a</sup>went near, and rolled the stone from the <sup>a</sup>well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

11 And Jacob <sup>a</sup>kissed Rachel, and <sup>a</sup>lifted up his voice, and wept. 12 And Jacob <sup>a</sup>told Rachel that she <sup>a</sup>was her father's brother, and that she <sup>a</sup>was Rebekah's son: and she <sup>a</sup>ran and <sup>a</sup>told her father.

13 And it <sup>a</sup>came to pass, when Laban <sup>a</sup>heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son; that he <sup>a</sup>ran to meet him, and <sup>a</sup>embraced him, and <sup>a</sup>kissed him, and <sup>a</sup>brought him to his house. And he <sup>a</sup>told Laban <sup>a</sup>all <sup>a</sup>these <sup>a</sup>things. 14 And Laban <sup>a</sup>said to him, "Surely thou art my bone and my flesh." And he <sup>a</sup>abode with him the space of a month.

15 And Laban <sup>a</sup>said unto Jacob, "Because thou art my brother, shouldst thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what shall thy wages be?" 16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was <sup>1</sup>Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel. 17 Leah was <sup>a</sup>tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured. 18 And Jacob <sup>a</sup>loved Rachel: and <sup>a</sup>said, "I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter."

19 And Laban <sup>a</sup>said, "It is better that I give her to thee, than that I <sup>a</sup>should give her to another man: abide with me."

20 And Jacob <sup>a</sup>served seven years for Rachel; and they <sup>a</sup>seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 And Jacob <sup>a</sup>said unto Laban, "Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her." 22 And Laban <sup>a</sup>gathered together all the <sup>a</sup>men of the place, and <sup>a</sup>made a feast.

b. Bēth-El.  
House of God.  
1. Luz, Departure, Per-  
verseness.

J. Jehovah.  
God, Elohim.

1. Heb. lifted up  
his feet.  
s. sons.  
w. well, beēr.

i. Is there peace  
to him?  
p. peace.

y. Heb. yet the  
day is great.

a. Heb. a month  
of days.

1. Leah, Weary.  
r. Rachel,  
Rahkheel,  
A Eve.  
m. mild or  
gentle.  
a. and.

i. Heb. ish.

a. Heb. anah-  
shim.

B.C. 1753.

<sup>23</sup> And it <sup>\*came-to-pass</sup> in the evening, that he <sup>\*took</sup> **Leah** his daughter, and <sup>\*brought</sup> her to him; and he <sup>\*went-in</sup> unto her.

<sup>24</sup> And Laban <sup>\*gave</sup> unto his daughter Leah <sup>z</sup> Zilpah his maid for an handmaid.

<sup>25</sup> And it <sup>\*came-to-pass</sup>, that in the morning, behold, it was Leah: and he <sup>\*said</sup> to Laban, "What is this thou <sup>\*hast-done</sup> unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then <sup>\*hast-thou-beguild</sup> me?" <sup>26</sup> And Laban <sup>\*said</sup>, "It <sup>\*must</sup> not be so done in our <sup>country</sup>, to give the younger before the first-born: <sup>27</sup> <sup>\*Fulfil</sup> her week, and we <sup>\*will-give</sup> thee <sup>\*this</sup> also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years."

<sup>28</sup> And Jacob <sup>\*did</sup> so, and <sup>\*fulfilled</sup> her week: and he <sup>\*gave</sup> him **Rachel** his daughter to wife also. <sup>29</sup> And Laban <sup>\*gave</sup> to Rachel his daughter <sup>b</sup> Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid. <sup>30</sup> And he <sup>\*went-in</sup> also unto Rachel, and he <sup>\*loved</sup> also **Rachel** more than Leah; and <sup>\*served</sup> with him yet seven other years.

<sup>31</sup> And when <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>\*saw</sup> that Leah was hated, he <sup>\*opened</sup> her womb: but Rachel was barren. <sup>32</sup> And **Leah** <sup>\*conceived</sup>, and <sup>\*bare</sup> a son, and she <sup>\*called</sup> his name **Reuben**: for she said, "Surely <sup>the</sup> LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me."

<sup>33</sup> And she <sup>\*conceived</sup> again, and <sup>\*bare</sup> a son; and <sup>\*said</sup>, "Because <sup>the</sup> LORD hath <sup>heard</sup> that I was hated, he <sup>\*hath</sup> therefore given me <sup>this</sup> son also:" and she <sup>\*called</sup> his name **Simeon**.

<sup>34</sup> And she <sup>\*conceived</sup> again, and <sup>\*bare</sup> a son; and <sup>\*said</sup>, "Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I <sup>\*have</sup> born him three sons:" therefore was his name called **Levi**.

<sup>35</sup> And she <sup>\*conceived</sup> again, and <sup>\*bare</sup> a son: and she <sup>\*said</sup>, "Now will I <sup>\*praise</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD:" therefore she called his name **Judah**; and <sup>\*left</sup> bearing.

**30** AND when Rachel <sup>\*saw</sup> that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel <sup>\*envied</sup> her sister; and <sup>\*said</sup> unto Jacob, "Give me <sup>\*children</sup>, or else I <sup>\*die</sup>."

<sup>2</sup> And Jacob's anger <sup>\*was-kindled</sup> against Rachel: and he <sup>\*said</sup>, "Am I in <sup>God's</sup> stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?"

<sup>3</sup> And she <sup>\*said</sup>, "Behold my maid **Bilhah**, go in unto her; and she <sup>\*shall-bear</sup> upon my knees, that I <sup>\*may</sup> also <sup>\*have-children</sup> by her."

<sup>4</sup> And she <sup>\*gave</sup> him **Bilhah** her handmaid to wife: and Jacob <sup>\*went-in</sup> unto her. <sup>5</sup> And Bilhah <sup>\*conceived</sup>, and <sup>\*bare</sup> Jacob a son. <sup>6</sup> And Rachel <sup>\*said</sup>, "<sup>God</sup> hath <sup>judged</sup> me, and hath also heard my voice, and <sup>\*hath-given</sup> me a son: therefore called she his name **Dan**."

<sup>7</sup> And Bilhah Rachel's maid <sup>\*conceived</sup> again, and <sup>\*bare</sup> Jacob a second son. <sup>8</sup> And Rachel <sup>\*said</sup>, "With <sup>great</sup> wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I <sup>\*have</sup> prevailed:" and she <sup>\*called</sup> his name **Naphtali**.

<sup>9</sup> When Leah <sup>\*saw</sup> that she had <sup>\*left</sup> bearing, she <sup>\*took</sup> **Zilpah** her maid, and <sup>\*gave</sup> her Jacob to wife. <sup>10</sup> And Zilpah Leah's maid <sup>\*bare</sup> Jacob a son. <sup>11</sup> And Leah <sup>\*said</sup>, "A <sup>troop</sup> <sup>\*cometh</sup>:" and she <sup>\*called</sup> his name **Gad**.

<sup>12</sup> And Zilpah Leah's maid <sup>\*bare</sup> Jacob a second son. <sup>13</sup> And Leah <sup>\*said</sup>, "<sup>Happy-am-I</sup>, <sup>for</sup> the daughters <sup>\*will-call-me</sup> blessed:" and she <sup>\*called</sup> his name **Asher**.

<sup>14</sup> And **Reuben** <sup>\*went</sup> in the days of wheat harvest, and <sup>\*found</sup> **mandrakes** in the field, and <sup>\*brought</sup> them unto his

z. Zilpah, A Dropping.

p. place.  
t. the week of this, and v. 28.

b. Bilhah, Wasting-away.

j. Jehovah.

r. Reuben, Be- hold a son.

h. heard, shamang.  
s. Simeon, Shimeon, Hearing.  
j. joined, villaveh.  
l. Levi, Joined.

p. praise, odeh.  
j. Judah, Yehudah, Praise.

s. sons.  
Heb. bahnim, from bahnah, to build, see v. 3.  
God, Elohim.

b. Heb. be- built-up.

j. judged, dahnanni.  
d. Dan, Judg- ing.  
w. wrestlings- of God, naphtulee.  
n. Naphtali, My wrest- ling.

t. a troop cometh, bah-gad.  
g. Gad, A Troop.  
h. Happy-am-I, beashri.  
f. for, etc., ishrunai.  
a. Asher, Happy.

l. love-apples.



b.c. about 1748.

mother Leah. Then Rachel \*said to Leah, "Give me, I-pray-thee, of thy son's <sup>1</sup>mandrakes." <sup>15</sup> And she \*said unto her, "Is it a small-matter that thou <sup>1</sup>hast-taken my <sup>1</sup>husband? and <sup>o</sup>wouldest-thou-take-away my son's <sup>1</sup>mandrakes also?" And Rachel \*said, "Therefore he shall-lie with thee to-night for thy son's <sup>1</sup>mandrakes."

about 1717.

<sup>16</sup> And Jacob \*came out-of the field in the evening, and Leah \*went-out to meet him, and \*said, "Thou <sup>1</sup>must-come-in unto me; for <sup>o</sup>surely I *have* hired thee with my son's <sup>1</sup>mandrakes." And he \*lay with her that \*night. <sup>17</sup> And \*God \*hearkened unto Leah, and she \*conceived, and \*bare Jacob the fifth son. <sup>18</sup> And Leah \*said, "God <sup>h</sup>ath-given me my <sup>h</sup>hire, because I <sup>h</sup>ave-given my maiden to my husband:" and she \*called his name <sup>1</sup>Issachar.

h. שִׁכְרִי

i. יִשְׁשַׁכָּר

about 1746.

e. יִשְׂכָּר

d. יִשְׂכָּר

z. יִשְׂכָּר

about 1745.

d. יִשְׂכָּר

<sup>19</sup> And Leah \*conceived again, and \*bare Jacob the sixth son. <sup>20</sup> And Leah \*said, "God *hath* <sup>o</sup>ndued me with a good dowry; now will my husband <sup>d</sup>well with me, because I <sup>h</sup>ave-born him six sons:" and she \*called his <sup>1</sup>name <sup>1</sup>Zebulun. <sup>21</sup> And afterwards she bare a daughter, and \*called her <sup>1</sup>name <sup>d</sup>Dinah.

<sup>22</sup> And \*God \*remembered <sup>1</sup>Rachel, and \*God \*hearkened to her, and \*opened her <sup>1</sup>womb. <sup>23</sup> And she \*conceived, and \*bare a son; and \*said, "God <sup>h</sup>ath-taken-away my <sup>1</sup>reproach:" <sup>24</sup> and she \*called his <sup>1</sup>name <sup>j</sup>Joseph; <sup>o</sup>and-said, "The LORD <sup>o</sup>shall-add to me another son."

h. אִשָּׁכָה

j. יוֹסֵף

s. יוֹסֵף

Ch. 35. 16-18.

<sup>25</sup> And it \*came-to-pass when Rachel had-born <sup>1</sup>Joseph, that Jacob \*said unto Laban, "Send-me-away, that I <sup>1</sup>may-go unto mine-own place, and to my country. <sup>26</sup> Give me my <sup>1</sup>wives and my <sup>1</sup>children, for whom I *have* served thee, and <sup>1</sup>let-me-go: for thou <sup>1</sup>knowest my <sup>1</sup>service which I <sup>h</sup>ave-done thee." <sup>27</sup> And Laban \*said unto him, "I-pray-thee, if I <sup>h</sup>ave-found-favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for I <sup>h</sup>ave-<sup>o</sup>learned-by-experience that <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>ath-blessed me for thy sake." <sup>28</sup> And he \*said, "Appoint me thy <sup>1</sup>wages, and I <sup>1</sup>will-give it."

di. מִשְׁכָּרְתִּי

j. יְהוָה

<sup>29</sup> And he \*said unto him, "Thou <sup>1</sup>knowest <sup>1</sup>how I *have* served thee, and <sup>1</sup>how thy cattle was with me. <sup>30</sup> For it *was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it <sup>1</sup>is-now-increased unto a multitude; and <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>ath-blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I <sup>o</sup>provide for mine-own house also?"

w. מִשְׁכָּרְתִּי

<sup>31</sup> And he \*said, "What shall-I-give thee?" And Jacob \*said, "Thou shalt not give me any-thing: if thou-wilt-do <sup>1</sup>this <sup>1</sup>thing for me, I will-again <sup>1</sup>feed and <sup>1</sup>keep thy flock: <sup>32</sup> I will-pass-through all thy flock to-day, removing from thence all *the* speckled and spotted cattle, and all the-brown cattle among the sheep, and *the* spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* <sup>1</sup>shall-be my hire. <sup>33</sup> So <sup>1</sup>shall my righteousness answer for me in time to-come, when it-shall-come for my hire before thy face: every-one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that <sup>1</sup>shall-be-counted stolen with me." <sup>34</sup> And Laban \*said, "Behold, I would it-<sup>1</sup>might-be according-to thy word."

<sup>35</sup> And he \*removed <sup>1</sup>that <sup>1</sup>day <sup>1</sup>the he-goats <sup>1</sup>that were-ring-straked and <sup>1</sup>spotted, and <sup>1</sup>all the she-goats <sup>1</sup>that were-speckled and <sup>1</sup>spotted, and every-one that had *some* white in it, and all the-brown among the sheep, and <sup>1</sup>gave them into the-hand-of his sons. <sup>36</sup> And he \*set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob <sup>1</sup>fed the rest of Laban's <sup>1</sup>flocks.

<sup>37</sup> And Jacob \*took him <sup>1</sup>rods-of green poplar, and of *the* hazel and chesnut tree; and <sup>1</sup>pilled white strakes in them, and <sup>1</sup>made the white appear which *was* in the rods. <sup>38</sup> And he \*set <sup>1</sup>the rods which he had-<sup>1</sup>pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the water-

h. hire,  
sichahri.  
i. Issachar,  
Hire or  
Wages.  
e. endowed or  
endowed,  
zebadani.  
d. dwell,  
yizbeleeni.  
z. Zebulun,  
Dwelling.  
d. Dinah, Judg-  
ment.  
h. hath-taken-  
away,  
alsaph.  
j. Joseph. He  
will.add.  
s. shall.add,  
yoseeph.

di. divined.  
j. Jehovah.

w. work.

p. or peeled.

b.c. about 1745.

ing troughs when the flocks 'came to drink, that they \*should conceive when they °came to drink. <sup>39</sup> And the flocks \*conceived before the rods, and \*brought-forth \*cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted. <sup>40</sup> And Jacob did-separate the lambs, and \*set the-faces-of the flocks toward *the* ringstraked, and all the-brown in the-flock-of Laban; and he \*put his-own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

<sup>41</sup> And it \*came-to-pass whensoever the stronger \*cattle °did-conceive, that Jacob 'laid °the rods before the-eyes-of the cattle in the gutters, that they 'might-conceive among the rods. <sup>42</sup> But when the cattle were-feeble, he 'put *them* not in: so the feebler \*were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

<sup>43</sup> And the 'man \*increased exceedingly, and \*had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

i. Heb. ish.

1739.

**31** AND he \*heard °the-words-of Laban's sons, saying, "Jacob 'hath-taken-away °all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's 'hath-he-gotten °all \*this \*glory." <sup>2</sup> And Jacob \*beheld °the-countenance-of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not toward him as <sup>h</sup>before. <sup>3</sup> And °the LORD \*said unto Jacob, "°Return unto the-land-of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I \*will-be with thee."

h. heretofore. J. Jehovah.

b. בתמול ש'שום יה'ה  
J.

<sup>4</sup> And Jacob \*sent and \*called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock, <sup>5</sup> and \*said unto them, "I °see your father's countenance, that it *is* not toward me as <sup>h</sup>before; but the-°God-of my father 'hath-been with me. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>g</sup>°know that with all my power I *have* served your °father. <sup>7</sup> And your father *hath* deceived me, and °changed my °wages ten times; but °God-suffered him not to hurt me. <sup>8</sup> If he 'said thus, 'The °speckled shall-be thy wages; then all the cattle °bare °speckled: and if he 'said thus, 'The °ringstraked shall-be thy hire; then °bare all the cattle °ringstraked. <sup>9</sup> Thus °God \*hath-taken-away °the-cattle-of your father, and \*given *them* to me.

=God, Elohim, plural.

=G. אלהי אבי

7. Ps. 105. 14, 15.

<sup>10</sup> "And it \*came-to-pass at the-time-that the cattle °conceived, that I \*lifted-up mine eyes, and \*saw in *a* dream, and, behold, the rams °which leaped upon the cattle *were* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled. <sup>11</sup> And the-angel-of °God \*spake unto me in *a* dream, *saying*, 'Jacob: and I \*said, 'Here *am* I.' <sup>12</sup> And he \*said, 'Lift-up now thine eyes, and °see, all the rams °which leap upon the cattle *are* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for I 'have-seen °all that Laban °doeth unto thee. <sup>13</sup> If *am* the °God-of Bethel, where thou anointedst *the* pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now °arise, °get-thee-out from °this °land, and °return unto the-land-of thy kindred."

e. El, God, singular.

13. Ch. 28. 18-22.

e. האל בית-אל

<sup>14</sup> And Rachel and Leah \*answered and \*said unto him, "Is *there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? <sup>15</sup> Are we not counted of him strangers? for he *hath* sold us, and \*hath-quite devoured also our °money. <sup>16</sup> For all the riches which °God 'hath-taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our °children's: now then, whatsoever °God *hath* said unto thee, °do."

s. Heb. silver. °God, Elohim, plural. s. sons.

s. כסףנו

<sup>17</sup> Then Jacob \*rose-up, and \*set his °sons and his °wives upon °camels; <sup>18</sup> and he \*carried-away °all his cattle, and °all his goods which he had-gotten, the-cattle-of his getting, which he had-gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the-land-of Canaan.

<sup>19</sup> And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel \*had-stolen °the °images that *were* her father's.

t. teraphim. See ch. 35. 2. th. Heb. the-°heart-of Laban, and v. 26.

t. את-התקרים  
th. את-לב ל'כן

<sup>20</sup> And Jacob \*stole <sup>th</sup>away-unawares-to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he °fled. <sup>21</sup> So he °fled with all that he



B.C. 1739.

g.

לָקֵד

had; and he \*rose-up, and \*passed-over the river, and \*set his face toward the mount \*s Gilead.

g. Gilead, Perpetual fountain.

22 And it \*was told Laban on the third \*day that Jacob was fled. 23 And he \*took his brethren with him, and \*pursued after him seven days' journey; and they \*overtook him in the mount \*Gilead.

f. מְטוֹב עֵדֶרֶךְ

24 And God \*came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by \*night, and \*said unto him, "Take heed that thou \*speak not to Jacob either good or bad."

f. lit. from good to bad.

25 Then Laban \*overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount; and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of \*Gilead.

26 And Laban \*said to Jacob, "What \*hast thou done, that thou \*hast stolen away unawares to me, and \*carried away my daughters, as captives taken with the sword? 27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and \*steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I \*might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp? 28 and \*hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou \*hast now done foolishly in so doing. 29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, 'Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.' 30 And now, though thou \*wouldest \*needs be gone, because thou \*sore \*longedst after thy father's house, yet wherefore \*hast thou stolen my gods?"

i. It is, yesh.

31 And Jacob \*answered and \*said to Laban, "Because I was afraid: for I said, 'Peradventure thou \*wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.' 32 With whomsoever thou \*findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and \*take it to thee." For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban \*went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found them not. Then \*went he out of Leah's tent, and \*entered into Rachel's tent.

f. מִיִּשְׁרָאֵל

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and \*put them in the camel's furniture, and \*sat upon them. And Laban \*searched all the tent, but found them not. 35 And she \*said to her father, "Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women is upon me." And he \*searched, but found not the images.

t. teraphim, household gods.  
f. Heb. felt.

36 And Jacob \*was wroth, and \*chide with Laban: and Jacob \*answered and \*said to Laban, "What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou \*hast so hotly pursued after me? 37 Whereas thou \*hast searched all my stuff, what \*hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they \*may judge betwixt us both. 38 This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten. 39 That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee; I have the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by day, or stolen by night. 40 Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes. 41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou \*hast changed my wages ten times. 42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked thee yesternight."

h. did not.

h. did I not eat.

d. didst thou constantly.

41. Ch. 29, 27, 28.

42. Ps. 121.  
Isa. 8. 13.

B.C. 1739.

43 And **Laban** <sup>a</sup>answered and <sup>s</sup>said unto Jacob, "*These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle; and all that thou <sup>s</sup>seest <sup>i</sup>is mine: and what can I do this day unto <sup>t</sup>these my daughters, or unto their children which they <sup>h</sup>have <sup>b</sup>born? <sup>44</sup> Now therefore <sup>c</sup>come thou, <sup>l</sup>let <sup>u</sup>us <sup>e</sup>make a covenant, <sup>f</sup>I and <sup>th</sup>thou; and <sup>l</sup>let it be for a witness between me and thee."

45 And Jacob <sup>45</sup>took a stone, and <sup>46</sup>set it up for a pillar. 46 And Jacob <sup>47</sup>said unto his brethren, “Gather stones;” and they <sup>48</sup>took stones, and made an <sup>49</sup>h heap: and they <sup>50</sup>did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban <sup>h</sup>called it "<sup>j</sup>Jegār-sahadutha:" but Jacob <sup>h</sup>called it "<sup>g</sup>Galeed."

<sup>48</sup> And Laban <sup>said</sup>, “<sup>x</sup>This <sup>h</sup>heap <sup>is</sup> a <sup>w</sup>witness between me and thee this day.” Therefore was the name of it called Galeed; <sup>49</sup> and <sup>mi</sup>Mizpah; for he said, “<sup>J</sup>The Lord <sup>wa</sup>watch between me and thee, when we <sup>are</sup> absent one from another. <sup>50</sup> If thou <sup>shalt</sup> afflict my <sup>daughters</sup>, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no <sup>i</sup>man <sup>is</sup> with us; <sup>see</sup> <sup>=</sup>God is witness betwixt me and thee.” <sup>51</sup> And Laban <sup>said</sup> to Jacob: “Behold

between me and thee; <sup>52</sup> *this* <sup>53</sup> *heap*, and behold *this* <sup>54</sup> *pillar*, which I have cast between me and thee; <sup>55</sup> *this* <sup>56</sup> *heap* be witness, and *this* <sup>57</sup> *pillar* be witness, that I will not pass-over *this* <sup>58</sup> *heap* to thee, and that thou shalt not pass-over *this* <sup>59</sup> *heap* and *this* <sup>60</sup> *pillar* unto me, for harm. <sup>61</sup> The=<sup>62</sup>God-of Abraham, and the=<sup>63</sup>God-of Nahor, the=<sup>64</sup>God-of his father, judge between us.” And Jacob <sup>65</sup> *sware* by the=<sup>66</sup>fear-of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob <sup>s</sup> offered **sacrifice** upon the mount, and <sup>c</sup> called his brethren to eat bread: and they <sup>d</sup> did eat bread, and <sup>e</sup> tarried all night in the mount.

<sup>55</sup> And early in the morning Laban \*rose-up, and \*kissed his sons and his daughters, and \*blessed them: and **Laban** \*departed, and \*returned unto his place.

Santa Cruz de la Sierra, 1890.

**32** AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>met him. <sup>2</sup>And when Jacob saw them, he <sup>\*</sup>said, "This is <sup>=</sup>God's <sup>h</sup>host:" and he <sup>\*</sup>called the\_name\_of <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>x</sup>place <sup>m</sup>=**Ma-**  
**hanaim.**

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom. 4 And he commanded them, saying, "Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now: 5 and I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight." "

*vi. it.*

c. cut or  
confirm

h. heap, gahl.  
j. i.e. Heap-of  
witness,  
*Chald.*

g. i. e. Heap-of  
witness.

w. witness,  
heed.

m. Mizpah,  
The Watch-  
tower.

J. Jehovah.

wa, watch.

vitseph.

.....  
s. sacrificed.

l. host;  
makhaneeh.  
m. Makhanāyim  
i.e. Two-  
hosts (mas.).

f. field.

At. to.

at. to.

i. ish.

h. or hosts,  
makhanoth  
(fem.).

ho. or host,  
makhaueh  
(fem.).

.....  
 "God Elohim"

placental

I. Jehovah.

У. ДЕНОВАМ.

1 less than a

1. less than all.



B.C. 1739. 12. Ch. 28. 13-15.	the-hand-of my brother, from the-hand-of Esau: for I <sup>12</sup> ‘fear him, lest he will-come and ‘smite me, and the mother with the children. <sup>12</sup> And thou saidst, ‘I <sup>o</sup> will-surely ‘do thee good, and ‘make thy ‘seed as the-sand-of the sea, which ‘cannot be-numbered for multitude.’”	
13. Ch. 43. 11. Prov. 18. 16. g. מִנְחָה	<sup>13</sup> And he <sup>o</sup> lodged there that same night; and <sup>o</sup> took of <sup>o</sup> that-which came to his hand a <sup>o</sup> present for Esau his brother; <sup>14</sup> two hundred she-goats, and twenty he-goats, two-hundred ewes, and twenty rams, <sup>15</sup> thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she-asses, and ten foals.	g. gift-offering, minchah.
ab. מִנְחָה	<sup>16</sup> And he <sup>o</sup> delivered them into the-hand-of his servants, every drove by themselves; and <sup>o</sup> said unto his servants, “‘Pass-over before me, and ‘put a space betwixt drove and <sup>o</sup> drove.	ab. betwixt.
g. מִנְחָה at. מִנְחָה	<sup>17</sup> And he <sup>o</sup> commanded the foremost, saying, “‘When Esau my brother ‘meeteth thee, and ‘asketh thee, saying, ‘Whose art thou? and whither ‘goest thou? and whose are these before thee?’” <sup>18</sup> then thou ‘shalt-say, ‘They be thy servant Jacob’s; it is a <sup>o</sup> present sent unto my -lord <sup>o</sup> Esau: and, behold, also <sup>o</sup> he is behind us.’”	g. gift-offering. at. to.
20. Prov. 21. 14.	<sup>19</sup> And so <sup>o</sup> commanded he the second, and the third, and <sup>o</sup> all <sup>o</sup> that followed the droves, saying, “‘On <sup>o</sup> this <sup>o</sup> manner ‘shall-ye-speak unto Esau, when ye <sup>o</sup> find him. <sup>20</sup> And ‘say ye moreover, ‘Behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us.’” For he said, “‘I will <sup>o</sup> appease <sup>o</sup> him with the <sup>o</sup> present <sup>o</sup> that goeth before me, and afterward I will-see his face; peradventure he will-accept <sup>o</sup> of me.”	b. his face or make atonement to him. m. my face.
c. יָלְדָיו j. בָּבֶק p. אֶת-יַעֲקֹב	<sup>21</sup> So <sup>o</sup> went the <sup>o</sup> present over before him: and himself lodged <sup>o</sup> that <sup>o</sup> night in the <sup>o</sup> company.	g. gift-offering. ho. host (fem.).
a. עֲלֹת הַשָּׁחַר 25. See 2 Cor. 12. 7-10. 26. HOSEA 12. 3-6. See Luke 24. 28, 29.	<sup>22</sup> And he <sup>o</sup> rose-up that night, and <sup>o</sup> took his <sup>o</sup> two wives, and his <sup>o</sup> two womenservants, and his <sup>o</sup> eleven <sup>o</sup> sons, and <sup>o</sup> passed-over the-ford <sup>o</sup> Jabbok. <sup>23</sup> And he <sup>o</sup> took them, and <sup>o</sup> sent-them-over the brook, and <sup>o</sup> sent-over <sup>o</sup> that he <sup>o</sup> had.	c. children. j. Jabbok, Emptying, Pouring-out. p. possessed. i. ish.
27. See 2 Cor. 12. 7-10. 28. Ch. 35. 9, 10.	<sup>24</sup> And Jacob <sup>o</sup> was-left alone; and <sup>o</sup> there-wrestled a <sup>o</sup> man with him until the- <sup>o</sup> breaking-of the <sup>o</sup> day. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>o</sup> when-he-saw that he prevailed not against him, he <sup>o</sup> touched the-hollow-of his thigh; and the-hollow-of Jacob’s thigh <sup>o</sup> was-out-of-joint, as <sup>o</sup> he -wrestled with him.	a. ascending-of the dawn. s. send-me-away. d. dawn ascendeth. s. send-thee-away.
s. עֲלֵה הַשָּׁחַר d. עֲלֵה הַשָּׁחַר 28. Ch. 35. 9, 10.	<sup>26</sup> And he <sup>o</sup> said, “‘Let-me-go, for the <sup>o</sup> day breaketh.” And he <sup>o</sup> said, “‘I will not <sup>o</sup> let-thee-go, except thou ‘bless me.” <sup>27</sup> And he <sup>o</sup> said unto him, “‘What is thy name?” And he <sup>o</sup> said, “‘Jacob.” <sup>28</sup> And he <sup>o</sup> said, “‘Thy name shall-be-called no more <sup>o</sup> Jacob, but <sup>o</sup> Israēl: for ‘as-a-prince- <sup>o</sup> hast-thou-power with <sup>o</sup> God, and with <sup>o</sup> men, and <sup>o</sup> hast-prevailed.”	j. Jacob, Crooked, A Supplanter. i. Yisra-El, A Prince-of God.
t. עֲלֵה הַשָּׁחַר ae. עֲלֵה הַשָּׁחַר 29. Judg. 13. 17, 18.	<sup>29</sup> And Jacob <sup>o</sup> asked him, and <sup>o</sup> said, “‘Tell me, I-pray-thee, thy name.” And he <sup>o</sup> said, “‘Wherefore is it that thou ‘dost-ask after my name?” And he <sup>o</sup> blessed him there.	t. thou-wert-as-a-prince with, sahritha. æ. anahshim.
p. עֲלֵה הַשָּׁחַר f. עֲלֵה הַשָּׁחַר	<sup>30</sup> And Jacob <sup>o</sup> called the-name-of the place “‘ <sup>o</sup> Peniēl:” “‘for I <sup>o</sup> have-seen <sup>o</sup> God <sup>o</sup> face-to-face, and my <sup>o</sup> life <sup>o</sup> is-preserved.” <sup>31</sup> And as he passed-over <sup>o</sup> Penniēl the sun <sup>o</sup> rose-upon him, and <sup>o</sup> he <sup>o</sup> halted upon his thigh. <sup>32</sup> Therefore the- <sup>o</sup> children-of Israēl <sup>o</sup> eat not of the-sinew which shrank, which is upon the-hollow-of the thigh, unto <sup>o</sup> this <sup>o</sup> day: because he touched the-hollow-of Jacob’s thigh in the-sinew that shrank.	p. Peni-El, Face of God. f. face to face, pahnim el pahnim. s. soul.
g. עֲלֵה הַשָּׁחַר		
i. עֲלֵה הַשָּׁחַר	<b>33</b> AND Jacob <sup>o</sup> lifted-up his eyes, and <sup>o</sup> looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred <sup>o</sup> men. And he <sup>o</sup> divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. <sup>2</sup> And he <sup>o</sup> put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and	i. Heb. ish.

b.c. 1739.	"Rachel and "Joseph hindermost. <sup>3</sup> And he passed over before them, and "bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he "came near to his brother.	
4. Ch. 32. 28.	<sup>4</sup> And Esau "ran to meet him, and "embraced him, and "fell on his neck, and "kissed him: and they "wept. <sup>5</sup> And "he lifted up his "eyes, and "saw "the women and "the children: and "said, "Who <i>are</i> those with thee?" And he "said, "The children	
*G. אֱלֹהִים	which "God "hath graciously given thy "servant."	"God, Elohim, plural.
	<sup>6</sup> Then the handmaidens "came near, they and their children, and they "bowed themselves. <sup>7</sup> And Leah also with her children "came near, and "bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they "bowed themselves.	
m. יְשִׁלִּי רַב	<sup>8</sup> And he "said "What <i>meanest</i> thou by all "this "drove which I met?" And he "said, "These <i>are</i> to find grace in the sight of my -lord." <sup>9</sup> And Esau "said, "I have "enough, my brother; "keep that thou hast unto thyself."	mn. much.
t. בְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים	<sup>10</sup> And Jacob "said, "Nay, I pray thee, if now I "have found grace in thy sight, then "receive my present at my hand: for therefore I "have seen thy face, as though I had seen "the face of "God, and thou "wast pleased with me. <sup>11</sup> "Take, I pray thee, my "blessing that "is brought to thee; because "God "hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have "enough." And he "urged him, and he "took it.	t. the face of "God, peace Elohim.
a. יְשִׁלִּי כָל	<sup>12</sup> And he "said, "'Let us take our journey, and 'let us go, and I will go before thee." <sup>13</sup> And he "said unto him, "My -lord "knoweth that the children <i>are</i> tender, and the flocks and herds with young <i>are</i> with me; and if men "should overdrive them one day, all the flock "will die. <sup>14</sup> "Let my -lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I "come unto my -lord unto Seir." <sup>15</sup> And Esau "said, "'Let me now leave with thee <i>some</i> of the folk that <i>are</i> with me." And he "said, "What needeth it? "let me find grace in the sight of my -lord."	a. all.
s. סֻכּוֹתָה	<sup>16</sup> So Esau "returned "that "day on his way unto Seir. <sup>17</sup> And Jacob journeyed to "Succoth, and "built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place "is called Succoth.	s. Succoth, Booths.
sh. שָׁלֵם	<sup>18</sup> And Jacob "came to <sup>sh</sup> Shalem, a city of Shechem, which <i>is</i> in the land of Canaan, when he "came from Padan-aram; and "pitched his tent "before the city.	sh. Shalem, Peace.
19. Josh. 24. 32. John 4. 5.	<sup>19</sup> And he "bought a "parcel of a "field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the "children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces of money.	
c. אֵל אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל	<sup>20</sup> And he "erected there an altar, and "called it "Ēl-Ēlohe Israel.	s. sons. e. i.e. "God the "God of Israel. Ēl, singular. Elohe, plural.
d. דִּינָה	<b>34</b> AND <sup>d</sup> Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, "went out to see the daughters of the land.	d. Dinah, Judged or Vindicated.
s. שִׁכֶּם	<sup>2</sup> And when "Shechem the son of <sup>h</sup> Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, "saw her, he "took her, and "lay with her, and <sup>hu</sup> de-filed her. <sup>3</sup> And his soul "clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he "loved "the damsel, and "spake "kindly unto the damsel. <sup>4</sup> And Shechem "spake unto his father Hamor, saying,	s. Shēchem, Shoulder or Ridge. h. Hamor, Khamôr, Ass. hu. or humbled. t. to the heart of.
hu. וְיָעֻזָּה	"Get me "this "damsel to wife."	
t. עַל-לֵב	<sup>5</sup> And Jacob heard that he had defiled "Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob "held his peace until they "were come.	
	<sup>6</sup> And Hamor the father of Shechem "went out unto Jacob to	



b.c. about 1732.

commune with him. <sup>7</sup> And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they <sup>o</sup>heard it: and the <sup>m</sup>men <sup>w</sup>were grieved, and they <sup>w</sup>were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

ss. Heb. anah-shim.

<sup>8</sup> And Hamor <sup>w</sup>communed with them, saying, "The soul of my son Shechem <sup>w</sup>longeth for your daughter: I pray you <sup>g</sup>give her him to wife." <sup>9</sup> And <sup>m</sup>make ye marriages with us, and <sup>g</sup>give your daughters unto us, and <sup>t</sup>take our daughters unto you. <sup>10</sup> And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; <sup>d</sup>dwell and <sup>t</sup>trade ye therein, and <sup>g</sup>get you possessions therein."

<sup>11</sup> And Shechem <sup>s</sup>said unto her father and unto her brethren, "Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give. <sup>12</sup> Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I <sup>w</sup>will give according as ye shall say unto me: but <sup>g</sup>give me the damsel to wife."

<sup>13</sup> And the sons of Jacob <sup>a</sup>answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and <sup>s</sup>said, "Because he had defiled Dinah their sister;" <sup>14</sup> and they <sup>s</sup>said unto them, "We <sup>c</sup>cannot do <sup>t</sup>this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that <sup>w</sup>were a reproach unto us: <sup>15</sup> but in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we be, that every male of you <sup>b</sup>be circumcised; <sup>16</sup> then <sup>w</sup>will we give our daughters unto you, and we <sup>w</sup>will take your daughters to us, and we <sup>w</sup>will dwell with you, and we <sup>w</sup>will become one people. <sup>17</sup> But if ye <sup>w</sup>will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then <sup>w</sup>will we take our daughter, and we <sup>w</sup>will be gone."

<sup>18</sup> And their words <sup>p</sup>pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son. <sup>19</sup> And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he <sup>w</sup>was more honourable than all the house of his father.

<sup>20</sup> And Hamor and Shechem his son <sup>c</sup>came unto the gate of their city, and <sup>w</sup>communed with the <sup>m</sup>men of their city, saying, <sup>21</sup> "These <sup>w</sup>women <sup>a</sup>are peaceable with us: therefore <sup>l</sup>let them dwell in the land, and <sup>t</sup>trade therein; for the land, behold, it is large enough for them; <sup>l</sup>let us take their daughters to us for wives, and <sup>l</sup>let us give them our daughters." <sup>22</sup> Only herein will the <sup>m</sup>men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us <sup>b</sup>be circumcised, as they <sup>a</sup>are circumcised. <sup>23</sup> Shall not their cattle and their substance and every beast of theirs <sup>b</sup>be ours? only <sup>l</sup>let us consent unto them, and they <sup>w</sup>will dwell with us."

ss. Heb. anah-shim.

<sup>24</sup> And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son <sup>h</sup>hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male <sup>w</sup>was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25. Ch. 49. 5-7.

<sup>25</sup> And it <sup>c</sup>came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, <sup>t</sup>took each man his sword, and <sup>c</sup>came upon the city boldly, and <sup>s</sup>slew all the males. <sup>26</sup> And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and <sup>t</sup>took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and <sup>w</sup>went out.

i. Heb. ish.

<sup>27</sup> The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and <sup>s</sup>spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister. <sup>28</sup> They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which <sup>w</sup>was in the city, and that which <sup>w</sup>was in the field, <sup>29</sup> and all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and <sup>s</sup>spoiled even all that <sup>w</sup>was in the house.

<sup>30</sup> And Jacob <sup>s</sup>said to Simeon and Levi, "Ye <sup>h</sup>have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and <sup>i</sup>I being few in-

n.c. about 1732.

number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house." <sup>31</sup> And they said, "Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?"

1 Ch. 28.

G. 31.

b. בית-אל

e. אל

2. See ch. 31.

19, 31.

i. בת-אל

3. Ch. 23. 20-

22.

e. אל

4. See Josh. 24.

1. See Josh. 24.

**35** AND God said unto Jacob, "Arise, go up to <sup>b</sup>Beth-<sup>el</sup>, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother."

<sup>2</sup> Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, "Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments: <sup>3</sup> and let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went."

<sup>4</sup> And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their earrings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem.

<sup>5</sup> And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

<sup>6</sup> So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, that is, Beth-el, and all the people that were with him. <sup>7</sup> And he built there an altar, and called the place El-beth-el: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

<sup>8</sup> But Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el under an oak: and the name of it was called Allon-bachuth.

<sup>9</sup> And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and blessed him. <sup>10</sup> And God said unto him, "Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name:" and he called his name "Israel."

<sup>11</sup> And God said unto him, "I am God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins; <sup>12</sup> and the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land." <sup>13</sup> And God went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

<sup>14</sup> And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, even a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon. <sup>15</sup> And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, "Beth-el."

<sup>16</sup> And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed and she had hard labour. <sup>17</sup> And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, "Fear not; thou shalt have this son also." <sup>18</sup> And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Ben-oni: but his father called him Benjamin. <sup>19</sup> And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Beth-lehem. <sup>20</sup> And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.

<sup>21</sup> And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar. <sup>22</sup> And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard it.

Now the sons of Jacob were twelve: <sup>23</sup> the sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and

b. Beth-El, House of God.

e. God, Elohim, plural.

e. El, -God, singular.

i. in the midst of.

e. El, -God, singular.

G. the triune God.

r. revealed himself.

x. the oak.

a. i.e. Oak of weeping.

j. Jacob, He will support plant. Root, heel, crooked, deceitful.

i. Isra-El, A Prince of God.

e. El-Shaddai, -God Almighty or -God Allsufficient.

El, singular, Shaddai, plural.

f. from.

b. i.e. House of God.

e. Ephrath, Fertility.

b. Ben-oni, Son of my sorrow.

be. Benjamin, Binyamin, Son of my right hand.

b. Beth-lehem, Beth-lakhem, House of bread.

e. Edar, Heeder, Flock.



B.C. about 1720.

Issachar, and Zebulun: <sup>24</sup> the sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin: <sup>25</sup> and the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali: <sup>26</sup> and the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these are the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

<sup>27</sup> And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of <sup>\*</sup>Arbah, which is Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

1716.

<sup>28</sup> And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years. <sup>29</sup> And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

about 1796.

**36** NOW these are the generations of Esau, who is Edom. <sup>2</sup> Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite; <sup>3</sup> and Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth. <sup>4</sup> And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel; <sup>5</sup> and Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these are the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

about 1760.

s. נָפְשֹׁתַי

<sup>6</sup> And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob. <sup>7</sup> For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle. <sup>8</sup> Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau is Edom.

s. Heb. souls.

o. מְגִרָתָם

<sup>9</sup> And these are the generations of Esau the father of the Edomites in mount Seir: <sup>10</sup> these are the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau. <sup>11</sup> And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. <sup>12</sup> And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these were the sons of Adah Esau's wife. <sup>13</sup> And these are the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife. <sup>14</sup> And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

o. of their sojourning.

h. הָיָא

<sup>15</sup> These were dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn son of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz, <sup>16</sup> duke Korah, duke Gatam, and duke Amalek: these are the dukes that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these were the sons of Adah. <sup>17</sup> And these are the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these are the dukes that came of Reuel in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife. <sup>18</sup> And these are the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these were the dukes that came of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife. <sup>19</sup> These are the sons of Esau, who is Edom, and these are their dukes.

h. Jr.

e. אֲדָוָה

<sup>20</sup> These are the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, <sup>21</sup> and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom. <sup>22</sup> And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister was Timna.

e. Edom.

1 Chr. 1. 35-37.

about 1715.

c. אֲדָוָה

<sup>23</sup> These are the sons of Esau, who is Edom, and these are their dukes. <sup>24</sup> These are the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, <sup>25</sup> and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom. <sup>26</sup> And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister was Timna.

c. or chiefs.

about 1810.  
20-30. 1 Chr.  
1. 35-42.

אֲדָוָה

<sup>27</sup> These are the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, <sup>28</sup> and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom. <sup>29</sup> And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister was Timna.

w. the inhabitants of.

s. sons.

n.c. about 1840.  
23. 1 Chr. 1.  
40-42.

h. הַמִּלִּים

<sup>23</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam. <sup>24</sup> And these *are* the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found <sup>the</sup> <sup>h</sup> mules in the wilderness, as he <sup>o</sup> fed <sup>the</sup> asses of Zibeon his father.

h. or hot-springs.

<sup>25</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the-daughter-of Anah. <sup>26</sup> And these *are* the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran. <sup>27</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan. <sup>28</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

<sup>29</sup> These *are* the-<sup>c</sup>dukes-that-came-of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah, <sup>30</sup> duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the-dukes-that-came-of <sup>h</sup> Hori, among their dukes-in the-land-of Seir.

about 1780.  
31-39. 1 Chr.  
1. 43-50.

k. הַמְּלָכִים

<sup>31</sup> And these *are* the <sup>k</sup> kings that reigned in the-land-of Edom, before there reigned any king over the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israël.

k. kings, - melahkim.

<sup>32</sup> And Bela the-son-of Beor reigned in Edom: and the-name-of his city *was* Dinhabah. <sup>33</sup> And Bela <sup>d</sup> died, and Jobab the-son-of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. <sup>34</sup> And Jobab <sup>d</sup> died, and Husham of the-land-of Temani reigned in his stead. <sup>35</sup> And Husham <sup>d</sup> died, and Hadad the-son-of Bedad, who smote <sup>the</sup> Midian in the-field-of Moab, <sup>r</sup> reigned in his stead: and the-name-of his city *was* Avith. <sup>36</sup> And Hadad <sup>d</sup> died, and Samlah of Masrekah <sup>r</sup> reigned in his stead. <sup>37</sup> And Samlah <sup>d</sup> died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river <sup>r</sup> reigned in his stead. <sup>38</sup> And Saul <sup>d</sup> died, and Baal-hanan the-son-of Achbor <sup>r</sup> reigned in his stead. <sup>39</sup> And Baal-hanan the-son-of Achbor <sup>d</sup> died, and Hadar <sup>r</sup> reigned in his stead: and the-name-of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the-daughter-of Matred, the-daughter-of Mezahab.

about 1496.  
40-43. 1 Chr.  
1. 51-54.

<sup>40</sup> And these *are* the-names-of the-<sup>c</sup>dukes-that-came-of Esau, according-to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth, <sup>41</sup> duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, <sup>42</sup> duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, <sup>43</sup> duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the-dukes-of Edom, according-to their habitations in the-land-of their possession: *he is* Esau the-father-of <sup>the</sup> Edomites.

e. Edöm.

o. כְּגִנְיָ אָבִיו  
2. Ch. 30. 1-13.  
Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

f. תְּלִדוֹת

1729.

t. אֲבִיָּם

**37** AND Jacob <sup>d</sup> dwelt in the-land <sup>o</sup> wherein his father was-a-stranger, in the-land-of Canaan. <sup>2</sup> These *are* the-generations-of Jacob.

o. of his father's sojournings.  
f. or family-histories.

Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the-sons-of Bilhah, and with the-sons-of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph <sup>b</sup> brought unto <sup>his</sup> father their evil <sup>r</sup> report.

t. their.

e. פְּסִים

<sup>3</sup> Now Israël loved <sup>the</sup> Joseph more-than all his <sup>s</sup> children, because *he was* the-son-of his <sup>old</sup> age: and he <sup>m</sup> made him a coat-<sup>o</sup> of many colours. <sup>4</sup> And when his brethren <sup>s</sup> saw that their father loved *him* more-than all his brethren, they <sup>h</sup> hated *him*, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

s. sons.  
e. or for the extremities or covering the extremities.

7. Ch. 42. 6, 9;  
43. 26; 44.  
14.

at. תְּתוֹךְ  
w. נֶצְחָה

<sup>5</sup> And Joseph <sup>d</sup> dreamed a dream, and he <sup>t</sup> told it his brethren: and they <sup>h</sup> hated *him* yet the-more. <sup>6</sup> And he <sup>s</sup> said unto them, "Hear, I-pray-you, <sup>this</sup> <sup>d</sup> dream which I *have* dreamed: <sup>7</sup> for, behold, *we were* binding sheaves in <sup>the</sup> field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also <sup>s</sup> stood-upright; and, behold, your sheaves <sup>s</sup> stood-round-about, and <sup>m</sup> made-obeisance to my sheaf."

at. the.midst-of.  
w. was.set-upright (niphil)

<sup>8</sup> And his brethren <sup>s</sup> said to him, "<sup>o</sup> Shalt-thou-indeed <sup>r</sup> reign over us? or <sup>o</sup> shalt-thou-indeed <sup>r</sup> have-dominion over us?" And they <sup>h</sup> hated *him* yet the-more for his dreams, and for his words.



B.C. about 1729.  
9. Ch. 46. 29.

9 And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, "Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me."

10. See ch. 27.  
29.

10 And he told it to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, "What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?" 11 And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.

11. Luke 2. 51.

s. שֶׁכֶם  
b. הַנִּי  
s. רֶחֶם  
חֶמֶץ-שָׁלוֹם  
p. וְאֶת-שָׁלוֹם  
חֶמֶץ  
h. חֶבְרוֹן

12 And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem. 13 And Israel said unto Joseph, "Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them." And he said to him, "Here am I." 14 And he said to him, "Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again." So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

s. Shechem, Shoulder, also A Portion.  
b. Behold me.  
s. see the peace of thy, etc.  
p. the peace of the flock.  
h. Hebron, Khebron, Joining.  
i. Heb. ish.

d. דֹּתָן

15 And a certain man found him, and, behold, he was wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, "What seekest thou?" 16 And he said, "I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their flocks." 17 And the man said, "They are departed hence; for I heard them say, 'Let us go to Dothan.'" And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

d. Dothan, Dothahyin, Two wells.

18. See Matt.  
21. 37-39.

m. בַּעַל  
הַחֲלוֹמוֹת

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him. 19 And they said one to another, "Behold, this dreamer cometh." 20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, 'Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.'

m. master of dreams.

21. Ch. 42. 22.  
s. נִקְנֵי נֶפֶשׁ

21 And Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, "Let us not kill him." 22 And Reuben said unto them, "Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again."

s. Heb. smite the soul.

23 And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stripped Joseph out of his coat, his coat of many colours that was on him; 24 and they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit was empty, there was no water in it.

25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt. 26 And Judah said unto his brethren, "What profit is it if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?" 27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother and our flesh." And his brethren were content. 28 Then there passed by Midianites, merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty pieces of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

h. hearkened.

h. וַיִּשְׁמָע  
28. Ps. 105. 17.  
Acts 7. 9.  
See Matt.  
27. 9.

29 And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes. 30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, "The child is not; and I, whither shall I go?"

31 And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood; 32 and they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father;

B.C. about 1729.

and \*said, "This have we \*found: \*know now whether it be thy son's coat or no." <sup>33</sup> And he \*knew it, and \*said, "It is my son's coat; an evil beast \*hath devoured him; Joseph °is without doubt \*rent in pieces." <sup>34</sup> And Jacob \*rent his clothes, and \*put sackcloth upon his loins, and \*mourned for his son many days. <sup>35</sup> And all his sons and all his daughters \*rose up to comfort him; but he \*refused to be comforted; and he \*said, "For I will go down into the <sup>h</sup>grave unto my son mourning." Thus his father \*wept for him.

<sup>36</sup> And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto P Potiphar, an °officer of Pharaoh's; and captain of the °guard.

**38** AND it \*came to pass at \*that \*time, that Judah \*went down from his brethren, and \*turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name was <sup>h</sup>Hirah. <sup>2</sup> And Judah \*saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name was °Shuah; and he \*took her; and \*went in unto her. <sup>3</sup> And she \*conceived, and \*bare a son; and he \*called his name °Er. <sup>4</sup> And she \*conceived again, and bare a son; and she \*called his name °Onan. <sup>5</sup> And she yet again \*conceived, and \*bare a son; and \*called his name °Shelah: and he \*was at °Chezib, when she bare him.

<sup>6</sup> And Judah \*took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name was °Tamar. <sup>7</sup> And Er, Judah's firstborn, \*was wicked in the sight of °the LORD; and °the LORD \*slew him. <sup>8</sup> And Judah \*said unto Onan, "Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother." <sup>9</sup> And Onan \*knew that the seed should not be his; and it \*came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he \*spilled it on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother. <sup>10</sup> And the thing which he did \*displeased °the LORD: wherefore he \*slew him also.

<sup>11</sup> Then \*said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, "Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown:" for he said, "Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren did." And Tamar \*went and \*dwelt in her father's house.

<sup>12</sup> And in process of time the daughter of Shuah, Judah's wife, \*died; and Judah \*was comforted, and \*went up unto his sheep-shearers to °Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

<sup>13</sup> And it \*was told Tamar, °saying, "Behold thy father in law \*goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep." <sup>14</sup> And she \*put her widow's garments off from her, and \*covered her with a °vail, and \*wrapped herself, and \*sat in an open place, which is by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

<sup>15</sup> When Judah \*saw her, he \*thought her to be an harlot; because she had covered her face. <sup>16</sup> And he \*turned unto her by the way, and \*said, "Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee;" (for he knew not that she was his daughter in law.) And she \*said, "What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?" <sup>17</sup> And he \*said, "I will send thee a kid °from the flock." And she \*said, "Wilt thou give me a pledge, till thou send it?" <sup>18</sup> And he \*said, "What pledge shall I give thee?" And she \*said, "Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that is in thine hand." And he \*gave it her, and \*came in unto her, and she \*conceived by him.

<sup>19</sup> And she \*arose, and \*went away, and \*laid by her vail from her, and \*put on the garments of her widowhood.

<sup>20</sup> And Judah \*sent the kid °by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive his °pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not. <sup>21</sup> Then he \*asked the °men of that place,

h. hadēs.  
 Heb. sheōl.  
 p. Potiphar,  
 Priest of the bull.  
 e. Heb. eunuch.  
 i. Heb. ish.  
 h. Khirah,  
 Nobility.  
 s. Shuah,  
 Wealth.  
 c. Er, A  
 Watcher.  
 o. Onan,  
 Iniquity.  
 s. Shelah,  
 Shēlah,  
 Prayer.  
 c. Chēzib,  
 Deception,  
 Lying.  
 t. Tamar, A  
 Palm.  
 j. Jehovah.

w. was evil in the eyes of.

t. Timnath,  
 Portion assigned.

so. of the goats.

so. of the goats.

so. anahshim.



B.C. 1729.

①saying, "Where *is* the harlot, that *was* openly by the way-side?" And they \*said, "There *was* no harlot in this *place*." ② And he \*returned to Judah, and \*said, "I \*cannot find her;" and also "the *men* of the place said, *that* 'there *was* no harlot in this *place*.'" ③ And Judah said, "Let *her* take it to her, lest we 'be-shamed: behold, I sent \*this \*kid, and thou 'hast not found her."

④ And it \*came-to-pass about three months after, that it \*was-told Judah, saying, "Tamar thy daughter-in-law *hath* played the harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with-child by 'whoredom." And Judah \*said, "'Bring-her-forth, and \*let-her-be-burnt."

⑤ When *she* was 'brought-forth, *she* sent to her father-in-law, ⑥saying, "By *the* *man*, whose these *are*, am I with-child:" and she \*said, "'Discern, I-pray-thee, whose *are* \*these, the signet, and \*bracelets, and \*staff." ⑦ And Judah \*acknowledged *them*, and \*said, "She 'hath-been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son." And he knew her again no more.

⑧ And it \*came-to-pass in the-time-of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb. ⑨ And it \*came-to-pass, when she travailed, that *the one* \*put-out his hand: and the midwife \*took and \*bound upon his hand a scarlet-thread, ⑩saying, "This came-out first." ⑪ And it \*came-to-pass, as he drew-back his hand, that, behold, his brother came-out: and she \*said, "How 'hast-thou-broken-forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee:" therefore his name

\*was-called **Pharez**. ⑫ And afterward came-out his brother, that had the scarlet-thread upon his hand: and his name \*was-called **Zarah**.

**39** AND Joseph was-brought-down to **Egypt**; and **Potiphar**, an-officer-of **Pharaoh**, captain-of the "guard, an Egyptian, 'bought him of the-hands-of the Ishmeelites, which had brought-him-down-thither.

① And **the LORD** \*was with Joseph, and he \*was a **prosperous** man; and he \*was in the-house-of his 'master the Egyptian.

② And his 'master \*saw that **the LORD** *was* with him, and that **the LORD** 'made all that *he* 'did to-prosper in his hand. ③ And Joseph \*found grace in his sight, and he \*served him: and he \*made-him-overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

④ And it \*came-to-pass from *the time that* he had-made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that **the LORD** \*blessed the Egyptian's 'house for Joseph's sake; and the-blessing-of **the LORD** \*was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

⑤ And he \*left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which *he* 'did-eat. And Joseph \*was a goodly *person*, and well favoured.

⑥ And it \*came-to-pass after \*these \*things, that his 'master's wife \*cast her 'eyes upon Joseph; and she \*said, "'Lie with me." ⑦ But he \*refused, and said unto his 'master's wife, "Behold, my 'master 'wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he 'hath-committed all that he hath to my hand; ⑧ *there is* none greater in \*this \*house than I; neither 'hath-he-kept-back anything from me but *thine*, because thou *art* his wife: how then 'can I do \*this \*great \*wickedness, and \*sin against 'God?"

⑨ And it \*came-to-pass, as she spake to Joseph day-by-day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her.

⑩ And it \*came-to-pass about \*this \*time, that Joseph \*went

i. ish.

p. Pharez,  
Breach.  
z. Zarah,  
Zahrakh,  
Rising-light.

p. Pharaoh,  
Free or King  
or Mouth-of  
the-Sun.  
e. or execu-  
tioners.

j. Jehovah.

\*God, Elohim.

B.C. 1729

20.

כִּנְיָשִׁי

into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the-  
men of the house there within. <sup>12</sup> And she *caught* him by his  
garment, saying, "Lie with me:" and he *left* his garment in  
her hand, and *fled*, and *got* him *out*.

ap. anahshim.

<sup>13</sup> And it *came-to-pass*, when she *saw* that he had *left* his  
garment in her hand, and was *fled* *forth*, <sup>14</sup> that she *called*  
unto the-*men* of her house, and *spake* unto them, saying, "See,  
he *hath-brought* in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto  
me to lie with me, and I *cried* with a loud voice: <sup>15</sup> and it *came*  
*-to-pass*, when he heard that I *lifted-up* my voice and *cried*,  
that he *left* his garment with me, and *fled*, and *got* him *out*."

<sup>16</sup> And she *laid-up* his garment by her, until his *lord* came  
home. <sup>17</sup> And she *spake* unto him according to *these* *words*,  
saying, "The Hebrew *servant*, which thou *hast-brought* unto  
us, came in unto me to mock me: <sup>18</sup> and it *came-to-pass*, as I  
*lifted-up* my voice and *cried*, that he *left* his garment with me,  
and *fled* *out*."

<sup>19</sup> And it *came-to-pass*, when his *master* *heard* *the-words*  
of his wife, which she *spake* unto him, saying, "After *this*  
*manner* did thy servant to me;" that his wrath *was-kindled*.

20. Ps. 105. 18.

r. בית הספר

<sup>20</sup> And Joseph's *master* *took* him, and *put* him into the *prison*,  
a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he *was* there  
in the *prison*.

r. round house.

k. חסד

g. שר

<sup>21</sup> But *J the LORD* *was* with Joseph, and *shewed* him *mercy*,  
and *gave* him *favour* in the sight of the-*keeper* of the *prison*.

k. kindness.

g. governor.

<sup>22</sup> And the-*keeper* of the *prison* *committed* to Joseph's hand  
*all* the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and *whatsoever* they  
*did* there, *he* was *the-doer-of-it*. <sup>23</sup> The-*keeper* of the *prison*  
*looked* not to *any* thing *that was* under his hand; because *J the*  
*LORD was* with him, and *that* which *he* *did*, *J the LORD* *made-it-to*  
*-prosper*.

about 1720.

c. מִשְׁקָה

s. חֲבֹאֵן

**40** AND it *came-to-pass* after *these* *things*, *that* the-*butler*  
of the king of Egypt and *his* *baker* had *s*offended  
their *lord* the king of Egypt. <sup>2</sup> And Pharaoh *was-wroth*  
against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and  
against the chief of the bakers. <sup>3</sup> And he *put* them in ward in  
the house of the captain of the *guard*, into the *prison*, the  
place where Joseph *was* bound. <sup>4</sup> And the captain of the *guard*  
*charged* Joseph with them, and he *served* them; and they *con-*  
*tinued* a season in ward.

c. or cupbearer.

s. or sinned-

against.

e. חֲבֵרִים

r. בית הספר

<sup>5</sup> And they *dreamed* a dream both of them, *each-man* his  
dream in one night, *each-man* according to the interpretation  
of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt,  
which *were* bound in the *prison*.

e. or execu-

tioners.

r. round-house.

about 1718.

i. אִישׁ

<sup>6</sup> And Joseph *came-in* unto them in the morning, and *looked*  
upon them, and, behold, they *were* sad. <sup>7</sup> And he *asked* Pha-  
raoh's *officers* that *were* with him in the ward of his *lord's*  
house, *saying*, "Wherefore look ye so sadly to-day?" <sup>8</sup> And  
they *said* unto him, "We *have-dreamed* a dream, and *there is* no  
interpreter of it." And Joseph *said* unto them, "Do not inter-  
pretations *belong* to *God*? *tell* me *them*, I *pray-you*."

i. Heb. ish.

8. See ch. 41.

15, 16.

\*See Dan. 2. 27,

28, 47.

c. שֵׁרֵי-הַמִּשְׁקִים

<sup>9</sup> And the-*chief* *was* *butler* *told* his *dream* to Joseph, and  
*said* to him, "In my dream, behold, a *vine was* before me;  
<sup>10</sup> and in the vine *were* **three branches**: and it *was* as though it  
budded, and her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof  
brought forth ripe grapes: <sup>11</sup> and Pharaoh's cup *was* in my  
hand: and I *took* the grapes, and *pressed* them into Pharaoh's  
cup, and I *gave* the cup into Pharaoh's hand."

c. chief of the

butlers, sar

ha-mashkim.



b.c. about 1718.	12 And Joseph *said unto him, "This <i>is</i> the- <u>interpretation</u> -	
at. חם	of it: <i>The</i> three *branches <sup>are</sup> three days: 13 yet within three	at. thry.
r. חַמְדִּי אֶתְךָ	days shall Pharaoh lift-up thine *head, and *restore thee unto thy place: and thou *shalt-deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler. 14 But	r. remember me with thee when. See Luke 23. 42.
c. חֶרֶב-הָאֶפִּים	15 I *think-on me when it shall-be-well with thee, and *shew kindness, I-pray-thee, unto me, and *make-mention-of me unto Pharaoh, and *bring me out-of *this *house: 15 for <sup>indeed</sup> I	c. chief-of the bakers.
w. חֲרִי	*was-stolen-away out-of the-land-of the Hebrews: and here also *have-I-done nothing that they *should-put me into the dungeon."	w. or wicker.
at. חם	16 When the- <sup>c</sup> chief <sup>was</sup> *baker *saw that <i>the</i> interpretation was good, he *said unto Joseph, "I also <i>was</i> in my dream, and, behold, I had <b>three</b> <sup>w</sup> white baskets on my head: 17 and in the uppermost *basket <i>there was</i> of all-manner-of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds <sup>did</sup> *eat them out-of the basket upon my head."	at. thry.
b. מִשְׁתֶּה	18 And Joseph *answered and *said, "This <i>is</i> the- <u>interpreta-</u>	b. banquet.
at. אֶת-רֹאשׁ	<u>tion</u> -thereof: <i>The</i> three *baskets <sup>are</sup> three days: 19 yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift-up thy *head from off thee, and	at. the-head-of.
21. Neh. 2. 1.	*shall-hang them on a tree; and the birds *shall-eat thy *flesh from off thee."	
a. כְּאִשֶּׁר	20 And it *came-to-pass the third *day, <i>which was</i> *Pharaoh's birthday, that he *made a <sup>b</sup> feast unto all his servants: and he	a. according as.
y. שְׁתֵּי יָמִים 1715.	*lifted-up <sup>the</sup> head-of the- <sup>c</sup> chief <sup>was</sup> *butler and <sup>of</sup> the- <sup>c</sup> chief	y. years-of days.
a. כְּאֶחָד	<sup>was</sup> *baker among his servants. 21 And he *restored <sup>the</sup> chief	a. or among the reeds or flags.
See Job 8. 11.	<sup>was</sup> *butler unto his butlership again; and he *gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand: 22 but he hanged <sup>the</sup> chief <sup>was</sup> *baker: <sup>as</sup> Joseph had-interpreted to them. 23 Yet did not the- <sup>c</sup> chief	
f. בְּרִיאֹת	<sup>was</sup> *butler remember *Joseph, but *forgot him.	f. fat.
8. Comp. Dan. ii. iv. v. Mat. 2. 1-6.	41 AND it *came-to-pass at the-end-of two <sup>y</sup> full years, that	
c. שֶׁר הַמִּשְׁקִים	<b>Pharaoh</b> <sup>did</sup> *dreamed: and, behold, he <sup>stood</sup> by the river. 2 And, behold, <sup>there</sup> came-up out-of the river <b>seven</b>	c. chief-of the butlers.
10. Ch. 40.	well favoured <b>kine</b> and fatfleshed; and they *fed <sup>in a</sup> *meadow.	e. or executioner's.
e. שֶׁר הַטְּבָחִים	3 And, behold, seven other <b>kine</b> <sup>came</sup> -up after them out-of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and <sup>stood</sup> by the <i>other</i> <b>kine</b>	ch. chief-of the bakers.
ch. שֶׁר הָאֶפִּים	upon the-brink-of the river. 4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed <b>kine</b> <sup>did</sup> *eat-up <sup>the</sup> seven well favoured and fat <b>kine</b> .	i. Heb. ish.
i. אִשֶּׁ	So Pharaoh <sup>awoke</sup> .	
	5 And he *slept and *dreamed <i>the</i> second-time: and, behold, <b>seven ears</b> -of-corn <sup>came</sup> -up upon one stalk, <sup>rank</sup> and good.	
	6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east-wind <sup>sprung</sup> -up after them. 7 And the seven thin *ears <sup>devoured</sup> the seven <sup>rank</sup> and <sup>full</sup> *ears. And Pharaoh <sup>awoke</sup> , and, behold, <i>it was</i> a dream.	
	8 And it *came-to-pass in the morning that his spirit <sup>was</sup> -troubled; and he *sent and *called-for <sup>all</sup> the- <u>magicians</u> -of Egypt, and <sup>all</sup> the- <u>wise-men</u> -thereof: and Pharaoh <sup>told</sup> them his <sup>dream</sup> ; but <i>there was</i> none <sup>that</sup> -could-interpret them unto Pharaoh.	
	9 Then <sup>s</sup> spake the- <sup>c</sup> chief <sup>was</sup> *butler <sup>unto</sup> Pharaoh, <sup>saying</sup> , "I	
	<sup>do</sup> -remember my <sup>faults</sup> this day: 10 Pharaoh was-wroth with his servants, and <sup>put</sup> me in ward in the-captain-of the <sup>guard's</sup> house, <i>both</i> me and <sup>the</sup> chief <sup>was</sup> *baker: 11 and we <sup>dreamed</sup> a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed <sup>each</sup> -man according	
	<sup>to</sup> the- <u>interpretation</u> -of his dream. 12 And <i>there was</i> there with us a young-man, an Hebrew, servant to the-captain-of the	
	<sup>guard</sup> ; and we <sup>told</sup> him, and he <sup>interpreted</sup> to us our <sup>dreams</sup> ;	

B.C. 1715.

ac. כְּאִשֵּׁר

14. Ps. 105.

17-22; 113.

7, 8.

m. וַיִּצְרֶהוּ

15. See Dan. 4.

8, 9, 18;

5, 10-16.

16. Dan. 2.

19-23, 27-30.

=G. אֱלֹהִים

c. וַיִּבְרָאָהָ

אֶל-קִרְבָּנָהָ

25. See Dan. 2.

28, 29, 45.

i. הוּא

אֵת. הִנֵּה

to teach-man according-to his dream he did-interpret. <sup>13</sup> And \*it-came-to-pass <sup>ac</sup>as he interpreted to us, so it was; <sup>mc</sup>he restored unto mine office, and <sup>him</sup>he hanged."

<sup>14</sup> Then Pharaoh \*sent and \*called \*Joseph, and they <sup>m</sup>brought-him-hastily out-of the dungeon: and he \*shaved him-self, and \*changed his raiment, and \*came-in unto Pharaoh.

<sup>15</sup> And Pharaoh \*said unto Joseph, "I have dreamed a dream, and there is none <sup>that-can-interpret</sup> it: and <sup>I</sup> have-heard say of thee, <sup>that</sup> thou <sup>canst-understand</sup> a dream to interpret it." <sup>16</sup> And Joseph \*answered \*Pharaoh, <sup>saying</sup>, "It is not in me: <sup>=God</sup> shall-give Pharaoh an answer of <sup>peace</sup>."

<sup>17</sup> And Pharaoh \*said unto Joseph, "In my dream, behold, I <sup>stood-upon</sup> the-bank-of the river: <sup>18</sup> and, behold, <sup>there-came-up</sup> out-of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they <sup>fed</sup> in a <sup>meadow</sup>: <sup>19</sup> and, behold, seven other kine <sup>came-up</sup> after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the-land-of Egypt for badness: <sup>20</sup> and the lean and the ill favoured <sup>kine</sup> <sup>did-eat-up</sup> the first <sup>seven</sup> <sup>fat</sup> <sup>kine</sup>: <sup>21</sup> and <sup>when</sup> they had-eaten-them-up, it <sup>could</sup> not be-known that they had-eaten them; but they <sup>were</sup> still ill favoured, <sup>ac</sup>as at the beginning. So I <sup>awoke</sup>."

<sup>22</sup> "And I <sup>saw</sup> in my dream, and; behold, seven ears <sup>came-up</sup> in one stalk, full and good: <sup>23</sup> and, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, and blasted with the east-wind, <sup>sprung-up</sup> after them: <sup>24</sup> and the thin <sup>ears</sup> <sup>devoured</sup> the seven <sup>good</sup> <sup>ears</sup>: and I <sup>told</sup> this unto the magicians; but there was none <sup>that-could-declare</sup> it to me."

<sup>25</sup> And Joseph \*said unto Pharaoh, "The-dream-of Pharaoh <sup>is</sup> one: <sup>=God</sup> hath shewed Pharaoh <sup>what</sup> he is <sup>about-to-do</sup>. <sup>26</sup> The seven <sup>good</sup> <sup>kine</sup> <sup>are</sup> seven years; and the seven <sup>good</sup> <sup>ears</sup> <sup>are</sup> seven years: the dream <sup>is</sup> one. <sup>27</sup> And the seven <sup>thin</sup> and <sup>ill</sup> favoured <sup>kine</sup> <sup>that</sup> came-up after them <sup>are</sup> seven years: and the seven <sup>empty</sup> <sup>ears</sup> blasted with the east-wind shall-be seven years-of famine."

<sup>28</sup> "This is the thing which I <sup>have-spoken</sup> unto Pharaoh: What <sup>=God</sup> is <sup>about-to-do</sup> he <sup>sheweth</sup> unto Pharaoh. <sup>29</sup> Behold, there <sup>come</sup> seven years of great plenty throughout all the-land-of Egypt: <sup>30</sup> and there <sup>shall-arise</sup> after them seven years-of famine; and all the plenty <sup>shall-be-forgotten</sup> in the-land-of Egypt; and the famine <sup>shall-consume</sup> the land; <sup>31</sup> and the plenty shall not be-known in the land by reason of <sup>that</sup> <sup>famine</sup> following; for it <sup>shall-be</sup> very grievous. <sup>32</sup> And for that the dream was-doubled unto Pharaoh twice; <sup>it</sup> is because the thing is established by <sup>=God</sup>, and <sup>=God</sup> <sup>will-shortly-bring-it-to-pass</sup>."

<sup>33</sup> "Now therefore <sup>let</sup> Pharaoh look-out a <sup>man</sup> discreet and wise, and <sup>set</sup> him over the-land-of Egypt. <sup>34</sup> Let Pharaoh do this, and <sup>let-him-appoint</sup> officers over the land, and <sup>take-up</sup> the-fifth-part of the-land-of Egypt in the seven <sup>plenteous</sup> years. <sup>35</sup> And <sup>let-them-gather</sup> all the-food-of <sup>those</sup> <sup>good</sup> <sup>years</sup> <sup>that</sup> come, and <sup>lay-up</sup> corn under the-hand-of Pharaoh, and <sup>let-them-keep</sup> food in the cities. <sup>36</sup> And that food <sup>shall-be</sup> for store to the land against the seven years-of <sup>famine</sup>, which shall-be in the-land-of Egypt; that the land <sup>perish</sup> not through the famine."

<sup>37</sup> And the thing <sup>was-good</sup> in the-eyes-of Pharaoh, and in the-eyes-of all his servants. <sup>38</sup> And Pharaoh \*said unto his servants, "Can we <sup>find</sup> such a one as this <sup>is</sup>, a <sup>man</sup> in whom the-Spirit-of <sup>=God</sup> is?"

<sup>39</sup> And Pharaoh \*said unto Joseph, "Forasmuch as <sup>=God</sup> <sup>hath</sup>-"

ac. according as.

m. made-him-run.

=God, Elohim.

a. among the reeds or flags.

c. Heb. come into their inward-parts.

i. it.

at. they.

i. Heb. ish.



<p>B.C. 1715.</p> <p>m. ועל־בִּיר</p>	<p>shewed <sup>thre</sup> all this; <i>there is</i> none so discreet and wise as thou art: <sup>40</sup> thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou."</p>	<p>m. Heb. mouth.</p>
<p>12. Esth. 3. 10; and 8. 2, 8, 15. See Phil. 2. 9-11. Dan. 5. 7, 29.</p> <p>t. אב רך or אכרי</p>	<p><sup>41</sup> And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, "See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt." <sup>42</sup> And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck; <sup>43</sup> and he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, "Bow the knee:" and he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt.</p>	<p>t. or Tender Father. As two words. See ch. 45. 8.</p>
<p>z. צִנְתָּ בְּעֵינַי a. אֶתְנָת p. בִּזְמֵי פֶרַע o. אֵן</p>	<p><sup>44</sup> And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, "I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt." <sup>45</sup> And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On.</p> <p>And Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.</p> <p><sup>46</sup> And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.</p>	<p>z. i.e. Saviour of the world or age, or Revealer of a Secret. a. Asénath, Belonging to Neith. p. Poti-pherah, Priest of the Sun. o. On, Sun.</p>
	<p><sup>47</sup> And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls. <sup>48</sup> And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, laid he up in the same. <sup>49</sup> And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering: for it was without number.</p>	
<p>about 1712.</p> <p>m. מְנַשֶּׁה</p> <p>f. מְנַשֶּׁה</p> <p>about 1711.</p> <p>e. אֶפְרַיִם</p> <p>c. הַפְּרִי</p> <p>B.C. 1708.</p>	<p><sup>50</sup> And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him. <sup>51</sup> And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh: "For God," said he, "hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house." <sup>52</sup> And the name of the second called he Ephraim: "For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction."</p> <p><sup>53</sup> And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.</p>	<p>m. Manasseh, Menash-sheh, Forgetting. f. made-me forget, nasshani. e. Ephraim, Fruitful. c. caused-me-to be fruitful, hiphrami.</p>
<p>54. Acts 7. 11.</p> <p>p. אֶשֶׁר בָּהֶם</p> <p>e. הָאֶרֶץ</p>	<p><sup>54</sup> And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.</p> <p><sup>55</sup> And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, "Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do."</p> <p><sup>56</sup> And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt. <sup>57</sup> And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because that the famine was so sore in all lands.</p>	<p>p. Heb. places wherein was corn. e. the earth.</p>
<p>1707.</p> <p>1. 2, Acts 7. 12.</p> <p>w. יֵשׁ</p> <p>f. מִפְּרִיָם</p>	<p><b>42</b> NOW when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, "Why do ye look one upon another?" And he said, "Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die."</p> <p><sup>3</sup> And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt. <sup>4</sup> But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, "Lest peradventure mischief befall him."</p> <p><sup>5</sup> And the sons of Israel came to buy corn among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.</p>	<p>w. was, Heb. yesb. f. from.</p>

7 And Joseph <sup>\*</sup>saw his brethren, and he <sup>\*</sup>knew them, but <sup>\*</sup>made himself strange unto them, and <sup>\*</sup>spake **roughly** unto them; and he <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, "Whence <sup>\*</sup>come ye?" And they <sup>\*</sup>said, "From the land of Canaan to buy food." <sup>\*</sup>8 And Joseph <sup>\*</sup>knew his brethren, but they <sup>\*</sup>knew not him.

14 And Joseph <sup>said</sup> unto them, “*That is it* that I spake unto you, <sup>saying</sup>, ‘*Ye are spies*’: <sup>hereby</sup> ye shall be proved: by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your <sup>youngest</sup> brother <sup>come</sup> hither. <sup>Send</sup> one of you, and <sup>let him</sup> fetch your brother, and <sup>ye</sup> shall be kept in prison, that your words <sup>may</sup> be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely <sup>ye</sup> are spies.” <sup>And</sup> he <sup>put</sup> them all together into ward three days.

21. Job. 36. 8,  
9. Hos. 5.  
15.  
אִשׁוּרֵינוּ יִשְׂרָאֵל  
21 And they \*said <sup>a</sup>one to another, "We are verily guilty  
concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul,  
when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore <sup>b</sup>is <sup>c</sup>this  
<sup>d</sup>\*distress come upon us."

1. וַיֵּדְעוּ  
t. וַיֵּדְעוּ  
בְּיָמָם

23 And they knew not that Joseph <sup>14</sup>understood *them*; for <sup>15</sup>he spake unto them by an <sup>16</sup>*interpreter*. 24 And he <sup>17</sup>turned himself about from them, and <sup>18</sup>*wept*; and <sup>19</sup>returned to them again, and <sup>20</sup>communed with them, and <sup>21</sup>took from them <sup>22</sup>*Simeon*, and <sup>23</sup>*bound* him before their eyes.

l. 27 And as <sup>s</sup>one-of-them <sup>s</sup>opened his <sup>s</sup>sack to give his ass pro-  
 b. vender in the <sup>l</sup>inn, he <sup>s</sup>espied his <sup>si</sup>money ; for, behold, it *was* in  
 his <sup>b</sup>sack's mouth. 28 And he <sup>s</sup>said unto his brethren, " My  
<sup>si</sup>money <sup>'</sup>is-restored ; and, lo, *it is* even in my <sup>b</sup>sack : " and their  
 heart <sup>'</sup>failed *them*, and they <sup>'</sup>were-afraid, <sup>o</sup>saying one to another,  
 " What *is* this *that* <sup>=</sup>God <sup>'</sup>hath-done unto us ? "

29 And they <sup>came</sup> unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and <sup>told</sup> him <sup>all</sup> <sup>that</sup> befell unto them; <sup>saying</sup>,  
30 "The man, *who is the* lord of the land, spake roughly to us,  
and <sup>took</sup> us for spies of the country. 31 And we <sup>said</sup> unto

# Ab. hf.

i. *Heb.* ish.

^w. we are.

w. with.

God, Elobim,  
the Triune  
God.

a *Heb.* a <sup>i</sup> man  
to his bro-  
ther.

l<sup>2</sup>. was-listen-  
ing.  
t. the inter-  
preter *was*  
between  
them.

v. vessels,  
keelim.  
i. *Heb.* ish.  
si. silver.  
s. sack, made  
of sackcloth,  
sak.

b. bag, amtakh,  
root, to  
stretch, mah-  
thakh.

i. *Heb.* ish.  
s. or set us  
down.  
53



B.C. 1707.

him, *“We are true men; we are no spies: <sup>32</sup> we be twelve brethren, sons of our father; <sup>33</sup> one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan.”* <sup>33</sup> And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, *“Hereby shall I know that ye are true men; leave one of your brethren here with me, and take food for the famine of your households, and be gone: <sup>34</sup> and bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.”*

<sup>35</sup> And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack; and when both they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

<sup>36</sup> And Jacob their father said unto them, *“For I have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these things are against me.”*

<sup>37</sup> And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, *“Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.”*

<sup>38</sup> And he said, *“My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.”*

i. ish.

b. hadēs.  
Heb. sheōl.

**43** AND the famine was sore in the land. <sup>2</sup> And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, *“Go again, buy us a little food.”*

<sup>3</sup> And Judah spake unto him, saying, *“The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, ‘Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.’ <sup>4</sup> If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food: <sup>5</sup> but if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, ‘Ye shall not see my face, except your brother be with you.’”*

<sup>6</sup> And Israel said, *“Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?”* <sup>7</sup> And they said, *“The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, ‘Is your father yet alive? have ye another brother?’ and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, ‘Bring your brother down?’”*

<sup>8</sup> And Judah said unto Israel his father, *“Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones. <sup>9</sup> I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever: <sup>10</sup> for except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time.”*

<sup>11</sup> And their father Israel said unto them, *“If it must be so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds: <sup>12</sup> and take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry it again in your hand: peradventure it was an oversight: <sup>13</sup> take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man: <sup>14</sup> and God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other*

i. Heb. ish.

a. all the days.

s. silver.  
b. bags.  
c. -El Shaddai, -God Almighty or -God All-sufficient.  
El, singular, Shaddai, plural.  
m. mercies or tender-mercies.

3. Ch. 42. 14-16.

i. תָּאִישׁ

a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

11. Ch. 32. 20.  
Prov. 18. 16.

s. כֶּסֶף

b. אֶמְתָּחִתִּיקֶם

c. אֵל־שַׁדַּי

m. רַחֲמִים

B.C. 1707.

"brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved."

<sup>15</sup> And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

<sup>16</sup> And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, "Bring these men home, and slay and make ready: for these men shall dine with me at noon." <sup>17</sup> And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

<sup>18</sup> And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, "Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses."

<sup>19</sup> And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house, <sup>20</sup> and said, "O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food: <sup>21</sup> and it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand. <sup>22</sup> And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks."

<sup>23</sup> And he said, "Peace be to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money." And he brought Simeon out unto them.

<sup>24</sup> And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

<sup>25</sup> And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

<sup>26</sup> And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth. <sup>27</sup> And he asked them of their welfare, and said, "Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive?"

<sup>28</sup> And they answered, "Thy servant our father is in good health, he is yet alive." And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

<sup>29</sup> And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, "Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me?" And he said, "God be gracious unto thee, my son."

<sup>30</sup> And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to weep; and he entered into his chamber, and wept there. <sup>31</sup> And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, "Set on bread."

<sup>32</sup> And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an abomination unto the Egyptians.

<sup>33</sup> And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another. <sup>34</sup> And he took and sent messes unto them before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.

ae. Heb. anah-shim.  
g. gift-offering.

h. him that was over his house.

ae. a slaying.  
i. Heb. ish.  
a. according as.

r. roll himself upon us.  
Job. 30. 14.

ma. a man that was over.  
e. entrance.

i. lodging-place.

God, Elohim.  
hi. hidden-treasure.  
y. your money came to me.

i. Heb. ish.  
ae. Heb. anah-shim.

g. gift-offering.

i. into the house.

p. peace.  
t. there peace to your father.  
p. peace.

w. weighty-things or portions, masoth.

we. weighty-thing, from nabsah, to lift-up.  
d. drank abundantly.  
Cant. 5. 1.



<p>B.C. 1707. h. אֶת־אֲשֶׁר עַל־בֵּיתוֹ b. אֶת־הָחֶמֶת s. אֶת־הָחֶמֶת c. אֶת־זִבְיָא root זָבַע s. אֶת־זָבַע</p>	<p>44 AND he *commanded <sup>h</sup>the steward of his house, saying, "Fill the <sup>a</sup>men's <sup>b</sup>sacks with food, as much-as they can carry, and put <sup>i</sup>every-man's <sup>s</sup>money in his <sup>b</sup>sack's mouth. <sup>2</sup>And put my <sup>c</sup>cup, the silver <sup>c</sup>cup, in the <sup>b</sup>sack's mouth-of the youngest, and his corn <sup>s</sup>money." And he *did according-to the-word that Joseph had-spoken. <sup>3</sup>As-<del>soon</del>-as the morning was-light, the <sup>a</sup>men were-sent-away, they and their asses.</p>	<p>h. him that was-over his house. Matt. 24, 45, 46. 1 Cor. 4. 1. b. bags. s. silver. c. cup, rendered bowl in Ex. 25. 31, etc., root, gahbang, to be-high. ae. Heb. anah-shim.</p>
<p>m. נָחֵשׁ וְנָחֵשׁ</p>	<p><sup>4</sup>And when they were-gone-out-of the city, and not yet far-off, Joseph said unto <sup>h</sup>his steward, "Up, follow after the <sup>a</sup>men; and when thou dost-overtake them, say unto them, 'Wherefore have-ye-rewarded evil for good? <sup>5</sup>Is not this <sup>i</sup>in which my -lord drinketh, and whereby <sup>o</sup>indeed <sup>h</sup>c <sup>m</sup>divineth? ye have-done-evil in so doing.'"</p>	<p>m. or maketh trial.</p>
<p>a. בְּדִבְרֵים הָאֵלֶּה f. חֲלִילָה</p>	<p><sup>6</sup>And he *overtook them, and he *spake unto them <sup>x</sup>these-same <sup>x</sup>words. <sup>7</sup>And they *said unto him, "Wherefore <sup>s</sup>saith my -lord <sup>a</sup>these <sup>x</sup>words? <sup>i</sup>God forbid that thy servants should-do according-to <sup>this</sup> <sup>x</sup>thing: <sup>8</sup>behold, <sup>the</sup> <sup>s</sup>money, which we found in our <sup>b</sup>sacks' mouths, we brought-<del>again</del> unto thee out-of the-land-of Canaan: how then should-we-steal-out-of thy <sup>s</sup>lord's house silver or gold? <sup>9</sup>With whomsoever of thy servants it <sup>'be</sup>-found, both <sup>'let</sup>-him-die, and <sup>we</sup> also will-be my -lord's bondmen."</p>	<p>a. according-to. f. Far-be-it. s. silver.</p>
<p>i. אִישׁ</p>	<p><sup>10</sup>And he *said, "Now also <sup>let</sup> it <sup>be</sup> according-unto your words: he with whom it <sup>'is</sup>-found shall-be my servant; and <sup>ye</sup> shall-be blameless."</p>	
<p>m. נָחֵשׁ וְנָחֵשׁ</p>	<p><sup>11</sup>Then they speedily *took-down <sup>i</sup>every-man his <sup>b</sup>sack to-the ground, and *opened <sup>i</sup>every-man his <sup>b</sup>sack. <sup>12</sup>And he *searched, and began-at the eldest, and left-at the youngest: and the <sup>c</sup>cup <sup>'was</sup>-found in Benjamin's <sup>b</sup>sack. <sup>13</sup>Then they *rent their clothes, and <sup>'laded</sup> <sup>i</sup>every-man his ass, and *returned to the city.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish. b. bag.</p>
<p>16. v. 9. G. הָאֵלֶּהִים</p>	<p><sup>14</sup>And Judah and his brethren *came to Joseph's house; for <sup>he</sup> was yet there: and they *fell before him on-the-ground. <sup>15</sup>And Joseph *said unto them, "What <sup>'deed</sup> <sup>'is</sup> <sup>this</sup> that ye <sup>'have</sup>-done? wot ye not that such a <sup>i</sup>man as I can <sup>'certainly</sup> <sup>m</sup>divine?"</p>	<p>m. or make trial.</p>
<p>f. חֲלִילָה לִי</p>	<p><sup>16</sup>And Judah *said, "What shall-we-say unto my -lord? what shall-we-speak? or how shall-we-clear-ourselves? <sup>=</sup>God <sup>hath</sup> found-out the-iniquity-of thy servants: behold, we <sup>are</sup> my -lord's servants, both <sup>we</sup>, and <sup>he</sup> also with whom the <sup>c</sup>cup <sup>'is</sup>-found."</p>	<p>"God, Elohim.</p>
	<p><sup>17</sup>And he *said, "<sup>i</sup>God forbid that I <sup>'should</sup>-do so: <sup>but</sup> the <sup>i</sup>man in whose hand the <sup>c</sup>cup <sup>'is</sup>-found, <sup>he</sup> shall-be my servant; and as for you, <sup>'get</sup>-you-up in peace unto your father."</p> <p><sup>18</sup>Then Judah *came-near unto him, and *said, "Oh my -lord, <sup>'let</sup> thy servant, I-pray-thee, speak a word in my -lord's ears, and <sup>'let</sup> not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou <sup>art</sup> even as Pharaoh. <sup>19</sup>My -lord asked his <sup>'servants</sup>, saying, 'Have ye a father, or a brother?' <sup>20</sup>And we *said unto my -lord, 'We have a father, an old-man, and a child of his <sup>'old</sup>-age, a little-one; and his brother <sup>'is</sup>-dead, and <sup>he</sup> alone <sup>'is</sup>-left of his mother, and his father <sup>'loveth</sup> him.' <sup>21</sup>And thou *saidst unto thy servants, 'Bring-him-down unto me, that I <sup>'may</sup>-set mine eyes upon him.' <sup>22</sup>And we *said unto my -lord, 'The lad <sup>'cannot</sup> leave his <sup>'father</sup>: for <sup>if</sup> he <sup>'should</sup>-leave his <sup>'father</sup>, <sup>his</sup> <sup>'father</sup> <sup>'would</sup>-die.' <sup>23</sup>And thou *saidst unto thy servants, 'Except your <sup>'youngest</sup> brother <sup>'come</sup>-down with you, ye shall-see my face no more.' <sup>24</sup>And <sup>'it</sup>-came-to-pass when we came-up unto thy servant my father, we *told him <sup>'the</sup>-words-of my -lord."</p>	<p>f. Far-be-it from me.</p>

B.C. 1707.		25 And our father <sup>s</sup> said, ‘Go-again, and <sup>s</sup> buy us a little food.’	
		26 And we <sup>s</sup> said, ‘We <sup>s</sup> cannot go-down: if our <sup>s</sup> youngest brother	
		be with us, then <sup>s</sup> will-we-go-down: for we <sup>s</sup> may not see the	
f.	מֵאֵתִי	man’s face, except our <sup>s</sup> youngest brother <i>be</i> with us.’ 27 And	
fr.	מֵעַם פִּי	thy servant my father <sup>s</sup> said unto us, ‘ <sup>s</sup> He <sup>s</sup> know that my wife bare	fr. from with
h.	נִפְלָה	me two <i>sons</i> : 28 and the one <sup>s</sup> went-out <sup>f</sup> from me, and I <sup>s</sup> said,	me.
s.	נִפְשׁוֹ	Surely <sup>s</sup> he-is-torn <sup>s</sup> in-pieces; and I <sup>s</sup> saw him not since: 29 and	fr. from with
		if ye <sup>s</sup> take <sup>s</sup> this also <sup>f</sup> from me, and mischief <sup>s</sup> befall him, ye <sup>s</sup> shall	my face.
		<sup>s</sup> bring-down my <sup>s</sup> gray-hairs with sorrow to <sup>h</sup> the-grave.’ 30 Now	h. hadēs, Heb.
		therefore when I <sup>s</sup> come to thy servant my father, and the lad <i>be</i>	Sheōl, the
		not with us; seeing-that his <sup>s</sup> life <sup>s</sup> is-bound-up in the lad’s <sup>s</sup> life;	place of
		31 it <sup>s</sup> shall-come-to-pass, when he <sup>s</sup> seeth that the lad <i>is</i> not <sup>s</sup> with	separate
		us, that he <sup>s</sup> will-die: and thy servants <sup>s</sup> shall-bring-down <sup>s</sup> the-	s. soul.
		gray-hairs-of thy servant our father with sorrow to <sup>h</sup> the grave.	
		32 For thy servant became-surety-for <sup>s</sup> the lad unto my father,	
a.	בְּלִי-חַיִּים	<sup>s</sup> saying, ‘If I <sup>s</sup> bring him not unto thee, then I <sup>s</sup> shall-bear-the-	a. all the days.
s.	עָדָר	blame to my father <sup>s</sup> for <sup>s</sup> ever.’ 33 Now therefore, <sup>s</sup> I-pray-thee,	s. servant.
		<sup>s</sup> let thy servant abide-instead-of the lad a <sup>s</sup> bondman to my <sup>s</sup> -lord;	
		and <sup>s</sup> let the lad go-up with his brethren. 34 For how shall-I-go-	
		up to my father, and the lad <i>be</i> not with me? lest-peradventure I	
		<sup>s</sup> see the evil that shall-come-on my <sup>s</sup> father.”	
i.	אִישׁ	45 THEN Joseph could not refrain-himself before all <sup>s</sup> them	i. ish.
		that stood by him; and he <sup>s</sup> cried, “Cause-every <sup>s</sup> man	
g.	וַיִּנְיָן	to-go-out from me.” And there-stood no <sup>s</sup> man with him, while	
g.	אֶת-קוֹלוֹ בִּבְרִי	Joseph <sup>s</sup> made-himself-known unto his brethren. 2 And	g. gave-forth
		he <sup>s</sup> wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the-house-of Pharaoh	his voice in
		<sup>s</sup> heard.	weeping.
3.	Acts 7. 13.	3 And Joseph <sup>s</sup> said unto his brethren, “ <sup>s</sup> I am Joseph; doth my	
		father yet live?” And his brethren <sup>s</sup> could not <sup>s</sup> answer him; for	
		they were-troubled at his presence.	
		4 And Joseph <sup>s</sup> said unto his brethren, “Come-near to me, I-	
		pray-you.” And they <sup>s</sup> came-near. And he <sup>s</sup> said, “ <sup>s</sup> I am	
		Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into-Egypt.” 5 Now there-	
		fore <sup>s</sup> be not grieved, nor <sup>s</sup> angry with yourselves, that ye sold me	
		hither: for <sup>s</sup> God did-send me before you to preserve-life. 6 For	<sup>s</sup> God, Elohim.
st.	בְּקֶרֶב	these two years <i>hath</i> the famine <i>been</i> in <sup>s</sup> the land: and yet <i>there</i>	st. the-midst-of.
p.	הָרִישׁ	<i>are</i> five years, in-the-which <i>there shall</i> neither <i>be</i> <sup>s</sup> rearing nor har-	p. ploughing.
pu.	לְשָׁנִים לָכֶם	vest. 7 And <sup>s</sup> God <sup>s</sup> sent me before you to <sup>pu</sup> preserve you a pos-	pu. put for you
	נִצְרִית	terity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.	a remnant.
S.	See Acts 2.	8 So now <i>it was</i> not <sup>s</sup> you that sent me hither, but <sup>s</sup> God: and he	<sup>s</sup> God, ha Elo-
23, 24.		<sup>s</sup> hath-made me a father to Pharaoh, and <sup>s</sup> lord of all his house,	him, the
		and a ruler throughout all the-land-of Egypt.	Triune God.
		9 “Haste ye, and <sup>s</sup> go-up to my father, and <sup>s</sup> say unto him,	
		‘Thus <sup>s</sup> saith thy son Joseph, <sup>s</sup> God <i>hath</i> made me <sup>s</sup> lord of all	
g.	נִשְׁוֹ	Egypt: <sup>s</sup> come-down unto me, <sup>s</sup> tarry not: 10 and thou <sup>s</sup> shalt-dwell	g. Goshen, per-
		in the-land-of <sup>s</sup> Goshen, and thou <sup>s</sup> shalt-be near unto me, <sup>s</sup> thou,	haps same as
		and thy <sup>s</sup> children; and thy <sup>s</sup> children’s <sup>s</sup> children, and thy flocks,	geshem, Rain,
		and thy herds, and all that thou hast: 11 and there <sup>s</sup> will-I-nourish	or Pasturage.
		th <sup>s</sup> ; for yet <i>there are</i> five years of famine; lest <sup>s</sup> thou, and thy	s. sons.
		household, and all that thou hast, <sup>s</sup> come-to-poverty.’ 12 And,	
		behold, your eyes <sup>s</sup> see, and the-eyes-of my brother Benjamin,	
13.	Acts 7. 14.	that <i>it is</i> my mouth <sup>s</sup> that speaketh unto you. 13 And ye <sup>s</sup> shall-	
		tell my father of <sup>s</sup> all my glory in Egypt, and of <sup>s</sup> all that ye <sup>s</sup> have-	
		seen; and ye <sup>s</sup> shall-haste and <sup>s</sup> bring-down my <sup>s</sup> father hither.”	
		14 And he <sup>s</sup> fell upon his brother Benjamin’s neck, and <sup>s</sup> wept;	
		and Benjamin wept upon his neck. 15 Moreover he <sup>s</sup> kissed all	
		his brethren, and <sup>s</sup> wept upon them: and after that his brethren	
		talked with him.	



B.C. 1706.  
w. וַיֵּטֵב בְּעֵינֵי פַרְעֹה

<sup>16</sup> And the fame *thereof* was heard in **Pharaoh's house**, saying, Joseph's brethren *are come*: and it *was* pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

w. was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.

<sup>17</sup> And **Pharaoh** *said* unto Joseph, "*Say* unto thy brethren, This *do ye*; *lade* your *beasts*, and *go*, *get* you unto the land of Canaan; <sup>18</sup> and *take* your *father* and your *households*, and *come* unto me: and I will *give* you *the good* of the land of Egypt, and ye shall *eat* *the fat* of the land. <sup>19</sup> Now *thou art* commanded, this *do ye*; *take* you *wagons* out of the land of Egypt for your *little ones*, and for your *wives*, and *bring* your *father*, and *come*. <sup>20</sup> Also *regard* not your *stuff*; for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* your's."

<sup>21</sup> And the *children* of **Israël** *did* so: and **Joseph** *gave* them wagons, according to the *commandment* of Pharaoh, and *gave* them provision for the way. <sup>22</sup> To all of them he gave *each man* *changes* of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five *changes* of raiment. <sup>23</sup> And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses laden with the good *things* of Egypt, and ten *she asses* laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

s. sons.

i. ish.

t. tremble not or be not agitated, from fear, grief, or anger.

<sup>24</sup> So he *sent* his *brethren* away, and they *departed*: and he *said* unto them, "See that ye *fall not out* by the way."

<sup>25</sup> And they *went up* out of Egypt, and *came* into the land of **Canaan** unto **Jacob** their father, <sup>26</sup> and *told* him, saying, "*Joseph is* yet alive, and *he is* governor over all the land of Egypt."

And *Jacob's* heart *fainted*, for he believed them not. <sup>27</sup> And they *told* him *all the words* of Joseph, which he had *said* unto them: and when he *saw* *the wagons* which Joseph had *sent* to carry *him*, the *spirit* of Jacob their father *revived*: <sup>28</sup> and **Israël** *said*, "*It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will *go* and *see* him before I *die*."

h. his.

m. much or great.

**46** AND **Israël** *took his journey* with all that he had, and *came* to Beer-sheba, and *offered* sacrifices unto the *God* of his father Isaac.

s. sacrificed.

\*God, Elohim, plural.

<sup>2</sup> And *God* *spake* unto **Israël** in the *visions* of the night, and *said*, "Jacob, Jacob." And he *said*, "Here *am* I." <sup>3</sup> And he *said*, "*I am* *God*, the *God* of thy father: *fear not* to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation: <sup>4</sup> *I will go down* with thee into Egypt; and *I will* also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes."

e. El, -God, singular, the Mighty One.

<sup>5</sup> And **Jacob** *rose up* from Beer-sheba: and the *sons* of **Israël** *carried* *Jacob* their father, and their *little ones*, and their *wives*, in the wagons which Pharaoh had *sent* to carry *him*. <sup>6</sup> And they *took* their *cattle*, and their *goods*, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and *came into* **Egypt**, Jacob, and all his seed with him: <sup>7</sup> his *sons*, and his *sons' sons* with him, his *daughters*, and his *sons' daughters*, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

<sup>8</sup> And these *are* the *names* of the *children* of **Israël**, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his *sons*: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.

s. sons. Heb. bahnim, from bahnah, to build, descendants by whom a house or family is built up. See ch. 30. 3.

<sup>9</sup> And the *sons* of **REUBEN**; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

<sup>10</sup> And the *sons* of **SIMEON**; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the *son* of a *Canaanitish* woman.

<sup>11</sup> And the *sons* of **LEVI**; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

ISRAEL'S SONS  
BY LEAH.  
33.

s. בְּנֵי

b.c. 1706.

12 And the\_sons\_of **JUDAH**; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah : but Er and Onan died in the\_land\_of Canaan. And the\_sons\_of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

13 And the\_sons\_of **ISSACHAR**; Tola, and Phuva, and Job, and Shimron.

14 And the\_sons\_of **ZEBULUN**; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the\_sons\_of **Leah**, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah : all the\_souls\_of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

By ZILPAH.  
16.

16 And the\_sons\_of **GAD**; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Arel.

17 And the\_sons\_of **ASHER**; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister : and the\_sons\_of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel. 18 These *are* the\_sons\_of **Zilpah**, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

By RACHEL.  
14.

19 The\_sons\_of **Rachel** Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 And unto **JOSEPH** in the\_land\_of Egypt were\_born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the\_daughter\_of Poti-pherah priest\_of On bare unto him.

21 And the\_sons\_of **BENJAMIN** *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard. 22 These *are* the\_sons\_of Rachel, which were\_born to Jacob : all *the* souls *were* fourteen.

By BILHAH.  
7.

23 And the\_sons\_of **DAN**; Hushim.

24 And the\_sons\_of **NAPHTALI**; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem. 25 These *are* the\_sons\_of **Bilhah**, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she *\*bare* these unto Jacob : all *the* souls *were* seven.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came\_out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all *the* souls *were* **threescore** and **six**; 27 and the\_sons\_of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls : all the souls of the\_house\_of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore\_and\_ten.

28 And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they *\*came* into the\_land\_of Goshen.

29 And **Joseph** *\*made* ready his chariot, and *\*went* up to **meet** **Israël** his father, to Goshen, and *\*presented* himself unto him; and he *\*fell* on his neck, and *\*wept* on his neck a\_good\_while. 30 And **Israël** *\*said* unto Joseph, "*\*Now* let me die, since I *\*have* seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive."

31 And **Joseph** *\*said* unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, "I will\_go\_up, and *\*shew* **Pharaoh**; and *\*say* unto him, 'My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the\_land\_of Canaan, *\*are* come unto me; 32 and the *\*men* *are* **shepherds**, for their trade *\*hath* been to feed cattle; and they *\*have* brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.' 33 And it *\*shall* come\_to\_pass, when **Pharaoh** *\*shall* call you, and *\*shall* say, 'What *is* your occupation?' 34 that ye *\*shall* say, 'Thy servants' trade *\*hath* been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and also our fathers : ' that ye *\*may* dwell in the\_land\_of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians."

ae. Heb. anah-shim.

47 **THEN** **Joseph** *\*came* and *\*told* **Pharaoh**, and *\*said*, "My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, *\*are* come out of the\_land\_of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in the\_land\_of Goshen." 2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five *\*men*, and *\*presented* them unto **Pharaoh**.

ae. Heb. anah-shim.

2. Acts 7. 13.



b.c. 1703.		<sup>3</sup> And <b>Pharaoh</b> *said unto his brethren, "What <i>is</i> your occupation?" And they *said unto Pharaoh, "Thy servants <i>are</i> <b>shepherds</b> , both <i>we</i> , and also our fathers." <sup>4</sup> They *said moreover unto Pharaoh, "For to sojourn in the land <i>'are-we-come</i> ; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine <i>is</i> sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we-pray-thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of <b>Goshen</b> ."	
א.	הוּא	<sup>5</sup> And <b>Pharaoh</b> *spake unto <b>Joseph</b> , saying, "Thy father and thy brethren <i>'are-come</i> unto thee: <sup>6</sup> the land of Egypt <i>'is</i> before thee; in the best of the land <i>'make</i> thy father and	א. it.
ג.	יָצִין	*brethren to dwell; in the land of <sup>g</sup> Goshen let them dwell: and if thou <i>'knowest</i> any <sup>u</sup> men of activity among them, then <i>'make</i> them rulers over my cattle."	g. Goshen, perhaps Pasturage.
ב.	בְּיָמָיו	<sup>7</sup> And Joseph *brought in <b>Jacob</b> his father, and *set him before <b>Pharaoh</b> : and *Jacob <b>blessed</b> <sup>h</sup> Pharaoh. <sup>8</sup> And Pharaoh *said unto Jacob, " <sup>h</sup> How old <i>art</i> thou?" <sup>9</sup> And Jacob	ה. How many are the days of the years of thy life?
9. Ch. 25. 7: 35. 28.	יָצִין הַיָּמִים	*said unto Pharaoh, "The days of the years of my pilgrimage <i>are</i> an hundred and thirty years: few and evil <i>'have</i> the days of the years of my life been, and <i>'have</i> not attained unto <i>'the</i> days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage."	
		<sup>10</sup> And Jacob *blessed <sup>h</sup> Pharaoh, and *went out from before Pharaoh.	
ר.	רַעְמֶסֶס	<sup>11</sup> And Joseph *placed his father and his brethren, and *gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of <sup>h</sup> Rameses, <sup>a</sup> as Pharaoh had commanded.	ר. Ramesses, Son of the Sun.
		<sup>12</sup> And Joseph *nourished his father, and his brethren, and <i>'all</i> his father's household, with bread, according to <i>'their</i> families.	א. according-as.
		<sup>13</sup> And <i>there</i> was no bread in all the land; for the <b>famine</b> was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and <i>all</i> the land of Canaan <i>'fainted</i> by reason of the famine.	
		<sup>14</sup> And Joseph *gathered up <i>'all</i> the <sup>s</sup> money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph *brought <i>'the</i> <sup>s</sup> money into Pharaoh's house.	ס. Heb. silver.
1702.		<sup>15</sup> And when <sup>s</sup> money *failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, <i>all</i> the Egyptians *came unto Joseph, and said, "Give us bread: for why <i>'should-we-die</i> in thy presence? for <i>the</i> <sup>s</sup> money <i>'faileth</i> ." <sup>16</sup> And Joseph *said, "Give your <b>cattle</b> ; and I <i>'will</i> give you for your cattle, if <sup>s</sup> money <i>'fail</i> ." <sup>17</sup> And they *brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph *gave them bread <i>in exchange</i> for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he <sup>l</sup> fed them with bread for all their cattle for <i>'that</i> year.	ל. led.
ג.	וְאֶרְצָנוּ	<sup>18</sup> When <i>'that</i> year <i>'was-ended</i> , they *came unto him the second year, and *said unto him, "We will not hide <i>it</i> from my lord, how that our <sup>s</sup> money <i>'is-spent</i> ; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our <sup>s</sup> lands: <sup>19</sup> wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both <i>we</i> and our <sup>s</sup> land? buy us, and our <sup>s</sup> land for bread, and <i>we</i> and our <sup>s</sup> land <i>'will-be</i> servants unto Pharaoh: and <i>'give</i> us seed, that we <i>'may-live</i> , and not <i>'die</i> , that the <sup>s</sup> land <i>'be</i> not desolate."	ג. ground.
1701.		<sup>20</sup> And Joseph *bought <i>'all</i> the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold <i>'every-man</i> his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land <i>'became</i> Pharaoh's.	י. Heb. ish.
		<sup>21</sup> And as for <i>'the</i> people, he removed them to cities from <i>one</i> end of the borders of Egypt even to the <i>other</i> end thereof.	
		<sup>22</sup> Only the <sup>s</sup> land of the priests bought he not; for the priests had	

B.C. 1701.

a portion assigned them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

<sup>23</sup> Then Joseph said unto the people, "Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, here is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land. <sup>24</sup> And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth part unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones."

<sup>25</sup> And they said, "Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants."

<sup>26</sup> And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth part; except the land of the priests only, which became not Pharaoh's.

<sup>27</sup> And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

<sup>28</sup> And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

<sup>29</sup> And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, "If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt: <sup>30</sup> but I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place."

And he said, "I will do as thou hast said." <sup>31</sup> And he said, "Swear unto me." And he sware unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

**48** AND it came to pass after these things, that one told Joseph, "Behold, thy father is sick:" and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

<sup>2</sup> And one told Jacob, and said, "Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee;" and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

<sup>3</sup> And Jacob said unto Joseph, "God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me. <sup>4</sup> And said unto me, 'Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession.'

<sup>5</sup> "And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine. <sup>6</sup> And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

<sup>7</sup> "And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet there was but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same is Beth-lehem."

<sup>8</sup> And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, "Who are these?" <sup>9</sup> And Joseph said unto his father, "They are my sons, whom God hath given me in this place." And he said, "Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them."

<sup>10</sup> Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, so that he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them. <sup>11</sup> And Israel said unto Joseph, "I

s. statute.

w. were fruitful.

a. according to thy words.

e. El Shaddai, God Almighty or God Allsufficient.

a. the act. b. hath. c. blessed, the fact. w. will assuredly. p. peoples. t. thy.

e. Ephrath, Fruitful. b. Bethlehem, Beth-lakhem, House of bread.

=God, Elohim.



B.C. 1689.	had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, <sup>g</sup> God <sup>h</sup> hath shewed me also thy <sup>h</sup> seed."	
	12 And Joseph <sup>h</sup> brought them out from between his knees, and he <sup>h</sup> bowed himself with his face to the earth. 13 And Joseph <sup>h</sup> took them both, <sup>h</sup> Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and <sup>h</sup> Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and <sup>h</sup> brought them near unto him.	
14. v. 19. 15. Heb. 11. 21. ch. 17. 1, and 24. 40. <sup>g</sup> G. הַיְלָלִים	14 And Israel <sup>h</sup> stretched out his right hand, and <sup>h</sup> laid it upon Ephraim's head, <sup>h</sup> who was the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, <sup>h</sup> guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn.	<sup>g</sup> God, the Elohim, the Triune God.
d. הַתְּלָלִים f. הַרְקָה 16. Ch. 28. 15, and 31. 11-13, 24. Ps. 34. 22. i. וַיִּרְגֵּוּ	15 And he <sup>h</sup> blessed Joseph, and <sup>h</sup> said, " <sup>g</sup> God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac <sup>h</sup> did walk, the <sup>g</sup> God <sup>h</sup> which <sup>h</sup> fed me all my life long unto <sup>h</sup> this day, 16 the Angel <sup>h</sup> which redeemed me from all evil, <sup>h</sup> bless the lads; and <sup>h</sup> let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and <sup>h</sup> let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth."	d. did walk, habitually, (Hithpael). f. fed-as-a shepherd. i. increase-as-fishes do.
w. וַיִּרְעַב בְּעֵינָיו	17 And when Joseph <sup>h</sup> saw that his father <sup>h</sup> laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it <sup>h</sup> displeased him: and he <sup>h</sup> held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.	w. was evil in his eyes.
19. Num. 1. 32-35.	18 And Joseph <sup>h</sup> said unto his father, "Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; <sup>h</sup> put thy right hand upon his head."	
f. מָלֵא 20. See Ruth 4. 11, 12.	19 And his father <sup>h</sup> refused, and said, "I <sup>h</sup> know it; my son, I <sup>h</sup> know it: <sup>h</sup> he also shall become a people, and <sup>h</sup> he also shall be great: but truly his <sup>h</sup> younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations."	f. fulness.
	20 And he <sup>h</sup> blessed them <sup>h</sup> that day, <sup>g</sup> saying, "In thee shall Israel bless, saying, <sup>g</sup> God <sup>h</sup> make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh:" and <sup>h</sup> he set Ephraim before Manasseh.	
22. Josh. 24. 32. 1 Chr. 5. 2. John 4. 5. s. שָׁכֵם	21 And Israel <sup>h</sup> said unto Joseph, "Behold, <sup>h</sup> I <sup>h</sup> die: but <sup>g</sup> God <sup>h</sup> shall be with <sup>h</sup> you, and <sup>h</sup> bring you again unto the land of your fathers.	
	22 Moreover <sup>h</sup> I <sup>h</sup> have given to thee one <sup>h</sup> portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow."	
g. הַאֲסֵפִי a. בְּאַחֲרֵית הַיָּמִים c. הַקִּבְצוֹ	49 AND Jacob <sup>h</sup> called unto his sons, and <sup>h</sup> said, " <sup>g</sup> Gather yourselves together, that I <sup>h</sup> may tell you <sup>h</sup> that which shall befall you <sup>h</sup> in the last days. 2 <sup>g</sup> Gather yourselves together, and <sup>h</sup> hear, ye sons of Jacob;	g. gather, heasphn. a. at the end of the days. c. collect, hikkabetsu.
3. See Deut. 33. 6. Comp. ch. 29. 31, 32, and Deut. 21, 15-17. r. רְאוּבֵן 4. Ch. 35. 22. 1 Chr. 5. 1, 2.	And <sup>h</sup> hearken unto Israel your father. 3 " <sup>r</sup> Reuben, thou art my firstborn, My might, and the beginning of my strength, The excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power: 4 Unstable as <sup>h</sup> water, thou shalt not excel; Because thou wentest up to thy father's <sup>h</sup> bed; Then defiledst thou it: He went up to my couch.	r. Reuben, Be-hold a son.
5. See Deut. 33. 8-11, ch. 34. 25-31. s. שִׁמְעוֹן l. לֵוִי sw. מְבַרְחֵיהֶם se. בְּסוּדָם i. אִישׁ	5 " <sup>s</sup> Simeon and <sup>h</sup> Levi are brethren; Instruments of cruelty are in their <sup>sw</sup> habitations. 6 O my soul, <sup>h</sup> come not thou into their <sup>se</sup> secret; Unto their assembly, mine honour, <sup>h</sup> be not thou united: For in their anger they slew a <sup>h</sup> man, And in their selfwill they digged down a wall.	s. Simeon, Hearing. l. Levi, Joined. sw. or swords. se. secret-conference. i. ish.
7. See Josh. 19. 1; 21. 5-7.	7 "Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; And their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob,	

B.C. 1689.		And *scatter them in Israël.	
8. See Deut. 33. 7. 1 Chr. 5. 2.	8	“ <sup>j</sup> Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren <sup>p</sup> shall-praise : Thy hand shall be in the-neck-of thine enemies ; Thy father's <sup>s</sup> children shall-bow-down before thee.	j. Judah, Praise. p. shall-praise, yōduka.
j. יהודה p. יודקה 9. Rev. 5. 5.	9	Judah is a lion's whelp : From the prey, my son, thou <sup>a</sup> art-gone-up : He stooped-down, he couched as a lion, And as an old-lion ; who shall-rouse-him-up ?	
10. Ps. 60. 7. Isa. 11. 1, 10. Eze. 21. 27.	10	“ The <sup>sc</sup> sceptre shall not depart from Judah, Nor a lawgiver from <sup>h</sup> between his feet, until <sup>s</sup> Shiloh <sup>t</sup> come ; And unto him shall <sup>o</sup> the-gathering-of the <sup>=</sup> people be.	sc. sceptre, sheebet. h. or his descendants. s. Shiloh, Pacifier or whose it is. o. or the-obedience.
sc. שֵׁבֶט s. שילה o. יְשִׁיעָה	11	“ Binding his foal unto the vine, And his ass's colt unto the choice-vine ; He washed his garments in <sup>w</sup> wine ; And his clothes in the-blood-of grapes : His eyes shall be red with <sup>w</sup> wine, And his teeth white with milk.	
w. מִיין	12	“ <sup>z</sup> Zebulun shall-dwell at the-haven-of the sea ; And he shall be for an-haven-of ships ; And his border shall be unto Zidon.	w. wine, yahyin.
13. See Deut. 33. 18, 19. Josh. 19. 10, 11.	13	“ <sup>i</sup> Issachar is a strong ass couching-down between <sup>x</sup> two	z. Zebulun, Dwelling.
z. וְבוֹלַי i. יִשָּׂשכָר t. הַמִּשְׁפָּחִים	14	-burdens ; And he <sup>s</sup> saw that rest was good, And <sup>t</sup> the land that it was pleasant ; And <sup>b</sup> owed his shoulder to bear, And <sup>b</sup> ecame a servant unto tribute.	i. Issachar, Hire. t. the two-folds or stalls.
16. See Deut. 33. 22.	16	“ <sup>d</sup> Dan <sup>s</sup> shall-judge his people ; As one-of the- <sup>t</sup> tribes-of Israël :	d. Dan, Judg- ing.
d. דָּן s. דִּין t. שִׁבְטֵי	17	“ Dan shall-be a serpent by the-way, An adder in the-path, that biteth the-horse heels, So that his rider <sup>s</sup> shall-fall backward.	s. shall-judge, jahdin. t. tribes, shibtim.
18. Isa. 25. 9.	18	“ I <sup>h</sup> have-waited for thy salvation, O <sup>J</sup> LORD.	
19. See Deut. 33. 20, 21.	19	“ <sup>g</sup> Gad, a <sup>tr</sup> troop shall-overcome him : But he shall-overcome at-the-last.	g. Gad, A Troop.
g. גָּד tr. גִּדְרֵי יְגִדְרֵי	20	“ Out-of <sup>a</sup> Asher his bread shall be fat, And he shall-yield royal dainties.	a. Asher, Blessed or Happy.
20. See Deut. 33. 24, 25.	21	“ <sup>n</sup> Naphtali is a hind let-loose : <sup>h</sup> He giveth goodly <sup>sa</sup> words.	n. Naphtali, Mywrestling. sa. sayings.
21. See Deut. 33. 23.	22	“ <sup>j</sup> Joseph is a fruitful bough, Even a fruitful bough by a <sup>t</sup> well : Whose branches run over the wall :	j. Joseph, He-shall-add. f. fountain.
n. נֶפְתָּלִי sa. אֶמְרֵי-יִשְׁכָּר	23	The-archers <sup>h</sup> have-sorely-grieved him, And <sup>s</sup> shot at him, and <sup>h</sup> ated him :	
22. See Deut. 33. 13-17.	24	But his bow <sup>a</sup> abode in strength, And the-arms-of his hands <sup>w</sup> were-made-strong By the-hands-of the-mighty-God-of Jacob ;	
j. יוֹסֵף f. יוֹסֵף	25	(From thence is the-shepherd, the-stone-of Israël :) Even by the- <sup>e</sup> -God-of thy father, who <sup>s</sup> shall-help thee ; And by <sup>t</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Almighty, who <sup>s</sup> shall-bless thee With blessings-of <sup>h</sup> heaven <sup>t</sup> above, Blessings-of the <sup>e</sup> deep <sup>c</sup> that-lieth under, Blessings-of the <sup>h</sup> breasts, and of the womb :	e. El, -God, singular. The Mighty-One. s. Shaddai, All-sufficient-One. f. from above. c. crouching.
c. אֵל s. יְהוָה שְׂרֵי f. מַעַל c. רִבְעָה	26	The-blessings-of thy father <sup>h</sup> have-prevailed Above the-blessings-of my progenitors Unto the-utmost-bound-of the-everlasting hills : They shall-be on the-head-of Joseph, And on the-crown-of-the-head-of <sup>h</sup> him-that-was-separate-	
h. הֵם	27	from his brethren.	h. him, etc., nezir.



b.c. 1689.  
27. See Deut.  
33. 12.  
b. בְּנֵימִן

27 "b Benjamin shall ravin as a wolf :  
In the morning he shall devour the prey,  
And at night he shall divide the spoil."

b. Benjamin,  
Son of my  
right hand.

29. Ch. 50. 13.

30. Ch. xxiii.

31. Ch. 23. 19,  
and 25. 9.  
Ch. 35. 29.

29 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that  
their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one ac-  
cording to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them, and said unto them, "I am to be-  
gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave  
that is in the field of Ephrôn the Hittite, 30 in the cave that is in  
the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of  
Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephrôn the  
Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace. 31 There they buried  
Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and  
Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah. 32 The purchase-  
of the field and of the cave that is therein was from the children  
of Heth."

s. sons.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his  
sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the  
ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

Aged 147.

50 AND Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon  
him, and kissed him. 2 And Joseph commanded his  
servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the phy-  
sicians embalmed Israel. 3 And forty days were fulfilled for  
him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed:  
and the Egyptians mourned for him threescore and ten days.

5. Ch. 47. 29-  
31.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph  
spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, "If now I have  
found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of  
Pharaoh, saying, 5 My father made me swear, saying, 'Lo, I  
die: in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of  
Canaan, there shalt thou bury me.' Now therefore let me go  
up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again."  
6 And Pharaoh said, "Go up, and bury thy father, accord-  
ing as he made thee swear."

7 And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with  
him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his  
house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt, 8 and all the  
house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only  
their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the  
land of Goshen. 9 And there went up with him both chariots  
and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

הָאָדָם

10 And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which is  
beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very  
sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven  
days.

a. Atad,  
Bramble.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw  
the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, "This is a grievous  
mourning to the Egyptians:" wherefore the name of it was  
called "a Abel-mizraim," which is beyond Jordan.

אָבֶל מִצְרַיִם  
12. Ch. 49. 29-  
32. Acts 7.  
16.  
13. Ch. xxiii.

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded  
them: 13 for his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and  
buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which  
Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace  
of Ephrôn the Hittite, before Mamre.

a. i.e. Mourn-  
ing of Eryp-  
tians.

14 And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren,  
and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had  
buried his father.

15 And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was-

B.C. 1689.

dead, they said, "Joseph will-peradventure hate us, and will-certainly requite us <sup>16</sup>all the evil which we did unto him." <sup>16</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>sent a messenger unto Joseph, <sup>o</sup>saying, "Thy father did-command before he died, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>17</sup>So shall-ye-say unto Joseph, 'Forgive, I-pray-thee now, the-trespas-of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil:' and now, we-pray-thee,

G. אלהי

<sup>\*</sup>forgive the-trespas-of the-servants-of the-<sup>=</sup>God-of thy father." <sup>=</sup>God, Elohim.

And Joseph <sup>\*</sup>wept when they <sup>o</sup>spake unto him.

18. Ch. 37. 7,  
10.

<sup>18</sup> And his brethren also <sup>\*</sup>went and <sup>\*</sup>fell-down before his face; and they <sup>\*</sup>said, "Behold, we *be* thy servants."

<sup>19</sup> And Joseph <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, "<sup>\*</sup>Fear not: for *am* I in the-place-of <sup>=</sup>God? <sup>20</sup> But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* <sup>=</sup>God meant it unto good, to bring-to-pass, as *it is* <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>day, to save much -people alive. <sup>21</sup> Now therefore <sup>\*</sup>fear ye not: I will-nourish you, and your <sup>\*</sup>little-ones." And he <sup>\*</sup>comforted them,

t. על-לבם

and <sup>\*</sup>spake <sup>\*</sup>kindly unto them. t. to their heart.

<sup>22</sup> And Joseph <sup>\*</sup>dwelt in Egypt, <sup>he</sup>, and his father's house: and Joseph <sup>\*</sup>lived an hundred and ten years. <sup>23</sup> And Joseph <sup>\*</sup>saw Ephraim's <sup>\*</sup>children of *the* third generation: the-<sup>s</sup>children also of Machir the-son-of Manasseh were-brought-up upon Joseph's knees.

s. sons or de-  
scendants.

|| Heb. 11. 22.

<sup>24</sup> And Joseph <sup>\*</sup>said unto his brethren, "I <sup>\*</sup>die: and <sup>=</sup>God <sup>o</sup>will-surely <sup>\*</sup>visit you, and <sup>\*</sup>bring you out-of <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob." <sup>25</sup> And Joseph <sup>\*</sup>took an oath of <sup>the</sup>-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israel, <sup>o</sup>saying, "<sup>=</sup>God <sup>o</sup>will-surely <sup>\*</sup>visit you, and ye shall-carry-up my <sup>\*</sup>bones from hence."

1685.

<sup>26</sup> So Joseph <sup>\*</sup>died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they <sup>\*</sup>embalmed him, and he <sup>\*</sup>was-put in a <sup>\*</sup>coffin in Egypt.

a. ארון

a. ark or chest,  
ahrōn.



THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

EXODUS.

n. אלה שמות

B.C. 1706.

s. בני ישראל

i. איש

5. Gen. 46. 26,  
27. Acts 7.  
14.

7. Acts 7. 17-  
19.

10. Gen. 15. 13,  
14.

t. ערי מקבנות  
p. את-פתם  
r. את-דעמם

s. שפרה  
p. פועה  
t. האבנים

15. (1. את-  
האלהים  
n. באשר

NOW these are the names of the children of Israēl, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob. Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin, Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher. And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt already.

And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

And the children of Israēl were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph. And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israēl are more and mightier than we: come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.

Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raameses. But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israēl. And the Egyptians made the children of Israēl to serve with rigour: and they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour.

And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah: and he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the stools; if it be a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then she shall live.

But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive? And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty. And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.

And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

n. The Heb. title is, Now these are the names of. s. sons or descendants, Heb. benee, from bahab, to build. i. Heb. ish, each individual.

t. the cities of store. p. Pithom, Enclosed place. r. Ra-am-ses, Son of the sun.

s. Shiphrah, Beauty or Brightness. p. Puah, Splendid, Light. t. Heb. two-stones. 15. God, Elohim, the Triune God. a. according as. Heb. ca-asher. 16. did.

1571.

i. איש

2. Acts. 7. 20.  
Heb. 11. 23.

2 AND there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi. And the woman conceived,

i. Heb. ish.

b.c. 1571.

and \*bare a son: and when she \*saw him that he *was a goodly child*, she \*hid him three months.

<sup>3</sup> And when she could not longer \*hide him, she \*took for him an **\*ark of \*bulrushes**, and \*daubed it with \*slime and with \*pitch, and \*put the child therein; and she \*laid it in the flags by the river's brink.

<sup>4</sup> And his sister \*stood afar-off, *to-wit* what *would-be* done to him.

<sup>5</sup> And the **daughter-of Pharaoh** \*came-down to wash *her-self* at the river; and her maidens \*walked-along by the river's side; and when she \*saw the ark among the flags, she \*sent her maid to \*fetch it. <sup>6</sup> And when she \*had-opened it, she \*saw the child: and, behold, *the* babe \*wept. And she \*had-compassion on him, and \*said, "This is *one* of the Hebrews' children."

<sup>7</sup> Then \*said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, "Shall I \*go and \*call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew-women, that she \*may-nurse the child for thee?" <sup>8</sup> And Pharaoh's daughter \*said to her, "Go." And the maid \*went and \*called the child's mother. <sup>9</sup> And Pharaoh's daughter \*said unto her, "Take *this* child away, and \*nurse it for me, and I will-give *thee* thy \*wages."

And the woman \*took the child, and \*nursed it. <sup>10</sup> And the child \*grew, and she \*brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he \*became *as* her son. And she \*called his name **Moses**: and she \*said, "Because I *drew* him out-of the *=water*."

<sup>11</sup> And it \*came-to-pass in \*those \*days, when Moses \*was-grown, that he \*went-out unto his brethren, and \*looked on their burdens: and he \*spied *an* Egyptian smiting *an* Hebrew, one-of his brethren. <sup>12</sup> And he \*looked this-way and that-way, and when he \*saw that *there was* no *man*, he \*slew the Egyptian, and \*hid him in the sand.

<sup>13</sup> And when he \*went-out the second \*day, behold, two *men* of the Hebrews \*strove-together: and he \*said to him that-did-the-wrong, "Wherefore \*smitest thou thy fellow?" <sup>14</sup> And he \*said, "Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? *intendest* thou to kill me, *as* thou killedst the Egyptian?" And Moses \*feared, and \*said, "Surely *this* *thing* *is*-known."

<sup>15</sup> Now when Pharaoh \*heard *this* *thing*, he \*sought to slay **Moses**. But **Moses** \*fled from the-face-of Pharaoh, and \*dwelt in the-land-of *Midian*: and he \*sat-down by a \*well.

<sup>16</sup> Now the-priest-of *Midian* had seven daughters: and they \*came and \*drew water, and \*filled the troughs to water their father's flock. <sup>17</sup> And the shepherds \*came and \*drove-them-away: but Moses \*stood-up and \*helped them, and \*watered their flock.

<sup>18</sup> And when they \*came to *Reuel* their father, he \*said, "How *is it* that ye are-come so-*soon* to-day?" <sup>19</sup> And they \*said, "An Egyptian delivered us out-of the-hand-of the shepherds, and also drew water enough for us, and \*watered the flock."

<sup>20</sup> And he \*said unto his daughters, "And where is he? why *is it* that ye have left the *man*? call him, that he *may-eat* bread."

<sup>21</sup> And Moses \*was-content to dwell with the *man*: and he \*gave Moses *Zipporah* his daughter. <sup>22</sup> And she \*bare him a son, and he \*called his name *Gershom*: for he said, "I *have*-been a *stranger* in a strange land."

<sup>23</sup> And it \*came-to-pass in *process-of* time, that the-king-of Egypt \*died: and the-children-of *Israël* \*sighed by-reason-of the bondage, and they \*cried, and their cry \*came-up unto **God** by-reason-of the bondage. <sup>24</sup> And **God** \*heard their groaning, and **God** \*remembered his covenant with Abraham,

a. ark, tebath, as Gen. 6. 14. From tebah, a chest.  
p. paper-reeds, papyrus.  
t. to know.

a. a babe weeping.

as. as her son.  
m. Moses, Moshe, Drawn-out.  
d. drew him, mēshithihu.

ai. a man, Heb. ish.  
t. turned.  
i. Heb. ishl.

ae. Heb. anah-shim, plural either of ish or enosh.  
or striving.

a. according as.

m. Midian, Strife.

r. Reuel or Raguël, Friend-of God, also called Jether and Jethro.  
i. A man, Heb. ish.

z. Zipporah, Little-bird.  
g. Gershom, A Stranger there.  
s. stranger, gēr.

=God, Elohim, plural of Eloah, from alilah, to worship, to adore.



with Isaac, and with Jacob. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>looked upon <sup>\*</sup>the-  
<sup>\*</sup>children of Israēl, and <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>had respect unto them.

B.C. 1491.  
G. הָאֱלֹהִים  
h. הֹרֶב  
2. Deut. 33. 16.  
Isa. 63. 9.  
Acts 7. 30.  
t. הַצִּיָּה  
i. בֵּינָה  
3-6. Acts 7.  
30-34. Lam.  
3. 22, 23.  
Rom. 3. 25,  
29.  
c. לֹא-יָבֵן  
5. See Josh. 5.  
13-15.  
i. הָיָה  
6. Mark 12. 26,  
27. Heb. 12.  
28, 29.  
l. מִהֵינִי  
7-10. Acts 7.  
34.  
j. יְהוָה  
composed of  
He will be, יְהוָה  
Being, הָיָה and  
He was, הָיָה

**3** NOW Moses <sup>\*</sup>kept <sup>\*</sup>the flock of Jethro his father-in-law,  
the priest of Midian: and he <sup>\*</sup>led <sup>\*</sup>the flock to the back-  
side of the desert, and <sup>\*</sup>came to the **mountain of <sup>=</sup>God, even**  
to <sup>h</sup>**Horeb.**

<sup>2</sup> And the angel of <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>appeared unto him in a flame of  
fire out of the midst of <sup>a</sup>a **bush**: and he looked, and, behold,  
the bush <sup>\*</sup>burned <sup>i</sup>with <sup>\*</sup>fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

<sup>3</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>said, "I will now turn aside, and <sup>\*</sup>see <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>great  
<sup>\*</sup>sight, why the bush <sup>\*</sup>is not burnt." <sup>4</sup> And when <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>saw  
that he turned aside to see, <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>called unto him out of the  
midst of the bush, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "Moses, Moses." And he <sup>\*</sup>said,  
"Here *am* I." <sup>5</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>said, "Draw not nigh hither: put  
off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou <sup>\*</sup>stand-  
est <sup>i</sup>is **holy ground.**"

<sup>6</sup> Moreover he <sup>\*</sup>said, "I *am* the <sup>=</sup>God of thy father, the <sup>=</sup>God-  
of Abraham, the <sup>=</sup>God of Isaac, and the <sup>=</sup>God of Jacob." And  
Moses <sup>\*</sup>hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon <sup>=</sup>God.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said, "I <sup>\*</sup>have surely <sup>\*</sup>seen <sup>\*</sup>the affliction of  
my people which *are* in Egypt, and <sup>\*</sup>have heard their <sup>\*</sup>cry by  
reason of their taskmasters; for I <sup>\*</sup>know their <sup>\*</sup>sorrows; <sup>8</sup> and I  
<sup>\*</sup>am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyp-  
tians, and to bring them up out of <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>land unto a good land  
and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the  
place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and  
the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

<sup>9</sup> Now therefore, behold, the cry of the <sup>\*</sup>children of Israēl <sup>\*</sup>is  
come unto me: and I <sup>\*</sup>have also seen <sup>\*</sup>the oppression wherewith  
the Egyptians <sup>\*</sup>oppress them. <sup>10</sup> Come now therefore, and I <sup>\*</sup>will  
send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou <sup>\*</sup>mayest bring forth my <sup>\*</sup>peo-  
ple the <sup>\*</sup>children of Israēl out of Egypt."

<sup>11</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>said unto <sup>=</sup>God, "Who *am* I, that I <sup>\*</sup>should go  
unto Pharaoh, and that I <sup>\*</sup>should bring forth <sup>\*</sup>the <sup>\*</sup>children of  
Israēl out of Egypt?"

<sup>12</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>said, "Certainly I will be with thee; and this *shall*  
*be* a <sup>\*</sup>token unto thee, that I <sup>\*</sup>have sent thee: When thou hast  
brought forth <sup>\*</sup>the <sup>\*</sup>people out of Egypt, ye shall serve <sup>=</sup>God  
upon <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>mountain."

<sup>13</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>said unto <sup>=</sup>God, "Behold, *when* I come unto the  
<sup>\*</sup>children of Israēl, and <sup>\*</sup>shall say unto them, 'The <sup>=</sup>God of  
your fathers <sup>\*</sup>hath sent me unto you;' and they <sup>\*</sup>shall say to me,  
'What *is* his name?' what shall I say unto them?"

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>said unto Moses, "**I <sup>\*</sup>AM that I <sup>\*</sup>AM:**" and  
he <sup>\*</sup>said, "Thus <sup>\*</sup>shalt thou say unto the <sup>\*</sup>children of Israēl,  
<sup>i</sup>a **I <sup>\*</sup>AM** hath sent me unto you."

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>said moreover unto Moses, "Thus <sup>\*</sup>shalt thou say  
unto the <sup>\*</sup>children of Israēl, '<sup>j</sup>The LORD <sup>=</sup>God of your fa-  
thers, the <sup>=</sup>God of Abraham, the <sup>=</sup>God of Isaac, and the <sup>=</sup>God  
of Jacob, <sup>\*</sup>hath sent me unto you: <sup>\*</sup>this *is* my name for ever,  
and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

<sup>16</sup> "Go, and <sup>\*</sup>gather <sup>\*</sup>the elders of Israēl together, and <sup>\*</sup>say  
unto them, '<sup>j</sup>The LORD <sup>=</sup>God of your fathers, the <sup>=</sup>God of Abrah-  
ham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, <sup>\*</sup>saying, I <sup>\*</sup>have  
surely <sup>\*</sup>visited you, and *seen* <sup>\*</sup>that which *is* done to you in Egypt:  
<sup>17</sup> and I <sup>\*</sup>have said, I <sup>\*</sup>will bring you up out of the affliction of  
Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the

k. was keep-  
ing.  
h. Horeb,  
Khoreb, Dry  
or Desolate.  
j. Jehovah.  
t. the thorn-  
bush, ha-  
seneh,  
i. burning in  
the fire.  
c. continues  
unburnt.  
i. it.  
l. look intently.  
j. Jehovah or  
Yehovah, a  
compound of  
three Hebrew  
words, YEH-  
yeh, He will-  
be, hOve,  
Being, and  
hahyAH,  
He was.  
YEH.OV.  
All, includes  
the begin-  
ning, middle,  
and ending  
letters of  
three words.  
s. sons.  
G. Elohim.  
e. Heb. eth ha  
Elohim, God,  
plural with  
articles ob-  
jective and  
distinctive.  
i. I continue-  
to be and  
will be what  
I continue to  
be and will  
be.  
i. a. I AM. I  
that ever will  
be. The  
ever-existing-  
One, *ὁ ὢν*, or  
He that is to-  
come, *ὁ ἐπ-  
χόμενος*.  
G. Elohim,  
plural.  
j. e. Jehovah  
Elohim, the  
everlasting  
Triune God.

B.C. 1491.

Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.'

<sup>18</sup> "And they shall-hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt-come, thou and the-elders-of Israel, unto the-king-of Egypt, and ye shall-say unto him, 'The LORD =God-of the Hebrews hath-met with us: and now let-us-go, we-beseech-thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may-sacrifice to the LORD our =God.'

<sup>19</sup> "And I am-sure that the-king-of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand. <sup>20</sup> And I will-stretch-out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will-do in the-midst-thereof: and after that he will-let you go.

<sup>21</sup> "And I will-give this people favour in the-sight-of the Egyptians: and it shall-come-to-pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty: <sup>22</sup> but every-woman shall-borrow of her neighbour, and of her-that-sojourneth in her house, jewels-of silver, and jewels-of gold, and raiment: and ye shall-put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall-spoil the Egyptians."

**4** AND Moses answered and said, "But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will-say, 'The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.'"

<sup>2</sup> And the LORD said unto him, "What is that in thine hand?" And he said, "A rod." <sup>3</sup> And he said, "Cast it on-the-ground." And he cast it on-the-ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it. <sup>4</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses, "Put-forth thine hand, and take it by the tail." And he put-forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand: <sup>5</sup> "that they may-believe that the LORD =God-of their fathers, the =God-of Abraham, the =God-of Isaac, and the =God-of Jacob, hath-appeared unto thee."

<sup>6</sup> And the LORD said furthermore unto him, "Put now thine hand into thy bosom." And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous as snow. <sup>7</sup> And he said, "Put thine hand into thy bosom again." And he put his hand into his bosom again: and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was-turned-again as his other flesh.

<sup>8</sup> "And it shall-come-to-pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the-voice-of the first sign, that they will-believe the-voice-of the latter sign."

<sup>9</sup> "And it shall-come-to-pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt-take of the =water-of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the =water which thou takest out-of the river shall-become blood upon the dry land."

<sup>10</sup> And Moses said unto the LORD, "O my =Lord, I am not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast-spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow-of speech, and of a slow tongue."

<sup>11</sup> And the LORD said unto him, "Who hath made a man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD? <sup>12</sup> Now therefore go, and I will-be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt-say."

<sup>13</sup> And he said, "O my =Lord, send, I-pray-thee, by the-hand-of him whom thou wilt-send."

<sup>14</sup> And the-anger-of the LORD was-kindled against Moses, and he said, "Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can-speak well. And also, behold, he cometh-forth to meet thee: and when-he-seeth thee, he will-be-glad in his

h. Hebrews, Hibriyim, The Passers-over.

k. know.

a. ask or demand, Heb. shahal.  
v. or vessels.

J. Jehovah, He that ever was, ever is, and ever will be.

n. Heb. nah-khash.

i. its.

g. grasp, Heb. caph.

J. g. Jehovah, past, present, and future in one word; Elohim, God, plural.

J. Jehovah, see Rev. 1. 4. "Which is," present participle, continuance in the present, "and which was," imperfect tense, continuance in the past, "and which is to come," present participle, always to come.

a. Adohnahy, Sovereign, Lord or Master, plural.

m. a man-of words.

f. for.

a. Heb. ahdahm.

d. did not I. Jehovah.

a. Aäron, Very-high.



B.C. 1491.

heart. <sup>15</sup> And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. <sup>16</sup> And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, even he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God. <sup>17</sup> And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs."

<sup>xv.</sup> the words.

<sup>xs.</sup> את־הַמֶּלֶךְ

<sup>xs.</sup> the signs.

j. יְתֵרוֹ

j. Heb. Jether, Excellence.

<sup>18</sup> And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father-in-law, and said unto him, "Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive." And Jethro said to Moses, "Go in peace."

19. Ch. 2. 15,  
23. Matt. 2.  
20.

<sup>19</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, "Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life."

ae. הָאֱלֹהִים

ae. Heb. anah-shim.

s. נִפְשֵׁךְ

s. Heb. soul, nephesh, from nahph-ash, to breathe.

<sup>20</sup> And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

22. Hos. 11. 1.  
Rom. 9. 4.

<sup>21</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses, "When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go. <sup>22</sup> And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, 'Thus saith the LORD, **Israel is my son, even my firstborn**: <sup>23</sup> and I say unto thee, 'Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, even thy firstborn.'"

24. Gen. 17. 14.

<sup>24</sup> And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him. <sup>25</sup> Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet, and said, "Surely a bloody husband art thou to me."

l. בְּמִלּוֹן

l. lodging-place.

b. חֲתָן דָּמִים

<sup>26</sup> So he let him go: then she said, "A bloody husband thou art, because of the circumcision."

b. bridegroom-of blood.

<sup>27</sup> And the LORD said to Aaron, "Go into the wilderness to meet Moses." And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him. <sup>28</sup> And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

<sup>29</sup> And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel: <sup>30</sup> and Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

s. sons.

<sup>31</sup> And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

p. פַּרְעֹה

**5** AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in and told Pharaoh, "Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, 'Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.'"

p. Pharaoh, Pahrhoh. King or Free.

j.g. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

j.g. Jehovah, Elohim.

w. מִדְבָּר

w. wilderness, midbar.

j. יְהוָה

<sup>2</sup> And Pharaoh said, "Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go."

g. אֱלֹהֵי

God, Elohim, the Triune God.

<sup>3</sup> And they said, "The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword."

f. מִפְּרִיעֵי

<sup>4</sup> And the king of Egypt said unto them, "Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens." <sup>5</sup> And Pharaoh said, "Behold, the people

f. free. Heb. taphribu, from phahrah, to free.

<p>b.c. 1491.</p> <p>a. דָּעֵם</p> <p>re. תַּנְשִׁים</p> <p>f. לְכָרָן</p> <p>a. דְּבָרֵיהֶם</p> <p>בְּיוֹמוֹ</p> <p>s. נִצְבִּים</p> <p>t. לְקִרְאָתָם</p> <p>a. תַּבְּשִׁטָּם</p> <p>יְהוָה</p> <p>=G. אֱלֹהִים</p> <p>3. Gen. 17. 1; 35. 11; 48. 3.</p> <p>e. בְּאֵל שַׁדַּי</p> <p>j. יְהוָה</p> <p>s. כְּגִבְיָתָם</p>	<p>-of the land now <i>are</i> many, and ye *make them rest from their burdens.”</p> <p><sup>6</sup> And Pharaoh *commanded the same *day the taskmasters *of the people, and their *officers, saying, <sup>7</sup> “Ye *shall <b>no</b> more give the people <b>straw</b> to make *brick, as heretofore: *let them go and *gather straw for themselves. <sup>8</sup> And *the-tale-of the bricks, which they *did-make heretofore, ye *shall-lay upon them; ye *shall not diminish <i>ought</i> thereof: for they <i>be</i> idle; therefore they *cry, saying, ‘Let-us-go and sacrifice to our *God.’ <sup>9</sup> *Let there more *work be-laid upon the *men, that they *may-labour therein; and *let them not regard vain words.”</p> <p><sup>10</sup> And the-taskmasters-of the people *went-out, and their officers, and they *spake to the people, saying, “Thus *saith Pharaoh, ‘I <i>will</i> not *give you straw.’ <sup>11</sup> *Go ye, *get you straw where ye *can-find it: yet not ought of your work shall-be-diminished.”</p> <p><sup>12</sup> So the people *were-scattered-abroad throughout all the-land-of Egypt to gather stubble *instead-of *straw. <sup>13</sup> And the taskmasters *hasted them, saying, “*Fulfil your works, *your daily tasks, as when there-<sup>o</sup>was *straw.” <sup>14</sup> And the-officers-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israel, which Pharaoh’s taskmasters had-set over them, *were-beaten, and <sup>o</sup>demand, “Wherefore *have ye not fulfilled your task in making-brick both yesterday and to-day, as heretofore?”</p> <p><sup>15</sup> Then the-officers-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israel *came and *cried unto Pharaoh, saying, “Wherefore *dealest thou thus with thy servants? <sup>16</sup> There *is no straw given unto thy servants, and they *say to us, ‘Make *brick:’ and, behold, thy servants <i>are</i> *beaten; but the-fault-is-in thine-own people.”</p> <p><sup>17</sup> But he *said, “Ye <i>are</i> idle, ye <i>are</i> idle: therefore ye *say, ‘Let-us-go and do-sacrifice to <sup>J</sup>the LORD.’ <sup>18</sup> *Go therefore now, and *work; for there *shall no straw be-given you, yet *shall-ye-deliver the-tale-of bricks.”</p> <p><sup>19</sup> And the-officers-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israel *did-see that they were in evil <i>case</i>, <sup>o</sup>after-it-was-said, “Ye *shall not minish <i>ought</i> from your bricks of your daily task.”</p> <p><sup>20</sup> And they *met Moses and Aaron, <sup>s</sup>who-stood in the way, as they <sup>o</sup>came-forth from Pharaoh: <sup>21</sup> and they *said unto them, “<sup>J</sup>The LORD *look upon you, and *judge; because ye *have-made our *savour to-be-<sup>s</sup>abhorred in the-eyes-of Pharaoh, and in the-eyes-of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.”</p> <p><sup>22</sup> And Moses *returned unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and *said, “<sup>a</sup>=Lord, wherefore *hast-thou-so-evil-entreated *this *people? why <i>is</i> it that thou *hast-sent me? <sup>23</sup> For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he *hath-done-evil to *this *people; neither <sup>o</sup>hast-thou-delivered thy *people ‘at-all.”</p> <p><b>6</b> THEN <sup>J</sup>the LORD *said unto Moses, “Now shalt-thou-see what I will-do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall-he-let-them-go, and with a strong hand shall-he-drive-them-out-of his land.”</p> <p><sup>2</sup> And *God *spake unto Moses, and *said unto him, “<sup>I</sup> am <sup>J</sup>the LORD: <sup>3</sup> and I *appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of <sup>o</sup>-God *Almighty, but by my name <sup>J</sup><b>Jehovah</b> was I not known to them. <sup>4</sup> And I *have also established my *covenant with them, to give-them the-land-of Canaan, the-land-of their <sup>s</sup>=pilgrimage, wherein they were-strangers. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>I</sup> have also heard the-groaning-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israel, whom the Egyptians *keep-in-bondage; and I *have-remembered my *covenant.</p>	<p>a. among.</p> <p>re. anahshim, plural of ish or enosh.</p> <p>f. for</p> <p>a. a-matter-of a day in his day.</p> <p>s. sons.</p> <p>s. standing to meet them.</p> <p>t. to stink.</p> <p>a. Adonay, Sovereign-Lord, plural.</p> <p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>=G. God, Elohim, plural.</p> <p>e. El Shaddai, God Al-mighty or God All-sufficient. El, -God, singular, Shaddai, plural.</p> <p>s. sojournings.</p> <p>J. Jehovah, He that is, and that was, and that is to come.</p> <p>71</p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



E.C. 1491.

G. אלהים

L. נשאתי  
את ידי

h. יבאתם

<sup>6</sup> “Wherefore say unto the children of Israël, *I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD*, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments: <sup>7</sup> and I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that *I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD* your God, <sup>8</sup> which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. <sup>9</sup> And I will bring you in unto the land; concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: *I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD*.

s. sons.  
J. Jehovah—  
past, present,  
and future  
in one word.

• God, Elohim,  
plural.  
J. Jehovah.  
your Elohim,  
your Triune  
God.  
I. lifted-up  
mine hand.

<sup>9</sup> And Moses spake so unto the children of Israël: but they hearkened not unto Moses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

<sup>10</sup> And *the LORD* spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>11</sup> “Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israël go out of his land.” <sup>12</sup> And Moses spake before *the LORD*, saying, “Behold, the children of Israël have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised lips?”

<sup>13</sup> And *the LORD* spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israël, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israël out of the land of Egypt.

<sup>14</sup> These be the heads of their fathers' houses: The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israël; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these be the families of Reuben.

<sup>15</sup> And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon.

<sup>16</sup> And these are the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi were an hundred thirty and seven years.

<sup>17</sup> The sons of GERSHON; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families. <sup>18</sup> And the sons of KOHATH; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath were an hundred thirty and three years. <sup>19</sup> And the sons of MERARI; Mahali and Mushli: these are the families of Levi according to their generations.

<sup>20</sup> And Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven years.

<sup>21</sup> And the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zithri.

<sup>22</sup> And the sons of Uzziel; Mishaël, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

<sup>23</sup> And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

<sup>24</sup> And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korhites.

<sup>25</sup> And Eleazar Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas: these are the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

<sup>26</sup> These are that Aaron and Moses, to whom *the LORD* said, “Bring out the children of Israël from the land of Egypt according to their armies.” <sup>27</sup> These are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israël from Egypt: these are that Moses and Aaron.

h. hosts.

<sup>28</sup> And it came to pass on the day when *the LORD* spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt, <sup>29</sup> that *the LORD* spake unto Moses, saying, “*I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD*: speak thou unto Pharaoh king of

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1491.

Egypt <sup>30</sup> "all that I <sup>30</sup> say unto thee." And Moses <sup>30</sup> said before <sup>30</sup> the LORD, "Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?"

7 AND <sup>30</sup> the LORD <sup>30</sup> said unto Moses, "See, I have made thee <sup>a</sup> a <sup>30</sup> god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy <sup>p</sup> prophet. <sup>2</sup> Thou shalt speak all that I command thee; and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the <sup>s</sup> children of Israel out of his land. <sup>3</sup> And I will <sup>h</sup> harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt. <sup>4</sup> But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine <sup>h</sup> armies, and my people the <sup>s</sup> children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments. <sup>5</sup> And the Egyptians shall know that I am <sup>30</sup> the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the <sup>s</sup> children of Israel from among them."

<sup>6</sup> And Moses and Aaron did <sup>a</sup> as <sup>30</sup> the LORD commanded them, so did they. <sup>7</sup> And Moses was fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>30</sup> the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, <sup>9</sup> "When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, 'Shew a miracle for you:' then thou shalt say unto Aaron, 'Take thy <sup>r</sup> rod, and cast it before Pharaoh,' and it shall become a <sup>se</sup> serpent."

<sup>10</sup> And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so <sup>a</sup> as <sup>30</sup> the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a <sup>se</sup> serpent.

<sup>11</sup> Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the <sup>magicians</sup> of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments. <sup>12</sup> For they cast down every man his rod, and they became <sup>se</sup> serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>he</sup> he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; <sup>a</sup> as <sup>30</sup> the LORD had said.

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>30</sup> the LORD said unto Moses, "Pharaoh's heart is <sup>h</sup> hardened, he refuseth to let the people go. <sup>15</sup> Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and the rod which was turned to a <sup>s</sup> serpent shalt thou take in thine hand. <sup>16</sup> And thou shalt say unto him, <sup>30</sup> The LORD <sup>30</sup> God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, 'Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear. <sup>17</sup> Thus saith <sup>30</sup> the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am <sup>30</sup> the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the <sup>w</sup> waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood. <sup>18</sup> And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink of the <sup>30</sup> water of the river."

<sup>19</sup> And <sup>30</sup> the LORD spake unto Moses, "Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the <sup>w</sup> waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone."

<sup>20</sup> And Moses and Aaron did so, <sup>a</sup> as <sup>30</sup> the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. <sup>21</sup> And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the <sup>30</sup> water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

a. or as God, ch. 4. 16.

p. prophet, nahbi, from nahbi, to announce.

s. sons. Heb. benec, from bahnah, to build, descendants by whom a house or family is built up.

h. hosts.

ha. harden, kabshah.

a. according as. Heb. ca-asher.

se. serpent or dragon, thannin.

a. according as Jehovah.

i. Heb. ish.

w. Pharaoh's heart was firm, khazak.

h. heavy or obdurate, cabheed.

t. to meet him.

u. serpent, nahklash.

j. g. Jehovah Elohim, the Triune God of.

j. Jehovah.

f. from.

c. or canals.

a. according as Jehovah.



R.C. 1491.  
22. See 2 Tim.  
3. S.

o. קִבִּיבַת

<sup>22</sup> And the magicians of Egypt \*did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart \*was-hardened, neither did he-hearken unto them; \*as <sup>J</sup>the LORD had-said. <sup>23</sup> And Pharaoh \*turned and \*went into his house, neither did he-set his heart to this also. <sup>24</sup> And all the Egyptians \*dugged °round-about the river for water to drink; for they 'could not °drink of the-water of the river. <sup>25</sup> And seven days \*were-fulfilled, after that <sup>J</sup>the LORD had-smitten °the river.

a. according as Jehovah.

o. i.e. on-either-side-of. Heb. sabib.

According to Hebrew text, verse 26.

J. יהוה

AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*spake unto Moses, “Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, ‘Thus \*saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, ‘Let my °people go, that they \*may-serve me. <sup>2</sup> And if thou ‘refuse to let *them* go, behold, I *will* \*smite °all thy borders with \*frogs: <sup>3</sup> and the river \*shall-bring-forth frogs abundantly, which \*shall-go-up and \*come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber; and upon thy bed, and into the-house-of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs: <sup>4</sup> and the frogs shall-come-up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.’”

J. Jehovah.

According to Hebrew text, viii. 1.

G. Ps. 78. 45. and 105. 30.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*spake unto Moses, “Say unto Aaron, \*Stretch forth thine °hand with thy rod over the streams, over the °rivers, and over the ponds, and \*cause \*frogs to-come-up upon the-land-of Egypt.”

<sup>6</sup> And Aaron \*stretched-out his °hand over the-waters-of Egypt; and the frogs \*came-up, and \*covered °the-land-of Egypt. <sup>7</sup> And the magicians \*did so with their enchantments, and \*brought-up °frogs upon the-land-of Egypt.

<sup>8</sup> Then Pharaoh \*called for Moses and Aaron, and \*said, “Intreat <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that he \*may-take-away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I \*will-let °the people go, that they may-do-sacrifice unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.”

b. הִתְפַּאֵר

a.f. לְמַעַן

a.f. לְמַחֲרָה

J. בִּיהוָה

אֱלֹהֵינוּ

<sup>9</sup> And Moses \*said unto Pharaoh, “<sup>b</sup>Glory over me: <sup>a</sup>when shall-I-intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, *that* they ‘may-remain in the river only?” <sup>10</sup> And he \*said, “<sup>a</sup>To-morrow.” And he \*said, “Be it according-to thy word: that-thou-‘mayest know that *there is* none like-unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD our °God. <sup>11</sup> And the frogs \*shall-depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall-remain in the river only.”

b. boast-thyself.

a.f. for.

J. Jehovah our Elohim.

<sup>12</sup> And Moses and Aaron \*went-out from Pharaoh: and Moses \*cried unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD because-of the frogs which he had-brought against Pharaoh.

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*did according-to the-word-of Moses; and the frogs \*died out-of the houses, out-of the villages, and out-of the fields. <sup>14</sup> And they \*gathered °them together upon heaps: and the land \*stank.

15. Eccl. 8. 11.

m. הִכְבִּיר

ac. פָּאֵשׁ דָּבָר

יהוה

<sup>15</sup> But when Pharaoh \*saw that there-was \*respite, he <sup>m</sup>hard-ened his °heart, and hearkened not unto them; <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD had-said.

m. made-heavy.

ac. according as Jehovah.

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said unto Moses, \*Say unto Aaron, “Stretch out thy °rod, and \*smite °the-dust-of the land, that it \*may-become lice throughout all the-land-of Egypt.”

17. Ps. 105. 31.

a. בָּאָדָם

<sup>17</sup> And they \*did so; for Aaron \*stretched-out his °hand with his rod, and \*smote °the-dust-of the earth, and it \*became \*lice in °a-man, and in °a-beast; all the-dust-of the land became lice throughout all the-land-of Egypt.

a. Heb. ahdahm.

<sup>18</sup> And the magicians \*did so with their enchantments to

B.C. 1491.

bring-forth <sup>℣</sup>lice, but they could not: so there <sup>℣</sup>were <sup>℣</sup>lice upon <sup>℣</sup>man, and upon <sup>℣</sup>beast. <sup>19</sup> Then the magicians <sup>℣</sup>said unto Pharaoh, “<sup>℣</sup>This is <sup>℣</sup>the-finger-of <sup>℣</sup>God:” and Pharaoh’s heart <sup>℣</sup>was-hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; <sup>as</sup> <sup>℣</sup>the LORD had-said.

f. the-finger-of  
℣ God, ctsbang  
Elohim.  
f. firm.  
a. according-as  
Jehovah.  
J. Jehovah.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>℣</sup>the LORD <sup>℣</sup>said unto Moses, “<sup>℣</sup>Rise-up-early in the morning, and <sup>℣</sup>stand before Pharaoh; lo, he <sup>℣</sup>cometh-forth to the water; and <sup>℣</sup>say unto him, ‘Thus saith <sup>℣</sup>the LORD, ‘Let my people go, that they <sup>℣</sup>may-serve me. <sup>21</sup> Else, if thou <sup>℣</sup>wilt-not-let my people go, behold, I <sup>will</sup> <sup>℣</sup>send <sup>℣</sup>swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the-houses-of the Egyptians <sup>℣</sup>shall-be-full of <sup>℣</sup>swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are. <sup>22</sup> And I <sup>will</sup> sever in <sup>℣</sup>that <sup>℣</sup>day <sup>℣</sup>the-land-of Goshen, in which my people <sup>℣</sup>dwell, that no <sup>℣</sup>swarms of flies shall-be there; to the-end thou <sup>mayest</sup> know that <sup>℣</sup>I am <sup>℣</sup>the LORD in the-midst-of the earth. <sup>23</sup> And I <sup>will</sup> put a <sup>℣</sup>division between my people and <sup>℣</sup>thy people: to-morrow shall <sup>℣</sup>this <sup>℣</sup>sign be.’”

t. the swarm,  
Heb. eth he  
harob, root,  
ahrab, to  
mix.  
J. Jehovah.  
r. redemption,  
Heb. pēduth,  
from pahdah,  
to redeem.  
ab. between.

<sup>24</sup> And <sup>℣</sup>the LORD <sup>℣</sup>did so; and there <sup>℣</sup>came a grievous swarm of flies into the-house-of Pharaoh, and into his servants’ houses, and into all the-land-of Egypt: the land <sup>℣</sup>was-corrupted by reason-of the swarm of flies.

<sup>25</sup> And Pharaoh <sup>℣</sup>called for Moses and for Aaron, and <sup>℣</sup>said, “<sup>℣</sup>Go ye, <sup>℣</sup>sacrifice to your <sup>℣</sup>God in the land.”

<sup>26</sup> And Moses <sup>℣</sup>said, “It <sup>is</sup> not meet so to do; for we shall-sacrifice the-abomination-of the Egyptians to <sup>℣</sup>the LORD our <sup>℣</sup>God: lo, shall-we-sacrifice <sup>℣</sup>the-abomination-of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us? <sup>27</sup> We will-go three days’ journey into the wilderness, and <sup>℣</sup>sacrifice to <sup>℣</sup>the LORD our <sup>℣</sup>God, <sup>as</sup> he shall-command us.”

J. Jehovah our  
Elohim.

<sup>28</sup> And Pharaoh <sup>℣</sup>said, “<sup>℣</sup>I will-let you go, that ye <sup>may</sup> sacrifice to <sup>℣</sup>the LORD your <sup>℣</sup>God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very-far away: <sup>℣</sup>intreat for me.”

<sup>29</sup> And Moses <sup>℣</sup>said, “Behold, <sup>℣</sup>I <sup>go</sup> out from thee, and I <sup>will</sup> intreat <sup>℣</sup>the LORD that the <sup>℣</sup>swarms of flies <sup>may</sup> depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: but <sup>℣</sup>let not Pharaoh deal-deceitfully any more in not <sup>℣</sup>letting <sup>℣</sup>the people go to sacrifice to <sup>℣</sup>the LORD.”

<sup>30</sup> And Moses <sup>went</sup> out from Pharaoh, and <sup>℣</sup>intreated <sup>℣</sup>the LORD. <sup>31</sup> And <sup>℣</sup>the LORD <sup>℣</sup>did according-to the-word-of Moses; and he <sup>removed</sup> the <sup>℣</sup>swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

<sup>32</sup> And Pharaoh <sup>℣</sup>hardened his <sup>℣</sup>heart at <sup>℣</sup>this <sup>℣</sup>time also, neither would-he-let <sup>℣</sup>the people go.

m. made-heavy.

9 THEN <sup>℣</sup>the LORD <sup>℣</sup>said unto Moses, “<sup>℣</sup>Go-in unto Pharaoh, and <sup>℣</sup>tell him, ‘Thus <sup>℣</sup>saith <sup>℣</sup>the LORD <sup>℣</sup>God-of the Hebrews, ‘Let my <sup>℣</sup>people go, that they <sup>may</sup> serve me. <sup>2</sup> For if thou refuse to let them go, and wilt-hold them still, <sup>3</sup> behold, the-hand-of <sup>℣</sup>the LORD <sup>is</sup> upon thy cattle which <sup>is</sup> in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there shall be a very grievous <sup>℣</sup>murrain. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>℣</sup>the LORD <sup>shall</sup> sever between the-cattle-of Israel and the-cattle-of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all that <sup>is</sup> the <sup>℣</sup>children’s of Israel.’” <sup>5</sup> And <sup>℣</sup>the LORD <sup>appointed</sup> a set-time, saying, “To-morrow <sup>℣</sup>the LORD shall-do <sup>℣</sup>this <sup>℣</sup>thing in the land.’”

J. Jehovah.  
J. G. Jehovah  
Elohim.

p. or pestilence,  
see ver. 15.

s. sons.

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>℣</sup>the LORD <sup>℣</sup>did <sup>℣</sup>that <sup>℣</sup>thing on the morrow, and all the-cattle-of Egypt <sup>died</sup>: but of the-cattle-of the-<sup>℣</sup>children-of Israel died not one.

6. Ps. 78. 50.



B.C. 1491. h. וַיִּכְבֶּר	7 And Pharaoh *sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh *was-hardened, and he did not let the people go.	h. heavy.
9. Rev. 16. 2. a. הָאָדָם	8 And <sup>J</sup> the LORD *said unto Moses and unto Aaron, “Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. 9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking-forth with blains upon <sup>a</sup> man, and upon <sup>a</sup> beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.”	a. Heb. ahdabm.
s. וַיִּחַזק ac. בָּאָזָר	10 And they *took ashes of the furnace, and *stood before Pharaoh; and Moses *sprinkled it up toward <sup>a</sup> heaven; and it *became a boil breaking-forth with blains upon <sup>a</sup> man, and upon <sup>a</sup> beast. 11 And the magicians *could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians. 12 And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>s</sup> *hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; <sup>a</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the LORD had spoken unto Moses.	s. h. the heavens. s. or strengthened. ac. according as Jehovah.
16.    Rom. 9. 17. m. הָעֲמֻדָּה	13 And <sup>J</sup> the LORD *said unto Moses, “Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD God of the Hebrews, ‘Let my people go, that they may serve me. 14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in all the earth. 15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth. 16 And in very deed for this cause have I raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. 17 “As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go? 18 Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now. 19 “Send therefore now, and gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; for upon every <sup>a</sup> man and <sup>a</sup> beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.’” 20 <sup>a</sup> He that feared the word of <sup>J</sup> the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses: 21 and he that regarded not the word of <sup>J</sup> the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.	J. Jehovah. J. G. Jehovah Elohim, the Everlasting Triune God. m. made thee stand, from Heb. ahmad, he stood.
s. לֹא-יָקִים לְבוֹ אֱלֹדֶב 22. Rev. 16. 21.	22 And <sup>J</sup> the LORD *said unto Moses, “Stretch forth thine hand toward <sup>a</sup> heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon <sup>a</sup> man, and upon <sup>a</sup> beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.” 23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward <sup>a</sup> heaven: and <sup>J</sup> the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and <sup>J</sup> the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt. 24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation. 25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both <sup>a</sup> man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field. 26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.	s. set not his heart towards. s. h. the heavens.
25. Ps. 105. 33.	27 And Pharaoh *sent, and *called for Moses and Aaron, and *said unto them, “I have sinned this time: <sup>J</sup> the LORD is <sup>a</sup> righteous, and I and my people are <sup>a</sup> wicked. 28 Intreat <sup>J</sup> the LORD	s. sons.

B.C. 1491. v. קלת אלהים	(for <i>it is</i> enough) that there be no more <sup>v</sup> mighty thunderings and hail; and I <sup>v</sup> will let you go, and ye <sup>v</sup> shall stay no longer."	v. voices-of *God. Heb. kolôth Elohim.
vo. תקלות	29 And Moses <sup>v</sup> said unto him, "As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto <sup>v</sup> the LORD; and the <sup>v</sup> thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more <sup>v</sup> hail; that thou mayest know how that the earth is <sup>v</sup> the LORD's." 30 But	vo. voices. ab. before. J. g. Jehovah Elohim.
ab. כפני	as for <sup>v</sup> that and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear <sup>v</sup> the LORD =God."	h. hidden or dark. Heb. âphilôth, from aphal- to set (as the sun).
h. אפילת	31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was bolled. 32 But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they were <sup>v</sup> not grown up.	m. made-heavy. f. or was firm.
	33 And Moses <sup>v</sup> went out of the city from Pharaoh, and <sup>v</sup> spread abroad his hands unto <sup>v</sup> the LORD: and the <sup>v</sup> thunders and <sup>v</sup> hail <sup>v</sup> ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.	a. according as Jehovah. at. the hand of.
m. ויכבד	34 And when Pharaoh <sup>v</sup> saw that the rain and the hail and the <sup>v</sup> thunders were ceased, he <sup>v</sup> sinned yet more, and <sup>v</sup> hardened his heart, he and his servants. 35 And the heart of Pharaoh <sup>v</sup> was hardened, neither <sup>v</sup> would he let the <sup>v</sup> children of Israël go; as	m. made-heavy. f. or was firm.
f. יחזק	35 And the heart of Pharaoh <sup>v</sup> was hardened, neither <sup>v</sup> would he let the <sup>v</sup> children of Israël go; as <sup>v</sup> the LORD had spoken by <sup>v</sup> Moses.	a. according as Jehovah. at. the hand of.
at. ביד		
J. יהוה	10 AND <sup>v</sup> the LORD <sup>v</sup> said unto Moses, "Go in unto Pharaoh: for I <sup>v</sup> have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I <sup>v</sup> might shew these my signs <sup>v</sup> before him: 2 and that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, <sup>v</sup> what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my <sup>v</sup> signs which I <sup>v</sup> have done among them; that ye may know how that I <sup>v</sup> am <sup>v</sup> the LORD."	J. Jehovah.
i. בקרבו		i. in their midst. Heb. bekirbo, from kereb, the midst.
J. g. יהוה אלהי	3 And Moses and Aaron <sup>v</sup> came in unto Pharaoh; and <sup>v</sup> said unto him, "Thus <sup>v</sup> saith <sup>v</sup> the LORD =God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me. 4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to-morrow will I <sup>v</sup> bring the locusts into thy coast: 5 and they <sup>v</sup> shall cover the <sup>v</sup> face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they <sup>v</sup> shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every <sup>v</sup> tree <sup>v</sup> which growth for you out of the field: 6 and they <sup>v</sup> shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers <sup>v</sup> have seen, since the day that they <sup>v</sup> were upon the earth unto <sup>v</sup> this day."	J. g. Jehovah Elohim.
b. בגבול		b. border, Heb. gebûl, from gabal, to bound.
e. ארצו		e. Heb. eye.
	And he <sup>v</sup> turned himself, and <sup>v</sup> went out from Pharaoh.	
	7 And Pharaoh's servants <sup>v</sup> said unto him, "How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the <sup>v</sup> men go, that they may serve <sup>v</sup> the LORD their =God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt <sup>v</sup> is destroyed?"	
ab. את האנשים		ab. Heb. anah- shim.
	8 And Moses and Aaron <sup>v</sup> were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he <sup>v</sup> said unto them, "Go, serve <sup>v</sup> the LORD your =God: but who <sup>v</sup> are they that shall go?"	
aa. מי ומי		aa. and who.
	9 And Moses <sup>v</sup> said, "We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto <sup>v</sup> the LORD."	
i. כי חגיגה		i. it is the feast of Jehovah to us.
s. חגבים	10 And he <sup>v</sup> said unto them, "Let <sup>v</sup> the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look to it; for evil is before you. 11 Not so: go now ye that are <sup>v</sup> men, and serve <sup>v</sup> the LORD; for that ye <sup>v</sup> did desire." And they <sup>v</sup> were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.	s. thô strong- men. Heb. gêbarim, from gahbar, to be strong.
	12 And <sup>v</sup> the LORD <sup>v</sup> said unto Moses, "Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up	



B.C. 1491.

upon the-land-of Egypt, and \*eat \*every herb-of the land, *even* \*all that the hail *hath* left."

<sup>13</sup> And Moses \*stretched-forth his \*rod over the-land-of Egypt, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all \*that \*day, and all *that* \*night; and when it-was \*morning, the east wind brought \*the locusts.

<sup>14</sup> And the locusts \*went-up over all the-land-of Egypt, and \*rested in all the-<sup>b</sup>coasts-of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; before them there-were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall-be such. <sup>15</sup> For they \*covered \*the-<sup>c</sup>face-of the whole <sup>1</sup>earth, so that the land \*was-darkened; and they \*did-eat \*every herb-of the land, and \*all the-fruit-of the trees which the hail had-left: and there-remained not any green-thing in the trees, or in the-herbs-of the field, through all the-land-of Egypt.

<sup>16</sup> Then **Pharaoh** \*called for Moses and Aaron in-haste; and he \*said, "I *have* sinned against <sup>J</sup>the LORD your \*God, and against you. <sup>17</sup> Now therefore \*forgive, I-pray-thee, my sin only this once, and \*intreat <sup>J</sup>the LORD your \*God, that he \*may-take-away from me \*this \*death only."

<sup>18</sup> And he \*went-out from Pharaoh, and \*intreated <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*turned a mighty strong west wind, which \*took **away** \*the locusts, and <sup>f</sup>\*cast them into the <sup>1</sup>Red sea; there-remained not one locust in all the-<sup>b</sup>coasts-of Egypt. <sup>20</sup> But <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>st</sup>\*hardened Pharaoh's \*heart, so-that he would not let \*the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl go.

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said unto Moses, "Stretch-out thine hand toward \*heaven, that there-may-be **darkness** over the-land-of Egypt, even darkness *which* \*may-be-felt."

<sup>22</sup> And Moses \*stretched-forth his \*hand toward \*heaven; and there \*was a thick darkness in all the-land-of Egypt three days: <sup>23</sup> they saw not one \*another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl had light in their dwellings.

<sup>24</sup> And **Pharaoh** \*called unto Moses, and \*said, "Go ye, \*serve <sup>J</sup>the LORD; only \*let your flocks and your herds be-stayed: \*let your little-ones also go with you." <sup>25</sup> And Moses \*said, "Thou must-give <sup>1</sup>us also sacrifices and \*burnt-offerings, that we \*may-<sup>p</sup>sacrifice unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD our \*God. <sup>26</sup> Our cattle also shall-go with us; there shall not an hoof be-left-behind; for thereof must-we-take to serve <sup>J</sup>the LORD our \*God; and ~~we~~ know not with what we must-serve <sup>J</sup>the LORD, until we come thither."

<sup>27</sup> But <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>st</sup>\*hardened Pharaoh's \*heart, and he would not let-them-go. <sup>28</sup> And Pharaoh \*said unto him, "Get thee from me, \*take-heed to thyself, \*see my face no more; for in *that* day thou \*seest my face thou shalt-die." <sup>29</sup> And Moses \*said, "Thou *hast*-spoken well, I will-see thy face again no more."

**11** AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said unto Moses, "Yet will-I-bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he-will-let *you* go hence: when he shall-let *you* go, he shall-surely thrust *you* out hence altogether. <sup>2</sup> \*Speak now in the-ears-of the people, and \*let <sup>1</sup>every-man **borrow** of his \*neighbour, and every-woman of her \*neighbour, <sup>v</sup>jewels-of silver, and <sup>v</sup>jewels-of gold."

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*gave the people \*favour in the-sight-of the Egyptians. Moreover the <sup>1</sup>man Moses *was* very great in the-land-of Egypt, in the-sight-of Pharaoh's servants, and in the-sight-of the people.

b. borders.

e. Heb. eye.

1. land.

f. fastened.

r. Red Sea.

Reedy Sea.

Heb. Yam

Suph.

b. borders.

st. strength-

ened.

s. sons or de-

scendants.

\*h. the heavens.

J. Jehovah.

i. into our

hands.

a. ascending-

offerings.

Heb. hoblôth,

from hahlab,

to ascend.

p. prepare sa-

crifice. Heb.

bahsinu,

from bahsah,

to make.

J. Jehovah our

Elohim.

J. Jehovah.

i. Heb. ish.

a. ask.

v. or vessels.

i. Heb. ish.

B.C. 1491.

<sup>4</sup> And Moses <sup>s</sup>said, “Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, About <sup>s</sup>midnight will I <sup>s</sup>go out into the midst of Egypt: <sup>5</sup> and all the **firstborn** in the land of **Egypt** shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh <sup>s</sup>that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maid-servant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts.

<sup>6</sup> And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more. <sup>7</sup> But against any of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl shall not a

dog move his tongue, against <sup>i</sup>man or beast: that ye may know how that <sup>J</sup>the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and <sup>s</sup>Israēl. <sup>8</sup> And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, ‘Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee:’ and after that I will go out.”

And he <sup>s</sup>went out from Pharaoh in <sup>a</sup>a great anger.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>said unto Moses, “Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.”

<sup>10</sup> And Moses and Aaron did <sup>s</sup>all <sup>s</sup>these <sup>s</sup>wonders before Pharaoh: and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>hardened Pharaoh’s <sup>s</sup>heart, so that he would not let <sup>s</sup>the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl go out of his land.

**12** AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>spake unto Moses and <sup>s</sup>Aaron in the land of Egypt, <sup>s</sup>saying, <sup>2</sup> “This <sup>s</sup>month shall be unto you the <sup>s</sup>beginning of months: it shall be the first <sup>s</sup>month of the year to you.

<sup>3</sup> “Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israēl, <sup>s</sup>saying, ‘In the tenth day of <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>month they shall take to them <sup>i</sup>every man a **lamb**, according to the house of <sup>s</sup>their fathers, a lamb for <sup>s</sup>an <sup>s</sup>house: <sup>4</sup> and if the household be too little for <sup>s</sup>the lamb, let him and his neighbour <sup>s</sup>next unto his house take it according to the number of <sup>s</sup>the souls; <sup>i</sup>every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb.

<sup>5</sup> “Your lamb shall be <sup>s</sup>without blemish, a male <sup>s</sup>of the first year: ye shall take it out from the sheep, or from the goats: <sup>6</sup> and ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same <sup>s</sup>month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israēl shall kill it <sup>i</sup>in the <sup>s</sup>evening.

<sup>7</sup> “And they shall take of the **blood** and strike it on the **two side-posts** and on the **upper-door-post** of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

<sup>8</sup> “And they shall eat <sup>s</sup>the flesh in <sup>s</sup>that <sup>s</sup>night, roast with fire, and <sup>s</sup>unleavened bread; and with bitter <sup>s</sup>herbs they shall eat it. <sup>9</sup> Eat not of it raw, nor <sup>s</sup>sodden at all <sup>i</sup>with <sup>s</sup>water, but roast with fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof. <sup>10</sup> And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and <sup>s</sup>that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn <sup>i</sup>with <sup>s</sup>fire.

<sup>11</sup> “And thus shall ye eat it; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste; it is <sup>J</sup>the LORD’s <sup>s</sup>passover.

<sup>12</sup> “For I <sup>s</sup>will pass through the land of Egypt <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both <sup>s</sup>a man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute <sup>s</sup>judgment: I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>13</sup> “And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I <sup>s</sup>see <sup>s</sup>the blood, I <sup>s</sup>will <sup>s</sup>pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I <sup>s</sup>smite the land of Egypt.

s. sons.

ab. between.

t. the heat of anger.

J. Jehovah.

u. unto.

h. or head or chief.

Heb. rōsh.

o. of the months of.

i. Heb. ish.

l. lamb, seh.

c. complete or perfect.

s. son of a year.

b. between the two evenings.

The Hebrew day had two evenings, see

Levit. 23. 32.

It begun with the first, and ended with the second.

o. or on.

b. or boiled.

i. in.

i. in.

J. Jehovah’s.

p. passover.

Heb. pesakh, from pasakh, to leap or pass-over.

w. will pass, hahbarti.

j. judgments.

J. Jehovah.

pa. pass-over, phasakhti.



n.c. 1491. f.	14 " " And *this *day *shall-be unto you for a <b>memorial</b> ; and ye *shall-keep it a *feast to <sup>J</sup> the LORD throughout your generations; ye *shall-keep it a *feast <i>by</i> an ordinance for ever.	f. or festival, klag.
15. 1 Cor. 5. 6-8. u. l. f.	15 " " Seven days *shall-ye-eat "= <b>unleavened-bread</b> ; even the first *day ye *shall-put-away <sup>l</sup> leaven out-of your houses: for whosoever *eateth <sup>l</sup> leavened-bread from the first day until the seventh *day, *that *soul *shall-be-cut-off from Israēl.	u. unleavened-things. Heb. matsōth, from matsah, to drain or sweet, pure.
p.	16 " " And in the first *day <i>there shall be</i> an holy convocation, and in the seventh day <i>there shall be</i> an holy convocation to you; no-manner-of work shall-be-done in them, save <i>that</i> which every <sup>p</sup> man *must-eat; <i>that</i> only *may-be-done of you.	l. leaven. Heb. seōhr, from shahar, to remain, sour-dough, or from sheheer, flesh.
h.	17 " " And ye *shall-observe <i>the feast of</i> "= <b>unleavened-bread</b> ; for in *this selfsame *day. *have-I-brought your <sup>h</sup> armies out-of the-land-of Egypt: therefore *shall-ye-observe *this *day in your generations <i>by</i> an ordinance for-ever.	f. fermented-bread. Heb. khameets, to be sour.
i.	18 " " In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month <sup>i</sup> at *even, ye *shall-eat "= <b>unleavened-bread</b> , until the one-and-twentieth day of the month <sup>i</sup> at *even.	p. or person, nephesh.
fe.	19 Seven days *shall-there-be no <sup>l</sup> leaven found in your houses: for whosoever *eateth <sup>l</sup> that-which <sup>l</sup> is leavened, even *that *soul *shall-be-cut-off from the-congregation-of Israēl, whether he be a stranger, or born-in the land.	h. hosts.
n.	20 Ye *shall-eat "nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall-ye-eat "= <b>unleavened-bread</b> ."	i. in the evening.
s.	21 Then Moses *called for all the-elders-of Israēl, and *said unto them, "Draw-out and *take you a *lamb according-to your families, and *kill the passover.	l. leaven, seōhr.
h.	22 And ye *shall-take a bunch-of <sup>h</sup> hyssop, and *dip it in the <b>blood</b> that <i>is</i> in the bason; and *strike the <b>lintel</b> and the <b>two</b> *side-posts with the blood that <i>is</i> in the bason; and none of you *shall-go-out at the- <sup>e</sup> door-of his house until <i>the</i> morning.	fe. fermented-bread.
p.	23 " " For <sup>J</sup> the LORD *will- <sup>p</sup> pass-through to smite the Egyptians; and when he *seeth <sup>l</sup> the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, <sup>J</sup> the LORD *will- <sup>pa</sup> pass over the <sup>e</sup> door, and *will not suffer the destroyer to come-in unto your houses to smite you.	n. no fermented-bread.
pa.	24 " " And ye *shall-observe *this <sup>l</sup> thing for an <b>ordinance</b> to thee and to thy sons for ever.	s. sheep, tsohn.
24. Ch. 13. 1-10. Ps. 78. 1-8.	25 And it *shall-come-to-pass, when ye <sup>l</sup> be-come to the land which <sup>J</sup> the LORD will-give you, according as he <i>hath</i> promised, that ye *shall-keep *this <sup>s</sup> service.	h. hyssop, ēzōb.
26 " " And it *shall-come-to-pass, when your <sup>s</sup> children shall-say unto you, 'What mean ye by *this *service?'	27 that ye *shall-say, 'It <i>is</i> the-sacrifice-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD's passover, who <sup>pa</sup> passed over the houses-of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl in Egypt, when he smote <sup>l</sup> the Egyptians, and delivered our <sup>l</sup> houses.'	e. entrance. Heb. pethakh, from pah-thakh, to open.
28 " " And the people *bowed-the-head and *worshipped.	29 And the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl *went-away, and *did <sup>ac</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the LORD had-commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.	p. pass-through, hahbar.
ac.	30 And it *came-to-pass, that at *midnight <sup>J</sup> the LORD smote <b>all the firstborn</b> in the-land-of <b>Egypt</b> , from the-firstborn-of Pharaoh <sup>ac</sup> that sat on his throne unto the-firstborn-of the captive that <i>was</i> in the <sup>h</sup> dungeon; and all the-firstborn-of cattle.	pa. pass over, phahsakh hal.
h.	31 And Pharaoh *rose-up in-the-night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there *was a great <b>cry</b> in <b>Egypt</b> ; for <i>there was</i> not a house where <i>there was</i> not one dead.	s. sons.
32 " " And he *called for Moses and Aaron by-night, and *said, "Rise-up, and *get-you-forth from among my people, both ye and the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl; and *go, serve <sup>J</sup> the LORD as ye have said.	33 Also *take your flocks and your herds, <sup>ac</sup> as ye have said, and *be-gone; and *bless me also."	h. house-of the pit.
34 " " And the Egyptians *were-urgent upon the-people, that they		s. sons.
		J. Jehovah.
		ac. according as.

B.C. 1491.

might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, "We be all dead men."

at. **כִּי־אָרְחָם** <sup>34</sup> And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

st. or store, as in Deut. 23. 5.

a. **וַיִּשְׁאַלּוּ** <sup>35</sup> And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they <sup>a</sup>borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: <sup>36</sup> and <sup>j</sup>the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they <sup>r</sup>lent unto them such things as they required. And they <sup>s</sup>spoiled the Egyptians.

a. asked.  
v. or vessels.

r. **וַיִּסְעוּ** <sup>37</sup> And the children of Israel journeyed from <sup>r</sup>Rameses to <sup>s</sup>Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot that were <sup>s</sup>men, beside children. <sup>38</sup> And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even very much cattle.

r. or responded to their request

s. **כִּפְתָּה** <sup>39</sup> And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

r. Ramesses, Son or City of the Sun.  
s. Succoth, Booths.  
s. the strong-men, Heb. gēbarim.  
g. great mixture.

40. Gen. 15. 13, 14. Acts 7. 6, 7. Gal. 3. 17. <sup>40</sup> Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years. <sup>41</sup> And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of <sup>j</sup>the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

o. **לַלַּיְלָה** <sup>42</sup> It is a night to be much observed unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt; this is that night of <sup>j</sup>the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

o. of observance.

as. **וְהָיָה** <sup>43</sup> And <sup>j</sup>the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, "This is the ordinance of the passover: There shall no <sup>s</sup>stranger eat thereof: <sup>44</sup> but every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

as. son of an alien, ben neecar.  
i. Heb. ish.

se. **וְהָיָה** <sup>45</sup> A <sup>so</sup>foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

se. sojourner or settler, toshab.

46. Num. 9. 12. John 19. 33, 36. <sup>46</sup> "In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof. <sup>47</sup> All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.

so. **וְהָיָה** <sup>48</sup> "And when a <sup>so</sup>stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to <sup>j</sup>the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. <sup>49</sup> One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the <sup>so</sup>stranger that sojourneth among you."

so. sojourner, geer.

<sup>50</sup> Thus did all the children of Israel; as <sup>j</sup>the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

ac. according as Jehovah.

h. **וְהָיָה** <sup>51</sup> And it came to pass the selfsame day, that <sup>j</sup>the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

h. hosts, tsibotham.

j. **וְהָיָה** <sup>13</sup> AND <sup>j</sup>the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of <sup>a</sup>man and of <sup>s</sup>beast, it is mine."

j. Jehovah.

a. **בְּאָדָם** <sup>3</sup> And Moses said unto the people, "Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of <sup>so</sup>bondage; for by strength of hand <sup>j</sup>the LORD brought you out from this place: there shall no leavened bread be eaten. <sup>4</sup> This day came ye out in the month <sup>ab</sup>Abib.

s. sons.  
a. Heb. ahdahm.

f. **וְהָיָה** <sup>5</sup> "And it shall be when <sup>j</sup>the LORD shall bring thee into the-

se. servants.  
f. fermented thing, klahmeets.  
ab. Abib, month of green-cars.



B.C. 1491.

		land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep <sup>u</sup> this <sup>f</sup> service in <sup>l</sup> this <sup>l</sup> month.	
u.	נֶצֶת	<sup>6</sup> "Seven days thou shalt eat <sup>u</sup> = <b>unleavened-bread</b> , and in the seventh day shall be a feast to <sup>J</sup> the LORD. <sup>7</sup> <sup>u</sup> =Unleavened-bread shall be eaten <sup>f</sup> seven <sup>l</sup> days; and there shall no <sup>l</sup> leavened-bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be <sup>l</sup> leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.	u. unleavened-things, matsoth. f. fermented-thing, khahineets. l. leaven, sechr.
l.	יָאָר	<sup>8</sup> "And thou shalt shew thy son in <sup>l</sup> that <sup>l</sup> day, saying, 'This is done because of that which <sup>J</sup> the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.'	
s.	לֶאֱזָכָר	<sup>9</sup> "And it shall be for a <sup>s</sup> sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a <b>memorial</b> between thine eyes, that <sup>J</sup> the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath <sup>J</sup> the LORD brought thee out of Egypt. <sup>10</sup> Thou shalt therefore keep <sup>l</sup> this <sup>f</sup> ordinance in his season from <sup>d</sup> year to year.	s. sign or token, oth.
d.	זִמְנֵי־מִצְוָה	<sup>11</sup> "And it shall be when <sup>J</sup> the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he swore unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee, <sup>12</sup> that thou shalt <sup>c</sup> set apart unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every <b>firstling</b> that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males shall be <sup>J</sup> the LORD's.	d. Lit. from days to days.
c.	וְהַעֲבַרְתָּ	<sup>13</sup> "And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of <sup>s</sup> man among thy <sup>s</sup> children shalt thou redeem.	c. cause to pass over.
se.	עֲבָדִים	<sup>14</sup> "And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, 'What is this?' that thou shalt say unto him, 'By strength of hand <sup>J</sup> the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of <sup>s</sup> bondage: <sup>15</sup> and it <sup>c</sup> came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>s</sup> slew all the <b>firstborn</b> in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of <sup>s</sup> man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore <sup>f</sup> sacrifice to <sup>J</sup> the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my <sup>s</sup> children I <sup>r</sup> redeem.'	se. servants. a. abdahm. s. sons.
		<sup>16</sup> "And it shall be for a <sup>s</sup> token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand <sup>J</sup> the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt."	
G.	אֱלֹהִים	<sup>17</sup> And it <sup>c</sup> came to pass, when Pharaoh <sup>o</sup> had let the people go, that <sup>s</sup> <b>God led them</b> not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for <sup>s</sup> God said, "Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt:" <sup>18</sup> but <sup>s</sup> God <sup>s</sup> led the people about, through the <b>way of the wilderness</b> of the <sup>r</sup> Red sea: and the <sup>s</sup> children of Israel went up <sup>b</sup> harnessed out of the land of Egypt.	=God, Elohim. p. Philistines, Wanderers. r. Reedy Sea or Yam Saph or Sea of Extinction. b. by-fifties.
p.	פְּלִשְׁתִּים		
r.	יַם־סוּף		
b.	וְהַקָּשִׁים	<sup>19</sup> And Moses <sup>t</sup> took the <b>bones of Joseph</b> with him: for he <sup>o</sup> had straitly <sup>s</sup> sworn the <sup>s</sup> children of Israel, saying, " <sup>s</sup> God <sup>o</sup> will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you."	
19. Josh. 24. 32. Heb. 11. 22.			
s.	סֻכּוֹת	<sup>20</sup> And they <sup>t</sup> took their journey from <sup>s</sup> Succoth, and <sup>c</sup> encamped in <sup>e</sup> Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.	s. Succoth, Booths. e. Etham, Boundary of the sea.
c.	אֶתְנָם	<sup>21</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>w</sup> ent before them by day in a <b>pillar of a cloud</b> , to lead them the way; and by night in a <b>pillar of fire</b> , to give them light; to go by day and night: <sup>22</sup> he <sup>t</sup> took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of <sup>s</sup> fire by night, from before the people.	
J.	יְהוָה	<b>14</b> AND <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>s</sup> spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Speak unto the <sup>s</sup> children of Israel, that they <sup>r</sup> turn and <sup>c</sup> encamp	J. Jehovah. r. return.
r.	וַיָּשׁוּבוּ		

b.c. 1491.  
p. פִּי הַחִירֹת  
m. מִגְדֹּל  
b. בַּעַל זֶפְתֹּן  
s. וְהִצַּחֲתִי  
t. מִצְרַיִם

before <sup>p</sup>**Pi-hahiroth**, between <sup>m</sup>Migdol and the sea, over-against <sup>b</sup>Baal-zephon: before it shall-ye-encamp by the sea. <sup>3</sup> For Pharaoh will-say of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, 'Thy are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath-shut them in.' <sup>4</sup> And I will-harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall-follow after them; and I will-be-honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that <sup>t</sup>the Egyptians may-know that **I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD.**"

And they <sup>\*</sup>did so.

<sup>5</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>was-told the-king-of Egypt that the people fled: and the-heart-of **Pharaoh** and of his servants <sup>\*</sup>was-turned against the people, and they <sup>\*</sup>said, "Why have-we-done this, that we have-let Israēl go from serving us?"

<sup>6</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>made-ready his chariot, and took his people with him: <sup>7</sup> and he <sup>\*</sup>took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the-chariots-of Egypt, and captains over every-one of them.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>hardened the-heart-of Pharaoh king-of Egypt, and he <sup>\*</sup>pursued after the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl: and the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>\*</sup>went-out with an high hand. <sup>9</sup> But the Egyptians <sup>\*</sup>pursued after them, all the-horses-and chariots-of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and <sup>\*</sup>overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

<sup>10</sup> And when Pharaoh drew-nigh, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>\*</sup>lifted-up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians <sup>\*</sup>marched after them; and they <sup>\*</sup>were sore **afraid**: and the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>\*</sup>cried-out unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>11</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>said unto Moses, "Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, <sup>\*</sup>hast-thou-taken-us-away to die in the wilderness? wherefore <sup>\*</sup>hast-thou-dealt thus with us, to carry-us-forth out-of Egypt?" <sup>12</sup> Is not this the word that we did-tell thee in Egypt, saying, "Let us alone, that we <sup>\*</sup>may-serve <sup>t</sup>the Egyptians?" For *it had been* better for us to serve <sup>t</sup>the Egyptians, than <sup>o</sup>that-we-should-die in the wilderness."

<sup>13</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>said unto the people, "Fear ye not, <sup>\*</sup>stand-still, and <sup>\*</sup>see the-salvation-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, which he will-shew to you to-day: for <sup>t</sup>the Egyptians whom ye have-seen to-day, ye shall-see them again no more for ever. <sup>14</sup> <sup>J</sup>The LORD shall-fight for you, and <sup>u</sup>shall-hold-your-peace."

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto Moses, "Wherefore <sup>\*</sup>criest thou unto me? <sup>\*</sup>speak unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, that they <sup>\*</sup>go-forward: <sup>16</sup> but lift thou up thy rod, and <sup>\*</sup>stretch-out thine hand over the sea, and <sup>\*</sup>divide it: and the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>\*</sup>shall-go on <sup>\*</sup>dry ground through the-midst-of the sea. <sup>17</sup> And **I**, behold, I will <sup>\*</sup>harden the-hearts-of the Egyptians, and they <sup>\*</sup>shall-follow them: and I <sup>\*</sup>will-get-me-honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

<sup>18</sup> And the Egyptians shall-know that **I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD**, when I <sup>o</sup>have-gotten-me-honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen."

<sup>19</sup> And the-angel-of <sup>=</sup>God, <sup>14</sup>which went before the-camp-of Israēl, <sup>\*</sup>removed and <sup>\*</sup>went behind them; and the-pillar-of the cloud <sup>\*</sup>went from before their face, and <sup>\*</sup>stood behind them: <sup>20</sup> and it came between the-camp-of the Egyptians and the-camp of Israēl; and it <sup>\*</sup>was a cloud and <sup>\*</sup>darkness to them, but it <sup>\*</sup>gave-light by-<sup>s</sup>night to these: so that the-one came not near the-other all the night.

<sup>21</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>stretched-out his hand over the sea; and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and <sup>\*</sup>made the sea dry land, and the waters <sup>\*</sup>were-divided. <sup>22</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>\*</sup>went into the-midst-of

p. Pi-hahirōth.  
Mouth-of  
the caverns.  
m. Migdol,  
Tower.  
b. Baal-zephon.  
Lord-of the  
North.  
s. strengthen or  
make-firm.  
t. the Egyptians,  
Mitsrayim.

12. Ch. 5. 21;  
6. 9.

J. יהוה

J. Jehovah.

<sup>=</sup>God, Elohim.



B.C. 1491.

the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right-hand, and on their left.

<sup>23</sup> And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, even all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

<sup>24</sup> And it came to pass, that in the morning watch <sup>J</sup>the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians, <sup>25</sup> and took off their chariot wheels, that they drove them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, "Let us flee from the face of Israel; for <sup>J</sup>the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians."

<sup>26</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD said unto Moses, "Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen."

<sup>27</sup> And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and <sup>J</sup>the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. <sup>28</sup> And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

<sup>29</sup> But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right-hand and on their left.

<sup>30</sup> Thus <sup>J</sup>the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore. <sup>31</sup> And Israel saw that great work which <sup>J</sup>the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and his servant Moses.

**15** THEN sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and spake, saying,

"I will sing unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously:

The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

<sup>J</sup>h The LORD is my strength and song,

And he is become my salvation:

<sup>J</sup>h is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation;

My father's God, and I will exalt him.

<sup>J</sup>The LORD is a man of war:

<sup>J</sup>The LORD is his name.

Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea:

His chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

The depths have covered them:

They sank into the bottom as a stone.

Thy right hand, O <sup>J</sup>LORD, is become glorious in power:

Thy right hand, O <sup>J</sup>LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee:

Thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as stubble.

And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together,

The floods stood upright as an heap,

And the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

The enemy said, 'I will pursue,

I will overtake,

I will divide the spoil;

My lust shall be satisfied upon them;

c. or clogged.

s. shook-off.

h. Heb. hand.

ai. in.

J. Jehovah, the Everlasting One, He that is, and that was, and that is to come.

Jh. Jah, the Eternal, Inhabiting eternity.

t. This.

e. El, God, singular.

G. Elohim, God, plural.

J. Jehovah.

i. Heb. ish.

B.C. 1491.

		I will draw my sword, My hand shall destroy them.'	
	10	Thou didst blow with thy wind, The sea covered them:	
	11	They sank as <sup>m</sup> lead in the mighty waters. Who is like unto thee, O <sup>J</sup> Lord, among the <sup>m</sup> gods?	m. mighty-ones. Heb. celim, as v. 15.
m.	בָּאֵלִים	Who is like thee, Glorious in <sup>*</sup> holiness, Fearful in praises, Doing wonders?	
	12	Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, The earth <sup>*</sup> swallowed them.	
13. Ps. 78. 52-54.	13	Thou in thy <sup>*</sup> mercy <sup>*</sup> hast led forth the <sup>-</sup> people which thou <sup>*</sup> hast redeemed:	l. loving-kindness.
l.	בְּרַחֲמֶיךָ	Thou <sup>*</sup> hast guided them in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.	
	14	The <sup>=</sup> people <sup>*</sup> shall hear, and <sup>*</sup> be afraid:	p. peoples.
c.	אֱלֹהֵי	Sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.	c. or chiefs.
	15	Then the <sup>-</sup> dukes of Edom <sup>*</sup> shall be amazed;	
		The <sup>-</sup> mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them;	
		All the inhabitants of Canaan <sup>*</sup> shall melt away.	
	16	Fear and dread shall fall upon them;	
		By the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a <sup>*</sup> stone;	
t.	וְ	Till thy people <sup>*</sup> pass over, O <sup>J</sup> Lord,	t. this.
		Till the people <sup>*</sup> pass over, which thou <sup>*</sup> hast purchased.	
	17	Thou shalt bring them in, and <sup>*</sup> plant them	
p.	מִבֵּן	In the mountain of thine inheritance,	p. prepared or established place.
a.	אֲדֹנָי	In the <sup>p</sup> lace, O <sup>J</sup> Lord, which thou <sup>*</sup> hast made for thee to dwell in,	a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, plural.
	18	In the Sanctuary, O <sup>=</sup> Lord, which thy hands <sup>*</sup> have established.	j. Jehovah.
		<sup>J</sup> The LORD shall reign for ever and ever."	
	19	For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the <sup>-</sup> children of Israel went on <sup>*</sup> dry land in the midst of the sea.	
	20	And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, <sup>*</sup> took a <sup>*</sup> timbrel in her hand; and all the women <sup>*</sup> went out after her with timbrels and with dances.	
	21	And Miriam <sup>*</sup> answered them,	
		"Sing ye to <sup>J</sup> the LORD, for he <sup>o</sup> hath triumphed <sup>*</sup> gloriously;	
		The horse and his rider <sup>*</sup> hath he thrown into the sea."	
s.	שֹׁר	22 So Moses <sup>*</sup> brought Israel from the Red sea, and they <sup>*</sup> went out into the wilderness of <sup>*</sup> Shur; and they <sup>*</sup> went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.	s. Shūr, A wall.
23. Num. 33. 8.	23	And when they <sup>*</sup> came to <sup>m</sup> Marah, they could not <sup>o</sup> drink of the waters of Marah, for they were <sup>b</sup> bitter: therefore the name of it was called <sup>m</sup> Marah.	m. Marah, Bitterness.
m.	מָרָה	24 And the people <sup>*</sup> murmured against Moses, saying, "What shall we drink?"	b. bitter, mahrim.
b.	מָרִים	25 And he <sup>*</sup> cried unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD; and <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> shewed him a tree, which when he <sup>*</sup> had cast into the waters, the waters <sup>*</sup> were made sweet: there he made for them a <sup>s</sup> statute and an <sup>o</sup> rdinance, and there he proved them, 26 and <sup>*</sup> said, "If thou <sup>o</sup> wilt diligently <sup>*</sup> hearken to the voice of <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God, and <sup>*</sup> wilt do that which is right in his sight, and <sup>*</sup> wilt give ear to his commandments, and <sup>*</sup> keep all his statutes, I will put none of these <sup>*</sup> diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for <sup>£</sup> am <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> that healeth thee."	st. statute, khök.
25. See 2 Kin. 2. 21; 4. 41.	26	Ch. 23. 25. Deut. 7. 12-15. Ps. 103. 3.	o. ordinance or judgment, mishpat.
st.	חֶק	יְהוָה רִפְאוֹ	j. Jehovah Ropheka, Jehovah thine healer.
o.	וּמִשְׁפָּט	27. Num. 33. 9. See Ps. 84. 5-7.	c. Elim, Strong-ones or Grove of palms.
26. Ch. 23. 25. Deut. 7. 12-15. Ps. 103. 3.	27	And they <sup>*</sup> came to <sup>e</sup> Elim, where were twelve wells of water,	85
j.	יְהוָה רִפְאוֹ		
e.	אֵילִנָּה		



B.C. 1491.

and threescore-and-ten palm-trees: and they \*encamped there by the waters.

1. Num. 33. 10, 11.

s. סִין  
si. סִינִי

**16** AND \*they took-their-journey from Elim, and all the-  
congregation-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl \*came unto the-  
**wilderness-of <sup>s</sup>Sin**, which is between Elim and <sup>si</sup>Sinai, on the  
fifteenth day of the second month after their <sup>o</sup>departing out-of  
the-land-of Egypt.

s. sons or de-  
scendants.  
s. Sin, A Bush.  
si. Sinai, Bush-  
of Jehovah.

2. 1 Cor. 10. 10.

w. מִי־יָתֵן  
j. יִתֶּן

<sup>2</sup> And the-whole congregation-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl \*mur-  
mured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness: <sup>3</sup> and the  
-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl \*said unto them, “<sup>w</sup>Would to God we had-  
died by the-hand-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD in the-land-of Egypt, when we  
<sup>o</sup>sat by the flesh pots, and when we <sup>o</sup>did-eat bread to the full;  
for ye have brought us forth into \*this \*wilderness, to kill \*this  
\*whole \*assembly with \*hunger.”

w. Heb, Who  
will-give.  
j. Jehovah.

4. Deut. 8. 2,  
3, 16. Ps. 78.  
23-25. John  
6. 31, 32.  
1 Cor. 10. 3.

p. דְּבַר־יוֹם  
i. בְּיוֹמֵהוּ

<sup>4</sup> Then \*said <sup>j</sup>the LORD unto Moses, “Behold, I will-rain **bread**  
**from <sup>\*</sup>heaven** for you; and the people \*shall-go-out and  
\*gather a <sup>p</sup>certain rate every day, that I \*may-prove them,  
whether they will-walk in my <sup>l</sup>law, or no. <sup>5</sup> And it \*shall-come-  
to-pass, that on the sixth \*day they \*shall-prepare that \*which they  
\*bring-in; and it \*shall-be twice-as-much as they \*gather daily.”

\*h. the heavens.  
p. a portion-of  
a day in its  
day.  
l. law, torah.

j. יִתֶּן

<sup>6</sup> And Moses and Aaron \*said unto all the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl,  
“At-even, then ye \*shall-know that <sup>j</sup>the LORD hath brought you  
out from the-land-of Egypt: <sup>7</sup> and in-the-morning, then ye  
\*shall-see \*the-glory-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD; for that he <sup>o</sup>heareth your  
\*murmurings against <sup>j</sup>the LORD: and what are we, that ye \*mur-  
mur against us?”

j. Jehovah.

<sup>8</sup> And Moses \*said, “This shall be, when <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>o</sup>shall-give  
you in the evening **flesh** to eat, and in the morning **bread** to  
the-full; for that <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>o</sup>heareth your \*murmurings which ye  
\*murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are  
not against us, but against <sup>j</sup>the LORD.”

<sup>9</sup> And Moses \*spake unto Aaron, “Say unto all the-congrega-  
tion-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, “Come-near before <sup>j</sup>the LORD:  
for he \*hath-heard your \*murmurings.”

s. sons.

<sup>10</sup> And it \*came-to-pass, as Aaron spake unto the-whole con-  
gregation-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, that they \*looked toward  
the wilderness, and, behold, the-**glory**-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD appeared in  
the **cloud**.

b. בֵּין הָעֶרְבִים  
j. יִתֶּן  
אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

t. הִתְקַבֵּל  
הָשָׁל קָבִיב  
לְמַחֲנֶה

w. וְתַעֲלֶה שְׂכֵבֶת  
הָשָׁל

th. דָּק  
f. מְהֻקָּם  
as. דָּק

e. הָאֵרֶן  
15. John 6. 31-  
58. 1 Cor.  
10. 3.

m. מִן הוּא  
w. מִהוּא  
b. לְגִלְגֵּלָה

13. 2 Cor. 8.  
15.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>j</sup>the LORD \*spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>12</sup> “I \*have-heard  
the-\*murmurings-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl: \*speak unto them,  
saying, “<sup>b</sup>At \*even ye \*shall-eat flesh, and in the morning ye  
\*shall-be-filled-with bread; and ye \*shall-know that I am <sup>j</sup>the  
LORD your \*God.”

b. Between  
the two-  
evenings.  
j. Jehovah  
your Elohim,  
your Triune  
God.

t. there-was a-  
layer-of \*dew  
round-about  
the camp.

w. when the-  
layer-of \*dew  
was-gone-up.  
th. thin-thing.  
f. formed-like  
scales.

as. as thin.

e. earth.

m. man hu,

i.e. in Chal-  
dec, What is  
it? in Heb.  
It is an ap-  
pointed-portion.

w. what it  
was, mah hu.

i. ish.

b. by the poll.

s. souls.

<sup>13</sup> And it \*came-to-pass, that at \*even the **quails** \*came-up,  
and \*covered \*the camp: and in the morning \*the dew lay  
round-about the host. <sup>14</sup> And \*when the dew that-lay \*was-  
gone-up, behold, upon the-face-of the wilderness there lay a  
\*small \*round-thing, <sup>as</sup>as small as the hoar-frost on the \*ground.

<sup>15</sup> And when the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl \*saw it, they \*said one  
to another, “<sup>m</sup>Et is **manna**:” for they wist not \*what it was.  
And Moses \*said unto them, “This is the bread which <sup>j</sup>the LORD  
\*hath-given you to eat. <sup>16</sup> This is the thing which <sup>j</sup>the LORD  
\*hath-commanded, \*Gather of it <sup>i</sup>every-man according-to his  
eating, an omer <sup>b</sup>for every-man, according to the-number-of your  
\*persons; take ye <sup>i</sup>every-man for them which are in his tents.”

<sup>17</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl \*did so, and \*gathered, some  
more, some less. <sup>18</sup> And when they \*did-mete it with an \*omer,  
he that-gathered-much had nothing over, and he that-gathered

B.C. 1491.

little had no lack; they gathered <sup>i</sup>every-man according to his eating.

<sup>19</sup> And Moses <sup>s</sup>said, “<sup>i</sup>Let no <sup>i</sup>man leave of it till *the* morning.”

<sup>20</sup> Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them <sup>i</sup>left of it until *the* morning, and it <sup>b</sup>bred worms, and <sup>s</sup>stank: and Moses <sup>w</sup>was-wroth with them.

m. בִּבְקָר בִּבְקָר

<sup>21</sup> And they <sup>g</sup>gathered it <sup>m</sup>every morning, <sup>i</sup>every-man according to his eating: and when the sun <sup>w</sup>waxed-hot it <sup>m</sup>melted.

i. אִישׁ

m. morning by morning.

<sup>22</sup> And it <sup>c</sup>came-to-pass, *that* on the **sixth** <sup>d</sup>day they gathered twice-as-much bread, two <sup>o</sup>mers for one <sup>m</sup>man: and all the-rulers-of the congregation <sup>c</sup>came and <sup>t</sup>told Moses.

<sup>23</sup> And he <sup>s</sup>said unto them, “*This is that* which <sup>i</sup>the LORD *hath* said, To-morrow *is* the-rest-of the-holy sabbath unto <sup>i</sup>the LORD: <sup>b</sup>bake *that* which ye <sup>w</sup>will-bake to-day, and <sup>s</sup>see the <sup>t</sup>that ye <sup>w</sup>will-see the; and <sup>t</sup>that <sup>w</sup>which remaineth-over <sup>l</sup>lay-up for you to be-kept until the morning.” <sup>24</sup> And they <sup>l</sup>laid it up till the morning, <sup>a</sup>as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein. <sup>25</sup> And Moses <sup>s</sup>said, “<sup>e</sup>Eat that to-day; for to-day *is* a **sabbath** unto <sup>i</sup>the LORD: to-day ye shall not find it in the field. <sup>26</sup> Six days ye <sup>s</sup>shall gather it; but on the seventh <sup>d</sup>day, *which is the sabbath*, in it there-shall-be-none.”

a. בִּאֲשֶׁר

a. according as.

<sup>27</sup> And it <sup>c</sup>came-to-pass, *that* there went-out some-of the people on the seventh <sup>d</sup>day for-to gather, and they found none. <sup>28</sup> And <sup>i</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>said unto Moses, “<sup>h</sup>How long <sup>r</sup>refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws? <sup>29</sup> See, for that <sup>i</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>hath <sup>g</sup>given you the sabbath, therefore <sup>h</sup>he <sup>g</sup>giveth you on the <sup>s</sup>sixth <sup>d</sup>day the-bread-of two-days; <sup>a</sup>abide ye <sup>i</sup>every-man in his place, <sup>l</sup>let no <sup>i</sup>man go-out of his place on the seventh <sup>d</sup>day.” <sup>30</sup> So the people <sup>r</sup>rested on the seventh <sup>d</sup>day.

31. Num. 11. 7-9.

<sup>31</sup> And the-house-of Israēl <sup>c</sup>called <sup>t</sup>the-name-*thereof* <sup>m</sup>manna: and it *was* like coriander seed, white; and the-taste-of it *was* like <sup>w</sup>wafers *made* with honey. <sup>32</sup> And Moses <sup>s</sup>said, “*This is the thing* which <sup>i</sup>the LORD <sup>c</sup>com-mandeth, <sup>f</sup>Fill an <sup>o</sup>mer of it to be-kept for your generations; that they <sup>m</sup>may-see <sup>t</sup>the bread wherewith I *have* fed <sup>y</sup>you in the wilderness, when I brought <sup>y</sup>you forth from the-land-of Egypt.” <sup>33</sup> And Moses <sup>s</sup>said unto Aaron, “<sup>t</sup>Take <sup>a</sup>a pot, and <sup>p</sup>put an <sup>o</sup>mer full of manna therein, and <sup>l</sup>lay it up before <sup>i</sup>the LORD, to be-kept for your generations.” <sup>34</sup> <sup>a</sup>As <sup>i</sup>the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron <sup>l</sup>laid-it-up before the <sup>t</sup>Testimony, to be-kept.

m. כֵּן

m. Heb. man,

From Chal. כֵּן

and it *was* like coriander seed, white; and the-taste-of it *was* like <sup>w</sup>wafers *made* with honey.

or from Heb. כֵּן

<sup>32</sup> And Moses <sup>s</sup>said, “*This is the thing* which <sup>i</sup>the LORD <sup>c</sup>com-mandeth, <sup>f</sup>Fill an <sup>o</sup>mer of it to be-kept for your generations; that they <sup>m</sup>may-see <sup>t</sup>the bread wherewith I *have* fed <sup>y</sup>you in the wilderness, when I brought <sup>y</sup>you forth from the-land-of Egypt.” <sup>33</sup> And Moses <sup>s</sup>said unto Aaron, “<sup>t</sup>Take <sup>a</sup>a pot, and <sup>p</sup>put an <sup>o</sup>mer full of manna therein, and <sup>l</sup>lay it up before <sup>i</sup>the LORD, to be-kept for your generations.” <sup>34</sup> <sup>a</sup>As <sup>i</sup>the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron <sup>l</sup>laid-it-up before the <sup>t</sup>Testimony, to be-kept.

f. כִּצְרִיחַ

i.e. in-Chal-dee, What?

32. Rev. 2. 17.

<sup>32</sup> And Moses <sup>s</sup>said, “*This is the thing* which <sup>i</sup>the LORD <sup>c</sup>com-mandeth, <sup>f</sup>Fill an <sup>o</sup>mer of it to be-kept for your generations; that they <sup>m</sup>may-see <sup>t</sup>the bread wherewith I *have* fed <sup>y</sup>you in the wilderness, when I brought <sup>y</sup>you forth from the-land-of Egypt.” <sup>33</sup> And Moses <sup>s</sup>said unto Aaron, “<sup>t</sup>Take <sup>a</sup>a pot, and <sup>p</sup>put an <sup>o</sup>mer full of manna therein, and <sup>l</sup>lay it up before <sup>i</sup>the LORD, to be-kept for your generations.” <sup>34</sup> <sup>a</sup>As <sup>i</sup>the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron <sup>l</sup>laid-it-up before the <sup>t</sup>Testimony, to be-kept.

33. Heb. 9. 4.

<sup>33</sup> And Moses <sup>s</sup>said unto Aaron, “<sup>t</sup>Take <sup>a</sup>a pot, and <sup>p</sup>put an <sup>o</sup>mer full of manna therein, and <sup>l</sup>lay it up before <sup>i</sup>the LORD, to be-kept for your generations.” <sup>34</sup> <sup>a</sup>As <sup>i</sup>the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron <sup>l</sup>laid-it-up before the <sup>t</sup>Testimony, to be-kept.

o. עֲנֵנֶת אֶחָת

from man-nan, an ap-pointed-portion.

l. וְהָיָה

<sup>34</sup> <sup>a</sup>As <sup>i</sup>the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron <sup>l</sup>laid-it-up before the <sup>t</sup>Testimony, to be-kept.

t. הָעֵדוּת

f. flat-cakes.

35. Deut. 8. 2.

<sup>34</sup> <sup>a</sup>As <sup>i</sup>the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron <sup>l</sup>laid-it-up before the <sup>t</sup>Testimony, to be-kept.

3. Neh. 9. 15.

<sup>35</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl did-eat <sup>m</sup>manna **forty years**,

20. 21. Josh.

until they <sup>c</sup>came to a land inhabited; they did-eat <sup>m</sup>manna, until they <sup>c</sup>came unto the-borders-of the-land-of Canaan. <sup>36</sup> Now an <sup>o</sup>mer <sup>i</sup>is the-tenth-part-of an <sup>e</sup>ephah.

5. 11. 12.

until they <sup>c</sup>came to a land inhabited; they did-eat <sup>m</sup>manna, until they <sup>c</sup>came unto the-borders-of the-land-of Canaan. <sup>36</sup> Now an <sup>o</sup>mer <sup>i</sup>is the-tenth-part-of an <sup>e</sup>ephah.

John 6. 31-

until they <sup>c</sup>came to a land inhabited; they did-eat <sup>m</sup>manna, until they <sup>c</sup>came unto the-borders-of the-land-of Canaan. <sup>36</sup> Now an <sup>o</sup>mer <sup>i</sup>is the-tenth-part-of an <sup>e</sup>ephah.

58.

until they <sup>c</sup>came to a land inhabited; they did-eat <sup>m</sup>manna, until they <sup>c</sup>came unto the-borders-of the-land-of Canaan. <sup>36</sup> Now an <sup>o</sup>mer <sup>i</sup>is the-tenth-part-of an <sup>e</sup>ephah.

t. וְהָעֵדוּת

o. one pot, tsentseneh.

i. הָיָה

until they <sup>c</sup>came to a land inhabited; they did-eat <sup>m</sup>manna, until they <sup>c</sup>came unto the-borders-of the-land-of Canaan. <sup>36</sup> Now an <sup>o</sup>mer <sup>i</sup>is the-tenth-part-of an <sup>e</sup>ephah.

l. let it rest.

t. Testimony,

Heeduth.

t. the omer.

i. it.

s. sons.

s. Sin, A Bush.

m. month.

r. Rēphidim,

Reclining-

places.

t. tempt, from

nahsah, to

try.

m. me and my

sons and my

cattle.

y. yet a little

and they will-

stone me.

87

1. Comp. Num.

**17** AND all the-congregation-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>j</sup>jour-nayed from the-wilderness-of <sup>s</sup>Sin, after their journeys,

20. 1, 2.

according-to the-<sup>m</sup>commandment-of <sup>i</sup>the LORD, and <sup>p</sup>pitched in

s. כֵּן

Rephidim: and there *was* **no water** for the people to drink.

m. j. עַל-פִּי

<sup>2</sup> Wherefore the people <sup>d</sup>did-**chide** with Moses, and <sup>s</sup>said,

יְהוָה

“<sup>g</sup>Give us water that we <sup>w</sup>may-drink.” And Moses <sup>s</sup>said unto

r. רַבִּירִים

them, “<sup>w</sup>Why <sup>h</sup>chide ye with me? wherefore <sup>d</sup>do-ye-<sup>t</sup>tempt <sup>i</sup>the

2, 3. Comp.

LORD?” <sup>3</sup> And the people <sup>t</sup>thirsted there for <sup>w</sup>water; and the people

Num. 20. 2-3.

<sup>3</sup> And the people <sup>t</sup>thirsted there for <sup>w</sup>water; and the people

t. תַּנְבִּחוּן

<sup>3</sup> And the people <sup>t</sup>thirsted there for <sup>w</sup>water; and the people

m. אֶתִּי וְאֶת־

<sup>3</sup> And the people <sup>t</sup>thirsted there for <sup>w</sup>water; and the people

4-6. Num. 20. 6-

<sup>3</sup> And the people <sup>t</sup>thirsted there for <sup>w</sup>water; and the people

11.

<sup>3</sup> And the people <sup>t</sup>thirsted there for <sup>w</sup>water; and the people

y. עוֹר קַעֲט

<sup>3</sup> And the people <sup>t</sup>thirsted there for <sup>w</sup>water; and the people

יִקְרָקְלִי

<sup>3</sup> And the people <sup>t</sup>thirsted there for <sup>w</sup>water; and the people



B.C. 1491.  
5. Ch. 7. 20.

6. Ps. 78. 15.  
16; 105. 41;  
114. 8.  
1 Cor. 10. 4.

7. Num. 20. 13.  
Heb. 3. 8.

m. מַסָּה

mc. מְרִיבָה

c. רִיב

t. נִפְתָּח

a. עֲמָלֶק

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

ac. בְּאִשָּׁר

to. לְהִלָּחֵם

b. וְחֹרֵר

r. יָנִים

5 And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>said unto Moses, “Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, where-with thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go. Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink.” And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place “<sup>m</sup>Massah,” and “<sup>mc</sup>Meribah,” because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they <sup>t</sup>tempted <sup>J</sup>the LORD, saying, “Is <sup>J</sup>the LORD among us, or not?”

8 Then came <sup>a</sup>Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. 9 And Moses said unto Joshua, “Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand.”

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and <sup>h</sup>Hur went up to the top of the hill. 11 And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And <sup>J</sup>the LORD said unto Moses, “Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.”

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it “<sup>J</sup>Jehovah-nissi:” 16 for he said, “Because <sup>J</sup>the LORD hath sworn that <sup>J</sup>the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.”

18 WHEN Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and that <sup>J</sup>the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt; 2 then Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, took <sup>z</sup>Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back, 3 and her two sons; of which the name of the one was <sup>g</sup>Gershom; for he said, “I have been an alien in a strange land:” 4 and the name of the other was <sup>e</sup>Eliezer; “for the God of my father, said he, was mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh.”

5 And Jethro, Moses' father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God: 6 and he said unto Moses, “Thy father-in-law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.”

7 And Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare; and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father-in-law all that <sup>J</sup>the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, and how <sup>J</sup>the LORD delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which <sup>J</sup>the LORD

m. Massah,  
Temptation.  
mc. Meribah,  
Strife.

c. chiding or  
strife, reeb.

t. tempted,  
nahsah.

i. in our midst.

a. Amalek, A  
People that  
licks up.

æ. Heb. anah-  
shim.

=G. God, Elohim.

ac. according  
as.

to. to fight.

h. Hur, Noble  
or Freeborn  
or Fine-white  
linen.

r. rested.

b. the book.

b. blot-out.

=h. the heavens.

J. Jehovah-  
nissi, Jeho-  
vah my  
banner.

be. Because of  
the hand  
upon (or  
against) the  
throne of

Jah, Jehovah  
hath war  
with, etc.

=G. Elohim,  
plural.

J. Jehovah, the  
Everlasting-  
One.

z. Zipporah,  
Little-bird.

g. Gershom,  
A Stranger  
there.

e. Eliezer,  
God, my  
helper.

i. or is. Heb.  
in my help.

\*d. hath de-  
livered.

p. peace.

w. weariness.

b. כְּהֵה אֶמְקָה

J. יְהוָה נִסִּי

be. בְּיַד עַל-

בָּם יָה

מִלְחָמָה

לִיהוָה

=G. אֱלֹהִים

J. יְהוָה

z. אֶת-צִפּוֹרָה

g. בָּנָיו

e. אֱלִיעֶזֶר

i. בְּעֶזְרִי

p. שְׁלוֹמָם

w. הִתְלַחָה

had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.” <sup>10</sup> And Jethro <sup>\*</sup>said, “Blessed be <sup>J</sup>the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered <sup>the</sup> people from under the hand of the Egyptians.” <sup>11</sup> Now I <sup>\*</sup>know that <sup>J</sup>the LORD is greater than all <sup>g</sup>gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly *he was* above them.”

<sup>12</sup> And Jethro, Moses' father\_in\_law, \*took a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering and sacrifices for <sup>g</sup>God: and Aaron \*came, and all the\_elders\_of Israēl, to eat bread with Mōses' father\_in\_law before <sup>x</sup>gGod.

<sup>13</sup> And it ~~came to pass~~ on *the* morrow, that **Moses** ~~sat~~ to **judge** the people: and the people ~~stood~~ by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

<sup>14</sup>And when Moses' father-in-law \*saw <sup>1</sup>all that he <sup>2</sup>did to the people, he <sup>3</sup>said, "What <sup>4</sup>is <sup>5</sup>this <sup>6</sup>thing that thou <sup>7</sup>doest to the people? why <sup>8</sup>sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people <sup>9</sup>stand by thee from morning unto even?"

<sup>15</sup> And Moses <sup>15</sup>said unto his father-in-law, "Because the people <sup>15</sup>come unto me to inquire of <sup>15</sup>God: <sup>16</sup> when they <sup>16</sup>have a matter, they come unto me; and I <sup>16</sup>judge between one and another, and I <sup>16</sup>do-make-them-know <sup>16</sup>the-statutes-of <sup>16</sup>God, and his <sup>16</sup>laws."

<sup>17</sup> And Moses' father-in-law <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "The thing that thou <sup>4</sup>doest *is* not good. <sup>18</sup> Thou <sup>o</sup>wilt-surely <sup>t</sup>wear-away, both thou, and <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>x</sup>people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; thou <sup>t</sup>art not able to perform it thyself-alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and  
 20 God shall be with thee : Be thou for the people to God-ward,  
 that thou mayest bring the causes unto God : 20 and thou shalt

teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

<sup>21</sup> Moreover *thou* <sup>1</sup>shalt provide out of all the people able <sup>2</sup>men,  
<sup>3</sup>such as fear <sup>4</sup>God, <sup>5</sup>men of truth, hating covetousness; and  
<sup>6</sup>place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of

hundreds, rulers\_of fifties, and rulers\_of tens : <sup>22</sup> and let them  
judge the people at all seasons : and it shall be, *that* every  
\*great \*matter they 'shall bring unto thee, but every \*small  
\*matter then 'shall indoe : so \*shall it be easier for thyself, and

matter <sup>you</sup> shall judge: so shall-it-be-easier for thyself, and they \*shall-bear the burden with thee. <sup>23</sup> If thou \*shalt-do \*this thing, and =God \*command thee so, then thou \*shalt-be-able to endure, and all \*this \*people \*shall also go to their place in peace."

24 So Moses <sup>h</sup>earkened to the voice of his father-in-law, and <sup>d</sup>id all that he had-said. 25 And Moses <sup>c</sup>hose able <sup>w</sup>men out of all Israēl, and <sup>m</sup>ade them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of

thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. <sup>26</sup> And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

<sup>27</sup> And Moses \*let his \*father-in-law depart; and he \*went his  
-way into his-own land.

19 IN the third \*month, when the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl were-  
gone-forth out-of the-land-of Egypt, the same \*day  
came they *into* the-wilderness-of <sup>s</sup>**Sinai**. <sup>2</sup> For they \*were-  
departed from <sup>r</sup>Rephidim, and \*were-come-to the-desert-of Sinai,  
and \*had-pitched in the wilderness; and there Israēl \*camped  
before the mount.

3 And **Moses went up** unto <sup>x</sup>God, and <sup>y</sup>the LORD <sup>z</sup>called unto him out of the mountain, saying, "Thus <sup>a</sup>thalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and <sup>b</sup>tell the <sup>c</sup>children of Israēl; <sup>d</sup>" **¶** <sup>e</sup>Be

æ. *Heb.* anah-  
shim.  
†s. fearing = God.

<sup>11</sup> God, Elohim,  
the *Triune*  
God.  
J. Jehovah.



B.C. 1491.

5, 6. 1 PET. 2.

9.

h. שָׁמַעְתִּי

הִשְׁמָעְתִּי

p. כְּנָלָה

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

57

58

59

60

61

62

63

64

65

66

67

68

69

70

71

72

73

74

75

76

77

78

79

80

'have-seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I \*bare you on eagles' wings, and \*brought you unto myself. <sup>5</sup> Now therefore, if ye <sup>o</sup>will <sup>h</sup>obey my voice indeed and \*keep my \*covenant, then ye \*shall-be a <sup>p</sup>eculiar-treasure unto me above all <sup>=</sup>people: for all the earth *is* mine: <sup>6</sup> and <sup>u</sup>e shall-be unto me a kingdom-of priests, and an holy nation.' These *are* the words which thou \*shalt-speak unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl."

<sup>7</sup> And Moses \*came and \*called for the-elders-of the -people, and \*laid before their faces \*all \*these \*words which <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded him. <sup>8</sup> And all the -people \*answered together, and \*said, "All that <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*hath-spoken we will-do." And Moses \*returned \*the-words-of the -people unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said unto Moses, "Lo, <sup>ē</sup>come unto thee in a thick \*cloud, that the -people \*may-hear when I <sup>o</sup>speak with thee, and <sup>h</sup>believe <sup>h</sup>thee for ever." And Moses \*told \*the-words-of the -people unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said unto Moses, "Go unto the people, and \*sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and \*let-them-wash their clothes, <sup>11</sup> and \*be ready against the third \*day: for <sup>h</sup>the third \*day <sup>J</sup>the LORD will-come down in the-sight-of all the people upon mount Sinai.

<sup>12</sup> "And thou \*shalt-set-bounds-unto \*the people round-about, saying, '\*Take-heed to yourselves, *that ye go-not-up* into the mount, or touch the-border-of it:' whosoever <sup>h</sup>toucheth the mount <sup>o</sup>shall-be-surely \*put-to-death; <sup>13</sup> there \*shall not an hand touch it, but he <sup>o</sup>shall-surely \*be-stoned, or \*shot \*through; whether *it be* beast or \*man, it shall not live: when the <sup>J</sup>trumpet \*soundeth-long, <sup>h</sup>they shall-come-up to the mount."

<sup>14</sup> And Moses \*went-down from the mount unto the people, and \*sanctified \*the people; and they \*washed their clothes. <sup>15</sup> And he \*said unto the people, "Be ready against *the* third day: \*come not at *your* wives."

<sup>16</sup> And it \*came-to-pass on the third \*day \*in the morning, that there \*were \*thunders and lightnings, and a <sup>h</sup>thick cloud upon the mount, and the-voice-of the <sup>tr</sup>umpet exceeding <sup>s</sup>loud: so that all the people that *was* in the camp \*trembled.

<sup>17</sup> And Moses \*brought-forth \*the people out-of the camp to meet-with <sup>=</sup>God; and they \*stood at the-nether-part-of the mount.

<sup>18</sup> And **mount Sinai** was altogether-on a smoke, because <sup>J</sup>the LORD descended upon it in \*fire: and the-smoke-thereof \*ascended as the-smoke-of a <sup>sm</sup>furnace, and *the* whole \*mount \*quaked greatly. <sup>19</sup> And \*when the-voice-of the <sup>tr</sup>umpet \*sounded-long, and waxed-louder and-louder, Moses \*spake, and <sup>=</sup>God \*answered him by a voice.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*came-down upon mount Sinai, \*on the-top-of the mount: and <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*called Moses up to the-top-of the mount; and Moses \*went-up.

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said unto Moses, "Go-down, \*charge the people, lest they \*break-through unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD to gaze, and many of them <sup>h</sup>perish. <sup>22</sup> And \*let the priests also, <sup>h</sup>which come near to <sup>J</sup>the LORD, sanctify-themselves, lest <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*break-forth upon them."

<sup>23</sup> And **Moses** \*said unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, "The people \*cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, '\*Set-bounds-about \*the mount, and \*sanctify it.'"

<sup>24</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said unto him, "Away, \*get-thee-down, and thou \*shalt-come-up, thou, and **Aaron** with thee: but \*let not the priests and the people break-through to come-up unto

<sup>h</sup>h. saw.

<sup>b</sup>b. have-borne.

<sup>b</sup>b. have.

brought.

h. or hear.

<sup>s</sup>s. shall-surely-be.

p. peculiar-treasure,

sēgulah.

<sup>h</sup>h. the peoples.

<sup>h</sup>h. also.

i. in thee.

<sup>h</sup>h. on.

i. ish.

j. jubilee.

trumpet.

Heb. yōbeel,

from yābal,

to flow.

w. when it-<sup>o</sup>was

morning.

v. voices.

h. heavy, Heb.

cahbeed.

tr. trumpet,

shophar.

s. strong, Heb.

khahzahik.

<sup>h</sup>h. ha Elohim,

the Triune

God.

sm. smelting-

furnace.

g. was-going

and waxing-

strong ex-

ceedingly.

t. to.

f. fall.

B.C. 1491.

<sup>1</sup>the LORD, lest he <sup>1</sup>break-forth upon them.” <sup>25</sup> So Moses <sup>2</sup>went-down unto the people, and <sup>3</sup>spake unto them.

FIRST.  
1-17. || DEUT. 5.  
6-21.  
G.

אלהים

יהוה אלהיך

עבדים

על פני

SECOND.

אל קנא

קסר

THIRD.

יהוה אלהיך

FOURTH.

לפנינו

עשה

את השמים

את הארץ

ביום

ואקדשהו

FIFTH.

12. Eph. 6. 1-3.

הארץ

SIXTH.

הרצח

SEVENTH.

EIGHTH.

NINTH.

TENTH.

Rom. 7. 7-12.

Eph. 5. 3-5.

18-20. DEUT.

5. 22-33.

1Heb. 12. 18-

21.

את תקולת

קול

19. Dent. 18.

15-19.

לעבד

נבות

ובעבור

העפר

ארץ

את עלתך

25. Deut. 27.

5-7. Josh.

8-31.

**20** AND <sup>1</sup>God <sup>2</sup>spake <sup>3</sup>all <sup>4</sup>these <sup>5</sup>words, saying, <sup>6</sup>“<sup>7</sup>I am <sup>8</sup>the LORD thy <sup>9</sup>God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of <sup>10</sup>bondage. <sup>11</sup>Thou <sup>12</sup>shalt have no other gods before <sup>13</sup>me.

<sup>14</sup>“Thou <sup>15</sup>shalt not make unto thee any-graven-image, or any likeness of any thing that is in <sup>16</sup>heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: <sup>17</sup>thou shalt not bow-down thyself to them, nor <sup>18</sup>serve them: for <sup>19</sup>I the LORD thy <sup>20</sup>God am a jealous <sup>21</sup>God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the <sup>22</sup>children unto the third and fourth generation of <sup>23</sup>them that hate me; <sup>24</sup>and shewing <sup>25</sup>mercy unto thousands of <sup>26</sup>them that love me, and <sup>27</sup>keep my commandments.

<sup>28</sup>“Thou <sup>29</sup>shalt not take <sup>30</sup>the-name of <sup>31</sup>the LORD thy <sup>32</sup>God in <sup>33</sup>vain; for <sup>34</sup>the LORD will not hold-him-guiltless <sup>35</sup>that taketh his <sup>36</sup>name in <sup>37</sup>vain.

<sup>38</sup>“Remember the sabbath <sup>39</sup>day, to <sup>40</sup>keep-it-holy. <sup>41</sup>Six days <sup>42</sup>shalt-thou-labour, and <sup>43</sup>do all thy work: <sup>44</sup>but the seventh day is the-sabbath-of <sup>45</sup>the LORD thy <sup>46</sup>God: in it thou <sup>47</sup>shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: <sup>48</sup>for in six days <sup>49</sup>the LORD <sup>50</sup>made <sup>51</sup>heaven and <sup>52</sup>earth, the sea, and <sup>53</sup>all that in them is, and <sup>54</sup>rested <sup>55</sup>the seventh <sup>56</sup>day: wherefore <sup>57</sup>the LORD blessed the sabbath <sup>58</sup>day, and <sup>59</sup>hallowed it.

<sup>60</sup>“Honour thy <sup>61</sup>father and thy <sup>62</sup>mother: that thy days <sup>63</sup>may-be-long upon the <sup>64</sup>land which <sup>65</sup>the LORD thy <sup>66</sup>God <sup>67</sup>giveth thee.

<sup>68</sup>“Thou <sup>69</sup>shalt not <sup>70</sup>kill.

<sup>71</sup>“Thou <sup>72</sup>shalt not commit-adultery.

<sup>73</sup>“Thou <sup>74</sup>shalt not steal.

<sup>75</sup>“Thou <sup>76</sup>shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

<sup>77</sup>“Thou <sup>78</sup>shalt not covet thy neighbour’s house, thou <sup>79</sup>shalt not covet thy neighbour’s wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any-thing that is thy neighbour’s.”

<sup>80</sup>And all the people <sup>81</sup>saw <sup>82</sup>the <sup>83</sup>thunderings, and <sup>84</sup>the lightnings, and <sup>85</sup>the-noise of the trumpet, and <sup>86</sup>the mountain smoking: and when the people <sup>87</sup>saw it, they <sup>88</sup>removed, and <sup>89</sup>stood afar off.

<sup>90</sup>And they <sup>91</sup>said unto Moses, “<sup>92</sup>Speak thou with us, and we <sup>93</sup>will-hear: but <sup>94</sup>let not <sup>95</sup>God speak with us, lest we <sup>96</sup>die.”

<sup>97</sup>And Moses <sup>98</sup>said unto the people, “<sup>99</sup>Fear not: for <sup>100</sup>God <sup>101</sup>is-come <sup>102</sup>to <sup>103</sup>prove you, and <sup>104</sup>that his fear <sup>105</sup>may be before your faces, that ye <sup>106</sup>sin not.”

<sup>107</sup>And the people <sup>108</sup>stood afar off, and Moses drew-near unto the <sup>109</sup>thick-darkness where <sup>110</sup>God was.

<sup>111</sup>And <sup>112</sup>the LORD <sup>113</sup>said unto Moses, “<sup>114</sup>Thus thou <sup>115</sup>shalt-say unto the-<sup>116</sup>children-of Israel, <sup>117</sup>Ye <sup>118</sup>have seen that I have talked with you from <sup>119</sup>heaven. <sup>120</sup>Ye <sup>121</sup>shall not make with me gods-of silver, neither <sup>122</sup>shall-ye-make unto you gods-of gold.

<sup>123</sup>“An-altar-of <sup>124</sup>earth thou <sup>125</sup>shalt-make unto me, and <sup>126</sup>shalt sacrifice thereon thy <sup>127</sup>burnt-offerings, and thy <sup>128</sup>peace-offerings, thy <sup>129</sup>sheep, and <sup>130</sup>thine oxen: in all <sup>131</sup>places where I <sup>132</sup>record my name I <sup>133</sup>will-come unto thee, and I <sup>134</sup>will-bless thee.

<sup>135</sup>“And if-thou-wilt make me an-altar-of <sup>136</sup>stone, thou <sup>137</sup>shalt not build it of hewn-stone: for if thou <sup>138</sup>lift-up thy tool upon it,

God, Elohim, plural.

J. G. Jehovah Elohekah, Jehovah thy Triune God.

s. servants.

m. my face.

=h. the heavens.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

e. El, God, singular.

s. sons.

k. or kindness.

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God.

c. consecrate it or set-it apart for sacred uses.

Heb. kadash (piel).

m. made, hah-sah.

=h. the heavens.

e. the earth.

so. on.

c. consecrated it or set-it apart-for-himself.

g. ground.

m. or murder.

v. voices.

vo. voice.

f. for the-pur-pose-of proving.

i. in order-that.

t. thick-dark-ness, harah-pheh.

=h. the heavens.

e. earth, adahmah.

a. ascending-offerings.

Heb. hobloth, from hahlah, to ascend.



B.C. 1491.

thou <sup>19</sup>hast-polluted it. <sup>20</sup>Neither <sup>21</sup>shalt thou go-up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness <sup>22</sup>be not discovered thereon.

1-4. LEV. 25.  
39-43.  
DEUT. 15.  
12-18.

**21** "NOW these *are* the judgments which thou <sup>23</sup>shalt-set before them.

w.

בְּנִפּוֹ

<sup>2</sup> "If thou <sup>3</sup>buy an **Hebrew servant**, six years he <sup>4</sup>shall-serve: and in the seventh he shall-go-out free for-nothing. <sup>5</sup> If he <sup>6</sup>came-in <sup>7</sup>by himself, he shall-go-out <sup>8</sup>by himself: if <sup>9</sup>he were-married, then his wife <sup>10</sup>shall-go-out with him. <sup>11</sup> If his <sup>12</sup>master have-given him a wife, and she <sup>13</sup>have-born him sons or daughters: the wife and her children shall-be her <sup>14</sup>master's, and <sup>15</sup>he shall-go-out <sup>16</sup>by himself.

w. Heb. with his body.

6. Ps. 40. 6.

g. הָאֱלֹהִים

<sup>5</sup> "And if the servant <sup>6</sup>shall-plainly <sup>7</sup>say, 'I love my <sup>8</sup>master, my <sup>9</sup>wife, and my <sup>10</sup>children; I will not go-out free: ' <sup>11</sup> then his <sup>12</sup>master shall-bring him unto the <sup>13</sup>judges; he <sup>14</sup>shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door-post; and his <sup>15</sup>master shall-bore his <sup>16</sup>ear through with an <sup>17</sup>aul; and he <sup>18</sup>shall-serve him for ever.

g. Heb. gods, elohim.

i. אִישׁ

b. אִם-רָעָה

p. בְּעֵינֶי

<sup>7</sup> "And if a <sup>8</sup>man <sup>9</sup>sell his <sup>10</sup>daughter to be a **maidservant**, she <sup>11</sup>shall not go-out as the menservants do. <sup>12</sup> If she <sup>13</sup>please not her <sup>14</sup>master, who *hath* betrothed her to himself, then <sup>15</sup>shall-he-let-her-be-redeemed: to sell her unto a strange <sup>16</sup>nation he shall-have no power, seeing he *hath* dealt-deceitfully with her.

i. Heb. ish.  
b. be-evil in the-eyes-of.  
p. people.

10. 1 Cor. 7. 5.

<sup>9</sup> "And if he <sup>10</sup>have-betrothed her unto his son, he <sup>11</sup>shall-deal with her after the-manner-of <sup>12</sup>daughters. <sup>13</sup> If he <sup>14</sup>take him another <sup>15</sup>wife; her food, her raiment, and her duty-of-marriage, shall he not diminish. <sup>16</sup> And if he <sup>17</sup>do not these three unto her, then <sup>18</sup>shall-she-go-out free without money.

<sup>12</sup> "He-that-smiteth a <sup>13</sup>man, so that he die, <sup>14</sup>shall-be-surely <sup>15</sup>put-to-death.

i. Heb. ish.

13. Num. xxxv.  
Deut. 19. 1-13.

<sup>13</sup> "And if a man <sup>14</sup>lie not in-wait, but <sup>15</sup>God <sup>16</sup>deliver him into his hand; then I <sup>17</sup>will-appoint thee a place whither he shall-flee. <sup>18</sup> But if a <sup>19</sup>man <sup>20</sup>come-presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou <sup>21</sup>shalt-take him from mine altar, that he may-die.

<sup>15</sup> "And <sup>16</sup>he-that-smiteth his **father, or his mother**, <sup>17</sup>shall-be-surely <sup>18</sup>put-to-death.

<sup>16</sup> "And <sup>17</sup>he-that-stealeth a <sup>18</sup>man, and <sup>19</sup>selleth him, or if he be-found in his hand, <sup>20</sup>he-shall-surely-be <sup>21</sup>put-to-death.

17. MATT. 15. 4.

r. מַלְלֵל

<sup>17</sup> "And <sup>18</sup>he-that-recurseth his **father, or his mother**, <sup>19</sup>shall-surely-be put-to-death.

r. or revileth.

ae. אֲנָשִׁים

n. אֶת-רֵעֵהוּ

<sup>18</sup> And if <sup>19</sup>men <sup>20</sup>strive-together, and one <sup>21</sup>smite <sup>22</sup>another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he <sup>23</sup>die not, but <sup>24</sup>keepeth *his* bed: <sup>25</sup> if he <sup>26</sup>rise-again and <sup>27</sup>walk-abroad upon his staff, then <sup>28</sup>shall-he-that smote *him* be-quit: only he shall-pay <sup>29</sup>for <sup>30</sup>the-loss-of-his-time, and <sup>31</sup>shall-cause-him-to-be-thoroughly <sup>32</sup>healed.

ae. Heb. anah-shim.  
n. his neighbour.  
b. his ceasing.

a. קָלַם

<sup>20</sup> "And if a <sup>21</sup>man <sup>22</sup>smite his <sup>23</sup>servant, or his <sup>24</sup>maid, with a <sup>25</sup>rod, and he <sup>26</sup>die under his hand; <sup>27</sup>he-shall-be-surely <sup>28</sup>punished. <sup>29</sup> Notwithstanding, if he <sup>30</sup>continue a day or two, he shall not be-<sup>31</sup>punished: for <sup>32</sup>he is his money.

a. avenged.

ae. אֲנָשִׁים

<sup>22</sup> "If <sup>23</sup>men <sup>24</sup>strive, and <sup>25</sup>hurt a **woman** with-child, so that her fruit <sup>26</sup>depart from her, and yet no mischief <sup>27</sup>follow: <sup>28</sup>he-shall-be-surely <sup>29</sup>punished, according as the woman's husband will-lay upon him; and he <sup>30</sup>shall-pay as the judges *determine*.

ae. Heb. anah-shim plural of ish or enosh.  
s. soul.

s. קָדַשׁ

<sup>23</sup> And if *any* mischief <sup>24</sup>follow, then thou <sup>25</sup>shalt-give <sup>26</sup>life for <sup>27</sup>life, <sup>28</sup>eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, <sup>29</sup>burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

21. MATT. 5. 38.

<sup>26</sup> "And if a <sup>27</sup>man <sup>28</sup>smite <sup>29</sup>the-eye-of his **servant**, or <sup>30</sup>the-eye-of his maid, that it <sup>31</sup>perish; he shall-let-him-go free for his

i. Heb. ish.





B.C. 1491.

he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof. <sup>13</sup> If it be torn in pieces, then let him bring it for witness, and he shall not make good that which was torn.

<sup>14</sup> " And if a man borrow ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it, he shall surely make it good. <sup>15</sup> But if the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good : if it be an hired thing, it came for his hire.

<sup>16</sup> " And if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife. <sup>17</sup> If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

<sup>18</sup> " Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

<sup>19</sup> " Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

<sup>20</sup> " He that sacrificeth unto any <sup>20</sup>god, save unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

<sup>21</sup> " Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him : for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

<sup>22</sup> Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. <sup>23</sup> If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry ; <sup>24</sup> and my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword ; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

<sup>25</sup> " If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

<sup>26</sup> " If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down : <sup>27</sup> for that is his covering only, it is his raiment for his skin : wherein shall he sleep ? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear ; for I am gracious.

<sup>28</sup> " Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

<sup>29</sup> " Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors : the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. <sup>30</sup> Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep : seven days it shall be with his dam ; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

<sup>31</sup> " And ye shall be holy men unto me : neither shall ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field ; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

**23** " THOU shalt not raise a false report : put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

<sup>2</sup> " Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil ; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest judgment ; <sup>3</sup> neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

<sup>4</sup> " If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again. <sup>5</sup> If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and thou wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

<sup>6</sup> " Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause. <sup>7</sup> Keep thee far from a false matter ; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not : for I will not justify the wicked.

<sup>8</sup> " And thou shalt take no gift : for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

<sup>9</sup> " Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger : for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

w. weigh.

s. sons.

s. silver.

g. or judges.

ae. Heb. anah-shim.

r. or receive.

l. or lawless.

q. quarrel or contention.

s. seeing.

ו. כָּהֵן וְיִזְקֵל

See ch. 21. 6.  
and v. 8, 9.  
Acts 23. 5.

ae. אנשי קרש

r. תִּשָּׂא  
l. רִשָּׁע

q. עֲלֵדֶב

1. Deut. 22. 1-4.  
Mat. 5. 44, 45.

S. Deut. 16. 19, 20.  
s. פְּקָחִים  
9. Ch. 22. 21.

B.C. 1491.

<sup>10</sup> "And **six years** thou shalt-sow thy land, and shalt-gather-in the-fruits-thereof: <sup>11</sup> but the **seventh year** thou shalt-let-it rest and lie-still; that the-poor-of thy people may-eat: and what-they-leave-the-beasts-of the field shall-eat. In-like-manner thou shalt-deal with thy vineyard, and with thy olive-yard.

<sup>12</sup> "Six days thou shalt-do thy work, and on the **seventh day** thou shalt-rest: that thine ox and thine ass may-rest, and the-son-of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may-be-refreshed.

<sup>13</sup> "And in all things that I have said unto you be-circumspect: and make no mention-of the-name-of other gods, neither let-it-be-heard out-of thy mouth.

<sup>14</sup> "Three times thou shalt-keep-a-feast unto me in the year. <sup>15</sup> Thou shalt-keep the-feast-of **unleavened-bread**: (thou shalt-eat unleavened-bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the-time-appointed-of the month Abib; for in it thou camest-out from Egypt: and none shall-appear before me empty:) <sup>16</sup> and the-feast-of **harvest**, the-firstfruits-of thy labours, which thou hast-sown in the field: and the-feast-of **ingathering**, which is in the-end-of the year, when thou hast-gathered-in thy labours out-of the field. <sup>17</sup> Three times in the year all thy males shall-appear before the Lord God.

<sup>18</sup> "Thou shalt not offer the-blood-of my sacrifice with leavened-bread; neither shall the-fat-of my sacrifice remain until the morning.

<sup>19</sup> "The-first-of the-firstfruits-of thy land thou shalt-bring-into the-house-of the LORD thy God.

"Thou shalt not see the a kid in his mother's milk.

<sup>20</sup> "Behold, I send an **Angel** before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have-prepared. <sup>21</sup> Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him.

<sup>22</sup> "But if thou shalt-indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will-be-an-enemy unto thine enemies, and an-adversary unto thine adversaries. <sup>23</sup> For mine Angel shall-go before thee, and bring-thee-in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will-cut-them-off.

<sup>24</sup> "Thou shalt not bow-down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt-utterly overthrow them, and quite break-down their images. <sup>25</sup> And ye shall-serve the LORD your God, and he shall-bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take-sickness away from the-midst-of thee.

<sup>26</sup> "There shall nothing cast-their-young, nor be barren, in thy land: the-number-of thy days I will-fulfil. <sup>27</sup> I will-send my fear before thee, and will-destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will-make all thine enemies turn-their-backs unto thee. <sup>28</sup> And I will-send hornets before thee, which shall-drive-out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee.

<sup>29</sup> "I will not drive-them-out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the-beast-of the field multiply against thee. <sup>30</sup> By little and-little I will-drive-them-out from before thee, until thou be-increased, and inherit the land.

<sup>31</sup> "And I will-set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the-sea-of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will-deliver the-inhabitants-of the land into your hand; and thou shalt-drive-them-out before thee.

t. times, root, regel, a foot or step.  
a. according as.

t. times, root pabam, a footstep.  
A. J. the Adohn Jehovah, the Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

s. sacrifice.  
f. feast, Heb. kabg.

J. G. Jehovah Elohekah, Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God.

st. standing-images.



b.c. 1491.  
32. Deut. 7.  
1-5, 25, 26.  
c.

32 "Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. 33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee."

c. cut or confirm, Heb. cabrath, to cut.

j. יהוה

24 AND he said unto Moses, "Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off. 2 And Moses alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him."

j. Jehovah.

au. אל

au. unto.

sp. דבר

3 And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, "All the words which the LORD [hath] said will we do."

sp. spake.

m. דבר  
st. מצבה

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

m. mount.  
st. standing.  
pillars.  
s. sons.  
u. offered up.  
a. ascending-offerings.  
sa. sacrifices.

u.a. וישלו עולה  
sa. זבחים

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

7. Heb. 9. 18-20.

6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

8. Heb. 13. 20, 21.

7 And he took the book of the covenant and read in the audience of the people: and they said, "All that the LORD [hath] said will we do, and be obedient."

s. spake.

c. כרת

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, "Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words."

c. cut or confirmed.

10. Eze. 1. 26; 10. 1.

9 Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel: 10 and they saw the God of Israel; and there was under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in his clearness. 11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink."

p. or perceived.  
God, Elohim, the Triune God.  
h. the heavens.  
f. for purity.  
s. sons.  
d. or discerned.  
as in a vision.

d. ויטו

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, "Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them."

at. משרתו  
j. יהושע

13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

at. attendant.  
j. Joshua, Yehoshuah, The Salvation of Jehovah.

b. מביעל  
דברים

14 And he said unto the elders, "Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them."

b. Heb. be a master of matters.

au. ביום

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

c. the cloud.

c. אכלת

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud. 17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

j. Jehovah.

ao. on.

18. Deut. 9. 9-11. See Luke 9. 34, 35.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

c. or consuming.

[Ch. 35. 4-9, 21. See 1 Chron. 29. 1-9. 2 Cor. 8. 12; 9. 7.]

25 AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

j. Jehovah.  
s. sons.  
t. take for me.  
h. heave-offering, Heb. tērūmah, from rūm, to lift up.  
i. Heb. ish.

<p>B.C. 1491. w. חֹלֶעֶת זָהָב f. זָהָב b. עֹרֹת תְּחָשִׁים l. לְמִיָּאֵר o. מִלְּאִים i. בְּתוֹכָם 9. Heb. 8. 5. t. מִשְׁכָּן</p>	<p><sup>3</sup> "And this <i>is</i> the <sup>h</sup>offering which ye <sup>h</sup>shall-take of them; gold, and silver, and brass, <sup>4</sup> and blue, and purple, and <sup>w</sup>scarlet, and <sup>f</sup>fine-linen, and goats' <sup>5</sup>hair, <sup>5</sup> and rams' skins dyed-red, and <sup>b</sup>badgers' skins, and shittim wood, <sup>6</sup> oil for the <sup>h</sup>light, spices for <sup>a</sup>anointing oil, and for <sup>s</sup>sweet incense, <sup>7</sup> onyx stones, and stones <sup>o</sup>to-be-set in the ephod, and in the breastplate. <sup>8</sup> "And <sup>h</sup>let-them-make me a <b>sanctuary</b>; that I <sup>h</sup>may-dwell <sup>i</sup>among them. <sup>9</sup> "According-to all that <del>I</del> <sup>h</sup>shew thee, <sup>a</sup>after <sup>h</sup>the-pattern-of the <sup>t</sup>tabernacle, and <sup>h</sup>the-pattern-of all the-instruments-thereof, even so <sup>h</sup>shall-ye-make-it.</p>	<p>w. worm scar- let, Heb. tōlahath shanee. f. fine-linen, sheesh. b. badgers' skins, horoth tōkhashim. l. light-giver, Heb. mahōr. o. of fillings. i. in the-midst of. t. tabernacle, dwelling- place, Heb. misheahn, from shah- can, to dwell. a. ark, Heb. ārōn, a chest.</p>
<p>10-20. Ch. 37. 1-9. Heb. 9. 4, 5. a. אָרוֹן</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> "And they <sup>h</sup>shall-make an <sup>a</sup>ark-of shittim wood: two-cubits and a half <i>shall be</i> the-length-thereof, and a cubit and a half the-breadth-thereof, and a cubit and a half the-height-thereof. <sup>11</sup> "And thou <sup>h</sup>shalt-overlay it with pure <b>gold</b>, within and without <sup>h</sup>shalt-thou-overlay it. <sup>12</sup> "And <sup>h</sup>shalt-make upon it a <sup>c</sup>crown-of gold round-about. <sup>13</sup> "And thou <sup>h</sup>shalt-cast four <b>rings</b>-of gold for it, and <sup>h</sup>put them in the-four corners-thereof; and two rings <i>shall be</i> in the one side of-it, and two rings in the other side of-it. <sup>14</sup> "And thou <sup>h</sup>shalt-make <b>staves</b>-of shittim wood, and <sup>h</sup>over-lay them with gold. <sup>15</sup> And thou <sup>h</sup>shalt-put <sup>h</sup>the staves into the rings by the-sides-of the ark, that <sup>h</sup>the ark <sup>o</sup>may-be-borne with them. <sup>16</sup> The staves <sup>h</sup>shall-be in the-rings-of the ark: they <sup>h</sup>shall not be-taken from it.</p>	<p>c. crown, Heb. zeer.</p>
<p>16. Deut. 10. 1-5. 17. Rom. 3. 25. Heb. 9. 5. p. כַּפֹּרֶת 18. Heb. 9. 5. c. כְּרֻבִים f. כִּי on. אֵיִשׁ אֶל- אֶחָיו</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> "And thou <sup>h</sup>shalt-make a <sup>p</sup>mercy-seat-of pure gold: two-cubits and a half <i>shall be</i> the-length-thereof, and a cubit and a half the-breadth-thereof. <sup>18</sup> "And thou <sup>h</sup>shalt-make two <sup>c</sup>cherubims of gold, of beaten-work shalt-thou-make them, <sup>f</sup>in the-two ends-of the <sup>p</sup>mercy-seat. <sup>19</sup> "And <sup>h</sup>make one cherub <sup>f</sup>on the-one end, and the-other cherub <sup>f</sup>on the-other end: <i>even</i> <sup>f</sup>of the <sup>p</sup>mercy-seat <sup>h</sup>shall-ye-make <sup>h</sup>the cherubims on the-two ends thereof. <sup>20</sup> And the cherubims <sup>h</sup>shall <sup>h</sup>stretch-forth <i>their</i> wings on high, covering the <sup>p</sup>mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces <i>shall look</i> <sup>on</sup>one to another; toward the <sup>p</sup>mercy-seat <sup>h</sup>shall the-faces-of the cherubims be. <sup>21</sup> "And thou <sup>h</sup>shalt-put <sup>h</sup>the <sup>p</sup>mercy-seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou <sup>h</sup>shalt-put <sup>h</sup>the <b>testimony</b> that I shall-give thee.</p>	<p>p. propitiatory, Heb. cappa- reth, from cāphbar, to cover. c. cherubim or kērubim, plural of cherub or kērub. f. from.</p>
<p>21. 1 Kin. 8. 9. Heb. 9. 4. 22. See Ch. 29. 42, 43. Ch. 30. 6, 36. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 7. 89. 2 Sam. 6. 2. a. וְנִיחָתִי</p>	<p><sup>22</sup> "And there I <sup>h</sup>will-<sup>a</sup>meet with thee, and I <sup>h</sup>will-commune with thee from above the <sup>p</sup>mercy-seat, from between the-two <sup>h</sup>cherubims which <i>are</i> upon the-ark-of the testimony, of <sup>h</sup>all things which I will-give thee in-commandment unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl.</p>	<p>a. meet-by- appointment.</p>
<p>23-30. Ch. 37. 10-16. See 1 Kin. 7. 48. 2 Chr. 4. 8. Heb. 9. 2. c. יָר b. מִסְּפָתָה</p>	<p><sup>23</sup> "Thou <sup>h</sup>shalt also make a <sup>a</sup>table-of shittim wood: two-cubits <i>shall be</i> the-length-thereof, and a cubit the-breadth-thereof, and a cubit and a half the-height-thereof. <sup>24</sup> "And thou <sup>h</sup>shalt-overlay it with pure <b>gold</b>. <sup>25</sup> "And <sup>h</sup>make thereto a <sup>c</sup>crown-of gold round-about. <sup>26</sup> "And thou <sup>h</sup>shalt-make unto it a <sup>b</sup>border-of an hand-breadth round-about, and thou <sup>h</sup>shalt-make a golden <b>crown</b> to the-border-thereof round-about. <sup>27</sup> "And thou <sup>h</sup>shalt-make for it four <b>rings</b>-of gold, and <sup>h</sup>put</p>	<p>c. crown, zeer, from zahrāh, to scatter or from zahrar, to bind. b. border, mis- gereth, from sahgar, to shut-up.</p>



<p>B.C. 1491.</p>	<p>the rings in the four *corners that are on the four feet thereof. <sup>27</sup> Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table. <sup>28</sup> And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.</p>	
<p>p. אֶשֶׁר יָבֵן קָהֶן</p>	<p><sup>29</sup> "And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to cover withal: of pure gold shalt thou make them.</p>	<p>p. or to pour-out withal.</p>
<p>b. לָקַח פָּנִים</p>	<p><sup>30</sup> "And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me alway.</p>	<p>b. bread of faces.</p>
<p>m. לָקַח תָּמִיד</p>	<p><sup>31</sup> "And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his</p>	<p>m. my face continually.</p>
<p>31-39.    Lev. 24. 5-9, 17-24. 31. See 1 Kin. 7. 49. 2 Chr. 4. 7. Zech. 4. 1-6. Heb. 9. 2. Rev. 1. 12; 4. 5.</p>	<p>br-branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same.</p>	<p>l. lampstand.</p>
<p>l. מְנֹרָה</p>	<p><sup>32</sup> "And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three</p>	<p>br. branch, sin.</p>
<p>br. מְנֹרָה</p>	<p>branches of the candlestick out of the other side: <sup>33</sup> three bowls made like unto almonds, with a knop and a flower in one</p>	<p>Heb. mēnōrah, from neer, a lamp.</p>
<p>r. מִשְׁבָּרִים</p>	<p>*branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other *branch, with a knop and a flower: so in the six *branches that come out</p>	<p>r. root, shah-kad, to watch.</p>
<p>f. מִן-הַמְנֹרָה</p>	<p>of the candlestick.</p>	<p>f. from.</p>
<p>k. כַּפְתֹּר</p>	<p><sup>34</sup> "And in the candlestick shall be four bowls made like unto almonds, with their knops and their flowers.</p>	<p>k. knop or knob, cap-tōr.</p>
<p></p>	<p><sup>35</sup> "And there shall be a knop under two *branches of the same, and a knop under two *branches of the same, according to the six *branches that</p>	<p>f. from the lampstand.</p>
<p>37. Ch. 40. 24, 25.</p>	<p>proceed out of the candlestick. <sup>36</sup> Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all of it shall be one beaten work</p>	<p>f. from the lampstand.</p>
<p>c. הַעֲלָה</p>	<p>of pure gold.</p>	<p>c. cause-to-ascend.</p>
<p>Ch. 30. 8. Lev. 24. 1-4.</p>	<p><sup>37</sup> "And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against it.</p>	<p>at. the face of.</p>
<p>at. פְּנֵיהֶּ</p>	<p><sup>38</sup> "And the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, shall be of pure gold.</p>	
<p>40. v. 9. See 1 Chr. 28. 11-15. 19. Acts 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.</p>	<p><sup>39</sup> "Of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these</p>	
<p>   Ch. 36. 8-10.</p>	<p>*vessels.</p>	
<p>ta. אֶת-הַמִּשְׁכָּן</p>	<p><sup>40</sup> "And look that thou make them after their pattern, which</p>	<p>ta. tabernacle, Heb. mish-cān, dwelling-place.</p>
<p>w. תְּלַעַת שָׁנִי</p>	<p>was shewed thee in the mount.</p>	<p>w. worm scarlet.</p>
<p>th. מַעֲשֵׂה חֹשֶׁב</p>	<p><b>26</b> "MOREOVER thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten</p>	<p>th. the work of a designer.</p>
<p>b. בָּאֶמָּה</p>	<p>curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and</p>	<p>b. Heb. by the cubit.</p>
<p>a. אִשָּׁה אֶל-אֶחָתָהּ</p>	<p>scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work shalt thou make them.</p>	<p>a. Heb. a woman to her sister.</p>
<p>   Ch. 36. 11-13.</p>	<p><sup>2</sup> "The length of one curtain shall be eight and twenty</p>	<p>h. or books.</p>
<p>l. מְקַבֵּלֶת</p>	<p>*cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four *cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.</p>	<p>l. linking the loops a woman to her sister.</p>
<p>b. מְקַבֵּלֶת</p>	<p><sup>3</sup> The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and other</p>	
<p></p>	<p><sup>4</sup> "And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise</p>	

B.C. 1491. te. על־לֹאֲהֶל עֲלֵי חֲמִשָּׁן אֶתָּם	te covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make <sup>ea</sup> .	te. tent, Heb. ohel. at. them.
t. אֶתָּם te. הָאֶהֱל	8 "The length of <sup>a</sup> one <sup>a</sup> curtain shall be thirty <sup>b</sup> cubits and the breadth of <sup>a</sup> one <sup>a</sup> curtain four <sup>b</sup> cubits: and the eleven curtains shall be all of one measure. 9 And thou shalt couple <sup>a</sup> five <sup>a</sup> curtains by themselves, and <sup>a</sup> six <sup>a</sup> curtains by themselves, and shalt double <sup>a</sup> the sixth <sup>a</sup> curtain in the forefront of the <sup>a</sup> tabernacle.	
Ch. 36. 17. 18.	10 "And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one <sup>a</sup> curtain that is <sup>a</sup> outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.	
a. וְהָיָה אֶתָּם	11 "And thou shalt make fifty <sup>b</sup> taches of brass, and put <sup>a</sup> the <sup>b</sup> taches into the loops, and couple <sup>a</sup> the tent together, <sup>a</sup> that it may be one.	a. and it shall be one.
	12 "And the remnant <sup>a</sup> that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half <sup>a</sup> curtain <sup>a</sup> that remaineth, shall hang over the <sup>a</sup> backside of the tabernacle. 13 And a <sup>a</sup> cubit on the one side, and a <sup>a</sup> cubit on the other side of <sup>a</sup> that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.	
Ch. 36. 19.	14 "And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red.	
Ch. 39. 19.	"And a covering above of badgers' skins.	
Ch. 36. 20-23.	15 "And thou shalt make <sup>a</sup> boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood standing up.	
ha. יָדוֹת m. מִשְׁלָּכֶת אִשָּׁה אֶל־ אֲחֵתָהּ	16 "Ten cubits shall be the length of a <sup>a</sup> board, and a cubit and a half shall be the breadth of <sup>a</sup> one <sup>a</sup> board. 17 Two <sup>ha</sup> tenons shall there be in <sup>a</sup> one <sup>a</sup> board, <sup>m</sup> set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle. 18 "And thou shalt make <sup>a</sup> the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the <sup>a</sup> south side southward.	ha. Heb. hands. m. or made-parallel one to another.
Ch. 36. 24. See ch. 30. 11-16; 38. 25-28. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.   Ch. 36. 25, 26.	19 "And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty <sup>a</sup> boards; two sockets under <sup>a</sup> one <sup>a</sup> board for his two <sup>ha</sup> tenons, and two sockets under <sup>a</sup> another <sup>a</sup> board for his two <sup>ha</sup> tenons. 20 "And for the second side of the tabernacle on the <sup>a</sup> north side there shall be twenty boards: 21 and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under <sup>a</sup> one <sup>a</sup> board, and two sockets under <sup>a</sup> another <sup>a</sup> board.	
Ch. 36. 27-30.	22 "And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards. 23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides. 24 And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto <sup>a</sup> one <sup>a</sup> ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two <sup>a</sup> corners.	
t. תֵּאָמַם p. וְהָיָה יָהִי תָּמִים	25 "And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under <sup>a</sup> one <sup>a</sup> board, and two sockets under <sup>a</sup> another <sup>a</sup> board.	t. twinned. p. perfected together.
Ch. 36. 31-33. b. בְּרִיחִים	26 "And thou shalt make <sup>b</sup> bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, 27 and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward. 28 And the middle <sup>a</sup> bar in the midst of the boards <sup>pa</sup> shall reach from <sup>a</sup> end to <sup>a</sup> end.	b. bars, bēri-khim, from bahrahk, to pass or shoot.
pa. מְבָרֶה		pa. passing or shooting.
Ch. 36. 34.	29 "And thou shalt overlay <sup>a</sup> the boards with gold, and make their <sup>a</sup> rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay <sup>a</sup> the bars with gold.	
30. Heb. S. 5.	30 "And thou shalt rear up <sup>a</sup> the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.	



<p>B.C. 1491.    Ch. 36. 35. Heb. 10. 19, 20.</p>	<p>31 " And thou shalt make a <b>vail</b> of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work : with cherubims shall it be made.</p>	<p>v. vail, paroketh. w. worm scarlet.</p>
<p>ר. פָּרֹכֶת w. תּוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי    Ch. 36. 36.</p>	<p>32 " And thou shalt hang it upon <b>four pillars</b> of shittim wood overlaid with gold : their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.</p>	
<p>   Ch. 40. 20-25. Heb. 9. 2-5, 8. ho. קִדְשׁ הַקִּדְשִׁים</p>	<p>33 " And thou shalt hang up the vail under the <sup>h</sup>taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the testimony : and the vail shall divide unto you between the holy place and the <sup>ho</sup>-most <sup>=</sup>holy.</p>	<p>ho. holy-of holies.</p>
<p>   Ch. 36. 37. c. לַפֶּתַח w. תּוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי    Ch. 36. 38.</p>	<p>34 " And thou shalt put the <sup>p</sup>mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony in the <sup>ho</sup>-most <sup>=</sup>holy place. 35 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the <sup>l</sup>candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south : and thou shalt put the table on the north side.</p>	<p>l. lampstand, Heb. mēnōrah, from neer, a lamp.</p>
<p>   Ch. 36. 37. c. לַפֶּתַח w. תּוֹלַעַת שָׁנִי    Ch. 36. 38.</p>	<p>33 " And thou shalt make an hanging for the <sup>c</sup>door of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework. 37 " And thou shalt make for the hanging <b>five pillars</b> of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold : and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.</p>	<p>e. entrance. w. worm scarlet, Heb. tōlahath shanee, tōlah, a worm, shanee, bright or scarlet.</p>
<p>   Ch. 38. 1, 2. a. אֶת־הַזֶּבֶחַ 2. See Num. 16. 38.</p>	<p>27 " AND thou shalt make an <sup>a</sup>altar of shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad ; the altar shall be foursquare : and the height thereof shall be three cubits. 2 And thou shalt make the <b>horns</b> of it upon the four corners thereof : his horns shall be of the same : and thou shalt overlay it with brass.</p>	<p>a. the altar, mizbeakh, from zāhibakh, to sacrifice.</p>
<p>   Ch. 38. 3.</p>	<p>3 " And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans : all the <b>vessels</b> thereof thou shalt make of brass.</p>	
<p>   Ch. 38. 4, 5. b. כַּרְכַּב m. מִצֵּי</p>	<p>4 " And thou shalt make for it a <b>grate</b> of network of brass ; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof. 5 And thou shalt put it under the <sup>b</sup>compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the <sup>m</sup>midst of the altar.</p>	<p>b. border or ledge. m. middle or half.</p>
<p>   Ch. 38. 6, 7. i. אֶת־בָּרִי</p>	<p>6 " And thou shalt make <b>staves</b> for the altar, staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with brass. 7 And <sup>i</sup>the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.</p>	<p>i. its staves.</p>
<p>   Ch. 38. 7. a. בַּאֲשֵׁר</p>	<p>8 " <b>Hollow</b> with boards shalt thou make it : <sup>a</sup>as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.</p>	<p>a. according as.</p>
<p>   Ch. 38. 9, 10. c. וְתִשְׁמְרֵם</p>	<p>9 " And thou shalt make the <b>court</b> of the tabernacle : for the south side southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for <sup>*</sup>one <sup>*</sup>side : 10 and the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets shall be of brass ; the hooks of the pillars and their <sup>c</sup>fillets shall be of silver.</p>	<p>c. connecting-rods, Heb. khashukim, from khāshak, to cleave to.</p>
<p>   Ch. 38. 11.</p>	<p>11 " And likewise for the <b>north side</b> in <sup>*</sup>length there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets of brass ; the hooks of the pillars and their <sup>c</sup>fillets of silver.</p>	<p>c. connecting-rods.</p>
<p>   Ch. 38. 12.</p>	<p>12 " And for the breadth of the court on the <b>west side</b> shall be hangings of fifty cubits : their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.</p>	
<p>   Ch. 38. 13-17.</p>	<p>13 " And the breadth of the court on the <b>east side</b> eastward shall be fifty cubits. 14 The hangings of one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits : their pillars three, and their sockets three. 15 And on the other <sup>*</sup>side shall be hangings fifteen cubits : their pillars three, and their sockets three.</p>	

B.C. 1491.  
 ||Ch. 38. 18, 19.  
 w. ותולעת שני.  
 17. ||Ch. 38. 19, 20.  
 c. כהן יצחקים  
 ב. כהן יצחקים  
 19. ||Ch. 38. 20.  
 20, 21. LEV. 24.  
 2-4.  
 at. ל. להעלות  
 a. להעלות  
 te. להעלות  
 1. Num. 18. 7.  
 Heb. 5. 1, 4.  
 b. להקרב אליו  
 th. בנהר יקדש  
 3. Ch. 31. 1-6;  
 35. 30-35;  
 36. 1-4.  
 sa. להקדש  
 m. להקדש  
 5. ||Ch. 39. 1.  
 w. ותולעת שני  
 6, 7. ||Ch. 39.  
 2-4.  
 c. ותהיה חשב  
 s. ותהיה חשב  
 8. ||Ch. 39. 5.  
 em. ותהיה חשב  
 w. ותולעת שני  
 9-12. ||Ch. 39.  
 6, 7.  
 o. אבני שנים  
 ou. מן שנים  
 J. יהיה  
 13, 14. ||Ch. 39.  
 15, 16.  
 15, 16. ||Ch. 39.  
 8, 9.  
 b. חשן משפט

16 "And for the **gate** of the **court** shall be an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and <sup>w</sup>scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: and their pillars shall be four, and their sockets four.

17 "All the **pillars** round about the court shall be <sup>c</sup>filleted with silver; their hooks shall be of silver, and their sockets of brass.

18 "The length of the court shall be an hundred <sup>s</sup>cubits, and the breadth fifty <sup>b</sup>every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass.

19 "All the **vessels** of the tabernacle in all the **service** thereof, and all the **pins** thereof, and all the **pins** of the court, shall be of brass.

20 "And thou shalt command the <sup>s</sup>children of Israël, that they <sup>b</sup>bring <sup>a</sup>thee pure **oil olive** beaten for the <sup>l</sup>light, to cause the lamp to <sup>a</sup>burn always. <sup>21</sup> In the <sup>t</sup>tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before <sup>J</sup>the LORD: it shall be a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israël.

**28** "AND <sup>b</sup>take thou unto thee **Aaron** thy brother, and **his sons** with him, from among the <sup>s</sup>children of Israël, that he <sup>o</sup>may minister unto me in the **priest's office**, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

<sup>2</sup> "And thou shalt make <sup>h</sup>holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty. <sup>3</sup> And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to <sup>sa</sup>consecrate him, that he <sup>o</sup>may minister unto me in the **priest's office**.

<sup>4</sup> "And these are the **garments** which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a brodered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make <sup>h</sup>holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he <sup>o</sup>may <sup>m</sup>minister unto me in the **priest's office**.

<sup>5</sup> "And they shall take <sup>x</sup>gold, and <sup>x</sup>blue, and <sup>x</sup>purple, and <sup>w</sup>scarlet, and <sup>x</sup>fine linen.

<sup>6</sup> "And they shall make the <sup>e</sup>ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of <sup>w</sup>scarlet, and fine twined linen, with <sup>s</sup>cunning work.

<sup>7</sup> It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and so it shall be joined together.

<sup>8</sup> "And the <sup>em</sup>curious **girdle** of the ephod, which is upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; even of gold, of blue, and purple, and <sup>w</sup>scarlet, and fine twined linen.

<sup>9</sup> "And thou shalt take <sup>two</sup> **onyx stones**, and <sup>grave</sup> on them the names of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israël: <sup>10</sup> six of their names on <sup>one</sup> <sup>x</sup>stone, and the other <sup>six</sup> names of the rest on the other <sup>x</sup>stone, according to their birth. <sup>11</sup> With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two <sup>x</sup>stones with the **names** of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israël: thou shalt make them to be set in <sup>ou</sup>ouches of gold.

<sup>12</sup> "And thou shalt put the two <sup>x</sup>stones upon the shoulders of the ephod for stones of memorial unto the <sup>s</sup>children of Israël: and Aaron shall bear their names before <sup>J</sup>the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

<sup>13</sup> "And thou shalt make <sup>ou</sup>ouches of gold; <sup>14</sup> and two **chains** of pure gold at the ends; of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the <sup>ou</sup>ouches.

<sup>15</sup> "And thou shalt make the <sup>b</sup>breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it;

w. worm scarlet, Heb. tôhlath shanee, the splendour of a worm.  
 c. connected with rods of silver.  
 b. by fifty.  
 at. to.  
 l. light-giver or luminary, Heb. mah-ôhr.  
 a. Heb. ascend up.  
 te. tent, Heb. ôhel.  
 b. bring thou near unto thee. Heb. hakreeb, from kahrab, to draw near.  
 th. the garments of holiness.  
 sa. sanctify or set apart. Heb. kadesh, fm. kahdash, separate.  
 m. minister in the priest's office, Heb. caheen, from Cohen, a priest.  
 g. the gold, etc.  
 w. worm scarlet.  
 e. ephod, Heb. ephôd from abphad, to gird on.  
 s. skilful or work of a designer.  
 em. or embrodered belt.  
 w. worm scarlet.  
 o. onyx or sardonyx, Heb. shohani.  
 s. sons.  
 ou. ouches or settings from shahbats, to mingle, interweave.  
 J. Jehovah.  
 b. breastplate, Heb. khoshen, from khalsan, to be beautiful, to adorn.  
 101



b.c. 1491.	of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of <sup>w</sup> scarlet, and of fine twined linen, <sup>t</sup> shalt-thou-make it. <sup>16</sup> Foursquare it <sup>t</sup> shall-be <i>being</i> doubled: a span <i>shall be</i> the-length-thereof, and a span <i>shall be</i> the-breadth-thereof.	
17-21.    Ch. 39. 10-14. f.f. וְקָלָאֵת בּוֹ קָלָאֵת	<sup>17</sup> " And thou <sup>t</sup> shalt- <sup>f</sup> set in it <sup>f</sup> settings-of stones, <i>even</i> <b>four rows of stones</b> : the first row shall be a <sup>1</sup> sardius, a <sup>2</sup> topaz, and a <sup>3</sup> carbuncle: <i>this shall be</i> the first <sup>x</sup> row. <sup>18</sup> " And the second <sup>x</sup> row shall be an <sup>4</sup> emerald, a <sup>5</sup> sapphire, and a <sup>6</sup> diamond. <sup>19</sup> " And the third <sup>x</sup> row a <sup>7</sup> ligure, an <sup>8</sup> agate, and an <sup>9</sup> amethyst. <sup>20</sup> " And the fourth <sup>x</sup> row a <sup>10</sup> beryl, and an <sup>11</sup> onyx, and a <sup>12</sup> jasper: they <sup>t</sup> shall-be set in gold in their <sup>f</sup> inclosings. <sup>21</sup> " And the stones <sup>t</sup> shall-be with the- <b>names</b> -of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israël, twelve, according-to their names, <i>like</i> the-engravings-of a signet; every-one with his name <sup>t</sup> shall-they-be according-to the-twelve tribes.	f. f. fill in it fillings-of. 1. blood-red. 2. yellow. 3. fiery-red. 4. green. 5. sky-blue. 6. hard. 7. apple-green. 8. variegated. 9. violet. 10. sea-green. 11. the nail. 12. various colours.
22-28.    Ch. 39. 15-21.	<sup>22</sup> " And thou <sup>t</sup> shalt-make upon the breastplate <b>chains</b> at-the-ends of wreathen work of pure gold. <sup>23</sup> And thou <sup>t</sup> shalt-make upon the breastplate two <b>rings</b> -of gold, and <sup>t</sup> shalt-put <sup>t</sup> the-two <sup>x</sup> rings on the-two ends-of the breastplate. <sup>24</sup> And thou <sup>t</sup> shalt-put <sup>t</sup> the-two wreathen-chains-of <sup>x</sup> gold in-the-two <sup>x</sup> rings <i>which are</i> on the-ends-of the breastplate. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>t</sup> the-other two ends-of the-two <sup>x</sup> wreathen chains thou <sup>t</sup> shalt-fasten in the-two <sup>x</sup> ouches, and <sup>t</sup> put them on the-shoulderpieces-of the ephod before it. <sup>26</sup> And thou <sup>t</sup> shalt-make two rings-of gold, and thou <sup>t</sup> shalt-put them upon the-two ends-of the breastplate in the-border thereof, <i>which is</i> in the-side-of the ephod inward. <sup>27</sup> And two <i>other</i> rings-of gold thou <sup>t</sup> shalt-make, and <sup>t</sup> shalt-put them on the-two sides-of the ephod underneath, toward the-forepart-thereof, over-against the- <i>other</i> -coupling-thereof, above the- <sup>em</sup> curious-girdle-of the ephod. <sup>28</sup> And they <sup>t</sup> shall-bind <sup>t</sup> the breastplate by the-rings-thereof unto the-rings-of the ephod with a lace-of blue, that <i>it</i> <sup>o</sup> may-be above the- <sup>em</sup> curious-girdle-of the ephod, and that the breastplate <sup>t</sup> be not loosed from the ephod. <sup>29</sup> " And Aaron <sup>t</sup> shall-bear <sup>t</sup> the-names-of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israël in the-breastplate-of <sup>x</sup> judgment upon his heart, when he <sup>o</sup> goeth-in unto the -holy place, for a memorial before <sup>j</sup> the LORD continually.	
30. Lev. 8. 8. Num. 27. 21. Dent. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 23. 6. Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65. u. אֶת-הָאֲזָרִים וְאֶת-הַתְּמִימִים	<sup>30</sup> " And thou <sup>t</sup> shalt-put in the-breastplate-of <sup>x</sup> judgment <sup>t</sup> the <sup>u</sup> = <b>Urim</b> and <sup>t</sup> the <sup>=</sup> <b>Thummim</b> ; and they <sup>t</sup> shall-be upon Aaron's heart, when he <sup>o</sup> goeth-in before <sup>j</sup> the LORD: and Aaron <sup>t</sup> shall-bear <sup>t</sup> the-judgment-of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israël upon his heart before <sup>j</sup> the LORD continually. <sup>31</sup> " And thou <sup>t</sup> shalt-make <sup>t</sup> the- <sup>r</sup> <b>robe</b> -of the <b>ephod</b> <sup>wh</sup> all of <sup>b</sup> blue. <sup>32</sup> And there <sup>t</sup> shall-be an <sup>m</sup> hole in the-top-of it, in the-midst thereof: it <sup>t</sup> shall-have a binding of woven work round-about the- <sup>m</sup> hole-of it, as-it-were the- <sup>m</sup> hole-of an <sup>h</sup> habergeon, that it <sup>t</sup> be not rent. <sup>33</sup> " And <i>beneath</i> upon the- <sup>s</sup> =hem-of it thou <sup>t</sup> shalt-make <b>pomegranates</b> of blue, and of purple, and of <sup>w</sup> scarlet, round-about the- <sup>s</sup> =hem-thereof; and <b>bells</b> -of gold between them round-about: <sup>34</sup> a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the- <sup>s</sup> =hem-of the robe round-about. <sup>35</sup> And it <sup>t</sup> shall-be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound <sup>t</sup> shall-be-heard when he <sup>o</sup> goeth-in unto the holy place before <sup>j</sup> the LORD, and when he <sup>o</sup> cometh-out, <sup>a</sup> that he <sup>t</sup> die not.	n. i.e. the Lights and the Perfections. r. robe, Heb. mēheel. wh. wholly or perfectly, Heb. calil. b. blue, Heb. techeeleth, from calhal, to perfect. m. mouth. h. or coat-of-mail. s. skirts. w. worn. scarlet, Heb. tolathath shanee, the splendour-of a worm. a. or and he shall not die. p. plate, from tseets, a flower or to glitter. h. holiness to Jehovahn.
31-35.    Ch. 39. 22, 23. r. אֶת-מְעִיל wh. b. כָּלִיל תְּכֵלֶת m. h. כֶּפֶץ תְּחָאֵר s. שֵׁנִי ו. וְהוֹלַעַת שְׁנֵי א. וְלֹא יָמוּת 36, 37.    Ch. 39. 30, 31. Zech. 14. 20. p. צִיץ h. קֹדֶשׁ לַיהוָה	<sup>36</sup> " And thou <sup>t</sup> shalt-make a <sup>p</sup> plate of pure gold, and <sup>t</sup> grave upon it, <i>like</i> the-engravings-of a signet, <sup>h</sup> <b>HOLINESS TO</b> <sup>j</sup> the LORD. <sup>37</sup> And thou <sup>t</sup> shalt-put it on a blue lace, that it <sup>o</sup> may-	

B.C. 1491.

be upon the mitre; upon the-forefront-of the mitre it 'shall-be.

<sup>38</sup> "And it 'shall-be upon Aaron's forehead, <sup>a</sup>that Aaron 'may-bear 'the-iniquity-of the holy-things, which the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl 'shall-hallow in all their holy gifts; and it 'shall-be always upon his forehead, that they may-be accepted before <sup>j</sup>the LORD.

<sup>39</sup> "And thou 'shalt-embroider the <sup>c</sup>coat of fine-linen, and thou 'shalt-make the <sup>m</sup>mitre of fine-linen, and thou 'shalt-make the <sup>girdle</sup> of needlework.

<sup>40</sup> "And for **Aaron's sons** thou 'shalt-make <sup>c</sup>coats, and thou 'shalt-make for them <sup>girdles</sup>, and <sup>b</sup>bonnets 'shalt-thou-make for them, for glory and for beauty.

<sup>41</sup> "And thou 'shalt-put them upon 'Aaron thy brother, and his 'sons with him; and 'shalt-anoint them, and <sup>f</sup>'consecrate 'them, and 'sanctify them, that they 'may-minister unto me in-the-priest's-office.

<sup>42</sup> "And thou 'shalt-make them linen <sup>breeches</sup> to cover <sup>t</sup>their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they 'shall-reach:

<sup>43</sup> and they 'shall-be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they-<sup>c</sup>come-in unto the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation, or when they-<sup>c</sup>come-near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they 'bear not iniquity, and 'die: *it shall be* a statute forever unto him and <sup>h</sup>his seed after him.

**29** "AND this is the thing that thou 'shalt-do unto them to 'hallow them, to minister unto me in-the-priest's-office: 'Take one young bullock, and two rams <sup>pe</sup>without-blemish, <sup>2</sup> and 'unleavened bread, and <sup>p</sup>cakes unleavened tempered with <sup>x</sup>oil, and <sup>w</sup>wafers unleavened anointed with <sup>x</sup>oil: of wheaten flour 'shalt-thou-make them. <sup>3</sup> And thou 'shalt-put them into one basket, and 'bring them in the basket, with 'the bullock and 'the two <sup>x</sup>rams.

<sup>4</sup> "And **Aaron** and his 'sons thou 'shalt-bring unto the-<sup>e</sup>door-of the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation, and 'shalt-<sup>b</sup>wash them <sup>i</sup>with <sup>=</sup>water.

<sup>5</sup> "And thou 'shalt-take 'the <sup>garments</sup>, and 'put-upon 'Aaron 'the coat, and 'the-robe-of the ephod, and 'the ephod, and 'the breastplate, and 'gird him with the-curious-girdle-of the ephod: <sup>6</sup> and thou 'shalt-put the mitre upon his head, and 'put the holy <sup>c</sup>crown upon the mitre.

<sup>7</sup> "Then 'shalt-thou-take the anointing 'oil, and 'pour it upon his head, and 'anoint him.

<sup>8</sup> "And thou 'shalt-bring his 'sons, and 'put coats upon them. <sup>9</sup> And thou 'shalt-gird them with -girdles, Aaron and his sons, and <sup>b</sup>'put the <sup>m</sup>bonnets on them: and the priest's-office 'shall-be their's for a perpetual statute.

"And thou 'shalt-<sup>f</sup>consecrate Aaron and <sup>t</sup>his sons.

<sup>10</sup> "And thou 'shalt-cause a <sup>x</sup>bullock to-be-brought before the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation: and Aaron and his sons 'shall-<sup>1</sup>put their 'hands upon the-head-of the bullock. <sup>11</sup> And thou 'shalt-kill 'the bullock before <sup>j</sup>the LORD, by the-<sup>e</sup>door-of the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation.

<sup>12</sup> "And thou 'shalt-take of the-blood-of the bullock, and 'put it upon the-horns-of the altar with thy finger, and 'pour 'all the blood beside the-<sup>fo</sup>bottom-of the altar. <sup>13</sup> And thou 'shalt-take 'all the <sup>fat</sup> <sup>x</sup>that covereth 'the -inwards, and 'the caul *that is* above the liver, and 'the-two <sup>x</sup>kidneys, and 'the fat *that is* upon them, and <sup>i</sup>burn them upon-the-altar.

a. and Aaron shall-bear.

c. coat, from calthan, to cover.

m. mitre, Heb. mitsnepheth, fm. tsahnaph, to wind or wrap-round.

b. bonnets, Heb. migbahoth, from gabbah, to be high.

f. fill their hand.

at. the-flesh-of.

te. tent, shel.

au. unto.

s. sanctify or set-apart.

pe. or perfect.

p. pierced. cakes, Heb. khaloth, from khalil to be pierced, wounded.

w. wafers.

e. entrance.

te. tent.

b. or bathe, Heb. rahkhats.

i. in.

c. crown, Heb. neezer from nazar, to separate.

b. bind.

m. Heb. migbahoth.

f. fill the-hand-of.

at. the-hand-of.

ab. the bullock.

te. tent.

l. lay.

j. Jehovah.

e. entrance.

fo. foundation, Heb. yēsōd,

from yalsad, to lay-a-

foundation.

i. burn-as-incense, Heb. hikteer, from kaltar, to burn-incense.



<p>b.c. 1491. b. תִּקְרָה s. חֲטָאת הַזֶּה</p>	<p>14 "But the <b>flesh</b> of the bullock, and his <b>skin</b>, and his <b>dung</b>, shalt thou <sup>b</sup>burn with <sup>a</sup>fire without the camp: it is <sup>a</sup>sin-offering.</p>	<p>b. burn, Heb. sahraph. s. sin, Heb. khattathl.</p>
<p>15.    LEV. S. 18-21. l. וְקָטְבוּ r. אֶת־הָאֵילָן</p>	<p>15 "Thou shalt also take <sup>a</sup>one <sup>x</sup>ram; and Aaron and his sons shall <sup>1</sup>put their <b>hands</b> upon the <b>head</b> of the ram. 16 And thou shalt <b>slay</b> the <b>ram</b>, and thou shalt <b>take</b> his <b>blood</b>, and <b>sprinkle</b> it round about upon the altar. 17 And thou shalt <b>cut</b> the ram in pieces, and <b>wash</b> the <b>inwards</b> of him, and his legs, and <b>put</b> them unto his pieces, and unto his head. 18 And thou shalt <sup>1</sup>burn the whole <sup>x</sup>ram upon the altar: it is a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD: it is a <sup>re</sup>sweet savour, an offering-made-by-fire unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD.</p>	<p>l. lay. r. ram, Heb. ahyil, from ul, to be-first or chief, to be strong. a. an ascending-offering. re. or savour-of rest. Heb. reakh nikhoakh.</p>
<p>a. עֹלָה הוּא re. יָחִיד לְיָהוָה הָאֵשֶׁה לִיהוָה הוּא 19-21.    LEV. S. 22-24.</p>	<p>19 "And thou shalt <b>take</b> the <b>other</b> <sup>x</sup>ram; and Aaron and his sons shall <sup>1</sup>put their <b>hands</b> upon the <b>head</b> of the ram. 20 "Then shalt thou <b>kill</b> the ram, and <b>take</b> of his <b>blood</b>, and <b>put</b> it upon the <b>tip</b> of the <b>right ear</b> of Aaron, and upon the <b>tip</b> of the right ear of his sons, and upon the <b>thumb</b> of their <b>right hand</b>, and upon the <b>great toe</b> of their <b>right foot</b>, and <b>sprinkle</b> the blood upon the altar round about. 21 "And thou shalt <b>take</b> of the <b>blood</b> that is upon the altar, and of the anointing <b>oil</b>, and <b>sprinkle</b> it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be <sup>s</sup>hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.</p>	<p>s. sanctified or set apart.</p>
<p>22-25.    LEV. S. 25-28. f. מִלֵּאִים p. וְחֶלֶת w. וְרִקִּיעַ</p>	<p>22 "Also thou shalt <b>take</b> of the <b>ram</b> the fat and the rump, and the fat <sup>a</sup>that covereth the <b>inwards</b>, and the <b>caul</b> above the liver, and the <b>two</b> <sup>x</sup>kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and the <b>right shoulder</b>; for it is a ram of <sup>f</sup>consecration: 23 and one loaf of bread, and one <sup>p</sup>cake of oiled bread, and one <sup>w</sup>wafer out of the basket of the <sup>m</sup>unleavened bread that is before <sup>j</sup>the LORD: 24 and thou shalt <b>put</b> <sup>a</sup>all in the <b>hands</b> of <b>Aaron</b>, and in the <b>hands</b> of his <b>sons</b>; and shalt <b>wave</b> them for a wave-offering before <sup>j</sup>the LORD.</p>	<p>f. fillings, Heb. mil-luin, from mahlee, to be full. p. pierced cake, Heb. khalah, from khalah, to be pierced. w. wafer, Heb. rahkik, from rahkak, to be thin or from reek, to be empty.</p>
<p>u. a. עֹלֵה עֹלָה 26-28.    LEV. S. 29, 30.</p>	<p>25 "And thou shalt <b>receive</b> them of their hands, and <sup>i</sup>burn them upon the altar <sup>a</sup>for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, for a <sup>re</sup>sweet savour before <sup>j</sup>the LORD: it is an offering-made-by-fire unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD. 26 "And thou shalt <b>take</b> the <b>breast</b> of the <b>ram</b> of Aaron's <sup>a</sup>consecration, and <b>wave</b> it for a wave-offering before <sup>j</sup>the LORD: and it shall be thy part.</p>	<p>u. upon the ascending-offering. f. Heb. fillings.</p>
<p>29, 30.    LEV. S. 33-36. Num. 20. 26-28. f. וְלִמְלָאִים te. אֶת־הָאֵל</p>	<p>27 "And thou shalt <b>sanctify</b> the <b>breast</b> of the wave-offering, and the <b>shoulder</b> of the heave-offering, which <sup>i</sup>is waved, and which <sup>i</sup>is heaved up, of the <b>ram</b> of the <sup>f</sup>consecration, even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons: 28 and it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the <sup>s</sup>children of <b>Israël</b>: for it is an heave-offering: and it shall be an heave-offering from the <sup>s</sup>children of <b>Israël</b> of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, even their heave-offering unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD. 29 "And the <b>holy garments</b> of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to <sup>i</sup>be consecrated in them.</p>	<p>s. sons or descendants.</p>
<p>31-34.    LEV. S. 31, 32. fi. מִלֵּאִים e. te. אֶת־הָאֵל f. לְמַלְאֵי אֶת־הָאֵל</p>	<p>30 "And that son that is priest in his stead shall <b>put</b> them on seven days, when he <sup>i</sup>cometh into the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place. 31 "And thou shalt <b>take</b> the <b>ram</b> of the <sup>fi</sup>consecration, and <b>seethe</b> his <b>flesh</b> in the holy place. 32 And Aaron and his sons shall <b>eat</b> the <b>flesh</b> of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, by the <sup>e</sup>door of the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation. 33 "And they shall <b>eat</b> those things wherewith the atonement was made, to <sup>i</sup>consecrate and to sanctify them: but a stranger</p>	<p>f. fill their hands. te. tent, shel.</p>
<p>31-34.    LEV. S. 31, 32. fi. מִלֵּאִים e. te. אֶת־הָאֵל f. לְמַלְאֵי אֶת־הָאֵל</p>	<p>31 "And thou shalt <b>take</b> the <b>ram</b> of the <sup>fi</sup>consecration, and <b>seethe</b> his <b>flesh</b> in the holy place. 32 And Aaron and his sons shall <b>eat</b> the <b>flesh</b> of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, by the <sup>e</sup>door of the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation. 33 "And they shall <b>eat</b> those things wherewith the atonement was made, to <sup>i</sup>consecrate and to sanctify them: but a stranger</p>	<p>fi. fillings. e. entrance. te. tent. f. fill their hands.</p>

B.C. 1491.

fi. המלאים  
b. ויִרְפָּת

35. || Lev. 8. 31-36.

p. תַּעֲשֶׂה  
s. תַּמַּת

u. וְהִזְכַּתָּ עָלַי  
37. Matt. 23. 19.

38-41. || Num. 28. 1-8. Comp. Eze. 46. 13-15.

l. בְּבֵשִׁים  
from כָּבֹשׁ to tread under foot.

se. הַשִּׁנִּי  
b. בֵּין הָעֶרְבִים

g. מִמְּנַחַת

r. לְרִים נִיחָה

i. אִשָּׁה

a. עֲלָת

te. אֶהְיֶה

c. מוֹעֵד

m. אֲנִיעֵד

45. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

in. בְּתוֹךְ

1-3. || Ch. 37. 25, 26.  
Heb. 13. 15.

i. מִקְמַר קְטֹרֶת

r. גָּזוּ  
w. וְאֶת קִירָתִי

4, 5. || Ch. 37. 27, 28.

ri. צִלְעָתִי

6. || Ch. 40. 26, 27.

p. תִּפְרָקָה

m. אֲנִיעֵד

7, 8. || Ch. 40. 27. i. תִּקְטִיר

s. קְטֹרֶת קָמִים

8. v. 34-36.  
1 Chr. 23. 13. Luke 1. 9, 10.

c. וּבִהְעֵלָת  
b. בֵּין הָעֶרְבִים

'shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy. <sup>34</sup> And if ought of the flesh of the <sup>ii</sup>consecrations, or of the bread, 'remain unto the morning, then thou 'shalt-<sup>b</sup>burn 'the remainder with <sup>x</sup>fire: it 'shall not be-eaten, because it *is* holy.

<sup>35</sup> "And thus 'shalt-thou-do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according-to all *things* which I *have* commanded thee: **seven days** 'shalt-thou-'consecrate them.

<sup>36</sup> "And thou 'shalt-<sup>p</sup>offer every-day a bullock for <sup>s</sup>a-sin-offering for <sup>=</sup>atonement: and thou 'shalt-cleanse the altar, when thou <sup>o</sup>hast-made-an-atonement <sup>u</sup>for it, and thou 'shalt-anoint it, to sanctify it. <sup>37</sup> Seven days thou 'shalt-make-an-atonement <sup>u</sup>for the altar, and 'sanctify it; and it 'shall-be an <sup>x</sup>altar <sup>h</sup>-most <sup>=</sup>holy: whatsoever <sup>x</sup>toucheth the altar 'shall-be-holy.

<sup>38</sup> "Now this *is that* which thou 'shalt-<sup>p</sup>offer upon the altar; **two <sup>l</sup>lambs** of the first year **day-by-day** continually.

<sup>39</sup> "The one <sup>x</sup>lamb thou 'shalt-<sup>p</sup>offer in the **morning**; and the <sup>se</sup>other <sup>x</sup>lamb thou 'shalt-<sup>p</sup>offer 'at **even**: <sup>40</sup> and with the one <sup>x</sup>lamb a tenth-deal-of flour mingled with *the fourth-part of an <sup>h</sup>hin* of beaten oil; and *the fourth-part of an <sup>h</sup>hin* of <sup>w</sup>wine for a drink-offering.

<sup>41</sup> "And the <sup>se</sup>other <sup>x</sup>lamb thou 'shalt-<sup>p</sup>offer 'at **even**, and 'shalt-do thereto according-to the-<sup>s</sup>meat-offering-of the morning, and according-to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet <sup>r</sup>savour, an <sup>i</sup>offering-made-by-fire unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD.

<sup>42</sup> "This shall be a continual <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering throughout your generations at the-<sup>c</sup>door-of the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of *the* <sup>c</sup>congregation before <sup>j</sup>the LORD: where I will-<sup>m</sup>meet <sup>=</sup>you, to speak there unto **thee**. <sup>43</sup> And there I will-<sup>m</sup>meet with the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and <sup>it</sup>the tabernacle 'shall-be-sanctified by my glory. <sup>44</sup> And I 'will-sanctify 'the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of *the* congregation, and 'the altar: I 'will-sanctify also both 'Aaron and his 'sons, to minister to me in-the-priest's-office.

<sup>45</sup> "And I 'will-dwell <sup>in</sup>among the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and 'will-be their <sup>=</sup>God. <sup>46</sup> And they 'shall-know that *I am <sup>j</sup>the LORD* their <sup>=</sup>God, that brought them forth out-of the-land-of Egypt, that I <sup>o</sup>may-dwell <sup>in</sup>among them: *I am <sup>j</sup>the LORD* their <sup>=</sup>God.

**30** "AND thou 'shalt-make an altar to-<sup>i</sup>burn **incense** upon: of shittim wood 'shalt-thou-make it. <sup>2</sup> A cubit shall be the-length thereof, and a cubit the-breadth thereof; foursquare 'shall-it-be: and two-cubits shall be the-height thereof: the-horns thereof shall be of *the same*.

<sup>3</sup> "And thou 'shalt-**overlay** it with pure **gold**, 'the-<sup>r</sup>top thereof, and 'the-<sup>w</sup>sides thereof round-about, and 'the-horns thereof.

"And thou 'shalt-make unto it a **crown** of gold round-about.

<sup>4</sup> "And two golden **rings** 'shalt-thou make to it under the-crown-of it, by the-two <sup>r</sup>corners thereof, upon the-two sides-of it 'shalt-thou-make *it*; and they 'shall-be for places for *the staves* to bear it withal. <sup>5</sup> And thou 'shalt-make 'the **staves** of shittim wood, and 'overlay them with gold.

<sup>6</sup> "And thou 'shalt-put it **before** the **vail** that *is* by the-ark-of the testimony, before the <sup>p</sup>mercy-seat that *is* over the testimony, where I will-<sup>m</sup>meet with thee.

<sup>7</sup> "And Aaron 'shall-<sup>i</sup>burn thereon <sup>=</sup>sweet **incense** every **morning**: when he 'dresseth 'the lamps, he 'shall-burn-incense-upon it. <sup>8</sup> And when Aaron <sup>c</sup>lighteth 'the lamps 'at **even**, he 'shall-<sup>i</sup>burn-incense upon it, a perpetual incense before <sup>j</sup>the LORD throughout your generations.

fi. fillings.

b. barn, Heb. sahrapi.

p. prepare.  
s. sin, khattath.

u. or upon, Heb. hal.

h. holy-of holies.

l. lambs, kēbalsim.

se. second, see Heb. 10. 9.

b. between the two-evenings, see Levit. 23. 32.

w. wine, yayin.

g. gift-offering.

r. or savour-of rest.

i. isheh.

a. ascending-offering.

te. tent.

c. congregation, i.e. of meeting by-appointment.

m. meet-by-appointment.

it, or it, i.e. this place of meeting.

in. in the-midst of

i. burn-as-incense.

r. roof.

w. walls.

ri. Heb. ribs.

p. propitiatory.  
m. meet-by-appointment.

s. incense-of spices.

c. causeth-to-ascend.

b. between the two evenings.



b.c. 1491.	9 "Ye 'shall-offer <sup>a</sup> no strange incense thereon, nor <sup>a</sup> burnt-	u. offer-up.
u. לא-תִּזְבֹּחַ	sacrifice, nor <sup>s</sup> meat-offering; neither 'shall-ye-pour drink-offer-	a. ascending-offering.
a. וְעֹלָה	ing thereon.	g. gift-offering.
g. וּמִנְחָה	10 "And Aaron 'shall-make-an- <b>atonement</b> upon the-horns-of	
h. קִרְיַת-קֹדֶשׁ	it <b>once</b> in a <sup>x</sup> year with the-blood-of the-sin-offering-of <sup>x</sup> atone-	
h. לַיהוָה	ments: once in the year 'shall-he-make-atonement upon it	h. holy-of
j. הַהֵן	throughout your generations: it is <sup>h</sup> -most <sup>h</sup> holy unto <sup>j</sup> the LORD."	h. hohies.
11-15. Ch. 38.	11 And <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>s</sup> spake unto Moses, saying, 12 "When thou	j. Jehovah.
25-28. Matt.	'takest 'the-sum-of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israël after their number,	s. sons.
17. 24-27.	then 'shall-they-give <sup>i</sup> every-man a <sup>r</sup> ransom for his <sup>s</sup> soul unto	i. ish.
Job. 33. 24.	<sup>j</sup> the LORD, when thou <sup>t</sup> numberest them; that 'there-be no plague	r. ransom or
Ps. 49. 6-9.	among them, when thou <sup>t</sup> numberest them.	atonement,
Matt. 20. 28.	13 "This they 'shall-give, every-one <sup>x</sup> that passeth among	cōpher.
1 Tim. 2. 6.	<sup>x</sup> them-that are-numbered, <b>half</b> a <sup>x</sup> shekel after the-shekel-of	t. or takest.
1 Pet. 1. 18.	the sanctuary: (a <sup>s</sup> shekel is twenty gerahs:) an half <sup>s</sup> shekel	account-of.
19. See	shall be the- <sup>h</sup> offering-of <sup>j</sup> the LORD.	
2 Sam. xxiv.	14 "Every-one <sup>x</sup> that passeth among <sup>x</sup> them-that are-numbered,	he. heave-offer-
i. אֵיִת	from twenty years old and above, 'shall-give an- <sup>h</sup> eoffering-unto	ing.
r. בִּזְכָּר	<sup>j</sup> the LORD. 15 The rich 'shall not <sup>m</sup> give-more, and the poor 'shall	m. multiply.
t. בִּזְכָּר	not <sup>d</sup> give-less than half a <sup>s</sup> shekel, when they <sup>o</sup> give an- <sup>h</sup> eoffering-	d. diminish
h. הַרְוִיחַ	unto <sup>j</sup> the LORD, <sup>t</sup> to make-an-atonement for your souls.	from.
m. לֹא-יִרְבֶּה	16 "And thou 'shalt-take the <sup>h</sup> atonement <sup>s</sup> money of 'the-	to. to make-an-
d. יִמְשִׁיט מְ	<sup>s</sup> children-of Israël, and 'shalt-appoint it for the-service-of the-	atonement,
to. לְכַפֵּר	<sup>t</sup> tabernacle-of the congregation; that it 'may-be a <b>memorial</b>	lō-capper.
16. Ch. 38. 25-	unto the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israël before <sup>j</sup> the LORD, to make-an-atone-	s. silver.
28.	ment for your souls."	s. sons.
s. אֶת-כֹּכָב		te. tent.
s. סִבְרִים		
te. אֶחָד		
17-21. Ch. 38. S.	17 And <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>s</sup> spake unto Moses, saying, 18 "Thou 'shalt	l. laver, Heb.
Ch. 40. 30-32.	also make a <sup>l</sup> laver of brass, and his <sup>b</sup> foot also of brass, to wash	keyōhr.
See 1 Kin. 7.	withal: and thou 'shalt-put it between the- <sup>t</sup> tabernacle-of the	b. or base,
23-39.	congregation and <sup>h</sup> the altar, and thou 'shalt-put water therein.	Heb. keen.
l. בִּיֹר	19 "For Aaron and his sons 'shall-wash their 'hands and their	1 Kin. 7. 29,
b. וְכַנּוֹ	'feet 'thereat: 20 when <sup>o</sup> they-go into the- <sup>t</sup> tabernacle-of the	and mekhō-
ab. וְבִין	congregation, they 'shall-wash with-water, that they 'die not; or	nah, 27.
19. Ps. 26. 6.	when they come-near to the altar to minister, to <sup>h</sup> burn offering-	ab. between.
John 13. 5-	made-by-fire unto <sup>j</sup> the LORD: 21 so they 'shall-wash their hands and	f. from it or
10.	their feet, that they 'die not: and it 'shall-be a statute for ever to	therefrom,
f. מִמְנוּ	them, <i>even</i> to him and to his seed throughout their generations."	Heb. mim-
i. לְהַקְטִיר		menū.
הָאֵשֶׁה		i. burn-as-in-
		cense.
s. בְּשִׁמְיִם רֵאִשִׁי	22 Moreover <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>s</sup> spake unto Moses, saying, 23 "Take thou	s. spices, root
fr. מִרְדְּרוֹר	also unto thee principal <sup>s</sup> spices, of <sup>r</sup> pure myrrh five hundred	bahsam,
e. וְקִנְאֵת-בִּשְׁמִם	<sup>s</sup> shekels, and of sweet <sup>c</sup> cinnamon half so much, <i>even</i> two-hundred	sweet, plea-
ca. וְקִנְיָה-בִּשְׁמִם	and fifty <sup>s</sup> shekels, and of sweet <sup>c</sup> calamus two-hundred and fifty	sant, fragrant.
cas. וְקִנְיָה	<sup>s</sup> shekels, 24 and of <sup>cas</sup> cassia five hundred <sup>s</sup> shekels, after the-shekel-of	fr. freely-flow-
eo. רִקְחָה	the sanctuary, and of oil olive an hin: 25 and thou 'shalt-make it	ing myrrh.
מִרְקֻחַת	an-oil-of holy ointment, an <sup>o</sup> ointment compound after the-art-of	c. cinnamon, of
26-29. Ch. 40.	the apothecary: it 'shall-be an- <b>holy anointing oil</b> .	the inner bark.
9-16.	26 "And thou 'shalt-anoint 'the- <sup>t</sup> tabernacle-of the	ca. calamus,
Lev. 8. 10-12,	congregation therewith, and 'the-ark-of the testimony, 27 and 'the	pith or root.
30.	table and 'all his vessels, and 'the <sup>h</sup> candlestick and his 'vessels,	cas. cassia,
l. הַמִּזְבֵּחַ	and 'the-altar-of <sup>x</sup> incense, 28 and 'the-altar-of <sup>a</sup> burnt-offering	outer bark.
a. הָעֹלָה	with 'all his vessels, and 'the laver and his <sup>b</sup> foot. 29 And thou	co. compound,
ho. קִדְשִׁים	'shalt-sanctify them, that they 'may-be <sup>h</sup> -most <sup>h</sup> holy: whatsoever	compounded.
30. Ch. 29. 7, 21.	<sup>x</sup> toucheth them 'shall-be-holy.	te. tent.
s. וְקִדְשָׁם	30 "And thou 'shalt-anoint <sup>r</sup> Aaron and his <sup>s</sup> sons, and <sup>s</sup> consec-	l. lampstand.
t. לְבָנָיו	rate them, that they may-minister unto me in-the-priest's-office.	a. ascending-
	31 "And thou 'shalt-speak unto the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israël, saying,	offering.
	'This 'shall-be an-holy anointing oil unto me throughout your	ho. holy-of
		hohies.
		s. sanctify or
		set-apart.
		t. that, etc.
		lō-caheen li.

<p>a. E.C. 1491. אָדָם</p>	<p>generations. <sup>32</sup> Upon <sup>a</sup>man's flesh <sup>t</sup>shall it not be-poured, neither <sup>t</sup>shall-ye-make <i>any other</i> like it, after the-composition-of it: it <i>is</i> holy, and it <sup>t</sup>shall-be holy unto you. <sup>33</sup> Whosoever <sup>t</sup>compoundeth <i>any</i> like it, or whosoever <sup>t</sup>putteth <i>any</i> of it upon a stranger, <sup>t</sup>shall even be-cut-off from his <sup>=</sup>people.' "</p>	<p>a. Heb. ahdahm.</p>
<p>sw. סָמִים st. נָקָה o. וְשֶׁהָלָה g. וְהָלָהָה f. וְלָבָה sa. מְלִיחָה 36. Lev. 16. 12. 13. ap. אָנָּה</p>	<p><sup>34</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>said unto Moses, "Take unto thee <sup>sw</sup>sweet-spices, <sup>st</sup>stacte, and <sup>o</sup>onycha, and <sup>g</sup>galbanum; <i>these</i> <sup>sw</sup>sweet-spices with pure <sup>f</sup>frankincense; of each <sup>t</sup>shall-there-be a like <i>weight</i>: <sup>35</sup> and thou <sup>t</sup>shalt-make it a <b>perfume</b>, a confection after the-art-of the apothecary, <sup>sa</sup>tempered-together, pure and holy. <sup>36</sup> "And thou <sup>t</sup>shalt-beat some-of it very-small, and <sup>t</sup>put of it before the testimony in the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation, where I will-<sup>ap</sup>meet with thee: it <sup>t</sup>shall-be unto you -most <sup>=</sup>holy. <sup>37</sup> "And <i>as for</i> the perfume which thou <sup>t</sup>shalt make, ye <sup>t</sup>shall not make to yourselves according-to the-composition thereof: it <sup>t</sup>shall-be unto thee holy for <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>38</sup> Whosoever <sup>t</sup>shall-make like- unto that, to smell thereto, <sup>t</sup>shall even be-cut-off from his <sup>=</sup>people."</p>	<p>sw. sweet-spices, samim. st. stacte, Heb. root, to drop, to distil. o. onycha, root, a lion. g. galbanum, root, fat. f. frankincense, root, labban, white. sa. salted. te. teut. ap. meet-by-ap- pointment.</p>
<p>Ch. 35. 30-35; 36. 1. 1 Chr. 2. 20. J. יהוה b. בְּצַלְאֵל u. אֲדָרִי h. הוּר 3. See 1 Kin. 7. 14.</p>	<p><b>31</b> AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> "See, I <i>have</i> called by name <sup>b</sup><b>Bezaleel</b> the-son-of <sup>u</sup>Uri, the-son-of <sup>b</sup>Hur, of the-tribe-of Judah: <sup>3</sup> and I <sup>t</sup>have-filled him with the-Spirit-of <sup>=</sup>God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in know-ledge, and in all-manner-of workmanship, <sup>4</sup> to devise cunning-works, to work in <sup>*</sup>gold, and in <sup>*</sup>silver, and in <sup>*</sup>brass, <sup>5</sup> and in <sup>*</sup>cutting-of -stones, to set <i>them</i>, and in <sup>*</sup>carving-of timber, to work in all-manner-of workmanship.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. b. Betsaleel, In the shadow- of God. u. Uri, Light-of Jehovah. h. Hur, Khur, Free-born, Noble, White.</p>
<p>a. אֲהִלְיָאֵב ah. אֲהִלְיָסַמַּךְ</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> "And <sup>E</sup>, behold, I <sup>t</sup>have-given with him <sup>a</sup><b>Aholiab</b>, the-son-of <sup>ah</sup>Alisamach, of the-tribe-of Dan: and in the-hearts-of all that are wise hearted I <i>have</i> put wisdom, that they <sup>t</sup>may-make <sup>t</sup>all that I <i>have</i> commanded thee:</p>	<p>a. Aholiab, Tent-of my father. ah. Akhisamach, Brotherly support.</p>
<p>te. אֲהֵל מוֹעֵד f. לְעֵדֶת p. הַמִּפְאֶרֶת v.te. כְּלֵי הָאֵהֶל l. אֶת-הַמִּזְבֵּחַ as. הָעֹלָה b. כְּנֹו</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> "The-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation, and <sup>t</sup>the ark <sup>f</sup>of the testimony, and <sup>t</sup>the <sup>p</sup>mercy-seat that <i>is</i> thereupon, and <sup>t</sup>all the-<sup>f</sup>furniture-of the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle, <sup>8</sup> and <sup>t</sup>the table and his <sup>v</sup>furni-ture, and the pure <sup>l</sup>andlestick with <sup>t</sup>all his <sup>f</sup>furniture, and <sup>t</sup>the <sup>te</sup>altar-of <sup>incense</sup>, <sup>9</sup> and <sup>t</sup>the-<sup>te</sup>altar-of <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering with <sup>t</sup>all his <sup>v</sup>furniture, and <sup>t</sup>the laver and his <sup>b</sup>foot, <sup>10</sup> and <sup>t</sup>the-cloths-of <sup>*</sup>service, and the holy <sup>g</sup>arments for Aaron the priest, and <sup>t</sup>the-<sup>g</sup>arments-of his sons, to minister-in-the-priest's-office, <sup>11</sup> and the anointing <sup>o</sup>il, and <sup>*</sup>sweet <sup>incense</sup> for the holy <i>place</i>: according-to all that I <i>have</i> commanded thee <sup>t</sup>shall they do."</p>	<p>te. teut. f. for. p. propitiatory. v. vessels. l. lampstand. as. ascending- offering. b. or base, keen.</p>
<p>13. Lev. 19. 3, 30, and 26. 2. Ezek. 20. 12, 20. J. m. יהוה מְרַשְׁקֶם</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>13</sup> "Speak thou also unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, saying, 'Verily my <sup>t</sup><b>sabbaths</b> ye <sup>t</sup>shall-keep: for it <i>is</i> a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that <i>ye</i> <sup>o</sup>may-know that <sup>E</sup> <i>am</i> <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>m</sup>that</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. s. sons.</p>
<p>do. יְבוֹיִם הַשְּׁבִיעִי</p>	<p><sup>14</sup> "Ye <sup>t</sup>shall-keep <sup>t</sup>the sabbath therefore; for it <i>is</i> holy unto you: every <sup>t</sup>one-that-defileth it <sup>o</sup>shall-surely <sup>t</sup>be-put-to-death: for whosoever <sup>doeth</sup> <i>any</i> work therein, <sup>t</sup>that <sup>*</sup>soul <sup>t</sup>shall-be-cut-off from among his <sup>=</sup>people.</p>	<p>a.d. day.</p>
<p>ab. יְבוֹיִם t. אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת-הָאָרֶץ</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> "Six days <sup>t</sup>may work be-done; but in the seventh <sup>ad</sup>is the-sabbath-of rest, holy to <sup>J</sup>the LORD: whosoever <sup>doeth</sup> <i>any</i> work in the sabbath day, he <sup>o</sup>shall-surely <sup>t</sup>be-put-to-death.</p>	<p>ab. between. t. the heavens and the earth, two articles, objective and definite.</p>
<p>ab. יְבוֹיִם t. אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת-הָאָרֶץ</p>	<p><sup>16</sup> "Wherefore the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>t</sup>shall-keep <sup>t</sup>the sabbath, to observe <sup>t</sup>the sabbath throughout their generations, for a per-petual covenant. <sup>17</sup> It <i>is</i> a sign between me and <sup>ab</sup>the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl for ever: for <i>in</i> six days <sup>J</sup>the LORD made <sup>t</sup><sup>*</sup>heaven and <sup>*</sup>earth, and on the seventh <sup>*</sup>day he rested, and <sup>t</sup>was-refreshed.' "</p>	<p>ab. between. t. the heavens and the earth, two articles, objective and definite.</p>
<p>ab. יְבוֹיִם t. אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת-הָאָרֶץ</p>	<p><sup>18</sup> And he <sup>t</sup>gave unto Moses, when he <sup>o</sup>had-made-an-end-of</p>	<p>ab. between. t. the heavens and the earth, two articles, objective and definite.</p>



B.C. 1491.

=G. אֱלֹהִים

communing with him upon mount Sinai, **two tables** of **\*testimony**, tables of stone, written with the finger of **=God**.

=God, Elohim, plural.

1. Ch. 24. 18.  
||DEUT. 9.  
9-11. Acts  
7. 37-41.

i. אִישׁ  
k. יָדַעְנִי

**32** AND **\*when** the people saw that **Moses delayed** to come down <sup>f</sup>out of the mount, the people **\*gathered** themselves together unto Aaron, and **\*said** unto him, “‘Up, **\*make** us gods, which **\*shall go** before us; for *as for* this Moses, the <sup>i</sup>man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we <sup>k</sup>‘wot not what **\*is become** of him.”

f. or from.

i. Heb. ish.

k. know.

4. Ch. 20. 23.  
Ps. 106. 19,  
20.

<sup>2</sup> And Aaron **\*said** unto them, “‘Break off the golden earrings, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and **\*bring them** unto me.” <sup>3</sup> And all the people **\*brake off** the golden earrings which *were* in their ears, and **\*brought them** unto Aaron. <sup>4</sup> And he **\*received them** at their hand, and **\*fashioned** it with a **\*graving tool**, **\*after he had made** it a **molten calf**: and they **\*said**, “These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.”

fe. חַג לַיהוָה  
6. 1 COR. 10. 7.  
u. a. וְעֹלֵת עֹלֹת

||DEUT. 9. 12.  
J. יְהוָה

<sup>5</sup> And **\*when** Aaron saw *it*, he **\*built** an altar before it; and Aaron **\*made proclamation**, and **\*said**, “To-morrow is a <sup>fe</sup>feast to **\*the LORD**.” <sup>6</sup> And they **\*rose up early** on the morrow, and **\*offered** <sup>u</sup>burnt-offerings, and **\*brought** peace-offerings; and the people **\*sat down** to eat and to drink, and **\*rose up** to play.

fe. or festival.

J. Jehovah.

u. offered up.

u. ascending-offerings.

J. Jehovah.

<sup>7</sup> And **\*the LORD** **\*said** unto Moses, “‘Go, **\*get thee down**; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, *have corrupted themselves*: <sup>8</sup> they *have turned aside* quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they *have made* them a molten calf, and **\*have worshipped** it, and **\*have sacrificed** thereunto, and **\*said**, ‘These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which *have brought thee up* out of the land of Egypt.’”

||DEUT. 9. 13,  
14.

<sup>9</sup> And **\*the LORD** **\*said** unto Moses, “I **\*have seen** <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>people, and, behold, it *is* a stiffnecked people: <sup>10</sup> now therefore **\*let me** alone, that my **wrath** **\*may wax hot** against them, and that I **\*may consume** them: and I **\*will make** of *them* a great nation.”

||DEUT. 9. 18-  
20, 25-29;  
32. 26-29.  
אֶת-פָּנֵי יְהוָה

<sup>11</sup> And **Moses** **\*besought** <sup>at</sup>the LORD his **=God**, and **\*said**, “**\*LORD**, why **\*doth** thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou **\*hast brought forth** out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand? <sup>12</sup> Wherefore **\*should the** Egyptians speak, <sup>o</sup>and say, ‘For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth?’ **\*Turn** from thy fierce wrath, and **\*repent** of this evil against thy people. <sup>13</sup> Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and **\*saidst** unto them, ‘I will multiply your <sup>seed</sup>seed as the stars of **\*heaven**, and all this **\*land** that I **\*have spoken** of will I give unto your seed, and they **\*shall inherit it** for ever.’”

at. the face of Jehovah.

=h. the heavens.

s. דָּבַר לַעֲשׂוֹת

<sup>14</sup> And **\*the LORD** **\*repented** of the evil which he **\*thought** to do unto his people.

s. spake of doing.

||DEUT. 9. 15.

<sup>15</sup> And Moses **\*turned**, and **\*went down** from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other *were* they written. <sup>16</sup> And the tables <sup>at</sup>were the work of **=God**, and the writing <sup>at</sup>was the writing of **=God**, graven upon the tables.

at. they.

=God, Elohim, the Triune God.

at. it.

v. אֶת-קוֹל

<sup>17</sup> And **\*when** Joshua heard the noise of the people, as they shouted, he **\*said** unto Moses, “There is a noise of war in the camp.” <sup>18</sup> And he **\*said**, “It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of them that <sup>o</sup>cry for being-overcome: but the noise of them that <sup>o</sup>sing ‘do I hear.’”

v. voice.

19. Deut. 9.  
15-17.

<sup>19</sup> And it **\*came to pass**, as soon as he came nigh unto the

B.C. 1491.

camp, that he <sup>saw</sup> the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20. Dent. 9. 21.  
See Rev. 18. 3.

<sup>20</sup> And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it.

<sup>21</sup> And Moses said unto Aaron, "What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?" <sup>22</sup> And Aaron said, "Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they are set on mischief." <sup>23</sup> For they said unto me, 'Make us gods, which shall go before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.' <sup>24</sup> And I said unto them, 'Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off.' So they gave it me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf."

k. ידענו

i. Heb. ish.  
k. know.

u. פָּרַע  
t. בְּקָמֵיהֶם

<sup>25</sup> And when Moses saw that the people were naked; (for Aaron had made them naked unto their shame among their enemies:) <sup>26</sup> then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, "Who is on the LORD's side? let him come unto me." And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. <sup>27</sup> And he said unto them, "Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, 'Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.'"

27. Nu. 23. 5.

i. אֵישׁ

J. Jehovah Elohim, the Triune God of Israel.  
i. ish.

28. Dent. 33. 8, 9. Mal. 2. 4, 5.  
f. מְלֵא יְדֵיכֶם

<sup>28</sup> And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. <sup>29</sup> For Moses had said, "Consecrate yourselves to-day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day."

s. sons.  
f. fill your hands.

30-35. See Dent. 9. 18-29.

<sup>30</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, "We have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin."

<sup>31</sup> And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, "Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold. <sup>32</sup> Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—: and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written."

32. Ps. 139. 16.  
Dan. 12. 1.  
Phil. 4. 3.  
Rev. 3. 5;  
13. 8; 17. 8;  
20. 12, 15;  
22. 19. See Rom. 9. 1-3.  
34. Rom. 2. 5, 6.

<sup>33</sup> And the LORD said unto Moses, "Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. <sup>34</sup> Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them."

J. Jehovah.

<sup>35</sup> And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

J. יהוה

**33** AND the LORD said unto Moses, "Depart, and go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I swore unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, 'Unto thy seed will I give it:.' <sup>2</sup> and I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: <sup>3</sup> unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou art a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way."

J. Jehovah.

i. אֵישׁ

<sup>4</sup> And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

i. ish.



B.C. 1491.	<p><sup>5</sup> For <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>*had-said</sup> unto Moses, “<sup>•</sup>Say unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, <sup>¶</sup><i>Ye</i> are a stiffnecked people: I will-come-up into the-midst-of thee in a moment, and <sup>•</sup>consume thee: therefore now <sup>•</sup>put-off thy ornaments from thee, that I <sup>*may-know</sup> what <sup>to</sup>-do unto thee.” <sup>6</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>*stripped</sup> themselves of their <sup>•</sup>ornaments by <i>the</i> mount Horeb.</p>	s. sons.
7. Heb. 13. 12, 13. te. <span>הֶאֱתַל</span>	<p><sup>7</sup> And Moses <sup>took</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>te</sup>tabernacle and <sup>•</sup>pitched it <b>without</b> the camp, afar-off from the camp, and <sup>•</sup>called it “The-<sup>te</sup>Tabernacle-of <i>the</i> congregation.” And it <sup>came-to-pass</sup>, <i>that</i> every-one <sup>•</sup>which-sought <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>•</sup>went-out unto the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of <i>the</i> congregation, which <i>was</i> without the camp. <sup>8</sup> And it <sup>came-to-pass</sup>, when Moses <sup>•</sup>went-out unto the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle, <i>that</i> all the people <sup>•</sup>rose-up, and <sup>•</sup>stood <sup>i</sup>every-man at his tent <sup>•</sup>door, and <sup>•</sup>looked after Moses, until he <sup>•</sup>was-gone-into the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle.</p>	te. tent, Heb. ohel.
e. <span>פֶּתַח</span>	<p><sup>9</sup> And it <sup>came-to-pass</sup>, as Moses entered-into the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle, the <b>cloudy pillar</b> <sup>•</sup>descended, and <sup>•</sup>stood at the-<sup>•</sup>door-of the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>talked</sup> with Moses. <sup>10</sup> And all the people <sup>•</sup>saw the cloudy <sup>•</sup>pillar <sup>•</sup>stand at the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle <sup>•</sup>door; and all the people <sup>•</sup>rose-up and <sup>•</sup>worshipped, <sup>i</sup>every-man in his tent <sup>•</sup>door. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>spake</sup> unto Moses face to face, as a <sup>•</sup>man <sup>•</sup>speaketh unto his friend. And he <sup>•</sup>turned-again into the camp: but his servant <sup>J</sup>Joshua, the-son-of <sup>n</sup>Nun, a young man, <sup>•</sup>departed not out of <sup>at</sup>the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle.</p>	i. Heb. ish. e. entrance.
11. Num. 12. 6-8. Deut. 34. 10. j. <span>יְהוֹשֻׁעַ</span> n. <span>נֹחַן</span> at. <span>בְּמִתְנַחֵם</span>	<p><sup>12</sup> And Moses <sup>•</sup>said unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, “<sup>•</sup>See, thou <sup>•</sup>sayest unto me, ‘<sup>•</sup>Bring-up <sup>•</sup>this <sup>•</sup>people:’ and thou <sup>•</sup>hast not let-me-know <sup>•</sup>whom thou wilt-send with me. Yet thou <sup>•</sup>hast-said, ‘I <sup>•</sup>know thee by name, and thou <sup>•</sup>hast also found grace in my sight.’ <sup>13</sup> Now therefore, I-pray-thee, if I <sup>•</sup>have-found grace in thy sight, <b>shew me now thy way</b>, that I <sup>*may-know</sup> thee, that I <sup>*may-find</sup> grace in thy sight: and <sup>•</sup>consider that <sup>•</sup>this <sup>•</sup>nation <i>is</i> thy people.” <sup>14</sup> And he <sup>•</sup>said, “My presence shall-go <i>with</i> thee, and I <sup>•</sup>will-give thee rest.”</p>	j. Joshua, Yēhoshuah, The Salvation-of Jehovah. n. Nun, Fish, Flourishing. at. the-midst-of. j. Jehovah.
13. Ps. 25. 4, 5; 103. 7.	<p><sup>15</sup> And he <sup>•</sup>said unto him, “If <b>thy presence</b> <sup>•</sup>go not <i>with</i> me, <sup>•</sup>carry us not up hence. <sup>16</sup> For wherein shall-it-be-known here that <sup>•</sup>I and thy people <i>have</i> found grace in thy sight? <i>is it</i> not in that thou <sup>•</sup>goest with us? so <sup>•</sup>shall-we-be-separated, <sup>•</sup>I and thy-people, from all the <sup>•</sup>people that <i>are</i> upon the-face-of the <sup>•</sup>earth.”</p>	
g. <span>הָאֲרָצָה</span>	<p><sup>17</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>•</sup>said unto Moses, “I will-do <sup>•</sup>this <sup>•</sup>thing also that thou <sup>•</sup>hast-spoken: for thou <sup>•</sup>hast-found grace in my sight, and I <sup>•</sup>know thee by name.”</p>	g. ground.
18. 2 Cor. 3. 18; 4. 6. Eph. 1. 15-17. 19. Ch. 34. 5-7.    Rom. 9. 15.	<p><sup>18</sup> And he <sup>•</sup>said, “I-beseech-thee, <b>shew me thy glory</b>.” <sup>19</sup> And he <sup>•</sup>said, “<sup>•</sup>I will-make all my goodness pass before <sup>•</sup>thee, and I <sup>•</sup>will-proclaim the-name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD before <sup>•</sup>thee; and <sup>•</sup>will-be-gracious to <sup>•</sup>whom I <sup>•</sup>will-be-gracious, and <sup>•</sup>will-shew-mercy on <sup>•</sup>whom I <sup>•</sup>will-shew-mercy.” <sup>20</sup> And he <sup>•</sup>said, “Thou <sup>•</sup>canst not <sup>•</sup>see my <sup>•</sup>face: for there shall no <sup>•</sup>man see me, and <sup>•</sup>live.”</p>	t. thy face. j. Jehovah.
t. <span>עַל-פָּנָיו</span> j. <span>יְהוָה</span> 20. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16.	<p><sup>21</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>•</sup>said, “Behold, <i>there is</i> <b>a place</b> <sup>w</sup>by me, and thou <sup>•</sup>shalt-stand upon a <sup>•</sup>rock: <sup>22</sup> and it <sup>•</sup>shall-come-to-pass, while my glory <sup>•</sup>passeth-by, that I <sup>•</sup>will-put thee in a-<sup>•</sup>clift-of the <b>rock</b>, and <sup>•</sup>will-cover thee with my hand <sup>•</sup>while I <sup>•</sup>pass-by: <sup>23</sup> and I <sup>•</sup>will-take-away mine <sup>•</sup>hand, and thou <sup>•</sup>shalt-see my <sup>•</sup>back-parts: but my face shall not be-seen.”</p>	a. ahdahm.
a. <span>הָאֲבֵרָה</span> w. <span>אֶתִּי</span> c. <span>בְּקִנְיָתָהּ</span> so. <span>עֲלֵיךָ</span> 23. Job 26. 14.		w. or with me. r. the rock. c. the-clift-of. so. over thee.
1-3.    DEUT. 10. 1, 2. Ch. 32. 15-19. j. <span>יְהוָה</span>	<p><b>34</b> AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>•</sup>said unto Moses, “<sup>•</sup>Hew thee <b>two</b> <b>tables</b>-of <sup>•</sup>stone like unto the <sup>•</sup>first: and I <sup>•</sup>will-write upon <i>these</i> <sup>•</sup>tables <sup>•</sup>the words that were in the first <sup>•</sup>tables, which thou brakest. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>•</sup>be ready in the morning, and <sup>•</sup>come-up in</p>	j. Jehovah.

<p>B.C. 1491. i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>the morning unto <b>mount Sinai</b>, and 'present-thyself there to me in the <b>top</b> of the mount. <sup>3</sup> And no 'man 'shall come up with thee, neither 'let 'any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither 'let the flocks nor 'herds feed before 'that 'mount."</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>4, 5. Deut. 10. 3-5. ac. בְּאֵפֶר</p>	<p><sup>4</sup> And he 'hewed two tables of 'stone like unto the 'first; and Moses 'rose up early in the morning, and 'went up unto mount Sinai, 'as 'the LORD had commanded him, and 'took in his hand the two tables of 'stone.</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>J. יהוה b. על־פָּנָיו c. אל־רַחֲמֵם s. אֶרֶךְ־אַפִּים l. חֶסֶד b. נִשָּׂא s. בָּנִים</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> And 'the LORD 'descended in the cloud, and 'stood with him there, and 'proclaimed the <b>name</b> of 'the LORD. <sup>6</sup> And 'the LORD 'passed by before 'him, and 'proclaimed, "'The LORD, 'The LORD 'God, merciful and gracious, 'longsuffering, and abundant in 'goodness and truth, <sup>7</sup> keeping mercy for 'thousands, 'forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and 'that will by no means 'clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the 'children, and upon the 'children's 'children, unto the third and to the fourth generation."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. b. his face. J. Jehovah. c. El, the Mighty One, singular. s. slow to wrath. l. lovingkindness. b. bearing away or lifting off. s. sons.</p>
<p>a. אֶרֶץ</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> And Moses 'made haste, and 'bowed his head toward the earth, and 'worshipped. <sup>9</sup> And he 'said, "If now I 'have found grace in thy sight, O 'Lord, 'let my 'Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for it is a stiffnecked people; and 'pardon our iniquity and our sin, and 'take us for thine inheritance."</p>	<p>a. Adohnahy, Sovereign Lord or Master, plural.</p>
<p>c. בָּרַח w. לֹא־נִבְרָא</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> And he 'said, "Behold, 'I 'make a <b>covenant</b>: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as 'have not been done in all the earth, nor in any 'nation: and all the people among which thou art 'shalt see 'the work of 'the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that 'I 'will do with thee.</p>	<p>c. cut or confirm. w. were not created. J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>ab.e. אֵל קָנָא הוּא</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> "'Observe thou 'that which 'I 'command thee this day: behold, I 'drive out before thee 'the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. <sup>12</sup> 'Take heed to thyself, lest thou 'make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou 'goest, lest it 'be for a snare in the midst of thee: <sup>13</sup> but ye 'shall destroy their 'altars, 'break their 'images, and 'cut down their 'groves: <sup>14</sup> for thou 'shalt worship no other 'god; for 'the LORD, whose name is Jealous, 'is a jealous 'God; <sup>15</sup> lest thou 'make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they 'go a whoring after their gods, and 'do sacrifice unto their gods, and one 'call thee, and thou 'eat of his sacrifice; <sup>16</sup> and thou 'take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters 'go a whoring after their gods, and 'make thy 'sons go a whoring after their gods. <sup>17</sup> Thou 'shalt make thee no molten gods.</p>	<p>c. cut or confirm. ab. Jr. e. El, God, singular. The title connected especially with God's attributes.</p>
<p>18. Deut. 16. 1-8. ap. לְמוֹעֵד</p>	<p><sup>18</sup> "'The <b>feast</b> of 'unleavened bread 'shalt thou keep. Seven days thou 'shalt eat 'unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the 'time of the month 'Abib: for in the month 'Abib thou camest out from Egypt.</p>	<p>ap. appointed time.</p>
<p>19, 20. Ch. 13. 2, 11-16. Luke 2. 23.</p>	<p><sup>19</sup> "All that openeth the matrix is mine; and every <b>firstling</b> among thy cattle, whether ox or sheep, that is male. <sup>20</sup> But the firstling of an ass thou 'shalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou 'redeem him not, then 'shalt thou break his neck. All the <b>firstborn</b> of thy sons thou 'shalt redeem. And none 'shall appear before me empty.</p>	
<p>p. בְּחֵרִישׁ</p>	<p><sup>21</sup> "Six days thou 'shalt work, but on the <b>seventh</b> 'day thou 'shalt rest: in 'rearing time and in 'harvest thou 'shalt rest.</p>	<p>p. ploughing time.</p>
<p>r. תְּקִיפָה</p>	<p><sup>22</sup> "And thou shalt observe the <b>feast</b> of <b>weeks</b>, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of 'ingathering at the year's end.</p>	<p>r. revolution. m. males.</p>
<p>23, 24. Deut. 16. 9-17. m. זִכְרֶךָ A.J. הָרְחֹק</p>	<p><sup>23</sup> "Thrice in the <b>year</b> 'shall all your 'men children appear before the 'Lord 'God, the 'God of Israel. <sup>24</sup> For I will cast</p>	<p>A. J. the Adohn Jehovah or Sovereign Lord Jehovah.</p>



B.C. 1491.	out <i>the</i> nations before thee, and <i>enlarge</i> thy <i>borders</i> : neither shall <i>any-man</i> desire thy <i>land</i> , when thou <i>shalt-go-up</i> to appear <i>before</i> <i>J the LORD</i> thy <i>God</i> thrice in the year.	
s. תִּשְׁחַט	25 "Thou <i>shalt</i> not <i>offer</i> the <i>blood-of</i> my sacrifice with <i>leaven</i> ; neither <i>shall</i> the <i>sacrifice-of</i> the <i>feast-of</i> the passover be <i>left</i> unto the morning.	s. sacrifice.
	26 "The <i>first-of</i> the <i>firstfruits</i> of thy land thou <i>shalt-bring</i> unto the <i>house-of</i> <i>J the LORD</i> thy <i>God</i> . Thou <i>shalt</i> not see the a kid in his mother's milk."	J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
c. כָּתַבְתִּי	27 And <i>J the LORD</i> <i>said</i> unto Moses, " <i>Write</i> thou <i>these</i> <i>words</i> : for after the <i>tenor</i> of <i>these</i> <i>words</i> I <i>have</i> <i>made</i> a covenant with thee and with <i>Israel</i> ."	c. confirmed.
28. See 2 Cor. 3. 1-6.	28 And he <i>was</i> there with <i>J the LORD</i> <b>forty days</b> and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And <i>he</i> <i>wrote</i> upon the <b>tables</b> <i>the-words-of</i> the covenant, <i>the</i> ten <i>commandments</i> .	h. he, i.e. Jehovah, see Deut. 10. 4.
w. מִצְוָה	29 And it <i>came-to-pass</i> , when Moses <i>came-down</i> from mount Sinai with the two <i>tables-of</i> <i>testimony</i> in Moses' hand, when he <i>came-down</i> from the mount, that Moses <i>wist</i> not that the <i>skin-</i> of his <b>face</b> <i>shone</i> while he <i>talked</i> with him.	w. words.
29-35. See 2 Cor. 3. 7-18.		
b. קָרַן	30 And when Aaron and all the <i>children-of</i> <i>Israel</i> <i>saw</i> <i>Moses</i> , behold, the <i>skin-of</i> his face <i>shone</i> ; and they <i>were-afraid</i> to come <i>nigh</i> him. 31 And Moses <i>called</i> unto them; and Aaron and all the <i>rulers-of</i> the congregation <i>returned</i> unto him: and Moses <i>talked</i> with them.	b. beamed.
	32 And afterward all the <i>children-of</i> <i>Israel</i> came <i>nigh</i> : and he <i>gave</i> them in <i>commandment</i> <i>all</i> that <i>J the LORD</i> had <i>spoken</i> with him in mount Sinai.	s. sons.
	33 And <i>till</i> Moses <i>had-done</i> speaking with them, he <i>put</i> a <b>vail</b> on his face. 34 But when Moses <i>went-in</i> before <i>J the LORD</i> to speak with him, he <i>took</i> <i>the</i> vail off, until he <i>came-out</i> . And he <i>came-out</i> , and <i>spake</i> unto the <i>children-of</i> <i>Israel</i> <i>that</i> <i>which</i> he <i>was-commanded</i> .	J. Jehovah.
	35 And the <i>children-of</i> <i>Israel</i> <i>saw</i> <i>the-face-of</i> Moses, that the <i>skin-of</i> Moses' face <i>shone</i> : and Moses <i>put</i> <i>the</i> vail upon his face again, until he <i>went-in</i> to speak with him.	s. sons.
J. יהוה	<b>35</b> AND Moses <i>gathered</i> <i>all</i> the <i>congregation-of</i> the <i>children-of</i> <i>Israel</i> together, and <i>said</i> unto them, "These <i>are</i> the words which <i>J the LORD</i> <i>hath</i> commanded, that ye <i>should-do</i> them.	J. Jehovah.
2. Num. 15. 32-36.	2 "Six days <i>shall</i> work be <i>done</i> , but on the seventh <i>day</i> there <i>shall-be</i> to you an holy <i>day</i> , a <b>sabbath</b> of rest to <i>J the LORD</i> : whosoever <i>doeth</i> work therein <i>shall-be-put-to-death</i> . 3 Ye <i>shall-kindle</i> no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day."	
3. Ch. 16. 23.		
1-9. Ch. 25. 1-9.	4 And Moses <i>spake</i> unto all the <i>congregation-of</i> the <i>children-of</i> <i>Israel</i> , saying, "This <i>is</i> the thing which <i>J the LORD</i> commanded, saying, 5 <i>Take</i> ye from among you an <b>offering</b> unto <i>J the LORD</i> : whosoever <i>is</i> of a <i>willing</i> heart, <i>let-him-bring</i> it, <i>an</i> <i>offering-</i> of <i>J the LORD</i> ; gold, and silver, and brass, 6 and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine <i>linen</i> , and goats' <i>hair</i> , 7 and rams' <i>skins</i> dyed <i>red</i> , and badgers' <i>skins</i> , and shittim wood, 8 and oil for the	
h. תְּרוּמָה		h. heave-offering.
t. אֶת תְּרוּמַת		t. the heave-offering-of.
w. וְתוֹלַעַת יָרֵק		w. worm scarlet.
l. לְמִאֹר	9 light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense, 10 and onyx stones, and stones <i>to-be-set</i> for the ephod, and for the breastplate.	l. light-giver.
o. מְלֵאִים		o. of fillings, Heb. milluim.
h. קָרְסִי	11 "And every <b>wise hearted</b> among you <i>shall-come</i> , and <i>make</i> <i>all</i> that <i>J the LORD</i> <i>hath</i> commanded; 11 <i>the</i> tabernacle, his <i>tent</i> , and his <i>covering</i> , his <i>taches</i> , and his <i>boards</i> , his	h. hooks.

<p>B.C. 1491.</p> <p>p. אֶת־הַפָּתָח</p> <p>b. לֶחֶם הַפָּנִים</p> <p>l. מִנְרֵת</p> <p>a. הַפָּתָח</p> <p>a. הָעֹלָה</p> <p>b. פָּנָיו</p> <p>g. שַׁעַר</p>	<p>bars, his pillars, and his sockets, <sup>12</sup> the ark, and the staves thereof, with the <sup>p</sup>mercy-seat, and the vail of the covering, <sup>13</sup> the table, and his staves, and all his vessels, and the <sup>b</sup>shew-bread, <sup>14</sup> the <sup>l</sup>candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light, <sup>15</sup> and the incense altar, and his staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the <sup>e</sup>door at the entering in of the tabernacle, <sup>16</sup> the altar of <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, with his <sup>b</sup>brass grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his <sup>b</sup>foot, <sup>17</sup> the hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the <sup>s</sup>door of the court, <sup>18</sup> the pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords, <sup>19</sup> the cloths of <sup>s</sup>service, to do service in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office."</p>	<p>p. propitiatory.</p> <p>b. bread of faces or presence, or of presentation.</p> <p>l. lampstand.</p> <p>e. entrance.</p> <p>a. ascending-offering.</p> <p>b. or base, Heb. keen.</p> <p>g. gate, shahar.</p>
<p>j. h. אֶת־תְּרוּמַת יְהוָה</p> <p>te. אֹהֶל</p> <p>re. הַמִּזְבֵּיִם</p> <p>v. כְּלֵי</p> <p>i. אִישׁ</p> <p>w. w. הַנִּיף</p> <p>wo. תְּנוּפָת וְתוֹלַעַת יָנִי</p> <p>j. h. אֶת־תְּרוּמַת יְהוָה</p>	<p><sup>20</sup> And all the congregation of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel <sup>a</sup>departed from the presence of Moses. <sup>21</sup> And they <sup>a</sup>came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought <sup>j</sup>the Lord's <sup>h</sup>offering to the work of the <sup>l</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.</p> <p><sup>22</sup> And they <sup>a</sup>came, both <sup>x</sup>men and <sup>x</sup>women, as many as were willing hearted, and brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all <sup>v</sup>jewels of gold: and every <sup>i</sup>man that <sup>w</sup>offered <sup>o</sup>ffered an <sup>w</sup>offering of gold unto <sup>j</sup>the Lord. <sup>23</sup> And every <sup>i</sup>man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and <sup>w</sup>scarlet, and fine-linen, and goats' hair, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought them. <sup>24</sup> Every one <sup>h</sup>that did offer an <sup>h</sup>offering of silver and brass brought the <sup>j</sup>Lord's <sup>h</sup>offering: and every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought it.</p> <p><sup>25</sup> And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, both of <sup>x</sup>blue, and of <sup>x</sup>purple, and of <sup>x</sup>scarlet, and of <sup>x</sup>fine-linen. <sup>26</sup> And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun <sup>x</sup>goats' hair.</p>	<p>j. h. Jehovah's heave-offering, tērūmah.</p> <p>te. tent, ohel.</p> <p>re. Heb. anah-shim.</p> <p>v. vessels.</p> <p>i. Heb. ish.</p> <p>w. w. waved the wave-offering, tēnūphah.</p> <p>wo. worm scarlet.</p> <p>h. h. having an heave-offering.</p> <p>j. h. Jehovah's heave-offering.</p> <p>wo. worm scarlet.</p>
<p>o. הַכֹּהֲלִים</p>	<p><sup>27</sup> And the rulers brought <sup>x</sup>onyx stones, and stones <sup>o</sup>to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate; <sup>28</sup> and <sup>x</sup>spice, and <sup>x</sup>oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.</p> <p><sup>29</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Israel brought a willing-offering unto <sup>j</sup>the Lord, every <sup>i</sup>man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of <sup>x</sup>work, which <sup>j</sup>the Lord had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.</p>	<p>o. of the fillings.</p> <p>s. sons.</p> <p>i. ish.</p>
<p>30-35.    Ch. 31. 1-11.</p> <p>*G. רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים</p> <p>wi. חֲכָמָה</p> <p>u. תְּבוּנָה</p> <p>k. דַּעַת</p> <p>i. אִישׁ</p>	<p><sup>30</sup> And Moses <sup>a</sup>said unto the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel, "See, <sup>j</sup>the Lord hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah; <sup>31</sup> and he <sup>a</sup>hath filled him with the Spirit of God, in <sup>wi</sup>wisdom, in <sup>u</sup>understanding, and in <sup>k</sup>knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; <sup>32</sup> and to devise curious-works, to work in <sup>x</sup>gold, and in <sup>x</sup>silver, and in <sup>x</sup>brass, <sup>33</sup> and in the cutting of stones, to set them, and in <sup>x</sup>carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work. <sup>34</sup> And he hath put in his heart that he <sup>o</sup>may teach, both he, and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. <sup>35</sup> Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in <sup>x</sup>blue, and in <sup>x</sup>purple, in <sup>x</sup>scarlet, and in <sup>x</sup>fine-linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any work, and of <sup>x</sup>those that devise cunning work."</p> <p>36 THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom <sup>j</sup>the Lord put wisdom and</p>	<p>*God, Elohim, plural.</p> <p>wi. wisdom, khoemah.</p> <p>u. understanding, tēbūnah.</p> <p>k. knowledge, dahath.</p> <p>i. ish.</p> <p>j. Jehovah.</p>



<p>B.C. 1491. J. יהוה</p>	<p>understanding to know how to work <sup>all-manner-of</sup> work for the-service-of the sanctuary, according-to all that <sup>Jthe</sup> LORD</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>בְּלִבְהִירָה ה</p>	<p>had-commanded. <sup>2</sup> And Moses <sup>*called</sup> Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted <sup>i</sup>man, in whose heart <sup>Jthe</sup> LORD had-put wisdom, <i>even</i> every-one whose heart stirred-him-up to come unto the work to do it: <sup>3</sup> and they <sup>*received</sup> of Moses <sup>all</sup> the <sup>h</sup>offering, which the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israel had-brought for the-work-of the-service-of the sanctuary, to make it <i>withal</i>. And <i>they</i> brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.</p>	<p>i. ish. h. heave-offering. s. sons.</p>
<p>8-13.    Ch. 26. 1-6. ו. ותולעת שני b. כִּזְבִּיחַ l. שִׁפְתֵי</p>	<p><sup>4</sup> And all the wise-men, <sup>*that</sup> wrought <sup>all</sup> the-work-of the sanctuary, <sup>*came</sup> <sup>i</sup>every <sup>i</sup>man from his work which <i>they</i> <sup>made</sup>; <sup>5</sup> and they <sup>*spake</sup> unto Moses, saying, "The people <sup>bring</sup> much more-than enough for the service of the work, which <sup>Jthe</sup> LORD commanded to make." <sup>6</sup> And Moses <sup>*gave-commandment</sup>, and they <sup>*caused</sup> it to-be-proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, "Let neither <sup>i</sup>man nor woman make any-more work for the-<sup>h</sup>offering-of the sanctuary." So the <b>people</b> <sup>were-restrained</sup> from bringing. <sup>7</sup> For the stuff they had was-sufficient for all the work to make it, and too-much. <sup>8</sup> And every wise hearted <i>man</i> among <sup>them-that-wrought</sup> the work of <sup>the</sup> <b>tabernacle</b> <sup>*made</sup> <b>ten</b> <b>curtains</b> of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and <sup>scarlet</sup>: <i>with</i> cherubims of cunning work made he <i>them</i>. <sup>9</sup> The-length-of <sup>*one</sup> <sup>*curtain</sup> was twenty and eight <sup>b</sup>cubits, and the-breadth-of <sup>*one</sup> <sup>*curtain</sup> four <sup>b</sup>cubits; the curtains were all of one size. <sup>10</sup> And he <sup>*coupled</sup> <i>the</i> five <sup>*curtains</sup> one unto another: and <i>the</i> other five curtains he coupled one unto another. <sup>11</sup> And he <sup>*made</sup> loops of blue on the-<sup>l</sup>edge-of <sup>*one</sup> <sup>*curtain</sup> from <i>the</i> selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost <sup>l</sup>side of <i>another</i> <sup>*curtain</sup>, in the-coupling-of the second. <sup>12</sup> Fifty loops made he in <sup>*one</sup> <sup>*curtain</sup>, and fifty loops made he in the-<sup>l</sup>edge-of the curtain which <i>was</i> in the coupling of the second: the loops held one <i>curtain</i> to another. <sup>13</sup> And he <sup>*made</sup> fifty <sup>h</sup>taches-of gold, and <sup>*coupled</sup> <i>the</i> curtains one unto another with the taches: so it <sup>became</sup> one <sup>*tabernacle</sup>.</p>	<p>i. i. man by man, Heb. ish, ish. h. heave-offering.</p>
<p>14-18.    Ch. 26. 7-13. h. קָרָקַי</p>	<p><sup>14</sup> And he <sup>*made</sup> <b>curtains</b> of <b>goats' hair</b> for the <b>tent</b> over the tabernacle: <b>eleven</b> curtains he made <i>them</i>. <sup>15</sup> The-length-of <sup>*one</sup> <sup>*curtain</sup> was thirty <sup>b</sup>cubits, and four cubits <i>was</i> the-breadth-of <sup>*one</sup> <sup>*curtain</sup>: <i>the</i> eleven curtains <i>were</i> of one size. <sup>16</sup> And he <sup>*coupled</sup> <i>five</i> <sup>*curtains</sup> by-themselves, and <i>six</i> <sup>*curtains</sup> by-themselves. <sup>17</sup> And he <sup>*made</sup> fifty loops upon the uttermost <sup>l</sup>edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the-<sup>l</sup>edge-of the curtain which coupleth the second. <sup>18</sup> And he <sup>*made</sup> fifty <sup>h</sup>taches of brass to couple <i>the</i> tent together, that it <sup>might-be</sup> one.</p>	<p>w. worm scarlet, tolathath shalmi. b. by the cubit. l. Heb. lip. sc̄phath. h. or hooks, from karas, to bend.</p>
<p>19.    Ch. 26. 14.</p>	<p><sup>19</sup> And he <sup>*made</sup> a <b>covering</b> for the tent of <b>rams' skins</b> dyed-red. And a covering of <b>badgers' skins</b> above <i>that</i>.</p>	
<p>20-22.    Ch. 26. 15-17. h. יָדַת</p>	<p><sup>20</sup> And he <sup>*made</sup> <sup>*boards</sup> for the tabernacle of shittim wood, standing-up. <sup>21</sup> The-length-of a <sup>*board</sup> was ten cubits, and the-breadth-of a <sup>*board</sup> one cubit and a half. <sup>22</sup> <sup>*One</sup> <sup>*board</sup> had two <sup>h</sup>tenons, equally-distant one from another: thus did-he-make for all the-boards-of the tabernacle.</p>	<p>l. lip. h. Heb. hands.</p>
<p>23, 24.    Ch. 26. 18, 19. g. לְפָאֵת</p>	<p><sup>23</sup> And he <sup>*made</sup> <sup>*boards</sup> for the tabernacle; twenty boards for <i>the south</i> <sup>s</sup>side southward: <sup>24</sup> and forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty <sup>*boards</sup>; two sockets under <sup>*one</sup> <sup>*board</sup>, for his two <sup>h</sup>tenons, and two sockets under <sup>*another</sup> <sup>*board</sup> for his two <sup>h</sup>tenons.</p>	<p>s. side, pecah or quarter. a. the other.</p>

n.c. 1491. 25, 26.    Ch. 26. 20, 21. si. יָצָלַע	25 And for the other <sup>si</sup> side of the tabernacle, <i>which</i> is toward the <b>north</b> corner, he made twenty boards, <sup>26</sup> and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under <sup>*</sup> one <sup>*</sup> board, and two sockets under <sup>*</sup> another <sup>*</sup> board.	si. side, tsec- lang, rib.
27-30.    Ch. 26. 22-25. sid. יָרָכְתִּי t. תּוֹאֲמִים p. תְּכִיִּים	27 And for the <sup>sid</sup> sides of the tabernacle <b>westward</b> he made six boards. <sup>28</sup> And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides. <sup>29</sup> And they <sup>*</sup> were <sup>t</sup> coupled beneath, and <sup>p</sup> coupled together at the head thereof, to <sup>*</sup> one <sup>*</sup> ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners. <sup>30</sup> And there <sup>*</sup> were eight boards; and their sockets <i>were</i> sixteen sockets of silver, under <sup>*</sup> every <sup>*</sup> board two sockets.	sid. yarkēthi, two sides, from yahreek, a thigh. t. twinned. p. perfected.
31-33.    Ch. 26. 26-28.	31 And he <sup>*</sup> made <b>bars</b> of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one <sup>si</sup> side of the tabernacle, <sup>32</sup> and five bars for the boards of the other <sup>si</sup> side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the <sup>sid</sup> sides westward. <sup>33</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> made the middle <sup>*</sup> bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.	
34.    Ch. 26. 29.	34 And he <b>overlaid</b> the <b>boards</b> with gold, and made their <b>rings</b> of gold to be places for the bars, and <sup>*</sup> overlaid the bars with gold.	
35.    Ch. 26. 31. v. אֶת־הַפָּרֹכֶת	35 And he <sup>*</sup> made a <sup>*</sup> vail of blue, and purple, and <sup>*</sup> scarlet, and fine twined linen: <i>with</i> cherubims made he it of cunning work.	v. the vail.
36.    Ch. 26. 32.	36 And he <sup>*</sup> made thereunto <b>four pillars</b> of shittim wood, and <sup>*</sup> overlaid them with gold: their hooks <i>were</i> of gold; and he <sup>*</sup> cast for them four sockets of silver.	
37.    Ch. 26. 36. te. e. הַחֹמֶה הָאֶחָד	37 And he <sup>*</sup> made an hanging for the <sup>te</sup> tabernacle <sup>e</sup> door of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework.	te. tent, ohel. e. entrance, pithakh.
38.    Ch. 26. 37. t. רִאשֵׁי הָעֲנָבִים c. וְהַשְׁקִיפָהֶם	38 And the <b>five pillars</b> of it with their <sup>*</sup> hooks: and he <sup>*</sup> overlaid their <sup>t</sup> chapiters and their <sup>c</sup> fillets with gold: but their five sockets <i>were</i> of brass.	t. tops or heads. c. connecting- rods, kha- shukelelem.
1-5.    Ch. 25. 10-16. c. וְיָרָא	<b>37</b> AND Bezaleel <sup>*</sup> made the <b>ark</b> of shittim wood: two cubits and a half <i>was</i> the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it: <sup>2</sup> and he <sup>*</sup> overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and <sup>*</sup> made a <sup>e</sup> crown of gold to it round about. <sup>3</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> cast for it four rings of gold, <i>to be set</i> by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it. <sup>4</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> made staves of shittim wood, and <sup>*</sup> overlaid them with gold. <sup>5</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.	c. crown, Heb. zeer.
6.    Ch. 25. 17. p. כַּפֹּרֶת	<sup>6</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> made the <sup>p</sup> mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half <i>was</i> the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.	p. propitiatory.
7-9.    Ch. 25. 18-22. o. מִשְׁנֵי	<sup>7</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> made <b>two cherubims</b> of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, <sup>o</sup> on the two ends of the <sup>p</sup> mercy-seat; <sup>8</sup> one cherub <sup>o</sup> on the end on this side, and another cherub <sup>o</sup> on the other end on that side: out of the <sup>p</sup> mercy-seat made he the cherubims <sup>o</sup> on the two ends thereof. <sup>9</sup> And the cherubims <sup>*</sup> spread out their wings on high, and <sup>t</sup> covered with their wings over the <sup>p</sup> mercy-seat, with their faces one to another: <i>even</i> to the <sup>p</sup> mercy-seatward were the faces of the cherubims.	o. or out of.
10-15.    Ch. 25. 23-28.	<sup>10</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> made the <b>table</b> of shittim wood: two cubits <i>was</i> the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof: <sup>11</sup> and he <sup>*</sup> overlaid it with pure gold, and <sup>*</sup> made thereunto a <sup>e</sup> crown of gold round about. <sup>12</sup> Also he <sup>*</sup> made thereunto a border of an handbreadth round.	



B.C. 1491.

about; and \*made a \*crown\_of gold for the-border thereof round-about.

<sup>13</sup> And he \*cast for it four rings\_of gold, and \*put the rings upon the four \*corners that were in the-four feet thereof. <sup>14</sup> Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.

<sup>15</sup> And he \*made the staves of shittim wood, and \*overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16. || Ch. 25. 29,  
30.  
aw.

<sup>16</sup> And he \*made the vessels which were upon the table, his dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers <sup>aw</sup>to cover withal, of pure gold.

aw. which were.

17-21. || Ch. 25.  
31-40.

1. את־הַפְּנִינָה  
b. וְקִנְיָה

<sup>17</sup> And he \*made the <sup>1</sup>candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work made he the <sup>1</sup>candlestick; his shaft, and his <sup>b</sup>branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the-same; <sup>18</sup> and six branches going-out-of the-sides thereof; three branches\_of the <sup>1</sup>candlestick out-of the one side thereof, and three branches\_of the <sup>1</sup>candlestick out-of the other side thereof: <sup>19</sup> three bowls <sup>m</sup>made-after-the-fashion-of-almonds in \*one \*branch, a <sup>k</sup>knop and a flower; and three bowls <sup>m</sup>made-like-almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six \*branches \*going-out-of the <sup>1</sup>candlestick.

l. lampstand,  
Heb. menō-  
rah, from  
neer, a lamp.

b. branch, Heb.  
kahnee, a  
reed or cane.

m. מְשֻׁקָּדִים  
k. מְפָתֵר

<sup>20</sup> And in the <sup>1</sup>candlestick were four bowls made-like-almonds, his knops, and his flowers: <sup>21</sup> and a knop under two \*branches of the-same, and a knop under two \*branches of the-same, and a knop under two \*branches of the-same, according-to the-six \*branches \*going-out-of it. <sup>22</sup> Their knops and their branches were of the-same: all of it was one beaten-work of pure gold.

m. Heb. me-  
shukadim,  
from shakeed,  
an almond,  
which from  
shahkad, to  
wake, to  
watch.

k. knop, Heb.  
caphtōr, a  
round-knob.

t. וְכִלְכֵּי  
t. מְפָתֵר

<sup>23</sup> And he \*made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, of pure gold. <sup>24</sup> Of a <sup>ta</sup>talent-of pure gold made he it, and the-vessels thereof.

t. or tongs.  
ta. talent,  
kikahr, in  
weight 114lb.  
value £5475.

25-28. || Ch. 30.  
1-10.

r. זָנֹו  
w. קִירָתִיו  
c. זָר

<sup>25</sup> And he \*made the incense altar of shittim wood: the-length-of it was a cubit, and the-breadth-of it a cubit; it was foursquare; and two-cubits was the-height-of it; the-horns thereof were of the-same. <sup>26</sup> And he \*overlaid it with pure gold, both the-<sup>r</sup>top-of it, and the-<sup>w</sup>sides thereof round-about, and the-horns-of it: also he \*made unto it a crown-of gold round-about.

r. Heb. roof.  
w. Heb. walls.  
c. crown, Heb.  
zeer, either  
from zahrah,  
to scatter or  
from zahrar,  
to bind,  
Arabic.

<sup>27</sup> And he made two rings\_of gold for it under the-crown thereof, by the-two corners-of it, upon the-two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal. <sup>28</sup> And he \*made the staves of shittim wood, and \*overlaid them with gold.

29. || Ch. 30.  
22-33.

<sup>29</sup> And he \*made the holy \*anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according-to-the-work-of the apothecary.

1-7. || Ch. 27.  
1-8.  
a. העֶלָה

**38** AND he \*made the-altar-of <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering of shittim wood: five cubits was the-length thereof, and five cubits the-breadth thereof; it was foursquare; and three cubits the-height thereof. <sup>2</sup> And he \*made the-horns thereof on the-four corners-of it; the-horns thereof were of the-same: and he \*overlaid it with brass.

a. the ascend-  
ing-offering,  
Heb. holah,  
from hahlah,  
to ascend:  
so called  
from the vic-  
tim wholly  
ascending-up  
as a sweet  
savour.

<sup>3</sup> And he \*made all the-vessels-of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, and the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the-vessels thereof made he of brass.

<sup>4</sup> And he \*made for the altar a brasen grate of network under the-compass thereof beneath unto the-midst-of it. <sup>5</sup> And he \*cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, to be places for the staves.

<sup>6</sup> And he \*made the staves of shittim wood, and \*overlaid them

B.C. 1491. i. אתו S.   Ch. 30. 17-21. b. כנו br. במראת a. עבא e.te. פתח אהל 9-15.   Ch. 27. 9-15. s. לפאת c. וישימם	with brass. <sup>7</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> put <sup>˚</sup> the staves into the rings on the <sup>sides</sup> of the altar, to bear it withal; he made <sup>1</sup> the altar hollow with boards.	i. it.
b. כנו br. במראת a. עבא e.te. פתח אהל	<sup>8</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> made <sup>˚</sup> the <b>laver</b> of brass, and <sup>˚</sup> the <sup>b</sup> foot of it of brass, of the <sup>br</sup> lookingglasses of the <sup>women</sup> assembling, which <sup>a</sup> assembled at the <sup>c</sup> door of the <sup>te</sup> tabernacle of the congregation.	b. or base. br. brasen-mirrors. a. assembling-by-troops. e. te. entrance of the tent.
9-15.   Ch. 27. 9-15. s. לפאת c. וישימם	<sup>9</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> made <sup>˚</sup> the <b>court</b> : on the <sup>south</sup> <sup>s</sup> side southward the hangings of the court <i>were of</i> fine twined linen, an hundred <sup>bxcubits</sup> : <sup>10</sup> their pillars <i>were</i> twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their <sup>c</sup> fillets <i>were of</i> silver.	s. side or quarter. b. by the cubit. c. connecting-rods, Heb. khashukim, fm. khashshak, to cleave to. with affection.
sh. ולקחה	<sup>11</sup> And for the <sup>north</sup> <sup>s</sup> side the hangings <i>were</i> an hundred <sup>bxcubits</sup> , their pillars <i>were</i> twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their <sup>c</sup> fillets of silver.	
	<sup>12</sup> And for the <sup>west</sup> <sup>s</sup> side <i>were</i> hangings of fifty <sup>bxcubits</sup> ; their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their <sup>c</sup> fillets of silver.	
sh. ולקחה	<sup>13</sup> And for the <sup>east</sup> <sup>s</sup> side eastward fifty cubits. <sup>14</sup> The hangings of the one <sup>sh</sup> side of the gate <i>were</i> fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. <sup>15</sup> And for the other <sup>xsh</sup> side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, <i>were</i> hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.	sh. side or shoulder.
	<sup>16</sup> All the hangings of the court round about <i>were of</i> fine twined linen.	
17.   Ch. 27. 17-19. t. ראשיהם	<sup>17</sup> And the <b>sockets</b> for the pillars <i>were of</i> brass; the hooks of the pillars and their <sup>c</sup> fillets of silver; and the overlaying of their <sup>t</sup> chapiters of silver; and all the pillars of the court <i>were</i> <sup>c</sup> filleted with silver.	t. tops or heads. c. connected with rods of silver.
18, 19.   Ch. 27. 16, 17. w. ותולעת שני	<sup>18</sup> And the hanging for the <b>gate</b> of the <b>court</b> <i>was</i> needlework, of blue, and purple, and <sup>w</sup> scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits <i>was</i> the length, and the height in the breadth <i>was</i> five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.	w. worm scarlet, tolahath shabnee, the splendour of a worm.
	<sup>19</sup> And their pillars <i>were</i> four, and their sockets of brass four; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their <sup>t</sup> chapiters and their <sup>c</sup> fillets of silver.	c. connecting-rods.
20.   Ch. 27. 19. t. לפי שבו	<sup>20</sup> And all the <b>pins</b> <sup>t</sup> of the tabernacle, and <sup>t</sup> of the court round about, <i>were of</i> brass.	t. to.
m. על פי	<sup>21</sup> This is the <b>sum</b> of the tabernacle, <i>even of</i> the tabernacle of <sup>x</sup> testimony, as it was counted, according to the <sup>m</sup> commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.	m. mouth.
22, 23.   Ch. 31. 2-6. s. ויחבב	<sup>22</sup> And <b>Bezaleel</b> the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made <sup>˚</sup> all that <sup>J</sup> the LORD commanded <sup>˚</sup> Moses. <sup>23</sup> And with him <i>was</i> <b>Aholiab</b> , son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a <sup>s</sup> cunning-workman, and an embroiderer in <sup>x</sup> blue, and in <sup>x</sup> purple, and in <sup>w</sup> scarlet, and <sup>x</sup> fine-linen.	J. Jehovah.
w. מתנפכה	<sup>24</sup> All the <b>gold</b> that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy place, even the gold of the <sup>w</sup> offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.	s. skilful-deviser. w. worm-scarlet.
25, 26.   Ch. 30. 11-16.	<sup>25</sup> And the <b>silver</b> of them that were numbered of the congregation was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: <sup>26</sup> a <sup>b</sup> bekah for <sup>t</sup> every-man, <i>that is</i> , half a <sup>x</sup> shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every-one <sup>x</sup> that went to <sup>x</sup> be-numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.	w. wave-offering.
26. Num. 1. 46. b. בקע t. ללגלגת	<sup>26</sup> a <sup>b</sup> bekah for <sup>t</sup> every-man, <i>that is</i> , half a <sup>x</sup> shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every-one <sup>x</sup> that went to <sup>x</sup> be-numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.	b. bekang, from bahkang, to split, cleave. t. the poll.
27.   Ch. 26. 19, 21, 25, 32.	<sup>27</sup> And of the <b>hundred talents</b> of silver <sup>*</sup> were <sup>c</sup> cast <sup>˚</sup> the sockets of the sanctuary, and <sup>˚</sup> the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a <sup>x</sup> socket.	



<p>b.c. 1491. t. רָאשֵׁי קִימָם c. וְהִשָּׁק</p>	<p><sup>28</sup> And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five <i>shekels</i> he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their <sup>t</sup>chapiters, and <sup>c</sup>filleted them.</p>	<p>t. tops or heads. c. connected.</p>
<p>e. e. פָּתַח אֶת־הַקֶּלָּה</p>	<p><sup>29</sup> And the <b>brass</b> of the <sup>w</sup>offering <i>was</i> seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels. <sup>30</sup> And therewith he <sup>m</sup>ade the <sup>t</sup>sockets to the <sup>e</sup>door of the <sup>t</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen <sup>a</sup>ltar, and the brasen <sup>g</sup>rate for it, and <sup>a</sup>ll the <sup>v</sup>vessels of the altar, <sup>31</sup> and <sup>t</sup>he <sup>s</sup>ockets of the court round about, and <sup>t</sup>he <sup>s</sup>ockets of the court gate, and <sup>a</sup>ll the <sup>p</sup>ins of the tabernacle, and <sup>a</sup>ll the <sup>p</sup>ins of the court round about.</p>	<p>w. wave-offering. e. entrance. t. tent.</p>
<p>   Ch. xxviii. w. וְהוֹלֵכֶת הִשָּׁנִי a. J. פָּאֶת־צִוְהָ יְהוָה 2-1.    Ch. 28. 6. 7. e. הָאֶפֶד m. פְּתוּחָהּ f. הִשָּׁנִי 5.    Ch. 28. 8. em. וְהִשָּׁב i. הוּא</p>	<p><b>39</b> AND of the blue, and <sup>p</sup>urple, and <sup>w</sup>scarlet, they made cloths of service, to do service in the holy <i>place</i>, and <sup>m</sup>ade the <b>holy garments</b> for Aaron; <sup>a</sup>s <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>M</sup>oses.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> And he <sup>m</sup>ade <sup>t</sup>he <sup>e</sup>phod of gold, blue, and purple, and <sup>w</sup>scarlet, and fine twined linen.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> And they <sup>d</sup>id beat the gold into <sup>t</sup>hin plates, and cut <i>it into</i> wires, to work <i>it</i> in <sup>a</sup>m the blue, and in <sup>a</sup>m the purple, and in <sup>a</sup>m the <sup>w</sup>scarlet, and in <sup>a</sup>m the <sup>f</sup>ine <sup>l</sup>inen, <i>with</i> cunning work.</p> <p><sup>4</sup> They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple <i>it together</i>: by the two edges <i>was it coupled together</i>.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> And the <sup>e</sup>m curious <sup>g</sup>irdle of his ephod, that <i>was</i> upon it, <sup>a</sup> <sup>w</sup>as of the <sup>s</sup>ame, according to the <sup>w</sup>ork thereof; of gold, blue, and purple, and <sup>w</sup>scarlet, and fine twined linen; <sup>a</sup>s <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>M</sup>oses.</p>	<p>w. worm scarlet. a. according as J. Jehovah. e. ephod, Heb. ephod, from alaphad, to gird-on. m. the midst of. f. fine linen, Heb. sheesh, from shush, to be white. em. or embroidered belt. i. it.</p>
<p>6, 7.    Ch. 28. 9-11. se. מִשְׁבָּצֹת</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> And they <sup>w</sup>rought <b>onyx stones</b> inclosed in <sup>s</sup>couches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the <sup>n</sup>ames of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl. <sup>7</sup> And he <sup>p</sup>ut them on the <sup>s</sup>houlders of the ephod, that <i>they should be stones for a memorial to the children of Israēl</i>; <sup>a</sup>s <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>M</sup>oses.</p>	<p>se. settings. s. sons.</p>
<p>8-14.    Ch. 28. 15-21. b. אֶת־הַחֹשֶׁן wo. מִשְׁעֵי הַשָּׁב</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> And he <sup>m</sup>ade <sup>t</sup>he <sup>b</sup>reastplate of <sup>w</sup>cunning work, like the <sup>w</sup>ork of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and <sup>w</sup>scarlet, and fine twined linen. <sup>9</sup> It was foursquare; they made <sup>t</sup>he breastplate double: a span <i>was</i> the <sup>l</sup>ength thereof, and a span the <sup>b</sup>readth thereof, <i>being</i> doubled.</p> <p><sup>10</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>et in it four rows of <sup>s</sup>tones: <i>the first row was a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this was the first row.</i> <sup>11</sup> And the second <sup>r</sup>ow, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. <sup>12</sup> And the third <sup>r</sup>ow, a figure, an agate, and an amethyst. <sup>13</sup> And the fourth <sup>r</sup>ow, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: <i>they were inclosed in scouches of gold in their inclosings.</i></p> <p><sup>14</sup> And the stones <i>were</i> according to the <sup>n</sup>ames of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl, twelve, according to their names, <i>like</i> the <sup>e</sup>ngravings of a signet, <sup>e</sup>very one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.</p>	<p>a. according as J. Jehovah. b. breastplate, Heb. khoshen, ornament. wo. work of a deviser. se. settings. i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>9-21.    Ch. 28. 22-30.</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> And they <sup>m</sup>ade upon the breastplate <b>chains</b> at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold. <sup>16</sup> And they <sup>m</sup>ade two <sup>s</sup>couches of gold, and two gold <b>rings</b>; and <sup>p</sup>ut <sup>t</sup>he two <sup>r</sup>ings in the two ends of the breastplate. <sup>17</sup> And they <sup>p</sup>ut the two wreathen chains of <sup>g</sup>old in the two <sup>r</sup>ings on the ends of the breastplate. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>t</sup>he two ends of the two <sup>w</sup>reathen chains they fastened in the two <sup>s</sup>couches, and <sup>p</sup>ut them on the <sup>s</sup>houlderpieces of the ephod, before it. <sup>19</sup> And they <sup>m</sup>ade two rings of gold, and <sup>p</sup>ut them on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which <i>was</i> on the side of the ephod inward. <sup>20</sup> And they <sup>m</sup>ade two <sup>o</sup>ther golden rings, and <sup>p</sup>ut them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the <sup>f</sup>orepart of it, over against the</p>	

E.C. 1491.	other coupling thereof, above the- <sup>em</sup> curious-girdle-of the ephod. 21 And they *did-bind the breastplate by his rings unto the-rings-of the ephod with a lace-of blue, that it might-be above the-curious-girdle-of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be-loosed from the ephod; *as <sup>J</sup> the LORD commanded Moses.	
22-26.    Ch. 28. 31-35.	22 And he *made the-robe-of the ephod of woven work, all of blue. 23 And there was an hole in the-midst-of the robe, as the-hole-of an ehabergeon, with a band round-about the hole, that it should not rend.	c. or coat-of-mail.
3.	24 And they *made upon the-hems-of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and *scarlet, and twined linen.	w. worm scarlet.
	25 And they *made bells of pure gold, and *put the bells between the pomegranates upon the- <sup>em</sup> hem-of the robe, round-about between the pomegranates; 26 a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round-about the- <sup>em</sup> hem-of the robe to minister in; *as <sup>J</sup> the LORD commanded Moses.	
27-29.    Ch. 28. 39-43.	27 And they *made *coats of fine-linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons, 28 and a <sup>em</sup> mitre of fine-linen, and *goodly <sup>b</sup> bonnets of fine-linen, and *linen breeches of fine twined linen, 29 and a *girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and *scarlet, of needlework; *as <sup>J</sup> the LORD commanded Moses.	m. mitre, Heb. mitsnepeth, from tsahnaph, to wrap round. b. bonnets, migbabôth, from gahbab, to be high.
30, 31.    Ch. 28. 36-38.	30 And they *made the <sup>p</sup> plate-of the holy <sup>cr</sup> crown of pure gold, and *wrote upon it a writing, like to the-engravings-of a signet, " <b>HOLINESS TO <sup>J</sup>the LORD.</b> " 31 And they *tied unto it a lace-of blue, to fasten it on-high upon the mitre; *as <sup>J</sup> the LORD commanded Moses.	p. plate, Heb. tsits, a flower or from tsûts, to flourish. See Ps. 132. 18.
p. את-צִיֹן cr. נֶזֶר J. קֶדֶשׁ לַיהוָה	32 Thus *was all the-work-of the-tabernacle-of the-tent-of the congregation finished: and the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israël *did according-to all that <sup>J</sup> the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.	cr. crown, Heb. nezer, from nahzar, to set-apart, to consecrate.
	33 And they *brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his <sup>b</sup> taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets, 34 and the-covering-of *rams' skins *dyed-red, and the-covering-of *badgers' skins, and the-vail-of the covering, 35 the-ark-of the testimony and the-staves thereof, and the <sup>p</sup> mercy seat, 36 the table, and all the-vessels thereof, and the shewbread, 37 the pure <sup>x</sup> candlestick, with the-lamps thereof, even with the lamps *to be-set-in-order, and all the-vessels thereof, and the-oil-for *light, 38 and the golden	J. Jehovah.
pr. וְאֵת הַכִּפֹּתִים	39 altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the-hanging-for the <sup>te</sup> tabernacle <sup>e</sup> door, 39 the brasen altar, and his <sup>gr</sup> ate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his <sup>ba</sup> foot, 40 the-hangings-of the court, his pillars, and his	pr. propitiatory. l. lampstand.
l. הַמִּנְחָה	sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the-vessels-of the-service-of the tabernacle, for the-tent-of the congregation, 41 the-cloths-of *service to do-service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister-in-the-priest's-office.	t. Heb. the incense-of sweet-spices. te. tent. e. entrance. ba. or base.
t. קִטְרוֹת הַבְּשִׂיִּים	42 According-to all that <sup>J</sup> the LORD commanded Moses, so the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israël made all the work. 43 And Moses *did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had-done it <sup>ac</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the LORD had-commanded, even so had-they-done it: and Moses *blessed them.	
te. e. דָּתָה		ac. according as. J. Jehovah.
ba. הַאֲהָלָה		
J. יְהוָה	40 AND <sup>J</sup> the LORD *spake unto Moses, saying, 2 "On the first day of the first month shalt-thou-set-up the-tabernacle-of the-tent-of the congregation. 3 And thou shalt-put therein the-ark-of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail. 4 And thou shalt-bring-in the table, and set-in-	J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה		
2. See ch. 12, 2; 13. 4.		



t. ב.צ. 1491. וְיָרִיבֶהָ אֶת־עֲרֹבֹהָ	order <sup>t</sup> the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the <sup>1</sup> candlestick, and <sup>1</sup> light the lamps thereof. <sup>5</sup> And thou shalt set the altar of <sup>*</sup> gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and <sup>1</sup> put the hanging of the <sup>c</sup> door to the tabernacle. <sup>6</sup> And thou shalt set the altar of the <sup>a</sup> burnt-offering before the <sup>c</sup> door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. <sup>7</sup> And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein. <sup>8</sup> And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.	t. the order thereof. l. lampstand.
l. הַמִּנְחָה e. הַפֶּתַח a. הָעֹלָה	<sup>9</sup> "And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and <sup>*</sup> anoint the tabernacle, and <sup>1</sup> all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and <sup>1</sup> all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy. <sup>10</sup> And thou shalt anoint the altar of the <sup>a</sup> burnt-offering, and <sup>1</sup> all his vessels, and shalt sanctify the altar: and it shall be an <sup>*</sup> altar <sup>h</sup> most <sup>=</sup> holy. <sup>11</sup> And thou shalt anoint the laver and his <sup>b</sup> foot, and shalt sanctify it.	e. entrance. a. ascending-offering.
9-11.    Ch. 30. 22-29. h. קִדְּשׁ תְּרִשִׁים b. בְּנֹו	<sup>12</sup> "And thou shalt bring <sup>A</sup> aaron and his <sup>s</sup> sons unto the <sup>c</sup> door of the <sup>te</sup> tabernacle of the congregation, and <sup>ba</sup> wash them <sup>i</sup> with water.	a. ascending-offering. h. holiness of holinesses. b. or base.
e. te. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל ba. i. וְיִרְבֶּהָ את־בְּנֵיהֶם	<sup>13</sup> "And thou shalt put upon <sup>A</sup> aaron the holy <sup>g</sup> garments, and <sup>*</sup> anoint him, and shalt sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.	te. tent. ba. or bathe. i. in
13.    Ch. 29. 5-7. 14, 15.    Ch. 29. 8, 9. ac. בְּאַשֶׁר	<sup>14</sup> "And thou shalt bring his <sup>s</sup> sons, and <sup>1</sup> clothe them with coats: <sup>15</sup> and thou shalt <sup>*</sup> anoint them, <sup>ac</sup> as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall <sup>o</sup> surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations."	ac. according as.
	<sup>16</sup> Thus <sup>*</sup> did Moses: according to all that <sup>J</sup> the Lord commanded him, so did he.	
1490. 17. See Num. 1. 1, 2; vii.	<sup>17</sup> And it <sup>*</sup> came to pass in the first <sup>*</sup> month in the second <sup>*</sup> year, on the first day of the month, that the tabernacle was <sup>*</sup> reared up.	
ac. בְּאַשֶׁר צִוָּה יְהוָה אֶת־מֹשֶׁה	<sup>18</sup> And Moses <sup>*</sup> reared up the tabernacle, and <sup>*</sup> fastened his sockets, and <sup>1</sup> set up the boards thereof, and <sup>1</sup> put in the bars thereof, and <sup>*</sup> reared up his pillars. <sup>19</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and <sup>1</sup> put the covering of the tent above upon it; <sup>ac</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the Lord commanded <sup>M</sup> Moses.	ac. according as Jehovah.
p. אֶת־הַכַּפֹּרֶת	<sup>20</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> took and <sup>1</sup> put the testimony into the ark, and <sup>*</sup> set the staves on the ark, and <sup>1</sup> put the <sup>p</sup> mercy-seat above upon the ark: <sup>21</sup> and he <sup>*</sup> brought the ark into the tabernacle, and <sup>1</sup> set up the vail of the covering, and <sup>*</sup> covered the ark of the testimony; <sup>ac</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the Lord commanded <sup>M</sup> Moses.	p. propitiatory.
a. o. אֶרֶךְ	<sup>22</sup> And he <sup>1</sup> put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail. <sup>23</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> set the <sup>a</sup> bread in order upon it before <sup>J</sup> the Lord; <sup>ac</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the Lord <sup>1</sup> had commanded <sup>M</sup> Moses.	a. o. order of or row of.
l. אֶת־הַמִּנְיָה	<sup>24</sup> And he <sup>1</sup> put the <sup>1</sup> candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward. <sup>25</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> lighted the lamps before <sup>J</sup> the Lord; <sup>ac</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the Lord commanded <sup>M</sup> Moses.	l. lampstand.
i. וְיִקְרַר	<sup>26</sup> And he <sup>1</sup> put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail: <sup>27</sup> and he <sup>i</sup> burnt sweet incense thereon; <sup>ac</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the Lord commanded <sup>M</sup> Moses.	i. burnt as perfume.
c. הַפֶּתַח	<sup>28</sup> And he <sup>1</sup> set up the hanging at the <sup>c</sup> door of the tabernacle.	c. entrance.
as. הָעֹלָה	<sup>29</sup> And he put the altar of <sup>as</sup> burnt-offering by the <sup>c</sup> door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and <sup>*</sup> offered	as. ascending-offering.
u. וְנִשְׁלַח	upon it the <sup>as</sup> burnt-offering and the <sup>e</sup> meat-offering; <sup>ac</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the	e. entrance.
g. הַמִּנְחָה	Lord commanded <sup>M</sup> Moses.	u. offered up. g. gift-offering.

b.c. 1490.	<sup>30</sup> And he *set ̣the <b>laver</b> between the_tent_of <i>the</i> congregation	
b. יָבִין	and ̣the altar, and *put water there, to wash <i>withal</i> .	ab. between.
f. כִּי־יָבִין	<sup>31</sup> And Moses and Aaron and his sons *washed their ̣hands and their ̣feet ̣thereat: <sup>32</sup> when they ̣went into the_tent_of <i>the</i> congregation, and when they ̣came near unto the altar, they ̣washed; <sup>ac</sup> as ̣the LORD commanded ̣Moses.	f. from it or therefrom. ac. according as Jehovah.
	<sup>33</sup> And he *reared-up ̣the <b>court</b> round_about the tabernacle and the altar, and *set-up ̣the hanging_of the court gate. So Moses *finished ̣the work.	
34, 35. Ch. 29. 43-46. Lev. 16. 2. NUM. 9. 15, 16. See 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. Rev. 15. 8.	<sup>34</sup> Then a *cloud *covered ̣the_tent_of <i>the</i> congregation, and the_glor_y_of ̣the LORD filled ̣the tabernacle.	ac. the cloud.
36-38. NUM. 9. 17-23; 10. 11-13. Neh. 9. 19.	<sup>35</sup> And Moses was not able to enter into the_tent_of <i>the</i> congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the_glor_y_of ̣the LORD filled ̣the tabernacle.	
i. יְיָ	<sup>36</sup> And when the cloud ̣was-taken-up from over the tabernacle, the_̣children_of Israēl ̣went-onward in all their journeys: <sup>37</sup> but if the cloud ̣were not taken-up, then they ̣journeyed not till the_day_that it ̣was-taken-up. <sup>38</sup> For the_cloud_of ̣the LORD <i>was</i> upon the tabernacle by-day, and fire ̣was ̣on it by-night, in the_sight_of all the_house_of Israēl throughout all their journeys.	J. Jehovah. i. in it, Heb. bo.



THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

LEVITICUS.

v. ויקרא

B.C. 1490.

1. See Ex. 40.  
34, 35. Num.  
7. 89.

J. יְהוָה

te. מֵאֵל מוֹעֵד

s. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

a. אֲדָם

ap. קָרְבָּן

as. עֹלָה

b. יִקְרִיבֵנּוּ

f. לְרִנְנוֹ

t. אֵל

e.te. קָטַח אֶתֶּל

l. קָטַח

so. אֶתֶּלֶן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

הַקָּרְבָּן

AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*called</sup> unto Moses, and <sup>\*spake</sup> unto him out-  
of the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation, <sup>°saying</sup>, <sup>2</sup> “<sup>°</sup>Speak  
unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and <sup>°say</sup> unto them, If any-<sup>a</sup>man of  
you <sup>°bring</sup> an <sup>ap</sup>offering unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, ye <sup>°shall-bring</sup> your  
<sup>ap</sup>offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

<sup>3</sup> “If his <sup>ap</sup>offering *be* a <sup>as</sup>burnt-sacrifice of the herd, <sup>°let</sup>-  
him-<sup>b</sup>offer a male without-blemish: he <sup>°shall-b</sup>offer it <sup>°of</sup> his-own  
voluntary-will <sup>°at</sup> the-<sup>e</sup>door-of the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congrega-  
tion before <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>4</sup> And he <sup>°shall-<sup>1</sup></sup>put his hand upon the-  
head-of the <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering; and it <sup>°shall-be</sup>accepted for him  
to make-atonement for him.

<sup>5</sup> “And he <sup>°shall-kill</sup> the-<sup>so</sup>bullock before <sup>J</sup>the LORD:  
“And the priests, Aaron’s sons, <sup>°shall-b</sup>bring <sup>°the</sup> blood, and  
<sup>°sprinkle</sup> the blood round-about upon the altar that *is by* the-  
<sup>e</sup>door-of the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation.

<sup>6</sup> “And he <sup>°shall-flay</sup> the <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering, and <sup>°cut</sup> it into his  
pieces.

<sup>7</sup> “And the-sons-of Aaron the priest <sup>°shall-put</sup> fire upon the  
altar, and <sup>°lay</sup> the <sup>°wood</sup> in-order upon the fire: <sup>8</sup> and the  
priests, Aaron’s sons, <sup>°shall-lay</sup> the parts, the head, and the  
fat, in-order upon the <sup>°wood</sup> that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the  
altar:

<sup>9</sup> “But his <sup>-inwards</sup> and his legs <sup>°shall-he-wash</sup> in <sup>°water</sup>:  
“And the priest <sup>°shall-<sup>1</sup></sup>burn <sup>°all</sup> on-the-altar, *to be* a <sup>as</sup>burnt-  
sacrifice, an <sup>is</sup>offering-made-by-fire, *of* a <sup>°sweet</sup> savour unto <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD.

<sup>10</sup> “And if his <sup>ap</sup>offering *be* of the **flocks**, *namely*, of the <sup>sh</sup>sheep,  
or of the <sup>g</sup>goats, for a <sup>as</sup>burnt-sacrifice; he <sup>°shall-b</sup>bring it a male  
<sup>°without-blemish</sup>.

<sup>11</sup> “And he <sup>°shall-kill</sup> it on the-side-of the altar **northward**  
before <sup>J</sup>the LORD:

“And the priests, Aaron’s sons, <sup>°shall-sprinkle</sup> his <sup>°blood</sup>  
round-about upon the altar.

<sup>12</sup> “And he <sup>°shall-cut</sup> it into his pieces, with his <sup>°head</sup> and his  
<sup>°fat</sup>:

“And the priest <sup>°shall-lay</sup> them in-order on the <sup>°wood</sup> that *is*-  
on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

<sup>13</sup> “But he <sup>°shall-wash</sup> the <sup>-inwards</sup> and the legs with <sup>°water</sup>:

“And the priest <sup>°shall-b</sup>bring it <sup>°all</sup>, and <sup>°burn</sup> it upon-the-  
altar: it *is* a <sup>as</sup>burnt-sacrifice, an <sup>is</sup>offering-made-by-fire, *of* a  
<sup>°sweet</sup> savour unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>14</sup> “And if the-<sup>as</sup>burnt-sacrifice-for his <sup>ap</sup>offering to <sup>J</sup>the LORD  
*be* of <sup>°fowls</sup>, then he <sup>°shall-bring</sup> his <sup>ap</sup>offering of <sup>°turtledoves</sup>,  
or of young <sup>°pigeons</sup>.

<sup>15</sup> “And the priest <sup>°shall-b</sup>bring it unto the altar and <sup>°wring-</sup>  
off his <sup>°head</sup>, and <sup>°burn</sup> it on-the-altar; and the-blood thereof  
<sup>°shall-be-wrung-out</sup> at the-<sup>w</sup>side-of the altar:

<sup>16</sup> “And he <sup>°shall-pluck</sup> away his <sup>°crop</sup> with his feathers, and  
<sup>°cast</sup> it beside the altar on-the-east-part, by the-place-of the

v. Va-yikrah,  
And he  
°called.

J. Jehovah.  
te. tent, Heb.  
ōhel.

s. sons or  
descendants.  
a. abdahm.

ap. approach-  
offering, Heb.  
korban, from  
kahrab, to  
draw-near.

ap. approach-  
offering.

as. ascending-  
offering, Heb.  
holah, from  
hahlah, to  
ascend.

b. bring or  
bring-near.

f. for his ac-  
ceptance,  
from ratsōn,  
satisfaction  
or acceptance.  
See v. 4.

t. to.

e. entrance.

te. tent.

l. lay, sabmac,  
to lean-hard.

so. son-of the  
herd.

i. burn-as-in-  
cense, Heb.  
hikteer, from  
kahlar, to  
burn-incense.

is. Heb. ishee,  
from ōsh, fire.

r. or savour-of  
rest.

ap. approach-  
offering.

sh. sheep, Heb.  
keseb.

g. goats, Heb.  
hēzīm, from  
hahzaz, to be-  
strong.

as. ascending-  
offering, Heb.  
holah. All  
ascending as  
a sweet-

smelling  
savour; see  
ch. 6. 9.

Eph. 5. 2.

p. or perfect.

as. ascending-  
offering.

ap. approach-  
offering.

i. burn-as-  
incense.

w. wall.

n.c. 1490.  
17. Gen. 15. 10.

ashes : <sup>17</sup> and he 'shall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* 'shall not divide *it* asunder :

"And the priest 'shall burn it upon the altar, upon the <sup>18</sup>wood that is upon the fire : it is a <sup>19</sup>burnt-sacrifice, an <sup>20</sup>offering-made-by-fire, of a 'sweet savour unto <sup>21</sup>the LORD.

1. See ch. 6.  
14-18.

s. וְקָטִיב  
b. תְּקַרִּיב  
aa. קָרְבָּן  
g. מִקְרָבָן  
ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ  
i. וְהִקְטִיר  
m. אֶת-זִבְחֵהָ  
r. יָחִים נִיחָם  
re. הַנִּיחָמָה  
h. קִדְשׁ מְקֻשָּׁים

**2** "AND when <sup>1</sup>any 'will <sup>2</sup>offer <sup>3</sup>a <sup>4</sup>meat-offering unto <sup>5</sup>the LORD, his <sup>6</sup>offering 'shall be of fine-flour; and he 'shall pour oil upon it, and 'put frankincense thereon : <sup>7</sup>and he 'shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests : and he 'shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof ;

"And the priest 'shall burn <sup>8</sup>the memorial of it upon the altar, to be an <sup>9</sup>offering-made-by-fire, of a 'sweet savour unto <sup>10</sup>the LORD : <sup>11</sup>and the <sup>12</sup>remnant of the <sup>13</sup>meat-offering shall be Aaron's and his sons' : it is a thing <sup>14</sup>most <sup>15</sup>holy of the offerings-of <sup>16</sup>the LORD made-by-fire.

4. Ps. 22. 1-3.

p. חֲלוֹת  
w. וְקִמְצִי

<sup>4</sup> "And if thou 'bring an oblation of a <sup>5</sup>meat-offering **baken** in the oven, it shall be unleavened <sup>6</sup>cakes of fine-flour mingled with <sup>7</sup>oil, or unleavened <sup>8</sup>wafers anointed with <sup>9</sup>oil.

5. Ps. 22. 6-18.

z. הַמִּקְרָבָה

<sup>5</sup> "And if thy oblation be a <sup>6</sup>meat-offering **baken** in a <sup>7</sup>pan, it 'shall be of fine-flour unleavened, mingled with <sup>8</sup>oil. <sup>9</sup>Thou 'shalt-part it in-pieces, and 'pour oil thereon : it is a <sup>10</sup>meat-offering.

7. Ps. 22. 19-21.

<sup>7</sup> "And if thy oblation be a <sup>8</sup>meat-offering **baken** in the **fryingpan**, it 'shall be-made of fine-flour with <sup>9</sup>oil. <sup>10</sup>And thou 'shalt-bring <sup>11</sup>the <sup>12</sup>meat-offering that is-made of these-things unto <sup>13</sup>the LORD :

"And when it is-presented unto the priest, he 'shall-bring it unto the altar.

<sup>9</sup> "And the priest 'shall take from the <sup>10</sup>meat-offering a <sup>11</sup>memorial thereof, and 'shall burn it upon the altar : it is an <sup>12</sup>offering-made-by-fire, of a 'sweet savour unto <sup>13</sup>the LORD. <sup>14</sup>And that which is-left of the <sup>15</sup>meat-offering shall be Aaron's and his sons' : it is a thing <sup>16</sup>most <sup>17</sup>holy of the offerings-of <sup>18</sup>the LORD made-by-fire.

11. Matt. 16.

5-12. 1 Cor.  
5. 8.

t. לֵחֶמֶת

<sup>11</sup> "No <sup>12</sup>meat-offering, which ye 'shall-bring unto <sup>13</sup>the LORD, 'shall be-made with **leaven** : for ye 'shall burn no leaven, nor any **honey**, in any offering of <sup>14</sup>the LORD made-by-fire.

12. Ch. 23. 15-

20.  
fi. רֵאשִׁית

a. לֶאֱיָלוֹ  
13. Num. 18. 19.  
Mk. 9. 40.

<sup>12</sup> "As for the <sup>13</sup>oblation of the <sup>14</sup>firstfruits, ye 'shall offer them unto <sup>15</sup>the LORD : but they 'shall not be-burnt on the altar for a 'sweet savour.

<sup>13</sup> "And every <sup>14</sup>oblation of thy <sup>15</sup>meat-offering 'shalt-thou season with <sup>16</sup>salt ; neither 'shalt-thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy <sup>17</sup>God to be-lacking from thy <sup>18</sup>meat-offering : with all thine offerings thou 'shalt offer salt.

<sup>14</sup> "And if thou 'offer a <sup>15</sup>meat-offering of thy <sup>16</sup>firstfruits unto <sup>17</sup>the LORD, thou 'shalt offer for <sup>18</sup>the <sup>19</sup>meat-offering of thy firstfruits green-ears-of-corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten-out of full-ears. <sup>20</sup>And thou 'shalt-put oil upon it, and 'lay frankincense thereon : it is a <sup>21</sup>meat-offering.

<sup>16</sup> "And the priest 'shall burn <sup>17</sup>the memorial of it, part of the-beaten-corn thereof, and part of the-oil thereof, with all

s. a soul.  
b. bring.  
aa. an approach-offering of.  
g. gift-offering, Heb. minkhah, from mal-nakh, to give.  
ap. approach-offering.  
i. burn-as-incense.  
m. the memorial-portion thereof.  
r. or savour of rest.  
re. remainder.  
h. holy of holies.  
p. pierced-cakes, Heb. khaloth, from khalal, to be pierced, or wounded.  
w. wafers, re-kikee, from rahkak, to be thin or from reek, empty.  
f. flat-plate.

r. or savour of rest.  
h. holy of holies.

t. to.

ap. approach-offering.  
fi. firstfruits, reeshith.  
b. bring.  
a. ascend, Heb. hahlah.  
g. gift-offering.  
b. bring or bring-near, from kahrah, to come-near.  
fr. firstfruits, bicurim.  
g. gift-offering.  
i. burn-as-incense.  
m. the memorial-portion.  
123



B.C. 1490.

the-frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering-made-by-fire unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

1. See ch. 7.

11-21.

ap. קָרְבָּנוֹ

p. שְׁלָמִים

b. מִקְרִיב

pe. מִקְרִיב

2. Ex. 29. 42,

43.

e.te. פָּתַח אֹהֶל

k. מִקְרִיב

f. מִקְרִיב

c. מִקְרִיב

i. מִקְרִיב

a. מִקְרִיב

r. מִקְרִיב

**3** “AND if his <sup>ap</sup>oblation *be* a sacrifice-of <sup>p</sup>=**peace-offering**, if he <sup>b</sup>offer *it* of the **herd**; whether *it be* a male or female, he <sup>t</sup>shall-<sup>b</sup>offer it <sup>pe</sup>without-blemish before <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>2</sup> And he <sup>t</sup>shall-lay his hand upon the-head-of his <sup>ap</sup>offering, and <sup>t</sup>kill it at the-<sup>e</sup>door-of the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of *the* congregation:

“And Aaron’s sons the priests <sup>t</sup>shall-sprinkle <sup>t</sup>the blood upon the altar round-about.

<sup>3</sup> “And he <sup>t</sup>shall-<sup>b</sup>offer of the-sacrifice-of the <sup>p</sup>=**peace-offering** an offering-made-by-fire unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD; <sup>t</sup>the fat <sup>x1</sup>that covereth <sup>t</sup>the -inwards, and <sup>t</sup>all the fat that *is* upon the -inwards, <sup>4</sup> and <sup>t</sup>the-two <sup>k</sup>kidneys, and <sup>t</sup>the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the <sup>f</sup>flanks, and <sup>t</sup>the <sup>e</sup>caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it-<sup>t</sup>shall-he-take-away.

<sup>5</sup> “And Aaron’s sons <sup>t</sup>shall-<sup>i</sup>burn it on-the-altar upon the <sup>a</sup>burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the <sup>p</sup>=**wood** that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering-made-by-fire, of a <sup>t</sup>sweet savour unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> “And if his <sup>ap</sup>offering for a sacrifice-of <sup>p</sup>=**peace-offering** unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD *be* of the **flock**; male or female, he <sup>t</sup>shall-<sup>b</sup>offer it <sup>pe</sup>without-blemish.

<sup>7</sup> “If he <sup>b</sup>offer a **lamb** for his <sup>ap</sup>offering, then <sup>t</sup>shall-he-<sup>b</sup>offer it before <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>8</sup> And he <sup>t</sup>shall-lay his <sup>t</sup>hand upon the-head-of his <sup>ap</sup>offering, and <sup>t</sup>kill it before the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of *the* congregation:

“And Aaron’s sons <sup>t</sup>shall-sprinkle <sup>t</sup>the-blood thereof round-about upon the altar.

<sup>9</sup> “And he <sup>t</sup>shall-<sup>b</sup>offer of the-sacrifice-of the <sup>p</sup>=**peace-offering** an offering-made-by-fire unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD; the-fat thereof, and the whole rump, it <sup>t</sup>shall-he-take-off hard-by the backbone; and <sup>t</sup>the <sup>f</sup>fat <sup>x1</sup>that covereth <sup>t</sup>the -inwards, and <sup>t</sup>all the fat that *is* upon the -inwards, <sup>10</sup> and <sup>t</sup>the-two <sup>k</sup>kidneys, and <sup>t</sup>the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and <sup>t</sup>the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it <sup>t</sup>shall-he-take-away.

<sup>11</sup> “And the priest <sup>t</sup>shall-<sup>i</sup>burn it upon the altar: *it is* the food-of *the* offering-made-by-fire unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>12</sup> “And if his <sup>ap</sup>offering *be* a **goat**, then he <sup>t</sup>shall-<sup>b</sup>offer it before <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>13</sup> And he <sup>t</sup>shall-lay his <sup>t</sup>hand upon the-head-of it, and <sup>t</sup>kill it before the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of *the* <sup>m</sup>congregation:

“And the-sons-of Aaron <sup>t</sup>shall-sprinkle <sup>t</sup>the-blood thereof upon the altar round-about.

<sup>14</sup> “And he <sup>t</sup>shall-<sup>b</sup>offer thereof his <sup>ap</sup>offering, *even* an offering-made-by-fire unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD; <sup>t</sup>the fat <sup>x1</sup>that covereth <sup>t</sup>the -inwards, and <sup>t</sup>all the fat that *is* upon the -inwards, <sup>15</sup> and <sup>t</sup>the-two <sup>k</sup>kidneys, and <sup>t</sup>the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and <sup>t</sup>the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it <sup>t</sup>shall-he-take-away.

<sup>16</sup> “And the priest <sup>t</sup>shall-<sup>i</sup>burn them upon-the-altar: *it is* the food-of *the* offering-made-by-fire for a <sup>t</sup>sweet savour: all *the* fat *is* <sup>J</sup>the LORD’s.

<sup>17</sup> “It *shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye <sup>t</sup>eat neither **fat** nor **blood**.”

J. הוֹיָה

**4** AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>t</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>e</sup>saying, <sup>2</sup> “Speak unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, <sup>e</sup>saying, If a soul <sup>t</sup>shall-**sin** through

ap. approach-

offering,

korban.

p. peace, pl.

shelamim.

b. bring.

pe. or perfect.

e. entrance.

te. tent.

k. kidneys or

reins, Heb.

kēlayoth,

from kahlah,

complete,

perfect.

f. flanks, Heb.

kēsalim,

from kesal,

confidence,

hope.

c. caul above

the liver,

Heb. yōthe-

reth, from

yāthar, to

remain, to

abound, and

kabeed,

heavy or kah-

bōd, glory.

i. burn-as-

incense.

a. ascending-

offering.

r. or savour-of

rest.

f. fat, ren-

dered the

best thereof.

Num. 18. 29,

30, 32.

i. burn-as-

incense.

te. tent, shel-

m. meeting-

by-appoint-

ment or at-

appointed-

seasons,

Heb. mo-

heed, ap-

pointed-

season, from

yabad, to

appoint.

Always tent-

of the congreg-

ation, never

tabernacle-of

the c.

r. or savour-of

rest or satis-

faction.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

B.C. 1490.  
2. || Num. 15.  
22-31. Ps.  
19. 12, 13.

a. מכל  
o. מצחת  
t. הקישיח  
b. פֶּרֶקֶר  
4. Ex. 29. 42, 43.  
e.te. פתח אהל  
מוֹעֵד

ignorance against <sup>a</sup>any of the commandments of <sup>J</sup>the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done, and shall do against <sup>a</sup>any of them:

<sup>3</sup> "If the priest <sup>t</sup>that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a <sup>b</sup>young bullock without blemish unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD for a sin-offering. <sup>4</sup> And he shall bring <sup>t</sup>the bullock unto the <sup>e</sup>door of the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation before <sup>J</sup>the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and shall kill <sup>t</sup>the bullock before <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>5</sup> "And the priest <sup>t</sup>that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation: <sup>6</sup> and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, before <sup>t</sup>the veil of the sanctuary. <sup>7</sup> And the priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of <sup>s</sup>sweet incense before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, which is in the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour <sup>t</sup>all the blood of the bullock at the <sup>f</sup>bottom of the altar of the <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering which is at the <sup>e</sup>door of the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation.

<sup>8</sup> "And he shall take off from it <sup>t</sup>all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering; <sup>t</sup>the fat <sup>as</sup>that covereth the inwards, and <sup>t</sup>all the fat that is upon the inwards, <sup>9</sup> and <sup>t</sup>the two kidneys, and <sup>t</sup>the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, and <sup>t</sup>the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away, <sup>10</sup> <sup>as</sup>as it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of <sup>s</sup>peace-offerings: and the priest shall <sup>i</sup>burn them upon the altar of the <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering.

<sup>11</sup> "And <sup>t</sup>the skin of the bullock, and <sup>t</sup>all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung, <sup>12</sup> even <sup>t</sup>the whole bullock shall he carry forth <sup>a</sup>without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and <sup>bu</sup>burn him on <sup>the</sup> wood with <sup>s</sup>fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

<sup>13</sup> "And if the **whole congregation** of Israël sin through ignorance, and <sup>t</sup>the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done somewhat against <sup>a</sup>any of the commandments of <sup>J</sup>the LORD concerning things which should not be done, and are guilty; <sup>14</sup> when the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the <sup>as</sup>congregation shall <sup>b</sup>offer a young bullock for <sup>s</sup>the sin, and bring him before the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation.

<sup>15</sup> "And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and shall kill <sup>t</sup>the bullock before <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>16</sup> "And the priest <sup>as</sup>that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation: <sup>17</sup> and the priest shall dip his finger in some of the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, even before the veil. <sup>18</sup> And he shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar which is before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that is in the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out <sup>t</sup>all the blood at the <sup>f</sup>bottom of the altar of the <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering, which is at the <sup>e</sup>door of the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation.

<sup>19</sup> "And he shall take <sup>t</sup>all his fat from him, and <sup>i</sup>burn it upon the altar.

<sup>20</sup> "And he shall do with the bullock <sup>as</sup>as he did with the bullock for a sin-offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest

a. all.

o. one.

t. that is anointed, ha-mahshiakh.

b. bullock, son of the herd, Heb. par ben bahkahr.

e. entrance, Heb. pe-thakh, from palthakh, to open.

te. tent, ohel.

f. foundation. as. ascending-offering.

ac. according as.

i. burn-as-incense.

at. to.

bu. burn, Heb. sahraph.

o. one of all.

as. assembly, Heb. kahahl, from kahal, to call-together.

b. bring-near.

s. or a sin-offering. One word in Heb. for both.

f. foundation, sôd.

a. ascending-offering.

e. entrance. i. burn-as-incense.

ac. according as.



b.c. 1490.	'shall-make-an-atonement for them, and it 'shall-be-forgiven them.	
at. אל	<sup>21</sup> "And he 'shall-carry-forth 'the bullock <sup>at</sup> without the camp,	at. to.
bu. ויִצְרֹף	and <sup>bu</sup> burn him <sup>as</sup> as he <sup>bu</sup> burned the first <sup>k</sup> bullock: it is a sin-	bu. burn,
as. חֲקָה	offering-for the <sup>as</sup> congregation.	sahraph.
		as. assembly,
		Heb. kabahl.
	<sup>22</sup> "When a ruler 'hath-sinned, and 'done somewhat through	
o. אֶחָד מִקָּדְשֵׁי	ignorance <i>against</i> <sup>o</sup> any of the-commandments-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD his	o. one of all.
j. יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו	<sup>=</sup> God <i>concerning things</i> which 'should not be-done, and is-guilty;	j. Jehovah his
ap. חֲרָבָנוּ	<sup>23</sup> or <i>if</i> his sin, wherein he 'hath-sinned, 'come-to-his-knowledge;	ap. approach-
24. Ch. I. 11.	he 'shall-bring his <sup>ap</sup> offering, a <b>kid</b> -of the <b>goats</b> , a <b>male</b> <sup>p</sup> with-	offering.
	out-blemish: <sup>24</sup> and he 'shall-lay his hand upon the-head-of the	p. perfect.
	goat, and 'kill it in the-place where they 'kill 'the <sup>a</sup> burnt-offering	a. ascending-
s. חֲטָאת הוּא	before <sup>J</sup> the LORD: it is <sup>a</sup> a sin-offering.	offering.
	<sup>25</sup> "And the priest 'shall-take of the-blood-of the sin-offering	s. or sin,
	with his finger, and 'put it upon the-horns-of the-altar-of <sup>a</sup> burnt-	khattath.
	offering, and 'shall-pour-out his 'blood at the- <sup>f</sup> bottom-of the-	2 Cor. 5. 21.
	altar-of <sup>a</sup> burnt-offering. <sup>26</sup> And he 'shall-burn 'all his fat	f. foundation.
	upon-the-altar, as the-fat-of the-sacrifice-of <sup>*</sup> peace-offerings:	
	and the priest 'shall-make-an-atonement for him <i>as</i> -concerning	
	his sin, and it 'shall-be-forgiven him.	s. shall-
		certainly.
o.s. נֶפֶשׁ אֶחָד	<sup>27</sup> "And if <sup>o</sup> any <sup>s</sup> one of the <sup>p</sup> common people 'sin through	o.s. one soul.
p. שְׂמֵי הָאָרֶץ	ignorance, while he <sup>o</sup> doeth <i>somewhat against</i> <sup>o</sup> any of the-com-	p. people of
on. אֶחָד	mandments-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <i>concerning things</i> which 'ought not to-be-	the land.
	done, and be-guilty; <sup>28</sup> or if his sin, which he <i>hath</i> sinned, 'come	on. one.
	to his knowledge: then he 'shall-bring his <sup>ap</sup> offering, a <b>kid</b> -of	
	the <b>goats</b> , a <b>female</b> <sup>p</sup> without-blemish, for his sin which he <i>hath</i>	
	sinned. <sup>29</sup> And he 'shall-lay his 'hand upon the-head-of the sin-	a. ascending-
	offering, and 'slay 'the sin-offering in the-place-of the <sup>a</sup> burnt-	offering.
	offering.	
	<sup>30</sup> "And the priest 'shall-take of the-blood thereof with his	
	finger, and 'put it upon the-horns-of the-altar-of <sup>a</sup> burnt-offering,	f. foundation.
31. Ch. 3. 3.	and 'shall-pour-out 'all the-blood thereof at the- <sup>f</sup> bottom-of the	ac. according
	altar. <sup>31</sup> And he 'shall-take-away 'all the-fat thereof, <sup>as</sup> as the	as.
	fat 'is-taken-away from off the-sacrifice-of <sup>*</sup> peace-offerings;	i. burn-as-
	and the priest 'shall-burn it upon-the-altar for a <sup>s</sup> sweet savour	incense.
	unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD; and the priest 'shall-make-an-atonement for	r. or savour-of
	him, and it 'shall-be-forgiven him.	rest.
l. בָּרֶשׁ	<sup>32</sup> "And if he 'bring a <b>lamb</b> for <sup>a</sup> a sin <sup>ap</sup> offering, he 'shall-	l. lamb, Heb.
h. חֲרָבָנוּ	bring it a <b>female</b> without-blemish. <sup>33</sup> And he 'shall-lay his	kebes.
חֲטָאתָהּ	'hand upon the-head-of the sin-offering, and 'slay it for a sin-	h. his approach-
	offering in the-place where they 'kill 'the <sup>a</sup> burnt-offering.	offering for
	<sup>34</sup> "And the priest 'shall-take of the-blood-of the sin-offering	sin.
	with his finger, and 'put it upon the-horns-of the-altar-of <sup>a</sup> burnt-	a. ascending-
	offering, and 'shall-pour-out 'all the-blood thereof at the- <sup>f</sup> bot-	offering.
	tom-of the altar: <sup>35</sup> and he 'shall-take-away 'all the-fat thereof,	f. foundation.
l. בָּרֶשׁ	as the-fat-of the <sup>l</sup> lamb 'is taken-away from the-sacrifice-of the	
	peace-offerings; and the priest 'shall-burn <sup>h</sup> them upon-the-altar,	l. lamb, Heb.
	according-to the-offerings-made-by-fire unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD: and	kescb, or
f. עָלָיו	the priest 'shall-make-an-atonement <sup>af</sup> for his sin that he <i>hath</i>	kebes.
e. חֲטָאתָהּ	'committed, and it 'shall-be-forgiven him.	af. for him.
		s. sinned.
l. See 1 Kin. 8.	<b>5</b> "AND if a soul 'sin, and 'hear the-voice-of <sup>o</sup> swearing, and	o. or of an cath.
31. Matt.	<sup>h</sup> is a <b>witness</b> , whether he 'hath-seen or 'known <i>of it</i> ; if	h. h.
26. 63.	he 'do not utter <i>it</i> , then he 'shall-bear his iniquity.	t. testimony-
o. אָלָהּ	<sup>2</sup> "Or if a soul 'touch any <b>unclean thing</b> , whether <i>it be</i> a	bearer, Heb.
h. וְהוּא	carcase-of an unclean beast, or a carcase-of unclean cattle, or	beed.
t. עַר		

<p>B.C. 1490. g. וְאִשִּׁים a. אָדָם</p>	<p>the-carcase_of unclean -creeping-things, and <i>if</i> it 'be-hidden from him; <i>he</i> also <i>shall be</i> unclean, and 'guilty. 3 "Or if he 'touch the-uncleanness_of 'man, whatsoever uncleaness-it-be-that a <i>man</i> 'shall-be-defiled withal, and it 'be-hid from him; when <i>he</i> 'knoweth <i>of it</i>, then he-shall-be-'guilty.</p>	<p>g. guilty, ahsheem. a. ahdahm.</p>
<p>4. Eccl. 5. 1-9. s. לְבַמָּה s. לְבַמָּה</p>	<p>4 "Or if a soul 'swear 's<sup>o</sup>pronouncing with <i>his</i> lips to do-evil, or to do-good, whatsoever <i>it be</i> that a 'man 'shall-'pronounce with an oath, and it 'be-hid from him; when <i>he</i> 'knoweth <i>of it</i>, then 'he-shall-be-'guilty in one of these.</p>	<p>s. speaking- unadvisedly. s. speak-unad- visedly.</p>
<p>tr. אֶת-אֲשָׁמוֹ J. לִיהֵנָה</p>	<p>5 "And it 'shall-be, when he 'shall-be-'guilty in one of these <i>things</i>, that he 'shall-confess that he <i>hath</i> sinned in that <i>thing</i>: 6 and he 'shall-bring his 'trespass-offering unto 'the LORD for his sin which he <i>hath</i> sinned, a <b>female</b> from the flock, a <b>lamb</b> or a-kid_of the goats, for a sin-offering; and the priest 'shall-make-an-atonement for him concerning his sin.</p>	<p>tr. trespass- offering or guilt-offering, ahshalm. J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>h. לֹא תִנְיֵעַ יָדוֹ דִּי l. שֶׁ tre. אֶת-אֲשָׁמוֹ s. אֲשֶׁר הָטָא as. לַעֲלָה b. וְהִבִּיא w. קִיר f. אֶל-יִסּוֹד si. הַמָּטָא הוּא 10. Ch. i. 14-17. p. יִנְיָה o. בְּמִיָּקָט</p>	<p>7 "And if 'he 'be not able to bring a 'lamb, then he 'shall-bring <i>for</i> his 'trespass, which he <i>hath</i> 'committed, <b>two turtle-doves</b>, or two young pigeons, unto 'the LORD; one for a sin-offering, and <i>the</i> other for a 'burnt-offering. 8 And he 'shall-bring <i>them</i> unto the priest, who 'shall-'offer 'that-which <i>is</i> for the sin-offering first, and 'wring-off his 'head from his neck, but 'shall not divide-<i>it</i>-asunder: 9 and he 'shall-sprinkle of the blood_of the sin-offering upon the-'side_of the altar; and the rest of the blood 'shall-be-wrung-out at the-'bottom_of the altar: <i>it is</i> a 'sin-offering. 10 "And he 'shall-'offer 'the second <i>for</i> a 'burnt-offering, according-to the 'manner: and the priest 'shall-make-an-atone-ment for him for his sin which he <i>hath</i> sinned, and it 'shall-be-forgiven him.</p>	<p>h. his hand shall not reach unto the-suffi- ciency-of a lamb. l. lamb, or a kid, Heb. seeh. tre. trespass or guilt. s. sinned. as. an ascend- ing-offering. b. bring. w. wall. f. foundation. si. or sin, khatahth. p. prepare. o. ordinance.</p>
<p>ap. אֶת-קֶרְבָּנוֹ</p>	<p>11 "But if 'he 'be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that-sinned 'shall-bring <i>for</i> his 'offer-<i>ing</i> the-tenth-part_of an 'ephah of <b>fine-flour</b> for a sin-offer-<i>ing</i>; he 'shall-put no oil upon it, neither 'shall-he-put <i>any</i> frank-incense thereon: for <i>it is</i> 'a-sin-offering. 12 "Then 'shall-he-bring it to the priest, and the priest 'shall-'take his handful_of it, <i>even</i> a 'memorial thereof, and 'burn <i>it</i> on-the-altar, 'according-to-the-offerings-made-by-fire-unto 'the LORD: <i>it is</i> 'a-sin-offering. 13 And the priest 'shall-make-an-atonement for him as-touching his sin that he <i>hath</i> sinned in one of these, and it 'shall-be-forgiven him: and <i>the remnant</i> 'shall-be the priest's, as a 'simeat-offering."</p>	<p>h. his hand shall not reach unto. ap. approach- offering. gr. grasp, Heb. kahmatz. m. memorial- portion. i. burn-as- incense. u. upon. gi. gift-offering, minkhah.</p>
<p>c. תַּמְעַל מַעַל pe. תַּמִּים v. בְּעֶרְכָּךְ si. הָטָא tr. הָאָשָׁם</p>	<p>14 And 'the LORD 'spake unto Moses, 'saying, 15 "If a soul 'commit a trespass, and 'sin through ignorance, in the-holy-things_of 'the LORD; then he 'shall-bring for his 'trespass unto 'the LORD a <b>ram</b> 'without-blemish out_of the flocks, with thy 'estimation-by shekels_of silver, after the-shekel_of the sanc-tuary, for a 'trespass-offering: 16 and he 'shall-make-amends-for 'the 'harm that he 'hath-done in the holy-thing, and 'shall-add 'the-fifth-part thereto, and 'give it unto the priest: and the priest 'shall-make-an-atonement for him with the-ram_of the 'trespass-offering, and it 'shall-be-forgiven him.</p>	<p>c. commit a trespass, or act faithlessly. v. or valuation. tr. trespass or guilt. pe. or perfect, tahmim. si. sin, khattah.</p>
<p>o. אֶחָת מִקָּל g. וְאִשִּׁים r. אֵיל</p>	<p>17 "And if a soul 'sin, and 'commit 'any of these-things which are forbidden to 'be-done by the-commandments_of 'the LORD; though he <b>wist it not</b>, yet 'is-he-'guilty, and 'shall-bear his iniquity. 18 And he 'shall-bring a 'ram 'without-blemish out-of</p>	<p>o. one of all. r. ram, Heb. ayil, from ul or eel, to be first, chief or to be strong. 127</p>



<p>B.C. 1490.</p> <p>ah. יהוה</p>	<p>the flock, with thy <sup>v</sup>estimation, for a <sup>tr</sup>trespass-offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and <sup>h</sup>wist it not, and it shall be-forgiven him. <sup>19</sup> <i>It is a</i> <sup>tr</sup>trespass-offering: he <sup>o</sup>hath-certainly <sup>t</sup>trespassed against <sup>J</sup>the LORD."</p>	<p>ah. הֵעָרָה</p>
<p>j. יהוה</p> <p>c. וְקָשְׁלָה מֵעַל</p> <p>f. בְּעִמִּיתוֹ</p> <p>i. בְּפִקְדוֹנוֹ</p> <p>p. בְּתִשְׁמֹכֶת יָד</p> <p>a. הָאָדָם</p> <p>g. וְאִשָּׁם</p> <p>3. Matt. 5. 23, 24.</p> <p>t. אִשְׁמָתוֹ</p> <p>6. See ch. 5. 15, 16.</p> <p>tr. וְאִשְׁמָתוֹ</p> <p>7. 1 John 2. 1, 2.</p>	<p><b>6</b> AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying,</p> <p><sup>2</sup> "If a soul <sup>s</sup>sin, and <sup>c</sup>commit a <b>trespass</b> against <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>l</sup>ie unto his <sup>f</sup>neighbour in that-which-was-<sup>i</sup>delivered-him-to-keep, or in <sup>p</sup>fellowship, or in a thing-taken-away-by-violence, or <i>hath</i> deceived his <sup>f</sup>neighbour; <sup>3</sup> or <i>have</i> found that-which-was-lost, and <sup>l</sup>ieeth concerning it, and <sup>s</sup>weareth falsely; in any of all these that a <sup>a</sup>man <sup>d</sup>oeth, sinning therein: <sup>4</sup> then it shall-be, because he <sup>h</sup>ath-sinned, and <sup>i</sup>s-<sup>g</sup>guilty, that he shall-restore that-which he-took-violently-away, or the thing which he <sup>h</sup>ath-deceitfully-gotten, or that-which was-delivered-him-to-keep, or the lost-thing which he found, <sup>5</sup> or all that about which he <sup>h</sup>ath-sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall-add the-fifth-part more thereto, and <sup>g</sup>ive it unto him to-whom-it-appertaineth, in the-day-of his <sup>t</sup>trespass-offering.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> "And he shall-bring his <sup>tr</sup>trespass-offering unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, a ram without-blemish out-of the flock, with thy <sup>v</sup>estimation, for a <sup>tr</sup>trespass-offering, unto the priest:</p> <p><sup>7</sup> "And the priest shall-make-an-atonement for him before <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and it shall-be-forgiven him for any-thing of all that he <sup>h</sup>ath-done in <sup>o</sup>trespassing therein."</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p> <p>c. committed trespass, or acted faithlessly.</p> <p>f. fellow.</p> <p>i. intrusted-to-him.</p> <p>p. putting the hand.</p> <p>a. Heb. ahdabnu.</p> <p>g. guilty, ahsheem.</p> <p>t. or trespass.</p> <p>tr. trespass-offering, or guilt-offering.</p> <p>s. shall-assuredly-be-forgiven him.</p>
<p>9. Ch. I.</p> <p>as. הָעֹלָה</p> <p>from עֹלָה</p> <p>b. מִזְבֵּחַהּ</p> <p>from זָבַח</p> <p>10. Ex. 28. 39-43. Ch. 16. 4. Luke 23. 53.</p> <p>c. האכל</p> <p>11. Ezek. 44. 17-19.</p> <p>12. See ch. 9. 24; 10. 1-3. Heb. 12. 29. and Isa. 30. 33.</p> <p>q. לֹא תִבְרָה</p> <p>bu. וְיִבְרַח</p> <p>m. בְּבֹרֶךְ</p> <p>i. הַקָּטִיר</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>spake unto Moses, saying,</p> <p><sup>9</sup> "Command <sup>a</sup>Aaron and his <sup>s</sup>sons, saying, This <i>is</i> the <b>law-of the <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering</b>: <i>It is</i> the <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering, because-of the <sup>b</sup>burning upon the altar all <sup>n</sup>ight unto the morning, and the-fire-of the altar shall-be-<sup>b</sup>burning in it.</p> <p><sup>10</sup> "And the priest shall-put-on his linen garment, and <i>his</i> linen breeches shall-he-put upon his flesh, and <sup>t</sup>ake-up the ashes which the fire <sup>h</sup>ath-<sup>co</sup>consumed with the <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering on the altar, and he shall-put them beside the altar. <sup>11</sup> And he shall-put-off his <sup>g</sup>arments, and <sup>put</sup>-on other garments, and <sup>carry</sup>-forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.</p> <p><sup>12</sup> "And the <b>fire</b> upon the altar shall-be-<sup>b</sup>burning in it; it shall-not-be-<sup>q</sup>put-out: and the priest shall-<sup>bu</sup>burn <sup>=</sup>wood on it <sup>m</sup>every morning, and <sup>lay</sup> the <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering in-order upon it; and he shall-<sup>i</sup>burn thereon the-<sup>=</sup>fat-of the peace-offerings.</p> <p><sup>13</sup> The fire shall ever be-<sup>b</sup>burning upon the altar; it shall never <sup>q</sup>go-out.</p>	<p>8. Ch. vi. in Heb. begins here.</p> <p>as. ascending-offering, hōlah, from bahlah, to ascend.</p> <p>b. burning, Heb. mōkdah, from yakhad, to burn. Thus all ascended as a sweet-smelling savour.</p> <p>co. consumed, acal.</p> <p>q. be-quenched.</p> <p>bu. burn, bahar.</p> <p>m. morning by morning.</p> <p>Ex. 29. 38-43.</p> <p>i. burn-as-incense.</p>
<p>14. Ch. II.</p> <p>g. הַמִּנְחָה</p> <p>br. הַמִּזְבֵּחַ</p> <p>i. הַקָּטִיר</p> <p>r. רִיחַ נִיחֹם</p> <p>me. אֶזְרָהָה</p> <p>te. אֶהָל</p> <p>h. קֹדֶשׁ קִדְשִׁים</p>	<p><sup>14</sup> "And this <i>is</i> the <b>law-of the <sup>s</sup>meat-offering</b>: the-sons-of Aaron shall-<sup>br</sup>offer it before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, before the altar. <sup>15</sup> And he shall-take of it his handful, of the-flour-of the <sup>s</sup>meat-offering, and of the-oil thereof, and <sup>all</sup> the frankincense which <i>is</i> upon the <sup>s</sup>meat-offering, and shall-<sup>i</sup>burn <i>it</i> upon the altar for a <sup>r</sup>sweet savour, <i>even</i> the-<sup>me</sup>memorial-of it, unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.</p> <p><sup>16</sup> "And the <sup>r</sup>remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat; with-unleavened-bread shall-it-be-eaten in the holy place; in the-court-of the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation they shall-eat it. <sup>17</sup> It shall not be-baken with-leaven. I <sup>have</sup>-given it <i>unto</i> them for their portion of my offerings-made-by-fire; it <i>is</i> <sup>h</sup>-most <sup>=</sup>holy, as <i>is</i> the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering. <sup>18</sup> All the males among the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Aaron shall-eat of it. <i>It shall</i></p>	<p>g. gift-offering, Heb. min-khah, from mahiakhli, to give.</p> <p>br. bring-near, Heb. hakreeb, from kahrab, to draw-near.</p> <p>i. burn-as-incense.</p> <p>r. or savour-of rest.</p> <p>me. memorial-portion.</p> <p>te. tent.</p> <p>h. holy-of-holies.</p>

B.C. 1490.

be a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of <sup>J</sup>the LORD made by fire: every one that toucheth them shall be holy."

20. Ex. xxix.  
ch. viii.

ap. כָּרְבֵן

b. יִקְרִיבוּ

g. כִּנְחָה

in. בַּעֲרֵב

o. עַל-מִקְבַּחַת

t. חֲפִישִׁים

p. יִשְׂעָה

<sup>19</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>20</sup> "This is the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

<sup>21</sup> "In a pan it shall be made with oil; and when it is baked, thou shalt bring it in: and the baked pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>22</sup> "And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: it is a statute for ever unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD; it shall be wholly burnt. <sup>23</sup> For every meat-offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten."

ap. approach-offering.  
b. bring.  
g. gift-offering.  
in. in the evening.  
o. on a flat-plate.  
r. or savour-of rest.  
t. that is anointed, ha-mahshiakh.  
p. prepare.  
i. burnt-as-incense.

25. ||Ch. iv.  
See ch. 1. 11.  
2 Cor. 5. 21.

s. הַתְּשֵׁאָה

ho. כְּמִקּוֹם קָדֵשׁ

27. Hag. 2.  
11-13.23. See 2 Cor.  
13. 4.

bo. תִּבְשַׁל

30. Heb. 13.  
11, 12.

bu. תִּבְעָרָה

<sup>24</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>25</sup> "Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin-offering: In the place where the burnt-offering is killed shall the sin-offering be killed before <sup>J</sup>the LORD: it is most holy.

<sup>26</sup> "The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

<sup>27</sup> "Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

<sup>28</sup> "But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

<sup>29</sup> "All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it is most holy.

<sup>30</sup> "And no sin-offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile withal in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

s. khattath.  
a. ascending-offering.  
h. holy-of holies.  
ho. holy place, be-makom kadosh.  
te. tent.

bo. boiled.

bu. burnt-up.

1-7. ||Ch. v.  
vi. 1-7.

t. חֲפִישִׁים

h. קָדֵשׁ קְדִישִׁים

2. Ch. 1. 11.

a. אֶת-הַעֲלָה

b. יִקְרִיבוּ

j. לִיהֵזָה

t. אֲשֶׁם הוּא

ho. כְּמִקּוֹם קָדֵשׁ

**7** "LIKEWISE this is the law of the trespass-offering: it is most holy. <sup>2</sup> In the place where they kill the burnt-offering shall they kill the trespass-offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

<sup>3</sup> "And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, <sup>4</sup> and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the flanks, and the caul that is above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:

<sup>5</sup> "And the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD; it is a trespass-offering.

<sup>6</sup> "Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it is most holy. <sup>7</sup> As the sin-offering is, so is the trespass-offering: there is one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have it.

<sup>8</sup> "And the priest that offereth any man's burnt-offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered. <sup>9</sup> And all the meat-offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it. <sup>10</sup> And every meat-offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as much as another.

t. trespass-offering, or transgression-offering, alsham.  
h. holy-of holies, kodesh kodashim.  
a. ascending-offering.  
b. bring-near.  
i. burn-as-incense.  
j. Jehovah.  
ho. holy-place, or court.  
See Ch. 6. 26.  
h. holy-of holies.

b. bringeth-near.  
i. ish.  
a. ascending-offering.  
g. gift-offering.  
o. on a flat-plate.



B.C. 1490.  
11-15. || Ch. iii.  
p. השלמים  
pi. תלות  
s. מרבת  
ap. מרבו

11 "And this is the **law** of the sacrifice of <sup>a</sup>peace-offerings, which he shall <sup>b</sup>offer unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD. 12 If he <sup>b</sup>offer it for a **thanksgiving**, then he shall <sup>b</sup>offer with the sacrifice of <sup>a</sup>thanksgiving unleavened <sup>pi</sup>cakes mingled with <sup>a</sup>oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with <sup>a</sup>oil, and <sup>pi</sup>cakes mingled with <sup>a</sup>oil, of fine-flour, <sup>s</sup>fried. 13 Besides *the* <sup>pi</sup>cakes, he shall <sup>b</sup>offer for his <sup>a</sup>offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace-offerings. 14 And of it he shall <sup>b</sup>offer one out of *the* whole <sup>a</sup>oblation for an heave-offering unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD, and it shall be the priest's <sup>a</sup>that sprinkleth <sup>a</sup>the blood of the peace-offerings.

p. peace-offerings, shelah-mim.  
b. bring-near.  
pi. pierced-cakes.  
s. saturated.  
ap. approach-offering.

16, 17. || Ch. 19.  
6-8.  
v. נדבה

15 "And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten *the same day* that it is <sup>b</sup>offered; he shall not leave any of it until *the morning*. 16 "But if the sacrifice of his <sup>a</sup>offering be a **vow**, or a **voluntary-offering**, it shall be eaten *the same day* that he <sup>b</sup>offereth his sacrifice: and on *the morrow* also the remainder of it shall be eaten: 17 but the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third <sup>a</sup>day shall be <sup>bu</sup>burnt with <sup>a</sup>fire.

b. brought.  
ap. approach-offering.  
v. voluntary-offering, nedahbah.  
b. bringeth-near.  
bu. burnt-up.

18 "And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings <sup>a</sup>be eaten <sup>a</sup>at all on the **third <sup>a</sup>day**, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto <sup>a</sup>him that <sup>b</sup>offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul <sup>a</sup>that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

b. bringeth-near.

19 "And the flesh that toucheth any **unclean thing** shall not be eaten; it shall be <sup>bu</sup>burnt with <sup>a</sup>fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 "But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of <sup>a</sup>peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, even <sup>a</sup>that <sup>a</sup>soul shall be cut off from his <sup>a</sup>people.

21 "Moreover *the* soul that shall touch any unclean thing, as the uncleanness of <sup>a</sup>man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of <sup>a</sup>peace-offerings, which *pertain* unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD, even <sup>a</sup>that <sup>a</sup>soul shall be cut off from his <sup>a</sup>people."

a. abdash.

23. Ch. 3. 17.

22 And <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>spake unto Moses, saying, 23 "Speak unto the <sup>a</sup>children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no manner of **fat**, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat. 24 And the fat of *the* beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye <sup>a</sup>shall in no wise eat of it.

25 "For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which *men* <sup>b</sup>offer an offering made by fire unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD, even the soul <sup>a</sup>that eateth it shall be cut off from his <sup>a</sup>people.

b. bring or bring-near.

26, 27. Gen. 9.  
4. Ch. 17.  
10-14.

26 "Moreover ye shall eat no manner of **blood**, *whether it be* of <sup>a</sup>fowl or of <sup>a</sup>beast, in any of your dwellings. 27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even <sup>a</sup>that <sup>a</sup>soul shall be cut off from his <sup>a</sup>people."

b. תפריב  
ap. מרבו

28 And <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>spake unto Moses, saying, 29 "Speak unto the <sup>a</sup>children of Israel, saying, <sup>a</sup>He that <sup>b</sup>offereth <sup>a</sup>the sacrifice of his **peace-offerings** unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD shall bring his <sup>a</sup>oblation unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings. 30 His own hands shall bring <sup>a</sup>the offerings of <sup>j</sup>the LORD made by fire, <sup>a</sup>the fat with the **breast**, it shall he bring, that <sup>a</sup>the breast may be waved for a <sup>w</sup>wave-offering before <sup>j</sup>the LORD.

s. sons.  
b. bringeth-near.  
ap. approach-oblation or approach-offering. Heb. korban.  
w. tenupbah.  
i. burn-as-incense.  
h. therumah.

w. תנופה  
i. והקטיר

31 "And the priest shall <sup>i</sup>burn <sup>a</sup>the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. 32 And the **right <sup>a</sup>shoulder** shall ye give unto the priest for an <sup>a</sup>heave-offering of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.

b.c. 1490.

<sup>33</sup> "He among the-sons-of Aaron, <sup>a</sup>that <sup>b</sup>offereth the-blood- of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for his part. <sup>34</sup> For the <sup>w</sup>wave <sup>b</sup>breast and the <sup>h</sup>heave <sup>s</sup>shoulder <sup>i</sup>have-I-taken of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl from off the-sacrifices of their peace <sup>a</sup>offerings, and <sup>a</sup>have-given <sup>t</sup>thm unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from-among the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl."

b. bringeth or bringeth-near.

sa. sacrifices.

<sup>35</sup> This is the portion of the-anointing-of Aaron, and of the-anointing-of his sons, out-of the-offerings-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD made-by-fire, in the-day-when he presented <sup>t</sup>thm to minister unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD in the-priest's-office; <sup>36</sup> which <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded to be-given them of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, in the-day-that he <sup>a</sup>anointed <sup>t</sup>thm, by a statute for ever throughout their generations.

<sup>37</sup> This is the law of the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, of the <sup>s</sup>meat-offering, and of the <sup>s</sup>sin-offering, and of the <sup>t</sup>trespass-offering, and of the <sup>i</sup>consecrations, and of the-sacrifice-of the <sup>p</sup>peace-offerings; <sup>38</sup> which <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the-day-that he <sup>a</sup>commanded the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl to <sup>b</sup>offer their <sup>ap</sup>oblations unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, in the-wilderness-of Sinai.

**8** AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>a</sup>saying, <sup>2</sup> "Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock-for the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket-of <sup>=</sup>unleavened-bread; <sup>3</sup> and gather thou all the congregation together unto the-<sup>e</sup>door-of the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation."

<sup>4</sup> And Moses <sup>a</sup>did <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded him; and the <sup>a</sup>assembly <sup>a</sup>was-gathered-together unto the-<sup>e</sup>door-of the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation.

<sup>5</sup> And Moses <sup>a</sup>said unto the congregation, "This is the thing which <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded to-be-done."

<sup>6</sup> And Moses <sup>a</sup>brought Aaron and his sons, and <sup>b</sup>washed <sup>t</sup>thm <sup>i</sup>with <sup>=</sup>water.

<sup>7</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>put upon him the coat, and <sup>a</sup>girded him with the girdle, and <sup>a</sup>clothed him with the robe, and <sup>a</sup>put the ephod upon him, and he <sup>a</sup>girded him with the-curious-girdle-of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith. <sup>8</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>put the breastplate upon him: also he <sup>a</sup>put in the breastplate the <sup>1</sup>=Urim and the <sup>p</sup>=Thummim. <sup>9</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront, <sup>a</sup>did-he-put the golden-plate, the holy crown; <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>10</sup> And Moses <sup>a</sup>took the anointing oil, and <sup>a</sup>anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and <sup>a</sup>sanctified <sup>t</sup>thm. <sup>11</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and <sup>a</sup>anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his <sup>ba</sup>foot, to sanctify them.

<sup>12</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and <sup>a</sup>anointed him, to sanctify him.

<sup>13</sup> And Moses <sup>a</sup>brought Aaron's sons, and <sup>a</sup>put coats upon them, and <sup>a</sup>girded them with -girdles, and <sup>bo</sup>put bonnets upon them; <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded Moses.

<sup>14</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>brought<sup>n</sup> the-bullock-for the sin-offering: and Aaron and his sons <sup>a</sup>laid their hands upon the-head-of the-bullock-for the sin-offering.

<sup>15</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>slew it; and Moses <sup>a</sup>took the blood, and <sup>a</sup>put it upon the-horns-of the altar round-about with his finger, and <sup>a</sup>purified the altar, and poured the blood at the-<sup>f</sup>bottom-of the altar, and <sup>a</sup>sanctified it, to <sup>m</sup>make-reconciliation upon it.

a. ascending-offering, holah.  
g. gift-offering, minkhah.  
s. khattath.  
t. ahsham.  
i. fillings, milluim.  
p. shelaḥmim.  
ap. approach-offerings, korbanim.

e. entrance.  
te. tent, ohel.

ac. according as Jehovah.  
c. congregation, heedah.

b. or bathed.  
i. in.

l.p. the Lights and the Perfections.

ac. according as Jehovah.

ba. or base, keen.

g. a girdle.  
bo. bound.

n. brought-nigh.

f. foundation.  
m. or to make-atonement upon it. (h.  
1. 4.



<p>r. בִּרְחֹת i. וְיִקְרַח</p>	<p><sup>16</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>took <sup>*</sup>all the fat that <i>was</i> upon the <sup>-</sup>inwards, and <sup>-</sup>the <sup>-</sup>caul <i>above</i> the liver, and <sup>-</sup>the two <sup>*</sup>kidneys, and their <sup>-</sup>fat, and Moses <sup>i</sup><sup>*</sup>burned <i>it</i> upon <sup>-</sup>the altar.</p>	<p>r. redundancy. i. burned-as-incense.</p>
<p>bu. יִבְרַח</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> But <sup>-</sup>the bullock, and his <sup>-</sup>hide, his <sup>-</sup>flesh, and his <sup>-</sup>dung, he <sup>bu</sup>burnt with <sup>*</sup>fire without the camp; <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup><i>the</i> LORD commanded <sup>-</sup>Moses.</p>	<p>bu. burnt-up. ac. according as Jehovah.</p>
<p>18-21.    Ex. 29. as. 15-18. הָעֵלָה ai. לְנִתְחֵי</p>	<p><sup>18</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>brought <sup>-</sup>the ram <sup>-</sup>for the <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering; and Aaron and his sons <sup>*</sup>laid their <sup>-</sup>hands upon the <sup>-</sup>head of the ram.</p>	<p>as. ascending-offering.</p>
<p>r. לְרִית־נִרְחָם</p>	<p><sup>19</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>killed <i>it</i>; and Moses <sup>*</sup>sprinkled <sup>-</sup>the blood upon the altar round-about. <sup>20</sup> And he cut the ram into <sup>i</sup>pieces; and Moses <sup>i</sup><sup>*</sup>burnt the head, and <sup>-</sup>the pieces, and <sup>-</sup>the fat. <sup>21</sup> And he washed <sup>-</sup>the <sup>-</sup>inwards, and <sup>-</sup>the legs in <sup>=</sup>water; and Moses <sup>i</sup><sup>*</sup>burnt <sup>-</sup>the whole ram upon <sup>-</sup>the altar; <i>it was</i> a <sup>as</sup>burnt-sacrifice for a <sup>*</sup>sweet savour, and an offering-made-by-fire unto <sup>J</sup><i>the</i> LORD; <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup><i>the</i> LORD commanded <sup>-</sup>Moses.</p>	<p>ai. its. i. burnt-as-incense. r. or savour-of rest. ac. according as Jehovah.</p>
<p>22-24.    Ex. 29. fi. 19-21. מִפְּלִיאִים</p>	<p><sup>22</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>brought the other <sup>*</sup>ram, the <sup>-</sup>ram of <sup>fi</sup><sup>=</sup>consecration: and Aaron and his sons <sup>*</sup>laid their <sup>-</sup>hands upon the <sup>-</sup>head of the ram.</p>	<p>fi. the fillings.</p>
<p>25-28.    Ex. 29. r. 22-25. תִּרְחַח</p>	<p><sup>23</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>slew <i>it</i>; and Moses <sup>*</sup>took of the <sup>-</sup>blood of it, and <sup>*</sup>put <i>it</i> upon the <sup>-</sup>tip of Aaron's <sup>*</sup>right ear, and upon the <sup>-</sup>thumb of his <sup>*</sup>right hand, and upon the <sup>-</sup>great-toe of his <sup>*</sup>right foot.</p>	<p>r. redundancy.</p>
<p>p. חֶלֶת o. אֶחָד</p>	<p><sup>24</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>brought Aaron's <sup>-</sup>sons, and Moses <sup>*</sup>put of the blood upon the <sup>-</sup>tip of their <sup>*</sup>right ear, and upon the <sup>-</sup>thumbs of their <sup>*</sup>right hands, and upon the <sup>-</sup>great-toes of <sup>*</sup>their right feet: and Moses <sup>*</sup>sprinkled <sup>-</sup>the blood upon the altar round-about.</p>	<p>p. pierced-cake. o. one.</p>
<p>29.    Ex. 29. fi. 26-28. מִפְּלִיאִים</p>	<p><sup>25</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>took <sup>-</sup>the fat, and <sup>-</sup>the rump, and <sup>-</sup>all the fat that <i>was</i> upon the <sup>-</sup>inwards, and <sup>-</sup>the <sup>-</sup>caul <i>above</i> the liver, and <sup>-</sup>the two <sup>*</sup>kidneys, and their <sup>-</sup>fat, and the right <sup>-</sup>shoulder:</p>	<p>r. redundancy.</p>
<p>30.    Ex. 29. 21.</p>	<p><sup>26</sup> And out of the <sup>-</sup>basket of <sup>=</sup>unleavened-bread, that <i>was</i> before <sup>J</sup><i>the</i> LORD, he took one unleavened <sup>pe</sup>cake, and <sup>oa</sup> a <sup>pe</sup>cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and <sup>*</sup>put <i>them</i> on the fat, and upon the right shoulder;</p>	<p>p. pierced-cake. o. one.</p>
<p>31, 32.    Ex. 29. 31-34.</p>	<p><sup>27</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>put <sup>*</sup>all upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and <sup>*</sup>waved <i>them</i> for a wave-offering before <sup>J</sup><i>the</i> LORD.</p>	<p>i. burnt-as-incense. as. ascending-offering. fi. fillings. r. or savour of rest.</p>
<p>33-36. Ex. 29. 35.</p>	<p><sup>28</sup> And Moses <sup>*</sup>took <sup>-</sup>the breast, and <sup>*</sup>waved <i>it</i> for a wave-offering before <sup>J</sup><i>the</i> LORD: <i>for</i> of the <sup>-</sup>ram of <sup>fi</sup><sup>=</sup>consecration it <i>was</i> Moses' part; <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup><i>the</i> LORD commanded <sup>-</sup>Moses.</p>	<p>e. entrance. te. tent.</p>
<p>bu. חִירְפוּ</p>	<p><sup>29</sup> And Moses <sup>*</sup>took of the anointing oil, and of the <sup>-</sup>blood which <i>was</i> upon the altar, and <sup>*</sup>sprinkled <i>it</i> upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and <sup>*</sup>sanctified <sup>-</sup>Aaron, and his <sup>-</sup>garments, and his <sup>-</sup>sons, and his sons' <sup>-</sup>garments with him.</p>	<p>bu. burn-up, sabraph.</p>
<p>fi. מִלֵּא אֶת־יָדֶיךָ</p>	<p><sup>30</sup> And Moses <sup>*</sup>said unto Aaron and to his sons, "Boil <sup>-</sup>the flesh at the <sup>-</sup>door of the <sup>-</sup>tabernacle of the congregation: and there <sup>*</sup>eat <i>it</i> with <sup>-</sup>the bread that <i>is</i> in the <sup>-</sup>basket of <sup>fi</sup><sup>=</sup>consecrations, <sup>as</sup> I commanded, saying, 'Aaron and his sons <sup>*</sup>shall eat <i>it</i>.' <sup>31</sup> And <sup>as</sup>that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread <sup>*</sup>shall <sup>-</sup>ye <sup>bu</sup>burn with <sup>*</sup>fire.</p>	<p>fi. fillings. fi. fill your hands.</p>
<p>132</p>	<p><sup>32</sup> "And ye <sup>*</sup>shall not go out of the <sup>-</sup>door of the <sup>-</sup>tabernacle of the congregation in seven days, until the <sup>-</sup>days of your <sup>fi</sup><sup>=</sup>consecration be at an end: for seven days shall he <sup>fi</sup>consecrate you. <sup>33</sup> As he <sup>-</sup>hath done <sup>*</sup>this <sup>*</sup>day, so <sup>J</sup><i>the</i> LORD <sup>-</sup>hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.</p>	<p><sup>34</sup> "Therefore <sup>*</sup>shall ye abide at the <sup>-</sup>door of the <sup>-</sup>tabernacle of</p>

B.C. 1490.

the congregation day and night seven days, and \*keep the charge of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that ye <sup>t</sup>die not: for so I <sup>t</sup>am commanded."

<sup>36</sup> So Aaron and his sons \*did <sup>t</sup>all <sup>t</sup>things which <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

**9** AND it \*came to pass on the **eighth** \*day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israēl; <sup>2</sup> and he \*said unto Aaron, "Take thee a <sup>bu</sup>young calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, <sup>p</sup>without blemish, and <sup>b</sup>offer them before <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>3</sup> "And unto the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl thou shalt speak, saying, 'Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin-offering; and a calf and a lamb, both of the first year, without blemish, for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering; <sup>4</sup> also a bullock and a ram for peace-offerings, to sacrifice before <sup>J</sup>the LORD; and a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering mingled with <sup>t</sup>oil: for to-day <sup>J</sup>the LORD will appear unto you.'"

<sup>5</sup> And they \*brought that <sup>t</sup>which Moses commanded before the <sup>t</sup>tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation <sup>t</sup>drew near and <sup>t</sup>stood before <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>6</sup> And Moses said, "This is the thing which <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall appear unto you."

<sup>7</sup> And Moses \*said unto Aaron, "Go unto the altar, and <sup>p</sup>offer thy <sup>t</sup>sin-offering, and thy <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and <sup>p</sup>offer the <sup>ap</sup>offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded."

<sup>8</sup> Aaron therefore <sup>t</sup>went unto the altar, and <sup>t</sup>slew the calf of the sin-offering, which was for himself.

<sup>9</sup> And the sons of Aaron \*brought the blood unto him: and he <sup>t</sup>dipped his finger in the blood, and <sup>t</sup>put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the <sup>f</sup>bottom of the altar: <sup>10</sup> but the fat, and the kidneys, and the <sup>r</sup>caul above the liver of the sin-offering, he <sup>i</sup>burnt upon the altar; <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded Moses. <sup>11</sup> And the flesh and the hide he <sup>bu</sup>burnt with <sup>t</sup>fire without the camp.

<sup>12</sup> And he <sup>t</sup>slew the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering; and Aaron's sons <sup>t</sup>presented unto him the blood, which he <sup>t</sup>sprinkled round about upon the altar. <sup>13</sup> And they presented the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he <sup>i</sup>burnt them upon the altar. <sup>14</sup> And he <sup>t</sup>did wash the inwards and the legs, and <sup>i</sup>burnt them upon the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering on the altar.

<sup>15</sup> And he <sup>t</sup>brought the people's <sup>ap</sup>offering, and <sup>t</sup>took the goat, which was the sin-offering for the people, and <sup>t</sup>slew it, and <sup>t</sup>offered it for sin, as the first.

<sup>16</sup> And he <sup>t</sup>brought the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, and <sup>p</sup>offered it according to the <sup>o</sup>manner.

<sup>17</sup> And he <sup>t</sup>brought the <sup>s</sup>meat-offering, and <sup>t</sup>took an handful thereof, and <sup>i</sup>burnt it upon the altar, beside the <sup>a</sup>burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

<sup>18</sup> He <sup>t</sup>slew also the bullock and the ram for a sacrifice of <sup>t</sup>peace-offerings, which was for the people: and Aaron's sons <sup>t</sup>presented unto him the blood, which he <sup>t</sup>sprinkled upon the altar round about, <sup>19</sup> and the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and <sup>t</sup>that which covereth the inwards, and the kidneys, and the <sup>r</sup>caul above the liver: <sup>20</sup> and they <sup>t</sup>put the <sup>s</sup>fat upon the breasts, and he <sup>i</sup>burnt the <sup>s</sup>fat upon the altar: <sup>21</sup> and the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved for a wave-offering before <sup>J</sup>the LORD; <sup>ac</sup>as Moses commanded.

bu. bullock,  
son-of the  
herd.

a. an ascending  
offering.  
p. or perfect.  
b. bring-them-  
near.  
J. Jehovah.  
s. sons.

g. gift-offering.

te. tent.

p. prepare.  
s. sin-offering,  
khattath.

ap. approach-  
offering.  
ac. according as  
Jehovah.

f. foundation.  
r. redundance.

i. burnt-as-  
incense.  
bu. burnt-up,  
sahraph.

a. ascending-  
offering,  
Heb. bolah.

i. burnt-as-  
incense.

ap. approach-  
offering.

p. prepared.  
o. ordinance.

g. gift-offering.  
a. ascending-  
offering.

i. burnt-as-  
incense.



B.C. 1490.  
22. Num. 6. 22,  
23. Luke 24.  
50.  
p.

מִשְׁעֵת

<sup>22</sup> And Aaron <sup>\*</sup>lifted-up his <sup>\*</sup>hand toward the people, and <sup>\*</sup>blessed them, and <sup>\*</sup>came-down from <sup>\*</sup>offering-of the sin-offer-  
ing, and the <sup>\*</sup>burnt-offering, and <sup>\*</sup>peace-offerings.

p. preparing  
or making.

24. Gen. 4. 4.  
Judg. 6. 21.  
1 Kin. 18. 38,  
39. 2 Chr.  
7. 1-3. Ps.  
20. 3.

<sup>23</sup> And Moses and Aaron <sup>\*</sup>went into the <sup>\*</sup>tabernacle-of the  
congregation, and <sup>\*</sup>came-out, and <sup>\*</sup>blessed <sup>\*</sup>the people: and the  
<sup>\*</sup>glory-of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>appeared unto all the people.

te. tent.

J. Jehovah.

<sup>24</sup> And there <sup>\*</sup>came a <sup>\*</sup>fire out from before <sup>\*</sup>the LORD, and <sup>\*</sup>con-  
sumed upon the altar <sup>\*</sup>the <sup>\*</sup>burnt-offering and <sup>\*</sup>the <sup>\*</sup>fat: *which*  
when all the people <sup>\*</sup>saw, they <sup>\*</sup>shouted, and <sup>\*</sup>fell on their faces.

b. וְקָרִיבֵי  
יְהוָה  
f. מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה  
c. וְהִאֲכַל

**10** AND Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, <sup>\*</sup>took either  
of them his censer, and <sup>\*</sup>put fire therein, and <sup>\*</sup>put  
incense thereon, and <sup>\*</sup>offered **strange fire** before <sup>\*</sup>the LORD,  
which he commanded them not. <sup>2</sup> And there <sup>\*</sup>went-out fire <sup>\*</sup>from  
<sup>\*</sup>the LORD, and <sup>\*</sup>devoured them, and they <sup>\*</sup>died before <sup>\*</sup>the LORD.

b. brought-  
near.

f. from before  
Jehovah.  
c. consumed.

<sup>3</sup> Then Moses <sup>\*</sup>said unto Aaron, "*This is it that* <sup>\*</sup>the LORD  
spake, saying, I will-be-sanctified in them-that-come-nigh me,  
and before all the people I will-be-glorified." And Aaron  
<sup>\*</sup>held-his-peace.

t. אֶל-מִחוּץ  
a. פֶּאֶר

<sup>4</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>called Mishaël and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel  
the uncle of Aaron, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, "<sup>\*</sup>Come-near, <sup>\*</sup>carry  
your <sup>\*</sup>brethren from <sup>\*</sup>before the sanctuary <sup>\*</sup>out-of the **camp**."

t. to without.

<sup>5</sup> So they <sup>\*</sup>went-near, and <sup>\*</sup>carried them in their coats <sup>\*</sup>out-of  
the camp; <sup>\*</sup>as Moses had-said.

a. according as.

c. קְלִי-הַעֲדָה

<sup>6</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto  
Ithamar, his sons, "<sup>\*</sup>Uncover not your heads, neither <sup>\*</sup>rend your  
clothes; lest ye <sup>\*</sup>die, and lest wrath <sup>\*</sup>come upon all the <sup>\*</sup>people:

c. congregation,  
heedah.

e. te. מִפְתָּח  
אֹהֶל

but <sup>\*</sup>let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the  
burning which <sup>\*</sup>the LORD *hath* kindled. <sup>7</sup> And ye <sup>\*</sup>shall not go-  
out from the-<sup>\*</sup>door-of the-<sup>\*</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation, lest  
ye <sup>\*</sup>die: for the-anointing oil-of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD *is* upon you." And  
they <sup>\*</sup>did according-to the-word-of Moses.

e. entrance.  
te. tent, ohel.

9. Eze. 44. 21.  
w. וְיִינֶהֱוֶה

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Aaron, saying, <sup>9</sup> "<sup>\*</sup>Do not drink  
<sup>\*</sup>wine nor **strong-drink**, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when

w. wine, yayin.

10. Ch. 11. 47,  
and 20. 25.  
Jer. 15. 19.  
Ezek. 22. 26,  
and 44. 23.

ye <sup>\*</sup>go into the-<sup>\*</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation, lest ye <sup>\*</sup>die: *it*  
*shall be* a statute-for ever throughout your generations: <sup>10</sup> and  
that ye-<sup>\*</sup>may-put-<sup>\*</sup>difference between <sup>\*</sup>holy and <sup>\*</sup>unholy, and  
between <sup>\*</sup>unclean and <sup>\*</sup>clean; <sup>11</sup> and that <sup>\*</sup>ye-may-teach <sup>\*</sup>the-  
<sup>\*</sup>children-of Israel <sup>\*</sup>all the statutes which <sup>\*</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath-spoken  
unto them by the-hand-of Moses."

d. division.

11. Neh. 8. 2, 8,  
9, 13. Mal.  
2. 7.  
d. וְלִבְדִּיל

<sup>12</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto

s. sons.

g. אֶת-הַמִּנְחָה  
o. מִאֲשֵׁי יְהוָה  
h. קֹדֶשׁ קְדָשִׁים  
co. בְּמָקוֹם  
קְדוֹשׁ

Ithamar, his sons <sup>\*</sup>that were-left, "<sup>\*</sup>Take <sup>\*</sup>the <sup>\*</sup>meat-offering  
<sup>\*</sup>that remaineth of the-<sup>\*</sup>offerings-of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD made-by-fire, and  
<sup>\*</sup>eat it without-leaven beside the altar: for it *is* <sup>\*</sup>most <sup>\*</sup>holy:  
<sup>13</sup> and ye <sup>\*</sup>shall-eat it in the <sup>\*</sup>holy place, because it *is* thy due, and  
thy sons' due, of the <sup>\*</sup>sacrifices-of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD made-by-fire: for  
so I <sup>\*</sup>am-commanded.

g. gift-offering.

o. offerings-  
made-by-fire,  
ishec.

h. holy-of  
holies.  
co. i.e. the  
court of the  
tabernacle,  
ch. 6. 26.

14. Num. 18. 11.

<sup>14</sup> "<sup>\*</sup>And the wave <sup>\*</sup>breast and <sup>\*</sup>heave <sup>\*</sup>shoulder <sup>\*</sup>shall-ye-eat  
in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee:  
for *they be* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* <sup>\*</sup>are-given out-of the  
<sup>\*</sup>sacrifices-of peace-offerings-of the-<sup>\*</sup>children-of Israel. <sup>15</sup> The  
heave shoulder and the wave breast <sup>\*</sup>shall-they-bring with the-  
<sup>\*</sup>offerings-made-by-fire-of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering  
before <sup>\*</sup>the LORD; and it <sup>\*</sup>shall-be-thine, and thy sons' with thee,  
by a statute-for ever; <sup>\*</sup>as <sup>\*</sup>the LORD *hath* commanded."

a. according as  
Jehovah.

16. Ch. 9. 3, 15.

<sup>16</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>diligently <sup>\*</sup>sought <sup>\*</sup>the-goat-of the **sin-offer-**  
**ing**, and, behold, it was-<sup>\*</sup>burnt: and he <sup>\*</sup>was-angry with Eleazar

b. burnt-up.

B.C. 1490. א"ת.	and <sup>w</sup> Ithamar, the-sons-of Aaron <sup>+</sup> which were-left <i>alive</i> , saying, <sup>17</sup> "Wherefore <sup>+</sup> have ye not eaten <sup>+</sup> the sin-offering in the <sup>co</sup> holy place, seeing it <i>is</i> -most <sup>+</sup> holy, and <i>God</i> <sup>+</sup> hath given it you to bear <sup>+</sup> the iniquity-of the congregation, to make-atonement for them before <sup>+</sup> the LORD? <sup>18</sup> Behold, <sup>+</sup> the blood-of it was not brought in within the <sup>+</sup> holy place: ye should <sup>o</sup> indeed <sup>+</sup> have-eaten it in the holy place, <sup>+</sup> as I commanded."	א"ת. with.
s.	הַקֹּדֶשׁ <sup>19</sup> Ch. 9. 8, 12. <sup>19</sup> And Aaron <sup>+</sup> said unto Moses, "Behold, this day <sup>+</sup> have-they- <sup>b</sup> offered their <sup>+</sup> sin-offering and their <sup>as</sup> burnt-offering before <sup>+</sup> the LORD; and such things <sup>+</sup> have-befallen me: and <i>if</i> I had-eaten <i>the</i> sin-offering to-day, <sup>+</sup> should it have-been <sup>+</sup> accepted in the-sight-of <sup>+</sup> the LORD?" <sup>20</sup> And when Moses <sup>+</sup> heard <i>that</i> , <sup>+</sup> he <sup>+</sup> was content.	s. sanctuary.
g.	הַיֵּטֵב <sup>11</sup> AND <sup>+</sup> the LORD <sup>+</sup> spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them, <sup>2</sup> "Speak unto the- <sup>+</sup> children-of Israēl, saying, These <i>are</i> the <b>beasts</b> which ye <sup>+</sup> shall-eat among all the beasts that <i>are</i> on the earth. <sup>3</sup> "Whatsoever parteth <i>the</i> hoof, and is clovenfooted, and cheweth <i>the</i> cud, among the beasts, <sup>+</sup> that <sup>+</sup> shall-ye-eat. <sup>4</sup> Nevertheless <sup>+</sup> these <sup>+</sup> shall ye not eat of them-that-chew the cud, or of them-that-divide the hoof: <i>as</i> <sup>+</sup> the camel, because <sup>+</sup> he cheweth <i>the</i> cud, but divideth not <i>the</i> hoof; <sup>+</sup> he <i>is</i> unclean unto you. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>+</sup> the coney, because <sup>+</sup> he cheweth <i>the</i> cud, but divideth not <i>the</i> hoof; <sup>+</sup> he <i>is</i> unclean unto you. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>+</sup> the hare, because <sup>+</sup> he cheweth <i>the</i> cud, but divideth not <i>the</i> hoof; <sup>+</sup> he <i>is</i> unclean unto you. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>+</sup> the swine, though <sup>+</sup> he divide <i>the</i> hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet <sup>+</sup> he cheweth not <i>the</i> cud; <sup>+</sup> he <i>is</i> unclean to you. <sup>8</sup> Of their flesh <sup>+</sup> shall ye not eat, and their carcase <sup>+</sup> shall ye not touch; <sup>+</sup> they <i>are</i> unclean to you. <sup>9</sup> "These <sup>+</sup> shall-ye-eat of all that <i>are</i> in the <b>waters</b> : whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, <sup>+</sup> them <sup>+</sup> shall-ye-eat. <sup>10</sup> "And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move-in the waters, and of any <sup>+</sup> living <sup>+</sup> thing which <i>is</i> in the waters, <sup>+</sup> they <i>shall be</i> an abomination unto you: <sup>11</sup> they <sup>+</sup> shall-be even an abomination unto you; ye <sup>+</sup> shall not eat of their flesh, but ye <sup>+</sup> shall-have their <sup>+</sup> carcases in-abomination. <sup>12</sup> Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, <sup>+</sup> that <i>shall be</i> an abomination unto you. <sup>13</sup> "And <sup>+</sup> these <i>are they</i> which ye <sup>+</sup> shall-have-in-abomination among the <b>fowls</b> ; they <sup>+</sup> shall not be-eaten, <sup>+</sup> they <i>are</i> an abomination: <sup>+</sup> the eagle, and <sup>+</sup> the ossifrage, and <sup>+</sup> the ospray, <sup>14</sup> and <sup>+</sup> the vulture, and <sup>+</sup> the kite after his kind; <sup>15</sup> every raven after his kind; <sup>16</sup> and <sup>+</sup> the owl, and <sup>+</sup> the night-hawk, and <sup>+</sup> the cuckow, and <sup>+</sup> the hawk after his kind, <sup>17</sup> and <sup>+</sup> the little-owl, and <sup>+</sup> the comorant, and <sup>+</sup> the great-owl, <sup>18</sup> and <sup>+</sup> the swan, and <sup>+</sup> the pelican, and <sup>+</sup> the gier-eagle, <sup>19</sup> and <sup>+</sup> the stork, the heron after her kind, and <sup>+</sup> the lapwing, and <sup>+</sup> the bat. <sup>20</sup> "All <b>fowls</b> that <b>creep</b> , going upon <i>all</i> four, <sup>+</sup> shall be an abomination unto you. <sup>21</sup> "Yet <sup>+</sup> these <sup>+</sup> may-ye-eat of every flying creeping-thing <sup>+</sup> that goeth upon <i>all</i> four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth; <sup>22</sup> <i>even</i> <sup>+</sup> these of them ye <sup>+</sup> may-eat: <sup>+</sup> the locust after his kind, and <sup>+</sup> the bald-locust after his kind, and <sup>+</sup> the <sup>+</sup> beetle after his kind, and <sup>+</sup> the grasshopper after his kind. <sup>23</sup> But all <i>other</i> flying creeping-things, which have four feet, <sup>+</sup> shall be an abomination unto you. <sup>24</sup> "And for these ye <sup>+</sup> shall-be-unclean: whosoever <sup>+</sup> toucheth the-carcase-of them shall-be-unclean until the even. <sup>25</sup> And	b. brought-near. as. ascending-offering. g. good in the eyes-of. i. it was-good in his eyes. J. Jehovah. s. sons.
1-8.    DEUT. 14. 3-8. J.	הָרֶמֶשׂ <sup>9-12</sup>    DEUT. 14. 9, 10.	
s.	הַנֶּפֶשׁ <sup>13-19</sup>    DEUT. 14. 11-18. f.	s. soul, nephesh.
f.	הָעוֹף <sup>20-23</sup>    DEUT. 14. 19, 20. at.	f. flying-things.
at.	הַחַי <sup>22</sup> Matt. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6. w.	at. they.
w.	וְאֵת הַחֲרָלָה <sup>23</sup> But all <i>other</i> flying creeping-things, which have four feet, <sup>+</sup> shall be an abomination unto you. <sup>24</sup> "And for these ye <sup>+</sup> shall-be-unclean: whosoever <sup>+</sup> toucheth the-carcase-of them shall-be-unclean until the even. <sup>25</sup> And	w. or wingless-locust.



E.C. 1490.

whosoever beareth *ought* of the-carcase-of them 'shall-wash his clothes, and 'be-unclean until the even. <sup>26</sup> *The carcases* of every beast which divideth *the* hoof, and *is* not clovenfooted, nor cheweth *the* cud, *are* unclean unto you: every-one <sup>24</sup>that toucheth them shall-be-unclean. <sup>27</sup> And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso <sup>24</sup>toucheth their carcase shall-be-unclean until the even. <sup>28</sup> And <sup>24</sup>he-that beareth 'the-carcase-of them 'shall-wash his clothes, and 'be-unclean until the even: *they are* unclean unto you.

<sup>29</sup> "These also shall be <sup>\*</sup>unclean unto you among the **creeping-things** <sup>24</sup>that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind, <sup>30</sup> and the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole. <sup>31</sup> These *are* <sup>\*</sup>unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever <sup>24</sup>doth-touch them, when they be-dead, shall-be-unclean until the even.

<sup>32</sup> "And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are-dead, 'doth-fall, it shall-be-unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work 'is-done, it 'must-be-put into water, and it 'shall-be-unclean until the even; so it 'shall-be-cleansed. <sup>33</sup> And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them 'falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall-be-unclean; and ye 'shall-break it. <sup>34</sup> Of all <sup>\*</sup>meat which 'may-be-eaten, *that* on which *such* water 'cometh shall-be-unclean: and all drink that 'may-be-drunk in every *such* vessel shall-be-unclean. <sup>35</sup> And every *thing* whereupon *any* part of their carcase 'falleth shall-be-unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall-be-broken down: *for they are* unclean, and shall-be-unclean unto you.

<sup>36</sup> "Nevertheless a **fountain** or pit, *wherein there is* <sup>\*</sup>plenty of <sup>\*</sup>water, 'shall-be-clean: but <sup>24</sup>that-which-toucheth their carcase shall-be-unclean. <sup>37</sup> And if *any* part of their carcase 'fall upon any sowing seed which *is-to-be-sown*, it shall be clean. <sup>38</sup> But if *any* water 'be-put upon *the* seed, and *any* part of their carcase 'fall thereon, it shall be unclean unto you.

<sup>39</sup> "And if any beast, of which ye may-eat, die; <sup>24</sup>he that toucheth the-carcase thereof shall-be-unclean until the even. <sup>40</sup> And <sup>24</sup>he-that-eateth of the-carcase-of it shall-wash his clothes, and 'be-unclean until the even: <sup>24</sup>he also that-beareth 'the-carcase-of it 'shall-wash his clothes, and 'be-unclean until the even.

<sup>41</sup> "And every <sup>\*</sup>creeping-thing <sup>24</sup>that creepeth upon the earth shall be an abomination; it shall not be-eaten. <sup>42</sup> Whatsoever 'goeth upon *the* belly, and whatsoever 'goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever <sup>do</sup>hath more feet among all <sup>\*</sup>creeping-things <sup>24</sup>that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; *for they are* an abomination.

<sup>43</sup> "Ye 'shall not make 'your <sup>\*</sup>selves abominable with any <sup>\*</sup>creeping-thing <sup>24</sup>that creepeth, neither 'shall-ye-make-your-selves-unclean with them, that ye 'should-be-defiled thereby.

<sup>44</sup> "For *I am* <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>\*</sup>God: ye 'shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and **ye shall-be-holy**; for *I am* -**holy**; neither 'shall-ye-defile 'your-selves with any manner of <sup>\*</sup>creeping-thing <sup>24</sup>that creepeth upon the earth. <sup>45</sup> For *I am* <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>24</sup>that bringeth you up out-of the-land-of Egypt, to be your <sup>\*</sup>God: ye 'shall therefore be <sup>\*</sup>holy, for *I am* -**holy**.

<sup>46</sup> "This is the-law-of the beasts and of the fowl, and of every <sup>\*</sup>living-creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth; <sup>47</sup> to make-a-difference between

33. Ch. 6. 28;  
15. 12.

f. תאכל

a. מקוה-מים

do. כרבה  
רגלים

11. 1 Pet. 1. 15,  
16.  
J. יהוה  
אלהים  
Y. אלה-  
נפשתיכם

s. נפש

f. food.

a. a gathering-together-of waters.

do. <sup>24</sup>doth-multiply feet.

s. souls.

J.G. Jehovah  
your Elohim,  
your Triune  
God.  
y. your souls.

s. soul.

B.C. 1490.  
ab. יב

the **unclean** and <sup>a</sup>the **clean**, and between the beast <sup>x</sup>that may be-eaten and <sup>a</sup>the beast that 'may not be-eaten."

ab. and between.

j. יהוה  
2. Ch. 15. 19.  
8. Gen. 17. 12.  
Luke 1. 59;  
2. 21.

**12** AND <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> "•Speak unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, saying, If a **woman** 'have-  
conceived-seed, and 'born a **man-child**: then she 'shall-be-un-  
clean seven days; according-to the-days-of the-separation-for  
her infirmity shall-she-be-unclean. <sup>3</sup> And in the eighth <sup>\*</sup>day the-  
flesh-of his foreskin 'shall-be-circumcised. <sup>4</sup> And she 'shall then  
continue in the-blood-of her purifying three and thirty days; she  
'shall-touch no hallowed-thing, nor 'come into the sanctuary, until  
the-days-of her purifying be-fulfilled.

j. Jehovah.

6. Luke 2. 22.  
s. בן-שבע  
a. לילה  
e. te. שבת אהל  
b. והקריבו

<sup>5</sup> "But if she 'bear a **maid-child**, then she 'shall-be-unclean  
two weeks, as in her separation: and she 'shall-continue in the-  
blood-of her purifying threescore and six days.

<sup>6</sup> "And when the-days-of her purifying are-fulfilled, for a  
son, or for a daughter, she 'shall-bring a **lamb** <sup>s</sup>of the first year  
for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a  
sin-offering, unto the-<sup>e</sup>door-of the-<sup>e</sup>tabernacle-of the congrega-  
tion, unto the priest: <sup>7</sup> who 'shall-<sup>b</sup>offer it before <sup>j</sup>the LORD, and  
'make-an-atonement for her; and she 'shall-be-cleansed from  
the-issue-of her blood. This is the-law-for her <sup>x</sup>that hath-born  
a <sup>\*</sup>male or a <sup>\*</sup>female.

s. a son-of a  
year.  
a. an ascending  
-offering.  
c. entrance.  
te. tent.  
b. bring-near.

8. Ch. 5. 7.  
Luke 2. 24.  
h. תמצא ידה  
t. תריס

<sup>8</sup> "And if <sup>b</sup>she be not able to bring a lamb, then she 'shall-  
bring **two** <sup>t</sup>turtles, or **two young pigeons**; the one for the  
<sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering: and the priest  
'shall-make-an-atonement for her, and she 'shall-be-clean."

h. her hand  
find not  
sufficiency-of.  
t. turtledoves.

j. יהוה  
2. Deut. 17. 8,  
9; 24. 8.  
Luke 17. 14.  
a. אדם  
s. גנע  
l. צרעת

**13** AND <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,  
<sup>2</sup> "When a <sup>a</sup>man shall-have in the-skin-of his flesh a  
**rising**, a scab, or bright-spot, and it 'be in the-skin-of his flesh  
like the-<sup>s</sup>plague-of **leprosy**; then he 'shall-be-brought unto  
Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests: <sup>3</sup> and the  
priest 'shall-look-on <sup>e</sup>the plague in the-skin-of the flesh: and  
when the hair in the plague 'is-turned white, and the plague in  
sight be deeper than the-skin-of his flesh, it is a plague-of leprosy:  
and the priest 'shall-look-on him, and 'pronounce <sup>h</sup>him unclean.

j. Jehovah.

a. ahdahm.

s. stroke, Heb.  
negang, from  
nahgang, to  
smite.  
l. leprosy,  
tsahrahath,  
root, tsah-  
rang, to  
smite.

<sup>4</sup> "If the bright-spot be white in the-skin-of his flesh, and in  
sight be not deeper than the skin, and the-hair thereof 'be not  
turned white; then the priest 'shall shut-up him that hath <sup>e</sup>the  
plague seven days: <sup>5</sup> and the priest 'shall-look-on him the seventh  
<sup>\*</sup>day: and, behold, if the plague in his sight 'be-at-a-stay, and  
the plague 'spread not in the skin; then the priest 'shall-shut-  
him-up seven days more: <sup>6</sup> and the priest 'shall-look-on him again  
the seventh <sup>\*</sup>day: and, behold, if the plague be <sup>f</sup>somewhat-dark,  
and the plague 'spread not in the skin, the priest 'shall-pronounce  
him-clean: it is but a scab: and he 'shall-wash his clothes, and  
'be-clean.

<sup>7</sup> "But if the scab 'spread much-abroad in the skin, after that  
he <sup>o</sup>hath-been-seen-of the priest for his cleansing, he 'shall-be-  
seen-of the priest again: <sup>8</sup> and if the priest 'see that, behold, the  
scab 'spreadeth in the skin, then the priest 'shall-pronounce-him-  
unclean: it is a leprosy.

f. faint, keelah,  
from kahah,  
to become-  
weak, lan-  
guid, faint.

10. Rom. 7. 9.

<sup>9</sup> "When the-plague-of leprosy 'is in a <sup>a</sup>man, then he 'shall-be  
brought unto the priest; <sup>10</sup> and the priest 'shall-see him: and, be-  
hold, if the rising be white in the skin, and it 'have-turned the hair  
white, and there be <sup>a</sup>quick <sup>l</sup>raw flesh in the rising; <sup>11</sup> it is an **old**  
**leprosy** in the-skin-of his flesh, and the priest 'shall-pronounce-  
him-unclean, and 'shall not shut-him-up: for he is unclean.

q. quickening-  
of living  
flesh.



B.C. 1490.

<sup>12</sup> "And if a <sup>\*</sup>leprosy <sup>\*</sup>break-out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy <sup>\*</sup>cover <sup>\*</sup>all the-skin-of him that hath the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh; <sup>13</sup> then the priest <sup>\*</sup>shall-consider: and, behold, *if* the leprosy <sup>\*</sup>have-covered <sup>\*</sup>all his flesh, he <sup>\*</sup>shall-pronounce-him-clean that hath <sup>\*</sup>the plague: it <sup>\*</sup>is all turned white: *he is clean*.

1. the leprosy.

<sup>14</sup> "But when <sup>\*</sup>raw flesh <sup>\*</sup>appeareth in him, he shall-be-unclean. <sup>15</sup> And the priest <sup>\*</sup>shall-see the <sup>\*</sup>raw <sup>\*</sup>flesh, and <sup>\*</sup>pronounce-him-to-be-unclean: *for* the <sup>\*</sup>raw <sup>\*</sup>flesh *is* unclean: it is a leprosy.

1. living.

<sup>16</sup> "Or if the <sup>\*</sup>raw <sup>\*</sup>flesh <sup>\*</sup>turn-again, and <sup>\*</sup>be-changed unto white, he <sup>\*</sup>shall-come unto the priest; <sup>17</sup> and the priest <sup>\*</sup>shall-see him: and, behold, *if* the plague <sup>\*</sup>be-turned into white; then the priest <sup>\*</sup>shall-pronounce-him-clean that hath <sup>\*</sup>the plague: *he is clean*.

<sup>18</sup> "The flesh also, in which, *even* in the-skin thereof, <sup>\*</sup>was a boil, and <sup>\*</sup>is-healed, <sup>19</sup> and in the-place-of the boil there <sup>\*</sup>be a white rising, or a bright-spot, white, and somewhat-reddish, and it <sup>\*</sup>be-shewed to the priest; <sup>20</sup> and if, when the priest <sup>\*</sup>seeth it, behold, it *be* in-sight lower than the skin, and the-hair-thereof <sup>\*</sup>be-turned white; the priest <sup>\*</sup>shall-pronounce-him-unclean: it is a-plague-of leprosy broken-out of the boil.

<sup>21</sup> "But if the priest <sup>\*</sup>look-on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* <sup>\*</sup>some-what-dark; then the priest <sup>\*</sup>shall-shut-him-up seven days: <sup>22</sup> and if it <sup>\*</sup>spread-much <sup>\*</sup>abroad in the skin, then the priest <sup>\*</sup>shall-pronounce him unclean: it is a plague. <sup>23</sup> But if the bright spot <sup>\*</sup>stay in his place, and spread not, it is a <sup>\*</sup>burning-boil; and the priest <sup>\*</sup>shall-pronounce-him-clean.

f. faint.

<sup>24</sup> "Or if there <sup>\*</sup>be any flesh, in the-skin whereof *there is* a <sup>\*</sup>hot burning, and the <sup>\*</sup>quick flesh that burneth <sup>\*</sup>have a white bright-spot, somewhat-reddish, or white; <sup>25</sup> then the priest <sup>\*</sup>shall-look-upon it: and, behold, *if* the hair in the bright-spot <sup>\*</sup>be-turned white, and it *be* in sight deeper than the skin; it is a leprosy broken-out of the burning: wherefore the priest <sup>\*</sup>shall-pronounce him unclean: it is the-plague-of leprosy.

b. burning-of fire.  
1. living.

<sup>26</sup> "But if the priest <sup>\*</sup>look-on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright-spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* <sup>\*</sup>somewhat-dark; then the priest <sup>\*</sup>shall-shut-him-up seven days: <sup>27</sup> and the priest <sup>\*</sup>shall-look-upon him the seventh <sup>\*</sup>day: and if it <sup>\*</sup>be-spread <sup>\*</sup>much-abroad in the skin, then the priest <sup>\*</sup>shall-pronounce him unclean: it is the-plague-of leprosy.

f. faint.

<sup>28</sup> "And if the bright-spot <sup>\*</sup>stay in his place, and <sup>\*</sup>spread not in the skin, but it *be* <sup>\*</sup>somewhat-dark; it is a rising-of the burning, and the priest <sup>\*</sup>shall-pronounce him clean: for it is an inflammation-of the burning.

<sup>29</sup> "If a <sup>\*</sup>man or woman <sup>\*</sup>have a plague upon the head or the beard; <sup>30</sup> then the priest <sup>\*</sup>shall-see <sup>\*</sup>the plague; and, behold, if it *be* in-sight deeper than the skin; and *there be* in it a <sup>\*</sup>yellow thin hair; then the priest <sup>\*</sup>shall-pronounce him unclean: it is a dry-scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or <sup>\*</sup>beard.

1. Heb. ish or ish-shah.

<sup>31</sup> "And if the priest <sup>\*</sup>look-on <sup>\*</sup>the-plague-of the scall, and, behold, it *be* not in-sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest <sup>\*</sup>shall-shut-up him that hath <sup>\*</sup>the-plague-of the scall seven days: <sup>32</sup> and in the seventh <sup>\*</sup>day the priest <sup>\*</sup>shall-look-on <sup>\*</sup>the plague: and, behold, *if* the scall <sup>\*</sup>spread not, and there-be in it no <sup>\*</sup>yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in-sight deeper than the skin; <sup>33</sup> he <sup>\*</sup>shall-be-shaven, but <sup>\*</sup>the scall <sup>\*</sup>shall he not shave; and the priest <sup>\*</sup>shall-shut-up him

g. gold-colour, Heb. tsahob, from tsahab, shining-like-gold.

B.C. 1490.

that hath the scall seven days more: <sup>34</sup> and in the seventh \*day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, if the scall \*be not spread in the skin, nor be in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

<sup>35</sup> “But if the scall \*spread much in the skin after his cleansing; <sup>36</sup> then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall \*be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for \*yellow hair; he is unclean.

<sup>37</sup> “But if the scall \*be in his sight at a stay, and that there is black hair grown up therein; the scall \*is healed, he is clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

<sup>38</sup> “If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, even white bright spots; <sup>39</sup> then the priest shall look: and, behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh be darkish white; it is a freckled spot that groweth in the skin; he is clean.

<sup>40</sup> “And the man whose hair is fallen off his head, he is bald; yet is he clean.

<sup>41</sup> “And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he is forehead bald: yet is he clean.

<sup>42</sup> “And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it is a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead. <sup>43</sup> Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the rising of the sore be white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh; <sup>44</sup> he is a leprous man, he is unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague is in his head.

<sup>45</sup> “And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, ‘Unclean, unclean.’ <sup>46</sup> All the days wherein the plague shall be in him he shall be defiled; he is unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp shall his habitation be.

<sup>47</sup> “The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, whether it be a woollen garment, or a linen garment; <sup>48</sup> whether it be in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin; <sup>49</sup> and if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it is a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest: <sup>50</sup> and the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up it that hath the plague seven days: <sup>51</sup> and he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, or in any work that is made of skin: the plague is a fretting leprosy; it is unclean. <sup>52</sup> He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it is a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.

<sup>53</sup> “And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; <sup>54</sup> then the priest shall command that they wash the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more: <sup>55</sup> and the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, if the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it is unclean;

i. Heb. ish or ish-shah.

f. faintish.

s. stroke.

b. burn up, Heb. sahraph.



B.C. 1490.

thou shalt <sup>b</sup>burn it in the fire; it *is* fret-inward, *whether* it be bare-within or without.

<sup>56</sup> "And if the priest <sup>a</sup>look, and, behold, the plague be <sup>f</sup>some-what-dark after the washing-of it; then he <sup>a</sup>shall-rend it out-of the garment, or out-of the skin, or out-of the warp, or out-of the woof: <sup>57</sup> and if it <sup>a</sup>appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing-of skin; it *is* a spreading plague: thou shalt <sup>b</sup>burn that wherein the plague *is* with <sup>a</sup>fire.

<sup>58</sup> "And the garment, either <sup>a</sup>warp, or <sup>a</sup>woof, or whatsoever thing-of <sup>a</sup>skin it be, which thou shalt-wash, if the plague be-departed from them, then it <sup>a</sup>shall-be-washed the second time, and <sup>a</sup>shall-be-clean.

<sup>59</sup> "This *is* the-law-of the-plague-of leprosy in a garment-of <sup>a</sup>woollen or <sup>a</sup>linen, either in the warp, or <sup>a</sup>woof, or any thing-of skins, to pronounce-it-clean, or to pronounce-it-unclean."

2. Matt. 8. 2-4.  
Luke 5. 12-14;  
17. 12-14.

1. מִצְרָעַת

s. גִּזְעֵי-הַצְרָעַת

f. מִן-הַצְרָעַת

4. Num. 19.

2-6, 17-19.

Ps. 51. 7.

Heb. 9. 13, 14.

sp. צִפְרִיִּים

w. וְיִשְׁכַּי תֹּלַעַת

i. אֵל

1. מִיֵּם חַיִּים

6. 1 Kin. 4. 33.

2 Cor. 13. 4.

o. עַל-פָּנָי

הַשָּׂדֶה

b. וְרִסֵּן

9. Rom. VII.

wa. רָבַצַּם

10. Rom. VIII.

p. מִמִּיָּם

g. מִנְחָה

c. וְהִצִּיֵּר

i. הָאֵשׁ

e. t. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל

מוֹעֵד

br. וְהִקְרִיב

13. Lev. 1. 11.

a. הָעֹלָה

i. הָזֶה

14. See ch. 8.

23, 24.

**14** AND <sup>j</sup>the Lord <sup>a</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>c</sup>saying, <sup>2</sup> "This <sup>a</sup>shall-be the-law-of the-<sup>1</sup>leper in the-day-of his **cleansing**:

He <sup>a</sup>shall-be-brought unto the priest: <sup>3</sup> and the priest <sup>a</sup>shall go-forth out-of the camp; and the priest <sup>a</sup>shall-look, and, behold, if the-<sup>a</sup>plague-of <sup>a</sup>leprosy <sup>a</sup>be-healed <sup>i</sup>in the leper; <sup>4</sup> then <sup>a</sup>shall the priest command to <sup>a</sup>take for <sup>a</sup>him-that-is-to-be-cleaned **two** <sup>sp</sup>birds alive and clean, and cedar wood, and <sup>w</sup>scarlet, and hyssop:

<sup>5</sup> "And the priest <sup>a</sup>shall-command that <sup>a</sup>one-of <sup>a</sup>the birds <sup>a</sup>be-killed <sup>i</sup>in an earthen-vessel over <sup>a</sup>running <sup>=</sup>water: <sup>6</sup> as for the living <sup>a</sup>bird, he <sup>a</sup>shall-take it, and the cedar <sup>a</sup>wood, and <sup>a</sup>the <sup>w</sup>scarlet, and <sup>a</sup>the hyssop, and <sup>a</sup>shall-dip them and the living <sup>a</sup>bird in the-blood-of the bird that *was* <sup>a</sup>killed over the <sup>a</sup>running <sup>=</sup>water: <sup>7</sup> and he <sup>a</sup>shall-sprinkle upon <sup>a</sup>him-that-is-to-be-cleaned from the leprosy seven times, and <sup>a</sup>shall-pronounce-him <sup>a</sup>clean, and <sup>a</sup>shall-let the living <sup>a</sup>bird loose <sup>o</sup>into the open field.

<sup>8</sup> "And <sup>a</sup>he-that-is-to-be-cleaned <sup>a</sup>shall-wash his <sup>a</sup>clothes, and <sup>a</sup>shave-off <sup>a</sup>all his hair, and <sup>b</sup>wash-himself in <sup>=</sup>water, that he <sup>a</sup>may-be-clean: and after-that he <sup>a</sup>shall-come into the camp, and <sup>a</sup>shall-tarry abroad out-of his tent seven days.

<sup>9</sup> "But it <sup>a</sup>shall-be on the **seventh** <sup>a</sup>day, that he <sup>a</sup>shall-shave <sup>a</sup>all his hair off his <sup>a</sup>head and his <sup>a</sup>beard and his <sup>a</sup>eyebrows, even <sup>a</sup>all his hair he shall-shave-off: and he <sup>a</sup>shall-<sup>w</sup>wash his <sup>a</sup>clothes, also he <sup>a</sup>shall-<sup>b</sup>wash his <sup>a</sup>flesh in <sup>=</sup>water, and he <sup>a</sup>shall-be-clean.

<sup>10</sup> "And on the **eighth** <sup>a</sup>day he <sup>a</sup>shall-take two he-lambs <sup>p</sup>without-blemish, and one ewe-lamb of *the* first year <sup>p</sup>without-blemish, and three tenth-deals of fine flour for a <sup>=</sup>meat-offering, mingled with <sup>a</sup>oil, and one log-of oil.

<sup>11</sup> "And the priest that maketh-him-clean <sup>a</sup>shall-<sup>c</sup>present <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>man that-is-to-be-made-clean, and those-things, before <sup>j</sup>the Lord, at the-<sup>a</sup>door-of the-<sup>i</sup>tabernacle-of *the* congregation: <sup>12</sup> and the priest <sup>a</sup>shall-take <sup>a</sup>one <sup>a</sup>he-lamb, and <sup>b</sup>offer him for a trespass-offering, and <sup>a</sup>the-log-of <sup>a</sup>oil, and <sup>a</sup>wave them for a wave-offering before <sup>j</sup>the Lord.

<sup>13</sup> "And he <sup>a</sup>shall-slay <sup>a</sup>the lamb <sup>a</sup>in the-place where he <sup>a</sup>shall-kill <sup>a</sup>the sin-offering and <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, in the holy place: for as the sin-offering <sup>a</sup>is the priest's, *so is* the trespass-offering: it *is* <sup>a</sup>most <sup>=</sup>holy.

<sup>14</sup> "And the priest <sup>a</sup>shall-take some-of the-blood-of the trespass-offering, and the priest <sup>a</sup>shall-put it upon the-tip-of the right ear of <sup>a</sup>him-that-is-to-be-cleaned, and upon the-thumb-of his <sup>a</sup>right-hand, and upon the-great-toe-of his <sup>a</sup>right foot.

f. faint.

J. Jehovah.

1. leper, ha-metsorag.

s. stroke, Heb. negaug.

f. from, Heb. min. Luke 5. 13.

sp. or sparrows.

w. worm.

scarlet.

i. in or over.

1. living, Heb. khayyim, from khayah, to live.

o. on the face-of the field.

b. or bathe, rahkhats, see ch. xv. throughout.

wa. wash, Heb. kibbes.

p. or perfect. g. gift-offering, Heb. min-khah.

c. cause-to-stand.

i. Heb. ish.

e. entrance.

te. tent.

br. bring or bring-near.

f. i. e. for a trespass offering, v. 12.

a. ascending-offering.

si. it.

B.C. 1490.

15 "And the priest shall take some of the log of **oil**, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand: 16 and the priest shall dip his **right** finger in the oil that is in his **left** hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before *J the*

J. Jehovah.

LORD:

17 "And of the rest of the oil that is in his hand shall the priest put upon the **tip** of the right ear of **him** that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass-offering:

18 "And the remnant of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of **him** that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before *J the* LORD.

19 "And the priest shall offer the **sin-offering**, and make an atonement for **him** that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the **burnt-offering**: 20 and the priest shall offer the **burnt-offering** and the **meat-offering** upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

p. prepare.

a. ascending-offering.  
u. offer-up.  
g. gift-offering.

21 "And if he be **poor**, and cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb for a trespass-offering to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with **oil** for a **meat-offering**, and a log of oil; 22 and two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin-offering, and the other a **burnt-offering**.

h. his hand reach not to.

23 "And he shall bring them on the **eighth** day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the **tabernacle** of the congregation, before *J the* LORD. 24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of **oil**, and the priest shall wave them for a wave-offering before *J the* LORD:

e. entrance.  
te. tent.  
J. Jehovah.

25 "And he shall kill the **lamb** of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall take some of the **blood** of the trespass-offering, and put it upon the **tip** of the right ear of **him** that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his **right** hand, and upon the great toe of his **right** foot.

26 "And the priest shall pour of the **oil** into the palm of his own **left** hand: 27 and the priest shall sprinkle with his **right** finger some of the oil that is in his **left** hand seven times before *J the* LORD.

28 "And the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the **tip** of the right ear of **him** that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his **right** hand, and upon the great toe of his **right** foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering:

29 "And the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of **him** that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before *J the* LORD.

p. prepare.

30 "And he shall offer the one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get; 31 even such as he is able to get, the one for a **sin-offering**, and the other for a **burnt-offering**, with the **meat-offering**: and the priest shall make an atonement for **him** that is to be cleansed before *J the* LORD.

a. an ascending-offering.  
g. gift-offering.

32 "This is the **law** of him in whom is the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get that which pertaineth to his cleansing."

33 AND *J the* LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 34 "When ye become into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of **leprosy** in a house of the land of your possession; 35 and he that owneth



n.c. 1190.	the house 'shall_come and 'tell the priest, saying, 'It seemeth to me <i>there is as it were</i> a plague in the house: 'p.	
p.	36 "Then the priest 'shall_command that they 'empty 'the house, before the priest 'go <i>into it</i> to see 'the plague, that all that <i>is</i> in the house 'be not made_unclean: and afterward the priest 'shall_go_in to see 'the house: 37 and he 'shall_look_on 'the plague, and, behold, <i>if</i> the plague <i>be</i> in the_walls_of the house with hollow-strakes, greenish or reddish, which in_sight <i>are</i> lower than the wall; 38 then the priest 'shall_go_out of the house to the_entrance of the house, and 'shut_up 'the house seven days: e.	p. prepare, or clear-out.
c.	39 "And the priest 'shall_come_again <sup>o</sup> the seventh *day, and 'shall_look: and, behold, <i>if</i> the plague 'be_spread in the_walls_of the house; 40 then the priest 'shall_command that they 'take_away 'the stones in which the plague <i>is</i> , and they 'shall_cast them into an unclean place without the city: 41 and he 'shall_cause 'the house to be_scraped within round_about, and they 'shall_pour_out 'the dust that they scrape_off without the city into an unclean place: 42 and they 'shall_take other stones, and 'put <i>them</i> in the_place_of those stones; and he 'shall_take other mortar, and 'shall_plaster 'the house.	e. entrance.
o.	43 "And if the <b>plague</b> 'come_again, and 'break_out in the house, after that he 'hath_taken_away 'the stones, and after he 'hath_scraped 'the house, and after it 'is_plastered; 44 then the priest 'shall_come and 'look, and, behold, <i>if</i> the plague 'be_spread in the house, it <i>is</i> a fretting leprosy in the house: it <i>is</i> unclean.	o. on.
	45 And he 'shall_break_down 'the house, 'the_stones_of it, and 'the_timber thereof, and 'all the_mortar_of the house; and he 'shall_carry_them_forth out of the city into an unclean place. 46 "Moreover <sup>x</sup> he_that goeth into the house all the_while that it is shut_up shall_be_unclean until the even. 47 And <sup>x</sup> he_that lieth in the house 'shall_wash his 'clothes; and <sup>x</sup> he_that eateth in the house 'shall_wash his 'clothes.	
	48 "And if the priest <sup>o</sup> shall_come 'in, and 'look_upon it, and, behold, the plague 'hath not spread in the house, after 'the house was_plastered: then the priest 'shall_pronounce 'the house clean, because the plague 'is_healed.	
	49 "And he 'shall_take to <b>cleanse</b> 'the house two birds, and cedar wood, and <sup>w</sup> scarlet, and hyssop: 50 and he 'shall_kill the one of 'the birds 'in an earthen vessel 'over <sup>1</sup> running <sup>=</sup> water: 51 and he 'shall_take the cedar 'wood, and 'the hyssop, and 'the <sup>w</sup> scarlet, and the living <sup>x</sup> bird, and 'dip <i>that</i> in the_blood_of the slain <sup>x</sup> bird, and in the <sup>1</sup> running <sup>x</sup> =water, and 'sprinkle the house seven times: 52 and he 'shall_cleanse 'the house with the_blood_of the bird, and with the <sup>1</sup> running <sup>x</sup> =water, and with the living <sup>x</sup> bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the <sup>w</sup> scarlet: 53 but he 'shall_let_go the living <sup>x</sup> bird out of the city into the open fields, and 'make_an_atonement for the house: and it 'shall_be_clean.	
i.	54 "This is the <b>law</b> for all_manner_of plague_of <sup>x</sup> leprosy, and <sup>x</sup> scall, 55 and for the_leprosy_of a <sup>x</sup> garment, and of a <sup>x</sup> house, 56 and for a <sup>x</sup> rising, and for a <sup>x</sup> scab, and for a <sup>x</sup> bright spot: 57 to teach <sup>in</sup> when <sup>x</sup> it <i>is</i> unclean, and <sup>in</sup> when <sup>x</sup> it <i>is</i> clean: this is the law_of <sup>x</sup> leprosy."	w. worm scarlet. i. in or over. l. Heb. living.
l.	51 and he 'shall_take the cedar 'wood, and 'the hyssop, and 'the <sup>w</sup> scarlet, and the living <sup>x</sup> bird, and 'dip <i>that</i> in the_blood_of the slain <sup>x</sup> bird, and in the <sup>1</sup> running <sup>x</sup> =water, and 'sprinkle the house seven times: 52 and he 'shall_cleanse 'the house with the_blood_of the bird, and with the <sup>1</sup> running <sup>x</sup> =water, and with the living <sup>x</sup> bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the <sup>w</sup> scarlet: 53 but he 'shall_let_go the living <sup>x</sup> bird out of the city into the open fields, and 'make_an_atonement for the house: and it 'shall_be_clean.	
51-57. See ch. xiii.	54 "This is the <b>law</b> for all_manner_of plague_of <sup>x</sup> leprosy, and <sup>x</sup> scall, 55 and for the_leprosy_of a <sup>x</sup> garment, and of a <sup>x</sup> house, 56 and for a <sup>x</sup> rising, and for a <sup>x</sup> scab, and for a <sup>x</sup> bright spot: 57 to teach <sup>in</sup> when <sup>x</sup> it <i>is</i> unclean, and <sup>in</sup> when <sup>x</sup> it <i>is</i> clean: this is the law_of <sup>x</sup> leprosy."	
in.	51 and he 'shall_take the cedar 'wood, and 'the hyssop, and 'the <sup>w</sup> scarlet, and the living <sup>x</sup> bird, and 'dip <i>that</i> in the_blood_of the slain <sup>x</sup> bird, and in the <sup>1</sup> running <sup>x</sup> =water, and 'sprinkle the house seven times: 52 and he 'shall_cleanse 'the house with the_blood_of the bird, and with the <sup>1</sup> running <sup>x</sup> =water, and with the living <sup>x</sup> bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the <sup>w</sup> scarlet: 53 but he 'shall_let_go the living <sup>x</sup> bird out of the city into the open fields, and 'make_an_atonement for the house: and it 'shall_be_clean.	
j.	15 AND <sup>j</sup> the LORD *spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying, <sup>j</sup> Jehovah.	j. Jehovah.
i.	2 "Speak unto the_ <sup>s</sup> children_of Israēl, and *say unto them, When any <sup>1</sup> man 'hath a running_issuē out_of his flesh, <sup>i</sup> because of his issue <i>he is</i> unclean.	s. sons. i. Heb. ish.

B.C. 1490.

3 "And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness. 4 Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean. 5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 6 And he that sitteth on any thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

v. vessel.

7 "And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean: then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean. 10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth any of those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 "And the vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 "And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

14 "And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:

15 "And the priest shall offer them, the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

16 "And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water and be unclean until the even. 17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even. 18 The woman also with whom man shall lie with seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 "And if a woman have an issue, and her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even. 20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean. 21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the even. 23 And if it be on her bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even. 24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 "And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation; or if it run beyond the time

1. Heb. living.

e. entrance.  
tc. tent.

p. prepare.  
a. an ascending-offering.

i. Heb. ish.  
b. or bathe.

i. in her separation-for-uncleanness.  
s. separation-for-uncleanness.

i. Heb. ish.  
u. uncleanness.



B.C. 1490.

of her <sup>s</sup>separation; all the-days-of the-issue-of her uncleanness shall-be as the-days-of her <sup>s</sup>separation: *she shall be* unclean. <sup>26</sup> Every bed whereon she <sup>l</sup>lieth all the-days-of her issue shall-be unto her as the-bed-of her <sup>s</sup>separation: and whatsoever she <sup>l</sup>sitteth upon shall-be unclean, as the-uncleanness-of her <sup>s</sup>separation. <sup>27</sup> And whosoever <sup>tt</sup>toucheth those things shall-be unclean, and shall-wash his clothes, and <sup>b</sup>bathe *himself* in <sup>w</sup>water, and shall-be unclean until the even.

<sup>28</sup> "But if she <sup>l</sup>be-cleansed of her issue, then she shall-number to herself **seven days**, and after-that she shall-be **clean**.

<sup>29</sup> "And on the **eighth** <sup>d</sup>day she shall-take unto her two <sup>t</sup>turtles, or two young pigeons, and <sup>b</sup>bring them unto the priest, to the-<sup>e</sup>door-of the-<sup>t</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation. <sup>30</sup> And the priest shall-<sup>p</sup>offer <sup>t</sup>the one for a sin-offering, and <sup>t</sup>the other for a <sup>b</sup>burnt-offering; and the priest shall-make-an-atonement for her before <sup>J</sup>the LORD for the-issue-of her uncleanness.

<sup>31</sup> "Thus shall-ye-<sup>se</sup>separate <sup>t</sup>the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl from their uncleanness, that they <sup>d</sup>die not in their uncleanness, when they <sup>o</sup>defile my <sup>t</sup>tabernacle that *is* among them.

<sup>32</sup> "This is the-law-of <sup>tt</sup>him-that hath-an-issue, and of *him* whose seed <sup>g</sup>goeth from him, and <sup>i</sup>is-defiled therewith; <sup>33</sup> and of her-that is-sick-of her <sup>w</sup>flowers, and of <sup>tt</sup>him-that hath-an-issue, of the <sup>m</sup>man, and of the <sup>w</sup>woman, and of him that <sup>l</sup>lieth with her-that-is-unclean."

t. תורים

31. Num. 19.  
13, 20.  
se. הוֹרֵקִים

u. בְּנִדְתָּהּ  
m. לְנִדָּה  
f. וְלִנְקָה

t. turtledoves.  
e. entrance.  
te. tent.  
p. prepare.  
a. ascending-offering.

se. separate,  
nahzar.  
s. sous.

t. to be de-  
filed.  
u. uncleanness.  
m. male.  
f. female.

2 Ch. 10. 1-3.  
J. יהוה  
d. בְּנִדְתָּהּ

2. Heb. 9. 7, 8.  
as. הַקֹּדֶשׁ  
p. הַכִּפֹּרֶת

w. בְּזֹאת  
b. בֶּזֶר בְּזֹקֶר  
a. לְעֵלָה

4. Ex. 28. 39-43.  
ba. וְרִסִּי

6. Heb. 9. 24-26.

m. וְהַעֲמִיד  
e.te. בְּתֵּם אֶתֶּל

o. אֶתֶּר  
g. לְעֹזֶל  
w. עֵלָה  
ma. וְשִׁיָּהוּ  
מִסָּאָה

11. Heb. 9. 6-12, 23-28.

**16** AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>spake unto Moses after the-death-of the- two sons-of Aaron, when they <sup>a</sup>offered before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>d</sup>died;

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>said unto Moses, "Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he **come not at all times** into the <sup>sa</sup>holy place within the vail before the <sup>m</sup>mercy-seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he <sup>d</sup>die not: for I will-appear in the cloud upon the <sup>m</sup>mercy-seat.

<sup>3</sup> "Thus shall Aaron come into the <sup>sa</sup>holy place: with a <sup>y</sup>young bullock for a **sin-offering**, and a ram for a **burnt-offering**.

<sup>4</sup> "He shall-put-on the-holy **linen coat**, and he shall-have the-linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall-be-girded with a linen girdle, and with the-linen mitre shall-he-be-attired: *these are* holy garments; therefore shall-he-<sup>ba</sup>wash his <sup>t</sup>flesh in <sup>w</sup>water, and so <sup>p</sup>put-them-on.

<sup>5</sup> "And he shall-take of <sup>t</sup>the-congregation-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl **two** kids-of the **goats** for a sin-offering, and one ram for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering.

<sup>6</sup> "And **Aaron** shall-<sup>b</sup>offer <sup>t</sup>his bullock-of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and <sup>m</sup>make-an-atonement for **himself**, and for his **house**.

<sup>7</sup> "And he shall-take <sup>t</sup>the-**two** <sup>x</sup>goats, and <sup>m</sup>present them before <sup>J</sup>the LORD at the-<sup>e</sup>door-of the-<sup>t</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation. <sup>8</sup> And Aaron shall-cast lots upon the-**two** <sup>x</sup>goats: one lot for <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>o</sup>the-other lot for the <sup>s</sup>scapegoat.

<sup>9</sup> "And Aaron shall-bring <sup>t</sup>the goat upon which <sup>J</sup>the LORD's <sup>w</sup>lot <sup>w</sup>fell, and <sup>ma</sup>offer him for a sin-offering.

<sup>10</sup> "But the goat, on which the lot <sup>w</sup>fell to-be the <sup>s</sup>scapegoat, shall-be-<sup>m</sup>presented alive before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, to make-an-atonement with him, and to let him go for a <sup>s</sup>scapegoat into the wilderness.

<sup>11</sup> "And Aaron shall-bring <sup>t</sup>the-**bullock**-of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and shall-make-an-**atonement** for **himself**, and for his **house**, and shall-kill <sup>t</sup>the-bullock-of the sin-offering which *is* for himself.

J. Jehovah.  
d. drew-near.

sa. sanctuary.  
p. propitiatory,  
hahkorah.

w. With this.  
b. bullock, son-  
of the herd.  
a. an ascending-offering.

ba. bathe, Heb.  
rahkhats.

s. sous.

b. bring-near.  
m. make them  
stand, from  
hahmad, to  
stand.

e. entrance.  
te. tent.  
o. one.

g. goat-of.  
departure,  
Heb. hāzah-  
zeel, from  
hāz, a goat,  
and abzal, to  
depart.

w. went-up.  
ma. make-  
him-sin. See  
2 Cor. 5. 21.  
m. made-to-  
stand.

<p>R.C. 1490. 12. Ex. 30. 34-36. f. מִלְכָּגִי יְהוָה</p>	<p>12 "And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the vail: 13 and he shall put the incense upon the fire before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that is upon the testimony, that he die not.</p>	<p>c. the censer. f. from before Jehovah.</p>
<p>14. See John 20. 11-18; Matt. 28. 9, 10; John 20. 19, 20; Luke 24. 33-40. at. עַל פָּנָיו</p>	<p>14 "And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon <sup>at</sup>the mercy-seat eastward; and before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.</p>	<p>at. the face of.</p>
<p>15. John 11. 49-52. ac. פֶּאֶרְסָר</p>	<p>15 "Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood <sup>ac</sup>as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>te. לְאֵהֶל dw. הַשְּׁכָן a. אֶדְרֵם</p>	<p>16 "And he shall make an atonement for the <sup>sa</sup>holy place, because of the uncleanness of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, <sup>sa</sup>that <sup>dw</sup>remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.</p>	<p>sa. sanctuary. s. sous. te. tent. dw. dwelleth.</p>
<p>a. אֶדְרֵם as. בְּלִקְחָהּ</p>	<p>17 "And there shall be no man in the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the <sup>sa</sup>holy place, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the <sup>as</sup>congregation of Israel.</p>	<p>a. ahdahm. as. assembly, kahal.</p>
	<p>18 "And he shall go out unto the altar that is before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about. 19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel.</p>	
<p>21. Isa. 53. 6. an. וְנָתַן 22. Isa. 53. 11, 12. Jer. 50. 20. John 1. 29. Heb. 9. 28. o. נִזְרָה s. וְשִׁלַּח</p>	<p>20 "And when he hath made an end of reconciling the <sup>sa</sup>holy place, and the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live <sup>s</sup>goat: 21 and Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live <sup>s</sup>goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, <sup>an</sup>putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness: 22 and the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited: and he shall <sup>s</sup>let go the goat in the wilderness.</p>	<p>te. tent. an. and shall put. o. of separation or of desolation. s. send away.</p>
<p>23. Ezek. 42. 14; 44. 19. b. וְרָחַץ i. בְּמִים h. בְּמִקְוֵה קֹדֶשׁ p. וְעִלָּה a. אֶת-עֹלָתוֹ i. יִקְטֹרֵר g. לְעֹזֶזֶל</p>	<p>23 "And Aaron shall come into the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the <sup>sa</sup>holy place, and shall leave them there: 24 and he shall wash his flesh with <sup>sa</sup>water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, and the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people. 25 And the fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar.</p>	<p>b. or bathe. i. in. h. a holy place, i.e. the court. Ch. 6. 26. p. prepare. a. ascending-offering. i. burn as incense. g. goat of departure, hāzabzeel.</p>
<p>27. Heb. 13. 11-14. at. אֶל bu. וְיִזְרְפוּ</p>	<p>26 "And <sup>sa</sup>he that let go the goat for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in <sup>sa</sup>water, and afterward come into the camp. 27 "And the bullock for the sin-offering, and the goat for the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the <sup>sa</sup>holy place, shall one carry forth <sup>at</sup>without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung. 28 "And <sup>sa</sup>he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and</p>	<p>at. to. bu. burn up, sahraph.</p>



b.c. 1490.	bathe his flesh in <sup>as</sup> water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.	
29, 30. Ex. 30. 10. Ch. 23. 26-32. Num. 29. 7-11.	<sup>29</sup> "And <i>this</i> shall be a statute for ever unto you: <i>that</i> in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, <i>whether it be</i> one of your own country, or a stranger <sup>as</sup> that sojourneth among you: <sup>30</sup> for on <sup>as</sup> that day shall the priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you <i>that</i> ye may be clean from all your sins before <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
	<sup>31</sup> "Et shall be a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.	
f. ימלא את ידיו	<sup>32</sup> "And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, <i>even</i> the holy garments: <sup>33</sup> and he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the <sup>te</sup> tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the <sup>as</sup> congregation.	f. whose hand he shall fill.
as. הקהל 34. Heb. 9. 7.	<sup>34</sup> "And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the <sup>s</sup> children of Israel <sup>fr</sup> for all their sins once a year."	te. tent. as. assembly, Heb. kahal.
fr. מקבל ac. באשר	And he <sup>as</sup> did <sup>as</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the LORD commanded Moses.	fr. from. ac. according as Jehovah.
1-7. DEUT. 12. 4-16. J. יהוה i. i. איש איש e. te. פתח אהל מועד b. להקריב ap. קרבן sa. זבחים	<b>17</b> AND <sup>J</sup> the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the <sup>s</sup> children of Israel, and say unto them: This is the thing which <sup>J</sup> the LORD hath commanded, saying, <sup>3</sup> What man <sup>i</sup> soever there be of the house of Israel, that <sup>killeth</sup> an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that <sup>killeth it</sup> out of the camp, <sup>4</sup> and <sup>bringeth</sup> it not unto the <sup>e</sup> door of the <sup>te</sup> tabernacle of the congregation, to <sup>b</sup> offer an <sup>ap</sup> offering unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD before the tabernacle of <sup>J</sup> the LORD; blood shall be imputed unto <sup>as</sup> that man; he hath shed blood; and <sup>as</sup> that man shall be cut off from among his people: <sup>5</sup> to the end that the <sup>s</sup> children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they <sup>sa</sup> offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, unto the <sup>e</sup> door of the <sup>te</sup> tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and <sup>sa</sup> offer them for peace offerings unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	J. Jehovah. s. sons. i. Heb. ish ish. e. entrance. te. tent. b. bring-near. ap. approach-offering, korban. sa. sacrifice. sa. sacrifice them for peace sacrifices.
in. והקטיר r. לרית ניחם h. לשערים	<sup>6</sup> "And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of <sup>J</sup> the LORD at the <sup>e</sup> door of the <sup>te</sup> tabernacle of the congregation, and <sup>in</sup> burn the fat for a sweet savour unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD. <sup>7</sup> And they shall no more <sup>sa</sup> offer their sacrifices unto <sup>h</sup> devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.	in. burn-as-incense. r. or savour of rest. h. hairy-ones, satyrs. i. Heb. ish.
u. as. יעלה עלה p. לשנות	<sup>8</sup> "And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth <sup>u</sup> a burnt-offering or sacrifice, <sup>9</sup> and bringeth it not unto the <sup>e</sup> door of the <sup>te</sup> tabernacle of the congregation, to <sup>b</sup> offer it unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD; even <sup>as</sup> that man shall be cut off from among his <sup>as</sup> people.	u. offereth-up. as. an ascending-offering. p. prepare. i. ish.
10. Gen. 9. 4. Ch. 3. 17; 7. 26, 27. Deut. 12. 16. Acts 15. 20. 11. Matt. 26. 28. Rom. 3. 25. Eph. 1. 7.	<sup>10</sup> "And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers <sup>as</sup> that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul <sup>as</sup> that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.	
so. נפש ai. הוא 12. Heb. 9. 22.	<sup>11</sup> "For the <sup>so</sup> life of the flesh <sup>is</sup> in the blood: and <sup>fr</sup> have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.	so. soul, nephesh. ai. it.
	<sup>12</sup> "Therefore I said unto the <sup>s</sup> children of Israel, No soul of	s. sons.

B.C. 1490.

you 'shall-eat blood, neither 'shall any stranger <sup>x4</sup>that sojourneth among you eat blood.

<sup>13</sup> "And whatsoever <sup>i</sup>man *there be* of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, or of the -strangers <sup>x4</sup>that sojourn among you, which 'hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that 'may-be-eaten; he 'shall even pour-out <sup>the</sup>blood thereof, and 'cover it with dust. <sup>14</sup> For *it is* the-<sup>so</sup>life-of all flesh; the-blood-of-it <sup>is</sup> for the-<sup>so</sup>life thereof: therefore I <sup>said</sup> unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, Ye 'shall-eat the-blood-of no manner-of flesh: for the-<sup>so</sup>life-of all flesh <sup>is</sup> the-blood thereof: whosoever 'eateth it shall-be-cut-off.

so. soul.  
i. it.  
so. soul.

<sup>15</sup> "And every soul that 'eateth that-which-died of itself, or that-which-was-torn with beasts, whether it be <sup>x</sup>one-of-your-own-country, or a <sup>x</sup>stranger, he 'shall both wash his clothes, and 'bathe himself in <sup>x</sup>water, and 'be-unclean until the even: then 'shall-he-be-clean. <sup>16</sup> But if he 'wash *them* not, nor 'bathe his flesh; then he 'shall-bear his iniquity."

1-5. ||Ch. 20.  
22-26.

J. יהוה  
S. בני ישראל  
J. G. יהוה  
אלהים

st. הקות

5. Ezek. 20. 11,  
13, 21. Luke  
10. 28. Rom.  
10. 5. Gal.  
3. 12.

t. אשר יעשה  
אתם האדם  
והי בקה

6-18. ||Ch. 20.  
10-21.

r. פל-שאר  
בשרו

**18** AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> "•Speak unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and 'say unto them, <sup>I</sup>am <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God. <sup>3</sup> After the-doings-of the-land-of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, 'shall ye not do: and after the-doings-of the-land-of Canaan, whither <sup>I</sup>bring you, 'shall ye not do: neither 'shall-ye-walk in their <sup>s</sup>tordinances. <sup>4</sup> Ye 'shall-do my <sup>J</sup>judgments, and 'keep mine <sup>s</sup>tordinances, to walk therein: <sup>I</sup>am <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God. <sup>5</sup> Ye 'shall therefore keep my <sup>s</sup>statutes, and my <sup>J</sup>judgments: 'which if a <sup>x</sup>man 'do, he 'shall-live in them: <sup>I</sup>am <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

J. Jehovah.  
s. sons.  
J. G. Jehovah  
your Elohim,  
your Triune  
God.  
st. statutes.  
t. the man that  
'doeth thm  
shall also live  
in them.  
a. ahdabin.  
r. Heb. re-  
mainder or  
relation-of  
his flesh.

<sup>6</sup> "None-of you 'shall-approach to any <sup>r</sup>that-is-near-of kin-to-him, to uncover *their* nakedness: <sup>I</sup>am <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>7</sup> The-nakedness-of thy father, or the-nakedness-of thy mother, 'shalt thou not uncover: *she is* thy mother; thou 'shalt not uncover her nakedness. <sup>8</sup> The-nakedness-of thy father's wife 'shalt thou not uncover: *it is* thy father's nakedness. <sup>9</sup> The-nakedness-of thy sister, the-daughter-of thy father, or daughter-of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou 'shalt not uncover. <sup>10</sup> The-nakedness-of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou 'shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* thine-own nakedness. <sup>11</sup> The-nakedness-of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten-of thy father, *she is* thy sister, thou 'shalt not uncover her nakedness. <sup>12</sup> Thou 'shalt not uncover the-nakedness-of thy father's sister: *she is* thy father's near-kinswoman. <sup>13</sup> Thou 'shalt not uncover the-nakedness-of thy mother's sister: for *she is* thy mother's near-kinswoman. <sup>14</sup> Thou 'shalt not uncover the-nakedness-of thy father's brother, thou 'shalt not approach to his wife: *she is* thine aunt. <sup>15</sup> Thou 'shalt not uncover the-nakedness-of thy daughter in law: *she is* thy son's wife; thou 'shalt not uncover her nakedness. <sup>16</sup> Thou 'shalt not uncover the-nakedness-of thy brother's wife: *it is* thy brother's nakedness. <sup>17</sup> Thou 'shalt not uncover the-nakedness-of a woman and her daughter, neither 'shalt-thou-take her son's <sup>s</sup>daughter, or her daughter's <sup>s</sup>daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for they are* her near kinswomen: *it is* wickedness. <sup>18</sup> Neither 'shalt-thou-take a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life *time*.

<sup>19</sup> "Also thou 'shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as-long-as she-is-put-apart for her uncleanness. <sup>20</sup> Moreover thou 'shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her. <sup>21</sup> And thou 'shalt not let any-of thy seed pass-through *the fire* to Molech, neither 'shalt-thou-profane

19-23. ||Ch.  
20. 10-21.



B.C. 1490.

the\_name\_of thy God: *I am J the LORD.* <sup>22</sup> Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination. <sup>23</sup> Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it is confusion.

24-30. Ch. 20. 22-26.

<sup>24</sup> "Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you: <sup>25</sup> and the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants. <sup>26</sup> Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit any of these abominations; neither any of your own nation, nor any stranger <sup>27</sup> that sojourneth among you: (for all these abominations have the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled;) <sup>28</sup> that the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that were before you.

an.

אֲנַחְשִׁים

an. anahshim.

ac.

בְּאִשֵּׁר

ac. according as.

c.

מִשְׁמֶרְתִּי

c. my charge.

st.

מִחֻקֹּת

st. statutes.

<sup>29</sup> "For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit them shall be cut off from among their people. <sup>30</sup> Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that ye commit not any one of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: *I am J the LORD your God.*"

J. יהוה  
2. [1] Per. 1.  
16.  
J. c. יהוה  
אלהים

**19** AND *J the LORD* spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be **holy**: for *I J the LORD your God* am holy.

J. Jehovah.  
s. sons.  
J.G. Jehovah  
your Elohim.

i.

אִישׁ

i. Heb. ish.

4. 1 Cor. 10. 14.  
1 John 5. 21.

<sup>3</sup> "Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my sabbaths: *I am J the LORD your God.* <sup>4</sup> "Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: *I am J the LORD your God.*

5-8. Ch. 7.  
15-18.

s.

תְּזַבְּחֶנּוּ

s. sacrifice.

f.

לְיָצִיקְכֶּם

f. for your acceptance.

b.

שִׂרְפָה

b. burnt-up, sahraph.

<sup>5</sup> "And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto *J the LORD*, ye shall offer it at your own will. <sup>6</sup> It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire. <sup>7</sup> And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable; it shall not be accepted. <sup>8</sup> Therefore every one that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of *J the LORD*: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9. Ch. 23. 22.  
Deut. 24. 19,  
20, 21. Ruth  
2. 15, 16.

<sup>9</sup> "And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. <sup>10</sup> And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: *I am J the LORD your God.*

11. Col. 3. 9.

<sup>11</sup> "Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another.

J. יהוה  
13. Jas. 5. 4.  
Mar. 10. 19.  
1 Thes. 4. 6.  
Mal. 3. 5.

<sup>12</sup> "And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: *I am J the LORD.*

J. Jehovah.

<sup>13</sup> "Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

<sup>14</sup> "Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: *I am J the LORD.*

15. Jas. 2. 1, 9,  
10.

<sup>15</sup> "Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16. Ex. 23. 1.

<sup>16</sup> "Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among

B.C. 1490.

17. Matt. 18.  
15. Luke 17.  
3. Gal. 6. 1.  
Eph. 5. 11.  
18. MATT. 22.  
39. ROM. 13.  
9. GAL. 5.  
14. JAMES 2.  
8. Rom. 12.  
17-19.  
19. Deut. 22.  
9-11.

thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: *¶ am <sup>J</sup> the LORD.*

<sup>17</sup> "Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt not in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.

<sup>18</sup> "Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: *¶ am <sup>J</sup> the LORD.*

<sup>19</sup> "Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

<sup>20</sup> "And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that is a bondmaid, betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; she shall be scourged, they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

<sup>21</sup> "And he shall bring his trespass offering unto *the LORD*, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, even a ram for a trespass offering. <sup>22</sup> And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before *the LORD* for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

<sup>23</sup> "And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

<sup>24</sup> "But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy to praise *the LORD* withal. <sup>25</sup> And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: *¶ am <sup>J</sup> the LORD* your God.

<sup>26</sup> "Ye shall not eat any thing with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times. <sup>27</sup> Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard. <sup>28</sup> Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: *¶ am <sup>J</sup> the LORD.*

<sup>29</sup> "Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

<sup>30</sup> "Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: *¶ am <sup>J</sup> the LORD.*

<sup>31</sup> "Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: *¶ am <sup>J</sup> the LORD* your God.

<sup>32</sup> "Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: *¶ am <sup>J</sup> the LORD.*

<sup>33</sup> "And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him. <sup>34</sup> But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: *¶ am <sup>J</sup> the LORD* your God.

<sup>35</sup> "Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in measure, in weight, or in <sup>36</sup> Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: *¶ am <sup>J</sup> the LORD* your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt. <sup>37</sup> Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: *¶ am <sup>J</sup> the LORD.*"

**20** AND *the LORD* spake unto Moses, saying, "Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in

s. sons.

t. there shall be a scourging.

e. entrance.  
te. tent.

si. sinned.  
h. his sin.

ho. holiness of praises to Jehovah.

c. or the clouds for divination.

s. Heb. soul.  
J. Jehovah.

f. familiar spirits. öbôth, from ùb, a leathern bottle.  
w. wizards, from yahdang, to know, knowing-ones.  
o. or oppress.

m. or measuring-line.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.



m. <b>לפלו</b> b.c. 1490.	<p>Israēl, that <sup>t</sup>giveth any of his seed unto <sup>m</sup>Molech; he <sup>o</sup>shall surely <sup>t</sup>be-put-to death: the-people-of the land <sup>t</sup>shall-stone him with <sup>s</sup>stones. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>£</sup>I will set my <sup>t</sup>face against <sup>x</sup>that <sup>i</sup>man, and <sup>t</sup>will-cut him off from among his people; because he <sup>t</sup>hath-given of his seed unto <sup>m</sup>Molech, to defile my <sup>t</sup>sanctuary, and to profane my holy <sup>t</sup>name.</p>	<p>m. <sup>m</sup>Molech, the king. i. ish.</p>
t. <b>הווא</b>	<p><sup>4</sup> “And if the-people-of the land <sup>o</sup>do-any-ways <sup>t</sup>hide their <sup>t</sup>eyes from <sup>t</sup>the <sup>i</sup>man, when he <sup>o</sup>giveth of his seed unto <sup>m</sup>Molech and <sup>o</sup>kill him not: <sup>5</sup> then <sup>£</sup>I <sup>t</sup>will-set my <sup>t</sup>face against <sup>x</sup>that <sup>i</sup>man, and against his family, and <sup>t</sup>will-cut him off, and <sup>t</sup>all that go-a-whoring after him, to commit whoredom with <sup>m</sup>Molech, from among their people.</p>	t. that.
f. <b>האבה</b> w. <b>הידענים</b> 6. Ch. 19. 31.	<p><sup>6</sup> “And the soul that <sup>t</sup>turneth after <sup>t</sup>such-as-have-familiar-spirits, and after <sup>w</sup>wizards, to go-a-whoring after them, I <sup>t</sup>will-even set my <sup>t</sup>face against <sup>x</sup>that <sup>s</sup>soul, and <sup>t</sup>will-cut him off from among his people.</p>	<p>f. familiar-spirits, obōth. w. wizards, yiddēhouim, knowing-ones.</p>
j. <b>הוה</b> <b>קדש</b> 7.    1 Pet. 1. 16.	<p><sup>7</sup> “Sanctify-yourself therefore, and <sup>t</sup>be ye <sup>=</sup>holy: for <sup>£</sup>I am <sup>t</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God. <sup>8</sup> And ye <sup>t</sup>shall-keep my <sup>t</sup>statutes, and <sup>t</sup>do them: <sup>£</sup>I am <sup>t</sup>the LORD <sup>t</sup>which-sanctify you.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah Mekadish-kem, Jehovah your Sanctifier.</p>
i. i. <b>איש איש</b> 9.    Matt. 15. 4.	<p><sup>9</sup> “For <sup>i</sup>every <sup>i</sup>one that <sup>t</sup>curseth his <sup>t</sup>father or his <sup>t</sup>mother <sup>o</sup>shall-be <sup>t</sup>surely put-to-death: he <sup>t</sup>hath-<sup>t</sup>cursed his father or his mother; his blood <sup>shall</sup> be upon him.</p>	<p>i. ish, ish. r. or revileth, Heb. killeel.</p>
r. <b>קלל</b> 10-21.    Ch. 18. 6-25. 10. John 8. 4, 5.	<p><sup>10</sup> “And the <sup>i</sup>man that <sup>t</sup>committeth-adultery with another <sup>i</sup>man's wife, even he that <sup>t</sup>committeth-adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress <sup>o</sup>shall-surely <sup>t</sup>be-put-to-death. <sup>11</sup> And the <sup>i</sup>man that <sup>t</sup>lieth-with his father's <sup>t</sup>wife <sup>t</sup>hath-uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them <sup>o</sup>shall-surely <sup>t</sup>be-put-to-death; their blood <sup>shall</sup> be upon them. <sup>12</sup> And if a <sup>i</sup>man <sup>t</sup>lie-with his <sup>t</sup>daughter-in-law, both of them <sup>o</sup>shall-surely <sup>t</sup>be-put-to-death: they <sup>t</sup>have-wrought confusion; their blood <sup>shall</sup> be upon them. <sup>13</sup> If a <sup>i</sup>man also <sup>t</sup>lie with <sup>a</sup>mankind, as-he-lieth-with a woman, both of them <sup>t</sup>have-committed an abomination: they <sup>o</sup>shall-surely <sup>t</sup>be-put-to-death; their blood <sup>shall</sup> be upon them. <sup>14</sup> And if a <sup>i</sup>man <sup>t</sup>take a <sup>t</sup>wife and her <sup>t</sup>mother, it is <sup>wi</sup>wickedness, they <sup>t</sup>shall-be <sup>b</sup>burnt with <sup>s</sup>fire, both he and they; that there <sup>t</sup>be no <sup>wi</sup>wickedness among you. <sup>15</sup> And if a <sup>i</sup>man <sup>t</sup>lie-with a beast, he <sup>o</sup>shall-surely <sup>t</sup>be-put-to-death: and ye <sup>t</sup>shall-slay <sup>t</sup>the beast. <sup>16</sup> And if a woman <sup>t</sup>approach unto any beast, and lie-down thereto, thou <sup>t</sup>shalt-kill <sup>t</sup>the woman, and <sup>t</sup>the beast: they <sup>o</sup>shall-surely <sup>t</sup>be-put-to-death; their blood <sup>shall</sup> be upon them. <sup>17</sup> And if a <sup>i</sup>man shall-take his <sup>t</sup>sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and <sup>t</sup>see her <sup>t</sup>nakedness, and <sup>t</sup>she <sup>t</sup>see his nakedness; it is a <sup>w</sup>wicked-thing; and they <sup>t</sup>shall-be-cut-off in the-sight-of <sup>t</sup>their people: he <sup>t</sup>hath-uncovered his sister's nakedness; he <sup>t</sup>shall-bear his iniquity. <sup>18</sup> And if a <sup>i</sup>man <sup>t</sup>shall-lie-with a <sup>t</sup>woman having-her-sickness, and <sup>t</sup>shall-uncover her <sup>t</sup>nakedness; he <sup>t</sup>hath-discovered her <sup>t</sup>fountain, and <sup>t</sup>she <sup>t</sup>hath-uncovered <sup>t</sup>the-fountain-of her blood: and both of them <sup>o</sup>shall-be-cut-off from among their people.</p>	<p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
a. <b>זכר</b>	<p>as-he-lieth-with a woman, both of them <sup>t</sup>have-committed an abomination: they <sup>o</sup>shall-surely <sup>t</sup>be-put-to-death; their blood <sup>shall</sup> be upon them. <sup>14</sup> And if a <sup>i</sup>man <sup>t</sup>take a <sup>t</sup>wife and her <sup>t</sup>mother, it is <sup>wi</sup>wickedness, they <sup>t</sup>shall-be <sup>b</sup>burnt with <sup>s</sup>fire, both he and they; that there <sup>t</sup>be no <sup>wi</sup>wickedness among you. <sup>15</sup> And if a <sup>i</sup>man <sup>t</sup>lie-with a beast, he <sup>o</sup>shall-surely <sup>t</sup>be-put-to-death: and ye <sup>t</sup>shall-slay <sup>t</sup>the beast. <sup>16</sup> And if a woman <sup>t</sup>approach unto any beast, and lie-down thereto, thou <sup>t</sup>shalt-kill <sup>t</sup>the woman, and <sup>t</sup>the beast: they <sup>o</sup>shall-surely <sup>t</sup>be-put-to-death; their blood <sup>shall</sup> be upon them. <sup>17</sup> And if a <sup>i</sup>man shall-take his <sup>t</sup>sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and <sup>t</sup>see her <sup>t</sup>nakedness, and <sup>t</sup>she <sup>t</sup>see his nakedness; it is a <sup>w</sup>wicked-thing; and they <sup>t</sup>shall-be-cut-off in the-sight-of <sup>t</sup>their people: he <sup>t</sup>hath-uncovered his sister's nakedness; he <sup>t</sup>shall-bear his iniquity. <sup>18</sup> And if a <sup>i</sup>man <sup>t</sup>shall-lie-with a <sup>t</sup>woman having-her-sickness, and <sup>t</sup>shall-uncover her <sup>t</sup>nakedness; he <sup>t</sup>hath-discovered her <sup>t</sup>fountain, and <sup>t</sup>she <sup>t</sup>hath-uncovered <sup>t</sup>the-fountain-of her blood: and both of them <sup>o</sup>shall-be-cut-off from among their people.</p>	<p>a. a male, Heb. zahcabr.</p>
wi. <b>זפה הוא</b> b. <b>יזרבו</b>	<p>and they; that there <sup>t</sup>be no <sup>wi</sup>wickedness among you. <sup>15</sup> And if a <sup>i</sup>man <sup>t</sup>lie-with a beast, he <sup>o</sup>shall-surely <sup>t</sup>be-put-to-death: and ye <sup>t</sup>shall-slay <sup>t</sup>the beast. <sup>16</sup> And if a woman <sup>t</sup>approach unto any beast, and lie-down thereto, thou <sup>t</sup>shalt-kill <sup>t</sup>the woman, and <sup>t</sup>the beast: they <sup>o</sup>shall-surely <sup>t</sup>be-put-to-death; their blood <sup>shall</sup> be upon them. <sup>17</sup> And if a <sup>i</sup>man shall-take his <sup>t</sup>sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and <sup>t</sup>see her <sup>t</sup>nakedness, and <sup>t</sup>she <sup>t</sup>see his nakedness; it is a <sup>w</sup>wicked-thing; and they <sup>t</sup>shall-be-cut-off in the-sight-of <sup>t</sup>their people: he <sup>t</sup>hath-uncovered his sister's nakedness; he <sup>t</sup>shall-bear his iniquity. <sup>18</sup> And if a <sup>i</sup>man <sup>t</sup>shall-lie-with a <sup>t</sup>woman having-her-sickness, and <sup>t</sup>shall-uncover her <sup>t</sup>nakedness; he <sup>t</sup>hath-discovered her <sup>t</sup>fountain, and <sup>t</sup>she <sup>t</sup>hath-uncovered <sup>t</sup>the-fountain-of her blood: and both of them <sup>o</sup>shall-be-cut-off from among their people.</p>	<p>wi. wickedness, Heb. zimmah. b. burnt, Heb. sahraph.</p>
re. <b>הקד הוא</b> st. <b>בני</b>	<p><sup>19</sup> “And thou <sup>t</sup>shalt not uncover the-nakedness-of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he <sup>t</sup>uncovereth his <sup>t</sup>near-kin: they shall-bear their iniquity. <sup>20</sup> And if a <sup>i</sup>man shall-lie-with his <sup>t</sup>uncle's-wife, he <sup>t</sup>hath-uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall-bear their sin; they shall-die childless. <sup>21</sup> And if a <sup>i</sup>man shall-take his brother's wife, it is an unclean-thing: he <sup>t</sup>hath-uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall-be childless. <sup>22</sup> “Ye <sup>t</sup>shall therefore keep <sup>t</sup>all my statutes, and <sup>t</sup>all my judgments, and <sup>t</sup>do them: that the land, whither I <sup>t</sup>bring you to dwell therein, <sup>t</sup>spue you not out. <sup>23</sup> And ye <sup>t</sup>shall not walk in the</p>	<p>re. or a reproach, Heb. khesed. st. the-sons-of.</p>

B.C. 1400.

J. G. יהוה  
אֱלֹהֵיכֶם  
s. יהוה לְכֶם

23. || 1 PET. 1. 16.

27. Ex. 22. 18.  
Ch. 19. 31.  
Deut. 18. 10,  
11. 1 Sam.  
23. 7, 8.

f. אֹזֶב  
J. יהוה  
s. לְכֶם  
f. לְשֹׂארוֹ

m. בעל

5. Ch. 19. 27.

s. G. לְאֱלֹהֵיכֶם  
fo. לְכֶם

b. מְקַרֵּב  
J. יהוה  
מְקַדְּשֶׁכֶּם

bu. i. בָּאֵשׁ  
תִּשְׂרֹף

10. See Matt.  
26. 65.  
g. הַנְּדוּל  
f. וּמִלֵּא אֶת־יָדָיו  
m. יָפֵרֵט  
s. נִפְשֶׁת מֵת  
c. נָזֵר

J. אִנִּי יְהוָה  
מְקַדְּשִׁי

b. f. לְהַקְרִיב  
i. לְכֶם  
אֵישׁ

manners of the nation, which I <sup>†</sup>cast out before you: for they committed <sup>†</sup>all these things, and therefore I <sup>†</sup>abhorred them. <sup>24</sup> But I <sup>†</sup>have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their <sup>†</sup>land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land <sup>†</sup>that floweth with milk and honey: I <sup>†</sup>am <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>†</sup>God, which <sup>†</sup>have separated you from <sup>†</sup>other <sup>†</sup>people.

<sup>25</sup> “Ye shall therefore put <sup>†</sup>difference between <sup>†</sup>clean <sup>†</sup>beasts and <sup>†</sup>unclean, and between <sup>†</sup>unclean <sup>†</sup>fowls and <sup>†</sup>clean: and ye shall not make your <sup>†</sup>souls abominable by <sup>†</sup>beast, or by <sup>†</sup>fowl, or by any manner of living thing that <sup>†</sup>creepeth on the ground, which I <sup>†</sup>have separated from you as unclean. <sup>26</sup> And ye shall be <sup>†</sup>holy unto me: for I <sup>J</sup>the LORD am <sup>†</sup>holy, and <sup>†</sup>have <sup>se</sup>severed you from <sup>†</sup>other <sup>†</sup>people, that ye <sup>†</sup>should be mine.

<sup>27</sup> “A <sup>†</sup>man also or woman that <sup>†</sup>hath a <sup>†</sup>familiar spirit, or that <sup>†</sup>is a <sup>w</sup>wizard, <sup>†</sup>shall surely <sup>†</sup>be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them.”

**21** AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>†</sup>said unto Moses, “<sup>†</sup>Speak unto the <sup>†</sup>priests the sons of Aaron, and <sup>†</sup>say unto them, There shall none be <sup>†</sup>defiled for the <sup>†</sup>dead among his <sup>†</sup>people: <sup>2</sup> but for his <sup>†</sup>kin, that is <sup>†</sup>near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother, <sup>3</sup> and for his sister a <sup>†</sup>virgin, that is <sup>†</sup>nigh unto him, which <sup>†</sup>hath had no husband; for her <sup>†</sup>may he be defiled. <sup>4</sup> But he shall not defile himself, *being* a <sup>†</sup>chief man among his <sup>†</sup>people, to profane himself.

<sup>5</sup> “They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

<sup>6</sup> “They shall be <sup>†</sup>holy unto their <sup>†</sup>God, and not <sup>†</sup>profane the name of their <sup>†</sup>God: for <sup>†</sup>the offerings of <sup>J</sup>the LORD made by fire, and the <sup>†</sup>bread of their <sup>†</sup>God, they <sup>†</sup>do <sup>†</sup>offer: therefore they shall be <sup>†</sup>holy.

<sup>7</sup> “They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he <sup>†</sup>is <sup>†</sup>holy unto his <sup>†</sup>God. <sup>8</sup> Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he <sup>†</sup>offereth <sup>†</sup>the <sup>†</sup>bread of thy <sup>†</sup>God: he shall be <sup>†</sup>holy unto thee: for I <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>†</sup>which sanctify you, am <sup>†</sup>holy.

<sup>9</sup> “And the daughter of any <sup>†</sup>priest, if she <sup>†</sup>profane herself by playing the whore, she <sup>†</sup>profaneth her <sup>†</sup>father: she shall be <sup>†</sup>burnt with <sup>†</sup>fire.

<sup>10</sup> “And he *that is* the <sup>†</sup>high <sup>†</sup>priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil <sup>†</sup>was poured, and <sup>†</sup>that <sup>†</sup>is consecrated to put on <sup>†</sup>the garments, shall not <sup>†</sup>uncover his <sup>†</sup>head, nor <sup>†</sup>rend his clothes; <sup>11</sup> neither shall he go in to any dead <sup>†</sup>body, nor <sup>†</sup>defile himself for his father, or for his mother; <sup>12</sup> neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor <sup>†</sup>profane <sup>†</sup>the sanctuary of his <sup>†</sup>God; for the <sup>†</sup>crown of the anointing oil of his <sup>†</sup>God is upon him; I <sup>†</sup>am <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>13</sup> “And he shall take a wife in her virginity. <sup>14</sup> A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own <sup>†</sup>people to wife.

<sup>15</sup> Neither shall he profane his seed among his <sup>†</sup>people: for I <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>†</sup>do sanctify him.”

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>†</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>†</sup>saying, <sup>17</sup> “<sup>†</sup>Speak unto Aaron, <sup>†</sup>saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed in their generations that <sup>†</sup>hath any <sup>†</sup>blemish, let him not approach to <sup>†</sup>offer the <sup>†</sup>bread of his <sup>†</sup>God. <sup>18</sup> For whatsoever <sup>†</sup>man he be that <sup>†</sup>hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind <sup>†</sup>man, or a lame, or he

J. G. Jehovah  
your Elohim,  
your Triune  
God.

s. a separation.

se. separated.  
J. Jehovah.  
<sup>†</sup>p. the peoples.

f. familiar-  
spirit, Heb.  
ōb, from ūb,  
a leathern  
bottle.

J. Jehovah.

s. Heb. for a  
soul, neph-  
esh.

f. Heb. flesh,  
sheer, from  
shahar, to  
remain.

m. master or  
lord, bahal.

<sup>†</sup>God, Elohim,  
*plural*.  
J. Jehovah.  
fo. food, Heb.  
lekhem.

b. bringeth-  
nigh.  
J. Jehovah  
Mēkadish-  
kem, Jehovah  
your Sancti-  
fier.

bu. burnt,  
sahrapph.  
i. in the fire.

g. or great.

f. whose hand  
was filled.  
m. make bare  
or free, Heb.  
pherahng.  
s. Heb. soul,  
nephesh.

c. crown, Heb.  
neezar, from  
nahzar, to  
separate.  
J. Jehovah.

J. or am Jeho-  
vah his Sanc-  
tifier.

b. bring-near.

f. food.

i. Heb. ish.



<p>B.C. 1490.</p> <p>bl. תְּבַלְלָהּ בְּאֵינוּ</p> <p>j. אֵי יְהוָה קַדְשָׁם</p>	<p>that hath a flat nose, or any thing superfluous, <sup>19</sup> or a <sup>i</sup>man that 'is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded, <sup>20</sup> or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a <sup>bl</sup>blemish in his eye, or be-scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken; <sup>21</sup> no <sup>i</sup>man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest 'shall come nigh to <sup>b</sup>offer 'the offerings of <sup>J</sup>the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he 'shall not come nigh to <sup>b</sup>offer 'the <sup>fo</sup>bread of his <sup>=</sup>God. <sup>22</sup> He shall eat the <sup>f</sup>bread of his <sup>=</sup>God, both of the <sup>=</sup>most <sup>x</sup>=holy, and of the <sup>=</sup>holy. <sup>23</sup> Only he 'shall not go in unto the vail, nor 'come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he 'profane not my 'sanctuaries: for <sup>£</sup><sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>do</sup>-sanctify them."</p> <p><sup>24</sup> And Moses <sup>told</sup> it unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl.</p>	<p>bl. blemish in his eye; i.e. mixed not single.</p> <p>J. Jehovah Mēkaddēsham.</p> <p>s. sons.</p>
<p>j. יְהוָה</p> <p>i. אִישׁ</p> <p>s. נֶפֶשׁ</p> <p>b. רִמְזָן</p> <p>in. בְּמִים</p> <p>c. מִשְׁמַרְתִּי</p> <p>j. אֵי יְהוָה קַדְשָׁם</p>	<p><b>22</b> AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>spake</sup> unto Moses, <sup>saying</sup>, <sup>2</sup> "Speak unto Aaron and to his <sup>sons</sup>, that they <sup>separate</sup>-themselves from the <sup>holy</sup>-things of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl, and that they 'profane not my holy 'name in those things which they <sup>hallow</sup> unto me: <sup>£</sup>am <sup>J</sup>the LORD.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> "Say unto them, Whosoever <i>he be</i> of all your seed among your generations, that 'goeth unto the <sup>holy</sup>-things, which the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl 'hallow unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, having his <sup>unclean</sup>-ness upon him, <sup>that</sup> <sup>x</sup>soul <sup>shall</sup>-be-cut-off from my presence: <sup>£</sup>am <sup>J</sup>the LORD.</p> <p><sup>4</sup> "What <sup>i</sup>man <sup>soever</sup> of the seed of Aaron <i>is</i> a leper, or hath a running-issue; he 'shall not eat of the <sup>holy</sup>-things, until he 'be clean. And <sup>x</sup>whoso toucheth any thing <i>that is</i> unclean by the <sup>s</sup>dead, or a <sup>i</sup>man whose seed goeth from him; <sup>5</sup> or whosoever 'toucheth any creeping-thing, whereby he 'may-be-made-unclean, or a <sup>a</sup>man of whom he 'may-take-uncleanness, whatsoever uncleaness he hath; <sup>6</sup> the soul which 'hath-touched any such 'shall-be-unclean until <sup>even</sup>, and 'shall not eat of the <sup>holy</sup>-things, unless he <sup>b</sup>wash his flesh <sup>in</sup> with <sup>x</sup>=water. <sup>7</sup> And when the sun <sup>is</sup>-down, he 'shall-be-clean, and 'shall afterward eat of the <sup>holy</sup>-things; because <i>it is</i> his food.</p> <p><sup>8</sup> "That which dieth of itself, or is torn <i>with beasts</i>, he 'shall not eat to defile himself therewith: <sup>£</sup>am <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>9</sup> They 'shall therefore keep mine <sup>c</sup>-ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and <sup>die</sup> therefore, if they 'profane it: <sup>£</sup><sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>do</sup>-sanctify them.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>s. sons.</p> <p>s. sons.</p> <p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>i. Heb. ish.</p> <p>s. Heb. a soul, nephesh.</p> <p>a. Heb. ahdahm.</p> <p>b. bathe. in. in.</p> <p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>c. charge.</p> <p>J. Jehovah Mēkaddēsham.</p>
<p>10. See 1 Sam. 21. 6.</p> <p>si. כֶּסֶף</p> <p>f. בְּלֶחֶמוֹ</p> <p>a. לֶאֱשׁ</p> <p>b. בְּתַרְוִמָּה</p> <p>14. Ch. 5. 15, 16.</p> <p>a. רִימֹן</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> "There 'shall no <b>stranger</b> eat of the <sup>holy</sup>-thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired-servant, 'shall not eat of the <sup>holy</sup>-thing. <sup>11</sup> But if the priest 'buy any soul with his <sup>s</sup>money, he 'shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they 'shall eat of his <sup>f</sup>meat.</p> <p><sup>12</sup> "If the <sup>priest's</sup> daughter also 'be married unto a <sup>a</sup>man, she 'may not eat of an <sup>b</sup>-offering of the <sup>holy</sup>-things. <sup>13</sup> But if the <sup>priest's</sup> daughter 'be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and 'is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she 'shall eat of her father's <sup>f</sup>meat: but there 'shall no stranger eat thereof.</p> <p><sup>14</sup> "And if a <sup>i</sup>man eat of the <sup>holy</sup>-thing <b>unwittingly</b>, then he 'shall put the <sup>fifth</sup>-part thereof unto it, and 'shall give it unto the priest with the <sup>holy</sup>-thing. <sup>15</sup> And they 'shall not profane the <sup>holy</sup>-things of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl, 'which they offer' unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD; <sup>16</sup> or 'suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they <sup>e</sup>eat their 'holy things: for <sup>£</sup><sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>do</sup>-sanctify them."</p> <p><sup>17</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>spake</sup> unto Moses, <sup>saying</sup>, <sup>18</sup> "Speak unto</p>	<p>si. silver.</p> <p>f. food.</p> <p>aa. a man, Heb. ish.</p> <p>b. heave-offering.</p> <p>i. Heb. ish.</p> <p>s. sons.</p> <p>a. offer-up or heave-up.</p> <p>J. Jehovah.</p>

b.c. 1490.

w. אִישׁ אִישׁ <sup>w</sup>say unto them, <sup>w</sup>Whatsoever *he be* of the-house-of Israēl, or of  
b.ap. יִקְרִיב <sup>b</sup>bring-near. <sup>b</sup>bring-near. <sup>b</sup>bring-near. <sup>b</sup>bring-near.  
קָרְבָּנוֹ <sup>b</sup>bring-near. <sup>b</sup>bring-near. <sup>b</sup>bring-near. <sup>b</sup>bring-near.  
a. לְעֹלָה <sup>a</sup>bring-near. <sup>a</sup>bring-near. <sup>a</sup>bring-near. <sup>a</sup>bring-near.  
f. לְעֹלָה <sup>f</sup>bring-near. <sup>f</sup>bring-near. <sup>f</sup>bring-near. <sup>f</sup>bring-near.  
p. תְּמִידָה <sup>p</sup>bring-near. <sup>p</sup>bring-near. <sup>p</sup>bring-near. <sup>p</sup>bring-near.  
h. בְּקָרָה <sup>h</sup>bring-near. <sup>h</sup>bring-near. <sup>h</sup>bring-near. <sup>h</sup>bring-near.

Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and  
<sup>s</sup>say unto them, <sup>w</sup>Whatsoever *he be* of the-house-of Israēl, or of  
the strangers in Israēl, that <sup>w</sup>will-<sup>b</sup>offer his <sup>a</sup>oblation for all his  
vows, and for all his freewill-offerings, which they <sup>w</sup>will-<sup>b</sup>offer  
unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering; <sup>19</sup> *ye shall offer* <sup>f</sup>at your-  
own-will a male <sup>p</sup>without-blemish, of the <sup>b</sup>beeves, of the  
sheep, or of the goats.

w. or Whoso-  
ever, Heb.  
ish ish.  
b. bring-near.  
ap. approach-  
offering.  
a. an ascending-  
offering.  
f. for your  
acceptance,  
Heb. lirtsōn-  
kem, from  
rahtsah, to  
take-pleasure-  
in, to accept.  
See v. 20, 21.  
p. or perfect.  
h. herd or oxen.  
b. bringeth-  
near.

<sup>20</sup> *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* <sup>s</sup>shall ye not <sup>b</sup>offer:  
for it shall not be acceptable for you.

<sup>21</sup> *And* whosoever <sup>b</sup>offereth a sacrifice-of peace-offerings  
unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD to accomplish *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in  
<sup>h</sup>beeves or <sup>s</sup>sheep, it shall-be perfect to be-accepted; there <sup>s</sup>shall-  
be no blemish therein. <sup>22</sup> Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having  
-a-wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye <sup>s</sup>shall not <sup>b</sup>offer these unto <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD, nor <sup>t</sup>make an-offering-by-fire of them upon the altar unto  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>23</sup> *Either* a bullock or a lamb that-hath-any-thing-superfluous  
or lacking-in-his-parts, that <sup>t</sup>mayest-thou-<sup>b</sup>offer for a freewill-  
offering; but for a vow it shall not be-accepted.

<sup>24</sup> *Ye* <sup>s</sup>shall not <sup>b</sup>offer unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD that-which-is-bruised,  
or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither <sup>s</sup>shall-ye-make *any* offering  
thereof in your land.

<sup>25</sup> *Neither* from a <sup>s</sup>stranger's hand <sup>s</sup>shall-ye-<sup>b</sup>offer <sup>t</sup>the-<sup>fo</sup>bread  
-of your <sup>=</sup>God of any-of these; because their corruption *is* in them,  
and blemishes *be* in them; they shall not be-accepted for you."

<sup>26</sup> *And* <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>27</sup> *When* a bul-  
lock, or a sheep, or a goat, <sup>t</sup>is-brought-forth, then it <sup>s</sup>shall-be  
seven days under the dam; and from the **eighth day** and  
thenceforth it shall-be-accepted for an <sup>a</sup>offering made-by-fire  
unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>28</sup> *And whether it be* cow or ewe, ye <sup>s</sup>shall not  
kill it and her <sup>t</sup>young both in one day.

<sup>29</sup> *And* when ye will-<sup>s</sup>offer a **sacrifice-of thanksgiving**  
unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>s</sup>offer it <sup>f</sup>at your-own-will. <sup>30</sup> On the same <sup>t</sup>day  
it <sup>s</sup>shall-be-eaten-up; ye <sup>s</sup>shall-leave none of it until the morrow:  
<sup>¶</sup> *am* <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>31</sup> *Therefore* <sup>s</sup>shall-ye-keep my commandments, and <sup>t</sup>do them:  
<sup>¶</sup> *am* <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>32</sup> *Neither* <sup>s</sup>shall-ye-profane my holy <sup>t</sup>name;  
but I <sup>w</sup>ill-be-<sup>sa</sup>hallowed among the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl: <sup>¶</sup> *am*  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>which</sup>-<sup>sa</sup>hallow you, <sup>33</sup> <sup>sa</sup>that brought you out-of the-  
land-of Egypt, to be your <sup>=</sup>God: <sup>¶</sup> *am* <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

p. prepare.  
b. bring-near.  
fo. food.  
J. Jehovah.  
ap. approach-  
offering.  
s. sacrifice.  
f. for your  
acceptance.

s. תְּנִיחֶהּ  
f. לְעֹלָה

sa. וְנִקְדַּשְׁתִּי  
J. הַיְהוָה  
קְדוֹשִׁי

sa. sanctified.  
J. Jehovah  
Mkādish-  
kem, Jehovah  
your Sancti-  
fier.  
a. appointed-  
seasons, Heb.  
mōhādīm,  
from yahad,  
to appoint.  
c. calling-  
together.  
at. they.

**23** *AND* <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>2</sup> *Speak*  
unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and <sup>s</sup>say unto them, *Con-*  
*cerning* the-<sup>a</sup>feasts-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, which ye <sup>s</sup>shall-proclaim *to be*  
holy <sup>c</sup>convocations, *even* these <sup>t</sup>are my <sup>a</sup>feasts.

<sup>3</sup> *Six* days <sup>t</sup>shall work be-done: but the seventh <sup>t</sup>day *is* the-  
**sabbath**-of rest, an holy <sup>c</sup>convocation; ye <sup>t</sup>shall-do no work  
therein: *it is* the-sabbath-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD in all your dwellings.

<sup>4</sup> *These are* the-<sup>a</sup>feasts-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, *even* holy <sup>c</sup>convocations,  
which ye <sup>s</sup>shall-proclaim in their <sup>a</sup>seasons.

<sup>5</sup> *In the* fourteenth day of the first month <sup>be</sup>at <sup>=</sup>even *is* <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD's **passover**.

<sup>6</sup> *And* on the fifteenth day of the same <sup>t</sup>month *is* the-feast-  
of <sup>=</sup>unleavened-bread unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD: seven days ye <sup>t</sup>must-  
eat <sup>=</sup>unleavened-bread.

<sup>7</sup> *In the* first <sup>t</sup>day ye <sup>t</sup>shall-have an holy <sup>c</sup>convocation: ye  
<sup>t</sup>shall-do no servile work therein. <sup>8</sup> *But* ye <sup>s</sup>shall-<sup>b</sup>offer an offer-  
ing-made-by-fire unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD seven days: in the seventh

ap. appointed-  
season.  
be. between the  
two-evenings.  
Back Hebrew  
day was  
between two  
evenings.  
See v. 32.  
The Passover  
might be kept  
after sun-  
down at the  
beginning,  
or before  
sun-down at  
the close.  
br. bring-near.  
153

1,2. || Num. 28. 1.  
a. מוֹעֲדֵי הַיְהוָה  
c. מִקְרָאֵי קֹדֶשׁ  
at. הַם

4-8. || Num. 28.  
16-25. DEUT.  
16. 1-8.  
ap. בְּמוֹעֲדָם  
be. בֵּין הַעֲרֵבִים

br. וְהִקְרַבְתֶּם



B.C. 1490.

\*day is an holy <sup>c</sup>convocation: ye <sup>t</sup>shall-do no servile work *therein*.”

9-14. [DEUT.  
16. 9. 1 Cor.  
15. 20, 21.  
Col. 1. 15-18.]

sh. אֶת־עֲקָר  
f. ראשית

p. וְשִׁיתֶם  
pe. קָדַשׁ קָמִים

as. לַעֲלֹה  
g. וּמִנְחָתוֹ  
r. הֵם נִהָם

gr. וּבְרָקֶל

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*spake</sup> unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>10</sup> “<sup>t</sup>Speak unto the-<sup>s</sup>children\_of Israēl, and <sup>t</sup>say unto them, When ye <sup>t</sup>be-come into the land which <sup>t</sup>give unto you, and <sup>t</sup>shall-reap the-harvest thereof, then ye <sup>t</sup>shall-bring a <sup>sh</sup>sheaf-of <sup>t</sup>the-<sup>firstfruits</sup> of your harvest unto the priest: <sup>11</sup> and he <sup>t</sup>shall-wave <sup>t</sup>the <sup>sh</sup>sheaf before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, to be-accepted-for you: on the-morrow-after the sabbath the priest <sup>t</sup>shall-wave it.

<sup>12</sup> “ And ye <sup>t</sup>shall-offer that day <sup>o</sup>when-ye-wave <sup>t</sup>the <sup>sh</sup>sheaf an he-lamb <sup>pe</sup>without-blemish of-the-first year for a <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>13</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>meat-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth-deals of fine-flour mingled with <sup>o</sup>oil, an offering-made-by-fire unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD for a <sup>t</sup>sweet savour: and the-drink-offering thereof *shall be of wine*, the-fourth-part-of an <sup>h</sup>hin.

<sup>14</sup> “ And ye <sup>t</sup>shall-eat neither bread, nor parched-corn, nor <sup>gr</sup>green-ears, until the selfsame <sup>\*day</sup> that ye <sup>o</sup>have-brought an <sup>ap</sup>offering-unto your <sup>=</sup>God: *it shall be* a statute-for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

s. sons.

sh. sheaf, Heb. omer. Equal to an tenth part of an ephah.

f. firstfruit, reeshith.

p. prepare. pe. or perfect.

as. an ascending offering.

g. gift-offering. r. or savour of rest.

gr. green-ears, Heb. carmel. ap. approach-offering.

15-21. [NUM.  
28. 26-31.  
DEUT. 16.  
9-12.  
16. Acts 2. 1.]

17. James 1. 18.  
t. שְׁנֵי עֶזְרִים  
fi. בְּבִירִים

<sup>15</sup> “ And ye <sup>t</sup>shall-count unto you from the-morrow-after the sabbath, from the-day-that ye <sup>o</sup>brought <sup>t</sup>the-<sup>sh</sup>sheaf-of the wave-offering; **seven sabbaths** shall-be complete: <sup>16</sup> even unto the-morrow-after the seventh <sup>t</sup>sabbath shall-ye-number **fifty days**; and ye <sup>t</sup>shall-offer a new <sup>s</sup>meat-offering unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>17</sup> “ Ye shall-bring out-of your habitations **two wave loaves** of two <sup>t</sup>tenth-deals: they <sup>t</sup>shall-be of fine-flour; they <sup>t</sup>shall-be-baken **with leaven**; *they are the* <sup>fi</sup>**firstfruits** unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>18</sup> “ And ye <sup>t</sup>shall-offer with the bread seven lambs without-blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall-be for a <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, with their <sup>s</sup>meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, *even* an offering-made-by-fire, of <sup>t</sup>sweet savour unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>19</sup> “ Then ye <sup>t</sup>shall-sacrifice one kid-of the goats for a sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice-of peace-offerings. <sup>20</sup> And the priest <sup>t</sup>shall-wave them with the-bread-of the firstfruits for a wave-offering before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, with the-two lambs: they <sup>t</sup>shall-be holy to <sup>J</sup>the LORD for the priest.

<sup>21</sup> “ And ye <sup>t</sup>shall-proclaim on the selfsame <sup>\*day</sup>, *that it* <sup>t</sup>may-be an holy <sup>c</sup>convocation unto you: ye <sup>t</sup>shall-do no servile work *therein*: *it shall be* a statute-for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

g. gift offering.

t. i.e. two tenth parts of an ephah.

fi. firstfruits, biccuring.

as. an ascending offering.

g. gift-offering.

r. savour-of rest.

p. prepare.

22. Ch. 19. 9,  
10. Deut.  
24. 19-22.

<sup>22</sup> “ And when ye <sup>o</sup>reap <sup>t</sup>the-harvest-of your land, thou <sup>t</sup>shalt not make-clean-riddance-of the-corners-of thy field when thou <sup>o</sup>reapest, neither <sup>t</sup>shalt-thou-gather any-**gleaning**-of thy harvest: thou <sup>t</sup>shalt-leave them unto the-poor, and to the stranger: <sup>t</sup>am <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God.”

23-25. [NUM.  
29. 1-6.  
23. Num. 10. 7,  
8, 10. Ps.  
81. 3.]

<sup>23</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*spake</sup> unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>24</sup> “<sup>t</sup>Speak unto the-<sup>s</sup>children\_of Israēl, saying, In the seventh <sup>t</sup>month, in the first day of the month, <sup>t</sup>shall ye have a sabbath, a **memorial**-of **blowing**-of **trumpets**, an holy <sup>c</sup>convocation. <sup>25</sup> Ye <sup>t</sup>shall-do no servile work *therein*: but ye <sup>t</sup>shall-offer an offering-made-by-fire unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.”

j. Jehovah.

b. bring-near.

26-32. [CH.  
xvi. NUM.  
29. 7-11.]

a. תְּפִלִּים  
154

<sup>26</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*spake</sup> unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>27</sup> “ Also on the tenth day of <sup>t</sup>this <sup>t</sup>seventh <sup>t</sup>month *there shall be* a **day**-of **atonement**: *it* <sup>t</sup>shall-be an holy <sup>c</sup>convocation unto you; and ye

a. atonements.

B.C. 1490.

'shall afflict your <sup>7</sup>souls, and <sup>b</sup>offer an offering-made-by-fire unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>28</sup> And ye 'shall-do no work in that same \*day: for it is a day-of <sup>=</sup>atonement, to make-an-atonement for you before <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God.

<sup>29</sup> "For whatsoever \*soul it be that 'shall not be-afflicted in \*that same \*day, he 'shall-be-cut-off from among his <sup>=</sup>people.

<sup>30</sup> "And whatsoever \*soul it be that 'doeth any work in \*that same \*day, the same \*soul 'will-I-destroy from among his people.

<sup>31</sup> "Ye 'shall-do no-manner-of work: it shall be a statute-for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. <sup>32</sup> It shall be unto you a sabbath-of rest, and ye 'shall-afflict your <sup>7</sup>souls: in the ninth day of the month at <sup>\*</sup>even, <sup>f</sup>from even unto even, 'shall-ye-<sup>-</sup>celebrate your sabbath."

<sup>33</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>34</sup> "Speak unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, saying, The fifteenth day of \*this \*seventh \*month shall be the-feast-of <sup>bo</sup>tabernacles for seven days unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>35</sup> "On the first \*day shall be an holy convocation: ye 'shall-do no servile work therein. <sup>36</sup> Seven days ye 'shall-<sup>b</sup>offer an <sup>i</sup>offering-made-by-fire unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD: on the eighth \*day 'shall-be an holy convocation unto you; and ye 'shall-<sup>b</sup>offer an <sup>i</sup>offering-made-by-fire unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD: it is a <sup>a</sup>solemn-assembly; and ye 'shall-do no servile work therein.

<sup>37</sup> "These are the-<sup>a</sup>feasts-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, which ye 'shall-proclaim to be holy convocations, to <sup>b</sup>offer an offering-made-by-fire unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, a <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering, and a <sup>=</sup>meat-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, <sup>t</sup>every thing upon his day:

<sup>38</sup> "Beside the-sabbaths-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill-offerings, which ye 'give unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>39</sup> "Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh \*month, when ye <sup>o</sup>have-gathered-in <sup>7</sup>the-fruit-of the land, ye 'shall-keep a <sup>fe</sup>feast-unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD seven days: on the first \*day shall be a sabbath, and on the eighth \*day shall be a sabbath.

<sup>40</sup> "And ye 'shall-take you on the first \*day the-<sup>fr</sup>boughs-of goodly trees, branches-of palm-trees, and the-boughs-of thick-trees, and willows-of the brook; and ye 'shall-rejoice before <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God seven days. <sup>41</sup> And ye 'shall-keep it a <sup>fe</sup>feast unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD seven days in the year.

"It shall be a statute-for ever in your generations: ye 'shall-celebrate it in the seventh \*month. <sup>42</sup> Ye 'shall-dwell in <sup>b</sup>booths seven days; all that are Israelites born 'shall-dwell in \*booths:

<sup>43</sup> that your generations 'may-know that I made <sup>7</sup>the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl to-dwell in \*booths, when I <sup>o</sup>brought them out-of the-land-of Egypt: I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God."

<sup>44</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>declared unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>7</sup>the-<sup>a</sup>feasts-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

**24** AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>2</sup> "Command <sup>7</sup>the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, that they \*bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the <sup>1</sup>light, to cause the <sup>la</sup>-lamps to <sup>a</sup>burn continually. <sup>3</sup> Without the-vail-<sup>w</sup>of the testimony, in the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation, 'shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before <sup>J</sup>the LORD continually: it shall be a statute-for ever in your generations. <sup>4</sup> He 'shall-order <sup>7</sup>the lamps upon the pure <sup>is</sup>candlestick before <sup>J</sup>the LORD continually.

<sup>5</sup> "And thou 'shalt-take fine-flour, and \*bake twelve

J. G. Jehovah  
your Elohim,  
your Triune  
God.

f. from the even  
of the ninth  
unto the even  
of the tenth.  
From sun-  
down to  
sundown.  
r. rest your rest.

s. sons.  
bo. booths,  
Heb. succoth.  
J. Jehovah.

i. Heb. isheeh,  
from eesh,  
fire.  
d. or day-of-  
restraint,  
from bahtsar,  
to restrain.

a. appointed  
seasons.

as. an ascending  
-offering.  
g. gift-offering.  
t. the-thing-of a  
day in its day.

fe. festival,  
Heb. khahg.

fr. fruit.

fe. festival.

s. sons.

J. G. Jehovah  
your Elohim.

a. appointed  
seasons.

l. light-giver.  
la. lamp, as Ex.  
27. 20.

a. ascend.  
w. i.e. which  
is before.  
See Ex. 27. 21.  
te. tent, ohel.  
ls. lampstand.



<p>p. ב.צ. 1490. הַלֵּלוֹת</p>	<p><b>6</b> cakes thereof: two tenth-deals shall be in one cake. <b>6</b> And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.</p>	<p>p. pierced-cakes, Heb. khallôth, &amp; from khallal, to be pierced, wounded.</p>
<p>t. לֵלֶכֶת</p>	<p><b>7</b> "And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, even an offering-made-by-fire unto the LORD.</p>	<p>t. or to, or for.</p>
<p>a.d. בָּיּוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת בָּיּוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת 9. 1 Sam. 21. 6. Luke 6. 3, 4. h. קֹדֶשׁ קְדוּשִׁים הוּא</p>	<p><b>8</b> "Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant. <b>9</b> And it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made-by-fire by a perpetual statute."</p>	<p>a.d. day, Heb. on the-day-of the Sabbath, on the-day-of the Sabbath. 1 Chr. 9. 32. h. holy-of holies.</p>
<p>i. אֵשֶׁת 11. Ex. 18. 22, 26. 12. Num. 15. 34; 27. 5. t. לִפְנֵי לֵקֶם עַל-פִּי יְהוָה 14. Deut. 17. 7.</p>	<p><b>10</b> And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish woman and a man of Israel strove together in the camp; <b>11</b> and the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name of the LORD, and cursed. And they brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:) <b>12</b> and they put him in ward, that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.</p>	<p>s. sons. i. ishl. t. to expound to them according to the-mouth-of Jehovah.</p>
<p>a. וְאִישׁ כִּי יִכֹּחַ כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ אָדָם נֶפֶשׁ מִחַת נֶפֶשׁ i. אִישׁ ac. בְּאִשׁ 20. Matt. 5. 38. a. אָדָם j. מִשְׁפָּט</p>	<p><b>13</b> And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <b>14</b> "Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.</p>	<p>God, Elohim.</p>
<p>a. וְאִישׁ כִּי יִכֹּחַ כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ אָדָם נֶפֶשׁ מִחַת נֶפֶשׁ i. אִישׁ ac. בְּאִשׁ 20. Matt. 5. 38. a. אָדָם j. מִשְׁפָּט</p>	<p><b>15</b> "And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin. <b>16</b> And he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the LORD, shall be put to death.</p>	<p>a. Heb. a (i) man that shall smite the soul of any (a) man. h. he that smiteth the soul of a beast. so. soul for soul. i. ishl. ac. according as. a. ahdahm. j. judgment. J. c. Jehovah your Elohim</p>
<p>a. וְאִישׁ כִּי יִכֹּחַ כָּל-נֶפֶשׁ אָדָם נֶפֶשׁ מִחַת נֶפֶשׁ i. אִישׁ ac. בְּאִשׁ 20. Matt. 5. 38. a. אָדָם j. מִשְׁפָּט</p>	<p><b>17</b> "And he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death. <b>18</b> And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; so beast for so beast. <b>19</b> And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him; <b>20</b> breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him again. <b>21</b> And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.</p>	<p>s. sons. ac. according as Jehovah.</p>
<p>J. 1491. הָהָה r. וְשִׁבְתָּה הָאָרֶץ שִׁבְתָּ 3. Rom. 8. 19-23.</p>	<p><b>22</b> "Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I am the LORD your God."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. s. sons. r. rest a rest.</p>
<p>sc. וְיָרַד</p>	<p><b>23</b> And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.</p>	<p>se. separated-things, Heb. niziree.</p>

B.C. 1491.

servant, and for thy stranger <sup>14</sup>that sojourneth with thee, <sup>7</sup> and for thy cattle; and for the beast that *are* in thy land, 'shall all the increase thereof be meat.

S. Eph. 1. 9,  
10.

<sup>8</sup> "And thou shalt number **seven sabbaths of years** unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of <sup>9</sup>years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

tr. שופר תרועה.

<sup>9</sup> "Then shalt thou cause the <sup>10</sup>trumpet of the jubilee to sound on the tenth day of the seventh <sup>11</sup>month, in the day of <sup>12</sup>atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

tr. trumpet of  
loud or  
joyful note,  
Heb. shôphar  
têrûbah,  
from ruang,  
to make a  
loud or joyful  
noise.

10. Isa. 61. 1, 2.

<sup>10</sup> "And ye shall hallow the **fiftieth year**, and proclaim **liberty** throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a **jubilee** unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

j. jubilee, Heb.  
yôbeel.  
i. ish.

j. יובל  
i. איש

<sup>11</sup> "A jubilee shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy <sup>12</sup>vine-undressed. <sup>13</sup>For it is the jubilee: it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

se. separated things.

13. Eph. 1. 13,  
14.

<sup>13</sup> "In the year of <sup>14</sup>this jubilee ye shall return every man unto his possession.

i. Heb. ish.

14. 1 Cor. 7.  
29-31.

<sup>14</sup> "And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or <sup>15</sup>buyest ought of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not oppress one another: <sup>16</sup>according to the number of years after the jubilee thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee: <sup>17</sup>according to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for according to the number of the years of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

j. יהוה  
אלהיכם

<sup>17</sup> "Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for <sup>18</sup>I am the Lord your God.

j. Jehovah  
your Elohim.

18. Ps. 4. 8.  
Pro. 1. 33.

<sup>18</sup> "Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety. <sup>19</sup>And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

<sup>20</sup> "And if ye shall say, 'What shall we eat the **seventh year**? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:' <sup>21</sup>then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years. <sup>22</sup>And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat yet of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat of the old store.

23. Deut. 32.  
43. Ps. 39.  
12; 55. 1.  
Joel 2. 18;  
3. 2.

<sup>23</sup> "The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land is mine; for ye are strangers and sojourners with me.

t. to cutting-off  
or absolutely.

24. Eph. 1. 14.

<sup>24</sup> "And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a **redemption for the land**.

r. redemption,  
gô'ullah.

t. לְעִמְתָּהּ  
r. גְּאֻלָּהּ

<sup>25</sup> "If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

b. his gô'el or  
redeemer  
that is near  
to him.

25. See Ruth  
2. 20; 3. 2,  
9, 12. Jer.  
32. 7, 8.

<sup>26</sup> "And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it; <sup>27</sup>then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

u. no redeemer.  
i. Heb. ish.

b. נִצְלוּ הַקָּדֶר  
אֵלָיו  
u. לֹא יִקְרָה לוֹ  
נִצְלוּ

<sup>28</sup> "But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which



E.C. 1491.

is\_sold \*shall\_remain in the\_hand\_of \*him\_that hath\_bought it until the\_year\_of \*jubilee: and in the jubilee it \*shall\_go\_out, and he \*shall\_return unto his possession.

<sup>29</sup> " And if a 'man 'sell a dwelling **house** in a walled city, then he 'may\_redeem it within a whole year after it\_is\_sold; *within* a full\_year 'may he redeem it.

<sup>30</sup> " And if it 'be not **redeemed** within the\_space\_of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city \*shall\_be\_established 'for ever to \*him\_that bought it throughout his generations: it 'shall not go\_out in the jubilee.

<sup>31</sup> " But the\_houses\_of the villages which have no wall round-about them shall\_be\_counted as the\_fields\_of the country: they 'may\_be redeemed, and they shall\_go\_out in the jubilee.

<sup>32</sup> " Notwithstanding, the\_cities\_of the **Levites**, and the\_houses\_of the\_cities\_of their possession, 'may the Levites **redeem** at\_any\_time.

<sup>33</sup> " And if a man 'purchase of the Levites, then *the* house that *was*\_sold, and the\_city\_of his possession, \*shall\_go\_out in the\_year\_of jubilee: for the\_houses\_of the\_cities\_of the Levites *are* their possession among the\_ children\_of Israēl. <sup>34</sup> But the\_field\_of the\_suburbs\_of their cities 'may not be\_sold; for *it is* their perpetual possession.

<sup>35</sup> " And if thy brother 'be\_waxen\_poor, and fallen in\_decay with thee; then thou \*shalt\_relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he 'may\_live with thee. <sup>36</sup> 'Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but \*fear thy God; that thy brother 'may\_live with thee. <sup>37</sup> Thou 'shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor 'lend him thy victuals for increase.

<sup>38</sup> " *I am* <sup>J</sup> the LORD your God, which brought you forth out\_of the\_land\_of Egypt, to give you the\_land\_of Canaan, and to be your God.

<sup>39</sup> " And if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee 'be\_waxen\_poor, and 'be\_sold unto thee; thou 'shalt not compel\_him\_to\_serve as a **bondservant**: <sup>40</sup> *but* as an hired\_servant, and as a sojourner, he 'shall\_be with thee, and 'shall\_serve thee unto the\_year\_of \*jubilee: <sup>41</sup> and *then* \*shall\_he\_depart from thee, both *he* and his children with him, and \*shall\_return unto his\_own family, and unto the\_possession\_of his fathers 'shall\_he\_return. <sup>42</sup> For *they are* **my servants**, which I brought\_forth out\_of the\_land\_of Egypt: they 'shall not be\_sold as bondmen.

<sup>43</sup> " Thou 'shalt not rule over him with rigour; but \*shalt\_fear thy God. <sup>44</sup> Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt\_have, *shall be* of the "heathen that are\_round\_about you; of *them* 'shall\_ye\_buy bondmen and bondmaids.

<sup>45</sup> " Moreover of the\_ children\_of the **strangers** that do\_sojourn among you, of *them* 'shall\_ye\_buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they \*shall\_be your possession. <sup>46</sup> And ye \*shall\_take *them* as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them* for a possession; they 'shall\_be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the\_ children\_of Israēl, ye 'shall not rule one over another with rigour.

<sup>47</sup> " And if a sojourner or stranger 'wax\_rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax\_poor, and \*sell\_himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the\_stock\_of the stranger's family: <sup>48</sup> after that he **is\_sold** he 'may\_be\_redeemed again;

t. to cutting-off or absolutely.

r. shall-redeem from.

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your Triune God.

s. sons.

w. with the-sale of a bondman.

n. nations.

t. לְעִלְמָה

r. יִצְאֵל מִן

34. See Acts 4. 36, 37.

35. Deut. 15. 7, 8. Acts 11. 29, 30.

J. G. יהוה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

39. 1 Kings 9. 22.

42. v. 55. || 1 Cor. 7. 23.

w. מִבְּנֵי עַבְדֵיךָ

n. הַגִּזְרִים

45. Isa. 61. 5. Isa. 14. 2.

B.C. 1491.

one of his brethren <sup>1</sup>may-redeem him: <sup>49</sup> either his uncle, or his uncle's son, <sup>1</sup>may-redeem him, or *any* that-is-nigh of-kin unto him of his family <sup>1</sup>may-redeem him; or if he be-able, he <sup>1</sup>may-redeem-himself.

<sup>50</sup> "And he <sup>1</sup>shall-reckon with him-that-bought him from the-year-that he was-sold to him unto the-year-of <sup>1</sup>jubilee: and the-  
si. <sup>51</sup> price-of his sale <sup>1</sup>shall-be according-unto the-number-of years, according-to the-time-of an hired servant <sup>1</sup>shall-it-be with him.

si. silver.

<sup>51</sup> If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according-unto them he <sup>1</sup>shall-give-again the-price-of-his-redemption out-of the-<sup>1</sup>money that-he-was-bought-for. <sup>52</sup> And if there remain but few years unto the-year-of <sup>1</sup>jubilee, then he <sup>1</sup>shall-count with him, *and* according-unto his years <sup>1</sup>shall-he-give-him-again <sup>1</sup>the-price-of his-redemption. <sup>53</sup> And as a yearly hired servant <sup>1</sup>shall-he-be with him: *and the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

<sup>54</sup> "And if he <sup>1</sup>be not redeemed in these *years*, then he <sup>1</sup>shall-go-out in the-year-of <sup>1</sup>jubilee, *both* <sup>1</sup>he, and his <sup>1</sup>children with him.

<sup>55</sup> "For unto me the-<sup>1</sup>children-of Israel *are* servants; *they are* **my servants** whom I brought-forth out-of the-land-of Egypt: <sup>1</sup>I am <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>1</sup>God.

**26** "YE <sup>1</sup>shall-make you **no idols** nor <sup>1</sup>graven-image, neither <sup>1</sup>rear you up a <sup>1</sup>standing-image, neither <sup>1</sup>shall-ye-set-up *any* <sup>1</sup>image-of stone in your land, to bow-down unto it: for <sup>1</sup>I am <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>1</sup>God.

<sup>2</sup> "Ye <sup>1</sup>shall-keep my <sup>1</sup>sabbaths, and <sup>1</sup>reverence my **sanctuary**: <sup>1</sup>I am <sup>1</sup>the LORD.

<sup>3</sup> "If ye <sup>1</sup>walk in my **statutes**, and <sup>1</sup>keep my <sup>1</sup>commandments, and <sup>1</sup>do them; <sup>4</sup> **then** I <sup>1</sup>will-give you rain in <sup>1</sup>due season, and the land <sup>1</sup>shall-yield her increase, and the-trees-of the field shall-yield their fruit. <sup>5</sup> And your threshing <sup>1</sup>shall-reach-unto <sup>1</sup>the vintage, and *the* vintage shall-reach-unto <sup>1</sup>the sowing-time: and ye <sup>1</sup>shall-eat your bread to the full, and <sup>1</sup>dwell in your land safely.

<sup>6</sup> And I <sup>1</sup>will-give peace in the land, and ye <sup>1</sup>shall-lie-down, and none shall-make-you-afraid: and I <sup>1</sup>will-rid evil beasts out-of the land, neither shall the sword go-through your land. <sup>7</sup> And ye <sup>1</sup>shall-chase your <sup>1</sup>enemies, and they <sup>1</sup>shall-fall before you by *the* sword. <sup>8</sup> And five of you <sup>1</sup>shall-chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall-put ten thousand to-flight: and your ene-

mies <sup>1</sup>shall-fall before you by *the* sword. <sup>9</sup> For I <sup>1</sup>will-<sup>tu</sup>have-respect unto you, and <sup>1</sup>make you fruitful, and <sup>1</sup>multiply you, and <sup>1</sup>establish my <sup>1</sup>covenant with you. <sup>10</sup> And ye <sup>1</sup>shall-eat old store, and bring-forth *the* old because of *the* new.

<sup>11</sup> "And I <sup>1</sup>will-set my <sup>1</sup>tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you. <sup>12</sup> And I <sup>1</sup>will-walk among you, and <sup>1</sup>will-be your <sup>1</sup>God, and ye shall-be my people.

<sup>13</sup> "I am <sup>1</sup>the LORD your <sup>1</sup>God, which brought you forth out-of the-land-of Egypt, that ye <sup>1</sup>should not be their bondmen; and I <sup>1</sup>have-broken the-bands-of your yoke, and <sup>1</sup>made you go-upright.

<sup>14</sup> "But if ye <sup>1</sup>will not hearken unto me, and <sup>1</sup>will not do <sup>1</sup>all <sup>1</sup>these <sup>1</sup>commandments; <sup>15</sup> and if ye <sup>1</sup>shall-despise my statutes, or if your soul <sup>1</sup>abhor my <sup>1</sup>judgments, so that ye will not do <sup>1</sup>all my commandments, *but* that ye <sup>1</sup>break my <sup>1</sup>covenant: <sup>16</sup> I also will-do this unto you; I <sup>1</sup>will even appoint over you terror, <sup>1</sup>consumption, and <sup>1</sup>the burning-ague, that-shall-consume *the* eyes, and cause-sorrow-of heart: and ye <sup>1</sup>shall-sow your seed in vain, for your enemies <sup>1</sup>shall-eat it. <sup>17</sup> And I <sup>1</sup>will-set my face against you, and ye <sup>1</sup>shall-be-slain before your enemies; they-that-hate you

J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

g. graven-image, phesel.  
st. standing-image, matseebah.  
s. stone-of imagery, eben maskith.  
J. Jehovah.

tu. or turn my face towards.

t. tabernacle, mishcan, from shah-can, to dwell.

J. Jehovah your Elohim.



B.C. 1491.

\*shall-reign over you; and ye \*shall-flee when none pursueth you.

19. Deut. 11. 16,  
17. Hos. 2.  
8, 9. Isa. 5.  
1-7.

<sup>18</sup> “And if ye <sup>19</sup> will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will-punish you **seven times more** for your sins. <sup>19</sup> And I will-break the-pride-of your power; and I will-make your <sup>20</sup> heaven as <sup>21</sup> iron, and your <sup>22</sup> earth as <sup>23</sup> brass; <sup>24</sup> and your strength shall-be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her <sup>25</sup> increase, neither shall the-trees-of the land yield their fruits.

22. Deut. 32. 24.  
2 Kin. 17. 25.  
1 Kin. 20. 35,  
36.

<sup>21</sup> “And if ye <sup>22</sup> walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will-bring **seven times more** plagues upon you according-to your sins. <sup>23</sup> I will also send <sup>24</sup> wild <sup>25</sup> beasts among you, which shall-rob you of-your-children, and <sup>26</sup> destroy your <sup>27</sup> cattle, and <sup>28</sup> make you few-in-number; and your <sup>29</sup> high ways shall-be-desolate.

25. Eze. 5. 17;  
6. 3. Dent.  
32. 15.

<sup>23</sup> “And if ye <sup>24</sup> will not be-reformed by me by these-things, but <sup>25</sup> will-walk contrary unto me; <sup>26</sup> then I will <sup>27</sup> E also walk contrary unto you, and <sup>28</sup> I will-punish you yet **seven times** for your sins.

ai. E also.

26. Eze. 14. 13.

<sup>25</sup> And I will-bring a sword upon you, <sup>26</sup> that-shall-avenge the-quarrel-of my covenant: and <sup>27</sup> when-ye-are-gathered-together within your cities, I will-send the pestilence among you; and ye shall-be delivered into the-hand-of the enemy. <sup>28</sup> And when I have-broken the-staff-of your bread, ten women shall-bake your bread in one oven, and they shall-deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall-eat, and not <sup>29</sup> be-satisfied.

28. Eze. 8. 18.  
Isa. 59. 18.

<sup>27</sup> “And if ye <sup>28</sup> will not for all this hearken unto me, but <sup>29</sup> walk contrary unto me; <sup>30</sup> then I will-walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even E, will-chastise you **seven times** for your sins.

29. Deut. 28. 53.  
2 Kin. 6. 29.

<sup>29</sup> And ye shall-eat the-flesh-of your sons, and the-flesh-of your daughters shall-ye-eat. <sup>30</sup> And I will-destroy your <sup>31</sup> high-places, and <sup>32</sup> cut-down your <sup>33</sup> images, and <sup>34</sup> cast your <sup>35</sup> carcasses upon the-carcasses-of your idols, and my soul shall-abhor you.

31. Jer. 4. 7.  
Eze. 6. 6.  
Matt. 23. 37,  
38.

<sup>31</sup> “And I will-make your <sup>32</sup> cities waste, and <sup>33</sup> bring your <sup>34</sup> sanctuaries unto-desolation, and I will not smell the-savour-of your sweet-odours. <sup>35</sup> And E will-bring the land into-desolation: and your enemies <sup>36</sup> which dwell therein shall-be-astonished at it.

n. כְּנָעִים

<sup>33</sup> “And I will-scatter you among the <sup>34</sup> heathen, and <sup>35</sup> will-draw-out a sword after you: and your land shall-be desolate, and your cities <sup>36</sup> waste.

n. nations.

34. See 2 Chr.  
36. 21.

<sup>34</sup> “Then shall the land enjoy her <sup>35</sup> sabbaths, as long as it lieth-desolate, and ye be in your enemies' land: *even* then shall the land rest, and <sup>36</sup> enjoy her <sup>37</sup> sabbaths. <sup>38</sup> As long as it lieth-desolate it shall rest; <sup>39</sup> because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it. <sup>40</sup> And upon them that-are-left-alive-of you I will-send a faintness into their hearts in the-lands-of their enemies; and the-sound-of a shaken leaf shall-chase them; and they shall-flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall-fall when none <sup>41</sup> pursueth. <sup>42</sup> And they shall-fall one upon another, as-it-were before a sword, when none <sup>43</sup> pursueth: and ye shall-have no power to stand before your enemies. <sup>44</sup> And ye shall-perish among the <sup>45</sup> heathen, and the-land-of your enemies shall-eat you up. <sup>46</sup> And they that-are-left of you shall-pine-away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the-iniquities-of their fathers shall-they-pine-away with them.

35. 2 Chr. 36.  
21.

39. Eze. 24. 23.

40. 1. Kin. 8.  
33, 34, 46-53.

<sup>40</sup> “If they shall-confess their <sup>41</sup> iniquity, and <sup>42</sup> the-iniquity-of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they <sup>43</sup> have-walked contrary unto me; <sup>44</sup> and *that* E also <sup>45</sup> have-walked contrary unto them, and <sup>46</sup> have-brought

B.C. 1491.

them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity: <sup>43</sup> then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

43. v. 34, 35.

<sup>43</sup> "The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44. Deut. 4. 31.  
2 Kin. 13. 23.  
Rom. 11. 1,  
2, 28, 29.

J. G.

יהוה  
אלהיהם

n. הגוים

<sup>44</sup> "And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD their God. <sup>45</sup> But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

J. Jehovah  
their Elohim.

n. nations.

ab.

בין

<sup>46</sup> These are the statutes and judgments and laws, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

ab. between.

J. יהוה  
2. See Jud. 11.  
30-40. 1 Sam.  
1. 11, 23.

i. איש

e. פלא

so. נפשה

3. Ex. 30. 13.

v. כפרך

**27** AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons shall be for <sup>J</sup>the LORD by thy estimation. <sup>3</sup> And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary. <sup>4</sup> And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels. <sup>5</sup> And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels. <sup>6</sup> And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver. <sup>7</sup> And if it be from sixty years old and above; if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

i. ish.

e. extraordinary,  
or special.  
so. souls or  
persons.

v. or valuation.

<sup>8</sup> "But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

ap. קרבן

<sup>9</sup> "And if it be a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, all that any man giveth of such unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall be holy. <sup>10</sup> He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

ap. approach-  
offering.  
J. Jehovah.

b. קרבי

<sup>11</sup> "And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest: <sup>12</sup> and the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, who art the priest, so shall it be. <sup>13</sup> But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth part thereof unto thy estimation.

b. bring-near.

<sup>14</sup> "And when a man shall sanctify his house to be holy unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

i. Heb. ish.

J. Jehovah.

si. כסף

<sup>15</sup> "And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

si. silver.

<sup>16</sup> "And if a man shall sanctify unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD some part of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to

i. ish.  
J. Jehovah.



k.	E.C. 1491. הֶקֶר	the seed thereof: an <sup>k</sup> homer of barley seed <i>shall be valued at fifty</i> shekels of silver.	k. Heb. khomer.
		17 "If he <sup>t</sup> sanctify his field from the <sup>year</sup> of <sup>j</sup> ubilee, according to thy <sup>v</sup> estimation it shall stand. 18 But if he <sup>t</sup> sanctify his field after the jubilee, then the priest <sup>t</sup> shall reckon unto him <sup>t</sup> the <sup>s</sup> money according to the years <sup>t</sup> that remain, even unto the year of the jubilee, and it <sup>t</sup> shall be abated from thy estimation.	
		19 "And if <sup>t</sup> he that sanctified <sup>t</sup> the field <sup>o</sup> will in any wise <sup>t</sup> redeem it, then he <sup>t</sup> shall add the fifth part of the <sup>s</sup> money of thy estimation unto it, and it <sup>t</sup> shall be assured to him. 20 And if he will not redeem <sup>t</sup> the field, or if he <sup>t</sup> have sold <sup>t</sup> the field to another <sup>i</sup> man, it shall not be redeemed any more.	
		21 "But the field, when it <sup>o</sup> goeth out in the jubilee, <sup>t</sup> shall be holy unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.	
r.	הַעֲרָבָה	22 "And if a man <sup>t</sup> sanctify unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, a <sup>t</sup> field which he hath <sup>bought</sup> , which <i>is</i> not of the <sup>fields</sup> of his possession; 23 then the priest <sup>t</sup> shall reckon unto him <sup>t</sup> the worth of thy <sup>v</sup> estimation, <i>even</i> unto the year of the jubilee: and he <sup>t</sup> shall give thine <sup>v</sup> estimation in <sup>t</sup> that day, as a holy thing unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD. 24 In the year of the jubilee the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, <i>even</i> to him to whom the possession of the land <i>did</i> belong.	J. Jehovah. v. or valuation.
26. Deut. 15. 19.		25 "And all thy estimations <sup>t</sup> shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs <sup>t</sup> shall be the shekel.	
		26 "Only the <sup>firstling</sup> of the beasts, which <sup>t</sup> should be <sup>J</sup> the LORD's firstling, no <sup>i</sup> man <sup>t</sup> shall sanctify it; whether <i>it be</i> ox, or sheep: <i>it is</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD's.	i. ish.
		27 "And if <i>it be</i> of an <sup>unclean</sup> <sup>beast</sup> , then he <sup>t</sup> shall redeem <i>it</i> according to thine estimation, and <sup>t</sup> shall add a fifth part of it thereto: or if it <sup>t</sup> be not redeemed, then it <sup>t</sup> shall be sold according to thy estimation.	
a.	מִצְדָּה	28 "Notwithstanding no <sup>devoted thing</sup> , that a <sup>i</sup> man shall devote unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD of all that he hath, <i>both</i> of <sup>a</sup> man and beast, and of the field of his possession, <sup>t</sup> shall be sold or redeemed:	i. ish. a. aldhalm.
i.	הוּא	every devoted thing <sup>i</sup> is <sup>t</sup> most <sup>holy</sup> unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	i. it.
j.	יְהוָה	29 "None devoted, which shall be devoted of <sup>a</sup> men, <sup>t</sup> shall be redeemed; <i>but</i> <sup>o</sup> shall surely <sup>t</sup> be put to death.	J. Jehovah.
		30 "And all the <sup>tithe</sup> of the land, <i>whether</i> of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, <i>is</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD's: <i>it is</i> holy unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	J. Jehovah.
		31 "And if a <sup>i</sup> man will at all redeem <i>ought</i> of his tithes, he <sup>t</sup> shall add thereto the <sup>fifth part</sup> thereof. 32 And concerning the <sup>tithe</sup> of the herd, or of the flock, <i>even</i> of whatsoever <sup>t</sup> passeth under the rod, the tenth <sup>t</sup> shall be holy unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD. 33 He <sup>t</sup> shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither <sup>t</sup> shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof <sup>t</sup> shall be holy; it <sup>t</sup> shall not be redeemed."	i. ish.
34. Comp. Num. 1. 1.		34 These <i>are</i> the commandments, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD commanded <sup>t</sup> Moses for the <sup>s</sup> children of Israel in mount Sinai.	

## THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

## NUMBERS.

I. במדבר

B.C. 1490.

I. Comp. ch.  
xxvi.

J. יהוה

S. סיני

te. באהל מועד

S. בני-ישראל

i. איש איש

f. למטה

ae. האנשים

S. בני

r. רעואל for

רעואל

at. הם

ae. פאנשן

REUBEN.  
46,500.SIMEON.  
59,300.GAD.  
45,650.JUDAH.  
74,600.

AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Moses in the wilderness of <sup>\*</sup>Sinai, in the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second <sup>\*</sup>month, in the SECOND <sup>\*</sup>YEAR after they <sup>o</sup>were come out of the land of Egypt, <sup>o</sup>saying,

<sup>2</sup>“Take ye <sup>te</sup>the <sup>sum</sup> of all the congregation of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Israël**, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls; <sup>3</sup>from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>4</sup>that are able to go forth to war in **Israël**: thou and Aaron <sup>h</sup>shall number them by their armies.

<sup>4</sup>“And with you there <sup>h</sup>shall be a <sup>man</sup> of every tribe; every one head <sup>f</sup>of the house of his fathers.

<sup>5</sup>And these are the <sup>names</sup> of the <sup>o</sup>men that <sup>h</sup>shall stand with you: <sup>f</sup>of the tribe of Reuben; **Ëlizur** the son of Shedeur. <sup>6</sup><sup>f</sup>Of Simeon; **Shelumiel** the son of Zurishaddai. <sup>7</sup><sup>f</sup>Of Judah; **Nahshon** the son of Amminadab. <sup>8</sup><sup>f</sup>Of Issachar; **Nethaneël** the son of Zuar. <sup>9</sup><sup>f</sup>Of Zebulun; **Ëliab** the son of Helon. <sup>10</sup><sup>f</sup>Of the <sup>s</sup>children of Joseph; <sup>f</sup>of Ephraim; **Ëlishama** the son of Ammilud; <sup>f</sup>of Manasseh; **Gamaliël** the son of Pedahzur. <sup>11</sup><sup>f</sup>Of Benjamin; **Abidan** the son of Gideon. <sup>12</sup><sup>f</sup>Of Dan; **Ahiezzer** the son of Ammishaddai. <sup>13</sup><sup>f</sup>Of Asher; **Pagiël** the son of Ocran. <sup>14</sup><sup>f</sup>Of Gad; **Ëliasaph** the son of <sup>Deuël</sup>. <sup>15</sup><sup>f</sup>Of Naphtali; **Ahira** the son of Enan.” <sup>16</sup>These were the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, <sup>h</sup>heads of thousands in **Israël**.

<sup>17</sup>And Moses and Aaron <sup>h</sup>took <sup>te</sup>these <sup>o</sup>men which <sup>h</sup>are expressed by *their* names: <sup>18</sup>and they **assembled** <sup>te</sup>all the congregation together on the first day of the second <sup>\*</sup>month, and they <sup>h</sup>declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls. <sup>19</sup><sup>ae</sup>As <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>te</sup>Moses, so he <sup>h</sup>numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

<sup>20</sup>And the <sup>s</sup>children of **Reuben**, **Israël**'s eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, <sup>h</sup>those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>4</sup>that were able to go forth to war; <sup>21</sup>those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

<sup>22</sup>Of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Simeon**, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, <sup>h</sup>those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>4</sup>that were able to go forth to war; <sup>23</sup><sup>h</sup>those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

<sup>24</sup>Of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Gad**, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>4</sup>that were able to go forth to war; <sup>25</sup><sup>h</sup>those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, were forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

<sup>26</sup>Of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Judah**, by their generations, after their

I. Bēmidbar,  
In the wil-  
derness.J. Jehovah.  
S. Sinai, Bush-  
of Jehovah.  
te. tent, Heb.  
ōhel.

S. sons.

i. Heb. ish.  
f. for.ae. Heb. anah-  
shim, plural  
either of ish  
or enosh.  
S. sons, Heb.  
baluim,  
from bahnah,  
to build.  
Those by  
whom a  
house or  
family is  
built up.  
See Gen. 30.  
3, margin.r. Ch. 2. 14,  
called Renēl.  
at. they were  
the.

ae. anahshim.

as. According  
as Jehovah.



B.C. 1490.	families, by the-house-of their fathers, according-to the-number- of <i>the</i> names, from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>27</sup> <del>that-were-</del> able-to-go-forth to war; <sup>27</sup> <del>those-that-were-numbered-of</del> them, <i>even</i> of the-tribe-of Judah, <i>were</i> threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.	
ISSACHAR. 54,400.	<sup>28</sup> Of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of <b>Issachar</b> , by their generations, after their families, by the-house-of their fathers, according-to the-number- of <i>the</i> names, from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>29</sup> <del>that-were-</del> able-to-go-forth to war; <sup>29</sup> <del>those-that-were-numbered-of</del> them, <i>even</i> of the-tribe-of Issachar, <i>were</i> fifty and four thousand and four hundred.	
ZEBULUN. 57,400.	<sup>30</sup> Of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of <b>Zebulun</b> , by their generations, after their families, by the-house-of their fathers, according-to the-number- of <i>the</i> names, from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>31</sup> <del>that-were-</del> able-to-go-forth to war; <sup>31</sup> <del>those-that-were-numbered-of</del> them, <i>even</i> of the-tribe-of Zebulun, <i>were</i> fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.	
JOSEPH, EPHRAIM. 40,500.	<sup>32</sup> Of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of <b>Joseph</b> , <i>namely</i> , of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of <b>Ephraim</b> , by their generations, after their families, by the-house- of their fathers, according-to the-number- of <i>the</i> names, from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>33</sup> <del>that-were-</del> able-to-go-forth to war; <sup>33</sup> <del>those-that-were-numbered-of</del> them, <i>even</i> of the-tribe-of Ephraim, <i>were</i> forty thousand and five hundred.	
MANASSEH. 32,200.	<sup>34</sup> Of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of <b>Manasseh</b> , by their generations, after their families, by the-house-of their fathers, according-to the-number- of <i>the</i> names, from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>35</sup> <del>that-were-</del> able-to-go-forth to war; <sup>35</sup> <del>those-that-were-numbered-of</del> them, <i>even</i> of the-tribe-of Manasseh, <i>were</i> thirty and two thousand and two hundred.	
BENJAMIN. 35,400.	<sup>36</sup> Of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of <b>Benjamin</b> , by their generations, after their families, by the-house-of their fathers, according-to the-number- of <i>the</i> names, from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>37</sup> <del>that-were-</del> able-to-go-forth to war; <sup>37</sup> <del>those-that-were-numbered-of</del> them, <i>even</i> of the-tribe-of Benjamin, <i>were</i> thirty and five thousand and four hundred.	
DAN. 62,700.	<sup>38</sup> Of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of <b>Dan</b> , by their generations, after their families, by the-house-of their fathers, according-to the-number- of <i>the</i> names, from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>39</sup> <del>that-were-</del> able-to-go-forth to war; <sup>39</sup> <del>those-that-were-numbered-of</del> them, <i>even</i> of the-tribe-of Dan, <i>were</i> threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.	
ASHER. 41,500.	<sup>40</sup> Of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of <b>Asher</b> , by their generations, after their families, by the-house-of their fathers, according-to the-number- of <i>the</i> names, from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>41</sup> <del>that-were-</del> able-to-go-forth to war; <sup>41</sup> <del>those-that-were-numbered-of</del> them, <i>even</i> of the-tribe-of Asher, <i>were</i> forty and one thousand and five hundred.	
NAPHTALI. 53,400.	<sup>42</sup> Of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of <b>Naphtali</b> , throughout their generations, after their families, by the-house-of their fathers, according-to the-number- of <i>the</i> names, from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>43</sup> <del>that-were-</del> able-to-go-forth to war; <sup>43</sup> <del>those-that-were-numbered-of</del> them, <i>even</i> of the-tribe-of Naphtali, <i>were</i> fifty and three thousand and four hundred.	
IN ALL 603,550.	<sup>44</sup> These <i>are</i> <sup>44</sup> <del>those-that</del> were-numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the-princes-of Israēl, <i>being</i> twelve <sup>45</sup> <del>men</del> : <sup>45</sup> <del>each one</del> was for the-house-of his fathers. <sup>45</sup> So <sup>46</sup> <del>were</del> all <sup>46</sup> <del>those</del> <sup>46</sup> <del>that-were-</del> numbered-of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl, by the-house-of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all <sup>46</sup> <del>that-were-</del> able-to-go-forth to war in Israēl; <sup>46</sup> <del>even</del> all <sup>46</sup> <del>they-that-were-</del>	i. Heb. ish. s. sons.

B.C. 1490.

numbered \*were **six hundred thousand** and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 But the **Levites** after the-tribe-of their fathers were not numbered among them. 48 For <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*had-spoken unto Moses, °saying,

J. Jehovah.

49 “Only thou \*shalt not number °the-tribe-of Levi, neither \*take °the-sum-of them among the-°children-of Israēl; 50 but thou \*shalt-appoint °the Levites over the-tabernacle-of \*testimony, and over all the-vessels thereof, and over all-things that *belong* to it; thy shall-bear °the tabernacle, and °all the-vessels thereof; and thy shall-minister unto it, and °shall-encamp round-about the tabernacle.

s. sons.

51 “And when the tabernacle °setteth-forward, the Levites \*shall-take it down: and when the tabernacle °is-to-be-pitched, the Levites \*shall-set it up: and the stranger \*that cometh-nigh \*shall-be-put-to-death.

52 “And the-°children-of Israēl \*shall-pitch their tents, °every-man by his-own camp, and °every-man by his-own standard, throughout their hosts. 53 But the Levites \*shall-pitch round-about the-tabernacle-of \*testimony, that there-°be no wrath upon the-congregation-of the-°children-of Israēl: and the Levites \*shall-keep °the-charge-of the-tabernacle-of \*testimony.”

i. Heb. ish.

54 And the-°children-of Israēl \*did according-to all that <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded °Moses, so did they.

J. יהוה  
2. Josh. 3. 4.  
i. אִישׁ  
en. יְהִנֵּנִי  
st. דָּגְלוֹ  
e. בָּאֵתָה  
o. מִיָּנִי קִיבִי  
te. לְאֵהֱלָהּ

2 AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, °saying, 2 “Every-man of the-°children-of Israēl \*shall-°pitch by his-own °standard, with the °ensign of their father’s house: °far-off about the-°tabernacle-of the congregation \*shall-they-°pitch.

J. Jehovah.

i. Heb. ish.

s. sons.

en. encamp.

st. standard,

degel.

e. ensign, 0th.

o. over-against,

te. tent.

3 “And on the-**east**-side toward the-rising-of the-sun \*shall-they-of the-standard-of the-**camp**-of **Judah** pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the-son-of Amminadab shall be captain of the-°children-of Judah.”

4 And his host, and °those-that-were-numbered-of them, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 “And °those-that do-pitch next unto him shall be the-tribe-of ISSACHAR: and Nethaneel the-son-of Zuar shall be captain of the-°children-of Issachar.”

6 And his host, and °those-that-were-numbered thereof, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 “Then the-tribe-of ZEBULUN: and Eliab the-son-of Helon shall be captain of the-°children-of Zebulun.”

8 And his host, and °those-that-were-numbered thereof, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All °that were-numbered in the-camp-of Judah were an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. “These °shall **first** set-forth.”

EAST.  
CAMP OF  
JUDAH.  
186,400.  
3. See ch. 10.  
11-27.

10 “On the-**south**-side shall be the-standard-of the-**camp**-of **Reuben** according-to their armies: and the captain of the-°children-of Reuben shall be Elizur the-son-of Shedeur.”

11 And his host, and °those-that-were-numbered thereof, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 “And °those-which pitch by him shall be the-tribe-of **SIMEON**: and the captain of the-°children-of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the-son-of Zurishaddai.”

SOUTH.  
CAMP OF  
REUBEN.  
151,450.



B.C. 1490.

<sup>13</sup> And his host, and <sup>4</sup>those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

<sup>14</sup> "Then the-tribe-of GAD: and *the* captain of the-sons-of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the-son-of Reuēl."

<sup>15</sup> And his host, and <sup>4</sup>those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

<sup>16</sup> All <sup>4</sup>that were-numbered in the-camp-of Reuben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. "And they <sup>1</sup>shall-set-forth in the **second** rank."

ac.

וְיָצְאוּ

<sup>17</sup> "Then the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation <sup>1</sup>shall-set-forward-with the-camp-of the Levites in the-**midst**-of the camp: <sup>ac</sup>as they <sup>1</sup>encamp so <sup>1</sup>shall-they-set-forward, <sup>1</sup>every-man in his place by their standards.

ac. according as  
Heb.ca-asher.WEST.  
CAMP OF  
EPHRAIM.  
108,100.

<sup>18</sup> "On-the-**west**-side *shall be* the-standard-of the-camp-of **Ephraim** according-to their armies: and *the* captain of the-sons-of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama the-son-of Ammihud."

<sup>19</sup> And his host, and <sup>4</sup>those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

<sup>20</sup> "And by him *shall be* the-tribe-of MANASSEH: and *the* captain of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliēl the-son-of Pedahzur."

<sup>21</sup> And his host, and <sup>4</sup>those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

<sup>22</sup> "Then the-tribe-of BENJAMIN: and *the* captain of the-sons-of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the-son-of Gideoni."

<sup>23</sup> And his host, and <sup>4</sup>those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

<sup>24</sup> All <sup>4</sup>that were-numbered-of the-camp-of Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. "And they <sup>1</sup>shall-go-forward in the **third** rank."

NORTH.  
CAMP OF DAN.  
157,600.

<sup>25</sup> "The-standard-of the-camp-of **Dan** *shall be* on-the-**north**-side by their armies: and *the* captain of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the-son-of Ammishaddai."

<sup>26</sup> And his host, and <sup>4</sup>those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

<sup>27</sup> "And <sup>4</sup>those-that encamp by him *shall be* the-tribe-of ASHER: and *the* captain of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Asher *shall be* Pagiēl the-son-of Ocran."

<sup>28</sup> And his host, and <sup>4</sup>those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

<sup>29</sup> "Then the-tribe-of NAPHTALI: and *the* captain of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the-son-of Enan."

<sup>30</sup> And his host, and <sup>4</sup>those-that-were-numbered-of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

<sup>31</sup> All <sup>4</sup>they-that were-numbered in the-camp-of Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. "They <sup>1</sup>shall-go **hindmost** with their standards."

TOGETHER,  
603,550.  
32. Ch. I. 46.

<sup>32</sup> These *are* <sup>4</sup>those-which-were-numbered-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl by the-house-of their fathers: all <sup>4</sup>those-that-were-numbered-of the **camps** throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

s. sons.

<sup>33</sup> But the **Levites** were not numbered among the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl; <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>1</sup>the LORD commanded Moses.

ac. according as  
Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.

<sup>34</sup> And the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl <sup>\*</sup>did according to all that <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>ˆ</sup>Moses: so they **pitched** by their standards, and so they **set-forward**, every-one after their families, according to the-house of their fathers.

1491.

**3** THESE also are the-generations of Aaron and Moses in the-day that <sup>J</sup>the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

<sup>2</sup> And these are the-names of the-sons of **Aaron**; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. <sup>3</sup> These are the-names of the-sons of Aaron, the priests <sup>ˆ</sup>which were-anointed, whom he <sup>ˆ</sup>consecrated to minister-in the-priest's-office.

<sup>4</sup> And Nadab and Abihu <sup>\*</sup>died before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, when they <sup>ˆ</sup>offered strange fire before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, in the-wilderness of Sinai, and they had no <sup>s</sup>children: and Eleazar and Ithamar <sup>\*</sup>ministered-in the-priest's-office in the-sight of Aaron their father.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Moses, saying,

<sup>6</sup> “Bring <sup>ˆ</sup>the-tribe of **Levi** near, and <sup>m</sup>present them before Aaron the priest, that they <sup>ˆ</sup>may-minister unto him.

<sup>7</sup> “And they <sup>ˆ</sup>shall-keep his <sup>ˆ</sup>charge, and <sup>ˆ</sup>the-charge of the whole <sup>ˆ</sup>congregation before the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, to do <sup>ˆ</sup>the-service of the tabernacle.

<sup>8</sup> “And they <sup>ˆ</sup>shall-keep <sup>ˆ</sup>all the-instruments of the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, and <sup>ˆ</sup>the-charge of the-<sup>s</sup>children of Israēl, to do <sup>ˆ</sup>the-service of the tabernacle.

<sup>9</sup> “And thou <sup>ˆ</sup>shalt-give <sup>ˆ</sup>the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they are <sup>n</sup>wholly <sup>ˆ</sup>given unto him out of <sup>ˆ</sup>the-<sup>s</sup>children of Israēl.

<sup>10</sup> “And thou <sup>ˆ</sup>shalt-appoint <sup>ˆ</sup>**Aaron** and his <sup>s</sup>sons, and they <sup>ˆ</sup>shall-wait on their <sup>ˆ</sup>priest's-office: and the stranger <sup>ˆ</sup>that cometh-nigh <sup>ˆ</sup>shall-be-put-to-death.”

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>ˆ</sup>saying,

<sup>12</sup> “And **E**, behold, I <sup>ˆ</sup>have-taken <sup>ˆ</sup>the **Levites** from among the-<sup>s</sup>children of Israēl **instead of** all the **firstborn** that openeth the matrix among the-<sup>s</sup>children of Israēl: therefore the Levites <sup>ˆ</sup>shall-be mine; <sup>13</sup> because all the firstborn are mine; for on the-day <sup>ˆ</sup>that-I-smote all the firstborn in the-land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israēl, both <sup>ˆ</sup>man and beast: mine <sup>ˆ</sup>shall-they-be: **E** am <sup>J</sup>the LORD.”

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Moses in the-wilderness of Sinai, saying,

<sup>15</sup> “Number <sup>ˆ</sup>the-<sup>s</sup>children of **Levi** after the-house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward <sup>ˆ</sup>shalt-thou-number them.”

<sup>16</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>numbered them according to the-<sup>m</sup>word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>ˆ</sup>as he was-commanded.

<sup>17</sup> And these <sup>\*</sup>were the-**sons** of **Levi** by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

<sup>18</sup> And these are the-names of the-sons of <sup>s</sup>**Gershon** by their families; <sup>1</sup>Libni, and <sup>s</sup>Shimei.

<sup>19</sup> And the-sons of **Kohath** by their families: Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

<sup>20</sup> And the-sons of **Merari** by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These are the-families of the Levites according to the-house of their fathers.

<sup>21</sup> OF **Gershon** was the-family of the Libnites, and the-family of the Shimites: these are the-families of the Gershonites.

<sup>22</sup> <sup>ˆ</sup>Those that-were-numbered of them, according to the-num-

J. Jehovah, the Everlasting-One. He that-is, and that-was, and that-is-to-come.

f. filled their hand, or whose hand he filled.  
s. sons.

m. make-them-stand, from hahmad, to stand.

te. tent, ôhel.

v. vessels of.  
s. sons, bēnee.

n. Nēthunim nēthunim, given-ones.

a. Heb. ahdahm.

m. mouth.  
ac. according as.

g. Gershon, Stranger there.  
l. Libni, White.  
s. Shimei, Famous of Jehovah.



B.C. 1490.

ber. of all *the* males, from a month old and upward, *even* <sup>†</sup>those that were numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

<sup>23</sup> "The families of the Gershonites <sup>†</sup>shall pitch behind the tabernacle **westward**.

<sup>24</sup> "And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* **Ēliasaph** the son of Laël.

<sup>25</sup> "And the **charge** of the sons of Gershon in the <sup>†</sup>tabernacle of the congregation *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the <sup>†</sup>door of the <sup>†</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, <sup>26</sup> and the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the <sup>†</sup>door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof."

<sup>27</sup> AND of <sup>†</sup>**Kohath** was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the <sup>†</sup>Izharites, and the family of the <sup>†</sup>Hebronites, and the family of the <sup>†</sup>Uzziëlites: these are the families of the Kohathites.

<sup>28</sup> In the number of all *the* males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

<sup>29</sup> "The families of the sons of Kohath <sup>†</sup>shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle **southward**.

<sup>30</sup> "And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* **Ēlizaphan** the son of Uzziël.

<sup>31</sup> "And their **charge** *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they <sup>†</sup>minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

<sup>32</sup> "And <sup>†</sup>**Ēleazar** the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, and have the oversight of <sup>†</sup>them that keep the charge of the sanctuary."

<sup>33</sup> OF <sup>†</sup>**Merari** was the family of the <sup>†</sup>maMahlites, and the family of the <sup>†</sup>muMushites: these are the families of Merari.

<sup>34</sup> And <sup>†</sup>those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all *the* males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

<sup>35</sup> "And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari <sup>†</sup>was Zuriël the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle **northward**.

<sup>36</sup> "And *under* the custody and **charge** of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto, <sup>37</sup> and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

<sup>38</sup> "But <sup>†</sup>those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the **east**, *even* before the <sup>†</sup>tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* **Moses**, and **Aaron** and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the <sup>†</sup>schildren of Israël; and the stranger <sup>†</sup>that cometh nigh <sup>†</sup>shall be put to death."

<sup>39</sup> All <sup>†</sup>that were numbered of the **Levites**, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the <sup>†</sup>commandment of <sup>†</sup>the LORD, throughout their families, all *the* males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

<sup>40</sup> And <sup>†</sup>the LORD <sup>†</sup>said unto Moses, "Number all the **firstborn** of *the* males of the <sup>†</sup>schildren of Israël from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names. <sup>41</sup> And thou <sup>†</sup>shalt-

te. tent, Heb. ôhel.

e. entrance, Heb. pethakh, from pabhthakh, to open.

k. Kohath, Assembly.

i. Yitshar,

Anointed.

h. Kliebrôn,

Joining.

u. Huzziël, Strength of God.

l. lampstand, Heb. mēnorah.

e. Elēazar, Help of God.

m. Merabri, Bitterness.

ma. Makhli,

Infirmity.

mu. Mushi,

Proved of Jehovah.

o. or shall be.

te. tent.

s. sons.

m. mouth of Jehovah.

j. Jehovah.

s. sons.

te.

e.

k.

i.

h.

u.

l.

e.

m.

ma.

mu.

36. 1 Cor. 12.  
11; 14. 33.

EAST.  
MOSES AND  
AARON.

IN ALL 22,000.  
39. See ch. 26.  
62.

B.C. 1490.

take the Levites for me (I am J the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israēl; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israēl."

42 And Moses **\*numbered**, as J the LORD commanded him, all the **firstborn** among the children of Israēl. 43 And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 And J the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 45 "Take the **Levites** instead of all the **firstborn** among the children of Israēl, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I am J the LORD.

46 "And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israēl, which are more than the Levites, 47 thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them: (the shekel is twenty gerahs:) 48 and thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons."

49 And Moses took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites: 50 of the firstborn of the children of Israēl took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: 51 and Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of J the LORD, as J the LORD commanded Moses.

4 AND J the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, 2 "Take the sum of the sons of **Kohath** from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers, 3 from **thirty** years old and upward even until **fifty** years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 "This shall be the service of the sons of **Kohath** in the tabernacle of the congregation, about the most holy things: 5 and when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it: 6 and shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

7 "And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon: 8 and they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 "And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it: 10 and they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put it upon

11 "And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof: 12 and they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a

ac. according as Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.

t. the re-deemed, Heb. pēduyee.  
s. sons.  
o. over-and-above.si. silver.  
a. are redeemed.  
f. from.

s. sons.

m. mouth of Jehovah.  
ac. according as.

J. Jehovah.

te. tent.

te. tent.  
h. holy of holies.

w. worm-scarlet.

l. lampstand of the light-giver, Heb. eth mēnorath hammahōr.

p. pole.



B.C. 1490.

f. המזלזת  
ב. את-המזרקת

covering of badgers' skins, and 'shall put *them* on a <sup>13</sup>bar: and they 'shall take away the ashes from the altar, and 'spread a purple cloth thereon: <sup>14</sup>and they 'shall put upon it 'all the vessels thereof, wherewith they 'minister about it, *even* the censers, the <sup>15</sup>fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the <sup>16</sup>basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they 'shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and 'put to the staves of it.

f. forks.  
b. bowls for sprinkling,  
Heb. mizrah-koth, from zahrak, to sprinkle.

<sup>15</sup>“And when Aaron and his sons 'have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and 'all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp 'is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath 'shall come to <sup>16</sup>bear it: but they 'shall not touch *any* 'holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the <sup>17</sup>tabernacle of the congregation.

te. tent.

li. המאור  
c. תמיר  
g. ומקחה

<sup>16</sup>“And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *pertaineth* the oil for the <sup>18</sup>light, and the sweet incense, and the <sup>19</sup>daily meat-offering, and the anointing oil, and the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.”

li. light-giver or luminary,  
Heb. mabôr.  
c. or continual.  
g. gift-offering, minkhah.  
J. Jehovah.

<sup>17</sup>And <sup>18</sup>the LORD 'spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, <sup>19</sup>“Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites: <sup>20</sup>but thus do unto them, that they 'may live, and not 'die, when they 'approach unto the <sup>21</sup>most holy things: Aaron and his sons 'shall go in, and 'appoint *them* every one to his service and to his burden: <sup>22</sup>but they 'shall not go in to 'see when the <sup>23</sup>holy things 'are covered, lest they 'die.”

w. w. לְעָבָא  
זָבָא

<sup>21</sup>AND <sup>22</sup>the LORD 'spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>23</sup>“Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families; <sup>24</sup>from thirty years old and upward until fifty years old 'shalt thou number *them*; all <sup>25</sup>that enter in to 'perform the <sup>26</sup>service, to 'do the work in the <sup>27</sup>tabernacle of the congregation.

w. w. war the warfare.  
te. tent.

25. Ch. 3. 25,  
26.e. פֶּתַח אֹהֶל  
מוֹעֵד

<sup>24</sup>“This *is* the <sup>25</sup>service of the families of the Gershonites, to 'serve, and for burdens: <sup>26</sup>and they 'shall bear the <sup>27</sup>curtains of the tabernacle, and the <sup>28</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the <sup>29</sup>door of the <sup>30</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, <sup>31</sup>and the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the <sup>32</sup>door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their <sup>33</sup>cords, and 'all the instruments of their service, and 'all that *is* made for them: so 'shall they serve.

te. tent, Heb. ôhel.

e. entrance, pethakh.

<sup>27</sup>“At the appointment of Aaron and his sons 'shall be all the <sup>28</sup>service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye 'shall appoint unto them in charge 'all their burdens. <sup>29</sup>This *is* the <sup>30</sup>service of the families of the sons of Gershon in the <sup>31</sup>tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

w. לְעָבָא  
לְעִבְרָא  
עֲבָרָה אֹהֶל  
מוֹעֵד

<sup>29</sup>“AS for the sons of Merari, thou 'shalt number *them* after their families, by the house of their fathers: <sup>30</sup>from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old 'shalt thou number *them*, every one <sup>31</sup>that entereth into the <sup>32</sup>service, to 'do the <sup>33</sup>work of the <sup>34</sup>tabernacle of the congregation.

w. warfare or host.  
s. serve the service.

<sup>31</sup>“And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their <sup>32</sup>service in the <sup>33</sup>tabernacle of the congregation; the <sup>34</sup>boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof, <sup>35</sup>and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their

te. tent.

b.c. 1490.	instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye 'shall- reckon 'the_instruments_of the_charge_of their burden. <sup>33</sup> This is the_service_of the_families_of the_sons_of Merari, according to all their service, in the- <sup>te</sup> tabernacle_of the congregation, under the_hand_of Ithamar the_son_of Aaron the priest."	
SONS OF THE KOHATHITES. 2,750.	<sup>34</sup> AND Moses and Aaron and the- <sup>=</sup> chief_of the congregation *numbered 'the_sons_of the Kohathites after their families, and after the_house_of their fathers, <sup>35</sup> from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every-one <sup>x4</sup> that entereth_into the- <sup>v</sup> service, for the work in the- <sup>te</sup> tabernacle_of the congregation: <sup>36</sup> and 'those_that_were_numbered_of them by their families *were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.	w. warfare or host, Heb. tsabhab.
m. עַל-פִּי יְהוָה	<sup>37</sup> These were 'they_that_were_numbered_of the_families_of the Kohathites, all <sup>x4</sup> that might-do_service in the- <sup>te</sup> tabernacle_of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did_number according-to the- <sup>m</sup> commandment_of <sup>J</sup> the LORD by the_hand_of Moses.	m. Heb. mouth -of Jehovah.
SONS OF GERSHON. 2,630.	<sup>38</sup> AND those_that_were_numbered_of the_sons_of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the_house_of their fathers, <sup>39</sup> from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every-one <sup>x4</sup> that entereth_into the- <sup>v</sup> service, for the work in the- <sup>te</sup> tabernacle_of the congregation, <sup>40</sup> even 'those_that_were_num- bered_of them, throughout their families, by the_house_of their fathers, *were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.	w. warfare. te. tent.
SONS OF MERARI. 3,200.	<sup>41</sup> These are 'they_that_were_numbered_of the_families_of the- sons_of Gershon, of all <sup>x4</sup> that might-do_service in the- <sup>te</sup> tabernacle _of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did_number accord- ing-to the- <sup>m</sup> commandment_of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	m. mouth-of Jehovah.
	<sup>42</sup> AND 'those_that_were_numbered_of the_families_of the_sons _of Merari, throughout their families, by the_house_of their fathers, <sup>43</sup> from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every-one <sup>x4</sup> that entereth_into the- <sup>v</sup> service, for the work in the- <sup>te</sup> tabernacle_of the congregation, <sup>44</sup> even 'those_that_were- numbered_of them after their families, *were three thousand and two hundred.	w. warfare. te. tent.
	<sup>45</sup> These be 'those_that_were_numbered_of the_families_of the- sons_of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according-to the- <sup>m</sup> word_of <sup>J</sup> the LORD by the_hand_of Moses.	
ALL THE LEVITES FOR SERVICE. 8,580.	<sup>46</sup> All <sup>x4</sup> those_that_were_numbered_of 'the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the- <sup>=</sup> chief_of Israēl numbered, after their families, and after the_house_of their fathers, <sup>47</sup> from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every-one <sup>x4</sup> that came to 'do the_service_of the ministry, and the_service_of the burden in the- <sup>te</sup> tabernacle_of the congregation, <sup>48</sup> even 'those_that_were- numbered_of them, *were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.	s. serve.
i. אִישׁ אִישׁ	<sup>49</sup> According-to the- <sup>m</sup> commandment_of <sup>J</sup> the LORD they were- numbered by the_hand_of Moses, 'every 'one according-to his service and according-to his burden: thus were-they_numbered- of him, as <sup>J</sup> the LORD commanded 'Moses.	m. mouth-of Jehovah. i. Heb. ish, ish.
j. יְהוָה 2. Lev. 13. 45, 46; 15. 1-15. ch. 19. 11-22. s. אֶת-בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל so. וְכָל טָמֵא לְנֶפֶשׁ ac. בְּאִשְׁרֵי	5 AND <sup>J</sup> the LORD *spake unto Moses, °saying, <sup>2</sup> "•Command 'the- <sup>s</sup> children_of Israēl, that they *put out_of the camp every 'leper, and every-one 'that_hath_an_issue, and whosoever is- <sup>so</sup> defiled by the- <sup>so</sup> -dead: <sup>3</sup> both male and female 'shall-ye-put- out, without the camp 'shall-ye-put them: that they 'defile not their 'camps, in the-midst whereof I 'dwell." <sup>4</sup> And the- <sup>s</sup> children_of Israēl *did so, and *put them out without the camp: <sup>ac</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the- <sup>s</sup> children- of Israēl.	s. sons. so. Heb. by the soul, lah- naphesh. ac. according as Jehovah.



B.C. 1490.

6. Lev. 6. 1-7.

ישיבת אור-אשכול.

278

נפ"ץ הקווא

<sup>5</sup> AND <sup>j</sup>*the* LORD <sup>t</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>e</sup>saying,

6 “Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that <sup>a</sup>men <sup>b</sup>commit, to <sup>c</sup>do a **trespass** against <sup>d</sup>the LORD, and <sup>e</sup>that <sup>f</sup>so person be guilty; <sup>g</sup>then they shall confess their sin which they <sup>h</sup>have done: and he shall **recompense** his trespass with the principal thereof, and <sup>i</sup>add unto it the fifth part thereof, and <sup>j</sup>give it unto *him* against whom he *hath* trespassed.

8 "But if the <sup>1</sup>man have no <sup>2</sup>kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto <sup>3</sup>the LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the <sup>4</sup>ram of the <sup>5</sup>atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

<sup>9</sup> "And every <sup>h</sup>offering of all the-holy-things-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-  
of Israë'l, which they <sup>h</sup>bring unto the priest, <sup>t</sup>shall-be his. <sup>10</sup> And

every-man's <sup>h</sup>hallowed-things <sup>t</sup>shall-be his: whatsoever  
any-man <sup>t</sup>giveth the priest, it <sup>t</sup>shall-be his."

<sup>11</sup> AND <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD <sup>\*spake</sup> unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying,

<sup>12</sup> “Speak unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and ‘say unto them, If  
<sup>13</sup> any-<sup>1</sup>man’s wife ‘go-aside and ‘commit a trespass against him,  
and a <sup>1</sup>man ‘lie with h<sup>r</sup> carnally, and it ‘be-<sup>h</sup>id from the-eyes-  
of her husband, and ‘be-kept-close, and s<sup>h</sup>e ‘be-defiled, and *there*  
*be* no witness against her, neither s<sup>h</sup>e ‘be-taken *with the manner*;  
<sup>14</sup> and the-spirit-of **jealousy** ‘come upon him, and he ‘be-jealous-  
of his <sup>1</sup>wife, and s<sup>h</sup>e ‘be-defiled: or if the-spirit-of jealousy ‘come  
upon him, and he ‘be-jealous-of his <sup>1</sup>wife, and s<sup>h</sup>e ‘be not defiled:

15 then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he  
shall bring her <sup>an</sup> offering for her, the tenth-part of an ephah  
*of* barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankin-  
cense thereon; for it *is* an offering-of jealousy, an offering-of  
memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 "And the priest 'shall-bring h̄r near, and 'set her before  
 17 and the priest 'shall-take <sup>1</sup>holy <sup>2</sup>water in an  
 earthen vessel; and of the dust that 'is in the floor-of the taber-  
 nacle the priest 'shall-take, and 'put it into the water: 18 and the  
 priest 'shall-set the woman before <sup>3</sup>the LORD, and 'uncover the  
 woman's 'head, and 'put <sup>4</sup>the offering-of <sup>5</sup>memorial in her  
 hands, <sup>6</sup>which is the-jealousy <sup>7</sup>offering: and the priest 'shall-have  
 in his hand the bitter water <sup>8</sup>that causeth-the-curse: 19 and the  
 priest 'shall-charge h̄r by-an-oath, and 'say unto the woman,  
 'If no 'man 'have-lain with thee, and if thou 'hast not gone-  
 aside-to uncleanness <sup>9</sup>with another instead-of thy husband, 'be-  
 thou-free from this bitter water <sup>10</sup>that causeth-the-curse: 20 but  
 if thou 'hast-gone-aside-to another instead-of thy husband, and if  
 thou 'be-defiled, and some 'man 'have-lain with thee beside thine  
 husband: 21 then the priest 'shall-charge the woman with an  
 oath-of <sup>11</sup>cursing, and the priest 'shall-say unto the woman, '<sup>12</sup>The  
 LORD 'make <sup>13</sup>th̄r a curse and an oath among thy people, when <sup>14</sup>the  
 LORD <sup>15</sup>doth-make thy <sup>16</sup>thigh <sup>17</sup>to-frot, and thy <sup>18</sup>belly <sup>19</sup>to-swell;  
 22 and <sup>20</sup>this <sup>21</sup>water <sup>22</sup>that causeth-the-curse 'shall-go into thy  
 bowels, to <sup>23</sup>make thy belly to-swell, and <sup>24</sup>thy thigh to-frot: and  
 the woman 'shall-say, 'Amen. amen.'

<sup>23</sup> "And the priest **\*shall-write** <sup>x</sup>these <sup>ξ</sup>curse*s* in a **\*book**, and he **\*shall-blot-them-out** with the bitter water: <sup>24</sup> and he **\*shall-cause** <sup>τ</sup>the woman to-**\*drink** the bitter <sup>τ</sup>water <sup>x4</sup>that causeth-*the*-curse: and the water <sup>x4</sup>that causeth-*the*-curse **\*shall-enter** into her. *and become bitter.*

<sup>25</sup> "Then the priest shall take the jealousy <sup>g</sup>i-offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave <sup>g</sup>the offering before <sup>j</sup>the

i. *Heb.* ish.

a. ahdahm.

so. that soul.

g. goel or  
kinsman-  
redeemer,  
*Heb.* goël,  
from gahal,  
to redeem.

h. heave-offering, *Heb.*  
tērūmah,  
from rūm, to  
lift-up.

i. ish.

ho. holy-things.

г. Jehovah.

S. SONS.

i. *Heb.* ish, ish.

ap. approach-  
offering, *Heb.*  
korban.

gi. gift-offering,  
minkbah.

f. fall.

gi. gift-offering.

b. B.C. 1490. יְהִיבִי i. יְהִיבִי	LORD, and <sup>b</sup> offer it upon the altar: <sup>26</sup> and the priest <sup>*</sup> shall take an handful of the <sup>s</sup> offering, <i>even</i> the memorial <sup>p</sup> thereof, and <sup>i</sup> burn it upon the altar, and afterward <sup>*</sup> shall cause the woman to drink the water.	b. bring, Heb. hikrib. ap. -part. i. burn-as-incense, Heb. biktir, from kahtar, to burn-incense.
	<sup>27</sup> "And when he <sup>*</sup> hath made her to drink the water, then it <sup>*</sup> shall come to pass, <i>that</i> , if she <sup>*</sup> be defiled, and <sup>*</sup> have done trespass against her husband, that the water <sup>*</sup> that causeth the curse <sup>*</sup> shall enter into her, and become bitter, and her belly <sup>*</sup> shall swell, and her thigh <sup>*</sup> shall rot: and the woman <sup>*</sup> shall be a curse among her people.	f. fall.
	<sup>28</sup> "And if the woman <sup>*</sup> be not defiled, but <sup>a</sup> be clean; then she <sup>*</sup> shall be free, and <sup>*</sup> shall conceive seed.	as. she.
	<sup>29</sup> "This is the law of <sup>*</sup> jealousies, when a wife <sup>*</sup> goeth aside to another instead of her husband, and <sup>*</sup> is defiled; <sup>30</sup> or when the spirit of jealousy <sup>*</sup> cometh upon him, and he <sup>*</sup> be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before <sup>j</sup> the LORD, and the priest <sup>*</sup> shall execute upon her <sup>*</sup> all this law. <sup>31</sup> Then <sup>*</sup> shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and <sup>*</sup> this woman <sup>*</sup> shall bear her iniquity."	
j. יְהוָה 2. Jud. 13. 5. Luke 1. 15. Acts 21. 23, 24. Rom. 1. 1. i. אִישׁ w. יִין d. נֶזֶל n. נֶזֶר s. לְחֵזֶר לַיהוָה na. נֶזֶר 5. Jud. 13. 4, 5; 16. 17. 1 Sam. 1-11. so. עֲלֵנֶזֶת מֵת se. נֶזֶר	<b>6</b> AND <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> spake unto Moses, <sup>o</sup> saying, <sup>2</sup> "Speak unto the <sup>s</sup> children of Israël, and <sup>*</sup> say unto them, When either <sup>i</sup> man or woman <sup>*</sup> shall <sup>d</sup> separate themselves to vow a vow of a <sup>a</sup> Nazarite, to <sup>o</sup> separate themselves unto <sup>j</sup> the LORD: <sup>3</sup> he <sup>*</sup> shall <sup>s</sup> separate himself from <sup>w</sup> wine and strong-drink, and <sup>*</sup> shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong-drink, neither <sup>*</sup> shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor <sup>*</sup> eat moist grapes, or dried. <sup>4</sup> "All the days of his <sup>na</sup> separation <sup>*</sup> shall he eat nothing that <sup>*</sup> is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk. <sup>5</sup> "All the days of the vow of his <sup>na</sup> separation there <sup>*</sup> shall no razor come upon his head: until the days <sup>o</sup> be fulfilled, in the which he <sup>*</sup> separateth himself unto <sup>j</sup> the LORD, he <sup>*</sup> shall be holy, and <sup>o</sup> shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow. <sup>6</sup> "All the days <sup>o</sup> that he separateth himself unto <sup>j</sup> the LORD he <sup>*</sup> shall come at no dead <sup>so</sup> body. <sup>7</sup> He <sup>*</sup> shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they <sup>o</sup> die: because the <sup>se</sup> consecration of his <sup>=</sup> God is upon his head. <sup>8</sup> All the days of his <sup>na</sup> separation <sup>he</sup> is holy unto <sup>j</sup> the LORD. <sup>9</sup> "And if any man <sup>*</sup> die very suddenly by him, and he <sup>*</sup> hath defiled the head of his <sup>se</sup> consecration; then he <sup>*</sup> shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh <sup>*</sup> day <sup>*</sup> shall he shave it. <sup>10</sup> "And on the eighth <sup>*</sup> day he <sup>*</sup> shall bring two <sup>t</sup> turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the <sup>e</sup> door of the <sup>te</sup> tabernacle of the congregation: <sup>11</sup> and the priest <sup>*</sup> shall <sup>p</sup> offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a <sup>a</sup> burnt-offering, and <sup>*</sup> make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the <sup>so</sup> dead, and <sup>*</sup> shall hallow his head that same <sup>*</sup> day. <sup>12</sup> "And he <sup>*</sup> shall <sup>s</sup> consecrate unto <sup>j</sup> the LORD the days of his <sup>na</sup> separation, and <sup>*</sup> shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass-offering: but the days that were before shall <sup>f</sup> be lost, because his <sup>na</sup> separation was defiled.	j. Jehovah. i. Heb. ish. d. or distinguish, yaphli. n. Nazarite, Heb. nazir, from nahzar, to separate. s. separate, hazir. w. wine, yayin. na. or nazariteship, neezer.
9. Acts 18. 18; 21. 24. t. תְּרִים e. פְּתַח p. וְעִזָּה a. לַעֲלָה f. יִפְלוּ	<sup>so</sup> Heb. soul, nephesh. <sup>se</sup> separation or nazariteship, Heb. neezer. <sup>se</sup> separation. <sup>t</sup> turtle-doves. <sup>e</sup> entrance. <sup>te</sup> tent. <sup>p</sup> prepare, Heb. hahsab. <sup>a</sup> ascending-offering, holah. <sup>so</sup> Heb. soul. <sup>na</sup> or nazariteship or separation. <sup>f</sup> fall.	
13. Acts 21. 26. e. אֶלְפֶתַח אֶחָד מִנֵּה b. וְהִקְרִיב ap. אֶת־קֶרְבָּנוֹ	<sup>13</sup> "And this is the law of the Nazarite, when the days of his <sup>na</sup> separation <sup>o</sup> are fulfilled: <sup>he</sup> shall be brought unto the <sup>e</sup> door of the <sup>te</sup> tabernacle of the congregation: <sup>14</sup> and he shall <sup>b</sup> offer his <sup>ap</sup> offering unto <sup>j</sup> the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish for a <sup>a</sup> burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of the	e. entrance. b. bring-near, Heb. hikrib. ap. approach-offering. j. Jehovah.



B.C. 1490.

first year without blemish for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for peace-offerings, <sup>15</sup> and a basket of <sup>u</sup>unleavened-bread, <sup>pi</sup>cakes of fine-flour mingled with <sup>o</sup>oil, and <sup>w</sup>wafers of <sup>u</sup>unleavened-bread anointed with <sup>o</sup>oil, and their <sup>g</sup>meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

<sup>16</sup> "And the priest shall bring them before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and shall offer his <sup>t</sup>sin-offering, and his <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering: <sup>17</sup> and he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, with the basket of <sup>u</sup>unleavened-bread: the priest shall offer also his <sup>g</sup>meat-offering, and his <sup>t</sup>drink-offering.

<sup>18</sup> "And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his <sup>na</sup>separation at the <sup>c</sup>door of the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his <sup>na</sup>separation, and put it in the fire which is under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

<sup>19</sup> "And the priest shall take the <sup>b</sup>sodden <sup>x</sup>shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened <sup>pi</sup>cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after the hair of his <sup>na</sup>separation is shaven: <sup>20</sup> and the priest shall wave them for a wave-offering before <sup>J</sup>the LORD: this is holy for the priest, with the wave breast and <sup>h</sup>heave shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink <sup>w</sup>wine.

<sup>21</sup> "This is the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, and of his <sup>ap</sup>offering unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD for his <sup>na</sup>separation, beside that that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his <sup>na</sup>separation."

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD spake unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying,

<sup>23</sup> "Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall **ble**ss the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl, <sup>o</sup>saying unto them,

<sup>24</sup> " <sup>J</sup>The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:

<sup>25</sup> " <sup>J</sup>The LORD make his face shine upon thee, and <sup>b</sup>be-gracious unto thee:

<sup>26</sup> " <sup>J</sup>The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and <sup>b</sup>give thee peace.

<sup>27</sup> "And they shall put my <sup>t</sup>name upon the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl; and I will bless them."

1. See Ex. xl.  
Lev. 8. 10, 11.

**7** AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them and sanctified them; <sup>2</sup> that the **princes** of Israēl, heads of the house of their fathers, who were the princes of the tribes, and were over <sup>x</sup>them that were numbered, <sup>b</sup>offered: <sup>3</sup> and they brought their <sup>ap</sup>offering before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a <sup>w</sup>wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD spake unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>5</sup> "Take it of them, that they may be to do the service of the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service."

<sup>6</sup> And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites. <sup>7</sup> Two <sup>x</sup>wagons and four <sup>x</sup>oxen he gave unto the sons of **Gershon**, according to their service: <sup>8</sup> and four <sup>x</sup>wagons and eight <sup>x</sup>oxen he gave unto the sons of **Merari**, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. <sup>9</sup> But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them was that they should bear upon their <sup>x</sup>shoulders.

pi. pierced-cakes, Heb. khaloth, from khalal, to pierce, to wound.  
w. wafers, reckim, from rik, to be empty.  
g. gift-offering.  
p. prepare.

b. boiled.  
pi. pierced-cake.  
na. nazariteship.

J. Jehovah.

b. brought-near, Heb. hikhrib, from kahrab, to draw near.  
ap. approach-offering.  
J. Jehovah.  
w. wagon, a thing on wheels, root to revolve.

s. serve.  
te. tent, Heb. ohel.  
i. Heb. ish.

t. the shoulder.

b. ויקריבו  
ap. את קרבנם  
J. יהוה  
w. עגלה

s. לעבד  
te. אהל מועד  
i. איש

7. Ch. 4. 24-28.  
8. Ch. 4. 31-33.

9. Ch. 4. 4-15.  
1 Chr. 15. 2, 13.

t. בקר  
174

B.C. 1490.

<sup>10</sup> And the princes <sup>b\*</sup>offered for <sup>~</sup>dedicating-of the altar in the-day-that it was-anointed, even the princes <sup>b\*</sup>offered their <sup>ap</sup>offering before the altar.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto Moses, "They <sup>'</sup>shall-<sup>b</sup>offer their <sup>ap</sup>offering, each prince on his day, for the-dedicating-of the altar."

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>~</sup>he-that <sup>b</sup>offered his <sup>ap</sup>offering the first <sup>\*</sup>day <sup>\*</sup>was Nahshon the-son-of Amminadab, of the-tribe-of Judah.

<sup>13</sup> And his <sup>ap</sup>offering was one silver <sup>c</sup>charger, the-weight thereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver <sup>bo</sup>bowl-of seventy shekels, after the-shekel-of the sanctuary; both-of them were full-of fine-flour mingled with <sup>\*</sup>oil for a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering: <sup>14</sup> one <sup>s</sup>spoon-of ten shekels of gold, full-of incense: <sup>15</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb-of the first year, for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering: <sup>16</sup> one kid-of the goats for a sin-offering: <sup>17</sup> and for a sacrifice-of <sup>\*</sup>peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs-of the first year: this was the-<sup>ap</sup>offering-of Nahshon the-son-of Amminadab.

<sup>18</sup> On the second <sup>\*</sup>day Nethaneël the-son-of Zuar, prince-of Issachar, did-<sup>b</sup>offer: <sup>19</sup> he <sup>b</sup>offered for his <sup>ap</sup>offering one silver charger, the-weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl-of seventy shekels, after the-shekel-of the sanctuary; both-of them full-of fine-flour mingled with oil for a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering: <sup>20</sup> one spoon-of gold-of ten shekels, full-of incense: <sup>21</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb-of the first year, for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering: <sup>22</sup> one kid-of the goats for a sin-offering: <sup>23</sup> and for a sacrifice-of <sup>\*</sup>peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs-of the first year: this was the-<sup>ap</sup>offering-of Nethaneël the-son-of Zuar.

<sup>24</sup> On the third <sup>\*</sup>day Eliab the-son-of Helon, prince of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Zebulun, did offer: <sup>25</sup> his <sup>ap</sup>offering was one silver charger, the-weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl-of seventy shekels, after the-shekel-of the sanctuary; both-of them full-of fine-flour mingled with oil for a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering: <sup>26</sup> one golden spoon-of ten shekels, full-of incense: <sup>27</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb-of the first year, for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering: <sup>28</sup> one kid-of the goats for a sin-offering: <sup>29</sup> and for a sacrifice-of <sup>\*</sup>peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs-of the first year: this was the-<sup>ap</sup>offering-of Eliab the-son-of Helon.

<sup>30</sup> On the fourth <sup>\*</sup>day Elizur the-son-of Shedeur, prince of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Reuben, did offer: <sup>31</sup> his <sup>ap</sup>offering was one silver charger of the-weight-of an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl-of seventy shekels, after the-shekel-of the sanctuary; both-of them full-of fine-flour mingled with oil for a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering: <sup>32</sup> one golden spoon-of ten shekels, full-of incense: <sup>33</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb-of the first year, for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering: <sup>34</sup> one kid-of the goats for a sin-offering: <sup>35</sup> and for a sacrifice-of <sup>\*</sup>peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs-of the first year: this was the-<sup>ap</sup>offering-of Elizur the-son-of Shedeur.

<sup>36</sup> On the fifth <sup>\*</sup>day Shelumiël the-son-of Zurishaddai, prince of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Simeon, did offer: <sup>37</sup> his <sup>ap</sup>offering was one silver charger, the-weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl-of seventy shekels, after the-shekel-of the sanctuary; both-of them full-of fine-flour mingled with oil for a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering: <sup>38</sup> one golden spoon-of ten shekels, full-of incense: <sup>39</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb-of the first year, for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering: <sup>40</sup> one kid-of the goats for a sin-offer-

b. brought-near.

b. bring-near.

c. charger, a large-deep-dish, Heb. kahurath, from kahar, to be-deep.

bo. bowl-for-sprinkling, Heb. mizrahh, from zahrak, to sprinkle.

s. spoon, Heb. eaph, from cahphaph, to bend, the-hollow-of-the hand.

a. an ascending offering.

ap. approach-offering.

b. bring-near.

ap. approach-offering, Heb. korban, from kahrab, to approach.

g. gift-offering, Heb. minkhah, from mah-nakh, to give.

a. an ascending offering, Heb. holah, from hahlah, to ascend.

s. sons.



B.C. 1490.

ing: <sup>41</sup> and for a sacrifice of <sup>\*</sup>peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the <sup>ap</sup>offering of Shelumiël the son of Zurishaddai.

<sup>42</sup> On the **sixth** <sup>\*</sup>day **Ēliasaph** the son of Deuël, prince of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Gad**, offered: <sup>43</sup> his <sup>ap</sup>offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering: <sup>44</sup> one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: <sup>45</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering: <sup>46</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: <sup>47</sup> and for a sacrifice of <sup>\*</sup>peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the <sup>ap</sup>offering of Ēliasaph the son of Deuël.

<sup>48</sup> On the **seventh** <sup>\*</sup>day **Elishama** the son of Ammihud, prince of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Ephraim**, offered: <sup>49</sup> his <sup>ap</sup>offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering: <sup>50</sup> one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: <sup>51</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering: <sup>52</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: <sup>53</sup> and for a sacrifice of <sup>\*</sup>peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the <sup>ap</sup>offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

<sup>54</sup> On the **eighth** <sup>\*</sup>day offered **Gamaliël** the son of Pedahzur, prince of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Manasseh**. <sup>55</sup> his <sup>ap</sup>offering was one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering: <sup>56</sup> one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: <sup>57</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a <sup>ap</sup>burnt-offering: <sup>58</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: <sup>59</sup> and for a sacrifice of <sup>\*</sup>peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the <sup>ap</sup>offering of Gamaliël the son of Pedahzur.

<sup>60</sup> On the **ninth** <sup>\*</sup>day **Abidan** the son of Gideoni, prince of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Benjamin**, offered: <sup>61</sup> his <sup>ap</sup>offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering: <sup>62</sup> one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: <sup>63</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering: <sup>64</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: <sup>65</sup> and for a sacrifice of <sup>\*</sup>peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the <sup>ap</sup>offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

<sup>66</sup> On the **tenth** <sup>\*</sup>day **Ahiezer** the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Dan**, offered: <sup>67</sup> his <sup>ap</sup>offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering: <sup>68</sup> one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: <sup>69</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering: <sup>70</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: <sup>71</sup> and for a sacrifice of <sup>\*</sup>peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this was the <sup>ap</sup>offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

<sup>72</sup> On the **eleventh** <sup>\*</sup>day **Pagiël** the son of Ocran, prince of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Asher**, offered: <sup>73</sup> his <sup>ap</sup>offering was one silver

E.C. 1490.

charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering: <sup>74</sup> one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: <sup>75</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering: <sup>76</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: <sup>77</sup> and for a sacrifice of <sup>x</sup>peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the <sup>a</sup>offering of Pagiël the son of Ocran.

<sup>78</sup> On the **twelfth** <sup>x</sup>day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the <sup>s</sup>children of Naphtali, *offered*: <sup>79</sup> his <sup>a</sup>offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering: <sup>80</sup> one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense: <sup>81</sup> one young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering: <sup>82</sup> one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: <sup>83</sup> and for a sacrifice of <sup>x</sup>peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the <sup>a</sup>offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

<sup>84</sup> This *was* the **dedication** of the altar, in the day when it <sup>o</sup>was anointed, by the princes of Israë! twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold: <sup>85</sup> each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver <sup>x</sup>vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary: <sup>86</sup> the golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

<sup>87</sup> All the oxen for the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their <sup>s</sup>meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering twelve. <sup>88</sup> And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it *was* anointed.

a. ascending-offering.  
g. gift-offering.

89. Ex. 25. 21,  
22. *Comp.*  
Ex. 40. 35.  
Lev. 1. 1.

p. הכפרת

<sup>89</sup> And when Moses <sup>o</sup>was gone into the <sup>t</sup>tabernacle of the congregation to speak with <sup>h</sup>him, then he <sup>x</sup>heard the voice of **one** speaking unto him from off the <sup>p</sup>mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of <sup>x</sup>testimony, from between the two <sup>x</sup>cherubims: and he <sup>x</sup>spake unto him.

b. him, i.e. God.  
p. propitiatory.

J. יהוה

c. בהעלתך

at. l. פני

המנורה

4. Ex. 25. 31-40.

l. המנורה

ai. הוה

**S** AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>x</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>2</sup> “Speak unto Aaron, and <sup>x</sup>say unto him, When thou <sup>o</sup>lightest the **lamps**, the seven <sup>x</sup>lamps shall give light over against <sup>l</sup>the <sup>1</sup>candlestick.”

<sup>3</sup> And Aaron <sup>x</sup>did so; he <sup>l</sup>lighted the lamps thereof over against <sup>l</sup>the <sup>1</sup>candlestick, <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>T</sup>Moses.

<sup>4</sup> And this work of the <sup>1</sup>candlestick *was* of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, <sup>l</sup>was beaten work: according unto the pattern which <sup>J</sup>the LORD had shewed <sup>T</sup>Moses, so he made <sup>T</sup>the <sup>1</sup>candlestick.

J. Jehovah.

c. causeth to ascend the flame of.  
at. the face of.  
l. lampstand.  
c. caused to ascend the flame of.  
ac. according as Jehovah.  
l. lampstand.  
i. it.

7. Num. 19. 17,  
18. Eze. 36.  
25. Heb. 9.  
13, 14.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>x</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>6</sup> “Take the **Levites** from among the <sup>s</sup>children of Israë!, and <sup>o</sup>cleanse them. <sup>7</sup> And thus shalt thou do unto them, to <sup>o</sup>cleanse them: <sup>x</sup>Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and <sup>l</sup>let them shave all their flesh, and <sup>l</sup>let them wash their clothes, and so <sup>x</sup>make themselves clean.

s. sons.



B.C. 1490.	8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, even fine-flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.	g. gift-offering.
g. וּמִנְחָתוֹ si. לְחַטָּאת te. אֵהָל מוֹעֵד co. אֶת־כָּל־עֲדַת	9 "And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together: 10 and thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD: and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites: 11 and Aaron shall offer the Levites before the LORD for an offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the service of the LORD.	si. sin-offering, khattath. te. tent. co. congregation, heedah.
w. וְהָיָה wa. הִנּוּפָה a. s. וְהָיָה לְעֹבֶר אֶת־עֲבֹדַת יְהוָה p. וְנִשְׁאָה a. עֹלָה	12 "And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.	w. wave. wa. a wave-offering. a. s. and they shall be to serve the service of. p. prepare. a. ascending-offering.
15-19.    Ch. 18. 1-7.	13 "And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them for an offering unto the LORD.	
u. n. נְתֻנִים נְתֻנִים	14 "Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be mine.	
17. Num. 16. 8, 9.	15 "And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering. 16 For they are wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of such as open every womb, even instead of the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.	w. wave them for a wave-offering of. u. n. Heb. Nethunim nethunim.
19. Ch. 1. 53; xvi. 2 Chr. 26. 16-21.	17 "For all the firstborn of the children of Israel are mine, both man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself. 18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel.	a. ahdahm.
	19 And I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary."	
	20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.	s. sons.
	21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them as an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.	
ac. בְּאֵשֶׁר	22 And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.	te. tent. ac. according as Jehovah.
24. See ch. 4. 3. 1 Chr. 23. 3, 24-27.	23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 24 "This is it that belongeth unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: 25 and from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service thereof, and shall serve no more: 26 but shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge."	w. war the warfare of the service. r. return from the warfare.
w. לָקָבָה אָבָה p. בְּעֶבְרַת יָשׁוּב מִקָּבָה	24 "This is it that belongeth unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: 25 and from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service thereof, and shall serve no more: 26 but shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge."	
J. יְהוָה	9 AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,	J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1490.	<sup>2</sup> "Let the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl also keep <sup>τ</sup> the <b>passover</b> at his appointed-season.	s. sons.
s. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל b. בֵּין הָעֶרְבִים	<sup>3</sup> "In <i>the</i> fourteenth day of <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> month, <sup>bat</sup> <sup>*</sup> even, ye <sup>'</sup> shall-keep it in his appointed-season: according-to all the-rites-of it, and according-to all the-ceremonies thereof, <sup>'</sup> shall-ye-keep it."	b. between the two-evenings.
5. Lev. 23. 5. Jos. 5. 10.	<sup>4</sup> And Moses <sup>*</sup> spake unto the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl, that they <sup>°</sup> should-keep the passover. <sup>5</sup> And they <sup>'</sup> <b>kept</b> <sup>τ</sup> the <b>passover</b> on <i>the</i> fourteenth day of the first month <sup>bat</sup> <sup>*</sup> even in the-wilderness-of Sinai: according-to all that <sup>τ</sup> <i>the</i> LORD commanded <sup>τ</sup> Moses, so did the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl.	
so. אֲנָשִׁים so. אִשָּׁה a. אִדָּם	<sup>6</sup> And <sup>*</sup> there-were <sup>°</sup> certain-men, who were- <b>defiled</b> by the- <sup>so</sup> dead-body-of a <sup>*</sup> man, that they <sup>'</sup> could not keep the passover on <sup>*</sup> that <sup>*</sup> day: and they <sup>*</sup> came before Moses and before Aaron on <sup>*</sup> that <sup>*</sup> day: <sup>7</sup> and <sup>*</sup> those <sup>°</sup> men <sup>*</sup> said unto him, " <b>We</b> are defiled by the- <sup>so</sup> dead-body-of a <sup>*</sup> man: wherefore <sup>'</sup> are-we-kept-back, that we-may-not <sup>b</sup> offer <i>an</i> <sup>°p</sup> offering-of <sup>τ</sup> <i>the</i> LORD in his appointed-season among the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl?" <sup>8</sup> And Moses <sup>'</sup> said unto them, " <sup>°</sup> Stand-still, and I <sup>'</sup> will-hear what <sup>τ</sup> <i>the</i> LORD <sup>'</sup> will-command concerning you."	so. Heb. anah-shim. so. soul. a. abdahm.
b.ap. הַקָּרִיב אֶת־קֶרְבָּן	<sup>9</sup> And <sup>τ</sup> <i>the</i> LORD <sup>*</sup> spake unto Moses, <sup>°</sup> saying, <sup>10</sup> " <sup>°</sup> Speak unto the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl, saying, If <sup>'</sup> any <sup>'</sup> man-of you or of your posterity shall-be unclean by-reason-of a <sup>so</sup> dead-body, or <i>be</i> in a journey afar off, yet he <sup>'</sup> shall-keep <i>the</i> <b>passover</b> unto <sup>τ</sup> <i>the</i> LORD. <sup>11</sup> <sup>°</sup> The fourteenth day of the <b>second</b> <sup>*</sup> month <sup>bat</sup> <sup>*</sup> even they <sup>'</sup> shall-keep it, and <sup>'</sup> eat it with <sup>°</sup> unleavened-bread and bitter <i>herbs</i> . <sup>12</sup> They <sup>'</sup> shall-leave none of it unto <i>the</i> morning, nor <sup>'</sup> break any bone of it: according-to all the-ordinances-of the passover they <sup>'</sup> shall-keep it. <sup>13</sup> " <sup>°</sup> But the <sup>'</sup> man that <i>is</i> clean, and <sup>'</sup> is not in a journey, and <sup>'</sup> forbareth to <sup>°</sup> keep the passover, even the same <sup>*</sup> soul <sup>'</sup> shall-be-cut-off from-among his <sup>°</sup> people: because he brought not the- <sup>ap</sup> offering-of <sup>τ</sup> <i>the</i> LORD in his appointed-season, <sup>*</sup> that <sup>'</sup> man shall-bear his sin. <sup>14</sup> " <sup>°</sup> And if a stranger shall-sojourn among you, and <sup>'</sup> will-keep <i>the</i> passover unto <sup>τ</sup> <i>the</i> LORD; according-to the-ordinance-of the passover, and according-to the-manner thereof so <sup>'</sup> shall-he-do: ye <sup>'</sup> shall-have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him-that-was-born in the land."	b. bring-near. ap. approach-offering. s. sons.
i. אִישׁ אִישׁ	<sup>15</sup> And on the-day-that <sup>τ</sup> the tabernacle <sup>°</sup> was-reared-up the <b>cloud covered</b> <sup>τ</sup> the tabernacle, <sup>'</sup> <i>namely</i> , the-tent-of the testimony: and at <sup>*</sup> even there- <sup>'</sup> was upon the tabernacle as-it-were the-appearance-of <b>fire</b> , until <i>the</i> morning. <sup>16</sup> So it <sup>'</sup> was alway: the cloud <sup>'</sup> covered it <i>by day</i> , and the-appearance-of fire by night. <sup>17</sup> And when the <b>cloud</b> <sup>°</sup> was-taken-up from the <sup>°</sup> tabernacle, then after that the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl <sup>'</sup> journeyed: and in the-place where the cloud <sup>'</sup> abode, there the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl <sup>'</sup> pitched their tents. <sup>18</sup> At the- <sup>m</sup> commandment-of <sup>τ</sup> <i>the</i> LORD the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl <sup>'</sup> journeyed, and at the- <sup>m</sup> commandment-of <sup>τ</sup> <i>the</i> LORD they <sup>'</sup> pitched: <sup>'</sup> as-long-as the cloud <sup>'</sup> abode upon the tabernacle they <sup>'</sup> rested-in-their-tents. <sup>19</sup> And when the <b>cloud</b> <sup>°</sup> tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl <sup>'</sup> kept <sup>τ</sup> the-charge-of <sup>τ</sup> <i>the</i> LORD, and <sup>'</sup> journeyed not. <sup>20</sup> And so <sup>'</sup> it-was, when the cloud <sup>'</sup> was a few days upon the tabernacle; according-to the- <sup>m</sup> commandment-of <sup>τ</sup> <i>the</i> LORD they <sup>'</sup> abode-in-their-tents, and according-to the- <sup>m</sup> commandment-of <sup>τ</sup> <i>the</i> LORD they <sup>'</sup> journeyed.	i. Heb. ish ish. so. Heb. soul. so. On. b. between the two-evenings.
11. 2 Chr. 30. 2. 3, 13, 15. 1 Cor. 5. 6-8. so. בַּחֲדָשׁ		i. ish.
ap. קֶרְבָּן		ap. approach-offering.
14. Ex. 12. 49. Eph. 2. 17-19.		
15-23. Ex. 40. 17. 34-38. Neh. 9. 12. 19. Ps. 78. 14. f. אֶהְיֶה		f. for or to. marks continuance.
te. אֶהְיֶה		te. tent. s. sons.
m. עַל־פִּי יְהוָה		m. mouth-of Jehovah.
a. כָּל־יְמֵי אֲשֶׁר		a. all the days-that.
20. Neh. 9. 12. 19. i. אֵשׁ		i. it is, Heb. yeesh. w. or remained. m. Heb. mouth-of Jehovah.



B.C. 1490.

22. Ps. 78. 14.

23. Ps. 77. 20.

<sup>21</sup> And so <sup>it</sup>-was, when the cloud <sup>abode</sup> from even unto the morning; and that the cloud <sup>was-taken-up</sup> in the morning, then they <sup>journeyed</sup>: whether *it was* by-day or by-night that the cloud <sup>was-taken-up</sup>, they <sup>journeyed</sup>. <sup>22</sup> Or *whether it were* two-days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud <sup>tarried</sup> upon the tabernacle, <sup>remaining</sup> thereon, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>abode</sup> in their tents, and <sup>journeyed</sup> not: but when it <sup>was-taken-up</sup>, they <sup>journeyed</sup>. <sup>23</sup> At the-<sup>m</sup>commandment-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD they <sup>rested</sup>-in-the-tents, and at the-<sup>m</sup>commandment-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD they <sup>journeyed</sup>: they kept <sup>the</sup>-charge-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, at the-<sup>m</sup>commandment-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD by the-hand-of Moses.

J. יהוה  
t. הַצֹּפֶרֶת  
o. מִקִּוְיָהּ  
c. הַעֲרָה

e. te. פָּתַח אֹהֶל  
מוֹעֵד

**10** AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>spake</sup> unto Moses, <sup>saying</sup>,  
<sup>2</sup> "Make thee two <sup>trumpets</sup>-of <sup>silver</sup>; <sup>of-a-whole</sup>-piece <sup>shalt-thou-make</sup> them: that thou <sup>mayest-use</sup> them for the-calling-of the <sup>assembly</sup>, and for the-journeying-of <sup>the</sup>-camps.

<sup>3</sup> "And when they <sup>shall-blow</sup> with them, all the <sup>assembly</sup> <sup>shall-assemble</sup>-themselves to thee at the-<sup>e</sup>door-of the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation.

<sup>4</sup> "And if they <sup>blow</sup> but with one <sup>trumpet</sup>, then the <sup>princes</sup>, which are heads-of the-thousands-of Israēl, <sup>shall-gather</sup>-themselves unto thee.

5. Joel 2. 1.

<sup>5</sup> "When ye <sup>blow</sup> an <sup>alarm</sup>, then the camps <sup>that</sup>-lie on-the-east-parts <sup>shall-go</sup>-forward.

<sup>6</sup> "When ye <sup>blow</sup> an alarm the second-time, then the camps <sup>that</sup>-lie on-the-south-side <sup>shall-take</sup>-their-journey: they <sup>shall</sup>-blow an alarm for their journeys.

a. וּבְהַקְהִיל  
אֶת-הַקָּהָל

<sup>7</sup> "But when <sup>the</sup>-congregation is-<sup>to-be-gathered</sup>-together, ye <sup>shall-blow</sup>, but ye <sup>shall</sup> not sound-an-alarm.

s. 2 Chr. 13. 12, 14.

<sup>8</sup> "And the-sons-of Aaron, the <sup>priests</sup>, <sup>shall-blow</sup> with the trumpets; and they <sup>shall-be</sup> to you for an ordinance-for ever throughout your generations.

9. 1 Cor. 14. 7, 8.

<sup>9</sup> "And if ye-<sup>go-to</sup> war in your land against the enemy <sup>that</sup>-oppresseth you, then ye <sup>shall-blow</sup>-an-alarm with the <sup>trumpets</sup>; and ye <sup>shall-be-remembered</sup> before <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>God</sup>, and ye <sup>shall-be-saved</sup> from your enemies.

J. יהוה  
אלהיכם

<sup>10</sup> "Also in the-<sup>day</sup>-of your gladness, and in your <sup>solemn</sup>-days, and in the-beginnings-of your months, ye <sup>shall-blow</sup> with the <sup>trumpets</sup> over your <sup>burnt-offerings</sup>, and over the-<sup>sacrifices</sup> of your peace-offerings; that they <sup>may-be</sup> to you for a memorial before your <sup>God</sup>: *I am* <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>God</sup>."

10. 1s. 31. 3, 2 Chr. 5. 12.

ap. וּבְמוֹעֲדֵיכֶם

as. עֲלֵיתֶכֶם

11. Ex. 40. 36.

<sup>11</sup> And it <sup>came-to-pass</sup> on the twentieth day of the second <sup>month</sup>, in the second <sup>year</sup>, that the cloud <sup>was-taken-up</sup> from off the-tabernacle-of the testimony.

12. Gen. 21. 21.

<sup>12</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>took</sup>-their-journeys out-of the-wilderness-of Sinai; and the cloud <sup>rested</sup> in the-wilderness-of Paran. <sup>13</sup> And they first <sup>took</sup> their journey according-to the-<sup>m</sup>commandment-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD by the-hand-of Moses.

14. Ch. 2. 1-9.

<sup>14</sup> In the first place <sup>went</sup> the-standard-of the-camp-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Judah according-to their armies: and over his host *was* Nahshon the-son-of Amminadab. <sup>15</sup> And over the-host-of the-tribe-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Issachar *was* Nethaneel the-son-of Zuar. <sup>16</sup> And over the-host-of the-tribe-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Zebulun *was* Eliab the-son-of Helon.

<sup>17</sup> And the <sup>tabernacle</sup> <sup>was-taken-down</sup>; and the-sons-of Gershon and the-sons-of Merari <sup>set-forward</sup>, bearing the tabernacle.

J. Jehovah.  
t. trumpets,  
kbātsōtsērōth.  
o. or of-beaten-work.  
c. congregation,  
Heb. heedah,  
appointed-meeting,  
from yahad,  
to appoint.  
e. entrance.  
te. tent.

a. assembly,  
Heb. kahal,  
from kahal,  
to call-together. The congregation includes all, the assembly a portion.

J. g. Jehovah your Elohim.  
ap. appointed-seasons.  
as. ascending-offerings.

j. journeyed according-to their journeys.  
m. mouth-of Jehovah.

s. sons.

n.c. 1490.  
18. Ch. 2. 10-16.

<sup>18</sup> And the-standard-of the-camp-of **Reuben** \*set-forward according-to their armies: and over his host *was* **Ēlizur** the-son-of Shedur. <sup>19</sup> And over the-host-of the-tribe-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Simeon *was* **Shelumiël** the-son-of Zurishaddai. <sup>20</sup> And over the-host-of the-tribe-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Gad *was* **Ēliasaph** the-son-of Deuël.

s. sons.

21. Ch. 7. 9.

<sup>21</sup> And the Kohathites \*set-forward, bearing the **sanctuary**: and <sup>t</sup>*the other* \*did-set-up <sup>t</sup>the tabernacle against they <sup>o</sup>came.

t. that is the  
Gershonites  
and the  
Merarites,  
see v. 17.

22. Ch. 2. 18-24.

<sup>22</sup> And the-standard-of the-camp-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of **Ephraim** \*set-forward according-to their armies: and over his host *was* **Ēlishama** the-son-of Ammihud. <sup>23</sup> And over the-host-of the-tribe-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Manasseh *was* **Gamaliël** the-son-of Pedahzur. <sup>24</sup> And over the-host-of the-tribe-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Benjamin *was* **Abidan** the-son-of Gideon.

25. Ch. 2. 25-31.

<sup>25</sup> And the-standard-of the-camp-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of **Dan** \*set-forward, *which was* the-rereward-of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* **Ahiezer** the-son-of Ammishaddai. <sup>26</sup> And over the-host-of the-tribe-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Asher *was* **Pagiël** the-son-of Ocran. <sup>27</sup> And over the-host-of the-tribe-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Naphtali *was* **Ahira** the-son-of Enan.

<sup>28</sup> Thus *were* the-**journeyings**-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israë'l according-to their armies, <sup>\*</sup>when they set-forward.

29. Ex. 2. 18.  
Ju. 1. 16;  
4. 11.  
1 Sam. 15. 6.

<sup>29</sup> And Moses \*said unto **Hobab**, the-son-of Raguël the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, "We <sup>t</sup>are-journeying unto the place of which <sup>J</sup>the LORD said, I will-give it you: <sup>\*</sup>come thou with us, and we <sup>\*</sup>will-do-thee-good: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'</sup>hath-spoken good concerning Israë'l." <sup>30</sup> And he \*said unto him, "I will not go; but I will-depart to mine-own land, and to my kindred." <sup>31</sup> And he \*said, "Leave us not, I-pray-thee; forasmuch as thou <sup>'</sup>knowest <sup>o</sup>how-we-are-to-encamp in the wilderness, and thou <sup>'</sup>mayest-be to us instead-of eyes. <sup>32</sup> And it <sup>'</sup>shall-be, if thou <sup>'</sup>go with us, yea, it <sup>'</sup>shall-be, that what goodness <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall-do unto us, the-same <sup>'</sup>will-we-do unto thee."

33. Ex. 3. 1.  
Dent. 1. 33.  
Neh. 9. 12,  
19.

<sup>33</sup> And they \*departed from the-mount-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD three days' journey: and the-**ark**-of the-covenant-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'</sup>went before them in the-three days' journey, to search-out a resting-place for them. <sup>34</sup> And the-**cloud**-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they <sup>o</sup>went out-of the camp.

35. See 2 Chr.  
6. 41. Ps. 68.  
1, 2; 132. 8.

<sup>35</sup> And it <sup>'</sup>came-to-pass, when the **ark** <sup>o</sup>set-forward, that Moses \*said, "Rise-up, <sup>J</sup>LORD, and <sup>'</sup>let-thine enemies be-scattered; and <sup>'</sup>let them-that-hate thee flee before thee."

<sup>36</sup> And when it <sup>o</sup>rested, he \*said, "Return, O <sup>J</sup>LORD, unto the-<sup>t</sup>many thousands-of Israë'l."

t. ten-thousand  
thousands.

1. Ps. 78. 7-15.  
וַיִּהְיֶה הָעָם  
כְּמִתְאָנְנִים

**11** AND *when* the people <sup>w</sup>complained, <sup>'</sup>it displeased <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'</sup>heard it; and his anger <sup>'</sup>was-kindled; and the-**fire**-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'</sup>burnt among them, and <sup>'</sup>consumed them that *were* in the-uttermost-parts-of the camp.

w. were as  
complainers.  
i. it was evil in  
the-ears-of  
Jehovah.

i. רַע בְּאֲזְנֵי  
יְהוָה

<sup>2</sup> And the people \*cried unto Moses; and when Moses \*prayed unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, the fire <sup>'</sup>was-quenched. <sup>3</sup> And he \*called the-name-<sup>o</sup>of the <sup>'</sup>place <sup>'</sup>Taberah: because the-fire-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'</sup>burnt among them.

o. of <sup>'</sup>that  
<sup>'</sup>place.  
t. Tabherah,  
Burning.  
b. burnt,  
bahārah.

4. Ex. 12. 38.  
וַיִּהְיוּ תַאֲוֵה תַאֲוֵה

<sup>4</sup> And the **mixt-multitude** that *was* among them <sup>1</sup>fell a-lusting: and the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israë'l also <sup>'</sup>wept again, and \*said, "Who <sup>'</sup>shall-give us flesh to-eat? <sup>5</sup> We <sup>'</sup>remember <sup>'</sup>the fish, which we <sup>'</sup>did-eat in Egypt <sup>5</sup>freely; <sup>'</sup>the cucumbers, and <sup>'</sup>the

1. lusted a lust.  
s. sons.

g. חֲמִים

g. gratuitously.



B.C. 1490. m.	melons, and <sup>7</sup> the leeks, and <sup>7</sup> the onions, and <sup>7</sup> the garlick: <sup>6</sup> but now our soul <i>is</i> dried-away: <i>there is</i> nothing at-all, beside this <sup>m</sup> manna, before our eyes."	m. Heb. mahn.
7. Ex. 16. 13, 14, 31. a. e.	מָן <sup>7</sup> And the <sup>m</sup> manna <sup>i</sup> was as coriander seed, and the- <sup>e</sup> colour thereof as the- <sup>e</sup> colour-of <sup>x</sup> bdellium. <sup>8</sup> And the people went-about, and <sup>g</sup> gathered <i>it</i> , and <sup>g</sup> ground <i>it</i> in <sup>x</sup> mills, or <sup>b</sup> beat <i>it</i> in a <sup>x</sup> mortar, and <sup>b</sup> baked <i>it</i> in <sup>x</sup> pans, and <sup>m</sup> made cakes of it: and the-taste-of <i>it</i> <sup>w</sup> as as the-taste-of fresh <sup>x</sup> oil. <sup>9</sup> And when the dew <sup>f</sup> fell upon the camp in-the-night, the <sup>m</sup> manna <sup>f</sup> fell upon it.	a. it. e. eye or appearance.
i. en.	אִישׁ לְפָנָיו <sup>10</sup> Then <b>Moses</b> <sup>h</sup> heard <sup>7</sup> the people <sup>w</sup> weep throughout their families, <sup>i</sup> every-man in the- <sup>en</sup> door-of his tent: and the-anger-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>w</sup> as-kindled greatly; <sup>a</sup> Moses also was-displeased.	w. weeping. i. ish. en. entrance. J. Jehovah.
12. 1 Thos. 2. 7. ac.	אֵלֶּיךָ <sup>11</sup> And <b>Moses</b> <sup>s</sup> said unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, "Wherefore <sup>h</sup> hast-thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore <sup>h</sup> have I not found favour in thy sight, that <sup>o</sup> thou-layest <sup>7</sup> the-burden-of all <sup>x</sup> this <sup>x</sup> people upon me? <sup>12</sup> <sup>h</sup> Have <sup>E</sup> conceived <sup>7</sup> all <sup>x</sup> this <sup>x</sup> people? <sup>h</sup> have <sup>E</sup> begotten them, that thou <sup>s</sup> shouldest-say unto me, ' <sup>c</sup> Carry them in thy bosom, <sup>ac</sup> as a <sup>x</sup> nursing-father <sup>b</sup> beareth <sup>7</sup> the sucking-child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?' <sup>13</sup> Whence should-I-have flesh to give unto all <sup>x</sup> this <sup>x</sup> people? for they <sup>w</sup> weep unto me, saying, ' <sup>c</sup> Give us flesh, that we <sup>may</sup> eat.' <sup>14</sup> <sup>E</sup> am not able to bear <sup>7</sup> all <sup>x</sup> this <sup>x</sup> people alone, because <i>it is</i> too heavy for me. <sup>15</sup> And if thou <sup>d</sup> deal thus with me, <sup>k</sup> kill me, I-pray-thee, <sup>o</sup> out-of-hand, if I <sup>h</sup> have-found favour in thy sight; and <sup>l</sup> et me not see my wretchedness."	a. and it was-evil in Moses' eyes. ac. according as or even as.
15. See 1 Kin. 19. 4. Jonah 4. 3.	אִישׁ אֶלְדֵּר <sup>16</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>s</sup> said unto <b>Moses</b> , " <sup>c</sup> Gather unto me <b>seventy</b> <sup>i</sup> men of the- <sup>elders</sup> -of <sup>i</sup> Israēl, whom thou <sup>k</sup> knowest <sup>t</sup> to be the- <sup>elders</sup> -of the people, and officers-over them; and <sup>b</sup> bring them unto the- <sup>te</sup> tabernacle-of <i>the</i> congregation, that they <sup>may</sup> -stand there with thee. <sup>17</sup> And I <sup>will</sup> -come-down and <sup>t</sup> talk with thee there: and I <sup>will</sup> -take of the Spirit which <i>is</i> upon thee, and <sup>will</sup> -put <i>it</i> upon them; and they <sup>shall</sup> -bear the-burden-of the people with thee, that thou <sup>bear</sup> <i>it</i> not thyself alone.	i. ish. t. that they be. te. tent.
J. te.	אֶלֶּיךָ <sup>18</sup> "And <sup>s</sup> say thou unto the people, <sup>s</sup> Sanctify-yourselves against to-morrow, and ye <sup>shall</sup> -eat <b>flesh</b> : for ye <sup>have</sup> -wept in the- <sup>cars</sup> -of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, saying, ' <sup>W</sup> ho shall-give us flesh to eat? for <i>it</i> <sup>w</sup> as well with us in Egypt:' therefore <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>will</sup> -give you flesh, and ye <sup>shall</sup> -eat. <sup>19</sup> Ye shall not eat one day, nor two-days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days; <sup>20</sup> <i>but</i> even a <sup>whole</sup> month, until it <sup>come</sup> -out at your nostrils, and it <sup>be</sup> loathsome unto you: because that ye <sup>have</sup> -despised <sup>J</sup> the LORD which <i>is</i> among you, and <sup>have</sup> -wept before him, saying, ' <sup>W</sup> hy came-we forth out-of Egypt?'"	J. Jehovah.
20. Ps. 78. 29; 106. 15. m.	חֲדָשׁ יָמִים <sup>21</sup> And <b>Moses</b> <sup>s</sup> said, "The people, among whom <sup>E</sup> am, <i>are</i> six hundred thousand footmen; and thou <sup>h</sup> hast-said, ' <sup>I</sup> will-give them flesh, that they <sup>may</sup> -eat a whole month.' <sup>22</sup> Shall <i>the</i> flocks and <i>the</i> herds <sup>be</sup> -slain for them, to suffice them? or shall <sup>all</sup> the-fish-of the sea <sup>be</sup> -gathered-together for them, to <sup>suffice</sup> them?"	m. month-of days.
21. Ex. 12. 37.	אֵלֶּיךָ <sup>23</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>s</sup> said unto <b>Moses</b> , " <sup>I</sup> s <sup>J</sup> the LORD's hand <sup>waxed</sup> -short? thou shalt-see now whether my word shall-come-to-pass unto thee or not."	
23. Isa. 50. 2; 59. 1. Jer. 32. 17-21, 27.	אֵלֶּיךָ <sup>24</sup> And <b>Moses</b> <sup>went</sup> -out, and <sup>told</sup> the people <sup>the-words</sup> -of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and <sup>gathered</sup> <i>the</i> <b>seventy</b> <sup>i</sup> men of the- <sup>elders</sup> -of the people, and <sup>set</sup> them round-about the <sup>te</sup> tabernacle.	i. ish. tc. tent.
ad.	וְלֹא יָסְפוּ <sup>25</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>came</sup> -down in <sup>a</sup> a cloud, and <sup>spoke</sup> unto him, and <sup>took</sup> of the <b>Spirit</b> that <i>was</i> upon him, and <sup>gave</sup> <i>it</i> unto the seventy <sup>elders</sup> : and it <sup>came</sup> -to-pass, <i>that</i> when the Spirit <sup>rested</sup> upon them, they <sup>prophesied</sup> , and did not <sup>cease</sup> .	ad. add.

B.C. 1490. æ. אֶלְדָּד e. אֶלְדָּד me. אֶלְדָּד	26 But there *remained two of the *men in the camp, the_name- of the one was *Eldad, and the_name_of the other <b>Medad</b> : and the Spirit *rested upon them; and they were of *them that were-written, but went not out unto the <sup>te</sup> tabernacle: and they *prophesied in the camp.	æ. Heb. anah- shim. e. Eldad, Loved of God. me. Medad, Love. te. tent.
23. See Mark 9. 38-40. John 3. 26, 27. m. מִשְׁתָּרֵץ a. מִשְׁתָּרֵץ w. יָמִי יִמִּי	27 And there *ran a *young-man, and *told Moses, and *said, “Eldad and Medad *do-prophecy in the camp.” 23 And Joshua the-son-of Nun, the- <sup>m</sup> servant-of Moses, one of his young-men, *answered and *said, “My -lord Moses, *forbid them.” 29 And Moses *said unto him, “ <sup>a</sup> Enviest thou for my-sake? <sup>w</sup> would God that all <sup>J</sup> the LORD’s people were prophets, and that <sup>J</sup> the LORD *would-put his “Spirit upon them!” 30 And Moses *gat him into the camp, <sup>h</sup> and the-elders-of Israël.	m. minister. a. art thou jealous. w. Heb. who will-give.
31. Ps. 78. 26- 29; 105. 40. Ex. 16. 13. as. עַל kh. הַקְּמָרִים	31 And there went-forth a wind from <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and *brought quails from the sea, and *let-them-fall by the camp, as-it-were a day’s journey on-this-side, and as-it-were a day’s journey on- the-other-side, round-about the camp, and as-it-were two-cubits high <sup>ab</sup> upon the-face-of the earth. 32 And the people *stood-up all *that *day, and all <i>that</i> *night, and all the next day, and they *gathered. the quails: <sup>a</sup> he-that gathered-least gathered ten <sup>kh</sup> homers: and they *spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.	ab. or above. kh. Heb. kho- mers. About.
33. Ps. 78. 30, 31. k. קְבֵרוֹת הַמֵּתִים h. בְּחֶזְרוֹת	33 And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it <sup>t</sup> was- chewed, the- <b>wrath</b> -of <sup>J</sup> the LORD was-kindled against the people, and <sup>J</sup> the LORD *smote the people with a very great plague. 34 And he *called the_name-of *that *place <b>Kibroth-hatta-</b> <b>avah</b> : because there they buried the people <sup>a</sup> that lusted. 35 And the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and *abode at <sup>h</sup> Hazeroth.	k. i.e. Graves- of the lust. h. i.e. The villages.
1. Ex. 2. 21. t. לָקַח J. יָהוָה i. הָאִישׁ a. הָאָדָם	<b>12</b> AND Miriam and Aaron *spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had- <sup>t</sup> married: for he had- <sup>t</sup> married an Ethiopian woman. 2 And they *said, “ <sup>H</sup> Hath <sup>J</sup> the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? <sup>a</sup> hath he not spoken also by us?” And <sup>J</sup> the LORD *heard it. 3 (Now the <sup>i</sup> man Moses was very meek, above all the <sup>a</sup> men which were upon the-face-of the earth.)	t. taken. J. Jehovah. i. Heb. ish. a. abdahm.
te. אָהֵל e. פֶּתַח הָאֵהֶל	4 And <sup>J</sup> the LORD *spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, “Come-out ye three unto the- <sup>te</sup> tabernacle-of the congregation.” And they three *came-out. 5 And <sup>J</sup> the LORD *came-down in the- <b>pillar</b> -of the cloud, and *stood in the- <sup>e</sup> door-of the <sup>te</sup> tabernacle, and *called Aaron and Miriam: and they both *came-forth.	te. tent. e. entrance.
7.   HEB. 3. 2-6. s. לֹא-כֵן h. הֵיאָה 8. Ex. 33. 11. Deut. 34. 10. 2 Pet. 2. 10.	6 And he *said, “Hear now my words: If <sup>t</sup> there-be a prophet among you, I <sup>J</sup> the LORD will-make-myself-known unto him in a <sup>v</sup> ision, and will-speak unto him in a dream. 7 My servant Moses is not <sup>s</sup> so, <sup>h</sup> וְהוּא is faithful in all mine house. 8 With him will-I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark-speeches; and the similitude-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD shall-he-behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?” 9 And the-anger-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD *was-kindled against them; and he *de- parted.	s. or such or Not so with my servant Moses. h. <sup>h</sup> yc.
10. Deut. 24. 9. 2 Kin. 5. 27; 15. 5. 2 Chr. 26. 19, 20. 11. 2 Sam. 24. 10. Ps. 69. 5.	10 And the cloud departed from off the <sup>te</sup> tabernacle; and, behold, <b>Miriam</b> became leprous, white as *snow: and Aaron *looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous. 11 And Aaron *said unto Moses, “Alas, my -lord, I-beseech- thee ‘lay not the sin upon us, wherein we ‘have-done-foolishly, and wherein we ‘have-sinned. 12 ‘Let her not be as one-dead,	



B.C. 1490.

e. of-whom the flesh <sup>is</sup> half consumed when he <sup>cometh</sup> out of his mother's womb." <sup>13</sup> And Moses <sup>cried</sup> unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, saying, <sup>e.</sup> "Heal her now, O <sup>God</sup>, I beseech thee." <sup>e.</sup> "God, El, the Mighty One.

14. See Heb. 12. 9.

15. Num. 5. 2,  
3. 2 Cor. 11.  
29. Rom. 15.  
1-4.

16. Ch. 11. 35;  
33. 18.

p. פָּרָן

J. יהוה

ae. אֱלֹהִים

s. לְבָנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

i. אִישׁ

p. פָּרָן

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>said</sup> unto Moses, "If her father had but spit in her face, should she not <sup>be</sup> ashamed seven days? <sup>let</sup> her <sup>be</sup> shut out from the camp seven days, and after that <sup>let</sup> her <sup>be</sup> received in again."

<sup>15</sup> And Miriam <sup>was</sup> shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in again.

<sup>16</sup> And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and <sup>pitched</sup> in the wilderness of <sup>P</sup>Paran.

**13** AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>spake</sup> unto Moses, <sup>saying</sup>,  
<sup>2</sup> "Send thou <sup>men</sup>, that they <sup>may</sup> search <sup>the</sup> land of Canaan, which I <sup>give</sup> unto the <sup>children</sup> of Israēl: of every tribe of their fathers <sup>shall</sup> ye send a <sup>man</sup>, every one a ruler among them."

<sup>3</sup> And Moses by the commandment of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>sent</sup> them from the wilderness of <sup>P</sup>Paran: all those <sup>men</sup> were heads of the <sup>children</sup> of Israēl. <sup>4</sup> And these were their names:

Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

<sup>5</sup> Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

<sup>6</sup> Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

<sup>7</sup> Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

<sup>8</sup> Of the tribe of Ephraim, <sup>O</sup>Oshea the son of Nun.

<sup>9</sup> Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

<sup>10</sup> Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiēl the son of Sodi.

<sup>11</sup> Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

<sup>12</sup> Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiēl the son of Gemalli.

<sup>13</sup> Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michaēl.

<sup>14</sup> Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

<sup>15</sup> Of the tribe of Gad, Geuēl the son of Machi.

<sup>16</sup> These are the names of the <sup>men</sup> which Moses sent to spy out <sup>the</sup> land.

And Moses <sup>called</sup> <sup>O</sup>Oshea the son of Nun <sup>J</sup>Jehoshua.

<sup>17</sup> And Moses <sup>sent</sup> them to spy out <sup>the</sup> land of Canaan, and <sup>said</sup> unto them, "Get you up this way southward, and <sup>go</sup> up into <sup>the</sup> mountain: <sup>18</sup> and <sup>see</sup> <sup>the</sup> land, what it <sup>is</sup>; and <sup>the</sup> people <sup>that</sup> dwelleth therein, whether they <sup>be</sup> strong or weak, few or many; <sup>19</sup> and what the land <sup>is</sup> that they <sup>dwel</sup> in, whether it <sup>be</sup> good or bad; and what <sup>cities</sup> they <sup>be</sup> that they <sup>dwel</sup> in, whether it <sup>be</sup> fat or lean, whether there <sup>be</sup> wood therein, or not. And <sup>be</sup> ye of good courage, and <sup>bring</sup> of the fruit of the land." Now the time <sup>was</sup> the time of the firstripe grapes.

<sup>21</sup> So they <sup>went</sup> up, and <sup>sought</sup> <sup>the</sup> land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as <sup>men</sup> <sup>come</sup> to Hamath. <sup>22</sup> And they <sup>ascended</sup> by the south, and <sup>came</sup> unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the <sup>children</sup> of <sup>A</sup>Anak, <sup>were</sup>. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) <sup>23</sup> And they <sup>came</sup> unto the brook of <sup>E</sup>Eshcol, and <sup>cut</sup> down from thence a branch with one <sup>cluster</sup> of grapes, and they <sup>bare</sup> it between two upon a <sup>staff</sup>; and they <sup>brought</sup> of the pomegranates, and of the figs. <sup>24</sup> <sup>The</sup> place was called the brook <sup>E</sup>Eshcol, because of the <sup>cluster</sup> of grapes which the <sup>children</sup> of Israēl cut down from thence. <sup>25</sup> And they <sup>returned</sup> from <sup>searching</sup> of the land after forty days.

<sup>26</sup> And they <sup>went</sup> and <sup>came</sup> to Moses, and to Aaron and to all

p. Pahrabn, Abounding in foliage.

J. Jehovah.

ae. Heb. anah-shim.

s. sons.

i. Heb. ish.

p. Pahrabn, Abounding in foliage or in caverns.

o. Oshea, Salvation. See v. 16.

o. Oshea, Salvation.

j. Jehoshua, Salvation of Jehovah.

ca. camps.

ch. children or descendants, yēdee, from yahlad, to beget.

e. Eshcol, cluster of grapes.

c. Heb. eschol.

t. That place.

s. sons, bahnim, from bahnah, to build up.

16. See v. 8.

o. לְהוֹשִׁיעַ

j. הוֹשִׁיעַ

ca. הַמַּחֲנֵי

ch. לְבָנֵי

e. אֶשְׁכּוֹל

c. אֶשְׁכּוֹל

t. הַמָּקוֹם

s. בָּנִים

26. Deut. 1. 26-29.

B.C. 1490. k. קדש	the congregation of the <sup>s</sup> children of Israēl, unto the wilderness of Paran, to <sup>k</sup> Kadesh; and <b>*brought-back word</b> unto them, and unto <sup>all</sup> the congregation, and <b>*shewed</b> them <sup>the</sup> fruit of the land.	k. Kadesh, Sacred.
27. Ex. 3. 8. Eze. 20. 6.	27 And they <b>*told</b> him, and <b>*said</b> , "We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it <sup>floweth</sup> with milk and honey; and this <i>is</i> the fruit of it. 28 Nevertheless the <sup>people</sup> be strong <sup>that</sup> dwell in the land, and the cities <i>are</i> walled, and	
28. Deut. 9. 1, 2. ch. ילרי	very great: and moreover we saw the <sup>ch</sup> children of <sup>*Anak</sup> there. 29 The Amalekites <sup>dwelt</sup> in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, <sup>dwelt</sup> in the mountains: and the Canaanites <sup>dwelt</sup> by the sea, and by the coast of <sup>*Jordan</sup> ."	ch. children or descendants, Heb. yēlidee, from yahlad, to beget.
30. Josh. 14. 7-9. c. קלב si. ויהם	30 And <sup>*Caleb</sup> <sup>si</sup> stilled <sup>the</sup> people before Moses, and <b>*said</b> , "Let us go up <sup>at</sup> once, and <sup>possess</sup> it; for we <sup>are</sup> well-able <sup>to</sup> overcome it."	c. Caleb, Whole-hearted. si. silenced.
	31 But the <sup>men</sup> that went up with him said, "We <sup>be</sup> not able to <sup>go</sup> up against the <sup>people</sup> ; for they <i>are</i> stronger than we."	æ. Heb. anah-shim.
33. Deut. 9. 2. Isa. 40. 22. e. רע יני	32 And they <b>*brought-up</b> an <b>evil-report</b> of the land which they had searched unto the <sup>children</sup> of Israēl, <sup>saying</sup> , "The land, through which we <sup>have</sup> gone to search it, <i>is</i> a land <sup>that</sup> eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it <i>are</i> <sup>men</sup> of a great stature. 33 And there we saw <sup>the</sup> giants, the sons of Anak, <i>which</i> come of the giants: and we <sup>were</sup> in our own <sup>sight</sup> as grasshoppers, and so we were in their <sup>sight</sup> ."	s. sons.  e. eyes.
2. See v. 28, 29. י. הוה מביא	<b>14</b> AND all the congregation <b>*lifted-up</b> their <sup>voice</sup> , and <b>*cried</b> ; and the people <b>*wept</b> <sup>that</sup> night. 2 And all the <sup>children</sup> of Israēl <b>*murmured</b> against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation <b>*said</b> unto them, "Would <i>God</i> that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would <i>God</i> we had died in <sup>this</sup> wilderness! 3 And wherefore <sup>i</sup> hath <sup>J</sup> the LORD brought us unto <sup>this</sup> land, to <sup>fall</sup> by the sword, that our wives and our children <sup>should</sup> be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?"	s. sons or descendants. i. J. is Jehovah bringing.
4. Neh. 9. 17. Acts 7. 39.	4 And they <b>*said</b> one to another, "Let us make a captain, and <b>*let-us</b> return into Egypt."	
5. Ch. 16. 4.	5 Then Moses and Aaron <b>*fell</b> on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the <sup>children</sup> of Israēl.	
9. 2 Chr. 13. 12.	6 And <b>Joshua</b> the son of Nun, and <b>Caleb</b> the son of Jephunneh, <i>which were</i> of <sup>them</sup> that searched <sup>the</sup> land, rent their clothes: 7 and they <b>*spake</b> unto all the company of the <sup>children</sup> of Israēl, saying, "The land, which we passed through to search it, <i>is</i> an exceeding good land. 8 If <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>delight</sup> in us, then he <sup>will</sup> bring us into <sup>this</sup> land, and <sup>give</sup> it us; a land which <sup>floweth</sup> with milk and honey. 9 Only <sup>rebel</sup> not ye against <sup>J</sup> the LORD, neither <sup>fear</sup> ye <sup>the</sup> people of the land; for they <i>are</i> bread for us: their <sup>sh</sup> defence <sup>is</sup> departed from them, and <sup>J</sup> the LORD <i>is</i> with us: <sup>fear</sup> them not." 10 But all the congregation <b>*bade</b> stone them with stones.	J. Jehovah.
sh. צלם		sh. shadow, tsillahm.
te. באהל 11. Heb. 3. 8. 18. Jno. 12. 37.	And the <b>glory</b> of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <b>appeared</b> in the <sup>te</sup> tabernacle of the congregation before all the <sup>children</sup> of Israēl. 11 And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <b>*said</b> unto Moses, "How long <sup>will</sup> <sup>this</sup> <sup>people</sup> provoke me? and how long will it be ere they <sup>believe</sup> me, for all the signs which I <sup>have</sup> shewed among them? 12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and <sup>disinherit</sup> them, and <sup>will</sup> make of them a greater nation and mightier than they."	J. Jehovah. te. tent. s. sons or descendants.
12. Ex. 32. 10. 13. Ps. 106. 23.	13 And <b>Moses</b> <b>*said</b> unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, "Then the Egyptians <sup>shall</sup> hear it, (for thou broughtest up <sup>this</sup> <sup>people</sup> in thy might	J. Jehovah.



B.C. 1490. e. עַן בְּעֵינַי	from among them;) <sup>14</sup> and they <sup>will</sup> tell it to the inhabitants of <sup>this</sup> land: for they <sup>have</sup> heard that thou <sup>J</sup> LORD art among <sup>this</sup> people, that thou <sup>J</sup> LORD art seen <sup>face</sup> to <sup>face</sup> , and that thy cloud standeth over them, and that thou goest before them, by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.	e. eye to eye.
i. אִישׁ	<sup>15</sup> Now if thou shalt kill all <sup>this</sup> people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying, <sup>16</sup> 'Because <sup>J</sup> the LORD was not able to bring <sup>this</sup> people into the land which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.' <sup>17</sup> And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my <sup>Lord</sup> be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, <sup>18</sup> 'The LORD is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.' <sup>19</sup> Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of <sup>this</sup> people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven <sup>this</sup> people, from Egypt even until now."	i. ish.
a. אֲדֹנָי 18. Ex. 34. 6. 7. l. הַקֶּדֶר	of my <sup>Lord</sup> be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, <sup>18</sup> 'The LORD is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.' <sup>19</sup> Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of <sup>this</sup> people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven <sup>this</sup> people, from Egypt even until now."	a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, plural. J. Jehovah. l. loving-kindness.
19. Ex. 34. 9. l. הַקֶּדֶר	of my <sup>Lord</sup> be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, <sup>18</sup> 'The LORD is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.' <sup>19</sup> Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of <sup>this</sup> people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven <sup>this</sup> people, from Egypt even until now."	l. loving-kindness.
22. Deut. 1. 34-40. Ps. 95. 11. Heb. 3. 17-19. si. וְאִתִּי אֲהַלֵּךְ 23. Ch. 32. 9-13. Eze. 20. 13-16. i. אֲסִירָא 24. Josh. 14. 6-14.	<sup>20</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD said, "I have pardoned according to thy word: <sup>21</sup> but as truly as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of <sup>J</sup> the LORD. <sup>22</sup> Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice; <sup>23</sup> surely they shall not see the land which I swore unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it: <sup>24</sup> but my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it." <sup>25</sup> (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) "To-morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea."	ae. Heb. anah-shim. si. signs. i. Heb. if they see.
27. Ex. 16. 28. Matt. 17. 17. 23. See v. 2. Heb. 3. 17-19. ac. בְּאֵזְרִי 29. Ch. 26. 63-65.	<sup>26</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, <sup>27</sup> "How long shall I bear with <sup>this</sup> evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me. <sup>28</sup> Say unto them, As truly as I live, saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you: <sup>29</sup> your carcasses shall fall in <sup>this</sup> wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me, <sup>30</sup> doubtless ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I swore to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. <sup>31</sup> But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised. <sup>32</sup> But as for you, your carcasses, they shall fall in <sup>this</sup> wilderness. <sup>33</sup> And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcasses be wasted in the wilderness. <sup>34</sup> After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise. <sup>35</sup> I <sup>J</sup> the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all <sup>this</sup> evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in <sup>this</sup> wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die."	J. Jehovah. s. sons. ac. according as.
l. בְּרִישָׁתִי אֶת־יָדִי 32. 1 Cor. 10. 5. s. בְּגִיבָם יָהִי רַעִים	<sup>31</sup> But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised. <sup>32</sup> But as for you, your carcasses, they shall fall in <sup>this</sup> wilderness. <sup>33</sup> And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcasses be wasted in the wilderness. <sup>34</sup> After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, even forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise. <sup>35</sup> I <sup>J</sup> the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all <sup>this</sup> evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in <sup>this</sup> wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die."	l. lifted-up mine hand. s. sons. s. shall be wanderers.
r. פְּנוּתִי	<sup>35</sup> I <sup>J</sup> the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all <sup>this</sup> evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in <sup>this</sup> wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die."	r. refusal.
m. וְהָאֲנָשִׁים 37. 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.	<sup>36</sup> And the men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land, <sup>37</sup> even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	ae. Heb. anah-shim.

B.C. 1490.  
38. Josh. 14.  
6-14.

<sup>38</sup> But Joshua the-son-of Nun, and Caleb the-son-of Jephunneh, *which were* of the <sup>a</sup>men <sup>42</sup>that went to search <sup>c</sup>the land, lived still.

<sup>39</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>told <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>sayings unto all the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl: and the people <sup>\*</sup>mourned greatly.

40. Dent. 1.

41-46.  
h. ראש ההר

<sup>40</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>rose-up-early in the morning, and <sup>\*</sup>gat-them-up into the-top-of the <sup>h</sup>mountain, saying, "Lo, we *be here*, and will go-up unto the place which <sup>j</sup>the LORD hath promised: for we <sup>\*</sup>have-sinned." <sup>41</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>said, "Wherefore now <sup>4</sup>do ye transgress <sup>c</sup>the-<sup>m</sup>commandment-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD? but it shall not prosper. <sup>42</sup> Go not up, for <sup>j</sup>the LORD is not among you; that ye <sup>\*</sup>be not smitten before your enemies. <sup>43</sup> For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye <sup>\*</sup>shall-fall by the sword: because ye *are* turned-away from <sup>j</sup>the LORD, therefore <sup>j</sup>the LORD will not be with you."

m. את-פי יהוה

<sup>44</sup> But they <sup>\*</sup>presumed to go-up unto the hill top: nevertheless the-ark-of the-covenant-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, and Moses, departed not out-of the camp. <sup>45</sup> Then the Amalekites <sup>\*</sup>came-down, and the Canaanites <sup>42</sup>which dwelt in <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>hill, and <sup>\*</sup>smote them, and <sup>\*</sup>discomfited them, *even* unto <sup>h</sup>Hormah.

h. החרמה

j. יהוה

**15** AND <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>2</sup> "Speak unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and <sup>\*</sup>say unto them, When ye <sup>\*</sup>be-come into the-land-of your habitations, which <sup>\*</sup>I <sup>\*</sup>give unto you, <sup>3</sup> and <sup>\*</sup>will-make an offering-by-fire unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD, a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, or a sacrifice in <sup>se</sup>performing a vow, or in a freewill-offering, or in your <sup>ap</sup>solemn-feasts, to make a <sup>r</sup>sweet savour unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock: <sup>4</sup> then <sup>\*</sup>shall <sup>he</sup>that <sup>b</sup>offereth his <sup>ap</sup>r offering unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD bring a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering of a tenth-deal of flour mingled with the-fourth-part of an <sup>\*</sup>hin of oil. <sup>5</sup> And the-fourth-part-of an <sup>\*</sup>hin of wine for a <sup>1</sup>drink-offering <sup>\*</sup>shalt-thou-prepare with the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering or <sup>\*</sup>sacrifice, for <sup>\*</sup>one <sup>\*</sup>lamb.

a. עלה

se. לפלא נדר

ap. פמעריכם

r. ריח ניהח

b. המקריב

g. קרבנו

g. מנחה

l. לנסך

<sup>6</sup> "Or for a <sup>\*</sup>ram, thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt-prepare for a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering **two** tenth-deals of flour mingled with the-third-part-of an <sup>\*</sup>hin of <sup>\*</sup>oil. <sup>7</sup> And for a <sup>1</sup>drink-offering thou shalt-<sup>b</sup>offer the-third-part of an <sup>\*</sup>hin of wine, for a <sup>r</sup>sweet savour unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD.

<sup>8</sup> "And when thou <sup>\*</sup>preparest a **bullock** for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, or for a sacrifice in <sup>se</sup>performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD: <sup>9</sup> then <sup>\*</sup>shall-he-bring with a <sup>\*</sup>bullock a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering of **three** tenth-deals of flour mingled with **half** an <sup>\*</sup>hin of <sup>\*</sup>oil. <sup>10</sup> And thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt-bring for a <sup>1</sup>drink-offering half an <sup>\*</sup>hin of wine, for an offering-made-by-fire of a <sup>r</sup>sweet savour unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD.

<sup>11</sup> "Thus <sup>\*</sup>shall-it-be-done for <sup>\*</sup>one <sup>\*</sup>bullock, or for <sup>\*</sup>one <sup>\*</sup>ram, or for a <sup>\*</sup>lamb, or a <sup>\*</sup>kid. <sup>12</sup> According-to the number that ye shall-prepare, so <sup>\*</sup>shall-ye-do to every-one according-to their number. <sup>13</sup> All that are-born-of-the-country <sup>\*</sup>shall-do <sup>\*</sup>these-things after this-manner, in <sup>b</sup>offering an <sup>i</sup>offering-made-by-fire-of a <sup>r</sup>sweet savour unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD.

i. אישה

<sup>14</sup> "And if a stranger <sup>\*</sup>sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations; and <sup>\*</sup>will-<sup>p</sup>offer an <sup>i</sup>offering-made-by-fire of a <sup>r</sup>sweet savour unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD; <sup>ac</sup>as ye <sup>\*</sup>do, so he <sup>\*</sup>shall-do.

p. ושיה

ac. באשר

a. תקהל

<sup>15</sup> "One ordinance shall be both for you of the <sup>a</sup>congregation, and also for the stranger <sup>42</sup>that sojourneth with you, an ordinance for-ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so <sup>\*</sup>shall the stranger be before <sup>j</sup>the LORD. <sup>16</sup> One law and one <sup>j</sup>manner <sup>\*</sup>shall-be for you, and for the stranger <sup>42</sup>that sojourneth with you."

j. ומשפט

h. or hill.

m. mouth-of  
Jehovah.

h. Khormah,  
Devoted to  
destruction.

j. Jehovah.

s. sons or de-  
scendants.

a. an ascending  
-offering,  
Heb. holah,

from hahlah,  
to ascend.

se. separating.

ap. appointed-  
seasons.

r. or savour-of  
rest.

b. bringeth-  
near.

ap. approach-  
offering,  
Heb. korban,

from kahrab,  
to draw-near.

g. gift-offering,  
Heb. min-  
khal, from

mahnakh, to  
give.

l. libation.

b. bringing-  
near.

i. Heb. ishee,  
from eesh,  
fire, one  
word.

p. prepare.

r. or savour-of  
rest.

ac. according  
as, Heb.  
ca-asher.

a. assembly,  
Heb. kahahl,

from kahal,  
to call-to-  
gether.

j. judgment.



B.C. 1490.  
17-21. || DEUT.  
26. 1-11.

h. תְּרִימוּ  
20. LEV. 2. 14-  
16. Prov. 3.  
9, 10.

p. תָּלָה

22-26. || LEV.  
4. 13-21.

f. מִיָּנִי

or. מִיָּנִי

ap. אֶת־קֶרְבָּנָם

27-29. || LEV. 4.  
27-35.

o. אָחָה  
23. Luke 23.  
34. 1 Tim.  
1. 12-16.

29. Rom. 3.  
21-31.

30. Ps. 19. 12,  
13. Heb. 10.  
26-31.

w. קָרַח

j. אֶת־יִהוָה

31. Prov. 13.  
13.

p. i. יִזְנוּ בָּהּ

i. אִישׁ

ac. מִצֵּי־תָלָה

35. Deut. 22.  
12. Matt.  
23. 5.

f. מִצֵּי־תָלָה

17 And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>s</sup>saying, <sup>18</sup> “<sup>s</sup>Speak unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and <sup>s</sup>say unto them, When ye <sup>s</sup>come into the land whither I <sup>s</sup>bring you, <sup>19</sup> then it <sup>s</sup>shall-be, that, when ye <sup>s</sup>eat of the-bread-of the land, ye <sup>s</sup>shall-<sup>h</sup>offer-up an **heave-offering** unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>20</sup> Ye <sup>s</sup>shall <sup>h</sup>offer-up a <sup>p</sup>cake of the-first-of your dough for an heave-offering: as ye do the-heave-offering-of the threshing-floor, so <sup>s</sup>shall-ye-heave it. <sup>21</sup> Of the-first-of your dough ye <sup>s</sup>shall-give unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD an heave-offering in your generations.

<sup>22</sup> “And if ye <sup>s</sup>have-**erred**, and not <sup>s</sup>observed <sup>s</sup>all <sup>s</sup>these <sup>s</sup>commandments, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>hath-spoken unto Moses, <sup>23</sup> even <sup>s</sup>all that <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>hath-commanded you by the-hand-of Moses, from the day that <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations; <sup>24</sup> then it <sup>s</sup>shall-be, if <sup>s</sup>ought <sup>s</sup>be-committed by **ignorance** <sup>s</sup>without the-knowledge-of the congregation, that **all the congregation** <sup>s</sup>shall-<sup>p</sup>offer one young bullock for a <sup>s</sup>burnt-offering, for a <sup>s</sup>sweet savour unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, with his <sup>s</sup>meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according-to the <sup>o</sup>manner, and one kid-of the goats for a sin-offering.

<sup>25</sup> “And the priest <sup>s</sup>shall-make an-atonement for all the-congregation-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and it <sup>s</sup>shall-be-forgiven them; for it <sup>s</sup>is ignorance: and they <sup>s</sup>shall-bring their <sup>ap</sup>offering, a sacrifice-made-by-fire unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and their sin-offering before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, for their ignorance: <sup>26</sup> and it <sup>s</sup>shall-be-forgiven all the-congregation-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and the stranger <sup>s</sup>that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people <sup>s</sup>were in ignorance.

<sup>27</sup> “And if <sup>s</sup>any soul <sup>s</sup>sin through **ignorance**, then he <sup>s</sup>shall-bring a she-goat-of the first year for a sin-offering. <sup>28</sup> And the priest <sup>s</sup>shall-make-an-atonement for the soul <sup>s</sup>that sinneth-ignorantly, when <sup>s</sup>he-sinneth by ignorance before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, to make-an-atonement for him; and it <sup>s</sup>shall-be-forgiven him.

<sup>29</sup> “Ye <sup>s</sup>shall-have one law for <sup>s</sup>him-that sinneth through ignorance, both for him that-is-born among the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and for the stranger <sup>s</sup>that sojourneth among them.

<sup>30</sup> “But the soul that <sup>s</sup>doeth <sup>s</sup>ought <sup>s</sup>presumptuously, whether he be <sup>s</sup>born-in-the-land, or a <sup>s</sup>stranger, the-same <sup>s</sup>reproacheth <sup>J</sup>the LORD; and <sup>s</sup>that <sup>s</sup>soul <sup>s</sup>shall-be-cut-off from among his people. <sup>31</sup> Because he <sup>s</sup>hath-despised the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>s</sup>hath-broken his <sup>s</sup>commandment, <sup>s</sup>that <sup>s</sup>soul <sup>s</sup>shall-utterly <sup>s</sup>be-cut-off; his <sup>p</sup>iniquity shall be <sup>s</sup>upon him.”

<sup>32</sup> And while the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>s</sup>were in the wilderness, they <sup>s</sup>found a <sup>s</sup>man <sup>s</sup>that-gathered **sticks** upon the **sabbath day**. <sup>33</sup> And <sup>s</sup>they-that found him gathering sticks <sup>s</sup>brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation. <sup>34</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>put him in <sup>s</sup>ward, because it was not declared what <sup>s</sup>should-be-done to him.

<sup>35</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>said unto Moses, “The <sup>s</sup>man <sup>s</sup>shall-be-surely <sup>s</sup>put-to-death: all the congregation <sup>s</sup>shall-stone him with <sup>s</sup>stones without the camp.”

<sup>36</sup> And all the congregation <sup>s</sup>brought him without the camp, and <sup>s</sup>stoned him with <sup>s</sup>stones, and he <sup>s</sup>died; <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>s</sup>Moses.

<sup>37</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>s</sup>saying, <sup>38</sup> “<sup>s</sup>Speak unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and <sup>s</sup>bid them that they <sup>s</sup>make them <sup>s</sup>fringes in the-borders-of their garments throughout their generations, and that they <sup>s</sup>put upon the-<sup>s</sup>fringe-of the borders

s. sons.

h. heave-up.  
p. pierced-cake,  
Heb. khallah.

f. from the-  
eyes-of.  
p. prepare.  
a. an ascending-  
offering.  
r. or savour-of  
rest.  
g. gift-offering.  
or. ordinance,  
Heb. mish-  
pah, from  
shahphat, to  
judge.  
ap. approach-  
offering.

o. one.

w. with a high  
hand.  
J. Jehovah.

p. perverseness.  
i. is in him.

s. sons.  
i. Heb. ish.  
at. gathering.

ac. according as  
Jehovah.  
f. a fringe, Heb.  
tsitsith, from  
tsuts, to  
blossom, to  
flourish, and  
tsits, the  
golden plate  
on the mitre  
of the High  
Priest, also  
a flower.

<p>B.C. 1490.</p> <p>b. תכלת</p>	<p>a ribband of <sup>b</sup>blue: <sup>39</sup> and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring: <sup>40</sup> that ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.</p>	<p>b. blue, Heb. tskeleth, root kalilah, perfection, completeness.</p>
<p>J. G. יהוה אלהים</p>	<p><sup>41</sup> "I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD your God."</p>	<p>J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.</p>
<p>about 1471. 1. Jude 11.</p> <p>k. קרה</p> <p>i. יצהר</p> <p>k. קהת</p> <p>d. דתן</p> <p>a. אבירם</p> <p>e. אלהים</p> <p>o. אוי</p> <p>p. קלה</p> <p>ae. אנשישם</p> <p>3. Ps. 106. 16-18.</p> <p>as. קהל</p>	<p><b>16</b> NOW <sup>k</sup>Korah, the son of <sup>i</sup>Izhar, the son of <sup>k</sup>Kohath, the son of Levi, and <sup>a</sup>Dathan and <sup>a</sup>Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and <sup>o</sup>On, the son of <sup>p</sup>Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men: <sup>2</sup> and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown: <sup>3</sup> and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, "Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of <sup>J</sup>the LORD?"</p> <p><sup>4</sup> And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face: <sup>5</sup> and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, "Even to-morrow <sup>J</sup>the LORD will shew who are his, and who is holy; and will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him. <sup>6</sup> This do: take you censers, Korah, and all his company; <sup>7</sup> and put fire therein, and put incense in them before <sup>J</sup>the LORD to-morrow: and it shall be that the man whom <sup>J</sup>the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi."</p> <p><sup>8</sup> And Moses said unto Korah, "Hear, I pray you ye sons of Levi: <sup>9</sup> seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them? <sup>10</sup> And he hath brought thee near to him, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also? <sup>11</sup> For which cause both thou and all thy company are gathered together against <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and what is Aaron, that ye murmur against him?"</p> <p><sup>12</sup> And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, "We will not come up: <sup>13</sup> is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us? <sup>14</sup> Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up."</p> <p><sup>15</sup> And Moses was very wroth, and said unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, "Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them."</p> <p><sup>16</sup> And Moses said unto Korah, "Be thou and all thy company before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, thou, and thy, and Aaron, to-morrow: <sup>17</sup> and take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before <sup>J</sup>the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each of you his censer."</p> <p><sup>18</sup> And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.</p> <p><sup>19</sup> And Korah gathered all the congregation against them</p>	<p>k. Korakli, Ice, Hail.</p> <p>i. Izhar, Yitshar, Anointed.</p> <p>k. Kohath, Assembly.</p> <p>d. Dabthan, Of a fountain.</p> <p>a. Abiram, High father.</p> <p>e. Eliab, Whose father is God.</p> <p>o. On, Sun or Strength.</p> <p>p. Peleth, Swiftmess.</p> <p>ae. anahshim.</p> <p>as. assembly.</p> <p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>J. יהוה</p> <p>i. איש</p>	<p>and it shall be that the man whom <sup>J</sup>the LORD doth choose, he shall be holy: ye take too much upon you, ye sons of Levi."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>i. Heb. ish.</p>
<p>a. אבירם מהיהוא</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> And Moses said unto Korah, "Hear, I pray you ye sons of Levi: seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them? <sup>10</sup> And he hath brought thee near to him, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also? <sup>11</sup> For which cause both thou and all thy company are gathered together against <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and what is Aaron, that ye murmur against him?"</p>	<p>a. and Aaron, what is he?</p>
<p>b. כי</p> <p>bo. תגמר</p> <p>ae. האנשים</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, "We will not come up: <sup>13</sup> is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us? <sup>14</sup> Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up."</p>	<p>b. but.</p> <p>bo. bore out.</p> <p>ae. anahshim.</p>
<p>g. מנחתם</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> And Moses was very wroth, and said unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, "Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them."</p>	<p>g. gift-offering.</p>
<p>e. te. פתח אהל מועד</p>	<p><sup>16</sup> And Moses said unto Korah, "Be thou and all thy company before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, thou, and thy, and Aaron, to-morrow: <sup>17</sup> and take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before <sup>J</sup>the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each of you his censer."</p> <p><sup>18</sup> And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.</p>	<p>e. entrance. te. tent.</p>



B.C. about 1471.

e. אל אלהי

w. הרשעים

h. מלב

a. האדם

c. בראי וברא

g. האדמה

l.b. חיים

שאלה

32. Ps. 106.

16-18. See

ch. 26. 10.

1 Chr. 6. 22-

28.

a. האדם

as. הקהל

In Heb. Ch. 17.

begins here.

bu. השרפה

b. הקריבים

f. ל

40. 2 Chr. 26.

16-21.

ac. מפי

unto the-<sup>e</sup>door-of the-<sup>t</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation: and the-  
glory-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*appeared</sup> unto all the congregation.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*spake</sup> unto Moses and unto Aaron, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>21</sup> "Separate-yourselves from among <sup>\*this</sup> <sup>\*congregation</sup>, that I may-consume them in a moment."

<sup>22</sup> And they <sup>\*fell</sup> upon their faces, and <sup>\*said</sup> "O <sup>e</sup>-God, the-  
=God-of the spirits of all flesh, <sup>'shall</sup> one <sup>\*i</sup>man sin, and wilt-thou  
-be-wroth with all the congregation?"

<sup>23</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*spake</sup> unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>24</sup> "Speak unto  
the congregation, saying, '**Get-you-up** from about the-  
tabernacle-of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.'"

<sup>25</sup> And Moses <sup>\*rose-up</sup> and <sup>\*went</sup> unto Dathan and Abiram;  
and the-elders-of Israēl <sup>\*followed</sup> him. <sup>26</sup> And he <sup>\*spake</sup> unto  
the congregation, saying, "Depart, I-pray-you from the-tents-  
of <sup>\*these</sup> <sup>\*w</sup>wicked <sup>\*a</sup>men, and <sup>'touch</sup> nothing of theirs, lest ye  
<sup>'be-consumed</sup> in all their sins."

<sup>27</sup> So they <sup>\*gat-up</sup> from the-tabernacle-of Korah, Dathan, and  
Abiram, on every-side: and **Dathan and Abiram came-out**,  
<sup>'and-stood</sup> in the-<sup>e</sup>door-of their tents, and their wives, and their  
sons, and their little-children.

<sup>28</sup> And **Moses** <sup>\*said</sup>, "Hereby ye shall-know that <sup>J</sup>the LORD  
<sup>'hath-sent</sup> me to do <sup>'all</sup> <sup>\*these</sup> <sup>\*works</sup>; for *I have not done them*  
of mine-own <sup>'mind</sup>. <sup>29</sup> If these <sup>men</sup> <sup>'die</sup> the-common death-of all  
<sup>\*a</sup>men, or if they <sup>'be-visited</sup> after-the-visitation-of all <sup>\*a</sup>men;  
then <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'hath-not</sup> sent me. <sup>30</sup> But if <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'make</sup> a  
<sup>e</sup>new-thing, and the <sup>earth</sup> <sup>'open</sup> her <sup>'mouth</sup>, and <sup>'swallow</sup> them  
up, with <sup>'all</sup> that <sup>appertain</sup> unto them, and they <sup>'go-down</sup> <sup>=quick</sup>  
into-<sup>'h</sup>the-pit; then ye <sup>'shall-understand</sup> that <sup>\*these</sup> <sup>\*a</sup>men <sup>'have</sup>  
<sup>-provoked</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

<sup>31</sup> And it <sup>\*came-to-pass</sup>, as he <sup>o</sup>had-made-an-end of speaking  
<sup>'all</sup> <sup>\*these</sup> <sup>\*words</sup>, that the ground <sup>\*clave-asunder</sup> that *was* under  
them: <sup>32</sup> and the **earth** <sup>\*opened</sup> her <sup>'mouth</sup>, and <sup>\*swallowed</sup>  
them up, and their <sup>'houses</sup>, and <sup>'all</sup> the <sup>\*a</sup>men that <sup>appertained</sup> unto  
Korah, and <sup>'all</sup> <sup>their</sup> <sup>\*goods</sup>. <sup>33</sup> They, and all that <sup>appertained</sup>  
to them, <sup>\*went-down</sup> <sup>'alive</sup> into-<sup>'h</sup>the-pit, and the earth <sup>\*closed</sup>  
upon them: and they <sup>\*perished</sup> from among the <sup>a</sup>congregation.

<sup>34</sup> And all **Israēl** that *were* round-about them **fled** at the-cry-  
of them: for they said, "Lest the earth <sup>'swallow-us-up</sup> also."

<sup>35</sup> And there came-out a **fire** from <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>\*consumed</sup>  
<sup>'the</sup> two hundred and fifty <sup>'men</sup> <sup>'that-offered</sup> <sup>\*incense</sup>.

<sup>36</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*spake</sup> unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>37</sup> "Speak unto  
Eleazar the-son-of Aaron the priest, that he <sup>\*take-up</sup> <sup>'the</sup> **cen-**  
**sers** out of the <sup>bu</sup>burning, and <sup>'scatter</sup> thou <sup>'the</sup> fire yonder; for  
they <sup>'are-hallowed</sup>. <sup>38</sup> The-censers-of <sup>\*these</sup> <sup>\*sinners</sup> against  
their-own souls, <sup>'let</sup> them-make them **broad plates** for a covering  
of the **altar**: for they <sup>'offered</sup> them before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, therefore  
they <sup>'are-hallowed</sup>: and they <sup>'shall-be</sup> <sup>'a</sup> sign unto the-<sup>s</sup>children  
of Israēl."

<sup>39</sup> And Eleazar the priest <sup>\*took</sup> the brazen <sup>'censers</sup>, wherewith  
<sup>'they-that-were-burnt</sup> had-<sup>'b</sup>offered; and they <sup>\*were-made</sup> **broad**  
**plates** for a covering of the altar: <sup>40</sup> to be a memorial unto the-  
<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, that no stranger, which *is* not of the-seed-of  
Aaron, <sup>'come-near</sup> to offer-incense before <sup>J</sup>the LORD; that he <sup>'be</sup>  
not as Korah, and as his company: <sup>as</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD said to him by  
the-hand-of Moses.

<sup>41</sup> But on the morrow all the-congregation-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of  
Israēl <sup>\*murmured</sup> against Moses and against Aaron, saying,  
<sup>'We</sup> <sup>'have-killed</sup> <sup>'the-people-of</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

f. Jehovah.

e. El, God,  
singular, the-  
Elohim. The  
Triune God.  
i. ish.

w. lawless or  
wicked.  
w. anahshim.

e. entrance.

h. heart.  
a. Heb. ahdahm.  
c. create a  
creation.  
g. ground.  
l. living.  
h. hadēs, Heb.  
sheol, from  
shahal, to  
inquire.  
e. anahshim.

a. Heb. ahdahm.

h. hadēs, Heb.  
sheol.  
as. assembly.

j. Jehovah.

i. ish.

j. Jehovah.

bu. burning,  
seraphah.

b. brought-  
them near.  
f. for.  
s. sons.

b. brought-  
near.

ac. according  
as Jehovah.

s. sons.

B.C. about 1471.

te.

אֶת־הַ

<sup>42</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass, when the congregation <sup>o</sup>was-gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that <sup>\*</sup>they looked toward the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the-glory-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>appeared. <sup>43</sup> And Moses and Aaron <sup>\*</sup>came before the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation.

te. tent.

<sup>44</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>45</sup> “Get-you-up from among <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>congregation, that I <sup>\*</sup>may-consume them as in a moment.” And they <sup>\*</sup>fell upon their faces.

c. the censer.

f. מִלִּפְנֵי יְהוָה

<sup>46</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>said unto Aaron, “Take a <sup>\*</sup>censer, and <sup>\*</sup>put fire therein from off the altar, and <sup>\*</sup>put-on incense, and <sup>\*</sup>go quickly unto the congregation, and <sup>\*</sup>make-an-atonement for them: for <sup>\*</sup>there-is <sup>\*</sup>wrath gone-out <sup>f</sup>from <sup>J</sup>the LORD; the plague <sup>\*</sup>is-begun.”

f. from before Jehovah.

<sup>47</sup> And Aaron <sup>\*</sup>took <sup>ac</sup>as Moses commanded, and <sup>\*</sup>ran into the-midst-of the <sup>as</sup>congregation; and, behold, the plague was-begun among the people: and he <sup>\*</sup>put-on <sup>\*</sup>incense, and <sup>\*</sup>made-an-atonement for the people. <sup>48</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>stood between the <sup>=</sup>dead and

ac. according as.  
as. assembly.

b.

בֵּינֵן

<sup>b</sup>the <sup>=</sup>living; and the plague <sup>\*</sup>was-stayed.

b. between.

<sup>49</sup> Now <sup>48</sup>they-that died in the plague <sup>\*</sup>were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside <sup>48</sup>them-that died about the-matter-of Korah.

<sup>50</sup> And Aaron <sup>\*</sup>returned unto Moses unto the-<sup>e</sup>door-of the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation: and the **plague** was-stayed.

e. entrance.  
te tent.

J.

יְהוָה

**17** AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying,

J. Jehovah.

i.

אֵשֶׁת

<sup>2</sup> “Speak unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and <sup>\*</sup>take of every-one-of-them a rod according-to the-house-of *their* fathers, of <sup>\*</sup>all their princes according-to the-house-of their fathers

s. sons.

**twelve rods**: <sup>\*</sup>write thou <sup>i</sup>every-man's <sup>\*</sup>name upon his rod.

i. Heb. ish.

<sup>3</sup> And thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt-write Aaron's <sup>\*</sup>name upon the-rod-of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the-head-of the-house-of their fathers.

te. בְּאֶהָל מוֹעֵד

<sup>4</sup> And thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt-lay-them-up in the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the con-gregation before the testimony, where I will-<sup>m</sup>meet with <sup>=</sup>you.

te. tent of the congregation.  
Ex. 25. 22.

m. אָנֹכִי

5. Ch. 16. 5.

<sup>5</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>shall-come-to-pass, *that* the <sup>i</sup>man's rod, whom I shall-choose, shall-blossom: and I <sup>\*</sup>will-make-to-cess from me <sup>\*</sup>the-murmurings-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, whereby they <sup>\*</sup>murmur against you.”

m. meet-by.  
appointment.

<sup>6</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>spake unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and every-one-of their princes <sup>\*</sup>gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according-to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods: and the-rod of Aaron *was* among their rods. <sup>7</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>laid-up <sup>\*</sup>the rods before <sup>J</sup>the LORD in the-<sup>ten</sup>tabernacle-of <sup>\*</sup>witness.

ten. tent of the testimony.

ten. בְּאֶהָל הָעֵדֻת

S. Job 14. 7-10.

John 12. 24.

Rom. 1. 4.

Heb. 9. 4.

9. 2 Cor. 1. 9.

<sup>8</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass, that on *the* morrow Moses <sup>\*</sup>went into the-<sup>ten</sup>tabernacle-of <sup>\*</sup>witness; and, behold, the-rod-of Aaron for the-house-of Levi was-budded, and <sup>\*</sup>brought-forth buds, and <sup>\*</sup>bloomed blossoms, and <sup>\*</sup>yielded almonds. <sup>9</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>brought-out <sup>\*</sup>all the rods from before <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto all the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl: and they <sup>\*</sup>looked, and <sup>\*</sup>took <sup>i</sup>every-man his rod.

i. ish.

t. s. לְבָנֵי מִרְיָה

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto Moses, “Bring Aaron's <sup>\*</sup>rod again before the testimony, to be-**kept** for a token <sup>\*</sup>against the-<sup>s</sup>rebels; and thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt-<sup>ma</sup>quite-take-away their murmurings from me, that they <sup>\*</sup>die not.” <sup>11</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>did so: <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded him, so did he.

t. or to.  
s. sons of rebellion.  
ma. or make-to-cess.  
Ch. 16. 38.  
ac. according as Jehovah.

ma. אֶת־כָּל

ac. מִפְּאֵר צִוְיָה

יְהוָה

<sup>12</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Moses, saying, “Behold, we <sup>o</sup>die, we <sup>\*</sup>perish, we all <sup>\*</sup>perish. <sup>13</sup> Whosoever <sup>12</sup>cometh any-thing near unto the-tabernacle-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall-die: shall-we-be-consumed <sup>\*</sup>with dying?”

e. expire.

e. נִפְתָּנוּ

t. לָנוּ

t. to expire.



B.C. about 1471.

1. Ch. 17. 13.

Ex. 28. 38.

1-7. Ch. 3.

6-10.

j. יהוה

l. לוי

j. ויָלוּ

te. אהל העדה

j. ויָלוּ

se. לעבד את עבדתי

S. Ex. 40. 13-15.

h. מִקְדָּשׁ

ap. תְּקַדְּשׁוּם

g. מִנְחָתָם

b. יִשְׁכְּבוּ

ai. הָאֵל

10. See Lev. 6.

16, 18, 26, 29;

7. 6.

f. חֶלֶב

n. תִּירוֹשׁ

g. יִתְנוּ

t. בְּאֶרְצָם

j. בָּאֶרֶץ

ai. כֶּסֶף

j. תִּקְטִיר

192

18 AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto **Aaron**,

"<sup>T</sup>hou and thy **sons** and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. <sup>2</sup> And thy brethren also of the **tribe** of <sup>1</sup>**Levi**, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee shall minister before the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of <sup>\*</sup>witness. <sup>3</sup> And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar that neither thou, nor ye also, die. <sup>4</sup> And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the **charge** of the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you. <sup>5</sup> And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be no wrath any more upon the <sup>s</sup>children of **Israel**.

<sup>6</sup> "And **E**, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the <sup>s</sup>children of **Israel**: to you they are given as a gift for <sup>J</sup>the LORD to <sup>se</sup>do the service of the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation. <sup>7</sup> Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office unto you as a service of gift: and the stranger <sup>that</sup> cometh nigh shall be put to death."

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto **Aaron**, "Behold, **E** also have given thee the charge of mine heave-offerings of all the **hallowed things** of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Israel**: unto thee have I given them **by reason of the anointing**, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

<sup>9</sup> "This shall be thine of the <sup>h</sup>-most <sup>=</sup>holy things, reserved from the fire: every <sup>ap</sup>oblation of theirs, every <sup>s</sup>meat-offering of theirs, and every sin-offering of theirs, and every trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render <sup>b</sup> unto me, <sup>ai</sup> shall be <sup>h</sup>-most <sup>=</sup>holy for thee and for thy sons. <sup>10</sup> In the <sup>h</sup>-most <sup>=</sup>holy place shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

<sup>11</sup> "And this is thine; the heave-offering of their gift with all the wave-offerings of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Israel**: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

<sup>12</sup> "All the <sup>f</sup>best of the oil, and all the <sup>f</sup>best of the <sup>n</sup>wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall <sup>s</sup>offer unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, them have I given thee. <sup>13</sup> And whatsoever is first-ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it. <sup>14</sup> Every thing devoted in **Israel** shall be thine.

<sup>15</sup> "Every thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, whether it be of <sup>a</sup>men or <sup>\*</sup>beasts, shall be thine; nevertheless the firstborn of <sup>a</sup>man shalt thou surely-redeem, and the firstling of <sup>\*</sup>unclean <sup>\*</sup>beasts shalt thou-redeem.

<sup>16</sup> And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou-redeem, according to thine estimation, for the <sup>si</sup>money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs.

<sup>17</sup> "But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their

J. Jehovah

1. Levi, Joined.

j. joined,

yillahvu.

te. tent of the

testimony.

S. sons.

se. serve.

h. Heb. holy of

holies.

ap. approach.

offering.

g. gift-offering.

b. render-back.

ai. it.

f. Heb. fat or

choice.

n. new-wine or

must, tirosh.

g. give.

j. Jehovah.

t. their land.

a. ahdahm.

si. silver.

i. burn-as-

incense, Heb.

hiktir.

b.c. about 1471.

r. אִשֶּׁה לָרִיחַ  
נִיחֻחַ19. Lev. 2. 13.  
2 Chr. 13. 5.  
u. יְרִימוּ20. v. 21.  
Deut. 10. 9;  
14. 27, 29;  
18. 1.

f. חֶלֶק

fr. מִן

fa. חֶלֶב

31. Luke 10. 7.  
1 Cor. 9. 13,  
14. 1 Tim.  
5. 18.m. חֶלְלֵי  
a. וְלֹא תָמוּתוּ2. Deut. 21. 3.  
st. תָּקַת  
t. וְקָחוּ  
r. אֲדָמָה  
p. תְּמִימָה3. Lev. 4. 11,  
12, 21; 16.  
27. Heb. 13.  
11, 12.  
4. Lev. 4. 6.

"fat for an offering-made-by-fire, for a 'sweet savour unto *the* LORD. <sup>18</sup> And the-flesh-of them 'shall-be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder 'are thine.

<sup>19</sup> "All the-heave-offerings-of the holy-things, which the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl 'offer" unto *the* LORD, 'have-I-given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute-for ever: it *is* a covenant-of salt for-ever before *the* LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee."

<sup>20</sup> AND *the* LORD \*spake unto Aaron, "Thou 'shalt-have no inheritance in their land, neither 'shalt thou have any part among them: *I am thy part* and thine inheritance among the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl.

<sup>21</sup> "AND, behold, I 'have-given the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Levi all *the* tenth in Israēl for an inheritance, <sup>f</sup>for their service which they 'serve, *even* "the-service-of the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of *the* congregation. <sup>22</sup> Neither 'must the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl henceforth come-nigh the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation, lest they °bear sin, and °die.

<sup>23</sup> "But the Levites 'shall-<sup>se</sup>do "the-service-of the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle of *the* congregation, and they 'shall-bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute-for ever throughout your generations, that among the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl they 'have no inheritance. <sup>24</sup> But "the-tithes-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, which they 'offer" as an heave-offering unto *the* LORD, I 'have-given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I 'have-said unto them, Among the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl they 'shall-have no inheritance."

<sup>25</sup> And *the* LORD \*spake unto Moses, °saying,

<sup>26</sup> "Thus 'speak unto the Levites, and 'say unto them, When ye 'take of "the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl "the tithes which I 'have-given you from them for your inheritance, then ye 'shall-offer-up an heave-offering of it for *the* LORD, *even* a tenth part of the tithe.

<sup>27</sup> "And *this* your heave-offering 'shall-be-reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn <sup>fr</sup>of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness <sup>fr</sup>of the winepress. <sup>28</sup> Thus ye also 'shall-offer" an heave-offering unto *the* LORD of all your tithes, which ye 'receive of "the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl; and ye 'shall-give thereof *the* LORD's "heave-offering to Aaron the priest. <sup>29</sup> Out-of all your gifts ye 'shall-offer" "every heave-offering-of *the* LORD, of all the-<sup>fa</sup>best thereof, *even* "the-hallowed-part thereof out-of it.

<sup>30</sup> "Therefore thou 'shalt-say unto them, When ye °have-heaved "the-<sup>fa</sup>best thereof from it, then it 'shall-be-counted unto the Levites as the-increase-of *the* threshingfloor, and as the-increase-of *the* winepress. <sup>31</sup> And ye 'shall-eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* your reward <sup>f</sup>for your service in the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of *the* congregation. <sup>32</sup> And ye 'shall-bear no sin by-reason-of it, when ye °have-heaved from it "the-<sup>fa</sup>best-of it: neither 'shall-ye-<sup>m</sup>pollute "the-holy-things-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, <sup>a</sup>"lest ye die."

19 AND *the* LORD \*spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, °saying, <sup>2</sup> "This is the-<sup>st</sup>ordinance-of the law which *the* LORD "hath-commanded, saying, \*Speak unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, that they <sup>t</sup>\*bring thee a "red heifer <sup>p</sup>without-spot, wherein *is* no blemish, and upon which never came yoke: <sup>3</sup> and ye 'shall-give her-<sup>n</sup>unto Eleazar the priest, that he 'may-bring her forth without the camp, and one 'shall-slay her before his face:

<sup>4</sup> "And Eleazar the priest 'shall-take of her blood with his

r. or savour-of  
rest, reekh  
nikhoakh.  
J. Jehovah.

u. offer-up or  
heave-up.

s. sons.

f. for or in  
exchange for.  
te. tent.

se. serve.

u. offer-up or  
heave-up.

fr. from.

u. offer-up.

fa. Heb. fat  
or choice,  
kheleb.

f. in-exchange-  
for.  
te. tent, shel.

m. make-  
common.  
a. or and ye  
shall not die.  
J. Jehovah.

st. statute-of.

s. sons.

t. take, Heb.  
lahkakh.

r. red, Heb.  
adummah,  
fromahdahm,  
red.

p. or perfect.  
193



B.C. about 1471.

to. אֶל-נֹכַח פָּנָי.

te. אֶהְיֶה כְּנֹכַח.

5. Contrast

Lev. 1. 9.

b. וְשִׁרְפָה

6. Lev. 14. 4-

6, 9.

w. וְשִׁנִּי תוֹלַעַת.

bu. שִׁרְפָה

S. Lev. 16. 25.

9. ||HEB. 9. 13,

14.

i. אֵשׁ

si. חֲטָאת הָיָא

finger, and \*sprinkle of her blood <sup>to</sup>directly before the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation seven times :

<sup>5</sup> "And *one* \*shall-<sup>b</sup>burn <sup>te</sup>the heifer in his sight; her <sup>te</sup>skin, and her <sup>te</sup>flesh, and her <sup>te</sup>blood, with her dung, <sup>te</sup>shall-he-<sup>b</sup>burn :

<sup>6</sup> "And the priest \*shall-take cedar wood, and hyssop, and <sup>w</sup>scarlet, and \*cast <sup>ti</sup>it into the-midst-of the-<sup>bu</sup>burning-of the heifer. <sup>7</sup> Then the priest \*shall-wash his clothes, and he \*shall-bathe his flesh in <sup>=</sup>water, and afterward he <sup>te</sup>shall-come into the camp, and the priest \*shall-be-unclean until the even.

<sup>8</sup> "And <sup>te</sup>he-that <sup>b</sup>burneth <sup>hr</sup>he <sup>te</sup>shall-wash his clothes in <sup>=</sup>water, and <sup>te</sup>bathe his flesh in <sup>=</sup>water, and <sup>te</sup>shall-be-unclean until the even.

<sup>9</sup> And a <sup>i</sup>man *that is* clean \*shall-gather-up <sup>te</sup>the-ashes-of the heifer, and <sup>te</sup>lay-them-up without the camp in a clean place, and it <sup>te</sup>shall-be kept for the-congregation-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl for a <sup>=</sup>water-of separation: it *is* <sup>si</sup>a purification-for-sin.

<sup>10</sup> "And <sup>te</sup>he-that gathereth <sup>te</sup>the-ashes-of the heifer \*shall-wash his <sup>te</sup>clothes, and <sup>te</sup>be-unclean until the even: and it <sup>te</sup>shall-be unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and unto the stranger <sup>te</sup>that sojourneth among them, for a statute-for ever.

<sup>11</sup> "And <sup>te</sup>He-that toucheth *the* dead-body of any <sup>sa</sup>man \*shall-be-unclean seven days. <sup>12</sup> <sup>te</sup>He <sup>te</sup>shall-purify-himself with it on the third <sup>\*</sup>day, and on the seventh <sup>\*</sup>day he <sup>te</sup>shall-be-clean: but if he purify not himself the third <sup>\*</sup>day, then <sup>te</sup>the seventh <sup>\*</sup>day he shall not be-clean.

<sup>13</sup> "Whosoever <sup>te</sup>toucheth *the* dead-body of any <sup>sa</sup>man *that is* dead, and <sup>te</sup>purifieth not himself, <sup>te</sup>defileth <sup>te</sup>the-tabernacle-of <sup>te</sup>the LORD; and <sup>te</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>soul <sup>te</sup>shall-be-cut-off from Israēl: because the-<sup>=</sup>water-of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall-be-unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet <sup>in</sup>upon him.

<sup>14</sup> "This *is* the law, when a <sup>a</sup>man <sup>te</sup>dieth in a tent: all <sup>te</sup>that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall-be-unclean seven days.

<sup>15</sup> "And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, <sup>si</sup>it *is* unclean.

<sup>16</sup> "And whosoever <sup>te</sup>toucheth one-that-is-slain-with a sword in the-open <sup>\*</sup>fields, or a dead-body, or a bone-of a <sup>a</sup>man, or a grave, <sup>te</sup>shall-be-unclean seven days.

<sup>17</sup> "And for *an* <sup>\*</sup>unclean person they <sup>te</sup>shall-take of the-<sup>d</sup>ashes-of the-<sup>bu</sup>burnt-heifer-of <sup>\*</sup>purification-for-sin, and <sup>=</sup>running <sup>=</sup>water <sup>te</sup>shall-be-put <sup>u</sup>thereto in a vessel: <sup>18</sup> and a clean <sup>i</sup>person <sup>te</sup>shall-take hyssop, and <sup>te</sup>dip *it* in the <sup>=</sup>water, and <sup>te</sup>sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the <sup>s</sup>persons that <sup>te</sup>were there, and upon <sup>te</sup>him-that touched a <sup>\*</sup>bone, or <sup>\*</sup>one-slain, or <sup>\*</sup>one-dead, or a <sup>\*</sup>grave: <sup>19</sup> and the clean person <sup>te</sup>shall-sprinkle upon the unclean on the third <sup>\*</sup>day, and on the seventh <sup>\*</sup>day: and on the seventh <sup>\*</sup>day he <sup>te</sup>shall-purify himself, and <sup>te</sup>wash his clothes, and <sup>te</sup>bathe-himself in <sup>=</sup>water, and <sup>te</sup>shall-be-clean at <sup>\*</sup>even.

<sup>20</sup> "But *the* <sup>i</sup>man *that* <sup>te</sup>shall-be-unclean, and <sup>te</sup>shall not purify-himself, <sup>te</sup>that <sup>s</sup>soul <sup>te</sup>shall-be-cut-off from among the <sup>as</sup>congregation, because he <sup>te</sup>hath-defiled <sup>te</sup>the-sanctuary-of <sup>te</sup>the LORD: the-<sup>=</sup>water-of separation <sup>te</sup>hath not been sprinkled upon him; <sup>hr</sup>he *is* unclean.

<sup>21</sup> "And it <sup>te</sup>shall-be a perpetual statute unto them, that <sup>te</sup>he-that-sprinkleth the-<sup>=</sup>water-of <sup>\*</sup>separation <sup>te</sup>shall-wash his clothes; and <sup>te</sup>he-that toucheth the-<sup>=</sup>water-of <sup>\*</sup>separation <sup>te</sup>shall-be-unclean until <sup>\*</sup>even. <sup>22</sup> And whatsoever the unclean person <sup>te</sup>toucheth <sup>te</sup>shall-be-unclean; and the soul <sup>te</sup>that toucheth *it* shall-be-unclean until <sup>\*</sup>even."

to. towards the-face-of. te. tent, ōhel. b. burn, Heb. sahraph.

w. worm scarlet. t. them. bu. burning, serephath.

i. Heb. ish.

s. sons.

si. Heb. sin or sin-offering, khattath.

as. soul-of. a. Heb. ahdahm.

ao. on.

as. soul-of.

in. in him, Heb. bo.

si. it

d. dust.

bu. burning-of the sin or the sin-offering.

l. living, Heb.

khayyim.

u. upon it.

i. Heb. ish.

s. souls.

as. assembly. Heb. kuhahl.

z. 3-5. Comp. Ex. 17. 1-3. 38 years before.  
J. as. יהוה אלהינו  
6. Comp. Ex. 17. 4. פתח אהל מועד  
7, 8. Comp. Ex. 17. 5, 6. את המטה את הערה הפלע  
9-11. Comp. Ex. 17. 6. See ch. 17. 10; 1 Cor. 10. 1-4. פאָר  
10. Ps. 106. 32, 33. את הקהל  
13. Comp. Ex. 17. 7. מריבה  
14. Deut. 2. 2-7. Jud. 11. 16, 17. התלאה ימים רבים  
k. בקדש

20 THEN \*came the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, *even* the whole con-  
gregation, into the-desert-of <sup>z</sup>Zin in the first <sup>x</sup>month:  
and the people <sup>a</sup>abode in **Kadesh**; and **Miriam** <sup>a</sup>died there,  
and <sup>a</sup>was-buried there.  
<sup>2</sup> And there-was **no** <sup>=</sup>water for the congregation: and they  
\*gathered-themselves-together against Moses and against Aaron.  
<sup>3</sup> And the people <sup>a</sup>chode with Moses, and <sup>a</sup>spake, <sup>o</sup>saying,  
“Would *God* that we had-died when our brethren died before  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD! <sup>4</sup> And why <sup>a</sup>have-ye-brought-up <sup>a</sup>the-<sup>as</sup>congregation  
-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD into <sup>a</sup>this <sup>a</sup>wilderness, that we and our cattle <sup>o</sup>should  
-die there? <sup>5</sup> And wherefore <sup>a</sup>have-ye-made-us-to-come-up out  
-of Egypt, to bring us in unto <sup>a</sup>this <sup>a</sup>evil <sup>a</sup>place? it is no place-of  
seed, or of -figs, or of -vines, or of -pomegranates; neither-is  
there any <sup>=</sup>water to drink.”  
<sup>6</sup> And Moses and Aaron <sup>a</sup>went from the-presence-of the assem-  
bly unto the-<sup>o</sup>door-of the-<sup>to</sup>tabernacle-of *the* congregation, and  
they <sup>a</sup>fell upon their faces: and the-**glory**-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>ap-  
peared unto them.  
<sup>7</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>8</sup> “Take <sup>a</sup>the  
<sup>r</sup>rod, and <sup>a</sup>gather thou <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>assembly together, thou, and Aaron  
thy brother, and <sup>a</sup>speak ye unto the <sup>ro</sup>rock before their eyes;  
and it <sup>a</sup>shall-give-forth his <sup>=</sup>water, and thou <sup>a</sup>shalt-bring-forth  
to them <sup>=</sup>water out-of the <sup>ro</sup>rock: so thou <sup>a</sup>shalt-give <sup>a</sup>the congre-  
gation and their <sup>a</sup>beasts drink.”  
<sup>9</sup> And Moses <sup>a</sup>took <sup>a</sup>the rod from before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>as</sup>as he  
commanded him. <sup>10</sup> And Moses and Aaron <sup>a</sup>gathered <sup>a</sup>the <sup>as</sup>con-  
gregation together before the <sup>ro</sup>rock, and he <sup>a</sup>said unto them,  
“Hear now, ye rebels; <sup>a</sup>must-we-fetch you <sup>=</sup>water out-of <sup>a</sup>this  
rock?” <sup>11</sup> And Moses <sup>a</sup>lifted-up his <sup>a</sup>hand, and with his rod he  
<sup>a</sup>smote <sup>a</sup>the <sup>ro</sup>rock twice: and *the* <sup>=</sup>water <sup>a</sup>came-out abundantly,  
and the congregation <sup>a</sup>drank, and their beasts *also*.  
<sup>12</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>spake unto **Moses** and **Aaron**, “Because  
ye believed <sup>a</sup>me not, to sanctify me in the-eyes-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-  
of Israēl, therefore ye <sup>a</sup>shall not bring <sup>a</sup>this <sup>as</sup>congregation into  
the land which I <sup>a</sup>have-given them.”  
<sup>13</sup> *This* is the-water-of <sup>m</sup>**Meribah**; because the-<sup>s</sup>children-of  
Israēl strove with <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and he <sup>a</sup>was-sanctified in them.  
<sup>14</sup> AND Moses <sup>a</sup>sent messengers from Kadesh unto the-**king**-  
of **Edom**, “Thus <sup>a</sup>saith thy brother Israēl, Thou <sup>a</sup>knowest <sup>a</sup>all  
the <sup>a</sup>travel that <sup>a</sup>hath-befallen us: <sup>15</sup> how our fathers <sup>a</sup>went-  
down into Egypt, and we <sup>a</sup>have-dwelt in Egypt <sup>ma</sup>a long time;  
and *the* Egyptians <sup>a</sup>vexed us, and our fathers: <sup>16</sup> and when we  
<sup>a</sup>cried unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, he <sup>a</sup>heard our voice, and <sup>a</sup>sent an angel,  
and <sup>a</sup>hath-brought-us-forth out-of Egypt: and, behold, we *are* in  
<sup>k</sup>Kadesh, a city in the-uttermost-of thy border: <sup>17</sup> <sup>a</sup>let-us-pass, I  
-pray-thee, through thy country: we <sup>a</sup>will not pass-through *the*  
-fields, or through *the* -vineyards, neither will-we-drink <sup>a</sup>of the-  
water-of *the* -wells: we will-go by the king’s high-way, we will  
not turn to the right-hand nor to *the* left, until we <sup>a</sup>have-passed  
thy borders.”  
<sup>18</sup> And **Edom** <sup>a</sup>said unto him, “Thou shalt not pass-by me,  
lest I <sup>a</sup>come-out against thee with the sword.”  
<sup>19</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>a</sup>said unto him, “We will-go by  
the high-way: and if <sup>£</sup> and my cattle <sup>a</sup>drink of thy water, then  
I will-pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else*, <sup>a</sup>go-  
through on my feet.” <sup>20</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>said, “Thou shalt not go-  
through.”  
And Edom <sup>a</sup>came-out against him with much people, and with

s. sons.  
z. Ziu, Tsin, A thorn.  
J. Jehovah.  
as. assembly, Heb. kahahl, from kahal, to call-together.  
e. entrance. te. tent, ohel.  
r. rod. See ch. xvii.  
c. congregation, Heb. heedah, from yahad, to appoint.  
ro. rock, Heb. selang.  
ac. according as.  
as. assembly, Heb. kahahl, from kahal, to assemble.  
i. in me, Heb. bi.  
s. sons.  
as. assembly, kahahl.  
m. Meribah, Strife.  
t. travail, trouble or weariness.  
ma. many days.  
J. Jehovah.  
k. Kadesh, Set apart, Holy.



b.c. 1453.	a strong hand. <sup>21</sup> Thus Edom <b>*refused</b> to give <sup>1</sup> Israël passage through his border: wherefore Israël <b>*turned-away</b> from him.	
h.	<sup>22</sup> And the <sup>s</sup> children-of Israël, <i>even</i> the whole congregation, <b>*journeyed</b> from Kadesh, and <b>*came</b> unto <b>*mount</b> <sup>h</sup> <b>Hor</b> .	h. Hor, Mountain.
m.	<sup>23</sup> AND <sup>J</sup> the LORD <b>*spake</b> unto Moses and Aaron in <b>*mount</b> Hor, by the <sup>b</sup> coast-of the-land-of Edom, <sup>o</sup> saying, <sup>24</sup> " <b>Aaron</b> shall-be-gathered unto his <sup>pe</sup> people: for he shall not enter into the land which I <sup>h</sup> have-given unto the <sup>s</sup> children-of Israël, because ye rebelled against my <sup>m</sup> word at the <sup>=</sup> water-of Meribah, <sup>25</sup> Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and <b>*bring</b> them up unto <b>*mount</b> Hor: <sup>26</sup> and <b>*strip</b> Aaron of his <sup>gar</sup> garments, and <b>*put</b> them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall-be-gathered unto his <i>people</i> , and <b>*shall-die</b> there."	b. border, Heb. gûbul. s. sons. m. mouth.
23. Ex. 29. 29, 30.	<sup>27</sup> And Moses <b>*did</b> <sup>ac</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the LORD commanded: and they <b>*went</b> -up into <b>*mount</b> Hor in the-sight-of all the congregation. <sup>28</sup> And Moses <b>*stripped</b> Aaron of his <sup>gar</sup> garments, and <b>*put</b> them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron <b>*died</b> there in the-top-of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar <b>*came-down</b> from the mount.	ac. according as Jehovah.
r.	<sup>29</sup> And when all the congregation <b>*saw</b> that Aaron was-dead, they <b>*mourned</b> for Aaron thirty days, <i>even</i> all the-house-of Israël.	
י. ליהנה	<b>21</b> AND <i>when</i> king <b>Arad</b> the Canaanite, which-dwelt-in the south, <b>*heard-tell</b> that Israël <b>*came</b> by-the-way-of the spies; then he fought against Israël, and <b>*took</b> some-of them prisoners. <sup>2</sup> And Israël <b>*vowed</b> a vow unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and <b>*said</b> , "If thou <sup>o</sup> wilt-indeed <b>*deliver</b> <sup>this</sup> <sup>x</sup> people into my hand, then I <b>*will-utterly-destroy</b> their <sup>ci</sup> cities."	י. Jehovah.
h. הרמה	<sup>3</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <b>*hearkened</b> to the-voice-of Israël, and <b>*delivered-up</b> <sup>the</sup> the Canaanites; and they <b>*utterly-destroyed</b> them and their <sup>ci</sup> cities: and he <b>*called</b> the-name-of the place <sup>h</sup> <b>Hor-mah</b> .	h. Khormah, Utter-destruction.
r. ים-סוף	<sup>4</sup> And they <b>*journeyed</b> from <b>*mount</b> Hor by-the-way-of the <sup>Red</sup> Red sea, to compass <sup>the</sup> the-land-of Edom: and the-soul-of the people <b>*was-much-discouraged</b> because-of the way. <sup>5</sup> And the people <b>*spake</b> against <sup>God</sup> God, and against Moses, "Wherefore <b>*have-ye-brought-us-up</b> out-of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for <i>there is</i> no bread, neither <i>is there any</i> water; and our soul <b>*loatheth</b> this light <sup>x</sup> bread." <sup>6</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <b>*sent</b> <sup>fiery</sup> fiery <b>*serpents</b> among the people, and they <b>*bit</b> <sup>the</sup> the people; and much people of Israël <b>*died</b> .	r. Red, Heb. Suph, reedy or Sea-of weed. G. God, Elohim, the Triune God. b. burning, Heb. seraphim. s. serpent. bu. burning-one, Heb. salraph, from salraph, to burn.
G. באלהים	<sup>7</sup> Therefore the people <b>*came</b> to Moses, and <b>*said</b> , "We <b>*have-sinned</b> , for we <b>*have-spoken</b> against <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and against thee; <b>*pray</b> unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, that he <b>*take-away</b> <sup>the</sup> the <sup>-</sup> serpents from us." And Moses <b>*prayed</b> for the people.	e. ensign, standard, or banner, Heb. nes, from nasas, to lift-up, also to glitter. t. then he.
b. את-הנחשים השׁרפים	<sup>8</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <b>*said</b> unto Moses, "Make thee a <sup>fiery</sup> fiery <b>*serpent</b> , and <b>*set</b> it upon a <sup>pole</sup> pole: and it <b>*shall-come-to-pass</b> , that every-one <b>*that-is-bitten</b> , when he <b>*looketh-upon</b> it, <sup>he</sup> shall-live."	l. looked expectantly or attentively towards, Heb. libbeet.
7, 8. 2 Kin. 18. 4. John 3. 14, 16; 6. 40.	<sup>9</sup> And Moses <b>*made</b> a <b>serpent-of brass</b> , and <b>*put</b> it upon a <sup>pole</sup> pole, and it <b>*came-to-pass</b> , that if <sup>a</sup> a <sup>serpent</sup> serpent had-bitten <sup>any</sup> any man, when he <sup>beheld</sup> beheld the-serpent-of <sup>brass</sup> brass, <sup>he</sup> he <b>*lived</b> .	i. ish.
bu. שׂרף	<sup>10</sup> AND the <sup>s</sup> children-of Israël <b>*set-forward</b> , and <b>*pitched</b> in <sup>Oboth</sup> Oboth. <sup>11</sup> And they <b>*journeyed</b> from Oboth, and <b>*pitched</b> at Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which <i>is</i> before Moab, toward the sunrising.	o. Oboth, Oracular-serpents or familiar spirits.
e. גם	<sup>12</sup> From thence they removed, and <b>*pitched</b> in the-valley-of	
t. וקח		
i. איש		
והביט אל-נחש הברזל וקח		
o. באבת		

B.C. 1452.

Zared. <sup>13</sup> From thence they removed, and \*pitched on the other-side of **Arnon**, which *is* in the wilderness <sup>14</sup> that cometh out of the <sup>b</sup>coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

b. border.

<sup>14</sup> Wherefore it *is* said in the book of the wars of <sup>J</sup>the Lord,  
"What he did in <sup>su</sup>the Red-sea,

su. or Suph.  
Reedy or End  
or Extremity.

And in <sup>the</sup>brooks of Arnon,  
<sup>15</sup> And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar,  
And lieth upon the border of Moab."

<sup>16</sup> And from thence *they went* to <sup>be</sup>**Beer**: that *is* the well whereof <sup>J</sup>the Lord spake unto Moses, "Gather <sup>the</sup>people together, and I will give them water."

be. Beer, Well.

J. Jehovah.

<sup>17</sup> Then Israel *sang* <sup>this</sup> <sup>s</sup>song,

"Spring-up, O well;

\*Sing ye unto it:

<sup>18</sup> *The* princes digged *the* well,  
*The* nobles of the people digged it,  
By the direction of the lawgiver, with their staves."

And from the wilderness *they went* to **Mattanah**: <sup>19</sup> and from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth: <sup>20</sup> and from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the <sup>f</sup>country of Moab, to the top of **Pisgah**, which looketh toward <sup>t</sup>Jeshimon.

f. field or plain,  
Heb. sahdeeh.  
t. or the wilderness.

<sup>21</sup> And Israel *s*ent messengers unto <sup>s</sup>**Sihon** king of the Amorites, <sup>saying</sup>, <sup>22</sup> "Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the <sup>f</sup>fields, or into the <sup>v</sup>vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of the <sup>w</sup>well: but we will go along by the king's <sup>h</sup>high way, until we be past thy borders."

s. Sihon,  
Sweeping away.

<sup>23</sup> And Sihon would not suffer <sup>I</sup>Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon *s*gathered <sup>all</sup> his people together, and *s*went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he *s*came to Jahaz, and *s*fought against Israel.

<sup>24</sup> And Israel *s*smote him with the edge of the sword, and *s*possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the <sup>s</sup>children of Ammon: for the border of the <sup>s</sup>children of Ammon *was* strong.

s. sons.

<sup>25</sup> And Israel *s*took <sup>all</sup> <sup>s</sup>these <sup>s</sup>cities: and Israel *s*dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof. <sup>26</sup> For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and *s*taken <sup>all</sup> his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

<sup>27</sup> Wherefore <sup>s</sup>they that speak in **proverbs** *s*ay,

"Come into Heshbon,

\*Let the city of Sihon be built and *s*prepared:

<sup>28</sup> For <sup>s</sup>there *is* a fire gone out of Heshbon,  
A flame from the city of Sihon:  
It *s*hath consumed Ar of Moab,  
And the lords of the high places of Arnon.

<sup>29</sup> Woe to thee, Moab!  
Thou *s*art undone, O people of Chemosh:  
He *s*hath given his sons that escaped,  
And his daughters, into captivity  
Unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

<sup>30</sup> We *s*have shot at them;  
Heshbon *s*is perished even unto Dibon,  
And we *s*have laid them waste even unto Nophah,  
Which reacheth unto Medeba."



B.C. 1452.

<sup>31</sup> Thus Israēl \*dwelt in the-land-of the **Amorites**. <sup>32</sup> And Moses \*sent to spy-out <sup>Jaazer</sup>, and they \*took the-villages thereof, and \*drove-out <sup>the Amorites</sup> that *were* there.

33-35. See Deut. 3. 1-17.

o. מוג

b. מִקְצֵן

<sup>33</sup> And they \*turned and \*went-up by the-way-of <sup>Bashan</sup>: and <sup>Og</sup> the-king-of <sup>Bashan</sup> \*went-out against them, <sup>he</sup>, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

<sup>34</sup> And <sup>the LORD</sup> \*said unto Moses, “<sup>I</sup> \*have delivered him into thy hand, and <sup>all his</sup> -people, and his <sup>land</sup>; and thou \*shalt-do to him <sup>as thou didst</sup> unto Sihon king-of the Amorites, which <sup>dwelt</sup> at Heshbon.” <sup>35</sup> So they \*smote him, and his <sup>sons</sup>, and <sup>all his</sup> people, until there was none left him alive: and they \*possessed his <sup>land</sup>.

o. Og, A Fur-  
row.  
b. Bashan,  
Soft-soil.  
j. Jehovah.

ac. according  
as.

**22** AND the-<sup>children</sup>-of Israēl \*set-forward, and \*pitched in the-plains-of **Moab** on this side Jordan *by* Jericho.

b. בָּלַק

z. בְּנֵי-צִפּוֹר

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>Balak</sup> the-son-of <sup>Zippor</sup> \*saw <sup>all that</sup> Israēl <sup>had</sup>-done to the Amorites. <sup>3</sup> And Moab <sup>was</sup> sore afraid of the people, because *they were* many: and Moab <sup>was</sup>-distressed because of the <sup>children</sup>-of Israēl.

s. sons.

b. Bablabb,  
Emptiness.  
z. Zippor,  
Little-bird.

<sup>4</sup> And Moab \*said unto the-elders-of Midian, “Now shall this company lick-up <sup>all that are</sup> round-about us, as the ox <sup>licketh</sup>-up <sup>the-grass</sup>-of the field.” And Balak the-son-of Zippor *was* king of *the* Moabites at <sup>that</sup> <sup>time</sup>.

j. Deut. 23.

3-6. Mic.

6. 5. 2 Pet.

2. 15. Jude

11. Rev. 2.

14.

ba. בָּלַקְם

c. אֶרְבֵּי

k. יִדְעִי

c. תֵּאָר יִאָר

<sup>5</sup> He \*sent messengers therefore unto <sup>Balaam</sup> the-son-of Beor to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the-land-of the-<sup>children</sup>-of his people, to call him, saying, “Behold, *there is* a people <sup>come-out</sup> from Egypt: behold, they <sup>cover</sup> <sup>the-face</sup>-of the earth, and *they* <sup>abide</sup> over against me: <sup>6</sup> <sup>come</sup> now therefore, I pray-thee, <sup>curse</sup> me <sup>this</sup> <sup>people</sup>; for *they are* too mighty for me: peradventure I <sup>shall</sup>-prevail, *that* we <sup>may</sup>-smite them, and *that* I <sup>may</sup>-drive them out-of the land: for I <sup>knew</sup> that *he* whom thou <sup>blessest</sup> *is* <sup>blessed</sup>, and *he* whom thou <sup>cursest</sup> *is* <sup>cursed</sup>.”

ba. Balaam,  
Bilham,  
Swallowing-  
up people.  
s. sons.

c. curse, ahrab.

k. know.  
i. shall-be-  
cursed.

<sup>7</sup> And the-elders-of Moab and the-elders-of Midian \*departed with *the* rewards-of divination in their hand; and they \*came unto Balaam, and \*spake unto him the-words-of Balak. <sup>8</sup> And he \*said unto them, “<sup>Lodge</sup> here this night, and I <sup>will</sup>-bring <sup>you</sup> word again, <sup>as the LORD</sup> shall-speak unto me:” and the-princes-of Moab <sup>abode</sup> with Balaam.

ac. בְּאֵשֶׁר יִרְבֹּר יְהוָה

ba. הַאֲנָשִׁים

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>God</sup> \*came unto Balaam, and \*said, “What <sup>men are</sup> <sup>these</sup> with thee?” <sup>10</sup> And Balaam \*said unto <sup>God</sup>, “Balak the-son-of Zippor, king-of Moab, *hath* sent unto me, *saying*, <sup>11</sup> “Behold, *there is* a <sup>people</sup> <sup>come-out</sup> <sup>of</sup> Egypt, which <sup>covereth</sup> <sup>the-face</sup>-of the earth: <sup>come</sup> now, <sup>curse</sup> me <sup>them</sup>; peradventure I shall-be-able to overcome them, and <sup>drive-them-out</sup>.”

f. מִמְצִירִים

c. אֶת-עֵין

cu. קָבָה

c. תֵּאָר

j. יְהוָה

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>God</sup> \*said unto Balaam, “Thou <sup>shalt</sup> not go with them; thou <sup>shalt</sup> not <sup>curse</sup> <sup>the people</sup>: for *they are* <sup>blessed</sup>.”

ac. according as Jehovah.

ba. Heb. anah-shim.

f. from.

e. Heb. eye.

cu. curse, kah-bah.

c. thahōr, from ahrab.

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>Balaam</sup> \*rose-up in the morning, and \*said unto the-princes-of Balak, “<sup>Get</sup> you into your land: for <sup>the LORD</sup> <sup>refuseth</sup> to-give-me-leave to go with you.”

j. Jehovah.

<sup>14</sup> And the-princes-of Moab \*rose-up, and they \*went unto Balak, and \*said, “Balaam <sup>refuseth</sup> to come with us.”

s. רָבִים

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>Balak</sup> \*sent yet again princes, <sup>more</sup>, and more-honourable than they. <sup>16</sup> And they \*came to Balaam, and \*said to him, “Thus <sup>saith</sup> Balak the-son-of Zippor, “Let nothing, I-pray-thee, hinder thee from coming unto me: <sup>17</sup> for I will-promote thee unto very-great honour, and I will-do whatsoever thou <sup>sayest</sup> unto me: <sup>come</sup> therefore, I-pray-thee, <sup>curse</sup> me <sup>this</sup> <sup>people</sup>.”

g. or greater.

R.C. 1452.	18 And <b>Balaam</b> *answered and *said unto the servants of Balak, "If Balak *would give me his house full of silver and gold, I *cannot go beyond *the word of <sup>J</sup> the LORD my *God, to °do less or more. 19 Now therefore, I pray-you, *tarry ye also *here this night, that I *may know what <sup>J</sup> the LORD will say unto me more."	J. g. Jehovah my Elohim.
J. g. יהוה אלהי	20 And *God *came unto Balaam at night, and *said unto him, "If the *men 'come to call thee, *rise-up, and *go with them; but yet *the word which I shall say unto thee, that *shalt thou do."	J. g. Jehovah my Elohim.
א. האנשים	21 And Balaam *rose-up in the morning, and *saddled his *ass, and *went with the princes of Moab.	א. Heb. anah-shim.
p. תינצב	22 And *God's anger *was kindled because he went: and the angel of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>p</sup> *stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he <i>was</i> riding upon his ass, and his two servants <i>were</i> with him. 23 And the ass *saw *the angel of <sup>J</sup> the LORD standing in the way, and his sword *drawn in his hand: and the ass	*God, Elohim. J. Jehovah. p. placed-himself.
f. מן	*turned aside <sup>f</sup> out of the way, and *went into the field: and Balaam *smote *the ass, to turn her into the way. 24 But the angel of <sup>J</sup> the LORD *stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall <i>being</i> on this side, and a wall on that side. 25 And *when the ass saw *the angel of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, she *thrust herself unto the wall, and *crushed Balaam's *foot against the wall: and he *smote her again.	f. from.
23-30. 2 Pet. 2. 14-16.	26 And the angel of <sup>J</sup> the LORD *went further, and *stood in a narrow place, where <i>was</i> no way to turn either to the right-hand or to the left. 27 And *when the ass saw the angel of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, she *fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger *was kindled, and he *smote *the ass with a *staff.	
31. See 2 Kin. 6. 17.	28 And <sup>J</sup> the LORD *opened *the mouth of the ass, and she *said unto Balaam, "What *have I done unto thee, that thou *hast smitten me these three times?" 29 And Balaam *said unto *the ass, "Because thou *hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now *would I kill thee." 30 And the ass *said unto Balaam, "Am not I thine ass, upon which thou *hast ridden ever since I <i>was</i> thine unto *this *day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee?" And he *said, "Nay."	
	31 Then <sup>J</sup> the LORD *opened *the eyes of Balaam, and he *saw *the angel of <sup>J</sup> the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he *bowed down his head, and *fell flat on his face.	J. Jehovah.
t. b. תיציין	32 And the angel of <sup>J</sup> the LORD *said unto him, "Wherefore *hast thou smitten thine *ass these three times? behold, I went out <sup>t</sup> to <sup>b</sup> withstand thee, because thy *way *is perverse before me: 33 and the ass *saw me, and *turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive."	t. b. to be an adversary, Heb. le-sah-tahn, from sahtan, to be hostile, to oppose.
b. אסרע	34 And Balaam *said unto the angel of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, "I have sinned; for I knew not that thou *stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it <sup>b</sup> displease thee, I will get me back again."	b. be evil in thine eyes.
א. האנשים	35 And the angel of <sup>J</sup> the LORD *said unto Balaam, "Go with the *men: but only *the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou *shalt speak." So Balaam *went with the princes of Balak.	א. Heb. anah-shim, plural of ish or enosh.
bo. הנבול	36 And *when Balak heard that Balaam <i>was</i> come, he *went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which <i>is</i> in the border of Arnon, which <i>is</i> in the utmost <sup>bo</sup> coast.	bo. border, Heb. gebul.
	37 And Balak *said unto Balaam, "Did I not °earnestly *send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? *am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?" 38 And Balaam *said unto Balak, "Lo, I *am come unto thee: have I now °any power <sup>t</sup> at all to say any thing? the word that *God *putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak."	



B.C. 1452.

k. קִרְיַת הַחֻצוֹת  
sa. יְרֵמָה  
i. כַּפְּזִיר

<sup>39</sup> And **Balaam** \*went with Balak, and they \*came unto <sup>k</sup>Kir-jath-huzoth. <sup>40</sup> And Balak <sup>sa</sup>\*offered oxen and sheep, and \*sent to Balaam; and to the princes that *were* with him.

<sup>41</sup> And it \*came-to-pass <sup>i</sup>on the morrow, that Balak \*took \*Balaam, and \*brought-him-up into the-high-places-of Baal, that thence he \*might-see the-utmost-part-of the people.

k. Kiriath-khuzōth, i.e. a city-of streets.  
sa. sacrificed.  
i. in the morning.

**23** AND Balaam \*said unto Balak, “\*Build me here **seven** altars, and \*prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.”

ac. בָּאֵשׁ  
u. וְעִזִּים

<sup>2</sup> And Balak \*did <sup>ac</sup>as Balaam had-spoken; and Balak and Balaam \*offered<sup>u</sup> on *every* \*altar a bullock and a ram.

as. עֹלֶתֶת  
J. יְהוָה

<sup>3</sup> And Balaam \*said unto Balak, “\*Stand by thy <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering, and I \*will-go: peradventure <sup>J</sup>the LORD will-come to meet me: and whatsoever he \*sheweth me I \*will-tell thee.” And he \*went to-an-high-place.

=G. אֱלֹהִים

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>=G</sup>God \*met Balaam: and he \*said unto Him, “I \*have-prepared <sup>seven</sup> \*altars, and I \*have-offered<sup>u</sup> upon *every* \*altar a bullock and a ram.” <sup>5</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*put a word in Balaam’s mouth, and \*said, “\*Return unto Balak, and thus thou \*shalt-speak.”

7. S. See Rom. S. 31-33.

<sup>6</sup> And he \*returned unto him, and, lo, he \*stood by his <sup>as</sup>burnt-sacrifice, <sup>hc</sup>and all the-princes-of Moab. <sup>7</sup> And he \*took-up his parable, and \*said,

“Balak the-king-of Moab \*hath-brought me from Aram, Out-of the-mountains-of *the* east, *saying*,

“\*Come, \*curse me Jacob,

And \*come, \*defy Israēl.”

c. אָרָה

cu. אָרָה

e. אֵל

J. יְהוָה

9. Ex. 33. 16.

Deut. 33. 29.

<sup>8</sup> How shall-I-<sup>cu</sup>curse, whom <sup>=G</sup>God \*hath not <sup>cu</sup>curst? Or how shall-I-defy, *whom* <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*hath not defied?

<sup>9</sup> For from the-top-of *the* rocks I \*see him,

And from *the* hills I \*behold him:

Lo, *the* -people shall-dwell alone,

And shall not be-reckoned among the nations.

10. Ps. 37. 37.

See ch. 31. 8.

m. תִּמְתּוֹת נִפְשֵׁי

מוֹת יִשְׂרָאֵל

<sup>10</sup> Who \*can-count the-dust-of Jacob, And the-number-of <sup>the</sup>-fourth-part-of Israēl?

\*Let <sup>m</sup>me die the-death-of <sup>the</sup> <sup>u</sup>righteous,

And \*let my last-end be like his!”

<sup>11</sup> And **Balak** \*said unto Balaam, “What \*hast-thou-done unto me? I took thee to <sup>cu</sup>curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou \*hast-blessed *them* <sup>o</sup>altogether.”

<sup>12</sup> And he \*answered and \*said, “\*Must I not take-heed to speak <sup>that</sup>-which <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*hath-put in my mouth?”

c. curse, ahrāh.

cu. curse, kah-bah.

e. El, God, singular.

J. Jehovah.

m. my soul.  
u. upright,  
Heb. yēshāh-rim.

<sup>13</sup> And **Balak** \*said unto him, “\*Come, I-pray-thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou \*mayest-see them: thou shalt-see but the-utmost-part-of them, and shalt not see them all: and <sup>cu</sup>curse me them from thence.”

<sup>14</sup> And he \*brought him into the-field-of Zophim, to the-top-of \*Pisgah, and \*built seven altars, and \*offered<sup>u</sup> a bullock and a ram on *every* \*altar. <sup>15</sup> And he \*said unto Balak, “\*Stand here by thy <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering, while I \*meet *the* LORD yonder.”

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*met Balaam, and \*put a word in his mouth, and \*said, “\*Go-again unto Balak, and \*say thus.” <sup>17</sup> And \*when he came to him, behold, he \*stood by his <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering, and the-princes-of Moab with him. And Balak \*said unto him, “What \*hath <sup>J</sup>the LORD spoken?”

<sup>18</sup> And he \*took-up his parable, and \*said,

“\*Rise-up, Balak, and \*hear;

as. ascending-offering.  
J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1452.		•Hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:	
19. 1 Sam. 15.	19	°God is not a °man, °that he should lie;	e. Ēl, God,
29. Tit. 1. 2.		Neither the son of °man, °that he should repent:	singular.
i. אִישׁ		•Hath he said, and shall he not do it?	i. Heb. ish.
a. יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים		Or °hath he spoken, and °shall he not make it good?	a. ahdahm.
	20	Behold, I °have received commandment to bless:	
		And he °hath blessed; and I °cannot reverse it.	
J. יהוה אֱלֹהֵינוּ	21	He °hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob,	J. e. Jehovah
		Neither °hath he seen perverseness in Israēl:	his Elohim,
e. אֱלֹהִים		°The LORD his °God is with him,	his Triune
u. אֱלֹהִים	22	And the shout of a king is among them.	God.
		°God °brought them out of Egypt;	e. Ēl, -God,
	23	He hath as it were the strength of an °unicorn.	singular, the
		Surely there is no enchantment against Jacob,	Mighty One.
		Neither is there any divination against Israēl:	u. unicorn,
		According to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of	Heb. rē-ēem,
		Israēl, °What °hath °God wrought!	from raham,
	24	Behold, the °people shall rise up as a great lion,	to be high,
		And lift up himself as a young lion:	Sept.
		He shall not lie down until he °eat of the prey,	μὴ ὄκερος,
		And °drink the blood of the °slain."	one horned.
			e. El.
	25	And Balāk °said unto Balaam, "Neither ° <sup>cu</sup> curse them °at	
		all, nor °bless them °at all."	
	26	But Balaam °answered and	J. Jehovah.
		°said unto Balak, "Told not I thee, °saying, All that °the LORD	
		°speaketh, that I °must do?"	
	27	And Balak °said unto Balaam, "°Come, I pray thee, I will	
		bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please °God	°God, Elohim.
		that thou °mayest ° <sup>cu</sup> curse me them from thence."	
t. הַיְשִׁימוֹן	28	And Balak °brought °Balaam unto the top of °Peor, °that	t. or the desert.
		looketh toward °Jeshimon. °And Balaam °said unto Balak,	
		"°Build me here seven altars, and °prepare me here seven bul-	
		locks and seven rams." °And Balak °did °as Balaam °had	ac. according
		said, and °offered °a bullock and a ram on °every °altar.	as.
w. טוב בְּעֵינַי	24	AND °when Balaam saw that it °pleased °the LORD to	w. was good in
m. לְקַרְאָת		°bless °Israēl, he went not, as at other times, to °seek	the eyes of
נְחָשִׁים		for enchantments, but he °set his face toward the wilderness.	Jehovah.
	2	And Balaam °lifted up his °eyes, and he °saw °Israēl abiding	m. meet en-
		in his tents according to their tribes; and the Spirit of °God	chantments,
		°came upon him. °And he °took up his parable, and °said,	nēkhashim,
		"Balaam the son of Beor °hath said,	from nah-
st. הַנָּבִיר		And the °man °whose °eyes °are open °hath said:	khash, a
h. שֶׁחָם הָעֵין	4	He °hath said, °which heard the words of °God,	serpent.
e. אֱלֹהִים		Which °saw the vision of °the °Almighty,	°God, Elohim,
sh. שֶׁרִי		Falling into a trance, but °having his eyes open:	plural.
ha. וְלֹא עֵינָם	5	How goodly °are thy tents, O Jacob,	st. strong-man,
		And thy tabernacles, O Israēl!	Heb. geber.
	6	As the valleys °are they spread forth,	h. having the
		As gardens by the river's side,	eye open.
		As the trees of lign aloes which °the LORD °hath planted,	e. Ēl, -God,
		And as cedar trees beside the waters.	singular,
	7	He shall pour the water out of his buckets,	the Mighty
		And his seed shall be in many waters,	One.
		And his king °shall be higher than Agag,	sh. Shaddai, the
		And his kingdom °shall be exalted.	All-sufficient.
	8	°God °brought him forth out of Egypt;	ha. having his
u. אֱלֹהִים		He hath as it were the strength of an °unicorn:	eyes open or
		He shall eat up the nations his enemies,	uncovered.
			e. Ēl, the
			Mighty-God.
			u. unicorn, rē-
			ēem.



B.C. 1452. c. ואֶרְרִיךְ אֶרֶר	And shall break their bones, And pierce <i>them</i> through with his arrows. 9 He couched, he lay down as a lion, And as a great lion: who shall stir him up? *Blessed is <i>he</i> that blesseth thee, And <i>cursed</i> is <i>he</i> that <i>curseth</i> thee."	c. curse, alrah.
cu. לָקַב co. אִיעֲצֶה en. בְּאַחֲרֵית הַיָּמִים	10 And <b>Balak's</b> anger <i>was</i> kindled against Balaam, and he <i>smote</i> his hands together: and Balak <i>said</i> unto Balaam, "I called thee to <i>curse</i> mine enemies, and, behold, thou <i>hast</i> alto- gether blessed <i>them</i> these three times. 11 Therefore now <i>flee</i> thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, <i>the</i> LORD <i>hath</i> kept thee back from honour." 12 And <b>Balaam</b> <i>said</i> unto Balak, "Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying, 13 If Balak <i>would</i> give me his house full of silver and gold, I <i>cannot</i> go beyond the commandment of <i>the</i> LORD, to do <i>either</i> good or bad of mine own mind; but what <i>the</i> LORD <i>saith</i> , that will I speak? 14 And now, behold, I <i>go</i> unto my people: come <i>therefore</i> , and I will <i>advertise</i> thee what <i>this</i> <i>people</i> shall do to thy people in the latter days."	cu. kalbah. J. Jehovah. co. counsel or instruct. en. or end of the days.
st. h. הַנָּבֵר יִשְׁתָּם הַנָּבֵר e. אֵל m. עֲלִיָּן ha. וְנָלִי עֲלֵינִים 17. Rev. 1. 7. Matt. 2. 2. Rev. 22. 16. Gen. 49. 10. sta. כּוֹכֵב	15 And he <i>took</i> up his <b>parable</b> , and <i>said</i> , "Balaam the son of Beor <i>hath</i> said, And the <i>man</i> <i>whose</i> eyes are open <i>hath</i> said: 16 He <i>hath</i> said, <i>which</i> heard the words of <i>God</i> , And <i>knew</i> the knowledge of the <i>most</i> High, Which <i>saw</i> the vision of <i>the</i> Almighty, Falling into a trance, but <i>having</i> his eyes open: 17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: There <i>shall</i> come a <i>star</i> out of Jacob, And a Sceptre <i>shall</i> rise out of Israel, And <i>shall</i> smite the corners of <b>Moab</b> , And <i>destroy</i> all the <i>children</i> of Sheth.	st. strong-man, geber. h. having the eye open. e. El, God, singular. m. Most-High, Heb. hel'yon, from hahlah, to ascend. ha. having his eyes uncovered. sta. star, Heb. cocahb, from cahbab, to roll-up. s. sons.
19. Ps. 110. 2.	18 And <b>Edom</b> <i>shall</i> be a possession, Seir also <i>shall</i> be a possession for his enemies; And Israel <i>shall</i> do valiantly. 19 Out of Jacob <i>shall</i> come <i>he</i> that shall have dominion, And <i>shall</i> destroy him that remaineth of <i>the</i> city."	
20. Ex. 17. 14.	20 And <i>when</i> he looked on <b>Amalek</b> , he <i>took</i> up his parable, and <i>said</i> , "Amalek <i>was</i> the first of the nations; But his latter end <i>shall</i> be that he perish for ever."	
	21 And he <i>looked</i> on the <b>Kenites</b> , and <i>took</i> up his parable, and <i>said</i> , "Strong is thy dwelling-place, And thou <i>puttest</i> thy nest in a <i>rock</i> . 22 Nevertheless <i>the</i> Kenite <i>shall</i> be wasted, Until <b>Asshur</b> <i>shall</i> carry thee away captive."	
	23 And he <i>took</i> up his parable, and <i>said</i> , "Alas, who shall live when <i>God</i> <i>doeth</i> this! 24 And ships <i>shall</i> come from the coast of Chittim, And <i>shall</i> afflict Asshur, and <i>shall</i> afflict Eber, And <i>he</i> also <i>shall</i> perish for ever."	e. El, the- Mighty-God, singular.
1. Ch. 31. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 8. sh. בְּשִׁטִּים	25 And <b>Balaam</b> <i>rose</i> up, and <i>went</i> and <i>returned</i> to his place: and Balak also went his way. 25 AND Israel <i>abode</i> in <i>Shittim</i> , and the people <i>be-</i> gan to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.	sh. Shittim, Acacias.

B.C. 1452.

f. וַתִּקְרָא יְהוָה

b. לְבַעַל פְּעוֹר

J. יְהוָה

c. רָאשֵׁי

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>f</sup>they <sup>\*</sup>called the people unto the <sup>—</sup>sacrifices <sup>—</sup>of <sup>f</sup>their gods: and the people <sup>\*</sup>did eat, and <sup>\*</sup>bowed down to <sup>f</sup>their gods.

<sup>3</sup> And Israel <sup>\*</sup>joined himself unto <sup>b</sup>Baal-peor: and the anger <sup>—</sup>of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>was kindled against Israel.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto Moses, “Take <sup>—</sup>all the <sup>—</sup>heads of the people, and <sup>\*</sup>hang them up before <sup>J</sup>the LORD against the sun, that the fierce anger <sup>—</sup>of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>may be turned away from Israel.”

<sup>5</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>said unto the judges of Israel, “Slay ye every one his <sup>—</sup>men <sup>\*</sup>that were joined unto Baal-peor.”

<sup>6</sup> And, behold, one of the <sup>—</sup>children of Israel came and <sup>\*</sup>brought unto his brethren <sup>a</sup>a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the <sup>—</sup>children of Israel, <sup>a</sup>who were weeping before the <sup>—</sup>door of the <sup>—</sup>tabernacle of the congregation.

<sup>7</sup> And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, <sup>\*</sup>saw it, he <sup>\*</sup>rose up from among the congregation, and <sup>\*</sup>took a javelin in his hand; <sup>8</sup> and he <sup>\*</sup>went after the <sup>—</sup>man of Israel into <sup>t</sup>the tent, and <sup>\*</sup>thrust <sup>—</sup>both of them through, <sup>t</sup>the <sup>—</sup>man of Israel, and <sup>t</sup>the woman through her belly. So the plague <sup>\*</sup>was stayed from the <sup>—</sup>children of Israel. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>those that died in the plague <sup>\*</sup>were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>—</sup>saying, <sup>11</sup> “Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, <sup>\*</sup>hath turned my <sup>—</sup>wrath away from the <sup>—</sup>children of Israel, while he was zealous <sup>—</sup>for my <sup>—</sup>sake among them, that I consumed not <sup>—</sup>the <sup>—</sup>children of Israel in my jealousy. <sup>12</sup> Wherefore <sup>\*</sup>say, Behold, I <sup>\*</sup>give unto him my <sup>—</sup>covenant of peace: <sup>13</sup> and he <sup>\*</sup>shall have it, and his seed after him, *even the covenant* of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his <sup>—</sup>God, and <sup>\*</sup>made an atonement for the <sup>—</sup>children of Israel.”

<sup>14</sup> Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* <sup>z</sup>Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites. <sup>15</sup> And the name of the Midianitish <sup>\*</sup>woman that was slain *was* <sup>c</sup>Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; *he* *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>—</sup>saying, <sup>17</sup> “**Vex** <sup>—</sup>the Midianites, and <sup>\*</sup>smite them: <sup>18</sup> for they <sup>\*</sup>vex you with their wives, wherewith they *have* beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor’s sake.”

J. יְהוָה

2. See Ex. 30. 12-16.

3, 4. Num. 1. 1-3.

ac. מִצֵּרֵי

SONS OF REUBEN. 43,730.

5. See Gen. xvi. Ex. vi. 1 Chron. iv—viii.

**26** AND it <sup>\*</sup>came to pass after the plague, that <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, <sup>—</sup>saying,

<sup>2</sup> “Take <sup>—</sup>the **sum** of all the congregation of the <sup>—</sup>children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers’ house, all <sup>\*</sup>that are able to go to war in Israel.”

<sup>3</sup> And Moses and Eleazar the priest <sup>\*</sup>spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, <sup>—</sup>saying, <sup>4</sup> “Take the **sum** of the people, from **twenty years old** and upward; <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>—</sup>Moses and the <sup>—</sup>children of Israel, <sup>\*</sup>which went forth out of the land of Egypt.”

<sup>5</sup> **Reuben**, the eldest son of Israel: the <sup>—</sup>children of Reuben; Hanoch, of whom cometh the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites <sup>6</sup> of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

f. they, their, feminine, i.e. the daughters of Moab.

b. Baal-peor, Lord or Master of the opening. J. Jehovah. c. chiefs.

ae. Heb. anah-shim.

s. sons.

a. and thry. e. entrance. te. tent, ôhel.

i. Heb. ish.

t. or the alcove.

J. Jehovah.

w. with my zeal. s. sons.

z. Zimri, My song.

c. Cozbi, Lying.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

ac. according as Jehovah.

s. sons or descendants.



B.C. 1452.	7 These <i>are</i> the-families-of the Reubenites: and they-that *were-numbered-of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.	
9. Ch. xvi.	8 And the-sons-of Pallu; Eliab. 9 And the-sons-of Eliab; Nemuël, and Dathan, and Abiram. This <i>is that</i> Dathan and t. Abiram, <i>which were</i> *famous in the congregation, who strove t. the-called- ones.	
10. See 1 Cor. 10. 6.	they <sup>o</sup> -strove against <sup>J</sup> the LORD: 10 and the earth *opened her mouth, and *swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company <sup>o</sup> -died, what-time the fire <sup>o</sup> -devoured *two hundred and fifty men: and they *became a sign. 11 Notwithstanding the- s-children-of Korah died not.	
11. 1 Chr. 6. 22.	12 The-sons-of <b>Simeon</b> after their families: of Nemuël, the- family-of the Nemuëlites: of Jamin, the-family-of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the-family-of the Jachinites: 13 of Zerah, the-family- of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the-family-of the Shaülites.	s. sons.
SIMEON. 22,200.	14 These <i>are</i> the-families-of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two-hundred.	
GAD. 40,500.	15 The-s-children-of <b>Gad</b> after their families: of Zephon, the- family-of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the-family-of the Haggites: of Shuni, the-family-of the Shunites: 16 of Ozni, the-family-of the Oznites: of Eri, the-family-of the Erites: 17 of Arod, the-family- of the Arodites: of Areli, the-family-of the Arelites.	s. sons.
JUDAH. 76,500.	18 These <i>are</i> the-families-of the-s-children-of Gad according-to *those-that-were-numbered-of them, forty thousand and five hundred.	
	19 The-sons-of <b>Judah</b> were Er and Onan: and Er and Onan *died in the-land-of Canaan. 20 And the-sons-of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the-family-of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the-family-of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the-family-of the Zarhites.	
	21 And the-sons-of Pharez were; of Hezron, the-family-of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the-family-of the Hamulites.	
	22 These <i>are</i> the-families-of Judah according-to *those-that- were-numbered-of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.	
ISSACHAR. 64,300.	23 Of the-sons-of <b>Issachar</b> after their families: of Tola, the- family-of the Tolaites: of Pua, the-family-of the Punites: 24 of Jashub, the-family-of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the-family-of the Shimronites.	
	25 These <i>are</i> the-families-of Issachar according-to *those-that- were-numbered-of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.	
ZEBULUN. 60,500.	26 Of the-sons-of <b>Zebulun</b> after their families: of Sered, the- family-of the Sardites: of Elon, the-family-of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the-family-of the Jahleelites.	
	27 These <i>are</i> the-families-of the Zebulunites according-to *those- -that-were-numbered-of them, threescore thousand and five hun- dred.	
MANASSEH. 52,700.	28 The-sons-of Joseph after their families were <b>Manasseh</b> and Ephraim. 29 Of the-sons-of Manasseh: of Machir, the-family-of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead <i>come</i> the- family-of the Gileadites.	
	30 These <i>are</i> the-sons-of Gilead: of Jeezer, the-family-of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the-family-of the Helekites: 31 and of Asriël, the-family-of the Asriëlites: and of Shechem, the-family- of the Shechemites: 32 and of Shemida, the-family-of the Shemi- daïtes: and of Hephher, the-family-of the Hephherites. 33 And Zelophehad the-son-of Hephher had no sons, but daughters: and	

B.C. 1452.	the_names_of the_daughters_of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.	
	<sup>34</sup> These are the_families_of Manasseh and <sup>4</sup> those_that_were-numbered_of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.	
EPHRAIM. 32,500.	<sup>35</sup> These are the_sons_of <b>Ephraim</b> after their families: of Shuthelah, the_family_of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the_family_of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the_family_of the Tahanites.	
	<sup>36</sup> And these are the_sons_of Shuthelah: of Eran, the_family_of the Eranites.	
	<sup>37</sup> These are the_families_of the_sons_of Ephraim according-to <sup>4</sup> those_that_were-numbered_of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These are the_sons_of Joseph after their families.	
BENJAMIN. 45,600.	<sup>38</sup> The_sons_of <b>Benjamin</b> after their families: of Bela, the_family_of the Belaïtes: of Ashbel, the_family_of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the_family_of the Ahiramites: <sup>39</sup> of Shupham, the_family_of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the_family_of the Huphamites.	
	<sup>40</sup> And the_sons_of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the_family_of the Ardites: and of Naaman, the_family_of the Naamites.	
	<sup>41</sup> These are the_sons_of Benjamin after their families: and <sup>4</sup> they_that_were-numbered_of them were forty and five thousand and six hundred.	
DAN. 64,400.	<sup>42</sup> These are the_sons_of <b>Dan</b> after their families: of Shuham, the_family_of the Shuhamites.	
	These are the_families_of Dan after their families. <sup>43</sup> All the_families_of the Shuhamites, according-to <sup>4</sup> those_that_were-numbered_of them, were threescore and four thousand and four hundred.	
ASHER. 53,400.	<sup>44</sup> Of the_schildren_of <b>Asher</b> after their families: of Jimna, the_family_of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the_family_of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the_family_of the Beriites.	S. SONS.
	<sup>45</sup> Of the_sons_of Beriah; of Heber, the_family_of the Heberites: of Malchiël, the_family_of the Malchiëlites.	
	<sup>46</sup> And the_name_of the_daughter_of Asher was Sarah.	
	<sup>47</sup> These are the_families_of the_sons_of Asher according-to <sup>4</sup> those_that_were-numbered_of them; who were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.	
NAPHTALI. 45,400.	<sup>48</sup> Of the_sons_of <b>Naphtali</b> after their families: of Jahzeël, the_family_of the Jahzeëlites: of Guni, the_family_of the Gunites: <sup>49</sup> of Jezer, the_family_of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the_family_of the Shillemites.	
	<sup>50</sup> These are the_families_of Naphtali according-to their families: and <sup>4</sup> they_that_were-numbered_of them were forty and five thousand and four hundred.	
IN ALL 601,730. 51. See ch. 1. 46.	<sup>51</sup> These were the_numbered_of the_schildren_of Israël, <b>six hundred thousand</b> and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.	
	<sup>52</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>s</sup> spake unto Moses, <sup>o</sup> saying, <sup>53</sup> "Unto these the land <sup>t</sup> shall-be- <b>divided</b> for an inheritance according to the number_of names. <sup>54</sup> To <sup>x</sup> many thou <sup>t</sup> shalt-give the more inheritance, and to <sup>x</sup> few thou <sup>t</sup> shalt-give the less inheritance: to-every-one <sup>t</sup> shall his inheritance be-given according-to <sup>4</sup> those_that_were-numbered_of him. <sup>55</sup> Notwithstanding <sup>t</sup> the land <sup>t</sup> shall-be-divided <b>by lot</b> : according-to-the_names_of the-tribes_of their fathers they shall-inherit. <sup>56</sup> According to the lot <sup>t</sup> shall the-possession thereof be-divided between many and few."	J. Jehovah.
THE LEVITES. 23,000.	<sup>57</sup> And these are <sup>4</sup> they_that_were-numbered_of the <b>Levites</b>	



B.C. 1452.

after their families: of Gershon, the-family-of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the-family-of the Kohathites: of Merari, the-family-of the Merarites.

<sup>58</sup> These are the-families-of the-Levites: the-family-of the Libnites, the-family-of the Hebronites, the-family-of the Mahlites, the-family-of the Mushites, the-family-of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram. <sup>59</sup> And the-name-of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the-daughter-of Levi, whom her mother bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. <sup>60</sup> And unto Aaron was-born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. <sup>61</sup> And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>62</sup> And those-that-were-numbered-of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the-children-of Israël, because there was no inheritance given them among the-children-of Israël.

61. Lev. 10. 1, 2.

<sup>63</sup> These are they-that-were-numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the-children-of Israël in the-plains-of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

<sup>64</sup> But among these there was not a man of them-whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the-children-of Israël in the-wilderness-of Sinai. <sup>65</sup> For <sup>J</sup>the LORD had-said of them, "They shall-surely die in the wilderness." And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the-son-of Jephunneh, and Joshua the-son-of Nun.

64. Ch. 1.  
Deut. 2. 14, 15.  
65. Ch. 14.  
28-30.  
1 Cor. 10. 5, 6.1. Ch. 26. 33.  
xxxvi. Josh.  
17. 3, 4.

**27** THEN came the-daughters-of Zelophehad, the-son-of Hephher, the-son-of Gilead, the-son-of Machir, the-son-of Manasseh, of the-families-of Manasseh the-son-of Joseph: and these are the-names-of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

<sup>2</sup> And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, by the-door-of the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation, saying, <sup>3</sup> "Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of <sup>4</sup>them-that gathered-themselves-together against <sup>J</sup>the LORD in the-company-of Korah; but died in his-own sin, and had no sons. <sup>4</sup> Why should the-name-of our father be done-away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us therefore a possession among the-brethren-of our father."

e. te. פתח  
אהל-מועדe. entrance.  
te. tent, ôhel.

J. יהוה

J. Jehovah.

5. Ex. 18. 15, 19.

<sup>5</sup> And Moses brought their cause before <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

J. Jehovah.

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, <sup>7</sup> "The-daughters-of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt-surely give them a possession-of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt-cause the-inheritance-of their father to-pass unto them.

<sup>8</sup> "And thou shalt-speak unto the-children-of Israël, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall-cause his inheritance to-pass unto his daughter. <sup>9</sup> And if he have no daughter, then ye shall-give his inheritance unto his brethren. <sup>10</sup> And if he have no brethren, then ye shall-give his inheritance unto his father's brethren. <sup>11</sup> And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall-give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is-next to him of his family, and he shall-possess it: and it shall-be unto the-children-of Israël a statute-of judgment, as <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded Moses."

s. sons.  
i. Heb. ish.ac. כפי צוה  
יהוהac. according as  
Jehovah.12. || Deut. 3.  
23-25; 32.  
48-52; 34.  
1-6.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD said unto Moses, "Get-thee-up into this

<p>B.C. 1452. a. הַעֲבָרִים 14. Ch. 20. 12, 24. m. פִּי st. בְּמִרְיַת me. מִי־מִרְיַת 15. Mat. 9. 36-38. i. אִישׁ 18. Dent. 31. 7, 8; 34. 9. j. אֶת־הוֹשֵׁעַ 21. Ex. 28. 30. u. הָאֲוִרִים m. פִּי ac. בְּאֶשֶׁר 23. Dent. 3. 28; 31. 7, 8. sp. דָּבָר j. יְהוָה ap. אֶת־קִרְבָּנִי f. לְחֵמִי r. לְאִשֵּׁי רִיחַ b. נִיחָחִי 3. Ex. 29. 35-42. l. בְּבָשִׁים pe. תְּמִימִים a. עֹלָה p. מִשְׁעָה be. בֵּין הָעֲרֹסִים g. לְמִנְחָה l. וְנִסְכּוֹ st. שֶׁכֶר 10. See Eze. 46. 4, 5. u. עַל</p>	<p>mount <sup>a</sup>Abarim, and <sup>a</sup>see the land which I <sup>a</sup>have given unto the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when thou hast seen it, thou also <sup>a</sup>shalt be gathered unto thy people, <sup>a</sup>as Aaron thy brother was gathered. <sup>14</sup> For ye rebelled against my <sup>m</sup>commandment in the desert of Zin, in the <sup>st</sup>strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that is the <sup>w</sup>water of <sup>me</sup>Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.”</p> <p><sup>15</sup> AND Moses <sup>a</sup>spake unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>16</sup> “Let <sup>j</sup>the LORD, the <sup>=</sup>God of the <sup>s</sup>spirits of all flesh, set a <sup>m</sup>man over the congregation, <sup>17</sup> which <sup>m</sup>may go out before them, and which <sup>m</sup>may go in before them, and which <sup>m</sup>may lead them out, and which <sup>m</sup>may bring them in; that the congregation of <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>b</sup>be not as <sup>a</sup>sheep which have no shepherd.”</p> <p><sup>18</sup> And <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>said unto Moses, “Take thee <sup>j</sup>Joshua the son of Nun, a <sup>m</sup>man in whom is the Spirit, and <sup>a</sup>lay thine hand upon him; <sup>19</sup> and <sup>a</sup>set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and <sup>a</sup>give him a charge in their sight. <sup>20</sup> And thou <sup>a</sup>shalt put some of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl <sup>m</sup>may be obedient. <sup>21</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who <sup>a</sup>shall ask <sup>counsel</sup> for him after the judgment of <sup>u</sup>=Urim before <sup>j</sup>the LORD: at his <sup>m</sup>word <sup>a</sup>shall they go out, and at his <sup>m</sup>word they <sup>a</sup>shall come in, both <sup>he</sup> and all the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl with him, even all the congregation.”</p> <p><sup>22</sup> And Moses <sup>a</sup>did <sup>a</sup>as <sup>j</sup>the LORD commanded him: and he <sup>a</sup>took Joshua, and <sup>a</sup>set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: <sup>23</sup> and he <sup>a</sup>laid his hands upon him, and <sup>a</sup>gave him a charge, <sup>a</sup>as <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>sp</sup>commanded by the hand of Moses.</p> <p><b>28</b> AND <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>2</sup> “Command the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl, and <sup>a</sup>say unto them, <sup>my</sup> <sup>ap</sup>offering, and my <sup>i</sup>bread for my sacrifices made by fire, for a <sup>r</sup>sweet savour unto me, <sup>a</sup>shall ye observe to <sup>b</sup>offer unto me in their due season.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> “And thou <sup>a</sup>shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye <sup>a</sup>shall <sup>b</sup>offer unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD; <b>two lambs</b> of the first year <sup>pe</sup>without spot day by day, for a <b>continual burnt-offering</b>.</p> <p><sup>4</sup> “The one <sup>s</sup>lamb <sup>a</sup>shalt thou <sup>p</sup>offer in the <b>morning</b>, and the other <sup>s</sup>lamb shalt thou <sup>p</sup>offer <sup>be</sup>at <sup>x</sup>=even; <sup>5</sup> and a tenth <sup>p</sup>part of an <sup>e</sup>ephah of flour for a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering, mingled with the fourth <sup>p</sup>part of an <sup>x</sup>hin of beaten oil.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> “It is a continual <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, <sup>x</sup>which was ordained in mount Sinai for a <sup>r</sup>sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD.</p> <p><sup>7</sup> “And the <sup>1</sup>drink-offering thereof <i>shall be</i> the fourth <sup>p</sup>part of an <sup>x</sup>hin for the one <sup>s</sup>lamb: in the holy <sup>p</sup>place <sup>a</sup>shalt thou cause the <sup>st</sup>strong-wine to be poured unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD for a <sup>1</sup>drink-offering.</p> <p><sup>8</sup> “And the other <sup>s</sup>lamb <sup>a</sup>shalt thou <sup>p</sup>offer <sup>be</sup>at <sup>x</sup>=even: as the <sup>s</sup>meat-offering of the morning, and as the <sup>1</sup>drink-offering thereof, thou <sup>a</sup>shalt <sup>p</sup>offer it, a sacrifice made by fire of a <sup>r</sup>sweet savour unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD.</p> <p><sup>9</sup> “And on the <b>sabbath</b> day <b>two lambs</b> of the first year <sup>pe</sup>without spot, and two tenth <sup>p</sup>deals of flour for a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering, mingled with <sup>x</sup>oil, and the <sup>1</sup>drink-offering thereof: <sup>10</sup> <i>this is</i> the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering of every sabbath, <sup>u</sup>beside the continual <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, and his <sup>1</sup>drink-offering.</p>	<p>a. <sup>a</sup>Habahrim, The pas-sages or The regions beyond. ac. according-as. m. month. st. strife, mēribah. me. Mēribah, Strife. j. G. Jehovah Elohim. i. Heb. ish. j. Joshua, Jehoshuah, Jehovah's Salvation. i. ish. s. sons. u. <sup>a</sup>Urim, The lights. m. mouth. ac. according as Jehovah. sp. spake. j. Jehovah. s. sons. ap. approach-offering. f. food. r. savour of my rest. b. bring-near. l. lambs, kēlahsim. pe. or perfect. a. ascending-offering, Heb. holah, from hahlah, to ascend. p. prepare, Heb. haseh, from hahsal, to make, to do. be. between the two-evenings. g. gift offering, Heb. min-khal, from mahakh, to give. r. or savour of rest. l. libation. st. strong-wine, sheecahr. a. ascending-offering. u. upon.</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



B.C. 1452.  
11-15. See  
Eze. 46. 6, 7.  
pe. תָּמִיד

<sup>11</sup> "And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot: <sup>12</sup> and three tenth-deals of flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth-deals of flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oil, for one ram; <sup>13</sup> and a several tenth-deal of flour mingled with oil for a meat-offering unto one lamb; for a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice-made-by-fire unto the LORD.

b. bring-near.  
a. ascending-offering.  
pe. or perfect, Heb. tahmim, from tah-mam, complete.  
g. gift-offering.  
r. or savour of rest.

li. וְנִסְכֵּיהֶם  
w. וְנִסְכֵּיהֶם

<sup>14</sup> "And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third-part of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth-part of an hin unto a lamb: this is the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year. <sup>15</sup> And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

li. libations, or pouring-out.  
w. wine, yabihin.

16-25. || Ex.  
xii. LEV. 23.  
5-8. DEUT.  
16. 1-8.  
Eze. 45. 21-25.  
fe. תָּהֵא

<sup>16</sup> "And in the fourteenth day of the first month is the pass-over of the LORD. <sup>17</sup> And in the fifteenth day of this month is the feast: seven days shall unleavened-bread be eaten.

fe. festival.

<sup>18</sup> "In the first day shall be an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work therein: <sup>19</sup> but ye shall offer a sacrifice-made-by-fire for a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish: <sup>20</sup> and their meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with oil: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram; <sup>21</sup> a several tenth-deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs: <sup>22</sup> and one goat for a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you. <sup>23</sup> Ye shall offer these beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which is for a continual burnt-offering.

b. bring-near.  
a. an ascending-offering, Heb. holah.  
g. gift-offering.

be. מִלְבָּד

<sup>24</sup> "After this-manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice-made-by-fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering. <sup>25</sup> And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

p. prepare.

be. beside, millebad.

f. food, Heb. lekhem.  
p. prepared.  
u. upon.

26-31. || Lev.  
23. 9-21.  
Deut. 16.  
9-12. Acts  
2. 1.  
q. וְנִסְכֵּיהֶם

<sup>26</sup> "Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your weeks be out, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: <sup>27</sup> but ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year; <sup>28</sup> and their meat-offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram, <sup>29</sup> a several tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs; <sup>30</sup> and one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you. <sup>31</sup> Ye shall offer them beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

fi. firstfruits, biceurim.  
g. gift-offering.  
J. Jehovah.

p. prepare.  
a. ascending-offering.

1-6. || Lev. 23.  
23-25.  
וְשִׁשִּׁתִּים  
עֶלְהָ  
לִרְיֵם נִהֵם  
לִהֲנֶה  
וּמִנְחָתָם  
תָּמִיד

**29** "AND in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

p. prepare.  
a. an ascending-offering.  
r. or savour of rest.

<sup>2</sup> "And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish: and their meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth-deals for a bullock, and

J. Jehovah.  
g. gift-offering.  
pe. or perfect.

B.C. 1452.

two tenth-deals for a <sup>a</sup>ram, <sup>4</sup> and one tenth-deal for <sup>a</sup>one <sup>a</sup>lamb, throughout the seven <sup>a</sup>lambs: <sup>5</sup> and **one kid** of the goats for a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you: <sup>6</sup> beside the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering of the month, and his <sup>a</sup>meat-offering, and the daily <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, and his <sup>a</sup>meat-offering, and their <sup>a</sup>drink-offerings, according unto their <sup>o</sup>manner, for a <sup>a</sup>sweet savour, a sacrifice-made-by-fire unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

li. libations.  
o. ordinance.  
J. Jehovah.

7-11. || LEV.  
xvi.; 23. 20-32.

b. וְהִקְרַבְתֶּם

<sup>7</sup> "And ye <sup>a</sup>shall have on <sup>a</sup>the **tenth day** of <sup>a</sup>this **seventh month** an holy convocation; and ye <sup>a</sup>shall afflict your <sup>a</sup>souls: ye <sup>a</sup>shall not do any work therein: <sup>8</sup> but ye <sup>a</sup>shall offer a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD for a <sup>a</sup>sweet savour; **one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs** of the first year; they <sup>a</sup>shall be unto you <sup>pe</sup>without blemish.

b. bring-near.

<sup>9</sup> "And their <sup>a</sup>meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with <sup>a</sup>oil, three tenth-deals to a <sup>a</sup>bullock, and two tenth-deals to <sup>a</sup>one <sup>a</sup>ram, <sup>10</sup> a several tenth-deal for <sup>a</sup>one <sup>a</sup>lamb, throughout the seven <sup>a</sup>lambs: <sup>11</sup> **one kid** of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the sin-offering of <sup>a</sup>atonement, and the continual <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering; and the <sup>a</sup>meat-offering of it, and their <sup>a</sup>drink-offerings.

12-16. || LEV.  
23. 33-36.  
DEUT. 16.  
13-15. EZE.  
45. 25.

f. וְהָיָה

<sup>12</sup> "And on the **fifteenth day** of the seventh <sup>a</sup>month, ye <sup>a</sup>shall have an holy convocation; ye <sup>a</sup>shall do no servile work, and ye <sup>a</sup>shall keep a <sup>a</sup>feast unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD seven days: <sup>13</sup> and ye <sup>a</sup>shall offer a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, a sacrifice-made-by-fire of a <sup>a</sup>sweet savour unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD; **thirteen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs** of the first year; they <sup>a</sup>shall be <sup>pe</sup>without blemish: <sup>14</sup> and their <sup>a</sup>meat-offering shall be of flour mingled with <sup>a</sup>oil, three tenth-deals unto <sup>a</sup>every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to <sup>a</sup>each ram of the two <sup>a</sup>rams, <sup>15</sup> and a several tenth-deal to <sup>a</sup>each lamb of the fourteen lambs: <sup>16</sup> and **one kid** of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, his <sup>a</sup>meat-offering, and his <sup>a</sup>drink-offering.

f. or festival.

l. וְהָיָה

<sup>17</sup> "And on the **second day** ye shall offer **twelve young bullocks**, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year <sup>pe</sup>without spot: <sup>18</sup> and their <sup>a</sup>meat-offering and their <sup>a</sup>drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the <sup>o</sup>manner: <sup>19</sup> and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, and the <sup>a</sup>meat-offering thereof, and their <sup>a</sup>drink-offerings.

l. libation.

<sup>20</sup> "And on the **third day** **eleven bullocks**, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year <sup>pe</sup>without blemish; <sup>21</sup> and their <sup>a</sup>meat-offering and their <sup>a</sup>drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the <sup>o</sup>manner: <sup>22</sup> and one goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, and his <sup>a</sup>meat-offering, and his <sup>a</sup>drink-offering.

<sup>23</sup> "And on the **fourth day** **ten bullocks**, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year <sup>pe</sup>without blemish: <sup>24</sup> their <sup>a</sup>meat-offering and their <sup>a</sup>drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the <sup>o</sup>manner: <sup>25</sup> and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering; beside the continual <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, his <sup>a</sup>meat-offering, and his <sup>a</sup>drink-offering.

<sup>26</sup> "And on the **fifth day** **nine bullocks**, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year <sup>pe</sup>without spot: <sup>27</sup> and their <sup>a</sup>meat-offering and their <sup>a</sup>drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the <sup>o</sup>manner: <sup>28</sup> and one goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, and his <sup>a</sup>meat-offering, and his <sup>a</sup>drink-offering.

<sup>29</sup> "And on the **sixth day** **eight bullocks**, two rams, and



B.C. 1452.

fourteen lambs of the first year <sup>pe</sup>without blemish: <sup>30</sup> and their <sup>s</sup>meat-offering and their <sup>li</sup>drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the <sup>o</sup>manner: <sup>31</sup> and one goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, his <sup>s</sup>meat-offering, and his <sup>li</sup>drink-offering.

<sup>32</sup> "And on the **seventh** <sup>x</sup>day **seven bullocks**, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish: <sup>33</sup> and their <sup>s</sup>meat-offering and their <sup>li</sup>drink-offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the <sup>o</sup>manner: <sup>34</sup> and one goat for a sin-offering; beside the continual <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, his <sup>s</sup>meat-offering, and his <sup>li</sup>drink-offering.

35. Lev. 23. 36.  
d. יָצִיֵּאתָ

<sup>35</sup> "On the **eighth** <sup>x</sup>day ye shall have a <sup>d</sup>solemn-assembly; ye shall do no servile work *therein*: <sup>36</sup> but ye shall <sup>b</sup>offer a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, a sacrifice-made-by-fire of a <sup>s</sup>sweet savour unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD: **one bullock, one ram, seven lambs** of the first year without blemish: <sup>37</sup> their <sup>s</sup>meat-offering and their <sup>li</sup>drink-offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the <sup>o</sup>manner: <sup>38</sup> and **one goat** for a sin-offering; beside the continual <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, and his <sup>s</sup>meat-offering, and his <sup>li</sup>drink-offering.

a.s. בְּכֹלֵי יָמֵיכֶם

<sup>39</sup> "These *things* ye shall do unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD in your <sup>a</sup>set-feasts, beside your vows, and your freewill-offerings, for your <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings, and for your <sup>s</sup>meat-offerings, and for your <sup>li</sup>drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings."

<sup>40</sup> And Moses <sup>t</sup>told the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel according to all that <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>M</sup>Moses.

1, 2. Mat. 5.  
33-37.

J. יְהוָה  
i. אֵל  
p. יְהוָה

**30** AND Moses <sup>s</sup>spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel, <sup>s</sup>saying, "This is the thing which <sup>J</sup>the LORD *hath* commanded. <sup>2</sup> If a <sup>i</sup>man <sup>t</sup>vow a **vow** unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, or <sup>s</sup>swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not <sup>p</sup>break his word, he shall do according to all <sup>x</sup>that proceedeth out of his mouth.

<sup>3</sup> "If a **woman** also <sup>t</sup>vow a vow unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>b</sup>bind herself by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her **youth**; <sup>4</sup> and her father <sup>h</sup>hear her <sup>t</sup>vow, and her bond wherewith she *hath* bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she *hath* bound her soul shall stand.

<sup>5</sup> "But if her father <sup>d</sup>disallow <sup>h</sup>her in the day that he <sup>h</sup>heareth; not any of her vows, or *of* her bonds wherewith she *hath* bound her soul shall stand: and <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed <sup>h</sup>her.

<sup>6</sup> "And if she had at all an **husband**, when she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul; <sup>7</sup> and her husband <sup>h</sup>heard *it*, and <sup>h</sup>held his peace at her in the day that he <sup>h</sup>heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

S. Gen. 3. 16.

<sup>8</sup> "But if her husband <sup>d</sup>disallowed <sup>h</sup>her on the day that he <sup>h</sup>heard *it*; then he shall make her <sup>t</sup>vow which she vowed, and <sup>t</sup>that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall forgive her.

<sup>9</sup> "But every vow of a **widow**, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they <sup>h</sup>have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

<sup>10</sup> And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath; <sup>11</sup> and her husband <sup>h</sup>heard *it*, and <sup>h</sup>held his peace at her, and disallowed <sup>h</sup>her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

<sup>12</sup> "But if her husband *hath* utterly made them void on the day

d. or day-of-restraint, hătsereṯh, from hatsar, to shut-up.

a. s. appointed-seasons.

s. sons.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.  
i. Heb. isL.

p. profane.

B.C. 1452.

he <sup>o</sup>heard *them*; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband <sup>h</sup>hath made them void; and <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall forgive her. <sup>13</sup> Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband <sup>h</sup>may establish it, or her husband <sup>h</sup>may make it void. <sup>14</sup> But if her husband <sup>o</sup>altogether <sup>h</sup>hold his peace at her from day to day; then he <sup>h</sup>establisheth all her <sup>h</sup>vows, or all her <sup>h</sup>bonds, which *are* upon her: he <sup>h</sup>confirmeth *them*, because he held his peace at her in the day that he <sup>o</sup>heard *them*. <sup>15</sup> But if he shall <sup>o</sup>any ways make *them* void after that he <sup>o</sup>hath heard *them*; then he <sup>h</sup>shall bear her <sup>h</sup>iniquity."

<sup>16</sup> These are the statutes, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>h</sup>Moses, between a <sup>h</sup>man and his wife, between *the* father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

i. ish.

J. יהוה  
2. Ch. 25. 16-  
18. נקם נקמת  
m. מדין  
to. לתת נקמת-  
יהוה

**31** AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying,  
<sup>2</sup> "Avenge <sup>h</sup>the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel of <sup>h</sup>the <sup>s</sup>Midian-  
ites: afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people."

J. Jehovah.

At. the ven-

geance of.

s. sons.

m. Midian.

to. or to ren-

der the ven-

geance of

Jehovah

against

Midian.

<sup>3</sup> And Moses <sup>s</sup>spake unto the people, saying, "Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and <sup>h</sup>let them go against <sup>h</sup>the <sup>s</sup>Midianites, <sup>h</sup>and <sup>h</sup>avenge <sup>J</sup>the LORD of Midian. <sup>4</sup> Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, <sup>h</sup>shall ye send to the war."

<sup>5</sup> So there <sup>h</sup>were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* <sup>s</sup>tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

<sup>6</sup> And Moses <sup>s</sup>sent *them to the war*, a thousand of *every* <sup>s</sup>tribe, *them* and <sup>h</sup>Phineas the son of Eleazar the priest to the war, with the holy <sup>s</sup>instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.

v. vessels.

<sup>7</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>warred against *the* <sup>s</sup>Midianites, <sup>as</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>h</sup>Moses; and they <sup>s</sup>slew all *the* males. <sup>8</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>slew <sup>h</sup>the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, <sup>h</sup>Evi, and <sup>h</sup>Rekem, and <sup>h</sup>Zur, and <sup>h</sup>Hur, and <sup>h</sup>Reba, five kings of Midian: <sup>h</sup>Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

ac. according  
as Jehovah.

<sup>9</sup> And the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel <sup>s</sup>took *all* <sup>h</sup>the women of Midian captives, and their <sup>s</sup>little ones, and took the spoil of <sup>h</sup>all their cattle, and <sup>h</sup>all their flocks, and <sup>h</sup>all their goods. <sup>10</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>burnt <sup>h</sup>all their cities wherein they dwelt, and <sup>h</sup>all their goodly castles, with <sup>s</sup>fire. <sup>11</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>took <sup>h</sup>all the spoil, and <sup>h</sup>all the prey, *both* of <sup>s</sup>men and of <sup>s</sup>beasts. <sup>12</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>brought <sup>h</sup>the captives, and <sup>h</sup>the prey, and <sup>h</sup>the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan near Jericho.

s. sons.

b. burnt up.

a. Heb. abdalim.

<sup>13</sup> And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, <sup>s</sup>went forth to meet them without the camp.

<sup>14</sup> And **Moses** <sup>s</sup>was wroth with the officers of the host, *with the* captains over <sup>s</sup>thousands, and captains over <sup>s</sup>hundreds, <sup>h</sup>which came from the <sup>s</sup>battle.

h. host of the  
battle.

f. females.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

<sup>15</sup> And Moses <sup>s</sup>said unto them, "Have ye saved all *the* <sup>s</sup>women alive? <sup>16</sup> Behold, these caused the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against <sup>J</sup>the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there <sup>s</sup>was a <sup>s</sup>plague among the congregation of <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>17</sup> Now therefore <sup>h</sup>kill every male among the little ones, and <sup>h</sup>kill every woman <sup>h</sup>that hath known <sup>h</sup>man by lying with <sup>s</sup>him. <sup>18</sup> But all the women <sup>s</sup>children, that <sup>h</sup>have not known a <sup>s</sup>man by lying with him, <sup>h</sup>keep alive for yourselves.

i. ish.

m. a male.

<sup>19</sup> "And <sup>h</sup>do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever <sup>h</sup>hath killed any person, and whosoever <sup>h</sup>hath touched any slain,



B.C. 1452.

'purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third \*day, and on the seventh \*day. <sup>20</sup> And 'purify all *your* raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of wood."

א. אֶנְשֵׁי  
st. הַקָּהָל

<sup>21</sup> And Eleazar the priest \*said unto the \*men of \*war \*which went to the battle, "This is the \*<sup>st</sup>ordinance of the law which <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded \*Moses; <sup>22</sup> only \*the gold, and \*the silver, \*the brass, \*the iron \*the tin, and \*the lead, <sup>23</sup> every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make it go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water. <sup>24</sup> And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh \*day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp."

23. Ch. xix.

א. Heb. anah-  
shim.  
st. statute.

<sup>25</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*spake unto Moses, \*saying, <sup>26</sup> "Take \*the sum of the prey that was taken, both of \*man and of \*beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation: <sup>27</sup> and divide \*the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, \*who went out to <sup>h</sup>battle, and between all the congregation: <sup>28</sup> and levy a tribute unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD of \*the \*men of \*war \*which went out to <sup>h</sup>battle: one soul of five \*hundred, both of the \*persons, and of the \*beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep: <sup>29</sup> take it of their half, and give it unto Eleazar the priest, for an heave-offering of <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>30</sup> And of the \*children of **Israel's half**, thou shalt take one portion of \*fifty, of the persons, of the \*beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the **Levites**, \*which keep the charge of the tabernacle of <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

<sup>31</sup> And Moses and Eleazar the priest \*did <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded \*Moses.

a. Heb. ahdahm.

h. to the host,  
tsahbah.

א. Heb. anah-  
shim.  
o. oxen.

ד. עַם הַצָּבָא

<sup>32</sup> And the **booty**, being the rest of the prey which the \*men of <sup>h</sup>war had caught, \*was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep, <sup>33</sup> and threescore and twelve thousand \*beeves, <sup>34</sup> and threescore and one thousand asses, <sup>35</sup> and thirty and two thousand \*persons in all, of \*women that had not known \*man by lying with him.

ac. according as  
Jehovah.

p. people of the  
host.

ז. וְנָפְשֵׁי

<sup>36</sup> And the half, which was the portion of \*them that went out to <sup>h</sup>war, \*was in \*number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep.

s. souls.  
m. a male.

ח. בְּצִבְרָא  
ט. מִקְפֶּר הַצָּבָא

<sup>37</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the **LORD's tribute** of the sheep \*was six hundred and threescore and fifteen. <sup>38</sup> And the \*beeves were thirty and six thousand; of which <sup>J</sup>the LORD's tribute was threescore and twelve.

h. in the host.  
st. the number  
of the sheep.  
J. Jehovah's.

י. וְנָפְשֵׁי אֲדָמָה

<sup>39</sup> And the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred; of which <sup>J</sup>the LORD's tribute was threescore and one. <sup>40</sup> And the \*persons were sixteen thousand; of which <sup>J</sup>the LORD's tribute was thirty and two \*persons. <sup>41</sup> And Moses \*gave the tribute, which was <sup>J</sup>the LORD's heave-offering, unto Eleazar the priest, <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded \*Moses.

s.a. souls of  
men (ah-  
dahm).  
s. souls.

ac. according as  
Jehovah.

י. נָפְשֵׁי

<sup>42</sup> And of the \*children of **Israel's half** which Moses divided from the \*men \*which that warred, <sup>43</sup> (now the half that pertained unto the congregation \*was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand and seven thousand and five hundred sheep, <sup>44</sup> and thirty and six thousand \*beeves, <sup>45</sup> and thirty thousand asses and five hundred, <sup>46</sup> and sixteen thousand \*persons;) <sup>47</sup> even of the \*children of **Israel's half**, Moses \*took one \*portion of \*fifty, both of \*man and of \*beast, and \*gave them unto the Levites, \*which kept the charge of the tabernacle of <sup>J</sup>the LORD; <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded \*Moses.

s. sons.

a. anahshim.

a. Heb. ahdahm.  
ac. according as  
Jehovah.

B.C. 1452.

<sup>48</sup> And the officers which were over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses: <sup>49</sup> and they said unto Moses, "Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us. <sup>50</sup> We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD."

<sup>51</sup> And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, even all wrought jewels. <sup>52</sup> And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels. <sup>53</sup> (For the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.) <sup>54</sup> And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, for a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

ae. anabshim.  
h. hand.  
i. Heb. ish.

v. or vessels.

h. heave-offering.  
he. heaved up.

te. tent. See  
Ex. 30. 16.  
s. sons.

s. sons or descendants.

**32** NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for cattle; <sup>2</sup> the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying, <sup>3</sup> "Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon, <sup>4</sup> even the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle: <sup>5</sup> wherefore," said they, "if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, and bring us not over Jordan."

<sup>6</sup> And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, "Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here? <sup>7</sup> And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them? <sup>8</sup> Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land. <sup>9</sup> For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them. <sup>10</sup> And the LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and he swore, saying, <sup>11</sup> 'Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I swore unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me: <sup>12</sup> save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.' <sup>13</sup> And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed. <sup>14</sup> And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel. <sup>15</sup> For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people."

<sup>16</sup> And they came near unto him, and said, "We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones: <sup>17</sup> but we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little-

J. Jehovah.  
i. it.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

o. on that day.  
ae. Heb. anabshim.

b. כִּנְיָ  
50. See Ex. 30.  
12, 16.

v. כִּלְיָ

h. תְּרוּמָה  
he. תְּרוּמָה

53. Deut. 20. 14.

te. אֶתֶּל

J. יהוה  
i. יהוה

8-15. See ch.  
xiii. xiv.  
Deut. I.

o. כִּי־הָיָה  
ae. הָאֲנָשִׁים

17. Josh. 4. 12,  
13.



n.c. 1452.  
18. Josh. 22.  
1-4.

i.	יָשִׁיב	ones *shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land. <sup>18</sup> We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israël <sup>19</sup> have inherited every man his inheritance. <sup>19</sup> For we will not inherit with them on yonder side <sup>20</sup> Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance <sup>21</sup> is fallen to us on this side <sup>22</sup> Jordan eastward."	i. Heb. ish.
		<sup>20</sup> And <b>Moses</b> *said unto them, "If ye will do <sup>21</sup> this <sup>22</sup> thing, if ye will go armed before <sup>23</sup> the LORD to <sup>24</sup> war, <sup>25</sup> and will go all of you armed over <sup>26</sup> Jordan before <sup>27</sup> the LORD, until he <sup>28</sup> hath driven out his enemies from before him, <sup>29</sup> and the land <sup>30</sup> be subdued before <sup>31</sup> the LORD: then afterward ye shall return, and <sup>32</sup> be guiltless before <sup>33</sup> the LORD, and before Israël; and <sup>34</sup> this <sup>35</sup> land shall be your possession before <sup>36</sup> the LORD.	J. Jehovah.
		<sup>23</sup> "But if ye will not do so, behold, ye <sup>24</sup> have sinned against <sup>25</sup> the LORD: and be sure your sin will find you out. <sup>26</sup> Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and <sup>27</sup> do <sup>28</sup> that which hath proceeded out of your mouth."	
ac.	אָמַר	<sup>25</sup> And the <sup>26</sup> children of Gad and the <sup>27</sup> children of Reuben <sup>28</sup> spake unto Moses, <sup>29</sup> saying, "Thy servants <sup>30</sup> will do <sup>31</sup> as my lord <sup>32</sup> commandeth. <sup>33</sup> Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of <sup>34</sup> Gilead: <sup>35</sup> but thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before <sup>36</sup> the LORD to <sup>37</sup> battle, as my lord <sup>38</sup> saith."	s. sons. ac. according as.
		<sup>28</sup> So concerning them <b>Moses</b> commanded <sup>29</sup> Eleazar the priest, and <sup>30</sup> Joshua the son of Nun, and <sup>31</sup> the chief fathers of the tribes of the <sup>32</sup> children of Israël:	s. sons.
		<sup>29</sup> And Moses said unto them, "If the <sup>30</sup> children of <b>Gad</b> and the <sup>31</sup> children of <b>Reuben</b> will pass with you over <sup>32</sup> Jordan, every man armed to <sup>33</sup> battle, before <sup>34</sup> the LORD, and <sup>35</sup> the land <sup>36</sup> shall be subdued before you; then ye <sup>37</sup> shall give them the land of <sup>38</sup> Gilead for a possession: <sup>39</sup> but if they <sup>40</sup> will not pass over with you armed, they <sup>41</sup> shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan."	J. Jehovah.
		<sup>31</sup> And the <sup>32</sup> children of Gad and the <sup>33</sup> children of Reuben <sup>34</sup> answered, saying, "As <sup>35</sup> the LORD <sup>36</sup> hath said unto thy servants, so will we do. <sup>37</sup> We will pass over armed before <sup>38</sup> the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the <sup>39</sup> possession of our inheritance on this side <sup>40</sup> Jordan may be ours."	
		<sup>33</sup> And <b>Moses</b> <sup>34</sup> gave unto them, <i>even</i> to the <sup>35</sup> children of <b>Gad</b> , and to the <sup>36</sup> children of <b>Reuben</b> , and unto <sup>37</sup> half the tribe of <b>Manasseh</b> the son of Joseph, <sup>38</sup> the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and <sup>39</sup> the kingdom of Og king of <sup>40</sup> Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the <sup>41</sup> coasts, <i>even</i> the cities of the country round about.	s. sons.
b.	בְּנֵי בִלְתַּי	<sup>34</sup> And the <sup>35</sup> children of <b>Gad</b> <sup>36</sup> built <sup>37</sup> Dibon, and <sup>38</sup> Ataroth, and <sup>39</sup> Aroer, <sup>40</sup> and <sup>41</sup> Atroth, Shophan, and <sup>42</sup> Jaazer, and Jogbehah, <sup>43</sup> and <sup>44</sup> Beth-nimrah, and <sup>45</sup> Bethharan, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.	b. borders.
		<sup>37</sup> And the <sup>38</sup> children of <b>Reuben</b> built <sup>39</sup> Heshbon, and <sup>40</sup> Elealeh, and <sup>41</sup> Kirjathaim, <sup>42</sup> and <sup>43</sup> Nebo, and <sup>44</sup> Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and <sup>45</sup> Shibmah: and <sup>46</sup> gave other names unto the cities which they builded.	
		<sup>39</sup> And the <sup>40</sup> children of Machir the son of <b>Manasseh</b> <sup>41</sup> went to Gilead, and <sup>42</sup> took it, and <sup>43</sup> dispossessed <sup>44</sup> the Amorite which was in it. <sup>45</sup> And <sup>46</sup> Moses gave <sup>47</sup> Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he <sup>48</sup> dwelt therein. <sup>49</sup> And <sup>50</sup> Jair the son of Manasseh went and <sup>51</sup> took <sup>52</sup> the small towns thereof, and <sup>53</sup> called them <sup>54</sup> Havoth-jair. <sup>55</sup> And Nobah went and <sup>56</sup> took <sup>57</sup> Kenath, and <sup>58</sup> the villages thereof, and <sup>59</sup> called it Nobah, after his own name.	a. Havoth-jair, Khavôth Jair, Villages of Jair.

B.C. 1452.

33 THESE *are* the *journeys* of the *children* of Israēl, <sup>s. sons.</sup> which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron. <sup>2</sup> And Moses *wrote* their *goings* out according to their journeys by the <sup>m. mouth of</sup> *commandment* of *J the LORD*: and these *are* their journeys according to their *goings* out. <sup>m. mouth of</sup> *Jehovah.*

<sup>3</sup> And they *departed* from Rameses in the *first* *month*, on the fifteenth day of the first *month*; on the morrow after the pass-over the *children* of Israēl went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

<sup>4</sup> For the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, which *J the LORD* had smitten among them: upon their gods also *J the LORD* executed judgments. <sup>5</sup> And the *children* of Israēl *removed* from Rameses, and *pitched* in Succoth.

<sup>6</sup> And they *departed* from Succoth, and *pitched* in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

<sup>7</sup> And they *removed* from Etham, and *turned* again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they *pitched* before Migdol.

<sup>8</sup> And they *departed* from before Pi-hahiroth, and *passed* through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and *went* three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and *pitched* in Marah.

<sup>9</sup> And they *removed* from Marah, and *came* unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of *water*, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they *pitched* there.

<sup>10</sup> And they *removed* from Elim, and *encamped* by the <sup>se. Sea of</sup> *Red* <sup>reeds.</sup> sea.

<sup>11</sup> And they *removed* from the *Red* sea, and *encamped* in the wilderness of Sin.

<sup>12</sup> And they *took* their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and *encamped* in Dophkah.

<sup>13</sup> And they *departed* from Dophkah, and *encamped* in Alush.

<sup>14</sup> And they *removed* from Alush, and *encamped* at Rephidim, where was no *water* for the people to drink.

<sup>15</sup> And they *departed* from Rephidim, and *pitched* in the wilderness of Sinai.

<sup>16</sup> And they *removed* from the desert of Sinai, and *pitched* at Kibroth-hattaavah.

<sup>17</sup> And they *departed* from Kibroth-hattaavah, and *encamped* at Hazeroth.

<sup>18</sup> And they *departed* from Hazeroth, and *pitched* in Rithmah.

<sup>19</sup> And they *departed* from Rithmah, and *pitched* at Rimmon-parez.

<sup>20</sup> And they *departed* from Rimmon-parez, and *pitched* in Libnah.

<sup>21</sup> And they *removed* from Libnah, and *pitched* at Rissah.

<sup>22</sup> And they *journeyed* from Rissah, and *pitched* in Kehe-lathah.

<sup>23</sup> And they *went* from Kehelathah, and *pitched* in mount Shapher.

<sup>24</sup> And they *removed* from mount Shapher, and *encamped* in Haradah.

<sup>25</sup> And they *removed* from Haradah, and *pitched* in Makheloth.

<sup>26</sup> And they *removed* from Makheloth, and *encamped* at Tahath.

<sup>27</sup> And they *departed* from Tahath, and *pitched* at Tarah.

<sup>28</sup> And they *removed* from Tarah, and *pitched* in Mithcah.



B.C. 1452.

<sup>29</sup> And they \*went from Mithcah; and \*pitched in Hashmonah.

<sup>30</sup> And they \*departed from Hashmonah, and \*encamped at Moseroth.

<sup>31</sup> And they \*departed from Moseroth, and \*pitched in Bene-jaakan.

<sup>32</sup> And they \*removed from Bene-jaakan, and \*encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

<sup>33</sup> And they \*went from Hor-hagidgad, and \*pitched in Jotbathah.

<sup>34</sup> And they \*removed from Jotbathah, and \*encamped at Ebronah.

<sup>35</sup> And they \*departed from Ebronah, and \*encamped at Ezion-gaber.

<sup>36</sup> And they \*removed from Ezion-gaber, and \*pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.

<sup>37</sup> And they \*removed from Kadesh, and \*pitched in \*mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom. <sup>38</sup> And Aaron the priest \*went up into \*mount Hor at the commandment of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and \*died there, in the fortieth year after the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth month. <sup>39</sup> And Aaron was an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in \*mount Hor. <sup>40</sup> And king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan \*heard of the coming of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl.

<sup>41</sup> And they \*departed from \*mount Hor, and \*pitched in Zalmonah.

<sup>42</sup> And they \*departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

<sup>43</sup> And they \*departed from Punon, and \*pitched in Oboth.

<sup>44</sup> And they \*departed from Oboth, and \*pitched in Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

<sup>45</sup> And they \*departed from Iim, and \*pitched in Dibon-gad.

<sup>46</sup> And they \*removed from Dibon-gad, and \*encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

<sup>47</sup> And they \*removed from Almon-diblathaim, and \*pitched in the mountains of \*Abarim, before Nebo.

<sup>48</sup> And they \*departed from the mountains of \*Abarim, and \*pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho. <sup>49</sup> And they \*pitched by \*Jordan, from Beth-\*jesimoth even unto Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

<sup>50</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying, <sup>51</sup> "Speak unto the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl, and say unto them, When ye are passed over <sup>J</sup>Jordan into the land of Canaan; <sup>52</sup> then ye shall **drive out** **all the inhabitants** of the land from before you, and **destroy** all their pictures, and **destroy** all their molten images, and **quite pluck down** all their high places: <sup>53</sup> and ye shall dispossess the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it. <sup>54</sup> And ye shall **divide the land by lot** for an inheritance among your families: and to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's inheritance shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit. <sup>55</sup> But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them shall be **pricks** in your eyes, and **thorns** in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell. <sup>56</sup> Moreover it shall come to pass, that I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them."

J. Jehovah.  
s. sons.

55. Josh. 23.  
13. Ps. 106.  
31-36.

B.C. 1452.  
1-5. Josh. 15.  
1-4. See  
Eze. 47. 13,  
14, 19.

J. יהוה  
b. גְּבוּלוֹתֶיךָ  
bo. גְּבוּל

**34** AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>°</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>°</sup>saying,  
2 "Command <sup>°</sup>the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl, and <sup>°</sup>say unto  
them, When ye <sup>°</sup>come into the land of Canaan; (this *is* the land  
that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of  
Canaan with the <sup>b</sup>coasts thereof;) <sup>3</sup> then your **south** <sup>bo</sup>quarter  
shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the <sup>bo</sup>coast of  
Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the  
salt sea eastward.

4 "And your <sup>°</sup>border shall turn from the south to the ascent  
of Akrabbim, and <sup>°</sup>pass on to Zin: and the going-forth thereof  
shall be from *the* south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to  
Hazar-addar, and <sup>°</sup>pass on to Azmon: <sup>5</sup> and the border shall  
<sup>°</sup>fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the  
goings-out of it shall be at the sea.

6 "And *as for the western border*, ye shall even have the  
great <sup>°</sup>sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 "And this shall be your **north border**: from the great  
<sup>°</sup>sea ye shall point-out for you <sup>°</sup>mount Hor: <sup>8</sup> from <sup>°</sup>mount Hor  
ye shall point-out *your* border unto the entrance of Hamath;  
and the goings-forth of the border shall be to Zedad: <sup>9</sup> and the  
border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings-out of it shall  
be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

10 "And ye shall point-out your **east border** from Hazar-  
enan to Shepham: <sup>11</sup> and the <sup>b</sup>coast shall go down from She-  
pham to <sup>°</sup>Riblah, on *the* east side of Ain; and the border shall  
descend, and shall reach unto the <sup>sh</sup>side of the sea of Chin-  
nereth eastward: <sup>12</sup> and the border shall go down to <sup>°</sup>Jordan,  
and the goings-out of it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be  
your land with the <sup>b</sup>coasts thereof round about."

13 And Moses <sup>°</sup>commanded <sup>°</sup>the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl, <sup>°</sup>saying,  
"This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD  
commanded to give unto *the* **nine** <sup>°</sup>tribes, and to *the* **half** <sup>°</sup>tribe:  
<sup>14</sup> for the tribe of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Reuben** according to the  
house of their fathers, and the tribe of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Gad**  
according to the house of their fathers, <sup>°</sup>have received *their*  
*inheritance*; and half the tribe of **Manasseh** <sup>°</sup>have received  
their inheritance: <sup>15</sup> the **two** <sup>°</sup>tribes and *the* half <sup>°</sup>tribe <sup>°</sup>have  
received their inheritance on this side <sup>°</sup>Jordan *near* Jericho east-  
ward, toward *the* sunrising."

16 AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>°</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>°</sup>saying, <sup>17</sup> "These *are*  
the **names** of the <sup>°</sup>men which shall divide <sup>°</sup>the land unto  
you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 "And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide <sup>°</sup>the  
land by inheritance.

19 "And the names of the <sup>°</sup>men *are* these: Of the tribe of  
**Judah**, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 "And of the tribe of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Simeon**, Shemuēl the  
son of Ammihud.

21 "Of the tribe of **Benjamin**, Elidad the son of Chis-  
lon.

22 "And the prince of the tribe of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Dan**,  
Bukki, the son of Jogli.

23 "The prince of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Joseph**, for the tribe of  
the <sup>s</sup>children of **Manasseh**, Hanniēl the son of Ephiod.

24 "And the prince of the tribe of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Ephraim**,  
Kemuēl the son of Shiphtan.

25 "And the prince of the tribe of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Zebulun**,  
Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

b. borders,  
Heb. gēbu-  
loth.  
bo. border, gē-  
bul.

g. go-round.

sh. Heb. shoul-  
der, ketheph.

b. borders.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.

ae. Heb. anah-  
shim.

s. sons.



B.C. 1452.

26 "And the prince of the tribe of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Issachar**, Paltiël the son of Azzan.

27 "And the prince of the tribe of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Asher**, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 "And the prince of the tribe of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Naphtali**, Pedahël the son of Ammihud."

29 These are they whom <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the <sup>s</sup>children of Israë! in the land of Canaan.

1451.

יהוה

**35** AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, <sup>o</sup>saying,

2 "Command the <sup>s</sup>children of Israë!, that they <sup>s</sup>give unto the **Levites** of the inheritance of their possession **cities** to dwell in; and ye <sup>s</sup>shall give also unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them. 3 And the cities <sup>s</sup>shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them <sup>s</sup>shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts. 4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. 5 And ye <sup>s</sup>shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this <sup>s</sup>shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 "And among the cities which ye <sup>s</sup>shall give unto the Levites *there shall be* **six cities for <sup>s</sup>refuge**, which ye <sup>s</sup>shall appoint for the manslayer, that <sup>o</sup>he may flee thither: and to them ye <sup>s</sup>shall add forty and two cities.

7 "So all the cities which ye <sup>s</sup>shall give to the Levites *shall be* forty and eight cities: *them shall ye give* with their suburbs. 8 And the cities which ye <sup>s</sup>shall give *shall be* of the possession of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israë!: from *them that have* <sup>s</sup>many ye <sup>s</sup>shall give many; but from *them that have* <sup>s</sup>few ye <sup>s</sup>shall give few: <sup>i</sup>every one <sup>s</sup>shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he <sup>i</sup>inheriteth."

9 And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>spake unto Moses, <sup>o</sup>saying,

10 "Speak unto the <sup>s</sup>children of Israë!, and say unto them, When ye <sup>s</sup>be come over <sup>s</sup>Jordan into the land of Canaan; 11 then ye <sup>s</sup>shall appoint you cities to <sup>s</sup>be **cities of refuge** for you; that the <sup>s</sup>slayer <sup>s</sup>may flee thither, <sup>s</sup>which <sup>sm</sup>killeth any person at unawares. 12 And they <sup>s</sup>shall be unto you <sup>s</sup>cities for refuge from the <sup>s</sup>avenger; that <sup>s</sup>the <sup>s</sup>manslayer <sup>s</sup>die not, until he <sup>o</sup>stand before the congregation in <sup>s</sup>judgment. 13 And of these cities which ye <sup>s</sup>shall give, six cities <sup>s</sup>shall ye have for refuge. 14 Ye <sup>s</sup>shall give <sup>s</sup>three <sup>s</sup>cities on this side <sup>s</sup>Jordan, and <sup>s</sup>three <sup>s</sup>cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* <sup>s</sup>shall be cities of refuge. 15 <sup>s</sup>These six <sup>s</sup>cities <sup>s</sup>shall be a refuge, *both* for the <sup>s</sup>children of Israë!, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one <sup>s</sup>that <sup>sm</sup>killeth any person unawares <sup>o</sup>may flee thither.

16 "And if he <sup>s</sup>smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he <sup>s</sup>die, *he is* a <sup>m</sup>**murderer**: <sup>s</sup>the <sup>m</sup>murderer <sup>o</sup>shall surely <sup>s</sup>be put to death. 17 And if he <sup>s</sup>smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he <sup>s</sup>may die, and he <sup>s</sup>die, *he is* a <sup>m</sup>**murderer**: <sup>s</sup>the <sup>m</sup>murderer <sup>o</sup>shall surely <sup>s</sup>be put to death. 18 Or *if* he <sup>s</sup>smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he <sup>s</sup>may die, and he <sup>s</sup>die, *he is* a <sup>m</sup>**murderer**: <sup>s</sup>the <sup>m</sup>murderer <sup>o</sup>shall surely <sup>s</sup>be put to death. 19 The <sup>s</sup>revenger of <sup>s</sup>blood himself <sup>s</sup>shall slay

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

i. Heb. ish.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

sl. slayer,  
rötseeakh.  
sm. smiteth a  
soul, mackee  
nepesh.  
g. goël or  
kinsman-  
avenger, or  
redeemer.  
Heb. goël,  
from gahal,  
to redeem.  
s. sons.

m. murderer,  
or slayer,  
rötseeakh,  
same word.

g. goël or  
kinsman-  
avenger.

G-S. DEUT. 4.  
41-43; 19.  
1-13. JOSH.  
xx. xxi.

sl. יָצֵחַ  
sm. מִדֵּי-נֶפֶשׁ  
g. מִגָּאֵל

m. רָצֵחַ

B.C. 1451.

<sup>19</sup> <sup>19</sup>the <sup>m</sup>murderer: when he <sup>o</sup>meeteth him, <sup>h</sup>he <sup>t</sup>shall slay him. But if he <sup>t</sup>thrust him of hatred, or <sup>t</sup>hurl at him by laying of wait, that he <sup>d</sup>ie; <sup>21</sup> or in enmity <sup>s</sup>mite him with his hand, that he <sup>d</sup>ie: <sup>21</sup>he that smote him <sup>o</sup>shall surely <sup>b</sup>e put to death; for <sup>h</sup>is is a <sup>m</sup>murderer: the <sup>s</sup>revenger of <sup>b</sup>lood <sup>t</sup>shall slay <sup>h</sup>the <sup>m</sup>murderer, when he <sup>o</sup>meeteth him.

<sup>23</sup> "But if he <sup>t</sup>thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait, <sup>23</sup> or with any stone, wherewith a man <sup>t</sup>may die, seeing him not, and <sup>c</sup>ast it upon him, that he <sup>d</sup>ie, and <sup>h</sup>was not his enemy, neither sought his harm: <sup>24</sup> then the congregation <sup>s</sup>hall judge between <sup>h</sup>the <sup>sm</sup>slayer and the <sup>s</sup>revenger of <sup>b</sup>lood according to <sup>t</sup>these <sup>j</sup>udgments: <sup>25</sup> and the congregation <sup>s</sup>hall deliver <sup>h</sup>the <sup>sl</sup>slayer out of the hand of the <sup>s</sup>revenger of <sup>b</sup>lood, and the congregation <sup>s</sup>hall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he <sup>s</sup>hall abide in it unto the death of the <sup>s</sup>high <sup>p</sup>priest, <sup>h</sup>which was anointed with the holy oil.

<sup>26</sup> "But if <sup>h</sup>the <sup>sl</sup>slayer <sup>o</sup>shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he <sup>t</sup>was fled; <sup>27</sup> and the <sup>s</sup>revenger of <sup>b</sup>lood <sup>f</sup>ind him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the <sup>s</sup>revenger of <sup>b</sup>lood <sup>k</sup>ill <sup>h</sup>the <sup>sl</sup>slayer; he <sup>i</sup>shall not be guilty of blood: <sup>28</sup> because he <sup>s</sup>hould have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the <sup>s</sup>high <sup>p</sup>priest: but after the death of the <sup>s</sup>high <sup>p</sup>priest <sup>h</sup>the <sup>sl</sup>slayer <sup>t</sup>shall return into the land of his possession. <sup>29</sup> So these <sup>t</sup>hings <sup>s</sup>hall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

<sup>30</sup> "Whoso <sup>sm</sup>killeth any person, <sup>h</sup>the <sup>m</sup>murderer <sup>t</sup>shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness <sup>s</sup>hall not testify against any <sup>so</sup>person to cause him to die. <sup>31</sup> Moreover ye <sup>s</sup>hall take no <sup>s</sup>atisfaction for the <sup>so</sup>life of a <sup>m</sup>murderer, which <sup>i</sup>s guilty of death: but he <sup>o</sup>shall be surely <sup>t</sup>put to death.

<sup>32</sup> "And ye <sup>s</sup>hall take no <sup>s</sup>atisfaction for him <sup>o</sup>that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he <sup>o</sup>should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest. <sup>33</sup> So ye <sup>s</sup>hall not pollute the land wherein ye <sup>a</sup>re: for <sup>b</sup>lood it <sup>d</sup>efileth the land: and the land cannot <sup>b</sup>e cleansed of the blood that <sup>i</sup>s shed therein, but by the blood of <sup>h</sup>him that shed it. <sup>34</sup> Defile not therefore the land which ye <sup>s</sup>hall inhabit, <sup>in</sup>wherein <sup>E</sup>dwell: for <sup>E</sup>the LORD <sup>d</sup>well <sup>in</sup>among the <sup>s</sup>children of Israël."

**36** AND the chief <sup>s</sup>fathers of the families of the <sup>s</sup>children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, <sup>c</sup>ame near, and <sup>s</sup>pake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israël: <sup>2</sup> and they <sup>s</sup>aid, <sup>3</sup> "The LORD commanded my <sup>l</sup>ord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the <sup>s</sup>children of Israël: and my <sup>l</sup>ord was commanded by <sup>J</sup>the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

<sup>3</sup> "And if they <sup>b</sup>e married to any of the sons of the <sup>o</sup>ther tribes of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israël, then <sup>s</sup>hall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and <sup>s</sup>hall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they <sup>a</sup>re received: so <sup>s</sup>hall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance. <sup>4</sup> And when the jubilee of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israël shall be, then <sup>s</sup>hall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they <sup>a</sup>re received: so <sup>s</sup>hall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers."

<sup>5</sup> And Moses <sup>c</sup>ommanded the <sup>s</sup>children of Israël according to

h. h.

sm. smiter,  
ha-mackeh.  
g. goel.gr. the great  
priest.  
h. h.i. is not guilty  
of.sm. smiteth a  
soul.r. ransom;  
Heb. copher,  
from cah-  
phar, to cover.  
so. soul. See  
Ps. 49. 7.  
f. faulty to  
die.in. in the midst  
of which.  
J. Jehovah.  
in. in the midst  
of.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.  
219

ab.

sm.

g.

gr.

h.

i.

r.

f.

34. Ex. 29. 45,

46.

in. שכן בתוקה

2. Ch. 26. 55;

27. 1-11.

J.

הנה



m.	B.C. 1451. מִן־פִּי	the- <sup>m</sup> word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <sup>6</sup> saying, "The-tribe-of the-sons-of Joseph <sup>4</sup> hath-said well. <sup>6</sup> This <i>is</i> the thing which <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>4</sup> doth-command concerning the-daughters-of Zelophehad, saying, <sup>7</sup> Let them <sup>b</sup> marry to whom they think best; only to the-family-of the-tribe-of their father <sup>1</sup> shall-they- <sup>b</sup> marry. <sup>7</sup> So shall not the-inheritance-of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl remove from tribe to tribe: for every-one-of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl <sup>1</sup> shall <sup>c</sup> keep-himself to the-inheritance-of the-tribe-of his fathers. <sup>8</sup> And every daughter, <sup>4</sup> that-possesseth an inheritance in any tribe-of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl, <sup>1</sup> shall-be wife unto one of the-family-of the-tribe-of her father, that the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl <sup>1</sup> may-enjoy <sup>i</sup> every-man the-inheritance-of his fathers. <sup>9</sup> Neither <sup>1</sup> shall <i>the</i> inheritance remove from <i>one</i> tribe to another tribe; but <sup>1</sup> every-one of the-tribes-of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl <sup>1</sup> shall- <sup>c</sup> keep-himself to his-own inheritance."	m. <i>Heb.</i> mouth-of Jehovah.
b.	הַתְּיָתָה לְאִשִּׁים		b. be wives.
c.	יִרְבְּקוּ		c. cleave.
i.	אִישׁ		i. <i>Heb.</i> ish.
		<sup>10</sup> Even as <sup>J</sup> the LORD commanded <sup>10</sup> Moses, so did the-daughters-of Zelophehad: <sup>11</sup> for Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the-daughters-of Zelophehad, <sup>4</sup> were married unto their father's-brothers' sons: <sup>12</sup> and they were married into the-families-of the-sons-of Manasseh the-son-of Joseph, and their inheritance <sup>4</sup> remained in the-tribe-of the-family-of their father.	j. Jehovah.
		<sup>13</sup> These <i>are</i> the <b>commandments</b> and the judgments, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD commanded by the-hand-of Moses unto the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl in the-plains-of Moab by Jordan <i>near</i> Jericho.	

## THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES, CALLED

## DEUTERONOMY.

h. הרברים

B.C. 1451.

th. בַּעֲבֵר

su. סִיָּה

s. בְּנֵי-יִשְׂרָאֵל

J. יְהוָה

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

J. יְהוָה

אֱלֹהֵינוּ

ac. כְּאִשֶּׁר

13. Comp. Acts

6. 2-4.

ac. אֲנִי

14. Comp. Acts

6. 5.

i. אִישׁ

f. פְּנִים

i. פָּנֶי

**T**HESE be the words which Moses spake unto all Israël on <sup>th</sup>this-side \*Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over-against the <sup>su</sup>Red sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab. <sup>2</sup> (There are eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way-of mount Seir unto Kadesh-barnea.)

<sup>3</sup> And it came-to-pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the-<sup>s</sup>children of Israël, according unto all that <sup>J</sup>the LORD had-given him in commandment unto them; <sup>4</sup> after he had slain <sup>J</sup>Sihon the-king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and <sup>J</sup>Og the-king of Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth in Edrei:

<sup>5</sup> On <sup>th</sup>this-side \*Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare <sup>this</sup>law, saying, <sup>6</sup> "The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, 'Ye have-dwelt long enough in <sup>this</sup>mount: <sup>7</sup> turn you, and take your journey, and go to the-mount of the Amorites, and unto all the places nigh-thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto \*Lebanon, unto the great river, the-river Euphrates. <sup>8</sup> Behold, I have-set the land before you: go in and possess the land which <sup>J</sup>the LORD sware unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.'

<sup>9</sup> "And I spake unto you at <sup>that</sup> time, saying, 'I am not able to bear you myself-alone: <sup>10</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD your God hath-multiplied you, and, behold, ye are this day as the-stars-of-heaven for multitude. <sup>11</sup> (<sup>J</sup>The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you, <sup>ac</sup>as he hath promised you!) <sup>12</sup> How can I myself-alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife? <sup>13</sup> Take you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.'

<sup>14</sup> "And ye answered me, and said, 'The thing which thou hast-spoken is good for us to do.'

<sup>15</sup> "So I took the-chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains-over thousands, and captains-over hundreds, and captains-over fifties, and captains-over tens, and officers among your tribes.

<sup>16</sup> "And I charged your judges at <sup>that</sup> time, saying, 'Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the-stranger-that-is-with him.

<sup>17</sup> Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; but ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be-afraid of the-face of man; for the judgment <sup>is</sup> God's: and the cause that is too-hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.' <sup>18</sup> And I commanded you at <sup>that</sup> time all the things which ye should-do.

<sup>19</sup> "And when-we-departed from Horeb, we went-through all <sup>that</sup> great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the-way-of the-mountain-of the Amorites, <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD our God commanded us; and we came-to Kadesh-barnea. <sup>20</sup> And I said unto you, 'Ye are-come unto the-mountain-of the Amorites, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD our God doth-give unto us. <sup>21</sup> Behold, <sup>J</sup>the

h. Haddëbah-  
im, The  
words.th. this-side,  
beheber.  
su. Heb. Suph.s. sons or de-  
scendants.  
J. Jehovah.J. Jehovah our  
Elohim; our  
Everlasting  
and Triune  
God, Jehovah  
Eloheenu.

J. Jehovah.

J. Jehovah  
your Elohim,  
Jehovah  
Eloheekem.  
h. the heavens.

ac. according as.

ac. Heb. anah-  
shim, plural  
of ish or  
enosh.

i. Heb. ish.

f. Heb. faces.

i. it.

ac. according  
as Jehovah  
our Elohim,  
our Triune  
God.



B.C. 1451.	LORD thy <sup>a</sup> God <sup>a</sup> 'hath-set <sup>a</sup> the land before thee: <sup>a</sup> 'go-up and <sup>a</sup> 'possess it, <sup>a</sup> as <sup>a</sup> the LORD <sup>a</sup> 'God-of thy fathers <sup>a</sup> 'hath-said unto thee; <sup>a</sup> 'fear not, neither <sup>a</sup> 'be-discouraged.'	
1490. 22. Comp. Num. xiii.	22 " And ye <sup>a</sup> 'came-near unto me every-one of you, and <sup>a</sup> 'said, 'We will- <sup>a</sup> send <sup>a</sup> 'men before us, and they <sup>a</sup> 'shall-search-us-out the land, and <sup>a</sup> 'bring us word again by <sup>a</sup> 'what way we <sup>a</sup> 'must-go-up, and into <sup>a</sup> 'what <sup>a</sup> 'cities we shall-come.'	e. anahshim.
c. אֶשְׁכּוֹל	23 " And the saying <sup>a</sup> 'pleased me well: and I <sup>a</sup> 'took twelve <sup>a</sup> 'men of you, one of <sup>a</sup> 'a <sup>a</sup> 'tribe: 24 and they <sup>a</sup> 'turned and <sup>a</sup> 'went-up into the mountain, and <sup>a</sup> 'came unto the-valley-of <sup>a</sup> 'Eshcol, and <sup>a</sup> 'searched it out. 25 And they <sup>a</sup> 'took-of the-fruit-of the land in their hands, and <sup>a</sup> 'brought-it-down unto us, and <sup>a</sup> 'brought us word again, and <sup>a</sup> 'said, 'It is a good land which <sup>a</sup> 'the LORD our <sup>a</sup> 'God <sup>a</sup> 'doth-give us.'	e. Eshchol, Cluster-of grapes.
m. אֶת-כִּי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ	26 " Notwithstanding ye <sup>a</sup> 'would not <sup>a</sup> 'go-up, but <sup>a</sup> 'rebelled-against <sup>a</sup> the- <sup>m</sup> commandment-of <sup>a</sup> 'the LORD your <sup>a</sup> 'God: 27 and ye <sup>a</sup> 'murmured in your tents, and <sup>a</sup> 'said, 'Because <sup>a</sup> 'the LORD hated us, he <sup>a</sup> 'hath-brought-us-forth out-of the-land-of Egypt, to deliver us into the-hand-of the Amorites, to destroy us. 28 Whither shall we <sup>a</sup> 'go-up? our brethren <sup>a</sup> 'have-discouraged our heart, saying, The <sup>a</sup> 'people is greater and taller than we; the cities are great and walled-up to <sup>a</sup> 'heaven; and moreover we <sup>a</sup> 'have-seen the-sons-of the Anakims there.'	m. mouth-of Jehovah your Elohim.  h. the heavens.
i. אִישׁ	29 " Then I <sup>a</sup> 'said unto you, ' <b>Dread not</b> , neither <sup>a</sup> 'be-afraid of them. 30 <sup>a</sup> 'The LORD your <sup>a</sup> 'God <sup>a</sup> 'which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according-to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes; 31 and in the wilderness, where thou <sup>a</sup> 'hast-seen how that <sup>a</sup> 'the LORD thy <sup>a</sup> 'God bare thee, <sup>a</sup> as a <sup>a</sup> 'man <sup>a</sup> 'doth-bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into <sup>a</sup> 'this <sup>a</sup> 'place.'	ac. according as. i. Heb. ish.
in. בִּיהוָה	32 " Yet in <sup>a</sup> 'this <sup>a</sup> 'thing ye <b>did not</b> <sup>a</sup> 'believe <sup>in</sup> <sup>a</sup> 'the LORD your <sup>a</sup> 'God, 33 <sup>a</sup> 'who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch-your-tents in, in <sup>a</sup> 'fire by-night, to shew you by what way ye <sup>a</sup> 'should-go, and in a cloud by-day.	in. in Jehovah your Elohim.
34-40.    Num. 14. 20-35.	34 " And <sup>a</sup> 'the LORD <sup>a</sup> 'heard <sup>a</sup> 'the-voice-of your words, and <sup>a</sup> 'was-wroth, and <sup>a</sup> 'sware, <sup>a</sup> saying, 35 'Surely there shall not one of <sup>a</sup> 'these <sup>a</sup> 'men of <sup>a</sup> 'this <sup>a</sup> 'evil <sup>a</sup> 'generation see that <sup>a</sup> 'good <sup>a</sup> 'land, which I swear to give unto your fathers, 36 save <b>Caleb</b> the-son-of Jephunneh; he shall-see it, and to him will-I-give <sup>a</sup> 'the land that he <sup>a</sup> 'hath-trodden upon, and to his <sup>a</sup> 'children, because he <sup>a</sup> 'hath-wholly followed <sup>a</sup> 'the LORD.'	e. anahshim.  s. sons.
r. יַם-סוּף	37 " Also <sup>a</sup> 'the LORD was-angry with me for your sakes, <sup>a</sup> saying, 'Thou also shalt not go-in thither. 38 But <b>Joshua</b> the-son-of Nun, <sup>a</sup> 'which standeth before thee, he shall go-in thither: <sup>a</sup> 'encourage him: for he shall-cause <sup>a</sup> 'Israel to-inherit it. 39 Moreover your little-ones, which ye said <sup>a</sup> 'should-be a prey, and your <sup>a</sup> 'children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall-go-in thither, and unto them will-I-give it, and they shall-possess it. 40 But as for you, <sup>a</sup> 'turn you, and <sup>a</sup> 'take-your-journey into the wilderness by the-way-of the- <sup>a</sup> 'Red sea.'	r. Red sea or Sea-of reeds or end or extremity.
41-46.    Num. 14. 40-45.	41 " Then ye <sup>a</sup> 'answered and <sup>a</sup> 'said unto me, 'We <sup>a</sup> 'have-sinned against <sup>a</sup> 'the LORD, we <b>will-go-up</b> and <sup>a</sup> 'fight, according-to all that <sup>a</sup> 'the LORD our <sup>a</sup> 'God commanded us.' And <sup>a</sup> 'when ye had-girded-on every-man his <sup>a</sup> 'weapons-of war, ye <sup>a</sup> 'were-ready to go-up into the hill. 42 And <sup>a</sup> 'the LORD <sup>a</sup> 'said unto me, ' <sup>a</sup> 'Say unto them, <sup>a</sup> 'Go not up, neither <sup>a</sup> 'fight; for I am not among you; lest ye <sup>a</sup> 'be-smitten before your enemies.' 43 So I <sup>a</sup> 'spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but <sup>a</sup> 'rebelled-against <sup>a</sup> the- <sup>m</sup> commandment-of <sup>a</sup> 'the LORD, and <sup>a</sup> 'went-presumptuously up into the hill. 44 And	m. mouth-of Jehovah.

<p>h. B.C. 1451. הָרָר ac. 25. בְּאֶשְׁרֵי דְבָר וְהָתָה w. וְנָקַב</p>	<p>the Amorites, <sup>a</sup>which dwelt in <sup>x</sup>that <sup>h</sup>mountain, <sup>*</sup>came-out against you, and <sup>*</sup>chased you, <sup>a</sup>as <sup>x</sup>bees <sup>'</sup>do, and <sup>*</sup>destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah. <sup>45</sup> And ye <sup>*</sup>returned and <sup>*</sup>wept before <sup>J</sup>the LORD; but <sup>J</sup>the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give-ear unto you.</p> <p><sup>46</sup> "So ye <sup>*</sup>abode in Kadesh many days, according-unto the days that ye abode <i>there</i>.</p>	<p>h. hill.</p>
<p>1-3. Num. 14. 25. ac. בְּאֶשְׁרֵי דְבָר וְהָתָה w. וְנָקַב b. בְּנִבּוּל s. בְּנִי-עֵשָׂו e. עַד מִדְבָּר בְּרִיגָל si. בְּכֶסֶף J. הָתָה אֶל-הַיָּד</p>	<p>2 "THEN we <sup>*</sup>turned, and <sup>*</sup>took-our-journey into the wilderness by the-way-of the-Red sea, <sup>a</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD spake unto me: and we <sup>w</sup>*compassed <sup>'</sup>mount Seir many days.</p> <p>2 "And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>*</sup>spake unto me, <sup>e</sup>saying, <sup>3</sup> 'Ye <sup>e</sup>have-<sup>s</sup>compassed <sup>*</sup>this <sup>x</sup>mountain long-enough: <sup>*</sup>turn you northward. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>*</sup>command thou <sup>'</sup>the people, saying, <i>Ye are</i> <sup>'</sup>to-pass-through the-<sup>b</sup>coast-of your brethren the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Esau, <sup>a</sup>which dwell in Seir; and they <sup>*</sup>shall-be-afraid of you: <sup>*</sup>take ye good heed-unto-yourselves therefore: <sup>5</sup> <sup>'</sup>meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, <sup>e</sup>no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I <sup>'</sup>have-given <sup>'</sup>mount Seir unto Esau for a possession. <sup>6</sup> Ye <sup>'</sup>shall-buy meat of them for <sup>si</sup>money, that ye <sup>'</sup>may-eat; and ye <sup>'</sup>shall also buy water of them for <sup>si</sup>money, that ye <sup>'</sup>may-drink.' <sup>7</sup> For <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=</sup>God <sup>'</sup>hath-blessed thee in all the-works-of thy hand: he <sup>'</sup>knoweth thy walking through <sup>*</sup>this <sup>*</sup>great <sup>x</sup>wilderness: these forty years <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=</sup>God <i>hath been</i> with thee; thou <sup>'</sup>hast-lacked nothing.</p> <p><sup>8</sup> "And <sup>'</sup>when-we-passed-by from our <sup>'</sup>brethren the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Esau, <sup>a</sup>which dwelt in Seir, through the-way-of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we <sup>*</sup>turned and <sup>*</sup>passed-by the-way-of the-wilderness-of Moab. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>*</sup>said unto me, <sup>'</sup>'Distress not <sup>m</sup>the Moabites, neither <sup>'</sup>contend-with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land for a possession; because I <sup>'</sup>have-given <sup>'</sup>Ar unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Lot for a possession.'</p> <p><sup>10</sup> "The <sup>e</sup>Emims dwelt therein in times-past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; <sup>11</sup> which also <sup>'</sup>were-accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites <sup>'</sup>call them Emims. <sup>12</sup> The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Esau <sup>'</sup>succeeded them, <sup>'</sup>when they had-destroyed them from before them, and <sup>*</sup>dwelt in their <sup>'</sup>stead; <sup>a</sup>as Israel did unto the-land-of his possession, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD gave unto them.</p> <p><sup>13</sup> "Now <sup>'</sup>rise-up, said I, and <sup>'</sup>get-you-over <sup>'</sup>the-brook Zered. And we <sup>'</sup>went-over <sup>'</sup>the-brook Zered. <sup>14</sup> And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were-come-over <sup>'</sup>the-brook Zered, <i>was thirty and eight years</i>; until all the generation-of the-<sup>w</sup>men-of <sup>*</sup>war were-wasted-out from among the host, <sup>a</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD sware unto them. <sup>15</sup> For indeed the-hand-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD was against them, to destroy <sup>'</sup>them from among the host, until they were-consumed.</p> <p><sup>16</sup> "So it <sup>'</sup>came-to-pass, when all the-<sup>w</sup>men-of <sup>*</sup>war were-consumed and dead from among the people, <sup>17</sup> that <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>*</sup>spake unto me, <sup>e</sup>saying, <sup>18</sup> 'Thou art to pass-over-through <sup>'</sup>Ar, <sup>'</sup>the-<sup>b</sup>coast-of Moab, this day: <sup>19</sup> and <i>when</i> thou <sup>'</sup>comest-nigh over-against the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon, <sup>'</sup>distress them not, nor <sup>'</sup>meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the-land-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon <i>any</i> possession: because I <sup>'</sup>have-given it unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Lot for a possession.'</p> <p><sup>20</sup> ("That also <sup>'</sup>was-accounted a land-of giants: giants dwelt therein in old-time; and the Ammonites <sup>'</sup>call them <sup>'</sup>Zamzum-mims; <sup>21</sup> a people great, and many, and tall, as <i>the</i> Anakims; but</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah. w. went-round. g. gone-round. b. border, Heb. gēbūl. s. sons, Heb. bence, from lāhmin, sons. e. even to the-treading-of the-sole-of the foot. si. Heb. silver, keseph, from calsaph, to be-pale, to long-after. J. Jehovah thy Elohim; thy Triune God. s. sons. m. Moab or Moabites. e. Emim, Terrible-ones. i. inherited. r. room. ac. according as.</p>
<p>14. Num. 14. 33-35. ac. בְּאֶשְׁרֵי דְבָר וְהָתָה w. וְנָקַב b. בְּנִבּוּל s. בְּנִי-עֵשָׂו e. עַד מִדְבָּר בְּרִיגָל si. בְּכֶסֶף J. הָתָה אֶל-הַיָּד</p>	<p>14. Num. 14. 33-35. ac. בְּאֶשְׁרֵי דְבָר וְהָתָה w. וְנָקַב b. בְּנִבּוּל s. בְּנִי-עֵשָׂו e. עַד מִדְבָּר בְּרִיגָל si. בְּכֶסֶף J. הָתָה אֶל-הַיָּד</p>	<p>ac. according as. æ. Heb. anah-shim. ac. according as Jehovah. b. border. s. sons. z. Zamzum-mim, Noisy-ones.</p>



B.C. 1451.

<sup>1</sup> *the* LORD <sup>\*</sup>destroyed them before them; and they <sup>\*</sup>succeeded them, and <sup>\*</sup>dwelt in their stead: <sup>22</sup> <sup>ac</sup>as he did to the <sup>s</sup>children of Esau, <sup>1</sup>which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed <sup>the</sup>Horims from before them; and they <sup>\*</sup>succeeded them, and <sup>\*</sup>dwelt in their stead even unto <sup>this</sup> <sup>day</sup>: <sup>23</sup> and the Avims <sup>1</sup>which dwelt in Hazerim, even unto Azzah, *the* Caphtorims, <sup>1</sup>which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and <sup>\*</sup>dwelt in their stead.)

ac. according as.

al. בְּלִיְהוֹתָם

<sup>24</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Rise-ye-up, <sup>take</sup>-your-journey, and <sup>pass</sup>-over <sup>the</sup>river Arnon: behold, I <sup>have</sup>-given into thine hand <sup>Sihon</sup> the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his <sup>land</sup>: <sup>begin</sup> to possess *it*, and <sup>contend</sup> with him in battle. <sup>25</sup> <sup>This</sup> <sup>day</sup> will I <sup>begin</sup> to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that* are under <sup>the</sup> whole <sup>heaven</sup>, who shall hear report of thee, and <sup>shall</sup> tremble, and <sup>be</sup> in anguish because of thee.

al. all the heavens.

26-30. || Num.  
21. 21-23.  
|| Josh. 12.  
1-3.

<sup>26</sup> <sup>\*</sup>And I <sup>sent</sup> messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto **Sihon** king of **Heshbon** with words of peace, <sup>saying</sup>, <sup>27</sup> <sup>Let</sup>-me-pass through thy land: I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto <sup>the</sup>right-hand nor to <sup>the</sup>left. <sup>28</sup> Thou <sup>shalt</sup>-sell me meat for <sup>si</sup>money, that I <sup>may</sup>-eat; and <sup>give</sup> me water for <sup>si</sup>money, that I <sup>may</sup>-drink: only I will pass-through on my feet; <sup>29</sup> (<sup>ac</sup>as the <sup>s</sup>children of Esau <sup>1</sup>which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites <sup>1</sup>which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass-over <sup>Jordan</sup> into the land which <sup>the</sup>LORD our <sup>God</sup> <sup>giveth</sup> us.

ac. according as,  
Heb. ca-asher.  
s. sons.

si. בְּכֶסֶף

<sup>30</sup> <sup>\*</sup>But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let-us-pass by him: for <sup>the</sup>LORD thy <sup>God</sup> hardened his <sup>spirit</sup>, and <sup>made</sup> his <sup>heart</sup> obstinate, that he might <sup>deliver</sup> him into thy hand, as *appeareth* <sup>this</sup> <sup>day</sup>.

si. Heb. silver.

31-37. || Num.  
21. 23-30.  
|| Josh. 12.  
4-9.

<sup>31</sup> <sup>\*</sup>And <sup>the</sup>LORD <sup>said</sup> unto me, <sup>Behold</sup>, I <sup>have</sup>-begun to give <sup>Sihon</sup> and his <sup>land</sup> before thee: <sup>begin</sup> to possess, that thou <sup>mayest</sup>-inherit his <sup>land</sup>.

J. Jehovah.

<sup>32</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Then **Sihon** <sup>came</sup>-out against us, <sup>he</sup> and all his people, to fight at Jahaz. <sup>33</sup> And <sup>the</sup>LORD our <sup>God</sup> <sup>delivered</sup> him before us; and **we** <sup>smote</sup> him, and his <sup>sons</sup>, and <sup>all</sup> his people.

m. בָּתָּם

<sup>34</sup> And we <sup>took</sup> <sup>all</sup> his cities at <sup>that</sup> <sup>time</sup>, and <sup>utterly</sup>-destroyed <sup>the</sup>men, and the women, and the little-ones, of <sup>every</sup> city, we left none to remain: <sup>35</sup> only the cattle we took-for-a-prey unto ourselves, and the-spoil of the cities which we took.

m. mortal-  
men, Heb.  
mëthim.

<sup>36</sup> From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and from the city that *is* by the river, even unto <sup>Gilead</sup>, there was not one city too strong for us: <sup>the</sup>LORD our <sup>God</sup> <sup>delivered</sup> <sup>all</sup> unto us: <sup>37</sup> only unto the land of the <sup>s</sup>children of Ammon thou camest not, nor unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever <sup>the</sup>LORD our <sup>God</sup> forbad us.

1-11. || Num.  
21. 33-35.

**3** <sup>THEN</sup> we <sup>turned</sup>, and <sup>went</sup>-up the-way-to <sup>Bashan</sup>: and **Og** the king of <sup>Bashan</sup> <sup>came</sup>-out against us, <sup>he</sup> and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

J. הָיָה

<sup>2</sup> <sup>\*</sup>And <sup>the</sup>LORD <sup>said</sup> unto me, <sup>Fear</sup> him not: for I <sup>will</sup>-deliver him, and <sup>all</sup> his people, and his <sup>land</sup>, into thy hand; and thou <sup>shalt</sup>-do unto him <sup>as</sup> thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

ac. according as.

ac. בְּאִשְׁרֵי

J.G. הָיָה

<sup>3</sup> <sup>\*</sup>So <sup>the</sup>LORD our <sup>God</sup> <sup>delivered</sup> into our hands <sup>Og</sup> also, the king of <sup>Bashan</sup>, and <sup>all</sup> his people: and we <sup>smote</sup> him until none was left to him remaining. <sup>4</sup> And we <sup>took</sup> <sup>all</sup> his cities at <sup>that</sup> <sup>time</sup>, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in <sup>Bashan</sup>. <sup>5</sup> All these cities were fenced with high walls,

J. Jehovah our  
Elohim.

B.C 1451. m. מָתָם	gates, and bars; beside <sup>a</sup> unwalled towns a great many. <sup>6</sup> And we <sup>a</sup> utterly-destroyed them, <sup>a</sup> as we did unto Sihon king-of Heshbon, utterly-destroying <sup>m</sup> the men, <sup>a</sup> women, and <sup>a</sup> children, of every city. <sup>7</sup> But all the cattle, and the-spoil-of the cities, we took-for-a-prey to ourselves.	m. mortal-men, <i>Heb.</i> mēthim.
h. חֶרְמוֹן si. שִׁירֹן sla. שִׁנִּיר	<sup>8</sup> "And we <sup>a</sup> took at <sup>a</sup> that <sup>a</sup> time out-of the-hand-of the-two kings-of the Amorites <sup>a</sup> the land that <i>was</i> on this-side <sup>a</sup> Jordan, from the-river-of Arnon unto mount <sup>h</sup> Hermion; <sup>9</sup> ( <i>which</i> <sup>h</sup> Hermion <i>the</i> Sidonians <sup>a</sup> call <sup>si</sup> Sirion; and the Amorites <sup>a</sup> call it <sup>sh</sup> Shenir;) <sup>10</sup> all the-cities-of the plain, and all <sup>a</sup> Gilead, and all <sup>a</sup> Bashan, unto Salehah and Edrei, cities-of the-kingdom-of Og in <sup>a</sup> Bashan. <sup>11</sup> For only Og king-of <sup>a</sup> Bashan remained of the-remnant-of <sup>a</sup> giants; behold, his bedstead <i>was</i> a bedstead-of iron; <i>is</i> it not in Rabbath-of the- <sup>a</sup> children-of Ammon? nine cubits <i>was</i> the-length thereof, and four cubits the-breadth-of it, after the-cubit-of a <sup>a</sup> man.	h. Hermion, Khermōn, High-mountain. si. Sirion, Breast-plate. sh. Shenir, Sēnir, Coat-of-mail. s. sons. i. ish.
12-17.    Num. 32. 33-42. b. נָבוֹל i. אֶת-הַקָּשָׁן חֹת יַאִיר	<sup>12</sup> "And <sup>a</sup> this <sup>a</sup> land, <i>which</i> we possessed at <sup>a</sup> that <sup>a</sup> time, from Aroer, which <i>is</i> by the-river Arnon, and half mount <sup>a</sup> Gilead, and the-cities thereof, gave I unto the <b>Reubenites</b> and to the <b>Gadites</b> . <sup>13</sup> And the-rest-of <sup>a</sup> Gilead, and all <sup>a</sup> Bashan, <i>being</i> the-kingdom-of Og, gave I unto the-half-tribe-of <b>Manasseh</b> ; all the-region-of <sup>a</sup> Argob, with all <sup>a</sup> Bashan, which <sup>a</sup> was-called the-land-of giants. <sup>14</sup> Jair the-son-of Manasseh took <sup>a</sup> all the-country of Argob unto the- <sup>b</sup> coasts-of <sup>a</sup> Geshuri and <sup>a</sup> Maachathi; and <sup>a</sup> called them after his-own name, <sup>i</sup> <sup>a</sup> Bashan-havoth-jair, unto <sup>a</sup> this <sup>a</sup> day. <sup>15</sup> And I gave <sup>a</sup> Gilead unto Machir.	b. border. i. i.e. villages-of Jair in <sup>a</sup> Bashan.
sp. אֲשֶׁדָּת חַפְּסָה	<sup>16</sup> "And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from <sup>a</sup> Gilead even unto the-river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, <i>which is</i> the-border-of the- <sup>a</sup> children-of Ammon; <sup>17</sup> the plain also, and <sup>a</sup> Jordan, and the- <sup>b</sup> coast <i>thereof</i> , from Chinnereth even unto the-sea-of the plain, <i>even</i> the salt sea, under <sup>sp</sup> Ashdoth- <sup>a</sup> pisgah eastward.	b. border. sp. or springs, or feet-of <sup>a</sup> Pisgah.
s. בְּלִבִּי הָיָה	<sup>18</sup> "And I <sup>a</sup> commanded you at <sup>a</sup> that <sup>a</sup> time, saying, <sup>a</sup> "The LORD your <sup>a</sup> God <sup>a</sup> hath-given you <sup>a</sup> this <sup>a</sup> land to possess it: ye <sup>a</sup> shall-pass-over <sup>a</sup> armed before your brethren the- <sup>a</sup> children-of Israel, <i>all that are</i> <sup>a</sup> meet for the war. <sup>19</sup> But your wives, and your little-ones, and your cattle, ( <i>for</i> I <sup>a</sup> know that ye have much cattle,) <sup>a</sup> shall-abide in your cities which I <sup>a</sup> have-given you; <sup>20</sup> until <sup>a</sup> the LORD <sup>a</sup> have-given rest unto your brethren, as-well-as unto you, and <i>until</i> they also <sup>a</sup> possess <sup>a</sup> the land which <sup>a</sup> the LORD your <sup>a</sup> God <sup>a</sup> hath-given them beyond <sup>a</sup> Jordan: and <i>then</i> <sup>a</sup> shall-ye-return every-man unto his possession, which I <sup>a</sup> have-given you.'	s. sons. s. <i>Heb.</i> sons-of might.
i. אִישׁ	<sup>21</sup> "And I commanded <sup>a</sup> Joshua at <sup>a</sup> that <sup>a</sup> time, saying, <sup>a</sup> "Thine eyes <sup>a</sup> have-seen <sup>a</sup> all that <sup>a</sup> the LORD your <sup>a</sup> God <sup>a</sup> hath-done unto <sup>a</sup> these two <sup>a</sup> kings: so shall <sup>a</sup> the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou <sup>a</sup> passest.' <sup>22</sup> Ye <sup>a</sup> shall not fear them: for <sup>a</sup> the LORD your <sup>a</sup> God <sup>a</sup> he <sup>a</sup> shall-fight for you.	i. ish. <sup>a</sup> s. <i>he</i> it is who fighteth.
23-29.    Num. 27. 12-14. a. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה e. אֵל p. חַפְּסָה	<sup>23</sup> "And I <sup>a</sup> besought <sup>a</sup> the LORD at <sup>a</sup> that <sup>a</sup> time, <sup>a</sup> saying, <sup>24</sup> "O <sup>a</sup> Lord <sup>a</sup> God, thou <sup>a</sup> hast-begun to shew thy <sup>a</sup> servant thy <sup>a</sup> greatness, and thy <sup>a</sup> mighty <sup>a</sup> hand: for what <sup>a</sup> God <i>is</i> there in <sup>a</sup> heaven or in <sup>a</sup> earth, that <sup>a</sup> can do according-to thy works, and according-to thy might? <sup>25</sup> I-pray-thee, <sup>a</sup> let me go-over, and <sup>a</sup> see the good <sup>a</sup> land that <i>is</i> beyond <sup>a</sup> Jordan, <sup>a</sup> that <sup>a</sup> goodly <sup>a</sup> mountain, and <sup>a</sup> Lebanon.' <sup>26</sup> "But <sup>a</sup> the LORD <sup>a</sup> was-wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and <sup>a</sup> the LORD <sup>a</sup> said unto me, <sup>a</sup> "Let-it-suffice thee; <sup>a</sup> speak no more unto me of <sup>a</sup> this <sup>a</sup> matter. <sup>27</sup> "Get-thee-up into the-top-of <sup>a</sup> Pisgah, and <sup>a</sup> lift-up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and <sup>a</sup> behold <i>it</i> with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go-over <sup>a</sup> this <sup>a</sup> Jordan.	A. J. Adonahy Jehovah, Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, plural: Jehovah, the-Ever-existing-One. e. El, God, singular. p. Pisgah, Division or Consideration. Ps. 43. 13, pisgu. 225



B.C. 1451.  
28. NUM. 27.  
18-23.

28 "But **charge** Joshua, and **encourage** him, and **strengthen** him: for he shall go-over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.'

29 "So we abode in the valley over-against Beth-peor.

J. יהוה  
אלהים  
3. Num. xxv.  
i. אש

4 "NOW therefore **hearken**, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do them, that ye may live, and go-in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you. 2 Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

J. Jehovah  
Elohim.

J. G. Jehovah  
Elohēkem,  
your Triune  
God.

i. Heb. ish.

3 "Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you. 4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God are alive every one of you this day.

5 "Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 "Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, 'Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.'

7. 2 Sam. 7. 23,  
24. Ps. 147.  
20; 145. 14.

G. אלהים  
קדמים

7 "For **what nation** is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God is in all things that we call upon him for? 8 And what nation is there so great, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

\*God, plural,  
nigh, plural.  
Comp. v. 32.

J. G. Jehovah  
our Elohim.

9 "Only **take heed** to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons; 10 specially the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, 'Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children.'

10. Ex. xix. xx.

h. ערלב

si. תמונה

w. תדברים

11 "And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness. 12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only ye heard a voice. 13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even ten commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

s. sons.

h. heart.  
\*h. the heavens.

si. similitude,  
tēmūah.

w. words, Heb.  
dēbarim.

14 "And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

J. Jehovah.

y. לנפשותיכם

15 "Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day that the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire: 16 lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female, 17 the likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air, 18 the likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth: 19 and lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and

y. your souls.

l. likeness or  
pattern,  
tabnith.

\*h. the heavens.

19. Job 31.  
25-28.

B.C. 1451.	'when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, <i>even</i> all the host of <sup>*</sup> heaven, <sup>*</sup> shouldest be driven to worship them, and <sup>*</sup> serve them, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God hath divided unto all nations under <sup>al</sup> the whole <sup>*</sup> heaven.	al. all the heavens.
al. כל־השמים	<sup>20</sup> "But <sup>J</sup> the LORD hath taken you and <sup>*</sup> brought you forth out of the iron furnace, <i>even</i> out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as ye are <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> day.	
	<sup>21</sup> "Furthermore <sup>J</sup> the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and <sup>*</sup> swore that I should <b>not go over</b> <sup>*</sup> Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good <sup>*</sup> land, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God <sup>*</sup> giveth thee for an inheritance: <sup>22</sup> but <sup>℣</sup> I must die in <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> land, I must not go over <sup>*</sup> Jordan: but ye <sup>*</sup> shall go over, and <sup>*</sup> possess <sup>*</sup> that <sup>*</sup> good <sup>*</sup> land.	
J. יהוה	<sup>23</sup> "Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God, which he <sup>*</sup> made with you, and <sup>*</sup> make you a graven image, or the <sup>si</sup> likeness of any thing, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God hath forbidden thee. <sup>24</sup> For <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God is a consuming fire, <i>even</i> a jealous <sup>e</sup> -God.	c. or confirmed. si. similitude. "God, Elohim, plural.
si. תמונת	<sup>25</sup> "When thou shalt beget <sup>*</sup> children, and <sup>*</sup> children's <sup>*</sup> children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image, or the <sup>si</sup> likeness of any thing, and shall do <sup>*</sup> evil in the sight of <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God, to provoke him to anger: <sup>26</sup> I call <sup>*</sup> heaven and <sup>*</sup> earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon <sup>o</sup> utterly perish from off the land wherunto ye go over <sup>*</sup> Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed. <sup>27</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the <sup>h</sup> heathen, whither <sup>J</sup> the LORD shall lead you. <sup>28</sup> And there ye shall serve gods, the work of <sup>a</sup> men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.	e. El, God, singular. s. sons. si. similitude. J. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God. h. the heavens and the earth.
24. Ex. 20. 5. Isa. 42. 8. Heb. 12. 29.		
e. אל קנא		
s. בני יבני בני		
p. עמים		p. peoples.
n. גוים		n. nations.
a. אדם		a. Heb. abdahm.
29-31. Lev. 26. 39-42.	<sup>29</sup> "But if from thence thou shalt seek <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul. <sup>30</sup> When thou art in tribulation, and all <sup>*</sup> these <sup>*</sup> things are come upon thee, <i>even</i> in the latter <sup>*</sup> days, if thou turn to <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice; <sup>31</sup> (for <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God is a merciful <sup>e</sup> -God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he swore unto them.	e. El, God, singular.
e. אל רחום		
G. אלהים	<sup>32</sup> "For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that <sup>=</sup> God created <sup>a</sup> man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of <sup>*</sup> heaven unto the other, whether there hath been any such thing as <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> great <sup>*</sup> thing is, or hath been heard like it? <sup>33</sup> Did ever people hear the voice of <sup>=</sup> God speaking out of the midst of the fire, <sup>ac</sup> as thou hast heard, and live? <sup>34</sup> Or hath <sup>=</sup> God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?	"God, plural, created, singular. Trinity acting in unity. Comp. v. 7. a. Heb. abdahm. h. the heavens. ac. according as. t. or trials.
a. אדם		
t. במפת		
J. יהוה		J. Jehovah your Triune God.
J. יהוה הוא		J. Jehovah he is the Triune God.
J. האלהים	<sup>35</sup> "Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that <sup>J</sup> the LORD he is <sup>=</sup> God; there is none else beside him. <sup>36</sup> Out of <sup>*</sup> heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon <sup>*</sup> earth he shewed thee his <sup>*</sup> great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.	
	<sup>37</sup> "And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt; <sup>38</sup> to drive out nations from before	



B.C. 1451.	thee greater and mightier than thou <i>art</i> , to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> day.	
al. כְּלִי-הַיָּמִים	39 “ <b>Know</b> therefore this day, and <b>consider</b> it in thine heart, that <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>h</sup> is <sup>=</sup> God in <sup>=</sup> heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: <i>there is none else.</i> 40 Thou <sup>*</sup> shalt-keep therefore his <sup>*</sup> statutes, and his <sup>*</sup> commandments, which <sup>E</sup> <sup>*</sup> command thee this day, that it <sup>*</sup> may-go-well with thee, and with thy <sup>s</sup> children after thee, and that thou <sup>*</sup> mayest-prolong <i>thy</i> days upon the earth, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God <sup>*</sup> giveth thee, <sup>a</sup> for ever.”	J. Jehovah <sup>h</sup> is the <sup>Triune</sup> God in the heavens above, etc. s. sons. al. all the days.
41.   Num. 35. 6-14. Ch. 19. 1-10. se. יְבָדִיל sh. וְהָנָא	41 Then <b>Moses</b> <sup>se</sup> <b>severed three cities</b> on this-side <sup>*</sup> Jordan toward the sunrise; 42 that the <sup>*</sup> slayer <sup>o</sup> might-flee thither, which <sup>*</sup> should-kill his <sup>*</sup> neighbour unawares, and <sup>a</sup> hated him not in times past; and that <sup>*</sup> fleeing unto one of <sup>*</sup> these <sup>*</sup> cities he <sup>*</sup> might-live: 43 <i>namely</i> , <sup>*</sup> Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and <sup>*</sup> Ramoth in <sup>*</sup> Gilead, of the Gadites; and <sup>*</sup> Golan in <sup>*</sup> Bashan, of the Manassites.	se. separated. sh. h.
s. יִשְׂרָאֵל f. אֶרֶץ-שֶׁנֶּאֱמָרָה	44 And this <i>is</i> the <b>law</b> which Moses set before the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israel: 45 these <i>are</i> the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israel, after they <sup>o</sup> came-forth out-of Egypt, 46 on this-side <sup>*</sup> Jordan, in the valley over-against Beth-peor, in the land-of Sihon king-of the Amorites, who <sup>*</sup> dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israel smote, after they <sup>o</sup> were-come-forth out-of Egypt: 47 and they <sup>*</sup> possessed his <sup>*</sup> land, and the land-of Og king-of <sup>*</sup> Bashan, two kings-of the Amorites, which <i>were</i> on this-side <sup>*</sup> Jordan toward the sunrise; 48 from Aroer, which <i>is</i> by the bank-of the river Arnon, even unto Mount <sup>s</sup> Sion, which <i>is</i> Hermon, 49 and all the plain on this-side <sup>*</sup> Jordan eastward, even unto the-sea-of the plain, under the- <sup>f</sup> springs-of <sup>*</sup> Pisgah.	s. sons. s. or Sirion. Ch. 3. 9. f. or feet-of.
1. See ch. 1. 3. t. לְעֵינֵיהֶם 1491. 2. Ex. xix. xx. J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ c. דָּרַת sh. וּבְיָמֵינוּ	<b>5</b> AND Moses <sup>*</sup> called all Israel, and <sup>*</sup> said unto them, “ <b>Hear</b> , O Israel, <sup>*</sup> the statutes and <sup>*</sup> judgments which <sup>E</sup> <sup>*</sup> speak in your ears this day, that ye <sup>*</sup> may-learn them, and <b>keep</b> , <sup>*</sup> and <b>do</b> them. 2 “ <sup>J</sup> The LORD our <sup>=</sup> God <sup>*</sup> made a covenant with us in Horeb. 3 <sup>J</sup> The LORD <sup>*</sup> made not <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> covenant with our fathers, but with us, <i>even us</i> , who <i>are</i> all of us here alive this day. 4 <sup>J</sup> The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out-of the-midst-of the fire, 5 ( <sup>E</sup> <sup>*</sup> stood between <sup>J</sup> the LORD and <sup>a</sup> you at <sup>*</sup> that <sup>*</sup> time, to shew you <sup>*</sup> the-word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD: for ye were-afraid by reason-of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) <sup>o</sup> saying,	J. the judgments. t. to do. J. G. Jehovah our Elohim. c. cut or confirmed. J. Jehovah. sh. between.
FIRST COM- MANDMENT. 6-21.   Ex. 20. 2-17. se. עֲבָדִים SECOND. si. תְּמוּנָה e. אֵל קָנָא k. חֶסֶד	6 “ <sup>E</sup> <i>am</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God, which brought thee-out of the land-of Egypt, from the-house-of <sup>se</sup> bondage. 7 Thou <sup>*</sup> shalt have <b>none other gods</b> before me. 8 “ <sup>*</sup> Thou <sup>*</sup> shalt not make thee <i>any</i> <b>graven image</b> , or any <i>likeness of any thing</i> that <i>is</i> in <sup>=</sup> heaven above, or that <i>is</i> in the earth beneath, or that <i>is</i> in the waters beneath the earth: 9 thou <sup>*</sup> shalt not bow-down-thyself unto them, nor <sup>*</sup> serve them: for <sup>E</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God <i>am</i> a jealous <sup>c</sup> -God, visiting the-iniquity-of the fathers upon the <sup>s</sup> children unto the third and fourth generation of <sup>a</sup> them-that-hate me, 10 and shewing <sup>k</sup> mercy unto thousands of <sup>a</sup> them-that-love me and <sup>*</sup> keep my commandments.	se. servants. si. similitude, <sup>t</sup> temunah. sh. the heavens. J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, plural, am a jealous God. e. El, singular. s. sons. k. kindness, <sup>k</sup> hesed.
THIRD. J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ FOURTH. ac. כְּאֵשֶׁר 228	11 “ <sup>*</sup> Thou <sup>*</sup> shalt not take <sup>*</sup> the-name-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God in vain: for <sup>J</sup> the LORD will not hold-him-guiltless <sup>*</sup> that <sup>*</sup> taketh his name in vain. 12 “ <sup>*</sup> Keep the <b>sabbath day</b> to sanctify it, <sup>a</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God <i>hath</i> commanded thee. 13 Six days thou <sup>*</sup> shalt-labour,	ac. according as Jehovah thy <sup>Triune</sup> God.

B.C. 1451. sa. יִשָּׁבֶת לַיהוָה	and 'do all thy work: <sup>14</sup> but the seventh day <i>is</i> <sup>sa</sup> the sabbath of <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God: <i>in it</i> thou 'shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, <sup>וְכִמֹּר</sup> thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant 'may rest as well as thou.	sa. sabbath to Jehovah.
b. בִּיָּר	<sup>15</sup> " "And 'remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God 'brought thee out thence <sup>b</sup> through a mighty hand and by a stretched-out arm: <b>therefore</b> <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God commanded thee to keep the sabbath <sup>day</sup> .	b. by.
FIFTH.	<sup>16</sup> " "Honour thy 'father and thy 'mother, <sup>ac</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God <i>hath</i> commanded thee; that thy days 'may be prolonged, and that it 'may go well with thee, 'in the <sup>land</sup> which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God 'giveth thee.	u. upon the ground.
u. עַל הָאָרֶץ	<sup>17</sup> " "Thou 'shalt <b>not</b> kill.	
SIXTH. Matt. 5. 21, 22.	<sup>18</sup> " "Neither 'shalt thou commit adultery.	
SEVENTH.	<sup>19</sup> " "Neither 'shalt thou steal.	
EIGHTH.	<sup>20</sup> " "Neither 'shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.	
NINTH.	<sup>21</sup> " "Neither 'shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither 'shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that <i>is</i> thy neighbour's.'	
TENTH. 21. Rom. 7. 7.	<sup>22</sup> " *These <sup>words</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he 'wrote them <sup>in</sup> two tables of stone, and 'delivered them unto me.	o. on.
22. Ex. 24. 12; 31. 18. Ch. 4. 13.	<sup>23</sup> " "And it 'came to pass, when <sup>ye</sup> heard 'the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain 'did burn with *fire,) that ye 'came near unto me, <i>even</i> all the heads of your tribes, and your elders; <sup>24</sup> and <b>ye</b> *said, 'Behold, <sup>J</sup> the LORD our <sup>=</sup> God 'hath shewed us his 'glory and his 'greatness, and we 'have heard his 'voice out of the midst of the fire: we 'have seen *this *day that <sup>=</sup> God 'doth talk with *a man, and he 'liveth. <sup>25</sup> Now therefore why 'should we die? for *this *great *fire will consume us: if <sup>we</sup> hear 'the voice of <sup>J</sup> the LORD our <sup>=</sup> God any more, then we 'shall die. <sup>26</sup> For who <i>is there</i> of all flesh, that 'hath heard the voice of the <sup>living</sup> <sup>=</sup> God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we <i>have</i> , and 'lived? <sup>27</sup> <b>Go thou near</b> , and 'hear 'all that <sup>J</sup> the LORD our <sup>=</sup> God 'shall say: and ' <b>speak</b> thou unto us 'all that <sup>J</sup> the LORD our <sup>=</sup> God shall speak unto thee; and we 'will hear <i>it</i> , and 'do <i>it</i> .'	J. g. Jehovah our Elohim.
a. אֶת־הָאָדָם	<sup>28</sup> " "And <sup>J</sup> the LORD 'heard 'the voice of your words, when ye <sup>spake</sup> unto me; and <sup>J</sup> the LORD *said unto me, 'I 'have heard 'the voice of the words of *this *people, which they 'have spoken unto thee: they ' <b>have well said</b> all that they 'have spoken. <sup>29</sup> O that there were such an heart in them, that they 'would fear me, and keep 'all my commandments <sup>always</sup> , that it 'might be well with them, and with their 'children for ever! <sup>30</sup> Go 'say to them, 'Get you into your tents again. <sup>31</sup> But as for <sup>thee</sup> , <b>stand thou here</b> by me, and I 'will speak unto thee 'all the 'commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou 'shalt teach them, that they 'may do <i>them</i> in the land which I 'give them to possess it.'	a. abdahim.
1. אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים 27. Heb. 12. 19.	<sup>32</sup> " "Ye 'shall observe to do therefore <sup>as</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God 'hath commanded <sup>you</sup> : ye 'shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. <sup>33</sup> Ye 'shall walk in all the ways which <sup>J</sup> the LORD	l. 'living =God, plurals.
29. Matt. 23. 37. Luke 19. 41, 42.	<sup>34</sup> " "Ye 'shall observe to do therefore <sup>as</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God 'hath commanded <sup>you</sup> : ye 'shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. <sup>33</sup> Ye 'shall walk in all the ways which <sup>J</sup> the LORD	al. all the days. s. sons or descendants.
al. בְּלִיְיָמִים	<sup>34</sup> " "Ye 'shall observe to do therefore <sup>as</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God 'hath commanded <sup>you</sup> : ye 'shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. <sup>33</sup> Ye 'shall walk in all the ways which <sup>J</sup> the LORD	ac. according as Jehovah your Elohim.



B.C. 1451.

your <sup>h</sup>God <sup>h</sup>hath-commanded you, that ye <sup>may</sup>live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye <sup>may</sup>prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall-possess.

J.G. יהוה  
אלהים  
P. עבדים

**6** “NOW -these are the **-commandments**, the statutes and the judgments, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>h</sup>God commanded to teach you, that ye might-do *them* in the land whither ye <sup>go</sup> to possess it: <sup>2</sup> that thou <sup>mightest</sup>fear <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>h</sup>God, to keep <sup>all</sup> his statutes and his commandments, which <sup>I</sup> command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the-days-of thy life; and that thy days <sup>may</sup>-be-prolonged.

J. G. Jehovah  
your *Triune*  
God.  
p. pass-over or  
are-passing-  
over.

ac. יהוה  
אלהים

<sup>3</sup> “**Hear** therefore, O Israēl, and <sup>observe</sup> to do *it*; that it <sup>may</sup>-be-well with thee, and that ye <sup>may</sup>-increase mightily, <sup>as</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>God-of thy fathers *hath* promised thee, in-the-land <sup>that</sup>-floweth-with milk and honey.

ac. according as  
Jehovah  
Elohim.

i. Matt. 22. 35-  
40. Mark 12.  
23-33. Luke  
10. 25-28.  
John 17. 3.  
1 Cor. 8. 4. 6.

<sup>4</sup> “**Hear**, O Israēl: <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>h</sup>God is **one** <sup>J</sup>LORD: <sup>5</sup> and thou <sup>shalt</sup>-love <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>h</sup>God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

J. Jehovah, the  
*Ever-existing*  
*One*, our  
Elohim, our  
*Triune* God,  
is one Jeho-  
vah.

J. יהוה  
אלהינו  
יהוה אחד

<sup>6</sup> “And <sup>these</sup> <sup>words</sup>, which <sup>I</sup> command thee this day, <sup>shall</sup>-be <sup>in</sup> thine heart: <sup>7</sup> and thou <sup>shalt</sup>-<sup>teach</sup>-them-diligently unto thy <sup>children</sup>, and <sup>shalt</sup>-talk of them when thou <sup>sittest</sup> in thine house, and when thou <sup>walkest</sup> by the way, and when thou <sup>liest</sup> down, and when thou <sup>risest</sup>-up. <sup>8</sup> And thou <sup>shalt</sup>-bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they <sup>shall</sup>-be <sup>as</sup> frontlets between thine eyes. <sup>9</sup> And thou <sup>shalt</sup>-write them upon the-posts-of thy house, and on thy gates.

o. on.  
sh. sharpen, by  
repetition.  
s. sons or  
descendants.

o. על-לבוךך  
sh. וּשְׁנֵי נֶחֱמִים  
f. לְנִתְּפֹת

f. for frontlets.

<sup>10</sup> “And it <sup>shall</sup>-be, **when** <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>h</sup>God <sup>shall</sup>-have-brought thee **into the land** which he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not, <sup>11</sup> and houses full-of all good *things*, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive-trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou <sup>shalt</sup>-have-eaten and <sup>be</sup>-full; <sup>12</sup> **then** <sup>be</sup>ware lest thou <sup>forget</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD, which brought-thee-forth out-of the-land-of Egypt, from the-house-of <sup>b</sup>bondage. <sup>13</sup> Thou <sup>shalt</sup>-fear <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>h</sup>God, and <sup>serve</sup> him, and <sup>shalt</sup>-swear by his name. <sup>14</sup> Ye <sup>shall</sup> not go after other gods, of the-gods-of the <sup>people</sup> which *are* round-about you; <sup>15</sup> (for <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>h</sup>God is a jealous <sup>God</sup> among you) lest the-anger-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>h</sup>God <sup>be</sup>-kindled against thee, and <sup>destroy</sup> thee from off the-face-of the <sup>earth</sup>.

J.G. Jehovah  
thy Elohim.

b. עבדים

b. bondmen,  
v. 21; ch. 7.  
8.

e. אל

p. peoples.  
e. El, God,  
*singular*.

g. הָאֲרֶץ

g. ground.

16. || Matt. 4.  
7. Luke 4.  
12. 1 Cor.  
10. 9.

<sup>16</sup> “Ye <sup>shall</sup> not <sup>tempt</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>h</sup>God, <sup>as</sup> ye <sup>tempted</sup> him in <sup>Massah</sup>. <sup>17</sup> Ye <sup>shall</sup> <sup>diligently</sup>-keep <sup>the</sup>-commandments-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>h</sup>God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he *hath* commanded thee. <sup>18</sup> And thou <sup>shalt</sup>-do *that which is* <sup>right</sup> and <sup>good</sup> in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD: that it-<sup>may</sup>-be well with thee, and that thou <sup>mayest</sup> go-in and <sup>possess</sup> the good <sup>land</sup> which <sup>J</sup>the LORD swore unto thy fathers, <sup>19</sup> to cast-out <sup>all</sup> thine enemies from before thee, <sup>as</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>hath</sup>-spoken.

t. or try.  
ac. according as.  
tr. or tried.

t. תִּנְסֶה  
tr. תִּסְיֶה

<sup>20</sup> “And when thy **son** <sup>asketh</sup> thee in-time-to-come, saying, ‘What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>h</sup>God <sup>hath</sup>-commanded you?’ <sup>21</sup> Then thou <sup>shalt</sup>-say unto thy son, ‘We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>brought</sup> us out-of Egypt with a mighty hand: <sup>22</sup> and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>shewed</sup> signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes: <sup>23</sup> and he brought us out from thence, that-he <sup>might</sup>-bring

<p>B.C. 1451.</p> <p>al. בְּלִיְיָמִים</p>	<p>us in, to give us <sup>the</sup> land which he swore unto our fathers.</p> <p><sup>24</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>*commanded</sup> us to do <sup>all</sup> <sup>*these</sup> <sup>*statutes</sup>, to fear <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=God</sup>, for our good <sup>always</sup>, that he <sup>might</sup> <sup>pre-</sup>serve-us-alive, as <sup>it is</sup> at <sup>this</sup> day. <sup>25</sup> And it shall-be our righteousness, if we <sup>observe</sup> to do <sup>all</sup> <sup>*these</sup> <sup>*commandments</sup> before <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=God</sup>, <sup>as</sup> as he <sup>hath</sup> <sup>commanded</sup> us.</p>	<p>al. all the days.</p> <p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>J. G. יהוה אלהים</p> <p>c. תְּכַרֵּת</p> <p>r. בִּיָּאֵם</p> <p>b. תִּשְׂרֹפוּן</p> <p>p. סְנִלָה</p> <p>al. מְבַלֵּי־הָעַמִּים</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> “WHEN <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=God</sup> shall-bring thee into the land whither thou <sup>goest</sup> to possess it, and <sup>hath</sup> <sup>cast-out</sup> many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou; <sup>2</sup> and when <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=God</sup> shall-deliver them before thee; thou <sup>shalt</sup> <sup>smite</sup> them, and <sup>utterly</sup> <sup>destroy</sup> them; thou <sup>shalt</sup> <sup>make</sup> no covenant with them, nor <sup>shew</sup> <sup>mercy</sup> unto them: <sup>3</sup> neither <sup>shalt</sup> <sup>thou</sup> <sup>make</sup> <sup>marriages</sup> with them; thy daughter thou <sup>shalt</sup> not give unto his son, nor his daughter <sup>shalt</sup> <sup>thou</sup> <sup>take</sup> unto thy son. <sup>4</sup> For they <sup>will</sup> <sup>turn-away</sup> thy <sup>son</sup> from following me, that they <sup>may</sup> <sup>serve</sup> other gods: so <sup>will</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>anger</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>be</sup> <sup>kindled</sup> against you, and <sup>destroy</sup> thee suddenly. <sup>5</sup> But <sup>thus</sup> <sup>shall</sup> <sup>ye</sup> <sup>deal</sup> with them; ye <sup>shall</sup> <sup>destroy</sup> their altars, and <sup>break-down</sup> their images, and <sup>cut-down</sup> their groves, and <sup>burn</sup> their graven-images with <sup>fire</sup>.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> “For thou <sup>art</sup> an <sup>holy</sup> <sup>people</sup> unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=God</sup>: <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=God</sup> <sup>hath</sup> <sup>chosen</sup> thee to be a <sup>special</sup> <sup>people</sup> unto himself, above all <sup>people</sup> that <sup>are</sup> upon the-face-of the <sup>earth</sup>. <sup>7</sup> <sup>J</sup>The LORD did not set-his-love upon you, nor <sup>choose</sup> you, because ye were <sup>more</sup> <sup>in</sup> <sup>number</sup> than <sup>any</sup> <sup>people</sup>: for ye <sup>were</sup> the fewest of all <sup>people</sup>: <sup>8</sup> but because <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>loved</sup> you, and because he <sup>would</sup> <sup>keep</sup> <sup>the</sup> oath which he had-sworn unto your fathers, <sup>hath</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and <sup>redeemed</sup> you out-of the-house-of bondmen, from the-hand-of Pharaoh king-of Egypt.</p> <p><sup>9</sup> “<b>Know</b> therefore that <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=God</sup>, <sup>he is</sup> <sup>=God</sup>, the faithful <sup>=God</sup>, <sup>which</sup> <sup>keepeth</sup> <sup>covenant</sup> and <sup>mercy</sup> with <sup>them</sup> <sup>that</sup> <sup>love</sup> him and <sup>keep</sup> his commandments to a thousand generations; <sup>10</sup> and <sup>repayeth</sup> <sup>them</sup> <sup>that</sup> <sup>hate</sup> him to their face, to-destroy them: he will not be-slack to him-that-hateth him, he will-repay him to his face. <sup>11</sup> Thou <sup>shalt</sup> therefore keep <sup>the</sup> <sup>commandments</sup>, and <sup>the</sup> <sup>statutes</sup>, and <sup>the</sup> <sup>judgments</sup>, which <sup>command</sup> thee this day, to do them.</p>	<p>J. G. Jehovah thy Triune God.</p> <p>c. cut or confirm.</p> <p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>r. But rather, Heb. ki im.</p> <p>b. burn-up, scraph.</p> <p>p. peculiar, as Ex. 19. 5.</p> <p>sp. the peoples.</p> <p>g. ground.</p> <p>al. all the peoples.</p>
<p>J. בִּי־יְהוָה</p> <p>אלהים הוא</p> <p>האל הנאמן</p> <p>והחכם</p> <p>a. תִּירֹשׁ</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> “Wherefore it <sup>shall</sup> <sup>come-to</sup> <sup>pass</sup>, if ye <sup>hearken-to</sup> <sup>these</sup> <sup>judgments</sup>, and <sup>keep</sup>, and <sup>do</sup> <sup>them</sup>, that <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=God</sup> shall-keep unto thee <sup>the</sup> <sup>covenant</sup> and <sup>the</sup> <sup>mercy</sup> which he swore unto thy fathers: <sup>13</sup> and he <sup>will</sup> <sup>love</sup> thee, and <sup>bless</sup> thee, and <sup>multiply</sup> thee: he <sup>will</sup> also bless the-fruit-of thy womb, and the-fruit-of thy land, thy corn, and thy <sup>wine</sup>, and <sup>thine</sup> oil, the-increase-of thy kine, and the-flocks-of thy sheep, in the land which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee. <sup>14</sup> Thou shalt-be blessed above all <sup>people</sup>: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>will</sup> <sup>take-away</sup> from thee all sickness, and will-put none-of the evil diseases-of Egypt, which thou <sup>knowest</sup>, upon thee; but <sup>will</sup> <sup>lay</sup> <sup>them</sup> upon all <sup>them</sup> <sup>that</sup> <sup>hate</sup> thee.</p> <p><sup>16</sup> “And thou <sup>shalt</sup> <sup>consume</sup> <sup>all</sup> the <sup>people</sup> which <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=God</sup> shall-deliver thee; <sup>thine</sup> eye <sup>shall</sup> <sup>have</sup> no pity upon them: neither <sup>shalt</sup> <sup>thou</sup> <sup>serve</sup> their <sup>gods</sup>; for that <sup>will</sup> <sup>be</sup> a snare unto thee.</p>	<p>J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, he is the =God (the Triune God), the faithful.</p> <p>e. El (God, singular).</p> <p>l. lovingkindness, khessed.</p> <p>n. new-wine, tirōsh.</p> <p>sp. the peoples.</p>



B.C. 1451.	<p>17 "If thou shalt say in thine heart, 'These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them?' 18 Thou shalt <b>not be afraid</b> of them; but shalt well remember what <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; 19 the great <sup>tr</sup>temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched-out arm, whereby <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God brought thee out; so shall <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid. 20 Moreover <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed. 21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God is among you, a mighty God and terrible.</p>	J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim. tr. or trials.
tr. מִפְּנֵי	<p>22 And <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee. 23 But <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed. 24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.</p>	g. great. e. El, God, singular. to. to be feared.
g. גדול	<p>25 "The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God. 26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing.</p>	b. before thy face.
c. אל	<p>8 "ALL the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which <sup>J</sup>the LORD swore unto your fathers.</p>	h. the heavens. i. ish.
to. וְיִירָאוּ	<p>2 "And thou shalt remember all the way which <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no. 3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that a man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of <sup>J</sup>the LORD doth a man live. 4 Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. 5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God chasteneth thee. 6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.</p>	bu. burn-up, scraph.
b. מְבַרְכֶּנִי	<p>7 "For <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills; 8 a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil-olive, and honey; 9 a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.</p>	J. Jehovah.
24. Josh. 23. 9.	<p>10 "When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee. 11 Beware that thou forget not <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day: 12 lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt</p>	J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
i. אֵינִי		w. with the mahn, from mahnan, a portion. a. aldhalm. o. on, Heb. hal. J. Jehovah. ac. according as. i. Heb. ish.
25. Josh. 7. 1, 21.		J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
bu. מִשְׁכָּבִי		

B.C. 1451.

b. עֲבָדֶיךָ

therein; <sup>13</sup> and when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied; <sup>14</sup> then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God, <sup>15</sup> which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage; <sup>16</sup> who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where there was no water; <sup>17</sup> who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint; <sup>18</sup> who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end; <sup>19</sup> and thou say in thine heart, 'My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth.' <sup>20</sup> But thou shalt remember <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God: for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as it is this day.

<sup>19</sup> "And it shall be, if thou do at all forget <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.

<sup>20</sup> As the nations which <sup>J</sup>the LORD destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of <sup>J</sup>the LORD your God.

b. bondmen.

su. לְרִשְׁתָּם  
s. בְּנֵי עֲנָקJ. G. יְהוָה  
אלֹהֶיךָ

ac. בְּאֵזֶר

**9** "HEAR, O Israēl: Thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven, <sup>2</sup> a people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, 'Who can stand before the children of Anak!' <sup>3</sup> Understand therefore this day, that <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God is he that goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as <sup>J</sup>the LORD hath said unto thee.

su. or succeed.  
h. the heavens.  
s. sons.J. G. Jehovah  
thy Elohim,  
thy Triune  
God.ac. according as  
Jehovah.

<sup>4</sup> "Speak not thou in thine heart, after that <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, 'For my righteousness <sup>J</sup>the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations <sup>J</sup>the LORD doth drive them out from before thee. <sup>5</sup> Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which <sup>J</sup>the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

<sup>6</sup> "Understand therefore, that <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiffnecked people. <sup>7</sup> Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

J. G. Jehovah  
thy Elohim.

J. Jehovah.

1491.  
9-12. Ex. 32.  
1-8.

c. כָּרַת

<sup>8</sup> "Also in Horeb ye provoked <sup>J</sup>the LORD to wrath, so that <sup>J</sup>the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you. <sup>9</sup> When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant which <sup>J</sup>the LORD made with you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water: <sup>10</sup> and <sup>J</sup>the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them was written according to all the words, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly. <sup>11</sup> And it came to pass at the end of forty

c. cut or confirmed, cahrath.



B.C. 1451.

days and forty nights, *that* <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD gave me <sup>the</sup>*two* tables of <sup>stone</sup>*stone*, *even* the tables of the covenant. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD <sup>said</sup>*said* unto me, ‘<sup>Arise</sup>*Arise*, <sup>get-thee-down</sup>*get-thee-down* quickly from hence; for thy people which thou <sup>hast-brought-forth</sup>*hast-brought-forth* out of Egypt <sup>have-corrupted themselves</sup>*have-corrupted themselves*; they <sup>are</sup>*are* quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they <sup>have-made</sup>*have-made* them a molten-image.’

13, 14. Ex. 32.  
9, 10. Ps.  
106. 23.

<sup>13</sup> “Furthermore <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD <sup>spake</sup>*spake* unto me, saying, ‘I <sup>have</sup>*have*-seen <sup>this</sup>*this* <sup>people</sup>*people*, and, behold, it *is* a stiffnecked people: <sup>14</sup> <sup>let</sup>*let* me alone, that I <sup>may-destroy</sup>*may-destroy* them, and <sup>blot-out</sup>*blot-out* their <sup>name</sup>*name* from under <sup>heaven</sup>*heaven*: and I <sup>will-make</sup>*will-make* of <sup>thee</sup>*thee* a nation mightier and greater than they.’

\*h. the heavens.

15-17. Ex. 32.  
15-19.

<sup>15</sup> “So I <sup>turned</sup>*turned* and <sup>came-down</sup>*came-down* from the mount, and the mount <sup>burned</sup>*burned* with <sup>fire</sup>*fire*: and the <sup>two</sup>*two* tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands. <sup>16</sup> And I <sup>looked</sup>*looked*, and, behold, ye had-sinned against <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD your <sup>God</sup>*God*, and had-made you a molten calf: ye had-turned aside quickly out of the way which <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD had-commanded <sup>you</sup>*you*. <sup>17</sup> And I <sup>took</sup>*took* the <sup>two</sup>*two* <sup>tables</sup>*tables*, and <sup>cast</sup>*cast* them out of my two hands, and <sup>brake</sup>*brake* them before your eyes.

18, 19. Ex. 34.  
28.

<sup>18</sup> “And I <sup>fell-down</sup>*fell-down* before <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD, as <sup>at</sup>*at* the first, **forty days** and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing <sup>wickedly</sup>*wickedly* in the-sight of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD, to provoke-him-to-anger. <sup>19</sup> For I was-afraid of the anger and <sup>hot-displeasure</sup>*hot-displeasure*, wherewith <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD was-wroth against you to destroy <sup>you</sup>*you*. But <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD <sup>hearkened</sup>*hearkened* unto me at <sup>that</sup>*that* <sup>time</sup>*time* also.

t. the wicked-thing, Heb. hahrang.

20, 21. Ex. 32.  
20.

<sup>20</sup> “And <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD was-very-angry with Aaron to have-destroyed him: and I <sup>prayed</sup>*prayed* for Aaron also the same <sup>time</sup>*time*. <sup>21</sup> And I took your sin, <sup>the</sup>*the* calf which ye had-made, and <sup>burnt</sup>*burnt* it with <sup>fire</sup>*fire*, and <sup>stamped</sup>*stamped* it, and ground it very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I <sup>cast</sup>*cast* <sup>the-dust</sup>*the-dust* thereof into the brook <sup>that</sup>*that* descended out of the mount.

b. burnt it up, sêraph.

23. Num. xiii.  
xiv.אֶת־פִּי יְהוָה  
אֵלֶיךָ

<sup>22</sup> “And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye **provoked** <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD to wrath.

<sup>23</sup> “Likewise when <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD sent <sup>you</sup>*you* from Kadesh-barnea, <sup>saying</sup>*saying*, ‘<sup>Go-up</sup>*Go-up* and <sup>possess</sup>*possess* <sup>the</sup>*the* land which I <sup>have-given</sup>*have-given* you;’ then ye <sup>rebelled</sup>*rebelled* against <sup>the</sup>*the* <sup>commandment</sup>*commandment* of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD your <sup>God</sup>*God*, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. <sup>24</sup> Ye <sup>have-been</sup>*have-been* rebellious against <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD from <sup>the</sup>*the* day that I knew you.

m. mouth-of Jehovah your Elohim.

25. v. 18.

אֶרְנִי יְהוָה

<sup>25</sup> “Thus I <sup>fell-down</sup>*fell-down* before <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD **forty** <sup>days</sup>*days* and <sup>forty</sup>*forty* <sup>nights</sup>*nights*, as I fell-down *at the first*; because <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD had-said he-<sup>would-destroy</sup>*would-destroy* <sup>you</sup>*you*. <sup>26</sup> I <sup>prayed</sup>*prayed* therefore unto <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD, and <sup>said</sup>*said*, ‘O <sup>Lord</sup>*Lord* <sup>J</sup>*God*, <sup>destroy</sup>*destroy* not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou <sup>hast-redeemed</sup>*hast-redeemed* through thy greatness, which thou <sup>hast-brought-forth</sup>*hast-brought-forth* out of Egypt with a mighty hand. <sup>27</sup> Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; <sup>look</sup>*look* not unto the-stubbornness of <sup>this</sup>*this* <sup>people</sup>*people*, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin: <sup>28</sup> lest the land whence thou broughtest us out <sup>say</sup>*say*, Because <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD was not able to bring-them-into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he *hath* brought-them-out to slay them in the wilderness. <sup>29</sup> Yet <sup>they</sup>*they* <sup>are</sup>*are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest-out by thy <sup>mighty</sup>*mighty* power and by thy <sup>stretched-out</sup>*stretched-out* arm.’

a. J. Adonahy Jehovah, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

1491.  
1, 2. || Ex. 34.  
1-3.יְהוָה  
234

**10** “AT <sup>that</sup>*that* <sup>time</sup>*time* <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD said unto me, ‘<sup>Hew</sup>*Hew* thee **two** <sup>tables</sup>*tables* of stone like-unto the first, and <sup>come-up</sup>*come-up* unto

J. Jehovah.

c.	B.C. 1451. אָרֹן	me into the mount, and *make thee an <b>ark</b> of wood. <sup>2</sup> And I <sup>c. or chest.</sup>	
3-5.    Ex. xxxiv. See 2 Cor. iii.		*will write on the tables *the words that were in the first *tables which thou brakest, and thou *shalt put them in the ark.'	
w.	הַדְּבָרִים	<sup>3</sup> "And I *made an <b>ark</b> of shittim wood, and *hewed <b>two tables</b> of stone like unto the first, and *went up into the mount, having the <b>two</b> *tables in mine hand. <sup>4</sup> And <b>he</b> *wrote on the tables, according to the first *writing, *the <b>ten</b> *commandments, which <sup>J the</sup> LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and <sup>J the</sup> LORD *gave them unto me. <sup>5</sup> And I *turned myself and *came down from the mount, and *put *the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they *be, <sup>ac</sup> as <sup>J the</sup> LORD commanded me.	w. words. J. Jehovah.
ac.	כְּאִשֶּׁר		ac. according as Jehovah.
6, 7. Num. 33. 30-33, 38.		<sup>6</sup> "And the *children of Israēl took their journey from Beer-oth of the *children of Jaakan to Mosera: there <b>Aaron died</b> , and there he *was buried; and Éleazar his son *ministered in the priest's office in his stead. <sup>7</sup> From thence they journeyed unto *Gudgodah; and from *Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.	s. sons.
8, 9. Num. iii. iv.		<sup>8</sup> "At *that *time <sup>J the</sup> LORD <b>separated</b> *the tribe of *Levi, to bear *the ark of the covenant of <sup>J the</sup> LORD, to stand before <sup>J the</sup> LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto *this *day. <sup>9</sup> Wherefore Levi *hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; <sup>J the</sup> LORD <sup>h</sup> is his inheritance, according as <sup>J the</sup> LORD thy *God promised him.	J. Jehovah.
ab.	יְהוָה הוּא	<sup>10</sup> "And I stayed in the mount, according to the first *time, <b>forty days</b> and forty nights; and <sup>J the</sup> LORD *hearkened unto me at *that *time also, and <sup>J the</sup> LORD *would not *destroy thee. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>J the</sup> LORD *said unto me, 'Arise, *take thy journey before the people, that they *may go in and *possess *the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give unto them.'	ab. he.
12. Mic. 6. 2.	אֵת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ	<sup>12</sup> "And now, Israēl, what *doth <sup>J the</sup> LORD thy *God <b>require</b> of thee, but to <b>fear</b> <sup>J the</sup> LORD thy *God, to <b>walk</b> in all his ways, and to <b>love</b> him and to <b>serve</b> <sup>J the</sup> LORD thy *God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, <sup>13</sup> to <b>keep</b> *the commandments of <sup>J the</sup> LORD, and his *statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?	J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
h.	הַשָּׁמַיִם וְשָׁמַיִם הַשָּׁמַיִם	<sup>14</sup> "Behold, the *heaven and the *heaven of *heavens <sup>is</sup> <sup>J the</sup> LORD's thy *God, the earth <sup>also</sup> , with all that therein <sup>is</sup> . <sup>15</sup> Only <sup>J the</sup> LORD *had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he *chose their seed after them, <sup>even</sup> you above all *people, as <sup>it is</sup> *this *day.	h. heavens.
ab.	יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ הוּא אֱלֹהֵינוּ הַגָּדֹל וְהַנּוֹרָא הַגָּדֹל הַנּוֹרָא	<sup>16</sup> "Circumcise therefore *the foreskin of your heart, and *be no more stiffnecked. <sup>17</sup> For <sup>J the</sup> LORD your *God <sup>h</sup> is *God of *gods, and *Lord of *lords, a *great *God, a *mighty, and a *terrible, which *regardeth not persons, nor *taketh reward: <sup>18</sup> *he doth execute the judgment of the *fatherless and *widow, and *loveth the *stranger, in giving him food and raiment. <sup>19</sup> "Love ye therefore *the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.	ab. he.
c.	הָאֵל הַגָּדֹל	<sup>20</sup> "Thou *shalt fear <sup>J the</sup> LORD thy *God; him *shalt thou serve, and to him *shalt thou cleave, and *swear by his name. <sup>21</sup> <sup>He is</sup> thy praise, and <sup>he is</sup> thy *God, that *hath done for thee *these *great and *terrible things, which thine eyes *have seen.	a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, plural.
b.	יְהוָה	<sup>22</sup> "Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten *persons; and now <sup>J the</sup> LORD thy *God *hath made thee as the stars of *heaven for multitude.	e. El, God, singular.
s.	נַפְשׁוֹת		*g. m. t. the great God, the mighty, and the terrible.
			b. or bribe.
			*God, thy Triune God.
			s. souls.
			h. heavens.



B.C. 1451.

j.	אֵת יְהוָה	11	"THEREFORE thou shalt love <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, <sup>a</sup> always.	j. Jehovah thy Elohim.
	אֶלְהֵיךָ			a. all the days.
a. l.	בְּכָל יְמֵיךָ		2 "And know ye this day: for I speak not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of <sup>J</sup> the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched-out arm, <sup>3</sup> and his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land; <sup>4</sup> and what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how <sup>J</sup> the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day; <sup>5</sup> and what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place; <sup>6</sup> and what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that was in their possession, in the midst of all Israel: <sup>7</sup> but your eyes have seen all the great acts of <sup>J</sup> the LORD which he did. <sup>8</sup> Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it; <sup>9</sup> and that ye may prolong your days in the land, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD swore unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.	
a. u.	וְלִאֲדָרְכָם			a. unto.
l.	בְּלִי יָקוֹם			l. living-substance.
	אֲשֶׁר בְּרַגְלֵיהֶם			a. at their feet.
a.	עֲבָרִים			a. are-going-over.
o.	עַל-הָאָרֶץ			o. g. on the ground.
a.	הוּא			t. flowing.
			10 "For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs: <sup>11</sup> but the land, whither ye go to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven: <sup>12</sup> a land which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.	a. it.
s.	דִּרְשׁ אֹתָהּ			a. are-going-over.
			13 "And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love <sup>J</sup> the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, <sup>14</sup> that I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil. <sup>15</sup> And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.	d. drinketh continually.
e.	יָרֵה			h. the heavens.
u.	וְתִרְשֶׁךָ			j. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
				s. seeketh it.
			16 "Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them; <sup>17</sup> and then <sup>J</sup> the LORD's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and lest ye perish quickly from off the good land which <sup>J</sup> the LORD giveth you.	e. early-rain.
g.	וְהִאֲדָרְכָהּ			n. new-wine, tithesh.
			18 "Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes. <sup>19</sup> And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. <sup>20</sup> And thou shalt write them upon the door-posts of thine house, and upon thy gates: <sup>21</sup> that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which <sup>J</sup> the LORD swore unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.	h. heavens.
f.	לְטִטּוֹתָהּ			g. ground.
19.	Ch. 6. 6-9.		22 "For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love <sup>J</sup> the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;	f. for.
j. g.	אֵת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם			o. g. on the ground.
				h. the heavens.
				j. G. Jehovah your Elohim.

d. B.C. 1451. וְהָיָה 24. Josh. 1. 3; 14. 9.	23 <b>then</b> <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>d</sup> drive-out <sup>all</sup> <sup>*</sup> these <sup>*</sup> nations from before you, and ye <sup>*</sup> shall-possess greater nations and mightier-than yourselves. <sup>24</sup> Every <sup>*</sup> place whereon the- <sup>soles</sup> of your feet shall-tread shall-be yours: from the wilderness and <sup>*</sup> Lebanon, from the river, the-river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost <sup>*</sup> sea shall your <sup>b</sup> coast be. <sup>25</sup> There shall no <sup>i</sup> man be-able-to stand before you: <sup>for</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God shall-lay the-fear-of you and the-dread-of you upon <sup>a</sup> all the land that ye shall-tread upon, <sup>as</sup> as he <i>hath</i> said unto you.	J. Jehovah. d. or dispossess.  b. border. i. Heb. ish. at. the-face-of. ac. according-as.
26. Ch. 30. 15- 20. s. רָאָה 27. Ch. 28. 1- 14. 28. Ch. 28. 15- 68.	26 “ <sup>s</sup> Behold, <sup>I</sup> <sup>set</sup> before you this day a <b> blessing</b> and a <b>curse</b> ; <sup>27</sup> a <sup>*</sup> blessing, if ye <sup>obey</sup> the-commandments-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God, which <sup>I</sup> <sup>command</sup> you this day: <sup>28</sup> and a <sup>*</sup> curse, if ye <sup>will</sup> not obey the-commandments-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God, but <sup>turn</sup> aside out-of the way which <sup>I</sup> <sup>command</sup> you this day, to go after other gods, which ye <sup>have</sup> not known.	s. See. xb. the blessing. xc. the curse.
29. Ch. xxvii. xxviii. Josh. 8. 30-35.	29 “And it <sup>shall</sup> -come-to-pass, when <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God <sup>hath</sup> -brought thee in unto the land whither thou <sup>goest</sup> to possess it, that thou <sup>shalt</sup> -put <sup>the</sup> <b> blessing</b> upon mount <sup>=</sup> Gerizim, and <sup>the</sup> <b>curse</b> upon mount <sup>=</sup> Ebal.	g. Gërizim, Cutters- down. e. Ebal, Stony.
3. נִזְנִים o. עֵבֶל p. בְּעֶרְבָה o. אֲלֹנֵי	30 “ <i>Are</i> <sup>they</sup> not on the-other-side <sup>*</sup> Jordan, by the-way where the sun goeth-down, in the-land-of the Canaanites, <sup>which</sup> which dwell in the <sup>p</sup> champaign over-against <sup>*</sup> Gilgal, beside the- <sup>o</sup> plains-of Moreh?	p. plain. o. or oaks of.
	31 “For <sup>ye</sup> <sup>shall</sup> -pass-over <sup>*</sup> Jordan to go-in to possess <sup>the</sup> the land which <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God <sup>giveth</sup> you, and ye <sup>shall</sup> -possess it, and <sup> dwell</sup> therein. <sup>32</sup> And ye <sup>shall</sup> -observe to do <sup>all</sup> the statutes and <sup>judgments</sup> which <sup>I</sup> <sup>set</sup> before you this day.	as. are-passing- over.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים g. הָאֲדָמָה	12 “THESE <i>are</i> the statutes and judgments, which ye <sup>shall</sup> -observe to do in the land, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>=</sup> God-of thy fathers <sup>giveth</sup> thee to possess it, all the days that <sup>ye</sup> live upon the <sup>=</sup> earth. <sup>2</sup> Ye <sup>shall</sup> -utterly <sup>destroy</sup> <sup>all</sup> the <b>places</b> , wherein the nations which <sup>ye</sup> shall-possess served their <sup>gods</sup> , upon the high <sup>*</sup> mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree: <sup>3</sup> and ye <sup>shall</sup> -overthrow their <sup>altars</sup> , and <sup>break</sup> their <sup>pillars</sup> , and <sup>burn</sup> their groves with <sup>*</sup> fire; and ye <sup>shall</sup> -hew down the-graven-images-of their gods, and <sup>destroy</sup> <sup>the</sup> -names of them out-of <sup>that</sup> <sup>*</sup> place.	J. G. Jehovah Elohim. g. ground.
J. לַיהוָה אֲלֵהֶם 5. 1 Kin. 8. 29. 2 Chr. 7. 12. Matt. 18. 20.	4 “Ye <sup>shall</sup> not do so unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God. <sup>5</sup> But unto the <b>place</b> which <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God shall- <b>choose</b> out-of all your tribes to put his <sup>name</sup> there, <i>even</i> unto his habitation <sup>shall</sup> -ye- <sup>seek</sup> , and thither thou <sup>shalt</sup> -come: <sup>6</sup> and thither ye <sup>shall</sup> -bring your <sup>a</sup> burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, and your <sup>tithes</sup> , and <sup>heave</sup> -offerings-of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill-offerings, and the-firstlings-of your herds and of your flocks: <sup>7</sup> and there ye <sup>shall</sup> -eat before <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God, and ye <sup>shall</sup> -rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, <sup>ye</sup> and your households, wherein <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God <sup>hath</sup> -blessed thee.	J. G. Jehovah your Elohim.  a. ascending -offering.
i. אִישׁ	8 “Ye <sup>shall</sup> not do after all <i>the things</i> that <sup>ye</sup> <sup>do</sup> here this day, <sup>i</sup> every-man whatsoever is right in his-own eyes. <sup>9</sup> For ye <sup>are</sup> not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God <sup>giveth</sup> you. <sup>10</sup> But <i>when</i> ye <sup>go</sup> -over <sup>*</sup> Jordan, and <sup> dwell</sup> in the land which <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God <sup>giveth</sup> you to-inherit, and <i>when</i> he <sup>giveth</sup> you rest from all your enemies round-about, so that ye <sup> dwell</sup> in-safety; <sup>11</sup> then <sup>there</sup> -shall-be a <sup>*</sup> place which <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God <sup>shall</sup> -choose to cause his name to-dwell there; thither <sup>shall</sup> -ye-bring <sup>all</sup> that <sup>I</sup> <sup>command</sup> you; your <sup>a</sup> burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes,	i. Heb. ish.  a. ascending- offerings.



B.C. 1451.	and the heave-offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye <sup>v</sup> vow unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD: <sup>12</sup> and ye <sup>shall</sup> rejoice before <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God, <sup>gr</sup> , and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that <i>is</i> within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.	J. Jehovah.
u.	<sup>13</sup> "Take heed to thyself that thou <sup>offer</sup> not thy <sup>a</sup> burnt-offerings in every place that thou <sup>seest</sup> : <sup>14</sup> but in the place which <sup>J</sup> the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou <sup>shalt</sup> offer <sup>u</sup> thy <sup>a</sup> burnt-offerings, and there thou <sup>shalt</sup> do all that <sup>Æ</sup> command thee.	u. offer-up.
l.	<sup>15</sup> "Notwithstanding thou <sup>mayest</sup> kill and <sup>eat</sup> flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul <sup>lusteth</sup> after, according to the blessing of <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God which he <sup>hath</sup> given thee: the unclean and the clean <sup>may</sup> eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart. <sup>16</sup> Only ye <sup>shall</sup> not eat the blood; ye <sup>shall</sup> pour it upon the earth as water.	l. longeth-after.
16. Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 7. 26; 17. 10. v. 23, 24; ch. 15. 23.	<sup>17</sup> "Thou <sup>mayest</sup> not eat within thy gates the <sup>tithe</sup> of thy corn, or of thy <sup>w</sup> wine, or of thy oil, or the <sup>firstlings</sup> of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou <sup>vowest</sup> , nor thy freewill-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand: <sup>18</sup> but thou <sup>must</sup> eat them before <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God in the place which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that <i>is</i> within thy gates: and thou <sup>shalt</sup> rejoice before <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God in all that thou <sup>puttest</sup> thine hands unto. <sup>19</sup> Take heed to thyself that thou <sup>forsake</sup> not <sup>the</sup> Levite <sup>as</sup> long as thou <sup>livest</sup> upon the <sup>g</sup> earth.	al. new-wine.
u.	<sup>20</sup> "When <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God <sup>shall</sup> enlarge thy <sup>border</sup> , <sup>as</sup> as he <sup>hath</sup> promised thee, and thou <sup>shalt</sup> say, 'I will eat flesh,' because thy soul <sup>longeth</sup> to eat flesh; thou <sup>mayest</sup> eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul <sup>lusteth</sup> after. <sup>21</sup> If the place which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God <sup>hath</sup> chosen to put his name there <sup>be</sup> too-far from thee, then thou <sup>shalt</sup> kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>hath</sup> given thee, <sup>as</sup> as I <sup>have</sup> commanded thee, and thou <sup>shalt</sup> eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul <sup>lusteth</sup> after. <sup>22</sup> Even <sup>as</sup> as <sup>the</sup> roebuck and <sup>the</sup> hart <sup>is</sup> eaten, so thou <sup>shalt</sup> eat them: the unclean and the clean <sup>shall</sup> eat of them alike.	J. g. Jehovah thy Elohim.
al.	<sup>23</sup> "Only <sup>be</sup> sure that thou eat <sup>not</sup> the blood: for the blood <sup>is</sup> the <sup>s</sup> life; and thou <sup>mayest</sup> not eat the <sup>s</sup> life with the flesh.	al. all thy days.
20. Ch. 14. 27. ac.	<sup>24</sup> Thou <sup>shalt</sup> not eat it; thou <sup>shalt</sup> pour it upon the earth as <sup>w</sup> water. <sup>25</sup> Thou <sup>shalt</sup> not eat it; that it <sup>may</sup> go-well with thee, and with thy <sup>so</sup> children after thee, when thou <sup>shalt</sup> do that which <sup>is</sup> right in the sight of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	g. ground. ac. according as.
21. See ch. 14. 24.	<sup>26</sup> "Only thy holy-things which thou <sup>hast</sup> , and thy vows, thou <sup>shalt</sup> take, and <sup>go</sup> unto the <sup>place</sup> which <sup>J</sup> the LORD shall choose: <sup>27</sup> and thou <sup>shalt</sup> offer thy <sup>a</sup> burnt-offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God, and thou <sup>shalt</sup> eat the flesh.	al. all thy days.
23. Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 17. 11-14.	<sup>28</sup> "Observe and <sup>hear</sup> all <sup>these</sup> words which <sup>Æ</sup> command thee, that it <sup>may</sup> go-well with thee, and with thy <sup>so</sup> children after thee for ever, when thou <sup>doest</sup> that which <sup>is</sup> good and <sup>right</sup> in the sight of <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God.	b. be-strong. i. it. s. Heb. soul.
b.	<sup>29</sup> "When <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God shall cut-off <sup>the</sup> nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess <sup>them</sup> , and thou <sup>succeedest</sup> <sup>them</sup> , and <sup>dweltest</sup> in their land; <sup>30</sup> take heed to thyself that thou <sup>be</sup> not snared by following them, after that they <sup>be</sup> destroyed from before thee; and that thou <sup>enquire</sup> not after their	so. sons.
i.		
s.		
p.		p. prepare. a. ascending-offerings.

B.C. 1451.

gods, saying, 'How <sup>1</sup>did <sup>x</sup>these <sup>x</sup>nations serve their <sup>τ</sup>gods? even-  
so <sup>τ</sup>will <sup>τ</sup>I do likewise.' <sup>31</sup> Thou <sup>τ</sup>shalt not do so unto <sup>τ</sup>the LORD  
thy <sup>τ</sup>God: for every abomination to <sup>τ</sup>the LORD, which he <sup>τ</sup>hateth,  
<sup>τ</sup>have-they-done unto their gods; for even their <sup>τ</sup>sons and their  
<sup>τ</sup>daughters they <sup>τ</sup>have-<sup>bu</sup>burnt in the fire to their gods.

bu. burnt-up.

bu. יִשְׂרָאֵל  
32. Ch. 4. 2.  
Prov. 30. 6.  
Rev. 22. 18.

<sup>32</sup> "What <sup>x</sup>thing <sup>τ</sup>soever <sup>τ</sup>I <sup>τ</sup>command you, <sup>τ</sup>observe to do it:  
thou <sup>τ</sup>shalt not add thereto nor <sup>τ</sup>diminish from it.

1. Matt. 24. 24.  
2 Thess. 2. 9.  
Rev. 13. 11-  
14.

**13** "IF there <sup>τ</sup>arise among you a **prophet**, or a **dreamer**-  
of **dreams**, and <sup>τ</sup>giveth thee a sign or a wonder, <sup>2</sup> and  
the sign or the wonder <sup>τ</sup>come-to-pass, whereof he spake unto  
thee, saying, 'Let-us-go after other gods, which thou <sup>τ</sup>hast not  
known, and <sup>τ</sup>let-us-serve them;' <sup>3</sup> thou <sup>τ</sup>shalt not hearken unto  
the-words-of <sup>x</sup>that <sup>x</sup>prophet, or <sup>x</sup>that dreamer-of <sup>x</sup>dreams: for  
<sup>τ</sup>the LORD your <sup>τ</sup>God <sup>τ</sup>proveth you, to know whether ye <sup>τ</sup>love <sup>τ</sup>the  
LORD your <sup>τ</sup>God with all your heart and with all your soul. <sup>4</sup> Ye  
<sup>τ</sup>shall-walk after <sup>τ</sup>the LORD your <sup>τ</sup>God, and <sup>τ</sup>fear him, and <sup>τ</sup>keep  
his <sup>τ</sup>commandments, and <sup>τ</sup>obey his voice, and ye <sup>τ</sup>shall-serve him,  
and <sup>τ</sup>cleave unto him. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>x</sup>that <sup>x</sup>prophet, or <sup>x</sup>that dreamer-of  
<sup>x</sup>dreams, <sup>τ</sup>shall be-put-to-death; because he <sup>τ</sup>hath-spoken to-  
turn-you-away from <sup>τ</sup>the LORD your <sup>τ</sup>God, <sup>x</sup>which brought you  
out-of-the-land-of Egypt, and <sup>x</sup>redeemed you out-of-the-house-of  
<sup>b</sup>bondage, to thrust thee out-of the way which <sup>τ</sup>the LORD thy <sup>τ</sup>God  
commanded thee to walk in. So <sup>τ</sup>shalt-thou-put the evil away  
from the-midst-of thee.

J. G. Jehovah  
your Elohim.

J. G. יהוה  
אלהים

b. עֲבָדִים

r. your  
Redeemer.  
b. bondmen.

<sup>6</sup> "If thy **brother**, the-son-of thy mother, or thy son, or thy  
daughter, or the-wife-of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as  
thine own soul, <sup>τ</sup>entice thee secretly, saying, 'Let-us-go and  
<sup>τ</sup>serve other gods,' which thou <sup>τ</sup>hast not known, thou, nor thy  
fathers: <sup>7</sup> *namely*, of the-gods-of the <sup>τ</sup>people which *are* round-  
about you, <sup>x</sup>nigh-unto thee, or <sup>x</sup>far-off from thee, from the-one-  
end-of the earth even unto the-other-end-of the earth; <sup>8</sup> thou  
<sup>τ</sup>shalt not consent unto him, nor <sup>τ</sup>hearken unto him; neither <sup>τ</sup>shall  
thine eye pity him, neither <sup>τ</sup>shalt-thou-spare, neither <sup>τ</sup>shalt-thou-  
conceal him: <sup>9</sup> but thou <sup>τ</sup>shalt-surely <sup>τ</sup>kill him; thine hand <sup>τ</sup>shall  
-be first upon him to put-him-to-death, and afterwards the-hand  
-of all the people. <sup>10</sup> And thou <sup>τ</sup>shalt-stone him with <sup>x</sup>stones,  
that he die; because he *hath sought* to thrust-thee-away from  
<sup>τ</sup>the LORD thy <sup>τ</sup>God, <sup>x</sup>which brought thee out-of the-land-of  
Egypt, from the-house-of <sup>b</sup>bondage. <sup>11</sup> And all Israēl shall  
hear, and <sup>τ</sup>fear, and shall-do no more any <sup>x</sup>such <sup>x</sup>wickedness as  
<sup>x</sup>this is among you.

b. bondmen.

b. עֲבָדִים

<sup>12</sup> "If thou shalt-hear *say* in one-of thy cities, which <sup>τ</sup>the LORD  
thy <sup>τ</sup>God <sup>τ</sup>hath-given thee to dwell there, saying, <sup>13</sup> 'Certain  
<sup>τ</sup>men, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Belial, <sup>τ</sup>are-gone-out from among you,  
and <sup>τ</sup>have-withdrawn <sup>τ</sup>the-inhabitants of their **city**, saying,  
'Let-us-go and <sup>τ</sup>serve other gods, which ye <sup>τ</sup>have not known;  
<sup>14</sup> then <sup>τ</sup>shalt-thou-enquire, and <sup>τ</sup>make-search, and <sup>τ</sup>ask diligently;  
and, behold, *if it be truth, and* the thing certain, *that* <sup>x</sup>such  
<sup>x</sup>abomination <sup>τ</sup>is-wrought among you; <sup>15</sup> thou <sup>τ</sup>shalt-surely <sup>τ</sup>smite  
<sup>τ</sup>the-inhabitants-of <sup>x</sup>that <sup>x</sup>city with the-edge-of the sword,  
destroying it utterly, and <sup>τ</sup>all that *is* therein, and <sup>τ</sup>the-cattle  
thereof, with the-edge-of the sword. <sup>16</sup> And thou <sup>τ</sup>shalt-gather  
<sup>τ</sup>all the-spoil-of it into the-midst-of the-street thereof, and <sup>τ</sup>shalt  
<sup>bu</sup>burn with <sup>x</sup>fire <sup>τ</sup>the city, and <sup>τ</sup>all the-spoil thereof every-whit,  
for <sup>τ</sup>the LORD thy <sup>τ</sup>God: and it <sup>τ</sup>shall-be an heap for-ever; it  
<sup>τ</sup>shall not be-built again.

h. giveth.

ae. Heb. anah-  
shim.  
s. sons.

ae. s. אֲנָשִׁים  
בְּנֵי-בְלִיעַל

bu. יִשְׂרָאֵל

bu. burn-up.

J. Jehovah thy  
Elohim.  
d. devoted, Heb.  
kheerem.

d. מִן-הַחֵרֶם

<sup>17</sup> "And there <sup>τ</sup>shall-cleave nought of the <sup>d</sup>cursed-thing to



E.C. 1451. ac.	thine hand: that <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>may</sup> -turn from the-fierceness-of his anger, and <sup>shew</sup> thee <sup>mercy</sup> , and <sup>have</sup> -compassion-upon thee, and <sup>multiply</sup> thee, <sup>as</sup> he <sup>hath</sup> -sworn unto thy fathers; <sup>when</sup> thou shalt-hearken to the-voice-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> , to keep <sup>all</sup> his commandments which <sup>command</sup> thee this day, to do <i>that which is right</i> in the-eyes-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> .	ac. according as.
s. J. בְּנֵי אֱלֹהִים לִיהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ	14 <sup>“</sup> Ye are the <sup>children</sup> of <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>God</sup> : ye <sup>shall</sup> not cut-yourselves, nor <sup>make</sup> any baldness between your eyes for the dead.	s. sons. J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
at. g. פָּנֵי הָאָרֶץ	<sup>2</sup> <sup>“</sup> For thou art an <b>holy people</b> unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> , and <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>hath</sup> -chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that <i>are</i> upon <sup>the</sup> earth.	at. the face of. g. ground.
8-S.    LEV. 11. 1-8.	<sup>3</sup> <sup>“</sup> Thou <sup>shalt</sup> not eat any abominable-thing. <sup>4</sup> These are the <b>beasts</b> which ye <sup>shall</sup> -eat: <i>the ox, the sheep, and the goat,</i>	
S. Lev. 11. 26, 27.	<sup>5</sup> <i>the hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild-goat, and the pygarg, and the wild-ox, and the chamois.</i> <sup>6</sup> And every beast <sup>that</sup> -parteth <i>the hoof</i> , and <sup>cleaveth</sup> the cleft into two claws, and <sup>cheweth</sup> the cud among the beasts, that ye <sup>shall</sup> eat.	
9, 10.    LEV. 11. 9-12.	<sup>7</sup> <sup>“</sup> Nevertheless <sup>these</sup> ye <sup>shall</sup> not eat of <sup>them</sup> -that-chew the cud, or of <sup>them</sup> -that-divide the cloven hoof; <i>as the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; therefore they are unclean unto you.</i> <sup>8</sup> And <sup>the</sup> swine, because it <sup>divideth</sup> the hoof, yet <sup>cheweth</sup> not the cud, it <i>is</i> unclean unto you: ye <sup>shall</sup> not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead-carcase.	
11-20.    LEV. 11. 13-23.	<sup>9</sup> <sup>“</sup> These ye <sup>shall</sup> -eat of all that <i>are in the waters</i> : all that have fins and scales <sup>shall</sup> -ye-eat: <sup>10</sup> and whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye <sup>may</sup> not eat; <i>it is</i> unclean unto you.	
ai. הָאֵרֶץ	<sup>11</sup> <sup>“</sup> Of all clean <b>birds</b> ye <sup>shall</sup> -eat. <sup>12</sup> But these <i>are they</i> of which ye <sup>shall</sup> not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray, <sup>13</sup> and the glade, and <sup>the</sup> kite, and the vulture after his kind, <sup>14</sup> and <sup>every</sup> raven after his kind, <sup>15</sup> and <sup>the</sup> owl, and <sup>the</sup> night-hawk, and <sup>the</sup> cuckoo, and <sup>the</sup> hawk after his kind, <sup>16</sup> <sup>the</sup> little-owl, and <sup>the</sup> great-owl, and <sup>the</sup> swan, <sup>17</sup> and <sup>the</sup> pelican, and <sup>the</sup> gier eagle, and <sup>the</sup> cormorant, <sup>18</sup> and the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.	i. it.
21.    Ex. 23. 19; 34. 26.	<sup>19</sup> And every creeping-thing that flieth <sup>is</sup> unclean unto you: they <sup>shall</sup> not be-eaten. <sup>20</sup> <i>But of</i> all clean fowls ye <sup>may</sup> -eat.	
	<sup>21</sup> <sup>“</sup> Ye <sup>shall</sup> not eat of any-thing that <b>dieth-of-itself</b> : thou <sup>shalt</sup> -give it unto the stranger that <i>is</i> in thy gates, that he <sup>may</sup> -eat it; or <sup>thou</sup> -mayest-sell it unto an alien: for thou art an holy people unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> .	J. Jehovah thy Triune God.
	<sup>“</sup> Thou <sup>shalt</sup> not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.	
c. לַשֶּׁבֶן u. תִּירֵשֶׁךְ al. כֹּל-הַיָּמִים	<sup>22</sup> <sup>“</sup> Thou <sup>shalt</sup> truly-tithe <sup>all</sup> the-increase-of thy seed, that the field <sup>bringeth</sup> -forth year by-year. <sup>23</sup> And thou <sup>shalt</sup> -eat before <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> , in the place which he shall-choose to <sup>place</sup> his name there, the-tithe-of thy corn, of thy <sup>wine</sup> , and of <sup>thyne</sup> oil, and the-firstlings-of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest-learn to fear <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> <sup>always</sup> .	c. cause-to-dwell. n. new wine. al. all the days.
si. כֶּסֶף l. תַּאֲחָזָה w. וּבְיָיִן st. וּבְשִׁכָּר	<sup>24</sup> <sup>“</sup> And if the <b>way</b> <sup>be</sup> too-long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; or if the place <sup>be</sup> too far from thee, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> shall-choose to set his name there, when <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> <sup>hath</sup> -blessed thee: <sup>25</sup> then <sup>shalt</sup> -thou-turn it into <sup>money</sup> , and <sup>bind</sup> -up the <sup>money</sup> in thine hand, and <sup>shalt</sup> -go unto the place which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> shall choose: <sup>26</sup> and thou <sup>shalt</sup> -bestow that <sup>money</sup> for whatsoever thy soul <sup>lusteth</sup> -after, for <sup>oxen</sup> , or for <sup>sheep</sup> , or for <sup>wine</sup> , or for <sup>strong-drink</sup> , or for	si. silver. l. longeth-after. w. wine, yayin. st. strong-drink, sheecahr.

B.C. 1451.

a.

תִּשְׂאֶלְךָ

whatsoever thy soul <sup>a</sup>desireth: and thou shalt eat there before <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household, <sup>27</sup> and the Levite that is within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

a. asketh of thee.

29. Prov. 3. 9,  
10. See Mal.  
3. 10.

<sup>28</sup> "At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates: <sup>29</sup> and the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

1. Ex. 21. 2.  
Lev. 25. 2, 4.  
Ch. 31. 10.  
Jer. 34. 13,  
14.

**15** "AT the end of every seven years thou shalt make a release.

<sup>2</sup> "And this is the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth ought unto his neighbour shall release it; he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called <sup>J</sup>the LORD's release. <sup>3</sup> Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it again: but that which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release; <sup>4</sup> save when there shall be no poor among you; for <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it: <sup>5</sup> only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day. <sup>6</sup> For <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

J. Jehovah's release.

J. Jehovah.  
God, Elohim,  
plural.ac. according  
as.  
l. lend in-  
pledge.  
r. rule.

J. לִיהוָה

J. G. יהוה  
אלהיך

ac. כְּאֲשֶׁר

l. תַּעֲבִיט

r. יִמְשֹׁלְךָ

w. b. דָּבָר עֵם  
לְדָבָר בְּלִיעֵל

<sup>7</sup> "If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother: <sup>8</sup> but thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth. <sup>9</sup> Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, 'The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand;' and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought; and he cry unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee. <sup>10</sup> Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto. <sup>11</sup> For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

w. word.  
b. belal or  
worthless.

11. Matt. 26. 9.  
at. מִיָּנֶכֶב

at. the midst of.

12. || Ex. 21.  
1-4. LEV.  
25. 39-43.  
Jer. 34. 13,  
14.

<sup>12</sup> "And if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. <sup>13</sup> And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty: <sup>14</sup> thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: of that wherewith <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him. <sup>15</sup> And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to-day.

t. threshing-  
floor.J. Jehovah thy  
Triune God.

16. || Ex. 21. 5,  
6.

<sup>16</sup> "And it shall be, if he say unto thee, 'I will not go away from thee;' because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee; <sup>17</sup> then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant



E.C. 1451.

for-ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt-do like-wise.

<sup>18</sup> "It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath-been worth a double hired servant to thee, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall-bless thee in all that thou doest.

19. || Ex. 13. 2.

<sup>19</sup> "All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt-sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt-do no work with the-firstling-of thy bullock, nor shalt-shear the-firstling-of thy sheep. <sup>20</sup> Thou shalt-eat it before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall-choose, thou and thy household.

<sup>21</sup> "And if there-be any blemish therein, as if it be lame, or blind, or have any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God. <sup>22</sup> Thou shalt-eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean person shall eat it alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

<sup>23</sup> "Only thou shalt not eat the-blood thereof; thou shalt-pour it upon the ground as water.

20. || Ch. 12.  
20-25.

1-4. || Ex. xii.;  
23. 15. LEV.  
23. 4-8.  
NUM. 28.  
16-25.

a. חֲבִיב

J. לִיתֶנָּה

c. אֶלֶּיךָ

f. אֶלֶּיךָ

u. מִצֹּת

l. מִצֹּת

b. מִצֹּת

**16** "Observe the-month-of Abib, and keep the pass-over unto the LORD thy God: for in the-month-of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee-forth out-of Egypt by-night. <sup>2</sup> Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the LORD shall-choose to place his name there.

<sup>3</sup> "Thou shalt-eat unleavened-bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened-bread therewith, even the-bread-of affliction; for thou camest-forth out-of the-land-of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the-day when thou camest-forth out-of the-land-of Egypt all the-days-of thy life. <sup>4</sup> And there shall-be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; neither shall there any thing of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain-all-night until the morning.

<sup>5</sup> "Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any-of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee; <sup>6</sup> but at the place which the LORD thy God shall-choose to place his name in, there thou shalt-sacrifice the passover at even, at the-going-down-of the sun, at the-season that thou camest-forth out-of Egypt. <sup>7</sup> And thou shalt-roast and eat it in the place which the LORD thy God shall-choose: and thou shalt-turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

<sup>8</sup> "Six days thou shalt-eat unleavened-bread; and on the seventh day shall be a solemn-assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt-do no work therein.

9-12. || Ex. 23.  
16. LEV. 23.  
9-11. NUM.  
23. 26-31.

sc. שִׁבְעָה

st. שִׁבְעָה

st. בִּקְרָה

<sup>9</sup> "Seven weeks shalt-thou-number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn.

<sup>10</sup> "And thou shalt-keep the-feast-of weeks unto the LORD thy God with a tribute-of a freewill-offering-of thine hand, which thou shalt-give unto the Lord thy God, according as the LORD thy God hath-blessed thee: <sup>11</sup> and thou shalt-rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which the LORD thy God

a. Abib, the green-ears.  
J. Jehovah thy Elohim.

c. cause-to-dwell.  
f. fermented-thing.  
u. unleavened-things.

l. leaven, seor.  
b. border.

c. cause-to-dwell.  
a. appointed-season.  
r. roast, bahshal.

u. unleavened-things.  
d. day-of-restraint.

sc. Seven weeks, shibbah shabbuhoth.  
st. standing-corn.

c.	B.C. 1451. לִשְׁכָּה	'hath_chosen to °place his name there. <sup>12</sup> And thou °shalt-remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou °shalt-observe and °do °these °statutes.	c. cause-to-dwell, Heb. lēshakeen.
13-15.    Ex. 23. 17. Lev. 23. 34-36, 39-44.	b. חג הסוכות f. סוכה w. ויִסְכְּרוּ fe. סוכה	<sup>13</sup> "Thou °shalt-observe the °feast-of °tabernacles seven days, after °that-thou-hast-gathered-in thy °corn and thy °wine: <sup>14</sup> and thou °shalt-rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates.	b. booths, Heb. succōth. f. floor, or threshing-floor. w. winepress.
16, 17.    Ex. 23. 14-17; 34. 23.	i. אִישׁ	<sup>15</sup> "Seven days °shalt-thou-°keep-a-solemn-feast unto °the LORD thy °God in the place which °the LORD shall-choose: because °the LORD thy °God shall-bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the-works-of thine hands, therefore thou °shalt surely rejoice.	fe. feast, or keep-festival.
		<sup>16</sup> "Three times in a °year °shall all thy males appear °before °the LORD thy °God in the place which he shall-choose; in the-feast-of °unleavened-bread, and in the-feast-of °weeks, and in the-feast-of °tabernacles: and they °shall not appear °before °the LORD empty: <sup>17</sup> °every-man shall give as he is able, according-to the-blessing-of °the LORD thy °God which he °hath-given thee.	b. booths. i. Heb. ish.
		<sup>18</sup> "Judges and officers °shalt-thou-make thee in all thy gates, which °the LORD thy °God °giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they °shall-judge °the people with just judgment.	
f. פְּנִים br. שֹׁחַד j. j. זֶקֶק זֶקֶק		<sup>19</sup> "Thou °shalt not wrest judgment; thou °shalt not respect °persons, neither °take a °gift: for a °gift °doth-blind the-eyes-of the °wise, and °pervert the-words-of the °righteous. <sup>20</sup> °That-which °is-altogether-just °shalt-thou-follow, that thou °mayest-live, and °inherit °the land which °the LORD thy °God °giveth thee.	f. faces. br. or bribe. j. j. justice justice.
s. כִּצְבָה		<sup>21</sup> "Thou °shalt not plant thee a grove of any °trees near unto the-altar-of °the LORD thy °God, which thou shalt-make thee. <sup>22</sup> Neither °shalt thou set thee up any °image; which °the LORD thy °God °hateth.	s. standing-image.
j. לַיהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ		<b>17</b> "THOU °shalt not sacrifice unto °the LORD thy °God any bullock, or sheep, wherein °is blemish, or any evil-favouredness: for that °is an abomination unto °the LORD thy °God.	j. Jehovah thy Elohim.
i. אִישׁ t. לַעֲבֹר		<sup>2</sup> "If there °be-found among you, within any-of thy gates which °the LORD thy °God °giveth thee, °man or woman, that °hath °wrought °wickedness in the-sight-of °the LORD thy °God, °in °transgressing his covenant, °and °hath-gone and °served other gods, and °worshipped them, either the sun, or °moon, or any-of the-host-of °heaven, which I °have not commanded; °and it °be-told thee, and thou °hast-heard of it, and °enquired diligently, and, behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that °such °abomination °is-wrought in Israel: °then °shalt-thou-bring-forth °that °man or °that °woman, which °have-committed °that °wicked °thing, unto thy gates, even °that °man or °that °woman, and °shalt-stone them with °stones, till they die.	i. ish. t. to transgress. °h. the heavens.
6. Num. 35. 30. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19.		<sup>6</sup> "At the-mouth-of two witnesses, or three witnesses, °shall he that-is-worthy-of-death be-put-to-death; but at the-mouth-of one witness he shall not be-put-to-death.	
a. וּבְעֵרָפָה		<sup>7</sup> "The-hands-of the witnesses °shall-be first upon him to put-him-to-death, and afterward the-hands-of all the people. °So thou °shalt-put the evil away from among you.	a. And.



B.C. 1451.

<sup>8</sup> "If <sup>t</sup>there arise a **matter too hard** for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then <sup>s</sup>thalt thou arise, and <sup>g</sup>et thee up, into the place which <sup>t</sup>the LORD thy <sup>g</sup>od shall choose; <sup>9</sup> and thou <sup>s</sup>halt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in <sup>s</sup>those <sup>s</sup>days, and <sup>e</sup>nquire; and they <sup>s</sup>hall shew thee <sup>t</sup>the sentence of judgment: <sup>10</sup> and thou <sup>s</sup>halt do according to the sentence, which they of <sup>t</sup>that <sup>s</sup>place which <sup>t</sup>the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou <sup>s</sup>halt observe to do according to all that they <sup>i</sup>nform thee: <sup>11</sup> according to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee thou <sup>s</sup>halt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to the right hand, nor to the left.*

10. Matt. 23. 2, 3.

12. Num. 15. 30, 31.

<sup>12</sup> "And the <sup>i</sup>man that <sup>w</sup>ill do **presumptuously**, and will not <sup>e</sup>harken unto the priest <sup>a</sup>t that standeth to minister there before <sup>t</sup>the LORD thy <sup>g</sup>od, or unto the judge, even <sup>t</sup>that <sup>s</sup>i man <sup>s</sup>hall die: and thou <sup>s</sup>halt put away the evil from IsraëL. <sup>13</sup> And all the people <sup>s</sup>hall hear, and <sup>f</sup>ear, and <sup>d</sup>o no more presumptuously.

i. Heb. ish.

14. 1 Sam. 8. 5.

<sup>14</sup> "When thou <sup>a</sup>rt come unto the land which <sup>t</sup>the LORD thy <sup>g</sup>od <sup>g</sup>iveth thee, and <sup>s</sup>halt possess it, and <sup>s</sup>halt dwell therein, and <sup>s</sup>halt say, 'I will set a **king** over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;' <sup>15</sup> <sup>e</sup>thou shalt <sup>i</sup>n any wise set *him* king over thee, whom <sup>t</sup>the LORD thy <sup>g</sup>od shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren <sup>s</sup>halt thou set king over thee: thou <sup>m</sup>ayest not set a <sup>s</sup>tranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

f. נָכִיר.

f. or foreigner.

16, 17. 1 Kin. 4. 26; 10. 26-29; 11. 1-4.

<sup>16</sup> "But he <sup>s</sup>hall **not multiply horses** to himself, nor <sup>c</sup>ause <sup>t</sup>the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as <sup>t</sup>the LORD *hath* said unto you, 'Ye <sup>s</sup>hall henceforth return no more <sup>t</sup>that <sup>s</sup>way.' <sup>17</sup> Neither <sup>s</sup>hall he multiply **wives** to himself, that his heart <sup>t</sup>urn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself **silver** and gold.

18. Ch. 31. 9, 26. 2 Kin. 11, 12; 22. 8.

<sup>18</sup> "And it shall be, when he <sup>s</sup>itteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he <sup>s</sup>hall **write** him a <sup>c</sup>opy of <sup>t</sup>this <sup>s</sup>law in a book out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites: <sup>19</sup> and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he <sup>m</sup>ay learn to fear <sup>t</sup>the LORD his <sup>g</sup>od, to keep <sup>a</sup>ll the words of <sup>t</sup>this <sup>s</sup>law and <sup>t</sup>these <sup>s</sup>statutes, to do them: <sup>20</sup> that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he <sup>t</sup>urn not aside from the commandment, *to the right hand, or to the left*: to the end that he <sup>m</sup>ay prolong *his* days in his kingdom, *he*, and his <sup>c</sup>hildren, in the midst of IsraëL.

s. sons.

1, 2. Num. 18. 8-20. Ch. 10. 9. 1 Cor. 9. 13, 11.

**18** "THE priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with IsraëL: they shall eat the offerings of <sup>t</sup>the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance. <sup>2</sup> Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: <sup>t</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>is their inheritance, <sup>a</sup>c as he *hath* said unto them.

J. Jehovah.

יְהוָה  
הוּא  
כִּפְאָרab. Jr.  
ac. according  
as.

su. זָבָח

<sup>3</sup> "And this shall be the **priests' due** from <sup>t</sup>the people, from <sup>t</sup>them that <sup>s</sup>n offer a <sup>s</sup>acrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep: and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the <sup>st</sup>maw. <sup>4</sup> The firstfruit also of thy corn, of thy <sup>n</sup>wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him. <sup>5</sup> For <sup>t</sup>the LORD thy <sup>g</sup>od <sup>a</sup>hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of <sup>t</sup>the LORD, him and his sons <sup>a</sup>l for ever.

sa. sacrifice.

st. תְּמָכָה  
u. תִּירֶשֶׁתn. new-wine,  
must, Heb.  
tirōsh.  
st. or stomach.  
J. Jehovah  
thy Elohim.  
al. all the days.al. כָּל־הַיָּמִים  
244

B.C. 1451.

so. J.	נָפִישׁוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי	<p><sup>6</sup> “And if <sup>a</sup> <b>Levite</b> ‘come from any-of thy gates, out-of all Israēl, where <sup>h</sup> he sojourned, and ‘come with all the-desire-of his <sup>so</sup> mind unto the place which <sup>J</sup> the LORD shall-choose: <sup>7</sup> then he ‘shall-minister in the-name-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD his <sup>=</sup> God, as all his brethren the Levites <i>do</i>, <sup>a</sup> which stand there before <sup>J</sup> the LORD. <sup>8</sup> They ‘shall-have like portions to eat, beside that-which-cometh-of-the-sale-of his patrimony.</p>	so. soul. J. Jehovah Elohayv.
10. 11. Ref. Lev. 19. 31.	c.	<p><sup>9</sup> “When thou ‘art-come into the land which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God ‘giveth thee, thou ‘shalt not learn to do after the-<b>abominations</b>-of <sup>*</sup> those <sup>*</sup> nations. <sup>10</sup> There ‘shall not be-found among you <i>any one</i> that-maketh his son or his daughter to pass-through the fire, or that-useth <sup>=</sup> <b>divination</b>, or an observer-of-<sup>c</sup> times, or an enchanter, or a witch, <sup>11</sup> or a charmer, or a consulter-with-familiar-spirits, or a wizard, or a <sup>se</sup> necromancer. <sup>12</sup> For all ‘that-do these-things <i>are</i> an abomination-unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD: and because-of <sup>*</sup> these <sup>*</sup> abominations <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God ‘doth-drive them out from before thee. <sup>13</sup> Thou ‘shalt-be perfect with <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God. <sup>14</sup> For <sup>*</sup> these <sup>*</sup> nations, which thou shalt-<sup>su</sup> possess, ‘hearkened unto observers-of-<sup>c</sup> times, and unto diviners: but-as-for thee, <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God ‘hath not suffered thee so <i>to do</i>.</p>	c. or clouds.  se. seeker unto the ‘dead.  su. or succeed.
15. John 1. 21, 45. Acts 3. 22, 23; 7. 37. 16. Ex. 20. 18, 19. Deut. 5. 22-33. Heb. 12. 19. a.	אֶלֶף	<p><sup>15</sup> “<sup>J</sup> The LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God will-<b>raise-up</b> unto thee a <b>Prophet</b> from the-midst-of thee, of thy brethren, like-unto me; unto him ye ‘shall-hearken; <sup>16</sup> according-to all that thou ‘desiredst of <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God in Horeb in the-day-of the assembly, saying, ‘Let me not hear again ‘the-voice-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD my ‘God, neither ‘let-me-see ‘this ‘great ‘fire any-more, that I ‘die not.’</p>	a. askedst.
19. See John 5. 24, 37-47; 12. 44-50. Heb. 1. 1, 2; 11. 1-4; 111. 1-8.		<p><sup>17</sup> “And <sup>J</sup> the LORD ‘said unto me, ‘They ‘have-well <i>spoken</i> that which they ‘have-spoken. <sup>18</sup> I will-raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like-unto thee, and ‘will-put my words in his mouth; and he ‘shall-speak unto them ‘all that I shall-command him. <sup>19</sup> And it ‘shall-come-to-pass, <i>that</i> whosoever ‘will not hearken unto my words, which he shall-speak in my name, <sup>20</sup> I will-require <i>it</i> of him.</p>	
20. Ch. 13. 1-3.		<p><sup>20</sup> “‘But the <b>prophet</b>, which shall-presume to speak a word in my name, ‘which I ‘have not commanded him to speak, or that shall-speak in the-name-of other gods, even ‘that ‘prophet ‘shall-die.’</p>	
22. Jer. 23. 9.		<p><sup>21</sup> “And if thou ‘say in thine heart, ‘How shall-we-know ‘the word which <sup>J</sup> the LORD ‘hath not spoken?’ <sup>22</sup> When a ‘<b>prophet</b> ‘speaketh in the-name-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, if the thing ‘follow not, nor ‘come-to-pass, that <i>is</i> the thing which <sup>J</sup> the LORD ‘hath not spoken, <i>but</i> the prophet ‘hath-spoken <i>it</i> presumptuously: thou ‘shalt not be-afraid of him.</p>	
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיךָ:		<p><b>19</b> “WHEN <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God ‘hath cut-off ‘the nations, whose ‘land <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God ‘giveth thee, and thou ‘succeedest them, and ‘dwellest in their cities, and in their houses; <sup>2</sup> thou ‘shalt-separate <b>three cities</b> for thee in the-midst-of thy land, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God ‘giveth thee to possess it. <sup>3</sup> Thou ‘shalt-prepare thee a ‘way, and ‘divide ‘the-<sup>b</sup> ‘coasts-of thy land, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God ‘giveth-thee-to-inherit, into-three-parts, that every slayer ‘may-flee thither.</p>	J. g. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God.  b. border.
2.    Ex. 21. 13. Num. 35. 9- 15. Ch. 4. 41-43. Josh.	b. אֶת-גְּבוּלֶיךָ	<p><sup>4</sup> “And this <i>is</i> the-case-of the <sup>sl</sup> <b>slayer</b>, which shall-flee thither, that he ‘may-live: Whoso ‘killeth his ‘neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past; <sup>5</sup> as when a <i>man</i> ‘goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew ‘wood, and his hand ‘fetcheth-a-stroke with the axe to cut-down the tree, and the</p>	sl. slayer, rötsecak.
4-7.    Num. 35. 15-34. sl.	קָרַעְתָּ		



B.C. 1451. i. w. כְּפָרָה כִּדְהֵינִי k. נָחַל הַדֶּם sm. וְהִקְרַח קָפַשׁ	i. head *slippeth from the *helve, and *lighteth upon his *neighbour, that he *die; he *shall flee unto one of *those *cities, and *live: <sup>6</sup> lest the *avenger of the blood *pursue the <sup>sl</sup> slayer, while his heart *is hot, and *overtake him, because the way *is long, and <sup>sm</sup> smite him, whereas he <i>was</i> not worthy of death, inasmuch as he *hated him not in time past. <sup>7</sup> Wherefore I *command thee, saying, Thou *shalt separate three cities for thee.	i. iron. w. wood. k. kinsman. avenger, Heb. god. sm. Heb. smite him in soul.
8-10.    Num. 35. 14, 15. Josh. 20. 7, 8. ac. כְּאִשֶּׁר a. כְּלִי הַיָּמִים	<sup>8</sup> “And if <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> *enlarge thy <sup>b</sup> coast, <sup>ac</sup> as he *hath sworn unto thy fathers, and *give thee *all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers; <sup>9</sup> if thou *shalt keep *all *these *commandments to do them, which I *command thee this day, to love <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> , and to walk <sup>ever</sup> in his ways; then *shalt thou add <b>three cities more</b> for thee, beside *these *three: <sup>10</sup> that innocent <sup>blood</sup> *be not shed in thy land, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> *giveth thee for an inheritance, and <i>so</i> <sup>blood</sup> *be upon thee.	b. border. ac. according as, ca-asher. a. all the days.
11-13.    Ex. 21. 12-14. Num. 35. 16. Prov. 23. 17. 1 Kin. 1. 50-53; 2. 19-25, and 28-35, 36-46. i. אֵישׁ	<sup>11</sup> “But if <sup>any man</sup> *hate his neighbour, and *lie in wait for him, and *rise up against him, and <sup>sm</sup> smite him mortally that he *die, and *fleeth into one of *these *cities: <sup>12</sup> then the elders of his city *shall send and *fetch him thence, and *deliver him into the hand of the avenger of <sup>blood</sup> *blood, that he *may die. <sup>13</sup> Thine eye *shall not pity him, but thou *shalt put away the guilt of <sup>innocent blood</sup> *innocent blood from Israel, that it *may go well with thee.	i. Heb. ish. sm. Heb. smite him in soul.
14. Prov. 22. 28.	<sup>14</sup> “Thou *shalt not remove thy neighbour’s <b>landmark</b> , which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> *giveth thee to possess it.	
15. Num. 35. 30. Ch. 17. 6. Matt. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1.	<sup>15</sup> “ <b>One witness</b> *shall not rise up against a <sup>man</sup> *man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he *sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, *shall the matter be established.	i. ish.
v. עֵד־הַקֶּס ap. קָרָה א. הַאֲשָׁמִים	<sup>16</sup> “If a <b>false witness</b> *rise up against any <sup>man</sup> *man to testify against him <i>that which is</i> <sup>ap</sup> wrong; <sup>17</sup> then both the <sup>men</sup> *men, between whom the controversy <i>is</i> , *shall stand before <sup>J</sup> the LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in *those *days; <sup>18</sup> and the judges *shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, <i>if</i> the witness <i>be</i> a false witness, and <i>hath</i> testified falsely against his brother; <sup>19</sup> then *shall ye do unto him, <sup>ac</sup> as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so *shalt thou put the evil away from among you.	v. violent. i. ish. ap. apostasy. א. Heb. anah- shim.
21. Ex. 21. 22- 24. Matt. 5. 38. s. נָקַשׁ בְּנֶפֶשׁ	<sup>20</sup> “And <sup>those which remain</sup> *those which remain shall hear, and *fear, and shall henceforth *commit no more any <sup>such</sup> *such evil among you. <sup>21</sup> And thine eye *shall not pity; <i>but</i> <sup>life shall go for</sup> *life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.	ac. according as. s. Heb. soul for soul.
j. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ 3. See Isa. 35. 3, 4. b. אֶל־יָרֵךְ m. וְאֶל־תִּתְקַפּוּ	<b>20</b> “WHEN thou <sup>goest out to</sup> *battle against thine enemies, and *seest horses, and chariots, and a people more than thou, *be not afraid of them: for <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> <i>is</i> with thee, <sup>which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt</sup> *which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. <sup>2</sup> “And it *shall be, when ye <sup>are come nigh</sup> *are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest *shall approach and *speak unto the people, <sup>3</sup> and *shall say unto them, ‘Hear, O Israel, <sup>ye</sup> approach this day unto *battle against your enemies: *let not your hearts <sup>faint</sup> *faint, *fear not, and *do not <sup>tremble</sup> *tremble, neither *be ye terrified because of them; <sup>4</sup> for <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>God</sup> <i>is</i> <sup>he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you</sup> *he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you. <sup>5</sup> “And the <b>officers</b> *shall speak unto the people, saying, ‘What <sup>man is there that</sup> *man is there that *hath built a new house, and *hath not	j. Jehovah thy Elohim. b. be tender. m. make haste. i. Heb. ish.

B.C. 1451.	הָלַל	dedicated it? <sup>6</sup> let_him_go and <sup>6</sup> return to his house, lest he <sup>6</sup> die in the battle, and another <sup>6</sup> man <sup>6</sup> dedicate it. <sup>6</sup> And what <sup>6</sup> man is he that <sup>6</sup> hath_planted a vineyard, and <sup>6</sup> hath not yet <sup>6</sup> eaten_of it? <sup>6</sup> let him also go and <sup>6</sup> return unto his house, lest he <sup>6</sup> die in the battle, and another <sup>6</sup> man <sup>6</sup> eat_of it. <sup>7</sup> And what <sup>6</sup> man is there that <sup>6</sup> hath_betrothed a wife, and <sup>6</sup> hath not taken her? <sup>6</sup> let_him_go and <sup>6</sup> return unto his house, lest he <sup>6</sup> die in the battle, and another <sup>6</sup> man <sup>6</sup> take her.	ma. made-it. common. See Lev. 19. 23-25.
S. Jud. 7. 3.	מִס	8 "And the officers <sup>8</sup> shall_speak further unto the people, and they <sup>8</sup> shall_say, 'What <sup>8</sup> man is there that is <sup>8</sup> fearful and faint-hearted? <sup>8</sup> let_him_go and <sup>8</sup> return unto his house, lest his brethren's <sup>8</sup> heart <sup>8</sup> me <sup>t</sup> faint_as_well_as his heart.' <sup>9</sup> And it <sup>8</sup> shall_be, when the officers <sup>9</sup> have_made_an_end of <sup>9</sup> speaking unto the people, that they <sup>9</sup> shall_make captains_of the armies <sup>9</sup> to_lead the people.	me. melt. a. at the head of.
		10 "When thou <sup>10</sup> comest_nigh unto a city to fight against it, then <sup>10</sup> proclaim peace unto it. <sup>11</sup> And it <sup>11</sup> shall_be, if it <sup>11</sup> make thee answer_of peace, and <sup>11</sup> open unto thee, then it <sup>11</sup> shall_be, that all the <sup>11</sup> people that is found therein <sup>11</sup> shall_be tributaries unto thee, and they <sup>11</sup> shall_serve thee.	
		12 "And if it <sup>12</sup> will_make no peace with thee, but <sup>12</sup> will_make war against thee, then thou <sup>12</sup> shalt_besiege it: <sup>13</sup> and when <sup>13</sup> the LORD thy <sup>13</sup> God <sup>13</sup> hath_delivered it into thine hands, thou <sup>13</sup> shalt_smite <sup>13</sup> every male thereof with the <sup>13</sup> edge_of the sword: <sup>14</sup> but the women, and the little_ones, and the cattle, and all that <sup>14</sup> is in the city, <sup>14</sup> even all the_spoil thereof, <sup>14</sup> shalt_thou_take unto thyself; and thou <sup>14</sup> shalt_eat <sup>14</sup> the_spoil_of thine enemies, which <sup>14</sup> the LORD thy <sup>14</sup> God <sup>14</sup> hath_given thee.	
		15 "Thus <sup>15</sup> shalt_thou_do unto all the cities <sup>15</sup> which are very far-off from thee, which <sup>15</sup> are not of the_cities_of <sup>15</sup> these <sup>15</sup> nations. <sup>16</sup> But of the_cities_of <sup>16</sup> these <sup>16</sup> people, which <sup>16</sup> the LORD thy <sup>16</sup> God <sup>16</sup> doth_give thee for an inheritance, thou <sup>16</sup> shalt_save alive nothing that_breatheth: <sup>17</sup> but thou <sup>17</sup> shalt_utterly <sup>17</sup> destroy them; <sup>17</sup> namely, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; <sup>18</sup> as <sup>18</sup> the LORD thy <sup>18</sup> God <sup>18</sup> hath commanded thee: <sup>18</sup> that they <sup>18</sup> teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they <sup>18</sup> have_done unto their gods; so <sup>18</sup> should_ye_sin against <sup>18</sup> the LORD your <sup>18</sup> God.	ac. according as Jehovah thy Elohim. t. to the end that.
ac. כְּאִשֶּׁר t. לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר	יָמִים רַבִּים	19 "When thou <sup>19</sup> shalt_besiege a city <sup>19</sup> a long time, in making-war against it to take it, thou <sup>19</sup> shalt not destroy <sup>19</sup> the trees thereof by forcing an axe against them: for thou <sup>19</sup> mayest_eat of them, and thou <sup>19</sup> shalt not cut <sup>19</sup> them down (for the_tree_of the field is <sup>19</sup> a man's life) <sup>19</sup> to employ <sup>19</sup> them in the siege: <sup>20</sup> only the trees which thou <sup>20</sup> knowest that they <sup>20</sup> be not trees for_meat, thou <sup>20</sup> shalt_destroy and <sup>20</sup> cut <sup>20</sup> them down; and thou <sup>20</sup> shalt_build bulwarks against the city <sup>20</sup> that_maketh war with thee, until it <sup>20</sup> be_subdued.	m. many days.
t. לְבֵא כִפְנֵי בְּמִצּוֹר			a. ahdahm. t. Heb. to go from before thee.
יָהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ נָפַל		21 "IF <sup>21</sup> one <sup>21</sup> be_found slain in the land which <sup>21</sup> the LORD thy <sup>21</sup> God <sup>21</sup> giveth thee to possess it, <sup>21</sup> lying in the field, and it be not known who <sup>21</sup> hath_slain him: <sup>22</sup> then thy elders and thy judges <sup>22</sup> shall_come_forth, and they <sup>22</sup> shall_measure unto the cities which <sup>22</sup> are round_about him: <sup>22</sup> that is: <sup>22</sup> slain: <sup>23</sup> and it <sup>23</sup> shall_be, that the city <sup>23</sup> which is <sup>23</sup> next unto the slain_man, even the_elders_of <sup>23</sup> that <sup>23</sup> city <sup>23</sup> shall_take an <sup>23</sup> heifer, which <sup>23</sup> hath not been_wrought with, and which <sup>23</sup> hath not drawn in the yoke; <sup>24</sup> and the_elders_of <sup>24</sup> that <sup>24</sup> city <sup>24</sup> shall_bring_down <sup>24</sup> the heifer unto a rough valley, which <sup>24</sup> is neither <sup>24</sup> peared nor <sup>24</sup> sown, and <sup>24</sup> shall_strike_off <sup>24</sup> the heifer's neck there in the valley:	j. Jehovah thy Elohim. f. fallen.
p. וְעָבַר b. וְעָרְפוּ		5 "And the priests the_sons_of Levi <sup>5</sup> shall_come_near; for them	p. ploughed. b. or break-the-neck, or behind. 247



b.c. 1451.		<sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>g</sup> God 'hath-chosen to minister unto him, and to	J. Jehovah.
J.	הָיָה	bless in the-name-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD; and by their <sup>m</sup> word 'shall every	m. mouth.
m.	עַל־פִּיהֶם	controversy and every stroke be <i>tried</i> :	
6. Matt. 27. 24.		<sup>6</sup> "And all the-elders-of <sup>x</sup> that <sup>x</sup> city, <i>that are</i> <sup>x</sup> next unto the slain	
		man, 'shall-wash their 'hands over the heifer <sup>x</sup> that is-beheaded in	
pr.	צָרַר	the valley: <sup>7</sup> and they 'shall-answer and 'say, 'Our hands 'have	pr. propitious.
		not shed <sup>x</sup> this <sup>x</sup> blood, neither 'have our eyes seen it. <sup>8</sup> 'Be- <sup>pr</sup> merciful,	J. Jehovah.
i.	צָרַר	O <sup>J</sup> LORD, unto thy people Israēl, whom thou 'hast-redeemed,	i. in the-midst-
sh.	צָרַר	and 'lay not innocent blood 'unto thy people of Israēl's charge.'	of.
		<sup>9</sup> "And the blood <sup>sh</sup> 'shall-be-forgiven them. <sup>9</sup> So 'shalt-thou-	sh. shall
		put-away the <i>guilt</i> of innocent <sup>x</sup> blood from among you, when	assuredly-be-
		thou 'shalt-do <i>that which is</i> <sup>x</sup> right in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	forgiven, on
			the ground of
			atonement.
		<sup>10</sup> "When thou 'goest-forth to <sup>x</sup> war against thine enemies,	
		and <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>g</sup> God 'hath-delivered them into thine hands,	
		and thou 'hast-taken them-captive, <sup>11</sup> and 'seest among the <b>cap-</b>	
		<b>tives</b> a beautiful woman, and 'hast-a-desire unto her, that thou	
at.	אֶל-תּוֹךְ	'wouldest-have her to thy wife; <sup>12</sup> then thou 'shalt-bring her	at. the-midst-of.
d.	אֶתְּתָהּ	home to <sup>a</sup> thine house: and she 'shall-shave her 'head, and <sup>d</sup> pare	d. dress.
		her 'nails; <sup>13</sup> and she 'shall-put 'the-raiment-of her captivity	
		from off her, and 'shall-remain in thine house, and 'bewail her	
		'father and her 'mother a full month: and after that thou shalt-	
		go-in unto her, and 'be her husband, and she 'shall-be thy wife.	
		<sup>14</sup> "And it 'shall-be, if thou 'have no delight in her, then thou	
si.	כֶּסֶף	'shalt-let-her-go whither she will; but thou <sup>o</sup> shalt-not-sell her	si. Heb. silver.
		'at-all for <sup>s</sup> money, thou 'shalt not make-merchandise of her,	
		because thou 'hast-humbled her.	
i.	אִישׁ	<sup>15</sup> "If a <sup>i</sup> man 'have <b>two wives</b> , <sup>x</sup> one beloved, and <sup>x</sup> another	i. Heb. ish.
		hated, and they 'have-born him <sup>s</sup> children, <i>both</i> the beloved and	s. sons.
		the hated; and <i>if</i> the <b>firstborn</b> <sup>x</sup> son 'be hers that was-hated:	
in.	בְּיוֹם	<sup>16</sup> then it 'shall-be, <sup>in</sup> when he maketh his 'sons to-inherit <i>that</i>	in. in the day.
		'which he 'hath, <i>that</i> he 'may not make 'the-son-of the beloved	
		firstborn before the-son-of the hated, <i>which is indeed</i> the firstborn:	
		<sup>17</sup> but he 'shall-acknowledge the-son-of the hated <i>for</i> 'the first-	
		born, by giving him a double portion of all that he 'hath: for <sup>he</sup>	
		<i>is</i> the-beginning-of his strength; the-right-of the firstborn <i>is</i> his.	
		<sup>18</sup> "If a <sup>i</sup> man 'have a 'stubborn and ' <b>rebellious son</b> , which-	
		will-not 'obey the-voice-of his father, or the-voice-of his mother,	
		and <i>that</i> , when they 'have-chastened him, 'will not hearken unto	
		them: <sup>19</sup> then 'shall his father and his mother lay-hold on him,	
		and 'bring him out unto the-elders-of his city, and unto the-gate-	
		of his place; <sup>20</sup> and they 'shall-say unto the-elders-of his city,	
		'This our son <i>is</i> 'stubborn and 'rebellious, he-will-not 'obey our	
		voice; <i>he is</i> a 'glutton, and a 'drunkard.'	
ae.	אֲנָשִׁים	<sup>21</sup> "And all the- <sup>e</sup> men-of his city shall-stone him with <sup>x</sup> stones,	ae. Heb. anah-
		that he 'die: so 'shalt-thou-put <sup>x</sup> evil away from among you; and	shim.
		all Israēl 'shall-hear, and 'fear.	
		<sup>22</sup> "And if a <sup>i</sup> man 'have-committed a sin worthy-of death, and	
23. Josh. 8. 29;		he 'be-to-be-put-to-death, and thou 'hang him on a <b>tree</b> : <sup>23</sup> his	
10. 26, 27.		body 'shall not remain all-night upon the tree, but thou <sup>o</sup> shalt-in-	
John 19. 31.		any-wise 'bury him <sup>x</sup> that <sup>x</sup> day; (for he-that-is-hanged <i>is</i> 'ac-	c. a curse. See
GAL. 3. 13.		cursed-of <sup>g</sup> God;) that thy <sup>s</sup> 'land 'be not defiled, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD	Numb. 25. 4.
e.	קָלַלְתָּ	thy <sup>g</sup> God 'giveth thee <i>for</i> an inheritance.	2 Sam. 21. 6.
g.	אֶת-אֲדָמָתְךָ		g. ground.
1. Ex. 23. 4.		<b>22</b> "THOU 'shalt not see thy brother's 'ox or his 'sheep	
		'go-astray, and 'hide thyself from them: thou <sup>o</sup> shalt-	
		in-any-case 'bring-them-again unto thy brother.	

B.C. 1451.

<sup>2</sup> "And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou <sup>1</sup>know him not, then thou <sup>2</sup>shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it <sup>3</sup>shall be with thee until thy brother <sup>4</sup>seek after it, and thou <sup>5</sup>shalt restore it to him again. <sup>6</sup>In like manner <sup>7</sup>shalt thou do with his ass; and so <sup>8</sup>shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he <sup>9</sup>hath lost, and thou <sup>10</sup>hast found, <sup>11</sup>shalt thou do likewise: thou <sup>12</sup>mayest not <sup>13</sup>hide thyself.

<sup>4</sup> "Thou <sup>5</sup>shalt not see thy brother's <sup>6</sup>ass or his ox <sup>7</sup>fall down by the way, and <sup>8</sup>hide thyself from them: thou <sup>9</sup>shalt surely <sup>10</sup>help him to lift them up again.

<sup>5</sup> "The woman <sup>1</sup>shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither <sup>2</sup>shall a <sup>3</sup>man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so are abomination unto <sup>4</sup>the Lord thy <sup>5</sup>God.

<sup>6</sup> "If a <sup>7</sup>bird's nest <sup>8</sup>chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou <sup>9</sup>shalt not take the dam with the young: <sup>10</sup>but thou <sup>11</sup>shalt in any wise <sup>12</sup>let the dam go, and <sup>13</sup>take the young to thee; that it <sup>14</sup>may be well with thee, and *that* thou <sup>15</sup>mayest prolong *thy* days.

<sup>8</sup> "When thou <sup>1</sup>buildest a new house, then thou <sup>2</sup>shalt make a **battlement** for thy roof, that thou <sup>3</sup>bring not <sup>4</sup>blood upon thine house, if any man <sup>5</sup>fall from thence.

<sup>9</sup> "Thou <sup>1</sup>shalt not sow thy vineyard with **divers seeds**: lest the <sup>2</sup>fruit of *thy* <sup>3</sup>seed which thou <sup>4</sup>hast sown, and the <sup>5</sup>fruit of *thy* <sup>6</sup>vineyard, <sup>7</sup>be <sup>8</sup>defiled.

<sup>10</sup> "Thou <sup>1</sup>shalt not **plough** with an ox and an ass together.

<sup>11</sup> "Thou <sup>1</sup>shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as of* **woollen and linen** together.

<sup>12</sup> "Thou <sup>1</sup>shalt make thee **fringes** upon the four <sup>2</sup>quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou <sup>3</sup>coverest *thyself*.

<sup>13</sup> "If any <sup>1</sup>man <sup>2</sup>take a wife, and <sup>3</sup>go in unto her, and <sup>4</sup>hate her, <sup>5</sup>and <sup>6</sup>give occasions of speech against her, and <sup>7</sup>bring up an evil name upon her, and <sup>8</sup>say, 'I took <sup>9</sup>this <sup>10</sup>woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid: ' <sup>11</sup>then <sup>12</sup>shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and <sup>13</sup>bring forth *the tokens of* the damsel's **virginity** unto the elders of the city in the gate: <sup>14</sup>and the damsel's father <sup>15</sup>shall say unto the elders, 'I gave my <sup>16</sup>daughter unto <sup>17</sup>this <sup>18</sup>man to wife, and he <sup>19</sup>hateth her; <sup>20</sup>and, lo, <sup>21</sup>he <sup>22</sup>hath given occasions of speech *against her*, <sup>23</sup>saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity.' And they <sup>24</sup>shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

<sup>18</sup> "And the elders of <sup>1</sup>that <sup>2</sup>city <sup>3</sup>shall take <sup>4</sup>that <sup>5</sup>man and <sup>6</sup>chastise him; <sup>7</sup>and they <sup>8</sup>shall <sup>9</sup>amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and <sup>10</sup>give them unto the father of the damsel, because he <sup>11</sup>hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she <sup>12</sup>shall be his wife; he <sup>13</sup>may not put her away all his days.

<sup>20</sup> "But if <sup>1</sup>this <sup>2</sup>thing <sup>3</sup>be true, *and the tokens of* virginity <sup>4</sup>be not found for the damsel: <sup>5</sup>then they <sup>6</sup>shall bring out <sup>7</sup>the damsel to the <sup>8</sup>door of her father's house, and the <sup>9</sup>men of her city <sup>10</sup>shall stone her <sup>11</sup>with <sup>12</sup>stones that she <sup>13</sup>die: because she <sup>14</sup>hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so <sup>15</sup>shalt thou put <sup>16</sup>evil away from among you.

<sup>22</sup> "If a <sup>1</sup>man <sup>2</sup>be found lying with a **woman married** to an husband, then they <sup>3</sup>shall both of them die, *both* the <sup>4</sup>man <sup>5</sup>that

s. strong-man,  
geber.  
J. G. Jehovah  
thy Elohim.

t. two-kinds.  
f. fulness.  
sc. set apart  
as defiled.

w. wings, Heb.  
canphoth.

i. Heb. ish.

fi. or fine.

e. entrance.  
æ. Heb. anan-  
shim.



R.C. 1451.

lay with the woman, and the woman: so <sup>\*</sup>shalt-thou-put-away <sup>\*</sup>evil from Israël.

<sup>23</sup> "If a damsel *that is* a **virgin** <sup>\*</sup>be betrothed unto an husband, and a <sup>\*</sup>man <sup>\*</sup>find her in the city, and <sup>\*</sup>lie with her; <sup>24</sup> then ye <sup>\*</sup>shall-bring them <sup>\*</sup>both out unto the-gate-of <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>city, and ye <sup>\*</sup>shall-stone them with <sup>\*</sup>stones that they <sup>\*</sup>die; <sup>\*</sup>the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and <sup>\*</sup>the <sup>\*</sup>man, because he <sup>\*</sup>hath-humbled his neighbour's <sup>\*</sup>wife: so thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt-put-away <sup>\*</sup>evil from among you.

<sup>25</sup> "But if a <sup>\*</sup>man <sup>\*</sup>find a <sup>\*</sup>betrothed <sup>\*</sup>damsel in the field, and the man <sup>\*</sup>force her, and <sup>\*</sup>lie with her: then the <sup>\*</sup>man only that lay with her <sup>\*</sup>shall-die: <sup>26</sup> but unto the damsel thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt-do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for <sup>as</sup> when a <sup>\*</sup>man <sup>\*</sup>riseth against his neighbour, and <sup>\*</sup>slayeth him, even so *is* <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>matter: <sup>27</sup> for he found her in the field, and the betrothed <sup>\*</sup>damsel cried, and *there was* none <sup>\*</sup>to-save her.

ac. according as.

28. Ex. 22. 16, 17.

<sup>28</sup> "If a <sup>\*</sup>man <sup>\*</sup>find a damsel *that is* a **virgin**, which <sup>\*</sup>is not betrothed, and <sup>\*</sup>lay hold-on her, and <sup>\*</sup>lie with her, and they <sup>\*</sup>be-found; <sup>29</sup> then the <sup>\*</sup>man <sup>\*</sup>that lay with her <sup>\*</sup>shall-give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she <sup>\*</sup>shall-be his wife; because he *hath* humbled her, he <sup>\*</sup>may not put-her-away all his days.

<sup>30</sup> "A <sup>\*</sup>man <sup>\*</sup>shall not take his father's <sup>\*</sup>wife, nor <sup>\*</sup>discover his father's skirt.

a. בקהל יהוה

**23** "HE that-is-wounded in-the-stones, or <sup>\*</sup>hath his privy-member cut-off, <sup>\*</sup>shall **not enter** into the-<sup>a</sup>congregation-of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD. <sup>2</sup> A bastard <sup>\*</sup>shall not enter into the-<sup>a</sup>congregation-of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD; even to his tenth generation <sup>\*</sup>shall he not enter into the-<sup>a</sup>congregation-of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD.

a. assembly-of Jehovah.

3. Neh. 13. 1, 2.

<sup>3</sup> "An Ammonite or Moabite <sup>\*</sup>shall not enter into the-<sup>a</sup>congregation-of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD; even to their tenth generation <sup>\*</sup>shall they not enter into the-<sup>a</sup>congregation-of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD for ever: <sup>4</sup> because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye <sup>\*</sup>came-forth out-of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the-son-of Beor of Pethor of <sup>\*</sup>Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

4. See ch. 2. 29. Num. 22. 5, 6.

ar. ארם נהרים

J. יהוה אלוקיך

w. ולא אבה

<sup>5</sup> Nevertheless <sup>\*</sup>the LORD thy <sup>\*</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>would not <sup>\*</sup>hearken unto Balaam; but <sup>\*</sup>the LORD thy <sup>\*</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>turned <sup>\*</sup>the curse into a blessing unto thee, because <sup>\*</sup>the LORD thy <sup>\*</sup>God loved thee. <sup>6</sup> Thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

ar. =Aram Naharaim, Syria-of Two Rivers.  
J. Jehovah, the Everlasting-One, thy Triune God.  
w. was not willing-to.

<sup>7</sup> "Thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt not abhor an **Edomite**; for *he is* thy brother: thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt not abhor an **Egyptian**; because thou wast a stranger in his land. <sup>8</sup> The <sup>\*</sup>children that <sup>\*</sup>are-begotten of them <sup>\*</sup>shall-enter into the-<sup>a</sup>congregation-of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD in their third generation.

s. sons.  
a. assembly-of Jehovah.

<sup>9</sup> "When the **host** <sup>\*</sup>goeth-forth against thine enemies, then <sup>\*</sup>keep thee from every wicked thing.

i. איש

<sup>10</sup> "If there <sup>\*</sup>be among you <sup>\*</sup>any-man, that <sup>\*</sup>is **not clean** by-reason-of uncleanness that-chanceth-him by-night, then <sup>\*</sup>shall-he-go abroad out-of the camp, he <sup>\*</sup>shall not come within the camp: <sup>11</sup> but it <sup>\*</sup>shall-be, when evening cometh-on, he <sup>\*</sup>shall-wash *himself* with <sup>\*</sup>water: and when the sun <sup>\*</sup>is-down, he <sup>\*</sup>shall-come into the camp *again*.

i. ish.

b. ירחץ במים

<sup>12</sup> "Thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt-have a place also without the camp, whither thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt-go-forth abroad: <sup>13</sup> and thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt-have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it <sup>\*</sup>shall-be, when thou <sup>\*</sup>wilt-ease-thyself abroad, thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt-dig therewith, and <sup>\*</sup>shalt-turn-back and <sup>\*</sup>cover *that* which-cometh-from thee: <sup>14</sup> for <sup>\*</sup>the LORD thy <sup>\*</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>walketh

b. or bathe in water.

s. בשיבתך

s. sittest-down.

14. Lev. 26. 12. 250

B.C. 1451.

u. עֲרוֹת דָּבָר

in the midst of thy camp; to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore **shall thy camp be holy**: that he <sup>see</sup> no <sup>unclean thing</sup> in thee, and <sup>turn away</sup> from thee.

n. nakedness.  
of a thing.

s. קְדִישָׁה

so. קְדִישׁ

w. זֹנֶה

<sup>15</sup> "Thou <sup>shalt</sup> not deliver unto his master the **servant** which <sup>is escaped</sup> from his master unto thee: <sup>16</sup> he <sup>shall dwell</sup> with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou <sup>shalt</sup> not oppress him.

s. sodomites,  
female-prostitute.so. sodomite,  
male-prostitute, kōdeesh.  
w. whore, zōnah.

si. כֶּכֶף

f. לְנֹכְרִי

<sup>17</sup> "There <sup>shall be</sup> no **whore** of the daughters of Israël, nor a <sup>sodomite</sup> of the sons of Israël.

<sup>18</sup> "Thou <sup>shalt</sup> not bring the hire of a <sup>whore</sup>, or the price of a dog, into the house of <sup>the LORD</sup> thy <sup>God</sup> for any vow: for *even both these are* abomination unto <sup>the LORD</sup> thy <sup>God</sup>.

si. silver.  
f. or foreigner.21. Num. 30. 2.  
Eccl. 5. 4, 5.

<sup>19</sup> "Thou <sup>shalt</sup> not lend upon **usury** to thy brother; usury of <sup>money</sup>, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that <sup>is lent</sup> upon usury: <sup>20</sup> unto a <sup>stranger</sup> thou <sup>mayest lend</sup> upon usury; but unto thy brother thou <sup>shalt</sup> not lend upon usury: that <sup>the LORD</sup> thy <sup>God</sup> <sup>may bless</sup> thee in all <sup>that thou settest</sup> thine hand to in the land whither thou <sup>goest</sup> to possess it.

<sup>21</sup> "When thou <sup>shalt vow</sup> a **vow** unto <sup>the LORD</sup> thy <sup>God</sup>, thou <sup>shalt</sup> not slack to pay it: for <sup>the LORD</sup> thy <sup>God</sup> <sup>will surely</sup> require it of thee; and it <sup>would be</sup> sin in thee. <sup>22</sup> But if thou <sup>shalt forbear</sup> to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. <sup>23</sup> <sup>That which is gone out of</sup> thy lips thou <sup>shalt keep</sup> and <sup>perform</sup>; *even* a freewill-offering, according as thou <sup>hast vowed</sup> unto <sup>the LORD</sup> thy <sup>God</sup>, which thou <sup>hast promised</sup> with thy mouth.

<sup>24</sup> "When thou <sup>comest</sup> into thy neighbour's **vineyard**, then thou <sup>mayest eat</sup> grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou <sup>shalt</sup> not put *any* in thy vessel.

25. Matt. 12. 1.

<sup>25</sup> "When thou <sup>comest</sup> into the **standing corn** of thy neighbour, then thou <sup>mayest pluck</sup> *the* ears with thine hand; but thou <sup>shalt</sup> not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing-corn.

1. Matt. 5. 31;  
19. 7. Mark  
10. 4.

i. אִישׁ

m. עֲרוֹת דָּבָר

c. קְרִיתָהּ

**24** "WHEN a <sup>man</sup> <sup>hath taken</sup> a wife, and <sup>married</sup> her, and it <sup>come to pass</sup> that she <sup>find</sup> no favour in his eyes, because he <sup>hath found</sup> some <sup>uncleanness</sup> in her: then <sup>let him</sup> write her a **bill of divorcement**, and <sup>give it</sup> in her hand, and <sup>send her out</sup> of his house.

i. Heb. ish.

m. matter of  
nakedness.  
c. cutting-off.

<sup>2</sup> "And when she <sup>is departed</sup> out of his house, she <sup>may go</sup> and <sup>be</sup> another <sup>man's</sup> wife.

<sup>3</sup> "And *if* the latter <sup>husband</sup> <sup>hate</sup> her, and <sup>write her</sup> a bill of divorcement, and <sup>giveth it</sup> in her hand, and <sup>sendeth her out</sup> of his house; or if the latter <sup>husband</sup> <sup>die</sup>, which took her *to be* his wife; <sup>4</sup> her <sup>former husband</sup>, which sent her away, <sup>may not</sup> take her again to be his wife, after that she <sup>is defiled</sup>; for that *is* abomination before <sup>the LORD</sup>: and thou <sup>shalt</sup> not cause <sup>the</sup> land to sin, which <sup>the LORD</sup> thy <sup>God</sup> <sup>giveth thee for</sup> an inheritance.

4. See Jer. 3. 1.

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ

J. Jehovah.  
J. G. Jehovah  
thy Elohim,  
thy Triune  
God.

5. Ch. 20. 7.

<sup>5</sup> "When a <sup>man</sup> <sup>hath taken</sup> a **new wife**, he <sup>shall</sup> not go out to <sup>war</sup>, neither <sup>shall he be charged</sup> with any business: *but* he <sup>shall be</sup> free at home one year, and <sup>shall cheer up</sup> his <sup>wife</sup> which he <sup>hath taken</sup>.

i. Heb. ish.

so. נָפִישׁ

7. Ex. 21. 16.

<sup>6</sup> "No <sup>man</sup> <sup>shall take</sup> *the* nether or *the* upper millstone to **pledge**: for <sup>he</sup> <sup>taketh a man's</sup> <sup>life to pledge</sup>.

so. Heb. soûl.

so. Heb. soul.

<sup>7</sup> "If a <sup>man</sup> <sup>be found</sup> **stealing** <sup>any</sup> of his brethren of the <sup>children of</sup> Israël, and <sup>maketh merchandise of</sup> him, or <sup>selleth</sup> him; then <sup>that</sup> <sup>thief</sup> <sup>shall die</sup>; and thou <sup>shalt put</sup> <sup>evil away</sup> from among you.

s. sons.



b.c. 1451.  
S. Lev. xiii. xiv.

ac. לְעֹשֶׂה

9. Num. 12. 10.

See Lu. 17.

32. 1 Cor.

10. 6. 11.

n. לְעֹשֶׂה

13. Ex. 22. 26.

h. l. לְעֹשֶׂה

לְעֹשֶׂה

16. 2 Kin. 14. 6.

2 Chr. 25. 4.

1. See Prov. 17.

15.

ac. לְעֹשֶׂה

1. לְעֹשֶׂה

לְעֹשֶׂה

m. לְעֹשֶׂה

4. 1 Cor. 9. 9.

10.

5. Gen. 38. 8.

Matt. 22. 24.

See Ruth II,

III, IV.

ac. לְעֹשֶׂה

<sup>8</sup> "Take heed in the plague of **leprosy**, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: <sup>ac</sup>as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do.

<sup>9</sup> "Remember what <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God did unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

<sup>10</sup> "When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his **pledge**. <sup>11</sup> Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee. <sup>12</sup> And if the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge: <sup>13</sup> in any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God.

<sup>14</sup> "Thou shalt not oppress an **hired servant** that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates: <sup>15</sup> at his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it: for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

<sup>16</sup> "The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

<sup>17</sup> "Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, nor of the fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge: <sup>18</sup> but thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

<sup>19</sup> "When thou cuttest down thine **harvest** in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow; that <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

<sup>20</sup> "When thou beatest thine **olive tree**, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

<sup>21</sup> "When thou gatherest the grapes of thy **vineyard**, thou shalt not glean it afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. <sup>22</sup> And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

**25** "IF there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that the judges may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

<sup>2</sup> "And it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number. <sup>3</sup> **Forty stripes** he may give him, and not exceed: lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

<sup>4</sup> "Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn.

<sup>5</sup> "If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her. <sup>6</sup> And it shall be, that the firstborn which

ac. according as.

n. neighbour.

h. l. he lifteth his soul into it.

s. sons.

i. ish.

ac. Heb. anah-shim.

l. lawless.

m. or mean.

ac. a man, ish.

B.C. 1451.

b. יִמָּחֶה <sup>b.</sup> she 'beareth 'shall-succeed in the-name-of his brother *which is* 'dead, that his name 'be not 'put-out of Israël.

b. blotted-out.

i. Heb. ish.

7 "And if the 'man 'like not to take his 'brother's-wife, then 'let his brother's-wife go-up to the gate unto the elders, and 'say, 'My husband's-brother 'refuseth to raise-up unto his brother a name in Israël, he 'will not perform-the-duty-of-my-husband's-brother.' 8 Then the-elders-of his city 'shall-call him, and 'speak unto him: and *if* he 'stand to it, and 'say, 'I 'like not to take her;' 9 then 'shall his brother's-wife come unto him in the-presence-of the elders, and 'loose his shoe from off his foot, and 'spit in his face, and 'shall-answer and 'say, 'So shall-it-be-done unto that 'man that 'will not build-up his brother's house. 10 And his name 'shall-be-called in Israël, 'The-house-of him-that-hath his shoe loosed.'

11 "When 'men 'strive together one with another, and the-wife-of the one 'draweth-near for-to deliver her 'husband out-of the-hand-of him-that-smiteth him, and 'putteth-forth her hand, and 'taketh him by the-secrets: 12 then thou 'shalt-cut-off her 'hand, thine eye 'shall not pity her.

a. Heb. anah-shim.

s. יָבֵן וְאָבֵן <sup>s.</sup> 'Thou 'shalt not have in thy bag 'divers weights, a great and a small. 14 Thou 'shalt not have in thine house 'divers measures, a great and a small. 15 But thou 'shalt have a perfect and just 'weight, a perfect and just 'measure 'shalt thou have: that thy days 'may-be-lengthened 'in the 'land which 'the LORD thy 'God 'giveth thee. 16 For all 'that-do such-things, and all 'that do unrighteously, are an abomination-unto 'the LORD thy 'God.

s. stones and stones.  
e. ephah and ephah.o. g. on the ground, Heb. adahmah.  
j. Jehovah thy Triune God.

17 "Remember 'what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye 'were come-forth out-of Egypt; 18 how he met thee by the way, and 'smote the hindmost of thee, even all 'that were 'feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not 'God.

God, Elohim, plural.  
j. Jehovah thy Elohim.

19 "Therefore it 'shall-be, when 'the LORD thy 'God 'hath-given thee rest from all thine enemies round-about, in the land which 'the LORD thy 'God 'giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou 'shalt-'blot-out 'the-remembrance-of Amalek from under 'heaven; thou 'shalt not forget it.

Jehovah, singular, He- that is, and that was, and that is-to-come, Elohim, plural.  
\*h. the heavens.

26 "AND it 'shall-be, when thou art 'come in unto the land which 'the LORD thy 'God 'giveth thee for an inheritance, and 'possesest it, and 'dwellest therein; 2 that thou 'shalt-take of the-first-of all the-fruit-of the 'earth, which thou 'shalt-bring of thy land that 'the LORD thy 'God 'giveth thee, and 'shalt-put it in a 'basket, and 'shalt-go unto the place which 'the LORD thy 'God shall-choose to 'place his name there.

j. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God.  
g. ground.

3 "And thou 'shalt-go unto the priest that shall-be in 'those 'days, and 'say unto him, 'I 'profess this day unto 'the LORD thy 'God, that I 'am-come unto the country which 'the LORD swore unto our fathers for-to give us.' 4 And the priest 'shall-take the basket out-of thine hand, and 'set-it-down before the-altar-of 'the LORD thy 'God.

c. cause-to-dwell.

d. or declare.

a. יַעֲנֶה <sup>a.</sup> 5 "And thou 'shalt-'speak and 'say before 'the LORD thy 'God, 'A Syrian 'ready-to-perish was my father, and he 'went-down into Egypt, and 'sojourned there with a few, and 'became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous: 6 and the Egyptians 'evil entreated us, and 'afflicted us, and 'laid upon us hard bondage: 7 and when we cried unto 'the LORD 'God-of our fathers, 'the LORD 'heard our 'voice, and 'looked-on our 'affliction, and our 'labour, and our 'oppression: 8 and 'the LORD 'brought-us-forth out-of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and

a. answer.  
r. perishing.

j. Jehovah.



B.C. 1451.

with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders: <sup>9</sup> and he <sup>hath</sup> brought us into <sup>this</sup> <sup>place</sup>, and <sup>hath</sup> given us <sup>this</sup> <sup>land</sup>, *even* a land <sup>that</sup> floweth with milk and honey. <sup>10</sup> And now, behold, I <sup>have</sup> brought <sup>the</sup> firstfruits of the <sup>land</sup>, which thou, O <sup>J</sup> LORD, <sup>hast</sup> given me.

g. ground, Heb. adahmah.

“And thou <sup>shalt</sup> set it before <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup>, and <sup>worship</sup> before <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup>: <sup>11</sup> and thou <sup>shalt</sup> rejoice in every good *thing* which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> <sup>hath</sup> given unto thee, and unto thine house, *thou*, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.

12. Ch. 14. 28, 29.

<sup>12</sup> “When thou <sup>hast</sup> made an end of **tithing** <sup>all</sup> the tithes of thine increase the **third** <sup>year</sup>, *which is* the year of <sup>tithing</sup>, and <sup>hast</sup> given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless and the widow, that they <sup>may</sup> eat within thy gates, and <sup>be</sup> filled;

<sup>13</sup> “Then thou <sup>shalt</sup> say before <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup>, ‘I <sup>have</sup> brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* <sup>house</sup>, and also <sup>have</sup> given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou <sup>hast</sup> commanded me: I <sup>have</sup> not transgressed thy commandments, neither <sup>have</sup> I forgotten *them*: <sup>14</sup> I <sup>have</sup> not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither <sup>have</sup> I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean use, nor <sup>given</sup> *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I <sup>have</sup> hearkened to the voice of <sup>J</sup> the LORD my <sup>God</sup>, and <sup>have</sup> done according to all that thou <sup>hast</sup> commanded me.

<sup>15</sup> “Look down from thy holy habitation, from <sup>heaven</sup>, and <sup>bless</sup> thy <sup>people</sup> <sup>Israel</sup>, and <sup>the</sup> <sup>land</sup> which thou <sup>hast</sup> given us, <sup>as</sup> thou swarest unto our fathers, a land <sup>that</sup> floweth with milk and honey.’

\*h. the heavens.

g. ground.

ac. according as.

ac.

בְּאֶרֶץ

<sup>16</sup> “This <sup>day</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> <sup>hath</sup> commanded thee to do <sup>these</sup> <sup>statutes</sup> and <sup>judgments</sup>: thou <sup>shalt</sup> therefore keep and <sup>do</sup> *them* with all thine heart, and with all thy soul. <sup>17</sup> Thou <sup>hast</sup> <sup>avouched</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD this day to be thy <sup>God</sup>, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice: <sup>18</sup> and <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>hath</sup> <sup>avouched</sup> thee this day to be his peculiar people,

J. Jehovah.

\*God, Elohim.

av.

הָאֵלֹהִים

<sup>as</sup> he *hath* promised thee, and that *thou* <sup>shouldst</sup> keep all his commandments; <sup>19</sup> and to make thee high above all <sup>nations</sup> which he *hath* made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou <sup>mayest</sup> be an holy people unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup>, <sup>as</sup> he <sup>hath</sup> spoken.”

av. avouched or declared.

19. Ex. 19. 6. Ch. 7. 6; 28. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

1-3. See Josh. 8. 30-35. Isa. 19. 19.

**27** AND Moses with the elders of <sup>Israel</sup> <sup>commanded</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>people</sup>, saying, “Keep <sup>all</sup> the commandments which <sup>I</sup> <sup>command</sup> you this day.

<sup>2</sup> “And it <sup>shall</sup> be on the day when ye shall pass over <sup>Jordan</sup> unto the land which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> <sup>giveth</sup> thee, that thou <sup>shalt</sup> set thee up **great stones**, and <sup>plaster</sup> *them* with <sup>plaster</sup>: <sup>3</sup> and thou <sup>shalt</sup> write upon *them* <sup>all</sup> the words of <sup>this</sup> <sup>law</sup>, when thou <sup>art</sup> passed over, that thou <sup>mayest</sup> go in unto the land which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> <sup>giveth</sup> thee, a land <sup>that</sup> floweth with milk and honey; <sup>as</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>God</sup> of thy fathers *hath* promised thee.

J. Jehovah thy Triune God.

ac.

בְּאֶרֶץ

ac. according as Jehovah Elohim.

4. See Josh. 8. 30-35.

<sup>4</sup> “Therefore it <sup>shall</sup> be when ye <sup>be</sup> gone over <sup>Jordan</sup>, *that* ye <sup>shall</sup> set up <sup>these</sup> <sup>stones</sup>, which <sup>I</sup> <sup>command</sup> you this day, <sup>in</sup> <sup>mount</sup> <sup>Ebal</sup>, and thou <sup>shalt</sup> plaster *them* with <sup>plaster</sup>.

e. Ebal, Heap of ruins.

e.

עֵבֶל

5. Ex. 20. 25.

<sup>5</sup> “And there <sup>shalt</sup> thou build an altar unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>God</sup>, an altar of stones: thou <sup>shalt</sup> not lift up *any* iron tool upon

B.C. 1451. <sup>en.</sup> תַּלְמוֹת <sup>u.</sup> וְהָעֲלִיתָ עָלָיו <sup>as.</sup> עֹלָת <sup>sa.</sup> וְזִבְחָהּ  
 8. See v. 2, 3. them. <sup>6</sup> Thou shalt build the altar of <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer <sup>u</sup> as burnt-offerings thereon unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God: <sup>7</sup> and thou shalt <sup>sa</sup> offer peace-offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God.  
<sup>8</sup> "And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly."

en. entire or perfect, Heb. shēlemōth.  
 u. offer up upon it.  
 as. ascending-offerings.  
 sa. sacrifice.

<sup>9</sup> And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, "Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the people of <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God. <sup>10</sup> Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day."

12. Ch: 11, 29, 30. Josh. 8. 33-35. <sup>g.</sup> גִּרְזִים <sup>f.</sup> עַל-הַקֶּלָּה  
 i. אֵישׁ <sup>11</sup> And Moses charged the people the same day, saying, "These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin: <sup>13</sup> and these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali."

g. Gērizim, Cutters down.

f. for the cursing.

i. Heb. ish.

<sup>14</sup> "And the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

<sup>15</sup> 'Cursed be the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an abomination unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place.' And all the people shall answer and say, 'Amen.'

<sup>16</sup> 'Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

<sup>17</sup> 'Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour's landmark.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

<sup>18</sup> 'Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

<sup>19</sup> 'Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

<sup>20</sup> 'Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

<sup>21</sup> 'Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

<sup>22</sup> 'Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

<sup>23</sup> 'Cursed be he that lieth with his mother-in-law.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

<sup>24</sup> 'Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

25. See Mat. 27. 3-5. <sup>b.</sup> שֹׂחָד <sup>25</sup> 'Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

b. a bribe.

26. Gal. 3. 10. <sup>26</sup> 'Cursed be he that confirmeth not all the words of this law to do them.' And all the people shall say, 'Amen.'

יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ: <sup>28</sup> "AND it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth: <sup>2</sup> and all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God.

j. Jehovah thy Triune God.

<sup>3</sup> "Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field.



B.C. 1451.

4 “Blessed *shall be* the-fruit-of thy body, and the-fruit-of thy ground, and the-fruit-of thy cattle, the-increase-of thy kine, and the-flocks-of thy sheep.

5 “Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

6 “Blessed *shalt thou be* when <sup>o</sup>thou comest-in, and blessed *shalt thou be* when <sup>o</sup>thou goest-out.

7 “<sup>J</sup>The LORD shall-cause thine <sup>e</sup>enemies <sup>x</sup>that rise-up against thee to be-smitten before thy face: they shall-come-out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 “<sup>J</sup>The LORD shall-command <sup>e</sup>the blessing upon thee in thy store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall-bless thee in the land which <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=</sup>God giveth thee.

9 “<sup>J</sup>The LORD shall-establish thee an holy people unto himself, <sup>ac</sup>as he <sup>h</sup>ath-sworn unto thee, if thou shalt-keep <sup>e</sup>the-commandments-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=</sup>God, and <sup>w</sup>alk in his ways. <sup>10</sup> And all <sup>p</sup>people-of the earth shall-see that <sup>t</sup>thou art-called by the-name-<sup>f</sup>of <sup>J</sup>the LORD; and they shall-be-afraid of thee.

11 “And <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall-make thee plenteous <sup>f</sup>in goods, in the-fruit-of thy body, and in the-fruit-of thy cattle, and in the-fruit-of thy ground, <sup>u</sup>in the <sup>g</sup>land which <sup>J</sup>the LORD swore unto thy fathers to give thee. <sup>12</sup> <sup>J</sup>The LORD shall-open unto thee his <sup>x</sup>good <sup>e</sup>treasure, <sup>e</sup>the <sup>=</sup>heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless <sup>e</sup>all the-work-of thine hand: and thou shalt-lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall-make thee *the* head, and not *the* tail; and thou shalt-be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou <sup>=</sup>harken unto the-commandments-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=</sup>God, which <sup>E</sup> <sup>=</sup>command thee this day, to observe and to do *them*: <sup>14</sup> and thou shalt not go-aside from any-of the words which <sup>E</sup> <sup>=</sup>command *thee* this day, *to the right-hand*, or *to the left*, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 “But it shall-come-to-pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the-voice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=</sup>God, to observe to do <sup>e</sup>all his commandments and his statutes which <sup>E</sup> <sup>=</sup>command thee this day; that all <sup>x</sup>these <sup>x</sup>curse<sup>s</sup> shall-come upon thee, and <sup>=</sup>overtake thee:

16 “Cursed *shalt thou be* in the city, and cursed *shalt thou be* in the field.

17 “Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

18 “Cursed *shall be* the-fruit-of thy body, and the-fruit-of thy land, the-increase-of thy kine, and the-flocks-of thy sheep.

19 “Cursed *shalt thou be* when <sup>o</sup>thou comest-in, and cursed *shalt thou be* when <sup>o</sup>thou goest-out

20 “<sup>J</sup>The LORD shall-send upon thee <sup>x</sup>cursing, <sup>x</sup>vexation, and <sup>x</sup>rebuke, in all that-thou-settest thine hand unto-for-to <sup>t</sup>do, until thou <sup>o</sup>be-destroyed, and until thou <sup>o</sup>perish quickly; because of the-wickedness-of thy doings, whereby thou <sup>=</sup>hast-forsaken me.

21 <sup>J</sup>The LORD shall-make <sup>e</sup>the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he <sup>o</sup>have-consumed *thee* from off the <sup>g</sup>land, whither thou <sup>=</sup>goest to possess it. <sup>22</sup> <sup>J</sup>The LORD shall-smite thee with a <sup>x</sup>consumption, and with a <sup>x</sup>fever, and with an <sup>x</sup>inflammation, and with an <sup>x</sup>extreme-burning, and with the sword, and with <sup>x</sup>blasting, and with <sup>x</sup>mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou <sup>o</sup>perish.

23 “And thy <sup>=</sup>heaven that *is* over thy head shall-be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee shall be iron. <sup>24</sup> <sup>J</sup>The LORD shall-make <sup>e</sup>the-rain-of thy land powder and dust: from <sup>=</sup>heaven shall *it*-come-down upon thee, until thou <sup>o</sup>be-destroyed.

25 “<sup>J</sup>The LORD shall-cause thee to be smitten before thine

ac. according as.

p. peoples.  
t. the-name-of  
Jehovah <sup>=</sup>is-  
called upon  
them.f. or for good.  
u. g. upon the  
ground.J. g. Jehovah  
thy Elohim.

J. Jehovah.

g. ground.

=h. the heavens.

B.C. 1451.

enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. <sup>26</sup> And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray them away.

<sup>27</sup> "The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. <sup>28</sup> The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart: <sup>29</sup> and thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.

ac. according as.

<sup>30</sup> "Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof. <sup>31</sup> Thine ox shall be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shall be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue them. <sup>32</sup> Thy sons and thy daughters shall be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there shall be no might in thine hand. <sup>33</sup> The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway: <sup>34</sup> so that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

<sup>35</sup> "The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

<sup>36</sup> "The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone. <sup>37</sup> And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

p. the peoples.

<sup>38</sup> "Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in; for the locust shall consume it. <sup>39</sup> Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress them, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather the grapes; for the worms shall eat them.

<sup>40</sup> Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with the oil; for thine olive shall cast his fruit. <sup>41</sup> Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity. <sup>42</sup> All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume. <sup>43</sup> The stranger that is within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low. <sup>44</sup> He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

b. borders, gēbūleka.

<sup>45</sup> "Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee: <sup>46</sup> and they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

J. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God.

<sup>47</sup> "Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things; <sup>48</sup> therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.



B.C. 1451.

	49 "J The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift <sup>ac</sup> as the eagle <sup>1</sup> flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand; <sup>50</sup> a nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young: <sup>51</sup> and he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou <sup>e</sup> be destroyed: which	ac. according as.
u.	פִּירוּשׁ <sup>also</sup> shall not leave thee <sup>either</sup> corn, <sup>a</sup> wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he <sup>e</sup> have destroyed thee.	n. new wire, Heb. תִּיךְ שֵׁה.
i.	אֵשׁ <sup>52</sup> "And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy <sup>high</sup> and <sup>fenced</sup> walls come down, wherein thou <sup>1</sup> trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God <sup>1</sup> hath given thee. <sup>53</sup> And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God <sup>1</sup> hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee: <sup>54</sup> so that the <sup>1</sup> man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his <sup>s</sup> children which he shall leave: <sup>55</sup> so that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his <sup>s</sup> children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates. <sup>56</sup> The tender and <sup>delicate</sup> woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter, <sup>57</sup> and toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her <sup>s</sup> children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.	i. Heb. ish. s. sons.
j.	אֵת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ <sup>58</sup> "If thou <sup>1</sup> wilt not observe to do <sup>all</sup> the words of <sup>this</sup> law that are written in <sup>this</sup> <sup>book</sup> , that thou mayest fear <sup>this</sup> <sup>glorious</sup> and <sup>fearful</sup> <sup>name</sup> , <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God; <sup>59</sup> then <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>will</sup> make thy <sup>plagues</sup> wonderful, and <sup>the</sup> plagues of thy seed, <sup>even</sup> great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.	j. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Everlasting and Triune God.
b.	הַשִּׁיב <sup>60</sup> "Moreover he <sup>will</sup> bring <sup>b</sup> upon thee <sup>all</sup> the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee. <sup>61</sup> Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of <sup>this</sup> law, them will <sup>J</sup> the LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. <sup>62</sup> And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of <sup>=</sup> heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God.	b. bring back. *h. the heavens.
	<sup>63</sup> "And it shall come to pass, that <sup>as</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so <sup>J</sup> the LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou <sup>1</sup> goest to possess it.	ac. according as Jehovah.
so.	נֶפֶשׁ <sup>64</sup> "And <sup>J</sup> the LORD shall scatter thee among all <sup>=</sup> people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers <sup>1</sup> have known, <sup>even</sup> wood and stone. <sup>65</sup> And among <sup>these</sup> <sup>nations</sup> shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but <sup>J</sup> the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of <sup>mind</sup> : <sup>66</sup> and thy life shall <sup>hang</sup> in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life: <sup>67</sup> in the morning thou shalt say, 'Would God it were even!' and at <sup>even</sup> thou shalt say, 'Would God it were morning!' for the fear of thine heart wherewith	*p. the peoples. so. soul.

B.C. 1451.

thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

<sup>68</sup> "And <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall bring thee into **Egypt** again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you."

J. יהוה

**29** THESE are the words of the covenant, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israēl in the land of **Moab**, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons or descendants.

<sup>2</sup> And **Moses** called unto all Israēl, and said unto them, "We have seen all that <sup>J</sup>the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land; <sup>3</sup> the great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles: <sup>4</sup> yet <sup>J</sup>the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day. <sup>5</sup> And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot. <sup>6</sup> Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD your God.

J. אֱלֹהֵינוּ  
אלהיםJ. Jehovah  
Eloheekem,  
Jehovah  
your Elohim,  
your Triune  
God.

<sup>7</sup> "And when ye came unto this place, **Sihon** the king of Heshbon, and **Og** the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them: <sup>8</sup> and we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

<sup>9</sup> "Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

<sup>10</sup> "We stand this day all of you before <sup>J</sup>the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, with all the men of Israēl, <sup>11</sup> your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water: <sup>12</sup> that thou shouldest enter into covenant with <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God, and into his oath, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day: <sup>13</sup> that he may establish thee to-day for a people unto himself, and that he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

c. בְּרִית

G. אֱלֹהִים

ac. בְּאֵשׁ

i. Heb. ish.

c. confirmeth.

God, Elohim.  
ac. according as.

<sup>14</sup> "Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath; <sup>15</sup> but with him that standeth here with us this day before <sup>J</sup>the LORD our God, and also with him that is not here with us this day:

c. confirm.

<sup>16</sup> " (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by; <sup>17</sup> and ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them: ) <sup>18</sup> lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from <sup>J</sup>the LORD our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood; <sup>19</sup> and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, 'I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst: ' <sup>20</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of <sup>J</sup>the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.

d. וְאֵת גִּלְלֵיהֶם

18. Acts 8. 23.

HEB. 12. 15.

i. אִשׁ

d. dangy idols,  
Heb. gillu-  
lim, from  
gahlahl,  
dang.  
i. Heb. ish.\*h. the heavens.  
259



B.C. 1451.

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant <sup>x</sup>that are written in <sup>x</sup>this book of the law:

<sup>22</sup> "So that the generation <sup>x</sup>to come of your <sup>s</sup>children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of <sup>x</sup>that <sup>x</sup>land, and the sicknesses which <sup>J</sup>the LORD hath laid upon it; <sup>23</sup> and that the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, and burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath: <sup>24</sup> even all <sup>x</sup>nations shall say, 'Wherefore hath <sup>J</sup>the LORD done thus unto <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>land? what meaneth the heat of <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>great <sup>x</sup>anger?'

24. 1 Kin. 9. 8,  
9. Jer. 22.  
8, 9.

c.

קרת

<sup>25</sup> "Then men shall say, 'Because they have forsaken the covenant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:

s. sons.

c. cut or confirmed.

d.

חלק

<sup>26</sup> for they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not given unto them: <sup>27</sup> and the anger of <sup>J</sup>the LORD was kindled against <sup>x</sup>this

d. divided.

g.

אֶרְצָתָם

land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in <sup>x</sup>this book: <sup>28</sup> and <sup>J</sup>the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is <sup>x</sup>this day.'

g. ground.

<sup>29</sup> "The secret things belong unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of <sup>x</sup>this law.

J. Jehovah our Elohim.

1. Lev. 26.

40-42.  
1 Kin. 8. 47-  
53.

J. יהוה אלהינו

2. Neh. 1. 8, 9.

3. Jer. 32. 36-  
44.

p.

העמים

**30** "AND it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call them to mind among all the nations, whither <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God hath driven thee, <sup>2</sup> and shalt return unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that he command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul; <sup>3</sup> that then <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God, will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

J. Jehovah thy Triune God.

s. sons.

p. peoples.

<sup>4</sup> "If any of thine be driven out unto the outmost parts of heaven, from thence will <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee: <sup>5</sup> and <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

h. the heavens.

G. Eze. 11. 19;  
36. 26.

<sup>6</sup> "And <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

<sup>8</sup> "And thou shalt return and obey the voice of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and do all his commandments which he command thee this day. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers: <sup>10</sup> if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in <sup>x</sup>this book of the law, and if thou turn unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

ac. according as.

B.C. 1451.  
11. || Rom. 10.  
6-9.  
t.

נִפְלְאוֹתָא

11 "For <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>commandment which <sup>†</sup>I <sup>\*</sup>command thee this day, it is not <sup>\*</sup>hidden from thee, neither is it far-off. 12 It is not in <sup>\*</sup>heaven, that thou shouldst say, 'Who shall go up for us to <sup>\*</sup>heaven, and <sup>\*</sup>bring it unto us, that we <sup>\*</sup>may hear it, and <sup>\*</sup>do it?' 13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldst say, 'Who shall go over the sea for us, and <sup>\*</sup>bring it unto us, that we <sup>\*</sup>may hear it, and <sup>\*</sup>do it?' 14 But the word is **very nigh** unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou <sup>o</sup>mayest do it.

t. too wonderful  
for.  
=h. the heavens.

d. הִנְיָתִי

15 "See, I <sup>\*</sup>have set before thee this day <sup>\*</sup>life and <sup>\*</sup>good, and <sup>\*</sup>death and <sup>\*</sup>evil; 16 in that <sup>†</sup>I <sup>\*</sup>command thee this day to love <sup>†</sup>the LORD thy <sup>†</sup>God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou <sup>o</sup>mayest live and <sup>\*</sup>multiply: and <sup>†</sup>the LORD thy <sup>†</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>shall bless thee in the land whither thou <sup>o</sup>goest to possess it.

17 "But if thine heart <sup>\*</sup>turn away, so that thou <sup>\*</sup>wilt not hear, but <sup>\*</sup>shalt be drawn away, and <sup>\*</sup>worship other gods, and <sup>\*</sup>serve them; 18 I <sup>a</sup>denounce unto you this day, that ye <sup>o</sup>shall surely <sup>\*</sup>perish, and that ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou <sup>o</sup>passest over <sup>†</sup>Jordan to go to possess it.

d. or declare.

w. הִעֲרָתִי

19 "I call <sup>\*</sup>heaven and <sup>\*</sup>earth to-<sup>w</sup> record this day against you, that I <sup>\*</sup>have set before you <sup>\*</sup>life and <sup>\*</sup>death, <sup>\*</sup>blessing and <sup>\*</sup>cursing: therefore <sup>\*</sup>choose <sup>\*</sup>life, that both thou and thy seed <sup>o</sup>may live: 20 that <sup>o</sup>thou <sup>o</sup>mayest love <sup>†</sup>the LORD thy <sup>†</sup>God, and that thou <sup>o</sup>mayest obey his voice, and that thou <sup>o</sup>mayest cleave unto him: for <sup>†</sup>he is thy <sup>†</sup>life, and the length of thy days: that thou <sup>o</sup>mayest dwell <sup>o</sup>in the <sup>†</sup>land which <sup>†</sup>the LORD swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them."

h. the heavens.  
e. the earth.  
w. witness.

o. g. עַל-הָאָרֶץ

**31** AND Moses <sup>\*</sup>went and <sup>\*</sup>spake <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>words unto all Israēl. 2 And he <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, "<sup>†</sup>I am an hundred and twenty years old this day; I <sup>\*</sup>can no more <sup>o</sup>go out and <sup>o</sup>come in: also <sup>†</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath said unto me, 'Thou shalt not go over <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>Jordan.' 3 <sup>†</sup>The LORD thy <sup>†</sup>God, <sup>†</sup>he will go over before thee, and <sup>†</sup>he will destroy <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>nations from before thee, and thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt possess them: and **Joshua**, <sup>†</sup>he <sup>\*</sup>shall go over before thee, <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>†</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath said. 4 And <sup>†</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>shall do unto them <sup>ac</sup>as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed. 5 And <sup>†</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>shall give them up before your face, that ye <sup>\*</sup>may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I <sup>\*</sup>have commanded you. 6 <sup>\*</sup>Be strong and <sup>\*</sup>of a good courage, <sup>\*</sup>fear not, nor <sup>\*</sup>be afraid of them: for <sup>†</sup>the LORD thy <sup>†</sup>God, <sup>†</sup>he it is <sup>\*</sup>that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor <sup>\*</sup>forsake thee."

o. g. on the ground.

2. Ex. 7. 7.  
Ch. 34. 7.  
Num. 27.  
12-21.

J. יהוה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

and <sup>†</sup>he will destroy <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>nations from before thee, and thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt possess them: and **Joshua**, <sup>†</sup>he <sup>\*</sup>shall go over before thee, <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>†</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath said. 4 And <sup>†</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>shall do unto them <sup>ac</sup>as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed. 5 And <sup>†</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>shall give them up before your face, that ye <sup>\*</sup>may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I <sup>\*</sup>have commanded you. 6 <sup>\*</sup>Be strong and <sup>\*</sup>of a good courage, <sup>\*</sup>fear not, nor <sup>\*</sup>be afraid of them: for <sup>†</sup>the LORD thy <sup>†</sup>God, <sup>†</sup>he it is <sup>\*</sup>that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor <sup>\*</sup>forsake thee."

J. Jehovah.

J. g. Jehovah  
thy Elohim.

ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

and <sup>†</sup>he will destroy <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>nations from before thee, and thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt possess them: and **Joshua**, <sup>†</sup>he <sup>\*</sup>shall go over before thee, <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>†</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath said. 4 And <sup>†</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>shall do unto them <sup>ac</sup>as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed. 5 And <sup>†</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>shall give them up before your face, that ye <sup>\*</sup>may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I <sup>\*</sup>have commanded you. 6 <sup>\*</sup>Be strong and <sup>\*</sup>of a good courage, <sup>\*</sup>fear not, nor <sup>\*</sup>be afraid of them: for <sup>†</sup>the LORD thy <sup>†</sup>God, <sup>†</sup>he it is <sup>\*</sup>that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor <sup>\*</sup>forsake thee."

ac. according as  
Jehovah.  
ac. according  
as, ca-asher.

6. Heb. 13. 5.

7 And **Moses** <sup>\*</sup>called unto **Joshua**, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto him in the sight of all Israēl, "<sup>\*</sup>Be strong and <sup>\*</sup>of a good courage: for thou <sup>\*</sup>must go with <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>people unto the land which <sup>†</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. 8 And <sup>†</sup>the LORD, <sup>†</sup>he it is <sup>\*</sup>that doth go before thee; <sup>†</sup>he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither <sup>\*</sup>forsake thee: <sup>\*</sup>fear not, neither <sup>\*</sup>be dismayed."

9 And **Moses** <sup>\*</sup>wrote <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>law, and <sup>\*</sup>delivered it unto the **priests** the sons of Levi, <sup>\*</sup>which bare <sup>†</sup>the ark of the covenant of <sup>†</sup>the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israēl.

10 And **Moses** <sup>\*</sup>commanded them, saying, "At the end of every seven years, in the <sup>ap</sup>solemnity of the year of <sup>\*</sup>release, in the feast of <sup>†</sup>tabernacles, 11 when all Israēl <sup>o</sup>is come to appear <sup>\*</sup>before

ap. appointed  
time of.  
b. booths.



B.C. 1451. as. <span>הקהל</span> æ. <span>הָאֲנָשִׁים</span> l. <span>הַנָּשִׁים</span>	<p><sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=</sup>God in the place which he shall-choose, thou <sup>'</sup>shalt <sup>-</sup>read <sup>*</sup>this <sup>^</sup>law before all Israël in their hearing. <sup>12</sup> as <sup>*</sup>Gather the people together, <sup>æ</sup>men, and <sup>*</sup>women, and <sup>^</sup>children, and thy stranger that <i>is</i> within thy gates, that they <sup>'</sup>may-hear, and that they <sup>'</sup>may-learn, and <sup>'</sup>fear <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God, and <sup>'</sup>observe to do <sup>'</sup>all the-words-of <sup>*</sup>this <sup>^</sup>law: <sup>13</sup> and <i>that</i> their <sup>s</sup>children, which <sup>'</sup>have not known <i>any thing</i>, <sup>'</sup>may-hear, and <sup>'</sup>learn to fear <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God, <sup>al</sup>as long as <i>ye</i> live in the land whither <i>ye</i> <sup>'</sup>go-over <sup>^</sup>Jordan to possess it."</p>	as. Assemble. æ. anahshim. l. little-ones.  s. sons. al. all the days that.
14. Num. 27. 12-23. te. <span>בְּאֶהְל מוֹעֵד</span>	<p><sup>14</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'</sup>said unto Moses, "Behold, thy days <sup>'</sup>approach that <sup>o</sup>thou-must-die: <sup>'</sup>call <sup>-</sup>Joshua, and <sup>'</sup>present-your-selves in the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation, that I <sup>'</sup>may-give-him-a-charge."          And Moses and Joshua <sup>'</sup>went and <sup>'</sup>presented themselves in the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation.</p>	te. tent, ōhel.
e.t. <span>בְּתַח הָאֶהֱל</span>	<p><sup>15</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'</sup>appeared in the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle in a <b>pillar</b>-of a <b>cloud</b>: and the-pillar-of the cloud <sup>'</sup>stood over the-<sup>e</sup>door-of the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle.</p>	e. entrance.
a. <span>שָׁכַב</span>	<p><sup>16</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'</sup>said unto Moses, "Behold, thou <sup>'</sup>shalt-sleep with thy fathers; and <sup>*</sup>this <sup>*</sup>people <sup>'</sup>will-rise-up, and <sup>'</sup>go-a-whoring after the-gods-of the-strangers-of the land, whither <i>thru</i> <sup>'</sup>go to be among them, and <sup>'</sup>will-forsake me, and <sup>'</sup>break my <sup>'</sup>covenant which I <sup>'</sup>have-made with them. <sup>17</sup> Then my anger <sup>'</sup>shall-be-kindled against them in <sup>*</sup>that <sup>*</sup>day, and I <sup>'</sup>will-forsake them, and I <sup>'</sup>will-hide my face from them, and they <sup>'</sup>shall-be devoured, and many evils and troubles <sup>'</sup>shall-befall them; so that they <sup>'</sup>will-say in <sup>*</sup>that <sup>*</sup>day, "Are not <sup>*</sup>these <sup>*</sup>evils come upon us, because our <sup>=</sup>God <i>is</i> not among us?" <sup>18</sup> And <sup>£</sup> <sup>o</sup>will-surely <sup>'</sup>hide my face in <sup>*</sup>that <sup>*</sup>day for all the evils which they <sup>'</sup>shall-have-wrought, in-that they <sup>'</sup>are-turned unto other gods.</p>	a. art-about-to lie down.
17. Jer. 4. 18.	<p><sup>19</sup> "Now therefore <sup>'</sup>write ye <sup>*</sup>this <sup>^</sup>song for you, and <sup>'</sup>teach it <sup>-</sup>the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israël: <sup>'</sup>put it in their mouths, that <sup>*</sup>this <sup>^</sup>song <sup>'</sup>may-be a witness for me against the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israël. <sup>20</sup> For when I <sup>'</sup>shall-have-brought them into the <sup>s</sup>land which I swear unto their fathers, <sup>'</sup>that-floweth with milk and honey; and they <sup>'</sup>shall-have-eaten and <sup>'</sup>filled themselves, and <sup>'</sup>waxen fat; then <sup>'</sup>will-they-turn unto other gods, and <sup>'</sup>serve them, and <sup>'</sup>provoke me, and <sup>'</sup>break my <sup>'</sup>covenant. <sup>21</sup> And it <sup>'</sup>shall-come-to-pass, when many evils and troubles <sup>'</sup>are-befallen <i>thm</i>, that <sup>*</sup>this <sup>^</sup>song <sup>'</sup>shall-testify <sup>be</sup>against them as a witness; for it shall not be-forgotten out-of the-mouths-of their seed: for I <sup>'</sup>know their <sup>'</sup>imagination which <i>thru</i> <sup>'</sup>go-about, even now, before I <sup>'</sup>have-brought them into the land which I swear."</p>	=G. our Elohim.
g. <span>הָאָדָמָה</span>	<p><sup>22</sup> Moses therefore <sup>'</sup>wrote <sup>*</sup>this <sup>^</sup>song the same <sup>*</sup>day, and <sup>'</sup>taught it <sup>-</sup>the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israël.</p>	g. ground.
be. <span>לִפְנֵי</span>	<p><sup>23</sup> And <sup>he</sup> <sup>'</sup>gave <sup>-</sup>Joshua the-son-of Nun a <b>charge</b>, and <sup>'</sup>said, "Be-strong and of-a-good-courage: for <i>thou</i> shalt-bring <sup>-</sup>the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israël into the land which <sup>£</sup> I swear unto them: and I will-be with thee."</p>	be. before them, <i>Heb.</i> lephahnayv.
26. See 2 Kin. 22. 8. t. <span>אֶת סֵפֶר</span> הַתּוֹרָה הַזֶּה יָצִיר	<p><sup>24</sup> And it <sup>'</sup>came-to-pass, when Moses had-made-an-end of writing <sup>-</sup>the-words-of <sup>*</sup>this <sup>^</sup>law in a book, until they were-finished, <sup>25</sup> that Moses <sup>'</sup>commanded <sup>-</sup>the <b>Levites</b>, <sup>'</sup>which-bare the-ark-of the-covenant-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>26</sup> "Take <sup>*</sup>this <sup>^</sup>book-of the law, and <sup>'</sup>put it <sup>b</sup>in the-side-of the-ark-of the-covenant-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God, that it <sup>'</sup>may-be there for a witness against thee. <sup>27</sup> For <sup>£</sup> <sup>'</sup>know thy <sup>-</sup>rebellion, and thy <sup>'</sup>stiff-neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye <sup>'</sup>have-</p>	j. Jehovah. t. the-book-of <sup>*</sup> this <sup>^</sup> law. b. or by the side-of, <i>Heb.</i> mitssad. See 1 Kin. 8. 9.

B.C. 1451. 23. Ch. 30. 19. and 32. 1.	been rebellious against <sup>J</sup> the LORD; and how much more after my death? <sup>28</sup> "as Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them. <sup>29</sup> For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands."	as. Assemble. w. witness.
as. קהל	<sup>30</sup> And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.	as. assembly, Heb. kēhal.
t. אֲמַרְיָי יְהוָה לְאֱלֹהֵינוּ אֵל	32 "GIVE ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; And hear, O earth, the words of my mouth. <sup>2</sup> My doctrine shall drop as the rain, My speech shall distil as the dew, As the small rain upon the tender herb, And as the showers upon the grass: Because I will publish the name of <sup>J</sup> the LORD: Ascribe ye greatness unto our God. <sup>4</sup> He is the Rock, his work is perfect: For all his ways are judgment: A God of truth and without iniquity, Just and right is he.	t. The sayings of my mouth. J. Jehovah, He that is, and that was, and that is to come. God, Elohim, plural. e. El, God, singular.
b. מוֹקֵם	<sup>5</sup> They have corrupted themselves, Their spot is not the spot of his children: They are a perverse and crooked generation. <sup>6</sup> Do ye thus requite <sup>J</sup> the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? Is not he thy father that hath bought thee? Hath he not made thee, and established thee?	b. or blemish. s. sons. J. Jehovah.
S. Acts 17. 26. el. עֲלִיּוֹן	<sup>7</sup> Remember the days of old, Consider the years of many generations: Ask thy father, and he will shew thee; Thy elders, and they will tell thee. <sup>8</sup> When the Most-High divided to the nations their inheritance, When he separated the sons of Adam, He set the bounds of the people According to the number of the children of Israel.	el. Eleyōhn, from ablah, to ascend. p. peoples.
l. חֶקֶל וּבְתֵהוּ	<sup>9</sup> For <sup>J</sup> the LORD's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance. <sup>10</sup> He found him in a desert land, And in the waste howling wilderness; He led him about, he instructed him, He kept him as the apple of his eye.	l. Heb. line. 10. etc. marks continuance. v. void.
a. אֶפְסוֹן 11. Ex. 19. 4. i. קִנּוּ	<sup>11</sup> As an eagle stirreth up her nest, Fluttereth over her young, Spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, Beareth them on her wings: So <sup>J</sup> the LORD alone did lead him, And there was no strange god with him.	a. apple, Heb. ishōn, little man. i. or its.
st. אֲבָרְתוֹ יְהוָה אֵל r. מִצֵּלַע ro. צוּר	<sup>12</sup> He made him ride on the high places of the earth, That he might eat the increase of the fields; And he made him to suck honey out of the rock, And oil out of the flinty rock; <sup>14</sup> Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, With fat of lambs,	st. strong wings. J. Jehovah. e. el, god, singular. r. rock, slang. ro. rock, tsūr.



B.C. 1451.		And rams_of the_breed_of Bashan, and goats, With the_fat_of kidneys_of wheat ; And thou 'didst_drink the_pure blood_of the grape.	
	15	But Jeshurun *waxed_fat, and *kicked : Thou 'art_waxen_fat, thou 'art_grown_thick, thou 'art_ covered with fatness :	
eh.	אלה	Then he *forsook <sup>eh</sup> -God which made him, And *lightly_esteemed the_Rock_of his salvation.	eh. Eloah, singular of Elohim.
	16	They *provoked_him_to_jealousy with strange gods, With abominations 'provoked_they_him_to_anger.	
17. 1 Cor. 10. 20. d.	17	They 'sacrificed unto <sup>d</sup> devils, not to <sup>eh</sup> -God, To gods whom they knew not, To new gods that came newly up, Whom your fathers feared not.	d. demons, sheedim. eh. Eloah.
	18	Of the Rock that begat thee thou 'art_unmindful, And *hast_forgotten <sup>e</sup> -God *that_formed thee.	e. El, -God, singular, the-Mighty- One.
e.	אל	And when <sup>j</sup> the LORD 'saw it, he *abhorred them, Because_of the_provoking_of his sons, and of his daughters.	
	19	And he *said, I will_hide my face from them, I will_see what their end shall be : For they are a very_froward generation, 'Children in whom is no faith.	
	20		
21. Rom. 10. 19.	21	They 'have_moved-me_to_jealousy with that which is not <sup>e</sup> -God ; They 'have_provoked-me_to_anger with their vanities : And I will_move_them_to_jealousy with those which are not a people ; I will_provoke_them_to_anger with a foolish na- tion.	s. sons. e. El, God, singular.
	22	For a fire 'is_kindled in mine anger, And *shall_burn unto the lowest <sup>h</sup> hell, And *shall_consume the earth with her increase, And *set_on_fire the_foundations_of the mountains.	
h.	עֲרֵשְׁאוֹל תַּהֲמִית	I will_heap_mischiefs upon them ; I will_spend mine arrows upon them.	h. hadēs be- neath, Heb. sheōl, from shahal, to ask, to in- quire.
	23	They shall be burnt with hunger, And devoured with burning_heat, And with bitter destruction : I will also send the_teeth_of beasts upon them, With the_poison_of serpents_of the dust.	
f.	וּמַחְרִים	The sword without, And terror <sup>f</sup> within,	f. Heb. from inner-cham- bers.
b.	תִּשְׁחָד	Shall <sup>b</sup> destroy both the_young_man and the virgin, The suckling also with the_ <sup>i</sup> man_of gray_hairs.	b. bereave.
i.	אִישׁ	I said, I 'would_scatter them into corners, I 'would_make the_remembrance_of them to_cease from among <sup>e</sup> men :	i. ish.
e.	בְּאִנוּשׁ	Were it not that I 'feared the_wrath_of the enemy, Lest their adversaries 'should_behave_themselves_strangely, And lest they 'should_say, ' Our hand is high, And <sup>j</sup> the LORD 'hath_not done all this.'	e. Heb. enosh, frail, mortal man.
	27	For they are a nation void_of counsel, Neither is there any understanding in them.	j. Jehovah.
	28	O_that_they_were wise, that they 'understood this, That they 'would_consider their latter_end !	
	29	How 'should one chase a thousand, And two 'put ten_thousand to_flight, Except their Rock had_sold them, And <sup>j</sup> the LORD had_shut_them_up ?	
	30		

b.c. 1451.	31	For their rock is not as our Rock, Even our enemies themselves <i>being</i> judges.	
	32	For <b>their vine</b> is of the vine of Sodom, And of the fields of Gomorrah : Their grapes <i>are</i> grapes of gall, Their clusters <i>are</i> bitter :	
	33	Their wine is the poison of dragons, And <i>the</i> cruel venom of asps.	
	34	<i>Is</i> not <b>this</b> laid up in store with me, And sealed up among my treasures ?	
35.    Rom. 12. 19. HEB. 10. 30.	35	To me <i>belongeth</i> vengeance, and recompence ; Their foot shall slide in <i>due</i> time : For the day of their calamity is at hand, And <i>the</i> things that shall come upon them <i>'make</i> haste.	
36.    HEB. 10. 30.	36	For <sup>J</sup> the LORD shall judge his people, And <i>'repent</i> himself for his servants, When he <i>'seeth</i> that <i>their</i> <sup>h</sup> power <i>'is</i> gone, And <i>there</i> is none shut up, or left.	b. Heb. hand.
h.	37	And he <i>'shall</i> say, 'Where <i>are</i> their gods, <i>Their</i> rock in whom they trusted, Which <i>'did</i> eat the fat of their sacrifices, And <i>'drank</i> the wine of their drink-offerings ?	
a.	עֲלֵיָם סִתְרָה	<i>'Let</i> them rise up and <i>'help</i> you, And <i>'be</i> <i>'your</i> protection.'	a. a hiding for you.
	39	<i>'See</i> now that <b>E</b> , <i>even</i> <b>E</b> , <i>am</i> <b>h</b> , And <i>there</i> is no <sup>=</sup> god with me : <b>E</b> <i>'kill</i> , and I <i>'make</i> alive ; I <i>'wound</i> , and <b>E</b> <i>'heal</i> : Neither <i>is</i> there <i>any</i> <i>'that</i> can deliver out of my hand.	
	40	For I <i>'lift</i> up my hand to <sup>=</sup> heaven, And <i>'say</i> , <b>E</b> <i>'live</i> for ever.	
	41	If I <i>'whet</i> my glittering sword, And mine hand <i>'take</i> hold on judgment ; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, And will reward them that hate me.	
	42	I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, And my sword shall devour flesh ; And <i>that</i> with the blood of the slain and of the captives, From the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.	
43.    Rom. 15. 10.	43	<b>'Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people :</b> For he will avenge the blood of his servants, And will render vengeance to his adversaries, And <i>'will</i> be <sup>p</sup> merciful unto his land, and to his people."	p. propitious, Heb. kipper, from kahphar, to cover.
p.	וְכַפֵּר		
44. See Num. 13. 16.		44 And <b>Moses</b> <i>'came</i> and <i>'spake</i> <i>'all</i> the words of <i>'this</i> <i>'song</i> in the ears of the people, <b>h</b> , and <b>Hoshea</b> the son of Nun.	
		45 And <b>Moses</b> <i>'made</i> an end of speaking <i>'all</i> <i>'these</i> <i>'words</i> to all Israel : 46 and he <i>'said</i> unto them, " <i>'Set</i> your hearts unto all the words which <b>E</b> <i>'testify</i> among you this day, which ye shall command your <sup>s</sup> children to observe to do, <i>'all</i> the words of <i>'this</i> <sup>x</sup> law. 47 For it is not a vain thing for you ; because it <i>is</i> your <sup>=</sup> life : and through <i>'this</i> <i>'thing</i> ye shall prolong <i>your</i> days <sup>o</sup> in the <sup>g</sup> land, whither <b>g</b> <i>'go</i> over <i>'Jordan</i> to possess it."	s. sons. o. g. on the ground.
o. g.	וְהָאֶרֶץ		
48-52. Num. 27. 12-14.		48 And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <i>'spake</i> unto Moses <i>'that</i> selfsame <i>'day</i> , <sup>o</sup> saying, 49 " <i>'Get</i> thee up into <i>'this</i> mountain <i>'Abarim, unto</i> <b>mount</b> <b>Nebo</b> , which <i>is</i> in the land of Moab, that <i>is</i> over against Jeri- cho ; and <i>'behold</i> <i>'the</i> land of Canaan, which <b>E</b> <i>'give</i> unto the <sup>s</sup> children of Israel for a possession : 50 and <i>'die</i> in the mount whither <i>thou</i> <i>'goest</i> up, and <i>'be</i> gathered unto thy people ; <sup>ac</sup> as	ac. according as.
50. Num. 20. 23-25.	כְּאִשֵּׁר		265



B.C. 1451.

51. Num. 20.  
11-13.52. Ch. 34. 1-  
6.

אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים

2. Num. 10. 12.  
Hab. 3. 3.

יְהוָה

מִרְבַּבְת קָדֵשׁ

דָּת

הַבָּב

קָהֶלֶת

בִּישׁוּרִן

6. See Gen. 49.

3, 4.

מִתִּיּוֹ

7. See Gen. 49.

8-12.

8-11. See Gen.

49. 5-7.

Ex. 28. 30.

Num. 20. 13.

1. p. אֶמְרֶיךָ

וְאֶמְרֶיךָ

לְאִישׁ

הַסִּידֶר

9. Ex. 32. 26-

29. Mal. 2.

5, 6.

אֶמְרֶיךָ

12. See Gen.

49. 27.

יְהוָה

Aaron thy brother died in mount <sup>\*</sup>Hor, and <sup>\*</sup>was-gathered unto his people : <sup>51</sup>because ye trespassed against me among the-<sup>s</sup>children of Israēl at the-waters-of Meribah-Kadesh, in the-wilderness-of Zin ; because ye sanctified me not in the-midst-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl. <sup>52</sup>Yet thou shalt-see <sup>\*</sup>the land before thee ; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I <sup>\*</sup>give the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl."

**33** AND this *is* the **blessing**, wherewith **Moses**, the-<sup>i</sup>man-<sup>i</sup> of <sup>\*</sup>=God blessed <sup>\*</sup>the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl before his death. <sup>2</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>said,

<sup>\*</sup>The LORD came from Sinai,

And <sup>\*</sup>rose-up from Seir unto them ;

<sup>\*</sup>He-shined-forth from mount Paran,

And he <sup>\*</sup>came with <sup>h</sup>ten-thousands-of saints :

From his right-hand *went* a fiery <sup>d</sup>law for them.

Yea, <sup>h</sup>he-<sup>c</sup>loved the <sup>=</sup>people ;

All his saints are in thy hand :

And they <sup>h</sup>sat-down at thy feet :

*Every one* shall-receive of thy words.

Moses commanded us a law,

*Even* the-inheritance-of the-<sup>a</sup>congregation-of Jacob.

<sup>an</sup>And he <sup>\*</sup>was king in <sup>j</sup>Jeshurun,

When the-heads-of the people

*And* the-tribes-of Israel<sup>s</sup>were-gathered-together.

<sup>\*</sup>Let **Reuben** live, and not <sup>\*</sup>die ;

And <sup>\*</sup>let not his <sup>m</sup>men be few."

And this *is* the **blessing** of **Judah** : and he <sup>\*</sup>said,

<sup>\*</sup>"Hear, <sup>J</sup>LORD, the-voice-of Judah,

And <sup>\*</sup>bring him unto his people :

Let his hands be-sufficient for him ;

And <sup>\*</sup>be thou an help *to him* from his enemies."

And of **Levi** he said,

<sup>\*</sup>"Let thy <sup>=</sup>Thummim and thy <sup>=</sup>Urim *be* with thy <sup>h</sup>holy <sup>i</sup>one,

Whom thou didst-prove at Massah,

*And with* whom thou <sup>\*</sup>didst-strive at the-waters-of Meribah ;

<sup>an</sup>Who said unto his father and to his mother, 'I <sup>\*</sup>have not seen him ;'

Neither did-he-acknowledge his <sup>\*</sup>brethren,

Nor knew his-own <sup>s</sup>children ;

For they <sup>\*</sup>have-observed thy <sup>w</sup>word,

And <sup>\*</sup>kept thy covenant.

They shall-teach Jacob thy judgments,

And Israēl thy law ;

They shall-put incense before thee,

And whole-burnt-sacrifice upon thine altar.

<sup>\*</sup>Bless, <sup>J</sup>LORD, his substance,

And <sup>\*</sup>accept the-work-of his hands.

<sup>\*</sup>Smite-through the-loins-of them-that-rise-against him,

And of them-that-hate him, that they <sup>\*</sup>rise not again."

And of **Benjamin** he said,

<sup>\*</sup>"The-beloved-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall-dwell in safety by him ;

*And the Lord* <sup>\*</sup>shall-cover him all the day-long,

And <sup>\*</sup>he-shall-dwell between his shoulders."

i. Heb. ish.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

h. holy

myriads.

d. decree.

c. or cherished.

p. peoples.

a. assembly,  
kahahl.

an. And there-

will-be a.

j. Jeshurun,

Upright.

g. gather them-  
selves-to-  
gether.

m. Heb.

methim, few

or mortal-

men.

p. Perfections.

l. Lights.

h. holy or pious

one, ish

khasideca.

s. sons.

w. word or

saying.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. 1451. 13-17. See Gen. 49. 22-26.	13	<p>And of <b>Joseph</b> he said,          "Blessed of <sup>J</sup>the LORD be his land,          For the-precious-things-of <sup>H</sup>heaven,          For the dew, and for the deep <sup>that</sup>-coucheth beneath,          And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun,          And for the precious-things <sup>put</sup>-forth-by the <sup>=</sup>moon,          And for the-<sup>chief</sup>-things-of the ancient mountains,          And for the-precious-things-of the <sup>e</sup>lasting hills,          And for the-precious-things-of the earth and fulness thereof,          And <sup>for</sup> the-good-will-of <sup>him</sup>-that-dwelt in the bush:  <sup>Let</sup> the blessing come upon the-head-of Joseph,          And upon the-top-of-the-head-of him <i>that was</i> separated-          from his brethren.</p>	
t. יָרֵשׁ *m. יָרֵחַ e. עוֹלָם 16. Ex. 3. 1-6. Acts 7. 30-33.	14 15 16	<p>And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun,          And for the precious-things <sup>put</sup>-forth-by the <sup>=</sup>moon,          And for the-<sup>chief</sup>-things-of the ancient mountains,          And for the-precious-things-of the <sup>e</sup>lasting hills,          And for the-precious-things-of the earth and fulness thereof,          And <sup>for</sup> the-good-will-of <sup>him</sup>-that-dwelt in the bush:  <sup>Let</sup> the blessing come upon the-head-of Joseph,          And upon the-top-of-the-head-of him <i>that was</i> separated-          from his brethren.</p> <p>His glory <i>is like</i> the-firstling-of his bullock,          And his horns are <i>like</i> the-horns-of <sup>r</sup>-unicorns:          With them he shall-push the <sup>=</sup>people together to the-ends-of          the earth:          And <i>they</i> are the-ten-thousands-of <b>Ephraim</b>,          And <i>they</i> are the-thousands-of <b>Manasseh</b>."</p>	<p>t. thrust.f rth.          *m. moons or          months.          e. everlasting.</p> <p>l. let the-good-          will, etc.,          come, etc.</p>
r. יָרֵחַ	17	<p>His glory <i>is like</i> the-firstling-of his bullock,          And his horns are <i>like</i> the-horns-of <sup>r</sup>-unicorns:          With them he shall-push the <sup>=</sup>people together to the-ends-of          the earth:          And <i>they</i> are the-ten-thousands-of <b>Ephraim</b>,          And <i>they</i> are the-thousands-of <b>Manasseh</b>."</p>	<p>r. Heb. a rēēm,          from raham,          to be-high.          *p. peoples.</p>
18, 19. See Gen. 49. 13-15.	18	<p>And of <b>Zebulun</b> he said,          "Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going-out;          And, <b>Issachar</b>, in thy tents.          They shall-call the <sup>=</sup>people unto the mountain;          There they shall-<sup>sa</sup>offer sacrifices-of righteousness:          For they shall-suck of the-abundance-of the seas,          And of treasures hid in the sand."</p>	
sa. יִצְחָק	19	<p>They shall-call the <sup>=</sup>people unto the mountain;          There they shall-<sup>sa</sup>offer sacrifices-of righteousness:          For they shall-suck of the-abundance-of the seas,          And of treasures hid in the sand."</p>	<p>*p. peoples.          sa. sacrifice.</p>
20, 21. See Gen. 49. 19.	20	<p>And of <b>Gad</b> he said,          "Blessed be <sup>he</sup>-that-enlargeth Gad:  <sup>He</sup>-dwelleth as a lion,          And <sup>teareth</sup> the arm with the-crown-of-the head.          And he <sup>provided</sup> the-first-part-for himself,          Because there, in a portion-of the lawgiver, <i>was</i> he <sup>e</sup>seated;          And he <sup>came</sup> with the-heads-of the <sup>=</sup>people,          He executed the-justice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,          And his judgments with Israēl."</p>	
c. קָבַן	21	<p>And he <sup>provided</sup> the-first-part-for himself,          Because there, in a portion-of the lawgiver, <i>was</i> he <sup>e</sup>seated;          And he <sup>came</sup> with the-heads-of the <sup>=</sup>people,          He executed the-justice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,          And his judgments with Israēl."</p>	<p>c. covered or          ceiled, Heb.          sahphūn.</p>
22. See Gen. 49. 16-18.	22	<p>And of <b>Dan</b> he said,          "Dan <i>is</i> a lion's whelp:          He shall-leap from <sup>*</sup>Bashan."</p>	
23. See Gen. 49. 21, and Josh. 19. 32- 39.	23	<p>And of <b>Naphtali</b> he said,          "O Naphtali, satisfied-with favour,          And full-with the-blessing-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD:          *Possess thou the west and the south."</p>	
24, 25. See Gen. 49. 20.	24	<p>And of <b>Asher</b> he said,          "Let Asher be blessed <sup>a</sup>with <sup>s</sup>children;          Let-him-be acceptable-to his brethren,          And let-him-dip his foot in <sup>*</sup>oil.          Thy <sup>b</sup>shoes shall be iron and brass;          And as thy days, so shall thy <sup>sa</sup>strength be."</p>	
a. מְבִנִּים		<p>Let-him-be acceptable-to his brethren,          And let-him-dip his foot in <sup>*</sup>oil.</p>	<p>a. or among          sons.          s. sons.</p>
b. מְנַעֲלָיִם su. דְּבָאֵד	25	<p>Thy <sup>b</sup>shoes shall be iron and brass;          And as thy days, so shall thy <sup>sa</sup>strength be."</p>	<p>b. or bolts or          bars.          su. thy suffi-          ciency, Heb.          dahbekā.</p>
e. בְּאֵל יִשְׂרָאֵל	26	<p>"There is none like-unto <sup>e</sup>the-God-of <b>Jeshurun</b>,          Who <sup>rideth</sup> upon the <sup>=</sup>heaven in thy help,          And in his excellency on the <sup>=</sup>sky.          The-eternal <sup>=</sup>God <i>is</i> thy refuge,</p>	<p>e. El, God,          singular.</p>
*G. אֱלֹהֵי קָדְם	27	<p>The-eternal <sup>=</sup>God <i>is</i> thy refuge,</p>	



E.C. 1451.		And underneath are the-everlasting arms: And he *shall-thrust-out the -enemy from before thee; And *shall-say, ‘•Destroy them.’	
	28	Israel then *shall-dwell in safety alone: The- <sup>e</sup> fountain-of Jacob shall be upon a land-of corn and “wine;	e. or eye.
p. עין n. נתינות		Also his heavens shall-drop-down dew.	n. new-wine, Heb. tirosh.
	29	“Happy art thou, O Israēl: Who is like unto thee, O -people *saved by <sup>J</sup> the LORD, The-shield-of thy help, And who is the-sword-of thy excellency! And thine enemies *shall-be- <sup>s</sup> found liars unto thee; And thou shalt-tread upon their high-places.”	s. submit-them- selves, or yield-feigned- obedience.
s. ויפקימו			
		<b>34</b> AND Moses *went-up from the-plains-of Moab unto the-mountain-of <sup>n</sup> Nebo, to the-top-of <sup>p</sup> Pisgah, that is over against Jericho. And <sup>J</sup> the LORD *shewed him “all the land of <sup>s</sup> Gilead, unto Dan, <sup>2</sup> and “all Naphtali, and “the-land-of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and “all the-land-of Judah, unto the utmost <sup>s</sup> sea <sup>3</sup> and “the south, and “the <sup>a</sup> plain of the-valley-of Jericho, the-city-of <sup>s</sup> palm trees, unto Zoar.	n. Nēbo, Height. p. Pisgah, Part or View, Considera- tion. J. Jehovah. d. district.
n. נבו p. פסגה J. יהוה d. נקרא		<sup>4</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD *said unto him, “This is the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, ‘I will -give it unto thy seed:’ I “have-caused-thee-to-see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go-over thither.”	
m. על-פי יהוה G. See Jude 9. i. איש		<sup>5</sup> So Moses the-servant-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD *died there in the-land- of Moab, according-to the- <sup>m</sup> word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD. <sup>6</sup> And he *buried him in a *valley in the-land-of Moab, over- against Beth-peor: but no ‘man *knoweth-of his ‘sepulchre unto *this *day.	m. Heb. mouth. J. Jehovah. i. Heb. ish.
m. f. גם לזה		<sup>7</sup> And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he *died: his eye was not dim, nor his <sup>m</sup> natural-force ‘abated.	m. moisture or freshness. f. fled.
		<sup>8</sup> And the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl *wept-for “Moses in the-plains -of Moab thirty days: so the-days-of weeping and mourning for Moses *were-ended.	s. sons.
9. Num. 27. 18-23.		<sup>9</sup> And Joshua the-son-of Nun was-full-of the-Spirit-of wis- dom; for Moses had-laid his “hands upon him: and the- <sup>s</sup> children -of Israēl *hearkened unto him, and *did <sup>ac</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the LORD com- manded “Moses.	ac. according as Jehovah.
ac. פאשר 10. Ex. 33. 11. Num. 12. 6.		<sup>10</sup> And there arose not a prophet since in Israēl like-unto Moses, whom <sup>J</sup> the LORD knew face to face, <sup>11</sup> in all the signs and the wonders, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD sent him to do in the-land- of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land, <sup>12</sup> and in all that mighty *hand, and in all the great *terror which Moses shewed in the-sight-of all Israēl.	

## THE BOOK OF

## JOSHUA.

B.C. 1451.

J. יהוה  
j. יהושע  
u. נון

jo. את-הַיַּרְדֵּן  
s. בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל  
ac. בְּאַשֵּׁר

b. גְּבוּלָם  
5. Heb. 13. 5.  
i. אִישׁ

d. תִּשְׁכִּיל  
S. Ps. 1. 1-3.

J. G. יהוה  
אלהים  
11. Ch. 3. 2  
t. בְּקִרְבֵּן  
הַמִּחָנָה  
y. כִּי בְעוֹר  
J.G. יהוה  
אלהים

13. Num. 32.  
20-24.

b. חֲמִשִּׁים

**N**OW after the death of Moses the servant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>it</sup>came to pass, that <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>spake</sup> unto <sup>J</sup>Joshua the son of <sup>Nun</sup>, Moses' minister, <sup>saying</sup>,

<sup>2</sup> "Moses my servant <sup>'is</sup> dead; now therefore <sup>'arise</sup>, <sup>'go</sup> over <sup>this</sup> <sup>Jordan</sup>, <sup>thou</sup>, and all <sup>this</sup> <sup>people</sup>, unto the land which I <sup>do</sup> <sup>give</sup> to them, <sup>even</sup> to the <sup>children</sup> of Israel. <sup>3</sup> Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that <sup>I</sup> <sup>have</sup> <sup>I</sup> <sup>given</sup> unto you, <sup>as</sup> I said unto Moses. <sup>4</sup> From the wilderness and <sup>this</sup> <sup>Lebanon</sup> even unto the great <sup>river</sup>, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great <sup>sea</sup> toward the going down of the sun, shall be your <sup>coast</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> "There shall not any <sup>man</sup> be able to stand before thee all the days of thy <sup>life</sup>: <sup>as</sup> I was with Moses, <sup>so</sup> I will be with thee: I **will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.** <sup>6</sup> Be strong and <sup>of</sup> <sup>a</sup> <sup>good</sup> <sup>courage</sup>: for unto <sup>this</sup> <sup>people</sup> shalt <sup>thou</sup> divide for an inheritance <sup>the</sup> land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them. <sup>7</sup> Only <sup>'be</sup> <sup>thou</sup> <sup>strong</sup> and <sup>'very</sup> <sup>courageous</sup>, that <sup>thou</sup> <sup>mayest</sup> observe to do according to all the **law**, which Moses my servant commanded thee: <sup>turn</sup> not from it <sup>to</sup> the right hand or <sup>to</sup> the left, that thou <sup>mayest</sup> <sup>prosper</sup> whithersoever thou <sup>goest</sup>.

<sup>8</sup> "This book of the **law** <sup>'shall</sup> not depart out of thy mouth; but thou <sup>'shalt</sup> meditate therein day and night, that thou <sup>'mayest</sup> observe to do according to all <sup>that</sup> is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy <sup>way</sup> **prosperous**, and then thou shalt <sup>have</sup> <sup>good</sup> <sup>success</sup>.

<sup>9</sup> "Have not I commanded thee? <sup>'Be</sup> strong and <sup>of</sup> <sup>a</sup> <sup>good</sup> <sup>courage</sup>; <sup>'be</sup> not afraid, neither <sup>'be</sup> <sup>thou</sup> <sup>dismayed</sup>: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> is with thee whithersoever thou <sup>goest</sup>."

<sup>10</sup> Then Joshua <sup>commanded</sup> the officers of the people, <sup>saying</sup>, <sup>11</sup> "Pass through <sup>the</sup> host, and <sup>command</sup> <sup>the</sup> people, <sup>saying</sup>, <sup>'Prepare</sup> you victuals; for <sup>'within</sup> three days <sup>ye</sup> **shall pass over** <sup>this</sup> <sup>Jordan</sup>, to go in to possess <sup>the</sup> land, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>God</sup> <sup>giveth</sup> you to possess it."

<sup>12</sup> And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of <sup>Manasseh</sup>, spake Joshua, <sup>saying</sup>, <sup>13</sup> "Remember <sup>the</sup> word which Moses the servant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded you, <sup>saying</sup>, <sup>'The</sup> LORD your <sup>God</sup> <sup>hath</sup> <sup>given</sup> you rest, and <sup>hath</sup> <sup>given</sup> you <sup>this</sup> <sup>land</sup>."

<sup>14</sup> "Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, <sup>'shall</sup> remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side <sup>Jordan</sup>; but <sup>ye</sup> <sup>'shall</sup> pass before your brethren <sup>armed</sup>, all the mighty men of <sup>valour</sup>, and <sup>help</sup> them; <sup>15</sup> until <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>have</sup> <sup>given</sup> your brethren rest, as <sup>he</sup> <sup>hath</sup> <sup>given</sup> you, and <sup>they</sup> also <sup>'have</sup> <sup>possessed</sup> <sup>the</sup> land which <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>God</sup> <sup>giveth</sup> them: then ye <sup>'shall</sup> return unto the land of your possession, and <sup>enjoy</sup> it, which Moses <sup>J</sup>the LORD's servant gave you on this side <sup>Jordan</sup> toward the sun-rising."

<sup>16</sup> And they <sup>answered</sup> Joshua, <sup>saying</sup>, "All that thou <sup>'com</sup>mandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou <sup>'sendest</sup> us, we will go. <sup>17</sup> According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>God</sup> <sup>'be</sup> with

J. Jehovah.  
j. Joshua,  
Jehoshuah  
or Yehoshua-  
ang, Jehovah  
The Saviour  
or The Salva-  
tion of Je-  
hovah.  
n. Nun, To-  
flourish.  
jo. Jordan,  
River of  
judgment.  
s. sons or de-  
scendants.  
ac. according as.  
b. border, Heb.  
gēbāl.  
i. Heb. ish.

d. or do wisely,  
Heb. taskil,  
from sahkal,  
to act wisely  
or to prosper.

J. G. Jehovah  
Eloheka,  
Jehovah thy  
Triune God.  
t. the midst of  
the camp.  
y. yet.  
J. G. Jehovah  
Elohekem,  
Jehovah your  
God.

J. G. Jehovah  
your Elohim.

b. or by-fifties.



B.C. 1451. ac. <span>בְּאֵיֶר</span> m. <span>אֶת־פִּיךָ</span>	thee, <sup>as</sup> as he was with Moses. <sup>18</sup> Whosoever <i>he be</i> that <sup>doth</sup> doth rebel against thy <sup>commandment</sup> commandment, and <sup>will</sup> will not hearken unto thy <sup>words</sup> words in all that thou <sup>commandest</sup> commandest him, he shall be put to death: only <sup>be</sup> be strong and <sup>of</sup> of a good courage."	ac. according as. m. mouth.
s. <span>הַשְּׁטִיטִים</span> re. <span>אֲנָשִׁים</span>	<b>2</b> AND Joshua the son of Nun <sup>sent</sup> sent out of <sup>Shittim</sup> Shittim two <sup>men</sup> men to spy secretly, <sup>saying</sup> saying, "Go view <sup>the</sup> the land, even <sup>Jericho</sup> Jericho."	s. Shittim, Acacias. re. Heb. anabshim.
r. <span>רַהַב</span>	And they <sup>went</sup> went, and <sup>came</sup> came into an harlot's house, named <sup>Rahab</sup> Rahab, and <sup>lodged</sup> lodged there.	r. Rahab, Rahkhabb, Spacious. Mat. 1. 5.
j. <span>יְרִיחוֹ</span> s. <span>מִבְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל</span>	<b>2</b> And it <sup>was</sup> was told the king of <sup>Jericho</sup> Jericho, <sup>saying</sup> saying, "Behold, there came <sup>men</sup> men in hither <sup>to</sup> to-night of the <sup>children</sup> children of Israel to search out <sup>the</sup> the country."	j. Jericho, City of the moon.
s. sons or descendants. re. Heb. anabshim, plural of ish or enosh.	<b>3</b> And the king of Jericho <sup>sent</sup> sent unto Rahab, saying, "Bring forth the <sup>men</sup> men <sup>that</sup> that are come to thee, which <sup>are</sup> are entered into thine house: for they <sup>be</sup> be come to search out <sup>all</sup> all the country."	
i. Heb. 11. 31. James 2. 25.	<b>4</b> And the woman <sup>took</sup> took the two <sup>men</sup> men, and <sup>hid</sup> hid them, and <sup>said</sup> said thus, "There came <sup>men</sup> men unto me, but I <sup>knew</sup> knew not whence they were: <sup>and</sup> and it <sup>came</sup> came to pass about the time of shutting of the gate, <sup>when</sup> when it was dark, that the <sup>men</sup> men went out: whither the <sup>men</sup> men went I <sup>knew</sup> knew not: <sup>pursue</sup> pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them."	re. Heb. anabshim. k. knew.
i. <span>בְּחֹשֶׁךְ</span>	<b>5</b> But she <sup>had</sup> had brought them up to the roof of the house, and <sup>hid</sup> hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof. <b>7</b> And the <sup>men</sup> men pursued after them the way to <sup>Jordan</sup> Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as <sup>they</sup> they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.	i. in the darkness. k. know.
j. <span>יְהוָה</span> m. <span>נִמְנוֹ</span>	<b>8</b> And before they <sup>were</sup> were laid down, she <sup>came</sup> came up unto them upon the roof; <b>9</b> and she <sup>said</sup> said unto the <sup>men</sup> men, "I <sup>know</sup> know that <sup>the</sup> the LORD <sup>hath</sup> hath given you <sup>the</sup> the land, and that your terror <sup>is</sup> is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land <sup>are</sup> are faint because of you."	j. Jehovah.
10. Ex. 14. 21. Num. 21. 24, 34, 35.	<b>10</b> "For we <sup>have</sup> have heard <sup>how</sup> how <sup>the</sup> the LORD dried up <sup>the</sup> the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that <sup>were</sup> were on the other side <sup>Jordan</sup> Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. <b>11</b> And as soon as we had heard <sup>these things</sup> these things, our hearts <sup>did</sup> did melt, neither did there <sup>remain</sup> remain any more <sup>courage</sup> courage in <sup>any</sup> any man, because of you: for <sup>the</sup> the LORD your <sup>God</sup> God, <sup>he is</sup> he is <sup>God</sup> God in <sup>heaven</sup> heaven above, and in <sup>earth</sup> earth beneath."	m. melt, Heb. nahmög, from mäg, to melt, to despond.
r. <span>קָמָה עוֹר</span> i. <span>בְּאֵשׁ</span> j. G. <span>יְהוָה</span> אֱלֹהִים הוּא אֱלֹהִים j. <span>בִּיהוָה</span>	<b>12</b> "Now therefore, I pray you, <sup>swear</sup> swear unto me by <sup>the</sup> the LORD, since I <sup>have</sup> have shewed you kindness, that <sup>ye</sup> ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and <sup>give</sup> give me a <b>true token</b> : <b>13</b> and <sup>that</sup> that ye <sup>will</sup> will save alive my <sup>father</sup> father, and my <sup>mother</sup> mother, and my <sup>brethren</sup> brethren, and my <sup>sisters</sup> sisters, and <sup>all</sup> all that they have, and <sup>deliver</sup> deliver our <sup>lives</sup> lives from death."	r. rise-up, Heb. kannah. sp. spirit, Heb. ruakh.
s. <span>נַפְשֵׁינוּ</span> so. <span>נַפְשֵׁינוּ</span> חַתֻּמִּים לְמוֹת i. <span>חֶסֶד וְאֱמֶת</span> 15. James 2. 25.	<b>14</b> And the <sup>men</sup> men <sup>answered</sup> answered her, " <sup>Our</sup> Our <sup>life</sup> life for your's, if ye <sup>utter</sup> utter not this our <sup>business</sup> business. And it <sup>shall</sup> shall be, when <sup>the</sup> the LORD <sup>hath</sup> hath given us <sup>the</sup> the land, that we <sup>will</sup> will deal <sup>kindly</sup> kindly and truly with thee."	i. Heb. ish. j. G. Jehovah your Elohim. God, the Triune God.
s. <span>נַפְשֵׁינוּ</span> so. <span>נַפְשֵׁינוּ</span> חַתֻּמִּים לְמוֹת i. <span>חֶסֶד וְאֱמֶת</span> 15. James 2. 25.	<b>15</b> Then she let them down by a <sup>cord</sup> cord through the <b>window</b> : for her house <sup>was</sup> was upon the town <sup>wall</sup> wall, and she <sup>dwelt</sup> dwelt upon the wall.	re. on the earth. j. Jehovah.
s. <span>נַפְשֵׁינוּ</span> so. <span>נַפְשֵׁינוּ</span> חַתֻּמִּים לְמוֹת i. <span>חֶסֶד וְאֱמֶת</span> 15. James 2. 25.	<b>16</b> And she <sup>said</sup> said unto them, "Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers <sup>meet</sup> meet you; and <sup>hide</sup> hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward <sup>may</sup> may ye go your way."	s. Heb. souls, nephahshot. re. Heb. anabshim.
s. <span>נַפְשֵׁינוּ</span> so. <span>נַפְשֵׁינוּ</span> חַתֻּמִּים לְמוֹת i. <span>חֶסֶד וְאֱמֶת</span> 15. James 2. 25.	<b>17</b> And the <sup>men</sup> men said unto her, " <sup>We</sup> We <sup>will</sup> will be blameless of <sup>this</sup> this thine oath which thou <sup>hast</sup> hast made us swear. <b>18</b> Behold, <sup>when</sup> when we	so. Heb. our souls instead of yours to die. l. in loving-kindness and truth.
c. <span>בְּחֶבֶל</span>	<b>18</b> Behold, <sup>when</sup> when we	c. the cord or rope, Heb. khebel, from kahbal, to twist.

b.c. 1451.  
li. את־תקנת  
t. בו  
g.i. מאקפי  
אלוף הַבְּיָתָה

“come into the land, thou shalt-bind <sup>li</sup>this <sup>li</sup>line-of <sup>\*</sup>scarlet thread in the window which thou didst-let-us-down <sup>by</sup>: and thou shalt-<sup>s</sup>bring thy <sup>7</sup>father, and thy <sup>7</sup>mother, and thy <sup>7</sup>brethren, and <sup>7</sup>all thy father’s household, <sup>i</sup>home unto thee.

<sup>19</sup> “And it shall-be, that whosoever shall-go-out of the-doors-of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall-be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him.

<sup>20</sup> And if thou utter this our <sup>7</sup>business, then we will-be quit of thine oath which thou hast-made us to swear.”

21. James 2. 25.

<sup>21</sup> And she <sup>\*</sup>said, “According-unto your words, so be it.” And she <sup>\*</sup>sent-them-away, and they <sup>\*</sup>departed: and she <sup>\*</sup>bound the scarlet <sup>li</sup>line in the window.

<sup>22</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>went, and <sup>\*</sup>came unto the mountain, and <sup>\*</sup>abode there three days, until the pursuers were-returned: and the pursuers <sup>\*</sup>sought them throughout all the way, but found them not.

<sup>23</sup> So the two <sup>\*</sup>men returned, and <sup>\*</sup>descended from the mountain, and <sup>\*</sup>passed-over, and <sup>\*</sup>came to Joshua the-son-of Nun, and <sup>\*</sup>told him <sup>7</sup>all things that befell them: <sup>24</sup> and they <sup>\*</sup>said unto Joshua, “Truly <sup>7</sup>the LORD <sup>7</sup>hath-delivered into our hands <sup>7</sup>all the land; for even all the-inhabitants-of the country <sup>7</sup>do-<sup>m</sup>faint because of us.”

**3** AND Joshua <sup>\*</sup>rose-early in the morning; and they <sup>\*</sup>removed from <sup>\*</sup>Shittim, and <sup>\*</sup>came to <sup>\*</sup>Jordan, <sup>7</sup>he and all the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and <sup>\*</sup>lodged there before they <sup>\*</sup>passed-over.

2. Ch. 1. 10. 11.  
a. מקצה  
c. הפינה  
j. יהוה  
אלהים

<sup>2</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass <sup>a</sup>after three days, that the officers <sup>\*</sup>went through the <sup>7</sup>host; <sup>3</sup> and they <sup>\*</sup>commanded <sup>7</sup>the people, <sup>o</sup>saying, “When ye <sup>o</sup>see <sup>7</sup>the-ark-of the-covenant-of <sup>7</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall-remove from your place, and <sup>\*</sup>go after it.

<sup>4</sup> “Yet there shall-be a space between you and it, about two-thousand cubits by <sup>\*</sup>measure: <sup>7</sup>come not near unto it, that ye may-know <sup>7</sup>the way by which ye must-go: for ye have not passed <sup>this</sup> <sup>\*</sup>way heretofore.”

j. יהוה

<sup>5</sup> And Joshua <sup>\*</sup>said unto the people, “<sup>\*</sup>Sanctify-yourselves: for to-morrow <sup>7</sup>the LORD will-do wonders among you.”

<sup>6</sup> And Joshua <sup>\*</sup>spake unto the priests, <sup>o</sup>saying, “<sup>\*</sup>Take-up <sup>7</sup>the-ark-of the covenant, and <sup>\*</sup>pass-over before the people.” And they <sup>\*</sup>took-up <sup>7</sup>the-ark-of the covenant, and <sup>\*</sup>went before the people.

ac. באשר

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>7</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto Joshua, “<sup>\*</sup>This <sup>\*</sup>day will-I-begin to magnify thee in the-sight-of all Israēl, that they may-know that, <sup>a</sup>as I was with Moses, so I will-be with thee.

<sup>8</sup> “And thou shalt-command <sup>7</sup>the priests <sup>7</sup>that-bear the-ark-of the covenant, saying, ‘When ye are-come to the-brink-of the-<sup>=</sup>water-of <sup>\*</sup>Jordan, ye shall-stand-still in <sup>\*</sup>Jordan.’”

<sup>9</sup> And Joshua <sup>\*</sup>said unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, “<sup>\*</sup>Come hither, and <sup>7</sup>hear <sup>7</sup>the-words-of <sup>7</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God.”

e. אל ה

<sup>10</sup> And Joshua <sup>\*</sup>said, “Hereby ye shall-know that the-living <sup>=</sup>God is among you, and <sup>7</sup>that he <sup>o</sup>will-without-fail <sup>7</sup>drive-out from before you <sup>7</sup>the Canaanites, and <sup>7</sup>the Hittites, and <sup>7</sup>the Hivites, and <sup>7</sup>the Perizzites, and <sup>7</sup>the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites. <sup>11</sup> Behold, the-ark-of the covenant-of the-<sup>a</sup>-Lord-of all the earth <sup>7</sup>passeth-over before you into <sup>\*</sup>Jordan.

a. הַבְּרִית אֲדֹנָי

<sup>12</sup> “Now therefore <sup>7</sup>take you twelve <sup>7</sup>men out-of the-tribes-of

12. Ch. 4. 1-7.

i. איש

Israēl, out-of every tribe a <sup>7</sup>man.

j. a. יהוה אֲדֹנָי

<sup>13</sup> “And it shall-come-to-pass, as-soon-as the-soles-of the-<sup>s</sup>feet-of the priests <sup>7</sup>that-bear the-ark-of <sup>7</sup>the LORD, the-<sup>a</sup>-Lord-

li. line, Heb. tikvath, from kahval, to hope-for, to expect.  
t. or through, Heb. bo.  
g. gather.  
i. into the house.

a. Heb. auah-shim.

m. melt.

s. sons.

a. at the-end-of.

c. camp.

j. g. Jehovah your Elohim, your Triune God.

j. Jehorah.

ac. according as.

e. El, -God, singular.

a. Adōn, Sovereign-Lord, Master or Possessor.

i. Heb. ish.

j. a. Jehovah theSovereign Lord.



B.C. 1451.	of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of <sup>*</sup> Jordan, <i>that the waters of <sup>*</sup>Jordan shall be cut off from the waters <sup>14</sup>that come down from above; and they <sup>*</sup>shall stand upon <sup>o</sup>an heap."</i>	
o. אָהַר	<sup>14</sup> And it <sup>*</sup> came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over <sup>*</sup> Jordan, and the priests bearing <sup>t</sup> the ark of the covenant before the <sup>-</sup> people; <sup>15</sup> and as <sup>14</sup> they that bare the ark were come unto <sup>*</sup> Jordan, and the feet of the priests <sup>14</sup> that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the <sup>=</sup> water, (for <sup>*</sup> Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,) <sup>16</sup> that the waters <sup>14</sup> which came down from above <sup>*</sup> stood and rose up upon <sup>o</sup> an heap very far from the city Adam, that <i>is</i> beside Zaretan: and <sup>14</sup> those that came down toward the sea of the plain, <i>even</i> the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.	o. one.
t. אָרְכֵן הַבְּרִית. 15. Jer. 12. 5.	<sup>17</sup> And the priests <sup>14</sup> that bare <sup>t</sup> the ark of the covenant of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> stood firm on <sup>*</sup> dry-ground in the midst of <sup>*</sup> Jordan, and <sup>14</sup> all the <sup>-</sup> Israelites <sup>14</sup> passed over on <sup>*</sup> dry-ground, until all the <sup>14</sup> people <sup>f</sup> were passed clean over <sup>*</sup> Jordan.	t. the ark of the covenant.
al. וְכָל-יִשְׂרָאֵל n. כָּל-הַגּוֹי f. מָמֹן לְעִבּוֹר	<b>4</b> AND it <sup>*</sup> came to pass, when all the <sup>14</sup> people <sup>f</sup> were clean passed over <sup>*</sup> Jordan, that <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> spake unto Joshua, <sup>o</sup> saying, <sup>2</sup> "Take you <b>twelve</b> <sup>m</sup> men out of the people, out of every tribe a <sup>i</sup> man, <sup>3</sup> and command ye them, <sup>o</sup> saying, 'Take you hence out of the midst of <sup>*</sup> Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, <b>twelve stones</b> , and ye <sup>*</sup> shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging-place, where ye shall lodge this night.'"	al. all Israël. n. nation, Heb. goy. f. finished passing over.
n. הַגּוֹי J. יְהוָה 2. Ch. 3. 12. w. אֱלֹהִים i. אִישׁ 3. v. 19. 20.	<sup>4</sup> Then Joshua <sup>*</sup> called the twelve <sup>i</sup> men, whom he had prepared of the <sup>-</sup> children of Israël, out of every tribe a <sup>i</sup> man: <sup>5</sup> and Joshua <sup>*</sup> said unto them, "Pass over before the ark of <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God into the midst of <sup>*</sup> Jordan, and take you up <sup>i</sup> every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the <sup>-</sup> children of Israël. <sup>6</sup> That this <sup>i</sup> may be a sign among you, <i>that</i> when your <sup>*</sup> children ask <i>their fathers</i> in time to come, saying, 'What <i>mean</i> ye by <sup>*</sup> these <sup>*</sup> stones?' <sup>7</sup> Then ye <sup>*</sup> shall answer them, 'That the waters of <sup>*</sup> Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of <sup>J</sup> the LORD; when it <sup>o</sup> passed over <sup>*</sup> Jordan, the waters of <sup>*</sup> Jordan were cut off:' and <sup>*</sup> these <sup>*</sup> stones <sup>*</sup> shall be for a memorial unto the <sup>-</sup> children of Israël for ever."	n. nation. f. finished passing over. J. Jehovah. w. Heb. anah-shim. i. Heb. ish.
4. Ch. 3. 12.	<sup>8</sup> And the <sup>-</sup> children of Israël <sup>*</sup> did so <sup>ac</sup> as Joshua commanded, and <sup>*</sup> took up <b>twelve stones out of the midst of <sup>*</sup>Jordan</b> , <sup>ac</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the <sup>-</sup> children of Israël, and <sup>*</sup> carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and <sup>*</sup> laid them down there.	i. ish. s. sons. J. g. Jehovah your Elohim, your Triune God.
J. g. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ	<sup>9</sup> And Joshua set up <b>twelve stones in the midst of <sup>*</sup>Jordan</b> , in the place where the feet of the priests <sup>14</sup> which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they <sup>*</sup> are there unto <sup>this</sup> day.	J. Jehovah.
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר	<sup>10</sup> For the priests <sup>14</sup> which bare the ark <sup>*</sup> stood in the midst of <sup>*</sup> Jordan, until every <sup>*</sup> thing was finished that <sup>J</sup> the LORD commanded <sup>*</sup> Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded <sup>*</sup> Joshua: and the people <sup>*</sup> hasted and <sup>*</sup> passed over.	ac. according as.
f. לְעִבּוֹר	<sup>11</sup> And it <sup>*</sup> came to pass, when all the people <sup>o</sup> were clean <sup>f</sup> passed over, that the ark of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.	J. Jehovah.
b. חֲמִשִּׁים	<sup>12</sup> And the <sup>-</sup> children of <b>Reuben</b> , and the <sup>-</sup> children of <b>Gad</b> , and half the tribe of <b>Manasseh</b> , <sup>*</sup> passed over <sup>b</sup> armed before	f. finished to pass over. s. sons or descendants. b. or by-fifties.

B.C. 1451.	the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl, <sup>ac</sup> as Moses spake unto them: <sup>13</sup> about forty thousand prepared for <sup>*</sup> war passed-over before <sup>J</sup> the LORD unto <sup>*</sup> battle, to the- <sup>s</sup> plains-of Jericho.	ac. according as.
	<sup>14</sup> On <sup>that</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD magnified <sup>J</sup> Joshua in the-sight-of all Israēl; and they <sup>feared</sup> him, <sup>ac</sup> as they feared <sup>Moses</sup> , all the-days-of his life.	J. Jehovah.
	<sup>15</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>spake</sup> unto Joshua, <sup>saying</sup> , <sup>16</sup> “ <sup>*</sup> Command the <sup>priests</sup> <sup>that</sup> bear the- <sup>ark</sup> -of the testimony, that they <sup>come-up</sup> out-of <sup>Jordan</sup> .” <sup>17</sup> Joshua therefore <sup>commanded</sup> the <sup>priests</sup> , saying, “ <sup>*</sup> Come-ye-up out-of <sup>Jordan</sup> .”	
	<sup>18</sup> And it <sup>came-to-pass</sup> , when the <sup>priests</sup> <sup>that</sup> bare the- <sup>ark</sup> -of the-covenant-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD were-come-up out-of the-midst-of <sup>Jordan</sup> , and the- <sup>soles</sup> -of the <sup>priests</sup> ’ feet were-lifted-up unto the dry-land, that the-waters-of <sup>Jordan</sup> <sup>returned</sup> unto their place, and <sup>flowed</sup> over all his banks, as <i>they did</i> before.	J. Jehovah.
19. See Ex. 12. 2, 3. ג. בְּגִלְגָל	<sup>19</sup> And the people came-up out-of <sup>Jordan</sup> on the-tenth-day-of the first <sup>month</sup> , and <sup>encamped</sup> in <sup>Gilgal</sup> , in the-east border-of Jericho.	g. Gilgal, Rolling.
	<sup>20</sup> And <sup>those</sup> <sup>twelve</sup> <sup>stones</sup> , which they took out-of <sup>Jordan</sup> , did Joshua pitch in <sup>Gilgal</sup> .	
t. מָחָר	<sup>21</sup> And he <sup>spake</sup> unto the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl, saying, “ <sup>When</sup> your <sup>children</sup> shall ask their <sup>fathers</sup> <sup>in-time-to-come</sup> , saying, ‘ <sup>What</sup> <sup>mean</sup> <sup>these</sup> <sup>stones</sup> ?’” <sup>22</sup> Then ye <sup>shall-let</sup> your <sup>children</sup> know, saying, ‘ <sup>Israēl</sup> came-over <sup>this</sup> <sup>Jordan</sup> on <sup>dry-land</sup> .’”	s. sons. t. to-morrow.
23. Ex. 14. 21.	<sup>23</sup> For <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>God</sup> dried-up the-waters-of <sup>Jordan</sup> from before you, until ye <sup>were-passed-over</sup> , <sup>ac</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>God</sup> did to the Red sea, which he dried-up from before us, until we <sup>were-gone-over</sup> : <sup>24</sup> that all the- <sup>people</sup> -of the earth might-know the-hand-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, that it <i>is</i> mighty: that ye might-fear <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>God</sup> <sup>for ever</sup> .”	J. G. Jehovah your Elohim. ac. according as. J. Jehovah. p. peoples.
al. כָּל-הַיָּמִים		al. all the days.
o. בְּעֶבֶר J. יְהוָה	<b>5</b> AND it <sup>came-to-pass</sup> , when all the- <sup>kings</sup> -of the Amorites, which <i>were</i> <sup>on-the-side</sup> -of <sup>Jordan</sup> westward, and all the- <sup>kings</sup> -of the Canaanites, which <i>were</i> by the sea, heard <sup>that</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD had-dried-up the-waters-of <sup>Jordan</sup> from before the- <sup>children</sup> -of Israēl, until we <sup>were-passed-over</sup> , that their heart <sup>melted</sup> , neither was-there spirit in them any-more, because of the- <sup>children</sup> -of Israēl.	o. on the-side- of, bēcheber. J. Jehovah.
f. חֲרֹבֹת זָרִים	<sup>2</sup> At <sup>that</sup> <sup>time</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD said unto Joshua, “ <sup>Make</sup> thee <sup>sharp</sup> knives, and <sup>circumcise</sup> again the- <sup>children</sup> -of Israēl the second-time.” <sup>3</sup> And Joshua <sup>made</sup> him <sup>sharp</sup> knives, and <sup>circumcised</sup> the- <sup>children</sup> -of Israēl at the-hill-of the foreskins.	f. or flint knives.
4. Num. 14. 20-23, 26-35. g. אֲנָשִׁי	<sup>4</sup> And this <i>is</i> the cause why Joshua did-circumcise: all the people <sup>that</sup> came out-of Egypt, <i>that were</i> <sup>males</sup> , <i>even</i> all the- <sup>men</sup> -of <sup>war</sup> , died in the wilderness by the way, after <sup>they</sup> came out-of Egypt.	ae. Heb. anah-shim.
	<sup>5</sup> Now all the- <sup>people</sup> <sup>that</sup> came-out were circumcised: but all the- <sup>people</sup> <i>that were</i> <sup>born</sup> in the wilderness by the way as they came-forth out-of Egypt, <i>them</i> they had not circumcised.	
1. כָּל-הַנָּשִׁי 11. לֹא-שָׁמְעוּ בְּקוֹל יְהוָה	<sup>6</sup> For the- <sup>children</sup> -of Israēl walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the <sup>people</sup> <i>that were</i> <sup>men</sup> -of <sup>war</sup> , <sup>which</sup> came out-of Egypt, were-consumed, because they <sup>obeyed</sup> not the-voice-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD: unto whom <sup>J</sup> the LORD swore that he would not shew them the land, which <sup>J</sup> the LORD swore unto their fathers that he would-give us, a land <sup>that</sup> floweth-with milk and honey.	u. nation. h. hearkened not unto. J. Jehovah.
	<sup>7</sup> And their <sup>children</sup> , <i>whom</i> he raised-up in their stead, <i>them</i> Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised <i>them</i> by the way.	r. sons.



B.C. 1451.	8 And it <sup>came-to-pass</sup> , when they had-done circumcising all the <sup>people</sup> , that they <sup>abode</sup> in their places in the camp, till they <sup>were-whole</sup> .	n. nation, Heb. goy.
r. <sup>לָלוּת</sup> g. <sup>לָלַל</sup>	9 And <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>said</sup> unto Joshua, "This day <sup>I-have-I-rolled</sup> away <sup>the-reproach-of</sup> Egypt from off you." Wherefore the name-of the place <sup>is-called</sup> <sup>Gilgal</sup> unto <sup>this</sup> <sup>day</sup> .	J. Jehovah. r. rolled, gallōthi. g. Gilgahl, Rolling.
11. Lev. 2. 14. p. <sup>מַעֲבֹר</sup>	10 And the <sup>children-of</sup> Israēl <sup>encamped</sup> in <sup>Gilgal</sup> , and <sup>kept</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>passover</sup> on the-fourteenth day of the month at <sup>even</sup> in the-plains-of Jericho.	s. sons.
12. Ex. 16. 35. m. <sup>מָן</sup>	11 And they <sup>did-eat</sup> of the- <sup>old-corn-of</sup> the land on the-morrow-after the passover, unleavened-cakes, and parched <sup>corn</sup> in the selfsame <sup>day</sup> .	p. produce-of.
12. Ex. 16. 35. m. <sup>מָן</sup>	12 And the <sup>manna</sup> <sup>ceased</sup> on the-morrow after they <sup>had</sup> -eaten of the- <sup>old-corn-of</sup> the land; neither had the- <sup>children-of</sup> Israēl <sup>manna</sup> any-more; but they <sup>did-eat</sup> of the- <sup>fruit-of</sup> the-land-of Canaan <sup>that</sup> <sup>year</sup> .	m. Heb. man, a portion, from mahan, to divide, to apportion.
i. <sup>אִישׁ</sup>	13 AND it <sup>came-to-pass</sup> , when Joshua <sup>was</sup> by Jericho, that he <sup>lifted-up</sup> his eyes and <sup>looked</sup> , and, behold, <sup>there-stood</sup> a <sup>man</sup> over against him with his <b>sword drawn</b> in his hand: and Joshua <sup>went</sup> unto him, and <sup>said</sup> unto him, "Art thou for us, or for our adversaries?" 14 And he <sup>said</sup> , "Nay; but <sup>as</sup> <sup>captain</sup> -of the- <sup>host</sup> -of <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>I-am</sup> <sup>I</sup> now come."	i. Heb. ish.
14. See Ex. 23. 20-23. Dan. 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7; 19. 11, 14. p. <sup>יְהוָה</sup> J. <sup>יְהוָה</sup> a. <sup>יְהוָה</sup> 15. Ex. 3. 5. i. <sup>יְהוָה</sup>	And Joshua <sup>fell</sup> on his face to-the-earth, and <sup>did-worship</sup> , and <sup>said</sup> unto him, "What <sup>saith</sup> <sup>my</sup> <sup>lord</sup> unto his servant?" 15 And the-captain-of <sup>the</sup> LORD's host <sup>said</sup> unto Joshua, "Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whercon thou <sup>standest</sup> <sup>is</sup> holy." And Joshua <sup>did</sup> so.	p. or prince. J. Jehovah.
a. <sup>יְהוָה</sup> 15. Ex. 3. 5. i. <sup>יְהוָה</sup>	AND Joshua <sup>fell</sup> on his face to-the-earth, and <sup>did-worship</sup> , and <sup>said</sup> unto him, "What <sup>saith</sup> <sup>my</sup> <sup>lord</sup> unto his servant?" 15 And the-captain-of <sup>the</sup> LORD's host <sup>said</sup> unto Joshua, "Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whercon thou <sup>standest</sup> <sup>is</sup> holy." And Joshua <sup>did</sup> so.	a. Adōni.
a. <sup>יְהוָה</sup> 15. Ex. 3. 5. i. <sup>יְהוָה</sup>	AND Joshua <sup>fell</sup> on his face to-the-earth, and <sup>did-worship</sup> , and <sup>said</sup> unto him, "What <sup>saith</sup> <sup>my</sup> <sup>lord</sup> unto his servant?" 15 And the-captain-of <sup>the</sup> LORD's host <sup>said</sup> unto Joshua, "Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whercon thou <sup>standest</sup> <sup>is</sup> holy." And Joshua <sup>did</sup> so.	i. it.
a. <sup>יְהוָה</sup> 15. Ex. 3. 5. i. <sup>יְהוָה</sup>	6 NOW Jericho <sup>was</sup> -straitly <sup>shut-up</sup> because of the- <sup>children-of</sup> Israēl: none <sup>went-out</sup> , and none <sup>came-in</sup> .	a. s. shutting-up, was being shut-up. Particles active and passive.
J. <sup>יְהוָה</sup> a. <sup>יְהוָה</sup> 15. Ex. 3. 5. i. <sup>יְהוָה</sup>	2 And <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>said</sup> unto Joshua, "See, I <sup>have-given</sup> into thine hand Jericho, and <sup>the-king</sup> thereof, <sup>and</sup> the-mighty-men-of <sup>valour</sup> . 3 And ye <sup>shall-compass</sup> <sup>the city</sup> , all <sup>ye</sup> <sup>men-of</sup> <sup>war</sup> , and <sup>go-round-about</sup> <sup>the city</sup> once. Thus <sup>shalt-thou-do</sup> six days.	J. Jehovah. a. Heb. anah-shim.
4. See Judg. 7. 16. 22. ju. <sup>שִׁפְרוֹת</sup> o. <sup>שִׁפְרוֹת</sup> h. <sup>שִׁפְרוֹת</sup> u. <sup>שִׁפְרוֹת</sup> i. <sup>שִׁפְרוֹת</sup>	4 "And seven priests <sup>shall-bear</sup> before the <b>ark</b> seven <b>trumpets</b> -of <sup>rams'-horns</sup> : and <sup>the</sup> seventh <sup>day</sup> ye <sup>shall-compass</sup> <sup>the city</sup> seven times, and the priests <sup>shall-blow</sup> with the trumpets. 5 And it <sup>shall-come-to-pass</sup> , that when they make <sup>a-long</sup> <sup>blast</sup> with the <sup>ram's</sup> horn, <sup>and</sup> when ye hear <sup>the-sound</sup> of the trumpet, all the people <sup>shall-shout</sup> <sup>with</sup> a great shout; and the-wall-of the city <sup>shall-fall-down</sup> flat, and the people <sup>shall-ascend-up</sup> <sup>every-man</sup> straight-before him."	ju. the jubilee or long-of-sound, Heb. hayōbēlim, from yōbēl, protracted sound. See Ex. 19. 13.
o. <sup>שִׁפְרוֹת</sup> h. <sup>שִׁפְרוֹת</sup> u. <sup>שִׁפְרוֹת</sup> i. <sup>שִׁפְרוֹת</sup>	6 And Joshua the-son-of Nun <sup>called</sup> the priests, and <sup>said</sup> unto them, "Take-up <sup>the-ark</sup> -of the covenant, and <sup>let</sup> seven priests bear seven trumpets-of <sup>rams'-horns</sup> before the-ark-of <sup>the</sup> LORD."	o. on the. h. horn-of the jubilee. Heb. keren hayōbeel.
ju. <sup>שִׁפְרוֹת</sup> i. <sup>שִׁפְרוֹת</sup>	7 And he <sup>said</sup> unto the people, "Pass-on, and <sup>compass</sup> <sup>the city</sup> , and <sup>let</sup> <sup>him-that</sup> is-armed pass-on before the-ark-of <sup>the</sup> LORD.	u. under it. Heb. takhteyah. i. Heb. ish.
ju. <sup>שִׁפְרוֹת</sup> i. <sup>שִׁפְרוֹת</sup>	8 And it <sup>came-to-pass</sup> , when Joshua had-spoken unto the people, that the seven <b>priests</b> bearing the-seven trumpets-of <sup>rams'-horns</sup> passed-on before <sup>the</sup> LORD, and <sup>blew</sup> with the trumpets: and the- <b>ark</b> -of the-covenant-of <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>followed</sup> them.	ju. jubilee, Heb. yōbēlim.
ju. <sup>שִׁפְרוֹת</sup> i. <sup>שִׁפְרוֹת</sup>	9 And the <b>armed-men</b> <sup>went</sup> before the priests <sup>that-blew</sup> -with the trumpets, and the <sup>rereward</sup> <sup>came</sup> after the ark, <sup>the</sup> <sup>priests</sup> <sup>going-on</sup> , and <sup>blowing</sup> with the trumpets.	ju. the jubilee.
r. <sup>וְחִמְתָּם</sup>	9 And the <b>armed-men</b> <sup>went</sup> before the priests <sup>that-blew</sup> -with the trumpets, and the <sup>rereward</sup> <sup>came</sup> after the ark, <sup>the</sup> <sup>priests</sup> <sup>going-on</sup> , and <sup>blowing</sup> with the trumpets.	a. rearguard.

B.C. 1451. c. תִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת־קוֹלְכֶם	10 And Joshua had-commanded the people, saying, "Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the-day I bid you shout; then shall-ye-shout."	c. cause your voice to be heard.
	11 So the-ark-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD compassed the city, going-about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.	
t. הָלֹקַח	12 And Joshua rose-early in the morning, and the priests took up the-ark-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD. 13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets-of rams'-horns before the-ark-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD went-on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed-men went before them; but the rereward came after the-ark-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, the priests going-on, and blowing with the trumpets.	ju. the jubilee. t. to go, Heb. hahlok. r. rearguard.
	14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.	
a. פִּעְלוֹת הַשָּׁחַר	15 And it came-to-pass on the seventh day, that they rose-early about the-dawning-of the day, and compassed the city after the same-manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.	a. at the ascending-of the dawn.
d. חָרֵם	16 And it came-to-pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, "Shout; for <sup>J</sup> the LORD hath-given you the city. 17 And the city shall-be accursed, even it, and all that are therein, to <sup>J</sup> the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall-live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.	d. or devoted, Heb. kheer-em.
18. Ch. 7. 25.	18 "And ye, in any-wise keep yourselves from the accursed-thing, lest ye make-yourselves-accursed, when ye take of the accursed-thing, and make the-camp-of Israel a curse, and trouble it. 19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels-of brass and iron, are consecrated unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD: they shall-come-	
at. הוֹא h. קֹדֶשׁ	into the-treasury-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD."	at. thrg. h. holiness. J. Jehovah.
20. Heb. 11. 30.	20 So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came-to-pass, when the people heard the-sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell-down flat, so that the people went-up into the city, every-man straight-before him, and they took the city.	
u. תַּחְתִּיקָה	21 And they utterly-de destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the-edge-of the sword.	n. under it. i. ish.
de. וַחֲרִימוּ	22 But Joshua had-said unto the-two men that had-spied-out the country, "Go-into the harlot's house, and bring-out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware unto her."	de. devoted, Heb. khah-ram.
22. Ch. 2. 14. Heb. 11. 31. ac. פִּאֶשֶׁר James 3. 25.	23 And the young-men that were-spies went-in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought-out all her kindred, and left them without the-camp-of Israel.	ac. according as.
	24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the-vessels-of brass and of iron, they put into the-treasury-of the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
25. See Matt. 1. 5. at. בְּקִרְבָּה	25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel even unto this day: because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy-out Jericho.	at. the-midst-of.
26. 1 Kin. 16. 34.	26 AND Joshua adjured them at that time, saying, "Cursed be the man before <sup>J</sup> the LORD, that riseth-up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall-lay-the-foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his youngest son shall-he-set-up the-gates-of it."	i. ish.
	27 So <sup>J</sup> the LORD was with Joshua; and his fame was noised throughout all the country.	



B.C. 1451.

d.	בְּחָרֶם	7 BUT the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl *committed a trespass in the	s. sons or de-
a.	זָבְדִי	<sup>d</sup> accursed-thing: for <sup>a</sup> Achan, the-son-of Carmi, the-son-	d. devoted-
j.	יְהוָה	of Zabdi, the-son-of Zerah, of the-tribe-of Judah, *took of the	thing, Heb.
		<sup>d</sup> accursed-thing: and the-anger-of <sup>j</sup> the LORD *was-kindled	kheerem.
		against the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl.	a. Achan,
ae.	אֲשִׁיחַ	<sup>2</sup> And Joshua *sent <sup>a</sup> men from Jericho to <sup>ai</sup> Ai, which is beside	Hahcahn,
ai.	בֵּית אֵי	<sup>b</sup> Bethaven, on the-east-side of <sup>be</sup> Beth-ēl, and *spake unto them,	Serpent or
b.	בֵּית אֵי	<sup>3</sup> saying, “Go-up and *view <sup>ˈ</sup> the country.”	Troubler.
be.	לְבֵית-אֵל	And the <sup>a</sup> men *went-up and *viewed <sup>a</sup> Ai. <sup>3</sup> And they *re-	j. Jehovah.
i.	אֵי	turned to Joshua, and *said unto him, “Let not all the people go	ae. anahsim.
		up; but let about two or three thousand <sup>i</sup> men go-up and *smite	ai. Ai, Hai,
		<sup>a</sup> Ai; and *make not <sup>ˈ</sup> all the people to labour thither: for they are	Heap-of-
		but few.”	ruins.
		<sup>4</sup> So there *went-up thither of the people about three thousand	b. Beth-ahven,
		<sup>i</sup> men: and they *fled before the- <sup>a</sup> men-of <sup>a</sup> Ai. <sup>5</sup> And the- <sup>a</sup> men-	House-of-
s.	הַשִּׁבְרִים	of <sup>a</sup> Ai *smote of them about thirty and six <sup>i</sup> men: for they *chased	bc. Beth-ēl,
		them from before the gate even unto <sup>s</sup> Shebarim, and *smote them	House-of-
		in the going-down: wherefore the-hearts-of the people *melted,	God.
		and *became as water.	i. ish.
		<sup>6</sup> And Joshua *rent his clothes, and *fell to-the-earth upon	
		his face before the-ark-of <sup>j</sup> the LORD until the eventide, <sup>hc</sup> and	s. <sup>s</sup> Shēbahrim,
a. j.	אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה	the-elders-of Israēl, and *put dust upon their heads.	The Breaches.
		<sup>7</sup> And Joshua *said, “Alas, O <sup>a</sup> =Lord <sup>j</sup> God, wherefore <sup>ˈ</sup> hast	j. Jehovah.
a.	אֲדֹנָי	thou <sup>ˆ</sup> at-all brought <sup>a</sup> this <sup>x</sup> people over <sup>x</sup> Jordan, to deliver us into	a. j. Adōnahy
n.	עֵרָה	the-hand-of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we <sup>ˈ</sup> had-	Jehovah.
9. See Ex. 32.		been-content, and *dwelt on the-other-side <sup>a</sup> Jordan! <sup>8</sup> O <sup>a</sup> =Lord,	a. Adōnahy,
12. Num. 14.		what shall-I-say, when Israēl *turneth their <sup>a</sup> backs before their	Sovercign-
13-16.		enemies! <sup>9</sup> For the-Canaanites and all the-inhabitants-of the	Lord.
		land *shall-hear of it, and *shall-environ-us-round, and *cut-off	n. neck.
		our <sup>ˈ</sup> name from the earth: and what wilt-thou-do unto thy <sup>a</sup> great	
		name?”	
10. Ch. 6. 17,		<sup>10</sup> And <sup>j</sup> the LORD *said unto Joshua, “Get-thee-up; wherefore	
18. See Acts		<sup>f</sup> allest thou thus upon thy face? <sup>11</sup> Israēl <sup>ˈ</sup> hath-sinned, and	f. fallest.
5. 1, 2.	נָפַל	they <sup>ˈ</sup> have also transgressed my <sup>ˈ</sup> covenant which I commanded	d. devoted-
f.		them: for they <sup>ˈ</sup> have even taken of the <sup>d</sup> accursed-thing, and	thing.
		<sup>ˈ</sup> have also stolen, and <sup>ˈ</sup> dissembled also, and they <sup>ˈ</sup> have-put it	
12. Deut. 7. 26.		even among their-own stuff. <sup>12</sup> Therefore the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl	
		<sup>ˈ</sup> could not <sup>ˆ</sup> stand before their enemies, but <sup>ˈ</sup> turned their backs	
		before their enemies, because they were <sup>d</sup> accursed: neither will-	
		I-be with you any-more, except ye <sup>ˈ</sup> destroy the <sup>d</sup> -accursed from	
j. g.	יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל	among you. <sup>13</sup> Up, *sanctify <sup>ˈ</sup> the people, and *say, ‘Sanctify-	j. g. Jehovah
		yourselves against to-morrow: for thus <sup>ˈ</sup> saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>=</sup> God-of	Elohim, the
		Israēl, There is an <sup>d</sup> accursed-thing in the-midst-of thee, O Israēl:	Everlasting
		thou <sup>ˈ</sup> canst not <sup>ˆ</sup> stand before thine enemies, until ye <sup>ˆ</sup> take-away	Three in
		the <sup>d</sup> accursed-thing from among you.’	One.
		<sup>14</sup> “In the morning therefore ye *shall-be-brought according-	
		to your tribes: and it *shall-be, that the tribe which <sup>j</sup> the LORD	
4. g.	לְקָרִים	<sup>ˈ</sup> taketh <sup>ˈ</sup> shall-come according-to the families thereof; and the	g. g. Heb.
b.	יִשְׂרָאֵל	family which <sup>j</sup> the LORD shall-take <sup>ˈ</sup> shall-come by households;	lagēbahrim.
		and the household which <sup>j</sup> the LORD shall-take <sup>ˈ</sup> shall-come <sup>s</sup> man	i.e. gēbar by
		by <sup>s</sup> man. <sup>15</sup> And it *shall-be, that <sup>ˈ</sup> he-that is-taken with the	gēbar, strong-
		<sup>d</sup> accursed-thing <sup>ˈ</sup> shall-be- <sup>b</sup> burnt with <sup>a</sup> fire, <sup>hc</sup> and <sup>ˈ</sup> all that he	man.by
		bath: because he <sup>ˈ</sup> hath-transgressed <sup>ˈ</sup> the-covenant-of <sup>j</sup> the LORD,	strong-man.
		and because he <sup>ˈ</sup> hath-wrought folly in Israēl.”	b. burnt. Heb.
		<sup>16</sup> So Joshua *rose-up-early in the morning, and *brought	sahraph.
		<sup>ˈ</sup> Israēl by their tribes; and the-tribe-of Judah *was-taken:	
		<sup>17</sup> and he *brought <sup>ˈ</sup> the-family-of Judah; and he *took <sup>ˈ</sup> the-	
		family-of the Zarahites: and he brought <sup>ˈ</sup> the-family-of the Zar-	
		hites <sup>s</sup> man by <sup>s</sup> man; and Zabdi *was-taken: <sup>18</sup> and he *brought	

E.C. 1451.	his household man by man; and <b>Achan</b> , the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.	
	19 And Joshua said unto Achan, "My son, give, I pray thee, glory to <sup>J</sup> the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me."	
o. s. to.	אָחָן יָנִיעַר וְלִשְׁנָן	o. one. s. of Shinar. to. tongue.
	20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, "Indeed I have sinned against <sup>J</sup> the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done: 21 when I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it."	
	22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it.	
p.	וַיִּנְקֹם	s. sons. p. poured them out. J. Jehovah.
	23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and laid them out before <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
	24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.	a. Achor, Hahcôr, Trouble.
25. Ch. 6. 18. 1 Chr. 2. 7. Gal. 5. 12.	עֲבָרְתָנִי	t. troubled, hacartanu. tr. trouble, yahcarka.
tr. 26. Hos. 2. 14, 15.	יַעֲבֹרְךָ	
a.	עֲבֹר	a. Achor, Hahcôr, Trouble.
	25 And Joshua said, "Why hast thou troubled us? <sup>J</sup> the LORD shall trouble thee this day." And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones. 26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So <sup>J</sup> the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, "The valley of Achor," unto this day.	J. Jehovah.
J.	יְהוָה	
	8 AND <sup>J</sup> the LORD said unto Joshua, "Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land: 2 and thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it."	ac. according as.
ac.	בְּאֵשֶׁר	
	3 So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.	
	4 And he commanded them, saying, "Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, even behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready: 5 and I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them, 6 (for they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, 'They flee before us, as at the first:' therefore we will flee before them. 7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for <sup>J</sup> the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand. 8 And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, that ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of <sup>J</sup> the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you."	
J.G.	יְהוָה	J. G. Jehovah your Elohim, your Triune God.
	אֱלֹהֵינוּ	
	9 Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.	



i. B.C. 1451. יָצֵאתָ	<p><sup>10</sup> And Joshua <sup>*rose-up-early</sup> in the morning, and <sup>i</sup><sup>*numbered</sup> the people, and <sup>*went-up</sup>, <sup>h</sup> and the-elders-of Israēl, before the people to <sup>*Ai</sup>. <sup>11</sup> And all the people, <i>even the people of</i> <sup>*war</sup> that <i>were</i> with him, <sup>went-up</sup>, and <sup>*drew-nigh</sup>, and <sup>*came</sup> before the city, and <sup>*pitched</sup> on the-north-side of <sup>*Ai</sup>: <i>now there was a</i> <sup>*valley</sup> between them and <sup>*Ai</sup>. <sup>12</sup> And he <sup>*took</sup> about five thousand <sup>i</sup>men, and <sup>*set</sup> them to-lie-in-ambush between Beth-ēl and <sup>*Ai</sup>, on the-west-side of the city. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>*when-they-had-set</sup> the people, <i>even</i> all the host that <i>was</i> on the-north of the city, and <sup>*their</sup> liers-in-wait on the-west of the city, Joshua <sup>*went</sup> that <sup>*night</sup> into the-midst-of the valley.</p>	i. inspected or mustered.
æ. יָצֵאתָ k. יָדָעַתָּה	<p><sup>14</sup> And it <sup>*came-to-pass</sup>, when the-king-of <sup>*Ai</sup> saw <i>it</i>, that they <sup>*hasted</sup> and <sup>*rose-up-early</sup>, and the-<sup>æ</sup>men-of the city <sup>*went-out</sup> against Israēl to <sup>*battle</sup>, <sup>h</sup> and all his people, at a <sup>*time</sup> appointed, before the plain; but <sup>h</sup> <sup>*wist</sup> not that <i>there were</i> liers-in-ambush against him behind the city. <sup>15</sup> And Joshua and all Israēl <sup>*made-as-if-they-were-beaten</sup> before them, and <sup>*fled-by-the-way-of</sup> the wilderness. <sup>16</sup> And all the people that <i>were</i> in <sup>*Ai</sup> <sup>*were-called-together</sup> to pursue after them: and they <sup>*pursued</sup> after Joshua, and <sup>*were-drawn-away</sup> from the city. <sup>17</sup> And there was not a <sup>i</sup>man left in <sup>*Ai</sup> or Beth-ēl, that <sup>went-not-out</sup> after Israēl: and they <sup>*left</sup> the city open, and <sup>*pursued</sup> after Israēl.</p>	æ. Heb. anah-shim. k. knew.
	<p><sup>18</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the Lord <sup>*said</sup> unto Joshua, “<sup>*Stretch-out</sup> the spear that <i>is</i> in thy hand toward <sup>*Ai</sup>; for I will-give it into thine hand.”</p> <p>And Joshua <sup>*stretched-out</sup> the spear that <i>he had</i> in his hand toward the city. <sup>19</sup> And the ambush arose quickly out-of their place, and they <sup>*ran-as-soon-as</sup> <sup>ø</sup>he-had-stretched-out his hand: and they <sup>*entered-into</sup> the city, and <sup>*took-it</sup>, and <sup>*hasted</sup> and <sup>*set-the-city-on-fire</sup>.</p> <p><sup>20</sup> And <sup>*when-the-æmen-of</sup> <sup>*Ai</sup> looked behind them, they <sup>*saw</sup>, and, behold, the-smoke-of the city ascended-up to <sup>æ</sup>heaven, and they had no power to flee this-way or that-way: and the people <sup>*that-fled-to</sup> the wilderness turned-back upon the <sup>-pursuers</sup>.</p> <p><sup>21</sup> And when Joshua and all Israēl saw that the ambush <sup>*had-taken</sup> the city, and that the-smoke-of the city ascended, then they <sup>*turned-again</sup>, and <sup>*slew-the-æmen-of</sup> <sup>*Ai</sup>. <sup>22</sup> And the-<sup>æ</sup>other issued out-of the city against them; so they <sup>*were</sup> in the midst of Israēl, some on this-side, and some on that-side: and they <sup>*smote-them</sup>, so that they let none of them remain or escape. <sup>23</sup> And <sup>the-king-of</sup> <sup>*Ai</sup> they took alive, and <sup>*brought-him-to</sup> Joshua.</p>	J. Jehovah.
26. Ex. 17. 11.	<p><sup>24</sup> And it <sup>*came-to-pass</sup>, when Israēl <sup>ø</sup>had-made-an-end-of slaying all the-inhabitants-of <sup>*Ai</sup> in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they <sup>*were</sup> all fallen on the-edge-of the sword, until they <sup>ø</sup>were-consumed, that all the Israēl-ites <sup>*returned-unto</sup> <sup>*Ai</sup>, and <sup>*smote-it</sup> with the-edge-of the sword. <sup>25</sup> And so it <sup>*was</sup>, that all that fell <sup>*that-day</sup>, both of <sup>i</sup>men and women, <i>were</i> twelve thousand, <i>even</i> all the-<sup>æ</sup>men-of <sup>*Ai</sup>. <sup>26</sup> For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched-out the spear, until he <sup>*had-utterly-destroyed</sup> all the-inhabitants-of <sup>*Ai</sup>. <sup>27</sup> Only the cattle and the-spoil-of that <sup>*city</sup> Israēl took-for-a-prey unto themselves, according-unto the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the Lord which he commanded <sup>J</sup>Joshua.</p>	i. ish. æ. Heb. anah-shim, plural of ish.
29. Dent. 21. 22, 23. Ch. 10, 26, 27. at. יָצֵאתָ	<p><sup>28</sup> And Joshua <sup>*burnt</sup> <sup>*Ai</sup>, and <sup>*made-it-an-heap-for-ever</sup>, <i>even</i> a desolation unto <sup>*this-day</sup>.</p> <p><sup>29</sup> And <sup>the-king-of</sup> <sup>*Ai</sup> he <sup>*hanged</sup> on a <sup>*tree</sup> until <sup>*even-tide</sup>: and <sup>at</sup>as-soon-as the sun was-down, Joshua commanded that they <sup>*should-take</sup> his <sup>*carcase</sup> down from the tree, and <sup>*cast</sup></p>	at. at the going down-of.

B.C. 1451.

it at the entering of the gate of the city, and \*raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto \*this \*day.

30. DEUT. 27.

1-S.

e. עִבָּל

31. Ex. 20. 24,

25.

a. עלות

32. Deut. 27. 1-

3.

d. מִשְׁנֵה

33. Deut. 11.

20; 27. 11-13.

g.

עִבָּל

e. עִבָּל

ac. עִבָּל

at. עִבָּל

34. Deut. 27. 14-

25, and xxviii.

as.

קָהָל

35. Deut. 27. 14-

25, and xxviii.

as.

קָהָל

36. Deut. 27. 14-

25, and xxviii.

as.

קָהָל

37. Deut. 27. 14-

25, and xxviii.

as.

קָהָל

38. Deut. 27. 14-

25, and xxviii.

as.

קָהָל

39. Deut. 27. 14-

25, and xxviii.

as.

קָהָל

40. Deut. 27. 14-

25, and xxviii.

as.

קָהָל

41. Deut. 27. 14-

25, and xxviii.

as.

קָהָל

42. Deut. 27. 14-

25, and xxviii.

as.

קָהָל

43. Deut. 27. 14-

25, and xxviii.

as.

קָהָל

44. Deut. 27. 14-

25, and xxviii.

as.

קָהָל

45. Deut. 27. 14-

25, and xxviii.

as.

קָהָל

46. Deut. 27. 14-

25, and xxviii.

as.

קָהָל

47. Deut. 27. 14-

25, and xxviii.

as.

קָהָל

48. Deut. 27. 14-

25, and xxviii.

as.

קָהָל

<sup>30</sup> Then Joshua <sup>1</sup>built an altar unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God of Israēl in mount <sup>e</sup>Ebal, <sup>31</sup> <sup>as</sup>as Moses the servant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>the</sup>the children of Israēl, <sup>as</sup>as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man <sup>hath</sup>lift up <sup>any</sup>iron: and they <sup>offered</sup>thereon <sup>burnt</sup>offerings unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>sacrificed</sup>peace offerings.

<sup>32</sup> And he <sup>wrote</sup>there upon the stones a <sup>d</sup>copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israēl.

<sup>33</sup> And all Israēl, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, <sup>stood</sup>on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, <sup>which</sup>bare the ark of the covenant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount <sup>Gerizim</sup>, and <sup>half</sup>of them over against mount <sup>e</sup>Ebal; <sup>as</sup>as Moses the servant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD had commanded <sup>at</sup>before, that they should bless <sup>the</sup>people of Israēl.

<sup>34</sup> And afterward he read <sup>all</sup>the words of the law, the <sup>blessings</sup>and <sup>cursings</sup>, according to all <sup>that</sup>that is written in the book of the law. <sup>35</sup> There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the <sup>as</sup>congregation of Israēl, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers <sup>that</sup>that were conversant among them.

<sup>9</sup> AND it <sup>came</sup>to pass, when <sup>all</sup>the kings which <sup>were</sup>on this side <sup>J</sup>Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great <sup>sea</sup>over against <sup>Lebanon</sup>, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard <sup>thereof</sup>; <sup>2</sup> that they <sup>gathered</sup>themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israēl, with one <sup>accord</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> And when the inhabitants of <sup>Gibeon</sup> heard <sup>what</sup>Joshua had done unto Jericho and to <sup>Ai</sup>, <sup>they</sup>did work wilily, and <sup>went</sup>and <sup>made</sup>as if they had been ambassadors, and <sup>took</sup>old sacks upon their asses, and wine <sup>bottles</sup>, old, and rent, and bound up; <sup>5</sup> and old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy. <sup>6</sup> And they <sup>went</sup>to Joshua unto the camp at <sup>Gilgal</sup>, and <sup>said</sup>unto him, and to the <sup>men</sup>of Israēl, "We <sup>be</sup>come from a far country: now therefore <sup>make</sup>ye a <sup>league</sup>with us."

<sup>7</sup> And the <sup>men</sup>of Israēl <sup>said</sup>unto the Hivites, "Peradventure <sup>ye</sup>dwell among us; and how shall we <sup>make</sup>a <sup>league</sup>with you?" <sup>8</sup> And they <sup>said</sup>unto Joshua, "<sup>We</sup>are thy servants." And Joshua <sup>said</sup>unto them, "Who <sup>are</sup>ye? and from whence <sup>come</sup>ye?"

<sup>9</sup> And they <sup>said</sup>unto him, "From a very far country thy servants <sup>are</sup>come because of the name of <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>God</sup>: for we <sup>have</sup>heard the fame of him, and <sup>all</sup>that he did in Egypt, <sup>10</sup> and <sup>all</sup>that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that <sup>were</sup>beyond <sup>J</sup>Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of <sup>Bashan</sup>, which <sup>was</sup>at Ashtaroath. <sup>11</sup> Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country <sup>spake</sup>to us, <sup>saying</sup>, "Take victuals <sup>with</sup>you for the journey, and <sup>go</sup>to meet them, and <sup>say</sup>unto them, <sup>We</sup>are your servants: therefore now <sup>make</sup>ye a <sup>league</sup>with us." <sup>12</sup> This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you: but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy: <sup>13</sup> and these

e. Ebal, Heebahl, Stony or Heap of barrenness.  
ac. according as.  
a. ascending offerings.  
d. duplicate.  
s. sons or descendants.

g. Gerizim, Cutters down.  
e. Ebal, stony.  
ac. according as.  
at. at the first.

as. assembly, Heb. kēhal.  
w. walked.

o. on this side the J., bēheber.

m. mouth.  
g. Gibeōn, Hill-city.

sk. skin-bottles.

gi. Gilgal, Rolling away.  
i. Heb. ish.  
e. c. confirm a covenant.

j. g. Jehovah thy Elohim.

b. beyond the J., bēheber.

i. in your hand.



B.C. 1451. sk.	בֹּתְרוֹת sk.	<sup>sk</sup> bottles_of *wine, which we filled, <i>were</i> new; and, behold, they <sup>sk</sup> be-rent: and these our garments and our shoes <sup>sk</sup> are-become old by-reason-of the very long journey."	sk. skin-bottles.
14. Num. 27. 21. Isa. 30. 1, 2. See Judges 1. 1. so.	וְהָיָה so.	<sup>14</sup> And the <sup>we</sup> men <sup>took</sup> of their victuals, and asked not <i>counsel</i> at <sup>the</sup> mouth-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD. <sup>15</sup> And Joshua <sup>made</sup> peace with them, and <sup>made</sup> a <sup>league</sup> with them, to let-them-live: and the-princes-of the congregation <sup>swore</sup> unto them.	a. anahshim. c. c. confirmed a covenant.
15. Ch. 11. 19.		<sup>16</sup> And it <sup>came-to-pass</sup> at the-end-of three days after they had- <sup>made</sup> a <sup>league</sup> with them, that they <sup>heard</sup> that <i>they were</i> their neighbours, and <i>that they dwelt</i> among them. <sup>17</sup> And the- <sup>children-of</sup> Israēl <sup>journeyed</sup> , and <sup>came</sup> unto their <i>cities</i> on the third <sup>day</sup> . Now their cities <i>were</i> Gibeon, and <sup>Chephirah</sup> , and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.	
		<sup>18</sup> And the- <sup>children-of</sup> Israēl smote them not, because the-princes-of the congregation had-sworn unto them by <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>=</sup> God-of Israēl. And all the congregation <sup>murmured</sup> against the princes.	s. sons. J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
20. See 2 Sam. 21. 1, 2.		<sup>19</sup> But all the <b>princes</b> <sup>said</sup> unto all the congregation, "We <sup>have-sworn</sup> unto them by <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>=</sup> God-of Israēl: now therefore we <sup>may</sup> not <sup>touch</sup> them. <sup>20</sup> This we will-do to them; we will even <sup>let</sup> them live, lest wrath <sup>be</sup> upon us, because-of the oath which we swore unto them." <sup>21</sup> And the princes <sup>said</sup> unto them, "Let-them-live; but <sup>let-them-be</sup> hewers-of wood and drawers-of water unto all the congregation; <sup>as</sup> the princes had-promised them."	
21. Deut. 29. 11. ac.	בְּאֵימָר ac.	<sup>22</sup> And <b>Joshua</b> <sup>called</sup> for them, and he <sup>spoke</sup> unto them, <sup>saying</sup> , "Wherefore <sup>have-ye</sup> beguiled us, <sup>saying</sup> , 'We are very far from you;' when <sup>ye</sup> dwell among us? <sup>23</sup> Now therefore <sup>ye</sup> are cursed, and there shall none of you be-freed from being bondmen, and hewers-of wood and drawers-of water for the-house-of my <sup>=</sup> God."	ac. according as.
		<sup>24</sup> And they <sup>answered</sup> Joshua, and <sup>said</sup> , "Because it <sup>was</sup> certainly <sup>told</sup> thy servants, <sup>how-that</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God commanded his servant Moses to give you <sup>all</sup> the land, and to destroy <sup>all</sup> the-inhabitants-of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our <sup>lives</sup> because of you, and <sup>have</sup> -done <sup>this</sup> <sup>thing</sup> . <sup>25</sup> And now, behold, we <i>are</i> in thine hand: as <i>it seemeth</i> <sup>good</sup> and <sup>right</sup> unto thee to do unto us, <sup>do</sup> ."	
so.	לְנַפְשֵׁינוּ so.	<sup>26</sup> And so <sup>did</sup> he unto them, and <sup>delivered</sup> them out-of the-hand-of the- <sup>children-of</sup> Israēl, that they slew them not. <sup>27</sup> And Joshua <sup>made</sup> them <sup>that</sup> <sup>day</sup> <b>hewers-of wood</b> and <b>drawers-of water</b> for the congregation, and for the-altar-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, even-unto <sup>this</sup> <sup>day</sup> , in the place which he <sup>should-choose</sup> .	so. souls.
27. See 1 Chr. 9. 2; Ezra 8. 20. The Nethinim or Given-ones.		<sup>28</sup> And they <sup>answered</sup> Joshua, and <sup>said</sup> , "Because it <sup>was</sup> certainly <sup>told</sup> thy servants, <sup>how-that</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God commanded his servant Moses to give you <sup>all</sup> the land, and to destroy <sup>all</sup> the-inhabitants-of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our <sup>lives</sup> because of you, and <sup>have</sup> -done <sup>this</sup> <sup>thing</sup> . <sup>25</sup> And now, behold, we <i>are</i> in thine hand: as <i>it seemeth</i> <sup>good</sup> and <sup>right</sup> unto thee to do unto us, <sup>do</sup> ."	
ad.	אֲדֹנִי-זֶדֶק ad.	<b>10</b> NOW it <sup>came-to-pass</sup> , when <sup>ad</sup> <b>Adoni-zedec</b> king-of <b>Jerusalem</b> had-heard how Joshua had-taken <sup>Ai</sup> , and <sup>had-utterly</sup> -destroyed it; <sup>as</sup> he had-done to Jericho and her king, so he had-done to <sup>Ai</sup> and her king; and how the-inhabitants-of Gibeon had-made-peace with Israēl, and <sup>were</sup> among them; <sup>that</sup> they <sup>feared</sup> greatly, because Gibeon <i>was</i> a great city, as one-of the <sup>royal</sup> cities, and because it <i>was</i> greater than <sup>Ai</sup> , and all the- <sup>men</sup> thereof <i>were</i> mighty. <sup>3</sup> Wherefore Adoni-zedec king-of Jerusalem <sup>sent</sup> unto Hoham king-of Hebron, and unto Piram king-of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king-of Lachish, and unto Debir king-of Eglon, <sup>saying</sup> , "Come-up unto me, and <sup>help</sup> me, that we <sup>may-smite</sup> <sup>Gibeon</sup> : for it <sup>hath-made</sup> -peace with Joshua and with the- <sup>children-of</sup> Israēl."	ad. Adoni-zedek, Lord-of-righteousness. ac. according as.
c.	עָרֵי c.	one-of the <sup>royal</sup> cities, and because it <i>was</i> greater than <sup>Ai</sup> , and all the- <sup>men</sup> thereof <i>were</i> mighty. <sup>3</sup> Wherefore Adoni-zedec king-of Jerusalem <sup>sent</sup> unto Hoham king-of Hebron, and unto Piram king-of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king-of Lachish, and unto Debir king-of Eglon, <sup>saying</sup> , "Come-up unto me, and <sup>help</sup> me, that we <sup>may-smite</sup> <sup>Gibeon</sup> : for it <sup>hath-made</sup> -peace with Joshua and with the- <sup>children-of</sup> Israēl."	c. cities-of the kingdom.
so.	אֲדֹנִי-זֶדֶק so.	<sup>5</sup> Therefore the-five <b>kings</b> -of the Amorites, the-king-of Jerusalem, the-king-of Hebron, the-king-of Jarmuth, the-king-of	ae. Heb. anahshim.

B.C. 1451.	Lachish, the-king-of Eglon, *gathered-themselves-together, and *went-up, <sup>thy</sup> and all their hosts, and *encamped before Gibeon, and *made-war against it.	
	<sup>6</sup> And the- <sup>a</sup> men-of Gibeon *sent unto Joshua to the camp to *Gilgal, saying, “‘Slack not thy hand from thy servants; ‘come-up to us quickly, and *save us, and *help us; for all the-kings-of the Amorites *that-dwell-in the <sup>h</sup> mountains *‘are-gathered-to-gether against us.”	h. hill-country.
	<sup>7</sup> So Joshua *ascended from *Gilgal, <sup>he</sup> and all the-people-of *war with him, and all the-mighty-men-of *valour.	
S. v. 25. J. הנה i. אִישׁ	<sup>8</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD *said unto Joshua, “‘ <b>Fear them not</b> : for I *have-delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a <sup>i</sup> man of them stand before thee.”	J. Jehovah. i. ish.
	<sup>9</sup> Joshua therefore *came unto them suddenly, and went-up from *Gilgal all *night. <sup>10</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD *discomfited them before Israēl, and *slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and *chased them along-the-way that-goeth-up to Beth-horon, and *smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.	
11. Ps. 18. 13, 14; 77. 17.	<sup>11</sup> And it *came-to-pass, as <sup>they</sup> fled from before Israēl, and were in the-going-down-to Beth-horon, that <sup>J</sup> the LORD cast-down great stones from <sup>=</sup> heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they *died: <i>they were</i> more which died with *hailstones than <i>they</i> whom the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl slew with the sword.	=h. theheavens. s. sons.
12. Isa. 28. 21. Hab. 3. 11.	<sup>12</sup> Then *spake Joshua to <sup>J</sup> the LORD in the-day-when <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>o</sup> delivered-up <sup>the</sup> Amorites before the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl, and he *said in the-sight-of Israēl,	
w. היום i. בַּיּוֹם wa. וַיִּזְרֹם n. גִּבְעֹן j. הַיַּזְרִי	“Sun, <sup>w</sup> *stand-thou-still <sup>i</sup> upon Gibeon; And thou, moon, in the-valley-of Ajalon.”	w. wait-silently, Heb. dōm, from dūm, to be-silent, still. i. in. wa. waited-silently. n. nation, Heb. gōy. j. Jasher, The Upright.
13. And the sun <sup>wa</sup> *stood-still, and the moon *stayed, until the <sup>h</sup> people *had-avenged-themselves-upon their enemies. Is not this written in the-book-of <sup>J</sup> Jasher? So the sun <sup>wa</sup> *stood-still in the-midst-of <sup>=</sup> heaven, and hasted not to go-down about a whole day.	<sup>13</sup> And the sun <sup>wa</sup> *stood-still, and the moon *stayed, until the <sup>h</sup> people *had-avenged-themselves-upon their enemies. Is not this written in the-book-of <sup>J</sup> Jasher? So the sun <sup>wa</sup> *stood-still in the-midst-of <sup>=</sup> heaven, and hasted not to go-down about a whole day.	=h. theheavens. i. ish.
14. See Isa. 38. 8.	<sup>14</sup> And there was no *day like *that before it or after it, that <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>o</sup> hearkened unto the-voice-of a <sup>i</sup> man: for <sup>J</sup> the LORD fought for Israēl.	
	<sup>15</sup> And Joshua *returned, and all Israēl with him, unto the camp to *Gilgal. <sup>16</sup> But *these five *kings *fled, and *hid-themselves in a *cave at Makkedah. <sup>17</sup> And it *was-told Joshua, <sup>o</sup> saying, “The five kings *are-found hid in a *cave at Makkedah.” <sup>18</sup> And Joshua *said, “‘Roll great stones upon the-mouth-of the cave, and *set <sup>a</sup> men by it for-to keep them: <sup>19</sup> and *stay ye not, but *pursue after your enemies, and *smite-the-hindmost-of them; *suffer them not to enter into their cities: for <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God *hath-delivered them into your hand.”	ae. anahshim. c. cut-off-the-tail-of. J. g. Jehovah your Elohim.
	<sup>20</sup> And it *came-to-pass, when Joshua and the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl <sup>o</sup> had-made-an-end-of <sup>o</sup> slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they <sup>o</sup> were-consumed, that the rest <i>which</i> remained of them *entered into *fenced cities. <sup>21</sup> And all the-people *returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: none moved his <sup>t</sup> tongue against any-of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl.	s. sons.
	<sup>22</sup> Then *said Joshua, “‘Open <sup>the</sup> mouth-of the cave, and *bring-out <sup>those</sup> <sup>five</sup> *kings unto me out-of the cave.” <sup>23</sup> And they *did so, and *brought-forth <sup>those</sup> <sup>five</sup> *kings unto him out-of the cave, <sup>the</sup> king-of Jerusalem, <sup>the</sup> king-of Hebron, <sup>the</sup> king-of Jarmuth, <sup>the</sup> king-of Lachish, and <sup>the</sup> king-of Eglon.	
24. Rom. 16. 20.	<sup>24</sup> And it *came-to-pass, when they brought-out <sup>those</sup> <sup>five</sup> *kings unto Joshua, that Joshua *called for all the- <sup>i</sup> men-of Israēl, and *said unto the-captains-of the- <sup>a</sup> men-of *war which went with	i. ish. ae. anahshim, plural of ish.



B.C. 1451.

him, "Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings." And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them. <sup>25</sup> And Joshua said unto them, "Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight."

27. Deut. 21.  
22, 23. Ch.  
8. 29.

<sup>26</sup> And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening. <sup>27</sup> And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, which remain until this very day.

25. Ch. 6. 21.

<sup>28</sup> And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah as he did unto the king of Jericho.

ac. אֲכַדְיָהוּ

ac. according as.

<sup>29</sup> THEN Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah: <sup>30</sup> and the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.

J. Jehovah.

<sup>31</sup> And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it: <sup>32</sup> and the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

<sup>33</sup> Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

<sup>34</sup> And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it: <sup>35</sup> and they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36. See ch. 14.  
13-15.

<sup>36</sup> And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it: <sup>37</sup> and they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that were therein.

38. See ch. 15.  
15.

<sup>38</sup> And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and fought against it: <sup>39</sup> and he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

10. Deut. 20.  
16-18.  
1. אֶרֶץ הַהִר

<sup>40</sup> So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel commanded. <sup>41</sup> And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon. <sup>42</sup> And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

1. land of the hill-country.

ac. according as  
Jehovah  
Elohim, the  
Triune God.

B.C. 1451.

<sup>43</sup> And \*Joshua returned, and all Israēl with him, unto the camp to \*Gilgal.

1450.

**11** AND it \*came-to-pass, when **Jabin** king-of Hazor had-  
heard *those things*, that he \*sent to Jobab king-of Madon,  
and to the-king-of Shimron, and to the-king-of Achshaph, <sup>2</sup> and  
to the **kings** that *were* on the north <sup>1</sup> of the -mountains, and <sup>in</sup> of  
the -plains south-of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the-  
borders-of Dor on the <sup>s</sup>west, <sup>3</sup> and to the Canaanite on the east and  
on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite,  
and the Jebusite <sup>1</sup> in the -mountains, and to the Hivite under  
Hermon in the-land-of \*Mizpeh.

<sup>4</sup> And they \*went-out, *thru* and all their hosts with them, much  
people, even-as the sand that *is* upon the sea shore in multitude,  
with horses and chariots very many. <sup>5</sup> And when all \*these  
\*kings \*were-<sup>m</sup>met-together, they \*came and \*pitched together at  
the-waters-of Merom, to fight against Israēl.

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said unto Joshua, “Be not afraid because-of  
them: for to-morrow about \*this \*time \*will ~~£~~ deliver-them-up  
\*all slain before Israēl: thou \*shalt-<sup>h</sup>hough their \*horses, and \*burn  
their \*chariots with \*fire.”

<sup>7</sup> So Joshua \*came, and all the-people-of \*war with him, against  
them by the-waters-of Merom suddenly; and they \*fell upon  
them. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*delivered them into the-hand-of Israēl,  
who \*smote them, and \*chased them unto great Zidon, and unto  
Misrephothmaim, and unto the-valley-of Mizpeh eastward; and  
they \*smote them; until they left them none remaining.

<sup>9</sup> And Joshua \*did unto them <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD bade him: he  
<sup>h</sup>houghed their \*horses, and burnt their \*chariots with \*fire.

<sup>10</sup> And Joshua at \*that \*time \*turned back, and \*took \*Hazor,  
and smote the-king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before-  
time was the-head-of all \*those \*kingdoms. <sup>11</sup> And they \*smote  
\*all the souls that *were* therein with the-edge-of the sword,  
utterly-destroying them: there was not any left to breathe: and  
he burnt \*Hazor with \*fire.

<sup>12</sup> And \*all the-cities-of \*those \*kings, and \*all the-kings-of  
them, did Joshua take, and \*smote them with the-edge-of the  
sword, and he utterly-destroyed them, <sup>ac</sup>as Moses the-servant-of  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded. <sup>13</sup> But *as for* the cities that stood still <sup>in</sup>  
their strength, Israēl burned none-of them, save \*Hazor only;  
that did Joshua burn. <sup>14</sup> And all the-spoil-of \*these \*cities, and  
the cattle, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl took-for-a-prey unto them-  
selves; but \*every <sup>a</sup>man they smote with the-edge-of the sword,  
until they had-destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

<sup>15</sup> <sup>ac</sup>As <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded \*Moses his servant, so did Moses  
command \*Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of  
all that <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded \*Moses.

<sup>16</sup> So Joshua \*took \*all \*that \*land, the <sup>hi</sup>hills, and \*all the south-  
country, and \*all the-land-of \*Goshen, and the <sup>1</sup>valley, and the  
plain, and the-mountain-of Israēl, and the-<sup>1</sup>valley-of the-same;  
<sup>17</sup> even from the mount <sup>ha</sup>Halak, <sup>18</sup>that goeth-up to Seir, even unto  
Baal-gad in the-valley-of \*Lebanon under mount Hermon: and  
\*all their kings he took, and \*smote them, and \*slew them.

<sup>18</sup> Joshua made **war** <sup>m</sup>a long time with all \*those \*kings.  
<sup>19</sup> There was not a city that made-peace with the-<sup>s</sup>children-of  
Israēl, save the Hivites the-inhabitants-of Gibeon: <sup>2</sup>all other they  
took in \*battle. <sup>20</sup> For it was of <sup>J</sup>the LORD to harden their  
\*hearts, that they should-come-against Israēl in \*battle, that-he-  
might destroy-them-utterly, and that they might-have no favour,

i. in the hill-  
country.  
in. in.  
s. or sea.

m. met-by-  
appointment.

J. Jehovah.

h. hamstring.

ac. according as  
Jehovah.

ac. according  
as.  
o. on their  
heap.

a. ahdahm.

ac. According  
as Jehovah.

hi. hill-country.  
l. low-country.

ha. Halak,  
Khalak,  
Smooth or  
Rare.

m. many days.



B.C. 1451.

but that ~~he~~ might destroy them, <sup>as</sup> *J the* LORD commanded ~~Moses~~.

21. Num. 13.  
22. 33. Dent.  
1. 28. Ch. 15.  
13, 14.  
22. 1 Sam. 17.  
4.

<sup>21</sup> And at *\*that \*time \*came* Joshua, and *\*cut-off* ~~the~~ **Anakims** from the <sup>hi</sup> ~~mountains~~, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the <sup>hi</sup> ~~mountains~~ of Judah, and from all the <sup>hi</sup> ~~mountains~~ of Israēl: Joshua destroyed ~~them~~ utterly with their cities. <sup>22</sup> There was none of *the* Anakims left in the ~~land~~ of the <sup>s</sup> ~~children~~ of Israēl: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

hi. hill-country.

<sup>23</sup> So Joshua *\*took* ~~the~~ whole *\*land*, according to all that *J the* LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua *\*gave* it for an inheritance unto Israēl according to their divisions by their tribes. And **the land rested from war**.

1452.  
1-6. See Deut.  
3. 1-20.

**12** NOW these *are* the **kings** of the land, which the <sup>s</sup> ~~child-~~ren of Israēl **smote**, and *\*possessed* their ~~land~~ on the ~~other~~ <sup>side</sup> ~~Jordan~~ toward the ~~rising~~ of the sun, from the ~~river~~ Arnon unto ~~mount~~ Hermon, and all the plain on the ~~east~~: <sup>2</sup> Sihon king of the Amorites, <sup>21</sup> *who dwelt* in Heshbon, and *\*ruled* from Aroer, which *is* upon the ~~bank~~ of the river Arnon, and *from* the ~~middle~~ of the river, and *from* half *\*Gilead*, even unto the river Jabbok, which *is* the ~~border~~ of the <sup>s</sup> ~~children~~ of Ammon; <sup>3</sup> and *from* the plain to the ~~sea~~ of Chinneroth on the ~~east~~, and unto the ~~sea~~ of the plain, *even* the Salt sea on the ~~east~~, the ~~way~~ to Bēth-<sup>x</sup> ~~jeshimoth~~; and from the ~~south~~, under Ashdod-<sup>x</sup> ~~pisgah~~: <sup>4</sup> and the <sup>b</sup> ~~coast~~ of Og king of *\*Bashan*, which *was* of the ~~remnant~~ of the giants, <sup>21</sup> *that dwelt* at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, <sup>5</sup> and *\*reigned* in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all *\*Bashan*, unto the ~~border~~ of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half *\*Gilead*, the ~~border~~ of Sihon king of Heshbon. <sup>6</sup> Them did Moses the ~~servant~~ of *J the* LORD and the <sup>s</sup> ~~children~~ of Israēl **smite**: and Moses the ~~servant~~ of *J the* LORD *\*gave* it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of *\*Manasseh*.

s. sons.

b. יַבּוּל

b. border.

j. יהוה

j. Jehovah.

<sup>7</sup> And these *are* the **kings** of the country which Joshua and the <sup>s</sup> ~~children~~ of Israēl **smote** on this ~~side~~ *\*Jordan* on the ~~west~~, from Baal-gad in the ~~valley~~ of *\*Lebanon* even unto the mount *\*Halak*, that goeth up to Seir; which Joshua *\*gave* unto the ~~tribes~~ of Israēl for a possession according to their divisions; <sup>8</sup> in the <sup>h</sup> ~~mountains~~, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: <sup>9</sup> the ~~king~~ of Jericho, one; the ~~king~~ of *\*Ai*, which *is* beside Beth-el, one; <sup>10</sup> the ~~king~~ of Jerusalem, one; the ~~king~~ of Hebron, one; <sup>11</sup> the ~~king~~ of Jarmuth, one; the ~~king~~ of Lachish, one; <sup>12</sup> the ~~king~~ of Eglon, one; the ~~king~~ of Gezer, one; <sup>13</sup> the ~~king~~ of Debir, one; the ~~king~~ of Geder, one; <sup>14</sup> the ~~king~~ of Hormah, one; the ~~king~~ of Arad one; <sup>15</sup> the ~~king~~ of Libnah, one; the ~~king~~ of Adullam, one; <sup>16</sup> the ~~king~~ of Mak-kedah, one; the ~~king~~ of Beth-ēl, one; <sup>17</sup> the ~~king~~ of Tappuah, one; the ~~king~~ of Hepher, one; <sup>18</sup> the ~~king~~ of Aphek, one; the ~~king~~ of Lasharon, one; <sup>19</sup> the ~~king~~ of Madon, one; the ~~king~~ of Hazor, one; <sup>20</sup> the ~~king~~ of Shimron-meron, one; the ~~king~~ of Achshaph, one; <sup>21</sup> the ~~king~~ of Taanach, one; the ~~king~~ of Megiddo, one; <sup>22</sup> the ~~king~~ of Kedesh, one; the ~~king~~ of Jokneam of *\*Carmel*, one; <sup>23</sup> the ~~king~~ of Dor in the ~~coast~~ of Dor, one; the ~~king~~ of the ~~nations~~ of Gilgal, one; <sup>24</sup> the ~~king~~ of Tirzah, one: all the kings **thirty and one**.

h. hill-country.

1445.  
1. See ch. 14.  
10.

j. יהוה

j. Jehovah.

b.c. 1445.	there <sup>1</sup> remaineth yet very much land to be-possessed. <sup>2</sup> This is the land <sup>3</sup> that yet-remaineth: all the-borders-of the Philis-	
si.	הַשִּׁחֹר <sup>4</sup> and all <sup>5</sup> Geshuri, <sup>6</sup> from <sup>7</sup> siSihor, which is before Egypt, even unto the-borders-of Ekron northward, which is counted to the Canaanite: five lords-of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites: <sup>8</sup> from the south, all the-land-of the Canaanites, and Mearah that is beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the-borders-of the Amorites: <sup>9</sup> and the land-of the Giblites, and all <sup>10</sup> Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baal-gad under mount	si. Sihor, Shikhor, Black or Turbid, a river.
p.	לְבָנוֹן <sup>11</sup> Hermion unto the- <sup>12</sup> entering-into Hamath. <sup>13</sup> All the-inhabitants-of the hill country from <sup>14</sup> Lebanon unto Misrephoth-main, and all the-Sidonians, them will I drive-out from before the- <sup>15</sup> children-of Israēl: only <sup>16</sup> divide thou it by lot unto the Israēlites for an inheritance, <sup>17</sup> as I <sup>18</sup> have-commanded thee.	p. or pass-of. s. sons.
ac.	כְּפִי <sup>19</sup> “ Now therefore <sup>20</sup> divide <sup>21</sup> this <sup>22</sup> land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half <sup>23</sup> tribe-of <sup>24</sup> Manasseh, <sup>25</sup> with whom the Renbenites and the Gadites <sup>26</sup> have-received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond <sup>27</sup> Jordan eastward, even as Moses the-servant-of <sup>28</sup> the LORD gave them; <sup>29</sup> from Aroer, that is upon the-bank-of the-river Arnon, and the city that is in the-midst-of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon; <sup>30</sup> and all the-cities-of Sihon king-of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the-border-of the- <sup>31</sup> children-of Ammon; <sup>32</sup> and <sup>33</sup> Gilead, and the-border-of the Geshurites and <sup>34</sup> Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all <sup>35</sup> Bashan unto Salcah; <sup>36</sup> all the-kingdom-of Og in <sup>37</sup> Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the-remnant-of the giants: for these <sup>38</sup> did Moses smite, and <sup>39</sup> cast-them-out.”	ac. according as.
	<sup>40</sup> Nevertheless the- <sup>41</sup> children-of Israēl expelled not <sup>42</sup> the Geshurites, nor <sup>43</sup> the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites <sup>44</sup> dwell among the Israēlites until <sup>45</sup> this <sup>46</sup> day.	
14. Num. 18. 20-24. Ch. 14. 3, 4.	<sup>47</sup> Only unto the-tribe-of <sup>48</sup> Levi he gave none inheritance; the-sacrifices-of <sup>49</sup> the LORD <sup>50</sup> God-of Israēl made-by-fire <sup>51</sup> are their inheritance, <sup>52</sup> as he said unto them.	J. G. Jehovah Elohim. st. they.
J.G. יהוה אלהי ישראֵל	<sup>53</sup> And Moses <sup>54</sup> gave unto the-tribe-of the- <sup>55</sup> children-of Reuben inheritance according-to their families. <sup>56</sup> And their <sup>57</sup> coast <sup>58</sup> was from Aroer, that is on the-bank-of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the-midst-of the river, and all the plain by Medeba; <sup>59</sup> Heshbon, and all her cities that are in the plain; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon, <sup>60</sup> and Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath, <sup>61</sup> and Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the-mountain-of the valley, <sup>62</sup> and Beth-peor, and Ashdodh- <sup>63</sup> pisgah, and Beth- <sup>64</sup> jeshimoth, <sup>65</sup> and all the-cities-of the plain, and all the-kingdom-of Sihon king-of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the-princes-of Midian, <sup>66</sup> Evi, and <sup>67</sup> Rekem, and <sup>68</sup> Znr, and <sup>69</sup> Hnr, and <sup>70</sup> Reba, which were <sup>71</sup> pr dukes-of Sihon, <sup>72</sup> dwelling-in the country.	b. border.
st. הוּא	<sup>73</sup> <sup>74</sup> Balaam also the-son-of Beor, the soothsayer, did the- <sup>75</sup> children-of Israēl <sup>76</sup> slay with the sword among them that-were-slain-by them.	pr. or princes.
b. חֲבִיבִיל	<sup>77</sup> And the-border-of the- <sup>78</sup> children-of Renben <sup>79</sup> was <sup>80</sup> Jordan, and the-border thereof. This was the-inheritance-of the- <sup>81</sup> children-of Reuben after their families, the cities and the-villages thereof.	s. sons.
pr. נְסִיכֵי	<sup>82</sup> And Moses <sup>83</sup> gave inheritance unto the-tribe-of <sup>84</sup> Gad, even unto the- <sup>85</sup> children-of Gad according-to their families. <sup>86</sup> And their <sup>87</sup> coast <sup>88</sup> was Jazer, and all the-cities-of <sup>89</sup> Gilead, and half the-land of the- <sup>90</sup> children-of Ammon, unto Aroer that is before Rabbah;	b. border.
24-28. See Num. 32. 34-38.		



B.C. 1445.

<sup>26</sup> and from Heshbon unto Ramath-<sup>\*</sup>mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the-border-of Debir; <sup>27</sup> and in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the-rest-of the-kingdom-of Sihon king-of Heshbon, <sup>\*</sup>Jordan and his border, *even* unto the-edge-of the-sea-of Chinnereth on the-other-side <sup>\*</sup>Jordan eastward.

<sup>28</sup> This *is* the-inheritance-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

<sup>29</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>gave inheritance unto the half tribe-of Manasseh: and *this* <sup>\*</sup>was the possession-of the-half tribe-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Manasseh by their families. <sup>30</sup> And their <sup>b</sup>coast <sup>\*</sup>was from Mahanaim, all <sup>\*</sup>Bashan, all the-kingdom-of Og king-of <sup>\*</sup>Bashan, and all the-<sup>v</sup>towns-of Jair, which *are* in <sup>\*</sup>Bashan, threescore cities: <sup>31</sup> and half <sup>\*</sup>Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the-kingdom-of Og in <sup>\*</sup>Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Machir the-son-of Manasseh, *even* to the-one-half-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Machir by their families.

<sup>32</sup> These *are* the countries which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the-plains-of Moab, on the-other-side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.

<sup>33</sup> But unto the-tribe-of <sup>\*</sup>Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God-of Israēl <sup>a</sup>was their inheritance, <sup>ac</sup>as he said unto them.

**14** AND these *are* the countries which the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl inherited in the-land-of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the-son-of Nun, and the-heads-of the-fathers-of the-tribes-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, distributed-for-inheritance to them. <sup>2</sup> By lot *was* their inheritance, <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded by the-hand-of Moses, for the nine <sup>\*</sup>tribes, and for the half <sup>\*</sup>tribe.

<sup>3</sup> For Moses had-given the-inheritance-of two <sup>\*</sup>tribes and an <sup>\*</sup>half <sup>\*</sup>tribe on the-other-side <sup>\*</sup>Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them. <sup>4</sup> For the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>ac</sup>As <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>=</sup>Moses, so the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl did, and they <sup>\*</sup>divided <sup>=</sup>the land.

<sup>6</sup> Then the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Judah <sup>\*</sup>came unto Joshua in <sup>\*</sup>Gilgal: and <sup>c</sup>Caleb the-son-of Jephunneh the Kenezite <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, <sup>=</sup>Thou <sup>=</sup>knowest <sup>=</sup>the thing that <sup>J</sup>the LORD said unto Moses the-man-of <sup>=</sup>God concerning me and <sup>a</sup>thee in Kadesh-barnea. <sup>7</sup> Forty years old *was* I when Moses the-servant-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy-out <sup>=</sup>the land; and I <sup>\*</sup>brought him word again <sup>ac</sup>as *it was* in mine heart. <sup>8</sup> Nevertheless my brethren that went-up with me made <sup>=</sup>the-heart-of the people melt: but I wholly followed <sup>J</sup>the LORD my <sup>=</sup>God. <sup>9</sup> And Moses <sup>\*</sup>sware on <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day, saying, 'Surely the land whereon thy feet <sup>\*</sup>have-trodden shall-be thine inheritance, and thy <sup>s</sup>children's for ever, because thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-wholly followed <sup>J</sup>the LORD my <sup>=</sup>God.'

<sup>10</sup> And now, behold, <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath-kept me alive, <sup>ac</sup>as he said, these forty and five years, even since <sup>J</sup>the LORD spake <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>word unto Moses, while the children of Israēl <sup>\*</sup>wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old. <sup>11</sup> As yet I *am* as strong this day <sup>ac</sup>as *I was* in the-day-that Moses <sup>=</sup>sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for <sup>\*</sup>war, both to go-out, and to come-in. <sup>12</sup> Now therefore <sup>\*</sup>give me <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>mountain, whereof <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake in <sup>\*</sup>that

b. border.

v. or villages.

ah. Jr.

J. G. Jehovah the Triune God of Israēl.

s. sons.

ac. according as Jehovah.

c. Caleb, Cahiceb, Whole-hearted.

i. Heb. ish. ac. concerning.

ac. according as.

J. G. Jehovah my Elohim.

J. Jehovah Elōhay.

w. walked.

29-31. 8 e  
Num. 32.  
39-42.

v. יְהוֹשֻׁעַ

33. v. 14.

ah. הָיָה

about 1444.  
1. Num. 34. 17,  
18.2. Num. 26. 55;  
33. 54; 34.  
13.

ac. נִחַשׁ

J. יָהוּדָה

3. Ch. 13. 8,

32, 33.

4. Gen. 48. 5.

1 Chr. 5. 1, 2.

6. See Num.

xiii.; 14. 1-

35; 32. 8-12.

1 Cor. 10. 1-

13. Heb. iii.;

iv.; 6. 11, 12.

c. קָלֵב

i. אִישׁ הַאֲלֵהִים

ac. וְעַל-אֲדָרְתִּיךָ

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יְהוֹשֻׁעַ

w. הָלַךְ

12. Num. 13.  
28, 33, Deut.  
1. 34-35.

B.C. 1444. au. כְּנַעֲנִים	*day; for thou heardest in *that *day how <i>the</i> Anakims <i>were</i> there, and <i>that</i> the cities <i>were</i> great and fenced: if so be <sup>J</sup> the LORD <i>will</i> be with me, then I *shall-be-able-to-drive-them-out, <sup>ac</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the LORD said."	an. Anakim, Anak, Long-necked. ac. according as Jehovah.
h. חֶבְרוֹן k. קִרְיַת אַרְבָּע h. הָיָא	<sup>13</sup> And Joshua *blessed him, and *gave unto Caleb the-son-of Jephunneh <sup>h</sup> <b>Hebron</b> for an inheritance. <sup>14</sup> Hebron therefore became the-inheritance-of Caleb the-son-of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto *this *day, because that he wholly followed <sup>J</sup> the LORD =God-of Israēl. <sup>15</sup> And the-name-of Hebron before <i>was</i> <sup>k</sup> Kirjath-arba; <i>which</i> Arba <sup>h</sup> was a *great <sup>a</sup> man among the <sup>an</sup> Anakims. And the land had-rest from war.	h. Hebron, Khebrōn, Confederation or Joining. k. Kirjath-arba, City-of-Arbah; Arbah, Four-square. h. fir. s. sons.
t. תְּלָשָׁן t. וְקָסַב b. גְּבוּל	<b>15</b> <i>THIS</i> then *was the lot of the-tribe-of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Judah by their families; <i>even</i> to the-border-of Edom the-wilderness-of Zin southward <i>was</i> the-uttermost-part-of the south coast. <sup>2</sup> And their south border *was from the-shore-of the Salt sea, from the 'bay <sup>a</sup> that looketh southward: <sup>3</sup> and it *went-out to the south-side to Maaleh-acrabbim, and *passed-along to Zin, and *ascended-up on the south-side unto Kadesh-barnea, and *passed-along to Hezron, and *went-up to Adar, and *fetched-a-compass to *Karkaa: <sup>4</sup> <i>from thence</i> it *passed-toward Azmon, and *went-out unto the-river-of Egypt; and the-goings-out of that <sup>b</sup> coast *were at the-sea: this shall-be your south <sup>b</sup> coast.	t. tongue. t. turned-round. b. border.
e. עֵין-שֶׁמֶשׁ en. עֵין רֹגֵל r. רִפְאִים	<sup>5</sup> And the east border <i>was</i> the Salt sea, <i>even</i> unto the-end-of *Jordan. And <i>their</i> border in the north quarter <i>was</i> from the-'bay-of the sea at the-uttermost-part-of *Jordan: <sup>6</sup> and the border *went-up to Beth-hogla, and *passed-along by the-north-of Beth-*arabah; and the border *went-up to the-stone-of Bohan the-son-of Reuben: <sup>7</sup> and the border *went-up toward Debir from the-valley-of Achor, and so northward, looking toward *Gilgal, that <i>is</i> before the-going-up-to Adummim, which <i>is</i> on the-south-side-of the river: and the border *passed toward the-waters-of *En-shemesh, and the-goings-out thereof *were at <sup>en</sup> En-rogel: <sup>8</sup> and the border *went-up by the-valley-of the-son-of Hinnom unto the-south-side-of the Jebusite; the-same <i>is</i> Jerusalem: and the border *went-up to the-top-of the mountain that <i>lieth</i> before the-valley-of Hinnom westward, which <i>is</i> at the-end-of the-valley-of the <sup>r</sup> giants northward: <sup>9</sup> and the border *was-drawn from the-top-of the hill unto the-fountain-of the-water-of Nephtoah, and *went-out to the-cities-of mount Ephron; and the border *was-drawn to Baalah, which <i>is</i> Kirjath-jearim: <sup>10</sup> and the border <sup>t</sup> compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and *passed-along unto the-side-of mount Jearim, which <i>is</i> Chesalon, on the north side, and *went-down to Beth-shemesh, and *passed-on to Timnah: <sup>11</sup> and the border *went-out unto the-side-of Ekron northward: and the border *was-drawn to Shicron, and *passed-along to mount *Baalah, and *went-out unto Jabneel; and the-goings-out-of the border *were at the-sea.	e. Heen-shemesh, Fountain-of-the-sun. en. Heen-rogel, Fountain-of-the-feller. r. Heb. Rēphaim.
13-15. See ch. 14. 12-15. 14. Num. 13. 22. Judg. 1. 10, 20. c. יִלְדֵי d. דְּבִיר k. קִרְיַת-סֶפֶר	<sup>12</sup> And the west border <i>was</i> to the great *sea, and the <sup>b</sup> coast thereof. This <i>is</i> the- <sup>b</sup> coast-of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Judah round-about according-to their families. <sup>13</sup> And unto Caleb the-son-of Jephunneh he gave a part among the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Judah, according-to the-commandment-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD to Joshua, <i>even</i> the-city-of Arba the-father-of *Anak, which city <i>is</i> Hebron. <sup>14</sup> And Caleb *drove thence the-three sons-of *Anak, *Sheshai, and *Ahiman, and *Talmi, the- <sup>c</sup> children-of *Anak. <sup>15</sup> And he *went-up thence to the-inhabitants-of <sup>d</sup> Debir: and the-name-of Debir before <i>was</i> <sup>k</sup> Kirjath-sepher.	b. border. s. sons. c. children or descendants, Heb. yelidee. d. Dēbir, Oracle or Speaking-place. k. Kirjath-sepher, City-of the book.



B.C. 1444.

16. ||Judg. 1.

12, 13.

a. את-עכסא

17. Judg. 3. 9.

o. עתניאל

18. 19. ||Judg.

1. 14, 15.

<sup>16</sup> And Caleb \*said, "He that-<sup>s</sup>miteth <sup>s</sup>Kirjath-sepher, and \*taketh it, to him \*will-I-give <sup>a</sup>"Achсах my daughter to wife."

a. Achсах,  
Anklet.  
o. Othniel,  
Lion of God.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>o</sup>Othniel the-son-of Kenaz, the-brother-of Caleb, \*took it: and he \*gave him <sup>a</sup>Achсах his daughter to wife.

<sup>18</sup> And it \*came-to-pass as she came *unto him*, that she \*moved him to ask of her <sup>s</sup>father a field: and she \*lighted off *her* \*ass; and Caleb \*said unto her, "What wouldest thou?" <sup>19</sup> Who \*answered, "Give me a blessing; for thou \*hast-given me a \*south land; \*give me also springs-of water." And he \*gave her *the upper* \*springs, and *the nether* \*springs.

<sup>20</sup> This *is* the-inheritance-of the-tribe-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Judah according-to their families. <sup>21</sup> And the uttermost cities of the-tribe-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Judah toward the-<sup>b</sup>coast-of Edom southward \*were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, <sup>22</sup> and Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah, <sup>23</sup> and Kedesh, and <sup>h</sup>Hazor, and Ithnan, <sup>24</sup> Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth, <sup>25</sup> and Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, and Hezron, which *is* Hazor, <sup>26</sup> Amam, and Shema, and Moladah, <sup>27</sup> and Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet, <sup>28</sup> and Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah, <sup>29</sup> Baalah, and Iim, and Azem, <sup>30</sup> and Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah, <sup>31</sup> and Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, <sup>32</sup> and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all *the cities are* twenty and nine, with their villages: <sup>33</sup> and in the **valley**, Esh-taol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah, <sup>34</sup> and Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam, <sup>35</sup> Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, <sup>36</sup> and Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages: <sup>37</sup> Zenan, and Had-ashah, and Migdalgad, <sup>38</sup> and Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel, <sup>39</sup> Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, <sup>40</sup> and Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish, <sup>41</sup> and Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages: <sup>42</sup> Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan, <sup>43</sup> and Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib, <sup>44</sup> and Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages: <sup>45</sup> Ekron, with her towns and her villages: <sup>46</sup> from Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* near Ashdod, with their villages: <sup>47</sup> Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the-river-of Egypt, and the great \*sea, and the border *thereof*:

h. Khazôr, A  
village.

hi. וְבָקֵר

k. קִרְיַת-סֶנָּה

d. דִּבְרִי

<sup>45</sup> And in the <sup>hi</sup>-mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, <sup>46</sup> and Dannah, and <sup>k</sup>Kirjath-sannah, which *is* <sup>d</sup>Debir, <sup>50</sup> and Anab, and Esstemoh, and Anim, <sup>51</sup> and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages: <sup>52</sup> Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean, <sup>53</sup> and Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah, <sup>54</sup> and Humtah, and Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages: <sup>55</sup> Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah, <sup>56</sup> and Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah, <sup>57</sup> Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages: <sup>58</sup> Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor, <sup>59</sup> and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages: <sup>60</sup> Kirjath-Baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, and Rabarah: two cities with their villages: <sup>61</sup> in the **wilderness**, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah, <sup>62</sup> and Nibshan, and the-city-of \*Salt, and En-gedi; six cities with their villages.

hi. hill-country.  
k. Kirjath-  
sannah, City-  
of-learning.  
d. Debir,  
Oracle.

63. See Judg. 1.

8, 21. 2 Sam.

5. 6.

<sup>63</sup> As-for <sup>s</sup>the Jebusites <sup>s</sup>the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Judah \*could not <sup>o</sup>drive-them-out: but the Jebusites \*dwell with the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Judah at Jerusalem unto \*this \*day.

w. וְשָׁנָא

**16** AND the lot of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of **Joseph** \*fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the-water-of Jericho on-*the*-east, to the wilderness that-goeth-up from Jericho throughout \*mount

s. sons.  
w. went-forth.

B.C. 1414.

b. <span>בְּנֵי</span>	Beth-ēl, <sup>2</sup> and *goeth_out from Beth-ēl to Luz, and *passeth_along unto the_borders_of *Archi to Ataroth, <sup>3</sup> and *goeth_down westward to the_ <sup>b</sup> coast_of *Japhleti, unto the_ <sup>b</sup> coast_of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer; and the_goings_out thereof *are at the-sea. <sup>4</sup> So the_ <sup>s</sup> children_of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, *took their inheritance.	*A the Archites. b. border.
	<sup>5</sup> And the_border_of the_ <sup>s</sup> children_of <b>Ephraim</b> according to their families *was <i>thus</i> : even the_border_of their inheritance on the_east_side *was Ataroth-addar, unto Bēth-horon the upper; <sup>6</sup> and the border *went_out toward the sea to *Michmethah on the north_side; and the border *went_about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and *passed_by it on the east to Janohah; <sup>7</sup> and it *went_down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and *came to Jericho, and *went_out at *Jordan. <sup>8</sup> The_border *went_out from Tappuah westward unto the_river Kanah; and the_goings_out thereof *were at the sea. This is the_inheritance_of the_tribe_of the_ <sup>s</sup> children_of Ephraim by their families.	
9. Ch. 17. 8-10.	<sup>9</sup> And the separate *cities for the_ <sup>s</sup> children_of Ephraim <i>were</i> among the_inheritance_of the_ <sup>s</sup> children_of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages. <sup>10</sup> And they drave not out *the Canaanites *that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites *dwell among the Ephraimites unto *this *day, and *serve under tribute.	
i. <span>אִישׁ</span>	<b>17</b> THERE *was also a *lot for the_tribe_of <b>Manasseh</b> ; for <i>he</i> was the_firstborn_of Joseph; <i>to wit</i> , for Machir the_firstborn_of Manasseh, the_father_of *Gilead: because <i>he</i> was a man_of war, therefore he *had *Gilead and *Bashan. <sup>2</sup> There *was also a lot for the_rest_of the_ <sup>s</sup> children_of Manasseh by their families; for the_ <sup>s</sup> children_of Abiezer, and for the_ <sup>s</sup> children_of Helek, and for the_ <sup>s</sup> children_of Asriel, and for the_ <sup>s</sup> children_of Shechem, and for the_children_of Hephher, and for the_ <sup>s</sup> children_of Shemida: these <i>were</i> the male <sup>s</sup> children_of Manasseh the_son_of Joseph by their families.	i. Heb. ish. s. sons.
3, 4. Num. 27. 1-11.	<sup>3</sup> But <b>Zelophehad</b> , the_son_of Hephher, the_son_of Gilead, the_son_of Machir, the_son_of Manasseh, had no sons, but <b>daughters</b> ; and these <i>are</i> the_names_of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.	
j. <span>יְהוָה</span>	<sup>4</sup> And they *came_near before Éleazar the priest, and before Joshua the_son_of Nun, and before the princes, saying, “ <sup>j</sup> The LORD commanded *Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren.” Therefore according to the_commandment_of <sup>j</sup> the LORD he *gave them an inheritance among the_brethren_of their father.	j. Jehovah.
	<sup>5</sup> And there *fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the_land_of *Gilead and *Bashan, which <i>were</i> on the other_side *Jordan; <sup>6</sup> because the_daughters_of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the_rest_of Manasseh's sons had the_land_of *Gilead.	
b. <span>בְּנֵי</span>	<sup>7</sup> And the_ <sup>b</sup> coast_of Manasseh *was from Asher to *Michmethah, that <i>lieth</i> before Shechem; and the border *went_along on the right_hand unto the_inhabitants_of En-tappuah. <sup>8</sup> Now Manasseh had the_land_of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the_border_of Manasseh <i>belonged</i> to the_ <sup>s</sup> children_of Ephraim; <sup>9</sup> and the <sup>b</sup> coast *descended unto the_river Kanah, southward of the river: *these cities of Ephraim <i>are</i> among the_cities_of Manasseh: the_ <sup>b</sup> coast_of Manasseh also <i>was</i> on the_north_side of the river, and the_outgoings_of it *were at the sea: <sup>10</sup> southward <i>it was</i> Ephraim's, and northward <i>it was</i> Manasseh's, and the sea *is his border; and they *met_together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east. <sup>11</sup> And Manasseh *had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and her <sup>d</sup> towns, and Ibleam and her <sup>d</sup> towns, and *the_inhabitants	b. border.
d. <span>יְבוֹנוֹתֶיהָ</span>	and her <sup>d</sup> towns, and Ibleam and her <sup>d</sup> towns, and *the_inhabitants	d. Lit. daughters. 289



B.C. 1444.	_of Dor and her <sup>d</sup> towns, and the_inhabitants_of En-dor and her <sup>d</sup> towns, and the_inhabitants_of Taanach and her <sup>d</sup> towns, and the_inhabitants_of Megiddo and her <sup>d</sup> towns, <i>even</i> three <sup>x</sup> countries.	
	<sup>12</sup> Yet the- <sup>s</sup> children_of Manasseh <sup>1</sup> could not <sup>o</sup> drive_out the_inhabitants_of <sup>x</sup> those <sup>x</sup> cities; but the Canaanites <sup>w</sup> would <sup>o</sup> dwell in <sup>x</sup> that <sup>x</sup> land. <sup>13</sup> Yet it <sup>w</sup> came_to_pass, when the- <sup>s</sup> children_of Israēl were_waxen-strong, that they <sup>w</sup> put <sup>t</sup> the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive_them_out.	
14. Gen. 48. 20-22.	<sup>14</sup> And the- <sup>s</sup> children_of Joseph <sup>w</sup> spake unto <sup>t</sup> Joshua, saying, “Why <sup>1</sup> hast_thou-given me <i>but</i> one lot and one portion to_inherit, seeing <sup>1</sup> <i>am</i> a great people, forasmuch as <sup>t</sup> the LORD <sup>1</sup> hath_blessed me hitherto?” <sup>15</sup> And Joshua <sup>w</sup> answered them, “If <sup>1</sup> thou be a great people, <i>then</i> <sup>w</sup> get thee up to the wood <i>country</i> , and <sup>w</sup> cut_down for thyself there in the_land_of the Perizzites and of the	
r. הרפאים	<sup>r</sup> giants, if mount Ephraim be too_narrow for thee.” <sup>16</sup> And the- <sup>s</sup> children_of Joseph <sup>w</sup> said, “The hill <sup>1</sup> is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites <sup>x</sup> that dwell in the_land_of the valley have chariots_of iron, <i>both they</i> who are of Beth-shean and her towns, and <i>they</i> who are of the_valley_of Jezreel.”	r. Rephaim, Gen. 14. 5; descendants of Rapha.
18. Deut. 20. 1.	<sup>17</sup> And Joshua <sup>w</sup> spake unto the_house_of Joseph, <i>even</i> to Ephraim and to Manasseh, <sup>o</sup> saying, “ <i>Thou art</i> a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot <i>only</i> : <sup>18</sup> but <i>the</i> mountain <sup>1</sup> shall_be thine; for it <i>is</i> a wood, and thou <sup>1</sup> shalt_cut_it_down: and the_outgoings_of it <sup>1</sup> shall_be thine; for thou shalt_drive_out <sup>t</sup> the Canaanites, though they_have iron chariots, and though <sup>1</sup> they be strong.”	
s. שילה te. אֶת־אֶהֱלֵנוּ מוֹשֶׁה	<b>18</b> AND the_whole congregation_of the- <sup>s</sup> children_of Israēl <sup>w</sup> assembled together at <sup>s</sup> Shiloh, and <sup>w</sup> set_up <sup>t</sup> the- <sup>te</sup> tabernacle_of the congregation there. And the land was_snbdued before them.	s. sons. s. Shiloh, Tranquillity. te. tent.
	<sup>2</sup> And there <sup>w</sup> remained among the- <sup>s</sup> children_of Israēl <b>seven</b> tribes, which had not yet received their <sup>t</sup> inheritance.	
J. יהוה אלהי	<sup>3</sup> And Joshua <sup>w</sup> said unto the- <sup>s</sup> children_of Israēl, “How long <sup>w</sup> are ye slack to go to possess <sup>t</sup> the land, which <sup>t</sup> the LORD <sup>=</sup> God_of your fathers <sup>1</sup> hath-given you? <sup>4</sup> Give_out from_among_you three	J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
ae. אנשים	<sup>ae</sup> men for <i>each</i> <sup>x</sup> tribe: and I <sup>w</sup> will_send them, and they <sup>1</sup> shall_rise,	ae. Heb. anah-shim.
w. וְיִתְחַלְּבוּ בָאָרֶץ	and <sup>w</sup> go_through the land, and <sup>w</sup> describe it according to the_inheritance_of them; and they <sup>1</sup> shall_come_again to me. <sup>5</sup> And they <sup>1</sup> shall_divide it into seven parts: Judah <sup>1</sup> shall_abide in their	w. walk.to.and.fro in the land.
b. גְּבוּלֵי	<sup>b</sup> coast on the south, and the_house_of Joseph shall_abide in their	b. border, Heb. gōbūl.
bo. גְּבוּלֵם	<sup>bo</sup> coasts on the north. <sup>6</sup> Ye <sup>1</sup> shall therefore describe <sup>t</sup> the land into seven parts, and <sup>w</sup> bring the description hither to me, that I <sup>w</sup> may-	bo. borders.
J. יהוה אלהינו	cast lots for you here before <sup>t</sup> the LORD our <sup>=</sup> God.	J. G. Jehovah our Elohim, our Triune God.
	<sup>7</sup> “But the <b>Levites</b> have no part among you; for the- <b>priest-hood</b> _of <sup>t</sup> the LORD <sup>is</sup> their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and <sup>x</sup> half the-tribe_of <sup>x</sup> Manasseh, <sup>1</sup> have_received their inheritance beyond <sup>x</sup> Jordan on_the_east, which Moses the_servant_of <sup>t</sup> the LORD gave them.”	J. Jehovah.
	<sup>8</sup> And the <sup>w</sup> men <sup>w</sup> arose, and <sup>w</sup> went_away: and Joshua <sup>w</sup> charged <sup>t</sup> them <sup>x</sup> that went to describe <sup>t</sup> the land, <sup>o</sup> saying, “Go and <sup>w</sup> walk_through the land, and <sup>w</sup> describe it, and <sup>w</sup> come_again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before <sup>t</sup> the LORD in Shiloh.” <sup>9</sup> And the <sup>w</sup> men <sup>w</sup> went and <sup>w</sup> passed_through the land, and <sup>w</sup> described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and <sup>w</sup> came_again to Joshua to the <sup>o</sup> host at <sup>s</sup> Shiloh.	J. Jehovah. c. camp. s. Shiloh, Security or Tranquillity.
c. הַמַּחֲנֶה	<sup>10</sup> And Joshua <sup>w</sup> cast lots for them in Shiloh before <sup>t</sup> the LORD: and there Joshua <sup>w</sup> divided <sup>t</sup> the land unto the- <sup>s</sup> children_of Israēl according_to their divisions.	

B.C. 1444.

<sup>11</sup> And the lot of the tribe of the <sup>s</sup>children of Benjamin <sup>s. sons.</sup>

\*came-up according-to their families: and the <sup>b</sup>coast-of their lot <sup>b. border.</sup>

\*came-forth between the <sup>s</sup>children of Judah and the <sup>s</sup>children of Joseph. <sup>12</sup> And their \*border on the **north** side \*was from

\*Jordan; and the border went-up to the <sup>s</sup>side-of Jericho on *the* north-side, and \*went-up through the <sup>h</sup>mountains westward; and <sup>b. hill-country.</sup>

the-goings-out thereof \*were at the wilderness of Beth-aven. <sup>13</sup> And the border \*went-over from thence toward Luz, to the <sup>s</sup>side

of Luz, which *is* Beth-<sup>ēl</sup>, southward; and the border \*descended <sup>o. on.</sup>

to Ataroth-adar, <sup>o</sup>near the hill that *lieth* on the south-side of the nether Beth-horon. <sup>14</sup> And the border \*was-drawn *thence*, and

\*compassed the <sup>h</sup>corner-of the sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward; and the-goings-out thereof \*were at Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the <sup>s</sup>children of Judah: this *was* the **west** quarter.

<sup>15</sup> And the **south** quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border \*went-out on the west, and \*went-out to the well-

of waters of Nephtoah: <sup>16</sup> and the border \*came-down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of <sup>h</sup>Hinnom, and which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and

\*descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of \*Jebusi on the south, and \*descended to En-rogel, <sup>17</sup> and \*was-drawn from the north, and \*went-forth to En-shemesh, and \*went-forth toward

Geliloth, which *is* over-against the going-up of Adummim, and \*descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben, <sup>18</sup> and

\*passed-along toward the side over-against <sup>a</sup>Arabah northward, and \*went-down unto <sup>a</sup>Arabah: <sup>19</sup> and the border \*passed-along

to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border \*were at the north bay of the Salt sea at the south end of

\*Jordan: this *was* the south <sup>b</sup>coast. <sup>t. Heb. tongue.</sup>

<sup>20</sup> And \*Jordan *was* the border of it on the **east** side.

This *was* the inheritance of the <sup>s</sup>children of Benjamin, by the <sup>b</sup>coasts thereof round-about, according-to their families. <sup>b. borders.</sup>

<sup>21</sup> Now the **cities** of the tribe of the <sup>s</sup>children of Benjamin according-to their families \*were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz, <sup>22</sup> and Beth-\*arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-<sup>ēl</sup>, <sup>23</sup> and \*Avim, and \*Parah, and Ophrah, <sup>24</sup> and Chepharhaammonai, and \*Ophni, and \*Gaba; twelve cities with their villages: <sup>25</sup> Gibeon, and \*Ramah, and Beeroth, <sup>26</sup> and \*Mizpeh, and \*Chephirah, and \*Mozah, <sup>27</sup> and Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah, <sup>28</sup> and Zelah, \*Eleph, and \*Jebusi, which *is* Jerusalem, Gibeath, and Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the <sup>s</sup>children of Benjamin according-to their families.

**19** AND the second \*lot \*came-forth to **Simeon**, *even* for the tribe of the <sup>s</sup>children of Simeon according-to their families: and their inheritance \*was within the inheritance of the <sup>s</sup>children of Judah. <sup>s. sons.</sup>

<sup>2</sup> And they \*had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, <sup>3</sup> and Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem, <sup>4</sup> and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah, <sup>5</sup> and Ziklag, and Beth-\*marcaboth, and Hazar-susah, <sup>6</sup> and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages: <sup>7</sup> Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages: <sup>8</sup> and all the villages that *were* round-about \*these \*cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the <sup>s</sup>children of Simeon according-to their families.

<sup>9</sup> Out-of the portion of the <sup>s</sup>children of Judah *was* the inherit-



B.C. 1444.

ance\_of the-<sup>s</sup>children\_of Simeon: for the-part\_of the-<sup>s</sup>children-  
of Judah was too-much for them: therefore the-<sup>s</sup>children\_of  
Simeon \*had their inheritance within the\_inheritance\_of them.

11. Gen. 49. 13.

<sup>10</sup> And the third \*lot \*came-up for the-<sup>s</sup>children\_of **Zebulun**  
according-to their families: and the-border\_of their inheritance  
\*was unto Sarid: <sup>11</sup> and their border \*went-up toward the sea,  
and Maralah, and \*reached to Dabbasheth, and \*reached to the  
river that is before Jokneam; <sup>12</sup> and \*turned from Sarid eastward  
toward the sunrising unto the-border\_of Chisloth-tabor, and\_then  
\*goeth\_out to Daberath, and \*goeth-up to Japhia, <sup>13</sup> and from  
thence \*passeth-on-along on-the-east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-  
kazin, and \*goeth\_out to Remmon-methoar to \*Neah; <sup>14</sup> and the  
border \*compasseth it on the north-side to Hannathon: and the-  
outgoings thereof \*are in the-valley\_of Jiphthah-el: <sup>15</sup> and Kat-  
tath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem:  
twelve cities with their villages.

<sup>16</sup> This is the\_inheritance\_of the-<sup>s</sup>children\_of Zebulun accord-  
ing-to their families, \*these \*cities with their villages.

b.

הַגִּבּוֹל

<sup>17</sup> And the fourth \*lot came out to Issachar, for the-<sup>s</sup>children-  
of **Issachar** according-to their families. <sup>18</sup> And their border  
\*was toward Jezreel, and \*Chesulloth, and Shunem, <sup>19</sup> and Haph-  
rain, and Shihon, and Anaharath, <sup>20</sup> and \*Rabbith, and Kishion,  
and Abez, <sup>21</sup> and Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and  
Beth-pazzez; <sup>22</sup> and the <sup>b</sup>coast \*reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazi-  
mah, and Beth-shemesh; and the\_outgoings\_of their border \*were  
at \*Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

b. border.

<sup>23</sup> This is the\_inheritance\_of the-tribe\_of the-<sup>s</sup>children\_of Issa-  
char according-to their families, the cities and their villages.

<sup>24</sup> And the fifth \*lot \*came-out for the-tribe\_of the-<sup>s</sup>children-  
of **Asher** according-to their families. <sup>25</sup> And their border \*was  
Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph, <sup>26</sup> and Alammelech,  
and Amad, and Misheal; and \*reacheth to Carmel \*westward, and  
to Shihor-libnath; <sup>27</sup> and \*turneth toward the sunrising to Beth-  
dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the-valley\_of Jiphthah-el  
toward\_the\_north-side\_of Beth-\*emek, and Neiel, and \*goeth\_out  
to Cabul on the left-hand, <sup>28</sup> and Hebron, and Rehob, and Ham-  
mon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon; <sup>29</sup> and *then* the <sup>b</sup>coast  
\*turneth to \*Ramah, and to the-strong city Tyre; and the <sup>b</sup>coast  
\*turneth to Hosah; and the\_outgoings\_thereof\_\*are at the sea from  
the coast to Achzib: <sup>30</sup> Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob:  
twenty and two cities with their villages.

<sup>31</sup> This is the\_inheritance\_of the-tribe\_of the-<sup>s</sup>children\_of Asher  
according-to their families, \*these \*cities with their villages.

<sup>32</sup> The sixth \*lot came-out to the-<sup>s</sup>children\_of **Naphtali**, *even*  
for the-<sup>s</sup>children\_of Naphtali according-to their families. <sup>33</sup> And  
their <sup>b</sup>coast \*was from Heleph, from Allon, to Zaanannim, and  
Adami, \*Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the\_outgoings  
thereof \*were at \*Jordan: <sup>34</sup> and *then* the <sup>b</sup>coast \*turneth west-  
ward to Aznoth-tabor, and \*goeth\_out from thence to Hukkok,  
and \*reacheth to Zebulun on the south-side, and \*reacheth to  
Asher on the west-side, and to Judah upon \*Jordan toward the  
sunrising.

b. border.

<sup>35</sup> And the-fenced cities *are* \*Ziddim, Zos, and Hammath, Rak-  
kath, and Chinnereth, <sup>36</sup> and Adamah, and \*Ramah, and Hazor,  
<sup>37</sup> and Kedesh and Edrei, and En-hazor, <sup>38</sup> and Iron, and Migdal-  
el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities  
with their villages.

<sup>39</sup> This is the\_inheritance\_of the-tribe\_of the-<sup>s</sup>children\_of  
Naphtali according-to their families, the cities and their villages.

B.C. 1444.

<sup>40</sup> And the seventh <sup>a</sup>lot came out for the tribe of the <sup>s</sup>children of Dan according to their families. <sup>41</sup> And the <sup>b</sup>coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh, <sup>42</sup> and Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah, <sup>43</sup> and Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron, <sup>44</sup> and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath, <sup>45</sup> and Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon, <sup>46</sup> and Me-jarkon, and <sup>a</sup>Rakkon, with the border before <sup>j</sup>Japho.

<sup>47</sup> And the <sup>b</sup>coast of the <sup>s</sup>children of Dan <sup>a</sup>went out too little for them: therefore the <sup>s</sup>children of Dan <sup>a</sup>went up to fight against Leshem, and <sup>a</sup>took it, and <sup>a</sup>smote it with the edge of the sword, and <sup>a</sup>possessed it, and <sup>a</sup>dwelt therein, and <sup>a</sup>called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

<sup>48</sup> This is the inheritance of the tribe of the <sup>s</sup>children of Dan according to their families, <sup>a</sup>these <sup>a</sup>cities with their villages.

<sup>49</sup> When they <sup>a</sup>had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their <sup>b</sup>coasts, the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel <sup>a</sup>gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them: <sup>50</sup> according to the <sup>m</sup>word of <sup>j</sup>the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnath-serah in <sup>b</sup>mount Ephraim, and he <sup>a</sup>built the city, and <sup>a</sup>dwelt therein.

<sup>51</sup> These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before <sup>j</sup>the LORD, at the <sup>c</sup>door of the <sup>t</sup>tabernacle of the congregation. So they <sup>a</sup>made an end of dividing the country.

**20** <sup>j</sup>THE LORD also <sup>a</sup>spake unto Joshua, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>2</sup> "Speak to the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel, saying, <sup>a</sup>Appoint out for you <sup>c</sup>cities of <sup>a</sup>refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses: <sup>3</sup> that the <sup>s</sup>slayer <sup>a</sup>that killeth any person unawares and unwittingly may flee thither: and they <sup>a</sup>shall be your refuge from the <sup>s</sup>avenger of blood.

<sup>4</sup> "And when he that doth flee unto one of <sup>a</sup>those <sup>a</sup>cities shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and <sup>a</sup>shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of <sup>a</sup>that <sup>a</sup>city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and <sup>a</sup>give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

<sup>5</sup> "And if the <sup>s</sup>avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not before time.

<sup>6</sup> "And he shall dwell in <sup>a</sup>that <sup>a</sup>city, until he <sup>o</sup>stand before the congregation for <sup>a</sup>judgment, and until the death of the high <sup>a</sup>priest that shall be in <sup>a</sup>those <sup>a</sup>days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled."

<sup>7</sup> And they <sup>sa</sup>appointed <sup>k</sup>Kedesh in <sup>a</sup>Galilee in <sup>b</sup>mount Naphtali, and <sup>sh</sup>Shechem in <sup>b</sup>mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba, which is <sup>b</sup>Hebron, in <sup>b</sup>the mountain of Judah.

<sup>8</sup> And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned <sup>b</sup>Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and <sup>r</sup>Ramoth in <sup>a</sup>Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and <sup>go</sup>Golan in <sup>a</sup>Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

<sup>9</sup> These were the cities <sup>a</sup>appointed for all the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel, and for the stranger <sup>a</sup>that sojourneth among them, that whosoever <sup>sm</sup>killeth any person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the <sup>s</sup>avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

b. border.

j. Japho or Jappa.

b. borders.

m. mouth of.

h. the hill-country of.

e. entrance.  
to. tent.

j. Jehovah.

s. sons.

c. cities of refuge, haree ha miklaht.

sl. slayer that smiteth the soul.

g. Heb. goel haddahm, kinsman-avenger of the blood.

To whom also the right of redemption belonged.

sa. sanctified or set apart.

k. Kedesh, Sanctuary.

h. the hill-country of.

sh. Shchem, Shoulder.

h. Hebron, Khebron,

Joining.

b. Betser, Defence.

r. Ramoth, Heights.

go. Golan, Great

exodus.

sm. smiteth a

soul.

293

j.

יָפֹה

m.

פִּי

h.

בְּהֶר

j.

יְהוָה

2. Ex. 21. 13.

Num. 35. 6-

34. Deut. 19.

1-13.

c.

אֶת־עָרֵי

הַמִּקְלָט

ל. רֹצֵחַ מִבְּהָרָה

נָפֵשׁ בְּשִׁגְגָה

בְּבִלְדָּעַת

g. מִנְאֵל הַדָּם

4. Isa. 26. 1-4.

6. Rom. 5. 9-

11. Heb. 7.

23-25. Con-

trast.

sa.

וַיִּקְדָּשׁוּ

k.

קִדְשׁ

h.

הֶבְרֹן

sh.

שִׁכֶּם

h.

הֶבְרֹן

b.

בֶּזֶר

r.

רָאמוֹת

go.

גֹּלָן

sm.

כָּל־מִבְּהָרָה

נָפֵשׁ בְּשִׁגְגָה



B.C. 1411.

2. Ch. 18. 1.

י. יהוה

פ. מִגְרָשׁ קָן

מ. אֶל־פִּי יְהוָה

4. 1 CHR. 6. 54-60.

t. הַשִּׁמְעוֹנִי

5. r. 20-23. 1 CHR. 6. 61.

6. 1 CHR. 6. 62. r. 27-33.

7, 8. 1 CHR. 6. 63-65. r. 34-42.

ac. אֶל־כָּן

11, 12. 1 CHR. 6. 54-56.

13-19. 1 CHR. 6. 57-60.

20-26. 1 CHR. 6. 66-70.

h. הַהָר

**21** THEN \*came\_near the\_heads\_of the\_fathers\_of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel; <sup>2</sup> and they \*spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, <sup>3</sup> saying, “<sup>4</sup> The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.”

<sup>3</sup> And the children of Israel \*gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of <sup>5</sup> the LORD, \*these cities and their suburbs.

<sup>4</sup> And the lot \*came out for the families of the **Kohathites**: and the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites \*had by \*lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of \*Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>6</sup> the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by \*lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

<sup>6</sup> And the children of **Gershon** *had* by \*lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in \*Bashan, thirteen cities.

<sup>7</sup> The children of **Merari** by their families *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. <sup>8</sup> And the children of Israel \*gave by \*lot unto the Levites \*these cities with their suburbs, <sup>9</sup> as <sup>10</sup> the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

<sup>9</sup> And they \*gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, \*these cities which *are here* mentioned by name, <sup>10</sup> which the children of **Aaron**, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, \*had: for theirs was the first \*lot. <sup>11</sup> And they \*gave them the city of Arba the father of \*Anak, *which city is* Hebron, in the hill country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

<sup>12</sup> But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

<sup>13</sup> Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a CITY OF REFUGE for the slayer; and Libnah with her suburbs, <sup>14</sup> and Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs, <sup>15</sup> and Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs, <sup>16</sup> and Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, *and* Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.

<sup>17</sup> And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs, <sup>18</sup> Anathoth with her suburbs; and Alnon with her suburbs; four cities.

<sup>19</sup> All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

<sup>20</sup> And the families of the children of **Kohath**, the Levites <sup>21</sup> which remained of the children of Kohath, even they \*had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim. <sup>21</sup> For they \*gave them Shechem with her suburbs in <sup>22</sup> mount Ephraim, *to be* a CITY OF REFUGE for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs, <sup>23</sup> and Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs; four cities.

<sup>24</sup> And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs, <sup>25</sup> Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

p. or pasture-lands, and so throughout.

m. mouth of Jehovah.

s. sons.

t. the Simeonites.

ac. according as Jehovah.

h. the hill country of.

B.C. 1444.  
27-33. 1 Chr. 6.  
71-76.

<sup>25</sup> And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; two cities.  
<sup>26</sup> All the cities were ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.  
<sup>27</sup> And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the other half tribe of Manasseh they gave Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beeshterah with her suburbs; two cities.  
<sup>28</sup> And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs, <sup>29</sup> Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs; four cities.  
<sup>30</sup> And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs, <sup>31</sup> Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities.  
<sup>32</sup> And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities.

s. sons.

34-38. See  
1 Chr. 6.  
77-81.

<sup>33</sup> All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families were thirteen cities with their suburbs.  
<sup>34</sup> And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs, <sup>35</sup> Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities.  
<sup>36</sup> And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs, <sup>37</sup> Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities.  
<sup>38</sup> And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs, <sup>39</sup> Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all.  
<sup>40</sup> So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were by their lot twelve cities.

43. Gen. 13.  
15; 15. 18;  
26. 3; 28. 4,  
13.

<sup>41</sup> All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel were forty and eight cities with their suburbs. <sup>42</sup> These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus were all these cities.  
<sup>43</sup> And the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he swore to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.  
<sup>44</sup> And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.  
<sup>45</sup> There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

J. Jehovah.

i. יהוה  
2. Num. 32.  
20-22.  
Dent. 3. 18-  
20.  
J. יהוה  
J. G. יהוה  
אלהים  
ac. יהוה

i. ish.

22 THEN Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and said unto them, "We have kept all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you: ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God. And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, and unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan. But take diligent heed to do

J. Jehovah.

J. G. Jehovah  
your Elohim,  
your Triune  
God.  
ac. according  
as.



E.C. 1441.	<p>the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD charged you, to love <sup>J</sup>the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.”</p>	
7. Ch. 17. 5.	<p>So Joshua <sup>blessed</sup> them, and <sup>sent them away</sup>: and they <sup>went</sup> unto their tents.</p> <p>Now to the <sup>one half</sup> of the tribe of <sup>Manasseh</sup> Moses had given possession in <sup>Bashan</sup>: but unto the <sup>other half</sup> thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side <sup>Jordan</sup> westward.</p> <p>And when Joshua <sup>sent them away</sup> also unto their tents, then he <sup>blessed</sup> them, <sup>and</sup> he <sup>spake</sup> unto them, <sup>saying</sup>, “Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: <sup>divide the spoil of</sup> your enemies with your brethren.”</p>	
m.	<p>And the <sup>children of</sup> Reuben and the <sup>children of</sup> Gad and the <sup>half tribe of</sup> <sup>Manasseh</sup> <sup>returned</sup>, and <sup>departed from</sup> the <sup>children of</sup> <sup>Israel</sup> out of Shiloh, which <sup>is in the land of</sup> Canaan, to go unto the country of <sup>Gilead</sup>, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the <sup>word of</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD by the hand of Moses.</p>	m. mouth of Jehovah.
d. גלילות	<p>And when they <sup>came</sup> unto the <sup>borders of</sup> <sup>Jordan</sup>, that <sup>are in the land of</sup> Canaan, the <sup>children of</sup> Reuben and the <sup>children of</sup> Gad and the <sup>half tribe of</sup> <sup>Manasseh</sup> <sup>built there an altar</sup> by <sup>Jordan</sup>, a great altar to <sup>see to</sup>.</p>	d. or districts.
l. לפרא	<p>And the <sup>children of</sup> <sup>Israel</sup> <sup>heard say</sup>, “Behold, the <sup>children of</sup> Reuben and the <sup>children of</sup> Gad and the <sup>half tribe of</sup> <sup>Manasseh</sup> <sup>have built an altar</sup> over against the land of Canaan, in the <sup>borders of</sup> <sup>Jordan</sup>, at the passage of the <sup>children of</sup> <sup>Israel</sup>.”</p>	l. look at or in appearance.
	<p>And when the <sup>children of</sup> <sup>Israel</sup> <sup>heard of it</sup>, the whole congregation of the <sup>children of</sup> <sup>Israel</sup> <sup>gathered themselves together</sup> at Shiloh, to go up to <sup>war</sup> against them.</p>	
	<p>And the <sup>children of</sup> <sup>Israel</sup> <sup>sent</sup> unto the <sup>children of</sup> Reuben, and to the <sup>children of</sup> Gad, and to the <sup>half tribe of</sup> <sup>Manasseh</sup>, into the land of <sup>Gilead</sup>, <sup>Phinehas</sup> the son of Eleazar the priest, <sup>and with him ten princes</sup>, of each chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of <sup>Israel</sup>; and each one <sup>was a head of the house of</sup> their fathers among the thousands of <sup>Israel</sup>.</p>	
	<p>And they <sup>came</sup> unto the <sup>children of</sup> Reuben, and to the <sup>children of</sup> Gad, and to the <sup>half tribe of</sup> <sup>Manasseh</sup>, unto the land of <sup>Gilead</sup>, and they <sup>spake with them</sup>, <sup>saying</sup>,</p>	
17. Num. 23. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 3.	<p>“Thus <sup>saith the whole congregation of</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD, What <sup>trespass is</sup> <sup>this that ye have committed</sup> against the <sup>God of</sup> <sup>Israel</sup>, to turn away this day from following <sup>J</sup>the LORD, in that <sup>ye have builded you an altar</sup>, that <sup>ye might rebel</sup> this day against <sup>J</sup>the LORD? <sup>Is</sup> the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we <sup>are not cleansed until</sup> <sup>this day</sup>, although there <sup>was a plague in the congregation of</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>but that ye must turn away this day from following</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD? and it will be, <sup>seeing ye rebel to-day</sup> against <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that to-morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of <sup>Israel</sup>. <sup>Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over</sup> unto the land of the possession of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, wherein <sup>J</sup>the LORD’s tabernacle <sup>dwelleth</sup>, and <sup>take possession</sup> among us: but <sup>rebel not</sup> against <sup>J</sup>the LORD, nor <sup>rebel</sup> against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of <sup>J</sup>the LORD our God. <sup>Did not</sup> Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing,</p>	J. Jehovah.
20. Ch. 7. 1, 5.		

<p>B.C. 1444.</p> <p>J. e. אֱלֹהִים אֵל יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים יְהוָה הוּא</p> <p>u. a. g. לְהַעֲלוֹת עֹלֹת וּמִנְחָה</p> <p>p. לְעֵשׂוֹת</p> <p>t. כְּחָר</p> <p>ab. וּבִין</p> <p>29. Dent. 12. 13, 14.</p> <p>f. תְּלִיָּה לָנוּ</p> <p>about 1427.</p> <p>J. יְהוָה</p> <p>c. בָּא בְּזִמְיִם</p>	<p>and wrath fell on all the-congregation-of Israēl? and that <sup>1</sup>man perished not alone in his iniquity.”</p> <p><sup>21</sup> Then the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Reuben and the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Gad and the-half tribe-of <sup>x</sup>Manasseh <sup>*</sup>answered, and <sup>*</sup>said unto <sup>τ</sup>the-heads-of the-thousands-of Israēl,</p> <p><sup>22</sup> “<sup>τ</sup>The LORD <sup>ε</sup>-God-of gods, <sup>τ</sup>the LORD <sup>ε</sup>-God-of gods, <sup>τ</sup>he <sup>*</sup>knoweth, and Israēl <sup>τ</sup>he shall know; if <i>it be</i> in rebellion, or if in transgression against <sup>τ</sup>the LORD, (<sup>*</sup>save us not <sup>*</sup>this <sup>*</sup>day,) <sup>23</sup> that we <sup>ε</sup>have-built us an altar to turn from following <sup>τ</sup>the LORD, or if to offer<sup>τ</sup> thereon <sup>*</sup>burnt-offering or <sup>ε</sup>meat-offering, or if to <sup>ρ</sup>offer peace-offerings thereon, let <sup>τ</sup>the LORD himself require <i>it</i>; <sup>24</sup> and if we <sup>*</sup>have not <i>rather</i> done it for fear-of <i>this</i> <sup>τ</sup>thing, saying, <sup>*</sup>In-time-to-come your <sup>s</sup>children might-speak unto our <sup>s</sup>children, saying, ‘What have-ye-to-do with <sup>τ</sup>the LORD <sup>ε</sup>God-of Israēl?’</p> <p><sup>25</sup> For <sup>τ</sup>the LORD <sup>*</sup>hath-made <sup>x</sup>Jordan a border between us and <sup>ab</sup>you, ye <sup>s</sup>children-of Reuben and <sup>s</sup>children-of Gad; ye have no part in <sup>τ</sup>the LORD:’ so <sup>s</sup>shall your <sup>s</sup>children make our <sup>s</sup>children cease from fearing <sup>τ</sup>the LORD. <sup>26</sup> Therefore we said, <sup>*</sup>Let us now prepare to build us <i>an</i> <sup>*</sup>altar, not for <sup>*</sup>burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice: <sup>27</sup> but <i>that it may be</i> a witness between us, and <sup>ab</sup>you, and <sup>ab</sup>our generations after us, that we might-do <sup>τ</sup>the-service-of <sup>τ</sup>the LORD before him with our <sup>*</sup>burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings; that your <sup>s</sup>children may not say to our <sup>s</sup>children in-time-to-come, ‘Ye have no part in <sup>τ</sup>the LORD.’ <sup>28</sup> Therefore <sup>*</sup>said we, that it <sup>*</sup>shall-be, when they should-<i>so</i>-say to us or to our generations in-time-to-come, that we <sup>*</sup>may-say <i>again</i>, ‘Behold <sup>τ</sup>the-pattern-of the-altar-of <sup>τ</sup>the LORD, which our fathers made, not for <sup>*</sup>burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices; but <i>it is</i> a witness between us and <sup>ab</sup>you.’ <sup>29</sup> <sup>τ</sup>God-<sup>*</sup>forbid that we should-rebel against <sup>τ</sup>the LORD, and turn this day from following <sup>τ</sup>the LORD, to build an altar for <sup>*</sup>burnt-offerings, for <sup>ε</sup>meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the-altar-of <sup>τ</sup>the LORD our <sup>ε</sup>God that <i>is</i> before his tabernacle.”</p> <p><sup>30</sup> And when <b>Phinehas</b> the priest, and the-princes-of the congregation and heads-of the-thousands-of Israēl which <i>were</i> with him, <sup>*</sup>heard <sup>τ</sup>the words that the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Reuben and the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Gad and the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Manasseh spake, it <sup>w</sup><sup>*</sup>pleased them.</p> <p><sup>31</sup> And Phinehas the-son-of <b>Eleazar</b> the priest <sup>*</sup>said unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Reuben, and to the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Gad, and to the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Manasseh, “This day we <sup>*</sup>perceive that <sup>τ</sup>the LORD is among us, because ye <sup>*</sup>have not committed this trespass against <sup>τ</sup>the LORD: now ye <sup>*</sup>have-delivered <sup>τ</sup>the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl out-of the-hand-of <sup>τ</sup>the LORD.”</p> <p><sup>32</sup> And Phinehas the-son-of <b>Eleazar</b> the priest, and the princes, <sup>*</sup>returned from <sup>τ</sup>the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Reuben, and from <sup>τ</sup>the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Gad, out-of the-land-of <sup>x</sup>Gilead, unto the-land-of Canaan, to the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and <sup>*</sup>brought <sup>τ</sup>them word again.</p> <p><sup>33</sup> And the thing <sup>w</sup><sup>*</sup>pleased the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl; and the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>*</sup>blessed <sup>ε</sup>God, and did not intend to go-up against them in <sup>*</sup>battle, to destroy <sup>τ</sup>the land wherein the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Reuben and Gad <sup>*</sup>dwelt.</p> <p><sup>34</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Reuben and the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Gad <sup>*</sup>called the altar <sup>ε</sup>Ed: for it <i>shall be</i> a <b>witness</b> between us that <sup>τ</sup>the LORD is <sup>x</sup>God.</p> <p><b>23</b> AND it <sup>*</sup>came-to-pass a long time after that <sup>τ</sup>the LORD had-given-rest unto Israēl from all their enemies round-about, that <b>Joshua waxed old</b> and <sup>ε</sup>stricken in age.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p> <p>J. e. El Elohim Jehovah, El Elohim Jehovah.</p> <p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>u. offer-up.</p> <p>a. ascending-offering.</p> <p>g. gift-offering.</p> <p>p. prepare.</p> <p>t. To-morrow.</p> <p>s. sons.</p> <p>ab. between.</p> <p>a. ascending-offering.</p> <p>a. ascending-offerings.</p> <p>f. Far-beit from us.</p> <p>g. gift-offering.</p> <p>w. was-good in their eyes.</p> <p>e. Hēd, i.e. Witness, see ch. 21. 27.</p> <p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>c. Heb. come into days.</p>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



B.C. about 1427.

J. G. יהוה  
אלהיםa. מבווא  
השמש5. Num. 33, 53.  
ac. אצל

Ch. 1. 6-9.

i. איש

y. לנפשותיכם

13. Num. 33.  
55. 1 Kin.  
11. 4.

14. Ch. 21. 45.

שכם

\*G. האלהים

2. Gen. 11. 26.

31.

J. G. יהוה אלהים

3. Gen. 12. 1.

Acts 7. 2, 3.

r. הנחל

<sup>2</sup> And Joshua \*called for all Israēl, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and \*said unto them, “I am old and stricken in age: <sup>3</sup> and ye \*have seen all that <sup>J</sup>the LORD your \*God \*hath done unto all \*these \*nations because of you; for <sup>J</sup>the LORD your \*God is he <sup>4</sup>that hath fought for you. <sup>5</sup> Behold, I \*have divided unto you by lot \*these \*nations <sup>6</sup>that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from \*Jordan, with all the nations that I \*have cut off, even unto the great \*sea westward. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD your \*God, he shall expel them from before you, and \*drive them from out of your sight; and ye \*shall possess their \*land, <sup>8</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD your \*God \*hath promised unto you.

<sup>9</sup> “Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do <sup>10</sup>all <sup>11</sup>that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom *to the right hand* or *to the left*; <sup>12</sup> that ye come not among \*these \*nations, \*these <sup>13</sup>that remain among you; neither \*make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them: <sup>14</sup> but \*cleave unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD your \*God, <sup>15</sup>as ye \*have done unto <sup>16</sup>this \*day.

<sup>17</sup> “For <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for you*, no \*man \*hath been able to stand before you unto <sup>18</sup>this \*day. <sup>19</sup> One \*man of you shall chase a thousand: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD your \*God, he <sup>20</sup>it is <sup>21</sup>that fighteth for you, <sup>22</sup>as he \*hath promised you. <sup>23</sup> Take good heed therefore unto <sup>24</sup>yourselves, that ye love <sup>J</sup>the LORD your \*God.

<sup>25</sup> “Else if ye do in any wise go back, and \*cleave unto the remnant of \*these \*nations, *even* \*these <sup>26</sup>that remain among you, and \*shall make marriages with them, and \*go in unto them, and they to you: <sup>27</sup> know for a certainty that <sup>J</sup>the LORD your \*God will no more drive out *any of* \*these \*nations from before you; but they \*shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye <sup>28</sup>perish from off <sup>29</sup>this \*good \*land which <sup>J</sup>the LORD your \*God \*hath given you.

<sup>30</sup> “And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and ye \*know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing \*hath failed of all the good \*things which <sup>J</sup>the LORD your \*God spake concerning you; \*all \*are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing \*hath failed thereof. <sup>31</sup> Therefore it \*shall come to pass, *that* <sup>32</sup>as all \*good \*things \*are come upon you, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD your \*God promised you; so shall <sup>J</sup>the LORD bring upon you <sup>33</sup>all evil \*things, until he <sup>34</sup>have destroyed you from off <sup>35</sup>this \*good \*land which <sup>J</sup>the LORD your \*God \*hath given you. <sup>36</sup> When ye \*have transgressed <sup>37</sup>the covenant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD your \*God, which he commanded you, and \*have gone and \*served other gods, and \*bowed yourselves to them; then \*shall the anger of <sup>J</sup>the LORD be kindled against you, and ye \*shall perish quickly from off the good \*land which he \*hath given unto you.”

**24** AND Joshua \*gathered all the tribes of Israēl to \*Shechem, and \*called for the elders of Israēl, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they \*presented themselves before \*God.

<sup>2</sup> And Joshua \*said unto all the people, “Thus \*saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*God of Israēl, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the \*flood in old time, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they \*served other gods. <sup>3</sup> And I \*took your \*father \*Abraham from the other side of the \*flood, and \*led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and \*multiplied his seed,

J. G. Jehovah  
your Elohim,  
your Triune  
God.a. at the  
going-down  
of the sun.  
ac. according  
as Jehovah  
your Elohim.

ac. according as.

i. Heb. ish.

y. your souls.

\*g. the good.

\*e. the evil.

s. Shechem,  
Back or  
Shoulder  
or Sychar,  
between  
mount Geri-  
zim and  
Ebal.  
\*God, the  
Elohim, the  
Triune God.  
J. G. Jehovah  
Elohim,  
r. river.

s.c. about 1427.

and \*gave him Isaac. <sup>4</sup> And I \*gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I \*gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and his \*children went down into Egypt. <sup>5</sup> I \*sent Moses also and Aaron, and I \*plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out. <sup>6</sup> And I \*brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye \*came unto the sea; and the Egyptians \*pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea. <sup>7</sup> And when they \*cried unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, he \*put darkness between you and <sup>a</sup>the Egyptians, and \*brought the sea upon them, and \*covered them; and your eyes \*have seen what I \*have done in Egypt: and ye \*dwelt in the wilderness a long season. <sup>8</sup> And I \*brought you into the land of the Amorites, <sup>a</sup>which dwelt on the other side Jordan; and they \*fought with you: and I \*gave them into your hand, that ye \*might possess their land; and I \*destroyed them from before you.

s. sons.

ab.

יְבִין

ab. between.

<sup>9</sup> “Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, \*arose and \*warred against Israel, and \*sent and \*called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you: <sup>10</sup> but I \*would not \*hearken unto Balaam; therefore he \*blessed you still: so I \*delivered you out of his hand. <sup>11</sup> And ye \*went over Jordan, and \*came unto Jericho: and the hamen of Jericho \*fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I \*delivered them into your hand. <sup>12</sup> And I \*sent the hornet before you, which \*drave them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites; but not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. <sup>13</sup> And I \*have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye \*dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.

g. יִדְבָּרְךָ בְּרוּךְ

ba.

g. or greatly.

ba. Heb. bahalim, masters.

<sup>14</sup> “Now therefore \*fear <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and \*serve him in sincerity and in truth: and \*put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and \*serve ye <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

J. Jehovah.

r. river.

<sup>15</sup> “And if it seem evil unto you to serve <sup>J</sup>the LORD, \*choose you this day **whom ye will serve**; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, **we will serve <sup>J</sup>the LORD.**”

<sup>16</sup> And the people \*answered and \*said, “God forbid that we should forsake <sup>J</sup>the LORD, to serve other gods; <sup>17</sup> for <sup>J</sup>the LORD our God, *he it is* <sup>a</sup>that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of <sup>b</sup>bondage, and which did <sup>a</sup>those great signs in our sight, and \*preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed: <sup>18</sup> and <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites <sup>a</sup>which dwelt in the land: therefore **will we also serve <sup>J</sup>the LORD; for he is our God.**”

f. Far-be-it from us.

b. bondmen.

p. peoples.

J. Jehovah for he is our Elohim, our Triune God.

J. Jehovah.

h. holy God, both plural.

j. jealous God, El, both singular.

b. or bear-with.

<sup>19</sup> And Joshua \*said unto the people, “Ye cannot serve <sup>J</sup>the LORD: for he is an <sup>a</sup>holy God; he is a <sup>j</sup>jealous God; he will not <sup>b</sup>forgive your transgressions nor your sins. <sup>20</sup> If ye \*forsake <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and \*serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he <sup>a</sup>hath done you good.”

<sup>21</sup> And the people \*said unto Joshua, “Nay; but **we will serve <sup>J</sup>the LORD.**”

<sup>22</sup> And Joshua \*said unto the people, “Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye <sup>a</sup>have chosen you <sup>J</sup>the LORD, to serve him.” And they \*said, “We are witnesses.”

<sup>23</sup> “Now therefore \*put away,” said he, “the strange gods



B.C. about 1427.

J.G. יהוה אלהי ישראל

ישראל

c. ויקרתי

26. See Judg. 9. 6.

i. איש

about 1426.

29. Judg. 2.

6-9.

30. Ch. 19. 50.

h. בְּהַר

32. Gen. 50. 25.

Ex. 13. 19.

Gen. 33. 19.

about 1420.

which *are* among you, and 'incline your 'heart unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD  
 =God\_of Israēl."

<sup>24</sup> And the people \*said unto Joshua, " <sup>J</sup>The LORD our =God  
 will-we-serve, and his voice will-we-obey."

<sup>25</sup> So Joshua c\*made a **covenant** with the people \*that \*day,  
 and \*set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

<sup>26</sup> And Joshua \*wrote \*these \*words in the-book\_of the-law\_of  
 =God, and \*took a **great stone**, and \*set-it-up there under an  
 \*oak, that *was* by the-sanctuary\_of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>27</sup> And Joshua \*said unto all the people, " Behold, \*this \*stone  
 shall-be a **witness** unto us; for it 'hath-heard 'all the-words\_of  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD which he spake unto us: it \*shall-be therefore a witness  
 unto you, lest ye 'deny your =God."

<sup>28</sup> So Joshua \*let 'the people depart, 'every-man unto his  
 inheritance.

<sup>29</sup> And it \*came-to-pass after \*these \*things, that **Joshua** the-  
 son\_of Nun, the-servant\_of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, \***died**, *being* an hundred  
 and ten years old. <sup>30</sup> And they \*buried him in the-border\_of his  
 inheritance in Timnath-serah, which *is* in <sup>h</sup>mount Ephraim, on the  
 -north-side\_of the-hill\_of Gaash.

<sup>31</sup> And Israēl \*served <sup>J</sup>the LORD all the-days\_of Joshua, and  
 all the-days\_of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had-  
 known 'all the-works\_of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that he had-done for Israēl.

<sup>32</sup> And 'the-bones\_of **Joseph**, which the-children\_of Israēl  
 brought-up out\_of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel\_of  
 \*ground which Jacob bought of 'the-sons\_of Hamor the-father-  
 of Shechem for an hundred pieces\_of-silver: and it \*became the-  
 inheritance\_of the-<sup>s</sup>children\_of Joseph.

<sup>33</sup> And **Eleazar** the-son\_of Aaron **died**; and they \*buried him  
 in a hill *that pertained* to Phinehas his son, which was-given him  
 in <sup>h</sup>mount Ephraim.

J. g. Jehovah Elohim.

c. cut or confirmed, i.e. by sacrifice. Jer. 34. 18, 19.

\*o. the oak.

i. Heb. ish.

h. the-hill-country-of.

s. sons.

## THE BOOK OF

## JUDGES.

j. שופטים

j. Judges,  
Shophitim.

B.C. about 1425.

NOW after the death of Joshua it <sup>\*</sup>came to pass, that the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel <sup>\*</sup>asked <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>\*</sup>saying, "Who shall go up for us **against the Canaanites** <sup>\*</sup>first, to fight against them?" <sup>2</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said, "**Judah** shall go up: behold, I <sup>\*</sup>have delivered <sup>\*</sup>the land into his hand."

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

j. יהודה

3. v. 17.

<sup>3</sup> And Judah <sup>\*</sup>said unto Simeon his brother, "**\*Come up** with me into my lot, that we <sup>\*</sup>may fight against the Canaanites; and **I** likewise <sup>\*</sup>will go with thee into thy lot." So Simeon <sup>\*</sup>went with him.

<sup>4</sup> And Judah <sup>\*</sup>went up; and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>delivered <sup>\*</sup>the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they <sup>\*</sup>slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

i. ish.

a. אֶת־בְּרִי  
בֶּזֶק

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>they found <sup>a</sup>**Adoni-bezek** in Bezek: and they <sup>\*</sup>fought against him, and they <sup>\*</sup>slew <sup>\*</sup>the Canaanites and <sup>\*</sup>the Perizzites.

a. Adoni-bezek, Lord of Bezek, from balzak, lightning.

<sup>6</sup> But Adoni-bezek <sup>\*</sup>fled; and they <sup>\*</sup>pursued after him, and <sup>\*</sup>caught him, and <sup>\*</sup>cut off his <sup>\*</sup>thumbs and his great toes.

7. Lev. 24. 19.  
1 Sam. 15. 23.  
James 2. 13.

<sup>7</sup> And Adoni-bezek <sup>\*</sup>said, "Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off <sup>s</sup><sup>\*</sup>gathered <sup>their meat</sup> under my table: <sup>a</sup>as I <sup>\*</sup>have done, so <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>hath required me."

g. were-gleaning.  
ac. according as.g. הָיוּ כִּלְקוּטִים  
ac. כְּאִשָּׁר

And they <sup>\*</sup>brought him to Jerusalem, and there he <sup>\*</sup>died.

<sup>8</sup> Now the <sup>s</sup>children of Judah <sup>\*</sup>had fought against **Jerusalem**, and <sup>\*</sup>had taken it, and <sup>\*</sup>smitten it with the edge of <sup>the</sup> sword, and set <sup>\*</sup>the city on fire.

s. sons.

B.C. about 1427.

hi. הָהָר

<sup>9</sup> And afterward the <sup>s</sup>children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, <sup>a</sup>that dwelt in the <sup>hi</sup> mountain, and in the south, and in the valley. <sup>10</sup> And Judah <sup>\*</sup>went against the Canaanites <sup>a</sup>that dwelt in <sup>h</sup>Hebron: (now the name of Hebron before <sup>was</sup> <sup>k</sup>Kirjath-arba:) and they <sup>\*</sup>slew <sup>\*</sup>Sheshai, and <sup>\*</sup>Ahiman, and <sup>\*</sup>Tahnai.

hi. hill-country.  
b. Hebron, Khebrōn, Joining.  
k. Kirjath-arba, City of Arba.b. בְּחֶבְרוֹן  
k. כִּרְיַת אַרְבַּע

<sup>11</sup> And from thence he <sup>\*</sup>went against the inhabitants of <sup>d</sup>Debir: and the name of <sup>d</sup>Debir before <sup>was</sup> <sup>ki</sup>Kirjath-sepher: <sup>12</sup> and Caleb <sup>s</sup>said, "He that <sup>\*</sup>smiteth <sup>\*</sup>Kirjath-sepher, and <sup>\*</sup>taketh it, to him <sup>\*</sup>will I give <sup>a</sup>**Achsah** my daughter to wife." <sup>13</sup> And <sup>o</sup>**Othniel** the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, <sup>\*</sup>took it: and he <sup>\*</sup>gave him <sup>a</sup>**Achsah** his daughter to wife.

d. Debir, Oracle.  
ki. Kirjath-sepher, City of the book.  
a. Achsah, Anklet.  
o. Othniel, Lion of God.1444.  
11-15. || Josh.  
15. 16-19.  
d. דִּבְרִיר  
ki. כִּרְיַת סֶפֶר  
a. עַכְסָה  
o. אֶת־נִינְאָל

<sup>14</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came to pass, when she came to him, that she <sup>\*</sup>moved him to ask of her <sup>\*</sup>father <sup>a</sup>field: and she <sup>\*</sup>lighted from off <sup>her</sup> ass; and Caleb <sup>\*</sup>said unto her, "What wilt thou?" <sup>15</sup> And she <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "**\*Give me a blessing**: for thou <sup>\*</sup>hast given me <sup>a</sup> south land; <sup>\*</sup>give me also springs of <sup>=</sup>water." And Caleb <sup>\*</sup>gave her <sup>the</sup> upper springs and <sup>the</sup> nether springs.

s. sons.

about 1425.  
16. Deut. 34. 3.

<sup>16</sup> And the <sup>s</sup>children of the **Kenite**, Moses' father-in-law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the <sup>s</sup>children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which <sup>lieth</sup> in the south of Arad; and they <sup>\*</sup>went and <sup>\*</sup>dwelt <sup>among</sup> the people.

<sup>17</sup> And **Judah** <sup>\*</sup>went with **Simeon** his brother, and they <sup>\*</sup>slew <sup>\*</sup>the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and <sup>\*</sup>utterly destroyed it. And <sup>the</sup> name of the city <sup>was</sup> called <sup>h</sup>Hormah.

h. Khormah, Utter-destruction.

h. הֶרְמָה  
b. הַבּוֹרָה

<sup>18</sup> Also Judah <sup>\*</sup>took <sup>\*</sup>Gaza with <sup>the</sup> coast thereof, and <sup>\*</sup>Askelon with <sup>the</sup> coast thereof, and <sup>\*</sup>Ekron with <sup>the</sup> coast thereof. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>was with Judah; and he <sup>\*</sup>drove out the inhabitants of <sup>the</sup> <sup>hi</sup> mountain; but could **not drive out** <sup>the</sup> inhabitants

J. Jehovah.



B.C. about 1425.  
20. Josh. 14. 9.  
ac.

ants\_of the valley, because they had chariots\_of iron. <sup>20</sup> And they \*gave Hebron unto **Caleb**, <sup>ac</sup>as Moses said: and he \*expelled thence the\_three sons\_of \*Anak.

ac. according as.

<sup>21</sup> And the\_schildren\_of **Benjamin** did not drive\_out the Jebusites that\_inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites \*dwell with the\_schildren\_of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto \*this \*day.

<sup>22</sup> And the\_house\_of **Joseph**, they also \*went\_up against <sup>b</sup>Beth-<sup>el</sup>: and <sup>J</sup>the LORD was with them. <sup>23</sup> And the\_house\_of Joseph \*sent to descry Beth-<sup>el</sup>. (Now the\_name\_of the city before was

b. Beth-el,  
House-of  
-God.

<sup>1</sup>Luz.)

i. Luz, De-  
parture or  
Perverseness  
or Almond-  
tree.

<sup>24</sup> And the spies \*saw a i<sup>m</sup>an come\_forth out\_of the city, and they \*said unto him, “Shew us, we\_pray\_thee, the\_entrance\_into the city, and we \*will\_shew thee mercy.” <sup>25</sup> And when he \*shewed them the\_entrance\_into the city, they \*smote the city with the\_edge\_of the sword; but they let\_go the i<sup>m</sup>an and \*all his family.

i. Heb. ish.

<sup>26</sup> And the i<sup>m</sup>an \*went\_into the\_land\_of the Hittites, and \*built a city, and \*called the\_name thereof Luz: which is the\_name thereof unto \*this \*day.

<sup>27</sup> Neither did **Manasseh** drive\_out the inhabitants of Beth-shean and her <sup>d</sup>towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the\_inhabitants\_of Dor and her towns, nor the\_inhabitants\_of Ibleam and her towns, nor the\_inhabitants\_of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites \*would dwell in \*that \*land.

d. lit. daughters.

<sup>28</sup> And it \*came\_to\_pass, when Isra<sup>el</sup> was strong, that they \*put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive\_them\_out.

<sup>29</sup> Neither did **Ephraim** drive\_out the Canaanites \*that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites \*dwelt in Gezer among them.

<sup>30</sup> Neither did **Zebulun** drive\_out the\_inhabitants\_of Kitron, nor the\_inhabitants\_of Nahalol; but the Canaanites \*dwelt among them, and \*became tributaries.

<sup>31</sup> Neither did **Asher** drive\_out the\_inhabitants\_of Accho, nor the\_inhabitants\_of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob: <sup>32</sup> but the Asherites \*dwelt among the Canaanites, the\_inhabitants\_of the land: for they did not drive\_them\_out.

<sup>33</sup> Neither did **Naphtali** drive\_out the\_inhabitants\_of Beth-shemesh, nor the\_inhabitants\_of Beth-anath; but he \*dwelt among the Canaanites, the\_inhabitants\_of the land: nevertheless the\_inhabitants\_of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

<sup>34</sup> And the Amorites \*forced the\_schildren\_of **Dan** into the <sup>hi</sup>mountain: for they \*would not suffer them to come\_down to the valley: <sup>35</sup> but the Amorites \*would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalvim: yet the\_hand\_of the\_house\_of Joseph \*prevailed, so that they \*became tributaries. <sup>36</sup> And the\_<sup>b</sup>coast\_of the Amorites was from the\_going\_up\_to Akrabbim, from <sup>s</sup>the rock, and upward.

b. border.

s. or \*Sela or  
Petra.

<sup>2</sup> AND an angel\_of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*came\_up from \*Gilgal to <sup>2b</sup>**Bochim**, and \*said, “I \*made you to\_go\_up out\_of Egypt, and \*have\_brought you unto the land which I swore unto your fathers; and I \*said I will never break my covenant with you. <sup>2</sup> And ye shall\_<sup>c</sup>make no <sup>c</sup>league with the\_inhabitants\_of \*this \*land; ye shall\_throw\_down their altars: but ye \*have not obeyed my voice: why \*have\_ye\_done this? <sup>3</sup> Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they \*shall\_be as thorns in your sides, and their gods shall\_be a snare unto you.”

j. Jehovah.

g. \*Gilgal,

Rolling.

b. \*Bochim,

Weepers.

c. ent or con-

firm.

c. covenant.

<sup>4</sup> And it \*came\_to\_pass, when the\_angel\_of <sup>J</sup>the LORD spake

B.C. about 1425.	*these <sup>s</sup> words unto all the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl, that the people <sup>s</sup> lifted-up their <sup>s</sup> voice, and <sup>s</sup> wept. <sup>5</sup> And they <sup>s</sup> called the-name <sup>s</sup> of <sup>s</sup> that <sup>s</sup> place <sup>b</sup> Bochim: and they <sup>s</sup> sacrificed there unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	s. cons. b. Bochim, Weepers.
6. Josh. 24. 28-31. i. אִישׁ	<p><sup>6</sup> And when Joshua <sup>s</sup>had-let <sup>s</sup>the people go, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl went <sup>i</sup>every-man unto his inheritance to possess <sup>s</sup>the land.</p> <p><sup>7</sup> And the people <sup>s</sup>served <sup>J</sup>the LORD all the-days-of Joshua, and all the-days-of the elders that outlived Joshua, who <sup>s</sup>had-seen <sup>s</sup>all the-great works-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that he did for Israēl.</p>	i. ish. J. Jehovah.
h. בָּמֶר	<p><sup>8</sup> And <b>Joshua</b> the-son-of Nun, the-servant-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>s</sup>died, <i>being</i> an hundred and ten years old. <sup>9</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>buried him in the-border-of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the-<sup>b</sup>mount-of Ephraim, on the-north-side of the-hill Gaash.</p>	h. hill-country.
J. אֶת־יְהוָה	<p><sup>10</sup> And also all <sup>s</sup>that <sup>s</sup>generation were-gathered unto their fathers: and there <sup>s</sup>arose another generation after them, which knew not <sup>J</sup>the LORD, nor yet <sup>s</sup>the works which he <sup>s</sup>had-done for Israēl.</p>	J. Jehovah.
about 1406. b. אֶת־הַבְּעָלִים J. G. אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתָם b. לְבַעַל a. וּלְעִשְׁתָּרוֹת	<p><sup>11</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>s</sup>did <sup>s</sup>evil in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>s</sup>served <sup>b</sup>Baalim: <sup>12</sup> and they <sup>s</sup>forsook <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God of their fathers, <sup>s</sup>which brought them out-of the-land-of Egypt, and <sup>s</sup>followed other gods, of the-gods-of the <sup>s</sup>people that <i>were</i> round-about them, and <sup>s</sup>bowed-themselves unto them, and <sup>s</sup>provoked <sup>J</sup>the LORD to-anger. <sup>13</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>forsook <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>s</sup>served <sup>b</sup>Baal and <sup>a</sup>Ashtaroth.</p> <p><sup>14</sup> And the-anger-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>was-hot against Israēl, and he <sup>s</sup>delivered them into the-hands-of spoilers that <sup>s</sup>spoiled them, and he <sup>s</sup>sold them into the-hands-of their enemies round-about, so that they could not any-longer stand before their enemies.</p>	b. Baalim, Bēhahlīm, Lords or Masters. J. G. Jehovah Elohim. p. peoples. b. Baal, Bahal, Lord or Master, representing the sun. a. Hashtarōth, the moon. J. Jehovah.
15. Lev. xxvi. Deut. xxviii. ac. אֲנִי	<p><sup>15</sup> Whithersoever they went-out, the-hand-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD was against them for evil, <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>had-said, and <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>had-sworn unto them: and they <sup>s</sup>were greatly distressed.</p>	ac. according as Jehovah.
16. Acts 13. 20.	<p><sup>16</sup> Nevertheless <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>raised-up <b>judges</b>, which <sup>s</sup>delivered them out-of the-hand-of those-that-spoiled them. <sup>17</sup> And yet they <sup>s</sup>would not hearken unto their judges, but they went-a-whoring after other gods, and <sup>s</sup>bowed-themselves unto them; they turned quickly out-of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the-commandments-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD; <i>but</i> they did not so.</p> <p><sup>18</sup> And when <sup>J</sup>the LORD raised them up judges, then <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>was <b>with the judge</b>, and <sup>s</sup>delivered them out-of the-hand-of their enemies all the-days-of the judge: for it <sup>s</sup>repented <sup>J</sup>the LORD because-of their groanings by reason-of them-that-oppressed them and <sup>s</sup>vexed them.</p>	
u. הָעָם	<p><sup>19</sup> And it <sup>s</sup>came-to-pass, when the judge <sup>o</sup>was-dead, <i>that</i> they returned, and <sup>s</sup>corrupted <i>themselves</i> more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to <sup>o</sup>bow-down unto them; they ceased not from their-own doings, nor from their <sup>s</sup>stubborn way.</p> <p><sup>20</sup> And the-anger-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>was-hot against Israēl; and he <sup>s</sup>said, "Because that <sup>s</sup>this <sup>n</sup>people <sup>s</sup>hath-transgressed my <sup>s</sup>covenant which I commanded their <sup>s</sup>fathers, and <sup>s</sup>have not hearkened unto my voice; <sup>21</sup> I also will not henceforth drive-out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he <sup>s</sup>died: <sup>22</sup> that through them <sup>o</sup>I-may-prove <sup>s</sup>Israēl, whether they <sup>s</sup>will-keep <sup>s</sup>the-way-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD to walk therein, <sup>ac</sup>as their fathers did-keep <i>it</i>, or not."</p>	n. nation, Heb. goy.
23. Ps. 103. 34-42.	<p><sup>23</sup> Therefore <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>left <sup>s</sup>those <sup>s</sup>nations, without driving-them-out hastily; neither delivered he them into the-hand-of Joshua.</p>	



b.c. about 1406.

י. יהוה

**3** NOW these are the nations which <sup>J</sup>the LORD left, to prove <sup>J</sup>Israel by them, *even* <sup>J</sup>as many of <sup>J</sup>Israel as had not known all the wars of Canaan; <sup>2</sup> only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof; <sup>3</sup> *namely*, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount <sup>J</sup>Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath. <sup>4</sup> And they were to prove <sup>J</sup>Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

p. pass.

<sup>5</sup> And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, <sup>J</sup>Hittites, and <sup>J</sup>Amorites, and <sup>J</sup>Perizzites, and <sup>J</sup>Hivites, and <sup>J</sup>Jebusites: <sup>6</sup> and they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

about 1402.

א. הַשְׁעוֹת

ב. בְּנֵי

ג. רָשָׁעִים

א. אֲרָם

<sup>7</sup> And the children of Israel <sup>did</sup> evil in the sight of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>forgot</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD their God, and <sup>served</sup> Baalim and the groves. <sup>8</sup> Therefore the anger of <sup>J</sup>the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of <sup>J</sup>Chushan-rishathaim king of <sup>J</sup>Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served <sup>J</sup>Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

a. Heb. Hasheerôth.

c. i.e. Ethiopian of double wickedness.

a. Heb. Aram.

s. sons.

sa. saviour.

s. sons.

sa. saved.

o. Othniel, Lion of God.

<sup>9</sup> And when the children of Israel cried unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>J</sup>the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* <sup>J</sup>Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

sa. מוֹשִׁיעַ

sa. וְיִשְׁעִים

י. עֲתִינִיאל

about 1394.

<sup>10</sup> And the Spirit of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came upon him, and he judged <sup>J</sup>Israel, and went out to war: and <sup>J</sup>the LORD delivered <sup>J</sup>Chushan-rishathaim king of <sup>J</sup>Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

<sup>11</sup> And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

about 1354.

א. אֶת-עֵגְלוֹן

<sup>12</sup> And the children of Israel <sup>did</sup> evil again in the sight of <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and <sup>J</sup>the LORD strengthened <sup>J</sup>Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>13</sup> And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote <sup>J</sup>Israel, and possessed the city of palm trees. <sup>14</sup> So the children of Israel served <sup>J</sup>Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

s. sons.

c. Eglon, A fine bull-calf.

about 1336.

א. אֶת-אֶהֱדָד

י. אֵיִשׁ

sb. אֶתְרֵן-נָדָב

ימינו

b. בְּיָדוֹ

ג. גִּמְדָּה

ג. אֶת-הַפִּנְקָה

b. לְהַקְרִיב

ג. הַפְּסִילִים

v. דְּבַר-סֵתֶר

f. בַּעֲלִית

ה. הַמִּקְרָה

wo. דְּבַר-

אֱלֹהִים

f.t. מַעַל הַכֶּפֶא

<sup>15</sup> But when the children of Israel cried unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>J</sup>the LORD raised them up a deliverer, <sup>J</sup>Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjaminite, a man <sup>sh</sup>left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

sa. saviour.

c. Ehud, Union.

i. ish.

sh. shut of his right-hand.

h. his hand.

c. cubit, Heb.

g. gomed.

g. gift-offering.

b. bring-near.

<sup>16</sup> But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh. <sup>17</sup> And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man. <sup>18</sup> And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present. <sup>19</sup> But he himself turned again from the quarries that were by <sup>J</sup>Gilgal, and said, "I have a secret errand unto thee, O king:" who said, "Keep silence." And all that stood by him went out from him.

gr. or graven-images.

w. word.

t. the upper-chamber-of coolness.

wo. word-of God.

f. from off.

Heb. mchal.

t. the throne.

Heb. hakisee.

<sup>20</sup> And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, "I have a message from God unto thee." And he arose out of his seat. <sup>21</sup> And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly: <sup>22</sup> and the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the

p.c. about 1336. p. הפסדיונה	blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt <sup>came out</sup> . <sup>23</sup> Then Ehud <sup>went forth</sup> through the <sup>porch</sup> , and <sup>shut the doors of</sup> the "parlour upon him, and <sup>locked them</sup> .	p. porch or colonnade. u. upper-chamber.
u. העללה	<sup>24</sup> When <sup>he</sup> was <sup>gone out</sup> , his servants came; and when they <sup>saw that</sup> , behold, the <sup>doors of</sup> the "parlour <sup>were</sup> locked, they <sup>said</sup> , "Surely <sup>he</sup> <sup>covereth</sup> his <sup>feet in</sup> his <sup>summer</sup> <sup>chamber</sup> ."	i. the inner-chamber of coolness. u. upper-chamber, Heb. hale-yah.
i. בְּתוֹר הַמְּקַרְה	<sup>25</sup> And they <sup>tarried</sup> till they <sup>were</sup> <sup>ashamed</sup> : and, behold, he <sup>opened not</sup> the <sup>doors of</sup> the "parlour; therefore they <sup>took</sup> <sup>a</sup> <sup>key</sup> , and <sup>opened them</sup> : and, behold, their lord <sup>was</sup> <sup>fallen down</sup> dead on the <sup>earth</sup> .	k. the key. h. he. t. or the goat-walks.
h. והוא העשירה	<sup>26</sup> And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and <sup>passed beyond</sup> the <sup>quarries</sup> , and <sup>escaped unto</sup> <sup>Seirath</sup> .	h. hill-country of.
h. בְּהַר הַיְּהוּה	<sup>27</sup> And it <sup>came to pass</sup> , when he <sup>was come</sup> , that he <sup>blew a</sup> <sup>trumpet</sup> in the <sup>mountain of</sup> Ephraim, and the <sup>children of</sup> Israēl <sup>went down</sup> with him from the <sup>mount</sup> , and <sup>he</sup> before them.	j. Jehovah.
j. הַיְּהוּה	<sup>28</sup> And he <sup>said</sup> unto them, "Follow after me: for <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>hath delivered</sup> your <sup>enemies</sup> <sup>the</sup> Moabites into your hand." And they <sup>went down</sup> after him, and <sup>took</sup> the <sup>fords of</sup> <sup>Jordan</sup> toward Moab, and suffered not a <sup>man</sup> to pass over. <sup>29</sup> And they <sup>slew of</sup> <sup>Moab</sup> at <sup>that</sup> <sup>time</sup> about ten thousand <sup>men</sup> , all <sup>lusty</sup> , and all <sup>men of</sup> valour; and there escaped not a <sup>man</sup> .	i. ish. f. fat.
f. שָׁמֶן	<sup>30</sup> So Moab <sup>was subdued</sup> <sup>that</sup> <sup>day</sup> under the <sup>hand of</sup> Israēl. And the land <sup>had rest</sup> fourscore years.	
g. דְּמִלְחָמָה	<sup>31</sup> And after him was <b>Shamgar</b> the <sup>son of</sup> Anath, which <sup>slew of</sup> the Philistines six hundred <sup>men</sup> with an <sup>ox</sup> <sup>goad</sup> : and <sup>he</sup> also <sup>delivered</sup> <sup>Israēl</sup> .	g. goad, mal-mad, from lahmad, to teach or to learn.
about 1316. j. הַיְּהוּה j. יְבִין s. סִסְרָא n. הַגִּיטִים	<b>4</b> AND the <sup>children of</sup> Israēl again <sup>did</sup> <sup>evil</sup> in the <sup>sight of</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD, when Ehud <sup>was</sup> <sup>dead</sup> . <sup>2</sup> And <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>sold</sup> them into the <sup>hand of</sup> <sup>Jabin</sup> king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the <sup>captain of</sup> whose host <sup>was</sup> <sup>Sisera</sup> , which dwelt in Harosheth of the "Gentiles. <sup>3</sup> And the <sup>children of</sup> Israēl <sup>cried</sup> unto <sup>the</sup> LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years <sup>he</sup> mightily oppressed the <sup>children of</sup> Israēl.	s. sons. j. Jehovah. j. Jabin, He will understand. s. Sisera, Battle-array. n. Nations.
d. דְּבוֹרָה aw. אִשָּׁה r. הַרְמָה b. בֵּית-אֵל h. בְּהַר	<sup>4</sup> And <sup>Deborah</sup> , <sup>a</sup> <sup>prophetess</sup> , the <sup>wife of</sup> Lapidoth, <sup>she</sup> judged <sup>Israēl</sup> at <sup>that</sup> <sup>time</sup> . <sup>5</sup> And <sup>she</sup> <sup>dwelt</sup> under the <sup>palm-tree of</sup> Deborah between <sup>Ramah</sup> and <sup>Beth-el</sup> in <sup>mount</sup> Ephraim: and the <sup>children of</sup> Israēl <sup>came up</sup> to her for <sup>judgment</sup> .	d. Dēbōrah, Bee, Eloquent. aw. a woman. r. Ramah, the high-place. b. House of God. h. the hill-country of.
about 1296. G. Heb. 11. 32. ba. דָּרָק j. G. הַיְּהוּה אֱלֹהֵי-יִשְׂרָאֵל i. אִישׁ	<sup>6</sup> And she <sup>sent</sup> and <sup>called</sup> <sup>Barak</sup> the <sup>son of</sup> Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and <sup>said</sup> unto him, "Hath not <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>God of</sup> Israel commanded, <sup>saying</sup> , 'Go and <sup>draw</sup> toward mount Tabor, and <sup>take</sup> with thee ten thousand <sup>men of</sup> the <sup>children of</sup> Naphtali and of the <sup>children of</sup> Zebulun? <sup>7</sup> And I <sup>will draw</sup> unto thee to the river Kishon <sup>Sisera</sup> , the <sup>captain of</sup> Jabin's army, with his <sup>chariots</sup> and his <sup>multitude</sup> ; and I <sup>will deliver</sup> him into thine hand.'" <sup>8</sup> And Barak <sup>said</sup> unto her, "If thou wilt go with me, then I <sup>will go</sup> : but if thou wilt not go with me, <sup>then</sup> I will not go." <sup>9</sup> And she <sup>said</sup> , "I <sup>will surely</sup> go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou <sup>takest</sup> shall not be for thine honour; for <sup>the</sup> LORD shall <sup>sell</sup> <sup>Sisera</sup> into the <sup>hand of</sup> a woman." And Deborah <sup>arose</sup> , and <sup>went</sup> with Barak to Kedesh. <sup>10</sup> And Barak <sup>called</sup> <sup>Zebulun</sup> and <sup>Naphtali</sup> to Kedesh; and he <sup>went up</sup> with ten thousand <sup>men</sup> at his feet: and Deborah <sup>went up</sup> with him.	ba. Bahrahk, Lightning. j. G. Jehovah Elohim. i. ish. s. sons.
c. וְצִמְקָה	<sup>11</sup> Now <sup>Heber</sup> the <sup>Kenite</sup> , <sup>which was</sup> of the <sup>children of</sup> Hobab the <sup>father in law of</sup> Moses, had <sup>severed</sup> himself from the <sup>Kenites</sup> , and <sup>pitched</sup> his tent <sup>unto</sup> the <sup>plain of</sup> Zaanaim, which is <sup>by</sup> Kedesh.	c. called together-by-proclamation. h. Heber, Kheber, Fellowship. k. Keen, Nest. a. at the oak of.



B.C. about 1296.

g. <sup>12</sup> And they \*shewed **Sisera** that Barak the-son-of Abinoam was-gone-up to mount Tabor. <sup>13</sup> And Sisera <sup>g.</sup> \*gathered-together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and \*all the-people that *were* with him, from Harosheth-of the \*Gentiles unto the-river-of Kishon.

g. gathered-by-proclamation.

<sup>14</sup> And Deborah \*said unto Barak, “•Up; for this *is* the day in which <sup>j.</sup> the LORD \*hath-delivered \*Sisera into thine hand: \*is not <sup>j.</sup> the LORD gone-out before thee?” So Barak \*went-down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand <sup>i.</sup> men after him.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>j.</sup> the LORD \*discomfited \*Sisera, and \*all *his* \*chariots, and \*all *his* \*host, with the-edge-of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera \*lighted-down off *his* \*chariot, and \*fled-away on his feet.

<sup>16</sup> But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth-of the \*Gentiles: and all the-host-of Sisera \*fell <sup>b.</sup> upon the-edge-of the sword; and there was not a-man left.

b. by.

<sup>17</sup> Howbeit Sisera fled-away on his feet to the-tent-of <sup>j.</sup> Jael the-wife-of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the-king-of Hazor and the-house-of Heber the Kenite.

j. Jael, Jahēl, Wild-goat.

<sup>18</sup> And **Jael** \*went-out to meet Sisera, and \*said unto him, “•Turn-in, my lord, \*turn-in to me; \*fear not.” And when he \*had-turned-in unto her into the tent, she \*covered him with a \*mantle. <sup>19</sup> And he \*said unto her, “•Give me, I-pray-thee, a little water to-drink; for I \*am thirsty.” And she \*opened

s. <sup>a</sup> \*bottle-of \*milk, and \*gave-him-drink, and \*covered him.

s. skin-bottle.

e. <sup>20</sup> Again he \*said unto her, “•Stand in the-door-of the tent, and

e. entrance.

i. <sup>it</sup> \*shall-be, when <sup>i.</sup> any-man \*doth-come and \*inquire-of thee, and

i. ish. A collective noun, used for singular and plural.

<sup>say</sup>, ‘Is there <sup>i.</sup> any-man here?’ that thou \*shalt-say, ‘No.’”

<sup>21</sup> Then Jael Heber’s wife \*took a <sup>p.</sup> \*nail-of the tent, and \*took an \*hammer in her hand, and \*went \*softly unto him, and \*smote

p. pin.

<sup>the</sup> <sup>p.</sup> nail into his temples, and \*fastened-it into the ground: for <sup>he</sup> was-fast-asleep and weary. So he \*died.

<sup>22</sup> And, behold, as **Barak** \*pursued \*Sisera, Jael \*came-out to meet him, and \*said unto him, “•Come, and I \*will-shew thee <sup>the</sup> man whom thou \*seekest.” And when he \*came into her tent, behold, Sisera \*lay dead, and the <sup>p.</sup> nail *was* in his temples.

<sup>23</sup> So \***God** \*subdued on \*that \*day <sup>the</sup> Jabin the-king-of Canaan before the-<sup>s.</sup> children-of Israēl. <sup>24</sup> And the-hand-of the-<sup>s.</sup> children-of Israēl \*prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the-king-of Canaan, until they \*had-destroyed <sup>the</sup> Jabin king-of Canaan.

**5** THEN \*sang Deborah and **Barak** the-son-of Abinoam on \*that \*day, \*saying,

b. <sup>2</sup> “•Praise ye <sup>j.</sup> the LORD for <sup>w.</sup> the-avenging-of Israēl,

b. Bless ye Jehovah, Heb. Barēchu.

w. <sup>When</sup> the-people \*willingly-offered-themselves.

w. or working-deliverances in.

<sup>3</sup> •Hear, O ye kings;

j. Jehovah.

•Give-ear, O ye princes;

j. G. Jehovah.

<sup>4</sup> <sup>j.</sup> *even* <sup>j.</sup> I, will-sing unto <sup>j.</sup> the LORD;

Elohee Israēl.

I will-sing-praise to <sup>j.</sup> the LORD \*God-of Israēl.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>j.</sup> LORD, when thou wentest-out of Seir,

When thou marchedst out-of the-field-of Edom,

The earth trembled, and the heavens dropped,

The clouds also dropped water.

<sup>6</sup> The mountains \*melted from <sup>j.</sup> before <sup>j.</sup> the LORD,

f. flowed.

<sup>7</sup> *Even* that Sinai from <sup>j.</sup> before <sup>j.</sup> the LORD \*God-of Israēl.

t. the-presence-of.

In the-days-of Shamgar the-son-of Anath,

In the-days-of Jael,

The highways were-unoccupied,

And the travellers \*walked through byways.

<sup>8</sup> The inhabitants of the villages ceased,

B.C. about 1296.

They ceased in Israēl,  
Until that I Deborah arose,  
That I arose a mother in Israēl.

8 They <sup>1</sup>chose new gods;  
Then *was* war *in the* gates:  
<sup>1</sup>Was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in  
Israēl?

st. לְחֹקְמֵי 9 My heart *is* toward the-<sup>st</sup>governors-of Israēl,  
<sup>1</sup>That offered themselves willingly among the-people.

st. statute-  
givers, Heb.  
khōkkm.

10 •Bless ye <sup>J</sup>the LORD.  
•Speak, <sup>1</sup>ye-that-ride-on white asses,  
<sup>1</sup>Ye-that-sit in judgment,  
And <sup>1</sup>walk by the way.

b. בֵּין 11 They *that are delivered* from the-noise-of archers <sup>b</sup>in the-  
places-of-drawing-water,

b. between,  
Heb. been.

r. צְדִקוֹת 12 There shall they-rehearse the-<sup>r</sup>righteous-acts-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
Even the <sup>r</sup>righteous-acts toward the inhabitants of his villages  
in Israēl:

r. righteous-  
nesses.

12 Then <sup>1</sup>shall the-people-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD go-down to the gates.  
•Awake, awake, Deborah:

•Awake, awake, utter a song:  
•Arise, Barak,

And lead thy captivity captive, thou son-of Abinoam.

13 Then he <sup>1</sup>made him-that-remaineth have-dominion-over  
the nobles among the-people:

<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>1</sup>made me have-dominion-over the <sup>1</sup>mighty.

br. עֲרֵשֶׁם 14 Out-of Ephraim *was there* a <sup>br</sup>root-of them against <sup>1</sup>Amalek;  
After thee, Benjamin, among thy <sup>1</sup>people;

br. or branch.

Out-of Machir came-down <sup>st</sup>governors,

st. מְחַקְקִים 15 And out-of Zebulun <sup>1</sup>they-that-<sup>d</sup>handle the-pen-of the  
d. מְשֻׁכִּים writer.

st. statute-  
givers.  
d. draw with  
the-pen-of.

15 And the-princes-of Issachar *were* with Deborah;  
Even Issachar, and-also Barak:

He was-sent on foot into the valley.

r. חֲקֵמֵי-לֵב 16 For the-divisions-of Reuben *there were* great <sup>r</sup>thoughts-of  
heart.

r. resolutions  
or decrees.

16 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds,  
To hear the-bleatings-of the flocks?

For the-divisions-of Reuben *there were* great searchings-of  
heart.

17 Gilead abode beyond <sup>1</sup>Jordan:  
And why <sup>1</sup>did Dan remain in ships?

p. לְחוּף יַמִּים 18 Asher continued on the sea <sup>p</sup>shore,  
c. מִבְּרָצִיו And <sup>1</sup>abode in his <sup>c</sup>breaches.

p. port.  
c. creeks.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a-people *that* jeoparded their  
<sup>s</sup>lives unto the death in the-high-places-of the field.

s. נַפְשֹׁו 19 The kings came and fought,

s. soul.

19 Then fought the-kings-of Canaan in Taanach by the-waters-  
of Megiddo;

sp. בָּצַע 20 They took no <sup>sp</sup>gain of <sup>si</sup>money.

sp. spoil.  
si. silver.

si. בָּסַף 21 They fought from <sup>1</sup>heaven;

The stars in their courses fought against Sisera.

21 The-river-of Kishon swept-them-away,  
That ancient river, the-river Kishon.

g. תִּרְדְּכִי נַפְשִׁי 22 O my soul, <sup>g</sup>thou <sup>1</sup>hast-trodden-down strength.

g. <sup>g</sup>go-on-try-  
way *in*  
strength.

22 Then were the-horsehoofs broken by the-means-of the-  
pransings,

The-pransings-of their mighty-ones.

r. יְהוָה 23 •Curse ye Meroz, said the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

J. Jehovah.  
307



B.C. about 1296.

•Curse ye <sup>o</sup>bitterly the-inhabitants thereof;  
Because they came not to the-help-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
To the-help-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD against the <sup>=</sup>mighty.

24 'Blessed above women shall Jael the-wife-of Heber the  
Kenite be,

'Blessed shall-she-be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk;

She brought-forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She 'put her hand to the <sup>p</sup>nail,

And her right-hand to the-workmen's hammer;

And with-the-hammer-she-smote Sisera,

She smote-off his head,

When she 'had-pierced and 'stricken through his temples.

b. 27 'At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay-down:

b. between.

'At her feet he bowed, he fell:

de. 28 Where he bowed, there he fell-down <sup>de</sup>dead.

de. destroyed.

The-mother-of Sisera looked-out at a <sup>a</sup>\*window,

And 'cried through the lattice,

'Why is his chariot *so* long in coming?

Why 'tarry the-wheels-of his chariots?'

fr. 29 Her wise <sup>p</sup>ladies answered her,

pr. princesses.

Yea, she 'returned <sup>a</sup>answer to herself,

h. her sayings.

b. 30 'Have they not <sup>f</sup>sped?

f. found.

f. 'Have they *not* divided *the* prey;

To every <sup>s</sup>man a damsel *or* two;

st. strong-man,  
Heb. geber.

st. 31 To Sisera a prey-of divers-colours,

A prey-of divers-colours of needlework,

Of divers-colours of needlework on both sides,

*Meet for the-necks-of them that take the spoil?'*

31 So 'let all thine enemies perish, O <sup>J</sup>LORD:

But *let* 'them-that-love him *be* as the sun <sup>o</sup>when-he-goeth-  
forth in his might."

And the land 'had-rest forty years.

about 1256.

J. 6 AND the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl 'did 'evil in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'delivered them into the-hand-of  
m. Midian seven years. <sup>2</sup> And the-hand-of <sup>m</sup>Midian <sup>w</sup>'prevailed  
w. against Israēl: *and* because-of <sup>m</sup>the Midianites the-<sup>s</sup>children-of  
Israēl made them 'the dens which *are* in the mountains, and  
caves, and 'strong-holds.

J. Jehovah.

m. Midian,

Strife.

w. was-strong.

m. Midian.

1. 3 And *so* it 'was, when Israēl had-sown, that *the* Midianites  
came-up, and <sup>a</sup>the Amalekites, and the-<sup>s</sup>children-of *the* east,

a. Amalek.

s. sons.

even they 'came-up against them; <sup>4</sup> and they 'encamped against  
them, and 'destroyed 'the-increase-of the earth, till thou come  
unto Gaza, and 'left no sustenance for Israēl, neither sheep, nor  
ox, nor ass. <sup>5</sup> For they 'came-up with their cattle and their tents,

1. and they 'came as 'grasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and  
their camels were without number: and they 'entered into the  
land to destroy it. <sup>6</sup> And Israēl 'was greatly impoverished  
because of <sup>m</sup>the Midianites; and the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl 'cried  
unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

l. or locusts.

about 1249.

a. 7 And it 'came-to-pass, when the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl cried unto  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD because of <sup>m</sup>the Midianites, <sup>8</sup> that <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'sent <sup>a</sup>a  
prophet unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, which 'said unto them,

a. a man, ish.

J. c. 8 Thus 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God-of Israēl, I brought you up from  
Egypt, and 'brought you forth out-of the-house-of <sup>b</sup>bondage;

J. c. Jehovah,

Elohim.

b. bondmen.

b. 9 and I 'delivered you out-of the-hand-of *the* Egyptians, and out-  
of the-hand-of all <sup>a</sup>that-oppressed you, and 'drove them out from  
before you, and 'gave you their 'land; <sup>10</sup> and I 'said unto you,

B.C. about 1249.

‘**I** am <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God; ‘fear not <sup>ˉ</sup>the-gods-of the Amorites, in whose land ye <sup>ˉ</sup>dwell:’ but ye ‘have not obeyed my voice.’

<sup>11</sup> And there \*came an **angel**-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and \*sat under an \*oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the Abiezrite: and his son <sup>G</sup>**Gideon** <sup>ˆ</sup>threshed wheat <sup>i</sup>by the winepress, to hide *it* from <sup>m</sup>the Midianites. <sup>12</sup> And the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*appeared unto him, and \*said unto him, “<sup>J</sup>The LORD *is* with thee, thou-mighty-man-of \*valour.”

<sup>13</sup> And Gideon \*said unto him, “Oh <sup>a</sup>my -lord, if <sup>J</sup>the LORD be with us, why then ‘is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, ‘Did not <sup>J</sup>the LORD bring-us-up from Egypt?’ but now <sup>J</sup>the LORD ‘hath-forsaken us, and \*delivered us into the-hands-of <sup>m</sup>the Midianites.”

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*looked upon him, and \*said, “‘Go in this thy might, and thou \*shalt-save <sup>ˉ</sup>Israel from the-hand-of <sup>m</sup>the Midianites: ‘have not I sent thee?’”

<sup>15</sup> And he \*said unto him, “Oh <sup>a</sup>my <sup>=</sup>Lord, wherewith shall-I save <sup>ˉ</sup>Israel? behold, my <sup>ˆ</sup>family *is* <sup>p</sup>poor in Manasseh, and **I** am the least in my father’s house.” <sup>16</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said unto him, “Surely I will-be with thee, and thou \*shalt-smite <sup>ˉ</sup>the <sup>m</sup>Midianites as one <sup>i</sup>man.”

<sup>17</sup> And he \*said unto him, “If now I ‘have-found grace in thy sight, then \*shew me a **sign** that thou <sup>ˆ</sup>talkest with me. <sup>18</sup> ‘Depart not hence, I-pray-thee, until I <sup>ˆ</sup>come unto thee, and \*bring-forth my <sup>=</sup>present, and \*set *it* before thee.” And he \*said, “**I** will-tarry until thou <sup>ˆ</sup>come-again.”

<sup>19</sup> And Gideon went-in, and \*made-ready a kid <sup>a</sup>and unleavened-cakes-of an ephah-of flour: the flesh he put in a \*basket, and he put the broth in a \*pot, and \*brought-*it*-out unto him under the oak, and \*presented *it*.

<sup>20</sup> And the-angel-of <sup>=</sup>God \*said unto him, “‘Take <sup>ˉ</sup>the flesh and <sup>ˉ</sup>the unleavened-cakes, and \*lay *them* upon <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>rock, and \*pour-out <sup>ˉ</sup>the broth.” And he \*did so.

<sup>21</sup> Then the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*put-forth <sup>ˉ</sup>the-end-of the staff that *was* in his hand, and \*touched the flesh and the unleavened-cakes; and there \*rose-up <sup>\*</sup>fire out-of the rock, and \*consumed <sup>ˉ</sup>the flesh and <sup>ˉ</sup>the unleavened-cakes. Then the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD departed out-of his sight.

<sup>22</sup> And when Gideon perceived that *he* *was* an angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, Gideon \*said, “Alas, O <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God! for because I ‘have-seen an angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD face to face.” <sup>23</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said unto him, “**Peace** *be* unto thee; ‘fear not: thou shalt not die.”

<sup>24</sup> Then Gideon \*built an **altar** there unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and \*called *it* <sup>J</sup>**Jehovah-shalom**: unto <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>day *it is* yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

<sup>25</sup> And *it* \*came-to pass the same <sup>x</sup>night, that <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said unto him, “‘Take thy father’s <sup>ˆ</sup>young bullock, <sup>a</sup>even the second bullock of-seven years old, and \*throw-down <sup>ˉ</sup>the-altar-of <sup>\*</sup>Baal that thy father hath, and \*cut-down <sup>ˉ</sup>the grove that *is* by it:

<sup>26</sup> and \*build an altar unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=</sup>God upon the-top-of <sup>x</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>rock, in the ordered-place, and \*take the second <sup>x</sup>bullock, and \*offer <sup>a</sup>a <sup>a</sup>burnt-sacrifice with the-wood-of the grove which thou shalt-cut-down.”

<sup>27</sup> Then Gideon \*took ten <sup>a</sup>men of his servants, and \*did <sup>a</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>ˆ</sup>had-said unto him: and *so* *it* <sup>a</sup>was, because he feared his father’s <sup>ˉ</sup>household, and <sup>ˉ</sup>the-<sup>m</sup>men-of the city, that he could not do *it* by-day, that he \*did *it* by-night.

<sup>28</sup> And when the-<sup>m</sup>men-of the city \*arose-early in the morning,

x. the oak.

g. Gideon,  
(Ghidhōn,  
Feller, Cut-  
ter-down.  
i. or in.  
J. Jehovah.  
a. Adōni.

m. Midian.

a. Adonahy, So-  
vereign-Lord.  
t. thousand.  
p. or the  
poorest.  
i. ish.g. gift-offering,  
Heb. minkhah.

x. of the goats.

r. rock, selang.

c. consumed,  
tōchal.a. J. Adonahy  
Jehovah.  
J. Jehovah.J. Jehovah-  
shalōm,  
Jehovah send  
peace.

a. and.

s. strong-place,  
Heb. mahōz.  
u. offer-up.  
a. ascending-  
offering.ae. anahslim.  
ac. according  
as.



B.C. about 1249.

behold, the-altar-of \*Baal was-cast-down, and the grove was-cut-down that *was* by it, and the second \*bullock was-offered<sup>u</sup> upon the altar that *was* built.

u. offered-up.

<sup>29</sup> And they \*said one to another, "Who \*hath-done \*this \*thing?" And when they \*inquired and \*asked, they \*said, "Gideon the-son-of Joash \*hath-done \*this \*thing."

<sup>30</sup> Then the-<sup>w</sup>men-of the city \*said unto Joash, "Bring-out thy son, that he-<sup>w</sup>may-die: because he \*hath-cast-down the-altar-of \*Baal, and because he \*hath-cut-down the grove that *was* by it."

<sup>31</sup> And Joash \*said unto all that stood against him, "Will ye plead for \*Baal? will ye <sup>w</sup>save him? he that will-plead for him, let him be-put-to-death whilst *it is yet* morning: if *he be a* <sup>=</sup>god let him plead for himself, because *one* \*hath-cast-down his altar."

<sup>32</sup> Therefore on \*that \*day he \*called him <sup>J</sup>Jerubbaal, saying, "Let \*Baal plead against him, because he \*hath-thrown-down his altar."

j. Jerubtaal,  
Let Baal  
plead.  
1 Sam. 12. 11.  
2 Sam. 11. 21.  
Jerubbesh-  
eth, Let the  
shameful  
thing plead.

<sup>33</sup> Then all <sup>m</sup>the Midianites and the Amalekites and the-<sup>s</sup>children-of the east were-gathered together, and \*went-over, and \*pitched in the-valley-of Jezreel.

s. sons.

<sup>34</sup> But the-Spirit-of <sup>J</sup>the Lord <sup>c</sup>came-upon \*Gideon, and he \*blew a \*trumpet; and Abi-ezer \*was-<sup>s</sup>gathered after him.

c. clothed.  
g. gathered-by-  
proclamation.

<sup>35</sup> And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; <sup>w</sup>h<sup>o</sup> also \*was-<sup>s</sup>gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they \*came-up to meet them.

<sup>36</sup> And Gideon \*said unto <sup>=</sup>God, "If thou wilt-save <sup>I</sup>Israël by mine hand, <sup>a</sup>as thou \*hast-said, <sup>s</sup>behold, I <sup>w</sup>ill-put a \*fleece-of <sup>w</sup>ool in the <sup>f</sup>floor; and if the dew <sup>b</sup>e on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then \*shall-I-know that thou wilt-save <sup>I</sup>Israël by mine hand, <sup>a</sup>as thou \*hast-said."

ac. according  
as.  
t. threshing-  
floor.

<sup>38</sup> And it \*was so: for he \*rose-up-early on the-morrow, and \*thrust the fleece together, and \*wringed the dew out-of the fleece, a <sup>w</sup>bowl full-of <sup>w</sup>ater.

<sup>39</sup> And Gideon \*said unto <sup>=</sup>God, "Let not thine anger be-hot against me, and I \*will-speak but this once: let-me-prove, I-pray-thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the **ground** let-there-be dew."

<sup>40</sup> And <sup>=</sup>God \*did so \*that \*night: for it \*was-dry upon the fleece only, and there-was dew on all the ground.

<sup>J</sup> THEN Jerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people that *were* with him, \*rose-up-early, and \*pitched beside the-well-of <sup>h</sup>Harod: so that the-<sup>c</sup>host-of the Midianites were on the-north-side-of them, by the-hill-of <sup>m</sup>Moreh, in the valley.

h. Harod,  
Kharöd,  
Trembling.  
c. camp.  
mo. Teacher,  
J. Jehovah.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the Lord \*said unto Gideon, "The people that *are* too many for me to-give the Midianites into their hands, lost <sup>I</sup>Israël <sup>w</sup>vaunt-themselves against me, <sup>s</sup>saying, 'Mine-own hand \*hath-saved me.' <sup>3</sup> Now therefore go-to, proclaim in the-cars-of the people, <sup>s</sup>saying, 'Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him-return and \*depart-early from mount \*Gilead.'" And there-returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there-remained **ten thousand**.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the Lord \*said unto Gideon, "The people *are* yet too many; bring them down unto the <sup>=</sup>water, and I \*will-try them for thee there: and it shall-be, that of-whom I say unto thee, 'This shall-go with thee,' the-same shall-go with thee; and of-whomsoever I say unto thee, 'This shall not go with thee,' the-same shall not go."

v.c. about 1249.		<sup>5</sup> So he *brought-down the people unto the =water: and <sup>J</sup> the LORD *said unto Gideon, "Every-one that 'lappeth of the =water with his tongue, <sup>ac</sup> as a *dog 'lappeth, him 'shalt-thou-set by-himself; likewise every-one that 'boweth-down upon his knees to drink."	ac. according as or even-as.
ac.	בִּשְׁתֵּי	<sup>6</sup> And the-number-of *them-that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, *were <b>three hundred</b> <sup>i</sup> men: but all the-rest-of the people bowed-down upon their knees to drink water.	i. ish.
i.	אִישׁ	<sup>7</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD *said unto Gideon, "By the <b>three hundred</b> <sup>i</sup> men *that lapped will-I-save you, and 'deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and 'let all the other people go <sup>i</sup> every-man unto his place."	
7. 1 Sam. 14. 6.		<sup>8</sup> So the people *took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the rest of Israēl <sup>i</sup> every-man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred *men: and the- <sup>c</sup> host-of Midian was beneath him in the valley.	c. camp.
		<sup>9</sup> And it *came-to-pass the same *night, that <sup>J</sup> the LORD *said unto him, "Arise, *get thee-down unto the <sup>c</sup> host; for I 'have-delivered it into thine hand. <sup>10</sup> But if thou 'fear to go-down, *go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the <sup>c</sup> host: <sup>11</sup> and thou 'shalt-hear what they 'say; and afterward shall thine hands be-strengthened to go-down unto the <sup>c</sup> host." Then *went he down with Phurah his servant unto the-outside-of the armed-men that were in the <sup>c</sup> host.	j. Jehovah.
p.	וְפִרְהָ	<sup>12</sup> And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the- <sup>s</sup> children-of the east lay-along in the valley like <sup>x</sup> grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.	p. Phurah, A Branch.
		<sup>13</sup> And when Gideon was-come, behold, there was a <sup>i</sup> man that-told a dream unto his fellow, and *said, "Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake-of barley bread tumbled into the- <sup>c</sup> host-of Midian, and *came unto a *tent, and *smote it that it *fell, and *overturned it, that the tent lay-along." <sup>14</sup> And his fellow answered and *said, "This is nothing else save the-sword-of Gideon the-son-of Joash, a <sup>i</sup> man-of Israēl: for into his hand 'hath <sup>=</sup> God delivered *Midian, and 'all the <sup>c</sup> host."	s. sons.
l.	בְּצִרְתָּהֶם	<sup>15</sup> And it *was so, when Gideon heard the-telling-of the dream, and the-interpretation thereof, that he *worshipped, and *returned into the- <sup>c</sup> host-of Israēl, and *said, "Arise; for <sup>J</sup> the LORD 'hath-delivered into your hand the- <sup>c</sup> host-of Midian."	l. or locusts.
		<sup>16</sup> And he *divided the three hundred <sup>i</sup> men into three companies, and he *put a trumpet in every-man's hand, with empty pitchers, and 'lamps within the pitchers.	
		<sup>17</sup> And he *said unto them, "Look on me, and 'do likewise: and, behold, when I *come to the-outside-of the camp, it 'shall-be that, <sup>ac</sup> as I do, 'shall-ye-do. <sup>18</sup> When I *blow with a *trumpet, I and all that are with me, then *blow ye the trumpets also on-every-side of all the camp, and say, 'The sword of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and of Gideon."	*God, Elohim.
16. 2 Cor. 4. 6.		<sup>19</sup> So Gideon, and the hundred <sup>i</sup> men that were with him, *came unto the-outside-of the camp in the-beginning-of the middle watch; and they 'had but <sup>c</sup> newly set the =watch: and they *blew the trumpets, and <sup>c</sup> brake the pitchers that were in their hands. <sup>20</sup> And the three companies *blew the trumpets, and *brake the pitchers, and *held the 'lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withal: and they *cried, "The sword of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and of Gideon."	t. or torches.
7.		<sup>21</sup> And they *stood <sup>i</sup> every-man in his place round-about the camp: and all the <sup>c</sup> host *ran, and *cried, and *fled. <sup>22</sup> And the	ac. according as.
t.	וְלִפְדֵּי־		i. ish.
18. See v. 20.			
20. Matt. 5. 16. Phil. 2. 15, 16.			



B.C. about 1249.

three hundred \*blew the trumpets, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*set every-man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host \*fled to Beth-\*shittah in Zererath, and to the border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath. <sup>23</sup> And the-men of Israēl \*gathered-themselves-together out-of Naphtali, and out-of Asher, and out-of all Manasseh, and \*pursued after the Midianites.

h. בְּכַל-הָהָר

<sup>24</sup> And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount <sup>h</sup>Ephraim, saying, "Come-down against the Midianites, and \*take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and <sup>h</sup>Jordan."

h. the-hill-country-of.

25. Ps. 83. 11.  
Isa. 10. 26.o. אֶת-עֹרֶב  
z. אֶת-זֶעֶב

Then all the-men of Ephraim \*gathered-themselves-together, and \*took the waters unto Beth-barah and <sup>h</sup>Jordan. <sup>25</sup> And they \*took two princes of the Midianites, <sup>o</sup>Oreb and <sup>z</sup>Zeeb; and they \*slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and \*pursued Midian, and brought the-heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the-other-side <sup>h</sup>Jordan.

o. Oreb, A  
Raven.  
z. Zeeb, A  
Wolf.

i. אִישׁ

**S** AND the-men of Ephraim \*said unto him, "Why \*hast thou-served us \*thus, that thou \*calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites?" And they \*did-chide with him sharply. <sup>2</sup> And he \*said unto them, "What \*have-I-done now in comparison of you? Is not the-gleaning-of-the-grapes-of Ephraim better than the-vintage-of Abi-ezer? <sup>3</sup> =God \*hath-delivered into your hands the-princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was-I able to-do in-comparison-of you?" Then their anger was-abated toward him when he \*had-said \*that.

i. ish.

3. Ch. 7. 24, 25.  
Phil. 2. 3.

\*G. אֱלֹהִים

<sup>4</sup> And Gideon \*came to <sup>h</sup>Jordan, and \*passed-over, <sup>h</sup>he, and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing them.

=God, Elohim.

ae. לְאִישׁ

<sup>5</sup> And he \*said unto the-men of Succoth, "Give, I-pray-you, loaves-of bread unto the people that follow me; for they be faint, and I am-pursuing after <sup>ae</sup>Zebah and <sup>za</sup>Zalmunna, kings of Midian." <sup>6</sup> And the-princes of Succoth \*said, "Are the-hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should-give bread unto thine army?" <sup>7</sup> And Gideon \*said, "Therefore when <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*hath-delivered Zeba and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will-\*tear your flesh with the-thorns-of the wilderness and with \*briers."

i. ish.

ae. anabshim,  
plural of ish.

ze. זֶבַח

za. זַלְמוֹנָא

6. See 1 Kin.

20. 11.

1 Sam. 25. 11.

7. v. 16.

J. יְהוָה

t. יְהוָה

<sup>8</sup> And he \*went-up thence to Penuel, and \*spake unto them likewise; and the-men of Penuel \*answered him as the-men of Succoth \*had-answered him. <sup>9</sup> And he \*spake also unto the-men of Penuel, saying, "When I \*come-again in peace, I will-break-down \*this tower."

ae. כְּאִישׁ

9. v. 17.

10. Ch. 7. 12.

<sup>10</sup> Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all \*that were-left of all the-hosts of the-children of the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that-drew sword.

c. camps.

s. sons.

c. יִמְחִיגֵיהֶם

<sup>11</sup> And Gideon \*went-up by the-way of \*them-that dwelt in tents on the-east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and \*smote the host: for the host was secure. <sup>12</sup> And when Zebah and Zalmunna \*fled, he \*pursued after them, and \*took the-two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and \*discomfited all the host.

c. camp.

12. Ps. 83. 11.

te. הִקְרִיר

<sup>13</sup> And Gideon the-son-of Joash \*returned from battle before the sun was up, <sup>14</sup> and \*caught a young-man of the-men of Succoth, and \*inquired-of him: and he \*described unto him the-princes of Succoth, and the-elders thereof, even threescore and seventeen men. <sup>15</sup> And he \*came unto the-men of Succoth, and \*said, "Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did-upbraid me, saying, 'Are the-hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should-give bread unto thy men that are weary?'" <sup>16</sup> And he \*took the-elders of the city, and the-thorns-of

te. terrified.

ae. anabshim.

i. ish.

B.C. about 1249.

the wilderness and <sup>s</sup>briers, and with them he <sup>s</sup>taught the-<sup>m</sup>en-  
of Succoth.

<sup>17</sup> And he beat-down <sup>t</sup>he-tower-of Penuel, and <sup>s</sup>lew <sup>t</sup>he-  
<sup>m</sup>en-of the city.

<sup>18</sup> Then <sup>s</sup>aid he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, "What manner-of  
<sup>s</sup>ons <sup>were</sup> they whom ye slew at Tabor?" And they <sup>s</sup>answered,  
"As thou <sup>art</sup>, so <sup>were</sup> they; each one resembled the-<sup>s</sup>children-of  
a <sup>k</sup>ing." <sup>19</sup> And he <sup>s</sup>aid, "<sup>They were</sup> my brethren, <sup>even</sup> the-  
sons-of my mother: as <sup>J</sup>the LORD liveth, if ye <sup>'</sup>had-saved them  
alive, I <sup>'</sup>would not slay you."

<sup>20</sup> And he <sup>s</sup>aid unto Jether his firstborn, "<sup>Up, and</sup> <sup>s</sup>lay them."  
But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he <sup>was</sup>  
yet a youth. <sup>21</sup> Then Zebah and Zalmunna <sup>s</sup>aid, "<sup>Rise</sup> thou,  
and <sup>'</sup>fall upon us: for as the <sup>man is</sup>, so <sup>is</sup> his strength." And  
Gideon <sup>'</sup>arose, and <sup>s</sup>lew <sup>Zebah</sup> and <sup>Zalmunna</sup>, and <sup>'</sup>took-away  
the <sup>m</sup>ornaments that <sup>were</sup> on their camels' necks.

<sup>22</sup> Then the-<sup>i</sup>men-of **Israël** <sup>s</sup>aid unto Gideon, "<sup>Rule</sup>  
thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for  
thou <sup>'</sup>hast-delivered us from the-hand-of Midian."

<sup>23</sup> And Gideon <sup>s</sup>aid unto them, "<sup>I</sup> will not rule over you,  
neither shall my son rule over you: <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall-rule over  
you."

<sup>24</sup> And Gideon <sup>s</sup>aid unto them, "<sup>I</sup> <sup>'</sup>would-desire a request of  
you that ye <sup>'</sup>would-give me <sup>i</sup>every-man the-earrings-of his prey."  
(For they had golden earrings, because they <sup>were</sup> Ishmaelites.)

<sup>25</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>answered, "<sup>We</sup> <sup>'</sup>will-willingly <sup>'</sup>give them." And  
they <sup>'</sup>spread a <sup>'</sup>garment, and <sup>'</sup>did-cast therein <sup>i</sup>every-man the-  
earrings-of his prey. <sup>26</sup> And the-weight-of the golden earrings  
that he requested <sup>'</sup>was a thousand and seven hundred-<sup>s</sup>hekels-of  
gold; beside <sup>m</sup>ornaments, and <sup>'</sup>collars, and <sup>'</sup>purple raiment that  
<sup>was</sup> on the-kings-of Midian, and beside the chains that <sup>were</sup>  
about their camels' necks.

<sup>27</sup> And Gideon <sup>'</sup>made an **ephod** thereof, and <sup>'</sup>put it in his city,  
<sup>even</sup> in Ophrah: and all **Israël** <sup>'</sup>went thither a whoring after it:  
which thing <sup>'</sup>became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

<sup>28</sup> Thus <sup>'</sup>was Midian subdued before the-<sup>s</sup>children-of **Israël**, so  
that they lifted-up their heads no more. And the country <sup>'</sup>was-  
in-quietness **forty years** in the-days-of Gideon.

<sup>29</sup> And Jerubbaal the-son-of Joash <sup>'</sup>went and <sup>'</sup>dwelt in his-  
own house. <sup>30</sup> And **Gideon** had threescore and ten **sons** of his  
body begotten: for he had many wives. <sup>31</sup> And his concubine  
that <sup>was</sup> in Shechem, <sup>s</sup>he also bare him a son, whose <sup>'</sup>name he  
<sup>'</sup>called <sup>a</sup>**Abimelech**.

<sup>32</sup> And **Gideon** the-son-of Joash <sup>'</sup>died in a good old-age, and  
<sup>'</sup>was-buried in the-sepulchre-of Joash his father, in Ophrah of  
the <sup>'</sup>Abi-<sup>'</sup>ezrites.

<sup>33</sup> And it <sup>'</sup>came-to-pass, as soon as Gideon was-dead, that the-  
<sup>s</sup>children-of **Israël** <sup>'</sup>turned-again, and <sup>'</sup>went-a-whoring after  
<sup>b</sup>Baalim, and <sup>'</sup>made <sup>b</sup>Baal-berith their <sup>'</sup>god.

<sup>34</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of **Israël** remembered not <sup>J</sup>the LORD their  
<sup>'</sup>God, <sup>'</sup>who had-delivered them out-of the-hands-of all their  
enemies on-every-side: <sup>35</sup> neither shewed-they-kindness to the-  
house-of Jerubbaal, <sup>namely</sup>, Gideon, according-to all the good-  
ness which he <sup>'</sup>had-shewed unto **Israël**.

**9** AND <sup>a</sup>**Abimelech** the-son-of Jerubbaal <sup>'</sup>went to **Shechem**  
unto his mother's brethren, and <sup>'</sup>communed with them, and  
with all the-family-of the-house-of his mother's father, <sup>'</sup>saying,  
<sup>2</sup> "<sup>'</sup>Speak, I-pray-you, in the-ears-of all the-<sup>m</sup>en-of Shechem,

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

m. moon-  
shaped-orna-  
ments.

i. Heb. ish.

J. Jehovah.

i. Heb. ish. A  
collective  
noun, used  
for singular  
and plural.m. the moon-  
shaped-orna-  
ments.

s. sons.

a. Abimelech,  
whose  
Father is  
King.b. Bahalim,  
Lords or  
Masters.ba. Bahal-  
berith,  
Master-of a  
Covenant.  
J. g. Jehovah  
their Elohim.a. Abimelech,  
Father-King.m. masters,  
Heb. bahalim.  
313



B.C. about 1209.

i. **אִשׁ** *which are* threescore-and-ten <sup>i</sup>persons, reign over you, or that <sup>i</sup>ish. one reign over you? \*remember also that *I am* your bone and your flesh."

u. **אֶתְּרִי** <sup>3</sup>And his mother's brethren \*spake of him in the-ears-of all the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Shechem \*all \*these \*words: and their hearts \*in-  
clined \*to-follow Abimelech; for they said, "*He is* our brother."

a. after.

r. **וּפְתוּיִם** <sup>4</sup>And they \*gave him threescore-and-ten *pieces* of-silver out-  
of the-house-of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech \*hired vain and  
m. **אֲנָשִׁים** <sup>5</sup>light <sup>m</sup>persons, which \*followed him.

r. or rash.  
m. anahshim.

j. **יֹתָם** <sup>6</sup>And he \*went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and \*slew  
his brethren the-sons-of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore-and-ten  
<sup>i</sup>persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet <sup>i</sup>**Jotham** the  
youngest son-of Jerubbaal \*was-left; for he hid-himself.

j. Jotham,  
Jehovah is  
upright.

o. **אֵלֶּן** <sup>6</sup>And all the-<sup>m</sup>men-of Shechem \*gathered-together, and all  
the-house-of Millo, and \*went, and \*made \*Abimelech king, by  
the-<sup>o</sup>plain-of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

o. or oak,  
Heb. ðlôn.  
See Josh. 24.  
25.

9. Ps. 104. 15. <sup>7</sup>And when they \*told it to **Jotham**, he \*went and \*stood in  
the-top-of **mount Gerizim**, and \*lifted-up his voice, and \*cried,  
and \*said unto them, "Hearken unto me, ye <sup>m</sup>men-of Shechem,  
that \*God \*may-hearken unto you. <sup>8</sup>The trees \*went-forth <sup>o</sup>on-  
a-time to anoint a king over them; and they \*said unto the **olive**  
**-tree**, 'Reign thou over us.' <sup>9</sup>But the olive-tree \*said unto them,  
'Should I leave my \*fatness, wherewith by me they \*honour  
God and <sup>m</sup>man, and <sup>g</sup>go to be-promoted over the trees?'

m. masters,  
baalim.

g. **וְהָלַכְתִּי**  
**לָנוּעַ** <sup>10</sup>And the trees \*said to the **fig-tree**, 'Come thou, and  
\*reign over us.' <sup>11</sup>But the fig-tree \*said unto them, 'Should I  
forsake my \*sweetness, and my \*good \*fruit, and <sup>g</sup>go to be-pro-  
moted over the trees?'

g. go to wander,  
or stagger,  
over.

13. Ps. 104. 15.

n. **אֶת-תִּירוֹשִׁי** <sup>12</sup>Then \*said the trees unto the **vine**, 'Come thou, and \*reign  
over us.' <sup>13</sup>And the vine \*said unto them, 'Should I leave my  
\*wine, <sup>x</sup>which cheereth \*God and <sup>m</sup>man, and <sup>g</sup>go to be-pro-  
moted over the trees?'

n. new-wine,  
Heb. tîrôsh.

<sup>14</sup>Then \*said all the trees unto the **bramble**, 'Come thou,  
and \*reign over us.' <sup>15</sup>And the bramble \*said unto the trees, 'If  
in truth <sup>g</sup>ye \*anoint <sup>m</sup>me king over you, *then* \*come and \*put-your-  
trust in my shadow: and if not, \*let fire come out-of the bramble,  
and \*devour \*the-cedars-of \*Lebanon.'

<sup>16</sup>Now therefore, if ye \*have-done truly and sincerely, in  
that ye \*have-made \*Abimelech king, and if ye \*have-dealt  
well with Jerubbaal and his house, and \*have-done unto him  
according-to the-deserving-of his hands; <sup>17</sup>(for my father

s. **אֶת-נַפְשִׁי** fought for you, and \*adventured his \*life far, and \*delivered you  
out-of the-hand-of Midian: <sup>18</sup>and <sup>g</sup>ye \*are-risen-up against my  
father's house this day, and \*have slain his sons, threescore-and-  
ten <sup>i</sup>persons, upon one stone, and \*have-made \*Abimelech, the-  
son-of his maidservant, king over the-<sup>m</sup>men-of Shechem, because  
*he is* your brother; <sup>19</sup>if ye then \*have-dealt truly and sincerely  
with Jerubbaal and with his house \*this \*day, *then* \*rejoice ye in  
Abimelech, and \*let him also rejoice in you: <sup>20</sup>but if not, \*let  
fire come-out from Abimelech, and \*devour \*the-<sup>m</sup>men-of She-  
chem, and \*the-house-of Millo; and \*let fire come-out from the  
-<sup>i</sup>men-of Shechem, and from the-house-of Millo, and \*devour  
\*Abimelech."

s. soul.

i. ish.

20. See v. 49.

f. **מִבְּנֵי** <sup>21</sup>And Jotham \*ran-away, and \*fled, and \*went to Beer, and  
\*dwelt there, for fear-of Abimelech his brother.

f. or from the  
face-of.

about 1206.

<sup>22</sup>When **Abimelech** \*had-reigned three years over Israël,  
<sup>23</sup>then \*God \*sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the-  
<sup>m</sup>men-of Shechem; and the-<sup>m</sup>men-of Shechem \*dealt-treach-

B.C. about 1206.

erously with Abimelech: <sup>24</sup> that the cruelty-done to the three-score-and-ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.

<sup>25</sup> And the men of Shechem set liers-in-wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

<sup>26</sup> And <sup>g</sup> **Gaal** the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him. <sup>27</sup> And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode the grapes, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

<sup>28</sup> And Gaal the son of Ebed said, "Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem; for why should we serve him?" <sup>29</sup> And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech." And he said to Abimelech, "Increase thine army, and come out."

<sup>30</sup> And when <sup>z</sup> **Zebul** the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled. <sup>31</sup> And he sent messengers unto Abimelech privily, saying, "Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee. <sup>32</sup> Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field: <sup>33</sup> and it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, when he and the people that is with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion."

<sup>34</sup> And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies. <sup>35</sup> And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from lying in wait.

<sup>36</sup> And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, "Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains." And Zebul said unto him, "Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if they were men." <sup>37</sup> And Gaal spake again and said, "See, there come people down by the plain of Meonenim," and another company come along by the plain of Meonenim."

<sup>38</sup> Then said Zebul unto him, "Where is now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, 'Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him?' is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them."

<sup>39</sup> And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. <sup>40</sup> And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown and wounded, even unto the entering of the gate. <sup>41</sup> And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

<sup>42</sup> And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech. <sup>43</sup> And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people were come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them. <sup>44</sup> And Abimelech, and the company that was with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the

g. Gahal,  
Loathing.  
m. masters,  
baalim.

s. songs.

æ. anahshim.

z. Zebul,  
Habitation.

c. craftily.

ac. according as  
thine hand  
shall find.

æ. anahshim.

o. or oak.  
m. Mēhonēnim,  
Regards of  
times, Deut.  
18. 14.



c. about 1206.

15. v. 20.

city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and *\*slew* them. <sup>45</sup> And Abimelech fought against the city all *\*that \*day*; and he *\*took* *\*the city*, and *slew* *\*the people* that *were* therein, and *\*beat-down* *\*the city*, and *\*sowed* it with *-salt*.

m. בעלי

w. צריח

b. בית אל

<sup>46</sup> And when all the *-men* of the *-tower* of Shechem *\*heard* *that*, they *\*entered* into an *\*hold* of the *-house* of the *-god* *\*Berith*.

m. masters or owners.  
w. watch-tower.  
b. Bërith, Covenant.

49. See v. 20.

<sup>47</sup> And it *\*was-told* Abimelech, that all the *-men* of the *-tower* of Shechem *were-gathered-together*. <sup>48</sup> And Abimelech *\*gat-* him-up to mount Zalmon, *he* and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech *\*took an* *\*axe* in his hand, and *\*cut-down* a bough *from the trees*, and *\*took* it, and *\*laid* it on his shoulder, and *\*said* unto the people that *were* with him, "What ye *\*have-* seen me *\*do*, *\*make-haste*, and *\*do* as I *have done*." <sup>49</sup> And all the people likewise *\*cut-down* *\*every-man* his bough, and *\*fol-* lowed Abimelech, and *\*put* *them* to the *\*hold*, and *\*set* *\*the* *\*hold* on *-fire* upon them; so that all the *-men* of the *-tower* of Shechem *\*died* also, about a thousand *\*men* and women.

i. ish.  
æ. anahshim.

t. תבֶּז

<sup>50</sup> Then *\*went* Abimelech to *\*Thebez*, and *\*encamped* against *\*Thebez*, and *\*took* it. <sup>51</sup> But there *-was* a strong tower within the city, and thither *\*fled* all the *\*men* and *\*women*, and all they *-of* the city, and *\*shut* it to them, and *\*gat-them-up* to the *-top* of the tower.

t. Thebetz, Brightness.

n. וְגִישׁ

u. רֶגֶב

<sup>52</sup> And Abimelech *\*came* unto the tower, and *\*fought* against it, and *\*went* *-hard* unto the *-door* of the tower to burn it with *\*fire*.

n. near.  
u. an upper.

i. אישׁ

<sup>53</sup> And a certain *woman* *\*cast* a *\*piece* of a *millstone* upon Abimelech's head, and *all* to *\*brake* his *\*skull*. <sup>54</sup> Then he *\*called* hastily unto the young-man his armourbearer, and *\*said* unto him, "Draw thy sword, and *\*slay* me, that *men* *\*say* not of me, 'A woman slew him.'" And his young-man *\*thrust-him-* through, and he *\*died*. <sup>55</sup> And when the *\*men* of *Israël* *\*saw* that Abimelech *was-dead*, they *\*departed* *\*every-man* unto his place.

57. v. 20.

<sup>56</sup> Thus *\*God* *\*rendered* *\*the-wickedness* of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his *\*seventy* brethren: <sup>57</sup> and *\*all* the *-evil* of the *-men* of Shechem did *\*God* render upon their heads: and upon them *\*came* the *-curse* of Jotham the *-son* of Jerubbaal.

sa. להִשָּׁע

t. תולַע

i. אישׁ

sh. שָׁמִיר

hi. בְּהַר

**10** AND after Abimelech there *\*arose* to *\*defend* *\*Israël* *\*Tola* the *-son* of Puah, the *-son* of Dodo, a *\*man* of Issachar; and *he* dwelt in *\*Shamir* in *\*mount* Ephraim. <sup>2</sup> And he *\*judged* *\*Israël* twenty and three years, and *\*died*, and *\*was-* buried in Shamir.

sa. save.  
t. Tola, Tolang,  
A worm.  
i. ish.  
sh. Shamir,  
A Guard.  
hi. hill-country.

about 1183.

j. יָאִיר

4. Ch. 5. 10;

12. 14.

h. הַת יָאִיר

<sup>3</sup> And after him *\*arose* *\*Jair*, a *\*Gileadite*, and *\*judged* *\*Israël* twenty and two years. <sup>4</sup> And he *\*had* thirty sons *\*that-rode* on thirty ass-colts, and they had thirty cities, which *\*are-called* *\*Havoth-jair* unto *\*this* *\*day*, which *are* in the *-land* of *\*Gilead*. <sup>5</sup> And *\*Jair* *\*died*, and *\*was-buried* in Camon.

j. Jair, He will enlighten.

h. Havoth-jair, Villages-of Jair.

i. יְהוָה

<sup>6</sup> And the *-children* of *Israël* *\*did* *\*evil* again in the *-sight* of *\*the* *\*LORD*, and *\*served* *\*Baalim*, and *\*Ashtaroth*, and *\*the-gods* of Syria, and *\*the-gods* of Zidon, and *\*the-gods* of Moab, and *\*the-gods* of the *-children* of Ammon, and *\*the-gods* of the *Philistines*, and *\*forsook* *\*the* *\*LORD*, and served not him.

s. sons.  
j. Jehovah.

about 1161.

<sup>7</sup> And the *-anger* of *\*the* *\*LORD* *\*was-hot* against *Israël*, and he *\*sold* them into the *-hands* of the *Philistines*, and into the *-hands* of the *-children* of Ammon. <sup>8</sup> And *\*that* *\*year* they *\*vexed* and *\*oppressed* *\*the* *-children* of *Israël*: eighteen years, *\*all* the *-*

c. crushed.

B.C. about 1161.

<sup>s</sup>children of Israēl that *were* on the other-side <sup>\*</sup>Jordan in the-land of the Amorites, which *is* in <sup>\*</sup>Gilead.

<sup>9</sup> Moreover the-<sup>s</sup>children of Ammon <sup>\*</sup>passed over <sup>\*</sup>Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the-house of Ephraim; so that Israēl <sup>\*</sup>was sore distressed.

<sup>10</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children of **Israēl** <sup>\*</sup>cried unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>o</sup>saying, "We <sup>h</sup>ave-sinned against thee, both because we <sup>h</sup>ave-forsaken our <sup>=</sup>God, and also <sup>\*</sup>served <sup>\*</sup>Baalim."

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto the-<sup>s</sup>children of Israēl, "*Did not I deliver you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the-<sup>s</sup>children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?* <sup>12</sup> *The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you; and ye <sup>\*</sup>cried to me, and I <sup>\*</sup>delivered you out of their hand.*

<sup>13</sup> Yet ye <sup>h</sup>ave-forsaken me, and <sup>\*</sup>served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more. <sup>14</sup> Go and <sup>\*</sup>cry unto the gods which ye <sup>h</sup>ave-chosen; <sup>h</sup>let them deliver you in the-time of your tribulation."

<sup>15</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children of **Israēl** <sup>\*</sup>said unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, "We <sup>h</sup>ave-sinned: <sup>h</sup>do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; <sup>h</sup>deliver us only, we-pray-thee, <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>day."

<sup>16</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>put-away the strange <sup>\*</sup>gods from among them, and <sup>\*</sup>served <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and his soul <sup>\*</sup>was-grieved for the-misery of Israēl.

<sup>17</sup> Then the-<sup>s</sup>children of **Ammon** <sup>\*</sup>were-<sup>s</sup>gathered-together, and <sup>\*</sup>encamped in <sup>\*</sup>Gilead. And the-<sup>s</sup>children of **Israēl** <sup>\*</sup>assembled-themselves-together, and <sup>\*</sup>encamped in <sup>\*</sup>Mizpeh.

<sup>18</sup> And the people and princes of Gilead <sup>\*</sup>said one to another, "What <sup>x</sup>man *is he* that will begin to fight against the-<sup>s</sup>children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the-inhabitants of Gilead."

**11** NOW <sup>J</sup>**Jephthah** the Gileadite was a mighty-man of valour, and <sup>h</sup>e was the-son of <sup>a</sup>an harlot: and Gilead <sup>\*</sup>begat <sup>J</sup>Jephthah. <sup>2</sup> And Gilead's wife <sup>\*</sup>bare him sons; and his wife's sons <sup>\*</sup>grew-up, and they <sup>\*</sup>thrust-out <sup>J</sup>Jephthah, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou art the-son of a <sup>an</sup>strange woman."

<sup>3</sup> Then Jephthah <sup>\*</sup>fled from <sup>a</sup>this brethren, and <sup>\*</sup>dwelt in the-land of Tob: and there <sup>\*</sup>were-gathered vain <sup>a</sup>men to Jephthah, and <sup>\*</sup>went-out with him.

<sup>4</sup> And it <sup>a</sup>came-to-pass <sup>a</sup>in process of time, that the-<sup>s</sup>children of **Ammon** <sup>\*</sup>made-war against Israēl. <sup>5</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>was-so, that when the-<sup>s</sup>children of Ammon made-war against Israēl, the-elders of **Gilead** <sup>\*</sup>went to fetch <sup>J</sup>Jephthah out of the-land of Tob: <sup>6</sup> and they <sup>\*</sup>said unto Jephthah, "Come, and <sup>h</sup>be our captain, that we <sup>\*</sup>may-fight with the-<sup>s</sup>children of Ammon." <sup>7</sup> And Jephthah <sup>\*</sup>said unto the-elders of Gilead, "Did not ye hate me, and <sup>\*</sup>expel me out of my father's house? and why <sup>h</sup>are-ye-come unto me now when ye are in distress?" <sup>8</sup> And the-elders of Gilead <sup>\*</sup>said unto Jephthah, "Therefore we <sup>h</sup>turn-again to thee now, that thou <sup>mayest</sup>-go with us, and <sup>\*</sup>fight against the-<sup>s</sup>children of Ammon, and <sup>h</sup>be our head over all the-inhabitants of Gilead." <sup>9</sup> And Jephthah <sup>\*</sup>said unto the-elders of Gilead, "If ye <sup>h</sup>bring me home-again to fight against the-<sup>s</sup>children of Ammon, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD deliver them before me, shall <sup>h</sup>be your head?"

<sup>10</sup> And the-elders of Gilead <sup>\*</sup>said unto Jephthah, "<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>h</sup>be witness between us, if we <sup>h</sup>do not so according-to thy words."

<sup>11</sup> Then Jephthah <sup>\*</sup>went with the-elders of Gilead, and the people <sup>\*</sup>made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah <sup>\*</sup>uttered all his words <sup>h</sup>before <sup>J</sup>the LORD in <sup>\*</sup>Mizpeh.

g. gathered-by-proclamation.

j. Jephthakh.  
He-will-open.  
aa. a woman.

an. another.  
at. the-face-of.  
ae. anahshim.

a. after days.  
s. sons.

j. Jehovah.  
h. hearer,  
Heb. shomc-  
ang, from  
shahmang,  
to hear.  
i. in the-  
presence-of.



B.C. about 1143.

13. Num. 21.  
24-26.15. Deut. 2. 9,  
19.17. Num. 20.  
14-21.

w. וְיָסֹבֵב

19. Num. 21.  
21-25.

b. בְּגִבּוֹלוֹ

J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

c. כְּמוֹשׁ

be. וּבֵין

a. וְהִקְדַּשְׁתִּיהָ עֹלָה

<sup>12</sup> And Jephthah \*sent **messengers** unto the-king-of the-  
\*children-of **Ammon**, saying, "What hast thou to do with me,  
that thou \*art-come against me to fight in my land?"

<sup>13</sup> And the-king-of the-\*children-of Ammon \*answered unto  
the-messengers-of Jephthah, "Because Israēl took-away my  
\*land, when they \*came-up out-of Egypt, from Arnon even unto  
\*Jabbok, and unto \*Jordan: now therefore \*restore those *lands*  
again peaceably."

<sup>14</sup> And Jephthah \*sent messengers again unto the-king-of the-  
\*children-of Ammon: <sup>15</sup> and \*said unto him, "Thus \*saith Jeph-  
thah, Israēl took not away \*the-land-of Moab, nor \*the-land-of  
the-\*children-of Ammon: <sup>16</sup> but when Israēl \*came-up from  
Egypt, and \*walked through the wilderness unto the-Red sea,  
and \*came to Kadesh; <sup>17</sup> then Israēl \*sent messengers unto the-  
king-of Edom, saying, 'Let me, I-pray-thee, pass-through thy  
land:' but the-king-of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And  
in like manner they sent unto the-king-of Moab: but he \*would  
not *consent*: and Israēl \*abode in Kadesh. <sup>18</sup> Then they \*went-  
along through the wilderness, and \*compassed \*the-land-of Edom,  
and \*the-land-of Moab, and \*came by the-east-side-of the-land-  
of Moab, and \*pitched on the-other-side-of Arnon, but came not  
within the-border-of Moab: for Arnon *was* the-border-of Moab.

<sup>19</sup> And Israēl \*sent messengers unto Sihon king-of the Amorites,  
the-king-of Heshbon; and Israēl \*said unto him, 'Let-us-pass,  
we-pray-thee, through thy land into my place.' <sup>20</sup> But Sihon  
trusted not \*Israēl to pass-through his \*coast: but Sihon \*ga-  
thered \*all his people together, and \*pitched in Jahaz, and  
\*fought against Israēl. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God-of Israēl \*de-  
livered \*Sihon and \*all his people into the-hand-of Israēl, and  
they \*smote them: so Israēl \*possessed \*all the-land-of the  
Amorites, the-inhabitants-of \*that \*country. <sup>22</sup> And they \*pos-  
sessed \*all the-\*coasts-of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto  
\*Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto \*Jordan. <sup>23</sup> So now  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD =God-of Israēl \*hath-dispossessed \*the Amorites from  
before his people Israēl, and \*shoulddest thou possess it? <sup>24</sup> Wilt  
not thou possess \*that-which \*Chemosh thy =god \*giveth thee to  
possess? So \*whomsoever <sup>J</sup>the LORD our =God \*shall-drive-out  
from before us, *them* will-we-possess. <sup>25</sup> And now *art* thou any-  
thing better than Balak the-son-of Zippor, king-of Moab? did  
he ever strive against Israēl, or did he ever fight against them,  
<sup>26</sup> while Israēl dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer  
and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the-\*coasts-  
of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover  
*them* within \*that \*time? <sup>27</sup> Wherefore *I* \*have not sinned against  
thee, but thou \*doest me wrong to war against me; <sup>J</sup>the LORD the  
Judge \*be-judge this day between the-\*children-of Israēl and

\*be the-\*children-of Ammon."

<sup>28</sup> Howbeit the-king-of the-\*children-of Ammon hearkened  
not unto the-words-of Jephthah which he sent him.

<sup>29</sup> Then the-**Spirit-of** <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*came upon Jephthah, and  
he \*passed-over \*Gilead, and \*Manasseh, and \*passed-over \*Miz-  
peh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed-over unto  
the-\*children-of Ammon.

<sup>30</sup> And **Jephthah** \*vowed a **vow** unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and \*said,  
"If thou \*shalt \*without-fail deliver \*the-\*children-of Ammon  
into mine hands, <sup>31</sup> then it \*shall-be, that \*<sup>whatsoever</sup> cometh-  
forth of the-doors-of my house to meet me, when I \*return in  
peace from the-\*children-of Ammon, \*shall-surely-be <sup>J</sup>the LORD's,  
and I \*will-offer-it-up for a \*burnt-offering."

w. went-round.

b. border,  
Heb. gēbāl.J. g. Jehovah  
Elohim.

b. borders.

c. Chēmōsh,  
Swift or  
Subduer.

be. between.

F. sons.

J. Jehovah's.  
a. an ascending  
offering, or  
an offering  
wholly given  
up to God.

b.c. about 1143.

<sup>32</sup> So Jephthah <sup>\*</sup>passed-over unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon, to fight against them; and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>delivered them into his hands. <sup>33</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto the-<sup>m</sup>plain-of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon <sup>\*</sup>were-subdued before the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl.

m. meadow.

m.

אֶבֶל

35. Eccl. 5. 2, 4,  
5. Num. 30.  
2. Ps. 15. 4.

<sup>34</sup> And Jephthah <sup>\*</sup>came to-<sup>\*</sup>Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter <sup>\*</sup>came-out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and *she was his only child*; beside her he had neither son nor daughter. <sup>35</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass, when he <sup>°</sup>saw *hcr*, that he <sup>\*</sup>rent his <sup>°</sup>clothes, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "Alas, my daughter! thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-brought me <sup>°</sup>very-low, and thou <sup>\*</sup>art one-of them that-trouble-me: for *£* <sup>\*</sup>have-opened my mouth unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and I <sup>\*</sup>cannot <sup>°</sup>go-back."

<sup>36</sup> And she <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "My father, *if* thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-opened thy <sup>°</sup>mouth unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>\*</sup>do to me according-to that-which <sup>\*</sup>hath-proceeded out-of thy month; forasmuch as <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath-taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon."

<sup>37</sup> And she <sup>\*</sup>said unto her father, "<sup>°</sup>Let <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>thing be-done for me: <sup>°</sup>let me alone two months, that I <sup>\*</sup>may-go-up and down upon the mountains, and <sup>\*</sup>bewail my virginity, *£* and my <sup>°</sup>fellows."<sup>38</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>said "<sup>°</sup>Go." And he <sup>\*</sup>sent *hcr* away for two months: and *she* <sup>\*</sup>went with her companions, and <sup>\*</sup>bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

c. companions.

c.

וְרֵעֵיהִי

<sup>39</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass at the-end-of two months, that she <sup>\*</sup>returned unto her father, who <sup>\*</sup>did with her according to his <sup>°</sup>vow which he <sup>\*</sup>had-vowed: and *she* knew no <sup>°</sup>man.

i. ish.

i.

אִישׁ

And it <sup>\*</sup>was a <sup>°</sup>custom in Israēl, <sup>40</sup> that the-daughters-of Israēl <sup>\*</sup>went <sup>°</sup>yearly to <sup>°</sup>lament the-daughter-of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a <sup>°</sup>year.

o. ordinance,  
Heb. khōk.  
f. from year to year.

o.

חֻק

f.

מִיָּמִים

t.

יָמִימָה

לְחֹנֹת לְבַת-

1. Comp. ch. 8.

**12** AND the-<sup>m</sup>en-of Ephraim <sup>\*</sup>gathered-themselves-to-gether, and <sup>\*</sup>went northward, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto Jephthah, "Wherefore passedst-thou-over to fight against the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with <sup>\*</sup>fire."

f. or talk-with, or give-praises to.  
Jud. 5. 11.

i.

אִישׁ

w.

וַיִּצְטָק

<sup>2</sup> And Jephthah <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, "*£* and my people were at great strife with the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon; and when I <sup>\*</sup>called you, ye delivered me not out-of their hands. <sup>3</sup> And when I <sup>\*</sup>saw that ye <sup>\*</sup>delivered me not, I <sup>\*</sup>put my <sup>°</sup>life in my hands, and <sup>\*</sup>passed-over against the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>delivered them into my hand: wherefore then <sup>\*</sup>are-ye-come-up unto me <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>day, to fight against me?"

i. ish.  
w. were-called-together.  
s. sons.

so.

נַפְשִׁי

j.

יְהוָה

<sup>4</sup> Then Jephthah <sup>\*</sup>gathered-together <sup>°</sup>all the <sup>m</sup>en-of Gilead, and <sup>\*</sup>fought with Ephraim: and the-<sup>m</sup>en-of Gilead <sup>\*</sup>smote <sup>°</sup>Ephraim, because they said, "*£* Gileadites *are* fugitives-of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites."

so. soul.  
s. sons.  
j. Jehovah.

ae.

אֲנָשִׁי

<sup>5</sup> And the Gileadites <sup>\*</sup>took <sup>°</sup>the-<sup>f</sup>passages-of <sup>°</sup>Jordan before the Ephraimite: and it <sup>was so</sup>, that when those Ephraimites <sup>\*</sup>which <sup>°</sup>were-escaped <sup>\*</sup>said, "<sup>°</sup>Let-me-go-over;" that the-<sup>m</sup>en-of Gilead <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "*Art* thou an Ephraimite?" If he <sup>\*</sup>said, "<sup>°</sup>Nay;" <sup>6</sup> then <sup>\*</sup>said they unto him, "<sup>sh</sup>Sibboleth:" and he <sup>\*</sup>said "<sup>si</sup>Sibboleth:" for he <sup>\*</sup>could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they <sup>\*</sup>took *him*, and <sup>\*</sup>slew him at the-<sup>f</sup>passages-of <sup>°</sup>Jordan: and there <sup>\*</sup>fell at <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

ae. anahshim.

f. את-מַעְבְּרוֹתָם

f. fords.

sh.

שִׁבְלֶת

si.

סִבְלֶת

sh. Shibboleth,  
A stream.  
si. Sibboleth.

about 1137.

<sup>7</sup> And Jephthah <sup>\*</sup>judged <sup>°</sup>Israēl six years. Then <sup>\*</sup>died Jephthah the Gileadite, and <sup>\*</sup>was-buried in *one of* the-cities-of Gilead.



B.C. about 1137.  
i. אִבְזָן

<sup>8</sup> And after him <sup>i</sup>**Ibzan** of Beth-lehem <sup>\*</sup>judged <sup>\*</sup>Israël. <sup>9</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he <sup>\*</sup>judged <sup>\*</sup>Israël seven years.

<sup>10</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>died Ibzan, and <sup>\*</sup>was-buried at Beth-lehem.

i. Itzan,  
Great-  
fatigue.

about 1130.  
e. אֵילֹן

<sup>11</sup> And after him <sup>e</sup>**Elon**, a <sup>\*</sup>Zebulonite, <sup>\*</sup>judged <sup>\*</sup>Israël; and he <sup>\*</sup>judged <sup>\*</sup>Israël ten years. <sup>12</sup> And Elon the Zebulonite <sup>\*</sup>died, and <sup>\*</sup>was-buried in Aijalon in the-country-of Zebulun.

e. Elōn, Magni-  
ficent-oak.

about 1120.  
a. אֲבֶדֶן

<sup>13</sup> And after him <sup>a</sup>**Abdon** the-son-of Hillel, a <sup>\*</sup>Pirathonite, <sup>\*</sup>judged <sup>\*</sup>Israël. <sup>14</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>had forty sons and thirty <sup>\*</sup>nephews, <sup>\*</sup>that-rode on threescore and ten ass-colts: and he <sup>\*</sup>judged <sup>\*</sup>Israël eight years. <sup>15</sup> And Abdon the-son-of Hillel the Pira-  
thonite <sup>\*</sup>died, and <sup>\*</sup>was-buried in Pirathon in the-land-of

a. Abdon,  
Habdōn,  
servile.  
s. son's sons.

about 1112.  
h. פְּהֶר

Ephraim, in the-<sup>h</sup>mount-of the Amalekites.

h. hill-country.

about 1161.  
J. יְהוָה

**13** AND the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israël <sup>\*</sup>did <sup>\*</sup>evil again in the-sight <sup>s</sup>of <sup>J</sup>the LORD; and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>delivered them into the-  
hand-of the Philistines forty years.

s. sons or  
descendants.  
J. Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ  
z. מִצְרָה  
m. מְנוּחַ

<sup>2</sup> And there <sup>\*</sup>was a-certain <sup>i</sup>man of <sup>z</sup>Zorah, of the-family-of the Danites, whose name *was* <sup>m</sup>**Manoah**; and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.

i. ish.  
z. Zorah, Nest-  
of-hornets.  
m. Manoakh,  
Rest.

w. יַיִן  
i. יִשְׁכָּר  
5. See Num. 6.  
1-5.

<sup>3</sup> And the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>appeared unto the woman, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto her, "Behold now, *thou art* barren, and <sup>\*</sup>bearest not: but thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt-conceive, and <sup>\*</sup>bear a son. <sup>4</sup> Now therefore <sup>\*</sup>beware, I-pray-thee, and <sup>\*</sup>drink not <sup>w</sup>wine nor <sup>i</sup>strong-drink, and <sup>\*</sup>eat not any unclean *thing*: <sup>5</sup> for, lo, thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt conceive, and <sup>\*</sup>bear a son; and no razor <sup>\*</sup>shall-come on his head: for the child shall-be a Nazarite-unto <sup>=</sup>God from the womb: and *he* shall-  
begin to deliver <sup>\*</sup>Israël out-of the-hand-of the Philistines."

w. wine, Heb.  
yayin.  
i. intoxicating-  
drink, Heb.  
shecahr.

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים

<sup>6</sup> Then the woman <sup>\*</sup>came and <sup>\*</sup>told her husband, saying, "A <sup>i</sup>man-of <sup>=</sup>God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the-  
countenance-of an angel-of <sup>=</sup>God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence *he was*, neither told he me his <sup>\*</sup>name: <sup>7</sup> but he <sup>\*</sup>said unto me, 'Behold, thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt conceive, and <sup>\*</sup>bear a son; and now <sup>\*</sup>drink no <sup>w</sup>wine nor <sup>i</sup>strong-drink, neither <sup>\*</sup>eat any unclean *thing*: for the child shall-be a Nazarite-to <sup>=</sup>God from the womb to the-day-of his death.'"

i. ish.  
=God, ha  
Elohim.

J. אֱלֹהִים  
a. אֱלֹהִים

<sup>8</sup> Then Manoah <sup>\*</sup>intreated <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "<sup>a</sup>O my <sup>=</sup>Lord, <sup>\*</sup>let the-<sup>i</sup>man-of <sup>=</sup>God which thou didst-send come again unto us, and <sup>\*</sup>teach us what we shall-do unto the child that shall-be-born."

J. Jehovah.  
a. Adonahy,  
Sovereign-  
Triune-Lord.

w. מִהֲיָהוּהָ  
מִשְׁפַּט הַנֶּזֶר  
וּמִשְׁעָהוּ

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>hearkened to the-voice-of Manoah; and the-angel-of <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>came again unto the woman as *she* <sup>\*</sup>sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her. <sup>10</sup> And the woman <sup>\*</sup>made-haste, and <sup>\*</sup>ran, and <sup>\*</sup>shewed her husband, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "Behold, the <sup>i</sup>man <sup>\*</sup>hath-appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day."

w. what shall-  
be the-man-  
ner-of the  
child, and his  
work?

wi. מִנְּפֵן הַיַּיִן

<sup>11</sup> And Manoah <sup>\*</sup>arose, and <sup>\*</sup>went after his wife, and <sup>\*</sup>came to the <sup>i</sup>man, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "<sup>a</sup>Art thou the <sup>i</sup>man that spakest unto the woman?" And he <sup>\*</sup>said, "<sup>£</sup>am." <sup>12</sup> And Manoah <sup>\*</sup>said, "Now <sup>\*</sup>let thy words come-to-pass. <sup>w</sup>How shall-we-order the child, and *how* shall-we-do unto him?" <sup>13</sup> And the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto Manoah, "Of all that I said unto the woman <sup>\*</sup>let-her-beware. <sup>14</sup> She <sup>\*</sup>may not eat of any *thing* that <sup>\*</sup>cometh of the <sup>w</sup>wine, neither <sup>\*</sup>let-her-drink <sup>w</sup>wine or <sup>i</sup>strong-drink, nor <sup>\*</sup>eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her <sup>\*</sup>let-her-observe."

J. Jehovah.  
wi. wine vine.  
i. intoxicating-  
drink.

<p>B.C. about 1161.</p> <p>א.ו. נָרִי עֲזִים</p> <p>p.a. תַּעֲשֶׂה עֹלָה</p> <p>u. תַּעֲלֶקָה</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> And Manoah <sup>*</sup>said unto the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, "I-pray-thee, 'let-us-detain thee, until we shall-have-made-ready a kid <sup>א</sup>for thee." <sup>16</sup> And the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>*</sup>said unto Manoah, "Though thou 'detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou 'wilt-<sup>ו</sup>offer a <sup>א</sup>burnt-offering, thou must-offer-it<sup>ו</sup> unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD." For Manoah knew not that he <sup>was</sup> an angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.</p>	<p>א.ו. of the goats, Heb. hizzim.</p> <p>p. prepare.</p> <p>a. an ascending-offering.</p> <p>u. offer-it-up.</p> <p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>18. Gen. 32. 29.</p> <p>wo. פֶּלֶא</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> And Manoah <sup>*</sup>said unto the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, "What is thy name, that when thy sayings 'come-to-pass we may-do-thee-honour?" <sup>18</sup> And the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>*</sup>said unto him, "Why 'askest thou thus after my name, seeing it is <sup>ו</sup>secret?"</p>	<p>wo. wonderful, Heb. pele.</p>
<p>19. See ch. 6. 19-24.</p> <p>g. וְאֶת-הַמִּנְחָה</p> <p>w. וּמִפֶּלֶא</p>	<p><sup>19</sup> So Manoah <sup>*</sup>took a <sup>א</sup>kid <sup>א</sup>with a <sup>ז</sup>meat-offering, and <sup>*</sup>offered <sup>it</sup> upon a <sup>א</sup>rock unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and the angel did <sup>ו</sup>wondrously; and Manoah and his wife <sup>ו</sup>looked-on. <sup>20</sup> For it <sup>*</sup>came-to-pass, when the flame <sup>ו</sup>went-up toward <sup>א</sup>heaven from off the altar, that the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>*</sup>ascended in the-flame-of the altar. And Manoah and his wife <sup>ו</sup>looked-on it, and <sup>*</sup>fell on their faces to-the-ground.</p>	<p>א.ו. of the goats, Heb. hizzim.</p> <p>g. gift-offering.</p> <p>u. offered-it-up.</p> <p>w. a wonderful-thing.</p> <p>א. the heavens.</p>
	<p><sup>21</sup> But the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he <sup>was</sup> an angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.</p> <p><sup>22</sup> And Manoah <sup>*</sup>said unto his wife, "We <sup>ו</sup>shall-surely 'die, because we <sup>ו</sup>have-seen <sup>א</sup>God." <sup>23</sup> But his wife <sup>*</sup>said unto him, "If <sup>J</sup>the LORD were-pleased to kill us, he <sup>ו</sup>would not have-received a <sup>א</sup>burnt-offering and a <sup>ז</sup>meat-offering at our hands, neither <sup>ו</sup>would he have-shewed us 'all these things, nor <sup>ו</sup>would as at this-time have-told us <sup>א</sup>such things as these."</p>	<p>a. an ascending-offering.</p> <p>g. gift-offering.</p>
<p>24. S. So. 6. 10.</p> <p>s. שִׁמְשֹׁן</p> <p>z. צִרְיָה</p> <p>e. אֶשְׁתָּאֵל</p>	<p><sup>24</sup> And the woman <sup>*</sup>bare a son, and <sup>*</sup>called his 'name <sup>א</sup>Samson: and the child <sup>*</sup>grew, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>*</sup>blessed him. <sup>25</sup> And the-Spirit-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>*</sup>began to move him at times in the-camp-of Dan between <sup>ז</sup>Zorah and <sup>ע</sup>Eshtaol.</p>	<p>s. Samson, Shimshon, Sun-like, from she-mesh, the sun.</p> <p>z. Zorah, Nest-of hornets.</p> <p>e. Eshtaol, Petition.</p>
<p>about 1141.</p> <p>t. תִּמְנָתָהּ</p> <p>p. פְּלִשְׁתִּים</p> <p>i. יִצְרָה בְּעֵינֵי</p> <p>J. מִיָּהוָה</p>	<p><b>14</b> AND Samson <sup>*</sup>went-down to <sup>א</sup>Timnath, and <sup>*</sup>saw a woman in Timnath of the-daughters-of the <sup>פ</sup>Philistines. <sup>2</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>came-up, and <sup>*</sup>told his father and his mother, and <sup>*</sup>said, "I <sup>ו</sup>have-seen a woman in Timnath of the-daughters-of the Philistines: now therefore <sup>ו</sup>get her for me to wife." <sup>3</sup> Then his father and his mother <sup>*</sup>said unto him, "Is there never a woman among the-daughters-of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou <sup>ו</sup>goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines?" And Samson <sup>*</sup>said unto his father, "'Get her for me; for she <sup>ו</sup>pleaseth me well." <sup>4</sup> But his father and his mother knew not that it <sup>was</sup> of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that he <sup>*</sup>sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at <sup>א</sup>that <sup>א</sup>time the Philistines <sup>ו</sup>had-dominion over Israel.</p>	<p>t. Timnath, Portion-assigned.</p> <p>p. Philistines, Wallowers (in the dust).</p> <p>i. is, right in mine eyes.</p> <p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>a. לְקָרְאָתוֹ</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> Then <sup>*</sup>went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and <sup>*</sup>came to the-vineyards-of Timnath: and, behold, a <sup>א</sup>young-lion <sup>ו</sup>roared against him. <sup>6</sup> And the-Spirit-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>*</sup>came-mightily upon him, and he <sup>ו</sup>rent him as he <sup>ו</sup>would-have-rent a <sup>א</sup>kid, and he <sup>ו</sup>had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother 'what he <sup>ו</sup>had-done.</p> <p><sup>7</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>went-down, and <sup>*</sup>talked with the woman; and she <sup>ו</sup>pleased Samson well.</p>	<p>a. at-meeting-him.</p>
	<p><sup>8</sup> And after a time he <sup>*</sup>returned to take her, and he <sup>*</sup>turned-aside to see 'the-carcase-of the lion: and, behold, there <sup>was</sup> a swarm-of bees and <sup>א</sup>honey in the-carcase-of the lion. <sup>9</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>took thereof in his hands, and <sup>*</sup>went-on eating, and <sup>*</sup>came to his father and mother, and he <sup>*</sup>gave them, and they <sup>*</sup>did-eat: but he told not them that he <sup>ו</sup>had-taken the honey out-of the-carcase-of the lion.</p>	<p>w. was, right in the-eyes-of.</p>



B.C. about 1141.

<sup>10</sup> So his father \*went-down unto the woman: and Samson \*made there a **feast**; for so \*used the young-men to-do. <sup>11</sup> And it \*came-to-pass, when they saw him, that they \*brought thirty companions to \*be with him.

12. Gen. 29. 27.  
Luke 14. 7.

<sup>12</sup> And **Samson** \*said unto them, "I will now put-forth a **riddle** unto you: if ye <sup>o</sup>can-certainly \*declare it me *within* the-seven days-of the feast, and \*find-it-out, then I \*will-give you thirty sheets and thirty change-of garments: <sup>13</sup> but if ye \*cannot declare it me, then \*shall <sup>u</sup>give me thirty sheets and thirty change-of garments." And they \*said unto him, "Put-forth thy riddle, that we \*may-hear it." <sup>14</sup> And he \*said unto them, "Out-of the eater came-forth meat, and out-of the strong came-forth sweetness." And they could not *in* three days expound the riddle.

1. כְּרִימִים

<sup>15</sup> And it \*came-to-pass on the seventh \*day, that they \*said unto Samson's wife, "Entice thy husband, that he \*may-declare unto us the riddle, lest we \*burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to take that we have? *is it not so?*"

1. linen-shirts,  
Heb. sēdimim.

15. Ch. 15. 6.

<sup>16</sup> And Samson's wife \*wept before him, and \*said, "Thou \*dost but hate me, and \*lovest me not: thou \*hast put-forth a riddle unto the-children-of my people, and \*hast not told it me." And he \*said unto her, "Behold, I \*have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall-I-tell it thee?"

s. sons.

אֲנָשֵׁי הָעִיר

<sup>17</sup> And she \*wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it \*came-to-pass on the seventh \*day, that he \*told her, because she \*lay-sore-upon him: and she \*told the riddle to the-children-of her people. <sup>18</sup> And the-men-of the city \*said unto him on the seventh \*day before the sun went-down, "What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion?" And he \*said unto them, "If ye \*had not plowed with my heifer, ye \*had not found-out my riddle."

ae. anahshim.

19. Ch. 3. 10;

13. 25.

i. אֵשׁ

<sup>19</sup> And the-Spirit-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD \*came upon him, and he \*went-down to Ashkelon, and \*slew thirty men of them, and \*took their spoil, and \*gave change-of-garments unto them-which-expounded the riddle. And his anger \*was-kindled, and he \*went-up to his father's house.

J. Jehovah.  
i. ish.

20. John 3. 29.

<sup>20</sup> But Samson's wife \*was *given* to his companion, whom he \*had-used as his friend.

about 1140.

בְּזֵרֵי עֲזִים

2. Ch. 14. 20.

**15** BUT it \*came-to-pass within a while after, in the-time-of wheat harvest, that **Samson** \*visited his wife with a kid<sup>o</sup>; and he \*said, "I will-go-in to my wife into the chamber." But her father would not suffer him to go-in. <sup>2</sup> And her father \*said, "I verily thought that thou \*hadst utterly <sup>o</sup>hated her; therefore I \*gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I-pray-thee, instead of her."

ao. of the goats.

th. הַפְּעַם

e. רָעָה

t. לְפָרִים

to. לְפִיר

<sup>3</sup> And Samson \*said concerning them, "<sup>xth</sup>Now \*shall-I-be more-blameless than the Philistines, though <sup>h</sup>do them <sup>ea</sup>a displeasure." <sup>4</sup> And Samson \*went and \*caught three hundred foxes, and \*took firebrands, and \*turned tail to tail, and \*put a <sup>to</sup>fire-brand in the midst between two tails. <sup>5</sup> And when he \*had-set the brands on-fire, he \*let them go into the-standing-corn-of the Philistines, and \*burnt-up both the shocks, and also the standing-corn, with the vineyards and olives.

th. this time.  
e. evil.t. or torches,  
Heb. lappidim.  
to. or torch.

1. קְזָאֵת

<sup>6</sup> Then the Philistines \*said, "Who \*hath-done this?" And they \*answered, "Samson, the-son-in-law-of the Timnite, because he \*had-taken his wife, and \*given her to his companion." And the Philistines \*came-up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

sl. like, Heb. ca.

<sup>7</sup> And **Samson** \*said unto them, "Though ye \*have-done <sup>h</sup>this, yet *will-I-be-avenged* of you, and after-that I-will-*cease*."

B.C. about 1140.

c. בְּקִטְיָה  
e. עֵיטָם

9. v. 19.

le. בְּלָחִי

i. אֵישׁ

ac. בְּאֵינֶר

w. וַיֵּרֶד

<sup>8</sup> And he <sup>s</sup>smote <sup>thm</sup> hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he <sup>w</sup>went-down and <sup>d</sup>dwelt in the-<sup>c</sup>top\_of the-rock <sup>e</sup>Etam.

<sup>9</sup> Then *the* Philistines <sup>w</sup>went-up, and <sup>p</sup>pitched in Judah, and <sup>s</sup>spread-themselves in <sup>le</sup>Lehi. <sup>10</sup> And the-men\_of Judah <sup>s</sup>said, "Why <sup>a</sup>are-ye-come-up against us?" And they <sup>a</sup>answered, "To bind <sup>s</sup>Samson <sup>a</sup>are-we-come-up, to do to him <sup>a</sup>as he <sup>h</sup>hath-done to us."

<sup>11</sup> Then three thousand <sup>m</sup>men\_of Judah <sup>w</sup>went to the-<sup>c</sup>top\_of the rock Etam, and <sup>s</sup>said to Samson, "<sup>w</sup>Knowest thou not that *the* Philistines *are* <sup>r</sup>rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou <sup>h</sup>hast-done unto us?" And he <sup>s</sup>said unto them, "<sup>a</sup>As they did unto me, so <sup>h</sup>have-I-done unto them." <sup>12</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>said unto him, "We <sup>a</sup>are-come-down to bind thee, that we-<sup>m</sup>may deliver thee into the-hand\_of *the* Philistines." And Samson <sup>s</sup>said unto them, "<sup>w</sup>Swear unto me, that ye will not fall-upon me yourselves." <sup>13</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>spake unto him, <sup>s</sup>saying, "No; but we <sup>w</sup>will-bind thee <sup>f</sup>fast, and <sup>d</sup>deliver thee into their hand: but <sup>s</sup>surely we <sup>w</sup>will not kill thee." And they <sup>b</sup>bound him with two new cords, and <sup>b</sup>brought-him-up from the rock.

<sup>14</sup> And when <sup>h</sup>he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted <sup>a</sup>against him: and the-Spirit\_of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>c</sup>came-mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms <sup>b</sup>became as <sup>f</sup>flax that was-burnt with <sup>f</sup>fire, and his bands <sup>m</sup>loosed from off his hands.

<sup>15</sup> And he <sup>f</sup>found a <sup>n</sup>new jawbone\_of an <sup>a</sup>ass, and <sup>p</sup>put-forth his hand, and <sup>t</sup>took it, and <sup>s</sup>slew a thousand <sup>m</sup>men therewith.

<sup>16</sup> And Samson <sup>s</sup>said, "With the-jawbone\_of an <sup>a</sup>ass, <sup>h</sup>heaps upon <sup>t</sup>heaps, With the-jaw\_of an <sup>a</sup>ass <sup>h</sup>have-I-slain a thousand <sup>m</sup>men."

<sup>17</sup> And it <sup>c</sup>came-to-pass, when he <sup>h</sup>had-made-an-end of speaking, that he <sup>c</sup>cast-away the jawbone out\_of his hand, and <sup>c</sup>called <sup>t</sup>that <sup>r</sup>place <sup>r</sup>Ramath-lehi.

<sup>18</sup> And he <sup>w</sup>was sore athirst, and <sup>c</sup>called on <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>s</sup>said, "Thou <sup>h</sup>hast-given <sup>t</sup>this <sup>g</sup>great <sup>d</sup>deliverance into the-hand\_of thy servant: and now shall-I-die for <sup>t</sup>thirst, and <sup>f</sup>fall into the-hand\_of the uncircumcised?" <sup>19</sup> But <sup>=</sup>God <sup>c</sup>clave <sup>a</sup>an <sup>h</sup>hollow-place that *was* in the <sup>j</sup>jaw, and there <sup>c</sup>came water thereout; and <sup>w</sup>when he had-drunk, his spirit <sup>c</sup>came-again, and he <sup>r</sup>revived: wherefore he called the-name\_thereof <sup>e</sup>En-hakkōre, which *is* in <sup>l</sup>Lehi unto <sup>t</sup>this <sup>d</sup>day.

<sup>20</sup> And he <sup>j</sup>judged <sup>i</sup>Israel in the days\_of *the* Philistines twenty years.

**16** THEN <sup>w</sup>went Samson to <sup>s</sup>Gaza, and <sup>s</sup>saw there <sup>a</sup>an harlot, and <sup>w</sup>went-in unto her. <sup>2</sup> And it *was* told the Gazites, <sup>s</sup>saying, "Samson <sup>i</sup>is-come hither." And they <sup>c</sup>compassed-him-in, and <sup>l</sup>laid-wait for him all <sup>n</sup>night in the-gate\_of the city, and <sup>w</sup>were-quiet all the night, saying, "In the morning, when it is <sup>d</sup>day, we <sup>s</sup>shall-kill him." <sup>3</sup> And Samson <sup>l</sup>lay till mid-night, and <sup>a</sup>arose at <sup>m</sup>midnight, and <sup>t</sup>took the-doors\_of the-gate\_of the city, and the two posts, and <sup>w</sup>went-away-with them, bar and all, and <sup>p</sup>put *them* upon his shoulders, and <sup>c</sup>carried-them-up to the-top\_of an <sup>h</sup>hill that *is* <sup>b</sup>before Hebron.

<sup>4</sup> And it <sup>c</sup>came-to-pass afterward, that he <sup>l</sup>loved a woman in the-valley\_of <sup>s</sup>Sorek, whose name *was* <sup>d</sup>Delilah. <sup>5</sup> And the-lords\_of *the* Philistines <sup>c</sup>came-up unto her, and <sup>s</sup>said unto her, "<sup>e</sup>Entice him, and <sup>s</sup>see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we <sup>m</sup>may-prevail-against him, that we <sup>m</sup>may bind him to afflict him: and <sup>w</sup>we will-give thee every-one\_of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver."

c cleft.  
e. Etam, Place-  
of ravenous-  
beasts.

le. Lekhi, The  
jaw-bone.  
i. ish.  
ac. according as.

w. went-down.  
c. cleft.

ac. according as.

at. at meeting  
him.

J. Jehovah.

m. melted.

f. fresh.

a. ass, Heb.

khamôr.

i. ish.

h. heap, Heb.

khamôr.

t. two-heaps,

khamora-

thaim.

r. Ramath-

lekhi, Lifting-

up-of a jaw-

bone.

t. the hollow

place that is

in Lekhi.

i. Lekhi, see

v. 9.

e. En-hakkôrê,

Fountain-of

him.that

called.

g. Gaza, Haz-

zah, Strong,

Fortified.

a. a woman.

l. light.

h. the bill.

o. over against.

s. Sherek, Ten-

dril (of the

vine).

d. Delilah,

Languishing.

p. princes.



b.c. about 1120.		6 And Delilah *said to Samson, “Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength <i>lieth</i> , and wherewith thou <i>mightest be bound</i> to afflict thee.” 7 And Samson *said unto her, “If they <i>bind</i> me with seven <b>green withs</b> that were never dried, then <i>shall I</i>	
o.a.	בַּחֲדָרִים הָאֲדָמִים	Philistines *brought up to her seven green withs which <i>had not</i> been dried, and she <i>bound</i> him with them. 9 Now <i>there were</i> <i>men lying in wait</i> , abiding with her in the chamber. And she *said unto him, “The Philistines <i>be</i> upon thee, Samson.” And he *brake the withs, <i>as</i> a thread of <i>tow</i> <i>is broken</i> when it <i>toucheth the fire</i> . So his strength was not known.	o. one man. a. adam, Heb. ahdahim.
ac.	בַּאֲשֶׁר	10 And Delilah *said unto Samson, “Behold, thou <i>hast mocked</i> me, and *told me lies: now <i>tell me, I pray thee</i> , wherewith thou <i>mightest be bound</i> .” 11 And he *said unto her, “If they <i>bind</i> me <i>fast</i> with <b>new ropes</b> that never were occupied, then <i>shall I</i>	ac. according as or even as.
w.	אֲשֶׁר לֹא נִשְׁעָה בָהֶם מִלֵּאבָה	12 Delilah therefore *took new ropes, and <i>bound</i> him therewith, and *said unto him, “The Philistines <i>be</i> upon thee, Samson.” And <i>there were</i> <i>liers in wait</i> abiding in the chamber. And he *brake them from off his arms like a <i>thread</i> .	w. wherewith work hath not been done.
		13 And Delilah *said unto Samson, “Hitherto thou <i>hast mocked</i> me, and *told me lies: <i>tell me</i> wherewith thou <i>mightest be bound</i> .” And he *said unto her, “If thou <i>weavest</i> the <b>seven locks</b> of my head with the web.”	
w.	אֶת־מִיתְרֵי הָאֶרֶג	14 And she *fastened <i>it</i> with the pin, and *said unto him, “The Philistines <i>be</i> upon thee, Samson.” And he *awaked out of his sleep, and *went away with the pin of the <i>beam</i> , and with the web.	w. the pin of the weaving- machine.
		15 And she *said unto him, “How <i>canst thou say</i> , ‘I <i>love</i> thee,’ when thine heart <i>is</i> not with me? thou <i>hast mocked</i> me these three times, and <i>hast not told</i> me wherein thy great strength <i>lieth</i> .”	
		16 And it <i>came to pass</i> , when she pressed him daily with her words, and *argued him, <i>so</i> that his soul <i>was vexed</i> unto death; 17 that he <i>told her</i> <i>all</i> his heart, and *said unto her, “There <i>hath not come</i> a razor upon mine head; for <i>have been</i> a Nazarite unto <i>God</i> from my mother’s womb: if I <i>be shaven</i> , then my strength <i>will go</i> from me, and I <i>shall become weak</i> , and <i>be like any other</i> <i>man</i> .”	a. adam, Heb. ahdahim.
si.	הַכֶּסֶּף	18 And when Delilah *saw that he <i>had told</i> her <i>all</i> his heart, she *sent and *called for the <i>lords of the</i> Philistines, <i>saying</i> , “Come up this once, for he <i>hath shewed</i> me <i>all</i> his heart.” Then the <i>lords of the</i> Philistines <i>came up</i> unto her, and *brought	si. silver.
i.	לְאִישׁ	<i>money</i> in their hand. 19 And she *made him <i>sleep</i> upon her knees; and she *called for a <i>man</i> , and she *caused him to shave off the <i>seven locks</i> of his head; and she <i>began</i> to afflict him, and his strength <i>went</i> from him. 20 And she *said, “The Philistines <i>be</i> upon thee, Samson.” And he <i>awoke</i> out of his sleep, and *said, “I <i>will go out</i> as at other times before, and *shake myself.” And <i>he</i> <i>did not</i> that <i>the Lord</i> <i>was departed</i> from him.	i. ish.
k.	יָדַע	21 But the Philistines <i>took</i> him, and *put out his <i>eyes</i> , and *brought him down to Gaza, and *bound him with <i>fetters of brass</i> ; and he <i>did grind</i> in the prison house.	k. knew.
j.	יָדָה	22 Howbeit the <i>hair</i> of his head <i>began</i> to grow again after he <i>was shaven</i> .	
sa.	לְזִבְחֵם	23 Then the <i>lords of the</i> Philistines gathered them together for to <i>offer</i> a great sacrifice unto <i>Dagon</i> their <i>god</i> , and to rejoice:	sa. sacrifice.
d.	לְדָגוֹן	for they *said, “Our <i>god</i> <i>hath delivered</i> Samson our enemy into our hand.” 24 And when the people <i>saw him</i> , they <i>praised</i>	d. Dahgōn. Large fish

B.C. about 1120.

their "god: for they said, "Our "god "hath-delivered into our hands our "enemy, and "the-destroyer-of our country, which slew many-of us."

<sup>25</sup> And it "came-to-pass, when their hearts were-merry, that they "said, "Call for Samson, that he "may-make us sport."

And they "called for Samson out-of the prison house; and he

<sup>26</sup> And Samson "said unto the lad "that held him by the hand, "Suffer me that I "may feel "the pillars whereupon the house

<sup>27</sup> Now the house was

full-of "men and "women; and all the "lords-of the Philistines were there; and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand

men and women, "that beheld while Samson "made-sport.

<sup>28</sup> And Samson "called unto "the LORD, and "said, "O-"Lord "God, "remember me, I-pray-thee, and "strengthen me, I-pray-thee, only "this "once, O "God, that I "may-be at-once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes."

<sup>29</sup> And Samson "took-hold-of "the two "middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it "was-borne up, of-the-one with his right-hand, and of-the-other with his left. <sup>30</sup> And

Samson "said, "Let "me die with the Philistines." And he "bowed-himself with *all his* might; and the house "fell upon the "lords, and upon all the "people that *were* therein. So the "dead which he slew at his death "were more than *they* which he slew in his life.

<sup>31</sup> Then his brethren and all the-house-of his father "came-down, and "took him, and brought *him* up, and "buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the-burying-place-of Manoah his father. And he judged "Israël twenty years.

about 1406.

**17** AND there "was a "man of "mount Ephraim, whose name was "Micah. <sup>2</sup> And he "said unto his mother, "The eleven hundred-*shekels*-of silver that were-taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest-of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me: *Æ* took it." And his mother "said, "Blessed be thou of "the LORD, my son."

<sup>3</sup> And when he "had-restored "the eleven hundred-*shekels*-of "silver to his mother, his mother "said, "I "had-wholly "dedicated "the silver unto "the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven-image and a molten-image: now therefore I will-restore it unto thee."

<sup>4</sup> Yet he "restored "the "money unto his mother; and his mother "took two-hundred-*shekels*-of silver, and "gave them to the founder, who "made thereof a graven-image and a molten-image; and they "were in the-house-of Micah.

<sup>5</sup> And the "man Micah had an house-of gods, and "made an ephod, and teraphim, and "consecrated one of his sons, who "became his priest.

<sup>6</sup> In "those "days there was no king in Israël, but "every-man "did that *which* was right in his-own eyes.

<sup>7</sup> And there "was a young-man out-of Beth-lehem-judah of the family-of Judah, who was a **Levite**, and he sojourned there.

<sup>8</sup> And the "man "departed out-of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to sojourn where he could find a place: and he "came to "mount Ephraim to the-house-of Micah, as he journeyed.

<sup>9</sup> And Micah "said unto him, "Whence "comest thou?" And he "said unto him, "Æ am a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and Æ go to sojourn where I may-find a place." <sup>10</sup> And Micah "said unto him, "Dwell with me, and "be unto me a father and a

b. before them.

i. is-established.

æ. anashim.

i. ish.

J. Jehovah.

a. J. Adōnahy

Jehovah, i.e.

Sovereign.

Triune-Lord

Jehovah.

m. my soul die.

i. ish.

h. the hill-

country-of.

m. Micah, Who

is like Jeho-

vah.

J. Jehovah.

si. silver.

f. filled "the-

hand-of.



n.c. about 1406.

priest, and **E** will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals." So the Levite **went in**.

<sup>11</sup> And the Levite was content to dwell with the **man**; and the young-man was unto him as one of his sons. <sup>12</sup> And Micah **consecrated** the Levite; and the young-man **became** his priest, and **was** in the house of Micah. <sup>13</sup> Then **said** Micah, "Now **know** I that **the LORD** will do me good, seeing I **have** a **Levite** to my priest."

f. filled the hand of

1. Ch. 17. 6.

**18** IN **those days** there was no king in **Israel**: and in **those days** the tribe of the **Danites** sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto **that day** all their inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of **Israel**.

<sup>2</sup> And the **children of Dan** sent of their family five **men** from their **coasts**, **men of valour**, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out **the land**, and to search it; and they **said** unto them, "Go, search **the land**:" who when they **came to** **mount Ephraim**, to the house of Micah, they **lodged** there.

s. sons or descendants.  
ae. anahshim.  
b. borders.  
h. the hill-country of.

<sup>3</sup> When they were by the house of Micah, they knew **the voice** of the young-man the **Levite**: and they **turned in** thither, and **said** unto him, "Who brought thee hither? and what **makest** thou in this **place**? and what hast thou here?" <sup>4</sup> And he **said** unto them, "Thus and thus **dealeth** Micah with me, and **hath hired** me, and I **am** his priest." <sup>5</sup> And they **said** unto him, "Ask counsel, we pray thee, of **God**, that we **may know** whether our way which we **go** shall be prosperous." <sup>6</sup> And the priest **said** unto them, "Go in peace: before **the LORD** is your way wherein ye **go**."

d. doest.

God, Elohim.

J. Jehovah.

<sup>7</sup> Then the five **men** departed, and **came to** **Laish**, and **saw** **the people** that were therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and there was no **magistrate** in the land, **that might put them to shame** in any thing; and they were far from the Zidonians, and had no **business** with any **man**.

ae. anahshim.

l. Laish, Lion.

p. possessor of restraint.

de. dealings.  
a. ahdahm.

<sup>8</sup> And they **came** unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol; and their brethren **said** unto them, "What **say ye**?" <sup>9</sup> And they **said**, "Arise, that we may go up against them: for we **have seen** **the land**, and, behold, it is very good: and **are ye** still? **be** not slothful to go, and to enter to possess **the land**. <sup>10</sup> When ye **go**, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large **land**: for **God** **hath given** it into your hands; a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth."

<sup>11</sup> And there **went** from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred **men** appointed with weapons of war.

i. ish.

g. girded.

<sup>12</sup> And they **went up**, and **pitched** in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place **Mahanah-dan** unto this **day**: behold, it is behind Kirjath-jearim. <sup>13</sup> And they **passed** thence unto **mount Ephraim**, and **came** unto the house of Micah.

m. Makhaneh-Dahn, Camp of Dan.

h. the hill-country of.

<sup>14</sup> Then **answered** the five **men** **that went** to spy out **the country of Laish**, and **said** unto their brethren, "Do ye know that there is in **these houses** an **ephod**, and **teraphim**, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore **consider** what ye **have to do**."

<sup>15</sup> And they **turned** thitherward, and **came** to the house of the young-man the Levite, even unto the house of Micah, and **saluted** him. <sup>16</sup> And the six hundred **men** appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the **children of Dan**, stood by

i. ish.  
g. girded.  
s. sons.

B.C. about 1406.	the-entering-of the gate. <sup>17</sup> And <i>the</i> five <sup>20</sup> men that went to spy	20. anahshim.
g.	out the land went-up, and came-in thither, and took the graven-image and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten-image: and the priest stood in the-entering-of the gate with the six hundred <sup>1</sup> men <i>that were</i> appointed with weapons-of war. <sup>18</sup> And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the פֶּסֶל <sup>2</sup> carved-image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten-image.	g. graven-image.
b.	Then said the priest unto them, "What do ye?" <sup>19</sup> And they said unto him, "Hold- <i>thy</i> -peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: <i>is it</i> better for thee to be a priest unto the-house-of one <sup>1</sup> man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?" <sup>20</sup> And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven-image, and went in the-midst-of the people. <sup>21</sup> So they turned and departed, and put the little-ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.	b. baggage.
c.	<sup>22</sup> And when they were a good-way from the-house-of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered-together, and overtook the children-of Dan. <sup>23</sup> And they cried unto the-children-of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, "What aileth thee, that thou comest-with-such-a-company?" <sup>24</sup> And he said, "Ye have-taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are-gone-away: and what have I more? and what <i>is</i> this that ye say unto me, 'What aileth thee?'" <sup>25</sup> And the-children-of Dan said unto him, "Let not thy voice be-heard among us, lest <sup>26</sup> angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy <sup>30</sup> life, with the-lives-of thy household."	20. anahshim. c. called-together. s. sons.
m.	אֲנָשִׁים קָרִי נָקָשׁ	m. men bitter-of soul.
so.	נִכְשָׁךְ	so. soul. s. souls.
	<sup>26</sup> And the-children-of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went-back unto his house.	s. sons.
	<sup>27</sup> And they took the things which Micah had-made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people that were at-quiet and secure: and they smote them with the-edge-of the sword, and burnt the city with fire. <sup>28</sup> And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Zidon, and they had no business with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein. <sup>29</sup> And they called the-name-of the city Dan, after the-name-of Dan their father, who was-born unto Israel: howbeit the-name-of the city was Laish at the first.	d. dealings. a. ahdahm.
	<sup>30</sup> And the-children-of Dan set-up the graven-image: and Jonathan, the-son-of Gershom, the-son-of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the-tribe-of Dan until the-day-of the-captivity-of the land. <sup>31</sup> And they set them up Micah's graven-image, which he made, all the-time-that the-house-of God was in Shiloh.	s. sons.
h.	19 AND it came-to-pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain <b>Levite</b> sojourning on the-side-of mount Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.	b. the-hill-country-of. 20. a woman.
o.	יָמִים אַרְבָּעָה חֳדָשִׁים	o. or one year and four months.
t.	עַל-לִבָּהּ	t. to her heart.



B.C. about 1406.

father's house: and when the father of the damsel \*saw him, he \*rejoiced to meet him. <sup>4</sup> And his father-in-law, the damsel's father, \*retained him; and he \*abode with him three days: so they \*did eat and \*drink, and \*lodged there.

<sup>5</sup> And it \*came-to-pass on the fourth \*day, when they \*arose-early in the morning, that he \*rose-up to depart: and the damsel's father \*said unto his son-in-law, “<sup>st</sup> Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward ‘go-your-way.’” <sup>6</sup> And they \*sat-down, and \*did eat and \*drink both of them together: for the damsel's father \*had said unto the <sup>i</sup>man, “‘Be-content, I <sup>i</sup>prayer thee, and \*tarry-all-night, and \*let thine heart be-merry.’”

<sup>7</sup> And when the <sup>i</sup>man \*rose-up to depart, his father-in-law \*urged him: therefore he \*lodged there <sup>a</sup>again.

<sup>8</sup> And he \*arose-early in the morning on the fifth \*day to depart: and the damsel's father \*said, “<sup>st</sup> Comfort thine heart, I <sup>i</sup>prayer thee.” And they \*tarried until afternoon, and they \*did-eat both of them. <sup>9</sup> And when the <sup>i</sup>man \*rose-up to depart, <sup>he</sup> and his concubine, and his servant, his father-in-law, the damsel's father, \*said unto him, “Behold, now the day \*draweth toward evening, I <sup>i</sup>prayer you \*tarry-all-night: behold, the day <sup>o</sup>groweth to-an-end, \*lodge here, that thine heart \*may-be-merry; and to-morrow \*get-you-early on your way, that thou \*mayest-go <sup>h</sup>home.”

<sup>10</sup> But the <sup>i</sup>man would not tarry-that-night, but he \*rose-up and \*departed, and \*came over against Jebus, which *is* Jerusalem; and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

<sup>11</sup> And when *they were* by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant \*said unto his <sup>m</sup>aster, “‘Come, I <sup>i</sup>prayer thee, and \*let-us-turn-in into <sup>this</sup> city-of the Jebusites, and \*lodge <sup>a</sup>in it.”

<sup>12</sup> And his master \*said unto him, “We will not turn-aside hither into the-city-of a stranger, that *is* not of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl; we \*will-pass-over to **Gibeah**.”

<sup>13</sup> And he \*said unto his servant, “‘Come, and \*let-us-draw-near to one-of these places to \*lodge-all-night, in <sup>G</sup>ibeah, or in <sup>R</sup>amah.” <sup>14</sup> And they \*passed-on and \*went-their-way; and the sun \*went-down upon them *when they were* by <sup>G</sup>ibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin. <sup>15</sup> And they \*turned-aside thither, to go-in and to lodge in <sup>G</sup>ibeah: and when he \*went-in, he \*sat-him-down in a street-of the city: for *there was* no <sup>i</sup>man that-took them into his house to lodging.

<sup>16</sup> And, behold, there came an old <sup>i</sup>man from his work out-of the field at <sup>e</sup>ven, which *was* also of <sup>h</sup>mount Ephraim; and <sup>he</sup> sojourned in <sup>G</sup>ibeah: but the-<sup>w</sup>men-of the place *were* Benjamites. <sup>17</sup> And when he \*had-lifted-up his eyes, he \*saw a <sup>x</sup>way-faring <sup>i</sup>man in the-street-of the city: and the old <sup>i</sup>man \*said,

“Whither <sup>g</sup>oest thou? and whence <sup>c</sup>omest thou?” <sup>18</sup> And he \*said unto him, “*We are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the-side-of <sup>h</sup>mount Ephraim; from thence *am* <sup>E</sup>: and I \*went to Beth-lehem-judah, but <sup>E</sup> *am now* going to <sup>the</sup>house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and there *is* no <sup>i</sup>man <sup>that</sup>receiveth me to house. <sup>19</sup> Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young-man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want-of any thing.” <sup>20</sup> And the old <sup>i</sup>man \*said, “Peace *be* with thee; how-soever *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only \*lodge not in the street.” <sup>21</sup> So he \*brought him into his house, and \*gave-provender unto the asses: and they \*washed their feet, and \*did-eat and \*drink.

<sup>22</sup> Now as they were-making their <sup>h</sup> hearts merry, behold, the-

22. See Gen.  
19. 4-9.  
Hosea 9. 9;  
10. 9. Rom.  
1. 26, 27.

B.C. about 1406.

b. בְּנֵי בְּלִיָּה  
בְּלִיָּה

men of the city, certain sons of <sup>b</sup>Belial, beset the house round about, and beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, "Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him." <sup>23</sup> And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, "Nay, my brethren, nay, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly. <sup>24</sup> Behold, here is my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile a thing." <sup>25</sup> But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

t. דְּבַר הַנִּבְלָה  
הַזֶּהb. Bēlial,  
Worthless-  
ness.t. the-matter-of  
this folly.

e. פֶּתַח

<sup>26</sup> Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord was, till it was light. <sup>27</sup> And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands were upon the threshold. <sup>28</sup> And he said unto her, "Up, and let us be going." But none answered. Then the man took her up upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

28. Ch. 20. 5.

e. entrance.  
Heb. pethakh.

29. Ch. 20. 6, 7.

See 1 Sam.

11. 7.

b. גְּבוּל

<sup>29</sup> And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, together with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

b. border.  
Heb. gēbūl.

<sup>30</sup> And it was so, that all that saw it said, "There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak your minds."

s. sons.

I. Deut. 13.  
12-14. Jos.  
22. 12-14.

s. בְּנֵי

i. אֵשׁ

r. יְהוָה

G. האֱלֹהִים

**20** THEN all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh. <sup>2</sup> And the chief of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

s. sons or  
descendants.  
i. ish.  
J. Jehovah.

G. ha Elohim.

4. Ch. 19. 15-20.

at. הָאִישׁ

m. בְּעָלֵי

<sup>3</sup> (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, "Tell us, how was this wickedness?"

<sup>4</sup> And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, "I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge. <sup>5</sup> And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they forced, that she is dead. <sup>6</sup> And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel. <sup>7</sup> Behold, ye are all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel."

at. the man.

m. masters,  
Heb. bahalim.

s. אֵשׁ

<sup>8</sup> And all the people arose as one man, saying, "We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn into his house. <sup>9</sup> But now this shall be the thing which we will do to Gibeah; we will go up by lot against it; <sup>10</sup> and we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to

i. ish.

ae. אַנְשִׁים

ae. anahshim.



b.c. about 1406. fetch victual for the -people, that <sup>o</sup>they may-do, when they <sup>o</sup>come to Gibeah-of Benjamin, according-to all the folly that they <sup>o</sup>have wrought in Israēl."

<sup>11</sup> So all the -men-of **Israēl** <sup>o</sup>were-gathered against the city, knit-together as one <sup>i</sup>man.

<sup>12</sup> And the-tribes-of Israēl <sup>o</sup>sent <sup>o</sup>men through all the-tribe-of Benjamin, <sup>o</sup>saying, "What <sup>x</sup>wickedness <sup>is</sup> <sup>x</sup>this that <sup>is</sup>-done among you? <sup>13</sup> Now therefore <sup>o</sup>deliver <sup>us</sup> <sup>o</sup>the <sup>o</sup>men, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Belial, which <sup>are</sup> in <sup>x</sup>Gibeah, that we <sup>o</sup>may-put-them-to-death, and <sup>o</sup>put-away evil from Israēl."

s. sons.

26,700.

But the-<sup>s</sup>children-of **Benjamin** <sup>o</sup>would not <sup>o</sup>hearken to the-voice-of their brethren the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl: <sup>14</sup> but the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Benjamin <sup>o</sup>gathered-themselves-together out-of the cities unto <sup>x</sup>Gibeah, to go-out to <sup>x</sup>battle against the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl.

s. sons.

<sup>15</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Benjamin <sup>o</sup>were-numbered at <sup>x</sup>that <sup>x</sup>time out-of the cities twenty and six thousand <sup>i</sup>men <sup>o</sup>that-drew sword, beside the-inhabitants-of <sup>x</sup>Gibeah, which were-numbered seven hundred chosen <sup>i</sup>men. <sup>16</sup> Among all <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>people <sup>there were</sup> seven hundred chosen <sup>i</sup>men lefthanded; every one <sup>o</sup>could-sling <sup>o</sup>stones at an <sup>x</sup>hair breadth, and not <sup>si</sup>miss.

si. יָרָקָה

si. sin, Heb. khahtab.

400,000.

i. יָרָקָה

<sup>17</sup> And the-<sup>i</sup>men-of **Israēl**, beside Benjamin, were-numbered four hundred thousand <sup>i</sup>men <sup>o</sup>that-drew sword: all these <sup>were</sup> <sup>i</sup>men-of war.

i. ish.

b. בֵּית-אֵל

<sup>18</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>o</sup>arose, and <sup>o</sup>went-up to <sup>b</sup>the-house-of -God, and <sup>o</sup>asked-counsel of <sup>o</sup>God, and <sup>o</sup>said, "Which of us shall-go-up <sup>x</sup>first to the battle against the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Benjamin?" And <sup>o</sup>the LORD <sup>o</sup>said, "<sup>x</sup>Judah shall go up <sup>x</sup>first."

b. Beth-El.

<sup>19</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>o</sup>rose-up in the morning, and <sup>o</sup>encamped against <sup>x</sup>Gibeah. <sup>20</sup> And the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Israēl <sup>o</sup>went-out to <sup>x</sup>battle against Benjamin; and the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Israēl <sup>o</sup>put-themselves-in-array to fight against them at <sup>x</sup>Gibeah. <sup>21</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Benjamin <sup>o</sup>came-forth out-of <sup>x</sup>Gibeah, and <sup>o</sup>destroyed down-to-the-ground of the Israēlites <sup>o</sup>that <sup>x</sup>day twenty and two thousand <sup>i</sup>men.

J. Jehovah.

<sup>22</sup> And the -people the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Israēl <sup>o</sup>encouraged-themselves, and <sup>o</sup>set their battle again in-array in the place where they put-themselves-in-array the first <sup>x</sup>day. <sup>23</sup> (And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>o</sup>went-up and <sup>o</sup>wept before <sup>o</sup>the LORD until <sup>x</sup>even, and <sup>o</sup>asked-counsel of <sup>o</sup>the LORD, <sup>o</sup>saying, "Shall I-go-up again to <sup>x</sup>battle against the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Benjamin **my brother**?" And <sup>o</sup>the LORD <sup>o</sup>said, "<sup>o</sup>Go-up against him.")

J. Jehovah.

<sup>24</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>o</sup>came-near against the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Benjamin the second <sup>x</sup>day. <sup>25</sup> And Benjamin <sup>o</sup>went-forth against them out-of <sup>x</sup>Gibeah the second <sup>x</sup>day, and <sup>o</sup>destroyed down-to-the-ground of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl again eighteen thousand <sup>i</sup>men; all these <sup>o</sup>drew the sword.

<sup>26</sup> Then all the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and all the people, <sup>o</sup>went-up, and <sup>o</sup>came unto the-<sup>b</sup>house-of -God, and <sup>o</sup>wept, and <sup>o</sup>sat there before <sup>o</sup>the LORD, and <sup>o</sup>fasted <sup>o</sup>that <sup>x</sup>day until <sup>x</sup>even, and <sup>o</sup>offered <sup>o</sup>burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before <sup>o</sup>the LORD.

b. Beth-El.

u. a. עֲלֵה עֹלֹת

<sup>27</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>o</sup>inquired of <sup>o</sup>the LORD, (for the-ark-of the-covenant-of <sup>o</sup>God was there in <sup>x</sup>those <sup>x</sup>days, <sup>28</sup> and Phinehas, the-son-of Eleazar, the-son-of Aaron, <sup>o</sup>stood before it in <sup>x</sup>those <sup>x</sup>days.) <sup>o</sup>saying, "Shall I yet again go-out to <sup>x</sup>battle against the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Benjamin my brother, **or shall I-cease**?" And <sup>o</sup>the LORD <sup>o</sup>said, "<sup>o</sup>Go-up; for to-morrow I will-deliver them into thine hand."

u. offered-up. a. ascending-offerings.

29. Comp. Josh. viii.

<sup>29</sup> And Israēl <sup>o</sup>set **liers-in-wait** round-about <sup>x</sup>Gibeah. <sup>30</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl <sup>o</sup>went-up against the-<sup>s</sup> children-of

s. sons.

B.C. about 1406.

Benjamin on the third \*day, and \*put-themselves-in-array against \*Gibeah, as at other times. <sup>31</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Benjamin \*went-out against the people, *and* were drawn-away from the city; and they \*began to smite of the people, *and* \*kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth-up to <sup>b</sup>the-house-of -God, and the-other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty <sup>i</sup>men of Israēl.

b. Beth-El.

<sup>32</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Benjamin \*said, “*They are* smitten-down before us, as at the first.” But the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl said, “*Let-us-flee*, and \*draw them from the city unto the high-ways.”

<sup>33</sup> And all the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Israēl rose-up out-of their place, and \*put-themselves-in array at Baal-tamar: and the-liers-in-wait-of Israēl \*came-forth out-of their places, *even* out-of the-<sup>c</sup>meadows -of Gibeah. <sup>34</sup> And there \*came against \*Gibeah ten thousand chosen <sup>i</sup>men out-of all Israēl, and the battle was-sore: but they knew not that \*evil was near them.

c. cave.

<sup>35</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** \*smote \*Benjamin before Israēl: and the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl \*destroyed of the Benjamites \*that \*day twenty and five thousand and an hundred <sup>i</sup>men: all these \*drew the sword.

<sup>36</sup> So the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Benjamin \*saw that they were-smitten: for the-men-of Israēl \*gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers-in-wait which they \*had-set beside \*Gibeah. <sup>37</sup> And the liers-in-wait hastened, and \*rushed upon \*Gibeah; and the liers-in-wait \*drew-themselves-along, and \*smote \*all the city with the-edge-of the sword.

<sup>38</sup> Now there-was an \*appointed-sign between the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Israēl and the liers-in-wait, that they should-make a great flame with smoke rise-up out-of the city. <sup>39</sup> And when the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Israēl \*retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite *and* kill of the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Israēl about thirty <sup>i</sup>persons: for they said, “*Surely they are-smitten down* before us, as *in* the first \*battle.” <sup>40</sup> But when the flame began to arise-up out-of the city with a pillar-of smoke, the Benjamites \*looked behind them, and, behold, the-flame-of the city ascended-up to \*=heaven.

\*=h. the heavens.

<sup>41</sup> And when the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Israēl turned-again, the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Benjamin \*were-amazed: for they saw that \*evil was-come upon them. <sup>42</sup> Therefore they \*turned *their backs* before the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Israēl unto the-way-of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which *came* out-of the cities they destroyed in the-midst-of them. <sup>43</sup> *Thus* they inclosed \*the Benjamites round-<sup>ע</sup>about, *and* chased them, *and* trode-them-down with-ease \*over-against \*Gibeah toward the sunrising.

au. unto.

<sup>44</sup> And there \*fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand <sup>i</sup>men; \*all these were <sup>e</sup>men of valour. <sup>45</sup> And they \*turned and \*fled toward the wilderness unto the-rock-of \*Rimmon: and they \*gleaned of them in the highways five thousand <sup>i</sup>men; and \*pursued-hard after them unto Gidom, and \*slew two-thousand <sup>i</sup>men of them. <sup>46</sup> So that all which fell \*that \*day of Benjamin \*were twenty and five thousand <sup>i</sup>men \*that-drew the sword; \*all these were <sup>e</sup>men-of valour.

i. ish.

æ. anahshim.

47. Ch. 21. 13.

<sup>47</sup> But six hundred <sup>i</sup>men \*turned and \*fled to the wilderness unto the-rock \*Rimmon, and \*abode in the-rock Rimmon four months.

<sup>48</sup> And the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Israēl turned-again upon the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Benjamin, and \*smote them with the-edge-of the sword, as well the-men-of every city, as the beast, and all that came-to-hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came-to.



B.C. about 1406.

i. אִישׁ

b. בֵּית-אֵל

G. הַאֱלֹהִים

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

יִשְׂרָאֵל

יִשְׂרָאֵל

u.a. וַיַּעֲלֵנוּ עִלּוֹת

as. בָּקָהְל

J. יְהוָה

S. 1 Sam. 11. 1;

31. 11.

l. וְהָקָה

d. פְּתָרִימוֹ

m. זָכָר

12. Josh. 18. 1.

y. נְעָרִים

13. Ch. 20. 47.

15. v. 4, 6.

13. v. 1.

t. מִצְדָּה

הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ

**21** NOW the <sup>i</sup>men of **Israēl** had sworn in <sup>\*</sup>Mizpeh, <sup>o</sup>saying, "There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife." <sup>2</sup> And the people <sup>\*</sup>came to <sup>b</sup>the-house-of-God, and <sup>\*</sup>abode there till <sup>\*</sup>even before <sup>g</sup>God, and <sup>\*</sup>lifted up their voices, and <sup>\*</sup>wept sore; <sup>3</sup> and <sup>\*</sup>said, "O <sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>=</sup>God of Israēl, why is this come-to-pass in Israēl, that there should be to-day one tribe lacking in Israēl?"

<sup>4</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass on *the* morrow, that the people <sup>\*</sup>rose early, and <sup>\*</sup>built there an altar, and <sup>\*</sup>offered <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. <sup>5</sup> And the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl <sup>\*</sup>said, "Who *is* there among all the tribes of Israēl that came not up with the <sup>as</sup>congregation unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD?" For they <sup>\*</sup>had-made a <sup>\*</sup>great oath concerning him that came not up to <sup>J</sup>the LORD to <sup>\*</sup>Mizpeh, <sup>o</sup>saying, "He <sup>o</sup>shall-surely <sup>'</sup>be-put-to-death."

<sup>6</sup> And the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl <sup>\*</sup>repented them for Benjamin their brother, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "There is one tribe cut-off from Israēl this day. <sup>7</sup> How shall-we-do for wives for <sup>at</sup>them-that remain, seeing we <sup>'</sup>have-sworn by <sup>J</sup>the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?"

<sup>8</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>said, "What one *is* there of the tribes of Israēl that came not up to <sup>\*</sup>Mizpeh to <sup>J</sup>the LORD?" And, behold, there came none to the camp from **Jabesh-gilead** to the assembly. <sup>9</sup> For the people <sup>\*</sup>were-numbered, and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

<sup>10</sup> And the congregation <sup>\*</sup>sent thither twelve thousand <sup>i</sup>men of the valiantest, and <sup>\*</sup>commanded *them*, saying, "Go and <sup>\*</sup>smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of *the* sword, with the women and the <sup>l</sup>children. <sup>11</sup> And this *is* the thing that ye <sup>'</sup>shall-do, Ye <sup>a</sup>shall-utterly-destroy every male, and every woman <sup>'</sup>that-hath lain-by <sup>m</sup>man."

<sup>12</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred <sup>y</sup>young virgins, that <sup>'</sup>had-known no <sup>i</sup>man by lying-with any male: and they <sup>\*</sup>brought *them* unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

<sup>13</sup> And the whole congregation <sup>\*</sup>sent *some* <sup>\*</sup>to-speak to the <sup>s</sup>children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock **Rimmon**, and <sup>\*</sup>to-call peaceably unto them. <sup>14</sup> And Benjamin <sup>\*</sup>came-again at <sup>\*</sup>that time; and they <sup>\*</sup>gave them <sup>\*</sup>wives which they <sup>'</sup>had-saved-alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not. <sup>15</sup> And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'</sup>had-made a breach in the tribes of Israēl.

<sup>16</sup> Then the elders of the congregation <sup>\*</sup>said, "How shall-we-do for wives for <sup>at</sup>them-that remain, seeing *the* women are destroyed out of Benjamin?" <sup>17</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>said, "*There must be* an inheritance for them-that-be-escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israēl. <sup>18</sup> Howbeit we <sup>'</sup>may not <sup>o</sup>give them wives of our daughters: for the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl <sup>'</sup>have-sworn, <sup>o</sup>saying, 'Cursed be <sup>'</sup>he-that-giveth a wife to Benjamin.'"

<sup>19</sup> Then they <sup>\*</sup>said, "Behold, *there is* a feast of <sup>J</sup>the LORD in **Shiloh** yearly in a place which *is* on the north side of Beth-ēl, on the east-side of the highway <sup>at</sup>that goeth-up from Beth-ēl to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah." <sup>20</sup> Therefore they <sup>\*</sup>commanded the <sup>s</sup>children of Benjamin, <sup>o</sup>saying, "Go and <sup>'</sup>lie-in-wait in the vineyards; <sup>21</sup> and <sup>'</sup>see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh <sup>'</sup>come-out to dance in <sup>\*</sup>dances, then <sup>'</sup>come-ye-out of the vineyards, and <sup>'</sup>catch you <sup>'</sup>every-man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and <sup>'</sup>go to the land of Benjamin.

<sup>22</sup> "And it <sup>'</sup>shall-be, when their fathers or their brethren <sup>'</sup>come unto us to complain, that we <sup>'</sup>will-say unto them, 'Be-favourable

i. ish.

b. or Beth-El.

G. ha Elohim.

J. G. Jehovah

Elohim.

u. offered-up.

a. ascending-

offerings.

s. sons.

as. assembly,

Heb. kahahl.

J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

l. little

children.

d. shall-devote,

i.e. to God.

m. a male,

Heb. zah-

cahr.

y. young-

women.

s. sons.

s. sons.

t. toward the

sun rising.

i. ish.

b.c. about 1406.

unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to <sup>i</sup>each-man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that ye should-be-guilty.*"

23. See ch. 20.

48.

<sup>23</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Benjamin <sup>\*</sup>did so, and <sup>\*</sup>took *them* wives, according-to their number, of them-that-danced, whom they caught: and they <sup>\*</sup>went and <sup>\*</sup>returned unto their inheritance, and

b. יִבְנוּ

<sup>b</sup> <sup>\*</sup>repaired the cities, and <sup>\*</sup>dwelt in them.

b. built-up.

<sup>24</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>\*</sup>departed thence at <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>time, <sup>i</sup>every-man to his tribe and to his family, and they <sup>\*</sup>went-out from thence <sup>i</sup>every-man to his inheritance.

i. ish.

25. Dent. 12. 8.

Ch. 17. 6;

18. 1.

<sup>25</sup> In <sup>\*</sup>those <sup>\*</sup>days *there was no king in Israēl*: <sup>i</sup>every-man <sup>\*</sup>did *that which* was right in his-own eyes.

<sup>\*</sup>did *continu-ally.*



THE BOOK OF

RUTH.

r. רות  
B.C. about 1322.  
1. 1 Sam. 22.  
3, 4.  
Isa. 16. 3, 4.  
j. חֲסִידָיו  
i. אִישׁ  
f. בְּיָדֵי מֹאָב  
e. אֶל־מֶלֶךְ  
n. מַחֲלֹן  
m. כְּחֵלֹן  
c. כְּלִיָּן  
o. עֶרְפָּה  
r. רות  
aof. וְנָאִי־יָהּ  
about 1312.  
J. הָהָה  
S. v. 5.  
ac. בְּאִשְׁרָה  
11. Deut. 25. 5.  
i. בְּיָמֵר  
לִי קָאָר  
G. וְאֵלֹהִים  
אֱלֹהֵי  
J. יְהוָה  
b. בֵּינִי וּבֵינָךְ  
st. כִּי  
מתאמצת היא  
be. בֵּית לָחֶם  
n. נָעֲמִי  
334

NOW it \*came-to-pass in the-days-when the judges <sup>i</sup>ruled, that there-<sup>\*</sup>was a famine in the land. And a <sup>i</sup>certain man of Beth-lehem-judah <sup>\*</sup>went to sojourn in the-<sup>f</sup>country-of Moab, <sup>he</sup> and his wife, and his two sons. <sup>2</sup> And the-name-of the <sup>i</sup>man was <sup>e</sup>Elimelech, and the-name-of his wife <sup>n</sup>Naomi, and the-name-of his two sons <sup>m</sup>Mahlon and <sup>c</sup>Chilion, Ephrathites, of Beth-lehem-judah. And they <sup>\*</sup>came-into the-<sup>f</sup>country-of Moab, and <sup>\*</sup>continued there.

<sup>3</sup> And Elimelech Naomi's husband <sup>\*</sup>died; and she <sup>\*</sup>was-left, and her two sons. <sup>4</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>took them wives of the-women-of Moab; the-name-of the one was <sup>o</sup>Orpah, and the-name-of the other <sup>r</sup>Ruth: and they <sup>\*</sup>dwelted there about ten years.

<sup>5</sup> And Mahlon and Chilion <sup>\*</sup>died also both-of them; and the woman <sup>\*</sup>was-left of her two sons and <sup>a</sup>of her husband.

<sup>6</sup> Then she <sup>\*</sup>arose with her daughters-in-law, that she <sup>\*</sup>might-return from the-<sup>f</sup>country-of Moab: for she <sup>\*</sup>had-heard in the-<sup>f</sup>country-of Moab how-that <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>had-visited his <sup>r</sup>people in <sup>e</sup>giving them bread. <sup>7</sup> Wherefore she <sup>\*</sup>went-forth out-of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they <sup>\*</sup>went on the way to return unto the-land-of Judah.

<sup>8</sup> And Naomi <sup>\*</sup>said unto her two daughters-in-law, "<sup>o</sup>Go, <sup>\*</sup>return each to her mother's house: <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>deal kindly with you, <sup>a</sup>as ye <sup>\*</sup>have-dealt with the <sup>=</sup>dead, and with me. <sup>9</sup> <sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>\*</sup>grant you that ye <sup>\*</sup>may-find rest, each of you in the-house-of her husband." Then she <sup>\*</sup>kissed them; and they <sup>\*</sup>lifted-up their voice, and <sup>\*</sup>wept. <sup>10</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>said unto her, "Surely we will-return with thee unto thy people."

<sup>11</sup> And Naomi <sup>\*</sup>said, "<sup>a</sup>Turn-again, my daughters: why will-ye-go with me? <sup>a</sup>are there yet <sup>any</sup> more sons in my womb, that they <sup>\*</sup>may-be your husbands? <sup>12</sup> <sup>a</sup>Turn-again, my daughters, <sup>go</sup> your way; for I <sup>\*</sup>am too old to have an husband. If I <sup>\*</sup>should-say, 'I have hope,' if I <sup>\*</sup>should-have an husband also to-night, and <sup>\*</sup>should also bear sons; <sup>13</sup> <sup>a</sup>would-ye-tarry for them till they were-grown? <sup>a</sup>would-ye-stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for <sup>i</sup>it grieveth me much for your sakes that the-hand-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>is-gone-out against me."

<sup>14</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>lifted-up their voice, and <sup>\*</sup>wept again; and Orpah <sup>\*</sup>kissed her mother-in-law; but Ruth <sup>cl</sup>ave unto her. <sup>15</sup> And she <sup>\*</sup>said, "Behold, thy sister-in-law <sup>\*</sup>is-gone-back unto her people, and unto her gods: <sup>\*</sup>return thou after thy sister-in-law."

<sup>16</sup> And Ruth <sup>\*</sup>said, "<sup>a</sup>Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following-after thee: for whither thou <sup>go</sup>est, I will-go; and where thou <sup>lod</sup>gest, I will-lodge: thy people <sup>shall</sup> be my people, and thy <sup>=</sup>God my <sup>=</sup>God: <sup>17</sup> where thou <sup>di</sup>est, will-I-die, and there will-I-be-buried: <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>do</sup> so to me, and more also, if <sup>ought</sup> but <sup>d</sup>death <sup>part</sup> <sup>b</sup>thee and me."

<sup>18</sup> When she <sup>\*</sup>saw that she <sup>st</sup>was-stedfastly-minded to go with her, then she <sup>\*</sup>left <sup>e</sup>speaking unto her.

<sup>19</sup> So they two <sup>\*</sup>went until they <sup>e</sup>came-to <sup>be</sup>Beth-lehem. And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass, when they <sup>e</sup>were-come-to Beth-lehem, that all the city <sup>\*</sup>was-moved about them, and they <sup>\*</sup>said, "<sup>i</sup>Is this <sup>n</sup>Naomi?" <sup>20</sup> And she <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, "<sup>a</sup>Call me not Naomi,

r. Ruth,  
Appearance  
or Beauty.  
j. judged.  
i. Heb. isb.  
f. fields.  
e. Elimelech,  
My God is  
King.  
n. Naomi, My  
pleasant one.  
m. Mahlon,  
Makhlon,  
Siek.  
c. Chilion,  
Pining.  
o. Orpah,  
Neck, Hind  
or Fawn.  
r. Ruth,  
Appearance  
or Beauty.  
aof. of.  
f. fields.  
J. Jehovah, He-  
that is, and  
that was,  
and that is-  
to-come.  
ac. according as  
i. it-is-bitter  
to me ex-  
ceedingly.  
G. God, Elohim,  
the Triune  
God.  
J. Jehovah.  
b. between me,  
and between  
thee.  
st. strength-  
ened-herself.  
be. Beth-lehem,  
Beth-lahkhem,  
House-of  
bread.  
n. Naomi,  
Pleasant.

b.c. about 1312.  
m. מָרָה  
s. מִרְיָה

\*call me <sup>m</sup>Mara: for <sup>s</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Almighty <sup>'</sup>hath-dealt very bitterly with me. <sup>21</sup> ¶ went out full, and <sup>J</sup>the Lord <sup>'</sup>hath-brought me home again empty: why *then* <sup>'</sup>call ye me Naomi, seeing <sup>J</sup>the Lord <sup>'</sup>hath testified against me, and <sup>s</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Almighty <sup>'</sup>hath-afflicted me?" <sup>22</sup> So Naomi <sup>\*</sup>returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter-in-law, with her, which returned out of the <sup>f</sup>country of Moab: and <sup>thry</sup> came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

m. Mara, Mahrah, Bitter.  
s. Shaddai, plural, All-sufficient.  
J. Jehovah.  
f. fields, Heb. sedee.

1. Isa. 54. 5, 6.  
ac. מוֹדַע  
i. אֵישׁ גִּבּוֹר הָיָל  
b. בָּעֵץ  
2. Lev. 19. 9.  
10. Deut. 24. 19.  
aa. בְּשֶׁבֶלִים

**2** AND Naomi had a <sup>ac</sup>kinsman of her husband's, a mighty <sup>i</sup>man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name was <sup>b</sup>Boaz.

ac. acquaintance or relation.  
i. Heb. ish.  
b. Boaz, In him is strength.

h. וְיָקָר מִקָּרָה

<sup>2</sup> And Ruth the Moabitess <sup>\*</sup>said unto Naomi, "Let me now go to the field, and <sup>'</sup>glean <sup>a</sup>ears of corn after *him* in whose sight I shall find grace." And she <sup>\*</sup>said unto her, "Go, my daughter."

aa. among the.

J. יהוה עִמָּכֶם  
J. יְבָרְכֶךָ יְהוה

<sup>3</sup> And she <sup>\*</sup>went, and <sup>\*</sup>came, and <sup>\*</sup>gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her <sup>b</sup>hap <sup>\*</sup>was to light on a part of the field belonging unto Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech.

h. hap happened.

<sup>4</sup> And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto the reapers, "<sup>J</sup>The Lord be with you." And they <sup>\*</sup>answered him, "<sup>J</sup>The Lord bless thee."

J. Jehovah.

f. מִשְׁרֵי כוֹאֵב  
s. קִשְׁמִים

<sup>5</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>said Boaz unto his servant <sup>x</sup>that was set over the reapers, "Whose <sup>x</sup>damsel is <sup>x</sup>this?" <sup>6</sup> And the servant <sup>x</sup>that was set over the reapers <sup>\*</sup>answered and <sup>\*</sup>said, "It is the Moabitish damsel <sup>x</sup>that came back with Naomi out of the <sup>f</sup>country of Moab: <sup>7</sup> and she <sup>\*</sup>said, 'I pray you, let me glean and <sup>\*</sup>gather after the reapers among the <sup>s</sup>sheaves: ' so she <sup>\*</sup>came, and <sup>'</sup>hath continued even from the morning until now, that she <sup>o</sup>tarried a little in the house."

f. fields, Heb. sedee.

s. sheaves, Heb. omers.

<sup>8</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>said Boaz unto Ruth, "Hearest thou not, my daughter? <sup>'</sup>Go not to glean in another field, neither <sup>'</sup>go from hence, but <sup>'</sup>abide here fast by my maidens: <sup>9</sup> let thine eyes be on the field that they <sup>'</sup>do-reap, and <sup>'</sup>go thou after them: <sup>'</sup>have I not charged <sup>'</sup>the young-men that they <sup>o</sup>shall not <sup>o</sup>touch thee? and <sup>'</sup>when thou art athirst, <sup>'</sup>go unto the vessels, and <sup>'</sup>drink of that which the young-men have drawn."

<sup>10</sup> Then she <sup>'</sup>fell on her face, and <sup>'</sup>bowed herself to the ground, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "Why <sup>'</sup>have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou <sup>o</sup>shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing, ¶ *am* a stranger?"

11. Ch. 1. 14. 16, 17.

<sup>11</sup> And Boaz <sup>\*</sup>answered and <sup>\*</sup>said unto her, "It <sup>'</sup>hath fully <sup>o</sup>been-shewed me, all that thou <sup>'</sup>hast done unto thy <sup>'</sup>mother-in-law since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou <sup>'</sup>hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and <sup>'</sup>art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore. <sup>12</sup> <sup>J</sup>The Lord <sup>'</sup>recompense thy work, and a full reward <sup>'</sup>be-given thee of <sup>J</sup>the Lord <sup>=</sup>God of Israë! under whose wings thou <sup>'</sup>art come to trust."

J. Jehovah.

J.g. Jehovah Elohim, the Triune God.

12. Ch. 1. 16. Ps. 17. 8; 36. 7; 57. 1; 63. 7.  
J.G. יהוה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

<sup>13</sup> Then she <sup>\*</sup>said, "Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou <sup>'</sup>hast comforted me, and for that thou <sup>'</sup>hast spoken <sup>'</sup>friendly unto thine handmaid, though ¶ *be* not like unto one of thine handmaidens."

t. to the heart of.

13. Gen. 33. 15. 1 Sam. 1. 18.  
t. עַל-לֵב

<sup>14</sup> And Boaz <sup>\*</sup>said unto her, "At <sup>x</sup>mealtime <sup>'</sup>come thou hither, and <sup>'</sup>eat of the bread, and <sup>'</sup>dip thy morsel in the vinegar."

And she <sup>\*</sup>sat beside the reapers: and he <sup>'</sup>reached her parched corn, and she <sup>'</sup>did eat, and <sup>'</sup>was sufficed, and <sup>'</sup>left.

r. left remaining. v. 18.

r. וְהָרַח

<sup>15</sup> And when she <sup>'</sup>was risen up to glean, Boaz <sup>\*</sup>commanded his <sup>'</sup>young-men, <sup>o</sup>saying, "Let her glean even among the <sup>s</sup>sheaves, and <sup>sh</sup>reproach her not: <sup>16</sup> and <sup>'</sup>let fall also some of

sh. shame.

sh. תְּכַלִּי מִנוֹה



b.c. about 1812.

the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may-glean *them*, and rebuke her not."

18. v. 14.

<sup>17</sup> So she \*gleaned in the field until \*even, and \*beat-out that she \*had-gleaned: and it \*was about an ephah of barley.

<sup>18</sup> And she \*took-it-up, and \*went-into the city: and her mother-in-law \*saw what she \*had-gleaned: and she \*brought-forth, and \*gave to her that she \*had-reserved after she \*was-sufficed.

i. אִישׁ  
20. See Levit.  
25. 25.

<sup>19</sup> And her mother-in-law \*said unto her, "Where \*hast-thou-gleaned to-day? and where \*wroughtest thou? blessed \*be he-that-did-take-knowledge-of thee." And she \*shewed her mother

l. חֲסִידוֹ  
h. הוּא  
g. מוֹצֵאֲנוּ

-in-law with whom she \*had-wrought, and \*said, "The \*man's name with whom I wrought to-day is Boaz." <sup>20</sup> And Naomi \*said unto her daughter-in-law, "Blessed *be* *he* of *the* LORD, who \*hath

not left-off his \*kindness to the \*living and to the \*dead." And Naomi \*said unto her, "The \*man is near-of-kin unto us, <sup>a</sup>one-of our \*next-kinsmen." <sup>21</sup> And Ruth the Moabitess \*said, "He said unto me also, 'Thou shalt-keep-fast by my young-men, until they \*have-ended all my \*harvest.'" <sup>22</sup> And Naomi \*said unto Ruth her daughter-in-law, "It is good, my daughter, that thou \*go-out with his maidens, that they \*meet thee not in any-other field."

<sup>23</sup> So she \*kept-fast by the-maidens-of Boaz to glean unto the-end-of \*barley harvest and of \*wheat harvest; and \*dwelt with her mother-in-law.

i. Heb. ish.

l. lovingkind-

ness.

h. he is.

g. goëls or  
kinsman-  
redeemers,  
Heb. ga'ilim,  
one who has  
the right to  
redeem or to  
avenge.

k. מִרְעָמִי

**3** THEN Naomi her mother-in-law \*said unto her, "My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may-be-well with thee? <sup>2</sup> And now is not Boaz of our \*kindred, with whose

\*maidens thou wast? Behold, *he* \*winnoweth \*barley to-night in the **threshing-floor**. <sup>3</sup> Wash-thyself therefore, and \*anoint

t. תִּרְוּ  
i. לְאִישׁ

thee, and \*put thy raiment upon thee, and \*get-thee-down-to the

\*floor: *but* make not thyself-known unto the \*man, until he \*shall

\*have-done \*eating and \*drinking. <sup>4</sup> And it \*shall-be, when \*he-lieth-down, that thou \*shalt-mark the place where he shall-lie,

and thou \*shalt-go-in, and \*uncover his feet, and \*lay-thee-down; and *he* will-tell thee what thou shalt-do."

<sup>5</sup> And she \*said unto her, "All that thou \*sayest unto me I will-do."

<sup>6</sup> And she \*went-down-into the \*floor, and \*did according-to all that her mother-in-law bade her.

<sup>7</sup> And when Boaz \*had-eaten and \*drunk, and his heart \*was-merry, he \*went to lie-down at the-end-of the heap-of-corn: and she \*came softly, and \*uncovered his feet, and \*laid-her-down.

<sup>8</sup> And it \*came-to-pass at \*midnight, that the \*man \*was-afraid, and \*turned-himself: and, behold, a woman \*lay at his feet.

9. Ezek. 16. 8.  
v. 12. Ch. 2.  
20.

<sup>9</sup> And he \*said, "Who art thou?" And she \*answered, "I am Ruth thine handmaid: \*spread therefore thy skirt over thine

g. גֹּאֵל

handmaid; for thou art a \*near-kinsman."

j. יְהוָה

<sup>10</sup> And he \*said, "Blessed *be* thou of *the* LORD, my daughter: for thou \*hast-shewed more kindness in the latter-end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou \*followedst not \*young-men,

whether poor or rich. <sup>11</sup> And now, my daughter, fear not; I will-do to thee all that thou \*requirdest: for all the-city-of my

g1. עִיר

people \*doth-know that thou art a virtuous woman. <sup>12</sup> And now it-is-true that I am thy \*near-kinsman: howbeit there-is a \*kins-

13. Deut. 25. 5.  
Ch. 4. 5.  
Matt. 22. 24.

man nearer than I. <sup>13</sup> Tarry this night, and it \*shall-be in the morning, that if he will-perform-unto-thee-the-part-of-a-kins-

i. אֶם יִגָּאֵל

man, well; let-him-do-the-kinsman's-part: but if he will not

k. kindred or  
acquaintance.

t. threshing-  
floor.

i. Heb. ish.

g. goël or  
kinsman-  
redeemer,  
Heb. goel,  
from gahal,  
to redeem.

j. Jehovah.

ga. gate.

i. if, yigaleh.

b.c. about 1312.

do-the-part-of-a-kinsman to thee, then \*will I do-the-part-of-a-kinsman to thee, as <sup>J</sup>the LORD liveth: \*lie-down until the morning."

j. Jehovah.

a. <sup>יְבִיר אִישׁ</sup>  
אֶת־רַעְיָהּ  
c. <sup>הַמִּטְפַּחַת</sup>  
h. <sup>וַיָּבֹא</sup>

<sup>14</sup> And she \*lay at his feet until the morning: and she \*rose-up before \*one \*could-know another. And he \*said, "'Let-it not be-known that a \*woman came-into the \*floor.'" <sup>15</sup> Also he \*said, "'Bring the \*vail that thou hast upon thee, and \*hold it.'" And when she \*held it, he \*measured six measures-of-barley, and \*laid it on her: and <sup>h</sup>she \*went-into the city.

a. a man \*could-know his \*neighbour.  
c. or cloak.  
h. he-went.

<sup>16</sup> And when she \*came to her mother-in-law, she \*said, "Who art thou, my daughter?" And she \*told her "all that the \*man \*had-done to her." <sup>17</sup> And she \*said, "'These six measures-of-\*barley gave he me; for he said to me, 'Go not empty unto thy mother-in-law.'" <sup>18</sup> Then \*said she, "'Sit-still, my daughter, until thou \*know how the matter will-fall: for the \*man will not be in-rest, until he \*have-finished the thing this day."

1. Ch. 3. 12.  
g. <sup>הַנּוֹאֵל</sup>  
p. <sup>פְּלִי אֶלְמוֹנִי</sup>  
æ. <sup>אֶנְשִׁים</sup>  
f. <sup>מִשְׁרָה</sup>  
p. f. <sup>חֶלֶקֶת</sup>  
4. Lev. 25. 25.  
s. <sup>אֶמְרָתִי</sup>  
r. <sup>אֶלְהָ אֲזִנֶּךָ</sup>  
5. Gen. 38. 8.  
Deut. 25. 5.  
6. ch. 3. 13.  
Matt. 22. 24.

**4** THEN went Boaz up to the gate, and \*sat-him-down there: and, behold, the <sup>g</sup>kinsman of-whom Boaz spake \*came-by; unto whom he \*said, "Ho, <sup>p</sup>such a one! \*turn-aside, \*sit-down here." And he \*turned-aside, and \*sat-down. <sup>2</sup> And he \*took ten \*men of the-elders-of the city, and \*said, "'Sit-ye-down here." And they \*sat-down.

g. goël.  
p. Heb. p̄lōni almōni. <sup>4</sup> Hebrew phrase.  
æ. Heb. anah-shim, plural of ish or enesh.  
f. field.  
p. f. the-parcel of the field.  
s. said, I will-reveal in thine ear.  
r. redeem-as-a-goël or kinsman.

<sup>3</sup> And he \*said unto the kinsman, "Naomi, \*that is-come-again out-of the-<sup>f</sup>country-of Moab, \*sellesh a <sup>p</sup>parcel-of \*land, which was our brother Elimelech's: <sup>4</sup> and I \*thought to advertise thee, \*saying, 'Bny it before the inhabitants, and before the-elders-of my people.' If thou wilt-<sup>r</sup>redeem it, <sup>r</sup>redeem it: but if thou wilt not <sup>r</sup>redeem it, then \*tell me, that I \*may-know: for there is none to <sup>r</sup>redeem it beside thee; and I am after thee."

And he \*said, "I will-<sup>r</sup>redeem it."  
<sup>5</sup> Then \*said Boaz, "What day thou \*buyest the field of the-hand-of Naomi, thou-must-buy it also of Ruth the Moabites, the-wife-of the -dead, to raise-up the-name-of the -dead upon his inheritance."

<sup>6</sup> And the kinsman \*said, "I \*cannot <sup>r</sup>redeem it for myself, lest I \*mar mine-own \*inheritance: <sup>r</sup>redeem thou my <sup>ri</sup>right to thyself; for I \*cannot \*redeem it."

g. goël, kinsman-re-deemer.  
ri. right-of-redemption.

<sup>7</sup> Now this was the manner in former-time in Israël concerning \*redeeming and concerning \*changing, for to confirm all things; a \*man plucked-off his shoe, and \*gave it to his neighbour: and this was a \*testimony in Israël. <sup>8</sup> Therefore the kinsman \*said unto Boaz, "Buy it for thee." So he-\*drew-off his shoe.

r. redeeming by a goël, gēulah.  
i. Heb. ish.

<sup>9</sup> And Boaz \*said unto the elders, and unto all the people, "Ye are witnesses this day, that I \*have-bought \*all that was Elimelech's, and \*all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the-hand-of Naomi. <sup>10</sup> Moreover \*Ruth the Moabites, the-wife-of Mahlon, \*have-I purchased to-be my wife, to raise-up the-name-of the -dead upon his inheritance, that the-name-of the -dead \*be-not cut-off from among his brethren, and from the-gate-of his place: ye are witnesses this day."

j. <sup>יְהוָה</sup>  
e. <sup>בְּאֶפְרָתָה</sup>  
p. <sup>וַיְקָרָא שֵׁם</sup>  
b. <sup>בְּבֵית לָחֶם</sup>

<sup>11</sup> And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, \*said, "We are witnesses. <sup>J</sup>The LORD \*make the woman \*that is-come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did-build the-house-of Israël: and \*do-thou worthily in \*Ephrathah, and \*be-famous in <sup>b</sup>Beth-lehem: <sup>12</sup> and \*let thy house be like the-house-of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall-give thee of \*this \*young-woman."

j. Jehovah.  
c. Ephrathah, Fertility.  
p. proclaim thy name.  
b. Beth-lehem, Bēth-lah-khem, House-of bread.

<sup>13</sup> So Boaz \*took \*Ruth, and she \*was his wife: and when



b.c. about 1312.	he *went_in unto her, <sup>j</sup> the LORD *gave her conception, and she <sup>j</sup> Jehovah. *bare a son.	
c. <sup>הַשְׂבִּית לָהּ</sup> g. <sup>נָאֵל</sup> s. <sup>נָקַשׁ</sup>	<sup>14</sup> And the women *said unto Naomi, “Blessed be <sup>j</sup> the LORD, which hath not *left thee this day without a *kinsman, that his name *may-be-famous in Israēl. <sup>15</sup> And he *shall-be unto thee a restorer-of <sup>thy</sup> life, and a nourisher-of thine *old-age: for thy daughter-in-law, which *loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, *hath-born him.”	c. caused-to- cease to thee. g. goēl, kins- man-re- deemer. s. soul.
	<sup>16</sup> And Naomi *took *the child, and *laid it in her bosom, and *became nurse unto it.	
o. <sup>עֹבֵד</sup> j. <sup>יֵשׁוּעַ</sup> d. <sup>דָּוִד</sup>	<sup>17</sup> And the women her neighbours *gave it a name, *saying, “There *is a son born to Naomi;” and they *called his name <sup>o</sup> Obēd: <sup>he</sup> is the-father-of <sup>j</sup> Jesse, the-father-of <sup>d</sup> David.	o. Obēd, Serv- ing. j. Jesse. Wealth. d. David. Beloved.
18-22, 1 CHR. 2. 4-12. MATT. 1. 3-6.	<sup>18</sup> Now these are the-generations-of Pharez: Pharez begat *Hezron, <sup>19</sup> and Hezron begat *Ram, and Ram begat *Amminadab, <sup>20</sup> and Amminadab begat *Nahshon, and Nahshon begat *Salmon, <sup>21</sup> and Salmon begat *Boaz, and Boaz begat *Obēd, <sup>22</sup> and Obēd begat *Jesse, and Jesse begat *David.	

## THE FIRST BOOK OF

## SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED

## THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

s. שְׁמוּאֵל א

r.c. about 1171.

i. אִישׁ

r. הָרָמַתִּים

h. צוֹפִים

h. מִיָּהר

e. אֶלְקָנָה

h. חָנָה

p. פִּנְנָה

j. לִיהֲנָה

sh. בְּשִׁלָּה

el. עֲלִי

ho. p. חֲפִנִי

וּפְנִיָּה

d. הָיוּ

sa. וְיִזְבַּח

do. מִנְּהָ אֶחָת

אֶפְסִים

6. See Lev. 18.

18.

r. צָרָתָהּ

s. וְכִן יֵשֶׁתָּהּ

9. Deut. 12. 7.

si. מְזִיזוֹת

11. Num. 6. 5.

j. יִהְיֶה צָבָאוֹת

se. זֶרַע אָנָשִׁים

m. הִרְבָּתָהּ

לְהִתְפַּלֵּל

b. בַּת־בְּלִיעַל

ג. אֶלְהִי

יִשְׂרָאֵל

=G.

NOW there <sup>s</sup>was a certain <sup>i</sup>man of <sup>r</sup>Ramathaim-zophim, of <sup>h</sup>mount Ephraim, and his name <sup>was</sup> <sup>e</sup>Elkanah, the-son-of Jeroham, the-son-of Elihu, the-son-of Tohu, the-son-of Zuph, an Ephrathite: <sup>2</sup> and he had two wives; the-name-of the one <sup>was</sup> <sup>h</sup>Hannah, and the-name-of the other <sup>p</sup>Peninnah: and Peninnah <sup>had</sup> children, but Hannah had no children.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>this</sup> <sup>i</sup>man <sup>went-up</sup> out-of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto <sup>the</sup> LORD of-hosts in <sup>sh</sup>Shiloh. And the-two-sons-of <sup>el</sup>Eli, <sup>ho</sup>Hophni and <sup>p</sup>Phinehas, the-priests-of <sup>the</sup> LORD, <sup>were</sup> there.

<sup>4</sup> And when the <sup>time</sup> <sup>was</sup> that Elkanah <sup>sa</sup> offered, he <sup>gave</sup> to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions: <sup>5</sup> but unto Hannah he <sup>gave</sup> a <sup>do</sup> worthy portion; for he loved <sup>Hannah</sup>: but <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>had-shut-up</sup> her womb.

<sup>6</sup> And her <sup>adversary</sup> also <sup>provoked</sup> her sore, for to make-her-fret, because <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>had-shut-up</sup> her womb. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>as</sup> <sup>he</sup> <sup>did</sup> so year <sup>by</sup> year, when she went-up to the-house-of <sup>the</sup> LORD, so she <sup>provoked</sup> her; therefore she <sup>wept</sup>, and <sup>did</sup> not eat.

<sup>8</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> Elkanah her husband to her, "Hannah, why <sup>weep</sup>-est thou? and why <sup>eatest</sup> thou not? and why <sup>is</sup> thy heart grieved? <sup>am</sup> not <sup>I</sup> better to thee than ten sons?"

<sup>9</sup> So <sup>Hannah</sup> <sup>rose-up</sup> after they <sup>had-eaten</sup> in Shiloh, and after they <sup>had-drunk</sup>. Now Eli the priest <sup>sat</sup> upon a <sup>seat</sup> by a-<sup>si</sup>post-of the-temple-of <sup>the</sup> LORD. <sup>10</sup> And <sup>she</sup> <sup>was</sup> in-bitterness-of soul, and <sup>prayed</sup> unto <sup>the</sup> LORD, and <sup>wept</sup> <sup>sore</sup>.

<sup>11</sup> And she <sup>vowed</sup> a vow, and <sup>said</sup>, "O <sup>J</sup>LORD of-hosts, if thou <sup>wilt</sup>-indeed <sup>look-on</sup> the-affliction-of thine handmaid, and <sup>remember</sup> me, and not <sup>forget</sup> thine <sup>handmaid</sup>, but <sup>wilt-give</sup> unto thine handmaid <sup>sa</sup>a man child, then I <sup>will-give</sup> him unto <sup>the</sup> LORD all the-days-of his <sup>life</sup>, and there shall no razor come upon his head."

<sup>12</sup> And it <sup>came-to-pass</sup>, as she <sup>continued</sup> <sup>praying</sup> before <sup>the</sup> LORD, that <sup>Eli</sup> <sup>marked</sup> her <sup>mouth</sup>. <sup>13</sup> Now Hannah, <sup>she</sup> <sup>spake</sup> in her heart; only her lips <sup>moved</sup>, but her voice <sup>was</sup> not heard: therefore Eli <sup>thought</sup> she had-been-drunk. <sup>14</sup> And Eli <sup>said</sup> unto her, "How long <sup>wilt-thou-be-drunk</sup>? <sup>put-away</sup> thy <sup>wine</sup> from thee." <sup>15</sup> And Hannah <sup>answered</sup> and <sup>said</sup>, "No, my-lord, <sup>I</sup> <sup>am</sup> a woman of-a-sorrowful spirit: I <sup>have-drunk</sup> neither wine nor strong-drink, but <sup>have-poured-out</sup> my <sup>soul</sup> before <sup>the</sup> LORD. <sup>16</sup> <sup>Count</sup> not thine <sup>handmaid</sup> for a daughter-of <sup>Belial</sup>: for out-of the-abundance-of my complaint and grief <sup>I</sup> <sup>have-I-spoken</sup> hitherto."

<sup>17</sup> Then Eli <sup>answered</sup> and <sup>said</sup>, "Go in peace: and the-<sup>God</sup> of Israel <sup>grant</sup> thee thy <sup>petition</sup> that thou <sup>hast-asked</sup> of him."

<sup>18</sup> And she <sup>said</sup>, "Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight." So the woman <sup>went</sup> her way, and <sup>did-eat</sup>, and her countenance <sup>was</sup> no more <sup>sad</sup>.

s. Shēmuel,  
Heard-of  
-God.

i. ish.

r-z. The two-  
high-places-  
of Watchers.  
h. hill-country-  
of.e. Elkanah,  
Acquired-of  
God.h. Khannah,  
Grace or  
Gratuitous-  
gift.p. Pēinnah,  
Coral or Pearl.  
Prov. 31. 30.sh. Shiloh,  
Traquillity.  
el. Eli, Exalted.ho. Khophni,  
Boxer.p. Phinēkhas,  
Mouth-of  
brass.

d. day.

sa. sacrificed.

do. a double

portion.

j. Jehovah.

r. or rival.

s. So was-done.

si. side-post.

j. Jehovah of-  
Tsebalōth,  
from tsah-  
bah, a host.se. seed-of men,  
anahshim.

j. Jehovah.

m. multiplied  
to pray.b. Bēliāl,  
Worthless-  
ness, Heb.  
Bēliyahāl,  
from beli,  
without, and  
yahāl, use,  
profit.  
=God, Elohim,  
plural.



B.C. about 1171.

r. הַרְמָתָה  
d. הַרְמָתָה

s. שְׁמוּאֵל

i. אֵיִשׁ

sa. לְזַבְחֵי לַיהוָה  
22. Luke 2.  
22-24.about 1165.  
24. Deut. 12.  
5-7.a. כָּל-הַיָּמִים  
אֲשֶׁר לַיהוָה1. Phil. 4. 4.  
Comp. Luke  
1. 46-56.ex-J. שָׂאֵן לִבִּי  
בִּיהוָה

e. אֵל

s. בָּנִים

6. Deut. 32. 39.  
Job 5. 18.  
Hos. 6. 1.

h. שְׂאֵל

8. Ps. 113. 5-9.

n. עֲבִיּוֹן

J. לַיהוָה

19 And they <sup>r</sup>rose-up in the morning early, and <sup>r</sup>worshipped before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>r</sup>returned, and <sup>r</sup>came to their house to <sup>r</sup>Ramah: and Elkanah <sup>r</sup>knew <sup>r</sup>Hannah his wife; and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>r</sup>remembered her. 20 Wherefore it <sup>r</sup>came-to-pass, when the <sup>a</sup>time was-come-about after Hannah <sup>r</sup>had-conceived, that she <sup>r</sup>bare a son, and <sup>r</sup>called his <sup>r</sup>name <sup>s</sup>Samuël, *saying*, "Because I <sup>r</sup>have-asked him of <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

r. \*Ramah, the  
High-place.  
d. days were.s. Samuël,  
Shēmuël,  
Heard-of  
-God.i. ish.  
sa. sacrifice.  
J. Jehovah.

21 And the <sup>i</sup>man Elkanah, and all his house, <sup>r</sup>went-up to <sup>sa</sup>offer unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD the **yearly** <sup>r</sup>sacrifice, and his <sup>r</sup>vow. 22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, "*I will not go up until the child <sup>r</sup>be-weaned, and then I <sup>r</sup>will-bring him, that he <sup>r</sup>may-appear <sup>r</sup>before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and there <sup>r</sup>abide for ever.*" 23 And Elkanah her husband <sup>r</sup>said unto her, "Do what seemeth thee <sup>r</sup>good; <sup>r</sup>tarry until <sup>o</sup>thou-have-weaned him; only <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>r</sup>establish his <sup>r</sup>word." So the woman <sup>r</sup>abode, and <sup>r</sup>gave her <sup>r</sup>son suck until she-<sup>o</sup>weaned him.

24 And when she <sup>r</sup>had-weaned him, she <sup>r</sup>took-him-up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle-of wine, and <sup>r</sup>brought him unto the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD in **Shiloh**: and the child *was* young. 25 And they <sup>r</sup>slew a <sup>b</sup>bullock, and <sup>r</sup>brought <sup>r</sup>the child to Eli. 26 And she <sup>r</sup>said, "Oh my <sup>r</sup>-lord, *as thy soul liveth, my <sup>r</sup>-lord, I am the woman <sup>r</sup>that stood by thee here, <sup>o</sup>praying unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.* 27 For <sup>r</sup>this <sup>r</sup>child I prayed; and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>r</sup>hath-given me my <sup>r</sup>petition which I asked of him: 28 there-fore also I <sup>r</sup>have-lent him to <sup>J</sup>the LORD; <sup>r</sup>as long as he <sup>r</sup>liveth <sup>h</sup>he <sup>r</sup>shall-be-lent to <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

\*b. the bullock.

a. all the days  
that he is.And he <sup>r</sup>worshipped <sup>J</sup>the LORD there.

## 2 And Hannah <sup>r</sup>prayed, and <sup>r</sup>said,

"My heart <sup>ex</sup>rejoiceth in <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
Mine horn <sup>r</sup>is-exalted in <sup>J</sup>the LORD:  
My mouth <sup>r</sup>is-enlarged over mine enemies;  
Because I <sup>r</sup>rejoice in thy salvation.

ex. exulteth.  
J. Jehovah.

2 *There is none holy as <sup>J</sup>the LORD:*  
For *there is none* beside thee:  
Neither *is there* any rock like our <sup>g</sup>God.  
3 *Talk no more so-exceeding proudly;*  
*Let not* arrogancy come-out of your mouth:  
For <sup>J</sup>the LORD *is a* <sup>e</sup>-God-of knowledge,  
And by him actions <sup>r</sup>are-weighed.  
4 *The-bows-of the mighty-men are broken,*  
And they *that* stumbled <sup>r</sup>are-girded-with strength.

e. El, God,  
singular.

5 *They that were full* <sup>r</sup>have-hired-out-themselves for <sup>r</sup>bread;  
And *they that were* <sup>h</sup>hungry ceased:  
So *that the* <sup>r</sup>-barren <sup>r</sup>hath-born seven;  
And she *that* <sup>r</sup>hath-many <sup>s</sup>children <sup>r</sup>is-waxed-feeble.

s. sons.

<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>r</sup>killeth, and <sup>r</sup>maketh-alive:  
He-<sup>r</sup>bringeth-down to the <sup>h</sup>grave, and <sup>r</sup>bringeth-up.  
7 <sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>r</sup>maketh-poor, and <sup>r</sup>maketh-rich:  
<sup>r</sup>He-<sup>r</sup>bringeth-low, and <sup>r</sup>lifteth-up.

h. hadās, Heb.  
sheol.

8 <sup>r</sup>He-raiseth-up the <sup>r</sup>-poor out-of the dust,  
And <sup>r</sup>lifteth-up the <sup>r</sup>-beggar from the dunghill,  
To set *them* among princes,  
And <sup>r</sup>to-make-them-inherit the-throne-of glory:  
For the-pillars-of the earth *are* <sup>J</sup>the LORD's,  
And he <sup>r</sup>hath-set the world upon them

n. needy, eblion.

J. Jehovah's.

He will-keep the-feet-of his saints,

B.C. about 1165.

l. וְיִשְׁעִים

i. אֵי־שֵׁט

And the <sup>1</sup>wicked shall be silent in <sup>\*</sup>darkness;  
 For by strength shall no <sup>1</sup>man prevail.  
 The adversaries of <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall be broken to pieces;  
 Out of <sup>\*</sup>heaven shall he thunder upon them:  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD shall judge the ends of the earth;  
 And he <sup>\*</sup>shall give strength unto his king,  
 And <sup>\*</sup>exalt the horn of his anointed."

<sup>11</sup> And Elkanah <sup>\*</sup>went to <sup>\*</sup>Ramah to his house. And the child  
 did <sup>\*</sup>minister unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD before Eli the priest.

b. בְּנֵי בְלִיָּעַל

sa. וְכֵחַ וְכֶחֶם

b. בְּבִשָּׁל

i. אוּ בְדֹרֶךְ

<sup>12</sup> Now the **sons of Eli** were sons of <sup>b</sup>Belial; they knew not  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>13</sup> And the <sup>p</sup>priest's custom with the people was, that,  
 when any <sup>1</sup>man <sup>sa</sup>offered sacrifice, the priest's servant <sup>\*</sup>came,  
 while the flesh was in <sup>b</sup>seething, with a <sup>\*</sup>fleshhook of three <sup>\*</sup>teeth  
 in his hand; <sup>14</sup> and he <sup>\*</sup>struck it into the pan, or <sup>a</sup>kettle, or  
<sup>a</sup>caldron, or <sup>a</sup>pot; all that the fleshhook <sup>b</sup>brought up the priest  
 took for himself. So they <sup>b</sup>did in Shiloh unto all the Israēlites  
<sup>15</sup> that came thither. <sup>15</sup> Also before they <sup>in</sup>burnt the fat, the  
 priest's servant <sup>\*</sup>came, and <sup>\*</sup>said to the <sup>1</sup>man <sup>sa</sup>that sacrificed,  
 "Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have <sup>bo</sup>sodden  
 flesh of thee, but raw." <sup>16</sup> And if any <sup>xi</sup>man <sup>\*</sup>said unto him,  
 "Let them not <sup>b</sup>fail to <sup>in</sup>burn the fat <sup>a</sup>presently, and then <sup>\*</sup>take  
 as much as thy soul <sup>b</sup>desireth;" then he <sup>\*</sup>would answer him,  
 "Nay; but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take it  
 by force." <sup>17</sup> Wherefore the sin of the young-men <sup>\*</sup>was very  
 great before <sup>J</sup>the LORD: for <sup>xe</sup>men <sup>b</sup>abhorred the offering of  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD.

15. Lev. 3. 3-5.

in. מִקְרִינֵן

bo. מִבִּשָּׁל

a. כִּי־וּמֵן

ae. הָאֲנָשִׁים

d. נִאֲצוּ

<sup>18</sup> But **Samuēl** ministered before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, being a child,  
 girded with a linen ephod. <sup>19</sup> Moreover his mother <sup>b</sup>made him a  
 little coat, and <sup>b</sup>brought it to him from year to year, when <sup>o</sup>she  
 came up with her husband to <sup>sa</sup>offer the yearly sacrifice.

u. וּמִשְׁעִיל

<sup>20</sup> And Eli <sup>b</sup>blest Elkanah and his <sup>\*</sup>wife, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "<sup>J</sup>The  
 LORD <sup>b</sup>give thee seed of <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>woman <sup>p</sup>for the loan which <sup>b</sup>is lent  
 to <sup>J</sup>the LORD." And they <sup>\*</sup>went unto their own home.

p. פֶּסַחַת

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD visited <sup>\*</sup>Hannah, so that she <sup>\*</sup>conceived, and  
<sup>\*</sup>bare three sons and two daughters.

w. עֶשְׂרֵי־הֵנָּה

And the child Samuēl <sup>\*</sup>grew <sup>w</sup>before <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

22. See Ex. 35. 8.

as. הַצִּבְאוֹת

<sup>22</sup> Now **Eli** was very old, and heard <sup>\*</sup>all that his **sons** <sup>b</sup>did unto  
 all Israēl; and <sup>\*</sup>how they <sup>b</sup>lay with the women <sup>sa</sup>that <sup>as</sup>assembled  
 at the <sup>e</sup>door of the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation.

f. מֵאֵת

<sup>23</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, "Why <sup>b</sup>do ye <sup>\*</sup>such <sup>\*</sup>things? for <sup>h</sup>  
<sup>\*</sup>hear of your evil <sup>\*</sup>dealings <sup>b</sup>by <sup>\*</sup>all this <sup>\*</sup>people. <sup>24</sup> Nay, my  
 sons; for <sup>it</sup> is no good <sup>\*</sup>report that <sup>h</sup>hear: <sup>\*</sup>ye make <sup>J</sup>the LORD's  
 people to transgress. <sup>25</sup> If one <sup>1</sup>man <sup>b</sup>sin against another, the  
<sup>g</sup>judge <sup>\*</sup>shall judge him: but if a <sup>1</sup>man <sup>b</sup>sin against <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
 who shall intreat for him?"

g. בְּלָלוּ

אֱלֹהִים

Notwithstanding they <sup>\*</sup>hearkened not unto the voice of their  
 father, because <sup>J</sup>the LORD would slay them.

<sup>26</sup> And the child **Samuēl** grew on, and was in favour both  
 with <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and also with <sup>w</sup>men.

r. הַגִּלְגָּלִית

u. לְעֹלֹת

<sup>27</sup> And there <sup>\*</sup>came a <sup>1</sup>man of <sup>=</sup>God unto **Eli**, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto  
 him, "Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD, Did I <sup>o</sup>plainly <sup>\*</sup>appear unto the  
 house of thy father, when they <sup>o</sup>were in Egypt in Pharaoh's  
 house? <sup>28</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israēl  
 to be my priest, to offer <sup>u</sup>upon mine altar, to <sup>in</sup>burn incense, to

l. lawless.

i. ish.

xe. the heavens.

id. was ministering.

b. Bēlial, Bēliyahal, Worthlessness.

J. Jehovah. p. priests', pl. sa. was sacrificing.

b. boiling.

i. into the.

in. burnt-as-

incense.

i. ish.

bo. boiled.

in. burn-as-

incense.

a. as the day.

J. Jehovah. ae. anahsim. d. despised.

u. upper coat or mantle. sa. sacrifice.

p. in place of.

w. with, Heb. him.

as. assembled-by-hosts.

e. entrance.

te. tent.

f. from.

J. Jehovah's.

g. =God, Elohim, shall judge, singular verb.

J. Jehovah. r. reveal myself.

u. offer-up.



B.C. about 1165.

g.

בְּמִנְחָתִי

30. Ex. 29. 9.

J.G. יהוה אֱלֹהֵי

se.

רֵעַ

a.

כָּל־הַיָּמִים

so.

נַפְשְׁךָ

ae.

אֲנָשִׁים

34. Ch. 4. 11.

35. 1 Kin. 2.

35. 1 Chr.  
29. 22. Ezek.  
44. 15.

so.

נִפְשִׁי

c.

כֶּזֶב

wear an ephod before me? and <sup>29</sup>did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the <sup>30</sup>children of Israël? <sup>29</sup>Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded in my habitation; and <sup>30</sup>honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israël my people? <sup>30</sup>Wherefore <sup>31</sup>the LORD <sup>32</sup>God of Israël saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now <sup>31</sup>the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for <sup>32</sup>them that honour me I will honour, and <sup>33</sup>they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed. <sup>31</sup>Behold, the days <sup>34</sup>come, that I will cut off thine <sup>35</sup>arm, and <sup>36</sup>the <sup>37</sup>arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house. <sup>32</sup>And thou shalt see an enemy in my habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israël: and there shall not be an old man in thine house <sup>33</sup>for ever. <sup>33</sup>And the <sup>34</sup>man of thine, whom I shall not cut off from mine altar, shall be to consume thine <sup>35</sup>eyes, and to grieve thine <sup>36</sup>heart: and all the increase of thine house shall <sup>37</sup>die in the flower of their age.

<sup>34</sup>“And this shall be a <sup>35</sup>sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall die both of them. <sup>35</sup>And I will raise me up a faithful priest, that shall do according to that which is in mine heart and in my <sup>36</sup>mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine <sup>37</sup>anointed <sup>38</sup>for ever. <sup>38</sup>And it shall come to pass, that every one <sup>39</sup>that is left in thine house shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, ‘Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests’ offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.’”

s. sons.

g. gift-offering,  
minklah.g. gift-offerings.  
J. G. Jehovah  
Elohim.

se. or seed.

a. all the days.

so. soul.

ae. men, Heb.  
anahshim.

so. soul.

a. all the days.

c. cake.

J.

אֶת־יְהוָה

**3** AND the child Samuël ministered unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD before Eli. And the word of <sup>2</sup>the LORD was precious in <sup>3</sup>those days; there was no open vision.

J. Jehovah.

3. Ex. 27. 21.

Lev. 24. 1-4.  
2 Chr. 13. 11.  
Ch. 1. 9.  
Josh. 18. 1.

G.

אֶלֹהִים

b.

הִנְנִי

<sup>2</sup>And it came to pass at <sup>3</sup>that <sup>4</sup>time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see; <sup>5</sup>and ere the lamp of <sup>6</sup>God went out in the temple of <sup>7</sup>the LORD, where the ark of <sup>8</sup>God was, and Samuël was laid down to sleep; <sup>9</sup>that <sup>10</sup>the LORD <sup>11</sup>called Samuël: and he answered, <sup>12</sup>“<sup>13</sup>Here am I.” <sup>14</sup>And he ran unto Eli, and <sup>15</sup>said, <sup>16</sup>“<sup>17</sup>Here am I; for thou calledst me.” And he <sup>18</sup>said, <sup>19</sup>“I called not; <sup>20</sup>lie down again.” And he <sup>21</sup>went and <sup>22</sup>lay down.

<sup>23</sup>And <sup>24</sup>the LORD <sup>25</sup>called yet again, <sup>26</sup>“Samuël.” And Samuël <sup>27</sup>arose and <sup>28</sup>went to Eli, and <sup>29</sup>said, <sup>30</sup>“<sup>31</sup>Here am I; for thou didst call me.” And he <sup>32</sup>answered, <sup>33</sup>“I called not, my son; <sup>34</sup>lie down again.”

b. Behold me.

9. Josh. 5. 14.

Acts 9. 6.

10. Job 33.

13-17.

<sup>7</sup>Now Samuël did not yet know <sup>8</sup>the LORD, neither was the word of <sup>9</sup>the LORD yet revealed unto him.

<sup>8</sup>And <sup>9</sup>the LORD <sup>10</sup>called Samuël again the third time. And he <sup>11</sup>arose and <sup>12</sup>went to Eli, and <sup>13</sup>said, <sup>14</sup>“<sup>15</sup>Here am I; for thou didst call me.” And Eli <sup>16</sup>perceived that <sup>17</sup>the LORD <sup>18</sup>had called the child. <sup>19</sup>Therefore Eli <sup>20</sup>said unto Samuël, <sup>21</sup>“Go, <sup>22</sup>lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, ‘Speak, <sup>23</sup>LORD; for thy servant <sup>24</sup>heareth.’” So Samuël <sup>25</sup>went and <sup>26</sup>lay down in his place.

b. was calling.

<sup>10</sup>And <sup>11</sup>the LORD <sup>12</sup>came, and <sup>13</sup>stood, and <sup>14</sup>called as at other times, <sup>15</sup>“Samuël, Samuël.” Then Samuël <sup>16</sup>answered, <sup>17</sup>“Speak; for thy servant <sup>18</sup>heareth.”

<sup>11</sup>And <sup>12</sup>the LORD <sup>13</sup>said to Samuël, <sup>14</sup>“Behold, I will <sup>15</sup>do a thing in Israël, at which both the ears of every one <sup>16</sup>that heareth it shall tingle. <sup>17</sup>In <sup>18</sup>that <sup>19</sup>day I will perform against Eli <sup>20</sup>all

12. Ch. 2. 27-36.

B.C. about 1165.  
f. תְּחִלָּה וְכֵן  
13. Ch. 2. 12-  
17, 22-25.

things which I <sup>f</sup>have-spoken concerning his house: <sup>f</sup>when-I begin, I <sup>o</sup>will also make-an-end. <sup>13</sup> For I <sup>h</sup>have-told him that I <sup>h</sup>will-judge his <sup>h</sup>house for ever for the iniquity which he <sup>h</sup>know-eth; because his sons <sup>h</sup>made themselves vile, and he restrained them not. <sup>14</sup> And therefore I <sup>h</sup>have-sworn unto the-house-of Eli, that the-iniquity-of Eli's house shall not be-purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever."

f. or from-  
beginning to  
end.

<sup>15</sup> And Samuēl <sup>l</sup>lay until the morning, and <sup>o</sup>opened <sup>h</sup>the-doors-of the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD. And Samuēl feared to shew Eli <sup>h</sup>the vision.

<sup>16</sup> Then Eli <sup>h</sup>called <sup>h</sup>Samuēl, and <sup>h</sup>said, "Samuēl, my son." And he <sup>h</sup>answered, <sup>b</sup>"Here am I." <sup>17</sup> And he <sup>h</sup>said, "What is the <sup>h</sup>thing that <sup>h</sup>the Lord <sup>h</sup>hath-said unto thee? I-pray-thee hide it not from me: <sup>h</sup>God <sup>h</sup>do so to thee, and more also, if thou <sup>h</sup>hide any <sup>h</sup>thing from me of <sup>h</sup>all the-things that he said unto thee."

<sup>18</sup> And Samuēl <sup>h</sup>told him <sup>h</sup>"every <sup>h</sup>whit, and hid nothing from him. And he <sup>h</sup>said, "<sup>h</sup>It is <sup>J</sup>the LORD: <sup>h</sup>let him do what seemeth him good."

<sup>19</sup> And Samuēl <sup>h</sup>grew, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD was with him, and did-let none of his words fall to-the-ground. <sup>20</sup> And all Israēl from Dan even to Beer-sheba <sup>h</sup>knew that Samuēl <sup>h</sup>was established to be a prophet of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>appeared again in Shiloh: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD revealed-himself to Samuēl in Shiloh by the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

**4** AND the-word-of Samuēl <sup>h</sup>came to all Israēl.

Now Israēl <sup>h</sup>went-out against <sup>h</sup>the Philistines to <sup>h</sup>battle, and <sup>h</sup>pitched beside <sup>h</sup>Eben-ezer: and <sup>h</sup>the Philistines pitched in <sup>h</sup>Aphek. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>h</sup>the Philistines <sup>h</sup>put-themselves-in-array against Israēl: and when <sup>h</sup>they <sup>h</sup>joined <sup>h</sup>battle, Israēl <sup>h</sup>was-smitten before <sup>h</sup>the Philistines: and they <sup>h</sup>slew of the <sup>h</sup>army in the field about four thousand <sup>h</sup>men.

<sup>3</sup> And when the people <sup>h</sup>were-come into the camp, the-elders-of Israēl <sup>h</sup>said, "Wherefore <sup>h</sup>hath <sup>J</sup>the LORD smitten us to-day before <sup>h</sup>the Philistines? Let us <sup>h</sup>fetch <sup>h</sup>the-ark-of the-covenant-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD out-of Shiloh unto us, that, when it <sup>h</sup>cometh among us, it <sup>h</sup>may-save us out-of the-hand-of our enemies."

<sup>4</sup> So the people <sup>h</sup>sent-to-Shiloh, that they <sup>h</sup>might-bring from thence <sup>h</sup>the-ark-of the-covenant-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts, <sup>h</sup>which-dwelleth between the cherubims: and the-two sons-of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, <sup>h</sup>were there with the-ark-of the-covenant-of <sup>h</sup>God.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>h</sup>when the-ark-of the-covenant-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>came into the camp, all Israēl <sup>h</sup>shouted with a great shout, so that the earth <sup>h</sup>rang-again. <sup>6</sup> And when <sup>h</sup>the Philistines <sup>h</sup>heard <sup>h</sup>the-noise-of the shout, they <sup>h</sup>said, "What <sup>h</sup>meaneth the-noise-of <sup>h</sup>this <sup>h</sup>great <sup>h</sup>shout in the-camp-of the Hebrews?" And they <sup>h</sup>understood that the-ark-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>was-come into the camp. <sup>7</sup> And the Philistines <sup>h</sup>were-afraid, for they said, "<sup>h</sup>God is-come into the camp."

And they <sup>h</sup>said, "Woe unto us! for there <sup>h</sup>hath not been such a thing heretofore. <sup>8</sup> Woe unto us! who shall-deliver us out-of the-hand-of <sup>h</sup>these <sup>h</sup>mighty <sup>h</sup>Gods? these <sup>h</sup>are <sup>h</sup>the Gods <sup>h</sup>that smote <sup>h</sup>the Egyptians with all <sup>h</sup>the plagues in the wilderness. <sup>9</sup> <sup>h</sup>Be strong, and <sup>h</sup>quit-yourself like <sup>h</sup>men, O ye-Philistines, that ye <sup>h</sup>be not servants unto the Hebrews, <sup>h</sup>as they <sup>h</sup>have-been to you: <sup>h</sup>quit-yourself like <sup>h</sup>men, and <sup>h</sup>fight."

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>h</sup>the Philistines <sup>h</sup>fought, and Israēl <sup>h</sup>was-smitten, and they <sup>h</sup>fled <sup>h</sup>every-man into his tent: and there <sup>h</sup>was a very great <sup>h</sup>slaughter; for there <sup>h</sup>fell of Israēl thirty thousand footmen.

w. word.

a. all the  
words.

J. Jehovah.

e. Eben-ezer,  
The-stone-of  
help.  
a. Aphek,  
Strength or  
Fortress.  
t. the battle  
was-spread.  
a. array.

J. Jehovah.

=God, Elohim.

at. themselves,  
Heb. heem.

b. be men.

ac. according as.

i. ish.



B.C. about 1141.  
11. Ch. 2. 32-34.  
Ps. 78. 61-64.  
d.

<sup>11</sup> And the **ark** of <sup>12</sup>God was **taken**; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, <sup>d</sup>were slain.

d. died, meethu.

<sup>12</sup> And there <sup>13</sup>ran a <sup>14</sup>man of Benjamin out of the army, and <sup>15</sup>came to Shiloh the same <sup>16</sup>day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. <sup>17</sup> And when he <sup>18</sup>came, lo, **Eli** <sup>19</sup>sat upon a <sup>20</sup>seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the <sup>21</sup>ark of <sup>22</sup>God. And when the <sup>23</sup>man came into the city, and told <sup>24</sup>it, all the city <sup>25</sup>cried out. <sup>26</sup> And when Eli <sup>27</sup>heard the noise of the crying, he <sup>28</sup>said, "What <sup>29</sup>meaneth the noise of <sup>30</sup>this <sup>31</sup>tumult?" And the <sup>32</sup>man <sup>33</sup>came in hastily, and <sup>34</sup>told Eli.

<sup>35</sup> Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see. <sup>36</sup> And the <sup>37</sup>man <sup>38</sup>said unto Eli, "I <sup>39</sup>am he that came out of the army, and I fled to-day out of the army." And he <sup>40</sup>said, "What <sup>41</sup>is there done, my son?" <sup>42</sup> And the messenger <sup>43</sup>answered and <sup>44</sup>said, "Israël <sup>45</sup>is fled before the Philistines, and there <sup>46</sup>hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, <sup>47</sup>are dead, and the <sup>48</sup>ark of <sup>49</sup>God <sup>50</sup>is taken."

<sup>51</sup> And it <sup>52</sup>came to pass, when he <sup>53</sup>made mention of the <sup>54</sup>ark of <sup>55</sup>God, that he <sup>56</sup>fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck <sup>57</sup>broke, and he <sup>58</sup>died: for he was an old <sup>59</sup>man, and heavy.

And <sup>60</sup>he <sup>61</sup>had judged <sup>62</sup>Israël forty years.

<sup>63</sup> And his daughter-in-law, **Phinehas' wife**, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she <sup>64</sup>heard the tidings that the <sup>65</sup>ark of <sup>66</sup>God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she <sup>67</sup>bowed herself and <sup>68</sup>travailed; for her pains came upon her. <sup>69</sup> And about the time of her death <sup>70</sup>the women that stood by her <sup>71</sup>said unto her, "Fear not; for thou <sup>72</sup>hast born a son." But she answered not, neither did she <sup>73</sup>regard it.

se. יָצָה לָבָה  
21. Ch. 14. 3.  
Ps. 78. 61.

i. אֵל קָבוֹד  
G. הַגְּלוּיִים

<sup>74</sup> And she <sup>75</sup>named the child <sup>76</sup>**I-chabod**, <sup>77</sup>saying, "The glory <sup>78</sup>is departed from Israël:" because the <sup>79</sup>ark of <sup>80</sup>God was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband. <sup>81</sup> And she <sup>82</sup>said, "The glory <sup>83</sup>is departed from Israël: for the <sup>84</sup>ark of <sup>85</sup>God <sup>86</sup>is taken."

se. set her heart.  
i. I-chabōd,  
Where is the glory, or  
There is no glory.

a. אֲשֶׁדּוֹד

d. דָּגוֹן

3. Isa. 46. 7.

j. הָיָה

**5** AND the Philistines took the <sup>1</sup>ark of <sup>2</sup>God, and <sup>3</sup>brought it from Eben-<sup>4</sup>ezer unto <sup>5</sup>**Ashdod**.

<sup>6</sup> When the Philistines <sup>7</sup>took the <sup>8</sup>ark of <sup>9</sup>God, they <sup>10</sup>brought it into the <sup>11</sup>house of <sup>12</sup>**Dagon**, and <sup>13</sup>set it by Dagon.

<sup>14</sup> And when they of Ashdod <sup>15</sup>arose early on the morrow, behold, **Dagon** was <sup>16</sup>fallen upon his face to the earth before the <sup>17</sup>ark of <sup>18</sup>the LORD. And they <sup>19</sup>took <sup>20</sup>Dagon, and <sup>21</sup>set him in his place again.

<sup>22</sup> And when they <sup>23</sup>arose early on the morrow <sup>24</sup>morning, behold, **Dagon** was <sup>25</sup>fallen upon his face to the ground before the <sup>26</sup>ark of <sup>27</sup>the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands <sup>28</sup>were cut off upon the threshold; only the <sup>29</sup>stump of Dagon was left to him.

<sup>30</sup> Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any <sup>31</sup>that come into Dagon's house, <sup>32</sup>tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto <sup>33</sup>this <sup>34</sup>day.

6. Ps. 78. 66.

m. וַיִּשְׁמֹם

tu. בַּעֲפָלִים

b. וְאֶת-בִּלְקִיָּה

ω. אֲנָשִׁי

<sup>35</sup> But the hand of <sup>36</sup>the LORD <sup>37</sup>was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he <sup>38</sup>destroyed them, and <sup>39</sup>smote them with <sup>40</sup>**emerods**, even <sup>41</sup>Ashdod and <sup>42</sup>the <sup>43</sup>coasts thereof.

<sup>44</sup> And when the <sup>45</sup>men of Ashdod <sup>46</sup>saw that <sup>47</sup>it was so, they <sup>48</sup>said, "The <sup>49</sup>ark of the <sup>50</sup>God of Israël shall not abide with us: for his hand <sup>51</sup>is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our <sup>52</sup>god."

m. made them desolate,  
yēshimeem.  
tu. tumours.  
b. borders.  
ie. anahshim.

B.C. about 1141.  
P. סִנְגִי  
t. יִשְׂרָאֵל

<sup>8</sup> They \*sent therefore and \*gathered \*all the \*lords of the Philistines unto them, and \*said, "What shall we do with the ark of the \*God of Israel?" And they \*answered, "Let the ark of the \*God of Israel be carried about unto **Gath**." And they \*carried the ark of the \*God of Israel about *thither*.

p. princes.

t. the Elohim of Israel.

<sup>9</sup> And it \*was so, that, after they \*had carried it about, the hand of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*was against the city with a very great destruction: and he \*smote the \*men of the city, both small and great, and they \*had <sup>u</sup>emerods in their secret parts.

<sup>10</sup> Therefore they \*sent the ark of \*God to **Ekron**. And it \*came to pass, as the ark of \*God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites \*cried out, saying, "They \*have brought about the ark of the \*God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people."

<sup>11</sup> So they \*sent and \*gathered together all the \*lords of the Philistines, and \*said, "Send away the ark of the \*God of Israel, and let it \*go again to his own place, that it \*slay us not, and our people:" for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of \*God was very heavy there. <sup>12</sup> And the \*men that died not were smitten with the <sup>u</sup>emerods: and the cry of the city \*went up to \*heaven.

\*h. the heavens.

about 1140.

J. יהוה

**6** AND the ark of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

J. Jehovah.

<sup>2</sup> And the Philistines \*called for the priests and the diviners, saying, "What shall we do to the ark of <sup>J</sup>the LORD? \*tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place." <sup>3</sup> And they \*said, "If ye send away the ark of the \*God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you."

<sup>4</sup> Then \*said they, "What shall be the trespass offering which we shall return to him?" They \*answered, "Five golden <sup>u</sup>emerods, and five golden mice, according to the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague was on you all, and on your lords. <sup>5</sup> Wherefore ye shall make images of your <sup>u</sup>emerods, and images of your mice \*that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the \*God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. <sup>6</sup> Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he \*had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they \*departed?"

<sup>7</sup> "Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there \*hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them: <sup>8</sup> and take the ark of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go. <sup>9</sup> And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Bethshemesh, then he \*hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance that happened to us."

<sup>10</sup> And the \*men did so; and \*took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home: <sup>11</sup> and they \*laid the ark of <sup>J</sup>the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their <sup>u</sup>emerods. <sup>12</sup> And the kine \*took the straight way to the way of <sup>b</sup>Bethshemesh, and went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords

p. princes.  
t. them.

ac. according as.

o. one.

b. border, gēbūl.

as. anaushim.

tu. tumours.

b. Bethshemesh, House of the sun.  
o. one.



B.C. about 1140. 'of the Philistines 'went after them unto the-border-of Beth-she-mesh.

<sup>13</sup> And they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley: and they \*lifted-up their \*eyes, and \*saw 'the ark, and \*rejoiced to see it. <sup>14</sup> And the cart came into the-field-of Joshua, a Beth-\*shemite, and \*stood there, where there was a great stone: and they \*clave 'the-wood-of the cart, and offered<sup>u</sup> 'the kine a \*burnt-offering unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

u. a. חָלַל עֹלָה

15. Josh. 21. 16.

v. כֶּלִי

<sup>15</sup> And the Levites took-down 'the-ark-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and 'the coffer that was with it, wherein the-\*jewels-of gold were, and \*put them on the great \*stone: and the-\*men-of Beth-shemesh offered<sup>u</sup> a \*burnt-offerings and \*sacrificed sacrifices the same \*day unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

u. offered-up.  
a. an ascend-  
ing-offering.  
v. vessels.  
æ. anahshim.  
u. offered up.  
a. ascending-  
offerings.

<sup>16</sup> And when the five \*lords-of the Philistines 'had-seen it, they \*returned-to Ekron the same \*day.

<sup>17</sup> And these are the golden \*emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespass-offering unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one; <sup>18</sup> and the golden mice, according-to the-number-of all the-cities-of the Philistines belonging-to the five \*lords, both of fenced cities, and of \*country villages, even unto the great stone of <sup>ab</sup>Abel, whereon they set-down 'the-ark-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD: which stone remaineth unto \*this \*day in the-field-of Joshua, the Beth-\*shemite.

ab. אָבֶל

J. Jehovah.

ab. Abél,  
Meadow or  
Mourning.

19. See Ex. 10.

21. Num. 4.

5, 15, 20.

2 Sam. 6. 7.

i. אֵישׁ

m. וַיַּחַלְצוּ

<sup>19</sup> And he \*smote the-\*men-of Beth-shemesh, because they 'had-looked into the-ark-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, even he \*smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten \*men: and the people \*lamented, because <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'had-smitten many of the people with a great \*slaughter.

s. Probably  
by pestilence.

m. mourned.

s. smiting.

20. 2 Sam. 6. 9.

J. G. יְהוָה

הַאֱלֹהִים

k. קִרְיַת-יְעָרִים

<sup>20</sup> And the-\*men-of Beth-shemesh \*said, "Who 'is-able to stand before \*this \*holy <sup>J</sup>LORD \*God? and to whom shall he-go-up from us?"

J. G. Jehovah  
the Elohim,  
the Triune  
God.

<sup>21</sup> And they \*sent messengers to the-inhabitants-of <sup>k</sup>Kirjath-jearim, saying, "The Philistines 'have-brought-again 'the-ark-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD; come-ye-down, and fetch it up to you."

k. Kirjath-  
jearim, City-  
of woods.

22. אֲנִישֵׁי

J. יְהוָה

a. אֲבִינָדָב

<sup>22</sup> AND the-\*men-of Kirjath-jearim \*came, and \*fetched-up 'the-ark-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and \*brought it into the-house-of <sup>a</sup>Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified 'Eleazar his son to keep 'the-ark-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

æ. anahshim.  
J. Jehovah.  
a. Abinadab,  
Father-of-  
nobility or  
liberality.

about 1120.

<sup>2</sup> And it \*came-to-pass, while the ark °abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time \*was-long; for it \*was twenty years: and all the-house-of Israë'l \*lamented after <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>3</sup> And Samuël \*spake unto all the house-of Israë'l, °saying, "If ye 'do-return unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD with all your hearts, then \*put-away the strange \*gods and \*Ashtaroth from among you, and \*prepare your hearts unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and \*serve him only: and he \*will-deliver you out-of the-hand-of the Philistines."

a. וְהַעֲשִׂיתֶם

1 Kings 11. 5.

b. אֶת-הַבְּעֻלִּים

<sup>4</sup> Then the-\*children-of Israë'l 'did-put-away <sup>b</sup>Baalim and <sup>æ</sup>Ashtaroth, and \*served <sup>J</sup>the LORD only.

a. Ashtarōth,  
The statues-  
of Astarte.

b. Baalim,  
Lords.

m. מִצְפָּה

6. 2 Sam. 14. 14.

<sup>5</sup> And Samuël \*said, "Gather 'all Israë'l to <sup>m</sup>Mizpeh, and I \*will-pray for you unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD." <sup>6</sup> And they \*gathered-together to \*Mizpeh, and \*drew \*water, and \*poured-it-out before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and \*fasted on \*that \*day, and \*said there, "We 'have-sinned against <sup>J</sup>the LORD." And Samuël \*judged 'the-\*children-of Israë'l in \*Mizpeh.

m. Mizpeh,  
Mitspath,  
Watch-tower.

J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 1120.

7 And when the **Philistines** \*heard that the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl were-gathered-together to \*Mizpeh, the-<sup>p</sup>lords-of the Philistines \*went-up against Israēl.

And when the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl \*heard it, they \*were-afraid of the Philistines. 8 And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl \*said to **Samuēl**, “\*Cease not to cry unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God for us, that he \*will save us out-of the-hand-of the Philistines.”

9 And Samuēl \*took <sup>a</sup>a sucking lamb, and \*offered it<sup>a</sup> for a burnt-offering wholly unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and Samuēl \*cried unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD for Israēl; and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>an</sup>heard him.

10 And as Samuēl \*was offering-up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew-near to \*battle against Israēl: but <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*thundered with a great thunder on \*that \*day upon the Philistines, and \*discomfited them; and they \*were-smitten before Israēl. 11 And the-<sup>w</sup>men-of Israēl \*went-out of \*Mizpeh, and \*pursued <sup>J</sup>the Philistines, and \*smote them, until they came under <sup>b</sup>Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel \*took <sup>a</sup>a stone, and \*set it between \*Mizpeh and<sup>b</sup> <sup>b</sup>Shen, and \*called <sup>J</sup>the-name-of it **Eben-<sup>e</sup>ezer**, \*saying, “Hitherto \*hath <sup>J</sup>the LORD helped us.”

13 So the Philistines \*were-subdued, and they \*came no more into the-<sup>bo</sup>coast-of Israēl: and the-hand-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*was against the Philistines all the-days-of Samuēl. 14 And the cities which the Philistines \*had-taken from <sup>J</sup>Israēl \*were-restored to Israēl, from Ekron even unto Gath; and <sup>J</sup>the-<sup>bo</sup>coasts thereof did Israēl deliver out-of the-hands-of the Philistines.

And there \*was peace between Israēl and <sup>ab</sup>the Amorites.

15 And **Samuēl** \*judged <sup>J</sup>Israēl all the-days-of his life. 16 And he \*went from year to year in circuit to Beth-ēl, and \*Gilgal, and \*Mizpeh, and \*judged <sup>J</sup>Israēl in <sup>J</sup>all \*those \*places. 17 And his return *was* to \*Ramah; for there *was* his house; and there he judged <sup>J</sup>Israēl; and there he \*built an altar unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

about 1112.

8 AND it \*came-to-pass, when **Samuēl** was-old, that he \*made his **sons** judges over Israēl. 2 Now the-name-of his first-born \*was <sup>J</sup>Joēl: and the-name-of his second, <sup>a</sup>Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but \*turned-aside after \*lucre, and \*took bribes, and \*perverted judgment.

4 Then all the-elders-of Israēl \*gathered-themselves-together, and \*came to Samuēl unto \*Ramah, 5 and \*said unto him, “Behold, thou \*art-old, and thy sons \*walk not in thy ways: now **make us a king** to judge us like all the nations.”

6 But the thing <sup>w</sup>\*displeased Samuēl, when they said, “\*Give us a king to judge us.” And Samuēl \*prayed unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

7 And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said unto Samuēl, “\*Hearken unto the-voice-of the people in all that they \*say unto thee: for they \*have not rejected *thee*, but they \*have-rejected me, that I should not \*reign over them. 8 According-to all the works which they \*have-done since the day that I brought *them* up out-of Egypt even unto \*this \*day, wherewith they \*have-forsaken me, and \*served other gods, so <sup>do</sup> *they* also unto thee. 9 Now therefore \*hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet <sup>o</sup>protest <sup>s</sup>solemnly unto them, and \*shew them the-manner-of the king that shall-reign over them.”

10 And Samuēl \*told <sup>J</sup>all the-words-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto the people <sup>that</sup>asked of him a king. 11 And he \*said, “This will be the-manner-of the king that shall-reign over you: he will take your <sup>s</sup>sons, and \*appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots,

o. one.  
u. offered it  
up.  
a. an ascending-  
offering.  
an. answered.  
a. ascending-  
offering.

b. Beth-car,  
House-of  
pasture.

o. one.  
ab. between.  
e. Eben-<sup>e</sup>ezer,  
Stone-<sup>e</sup>ezer, the  
help.

bo. border.

bo. borders.

ab. between.

j. Joēl, Jeho-  
vah is God.  
a. Abiah,  
Abiyah,  
Whose father  
is Jehovah.

w. was evil in  
the-eyes-of.

j. Jehovah.

11. Dent. 17.  
14-20.



B.C. about 1095.

p.	וְלָחֶרֶשׁ	and <i>to be</i> his horsemen; and <i>some</i> *shall-run before his chariots. <sup>12</sup> And he *will-appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and <i>will set them</i> to <sup>p</sup> ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots. <sup>13</sup> And he will-take your *daughters <i>to be</i> confectionaries, and <i>to be</i> cooks, and <i>to be</i> bakers. <sup>14</sup> And he will-take your *fields, and your *vineyards, and your *oliveyards, <i>even</i> the best of them, and *give them to his servants. <sup>15</sup> And he will-take the-tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and *give to his	p. plough.
e.	לְקָרִיּוֹ	*officers, and to his servants. <sup>16</sup> And he will-take your *men-servants, and your *maidservants, and your *goodliest *young-men, and your *asses, and *put them to his work. <sup>17</sup> He will-take the-tenth of your sheep: and <del>ye</del> shall-be his servants. <sup>18</sup> And ye *shall-cry-out in *that *day because of your king which ye	e. or eunuchs.
a.	יִעֲקֶה	*shall-have-chosen you; and <sup>a</sup> the LORD will not <sup>a</sup> hear you in *that *day."	a. auswer.
h.	לִשְׁמָע	<sup>19</sup> Nevertheless the people *refused to <sup>h</sup> obey the-voice of Samuël; and they *said, "Nay; but we will-have a king over us; <sup>20</sup> that <del>we</del> also *may-be like all the nations; and that our king *may-judge us, and *go-out before us, and *fight our *battles."	h. hear.
		<sup>21</sup> And Samuël *heard "all the-words of the people, and he *rehearsed them in the-ears of <sup>a</sup> the LORD.	
		<sup>22</sup> And <sup>a</sup> the LORD *said to Samuël, "Hearken unto their voice, and *make them a king." And Samuël *said unto the-men of Israël, "Go ye <sup>i</sup> every-man unto his city."	
k.	קִישׁ	<b>9</b> NOW there *was a <sup>i</sup> man of Benjamin, whose name <i>was</i>	i. ish.
sh.	שָׁאוּל	<sup>k</sup> Kish, the-son of Abiël, the-son of Zeror, the-son of Bechorath, the-son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty-man-of power. <sup>2</sup> And he *had a son, whose name <i>was</i> <sup>sh</sup> Saul, a choice-young-man, and a goodly: and <i>there was</i> not among the- <sup>s</sup> children of Israël a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward <i>he was</i> higher than any-of the people.	k. Kish, Snaring. sh. Saul, Shaül, Asked-for. s. sons.
y.	בְּתִנְעָרִים	<sup>3</sup> And the asses of Kish Saul's father *were-lost. And Kish *said to Saul his son, "Take now <sup>y</sup> one of the <sup>y</sup> servants with thee, and *arise, *go *seek "the asses."	y. young-men.
hi.	בְּהָר	<sup>4</sup> And he *passed-through <sup>hi</sup> mount Ephraim, and *passed-through the-land of Shalisha, but they found <i>them</i> not: then they *passed-through the-land of Shalim, and <i>there they were</i> not: and he *passed-through the-land of the Benjamites, but they found <i>them</i> not.	hi. the-hill-country-of.
yo.	לְעֶרְוָה	<sup>5</sup> And when they were-come to the-land of Zuph, Saul said to his <sup>yo</sup> servant that <i>was</i> with him, "Come and *let-us-return; lest my father <sup>b</sup> leave <i>caring</i> for the asses, and <sup>b</sup> *take-thought for us."	yo. young-man.
b.	וְדָאָג	<sup>6</sup> And he *said unto him, "Behold now, <i>there is</i> in <sup>x</sup> this <sup>x</sup> city a	b. be-anxious.
i.	אִישׁ אֱלֹהִים	<sup>i</sup> man-of <sup>=</sup> God, and <i>he is</i> an honourable <sup>i</sup> man; all that he <sup>i</sup> saith <sup>=</sup> cometh <sup>i</sup> surely-to-pass: now <sup>i</sup> let-us-go thither; peradventure he <sup>i</sup> can-shew us our <sup>i</sup> way that we <sup>i</sup> should-go." <sup>7</sup> Then *said Saul to his <sup>yo</sup> servant, "But, behold, <i>if</i> we go, what shall-we-bring the <sup>i</sup> man? for the bread is-spent in our vessels, and <i>there is</i> not a present to bring to the- <sup>i</sup> man-of <sup>=</sup> God: what have we?"	i. ish.
		<sup>8</sup> And the <sup>yo</sup> servant *answered Saul again, and *said, "Behold, I <sup>i</sup> have here at hand the-fourth-part of a shekel of silver: that <sup>i</sup> will-I-give to the- <sup>i</sup> man-of <sup>=</sup> God, to <sup>i</sup> tell us our <sup>i</sup> way."	
		<sup>9</sup> (Beforetime in Israël, when a <sup>x</sup> i-man <sup>=</sup> went to inquire-of <sup>=</sup> God, thus he spake, "Come, and *let-us-go to the seer:" for <i>he that</i> is now called a <sup>x</sup> p Prophet <sup>i</sup> was beforetime called a <sup>x</sup> sc Seer.)	p. Prophet, nahbi, one who makes known the mind of God.
p.	לְנָבִיא	<sup>10</sup> Then *said Saul to his <sup>yo</sup> servant, "Well said; *come, <sup>i</sup> let-us-	sc. Seer, roeh, one who sees visions.
sc.	הָרָצָה	go." So they *went unto the city where the- <sup>i</sup> man-of <sup>=</sup> God <i>was</i> .	

b.c. about 1095.	11 And as they <sup>a</sup> went-up the- <sup>a</sup> hill-to the city, they found young-	a. ascent.
a. במעלה	maideus going-out to draw <sup>=</sup> water, and <sup>*</sup> said unto them, "Is the seer here?" <sup>12</sup> And they <sup>*</sup> answered them, and <sup>*</sup> said, "He is; behold, <i>he is</i> before you: <sup>*</sup> make-haste now, for he came to-day to the city; for <i>there is</i> a sacrifice of the people to-day in the high-place: <sup>13</sup> as-soon-as ye <sup>o</sup> be-come-into the city, ye shall-straight-way find him, before he <sup>t</sup> go-up to the high-place to eat: for the people will not eat until he <sup>o</sup> come, because <sup>h</sup> e <sup>t</sup> doth-bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they <sup>t</sup> eat <sup>x</sup> that be-bidden. Now therefore <sup>t</sup> get-you-up; for about this time ye shall-find him."	
at. בתוך	<sup>14</sup> And they <sup>*</sup> went-up-into the city: and when they <sup>t</sup> were-come into <sup>a</sup> the city, behold, <b>Samuël</b> <sup>t</sup> came-out against them, for to go-up to the high-place.	at. the-midst. of.
J. יהוה	<sup>15</sup> Now <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>t</sup> had- <sup>r</sup> told Samuël in his <sup>t</sup> ear <sup>a</sup> a day before Saul <sup>t</sup> came, <sup>s</sup> saying, <sup>16</sup> "To-morrow about this time I will-send thee a <sup>t</sup> man out-of the-land-of Benjamin, and thou <sup>t</sup> shalt-anooint him to be <sup>t</sup> captain over my people Israë!l, that he <sup>t</sup> may-save my	J. Jehovah. r. revealed in the-ear.of. o. one. i. ish. l. or leader.
r. נלה את-און	people out-of the-hand-of the Philistines: for I <sup>t</sup> have-looked-upon my <sup>t</sup> people, because their cry <sup>t</sup> is-come unto me."	
o. אחר	<sup>17</sup> And when Samuël saw <sup>S</sup> Saul, <sup>J</sup> the LORD said unto him, "Behold the <sup>t</sup> man whom I spake to thee of! this-same shall-	i. ish.
l. נגיד	<sup>re</sup> ign over my people."	re. restrain my people.
re. יעצר בעמי	<sup>18</sup> Then Saul <sup>t</sup> drew-near-to <sup>S</sup> Samuel in <sup>a</sup> the gate, and <sup>*</sup> said, " <sup>t</sup> Tell me, I-pray-thee, where the seer's house <i>is</i> ." <sup>19</sup> And Samuel <sup>*</sup> answered <sup>S</sup> Saul, and <sup>*</sup> said, " <sup>t</sup> Am I the seer: <sup>t</sup> go-up before me unto the high-place; for ye <sup>t</sup> shall-eat with me to-day, and to-morrow I <sup>t</sup> will-let-thee-go, and will-tell thee all that <i>is</i> in thine heart. <sup>20</sup> And as-for thine asses that were-lost three days ago, <sup>t</sup> set not thy <sup>h</sup> mind-on them; for they <sup>t</sup> are-found. And on whom <i>is</i> all the-desire-of Israë!l? <i>Is it</i> not on thee, and on all thy father's house?" <sup>21</sup> And Saul <sup>*</sup> answered and <sup>*</sup> said, " <sup>t</sup> Am not <sup>t</sup> I a Benjamite, of the-smallest-of the-tribes-of Israë!l? and my family the least of all the-families-of the-tribe-of Benjamin? wherefore then <sup>t</sup> speakest thou <sup>so</sup> so to me?"	at. the-midst. of.
h. את-לבך	<sup>22</sup> And Samuël <sup>*</sup> took <sup>S</sup> Saul and his <sup>so</sup> servant, and <sup>*</sup> brought them into the <sup>e</sup> parlour, and <sup>*</sup> made them sit in the chiefest place among <sup>x</sup> them-that were-bidden, <sup>t</sup> which were about thirty persons.	h. heart.
ac. בדבר הנה	<sup>23</sup> And Samuël <sup>*</sup> said unto the cook, " <sup>t</sup> Bring <sup>t</sup> the <sup>p</sup> portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, ' <sup>t</sup> Set it by thee.'" <sup>24</sup> And the cook <sup>*</sup> took-up <sup>t</sup> the shoulder, and <i>that which was</i> upon it, and <sup>t</sup> set it before Saul. And Samuël <sup>*</sup> said, "Behold that which- <sup>r</sup> left? <sup>t</sup> set it before thee, and <sup>t</sup> eat: for unto this <sup>se</sup> time <sup>t</sup> hath-it-been-kept for thee since-I-said, I <sup>t</sup> have-invited the people." So Saul <sup>*</sup> did-eat with Samuël <sup>t</sup> that <sup>x</sup> day.	ac. according to <sup>t</sup> this <sup>x</sup> word. yo. young-men.
c. לשבתה	<sup>25</sup> And when they <sup>t</sup> were-come-down from the high-place into the city, Samuël <sup>*</sup> communed with Saul upon the top-of-the-house.	c. chamber, Heb. lishcah.
t. והפיה	<sup>26</sup> And they <sup>*</sup> arose-early: and it <sup>t</sup> came-to-pass about the <sup>a</sup> spring-of the day, that Samuël <sup>*</sup> called <sup>t</sup> Saul to the top-of-the-house, saying, " <sup>t</sup> Up, that I <sup>t</sup> may-send-thee-away." And Saul <sup>*</sup> arose, and they <sup>t</sup> went-out both-of them, <sup>h</sup> e and Samuël, abroad.	t. and thry. p. portion, Heb. mahnab.
p. הפנה	<sup>27</sup> And as they <sup>t</sup> were-going-down to the-end-of the city, Samuël said to Saul, " <sup>t</sup> Bid the <sup>so</sup> servant <sup>t</sup> pass-on before us, (and he <sup>t</sup> passed-on,) but stand thou still <sup>as</sup> a while, that I <sup>t</sup> may-shew thee <sup>t</sup> the-word-of <sup>=</sup> God."	r. reserved. se. set-time.
24. Lev. 7. 32, 33.		
r. הנשאר		
so. למנועך		
a. בעלות השחר		a. ascending-of the dawn.
to. אל-שאול הנג		to. to Saul on the.
as. פיום		as. as to-day, Heb. cayom.
f. את-כף		f. flask.
J. יהוה	<b>10</b> THEN Samuël <sup>t</sup> took a <sup>f</sup> vial-of <sup>x</sup> oil, and <sup>t</sup> poured it upon his head, and <sup>t</sup> kissed him, and <sup>*</sup> said, " <i>Is it</i> not because <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>t</sup> hath- <b>anoointed</b> thee to be <sup>t</sup> captain over his inheritance? <sup>2</sup> When thou <sup>o</sup> art-departed from me to-day, then thou	J. Jehovah. l. leader.
l. לגייר		
2. Gen. 35. 19, 20.		



B.C. about 1095.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

z. זֶלְזָח

o. אֶלֶן

=G. הַאֲלָהִים

b. בֵּית-אֵל

r. בֵּית-אֵל

as. אֶלֶן לֵךְ

5. Ch. 13. 3.

t. תִּהְיֶה

i. אִישׁ

th. תִּמְצָא יָדְךָ

8. Ch. 11. 14.

15; 13. 4, 8.

u. a. לְהַעֲלוֹת

עֲלוֹת

sh. שִׁכְמוֹ

t. וְהִפְדִּי לוֹ

11. Ch. 19. 24.

f. מִשָּׁם

j. יְהוָה

m. מִצְפָּה

19. Ch. 8. 7, 19.

\*shalt-find two <sup>a</sup>men by Rachel's sepulchre in the-border-of Benjamin at <sup>z</sup>Zelzah; and they \*will-say unto thee, 'The asses which thou wentest to seek <sup>a</sup>are-found: and, lo, thy father <sup>h</sup>hath left <sup>t</sup>the-care-of the asses, and <sup>s</sup>sorroweth for <sup>y</sup>you, <sup>o</sup>saying, What shall-I-do for my son?' <sup>3</sup> Then \*shalt-thou-go-on forward from thence, and thou \*shalt-come to the-<sup>o</sup>plain-of <sup>t</sup>Tabor, and there \*shall-meet thee three <sup>a</sup>men going-up to <sup>=G</sup>God to <sup>b</sup>Beth-<sup>el</sup>, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three <sup>r</sup>loaves-of bread, and another carrying a bottle-of wine: <sup>4</sup> and they \*will-<sup>as</sup>salute thee, and <sup>g</sup>give thee two-loaves-of bread; which thou \*shalt-receive of their hands.

<sup>5</sup> "After that thou \*shalt-come to the-hill-of <sup>=G</sup>God, where is the-garrison-of the Philistines: and it \*shall-come-to-pass, when thou <sup>a</sup>art-come thither to the city, that thou \*shalt-meet a company-of prophets coming-down from the high-place with a psaltery, and a <sup>t</sup>tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and <sup>th</sup>they \*shall-prophecy: <sup>6</sup> and the-Spirit-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*will-come upon thee, and thou \*shalt-prophecy with them, and \*shalt-be-turned into another <sup>i</sup>man.

<sup>7</sup> "And <sup>l</sup>let-it-be, when <sup>s</sup>these <sup>s</sup>signs <sup>a</sup>are-come unto thee, <sup>th</sup>that thou <sup>a</sup>do as <sup>th</sup>an occasion <sup>s</sup>serve thee; for <sup>=G</sup>God is with thee. <sup>8</sup> And thou \*shalt-go-down before me to <sup>G</sup>Gilgal; and, behold, <sup>I</sup>I will-come-down unto thee, to offer <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices-of peace-offerings: seven days shalt-thou-tarry, till I <sup>o</sup>come to thee, and <sup>s</sup>shew thee <sup>t</sup>what thou shalt-do."

<sup>9</sup> And it <sup>w</sup>was so, that when he <sup>o</sup>had-turned his <sup>sh</sup>back to go from Samuël, <sup>=G</sup>God <sup>t</sup>gave him another heart: and all <sup>s</sup>those <sup>s</sup>signs <sup>a</sup>came-to-pass <sup>s</sup>that <sup>s</sup>day.

<sup>10</sup> And when they <sup>a</sup>came thither to the hill, behold, a company-of prophets met him; and the-Spirit-of <sup>=G</sup>God <sup>a</sup>came upon him, and he <sup>a</sup>prophesied among them. <sup>11</sup> And it <sup>a</sup>came-to-pass, when all that-knew him beforetime <sup>s</sup>saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people <sup>s</sup>said one to another, "What is this <sup>th</sup>that is-come unto the-son-of Kish? <sup>I</sup>Is Saul also among the prophets?" <sup>12</sup> And one <sup>f</sup>of the-same-place <sup>a</sup>answered and <sup>s</sup>said, "But who <sup>i</sup>is their father?" Therefore it became a proverb, "Is Saul also among the prophets?"

<sup>13</sup> And when he <sup>a</sup>had-made-an-end of prophesying, he <sup>a</sup>came to the high-place.

<sup>14</sup> And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, "Whither went ye?" And he <sup>s</sup>said, "To seek <sup>t</sup>the asses: and when we <sup>s</sup>saw that <sup>th</sup>they were no-where, we <sup>a</sup>came to Samuël." <sup>15</sup> And Saul's uncle <sup>s</sup>said, "Tell me, I-pray-thee, what Samuël said unto you." <sup>16</sup> And Saul <sup>s</sup>said unto his uncle, "He told us plainly that the asses were-found." But of <sup>t</sup>the-matter-of the kingdom, whereof Samuël spake, he told him not.

<sup>17</sup> And Samuël <sup>a</sup>called <sup>t</sup>the people together unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD to <sup>m</sup>Mizpeh; <sup>18</sup> and <sup>s</sup>said unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israël, "Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=G</sup>God-of Israël, <sup>I</sup>I brought-up Israël out-of Egypt, and <sup>a</sup>delivered you out-of the-hand-of the Egyptians, and out-of the-hand-of all <sup>s</sup>kingdoms, and <sup>a</sup>of-them-that oppressed you: <sup>19</sup> and <sup>ye</sup>ye <sup>a</sup>have this day rejected <sup>y</sup>your <sup>=G</sup>God, who himself <sup>s</sup>saved you out-of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye <sup>a</sup>have-said unto him, 'Nay, but <sup>t</sup>set a king over us.' Now therefore <sup>a</sup>present-yourselves before <sup>J</sup>the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands."

æ. anashim.

z. Zelzah, Tseltsakh, Shadow from the sun.

o. or oak. t. Tabor, Quarry or Height.

b. Beth-El, House-of God.

r. round-cakes. as. ask of thy peace.

ta. or timbrel.

i. ish.

th. thy hand shall-find.

u. offer-up. a. ascending-offerings.

sh. shoulder.

t. turned to him.

f. from thence.

j. Jehovah.

m. Mizpeh, Mitspah, The watch-tower. s. sons.

B.C. 1095.

<sup>20</sup> And when Samuël \*had-caused <sup>†</sup>all the-tribes-of Israēl to-come-near, the-tribe-of **Benjamin** \*was-taken. <sup>21</sup> When he \*had-caused <sup>†</sup>the-tribe-of Benjamin to-come-near by their families, the-family-of \*Matri \*was-taken, and **Saul** the-son-of Kish \*was-taken: and when they \*sought him, he could not be-found. <sup>22</sup> Therefore they \*inquired of <sup>‡</sup>the LORD further, if the <sup>†</sup>man i. ish. should yet come thither. And <sup>‡</sup>the LORD \*answered, “Behold, he \*<sup>†</sup>hath-hid-himself among the stuff.”

<sup>23</sup> And they \*ran and \*fetched him thence: and when he \*stood among the people, he \*was-higher than any-of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24. Deut. 17. 14, 15.

<sup>24</sup> And Samuël \*said to all the people, “\*See ye him whom <sup>‡</sup>the LORD \*<sup>†</sup>hath-chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people?” And all the people \*shouted, and \*said, “<sup>†</sup>God \*save the king.”

יְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ

i. Let the king live.

25. Deut. 17. 25.

<sup>25</sup> Then Samuël \*told the people <sup>†</sup>the-manner-of the kingdom, and \*wrote *it* in a \*book, and \*<sup>†</sup>laid-it-up before <sup>‡</sup>the LORD. And Samuël \*sent <sup>†</sup>all the people away, <sup>†</sup>every-man to his house.

<sup>26</sup> And Saul also went home to **Gibeah**; and there \*went with him a \*band-of-men, whose hearts <sup>‡</sup>God \*<sup>†</sup>had-touched.

<sup>27</sup> But the-<sup>‡</sup>children-of Belial said, “How shall this-man save us?” And they \*despised him, and brought him no presents. But <sup>†</sup>he \*<sup>†</sup>held-his-peace.

יְהִי בְּמַחְרֵישׁ

s. sons.

b. he was as if deaf.

נ. נָחָשׁ

א. אֲנָשִׁי

c. בָּרַת-לָנוּ

**11** THEN <sup>†</sup>**Nahash** the Ammonite \*came-up, and \*encamped against **Jabesh-gilead**: and all the-<sup>‡</sup>men-of Jabesh \*said unto Nahash, “\*Make a covenant with us, and we \*will-serve thee.” <sup>2</sup> And Nahash the Ammonite \*answered them, “On *this condition* will-I-<sup>‡</sup>make a covenant with you, that I <sup>‡</sup>may-thrust-out all your right eyes, and \*lay it *for* a reproach upon all Israēl.” <sup>3</sup> And the-elders-of Jabesh \*said unto him, “\*Give us seven days’ respite, that we \*may-send messengers unto all the-<sup>‡</sup>borders-of Israēl: and then, if *there be* no <sup>sa</sup>man-to-save us, we \*will-come-out to thee.”

b. גְּבוּל

sa. מוֹשִׁיעַ

n. Nahash, Nahkhash, Serpent.  
a. anahshim.  
c. Cut or confirm, Heb. kērath, from cahrath, to cut.

b. borders.  
sa. saviour-of, Heb. moshiang.

<sup>4</sup> Then \*came the messengers to Gibeah-of Saul, and \*told the tidings in the-ears-of the people: and all the people \*lifted-up their voices, and \*wept.

<sup>5</sup> And, behold, **Saul** came after the herd out-of the field; and Saul \*said, “What *aileth* the people that they \*weep?” And they \*told him <sup>†</sup>the-tidings-of the-<sup>‡</sup>men-of Jabesh.

<sup>6</sup> And the-Spirit-of <sup>‡</sup>God \*came upon Saul when he <sup>‡</sup>heard \*those \*tidings, and his anger \*was-kindled greatly. <sup>7</sup> And he \*took a yoke-of oxen, and \*hewed-them-in-pieces, and \*sent them throughout all the-<sup>‡</sup>borders-of Israēl by the-hands-of \*messengers, \*saying, “Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuël, so shall-it-be-done unto his oxen.”

And the-fear-of <sup>‡</sup>the LORD \*fell on the people, and they \*came-out <sup>†</sup>with one consent.

<sup>8</sup> And when he \*numbered them in Bezek, the-<sup>‡</sup>children-of Israēl \*were three hundred thousand, and the-<sup>†</sup>men-of Judah thirty thousand.

<sup>9</sup> And they \*said unto the messengers <sup>†</sup>that came, “Thus shall-ye-say unto the-<sup>†</sup>men-of Jabesh-gilead, ‘To-morrow, by *that time* the sun be-hot, ye shall-have <sup>†</sup>help.’”

And the messengers \*came and \*shewed *it* to the-<sup>‡</sup>men-of Jabesh; and they \*were-glad. <sup>10</sup> Therefore the-<sup>‡</sup>men-of Jabesh \*said, “To-morrow we will-come-out unto you, and ye \*shall-do with us all that seemeth-good unto you.”

<sup>11</sup> And it \*was *so* on the-morrow, that Saul \*put <sup>†</sup>the people in

יְהוָה

a. כְּאֶחָד

J. Jehovah.

a. as one man.

s. תְּשׁוּעָה

s. salvation.



B.C. 1095. c. הַפְּזָה	three companies; and they *came into the midst of the *host in the morning watch, and *slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it *came to pass, *that they which remained *were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.	c. camp.
	<p><sup>12</sup> And the people *said unto Samuël, “Who is *he that said, ‘Shall Saul reign over us?’ *bring the *men, that *we may put them to death.”</p> <p><sup>13</sup> And Saul *said, “There shall not a *man be put to death *this *day: for to-day <sup>J</sup>the LORD *hath wrought salvation in Israël.”</p>	
14. Ch. 10. 8.	<sup>14</sup> Then *said Samuël to the people, “Come, and *let us go to *Gilgal, and *renew the kingdom there.”	
	<sup>15</sup> And all the people *went to *Gilgal; and there they *made *Saul king before <sup>J</sup> the LORD in *Gilgal; and there they *sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings before <sup>J</sup> the LORD; and there Saul and all the *men of Israël *rejoiced greatly.	J. Jehovah.
J. הָהָה r. כָּפַר	<p><b>12</b> AND Samuël *said unto all Israël, “Behold, I *have-hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and *have-made a king over you. <sup>2</sup> And now, behold, the king *walketh before you: and <sup>2</sup> I *am old and *grayheaded; and, behold, my sons <i>are</i> with you: and <sup>2</sup> I *have-walked before you from my childhood unto *this *day. <sup>3</sup> Behold, here I <i>am</i>: witness against me before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and before his *anointed: whose *ox *have I taken? or whose ass *have I taken? or *whom *have I defrauded? *whom *have I oppressed? or of whose hand *have I received <i>any</i> *bribe *to blind mine eyes therewith? and I *will restore it you.”</p>	J. Jehovah. r. ransom.
i. אִישׁ	<sup>4</sup> And they *said, “Thou *hast not defrauded us, nor *oppressed us, neither *hast thou taken ought of *any man’s hand.” <sup>5</sup> And he *said unto them, “ <sup>J</sup> The LORD <i>is</i> witness against you, and his *anointed <i>is</i> witness *this *day, that ye *have not found ought in my hand.” And they *answered, “ <i>He is</i> witness.”	i. ish.
w. אִתְּכֶם	<sup>6</sup> And Samuël *said unto the people, “ <i>It is</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD that advanced *Moses and *Aaron, and that brought your *fathers up out of the land of Egypt. <sup>7</sup> Now therefore stand still, that I *may reason with you before <sup>J</sup> the LORD of *all the righteous acts of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, which he did *to you and *to your *fathers.”	w. with.
J. G. אֱלֹהֵיהֶם אֱלֹהֵיהֶם	<sup>8</sup> “When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers *cried unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, then <sup>J</sup> the LORD *sent *Moses and *Aaron, which *brought forth your *fathers out of Egypt, and *made them dwell in *this *place. <p><sup>9</sup> “And when they *forgot <sup>J</sup>the LORD their *God, he *sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they *fought against them. <sup>10</sup> And they *cried unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and *said, ‘We *have sinned, because we *have forsaken <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and *have served *Baalim and *Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we *will serve thee.’ <sup>11</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD *sent *Jerubbaal, and *Bedan, and *Jephthah, and *Samuël, and *delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye *dwelled safe.</p>	J. g. Jehovah their Elohim, their Triune God.
t. בְּרִן	<sup>12</sup> “And when ye *saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye *said unto me, ‘Nay; but a king shall reign over us:’ when <sup>J</sup> the LORD your *God was your king. <p><sup>13</sup> “Now therefore behold the king whom ye *have chosen, and whom ye *have desired! and, behold, <sup>J</sup>the LORD *hath set a king over you. <sup>14</sup> If ye will fear <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and *serve him, and *obey his voice, and not *rebel against the *commandment of</p>	t. the Danite (or Samson).
b. אִשְׁמַעְלָם m. אִתְּכֶם הָהָה	<sup>14</sup> If ye will fear <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and *serve him, and *obey his voice, and not *rebel against the *commandment of	J. Jehovah. h. hear. m. mouth of Jehovah.

B.C. 1093.

<sup>J</sup>the LORD, then <sup>shall</sup> both <sup>ye</sup> and also the king that <sup>reigneth</sup> over you continue-following <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>God</sup>: <sup>15</sup> but if ye will not <sup>obey</sup> the-voice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, but <sup>rebel</sup> against <sup>the</sup>-<sup>commandment</sup>-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, then <sup>shall</sup> the-hand-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD be-against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

<sup>16</sup> “Now therefore <sup>stand</sup> and <sup>see</sup> <sup>this</sup> <sup>great</sup> <sup>thing</sup>, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>will</sup>-do before your eyes. <sup>17</sup> *Is it* not wheat harvest to-day? I will-call unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and he <sup>shall</sup>-send thunder and rain; that ye <sup>may</sup>-perceive and <sup>see</sup> that your wickedness *is* great, which ye <sup>have</sup>-done in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, in <sup>ask</sup>-ing you a king.”

<sup>18</sup> So Samuël <sup>called</sup> unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD; and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>sent</sup> **thunder and rain** <sup>that</sup> <sup>day</sup>: and all the people greatly <sup>feared</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD and <sup>Samuël</sup>.

<sup>19</sup> And all the people <sup>said</sup> unto Samuël, “<sup>Pray</sup> for thy servants unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>God</sup>, that we <sup>die</sup> not: for we <sup>have</sup>-added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king.”

<sup>20</sup> And Samuël <sup>said</sup> unto the people, “<sup>Fear</sup> not: <sup>ye</sup> <sup>have</sup>-done <sup>all</sup> <sup>this</sup> <sup>wickedness</sup>: <sup>yet</sup> <sup>turn</sup> not aside from following <sup>J</sup>the LORD, but <sup>serve</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD with all your heart; <sup>21</sup> and <sup>turn</sup> ye not aside: for *then should ye go after* <sup>vain things</sup>, which <sup>can</sup>-not profit nor <sup>deliver</sup>; for *they are* vain. <sup>22</sup> For <sup>J</sup>the LORD will not forsake his <sup>people</sup> for his <sup>great</sup> name's sake: because it <sup>hath</sup>-pleased <sup>J</sup>the LORD to make you his people.

<sup>23</sup> “Moreover as-for-me, <sup>God</sup> forbid that I <sup>should</sup>-sin against <sup>J</sup>the LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I <sup>will</sup>-teach you the good and the right way: <sup>24</sup> only <sup>fear</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>serve</sup> him in truth with all your heart: for <sup>consider</sup> how <sup>great things</sup> he <sup>hath</sup>-done for you. <sup>25</sup> But if ye shall-still do-wickedly, ye shall <sup>be</sup>-<sup>consumed</sup>, both <sup>ye</sup> and your king.”

**13** SAUL <sup>reigned</sup> one year; and when he <sup>had</sup>-reigned two years over Israël, <sup>2</sup> Saul <sup>chose</sup> him three thousand <sup>men</sup> of Israël; *whereof* two-thousand <sup>were</sup> with Saul in Michmash and in <sup>mount</sup> Beth-ël, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah-of Benjamin: and the-rest-of the people he sent <sup>every</sup>-man to his tent.

<sup>3</sup> And **Jonathan** <sup>smote</sup> <sup>the-garrison</sup>-of <sup>the</sup> Philistines that *was* in Geba, and <sup>the</sup> Philistines <sup>heard</sup> of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, <sup>saying</sup>, “<sup>Let</sup> the Hebrews hear.”

<sup>4</sup> And all Israël heard <sup>say</sup> that Saul <sup>had</sup>-smitten a <sup>garrison</sup>-of <sup>the</sup> Philistines, and that Israël also was-had-in-abomination with the Philistines. And the people <sup>were</sup>-called-together after Saul to <sup>Gilgal</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>the</sup> **Philistines** gathered-themselves-together to fight with Israël, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and <sup>people</sup> as the sand which *is* on the sea shore in multitude: and they <sup>came</sup>-up, and <sup>pitched</sup> in Michmash, eastward-from Beth-aven.

<sup>6</sup> When the-<sup>men</sup>-of Israël saw that they were-in-a-strait, (for the people were-distressed,) then the people <sup>did</sup>-hide-themselves in <sup>caves</sup>, and in <sup>thickets</sup>, and in <sup>rocks</sup>, and in <sup>high</sup>-places, and in <sup>pits</sup>. <sup>7</sup> And *some of the* Hebrews went-over <sup>Jordan</sup> to the-land-of Gad and Gilead. As for **Saul**, he *was* yet in <sup>Gilgal</sup>, and all the people <sup>followed</sup> him trembling.

<sup>8</sup> And he <sup>tarried</sup> seven days, according-to the set-time that Samuël <sup>had</sup> appointed: but Samuël came not to <sup>Gilgal</sup>; and the people <sup>were</sup>-scattered from him. <sup>9</sup> And Saul <sup>said</sup>, “<sup>Bring</sup>-

o. or only.

f. far be it from me.

t. taken-away or destroyed.

hi. the-hill-country-of.  
i. Heb. ish.

tr. trembled after him.



B.C. 1093.	hither <i>a</i> <sup>a</sup> burnt-offering to me, and <sup>x</sup> peace-offerings." And he	a. the ascending-offering.
a. הָעֹלָה	<sup>*</sup> offered" the <sup>a</sup> burnt-offering.	u. offered-up.
u. וַיַּעַל	<sup>10</sup> And it <sup>*</sup> came-to-pass, that as <sup>o</sup> soon-as-he-had-made-an-end	u. offering-up.
b. לְקָרְבוֹ	of <sup>*</sup> offering" the <sup>a</sup> burnt-offering, behold, <b>Samuël</b> came; and	b. bless.
	Saul <sup>*</sup> went-out to meet him, that he <sup>o</sup> might- <sup>b</sup> salute him. <sup>11</sup> And	
	Samuël <sup>*</sup> said, "What <sup>*</sup> hast-thou-done?" And Saul <sup>*</sup> said, "Be-	
i. וַיִּבְגֵּי יְהוָה	cause I saw that the people were-scattered from me, and <i>that</i> thou	i. intreated the.
לא תליתי	camest not within the days appointed, and <i>that</i> the Philistines	face-of.
13. Ch. 10. S.	gathered-themselves-together at Michmash; <sup>12</sup> therefore <sup>*</sup> said I,	J. Jehovah thy
J. G. יְהוָה	"The Philistines will-come-down now upon me to <sup>*</sup> Gilgal, and I	Elohim.
אֶלְהִיךָ	<sup>*</sup> have not <sup>i</sup> made-supplication unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD: <sup>*</sup> I <sup>*</sup> forced-myself	J. Jehovah.
	therefore, and <sup>*</sup> offered" <i>a</i> <sup>a</sup> burnt-offering."	
l. לְנָגִיד	<sup>13</sup> And Samuël <sup>*</sup> said to Saul, "Thou <sup>*</sup> hast-done-foolishly: thou	l. leader.
	<sup>*</sup> hast not kept <sup>*</sup> the-commandment-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God, which	
	he commanded thee: for now <sup>*</sup> would <sup>J</sup> the LORD have-established	
	thy <sup>*</sup> kingdom upon Israël for ever. <sup>14</sup> But now thy kingdom shall	
	not continue: <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> hath-sought him a <sup>i</sup> man after his-own	
	heart, and <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> hath-commanded him to be <sup>i</sup> captain over his	
	people, because thou <sup>*</sup> hast not kept <i>that</i> <sup>*</sup> which <sup>J</sup> the LORD com-	
	manded thee."	
	<sup>15</sup> And Samuël <sup>*</sup> arose, and <sup>*</sup> gat-him-up from <sup>*</sup> Gilgal unto	
f. חַנְּמִצָּאִים	<sup>=</sup> Gibeah-of Benjamin. And Saul <sup>*</sup> numbered <sup>*</sup> the people <sup>x</sup> that	f. found.
g. גִּבְעָה	were- <sup>f</sup> present with him, about six hundred <sup>i</sup> men. <sup>16</sup> And Saul,	g. or Geba,
	and Jonathan his son, and the people <sup>x</sup> that were- <sup>f</sup> present with	e. 3.
	them, <sup>*</sup> abode in <sup>=</sup> Gibeah-of Benjamin: but <i>the</i> Philistines en-	
	camped in Michmash.	
	<sup>17</sup> And the spoilers <sup>*</sup> came-out of the-camp-of <i>the</i> Philistines in	
	three companies: one company <sup>*</sup> turned unto the-way-that leadeth	
	to Ophrah, unto the-land-of Shual: <sup>18</sup> and another company	
	<sup>*</sup> turned the-way-to Beth-horon: and another company <sup>*</sup> turned to	
	the-way-of the border <sup>x</sup> that looketh to the-valley-of <sup>*</sup> Zeboim	
	toward the wilderness.	
	<sup>19</sup> Now there <sup>*</sup> was <b>no smith</b> found throughout all the-land-of	
	Israël: for <i>the</i> Philistines said, "Lest the Hebrews <sup>*</sup> make <i>them</i>	
a. הַפְּצִירָה פִּים	swords or spears:" <sup>20</sup> but all <i>the</i> Israēlites <sup>*</sup> went-down to the	a. a file-with
s. וְלִהְיוּב	Philistines, to sharpen <sup>i</sup> every-man his <sup>*</sup> share, and his <sup>*</sup> coulter,	mouths.
	and his <sup>*</sup> axe, and his <sup>*</sup> mattock. <sup>21</sup> Yet they <sup>*</sup> had <sup>a</sup> a <sup>*</sup> file for the	s. set.
	mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes,	
	and to <sup>*</sup> sharpen the goads. <sup>22</sup> So it <sup>*</sup> came-to-pass in the-day-of	
	battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the-hand-	
	of any-of the people that <i>were</i> with Saul and <sup>*</sup> Jonathan: but	
p. מַעְבָּר	with Saul and with Jonathan his son <sup>*</sup> was-there-found.	p. pass.
	<sup>23</sup> And the-garrison-of <i>the</i> Philistines <sup>*</sup> went-out to the- <sup>p</sup> passage	
	-of Michmash.	
about 1057.	<b>14</b> NOW it <sup>*</sup> came-to-pass upon-a- <sup>x</sup> day, that <sup>J</sup> <b>Jonathan</b> the	J. Jonathan,
j. יִיחִיָּה	-son-of Saul <sup>*</sup> said unto the young-man <sup>*</sup> that-bare his	Gift-of
	armour, "Come, and <sup>*</sup> let us-go-over to the-Philistines' garrison,	Jehovah.
	that <i>is</i> on the other-side." But he told not his father.	
	<sup>2</sup> And Saul <sup>*</sup> tarried in the-uttermost-part-of <sup>*</sup> Gibeah under a	
i. אִישׁ	<sup>*</sup> pomegranate-tree which <i>is</i> in Migron: and the people that <i>were</i>	i. ish.
J. כֹּהֵן יְהוָה	with him <i>were</i> about six hundred <sup>i</sup> men; <sup>3</sup> and <sup>a</sup> Ahiah, the-son-of	a. Ahiah, called
	Ahitub, I-chabod's brother, the-son-of Phinehas, the-son-of Eli,	Ahimelech.
	<sup>J</sup> the LORD's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people	Ch. 22. 9.
	knew not that Jonathan was-gone.	
	<sup>4</sup> And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go-	t. tooth-of the
t. שֵׁן-בַּרְפֵּלַע	over unto the-Philistines' garrison, <i>there was</i> a <sup>*</sup> sharp <sup>*</sup> rock on	rock.
b. בּוֹזֵז	the one-side, and a <sup>*</sup> sharp <sup>*</sup> rock on the other-side: and the-name	b. Bozez, Bo-
s. סֶנַח	-of the one <i>was</i> <sup>b</sup> <b>Bozez</b> , and the-name-of the other <sup>=</sup> <b>Sench</b> .	tsets, Shiniug.
		s. Sench,
		Thorn-bush.

B.C. about 1087.	הַפְּרִיזָה	<sup>5</sup> The <sup>4</sup> forefront of the one <i>was</i> situate northward over-against Michmash, and the other southward over-against <sup>5</sup> Gibeah.	t. tooth.
t.	נָבַע		g. or Geba.
g.			Ch. 13. 3.
J.	יְהוָה	<sup>6</sup> And Jonathan <sup>4</sup> said to the young-man <sup>4</sup> that bare his armour, “Come, and <sup>4</sup> let-us-go-over unto the-garrison-of <sup>4</sup> these <sup>4</sup> uncircumcised: it-may-be-that <sup>4</sup> the LORD will-work for us: for <i>there</i> is no restraint to <sup>4</sup> the LORD to save by many or by few.” <sup>7</sup> And his armourbearer <sup>4</sup> said unto him, “Do all that <i>is</i> in thine heart: <sup>4</sup> turn thee; behold, I <i>am</i> with thee according-to thy heart.”	J. Jehovah.
æ.	הָאֲנָשִׁים	<sup>8</sup> Then <sup>4</sup> said Jonathan, “Behold, <sup>4</sup> we <sup>4</sup> will-pass-over unto these <sup>4</sup> men, and we <sup>4</sup> will-discover-ourselves unto them. <sup>9</sup> If they <sup>4</sup> say thus unto us, ‘Tarry until we come to you;’ then we <sup>4</sup> will-stand still in our place, and will not go-up unto them. <sup>10</sup> But if they <sup>4</sup> say thus, ‘Come-up unto us;’ then we <sup>4</sup> will-go-up: for <sup>4</sup> the LORD <sup>4</sup> hath-delivered them into our hand: and this <i>shall be a</i> <sup>4</sup> sign unto us.”	æ. anahshim.
b.	דָּבַק		b. Be-still.
		<sup>11</sup> And both-of them <sup>4</sup> discovered-themselves unto the-garrison-of the Philistines: and the Philistines <sup>4</sup> said, “Behold, the Hebrews <sup>4</sup> come-forth out-of the holes where they <sup>4</sup> had-hid-themselves.” <sup>12</sup> And the- <sup>4</sup> men-of the garrison <sup>4</sup> answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and <sup>4</sup> said, “Come-up to us, and we <sup>4</sup> will-shew you a thing.” And Jonathan <sup>4</sup> said unto his armourbearer, “Come-up after me: for <sup>4</sup> the LORD <sup>4</sup> hath-delivered them into the-hand-of Israël.”	
		<sup>13</sup> And Jonathan <sup>4</sup> climbed-up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they <sup>4</sup> fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer <sup>4</sup> slew after him. <sup>14</sup> And that <sup>4</sup> first <sup>4</sup> slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, <sup>4</sup> was about twenty <sup>4</sup> men, within as it were an half acre-of land, <i>which a yoke of oxen might plough.</i>	
c.	בְּמַחֲנֶה	<sup>15</sup> And there <sup>4</sup> was trembling in the <sup>4</sup> host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and the spoilers, <sup>4</sup> they also trembled, and the earth <sup>4</sup> quaked: so it <sup>4</sup> was a <sup>4</sup> very great trembling.	c. camp.
t.	לְתַרְתֹּרֶת		t. trembling-of
	אֱלֹהִים		=God.
16. v. 20.		<sup>16</sup> And the watchmen of <b>Saul</b> in Gibeah-of Benjamin <sup>4</sup> looked; and, behold, the multitude melted-away, and they <sup>4</sup> went-on beating-down <i>one another.</i>	
		<sup>17</sup> Then <sup>4</sup> said Saul unto the people that <i>were</i> with him, “Number now, and <sup>4</sup> see who <sup>4</sup> is-gone from us.” And when they <sup>4</sup> had-numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer <i>were</i> not <i>there.</i>	
d.	בָּיֹם	<sup>18</sup> And Saul <sup>4</sup> said unto Ahiah, “Bring-hither the-ark-of <sup>4</sup> God.” For the-ark-of <sup>4</sup> God was at that <sup>4</sup> time with the- <sup>4</sup> children-of Israël.	d. day.
19. Num. 27.		<sup>19</sup> And it <sup>4</sup> came-to-pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the <sup>4</sup> noise that <i>was</i> in the- <sup>4</sup> host-of the Philistines <sup>4</sup> went-on and <sup>4</sup> increased: and Saul <sup>4</sup> said unto the priest, “Withdraw thine hand.”	s. sous.
t.	וְהַתְּמִיל		t. or tumult.
a.	וַיִּזְעַק	<sup>20</sup> And Saul and all the people that <i>were</i> with him <sup>4</sup> assembled-themselves, and they <sup>4</sup> came to the battle: and, behold, <sup>4</sup> every-man’s sword was against his fellow, and <i>there was a very great</i> <sup>4</sup> discomfiture.	c. camp.
		<sup>21</sup> Moreover the <b>Hebrews</b> that <i>were</i> with the Philistines before that-time, which went-up with them into the camp <i>from the country round-about</i> , even <sup>4</sup> they also <i>turned</i> to be with the Israelites that <i>were</i> with Saul and Jonathan.	a. were-assembled-by-proclamation.
22. Ch. 13. 6.		<sup>22</sup> Likewise all the- <sup>4</sup> men-of Israël which <sup>4</sup> had-hid-themselves in <sup>4</sup> mount Ephraim, <i>when</i> they heard that the Philistines fled, even <sup>4</sup> they also <sup>4</sup> followed-hard after them in the battle.	i. ish.
hi.	בְּהֶרֶם	<sup>23</sup> So <sup>4</sup> the LORD <sup>4</sup> saved Israël <sup>4</sup> that <sup>4</sup> day: and the battle passed-over unto Beth-aven.	hi. the-hill-country-of.
			J. Jehovah.



B.C. about 1087.

<sup>24</sup> And the <sup>i</sup>men of Israēl were distressed <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day: for Saul <sup>i</sup>ish. <sup>\*</sup>had <sup>ad</sup>adjusted <sup>\*</sup>the people, saying, “Cursed <sup>be</sup> the <sup>i</sup>man that <sup>eateth</sup> <sup>any</sup> food until <sup>evening</sup>, that I <sup>may</sup> <sup>be</sup> <sup>avenged</sup> on mine enemies.” So none of the people tasted <sup>any</sup> food.

e. באו ביער  
t. f. על-פני  
השדה

<sup>25</sup> And all <sup>they</sup> of the land <sup>came</sup> to a <sup>\*</sup>wood; and there <sup>\*</sup>was honey upon <sup>the</sup> <sup>i</sup>ground. <sup>26</sup> And when the people <sup>were</sup> <sup>come</sup> into the wood, behold, <sup>the</sup> honey dropped; but no-man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared <sup>\*</sup>the oath.

e. entered into  
the wood.  
t. f. the face of  
the field.

<sup>27</sup> But **Jonathan** heard not when his father charged <sup>\*</sup>the people with <sup>the</sup> <sup>oath</sup>: wherefore he <sup>put</sup> <sup>forth</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>end</sup> of the rod that <sup>was</sup> in his hand, and <sup>dipped</sup> it in an honeycomb, and <sup>put</sup> his hand to his mouth; and his eyes <sup>were</sup> <sup>enlightened</sup>.

s. הַשָּׂבַע  
הַשָּׂבַע  
w. נָעַר

<sup>28</sup> Then <sup>answered</sup> one of the people, and <sup>said</sup>, “Thy father <sup>straitly</sup> <sup>charged</sup> <sup>the</sup> people with <sup>an</sup> <sup>oath</sup>, <sup>saying</sup>, ‘Cursed <sup>be</sup> the <sup>i</sup>man that <sup>eateth</sup> <sup>any</sup> food this day.’” And the people <sup>were</sup> <sup>faint</sup>.

s. strictly.

<sup>29</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> Jonathan, “My father <sup>hath</sup> <sup>troubled</sup> <sup>the</sup> land: <sup>see</sup>, I <sup>pray</sup> <sup>you</sup>, how mine eyes <sup>have</sup> <sup>been</sup> <sup>enlightened</sup>, because I tasted a little of <sup>this</sup> honey. <sup>30</sup> How much more, if haply the people <sup>had</sup> <sup>eaten</sup> <sup>freely</sup> to-day of the <sup>spoil</sup> of their enemies which they found? for <sup>had</sup> there not been now a much-greater slaughter among the Philistines?”

w. or weary.

32. See on Lev.  
3, 17.

<sup>31</sup> And they <sup>smote</sup> the Philistines <sup>that</sup> <sup>day</sup> from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people <sup>were</sup> very faint. <sup>32</sup> And the people <sup>flew</sup> upon the spoil, and <sup>took</sup> sheep, and oxen, and calves, and <sup>slew</sup> <sup>them</sup> on the <sup>ground</sup>: and the people <sup>did</sup> <sup>eat</sup> <sup>them</sup> **with the blood**.

d. בְּנִדְחָם

<sup>33</sup> Then they <sup>told</sup> Saul, <sup>saying</sup>, “Behold, the people <sup>sin</sup> against <sup>the</sup> LORD, in <sup>that</sup> <sup>they</sup> <sup>eat</sup> with the blood.” And he <sup>said</sup>, “Ye <sup>have</sup> <sup>transgressed</sup>: <sup>roll</sup> a great stone unto me this day.” <sup>34</sup> And Saul <sup>said</sup>, “<sup>Disperse</sup> <sup>yourselves</sup> among the people, and <sup>say</sup> unto them, ‘<sup>Bring</sup> me hither <sup>every</sup> <sup>man</sup> his ox, and <sup>every</sup> <sup>man</sup> his sheep, and <sup>slay</sup> <sup>them</sup> here, and <sup>eat</sup>; and <sup>sin</sup> not against <sup>the</sup> LORD in <sup>eating</sup> with the blood.’” And all the people <sup>brought</sup> <sup>every</sup> <sup>man</sup> his ox with him that night, and <sup>slew</sup> <sup>them</sup> there.

J. Jehovah.

d. dealt-  
treacherously.

<sup>35</sup> And **Saul** <sup>built</sup> an altar unto <sup>the</sup> LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto <sup>the</sup> LORD.

<sup>36</sup> And Saul <sup>said</sup>, “<sup>Let</sup> <sup>us</sup> <sup>go</sup> <sup>down</sup> after the Philistines by night, and <sup>spoil</sup> them until the morning light, and let us not leave a <sup>man</sup> of them.”

And they <sup>said</sup>, “<sup>Do</sup> whatsoever seemeth good unto thee.” Then <sup>said</sup> the **priest**, “<sup>Let</sup> us draw <sup>near</sup> hither unto <sup>God</sup>.”

37. Ch. 28. 6.

<sup>37</sup> And Saul <sup>asked</sup> <sup>counsel</sup> of <sup>God</sup>, “<sup>Shall</sup> I go <sup>down</sup> after <sup>the</sup> Philistines? wilt <sup>thou</sup> <sup>deliver</sup> them into the <sup>hand</sup> of Israēl?” But he answered him not <sup>that</sup> <sup>day</sup>.

<sup>38</sup> And Saul <sup>said</sup>, “<sup>Draw</sup> <sup>ye</sup> <sup>near</sup> hither, all the <sup>chief</sup> of the people: and <sup>know</sup> and <sup>see</sup> wherein <sup>this</sup> <sup>sin</sup> <sup>hath</sup> <sup>been</sup> this day. <sup>39</sup> For, as <sup>the</sup> LORD liveth, <sup>which</sup> <sup>saveth</sup> <sup>Israēl</sup>, though it be in Jonathan my son, he <sup>shall</sup> <sup>surely</sup> <sup>die</sup>.” But <sup>there</sup> <sup>was</sup> not a-man among all the people that <sup>answered</sup> him.

J. Jehovah.

<sup>40</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> he unto all Israēl, “<sup>Be</sup> ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side.” And the people <sup>said</sup> unto Saul, “<sup>Do</sup> what seemeth good unto thee.” <sup>41</sup> Therefore Saul <sup>said</sup> unto <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>God</sup> of Israēl, “<sup>Give</sup> a perfect <sup>lot</sup>.” And Saul and Jonathan <sup>were</sup> <sup>taken</sup>: but the people <sup>escaped</sup>. <sup>42</sup> And Saul <sup>said</sup>, “<sup>Cast</sup> <sup>lots</sup> between me and <sup>Jonathan</sup> my son.” And **Jonathan** <sup>was</sup> <sup>taken</sup>.

w. went forth.  
ab. between.

41. Prov. 16.  
33. Josh. 7.  
16. Ch. 10.  
20, 21.

w. נָצַח  
ab. נָצַח

B.C. about 1087.  
43. Josh. 7. 19.

44. v. 39.

r

w. וַיִּשֶׁתְּ מַלְאָכָיו

s. וְקָל־צִוְּרֵי־חַיִּל

about 1079.

J. יְהוָה

2. Ex. 17. 8-14.  
Num. 24. 20.  
Deut. 25. 17,  
18, 19.

d. וְיִתְרַמְּתֵם

i. אִישׁ

de. תְּהַרְגֵם

43 Then Saul <sup>said</sup> to Jonathan, “<sup>Tell</sup> me what thou <sup>hast</sup> done.” And Jonathan <sup>told</sup> him, and <sup>said</sup>, “I did but <sup>taste</sup> a little honey with the <sup>end</sup> of the rod that <sup>was</sup> in mine hand, <sup>and</sup>, lo, I <sup>must</sup> die.” 44 And Saul <sup>answered</sup>, “<sup>God</sup> <sup>do</sup> so and more also: for thou <sup>shalt</sup> surely <sup>die</sup>, Jonathan.”

45 And the people <sup>said</sup> unto Saul, “Shall Jonathan die, who <sup>hath</sup> wrought <sup>this</sup> <sup>great</sup> <sup>salvation</sup> in Israēl? <sup>God</sup> forbid: <sup>as</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he <sup>hath</sup> wrought with <sup>God</sup> <sup>this</sup> <sup>day</sup>.” So the people <sup>rescued</sup> Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 So Saul took the kingdom over Israēl, and <sup>fought</sup> against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he <sup>turned</sup> himself, he <sup>vexed</sup> them. 48 And he <sup>gathered</sup> an host, and <sup>smote</sup> the Amalekites, and <sup>delivered</sup> Israēl out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 NOW the sons of Saul <sup>were</sup> Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters <sup>were</sup> these; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal: 50 and the name of Saul's wife <sup>was</sup> Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host <sup>was</sup> Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. 51 And Kish <sup>was</sup> the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner <sup>was</sup> the son of Abiel.

52 And there <sup>was</sup> sore <sup>war</sup> against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong <sup>man</sup>, or any <sup>valiant</sup> man, he <sup>took</sup> him unto him.

15 SAMUEL also <sup>said</sup> unto Saul, “<sup>The</sup> LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israēl: now therefore <sup>hearken</sup> thou unto the voice of the words of <sup>the</sup> LORD, 2 Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD of hosts, I <sup>remember</sup> that <sup>which</sup> Amalek did to Israēl, how he laid wait for him in the way, when he <sup>came</sup> up from Egypt. 3 Now <sup>go</sup> and <sup>smite</sup> Amalek, and <sup>utterly</sup> destroy all that they have, and <sup>spare</sup> them not; but <sup>slay</sup> both <sup>man</sup> and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.”

4 And Saul <sup>gathered</sup> the people together, and <sup>numbered</sup> them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand <sup>men</sup> of Judah.

5 And Saul <sup>came</sup> to a city of Amalek, and <sup>laid</sup> wait in the valley.

6 And Saul <sup>said</sup> unto the Kenites, “Go, <sup>depart</sup>, <sup>get</sup> you down from among the Amalekites, lest I <sup>destroy</sup> you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israēl, when they <sup>came</sup> up out of Egypt.” So the Kenites <sup>departed</sup> from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul <sup>smote</sup> the Amalekites from Havilah until thou <sup>comest</sup> to Shur, that is over against Egypt. 8 And he <sup>took</sup> Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and <sup>utterly</sup> destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people <sup>spared</sup> Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that <sup>was</sup> good, and would not <sup>utterly</sup> destroy them: but

r. redeemed.

w. or wrought mightily.

s. son-of-valour.

J. Jehovah.

d. or devote.

i. ish.

s. sons.

de. devoted.

d. devote.



B.C. about 1079.

every-thing *that was* \*vile and refuse, *that they* <sup>de</sup>destroyed-  
utterly. de. devoted.

<sup>10</sup> Then \*came the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto **Samuël**, <sup>o</sup>saying,  
<sup>11</sup> "It <sup>h</sup>repenteth me that I <sup>h</sup>have-set-up <sup>h</sup>Saul to be king: for  
he <sup>h</sup>is-turned-back from following me, and <sup>h</sup>hath not performed  
my <sup>h</sup>commandments." And it <sup>h</sup>grieved Samuël; and he <sup>h</sup>cried  
unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD all <sup>h</sup>night.

J. Jehovah.

m.

o.

וַיַּעֲבֹר  
יָר

<sup>12</sup> And when **Samuël** <sup>h</sup>rose-early to meet **Saul** in the morning,  
it <sup>h</sup>was-told Samuël, saying, "Saul came to \*Carmel, and, behold,  
he set him up a <sup>m</sup>place, and <sup>h</sup>is-gone-about, and <sup>h</sup>passed-<sup>o</sup>on, and  
<sup>h</sup>gone-down to \*Gilgal."

m. or monu-  
ment, or  
way-mark.  
o. over.

<sup>13</sup> And Samuël <sup>h</sup>came to Saul: and Saul <sup>h</sup>said unto him,  
"Blessed be thou of <sup>J</sup>the LORD: I <sup>h</sup>have-performed the-command-  
ment-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

<sup>14</sup> And Samuël <sup>h</sup>said, "What *meaneth* then <sup>h</sup>this bleating-of the  
sheep in mine ears, and the-lowing-of the oxen which I <sup>h</sup>hear?"

<sup>15</sup> And Saul <sup>h</sup>said, "They <sup>h</sup>have-brought them from the  
Amalekites: for the people spared the-best-of the sheep and of  
the oxen, to sacrifice unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>h</sup>God; and <sup>h</sup>the rest we  
<sup>h</sup>have-utterly-<sup>de</sup>destroyed."

de. devoted.

<sup>16</sup> Then Samuël <sup>h</sup>said unto Saul, "Stay, and I will-tell thee  
<sup>h</sup>what <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>hath-said to me this night." And he <sup>h</sup>said unto  
him, "Say-on." <sup>17</sup> And Samuël <sup>h</sup>said, "When thou *wast* little  
in thine-own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the-head-of the-tribes-of  
Israël, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>anointed thee king over Israël? <sup>18</sup> And  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>sent thee on a journey, and <sup>h</sup>said, 'Go and <sup>h</sup>utterly-  
destroy <sup>h</sup>the sinners <sup>h</sup>the Amalekites, and <sup>h</sup>fight against them until  
they <sup>h</sup>be-consumed.' <sup>19</sup> Wherefore then didst thou not <sup>h</sup>obey the  
voice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, but <sup>h</sup>didst-fly upon the spoil, and <sup>h</sup>didst <sup>h</sup>evil  
in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD?"

h. hear.

<sup>20</sup> And Saul <sup>h</sup>said unto Samuël, "Yea, I <sup>h</sup>have-<sup>h</sup>obeyed the-  
voice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>h</sup>have-gone the way which <sup>J</sup>the LORD sent  
me, and <sup>h</sup>have-brought <sup>h</sup>Agag the-king-of Amalek, and <sup>h</sup>have-  
<sup>de</sup>utterly-destroyed <sup>h</sup>the Amalekites. <sup>21</sup> But the people <sup>h</sup>took of  
the spoil, sheep and oxen, the-chief-of the things-which-should-  
have-been-utterly-destroyed, to sacrifice unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>h</sup>God  
in \*Gilgal."

h. heard.

a.

i.

he.

di.

t.

בְּעֹלֹת  
בְּשִׁמְכֶםלְהִקְשִׁיב  
חֲקֹם

וְתִרְדְּמִים

<sup>22</sup> And Samuel <sup>h</sup>said, "Hath <sup>J</sup>the LORD as great delight in  
<sup>h</sup>burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as <sup>h</sup>in-<sup>o</sup>obeying the-voice-of <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD? Behold, to <sup>h</sup>obey is better than sacrifice, and to <sup>h</sup>hearken  
than the-fat-of rams. <sup>23</sup> For rebellion *is as* the-sin-of <sup>di</sup>witch-  
craft, and <sup>h</sup>stubbornness *is as* iniquity and <sup>h</sup>idolatry. Because  
thou <sup>h</sup>hast-rejected the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, he <sup>h</sup>hath also rejected  
thee from *being* king."

a. ascending-  
offerings.  
i. in-hearing.  
he. hearken.  
di. divination.  
t. teraphim or  
household-  
gods.

m.

אֶת-פִּי יְהוָה

<sup>24</sup> And Saul <sup>h</sup>said unto Samuël, "I <sup>h</sup>have-sinned: for I <sup>h</sup>have-  
transgressed the-<sup>m</sup>commandment-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and thy <sup>h</sup>words:  
because I **feared** <sup>h</sup>the people, and <sup>h</sup>obeyed their voice. <sup>25</sup> Now  
therefore, I-pray-thee, <sup>h</sup>pardon my <sup>h</sup>sin, and <sup>h</sup>turn-again with  
me, that I <sup>h</sup>may-worship <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

m. mouth-of  
Jehovah.  
h. have-  
hearkened to.

<sup>26</sup> And Samuël <sup>h</sup>said unto Saul, "I will not return with thee:  
for thou <sup>h</sup>hast-rejected the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD  
<sup>h</sup>hath-rejected thee from <sup>o</sup>being king over Israël."

<sup>27</sup> And as Samuël <sup>h</sup>turned-about to go-away, he <sup>h</sup>laid-hold upon  
the-skirt-of his mantle, and it <sup>h</sup>rent. <sup>28</sup> And Samuël <sup>h</sup>said unto  
him, "<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>h</sup>hath-rent <sup>h</sup>the-kingdom-of Israël from thee  
this day, and <sup>h</sup>hath-given it to a neighbour-of thine, *that is* better  
than thou. <sup>29</sup> And also the-<sup>h</sup>Strength-of Israël will not lie nor  
repent: for <sup>h</sup>he is not a <sup>h</sup>man, that he <sup>h</sup>should-repent."

e. Eternity or  
Victory, Heb.  
neetsakh.  
a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 1079.

<sup>30</sup> Then he \*said, "I \*have-sinned: yet \*honour me now I-pray thee, before the-elders-of my people, and before Israēl, and \*turn again with me, that I \*may-worship <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy \*God." <sup>31</sup> So Samuēl \*turned-again after Saul; and Saul \*worshipped <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

t.  
ac.קר  
פָּאָשֶׁר

<sup>32</sup> Then \*said Samuēl, "Bring-ye-hither to me \*Agag the-king-of the Amalekites." And Agag \*came unto him delicately. And Agag \*said, "Surely the-bitterness-of \*death is-<sup>t</sup>past." <sup>33</sup> And Samuēl \*said, "<sup>ac</sup>As thy sword \*hath-made women childless, so shall thy mother be-childless among women." And Samuēl \*hewed \*Agag in-pieces before <sup>J</sup>the LORD in \*Gilgal.

t. turned aside  
or removed.  
ac. according as.

<sup>34</sup> Then Samuēl went to \*Ramah; and Saul went-up to his house to Gibeah-of Sanl. <sup>35</sup> And Samuēl came no more to see \*Saul until the-day-of his death: nevertheless Samuēl mourned-for Saul: and <sup>J</sup>the LORD repented that he \*had-made \*Saul king over Israēl.

about 1063.

1. Ch. 15. 23, 35.

J. יהוה

u. עֲדָתִי

h. מִרְיָהוּ

j. יִשְׂרָאֵל

**16** AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said unto Samuēl, "<sup>u</sup>How long wilt thou \*mourn for Saul, seeing ~~E~~ \*have-rejected him from \*reigning over Israēl? \*fill thine <sup>h</sup>horn with-oil, and \*go, I will send thee to <sup>J</sup>Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I \*have-provided me a king among his sons."

J. Jehovah.  
u. Until when.h. horn, comp.  
ch. 10. 1; vial.  
j. Jesse, Yesai,  
Wealthy.

<sup>2</sup> And Samuēl \*said, "How \*can I go? if Saul \*hear *it*, he \*will-kill me." And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said, "Take an heifer with thee, and \*say, 'I \*am-come to sacrifice to <sup>J</sup>the LORD.' <sup>3</sup> And \*call Jesse to the sacrifice, and ~~E~~ will-shew thee \*what thou shalt-do: and thou shalt-anoint unto me *him* \*whom I \*name unto thee."

b. בֵּית לֶחֶם

<sup>4</sup> And Samuēl \*did \*that-which <sup>J</sup>the LORD spake, and \*came to **Beth-lehem**. And the-elders-of the town \*trembled at his coming, and \*said, "Comest thou peaceably?" <sup>5</sup> And he \*said, "Peaceably: I \*am-come to sacrifice unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD: \*sanctify-yourselves, and \*come with me to the sacrifice." And he \*sanctified Jesse and his \*sons, and \*called them to the sacrifice.

b. Beth-lehem,  
Beth-lahkhem,  
House-of  
Bread.

c. אֶת-אֱלִיָּאב

<sup>6</sup> And it \*came-to-pass, when they \*were-come, that he \*looked-on <sup>e</sup>Eliab, and \*said, "Surely <sup>J</sup>the LORD's anointed *is* before him." <sup>7</sup> But <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said unto Samuēl, "Look not on his countenance, or on the-height-of his stature; because I \*have-refused him: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD seeth not as <sup>a</sup>man \*seeth; for <sup>a</sup>man \*looketh <sup>t</sup>on the <sup>e</sup>outward-appearance, but <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*looketh <sup>t</sup>on the heart."

e. Eliab, God  
his father.

a. הָאָדָם

t. ey. לְעֵינַיִם

t. לִלְבָב

a. אָבִינָדָב

<sup>8</sup> Then Jesse \*called <sup>a</sup>Abinadab, and \*made-him-pass before Samuēl. And he \*said, "Neither \*hath <sup>J</sup>the LORD chosen this."

a. ahdahm.  
ey. eyes.  
t. to.  
a. Abinadab,  
Noble father.

sh. שָׁמְחָה

10. Ch. 17. 12-

15. 1 Chr. 2.

13-16.

a. וַיַּעֲבֹר

<sup>9</sup> Then Jesse \*made <sup>sh</sup>Shammah to-pass-by. And he \*said, "Neither \*hath <sup>J</sup>the LORD chosen this." <sup>10</sup> Again, Jesse \*made seven-of his sons to-pass before Samuēl. And Samuēl \*said unto Jesse, "<sup>J</sup>The LORD \*hath not chosen \*these."

a. And.  
sh. Shammah,  
Desolation.

y. הַנְּעָרִים

l. הַקָּטָן

s. נָסַב

w. עֵינֵיכָה

p. וְטוֹב רָאִי

<sup>11</sup> And Samuēl \*said unto Jesse, "Are here all *thy* \*children?" And he \*said, "There-remaineth yet the **youngest**, and, behold, he \*keepeth the sheep." And Samuēl \*said unto Jesse, "Send and \*fetch him: for we will not \*sit-down till he \*come hither." <sup>12</sup> And he \*sent, and \*brought him in. Now *he* was ruddy, and <sup>w</sup>withal of a beautiful countenance, and <sup>p</sup>goodly to-look-to. And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said, "Arise, \*anoint him: for this *is* *he*."

y. the young-  
men.  
l. least.

s. sit-round.

w. with beauti-  
ful eyes.  
p. pleasant to  
look on.

13. Ps. 45. 1, 2,

7; 89. 19-24.

d. אֶל-דָּוִד

aa. וּמַעֲלָה

<sup>13</sup> Then Samuēl \*took the-horn-of oil, and \*anointed him in the-midst-of his brethren; and the-Spirit-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*came upon **David** from \*that \*day <sup>a</sup>forward.

d. David,  
Beloved.  
aa. and.

So Samuēl \*rose-up, and \*went to \*Ramah.



B.C. about 1063.

א"ו. כוּעַם

sa. רָעָה

t. וּבְרִעְתָּהוּ

i. אִישׁ

s. יָדָה

<sup>14</sup> But the-Spirit of <sup>J</sup>the LORD departed from א"ו Saul, and an <sup>sa</sup>evil spirit from <sup>J</sup>the LORD troubled him.

<sup>15</sup> And Saul's servants \*said unto him, "Behold now, an <sup>sa</sup>evil spirit from =God troubled thee. <sup>16</sup> Let our-lord now command thy servants, *which are before thee*, to \*seek-out a <sup>i</sup>man, *who is a* cunning player on an \*harp: and it \*shall-come-to-pass, when the-<sup>sa</sup>evil spirit from =God is-upon thee, that he \*shall-play with his hand, and thou shalt-be-well." <sup>17</sup> And Saul \*said unto his servants, "Provide me now a <sup>i</sup>man that can play well, and \*bring him to me." <sup>18</sup> Then \*answered one of the servants, and \*said, "Behold, I \*have-seen a son-of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant-man, and a <sup>i</sup>man-of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD is with him."

<sup>19</sup> Wherefore Saul \*sent messengers unto Jesse, and \*said, "Send me **David** thy son, *which is with the sheep*." <sup>20</sup> And Jesse \*took an ass laden with-bread, and a <sup>sk</sup>bottle-of wine, and a kid, and \*sent them by David his son unto Saul. <sup>21</sup> And David \*came to Saul, and \*stood before him: and he \*loved him greatly; and he \*became his armourbearer.

<sup>22</sup> And Saul \*sent to Jesse, saying, "Let David, I-pray-thee, stand before me; for he \*hath-found favour in my sight."

<sup>23</sup> And it \*came-to-pass, when the-<sup>sa</sup>evil spirit from =God was upon Saul, that David \*took an \*harp, and \*played with his hand: so Saul was-refreshed, and \*was-well, and the <sup>sa</sup>evil spirit \*departed from him.

sk. וְנָאֵר

w. יָיִן

J. Jehovah.

א"ו. with.

sa. or a sad.

t. or terrified.

t. terrifieth.

i. ish.

s. skilful.

sk. skin-bottle.

w. yayin.

p. פְּלִשְׁתִּים

s. שִׁכָּה

a. עֲזָקָה

e. בְּאֶזְקָם דְּקָוִים

i. אִישׁ

el. הָאֵלָה

**17** NOW <sup>p</sup>the <sup>s</sup>Philistines \*gathered-together their armies to battle, and \*were-gathered-together at <sup>s</sup>Shochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and \*pitched between Shochoh and <sup>a</sup>Azekah, in <sup>e</sup>Ephes-dammim.

<sup>2</sup> And Saul and the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Israel were-gathered-together, and \*pitched by the-valley-of <sup>el</sup>Elah, and \*set the battle-in-array against the Philistines.

<sup>3</sup> And the Philistines \*stood on a \*mountain on the one-side, and Israel \*stood on a \*mountain on the other-side: and there was a \*valley between them.

<sup>4</sup> And there \*went-out a <sup>m</sup>champion out-of the-camp-of the Philistines, named <sup>s</sup>Goliath of <sup>a</sup>Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span. <sup>5</sup> And he had an helmet-of brass upon his head, and he was armed with a coat-of mail; and the-weight-of the coat was five thousand shekels-of brass. <sup>6</sup> And he had greaves-of brass upon his legs, and a target-of brass between his shoulders. <sup>7</sup> And the-staff-of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head weighed six hundred shekels-of iron: and one-bearing a \*shield went before him.

<sup>8</sup> And he \*stood and \*cried unto the-armies-of Israel, and \*said unto them, "Why are-ye-come-out to set your battle in-array? am not I a \*Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a <sup>i</sup>man for you, and \*let-him-come-down to me. <sup>9</sup> If he be-able to fight with me, and \*to-kill me, then will-we-be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and \*kill him, then shall-ye-be our servants, and serve us." <sup>10</sup> And the Philistine \*said, "I defy the-armies-of Israel this \*day; \*give me a <sup>i</sup>man, that we \*may-fight together."

<sup>11</sup> When Saul and all Israel \*heard those words-of the Philistine, they \*were-dismayed, and \*greatly afraid.

<sup>12</sup> Now **David** was the-son-of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-

p. Philistines, Wanderers, or from pal-lash, to roll, to wallow. s. Sochoh, Hedge or Fence. a. Azekah, Dug-up.

e. Ephes-dammim, Border of bloods.

i. ish.

i. in.

el. Elah, The oak.

m. Middle-man: A man between the two. Heb. ish habenaim.

g. Goliath, Exile.

ga. Gath, Wine-press. c. clothed.

r. ranks (in-battle-array).

i. ish.

B.C. about 1063.

א. באנשים

Judah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man went among <sup>w</sup>men for an old-man in the-days-of Saul.

i. ish.

א. anahshim.

15. Ch. 16. 19.

<sup>13</sup> And the three eldest sons of Jesse <sup>w</sup>went and followed Saul to the battle: and the-names-of his three sons that went to the battle *were* Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. <sup>14</sup> And David *was* the youngest: and the three <sup>e</sup>eldest followed Saul. <sup>15</sup> But David <sup>w</sup>went and returned from Saul to feed his father's <sup>s</sup>sheep at-Beth-lehem.

<sup>16</sup> And the Philistine <sup>w</sup>drew-near morning and evening, and <sup>w</sup>presented-himself forty days.

א. החלב

<sup>17</sup> And Jesse <sup>w</sup>said unto David his son, "Take now for thy brethren an ephah-of <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>parched corn, and <sup>s</sup>these ten loaves, and <sup>r</sup>run to the camp to thy brethren; <sup>18</sup> and <sup>c</sup>carry <sup>s</sup>these <sup>s</sup>ten cheeses <sup>o</sup>unto the-captain-of *their* <sup>s</sup>thousand, and <sup>l</sup>look how thy <sup>s</sup>brethren fare, and <sup>t</sup>take their <sup>s</sup>pledge."

א. of milk.

e. האלה

<sup>19</sup> Now Saul, and thy, and all the-men-of Israēl, *were* in the-valley-of <sup>e</sup>Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

e. Elah, The oak.

א. באשר

<sup>20</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>rose-up-early in the morning, and <sup>w</sup>left the sheep with a keeper, and <sup>w</sup>took, and <sup>w</sup>went, <sup>a</sup>as Jesse <sup>w</sup>had-com-

ac. according as.

b. המערבה

manded him; and he <sup>w</sup>came to the trench, as the host <sup>w</sup>was-going forth to the <sup>b</sup>fight, and <sup>w</sup>shouted for the battle. <sup>21</sup> For Israēl and the Philistines <sup>w</sup>had-put-the-battle in-array, army against army.

b. battle.array.

t. את-הכלים

<sup>22</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>left his <sup>s</sup>carriage, in the-hand-of the-keeper-of the <sup>s</sup>carriage, and <sup>w</sup>ran-into the army, and <sup>w</sup>came and <sup>w</sup>saluted his brethren.

t. the vessels, i.e. the baggage, from with him.

v. מעליו

<sup>23</sup> And <sup>a</sup>as he talked with them, behold, <sup>t</sup>there-came-up the <sup>m</sup>champion, the Philistine of Gath, **Goliath** by name, out-of the-armies-of the Philistines, and <sup>w</sup>spake according-to the same <sup>w</sup>words: and David <sup>w</sup>heard them.

v. vessels or baggage.

r. הכלים

<sup>24</sup> And all the-men-of Israēl, when they <sup>s</sup>saw the <sup>i</sup>man, <sup>w</sup>fled from <sup>h</sup>him, and <sup>w</sup>were sore afraid.

a. asked his brethren of peace.

a. וישאל

<sup>25</sup> And the-men-of Israēl <sup>w</sup>said, "Have ye seen <sup>s</sup>this <sup>i</sup>man <sup>t</sup>that-is-come-up? surely to defy <sup>s</sup>Israēl <sup>i</sup>s-he-come-up: and it <sup>s</sup>shall-be, *that* the <sup>i</sup>man who <sup>k</sup>killeth him, the king will-enrich him with great riches, and will-give him his <sup>d</sup>daughter, and <sup>m</sup>make his father's <sup>h</sup>house free in Israēl."

m. middle

man.

א. לאתיו לשלום

<sup>26</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>spake to the <sup>w</sup>men <sup>t</sup>that stood by him, <sup>s</sup>saying, "What shall-be-done to the <sup>i</sup>man that <sup>k</sup>killeth <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine, and <sup>t</sup>taketh-away the reproach from Israēl? for who *is* <sup>s</sup>this <sup>u</sup>uncircumcised <sup>s</sup>Philistine, that he <sup>s</sup>should-defy the-armies-of the <sup>l</sup>living <sup>=</sup>God?" <sup>27</sup> And the people <sup>w</sup>answered him after <sup>s</sup>this <sup>m</sup>man-

i. ish.

h. his face.

m. איש הגנים

nanner, saying, "So shall-it-be-done to the <sup>i</sup>man that <sup>k</sup>killeth him."

i. איש

<sup>28</sup> And **Eliab** his <sup>e</sup>eldest brother <sup>w</sup>heard when he spake unto the <sup>w</sup>men; and Eliab's anger <sup>w</sup>was-kindled against David, and he <sup>w</sup>said, "Why camest-thou-down-hither? and with whom <sup>h</sup>hast-thou-left <sup>s</sup>those few <sup>s</sup>sheep in the wilderness? <sup>k</sup>I know thy <sup>p</sup>pride, and the-naughtiness-of thine heart; for thou <sup>a</sup>art-come-down that thou <sup>m</sup>mightest-see the battle." <sup>29</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said, "What <sup>h</sup>have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?"

h. מפניו

<sup>30</sup> And he <sup>w</sup>turned from him toward another, and <sup>w</sup>spake after the same <sup>w</sup>manner: and the people <sup>w</sup>answered him again after the former <sup>w</sup>manner. <sup>31</sup> And when the words <sup>w</sup>were-heard which David spake, they <sup>w</sup>rehearsed them before **Saul**: and he <sup>t</sup>sent for him.

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>32</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

i. איש

<sup>33</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

h. מפניו

<sup>34</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. וישאל

<sup>35</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>36</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>37</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>38</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>39</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>40</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>41</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>42</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>43</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>44</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>45</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>46</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>47</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>48</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>49</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>50</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>51</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>52</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>53</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>54</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>55</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>56</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>57</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>58</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>59</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>60</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>61</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>62</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>63</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>64</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>65</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>66</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>67</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>68</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>69</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>70</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>71</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>72</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>73</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>74</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>75</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>76</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>77</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>78</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>79</sup> And Saul <sup>w</sup>said to David, "Thou <sup>a</sup>art not able to go against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine to fight with him: for *thou art but* a youth, and <sup>h</sup>he a <sup>m</sup>man-of war from his youth."

א. anahshim.

א. וישאל

<sup>80</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>said to Saul, "Let no <sup>m</sup>man's heart <sup>f</sup>fail because of him; thy servant will-go and <sup>w</sup>fight with <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>Philistine."



B.C. about 1063.

<sup>34</sup> And David <sup>said</sup> unto Saul, "Thy servant <sup>kept</sup> his father's sheep, and <sup>there\_came</sup> a <sup>lion</sup> and a <sup>bear</sup>, and <sup>took</sup> a lamb out of the flock: <sup>and</sup> I <sup>went\_out</sup> after him, and <sup>smote</sup> him, and <sup>delivered\_it</sup> out of his mouth: and when he <sup>arose</sup> against me, I <sup>caught\_him</sup> by his beard, and <sup>smote</sup> him, and <sup>slew</sup> him. <sup>Thy</sup> servant slew both <sup>the</sup> lion and the bear: and <sup>this</sup> <sup>uncircumcised</sup> <sup>Philistine</sup> <sup>shall\_be</sup> as one of them, seeing he <sup>hath</sup> <sup>defied</sup> the armies of the <sup>living</sup> <sup>God</sup>." <sup>David</sup> <sup>said</sup> moreover, "<sup>The</sup> LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, <sup>he</sup> will deliver me out of the hand of <sup>this</sup> <sup>Philistine</sup>."

<sup>44</sup>k. was keeping.

r. תָּרַף  
l. אֱלֹהִים חַיִּים  
37. 2 Cor. 1. 10.  
2 Tim. 4. 17,  
18.

r. or reproached,  
Heb. khee-  
reeph.  
l. <sup>living</sup> <sup>God</sup>,  
both plural.  
J. Jehovah.

J. יָהוָה  
c. וְלִבָּשׁ  
ro. מְדִי

And Saul <sup>said</sup> unto David, "Go, and <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>be</sup> with thee." <sup>Saul</sup> <sup>armed</sup> <sup>David</sup> with his <sup>armour</sup>, and he <sup>put</sup> an helmet of brass upon his head; also he <sup>armed</sup> him with a coat of mail. <sup>And</sup> David <sup>girded</sup> his <sup>sword</sup> upon his <sup>armour</sup>, and he <sup>assayed</sup> to go; for he had not proved it. And David <sup>said</sup> unto Saul, "I <sup>cannot</sup> go with <sup>these</sup>; for I <sup>have</sup> not proved them." And David <sup>put</sup> them off him.

c. clothed.  
ro. robe.  
c. arrayed or  
clothed.

<sup>40</sup> And he <sup>took</sup> his staff in his hand, and <sup>chose</sup> him five smooth stones out of the brook, and <sup>put</sup> them in a <sup>shepherd's</sup> bag which he had, even in a <sup>scrip</sup>; and his <sup>sling</sup> was in his hand: and he <sup>drew\_near</sup> to the Philistine.

<sup>41</sup> And the <sup>Philistine</sup> <sup>came</sup> on and <sup>drew\_near</sup> unto David; and the <sup>man</sup> <sup>that\_bare</sup> the shield <sup>went</sup> before him. <sup>And</sup> when the Philistine <sup>looked\_about</sup>, and <sup>saw</sup> <sup>David</sup>, he <sup>disdained</sup> him: for he was <sup>but</sup> a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. <sup>And</sup> the Philistine <sup>said</sup> unto David, "<sup>Am</sup> I a dog, that thou <sup>comest</sup> to me with <sup>staves</sup>?" And the Philistine <sup>cursed</sup> <sup>David</sup> by his gods. <sup>And</sup> the Philistine <sup>said</sup> to David, "<sup>Come</sup> to me, and I <sup>will\_give</sup> thy <sup>flesh</sup> unto the fowls of the <sup>air</sup>, and to the <sup>beasts</sup> of the field."

h. heavens.

45. 2 Sam. 22.  
33, 35. 2 Cor.  
10. 4, 5.

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת  
46. Isa. 49. 24-  
26.

s. יִסְרָד

t. כִּי יֵשׁ אֱלֹהִים  
לְיִשְׂרָאֵל

47. Ps. 44. 6, 7.  
Hos. 1. 7.  
Zech. 4. 6.

<sup>45</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> <sup>David</sup> to the Philistine, "<sup>Thou</sup> comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of <sup>the</sup> LORD of hosts, the <sup>God</sup> of the armies of Israel, whom thou <sup>hast</sup> <sup>defied</sup>. <sup>This</sup> <sup>day</sup> will <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>deliver</sup> thee into mine hand; and I <sup>will</sup> <sup>smite</sup> thee, and <sup>take</sup> thine <sup>head</sup> from thee; and I <sup>will\_give</sup> the carcasses of the host of the Philistines <sup>this</sup> <sup>day</sup> unto the fowls of the <sup>air</sup>, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know <sup>that</sup> there is a <sup>God</sup> in Israel. <sup>And</sup> all <sup>this</sup> <sup>assembly</sup> <sup>shall\_know</sup> that <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>saveth</sup> not with sword and spear: for the battle is <sup>the</sup> LORD's, and he <sup>will\_give</sup> <sup>you</sup> into our hands."

J. Jehovah of  
Tsebahöth.  
r. or reproached.  
s. shut-thee-up.

h. heavens.  
t. or that  
Elohim is  
for Israel.

<sup>48</sup> And it <sup>came\_to\_pass</sup>, when the Philistine arose, and <sup>came</sup> and drew nigh to meet David, that David <sup>hasted</sup>, and <sup>ran</sup> toward the army to meet the Philistine. <sup>And</sup> David <sup>put</sup> his <sup>hand</sup> in <sup>his</sup> <sup>bag</sup>, and <sup>took</sup> thence a <sup>stone</sup>, and <sup>slang</sup> it, and <sup>smote</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>Philistine</sup> in his forehead, that the stone <sup>sunk</sup> into his forehead; and he <sup>fell</sup> upon his face to the earth.

50. Heb. 2. 14,  
15.

51. Ch. 21. 9.

<sup>50</sup> So David <sup>prevailed</sup> over the Philistine with a <sup>sling</sup> and with a <sup>stone</sup>, and <sup>smote</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>Philistine</sup>, and <sup>slew</sup> him; but <sup>there</sup> was no sword in the hand of David. <sup>Therefore</sup> David <sup>ran</sup>, and <sup>stood</sup> upon the Philistine, and <sup>took</sup> his <sup>sword</sup>, and <sup>drew</sup> it out of the sheath thereof, and <sup>slew</sup> him, and <sup>cut\_off</sup> his <sup>head</sup> therewith.

m. מְבֹרָךְ

And when the Philistines <sup>saw</sup> their <sup>champion</sup> was dead, they <sup>fled</sup>.

m. mighty-one,  
Heb. geber.

<sup>52</sup> And the <sup>men</sup> of Israel and of Judah <sup>arose</sup>, and <sup>shouted</sup>, and <sup>pursued</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>Philistines</sup>, until thou <sup>come</sup> to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines <sup>fell</sup>

ro. anakshim.

B.C. about 1063.

c.

מַחֲנֵיכֶם

54. Isa. 53. 12.

Luke 11. 21,

22. Col. 2.

15.

down by the way to Shaaram, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.  
 53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

s. sons.

c. camps.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, "Abner, whose son is this youth?" And Abner said, "As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell." 56 And the king said, "Inquire thou whose son the stripling is."

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand. 58 And Saul said to him, "Whose son art thou, thou young man?" And David answered, "I am the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite."

1. 2 Sam. 1. 26.

18 AND it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

c. cut or confirmed, Heb. calrath, by cutting in twain the sacrifice. Jer. 34. 18, 19.

c.

וַיִּכְרֹת

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. 4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

ac.

אֲנִישִׁי

תְּפִלְתָּהֶם

5 And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, and behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

ac. anahshim.

6. Ex. 15. 20.

Judg. 11. 34.

6 And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of music. 7 And the women answered one another as they played, and said,

"Saul hath slain his thousands,  
 And David his ten thousands."

8. Eccles. 4. 4.

Ch. 15. 28.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, "They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom?" 9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10. Ch. 16. 14.

s.

רָעָה

10 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and there was a javelin in Saul's hand. 11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, "I will smite David even to the wall with it." And David avoided out of his presence twice.

s. or sad.

12. 2 Sam. 5. 2.

יְהוָה

12 And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul. 13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

J. Jehovah.

14. Gen. 39. 2,

3, 23.

14 And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD was with him. 15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.



B.C. about 1063.

m. מֶרַב

a. לְמֶרַב

<sup>17</sup> And Saul \*said to David, "Behold my \*elder daughter <sup>m</sup>Merab, <sup>h</sup>er will-I-give thee to wife: only be thou \*valiant for me, and \*fight <sup>j</sup>the Lord's battles." For Saul said, "'Let not mine hand be upon him, but \*let the-hand-of the Philistines be upon him.'"

m. Merab, Multiplication.  
a. a son-of valour.

19. 2 Sam. 21.

S. לְעִדְיָאֵל

ad. מִיכָאֵל

mi. מִיכָאֵל

w. וַיֵּשֶׁר בְּעֵינָיו

<sup>18</sup> And David \*said unto Saul, "Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, or my father's family in Israēl, that I <sup>t</sup>should-be son-in-law to the king?"

<sup>19</sup> But it \*came-to-pass at the-time-when <sup>t</sup>Merab Saul's daughter <sup>o</sup>should-have-been-given to David, that <sup>sh</sup>er was-given unto <sup>ad</sup>Adriēl the Meholathite to wife.

ad. Adriēl, Flock-of-God.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>mi</sup>Michal Saul's daughter \*loved <sup>t</sup>David: and they \*told Saul, and the thing <sup>w</sup>\*pleased him. <sup>21</sup> And Saul \*said, "I will-give him her, that she <sup>\*may-be</sup> a snare to him, and that the-hand-of the Philistines <sup>\*may-be</sup> against him." Wherefore Saul \*said to David, "Thou shalt this day be my son-in-law in the one of the twain."

mi. Michal, A brook.  
w. was-right in his eyes.

<sup>22</sup> And Saul \*commanded his <sup>t</sup>servants, saying, "'Commune with David secretly, <sup>o</sup>and-say, 'Behold, the king <sup>\*hath-delight</sup> in thee, and all his servants <sup>\*love</sup> thee: now therefore be the king's son-in-law.'"

<sup>23</sup> And Saul's servants \*spake <sup>\*those</sup> <sup>x</sup>words in the-ears-of David. And David \*said, "Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be *a* king's son-in-law, seeing-that I *am* a poor <sup>i</sup>man, and lightly-esteemed?" <sup>24</sup> And the-servants-of Saul \*told him, <sup>o</sup>saying, "On <sup>\*this</sup> <sup>\*manner</sup> spake David." <sup>25</sup> And Saul \*said, "Thus <sup>t</sup>shall-ye-say to David, 'The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins-of the Philistines, to be-avenged of the king's enemies.'"

i. ish.

But Saul thought to make <sup>t</sup>David fall by the-hand-of the Philistines.

<sup>26</sup> And-when his servants \*told David <sup>\*these</sup> <sup>x</sup>words, it <sup>\*pleased</sup> David well to be the king's son-in-law: and the days were not expired.

<sup>27</sup> Wherefore David \*arose and \*went, <sup>h</sup>er and his <sup>w</sup>men, and \*slew of the Philistines two-hundred <sup>i</sup>men: and David \*brought their <sup>t</sup>foreskins, and they <sup>\*gave-them</sup> *in full tale* to the king, that he <sup>o</sup>might-be the king's son-in-law. And Saul \*gave him <sup>t</sup>Michal his daughter to wife.

ae. analshim.

<sup>28</sup> And Saul \*saw and \*knew that <sup>j</sup>the Lord *was* with David, and *that* Michal Saul's daughter loved him. <sup>29</sup> And Saul \*was yet the-more <sup>o</sup>afraid of David; and Saul \*became <sup>t</sup>David's enemy <sup>a</sup>continually.

J. Jehovah.

<sup>30</sup> Then the-princes-of the Philistines \*went-forth: and it \*came-to-pass, <sup>w</sup>after they <sup>o</sup>went-forth, *that* David behaved-himself-more-wisely than all the-servants-of Saul; so-that his name \*was much set-by.

a. all the days.

w. or whenever.

v. very precious.

**19** AND Saul \*spake to **Jonathan** his son, and to all his servants, that they <sup>o</sup>should-kill <sup>t</sup>David.

<sup>2</sup> But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David: and Jonathan \*told David, <sup>o</sup>saying, "Saul my father \*seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I-pray-thee, take-heed to thyself <sup>i</sup>until the morning, and \*abide in a <sup>\*secret</sup> *place*, and <sup>\*hide-thyself</sup>: <sup>3</sup> and I will-go-out and \*stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will-commune with my father of thee; and <sup>i</sup>what I <sup>\*see</sup>, that I <sup>\*will-tell</sup> thee."

i. in.

<sup>4</sup> And **Jonathan** \*spake good of David unto Saul his father, and \*said unto him, "'Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he <sup>\*hath</sup> not sinned against thee, and

i. I shall-see what-it-is, and

p.c. about 1063.

because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good: <sup>5</sup> for he <sup>s. soul.</sup> *did* put his <sup>s.</sup> life in his hand, and <sup>s.</sup> slew the Philistine, and <sup>s.</sup> the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest it,

and <sup>s.</sup> didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause? <sup>6</sup> And Saul <sup>s. Jehovah.</sup> hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul <sup>s.</sup> sware, "As <sup>s.</sup> the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain."

<sup>7</sup> And Jonathan <sup>s.</sup> called David, and Jonathan <sup>s.</sup> shewed him <sup>s.</sup> all those things. And Jonathan <sup>s.</sup> brought David to Saul, and he <sup>s.</sup> was in his presence, as in times past.

<sup>8</sup> And there <sup>s.</sup> was <sup>s.</sup> war again: and David <sup>s.</sup> went out, and <sup>s.</sup> fought with the Philistines, and <sup>s.</sup> slew them with a great slaughter; and they <sup>s.</sup> fled from <sup>s.</sup> him.

<sup>9</sup> And the <sup>sa.</sup> evil spirit from <sup>s.</sup> the LORD <sup>s.</sup> was upon Saul, as he <sup>s.</sup> sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David <sup>s.</sup> played with <sup>s.</sup> his hand. <sup>10</sup> And Saul <sup>s.</sup> sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he <sup>s.</sup> slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he <sup>s.</sup> smote the javelin into the wall: and David <sup>s.</sup> fled, and <sup>s.</sup> escaped that night.

<sup>11</sup> Saul also <sup>s.</sup> sent messengers unto David's house, to <sup>s.</sup> watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife <sup>s. soul.</sup> told him, <sup>s.</sup> saying, "If thou <sup>s.</sup> save not thy <sup>s.</sup> life to-night, to-morrow thou <sup>s.</sup> shalt be slain." <sup>12</sup> So Michal <sup>s.</sup> let David down through a <sup>s.</sup> window: and he <sup>s.</sup> went, and <sup>s.</sup> fled, and <sup>s.</sup> escaped.

<sup>13</sup> And Michal <sup>s.</sup> took an <sup>s.</sup> image, and <sup>s.</sup> laid it in the bed, and put a <sup>s.</sup> pillow of <sup>s.</sup> goats' hair for his bolster, and <sup>s.</sup> covered it with a <sup>s.</sup> cloth.

<sup>14</sup> And when Saul <sup>s.</sup> sent messengers to take <sup>s.</sup> David, she <sup>s.</sup> said, "He is sick." <sup>15</sup> And Saul <sup>s.</sup> sent the messengers <sup>s.</sup> again to see <sup>s.</sup> David, <sup>s.</sup> saying, "Bring him up to me in the bed, that <sup>s.</sup> I may slay him." <sup>16</sup> And when the messengers <sup>s.</sup> were come in, behold, there was an <sup>s.</sup> image in the bed, with a pillow of <sup>s.</sup> goats' hair for his bolster. <sup>17</sup> And Saul <sup>s.</sup> said unto Michal, "Why <sup>s.</sup> hast thou deceived me so, and <sup>s.</sup> sent away mine <sup>s.</sup> enemy, that he <sup>s.</sup> is escaped?" And Michal <sup>s.</sup> answered Saul, "He said unto me, 'Let me go; why <sup>s.</sup> should I kill thee?'"

<sup>18</sup> So David <sup>s.</sup> fled, and <sup>s.</sup> escaped, and <sup>s.</sup> came to Samuël to <sup>s.</sup> Ramah, and <sup>s.</sup> told him <sup>s.</sup> all that Saul <sup>s.</sup> had done to him. And he and Samuël <sup>s.</sup> went and <sup>s.</sup> dwelt in <sup>s.</sup> Naioth.

<sup>19</sup> And it <sup>s.</sup> was told Saul, <sup>s.</sup> saying, "Behold, David is at <sup>s.</sup> Naioth in <sup>s.</sup> Ramah." <sup>20</sup> And Saul <sup>s.</sup> sent messengers to take <sup>s.</sup> David: and when they <sup>s.</sup> saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuël standing <sup>s.</sup> as appointed over them, the <sup>s.</sup> Spirit of <sup>s.</sup> God <sup>s.</sup> was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also <sup>s.</sup> prophesied. <sup>21</sup> And when it <sup>s.</sup> was told Saul, he <sup>s.</sup> sent other messengers, and they <sup>s.</sup> prophesied likewise. And Saul <sup>s.</sup> sent messengers again the third time, and they <sup>s.</sup> prophesied also.

<sup>22</sup> Then <sup>s.</sup> went he also to <sup>s.</sup> Ramah, and <sup>s.</sup> came to a <sup>s.</sup> great well that is in <sup>s.</sup> Sechu: and he <sup>s.</sup> asked and <sup>s.</sup> said, "Where are Samuël and David?" And one <sup>s.</sup> said, "Behold, they be at Naioth in <sup>s.</sup> Ramah." <sup>23</sup> And he <sup>s.</sup> went thither to Naioth in <sup>s.</sup> Ramah: and the <sup>s.</sup> Spirit of <sup>s.</sup> God <sup>s.</sup> was upon him also, and he <sup>s.</sup> went on, and <sup>s.</sup> prophesied, until he <sup>s.</sup> came to Naioth in <sup>s.</sup> Ramah. <sup>24</sup> And he <sup>s.</sup> stripped off his clothes also, and <sup>s.</sup> prophesied before Samuël in <sup>s.</sup> like manner, and <sup>s.</sup> lay down naked all <sup>s.</sup> that day and all that night. Wherefore they <sup>s.</sup> say, "Is Saul also among the prophets?"



B.C. about 1062.

s. אֶת־נַפְשִׁי  
f. קָלִילָהJ. הַיְהוָה  
Ab. וְיָבִין  
s. מִהֲתֵאֱמָרun. עַד הָעָרֶב  
הַשְּׁלִישִׁית

g. טוֹב

J.G. הַיְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל  
se. בְּיָצֵאתְךָ  
t. מִקֶּדֶת מָחָר  
הַשְּׁלִישִׁית  
ac. בְּאִשְׁרֵךְ15. 2 Sam. 9. 1;  
21. 7.

c. וַיִּכְרַת

19. Ch. 19. 2, 3.

o. כִּי־וּמָן  
הַמַּשְׁפָּחָה  
e. הָאֵל  
21. Jer. 4. 2.

**20** AND David <sup>1</sup>fled from Naioth in <sup>2</sup>\*Ramah, and <sup>3</sup>\*came and <sup>4</sup>\*said before Jonathan, "What <sup>5</sup>\*have-I-done? what <sup>6</sup>is mine iniquity? and what <sup>7</sup>is my sin before thy father, that he <sup>8</sup>\*seeketh my <sup>9</sup>\*life?" <sup>10</sup>And he <sup>11</sup>\*said unto him, "<sup>12</sup>*God* forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father <sup>13</sup>\*will-do nothing either great or small, but-that he <sup>14</sup>\*will-shew it me: and why <sup>15</sup>\*should my father hide <sup>16</sup>\*this <sup>17</sup>\*thing from me? it is not so."

<sup>18</sup>And David <sup>19</sup>\*sware moreover, and <sup>20</sup>\*said, "Thy father <sup>21</sup>\*certainly <sup>22</sup>\*knoweth that I <sup>23</sup>\*have-found grace in thine eyes; and he <sup>24</sup>\*saith, 'Let not Jonathan know this, lest he <sup>25</sup>\*be-grieved:' but truly <sup>26</sup>as <sup>27</sup>*J the LORD* liveth, and as thy soul liveth, <sup>28</sup>there is but a step between me and <sup>29</sup>\*death."

<sup>30</sup>Then <sup>31</sup>\*said Jonathan unto David, "Whatsoever thy soul <sup>32</sup>\*desireth, I <sup>33</sup>\*will even do it for thee." <sup>34</sup>And David <sup>35</sup>\*said unto Jonathan, "Behold, to-morrow <sup>36</sup>is the new-moon, and <sup>37</sup>I <sup>38</sup>\*should-not-fail to-sit with the king at meat: but <sup>39</sup>let-me-go, that I <sup>40</sup>\*may-hide-myself in the field <sup>41</sup>unto the third <sup>42</sup>day at-even. <sup>43</sup>If thy father <sup>44</sup>\*at-all <sup>45</sup>\*miss me, then <sup>46</sup>\*say, 'David <sup>47</sup>\*earnestly <sup>48</sup>\*asked leave of me that he <sup>49</sup>\*might-run-to Beth-lehem his city: for <sup>50</sup>there is a <sup>51</sup>\*yearly sacrifice there for all the family.' <sup>52</sup>If he <sup>53</sup>\*say thus, '<sup>54</sup>*It is well*;' thy servant shall <sup>55</sup>have-peace: but if he <sup>56</sup>\*be <sup>57</sup>\*very wroth, <sup>58</sup>then be-sure that <sup>59</sup>\*evil <sup>60</sup>\*is-determined by him. <sup>61</sup>Therefore thou <sup>62</sup>\*shalt-deal kindly with thy servant: for thou <sup>63</sup>\*hast-brought thy servant into a covenant-of <sup>64</sup>*J the LORD* with thee: not-withstanding, if there-be in me iniquity, <sup>65</sup>\*slay me thyself; for why <sup>66</sup>\*shouldest-thou-bring me to thy father?"

<sup>67</sup>And Jonathan <sup>68</sup>\*said, "Far-be-it from thee: for if I <sup>69</sup>\*knew <sup>70</sup>\*certainly that <sup>71</sup>\*evil were-determined by my father to come upon thee, then <sup>72</sup>\*would not I tell it <sup>73</sup>thrt?" <sup>74</sup>Then <sup>75</sup>\*said David to Jonathan, "Who shall-tell me? or what <sup>76</sup>if thy father <sup>77</sup>\*answer thee roughly?"

<sup>78</sup>And Jonathan <sup>79</sup>\*said unto David, "<sup>80</sup>\*Come, and <sup>81</sup>\*let us go-out-into the field." And they <sup>82</sup>\*went-out both of them into the field.

<sup>83</sup>And Jonathan <sup>84</sup>\*said unto David, "O-<sup>85</sup>*J LORD* <sup>86</sup>=God-of Israēl, when I <sup>87</sup>\*have-sounded my <sup>88</sup>\*father about <sup>89</sup>\*to-morrow any time, or the third <sup>90</sup>day, and, behold, <sup>91</sup>if <sup>92</sup>there be good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and <sup>93</sup>\*shew it thee; <sup>94</sup>*J the LORD* <sup>95</sup>\*do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it <sup>96</sup>\*please my father <sup>97</sup>to do thee <sup>98</sup>\*evil, then I <sup>99</sup>\*will-shew it thee, and <sup>100</sup>\*send-thee-away, that thou <sup>101</sup>\*mayest-go in peace: and <sup>102</sup>*J the LORD* <sup>103</sup>\*be with thee, <sup>104</sup>as he <sup>105</sup>\*hath-been with my father. <sup>106</sup>And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the-kindness-of <sup>107</sup>*J the LORD*, that I <sup>108</sup>\*die not: <sup>109</sup>but <sup>110</sup>also thou shalt not cut-off thy <sup>111</sup>\*kindness from my house for ever: no, not when <sup>112</sup>*J the LORD* <sup>113</sup>\*hath-cut-off <sup>114</sup>\*the-enemies-of David every-one from the-face-of the earth."

<sup>115</sup>So Jonathan <sup>116</sup>\*made a covenant with the-house-of David, <sup>117</sup>saying, "Let <sup>118</sup>*J the LORD* even require it at the-hand-of David's enemies." <sup>119</sup>And Jonathan <sup>120</sup>\*caused <sup>121</sup>David to swear again because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his-own soul.

<sup>122</sup>Then Jonathan <sup>123</sup>\*said to David, "<sup>124</sup>To-morrow <sup>125</sup>is the new-moon: and thou <sup>126</sup>\*shalt-be-missed, because thy seat will-be-empty. <sup>127</sup>And <sup>128</sup>when <sup>129</sup>\*thou-hast-stayed-three-days, <sup>130</sup>then thou shalt-go-down quickly, and <sup>131</sup>\*come to the place where thou didst-hide-thyself <sup>132</sup>when the business was <sup>133</sup>in hand, and <sup>134</sup>\*shalt-remain by the stone <sup>135</sup>\*Ezel. <sup>136</sup>And <sup>137</sup>I will-shoot three <sup>138</sup>\*arrows on-the-side thereof, as-though I <sup>139</sup>\*shot at a mark. <sup>140</sup>And, behold, I will-send a <sup>141</sup>lad, <sup>142</sup>saying, '<sup>143</sup>\*Go, <sup>144</sup>find-out <sup>145</sup>\*the arrows.' If I <sup>146</sup>\*expressly <sup>147</sup>\*say unto the lad, 'Behold, the arrows <sup>148</sup>are on-this-side-of thee, <sup>149</sup>\*take them;' then <sup>150</sup>\*come thou: for <sup>151</sup>there is peace to thee, and no hurt;

s. soul.  
f. Far-be-it, as  
v. 9.  
w. or doeth.  
w. or sheweth.J. Jehovah.  
Ab. between.  
s. saith.un. until the  
third-evening.g. good, Heb.  
tob.

J. Jehovah.

J. g. Jehovah  
Elohim.  
se. searched.  
t. this,time, the  
day after  
to-morrow.  
J. Jehovah.

ac. according as.

c. cut, or con-  
firmed.o. on the-day-of  
the affair.  
e. Ezel, Departure.

B.C. about 1062.

23. v. 14, 15, 42.

n.

r.

a.

i.

32. Ch. 19. 5.

Matt. 27. 23.

Luke 23. 22.

33. Ch. 18. 11.

v. 7.

i.

ab.

J. Jehovah.

ab. between.

n. new-moon.

r. or rebellion.

a. all the days.

i. is the-son-of death.

i. instruments.

J. Jehovah.

ab. between.

as <sup>J</sup>the LORD liveth. <sup>22</sup> But if I say thus unto the young-man, 'Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee;' 'go thy way: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'hath-sent-thee-away. <sup>23</sup> And *as touching* the matter which thou and I 'have-spoken-of, behold, <sup>J</sup>the LORD *be* between thee and <sup>ab</sup>me for ever."

<sup>24</sup> So David 'hid-himself in the field: and-when the new-moon 'was-come, the king 'sat-him-down to eat 'meat. <sup>25</sup> And the king 'sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat-by the wall: and Jonathan 'arose, and Abner 'sat by Saul's side, and David's place 'was-empty. <sup>26</sup> Nevertheless **Saul** spake not any-thing 'that 'day: for he thought, "Something-hath-befallen him, *he is* not clean; surely *he is* not clean."

<sup>27</sup> And it 'came-to-pass on the-morrow, *which was* the second day of the 'month, that David's place 'was-empty: and Saul 'said unto Jonathan his son, "Wherefore 'cometh not the-son-of Jesse to 'meat, neither yesterday, nor to-day?"

<sup>28</sup> And Jonathan 'answered 'Saul, "David 'earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beth-lehem: <sup>29</sup> and he 'said, 'Let-me-go, I pray-thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, *he* 'hath-commanded me to *be there*: and now, if I 'have-found favour in thine eyes, 'let-me-get-away, I-pray-thee, and 'see my 'brethren.' Therefore he 'cometh not unto the king's table."

<sup>30</sup> Then Saul's anger 'was-kindled against Jonathan, and he 'said unto him, "Thou son-of *the* perverse <sup>r</sup>rebellious woman, do not I 'know that thou 'hast-chosen the-son-of Jesse to thine-own confusion, and unto the-confusion-of thy mother's nakedness?"

<sup>31</sup> For 'as long as the-son-of Jesse 'liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be-established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now 'send and 'fetch him unto me, for *he* 'shall surely die."

<sup>32</sup> And Jonathan 'answered 'Saul his father, and 'said unto him, "Wherefore shall *he*-be-slain? what 'hath-he-done?"

<sup>33</sup> And Saul 'cast a <sup>r</sup>javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan 'knew that it was-determined of his father to slay 'David.

<sup>34</sup> So Jonathan 'arose from the table in fierce anger, and did-eat no meat the second day-of the 'month: for he was-grieved for David, because his father 'had-done-him-shame.

<sup>35</sup> And it 'came-to-pass in the morning, that Jonathan 'went-out into the field at the-time-appointed-with David, and a little lad with him. <sup>36</sup> And he 'said unto his lad, "'Run, find-out now 'the arrows which I 'shoot." And as the lad ran, *he* shot an 'arrow beyond him. <sup>37</sup> And-when the lad 'was-come to the-place-of the arrow which Jonathan 'had-shot, Jonathan 'cried after the lad, and 'said, "Is not the arrow beyond thee?" <sup>38</sup> And Jonathan 'cried after the lad, "'Make-speed, 'haste, 'stay not."

And Jonathan's lad 'gathered-up 'the arrows, and 'came to his 'master. <sup>39</sup> But the lad knew not any-thing: only Jonathan and David knew 'the matter. <sup>40</sup> And Jonathan 'gave his <sup>i</sup>'artillery unto his lad, and 'said unto him, "'Go, 'carry-them-to the city."

<sup>41</sup> And as-soon-as the lad was gone, David arose out-of a place toward the south, and 'fell on his face to-the-ground, and 'bowed-himself three times: and they 'kissed one 'another, and 'wept one with 'another, until David exceeded.

<sup>42</sup> And Jonathan 'said to David, "'Go in peace, forasmuch-as we 'have-sworn both-of us in the-name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, saying, '<sup>J</sup>The LORD 'be between me and <sup>ab</sup>thee, and between my seed and <sup>ab</sup>thy seed for ever.'" And he 'arose and 'departed: and Jonathan went-into the city.



B.C. about 1062.

n. נָבִיחַ

a. אַחִימֶלֶךְ

i. אִישׁ

p. פָּלְטִי אֶלְלוֹנִי

f. הַמִּצֵּא

4. Lev. 21. 5-9.

Matt. 12. 3, 4.

Mark 2. 25,

26. Luke 6.

3, 4.

5. 1 Thess. 4. 4.

pr. לֶחֶם הַפָּנִים

f. הָרֶחֶק

7. Ps. 52, title.

d. דָּוִד

9. Ch. 17. 2, 50,

51.

f. מִצֵּי

a. אֶחָד

11. Ps. 34; 56,

titles. Ch.

18. 7.

p. מִי־שֶׁמַּעַת

1. Ps. 57; 142,

title.

1. Matt. 11.

28; 18. 20.

Luke xii. 32.

2 Sam. xxiii.

a. עֲרֵלִים

i. אִישׁ

h. אִישׁ-לֹו נָשָׂא

b. כֹּהֵן-נָפֶשׁ

c. לִישָׁ

3. Isa. xvi. 4.

G. אֱלֹהִים

21 THEN \*came David to <sup>a</sup>Nob to <sup>a</sup>Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech \*was-afraid at the-meeting-of David, and \*said unto him, "Why *art* thou alone, and no <sup>i</sup>man with thee?"

<sup>2</sup> And David \*said unto Ahimelech the priest, "The king \*hath-commanded me a business, and \*hath-said unto me, 'Let no <sup>i</sup>man know any-thing-of the business whereabout & \*send thee, and what I \*have-commanded thee: and I \*have-appointed my \*servants to <sup>p</sup>such and such a place.' <sup>3</sup> Now therefore what is under thine hand? \*give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or what there-is-<sup>f</sup>present."

<sup>4</sup> And the priest \*answered David, and \*said, "There is no common bread under mine hand, but there-is hallowed bread; if the young-men \*have-kept-themselves at-least from women."

<sup>5</sup> And David \*answered the priest, and \*said unto him, "Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came-out, and the-vessels-of the young-men \*are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, yea, though it *were-sanctified* this day in the vessel."

<sup>6</sup> So the priest \*gave him hallowed bread: for there-was no bread there but the <sup>p</sup>shewbread, \*that was-taken from before <sup>j</sup>the LORD, to put hot bread in the-day-when it <sup>o</sup>was-taken-away.

<sup>7</sup> Now a <sup>i</sup>certain-man of the-servants-of Saul was there \*that \*day, detained before <sup>j</sup>the LORD; and his name was <sup>d</sup>Doeg, an \*Edomite, the-chieftest-of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

<sup>8</sup> And David \*said unto Ahimelech, "And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I \*have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste."

<sup>9</sup> And the priest \*said, "The-sword-of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the-valley-of \*Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapped in a \*cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt-take that, \*take it: for *there is* no other save that here." And David \*said, "There is none like that: \*give it me."

<sup>10</sup> And David \*arose, and \*fled \*that \*day <sup>f</sup>for fear-of Saul, and \*went to <sup>a</sup>Achish the-king-of Gath. <sup>11</sup> And the-servants-of Achish \*said unto him, "Is not this David the-king-of the land? <sup>t</sup>did they not sing-one-to-another of him in \*dances, saying, 'Saul \*hath-slain his thousands, and David his ten-thousands?'"

<sup>12</sup> And David \*laid-up \*these \*words in his heart, and \*was sore afraid of Achish the-king-of Gath. <sup>13</sup> And he \*changed his \*behaviour before them, and \*feigned-himself-mad in their hands, and \*scrabbled on the-doors-of the gate, and \*let his spittle fall-down upon his beard. <sup>14</sup> Then \*said Achish unto his servants, "Lo, ye <sup>t</sup>see the-<sup>i</sup>man <sup>p</sup>is-mad: wherefore *then* <sup>h</sup>have-ye-brought him to me? <sup>15</sup> Have & need-of mad-men, that ye <sup>h</sup>have-brought *this fellow* to play-the-mad-man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?"

22 DAVID therefore \*departed thence, and \*escaped to the-cave <sup>a</sup>Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house \*heard it, they \*went-down thither to him. <sup>2</sup> And every <sup>i</sup>one *that was* in-distress, and every <sup>i</sup>one *that was* in-debt, and every <sup>i</sup>one *that was* discontented, \*gathered-themselves unto him; and he \*became a captain over them: and there \*were with him about four hundred <sup>i</sup>men.

<sup>3</sup> And David \*went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he \*said unto the-king-of Moab, "Let my father and my mother, I pray-thee, come forth, and be with you, till I know what <sup>=</sup>God

n. Nob, High-place.

a. Ahimelech, Ahimelech, Brother-of the king, called Abiah, chap. 14. 3.

i. ish.

p. Heb. Péloni almoni.

f. found.

pr. or presence bread.

j. Jehovah.

i. ish.

j. Jehovah.

d. Doeg,

Timorous.

f. from the-presence-of.

a. Achish,

Feared or Reverenced.

i. ish.

p. playeth.the-madman.

a. Adullam,

Justice-of the people.

i. ish.

h. had a creditor.

b. bitter-of soul.

c. captain,

Heb. sar,

chief or prince.

=God, Elohim.

B.C. about 1062.

s. בְּצִיָּוְהָ

h. קָרַת

w. אֲנָשִׁים

t. הָאֵשֶׁל

r. בְּרָמָה

co. בְּכָרַת

9. Ps. 52, title.

10. Ch. 21. 6, 9.

J. יְהוָה

b. הִנְנִי

th. הַיּוֹם

r. לְרָצִים

t. בִּיבְרַת הוּא

18. See ch. 2.  
31.

20. Ch. 23. 6.

a. אֲבִיָּאֲתָר

will-do for me." <sup>4</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>brought them <sup>\*</sup>before the-king-of Moab: and they <sup>\*</sup>dwelt with him all the-while-that David <sup>\*</sup>was in the <sup>s</sup>hold.

<sup>5</sup> And the prophet Gad <sup>\*</sup>said unto David, "<sup>\*</sup>Abide not in the <sup>s</sup>hold; depart, and <sup>\*</sup>get thee into the-land-of Judah." Then David <sup>\*</sup>departed, and <sup>\*</sup>came into the-forest-of <sup>h</sup>Hareth.

<sup>6</sup> When Saul <sup>\*</sup>heard that David was-discovered, and the <sup>w</sup>men that *were* with him, (now Saul <sup>\*</sup>abode in <sup>\*</sup>Gibeah under a <sup>\*</sup>tree in <sup>\*</sup>Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him;) <sup>7</sup> then Saul <sup>\*</sup>said unto his servants <sup>\*</sup>that stood about him, "<sup>\*</sup>Hear now, ye-Benjamites; will the-son-of Jesse give every-one-of you fields and vineyards, and <sup>\*</sup>make you all captains-of thousands, and captains-of hundreds; <sup>8</sup> that all-of you <sup>\*</sup>have conspired against me, and *there is* none that <sup>\*</sup>sheweth me that my son <sup>o</sup>hath-<sup>co</sup>made-a-league with the-son-of Jesse, and *there is* none of you <sup>\*</sup>that-is-sorry for me, or <sup>\*</sup>sheweth unto me that my son <sup>\*</sup>hath-stirred-up my <sup>\*</sup>servant against me, to lie-in-wait, as at <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>day?"

<sup>9</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>answered Doeg the Edomite, which was-set over the-servants-of Saul, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "I saw <sup>\*</sup>the-son-of Jesse coming-to Nob, to Ahimelech the-son-of Ahitub. <sup>10</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>inquired of <sup>J</sup>the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him <sup>\*</sup>the-sword-of Goliath the Philistine."

<sup>11</sup> Then the king <sup>\*</sup>sent to call <sup>\*</sup>Ahimelech the priest, the-son-of Ahitub, and <sup>\*</sup>all his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they <sup>\*</sup>came all-of them to the king. <sup>12</sup> And Saul <sup>\*</sup>said, "Hear now, thou-son-of Ahitub." And he <sup>\*</sup>answered, "<sup>b</sup>Here I am, my-lord." <sup>13</sup> And Saul <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "Why <sup>\*</sup>have-ye-<sup>\*</sup>conspired against me, thou and the-son-of Jesse, in that thou <sup>o</sup>hast-given him bread, and a sword, and <sup>\*</sup>hast-inquired of <sup>g</sup>God for him, that <sup>o</sup>he-should-rise against me, to lie-in-wait, as-at <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>day?"

<sup>14</sup> Then Ahimelech <sup>\*</sup>answered <sup>\*</sup>the king, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son-in-law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is-honourable in thine house? <sup>15</sup> Did I <sup>th</sup>then begin to inquire of <sup>g</sup>God for him? be-it-far from me: <sup>\*</sup>let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant *nor* to all the-house-of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more."

<sup>16</sup> And the king <sup>\*</sup>said, "Thou <sup>o</sup>shalt <sup>\*</sup>surely-die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house."

<sup>17</sup> And the king <sup>\*</sup>said unto the <sup>r</sup>footmen <sup>\*</sup>that stood about him, "<sup>\*</sup>Turn, and <sup>\*</sup>slay the-priests-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew <sup>\*</sup>when he <sup>\*</sup>fled, and did not shew it to me." But the-servants-of the king <sup>\*</sup>would not put-forth their <sup>\*</sup>hand to fall upon the-priests-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>18</sup> And the king <sup>\*</sup>said to Doeg, "<sup>\*</sup>Turn thou, and <sup>\*</sup>fall upon the priests." And Doeg the Edomite <sup>\*</sup>turned, and he <sup>\*</sup>fell upon the priests, and <sup>\*</sup>slew on <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day fourscore and five persons <sup>\*</sup>that-did-wear a linen ephod. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>Nob, the-city-of the priests, smote he with the-edge-of *the* sword, both <sup>\*</sup>men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the-edge-of *the* sword.

<sup>20</sup> And one of the-sons-of Ahimelech the-son-of Ahitub, named <sup>\*</sup>Abiathar, <sup>\*</sup>escaped, and <sup>\*</sup>fled after David. <sup>21</sup> And Abiathar <sup>\*</sup>shewed David that Saul <sup>\*</sup>had-slain <sup>J</sup>the LORD's <sup>\*</sup>priests. <sup>22</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>said unto Abiathar, "I knew *it* <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he <sup>o</sup>would-surely <sup>\*</sup>tell Saul: <sup>\*</sup>E <sup>\*</sup>have-

s. stronghold  
or fortress.h. Khareth,  
Heb. khereth,  
A cutting.w. Heb. anah-  
shim, plural  
of ish or  
enosh.t. the tamarisk-  
tree.r. Ramah,  
Height or  
High-Place.

co. confirmed.

J. Jehovah.

b. Behold me.

th. that day.

r. runners or  
couriers.t. that he was-  
fleeing.a. Abiathar,  
Left-of a  
father, i.e.  
an orphan,  
or Father-of  
pre-eminence.  
369



B.C. about 1062.

e. כְּבָלֵי נַפְשׁוֹ

occasioned *the death* of *all the persons of thy father's house.* <sup>23</sup> Abide thou with me, *feare not*: for he that *seeketh my* <sup>s</sup> *life* *seeketh thy* <sup>s</sup> *life*: but with me *thou shalt be in-safeguard.*"

e. every soul.

s. soul, *Heb.* nephesh.

k. בְּקֵי־לָהּ

**23** THEN they *told David*, saying, "Behold, *the Philistines* *fight against* <sup>k</sup> *Keilah*, and *thry* <sup>r</sup> *rob* *the threshing-* *floors.*"

k. Keilah, Fortress.

J. יְהוָה

<sup>2</sup> Therefore David *inquired of* <sup>J</sup> *the LORD*, saying, "Shall I *go* and *smite* *these* <sup>s</sup> *Philistines*?" And <sup>J</sup> *the LORD* said unto David, "Go, and *smite* *the Philistines*, and *save* *Keilah.*"

J. Jehovah.

ae. אֲנִישׁ דָּוִד

<sup>3</sup> And David's *men* *said* unto him, "Behold, *we* <sup>r</sup> *be-afraid* here in Judah: how much more then if we *come to-Keilah* against *the armies of the Philistines.*"

ae. *Heb.* anah-shim.

<sup>4</sup> Then David *inquired of* <sup>J</sup> *the LORD* yet again. And <sup>J</sup> *the LORD* *answered* him and *said*, "Arise, *go-down to-Keilah*; for *I* <sup>r</sup> *will-deliver* *the Philistines* into thine hand."

<sup>5</sup> So David and his *men* *went to-Keilah*, and *fought* with *the Philistines*, and *brought-away* their *cattle*, and *smote* them with a great slaughter. So David *saved* *the-inhabitants of Keilah.*

6. Ch. 22. 20.

<sup>6</sup> And it *came-to-pass*, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech  *fled to David to-Keilah*, *that he came-down with* an ephod in his hand.

about 1061.

<sup>7</sup> And it *was-told Saul* that David was come to-Keilah. And Saul *said*, "God *hath-delivered* him into mine hand; for he *is-shut-in*, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars."

<sup>8</sup> And Saul *called* *all the people together to* *war*, to go-down to-Keilah, to besiege David and his *men.*

9. Num. 27. 21. ch. 30. 7.

J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

<sup>9</sup> And **David** *knew* that Saul *secretly-practised* *mischief* against him; and he *said* to Abiathar the priest, "Bring-hither the ephod." <sup>10</sup> Then *said* David, "O <sup>J</sup> *LORD* God of Israel, thy servant *hath-certainly* *heard* that Saul *seeketh* to come to-

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

m. בְּעַלֵּי

Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. <sup>11</sup> Will the <sup>m</sup> *men of* Keilah deliver-me-up into his hand? will Saul come-down, <sup>ac</sup> as thy servant *hath-heard*? O <sup>J</sup> *LORD* God of Israel, I beseech thee, *tell thy servant.*" And <sup>J</sup> *the LORD* *said*, "He will-come-down." <sup>12</sup> Then *said* David, "Will the <sup>m</sup> *men of Keilah* *deliver* me and my *men* into the-hand-of Saul?" And <sup>J</sup> *the LORD* *said*,

m. masters, *Heb.* baha-lim.

ac. פִּנְיָתוֹ

"They will-deliver-thee-up." <sup>13</sup> Then David and his *men*, *which were* about six hundred, *arose* and *departed out of Keilah*, and *went* whithersoever they *could-go*. And it was-told Saul that David was-escaped from Keilah; and he *forbare* to go-forth. <sup>14</sup> And David *abode* in the wilderness in *strong-holds*, and *remained* in a <sup>m</sup> *mountain* in the wilderness of <sup>s</sup> *Ziph*. And Saul *sought* him *every* *day*, but God delivered him not into his hand. <sup>15</sup> And David *saw* that Saul was-come-out to seek his <sup>s</sup> *life*: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a *wood*.

ac. according as. J. Jehovah. s. shut me up. ae. anahshim.

13. Ch. 22. 2; 25. 13.

h. בְּהָרִי

<sup>16</sup> And Jonathan Saul's son *arose*, and *went to David* into the-wood, and *strengthened* his hand in God. <sup>17</sup> And he *said* unto him, "Fear not: for the-hand-of Saul my father shall not find thee; and *thou shalt be king over Israel*, and *I shall be next* unto thee; and that also Saul my father *knoweth.*" <sup>18</sup> And they two *made a covenant before* <sup>J</sup> *the LORD*: and David *abode* in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

b. the-hill-country. z. Ziph, Borrowed. a. all the days, *Heb.* col hayahmim. so. soul, nephesh.

z. וְיָמֵי

a. כָּל-יְמֵי

so. אֶת-נַפְשׁוֹ

G. בְּאֵלֵהֶם

<sup>19</sup> Then *came-up the Ziphites* to Saul to-<sup>s</sup> *Gibeah*, <sup>o</sup> *saying*, "Doth not David *hide-himself* with us in *strong-holds* in the

God, Elohim.

e. וְיָבִיאוּ

c. cut or confirmed. J. Jehovah.

19. See ch. 26. 1. Ps. 54. title.

B.C. about 1062.  
r. מִיָּמִין  
j. הַיְּשִׁמֹּן  
20. Ps. 51. 3.  
s. הַסְּרִירוֹ

wood, in the-hill-of <sup>\*</sup>Hachilah, which *is* on the-<sup>r</sup>south-of <sup>\*</sup>Jeshimon? <sup>20</sup> Now therefore, O king, <sup>\*</sup>come-down according-to all the-desire-of thy soul to come-down; and our part *shall be* to <sup>\*</sup>deliver him into the king's hand."

r. or right-hand.  
j. <sup>\*</sup>Jeshimōn, Desert.  
s. shut.him-up.

f. תְּהִיָּה רֶגְלוֹ

<sup>21</sup> And Saul <sup>\*</sup>said, "Blessed *be* ye of <sup>r</sup>the LORD; for ye <sup>\*</sup>have-compassion on me. <sup>22</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Go, I-pray-you, <sup>\*</sup>prepare yet, and <sup>\*</sup>know and <sup>\*</sup>see his <sup>\*</sup>place where his <sup>r</sup>haunt <sup>'is</sup>, and who <sup>'hath-seen</sup> him there: for it-<sup>'is-told</sup> me *that* <sup>he</sup> <sup>'dealeth</sup> <sup>'very-subtilly</sup>. <sup>23</sup> <sup>\*</sup>See therefore, and <sup>\*</sup>take-knowledge of all the lurking-places where he <sup>'hideth</sup> himself, and <sup>\*</sup>come-ye-again to me with *the* certainty, and I <sup>'will-go</sup> with you: and it <sup>'shall-come-to-pass</sup>, if he <sup>'be</sup> in the land, that I <sup>'will-search</sup> him out throughout all the-thousands-of Judah."

f. foot shall-be.

ae. וְאֶנְשֵׁיוּ  
m. קְמֹון  
j. הַיְּשִׁמֹּן

<sup>24</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>arose, and <sup>\*</sup>went to-Ziph before Saul: but David and his <sup>\*</sup>men *were* in the-wilderness-of <sup>m</sup>Maon, in the plain on the-south-of <sup>\*</sup>Jeshimon. <sup>25</sup> Saul also and his <sup>\*</sup>men <sup>\*</sup>went to seek him. And they <sup>\*</sup>told David: wherefore he <sup>\*</sup>came-down into a <sup>\*</sup>rock, and <sup>\*</sup>abode in the-wilderness-of Maon. And when Saul <sup>'heard</sup> that, he <sup>\*</sup>pursued after David in the-wilderness-of Maon. <sup>26</sup> And Saul <sup>\*</sup>went on this-side-of the mountain, and David and his <sup>\*</sup>men on that-side-of the mountain: and David <sup>'made-haste</sup> to get-away <sup>fr</sup>for fear-of Saul; for Saul and his <sup>\*</sup>men <sup>\*</sup>compassed David and his <sup>\*</sup>men round-about to take them.

ae. anahshim, plural either of ish or enosh.  
m. Maōn, Habitation.  
j. Jeshimōn, Desert.

26. Ps. 17. 9;  
31. 22.

fr. קִפְּנִי

<sup>27</sup> But there-came a messenger unto Saul, <sup>'saying</sup>, "<sup>\*</sup>Haste thee, and <sup>\*</sup>come; for *the* Philistines <sup>'have-<sup>s</sup>invaded</sup> the land." <sup>28</sup> Wherefore Saul <sup>\*</sup>returned from pursuing after David, and <sup>\*</sup>went against *the* Philistines: therefore they called <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>place <sup>r</sup>Sela-hammahlekoth.

fr. from the-presence-of.

27. See 2 Kin.  
19. 7-9.  
sp. פִּשְׁטֹון

r. קֶלַע  
הַמַּחֲלָקוֹת

<sup>29</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>went-up from thence, and <sup>\*</sup>dwelt in strong-holds-at <sup>e</sup>En-gedi.

r. i.e. Rock-of the divisions.

e. עֵין גֶּדִי

**24** AND it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass, when Saul was-returned from <sup>a</sup>following *the* Philistines, that it <sup>'was-told</sup> him, <sup>'saying</sup>, "Behold, David *is* in the-wilderness-of En-gedi." <sup>2</sup> Then Saul <sup>'took</sup> three thousand chosen <sup>'men</sup> out-of all Israēl, and <sup>\*</sup>went to seek <sup>r</sup>David and his <sup>\*</sup>men upon the-rocks-of the wild-goats.

a. after.

a. מֵאַחֲרָי  
2. Ps. 38. 12.  
i. אִישׁ

ae. וְאֶנְשֵׁיוּ

<sup>3</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>came to the sheepecotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and Saul <sup>\*</sup>went-in to cover his <sup>r</sup>feet: and David and his <sup>\*</sup>men <sup>'remained</sup> in the-sides-of the cave. <sup>4</sup> And the-<sup>\*</sup>men-of David <sup>'said</sup> unto him, "Behold the day of-which <sup>r</sup>the LORD <sup>'said</sup> unto thee, 'Behold, <sup>'I</sup> <sup>'will-deliver</sup> thine <sup>'enemy</sup> into thine hand, that thou <sup>'mayest-do</sup> to him <sup>'as</sup> it shall-seem-good <sup>unto</sup> thee."

i. ish.

3-7. See ch. 26.  
5-12.

3. Judg. 3. 24.  
Ps. 57. title;  
142. title.

J. יְהוָה

ae. פֶּאֶשֶׁר  
in. בְּעֵינֶיךָ

Then David <sup>\*</sup>arose, and <sup>'cut-off</sup> the-skirt-of Saul's robe privily. <sup>5</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass afterward, that David's heart <sup>'smote</sup> him, because he <sup>'had-cut-off</sup> Saul's <sup>r</sup>skirt. <sup>6</sup> And he <sup>'said</sup> unto his <sup>\*</sup>men, "<sup>r</sup>The LORD forbid that I <sup>'should-do</sup> <sup>this</sup> <sup>'thing</sup> unto my <sup>l</sup>master, <sup>r</sup>the LORD's anointed, to stretch-forth mine hand against him, seeing <sup>he</sup> *is* the-anointed-of <sup>r</sup>the LORD."

ae. anahshim.

5. 2 Sam. 24.  
10.

l. לְאֶרְצִי

<sup>7</sup> So David <sup>'stayed</sup> his <sup>\*</sup>servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose-up out-of the cave, and <sup>\*</sup>went-on his <sup>r</sup>way.

J. Jehovah.  
ae. according as.  
in. in thine eyes.

7. Ps. 7. 4.  
Matt. 5. 44.  
Rom. 12. 17,  
19.

8. See ch. 26.  
13-20.

<sup>8</sup> David also <sup>\*</sup>arose afterward, and <sup>\*</sup>went out-of the cave, and <sup>'cried</sup> after Saul, <sup>'saying</sup>, "My <sup>-lord</sup> the king." And when Saul <sup>'looked</sup> behind him, David <sup>'stooped</sup> with-his-face to-the-earth, and <sup>'bowed</sup> himself. <sup>9</sup> And David <sup>'said</sup> to Saul, "Wherefore <sup>'hearest</sup> thou <sup>\*</sup>men's <sup>r</sup>words, <sup>'saying</sup>, 'Behold, David <sup>'seek-eth</sup> thy hurt?" <sup>10</sup> Behold, <sup>this</sup> <sup>'day</sup> thine eyes <sup>'have-seen</sup> <sup>how</sup>

ae. men, anahshim.  
l. lord.

9. Ps. 141. 6.  
Prov. 16. 28;  
17. 9.

a. אֶדְרֵם

a. Heb. abdahm.



B.C. about 1061.

11. Ps. 7. 3;  
35. 7.12. Gen. 16. 5.  
Judg. 11. 27.  
Job 5. 8.

ab. בְּיָנֶיךָ

l. מִיָּדָיו

יָצָא רָשָׁע

o. אָחֵר

j. וְיִשְׁפָּטֵנִי

16-21. See ch.

26. 21-25.

s. סִנְרִי

20. Ch. 23. 17.

22. Ch. 23. 29.

st. חֲזִקְיָהּ

about 1060.

i. אִישׁ

b. וּמִעֲשָׂהוּ

c. בְּרָמֶל

n. נָבָל

a. אֲבִיגַיִל

s. חֲבִלָּמוֹנִים

that <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>1</sup>had delivered thee to-day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* <sup>2</sup>bade me kill thee: but *mine eye* <sup>3</sup>spared thee; and I <sup>4</sup>said, 'I will not put forth mine hand against my -lord; for *he is* <sup>J</sup>the LORD's anointed.' <sup>11</sup>Moreover, my father, see, yea, see <sup>5</sup>the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I <sup>6</sup>cut off <sup>7</sup>the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, <sup>8</sup>know thou and <sup>9</sup>see that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I <sup>10</sup>have not sinned against thee; yet thou <sup>11</sup>huntest my <sup>12</sup>soul to take it. <sup>13</sup><sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>14</sup>judge between me and <sup>15</sup>thee, and <sup>16</sup>the LORD <sup>17</sup>avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. <sup>18</sup><sup>ac</sup>As <sup>19</sup>saith the proverb of the ancients, 'Wickedness <sup>20</sup>proceedeth from *the* wicked: ' but mine hand shall not be upon thee. <sup>21</sup>After whom <sup>22</sup>is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou <sup>23</sup>pursue? after a dead dog, after <sup>24</sup>a flea. <sup>25</sup><sup>J</sup>The LORD therefore <sup>26</sup>be judge, and <sup>27</sup>judge between me and <sup>28</sup>thee, and <sup>29</sup>see, and <sup>30</sup>plead my <sup>31</sup>cause, and <sup>32</sup>deliver me out of thine hand."

<sup>16</sup>And it <sup>17</sup>came to pass, when David <sup>18</sup>had made an end of <sup>19</sup>speaking <sup>20</sup>these <sup>21</sup>words unto Saul, that **Saul** <sup>22</sup>said, "Is this thy voice, my son David?" And Saul <sup>23</sup>lifted up his voice, and <sup>24</sup>wept. <sup>25</sup>And he <sup>26</sup>said to David, "Thou art more righteous than I: for thou <sup>27</sup>hast rewarded me <sup>28</sup>good, whereas I <sup>29</sup>have rewarded thee <sup>30</sup>evil. <sup>31</sup>And thou <sup>32</sup>hast shewed this day <sup>33</sup>how that thou <sup>34</sup>hast dealt well with me: <sup>35</sup>forasmuch as when <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>36</sup>had <sup>37</sup>delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not. <sup>38</sup>For if a <sup>39</sup>man <sup>40</sup>find his <sup>41</sup>enemy, <sup>42</sup>will he let him go well away? wherefore <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>43</sup>reward thee good for that thou <sup>44</sup>hast done unto me <sup>45</sup>this <sup>46</sup>day. <sup>47</sup>And now, behold, I <sup>48</sup>know well that thou <sup>49</sup>shalt surely <sup>50</sup>be king, and that the kingdom of Israel <sup>51</sup>shall be established in thine hand. <sup>52</sup>Swear now therefore unto me by <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my <sup>53</sup>seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my <sup>54</sup>name out of my father's house."

<sup>22</sup>And David <sup>23</sup>sware unto Saul. And Saul <sup>24</sup>went home; but David and his <sup>25</sup>men gat them up unto the <sup>26</sup>hold.

**25** AND **Samuël** <sup>1</sup>died; and all the Israēlites <sup>2</sup>were gathered together, and <sup>3</sup>lamented him, and <sup>4</sup>buried him in his house at <sup>5</sup>Ramah.

And David <sup>6</sup>arose, and <sup>7</sup>went down to the wilderness of Paran.

<sup>2</sup>And *there was* a <sup>1</sup>man in Maon, whose <sup>2</sup>possessions were in <sup>3</sup>Carmel; and the <sup>4</sup>man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he <sup>5</sup>was shearing his <sup>6</sup>sheep in <sup>7</sup>Carmel. <sup>3</sup>Now the name of the <sup>4</sup>man was **Nabal**; and the name of his wife <sup>5</sup>Abigail: and *she was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the <sup>6</sup>man was churlish and evil in his doings; and *he was of the house of* Caleb.

<sup>4</sup>And David <sup>5</sup>heard in the wilderness that Nabal <sup>6</sup>did shear his <sup>7</sup>sheep. <sup>5</sup>And David <sup>8</sup>sent out ten young men, and David <sup>9</sup>said unto the young men, "Get you up to **Carmel**, and <sup>10</sup>go to Nabal, and <sup>11</sup>greet him in my name: <sup>12</sup>and thus <sup>13</sup>shall ye say to him that liveth in prosperity, 'Peace be both to thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast. <sup>14</sup>And now I <sup>15</sup>have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we <sup>16</sup>hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they <sup>17</sup>were in <sup>18</sup>Carmel. <sup>19</sup>Ask thy <sup>20</sup>young men, and they <sup>21</sup>will shew thee. Wherefore <sup>22</sup>let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: <sup>23</sup>give, I pray thee, <sup>24</sup>whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David.'"

J. Jehovah.

ab. between.

ac. according

as.

l. or lawlessness

p. from the

lawless.

o. one.

ab. between.

j. judge.

J. Jehovah.

s. shut me up.

st. stronghold  
or fortress.

i. ish.

b. business.

c. Carmel.

The fruitful

field.

n. Nabal,

Foolish or

Fool.

a. Abigail,

Father's joy.

s. shamed.

B.C. about 1060.

<sup>9</sup> And when David's young-men \*came, they \*spake to Nabal according-to all \*those \*words in the-name-of David, and \*ceased.

<sup>10</sup> And Nabal \*answered David's \*servants, and \*said, "Who is David? and who is the-son-of Jesse? there-'be-many servants now-a-days \*that break-away ievery-man from his \*master.

<sup>11</sup> \*Shall-I-then-take my \*bread, and my \*water, and my <sup>sl</sup> \*flesh that I \*have-killed for my shearers, and \*give it unto \*men, whom I \*know not whence they be?

<sup>12</sup> So David's young-men \*turned their way, and \*went-again, and \*came and \*told him all \*those \*sayings.

<sup>13</sup> And David \*said unto his \*men, "Gird-ye-on ievery-man his \*sword." And they \*girded-on ievery-man his \*sword; and David also \*girded-on his \*sword: and there \*went-up after David about four hundred iemen; and two-hundred abode by the <sup>b</sup>stuff.

<sup>14</sup> But one of the young-men told **Abigail**, Nabal's wife, \*saying, "Behold, David sent messengers out-of the wilderness to <sup>bl</sup>salute our \*master; and he <sup>f</sup>\*railed on them. <sup>15</sup> But the \*men were very good unto us, and we were not \*hurt, neither missed we any-thing, as-long-as we <sup>w</sup>were-conversant with them, when we \*were in the-fields: <sup>16</sup> they were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the-while we \*were with them keeping the sheep. <sup>17</sup> Now therefore \*know and \*consider what thou \*wilt do; for \*evil \*is-determined against our \*master, and against all his household: for *he is such* a son-of Belial, that a man cannot \*speak to him."

<sup>18</sup> Then **Abigail** \*made-haste, and \*took two-hundred loaves, and two bottles-of wine, and five sheep ready-dressed, and five <sup>s</sup>measures-of parched corn, and an hundred clusters-of-raisons, and two-hundred cakes-of-figs, and \*laid them on \*asses. <sup>19</sup> And she \*said unto her servants, "Go-on before me; behold, I \*come after you." But she told not her husband Nabal. <sup>20</sup> And it \*was so, as *she* \*rode on the ass, that she-<sup>t</sup>came-down by the-covert-of the hill, and, behold, David and his \*men \*came-down against her; and she \*met them.

<sup>21</sup> Now **David** \*had-said, "Surely in vain \*have-I-kept \*all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was-missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he \*hath-required me evil for good. <sup>22</sup> So and-more-also \*do \*God unto the-enemies-of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light <sup>a</sup>\*any-that-pisseth against the wall."

<sup>23</sup> And-when **Abigail** \*saw **David**, she \*hasted, and \*lighted off the ass, and \*fell before David on her face, and \*bowed-herself to-the-ground, <sup>24</sup> and \*fell at his feet, and \*said, "Upon me, my -lord, upon me let this \*iniquity be: and \*let thine handmaid, I-pray-thee, speak in thine \*audience, and \*hear the-words-of thine handmaid. <sup>25</sup> Let not my -lord, I-pray-thee, <sup>1</sup>regard \*this i-man-of \*Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name is, so is *he*; <sup>2</sup>Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but *I* thine handmaid saw not the-<sup>3</sup>young-men-of my -lord, whom thou didst-send. <sup>26</sup> Now therefore, my -lord, as <sup>4</sup>the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing <sup>5</sup>the LORD \*hath-withholden thee from \*coming to shed \*blood, and from <sup>6</sup>avenging thyself with thine-own hand, now \*let thine enemies, and \*they-that seek evil to my -lord, be as Nabal. <sup>27</sup> And now \*this \*blessing which thine handmaid \*hath-brought unto my -lord, let it even \*be-given unto the young-men \*that \*follow my -lord. <sup>28</sup> I-pray-thee, \*forgive the-trespas-of thine handmaid: for <sup>7</sup>the LORD \*will-certainly \*make my -lord a sure

i. ish.

sl. slaughter.

æ. anahshim,  
plural of ish.

b. baggage.

bl. bless.  
f. flew at them.  
s. shamed.  
w. walked  
(*Hithpacl*).s. seals, one-  
third of  
ephah.

a. or any-male.

e. ears.

l. lay to his  
heart.i. ish.  
n. Nabal,  
Fool.

j. Jehovah.

sa. saving.

w. walk at the-  
feet-of.



B.C. about 1060.

a.	אָדָם	house; because my -lord <sup>†</sup> fighteth the battles of <sup>†</sup> the LORD, and evil <sup>†</sup> hath not been found in thee <i>all</i> thy days. <sup>29</sup> Yet a <sup>a</sup> man <sup>†</sup> is	a. Heb. ahdahm.
b.	צָרָה	-risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy <sup>†</sup> soul: but the soul of my	b. bound-up.
J. G.	בְּצִרָה	-lord <sup>†</sup> shall be bound <sup>b</sup> in the bundle of <sup>†</sup> life with <sup>†</sup> the LORD thy	J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
	אֶת יְהוָה	=God; and <sup>†</sup> the -souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out,	t. the hand or hollow of the sling.
	אֶלָּהֶיךָ	as out of <sup>†</sup> the middle of a <sup>†</sup> sling. <sup>30</sup> And it <sup>†</sup> shall come to pass,	J. Jehovah.
t.	בְּפֶה הַקֶּלֶעַ	when <sup>†</sup> the LORD shall have done to my -lord according to all <sup>†</sup> the	l. leader.
l.	לְנִיר	good that he <sup>†</sup> hath spoken concerning thee, and <sup>†</sup> shall have	st. stumbling-block.
st.	לְבֹקָה	appointed thee <sup>†</sup> ruler over Israël; <sup>31</sup> that this shall be no <sup>st</sup> grief	sa. saved.
sa.	וְלֹהֲשִׁיעַ	unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my -lord, either that thou	
		<sup>†</sup> hast shed blood causeless, or that my -lord <sup>†</sup> hath <sup>sa</sup> avenged	
		himself: but when <sup>†</sup> the LORD <sup>†</sup> shall have dealt well with my	
		-lord, then <sup>†</sup> remember thine <sup>†</sup> handmaid."	

<sup>32</sup> And David <sup>†</sup>said to Abigail, "Blessed be <sup>†</sup>the LORD =God of Israël, which sent thee <sup>†</sup>this <sup>†</sup>day to meet me: <sup>33</sup> and blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which <sup>†</sup>hast kept me <sup>†</sup>this <sup>†</sup>day from coming to shed <sup>†</sup>blood, and from <sup>sa</sup>avenging myself with mine own hand. <sup>34</sup> For in very deed, as <sup>†</sup>the LORD =God of Israël liveth, which <sup>†</sup>hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou <sup>†</sup>hadst hastened and <sup>†</sup>come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light <sup>a</sup>any that pisseth against the wall."

f.	בְּנִירָה	<sup>35</sup> So David <sup>†</sup> received of her hand <i>that</i> <sup>†</sup> which she <sup>†</sup> had brought him, and said unto her, "Go up in peace to thine house; <sup>†</sup> see, I	J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
b.	מִשְׁתֵּה	<sup>†</sup> have hearkened to thy voice, and <sup>†</sup> have accepted thy <sup>†</sup> person."	sa. saving.
		<sup>36</sup> And Abigail <sup>†</sup> came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a <sup>b</sup> feast in his house, like the <sup>b</sup> feast of a <sup>†</sup> king; and Nabal's heart <i>was</i>	a. or any male.
		merry within him, for <sup>†</sup> he <i>was</i> very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. <sup>37</sup> But it	f. face.
		<sup>†</sup> came to pass in the morning, when the wine <sup>o</sup> was gone out of Nabal, and his wife <sup>†</sup> had told him <sup>†</sup> these <sup>†</sup> things, that his heart	b. banquet or drinking-feast.
		<sup>†</sup> died within him, and <sup>†</sup> he became as a stone. <sup>38</sup> And it <sup>†</sup> came to pass about ten <sup>†</sup> days after, that <sup>†</sup> the LORD <sup>†</sup> smote Nabal, that he <sup>†</sup> died.	J. Jehovah.

<sup>39</sup> And when David <sup>†</sup>heard that Nabal was dead, he <sup>†</sup>said, "Blessed be <sup>†</sup>the LORD, that <sup>†</sup>hath pleaded <sup>†</sup>the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and <sup>†</sup>hath kept his <sup>†</sup>servant from evil: for <sup>†</sup>the LORD <sup>†</sup>hath returned <sup>†</sup>the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head."

And David <sup>†</sup>sent and <sup>†</sup>communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

<sup>40</sup> And when the servants of David <sup>†</sup>were come to Abigail to Carmel, they <sup>†</sup>spake unto her, <sup>o</sup>saying, "David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife." <sup>41</sup> And she <sup>†</sup>arose, and <sup>†</sup>bowed herself on her face to the earth, and <sup>†</sup>said, "Behold, let thine handmaid be a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my -lord."

a.	לְנִיָּה	<sup>42</sup> And Abigail <sup>†</sup> hasted, and <sup>†</sup> arose, and <sup>†</sup> rode upon an <sup>†</sup> ass, with five damsels of hers that went <sup>a</sup> after her; and she <sup>†</sup> went after the messengers of David, and <sup>†</sup> became his wife.	a. at her feet.
----	----------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------

<sup>43</sup> David also <sup>†</sup>took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they <sup>†</sup>were also both of them his wives.

44. 2 Sam. 3. 14, 15.		<sup>44</sup> But Saul <sup>†</sup> had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which <i>was</i> of Gallim.	t. had-taken.
-----------------------	--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------

1. Ch. 23. 19.  
Ps. 51. title.

j.	יֵשִׁמוֹן	26 AND the Ziphites <sup>†</sup> came unto Saul to <sup>†</sup> Gibeah, <sup>o</sup> saying, "Doth not David hide himself in the hill of <sup>†</sup> Hachilah, which is before <sup>†</sup> Jeshimon?"	j. Jeshimon, The Desert.
----	-----------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------

<sup>2</sup> Then Saul <sup>†</sup>arose, and <sup>†</sup>went down to the wilderness of Ziph,

B.C. about 1060.

i.

having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek <sup>i. ish.</sup> <sup>אִישׁ</sup> David in the wilderness of Ziph. <sup>3</sup> And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon, by the way.

But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness. <sup>4</sup> David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5-12. See ch. 24. 3-7.

<sup>5</sup> And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.

b.

בְּמִצְעָל

6. 1 Chr. 2. 16.

<sup>6</sup> Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, "Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp?" And Abishai said, "I will go down with thee."

b. or barricade of waggons. Heb. man-gahhl, from hahgal, to revolve.

<sup>7</sup> So David and Abishai came to the people by night; and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

s.

סֵר אֱלֹהִים

<sup>8</sup> Then said Abishai to David, "God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not smite him the second time."

s. God, Elohim. s. shut-up.

9. Ps. 57, title.

j.

יְהוָה

<sup>9</sup> And David said to Abishai, "Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?" <sup>10</sup> David said furthermore, "As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish. <sup>11</sup> The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that is at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go."

j. Jehovah's. j. Jehovah.

f.

וְאֶת צִפְתָּה

o.

וְאֶת

<sup>12</sup> So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

f. flask.

o. one.

<sup>13</sup> Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space being between them: <sup>14</sup> and David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, "Answerest thou not, Abner?" Then Abner answered and said, "Who art thou that criest to the king?" <sup>15</sup> And David said to Abner, "Art not thou a valiant man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord. <sup>16</sup> This thing is not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, ye are worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD's anointed. And now see where the king's spear is, and the cruse of water that was at his bolster."

i. ish.

g. guarded.

g.

שָׁמַרְתָּ

s.

בְּגִימָתָה

j. Jehovah. s. sons of death, Heb. bēnee mah-veth.

17-20. See ch. 24. 8-15.

<sup>17</sup> And Saul knew David's voice, and said, "Is this thy voice, my son David?"

And David said, "It is my voice, my lord, O king." <sup>18</sup> And he said, "Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in mine hand?"

<sup>19</sup> Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering: but if they be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, saying, 'Go, serve other gods.' <sup>20</sup> Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king

j. Jehovah. sm. smell. g. a gift-offering, minkhah. s. sons. a. Heb. ahdahm. c. cleaving or having a share.



B.C. about 1060.  
o. וְהָיָה  
ac. וְהָיָה  
21-24. See ch.  
21, 16-22.

of Israēl <sup>1</sup>his-come-out to seek <sup>o</sup>a <sup>ac</sup>flea, <sup>as</sup>when one-<sup>1</sup>doth-hunt  
<sup>a</sup>partridge in the mountains."

o. one.  
ac. according  
as.

s. נִפְסֵיךָ

<sup>21</sup> Then <sup>s</sup>said Saul, "I <sup>1</sup>have-sinned: <sup>1</sup>return, my son David:  
for I will no more do-thee-harm, because my soul was-precious  
in thine eyes <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>day: behold, I <sup>1</sup>have-played-the-fool, and  
<sup>1</sup>have-erred exceedingly."

J. Jehovah.  
i. ish.

<sup>22</sup> And David <sup>s</sup>answered and <sup>s</sup>said, "Behold the king's spear!  
and <sup>1</sup>let one of the young-men come-over and <sup>s</sup>fetch it. <sup>23</sup> <sup>J</sup>The  
LORD <sup>1</sup>render to <sup>i</sup>every-man his <sup>1</sup>righteousness and his <sup>1</sup>faithful-  
ness: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD delivered thee into <sup>my</sup> hand to-day, but I  
<sup>1</sup>would not <sup>o</sup>stretch-forth mine hand against <sup>J</sup>the LORD's anointed.

<sup>24</sup> And, behold, <sup>ac</sup>as thy <sup>s</sup>life was-much-set-by <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>day in mine  
eyes, so <sup>1</sup>let my <sup>s</sup>life be-much-set-by in the-eyes-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
and <sup>1</sup>let-him-deliver me out-of all tribulation."

s. soul.

<sup>25</sup> Then Saul <sup>s</sup>said to David, "Blessed <sup>be</sup> thou, my son David:  
thou shalt-both <sup>o</sup>do <sup>g</sup>great things, and also <sup>o</sup>shalt-still <sup>1</sup>prevail."

So David <sup>s</sup>went-on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

about 1055.

**27** AND David <sup>s</sup>said in his heart, "I shall now perish one  
day by the-hand-of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me  
than that I <sup>1</sup>should-speedily <sup>o</sup>escape into the-land-of the Philis-  
tines; and Saul <sup>1</sup>shall-despair of me, to seek me any-more in  
any <sup>b</sup>coast-of Israēl: so <sup>1</sup>shall-I-escape out-of his hand."

b. border,  
Heb. gēbūl.

b. גְּבוּל  
2. See ch. 21.  
10-15.  
a. אֲחִישׁ  
m. אֲחִישׁ  
ae. אֲחִישׁ  
i. אֲחִישׁ

<sup>2</sup> And David <sup>s</sup>arose, and <sup>h</sup>he <sup>s</sup>passed-over with *the* six hundred  
<sup>i</sup>men that *were* with him unto <sup>a</sup>Achish, the-son-of <sup>m</sup>Maach, king  
-of Gath. <sup>3</sup> And David <sup>s</sup>dwelt with Achish at Gath, <sup>h</sup>he and his  
<sup>men</sup>, <sup>i</sup>every-man with his household, *even* David with his two  
wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess,  
Nabal's wife.

i. ish.  
a. Achish,  
Feared or  
Reverenced.  
m. Mahōch.  
Oppression.  
ae. anahshim.  
i. ish.

<sup>4</sup> And it <sup>s</sup>was-told Saul that David was-fled to Gath: and he  
sought no more again for him.

o. בְּאֶתְחַת עָרֵי  
z. אֶת־זִקְלָג  
u. מִזְכָּר  
y. חֳמִישׁ

<sup>5</sup> And David <sup>s</sup>said unto Achish, "If I <sup>1</sup>have now found grace  
in thine eyes, <sup>1</sup>let-them-give me a place in <sup>o</sup>some town in the  
country, that I <sup>1</sup>may-dwell there: for why <sup>1</sup>should thy servant  
dwell in the royal city with thee?"

o. one-of the-  
cities-of.  
z. Ziklag,  
Outflowing-  
of a fountain.  
n. number-of  
the days.  
y. year of days.  
See ch. 29. 3,  
till 1056.

<sup>6</sup> Then Achish <sup>s</sup>gave him <sup>z</sup>Ziklag <sup>s</sup>that <sup>s</sup>day: wherefore  
Ziklag <sup>1</sup>pertaineth unto the-kings-of Judah unto <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>day.

<sup>7</sup> And the-<sup>n</sup>time that David dwelt in the-country-of *the* Philis-  
tines <sup>s</sup>was a <sup>y</sup>full-year and four months.

<sup>8</sup> And David and his <sup>men</sup> <sup>s</sup>went up, and <sup>s</sup>invaded the Geshur-  
ites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were*  
of old the-inhabitants-of the land, as thou <sup>o</sup>goest to Shur, even  
unto the-land-of Egypt. <sup>9</sup> And David <sup>s</sup>smote <sup>1</sup>the land, and <sup>1</sup>left  
neither <sup>i</sup>man nor woman alive, and <sup>1</sup>took-away *the* sheep, and *the*  
oxen, and *the* asses, and *the* camels, and *the* apparel, and <sup>1</sup>returned,  
and <sup>s</sup>came to Achish.

r. אֶל־פְּשִׁטָּהֶם

<sup>10</sup> And Achish <sup>s</sup>said, "Whither <sup>1</sup>have-ye-made-a-<sup>1</sup>road to-day?"  
And David <sup>s</sup>said, "Against the-south-of Judah, and against the-  
south-of the Jeralmeelites, and against the-south-of the Kenites."

r. raid or  
invasion.

<sup>11</sup> And David <sup>s</sup>saved neither <sup>i</sup>man nor woman alive, to bring  
*tidings* to-Gath, <sup>o</sup>saying, "Lest they <sup>1</sup>should-tell on us, <sup>o</sup>saying,  
'So did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he <sup>1</sup>dwelt-  
eth in the-country-of *the* Philistines.'"

ai. בְּדָרֶךְ

<sup>12</sup> And Achish <sup>s</sup>believed <sup>a</sup>David, <sup>o</sup>saying, "He <sup>1</sup>hath-made his  
people <sup>a</sup>Israēl utterly to-abhor him; therefore he <sup>1</sup>shall-be my  
servant for ever."

ai. in.

about 1056.

**28** AND it <sup>s</sup>came-to-pass in <sup>s</sup>those <sup>s</sup>days, that *the* Philis-  
tines <sup>s</sup>gathered their <sup>1</sup>armies together for <sup>s</sup>warfare, to

B.C. about 1056.

אֶל־אֲחִישׁ

כָּל־הַיָּמִים

3. Ch. 25. 1.

v. 9. Lev. 20.

27. Deut. 18.

10, 11.

וְהַכֹּהֲנִים

בְּשֹׁנֵם

בְּגִלְבֹּעַ

בַּיהוָה

בְּאֲזֵינִים

אִשָּׁת

בְּעֵל־אֹב

בְּעֵינֵי דָוִד

8. Dent. 18. 11.

1 Chr. 10. 13.

Isa. 8. 19.

9. v. 3.

בְּנִפְשִׁי

אִישׁ

בִּיר

17. Ch. 15. 28.

לֹ

בְּאֲזֵינִי

לֹא־שָׁמַעַתָּה

fight with Israël. And Achish <sup>o</sup>said unto David, “<sup>o</sup>Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to <sup>o</sup>battle, thou and thy <sup>o</sup>men.” <sup>2</sup> And David <sup>o</sup>said to Achish, “Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do.” And Achish <sup>o</sup>said to David, “Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head <sup>o</sup>for ever.”

<sup>3</sup> Now Samuël was dead, and all Israël <sup>o</sup>had lamented him, and <sup>o</sup>buried him in <sup>o</sup>Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul <sup>o</sup>had put away <sup>o</sup>those <sup>o</sup>that had familiar-spirits, and <sup>o</sup>the wizards, out of the land.

<sup>4</sup> And the Philistines <sup>o</sup>gathered themselves together, and <sup>o</sup>came and <sup>o</sup>pitched in <sup>o</sup>Shunem: and Saul <sup>o</sup>gathered <sup>o</sup>all <sup>o</sup>Israël together, and they <sup>o</sup>pitched in <sup>o</sup>Gilboa. <sup>5</sup> And when Saul <sup>o</sup>saw <sup>o</sup>the host of the Philistines, he <sup>o</sup>was afraid, and his heart greatly <sup>o</sup>trembled.

<sup>6</sup> And when Saul <sup>o</sup>inquired of <sup>o</sup>the LORD, <sup>o</sup>the LORD answered him not, neither by <sup>o</sup>dreams, nor by <sup>o</sup>Urim, nor by <sup>o</sup>prophets.

<sup>7</sup> Then <sup>o</sup>said Saul unto his servants, “Seek me a woman <sup>o</sup>that hath a <sup>o</sup>familiar-spirit, that I <sup>o</sup>may go to her, and <sup>o</sup>inquire of her.” And his servants <sup>o</sup>said to him, “Behold, there is a woman <sup>o</sup>that hath a <sup>o</sup>familiar-spirit at <sup>o</sup>En-dor.”

<sup>8</sup> And Saul <sup>o</sup>disguised himself, and <sup>o</sup>put on other raiment, and <sup>o</sup>he <sup>o</sup>went, and two <sup>o</sup>men with him, and they <sup>o</sup>came to the woman by night: and he <sup>o</sup>said, “I pray thee, <sup>o</sup>divine unto me by the <sup>o</sup>familiar-spirit, and <sup>o</sup>bring me him up, <sup>o</sup>whom I shall name unto thee.”

<sup>9</sup> And the woman <sup>o</sup>said unto him, “Behold, thou <sup>o</sup>knowest <sup>o</sup>what Saul <sup>o</sup>hath done, how he <sup>o</sup>hath cut off <sup>o</sup>those that have <sup>o</sup>familiar-spirits, and <sup>o</sup>the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then <sup>o</sup>layest thou a snare for my <sup>o</sup>life, to cause me to die?”

<sup>10</sup> And Saul <sup>o</sup>swore to her by <sup>o</sup>the LORD, <sup>o</sup>saying, “As <sup>o</sup>the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for <sup>o</sup>this <sup>o</sup>thing.” <sup>11</sup> Then <sup>o</sup>said the woman, “Whom shall I bring up unto thee?” And he <sup>o</sup>said, “Bring me up <sup>o</sup>Samuël.”

<sup>12</sup> And when the woman <sup>o</sup>saw <sup>o</sup>Samuël, she <sup>o</sup>cried with a loud voice: and the woman <sup>o</sup>spake to Saul, <sup>o</sup>saying, “Why <sup>o</sup>hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul.” <sup>13</sup> And the king <sup>o</sup>said unto her, “Be not afraid: for what sawest thou?” And the woman <sup>o</sup>said unto Saul, “I saw gods ascending out of the earth.” <sup>14</sup> And he <sup>o</sup>said unto her, “What form is he of?” And she <sup>o</sup>said, “An old man cometh up; and <sup>o</sup>he is covered with a mantle.” And Saul <sup>o</sup>perceived that it was Samuël, and he <sup>o</sup>stooped with his face to the ground, and <sup>o</sup>bowed himself.

<sup>15</sup> And Samuël <sup>o</sup>said to Saul, “Why <sup>o</sup>hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up?” And Saul <sup>o</sup>answered, “I am sore distressed; for the Philistines <sup>o</sup>make war against me, and <sup>o</sup>God <sup>o</sup>is departed from me, and <sup>o</sup>answereth me no more, neither <sup>o</sup>by <sup>o</sup>prophets, nor by <sup>o</sup>dreams: therefore I <sup>o</sup>have called thee, that thou <sup>o</sup>mayest make known unto me what I shall do.”

<sup>16</sup> Then <sup>o</sup>said Samuël, “Wherefore then <sup>o</sup>dost thou ask of me, seeing <sup>o</sup>the LORD <sup>o</sup>is departed from thee, and <sup>o</sup>is become thine enemy?” <sup>17</sup> And <sup>o</sup>the LORD <sup>o</sup>hath done <sup>o</sup>to him, <sup>o</sup>as he spake by me: for <sup>o</sup>the LORD <sup>o</sup>hath rent <sup>o</sup>the kingdom out of thine hand, and <sup>o</sup>given it to thy neighbour, even to David: <sup>18</sup> because thou <sup>o</sup>obeyedst not the voice of <sup>o</sup>the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon <sup>o</sup>Amalek, therefore <sup>o</sup>hath <sup>o</sup>the LORD done <sup>o</sup>this <sup>o</sup>thing unto thee <sup>o</sup>this <sup>o</sup>day. <sup>19</sup> Moreover <sup>o</sup>the LORD <sup>o</sup>will also deliver <sup>o</sup>Israël with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to-morrow

æ. Heb. anah-shim.

a. all the days.

o. Heb. ôbôth, from ôb, a leathern bottle.

s. Shunēm, Two-resting-places.

g. Gilboa, Boiling-fountain, or Bubbling-spring.

j. Jehovah.

u. <sup>o</sup>Urim, The lights.

m. mistress-of or possessor-of.

e. En-dor, Fountain-of habitation.

s. soul.

j. Jehovah.

i. Heb. ish.

b. by the-hand of the prophets.

j. Jehovah.

f. or for himself, Heb. lô.

Prov. 16. 4.

ac. according as.

h. hearkenedst not to.



b.c. about 1056. *shalt thou and thy sons be with me: <sup>J</sup>the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines."*

<sup>20</sup> Then Saul *\*fell straightway all along on the earth, and \*was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuël: and there was no strength in him; for he \*had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.*

<sup>21</sup> And the woman *\*came unto Saul, and \*saw that he was sore troubled, and \*said unto him, "Behold, thine handmaid \*hath obeyed thy voice, and I \*have put my \*life in my hand, and \*have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.*

h. hearkened unto.  
s. soul.

<sup>22</sup> Now therefore, I pray thee, *\*hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and \*let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and \*eat, that thou \*mayest have strength, when thou \*goest on thy way."* <sup>23</sup> But he *\*refused, and \*said, "I will not eat."*

But his servants, together with the woman, *\*compelled him; and he \*hearkened unto their voice. So he \*arose from the earth, and \*sat upon the bed. <sup>24</sup> And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she \*hasted, and \*killed it, and \*took flour, and \*kneaded it, and \*did bake unleavened bread thereof: <sup>25</sup> and she \*brought it before Saul, and before his servants; and they \*did eat. Then they \*rose up, and \*went away \*that night.*

**29** NOW *the Philistines \*gathered together all their armies to-<sup>a</sup>Aphek: and the Israelites \*pitched by a \*fountain which is in <sup>J</sup>Jezreël.*

a. Aphek, Strength or Fortress.  
j. Jezreël, He will be sown of God or Scattered of God.  
p. princes.  
re. anahshim.

<sup>2</sup> And the lords of the Philistines *\*passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his \*men \*passed on in the re-ward with Achish. <sup>3</sup> Then \*said the princes of the Philistines, "What do \*these \*Hebrews here?" And Achish \*said unto the princes of the Philistines, "Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which \*hath been with me these days, or these years, and I \*have found no fault in him since he fell unto me unto \*this \*day?"*

a. אָפֶק  
j. בְּיַזְרְעֵל  
p. וְסָרְגִי  
re. וְאֶלְשָׁיו  
3. See Ch. 27. 7.  
Dan. 6. 5.

4. 1 Chr. 12. 19.  
i. אֶת-הָאִישׁ

<sup>4</sup> And the princes of the Philistines *\*were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines \*said unto him, "'Make this fellow return, \*that he may go again to his place which thou \*hast appointed him, and \*let him not go down with us to \*battle, lest in the battle he \*be an adversary to us: for wherewith \*should he reconcile himself unto his \*master? should it not be with the heads of \*these \*men? <sup>5</sup> Is not this David, of whom they \*sang one to another in \*dances, \*saying, 'Saul slew his \*thousands, and David his ten thousands?'"*

5. Ch. 18. 7;  
21. 11.

j. חַי-יְהוָה

<sup>6</sup> Then Achish *\*called David, and \*said unto him, "Surely, as <sup>J</sup>the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I \*have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto \*this \*day: nevertheless <sup>t</sup>the lords favour thee not. <sup>7</sup> Wherefore now \*return, and \*go in peace, that thou <sup>d</sup>displease not the lords of the Philistines."*

j. Jehovah.

t. וּבְעֵינֵי הַפְּרִינִים לֹא-טוֹב

t. thou art not good in the eyes of the princes.  
d. do not evil in the eyes of the princes.  
b. before thee.

<sup>8</sup> And David *\*said unto Achish, "But what \*have I done? and what \*hast thou found in thy servant so long as I \*have been with thee unto \*this \*day, that I \*may not go \*fight against the enemies of my lord the king?"*

b. לִפְנֵיךָ

<sup>9</sup> And Achish *\*answered and \*said to David, "I \*know that thou art good in my sight, as an \*angel of <sup>m</sup>God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines \*have said, 'He \*shall not go up with us to the battle.' <sup>10</sup> Wherefore now \*rise up early in the morning with thy \*master's servants that \*are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, \*depart."*

m. or messenger.

B.C. about 1036.

<sup>11</sup> So David and his <sup>w</sup>men <sup>r</sup>rose-up-early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of *the* Philistines. And *the* Philistines went-up-to Jezreël.

א. וַיָּשָׁעוּ

**30** AND it <sup>c</sup>came-to-pass, when David and his <sup>w</sup>men <sup>w</sup>ere-come-to **Ziklag** on the third <sup>d</sup>ay, that *the* **Amalekites** <sup>h</sup>ad-invaded *the* south, and Ziklag, and <sup>s</sup>mitted <sup>z</sup>Ziklag, and <sup>b</sup>urned it with <sup>f</sup>ire; <sup>2</sup> and <sup>h</sup>ad-taken <sup>t</sup>he women captives, that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but <sup>c</sup>arried-*them*-away, and <sup>w</sup>ent-on their way.

ב. וַיִּשְׂרַפוּ

א. Heb. anah-shim, plural of ish or enosh.

b. burnt-up, Heb. sahraph.

ב. שָׂרַף

<sup>3</sup> So **David** and his <sup>w</sup>men <sup>c</sup>ame to the city, and, behold, *it was* <sup>b</sup>urned with <sup>f</sup>ire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were-taken-captives. <sup>4</sup> Then David and the people that *were* with him <sup>l</sup>ifted-up their <sup>v</sup>oice and <sup>w</sup>ept, until they had no more power to weep. <sup>5</sup> And David's two wives were-taken-captives, Ahinoam the Jezreëlites, and Abigail the-wife-of Nabal the Carmelite.

6. Ex. 17. 4.

Ps. 42. 5; 56.

3, 4, 11. Hab.

3. 17, 18.

ב. מָרָה

א. אִישׁ

י. וַיִּתְחַזַּק דָּוִד

ב. ג. בַּיְהוָה

א. אֱלֹהֵי

7. Ch. 23. 6, 9.

8. Ch. 23. 2, 4.

<sup>6</sup> And David <sup>w</sup>as greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the-soul-of all the people was-<sup>g</sup>rieved, <sup>e</sup>very-man for his sons and for his daughters: but David <sup>s</sup>encouraged-himself in <sup>J</sup>the LORD his <sup>G</sup>od.

<sup>7</sup> And David <sup>s</sup>aid to **Abiathar** the priest, Ahimelech's son, "I-pray-thee, <sup>b</sup>ring-me-hither the ephod." And Abiathar <sup>b</sup>rought-thither <sup>t</sup>he ephod to David. <sup>8</sup> And David <sup>i</sup>nquired at <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>s</sup>aying, "Shall-I-pursue after <sup>t</sup>this <sup>t</sup>roop? shall-I-overtake them?" And he <sup>a</sup>nswered him, "Pursue: for thou <sup>s</sup>halt-surely <sup>o</sup>vertake *them*, and <sup>w</sup>ithout-fail <sup>r</sup>ecover *all*."

ב. הַבְּשֹׁר

10. v. 21.

<sup>9</sup> So **David** <sup>w</sup>ent, <sup>h</sup>e and the six hundred <sup>m</sup>en that *were* with him, and <sup>c</sup>ame to the brook <sup>b</sup>e **Besor**, where <sup>t</sup>hose-that-were-left-behind stayed. <sup>10</sup> But David <sup>p</sup>ursued, <sup>h</sup>e and four hundred <sup>m</sup>en: for two-hundred <sup>a</sup>bode-behind, which were-so-faint that they <sup>c</sup>ould-not-go-over <sup>t</sup>he brook <sup>B</sup>esor.

b. burning.

b. bitter or embittered.

i. ish.

s. strengthened-himself.

J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

J. Jehovah.

be. Bësor, Glad tidings.

<sup>11</sup> And they <sup>f</sup>ound an **Egyptian** in the field, and <sup>b</sup>rought him to David, and <sup>g</sup>ave him bread, and he <sup>d</sup>id-eat; and they <sup>m</sup>ade-him-drink water; <sup>12</sup> and they <sup>g</sup>ave him a piece-of a cake-of-figs, and two clusters-of-raisins: and when he <sup>h</sup>ad-eaten, his spirit <sup>c</sup>ame-again to him: for he <sup>h</sup>ad-eaten no bread, nor <sup>d</sup>runk *any* water, three days and three nights.

<sup>13</sup> And David <sup>s</sup>aid unto him, "To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou?" And he <sup>s</sup>aid, "I *am* a young-man-of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master <sup>l</sup>eft me, because three days ago I fell-sick. <sup>14</sup> ~~U~~ We made-an-invasion upon the-south-of the Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the-south-of Caleb; and we <sup>b</sup>urned <sup>z</sup>Ziklag with <sup>f</sup>ire."

t. הַדָּוִד

<sup>15</sup> And David <sup>s</sup>aid to him, "Canst-thou-bring-me-down to <sup>t</sup>this <sup>c</sup>ompany?" And he <sup>s</sup>aid, "Swear unto me by <sup>G</sup>od, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor <sup>d</sup>eliver me into the-hands-of my-master, and I <sup>w</sup>ill-bring-thee-down to <sup>t</sup>this <sup>c</sup>ompany."

t. troop.

<sup>16</sup> And when he <sup>h</sup>ad-brought-him-down, behold, *they were* <sup>s</sup>pread-abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because-of all the great <sup>s</sup>poil that they <sup>h</sup>ad-taken-out-of the-land-of *the* Philistines, and out-of the-land-of Judah. <sup>17</sup> And David <sup>s</sup>mote them from the twilight even unto the evening-of the next-day: and there escaped not a <sup>m</sup>an-of them, save four hundred young <sup>m</sup>en, which rode upon <sup>c</sup>amels, and <sup>f</sup>led.

i. ish.

<sup>18</sup> And David <sup>r</sup>ecovered <sup>a</sup>ll that *the* Amalekites <sup>h</sup>ad-carried-away: and David rescued his <sup>t</sup>wo wives. <sup>19</sup> And there was nothing lacking to them, neither <sup>s</sup>mall nor <sup>g</sup>reat, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they <sup>h</sup>ad-

19. v. 8.



B.C. about 1056. taken to them: David recovered <sup>a</sup>all. <sup>20</sup> And David <sup>a</sup>took <sup>a</sup>all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before <sup>a</sup>those *other* <sup>a</sup>cattle, and <sup>a</sup>said, "This is David's spoil."

21. v. 10.

<sup>21</sup> And David <sup>a</sup>came to the **two-hundred** <sup>a</sup>men, which were-so-faint that they <sup>a</sup>could-not follow David, whom they <sup>a</sup>had-made also to-abide at the-brook <sup>a</sup>Besor: and they <sup>a</sup>went-forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David <sup>a</sup>came-near to <sup>a</sup>the people, he <sup>a</sup>saluted them.

a. וַיִּשָּׁאֵל לָהֶם  
לְשָׁלוֹם

a. asked of  
their peace.  
i. ish.

<sup>22</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>answered all the wicked <sup>a</sup>men and <sup>a</sup>men-of Belial, of *those* that went with David, and <sup>a</sup>said, "Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we <sup>a</sup>have-recovered, save to <sup>a</sup>every-man his <sup>a</sup>wife and his <sup>a</sup>children, that they <sup>a</sup>may-lead-them-away, and <sup>a</sup>depart."

<sup>23</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>said David, "Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that-which <sup>a</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>hath-given us, who <sup>a</sup>hath-preserved us, and <sup>a</sup>delivered <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>company <sup>a</sup>that came against us into our hand. <sup>24</sup> For who will-hearken unto you in <sup>a</sup>this <sup>a</sup>matter? but as his part is <sup>a</sup>that goeth-down to the battle, so *shall* his part be <sup>a</sup>that tarrieth by the stuff: **they shall part alike.**"

24. See Num.  
31. 27. Josh.  
22. 8.

J. Jehovah.  
t. troop.

<sup>25</sup> And it <sup>a</sup>was so from <sup>a</sup>that <sup>a</sup>day <sup>a</sup>forward, that he <sup>a</sup>made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto <sup>a</sup>this <sup>a</sup>day.

a. and.

<sup>26</sup> And when David <sup>a</sup>came to Ziklag, he <sup>a</sup>sent of the **spoil** unto the-elders-of Judah, *even* to his friends, <sup>a</sup>saying, "Behold a **present** for you of the-spoil-of the-enemies-of <sup>a</sup>the LORD;"

b. בְּרִכָּה

b. blessing.

<sup>27</sup> to *them* which *were* in Beth-ël, and to *them* which *were* in south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir, <sup>28</sup> and to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa, <sup>29</sup> and to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the-cities-of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the-cities-of the Kenites, <sup>30</sup> and to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach, <sup>31</sup> and to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his <sup>a</sup>men were-went-to <sup>a</sup>haunt.

f. אֲשֶׁר-הָתַחְתָּן  
עִמָּם

f. frequent.

1-6. || 1 CHRON.  
10. 1-6.

**31** NOW the **Philistines** fought against Israel: and the-<sup>a</sup>men-of Israel <sup>a</sup>fled from before the Philistines, and <sup>a</sup>fell-down <sup>a</sup>slain in mount <sup>a</sup>Gilboa. <sup>2</sup> And the Philistines <sup>a</sup>followed-hard upon <sup>a</sup>Saul and upon his <sup>a</sup>sons; and the Philistines <sup>a</sup>slew Jonathan, and <sup>a</sup>Abinadab, and <sup>a</sup>Melchishua, Saul's sons.

æ. אֲנָשִׁי  
חַלְלִים

æ. anahshim.  
w. wounded.  
g. Gilboa,  
Bubbling-  
spring.

g. הַנִּלְבָּע

<sup>3</sup> And the battle <sup>a</sup>went-sore against **Saul**, and the archers <sup>a</sup>hit him; and he <sup>a</sup>was sore wounded of the archers. <sup>4</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>said Saul unto his armourbearer, "Draw thy sword, and <sup>a</sup>thrust-me-through therewith; lest <sup>a</sup>these <sup>a</sup>uncircumcised <sup>a</sup>come and <sup>a</sup>thrust-me-through, and <sup>a</sup>abuse me." But his armourbearer would not; for he was-sore afraid. Therefore Saul <sup>a</sup>took a <sup>a</sup>sword, and <sup>a</sup>fell upon it. <sup>5</sup> And when his armourbearer <sup>a</sup>saw that Saul was-dead, he <sup>a</sup>fell likewise upon his sword, and <sup>a</sup>died with him.

2. Ch. 14. 49.

1 Chr. 8. 33.

3. See 2 Sam.

1. 6-10.

m. אֲנָשִׁים  
בְּקִשָּׁת

m. even <sup>a</sup>men  
with bows.

<sup>6</sup> So **Saul** <sup>a</sup>died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his <sup>a</sup>men, that same <sup>a</sup>day together.

æ. anahshim.

7. || 1 CHR. 10.  
7.

<sup>7</sup> And when the-<sup>a</sup>men-of Israel that *were* on the-other-side-of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the-other-side Jordan, <sup>a</sup>saw that the-<sup>a</sup>men-of **Israel** <sup>a</sup>fled, and that Saul and his sons were-dead, they <sup>a</sup>forsook <sup>a</sup>the cities, and <sup>a</sup>fled; and the Philistines <sup>a</sup>came and <sup>a</sup>dwelt in them.

B.C. about 1056.  
8-10. || 1 Chr.  
10. 8-10.

br. לְבַיִּטֹּר

10. 2 Sam. 21.

12-14.

b. בֵּית שָׁן

11-13. || 1 Chr.

10. 11, 12.

2 Sam. 2. 4-7.

i. כָּל-אִישׁ חֵיל

t. תְּאֵשֶׁל

<sup>8</sup> And it <sup>\*came-to-pass</sup> on *the* morrow, when *the* Philistines <sup>\*came</sup> to strip <sup>the</sup> slain, that they <sup>\*found</sup> **Saul** and his <sup>\*three</sup> **sons** fallen in mount <sup>\*Gilboa</sup>. <sup>9</sup> And they <sup>\*cut-off</sup> his <sup>head</sup>, and <sup>\*stripped-off</sup> his <sup>armour</sup>, and <sup>\*sent</sup> into the-land-of *the* Philistines round-about, to <sup>br</sup>publish *it in* the-house-of their idols, and *among* <sup>the</sup> people. <sup>10</sup> And they <sup>\*put</sup> his <sup>armour</sup> in the-house-of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his <sup>body</sup> to the-wall-of <sup>Beth-shan</sup>.

<sup>11</sup> And when the-inhabitants-of **Jabesh-gilead** <sup>\*heard</sup> of <sup>that</sup> which *the* Philistines <sup>\*had-done</sup> to Saul; <sup>12</sup> all the-valiant <sup>men</sup> <sup>\*arose</sup>, and <sup>\*went</sup> all <sup>\*night</sup>, and <sup>\*took</sup> <sup>the-body</sup> of Saul and <sup>the-bodies</sup> of his sons from <sup>the-wall</sup> of Beth-shan, and <sup>\*came</sup> to Jabesh, and <sup>\*burnt</sup> <sup>thm</sup> there. <sup>13</sup> And they <sup>\*took</sup> their <sup>bones</sup>, and <sup>\*buried</sup> *them* under a <sup>\*tree</sup> at Jabesh, and <sup>\*fasted</sup> seven days.

br. bring-good-tidings.

b. Bēth-shan, House-of. quiet or repose.

i. ish.

t. the tamarisk.



## THE SECOND BOOK OF

## SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED

## THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

DAVID'S REIGN OVER JUDAH AND ISRAEL.

s. שְׁמוּאֵל ב

B.C. 1056.

s. Shēmūēl,  
Heard-of  
-God.1 Sam. 30. 17,  
26.

i. שָׁמַע

NOW it \*came-to-pass after the-death-of Saul, when David was returned from the-slaughter-of the Amalekites, and David \*had-abode two days in Ziklag; <sup>2</sup> it \*came-even-to-pass on the third \*day, that, behold, a <sup>1</sup>man came out-of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and so it \*was, when he °came to David, that he \*fell to-the-earth, and \*did-obeisance.

i. Heb. ish.

<sup>3</sup> And David \*said unto him, "From whence 'comest thou?" And he \*said unto him, "Out-of the-camp-of Israēl 'am-I-escaped." <sup>4</sup> And David \*said unto him, "How went the matter? I-pray-thee, 'tell me." And he \*answered, "That the people 'are-fled from the battle, and many of the people also 'are-fallen and \*dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son 'are-dead also."

6. See 1 Sam.  
31. 2-4.

<sup>5</sup> And David \*said unto the young-man \*that told him, "How 'knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son 'be-dead?" <sup>6</sup> And the young-man \*that told him \*said, "As-I-happened by-chance upon mount \*Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and \*horsemen followed-hard-after him. <sup>7</sup> And when he \*looked-behind him, he \*saw me, and \*called unto me. And I \*answered, 'Here am I.' <sup>8</sup> And he \*said unto me, 'Who art thou?' And I \*answered him, 'I am an Amalekite.' <sup>9</sup> He \*said unto me again, 'Stand, I-pray-thee, upon-me, and \*slay me: for \*anguish 'is-come-upon me, because my \*life is yet whole in me.' <sup>10</sup> So I \*stood upon him, and \*slew him, because I was-sure that he 'could not live after that he was-fallen: and I \*took the crown that was upon his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and \*have-brought them hither unto my -lord."

s. נָפֵשׁ

s. soul.

ae. הָאֲנָשִׁים

J. הָאֲנָשִׁים

<sup>11</sup> Then David \*took-hold on his clothes, and \*rent them; and likewise all the °men that were with him: <sup>12</sup> and they \*mourned, and \*wept, and \*fasted until \*even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the-people-of the LORD, and for the-house-of Israēl; because they were-fallen by the sword.

ae. Heb. anah-  
shim, plural  
either of ish  
or enosh.  
J. Jehovah.

<sup>13</sup> And David \*said unto the young-man that told him, "Whence art thou?" And he \*answered, "I am the-son-of a stranger, an Amalekite." <sup>14</sup> And David \*said unto him, "How wast thou not afraid to stretch-forth thine hand to destroy the LORD's °anointed?"

15. Ch. 4. 10,  
11.

<sup>15</sup> And David \*called one of the young-men, and \*said, "Go-near, and \*fall upon him." And he \*smote him that he \*died. <sup>16</sup> And David \*said unto him, "Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy mouth 'hath-testified against thee, saying, I 'have-slain the LORD's °anointed."

J. Jehovah's.

18. Josh. 10. 13.

<sup>17</sup> And David \*lamented with \*this °lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son: <sup>18</sup> (also he \*bade them teach the-

B.C. about 1056.

j. הַיָּשָׁר  
r. הַצִּבִּיarticle with  
construct.

b. תְּרוּמָה

<sup>s</sup>children-of Judah *the use of the bow* : behold, *it is written in the-*  
book-of <sup>j</sup>Jasher.)

<sup>19</sup> "The <sup>r</sup>beauty-of Israēl <sup>'is</sup>-slain upon thy high-places :  
How <sup>'are</sup> the <sup>=</sup>mighty fallen !

<sup>20</sup> "Tell *it* not in Gath,  
"Publish *it* not in the-streets-of Askelon ;  
Lest the-daughters-of the Philistines <sup>'re</sup>joice,  
Lest the-daughters-of the uncircumcised <sup>'tr</sup>iumph.

<sup>21</sup> Ye-mountains of <sup>\*</sup>Gilboa, *let there be* no dew,  
Neither *let there be* rain, upon you,  
Nor fields of <sup>h</sup>offerings :  
For there the-shield-of the <sup>=</sup>mighty <sup>'is</sup>-vilely-cast-away,  
The-shield-of Saul, *as though he had not been* anointed with  
<sup>\*</sup>oil.

<sup>22</sup> From the-blood-of the <sup>=</sup>slain,  
From the-fat-of the <sup>=</sup>mighty, the-bow-of Jonathan turned  
not back,

And the-sword-of Saul <sup>'r</sup>eturned not empty  
<sup>23</sup> Saul and Jonathan *were* <sup>\*</sup>lovely and <sup>\*</sup>pleasant in their lives,  
And in their death they were not divided :  
They were-swifter than eagles,  
They were-stronger than lions.

<sup>24</sup> Ye-daughters-of Israēl, <sup>'weep</sup> over Saul,  
<sup>xx</sup>Who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights,  
<sup>xx</sup>Who put-on ornaments-of gold upon your apparel.

<sup>25</sup> How *are the* <sup>=</sup>mighty fallen in the-midst-of the battle !  
O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high-places.

<sup>26</sup> I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan :  
Very pleasant <sup>'hast</sup>-thou-been unto me :  
Thy love to me was-wonderful, passing the-love-of women.

<sup>27</sup> How <sup>'are the <sup>=</sup>mighty fallen,  
And the-weapons-of war <sup>'p</sup>erished ! "</sup>

s. sons.

j. <sup>\*</sup>Jasher, The  
upright.  
r. roebuck.b. heave-offer-  
ings.

j. בִּיהוָה

b. הֶבְרֹן

æ. וְאֶנְשֵׁי

i. אִישׁ

about 1055.  
4. 1 Sam. 31.  
11-13.

<sup>2</sup> AND it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass after this, that David <sup>\*</sup>inquired of <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD, <sup>o</sup>saying, "Shall I go-up into any-of the-cities-of  
Judah?" And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "Go-up." And David  
<sup>\*</sup>said, "Whither shall-I-go-up?" And he <sup>\*</sup>said, "Unto <sup>h</sup>Hé-  
bron."

<sup>2</sup> So David <sup>\*</sup>went-up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam  
the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite. <sup>3</sup> And  
his <sup>e</sup>men that *were* with him did David bring-up, <sup>i</sup>every-man  
with his household : and they <sup>\*</sup>dwelt in the-cities-of Hebron.

<sup>4</sup> And the-<sup>e</sup>men-of Judah <sup>\*</sup>came, and there they <sup>\*</sup>anointed  
<sup>\*</sup>David king over the-house-of Judah.

And they <sup>\*</sup>told David, saying, *That the-<sup>e</sup>men-of Jabesh-  
gilead were they* that buried <sup>\*</sup>Saul.

<sup>5</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>sent messengers unto the-<sup>e</sup>men-of Jabesh-gilead,  
and <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, "Blessed *be ye* of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that ye <sup>'have</sup>-  
shewed <sup>'this</sup> kindness unto your <sup>=</sup>lord, *even* unto Saul, and <sup>'have</sup>-  
buried him. <sup>6</sup> And now <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'shew</sup> kindness and truth unto  
you : and I also will-requte you <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>kindness, because ye <sup>'have</sup>-  
done <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>thing. <sup>7</sup> Therefore now <sup>'let</sup> your hands be-strength-  
ened, and <sup>'be</sup> ye <sup>\*</sup>valiant : for your master Saul <sup>'is</sup>-dead, and  
also the-house-of Judah <sup>'have</sup>-anointed me king over them."

<sup>8</sup> But <sup>\*</sup>Abner the-son-of <sup>n</sup>Ner, captain-of Saul's host, took  
<sup>i</sup>Ish-bosheth the-son-of Saul, and <sup>\*</sup>brought-him-over to Maha-  
naim ; <sup>9</sup> and <sup>\*</sup>made-him-king over <sup>\*</sup>Gilead, and over the Ashur-

j. Jehovah.

b. Hebron,  
Khebrón,  
Joining, Con-  
federation.æ. anahshim.  
i. ish.g. good.  
s. sons-of  
valour.  
a. Abner, Father  
of light-  
n. Nēr, Light,  
Lamp.  
i. Ish-bosheth,  
Man-of shame  
or Esh-baal.  
1 Chr. 8. 33.  
383



B.C. about 1055.

ites, and over Jezreël, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israël.

<sup>10</sup> Ish-bosheth Saul's son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israël, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

<sup>11</sup> And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

about 1053.

<sup>12</sup> And **Abner** the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, *went out* from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

j. יואב  
z. צריה

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>j</sup>**Joab** the son of <sup>z</sup>Zeruiah, and the servants of David, *went out*, and *met* together by the pool of Gibeon: and they *sat down*, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. <sup>14</sup> And **Abner** *said* to Joab, "Let the young-men now arise, and <sup>m</sup>*play* before us." And Joab *said*, "Let them arise."

j. Joab,  
Jehovah is  
his father.  
z. Zeruiah,  
Fragrant.

m. וישחקו

m. or make  
sport.

<sup>15</sup> Then there *arose* and *went over* by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David. <sup>16</sup> And they *caught* every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they *fell down* together: wherefore *that* *place* *was called* <sup>h</sup>Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

h. הלכת  
האזריםh. Khelkath-  
hazzurim,  
Field of the  
strong-men.

<sup>17</sup> And there *was* a very sore *battle* *that* *day*: and Abner *was* *beaten*, and the *men* of Israël, before the servants of David.

a. אבישאי  
as. אשחל

<sup>18</sup> And there *were* three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and <sup>a</sup>Abishai, and <sup>as</sup>Asahël: and **Asahël** *was as* light of foot as a wild roe. <sup>19</sup> And Asahël *pursued* after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner.

a. Abishai.  
Father of  
gift.  
as. Asahël,  
Hasahël,  
Constituted  
of God

<sup>20</sup> Then Abner *looked* behind him, and *said*, "Art thou Asahël?" And he *answered*, "E am." <sup>21</sup> And Abner *said* to him, "Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and *lay* thee hold on one of the young-men, and *take* thee his *armour*." But Asahël would not *turn aside* from following of him. <sup>22</sup> And Abner *said* again to Asahël, "Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore *should I smite* thee to the ground? how then *should I hold up* my face to Joab thy brother?" <sup>23</sup> Howbeit he *refused* to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear *smote* him under the fifth rib, that the spear *came out* behind him; and he *fell down* there, and *died in the same place*: and it *came to pass*, that as many as came to the place where Asahël fell down and *died* stood still.

<sup>24</sup> Joab also and Abishai *pursued* after Abner: and the sun *went down* when they *were come* to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

<sup>25</sup> And the *children* of Benjamin *gathered themselves together* after Abner, and *became* one troop, and *stood on the top* of an hill.

s. sons.

o. one.

<sup>26</sup> Then **Abner** *called* to **Joab**, and *said*, "Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?"

27. v. 14. Prov.  
17. 14.

f. מתבקר

<sup>27</sup> And Joab *said*, "As <sup>=</sup>God liveth, unless thou *hadst spoken*, surely then *in the morning* the people *had gone up* every one from following his brother." <sup>28</sup> So Joab *blew* a trumpet, and all the people *stood still*, and *pursued* after Israël no more, neither *fought* they any more.

f. from.

<sup>29</sup> And Abner and his *men* walked all *that night* through the plain, and *passed over* Jordan, and *went through* all Bithron, and they *came* to Mahanaim.

as. anahshim.

B.C. about 1053.

<sup>30</sup> And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he <sup>\*</sup>had gathered <sup>\*</sup>all the people together, there <sup>\*</sup>lacked of David's servants nineteen <sup>i</sup>men and Asahēl. <sup>31</sup> But the servants of David <sup>\*</sup>had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's <sup>\*</sup>men, so that three hundred and threescore <sup>i</sup>men died.

i. ish.

<sup>32</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>took up Asahēl, and <sup>\*</sup>buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was in* Beth-lehem. And Joab and his <sup>\*</sup>men <sup>\*</sup>went all <sup>\*</sup>night, and they <sup>\*</sup>came to Hebron at break of day.

**3** NOW there <sup>\*</sup>was long <sup>\*</sup>war between the house of Saul and <sup>a</sup>the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

ab. between.

2. 1 Chr. 3. 1-4.

a.

c.

a.

Ad.

s.

i.

<sup>2</sup> And unto David <sup>\*</sup>were sons born in Hebron: and his first-born <sup>\*</sup>was <sup>a</sup>Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; <sup>3</sup> and his second, <sup>c</sup>Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal, the Carmelite; and the third, <sup>a</sup>Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmi king of Geshur; <sup>4</sup> and the fourth, <sup>ad</sup>Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, <sup>\*</sup>Shephatiah the son of Abital; <sup>5</sup> and the sixth, <sup>i</sup>Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

a. Amnōn, Faithful.  
c. Chilēahb, Accomplished of the Father.  
a. Abshalōm, Father of peace.  
Ad. Adonijah, Jehovah my Lord.  
s. Shēphatyah, Judge of Jehovah.  
i. Yithrēham, Exalted of the people.

<sup>6</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came to pass, while there was <sup>\*</sup>war between the house of Saul and <sup>a</sup>the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7. Ch. 21. 8, 9.

<sup>7</sup> And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and Ish-bosheth <sup>\*</sup>said to Abner, "Wherefore <sup>\*</sup>hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?" <sup>8</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "Am I a dog's head, which against Judah <sup>\*</sup>do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and <sup>\*</sup>have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou <sup>\*</sup>chargest me to-day with a <sup>i</sup>fault concerning this woman?" <sup>9</sup> So <sup>\*</sup>do <sup>\*</sup>God to Abner, and more also, except, <sup>as</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath sworn to David, even so I <sup>\*</sup>do to him; <sup>10</sup> to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up <sup>\*</sup>the throne of David over Israēl and over Judah, from Dan even to Beersheba." <sup>11</sup> And he could not answer <sup>\*</sup>Abner a word again, because he <sup>\*</sup>feared him.

ab. between.

in.

9. 1 Sam. 15.

28; 16. 1, 12.

ac.

g.

g.

<sup>12</sup> And Abner <sup>\*</sup>sent messengers to David on his behalf, <sup>\*</sup>saying, "Whose *is* the land?" saying *also*, "<sup>c</sup>Make thy <sup>\*</sup>league with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about <sup>\*</sup>all Israēl unto thee."

in. iniquity.  
ac. according as Jehovah.

1048.

c.c.

g.

g.

<sup>13</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>said, "<sup>g</sup>Well, I will <sup>\*</sup>make a <sup>\*</sup>league with thee: but one thing I <sup>\*</sup>require of thee, that *is*, Thou shalt not see my <sup>\*</sup>face, except thou first bring <sup>\*</sup>Michal Saul's daughter, when thou <sup>\*</sup>comest to see my <sup>\*</sup>face."

c. cut or confirm.  
c. covenant.

g.

g.

c.c.

g.

<sup>14</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, <sup>\*</sup>saying, "Deliver *me* my <sup>\*</sup>wife <sup>\*</sup>Michal, which I espoused to me for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines." <sup>15</sup> And Ish-bosheth <sup>\*</sup>sent, and <sup>\*</sup>took her from her husband, *even* from Phaltiel the son of Laish. <sup>16</sup> And her husband <sup>\*</sup>went with her <sup>\*</sup>along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then <sup>\*</sup>said Abner unto him, "Go, <sup>\*</sup>return." And he <sup>\*</sup>returned.

g. Good.  
c.c. confirm a covenant.

14. 1 Sam. 18.

25-27.

g.

g.

g.

<sup>17</sup> And Abner had communication with the elders of Israēl, <sup>\*</sup>saying, "Ye <sup>\*</sup>sought for <sup>\*</sup>David in times past *to be* king over you; <sup>18</sup> now then *do it*: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath spoken of David, <sup>\*</sup>saying, 'By the hand of my servant David I <sup>\*</sup>will save my

g. going and weeping.

j.

h. were seeking.  
j. Jehovah.



B.C. about 1048.

"people Israēl out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies."

<sup>19</sup> And Abner also <sup>s</sup>spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner <sup>w</sup>ent also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron <sup>a</sup>ll that seemed good to Israēl, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20. אָנָשִׁים

<sup>20</sup> So Abner <sup>c</sup>ame to David to Hebron, and twenty <sup>m</sup>en with him. And David <sup>m</sup>ade Abner and the <sup>m</sup>en that *were* with him a feast. <sup>21</sup> And Abner <sup>s</sup>aid unto David, "I will <sup>a</sup>rise and <sup>g</sup>o, and <sup>w</sup>ill gather <sup>a</sup>ll Israēl unto my <sup>l</sup>ord the king, that they <sup>m</sup>ay <sup>m</sup>ake a <sup>l</sup>eague with thee, and that thou <sup>m</sup>ayest <sup>r</sup>eign over all that thine heart <sup>d</sup>esireth." And David <sup>s</sup>ent <sup>a</sup>Abner away; and he <sup>w</sup>ent in peace.

20. anahslim.

c.c. confirm a covenant.

<sup>22</sup> And, behold, the servants of David and **Joab** came from *pursuing a* <sup>t</sup>roop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had <sup>s</sup>ent him away, and he <sup>w</sup>as gone in peace.

<sup>23</sup> When Joab and all the host that *was* with him <sup>w</sup>ere come, they <sup>t</sup>old Joab, <sup>s</sup>aying, "Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he <sup>h</sup>ath <sup>s</sup>ent him away, and he <sup>i</sup>s gone in peace."

<sup>24</sup> Then Joab <sup>c</sup>ame to the king, and <sup>s</sup>aid, "What <sup>h</sup>ast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is it that* thou <sup>h</sup>ast <sup>s</sup>ent him away, and he *is quite* gone?" <sup>25</sup> Thou knowest <sup>a</sup>Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy <sup>g</sup>oing out and thy <sup>c</sup>oming in, and to know <sup>a</sup>ll that thou <sup>d</sup>oest."

<sup>26</sup> And when Joab <sup>w</sup>as come out from David, he <sup>s</sup>ent messengers after **Abner**, which <sup>b</sup>rought him again from the well of <sup>s</sup>irah: but David knew *it* not. <sup>27</sup> And when Abner <sup>w</sup>as returned to Hebron, Joab <sup>t</sup>ook him aside in <sup>a</sup>the gate to speak with him quietly, and <sup>s</sup>mote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he <sup>d</sup>ied, for the blood of Asahēl his brother.

27. Ch. 2. 23.

27. אל-תוף

27. the midst of.

<sup>28</sup> And afterward when **David** <sup>h</sup>eard *it*, he <sup>s</sup>aid, "I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before <sup>J</sup>the LORD for ever from the <sup>b</sup>lood of Abner the son of Ner: <sup>29</sup> <sup>l</sup>et *it* rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and <sup>l</sup>et there not fail from the house of Joab one that <sup>h</sup>ath an issue, or that *is a* leper, or that <sup>l</sup>eaneth on *a* <sup>s</sup>taff, or that <sup>f</sup>alleth on the sword, or that <sup>l</sup>acketh bread."

29. 1 Kin. 2. 32, 23.

30. Ch. 2. 33.

<sup>30</sup> So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother <sup>a</sup>Asahēl at Gibeon in the battle.

<sup>31</sup> And David <sup>s</sup>aid to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, "Rend your clothes, and <sup>g</sup>ird yon with sackcloth, and <sup>m</sup>ourn before Abner." And <sup>k</sup>ing David *himself* <sup>f</sup>ollowed the bier.

<sup>32</sup> And they <sup>b</sup>uried <sup>a</sup>Abner in Hebron: and the king <sup>l</sup>ifted up his voice, and <sup>w</sup>ept at the grave of Abner; and all the people <sup>w</sup>ept. <sup>33</sup> And the king <sup>l</sup>amented over Abner, and <sup>s</sup>aid,

"Died Abner as a fool dieth?"

<sup>34</sup> Thy hands *were* not bound,  
Nor thy feet put into fetters:

34. בְּגִיטָה

As a man <sup>f</sup>alleth before <sup>s</sup>wicked men, *so* fellest thou."

And all the people <sup>w</sup>ept again over him.

35. לֶחֶם

<sup>35</sup> And when all the people <sup>c</sup>ame to <sup>c</sup>ause <sup>a</sup>David to <sup>e</sup>at <sup>m</sup>eat while it was yet <sup>d</sup>ay, David <sup>s</sup>ware, saying, "So <sup>d</sup>o <sup>G</sup>od to me, and <sup>m</sup>ore also, if I <sup>t</sup>aste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down."

s. sons of iniquity, Heb. benee havlah.

b. bread, Heb. lekhem.

36. וַיִּטֵּב

w. was good in their eyes.

<sup>36</sup> And all the people took notice *of it*, and it <sup>w</sup>as <sup>p</sup>leased them: as whatsoever the king did <sup>w</sup>as <sup>p</sup>leased all the people. <sup>37</sup> For all the

b.c. about 1048.

people and all Israel \*understood \*that \*day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the-son-of Ner.

<sup>38</sup> And the king \*said unto his servants, “‘Know ye not that there \*is a prince and a great-man fallen \*this \*day in Israel?

39. 1 Kin. 2. 5,  
6, 28-34.

<sup>39</sup> And *I am* this day weak, though anointed king; and \*these \*men the-sons-of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*shall-reward the-doer-of \*evil according-to his wickedness.”

ae. anahshim.

**4** AND when Saul's son \*heard that Abner was-dead in Hebron, his hands \*were-feeble, and all the Israelites were-troubled.

ae. אנשי  
se. השני

<sup>2</sup> And Saul's son had two \*men *that were* captains-of bands: the-name-of the one *was* **Baanah**, and the-name-of the <sup>so</sup>other **Rechab**, the-sons-of Rimmon a \*Beerothite, of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also \*was-reckoned to Benjamin: <sup>3</sup> and the Beerothites \*fled to Gittaim, and \*were-sojourners there until \*this \*day.)

ae. anahshim.

se. second.

s. sons.

1. Ch. 9. 3.  
1 Sam. 29. 1,  
11.

<sup>4</sup> And Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame-of his feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out-of Jezreël, and his nurse \*took-him-up and \*fled: and it \*came-to-pass, as she \*made-haste to flee, that he \*fell, and \*became-lame. And his name *was* <sup>m</sup>**Mephibosheth**.

m. מפיבשת

m. Mēphibosheth, From the-mouth-of shame, or Ex-terminating the idol or shameful-thing.

i. איש בשת

<sup>5</sup> And the-sons-of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, \*went, and \*came about the-heat-of the day to the-house-of <sup>i</sup>**Ish-bosheth**, who \*lay on a \*bed at noon. <sup>6</sup> And they came thither into the midst-of the house, *as though* they-would-have-fetched wheat; and they \*smote him under the fifth *rib*: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped. <sup>7</sup> For when they \*came into the house, he \*lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they \*smote him, and \*slew him, and \*beheaded him, and \*took his \*head, and \*gat-them-away through the plain all \*night. <sup>8</sup> And they \*brought the-head-of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and \*said to the king, “Behold the-head-of Ish-bosheth the-son-of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy <sup>so</sup>\*life; and <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*hath-avenged my -lord the king \*this \*day of Saul, and of his seed.”

i. Ish-bosheth, Man-of shame.

so. את-נפשו

so. soul.

9. Gen. 48. 16.  
1 Kin. 1. 29.  
Ps. 31. 7.

<sup>9</sup> And **David** \*answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the-sons-of Rimmon the Beerothite, and \*said unto them, “*As* <sup>J</sup>the LORD liveth, who \*hath-redeemed my \*soul out-of all adversity,

J. Jehovah.

J. יהוה

10. Ch. 1. 2, 4,  
15.

<sup>10</sup> when one told me, \*saying, ‘Behold, Saul \*is-dead,’ <sup>h</sup>thinking to have-brought-good-tidings, I \*took hold of him, and \*slew him in Ziklag, who *thought* that I would-have-given-him-a-reward for his tidings: <sup>11</sup> how much-more, when wicked \*men \*have-slain a righteous \*person in his-own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his \*blood of your hand, and \*take you away from the earth?”

h. he was in his-own eyes as a bringer-of-good-tidings.

h. והוא-היה

כמבשר בעיני

11. Gen. 9. 5, 6.

12. Ch. 3. 32.

<sup>12</sup> And David \*commanded his \*young-men, and they \*slew them, and \*cut-off their \*hands and their \*feet, and \*hanged-them-up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the-head-of Ish-bosheth, and \*buried *it* in the-sepulchre-of Abner in Hebron.

1, 2. 1 Chr. 11.

**5** THEN \*came all the-tribes-of Israel to David unto <sup>h</sup>**Hebron**, and \*spake, \*saying, “Behold, *we are* thy bone and thy flesh. <sup>2</sup> Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he-that-leddest-out and broughtest-in Israel: and <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said to thee, ‘Thou shalt-<sup>f</sup>feed my \*people Israel, and thou shalt-be a \*captain over Israel.’”

h. Khebron, Joining.

h. הברנה

2. 1 Sam. 18. 13.

J. יהוה

f. תרעה

l. לנער

J. Jehovah.

f. feed-as-a-shepherd.

l. or leader.

3. 1 Chr. 11. 3.

<sup>3</sup> So all the-elders-of Israel \*came to the king to Hebron; and \*king David \*made a \*league with them in Hebron before <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and they \*anointed David king over Israel.

c.c. confirmed a covenant.

c.c. ויקרת

ברית



B.C. about 1048.

<sup>4</sup> **David** was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. <sup>5</sup> In Hebron he **reigned** over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6-S. || 1 CHR.

11. 4-6.

אֶנְשֵׁי

יְרוּשָׁלַם

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

הַמִּצְדָּה

<sup>6</sup> And the king and his <sup>a</sup>men <sup>\*</sup>went to <sup>j</sup>Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which <sup>\*</sup>spake unto David, <sup>o</sup>saying, "Except thou <sup>t</sup>take-away the <sup>=</sup>blind and the <sup>=</sup>lame, thou shalt not come in hither:" <sup>o</sup>thinking, David <sup>\*</sup>cannot come in hither. <sup>7</sup> Nevertheless David <sup>\*</sup>took <sup>\*</sup>the stronghold of **Zion**: the same is the city of David.

<sup>8</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>said on <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day, "Whosoever <sup>\*</sup>getteth-up <sup>b</sup>to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and <sup>\*</sup>the <sup>=</sup>lame and <sup>\*</sup>the <sup>=</sup>blind, that are hated of David's soul, he shall be chief and captain." Wherefore they <sup>\*</sup>said, "The <sup>-</sup>blind and the <sup>-</sup>lame shall not come into the house."

<sup>9</sup> So David <sup>\*</sup>dwelt in the <sup>st</sup>fort, and <sup>\*</sup>called it the city of David. And David <sup>\*</sup>built round-about from <sup>m</sup>Millo and inward.

<sup>10</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>went on, and grew great, and <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God of hosts was with him.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>b</sup>Hiram king of <sup>t</sup>Tyre <sup>\*</sup>sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and <sup>he</sup>carpenters, and <sup>h</sup>masons: and they <sup>\*</sup>built David an house.

<sup>12</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>perceived that <sup>j</sup>the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

<sup>13</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he <sup>o</sup>was come from Hebron: and there <sup>\*</sup>were yet sons and daughters born to David.

<sup>14</sup> And these be the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; <sup>a</sup>Shammuah, and <sup>sh</sup>Shobab, and <sup>n</sup>Nathan, and <sup>so</sup>Solomon, <sup>15</sup> <sup>i</sup>Ibhar also, and <sup>e</sup>Elishua, and <sup>ne</sup>Nepheg, and <sup>j</sup>Japhia, <sup>16</sup> and <sup>el</sup>Elishama, and <sup>e</sup>Eliada, and <sup>el</sup>Eliphalet.

<sup>17</sup> But when the Philistines <sup>\*</sup>heard that they <sup>\*</sup>had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines <sup>\*</sup>came-up to seek David; and David <sup>\*</sup>heard of it, and <sup>\*</sup>went-down to the <sup>st</sup>hold. <sup>18</sup> The Philistines also came and <sup>\*</sup>spread-themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

<sup>19</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>inquired of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, <sup>o</sup>saying, "Shall I go-up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand?" And <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto David, "Go-up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand."

<sup>20</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>came to <sup>b</sup>Baal-perazim, and David <sup>\*</sup>smote them there, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "<sup>j</sup>The LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath broken-forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters." Therefore he called the name of <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>place <sup>b</sup>Baal-perazim. <sup>21</sup> And there they <sup>\*</sup>left their images, and David and his <sup>o</sup>men <sup>t</sup>burned them.

<sup>22</sup> And the Philistines <sup>\*</sup>came-up yet again, and <sup>\*</sup>spread-themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

<sup>23</sup> And when David <sup>\*</sup>inquired of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, he <sup>\*</sup>said, "Thou shalt not go-up; but <sup>tu</sup>fetch-a-compass behind them, and <sup>\*</sup>come upon them over against the mulberry-trees. <sup>24</sup> And let-it-be, when thou <sup>o</sup>hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall <sup>j</sup>the LORD go-out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines."

a. anabshim.

j. Jerusalem,

Foundation

of peace.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

t. turn-aside.

B.C. about 1043.  
ac. פָּאָר  
g. מִנְבֶּע

<sup>25</sup> And David <sup>a</sup>did so, <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>had-commanded him; and <sup>s</sup>smote <sup>t</sup>the Philistines from <sup>g</sup>Geba until thou <sup>e</sup>come-to Gazer.

ac. according as  
Jehovah.  
g. or Gibeah,  
Hill.

1042.  
1-5. || 1 CHR.  
13. 1-5. See  
Ps. 132.

**6** AGAIN, David <sup>s</sup>gathered-together <sup>t</sup>all the chosen men of Israë!l, thirty thousand.

<sup>2</sup> And David <sup>s</sup>arose, and <sup>s</sup>went with all the people that were with him from <sup>b</sup>Baale of Judah, to **bring-up** from thence <sup>t</sup>the-**ark-of** <sup>=</sup>God, <sup>h</sup>whose name <sup>h</sup>is-called-by the-name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts <sup>t</sup>that-dwelleth between the cherubims.

<sup>3</sup> And they <sup>m</sup>set <sup>t</sup>the-ark-of <sup>=</sup>God upon a new cart, and <sup>s</sup>brought it out-of the-house-of Abinadab that was in <sup>x</sup>Gibeah: and <sup>u</sup>Uzzah and <sup>a</sup>Ahio, the-sons-of Abinadab, <sup>s</sup>drove <sup>t</sup>the new <sup>s</sup>cart. <sup>4</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>brought it out-of the-house-of Abinadab which was at <sup>x</sup>Gibeah, accompanying the-ark-of <sup>=</sup>God: and Ahio <sup>s</sup>went before the ark.

<sup>5</sup> And David and all the-house-of Israë!l <sup>s</sup>played before <sup>J</sup>the LORD on all manner of instruments made of <sup>e</sup>fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on <sup>u</sup>cornets, and on cymbals.

<sup>6</sup> And when they <sup>s</sup>came to Nachon's threshing-floor, **Uzzah** <sup>s</sup>put-forth his hand to the-ark-of <sup>=</sup>God, and <sup>s</sup>took-hold of it; for the oxen <sup>s</sup>shook it. <sup>7</sup> And the-anger-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>was-kindled against Uzzah; and <sup>=</sup>God <sup>s</sup>smote him there for his <sup>x</sup>error; and there he <sup>s</sup>died-by the-ark-of <sup>=</sup>God.

<sup>8</sup> And David <sup>s</sup>was-displeased, because <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>had-made a breach upon Uzzah: and he <sup>s</sup>called <sup>h</sup>the name of the place <sup>p</sup>Perez-uzzah to <sup>x</sup>this <sup>s</sup>day.

<sup>9</sup> And David <sup>s</sup>was-afraid-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>that <sup>s</sup>day, and <sup>s</sup>said, "How shall the-ark-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD come to me?" <sup>10</sup> So David <sup>s</sup>would not <sup>e</sup>remove <sup>t</sup>the-ark-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto him into the-city-of David: but David <sup>s</sup>carried-it-aside into the-house-of Obed-edom the <sup>e</sup>Gittite.

<sup>11</sup> And the-ark-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>continued in the-house-of Obed-edom the <sup>e</sup>Gittite three months: and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>blessed <sup>t</sup>Obed-edom, and <sup>t</sup>all his household.

<sup>12</sup> And it <sup>s</sup>was-told <sup>s</sup>king David, <sup>e</sup>saying, "<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>s</sup>hath-blessed <sup>t</sup>the-house-of Obed-edom, and <sup>t</sup>all that pertaineth unto him, because-of the-ark-of <sup>=</sup>God." So **David** <sup>s</sup>went and <sup>s</sup>brought-up <sup>t</sup>the-ark-of <sup>=</sup>God from the-house-of Obed-edom into the-city-of David with gladness.

<sup>13</sup> And it <sup>s</sup>was so, that when <sup>t</sup>they-that-bare the-ark-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>had-gone six paces, he <sup>s</sup>sacrificed -oxen and -fatlings. <sup>14</sup> And David <sup>s</sup>danced before <sup>J</sup>the LORD with all his might: and David was girded-with a linen ephod.

<sup>15</sup> So David and all the-house-of Israë!l <sup>s</sup>brought-up <sup>t</sup>the-ark-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD with shouting, and with the-sound-of the trumpet.

<sup>16</sup> And as the-ark-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>came-into the-city-of **David**, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a <sup>x</sup>window, and <sup>s</sup>saw <sup>s</sup>king David leaping and dancing before <sup>J</sup>the LORD; and she <sup>s</sup>despised him in her heart.

<sup>17</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>brought in <sup>t</sup>the-ark-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>s</sup>set it in his place, in the-midst-of the <sup>u</sup>tabernacle that David <sup>h</sup>had-<sup>s</sup>pitched for it: and David <sup>s</sup>offered <sup>u</sup>a burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>18</sup> And as-soon-as David <sup>s</sup>had-made-an-end-of offering <sup>u</sup>a burnt-offerings and <sup>s</sup>peace-offerings, he <sup>s</sup>blessed <sup>t</sup>the people in the-name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts. <sup>19</sup> And he <sup>s</sup>dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude-of Israë!l, as well to the

b. or Baalah.  
d. or on which is-  
called the  
name, the-  
name-of.  
J. Jehovah-of  
Tsebahöth.  
m. made-to-ride.  
=God, the  
Elohim.  
t. The hill. See  
1 Sam. 7. 1.  
u. Uzzah,  
Strength.  
a. Ahio, Akhio,  
Brotherly.  
J. Jehovah.  
c. or cypress.  
ti. tinkling-rods.

s. stumbled.

th. <sup>s</sup>that <sup>s</sup>place.  
p. Perez-uzzah,  
Breach-of  
Uzzah.

J. Jehovah.

o. i.e. of-Gath.

12-15. || 1 CHR.  
15. 1-23.

16. || 1 CHR. 15.  
29.

17-19. || 1 CHR.  
16. 1-3.

te. הָאֵל  
s. נְטִילָה  
u. נִעַל  
a. עֲלוֹת

te. tent, öhel.

s. spread.  
u. offered-up.  
a. ascending-  
offerings,  
höloth.



i. ב.צ. 1042. o. שֶׁחַח c. שֶׁחַח	women as <sup>i</sup> men, to every-one <sup>o</sup> a cake-of bread, and <sup>o</sup> a good piece of <i>flesh</i> , and <sup>o</sup> a <i>flagon of wine</i> . So all the people <sup>*</sup> departed every-one to his <sup>~</sup> house.	i. ish. o. one. c. or cake-of-raisins.
20. Ps. 30. title. op. בְּהַגְלוֹת p. נְגִלוֹת	<sup>20</sup> Then David <sup>*</sup> returned to bless his <sup>~</sup> household. And Michal the-daughter-of Saul <sup>*</sup> came-out to meet David, and <sup>*</sup> said, "How glorious was the-king-of Israel to-day, who uncovered-himself to-day in the-eyes-of the-handmaids-of his servants, as one-of the vain-fellows <sup>op</sup> shamelessly <sup>o</sup> uncovereth-himself!"	op. openly. p. or in the-presence-of.
an. לְמִכָּל	<sup>21</sup> And David <sup>*</sup> said unto Michal, " <i>It was</i> <sup>p</sup> before <sup>j</sup> the LORD, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the-people-of <sup>j</sup> the LORD, over Israel: therefore <sup>*</sup> will-I-play before <sup>j</sup> the LORD. <sup>22</sup> And I <sup>*</sup> will yet be-more vile than thus, and <sup>*</sup> will-be base in mine-own sight: and of the maidservants which thou <sup>'</sup> hast-spoken-of, of them shall-I-be-had-in-honour."	an. And.
1042. 1-3.   1 CHR. 17. 1, 2. j. יהוה u. יְהוָה G. הַיְהוָה	<sup>7</sup> AND it <sup>*</sup> came-to-pass, when the king sat in his house, and <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>'</sup> had-given-him-rest round-about from all his enemies; <sup>2</sup> that the king <sup>*</sup> said unto <sup>n</sup> Nathan the prophet, "See now, <sup>£</sup> <sup>'</sup> dwell in an house-of <sup>£</sup> cedar, but the-ark-of <sup>£</sup> God <sup>'</sup> dwell-eth within <sup>*</sup> curtains." <sup>3</sup> And Nathan <sup>*</sup> said to the king, "Go, <sup>'</sup> do all that <i>is</i> in thine heart; for <sup>j</sup> the LORD is with thee."	j. Jehovah. n. Nabthan, Giver or Gift. £The Triune God.
4-11.   1 CHR. 17. 3-10. b. בְּהַגְלוֹת מִתְהַלֵּךְ	<sup>4</sup> And it <sup>*</sup> came-to-pass <sup>*</sup> that <sup>*</sup> night, that the-word-of <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> came unto Nathan, <sup>o</sup> saying, <sup>5</sup> "Go and <sup>'</sup> tell my servant David, Thus <sup>'</sup> saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD, <sup>'</sup> Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in? <sup>6</sup> whereas I <sup>'</sup> have not dwelt in <i>any</i> house since the-time-that I brought-up <sup>~</sup> the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israel out-of Egypt, even to <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> day, but <sup>'</sup> have- <sup>b</sup> walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. <sup>7</sup> In all the places wherein I <sup>'</sup> have-walked with all the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israel spake I a word with any-of the-tribes-of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my <sup>~</sup> people Israel, <sup>o</sup> saying, 'Why <sup>'</sup> build ye not me an house-of <sup>£</sup> cedar?'	s. sons. b. been-walk-ing habit-u-ally.
d. מִן-הַיּוֹם j. יהוה	<sup>8</sup> "Now therefore so <sup>'</sup> shalt-thou-say unto my servant David, Thus <sup>'</sup> saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD of-hosts, <sup>£</sup> I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel: <sup>9</sup> and I <sup>*</sup> was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and <sup>'</sup> have-cut-off <sup>~</sup> all thine enemies out-of thy sight, and <sup>'</sup> have-made thee a great name, like unto the-name-of the <sup>£</sup> great men that are in the earth. <sup>10</sup> Moreover I <sup>'</sup> will-appoint a place for my people Israel, and <sup>'</sup> will-plant them, that they <sup>'</sup> may-dwell in-a-place-of <sup>~</sup> their-own, and <sup>'</sup> move no more; neither shall the- <sup>s</sup> children-of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime, <sup>11</sup> and as since the <sup>4</sup> time that I commanded judges <i>to be</i> over my people Israel, and <sup>'</sup> have-caused thee to-rest from all thine enemies. Also <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>'</sup> telleth thee that <sup>j</sup> he <b>will-make thee an house.</b>	d. or I will-assuredly-make. d. day.
12-17.   1 CHR. 17. 11-15. 1 Kin. 8. 20. Ps. 132. 11. 13. 1 Kin. 5. 5; 6. 11-13. 14. Ps. lxxxix. Heb. 1. 5. t. לוֹ לָאֵב to. לִי לְבָן s. אֲנִישִׁים s.a. בְּנֵי אָדָם l. מִסְכָּר ac. בְּאִשְׁרָה	<sup>12</sup> "And when thy days <sup>'</sup> be-fulfilled, and thou <sup>'</sup> shalt-sleep with thy fathers, I <sup>'</sup> will-set-up thy <sup>~</sup> seed after thee, which shall-proceed out-of thy bowels, and I <sup>'</sup> will-establish his <sup>~</sup> kingdom. <sup>13</sup> <b>We shall-build an house for my name,</b> and I <sup>'</sup> will-stablish <sup>~</sup> the-throne-of his kingdom for ever. <sup>14</sup> "I will-be <sup>'</sup> his father, and he shall-be <sup>to</sup> my son. If he com-mit-iniquity, I <sup>'</sup> will-chasten him with the-rod-of <sup>£</sup> men, and with the-stripes-of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of <sup>£</sup> men: <sup>15</sup> but my <sup>1</sup> mercy shall not depart-away from him, <sup>ac</sup> as I took <i>it</i> from Saul, whom I put-away before thee. <sup>16</sup> And <b>thine house</b> and thy kingdom <sup>'</sup> shall-be-established for ever before thee: <b>thy throne</b> shall-be-es-tab-lished for ever."	t. or to him for a. to. to me for a. £. anahshim. s.a. sons-of ahdabm. l. lovingkind-ness. ac. according as.

B.C. 1042.

<sup>17</sup> According to all <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>words, and according to all <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18-29. || 1 CHR.

17. 16-27.

A. J. יהוה אלהים

<sup>18</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>went <sup>\*</sup>king **David** in, and <sup>\*</sup>sat before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and he <sup>\*</sup>said, "Who *am* I, O <sup>A=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God? and what *is* my house, that thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-brought me hitherto? <sup>19</sup> and this <sup>\*</sup>was yet a small thing in thy sight, O <sup>A=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God; but thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And *is* this the <sup>1</sup>manner of <sup>a</sup>man, O <sup>A=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God? <sup>20</sup> and what can David say more unto thee? for thou, <sup>A=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God, <sup>\*</sup>knowest thy <sup>\*</sup>servant. <sup>21</sup> For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, <sup>\*</sup>hast thou done <sup>\*</sup>all <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>great things, to make thy <sup>\*</sup>servant know *them*. <sup>22</sup> Wherefore thou <sup>\*</sup>art great, O <sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>=</sup>God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* <sup>=</sup>God beside thee, according to all that we <sup>\*</sup>have heard with our ears. <sup>23</sup> And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom <sup>=</sup>God <sup>=</sup>went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you <sup>\*</sup>great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from the* nations and their gods? <sup>24</sup> for thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-confirmed to thyself thy <sup>\*</sup>people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou, <sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>\*</sup>art become <sup>\*</sup>their <sup>=</sup>God.

A. J. Adonahy Jehovah.

l. a. תורת

האדם

say more unto thee? for thou, <sup>A=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God, <sup>\*</sup>knowest thy <sup>\*</sup>servant. <sup>21</sup> For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, <sup>\*</sup>hast thou done <sup>\*</sup>all <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>great things, to make thy <sup>\*</sup>servant know *them*. <sup>22</sup> Wherefore thou <sup>\*</sup>art great, O <sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>=</sup>God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* <sup>=</sup>God beside thee, according to all that we <sup>\*</sup>have heard with our ears. <sup>23</sup> And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom <sup>=</sup>God <sup>=</sup>went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you <sup>\*</sup>great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from the* nations and their gods? <sup>24</sup> for thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-confirmed to thyself thy <sup>\*</sup>people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou, <sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>\*</sup>art become <sup>\*</sup>their <sup>=</sup>God.

l. law, Heb. torath.

a. Heb. ahdahm, man.

J. G. יהוה

אלהים

say more unto thee? for thou, <sup>A=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God, <sup>\*</sup>knowest thy <sup>\*</sup>servant. <sup>21</sup> For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, <sup>\*</sup>hast thou done <sup>\*</sup>all <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>great things, to make thy <sup>\*</sup>servant know *them*. <sup>22</sup> Wherefore thou <sup>\*</sup>art great, O <sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>=</sup>God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* <sup>=</sup>God beside thee, according to all that we <sup>\*</sup>have heard with our ears. <sup>23</sup> And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom <sup>=</sup>God <sup>=</sup>went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you <sup>\*</sup>great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from the* nations and their gods? <sup>24</sup> for thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-confirmed to thyself thy <sup>\*</sup>people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou, <sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>\*</sup>art become <sup>\*</sup>their <sup>=</sup>God.

J. G. Jehovah Elobim.

G. W. הלכו

אלהים

say more unto thee? for thou, <sup>A=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God, <sup>\*</sup>knowest thy <sup>\*</sup>servant. <sup>21</sup> For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, <sup>\*</sup>hast thou done <sup>\*</sup>all <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>great things, to make thy <sup>\*</sup>servant know *them*. <sup>22</sup> Wherefore thou <sup>\*</sup>art great, O <sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>=</sup>God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* <sup>=</sup>God beside thee, according to all that we <sup>\*</sup>have heard with our ears. <sup>23</sup> And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom <sup>=</sup>God <sup>=</sup>went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you <sup>\*</sup>great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from the* nations and their gods? <sup>24</sup> for thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-confirmed to thyself thy <sup>\*</sup>people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou, <sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>\*</sup>art become <sup>\*</sup>their <sup>=</sup>God.

G. W. both plurals, Heb. hablecū Elohim.

t. להם

לאלהים

say more unto thee? for thou, <sup>A=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God, <sup>\*</sup>knowest thy <sup>\*</sup>servant. <sup>21</sup> For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, <sup>\*</sup>hast thou done <sup>\*</sup>all <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>great things, to make thy <sup>\*</sup>servant know *them*. <sup>22</sup> Wherefore thou <sup>\*</sup>art great, O <sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>=</sup>God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* <sup>=</sup>God beside thee, according to all that we <sup>\*</sup>have heard with our ears. <sup>23</sup> And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom <sup>=</sup>God <sup>=</sup>went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you <sup>\*</sup>great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from the* nations and their gods? <sup>24</sup> for thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-confirmed to thyself thy <sup>\*</sup>people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou, <sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>\*</sup>art become <sup>\*</sup>their <sup>=</sup>God.

t. their Elobim, their Triune God.

J. יהוה צבאות

גלית

say more unto thee? for thou, <sup>A=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God, <sup>\*</sup>knowest thy <sup>\*</sup>servant. <sup>21</sup> For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, <sup>\*</sup>hast thou done <sup>\*</sup>all <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>great things, to make thy <sup>\*</sup>servant know *them*. <sup>22</sup> Wherefore thou <sup>\*</sup>art great, O <sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>=</sup>God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* <sup>=</sup>God beside thee, according to all that we <sup>\*</sup>have heard with our ears. <sup>23</sup> And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom <sup>=</sup>God <sup>=</sup>went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you <sup>\*</sup>great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from the* nations and their gods? <sup>24</sup> for thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-confirmed to thyself thy <sup>\*</sup>people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou, <sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>\*</sup>art become <sup>\*</sup>their <sup>=</sup>God.

ac. according as.

J. Jehovah-of

Tsebahôth.

G. God, Elohim, the

Divine three

in one.

o. opened the

ear-of.

o. גלית

צבאות

say more unto thee? for thou, <sup>A=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God, <sup>\*</sup>knowest thy <sup>\*</sup>servant. <sup>21</sup> For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, <sup>\*</sup>hast thou done <sup>\*</sup>all <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>great things, to make thy <sup>\*</sup>servant know *them*. <sup>22</sup> Wherefore thou <sup>\*</sup>art great, O <sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>=</sup>God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* <sup>=</sup>God beside thee, according to all that we <sup>\*</sup>have heard with our ears. <sup>23</sup> And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom <sup>=</sup>God <sup>=</sup>went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you <sup>\*</sup>great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from the* nations and their gods? <sup>24</sup> for thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-confirmed to thyself thy <sup>\*</sup>people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever: and thou, <sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>\*</sup>art become <sup>\*</sup>their <sup>=</sup>God.

A. J. Adonahy

Jehovah.

tr. truth, stability, Heb.

smeth.

tr. אמת

<sup>23</sup> "And now, O <sup>A=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God, thou art that <sup>=</sup>God, and thy words <sup>\*</sup>be <sup>\*</sup>true, and thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-promised <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>goodness unto thy servant: <sup>29</sup> therefore now <sup>\*</sup>let it please thee to bless <sup>\*</sup>the house of thy servant, that it <sup>\*</sup>may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O <sup>A=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God, <sup>\*</sup>hast-spoken *it*: and with thy blessing <sup>\*</sup>let the house of thy servant be-blessed for ever."

about 1040.

1, 2. || 1 CHR. 18.

1, 2.

m. אֶת־מֶתֶג־אֲמָמָה

**S** AND after this it <sup>\*</sup>came to pass, that **David** <sup>\*</sup>smote <sup>\*</sup>the **Philistines**, and <sup>\*</sup>subdued them: and David <sup>\*</sup>took <sup>m=</sup>Me-<sup>theg=</sup>ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

m. Mëtheg-

ammah,

Bridle-of the

Metropolis.

2. Num. 24. 17.

ma. הִשְׁבַּב

<sup>2</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>smote **Moab** and <sup>\*</sup>measured them with a <sup>\*</sup>line, <sup>ma</sup> casting them down to the ground; even with two lines <sup>\*</sup>measured he to put to death, and with one full <sup>\*</sup>line to keep alive. And so the Moabites <sup>\*</sup>became David's servants, and <sup>\*</sup>brought gifts.

ma. making

them lie down

on.

3-S. || 1 CHR. 18.

3-S. Ps. 60.

title.

h. הִשְׁבַּב

<sup>3</sup> David <sup>\*</sup>smote also **Hadadezer**, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates. <sup>4</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>took from him a thousand <sup>\*</sup>chariots, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David <sup>h=</sup>houghed <sup>\*</sup>all the chariot <sup>\*</sup>horses, but <sup>\*</sup>reserved of them for an hundred chariots.

h. hamstrung.

h. הִשְׁבַּב

<sup>5</sup> And when the **Syrians** of Damascus <sup>\*</sup>came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David <sup>\*</sup>slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand <sup>\*</sup>men.

i. ish.

i. איש

<sup>6</sup> Then David <sup>\*</sup>put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and <sup>the</sup> the **Syrians** <sup>\*</sup>became servants to David, and <sup>\*</sup>brought gifts. And <sup>J</sup>the <sup>\*</sup>LORD <sup>\*</sup>preserved <sup>\*</sup>David whithersoever he went.

J. Jehovah.

J. יהוה

<sup>7</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>took <sup>\*</sup>the shields of <sup>\*</sup>gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and <sup>\*</sup>brought them to Jerusalem. <sup>8</sup> And



B.C. about 1040.

9-12. || 1 CHR.  
18. 9-11.

from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, \*king David took exceeding much brass.

<sup>9</sup> When **Toi** king of Hamath \*heard that David had smitten \*all the host of Hadadezer, <sup>10</sup> then Toi \*sent Joram his son unto \*king David, to \*salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and \*smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi.

11. 1 Kin. 7. 51.

And *Joram* brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: <sup>11</sup> which also \*king David did dedicate unto *the* LORD, with the silver and \*gold that he had dedicated of all \*nations which he subdued; <sup>12</sup> of Syria, and of Moab, and of the \*children of Ammon, and of *the* Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13, 14. || 1 CHR.  
18. 12, 13.  
Ps. 60. title.

<sup>13</sup> And David <sup>m</sup>\*gat him a name when he <sup>e</sup>\*returned from smiting of *the* Syrians in the valley of Salt, *being* eighteen thousand men.

14. Gen. 27. 29,  
37, 40. Num.  
24. 18.

<sup>14</sup> And he \*put garisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garisons, and all they of Edom \*became David's servants. And *the* LORD \*preserved David whithersoever he went.

15-18. || 1 CHR.  
18. 14-17.

<sup>15</sup> And **David** \*reigned over all Israēl; and David \*executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

r. מְזַכֵּר  
e. הַקְרָתִי  
p. הַפְלֵתִי  
p. בְּתָנִים

<sup>16</sup> And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* \*recorder; <sup>17</sup> and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the scribe: <sup>18</sup> and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over both the <sup>e</sup>Cherethites and the <sup>p</sup>Pelethites; and David's sons *were* <sup>p</sup>chief-rulers.

1. 1 Sam. 18. 3;  
20. 14, 15, 16,  
17, 42.

**9** AND David said, "Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I \*may shew him <sup>e</sup>**kindness for Jonathan's sake?**"

g. חָקַר

z. צִיָּבָה

<sup>2</sup> And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name *was* <sup>z</sup>Ziba. And when they \*had called him unto David, the king \*said unto him, "*Art thou Ziba?*" And he \*said, "Thy servant *is* he."<sup>3</sup> And the king \*said, "*Is there not yet any of the house*

3. Ch. 4. 4.  
Tit. 3. 4-7.

sm. זָבָה

m. מְזַכֵּר

a. עֲמִיֶּאֱל

l. בְּלוֹ דָּבָר

of Saul, that I \*may shew the \*kindness of <sup>e</sup>God unto him?" And Ziba \*said unto the king, "Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* <sup>sm</sup>lame on his feet."<sup>4</sup> And the king \*said unto him, "Where *is* he?" And Ziba \*said unto the king, "Behold, he *is* in the house of <sup>m</sup>Machir, the son of <sup>a</sup>Ammiel, in <sup>l</sup>Lo-debar."

l. בְּלוֹ דָּבָר

<sup>5</sup> Then \*king David \*sent, and \*fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

m. מִשִּׁיבֶשֶׁת

<sup>6</sup> Now when <sup>m</sup>**Mephibosheth**, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, \*was come unto David, he \*fell on his face, and \*did reverence.

m. מִשִּׁיבֶשֶׁת

And David \*said, "Mephibosheth." And he \*answered, "Behold, thy servant!" <sup>7</sup> And David \*said unto him, "Fear not: for I <sup>e</sup>will surely shew thee \*kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and \*will restore thee *all* the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually."<sup>8</sup> And he \*bowed himself, and \*said, "What *is* thy servant, that thou \*shouldest look upon such a \*dead \*dog as I am?"

9. See Ch. 16.  
4; 19. 29.

<sup>9</sup> Then the king \*called to **Ziba**, Saul's servant, and \*said unto him, "I <sup>e</sup>have given unto thy <sup>e</sup>master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house. <sup>10</sup> Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till *the* land for him, and thou shalt bring in the fruits, that thy <sup>e</sup>master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table."

a. to ask him of  
peace.

s. sons.

m. made.

r. remem-  
brancer.  
c. Cherethites,  
Executioners.  
p. Pelēthites,  
Runners.  
p. priests, Heb.  
cōhānim.g. or grace,  
Heb. khesed.  
z. Ziba, A plant.  
"G. God, Elo-  
him, the  
Divine three  
in one.  
sm. smitten.  
m. Machir,  
Sold.  
a. Ammiel,  
People of  
God.  
l. Lō dēbar, No  
word, or with-  
out pasture.m. Mēphibō-  
sheth, Ex-  
terminating  
shame or the  
idol. Comp.  
Judges 6. 32,  
2 Sam. 11. 21;  
called Merib-  
baal, 1 Chr.  
8. 34.  
g. or grace,  
Heb. khesed.

b.c. about 1040.

Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. <sup>11</sup> Then \*said Ziba unto the king, "According-to all that my -lord the king hath-commanded his \*servant, so shall thy servant do." "As for Mephibosheth," *said the king*, "he shall-eat at my table, as one of the king's sons."

m.

מִיכָא

<sup>12</sup> And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was <sup>m</sup>**Micha**. And all \*that-dwelt in the-house-of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth. <sup>13</sup> So Mephibosheth \*dwelt in Jerusalem: for he \*did-eat continually at the king's table; and <sup>h</sup>*was* lame-on both his feet.

m. Micha, who is like Jeho-vah.

h.

יְהוֹנָתָן

h. hr.

about 1037.

1-5. || 1 Chr.

19. 1-5.

h.

חֲנָנִי

g.

חֲנָנִי

ac.

חֲנָנִי

**10** AND it \*came-to-pass after this, that the-king-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon \*died, and <sup>h</sup>**Hanun** his son \*reigned in his stead.

s. sons.  
h. Hanun or Khauun, Favoured.  
g. or grace, Heb. kheshed.  
ac. according as.

<sup>2</sup> Then \*said David, I will-shew <sup>s</sup>**kindness** unto Hanun the-son-of Nahash, <sup>as</sup>as his father shewed <sup>s</sup>kindness unto me.

And David \*sent to comfort him by the-band-of his servants for his father. And David's servants \*came into the-land-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon.

<sup>3</sup> And the-princes-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon \*said unto Hannun their \*lord, "Thinkest thou that David \*doth-honour thy \*father, that he \*hath-sent comforters unto thee? \*hath not David *rather* sent his \*servants unto thee, to search \*the city, and to spy-it-out, and to overthrow it?"

<sup>4</sup> Wherefore Hanun \*took David's \*servants, and \*shaved-off the-one-half-of their **beards**, and \*cut-off their \*garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and \*sent-them-away.

ae.

הַנְּאֻשִׁים

ae. anahshim.

<sup>5</sup> When they \*told it unto David, he \*sent to meet them, because the \*men were greatly ashamed: and the king \*said, "Tarry at Jericho until your beards \*be-grown, and *then* \*return."

6, 7. || 1 Chr.

19. 6, 7.

6. Ch. 8. 3, 5.

i.

אִישׁ

i. ish.

<sup>6</sup> And when the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon \*saw that they stank before David, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon \*sent and **hired** the-Syrians-of Beth-rehob, and the-Syrians-of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of \*king Maacah a thousand <sup>i</sup>men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand <sup>i</sup>men.

7-14. || 1 Chr.

19. 8-15.

7. See ch. 23.

8-39.

7. כָּל-הַצָּבָא

הַבְּנוֹרִים

article with

construct.

<sup>7</sup> And when **David** \*heard-of it, he \*sent \*Joab, and \*all the host-of the mighty-men.

<sup>8</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon \*came-out, and \*put the battle in-array-at the-entering-in-of the gate: and the-Syrians-of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field.

s. sons.

<sup>9</sup> When Joab \*saw that the-front-of the battle was-against him before and behind, he \*chose of all the-choice-men-of Israēl, and \*put them in array against the Syrians: <sup>10</sup> and the-rest-of the people he delivered into the-hand-of Abishai his brother, that he \*might-put-them-in-array against the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon.

b. חֲזַק וְנִתְחַזַּק

j.

יְהוָה

b. Be-strong, and let-us. make-our-selves-strong.  
j. Jehovah.

<sup>11</sup> And he \*said, "If the Syrians \*be-too-strong for me, then thou \*shalt-help me: but if the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon \*be-too-strong for thee, then I \*will-come and help thee. <sup>12</sup> <sup>b</sup>Be-of-good-courage, and \*let-us-play-the-men for our people, and for the-<sup>s</sup>children-of our \*God: and <sup>j</sup>the LORD \*do that-which seemeth him good."

<sup>13</sup> And Joab \*drew-nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they \*fled before him.

<sup>14</sup> And when the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon saw that the Syrians were -fled, then \*fled they *also* before Abishai, and \*entered-into the city. So Joab \*returned from the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon, and \*came to Jerusalem.



about 1036.  
15, 16. || 1 Chr.  
19. 16.

<sup>15</sup> And when *the* **Syrians** <sup>\*</sup>saw that they were **smitten** before Israēl, they <sup>\*</sup>gathered themselves together.

<sup>16</sup> And Hadarezer <sup>\*</sup>sent, and <sup>\*</sup>brought-out *the* Syrians that were beyond <sup>i</sup>the river: and they <sup>\*</sup>came to Helam; and Shobach *i.e.* Euphrates. the captain-of the-host-of Hadarezer went before them.

17-19. || 1 Chr.  
19. 17, 19.

<sup>17</sup> And when it <sup>\*</sup>was-told **David**, he <sup>\*</sup>gathered **all** Israēl together, and <sup>\*</sup>passed over <sup>\*</sup>Jordan, and <sup>\*</sup>came to Helam. And *the* Syrians <sup>\*</sup>set-themselves-in-array against David, and <sup>\*</sup>fought with him. <sup>18</sup> And *the* Syrians <sup>\*</sup>fled before Israēl; and David <sup>\*</sup>slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of *the* Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote *Shobach* the-captain-of their host, who <sup>\*</sup>died there.

<sup>19</sup> And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer <sup>\*</sup>saw that they were-smitten before Israēl, they <sup>\*</sup>made-peace with Israēl, and <sup>\*</sup>served them. So *the* Syrians <sup>\*</sup>feared to help *the*-<sup>\*</sup>children-of Ammon any-more.

about 1035.

1. || 1 Chr. 20.

1.

a. לְחִיבוֹת

חֲשֵׁנָה

**11** AND it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass, <sup>a</sup>after the year was-expired, at the <sup>a</sup>time-when <sup>\*</sup>kings <sup>o</sup>go-forth to battle, that David <sup>\*</sup>sent *Joab*, and his <sup>\*</sup>servants with him, and **all** Israēl; and they <sup>\*</sup>destroyed *the*-<sup>\*</sup>children-of Ammon, and <sup>\*</sup>besieged Rabbah. But **David** <sup>\*</sup>tarried-still at Jerusalem.

a. at the return-  
of the year.

ba. רָחֵצָה

ba. bathing-  
herself.

b. בַּת-שֶׁבַע

b. Bath-sheba,

e. אֱלִיָּאָם

e. Eliam. Peo-  
ple-of God.

u. אֲרִיָּה

u. Uriah, Light-  
of Jehovah.

4. Ps. 51, title.

James 1. 14.

a. אֲרִיָּה

a. and, Heb. vau.

כִּתְּמִיּוֹת

purifying-her-  
self.

<sup>2</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass in an eveningtide, that David <sup>\*</sup>arose from off his bed, and <sup>\*</sup>walked upon the-roof-of the king's house: and from the roof he <sup>\*</sup>saw a woman <sup>ba</sup>washing-herself; and the woman *was* very beautiful to-look-upon.

<sup>3</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>sent and <sup>\*</sup>inquired after the woman. And *one* <sup>\*</sup>said, "Is not this <sup>b</sup>**Bath-sheba**, the-daughter-of <sup>e</sup>Eliam, the-wife-of <sup>u</sup>Uriah the Hittite?"

<sup>4</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>sent messengers, and <sup>\*</sup>took her: and she <sup>\*</sup>came-in unto him, and he <sup>\*</sup>lay with her; <sup>a</sup>for she <sup>\*</sup>was-purified from her uncleanness: and she <sup>\*</sup>returned unto her house. <sup>5</sup> And the woman <sup>\*</sup>conceived, and <sup>\*</sup>sent and <sup>\*</sup>told David, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "<sup>u</sup>*am* with-child."

<sup>6</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>sent to Joab, saying, "Send me **Uriah** the Hittite." And Joab <sup>\*</sup>sent **Uriah** to David. <sup>7</sup> And when Uriah <sup>\*</sup>was-come unto him, David <sup>\*</sup>demand-ed of *him* how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered. <sup>8</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>said to Uriah, "<sup>o</sup>*Go-down* to thy house, and <sup>\*</sup>wash thy feet." And Uriah <sup>\*</sup>departed out-of the king's house, and there <sup>\*</sup>followed him <sup>a</sup>mess of meat from the king. <sup>9</sup> But Uriah <sup>\*</sup>slept at the <sup>a</sup>-door-of the king's house with all the-servants-of his <sup>u</sup>lord, and went not down to his house.

o. of the peace  
of, etc.

w. מִיָּצֵאת

w. weighty-  
portion.

e. כְּתִיבָה

e. entrance,  
pethakh.

<sup>10</sup> And when they <sup>\*</sup>had-told David, <sup>o</sup>saying, "Uriah went not down unto his house," David <sup>\*</sup>said unto Uriah, "Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go-down unto thine house?" <sup>11</sup> And Uriah <sup>\*</sup>said unto David, "The ark, and Israēl, and Judah, <sup>\*</sup>abide in <sup>\*</sup>tents; and my <sup>-</sup>lord Joab, and the-servants of my <sup>-</sup>lord, <sup>\*</sup>are-encamped in the open fields; <sup>\*</sup>shall <sup>u</sup>*then* go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>thing."

<sup>12</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>said to Uriah, "<sup>o</sup>*Tarry* here to-<sup>\*</sup>day also, and to-morrow I will-let-thee-depart." So Uriah <sup>\*</sup>abode in Jerusalem <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day, and *the* morrow. <sup>13</sup> And when David <sup>\*</sup>had-called him, he <sup>\*</sup>did-eat and <sup>\*</sup>drink before him; and he <sup>\*</sup>made-him-drunk: and at <sup>\*</sup>even he <sup>\*</sup>went-out to lie on his bed with the-servants-of his <sup>u</sup>lord, but went not down to his house.

15. Ch. 12. 9.

<sup>14</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass in the morning, that **David** <sup>\*</sup>wrote a letter to **Joab**, and <sup>\*</sup>sent *it* by the-hand-of Uriah. <sup>15</sup> And he

B.C. about 1035.

\*wrote in the letter, saying, "Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die."

א.

אֲנָשִׁים

<sup>16</sup> And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were. <sup>17</sup> And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell some of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

א. anashim.

21. Judg. 9. 53.

u.

רָקֵב

<sup>18</sup> Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war; <sup>19</sup> and charged the messenger, saying, "When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king, <sup>20</sup> and if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, 'Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?' <sup>21</sup> who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall?' then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also."

f. from off.

u. an upper.

e.

עֲרֻכְתָּהּ

<sup>22</sup> So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for. <sup>23</sup> And the messenger said unto David, "Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate. <sup>24</sup> And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and some of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also."

e. entrance.

<sup>25</sup> Then David said unto the messenger, "Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, 'Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.'"

b. be evil in thine eyes.

<sup>26</sup> And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

<sup>27</sup> And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done <sup>w</sup>displeased <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

w. was evil in the eyes of Jehovah.

about 1034.

1. Ps. 51, title.

J.

יְהוָה

א.

אֲנָשִׁים

**12** AND <sup>J</sup>the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, "There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. <sup>2</sup> The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds: <sup>3</sup> but the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter. <sup>4</sup> And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him."

J. Jehovah.

א. anashim, plural of ish.

m.

בָּנָיו

his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

s. sons. m. morsel.

i.

אִישׁ

And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him."

i. ish.

J.

בְּרִמְיָהּ

<sup>5</sup> And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, "As <sup>J</sup>the LORD liveth, the man <sup>that</sup> hath done this thing shall surely die: <sup>6</sup> and he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity."

s. Heb. is a son of death.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

יִשְׂרָאֵל

<sup>7</sup> And Nathan said to David, "Thou art the man. Thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul; <sup>8</sup> and I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.



B.C. about 1034.

been too little, I \*would moreover have-given unto thee such and such-things. <sup>9</sup> Wherefore \*hast-thou-despised \*the-commandment of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, to do \*evil in his sight? thou \*hast-killed \*Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and \*hast-taken his \*wife to be thy wife, and \*hast-slain him with the-sword-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon. <sup>10</sup> Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou \*hast-despised me, and \*hast-taken \*the-wife-of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

11. Ch. 16. 22.

<sup>11</sup> "Thus \*saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, Behold, I \*will-raise-up evil against thee out of thine-own house, and I \*will-take thy \*wives before thine eyes, and \*give them unto thy neighbour, and he \*shall-lie with thy wives in the-sight-of \*this \*sun. <sup>12</sup> For thou didst it \*secretly: but I will-do \*this \*thing before all Israël, and before the sun."

13. Ps. xxxii;  
li.

<sup>13</sup> And David \*said unto Nathan, "I \*have-sinned against <sup>J</sup>the LORD." And Nathan \*said unto David, "<sup>J</sup>The LORD also \*hath-put-away thy sin; thou shalt not die. <sup>14</sup> Howbeit, because by \*this \*deed thou \*hast-given great occasion to \*the-enemies-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD to blaspheme, the \*child also that is \*born unto thee \*shall-surely 'die."

J. Jehovah.

c. caused thy  
sin to-pass-  
over.  
s. son.

c. הָעֵבֶר

aa.

צום

<sup>15</sup> And Nathan \*departed unto his house. And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*struck \*the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it \*was-very-sick. <sup>16</sup> David therefore \*besought \*God for the child; and David \*fasted<sup>a</sup>, and \*went-in, and \*lay all-night upon the-earth.

aa. a fast, tsôm.

<sup>17</sup> And the-elders-of his house \*arose, and went to him, to raise-him-up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. <sup>18</sup> And it \*came-to-pass on the seventh \*day, that the child \*died. And the-servants-of David \*feared to tell him that the child was-dead: for they said, "Behold, while the child was-yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then \*vex himself, if we tell him that the child \*is-dead?"

d. do evil to  
himself.

3. וְשִׁחָה רָעָה

<sup>19</sup> But when David \*saw that his servants whispered, David \*perceived that the child was-dead: therefore David \*said unto his servants, "Is the child dead?" And they \*said, "He \*is-dead."

<sup>20</sup> Then David \*arose from the earth, and \*washed, and \*anointed himself, and \*changed his apparel, and \*came-into the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and \*worshipped: then he \*came to his-own house; and when he \*required, they \*set bread before him, and he \*did-eat.

<sup>21</sup> Then \*said his servants unto him, "What \*thing is \*this that thou \*hast-done? thou didst-fast and \*weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was-dead, thou didst-rise and \*eat bread." <sup>22</sup> And he \*said, "While the child was-yet alive, I fasted and \*wept: for I said, Who \*can-tell whether <sup>J</sup>God will-be-gracious to me, that the child \*may-live? <sup>23</sup> But now he is-dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring-him-back again? I \*shall-go to him, but he shall not return to me."

J. Jehovah.

7. יְהוָה

1033.

<sup>24</sup> And David \*comforted \*Bath-sheba his wife, and \*went-in unto her, and \*lay with her: and she \*bare a son, and he \*called his name <sup>s</sup>Solomon: and <sup>J</sup>the LORD loved him. <sup>25</sup> And he \*sent by the-hand-of Nathan the prophet; and he \*called his name Jedidiah, because of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

s. Solomon,  
Shlômoh,  
Peaceable.  
J. Jedidiah,  
Beloved-of  
Jehovah.

s. שְׁלֹמֹה

j. יְדִידְיָה

26-31. || 1 Chr.  
20. 1-3.

<sup>26</sup> And Joab \*fought, against Rabbah of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon, and \*took the royal city.

<sup>27</sup> And Joab \*sent messengers to David, and \*said, "I \*have-

B.C. about 1033.

m. וַיִּקְרָא שְׁמִי  
עָלָיו

c. עֲטָרָת

t. בְּמִגְרָה

about 1032.

t. תָּמָר  
a. אֲמֹנֹן

j. יֹנָדָב

m. בִּבְקֹר בִּבְקֹר

f. וְהִתְחַל

c. וְתִלְבֵּב...  
לִבְבוֹת

d. אֶת־הַבֶּצֶק

i. אִישׁ

h. תַּעֲנִי

fought against Rabbah, and <sup>18</sup>have-taken <sup>19</sup>the-city-of <sup>20</sup>waters. <sup>21</sup>Now therefore <sup>22</sup>gather <sup>23</sup>the-rest-of the people together, and <sup>24</sup>encamp against the city, and <sup>25</sup>take it: lest <sup>26</sup>I take <sup>27</sup>the city, and <sup>28</sup>it <sup>29</sup>be-called after my name."

<sup>29</sup> And **David** <sup>30</sup>gathered <sup>31</sup>all the people together, and <sup>32</sup>went to Rabbah, and <sup>33</sup>fought against it, and <sup>34</sup>took it.

<sup>30</sup> And he <sup>31</sup>took their king's <sup>32</sup>crown from off his head, the-weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with *the* precious stones: and it <sup>33</sup>was set on David's head.

And he brought-forth the-spoil-of the city in great abundance.

<sup>31</sup> And he brought-forth <sup>32</sup>the people that *were* therein, and <sup>33</sup>put <sup>34</sup>them <sup>35</sup>under <sup>36</sup>saws, and <sup>37</sup>under <sup>38</sup>harrows of iron, and <sup>39</sup>under axes of <sup>40</sup>iron, and <sup>41</sup>made <sup>42</sup>them pass through the brickkiln: and thus <sup>43</sup>did he unto all the-cities-of the-<sup>44</sup>children-of Ammon. So David and all the people <sup>45</sup>returned unto Jerusalem.

m. my name  
be-called  
upon it.c. crown or  
diadem, Heb.  
batereth,  
from habtar,  
to surround.

t. or to.

s. sons.

**13** AND it <sup>1</sup>came-to-pass after this, that Absalom the-son-of David had a fair sister, whose name *was* **Tamar**; and <sup>2</sup>**Amnon** the-son-of David <sup>3</sup>loved her. <sup>4</sup>And Amnon <sup>5</sup>was-so-  
vexed, that he fell-sick for his sister Tamar; for <sup>6</sup>she *was* a virgin; and Amnon <sup>7</sup>thought it hard for him to do any-thing to her.

<sup>8</sup> But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* <sup>9</sup>Jonadab, the-son-of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtil <sup>10</sup>man.

<sup>11</sup> And he <sup>12</sup>said unto him, "Why *art* thou, *being* the king's son, <sup>13</sup>lean <sup>14</sup>from day to day? wilt thou not <sup>15</sup>tell me?" And Amnon <sup>16</sup>said unto him, "I love <sup>17</sup>Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister."

<sup>18</sup> And Jonadab <sup>19</sup>said unto him, "Lay-thee-down on thy bed, and <sup>20</sup>make-thyself-sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, <sup>21</sup>say unto him, 'I-pray-thee, let my sister Tamar come, and <sup>22</sup>give me meat, and <sup>23</sup>dress <sup>24</sup>the meat in my sight, that I <sup>25</sup>may-see it, and <sup>26</sup>eat it at her hand.'"

<sup>27</sup> So Amnon <sup>28</sup>lay-down, and <sup>29</sup>made-himself-sick: and when the king <sup>30</sup>was-come to see him, Amnon <sup>31</sup>said unto the king, "I-pray-thee, let Tamar my sister come, and <sup>32</sup>make me a couple-of <sup>33</sup>cakes in my sight, that I <sup>34</sup>may-eat at her hand."

<sup>35</sup> Then David <sup>36</sup>sent home to Tamar, <sup>37</sup>saying, "Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and <sup>38</sup>dress him <sup>39</sup>meat."

<sup>40</sup> So Tamar <sup>41</sup>went to her brother Amnon's house; and <sup>42</sup>he <sup>43</sup>was-laid-down. And she <sup>44</sup>took <sup>45</sup>flour, and <sup>46</sup>kneaded it, and <sup>47</sup>made-cakes in his sight, and <sup>48</sup>did bake <sup>49</sup>the <sup>50</sup>cakes.

<sup>51</sup> And she <sup>52</sup>took a <sup>53</sup>pan, and <sup>54</sup>poured-them-out before him; but he <sup>55</sup>refused to eat. And Amnon <sup>56</sup>said, "Have-out all <sup>57</sup>men from me." And they <sup>58</sup>went-out every <sup>59</sup>man from him. <sup>60</sup>And Amnon <sup>61</sup>said unto Tamar, "Bring the meat into the chamber, that I <sup>62</sup>may-eat of thine hand."

And Tamar <sup>63</sup>took <sup>64</sup>the <sup>65</sup>cakes which she had-made, and <sup>66</sup>brought <sup>67</sup>them into the chamber to Amnon her brother. <sup>68</sup>And <sup>69</sup>when-she-had-brought <sup>70</sup>them unto him to eat, he <sup>71</sup>took-hold-of her, and <sup>72</sup>said unto her, "Come <sup>73</sup>lie-with me, my sister." <sup>74</sup>And she <sup>75</sup>answered him, "Nay, my brother, <sup>76</sup>do not <sup>77</sup>force me; for no such-thing <sup>78</sup>ought-to-be-done in Israel: <sup>79</sup>do not thou <sup>80</sup>this <sup>81</sup>folly. <sup>82</sup>And <sup>83</sup>I, whither-shall I-cause my shame-to-go? and as for <sup>84</sup>thee, thou shalt-be as one-of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I-pray-thee, <sup>85</sup>speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee." <sup>86</sup>Howbeit he <sup>87</sup>would not <sup>88</sup>hearken unto her voice; but, <sup>89</sup>being-stronger than she, <sup>90</sup>forced her, and <sup>91</sup>lay-with <sup>92</sup>her.

<sup>93</sup> Then Amnon <sup>94</sup>hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had-loved her. And Amnon <sup>95</sup>said unto her, "Arise, <sup>96</sup>be-gone."

t. Tamar, Palm.  
a. Amnōn,  
Faithful.j. Jōnahdab,  
Jehovah  
freely gave.i. ish.  
m. morning by  
morning.f. or feign-  
thymself-sick.f. or feigned-  
himself-sick.c. cakes, heart-  
shaped-cakes,  
Heb. libbōth,  
from leebahb,  
the heart.

d. dough.

i. ish.

h. or humble.



B.C. about 1032.

18. Ps. 45. 14.

a.

שְׁמִימָה

y.

1030.

יָמִים

b.

נָכְבַּר

s.

לְבָנֵי-חַיִּל

ac.

כְּאִשָּׁר

r.

וְיָרִכְבּוּ

<sup>16</sup> And she <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, “*There is no cause: <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>evil in <sup>°</sup>sending-me-away is greater than the other that thou didst unto me.*” But he <sup>\*</sup>would not <sup>°</sup>hearken unto her. <sup>17</sup> Then he <sup>\*</sup>called his <sup>\*</sup>servant <sup>†</sup>that ministered unto him, and <sup>\*</sup>said, “*Put now <sup>†</sup>this woman out from me, and <sup>\*</sup>bolt the door after her.*” <sup>18</sup> And *she had a garment of divers-colours upon her: for with such robes <sup>\*</sup>were the king’s daughters that were <sup>\*</sup>virgins apparelled.* Then his <sup>\*</sup>servant <sup>\*</sup>brought her out, and <sup>\*</sup>bolted the door after her.

<sup>19</sup> And Tamar <sup>\*</sup>put ashes on her head, and rent her-garment- of <sup>\*</sup>divers-colours that *was* on her, and <sup>\*</sup>laid her hand on her head, and <sup>\*</sup>went on crying. <sup>20</sup> And Absalom her brother <sup>\*</sup>said unto her, “*Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but <sup>\*</sup>hold now thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother; <sup>\*</sup>regard not <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>thing.*” So Tamar <sup>\*</sup>remained <sup>λ</sup>desolate in her brother Absalom’s house.

<sup>21</sup> But when <sup>\*</sup>king David heard of <sup>†</sup>all <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>things, he <sup>\*</sup>was very wroth.

<sup>22</sup> And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated <sup>†</sup>Amnon, because he had <sup>h</sup>forced his sister <sup>†</sup>Tamar.

<sup>23</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass after two <sup>†</sup>full years, that **Absalom** <sup>\*</sup>had **sheepshearers** in Baal-hazor, which *is* beside Ephraim: and Absalom <sup>\*</sup>invited all the king’s sons. <sup>24</sup> And Absalom <sup>\*</sup>came to the king, and <sup>\*</sup>said, “Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers; <sup>†</sup>let the king, I-beseech-thee, and his servants go with thy servant.” <sup>25</sup> And the king <sup>\*</sup>said to Absalom, “Nay, my son, <sup>†</sup>let us not all now go, lest we <sup>†</sup>be <sup>h</sup>chargeable unto thee.” And he <sup>\*</sup>pressed him: howbeit he would not <sup>°</sup>go, but <sup>\*</sup>blessed him. <sup>26</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>said Absalom, “If not, I-pray-thee, <sup>†</sup>let my brother Amnon go with us.” And the king <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, “Why <sup>†</sup>should he go with thee?” <sup>27</sup> But Absalom <sup>\*</sup>pressed him, that he <sup>†</sup>let <sup>†</sup>Amnon and <sup>†</sup>all the king’s sons go with him.

<sup>28</sup> Now Absalom <sup>\*</sup>had-commanded his <sup>\*</sup>servants, <sup>°</sup>saying, “*Mark ye now when Amnon’s heart is-merry with <sup>\*</sup>wine, and when I say unto you, ‘**Smite Amnon;**’ then <sup>\*</sup>kill him, <sup>†</sup>fear not: <sup>†</sup>have not <sup>‡</sup>I commanded you? <sup>†</sup>be-courageous, and <sup>†</sup>be <sup>†</sup>valiant.*” <sup>29</sup> And the-servants-of Absalom <sup>\*</sup>did unto Amnon <sup>ac</sup>as Absalom had-commanded. Then all the king’s sons <sup>\*</sup>arose, and <sup>†</sup>every-man <sup>†</sup>g<sup>†</sup>at-him-up upon his mule, and <sup>\*</sup>fled.

<sup>30</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass while they were in the way, that <sup>\*</sup>tid- ings came to David, <sup>°</sup>saying, “Absalom <sup>†</sup>hath-slain <sup>†</sup>all the king’s sons, and there <sup>†</sup>is not one of them left.” <sup>31</sup> Then the king <sup>\*</sup>arose, and <sup>\*</sup>tore his <sup>\*</sup>garments, and <sup>\*</sup>lay on-the-earth; and all his servants <sup>\*</sup>stood-by with their clothes rent.

<sup>32</sup> And Jonadab, the-son-of Shimeah David’s brother, <sup>\*</sup>answered and <sup>\*</sup>said, “*Let not my -lord suppose that they <sup>†</sup>have-slain <sup>†</sup>all the young-men the king’s sons; for Amnon only <sup>†</sup>is-dead: for by the-appointment-of Absalom this <sup>†</sup>hath-been determined from the-day-that <sup>°</sup>he <sup>h</sup>forced his sister <sup>†</sup>Tamar.* <sup>33</sup> Now therefore <sup>†</sup>let not my -lord the king take *the* thing to his heart, to think *that* all the king’s sons <sup>†</sup>are-dead: for Amnon only <sup>†</sup>is-dead.”

<sup>34</sup> But Absalom <sup>\*</sup>fled. And the young-man <sup>\*</sup>that kept-the- watch <sup>\*</sup>lifted-up his <sup>\*</sup>eyes, and <sup>\*</sup>looked, and, behold, <sup>†</sup>there-came much people by the-way-of the hill side behind him. <sup>35</sup> And Jonadab <sup>\*</sup>said unto the king, “Behold, the king’s sons <sup>†</sup>come: <sup>ac</sup>as thy servant said, so it <sup>†</sup>is.” <sup>36</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass, as-soon-as he <sup>°</sup>had-made-an-end of <sup>°</sup>speaking, that, behold, the king’s sons

s. set not thine heart on.  
a. and or but.

y. years of days.

b. a burden.

s. sons of valour.  
ac. according as.  
i. ish.  
r. rode.

ac. according as.

B.C. 1030.

came, and \*lifted-up their voice and \*wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

37. Ch. 3. 3.

<sup>37</sup> But **Absalom fled**, and \*went to Talmi, the-son-of Ammi-hud, king-of Geshur. And *David* \*mourned for his son \*every day. <sup>38</sup> So Absalom fled, and \*went to Geshur, and \*was there three years. <sup>39</sup> And *the soul of* \*king David \*longed to go-forth unto Absalom: for he was-comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was-dead.

a. all the days.

1027.  
1. Ch. 13. 39.  
t. תְּקוֹהָה

**14** NOW Joab the-son-of Zeruiah \*perceived that the king's heart *was* toward Absalom. <sup>2</sup> And \*Joab sent to \***Tekoah**, and \*fetched thence a **wise woman**, and \*said unto her, "I-pray-thee, \*feign-thyself-to-be-a-mourner, and \*put-on now mourning apparel, and \*anoint not thyself with oil, but \*be as a woman that had-a long-time mourned for *the* dead: <sup>3</sup> and \*come to the king, and \*speak on \*this \*manner unto him." So Joab \*put the words in her mouth.

t. Tekōah, Pitching-of tents.

sa. הוֹשִׁיעָה

<sup>4</sup> And when the woman-of \*Tekoah spake to the king, she \*fell on her face to-the-ground, and \*did-obesance, and \*said, "sa Help, O king."

sa. save.

5. See ch. 12.  
1-6.

<sup>5</sup> And the king \*said unto her, "What aileth thee?" And she \*answered, "I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband \*is-dead. <sup>6</sup> And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two \*strove-together in the field, and *there was* none to part them, but the one \*smote the other, and \*slew him. <sup>7</sup> And, behold, *the* whole \*family \*is-risen against thine handmaid, and they \*said, 'Deliver him-that-smote his brother, that we \*may-kill him, for the-<sup>s</sup>life-of his brother whom he slew; and we \*will-destroy the heir also:' and so they \*shall-quench my coal which \*is-left, and shall not leave to my husband <sup>e</sup>*neither* name nor remainder upon <sup>a</sup>*the* <sup>s</sup>earth."

s. soul.

f. g. עַל-פָּנֵי  
הָאֲדָמָה

<sup>8</sup> And the king \*said unto the woman, "Go to thine house, and I will-give-charge concerning thee." <sup>9</sup> And the woman of-<sup>s</sup>Tekoah \*said unto the king, "My -lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless."

e. either name or.  
f. the-face-of.  
g. ground.

11. Num. 35. 19.

J. אֶת-יְהוָה  
אֱלֹהֶיךָ  
t. מִתְרַבֵּית  
זֶאֱלָהֶם  
לְשַׁחֵת

<sup>10</sup> And the king \*said, "x<sup>1</sup>Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, \*bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more." <sup>11</sup> Then \*said she, "I-pray-thee, let the king remember <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD thy =God, that thou wouldest not suffer the-revengers-of \*blood to destroy any more, lest they \*destroy my son." And he \*said, "As <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD liveth, there shall not one hair-of thy son fall to-the-earth." <sup>12</sup> Then the woman \*said, "Let thine handmaid, I-pray-thee, speak *one* word unto my -lord the king." And he \*said, "Say-on."

J. g. Jehovah thy Elohim.  
t. that the-god (or avenger) of blood do not multiply to destroy.  
J. Jehovah.

13. Ch. 13.

37-39.  
G. אֱלֹהִים

<sup>13</sup> And the woman \*said, "Wherefore then \*hast-thou-thought such a thing against the-people-of =God? for the king \*doth-speak \*this \*thing as one-which-is-faulty, in that the king <sup>e</sup>*doth* not fetch-home-again his-banished. <sup>14</sup> For we <sup>e</sup>*must-needs* die, and *are* as water x<sup>1</sup>spilt-on-the-ground, which cannot-be-gathered-up-again; neither \*doth =God respect *any* \*person: yet \*doth-he-devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

=God, Elohim, plural.

14. Num. 35.  
15, 25, 28.

<sup>15</sup> "Now therefore that I \*am-come to speak-of \*this \*thing unto my -lord the king, *it is* because the people \*have-made-me-afraid: and thy handmaid \*said, I will now speak unto the king; it-may-be-that the king will-perform the-request-of his handmaid. <sup>16</sup> For the king will-hear, to deliver his handmaid out-of the-hand-of the <sup>i</sup>man *that would* destroy me and my son together out-of the-inheritance-of =God. <sup>17</sup> Then thine handmaid \*said,

s. soul.

i. ish.



f. B.C. 1027. לַמַּלְאָכִים m. מַלְאָכִים =G. מַלְאָכִים	The word of my -lord the king shall now be -comfortable: for as an <sup>m</sup> angel-of <sup>=</sup> God, so is my -lord the king to discern <sup>x</sup> good and <sup>x</sup> bad: therefore <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God will be with thee."	f. for rest. m. or messenger. =God, ha Elohim. J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
19. הִנֵּה יוֹאָב article with construct.	<sup>18</sup> Then the king <sup>*</sup> answered and <sup>*</sup> said unto the woman, " <sup>H</sup> Hide not from me, I -pray -thee, the thing that I <sup>†</sup> shall ask thee." And the woman <sup>*</sup> said, " <sup>L</sup> et my -lord the king now speak." <sup>19</sup> And the king <sup>*</sup> said, " <sup>I</sup> s not the hand-of Joab with thee in all this?" And the woman <sup>*</sup> answered and <sup>*</sup> said, " <sup>A</sup> s thy soul liveth, my -lord the king, none can -turn to the right-hand or to the left from ought that my -lord the king <sup>†</sup> hath-spoken: for thy servant Joab, <sup>h</sup> e bade me, and <sup>h</sup> e put <sup>†</sup> all <sup>*</sup> these <sup>*</sup> words in the-mouth-of thine handmaid: <sup>20</sup> to fetch-about <sup>†</sup> this form-of speech <sup>†</sup> hath thy servant Joab done <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> thing: and my -lord is wise, according-to the-wisdom-of an <sup>m</sup> angel-of <sup>=</sup> God, to know <sup>†</sup> all things that are in the earth."	
b. וַיְבָרֶכֶה	<sup>21</sup> And the king <sup>*</sup> said unto Joab, " <sup>B</sup> ehold now, I <sup>†</sup> have-done <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> thing: <sup>†</sup> go therefore, <sup>†</sup> bring <sup>†</sup> the young-man <sup>†</sup> Absalom again." <sup>22</sup> And Joab <sup>*</sup> fell to-the-ground on his face, and <sup>*</sup> bowed <sup>†</sup> himself, and <sup>b</sup> *thanked <sup>†</sup> the king: and Joab <sup>*</sup> said, " <sup>T</sup> o-day thy servant <sup>†</sup> knoweth that I <sup>†</sup> have-found grace in thy sight, my -lord, O king, in that the king <sup>†</sup> hath-fulfilled <sup>†</sup> the-request-of his servant."	b. blessed.
	<sup>23</sup> So Joab <sup>*</sup> arose and <sup>*</sup> went to Geshur, and <sup>*</sup> brought <sup>†</sup> Absalom to Jerusalem.	
	<sup>24</sup> And the king <sup>*</sup> said, " <sup>L</sup> et-him-turn to his-own house, and <sup>†</sup> let him not see my face." So <b>Absalom</b> <sup>*</sup> returned to his-own house, and saw not the king's face.	
sh. וַיְבַלְחֵהוּ	<sup>25</sup> But in all Israel there-was none to be so-much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the-sole-of his foot even to the-crown-of-his-head there-was no blemish in him. <sup>26</sup> And when he <sup>sh</sup> *polled his <sup>†</sup> head, (for it <sup>*</sup> was at every year's end that he <sup>sh</sup> *polled it: because the hair was-heavy on him, therefore he <sup>sh</sup> *polled it:) he weighed <sup>†</sup> the-hair-of his head at two-hundred shekels after the king's <sup>*</sup> weight.	sh. or shaved.
s. כֶּהָרֶם 27. See ch. 18. 18.	<sup>27</sup> And unto Absalom there <sup>*</sup> were-born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar; <sup>sh</sup> e was a woman-of a fair countenance.	s. stone, ebcn.
23. v. 21.	<sup>28</sup> So Absalom <sup>*</sup> dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face. <sup>29</sup> Therefore Absalom <sup>*</sup> sent for Joab, to have-sent him to the king; but he <sup>†</sup> would not <sup>†</sup> come to him: and when he <sup>*</sup> sent again the second-time, he <sup>†</sup> would not <sup>†</sup> come. <sup>30</sup> Therefore he <sup>*</sup> said unto his servants, " <sup>S</sup> ee, Joab's <sup>p</sup> field is-near mine, and he hath barley there; <sup>†</sup> go and <sup>*</sup> set it on fire." And Absalom's servants <sup>*</sup> set <sup>†</sup> the <sup>p</sup> field on fire.	
p. חֶלֶקֶת	<sup>31</sup> Then Joab <sup>*</sup> arose, and <sup>*</sup> came to Absalom unto his <sup>*</sup> house, and <sup>*</sup> said unto him, " <sup>W</sup> herefore <sup>†</sup> have thy servants set my <sup>p</sup> field on fire?" <sup>32</sup> And Absalom <sup>*</sup> answered Joab, " <sup>B</sup> ehold, I sent unto thee, <sup>†</sup> saying, ' <sup>C</sup> ome hither, that I <sup>†</sup> may-send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore <sup>†</sup> am-I-come from Geshur? <sup>†</sup> it had been good for me to have been there still: <sup>†</sup> now therefore <sup>†</sup> let-me-see the king's face: and if there-be any iniquity in me, <sup>†</sup> let-him-kill me.'"	p. portion, khelkath.
	<sup>33</sup> So Joab <sup>*</sup> came to the king, and <sup>*</sup> told him: and when he <sup>*</sup> had -called for Absalom, he <sup>*</sup> came to the king, and <sup>*</sup> bowed-himself on his face to-the-ground before the king: and the king <sup>*</sup> kissed Absalom.	
1025. 1 Ch. 12. 11. i. אִישׁ 400	<b>15</b> AND it <sup>*</sup> came-to-pass after this, that <b>Absalom</b> <sup>*</sup> pre-pared him chariots and horses, and fifty <sup>†</sup> men <sup>†</sup> to-	i. ish. A collec-tive noun, used for sin-gular and plural.

B.C. 1024.

run before him. <sup>2</sup> And Absalom <sup>rose-up-early</sup>, and <sup>stood</sup> beside the-way-of the gate: and it <sup>was so</sup>, that when any <sup>man</sup> that <sup>had</sup> a controversy <sup>came</sup> to the king for judgment, then Absalom <sup>called</sup> unto him, and <sup>said</sup>, “Of what city <sup>art thou</sup>?” And he <sup>said</sup>, “Thy servant <sup>is</sup> of one of the-tribes-of Israēl.” <sup>3</sup> And Absalom <sup>said</sup> unto him, “<sup>See</sup>, thy matters <sup>are</sup> good and right; but <sup>there is</sup> no-man <sup>deputed</sup> of the king to hear thee.” <sup>4</sup> Absalom <sup>said</sup> moreover, “Oh that I <sup>were-made</sup> judge in the land, that every <sup>man</sup> which <sup>hath</sup> any suit or cause <sup>might-come</sup> unto me, and I <sup>would-do-him-justice</sup>!”

<sup>5</sup> And it <sup>was so</sup>, that when <sup>any-man</sup> came-nigh to him to do him-obeisance, he <sup>put-forth</sup> his hand, and <sup>took</sup> him, and <sup>kissed</sup> him. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>on</sup> <sup>this manner</sup> <sup>did</sup> Absalom to all Israēl that <sup>came</sup> to the king for <sup>judgment</sup>: so Absalom <sup>stole</sup> the-<sup>hearts-</sup>of the-<sup>men-</sup>of Israēl.

<sup>7</sup> And it <sup>came-to-pass</sup> after forty years, that Absalom <sup>said</sup> unto the king, “I-pray-thee, <sup>let-me-go</sup> and <sup>pay</sup> my <sup>vow</sup>, which I <sup>have</sup> vowed unto <sup>the</sup> LORD, in Hebron. <sup>8</sup> For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, <sup>saying</sup>, ‘If <sup>the</sup> LORD shall-bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I <sup>will-serve</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD.’” <sup>9</sup> And the king <sup>said</sup> unto him, “Go in peace.” So he <sup>arose</sup>, and <sup>went</sup> to Hebron.

<sup>10</sup> But Absalom <sup>sent</sup> spies throughout all the-tribes-of Israēl, <sup>saying</sup>, “As-soon-as ye hear the-sound-of the trumpet, then ye <sup>shall-say</sup>, ‘Absalom <sup>reigneth</sup> in Hebron.’”

<sup>11</sup> And with Absalom went two-hundred <sup>men</sup> out-of Jerusalem, that <sup>were</sup> called; and <sup>they</sup> <sup>went</sup> in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

<sup>12</sup> And Absalom <sup>sent-for</sup> <sup>Ahithophel</sup> the Gilonite, David’s counsellor, from his city, <sup>even</sup> from Giloh, while he <sup>offered</sup> <sup>sacrifices</sup>. And the conspiracy <sup>was</sup> strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

<sup>13</sup> And there <sup>came</sup> a <sup>messenger</sup> to David, <sup>saying</sup>, “The-<sup>hearts-</sup>of the-<sup>men-</sup>of Israēl <sup>are</sup> after Absalom.” <sup>14</sup> And David <sup>said</sup> unto all his servants that <sup>were</sup> with him at Jerusalem, “<sup>Arise</sup>, and <sup>let-us-flee</sup>; for we shall not <sup>else</sup> escape from Absalom: <sup>make-speed</sup> to depart, lest he <sup>overtake</sup> us suddenly, and <sup>bring</sup> <sup>evil</sup> upon us, and <sup>smite</sup> the city with the-edge-of the sword.” <sup>15</sup> And the king’s servants <sup>said</sup> unto the king, “Behold, thy servants <sup>are</sup> ready to do whatsoever my -lord the king shall-<sup>appoint</sup>.”

<sup>16</sup> And the king <sup>went-forth</sup>, and all his household after him. And the king <sup>left</sup> <sup>ten</sup> women, <sup>which</sup> <sup>were</sup> concubines, to keep the house. <sup>17</sup> And the king <sup>went-forth</sup>, and all the people after him, and <sup>tarried</sup> in a place that was-far-off. <sup>18</sup> And all his servants <sup>passed-on</sup> beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred <sup>men</sup> which came after him from Gath, <sup>passed-on</sup> before the king.

<sup>19</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> the king to Ittai the Gittite, “Wherefore <sup>goest</sup> thou also with us? <sup>return</sup> to thy place, and <sup>abide</sup> with the king: for thou <sup>art</sup> a stranger, and also an exile. <sup>20</sup> Whereas thou camest but yesterday, <sup>should</sup> I this day make thee go-up-and-down with us? seeing <sup>I</sup> <sup>go</sup> whither <sup>I</sup> <sup>may</sup>, <sup>return</sup> thou, and <sup>take-back</sup> thy <sup>brethren</sup>: <sup>mercy</sup> and truth <sup>be</sup> with thee.”

<sup>21</sup> And Ittai <sup>answered</sup> the king, and <sup>said</sup>, “As <sup>the</sup> LORD liveth, and as my -lord the king liveth, surely in what place my -lord the king shall-be, whether in death or <sup>life</sup>, even there also will thy servant be.”

anahshim,  
plural of ish.

From David’s  
anointing.

Jehovah.

s. sacrificed.

ish.

f. force.

c. choose.

k. kindness:



B.C. 1023.

<sup>22</sup> And David \*said to Ittai, “Go and \*pass-over.” And Ittai the Gittite \*passed-over, and all his <sup>u</sup>men, and all the little-ones that *were* with him.

æ. anahshim,  
plural of ish.

<sup>23</sup> And all the country <sup>u</sup>wept with a loud voice, and all the people <sup>u</sup>passed-over: the king also himself <sup>u</sup>passed-over the-brook Kidron, and all the people <sup>u</sup>passed-over, toward the-way-of <sup>u</sup>the wilderness.

<sup>24</sup> And lo **Zadok** also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing <sup>u</sup>the-**ark**-of the-covenant-of <sup>u</sup>God: and they <sup>u</sup>set-down <sup>u</sup>the-**ark**-of <sup>u</sup>God; and Abiathar <sup>u</sup>went-up, until all the people had-done <sup>u</sup>passing out-of the city.

\*God, ha Elo-  
him, the  
Divine three  
in one.

25. Ps. 43. 3.

<sup>25</sup> And the king \*said unto Zadok, “Carry-back <sup>u</sup>the-**ark**-of <sup>u</sup>God into the city: if I shall-find favour in the-eyes-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, he <sup>u</sup>will-bring-me-again, and <sup>u</sup>shew me *both* it, and his <sup>u</sup>habitation: <sup>26</sup> but if he thus <sup>u</sup>say, ‘I <sup>u</sup>have no delight in thee;’ behold, *here am* I, <sup>u</sup>let him do to me <sup>u</sup>as seemeth good unto him.”

J. Jehovah.

ac.

אֲנִי הֵנִי

ac. according as.

27. See ch. 17.  
16, 17.

<sup>27</sup> The king \*said also unto Zadok the priest, “Art not thou a seer? <sup>u</sup>return into the city in peace, and <sup>u</sup>your two sons with <sup>u</sup>you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the-son-of Abiathar. <sup>28</sup> \*See, <sup>u</sup>I will <sup>u</sup>tarry in the-plain-of the wilderness, until there come word from <sup>u</sup>you to certify me.”

<sup>29</sup> Zadok therefore and Abiathar <sup>u</sup>carried <sup>u</sup>the-**ark**-of <sup>u</sup>God again to Jerusalem: and they <sup>u</sup>tarried there.

<sup>30</sup> And David <sup>u</sup>went-up by the-ascent-of mount <sup>u</sup>**Olivet**, and <sup>u</sup>wept <sup>u</sup>as-he-went-up, and had his head covered, and he <sup>u</sup>went barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him covered <sup>u</sup>every-man his head, and they <sup>u</sup>went-up, weeping as they went-up.

31. Ch. 17. 14.

<sup>31</sup> And *one* told David, <sup>u</sup>saying, “Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom.” And David \*said, “O <sup>J</sup>LORD, I pray-thee, <sup>u</sup>turn <sup>u</sup>the-counsel-of Ahithophel into-foolishness.”

h.

חֻשַׁי

<sup>32</sup> And it <sup>u</sup>came-to-pass, that *when* David was-come to the top of the mount, where he <sup>u</sup>worshipped <sup>u</sup>God, behold, <sup>u</sup>**Hushai** the Archite *came* to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head: <sup>33</sup> unto whom David \*said, “If thou <sup>u</sup>passest-on with me, then thou <sup>u</sup>shalt-be a burden unto me: <sup>34</sup> but if thou <sup>u</sup>return to the city, and <sup>u</sup>say unto Absalom, ‘<sup>u</sup>I will-be thy servant, O king; *as I have been* thy father’s servant hitherto, so *will* <sup>u</sup>I now also be thy servant:’ then <sup>u</sup>mayest thou for me defeat <sup>u</sup>the-counsel-of Ahithophel. <sup>35</sup> And *hast* thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it <sup>u</sup>shall-be, *that* what thing so-ever thou shalt-hear out-of the king’s house, thou shalt-tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. <sup>36</sup> Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok’s son, and Jonathan Abiathar’s son; and by them ye <sup>u</sup>shall-send unto me every thing that ye <sup>u</sup>can-hear.”

h. Hushai,  
Khushai,  
Hasting-of-  
Jehovah.35 Ch. 17. 15,  
16.

36. v. 27.

<sup>37</sup> So Hushai David’s friend <sup>u</sup>came into the city, and Absalom <sup>u</sup>came into Jerusalem.

1 Ch. 15. 30, 32.

**16** AND when David was a little past the top of the hill, behold, **Ziba** the-servant-of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple-of asses saddled, and upon them two-hundred loaves of bread, and a hundred bunches-of-raisins, and a hundred of summer-fruits, and a <sup>u</sup>bottle-of wine.

s.

וַיִּבֶל יַיִן

s. skin-bottle-of  
wine (yayin).

<sup>2</sup> And the king \*said unto Ziba, “What meanest thou by these?” And Ziba \*said, “The asses *be* for the king’s household to ride on; and the bread and summer-fruit for the young-men

B.C. 1023.	to eat; and the wine, that-such as-be-faint in the wilderness <sup>o</sup> may-drink."	
3. See ch. 19. 24-30.	<sup>3</sup> And the king *said, "And where <i>is</i> thy master's son?" And Ziba *said unto the king, "Behold, he <sup>t</sup> abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, 'To-day-shall the-house-of Israēl restore me <sup>t</sup> the-king-dom-of my father.'" <sup>4</sup> Then *said the king to Ziba, "Behold, thine <i>are</i> all that <i>pertained</i> unto Mephibosheth." And Ziba *said, "I <sup>h</sup> umbly-beseech thee <i>that</i> 'I may-find grace in thy sight, my -lord, O king."	
4. Prov. 18. 13.		
5. Ch. 19. 16. 1 Kin. 2. 8, 44.	<sup>5</sup> And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence <sup>t</sup> came out a <sup>i</sup> man of the-family-of the-house-of Saul, whose name <i>was</i>	i. ish.
i. אִישׁ s. שִׁמְעִי	*Shimei, the-son-of Gera: he <sup>t</sup> came-forth, and <sup>t</sup> cursed still as he came. <sup>6</sup> And he <sup>t</sup> cast <sup>s</sup> stones at <sup>t</sup> David, and at <sup>t</sup> all the-servants-of <sup>t</sup> king David: and all the people and all the mighty-men <i>were</i> on his right-hand and on his left.	s. Shimehi, Famous.
m. i. אִישׁ הַדָּמִים	<sup>7</sup> And thus said Shimei when he <sup>c</sup> ursed, "Come-out, <sup>t</sup> come-out, thou <sup>m</sup> bloody <sup>i</sup> man, and thou <sup>i</sup> man-of <sup>t</sup> Belial: <sup>s</sup> <sup>t</sup> the LORD <sup>t</sup> hath-returned upon thee all the- <sup>m</sup> blood-of the-house-of Saul, in whose-stead thou <sup>t</sup> hast-reigned; and <sup>t</sup> the LORD <sup>t</sup> hath-delivered	m. man-of *bloods. J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה	the kingdom into the-hand-of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou <i>art taken</i> in thy mischief, because thou <i>art</i> a <sup>m</sup> bloody <sup>i</sup> man."	
	<sup>9</sup> Then *said Abishai the-son-of Zeruiah unto the king, "Why <sup>t</sup> should <sup>t</sup> this <sup>t</sup> dead <sup>t</sup> dog curse my <sup>t</sup> lord the king? <sup>t</sup> let-me-go-over, I-pray-thee, and <sup>t</sup> take-off his <sup>t</sup> head." <sup>10</sup> And the king *said, "What have I to do with you, ye sons-of Zeruiah? so <sup>t</sup> let	
	<sup>t</sup> him-curse, because <sup>t</sup> the LORD <i>hath</i> said unto him, 'Curse <sup>t</sup> David.' Who shall-then-say, 'Wherefore <sup>t</sup> hast-thou-done so?'"	
so. אֶת-נַפְשִׁי	<sup>11</sup> And David *said to Abishai, and to all his servants, "Behold, my son, which came-forth of my bowels, <sup>s</sup> seeketh my <sup>s</sup> life: how much more now <i>may this</i> Benjamite <i>do it</i> ? <sup>t</sup> let him alone, and <sup>t</sup> let	so. soul.
	<sup>t</sup> him-curse; for <sup>t</sup> the LORD <sup>t</sup> hath-bidden him. <sup>12</sup> It-may-be that <sup>t</sup> the LORD will-look on mine affliction, and that <sup>t</sup> the LORD will-requite me good for his cursing <sup>t</sup> this <sup>t</sup> day."	
so. וְאֶנְשֵׁי	<sup>13</sup> And as David and his <sup>m</sup> men <sup>t</sup> went by the way, Shimei <sup>t</sup> went along on the hill's side over-against him, and <sup>t</sup> cursed as he went, and <sup>t</sup> threw <sup>s</sup> stones at him, and <sup>t</sup> cast <sup>s</sup> dust.	æ. anahisim.
	<sup>14</sup> And the king, and all the people that <i>were</i> with him, <sup>t</sup> came weary, and <sup>t</sup> refreshed-themselves there.	
15. Ch. 15. 37. 16. Ch. 15. 32-34.	<sup>15</sup> And <b>Absalom</b> , and all the people the- <sup>i</sup> men-of Israēl, came to <b>Jerusalem</b> , and Ahithophel with him. <sup>16</sup> And it <sup>t</sup> came-to-pass, when <b>Hushai</b> the Archite, David's friend, was-come unto	i. ish. A collec- tive noun.
1. יְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ	Absalom, that Hushai *said unto Absalom, " <sup>t</sup> God save the king, <sup>t</sup> God save the king."	l. 'Let the king live.
	<sup>17</sup> And Absalom *said to Hushai, "Is this thy kindness <sup>t</sup> to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?" <sup>18</sup> And Hushai *said unto Absalom, "Nay; but whom <sup>t</sup> the LORD, and <sup>t</sup> this	
ac. כְּאֶשֶׁר	<sup>t</sup> people, and all the- <sup>i</sup> men-of Israēl, <sup>t</sup> choose, his will-I-be, and with him will-I-abide. <sup>19</sup> And again, whom should <sup>t</sup> I serve? <sup>t</sup> as I have served	ac. according as.
	in thy father's presence, so will-I-be in thy presence."	
21. Ch. 15. 16; 20. 3.	<sup>20</sup> Then *said Absalom to <b>Ahithophel</b> , "Give counsel among you what we shall-do." <sup>21</sup> And Ahithophel *said unto Absalom, "Go-in unto thy father's concubines, which he <i>hath</i> left to keep	
	the house; and all Israēl <sup>t</sup> shall-hear that thou <sup>t</sup> art- <sup>t</sup> abhorred-of thy <sup>t</sup> father: then <sup>t</sup> shall the-hands-of all that <i>are</i> with thee be-strong."	
22. Ch. 12. 11, 12.	<sup>22</sup> So they <sup>t</sup> spread Absalom a <sup>t</sup> tent upon the top-of-the-house;	



<p>B.C. 1023.</p> <p>w. בְּכֶבֶד</p>	<p>and Absalom *went_in unto his father's concubines in the_sight_ of all Israēl.</p> <p><sup>23</sup> And the_counsel_of Ahithophel, which he counselled in *those *days, <i>was</i> <sup>ac</sup>as if a <sup>i</sup>man had_inquired at the_Oracle_of *God: so <i>was</i> all the_counsel_of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p> <p>w. word, Heb. dēbar.</p>
<p>i. אִישׁ</p> <p>w. וַיֵּשֶׁר הַדָּבָר בְּעֵינֵי יִבְעָנִי</p> <p>ai. יִבְעָנִי</p>	<p><b>17</b> MOREOVER Ahithophel *said unto Absalom, “<sup>1</sup>Let me now choose out twelve thousand <sup>i</sup>men, and I *will_ arise and *pursue after David this night: <sup>2</sup> and I *will_come upon him while <i>he is</i> weary and weak handed, and *will_make him afraid: and all the people that <i>are</i> with him shall_flee; and I *will_smite the king only: <sup>3</sup> and I *will_bring-back all the people unto thee: the <sup>i</sup>man whom thou <sup>i</sup>seekest <i>is</i> as if all returned: so all the people shall_be in peace.”</p> <p><sup>4</sup> And the saying <sup>w</sup>*pleased Absalom well, and <sup>i</sup>all the_elders_ of Israēl.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p> <p>w. was right in the eyes of.</p> <p>ai. and in the eyes of.</p>
<p>c. יֵצֵן</p> <p>ae. אֶנְשֵׁי</p> <p>b. וְכָרִי נָקַשׁ</p> <p>s. יִבְנֵי-חַיִל</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> Then *said Absalom, “<sup>5</sup>Call now Hushai the Archite also, and *let_us_hear likewise what <i>he</i> saith. <sup>6</sup> And when Hushai *was_come to Absalom, Absalom *spake unto him, <sup>6</sup>saying, “<sup>6</sup>Ahithophel <sup>i</sup>hath-spoken after <sup>i</sup>this <sup>i</sup>manner: shall_we_do after his <sup>i</sup>saying? if not: <sup>i</sup>speak thou.”</p> <p><sup>7</sup> And Hushai *said unto Absalom, “<sup>7</sup>The counsel that Ahithophel <sup>i</sup>hath_<sup>c</sup>given <i>is</i> not good at <sup>i</sup>this <sup>i</sup>time. <sup>8</sup> For,” *said Hushai, “<sup>8</sup>thou <sup>i</sup>knowest thy <sup>i</sup>father and his <sup>6</sup>men, that <i>they be</i> mighty-men, and <i>they be</i> <sup>b</sup>chafed_in their minds, as a bear robbed _of_her-whelps in the field: and thy father <i>is</i> a <sup>i</sup>man-of war, and will not lodge with the people. <sup>9</sup> Behold, <i>he is</i>-hid now in some <sup>i</sup>pit, or in some <i>other</i> <sup>i</sup>place: and it <sup>i</sup>will_come-to-pass, when some_of them <sup>6</sup>be-overthrown at the first, that whosoever <sup>i</sup>heareth it <sup>i</sup>will_say, ‘There <sup>i</sup>is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.’ <sup>10</sup> And <i>he</i> also <i>that is</i> valiant, whose heart <i>is</i> as the heart_of a <sup>i</sup>lion, <sup>10</sup>shall_utterly <sup>i</sup>melt: for all Israēl <sup>i</sup>knoweth that thy father <i>is</i> a mighty-man, and <i>they</i> which <i>be</i> with him <i>are</i> <sup>i</sup>valiant-men.</p>	<p>c. counselled.</p> <p>ae. anahshim, plural of ish.</p> <p>b. bitter-of soul.</p> <p>i. ish.</p> <p>s. sons-of valour.</p>
<p>ae. בְּאֶשֶׁר</p> <p>14. Ch. 15. 31, 33, 34.</p> <p>J. יְהוָה</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> “Therefore I <sup>i</sup>counsel that all Israēl <sup>6</sup>generally <sup>i</sup>gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that <i>is</i> by the sea for multitude; and that thou <sup>i</sup>go to <sup>i</sup>battle in thine_own person. <sup>12</sup> So <sup>i</sup>shall_we_come upon him in some <sup>i</sup>place where he <sup>i</sup>shall_be_found, and <i>we</i> <sup>i</sup>will_light upon him <sup>ac</sup>as the dew <sup>i</sup>falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the <sup>6</sup>men that <i>are</i> with him there <sup>i</sup>shall not be_left so_much_as one. <sup>13</sup> Moreover, if he <sup>i</sup>be_gotten into a city, then <sup>i</sup>shall all Israēl bring ropes to <sup>i</sup>that <sup>i</sup>city, and we <sup>i</sup>will_draw it into the river, until there <sup>i</sup>be not one small-stone found there.”</p> <p><sup>14</sup> And Absalom and all the_imen_of Israēl *said, “<sup>14</sup>The_counsel_of Hushai the Archite <i>is</i> better than the_counsel_of Ahithophel.”</p> <p>For <sup>J</sup>the LORD had-appointed to defeat the good <sup>i</sup>counsel_of Ahithophel, to the_intent-that <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>6</sup>might_bring <sup>i</sup>evil upon Absalom.</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
<p>15. Ch. 15. 35.</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> Then *said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, “<sup>15</sup>Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel <sup>i</sup>Absalom and the_elders_of Israēl; and thus and thus <sup>i</sup>have <sup>E</sup> counselled.</p>	
<p>16. Ch. 15. 28.</p>	<p><sup>16</sup> Now therefore *send quickly, and *tell David, <sup>6</sup>saying, “<sup>16</sup>Lodge not this night in the_plains_of the wilderness, but <sup>6</sup>speedily <sup>i</sup>pass-over; lest the king <sup>i</sup>be-swallowed-up, and all the people that <i>are</i> with him.”</p>	

B.C. 1023. 17. Ch. 15. 27, 36. m. הַשִּׁפְחָה 18. Ch. 16. 5.	<p>17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz <sup>†</sup>stayed by En-rogel; for they <sup>†</sup>might not <sup>°</sup>be-seen to come into the city: and <i>a</i> <sup>xm</sup>wench <sup>†</sup>went and <sup>†</sup>told them; and they <sup>†</sup>went and <sup>†</sup>told <sup>x</sup>king David. <sup>18</sup> Nevertheless a lad <sup>†</sup>saw them, and <sup>†</sup>told Absalom: but they <sup>†</sup>went both of them away quickly, and <sup>†</sup>came to a <sup>†</sup>man's house in Bahurim, which had a well in his <sup>x</sup>court; whither they <sup>†</sup>went-down. <sup>19</sup> And the woman <sup>†</sup>took and <sup>†</sup>spread <i>a</i> <sup>x</sup>covering over the well's mouth, and <sup>†</sup>spread <sup>x</sup>ground-corn thereon; and <i>the</i> thing was not known.</p> <p><sup>20</sup> And when Absalom's servants <sup>†</sup>came to the woman to the house, they <sup>†</sup>said, "Where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan?" And the woman <sup>†</sup>said unto them, "They <sup>†</sup>be-gone-over the-brook-of <sup>x</sup>water." And when they <sup>†</sup>had-sought and <sup>†</sup>could not find <i>them</i>, they <sup>†</sup>returned-to Jerusalem.</p>	m. the maid-servant.
20. See Exod. 1. 19. Josh. 2. 4-6. 21. v. 15, 16.	<p><sup>21</sup> And it <sup>†</sup>came-to-pass, after they <sup>°</sup>were-departed, that they <sup>†</sup>came-up out-of the well, and <sup>†</sup>went and <sup>†</sup>told <sup>x</sup>king David, and <sup>†</sup>said unto David, "Arise, and <sup>†</sup>pass quickly over <sup>x</sup>the water: for thus <i>hath</i> Ahithophel counselled against you."</p> <p><sup>22</sup> Then <b>David</b> <sup>†</sup>arose, and all the people that <i>were</i> with him, and they <sup>†</sup>passed-over <sup>x</sup>Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone-over <sup>x</sup>Jordan.</p>	
23. Matt. 27. 3-5. g. וַיִּצְוֵה אֶל-בֵּיתוֹ 2 Kin. 20. 1.	<p><sup>23</sup> And-when <b>Ahithophel</b> saw that his counsel was not followed, he <sup>†</sup>saddled <i>his</i> <sup>x</sup>ass, and <sup>†</sup>arose, and <sup>†</sup>gat-him-home to his house, to his city, and <sup>†</sup>put his household in order, and <sup>†</sup>hanged <sup>x</sup>himself, and <sup>†</sup>died, and <sup>†</sup>was-buried in the-sepulchre-of his father.</p>	g. gave-charge concerning his house.
s. שָׁם o. עַל j. יִתְרָא	<p><sup>24</sup> Then David came to Mahanaim.</p> <p>And <b>Absalom</b> passed-over <sup>x</sup>Jordan, <i>he</i> and all the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Israel with him.</p> <p><sup>25</sup> And Absalom <sup>†</sup>made <sup>x</sup>Amasa <sup>°</sup>captain-of the host instead-of Joab: which Amasa <i>was</i> a <sup>†</sup>man's son, whose name <i>was</i> <sup>i</sup>Ithra an <sup>x</sup>Israélite, that went-in to Abigail the-daughter-of Nahash, sister-to Zeruiah Joab's mother.</p> <p><sup>26</sup> So Israel and Absalom <sup>†</sup>pitched-in the-land-of <sup>x</sup>Gilead.</p>	s. set. o. over. i. ish. j. or Jether the Ishmaelite, see 1 Chr. 2. 12-17.
m. וַיִּקְרָא 2. Ch. 15. 19.	<p><sup>27</sup> And it <sup>†</sup>came-to-pass, when <b>David</b> <sup>°</sup>was-come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the-son-of Nahash of Rabbah-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon, and Machir the-son-of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, <sup>28</sup> brought -beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched <i>corn</i>, and beans, and lentiles, and parched <i>pulse</i>, <sup>29</sup> and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese-of kine, for David, and for the people that <i>were</i> with him, to eat: for they said, "The people <i>is</i> hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness."</p> <p><b>18</b> AND <b>David</b> <sup>m</sup>numbered <sup>x</sup>the people that <i>were</i> with him, and <sup>†</sup>set captains-of thousands and captains-of hundreds over them. <sup>2</sup> And David <sup>†</sup>sent-forth <i>a</i> <sup>x</sup>third part-of <sup>x</sup>the people under the-hand-of Joab, and <i>a</i> <sup>x</sup>third part under the-hand-of Abishai the-son-of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and <i>a</i> <sup>x</sup>third part under the-hand-of Ittai the Gittite.</p>	m. mustered or inspected.
s. לֹא-יִשְׁמְרוּ אֶל-נַפְשֵׁינוּ a. כָּמֹנִי b. תִּתְּנוּ-לָנוּ לְעֹזֹר	<p>And the king <sup>†</sup>said unto the people, "I <sup>°</sup>will-surely <sup>†</sup>go-forth with you myself also." <sup>3</sup> But the people <sup>†</sup>answered, "Thou <sup>†</sup>shalt not go-forth: for if we <sup>°</sup>flee <sup>†</sup>away, they will not <sup>†</sup>care for us; neither if half-of us <sup>†</sup>die, will they <sup>†</sup>care for us: but now <i>thou art</i> <sup>a</sup>worth ten thousand-of us: therefore now <i>it is</i> better that thou <sup>†</sup>succour us out-of <i>the</i> city." <sup>4</sup> And the king <sup>†</sup>said unto them, "What <sup>†</sup>seemeth you best I will-do."</p>	s. set <i>their</i> heart on us. a. as. b. be to succour.



B.C. 1023.

And the king \*stood by the gate side, and all the people came-out by hundreds and by thousands.

5. v. 12.

<sup>5</sup> And the king \*commanded <sup>†</sup>Joab and <sup>†</sup>Abishai and <sup>†</sup>Ittai, <sup>°</sup>saying, “*Deal gently for my sake with the young-man, even with Absalom.*” And all the people heard when the king <sup>°</sup>gave <sup>†</sup>all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

<sup>6</sup> So the people \*went-out into the field against Israēl: and the battle \*was in the-wood-of Ephraim; <sup>7</sup> where the-people-of Israēl \*were-slain before the-servants-of David, and \*there-was there a great \*slaughter \*that \*day of twenty thousand men. <sup>8</sup> For the battle \*was there \*scattered over the-face-of all the country: and the wood \*devoured more people \*that \*day than the sword devoured.

i.

אִישׁ

<sup>9</sup> And Absalom \*met the-servants-of David. And **Absalom** <sup>†</sup>rode upon a \*mule, and the mule \*went under the-thick-boughs-of a \*great \*oak, and his head \*caught-hold-of the oak, and he \*was-taken-up between the <sup>†</sup>heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went-away.

i. ish.

12. v. 5.

<sup>10</sup> And a certain <sup>†</sup>man \*saw *it*, and \*told **Joab**, and \*said, “Behold, I saw <sup>†</sup>Absalom hanged in an \*oak.” <sup>11</sup> And Joab \*said unto the <sup>†</sup>man <sup>†</sup>that told him, “And, behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to-the-ground? and I <sup>°</sup>would-have-given thee ten *shekels* of-silver, and <sup>°</sup>a girdle.” <sup>12</sup> And the <sup>†</sup>man \*said unto Joab, “Though <sup>†</sup>I <sup>°</sup>should-<sup>†</sup>receive a thousand *shekels* of-silver in mine hand, yet <sup>†</sup>would I not put-forth mine hand against the king’s son: for in our hearing the king charged <sup>†</sup>thrt and <sup>†</sup>Abishai and <sup>†</sup>Ittai, <sup>°</sup>saying, “*Beware that none touch the young-man Absalom.*” <sup>13</sup> Otherwise I <sup>°</sup>should-have-wrought falsehood against mine-own <sup>†</sup>life: for there <sup>†</sup>is no matter hid from the king, and thou-thyself <sup>†</sup>wouldest-have-set-thyself against *me*.”

o. one.

w. weigh upon mine hand.

s.

בְּכַשִּׁי

<sup>14</sup> Then \*said Joab, “I <sup>†</sup>may not tarry thus <sup>†</sup>with thee.” And he \*took three darts in his hand, and \*thrust-them through the-heart-of Absalom, while-he-*was*-yet alive in the-<sup>†</sup>midst-of the oak. <sup>15</sup> And ten young-men <sup>†</sup>that-bare Joab’s <sup>†</sup>armour \*compassed-about and \*smote <sup>†</sup>Absalom, and \*slew him.

s. soul.

b.

לִפְנֵי

b. before.

h.

בְּלֵב

h. heart.

w.

בְּיָ

w. weapons.

<sup>16</sup> And Joab \*blew the trumpet, and the people \*returned from pursing after Israēl: for Joab held-back <sup>†</sup>the people.

<sup>17</sup> And they \*took <sup>†</sup>Absalom, and \*cast him into a \*great \*pit in the wood, and \*laid a very great heap-of stones upon him: and all Israēl fled <sup>†</sup>every-one-to his tent.

18. Gen. 14. 17.  
See ch. 14. 27.  
st. אֶת־מִצְבֵּת

<sup>18</sup> Now **Absalom** in his lifetime had-taken and \*reared-up for himself a <sup>st</sup>pillar, which *is* in the king’s dale; for he said, “I have no son to keep my name in remembrance:” and he \*called the <sup>st</sup>pillar after his-own name: and it \*is-called unto <sup>†</sup>this \*day, Absalom’s <sup>m</sup>place.

st. standing-pillar.

m.

יָר

m. or monument.

j.

יְהוָה

<sup>19</sup> Then said **Ahimaaz** the-son-of Zadok, “<sup>†</sup>Let me now run, and \*bear <sup>†</sup>the king tidings, how-that <sup>†</sup>the Lord <sup>†</sup>hath-javenged him of his enemies.” <sup>20</sup> And Joab \*said unto him, “<sup>†</sup>Thou shalt not bear-tidings <sup>†</sup>this \*day, but thou shalt-bear-tidings another day: but <sup>†</sup>this \*day thou shalt-bear no tidings, because the king’s son <sup>†</sup>is-dead.”

j. Jehovah.

j. judged him from the hand-of.

t. thou art not a man-of tidings.

c.

לְכוּשִׁי

c. Cushii, Ethiopian.

<sup>21</sup> Then \*said Joab to <sup>†</sup>Cushi, “Go \*tell the king what thou <sup>†</sup>hast-seen.” And Cushi \*bowed-himself unto Joab, and \*ran.

<sup>22</sup> Then \*said Ahimaaz the-son-of Zadok yet-again to Joab,

n.c. 1023.	וַיְהִי כִּיה	"But howsoever, let me, I pray-thee, also run after *Cushi."	b. be what may.
b.		And Joab *said, "Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?" <sup>23</sup> "But howsoever, said he, let-me-run." And he *said unto him, "•Run." Then Ahimaaz *ran by-the-way-of the plain, and *overran *Cushi.	
c.	הַכֶּרֶךְ	<sup>24</sup> And David *sat between the two *gates: and the watchman *went-up to the-roof-over the gate unto the wall, and *lifted-up his eyes, and *looked, and behold a man running alone. <sup>25</sup> And the watchman *cried, and *told the king. And the king *said, "If he be alone, there is tidings in his mouth." And he *came apace, and *drew-near.	c. the circle.
i.	אֲנִי רֹאֶה אֶת-מְרוֹצֶת	<sup>26</sup> And the watchman *saw another man running: and the watchman *called unto the porter, and *said, "Behold another man running alone." And the king *said, "He also bringeth-tidings." <sup>27</sup> And the watchman *said, "i Me thinketh the-running-of the foremost is-like the-running-of Ahimaaz the-son-of Zadok." And the king *said, "He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings."	i. ish.
p.	שָׁלוֹם	<sup>28</sup> And Ahimaaz *called, and *said unto the king, "p All-is-well." And he *fell-down-to-the-earth upon his face before the king, and *said, "Blessed be the LORD thy =God, which hath-delivered up the men that lifted-up their hand against my-lord the king." <sup>29</sup> And the king *said, "i Is the young-man Absalom safe?" And Ahimaaz *answered, "When Joab sent the king's servant, and me thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what it was." <sup>30</sup> And the king *said unto him, "•Turn-aside, and stand here." And he *turned-aside, and *stood-still.	p. Peace.
j. g.	יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ	<sup>31</sup> And, behold, *Cushi came; and *Cushi *said, "Tidings, my-lord the king: for the LORD hath-avenged thee this day of all them that-rose-up against thee." <sup>32</sup> And the king *said unto *Cushi, "i Is the young-man Absalom safe?" And *Cushi *answered, "The-enemies-of my-lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do-thee-hurt, be as that young-man is."	j. Jehovah, thy Elohim.
s.	כִּנֹּר		s. shut-up.
i.	שָׁלוֹם לְנֶשֶׁר		g. anahshim.
			i. Is there peace to.
			j. Jehovah.
			i. Is there peace to.
33. Ch. xix. 1.	Heb.	<sup>33</sup> And the king *was-much-moved, and *went-up to the-chamber-over the gate, and *wept: and as he went, thus he said, "O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had-died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!"	
i.	תַּחֲמִיד		i. instead.of.
		19 AND it *was-told Joab, "Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom." <sup>2</sup> And the victory *that *day *was turned into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say *that *day how the king was-grieved for his son. <sup>3</sup> And the people *gat-them-by-stealth *that *day into the city, as people being-ashamed steal-away when they flee in battle.	
ac.	כַּאֲשֶׁר		ac. according as.
4. Ch. 18. 33.		<sup>4</sup> But the king covered his face, and the king *cried-with a loud voice, "O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!" <sup>5</sup> And Joab *came into the house to the king, and *said, "Thou hast-shamed this day the-faces-of all thy servants, which this day have-saved thy life, and the-lives-of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the-lives-of thy wives, and the-lives-of thy concubines; <sup>6</sup> in-that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast-declared this day, that thou regard-est neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had-lived, and all we had-died this day, then it had-pleased thee well. <sup>7</sup> Now therefore arise, go-forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou	
s.	נִבְשָׁה		s. soul.
			s. souls.
t.	אֶת-שֹׁנְאֶיךָ		t. those-that-hate thee.
th.	אֶת-אֹהֲבֶיךָ		th. those-that-love-thee.
b.	לְשֵׁן בְּעִינֶיךָ		b. been-right.
t.	עַל-לֵב		t. to-the-heart-of.
j.	יְהוָה		j. Jehovah.



B.C. 1023.

go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now."

i.

יֵשׁ

<sup>8</sup> Then the king <sup>a</sup>arose, and <sup>a</sup>sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, <sup>a</sup>saying, "Behold, the king <sup>a</sup>doth sit in the gate." And all the people <sup>a</sup>came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

i. ish.

a.

אֲנִי  
מְחַשְׁבִּים  
לְהָשִׁיב

<sup>9</sup> And all the people <sup>a</sup>were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, <sup>a</sup>saying, "The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines: and now he <sup>a</sup>is fled out of the land for Absalom. <sup>10</sup> And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, <sup>a</sup>is dead in battle. Now therefore why <sup>a</sup>speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?"

a. are ye <sup>a</sup>silent to bring back.

13. Ch. 17. 25.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>a</sup>king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, <sup>a</sup>saying, "Speak unto the elders of Judah, <sup>a</sup>saying, Why <sup>a</sup>are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel <sup>a</sup>is come to the king, even to his house. <sup>12</sup> Ye are my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh: wherefore then <sup>a</sup>are ye the last to bring back the king? <sup>13</sup> And <sup>a</sup>say ye to Amasa, Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? <sup>a</sup>God do so to me, and more also, if thou <sup>a</sup>be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab."

<sup>14</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they <sup>a</sup>sent this word unto the king, "Return thou, and all thy servants." <sup>15</sup> So the king <sup>a</sup>returned, and <sup>a</sup>came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

i. ish.

16. Ch. 16. 5.  
1 Kin. 2. 8.

<sup>16</sup> And Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which was of Bahurim, <sup>a</sup>hasted, and <sup>a</sup>came down with the men of Judah to meet king David. <sup>17</sup> And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

<sup>18</sup> And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he <sup>a</sup>was come over Jordan; <sup>19</sup> and <sup>a</sup>said unto the king, "Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king <sup>a</sup>should take it to his heart. <sup>20</sup> For thy servant <sup>a</sup>doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I <sup>a</sup>am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king."

t. the good in his eyes.

19. Ch. 16. 5-8,  
13.

<sup>21</sup> But Abishai the son of Zeruiah <sup>a</sup>answered and <sup>a</sup>said, "Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the Lord's anointed?" <sup>22</sup> And David <sup>a</sup>said, "What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye <sup>a</sup>should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I am this day king over Israel?" <sup>23</sup> Therefore the king <sup>a</sup>said unto Shimei, "Thou shalt not die." And the king <sup>a</sup>swore unto him.

23. 1 Kin. 2. 8,  
9, 36-46.

24. Ch. ix.

<sup>24</sup> And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king <sup>a</sup>departed, until the day he came again in peace.

25. Ch. 16. 1-4.

<sup>25</sup> And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to

B.C. 1023.		
w. את-הַמֶּלֶךְ	<p>meet the king, that the king <sup>said</sup> unto him, "Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?" <sup>26</sup> And he <sup>answered</sup>, "My -lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will -saddle me <sup>an</sup> <sup>ass</sup>, that I <sup>may</sup> -ride thereon, and <sup>go</sup> to the king; because thy servant <sup>is</sup> lame. <sup>27</sup> And he <sup>hath</sup> -slandered thy servant unto my -lord the king; but my -lord the king <sup>is</sup> as</p>	w. with.
me. אֱמָלָךְ	an <sup>me</sup> angel-of <sup>God</sup> : <sup>do</sup> therefore <sup>what</sup> <sup>is</sup> <sup>good</sup> in thine eyes.	me. or messenger.
m. אֲנִשֵּׁי-מָוֶת	<p><sup>28</sup> For all <sup>of</sup> my father's house were but <sup>dead</sup> <sup>men</sup> before my -lord the king: yet <sup>didst</sup> -thou -set thy <sup>servant</sup> among <sup>them</sup> -that -did -eat -at thine -own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any -more unto the king?"</p>	m. men-of death.
	<p><sup>29</sup> And the king <sup>said</sup> unto him, "Why <sup>speakest</sup> thou any -more of thy matters? I <sup>have</sup> said, <sup>Thou</sup> and Ziba <sup>divide</sup> <sup>the</sup> land."  <sup>30</sup> And Mephibosheth <sup>said</sup> unto the king, "Yea, <sup>let</sup> -him -take <sup>all</sup>, forasmuch as my -lord the king <sup>is</sup> -come -again in peace unto his -own house."</p>	
31. 1 Kin. 2. 7.	<sup>31</sup> And <sup>b</sup> Barzillai the Gileadite came -down from Rogelim, and	b. Barzillai, Or iron.
b. בָּרְזַלִּי	<sup>went</sup> -over <sup>Jordan</sup> with the king, to conduct him over <sup>Jordan</sup> .	
32. Ch. 17. 27-29.	<p><sup>32</sup> Now Barzillai was a very aged <sup>man</sup>, <sup>even</sup> fourscore years old: and <sup>he</sup> <sup>provided</sup> <sup>the</sup> king-of -sustenance while he <sup>lay</sup> at Mahanaim; for <sup>he</sup> <sup>was</sup> a very great <sup>man</sup>.</p>	
	<p><sup>33</sup> And the king <sup>said</sup> unto Barzillai, "<sup>Come</sup> <sup>thou</sup> over with me, and <sup>I</sup> will -feed <sup>thct</sup> with me in Jerusalem." <sup>34</sup> And Barzillai <sup>said</sup> unto the king, "<sup>h</sup>How long have I to live, that I <sup>should</sup> -go -up with the king unto Jerusalem? <sup>35</sup> <sup>I</sup> <sup>am</sup> this day fourscore years old: <sup>and</sup> <sup>can</sup> I discern between good and evil? <sup>can</sup> thy servant taste <sup>what</sup> I <sup>eat</sup> or <sup>what</sup> I <sup>drink</sup>? <sup>can</sup> I hear any -more the -voice-of singing -men and singing -women? wherefore then</p>	h. how many are the -days-of the -years of my life.
he. עֹד	<sup>should</sup> thy servant be <sup>ye</sup> t a burden unto my -lord the king?	he. henceforth.
	<p><sup>36</sup> Thy servant will -go a little -way over <sup>Jordan</sup> with the king: and why <sup>should</sup> the king recompense <sup>it</sup> me <sup>with</sup> <sup>such</sup> a <sup>reward</sup>?</p>	
c. בְּחָמָה	<p><sup>37</sup> <sup>Let</sup> thy servant, I -pray -thee, turn -back -again, that I <sup>may</sup> -die in mine -own city, <sup>and</sup> <sup>be</sup> <sup>buried</sup> by the -grave-of my father and <sup>of</sup> my mother. But behold thy servant <sup>Chimham</sup>; <sup>let</sup> him go -over with my -lord the king; and <sup>do</sup> to him <sup>what</sup> <sup>shall</sup> -seem good unto thee."</p>	c. Chimham, Great-desire.
	<sup>38</sup> And the king <sup>answered</sup> , "Chimham shall -go -over with me, and <sup>I</sup> will -do to him <sup>that</sup> which <sup>shall</sup> -seem good unto thee: and	i. is good in thine eyes.
ch. מִבְּחָר	whatsoever thou shalt <sup>ch</sup> require of me, <sup>that</sup> will I do for thee."	ch. choose.
	<p><sup>39</sup> And all the people <sup>went</sup> -over <sup>Jordan</sup>. And when the king was -come -over, the king <sup>kissed</sup> Barzillai, and <sup>blessed</sup> him; and he <sup>returned</sup> unto his -own place.</p>	
	<p><sup>40</sup> Then the king <sup>went</sup> -on to <sup>Gilgal</sup>, and Chimham went -on with him: and all the -people-of Judah <sup>conducted</sup> <sup>the</sup> king, and also half the -people-of Israēl.</p>	
41-43. vs. 9-15.	<p><sup>41</sup> And, behold, all the <sup>men</sup> -of Israēl <sup>came</sup> to the king, and <sup>said</sup> unto the king, "Why <sup>have</sup> our brethren the <sup>men</sup> -of Judah stolen -thee -away, and <sup>have</sup> -brought <sup>the</sup> king, and his <sup>house</sup> -hold, and all David's <sup>men</sup> with him, over <sup>Jordan</sup>?"</p>	
	<p><sup>42</sup> And all the <sup>men</sup> -of Judah <sup>answered</sup> the <sup>men</sup> -of Israēl, "Because the king <sup>is</sup> near -of -kin to us: wherefore then <sup>be</sup> -ye -angry for <sup>this</sup> <sup>matter</sup>? <sup>have</sup> -we -eaten at all of the king's <sup>cost</sup>? or <sup>hath</sup> -he -given us any gift?"</p>	
	<p><sup>43</sup> And the <sup>men</sup> -of Israēl <sup>answered</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>men</sup> -of Judah, and <sup>said</sup>, "We have ten parts in the king, and <sup>we</sup> have also more <sup>right</sup> in David than ye: why then did -ye -despise us, that our advice <sup>should</sup> not be -first -had in <sup>bringing</sup> -back our <sup>king</sup>?"</p>	



2 SAMUEL XX. 1.		2 SAMUEL XX. 16.	
B.C. 1023.		And the words of the <sup>i</sup> men of Judah <sup>*</sup> were fiercer than the words of the <sup>i</sup> men of Israēl.	
i.	1022. אִישׁ	20 AND there happened to be there a <sup>i</sup> man of Belial, whose name was <sup>s</sup> Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he <sup>*</sup> blew a <sup>*</sup> trumpet, and <sup>*</sup> said, "We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: <sup>i</sup> every <sup>i</sup> man to his tents, O Israēl."	i. ish.
s.	שִׁבְעָה		s. Shebah, Oath.
		<sup>2</sup> So every <sup>i</sup> man of Israēl <sup>*</sup> went up from after David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the <sup>i</sup> men of Judah clave unto their king, from <sup>*</sup> Jordan even to Jerusalem.	i. i. ish, ish.
3. Ch. 15. 16; 16. 21, 22.	בֵּית מִשְׁכָּנָתָהּ	<sup>3</sup> And David <sup>*</sup> came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king <sup>*</sup> took <sup>the</sup> ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and <sup>*</sup> put them in <sup>ward</sup> , and <sup>*</sup> fed them, but went not in unto them. So they <sup>*</sup> were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.	b. a house of guard.
		<sup>4</sup> Then <sup>*</sup> said the king to Amasa, "Assemble me <sup>the</sup> <sup>i</sup> men of Judah within three days, and <sup>be</sup> thou here present."	
		<sup>5</sup> So Amasa <sup>*</sup> went to assemble <sup>the</sup> men of Judah: but he <sup>*</sup> tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.	
		<sup>6</sup> And David <sup>*</sup> said to Abishai, "Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than <sup>did</sup> Absalom: <sup>*</sup> take thou thy <sup>lord's</sup> <sup>servants</sup> , and <sup>*</sup> pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and <sup>escape</sup> us."	
ae.	אֲנָשֵׁי יוֹאָב	<sup>7</sup> And there <sup>*</sup> went out after him Joab's <sup>men</sup> , and the <sup>Cherethites</sup> , and the <sup>Pelethites</sup> , and all the mighty men: and they <sup>*</sup> went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.	ae. anabshim.
c.	וְכַרְתֵּי		c. Chērethites, Executioners.
p.	וְכַלְלֵי	<sup>8</sup> When <sup>they</sup> were at the great <sup>*</sup> stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as <sup>he</sup> went forth it <sup>fell</sup> out.	p. Pēlethites, Runners.
pe.	הַשְׁלוֹם אִתָּהּ	<sup>9</sup> And Joab <sup>*</sup> said to Amasa, "Art thou in <sup>health</sup> , my brother?" And Joab <sup>*</sup> took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him. <sup>10</sup> But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he <sup>*</sup> smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and <sup>*</sup> shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he <sup>died</sup> . So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.	pe. peace.
10. 1 Kin. 2. 5, 6.		<sup>11</sup> And one of Joab's <sup>i</sup> men stood by him, and <sup>*</sup> said, "He that favoureth Joab, and he that is for David, let him go after Joab."	i. ish.
		<sup>12</sup> And Amasa <sup>*</sup> wallowed in <sup>blood</sup> in the midst of the highway. And when the <sup>i</sup> man <sup>saw</sup> that all the people stood still, he <sup>removed</sup> Amasa out of the highway into the field, and <sup>*</sup> cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one <sup>that</sup> came by him <sup>stood</sup> still. <sup>15</sup> When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.	
		<sup>14</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> went through all the tribes of Israēl unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they <sup>were</sup> gathered together, and <sup>went</sup> also after him. <sup>15</sup> And they <sup>came</sup> and <sup>besieged</sup> him in Abel of Beth- <sup>maachah</sup> , and they <sup>cast</sup> up a <sup>bank</sup> against the city, and it <sup>stood</sup> in the <sup>trench</sup> : and all the people that were with Joab <sup>battered</sup> the wall, to throw it down.	m. mound.
m.	סִלְלָה	<sup>16</sup> Then <sup>cried</sup> a wise woman out of the city, "Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, "Come near hither, that I <sup>may</sup>	r. rampart.
r.	בִּתְלָה		

B.C. about 1022.

17 And when he <sup>17</sup>was come near unto her, the woman <sup>18</sup>said, “*Art thou Joab?*” And he <sup>19</sup>answered, “*I am he.*” Then she <sup>20</sup>said unto him, “*Hear the words of thine handmaid.*” And he <sup>21</sup>answered, “*I do hear.*” <sup>22</sup>Then she <sup>23</sup>spake, saying, “*They were wont to speak in old-time, saying, ‘They shall surely ask counsel at Abel: and so they ended the matter.’*” <sup>24</sup>*I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of <sup>J</sup>the LORD?*”

J. יהוה

J. Jehovah.

h. מִהֶרָא

<sup>20</sup> And Joab <sup>21</sup>answered and <sup>22</sup>said, “*Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.*” <sup>23</sup>The matter is not so: but a <sup>24</sup>man of <sup>25</sup>mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, <sup>26</sup>hath lifted up his hand against the king, *even* against David: <sup>27</sup>deliver him only, and I <sup>28</sup>will depart from the city.” And the woman <sup>29</sup>said unto Joab, “*Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.*”

i. ish.  
h. the hill  
country of.

22. Eccles. 9.  
14, 15.

<sup>22</sup> Then the woman <sup>23</sup>went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they <sup>24</sup>cut off <sup>25</sup>the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and <sup>26</sup>cast it out to Joab. And he <sup>27</sup>blew a <sup>28</sup>trumpet, and they <sup>29</sup>retired from the city, <sup>30</sup>every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23-26. Ch. 8.  
15-18.

23. בְּלִי-חֶזְקָא  
יִשְׂרָאֵל

article with  
construct.

r. חֲמִיּוֹת

c. כְּהֵן לְדָוִד

about 1021.

so. וַיִּבְקֹשׁ דָּוִד  
אֶת-בְּנֵי יִהְוָה

<sup>23</sup> Now **Joab** <sup>24</sup>was over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada <sup>25</sup>was over the <sup>26</sup>Cherethites and over the <sup>27</sup>Pelethites: <sup>28</sup>and Adoram <sup>29</sup>was over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud <sup>30</sup>was <sup>31</sup>recorder: <sup>32</sup>and Sheva <sup>33</sup>was scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar <sup>34</sup>were the priests: <sup>35</sup>and Ira also the Jairite was a <sup>36</sup>chief-ruler about David.

r. remem-  
brancer.  
c. chief-ruler,  
Heb. coheen,  
priest. See  
also ch. 8. 18.

**21** THEN there <sup>1</sup>was a **famine** in the days of David three years, year after year; and David <sup>2</sup>inquired of <sup>3</sup>*the* LORD. And <sup>4</sup>*the* LORD <sup>5</sup>answered, “*It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew <sup>6</sup>the Gibeonites.*”

so. sought <sup>7</sup>the  
face of Jeho-  
vah.

2. Josh. 9. 3,  
15-18.

at. הָקִיָּה

<sup>2</sup> And the king <sup>3</sup>called the **Gibeonites**, and <sup>4</sup>said unto them; (now the Gibeonites <sup>5</sup>were not of the <sup>6</sup>children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the <sup>7</sup>children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul <sup>8</sup>sought to slay them in his zeal to the <sup>9</sup>children of Israel and Judah.) <sup>10</sup> Wherefore David <sup>11</sup>said unto the Gibeonites, “*What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless <sup>12</sup>the inheritance of <sup>13</sup>the LORD?*”

at. they.  
s. sons.

i. אִישׁ

<sup>4</sup> And the Gibeonites <sup>5</sup>said unto him, “*We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us <sup>6</sup>shalt thou kill any man in Israel.*” And he <sup>7</sup>said, “*What <sup>8</sup>ye shall say, that will I do for you.*” <sup>9</sup> And they <sup>10</sup>answered the king, “*The man that consumed us, and that devised against us that we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the <sup>11</sup>coasts of Israel, <sup>12</sup>let seven <sup>13</sup>men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto <sup>14</sup>the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, whom <sup>15</sup>the LORD did choose.*” And the king <sup>16</sup>said, “*I will give them.*”

J. Jehovah.

b. גִּבְעָה

ae. אֲנָשִׁים

i. ish.

b. borders.  
ae. anahshim.

7. 1 Sam. 20. 8.  
15, 42; 23. 18.

8. Ch. 3. 7.

ba. יִלְדָּה

1019.

<sup>7</sup> But the king <sup>8</sup>spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of <sup>9</sup>*the* LORD's oath that <sup>10</sup>was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. <sup>11</sup> But the king <sup>12</sup>took <sup>13</sup>the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, <sup>14</sup>Armoni and <sup>15</sup>Mephibosheth; and the five sons of <sup>16</sup>Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she <sup>17</sup>brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite: <sup>18</sup> and he <sup>19</sup>delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they <sup>20</sup>hanged them in the hill before <sup>21</sup>*the* LORD: and they <sup>22</sup>fell all seven together,

o. or Merab.  
See 1 Sam.  
18. 19.  
ba. bare to.



at. B.C. 1019. וְהָיָה	and <sup>at</sup> were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in the beginning of barley harvest.	at. they.
	<sup>10</sup> And <b>Rizpah</b> the daughter of Aiah <sup>*</sup> took <sup>℣</sup> sackcloth, and <sup>*</sup> spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of <sup>*</sup> heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.	th. the heavens.
12. 1 Sam. 31. 10-13.	<sup>11</sup> And it <sup>*</sup> was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done. <sup>12</sup> And David <sup>*</sup> went and <sup>*</sup> took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the	
m. מַלְאִי	<sup>m</sup> men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines <sup>o</sup> had slain Saul in Gilboa: <sup>13</sup> and he <sup>*</sup> brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they <sup>*</sup> gathered the bones of them <sup>at</sup> that were hanged. <sup>14</sup> And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son <sup>*</sup> buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they <sup>*</sup> performed all that the king commanded. And after that <sup>℥</sup> God <sup>*</sup> was intreated for the land.	m. masters, bahalim.
about 1018.	<sup>15</sup> Moreover the <b>Philistines</b> <sup>*</sup> had yet war again with Israel; and <b>David</b> <sup>*</sup> went down, and his servants with him, and <sup>*</sup> fought against the Philistines: and David <sup>*</sup> waxed faint.	
i. יִשְׁבִּי בְנוֹב r. הַרְפֵּה	<sup>16</sup> And Ishbi-benob, which was of the sons of the <sup>r</sup> giant, the weight of whose spear weighed three hundred shekels of brass in weight, he being girded with a new sword, <sup>*</sup> thought to have slain David.	i. Ishbi-bénob, Whose seat is in the high-place.
17. Ps. 132. 17.	<sup>17</sup> But Abishai the son of Zeruiah <sup>*</sup> succoured him, and <sup>*</sup> smote the Philistine, and <sup>*</sup> killed him. Then the <sup>m</sup> men of David swore unto him, <sup>o</sup> saying, "Thou shalt go no more out with us to <sup>*</sup> battle,	r. Heb. *Rah-phah.
l. אֶת־נֵר	that thou <sup>*</sup> quench not the light of Israel."	ae. anahslum. l. lamp, Heb. neer.
18-22.    1 Chr. 20. 4-8.	<sup>18</sup> And it <sup>*</sup> came to pass after this, that there <sup>*</sup> was again a <sup>*</sup> battle with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which was of the sons of the giant.	
19.    1 Chr. 20. 5.	<sup>19</sup> And there <sup>*</sup> was again a <sup>*</sup> battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, <sup>*</sup> slew the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.	j. tapestry-of- the weavers.
20. Ch. 13. 3. r. וַיִּסְרֶה	<sup>20</sup> And there <sup>*</sup> was yet a battle in Gath, where <sup>*</sup> was a <sup>i</sup> man of great stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant. <sup>21</sup> And when he <sup>r</sup> defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimeah the brother of David <sup>*</sup> slew him.	i. ish.
	<sup>22</sup> These four were born to the giant in Gath, and <sup>*</sup> fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.	r. or re- proached.
1018. 1-4.    Ps. 18. 1-3.	<b>22</b> AND David <sup>*</sup> spake unto <sup>j</sup> the LORD the words of <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> song in the day that <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>o</sup> had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:	j. Jehovah.
j. לַיהוָה	<sup>2</sup> and he <sup>*</sup> said, " <sup>j</sup> The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; <sup>3</sup> The <sup>℥</sup> God of my rock; in him will I trust: He is my shield, and the horn of my salvation, My high tower, and my refuge, My saviour; thou <sup>*</sup> savest me from violence.	
5-7.    Ps. 18. 4-6.	<sup>4</sup> I will call on <sup>j</sup> the LORD, who is worthy to be praised: So shall I be saved from mine enemies.	
f. בִּי b. בְּלִיעַל	<sup>5</sup> When the waves of death compassed me, The floods of <sup>b</sup> ungodly men made me afraid;	f. or For. b. Bēlial.

b.c. about 1018. c. h. חֲבָלֵי יִשְׁאֹל ca. חֲבָלֵי יִשְׁאֹל	6 7	The <sup>c</sup> sorrows-of <sup>h</sup> hell compassed-me-about; The-snares-of death <sup>ca</sup> prevented me; In my distress I 'called-upon <sup>J</sup> the LORD, And 'cried to my <sup>=</sup> God: And he *did-hear my voice out-of his temple, And my cry <i>did enter</i> into his ears.	c. h. or cords-of badēs, Heb. she'el. ca. came-before.
8-16.    Ps. 18. 7-15.	8	Then the earth *shook and *trembled; The-foundations-of <sup>*</sup> heaven 'moved And *shook, because he was-wroth.	*h. the heavens.
b. בָּאֵפוֹ	9	There-went-up a smoke <sup>b</sup> out-of his nostrils, And fire out-of his mouth 'devoured: Coals were-kindled by it.	b. by.
10. Ex. 20. 21. 1 Kin. 8. 12. Ps. 97. 2. 11. Ps. 104. 3.	10 11	He *bowed <i>the</i> heavens also, and *came-down; And darkness <i>was</i> under his feet. And he *rode upon a cherub, and *did-fly: And he *was-seen upon the-wings-of <i>the</i> wind.	
t. חִשְׁרֵת-מִיִּם s. יַחֲקִים	12 13	And he *made darkness pavilions round-about him, 'Dark waters, and thick-clouds-of <i>the</i> <sup>s</sup> skies. Through <i>the</i> brightness before him were coals-of fire kindled.	t. or the-gather- ing-of waters. s. skies, Heb. shakhakim, from shah- khak, to bruise in pieces.
r. יָגֵלוּ sp. רוּחַ אֵפוֹ	14 15 16	<sup>J</sup> The LORD 'thundered from <sup>=</sup> heaven, And <i>the</i> most-High 'uttered his voice. And he *sent-out arrows, and *scattered them; Lightning, and *discomfited them. And the-channels-of <i>the</i> sea *appeared, The-foundations-of <i>the</i> world 'were-'discovered, At the-rebuking-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, At the-blast-of the- <sup>sp</sup> breath-of his nostrils.	r. revealed or laid bare. sp. spirit.of.
17-20.    Ps. 18. 16-19.	17 18 19	He 'sent from above, he 'took me; He 'drew me out-of many waters; He 'delivered me from my strong enemy, And from <sup>†</sup> them-that-hated me: For they were-too-strong for me.	
	20	They <sup>ca</sup> prevented me in the-day-of my calamity: But <sup>J</sup> the LORD *was my stay.	ca. came-before.
21-25.    Ps. 18. 20-24.	21	He *brought me forth also into a <sup>*</sup> large-place: He 'delivered me, because he delighted in me. <sup>J</sup> The LORD 'rewarded me according-to my righteousness: According-to the-cleanness-of my hands 'hath-he-recom- pensed me.	
	22 23	For I 'have-kept the-ways-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, And 'have not wickedly-departed from my <sup>=</sup> God. For all his judgments <i>were</i> before me: And <i>as for</i> his statutes, I 'did not depart from them.	
p. תָּמִים	24	I *was also <sup>p</sup> upright before him, And *have-kept-myself from mine iniquity.	p. perfect, Heb. tahmim.
	25	Therefore <sup>J</sup> the LORD *hath-recompensed me according-to my righteousness; According-to my cleanness <sup>b</sup> in his eye-sight.	b. before his eyes.
26-30.    Ps. 18. 25-29. g. עֵם-חֲקִיד תַּתְּחַסֵּד	26 27	With the <sup>s</sup> merciful thou wilt-shew-thyself- <sup>s</sup> merciful, And with <i>the</i> <sup>p</sup> upright <sup>s</sup> man thou wilt-shew-thyself- <sup>p</sup> upright. With <i>the</i> pure thou wilt-shew-thyself-pure; And with <i>the</i> froward thou wilt-shew-thyself- <sup>a</sup> unsavoury.	g. or gracious, Heb. khasid. p. perfect, Heb. tahmim.
ps. p. עֵם-גִּבּוֹר תָּמִים תַּתְּחַסֵּד a. תַּתְּחַלֵּל	28 29 30	And <i>the</i> afflicted <sup>†</sup> people thou wilt-save: But thine eyes <i>are</i> upon <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> haughty, That thou 'mayest-bring- <i>them</i> -down. For thou <i>art</i> my lamp, O <sup>J</sup> LORD: And <sup>J</sup> the LORD will-lighten my darkness. For by thee I 'have-ran-through a troop:	s. strong-man, Heb. gibbor. a. or a wrestler. j. Jehovah.



B.C. 1018.

31, 32. || Ps. 18.

30, 31.

e. האל

w. אֱלֹהֵי הַיָּהּ

r. אֱלֹהֵי הַיָּהּ

=G. אֱלֹהֵי הַיָּהּ

33-35. || Ps. 18.

32-34.

f. קַעֲזֵי קִי

fo. לְמִלְחָמָה

b. נְהַיִּיטָה

be. וְנָתַתָּ

36-40. || Ps. 18.

35-45.

a. קַרְסָלִי

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

57

58

59

60

61

62

63

64

65

66

67

68

69

70

71

72

73

74

75

76

77

78

79

80

81

82

83

84

85

86

87

88

89

90

By my <sup>e</sup>God I have leaped over a wall.As for <sup>e</sup>God, his way is perfect :The <sup>w</sup>word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD is <sup>r</sup>tried :He is a buckler to all <sup>x</sup>them that trust in him.For who is <sup>e</sup>God, save <sup>J</sup>the LORD ?And who is a rock, save our <sup>e</sup>God ?<sup>e</sup>God is my <sup>t</sup>strength and power :And he <sup>m</sup>maketh my way perfect.<sup>a</sup>He maketh my feet like <sup>x</sup>hinds' feet :And <sup>t</sup>setteth me upon my high-places.<sup>a</sup>He teacheth my hands <sup>fo</sup>to <sup>x</sup>war ;So that a bow of <sup>b</sup>steel is <sup>be</sup>broken by mine arms.Thou <sup>t</sup>hast also given me the shield of thy salvation :

And thy gentleness hath made me great.

Thou <sup>t</sup>hast enlarged my steps under me ;So that my <sup>a</sup>feet did not slip.I have pursued mine enemies, and <sup>x</sup>destroyed them ;And <sup>t</sup>urned not again until I had consumed them.And I <sup>t</sup>have consumed them, and <sup>w</sup>wounded them,That they <sup>c</sup>ould not arise :Yea, they <sup>a</sup>re fallen under my feet.For thou <sup>t</sup>hast girded me with strength to <sup>x</sup>battle :<sup>a</sup>Them that rose up against me <sup>t</sup>hast thou <sup>e</sup>subdued under me.Thou <sup>t</sup>hast also given me the necks of mine enemies,That I <sup>m</sup>ight destroy <sup>a</sup>them that hate me.They <sup>t</sup>looked, but *there was* none <sup>a</sup>to save ;*Even* unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, but he answered them not.Then <sup>x</sup>did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth,I <sup>t</sup>did stamp them as the mire of the <sup>e</sup>street,And <sup>t</sup>did spread them abroad.Thou also <sup>t</sup>hast delivered me from the strivings of my <sup>-</sup>people,Thou <sup>t</sup>hast kept me to be head of the <sup>=</sup>heathen :A <sup>-</sup>people *which* I knew not shall serve me.<sup>s</sup>Strangers shall <sup>t</sup>submit themselves unto me :<sup>a</sup>As soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.<sup>s</sup>Strangers shall fade away,And they <sup>x</sup>shall be afraid out of their close-places.<sup>J</sup>The LORD liveth ; and blessed be my rock ;And <sup>x</sup>exalted be the <sup>=</sup>God of the rock of my salvation.It is <sup>e</sup>God <sup>x</sup>that <sup>a</sup>vengeth me,And <sup>t</sup>that bringeth down the <sup>v</sup>people under me,And <sup>t</sup>that bringeth me forth from mine enemies :Thou also <sup>t</sup>hast lifted me up on high above <sup>a</sup>them that rose up against me :Thou <sup>t</sup>hast delivered me from the violent <sup>i</sup>man.Therefore I will <sup>e</sup>give thanks unto thee, O <sup>J</sup>LORD, among the <sup>=</sup>heathen,

And I will sing praises unto thy name.

*He is* the tower of salvation for his king :And <sup>t</sup>sheweth <sup>e</sup>mercy to his anointed,Unto David, and to his <sup>-</sup>seed for evermore."

e. El, God,

singular.

w. word, Heb.

imrah.

r. refined.

<sup>e</sup>God, Elohim,

plural.

f. fortress of

strength,

Heb. mahūz,

from hahzaz,

to be strong.

fo. for the war.

b. or brass.

be. bent.

a. ankles.

c. caused to

bow.

l. look about.

n. nations or

Gentiles,

goyim.

as. Sons of.

f. feign-obedi-

ence, Heb. lie.

a. At the hear-

ing of the ear

they shall

hearken unto

me.

as. Sons of.

e. El, -God,

singular.

g. giveth

avengements

to me.

p. peoples.

c. or confess.

g. grace or

favour, Heb.

khesed.

s. strong man,

Heb. geber.

<sup>e</sup>God, Elohim.

## 23 NOW these be the last words of David.

David the son of Jesse <sup>t</sup>said,And the <sup>s</sup>man who was raised up on high,The anointed of the <sup>=</sup>God of Jacob,And the sweet psalmist of Israel, <sup>t</sup>said,

B.C. 1018. 2. 2 Pet. i. 21. J. רִיחַ יְהוָה i. sa. וּמִקְלוֹ a. בָּרָךְ	2 "The Spirit of <sup>J</sup> the LORD spake <sup>i</sup> by me, And his <sup>sa</sup> word was in my tongue. 3 The =God of Israel said, The Rock of Israel spake to me, 4 He that ruleth over <sup>a</sup> men must be just, Ruling in the fear of =God. 5 And he shall be as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, Even a morning without clouds; As the tender grass springing out of the earth By clear shining after rain. 6 Although my house be not so with <sup>e</sup> -God; Yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, Ordered in all things, and sure: For this is all my salvation, and all my desire, Although he make it not to grow. 7 But the sons of Belial shall be all of them as thorns thrust- away, Because they cannot be taken with hands: But the man that shall touch them must be fenced with iron and the staff of a spear; And they shall be utterly burned with fire in the same place."	i. or in. sa. or saying, milalitho. a. Heb. alidam. e. El, God, singular.
S.    I CHR. 11. 10, 11. Com- pare. t. תַּחֲמוֹנִי j. יָשֵׁב בַּשֶּׁבֶת a. עֲרִינוֹ הָעֶצֶי sl. חָלַל S.    I CHR. 11. 11. 12-14. Compare. e. אֶלְעָזָר sa. תְּשׁוּעָה	8 These be the names of the mighty men whom David had: the Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same was Adino the Eznite: he lift up his spear against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time. 9 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away: he arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil. 11 And after him was Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines. But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory. 13 And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim. And David was then in an hold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Beth-lehem. And David longed, and said, "Oh- that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth- lehem, which is by the gate!" 16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD. And he said, "Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: is not this the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives?" therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men. 18 And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, and slew them, and had the name among three.	t. Tachmonite, Wisdom. j. Josheb- bassebet. a. Adino the Eznite, Whose pleasure is the spear. sl. slain. e. Eleazar, Whom God helps. i. ish. j. Jehovah. sa. salvation. s. Shammah, Astonishment or Desolation.
13-17.    I CHR. 11. 15-19. 14. 1 Sam. 22. t. 4, 5. בְּמַצֵּיחָה c. בְּמַחֲנֶה J. יְהוָה ae. הָאֲנָשִׁים s. בְּנֵי שָׂתָם 18, 19.    I CHR. 11. 20, 21. a. וְאַבִּישָׁי ah. הוּא	13 And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim. And David was then in an hold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in Beth-lehem. And David longed, and said, "Oh- that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth- lehem, which is by the gate!" 16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD. And he said, "Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: is not this the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives?" therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men. 18 And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, and slew them, and had the name among three.	t. the strong- hold. c. camp. J. Jehovah. ae. anahshim. s. souls. a. Abishai, Father of gifts. ah. he.



B.C. 1018.

<sup>19</sup> Was he not most-honourable of <sup>3</sup>three? therefore he <sup>4</sup>was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

as. the *second* three.

20-23. || 1 Chr.

11. 22-25.

b. בְּנֵי־הוֹיָדָא

g. רִבְ-בָּעִים

l. אֶרְאֵל

a. אִישׁ-פָּרָהָה

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>b</sup>Benaiah the-son-of Jehoiada, the-son-of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, <sup>5</sup>who had-done many acts, <sup>6</sup>he slew <sup>7</sup>two <sup>1</sup>lion-like-men-of Moab: <sup>8</sup>he went-down also and <sup>9</sup>slew <sup>a</sup>a <sup>10</sup>lion in the-midst-of <sup>a</sup>a <sup>11</sup>pit in time-of <sup>12</sup>snow: <sup>21</sup> and <sup>13</sup>he slew <sup>an</sup>an <sup>14</sup>Egyptian, <sup>a</sup>a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he <sup>15</sup>went-down to him with <sup>a</sup>a <sup>16</sup>staff, and <sup>17</sup>plucked <sup>18</sup>the spear out-of the Egyptian's hand, and <sup>19</sup>slew him with his-own spear.

b. Bēnaiah, Built-of Jehovah.  
i. ish.  
g. great-in deeds.  
l. lions-of-God, Heb. ariel.  
a. a man-of appearance, Heb. ish maree;  
1 Chr. 11. 23, a man-of stature.

<sup>22</sup> These *things* did Benaiah the-son-of Jehoiada, and had the name among three <sup>23</sup>mighty-men. <sup>23</sup> He was more-honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David <sup>24</sup>set him over his guard.

24-30. || 1 Chr.

11. 26-47.

a. שְׁמֹרֶתָא

<sup>24</sup> <sup>a</sup>Asahēl the-brother-of Joab *was* one-of the thirty;  
Elhanan the-son-of Dodo of-Beth-lehem,  
<sup>25</sup> Shammah the Harodite,  
Elika the Harodite,  
<sup>26</sup> Helez the Paltite,  
Ira the-son-of Ikkesb the Tekoite,  
<sup>27</sup> Abiezer the Anethothite,  
Mebunnai the Hushathite,  
<sup>28</sup> Zalmon the Ahohite,  
Maharai the Netophathite,  
<sup>29</sup> Heleb the-son-of Baanah, <sup>a</sup>a <sup>30</sup>Netophathite,  
Ittai the-son-of Ribai out of Gibeah of the-<sup>31</sup>children-of Ben-jamin,

a. Asahēl, Hasabeel, Made-of God.

Benaiah the Pirathonite,  
Hiddai of the-brooks-of Gaash,  
<sup>31</sup> Abi-albon the Arbathite,  
Azmaveth the Barhumite,  
<sup>32</sup> Eliahba the Shaalbonite,  
Of the-sons-of Jashen, Jonathan,  
<sup>33</sup> Shammah the Hararite,  
Ahiam the-son-of Sharar the Hararite,  
<sup>34</sup> Eliphelet the-son-of Ahasbai, the-son-of the Maachathite,  
Eliam the-son-of Ahithophel the Gilonite,  
<sup>35</sup> Hezrai the Carmelite,  
Paarai the Arbite,  
<sup>36</sup> Igal the-son-of Nathan of Zobah,  
Bani the Gadite,  
<sup>37</sup> Zelek the Ammonite,  
Nahari the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the-son-of Zeruiah,

s. sons.

33. Ch. 20. 26.

39. Ch. 11. 3. 6.

<sup>38</sup> Ira an Ithrite,  
Gareb <sup>an</sup>an <sup>39</sup>Ithrite,  
<sup>39</sup> Uriah the Hittite; thirty and seven in-all.\*\*

\*\*The omission of Joab from this list is remarkable.

1017.

1-4. || 1 Chr. 21.

1-4; 27. 23, 24.

See Ex. 30. 11-

16; 38. 25-28.

J. יְהוָה

r. וְכָתוּב

**24** AND again the-anger-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>4</sup>was-kindled against Israēl, and <sup>5</sup>he <sup>6</sup>moved <sup>7</sup>David against them to say, “Go, <sup>8</sup>number <sup>9</sup>Israēl and <sup>10</sup>Judah.” <sup>2</sup> For the king <sup>3</sup>said to Joab the-captain-of the host, which *was* with him, “Go now through all the-tribes-of Israēl, from Dan even to Beersheba, and <sup>11</sup>number ye <sup>12</sup>the people, that I <sup>13</sup>may-know <sup>14</sup>the-number-of the people.”

J. Jehovah.  
s. i.e. Satan, see 1 Chr. 21. 1. James 1. 13, 14.  
r. register.

J. G. יְהוָה

r. אֱלֹהִים

<sup>3</sup> And Joab <sup>4</sup>said unto the king, “Now <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>5</sup>God <sup>6</sup>add unto the people, how-many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the-eyes-of my -lord the king <sup>7</sup>may-see it: but why <sup>8</sup>doth my -lord the king delight in <sup>9</sup>this <sup>10</sup>thing?”

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God.

<sup>4</sup> Notwithstanding the king's word <sup>5</sup>prevailed against Joab, and

f. B.C. 1017. הַקִּיֹּל	against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.	f. force.
b. הַנְּחִל הַיָּרְדֵּן	5 And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that lieth in the midst of the river of Gad, and toward Jazer: 6 then they came to Gilead, and to the	b. brook or valley, Heb. nakhal.
p. וְקָבִיב	land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon, 7 and came to the strong-hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went unto the south of Judah, even to Beer-sheba.	p. passed round.
	8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.	
9, 10.    1 CHR. 21. 5, 6, and see 1 CHR. 27. 23, 24.	9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.	
c. הַעֲבָרָה	10 And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, "I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly."	j. Jehovah.
11-14.    1 CHR. 21. 9-13.	11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying, 12 "Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee."	
	13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, "Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land?"	
co. דַּע	now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me."	co. consider or know.
m. רָבִים a. אֲרָם	14 And David said unto Gad, "I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies are great: and let me not fall into the hand of man."	m. many. a. Heb. alidabm.
15.    1 CHR. 21. 14.	15 So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people	
i. אִישׁ	from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men.	i. ish.
16.    1 CHR. 21. 15.	16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and	
16. Gen. 6. 6. 1 Sam. 15. 11. Joel 2. 13, 14.	said to the angel that destroyed the people, "It is enough: stay now thine hand." And the angel of the LORD was by the	
ar. הָאֲרָוְנָה	threshingplace of Araunah the Jebusite.	ar. Araunah, Mountain-ash.
17.    1 CHR. 21. 16, 17. John 10. 11.	17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, "Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house."	
18.    1 CHR. 21. 18, 19.	18 And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, "Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite."	
19-24.    1 CHR. 21. 20-25.	19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded. 20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground. 21 And Araunah said, "Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant?" And David said, "To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people."	ac. according as Jehovah.
	22 And Araunah said unto David, "Let my lord the king	



B.C. 1017. as.	take and *offer-up what <i>seemeth</i> good unto him: *behold, <i>here be</i> *oxen for * <sup>as</sup> burnt-sacrifice, and *threshing-instruments and <i>other</i> instruments_of the oxen for * <sup>=</sup> wood.” <sup>23</sup> *All-these <i>things</i> did	as. the ascend- ing-offering.
t.	Araunah, as <sup>t</sup> a *king, give unto the king. And Araunah *said unto the king, “ <sup>J</sup> The LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God <sup>t</sup> accept thee.”	t. the king.
a.	<sup>24</sup> And the king *said unto Araunah, “Nay; but I <sup>o</sup> will-surely	J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
a.	*buy <i>it</i> of thee at a price: neither will-I-offer <sup>u</sup> <sup>a</sup> burnt-offerings	u. offer-up.
a.	unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD my <sup>=</sup> God of-that-which-doth-cost-me-nothing.”	a. ascending- offerings.
25.    1 Chr. 21. 26-30.	<sup>25</sup> And David *built there an altar unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and *offered <sup>u</sup> <sup>as</sup> burnt-offerings and peace-offerings. So <sup>J</sup> the LORD *was-intreated for the land, and the plague *was-stayed from Israēl.	f. 50 shekels, the ransom money for 100 souls. Ex. 39. 13.

<sup>k</sup> KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED

THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

KINGS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL FROM SOLOMON AND JEROBOAM TO  
JEHOSHAPHAT AND AHAZIAH.

[k. Kings I.

E.C. 1015.

e. entered-into  
\*days.

d. damsel, a  
virgin.

b. be unto him  
a cherisher.

bo. border,  
*Heb.* gēbūl.

a. Abishag,  
Father of

Father-of  
error.

s. Shunem,  
Two-resting-  
places.

a. Adonijah,  
Jehovah my  
Lord.

Jehovah my  
Lord.  
h. Haggith.

h. Haggith,  
Exultation.  
w. will reign

w. will-reign.  
i. ish, a collec-

v. vexed or

v. vexed or  
grieved.

z. Zokheleth,  
The serpent.

e. En-rogel,  
Well-of Rogel  
מְעַרְבֵי רֹגֵל

æ. anahshim,  
plural either  
of enosh or  
ish.

b. Bath-sheba,  
Daughter of

Daughter of  
an oath.  
a Solomon

s. Solomon,  
Shčlomoh,

1. life *or* soul.

f. fill-up.



<p>r.c. 1015. J. G. בִּיהֶנָּה אֱלֹהִים</p>	<p>17 And she *said unto him, “My -lord, thou swarest by <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=</sup>God unto thine handmaid, <i>saying</i>, ‘Assuredly Solomon thy son shall-reign after me, and he shall-sit upon my throne.’” 18 And now, behold, Adonijah *reigneth; and now, my -lord the king, thou *knowest it not: 19 and he *hath-slain oxen and fat-cattle and sheep in abundance, and *hath-called all the-sons-of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the-captain-of the host: but Solomon thy servant *hath he not called. 20 And thou, my -lord, O king, the-eyes-of all Israēl are upon thee, °that-thou-shouldst tell them who shall-sit on the throne-of my -lord the king after him. 21 Otherwise it *shall-come-to pass, when my -lord the king shall-sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon *shall-be counted °offenders.”</p>	<p>J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim, Jehovah thy True God. *r. decided present.</p>
<p>s. הַנְּאֻיִּים</p>	<p>22 And, lo, while she yet *talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also <b>came-in</b>. 23 And they *told the king, °saying, “Behold Nathan the prophet.” And when he *was-come-in before the king, he *bowed-himself before the king with his face to-the-ground.</p>	<p>s. sinners, Heb. khattahim.</p>
<p>l. יְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ אֲדֹנִיָּהוּ</p>	<p>24 And Nathan *said, “My -lord, O king, *hast thou said, ‘Adonijah shall-reign after me, and he shall-sit upon my throne?’” 25 For he *is-gone-down this day, and *hath-slain oxen and fat-cattle and sheep in abundance, and *hath-called all the king’s sons, and the-captains-of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they *eat and *drink before him, and *say, ‘<i>God</i> <sup>1</sup>save *king Adonijah.’” 26 But me, <i>even</i> me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the-son-of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, *hath he not called. 27 *Is *this *thing done by *my -lord the king, and thou *hast not shewed it unto thy *servant, who *should sit on the-throne-of my -lord the king after him?”</p>	<p>l. *Let the king Adonijah live.</p>
<p>ac. בְּאֵפֶר J. G. בִּיהֶנָּה אֱלֹהִים יִשְׂרָאֵל</p>	<p>28 Then *king David *answered and *said, “‘Call me Bath-sheba.” And she *came into the king’s presence, and *stood before the king. 29 And the king *sware, and *said, “As <sup>J</sup>the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my *soul out-of all distress, 30 even <sup>ac</sup>as I sware unto thee by <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God-of Israēl, °saying, ‘Assuredly Solomon thy son shall-reign after me, and he shall-sit upon my throne in my stead;’ even so will-I-certainly-do *this *day.”</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. ac. according as. J. G. Jehovah Elohim.</p>
<p>g. גִּיחֹן</p>	<p>31 Then Bath-sheba *bowed with her face to-the-earth, and *did-reverence to the king, and *said, “‘Let my lord *king David live for ever.’”</p>	
<p>l. יְהִי הַמֶּלֶךְ נְטִלְמָה</p>	<p>32 And *king David *said, “‘Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the-son-of Jehoiada.” And they *came before the king. 33 The king also *said unto them, “‘Take with you *the-servants-of your <sup>=</sup>lord, and *cause *Solomon my son to ride upon mine-own mule, and *bring him down to <sup>=</sup>Gihon; 34 and *let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israēl: and *blow ye with the trumpet, and *say, ‘<i>God</i> save *king Solomon.’” 35 Then ye *shall-come-up after him, that he *may-come and *sit upon my throne; for he shall-be-king in my stead: and I *have-appointed him to be ruler over Israēl and over Judah.”</p>	<p>g. Gihōn, Gikhōn, Stream. l. *Let the king Solomon live.</p>
<p>ac. בְּאֵפֶר הִנֵּה יְהוָה</p>	<p>36 And Benaiah the-son-of Jehoiada *answered *the king, and *said, “Amen: <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God-of my -lord the king *say so too. 37 <sup>ac</sup>As <sup>J</sup>the LORD *hath-been with my -lord the king, even-so *be he with Solomon, and *make his *throne greater than the-throne-of my -lord *king David.” 38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the-son-of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites,</p>	<p>J. G. Jehovah Elohim. ac. According as Jehovah.</p>

B.C. 1015.

39. Ex. 30, 23,  
25, 32. Ps.  
89, 20.  
te.

הֶחָהָל

\*went down, and \*caused <sup>te</sup>Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and \*brought him to Gihon.

<sup>39</sup> And Zadok the priest \*took an <sup>te</sup>horn of <sup>te</sup>oil out of the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle, and \***anointed** <sup>te</sup>Solomon. And they \*blew the trumpet; and all the people \*said, "<sup>1</sup><sup>te</sup>God save <sup>te</sup>king Solomon."

<sup>40</sup> And all the people \*came up after him, and the people piped with \*pipes, and \*rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth \*rent with the sound of them.

te. tent, Heb.  
ōhel.1. <sup>te</sup>Let the king  
Solomon live.

<sup>41</sup> And **Adonijah** and all the guests that *were* with him \*heard it as they had made an end of <sup>te</sup>eating. And when Joab \*heard the sound of the trumpet, he \*said, "Wherefore *is this* noise of the city being in an uproar?"

<sup>42</sup> And while he yet \*spake, behold, **Jonathan** the son of Abiathar the priest **came**: and Adonijah \*said unto him, "Come in; for *thou art* a valiant <sup>te</sup>man, and \*bringest good tidings."

<sup>43</sup> And Jonathan \*answered and \*said to Adonijah, "Verily our <sup>te</sup>lord <sup>te</sup>king David \*hath made <sup>te</sup>Solomon king. <sup>44</sup> And the king \*hath sent with him <sup>te</sup>Zadok the priest, and <sup>te</sup>Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they \*have caused him to ride upon the king's mule: <sup>45</sup> and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet \*have anointed him <sup>te</sup>king in Gihon: and they \*are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city \*rang again. *This is* the noise that ye \*have heard. <sup>46</sup> And also Solomon \*sitteth on the throne of the kingdom. <sup>47</sup> And moreover the king's servants came to bless our <sup>te</sup>lord <sup>te</sup>king David, <sup>te</sup>saying, 'God \*make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and \*make his throne greater than thy throne.' And the king \*bowed himself upon the bed. <sup>48</sup> And also thus said the king, 'Blessed be <sup>te</sup>the Lord <sup>te</sup>God of Israel, which \*hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.'" <sup>49</sup> And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah \*were afraid, and \*rose up, and \*went every man his way.

<sup>50</sup> And **Adonijah** feared because of Solomon, and \*arose, and \*went, and \*caught hold on the **horns of the altar**.

<sup>51</sup> And it \*was told **Solomon**, <sup>te</sup>saying, "Behold, Adonijah \*feareth <sup>te</sup>king Solomon: for, lo, he \*hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, <sup>te</sup>saying, 'Let <sup>te</sup>king Solomon swear unto me to-day that he will not slay his <sup>te</sup>servant with the sword.'" <sup>52</sup> And Solomon \*said, "If he will shew himself a worthy <sup>te</sup>man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he \*shall die."

<sup>53</sup> So <sup>te</sup>king Solomon \*sent, and they \*brought him down from the altar. And he \*came and \*bowed himself to <sup>te</sup>king Solomon: and Solomon \*said unto him, "Go to thine house."

**2** NOW the days of **David** \*drew nigh that he <sup>te</sup>should die; and he \***charged** **Solomon** his son, <sup>te</sup>saying, <sup>2</sup> "I <sup>te</sup>go the way of all the earth: <sup>te</sup>be thou strong therefore, and \*shew thyself a <sup>te</sup>man; <sup>3</sup> and \*keep the charge of <sup>te</sup>the Lord thy <sup>te</sup>God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it <sup>te</sup>is written in the law of Moses, that thou <sup>te</sup>mayest prosper in <sup>te</sup>all that thou <sup>te</sup>doest, and <sup>te</sup>whithersoever thou <sup>te</sup>turnest thyself: <sup>4</sup> that <sup>te</sup>the Lord <sup>te</sup>may continue his <sup>te</sup>word which he spake concerning me, <sup>te</sup>saying, 'If thy <sup>te</sup>children take heed to their <sup>te</sup>way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not <sup>te</sup>fail thee (said he) a <sup>te</sup>man on the throne of Israel.'" <sup>5</sup> And Solomon \*went from Gihon to the city of David, and he \*dwelt there, and he \*said, "I will build me a house, and I will dwell therein."

t. to be king.

J. g. Jehovah  
Elohim.

i. ish.

s. son.

i. ish.

J. g. Jehovah  
thy Elohim,  
thy Triune  
God.d. or do wisely;  
Heb. taskil,  
from sahal,  
to act wisely.

e. establish.

s. sons.

b. be cut off to  
thee.  
f. from.

421

i. אִישׁ  
J. g. יְהוָה  
אֱלֹהֶיךָd. מִשְׁכִּיל  
4. 2 Sam. 7.  
12-17, 25-29.

e. יָקִים

b. לֹא יִכָּרֵת  
f. מֵעַל



B.C. 1015. 5. 2 Sam. 3. 27; 18. 14; 20. 10.	<p><sup>5</sup> “Moreover thou knowest also what <b>Joab</b> the-son-of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the-two captains-of the-hosts-of Israël, unto Abner the-son-of Ner, and unto Amasa the-son-of Jether, whom he *slew, and *shed the-blood-of war in peace, and *put the-blood-of war upon his girdle that <i>was</i> about his loins, and in his shoes that <i>were</i> on his feet. <sup>6</sup> Do therefore according-</p>	
s.	<p>to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar-head go-down-to the <sup>s</sup>grave in peace.</p>	s. shēol, hades.
7. 2 Sam. 17. 27-29.	<p><sup>7</sup> “But shew kindness unto the-sons-of <b>Barzillai</b> the Gileadite, and let-them-be of those-that-eat at thy table: for so they came-to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.</p>	f. from the face-of.
f. כִּפְּנֵי 8. 2 Sam. 16. 5-8; 19. 18-23.	<p><sup>8</sup> “And, behold, thou hast with thee <b>Shimei</b> the-son-of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the-day-when I went to Mahanaim: but he came-down to meet me at *Jordan, and I *swore to him by <sup>J</sup>the LORD, saying, ‘I will not put-thee-to-death with the sword.’ <sup>9</sup> Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar-head bring-thou-down-to the <sup>s</sup>grave with blood.”</p>	s. shēol, hades.
	<p><sup>10</sup> So <b>David</b> *slept with his fathers, and *was-buried in the-city-of David.</p>	
	<p><sup>11</sup> And the days that David reigned over Israël were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.</p>	
12. 1 Chr. 29. 23. 2 Chr. 1. 1.	<p><sup>12</sup> Then sat <b>Solomon</b> upon the-throne-of David his father; and his kingdom *was-established greatly.</p>	
1014.	<p><sup>13</sup> And <b>Adonijah</b> the-son-of Haggith *came to Bath-sheba the-mother-of Solomon. And she *said, “Comest thou peaceably?” And he *said, “Peaceably.” <sup>14</sup> He said moreover, “I have somewhat-to-say unto thee.” And she *said, “Say-on.” <sup>15</sup> And he *said, “Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israël set their faces on me, that I should-reign: howbeit the kingdom *is-turned-about, and *is-become my brother’s: for it was his from <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>16</sup> And now I ask one petition of thee, <sup>tu</sup>deny me not.” And she *said unto him, “Say-on.” <sup>17</sup> And he *said, “Speak, I-pray-thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he *give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.” <sup>18</sup> And Bath-sheba *said, “Well, I will-speak for thee unto the king.”</p>	J. Jehovah. tu. turn not away my face. tu. turn-away thy face. g. Good.
J. מִיָּהוָה 17. Ch. 1. 3, 4. tu. לֹא-אֶשְׁכַּח אֶת-פָּנָיו g. טוב	<p><sup>19</sup> Bath-sheba therefore *went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king *rose-up to meet her, and *bowed-himself unto her, and *sat-down on his throne, and *caused a seat to be set for the king’s mother; and she *sat on his right-hand.</p>	J. Jehovah. tu. turn not away my face. tu. turn-away thy face.
th. כָּסָא	<p><sup>20</sup> Then she *said, “I desire one small petition of thee; I pray thee, <sup>tu</sup>say me not nay.” And the king *said unto her, “Ask-on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay. <sup>21</sup> And she *said, “Let Abishag the Shunammite be-given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.”</p>	th. or throne, Heb. kissē. tu. turn not away my face. tu. turn-away thy face.
	<p><sup>22</sup> And king Solomon *answered and *said unto his mother, “And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the-son-of Zeruiah.”</p>	
l. כִּנְסִינִי	<p><sup>23</sup> Then king Solomon *swore by <sup>J</sup>the LORD, saying, “God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his-own life. <sup>24</sup> Now therefore, as <sup>J</sup>the LORD liveth, which hath-established me, and *set me on the-throne-of</p>	J. Jehovah. G. Elohim. l. life, or soul.

B.C. 1014.	David my father, and who <sup>h</sup> hath-made me an house, <sup>a</sup> as he promised, <b>Adonijah</b> shall-be-put-to-death this day."	ac. according as.
	<sup>25</sup> And <sup>k</sup> king Solomon <sup>s</sup> sent by the-hand-of Benaiah the-son-of Jehoiada; and he <sup>f</sup> fell-upon him that he <sup>d</sup> died.	
26. 1 Sam. 22. 20-23. 2 Sam. 15. 24, 29.	<sup>26</sup> And unto <b>Abiathar</b> the priest said the king, "Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine-own fields; for thou art <sup>w</sup> worthy of death: but I will not at this time put-thee-to-death, because thou barest <sup>t</sup> the-ark-of <sup>t</sup> the <sup>L</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God before David my father, and because thou <sup>h</sup> hast-been-afflicted in all wherein my father was-afflicted."	a. man-of death, Heb. ish mahveth. A. J. Adōnahy Jehovah.
A. J. יְהוָה יְהוָה 27. 1 Sam. 2. 27-36.	<sup>27</sup> So Solomon <sup>t</sup> thrust-out <sup>A</sup> Abiathar from being priest unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD; that he <sup>m</sup> might-fulfil <sup>t</sup> the-word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, which he spake concerning the-house-of Eli in Shiloh.	J. Jehovah.
te. אֶלֶל	<sup>28</sup> Then <sup>t</sup> tidings came to <b>Joab</b> : for Joab had-turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab <sup>f</sup> fled unto the- <sup>t</sup> tabernacle-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and <sup>c</sup> caught-hold on the- <b>horns-of the altar</b> .	te. tent, Heb. ōhel.
	<sup>29</sup> And it <sup>w</sup> was-told <sup>k</sup> king Solomon that Joab was-fled unto the- <sup>t</sup> tabernacle-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD; "and, behold, <i>he is</i> by the altar." Then Solomon <sup>s</sup> sent <sup>B</sup> Benaiah the-son-of Jehoiada, <sup>s</sup> saying, "Go, <sup>f</sup> fall upon him."	
	<sup>30</sup> And Benaiah <sup>c</sup> came to the- <sup>t</sup> tabernacle-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and <sup>s</sup> said unto him, "Thus <sup>s</sup> saith the king, <sup>C</sup> Come-forth." And he <sup>s</sup> said, "Nay; but I will-die here." And Benaiah <sup>b</sup> brought <sup>t</sup> the king word again, <sup>s</sup> saying, "Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me."	
31. Ex. 21. 14. ac. כָּאֵשֶׁר	<sup>31</sup> And the king <sup>s</sup> said unto him, "Do <sup>a</sup> as he <sup>h</sup> hath said, and <sup>f</sup> fall upon him, and <sup>b</sup> bury him; that thou <sup>m</sup> mayest-take-away the-innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the-house-of my father. <sup>32</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>s</sup> shall-return his <sup>b</sup> blood upon his-own head, who fell upon two <sup>m</sup> men more-righteous and better than he, and <sup>s</sup> slew them with the sword, my father David not <sup>k</sup> knowing thereof, to wit, <sup>A</sup> Abner the-son-of Ner, captain-of the-host-of Israēl, and <sup>A</sup> Amasa the-son-of Jether, captain-of the-host-of Judah. <sup>33</sup> Their blood <sup>s</sup> shall-therefore-return upon the-head-of Joab, and upon the-head-of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall-there-be peace for ever from <sup>J</sup> the LORD."	ac. according as.
32. 2 Sam. 3. 27; 20. 10. ac. אֲנַחְשִׁים	<sup>34</sup> So Benaiah the-son-of Jehoiada <sup>w</sup> went-up, and <sup>f</sup> fell upon him, and <sup>s</sup> slew him: and he <sup>w</sup> was-buried in his-own house in the wilderness.	ae. anahshim.
	<sup>35</sup> And the king <sup>p</sup> put <sup>B</sup> Benaiah the-son-of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and <sup>Z</sup> Zadok the priest did the king put in the-room-of Abiathar.	
36. v. 8.	<sup>36</sup> And the king <sup>s</sup> sent and <sup>c</sup> called for <b>Shimei</b> , and <sup>s</sup> said unto him, "Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and <sup>d</sup> dwelt there, and go not forth thence any whither. <sup>37</sup> For it <sup>s</sup> shall-be, <i>that</i> on the-day thou <sup>g</sup> goest-out, and <sup>p</sup> paskest-over <sup>t</sup> the-brook Kidron, thou <sup>s</sup> shalt-know <sup>f</sup> for-certain that thou <sup>s</sup> shalt-surely <sup>d</sup> die: thy blood shall-be upon thine-own head."	
37. 2 Sam. 15. 23.	<sup>38</sup> And Shimei <sup>s</sup> said unto the king, "The <sup>w</sup> saying is good: <sup>a</sup> as my-lord the king <sup>h</sup> hath-said, so will thy servant do." And Shimei <sup>d</sup> dwelt in Jerusalem many days.	w. word. ac. according as.
33. See v. 42. w. דָּבָר	<sup>39</sup> And it <sup>c</sup> came-to-pass at the-end-of three years, that two of the-servants-of Shimei <sup>r</sup> ran-away unto Achish son-of Maachah king-of Gath. And they <sup>t</sup> told Shimei, <sup>s</sup> saying, "Behold, thy servants <i>be</i> in Gath." <sup>40</sup> And Shimei <sup>a</sup> arose, and <sup>s</sup> saddled his-ass, and <sup>w</sup> went to Gath to Achish to seek his-servants: and Shimei <sup>w</sup> went, and <sup>b</sup> brought his-servants from Gath.	
1011. 39. 1 Sam. 27. 2.	<sup>41</sup> And it <sup>w</sup> was-told Solomon that Shimei had-gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and <sup>w</sup> was-come-again.	



B.C. 1011. J. יהוה	42 And the king *sent and *called for Shimei, and *said unto him, "Did I not make thee to swear by <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and *protested unto thee, saying, 'Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die?' and thou *saidst unto me, 'The word that I have heard is good.' 43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?"	J. Jehovah.
44. 2 Sam. 16. 5. Ps. 7. 16.	44 The king *said moreover to Shimei, "Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore <sup>J</sup> the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head; 45 and *king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before <sup>J</sup> the LORD for ever."	
45. Prov. 25. 5.		
46.    2 CHR. I. 1.	46 So the king *commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which *went out, and *fell upon him, that he *died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.	
1014. 1. Ch. 7. 8; 9. 24. J. יהוה	<b>3</b> AND Solomon *made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and *took <b>Pharaoh's daughter</b> , and *brought her into the city of David, until he *had made an end of building his own house, and the house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.	J. Jehovah.
	2 Only the people *sacrificed in <b>*high places</b> , because there was no house built unto the name of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, until *those *days. 3 And Solomon *loved <sup>J</sup> the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he *sacrificed and *burnt incense in *high places.	
4.    2 CHR. I. 2-5. g. גִּבְעֹן a. u. עֹלֹת יִעֹלָה	4 And the king *went to <b>Gibeon</b> to sacrifice there; for that was the great *high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar. 5 In Gibeon <sup>J</sup> the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by *night: and God *said, "Ask what I shall give thee."	g. Gibēhōn, High-hill. a. ascending-offerings. u. offer-up.
5-9.    2 CHR. I. 7-10. k. חֶסֶד	6 And Solomon *said, "Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great *mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this *great *kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this *day. 7 And now, O <sup>J</sup> LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child: I know not how to go out or come in. 8 And thy servant is in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. 9 Give therefore thy servant an <b>understanding heart</b> to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?"	k. kindness or grace, khosed.
9. Prov. 2. 1-9. James 1. 5. h. לֵב שִׂמְיָה	10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. 11 And God *said unto him, "Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment; 12 behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee <b>a wise and an understanding heart</b> ; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. 13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days. 14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days."	h. hearing, Heb. shomēang.
10-14.    2 CHR. I. 11, 12. a. אֲדָמָה m. יָמִים רַבִּים l. נַפֶּשׁ b. לִשְׁמִיעַ 12. 1 Kin. 4. 29-31; 10. 23-29. Eccl. 1. 16. 13. Matt. 6. 33.	10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing. 11 And God *said unto him, "Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment; 12 behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee <b>a wise and an understanding heart</b> ; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. 13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days. 14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days."	a. Adomah, Sovereign Lord, plural. m. many days. l. life or soul. h. hear.
14. Prov. 3. 2.		

B.C. 1014.  
15. ||2 CHR. I. 13.a. עלות  
p. ויש  
b. כִּי־יָהּ

<sup>15</sup> And Solomon <sup>a</sup>awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And he <sup>a</sup>came to Jerusalem, and <sup>a</sup>stood before the-ark of the covenant of <sup>a</sup>the LORD, and <sup>a</sup>offered-up <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings, and <sup>a</sup>offered peace-offerings, and <sup>a</sup>made a <sup>b</sup>feast to all his servants.

a. ascending-offerings.  
p. prepared.  
b. banquet.

<sup>16</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>came there **two women**, *that were* harlots, unto the king, and <sup>a</sup>stood before him.

<sup>17</sup> And the one <sup>a</sup>woman <sup>a</sup>said, "O my -lord, ~~I~~ and <sup>a</sup>this <sup>a</sup>woman <sup>a</sup>dwell in one house; and I <sup>a</sup>was-delivered-of-a-child with her in the house. <sup>18</sup> And it <sup>a</sup>came-to-pass the third <sup>a</sup>day after that I was-delivered, that <sup>a</sup>this <sup>a</sup>woman <sup>a</sup>was-delivered also: and ~~we~~ were together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save

s.

17

~~we~~ two in the house. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>a</sup>this <sup>a</sup>woman's <sup>a</sup>child <sup>a</sup>died in the night; because she overlaid it. <sup>20</sup> And she <sup>a</sup>arose at midnight, and <sup>a</sup>took my <sup>a</sup>son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and <sup>a</sup>laid it in her bosom, and laid her <sup>a</sup>dead <sup>a</sup>child in my bosom. <sup>21</sup> And when I <sup>a</sup>rose in the morning to give my <sup>a</sup>child suck, behold, it was-dead: but when I <sup>a</sup>had-considered it in the morning, behold it was not my son, which I did-bear."

s. son.

<sup>22</sup> And the other <sup>a</sup>woman <sup>a</sup>said, "Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son." And this said, "No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son." Thus they <sup>a</sup>spake before the king.

<sup>23</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>said the king, "The-one <sup>a</sup>saith, 'This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead:' and the-other <sup>a</sup>saith, 'Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.'" <sup>24</sup> And the king <sup>a</sup>said, "'Bring me a sword.'" And they <sup>a</sup>brought a <sup>a</sup>sword before the king. <sup>25</sup> And the king <sup>a</sup>said, "**Divide** the living <sup>a</sup>child in two, and <sup>a</sup>give <sup>a</sup>half to the-one, and <sup>a</sup>half to the-other."

<sup>26</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>spake the woman whose the living <sup>a</sup>child *was* unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she <sup>a</sup>said, "O my -lord, <sup>a</sup>give her the living <sup>a</sup>child, and in no wise slay it." But the-other said, "'Let-it-be neither mine nor thine, *but* <sup>a</sup>divide it.'" <sup>27</sup> Then the king <sup>a</sup>answered and <sup>a</sup>said, "'Give her the living

<sup>a</sup>child, and in no wise slay it: ~~she~~ *is* the-mother thereof."

<sup>28</sup> And all Israēl <sup>a</sup>heard-of <sup>a</sup>the-judgment which the king had judged; and they <sup>a</sup>feared the king: for they saw that the-wisdom <sup>a</sup>of <sup>a</sup>God *was* in him, to do judgment.

r.

הַפְּדִיָּה

**4** SO <sup>a</sup>king **Solomon** <sup>a</sup>was **king** over all Israēl, <sup>2</sup> and these <sup>a</sup>were the **princes** which he had; Azariah the-son-of Zadok the priest, <sup>3</sup> Elihoreph and Ahiah, the-sons-of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the-son-of Ahilud, the <sup>a</sup>recorder. <sup>4</sup> And Benaiah the-son-of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests: <sup>5</sup> and Azariah the-son-of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the-son-of Nathan *was* <sup>a</sup>principal-officer, and the king's friend: <sup>6</sup> and Ahishar *was* over the household: and Adoniram the-son-of Abda *was* over the tribute.

r. remem-brancer.

c.

כֹּהֵן

c. Heb. coheen, priest.

<sup>7</sup> And Solomon had **twelve officers** over all Israēl, which provided-victuals-for <sup>a</sup>the king and his <sup>a</sup>household: each-man his month in a <sup>a</sup>year made-provision. <sup>8</sup> And these *are* their names:

b.

בְּנֵי־חֹר

<sup>b</sup>The-son-of Hur, in mount <sup>a</sup>Ephraim:

b. Ben-khur.

t.

בְּנֵי־דֶקֶר

<sup>9</sup> <sup>b</sup>The-son-of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan:

t. the-hill-country.

b.

בְּנֵי־דֶקֶר

b. Ben-deker.

b.

בְּנֵי־חֶסֶד

<sup>10</sup> <sup>b</sup>The-son-of Hesed, in <sup>a</sup>Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the-land-of Hepher:

b. Ben-khesed.

b.

בְּנֵי־אֲבִינָדָב

<sup>11</sup> <sup>b</sup>The-son-of Abinadab, in all the-region-of Dor; which had Taphath the-daughter-of Solomon to wife:

b. Ben-abinadab.

<sup>12</sup> Baana the-son-of Ahilud; to him *pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel,



B.C. 1014.

		from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, <i>even unto the place that is beyond Jokneam</i> :	
b.	בֶּן־גֵּבֶר	<sup>13</sup> <sup>b</sup> The-son-of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him <i>pertained</i> the-towns-of Jair the-son-of Manasseh, which <i>are</i> in <sup>a</sup> Gilead; to him <i>also pertained</i> the-region-of Argob, which <i>is</i> in <sup>a</sup> Bashan, three-score great cities <i>with</i> walls and brazen bars :	b. Ben-geber.
		<sup>14</sup> Ahinadab the-son-of Iddo <i>had</i> Mahanaim :	
		<sup>15</sup> Ahimaaz <i>was</i> in Naphtali; <i>he</i> also took <sup>a</sup> Basmath the-daughter-of Solomon to wife :	
		<sup>16</sup> Baanah the-son-of Hushai <i>was</i> in Asher and in Aloth :	
		<sup>17</sup> Jehoshaphat the-son-of Paruah, in Issachar :	
		<sup>18</sup> Shimei the-son-of Elah, in Benjamin :	
		<sup>19</sup> Geber the-son-of Uri <i>was</i> in the-country-of Gilead, <i>in</i> the-country-of Sihon king-of the Amorites, and of Og king-of <sup>a</sup> Bashan; and <i>he was</i> the only officer which <i>was</i> in the land.	
		<sup>20</sup> <b>Judah</b> and <b>Israël</b> <i>were</i> many, as the sand which <i>is</i> by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making-merry.	
Ch. v. Hebrew division.		<sup>21</sup> And <b>Solomon</b> <sup>a</sup> reigned over all <sup>a</sup> kingdoms from the <sup>i</sup> river unto the-land-of the Philistines and unto the-border-of Egypt: <sup>a</sup> they-brought presents, and <sup>a</sup> served <sup>a</sup> Solomon all the-days-of his life.	i.e. Euphrates.
b.	לֶחֶם	<sup>22</sup> And <b>Solomon's</b> <sup>b</sup> provision for one day <sup>a</sup> was thirty <sup>c</sup> measures-of fine-flour, and threescore <sup>c</sup> measures-of meal, <sup>23</sup> ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out-of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.	b. bread or food.
c.	בַּר		c. cors; cor, ten baths.
bc.	עֵבֶר	<sup>24</sup> For <i>he</i> <sup>a</sup> had-dominion over all the region <sup>be</sup> on-this-side the <sup>i</sup> river, from Tiphseh even to Azzah, over all the-kings <sup>be</sup> on-this-side the <sup>i</sup> river: and he had peace on all sides round-about him.	be. beyond, Heb. heeber.
co.	לְבָטָח	<sup>25</sup> And Judah and Israël <sup>a</sup> dwelt <sup>co</sup> safely, <sup>i</sup> every-man under his vine and under his fig-tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the-days-of Solomon.	co. confidently.
i.	אִישׁ		i. ish.
26. See Deut. 17. 16.		<sup>26</sup> And Solomon <sup>a</sup> had forty thousand stalls-of <b>horses</b> for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.	
		<sup>27</sup> And <sup>a</sup> those <sup>a</sup> officers provided-victual-for <sup>a</sup> king Solomon, and for <sup>a</sup> all that came unto <sup>a</sup> king Solomon's table, <sup>i</sup> every-man in his month: they <sup>a</sup> lacked nothing. <sup>28</sup> <sup>a</sup> Barley also and <sup>a</sup> straw for the horses and <sup>a</sup> dromedaries <sup>b</sup> brought they unto the place where the <sup>a</sup> officers <sup>a</sup> were, <sup>i</sup> every-man according-to his charge.	
29. Ch. 3. 12.		<sup>29</sup> And <sup>a</sup> God <sup>a</sup> gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness-of heart, even-as the sand that <i>is</i> on the sea shore. <sup>30</sup> And Solomon's wisdom <sup>a</sup> excelled the-wisdom-of all the- <sup>a</sup> children-of the east-country, and all the-wisdom-of Egypt. <sup>31</sup> For he <sup>a</sup> was wiser than all <sup>a</sup> men; than Ethan the Ezralite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the-sons-of Mahol: and his <sup>a</sup> fame <sup>a</sup> was in all <sup>a</sup> nations round-about.	s. sons.
31. 1. Chr. 15. 19. Ps. 88, 89, title.			a. ahdahm.
a.	הָאָדָם		u. name.
n.	שִׁמּוֹ		
22. Eccles. 12. 9.		<sup>32</sup> And he <sup>a</sup> spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs <sup>a</sup> were a thousand and five. <sup>33</sup> And he <sup>a</sup> spake of <sup>a</sup> trees, from the cedar-tree that <i>is</i> in <sup>a</sup> Lebanon even unto the hyssop that <sup>a</sup> springeth out-of the wall: he <sup>a</sup> spake also of <sup>a</sup> beasts, and of <sup>a</sup> fowl, and of <sup>a</sup> creeping-things, and of <sup>a</sup> fishes. <sup>34</sup> And there <sup>a</sup> came of all <sup>a</sup> people to hear <sup>a</sup> the-wisdom-of Solomon, from <sup>a</sup> all kings-of the earth, which had- <sup>a</sup> heard-of his <sup>a</sup> wisdom.	p. the peoples.
1. 2 Sam. 5. 11.		<b>5</b> AND <sup>a</sup> Hiram king-of <sup>a</sup> Tyre <sup>a</sup> sent his <sup>a</sup> servants unto <b>Solomon</b> ; for he had- <sup>a</sup> heard that they had- <sup>a</sup> anointed him king in the-room-of his father: for Hiram was <sup>a</sup> ever a lover-of David.	l. Hiram, Khirahm, Most-noble.
h.	חֵירָם		t. Tyre, Tsor, Rock.
t.	עֵיר		a. all the days.
a.	כָּל הַיָּמִים		
2-6. 2 Chr. 2. 3-10.		<sup>2</sup> And <b>Solomon</b> <sup>a</sup> sent to <b>Hiram</b> , <sup>o</sup> saying, <sup>3</sup> “ <sup>a</sup> Thou <sup>a</sup> knowest how-that <sup>a</sup> David my father <sup>a</sup> could not <sup>o</sup> build an house unto the-	

p.c. 1014.	name_of <sup>J</sup> the LORD his <sup>=</sup> God for the wars which were_about_him-	J. g. Jehovah his Elohim.
J. יהוה אֱלֹהֵי	on_every_side, until <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>o</sup> put them under the soles_of his	
J. יהוה אֱלֹהֵי	feet. <sup>4</sup> But now <sup>J</sup> the LORD my <sup>=</sup> God <sup>'</sup> hath-given-me-rest on	
a. עֲשָׂן	every_side, so that there is neither <sup>a</sup> adversary nor evil occurrent.	a. adversary, Heb. salitahn.
5. 2 Sam. 7. 12,	<sup>5</sup> And, behold, I <sup>'</sup> purpose to build an house unto the_name-	
13. 1 Chr.	of <sup>J</sup> the LORD my <sup>=</sup> God, <sup>ac</sup> as <sup>J</sup> the LORD spake unto David my	ac. according as Jehovah.
17. 11, 12.	father, <sup>o</sup> saying, 'Thy son, whom I will-set upon thy throne in thy	
ac. בְּאֵימָר	room, <sup>h</sup> e shall-build an <sup>*</sup> house unto my name.' <sup>6</sup> Now therefore	
1. כֹּה־לִבְנוֹן	<sup>'</sup> command thou that they <sup>*</sup> hew me cedar-trees out-of <sup>x1</sup> Lebanon;	1. Lebanon, Very-white, or Mountain. of snow.
s. תֹּאמַר	and my servants shall-be with thy servants: and unto thee will	s. say.
a. אִישׁ יָדַע	I-give hire for thy servants according-to all that thou shalt- <sup>s</sup> ap-	a. a man knowing.
7-9.    2 Chr. 2. 11-16.	point: for thou <sup>'</sup> knowest that there is not among us <sup>a</sup> any <sup>'</sup> that-	J. Jehovah.
J. יהוה	LORD this day, which <sup>'</sup> hath-given unto David a wise son over	
	<sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> great <sup>*</sup> people."	
	<sup>8</sup> And Hiram <sup>'</sup> sent to Solomon, <sup>o</sup> saying, "I <sup>'</sup> have-considered	
	<sup>'</sup> the-things which thou sentest to me for: and <sup>I</sup> will-do <sup>'</sup> all thy	
c. כְּרוֹשִׁים	desire concerning <sup>*</sup> timber-of cedar, and concerning <sup>*</sup> timber-of	c. or cypress, Heb. bôrôsh.
9. 2 Chr. 2. 16.	<sup>=</sup> fir. <sup>9</sup> My servants shall-bring-them-down from <sup>*</sup> Lebanon unto-	se. send.
Joppa. תִּשְׁלַח	the-sea: and <sup>I</sup> will-convey them by <sup>*</sup> sea in-floats unto the place	
se. תִּשְׁלַח	that thou shalt- <sup>so</sup> appoint me, and <sup>'</sup> will-cause-them-to-be-dis-	
	charged there, and thou shalt-receive them: and thou shalt-	
	accomplish my <sup>'</sup> desire, in <sup>o</sup> giving food for my household."	
	<sup>10</sup> So Hiram <sup>'</sup> gave Solomon cedar trees and <sup>=</sup> fir trees according	<sup>+</sup> a. continued giving.
	-to all his desire.	c. or cypress.
co. כֶּרֶם	<sup>11</sup> And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand <sup>co</sup> measures-of	c. Heb. cors.
be. כֶּתִית	wheat for food to his household, and twenty <sup>co</sup> measures-of <sup>be</sup> pure	be. beaten.
	oil: thus <sup>'</sup> gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.	
	<sup>12</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, <sup>ac</sup> as he promised him:	J. Jehovah.
	and <sup>*</sup> there-was peace between Hiram and <sup>a</sup> Solomon; and they	ac. according as.
c.c. וַיַּכְרֹתוּ בְרִית	two <sup>'</sup> made a <sup>'</sup> league together.	a. b. between.
t. כֶּסֶם	<sup>13</sup> And <sup>*</sup> king Solomon <sup>'</sup> raised a <sup>'</sup> levy out-of all Israël; and	c. c. ent or confirmed a covenant.
i. אִישׁ	the <sup>'</sup> levy <sup>'</sup> was thirty thousand <sup>i</sup> men.	t. i.e. a tribute of men.
in. בְּבֵיתוֹ	<sup>14</sup> And he <sup>'</sup> sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a <sup>*</sup> month by-	i. ish.
a. אֲדֹנִירָם	courses: a month they <sup>'</sup> were in <sup>*</sup> Lebanon, and two months <sup>in</sup> at	in. in their house.
15, 16.    2 Chr. 2. 2, 17, 18.	home: and <sup>a</sup> Adoniram was over the <sup>'</sup> levy.	a. Adoniram, My lord is-exalted.
	<sup>15</sup> And Solomon <sup>'</sup> had threescore and ten thousand <sup>'</sup> that-bare	
	burdens, and fourscore thousand <sup>'</sup> hewers in the <sup>-</sup> mountains;	
	<sup>16</sup> beside the- <sup>chief</sup> of-Solomon's <sup>*</sup> officers which were over the	
	work, three thousand and three hundred, <sup>x2</sup> which ruled over the	
	people <sup>x2</sup> that wrought in the work.	
17. ch. 7. 10.	<sup>17</sup> And the king <sup>'</sup> commanded, and they <sup>'</sup> brought great stones,	q. quarried or caused to travel.
q. יָסַעַי	costly stones, and hewed stones, to lay-the-foundation-of the	
	house.	
18. ch. 7. 9, 11.	<sup>18</sup> And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders <sup>'</sup> did-hew	
g. וְהַנִּבְלִים	[them], and the <sup>s</sup> stonesquarers: <sup>a</sup> so they <sup>'</sup> prepared <sup>*</sup> timber and	g. Giblites.
a. וַיִּבְנוּ	<sup>*</sup> stones to build the house.	a. and.
1012.	6 AND it came-to-pass in the four hundred and eightieth year	
1, 2.    2 Chron. 3. 1, 2.	after the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israël <sup>o</sup> were-come out-of the-land-	
	of Egypt, in the fourth <sup>*</sup> year of Solomon's reign over Israël,	
J. לַיהוה	in the-month Zif, which is the second <sup>*</sup> month, that he <sup>'</sup> began-	
	to-build the house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
2.    2 Chr. 3. 3. Eze. 41. 3, 4.	<sup>2</sup> And the house which <sup>*</sup> king Solomon built for <sup>J</sup> the LORD,	



B.C. 1012.	the-length thereof <i>was</i> threescore cubits, and the-breadth thereof twenty <i>cubits</i> , and the-height thereof thirty cubits.	40 + 20 = 60.
3. 12 Chr. 3. 4. Eze. 40. 48, 49; 41. 1-3.	<sup>3</sup> And the <b>porch</b> before the-temple-of the house, twenty cubits <i>was</i> the-length thereof, <sup>1</sup> according-to the-breadth-of the house; and ten <i>cubits</i> <i>was</i> the-breadth thereof before the house.	i. in the-front of.
4. Eze. 41. 26. b. יִשְׁכָּבִים אֲשָׁמִים	<sup>4</sup> And for the house he <i>made</i> <b>windows</b> <sup>b</sup> of narrow lights.	b. broad within, narrow without.
5. 6. See 1 Chr. 28. 11-13, 19; Eze. 41. 5-10.	<sup>5</sup> And against the-wall-of the house he <i>built</i> <sup>f</sup> chambers <sup>o</sup> round-about, <i>against</i> <sup>t</sup> the-walls-of the house <sup>o</sup> round-about, <i>both</i> of the temple and of the oracle: and he <i>made</i> <sup>s</sup> chambers round-about: <sup>6</sup> the nethermost <sup>n</sup> chamber <i>was</i> five <i>cubits</i> broad, and the middle <i>was</i> six <i>cubits</i> broad, and the third <i>was</i> seven <i>cubits</i> broad: for without <i>in the wall</i> of the house he made <sup>n</sup> narrowed-rests <sup>o</sup> round-about, that <i>the beams</i> should not be-fastened in the-walls-of the house.	f. floors or stories, Heb. yahtscang. o. on-either-side, Heb. sabbib. s. side-chambers, Heb. tsēlahōth. fl. floor or story. n. narrowings or rebatements, Heb. migrahōth.
7. 2 Chr. 8. 16; Heb. 12. 22, 23.	<sup>7</sup> And the house, when <sup>o</sup> it-was-in-building, <i>was</i> -built of <b>stone</b> <sup>m</sup> made-ready before-it-was-brought-thither: so that there- <i>was</i> neither hammer nor <i>axe</i> nor any tool-of iron heard in the house, while <sup>o</sup> it-was-in-building.	m. made-perfect, Heb. shēlēmah. from shah-lam, complete.
8. Eze. 41. 11.	<sup>8</sup> The- <sup>e</sup> door-for the middle <sup>s</sup> chamber <i>was</i> in the right <sup>sh</sup> side-of the house: and they <i>went</i> -up with winding-stairs into the middle chamber, and out-of the middle into the third.	e. entrance. si. side-chamber, tsēlang. sh. shoulder.
9. 12 Chr. 3. 5. c. וַיִּסְכֶּן v. גָּבִים	<sup>9</sup> So he built <sup>t</sup> the house, and <i>finished</i> it; and <sup>c</sup> covered <sup>t</sup> the house with <sup>v</sup> beams and <sup>e</sup> boards of <sup>=</sup> cedar.	c. ceiled, v. 15. v. vault-beams, geebim, from gab, an arch.
ce. וַיִּשְׁדֹּרֶת i. וַיִּצְחָזֶה	<sup>10</sup> And [ <i>then</i> ] he built <sup>r</sup> chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and <sup>t</sup> they <i>rested</i> -on <sup>t</sup> the house with <i>timber</i> -of <sup>=</sup> cedar.	ce. ceiling-boards, Heb. sēderoth. i. it took-hold-of, akhaz.
	<sup>11</sup> And the-word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <i>came</i> to Solomon, <sup>o</sup> saying, <sup>12</sup> "Concerning <sup>s</sup> this <i>house</i> which thou <i>art</i> -in-building, if thou <i>wilt</i> -walk in my statutes, and <i>execute</i> my <i>judgments</i> , and <i>keep</i> <i>all</i> my commandments to walk in them; then <i>will</i> -I-perform my <i>word</i> with thee, which I spake unto David thy father: <sup>13</sup> and I <i>will</i> -dwell <sup>i</sup> among the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israël, and will not forsake my <sup>t</sup> people Israël."	j. Jehovah.
i. בְּתוֹךְ	<sup>14</sup> So Solomon built <sup>t</sup> the house, and <i>finished</i> it.	i. in the-midst of, Heb. bēthōc.
1005.		s. sons.
15. Ez. 41. 16-21.	<sup>15</sup> And he <i>built</i> <sup>t</sup> the-walls-of the house <sup>w</sup> within with <sup>s</sup> boards-of <sup>=</sup> cedar, <sup>fr</sup> both the-floor-of the house, <sup>n</sup> and the-walls-of the ceiling: [ <i>and</i> ] he covered <i>them</i> on the inside with wood, and <i>covered</i> <sup>t</sup> the-floor-of the house with planks-of <sup>=</sup> fir.	w. within, mebayēthah. s. side-boards. fr. from.
w. כִּיבִיתָהּ s. בַּעֲלֹת fr. כִּימְרָקַע u. עֵר- קירות הספן c. בְּרוֹשִׁים fr. כִּימְרָקַע u. עֵר הַקִּירוֹת h. לְקֹדֶשׁ הַקִּדְשִׁים	<sup>16</sup> And he built <sup>t</sup> twenty cubits on the-sides-of the house, <sup>fr</sup> both the floor and the walls with <sup>s</sup> boards-of <sup>=</sup> cedar: he even <i>built</i> <i>them</i> for it <sup>w</sup> within, <i>even</i> for the oracle, <i>even</i> for the <sup>h</sup> -most <sup>=</sup> holy place.	fr. from the floor unto the walls. s. side-boards. h. holy-of-holies.
b. בְּצִמָּה in. תְּבִיטָה g. פִּקְעִים o. וַאֲשִׁטִּירִי sp. וְדִבֵּר at. בְּתוֹךְ	<sup>17</sup> (And the house, that <i>is</i> , the-temple before it, <i>was</i> forty <sup>b</sup> <i>cubits</i> long.)	b. by the cubit.
20, 21. 12 Chr. 3. 8.	<sup>18</sup> And the-cedar-of the <sup>in</sup> house within <i>was</i> <b>carved</b> with <sup>s</sup> knops and <sup>o</sup> open flowers: <i>all was</i> cedar: there- <i>was</i> no stone seen.	in. or inner house. g. gourds. o. openings-of flowers.
r. סָגֹר	<sup>19</sup> And the <sup>sp</sup> oracle he prepared in <sup>t</sup> the house within, to set there <sup>t</sup> the-ark-of the-covenant-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	sp. or speaking-place.
	<sup>20</sup> And the <sup>sp</sup> oracle in the forepart <i>was</i> twenty cubits in-length, and twenty cubits in-breadth, and twenty cubits in-the-height thereof: and he <i>overlaid</i> it with <sup>r</sup> pure gold; and <i>so</i> <i>covered</i> the altar which <i>was</i> of cedar.	at. the-midst-of. r. refined, Heb. sagur, shut-up.

<p>B.C. 1005. a. וַיִּצַּר sp. הַדְּבִיר 22.    2 Chr. 3. 4-9.</p>	<p>21 <sup>a</sup> So Solomon <sup>*</sup>overlaid <sup>†</sup>the house within with pure gold. And he made a partition by the chains of gold before the <sup>sp</sup>oracle; and he overlaid it with gold. 22 And <sup>†</sup>the whole <sup>*</sup>house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house. Also the whole <sup>*</sup>altar that was by the <sup>sp</sup>oracle he overlaid with gold.</p>	<p>a. And. sp. or speaking-place, Heb. dēbir, from dahbar, to speak.</p>
<p>23-27.    2 Chr. 3. 11-13. See 1 Chr. 28. 18. oi. יְעִיצֵי זַיִן</p>	<p>23 And within the <sup>sp</sup>oracle he <sup>*</sup>made two cherubims of <sup>oi</sup>olive <sup>=</sup>tree, each ten cubits high. 24 And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other were ten cubits.</p>	<p>oi. oil trees, Heb. hatsee shahmen.</p>
<p>27. See Ex. 25. 20. 2 Chr. 5. 7, 8.</p>	<p>25 And the other <sup>*</sup>cherub was ten <sup>*</sup>cubits: both the cherubims were of one measure and one size. 26 The height of the one <sup>*</sup>cherub was ten <sup>*</sup>cubits, and so was it of the other <sup>*</sup>cherub. 27 And he <sup>*</sup>set <sup>†</sup>the cherubims within the inner <sup>*</sup>house: and they <sup>*</sup>stretched forth <sup>†</sup>the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one <sup>*</sup>touched the one wall, and the wing of the other <sup>*</sup>cherub <sup>†</sup>touched the other wall; and their wings <sup>†</sup>touched one another in the midst of the house.</p>	
<p>o. יַפְטוּרֵי צִיצִים</p>	<p>28 And he <sup>*</sup>overlaid <sup>†</sup>the cherubims with gold. 29 And he <sup>carved</sup> <sup>†</sup>all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm-trees and <sup>o</sup>open flowers, within and without.</p>	<p>o. openings of flowers.</p>
<p>31, 32. See EZE. 41. 23-25. h. תְּצַל מוֹנוֹת הַקִּישִׁית</p>	<p>30 And <sup>†</sup>the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without. 31 And for <sup>†</sup>the entering of the <sup>sp</sup>oracle he made doors of <sup>oi</sup>olive <sup>=</sup>tree: the lintel and side-posts were a fifth part of the <sup>h</sup>wall.</p>	<p>oi. oil trees. b. house or width of the house.</p>
<p>33-35. See EZE. 41. 23-25. e. לְפֶתַח s. מוֹנוֹת af. מֵצֵת רִבְעִית d. דְּלָתוֹת c. עֵצֵי בְרוֹשִׁים l. עֲלָשִׁים r. עֲלָלִים le. עֲלָשִׁים e. הַמִּתְּחָה c. בָּרֶתֶת</p>	<p>32 The two <sup>*</sup>doors also were of <sup>o</sup>olive <sup>=</sup>tree; and he <sup>*</sup>carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm-trees and <sup>o</sup>open flowers, and <sup>*</sup>overlaid them with gold, and <sup>*</sup>spread <sup>*</sup>gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees. 33 So also made he for the <sup>o</sup>door of the temple <sup>*</sup>posts of <sup>oi</sup>olive <sup>=</sup>tree, <sup>a</sup>a <sup>†</sup>fourth part of the <sup>h</sup>wall. 34 And the two <sup>d</sup>doors were of <sup>o</sup>fir <sup>=</sup>tree: the two <sup>l</sup>leaves of the one <sup>*</sup>door were <sup>†</sup>folding, and the two <sup>l</sup>leaves of the other <sup>*</sup>door were folding. 35 And he <sup>*</sup>carved thereon cherubims and palm-trees and <sup>o</sup>open flowers: and <sup>*</sup>covered them with gold fitted upon the <sup>o</sup>carved work. 36 And he <sup>*</sup>built the inner <sup>*</sup>court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar <sup>o</sup>beams.</p>	<p>e. entrance, pethakh. s. side-posts. af. from. d. doors, dalthōth. c. or cypress trees, Heb. hatsee bēroshim. l. leaves, tsēlahim. r. revolving. le. leaves or hangings, kēlahim. e. engraved. c. cut-planks.</p>
<p>1005 till 992 1.    2 Chr. 8. 1. 2-4. See ch. 10. 17, 21. 2 Chr. 9. 16, 20. Isa. 22. 8.</p>	<p>37 In the fourth <sup>*</sup>year was the foundation of the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD laid, in the month Zif: 38 and in the eleventh <sup>*</sup>year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth <sup>*</sup>month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So <sup>*</sup>was he seven years in building it. <b>7 BUT</b> Solomon was building his own <sup>†</sup>house thirteen years, and he <sup>*</sup>finished <sup>†</sup>all his house. 2 He <sup>*</sup>built also <sup>†</sup>the house of the forest of <sup>*</sup>Lebanon; the</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>



<p>B.C. 1005. c. וְכִרְתוֹת ce. וְכִסְּוּ s. הַנִּלְעָת w. אֲשֶׁר עַל- הַעַמּוּדִים אַרְבָּעִים וְחִמְשֵׁה חִמְשֵׁה עֵינָי הַמִּזְוֵר si. יִמְיָנָה אל-מִתְּנָה r. פְּעָמִים e. הַפְּתָחִים s.p. וְחִמְשֵׁה o. וְיָמֹל</p>	<p>length thereof <i>was</i> an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.  <sup>3</sup> And it <i>was</i> covered with cedar above upon the beams, that <i>lay</i> on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.  <sup>4</sup> And there <i>were</i> windows in three rows, and <i>light</i> <i>was</i> against <i>light</i> in three ranks.  <sup>5</sup> And all the doors and posts <i>were</i> square with the windows: and <i>light</i> <i>was</i> against <i>light</i> in three ranks.  <sup>6</sup> And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof <i>was</i> fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch <i>was</i> before them: and the other pillars and the thick-beam <i>were</i> before them.  <sup>7</sup> Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, <i>ever</i> the porch of judgment: and it <i>was</i> covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other.</p>	<p>c. cut-planks, kēruthōth. ce. ceiled. s. side-chambers, tselahōth. w. were on the pillars, forty and five, fifteen in the row. si. Heb. sight against sight. r. ranks, pēhamim. e. entrances. s.p. side-posts. s.o.s. sight <i>was</i> over-against sight. ce. ceiled or panelled. f. Heb. from floor to floor.</p>
<p>S. Ch. 3. 1. 2. Chr. 8. 11.</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> And his house where he dwelt had another court within the porch, which <i>was</i> of the like work.  Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken to wife, like unto this porch.</p>	
<p>13. 14.    2 Chr. 2. 13, 14. h. חִירָם i. אִישׁ k. וְאֶת-דַּעַת</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> All these <i>were</i> of costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court.  <sup>10</sup> And the foundation <i>was</i> of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.  <sup>11</sup> And above <i>were</i> costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.  <sup>12</sup> And the great court round about <i>was</i> with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the Lord, and for the porch of the house.  <sup>13</sup> And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre.  <sup>14</sup> He <i>was</i> a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father <i>was</i> a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he <i>was</i> filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.</p>	<p>b. Hiram, Khirahm, Most-Noble. i. ish. k. knowledge.</p>
<p>15.    2 Kin. 25. 16, 17. 2 Chr. 3. 15. Jer. 52. 20, 21. 16-20.    vs. 40, 41. 2 Kin. 25. 17. 2 Chr. 3. 15, 16; 4. 12, 13. Jer. 52. 22, 23. c. כְּתֹרֶת h. רֹאשׁ n. עֲבָדִים מְשִׁינָה לְבָבָה w. מְשִׁנָּה יִרְדִּינָה</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> For he cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.  <sup>16</sup> And he made two chapiters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapter <i>was</i> five cubits, and the height of the other chapter <i>was</i> five cubits: and nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapters which <i>were</i> upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapter, and seven for the other chapter.  <sup>17</sup> And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapters that <i>were</i> upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapter.  <sup>18</sup> And the chapters that <i>were</i> upon the top of the pillars <i>were</i> of lily work in the porch, four cubits.</p>	<p>p. the two. c. crowns, Heb. cotharoth, from calthar, to surround. h. heads, Heb. rōshim. n. nets of network, sēbalkim. w. wreaths of chain work, gēdīlim. nabāsech sharshērōth. a. as.</p>

b. <span>הַבֶּטֶן</span>	20 And the <sup>c</sup> chapiters upon the two <sup>x</sup> pillars had pomegranates also above, over-against the <sup>b</sup> belly which was by the network: and the pomegranates were two-hundred in-rows round-about upon the other <sup>x</sup> chapiter.	b. belly or protuberance.
21, 22.    2 CHR. 3. 17. EZE. 40. 49.	21 And he <sup>*</sup> set-up the pillars <sup>by</sup> in the porch of the temple: and he <sup>*</sup> set-up the right <sup>x</sup> pillar, and <sup>*</sup> called the name thereof <sup>J</sup> Jachin: and he <sup>*</sup> set-up the left <sup>x</sup> pillar, and <sup>*</sup> called the name thereof <sup>b</sup> Boaz.	by. by, Heb. יֵכָן.
by. <span>לְאֵלִים</span> j. <span>יָכִין</span> b. <span>בֹּאֵז</span>	22 And upon the <sup>h</sup> top of the pillars was lily work: so <sup>*</sup> was the work of the pillars finished.	j. Jachin, He will establish. b. Boaz, In him is strength. h. head, rosh.
23-26.    2 CHR. 4. 2-5, 15. Comp. Ex. 30. 17-21. See Eze. 47. 1. Rev. 4. 6; 15. 2; 22. 1, 2.	23 And he <sup>*</sup> made a molten <sup>x</sup> sea, ten <sup>x</sup> cubits from the one brim to the other: it was round all about, and his height was five <sup>x</sup> cubits: and a line of thirty <sup>x</sup> cubits did compass it round about. 24 And under the brim of it round about there were <sup>s</sup> knops compassing it, ten in a <sup>x</sup> cubit, compassing the sea round about: the <sup>s</sup> knops were cast in two rows, when it was cast.	g. gourds.
g. <span>פְּקָעִים</span>	25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, and all their hinder parts were inward.	
	26 And it was an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two-thousand baths.	
27-37.    2 CHR. 4. 14.	27 And he <sup>*</sup> made ten <sup>s</sup> bases of brass; four <sup>x</sup> cubits was the length of <sup>x</sup> one <sup>s</sup> base, and four <sup>x</sup> cubits the breadth thereof, and three <sup>x</sup> cubits the height of it.	b. bases, Heb. mēconōth, from cūn, to stand.
b. <span>אֶת־הַמִּסְנוֹת</span>	28 And the work of the <sup>b</sup> bases was on this manner: they had <sup>b</sup> o borders, and the <sup>b</sup> o borders were between the <sup>l</sup> edges: 29 and on the borders that were between the <sup>l</sup> edges were lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the <sup>l</sup> edges there was a <sup>ba</sup> base above: and beneath the lions and <sup>x</sup> oxen were certain <sup>j</sup> additions made of <sup>h</sup> thin work.	bo. borders, misgērōth, from sahar, to shut-up. l. edges, Heb. shēlabim, from shahlab, to join-together. ba. base, Heb. keen, from cahan, to protect. So Ex. 30. 18, foot.
bo. <span>מִסְנוֹת</span>	30 And every <sup>b</sup> base had four brazen wheels, and <sup>p</sup> plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had <sup>su</sup> undersetters: under the laver were <sup>xsu</sup> undersetters molten, <sup>o</sup> at the side of every <sup>j</sup> addition.	j. joinings, loyōth, from lahval, to be joined-to.
l. <span>הַשְּׁלָבִים</span>	31 And the <sup>m</sup> mouth of it within the <sup>c</sup> chapiter and above was a <sup>x</sup> cubit: but the mouth thereof was round, [after] the work of the <sup>ba</sup> base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings with their <sup>bo</sup> borders, <sup>=</sup> foursquare, not <sup>=</sup> round.	h. hanging work, Heb. morahd, from yahrad, to come-down.
ba. <span>בָּן</span>	32 And under the borders were <sup>x</sup> four wheels; and the <sup>ha</sup> axletrees of the wheels were joined to the <sup>b</sup> base: and the height of a <sup>x</sup> wheel was a cubit and half a <sup>x</sup> cubit.	p. plates, Heb. sarnim, probably axles.
j. <span>לִיּוֹת</span>	33 And the work of the wheels was like the work of a <sup>x</sup> chariot wheel: their <sup>ha</sup> axletrees, and their <sup>cu</sup> naves, and their <sup>sp</sup> felloes, and their <sup>na</sup> spokes, were <sup>x</sup> all molten.	su. or supports, from calitheeph, shoulder.
h. <span>מִכְרָךְ</span>	34 And there were four <sup>su</sup> undersetters to the four corners of <sup>x</sup> one <sup>b</sup> base: and the <sup>su</sup> undersetters were <sup>f</sup> of the very <sup>b</sup> base itself.	o. over-against.
p. <span>וּמִכְרָךְ</span>	35 And in the top of the <sup>b</sup> base was there a round compass of half a <sup>x</sup> cubit high: and on the top of the <sup>b</sup> base the <sup>ha</sup> ledges thereof and the <sup>bo</sup> borders thereof were <sup>f</sup> of the same.	j. joining.
su. <span>חֲתָכָת</span>	36 For on the <sup>t</sup> plates of the <sup>ha</sup> ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he <sup>*</sup> graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the <sup>n</sup> proportion of every one, and <sup>j</sup> additions round about.	m. mouth or aperture.
o. <span>מִעֲבָרָה</span>	37 After this manner he made the ten <sup>b</sup> bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.	c. or crown.
m. <span>וּפְיָהוּ</span>		ha. hands, yedōth.
c. <span>לַמִּתְּחָה</span>		cu. curvatures.
ba. <span>וַיְרוֹת</span>		f. from.
cu. <span>וַיְנַבְּהֵם</span>		sp. spokes.
sp. <span>וַיַּשְׁכִּימֵם</span>		na. naves.
na. <span>וַיַּשְׁרִיחֵם</span>		t. tablets, Heb. lukhōth.
f. <span>כִּן</span>		n. nakedness, Heb. mahar.
t. <span>הַלְחָת</span>		l. lavers, Heb. keyorōth.
n. <span>כְּמִשְׁרָ</span>		
38.    2 CHR. 4. 6. l. <span>כִּירוֹת</span>	38 Then <sup>*</sup> made he ten <sup>l</sup> lavers of brass: <sup>x</sup> one <sup>x</sup> laver contained	431



B.C. 1005.

forty baths: *and every laver was four* \*cubits: *and upon every one of the ten* <sup>xb</sup>bases *one laver.*

39. || 2 Chr. 4. 6.

sh. <sup>39</sup>And he \*put five <sup>xb</sup>bases on the right-<sup>sh</sup>side of the house,

and five on the left-<sup>sh</sup>side of the house: and he set <sup>7</sup>the sea on the right <sup>sh</sup>side of the house eastward over against the south.

sh. shoulder.

40. || 2 Chr. 4.

11.

f. <sup>40</sup>And Hiram \*made <sup>7</sup>the lavers, and <sup>7</sup>the shovels, and <sup>7</sup>the

basons. So Hiram \*made-an-end of <sup>o</sup>doing <sup>7</sup>all the work that he made<sup>f</sup> \*king Solomon for the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

af. for.

41. 42. || Es. 15-

20. See 2 Chr.

4. 11-14.

bo. <sup>41</sup>The two pillars, and the two <sup>bo</sup>bowls of the <sup>c</sup>chapiters that

were on the top of the two pillars; and the two <sup>an</sup>networks, to cover <sup>7</sup>the two <sup>bo</sup>bowls of the <sup>c</sup>chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars; <sup>42</sup> and <sup>x</sup>four hundred pomegranates for the two <sup>an</sup>networks, even two rows of pomegranates for <sup>x</sup>one <sup>n</sup>network, to cover <sup>7</sup>the two <sup>bo</sup>bowls of the <sup>c</sup>chapiters that were upon <sup>at</sup>the pillars;

bo. bowls,  
gulloth.  
n. networks,  
sebaheōth.  
c. or crowns,  
Heb. cotha-  
roth, from  
cahtar, to  
surround.  
at. the face of.

43-46. || 2 Chr.

4. 15-18.

45. Ex. 27. 3.

J. <sup>43</sup>And the ten <sup>x</sup>bases, and ten <sup>x</sup>lavers on the bases; <sup>44</sup> and

<sup>x</sup>one <sup>sea</sup>sea, and twelve <sup>x</sup>oxen under the sea; <sup>45</sup> and <sup>7</sup>the pots, and <sup>7</sup>the shovels, and <sup>7</sup>the basons: and <sup>7</sup>all <sup>x</sup>these <sup>x</sup>vessels, which Hiram made to <sup>x</sup>king Solomon for the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, were of bright brass.

ci. circuit.  
su. Succōth,  
Booths.  
tz. Tzarthan,  
Narrowing.

46. Gen. 33. 17.

ci. <sup>46</sup>In the-<sup>ci</sup>plain of <sup>x</sup>Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay

ground between <sup>su</sup>Succoth and <sup>tz</sup>Zarthan.

su. <sup>47</sup>And Solomon left <sup>7</sup>all the vessels *unweighed*, because they

were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass <sup>so</sup>found-out.

so. sought-out.

48-50. || 2 Chr.

4. 19-22.

b. <sup>48</sup>And Solomon \*made <sup>7</sup>all the vessels that pertained unto the

house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD: <sup>7</sup>the altar of <sup>x</sup>gold, and <sup>7</sup>the table of <sup>x</sup>gold, whereupon the <sup>b</sup>shewbread was, <sup>49</sup> and <sup>7</sup>the <sup>1</sup>andlestick of <sup>p</sup>pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the <sup>s</sup>oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold, <sup>50</sup> and the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the <sup>c</sup>ensers of <sup>p</sup>pure gold; and the hinges of gold, both for the doors of the inner house, the <sup>h</sup>-most <sup>x</sup>=<sup>h</sup>oly place, and for the doors of the house to wit, of the temple.

b. bread of  
the presence,  
Heb. lekhem  
happalnim.  
l. lampstands,  
Heb. mēno-  
roth.  
p. pure, sagar.  
s. speaking-  
place, Heb.  
dēbir.  
f. fire-pans  
or snuff-  
dishes.  
h. holy-of  
holies, Heb.  
kodesh hak-  
kodashim.  
J. Jehovah.

51. || 2 Chr. 5. 1.

1. 2. || 2 Chr.

5. 2. See

2 Sam. 6.

12-17.

J. <sup>51</sup>So \*was-ended all the work that <sup>x</sup>king Solomon made for

**S** THEN Solomon 'assembled <sup>7</sup>the-elders of Israēl, and <sup>7</sup>all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the-<sup>s</sup>children of Israēl, unto <sup>x</sup>king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring-up <sup>7</sup>the-ark of the covenant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.

s. sons.  
J. Jehovah.

2. Lev. 23. 34.

i. <sup>2</sup>And all the <sup>i</sup>men of Israēl \*assembled themselves unto <sup>x</sup>king

Solomon at the feast<sup>ic</sup> in the month <sup>x</sup>Ethanim, which is the seventh <sup>x</sup>month.

i. ish.  
ie. i.e. Taber-  
nacles.

3-9. || 2 Chr. 5.

4-10.

te. <sup>3</sup>And all the-elders of Israēl \*came, and the priests \*took-up

<sup>7</sup>the ark. <sup>4</sup> And they \*brought up <sup>7</sup>the-ark of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and the-<sup>ic</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, and <sup>7</sup>all the holy vessels that were in the <sup>ic</sup>tabernacle, even those <sup>x</sup>did the priests and the Levites bring-up.

te. tent, Heb.  
ōhel.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>x</sup>king Solomon, and all the-congregation of Israēl, <sup>x</sup>that were-assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that <sup>7</sup>could not be-told nor <sup>7</sup>numbered for multitude.

B.C. 1004.  
6. Ch. 6. 19,  
23-25.

<sup>6</sup> And the priests <sup>\*</sup>brought-in <sup>˚</sup>the-ark-of the-covenant-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto his place, into the-<sup>s</sup>oracle-of the house, to the <sup>h</sup>-most <sup>holy</sup> place, even under the wings-of the cherubims.

sp. speaking-  
place.  
h. holy-of  
holic.

<sup>7</sup> For the cherubims <sup>\*</sup>spread-forth *their* two-wings over the place-of the ark, and the cherubims <sup>\*</sup>covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

8. Ex. 25. 14,  
15.  
h.

<sup>8</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>drew-out the staves, that the-<sup>h</sup>ends-of the staves <sup>\*</sup>were-seen out in the holy place before the <sup>s</sup>oracle, and they <sup>\*</sup>were not seen <sup>\*</sup>without: and there they <sup>\*</sup>are unto <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>day.

h. heads, Heb.  
rûshee.

9. Ex. 25. 21.  
Deut. 10. 1-5.  
c.

<sup>9</sup> There was nothing in the ark save the two tables-of <sup>˚</sup>stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>˚</sup>made a covenant with the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israë! when they <sup>˚</sup>came out-of the land-of Egypt.

c. cut or con-  
firmed, Heb.  
cahrath.

10, 11. || 2 Chr.  
5. 11-14.  
See Ex. 40.  
34, 35.

<sup>10</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass, when the priests <sup>˚</sup>were-come-out of the holy place, that the cloud filled <sup>˚</sup>the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

<sup>11</sup> So that the priests <sup>\*</sup>could not <sup>˚</sup>stand to minister because of the cloud: for the-<sup>glory</sup>-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD had-filled <sup>˚</sup>the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

12-14. || 2 Chr.  
6. 1-11.  
12. Lev. 16. 2.  
Ps. 18. 11;  
97. 2.  
14. See 2 Sam.  
6. 18.  
a.

<sup>12</sup> Then spake Solomon, “<sup>J</sup>The LORD said that he-<sup>˚</sup>would dwell in the thick-darkness. <sup>13</sup> I <sup>˚</sup>have-surely <sup>\*</sup>built thee an house to dwell in, a settled-place for thee to abide-in for-ever.”

<sup>14</sup> And the king <sup>\*</sup>turned his <sup>˚</sup>face about, and <sup>\*</sup>blessed <sup>˚</sup>all the <sup>-a</sup>congregation-of Israë!: (and all the-<sup>a</sup>congregation-of Israë! <sup>\*</sup>stood.)

a. assembly,  
Heb. kahahl.

15-21. See  
2 Sam. vii.  
j.

<sup>15</sup> And he <sup>said</sup>, “<sup>Blessed</sup> be <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God-of Israë!, which spake with his mouth <sup>˚</sup>unto David my father, and <sup>\*</sup>hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, <sup>˚</sup>saying,

J. G. Jehovah  
Elohim.

<sup>16</sup> “Since the day that I brought-forth my <sup>˚</sup>people <sup>˚</sup>Israë! out of Egypt, I chose no city out-of all the-tribes-of Israë! to build an house, that my name <sup>˚</sup>might-be therein; but I <sup>\*</sup>chose David to be over my people Israë!.”

<sup>17</sup> “And it <sup>\*</sup>was in the-heart-of David my father to build an house for the-name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God-of Israë!. <sup>18</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>said</sup> unto David my father, ‘Whereas it-was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst-well that it-was in thine heart. <sup>19</sup> Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall-come-forth out-of thy loins, he shall-build the house unto my name.’

<sup>20</sup> “And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath-performed his <sup>˚</sup>word that he spake, and I <sup>\*</sup>am-risen-up in the-room-of David my father, and <sup>\*</sup>sit on the-throne-of Israë!, <sup>˚</sup>as <sup>J</sup>the LORD promised, and <sup>\*</sup>have-built an <sup>\*</sup>house for the-name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God-of Israë!. <sup>21</sup> And I <sup>\*</sup>have set there a place for the ark, <sup>˚</sup>wherein is the-covenant-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, which he <sup>˚</sup>made with our fathers, when he brought them out-of the-land-of Egypt.”

ac. according  
as Jehovah.  
h. the house.

ac.  
w.

w. where.  
c. cut, or con-  
firmed, Heb.  
cahrath.

22-26. || 2 Chr.  
6. 12-17.

<sup>22</sup> And Solomon <sup>\*</sup>stood before the-altar-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD in the-presence-of all the-<sup>a</sup>congregation-of Israë!, and <sup>\*</sup>spread-forth his hands toward <sup>\*</sup>heaven: <sup>23</sup> and he <sup>said</sup>,

J. Jehovah.

“<sup>J</sup>LORD =God-of Israë!, there is no =God like thee, in <sup>\*</sup>heaven above, or on <sup>\*</sup>earth beneath, <sup>\*</sup>who-keepest <sup>\*</sup>covenant and <sup>˚</sup>mercy with thy servants <sup>˚</sup>that walk before thee with all their heart:

a. assembly,  
Heb. kahahl.  
h. the heavens.  
J. G. Jehovah  
Elohim.  
l. lovingkind-  
ness.

<sup>24</sup> who <sup>\*</sup>hast-kept with thy servant David my father <sup>˚</sup>that thou promisedst him: thou <sup>\*</sup>spakest also with thy mouth, and <sup>\*</sup>hast-fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>day. <sup>25</sup> Therefore now, <sup>J</sup>LORD =God-of Israë!, keep with thy servant David my father <sup>˚</sup>that thou promisedst him, <sup>˚</sup>saying, ‘There shall not fail thee a <sup>˚</sup>man in my sight <sup>˚</sup>to-sit on the-throne-of Israë!; so that thy

i. ish.  
433



B.C. 1004.	<sup>s</sup> children take heed to their way, that they walk before me <sup>ac</sup> as thou hast walked before me.' <sup>26</sup> And now, O <sup>=</sup> God of Israēl, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.	s. sons. ac. according as.
26. 2 Sam. 7. 25.	<sup>27</sup> "But <sup>w</sup> will <sup>=</sup> God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven-of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> house that I have builded?	i. in truth. h. heavens.
27-30.    2 Chr. 6. 18-21. 27. 2 Chr. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Jer. 23. 24. Acts 7. 49; 17. 24. 2. Cor. 12. 2.	<sup>28</sup> "Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O <sup>J</sup> Lord, my <sup>=</sup> God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to-day: <sup>29</sup> that thine eyes may be open toward <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> house night and day, even toward the place of which thou hast said, 'My name shall be there:' that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> place. <sup>30</sup> And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israēl, when they shall pray toward <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> place: and hear thou in <sup>=</sup> heaven thy dwelling-place: and when thou hearest, forgive.	s. h. the heavens.
i. תְּחִינָם 29. Deut. 12. 11. Dan. 6. 10.	<sup>31</sup> "w If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> house: <sup>32</sup> then hear thou in <sup>=</sup> heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.	w. Whosoever shall.
31, 32.    2 Chr. 6. 22, 23. Ex. 22. 11. Lev. 5. 1.	<sup>33</sup> "When thy people Israēl be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> house: <sup>34</sup> then hear thou in <sup>=</sup> heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israēl, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.	
33, 34.    2 Chr. 6. 24, 25. Lev. 26. 40-45. Neh. 1. 4-11.	<sup>35</sup> "When <sup>=</sup> heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them: <sup>36</sup> then hear thou in <sup>=</sup> heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israēl, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.	
35, 36.    2 Chr. 6. 26, 27.	<sup>37</sup> "If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, or if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be; <sup>38</sup> what prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israēl, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> house: <sup>39</sup> then hear thou in <sup>=</sup> heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men:) <sup>40</sup> that they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.	b. blight. g. gates, Heb. shēhahraiv. a. Heb. ahdahm. i. ish.
37-40.    2 Chr. 6. 28-31. See 2 Chr. 29. 5-13.	<sup>41</sup> Moreover concerning a stranger that is not of thy people Israēl, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake; (for they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> house; <sup>42</sup> hear thou in <sup>=</sup> heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as do thy people Israēl; and that they may know that <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.	a. all. s. sons.
40. Ps. 130. 4.	<sup>43</sup> "Moreover concerning a stranger that is not of thy people Israēl, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake; (for they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> house; <sup>42</sup> hear thou in <sup>=</sup> heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as do thy people Israēl; and that they may know that <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.	s. h. the heavens.
41-43.    2 Chr. 6. 32, 23.	<sup>44</sup> "Moreover concerning a stranger that is not of thy people Israēl, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake; (for they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> house; <sup>42</sup> hear thou in <sup>=</sup> heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as do thy people Israēl; and that they may know that <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.	t. thy name is called upon <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> house.
t. תִּשְׁמַךְ תִּקְרָא עָלֶי הַבַּיִת הַזֶּה 434		

B.C. 1004. 44, 45.    2 CHR. 6. 34, 35.	44 " If thy people go-out to <sup>*</sup> battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt-send them, and <sup>*</sup> shall-pray unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD toward the city which thou <sup>*</sup> hast-chosen, and <i>toward</i> the house that I <sup>*</sup> have-built for thy name: <sup>45</sup> then <sup>*</sup> hear thou in <sup>*</sup> heaven their <sup>*</sup> prayer and their <sup>*</sup> supplication, and <sup>*</sup> maintain their <sup>j</sup> cause.	j. judgment, mishpaht.
46-53.    2 CHR. 6. 36-39. 46. Eccl. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8-10. 47. Neh. 1. 4-11. Dan. 9. 3-19. b. יהשיבו אל-לכם 48. Dan. 6. 10.	46 " If they <sup>*</sup> sin against thee, (for <i>there is</i> no <sup>*</sup> man that <sup>*</sup> sinneth not,) and thou <sup>*</sup> be-angry with them, and <sup>*</sup> deliver them to the enemy, so that they <sup>*</sup> carry-them-away <b>captives</b> unto the land of the enemy, far or near; <sup>47</sup> yet if they <sup>*</sup> shall- <sup>b</sup> ethink themselves in the land whither they were-carried-captives, and <sup>*</sup> repent, and <sup>*</sup> make-supplication unto thee in the land of them that <sup>*</sup> carried-them-captives, <sup>*</sup> saying, ' We <sup>*</sup> have-sinned, and <sup>*</sup> have-done-perversely, we <sup>*</sup> have-committed-wickedness; ' <sup>48</sup> and so <sup>*</sup> return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away-captive, and <sup>*</sup> pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou <sup>*</sup> hast-chosen, and the house which I <sup>*</sup> have-built for thy name: <sup>49</sup> then <sup>*</sup> hear thou their <sup>*</sup> prayer and their <sup>*</sup> supplication in <sup>*</sup> heaven thy dwelling place, and <sup>*</sup> maintain their <sup>j</sup> cause, <sup>50</sup> and <sup>*</sup> forgive thy people that <sup>*</sup> have-sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they <sup>*</sup> have-transgressed against thee, and <sup>*</sup> give them compassion before them-who-carried-them-captive, that they <sup>*</sup> may-have-compassion-on them: <sup>51</sup> for <i>they be</i> thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of <sup>*</sup> iron: <sup>52</sup> that thine eyes <sup>*</sup> may-be open unto the-supplication-of thy servant, and unto the-supplication-of thy -people Israēl, to hearken unto them in all that they call-for unto thee. <sup>53</sup> For thou didst-separate them from among all the- <sup>=</sup> people-of the earth, <i>to be</i> thine inheritance, <sup>ac</sup> as thou spakest by the-hand-of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our <sup>*</sup> fathers out of Egypt, O <sup>a</sup> =Lord <sup>J</sup> God."	b. bring-back to their heart.
j. כשפטים 50. Ps. 106. 46.		j. judgment.
51. Deut. 9. 29. Deut. 4. 20. Jer. 11. 4.		ac. according as. a. Adonahy Jehovah.
53. Deut. 14. 2.		
a. j. יהוה אלהינו		
54-61.    2 CHR. 6. 40-42. j. יהוה	54 And it <sup>*</sup> was so, that when Solomon <sup>*</sup> had-made-an-end of <sup>*</sup> praying <sup>*</sup> all <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> prayer and <sup>*</sup> supplication unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, he arose from before the-altar-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread-up to <sup>*</sup> heaven.	j. Jehovah.
as. קהל	55 And he <sup>*</sup> stood, and <sup>*</sup> blessed <sup>*</sup> all the- <sup>as</sup> congregation-of Israēl with a loud voice, <sup>*</sup> saying, <sup>56</sup> " Blessed <i>be</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD, that <sup>*</sup> hath-given rest unto his -people Israēl; according-to all that he promised: there hath not <sup>f</sup> failed one word of all his <sup>*</sup> good promise, which he promised by the-hand-of Moses his servant.	*h. the heavens. as. assembly.
f. נפל		f. fallen, Heb. nahphal.
j. g. יהוה אלהינו	57 <sup>J</sup> The LORD our <sup>=</sup> God <sup>*</sup> be with us, <sup>ac</sup> as he was with our fathers: <sup>*</sup> let him not leave us, nor forsake us: <sup>58</sup> that-he-may <sup>*</sup> incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our <sup>*</sup> fathers.	j. g. Jehovah our Elohim, our Divine Three in One. ac. according as.
t. דבריו ביום הוה	59 " And <sup>*</sup> let these my words, wherewith I <sup>*</sup> have-made-supplication before <sup>J</sup> the LORD, be-nigh unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD our <sup>=</sup> God day and night, that he <sup>*</sup> maintain the- <sup>j</sup> cause-of his servant, and the- <sup>j</sup> cause-of his people Israēl <sup>*</sup> at all times, as <i>the</i> matter shall require: <sup>60</sup> that all the- <sup>=</sup> people-of the earth may-know that <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>a</sup> is <sup>=</sup> God, and that <i>there is</i> none else. <sup>61</sup> Let your heart therefore be <sup>*</sup> sperfect with <sup>J</sup> the LORD our <sup>=</sup> God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> day."	t. the-thing-of a day in its day.
h. הוה *G. יהוה s. שם		p. peoples. j. Jehovah. h. hr. *G. the Elohim, the Triune God. s. sincere.
62, 63.    2 CHR. 7. 1-6. s. יהוה	62 And the king, and all Israēl with him <sup>sa</sup> <sup>*</sup> offered sacrifice before <sup>J</sup> the LORD. <sup>63</sup> And Solomon <sup>sa</sup> <sup>*</sup> offered a <sup>*</sup> sacrifice-of <sup>*</sup> peace	sa. sacrificed.



B.C. 1004.	offerings, which he <sup>s</sup> offered unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the <sup>s</sup> children of Israēl <sup>*</sup> dedicated <sup>the</sup> house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	s. sons.
64. 2 Chr. 7. 7. p. צִיָּה a. אֶת־הַעֲלֵה g. אֶת־הַמִּנְחָה	<sup>64</sup> The same <sup>*</sup> day did the king <b>hallow</b> <sup>the</sup> middle of the <b>court</b> that <i>was</i> before the <sup>house</sup> of <sup>J</sup> the LORD: for there he <sup>p</sup> ffered <sup>burnt</sup> offerings and <sup>s</sup> meat offerings and <sup>the</sup> fat of the peace offerings; because the brazen altar that <i>was</i> before <sup>J</sup> the LORD <i>was</i> too little to receive <sup>the</sup> burnt offerings and <sup>s</sup> meat offerings and <sup>the</sup> fat of the peace offerings.	p. prepared. a. ascending offering. g. gift offering.
65, 66. 2 Chr. 7. 8-10. as. קָהָל pa. מַלְבוֹא	<sup>65</sup> And at <sup>*</sup> that <sup>*</sup> time Solomon <sup>*</sup> held a <sup>*</sup> feast, and all Israēl with him, a great <sup>as</sup> congregation, from the <sup>pa</sup> entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before <sup>J</sup> the LORD our <sup>=</sup> God, seven days and seven days, <i>even</i> fourteen days. <sup>66</sup> On the <b>eighth</b> <sup>*</sup> day he sent <sup>the</sup> people away: and they <sup>*</sup> blessed <sup>the</sup> king, and <sup>*</sup> went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that <sup>J</sup> the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israēl his people.	as. assembly, kahabl. pa. pass. J. G. Jehovah our Elohim. J. Jehovah.
about 992. 1-9. 2 Chr. 7. 11-22. J. הִנֵּה 2. Ch. 3. 5. ac. אֶת־הַבַּיִת	<b>9</b> AND it <sup>*</sup> came to pass, when Solomon <sup>o</sup> had finished <sup>o</sup> the building of <sup>the</sup> house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and the king's <sup>house</sup> , and <sup>all</sup> Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do, <sup>2</sup> that <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> appeared to Solomon the <b>second time</b> , <sup>as</sup> as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.	J. Jehovah. ac. according as.
5. 2 Sam. 7. 12-16. i. אֶת־שֵׁן	<sup>3</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> said unto him, "I <sup>*</sup> have heard thy <sup>prayer</sup> and thy <sup>supplication</sup> , that thou <sup>*</sup> hast made before me: I <sup>*</sup> have hallowed <sup>this</sup> <sup>*</sup> house, which thou <sup>*</sup> hast built, to put my name there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart <sup>*</sup> shall be there perpetually. <sup>4</sup> "And if thou <sup>*</sup> wilt walk before me, <sup>as</sup> as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I <sup>*</sup> have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgments: <sup>5</sup> then I <sup>*</sup> will establish <sup>the</sup> throne of thy kingdom upon Israēl for ever, <sup>as</sup> as I promised to David thy father, <sup>o</sup> saying, 'There shall not fail thee a <sup>i</sup> man upon the throne of Israēl.'	s. sons.
J. G. אֶת־הֵיחָהּ אֶלְהֵיהֶם	<sup>6</sup> "But if ye <sup>o</sup> shall at all <sup>*</sup> turn from following me, ye or your <sup>s</sup> children, and will not keep my commandments and my statutes which I <i>have</i> set before you, but <sup>*</sup> go and <sup>*</sup> serve other gods, and <sup>*</sup> worship them: <sup>7</sup> then <sup>*</sup> will I cut off <sup>Israēl</sup> out of the land which I <sup>*</sup> have given them; and this <sup>house</sup> , which I <sup>*</sup> have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight: and Israēl <sup>*</sup> shall be a proverb and a byword among all <sup>peoples</sup> : <sup>8</sup> and at <sup>this</sup> <sup>*</sup> house, <i>which</i> <sup>*</sup> is high, every one <sup>*</sup> that passeth by it shall be astonished, and <sup>*</sup> shall hiss; and they <sup>*</sup> shall say, 'Why <sup>*</sup> hath <sup>J</sup> the LORD done thus unto <sup>this</sup> <sup>*</sup> land, and to <sup>this</sup> <sup>*</sup> house?' <sup>9</sup> And they <sup>*</sup> shall answer, 'Because they forsook <sup>J</sup> the LORD their <sup>=</sup> God, who brought forth their <sup>fathers</sup> out of the land of Egypt, and <sup>*</sup> have taken hold upon other gods, and <sup>*</sup> have worshipped them, and <sup>*</sup> served them: therefore <i>hath</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD brought upon them <sup>all</sup> <sup>this</sup> <sup>*</sup> evil.'"	s. sons. p. the peoples. J. G. Jehovah their Elohim.
10-14. 2 Chr. 8. 1, 2.	<sup>10</sup> And it <sup>*</sup> came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built <sup>the</sup> two <sup>*</sup> houses, <sup>the</sup> house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and the king's <sup>house</sup> , <sup>11</sup> (now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished <sup>Solomon</sup> with cedar trees and fir trees and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then <sup>king</sup> Solomon <b>gave Hiram twenty cities</b> in the land of <sup>*</sup> Galilee.	J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 992.

o.

כְּבֹול

<sup>12</sup> And Hiram \*came-out from Tyre to see \*the cities which Solomon had-given him; and they \*pleased him not. <sup>13</sup> And he \*said, "What \*cities *are* \*these which thou \*hast-given me, my brother?" And he \*called them the-land-of °Cabul unto \*this \*day.

w. were not right in his eyes.  
c. Cabul, Received as a pledge.

<sup>14</sup> And Hiram \*sent to the king sixscore talents-of gold.

15-23. || 2 CHR.

5. 3-10.

15. 1 Kin. 5.

13, 14.

l. מִמֶּגֶדּוֹ

g. וְאַתְּ-גֶזֶר

16. Josh. 16, 10.

Judg. 1. 29.

d. שְׁלֵחִים

<sup>15</sup> And this *is* the-reason-of the \*levy which \*king Solomon raised; for to **build** \*the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and his own \*house, and °m Millo, and \*the-wall-of Jerusalem and °Hazor, and °Megiddo, and °Gezer.

l. levy or tribute.

<sup>16</sup> For Pharaoh king-of Egypt had-gone-up, and \*taken °Gezer, and \*burnt it with \*fire, and slain \*the Canaanites \*that dwelt in the city, and \*given it for a °present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

g. Gazer, Separate-place.

<sup>17</sup> And Solomon \*built °Gezer, and °Beth-horon the nether, <sup>18</sup> and °Baalath, and °Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land, <sup>19</sup> and \*all the-cities-of \*store that Solomon had, and \*cities for *his* \*chariots, and \*cities for *his* \*horsemen, and \*that-which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in °Lebanon, and in all the-land-of his dominion.

d. dowry.

<sup>20</sup> And all the -people *that were* left of the Amorites, °Hittites, °Perizzites, °Hivites, and °Jebusites, which *were* not of the-°children-of Israēl, <sup>21</sup> their °children that were-left after them in the land, whom the-°children-of Israēl also were not able utterly-to-destroy, upon those \*did Solomon levy a tribute-of bond-service unto \*this \*day.

s. sons or descendants.

22. Lev. 25. 39.

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

c. וְשָׁלִישֵׁי

<sup>22</sup> But of the °children-of Israēl did Solomon make no bond-men: but *they were* °men-of \*war, and his servants, and his princes, and his °captains, and rulers-of his chariots, and his horsemen. <sup>23</sup> These *were* the-chief-of the officers that *were* over Solomon's \*work, five hundred and fifty, \*which bare-rule over the people \*that wrought in the work.

æ. anahshim.

c. captains, shalishayv.

24. || 2 CHR. 8.

11. Ch. 3. 1;

7. 8.

m. אֶת-הַמִּלּוֹא

<sup>24</sup> But **Pharaoh's daughter** came-up out-of the-city-of David unto her house which *Solomon* had-built for her: then did-he-build °m Millo.

m. Millō, Rampart.

25. || 2 CHR. 8.

12-16.

u. a. וְהַעֲלָה

עֹלוֹת

<sup>25</sup> And **three times** in a \*year did Solomon offer<sup>u</sup> a burnt-offerings and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and he burnt-incense upon the altar that *was* before <sup>J</sup>the LORD. So he \*finished \*the house.

u. offer up.  
a. ascending-offerings.

26-28. || 2 CHR.

8. 17, 18.

y. יַם-סוּף

<sup>26</sup> And \*king Solomon made a **navy**-of ships in Ezion-geber, which *is* beside °Elloth, on the-shore-of the °Red sea, in the-land-of Edom. <sup>27</sup> And Hiram \*sent in the navy his °servants, shipmen

y. Yam-Suph.

o. אוֹפִירָה

\*that-had-knowledge-of the sea, with the-servants-of Solomon.

<sup>28</sup> And they \*came to °Ophir, and \*fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and \*brought *it* to \*king Solomon.

o. Ophir, Abundance.

1-3. || 2 CHR. 9.

1. 2. Matt.

12. 42. Luke

11. 31.

s. שְׂבָא

r. אֶת-שְׂמַע

J. הָהָה

**10** AND when the-queen-of °Sheba \*heard-of \*the-°fame-of Solomon concerning the-name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, she \*came to prove him with hard-questions.

s. Sheba, Man.  
r. report, Heb. shemang.  
J. Jehovah.

<sup>2</sup> And she \*came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels \*that-bare spices, and very-much gold, and precious stones: and when she \*was-come to Solomon, she \*communed with him of \*all that was in her heart. <sup>3</sup> And Solomon \*told her all \*her °questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

w. words.

4-9. || 2 CHR. 9.

3-8.

5. 1 Chr. 26. 16.

<sup>4</sup> And when the-queen-of Sheba \*had-seen \*all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had-built, <sup>5</sup> and the-meat-of his



B.C. about 992.

s. וְיָעֲבִיר

h. וְעָלְתָּ אֶפְרָיִם

יְעֲלֶה

w. הִדְבֵּר

sa. דִּבְרֵי

S. Prov. S. 34.

"II. אֲנִי

אֲנִי

J. G. יְהוָה

אֱלֹהֶיךָ

r. וַיִּדְבֹּר

10-12. || 2 Chr.

9. 9-11.

10. Ps. 72. 10,

15.

11. Ch. 9. 27,

28.

st. כִּסֵּא

13. || 2 Chr. 9.

12.

ac. כִּי־יָלַךְ

14, 15. || 2 Chr.

9. 13, 14.

16, 17. || 2 Chr.

9. 15, 16.

18-20. || 2 Chr.

9. 17-19. Ch.

7. 7.

p. כִּי־יָלַךְ

ha. וַיִּלַּךְ

21, 22. || 2 Chr.

9. 20, 21.

o. שְׁנֵי־נָחִים

23-25. || 2 Chr.

9. 22-24.

t. אֶת־פָּנָי

table, and the-sitting-of his servants, and the-<sup>s</sup>attendance-of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and <sup>h</sup>his ascent by which he <sup>t</sup>went-up unto the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

<sup>6</sup> And *she* <sup>s</sup>said to the king, "It was a true <sup>w</sup>report that I heard in mine-own land of thy <sup>sa</sup>acts and of thy wisdom. <sup>7</sup> Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes <sup>w</sup>had-seen it: and, behold, **the half was not told me**: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard. <sup>8</sup> <sup>=</sup>Happy are thy <sup>w</sup>men, <sup>=</sup>happy are these thy servants, <sup>x</sup>which stand continually before thee, and <sup>x</sup>that hear thy <sup>w</sup>wisdom. <sup>9</sup> Blessed <sup>b</sup>be <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=</sup>God, which delighted in thee, to <sup>t</sup>set thee on the-throne-of Israel: because <sup>J</sup>the LORD loved <sup>t</sup>Israel for ever, therefore <sup>m</sup>made he thee king, to do judgment and <sup>j</sup>justice."

<sup>10</sup> And *she* <sup>s</sup>gave the king an hundred and twenty talents-of gold, and of-spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance-of spices as ~~these~~ which the-queen-of Sheba gave to <sup>k</sup>king Solomon.

<sup>11</sup> And the-navy also-of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought-in from Ophir great plenty-of almug trees, and precious stones.

<sup>12</sup> And the king <sup>s</sup>made of the almug <sup>t</sup>trees <sup>st</sup>-pillars for the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for <sup>s</sup>singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto <sup>t</sup>this <sup>d</sup>day.

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>k</sup>king Solomon gave unto the-queen-of Sheba <sup>a</sup>all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which Solomon gave her <sup>a</sup>of his royal bounty. So she <sup>t</sup>turned and <sup>w</sup>went to her-own country, *she* and her servants.

<sup>14</sup> Now the-weight-of <sup>s</sup>gold that came to Solomon in one year <sup>w</sup>was six hundred threescore and six talents-of gold, <sup>15</sup> beside *that he had* of the <sup>s</sup>merchantmen, and of the-traffic-of the spice-merchants, and of all the-kings-of <sup>A</sup>Arabia, and of the-governors-of the country.

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>k</sup>king Solomon <sup>s</sup>made two hundred **targets** of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold <sup>t</sup>went to <sup>s</sup>one <sup>s</sup>target. <sup>17</sup> And *he made* three hundred **shields** of beaten gold; three-pound-of gold <sup>t</sup>went to <sup>s</sup>one <sup>s</sup>shield: and the king <sup>s</sup>put them in the-house-of the-forest-of <sup>L</sup>Lebanon.

<sup>18</sup> Moreover the king <sup>s</sup>made a great **throne-of ivory**, and <sup>w</sup>overlaid it with *the* <sup>v</sup>best gold. <sup>19</sup> The throne *had* six steps, and the-top-of the throne *was* round behind: and *there were* <sup>ha</sup>stays on either side on the-place-of the seat, and two lions <sup>s</sup>stood beside the <sup>ha</sup>stays. <sup>20</sup> And twelve lions <sup>s</sup>stood there on the-one-side and on the-other upon *the* six <sup>s</sup>steps: there was not the-like made in any kingdom.

<sup>21</sup> And all <sup>k</sup>king Solomon's **drinking vessels** *were* of gold, and all the-vessels-of the house-of the-forest-of <sup>L</sup>Lebanon *were* of pure gold; none *were* of silver: it was nothing accounted-of in the-days-of Solomon. <sup>22</sup> For the king *had* at sea a navy-of Tharshish with the-navy-of Hiram: once in three years <sup>t</sup>came the-navy-of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, <sup>i</sup>ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

<sup>23</sup> So <sup>k</sup>king Solomon <sup>s</sup>exceeded all the-kings-of the earth for riches and for wisdom. <sup>24</sup> And all the earth <sup>s</sup>sought <sup>t</sup>to Solomon, to hear his <sup>w</sup>wisdom, which <sup>=</sup>God had-put in his heart.

s. standing.

h. or his ascend-  
ing-offering  
which he  
offered-up in  
the-house-of  
Jehovah.w. word.  
sa. or sayings,  
Heb. debah-  
reka."H. Happy or  
Blessed,  
plural.ae. anahshim.  
J. G. Jehovah  
thy Elohim.r. righteous-  
ness.st. a stay or  
support, Heb.  
mishahd,  
from sahad,  
to support.ac. according to  
the-hand-of  
king Solo-  
mon.p. purified.  
ha. hands.c. elephants'  
teeth.

t. the-face-of.

u.c. about 992. <sup>25</sup> And they brought every-man his present, vessels of silver, and i. ish.  
vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses,  
and mules, a rate year by year.

26, 27. ||2 Chr. 9. 25-27.  
26. 2 Chr. 1. 14-17.

<sup>26</sup> And Solomon <sup>\*</sup>gathered together **chariots and horsemen**:  
and he <sup>\*</sup>had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve  
thousand horsemen, whom he <sup>\*</sup>bestowed in *the* cities for <sup>\*</sup>chariots,  
and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 And the king <sup>u</sup>made <sup>x</sup>silver *to be* in Jerusalem as <sup>x</sup>stones, and <sup>x</sup>cedars made he *to be* as the sycomore\_trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28, 29. || 2 CHR. 9. 28.

28. Deut. 17. 16.<sup>29</sup> And a chariot \*came-up and \*went-out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty : and so for all the-kings-of the Hittites, and for the-kings-of Syria,  
ה. בָּרִים הֵצִיאוּם-בְּמַעֲשֵׂיהֶם  
'did-they-bring-them-out by their <sup>h</sup>means.

1. Deut. 17, 17. Neh. 13, 25, 26.  
2. Ex. 34, 14-16. Deut. 7, 3, 4.  
J. יְהוָה:  
3. Eccl. 7, 27, 28.

**11** BUT <sup>\*</sup>king Solomon loved many strange women, together with <sup>the</sup>daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites; <sup>2</sup> of the nations *concerning* which <sup>J</sup>the LORD said unto the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl, “Ye <sup>t</sup>shall not go in to them, neither <sup>t</sup>shall they come in unto you: *for* surely they will turn away your <sup>t</sup>heart after their gods:” Solomon clave unto these in love. <sup>3</sup> And he <sup>t</sup>had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives <sup>t</sup>turned away his <sup>t</sup>heart.

about 984.  
4. Ch. 9. 4.

<sup>4</sup> For it <sup>came-to-pass</sup>, when Solomon was old, *that his wives turned away his heart* after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD his <sup>E</sup>God, as *was the heart of* David his father. <sup>5</sup> For Solomon <sup>went</sup> after Ashtoreth the <sup>goddess</sup>-of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the <sup>abomination</sup>-of the Ammonites. <sup>6</sup> And Solomon <sup>did</sup> <sup>evil</sup> in the <sup>sight</sup>-of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD, and went not fully after <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD, as *did* David his father.

<sup>7</sup> Then <sup>†</sup>did Solomon build an high-place for Chemosh, the-  
abomination-of Moab, in the hill that *is* before Jerusalem, and  
for Molech, the-abomination-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon. <sup>8</sup> And  
likewise did he for all his <sup>\*</sup>strange wives, <sup>†</sup>which-burnt-incense  
and <sup>†</sup>sacrificed unto their gods.

9, 10. Ch. 3. 5;  
9. 1-9. See  
vs. 29-39.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>10</sup> *the LORD* <sup>11</sup> *was angry* with Solomon, because his heart  
was turned from <sup>12</sup> *the LORD* <sup>13</sup> *God of Israel*, which had appeared  
unto him twice, <sup>14</sup> and <sup>15</sup> *had commanded him* concerning <sup>16</sup> *this*  
<sup>17</sup> *thing*, that <sup>18</sup> *he should not go after other gods*: but he kept not  
<sup>19</sup> *that which* <sup>20</sup> *the LORD* <sup>21</sup> *commanded.*

11 Wherefore *the* LORD *said* unto Solomon, "Forasmuch as this *'his-done* of thee, and thou *'hast* not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I *'have-commanded* thee, I *°will-surely* *'rend* the kingdom from thee, and *°will-give* it to thy servant. <sup>12</sup> Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: *but* I will *rend* it out of the hand of thy son. <sup>13</sup> Howbeit I will not *rend-away* *'all* the kingdom; *but* will *give* one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I *'have-chosen*."

ra. וַיִּקָּם <sup>14</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>ra</sup> stirred up an adversary unto Solomon,  
h. אֶתְּ הָאֱדוֹמִי <sup>h</sup> Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom.

<sup>15</sup> For it came-to-pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone-up to bury the slain, after he had-smitten every male in Edom; <sup>16</sup> (for six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had-cut-off every male in



B.C. about 984.

Edom:) <sup>17</sup> that Hadad \*fled, <sup>18</sup> he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child. <sup>19</sup> And they \*arose out of Midian, and \*came to Paran: and they \*took <sup>20</sup> men with them out of Paran, and they \*came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which \*gave him a house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. <sup>21</sup> And Hadad \*found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he \*gave him to wife <sup>22</sup> the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. <sup>23</sup> And the sister of Tahpenes \*bare him <sup>24</sup> Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes \*weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath \*was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

ae. anabshim.

s.

יִלְהִי

<sup>21</sup> And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad \*said to Pharaoh, “<sup>22</sup> Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.” <sup>23</sup> Then Pharaoh \*said unto him, “But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou \*seekest to go to thine own country?” And he \*answered, “Nothing: howbeit <sup>24</sup> let me go in any wise.”

s. send me away.

23. 2 Sam. 8. 3.

r. יִרְזֹן

24. 2 Sam. 8. 3; 10. 8, 18.

<sup>23</sup> And <sup>24</sup> God <sup>25</sup> stirred him up *another adversary*, <sup>26</sup> Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord <sup>27</sup> Hadadezer king of Zobah: <sup>28</sup> and he \*gathered <sup>29</sup> men unto him, and \*became captain over a band, when David slew <sup>30</sup> them of Zobah: and they \*went to Damascus, and \*dwelt therein, and \*reigned in Damascus. <sup>31</sup> And he \*was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside <sup>32</sup> the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he \*abhorred Israel, and \*reigned over Syria.

r. Rēzon, Prince.

j. יִרְבֹּעַם

27. Ch. 9. 24.

i. הָאִישׁ

w. בִּיְעִיָּה

b. סָבַל

<sup>26</sup> And <sup>27</sup> Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of <sup>28</sup> Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman, even he \*lifted up *his hand against the king*.

<sup>27</sup> And this *was* the cause that he lifted up *his hand against the king*: Solomon built <sup>28</sup> Millo, and repaired <sup>29</sup> the breaches of the city of David his father. <sup>30</sup> And the <sup>31</sup> man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon \*seeing <sup>32</sup> the young man that he <sup>33</sup> was industrious, he \*made him ruler over all the <sup>34</sup> charge of the house of Joseph.

j. Jeroboam, Jarab'ham, Whose people are numerous. Or, Who strives with the people.

i. ish.

w. was doing work.  
b. burden.

about 980.

20-39. See vs.

4-13.

a. אֶחֱיָהּ

30. See 1 Sam.

15. 27, 28.

<sup>29</sup> And it \*came to pass at <sup>30</sup> that <sup>31</sup> time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the **prophet** <sup>32</sup> Ahijah the Shilonite \*found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field: <sup>33</sup> and Ahijah \*caught the new **garment** that *was* on him, and \*rent it in twelve pieces: <sup>34</sup> and he \*said to Jeroboam, “Take thee ten pieces: for thus <sup>35</sup> saith <sup>36</sup> the LORD, the <sup>37</sup> God of Israel, <sup>38</sup> Behold, I <sup>39</sup> will rend <sup>40</sup> the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and <sup>41</sup> will give <sup>42</sup> ten tribes to thee: <sup>43</sup> (but he shall have <sup>44</sup> one <sup>45</sup> tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I <sup>46</sup> have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:) <sup>47</sup> because that they <sup>48</sup> have forsaken me, and <sup>49</sup> have worshipped Ashtoreth the <sup>50</sup> goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the <sup>51</sup> god of the Moabites, and Milcom the <sup>52</sup> god of the <sup>53</sup> children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* <sup>54</sup> right in mine eyes, and to <sup>55</sup> keep my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

a. Akhijah, Brother of Jehovah.

j. g. Jehovah Elohim.

<sup>31</sup> “Howbeit I will not take <sup>32</sup> the whole <sup>33</sup> kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his <sup>34</sup> life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes: <sup>35</sup> but I will take the kingdom out-

B.C. about 980.

36. Ch. 15. 4.

2 Kin. 8. 19.

Ps. 132. 17.

l. יִרְיָ

38. 2 Sam. 7.

11-16.

ac. כְּאִשֶּׁר

41-43. || 2 Chr.

9. 29-31.

w. דְּבָרֵי

d. יְהוֹשִׁיָּא

about 975.

1. || 2 Chr. 10. 1.

r. רִחְבָּם

2-5. || 2 Chr. 10.

2-5.

as. קָהָל

4. See 1 Sam. 8.

10-18.

6, 7. || 2 Chr.

10. 6, 7.

Prov. 15. 1.

a. כָּל־הַיָּמִים

8-11. || 2 Chr.

10. 8-11.

12-15. || 2 Chr.

10. 12-15.

of his son's hand, and \*will-give it unto thee, *even* \*ten \*tribes.

<sup>36</sup> And unto his son will-I-give one tribe, that David my servant may-have a <sup>1</sup>light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I <sup>1</sup>have-chosen me to put my name there.

<sup>37</sup> "And I will-take <sup>th</sup>tt, and thou \*shalt-reign according-to all that thy soul desireth, and \*shalt-be king over Israēl. <sup>38</sup> And it \*shall-be, if thou wilt-hearken unto \*all that I \*command thee, and \*wilt-walk in my ways, and \*do *that is* \*right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, <sup>ac</sup>as David my servant did; that I \*will-be with thee, and \*build thee a sure house, <sup>ac</sup>as I built for David, and \*will-give \*Israēl unto thee. <sup>39</sup> And I will for this afflict \*the-seed-of David, but not for ever."

<sup>40</sup> Solomon \*sought therefore to kill \*Jeroboam. And Jeroboam \*arose, and \*fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king-of Egypt, and \*was in Egypt until the-death-of Solomon.

<sup>41</sup> And the-rest-of the-<sup>w</sup>acts-of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* <sup>th</sup>ry not written in the-book-of the-<sup>w</sup>acts-of Solomon? <sup>42</sup> And the <sup>1</sup>time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israēl *was* forty years.

<sup>43</sup> And Solomon \*slept with his fathers, and \*was-buried in the-city-of David his father: and Rehoboam his son \*reigned in his stead.

**12** AND \*Rehoboam \*went to Shechem: for all Israēl were-come to Shechem to make <sup>h</sup>im king.

<sup>2</sup> And it \*came-to-pass, when Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat, <sup>wh</sup>o was yet in Egypt, **heard of it**, (for he was-fled from the-presence-of king Solomon, and Jeroboam \*dwelt in Egypt;) <sup>3</sup> that they \*sent and \*called him.

And Jeroboam and all the-<sup>as</sup>congregation-of Israēl \*came, and \*spake unto Rehoboam, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>4</sup> "Thy father made our \*yoke grievous: now therefore \*make <sup>th</sup>ou the grievous service-of thy father, and his <sup>1</sup>heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we \*will-serve thee."

<sup>5</sup> And he \*said unto them, "Depart yet *for* three days, then \*come-again to me." And the people \*departed.

<sup>6</sup> And \*king Rehoboam \*consulted with the **old-men**, that <sup>1</sup>stood <sup>1</sup>before Solomon his father while he yet lived, <sup>o</sup>and-said, "How-do <sup>g</sup> advise that I may-answer \*this <sup>1</sup>people?"

<sup>7</sup> And they \*spake unto him, <sup>o</sup>saying, "If thou \*wilt-be a servant unto \*this <sup>1</sup>people \*this <sup>1</sup>day, and \*wilt-serve them, and \*answer them, and \*speak good words to them, then they \*will-be thy servants <sup>a</sup>for ever."

<sup>8</sup> But he \*forsook <sup>1</sup>the-counsel-of the old-men, which they had-given him, and \*consulted with the **young-men** that were-grown-up with him, *and* which <sup>1</sup>stood before him: <sup>9</sup> and he \*said unto them, "What counsel give <sup>g</sup> that we \*may-answer \*this <sup>1</sup>people, who have-spoken to me, <sup>o</sup>saying, 'Make the yoke which thy father did-put upon us lighter?'"

<sup>10</sup> And the young-men that were-grown-up with him \*spake unto him, <sup>o</sup>saying, "Thus <sup>1</sup>shalt-thou-speak unto \*this <sup>1</sup>people that spake unto thee, <sup>o</sup>saying, 'Thy father made our \*yoke heavy, but \*make <sup>th</sup>ou *it* lighter unto us;' thus <sup>1</sup>shalt-thou-say unto them, 'My little *finger* shall-be-thicker than my father's loins.

<sup>11</sup> And now whereas my father did-lade you with a heavy yoke, <sup>1</sup>I will-add to your yoke; my father *hath* chastised you with <sup>1</sup>whips, but <sup>1</sup>I will-chastise you with <sup>1</sup>scorpions."

<sup>12</sup> So Jeroboam and all the people \*came to Rehoboam the third

l. lamp.

ac. according as.

w. words or things, Heb. debahirim.  
d. days.

r. Rehoboam, Rēkhabēham, Enlargement of the people.

as. assembly, Heb. kahāl.

a. all the days.



R.C. 975. ac. כָּאֵשׁ	*day, <sup>ac</sup> as the king had-appointed, saying, “Come-to-me-again the third *day.”	ac. according as.
c. יִצְחָק	<sup>13</sup> And the king *answered <sup>t</sup> the people roughly, and *forsook the old-men’s *counsel that they <sup>c</sup> gave him; <sup>14</sup> and *spake to them after the counsel of the young-men, <sup>c</sup> saying, “My father made your *yoke heavy, and I will-add to your yoke: my father <i>also</i> chastised you with *whips, but I will-chastise you with *scorpions.”	c. counselled.
15. Ch. 11. 31. t. כִּדְבָר j. יְהוָה	<sup>15</sup> Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for <i>the</i> <sup>t</sup> cause was from <sup>j</sup> the LORD, that-he might perform his <sup>t</sup> saying, which <sup>j</sup> the LORD spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat.	t. turn-of-events. j. Jehovah.
16, 17.    2 Chr. 10. 16, 17.	<sup>16</sup> So when all <b>Israël</b> *saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people *answered <sup>t</sup> the king, <sup>c</sup> saying, “What portion have we in David? neither <i>have we</i> inheritance in the-son-of Jesse: to your tents, O <b>Israël</b> : now *see to thine-own house, David.” So <b>Israël</b> *departed unto their tents.	
	<sup>17</sup> But <i>as for</i> the- <sup>s</sup> children-of <b>Israël</b> * <sup>14</sup> which dwelt in the-cities-of Judah, Rehoboam *reigned over them.	s. sons.
18, 19.    2 Chr. 10. 18, 19. st. הִתְחַזְקוּ	<sup>18</sup> Then *king Rehoboam *sent <b>Adoram</b> , who <i>was</i> over the tribute; and all <b>Israël</b> *stoned him with stones, that he *died. Therefore king Rehoboam <sup>st</sup> made-speed to get-him-up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.	st. strengthen-ed.himself.
	<sup>19</sup> So <b>Israël</b> rebelled against the-house-of David unto *this *day.	
	<sup>20</sup> And it *came-to-pass, when all <b>Israël</b> heard that <b>Jeroboam</b> was-come-again, that they *sent and *called him unto the congregation, and *made him king over all <b>Israël</b> : there-was none that-followed the-house-of David, but the-tribe-of Judah only.	
21.    2 Chr. 11. 1. 1.	<sup>21</sup> And when <b>Rehoboam</b> *was-come to Jerusalem, he *assembled <sup>t</sup> all the-house-of Judah, with <sup>t</sup> the-tribe-of Benjamin, a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen-men, * <sup>14</sup> which-were warriors, to <b>fight</b> against the-house-of <b>Israël</b> , to bring <sup>t</sup> the kingdom again to Rehoboam the-son-of Solomon.	
=G. הַאֱלֹהִים s. שִׁמְעָה i. אִישׁ 23, 24.    2 Chr. 11. 2-4. 24. v. 15.	<sup>22</sup> But the-word-of *=God *came unto <b>Shemaiah</b> the-i-man-of *=God, <sup>c</sup> saying, <sup>23</sup> “Speak unto Rehoboam, the-son-of Solomon, king-of Judah, and unto all the-house-of Judah and Benjamin, and to the-remnant-of the people, <sup>c</sup> saying, <sup>24</sup> Thus *saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD, <b>Ye shall not</b> go-up, nor <b>fight</b> against your brethren the- <sup>s</sup> children-of <b>Israël</b> : *return <sup>i</sup> every-man to his house: for *this *thing is from me.”	s. Shemaiah, Shēmahēyah, Heard-of Jehovah. i. ish. j. Jehovah.
	They *hearkened therefore to <sup>t</sup> the-word-of <sup>j</sup> the LORD, and *returned to depart, according-to the-word-of <sup>j</sup> the LORD.	s. sons.
25. See Judges 8. 17; 9. 45. h. בְּנֵי	<sup>25</sup> Then <b>Jeroboam</b> *built <b>Shechem</b> in <sup>h</sup> mount Ephraim, and *dwelt therein: and *went-out from thence, and *built <b>Penuel</b> .	h. the-hill-country-of.
27. Deut. 12. 5, 6.	<sup>26</sup> And <b>Jeroboam</b> *said in his heart, “Now *shall the kingdom return to the-house-of David: <sup>27</sup> if *this *people *go-up to do *sacrifice in the-house-of <sup>j</sup> the LORD at Jerusalem, then *shall the-heart-of *this *people turn-again unto their *lord, <i>even</i> unto Rehoboam king-of Judah, and they *shall-kill me, and *go-again to Rehoboam king-of Judah.”	
23. See Ex. 32. 4, 8.	<sup>23</sup> Whereupon the king *took-counsel, and *made <b>two calves of gold</b> , and *said unto them, “It-is-too-much for you to-go-up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O <b>Israël</b> , which brought-thee-up out-of the-land-of Egypt.”	
	<sup>29</sup> And he *set <sup>t</sup> the one in <b>Beth-ēl</b> , and <sup>t</sup> the other put he in <b>Dan</b> . <sup>30</sup> And *this *thing *became a sin: for the people *went to worship before the one, <i>even</i> unto Dan.	

B.C. 975.

<sup>31</sup> And he <sup>made</sup> an <sup>house</sup> of high-places, and <sup>made</sup> priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

32. Lev. 23. 33.

34. Amos 7.

13.

u.

<sup>32</sup> And Jeroboam <sup>ordained</sup> a feast in the eighth <sup>month</sup>, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he <sup>offered</sup> upon the altar.

u. offered-up.

So did he in Beth-ēl, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he <sup>placed</sup> in Beth-ēl the priests of the high-places which he had made.

<sup>33</sup> So he <sup>offered</sup> upon the altar which he had made in Beth-ēl the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and <sup>ordained</sup> a feast unto the children of Israel: and he <sup>offered</sup> upon the altar, and burnt-incense.

s. sons.

i. אִישׁ אֶלֹהִים

j. יהוה

2. 2 Kin. 23.

15-18.

s.

j. יְהוֹשִׁיָּהוּ

sa. וְזָבַח

a. אֶרְבָּם

**13** AND, behold, there came a <sup>man</sup> of <sup>God</sup> out of Judah by the word of <sup>the</sup> LORD unto Beth-ēl: and Jeroboam <sup>stood</sup> by the altar to burn-incense. <sup>2</sup> And he <sup>cried</sup> against the altar in the word of <sup>the</sup> LORD, and <sup>said</sup>, "O altar, altar, thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD; Behold, a <sup>child</sup> shall be born unto the house of David, <sup>Josiah</sup> by name: and upon thee shall he <sup>offer</sup> the priests of the high-places <sup>that</sup> burn-incense upon thee, and <sup>men's</sup> bones shall be burnt upon thee."

i. ish.

j. Jehovah.

s. son.

j. Josiah,

Joshiyahu,

Given of

Jehovah.

sa. sacrifice.

a. Heb. ahdahim.

<sup>3</sup> And he <sup>gave</sup> a sign the same <sup>day</sup>, <sup>saying</sup>, "This is the sign which <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>hath</sup> spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out."

<sup>4</sup> And it <sup>came</sup> to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the <sup>man</sup> of <sup>God</sup>, which had cried against the altar in Beth-ēl, that he <sup>put</sup> forth his <sup>hand</sup> from the altar, <sup>saying</sup>, "Lay hold on him." And his <sup>hand</sup>, which he put forth against him, <sup>dried</sup> up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

i. ish.

"God, ha Elo-

him.

<sup>5</sup> The altar also was rent, and the ashes <sup>poured</sup> out from the altar, according to the sign which the <sup>man</sup> of <sup>God</sup> had given by the word of <sup>the</sup> LORD.

j. Jehovah.

<sup>6</sup> And the king <sup>answered</sup> and <sup>said</sup> unto the <sup>man</sup> of <sup>God</sup>, "Intreat now the face of <sup>the</sup> LORD thy <sup>God</sup>, and <sup>pray</sup> for me, that my hand <sup>may</sup> be restored me again." And the <sup>man</sup> of <sup>God</sup> <sup>besought</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD, and the king's hand <sup>was</sup> restored him again, and <sup>became</sup> as it was before.

<sup>7</sup> And the king <sup>said</sup> unto the <sup>man</sup> of <sup>God</sup>, "Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I <sup>will</sup> give thee a reward."

<sup>8</sup> And the <sup>man</sup> of <sup>God</sup> <sup>said</sup> unto the king, "If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in <sup>this</sup> <sup>place</sup>: <sup>9</sup> for so was it charged me by the word of <sup>the</sup> LORD, <sup>saying</sup>, 'Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.'"

<sup>10</sup> So he <sup>went</sup> another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-ēl.

<sup>11</sup> Now there <sup>dwelt</sup> an old prophet in Beth-ēl; and his sons <sup>came</sup> and <sup>told</sup> him all the works that the <sup>man</sup> of <sup>God</sup> had done that day in Beth-ēl: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they <sup>told</sup> also to their father. <sup>12</sup> And their father <sup>said</sup> unto them, "What <sup>way</sup> went he?" For his sons <sup>had</sup> seen what <sup>way</sup> the <sup>man</sup> of <sup>God</sup> went, which came from Judah.

i. ish.

f.

<sup>13</sup> And he <sup>said</sup> unto his sons, "Saddle <sup>me</sup> the ass." So they <sup>saddled</sup> him the ass: and he <sup>rode</sup> thereon, <sup>14</sup> and <sup>went</sup> after the <sup>man</sup> of <sup>God</sup>, and <sup>found</sup> him sitting under an <sup>oak</sup>: and

f. for me.



B.C. 975.

he \*said unto him, “*Art thou the-<sup>i</sup>man-of \*<sup>=</sup>God that camest from i. ish. Judah?*” And he \*said, “*I am.*” <sup>15</sup> Then he \*said unto him, “*‘Come home with me, and \*eat bread.’*”

<sup>16</sup> And he \*said, “*I may not return with thee, nor go-in with thee: neither will-I-eat bread nor drink water with thee in \*this place: <sup>17</sup> for it was-said to me by the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, ‘Thou \*shalt-eat no bread nor \*drink water there, nor \*turn-again to go by the way that thou camest.’*”

<sup>18</sup> He \*said unto him, “*‘I am a prophet also as thou art; and an angel spake unto me by the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, saying, ‘Bring-him-back with thee into thine house, that he \*may-eat bread and \*drink water.’*” But he lied unto him.

<sup>19</sup> So he \*went-back with him, and \*did-eat bread in his house, and \*drank water.

<sup>20</sup> And it \*came-to-pass, as they \*sat at the table, that the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*came unto the prophet that brought-him-back: <sup>21</sup> and he \*cried unto the-<sup>i</sup>man-of \*<sup>=</sup>God that came from Judah, saying, “*Thus \*saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, Forasmuch as thou \*hast-disobeyed the-mouth-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and \*hast not kept \*the commandment which <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy \*<sup>=</sup>God commanded thee, <sup>22</sup> but \*camest-back, and \*hast-eaten bread and \*drunk water in the place, of-the-which the LORD did-say to thee, ‘Eat no bread, and \*drink no water;’ thy carcase shall not come unto the-<sup>b</sup>sepulchre of thy fathers.”*

<sup>23</sup> And it \*came-to-pass, after he had-eaten bread, and after he had-drunk, that he \*saddled for him the ass, to wit, for the prophet whom he had-brought-back. <sup>24</sup> And when he \*was-gone, a lion \*met him by the way, and \*slew him: and his carcase \*was-cast in the way, and the ass \*stood by it, the lion also \*stood by the carcase.

<sup>25</sup> And, behold, \*men \*passed-by, and \*saw \*the carcase cast in the way, and \*the lion standing by the carcase: and they \*came and \*told it in the city where the old \*prophet dwelt.

<sup>26</sup> And when the prophet that brought-him-back from the way \*heard thereof, he \*said, “*It is the-<sup>i</sup>man-of \*<sup>=</sup>God, who was-disobedient unto <sup>m</sup>the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD: therefore <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*hath-delivered him unto the lion, which \*hath-torn him, and \*slain him, according-to the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, which he spake unto him.”*

<sup>27</sup> And he \*spake to his sons, saying, “*‘Saddle f<sup>e</sup>me \*the ass.’*” And they \*saddled him. <sup>28</sup> And he \*went and \*found his \*carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion \*standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten \*the carcase, nor torn \*the ass.

<sup>29</sup> And the prophet \*took-up \*the-carcase-of the-<sup>i</sup>man-of \*<sup>=</sup>God, and \*laid it upon the ass, and \*brought-it-back: and the old \*prophet \*came to the city, to mourn and to bury him. <sup>30</sup> And he \*laid his \*carcase in his-own <sup>b</sup>grave; and they \*mourned over him, saying, “*Alas, my brother!*”

<sup>31</sup> And it \*came-to-pass, after he had-buried him, that he \*spake to his sons, saying, “*When I am-dead, then \*bury me in the <sup>b</sup>sepulchre wherein the-<sup>i</sup>man-of \*<sup>=</sup>God is buried; lay my \*bones beside his bones: <sup>32</sup> for the saying which he cried by the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD against the altar in Beth-ël, and against all the-houses-of the high-places which are in the-cities-of Samaria, \*shall-surely \*come-to-pass.”*

<sup>33</sup> After \*this \*thing Jeroboam returned not from his \*evil way, but \*made-again of the-lowest-of the people priests-of the high-places: whosoever would, he <sup>f</sup>consecrated him, and he \*became one of the-priests-of the high-places.

b. burying-place.

æ. analshim.

m. mouth.  
J. Jehovah.

f. for me.

f. filled his hand.

24. See ch. 20.  
36.

æ. אנשים

m. אֶת-פִּי

31. See 2 Kin.  
23. 15-20.about 974.  
33, 34. [2 Chr.  
11. 13-15.  
2 Chr. 13. 9.

f. מלא אֶת-יָדוֹ

B.C. 974.

<sup>34</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>thing <sup>\*</sup>became **sin** unto the-house-of Jeroboam, even to cut-*it*-off, and to destroy *it* from off the-face-of the earth.

956.

a. אֲבִיָּה  
2. Ch. 11. 29-39.

**14** AT <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>time <sup>\*</sup>**Abijah** the-son-of Jeroboam fell-sick. <sup>2</sup> And Jeroboam <sup>\*</sup>said to his wife, “<sup>\*</sup>Arise, I-pray-thee, and <sup>\*</sup>disguise-thyself, that thou be not known to be the-wife-of Jeroboam; and <sup>\*</sup>get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* **Ahijah the prophet**, which told me that *I should be* king over <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>people.” <sup>3</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>take with thee ten loaves, and <sup>\*</sup>cracknels, and a <sup>\*</sup>cruse-of honey, and <sup>\*</sup>go to him: *he* shall-tell thee what shall-become-of the child.”

a. Abijah,  
Whose father  
is Jehovab.

s. וְקִרְיִים  
b. וְקִרְיִים

<sup>4</sup> And Jeroboam's wife <sup>\*</sup>did so, and <sup>\*</sup>arose, and <sup>\*</sup>went to Shiloh, and <sup>\*</sup>came to the-house-of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were-set by-reason-of his age.

s. small-cakes.  
b. bottle.

J. יְהוָה

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** said unto Ahijah, “Behold, the-wife-of Jeroboam <sup>\*</sup>cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for *he* is sick: thus and thus <sup>\*</sup>shalt-thou-say unto her: for it <sup>\*</sup>shall-be, when she <sup>\*</sup>cometh-in, that *she* shall-feign-herself-to-be-another woman.”

J. Jehovah.

e. בְּפֶתַח

<sup>6</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>was so, when Ahijah heard <sup>\*</sup>the-sound-of her feet, as she came-in at the <sup>\*</sup>door, that he <sup>\*</sup>said, “<sup>\*</sup>Come-in, thou-wife-of Jeroboam; why feignest-thou-thyself-to-be-another? for *I* <sup>\*</sup>am-sent to thee *with* heavy tidings.” <sup>7</sup> Go, <sup>\*</sup>tell Jeroboam, Thus

e. entrance.

7 Ch. 11. 29-32.

J. G. יְהוָה

<sup>8</sup> saith <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** <sup>=</sup>God-of Israēl, ‘Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and <sup>\*</sup>made thee prince over my people Israēl, <sup>8</sup> and <sup>\*</sup>rent <sup>\*</sup>the kingdom away from the-house-of David, and <sup>\*</sup>gave it thee: and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only which was <sup>\*</sup>right in mine eyes; <sup>9</sup> but <sup>\*</sup>hast-done evil above all that were before thee: for thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-gone and <sup>\*</sup>made thee other gods, and molten-images, to provoke-me-to-anger, and <sup>\*</sup>hast-cast me behind thy back: <sup>10</sup> therefore, behold, I <sup>\*</sup>will-bring evil upon the-house-of Jeroboam, and <sup>\*</sup>will-cut-off from Jeroboam <sup>\*</sup>him-that-pisseth against the wall, and him-that-is-shut-up and left in Israēl, and <sup>\*</sup>will-take-away the remnant-of the-house-of Jeroboam, <sup>ac</sup>as a-man-<sup>\*</sup>taketh-away <sup>\*</sup>dung, till it <sup>\*</sup>be all gone. <sup>11</sup> Him that-dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that-dieth in the field shall the fowls-of the air eat: for <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** <sup>\*</sup>hath-spoken *it*.” <sup>12</sup> Arise thou therefore, <sup>\*</sup>get thee to thine-own house: and when thy feet <sup>\*</sup>enter into the city, the child <sup>\*</sup>shall-die. <sup>13</sup> And all Israēl <sup>\*</sup>shall-mourn for him, and <sup>\*</sup>bury him: for *he* only of Jeroboam shall-come to the <sup>bu</sup>grave, because in him there <sup>\*</sup>is-found some good thing toward <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** <sup>=</sup>God-of Israēl in the-house-of Jeroboam.

J. G. Jehovah  
Elohim.

ac. כְּאִשָּׁר

e. or every  
male.

ac. according  
as.

bu. אֶל-קֶבֶר

bu. burial-place.

14. Ch. 15.  
27-30.

<sup>14</sup> “Moreover <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** <sup>\*</sup>shall-raise him up a king over Israēl, who shall-cut-off <sup>\*</sup>the-house-of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now. <sup>15</sup> For <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** <sup>\*</sup>shall-smite <sup>\*</sup>Israēl, <sup>ac</sup>as a <sup>\*</sup>reed <sup>\*</sup>is-shaken in the <sup>\*</sup>water, and he <sup>\*</sup>shall-root-up <sup>\*</sup>Israēl out of <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>good <sup>\*</sup>land, which he gave to their fathers, and <sup>\*</sup>shall-scatter them beyond the <sup>\*</sup>river, because they *have* made their <sup>\*</sup>groves, provoking <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** to-anger. <sup>16</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>shall-give <sup>\*</sup>Israēl up because of the-sins-of Jeroboam, who did-sin, and who made <sup>\*</sup>Israēl to-sin.”

i.e. Euphrates.

16. Ch. 12. 30;  
13. 34; 15.  
30, 34; 16. 2.

h. הַבַּיִת

<sup>17</sup> And Jeroboam's wife <sup>\*</sup>arose, and <sup>\*</sup>departed, and <sup>\*</sup>came to Tirzah: and when *she* came to the-threshold-of the <sup>h</sup>door, **the child died**; <sup>15</sup> and they <sup>\*</sup>buried him; and all Israēl <sup>\*</sup>mourned for him, according-to the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the **LORD**, which he spake by the-hand-of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

h. house.



B.C. 954.  
19, 20. See  
2 Chr. 13.  
1-20.

l. וַיִּשָּׁב  
n. נָדָב

<sup>19</sup> And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they <sup>are</sup> written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

<sup>20</sup> And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years: and he <sup>1</sup>slept with his fathers, and <sup>2</sup>Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

l. lay-down.  
n. Nāhdābh,  
Willing.

975.  
21. || 2 Chr 12.  
13.

n. נַעֲמָה

<sup>21</sup> And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which <sup>the</sup> Lord did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name was <sup>Naamah an</sup> Ammonitess.

n. Nāhāmāh,  
Pleasant.

972.

m. הַרְשָׁה  
t. הַמְּוָעֵבֶת  
הַנְּוִיִּים

article with  
construct.

<sup>22</sup> And Judah <sup>did</sup> evil in the sight of <sup>the</sup> Lord, and they <sup>provoked</sup> him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done. <sup>23</sup> For they also <sup>built</sup> them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree. <sup>24</sup> And there were also <sup>sodomites</sup> in the land: and they did according to all <sup>the</sup> abominations of the nations which <sup>the</sup> Lord cast out before the children of Israel.

J. Jehovah.

971.  
25, 26. || 2 Chr.  
12. 2, 9.  
26. Ch. 10. 17.

<sup>25</sup> And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem: <sup>26</sup> and he <sup>took away</sup> the treasures of the house of <sup>the</sup> Lord, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away <sup>all</sup>: and he <sup>took away</sup> all the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

m. male-prosti-  
tutes.  
t. the abomina-  
tions of the  
nations.

27, 28. || 2 Chr.  
12. 10-12.

r. הַרְצִים  
e. פֶּתַח  
1. אֶלְתָּה  
הַרְצִים

<sup>27</sup> And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and committed them unto the hands of the chief of the <sup>guard</sup>, which kept the door of the king's house. <sup>28</sup> And it was so, when the king went into the house of <sup>the</sup> Lord, that the <sup>guard</sup> bare them, and brought them back into the <sup>guard</sup> chamber.

r. runners.  
e. entrance.  
l. little cham-  
ber of the  
runners.

29, 30. || 2 Chr.  
12. 13.

<sup>29</sup> Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? <sup>30</sup> And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days.

958.  
31. || 2 Chr. 12.  
16.

<sup>31</sup> And Rehoboam <sup>1</sup>slept with his fathers, and <sup>was</sup> buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name was Naamah an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

1-6. || 2 Chr. 13.  
1, 2.

a. אַבְיָם  
m. מַעֲכָה  
ab. אֶבְיָלוֹם

J. G. יְהוָה  
אֱלֹהֵי

**15** NOW in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned <sup>Abijam</sup> over Judah. <sup>2</sup> Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was <sup>Maachah</sup>, the daughter of <sup>Abishalom</sup>.

a. Abijam,  
or Abijah,  
Father of the  
Sea.

<sup>3</sup> And he <sup>walked</sup> in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with <sup>the</sup> Lord his God, as the heart of David his father.

m. Mahācah,  
Oppression.  
ab. or Absalom,  
see 2 Chr.  
11. 21.

<sup>4</sup> Nevertheless for David's sake did <sup>the</sup> Lord his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem: <sup>5</sup> because David did that which was <sup>right</sup> in the eyes of <sup>the</sup> Lord, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

J. G. Jehovah  
his Elohim.

6. Ch. 14. 30.

<sup>6</sup> And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7. || 2 Chr. 13.  
2-22.

<sup>7</sup> Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

B.C. 955. 8, 9.    2 Chr. 14. 1.	8 And Abijam <sup>1</sup> slept with his fathers; and they <sup>*</sup> buried him in the-city-of David: and Asa his son <sup>*</sup> reigned in his stead.	l. lay-down.
l. וַיִּשָּׁב a. אָסָא	9 And in the-twentieth year of Jeroboam king-of Israēl reigned <sup>a</sup> Asa over Judah. <sup>10</sup> And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his <sup>g</sup> mother's name was Maachah, the-daughter-of <sup>ab</sup> Abishalom.	a. Asa, Physi- cian. g. or grand- mother's, v. 2.
about 951. 11-15.    2 Chr. 14. 2-5; 15. 16-18. m. הַקְּרִיִּים d. הַגִּלְלִים h. מַפְלֵצֶת	11 And Asa <sup>*</sup> did that which was <sup>*</sup> right in the-eyes-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, as <sup>did</sup> David his father. <sup>12</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> took-away the <sup>m</sup> sodomites out-of the land, and <sup>*</sup> removed <sup>all</sup> the <sup>idols</sup> that his fathers had-made. <sup>13</sup> And also <sup>Maachah</sup> his <sup>g</sup> mother, even her he <sup>*</sup> removed from <sup>being</sup> queen, because she had-made an <sup>idol</sup> in a <sup>*</sup> grove: and Asa <sup>*</sup> destroyed her <sup>idol</sup> , and <sup>*</sup> burnt it by the brook Kidron.	m. male-prosti- tutes. d. dungy or filthy-idols h. horrible thing.
	14 But the high-places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with <sup>J</sup> the LORD all his days. <sup>15</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> brought-in <sup>the</sup> things which his father had-dedicated, and <sup>the</sup> things-which-himself-had-dedicated, into the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.	
16, 17.    2 Chr. 16. 1.	16 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king-of Israēl all their days. 17 And Baasha king-of Israēl <sup>*</sup> went-up against Judah, and <sup>*</sup> built <sup>Ramah</sup> , that he might not suffer any to-go-out or come-in to Asa king-of Judah.	
18-21.    2 Chr. 16. 2-5.	18 Then Asa <sup>*</sup> took <sup>all</sup> the silver and the gold <sup>that were</sup> <sup>left</sup> in the-treasures-of the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and <sup>the</sup> treasures-of <sup>the</sup> king's house, and <sup>*</sup> delivered them into the-hand-of his servants: and <sup>king</sup> Asa <sup>*</sup> sent them to Ben-hadad, the-son-of Tabrimon, the-son-of Hezion, king-of Syria, <sup>that</sup> dwelt at Damascus, <sup>saying</sup> , <sup>19</sup> "There is a <sup>c</sup> league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I <sup>have</sup> sent unto thee a present-of silver and gold; <sup>come</sup> and <sup>break</sup> thy <sup>c</sup> league with Baasha king-of Israēl, that he <sup>may</sup> depart from me."	
c. בְּרִית	20 So Ben-hadad <sup>hearkened</sup> unto <sup>king</sup> Asa, and <sup>*</sup> sent <sup>the</sup> captains-of the <sup>hosts</sup> which he had against the-cities-of Israēl, and <sup>*</sup> smote <sup>Ijon</sup> , and <sup>Dan</sup> , and <sup>Abel-beth-maachah</sup> , and <sup>all</sup> Cinneroth, with all the-land-of Naphtali.	c. covenant, Heb. bē'rit.
f. הַחֲיָלִים	21 And it <sup>came-to-pass</sup> , when Baasha heard <sup>thereof</sup> , that he <sup>left-off</sup> building of <sup>Ramah</sup> , and <sup>dwelt</sup> in Tirzah.	f. forces.
22.    2 Chr. 16. 6-10.	22 Then king Asa made-a-proclamation-throughout <sup>all</sup> Judah; none <sup>was</sup> exempted: and they <sup>*</sup> took-away <sup>the</sup> stones-of <sup>Ramah</sup> , and <sup>the</sup> timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had-built; and <sup>king</sup> Asa <sup>*</sup> built with them <sup>Geba</sup> -of Benjamin, and <sup>Mizpah</sup> .	
23.    2 Chr. 16. 11, 12.	23 The-rest-of all the-acts-of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are <sup>they</sup> not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-of Judah? Nevertheless in the-time-of his old-age he was-diseased in his <sup>feet</sup> .	
914. 24.    2 Chr. 16. 13, 14.	24 And Asa <sup>1</sup> slept with his fathers, and <sup>*</sup> was-buried with his fathers in the-city-of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son <sup>*</sup> reigned in his stead.	
951. a. נָדָב	25 And <sup>Nadab</sup> the-son-of Jeroboam began-to-reign over Israēl in the second year of Asa king-of Judah, and <sup>*</sup> reigned over Israēl two-years.	n. Nadab, Nahdabb, Willing.
b. בַּאשָׁא	26 And he <sup>did</sup> <sup>evil</sup> in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and <sup>*</sup> walked in the-way-of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made <sup>Israēl</sup> to-sin. 27 And <sup>Baasha</sup> the-son-of Ahijah, of the-house-of Issachar, <sup>conspired</sup> against him; and Baasha <sup>*</sup> smote him at Gibbethon,	b. Baasha, Bahsha, Wickedness. 447



B.C. 954. g. גִּבְעֶתְהוֹן	which <i>belonged</i> to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israēl laid siege to <i>Gibbethon</i> . <sup>28</sup> Even in <i>the</i> third year of Asa king-of Judah did Baasha *slay him, and *reigned in his stead.	g. Gibbēthōn, Lofty-place.
29. Ch. 14. 10-16.	<sup>29</sup> And it *came-to-pass, when he reigned, <i>that</i> he <b>smote</b> *all the-house-of <b>Jeroboam</b> ; he left not to Jeroboam any that-breathed, until he had-destroyed him, according-unto the-saying-of <i>the</i> LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite: <sup>30</sup> because of the-sins-of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made <i>Israēl</i> sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked <i>the</i> LORD =God-of Israēl to-anger.	
	<sup>31</sup> Now the-rest-of the-acts-of <b>Nadab</b> , and all that he did, are <i>they</i> not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-of Israēl?	
	<sup>32</sup> And there was war between Asa and Baasha king-of Israēl all their days.	
953.	<sup>33</sup> In the-third-year of Asa king-of Judah began <b>Baasha</b> the-son-of Ahijah, to-reign <b>over</b> all <b>Israēl</b> in Tirzah twenty and four years.	
	<sup>34</sup> And he *did *evil in the-sight-of <i>the</i> LORD, and *walked in the-way-of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made <i>Israēl</i> to-sin.	
about 930. J. יהוה k. חֲנָנִי	<b>16</b> THEN the-word-of <i>the</i> LORD *came to Jehu the-son-of <i>Hanani</i> <b>against Baasha</b> , <sup>1</sup> saying, <sup>2</sup> “Forasmuch as I exalted thee out-of the dust, and *made thee prince over my people Israēl; and thou *hast-walked in the-way-of Jeroboam, and *hast-made my *people Israēl to-sin, to provoke-me-to-anger with their sins; <sup>3</sup> behold, I *will-take away the-posterity-of Baasha, and the-posterity-of his house; and *will-make thy *house like the-house-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat. <sup>4</sup> Him that-dieth of-Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that-dieth of his in the fields shall the-fowls-of the air eat.”	J. Jehovah. k. Khānahni, Graciously-given-of Jehovah.
3. v. 11; ch. 14. 10, 11; 15. 29.		
5. 2 Chr. 16. 1.	<sup>5</sup> Now the-rest-of the-acts-of <b>Baasha</b> , and what he did, and his might, are <i>they</i> not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-of Israēl?	
930.	<sup>6</sup> So Baasha *slept with his fathers, and *was-buried in Tirzah: and Elah his son *reigned in his stead.	
7. v. 1; ch. 15. 27-29.	<sup>7</sup> And also by the-hand-of the <b>prophet Jehu</b> the-son-of Hanani came the-word-of <i>the</i> LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the-sight-of <i>the</i> LORD, in provoking-him-to-anger with the-work-of his hands, in being like the-house-of Jeroboam; and because he killed him.	
e. אֵלָה	<sup>8</sup> In the-twenty and sixth year-of Asa king-of Judah began <b>Elah</b> the-son-of Baasha to-reign over <b>Israēl</b> in Tirzah, two-years.	e. Elah, Oak.
t. תְּרִיזָה w. אֶשְׁרָא-עַל-הַבְּנֵי 929.	<sup>9</sup> And his servant Zimri, captain-of half <i>his</i> *chariots, *conspired against him, as he was in <i>Tirzah</i> , drinking-himself drunk in the-house-of Arza *steward-of <i>his</i> *house in <i>Tirzah</i> . <sup>10</sup> And <b>Zimri</b> *went in and *smote him, and *killed him, in the-twenty and seventh year-of Asa king-of Judah, and *reigned in his stead.	t. Thirtzah, Pleasantness. w. which was over. z. Zimri, Song-of Jehovah.
z. זִמְרִי	<sup>11</sup> And it *came-to-pass, when he began-to-reign, as-soon-as he sat on his throne, <i>that</i> he <b>slew</b> *all the-house-of <b>Baasha</b> : he left him not *one-that-pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.	a. or a male.
	<sup>12</sup> Thus did Zimri *destroy *all the-house-of Baasha, according-to the-word-of <i>the</i> LORD, which he spake against Baasha by <i>Jehu</i> the prophet, <sup>13</sup> for all the-sins-of Baasha, and the-sins-of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made	t. the-hand-of.

B.C. about 930.

J. G. אֱת־יְהוָה

אלהי

דְּבָרֵי הַיָּמִים

"Israël to-sin, in provoking <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God-of Israël to-anger with their vanities.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

<sup>14</sup> Now the-rest-of the-acts-of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the-book-of the <sup>w</sup>chronicles-of the-kings-of Israel?

w. Lit. words-of the days.

15. Ch. 15. 27.

<sup>15</sup> In the-twenty and seventh year of Asa king-of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people were <sup>t</sup>encamped against Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines. <sup>16</sup> And the people that were <sup>t</sup>encamped <sup>w</sup>heard say, "Zimri <sup>t</sup>hath-conspired, and hath also slain <sup>t</sup>the king:" wherefore all Israël <sup>t</sup>made <sup>o</sup>Omri, the-captain-of the host, king over Israël <sup>t</sup>that <sup>t</sup>day in the camp. <sup>17</sup> And Omri <sup>t</sup>went-up from Gibbethon, and all Israël with him, and they <sup>t</sup>besieged Tirzah.

o. Omri, Ser-vant-of Jeho-vah.

18. 2 Kin. 9. 31.

t. אֶרְמוֹן

<sup>18</sup> And it <sup>t</sup>came-to-pass, when Zimri saw that the city was-taken, that he <sup>t</sup>went into the-<sup>t</sup>palace-of the king's <sup>t</sup>house, and <sup>t</sup>burnt the king's <sup>t</sup>house over him with <sup>t</sup>fire, and <sup>t</sup>died, <sup>19</sup> for his sins which he sinned in doing <sup>t</sup>evil in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, in walking in the-way-of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make <sup>t</sup>Israël to-sin.

t. or tower.

c. וְקִיּוֹרוֹ

co. קִשָּׁר

<sup>20</sup> Now the-rest-of the-acts-of Zimri, and his <sup>t</sup>treason that he <sup>co</sup>wrought, are they not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-of Israël?

c. conspiracy.  
co. conspired.

<sup>21</sup> Then <sup>t</sup>were the people-of Israël divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the-son-of Ginath, to make him-king; and <sup>t</sup>half followed Omri. <sup>23</sup> But the people that followed Omri <sup>t</sup>prevailed-against <sup>t</sup>the people that followed Tibni the-son-of Ginath: so Tibni <sup>t</sup>died, and Omri <sup>t</sup>reigned.

925.

s. שְׁמֶרֶן

sh. שָׁמַר

<sup>23</sup> In the-thirty and first year of Asa king-of Judah began Omri to-reign over Israël, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah. <sup>24</sup> And he <sup>t</sup>bought <sup>t</sup>the hill <sup>t</sup>Samaria of <sup>sh</sup>Shemer for two-talents-of silver, and <sup>t</sup>built-on <sup>t</sup>the hill, and <sup>t</sup>called <sup>t</sup>the-name-of the city which he built, after the-name-of Shemer, owner-of the hill, Samaria.

s. Shomrôn,  
Keeping-  
guard.  
sh. Shemer,  
Keeping or  
watching.

<sup>25</sup> But Omri <sup>t</sup>wrought <sup>t</sup>evil in the-eyes-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>t</sup>did-worse than all that were before him. <sup>26</sup> For he <sup>t</sup>walked in all the-way-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made <sup>t</sup>Israël to-sin, to provoke <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God-of Israël to-anger with their vanities.

<sup>27</sup> Now the-rest-of the-acts-of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-of Israël?

<sup>28</sup> So Omri <sup>t</sup>slept with his fathers, and <sup>t</sup>was-buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

918.

a. אֶחָאָב

<sup>29</sup> And in the-thirty and eighth year of Asa king-of Judah began <sup>a</sup>Ahab the-son-of Omri to-reign over Israël: and Ahab the-son-of Omri <sup>t</sup>reigned over Israël in Samaria twenty and two years.

a. Akhab,  
Father's  
brother.

<sup>30</sup> And Ahab the-son-of Omri <sup>t</sup>did <sup>t</sup>evil in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD above all that were before him.

<sup>31</sup> And it <sup>t</sup>came-to-pass, as if it-had-been-a-light-thing for him to walk in the-sins-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat, that he <sup>t</sup>took-to-wife <sup>J</sup>Jezebel the-daughter-of <sup>e</sup>Ethbaal king-of the-Zidonians, and <sup>t</sup>went and <sup>t</sup>served <sup>t</sup>Baal, and <sup>t</sup>worshipped him.

j. Jezebel,  
Izebel, No  
habitation.  
e. Ethbabal,  
With Baal.  
J. G. Jehovah  
Elohim.

j. אִיזֶבֶל

e. אֶתְבַּעַל

<sup>32</sup> And he <sup>t</sup>reared-up an altar for <sup>t</sup>Baal in the-house-of <sup>t</sup>Baal, which he had-built in Samaria. <sup>33</sup> And Ahab <sup>t</sup>made a <sup>t</sup>grove; and Ahab <sup>t</sup>did more to provoke <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God-of



B.C. 918.

Israël to-anger than all the-kings-of Israël that were before him.

34. JOSH. 6. 26.

<sup>34</sup> In his days did **Hiel** the Beth-elite build **Jericho**: he laid the-foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set-up the-gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according-to the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the-son-of Nun.

about 910.  
1. See JAMES 5.  
16-18. Luke  
4. 25.

**17** AND <sup>e</sup>**Elijah** the <sup>t</sup>Tishbite, *who was* of the-inhabitants- of Gilead, <sup>s</sup>said unto Ahab, "*As <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God-of Israël liveth, before whom I <sup>s</sup>stand, there shall not be dew nor rain <sup>s</sup>these <sup>s</sup>years, but according-to my word.*"

e. אֱלִיָּהוּ  
t. תִּשְׁבִּי

<sup>2</sup> And the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>came unto him, <sup>s</sup>saying, <sup>3</sup> "*Get <sup>s</sup>thee-hence, and <sup>s</sup>turn thee eastward, and <sup>s</sup>hide-thyself by the brook <sup>e</sup>Cherith, that is before <sup>s</sup>Jordan. <sup>4</sup> And it <sup>s</sup>shall-be, that thou <sup>s</sup>shalt-drink of the brook; and I <sup>s</sup>have-commanded <sup>s</sup>the ravens to <sup>s</sup>feed thee there.*"

c. כְּרִית  
s. לְכָלֶיךָ

<sup>5</sup> So he <sup>s</sup>went and <sup>s</sup>did according-unto the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD: for he <sup>s</sup>went and <sup>s</sup>dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before <sup>s</sup>Jordan.

<sup>6</sup> And the ravens <sup>s</sup>brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he <sup>s</sup>drank of the brook.

a. כֶּמֶן יָמִים

<sup>7</sup> And it <sup>s</sup>came-to-pass <sup>s</sup>after a while, that the brook <sup>s</sup>dried-up, because there had-been no rain in the land.

9. See LUKE 4.  
25, 26.

<sup>8</sup> And the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>came unto him, <sup>s</sup>saying, <sup>9</sup> "*Arise, <sup>s</sup>get thee to <sup>z</sup>Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and <sup>s</sup>dwell there: behold, I <sup>s</sup>have-commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.*"

z. זָרֶפְתָּה

<sup>10</sup> So he <sup>s</sup>arose and <sup>s</sup>went to **Zarephath**. And when he <sup>s</sup>came to the-<sup>en</sup>gate-of the city, behold, *the widow* woman *was* there gathering-of sticks: and he <sup>s</sup>called to her, and <sup>s</sup>said, "*Fetch me, I-pray-thee, a little water in a <sup>s</sup>vessel, that I may-drink.*"

en. פֶּתַח

<sup>11</sup> And as she <sup>s</sup>was-going to fetch it, he <sup>s</sup>called to her, and <sup>s</sup>said, "*Bring me, I-pray-thee, a morsel-of bread in thine hand.*"

J. G. יְהוָה

<sup>12</sup> And she <sup>s</sup>said, "*As <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=</sup>God liveth, I have not a cake, but a handful-of meal in a <sup>s</sup>barrel, and a little oil in a <sup>s</sup>cruse: and, behold, I am-gathering two sticks, that I <sup>s</sup>may-go in and <sup>s</sup>dress it for me and my son, that we <sup>s</sup>may-eat it, and <sup>s</sup>die.*"

j. כֶּבֶד

<sup>13</sup> And Elijah <sup>s</sup>said unto her, "*Fear not; <sup>s</sup>go and <sup>s</sup>do as thou <sup>s</sup>hast-said: but <sup>s</sup>make me thereof a little cake <sup>s</sup>first, and <sup>s</sup>bring it unto me, and <sup>s</sup>after <sup>s</sup>make for thee and for thy son. <sup>14</sup> For thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God-of Israël, *'The <sup>s</sup>barrel-of <sup>s</sup>meal shall not <sup>s</sup>waste, neither shall the <sup>s</sup>cruse-of <sup>s</sup>oil fail, until the day that <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>sendeth rain upon the <sup>s</sup>earth.'*"*

f. בַּצֵּקָה

<sup>15</sup> And she <sup>s</sup>went and <sup>s</sup>did according-to the-saying-of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, <sup>s</sup>did-eat many days.

b. תְּכֵלֶה

<sup>16</sup> And the <sup>s</sup>barrel-of <sup>s</sup>meal <sup>s</sup>wasted not, neither did the <sup>s</sup>cruse-of <sup>s</sup>oil fail, according-to the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, which he spake by <sup>s</sup>Elijah.

g. הָאֲדָמָה

<sup>17</sup> And it <sup>s</sup>came-to-pass after <sup>s</sup>these <sup>s</sup>things, *that the-son-of the woman, the-mistress-of the house, fell-sick*; and his sickness <sup>s</sup>was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

at. בֶּרֶךְ

<sup>18</sup> And she <sup>s</sup>said unto Elijah, "*What have I to do with thee, O thou <sup>s</sup>man-of <sup>=</sup>God? <sup>s</sup>Art-thou-come unto me to call my <sup>s</sup>sin to-remembrance, and to slay my <sup>s</sup>son?"*

17-24. Comp.  
2 Kin. 4.  
18-37.

<sup>19</sup> And he <sup>s</sup>said unto her, "*Give me thy <sup>s</sup>son.*" And he <sup>s</sup>took

18. See Luke 5.  
8.

<sup>20</sup> And he <sup>s</sup>said unto her, "*Give me thy <sup>s</sup>son.*" And he <sup>s</sup>took

w. מַה לִּי וְלָךְ  
i. אִישׁ הָאֲלֵהִים

<sup>21</sup> And he <sup>s</sup>said unto her, "*Give me thy <sup>s</sup>son.*" And he <sup>s</sup>took

e. Elijah,  
Eliyahu, My  
God is Jeho-  
vah.  
t. Tishbi, Cap-  
tivity.

c. Chērit̄h,  
Separation or  
Cutting-off.  
s. sustain.

4. were-bring-  
ing.

a. at the-end-of  
days.

z. Zarēphath,  
Smelting or  
Refining.

en. entrance.

J. G. Jehovah  
thy Elohim,  
thy Triune  
God.  
j. jar.  
f. flask.

J. G. Jehovah  
Elohim.  
b. be-finished.  
g. ground.

w. was not  
finished.  
t. the hand-of.

w. What to me  
and to thee.  
i. ish.

b.c. about 910.

u. הַעֲלִיָּה

him out of her bosom, and <sup>a</sup>carried him up into a <sup>u</sup>loft, where he <sup>u</sup>abode, and <sup>a</sup>laid him upon his own bed.

u. upper-chamber, Heb. bāhiyah.

m. וַיִּמְדָּהּ

<sup>20</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>cried unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>a</sup>said, "O <sup>J</sup>LORD my <sup>=</sup>God, <sup>a</sup>hast thou also brought <sup>a</sup>evil upon the widow with whom I <sup>=</sup>sojourn, by slaying her <sup>=</sup>son?"

i. עַל-קִרְבּוֹ

<sup>21</sup> And he <sup>m</sup>stretched himself upon the child three times, and <sup>a</sup>cried unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>a</sup>said, "O <sup>J</sup>LORD my <sup>=</sup>God, I pray thee, let <sup>a</sup>this <sup>a</sup>child's soul come <sup>i</sup>into him again."

m. measured himself, Heb. yithmōdeed, from mahdad, to measure.

22. Heb. 11. 35.

l. וַיִּשָּׂא

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child <sup>a</sup>came <sup>i</sup>into him again, and he <sup>l</sup>revived.

i. into his inward part. Heb. hal kirbo.

<sup>23</sup> And Elijah <sup>a</sup>took <sup>a</sup>the child, and <sup>a</sup>brought him down out of the <sup>u</sup>chamber into the house, and <sup>a</sup>delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah <sup>a</sup>said, "See, thy son liveth."

l. lived.

i. אִישׁ אֱלֹהִים

<sup>24</sup> And the woman <sup>a</sup>said to Elijah, "Now by this I <sup>a</sup>know that thou art a <sup>i</sup>man of <sup>=</sup>God, and that the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD in thy mouth is truth."

i. ish.

about 906.

1. Luke 4. 25.

James 5. 17.

j. הַיּוֹהָ

**18** AND it <sup>a</sup>came to pass after many days, that the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came to **Elijah** in the third <sup>a</sup>year, saying, "Go, <sup>a</sup>shew thyself unto **Ahab**; and I <sup>a</sup>will send rain upon the earth."

j. Jehovah.

<sup>2</sup> And Elijah <sup>a</sup>went to shew himself unto Ahab. And there was a sore famine in Samaria.

o. עֲבַדְיָהוּ

ov. עַל-תְּבִית

<sup>3</sup> And **Ahab** <sup>a</sup>called <sup>o</sup>Obadiah, which was the <sup>ov</sup>governor of his <sup>a</sup>house. (Now Obadiah <sup>a</sup>feared <sup>J</sup>the LORD greatly: <sup>a</sup>for it was so, when Jezebel cut off <sup>a</sup>the prophets of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that Obadiah <sup>a</sup>took a hundred prophets, and <sup>a</sup>hid them by <sup>=</sup>fifty in a <sup>a</sup>cave, and <sup>a</sup>fed them with bread and water.) <sup>5</sup> And Ahab <sup>a</sup>said unto Obadiah, "Go into the land, unto all fountains of <sup>a</sup>water, and unto all <sup>a</sup>brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we <sup>a</sup>lose not all the beasts." <sup>6</sup> So they <sup>a</sup>divided <sup>a</sup>the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

o. Obadiah, Hobadyahu, Servant of Jehovah. ov. over.

J. G. הַיּוֹהָ

אֱלֹהִים

<sup>7</sup> And as **Obadiah** <sup>a</sup>was in the way, behold, **Elijah met him**: and he <sup>a</sup>knew him, and <sup>a</sup>fell on his face, and <sup>a</sup>said, "Art thou that my <sup>=</sup>lord Elijah?" <sup>8</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>answered him, "I am: go, <sup>a</sup>tell thy <sup>=</sup>lord, 'Behold, Elijah is here.'"

J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

<sup>9</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>said, "What <sup>a</sup>have I sinned, that thou <sup>a</sup>wouldest deliver thy <sup>=</sup>servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?" <sup>10</sup> As <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=</sup>God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my <sup>=</sup>lord <sup>a</sup>hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, 'He is not there;' he <sup>a</sup>took an oath of <sup>a</sup>the kingdom and <sup>a</sup>nation, that they <sup>a</sup>found thee not. <sup>11</sup> And now thou sayest, 'Go, <sup>a</sup>tell thy <sup>=</sup>lord, Behold, Elijah is here.' <sup>12</sup> And it <sup>a</sup>shall come to pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the <sup>=</sup>Spirit of <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall carry thee whither I <sup>a</sup>know not; and so when I <sup>a</sup>come and <sup>a</sup>tell Ahab, and he <sup>a</sup>cannot find thee, he <sup>a</sup>shall slay me: but I thy servant fear <sup>J</sup>the LORD from my youth. <sup>13</sup> Was it not told my <sup>=</sup>lord what I did when Jezebel slew <sup>a</sup>the prophets of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, how I <sup>a</sup>hid a hundred <sup>i</sup>men of <sup>J</sup>the LORD's prophets by <sup>=</sup>fifty in a <sup>a</sup>cave, and <sup>a</sup>fed them with bread and water? <sup>14</sup> And now thou sayest, 'Go, <sup>a</sup>tell thy <sup>=</sup>lord, Behold, Elijah is here:' and he <sup>a</sup>shall <sup>a</sup>slay me."

J. Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ

<sup>15</sup> And Elijah <sup>a</sup>said, "As <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I <sup>a</sup>stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to-day."

i. ish.

j. הִנֵּה נִבְּאֹת

<sup>16</sup> So Obadiah <sup>a</sup>went to meet Ahab, and <sup>a</sup>told him: and Ahab <sup>a</sup>went to meet Elijah.

J. Jehovah of Tsebāhōth.

<sup>17</sup> And it <sup>a</sup>came to pass, when **Ahab saw** **Elijah**, that Ahab



p.c. about 906. t. זֶה עָרָךְ	*said unto him, "Art thou the that troubleth Israel?" <sup>18</sup> And he answered, "I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim. <sup>19</sup> Now therefore send, and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table."	t. this troubler of Israel.
c. הַבְּרָקִיל		c. Carmel, Fruitful field.
	<sup>20</sup> So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.	s. sons.
d. וַיָּבֵיט l.b. פְּקָדִים עַל- יְשָׁעִי הַכִּנְעָנִים י. אִם-יְהוָה הַהֲלֵלִים i. אִישׁ	<sup>21</sup> And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, "How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him." And the people answered him not a word. <sup>22</sup> Then said Elijah unto the people, "I, even I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets are four hundred and fifty men. <sup>23</sup> Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: <sup>24</sup> and call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God." And all the people answered and said, "It is well spoken."	d. drew near. l.b. leap ye on two branches, divisions, or parties, Heb. shippim. J. Jehovah. *g. ha Elohim, the Triune God. i. ish.
h. הוּא הַהֲלֵלִים g. כֹּזֵב הַדָּבָר	<sup>25</sup> And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, "Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire under." <sup>26</sup> And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, "O Baal, hear us." But there was no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.	h. he is God, the Elohim. g. Good is the word.
a. עֲנֵנוּ	<sup>27</sup> And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, "Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked." <sup>28</sup> And they cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.	a. answer us.
m. שִׁית	<sup>29</sup> And it came to pass, when mid-day was past, and they prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.	m. meditating.
sw. פְּתִירֹת וּבְרָקִים u. לַעֲלֹת	<sup>30</sup> And Elijah said unto all the people, "Come near unto me." And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was broken down. <sup>31</sup> And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, "Israel shall be thy name:" <sup>32</sup> and with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed. <sup>33</sup> And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, "Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood." <sup>34</sup> And he said, "Do it the second time." And they did it the second time. And he said, "Do it the third time." And they did it the third time. <sup>35</sup> And the water ran round about the altar: and he filled the trench also with water. <sup>36</sup> And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the even-	sw. or swords and spears. u. offering-up.
30. Ch. 19. 10.		J. Jehovah.
31. Gen. 32. 28.		se. seahs.
se. קִאֲתִים		j. jars.
i. בָּרִים 13. הַעֲלָה		as. ascending offering.
35. v. 32, 38.		u. offering-up.

B.C. about 906.

g. הַמִּנְחָה

37. Mal. 4. 5, 6.  
Lu. 1. 17.

a. אֲנִי

j. g. הָיָה

הָאֱלֹהִים

38. Lev. 9. 24.

Judg. 6. 21.

1 Chr. 21. 26.

2 Chr. 7. 1.

39. v. 24.

j. g. הָיָה הוּא

הָאֱלֹהִים

s. תִּפְסֹחַ

m. אֵשׁ

ing sacrifice, that **Elijah** the prophet came near, and said, "J<sup>s</sup> LORD =God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art =God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word." 37 a. Hear me, O J<sup>s</sup> LORD, a. hear me, that this people may know that thou art J<sup>s</sup> the LORD =God, and that thou hast turned their heart back again."

38 Then the fire of J<sup>s</sup> the LORD fell and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, "J<sup>s</sup> The LORD, he is the God; J<sup>s</sup> the LORD, he is the God."

40 And Elijah said unto them, "s. Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape." And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

41 And Elijah said unto Ahab, "Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain."

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink.

And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees, 43 and said to his servant, "Go up now, look toward the sea." And he went up, and looked, and said, "There is nothing." And he said, "Go again" seven times. 44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, "Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand." And he said, "Go up, say unto Ahab, 'Prepare thy chariot, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.'"

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of J<sup>s</sup> the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

42. James 5.  
17, 18.

y. נַעֲרֹ

j. יִזְרְעֵאלָה

1. Ch. 18. 40.

s. אֶת־נַפְשִׁיךָ

y. נַעֲרֹ

o. אֶחָד

f. וְצִפְתָּה

b. מְרִאשְׁתֵּי

s. So Ex. 34. 28.

Deut. 9. 9, 18.

Matt. 4. 2.

g. gift-offering.

j. g. Jehovah  
Elohim.

a. Answer me.

j. g. Jehovah  
the Elohim,  
the Triune  
God.j. g. Jehovah  
he is the  
Elohim.s. seize or lay-  
hold of.  
m. a man, ish.

y. young-man.

i. ish.

j. Jezreel, God  
will sow.

s. soul.

y. young-man.

o. one.

h. his soul.

j. Jehovah.

f. flask.

b. bolster or  
head-rest.

**19** AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, "So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time."

3 And when he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his servant there. 4 But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree: and he requested for himself that he might die; and said, "It is enough; now, O J<sup>s</sup> LORD, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers."

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper-tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him, "Arise and eat."

6 And he looked, and, behold, there was a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the angel of J<sup>s</sup> the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, "Arise and eat; because the journey is too great for thee."

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the-



B.C. about 906.

9. See Ex. 33.

21.

sp.

הָיָה

10. Rom. 11.

2-5.

J.G.

לִיהוָה

אֱלֹהֵי יִצְחָק

11. Ex. 33. 21,

22.

11-14. See Ex.

33. 18-23;

34. 5-8.

J.

הָיָה

th.

וְהָיָה

strength-of <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>meat forty days and forty nights unto **Horeb** the-mount-of <sup>\*</sup>God.

<sup>9</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>came thither unto a <sup>\*</sup>cave, and <sup>sp</sup>lodged there; and, behold, the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came to him, and he <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "What doest thou here, Elijah?"

<sup>10</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>said, "I-<sup>o</sup>have-been 'very-jealous for <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God-of hosts: for the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl 'have-forsaken thy covenant, 'thrown-down thine 'altars, and 'slain thy 'prophets with the sword; and <sup>E</sup>, even I only, 'am-left; and they <sup>\*</sup>seek my <sup>so</sup>life, to take-it-away." <sup>11</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>said, "Go-forth, and 'stand upon the mount before <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

And, behold, <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'passed-by, and a great and strong wind 'rent the mountains, and 'brake-in-pieces the rocks before <sup>J</sup>the LORD; but <sup>J</sup>the LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind an **earthquake**; but <sup>J</sup>the LORD was not in the earthquake: <sup>12</sup> and after the earthquake a **fire**; but <sup>J</sup>the LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire a **still** <sup>th</sup>small voice.

<sup>13</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>was so, when Elijah 'heard it, that he <sup>\*</sup>wrapped his face in his mantle, and <sup>\*</sup>went-out, and <sup>\*</sup>stood in the entering-in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "What doest thou here, Elijah?"

<sup>14</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>said, "I-<sup>o</sup>have-been 'very-jealous for <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God-of hosts: because the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl 'have-forsaken thy covenant, 'thrown-down thine 'altars, and 'slain thy 'prophets with the sword; and <sup>E</sup>, even I only, 'am-left; and they <sup>\*</sup>seek my <sup>so</sup>life, to take-it-away."

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "Go, return on thy way to the-wilderness-of Damascus: and when thou 'comest, 'anoint <sup>h</sup>Hazaēl to be king over Syria: <sup>16</sup> and <sup>J</sup>Jehu the-son-of Nimshi 'shalt-thou-anoint to be king over Israēl: and 'Elisha the-son-of Shaphat of Abel-meholah 'shalt-thou-anoint to be prophet in thy room. <sup>17</sup> And it 'shall-come-to-pass, that him <sup>18</sup>that-escapeth the-sword-of Hazaēl shall Jehu slay: and him <sup>19</sup>that-escapeth from the-sword-of Jehu shall Elisha slay. <sup>18</sup> Yet I have 'left me seven thousand in Israēl, all the knees which 'have not bowed unto <sup>\*</sup>Baal, and every <sup>\*</sup>mouth which 'hath not kissed 'him."

<sup>19</sup> So he <sup>\*</sup>departed thence, and <sup>\*</sup>found 'Elisha the-son-of Shaphat, who was ploughing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah <sup>\*</sup>passed-by him, and <sup>\*</sup>cast his mantle upon him.

<sup>20</sup> And he 'left the oxen, and <sup>\*</sup>ran after Elijah, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "Let me, I-pray-thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I <sup>\*</sup>will-follow thee." And he <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "Go-back again: for what 'have-I-done to thee?"

<sup>21</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>returned-back from him, and <sup>\*</sup>took a 'yoke-of <sup>\*</sup>oxen, and <sup>\*</sup>slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and <sup>\*</sup>gave unto the people, and they <sup>\*</sup>did eat. Then he <sup>\*</sup>arose, and <sup>\*</sup>went after Elijah, and <sup>\*</sup>ministered unto him.

**20** AND <sup>h</sup>Ben-hadad the-king-of Syria gathered 'all his 'host together: and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he <sup>\*</sup>went-up and <sup>\*</sup>besieged Samaria, and <sup>\*</sup>warred against it.

<sup>2</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>sent messengers to Ahab king-of Israēl into the city, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "Thus 'saith Ben-hadad, <sup>3</sup> Thy silver and thy gold is mine; thy wives also and thy <sup>\*</sup>children, even the goodliest, are mine."

sp. spent-the-night.

J. G. Jehovah Elohim Tsū. bahōth. s. sons.

so. soul.

J. Jehovah.

th. thin or fine.

h. Khazaēl, Seen-of God. j. Jehu, Jehovah is he. e. Elisha, Salvation-of my God.

t. to-him. See Job 31. 27.

i. implements.

b. Ben-hadad, Son-of Hadad. f. force.

s. sons.

B.C. 901.

<sup>4</sup> And the-king-of Israēl \*answered and \*said, “My -lord, O king, according-to thy saying, *Ē am* thine, and all that I have.”

<sup>5</sup> And the messengers \*came-again, and \*said, “Thus \*speak-eth Ben-hadad, saying, Although I *have* sent unto thee, saying, ‘Thou \*shalt-deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy \*children;’ <sup>6</sup> yet I will-send my \*servants unto thee to-morrow about this-time, and they \*shall-search thine \*house, and \*the-houses-of thy servants; and it \*shall-be, *that* whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall-put *it* in their hand, and \*take-it-away.”

<sup>7</sup> Then the-king-of Israēl \*called all the-elders-of the land, and \*said, “Mark, I-pray-you, and \*see how this *man* \*seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my \*children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not.”

<sup>8</sup> And all the elders and all the people \*said unto him, “\*Hearken not *unto him*, nor \*consent.”

<sup>9</sup> Wherefore he \*said unto the-messengers-of Ben-hadad, “Tell my -lord the king, All that thou didst-send-for to thy servant at the first I will-do: but \*this \*thing I may not do.” And the messengers \*departed, and \*brought him word again.

<sup>10</sup> And Ben-hadad \*sent unto him, and \*said, “The gods \*do so unto me, and more also, if the-dust-of Samaria shall-suffice for handfuls for all the people that \*follow me.”

<sup>11</sup> And the-king-of Israēl \*answered and \*said, “Tell *him*, ‘Let not him-that-girdeth-on *his harness* boast-himself as he-that-putteth-it-off.’”

<sup>12</sup> And it \*came-to-pass, when Ben-hadad heard \*this \*message, as *he was* drinking, *he* and the kings in the \*pavilions, that he \*said unto his servants, “Set *yourselves in array*.” And they \*set *themselves in array* against the city.

<sup>13</sup> And, behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king-of Israēl, \*saying, “Thus \*saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, ‘Hast thou seen \*all \*this \*great \*multitude? behold, I \*will-deliver it into thine hand this day: and thou \*shalt-know that *Ē am* <sup>J</sup>the LORD.’”

<sup>14</sup> And Ahab \*said, “By whom?” And he \*said, “Thus \*saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, *Even* by the-young-men-of the-princes-of the provinces.” Then he \*said, “Who shall-order the battle?” And he \*answered, “Thou.”

<sup>15</sup> Then he \*numbered the young-men of the-princes-of the provinces, and they \*were two-hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered \*all the people, *even* all the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, *being* seven thousand.

<sup>16</sup> And they \*went-out at \*noon. But Ben-hadad *was* drinking-himself drunk in the \*pavilions, *he* and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him. <sup>17</sup> And the-young-men-of the-princes-of the provinces \*went-out \*first; and Ben-hadad \*sent-out, and they \*told him, saying, “There \*are \*men come-out of Samaria.” <sup>18</sup> And he \*said, “Whether they \*be-come-out for peace, \*take them alive; or whether they \*be-come-out for war, \*take them alive.”

<sup>19</sup> So these young-men of the-princes-of the provinces came-out of the city, and the army which followed them. <sup>20</sup> And they \*slew every-one his <sup>i</sup>man: and the Syrians \*fled; and Israēl \*pursued them: and Ben-hadad the-king-of Syria \*escaped on a horse with the horsemen. <sup>21</sup> And the-king-of Israēl \*went-out, and \*smote the horses and <sup>x</sup>chariots, and \*slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

a. are at my feet.

b. booths.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

æ. anahshim.

i. ish.



n.c. 901.	22 And the <b>prophet</b> *came to the-king-of Israēl, and *said unto him, “Go, *strengthen thyself, and *mark, and *see *what thou *doest: for at the-return-of the year the-king-of Syria *will-come-up against thee.”	
d. פְּחֹת	23 And the-servants-of the-king-of Syria said unto him, “Their gods <i>are</i> gods-of the hills; therefore they were-stronger than we; but *let-us-fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall-be-stronger than they. 24 And *do *this *thing, *Take the kings away, *every-man out-of his place, and *put *captains in their rooms: 25 and *number thee an army, like the army that thou *hast-lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we *will-fight-against them in the plain, and surely we shall-be-stronger than they.” And he *hearkened unto their voice, and *did so.	i. ish. d. deputies or governors.
900.	26 And it *came-to-pass at the-return-of the year, that <b>Ben-hadad</b> *numbered *the Syrians, and *went-up to Aphek, to *fight against Israēl.	
w. וְכָל־בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל	27 And the- <i>s</i> children-of Israēl were-numbered, and <i>w</i> were all present, and *went against them: and the- <i>s</i> children-of Israēl *pitched before them like two little flocks-of kids; but the Syrians filled *the country.	w. were-vic-tualled. s. sons.
J. הָהֵן	28 And there *came a *man-of * <b>God</b> , and *spake unto the-king-of Israēl, and *said, “Thus *saith <i>J</i> the LORD, Because the Syrians <i>have</i> said, ‘ <i>J</i> The LORD is * <b>God</b> -of the hills, but <i>he</i> is not * <b>God</b> -of the valleys,’ therefore *will-I-deliver *all *this *great *multitude into thine hand, and ye *shall-know that <i>E</i> am <i>J</i> the LORD.”	i. ish. J. Jehovah.
	29 And they *pitched one over-against the-other seven days. And so it *was, that in the seventh *day the battle *was-joined: and the- <i>s</i> children-of Israēl *slew of *the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day. 30 But the rest *fled to Aphek, into the city; and <i>there</i> a *wall *fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the *men that were *left. And <b>Ben-hadad</b> *fled, and *came into the city, into an inner chamber.	
	31 And his <b>servants</b> *said unto him, “Behold now, we *have-heard that the-kings-of the-house-of Israēl <i>are</i> merciful kings: *let us, I-pray-thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and *go-out to the-king-of Israēl: peradventure he will-save thy <i>so</i> *life.”	so. soul.
m. מִתִּיבָנָא נַפְשִׁי	32 So they *girded sackcloth on their loins, and <i>put</i> ropes on their heads, and *came to the-king-of Israēl, and *said, “Thy servant Ben-hadad *saith, I-pray-thee, *let *me live.” And he *said, “Is <i>he</i> yet alive? <i>he</i> is my brother.”	m. my soul live.
w. הַאֲנָשִׁים	33 Now the *men *did-diligently-observe whether <i>any thing</i> would come from him, and *did-hastily *catch it: and they *said, “Thy brother Ben-hadad.” Then he *said, “Go ye, *bring him.” Then Ben-hadad *came-forth to him; and he *caused-him-to-come-up into the chariot. 34 And <b>Ben-hadad</b> *said unto him, “The cities, which my father took from thy *father, I will-restore; and thou shalt-make streets for thee in Damascus, <i>as</i> my father made in Samaria.” Then <i>said</i> Ahab, “ <i>E</i> will-send-thee-away with this covenant.” So he *made a <b>covenant</b> with him, and *sent-him-away.	w. anashim.
34. Ch. 15. 20.		
c. וַיְכַרְתֵּם לוֹ	35 And a certain *man of the-sons-of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the-word-of <i>J</i> the LORD, “* <b>Smite</b> me, I-pray-thee.” And the *man *refused to smite him. 36 Then *said he unto him, “Because thou *hast not obeyed the-voice-of <i>J</i> the LORD,	ac. according as. c. cut or confirmed.
		i. ish. J. Jehovah.

B.C. 900.	behold, as- <u>soon-as</u> thou art-departed from me, a <u>lion</u> shall-slay thee." And as- <u>soon-as</u> he- <u>was</u> -departed from him, a <u>lion</u> <u>found</u> him, and <u>slew</u> him. <sup>37</sup> Then he <u>found</u> another <u>man</u> , and <u>said</u> , "Smite me, I pray-thee." And the <u>man</u> <u>smote</u> him, so that in-smiting he wounded <u>him</u> .	
c. תַּאֲפַר עַל עֵינָיו	<sup>38</sup> So the <u>prophet</u> <u>departed</u> , and <u>waited</u> for the king by the way, and <u>disguised</u> himself with <u>ashes</u> upon his face. <sup>39</sup> And as the king <u>passed</u> -by, <u>he</u> cried unto the king: and he <u>said</u> , "Thy servant went-out into the-midst-of the battle; and, behold, a <u>man</u> turned-aside, and <u>brought</u> a <u>man</u> unto me, and <u>said</u> , "Keep <u>this</u> <u>man</u> : if by <u>any</u> -means <u>he</u> -be-missing, then <u>shall</u> thy <u>life</u> be for his <u>life</u> , or-else thou shalt-"pay a talent-of silver." <sup>40</sup> And as thy servant <u>was</u> busy here and there, <u>he</u> <u>was</u> gone." And the-king-of Israel <u>said</u> unto him, "So <u>shall</u> thy judgment <u>be</u> ; thyself <u>hast</u> -decided <u>it</u> ."	c. covering upon his eyes.
w. תִּשְׁקוּל wa. הוּא אֵינֶנּוּ	<sup>41</sup> And he <u>hasted</u> , and <u>took</u> the <u>ashes</u> away from his face; and the-king-of Israel <u>discerned</u> him that <u>he</u> <u>was</u> of the prophets. <sup>42</sup> And he <u>said</u> unto him, "Thus <u>saith</u> <u>the</u> LORD, Because thou <u>hast</u> -let-go out-of <u>thy</u> hand a <u>man</u> whom-I-appointed-to-utter-destruction, therefore thy <u>life</u> shall-go for his <u>life</u> , and thy people for his people." <sup>43</sup> And the-king-of Israel <u>went</u> to his house heavy and displeased, and <u>came</u> to Samaria.	s. soul. w. weigh. wa. was-not.
n. נְבוֹת 899.	<b>21</b> AND it <u>came</u> -to-pass after <u>these</u> <u>things</u> that <u>Naboth</u> the Jezreelite had a <u>vineyard</u> , which <u>was</u> in Jezreel, hard-by the-palace-of Ahab king-of Samaria. <sup>2</sup> And <u>Ahab</u> <u>spake</u> unto Naboth, saying, "Give me thy <u>vineyard</u> , that I <u>may</u> -have it for a garden of herbs, because it <u>is</u> near unto my house: and I <u>will</u> -give thee for it a better vineyard than it: or, if it seem good to thee, I <u>will</u> -give thee the-worth-of it in- <u>money</u> ."	n. Nabôth, Produce or Fruit.
s. כֶּסֶף J. יְהוָה	<sup>3</sup> And Naboth <u>said</u> to Ahab, " <u>The</u> LORD forbid it me, that I should-give <u>the</u> -inheritance-of my fathers unto thee." <sup>4</sup> And Ahab <u>came</u> into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had-spoken to him: for he <u>had</u> -said, "I will not give thee <u>the</u> -inheritance-of my fathers." And he <u>laid</u> -him-down upon his bed, and <u>turned</u> -away his face, and would-eat no bread. <sup>5</sup> But <u>Jezebel</u> his wife <u>came</u> to him, and <u>said</u> unto him, "Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou <u>eatest</u> no bread?" <sup>6</sup> And he <u>said</u> unto her, "Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and <u>said</u> unto him, 'Give me thy <u>vineyard</u> for <u>money</u> ; or else, if it please thee, I will-give thee <u>another</u> vineyard for it:' and he <u>answered</u> , 'I will-not give thee my <u>vineyard</u> .'"	s. silver. J. Jehovah.
	<sup>7</sup> And Jezebel his wife <u>said</u> unto him, "'Dost thou now govern the-kingdom-of Israel? <u>arise</u> , and <u>eat</u> bread, and <u>let</u> thine heart be-merry: <u>I</u> will-give thee <u>the</u> -vineyard-of Naboth the Jezreelite."	
ae. אֲנַחְשִׁים b. בִּרְכָה	<sup>8</sup> So she <u>wrote</u> letters in Ahab's name, and <u>sealed</u> them with his seal, and <u>sent</u> the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that <u>were</u> in his city, <u>dwelling</u> with Naboth. <sup>9</sup> And she <u>wrote</u> in the letters, <u>saying</u> , "Proclaim a fast, and <u>set</u> <u>Naboth</u> on-high among the people: <sup>10</sup> and <u>set</u> two <u>men</u> , sons-of Belial, before him, to bear-witness-against him, <u>saying</u> , 'Thou didst- <u>blaspheme</u> God and the king.' And then <u>carry</u> -him-out, and <u>stone</u> him, that he <u>may</u> -die."	ae. anahshim. b. Heb. becrac, lit. blessed, also used in the opposite sense. So Job 1. 11; 2. 5.
	<sup>11</sup> And the- <u>men</u> -of his city, <u>even</u> the elders and the nobles who	



<p>B.C. 899. ac. <span>וְהָיָה</span></p> <p>19. Ch. 22. 38. m. <span>וְהָיָה</span></p> <p>p. <span>וְהָיָה</span> 22. Ch. 15. 29; 16. 3, 11.</p> <p>23. 2 KIN. 9. 36, 37.</p> <p>d. <span>וְהָיָה</span></p> <p>29. 2 KIN. 9. 24-26.</p> <p>897.</p> <p>2-4. 12 Chr. 18. 1-3.</p>	<p>were <sup>x</sup>the inhabitants in his city, <sup>*</sup>did <sup>as</sup>as Jezebel had sent unto them, <i>and</i> <sup>as</sup>as it <i>was</i> written in the letters which she had sent unto them. <sup>12</sup> They proclaimed a fast, and <sup>*</sup>set Naboth on high among the people. <sup>13</sup> And there <sup>*</sup>came in two <sup>x</sup>men, <sup>s</sup>children of Belial, and <sup>*</sup>sat before him: and the <sup>w</sup>men of <sup>*</sup>Belial <sup>*</sup>witnessed against him, <i>even</i> against Naboth in the presence of the people, <sup>o</sup>saying, “Naboth <sup>b</sup>did blaspheme <sup>=</sup>God and the king.” Then they <sup>*</sup>carried him forth out of the city, and <sup>*</sup>stoned him with <sup>x</sup>stones, that he <sup>*</sup>died.</p> <p><sup>14</sup> Then they <sup>*</sup>sent to Jezebel, <sup>o</sup>saying, “Naboth <sup>*</sup>is stoned, and <sup>*</sup>is dead.”</p> <p><sup>15</sup> And it <sup>*</sup>came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and <sup>*</sup>was dead, that Jezebel <sup>*</sup>said to Ahab, “<sup>*</sup>Arise, <sup>*</sup>take possession of <sup>*</sup>the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for <sup>s</sup>money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.”</p> <p><sup>16</sup> And it <sup>*</sup>came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab <sup>*</sup>rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.</p> <p><sup>17</sup> And the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>*</sup>came to <b>Elijah</b> the Tishbite, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>18</sup> “<sup>*</sup>Arise, <sup>*</sup>go down to <b>meet Ahab</b> king of Israel, which <i>is</i> in Samaria: behold, <i>he is</i> in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it. <sup>19</sup> And thou <sup>*</sup>shalt speak unto him, <sup>o</sup>saying, ‘Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, ‘Hast thou <sup>m</sup>killed, and also taken possession?’ And thou <sup>*</sup>shalt speak unto him, saying, ‘Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, In the place where <sup>*</sup>dogs licked <sup>*</sup>the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy <sup>*</sup>blood, even <i>thine</i>.’”</p> <p><sup>20</sup> And Ahab <sup>*</sup>said to Elijah, “‘Hast thou found me, O mine enemy?’” And he <sup>*</sup>answered, “I <sup>*</sup>have found <i>thee</i>: because thou <sup>*</sup>hast sold thyself to work <sup>*</sup>evil in the sight of <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>21</sup> Behold, I <sup>*</sup>will bring evil upon thee, and <sup>*</sup>will take away thy posterity, and <sup>*</sup>will cut off from Ahab <sup>*</sup>him that pisseth against the wall, and him <sup>*</sup>that is shut up and left in Israel, <sup>22</sup> and <sup>*</sup>will make thine <sup>*</sup>house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou <sup>*</sup>hast provoked me to anger, and <sup>*</sup>made <sup>*</sup>Israel to sin.”</p> <p><sup>23</sup> And of <b>Jezebel</b> also spake <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>o</sup>saying, “The dogs shall eat <sup>*</sup>Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel. <sup>24</sup> Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.”</p> <p><sup>25</sup> But there was <b>none</b> like unto <b>Ahab</b>, which did sell himself to work <sup>*</sup>wickedness in the sight of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. <sup>26</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>did very abominably in following <sup>x</sup>idols, according to all <i>things</i> as did the Amorites, whom <sup>J</sup>the LORD cast out before the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel.</p> <p><sup>27</sup> And it <sup>*</sup>came to pass, when <b>Ahab</b> heard <sup>*</sup>those <sup>x</sup>words, that he <sup>*</sup>rent his clothes, and <sup>*</sup>put sackcloth upon his flesh, and <sup>*</sup>fasted, and <sup>*</sup>lay in sackcloth, and went softly.</p> <p><sup>28</sup> And the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>29</sup> “Seest thou how Ahab <sup>*</sup>humbleth himself before me? because he <sup>*</sup>humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: <i>but</i> in his son’s days will I bring the evil upon his house.”</p> <p><b>22</b> AND they <sup>*</sup>continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> And it <sup>*</sup>came to pass in the third <sup>*</sup>year, that <b>Jehoshaphat</b> the king of Judah <sup>*</sup>came down to the king of Israel.</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p> <p>s. sons.</p> <p>si. silver.</p> <p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>m. murdered:</p> <p>e. or every male. p. prisoner and left at large.</p> <p>d. dungy or filthy idols.</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

s. B.C. 897. מְהִיָּם	3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants, "Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is ours, and we be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?"	s. silent.
5, 6.    2 CHR. 18. 4, 5. יְהוָה	4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, "Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead?" And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, "I am as thou art, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses."	
i. אִישׁ אֲדֹנָי	5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, "Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day." 6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, "Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear?" And they said, "Go up; for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king."	J. Jehovah. i. ish. a. Adonahy.
7, 8.    2 CHR. 18. 6, 7. מִיכָיָה	7 And Jehoshaphat said, "Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?" 8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, "There is yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may inquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil." And Jehoshaphat said, "Let not the king say so."	m. Micaiah, Who is like Jehovah?
9-12.    2 CHR. 18. 8-11. אֶלְקִיָּם אָחָר	9 Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, "Hasten hither Micaiah the son of Imlah."	o.e. one eunuch.
t. בְּנֵי	10 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.	t. threshing-floor.
a. וְיְהוָה יְהוָה	11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, "Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them." 12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the king's hand."	a. and Jehovah give.
13, 14.    2 CHR. 18. 12, 13.	13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, "Behold now, the words of the prophets declare good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak that which is good." 14 And Micaiah said, "As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak."	
15-17.    2 CHR. 18. 14-16.	15 So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, "Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear?" And he answered him, "Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king."	a. and Jehovah give.
16 And the king said unto him, "How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but that which is true in the name of the LORD?"	17 And he said, "I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace."	i. ish.
18-23.    2 CHR. 18. 17-22.	18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, "Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?"	
19. Isa. 6. 1.	19 And he said, "Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left."	*h. the heavens.
e. יִפְתָּה	20 And the LORD said, "Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?" And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner. 21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, "I	e. entice.



B.C. 897.

will-<sup>e</sup>persuade him.' <sup>22</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*said</sup> unto him, 'Where-<sup>e</sup> entice. with?' And he <sup>\*said</sup>, 'I will-go-forth, and I <sup>\*will</sup>-be a **lying spirit** in the-mouth-of all his prophets.' And he <sup>\*said</sup>, 'Thou shalt-<sup>e</sup>persuade *him*, and prevail also: <sup>\*go</sup>-forth, and <sup>\*do</sup> so.' <sup>23</sup> Now therefore, behold, <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*hath</sup>-put a lying spirit in the-mouth-of all these thy prophets, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*hath</sup>-spoken evil concerning thee."

24, 25. || 2 CHR.  
18. 23, 24.

<sup>24</sup> But **Zedekiah** the-son-of Chenaanah <sup>\*went</sup>-near, and <sup>\*smote</sup> **Micaiah** on the cheek, and <sup>\*said</sup>, "Which way went the-Spirit-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD from me to speak unto thee?" <sup>25</sup> And Micaiah <sup>\*said</sup>, "Behold, thou <sup>\*shalt</sup>-see in <sup>\*that</sup> <sup>\*day</sup>, when thou shalt-go-into an inner chamber to hide-thyself."

26-28. || 2 CHR.  
18. 25-27.

<sup>26</sup> And the-king-of Israēl <sup>\*said</sup>, "Take **Micaiah**, and <sup>\*carry</sup>-him-back unto Amou the-governor-of the city, and to Joash the king's son; <sup>27</sup> and <sup>\*say</sup>, 'Thus <sup>\*saith</sup> the king, <sup>\*Put</sup> <sup>\*this fellow</sup> in the **prison**, and <sup>\*feed</sup> him with bread-of affliction and with water-of affliction, until I come in peace.'"

<sup>28</sup> And Micaiah <sup>\*said</sup>, "If thou <sup>\*return</sup> <sup>\*at</sup>-all in peace, <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*hath</sup> not<sup>†</sup> spoken by me." And he <sup>\*said</sup>, "Hearken, O <sup>†</sup>people, <sup>\*every</sup>-one of you."

29, 30. || 2 CHR.  
18. 28, 29.

<sup>29</sup> So the-king-of Israēl and Jehoshaphat the-king-of Judah <sup>\*went</sup>-up to Ramoth-gilead.

<sup>30</sup> And the-king-of Israēl <sup>\*said</sup> unto Jehoshaphat, "I will-**disguise**-myself, and <sup>\*enter</sup> into the battle; but <sup>\*put</sup> thou on thy robes." And the-king-of Israēl <sup>\*disguised</sup>-himself, and <sup>\*went</sup> into the battle.

31-33. || 2 CHR.  
18. 30-32.

<sup>31</sup> But the-king-of Syria commanded his thirty and two <sup>\*cap</sup>-tains that had-rule-over his chariots, <sup>\*saying</sup>, "Fight neither with small nor <sup>\*great</sup>, save only with <sup>\*the</sup>-king-of Israēl."

h. הוּ

<sup>32</sup> And it <sup>\*came</sup>-to-pass, when the-captains-of the chariots saw <sup>J</sup>Jehoshaphat, that they <sup>\*said</sup>, "Surely <sup>†</sup>it is the-king-of Israēl." <sup>33</sup> And it <sup>\*came</sup>-to-pass, when the-captains-of the chariots perceived that <sup>†</sup>it was not the-king-of Israēl, that they <sup>\*turned</sup>-back from pursuing him.

h. הוּ.

34-36. || 2 CHR.  
18. 33, 34.

<sup>34</sup> And a *certain* <sup>†</sup>man drew a **bow** in <sup>†</sup>at a **venture**, and <sup>\*smote</sup> <sup>†</sup>the-king-of Israēl between the joints-<sup>†</sup>of the harness: where-fore he <sup>\*said</sup> unto the-driver-of his chariot, "Turn thine hand, and <sup>\*carry</sup> me out-of the host; for I am-<sup>m</sup>wounded."

in. לְתוֹמָה  
a. יָבִין הַשָּׂרָן  
m. הַהָלָתִי

<sup>35</sup> And the battle <sup>\*increased</sup> <sup>\*that</sup> <sup>\*day</sup>: and the king was stayed-up in *his* <sup>\*chariot</sup> against the Syrians, and <sup>\*died</sup> at <sup>\*even</sup>: and the blood <sup>\*ran</sup>-out of the wound into the-midst-of the chariot.

i. ish.  
in. in his sim-  
plicity.  
a. and between  
the coat-of-  
mail.  
m. made-sick.

37, 38. || 2 CHR.  
18. 34.

<sup>37</sup> So **the king** <sup>\*died</sup>, and <sup>\*was</sup>-brought to Samaria; and they <sup>\*buried</sup> <sup>\*the king</sup> in Samaria.

38. CH. 21. 19.

<sup>38</sup> And *one* washed <sup>\*the chariot</sup> in the-pool-of Samaria; and the dogs <sup>\*licked</sup>-up his <sup>\*blood</sup>; and they washed his armour; according-<sup>†</sup>unto the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD which he spake.

<sup>39</sup> Now the-rest-of the-acts-of **Ahab**, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-of Israēl?

914.  
11-41. || 2 CHR.  
20. 31-33.

<sup>40</sup> So Ahab <sup>\*slept</sup> with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son <sup>\*reigned</sup> in his stead.

j. הַיְהוֹשָׁפָט  
460

<sup>41</sup> And <sup>J</sup>**Jehoshaphat** the-son-of Asa began-to-reign over

j. Jehoshaphat,  
Jehovah  
judges.

B.C. 914.		Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israēl. <sup>42</sup> Jehoshaphat <i>was</i> thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name <i>was</i> <sup>a</sup> Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.	
a.	עֲזֻבָּה	<sup>43</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing <i>that which was</i> <sup>*</sup> right in the eyes of <sup>J</sup> the LORD: nevertheless the high places were not taken away; <i>for</i> the people <sup>s</sup> offered and <sup>*</sup> burnt incense yet in the high places.	a. Hāzubah, Deserted.
s.	קִטְּבָהִים	<sup>44</sup> And Jehoshaphat <sup>*</sup> made peace with the king of Israēl.	s. sacrificed.
45. See 2 Chr. xvii.-xx.		<sup>45</sup> Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, <i>are they</i> not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?	
45, 46.    2 Chr. 20. 31.		<sup>46</sup> And the remnant of the <sup>m</sup> sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.	m. male prostitutes.
m. תְּקַדֵּשׁ		<sup>47</sup> <i>There was</i> then no king in Edom: a deputy <i>was</i> king.	
913.		<sup>48</sup> Jehoshaphat made <b>ships</b> of Tharshish to go to Ophir for <sup>*</sup> gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber. <sup>49</sup> Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, "Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships." But Jehoshaphat would not.	
47-49.    2 Chr. 20. 35-37.		<sup>50</sup> And Jehoshaphat <sup>*</sup> slept with his fathers, and <sup>*</sup> was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and <sup>J</sup> Jehoram his son <sup>*</sup> reigned in his stead.	
50.    2 Chr. 21. 1-4.	j. יְהוֹרָם	<sup>51</sup> <sup>a</sup> <b>Ahaziah</b> the son of Ahab began to reign over Israēl in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and <sup>*</sup> reigned two years over Israēl. <sup>52</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> did <sup>*</sup> evil in the sight of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and <sup>*</sup> walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made <sup>*</sup> Israēl to sin; <sup>53</sup> for he <sup>*</sup> served <sup>*</sup> Baal, and <sup>*</sup> worshipped him, and <sup>*</sup> provoked to anger <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>=</sup> God of Israēl, according to all that his father had done.	j. Jehōram, Jehovah is exalted.
a.	אַחַזְיָהוּ		a. Akhaziah, whom Jehovah holds.
893.			
j. g.	יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל		j. g. Jehovah Elohīm, the Everlasting and Triune God.



THE SECOND BOOK OF THE

KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED

THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS.

KINGS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL FROM JEHOSEPHAT AND AHAZIAH  
TO THE CAPTIVITY.

k. מלכים ב

B.C. about 896.

a. אֶחָזִיָּהּ

b. בַּעַל זְבוּב

j. יְהוָה

e. אֱלֹהֵי

i. אִישׁ

8. See Zech. 13.  
4. Matt. 3. 4.

i. אִישׁ הַשָּׁמַיִם

10. Luke 9. 54.

k. Kings II.

a. Akhaziah,  
Jehovah  
holds.  
b. Bahal-zëbub,  
Lord of flies.

j. Jehovah.  
e. Elijah, My  
God is Jah  
or Jehovah,  
or God is  
HE.

i. Heb. ish.

\*h. the heavens.

THEN Moab <sup>\*</sup>rebelled against Israēl after the death of Ahab.  
<sup>2</sup> And <sup>a</sup> **Ahaziah** <sup>\*</sup>fell down through <sup>a</sup> <sup>\*</sup>lattice in his upper-chamber that *was* in Samaria, and <sup>\*</sup>was-sick: and he <sup>\*</sup>sent messengers, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, “Go, <sup>\*</sup>inquire of <sup>b</sup> Baal-zebub the-<sup>=</sup>god of Ekron whether I shall-recover of this disease.”

<sup>3</sup> But the-angel of <sup>j</sup> the LORD said to <sup>e</sup> **Elijah** the Tishbite, “Arise, go-up to meet the-messengers of the-king of Samaria, and <sup>\*</sup>say unto them, ‘Is it not because *there is* not a <sup>=</sup>God in Israēl, *that ye* go to inquire of Baal-zebub the-<sup>=</sup>god of Ekron?’”  
<sup>4</sup> Now therefore thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD, Thou shalt not come-down from that bed on which thou <sup>\*</sup>art-gone-up, but <sup>e</sup> <sup>\*</sup>shalt-surely <sup>\*</sup>die.” And Elijah <sup>\*</sup>departed.

<sup>5</sup> And when the messengers <sup>\*</sup>turned-back unto him, he <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, “Why <sup>\*</sup>are ye now turned-back?”

<sup>6</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, “There came a <sup>i</sup> man up to meet us, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto us, ‘Go, <sup>\*</sup>turn-again unto the king that sent you, and <sup>\*</sup>say unto him, Thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a <sup>=</sup>God in Israēl, *that thou* <sup>\*</sup>sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the-<sup>=</sup>god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come-down from that bed on which thou <sup>\*</sup>art-gone-up, but <sup>e</sup> <sup>\*</sup>shalt-surely <sup>\*</sup>die.’”

<sup>7</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, “What manner of <sup>i</sup> man *was* he which came-up to meet you, and <sup>\*</sup>told you <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>words?”

<sup>8</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>answered him, “*He was* an hairy <sup>i</sup> man, and girt with a girdle-of leather about his loins.” And he <sup>\*</sup>said, “It is Elijah the Tishbite.”

<sup>9</sup> Then the king <sup>\*</sup>sent unto him a captain-of fifty with his fifty. And he <sup>\*</sup>went-up to him: and, behold, he <sup>\*</sup>sat on the-top-of an <sup>\*</sup>hill. And he <sup>\*</sup>spake unto him, “Thou <sup>i</sup> man-of <sup>=</sup>God, the king <sup>\*</sup>hath-said, <sup>\*</sup>Come-down.”

<sup>10</sup> And Elijah <sup>\*</sup>answered and <sup>\*</sup>said to the-captain-of fifty, “If <sup>e</sup> <sup>\*</sup>be a <sup>i</sup> man-of <sup>=</sup>God, then <sup>\*</sup>let fire come-down from <sup>=</sup>heaven, and <sup>\*</sup>consume thee and thy <sup>\*</sup>fifty.” And there <sup>\*</sup>came-down fire from <sup>=</sup>heaven, and <sup>\*</sup>consumed him and his <sup>\*</sup>fifty.

<sup>11</sup> Again also he <sup>\*</sup>sent unto him another captain-of fifty with his fifty. And he <sup>\*</sup>answered and <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, “O <sup>i</sup> man-of <sup>=</sup>God, thus *hath* the king said, <sup>\*</sup>Come-down quickly.”

<sup>12</sup> And Elijah <sup>\*</sup>answered and <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, “If <sup>e</sup> <sup>\*</sup>be a <sup>i</sup> man-of <sup>=</sup>God, <sup>\*</sup>let fire come-down from <sup>=</sup>heaven, and <sup>\*</sup>consume thee and thy <sup>\*</sup>fifty.” And the-fire-of <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>came-down from <sup>=</sup>heaven, and <sup>\*</sup>consumed him and his fifty.

<sup>13</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>sent again a captain-of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain-of <sup>\*</sup>fifty <sup>\*</sup>went-up, and <sup>\*</sup>came and

B.C. about 896.

s.

נָפַשׁ

\*fell on his knees before Elijah, and **\*besought him**, and **\*said** unto him, "O <sup>i</sup>man-of <sup>=</sup>God, I-pray-thee, 'let my <sup>s</sup>life, and the-<sup>s</sup>life-of these fifty thy servants, be-precious in thy sight. <sup>14</sup> Be-  
hold, there came fire down from <sup>=</sup>heaven, and **\*burnt-up** *the*  
two captains-of the former <sup>x</sup>fifties with their <sup>f</sup>fifties: therefore  
'let my <sup>s</sup>life now be-precious in thy sight."

s. soul.

c.

וְנִחְמָל

c. consumed.

<sup>15</sup> And the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD **\*said unto Elijah**, "**\*Go-down** with him: 'be not afraid of him." And he **\*arose**, and **\*went-down** with him unto the king.

<sup>16</sup> And he **\*said** unto him, "Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, Forasmuch as thou <sup>i</sup>hast-sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub the-<sup>=</sup>god-of Ekron, *is it* not because *there is* no <sup>=</sup>God in Israēl to inquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come-down off that bed on which thou <sup>i</sup>art-gone-up, but <sup>s</sup>shalt-surely 'die."

j.

יְהוֹרָם

<sup>17</sup> So he **\*died** according-to the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD which Elijah had-spoken. And <sup>J</sup>**Jehoram** **\*reigned** in his stead in the-second year-of Jehoram the-son-of Jehoshaphat king-of Judah; because he had no son.

j. Jehōram, Jehovah is exalted.

<sup>18</sup> Now the-rest-of the-acts-of **Ahaziah** which he did, are *thry* not written in the-book-of the chronicles-of the-kings-of Israēl?

1. Gen. 5. 24.

j.

יְהוָה

**2** AND it **\*came-to-pass**, when <sup>J</sup>the LORD would-take-up <sup>e</sup>**Elijah** into <sup>=</sup>heaven by a <sup>x</sup>whirlwind, that Elijah **\*went** with <sup>el</sup>Elisha from <sup>=</sup>Gilgal.

j. Jehovah.  
e. Elijah, God is Jehovah.  
<sup>=</sup>h. the heavens.  
el. Elisha, Salvation-of my God.

e.

אֶלְיָשָׁע

<sup>2</sup> And Elijah **\*said** unto Elisha, "'Tarry here, I-pray-thee; for <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>i</sup>hath-sent me to <sup>b</sup>**Beth-ēl**." And Elisha **\*said** unto him, "As <sup>J</sup>the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." So they **\*went-down** to Beth-ēl.

g. Gilgal, Rolling.  
b. Beth-ēl, House-of God.

el.

בֵּית־אֵל

g.

גִּלְגָל

b.

בֵּית־אֵל

<sup>3</sup> And the-sons-of the prophets that *were* at Beth-ēl **\*came-forth** to Elisha, and **\*said** unto him, "'Knowest thou that <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>i</sup>will-take-away thy <sup>l</sup>'=master from thy head-to-day?" And he **\*said**, "Yea, <sup>h</sup>I <sup>i</sup>know *it*; 'hold-ye-your-peace."

l. lord.

l.

אֲדָנָיִךְ

4. Josh. vi.

1 Kin. 16. 34.

j.

יֵרִיחוֹ

<sup>4</sup> And **Elijah** **\*said** unto him, "Elisha, 'tarry here, I-pray-thee; for <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>i</sup>hath-sent me to <sup>j</sup>**Jericho**." And he **\*said**, "As <sup>J</sup>the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." So they **\*came** to Jericho.

j. Jericho, City-of the Moon.

<sup>5</sup> And the-sons-of the prophets that *were* at Jericho **\*came** to Elisha, and **\*said** unto him, "'Knowest thou that <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>i</sup>will-take-away thy <sup>l</sup>'=master from thy head-to-day?" And he **\*answered**, "Yea, <sup>h</sup>I <sup>i</sup>know *it*; 'hold-ye-your-peace."

j.

יְרֵדְהָ

<sup>6</sup> And Elijah **\*said** unto him, "'Tarry, I-pray-thee, here; for <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>i</sup>hath-sent me to <sup>j</sup>**Jordan**." And he **\*said**, "As <sup>J</sup>the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee." And they two **\*went-on**.

j. Jordan, Flowing-down or River-of judgment.

i.

אִישׁ

<sup>7</sup> And fifty <sup>i</sup>men of the-sons-of the prophets went, and **\*stood** to view afar off: and they two stood by <sup>J</sup>Jordan.

i. ish.

8. So Ex. 14. 21.

Josh. 3. 16.

v. 14.

<sup>8</sup> And Elijah **\*took** his <sup>i</sup>mantle, and **\*wrapped-it-together**, and **\*smote** *the waters*, and they **\*were-divided** hither and thither, so that they two **\*went-over** on dry-ground.

<sup>9</sup> And it **\*came-to-pass**, when they were-gone-over, that Elijah **\*said** unto Elisha, "**\*Ask** what I shall-do for thee, before I be-taken-away from thee." And Elisha **\*said**, "I-pray-thee, 'let a double portion of thy spirit be-upon me." <sup>10</sup> And he **\*said**, "Thou <sup>i</sup>hast-asked a hard-thing: *nevertheless*, if thou <sup>i</sup>see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall-be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so."

11. Comp. Luke

24. 50, 51.

Ch. 6. 17.

Ps. 104. 4.

<sup>11</sup> And it **\*came-to-pass**, as *thry* still went-on, and **\*talked**, that, behold, *there appeared* a chariot-of fire, and horses-of fire, and



B.C. 896.

\*parted them both asunder; and **Elijah** \*went-up by a \*whirl-wind into \*heaven.

\*h. the heavens.

12. Ch. 13. 14.

<sup>12</sup> And Elisha \*saw it, and he \*cried, "My father, my father, the chariot of **Israël**, and the horsemen thereof." And he saw him no more: and he \*took-hold of his-own clothes, and \*rent them in two pieces.

A.O.

מַעְלֵי

<sup>13</sup> He \*took-up also the-mantle-of Elijah that fell from <sup>a</sup>him, and \*went-back, and \*stood by the-bank-of \***Jordan**;

A.O. off.

J. G. יהוה

אֱלֹהֵי

<sup>14</sup> and he \*took the-mantle-of Elijah that fell from <sup>a</sup>him, and \*smote the waters, and \*said, "Where is <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** =God-of **Elijah**?" and when he also \*had-smitten the waters, they \*parted hither and thither: and Elisha \*went-over.

J. G. Jehovah.

A.O.

אֱלֹהֵי

A.O. even he,  
Heb. aph hu.

13. v. 7.

<sup>15</sup> And when the-sons-of the prophets which were to view at **Jericho** \*saw him, they \*said, "The-spirit-of Elijah \*doth-rest on Elisha." And they \*came to meet him, and \*bowed-themselves to the ground before him. <sup>16</sup> And they \*said unto him, "Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty <sup>so</sup>strong<sup>m</sup> men; let them-go, we-pray-thee, and \*seek thy <sup>m</sup>master: lest peradventure the-Spirit-of <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** \*hath-taken-him-up, and \*cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley." And he \*said, "Ye \*shall not send." <sup>17</sup> And when they \*urged him till he was-ashamed, he \*said, "Send." They \*sent therefore fifty <sup>m</sup>men; and they \*sought three days, but found him not. <sup>18</sup> And when they \*came-again to him, (for he \*tarried at Jericho,) he \*said unto them, "Did I not say unto you, 'Go not?'"

so. lit. sons-of  
strength.  
anahshim.i. ish. A col-  
lective noun.

b.

שָׁמַיִם

<sup>19</sup> And the-<sup>m</sup>men-of the city \*said unto Elisha, "Behold, I pray-thee, the-situation-of this city is pleasant, <sup>ac</sup>as my <sup>l</sup>lord seeth: but the <sup>m</sup>water is <sup>b</sup>naught, and the ground barren."

ac. according

as.

b. bad.

bo. bowl.

b.

שָׁמַיִם

21. See Ex. 15.

23-25. Ch.

4. 41; 6. 6.

<sup>20</sup> And he \*said, "Bring me a new <sup>bo</sup>cruse, and \*put salt therein." And they \*brought it to him. <sup>21</sup> And he \*went-forth unto the-spring-of the waters, and \*cast the salt in there, and \*said, "Thus <sup>a</sup>saieth <sup>J</sup>the **LORD**, I <sup>a</sup>have-healed <sup>m</sup>these <sup>m</sup>waters; there shall not be from thence any-more death or barren land."

<sup>22</sup> So the waters \*were-healed unto <sup>a</sup>this <sup>a</sup>day, according-to the-saying-of Elisha which he spake.

i.

בְּנֵי

<sup>23</sup> And he \*went-up from thence unto Beth-**ël**: and as he <sup>a</sup>was-going-up by the way, there came-forth little <sup>l</sup>children out-of the city, and \*mocked him, and \*said unto him, "Go-up, thou-bald-head; go-up, thou-bald-head." <sup>24</sup> And he \*turned-back, and \*looked on them, and \*cursed them in the-name-of <sup>J</sup>the **LORD**. And there \*came-forth two she-bears out-of the wood, and \*tare forty and two children of them.

i. lads.

25. 1 Kin. 18.

42.

c.

מִצְרַיִם

<sup>25</sup> And he \*went from thence to mount <sup>m</sup>Carmel, and from thence he returned to <sup>m</sup>Samaria.

c. Carmel,  
Fruitful-field.s. Samaria,  
Shomrôn,  
Watch-  
height.

1. Ch. I. 17.

j.

הַיְּהוֹרָם

**3** NOW <sup>J</sup>**Jehoram** the-son-of Ahab began-to-reign over **Israël** in Samaria the-eighteenth year-of Jehoshaphat king-of Judah, and \*reigned twelve years. <sup>2</sup> And he \*wrought <sup>m</sup>evil in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup>the **LORD**; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he \*put-away the-image-of <sup>m</sup>Baal that his father had-made. <sup>3</sup> Nevertheless he cleaved unto the-sins-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat, which made **Israël** to-sin; he departed not therefrom.

j. Jehoram,  
Jehovah  
exalts.

s. statue.

3. 1 Kin. 12.

25-33.

1. See Isa. 16. 1.

<sup>4</sup> And **Mesha** king-of Moab was a sheepmaster, and \*rendered unto the-king-of **Israël** a hundred thousand lambs, and a hun-

B.C. 806.

dred thousand rams, with *the* wool. <sup>5</sup> But it *\*came-to-pass*, when Ahab was dead, that the king-of Moab *\*rebelled* against the king-of Israēl.

805.

7. 1 Kin. 22. 4.  
m. מִן הַמִּלְחָמָה

<sup>6</sup> And *\*king Jehoram* *\*went out of* Samaria the same *\*time*, and *\*numbered* *\*all* Israēl. <sup>7</sup> And he *\*went* and *\*sent to Jehoshaphat* the king-of Judah, *\*saying*, "The king-of Moab *\*hath rebelled* against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to *\*battle*?" And he *\*said*, "I will go up: I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses." <sup>8</sup> And he *\*said*, "Which *\*way* shall we go up?" And he *\*answered*, "The way through the wilderness of Edom."

m. or mustered.

we.

וַיֵּלְכּוּ

<sup>9</sup> So the king-of Israēl *\*went*, and the king-of Judah, and the king-of Edom: and they *\*w<sup>e</sup> fetched a compass* of seven days' journey: and there was **no** *\*water* for the host, and for the cattle that followed them.

we. went round about.

<sup>10</sup> And the king-of Israēl *\*said*, "Alas! that *the* LORD *\*hath called* *\*these three* *\*kings* together, to deliver them into the hand-of Moab!"

11. 1 Kin. 22. 7.

<sup>11</sup> But Jehoshaphat *\*said*, "*Is there* not here a prophet of *the* LORD, that we may inquire of *the* LORD by him?" And one of the king-of Israēl's servants *\*answered* and *\*said*, "Here is Elisha the son-of Shaphat, which poured *\*water* on the hands-of Elijah." <sup>12</sup> And Jehoshaphat *\*said*, "The word-of *the* LORD is with him."

i.

וְיֵשֶׁעַ

So the king-of Israēl and Jehoshaphat and the king-of Edom *\*went down* to him.

i. is, yeesh.

<sup>13</sup> And Elisha *\*said unto the king-of Israēl*, "What have I to do with thee? *\*get thee* to the prophets-of thy father, and to the prophets-of thy mother." And the king-of Israēl *\*said unto him*, "Nay: for *the* LORD *\*hath called* *\*these three* *\*kings* together, to deliver them into the hand-of Moab."

<sup>14</sup> And Elisha *\*said*, "*As the* LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I *\*stand*, surely, were it not that I *\*regard* the presence-of Jehoshaphat the king-of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. <sup>15</sup> But now *\*bring me* a minstrel."

And it *\*came-to-pass*, when the minstrel played, that the hand-of *the* LORD *\*came upon* him. <sup>16</sup> And he *\*said*, "Thus *\*saith the* LORD, *\*Make* *\*this* *\*valley full of ditches*. <sup>17</sup> For thus *\*saith the* LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet *\*that* *\*valley* shall be filled with *\*water*, that ye *\*may drink*, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts. <sup>18</sup> And this is *but* a light thing in the sight-of *the* LORD: he *\*will deliver* *the* Moabites also into your hand. <sup>19</sup> And ye *\*shall smite* every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of *\*water*, and mar every *\*good* *\*piece of land* with *\*stones*."

g. u.

בְּעֹלֹת  
הַמִּנְחָה

<sup>20</sup> And it *\*came-to-pass* in the morning, when the *\*meat-offering* was offered, that, behold, there *came* *\*water* by the way-of Edom, and the country *\*was filled* with *\*water*.

g. gift-offering. u. offered-up.

w.

וַיִּצְעֲקוּ  
הַגִּירָה הַחֲזָקָה

<sup>21</sup> And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they *\*gathered* all *\*that were able to put on* *\*armour*, and upward, and *\*stood* in the border. <sup>22</sup> And they *\*rose up early* in the morning, and the sun shone upon the *\*water*, and the Moabites *\*saw* *the* *\*water* on the other side as red as blood: <sup>23</sup> and they *\*said*, "This *is* **blood**: the kings are surely *\*slain*, and they *\*have smitten* one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil."

w. were called together. g. g. girding a girdle.

הַחֲרֹבָה הַחֲזָקָה

<sup>24</sup> And *\*when* they came to the camp-of Israēl, the Israēlites *\*rose up* and *\*smote* *the* Moabites, so that they *\*fled* before

d. destroyed.



B.C. S95.		them: but they *went-forward smiting <i>the</i> Moabites, even in <i>their</i> country. <sup>25</sup> And they *beat-down the cities, and on every good piece-of-land *cast <i>every</i> -man his stone, and *filled it; and they *stopped all the-wells-of water, and *felled all <i>the</i> good trees: only in Kir-haraseth left they the-stones thereof; howbeit the slingers *went-about <i>it</i> , and *smote it.	i. ish.
26 And when the-king-of Moab *saw that the battle was too-sore for him, he *took with him seven hundred <i>men</i> *that-drew -swords, to break-through <i>even</i> unto the-king-of Edom: but they could not. <sup>27</sup> Then he *took his *eldest <i>son</i> that *should-have-reigned in-his-stead, and *offered him <i>for</i> a <i>burnt-offering</i> upon the wall. And there *was great indignation against Israel: and they *departed from him, and *returned to <i>their own</i> land.			u. offered him up. a. an ascending-offering.
1. See Lev. 25. 39; Matt. 18. 25.	e. אֶלְיָשָׁע j. אֶת־יְהוָה	4 NOW there cried a certain <b>woman</b> of the-wives-of the-sons of the prophets unto <i>Elisha</i> , *saying, "Thy servant my husband *is-dead; and thou *knowest that thy servant did-fear <i>the</i> LORD: and the creditor *is-come to take unto him my <i>two</i> sons to be-bondmen."	e. Elisha, Elishang, Saviour God or God my Saviour.
2. Comp. Matt. 25. 3, 4; 26. 7. Luke 7. 37.	a. אֶסֶד וְשֶׁמֶן 3. See ch. 3. 16, 17. s. אֶל־תַּמְצִיטִי	<sup>2</sup> And Elisha *said unto her, "What shall-I-do for thee? *tell me, what <i>hast</i> thou in the house?" And she *said, "Thine handmaid hath not any-thing in the house, save a <i>pot-of oil</i> ." <sup>3</sup> Then he *said, "Go, *borrow thee vessels abroad of <i>all</i> thy neighbours, <i>even empty vessels</i> ; *borrow <b>not a few</b> ." <sup>4</sup> And *when-thou-art-come-in, thou *shalt-shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and *shalt-pour-out into all *those <i>vessels</i> , and thou *shalt-set-aside that which-is-full." <sup>5</sup> So she *went from him, and *shut the door upon her and upon her sons, <i>וְהִנֵּה</i> *brought the vessels to her; and <i>שָׁהָ</i> *poured-out. <sup>6</sup> And it *came-to-pass, when the vessels were-full, that she *said unto her son, "Bring me yet a vessel." And he *said unto her, "There is not a vessel more." And the oil *stayed. <sup>7</sup> Then she *came and *told the <i>man</i> -of <i>God</i> . And he *said, "Go, *sell <i>the</i> oil, and *pay thy <i>debt</i> , and <i>live</i> thou and thy <i>children</i> of the rest."	a. an anointing-pot, Heb. asûc, from sûc, to anoint. s. scant not.
4. Matt. 6. 6; 18. 19, 20.		<sup>8</sup> And it *fell on a <i>day</i> , that Elisha *passed to <i>Shunem</i> , where <i>was</i> a <b>great woman</b> ; and she *constrained him to eat bread. And so it *was, <i>that</i> as oft as he passed-by, <i>he</i> turned in thither to eat bread. <sup>9</sup> And she *said unto her husband, "Behold now, I perceive that <i>this</i> is a holy <i>man</i> -of <i>God</i> , *which-passeth-by us continually. <sup>10</sup> Let-us-make a <b>little</b> <i>chamber</i> , I-pray-thee, on <i>the</i> wall; and *let-us-set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a <i>candlestick</i> : and it *shall-be, when he cometh to us, that he shall-turn-in thither." <sup>11</sup> And it *fell on a <i>day</i> , that he *came thither, and he *turned into the <i>chamber</i> , and *lay there. <sup>12</sup> And he *said to <i>Gehazi</i> his <i>servant</i> , "Call <i>this</i> <i>Shunammite</i> ." And when he *had-called her, she *stood before him. <sup>13</sup> And he *said unto him, "Say now unto her, Behold, thou *hast-been-careful for us with all <i>this</i> <i>care</i> ; what <i>is</i> to be-done for thee? wouldest thou be-spoken-for to the king, or to the-captain-of the host?" And she *answered, "E *dwell among mine-own people." <sup>14</sup> And he *said, "What then <i>is</i> to be-done for her?" And Gehazi *answered, "Verily she hath no <i>child</i> , and her husband is-old."	t. <i>they</i> bringing. i. ish. s. sons. sh. Shünem, Two-resting-places. i. ish. u. upper-chamber. l. lampstand.
7. Contrast Matt. 25. 8, 9; 26. 8, 9.	i. אִישׁ הַהֲלָהִים s. וְכִנִּיָּה sh. נְשִׁימָם		

B.C. 895.

e. בפתח <sup>15</sup> And he \*said, “•Call her.” • And when he \*had-called her, she stood in the °door. <sup>16</sup> And he \*said, “About \*this \*sseason, according-to the-time-of life, thou shalt-embrace a son.” And s. לפוער she \*said, “Nay, my -lord, thou i-man-of \*God, °do not lie unto i. איש האלהים thine handmaid.” e. entrance, Heb. pethakh. s. set. i. ish.

<sup>17</sup> And the woman \*conceived, and \*bare a son at \*that \*sseason that Elisha had-said unto her, according-to the time-of life.

<sup>18</sup> And when the child \*was-grown, it \*fell on a \*day, that he \*went-out to his father to the reapers. <sup>19</sup> And he \*said unto his father, “My head, my head.” And he \*said to a \*ylad, “•Carry him to his mother.” <sup>20</sup> And when he \*had-taken him, and \*brought him to his mother, he \*sat on her knees till \*noon, and then \*died. <sup>21</sup> And she \*went-up, and \*laid him on the-bed-of the-i-man-of \*God, and \*shut the door upon him, and \*went-out.

<sup>22</sup> And she \*called unto her husband, and \*said, “•Send me, I pray-thee, one of the young-men, and one of the asses, that I may-run to the-i-man-of \*God, and \*come-again.” <sup>23</sup> And he \*said, “Wherefore wilt thou go to him to-day? it is neither new-moon, nor sabbath.” And she \*said, “It shall be °well.”

<sup>24</sup> Then she \*saddled an \*ass, and \*said to her °servant, “•Drive, and °go-forward; °slack not thy riding for me, except I bid thee.”

<sup>25</sup> So she \*went and \*came unto the-i-man-of \*God to mount \*Carmel. And it \*came-to-pass, when the-i-man-of \*God saw her afar off, that he \*said to Gehazi his °servant, “Behold, yonder is \*that \*Shunammite: <sup>26</sup> •run now, I-pray-thee, to meet her, and \*say unto her, ‘Is it °well with thee? is it °well with thy husband? is it °well with the child?’” And she \*answered, “It is °well.”

<sup>27</sup> And when she \*came to the-i-man-of \*God to the hill, she \*caught him by °the feet: but Gehazi \*came-near to thrust-her-away. And the-i-man-of \*God \*said, “•Let her alone; for her soul is °vexed within her: and °the LORD °hath-hid it from me, and °hath not told me.”

<sup>28</sup> Then she \*said, “Did I desire a son of my -lord? did I not say, °Do not deceive me?”

<sup>29</sup> Then he \*said to Gehazi, “•Gird-up thy loins, and \*take my staff in thine hand, and °go-thy-way: if thou °meet i-any-man, °salute him not; and if any °salute thee, °answer-him not again: and °lay my staff upon the-face-of the child.”

<sup>30</sup> And the-mother-of the child \*said, “As °the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee.” And he \*arose, and \*followed her.

<sup>31</sup> And Gehazi passed-on before them, and \*laid °the staff upon the-face-of the child; but there was neither voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he \*went-again to meet him, and \*told him, saying, “The child °is not awaked.”

<sup>32</sup> And when Elisha \*was-come into the house, behold, the child was-dead, and laid upon his bed. <sup>33</sup> He \*went-in therefore, and \*shut the door upon them twain, and \*prayed unto °the LORD.

<sup>34</sup> And he \*went-up, and \*lay upon the child, and \*put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he \*stretched-himself upon the child; and the-flesh-of the child \*waxed warm. <sup>35</sup> Then he \*returned, and \*walked in the house °to and fro; and \*went-up, and \*stretched-himself upon him: and the child \*sneezed seven times, and the child \*opened his °eyes.

<sup>36</sup> And he \*called Gehazi, and \*said, “•Call \*this \*Shunammite.” So he \*called her. And when she \*was-come-in unto him, he

e. entrance, Heb. pethakh. s. set. i. ish.

p. peace.

h. his.

b. bitter. j. Jehovah.

o. once hither, and once thither.

32-37. Comp.

1 Kin. 17.

17-24.

33. v. 4. Matt.

6. 6.

34. Acts 20. 10.

o. אחת הנקה ואחת הנקה



B.C. 895.  
37. Heb. 11. 35.

\*said, "Take-up thy son." <sup>37</sup> Then she \*went-in, and \*fell at his feet, and \*bowed-herself to the ground, and \*took-up her son, and \*went out.

about 891.

<sup>38</sup> And Elisha came-again to \*Gilgal: and *there was a \*dearth* in the land; and the-sons-of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he \*said unto his servant, "Set-on the great \*pot, and \*see the pottage for the-sons-of the prophets." <sup>39</sup> And one \*went-out into the field to gather herbs, and \*found a wild vine, and \*gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and \*came and \*shred them into the-pot-of \*pottage: for they knew them not. <sup>40</sup> So they \*poured-out for the <sup>men</sup> to eat. And it \*came-to-pass, as they were-eating of the pottage, that they cried-out, and \*said, "O thou <sup>man</sup>-of \*<sup>God</sup>, there is **death in the pot.**" And they could not eat *thereof*. <sup>41</sup> But he \*said, "Then \*bring meal." And he \*cast it into the pot; and he \*said, "Pour-out for the people, that they \*may-eat." And there-was no <sup>harm</sup> in the pot.

b. boil.

æ. anahshim.

i. ish.

c. evil thing.

42-44. See Luke  
9. 12-17.  
John 6. 5-13.

<sup>42</sup> And there-came a <sup>man</sup> from Baal-shalisha, and \*brought the-<sup>man</sup>-of \*<sup>God</sup> bread-of the firstfruits, twenty loaves-of barley, and full-ears-of-corn in the-husk thereof. And he \*said, "Give unto the people, that they may-eat." <sup>43</sup> And his servitor \*said, "What, should-I-set this before a **hundred <sup>men</sup>?**" He \*said again, "Give the people, that they may-eat: for thus \*saith <sup>the</sup> LORD, They shall-eat, and \*shall-leave *thereof*."

<sup>44</sup> So he \*set it before them, and they \*did-eat, and \*left *thereof*, according-to the-word-of <sup>the</sup> LORD.

i. Luke 4. 27.  
n. נַעֲמָן  
i. אִישׁ  
b. לִכְנִי  
j. יְהוָה

**5** NOW <sup>Naaman</sup>, captain-of the-host-of the-king-of Syria, was a great <sup>man</sup> with his <sup>master</sup>, and honourable, because by him <sup>the</sup> LORD had-given deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty-man in valour, *but he was a leper.*

n. Naaman,  
Nahāmahn,  
Pleasantness.  
i. ish.  
b. before.  
j. Jehovah.

<sup>2</sup> And the Syrians had-gone-out by companies, and \*had-brought-away captive out-of the-land-of Israël a **little maid**; and she-\*waited on Naaman's wife. <sup>3</sup> And she \*said unto her mistress, "Would *God* my -lord *were* with the prophet that *is* in Samaria! for he would-recover him of his leprosy." <sup>4</sup> And one-\*went-in, and \*told his <sup>lord</sup>, saying, "Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the-land-of Israël."

b. before.

<sup>5</sup> And the-king-of Syria \*said, "Go-to, \*go, and I \*will-send a **letter unto the-king-of Israël.**" And he \*departed, and \*took with him ten talents-of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes-of raiment. <sup>6</sup> And he \*brought the letter to the-king-of Israël, saying, "Now when \*this \*letter \*is-come unto thee, behold, I *have-there-with*-sent <sup>Naaman</sup> my servant to thee, that thou \*mayest-recover him of his leprosy."

\*G. הָאֱלֹהִים

<sup>7</sup> And it \*came-to-pass, when the-king-of Israël had-read the letter, that he \*rent his clothes, and \*said, "Am <sup>I</sup> <sup>God</sup>, to kill and to make-alive, that this-man \*doth-send unto me to recover a <sup>man</sup> of his leprosy? wherefore \*consider, I-pray-you, and \*see how he <sup>seeketh</sup>-a-quarrel against me."

=God, Elohim.

i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים

<sup>8</sup> And it \*was so, when Elisha the-<sup>man</sup>-of \*<sup>God</sup> had-heard that the-king-of Israël had-rent his <sup>clothes</sup>, that he \*sent to the king, saying, "Wherefore <sup>hast</sup>-thou-rent thy clothes? let-him-come now to me, and he \*shall-know that there <sup>is</sup> a prophet in Israël."

c. פֶּתַח  
468

<sup>9</sup> So Naaman \*came with his horses and with his chariot, and \*stood at the-<sup>door</sup>-of the house-of Elisha.

e. entrance.

b.c. about 894. ba.	וַיִּרְחֹץ	<sup>10</sup> And Elisha *sent a messenger unto him, saying, “Go and wash in *Jordan seven times, and thy flesh *shall-come-again to thee, and thou *shalt-be-clean.”	ba. or bathe.
s. w.	אָמַרְתִּי וְהִנֵּנִי	<sup>11</sup> But Naaman *was-wroth, and *went-away, and *said, “Behold, I *thought, He <sup>o</sup> will-surely <sup>t</sup> come-out to me, and *stand, and <sup>t</sup> call on the-name-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD his <sup>=</sup> God, and <sup>w</sup> *strike his hand over the place, and <sup>r</sup> recover the leper. <sup>12</sup> Are not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the-waters-of Israēl? may I not <sup>ba</sup> wash in them, and <sup>b</sup> *be clean?” So he *turned and *went-away in a rage.	s. said. w. wave.
		<sup>13</sup> And his servants *came-near, and *spake unto him, and *said, “My father, <i>if</i> the prophet had-bid thee <i>do some</i> great thing, wouldest thou not <sup>t</sup> *have-done <i>it</i> ? how much-rather then, when he <sup>s</sup> *saith to thee, <sup>ba</sup> *Wash, and <sup>b</sup> *be-clean?”	
		<sup>14</sup> Then *went-he-down, and *dipped-himself seven times in *Jordan, according-to the-saying-of the- <sup>i</sup> man-of <sup>=</sup> God: and his flesh *came-again like-unto the-flesh-of a little child, and he *was-clean.	
		<sup>15</sup> And he *returned to the- <sup>i</sup> man-of <sup>=</sup> God, <sup>h</sup> he and all his company, and *came, and *stood before him: and he *said, “Behold, now I know that <i>there is</i> no <sup>=</sup> God in all the earth, but in Israēl: now therefore, I-pray-thee, <sup>t</sup> take a blessing of thy servant.”	i. ish.
e. p. a. 18. Ch. 7. 2, 17. j. l. r. b.	וַיִּדְבָּק יְשֻׁעָה עֲלָה לַיהוָה אֲדֹנָי רָמוֹן לְהִשְׁתַּחֲוֹת	<sup>16</sup> But he *said, “As <sup>J</sup> the LORD liveth, before whom I <sup>t</sup> *stand, I will-receive none.” And he *urged him to take <i>it</i> : but he *refused.	e. earth or ground. p. prepare. a. ascending-offering. j. Jehovah. l. lord. r. Rimmōn, Very-high. b. bow-myself-down.
		<sup>17</sup> And Naaman *said, “Shall-there not then, I-pray-thee, be-given to thy servant two mules’ burden-of <sup>e</sup> earth? for thy servant will-henceforth <sup>p</sup> offer neither <sup>a</sup> burnt-offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD. <sup>18</sup> In <sup>t</sup> this <sup>t</sup> thing <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>t</sup> pardon thy servant, <i>that</i> when my <sup>1</sup> -master goeth into the-house-of <sup>r</sup> Rimmon to <sup>w</sup> worship there, and <sup>h</sup> he leaneth on my hand, and I <sup>b</sup> *bow-myself in the-house-of Rimmon: when I <sup>b</sup> *bow-down-myself in the-house-of Rimmon, <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>t</sup> pardon thy servant in <sup>t</sup> this <sup>t</sup> thing.”	
		<sup>19</sup> And he *said unto him, “Go in peace.” So he *departed from him a little way.	
y.	נִשְׁרַב	<sup>20</sup> But Gehazi, the- <sup>s</sup> servant-of Elisha the- <sup>i</sup> man-of <sup>=</sup> God, *said, “Behold, my <sup>1</sup> -master <sup>t</sup> hath-spared Naaman <sup>t</sup> this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands <sup>t</sup> that which he brought: but, as <sup>J</sup> the LORD liveth, I will-run after him, and <sup>t</sup> take somewhat of him.”	y. young-man.
p. h.	הַשְּׁלוֹם יִהְיֶה	<sup>21</sup> So Gehazi *followed after Naaman. And when Naaman *saw <i>him</i> running after him, he *lighted-down from the chariot to meet him, and *said, “Is <sup>p</sup> all-well?” <sup>22</sup> And he *said, “ <sup>p</sup> All-is-well. My <sup>1</sup> -master <sup>t</sup> hath sent me, <sup>o</sup> saying, Behold, even now <sup>t</sup> be-come to me from <sup>h</sup> mount Ephraim two young-men of the-sons-of the prophets: <sup>t</sup> give them, I-pray-thee, a talent-of silver, and two changes-of garments.”	p. Is-it peace. h. the-hill-country-of.
æ.	הַאֲנָשִׁים	<sup>23</sup> And Naaman *said, “Be-content, <sup>t</sup> take two-talents.” And he *urged him, and *bound two-talents-of silver in two bags, with two changes-of garments, and *laid <i>them</i> upon two of his <sup>s</sup> servants; and they *bare <i>them</i> before him. <sup>24</sup> And when he *came to the tower, he *took <i>them</i> from their hand, and *bestowed <i>them</i> in the house: and he *let <sup>t</sup> the <sup>m</sup> men go, and they *departed.	æ. anahshim.
n. s.	אָנָּה וְאָנָּה תִּקָּבֵר	<sup>25</sup> But <sup>h</sup> he went in, and *stood before his <sup>1</sup> -master. And Elisha *said unto him, “Whence <i>comest thou</i> , Gehazi?” And he *said, “Thy servant went <sup>n</sup> no whither.” <sup>26</sup> And he *said unto him, “Went not mine heart <i>with thee</i> , when <i>the</i> <sup>i</sup> man turned-again from his chariot to meet thee? Is <i>it</i> a time to receive <sup>s</sup> money,	n. not hither or thither. s. silver.



B.C. about 894.

and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants? <sup>27</sup> The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever." And he **\*went-out** from his presence a leper as white as <sup>snow</sup>.

about 893.

n. **זָרַח** 6 AND the-sons-of the prophets **\*said** unto Elisha, "Be- hold now, the place where we <sup>dw</sup> dwell with thee is-too-"strait n. narrow.  
i. **אֵינָם** for us. <sup>2</sup> **\*Let-us-go**, we-pray-thee, unto <sup>J</sup>Jordan, and **\*take** thence i every-man a beam, and **\*let-us-make** us a place there, i. ish.  
where we may-dwell." And he **\*answered**, "**\*Go ye**." <sup>3</sup> And <sup>x</sup>one **\*said**, "**\*Be-content**, I-pray-thee, and **\*go** with thy servants." And he **\*answered**, "**\*I will-go**." <sup>4</sup> So he **\*went** with them.  
ir. **וְאֶת-הַבְּרִיָּה** And when they **\*came** to <sup>J</sup>Jordan, they **\*cut-down** <sup>x</sup>wood.  
l. **אֶרְצִי** <sup>5</sup> But as one **\*was-felling** a <sup>x</sup>beam, the <sup>axe</sup>axe-head fell into the ir. iron.  
i. **אֵי-הַחַלְתִּים** <sup>6</sup> water: and he **\*cried**, and **\*said**, "Alas, <sup>l</sup>master!" for it was- l. lord.  
borrowed. <sup>6</sup> And the-<sup>i</sup>man-of <sup>x</sup>God **\*said**, "Where fell it?" And he **\*shewed** him the place. And he **\*cut-down** a stick, and **\*cast it** in thither; and the **iron** **\*did-swim**. <sup>7</sup> Therefore **\*said** he, "**\*Take-it-up** to thee." And he **\*put-out** his hand, and **\*took** it.

<sup>8</sup> Then the-**king-of Syria** **\*warred** against Israēl, and **\*took**-counsel with his servants, <sup>9</sup> saying, "In such and such a place shall be my camp."

<sup>9</sup> And the-<sup>i</sup>man-of <sup>x</sup>God **\*sent** unto i the-king-of Israēl, <sup>9</sup> say- i.e. Jehoram.  
ing, "**\*Beware** that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians **\*are-come-down**." <sup>10</sup> And the-king-of Israēl **\*sent** to the place which the-<sup>i</sup>man-of <sup>x</sup>God told him and **\*warned-him-of**, i. ish.  
and **\*saved-himself** there, not once nor twice.

<sup>11</sup> Therefore the-heart-of the-king-of Syria **\*was-sore-troubled** for <sup>this</sup> <sup>x</sup>thing; and he **\*called** his servants, and **\*said** unto them, "Will ye not shew me which of us <sup>is</sup> for the-king-of Israēl?"  
<sup>12</sup> And one of his servants **\*said**, "None, my -lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that <sup>is</sup> in Israēl, <sup>telleth</sup> the-king-of Israēl the words that thou <sup>speakest</sup> in thy bedchamber."

13. See Gen. 37.  
17.

h. **כָּבֵד** <sup>13</sup> And he **\*said**, "**\*Go** and <sup>spy</sup> where <sup>he</sup> <sup>is</sup>, that I **\*may-send** and **\*fetch** him." And it **\*was-told** him, saying, "Behold, <sup>he</sup> <sup>is</sup> in Dothan." <sup>14</sup> Therefore **\*sent** he thither horses, and chariots, and a <sup>h</sup>great host: and they **\*came** by-night, and **\*compassed** the city about. h. heavy.

m. **מִשְׁחָל** <sup>15</sup> And when the-<sup>m</sup>servant-of the-<sup>i</sup>man-of <sup>x</sup>God **\*was-risen**- m. minister,  
f. **הֵל** early, and **\*gone-forth**, behold, a <sup>h</sup>host compassed the city both Heb. mūshāl-  
y. **נֶחֱרָה** with horses and chariots. And his <sup>s</sup>servant **\*said** unto him, reeth.  
16. 2 Chr. 32. "Alas, my <sup>l</sup>-master! how shall-we-do?" <sup>16</sup> And he **\*answered**, f. force.  
7, 8. Ps. 55. "Fear not: for they that <sup>be</sup> with us <sup>are</sup> more than they that y. young-man,  
18. Rom. 8. <sup>be</sup> with them." Heb. nahar.

17. Ch. 2. 11. <sup>17</sup> And Elisha **\*prayed**, and **\*said**, "**\*J**LORD, I-pray-thee, <sup>open</sup> J. Jehovah.  
Ps. 31. 7. his <sup>eyes</sup>, that he **\*may see**." And <sup>J</sup>the LORD **\*opened** the-eyes-  
Heb. 1. 14. of the young-man; and he **\*saw**: and, behold, the mountain <sup>was</sup>  
J. **יְהוָה** full of horses and chariots of fire round-about Elisha.

15. Gen. 19. 11. <sup>15</sup> And when they **\*came-down** to him, Elisha **\*prayed** unto n. nation.  
J. **יְהוָה** <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and **\*said**, "**\*Smite** <sup>this</sup> <sup>x</sup>n people, I-pray-thee, with d. delusions.  
l. **בְּפִגְמוֹת** <sup>blindness</sup>." And he **\*smote** them with <sup>blindness</sup> accord-  
ing-to the-word of Elisha.

<sup>19</sup> And Elisha **\*said** unto them, "This <sup>is</sup> not the way, neither <sup>is</sup> this the city: **\*follow** me, and I **\*will-bring** you to the <sup>i</sup>man whom ye <sup>seek</sup>." But he **\*led** them to Samaria.

<sup>20</sup> And it **\*came-to-pass**, when they were-come into Samaria,

B.C. about 893.

that Elisha \*said, “J<sup>h</sup> LORD, \*open \*the-eyes-of these *men*, that they \*may-see.” And J<sup>h</sup> the LORD \*opened their \*eyes, and they \*saw; and, behold, *they were* in the-midst-of Samaria.

22. Prov. 25.  
21, 22. Matt.  
5. 38-48.  
Rom. 12. 20.

<sup>21</sup> And the-king-of Israēl \*said unto Elisha, when he saw them, “My father, ‘shall-I-smite *them*? ‘shall-I-smite *them*? ” <sup>22</sup> And he \*answered, “Thou shalt not smite *them*: wouldest thou smite those whom thou ‘hast-taken-captive with thy sword and with thy bow? \*set bread and water before them, that they \*may-eat and \*drink, and \*go to their <sup>1</sup>=master.”

<sup>23</sup> And he \*prepared great provision for them: and when they \*had-eaten and \*drunk, he \*sent-them-away, and they \*went to their <sup>1</sup>=master. So the-bands-of Syria came no more into the-land-of Israēl.

about 892.

<sup>24</sup> And it \*came-to-pass after this, that Ben-hadad king-of Syria \*gathered \*all his host, and \*went-up, and \*besieged Samaria. <sup>25</sup> And there \*was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass’s head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the-fourth-part-of a \*cab-of dove’s dung for five pieces of silver.

29. Lev. 26. 29.  
Deut. 28.  
52-57.

<sup>26</sup> And as the king-of Israēl \*was passing-by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, “Help, my -lord, O king.” <sup>27</sup> And he \*said, “If J<sup>h</sup> the LORD ‘do not help thee, whence shall-I-help thee? out-of the barnfloor, or out-of the wine-press?” <sup>28</sup> And the king \*said unto her, “What aileth thee?” And she \*answered, “‘This \*woman said unto me, ‘Give thy \*son, that we \*may-eat him to-day, and we will-eat my \*son to-morrow.’” <sup>29</sup> So we \*boiled my \*son, and \*did-eat him: and I \*said unto her on the \*next \*day, ‘Give thy \*son, that we \*may-eat him: and she \*hath-hid her \*son.’”

<sup>30</sup> And it \*came-to-pass, when the king heard \*the-words-of the woman, that he \*rent his \*clothes; and he \*passed-by upon the wall, and the people \*looked, and, behold, he had \*sackcloth within upon his flesh. <sup>31</sup> Then he \*said, “=God do so and more also to me, if the-head-of Elisha the-son-of Shaphat shall-stand on him this day.”

<sup>32</sup> But Elisha \*sat in his house, and the elders \*sat with him; and the king \*sent a \*man from before him: but ere the messenger \*came to him, he said to the elders, “‘See ye how \*this son-of a \*murderer \*hath-sent to take-away mine \*head? \*look, when the messenger cometh, \*shut the door, and \*hold him fast at the door: is not the-sound-of his <sup>1</sup>=master’s feet behind him?”

<sup>33</sup> And while-he-yet talked with them, behold, the messenger \*came-down unto him: and he \*said, “Behold, this \*evil is of J<sup>h</sup> the LORD; \*what should-I-wait for J<sup>h</sup> the LORD any-longer?”

w.

מַה

w. wherefore.

1, 2. v. 16-19.

J.

הָיָה

s.

שָׁה

7 THEN Elisha \*said, “‘Hear ye the-word-of J<sup>h</sup> the LORD; Thus \*saith J<sup>h</sup> the LORD, To-morrow about this-time shall a \*measure-of fine-flour be sold for a shekel, and two-\*measures-of barley for a shekel, in the-gate-of Samaria.”

J. Jehovah.

s. seah.

c.

הַשָּׂרִישׁ

i.

אֶת-הַשָּׁמַיִם

הַשָּׁמַיִם

<sup>2</sup> Then a \*lord on whose hand the king leaned \*answered \*the-\*man-of \*=God, and \*said, “Behold, if J<sup>h</sup> the LORD \*would-make-windows in \*=heaven, might \*this \*thing be?” And he \*said, “Behold, thou shalt-see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.”

c. captain or  
chief-of-three.  
i. ish.  
\*=h. the heavens.

3. Lev. 13. 46.

w.

אֲנַחְשְׁתִּים

<sup>3</sup> And there-were four leprous \*men at the-entering-in-of the gate: and they \*said one to another, “Why \*sit we here until we die? <sup>4</sup> If we \*say, ‘We will-enter into the city,’ then the

w. anahshim.



b.c. about 892.	famine <i>is</i> in the city, and we <i>'shall-die</i> there: and if we <i>'sit-still</i> here, we <i>'die</i> also. Now therefore <i>'come</i> , and <i>'let-us-fall</i> unto the- <sup>c</sup> host-of the Syrians: if they <i>'save-us-alive</i> , we shall-live; and if they <i>'kill</i> us, we <i>'shall-but-die</i> ."	c. camp.
c. מִחֲנֵה	<sup>5</sup> And they <i>'rose-up</i> in the twilight, <b>to go</b> unto the-camp-of the Syrians: and when they <i>'were-come</i> to the-uttermost-part-of the-camp-of Syria, behold, <i>there was</i> no <sup>i</sup> man there.	i. ish.
i. אִישׁ	<sup>6</sup> For <i>'the</i> <sup>=</sup> Lord had-made <i>'the-host-of the</i> Syrians to-hear a noise-of chariots, and a noise-of horses, <i>even</i> the-noise-of a great	a. Sovereign-Lord, Adonahy.
a. וְאֶרְכִי	<sup>f</sup> host: and they <i>'said</i> one to another, "Lo, the-king-of Israel <i>'hath-hired</i> against us <i>'the-kings-of the</i> Hittites, and <i>'the-kings-of the</i> Egyptians, to come upon us." <sup>7</sup> Wherefore they <i>'arose</i> and <i>'fled</i> in the twilight, and <i>'left</i> their <i>'tents</i> , and their <i>'horses</i> , and their <i>'asses</i> , even the camp <sup>ac</sup> as <i>it was</i> , and <i>'fled</i> for their <i>'life</i> .	f. force.
f. הָלַל	<sup>8</sup> And when <i>'these</i> <i>'lepers</i> <i>'came</i> to the-uttermost-part-of the camp, they <i>'went</i> into one tent, and <i>'did-eat</i> and <i>'drink</i> , and <i>'carried</i> thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and <i>'went</i> and <i>'hid it</i> ; and <i>'came-again</i> , and <i>'entered</i> into another tent, and <i>'carried</i> thence <i>also</i> , and <i>'went</i> and <i>'hid it</i> .	ac. according as. s. souls.
7. Ps. 48. 4-6. Prov. 28. 1.	<sup>9</sup> Then they <i>'said</i> one to another, "We <i>'do</i> not well: <i>'this</i> <i>'day is a</i> <b>day-of good-tidings</b> , and we <i>'hold-our-peace</i> : if we <i>'tarry</i> till the morning light, some <sup>p</sup> mischief <i>'will-come-upon</i> us: now therefore <i>'come</i> , that we <i>'may-go</i> and <i>'tell</i> the king's house-hold."	p. punis'ment.
ac. מִשְׁפָּחָה	<sup>10</sup> So they <i>'came</i> and <i>'called</i> unto the-porter-of the city: and they <i>'told</i> them, saying, "We came to the-camp-of the Syrians, and, behold, <i>there was</i> no <sup>i</sup> man there, neither voice of <sup>a</sup> man, but <i>'horses</i> tied, and <i>'asses</i> tied, and <i>the tents</i> <sup>ac</sup> as they <i>were</i> ."	a. alldahm. ac. according as.
p. עוֹן	<sup>11</sup> And he <i>'called</i> the porters; and they <i>'told it</i> to the king's house within.	
a. אֲדָמָה	<sup>12</sup> And the <b>king</b> <i>'arose</i> in-the-night, and <i>'said</i> unto his servants, "I will now shew you <i>'what the</i> Syrians <i>'have-done</i> to us. They know that we <i>'be</i> hungry; therefore are they <i>'gone-out</i> of the camp to hide-themselves in the field, saying, 'When they <i>'come-out</i> of the city, we <i>'shall-catch</i> them alive, and get into the city.'" <sup>13</sup> And one of his servants <i>'answered</i> and <i>'said</i> , "'Let-some-take, I-pray-thee, five of the horses that remain, which are-left in the city, (behold, they <i>are</i> as all the multitude of Israel that are-left in it: behold, <i>I say</i> , they <i>are</i> even as all the-multitude-of the Israelites that are-consumed;) and <i>'let-us-send</i> and see."	
	<sup>14</sup> They <i>'took</i> therefore two chariot horses; and the king <i>'sent</i> after the-host-of the Syrians, saying, "'Go and <i>'see</i> ."	
	<sup>15</sup> And they <i>'went</i> after them unto <i>'Jordan</i> : and, lo, all the way <i>was</i> full-of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had-cast away in their haste. And the messengers <i>'returned</i> , and <i>'told</i> the king.	
16. v. 1, 2.	<sup>16</sup> And the people <i>'went-out</i> , and <i>'spoiled</i> <i>'the tents-of the</i> Syrians. So a <sup>s</sup> measure-of fine-flour <i>'was sold</i> for a shekel, and two- <sup>s</sup> measures-of barley for a shekel, according-to the-word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	s. seah.
c. הַקָּלָיִשׁ	<sup>17</sup> And the king appointed <i>'the</i> <sup>c</sup> lord on whose hand he leaned to have the-charge-of the gate: and the people <i>'trode-upon</i> him in the gate, and he <i>'died</i> , <sup>ac</sup> as the- <sup>i</sup> man-of <sup>=</sup> God had-said, who spake when the king came-down to him. <sup>18</sup> And it <i>'came-to-pass</i> as the- <sup>i</sup> man-of <sup>=</sup> God had-spoken to the king, saying, "'Two- <sup>s</sup> measures-of barley for a shekel, and a <sup>s</sup> measure-of fine-flour for a shekel, shall-be to-morrow about this time in the-gate-of	c. captain. ac. according as. i. ish.
ac. מִשְׁפָּחָה		

B.C. about 892.

Samaria: " <sup>19</sup> and that <sup>e</sup>lord <sup>\*</sup>answered <sup>"</sup>the-<sup>i</sup>man-of <sup>=</sup>God, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "Now, behold, *if* <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>should-make windows in <sup>=</sup>heaven, might <sup>\*</sup>such a <sup>\*</sup>thing be?" And he <sup>\*</sup>said, "Behold, thou shalt-see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof." <sup>20</sup> And so it <sup>\*</sup>fell-out unto him: for the people <sup>\*</sup>trode-upon him in the gate, and he <sup>\*</sup>died.

about 891.

1. Ch. 4. 35.

יְהוָה

אִישׁ הַפְּלִשְׁתִּים

about 885.

יָדָה

4. Ch. 5. 27.

5. Ch. 4. 35.

עֲרִים

תְּבוּאָת

8. 1 Kin. 19. 15.

חֲזַאֵל

10. v. 15.

12. Ch. 10. 32;  
12. 17; 13. 3,  
7.13. 1 Kin. 19.  
15.

**8** THEN spake Elisha unto the woman, whose <sup>"</sup>son he had <sup>-</sup>restored-to-life, saying, "Arise, and <sup>\*</sup>go thou and thine household, and <sup>\*</sup>sojourn wheresoever thou canst-sojourn: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath-called for a <sup>\*</sup>famine; and it <sup>\*</sup>shall also come upon the land seven years." <sup>2</sup> And the woman <sup>\*</sup>arose, and <sup>\*</sup>did after the-saying-of the-<sup>i</sup>man-of <sup>=</sup>God: and she <sup>\*</sup>went with her household, and <sup>\*</sup>sojourned in the-land-of the Philistines seven years.

<sup>3</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass at the seven years' end, that the woman <sup>\*</sup>returned-out of the-land-of the Philistines: and she <sup>\*</sup>went-forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her <sup>i</sup>land.

<sup>4</sup> And the king talked with Gehazi the-servant-of the-<sup>i</sup>man-of <sup>=</sup>God, saying, "Tell me, I-pray-thee, <sup>"</sup>all the great-things that Elisha <sup>\*</sup>hath-done." <sup>5</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass, as he was-telling the king <sup>"</sup>how he had-restored a <sup>\*</sup>dead-body to-life, that, behold, the woman, whose <sup>"</sup>son he had-restored-to-life, <sup>\*</sup>cried to the king for her house and for her <sup>i</sup>land. And Gehazi <sup>\*</sup>said, "My -lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored-to-life."

<sup>6</sup> And when the king <sup>\*</sup>asked the woman, she <sup>\*</sup>told him. So the king <sup>\*</sup>appointed unto her a certain <sup>e</sup>officer, saying, "Restore <sup>"</sup>all that *was* hers, and <sup>"</sup>all the-<sup>p</sup>fruits-of the field since the day that she left <sup>"</sup>the land, even until now."

<sup>7</sup> And Elisha <sup>\*</sup>came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the-king-of Syria <sup>\*</sup>was-sick; and it <sup>\*</sup>was-told him, saying, "The-<sup>i</sup>man-of <sup>=</sup>God is-come hither." <sup>8</sup> And the king <sup>\*</sup>said unto <sup>h</sup>Hazaël, "Take a present in thine hand, and <sup>\*</sup>go, meet the-<sup>i</sup>man-of <sup>=</sup>God, and <sup>\*</sup>inquire of <sup>J</sup>the LORD by him, saying, 'Shall-I-recover of this disease?'"

<sup>9</sup> So Hazaël <sup>\*</sup>went to meet him, and <sup>\*</sup>took a present with him, even of every good-thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and <sup>\*</sup>came and <sup>\*</sup>stood before him, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "Thy son Ben-hadad king-of Syria <sup>\*</sup>hath-sent me to thee, saying, 'Shall-I-recover of this disease?'" <sup>10</sup> And Elisha <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "Go, say unto him, 'Thou-mayest-certainly <sup>'</sup>recover: <sup>'</sup> howbeit <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath-shewed me that he <sup>e</sup>shall-surely <sup>'</sup>die."

<sup>11</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>settled his <sup>"</sup>countenance stedfastly, until he was-ashamed: and the-<sup>i</sup>man-of <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>wept. <sup>12</sup> And Hazaël <sup>\*</sup>said, "Why weepeth my -lord?" And he <sup>\*</sup>answered, "Because I know <sup>"</sup>the evil that thou wilt-do unto the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israël: their strong-holds wilt-thou-set on fire, and their young-men wilt-thou-slay with the sword, and wilt-dash their children, and rip-up their women-with-child."

<sup>13</sup> And Hazaël <sup>\*</sup>said, "But what, is thy servant a <sup>\*</sup>dog, that he should-do <sup>"</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>great <sup>\*</sup>thing?" And Elisha <sup>\*</sup>answered, "<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath-shewed me that thou shalt be king over Syria."

<sup>14</sup> So he <sup>\*</sup>departed from Elisha, and <sup>\*</sup>came to his <sup>=</sup>master; who <sup>\*</sup>said to him, "What said Elisha to thee?" And he <sup>\*</sup>answered, "He told me that thou <sup>e</sup>shouldest-surely <sup>'</sup>recover."

<sup>15</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass on the morrow, that he <sup>\*</sup>took a <sup>\*</sup>thick-cloth, and <sup>\*</sup>dipped it in <sup>=</sup>water, and <sup>\*</sup>spread it on his face, so that he <sup>\*</sup>died: and Hazaël <sup>\*</sup>reigned in his stead.

J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

f. field.

e. eunuch.

p. produce.

i. ish.

h. Khazaël,  
Seen-of God.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.



n.c. 892. 16-19.    2 Chr. 21. 1-7. j. יהורם	16 And in <i>the</i> fifth year of Joram the-son-of Ahab king-of Israel, Jehoshaphat <i>being</i> then king-of Judah, <sup>j</sup> Jehoram the-son-of Jehoshaphat king-of Judah began-to-reign <sup>i</sup> .	j. Jēhōrahm. Jehovah exalts.
18. v. 26.	17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began-to-reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.	i. in consort with his father.
19. 1 Kin. 11. 36.	18 And he *walked in the-way-of the-kings-of Israel, <sup>ac</sup> as did the-house-of Ahab: for the-daughter-of Ahab was his wife: and he *did *evil in the-sight-of <sup>j</sup> the LORD.	ac. according as.
1.	19 Yet <sup>j</sup> the LORD would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, <sup>ac</sup> as he promised him to give him alway a <sup>l</sup> light, and to his *children.	j. Jehovah.
20-22.    2 Chr. 21. 8-11. Gen. 27. 40.	20 In his days Edom revolted from under the-hand-of Judah, and *made a king over themselves.	l. lamp. s. sons.
	21 So Joram *went-over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he *rose by night, and *smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the-captains-of the chariots: and the people *fled into their tents. 22 Yet Edom *revolted from under the-hand-of Judah unto *this *day. Then Libnah *revolted at the same *time.	
23. 24. See    2 Chr. 21. 12-20.	23 And the-rest-of the-acts-of <sup>j</sup> Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the-book-of the-chronicles-of the-kings-of Judah?	j. or Jehoram, v. 16.
	24 And <sup>j</sup> Joram *slept with his fathers, and *was-buried with his fathers in the-city-of David: and Ahaziah his son *reigned in his stead.	
885. 25-27.    2 Chr. 22. 1-4.	25 In the twelfth year of Joram the-son-of Ahab king-of Israel did <sup>a</sup> Ahaziah the-son-of Jehoram king-of Judah begin-to-reign.	a. Akhaziah. Jehovah up- holds.
a. אֶתְחַלִּיָּה at. אֶתְחַלִּיָּה	26 Two and twenty years old was Ahaziah when he began-to-reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was <sup>at</sup> Athaliah, the- <sup>s</sup> daughter-of Omri king-of Israel.	at. Athaliah, Hithalyahu, Taken-away- of Jehovah.
	27 And he *walked in the-way-of the-house-of Ahab, and *did *evil in the-sight-of <sup>j</sup> the LORD, as <i>did</i> the-house-of Ahab: for he <i>was</i> the-son-in-law-of the-house-of Ahab.	g. or grand- daughter; see v. 18.
884. 23. 29.    2 Chr. 22. 5-7.	28 And he *went with Joram the-son-of Ahab to the war against Hazaël king-of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians *wounded Joram.	
	29 And *king Joram *went-back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had-given him at Ramah, when he fought-against Hazaël king-of Syria. And Ahaziah the-son-of Jehoram king-of Judah went-down to see Joram the-son-of Ahab in Jezreel, because he <i>was</i> -sick.	
s. מְבָרֵי הַנְּבִיאִים	9 AND Elisha the prophet called one of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of the prophets, and *said unto him, “*Gird-up thy loins, and	s. sons.
f. פֶּדָה	*take *this box of *oil in thine hand, and *go to Ramoth-gilead:	f. flask.
j. הָרָוָה	2 and when thou comest thither, look-out there <sup>j</sup> Jehu the-son	j. Jehu, Jeho- vah is he.
je. הָרָוָה	of <sup>j</sup> Jehoshaphat the-son-of <sup>n</sup> Nimshi, and *go-in, and *make-him	je. Jēhōsha- phat, Jeho- vah judges.
n. הָרָוָה	arise-up from among his brethren, and *carry him to an inner	n. Nimshi, Selected-of Jehovah.
t. הָרָוָה	chamber; 3 then *take the-box of *oil, and *pour it on his head,	j. Jehovah.
	and *say, ‘Thus <sup>s</sup> saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD, I <sup>l</sup> have-anointed thee king	t. to be.
	over Israel.’ Then *open the door, and *flee, and *tarry not.”	
	4 So the young-man, <i>even</i> the young-man the prophet, *went	
	to Ramoth-gilead. 5 And when he *came, behold, the-captains-	
	of the host <i>were</i> sitting; and he *said, “I have an errand to thee,	
	O captain.” And <sup>j</sup> Jehu said, “Unto which of all us?” And	
	he *said, “To thee, O captain.”	
	6 And he *arose, and *went-into the house; and he *poured	

B.C. 884. J. G. יהוה אלהי ישראל	the oil on his head, and *said unto him, "Thus *saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>J</sup> God of Israēl, I *have-anointed thee <sup>t</sup> king over the-people-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, even over Israēl. <sup>7</sup> And thou *shalt-smite <sup>t</sup> the-house-of Ahab thy *master, that I *may-avenge the-blood-of my servants the prophets, and the-blood-of all the-servants-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, at the-hand-of Jezebel. <sup>8</sup> For <sup>t</sup> the whole house-of Ahab *shall-perish: and I *will-cut-off from Ahab <sup>e</sup> him-that-pisseth against <sup>t</sup> the wall, and him-that-is-shut-up and left in Israēl: <sup>9</sup> and I *will-make <sup>t</sup> the-house-of Ahab like the-house-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat, and like the-house-of Baasha the-son-of Ahijah: <sup>10</sup> and the dogs shall-eat <sup>t</sup> Jezebel in the-portion-of Jezreel, and <sup>t</sup> there shall be none to bury <sup>t</sup> her." And he *opened the door, and *fled.	J. Jehovah. t. to be.
e. מִשְׁתֵּינִי בְּקִיר		e. or every male.
p. הַשָּׁלוֹם i. אֵיט	<sup>11</sup> Then <b>Jehu</b> came-forth to the-servants-of his *lord: and <sup>one</sup> *said unto him, "Is <sup>p</sup> all-well? wherefore came <sup>t</sup> this *mad fellow to thee?" And he *said unto them, " <sup>U</sup> t know <sup>t</sup> the <sup>i</sup> man, and his *communication." <sup>12</sup> And they *said, " <sup>I</sup> t is false; *tell us now." And he *said, " <sup>T</sup> hus and thus spake he to me, <sup>o</sup> saying, Thus *saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, I *have-anointed thee <sup>t</sup> king over Israēl."	p. it peace. i. ish.
r. מֶלֶךְ יְהוּדָה	<sup>13</sup> Then they *hasted, and *took <sup>i</sup> every-man his garment, and *put <sup>it</sup> under him on the-top-of the stairs, and *blew with <sup>t</sup> trumpets, *saying, " <sup>J</sup> ehu <sup>r</sup> *is-king."	r. reigneth.
15. Ch. 8. 29.	<sup>14</sup> So <b>Jehu</b> the-son-of Jehoshaphat the-son-of Nimshi *conspired against <b>Joram</b> . (Now Joram *had *kept Ramoth-gilead, <sup>h</sup> e and all Israēl, because of Hazaēl king-of Syria. <sup>15</sup> But *king Joram *was-returned to be-healed in Jezreel of the wounds which <sup>t</sup> the Syrians had-given him, when he fought-with <sup>t</sup> Hazaēl king-of Syria.) And Jehu *said, "If it be your minds, <sup>t</sup> then let none go-forth <sup>nor</sup> escape out-of the city to go to tell <sup>it</sup> in Jezreel."	d.k. had-been-keeping.
16. Ch. 8. 29.	<sup>16</sup> So Jehu *rode-in-a-chariot, and *went to Jezreel; for Joram *lay there. And Ahaziah king-of Judah was-come-down to see <sup>t</sup> Joram.	
	<sup>17</sup> And there *stood a *watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he *spied <sup>t</sup> the-company-of Jehu as he came, and *said, " <sup>E</sup> see a company." And Joram *said, " <sup>T</sup> ake a horseman, and *send to meet them, and *let-him-say, 'Is <sup>it</sup> peace?'"	
	<sup>18</sup> So there *went one on horseback to meet him, and *said, "Thus *saith the king, Is <sup>it</sup> peace?" And Jehu *said, "What hast-thou-to-do with peace? *turn thee behind me." And the watchman *told, saying, "The messenger came to <sup>t</sup> them, but he cometh not again."	
i. בְּשִׁעָתוֹ	<sup>19</sup> Then he *sent-out a second on horseback, which *came to them, and *said, "Thus *saith the king, Is <sup>it</sup> peace?" And Jehu *answered, "What hast-thou-to-do with peace? *turn thee behind me." <sup>20</sup> And the watchman *told, saying, "He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving <sup>is</sup> like the-driving-of Jehu the-son-of Nimshi; for he *driveth <sup>i</sup> furiously."	i. in madness.
	<sup>21</sup> And <b>Joram</b> *said, "Make-ready." And his chariot *was-made-ready. And Joram king-of Israēl and Ahaziah king-of Judah *went-out, each in his chariot, and they *went-out against Jehu, and *met him in the-portion-of Naboth the Jezreelite.	
f. מִלֵּא יָדוֹ בְּקֶשֶׁת	<sup>22</sup> And it *came-to-pass, when Joram saw <sup>t</sup> Jehu, that he *said, "Is <sup>it</sup> peace, Jehu?" And he *answered, "What *peace, so-long-as the-whoredoms-of thy mother Jezebel and her witch-crafts <sup>are</sup> so *many?" <sup>23</sup> And Joram *turned his hands, and *fled, and *said to Ahaziah, " <sup>T</sup> here <sup>is</sup> treachery, O Ahaziah." <sup>24</sup> And <b>Jehu</b> <sup>d</sup> drew a *bow with his full-strength, and *smote	f. filled his hand with the bow. 475



B.C. 884.

**Jehoram** between his arms, and the arrow \*went-out at his heart, and he \*sunk-down in his chariot.

J. יהוה  
26. 1 Kin. 21.  
19.  
po. בְּחֶקֶת

<sup>25</sup> Then \*said *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, “Take-up, and \*cast him in the-portion-of the-field-of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when *E* and thou rode-together after Ahab his father, *J*the LORD laid \*this \*burden upon him; <sup>26</sup> “Surely I \*have-seen yesterday \*the-<sup>3</sup>blood-of Naboth, and \*the-blood-of his sons, \*saith *J*the LORD; and I \*will-requte thee in \*this \*<sup>po</sup>plat, \*saith *J*the LORD.” Now therefore \*take and \*cast him into the <sup>po</sup>plat of ground, according-to the-word-of *J*the LORD.”

J. Jehovah.

po. portion.

<sup>27</sup> But when **Ahaziah** the-king-of Judah saw *this*, he \*fled by the-way-of the garden house. And *Jehu* \*followed after him, and \*said, “Smite him also in the chariot.” And *they* did so at the going-up to Gur, which is by *I*bleam. And he \*fled to Megiddo, and \*died there.

<sup>28</sup> And his servants \*carried him in-a-chariot to Jerusalem, and \*buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the-city-of David.

about 886.

<sup>29</sup> And in the-eleventh year of Joram the-son-of Ahab began **Ahaziah** to-reign over Judah.

about 884.

p. בָּרָא  
אֵינָהּ  
a. וְיִיטָב  
l. אֶרְצָיו

<sup>30</sup> And when *Jehu* \*was-come to Jezreel, **Jezebel** heard of it; and she \*<sup>p</sup>ainted her face, and \*<sup>t</sup>tired her \*head, and \*looked-out at a \*window. <sup>31</sup> And as *Jehu* entered in at the gate, she \*said, “Had Zimri peace, \*who-slew his <sup>1</sup>master?” <sup>32</sup> And he \*lifted-up his face to the window, and \*said, “Who is on my side? who?” And there \*looked-out to him two or three eunuchs. <sup>33</sup> And he \*said, “Throw-her-down.” So *they* \*threw-her-down: and *some* of her blood \*was-sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he \*trode-her-under-foot.

p. put her eyes  
in painting.

a. adjusted.

l. lord.

<sup>34</sup> And when he \*was-come-in, he \*did-eat and \*drink, and \*said, “Go, \*see now \*this \*cursed woman, and \*bury her: for *she* is a king’s daughter.”

<sup>35</sup> And *they* \*went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the-palms-of *her* \*hands.

26. 1 Kin. 21.  
23.

<sup>36</sup> Wherefore *they* \*came-again, and \*told him. And he \*said, “*This* is the-word-of *J*the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, <sup>3</sup>saying, ‘In the-portion-of Jezreel shall \*dogs eat \*the-flesh-of Jezebel: <sup>37</sup>and the-carcase-of Jezebel \*shall-be as dung upon the-face-of the field in the-portion-of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, *This* is Jezebel.’”

l. אֶרְצָיו

**10** AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And *Jehu* \*wrote letters, and \*sent to Samaria, unto the-rulers-of Jezreel, **to the elders**, and to \*<sup>4</sup>them that-brought-up Ahab’s children, <sup>5</sup>saying, <sup>2</sup>“Now as-soon-as \*this \*letter cometh to you, seeing your <sup>1</sup>master’s sons are with you, and *there* are with you \*chariots and \*horses, a fenced city also, and \*armour; <sup>3</sup>\*look even out the best and \*meetest of your \*master’s sons, and \*set him on his father’s throne, and \*fight for your <sup>1</sup>master’s house.”

l. lord’s.

<sup>4</sup> But *they* \*were exceedingly afraid, and \*said, “Behold, two \*kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?”

<sup>5</sup> And he that-*was*-over the house, and he that-*was*-over the city, the elders also, and the bringers-up of the children, \*sent to *Jehu*, <sup>6</sup>saying, “We are thy servants, and will-do all that thou shalt-bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that* which is \*good in thine eyes.”

f. אֶת־לִי אֶת־לִי

<sup>6</sup> Then he \*wrote a letter the second-time to them, <sup>7</sup>saying, “If ye be <sup>1</sup>mine, and *if* ye \*will-hearken unto my voice, \*take ye \*the-

f. for me.

B.C. about 884.

ae.

אֲנָשִׁים

heads of the <sup>ae</sup>men your <sup>1=</sup>master's sons, and \*come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time."

ae. anahshim.

Now the **king's sons**, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great-men of the city, <sup>1</sup>which brought them up.

7. 1 Kin. 21.

21.

i.

אִישׁ

And it \*came-to-pass, when the letter came to them, that they \*took the king's <sup>1</sup>sons, and \*slew seventy <sup>i</sup>persons, and \*put their <sup>1</sup>heads in <sup>1</sup>baskets, and \*sent him *them* to Jezreel.

i. ish.

<sup>8</sup> And there \*came a <sup>1</sup>messenger, and \*told him, saying, "They <sup>1</sup>have-brought the-heads of the king's sons." And he \*said, "Lay ye them in **two heaps** at the-entering-in of the gate until the morning."

9. Ch. 9. 14, 24.

<sup>9</sup> And it \*came-to-pass in the morning, that he \*went-out, and \*stood, and \*said to all the people, "Be righteous: behold, I conspired against my <sup>1</sup>master, and \*slew him: but who slew <sup>1</sup>all these? <sup>10</sup> Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the-word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD spake concerning the-house of Ahab: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>1</sup>hath-done that <sup>1</sup>which he spake by his servant Elijah."

10. 1 Kin. 21.

17-29.

J.

יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

<sup>11</sup> So Jehu \*slew <sup>1</sup>all that remained of the-house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great-men, and his <sup>1</sup>kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

a.

וְכִנְיָדָעִי

a. acquaintance.

<sup>12</sup> And he \*arose and \*departed, and came to Samaria. And as he *was* at the <sup>s</sup>shearing house in the way, <sup>13</sup> Jehu met with <sup>1</sup>the-brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and \*said, "Who are ye?" And they \*answered, "We are the-brethren of Ahaziah; and we \*go-down to salute the-<sup>s</sup>children of the king and the-<sup>s</sup>children of the queen." <sup>14</sup> And he \*said, "Take them alive." And they \*took them alive, and \*slew them at the-pit of the shearing house, *even* two and forty <sup>i</sup>men; neither left he any of them.

ash.

קְרָעִים

ash. shepherds'.

s. sons.

15. See Jer. 35.

12-19.

j.

r.

אֶת־יְהוֹנָדָב

בְּיָדָב

<sup>15</sup> And when he \*was-departed thence, he \*lighted-on <sup>J</sup>Jehonadab the-son of <sup>r</sup>Rechab coming to meet him: and he \*saluted him, and \*said to him, "Is thine <sup>1</sup>heart right, <sup>ae</sup>as my heart is with thy heart?" And Jehonadab \*answered, "It is." "If it be, give me thine <sup>1</sup>hand." And he \*gave him his hand; and he \*took-him-up to him into the chariot. <sup>16</sup> And he \*said, "Come with me, and \*see my zeal for <sup>J</sup>the LORD." So they \*made him ride in his chariot.

j. Jehonadab, Jehovah freely-gave.

r. Rechab, Rider.

ac. according as.

17. 1 Kin. 21. 21.

<sup>17</sup> And when he \*came to Samaria, he \*slew <sup>1</sup>all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had-destroyed him, according-to the-saying of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

18. 1. Kin. 16.

31, 32.

se.

sa.

עֲבָדֵי

מְקַדְּשֵׁי

<sup>18</sup> And Jehu \*gathered <sup>1</sup>all the people together, and \*said unto them, "Ahab served <sup>s</sup>Baal a little; but Jehu shall-serve him <sup>1</sup>much. <sup>19</sup> Now therefore \*call unto me all the-prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; <sup>1</sup>let none be-wanting: for I have a great sacrifice to do to <sup>s</sup>Baal; whosoever shall-be-wanting, he shall not live." But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the-intent that he might-destroy the-<sup>se</sup>worshippers of <sup>s</sup>Baal.

se. servants.

<sup>20</sup> And Jehu \*said, "sa Proclaim a solemn-assembly for <sup>s</sup>Baal." And they \*proclaimed *it*.

sa. sanctify.

<sup>21</sup> And Jehu \*sent through all Israēl: and all the-<sup>s</sup>worshippers of <sup>s</sup>Baal \*came, so that there was not a <sup>i</sup>man left that came not. And they \*came into the-house of <sup>s</sup>Baal: and the-house of <sup>s</sup>Baal \*was full from <sup>m</sup>one end to another. <sup>22</sup> And he \*said unto him that *was* over the <sup>w</sup>vestry, "Bring-forth vestments for all the-<sup>s</sup>worshippers of <sup>s</sup>Baal." And he \*brought them forth <sup>s</sup>vestments.

i. ish.

m. mouth to mouth.

w. wardrobe.

m.

פֶּה לִפְיָהּ

w.

הַפִּלְתָּהּ



B.C. 884.

<sup>23</sup> And Jehu <sup>a</sup>went, and Jehonadab the-son-of Rechab, into the-house-of <sup>a</sup>Baal, and <sup>a</sup>said unto the-<sup>s</sup>worshippers-of <sup>a</sup>Baal, “Search, and look that there-be here with you none of the-servants-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, but the-<sup>s</sup>worshippers-of <sup>a</sup>Baal only.”

p. לְשִׁיחָם  
a. וְעֹלֹת  
so. נִפְשֵׁוֹ

<sup>24</sup> And when they <sup>a</sup>went-in to <sup>p</sup>offer sacrifices and <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore <sup>i</sup>men without, and <sup>a</sup>said, “If any of the <sup>a</sup>men whom I <sup>a</sup>have-brought into your hands escape, *he* that letteth him go, his <sup>so</sup>life shall be for the-<sup>so</sup>life-of him.”

p. prepare.  
a. ascending-offerings.  
i. ish.  
ae. anahshim.  
so. soul.

<sup>25</sup> And it <sup>a</sup>came-to-pass, as-soon-as he had-made-an-end of <sup>p</sup>offering the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, that Jehu <sup>a</sup>said to the guard and to the captains, “Go-in, and <sup>a</sup>slay them; let none come-forth.” And they <sup>a</sup>smote them with the-edge-of the sword; and the guard and the captains <sup>a</sup>cast-them-out, and <sup>a</sup>went to the-city-of the-house-of <sup>a</sup>Baal. <sup>26</sup> And they <sup>a</sup>brought-forth the <sup>st</sup>images out-of the-house-of <sup>a</sup>Baal, and <sup>a</sup>burned them. <sup>27</sup> And they brake-down the-<sup>st</sup>image-of <sup>a</sup>Baal, and <sup>a</sup>brake-down the-house-of <sup>a</sup>Baal, and <sup>a</sup>made it a draught-house unto this day.

st. אֲתֵּי מַצָּבוֹת

p. preparing.  
a. ascending-offering.

st. statues.

st. statue.

<sup>28</sup> Thus Jehu <sup>a</sup>destroyed <sup>a</sup>Baal out-of Israēl.

29. 1 Kin. 12.  
28, 29.

<sup>29</sup> Howbeit from the-sins-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat, who made <sup>a</sup>Israēl to-sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Beth-ēl, and that *were* in Dan.

<sup>30</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>said unto Jehu, “Because thou <sup>a</sup>hast-done-well in executing that *which is* <sup>a</sup>right in mine eyes, and <sup>a</sup>hast-done unto the-house-of Ahab according-to all that *was* in mine heart, thy <sup>a</sup>children-of the fourth generation shall sit on the-throne-of Israēl.”

s. בְּנֵי

s. sons.

31. 1 Kin. 14.  
16.

<sup>31</sup> But Jehu took no heed to walk in the-law-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God of Israēl with all his heart: for he departed not from the-sins-of Jeroboam, which made <sup>a</sup>Israēl to-sin.

about 860.

b. גְּבוּל  
t. מְקוֹר הַשִּׁטִּי

<sup>32</sup> In <sup>a</sup>those <sup>a</sup>days <sup>J</sup>the LORD began to cut Israēl short: and Hazaēl <sup>a</sup>smote them in all the-<sup>b</sup>coasts-of Israēl; <sup>33</sup> from <sup>a</sup>Jordan eastward, all the-land-of <sup>a</sup>Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, even <sup>a</sup>Gilead and <sup>a</sup>Bashan.

b. borders.

t. toward the-rising-of the sun.

<sup>34</sup> Now the-rest-of the-acts-of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are they* not written in the-book-of the-chronicles-of the-kings-of Israēl?

j. הוֹאָחָז

<sup>35</sup> And Jehu <sup>a</sup>slept with his fathers: and they <sup>a</sup>buried him in Samaria. And <sup>J</sup>Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

j. Jēhōakhaz, Jehovah holds.

<sup>36</sup> And the time that Jehu reigned over Israēl in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

884.

1. || 2 Chr. 22.  
10. Ch. 8.  
26.

**11** AND when Athaliah the-mother-of Ahaziah saw that her son was-dead, she <sup>a</sup>arose and <sup>a</sup>destroyed all the seed <sup>a</sup>royal.

2. 3. || 2 Chr.  
22. 11, 12.

j. הַיִּשְׁבָּע  
j. יוֹאָשׁ  
a. עֲתִילָהּ

<sup>2</sup> But <sup>J</sup>Jehosheba, the-daughter-of <sup>a</sup>king Joram, sister-of Ahaziah, <sup>a</sup>took <sup>jo</sup>Joash the-son-of Ahaziah, and <sup>a</sup>stole him from among the king's sons *which were* <sup>a</sup>slain; and they <sup>a</sup>hid him, *even* him and his <sup>a</sup>nurse, in the bedchamber of <sup>a</sup>Athaliah, so-that he was not slain.

j. Jēhōshebang, Jehovah's oath.

jo. Joash or Jēhōash, Jehovah gave.

a. Athaliah, Hāthalyahu, Taken-away-of Jehovah.

<sup>3</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>was with her hid in the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD six years. And Athaliah did-reign over the land.

878.  
1-8. || 2 Chr. 23.  
1-7.

je. הַרְעָה  
ru. הָרָצִים  
a. יִרְבָּת

<sup>4</sup> And the seventh <sup>a</sup>year <sup>je</sup>Jehoiada sent and <sup>a</sup>fetched the-rulers over <sup>a</sup>hundreds, with the captains and the <sup>ru</sup>guard, and <sup>a</sup>brought them to him into the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>a</sup>made a covenant with them, and <sup>a</sup>took-an-oath of them in the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>a</sup>shewed them the king's son. <sup>5</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>commanded them, saying, “This *is* the thing that ye <sup>a</sup>shall-do; A

je. Jehoiada, Jēhōyadang. Jehovah knows.

ru. runners.  
e. cut or confirmed, see Jer. 31. 18, 19.

b.c. 878.	*third-part of you <sup>4</sup> that-enter-in on the sabbath <sup>5</sup> shall even be-keepers of the-watch-of the king's house; <sup>6</sup> and a <sup>7</sup> third-part shall	
3. סור	be at the-gate-of <sup>8</sup> Sur; and a <sup>9</sup> third-part at the gate behind the <sup>ru</sup> =guard: so <sup>10</sup> shall-ye-keep <sup>11</sup> the-watch-of the house, that-it-be not broken-down. <sup>12</sup> And two <sup>13</sup> parts of all you <sup>14</sup> that-go-forth on the sabbath, even they <sup>15</sup> shall-keep <sup>16</sup> the-watch-of the-house-of	s. Sūr, Apostasy or Turning-aside.
J. יהוה	<sup>17</sup> the LORD about the king. <sup>18</sup> And ye <sup>19</sup> shall-compass the king	J. Jehovah.
8. Sol. S. 3. 7. 8.	round-about, <sup>20</sup> every-man with his weapons in his hand: and he	i. ish.
i. אֵישׁ	that-cometh within the <sup>21</sup> ranges, <sup>22</sup> let-him-be-slain: and <sup>23</sup> be ye	r. or to the rows, Heb. sēdec-rōth.
r. אֶל-הַשְּׂרָרֹת	with the king as he goeth-out and as he cometh-in."	
9-11.    2 Chr. 23. 8-10.	<sup>9</sup> And the captains over the hundreds <sup>10</sup> did according-to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they <sup>11</sup> took	
ae. אַנְשִׁיו	<sup>12</sup> every-man his <sup>13</sup> men <sup>14</sup> that-were-to-come-in on the sabbath, with <sup>15</sup> them-that-should-go-out on the sabbath, and <sup>16</sup> came to Jehoiada the priest. <sup>17</sup> And to the captains over <sup>18</sup> hundreds <sup>19</sup> did	ae. anashsim.
h. J. יהוה	the priest give <sup>20</sup> king David's <sup>21</sup> spears and <sup>22</sup> shields, that were in	h. J. house-of Jehovah.
11. Sol. Song 3. 7. 8.	the- <sup>23</sup> temple-of <sup>24</sup> the LORD. <sup>25</sup> And the <sup>26</sup> guard <sup>27</sup> stood, <sup>28</sup> every-	ru. or runners.
ru. הַרְצִים	man with his weapons in his hand, round-about the king, from	sh. shoulder.
sh. הַתֵּימָנִי	the right <sup>29</sup> corner-of the <sup>30</sup> temple, to the left <sup>31</sup> corner-of the <sup>32</sup> temple, along by the altar and the <sup>33</sup> temple.	h. house.
12.    2 Chr. 23. 11.	<sup>12</sup> And he <sup>13</sup> brought-forth the king's <sup>14</sup> son, and <sup>15</sup> put <sup>16</sup> the	
d. אֶת-הַכִּיֹּן	<sup>17</sup> crown upon him, and <sup>18</sup> gave him <sup>19</sup> the testimony; and they <sup>20</sup> made	d. or diadem, neezer.
1. יְחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ	him king, and <sup>21</sup> anointed him; and they <sup>22</sup> clapped their hands, and	l. Let the king live.
13-16.    2 Chr. 23. 12-15.	<sup>13</sup> said, " <sup>14</sup> God save the king."	
14. Ch. 23. 3. 2 Chr. 34. 31.	<sup>15</sup> And when <b>Athaliah</b> <sup>16</sup> heard <sup>17</sup> the-noise-of the <sup>18</sup> guard and of the people, she <sup>19</sup> came to the people into the- <sup>20</sup> temple-of <sup>21</sup> the LORD. <sup>22</sup> And when she <sup>23</sup> looked, behold, the king <sup>24</sup> stood by a <sup>25</sup> pillar, as the manner <sup>26</sup> was, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the-people-of the land <sup>27</sup> rejoiced, and <sup>28</sup> blew with <sup>29</sup> trumpets: and Athaliah <sup>30</sup> rent her <sup>31</sup> clothes, and <sup>32</sup> cried, "Treason, Treason."	h. J. house-of Jehovah.
	<sup>33</sup> But Jehoiada the priest <sup>34</sup> commanded <sup>35</sup> the-captains-of the hundreds, the-officers-of the host, and <sup>36</sup> said unto them, "Have <sup>37</sup> her forth without the <sup>38</sup> ranges: and <sup>39</sup> him-that-followeth her <sup>40</sup> kill with the sword." For the priest had-said, "Let her not be-slain in the-house-of <sup>41</sup> the LORD." <sup>42</sup> And they <sup>43</sup> laid hands on her; and she <sup>44</sup> went by the way by-the-which the horses came into the king's house: and there <sup>45</sup> was-she-slain.	r. or rows.
17.    2 Chr. 23. 16.	<sup>17</sup> And Jehoiada <sup>18</sup> made a <sup>19</sup> covenant between <sup>20</sup> the LORD and the king and the people, that they should-be <sup>21</sup> the LORD's people; between the king also and the people.	
18.    2 Chr. 23. 17.	<sup>18</sup> And all the-people-of the land <sup>19</sup> went into the-house-of <sup>20</sup> Baal, and <sup>21</sup> brake-it-down; his <sup>22</sup> altars and his <sup>23</sup> images brake-	
m. מִתָּן	they-in-pieces thoroughly, and slew <sup>24</sup> Mattan the-priest-of <sup>25</sup> Baal before the altars.	m. Mattahn, Gift.
18-21.    2 Chr. 23. 18-21.	And the priest <sup>26</sup> appointed officers over the-house-of <sup>27</sup> the LORD. <sup>28</sup> And he <sup>29</sup> took <sup>30</sup> the-rulers-over <sup>31</sup> hundreds, and <sup>32</sup> the captains, and <sup>33</sup> the <sup>34</sup> guard, and <sup>35</sup> all the-people-of the land; and they <sup>36</sup> brought-down <sup>37</sup> the king from the-house-of <sup>38</sup> the LORD, and <sup>39</sup> came by the-way-of the-gate-of the <sup>40</sup> guard to the king's house. And he <sup>41</sup> sat on the-throne-of the kings.	
	<sup>42</sup> And all the-people-of the land <sup>43</sup> rejoiced, and the city was in-quiet: and they slew <sup>44</sup> Athaliah with the sword <sup>45</sup> beside the king's house.	
21. Ch. 12. 1, Heb. 21.    2 Chr. 24. 1.	<sup>46</sup> Seven years old <sup>47</sup> was Jehoash when he began-to-reign.	
1-3.    2 Chr. 24. 1-3.	<b>12</b> IN the-seventh year-of Jehu <b>Jehoash</b> began-to-reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his	
z. זִבְיָה	mother's name <sup>48</sup> was <sup>49</sup> Zibiah of Beer-sheba. <sup>50</sup> And Jehoash <sup>51</sup> did	z. Zibiah, Gazelle.



B.C. 878. J. יהוה	that which was <sup>*</sup> right in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD all his days wherein <b>Jehoiada</b> the priest instructed him. <sup>3</sup> But the high-places were not taken-away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high-places.	J. Jehovah.
4, 5.    2 CHR. 24, 4, 5. Ex. 30. 11-16. s. כָּסֶף i. אִישׁ o. נְכִישׁוֹת עָרְבוּ	<sup>4</sup> And Jehoash <sup>*</sup> said to the priests, "All the- <sup>s</sup> money-of the dedicated-things that <sup>'</sup> is-brought into the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, even the- <sup>s</sup> money-of <sup>'</sup> every-one <sup>'</sup> that-passeth the account, the <sup>s</sup> money <sup>'</sup> that every-man is set-at, and all the <sup>s</sup> money that <sup>'</sup> cometh into <sup>'</sup> any-man's heart to bring into the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <sup>5</sup> <sup>'</sup> let the priests take it to them, <sup>'</sup> every-man of his <sup>'</sup> acquaintance: and let them <b>repair</b> <sup>'</sup> the-breaches-of the house, wheresoever any breach shall-be-found."	s. silver.  i. ish. o. of the-souls- of his estima- tion, Lev. 27. 2.
856. 6-8.    2 CHR. 24. 6, 7.	<sup>6</sup> But it <sup>*</sup> was so, that in the-three and twentieth year-of <sup>*</sup> king Jehoash the priests had not repaired <sup>'</sup> the-breaches-of the house. <sup>7</sup> Then <sup>*</sup> king Jehoash <sup>*</sup> called for Jehoiada the priest, and the other priests, and <sup>*</sup> said unto them, "Why <sup>'</sup> repair ye not <sup>'</sup> the-breaches-of the house? now therefore <sup>'</sup> receive no <sup>more</sup> <sup>s</sup> money of your <sup>'</sup> acquaintance, but <sup>'</sup> deliver it for the-breaches-of the house." <sup>8</sup> And the priests <sup>*</sup> consented to receive no <sup>more</sup> <sup>s</sup> money of <sup>'</sup> the people, neither to repair <sup>'</sup> the-breaches-of the house.	
9-12.    2 CHR. 24. 8-13. on. אֲחֵר	<sup>9</sup> But Jehoiada the priest <sup>*</sup> took <sup>on</sup> a <b>chest</b> , and <sup>*</sup> bored a hole in the-lid-of it, and <sup>*</sup> set it beside the altar, on the-right-side as one cometh-into the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD: and the priests <sup>'</sup> that-kept the door <sup>'</sup> put therein <sup>'</sup> all the <sup>s</sup> money that <sup>'</sup> was <sup>'</sup> brought into the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD. <sup>10</sup> And it <sup>*</sup> was so, when they saw that there <sup>was</sup> much <sup>s</sup> money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high <sup>*</sup> priest <sup>'</sup> came-up, and they <sup>'</sup> put-up-in-bags, and <sup>c</sup> told <sup>'</sup> the <sup>s</sup> money that was-found in the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	on. one.  J. Jehovah. s. silver.
c. וַיִּמְנוּ b. הִמְתִּיקוּן	<sup>11</sup> And they <sup>'</sup> gave <sup>'</sup> the <sup>s</sup> money, <sup>xb</sup> <sup>'</sup> being-told, into the-hands-of <sup>'</sup> them-that-did the work, that had-the-oversight of the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD: and they <sup>'</sup> laid-it-out to the carpenters and <sup>'</sup> builders, that wrought-upon the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <sup>12</sup> and to <sup>'</sup> masons, and hewers-of <sup>'</sup> stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair <sup>'</sup> the-breaches-of the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and for all that was-laid-out for the house to repair it.	c. counted-up.  b. being-weighed.
13-16.    2 CHR. 24. 14.	<sup>13</sup> Howbeit there <sup>'</sup> were not made for the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD bowls-of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels-of gold, or vessels-of silver, of the <sup>s</sup> money that <sup>'</sup> was brought-into the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD: <sup>14</sup> but they <sup>'</sup> gave that to the workmen, and <sup>'</sup> repaired therewith <sup>'</sup> the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD. <sup>15</sup> Moreover they <sup>'</sup> reckoned not with the <sup>w</sup> men, into whose hand they <sup>'</sup> delivered <sup>'</sup> the money to be-bestowed on <sup>'</sup> workmen: for <sup>thry</sup> <sup>'</sup> dealt faithfully.	a. anahshim, plural of ish.
16. Lev. 5. 15, 18.	<sup>16</sup> The trespass <sup>s</sup> money and sin <sup>s</sup> money <sup>'</sup> was not brought into the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD: it <sup>'</sup> was the priests'.	
about 840. 17, 18.    2 CHR. 24. 23, 24.	<sup>17</sup> Then <b>Hazaël</b> king-of Syria <sup>'</sup> went-up, and <sup>'</sup> fought against Gath, and <sup>'</sup> took it: and Hazaël <sup>'</sup> set his face to go-up to Jerusalem. <sup>18</sup> And Jehoash king of Judah <sup>'</sup> took <sup>'</sup> all the hallowed-things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings-of Judah, <sup>'</sup> had-dedicated, and his-own <sup>'</sup> hallowed-things, and <sup>'</sup> all the gold that <sup>'</sup> was found in the-treasures-of the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and in the king's house, and <sup>'</sup> sent it to Hazaël king-of Syria: and he <sup>'</sup> went-away from Jerusalem.	
19-21.    2 CHR. 24. 25-27. 839.	<sup>19</sup> And the-rest-of the-acts-of <b>Joash</b> , and all that he did, are <sup>thry</sup> not written in the-book-of the-chronicles-of the-kings-of Judah?	
	<sup>20</sup> And his servants <sup>'</sup> arose, and <sup>'</sup> made a conspiracy, and <sup>'</sup> slew	

m.	b.c. 839. מִלּוֹ	<sup>21</sup> For Joash in the-house of <sup>m</sup> Millo, which goeth-down to Silla. <sup>21</sup> For	m. Millo, Rampart.
a.	אִמְצִיָּה	Jozachar the-son-of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the-son-of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he <sup>*</sup> died; and they <sup>*</sup> buried him with his fathers in the-city-of David: and <sup>a</sup> Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.	a. Amaziah, Strength-of Jehovah.
j.	856. יְהוֹאָחָז	<b>13</b> IN the-three and twentieth year-of Joash the-son-of Ahaziah king-of Judah <sup>j</sup> Jehoahaz the-son-of Jehu began-to-reign over <b>Israël</b> in Samaria, and reigned seventeen years. <sup>2</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> did that which was <sup>*</sup> evil in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and <sup>*</sup> followed the-sins-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat, which made <sup>*</sup> Israël to-sin; he departed not therefrom.	j. Jēhōakhaz, Jehovah holds.
j.	יְהוָה	<sup>3</sup> And the- <b>anger</b> -of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> was-kindled against <b>Israël</b> , and he <sup>*</sup> delivered them into the-hand-of Hazaël king-of Syria, and into the-hand-of Ben-hadad the-son-of Hazaël, all their <sup>*</sup> days.	j. Jehovah.
	about 849.		
	about 842.	<sup>4</sup> And Jehoahaz <sup>*</sup> besought <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> hearken- ed unto him: for he saw the-oppression-of <b>Israël</b> , because the-king-of Syria oppressed them. <sup>5</sup> (And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> gave <b>Israël</b> a <b>saviour</b> , so that they <sup>*</sup> went-out from under the-hand-of the Syrians: and the- <sup>s</sup> children-of <b>Israël</b> <sup>*</sup> dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.	s. sons.
7. Amos 1. 3.		<sup>6</sup> Nevertheless they departed not from the-sins-of the-house- of Jeroboam, who made <sup>*</sup> Israël sin, but walked therein: and there remained the grove also in Samaria.) <sup>7</sup> Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the-king-of Syria <sup>*</sup> had-destroyed them, and <sup>*</sup> had-made them like the dust by threshing.	
	b.c. 839.	<sup>8</sup> Now the-rest-of the- <b>acts-of Jehoahaz</b> , and all that he did, and his might, are thry not written in the-book of the-chronicles- of the-kings-of <b>Israël</b> ?	
j.	יְהוֹשָׁף	<sup>9</sup> And Jehoahaz <sup>*</sup> slept with his fathers; and they <sup>*</sup> buried him in Samaria: and <sup>j</sup> Joash his son <sup>*</sup> reigned <sup>*</sup> in his stead.	j. Jōash, or Jēhōash, Jehovah gave. a. i.e. alone.
je.	841. יְהוֹשָׁף	<sup>10</sup> In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king-of Judah began <sup>je</sup> Jehoash the-son-of Jehoahaz to-reign <sup>*</sup> over <b>Israël</b> in Samaria, and reigned sixteen years.	je. Jēhōash, Jehovah gave.
		<sup>11</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> did that which was <sup>*</sup> evil in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD; he departed not from all the-sins-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat, who made <sup>*</sup> Israël sin: but he walked therein.	i. i.e. in consort with his father, ch. 14. 1.
	See Ch. 14. 8-14. 2 Chr. 25. 17-24.	<sup>12</sup> And the-rest-of the- <b>acts-of Joash</b> , and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king-of Judah, are they not written in the-book-of the-chronicles-of the-kings-of <b>Israël</b> ?	
j.	825. 13. Ch. 14. 16. יְרֹבֹאָם	<sup>13</sup> And Joash <sup>*</sup> slept with his fathers; and <sup>j</sup> Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash <sup>*</sup> was-buried in Samaria with the-kings-of <b>Israël</b> .	j. Jeroboam, Jarabēham, Whose people are countless.
	about 839. 14. Ch. 2. 12.	<sup>14</sup> Now <b>Elisha</b> was-fallen-sick of his <sup>*</sup> sickness whereof he <sup>*</sup> died. And <b>Joash</b> the-king-of <b>Israël</b> <sup>*</sup> came-down unto him, and <sup>*</sup> wept over his face, and <sup>*</sup> said, "O my father, my father, the <sup>*</sup> chariot-of <b>Israël</b> , and the horsemen thereof."	
		<sup>15</sup> And Elisha <sup>*</sup> said unto him, "Take bow and arrows." And he <sup>*</sup> took unto him bow and arrows. <sup>16</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> said to the-king- of <b>Israël</b> , "Put thine hand upon the bow." And he <sup>*</sup> put his hand upon it: and Elisha <sup>*</sup> put his hands upon the king's hands.	
17. 1 Kin. 20. 26.		<sup>17</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> said, "Open the window eastward." And he <sup>*</sup> opened it. Then Elisha <sup>*</sup> said, "Shoot." And he <sup>*</sup> shot. And he <sup>*</sup> said,	



about 830.	“The- <b>arrow</b> -of <sup>J</sup> the LORD’s <b>deliverance</b> , and the- <b>arrow</b> -of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt-smite <i>the</i> Syrians in <sup>*</sup> Aphek, till thou <sup>*</sup> have-consumed <i>them</i> .”	
19. v. 25.	<sup>18</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> said, “Take the arrows.” And he <sup>*</sup> took <i>them</i> . And he <sup>*</sup> said unto the-king-of Israēl, “Smite upon <i>the</i> ground.” And he <sup>*</sup> smote thrice, and <sup>*</sup> stayed. <sup>19</sup> And the- <sup>man</sup> -of <sup>*</sup> God	i. ish.
i. אִישׁ הַאֱלֹהִים	was-wroth with him, and <sup>*</sup> said, “Thou shouldest-have-smitten five or six times; then hadst-thou-smitten Syria till thou hadst-consumed <i>it</i> : whereas now thou shalt-smite Syria <i>but</i> thrice.”	
about 838.	<sup>20</sup> And <b>Elisha</b> <sup>*</sup> died, and they <sup>*</sup> buried him. And the-bands- of <i>the</i> Moabites <sup>*</sup> invaded the land at the coming in of the year.	
i. אִישׁ	<sup>21</sup> And it <sup>*</sup> came-to-pass, as <sup>they</sup> were-burying a <sup>man</sup> , that, behold, they spied a <sup>band</sup> of <i>men</i> ; and they <sup>*</sup> cast <i>the</i> <sup>man</sup> into the-sepulchre-of Elisha: and when the <sup>man</sup> <sup>*</sup> was-let-	i. ish.
l. יָקָם	down, and <sup>*</sup> touchèd the-bones-of Elisha, he <sup>revived</sup> , and <sup>*</sup> stood-up on his feet.	l. lived.
	<sup>22</sup> But <b>Hazaël</b> king-of Syria oppressed <i>Israēl</i> all the-days-of Jehoahaz.	
b. יָחַד	<sup>23</sup> <sup>b</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> was-gracious unto <sup>them</sup> , and <sup>*</sup> had-compassion	b. But.
t. יָחַד	-on <sup>them</sup> , and <sup>*</sup> had- <sup>respect</sup> unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.	t. turned.
about 839.	<sup>24</sup> So Hazaël king-of Syria <sup>*</sup> died: and Ben-hadad his son <sup>*</sup> reigned in his stead.	
25. v. 18, 19.	<sup>25</sup> And Jehoash the-son-of Jehoahaz <sup>*</sup> took again out-of the-	
about 836.	hand-of Ben-hadad the-son-of Hazaël <i>the</i> cities, which he had-taken out-of the-hand-of Jehoahaz his father by <sup>*</sup> war. Three times did Joash beat him, and <sup>*</sup> recovered <i>the</i> -cities-of Israēl.	
839.	<b>14</b> IN the second year of Joash son-of Jehoahaz king-of	
1-4. [2 Chr. 25. 1, 2.	Israēl reigned <sup>a</sup> <b>Amaziah</b> the-son-of Joash king-of	a. Amaziah, Amazyahu, Strength-of Jehovah.
1 Ch. 13. 10.	<b>Judah</b> . <sup>2</sup> He was twenty and five years old when he began-to-	j. Jehoaddan, Jēhōhaddan, Jehovah’s delight.
a. אֲמַזְיָהוּ	reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother’s name was <sup>j</sup> Jehoaddan-of Jerusalem.	j. Jehovah.
j. יְהוֹאָחָז	<sup>3</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> did <i>that</i> which was <sup>*</sup> right in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according-to all-things as Joash his father did. <sup>4</sup> Howbeit the high-places were not	
j. יְהוֹאָחָז	taken-away: as yet the people did-sacrifice and burnt-incense on the high-places.	
5, 6. [2 Chr. 25. 3, 4.	<sup>5</sup> And it <sup>*</sup> came-to-pass, as soon-as the kingdom was-confirmed	
5. Ch. 12. 20.	in his hand, that he <sup>*</sup> slew his <sup>servants</sup> which had-slain <i>the</i> king his father. <sup>6</sup> But <i>the</i> - <sup>children</sup> -of the murderers he slew	s. sons.
6. Dent. 24. 16.	not: according-unto that-which-is-written in the-book-of the-law-of Moses, wherein <sup>J</sup> the LORD commanded, saying, “ <i>The</i> fathers shall not be-put-to-death for <i>the</i> <sup>children</sup> , nor <i>the</i> <sup>children</sup> be-put-to-death for <i>the</i> fathers; but <sup>every</sup> -man shall	i. ish.
i. אִישׁ	-be-put-to-death for his-own sin.”	
about 827.	<sup>7</sup> <sup>He</sup> slew of <i>Edom</i> in the-välley-of <sup>*</sup> salt ten thousand, and <sup>*</sup> took <sup>se</sup> Selah by <sup>*</sup> war, and <sup>*</sup> called <i>the</i> -name-of it <sup>j</sup> Joktheël	se. Selah, The rock.
7. [2 Chr. 25. 5-13.	unto <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> day.	j. Joktheël, Subdued-of God.
se. אֶת־הַסֶּלַע	<sup>8</sup> Then <b>Amaziah</b> sent messengers to Jehoash, the-son-	
j. יְהוֹאָחָז	-of Jehoahaz son-of Jehu, king-of Israēl, saying, “Come, <sup>let</sup> -us-look-one-another in-the-face.”	
about 826.	<sup>9</sup> And Jehoash the-king-of Israēl <sup>*</sup> sent to Amaziah king-of	
8-10. [2 Chr. 25. 17-19.	Judah, saying, “The thistle that <i>was</i> in <sup>*</sup> Lebanon sent to the cedar that <i>was</i> in <sup>*</sup> Lebanon, saying, “Give thy <sup>daughter</sup> to my	

B.C. 826.  11-14.    2 CHR. 25. 20-21.	son to wife:’ and there *passed-by a wild beast that <i>was</i> in *Lebanon, and *trode-down <i>the</i> thistle. <sup>10</sup> Thou hast indeed smitten <i>Edom</i> , and thine heart <i>hath</i> -lifted-thee-up: <i>glory of this</i> , and *tarry at home: for why shouldest-thou-meddle to <i>thy</i> hurt, that thou <i>shouldest</i> fall, <i>even thou</i> , and Judah with thee?”	
	<sup>11</sup> But <b>Amaziah</b> would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king-of Israēl *went-up; and <i>he</i> and Amaziah king-of Judah *looked-one-another in-the-face at Beth-shemesh, which <i>belongeth</i> to Judah.	
s. יָנִיחַ  about 825.	<sup>12</sup> And Judah <i>s</i> *was-put-to-the-worse before Israēl; and they *fled <i>every</i> -man to their tents. <sup>13</sup> And Jehoash king-of Israēl took <i>Amaziah</i> king-of Judah, the-son-of Jehoash the-son-of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and *came to Jerusalem, and *brake-down the-wall-of Jerusalem from the-gate-of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits. <sup>14</sup> And he *took <i>all</i> the gold and silver, and <i>all</i> the vessels that were-found in the-house-of <i>the</i> Lord, and in the-treasures-of the king’s house, and <i>host</i> -ages, and *returned to Samaria.	s. smitten.
j. יָרָבְעָם	<sup>15</sup> Now the-rest-of the-acts-of <b>Jehoash</b> which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king-of Judah, are <i>they</i> not written in the-book-of the-chronicles-of the-kings-of Israēl?  <sup>16</sup> And Jehoash *slept with his fathers, and *was-buried in Samaria with the-kings-of Israēl; and <sup>j</sup> <b>Jeroboam</b> his son *reigned in his stead.	j. Jeroboam, Jarabēham, Whose people are numerous, or Who contends with the people.
17, 18.    2 CHR. 25. 25, 26.	<sup>17</sup> And <b>Amaziah</b> the-son-of Joash king-of Judah *lived after the-death-of Jehoash son-of Jehoahaz king-of Israēl fifteen years.  <sup>18</sup> And the-rest-of the-acts-of <b>Amaziah</b> , are <i>they</i> not written in the-book-of the-chronicles-of the-kings-of Judah?	
810. 19, 20.    2 CHR. 25. 27, 28.	<sup>19</sup> Now they *made-a-conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they *sent after him to Lachish, and *slew him there. <sup>20</sup> And they *brought <i>him</i> on <i>horses</i> : and he *was-buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the-city-of David.	
21, 22.    2 CHR. xxvi. a. מְרִיָּה	<sup>21</sup> And all the-people-of <b>Judah</b> *took <i>a</i> <b>Azariah</b> , which <i>was</i> sixteen years old, and *made <i>him</i> king instead of his father Amaziah.  <sup>22</sup> <i>He</i> built <i>Elath</i> , and *restored it to Judah, after-that the king slept with his fathers.	a. Azariah, or Uziah, Hāzaryah, Help-of Jehovah.
825.	<sup>23</sup> In the-fifteenth year of Amaziah the-son-of Joash king-of Judah <b>Jeroboam</b> the-son-of Joash king-of <b>Israēl</b> began-to-reign in Samaria, and <i>reigned</i> forty and one years.	
25. Jonah 1. 1. b. גְּבוּל j. g. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל  822. 26. Ch. 13. 4. 5. p. יְעֻזָּבֵר וְעֻזָּבֵר	<sup>24</sup> And he *did <i>that</i> which <i>was</i> <i>evil</i> in the-sight-of <i>the</i> Lord: he departed not from all the-sins-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat, who made <i>Israēl</i> to-sin. <sup>25</sup> <i>He</i> restored <i>the</i> <i>coast</i> -of Israēl from the-entering-of Hamath unto the-sea-of the plain, according to the-word-of <i>the</i> Lord =God-of Israēl, which he spake by the-hand-of his servant <b>Jonah</b> , the-son-of Amittai, the prophet, which <i>was</i> of Gath- <i>hepher</i> .  <sup>26</sup> For <i>the</i> Lord saw <i>the</i> -affliction-of Israēl, <i>that it was</i> very bitter: for <i>there was</i> not any <i>shut-up</i> , nor any left, nor any helper for Israēl. <sup>27</sup> And <i>the</i> Lord said not that he would-blot-out <i>the</i> -name-of Israēl from under <i>heaven</i> : but he *saved them by the-hand-of Jeroboam the-son-of Joash.	b. border.  j. g. Jehovah Elohim, the Everlasting and Triune God.  p. prisoner, and left at large.  =h. the heavens.
784.	<sup>28</sup> Now the-rest-of the-acts-of <b>Jeroboam</b> , and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered	



B.C. 781.

<sup>1</sup> "Damascus, and <sup>2</sup> "Hamath, which belonged to Judah, for Israēl, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israēl?

<sup>29</sup> And Jeroboam <sup>3</sup> "slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Israēl; and <sup>4</sup> "Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

ז. זכריה

29. After an interregnum of 11 years. Ch. 15. 8. z. Zachariah, Zēcharyah, Remembered of Jehovah.

about 810.  
1-4. || 2 Chr.  
26. 1-15.

**15** IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israēl began <sup>1</sup> "Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign. <sup>2</sup> Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was <sup>3</sup> Jecholiah of Jerusalem. <sup>4</sup> And he <sup>5</sup> "did that which was <sup>6</sup> "right in the sight of <sup>7</sup> the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done; <sup>8</sup> "save that the high places were not removed: the people <sup>9</sup> "sacrificed and <sup>10</sup> "burnt incense still on the high places.

י. יְחִיָּהוּ  
י. יְחִיָּהוּ

u. or Uzziah.

j. Jecholiah, Jēcholyahu, Strengthened of Jehovah. j. Jehovah.

about 765.  
5. || 2 Chr. 26.  
16-21. Lev.  
13. 46.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>6</sup> the LORD <sup>7</sup> "smote <sup>8</sup> the king, so that he <sup>9</sup> "was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a <sup>10</sup> "several house. And Jotham the king's son was over the house, judging <sup>11</sup> the people of the land.

ב. יִתְחַיֶּה  
הַמֶּלֶךְ

h. house of retirement.

6, 7. || 2 Chr.  
26. 22, 23.  
about 758.

<sup>6</sup> And the rest of the acts of <sup>7</sup> "Azariah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

<sup>7</sup> So <sup>8</sup> "Azariah <sup>9</sup> "slept with his fathers; and they <sup>10</sup> "buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and <sup>11</sup> Jotham his son <sup>12</sup> "reigned in his stead.

י. יוֹתָם

j. Jōtham, Jehovah is upright.

about 773.

<sup>8</sup> In the thirty and eighth year of <sup>9</sup> "Azariah king of Judah did <sup>10</sup> Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israēl in Samaria six months.

<sup>9</sup> And he <sup>10</sup> "did that which was <sup>11</sup> "evil in the sight of <sup>12</sup> the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made <sup>13</sup> Israēl to sin.

ac. זַכְרְיָהוּ

ac. according as.

about 772.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>11</sup> Shallum the son of Jabesh <sup>12</sup> "conspired against him, and <sup>13</sup> "smote him before the people, and <sup>14</sup> "slew him, and <sup>15</sup> "reigned in his stead.

<sup>11</sup> And the rest of the acts of <sup>12</sup> Zachariah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israēl.

<sup>12</sup> This was the word of <sup>13</sup> the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, "Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israēl unto the fourth generation." And so it <sup>14</sup> came to pass.

12. Ch. 10. 30.

<sup>13</sup> <sup>14</sup> Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of <sup>15</sup> "Uzziah king of Judah; and he <sup>16</sup> "reigned a <sup>17</sup> full month in Samaria.

<sup>14</sup> For <sup>15</sup> Menahem the son of Gadi <sup>16</sup> "went up from Tirzah, and <sup>17</sup> "came to Samaria, and <sup>18</sup> "smote <sup>19</sup> Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and <sup>20</sup> "slew him, and <sup>21</sup> "reigned in his stead.

s. שְׁלָלָם  
m. יְרֵחִימִים  
m. מְנַחֵם

s. Shallum, Retribution. a. or Azariah. m. month of days. m. Mēnakhēm, Comforter.

<sup>15</sup> And the rest of the acts of <sup>16</sup> Shallum, and his conspiracy which he <sup>17</sup> made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israēl.

ז. קִשְׁרָה

c. conspired.

<sup>16</sup> Then <sup>17</sup> Menahem smote <sup>18</sup> Tiphsah, and <sup>19</sup> all that were therein, and <sup>20</sup> the <sup>21</sup> "coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not to him, therefore he <sup>22</sup> "smote it; and <sup>23</sup> all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

<sup>17</sup> In the nine and thirtieth year of <sup>18</sup> "Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israēl, and <sup>19</sup> reigned ten years in Samaria.

b. מְנַחֵם

b. borders.

<sup>18</sup> And he <sup>19</sup> "did that which was <sup>20</sup> evil in the sight of <sup>21</sup> the LORD:

B.C. about 772.

he departed not all his days from the-sins-of Jeroboam the-son-  
of Nebat, who made <sup>1</sup>Israël to-sin.

771.

<sup>19</sup> And **Pul** the-king-of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem <sup>2</sup>gave Pul a thousand talents-of silver, that his hand might-be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. <sup>20</sup> And Menahem <sup>3</sup>exactd the-<sup>s</sup>money-of Israël, *even* of all the-mighty-  
men-of <sup>4</sup>wealth, of each <sup>5</sup>man fifty shekels-of silver, to give to the-king-of Assyria. So the king-of Assyria <sup>6</sup>turned-back, and stayed not there in the land.

<sup>21</sup> And the-rest-of the-acts-of **Menahem**, and all that he did, *are they* not written in the-book-of the-chronicles-of the-kings-of Israël?

<sup>22</sup> And Menahem <sup>7</sup>slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son <sup>8</sup>reigned in his stead.

B.C. 761.

<sup>23</sup> In the fiftieth year of <sup>9</sup>Azariah king-of Judah <sup>10</sup>**Pekahiah** the-son-of Menahem began-to-reign over **Israël** in Samaria, and reigned two-years.

<sup>24</sup> And he <sup>11</sup>did that which was <sup>12</sup>evil in the-sight-of <sup>13</sup>the LORD: he departed not from the-sins-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat, who made <sup>14</sup>Israël to-sin.

<sup>25</sup> But <sup>15</sup>Pekah the-son-of Remaliah, a <sup>16</sup>captain-of his, <sup>17</sup>conspired against him, and <sup>18</sup>smote him in Samaria, in the-<sup>19</sup>palace-of the king's house, with <sup>20</sup>Argob and <sup>21</sup>Arieh, and with him fifty <sup>22</sup>men-of the Gileadites: and he <sup>23</sup>killed him, and <sup>24</sup>reigned in his room.

<sup>26</sup> And the-rest-of the-acts-of **Pekahiah**, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the-book-of the-chronicles-of the-kings-of Israël.

<sup>27</sup> In the two and fiftieth year of <sup>28</sup>Azariah king-of Judah **Pekah** the-son-of Remaliah began-to-reign over **Israël** in Samaria, and reigned twenty years. <sup>29</sup> And he <sup>30</sup>did that which was <sup>31</sup>evil in the-sight-of <sup>32</sup>the LORD: he departed not from the-sins-of Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat, who made <sup>33</sup>Israël to-sin.

<sup>34</sup> In the-days-of Pekah king-of Israël came <sup>35</sup>Tiglath-pileser king-of Assyria, and <sup>36</sup>took <sup>37</sup>Ijon, and <sup>38</sup>Abel-beth-maachah, and <sup>39</sup>Janoah, and <sup>40</sup>Kedesh, and <sup>41</sup>Hazor, and <sup>42</sup>Gilead, and <sup>43</sup>Galilee, and all the-land-of Naphtali, and <sup>44</sup>carried-them-captive to Assyria.

<sup>30</sup> And <sup>45</sup>**Hoshea** the-son-of Elah <sup>46</sup>made-a-conspiracy against Pekah the-son-of Remaliah, and <sup>47</sup>smote him, and <sup>48</sup>slew him, and <sup>49</sup>reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the-son-of <sup>50</sup>Uzziah.

<sup>51</sup> And the-rest-of the-acts-of **Pekah**, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the-book-of the-chronicles-of the-kings-of Israël.

<sup>32</sup> In the-second year-of Pekah the-son-of Remaliah king-of Israël began <sup>52</sup>**Jotham** the-son-of <sup>53</sup>Uzziah king-of **Judah** to-reign. <sup>54</sup> Five and twenty years old was he-when he began-to-reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his

mother's name *was* <sup>55</sup>Jerusha, the-daughter-of Zadok. <sup>56</sup> And he <sup>57</sup>did that which was <sup>58</sup>right in the-sight-of <sup>59</sup>the LORD: he did according-to all that his father <sup>60</sup>Uzziah had-done. <sup>61</sup> Howbeit the high-places were not removed: the people <sup>62</sup>sacrificed and <sup>63</sup>burned-incense still in the high-places. <sup>64</sup> He built the higher <sup>65</sup>gate of the-house-of <sup>66</sup>the LORD.

<sup>66</sup> Now the-rest-of the-acts-of **Jotham**, and all that he did,

s. silver.  
i. ish.

u. or Uzziah.  
p. Pekahiah,  
Pekakhyah,  
Opening-of  
Jehovah.

pe. Pekahh,  
Open-eyed.  
sh. shalishah or  
captain-of-  
three.  
t. tower.  
i. ish.

t. Tiglath-  
pileser, Lord-  
of the Tigris.

h. Hōsheang,  
Salvation.

j. Jōthahm,  
Jehovah is  
upright.

je. Jērusha,  
Possession.



about 742.

are they not written in the-book-of the-chronicles-of the-kings-of Judah?

37. Isa. vii. 1.

<sup>37</sup> In \*those \*days <sup>J</sup>the LORD began to send against Judah Rezin the-king-of Syria, and \*Pekah the-son-of Remaliah.

742.

<sup>38</sup> And Jotham \*slept with his fathers, and \*was-buried with his fathers in the-city-of David his father: and Ahaz his son \*reigned in his stead.

about 742.

1, 4. [2 Chr. 28. 1-4.

a. אָחָז

**16** IN the-seventeenth year of Pekah the-son-of Remaliah <sup>a</sup>Ahaz the-son-of Jotham king-of Judah began-to-reign. <sup>2</sup> Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began-to-reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did **not** *that which was* \*right in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD his <sup>=</sup>God, like David his father. <sup>3</sup> But he \*walked in the-way-of the-kings-of Israēl, yea, and made his \*son to-pass through the fire, according-to the-abominations-of the <sup>=</sup>heathen, whom <sup>J</sup>the LORD cast-out from before the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl. <sup>4</sup> And he \*sacrificed and \*burnt-incense in the high-places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

a. Akhaz, Possessor.

J. G. יְהוָה

אֱלֹהֵינוּ

J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.

u. הַגִּוִּים

n. nations.  
s. sons.

742.

5, 6. [2 Chr. 28. 5-15. Isa. vii.

<sup>5</sup> Then Rezin king-of Syria and Pekah son-of Remaliah king-of Israēl \*came-up to Jerusalem to \*war: and they \*besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him.

<sup>6</sup> At \*that \*time Rezin king-of Syria recovered \*Elath to Syria, and \*drove the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and \*dwelt there unto \*this \*day.

7-9. [2 Chr. 28. 16-21. 740.

<sup>7</sup> So Ahaz \*sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king-of Assyria, saying, "I am thy servant and thy son: come-up, and \*save me out-of the-hand-of the-king-of Syria, and out-of the-hand-of the-king-of Israēl, which \*rise-up against me."

<sup>8</sup> And Ahaz \*took the silver and \*gold that was-found in the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and in the-treasures-of the king's house, and \*sent it for a present to the-king-of Assyria.

9. Foretold, Amos 1. 3-5.

<sup>9</sup> And the-king-of Assyria \*hearkened unto him: for the-king-of Assyria \*went-up against Damascus, and \*took it, and \*carried the-people-of-it-captive to Kir, and slew \*Rezin.

10-16. [2 Chr. 28. 22, 23.

u. אֲרִיָּה

l. אֶת־דָּמוֹת

<sup>10</sup> And \*king Ahaz \*went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king-of Assyria, and \*saw an \*altar that *was* at Damascus: and \*king Ahaz \*sent to "Urijah the priest the-<sup>1</sup>fashion-of the altar, and the-pattern-of it, according-to all the-workmanship thereof.

u. Urijah, Light-of Jehovah.  
l. likeness.

<sup>11</sup> And Urijah the priest \*built an \*altar according-to all that \*king Ahaz had-sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made it against \*king Ahaz came from Damascus.

<sup>12</sup> And when the king \*was-come from Damascus, the king \*saw the altar: and the king \*approached to the altar, and \*offered<sup>a</sup> thereon. <sup>13</sup> And \*he <sup>i</sup>burnt his <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering and his <sup>s</sup>meat-offering, and \*poured his drink-offering, and \*sprinkled the-blood-of his \*peace-offerings, upon the altar.

u. וַעֲלָה

i. וַיִּבְרַח

a. אֶת־עֹלָתוֹ

g. אֶת־מִנְחָתוֹ

11. 2 Chr. 4. 1.

u. offered-up.  
i. burnt-as-incense.  
a. ascending-offering.  
g. gift-offering.

<sup>14</sup> And he \*brought also the brazen \*altar, which *was* before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, from the-forefront-of the house, from between the altar and the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and \*put it on the-north side-of the altar.

15. Ex. 29. 38-42.

<sup>15</sup> And \*king Ahaz \*commanded Urijah the priest, saying, "Upon the great altar <sup>i</sup>burn the morning <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, and the evening <sup>s</sup>meat-offering, and the king's <sup>a</sup>burnt-sacrifice, and his <sup>s</sup>meat-offering, with the-<sup>a</sup>burnt-offering-of all the-people-of the land, and their <sup>s</sup>meat-offering, and their drink-

B.C. 740.

offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brazen altar shall be for me to inquire by."

<sup>16</sup> Thus <sup>a</sup>did Urijah the priest, according to all that <sup>a</sup>king Ahaz commanded.

739.  
17, 18. || 2 CHR.  
23, 24, 25.  
1 Kin. 7. 23-39.  
c.

מִיֶּקֶד

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>a</sup>king Ahaz <sup>a</sup>cut-off the borders of the bases, and <sup>a</sup>removed the laver from off them; and took-down the sea from off the brazen <sup>a</sup>oxen that were under it, and <sup>a</sup>put it upon a pavement of stones. <sup>18</sup> And the <sup>c</sup>covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's <sup>a</sup>entry <sup>a</sup>without, turned he from the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD for the king of Assyria.

c. covered-place.

19, 20. || 2 CHR.  
28, 26, 27.

726.

<sup>19</sup> Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

<sup>20</sup> And Ahaz <sup>a</sup>slept with his fathers, and <sup>a</sup>was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son <sup>a</sup>reigned in his stead.

730.  
h.

הוֹשֵׁעַ

**17** IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began <sup>b</sup>Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israēl nine years.

h. Hōshēang, Salvation.

יְהוָה

<sup>2</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>did that which was <sup>a</sup>evil in the sight of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, but not as the kings of Israēl that were before him.

j. Jehovah.

<sup>3</sup> Against him came-up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea <sup>a</sup>became his servant, and <sup>a</sup>gave him presents.

<sup>4</sup> And the king of Assyria <sup>a</sup>found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to Sô king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria <sup>a</sup>shut him up, and <sup>a</sup>bound him in prison.

725.

723.  
5, 6. Ch. 18.  
9-12.

<sup>5</sup> Then the king of Assyria <sup>a</sup>came-up throughout all the land, and <sup>a</sup>went-up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

721.  
6. Hos. 13, 16,  
foretold.

<sup>6</sup> In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and <sup>a</sup>carried Israēl away into Assyria, and <sup>a</sup>placed them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

<sup>7</sup> For so it <sup>a</sup>was, that the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl had sinned against <sup>J</sup>the LORD their <sup>=</sup>God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and <sup>a</sup>had feared other gods, <sup>8</sup> and <sup>a</sup>walked in the statutes of the <sup>n</sup>heathen, whom <sup>J</sup>the LORD cast out from before the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl, and of the kings of Israēl, which they had made. <sup>9</sup> And the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl <sup>a</sup>did secretly those things that were not right against <sup>J</sup>the LORD their <sup>=</sup>God, and they <sup>a</sup>built them high-places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city. <sup>10</sup> And they <sup>a</sup>set them-up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree: <sup>11</sup> and there they <sup>a</sup>burnt-incense in all the high-places, as did the <sup>n</sup>heathen whom <sup>J</sup>the LORD carried-away before them; and <sup>a</sup>wrought wicked things to provoke <sup>J</sup>the LORD to anger: <sup>12</sup> for they <sup>a</sup>served <sup>a</sup>idols, whereof <sup>J</sup>the LORD had said unto them, "Ye shall not do <sup>a</sup>this <sup>a</sup>thing."

s. sons.

הַגּוֹיִם

n. nations.

הַגּוֹלִלִים

d. dungy or filthy-idols.

13. Jer. 25. 4-7.

<sup>13</sup> Yet <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>testified against Israēl, and against Judah, by all the prophets, and by all the seers, saying, "Turn ye from your <sup>a</sup>evil ways, and <sup>a</sup>keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your <sup>a</sup>fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets."

<sup>14</sup> Notwithstanding they would not hear, but <sup>a</sup>hardened



B.C. 721. c.	their necks, like to the-neck-of their fathers, that did not believe in <sup>J</sup> the LORD their God. <sup>15</sup> And they *rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they *followed *vanity, and *became-vain, and went-after the <sup>n</sup> =heathen that were round-about them, concerning whom <sup>J</sup> the LORD had charged them, that they should not do like them. <sup>16</sup> And they *left all the commandments of <sup>J</sup> the LORD their God, and *made them molten-images, even two calves, and *made a grove, and *worshipped all the-host-of heaven, and *served Baal. <sup>17</sup> And they *caused their sons and their daughters to-pass through the fire, and *used divination and enchantments, and *sold-themselves to do evil in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, to provoke-him-to-anger.	c. cut or confirmed.
	<sup>18</sup> Therefore <sup>J</sup> the LORD *was very angry with Israēl, and *removed them out-of his sight: there was none left but the-tribe-of Judah only.	=h. the heavens.
	<sup>19</sup> Also Judah kept not the-commandments-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD their God, but *walked in the-statutes-of Israēl which they made.	
	<sup>20</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD *rejected all the-seed-of Israēl, and *afflicted them, and *delivered them into the-hand-of spoilers, until he had-cast-them-out of his sight. <sup>21</sup> For he rent Israēl from the-house-of David; and they *made Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat king: and Jeroboam *druve Israēl from following <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and *made-them-sin a great sin. <sup>22</sup> For the-children-of Israēl *walked in all the-sins-of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them; <sup>23</sup> until <sup>J</sup> the LORD removed Israēl out of his sight, <sup>ac</sup> as he had-said by all his servants the prophets. So *was Israēl carried-away out-of their-own land to Assyria unto *this day.	s. sons.
ac.		ac. according as.
about 678.	<sup>24</sup> And the-king-of Assyria *brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and *placed them in the-cities-of Samaria instead of the-children-of Israēl: and they *possessed Samaria, and *dwelt in the-cities thereof.	
J.	<sup>25</sup> And so it *was at the-beginning-of their dwelling there, that they feared not <sup>J</sup> the LORD: therefore <sup>J</sup> the LORD *sent lions among them, which <sup>1</sup> slaw some of them.	
G. אֱלֹהֵי הָאָרֶץ.	<sup>26</sup> Wherefore they *spake to the-king-of Assyria, saying, "The nations which thou hast-removed, and *placed in the-cities-of Samaria, know not the-manner-of the-God-of the land: therefore he hath-sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the-manner-of the-God-of the land."	
	<sup>27</sup> Then the-king-of Assyria *commanded, saying, "Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and *let-them-go and *dwell there, and *let-him-teach them the-manner-of the-God-of the land."	
	<sup>28</sup> Then one of the priests whom they had-carried-away from Samaria *came and *dwelt in Beth-ēl, and <sup>1</sup> taught them how they should-fear <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
	<sup>29</sup> Howbeit every nation <sup>1</sup> made gods-of their-own, and *put them in the-houses-of the high-places which the Samaritans had-made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.	*m. were-making.
אֲנִישֵׁי אֶת־סִבּוֹת בְּנוֹת	<sup>30</sup> And the-men-of Babylon made <sup>bo</sup> Succoth-benoth, and the-men-of Cuth made Nergal, and the-men-of Hamath made Ashima, <sup>31</sup> and the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the-gods-of Sepharvaim.	m. anahshim. bo. i.e. Booths for daughters.
b. מְרַפִּים		b. burnt-up.

<p>B.C. 678.          J. אֲתִירְהוּ          f. הָיוּ רֵאשִׁים          s. הָיוּ עֲבָדִים          w. אֲשֶׁר־הִגְלִי          אֹתָם מִשָּׁם</p>	<p><sup>32</sup> So they <sup>†</sup>feared <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>†</sup>made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which <sup>†</sup>sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places. <sup>33</sup> They <sup>†</sup>feared <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>s</sup>erved their own gods, after the manner of the nations <sup>w</sup>hom they carried away from thence.</p>	<p><sup>J</sup>. Jehovah.  <sup>†</sup>f. were fear-          ing.  <sup>†</sup>s. were serv-          ing.  <sup>w</sup>. or who car-          ried them          away.</p>
<p>a. כָּל הַיָּמִים</p>	<p><sup>34</sup> Unto <sup>*</sup>this <sup>*</sup>day they <sup>†</sup>do after the former manners: they fear not <sup>J</sup>the LORD, neither <sup>†</sup>do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and <sup>*</sup>commandment which <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>†</sup>the <sup>s</sup>children of Jacob, whom he named Israēl; <sup>35</sup> with whom <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>†</sup>had <sup>†</sup>made a covenant, and <sup>†</sup>charged them, saying, "Ye <sup>†</sup>shall not fear other gods, nor <sup>†</sup>bow yourselves to them, nor <sup>†</sup>serve them, nor <sup>†</sup>sacrifice to them: <sup>36</sup> but <sup>J</sup>the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, him <sup>†</sup>shall ye fear, and him <sup>†</sup>shall ye worship, and to him <sup>†</sup>shall ye do sacrifice. <sup>37</sup> And <sup>†</sup>the statutes, and <sup>†</sup>the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye <sup>†</sup>shall observe to do <sup>†</sup>for evermore; and ye <sup>†</sup>shall not fear other gods. <sup>38</sup> And the covenant that I <sup>†</sup>have <sup>†</sup>made with you ye <sup>†</sup>shall not forget; neither <sup>†</sup>shall ye fear other gods. <sup>39</sup> But <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>†</sup>God ye <sup>†</sup>shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies."</p>	<p>c. confirmed.          a. all the days.</p>
<p>about 726.          1, 2.    2 Chr.          29. 1.          k. הִזְקִיָּה</p>	<p><sup>40</sup> Howbeit they did not hearken, but they <sup>†</sup>did after their former manner.</p>	<p>s. sons.          ac. according          as.</p>
<p>3.    2 Chr. 29.          2; see 31. 1.          J. יְהוָה          4. Num. 21. 9.          p. נְחֻשְׁטָן          J. יְהוָה צִלְחִי</p>	<p><b>18</b> NOW it <sup>†</sup>came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israēl, that <sup>†</sup>Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. <sup>2</sup> Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.</p>	<p>k. Khizēkiah,          Strength of          Jehovah.          J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>about 725.          7. See ch. 16.          7-9.</p>	<p><sup>3</sup> And he <sup>†</sup>did that which was <sup>*</sup>right in the sight of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, according to all that David his father did. <sup>4</sup> He removed <sup>†</sup>the high places, and <sup>†</sup>brake <sup>†</sup>the images, and <sup>†</sup>cut down <sup>†</sup>the groves, and <sup>†</sup>brake in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses <sup>†</sup>had made: for unto <sup>*</sup>those <sup>s</sup>days the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl <sup>†</sup>did <sup>†</sup>burn incense to it: and he <sup>†</sup>called it <sup>†</sup>Nehushtan.</p>	<p>s. sons.          p. Nēkhushtan,          Piece of brass.          J. g. Jehovah          Elohim.</p>
<p>about 723.          s. שַׁלְמַנְעֶשֶׁר</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> He trusted in <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>†</sup>God of Israēl; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any that were before him. <sup>6</sup> For he <sup>†</sup>clave to <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and departed not from following him, but <sup>†</sup>kept his commandments, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded <sup>†</sup>Moses.</p>	<p>s. Shalmanēser,          Likeness of          Anu or Neah.</p>
<p>about 721.</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>†</sup>was with him; and he <sup>†</sup>prospered whithersoever he <sup>†</sup>went forth: and he <sup>†</sup>rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not. <sup>8</sup> He smote <sup>†</sup>the Philistines, even unto Gaza, and <sup>†</sup>the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> And it <sup>†</sup>came to pass in the fourth <sup>*</sup>year of <sup>*</sup>king Hezekiah, which was the seventh <sup>*</sup>year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israēl, that <sup>*</sup>Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and <sup>†</sup>besieged it.</p>
	<p><sup>10</sup> And at the end of three years they <sup>†</sup>took it: even in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israēl, Samaria was taken.</p>	
	<p><sup>11</sup> And the king of Assyria <sup>†</sup>did carry away <sup>†</sup>Israēl unto Assyria, and <sup>†</sup>put them in <sup>*</sup>Halah and in Habor by the river of</p>	



about 721.

Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes: <sup>12</sup> because they obeyed not the voice of <sup>J</sup>the LORD their God, but <sup>\*</sup>transgressed his covenant, and all that Moses the servant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded, and would not hear them, nor do them.

13. 12 CHR. 32.  
1-S.  
Isa. 36. 1.  
s. כְּנַעֲרִיב

<sup>13</sup> Now in the fourteenth year of <sup>\*</sup>king Hezekiah did <sup>\*</sup>Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and <sup>\*</sup>took them.

s. Sannakheerib,  
Conqueror of  
armies.

su. יָצָא  
הָאֲמֻנֹת  
t. וַיִּתְּנֵם

<sup>14</sup> And Hezekiah king of Judah <sup>\*</sup>sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, "I have offended; <sup>\*</sup>return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear." And the king of Assyria <sup>\*</sup>appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

<sup>15</sup> And Hezekiah <sup>\*</sup>gave him all the silver that was found in the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house. <sup>16</sup> At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of the temple of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and from the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and <sup>\*</sup>gave it to the king of Assyria.

su. supports.  
t. gave them.

about 710.  
17, 18. 12 CHR.  
32. 9. Isa.  
36. 2, 3.

<sup>17</sup> And the king of Assyria <sup>\*</sup>sent Tartan and Rab-saris and Rab-shakeh from Lachish to <sup>\*</sup>king Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem. And they <sup>\*</sup>went up and <sup>\*</sup>came to Jerusalem. And when they <sup>\*</sup>were come up, they <sup>\*</sup>came and <sup>\*</sup>stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field. <sup>18</sup> And when they had called to the king, there <sup>\*</sup>came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

t. Tartan,  
Great-increase.  
r. Rab-saris,  
Chief eunuch.  
ra. Rab-shakeh,  
Chief cup-bearer.  
h. heavy force.  
ho. house.

19-25. 12 CHR.  
32. 10-15.  
Isa. 36. 4-10.  
r. רַב־שָׁקֵחַ  
w. אֶדְרֵבֶר  
שִׁפְתֵּימֶם

<sup>19</sup> And Rab-shakeh <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, "Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great <sup>\*</sup>king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest? <sup>20</sup> Thou sayest, (but they are but vain words,) 'I have counsel and strength for the war.' Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou <sup>\*</sup>rebellest against me? <sup>21</sup> Now, behold, thou <sup>\*</sup>trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him. <sup>22</sup> But if ye say unto me, 'We trust in <sup>J</sup>the LORD our God:' is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, 'Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?' <sup>23</sup> Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. <sup>24</sup> How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? <sup>25</sup> Am I now come up without <sup>J</sup>the LORD against this place to destroy it? <sup>J</sup>The LORD said to me, 'Go up against this land, and destroy it.'"

r. Rab-shakeh.  
Chief cup-bearer.  
w. word of lips.

i. אִישׁ  
22. r. 4.  
J. יְהוָה

of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him. <sup>22</sup> But if ye say unto me, 'We trust in <sup>J</sup>the LORD our God:' is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, 'Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?' <sup>23</sup> Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them. <sup>24</sup> How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen? <sup>25</sup> Am I now come up without <sup>J</sup>the LORD against this place to destroy it? <sup>J</sup>The LORD said to me, 'Go up against this land, and destroy it.'"

i. ish.  
J. Jehovah.

26. Isa. 36. 11.

<sup>26</sup> Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, "Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand it: and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that are on the wall."

27. Isa. 36. 12.  
a. אֲנַחְשִׁים  
28-35. 12 CHR.  
32. 16-19.  
Isa. 36. 13-20.

<sup>27</sup> But Rab-shakeh <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, "Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not sent me to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?"

a. anahshim.  
w. or water.

B.C. 710.		Jews' language, and *spake, saying, "Hear the word of the great *king, the king of Assyria: <sup>29</sup> Thus 'saith the king, 'Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand: <sup>30</sup> neither 'let Hezekiah make you trust in <sup>J</sup> the LORD, saying, ' <sup>J</sup> The LORD will surely deliver us, and *this *city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.' <sup>31</sup> 'Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus 'saith the king of Assyria,	
b.	הַכִּיָּהוּ	'Make an agreement with me by a <sup>b</sup> present, and 'come out to me, and then 'eat ye <sup>i</sup> every-man of his <i>own</i> vine, and <sup>i</sup> every-one of his fig tree, and 'drink ye <sup>i</sup> every-one the waters of his cistern: <sup>32</sup> until I <sup>o</sup> come and 'take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and <sup>n</sup> wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye 'may live, and not 'die: and 'hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he 'persuadeth you, saying, ' <sup>J</sup> The LORD will deliver us.' <sup>33</sup> 'Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his 'land out of the hand of the king of Assyria? <sup>34</sup> Where <i>are</i> the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where <i>are</i> the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered 'Samaria out of mine hand? <sup>35</sup> Who <i>are</i> they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their 'country out of mine hand, that <sup>J</sup> the LORD should deliver 'Jerusalem out of mine hand?"	b. or blessing. i. ish. n. new-wine, Heb. tirōsh.
36.	Isa. 36. 21.	<sup>36</sup> But the people 'held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, "'Answer him not."	
37.	Isa. 36. 22.	<sup>37</sup> Then *came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which <i>was</i> over the <sup>ho</sup> household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with <i>their</i> clothes rent, and *told him 'the words of Rab-shakeh.	
1-5.	2 Chr. 32. 20. Isa. 37. 1-5.	<b>19</b> AND it *came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he *rent his 'clothes, and *covered himself with *sackcloth, and 'went into the house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
J.	הֵיכָל	<sup>2</sup> And he *sent 'Eliakim, which <i>was</i> over the <sup>ho</sup> household, and Shebna the scribe, and 'the elders of the priests, covered with *sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.	J. Jehovah.
ho.	בֵּית	<sup>3</sup> And they *said unto him, "Thus 'saith Hezekiah, *This *day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and 'blasphemy: for <i>the</i> *children 'are come to <i>the</i> birth, and <i>there is</i> not strength to bring forth. <sup>4</sup> It may be <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy =God will hear 'all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his <sup>1</sup> =master hath 'sent to 'reproach <i>the</i> living =God; and 'will reprove the words which <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy =God 'hath heard: wherefore 'lift up <i>thy</i> prayer for the remnant that are left."	ho. house. r. reproach or provocation. s. sons.
r.	וְנִפְצָהּ	<sup>5</sup> So the servants of *king Hezekiah *came to Isaiah.	
l.	אֲדָנָי	<sup>6</sup> And Isaiah *said unto them, "Thus 'shall ye say to your <sup>1</sup> =master, Thus 'saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, 'Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have <sup>re</sup> blasphemed me. <sup>7</sup> Behold, I 'will send a *blast upon him, and he 'shall hear a rumour, and 'shall return to his own land; and I 'will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land."	l. lord.
d.	לְחַרְבָּהּ		d. defy.
6, 7.	Isa. 37. 6, 7.	<sup>8</sup> So Rab-shakeh *returned, and *found 'the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.	
re.	רָבִישָׁקֵהּ	<sup>9</sup> And when he *heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, "Behold, he 'is come out to fight against thee:" he *sent messen-	re. revile. w. or wind.
w.	רָשָׁהּ		
8.	Isa. 37. 8. Ch. 18. 14.		
710.			
9-13.	2 Chr. 32. 16-19. Isa. 37. 9-13.		



n.c. about 710.

gers again unto Hezekiah, saying, <sup>10</sup> "Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, 'Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.' <sup>11</sup> Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered? <sup>12</sup> Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezep, and the children of Eden which were in Thelasar? <sup>13</sup> Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?"

s. sons.

14-19. || 2 CHR.  
32. 20. ISA.  
37. 14-20.

t. יְהוָה

at. הוּא

a. אֱלֹהִים

J. G. יְהוָה

אלהינו

<sup>14</sup> And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD. <sup>15</sup> And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, "O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth. <sup>16</sup> LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God. <sup>17</sup> Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands, and have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them. <sup>19</sup> Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, even thou only."

t. them.

J. Jehovah.

at. thyself.

\*h. the heavens and the earth.

d. defy.

a. abraham.

J. G. Jehovah Elohennu.

21-28. || Isa. 37.  
21-29.

d. הוּא

at. בְּיָד

a. אֱלֹהֵינוּ

<sup>20</sup> Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, "Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard. <sup>21</sup> This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him;

The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn:

The daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed?

And against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high?

Even against the Holy One of Israel.

By thy messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said,

'With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains,

To the sides of Lebanon,

And will cut down the tall cedar-trees thereof,

And the choice fir trees thereof:

And I will enter into the lodgings of his borders,

And into the forest of his Carmel.

I have digged and drunk strange waters,

And with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places.'

Hast thou not heard long ago how I have done it,

And of ancient times that I have formed it?

Now have I brought it to pass,

That thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

Therefore their inhabitants were of small power,

d. defied. re. reviled.

at. the hand of. a. Adonahy.

c. Carmel, Fruitful field.

n.c. about 710.	They were-dismayed and *confounded; They were <i>as</i> the-grass-of <i>the</i> field, And <i>as</i> the green herb, <i>as</i> the grass on <i>the</i> house-tops, And <i>as</i> corn <sup>b</sup> blasted before it be-grown-up.	b. blighted.
b. יִדְרָה	27 But I know thy abode, And thy going-out, and thy coming-in, And thy <sup>c</sup> rage against me.	
a. יִשְׁאָנֶקֶד	28 Because thy rage against me and thy <sup>a</sup> tumult is-come-up into mine ears, Therefore I <sup>c</sup> will-put my hook in thy nose, And my bridle in thy lips, And I <sup>c</sup> will-turn-thee-back by the way by which thou camest.	a. or arrogance.
29-31.    Isa. 37. 30-32.	29 “ And this <i>shall be</i> a *sign unto thee, Ye shall-eat this year such-things-as-grow-of-themselves, and in the second *year that <sup>c</sup> which-springeth-of-the-same; and in the third *year <sup>c</sup> sow ye, and <sup>c</sup> reap, and <sup>c</sup> plant vineyards, and <sup>c</sup> eat <i>the</i> fruits thereof. 30 And the remnant that is-escaped of the-house-of Judah <sup>c</sup> shall-yet-again take-root downward, and <sup>c</sup> bear fruit upward. 31 For out-of Jerusalem shall-go-forth a remnant, and they-that-escape out-of mount Zion: the-zeal-of <sup>c</sup> the LORD-of hosts shall-do this.	
32-34.    Isa. 37. 33-35.	32 “ Therefore thus <sup>c</sup> saith <sup>c</sup> the LORD concerning the-king-of Assyria, He shall not come into <sup>c</sup> this *city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come-before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it. 33 By the way that he <sup>c</sup> came, by the-same shall-he-return, and shall not come into this city, <sup>c</sup> saith <sup>c</sup> the LORD. 34 For I <sup>c</sup> will-be-defend <sup>c</sup> this *city, to save it, for mine-own sake, and for my servant David’s sake.”	be. be-a-shield-to.
be. יִגְנוֹתִי	35 And it <sup>c</sup> came-to-pass <sup>c</sup> that *night, that the-angel-of <sup>c</sup> the LORD <sup>c</sup> went-out, and <sup>c</sup> smote in the-camp-of <i>the</i> Assyrians a hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when <sup>c</sup> they <sup>c</sup> arose-early in the morning, behold, they <i>were</i> all dead corpses.	t. they, i.e. Israel.
35.    2 Chr. 32. 21-23. Isa. 37. 36.	36 So Sennacherib king-of Assyria <sup>c</sup> departed, and <sup>c</sup> went and <sup>c</sup> returned, and <sup>c</sup> dwelt at Nineveh.	
36, 37.    2 Chr. 32. 21. Isa. 37. 37, 38. 709.	37 And it <sup>c</sup> came-to-pass, as he was-worshipping in the-house-of Nisroch his <sup>c</sup> god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and <sup>c</sup> they escaped into the-land-of	
a. אֲרָרַט	<sup>a</sup> Armenia. And Esarhaddon his son <sup>c</sup> reigned in his stead.	a. Ararat.
713. 1.    2 Chr. 32. 24. Isa. 38. 1.	20 IN <sup>c</sup> those *days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the-son-of Amoz <sup>c</sup> came to him, and <sup>c</sup> said unto him, “ Thus <sup>c</sup> saith <sup>c</sup> the LORD, <sup>c</sup> Set thine house in-order; for thou shalt-die, and not live.”	J. Jehovah. g. Give-charge concerning thine house.
J. יְהוָה	2 Then he <sup>c</sup> turned his <sup>c</sup> face to the wall, and <sup>c</sup> prayed unto <sup>c</sup> the LORD, <sup>c</sup> saying, <sup>c</sup> “ I-beseech-thee, O <sup>c</sup> LORD, <sup>c</sup> remember now <sup>c</sup> how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and <sup>c</sup> have-done <i>that which is</i> <sup>c</sup> good in thy sight.” And Hezekiah <sup>c</sup> wept sore.	
g. צו לְיִקְרָה	3 And it <sup>c</sup> came-to-pass, before <sup>c</sup> Isaiah was-gone-out into the middle <sup>c</sup> court, that the- <b>word</b> -of <sup>c</sup> the LORD came to him, <sup>c</sup> saying, <sup>c</sup> “ Turn-again, and <sup>c</sup> tell Hezekiah the-captain-of my people, Thus <sup>c</sup> saith <sup>c</sup> the LORD, the- <sup>c</sup> God-of David thy father, I <sup>c</sup> have-heard thy <sup>c</sup> prayer, I <sup>c</sup> have-seen thy <sup>c</sup> tears: behold, I <sup>c</sup> will-heal thee: on the third <sup>c</sup> day thou shalt-go-up-onto the-house-of <sup>c</sup> the LORD. <sup>c</sup> And I <sup>c</sup> will-add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will-deliver thee and <sup>c</sup> this *city out-of the-hand-of the-king-of Assyria; and I <sup>c</sup> will-defend <sup>c</sup> this *city for mine-own sake, and for my servant David’s sake.”	J. Jehovah. be. be-a-shield-to.
2, 3.    2 Chr. 32. 24. Isa. 38. 2, 3.		
4-6.    Isa. 38. 4-6.		



B.C. 713.  
7. Isa. 38. 9-22.  
c. חֲמִשָּׁה  
5-11. 2 Chr. 32. 24-26.  
Isa. 38. 7, 8.

<sup>7</sup> And Isaiah <sup>\*</sup>said, "Take a lump-of figs." And they <sup>\*</sup>took and <sup>\*</sup>laid it on the boil, and he <sup>\*</sup>recovered.

c. cake.

<sup>8</sup> And Hezekiah <sup>\*</sup>said unto Isaiah, "What shall be the sign that <sup>J</sup>the LORD will heal me, and that I <sup>\*</sup>shall-go-up into the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD the third <sup>\*</sup>day?" <sup>9</sup> And Isaiah <sup>\*</sup>said, "This <sup>\*</sup>sign shalt thou have of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that <sup>J</sup>the LORD will-do the thing that he hath-spoken: shall the shadow go-forward ten degrees, or go-back ten degrees?"

<sup>10</sup> And Hezekiah <sup>\*</sup>answered, "It is a light-thing for the shadow to go-down ten degrees: nay, but <sup>\*</sup>let the shadow return backward ten degrees."

11. See Josh.  
10. 12-14.

d. חֲמִשָּׁה

<sup>11</sup> And Isaiah the prophet <sup>\*</sup>cried unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and he <sup>\*</sup>brought <sup>\*</sup>the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone-down in the-<sup>d</sup>dial-of Ahaz.

d. degrees.

712.  
12. 2 Chr. 32.  
27-31. Isa.  
39. 1.  
13. 2 Chr. 32.  
27-31. Isa.  
39. 2.

<sup>12</sup> At that <sup>\*</sup>time <sup>m</sup>Berodach-baladan, the-son-of Baladan, king-of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had-been-sick.

m. or Merodach-baladan.

<sup>13</sup> And Hezekiah <sup>\*</sup>hearkened unto them, and <sup>\*</sup>shewed them <sup>\*</sup>all the-house-of his precious-things, <sup>\*</sup>the silver, and <sup>\*</sup>the gold, and <sup>\*</sup>the spices, and the precious <sup>\*</sup>ointment, and all the-house-of his armour, and <sup>\*</sup>all that was-found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14-19. Isa. 39.  
3-8.  
e. חֲמִשָּׁה

<sup>14</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>came Isaiah the prophet unto <sup>\*</sup>king Hezekiah, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "What said <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>women? and from whence <sup>\*</sup>came they unto thee?" And Hezekiah <sup>\*</sup>said, "They <sup>\*</sup>are-come from a far country, even from Babylon." <sup>15</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>said, "What have-they-seen in thine house?" And Hezekiah <sup>\*</sup>answered, "All the things that are in mine house have-they-seen: there <sup>\*</sup>is nothing among my treasures that I <sup>\*</sup>have not shewed them."

e. anahshim.

<sup>16</sup> And Isaiah <sup>\*</sup>said unto Hezekiah, "<sup>\*</sup>Hear the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>17</sup> Behold, the days <sup>\*</sup>come, that all that <sup>is</sup> in thine house; and that which thy fathers have laid-up-in-store unto <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>day, <sup>\*</sup>shall-be-carried into Babylon: nothing shall-be-left, <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>18</sup> And of thy sons that shall-issue from thee, which thou shalt-beget, shall-they-take-away; and they <sup>\*</sup>shall-be eunuchs in the-palace-of the-king-of Babylon."

18. Ch. 24. 12.  
2 Chr. 33. 11.  
Fulfilled,  
Dan. 1. 3.

<sup>19</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, "Good is the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD which thou hast-spoken." And he <sup>\*</sup>said, "Is it not good, if peace and truth <sup>\*</sup>be in my days?"

about 710.  
20, 21. 2 Chr.  
32. 27-33.

<sup>20</sup> And the-rest-of the-acts-of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a <sup>\*</sup>pool, and a <sup>\*</sup>conduit, and <sup>\*</sup>brought <sup>\*</sup>water into the city, are they not written in the-book-of the-chronicles-of the-kings-of Judah?

about 698.

<sup>21</sup> And Hezekiah <sup>\*</sup>slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son <sup>\*</sup>reigned in his stead.

1. 2. 2 Chr.  
33. 1, 2.  
m. מְנַשֶּׁה  
k. כְּפִישִׁי-בָה  
j. יְהוָה  
n. הַגּוֹיִם

**21** <sup>m</sup>MANASSEH was twelve years old when he began-to-reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was <sup>\*</sup>Hephzi-bah. <sup>2</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>did that which was <sup>\*</sup>evil in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, after the-abominations-of the <sup>\*</sup>heathen, whom <sup>J</sup>the LORD cast-out before the-<sup>\*</sup>children-of Israel.

m. Mēnashsheh, Forgetting.

k. Khephtsi-bah, My delight is in her.

j. Jehovah.  
n. nations.

3-9. 2 Chr.  
33. 3-9.

ae. כְּפִישִׁי-בָה  
1. 1 Kin. 9. 3.

<sup>3</sup> For he <sup>\*</sup>built-up again <sup>\*</sup>the high-places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he <sup>\*</sup>reared-up altars for <sup>\*</sup>Baal, and <sup>\*</sup>made a grove, <sup>m</sup>as did Ahab king-of Israel; and <sup>\*</sup>worshipped all the-host-of <sup>\*</sup>heaven, and <sup>\*</sup>served them. <sup>4</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>built altars in the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, of which <sup>J</sup>the LORD said, "In Jeru-

ae. according as.

h. the heavens.  
j. Jehovah.

B.C. about 698.

saalem will-I-put my "name." <sup>5</sup> And he "built altars for all the-host-of "heaven in the-two courts-of the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>6</sup> And he "made his "son pass-through the fire, and "observed-times, and used-enchancements, and "dealt with familiar-spirits and wizards: he wrought much "wickedness in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, to provoke-him-to-anger.

<sup>7</sup> And he "set a "graven-image-of the grove that he had-made in the house, of which <sup>J</sup>the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, "In "this "house, and in Jerusalem, which I "have-chosen out-of all tribes-of Israēl, will-I-put my "name for ever: <sup>8</sup> neither will-I-make the-feet-of Israēl move any-more out-of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they "will-observe to do according-to all that I have commanded them, and according-to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them." <sup>9</sup> But they hearkened not: and Manasseh "seduced them to do more "evil than did the nations whom <sup>J</sup>the LORD destroyed before the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl.

s. sons.

10-15. || 2 CHR.  
33. 10-17.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD "spake by his servants the prophets, <sup>11</sup> "saying, <sup>12</sup> "Because Manasseh king-of Judah "hath-done "these "abominations, and "hath-done-wickedly above all that the Amor-ites did, which were before him, and "hath-made "Judah also to-sin with his "idols: <sup>13</sup> therefore thus "saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD "God-of Israēl, Behold, I am bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall-tingle. <sup>14</sup> And I "will-stretch over Jerusalem "the-line-of Samaria, and "the-plummet-of the-house-of Ahab: and I "will-wipe "Jerusalem <sup>ac</sup>as a man "wipeth a "dish, wiping it, and turning it upside-down. <sup>15</sup> And I "will-forsake "the-remnant-of mine inheritance, and "deliver them into the-hand-of their enemies; and they "shall-become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; <sup>16</sup> because they "have-done that which was "evil in my sight, and "have-provoked me to-anger, since the day their fathers came-forth out-of Egypt, even unto "this "day."

f. filthy-idols.

ac. according  
as.

<sup>16</sup> Moreover **Manasseh** shed innocent blood very much, till he had-filled "Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made "Judah to-sin, in doing that which was "evil in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>17</sup> Now the-rest-of the-acts-of **Manasseh**, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are thry not written in the-book-of the-chronicles-of the-kings-of Judah?

<sup>18</sup> And Manasseh "slept with his fathers, and "was-buried in the-garden-of his-own house, in the-garden-of Uzza: and Amon his son "reigned in his stead.

19. || 2 CHR. 33.  
21.

<sup>19</sup> <sup>a</sup> **Amon** was twenty and two years old when he began-to-reign, and he reigned two years in **Jerusalem**. And his mother's name was <sup>m</sup>Meshullemeth, the-daughter-of Haruz of Jotbah.

a. Amōn,  
Nourisher.  
m. Mēshulle-  
meth, Repay-  
ing.

<sup>20</sup> And he "did that which was "evil in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>ac</sup>as his father Manasseh did. <sup>21</sup> And he "walked in all the way that his father walked in, and "served "the "idols that his father served, and "worshipped them: <sup>22</sup> and he "forsook <sup>J</sup>the LORD "God-of his fathers, and walked not in the-way-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

ac. according  
as.

<sup>23</sup> And the-servants-of Amon "conspired against him, and "slew "the king in his-own house.

<sup>24</sup> And the-people-of the land "slew "all them that had-conspired against "king Amon; and the-people-of the land "made <sup>J</sup>Josiah his son king in his stead.

j. Josiah, Joshi-  
yahu, Given-  
of Jehovah.



B.C. 641.

<sup>25</sup> Now the rest of the acts of **Amon** which he did, *are they* not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

<sup>26</sup> And he <sup>was</sup> buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son <sup>reigned</sup> in his stead.

1, 2. | 2 Chr.

34. 1, 2.

j. יְהוֹשִׁיָּהוּ

je. יְהוֹשִׁיָּהוּ

j. יְהוָה

**22** <sup>JOSIAH</sup> was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was <sup>Jedidah</sup>, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

j. Josiah, Joshi-yahu, Given of Jehovah.  
je. Jedidah, Beloved.

<sup>2</sup> And he <sup>did that which was</sup> **right** in the sight of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>walked</sup> in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

j. Jehovah.

about 621.

3-7. | 2 Chr. 34.

8-13.

<sup>3</sup> And it <sup>came to pass</sup> in the eighteenth year of <sup>king</sup> Josiah, that the king sent <sup>Shaphan</sup> the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshuliam, the scribe, to the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, saying, <sup>4</sup> "Go up to Hilkiyah the high <sup>priest</sup>, that he <sup>may sum</sup> the **silver** which is brought into the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, which the keepers of the door <sup>have gathered</sup> of the people: <sup>5</sup> and <sup>let them deliver</sup> it into the hand of the doers of the work, <sup>that have the oversight</sup> of the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and <sup>let them give</sup> it to the doers of the work which is in the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, to **repair** the breaches of **the house**, <sup>unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair</sup> the house."

j. Jehovah.

t. threshold.

<sup>7</sup> Howbeit there <sup>was</sup> no reckoning made with them of the <sup>money</sup> that was delivered into their hand, because they <sup>dealt</sup> faithfully.

s. silver.

8. | 2 Chr. 34.

14, 15.

<sup>8</sup> And **Hilkiyah** the high <sup>priest</sup> <sup>said</sup> unto Shaphan the scribe, "I <sup>have found</sup> the **book of the law** in the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD." And Hilkiyah <sup>gave</sup> the book to Shaphan, and he <sup>read</sup> it.

9, 10. | 2 Chr.

34. 16-18.

p. הִתְפַּחֵם

<sup>9</sup> And **Shaphan** the scribe <sup>came</sup> to the king, and <sup>brought</sup> the king **word** again, and <sup>said</sup>, "Thy servants <sup>have</sup> gathered the <sup>money</sup> that was found in the house, and <sup>have delivered</sup> it into the hand of <sup>them that do</sup> the work, that have the oversight of the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

p. poured-out.

<sup>10</sup> And Shaphan the scribe <sup>shewed</sup> the king, <sup>saying</sup>, "Hilkiyah the priest <sup>hath delivered</sup> me a book." And Shaphan <sup>read</sup> it before the king.

11-13. | 2 Chr.

34. 19-21.

<sup>11</sup> And it <sup>came to pass</sup>, when the **king** had **heard** the words of the book of the law, that <sup>he rent</sup> his clothes. <sup>12</sup> And the king <sup>commanded</sup> <sup>Hilkiyah</sup> the priest, and <sup>Ahikam</sup> the son of Shaphan, and <sup>Achbor</sup> the son of Michaiah, and <sup>Shaphan</sup> the scribe, and <sup>Asahiah</sup> a servant of the king's, saying, <sup>13</sup> "Go ye, <sup>inquire of</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of <sup>this</sup> <sup>book</sup> <sup>that is found</sup>: for great is the wrath of <sup>J</sup>the LORD that <sup>is kindled</sup> against us, because our fathers <sup>have not hearkened</sup> unto the words of <sup>this</sup> <sup>book</sup>, to do according unto all <sup>that which is written</sup> concerning us."

14. | 2 Chr. 34.

22.

h. חֻלְדָּה

g. חֻלְדָּה

s. חֻלְדָּה

<sup>14</sup> So Hilkiyah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, <sup>went unto</sup> **Huldah** the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the <sup>wardrobe</sup>; (now she <sup>dwelt</sup> in Jerusalem in the <sup>college</sup>;) and they <sup>communed</sup> with her.

h. Khuldah, Mole.  
g. garments.  
s. second part.

<sup>15</sup> And **she** <sup>said</sup> unto them, "Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>God of</sup>

B.C. 624.  
i. אִישׁ  
16, 17. Deut.  
29. 25-28.

Israël, 'Tell the <sup>i</sup>man that sent you to me, <sup>16</sup> Thus 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, Behold, I 'will-bring evil upon 'this 'place, and upon the-inhabitants thereof, *even* 'all the-words-of the book which the-king-of Judah *hath* read: <sup>17</sup> because they 'have-forsaken me, and 'have-burned-incense unto other gods, that-they-might provoke-me-to-anger with all the-works-of their hands; therefore my wrath 'shall-be-kindled against 'this 'place, and shall not be-quenched.

i. ish.

19. See Isa. 57.  
1, 2, etc., 15,  
18, etc.

<sup>18</sup> "But to the-king-of Judah 'which sent you to inquire-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, thus 'shall-ye-say to him, Thus 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'God-of Israël, *As touching* the words which thou hast-heard; <sup>19</sup> because thine heart was-tender, and thou 'hast-humbled-thyself before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against 'this 'place, and against the-inhabitants thereof, that they 'should-become a desolation and a curse, and 'hast-rent thy 'clothes, and 'wept before me; & also 'have-heard thee, 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>20</sup> Behold therefore, I will-gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou 'shalt-be-gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all-the evil which & 'will-bring upon 'this 'place."

J. G. Jehovah  
Elohim.

And they 'brought 'the king word again.

1, 2. || 2 CHR.  
34. 29, 30.

**23** AND the king 'sent, and they 'gathered unto him all the-elders-of Judah and of Jerusalem.

J. יהוה  
i. אִישׁ

<sup>2</sup> And the king 'went-up into the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and all the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Judah and all the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he 'read in their ears 'all the-words-of the-book-of the covenant 'which was-found in the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

3. || 2 CHR. 34.  
31, 32. See  
ch. 11. 14, 17.  
Jer. 3. 10.

<sup>3</sup> And the king 'stood by a 'pillar, and 'made a 'covenant before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, to walk after <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his 'testimonies and his 'statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform 'the-words-of 'this 'covenant 'that were-written in 'this 'book.

c. cut or con-  
firmed.  
J. Jehovah.

And all the people 'stood to the covenant.

4-20. || 2 CHR.  
34. 3-7, 33.  
4. Ch. 21. 3, 7.

<sup>4</sup> And the king 'commanded 'Hilkiah the high 'priest, and 'the-priests-of the second-order, and 'the-keepers-of the door, to bring-forth out-of the-temple-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'all the ves-sels that were-made for 'Baal, and for the <sup>sh</sup>grove, and for all the-host-of 'heaven: and he 'burned them without Jerusalem in the-fields-of Kidron, and 'carried 'the-ashes-of them unto Beth-ël.

sh. מִזְבֵּחַ

sh. or shrine.  
sh. the heavens.

c. אֶת-הַכִּמְקָרִים

<sup>5</sup> And he 'put-down 'the 'idolatrous-priests, whom the-kings-of Judah had-ordained to burn-incense in the high-places in the-cities-of Judah, and in the-places-round-about Jerusalem; 'them also that-burned-incense unto 'Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the <sup>si</sup>planets, and to all the-host-of 'heaven.

c. Heb. Chema-  
rim. Foretold,  
Zeph. 1. 4.

si. לְמִזְלֹת

si. signs-of-  
Zodiac.  
sh. or shrine.

<sup>6</sup> And he 'brought-out 'the <sup>sh</sup>grove from the-house-of 'the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook 'Kidron, and 'burned it at the brook Kidron, and 'stamped-it-small to powder, and 'cast 'the powder thereof upon the-graves-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of the people.

m. הַקְרָשִׁים  
h. בָּתִּים

s. sons.  
m. male-prosti-  
tutes.  
h. houses.

<sup>7</sup> And he 'brake-down 'the-houses-of the <sup>m</sup>sodomites, that were by the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, where the women wove <sup>h</sup>hangings for the <sup>sh</sup>grove.

לְמִזְבֵּחַ

<sup>8</sup> And he 'brought 'all the priests out-of the-cities-of Judah, and 'defiled 'the high-places where the priests had-burned-incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and 'brake-down 'the-high-places-of the gates that were in the-entering-in-of the-gate-of



E.C. 624.	Joshua the-governor of the city, which <i>were</i> on a 'man's left-hand at the-gate of the city.	i. ish.
9. See Ezek. 44. 10-14.	<sup>9</sup> Nevertheless the-priests of the high-places 'came not up to the-altar of <sup>J</sup> the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did-eat of the unleavened-bread among their brethren.	
	<sup>10</sup> And he 'defiled *Topheth, which <i>is</i> in the-valley of the- <sup>s</sup> children of Hinnom, that no 'man might make his 'son or his 'daughter to-pass through the fire to *Molech.	s. sons.
e. סְפָרִים	<sup>11</sup> And he took-away 'the horses that the-kings of Judah had-given to the sun, at the-entering-in of the-house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, by the-chamber of Nathan-melech the 'chamberlain, which <i>was</i> in the suburbs, and burned 'the-chariots of the sun with *fire.	e. eunuch.
12. See Jer. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5. Ch. 21. 5.	<sup>12</sup> And 'the altars that <i>were</i> on the-top of the-upper-chamber of Ahaz, which the-kings of Judah had-made, and 'the altars which Manasseh had-made in the-two courts of the-house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, did the king beat-down, and *brake-them-down from thence, and 'cast 'the-dust of them into the brook Kidron.	
13. 1 Kin. 11. 7.	<sup>13</sup> And 'the high-places that <i>were</i> before Jerusalem, which <i>were</i> on the-right-hand of the-mount of *corruption, which Solomon the-king of Israēl had-built for Ashtoreth the-abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the-abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the-abomination of the- <sup>s</sup> children of Ammon, did the king defile.	
a. אֲדָמָה	<sup>14</sup> And he 'brake-in-pieces 'the images, and 'cut down 'the groves, and 'filled their 'places with the bones of *men.	a. Heb. adahm. a collective noun.
15. 1 Kin. 12. 25-33.	<sup>15</sup> Moreover 'the altar that <i>was</i> at Beth-ēl, and the high-place which Jeroboam the-son of Nebat, who made 'Israēl to-sin, had-made, both *that *altar and 'the high-place he brake-down, and *burned 'the high-place, and stamped-it-small to powder, and *burned the grove.	
16-20. See 1 Kin. 13. 1, 2. 29-32.	<sup>16</sup> And as Josiah *turned-himself, he *spied 'the <sup>b</sup> sepulchres that <i>were</i> there in the mount, and *sent, and *took 'the bones out of the <sup>b</sup> sepulchres, and *burned them upon the altar, and *polluted it, according to the-word of <sup>J</sup> the LORD which the- <sup>i</sup> man of * <sup>=</sup> God proclaimed, who proclaimed *these *words.	b. burying-places.
b. אֶת־הַקְּבָרִים	<sup>17</sup> Then he *said, "What * <sup>m</sup> title <i>is</i> *that that I see?" And the- <sup>w</sup> men of the city *told him, "It <i>is</i> the <sup>b</sup> sepulchre of the- <sup>i</sup> man of * <sup>=</sup> God, which came from Judah, and *proclaimed *these *things that thou 'hast-done against the altar of Beth-ēl."	i. ish.
i. אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים	<sup>18</sup> And he *said, "Let him alone; 'let no 'man move his bones." So they 'let his bones alone, with the-bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.	m. or monument.
m. הָאִישׁ	<sup>19</sup> And 'all the-houses also of the high-places that <i>were</i> in the-cities of Samaria, which the-kings of Israēl had-made to provoke the LORD to-anger, Josiah took-away, and *did to them according to all the acts that he had-done in Beth-ēl.	a. anahshim.
a. אֲנָשִׁים	<sup>20</sup> And he <sup>sa</sup> slew 'all the-priests of the high-places that <i>were</i> there upon the altars, and *burned a-men's 'bones upon them, and *returned to Jerusalem.	b. burying-place.
b. סִבְרָה		
sa. נִיבַח		sa. sacrificed.
21-23. 2 Chr. 35. 1-19.	<sup>21</sup> And the king *commanded 'all the people, saying, "Keep the <b>passover</b> unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God, as <i>it is</i> 'written in the-book of *this *covenant."	
about 623. His 18th year ending.	<sup>22</sup> Surely there was not holden *such a *passover from the-days of the judges that judged 'Israēl, nor in all the-days of the-kings of Israēl, nor of the-kings of Judah; <sup>23</sup> but in the-eighteenth year of *king Josiah, wherein *this *passover was-holden to <sup>J</sup> the LORD in Jerusalem.	
t. אֶת־הַתְּרָפִים	<sup>24</sup> Moreover the <i>workers</i> with familiar spirits, and 'the wizards, and 'the 'images, and 'the idols, and 'all the <b>abominations</b>	t. teraphim.

b.c. about 623.	that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah <b>put away</b> , that he might perform the words of the law <sup>24</sup> which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
	<sup>25</sup> And <b>like</b> unto him was there no king before him, that turned to <sup>J</sup> the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there <i>any</i> like him.	
	<sup>26</sup> Notwithstanding <sup>J</sup> the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his <sup>*</sup> great <b>wrath</b> , wherewith his anger was kindled <b>against Judah</b> , because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.	
ac. c.	<sup>27</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> said, "I will remove <sup>*</sup> Judah also out of my sight, <sup>as</sup> as I <i>have</i> removed <sup>*</sup> Israēl, and <sup>*</sup> will cast off <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> city <sup>*</sup> Jerusalem which I <sup>as</sup> have chosen, and the house of which I <sup>c.</sup> chose. said, 'My name shall be there.'"	ac. according as c. chose.
28.    2 Chr. 35. 26, 27.	<sup>28</sup> Now the rest of the <b>acts of Josiah</b> , and all that he did, <i>are they</i> not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?	
610. 29, 30.    2 Chr. 35. 20-25.	<sup>29</sup> In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and <sup>*</sup> king Josiah <sup>*</sup> went against him; and he <sup>*</sup> slew him at <b>Megiddo</b> , when he had <sup>*</sup> seen him. <sup>30</sup> And his servants <sup>*</sup> carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and <sup>*</sup> brought him to Jerusalem, and <sup>*</sup> buried him in his own <sup>b</sup> sepulchre.	b. burying-place.
30.    2 Chr. 36. 1. j.	And the people of the land <sup>*</sup> took <sup>j</sup> <b>Jehoahaz</b> the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and <sup>*</sup> made him king in his father's stead.	j. Jehoahkaz, Jehovah holdeth.
31, 32.    2 Chr. 36. 2. k.	<sup>31</sup> Jehoahaz <i>was</i> twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months <b>in Jerusalem</b> . And his mother's name <i>was</i> <sup>k</sup> Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. <sup>32</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> did <i>that which was</i> <sup>*</sup> evil in the sight of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.	k. Khāmūtal, Akin to the dew.
33-35.    2 Chr. 36. 3, 4.	<sup>33</sup> And Pharaoh-nechoh <sup>*</sup> put him <b>in bands</b> at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and <sup>*</sup> put the land to a tribute of a hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.	
e. j. s.	<sup>34</sup> And Pharaoh-nechoh <sup>*</sup> made <sup>e</sup> <b>Eliakim</b> the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and <sup>*</sup> turned his <sup>*</sup> name to <b>Jehoiakim</b> , and took <sup>J</sup> Jehoahaz away: and he <sup>*</sup> came to Egypt, and <sup>*</sup> died there. <sup>35</sup> And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the <sup>s</sup> money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-nechoh.	e. Eliakim, Elyakim, God will raise up. j. Jēhōiakim, Jēhōyakim, Jehovah will raise up. s. silver.
36, 37.    2 Chr. 36. 5. z.	<sup>36</sup> <b>Jehoiakim</b> <i>was</i> twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years <b>in Jerusalem</b> . And his mother's name <i>was</i> <sup>z</sup> Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.	z. Zēbudab, Bestowing a gift.
607. 606. 603. 600. 1-4.    2 Chr. 36. 6, 7. Jer. 25. 1, 9. Dan. 1. 1. n.	<sup>37</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> did <i>that which was</i> <sup>*</sup> evil in the sight of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.	
	<b>24</b> IN his days <sup>n</sup> <b>Nebuchadnezzar</b> king of Babylon <b>came up</b> , and Jehoiakim <sup>*</sup> became his servant three years: then he <sup>*</sup> turned and <sup>*</sup> rebelled against him.	n. Nēbuchad-nezzar, Nebo, god of fire or god of splendour.



<p>j. B.C. 600. ה'ה m. עֲלֵי יְהוָה</p>	<p><sup>2</sup> And <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>*</sup>sent against him <sup>*</sup>bands_of the Chaldees, and <sup>*</sup>bands_of the Syrians, and <sup>*</sup>bands_of the Moabites, and <sup>*</sup>bands_of the <sup>*</sup>children_of Ammon, and <sup>*</sup>sent them against Judah to destroy it, according_to the_word_of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, which he spake by his servants the prophets. <sup>3</sup> Surely at the <sup>m</sup>commandment_of <sup>j</sup>the LORD came <i>this</i> upon Judah, to remove <i>them</i> out of his sight, for the_sins_of Manasseh, according_to all that he did; <sup>4</sup> and also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he <sup>*</sup>filled <sup>*</sup>Jerusalem with innocent blood; which <sup>j</sup>the LORD would not pardon.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah: m. mouth-of Jehovah.</p>
<p>5, 6.    2 CHR. 36. 8. Jer. 22. 18, 19. 599.</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> Now the_rest_of the_acts_of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, <i>are they</i> not written in the_book_of the_chronicles_of the_kings_of Judah? <sup>6</sup> So Jehoiakim <sup>*</sup>slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son <sup>*</sup>reigned in his stead.</p>	
<p>7. See Jer. 37. 5, 7.</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> And the_king_of Egypt came not again any_more out_of his land: for the_king_of Babylon had_taken from the_river_of Egypt unto the_river-Euphrates all that pertained to the_king_of Egypt.</p>	
<p>8, 9.    2 CHR. 36. 9. j. יהויכין n. נְהֻשְׁטָא</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> <b>Jehoiachin</b> was eighteen years old when he began_to_reign, and he reigned in <b>Jerusalem</b> three months. And his mother's name was <sup>n</sup>Nehushta, the_daughter_of Elnathan of Jerusalem. <sup>9</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>did that which was <sup>*</sup>evil in the_sight_of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, according_to all that his father had_done.</p>	<p>j. Jehoiachin, Jehovah will establish, also called Jeconiah and Coniah. n. Nēkhushṭa, Brass.</p>
<p>10, 11.    DAN. 1. 1.</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> At <sup>*</sup>that <sup>*</sup>time the_servants_of Nebuchadnezzar king_of Babylon came_up against <b>Jerusalem</b>, and the city <sup>*</sup>was <b>besieged</b>. <sup>11</sup> And Nebuchadnezzar king_of Babylon <sup>*</sup>came against the city, and his servants <sup>*</sup>did_besiege it.</p>	
<p>12-16.    2 CHR. 36. 10. DAN. 1. 2. See Jer. xxiv. and 29. 1-14, and see Eze. 17. 11-14. e. וְקִרְיוֹ</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> And <b>Jehoiachin</b> the_king_of Judah <sup>*</sup>went_out to the_king_of Babylon, <sup>h</sup>he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his <sup>e</sup>officers: and the king_of Babylon <sup>*</sup>took him in the_eighth year_of his reign. <sup>13</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>carried_out thence <sup>*</sup>all the_treasures_of the_house_of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, and the_treasures_of the king's house, and <sup>*</sup>cut_in_pieces <sup>*</sup>all the_vessels_of <sup>*</sup>gold which Solomon king_of Israel had_made in the_temple_of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>j</sup>the LORD had_said. <sup>14</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>carried_away <sup>*</sup>all Jerusalem, and <sup>*</sup>all the princes, and <sup>*</sup>all the_mighty_men_of <sup>*</sup>valour, <i>even</i> ten thousand captives, and all the <sup>e</sup>craftsmen and <sup>*</sup>smiths: none remained, save the_poorest_sort_of the_people_of the land.</p>	<p>e. eunuchs.</p>
<p>ac. בְּאִשָּׁר a. וְכָל-הָהָרֵשׁ</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>carried_away <b>Jehoiachin to Babylon</b>, and the king's <sup>*</sup>mother, and the king's wives, and his <sup>e</sup>officers, and <sup>*</sup>the_mighty_of the land, <i>those</i> carried he into_captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah had said. See ch. 20. 17. a. artificer.</p>
<p>ac. אֲנָשֵׁי חֵטָל</p>	<p><sup>16</sup> And <sup>*</sup>all the_<sup>m</sup>men_of <sup>*</sup>might, <i>even</i> seven thousand, and <sup>*</sup>craftsmen and <sup>*</sup>smiths a thousand, <sup>*</sup>all that were strong and apt for war, even them the_king_of Babylon <sup>*</sup>brought captive to Babylon.</p>	<p>ac. anahshim.</p>
<p>17.    2 CHR. 36. 10. m. מַתַּנְיָה 18.    2 CHR. 36. 11. JER. 52. 1. z. זְדַקְיָהוּ 593.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> And the_king_of Babylon <sup>*</sup>made <sup>m</sup>Mattaniah his father's brother king in his stead, and <sup>*</sup>changed his <sup>*</sup>name to Zedekiah. <sup>18</sup> <b>Zedekiah</b> was twenty and one years old when he began_to_reign, and he reigned eleven years in <b>Jerusalem</b>. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the_daughter_of Jeremiah of Libnah. <sup>19</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>did that which was <sup>*</sup>evil in the_sight_of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, according_to all that Jehoiakim had_done.</p>	<p>m. Mattaniah, Gift of Jehovah. z. Zedekiah, Tsiddkiyahu, Righteousness of Jehovah.</p>
<p>19, 20.    2 CHR. 36. 12, 13. JER. 52. 2, 3.</p>	<p><sup>20</sup> For through the_anger_of <sup>j</sup>the LORD it_came_to_pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had_cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah <sup>*</sup>rebelled against the_king_of Babylon.</p>	

B.C. 590.  
1, 2. || 2 CHR.  
36. 14-17.  
JER. 39. 1;  
52. 4, 5.  
f.

חִיָּל

**25** AND it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass in the ninth year-of his reign, in the tenth month, in *the tenth day* of the month, *that Nebuchadnezzar king-of Babylon came*, he, and all his <sup>f</sup>host, *against Jerusalem*, and <sup>\*</sup>pitched against it; and they <sup>\*</sup>built forts against it round-about. <sup>2</sup> And the city <sup>\*</sup>was besieged unto the eleventh year-of <sup>\*</sup>king Zedekiah.

f. force.

588.  
3-7. || JER. 39.  
2-7, and 52.  
6-11.  
æ.

אֶנְשֵׁי

<sup>3</sup> And on the-ninth-day-of the *fourth* month the famine <sup>\*</sup>prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the-people-of the land. <sup>4</sup> And **the city** <sup>\*</sup>was-broken-up, and all the-<sup>æ</sup>men-of <sup>\*</sup>war fled by night by the-way-of the gate between <sup>\*</sup>two-walls, which *is* by the king's garden: (now *the Chaldees were* against the city round-about:) and *the king* <sup>\*</sup>went the way-toward the plain.

æ. anahshim.

b.  
8, 9. || 2 CHR.  
36. 19. JER.  
39. 8, 9; 52.  
12-14.  
8. See ch. 24.  
12.  
c.

רַב־טַבָּחִים

<sup>5</sup> And the-army-of the Chaldees <sup>\*</sup>pursued after the king, and <sup>\*</sup>overtook him in the-plains-of Jericho: and all his army were-scattered from him. <sup>6</sup> So they <sup>\*</sup>took the king, and <sup>\*</sup>brought him up to the-king-of Babylon to Riblah; and they <sup>\*</sup>gave judgment upon him. <sup>7</sup> And they slew the-sons-of Zedekiah before his eyes, and <sup>b</sup>put-out the-eyes-of **Zedekiah**, and <sup>\*</sup>bound him with <sup>\*</sup>fetters-of-brass, and <sup>\*</sup>carried him to **Babylon**.

b. blinded, see Eze. 12. 18.

11, 12. || 2 CHR.  
36. 20, 21.  
JER. 39. 9-18;  
52. 15, 16.

יְהוָה

<sup>8</sup> And in the fifth <sup>\*</sup>month, on *the seventh day* of the month; which *is* the nineteenth year-of <sup>\*</sup>king Nebuchadnezzar king-of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, <sup>c</sup>captain-of the <sup>=</sup>guard, a servant-of the-king-of Babylon, unto Jerusalem: <sup>9</sup> and he <sup>\*</sup>burnt the-house-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, and the king's <sup>\*</sup>house, and <sup>\*</sup>all the-houses-of Jerusalem, and <sup>\*</sup>every great *man's* house burnt he with <sup>\*</sup>fire. <sup>10</sup> And all the-army-of the Chaldees, that *were* with the-<sup>c</sup>captain-of the <sup>=</sup>guard, brake-down the-walls-of Jerusalem round-about.

c. or chief-of the executioners.  
j. Jehovah.

12. Ch. 24. 14.

<sup>11</sup> Now the-rest-of the **people** that *were* left in the city, and the fugitives that fell-away to the king-of Babylon, with the-remnant-of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the-<sup>c</sup>captain-of the <sup>=</sup>guard **carry-away**.

<sup>12</sup> But the-<sup>c</sup>captain-of the <sup>=</sup>guard left of the-poor-of the land to be vinedressers and husbandmen.

13-17. || JER.  
52. 17-23.  
See 1 Kin. 7.  
13-45.

יְהוָה

<sup>13</sup> And the-pillars-of <sup>\*</sup>brass that *were* in the-house-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, and the bases, and the brazen <sup>c</sup>sea that *was* in the-house-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, did the Chaldees break-in-pieces, and <sup>\*</sup>carried the-brass-of them to Babylon. <sup>14</sup> And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and <sup>\*</sup>all the-vessels-of <sup>\*</sup>brass wherewith they ministered, took-they-away. <sup>15</sup> And the fire-pans, and the bowls, and such-things-as *were* of gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver, the-<sup>c</sup>captain-of the <sup>=</sup>guard took-away.

<sup>16</sup> The two <sup>\*</sup>pillars, <sup>\*</sup>one <sup>\*</sup>sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the-house-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD; the-brass-of all <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>vessels was without weight.

n.

מְרִיבָה

<sup>17</sup> The-height-of the one <sup>\*</sup>pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapter upon it *was* brass: and the-height-of the chapter three cubits; and the <sup>n</sup>wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapter round-about, <sup>\*</sup>all of brass; and like unto these had the second <sup>\*</sup>pillar with <sup>n</sup>wreathen-work.

n. net-work.

18-21. || JER. 52.  
24-30.

תָּפַח

סָרִיס

אֶנְשֵׁי

<sup>18</sup> And the-<sup>c</sup>captain-of the <sup>=</sup>guard <sup>\*</sup>took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers-of the <sup>t</sup>door: <sup>19</sup> and out-of the city he took an <sup>e</sup>officer that was-set over the-<sup>æ</sup>men-of <sup>\*</sup>war, and five <sup>æ</sup>men of them-that-were in the king's presence, which were-found in the city, and the principal <sup>i</sup>scribe-of the host, which mustered the-people-of the land, and threescore <sup>i</sup>men of the-people-of the land that *were* found in the city: <sup>20</sup> and Nebuzar-adan <sup>c</sup>captain-of the <sup>=</sup>guard <sup>\*</sup>took these,

t. threshold.  
e. eunuch.  
æ. anahshim.

i. ish.



B.C. 588.

and **\*brought** them to the-king-of Babylon to **Riblah**: <sup>21</sup> and the-king-of Babylon **\*smote** them, and **\*slew** them at Riblah in the land-of Hamath. So Judah **\*was-carried-away** out of their land.

22. || JER. 40.  
1-6.

g. גְּדַלְיָהוּ

<sup>22</sup> And *as for* the people that remained in the-land-of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king-of Babylon had-left, even over them he **\*made** **Gedaliah** the-son-of Ahikam, the-son-of Shaphan, ruler.

g. Gēdaliah,  
Magnified-of  
Jehovah.23, 24. || JER.  
40. 7-12.

<sup>23</sup> And when all the-captains-of the armies, they and their <sup>24</sup> men, **\*heard** that the-king-of Babylon had-made **Gedaliah** governor, there **\*came** to Gedaliah to **Mizpah**, even Ishmael the-son-of Nethaniah, and Johanan the-son-of Careah, and Seraiah the-son-of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the-son-of a **Maachathite**, they and their <sup>25</sup> men.

<sup>24</sup> And Gedaliah **\*swore** to them, and to their <sup>25</sup> men, and **\*said** unto them, "**\*Fear** not to be the-servants-of the Chaldees: **\*dwell** in the land, and **\*serve** the-king-of Babylon; and it **\*shall-be** well with you."

588.  
25, 26. || JER. 40.  
13-16; xli.g. מְרַעַה  
הַמִּצְפָּה

<sup>25</sup> But it **\*came-to-pass** in the seventh <sup>26</sup> month, that **Ishmael** the-son-of Nethaniah, the-son-of Elishama, of *the* <sup>27</sup> seed <sup>28</sup> royal, came, and ten <sup>29</sup> men with him, and **\*smote** **Gedaliah**, that he **\*died**, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at **Mizpah**.

s. seed-of the  
kingdom.

26. Jer. 43. 4, 7.

<sup>26</sup> And all the **people**, both small and great, and the-captains-of the armies, **\*arose**, and **\*came to Egypt**: for they were-afraid of *the* Chaldees.

27-30. || JER. 52.  
31-34.

e. אֵוִיל מֶרֶדַּךְ

<sup>27</sup> And it **\*came-to-pass** in *the* seven and thirtieth year of the-captivity-of Jehoiachin king-of Judah, in *the* twelfth month, on *the* seven and twentieth *day* of the month, that <sup>28</sup> **Evil-merodach** king-of Babylon in *the* year that he began-to-reign **did-lift** **up** the-head-of Jehoiachin king-of Judah out-of prison;

e. Evil-mēro-  
dach, Fool-of  
Merodach.

g. אֵתָו טֹבוֹת

<sup>29</sup> and he **\*spake** <sup>30</sup> kindly to him, and **\*set** his <sup>31</sup> throne above the-throne-of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon; <sup>32</sup> and **\*changed** his prison <sup>33</sup> garments: and he **\*did-eat** bread continually before him all the-days-of his life. <sup>34</sup> And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the-days-of his life.

g. good-things.

## THE FIRST BOOK OF THE

## CHRONICLES,

(THE REIGN OF DAVID OVER ALL ISRAEL AND JUDAH.)

w. בְּרֵהֵמִים א.

B.C. 400<sup>4</sup>, etc.

1-4. || GEN. v.

5-7. GEN. 10.  
1-5.

r. יִרְדָּנִים

8-16. || GEN. 10.  
6-20.17-23. || GEN.  
10. 21-32.

p. פֶּלֶג

24-28. || GEN.  
11. 10-26.29-31. || GEN.  
25. 12-16.about 1853.  
32, 33. || GEN.  
25. 1-4.35-42. || GEN.  
36. 9-30.

**A**DAM, Sheth, Enosh, <sup>2</sup> Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered, <sup>3</sup> Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech, <sup>4</sup> Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

<sup>5</sup> The-sons-of **Japheth**; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras. <sup>6</sup> And the-sons-of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah. <sup>7</sup> And the-sons-of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and <sup>r</sup>Dodanim.

<sup>8</sup> The-sons of **Ham**; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. <sup>9</sup> And the-sons-of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the-sons-of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. <sup>10</sup> And Cush begat <sup>r</sup>Nimrod: *he* began to be-mighty upon the earth. <sup>11</sup> And Mizraim begat <sup>r</sup>Ludim, and <sup>r</sup>Ananim, and <sup>r</sup>Lehabim, and <sup>r</sup>Naphtuhim, <sup>12</sup> and <sup>r</sup>Pathrusim, and <sup>r</sup>Casluhim, (of whom came *the* Philistines,) and <sup>r</sup>Caphthorim. <sup>13</sup> And Canaan begat <sup>r</sup>Zidon his firstborn, and <sup>r</sup>Heth, <sup>14</sup> <sup>r</sup>the Jebusite also, and <sup>r</sup>the Amorite, and <sup>r</sup>the Girgashite, <sup>15</sup> and <sup>r</sup>the Hivite, and <sup>r</sup>the Arkite, and <sup>r</sup>the Sinite, <sup>16</sup> and <sup>r</sup>the Arvadite, and <sup>r</sup>the Zemarite, and <sup>r</sup>the Hamathite.

<sup>17</sup> The-sons-of **Shem**; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech. <sup>18</sup> And Arphaxad begat <sup>r</sup>Shelah, and Shelah begat <sup>r</sup>Eber. <sup>19</sup> And unto Eber were-born two sons: the-name-of the one *was* <sup>r</sup>Peleg; because in his days the earth was-divided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan. <sup>20</sup> And Joktan begat <sup>r</sup>Almodad, and <sup>r</sup>Sheleph, and <sup>r</sup>Hazarmaveth, and <sup>r</sup>Jerah, <sup>21</sup> <sup>r</sup>Hadoram also, and <sup>r</sup>Uzal, and <sup>r</sup>Diklah, <sup>22</sup> and <sup>r</sup>Ebal, and <sup>r</sup>Abimaël, and <sup>r</sup>Sheba, <sup>23</sup> and <sup>r</sup>Ophir, and <sup>r</sup>Havilah, and <sup>r</sup>Jobab. All these *were* the-sons-of Joktan.

<sup>24</sup> Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah, <sup>25</sup> Eber, Peleg, Reu, <sup>26</sup> Serug, Nahor, Terah, <sup>27</sup> Abram; the same *is* Abraham.

<sup>28</sup> The-sons-of **Abraham**; Isaac, and Ishmaël.

<sup>29</sup> These *are* their generations: The-firstborn-of **Ishmaël**, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Abdeel, and Mibsam, <sup>30</sup> Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, <sup>31</sup> Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These *are* the-sons-of Ishmaël.

<sup>32</sup> Now the-sons-of **Keturah**, Abraham's concubine: she bare <sup>r</sup>Zimram, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the-sons-of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan. <sup>33</sup> And the-sons-of Midian; Ephah, and Ephher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the-sons-of Keturah.

<sup>34</sup> And Abraham begat <sup>r</sup>Isaac. The-sons-of **Isaac**; Esau and Israël.

<sup>35</sup> The-sons-of **Esau**; Eliphaz, <sup>r</sup>Reuël, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah. <sup>36</sup> The-sons-of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. <sup>37</sup> The-sons-of Reuël; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. <sup>38</sup> And the-sons-of **Seir**; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan. <sup>39</sup> And the-sons-of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's sister. <sup>40</sup> The-sons-of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the-sons-of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah. <sup>41</sup> The-sons-of Anah; Dishon. And the-sons-of Dishon; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and

w. Words or  
Accounts of  
the days.  
First.

r. Rodanim,  
*in Heb.*

p. Peleg,  
*Division.*



B.C. about 1070.

Cheran. <sup>42</sup> The-sons-of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* Jakan. The-sons-of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

43-50. GEN.  
26. 31-39.  
s. עֲדָנִי

<sup>43</sup> Now these *are* the **kings** that reigned in the-land-of **Edom** before *any* king reigned over the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl; Bela the-son-of Beor: and the-name-of his city *was* Dinhabah. <sup>44</sup> And when Bela <sup>\*</sup>was-dead, Jobab the-son-of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. <sup>45</sup> And when Jobab <sup>\*</sup>was-dead, Husham of the-land-of the Temanites <sup>\*</sup>reigned in his stead. <sup>46</sup> And when Husham <sup>\*</sup>was-dead, Hadad the-son-of Bedad, which smote <sup>\*</sup>Midian in the-field-of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the-name-of his city *was* Avith. <sup>47</sup> And when Hadad <sup>\*</sup>was-dead, Samlah of Masrekah <sup>\*</sup>reigned in his stead. <sup>48</sup> And when Samlah <sup>\*</sup>was-dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river <sup>\*</sup>reigned in his stead. <sup>49</sup> And when Shaul <sup>\*</sup>was-dead, Baal-hanan the-son-of Achbor <sup>\*</sup>reigned in his stead. <sup>50</sup> And when Baal-hanan <sup>\*</sup>was-dead, Hadad <sup>\*</sup>reigned in his stead: and the-name-of his city *was* Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the-daughter-of Matred, the-daughter-of Mezahab.

s. sons.

about 1496.  
51-54. GEN.  
36. 40-43.  
c. עֲדָנִי

<sup>51</sup> Hadad <sup>\*</sup>died also. And the-<sup>c</sup>dukes-of **Edom** <sup>\*</sup>were; <sup>c</sup>duke Timnah, <sup>c</sup>duke Aliah, <sup>c</sup>duke Jetheth, <sup>52</sup> <sup>c</sup>duke Aholibamah, <sup>c</sup>duke Elah, <sup>c</sup>duke Pinon, <sup>53</sup> <sup>c</sup>duke Kenaz, <sup>c</sup>duke Teman, <sup>c</sup>duke Mibzar, <sup>54</sup> <sup>c</sup>duke Magdiel, <sup>c</sup>duke Iram. These *are* the-<sup>c</sup>dukes-of Edom.

c. or chiefs.

1752, etc.

**2** THESE *are* the-sons-of **Israēl**; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun, <sup>2</sup> Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3. Gen. 38. 1-11.

<sup>3</sup> The-sons-of **Judah**; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were-born unto him of the-daughter-of Shua the Canaanitess.

J. יהוה  
4. Gen. 38. 27-30.

And Er, the-firstborn-of Judah, <sup>\*</sup>was evil in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD; and he <sup>\*</sup>slew him. <sup>4</sup> And Tamar his daughter-in-law bare him <sup>\*</sup>Pharez and <sup>\*</sup>Zerah. All the-sons-of Judah *were* five.

J. Jehovah.

a. עֶבֶר עֹבֵר

<sup>5</sup> The-sons-of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul. <sup>6</sup> And the-sons-of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara:

a. Achar, or Achan, Trouble.

five of them in all. <sup>7</sup> And the-sons-of Carmi; <sup>a</sup>Achar, the-troubler-of Israēl, who transgressed in the thing-accursed <sup>8</sup> And the-sons-of Ethan; Azariah. <sup>9</sup> The-sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; <sup>\*</sup>Jerahmeel, and <sup>\*</sup>Ram, and <sup>\*</sup>Chelubai.

c. or Caleb.

<sup>10</sup> And Ram begat <sup>\*</sup>Amminadab; and Amminadab begat <sup>\*</sup>Nahshon, prince-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Judah; <sup>11</sup> and Nahshon begat <sup>\*</sup>Salma, and Salma begat <sup>\*</sup>Boaz, <sup>12</sup> and Boaz begat <sup>\*</sup>Obed, and Obed begat <sup>\*</sup>Jesse, <sup>13</sup> and Jesse begat his <sup>\*</sup>firstborn <sup>\*</sup>Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third, <sup>14</sup> Nethaneel, the fourth, Raddai the fifth, <sup>15</sup> Ozem the sixth, **David** the seventh:

<sup>16</sup> whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the-sons-of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. <sup>17</sup> And Abigail bare <sup>\*</sup>Amasa; and the father-of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.

16. 2 Sam. 2. 18.  
17. 2 Sam. 17. 25.

<sup>18</sup> And **Caleb** the-son-of Hezron begat *children* of <sup>\*</sup>Azubah his wife, and of <sup>\*</sup>Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jeshier, and Shobab, and Ardon. <sup>19</sup> And when Azubah <sup>\*</sup>was dead, Caleb <sup>\*</sup>took unto him <sup>\*</sup>Ephrath, which <sup>\*</sup>bare him <sup>\*</sup>Hur. <sup>20</sup> And Hur begat <sup>\*</sup>Uri, and Uri begat <sup>\*</sup>Bezaleel.

about 1471.

20. Ex. 31. 2.

<sup>21</sup> And afterward **Hezron** went-in to the-daughter-of Machir the-father-of Gilead, whom *he* <sup>\*</sup>married when *he* *was* threescore years old; and she <sup>\*</sup>bare him <sup>\*</sup>Segub. <sup>22</sup> And Segub begat <sup>\*</sup>Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the-land-of <sup>\*</sup>Gilead. <sup>23</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>took Geslur, and Aram, with-<sup>\*</sup>the-towns-of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and <sup>\*</sup>the-towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged* to the-sons-of Machir the-father-of Gilead. <sup>24</sup> And

t. took.

21. Num. 27. 1.  
t. קָהָה

B.C. about 1471.

after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephrahah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

<sup>25</sup> And the sons of **Jerahmeel** the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah.

<sup>26</sup> Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam. <sup>27</sup> And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. <sup>28</sup> And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur. <sup>29</sup> And the name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

<sup>30</sup> And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children. <sup>31</sup> And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai. <sup>32</sup> And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children. <sup>33</sup> And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

<sup>34</sup> Now **Sheshan** had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha. <sup>35</sup> And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai. <sup>36</sup> And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad, <sup>37</sup> and Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed, <sup>38</sup> and Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah, <sup>39</sup> and Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah, <sup>40</sup> and Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum, <sup>41</sup> and Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

<sup>42</sup> Now the sons of **Caleb** the brother of Jerahmeel were, Mesha his firstborn, which was the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron. <sup>43</sup> And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. <sup>44</sup> And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai. <sup>45</sup> And the son of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of Beth-zur.

<sup>46</sup> And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez. <sup>47</sup> And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Gesham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. <sup>48</sup> Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah. <sup>49</sup> She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeaz: and the daughter of Caleb was Achsa.

<sup>50</sup> These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrahah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, <sup>51</sup> Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader. <sup>52</sup> And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; Haroeh, and half of the Manahethites.

<sup>53</sup> And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

<sup>54</sup> The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites. <sup>55</sup> And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These are the Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab.

**3** NOW these were the sons of **David**, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firstborn Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess: the second Daniël, of Abigail the Carmelitess: <sup>2</sup> the third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king

s. sons.

f. or founder of.  
And so  
throughout.  
a. or Abi-  
Hebron.

s.  
31. See v. 34,  
35.

about 1471, etc.  
f.  
a. אֲבִי  
אֲבִי הֶבְרֹן

49. Josh. 15. 17.

about 1053, etc.  
1-9. || 2 SAM. 3.  
2-6. 2 Sam.  
5. 13-16.



b.c. about 1053,  
etc.

of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the-son-of Haggith: <sup>3</sup> the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife.

<sup>4</sup> *These* six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he \*reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

<sup>5</sup> And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of <sup>b</sup>Bath-shua the-daughter-of Ammiel: <sup>6</sup> Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet, <sup>7</sup> and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, <sup>8</sup> and Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. <sup>9</sup> *These* were all the-sons-of David, beside the-sons-of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.

<sup>10</sup> And **Solomon's son** was Rehoboam; Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son, <sup>11</sup> Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son, <sup>12</sup> Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son, <sup>13</sup> Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son, <sup>14</sup> Amon his son, Josiah his son.

<sup>15</sup> And the-sons-of Josiah were the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

<sup>16</sup> And the-sons-of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

<sup>17</sup> And the-sons-of Jeconiah; Assir, Salathiel his son, <sup>18</sup> Malchiram also, and Pedaiiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

<sup>19</sup> And the-sons-of Pedaiiah were, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the-sons-of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister: <sup>20</sup> and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

<sup>21</sup> And the-sons-of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the-sons-of Rephaiah, the sons-of Arnau, the-sons-of Obadiah, the-sons-of Shechaniah.

<sup>22</sup> And the-sons-of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the-sons-of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

<sup>23</sup> And the-sons-of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

<sup>24</sup> And the-sons-of Elioenai were, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

b.c. 1300, etc.

**4 THE-SONS-OF Judah;** Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

<sup>2</sup> And Reaiah the-son-of Shobal begat \*Jahath; and Jahath begat \*Ahumai, and \*Lahad. *These* are the-families-of the Zorathites.

<sup>3</sup> And *these* were of the-father-of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the-name-of their sister was Hazeleponi: <sup>4</sup> and Pennuel the-father-of Gedor, and Ezer the-father-of Hushah. *These* are the-sons-of Hur, the-firstborn-of Ephratah, the-father-of Beth-lehem.

<sup>5</sup> And Ashur the-father-of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah. <sup>6</sup> And Naarah \*bare him \*Ahuzam, and \*Hepher, and \*Temeni, and \*Haahashtari. *These* were the-sons-of Naarah.

<sup>6</sup> And the-sons-of Helah were, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

<sup>7</sup> And Coz begat \*Anub, and \*Zobebah, and the-families-of Ahazhel, the-son-of Harum.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>j</sup>**Jabez** \*was more-honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name <sup>j</sup>Jabez, saying, "Because I bare him \*with sorrow."

<sup>10</sup> And Jabez \*called on the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Israël, saying, "Oh that

b. or Bath-sheba.

j. Jabez, Sor-  
rowful.  
w. with sorrow,  
bêhotseb.

i. If thou wilt.

b.c. 1300, etc.	thou <sup>o</sup> wouldest_bless me <sup>t</sup> indeed, and <sup>e</sup> enlarge my <sup>b</sup> coast, and that thine hand <sup>t</sup> might_be with me, and that thou <sup>t</sup> wouldest_keep me from evil, that it may not <sup>m</sup> grieve me!" And <sup>=</sup> God <sup>g</sup> granted him <sup>t</sup> that_which he requested.	b. border, Heb. gēbāl. m. make-me-sorrowful, Heb. hah-tsēbi.
m. לְבַלְתִּי עָצֹב	<sup>11</sup> And Chelub the_brother_of Shuah begat <sup>t</sup> Mehir, which <i>was</i> the_father_of Eshton. <sup>12</sup> And Eshton begat <sup>t</sup> Beth-rapha, and <sup>t</sup> Paseah, and <sup>t</sup> Tehinnah the_father_of Ir-nahash. These <i>are</i> the <sup>w</sup> men_of Rechah.	
צִנְשִׁי	<sup>13</sup> And the_sons_of Kenaz; Othniēl, and Seraiah: and the_sons_of Othniēl; Hathath. <sup>14</sup> And Meonothai begat <sup>t</sup> Ophrah: and Seraiah begat <sup>t</sup> Joab, the_father_of the_valley_of <sup>k</sup> Charashim; for they were craftsmen.	g. anahshim.
k. חֲרָשִׁים	<sup>15</sup> And the_sons_of Caleb the_son_of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the_sons_of Elah, even Kenaz.	k. kharashim, craftsmen.
	<sup>16</sup> And the_sons_of Jehaleleēl; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareēl.	
	<sup>17</sup> And the_sons_of Ezra <i>were</i> , Jether, and Mered, and Ephher, and Jalon: and she <sup>*</sup> bare <sup>t</sup> Miriam, and <sup>t</sup> Shammai, and <sup>t</sup> Isbah the_father_of Eshtemoa. <sup>18</sup> And his wife <sup>*</sup> Jehudijah bare <sup>t</sup> Jered the_father_of Gedor, and <sup>t</sup> Heber the_father_of Socho, and <sup>t</sup> Jekuthiēl the_father_of Zanoah. And these <i>are</i> the_sons_of Bithiah the_daughter_of Pharaoh, which Mered took. <sup>19</sup> And the_sons_of <i>his</i> wife Hodiah the_sister_of Naham, the_father_of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.	
	<sup>20</sup> And the_sons_of Shimon <i>were</i> , Amnon, and Rinnah, Benhanan, and Tilon. And the_sons_of Ishi <i>were</i> Zoheth, and Benzoheth.	
21. Gen. 38. 1, 5; 46. 12.	<sup>21</sup> The_sons_of Shelah the_son_of Judah <i>were</i> , Er the_father_of Lecah, and Laadah the_father_of Mareshah, and the_families_of the_house_of them that wrought <sup>*</sup> fine-linen, of the_house_of Ashbea, <sup>22</sup> and Jokim, and the <sup>w</sup> men_of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And these <i>are</i> ancient <sup>*</sup> things.	g. anahshim.
g. יִנְדְּרָה	<sup>23</sup> These <i>were</i> the potters, and <sup>t</sup> those_that_dwelt-among plants and <sup>s</sup> hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.	g. gedēra, or walled-enclosure.
	<sup>24</sup> The_sons_of <b>Simeon</b> <i>were</i> , Nemuēl, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul: <sup>25</sup> Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.	
	<sup>26</sup> And the_sons_of Mishma; Hamuēl his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.	
s. בָּנִים	<sup>27</sup> And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many <sup>s</sup> children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the <sup>s</sup> children_of Judah. <sup>28</sup> And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual, <sup>29</sup> and at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad, <sup>30</sup> and at Bethuēl, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag, <sup>31</sup> and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These <i>were</i> their cities unto the_reign_of David.	s. sons.
	<sup>32</sup> And their villages <i>were</i> , Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities: <sup>33</sup> and all their villages that <i>were</i> round about the same <sup>*</sup> cities, unto Baal. These <i>were</i> their habitations, and their genealogy.	
	<sup>34</sup> And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the_son_of Amaziah, <sup>35</sup> and Joēl, and Jehu the_son_of Josibiah, the_son_of Seraiah, the_son_of Asiēl, <sup>36</sup> and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiēl, and Jesimiēl, and Benaiah, <sup>37</sup> and Ziza the_son_of Shlphi, the_son_of Allon, the_son_of Jedaiah, the_son_of Shimri, the_son_of Shemaiah; <sup>38</sup> these mentioned by <i>their</i> names <i>were</i> princes in their families: and the_house_of their fathers increased greatly.	



B.C. about 715.

<sup>39</sup> And they \*went to the\_entrance\_of Gedor, *even* unto the\_east\_side\_of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. <sup>40</sup> And they \*found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had\_dwelt there of old.

<sup>41</sup> And these \*written by name \*came in the\_days\_of Hezekiah king\_of Judah, and \*smote their \*tents, and \*the habitations that were\_found there, and \*destroyed\_them\_utterly unto \*this \*day, and \*dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

<sup>42</sup> And *some* of them, *even* of the\_sons\_of Simeon, five hundred \*men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the\_sons\_of Ishi. <sup>43</sup> And they \*smote \*the\_rest\_of the Amalekites that were\_escaped, and \*dwelt there unto \*this \*day.

æ. anahshim.

1. Gen. 49. 3, 4;  
48. 15, 16.2. Gen. 49. 8-  
10.

**5** NOW the\_sons\_of **Reuben** the\_firstborn\_of Israēl, (for *he* *was* the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was\_given unto the\_sons\_of Joseph the\_son\_of Israēl: and *the* genealogy is not to be\_reckoned after the birth-right. <sup>2</sup> For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the chief ruler; but the birthright *was* Joseph's: ) <sup>3</sup> the\_sons, *I say*, of Reuben the\_firstborn\_of Israēl *were*, Hanoah, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

<sup>4</sup> The\_sons\_of Joël; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son, <sup>5</sup> Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son, <sup>6</sup> Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pilneser king\_of Assyria carried\_away *captive*: *he* *was* prince\_of the Reubenites. <sup>7</sup> And his brethren by their families, when the\_genealogy\_of their generations was\_reckoned, *were* the chief, Jaiel, and Zechariah, <sup>8</sup> and Bela the\_son\_of Azaz, the\_son\_of Shema, the\_son\_of Joël, who dwelt in Aroer, *even* unto Nebo and Baal-meon: <sup>9</sup> and eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of *the* wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were\_multiplied in the land\_of Gilead. <sup>10</sup> And in the \_days\_of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who \*fell by their hand: and they \*dwelt in their tents throughout all the\_east land of \*Gilead.

<sup>11</sup> And the\_children\_of **Gad** dwelt over\_against them, in the land\_of \*Bashan unto Salcah: <sup>12</sup> Joël the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in \*Bashan. <sup>13</sup> And their brethren of the\_house\_of their fathers *were*, Michaël, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

s. sons.

<sup>14</sup> These *are* the\_children\_of Abihail the\_son\_of Huri, the\_son of Jaroah, the\_son\_of Gilead, the\_son\_of Michaël, the\_son\_of Jeshishai, the\_son\_of Jahdo, the\_son\_of Buz; <sup>15</sup> Ahi the\_son\_of Abdiël, the\_son\_of Guni, chief of the\_house\_of their fathers. <sup>16</sup> And they \*dwelt in \*Gilead in \*Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the\_suburbs\_of Sharon, upon their \*borders. <sup>17</sup> All these were\_reckoned\_by\_genealogies in the\_days\_of Jotham king\_of Judah, and in the\_days\_of Jeroboam king\_of Israēl.

g. goings-forth.

<sup>18</sup> The\_sons\_of **Reuben**, and *the* **Gadites**, and half the\_tribe of **Manasseh**, of \*valiant men, \*men able\_to\_bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, \*that\_went\_out to the war. <sup>19</sup> And they \*made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab. <sup>20</sup> And they \*were\_helped against them, and the Hagarites \*were\_delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to \*God in the battle, and he *was* intreated of them; because they put\_their\_trust in him.

s. sons\_of va-  
lour.  
æ. anahshim.

<sup>21</sup> And they \*took\_away their cattle; of their camels fifty thou-

B.C. 1300, etc.

so. וְנִפְּשׁוּ דָמָם

sand, and of sheep two\_hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of <sup>so</sup>men a hundred thousand. <sup>22</sup> For there fell\_down many slain, because the war *was* of <sup>x</sup>God. And they <sup>d</sup>dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

so. souls-of men  
(adam).

<sup>20</sup> And the <sup>s</sup>children of the <sup>half</sup> tribe of **Manasseh** dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon. <sup>21</sup> And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty <sup>men</sup> of valour, famous <sup>men</sup>, and heads of the house of their fathers.

.....  
s, sons,

æ. aualshim.

25, 26. 2 Kin.  
17. 6-23.

<sup>25</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>transgressed against the <sup>=</sup>God\_of their fathers, and <sup>\*</sup>went\_a\_whoring after the\_gods\_of the\_people\_of the land, whom <sup>=</sup>God destroyed before them.

about 771.

about 740.

<sup>26</sup> And the Lord God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

**6** THE-sons-of **Levi**; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. <sup>2</sup> And the-sons-of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. <sup>3</sup> And the-children-of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The-sons-also-of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

S. SONS.

<sup>4</sup> Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua, <sup>5</sup> and Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi, <sup>6</sup> and Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth, <sup>7</sup> Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, <sup>8</sup> and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz, <sup>9</sup> and Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan, <sup>10</sup> and Johanan begat Azariah, (for it is that executed the priest's office in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:) <sup>11</sup> and Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, <sup>12</sup> and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum, <sup>13</sup> and Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah, <sup>14</sup> and Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak, <sup>15</sup> and Jehozadak went into captivity, when the Lord carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

### h. house.

*In Heb. Ch. vi.  
begins here.*

<sup>16</sup> The-sons-of Levi; <sup>g</sup>Gershom, Kohath, and Merari. <sup>17</sup> And these *be* the-names-of the-sons-of **Gershom**; Libni, and Shimei. <sup>18</sup> And the-sons-of **Kohath** *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. <sup>19</sup> The-sons-of **Merari**; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the-families-of the Levites according-to their fathers. <sup>20</sup> Of <sup>g</sup>Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son, Zimmah his son, <sup>21</sup> Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son. <sup>22</sup> The-sons-of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son, <sup>23</sup> Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son, <sup>24</sup> Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziel his son, and Shaul his son.

g. or Gershon.

<sup>25</sup> And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. <sup>26</sup> *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nahath his son, <sup>27</sup> Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

<sup>28</sup> And the sons of Samuël; the firstborn Vashni, and Abiah.

<sup>29</sup> The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son, <sup>30</sup> Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

<sup>31</sup> And these *are they* whom David set over the ~~service of~~ **song** in the ~~house of~~ <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD, after that the ark had rest.

г. Jehovah.

about 1280, etc.

## הנה



B.C. about 1280, <sup>32</sup> etc. ta. מִשְׁכָּן te. אֶהֱלֵמוֹעֵד	And they <sup>*</sup> ministered before the <sup>ta</sup> dwelling-place of the <sup>te</sup> tabernacle of the congregation with <sup>*</sup> singing, until Solomon had built <sup>the</sup> house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD in Jerusalem: and <i>then</i> they <sup>*</sup> waited on their office according to their order.	ta. tabernacle. te. tent, chel. J. Jehovah.
st. העֲמִידִים s. וּבְנֵיהֶם	<sup>33</sup> And these <i>are</i> <sup>*</sup> they that <sup>st</sup> waited with their <sup>*</sup> children. Of the sons of the <b>Kohathites</b> : Heman <i>a</i> <sup>*</sup> singer, the son of Joël, the son of <sup>sa</sup> Shemuël, <sup>34</sup> the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliël, the son of Toah, <sup>35</sup> the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai, <sup>36</sup> the son of Elkanah, the son of Joël, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah, <sup>37</sup> the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, <sup>38</sup> the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israël. <sup>39</sup> And his brother Asaph, <sup>34</sup> who stood on his <b>right-hand</b> , <i>even</i> Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea, <sup>40</sup> the son of Michaël, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah, <sup>41</sup> the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah, <sup>42</sup> the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei, <sup>43</sup> the son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.	st. stood. s. sons. sa. or Samuël.
=G. הָאֱלֹהִים 1414, etc. i. מִקְטָרִים a. הָעוֹלָה h. קָרִיט הַקָּדְשִׁים	<sup>44</sup> And their brethren the sons of <b>Merari</b> stood on the <b>left-hand</b> : Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch, <sup>45</sup> the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah, <sup>46</sup> the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer, <sup>47</sup> the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi. <sup>48</sup> Their brethren also the Levites <i>were</i> appointed unto all manner of service of the <sup>ta</sup> tabernacle of the house of <sup>=</sup> God. <sup>49</sup> But <b>Aaron</b> and his sons <sup>i</sup> offered upon the altar of the <sup>a</sup> burnt-offering, and on the altar of <sup>*</sup> incense, <i>and were appointed</i> for all the work of the <sup>place</sup> <sup>h</sup> -most <sup>=</sup> holy, and to make an atonement for Israël, according to all that Moses the servant of <sup>=</sup> God had commanded.	i. burnt-as- incense. a. ascending- offering. b. holy-of holies.
54, etc. See Josh. xxi. b. בְּגִבּוֹלָם	<sup>50</sup> And these <i>are</i> the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son, <sup>51</sup> Bakki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son, <sup>52</sup> Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son, <sup>53</sup> Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son. <sup>54</sup> Now these <i>are</i> their <b>dwelling places</b> throughout their castles in their <sup>b</sup> coasts, of the sons of <b>Aaron</b> , of the families of the Kohathites: for theirs was the lot.	b. borders.
p. מִן־רִשְׁיָהּ	<sup>55</sup> And they <sup>*</sup> gave them <sup>the</sup> Hebron in the land of Judah, and <sup>the</sup> suburbs thereof round about it. <sup>56</sup> But <sup>the</sup> fields of the city, and <sup>the</sup> villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. <sup>57</sup> And to the sons of Aaron they gave <sup>the</sup> cities of Judah, <i>namely</i> , <sup>the</sup> Hebron, <sup>the</sup> city of refuge, and <sup>the</sup> Libnah with her <sup>p</sup> suburbs, and <sup>the</sup> Jattir, and <sup>the</sup> Eshtemoa, with her <sup>p</sup> suburbs, <sup>58</sup> and <sup>the</sup> Hilen with her <sup>p</sup> suburbs, <sup>the</sup> Debir with her <sup>p</sup> suburbs, <sup>59</sup> and <sup>the</sup> Ashan with her <sup>p</sup> suburbs, and <sup>the</sup> Beth-shemesh with her <sup>p</sup> suburbs: <sup>60</sup> and out of the tribe of Benjamin; <sup>the</sup> Geba with her <sup>p</sup> suburbs, and <sup>the</sup> Alemeth with her <sup>p</sup> suburbs, and <sup>the</sup> Anathoth with her <sup>p</sup> suburbs. All their cities throughout their families <i>were</i> thirteen cities.	p. pastures.
See v. 1.	<sup>61</sup> And unto the sons of Kohath, which were <sup>*</sup> left of the family of that tribe, <i>were cities given</i> out of the half tribe, <i>namely</i> , out of the half tribe of Manasseh, by <sup>*</sup> lot, ten cities. <sup>62</sup> And to the sons of <b>Gershom</b> throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in <sup>*</sup> Bashan, thirteen cities. <sup>63</sup> Unto the sons of <b>Merari</b> <i>were given</i> by <sup>*</sup> lot, throughout their	

B.C. 1444, etc.

families, out\_of the\_tribe\_of Reuben, and out\_of the\_tribe\_of Gad, and out\_of the\_tribe\_of Zebulun, twelve cities.

<sup>64</sup> And the\_<sup>s</sup>children\_of Israēl \*gave to the Levites these cities with their P<sup>r</sup>suburbs. <sup>65</sup> And they \*gave by \*lot out\_of the\_tribe\_of the\_<sup>s</sup>children\_of Judah, and out\_of the\_tribe\_of the\_<sup>s</sup>children\_of Simeon, and out\_of the\_tribe\_of the\_<sup>s</sup>children\_of Benjamin, \*these \*cities, which \*are\_called by their names. <sup>66</sup> And the residue of the\_families\_of the\_sons\_of **Kohath** \*had cities of their <sup>b</sup>coasts out\_of the\_tribe\_of Ephraim. <sup>67</sup> And they \*gave unto them, of the\_cities\_of \*refuge, Shechem in \*mount Ephraim with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs; they gave also Gezer with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, <sup>68</sup> and Jokmeam with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, and Beth-horon with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, <sup>69</sup> and Aijalon with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs: <sup>70</sup> and out\_of the\_half tribe\_of Manasseh; Aner with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, and Bileam with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, for the\_family\_of the\_remnant\_of the\_sons\_of Kohath.

<sup>71</sup> Unto the\_sons\_of **Gershom** were given out\_of the\_family\_of the\_half tribe\_of Manasseh, Golan in \*Bashan with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs: <sup>72</sup> and out\_of the\_tribe\_of Issachar; Kedesh with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, Daberath with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, <sup>73</sup> and Ramoth with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, and Anem with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs: <sup>74</sup> and out\_of the\_tribe\_of Asher; Mashal with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, and Abdon with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, <sup>75</sup> and Hukok with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, and Rehob with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs: <sup>76</sup> and out\_of the\_tribe\_of Naphtali; Kedesh in \*Galilee with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, and Hammon with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs.

<sup>77</sup> Unto <sup>t</sup>the rest of the\_<sup>s</sup>children\_of **Merari** were given out\_of the\_tribe\_of Zebulun, Rimmon with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, Tabor with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs: <sup>78</sup> and on the\_other\_side Jordan by Jericho, on the\_east\_side\_of \*Jordan, were given them out\_of the\_tribe\_of Reuben, Bezer in the\_wilderness with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, and Jahzah with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, <sup>79</sup> Kedemoth also with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, and Mephaath with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs.

<sup>80</sup> And out\_of the\_tribe\_of Gad; Ramoth in \*Gilead with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, and Mahanaim with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, <sup>81</sup> and Heshbon with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs, and Jazer with her P<sup>r</sup>suburbs.

1400, etc.

**7** NOW the\_sons\_of Issachar were, Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimrom, four.

<sup>2</sup> And the\_sons\_of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriēl, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuēl, heads of their father's house, to wit, of Tola: they were valiant\_men of might in their generations; whose number was in the\_days\_of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

<sup>3</sup> And the\_sons\_of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the\_sons\_of Izrahiah; Michaēl, and Obadiah, and Joēl, Ishiah, five: all of them chiefs-men. <sup>4</sup> And with them, by their generations, after the\_house\_of their fathers, were bands\_of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand men: for they had many wives and sons. <sup>5</sup> And their brethren among all the\_families\_of Issachar were valiant\_men\_of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

<sup>6</sup> The sons of **Benjamin**; Bela, and Becher, and Jediaēl, three.

<sup>7</sup> And the\_sons\_of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziēl, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the\_house\_of their fathers, mighty\_men\_of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

<sup>8</sup> And the\_sons\_of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer,

s. sons.

b. borders.

t. the hill-country-of.

t. those remaining from.  
s. sons.



B.C. 1400, etc.

and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiali, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the-sons-of Becher.

<sup>9</sup> And the-number-of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads-of the-house-of their fathers, mighty-men-of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

<sup>10</sup> The sons also of Jediaël; Bilhan: and the-sons-of Bilhan; Jeshu, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar. <sup>11</sup> All these the-sons-of Jediaël, by the-heads-of their fathers, mighty-men-of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers*, <sup>12</sup> *fit-to-go-out* for war and <sup>13</sup> *battle*. Shuppim also, and Huppim, the-<sup>14</sup>children-of Ir, and Hushim, the-sons-of Aher.

s. sons.

<sup>13</sup> The-sons-of **Naphtali**; Jahziël, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the-sons-of Bilhah.

<sup>14</sup> The-sons-of **Manasseh**; Ashriël, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the <sup>15</sup> *Aramites* bare <sup>16</sup> *Machir* the-father-of Gilead:

s. or Syrian.

<sup>15</sup> and Machir took to wife the-*sister*-of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah;) and the-name-of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters. <sup>16</sup> And Maachah the-wife-of Machir <sup>17</sup> *bare* a son, and she <sup>18</sup> *called* his name Peresh; and the-name-of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem. <sup>19</sup> And the-sons-of Ulam; Bedan. These *were* the-sons-of Gilead, the-son-of Machir, the-son-of Manasseh. <sup>20</sup> And his sister Hammoleketh bare <sup>21</sup> *Ishod*, and <sup>22</sup> *Abiezer*, and <sup>23</sup> *Mahalah*. <sup>24</sup> And the-sons-of Shemidah were, <sup>25</sup> *Alian*, and <sup>26</sup> *Shechem*, and <sup>27</sup> *Likli*, and <sup>28</sup> *Aniam*.

<sup>20</sup> And the-sons-of **Ephraim**; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

<sup>21</sup> and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the-<sup>22</sup>men-of Gath that were born in *that* <sup>23</sup> *land* slew, be-

æ. anahshim.

cause they came-down to take-away their <sup>24</sup> *cattle*. <sup>25</sup> And Ephraim their father <sup>26</sup> *mourned* many days, and his brethren <sup>27</sup> *came* to comfort him. <sup>28</sup> And when he went-in to his wife, she <sup>29</sup> *conceived*,

and <sup>30</sup> *bare* a son, and he <sup>31</sup> *called* his name <sup>32</sup> *Beriah*, because it went evil with his house. <sup>33</sup> (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built <sup>34</sup> *Beth-horon* the nether, and <sup>35</sup> *the* upper, and <sup>36</sup> *Uzzen-sherah*.)

b. Bëriah, In calamity.

<sup>25</sup> And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son, <sup>26</sup> Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, <sup>27</sup> *Non* his son, Jehoshuah his son.

n. or Nun.

<sup>28</sup> And their possessions and habitations *were*, Beth-ël and the-towns thereof, and <sup>29</sup> *eastward* Naaran, and <sup>30</sup> *westward* Gezer, with the-towns thereof; Shechem also and the-towns thereof, unto Gaza and the-towns thereof: <sup>31</sup> and by the-borders-of the-<sup>32</sup>child-

s. sons.

ren-of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the-<sup>33</sup>children-of Joseph the-son-of Israël.

<sup>30</sup> The-sons-of **Asher**; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. <sup>31</sup> And the-sons-of Beriah;

Heber, and Malchiël, who *is* the-father-of Birzavith. <sup>32</sup> And Heber begat <sup>33</sup> *Japhlet*, and <sup>34</sup> *Shömer*, and <sup>35</sup> *Hotham*, and <sup>36</sup> *Shua* their sister. <sup>37</sup> And the-sons-of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal,

and Ashvath. These *are* the-<sup>38</sup>children-of Japhlet. <sup>39</sup> And the-sons-of <sup>40</sup> *Shamer*; Ahi, and Robgah, Jehubbah, and Aram. <sup>41</sup> And the-sons-of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh,

s. or Shomer. See v. 32.

and Amal. <sup>42</sup> The-sons-of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah, <sup>43</sup> *Bezer*, and <sup>44</sup> *Hod*, and <sup>45</sup> *Shamma*,

and <sup>46</sup> *Shilshah*, and <sup>47</sup> *Ithran*, and <sup>48</sup> *Beera*. <sup>49</sup> And the-sons-of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara. <sup>50</sup> And the-sons-of Ulla;

Arah, and Haniël, and Rezia.

B.C. 1400, etc.

<sup>40</sup> All these *were* the <sup>s</sup>children of Asher, heads of *their* father's house, choice *and* mighty-men of valour, chief of the princes. And *the* number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to <sup>x</sup>battle *was* twenty and six thousand <sup>men</sup>.

1-25. See ch. 7.  
6.

**S** NOW Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, <sup>2</sup> Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

<sup>3</sup> And the sons of Bela were, Adar, and Gera, and Abihud, <sup>4</sup> and Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, <sup>5</sup> and Gera, and Shephuphan, and Hiram.

<sup>6</sup> And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they <sup>x</sup>removed them to Manahath: <sup>7</sup> and Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, *he* removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

<sup>8</sup> And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.

<sup>9</sup> And he <sup>x</sup>begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham, <sup>10</sup> and Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers. <sup>11</sup> And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

<sup>12</sup> The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof: <sup>13</sup> Beriah also, and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath: <sup>14</sup> and Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth, <sup>15</sup> and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader, <sup>16</sup> and Michaël, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah; <sup>17</sup> and Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber, <sup>18</sup> Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal; <sup>19</sup> and Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi, <sup>20</sup> and Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliël, <sup>21</sup> and Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimhi; <sup>22</sup> and Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliël, <sup>23</sup> and Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan, <sup>24</sup> and Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah, <sup>25</sup> and Iphedeiah, and Penuël, the sons of Shashak; <sup>26</sup> and Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah, <sup>27</sup> and Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

<sup>28</sup> These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief men. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

<sup>29</sup> And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; whose wife's name *was* Maachah: <sup>30</sup> and his <sup>x</sup>firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab, <sup>31</sup> and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher. <sup>32</sup> And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And *these* also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

<sup>33</sup> And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

<sup>34</sup> And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah. <sup>35</sup> And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz. <sup>36</sup> And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza, <sup>37</sup> and Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son: <sup>38</sup> and Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmaël, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel. <sup>39</sup> And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third. <sup>40</sup> And the sons of Ulam *were* mighty-men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, a hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

13. ראשי  
העביות ליוסף  
example of  
article with  
construct.28. ראשי אבות  
לחלוקתם  
example of  
construct  
without  
article.29-40. See ch.  
9. 35-41.



B.C. 1200, etc.

about 536.

m. בְּיָהוּיָהוּלִי

1200, etc.

17-20. See ch.

g. 26. 1-12. יְהוֹשֻעִים

t. טַחֲרִי  
הַפָּתָחִים

te. לְאֶתֶל

j. עַל-יְמִינוֹהָ  
יְהוָה

e. פֶּתַח לְאֶתֶל

22. See ch. 26.  
13-19.f. יִסֵּד  
g. וּבְנֵיהֶם

w. לְמִשְׁכְּנוֹתָם

wi. רִחוּתָם

25-34. See ch.  
26. 20-25.

**9** SO all **Israēl** were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they were written in the book of the kings of **Israēl** and **Judah**, who were carried away to **Babylon** for their transgression.

<sup>2</sup> Now the first <sup>\*</sup>inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions in their cities were, the **Israēlites**, the priests, <sup>\*</sup>**Levites**, and the **Nethinims**. <sup>3</sup> And in **Jerusalem** dwelt of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Judah**, and of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Benjamin**, and of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Ephraim**, and **Manasseh**; <sup>4</sup> **Uthai** the son of **Ammihud**, the son of **Omri**, the son of **Imri**, the son of **Bani**, of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Pharez** the son of **Judah**. <sup>5</sup> And of the **Shilonites**; **Asaiah** the firstborn, and his sons. <sup>6</sup> And of the sons of **Zerah**; **Jeuēl**, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. <sup>7</sup> And of the sons of **Benjamin**; **Sallu** the son of **Meshullam**, the son of **Hodaviah**, the son of **Hasenuah**, <sup>8</sup> and **Ibneiah** the son of **Jeroham**, and **Elah** the son of **Uzzi**, the son of **Michri**, and **Meshullam** the son of **Shephathiah**, the son of **Reuēl**, the son of **Ibnijah**; <sup>9</sup> and their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these <sup>w</sup>men were chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

<sup>10</sup> And of the **priests**; **Jedaiah**, and **Jehoiarib**, and **Jachin**, <sup>11</sup> and **Azariah** the son of **Hilkiah**, the son of **Meshullam**, the son of **Zadok**, the son of **Meraioth**, the son of **Ahitub**, the ruler of the house of <sup>=</sup>**God**; <sup>12</sup> and **Adaiah** the son of **Jeroham**, the son of **Pashur**, the son of **Malchijah**, and **Maasiai** the son of **Adiēl**, the son of **Jahzerah**, the son of **Meshullam**, the son of **Meshillemith**, the son of **Immer**; <sup>13</sup> and their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; <sup>m</sup>very able men for the work of the service of the house of <sup>=</sup>**God**.

<sup>14</sup> And of the **Levites**; **Shemaiah** the son of **Hasshub**, the son of **Azrikam**, the son of **Hashabiah**, of the sons of **Merari**; <sup>15</sup> and **Bakbakkar**, **Heresh**, and **Galal**, and **Mattaniah** the son of **Micah**, the son of **Zichri**, the son of **Asaph**; <sup>16</sup> and **Obadiah** the son of **Shemaiah**, the son of **Galal**, the son of **Jeduthun**, and **Berechiah** the son of **Asa**, the son of **Elkanah**, that dwelt in the villages of the **Netophathites**.

<sup>17</sup> And the <sup>g</sup>**porters** were, **Shallum**, and **Akkub**, and **Talmon**, and **Aliman**, and their brethren: **Shallum** was the chief; <sup>18</sup> who hitherto waited in the king's gate eastward: they were <sup>g</sup>porters in the companies of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Levi**.

<sup>19</sup> And **Shallum** the son of **Korē**, the son of **Ebiasaph**, the son of **Korah**, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the **Korahites**, were over the work of the service, keepers of the <sup>t</sup>gates of the <sup>t</sup>tabernacle: and their fathers, being over the host of <sup>J</sup>the **LORD**, were keepers of the entry.

<sup>20</sup> And **Phinehas** the son of **Eleazar** was the ruler over them in time past, and <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** was with him.

<sup>21</sup> And **Zechariah** the son of **Meshelemiah** was <sup>g</sup>porter of the <sup>e</sup>door of the <sup>t</sup>tabernacle of the congregation.

<sup>22</sup> All these <sup>w</sup>hich <sup>g</sup>were chosen to be <sup>g</sup>porters in the <sup>t</sup>gates were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom **David** and **Samuēl** the seer <sup>f</sup>did ordain in their set office.

<sup>23</sup> So they and their <sup>s</sup>children had the oversight of the gates of the house of <sup>J</sup>the **LORD**, namely, the house of the <sup>t</sup>tabernacle, by <sup>w</sup>wards. <sup>24</sup> In four <sup>wi</sup>quarters <sup>t</sup>were the <sup>g</sup>porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

<sup>25</sup> And their brethren, <sup>w</sup>hich were in their villages, were to come after seven <sup>x</sup>days from time to time with them. <sup>26</sup> For these

\*L. the Levites.

m. mighty-men of valour.

g. gatekeepers.

s. sons.

t. thresholds.  
te. tent.  
J. Jehovah.

e. entrance.

t. thresholds.

f. founded.  
s. sons.  
w. or watches,  
Heb. mish-  
mahroth,  
from shah-  
mer, to keep,  
to guard or  
watch.  
wi. winds.

b.c. 1200, etc. e. חֶלְשֵׁכוֹת	*Levites, <i>the</i> four chief *gporters, were in <i>their</i> set-office, and were over the *chambers and *treasuries of the house of *God.	c. chambers, <i>Heb.</i> lishah-côth.
v. כְּלֵי הָעֹבְדָה n. וְכִמְקָפָר	27 And they *lodged round about the house of *God, because <i>the</i> charge <i>was</i> upon them, and the opening thereof every morning pertained to them.	
v. כְּלֵי הָעֹבְדָה n. וְכִמְקָפָר	28 And <i>certain</i> of them had the charge of the *ministering vessels, that they *should bring them in <sup>n</sup> and *out by <sup>n</sup> tale.	v. or vessels of service. n. number.
v. כְּלֵי הָעֹבְדָה n. וְכִמְקָפָר	29 <i>Some</i> of them also *were appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and <sup>n</sup> the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.	v. or vessels of service. n. number.
30. Ex. 30. 22-25.	30 And <i>some</i> of the sons of the priests *made the ointment of the spices.	v. or vessels of service. n. number.
31. Levit. 2. 5; 6. 21.	31 And Mattithiah, <i>one</i> of the Levites, <i>who</i> <i>was</i> the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had <i>the</i> set-office over <i>the</i> things that were made <sup>o</sup> in the <sup>f</sup> pans.	o.f. on the flat-plates.
o.f. חֲבִיתִים 32. Levit. 24. 5-8.	32 And <i>other</i> of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the <sup>b</sup> shewbread, to prepare <i>it</i> every sabbath.	b. bread of the arrangement, <i>Heb.</i> lekhem hammaharacheth, <i>from</i> hahrae, to arrange.
b. חֲבִיתִים חֲבִיתִים	33 And these <i>are</i> the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, <i>who</i> <i>remaining</i> in the chambers were free: for they were employed in <i>that</i> *work day and night.	
35-44. See ch. 8. 29-40.	34 These chief *fathers of the Levites were chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.	
35-44. See ch. 8. 29-40.	35 And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiël, whose wife's name <i>was</i> Maachah: 36 and his *firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab, 37 and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth. 38 And Mikloth begat *Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.	
35-44. See ch. 8. 29-40.	39 And Ner begat *Kish; and Kish begat *Saul; and Saul begat *Jonathan, and *Malchi-shua, and *Abinadab, and *Esh-baal. 40 And the son of Jonathan <i>was</i> Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat *Micah. 41 And the sons of Micah were, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, and Ahaz. 42 And Ahaz begat *Jarrah; and Jarrah begat *Alemeth, and *Azmaveth, and *Zimri; and Zimri begat *Moza; 43 and Moza begat *Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son. 44 And Azel had six sons, whose names <i>are</i> these, Azrikam, Bochern, and Ishmaël, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these were the sons of Azel.	
1056. 1-6.    1 SAM. 31. 1-6.	10 NOW the Philistines fought against Israël; and the <sup>i</sup> men of Israël *fled from before the Philistines, and *fell down slain in mount Gilboa.	i. ish.
i. אִישׁ	2 And the Philistines *followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines *slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul. 3 And the battle *went sore against Saul, and the archers *hit him, and he *was wounded of the archers.	
i. אִישׁ	4 Then *said Saul to his armourbearer, "Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest, these *uncircumcised come and abuse me." But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul *took a sword, and *fell upon it. 5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he *fell likewise on the sword, and *died.	
i. אִישׁ	6 So Saul *died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.	
7.    1 SAM. 31. 7.	7 And when all the <sup>i</sup> men of Israël that were in the valley *saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they *forsook their cities, and *fled: and the Philistines *came and *dwelt in them.	



R.C. 1056.  
8-10. || 1 SAM.  
31. 8-10.

<sup>8</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass on the-morrow, when *the* **Philistines** <sup>\*</sup>came to strip <sup>\*</sup>the slain, that they <sup>\*</sup>found <sup>\*</sup>Saul and his <sup>\*</sup>sons fallen in mount Gilboa. <sup>9</sup> And when they <sup>\*</sup>had-stripped him, they <sup>\*</sup>took his <sup>\*</sup>head, and his <sup>\*</sup>armour, and <sup>\*</sup>sent into the-land-of *the* Philistines round-about, to carry-tidings unto their <sup>\*</sup>idols, and to <sup>\*</sup>the people. <sup>10</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>put his <sup>\*</sup>armour in the-house-of their gods, and fastened his <sup>\*</sup>head in the-temple-of Dagon.

11, 12. || 1 SAM.  
31. 11-13.

<sup>11</sup> And when all **Jabesh-gilead** <sup>\*</sup>heard <sup>\*</sup>all that *the* Philistines had-done to Saul, <sup>12</sup> they <sup>\*</sup>arose, all *the* valiant <sup>\*</sup>men, and <sup>\*</sup>took-away <sup>\*</sup>the-body-of Saul, and <sup>\*</sup>the-bodies-of his sons, and <sup>\*</sup>brought them to Jabesh, and <sup>\*</sup>buried their <sup>\*</sup>bones under the oak in Jabesh, and <sup>\*</sup>fasted seven days.

13, 14. 1 SAM.  
13. 13, 14.  
1 SAM. xxviii.

<sup>13</sup> So **Saul** <sup>\*</sup>died for his transgression which he committed against <sup>\*</sup>the LORD, *even* against the-word-of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel of one that had* a familiar-spirit, to inquire of it; <sup>14</sup> and <sup>\*</sup>inquired not of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD: therefore he <sup>\*</sup>slew him, and <sup>\*</sup>turned <sup>\*</sup>the kingdom unto David the-son-of Jesse.

J. Jehovah.

1048.  
1, 2. || 2 SAM. 5,  
1, 2.  
k. חֶבְרוֹן  
J. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ  
f. חֶבְרוֹן

**11** THEN all **Israël** <sup>\*</sup>gathered-themselves to David unto <sup>\*</sup>Hebron, saying, "Behold, *we are* thy bone and thy flesh. <sup>2</sup> And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that-leddest-out and broughtest-in **Israël**: and <sup>\*</sup>the LORD thy <sup>\*</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>said unto thee, '*Thou shalt feed my people Israël, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israël.*'"

k. Khebrōn,  
Joining.

J. Jehovah.  
f. feed-as-a-  
shepherd.

3. || 2 SAM. 5. 3.  
c. וַיֵּצֵא

<sup>3</sup> Therefore <sup>\*</sup>came all the-elders-of **Israël** to the king to Hebron; and David <sup>\*</sup>made a covenant with them in Hebron before <sup>\*</sup>the LORD; and they <sup>\*</sup>anointed **David** king over **Israël**, according-to the-word-of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD by <sup>\*</sup>Samuël.

c. confirmed.

at. the-hand-of.

4-6. || 2 SAM. 5.  
6-8.

<sup>4</sup> And David and all **Israël** <sup>\*</sup>went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; where the Jebusites *were*, the-inhabitants-of the land. <sup>5</sup> And the-inhabitants-of Jebus <sup>\*</sup>said to David, "Thou shalt not come hither." Nevertheless David <sup>\*</sup>took <sup>\*</sup>the-castle-of **Zion**, which *is* the-city-of David. <sup>6</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>said, "Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall-be chief and captain." So Joab the-son-of Zeruiah <sup>\*</sup>went first up, and was <sup>\*</sup>chief.

7-9. || 2 SAM. 5.  
9, 10.

<sup>7</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the-city-of David. <sup>8</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>built the city round-about, even from <sup>\*</sup>Millo round-about: and Joab <sup>\*</sup>repaired <sup>\*</sup>the-rest-of the city.

r. rampart.

r. מִלּוֹ

<sup>9</sup> So David <sup>\*</sup>waxed greater and greater: for <sup>\*</sup>the LORD-of hosts *was* with him.

10, 11. || 2 SAM.  
23. 8. 1 SAM.  
16. 1, 12.

<sup>10</sup> These also *are* the-chief-of the **mighty-men** whom David had, who strengthened-themselves with him in his kingdom, and with all **Israël**, to make-him-king, according-to the-word-of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD concerning **Israël**.

11 And this *is* the-number-of the mighty-men whom David had; **Jashobeam**, a Hachmonite, the-chief-of the captains: he lifted-up his <sup>\*</sup>spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.

12-14. || 2 SAM.  
23. 9, 10.  
Compare  
2 Sam. 23. 11,  
12.  
1047.

<sup>12</sup> And after him *was* **Eleazar** the-son-of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was* one of the three <sup>\*</sup>mighties. <sup>13</sup> He *was* with David at <sup>\*</sup>Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were-gathered-together to <sup>\*</sup>battle, where <sup>\*</sup>was a parcel-of <sup>\*</sup>ground full of barley; and the-people fled from before *the* Philistines. <sup>14</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>set-themselves in the-midst-of *that* parcel, and <sup>\*</sup>delivered it, and <sup>\*</sup>slew *the* Philistines; and <sup>\*</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>saved *them* by a great deliverance.

15-19. || 2 SAM.  
23. 15-17.

<sup>15</sup> Now **three** of the thirty captains <sup>\*</sup>went-down to the rock to

B.C. 1047.

st.

בְּמִצְדָּה

David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim. <sup>16</sup> And David was then in the <sup>st</sup>hold, and the Philistines' garrison was then at Beth-lehem. <sup>17</sup> And David longed, and said, "Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that is at the gate!" <sup>18</sup> And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but David would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD, <sup>19</sup> and said, "My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with the jeopardy of their lives they brought it." Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

st. stronghold.

æ.

הַאֲנָשִׁים

æ. anahshim.

so.

בְּנֵי־שׁוּתָם

so. souls.

20, 21. || 2 SAM.

23. 18, 19.

<sup>20</sup> And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew them, and had a name among the three. <sup>21</sup> Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the first three.

22-25. || 2 SAM.

23. 20-23.

i.

אִישׁ

<sup>22</sup> Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts; he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day. <sup>23</sup> And he slew an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

<sup>24</sup> These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties. <sup>25</sup> Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the first three: and David set him over his guard.

26-47. || 2 SAM.

23. 24-39.

<sup>26</sup> Also the valiant men of the armies were, Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem, <sup>27</sup> Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite, <sup>28</sup> Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antothite, <sup>29</sup> Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite, <sup>30</sup> Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite, <sup>31</sup> Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, that pertained to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite, <sup>32</sup> Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiël the Arbathite, <sup>33</sup> Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite, <sup>34</sup> the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite, <sup>35</sup> Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur, <sup>36</sup> Hephher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite, <sup>37</sup> Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai, <sup>38</sup> Joël the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri, <sup>39</sup> Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah, <sup>40</sup> Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite, <sup>41</sup> Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai, <sup>42</sup> Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him, <sup>43</sup> Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite, <sup>44</sup> Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiël the sons of Hothan the Aroerite, <sup>45</sup> Jediaël the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite, <sup>46</sup> Eliël the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite, <sup>47</sup> Eliël, and Obed, and Jasiël the Mesobaite.

s. sons.

1. See 1 Sam.

27. 2, 6, 7.

z.

זִיקְלָג

**12** NOW these are they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they were among the mighty men, helpers-

z. Ziklag, Outpouring of a fountain.



B.C. about 1058.

of the war. <sup>2</sup> *They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in hurling stones and shooting arrows out of a bow, even of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.*

<sup>3</sup> The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziël, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite, <sup>4</sup> and Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jakaziël, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite, <sup>5</sup> Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite, <sup>6</sup> Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareël, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites, <sup>7</sup> and Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

<sup>8</sup> And of the **Gadites** there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness <sup>st</sup>men of <sup>\*</sup>night, and <sup>u</sup>men of war fit for the battle, <sup>†</sup>that could handle shield and <sup>p</sup>buckler, whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as the roes upon the mountains; <sup>9</sup> Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third, <sup>10</sup> Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth, <sup>11</sup> Attai the sixth, Eliël the seventh, <sup>12</sup> Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth, <sup>13</sup> Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

<sup>14</sup> These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least was over a hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

<sup>15</sup> These are they that went over <sup>\*</sup>Jordan in the first <sup>\*</sup>month, when it had overflowed all his banks; and they <sup>\*</sup>put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west.

<sup>16</sup> And there came of the <sup>s</sup>children of **Benjamin** and **Judah** to the hold unto David.

<sup>17</sup> And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, "If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seeing there is no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it."

<sup>18</sup> Then the Spirit came upon Amasai, who was chief of the captains, and he said, "Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee."

Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

<sup>19</sup> And there fell some of **Manasseh** to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: (but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, "He will fall to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads").

<sup>20</sup> As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediaël, and Michaël, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh.

<sup>21</sup> And they helped David against the band of the rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host. <sup>22</sup> For at that time day by day there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of God.

<sup>23</sup> And these are the numbers of the bands that were ready-armed to the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the Lord.

<sup>24</sup> The children of **Judah** that bare shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, ready-armed to the war.

st. גִּבּוֹרֵי חַיִּל  
re. אֲנָשֵׁי צָבָא  
sp. יָרֵמָה

st. strong-men,  
Heb. gibbo-  
rec.  
re. anahshim.  
sp. spear.

15. Josh. 3. 15.

o. לְיָהוּדָה

o. one with.

18. 2 Sam. 17.

c. 25. לְבִישָׁה

c. clothed.

t. הַבָּנִים

about 1056.

19. See 1 Sam. xxix.

p. כִּרְגִי  
co. בְּעֶצֶהp. princes.  
co. or counsel.

aw. עֲבָדָיו

aw. with.

1043.

m. בְּפִי יְהוָה

m. mouth.

B.C. 1048.

<sup>25</sup> Of the <sup>s</sup>children-of **Simeon**, mighty-men-of valour for the <sup>s</sup> sons.  
war, seven thousand and one hundred.

<sup>26</sup> Of the <sup>s</sup>children-of **Levi** four thousand and six hundred.

<sup>27</sup> And Jehoiada *was* the leader-of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred; <sup>28</sup> and Zadok, a young-man mighty-of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.

<sup>29</sup> And of the <sup>s</sup>children-of **Benjamin**, the-kindred-of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the-greatest-part-of-them <sup>1</sup>had-kept the-<sup>c</sup>ward-of the-house-of Saul.

<sup>30</sup> And of the <sup>s</sup>children-of **Ephraim** twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty-men-of valour, <sup>me</sup>famous throughout the-house-of their fathers.

<sup>31</sup> And of the-half-tribe-of **Manasseh** eighteen thousand, which were-expressed by name, to come and make <sup>1</sup>David king.

<sup>32</sup> And of the <sup>s</sup>children-of **Issachar**, *which were men* <sup>1</sup>that-had-understanding of the times, to know what Israël <sup>1</sup>ought-to-do; the-heads-of them *were* two-hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their <sup>m</sup>commandment.

<sup>33</sup> Of **Zebulun**, <sup>1</sup>such-as-went-forth to battle, <sup>1</sup>expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which-could-keep-rank: *they were* not of double heart.

<sup>34</sup> And of **Naphtali** a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.

<sup>35</sup> And of the **Danites** <sup>1</sup>expert-in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

<sup>36</sup> And of **Asher**, <sup>1</sup>such-as-went-forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand.

<sup>37</sup> And <sup>f</sup>on the-other-side-of <sup>\*</sup>Jordan, of the **Reubenites**, and the **Gadites**, and of the-half tribe-of **Manasseh**, with all manner-of instruments-of war for the battle, a hundred and twenty thousand.

<sup>38</sup> All these <sup>w</sup>men-of war, <sup>1</sup>that-could-keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make <sup>1</sup>David king over all Israël: and all the-rest also of Israël *were* of one heart to make <sup>1</sup>David king.

<sup>39</sup> And there they <sup>\*</sup>were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had-prepared for them.

<sup>40</sup> Moreover they that-were-nigh them, *even* unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on <sup>\*</sup>asses, and on <sup>\*</sup>camels, and on <sup>\*</sup>mules, and on <sup>\*</sup>oxen, *and* meat, meal, cakes-of-figs, and bunches-of-raisons, and <sup>w</sup>wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israël.

1045.

1. See Ps. cxxxii.

**13** AND David <sup>\*</sup>consulted with the-captains-of <sup>\*</sup>thousands and <sup>\*</sup>hundreds, *and* with every leader. <sup>2</sup> And David <sup>1</sup>said unto all the-<sup>a</sup>congregation-of Israël, "If it *seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of <sup>1</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God, let-us-send abroad unto our brethren every-where, *that are* <sup>1</sup>left in all the-land-of Israël, and with them *also* to the priests and <sup>\*</sup>Levites *which are* in their cities *and* suburbs, that they <sup>\*</sup>may-gather-themselves unto us: <sup>3</sup> and let-us-bring-again <sup>1</sup>the-ark-of our <sup>=</sup>God to us: for we inquired not at it in the-days-of Saul."

<sup>4</sup> And all the <sup>a</sup>congregation <sup>1</sup>said that they would-do so: for the thing was-right in the-eyes-of all the people.

<sup>5</sup> So David <sup>\*</sup>gathered all <sup>1</sup>Israël together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the-entering-of Hemath, to bring <sup>1</sup>the-ark-of <sup>=</sup>God from <sup>k</sup>Kirjath-jearim. <sup>6</sup> And David <sup>1</sup>went-up, and all Israël, to

<sup>b</sup>Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to

c. charge.

me. men-of names, anahshim.

m. mouth.

f. from.

ab. anahshim.

w. wine, yayin.

a. assembly, Heb. kēhal, from kahal, to call-together.  
J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.

k. Kirjath-jearim, City-of forests.  
Comp. Ps. 132. 6.

b. Baalah, Mistress.

519

c. מִשְׁמֶרֶת

me. אֲנָשֵׁי יְמוֹת

f. מִצֵּד

w. יַיִן

a. קָהָל

J. G. יְהוָה

אֱלֹהֵינוּ

3. 1 Sam. 7. 1, 2.

5-6. || 2 Sam. 6.

1-5.

5. 1 Sam. 6. 21;

7. 1.

k. מִקְרִיַת יְעָרִים

b. בַּעֲלָה



<p>B.C. 1045. 7. See ch. 15. 2, 13. m. וַיִּקְבֹּי h. שָׁא a. אֶחֱיוֹ</p>	<p>bring-up thence the-ark-of <sup>h</sup>God <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>h</sup>that-dwelleth between the cherubims, whose name is-called on it. <sup>7</sup> And they <sup>m</sup>carried the-ark-of <sup>h</sup>God in a new cart out-of the-house-of Abinadab: and <sup>h</sup>Uzza and <sup>h</sup>Ahio drave the cart. <sup>8</sup> And David and all Israël <sup>h</sup>played before <sup>h</sup>God with all their might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.</p>	<p>m. made-to-ride. b. Huzza, Strength. a. Akhio, His brother.</p>
<p>9-11.    2 SAM. 6. 6-8. 10. Num. 4. 15. Ch. 15. 11-15.</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> And when they <sup>h</sup>came unto the-threshing-floor-of Chidon, Uzza-<sup>h</sup>put-forth his <sup>h</sup>hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled. <sup>10</sup> And the-anger-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>was-kindled against Uzza, and he <sup>h</sup>smote him, because he put his hand to the ark: and there he <sup>h</sup>died before <sup>h</sup>God.</p>	
<p>i. פֶּרֶץ אֶזְזָא</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> And David <sup>h</sup>was-displeased, because <sup>J</sup>the LORD had-made-a-breach upon Uzza: wherefore <sup>h</sup>that <sup>h</sup>place <sup>h</sup>is-called <sup>i</sup>Perez-uzza to <sup>h</sup>this <sup>h</sup>day.</p>	<p>i. i.e. Breach-of Huzza.</p>
<p>12-14.    2 Sam. 6. 9-11. <sup>h</sup>G. אֶת-הַאֲרוֹן o. עָבַד אֶדְוֹם</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> And David <sup>h</sup>was-afraid-of <sup>h</sup>God <sup>h</sup>that <sup>h</sup>day, saying, "How shall-I-bring the-ark-of <sup>h</sup>God home to me?" <sup>13</sup> So David brought not the ark home to himself to the-city-of David, but <sup>h</sup>carried-it-aside into the-house-of <sup>o</sup>Obed-edom the Gittite.</p>	<p>o. Hobēd-edom, Serving Edom.</p>
	<p><sup>14</sup> And the-ark-of <sup>h</sup>God <sup>h</sup>remained with the-family-of Obed-edom in his house three months. And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>blessed the-house-of Obed-edom, and <sup>h</sup>all that he had.</p>	
<p>B.C. about 1043. 1, 2.    2 Sam. 5. 11, 12.</p>	<p><b>14</b> NOW Hiram king-of Tyre <sup>h</sup>sent messengers to David, and timber-of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him a house.</p>	
<p>j. יְהוָה</p>	<p><sup>2</sup> And David <sup>h</sup>perceived that <sup>J</sup>the LORD had-confirmed him king over Israël, for his kingdom was-lifted-up on high, because of his people Israël.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>
<p>3-7.    2 SAM. 5. 13-16. j. בְּרִישָׁתָם</p>	<p><sup>3</sup> And David <sup>h</sup>took more wives at Jerusalem: and David <sup>h</sup>begat more sons and daughters.</p>	<p>j. Jerusalem, Foundation of peace.</p>
	<p><sup>4</sup> Now these are the-names-of his <sup>h</sup>children which he had in Jerusalem: Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon, <sup>5</sup> and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet, <sup>6</sup> and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia, <sup>7</sup> and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.</p>	
<p>1047. 8-12.    2 SAM. 5. 17-21.</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> And when the Philistines <sup>h</sup>heard that David was-anointed king over all Israël, all the Philistines <sup>h</sup>went-up to seek David. And David <sup>h</sup>heard of it, and <sup>h</sup>went-out against them. <sup>9</sup> And the Philistines came and <sup>h</sup>spread-themselves in the-valley-of Rephaim.</p>	
<p><sup>h</sup>G. הַאֲרוֹן i. בַּעַל פְּרָצִים</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> And David <sup>h</sup>inquired of <sup>h</sup>God, saying, "Shall I go-up against the Philistines? and wilt-thou-deliver them into mine hand?" And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>said unto him, "Go-up; for I will-deliver them into thine hand."</p>	
	<p><sup>11</sup> So they <sup>h</sup>came-up to Baal-perazim; and David <sup>h</sup>smote them there. Then David <sup>h</sup>said, "<sup>h</sup>God <sup>h</sup>hath-broken-in-upon mine enemies by mine hand like the-breaking-forth-of waters:" therefore they called the-name-of <sup>h</sup>that <sup>h</sup>place <sup>i</sup>Baal-perazim.</p>	<p>i.e. Place-of breaches.</p>
<p>13-17.    2 SAM. 5. 22-25.</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> And when they <sup>h</sup>had-left their <sup>h</sup>gods there, David <sup>h</sup>gave-a-commandment, and they <sup>h</sup>were-burned with <sup>h</sup>fire.</p> <p><sup>13</sup> And the Philistines yet again <sup>h</sup>spread-themselves-abroad in the valley. <sup>14</sup> Therefore David <sup>h</sup>inquired again of <sup>h</sup>God; and <sup>h</sup>God <sup>h</sup>said unto him, "Go not up after them; <sup>h</sup>turn-away from them, and <sup>h</sup>come upon them over against the mulberry-trees. <sup>15</sup> And it <sup>h</sup>shall-be, when thou shalt-hear a <sup>h</sup>sound-of <sup>h</sup>going in the-tops-of the mulberry-trees, that then thou <sup>h</sup>shalt-go-out to <sup>h</sup>battle: for <sup>h</sup>God is-gone-forth before thee to smite the-host-of the Philistines."</p>	

B.C. about 1047.  
ac.

בְּאַרְצָם

<sup>16</sup> David therefore <sup>ac</sup>did <sup>as</sup>God commanded him: and they <sup>ac</sup>smote <sup>as</sup>the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.  
<sup>17</sup> And the fame of David <sup>ac</sup>went out into all <sup>as</sup>lands; and <sup>ac</sup>the LORD brought <sup>as</sup>the fear of him upon all <sup>as</sup>nations.

ac. according  
as.

1042.  
1, 2. || 2 SAM. 6.  
12.  
\*G. הָאֱלֹהִים  
2. Num. 4. 15.  
Deut. 10. 8.  
J. הָיָה

**15** AND David <sup>ac</sup>made him houses in the city of David, and <sup>ac</sup>prepared a place for the ark of <sup>as</sup>God, and <sup>ac</sup>pitched for it a tent. <sup>2</sup> Then David said, "None ought to carry <sup>ac</sup>the ark of <sup>as</sup>God but the Levites: for them <sup>ac</sup>hath <sup>as</sup>the LORD chosen to carry <sup>ac</sup>the ark of <sup>as</sup>God, and to minister unto him for ever."  
<sup>3</sup> And David <sup>ac</sup>gathered <sup>as</sup>all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up <sup>ac</sup>the ark of <sup>as</sup>the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

J. Jehovah.

s. אֲתֵּיבָנִי

<sup>4</sup> And David <sup>ac</sup>assembled <sup>as</sup>the children of Aaron and <sup>ac</sup>the Levites: <sup>5</sup> of the sons of Kohath; Uriël the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twenty: <sup>6</sup> of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty: <sup>7</sup> of the sons of Gershom; Joël the chief, and his brethren a hundred and thirty: <sup>8</sup> of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred: <sup>9</sup> of the sons of Hebron; Eliël the chief, and his brethren fourscore: <sup>10</sup> of the sons of Uzziël; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twelve.

s. sons.

J. הָיָה אֵלָיו  
יִשְׂרָאֵל  
13. Ch. 13. 7.

<sup>11</sup> And David <sup>ac</sup>called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriël, Asaiah, and Joël, Shemaiah, and Eliël, and Amminadab, <sup>12</sup> and <sup>ac</sup>said unto them, "<sup>ac</sup>Ye are the chief of the fathers of the Levites: <sup>ac</sup>sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye <sup>ac</sup>may bring up <sup>ac</sup>the ark of <sup>as</sup>the LORD <sup>as</sup>God of Israel unto the place that I have prepared for it. <sup>13</sup> For because ye <sup>ac</sup>did it not at the first, <sup>as</sup>the LORD our <sup>as</sup>God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order."

<sup>14</sup> So the priests and the Levites <sup>ac</sup>sanctified themselves to bring up <sup>ac</sup>the ark of <sup>as</sup>the LORD <sup>as</sup>God of Israel.

15. Ex. 25. 14.  
ac. בְּאַרְצָם

<sup>15</sup> And the children of the Levites <sup>ac</sup>bare <sup>ac</sup>the ark of <sup>as</sup>God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, <sup>ac</sup>as Moses commanded according to the word of <sup>as</sup>the LORD.

ac. according  
as.

<sup>16</sup> And David <sup>ac</sup>spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

<sup>17</sup> So the Levites <sup>ac</sup>appointed Heman the son of Joël; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah; <sup>18</sup> and with them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziël, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiël, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikeiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeliël, the <sup>ac</sup>porters.

d. doorkeepers.

<sup>19</sup> So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed to sound with cymbals of brass; <sup>20</sup> and Zechariah, and Aziël, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiël, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on <sup>ac</sup>Alamoth; <sup>21</sup> and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikeiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeliël, and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith to excel.

m. a musical  
instrument  
or female  
voices.

<sup>22</sup> And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was for <sup>ac</sup>song: he instructed about the <sup>ac</sup>song, because he was skilful. <sup>23</sup> And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark. <sup>24</sup> And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneël, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with

o. or on the  
eighth, or  
octave, to  
oversee, Ps.  
6, title.  
b. or burden,  
Heb. massah.



B.C. about 1042.

the trumpets before the ark of <sup>≠</sup>God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the ark.

25. 2 SAM. 6.

12, 15.

J. יהוה

<sup>25</sup> So David, and the elders of Israēl, and the captains <sup>\*</sup>over thousands, went to bring-up <sup>˚</sup>the ark of the covenant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

J. Jehovah.

s. וְנִקְרְבוּ

<sup>26</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came to pass, when <sup>≠</sup>God helped <sup>˚</sup>the Levites <sup>˚</sup>that bare the ark of the covenant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that they <sup>s</sup><sup>\*</sup>offered seven bullocks and seven rams.

s. sacrificed.

<sup>27</sup> And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites <sup>˚</sup>that bare <sup>˚</sup>the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the <sup>b</sup>song with the singers: David also had upon him an ephod of linen.

b. or burden.

<sup>28</sup> Thus all Israēl brought-up <sup>˚</sup>the ark of the covenant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD with shouting, and with sound of <sup>the</sup> cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29. 2 SAM. 6.

16; 20-23.

<sup>29</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a <sup>\*</sup>window <sup>\*</sup>saw <sup>˚</sup>king David dancing and playing: and she <sup>\*</sup>despised him in her heart.

1-3. 2 SAM. 6.

17-19.

≠G. הַלְלִים

b. וְנִקְרְבוּ

a. עלות

u. מְעֻלָּה

J. יהוה

i. אֵשׁ

r. קֶזֶר

c. וְאֵשׁ־שֵׁה

**16** SO they <sup>\*</sup>brought <sup>˚</sup>the ark of <sup>≠</sup>God, and <sup>\*</sup>set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they <sup>b</sup><sup>\*</sup>offered <sup>a</sup>burnt-sacrifices and peace-offerings before <sup>≠</sup>God. <sup>2</sup> And when David <sup>\*</sup>had made an end of offering <sup>u</sup> the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings and the peace-offerings, he <sup>\*</sup>blessed <sup>˚</sup>the people in the name of <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>3</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>dealt to every <sup>i</sup>one of Israēl, both <sup>i</sup>man and woman, to every <sup>i</sup>one a <sup>r</sup>loaf of bread, and a good-piece of flesh, and a <sup>c</sup>flagon of wine.

b. brought-near.

a. ascending-offerings.

u. offering-up.

J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

r. round-cake.

c. or cake-of raisins.

4. Ps. 38. and

70. title.

ai. בְּכֵלֵי

<sup>4</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>appointed <sup>certain</sup> of the Levites to minister before the ark of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>≠</sup>God of Israēl: <sup>5</sup> Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jaiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jaiel with <sup>a</sup>psalteries and with harps: but Asaph <sup>˚</sup>made a sound with <sup>\*</sup>cymbals; <sup>6</sup> Benaiah also and Jahaziēl the priests with <sup>\*</sup>trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of <sup>≠</sup>God.

ai. instruments of.

7-22. Ps. 105.

1-15. See

2 Sam. xxii.

<sup>7</sup> Then on <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day David delivered <sup>\*</sup>first <sup>this psalm</sup> to thank <sup>J</sup>the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

m. שִׁחַח

<sup>8</sup> “Give thanks unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
<sup>\*</sup>Call upon his name,  
<sup>\*</sup>Make known his deeds among the <sup>≠</sup>people.  
<sup>9</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Sing unto him,  
<sup>\*</sup>Sing psalms unto him,  
<sup>m</sup><sup>\*</sup>Talk ye of all his wondrous works.  
<sup>10</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Glory ye in his holy name:  
<sup>˚</sup>Let the heart of them rejoice <sup>˚</sup>that seek <sup>J</sup>the LORD.  
<sup>11</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Seek <sup>J</sup>the LORD and his strength,  
<sup>\*</sup>Seek his face continually.  
<sup>12</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Remember his marvellous works that he <sup>˚</sup>hath done,  
His wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;  
<sup>13</sup> O ye seed of Israēl his servant,  
Ye <sup>s</sup>children of Jacob, his chosen ones.  
<sup>14</sup> <sup>˚</sup>He is <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>≠</sup>God;  
His judgments are in all the earth.  
<sup>15</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Be ye mindful always of his covenant;

m. Meditate.

s. songs.

b.c. about 1042; 16. Gen. 17. 2; 23. 3; 28. 13; 35. 11.		<i>The word which he commanded to a thousand generations; Even of the covenant which he made with Abraham, And of his oath unto Isaac; And <sup>h</sup>hath-confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, And to Israel for an everlasting covenant, Saying, 'Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, The lot of your inheritance; When ye were but few, Even a few, and strangers in it. And when they went from nation to nation, And from one kingdom to another people; He suffered no man to do them wrong: Yea, he reprov'd kings for their sakes, Saying, 'Touch not mine anointed, And do my prophets no harm.'</i>	c. cut or confirmed.
c.	כָּרַח		
m.	חָקַל		m. measuring line.
21. Gen. 12. 17; 20. 3. Exod. 7. 15-18.			i. ish.
23-33.    Ps. xcvi.			
n.	בְּגוֹיִם		n. nations.
p.	הָעַמִּים		p. peoples.
no.	אֱלִילִים		*p. peoples. no. nothings.
f.	מִשְׁפָּחוֹת		f. families.
g.	קִנְיָה		g. gift-offering.
34-36.    Ps. 106. 1, 47, 48.			
l.	כִּי לְעוֹלָם הַקָּדוֹשׁ		l. lovingkindness, khesed.
f.	מִדְּעוֹלָם וְעַד-הָעוֹלָם		f. from eternity and to eternity. Heb. min haholam v'elad haholam.
d.	לְיִשְׂרָאֵל		d. doorkeepers.



B.C. about 1042.

40. Ex. 29. 38.  
Num. 23. 3.u.a. לְשִׁלּוֹת  
עֲלוֹתl. בְּיָסוּלִים  
חֲקָרוּ

f. לְשִׁעָר

43. 2 SAM. 6.  
19-23.

i. אֵיֶשֶׁת

1, 2. 2 SAM. 7.  
1-3.

ac. בְּאֵיֶשֶׁת

J. יְהוָה

=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

3-10. 2 SAM.  
7. 4-11.

w. הִתְהַלַּכְתִּי

11-15. 2 SAM.  
7. 12-17.

f. מְלֹאֵי

l. וְחֲסָדִי

ac. בְּאֵיֶשֶׁת

14. Luke i. 33.

16-27. 2 SAM.  
7. 18-29.

J. יְהוָה

J. G. יְהוָה

אֱלֹהִים

a. הָאָדָם

the tabernacle of <sup>J</sup>the LORD in the high-place that *was* at Gibeon, <sup>40</sup> to offer <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD upon the altar of the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering continually <sup>x</sup>morning and <sup>x</sup>evening, and to do according-to all <sup>x</sup>that is written in the law of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, which he commanded Israēl; <sup>41</sup> and with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were-chosen, who were-expressed by name, to give-thanks to <sup>J</sup>the LORD, because his <sup>1</sup>mercy endureth for ever; <sup>42</sup> and with them Heman and Jeduthun with-trumpets and cymbals for those that should-make-a-sound, and with musical instruments of <sup>=</sup>God. And the sons of Jeduthun were <sup>f</sup>porters. <sup>43</sup> And all the people <sup>d</sup>departed <sup>i</sup>every-man to his house: and David <sup>r</sup>returned to bless his <sup>h</sup>house.

**17** NOW it <sup>c</sup>came-to-pass, <sup>a</sup>as David sat in his house, that David <sup>s</sup>said to Nathan the prophet, "Lo, <sup>E</sup>I <sup>d</sup>dwell in a house of <sup>x</sup>cedars, but the ark of the covenant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD remaineth under curtains."

<sup>2</sup> Then Nathan <sup>s</sup>said unto David, "Do all that *is* in thine heart; for <sup>=</sup>God *is* with thee."

<sup>3</sup> And it <sup>c</sup>came-to-pass the same <sup>x</sup>night, that the word of <sup>=</sup>God <sup>c</sup>came to Nathan, <sup>s</sup>saying, <sup>4</sup> "Go and <sup>t</sup>tell David my servant, Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, Thou <sup>s</sup>shalt not build me a <sup>x</sup>house to dwell in: <sup>5</sup> for I have not dwelt in a house since the day that I brought-up Israēl unto <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>day; but <sup>h</sup>have-gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle to *another*. <sup>6</sup> Where-soever I *have* <sup>w</sup>walked with all Israēl, spake I a word to <sup>a</sup>ny of the judges of Israēl, whom I commanded to feed my <sup>t</sup>people, <sup>s</sup>saying, 'Why have ye not built me a house of cedars?' <sup>7</sup> Now therefore thus <sup>s</sup>shalt-thou-say unto my servant David, Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts, <sup>E</sup>I took thee from the sheepecote, *even* from following the sheep, that thou shouldest-be ruler over my people Israēl: <sup>8</sup> and I <sup>h</sup>have-been with thee whithersoever thou <sup>h</sup>hast-walked, and <sup>h</sup>have-cut <sup>t</sup>off all thine enemies from before thee, and <sup>h</sup>have-made thee a name like the name of the great-men that *are* in the earth. <sup>9</sup> Also I <sup>w</sup>will-ordain a place for my people Israēl, and <sup>w</sup>will-plant them, and they <sup>s</sup>shall-dwell in their place, and shall-be-moved no more; neither shall the <sup>s</sup>children of wickedness waste them any more <sup>a</sup>as at the beginning, <sup>10</sup> and since the time that I commanded judges to be over my people Israēl. Moreover I <sup>w</sup>will-subdue <sup>a</sup>all thine enemies. Furthermore I <sup>t</sup>tell thee that <sup>J</sup>the LORD will-build thee a house.

<sup>11</sup> "And it <sup>s</sup>shall-come-to-pass, when thy days be-<sup>f</sup>expired that thou must-go to be with thy fathers, that I <sup>w</sup>will-raise-up <sup>t</sup>thy <sup>s</sup>seed after thee, which shall-be of thy sons; and I will-establish his <sup>t</sup>kingdom. <sup>12</sup> <sup>h</sup>He shall-build me a house, and I <sup>w</sup>will-stablish his <sup>t</sup>throne for ever. <sup>13</sup> <sup>E</sup>I will-be his father, and <sup>h</sup>he shall-be my son: and I will not take my <sup>1</sup>mercy away from him, <sup>a</sup>as I took it from *him* that was before thee: <sup>14</sup> but I <sup>w</sup>will-settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for <sup>x</sup>ever: and his throne <sup>s</sup>shall-be-established for evermore."

<sup>15</sup> According-to all <sup>x</sup>these <sup>x</sup>words, and according-to all <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

<sup>16</sup> And David the king <sup>c</sup>came and <sup>s</sup>sat before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>s</sup>said, "Who *am* <sup>E</sup>, O <sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>=</sup>God, and what *is* mine house, that thou <sup>h</sup>hast-brought me hitherto? <sup>17</sup> And *yet* this <sup>s</sup>was-a small-thing in thine eyes, O <sup>=</sup>God; for thou <sup>h</sup>hast-also-spoken of thy servant's house for a great-while-to-come, and <sup>h</sup>hast-regarded me according-to the-estate-of <sup>a</sup>a <sup>x</sup>man-of <sup>x</sup>high-degree,

u. offer-up.  
a. ascending-offerings.  
a. ascending-offering.

J. lovingkindness.

f. for the gate.  
i. ish.

ac. according as.

w. walked-to-and-fro.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.  
f. fulfilled.

J. lovingkindness, khesed.  
ac. according as.

J. Jehovah.  
J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 1042.

O <sup>J</sup>LORD =God. <sup>18</sup> What can David *spe*ak more to thee for the honour of thy <sup>c</sup>servant? for thou knowest thy <sup>c</sup>servant. <sup>19</sup> O <sup>J</sup>LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, <sup>c</sup>hast thou done <sup>c</sup>all <sup>c</sup>this <sup>c</sup>\*greatness, in making known <sup>c</sup>all <sup>c</sup>these <sup>c</sup>\*great things. <sup>20</sup> O <sup>J</sup>LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* =God, beside thee, according to all that we <sup>c</sup>have heard with our ears. <sup>21</sup> And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom <sup>c</sup>\*God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to

t.

לך

t. to thee.

out of Egypt? <sup>22</sup> For thy <sup>c</sup>people Israel <sup>c</sup>\*didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, <sup>J</sup>LORD, becamest their =God.

c.

נִצָּחַן

c. confirmed.

<sup>23</sup> "Therefore now, <sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>c</sup>let the thing that thou <sup>c</sup>hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be <sup>c</sup>established for ever, and <sup>c</sup>do <sup>c</sup>as thou <sup>c</sup>hast said. <sup>24</sup> <sup>c</sup>\*Let it even be <sup>c</sup>established, that thy name <sup>c</sup>may be magnified for ever, <sup>c</sup>saying, <sup>c</sup>'The LORD of hosts *is* the =God of Israel, *even a* =God to Israel:' and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee. <sup>25</sup> For thou, O my =God, hast <sup>c</sup>told thy servant that thou wilt build him a house: therefore thy servant <sup>c</sup>hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

r. לִי אֶת־אָזְנוֹ

r. revealed in the ear of.

<sup>26</sup> "And now, <sup>J</sup>LORD, thou art <sup>c</sup>\*=God, and <sup>c</sup>hast promised <sup>c</sup>this <sup>c</sup>\*goodness unto thy servant: <sup>27</sup> now therefore <sup>c</sup>let it please thee to bless <sup>c</sup>the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O <sup>J</sup>LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever."

about 1040.  
1, 2. || 2 SAM. 8.  
1, 2.

**18** NOW after this it <sup>c</sup>came to pass, that David <sup>c</sup>\*smote <sup>c</sup>the Philistines, and <sup>c</sup>\*subdued them, and <sup>c</sup>\*took <sup>c</sup>Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

<sup>2</sup> And he <sup>c</sup>\*smote <sup>c</sup>Moab; and the Moabites <sup>c</sup>\*became David's servants, and <sup>c</sup>\*brought gifts.

3-8. || 2 SAM. 8.  
3-8.

<sup>3</sup> And David <sup>c</sup>\*smote <sup>c</sup>Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates. <sup>4</sup> And David <sup>c</sup>\*took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also <sup>c</sup>\*houghed <sup>c</sup>all the chariot horses, but <sup>c</sup>\*reserved of them a hundred chariots.

h.

וַיַּעַקְר

h. hamstrung.

<sup>5</sup> And when the <sup>c</sup>Syrians of Damascus <sup>c</sup>\*came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David <sup>c</sup>\*slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand <sup>c</sup>men.

i.

אִישׁ

i. ish.

<sup>6</sup> Then David <sup>c</sup>\*put garrisons in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians <sup>c</sup>\*became David's servants, and <sup>c</sup>\*brought gifts. Thus <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>c</sup>\*preserved David whithersoever he went.

j.

יְהוָה

8. 1 Kin. 7. 15,  
23. 2 Chron.  
4. 12, 15, 16.

<sup>7</sup> And David <sup>c</sup>\*took <sup>c</sup>the shields of <sup>c</sup>\*gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and <sup>c</sup>\*brought them to Jerusalem. <sup>8</sup> Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brazen <sup>c</sup>sea, and <sup>c</sup>the pillars, and <sup>c</sup>the vessels of <sup>c</sup>\*brass.

9-11. || 2 SAM.  
8. 9-12.

<sup>9</sup> Now when <sup>c</sup>Tou king of Hamath <sup>c</sup>\*heard how David had smitten <sup>c</sup>all the <sup>c</sup>host of Hadarezer king of Zobah; <sup>10</sup> he <sup>c</sup>\*sent <sup>c</sup>Hadoram his son to <sup>c</sup>\*king David, to inquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against <sup>c</sup>\*Hadarezer, and <sup>c</sup>\*smitten him; (for Hadarezer <sup>c</sup>\*had war with Tou;) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.

w.

כִּי־אִישׁ

w. was a man of wars with.

<sup>11</sup> <sup>c</sup>Them also <sup>c</sup>\*king David dedicated unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all <sup>c</sup>these <sup>c</sup>\*nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the <sup>c</sup>children of Ammon, and from the Philistines and from Amalek.

s. sons.



B.C. about 1040.  
12, 13. || 2 SAM.  
8. 13, 14.

<sup>12</sup> Moreover Abishai the-son-of Zeruiah slew of *the Edomites* in the-Valley-of \*Salt eighteen thousand.

<sup>13</sup> And he \*put garrisons in Edom; and all *the Edomites* \*became David's servants. Thus *the LORD* \*preserved David *J. Jehovah.* whithersoever he went.

14-17. || 2 SAM.  
8. 15-18.

<sup>14</sup> So David \*reigned over all Israēl, and \*executed judgment and justice among all his people.

<sup>15</sup> And Joab the-son-of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the-son-of Ahilud, recorder. <sup>16</sup> And Zadok the-son-of Ahitub, and Abimelech the-son-of Abiathar, *were the* priests; and Shavsha was scribe; <sup>17</sup> and Benaiah the-son-of Jehoiada *was* over the *e Cherethites* and the Pelethites; and the-sons-of David *were* chief \*about the king. *e. executioners and the runners. a. at the hand of.*

e. הַכֶּרֶתִי  
וְהַפֶּלֶתִי  
א. לְרִי

about 1037.  
1-5. || 2 SAM. 10.  
1-5.

**19** NOW it \*came-to-pass after this, that *Nahash* the-king- of the-*s*children-of Ammon \*died, and his son \*reigned in his stead. <sup>2</sup> And David \*said, "I will shew **kindness** unto *n. Nakhsh, Serpent. s. sons.* *k. Khanūn, Favoured.* <sup>3</sup> **Hanun** the-son-of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me." And David \*sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the-servants-of David \*came into the-land-of the -*s*children-of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

<sup>3</sup> But the-princes-of the-*s*children-of Ammon \*said to Hanun, "Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy \*father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?"

<sup>4</sup> Wherefore Hanun \*took David's \*servants, and \*shaved them, and \*cut-off their \*garments in the midst hard-by their buttocks, and \*sent-them-away.

עַל-הַאֲנָשִׁים

<sup>5</sup> Then there \*went *certain*, and \*told David how the *men* were *served*. And he \*sent to meet them: for the *men* were greatly ashamed. And the king \*said, "Tarry at Jericho until your beards \*be-grown, and *then* \*return."

6, 7. || 2 SAM.  
10. 6.

<sup>6</sup> And when the-*s*children-of Ammon \*saw that they had-made *themselves* odious to David, Hanun and the-*s*children-of Ammon \*sent a thousand talents-of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out-of *a* Mesopotamia, and out-of Syria-maachah, and out-of Zobah. <sup>7</sup> So they \*hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and *the-king* of Maachah and his \*people; who \*came and \*pitched before Medeba. And the-*s*children-of Ammon gathered *themselves* together from their cities, and \*came to \*battle.

a. מֵאֲרָם  
נְהָרַיִם

<sup>8</sup> And when **David** \*heard of *it*, he \*sent **Joab**, and \*all the *host* of the mighty-men.

8-15. || 2 SAM.  
10. 7-14.

<sup>9</sup> And the-*s*children-of Ammon \*came-out, and \*put *the* battle in-array before the-*e*gate-of the city: and the kings that were-come *were* by themselves in the field. *e. entrance.*

<sup>10</sup> Now when Joab \*saw that the battle was set-against him before and behind, he \*chose out-of all the-choice-of Israēl, and \*put-them-in-array against *the* Syrians. <sup>11</sup> And *the-rest* of the people he delivered unto the-hand-of Abishai his brother, and they \*set-themselves-in-array against the-*s*children-of Ammon.

<sup>12</sup> And he \*said, "If *the* Syrians \*be-too-strong for me, then thou \*shalt-help me: but if the-*s*children-of Ammon \*be-too-strong for thee, then I \*will-help thee. <sup>13</sup> *Be* of good-courage, and \*let-us-behave-ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the-cities-of our \*God: and \*let *the LORD* do *that which* is good in his sight."

יְיָ

<sup>14</sup> So Joab and the people that *were* with him \*drew-nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they \*fled before him. *J. Jehovah.*

B.C. about 1037.

15 And when the <sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon <sup>s</sup>saw that *the* Syrians were-fled, they likewise <sup>s</sup>fled before Abishai his brother, and <sup>s</sup>entered-into the city. Then Joab <sup>s</sup>came to Jerusalem.

about 1036.  
16. ||2 SAM. 10.  
15, 16.

16 And when *the* Syrians <sup>s</sup>saw that they were-put-to-*the*-worse before Israël, they <sup>s</sup>sent messengers, and <sup>s</sup>drew-forth *the* Syrians that *were* beyond the <sup>i</sup>river: and Shophach the-captain-of the-  
host-of Hadarezer *went* before them.

i.e. Euphrates.

17-19. ||2 SAM.  
10. 17-19.

17 And it <sup>s</sup>was-told **David**; and he <sup>s</sup>gathered <sup>s</sup>all Israël, and <sup>s</sup>passed-over <sup>s</sup>Jordan, and <sup>s</sup>came upon them, and <sup>s</sup>set-*the*-battle-in-array against them. So when David <sup>s</sup>had-put *the* battle in-array against *the* Syrians, they <sup>s</sup>fought with him. 18 But *the* Syrians <sup>s</sup>fled before Israël; and David <sup>s</sup>slew of *the* Syrians seven thousand *men which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand foot-men, and killed <sup>s</sup>Shophach the-captain-of the host.

19 And when the-servants-of Hadarezer <sup>s</sup>saw that they were-put-to-*the*-worse before Israël, they <sup>s</sup>made-peace with David, and <sup>s</sup>became-his-servants: neither would *the* Syrians help <sup>s</sup>the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon any-more.

about 1035.  
1. ||2 SAM. 11. 1.

a. לעת תשובת  
השנה

**20** AND it <sup>s</sup>came-to-pass, that <sup>s</sup>after the year-was-expired, at *the* time that <sup>s</sup>kings go-out to battle, **Joab** <sup>s</sup>led-forth <sup>s</sup>the-power-of the army, and <sup>s</sup>wasted <sup>s</sup>the-country-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon, and <sup>s</sup>came and <sup>s</sup>besieged <sup>s</sup>Rabbah. But David <sup>s</sup>tarried at Jerusalem.

a. at the return  
-of the year.

s. sons.

about 1033.  
1-3. ||2 SAM.  
12. 26-31.

se. וישיר

And Joab <sup>s</sup>smote <sup>s</sup>Rabbah, and <sup>s</sup>destroyed it.

2 And David <sup>s</sup>took <sup>s</sup>the-crown-of their **king** from off his head, and <sup>s</sup>found it to weigh a talent-of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it <sup>s</sup>was-set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out-of the city.

3 And he brought-out <sup>s</sup>the **people** that *were* in it, and <sup>se</sup>cut <sup>s</sup>them with <sup>s</sup>saws, and with <sup>s</sup>harrows-of <sup>s</sup>iron, and with <sup>s</sup>axes. Even so <sup>s</sup>dealt David with all the-cities-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon. And David and all the people <sup>s</sup>returned to Jerusalem.

se. or set them  
to.

about 1018.  
4-8. ||2 SAM. 21.  
18-22.

b. הרפא

4 And it <sup>s</sup>came-to-pass after this, that there <sup>s</sup>arose war at Gezer with *the* Philistines; at-which-time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew <sup>s</sup>Sippai, *that was* of the-children-of <sup>h</sup>the **giant**: and they <sup>s</sup>were-subdued.

h. ha Rapha.

5 And there <sup>s</sup>was war again with *the* Philistines; and Elhanan the-son-of Jair <sup>s</sup>slew <sup>s</sup>Lahmi the-brother-of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam.

1. איש

6 And yet-again <sup>s</sup>there was war at Gath, where <sup>s</sup>was a <sup>i</sup>man-of great stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and he also <sup>s</sup>was the-son-of the giant. 7 But when he <sup>s</sup>defied <sup>s</sup>Israël, Jonathan the-son-of Shimea David's brother <sup>s</sup>slew him.

i. ish.

w. נולד להרפא  
r. ויחרה

8 These were-born unto the giant in Gath; and they <sup>s</sup>fell by the-hand-of David, and by the-hand-of his servants.

w. was-born to  
the giant,  
Heb. ha  
Rapha.  
r. or reproach-  
ed.

1017.  
1-4. ||2 SAM. 24.  
1-8.

1. See Ex. 30.  
11-16; 38.  
25-28.

2. Ch. 27. 23,  
24.

J. יהוה

**21** AND **Satan** <sup>s</sup>stood-up against Israël, and <sup>s</sup>provoked <sup>s</sup>David to number <sup>s</sup>Israël. 2 And David <sup>s</sup>said to Joab and to the-rulers-of the people, "Go, <sup>s</sup>number <sup>s</sup>Israël from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and <sup>s</sup>bring <sup>s</sup>the-number-of them to me, that I <sup>s</sup>may-know it."

3 And Joab <sup>s</sup>answered, "The **LORD** <sup>s</sup>make his people a hundred times so many more as *they be*: but, my -lord the king, *are* they not all my -lord's servants? why then <sup>s</sup>doth my lord require this-thing? why will-he-be a cause-of-<sup>s</sup>trespass to Israël?"

J. Jehovah.

g. guilt.

g. לא יטמה

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Where-



B.C. 1017.	fore Joab *departed, and *went throughout all Israēl, and *came to Jerusalem.	
5. 6.    2 SAM. 24. 9.	<sup>5</sup> And Joab *gave <u>the-sum</u> of the <u>number</u> of the people unto David. And all <i>they</i> of Israēl *were a thousand thousand and a hundred thousand <sup>1</sup> men <sup>4</sup> that drew sword: and Judah <i>was</i> four hundred threescore and ten thousand <sup>1</sup> men <sup>4</sup> that drew sword.	i. ish.
i. 6. Ch. 27. 24.	<sup>6</sup> But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was <u>abominable</u> to *Joab.	
7. 8.    2 SAM. 24. 10.	<sup>7</sup> And * <b>God</b> *was <u>displeased</u> with *this *thing; therefore he *smote Israēl.	
8. See Ps. xxxiii.	<sup>8</sup> And <b>David</b> *said unto * <b>God</b> , "I <i>have</i> sinned greatly, because I * <u>have-done</u> *this *thing: but now, I <u>beseech-thee</u> , do away <u>the-iniquity</u> of thy servant; for I * <u>have-done</u> very foolishly."	
9-13.    2 SAM. 24. 11-14.	<sup>9</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD *spake unto Gad, David's seer, <sup>o</sup> saying;	
9. See 1 Sam. 9. 9.	<sup>10</sup> "Go and *tell David, saying, Thus *saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <sup>£</sup> offer thee three <i>things</i> : * <u>choose</u> thee one of them, that I may <u>do</u> it unto thee."	
b. 11. כּוֹל	<sup>11</sup> So Gad *came to David, and *said unto him, "Thus *saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, *Choose thee <sup>12</sup> either three years' famine; or three months to be <u>destroyed</u> before thy foes, while that the <u>sword</u> of thine enemies overtaketh <i>thee</i> ; or else three days the <u>sword</u> of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, even <i>the</i> pestilence, in the land, and the <u>angel</u> of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <u>destroying</u> throughout all the <sup>b</sup> coasts of Israēl. Now therefore *advise <u>thyself</u> what word I shall <u>bring</u> again to *him <u>that</u> sent me."	b. borders.
m. 12. רַבִּים	<sup>13</sup> And David *said unto Gad, "I am in a great strait: *let-me-fall now into the <u>hand</u> of <sup>J</sup> the LORD; for very <sup>m</sup> great <i>are</i> his mercies: but *let me not fall into the <u>hand</u> of *man."	m. many.
a. 14. אֲרָם	<sup>14</sup> So <sup>J</sup> the LORD *sent <b>pestilence</b> upon Israēl: and there *fell of Israēl seventy thousand <sup>1</sup> men.	a. abdahm.
14. 15.    2 SAM. 24. 15, 16.	<sup>15</sup> And * <b>God</b> *sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was <u>destroying</u> , <sup>J</sup> the LORD beheld, and he *repented-him of the evil, and *said to the angel that <sup>4</sup> destroyed, "It-is-enough, *stay now thine hand." And the <u>angel</u> of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>4</sup> stood by the <u>threshing-floor</u> of <sup>o</sup> Ornan the Jebusite.	o. Ornan, Large pine or ash. Or Araunah.
o. 16. 17.    2 SAM. 24. 17.	<sup>16</sup> And <b>David</b> *lifted-up his *eyes, and *saw <u>the-angel</u> of <sup>J</sup> the LORD *stand between the earth and <sup>4</sup> the <sup>4</sup> heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched-out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders of Israēl, <i>who were</i> clothed in *sackcloth, *fell upon their faces.	ab. between.
ab. 17. See Ex. 30. 12.	<sup>17</sup> And David *said unto * <b>God</b> , "Is it not <sup>£</sup> that commanded the people to be <u>numbered</u> ? even <sup>£</sup> it is that <i>have</i> sinned and *done evil indeed; but <i>as for</i> these *sheep, what * <u>have-they-done</u> ? *let thine hand, I-pray-thee, O <sup>J</sup> LORD my * <b>God</b> , be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should-be-plagued."	J. g. Jehovah my Elohim.
J. g. יהוה אֱלֹהֵי	<sup>18</sup> Then the <u>angel</u> of <sup>J</sup> the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David *should-go-up, and set-up an <b>altar</b> unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD in the <u>threshing-floor</u> of <b>Ornan</b> the Jebusite.	
18.    2 SAM. 24. 18.	<sup>19</sup> And <b>David</b> *went-up at the <u>saying</u> of Gad, which he spake in the <u>name</u> of <sup>J</sup> the LORD. <sup>20</sup> And <b>Ornan</b> *turned-back, and *saw <u>the angel</u> ; and his four sons with him hid-themselves. Now Ornan was <u>threshing</u> wheat. <sup>21</sup> And as David *came to Ornan, Ornan *looked and *saw <u>David</u> , and *went-out of the threshing-floor, and *bowed-himself to David with <i>his</i> face to the ground. <sup>22</sup> Then David *said to Ornan, "Grant me the <u>place</u> of <i>this</i> <u>threshing-floor</u> , that I may <u>build</u> an altar therein unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD: thou shalt-grant it me for the full price: that the	
19-25.    2 SAM. 24. 19-24. Compare Gen. xxiii.		

<p>b.c. 1017. s. רָחָה a. לְעֹלוֹת g. לְמִנְחָה u.a. וְהָעֹלוֹת עֹלָה</p>	<p>plague "may-be-stayed from the people." <sup>23</sup> And Ornan "said unto David, "Take it to thee, and "let my -lord the king do <i>that which is</i> "good in his eyes: <sup>24</sup> lo, I give thee the oxen <i>also</i> for "burnt-offerings, and the threshing-instruments for "wood, and the wheat for the "meat-offering; I give it all."</p>	<p>s. see. a. ascending-offerings. g. gift-offering.</p>
<p>25. Compare 2 Sam. 24. 24. 50 shekels of silver paid. p. בְּקֻקֹּם</p>	<p><sup>24</sup> And "king David "said to Ornan, "Nay; but I "will-<i>verily</i> 'buy it for the full-price: for I will not take <i>that which is</i> thine for "the LORD, nor offer" "burnt-offerings without-cost."</p>	<p>u. offer-up. p. whole place.</p>
<p>26, 27.    2 SAM. 24. 25. 26. Lev. 9. 24. 2. Chr. 3. 1; 7. 1. J. לִיהוָה a. הָעֹלָה</p>	<p><sup>25</sup> So David "gave to Ornan for the "place six hundred shekels of gold by weight. <sup>26</sup> And David "built there an altar unto "the LORD, and "offered" "burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and "called upon "the LORD; and he "answered him from "heaven by "fire upon the-altar-of "burnt-offering.</p>	<p>*h. the heavens. a. the ascend- ing-offering.</p>
<p>27. Rom. 8. 31-34. 29. Ch. 16. 39.</p>	<p><sup>27</sup> And "the LORD "commanded the angel; and he "put-up his sword again into the-sheath thereof. <sup>28</sup> At "that "time when David saw that "the LORD had-answered him in the-threshing-floor-of Ornan the Jebusite, then he "sacri-ficed there. <sup>29</sup> (For the-tabernacle-of "the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the-altar-of the "burnt-offering, were at "that "season in the high-place at Gibeon. <sup>30</sup> But David could not go before it to inquire-of "God: for he was-afraid because of the-sword-of the-angel-of "the LORD.)</p>	
<p>30. 1 Kin. 3. 4. Ch. 16. 39. 2 Chr. 1. 3.</p>	<p><b>22</b> THEN David "said, "This is the house-of "the LORD "God, and this is the-altar-of the "burnt-offering for Israēl."</p>	<p>a. ascending-offering.</p>
<p>J. יְהוָה הָעֹלָה a. לְעֹלָה *G. הָעֹלָה</p>	<p><sup>2</sup> And David "commanded to gather-together "the strangers that were in the-land-of Israēl; and he "set masons to hew wrought stones to build the-house-of "God. <sup>3</sup> And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the-doors-of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight; <sup>4</sup> also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.</p>	
<p>b. וְלִחְפָּצָהּ</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> And David "said, "Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be-built for "the LORD must be exceeding magnificent, of fame and of "glory throughout all "countries: I will therefore now make-preparation for it." So David "prepared abundantly before his death.</p>	<p>b. beauty or splendour.</p>
<p>7-10. See 2 Sam. vii. Ch. 23. 2-7. w. עַם-לְרִבִּי</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> Then he "called for Solomon his son, and "charged him to build a house for "the LORD "God-of Israēl. <sup>7</sup> And David "said to Solomon, "My son, as for me, it-was "in my mind to build a house unto the-name-of "the LORD my "God: <sup>8</sup> but the-word-of "the LORD "came to me, "saying, 'Thou "hast-shed blood abundantly, and "hast-made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto my name, because thou "hast-shed much blood upon the earth in my sight. <sup>9</sup> Behold, a son shall-be-born to thee, <sup>10</sup> who shall-be a "man-of rest; and I "will-give-him-rest from all his enemies round-about: "for his name shall-be "Solomon, and I will-give "peace and quietness unto Israēl in his days.</p>	<p>w. with my heart, Heb. him lebahbi.</p>
<p>i. אִישׁ מְנוּחָה s. שְׁלֹמֹה p. שְׁלָמִים 10. HEB. 1. 5.</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> He shall-build a house for my name; and he shall-be my son, and I will be his father; and I "will-establish "the-throne-of his kingdom over Israēl for ever."</p>	<p>i. ish. s. Solomon, Shēlomoh, Peaceable. p. peace, shalom.</p>
<p>ac. בְּאֵינִי 12. 1 Kin. 3. 9. 12. Ps. 72. 1. 13. Josh. 1. 7. 8. Ch. 23. 7.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> "Now, my son, "the LORD "be with thee; and "prosper thou, and "build the-house-of "the LORD thy "God, "as he hath-said of thee. <sup>12</sup> Only "the LORD "give thee wisdom and understanding, and "give-thee-charge concerning Israēl, that thou mayest-keep "the-law-of "the LORD thy "God. <sup>13</sup> Then shalt-thou-prosper, if</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>



E.C. 1017.

thou <sup>t</sup>takest heed to fulfil <sup>t</sup>the statutes <sup>t</sup>and judgments which <sup>J</sup>the LORD charged <sup>t</sup>Moses with concerning Israë! : <sup>t</sup>be-strong, and of good-courage ; <sup>t</sup>dread not, nor <sup>t</sup>be-dismayed.

100,000 talents  
of gold at  
£5,475 the tal-  
ent (114 lb.),  
£547,500,000;  
and 1,000,000  
talents of sil-  
ver at £342  
the talent,  
£342,000,000;  
together  
£889,500,000.  
National  
debt A.D. 1816,  
£885,000,000.  
See also ch.  
29. 3-5.

<sup>14</sup> "Now, behold, in **my trouble** I have prepared for the-  
house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD a hundred thousand talents of gold, and a  
thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron with-  
out weight; for it <sup>t</sup>is in abundance: timber also and stone have  
I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto. <sup>15</sup> Moreover there are  
workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone  
and timber, and all manner of <sup>s</sup>cunning-men for every manner-  
of-work. <sup>16</sup> Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron,  
there is no number. <sup>t</sup>Arise therefore, and <sup>t</sup>be-doing, and <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD <sup>t</sup>be with thee."

s. skilful.

<sup>17</sup> **David** also commanded all the-princes of Israë! to help  
Solomon his son, saying, <sup>18</sup> "Is not <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God with  
you? and hath he not given-you rest on every-side? for he hath  
given <sup>t</sup>the-inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land  
<sup>t</sup>is-subdued before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and before his people. <sup>19</sup> Now <sup>t</sup>set  
your heart and your soul to seek <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God; <sup>t</sup>arise  
therefore, and <sup>t</sup>build ye <sup>t</sup>the-sanctuary of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God, to  
bring <sup>t</sup>the-ark of the-covenant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and the-holy-ves-  
sels of <sup>=</sup>God, into the house that is-to-be-built to the-name of  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD."

1015.

**23** SO when David was old and full of days, he <sup>t</sup>made  
**Solomon** his son king over Israë!.

about 1045.

<sup>2</sup> And he <sup>t</sup>gathered-together all <sup>t</sup>the-princes of Israë!, with  
the priests and the Levites. <sup>3</sup> Now the **Levites** <sup>t</sup>were-num-  
bered from the age of thirty years and upward: and their num-  
ber by their polls, <sup>s</sup>man-by-man, <sup>t</sup>was thirty and eight thousand.  
<sup>4</sup> Of which, twenty and four thousand were to <sup>t</sup>set-forward the-  
work of the-house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD; and six thousand were officers  
and judges: <sup>5</sup> moreover four thousand were <sup>s</sup>porters; and four  
thousand praised <sup>J</sup>the LORD with the instruments which I made,  
said David, to praise therewith.

<sup>6</sup> And David <sup>t</sup>divided them into courses among the-sons of  
Levi, namely, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

<sup>7</sup> Of the **Gershonites** were, Laadan, and Shimei. <sup>8</sup> The-sons  
of Laadan; the chief was Jehiël, and Zetham, and Joël, three.  
<sup>9</sup> The-sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziël, and Haran, three.  
These were the-chief of the fathers of Laadan. <sup>10</sup> And the-sons  
of Shimei were, Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These  
four were the-sons of Shimei. <sup>11</sup> And Jahath <sup>t</sup>was the chief, and  
Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons;  
therefore they <sup>t</sup>were in one reckoning, according-to their father's  
house.

<sup>12</sup> The-sons of **Kohath**; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziël,  
four. <sup>13</sup> The-sons of Amram; Aaron and Moses: and Aaron  
<sup>t</sup>was-separated, that he should-sanctify the <sup>t</sup>most <sup>=</sup>holy-things,  
he and his sons for ever, to burn-incense before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, to  
minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.

<sup>14</sup> Now concerning **Moses** the-man of <sup>=</sup>God, his sons <sup>t</sup>were-  
named of the-tribe of <sup>=</sup>Levi. <sup>15</sup> The-sons of Moses were, Ger-  
shon, and Eliezer. <sup>16</sup> Of the-sons of Gershon, Shebuël was the  
chief. <sup>17</sup> And the-sons of Eliezer <sup>t</sup>were, Rehabiah the chief.  
And Eliezer had none other sons; but the-sons of Rehabiah were  
very many. <sup>18</sup> Of the-sons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief.

st. strong-men,  
Heb. ligbah-  
rim.o. oversee.  
J. Jehovah.  
g. gate-keepers.

13. Ex. 30. 7.  
Num. 16. 40.  
1 Sam. 2. 28.  
Deut. 21. 5.  
Num. 6. 23.

B.C. about 1045.

<sup>19</sup> Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziël the third, and Jekameam the fourth. <sup>20</sup> Of the sons of Uzziël; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

<sup>21</sup> The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish. <sup>22</sup> And Eleazar \*died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their brethren the sons of Kish \*took them. <sup>23</sup> The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

<sup>24</sup> These were the sons of Levi after the house of their fathers; even the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, from the age of twenty years and upward. <sup>25</sup> For David said, “<sup>J</sup>The LORD =God of Israël hath given rest unto his people, that they \*may dwell in Jerusalem for ever: <sup>26</sup> and also unto the Levites; they shall no more carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.”

<sup>27</sup> For by <sup>at</sup>the last words of David the Levites were numbered from twenty years old and above: <sup>28</sup> because their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of <sup>=</sup>God; <sup>29</sup> both for the <sup>b</sup>shewbread, and for the fine flour for <sup>s</sup>meat offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for that which is baked in the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size; <sup>30</sup> and to stand every morning to thank and praise <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and likewise at <sup>x</sup>even; <sup>31</sup> and to offer <sup>a</sup>all burnt-sacrifices unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set-feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before <sup>J</sup>the LORD: <sup>32</sup> and that they \*should keep the charge of the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

**24** NOW these are the <sup>c</sup>divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. <sup>2</sup> But Nadab and Abihu \*died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar \*executed the priest's office.

<sup>3</sup> And David \*distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service. <sup>4</sup> And there \*were more chief <sup>st</sup>men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and thus \*were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers. <sup>5</sup> Thus \*were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of the house of <sup>=</sup>God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

<sup>6</sup> And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneël the scribe, one of the Levites, \*wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and before the chief of the fathers of the priests and <sup>x</sup>Levites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.

<sup>7</sup> Now the first <sup>lot</sup> came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah, <sup>8</sup> the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, <sup>9</sup> the fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin, <sup>10</sup> the seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah, <sup>11</sup> the ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah, <sup>12</sup> the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim, <sup>13</sup> the

J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

at. thrs.

b. bread of arrangement.  
g. gift-offering.u. to offer up.  
a. ascending-offerings.

te. tent.

c. or courses.

st. strong-men,  
Heb. gēbah-rim.



B.C. 1015.

thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab, <sup>14</sup> the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, <sup>15</sup> the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Apses, <sup>16</sup> the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkeel, <sup>17</sup> the one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul, <sup>18</sup> the three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

a. כְּקִדְמָתָם  
ac. כְּצִוְיָהּ  
יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי  
יִשְׂרָאֵל

<sup>19</sup> These *were* the <sup>a</sup>orderings of them in their service to come into the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, <sup>ac</sup> as <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God of Israēl had commanded him.

a. appoint-  
ments.  
J. Jehovah.  
ac. according  
as Jehovah  
Elohim.

See ch. 23. 14-  
32.

<sup>20</sup> And the ~~rest of the sons of Levi~~ *were these*: Of the sons of Amram; Shubaēl: of the sons of Shubaēl; Jehdeiah.

<sup>21</sup> Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah. <sup>22</sup> Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath. <sup>23</sup> And the sons of *Hebron*; Jerial *the first*, Amariah the second, Jahaziēl the third, Jekameam the fourth. <sup>24</sup> Of the sons of Uzziēl; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir. <sup>25</sup> The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

<sup>26</sup> The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno. <sup>27</sup> The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri. <sup>28</sup> Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons. <sup>29</sup> Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeēl. <sup>30</sup> The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.

<sup>31</sup> These likewise <sup>\*</sup>cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and <sup>\*</sup>Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

**25** MOREOVER David and the captains of the host <sup>\*</sup>separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service <sup>\*</sup>was: <sup>2</sup> of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.

<sup>3</sup> Of **Jeduthun**: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a <sup>\*</sup>harp, to give thanks and to praise <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>4</sup> Of **Heman**: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziēl, Shebuēl, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romanti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth: <sup>5</sup> all these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of <sup>=</sup>God, to lift up the horn. And <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. <sup>6</sup> All these *were* under the hands of their father for <sup>\*</sup>song in the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of <sup>=</sup>God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

<sup>7</sup> So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, even all that were <sup>i</sup>cunning, <sup>\*</sup>was two hundred fourscore and eight.

<sup>8</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>cast lots, <sup>e</sup>ward against ward, as well the small as the great, *the* <sup>i</sup>teacher as the scholar. <sup>9</sup> Now the first <sup>\*</sup>lot <sup>\*</sup>came-

i. intelligent.

c. charge.

B.C. about 1015.

forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve: <sup>10</sup> the third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>11</sup> the fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>12</sup> the fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>13</sup> the sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>14</sup> the seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>15</sup> the eighth to Jeshaiiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>16</sup> the ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>17</sup> the tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>18</sup> the eleventh to Azareël, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>19</sup> the twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>20</sup> the thirteenth to Shubaël, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>21</sup> the fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>22</sup> the fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>23</sup> the sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>24</sup> the seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>25</sup> the eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>26</sup> the nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>27</sup> the twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>28</sup> the one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>29</sup> the two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>30</sup> the three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve: <sup>31</sup> the four and twentieth to Romanti-ezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

c. לְמִחְלָקוֹת  
g. לְשָׁעָרִים

**26** CONCERNING the <sup>c</sup>divisions of the <sup>g</sup>porters: Of the Korhites *was* Meshelemiah the son of Korë, of the sons of Asaph. <sup>2</sup> And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firstborn, Jediaël the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniël the fourth, <sup>3</sup> Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

g. אֲלֵהֶם

<sup>4</sup> Moreover the sons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneël the fifth, <sup>5</sup> Ammiël the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for <sup>g</sup>God <sup>b</sup>l<sup>l</sup>essed <sup>i</sup>him.

s. בְּגִי־חֵיל

<sup>6</sup> Also unto Shemaiah his son *were* sons born, <sup>x1</sup>that ruled throughout the house of their father: for *they were* mighty men of valour. <sup>7</sup> The sons of Shemaiah: Othni, and Rephaël, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* <sup>s</sup>strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.

i. אִישׁ־חֵיל  
בָּכֶם

<sup>8</sup> All these of the sons of Obed-edom: *they* and their sons and their brethren, able <sup>i</sup>men for <sup>x</sup>strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

st. חֲזָקִים  
ch. מְשַׁבְּרֵי  
r. יְהִנָּה

<sup>9</sup> And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, <sup>s</sup>strong men, eighteen. <sup>10</sup> Also Hosah, of the <sup>s</sup>children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not *the* firstborn, yet his father <sup>g</sup>made him *the* chief;) <sup>11</sup> Hilkiyah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

<sup>12</sup> Among these *were* the <sup>c</sup>divisions of the <sup>g</sup>porters, *even* among the <sup>xst</sup>chief men, *having* <sup>ch</sup>wards one against another, to minister in the house of <sup>j</sup>the LORD.

<sup>13</sup> And they <sup>x</sup>cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

<sup>14</sup> And the lot eastward <sup>g</sup>fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot <sup>g</sup>came out northward.

c. courses.  
g. gate-keepers.

i. i.e. Obed-edom.  
Ch. 13. 14.

s. sons of valour.

i. ish.

s. sons.

st. the strong-men, Heb. gēbahrim.  
ch. charges.



B.C. about 1015.

st. הָאֲשֻׁפִּים

16. See 1 Kin.

10. 5.

<sup>15</sup> To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the-house-of <sup>st</sup>Asuppim.

st. stores or collections.

<sup>16</sup> To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going-up, <sup>ch</sup>ward against <sup>ch</sup>ward.

<sup>17</sup> \*Eastward were six \*Levites, \*northward four a \*day, \*southward four a \*day, and toward <sup>st</sup>Asuppim two and two. <sup>18</sup> At <sup>p</sup>Parbar \*westward, four at the causeway, and two at <sup>p</sup>Parbar.

p. לְפָרְבָר

p. Parbar, Suburb.

<sup>19</sup> These are the <sup>c</sup>divisions of the <sup>s</sup>porters among the-sons-of \*Korē, and among the-sons-of Merari.

<sup>20</sup> And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the-treasures of the-house-of \*<sup>=</sup>God, and over the-treasures of the <sup>h</sup>dedicated things.

h. הַקֹּדֶשִׁים

h. or holy-things, Heb. kodahshim.

<sup>21</sup> *Is concerning* the-sons-of Laadan; the-sons-of the Gershonite Laadan, chief \*fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, were Jehieli. <sup>22</sup> The-sons-of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joël his brother, *which were* over the-treasures of the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>23</sup> Of the Amramites, and the Izharites, the Hebronites, and the Uzzielites: <sup>24</sup> and Shebuël the-son-of <sup>se</sup>Gershom, the-son-of Moses, was ruler of the treasures. <sup>25</sup> And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

ge. or Gershon.

<sup>26</sup> Which Shelomith and his brethren were over all the-treasures of the <sup>h</sup>dedicated things, which David the king, and the-chief \*fathers, the captains over \*thousands and \*hundreds, and the-captains of the host, had-<sup>se</sup>dedicated. <sup>27</sup> Out of the spoils won in battles did they-<sup>se</sup>dedicate to maintain the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>28</sup> And all that Samuël the seer, and Saul the-son-of Kish, and Abner the-son-of Ner, and Joab the-son-of Zeruiah, had-<sup>se</sup>dedicated; and whosoever had-<sup>se</sup>dedicated anything, it was under the-hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

se. הַקִּדְשֵׁי

se. or set-apart.

<sup>29</sup> Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward \*business over Israël, for officers and judges. <sup>30</sup> And of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, were <sup>c</sup>officers among them of Israël on this-side \*Jordan westward in all the-business-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and in the service of the king.

o. עַל-פִּקְדוֹת

o. over the charge.

<sup>31</sup> Among the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the-reign of David they were-sought-for, and there \*were-found among them mighty-men of valour at Jazer of Gilead. <sup>32</sup> And his brethren, <sup>s</sup>men of valour, were two-thousand and seven hundred chief \*fathers, whom \*king David \*made-rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the-half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to \*<sup>=</sup>God, and affairs of the king.

s. sons of valour.

**27** NOW the-<sup>s</sup>children of Israël after their number, *to wit*, the chief \*fathers and captains of \*thousands and \*hundreds, and their officers <sup>4</sup>that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the-months of the year, of every course were twenty and four thousand.

s. sons.

<sup>2</sup> Over the first \*course for the first \*month was Jashobeam the-son of Zabdiël: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

2. 2 Sam. 23. 8. Ch. 11. 11.

<sup>3</sup> Of the-<sup>s</sup>children of Perez was the chief of all the-captains of the host for the first \*month.

<sup>4</sup> And over the-course of the second \*month was Dodai an \*Ahohite, and of his course was Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise were twenty and four thousand.

4. 2 Sam. 23. 9.

B.C. about 1015.

o.

6. 2 Sam. 23.

20, 22, 23.

Ch. 11. 22-25.

7. 2 Sam. 23. 24.

Ch. 11. 26.

9. Ch. 11. 28.

10. Ch. 11. 27.

11. 2 Sam. 21.

18. Ch. 11. 29.

12. Ch. 11. 28.

13. 2 Sam. 23.

28. Ch. 11. 30.

14. Ch. 11. 31.

15. Ch. 11. 30.

17. Ch. 26. 30.

18. 1 Sam. 16. 6.

23. Gen. 15. 5.

about 1017.

24. 2 Sam. 24.

15. Ch. 21. 7.

w.

about 1015.

<sup>5</sup> The third captain of the host for the third <sup>\*</sup>month was Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, <sup>a</sup>a <sup>\*</sup>chief priest: and in his course were twenty and four thousand. <sup>6</sup> This is that Benaiah, who was mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course was Ammizabad his son.

<sup>7</sup> The fourth captain for the fourth <sup>\*</sup>month was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>8</sup> The fifth captain for the fifth <sup>\*</sup>month was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>9</sup> The sixth captain for the sixth <sup>\*</sup>month was Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>10</sup> The seventh captain for the seventh <sup>\*</sup>month was Helez the Pelonite, of the <sup>s</sup>children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>11</sup> The eighth captain for the eighth <sup>\*</sup>month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarithes: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>12</sup> The ninth captain for the ninth <sup>\*</sup>month was Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>13</sup> The tenth captain for the tenth <sup>\*</sup>month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarithes: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>14</sup> The eleventh captain for the eleventh <sup>\*</sup>month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the <sup>s</sup>children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>15</sup> The twelfth captain for the twelfth <sup>\*</sup>month was <sup>h</sup>Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

<sup>16</sup> Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

<sup>17</sup> Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel:

Of the Aaronites, Zadok:

<sup>18</sup> Of Judah, <sup>e</sup>Elihu, one of the brethren of David:

Of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:

<sup>19</sup> Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah:

Of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:

<sup>20</sup> Of the <sup>s</sup>children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah:

Of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joël the son of Pedaiiah:

<sup>21</sup> Of the half tribe of <sup>\*</sup>Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo, the son of Zechariah:

Of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:

<sup>22</sup> Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham.

These were the princes of the tribes of Israel.

<sup>23</sup> But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because <sup>j</sup>the Lord had said he would increase

<sup>j</sup>Israel like to the stars of the heavens. <sup>24</sup> Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because there

<sup>w</sup>fell wrath for it against Israel; neither <sup>w</sup>was the number put in the account of the chronicles of <sup>\*</sup>king David.

<sup>25</sup> And over the king's treasures was Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Jehonathan the son of Uzziath:

<sup>26</sup> And over <sup>+</sup>them that did the work of the field for <sup>\*</sup>tillage of the ground was Ezri, the son of Chelub:

o. or the principal officer.  
1 Kin. 4. 5.

15. or Heled.

e. or Eliab.

j. Jehovah.

w. went up.



B.C. about 1015. 27

s. אֶצְרוֹת

And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite :Over the increase\_of the vineyards for the wine <sup>s</sup>cellars *was* s. stores.

Zabdi the Shiphmite :

28 And over the olive-trees and the sycomore-trees that *were* in the low-plains *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite :And over the <sup>s</sup>cellars\_of oil *was* Joash :29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite :And over the herds *that were* in the valleys *was* Shaphat the son\_of Adlai :30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite :And over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite :31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite.All these *were* the\_rulers\_of the substance which *was* <sup>s</sup>king David's.

u. אִישׁ-חָכְמָה

32 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a <sup>u</sup>wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the-son\_of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons :u. man-of-  
understanding.33. 2 Sam. 15.  
12, 37; 16. 16.33 And Ahithophel *was* the king's counsellor :And Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion :34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the-son\_of Benaiah, and Abiathar :And the-general\_of the king's army *was* Joab.

28 AND David <sup>s</sup>assembled <sup>r</sup>all the-princes\_of Israēl, the-princes\_of the tribes, and the-captains\_of the companies <sup>u</sup>that ministered\_to <sup>r</sup>the king by-course, and the-captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the-stewards over all the-substance and possession\_of the king, and of his sons, with the <sup>e</sup>officers, and with the mighty-men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

e. הַקָּרִיבִים

e. or eunuchs.

2-S. See 2 Sam.  
vii. Ps. cxxii.

2 Then David the king <sup>s</sup>stood-up upon his feet, and <sup>s</sup>said, "Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me, I had* in mine heart to build a house\_of rest for the ark\_of the-covenant\_of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and for the footstool\_of our <sup>E</sup>God, and had-made-ready\_for the building: 3 but <sup>E</sup>God said unto me, 'Thou shalt not build a house for my name, because thou *hast been* a <sup>i</sup>man-of war, and hast-shed <sup>E</sup>blood.' 4 Howbeit <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>E</sup>God\_of

J. יהוה

J. Jehovah.

J. G. יהוה

אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

Israēl <sup>s</sup>chose me before all the-house\_of my father to be king over Israēl for ever: for he <sup>J</sup>hath-chosen Judah *to be the ruler*; and of the-house\_of Judah, the-house\_of my father; and among the-sons\_of my father he liked me to make-me-king over all Israēl: 5 and of all my sons, (for <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>J</sup>hath-given me many sons,) he <sup>J</sup>hath-chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the-throne\_of the-kingdom\_of <sup>J</sup>the LORD over Israēl. 6 And he <sup>s</sup>said unto me, 'Solomon thy son, he shall-build my house and my courts: for I have-chosen him *to be* my son, and I will-be his father. 7 Moreover I <sup>s</sup>will-establish his <sup>r</sup>kingdom for ever, if he be-constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at <sup>s</sup>this day.' 8 Now therefore in the-sight\_of all Israēl the-<sup>a</sup>congregation\_of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and in the-audience\_of our <sup>E</sup>God, <sup>s</sup>keep and <sup>s</sup>seek-for all the-commandments\_of <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>E</sup>God: that ye <sup>s</sup>may-possess *this* <sup>s</sup>good <sup>s</sup>land, and <sup>s</sup>leave *it* for an inheritance for your <sup>s</sup>children after you for ever.

i. ish.  
J. G. Jehovah  
Elohim.  
God, our Elo-  
him, our  
Triune God.

5. Ch. 22. 6-10.

a. קָהָל

a. assembly,  
Heb. kahal.

9. Jer. 17. 9, 10.

9 And thou, Solomon my son, <sup>s</sup>know thou <sup>r</sup>the-<sup>E</sup>God\_of thy father, and <sup>s</sup>serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the-imaginings\_of the thoughts: if thou <sup>s</sup>seek him, he will-be-found\_of thee; but if thou <sup>s</sup>forsake him, he will-cast-thee-off for

s. sons.

B.C. about 1015.

ever. <sup>10</sup> Take heed now; for <sup>J</sup>the LORD hath-chosen thee to build a house for the sanctuary: be-strong, and do it."

11. See Ex. 25.  
40. v. 19.

<sup>11</sup> Then David gave to Solomon his son the-pattern of the porch, and of the-houses thereof, and of the-treasures thereof, and of the-upper-chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the-place of the mercy-seat, <sup>12</sup> and the-pattern of all that he had by the Spirit <sup>w</sup>, of the-courts of the-house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and of all the chambers round-about, of the-treasures of the-house of <sup>=</sup>God, and of the-treasures of the dedicated-things: <sup>13</sup> also for the-courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the-work of the-service of the-house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and for all the-vessels of service in the-house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

i. i.e. of the sanctuary.  
u. haliyoth.  
p. propitiatory.  
<sup>w</sup>. with him.  
Heb. himmo.  
J. Jehovah.  
c. chambers, or attached-chambers,  
Heb. lishah-côth.

<sup>14</sup> He gave of gold by weight for things of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; silver also for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service: <sup>15</sup> even the weight for the-candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the-lamps thereof: and for the-candlesticks of silver by weight, both for the candlestick, and also for the-lamps thereof, according to the-use of every candlestick.

l. lampstands.  
la. lampstand.

<sup>16</sup> And by weight he gave gold for the-tables of shew-bread, for every table; and likewise silver for the-tables of silver:

a. arrangement.  
f. fleshhooks,  
Heb. mizlah-gôth, from zahlag, to draw-out.

<sup>17</sup> Also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons he gave gold by weight for every bason; and likewise silver by weight for every bason of silver:

b. bowls, Heb. mizrahkôth, from zahrak, to sprinkle.

<sup>18</sup> And for the-altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the-pattern of the chariot of the cherubims, that-spread out their wings, and covered the-ark of the-covenant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

c. covers, keshabôth, from kalshah, to be hard, the word doubled is scales, or scale-armour.

<sup>19</sup> "All this," said David, "The LORD made-me-understand in writing by his hand upon me, even all the-works of this pattern."

co. covered-bowls, kephorim, from calphar, to cover, to make atonement.

<sup>20</sup> And David said to Solomon his son, "Be-strong and of-good-courage, and do it: fear not, nor be-dismayed: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God, even my <sup>=</sup>God, will be with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast-finished all the work for the-service of the-house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>21</sup> And, behold, the-courses of the priests and the Levites, even they shall be with thee for all the-service of the-house of <sup>=</sup>God: and there shall be with thee for all-manner of workmanship every willing skilful-man, for any-manner of service: also the princes and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment."

**29** FURTHERMORE David the king said unto all the congregation, "Solomon my son, whom alone <sup>=</sup>God hath-chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great: for the palace is not for a man, but for <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God. <sup>2</sup> Now I have-prepared with all my might for the-house of my <sup>=</sup>God the gold for things to be made of gold, and the silver for things of silver, and the brass for things of brass, the iron for things of iron, and wood for things of wood; onyx stones and stones to-be-set, glistening stones, and of divers-colours, and all-manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

as. assembly, kahahl.

<sup>3</sup> "Moreover, because I have set my affection to the-house of my <sup>=</sup>God, I have of mine-own proper-good, of gold and silver, which I have-given to the-house of my <sup>=</sup>God, over and above all

a. ahdahm.  
J.G. Jehovah Elohim.  
<sup>w</sup>. white-marble, Heb. shayish, from shush, to be white.

o. or of my delighting in.  
t. or that-which is particularly mine or acquired.



n.c. 1015.  
3,000 talents  
gold.  
£16,425,000.  
7,000 talents  
silver.  
£2,334,000.

p. לָכֵן  
פ. לְכַלֵּאת יְהוָה

5,000 talents  
gold.  
£27,375,000.

10,000 talents  
silver.  
£3,420,000.

Together:  
£30,795,000.

103,000 talents  
of gold.  
£591,300,000.

Silver,  
1,017,000  
talents.  
£347,814,000.

Together:  
£939,114,000.

Weight of gold  
about 5,496  
tons.

See ch. 22. 14.  
talents.  
100,000  
3,000  
5,000

Together:  
103,000

J. אֶת־יְהוָה  
a. הַקֶּהֱל  
fr. מְעוֹלָם וְעַד  
עוֹלָם

11. Matt. 6. 13.  
1 Tim. 1. 17.  
Rev. 5. 13.  
12. Rom. 11. 36.

J. G. יְהוָה  
אֱלֹהֵינוּ

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

J. G. יְהוָה  
our Elohim.

that I have prepared for the holy house, <sup>4</sup> even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses with: <sup>5</sup> the gold for <sup>\*</sup>things of gold, and the silver for <sup>\*</sup>things of silver, and for all manner of work to be made by the hands of artificers. And who then is willing to <sup>1</sup>consecrate his service this day unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD?"

p. plaster, Heb. tualch.

f. fill his hand.

<sup>6</sup> Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of <sup>\*</sup>thousands and of <sup>\*</sup>hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly, <sup>7</sup> and <sup>\*</sup>gave for the service of the house of <sup>=</sup>God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

<sup>8</sup> And they with whom precious stones were found gave them to the treasure of the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, by the hand of Jehiël the Gershonite.

<sup>9</sup> Then the people <sup>\*</sup>rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to <sup>J</sup>the LORD; and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

<sup>10</sup> Wherefore David <sup>\*</sup>blessed <sup>J</sup>the LORD before all the <sup>a</sup>congregation: and David <sup>fr</sup>said, "Blessed be thou, <sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>=</sup>God of Israel our father, <sup>fr</sup>for ever and ever. <sup>11</sup> Thine, O <sup>J</sup>LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the <sup>=</sup>heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O <sup>J</sup>LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all. <sup>12</sup> Both <sup>\*</sup>riches and <sup>\*</sup>honour come of thee, and thou <sup>fr</sup>reignest over <sup>\*</sup>all; and in thine hand is power and might; and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto <sup>\*</sup>all. <sup>13</sup> Now therefore, our <sup>=</sup>God, <sup>we</sup> thank thee, and <sup>\*</sup>praise thy glorious name.

J. Jehovah.  
a. assembly,  
Heb. kabahl.  
fr. from everlasting to everlasting.  
h. heavens.

<sup>14</sup> "But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for <sup>\*</sup>all things come of thee, and of thine own have we given thee. <sup>15</sup> For <sup>we</sup> are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as were all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none abiding. <sup>16</sup> O <sup>J</sup>LORD our <sup>=</sup>God, all <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>store that we have prepared to build thee a house for thine holy name cometh of thine hand, and is <sup>\*</sup>all thine own.

J. G. Jehovah  
our Elohim.

<sup>17</sup> "I know also, my <sup>=</sup>God, that thou <sup>\*</sup>triest the heart, and <sup>\*</sup>hast pleasure in <sup>=</sup>uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now I have seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee. <sup>18</sup> O <sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>=</sup>God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, <sup>\*</sup>keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and <sup>\*</sup>prepare their heart unto thee: <sup>19</sup> and give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the palace, for the which I have made provision."

J. G. Jehovah  
our Elohim.

<sup>20</sup> And David <sup>\*</sup>said to all the <sup>a</sup>congregation, "Now <sup>\*</sup>bless <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God." And all the <sup>a</sup>congregation <sup>\*</sup>blessed <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God of their fathers, and <sup>\*</sup>bowed down their heads, and <sup>\*</sup>worshipped <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and the king.

a. assembly.

<sup>21</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>sacrificed sacrifices unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>\*</sup>offered <sup>a</sup>burnt offerings unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, on the morrow after <sup>\*</sup>that day,

u. offered up.  
a. ascending offerings.

B.C. 1015.

at.

לְנִי

even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israēl: <sup>22</sup> and <sup>א</sup><sup>ו</sup><sup>י</sup>did eat and <sup>ו</sup>drink before <sup>י</sup>*the* LORD on <sup>א</sup>*that* at. they. <sup>ו</sup>day with great gladness.

22. 1 Kin. 1.  
32-40.

And they <sup>ו</sup>*made* **Solomon** the-son-of David **king** *the* second time, and <sup>ו</sup>*anointed* *him* unto <sup>י</sup>*the* LORD *to be the* chief-governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.

<sup>23</sup> Then Solomon <sup>ו</sup>*sat* on the-throne-of <sup>י</sup>*the* LORD as-king instead-of David his father, and <sup>ו</sup>*prospered*; and all Israēl <sup>ו</sup>*obeyed* him. <sup>24</sup> And all the princes, and the mighty-men, and all *the* sons likewise of <sup>ו</sup>king David, submitted-themselves unto Solomon the king. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>י</sup>*the* LORD <sup>ו</sup>*magnified* <sup>ו</sup>Solomon exceedingly in the-sight-of all Israēl, and <sup>ו</sup>*bestowed* upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israēl.

27. 2 Sam. 5. 4,  
5. 1 Kin. 2. 11.

<sup>26</sup> Thus **David** the-son-of Jesse **reigned over all Israēl**.

<sup>27</sup> And the time that he reigned over Israēl *was* forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem. <sup>28</sup> And he <sup>ו</sup>*died* in a good old-age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son <sup>ו</sup>*reigned* in his stead.

<sup>29</sup> Now the-acts-of **David** the king, <sup>ו</sup>*first* and <sup>ו</sup>*last*, behold, they *are* written in the-book-of Samuēl the seer, and in the-book-of Nathan the prophet, and in the-book-of Gad the seer, <sup>30</sup> with all his reign and his might, and the times that went-over him, and over Israēl, and over all the-kingdoms-of the countries.



## THE SECOND BOOK OF THE

## CHRONICLES,

(THE REIGN OF SOLOMON OVER ALL ISRAEL AND JUDAH; AND  
THE REIGNS OF THE KINGS OF JUDAH ONLY.)

דברי הימים ב

B.C. 1015.

s. שְׁלֹמֹה

st. וְיָחִזְקֶנּוּ

J. G. יְהוָה

אֱלֹהֵי

2-6. || 1 KIN. 3.

1-4.

3. 1 Chr. 16. 39;

21. 29.

a. הַקֹּהֵל

g. בְּנִבְנֵנוּ

te. אֶהְיֶה מוֹעֵד

=G. הָאֱלֹהִים

4. 2 Sam. 6. 2.

17. 1 Chr. 15.

1.

J. יְהוָה

5. Ex. 38. 1, 2.

u. as. וַיִּשַׁע

עֲלֵי עֹלֹת

7-12. || 1 KIN. 3.

5-15.

=G. אֶתְחַלֵּם

k. חֶסֶד

w. d. עַם בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

s. יְהוָה נִפְשׁוֹ

m. יָמִים רַבִּים

12. Eccl. 2. 9.

13. || 1 KIN. 3.

15.

te. אֶהְיֶה

14-17. || 1 KIN.

4. 26-28; 10.

26-29.

AND <sup>s</sup>Solomon the-son of David <sup>st</sup>\*was-strengthened in his kingdom, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD his <sup>=</sup>God *was* with him, and <sup>\*</sup>magnified him exceedingly.

<sup>2</sup>Then Solomon <sup>\*</sup>spake unto all Israēl, to the-captains of <sup>\*</sup>thousands and of <sup>\*</sup>hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israēl, the-chief of the fathers.

<sup>3</sup>So Solomon, and all the <sup>a</sup>congregation with him, <sup>\*</sup>went to the high-place that *was* at <sup>s</sup>Gibeon; for there *was* the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation of <sup>=</sup>God, which Moses the-servant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD had-made in the wilderness.

<sup>4</sup>But the-ark of <sup>=</sup>God had David brought-up from Kirjath-jearim to the place which David had-prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

<sup>5</sup>Moreover the brazen altar, that Bezaleel the-son of Uri, the-son of Hur, had-made, he put before the-tabernacle of <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and Solomon and the <sup>a</sup>congregation <sup>\*</sup>sought unto it.

<sup>6</sup>And Solomon <sup>\*</sup>went-up thither to the brazen altar before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, which *was* at the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, and <sup>\*</sup>offered <sup>a</sup>a thousand <sup>as</sup>burnt-offerings upon it.

<sup>7</sup>In <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>night did <sup>=</sup>God appear unto Solomon, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "<sup>\*</sup>Ask what I shall-give thee."

<sup>8</sup>And Solomon <sup>\*</sup>said unto <sup>=</sup>God, "<sup>T</sup>hou <sup>'</sup>hast-shewed great <sup>k</sup>mercy unto David my father, and <sup>'</sup>hast-made-me-to-reign in his stead. <sup>9</sup>Now, O <sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>=</sup>God, <sup>'</sup>let thy promise <sup>"</sup>unto <sup>a</sup>David my father be-established: for thou <sup>'</sup>hast-made-me-king over a-people like the-dust of the earth in-multitude. <sup>10</sup><sup>\*</sup>Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I <sup>\*</sup>may-go-out and <sup>\*</sup>come-in before <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>people: for who <sup>'</sup>can-judge <sup>\*</sup>this thy <sup>'</sup>people, that *is so* <sup>\*</sup>great?"

<sup>11</sup>And <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>said to Solomon, "Because this *was* in thine heart, and thou <sup>'</sup>hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor <sup>'</sup>the-<sup>s</sup>life of thine enemies, neither yet <sup>'</sup>hast-asked <sup>"</sup>long life; but <sup>'</sup>hast-asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou <sup>'</sup>mayest-judge my <sup>'</sup>people, over whom I <sup>'</sup>have-made-thee-king: <sup>12</sup><sup>\*</sup>wisdom and <sup>\*</sup>knowledge <sup>'</sup>is granted unto thee; and I will-give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such-as none of the kings *have* had that *have been* before thee, neither shall-there any after thee have the-like."

<sup>13</sup>Then Solomon <sup>\*</sup>came from his journey to the high-place that *was* at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle of the congregation, and <sup>\*</sup>reigned over Israēl.

<sup>14</sup>And Solomon <sup>\*</sup>gathered chariots and horsemen: and he <sup>\*</sup>had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he <sup>\*</sup>placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

<sup>15</sup>And the king <sup>\*</sup>made <sup>s</sup>silver and <sup>s</sup>gold at Jerusalem *as plentiful* as <sup>\*</sup>stones, and <sup>s</sup>cedar trees made he as the sycamore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

w. Words or  
Accounts of  
the days.  
Second.

s. Solomon,  
Shēlomoh,  
Peaceable.  
st. strength-  
ened.himself.  
J. G. Jehovah  
his Elohim.

a. assembly.  
Heb. kabahl.  
g. Gibeon.  
High-hill.  
te. tent, Heb.  
ōhel.  
=G. the Elohim,  
the Divine  
three in one.  
J. Jehovah.

u. offered-up.  
as. ascending-  
offerings.  
=G. Elohim.

k. kindness or  
lovingkind-  
ness, Heb.  
khesed.  
w. with.  
d. David, Be-  
loved.

s. soul.  
m. many days.

te. tent.

r.c. 1015.

16 And Solomon had \*horses brought-out of Egypt, and linen-yarn: the king's merchants 'received the linen-yarn at a price. 17 And they \*fetched-up, and \*brought-forth out-of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for a hundred and fifty: and so 'brought-they-out *horses* for all the-kings-of the Hittites, and for the-kings-of Syria, by their means.

j. יהוה

2. Chap. 2. in Heb. begins here.

2. ||1 Kin. 5. 15, 16. v. 18.

i. אֵשׁ

3-10. ||1 Kin. 5. 1-6.

3. 1 Chr. 14. 1.

k. חֶרֶם

ac. פֶּאֶר

4. Ex. 30. 7, 25, 30. Lev. 24. 8. Num. 28. 3, 9, 11.

j. g. יהוה אֱלֹהֵי

i. קִטְרֹת-סַמִּים

a. יַעֲלֹת

6. 1 Kin. 8. 27. Ch. 6. 18. Isa. 66. 1.

r. יַעֲרֹבֶה

b. לְהַקְטִיר

i. אֵשׁ

w. חֶכֶם

k. וְיָדַע

g. פְּתוּחִים

c. בְּרוּשִׁים

kn. יִדְעִים

g. גָּדוֹל וְהַפְּלֵא

10. 1 Kin. 5. 11.

11-16. ||1 Kin. 5. 7-12.

j. יהוה

2 AND Solomon \*determined to build a house for the- name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and a house for his kingdom.

2 And Solomon \*told-out threescore-and-ten thousand <sup>i</sup>men to-bear-burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

i. ish.

3 And Solomon \*sent to <sup>k</sup>Huram the-king-of Tyre, saying, "ac As thou didst-deal with David my father, and \*didst-send him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.* 4 Behold, <sup>£</sup> build a house to the-name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD my <sup>=</sup>God, to dedicate *it* to him, and to burn before him <sup>i</sup>sweet incense, and for the continual shewbread, and for the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings <sup>\*morning</sup> and <sup>\*evening</sup>, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and on the-solemn-feasts-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israēl. 5 And the house which <sup>£</sup> build *is great*: for great *is* our <sup>=</sup>God above all <sup>\*</sup>gods. 6 But who <sup>r</sup> is able to build him a house, seeing the <sup>=</sup>heaven and <sup>=</sup>heaven of <sup>=</sup>heavens cannot contain him? who *am* <sup>£</sup> then, that I should-build him a house, save only to <sup>b</sup>burn-sacrifice before him? 7 Send me now therefore a <sup>i</sup>man <sup>w</sup>cunning to work in <sup>\*</sup>gold, and in <sup>\*</sup>silver, and in <sup>\*</sup>brass, and in <sup>\*</sup>iron, and in <sup>\*</sup>purple, and crimson, and blue, and that <sup>k</sup>can-skill to grave <sup>a</sup>s with the <sup>w</sup>cunning-men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did-provide. 8 Send me also cedar trees, <sup>c</sup>fir-trees, and algum-trees, out-of <sup>\*</sup>Lebanon: for <sup>£</sup> know that thy servants <sup>kn</sup>can-skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants, <sup>9</sup> even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which <sup>£</sup> am-about-to-build *shall be* <sup>s</sup>wonderful great. 10 And, behold, I will-give to thy servants, the hewers that <sup>a</sup>cut <sup>\*</sup>timber, twenty thousand measures-of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures-of barley, and twenty thousand baths-of wine, and twenty thousand baths-of oil."

k. Khurāhm, Most-noble. ac. According-as.

j. g. Jehovah my Elohim. i. incense-of spices. a. ascending-offerings.

r. retained strength. h. heavens, dual. h. the heavens. b. burn-incense.

i. ish. w. wise. k. knoweth. g. gravings.

c. or cypress-trees, Heb. bēroshim. kn. know-how.

g. great and wonderful.

11 Then HURAM the-king-of Tyre \*answered in writing, which he \*sent to Solomon, "Because <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>hath-loved his <sup>w</sup>people, he <sup>a</sup>hath-made thee king over them."

12 HURAM \*said moreover, "Blessed be <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God-of Israēl, that made <sup>=</sup>heaven and <sup>=</sup>earth, who <sup>a</sup>hath-given to David the king a wise son, endued-with prudence and understanding, that might-build a house for <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and a house for his kingdom.

h. the heavens. e. the earth.

13 And now I <sup>a</sup>have-sent a <sup>w</sup>cunning <sup>i</sup>man, endued-with understanding, of HURAM my father's, 14 the-son-of a woman of the-daughters-of Dan, and his father *was* a <sup>i</sup>man-of Tyre, skillful to work in <sup>\*</sup>gold, and in <sup>\*</sup>silver, in <sup>\*</sup>brass, in <sup>\*</sup>iron, in <sup>\*</sup>stone, and in <sup>\*</sup>timber, in <sup>\*</sup>purple, in <sup>\*</sup>blue, and in <sup>\*</sup>fine linen, and in <sup>\*</sup>crimson; also to grave any-manner of graving, and to find-out every device which shall-be-put to him, with thy <sup>w</sup>cunning-men, and with the-<sup>w</sup>cunning-men-of my -lord David thy father. 15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my -lord <sup>a</sup>hath-spoken-of, <sup>i</sup>let-him-send unto his servants: 16 and we will-cut wood out-of <sup>\*</sup>Lebanon, as-much-as thou shalt-need:

i. ish.

14. 1 Kin. 7. 13, 14.



B.C. 1015.

and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.”

17, 18. 1 KIN. 6. 5. 13-18. v. 2.

<sup>17</sup> And Solomon \*numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they \*were found a hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred. <sup>18</sup> And he \*set threescore and ten thousand of them to be bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand to be hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

Bearers 70,000  
Hewers 80,000  
Officers 3,300  
Overseers 300

Levy 153,600  
30,000  
183,600

1012.  
1, 2. 1 KIN. 6. 1. Gen. 22. 2, 14. 1 Chr. 21. 18; 22. 1.

יְהוָה  
Je. בְּרִישָׁתָם  
m. הַמִּזְבֵּחַ

**3** THEN Solomon \*began to build the house of <sup>J</sup>the Lord at <sup>Je</sup>Jerusalem in mount <sup>m</sup>Moriah, where <sup>J</sup>the Lord appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. <sup>2</sup> And he \*began to build in the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

Je. Foundation of peace.  
m. \*Moriah, Vision of Jehovah.

3. 1 KIN. 6. 2. See Eze. 41. 2, 4. 40+20 = 60. 20 wide.  
הוֹקֵד

הָאֱלֹהִים

<sup>3</sup> Now these are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for the building of the house of <sup>=</sup>God. The length by cubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

e. established.  
\*G. Ha Elohim.

1. 1 KIN. 6. 3. See Eze. 40. 48, 49; 41. 1-3.

י. עַל-פָּנָיו  
t. מִזְבֵּחַ וְעִזְרָיו

אֲמֹת  
עִזְרָיו

<sup>4</sup> And the porch that was in the front of the house, the length of it was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height was [a hundred and] twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

i. or in front of.  
t. twenty cubits.  
Transposition of letters.

5. 1 KIN. 6. 22, 29, 30.

הָפָה  
עַל-בְּרִישָׁתָם  
a. הַמִּזְבֵּחַ

<sup>5</sup> And the greater house he <sup>ce</sup>ceiled with <sup>e</sup>fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees and chains.

ce. covered above with.  
e. cypress.  
a. artificial palm-trees.

7. 1 KIN. 6. 22, 31-35. See Eze. 41. 25.  
הַקְּבִיצִים

<sup>6</sup> And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parvaim.

<sup>7</sup> He overlaid also the house, the beams, the <sup>th</sup>posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.

th. thresholds.

8. 1 KIN. 6. 16-21. See Eze. 41. 4.

<sup>8</sup> And he made the most <sup>=</sup>holy house, the length whereof was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents.

9. 1 KIN. 6. 22.

<sup>9</sup> And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10-14. 1 KIN. 6. 23-28.  
הַקְּבִיצִים

הַקְּבִיצִים  
עַל-בְּרִישָׁתָם  
עִזְרָיו

<sup>10</sup> And in the <sup>h</sup>-most <sup>=</sup>holy house he made two cherubims of <sup>ca</sup>image work, and overlaid them with gold. <sup>11</sup> And the wings of the cherubims were twenty cubits long: one wing of the one cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was likewise five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub. <sup>12</sup> And one wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was five cubits also, joining to the wing of the other cherub. <sup>13</sup> The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were inward.

h. holy of the holies.  
ca. or carved work.

לְבָיִת  
14. Comp. Ex. 26. 31. Matt. 27. 51. Heb. 9. 3.

כְּרִמְסִין  
בִּין

<sup>14</sup> And he made the <sup>v</sup>vail of blue, and purple, and <sup>cr</sup>crimson, and <sup>f</sup>fine-linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.

to. toward the house or outward. Heb. labbayyith.  
cr. crimson, Heb. carmil.  
f. fine-linen, bñts.

B.C. 1012.  
15-17. || 1 KIN.  
7. 15-22, 41,  
42. 2 Kin.  
25. 16, 17.  
Jer. 52. 20, 21.

1. יָרָר  
17. See Eze. 40.  
49.

j. יָכִין  
b. בֹּאֵז

See Ex. 27. 1-8.  
Eze. 43. 13-17.

2-5. || 1 KIN. 7.  
23-26. Comp.  
Ex. 30. 17-21.  
Eze. 47. 1.  
Rev. 4. 6; 15.  
2; 22. 1, 2.  
k. בָּקָרִים  
for פָּקָשִׁים

6. || 1 KIN. 7.  
27-29.  
l. בָּיִת  
t. אֶת־מִשְׁחָה  
הַעֹלָה

7. || 1 KIN. 7. 49.  
la. אֶת־מְנֹרוֹת

8. 1 KIN. 7. 48.  
b. מִזְרָקִי

9. || 1 KIN. 6. 36.

10. || 1 KIN. 7. 39.

11. || 1 KIN. 7. 40.  
\*G. הַחֲלָהִים  
12, 13. || 1 KIN.  
7. 41, 42.  
See 1 Kin. 7.  
13-22.  
bo. וְהַקִּלּוֹת  
a. וְהַקִּבּוֹת  
ae. לְשִׁבְכָהּ  
et. עַל־פָּנֶי  
14-18. || 1 KIN.  
7. 43-47.

15 Also he \*made before the house **two pillars** of thirty and five cubits <sup>1</sup>high, and the chapter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits. 16 And he \*made chains, *as* in the oracle, and \*put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and \*made a hundred pomegranates, and \*put *them* on the chains.

17 And he \*reared up <sup>τ</sup>the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and \*called the name of that on the right hand <sup>י</sup>**Jachin**, and the name of that on the left <sup>ב</sup>**Boaz**.

**4** MOREOVER he \*made an **altar** of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 Also he \*made a **molten** <sup>ש</sup>sea of ten <sup>ק</sup>cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five <sup>ק</sup>cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty <sup>ק</sup>cubits did compass it round about.

3 And under <sup>א</sup>it *was* the similitude of <sup>ק</sup>oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a <sup>ק</sup>cubit, compassing <sup>τ</sup>the sea round about. Two rows of <sup>ק</sup>oxen were cast, when it was cast.

4 <sup>א</sup>It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was* set above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward. 5 And the thickness of it *was* a handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; and <sup>א</sup>it received and <sup>א</sup>held three thousand baths.

6 He \*made also **ten** <sup>ל</sup>lav<sup>ר</sup>ers, and \*put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: <sup>τ</sup>such things as they offered for the <sup>א</sup>burnt-offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

7 And he \*made ten <sup>ל</sup>a<sup>τ</sup>candlesticks of <sup>ק</sup>gold according to their form, and \*set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also ten **tables**, and \*placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he \*made a hundred <sup>ב</sup>basons of gold.

9 Furthermore he \*made the **court** of the priests, and the great <sup>ק</sup>court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10 And he set <sup>τ</sup>the **sea** on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

11 And **Huram** \*made <sup>τ</sup>the pots, and <sup>τ</sup>the shovels, and <sup>τ</sup>the <sup>ב</sup>basons. And Huram \*finished <sup>τ</sup>the work that he was to make for <sup>א</sup>king Solomon for the house of <sup>א</sup>God.

12 *To wit, the two pillars*, and the <sup>ב</sup>o<sup>τ</sup>pommels, and the chapters which *were* on the top of the two <sup>ק</sup>pillars, and the two <sup>א</sup>n<sup>τ</sup>wreaths to cover <sup>τ</sup>the two <sup>ב</sup>o<sup>τ</sup>pommels of the chapters which *were* on the top of the pillars; 13 and four hundred <sup>ק</sup>pomegranates on the two <sup>א</sup>n<sup>τ</sup>wreaths: two rows of pomegranates on each <sup>א</sup>n<sup>τ</sup>e wreath, to cover <sup>τ</sup>the two <sup>ב</sup>o<sup>τ</sup>pommels of the chapters which *were* upon <sup>א</sup>the pillars.

14 **He** made also <sup>ש</sup>bases, and <sup>ל</sup>lav<sup>ר</sup>ers made he upon the bases;

l. long. Twice  
17½=35, base  
½ cubit each.

j. Jachin, He-  
will establish.  
b. Boaz, In Him  
is strength.

st. the brim of.  
k. knops or  
gourds. See  
1 Kin. 7. 24.

l. lav<sup>ר</sup>ers,  
keyōrim.  
t. the work of  
the ascend-  
ing-offering.

la. lampstands,  
Heb. mēno-  
rōth.

b. bowls for  
sprinkling,  
mizrekim.

bo. bowls.

u. networks.

ne. network.  
st. the face of.



<p>B.C. 1012.</p> <p>J. יהוה</p> <p>C. כְּכֶבֶד</p> <p>S. נִקְרַר</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> one <sup>s</sup>sea, and twelve <sup>s</sup>oxen under it. <sup>16</sup> The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did HURAM his father make to <sup>s</sup>king Solomon for the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD of bright brass.</p> <p><sup>17</sup> In the-<sup>c</sup>plain-of <sup>s</sup>Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay <sup>s</sup>ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.</p> <p><sup>18</sup> Thus Solomon <sup>s</sup>made all <sup>s</sup>these <sup>s</sup>vessels in great abundance: for the-weight-of the brass could not be <sup>s</sup>found-out.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>c. circuit.</p> <p>s. searched out.</p>
<p>BR. לֶחֶם הַפָּנִים</p> <p>H. לִקְרֹשׁ הַקִּדְשִׁים</p> <p>T. לְהִיָּקֵל</p>	<p><sup>19</sup> And Solomon <sup>s</sup>made all the vessels that were for the-house-of <sup>s</sup>God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the <sup>br</sup>shewbread was set; <sup>20</sup> moreover the <sup>l</sup>candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold; <sup>21</sup> and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, made he of gold, and that perfect gold; <sup>22</sup> and the snuffers, and the <sup>b</sup>basons, and the spoons, and the censers, of pure gold: and the-entry-of the house, the inner doors thereof for the <sup>h</sup>-most <sup>s</sup>holy place, and the-doors-of the house of the temple, were of gold.</p>	<p>br. bread of the faces or presence.</p> <p>l. lampstands.</p> <p>b. bowls-for-sprinkling.</p> <p>h. holy-of the holies.</p> <p>t. to the temple.</p>
<p>B.C. 1005.</p> <p>1.    1 KIN. 7. 51.</p> <p>J. יהוה</p> <p>G. הַקִּלְהִים</p>	<p><b>5</b> <sup>J</sup>THE LORD <sup>s</sup>was-finished: and Solomon <sup>s</sup>brought-in all the things-that David his father had-dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the-treasures-of the-house-of <sup>s</sup>God.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>2-5.    1 KIN. 8. 1-4.</p> <p>3. See ch. 7. 8-10. Lev. 23. 33-36, 39-44.</p> <p>I. אִישׁ</p> <p>TE. אֶקֶל</p>	<p><sup>2</sup> Then Solomon <sup>s</sup>assembled the-elders-of Israēl, and all the-heads-of the tribes, the-chief-of the fathers-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, unto Jerusalem, to bring-up the-ark-of the-covenant-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD out-of the-city-of David, which is Zion.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> Wherefore all the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Israēl <sup>s</sup>assembled-themselves unto the king in the feast which was in the seventh <sup>s</sup>month. <sup>4</sup> And all the-elders-of Israēl <sup>s</sup>came; and the Levites <sup>s</sup>took-up the ark.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>brought-up the ark, and the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacle-of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that were in the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle, these did the priests and the Levites bring-up.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p> <p>i. ish.</p> <p>i. i.e. Tabernacles.</p> <p>te. tent.</p>
<p>6.    1 KIN. 8. 5.</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> Also <sup>s</sup>king Solomon, and all the-congregation-of Israēl <sup>s</sup>that were-assembled unto him before the ark, <sup>s</sup>sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be-told nor numbered for multitude.</p>	
<p>7-10.    1 KIN. 8. 1-10.</p> <p>SP. דְּבִיר</p> <p>H. אֶל-קִרְשׁ הַקִּדְשִׁים</p> <p>9. See 1 Kin. 8. 8.</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> And the priests <sup>s</sup>brought-in the-ark-of the-covenant-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto his place, to the-<sup>s</sup>oracle-of the house, into the <sup>h</sup>-most <sup>s</sup>holy place, even under the-wings-of the cherubims: <sup>8</sup> for the cherubims <sup>s</sup>spread-forth their wings over the-place-of the ark, and the cherubims <sup>s</sup>covered the ark and the staves thereof above. <sup>9</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>drew-out the staves of the ark, that the-ends-of the staves <sup>s</sup>were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they <sup>s</sup>were not seen without. And there it <sup>s</sup>is unto <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>day.</p>	<p>sp. speaking place.</p> <p>h. holy-of the holies.</p>
<p>10. Deut. 10. 2. 5. Ch. 6. 11.</p> <p>C. כָּרַת</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> There was nothing in the ark save the two <sup>s</sup>tables which Moses put therein at Horeb, when <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>made a covenant with the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, when they came-out of Egypt.</p>	<p>c. cut or confirmed.</p>
<p>11-14.    1 KIN. 8. 10, 11.</p> <p>HA. הַתְּקַדְּשִׁים</p> <p>12. 1 Chr. 25. 1-7.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> And it <sup>s</sup>came-to-pass, when the priests were-come-out of the holy place: (for all the priests that were <sup>s</sup>present <sup>ha</sup>were-sanctified, and did not then wait by course: <sup>12</sup> also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jednathun, with their sons and their brethren, being arrayed in white-linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, <sup>s</sup>stood at the-east-end-of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests sounding with <sup>s</sup>trumpets:) <sup>13</sup> it <sup>s</sup>came even to-pass, as the trumpeters and <sup>s</sup>singers were as one, to make one sound to be-heard in prais-</p>	<p>ha. had-sanctified-them-selves.</p>

<p>B.C. 1004. J. יהוה l. בִּי לְעוֹלָם הַקֶּדֶר 14. Ex. 40. 35. Ch. 7. 2.</p>	<p>ing and thanking <sup>J</sup>the LORD; and when they lifted up <i>their</i> voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of <sup>*</sup>music, and praised <sup>J</sup>the LORD, saying, "For <i>he</i> is good; for his <sup>1</sup>mercy endureth for ever:" that <i>then</i> the <b>house was filled</b> with a <b>cloud</b>, even the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD; <sup>14</sup> so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the <b>glory</b> of <sup>J</sup>the LORD had filled <sup>*</sup>the house of <sup>*</sup>God.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. l. lovingkindness, khesed.</p>
<p>1-11.   1 KIN. 8. 12-21. See 1 Chr. xvii. J. יהוה a. קהל J. G. יהוה אלהי ישראל i. אִישׁ</p>	<p><b>6 THEN</b> said Solomon, "<sup>J</sup>The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. <sup>2</sup> But <sup>†</sup> I have built a house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever." <sup>3</sup> And the king <sup>*</sup>turned his <sup>*</sup>face, and <sup>*</sup>blessed <sup>*</sup>the whole <sup>*</sup>congregation of Israēl: and all the <sup>*</sup>congregation of Israēl <sup>*</sup>stood. <sup>4</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>said, "<b>Blessed</b> be <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>‡</sup>God of Israēl, who <sup>*</sup>hath with his hands fulfilled <i>that</i> which he spake with his mouth to my father <sup>*</sup>David, saying, <sup>5</sup> 'Since the day that I brought forth my <sup>*</sup>people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israēl to build a house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any <sup>1</sup>man to be a ruler over my people Israēl: <sup>6</sup> but I <sup>*</sup>have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there; and <sup>*</sup>have chosen David to be over my people Israēl.'</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. a. assembly. J. G. Jehovah Elohim. i. ish.</p>
<p>ac. בְּאֵינֶיךָ 11. Ch. 5. 10. c. בְּרֵית</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> "Now it <sup>*</sup>was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>‡</sup>God of Israēl. <sup>8</sup> But <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>*</sup>said to David my father, 'Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build a house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart: <sup>9</sup> notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son <sup>*</sup>which shall come forth out of thy loins, <sup>†c</sup> shall build the house for my name.' <sup>10</sup> "<sup>J</sup>The LORD therefore <sup>*</sup>hath performed his <sup>*</sup>word that he <sup>*</sup>hath spoken: for I <sup>*</sup>am risen up in the room of David my father, and <sup>*</sup>am set on the throne of Israēl, <sup>ac</sup> as <sup>J</sup>the LORD promised, and <sup>*</sup>have built the house for the name of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>‡</sup>God of Israēl. <sup>11</sup> And in it <sup>*</sup>have I put <sup>*</sup>the ark, wherein is the <sup>c</sup>covenant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that he <sup>c</sup>made with the <sup>*</sup>children of Israēl."</p>	<p>ac. according as Jehovah. c. cut or confirmed. s. sons.</p>
<p>12-17.   1 KIN. 8. 22-26. sc. בִּינָה J. G. יהוה אלהי ישראל k. וְהִתְקַדֵּשׁ</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>stood before the altar of <sup>J</sup>the LORD in the presence of all the <sup>*</sup>congregation of Israēl, and <sup>*</sup>spread forth his hands: <sup>13</sup> for Solomon had made a brazen <sup>sc</sup>scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and <sup>*</sup>had set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he <sup>*</sup>stood, and <sup>*</sup>kneeled down upon his knees before all the <sup>*</sup>congregation of Israēl, and <sup>*</sup>spread forth his hands toward <sup>*</sup>heaven, <sup>14</sup> And <sup>*</sup>said, "O <sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>‡</sup>God of Israēl, <i>there is</i> no <sup>‡</sup>God like thee in the <sup>*</sup>heaven, nor in the earth; <sup>*</sup>which keepest <sup>*</sup>covenant, and <i>shewest</i> <sup>*</sup>mercy unto thy servants, <sup>*</sup>that walk before thee with all their hearts: <sup>15</sup> thou which <sup>*</sup>hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou <sup>*</sup>hast promised him; and <sup>*</sup>spakest with thy mouth, and <sup>*</sup>hast fulfilled <i>it</i> with thine hand, as <i>it is</i> <sup>*</sup>this <sup>*</sup>day. <sup>16</sup> Now therefore, O <sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>‡</sup>God of Israēl, <sup>*</sup>keep with thy servant David my father that which thou <sup>*</sup>hast promised him, <sup>c</sup>saying, 'There shall not fail thee a <sup>1</sup>man in my sight <sup>*</sup>to sit upon the throne of Israēl; <sup>c</sup>yet so that thy <sup>*</sup>children <sup>*</sup>take heed to their <sup>*</sup>way to walk in my law, <sup>ac</sup> as thou <sup>*</sup>hast walked before me.' <sup>17</sup> Now then, O <sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>‡</sup>God of Israēl, <sup>*</sup>let thy word be verified, which thou <sup>*</sup>hast spoken unto thy servant David.</p>	<p>sc. scaffold, Heb. kiyōr. Same word as rendered laver. <sup>*</sup>h. the heavens. J. G. Jehovah Elohim. k. kindness or lovingkindness, Heb. khesed.</p>
<p>o. אֵם 18-21.   1 KIN. 8. 27-30. 18. Ch. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49. a. אֶת־הַתְּהִלָּה</p>	<p><sup>18</sup> "But <b>will</b> <sup>‡</sup>God in very deed dwell with <sup>*</sup>a men on the earth? behold, <sup>*</sup>heaven and the <sup>*</sup>heaven of <sup>*</sup>heavens <sup>*</sup>cannot contain thee; how much less <sup>*</sup>this <sup>*</sup>house which I <sup>*</sup>have built! <sup>19</sup> Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to</p>	<p>o. only if. s. sons. ac. according as. a. ahdahm.</p>



n.c. 1004.	his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee: <sup>20</sup> that thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place. <sup>21</sup> Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.	t. towards.
22, 23.    1 KIN. 8. 31, 32.	<sup>22</sup> "If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house; <sup>23</sup> then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiring the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.	*h. the heavens. i. ish. l. lawless.
24, 25.    1 KIN. 8. 33, 34.	<sup>24</sup> "And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house; <sup>25</sup> then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.	
26, 27.    1 KIN. 8. 35, 36.	<sup>26</sup> "When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; yet if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them; <sup>27</sup> then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.	
28-31.    1 KIN. 8. 37-40. Ch. 20. 5-18.	<sup>28</sup> "If there be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness there be: <sup>29</sup> then what prayer or what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this house: <sup>30</sup> then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men:) <sup>31</sup> that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, as long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.	p. plague or stroke. a. ahdahm. t. or toward, Heb. el. *h. the heavens. e. established place. i. ish. s. sons. a. ahdahm. al. all the days which. u. upon the face of the ground.
32, 33.    1 KIN. 8. 41-43.	<sup>32</sup> "Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house; <sup>33</sup> then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.	t. or toward. peoples.
34, 35.    1 KIN. 8. 44, 45.	<sup>34</sup> "If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name; <sup>35</sup> then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.	th. that thy name is called upon. to. toward or the way of.
36-39.    1 KIN. 8. 46-53.	<sup>36</sup> "If they sin against thee, (for there is no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before their enemies, and they carry them away captives unto	
36. Eccl. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8.		

<p>b. וְהִשִּׁיבוּ אֶל-לִבָּם ר. c. 1004.</p>	<p>a land far-off or near; <sup>37</sup> yet if they <sup>b</sup>bethink themselves in the land whither they <sup>a</sup>are-carried-captive, and <sup>a</sup>turn and <sup>a</sup>pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, 'We have sinned, we <sup>a</sup>have-done-amiss, and have <sup>a</sup>dealt-wickedly; ' <sup>38</sup> if they <sup>a</sup>return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have-carried them captives, and <sup>a</sup>pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the city which thou <sup>a</sup>hast-chosen, and toward the house which I <sup>a</sup>have-built for thy name: <sup>39</sup> then <sup>a</sup>hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling <sup>a</sup>place, their <sup>a</sup>prayer and their <sup>a</sup>supplications, and <sup>a</sup>maintain their cause, and <sup>a</sup>forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.</p>	<p>b. bring-back to their heart.</p>
<p>10-42. Ps. cxxiii.</p>	<p><sup>40</sup> "Now, my <sup>a</sup>God, <sup>a</sup>let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, And let thine ears be attent unto the prayer that is made in <sup>a</sup>this <sup>a</sup>place.</p>	<p>c. established place of dwelling.</p>
<p>J. g. וְהָיָה אֱלֹהִים</p>	<p><sup>41</sup> Now therefore <sup>a</sup>arise, O-<sup>J</sup> LORD <sup>a</sup>God, into thy resting-place, Thou and the ark of thy strength:</p>	<p>J. g. Jehovah Elohim.</p>
<p>g. וְהִסְרִירָה</p>	<p><sup>a</sup>Let thy priests, O <sup>J</sup> LORD <sup>a</sup>God, be-clothed-with salvation, And <sup>a</sup>let thy <sup>a</sup>saints rejoice in goodness.</p>	<p>g. gracious-ones.</p>
<p>k. לְחַסְדֵּי</p>	<p><sup>42</sup> O <sup>J</sup> LORD <sup>a</sup>God, <sup>a</sup>turn not away the face of thine <sup>a</sup>-anointed: <sup>a</sup>Remember the <sup>a</sup>mercies of David thy servant."</p>	<p>k. kindnesses.</p>
<p>1-3. 1 KIN. 8. 10, 11, 54-61. See ch. 5. 11-14. Eze. 10. 3, 4. 1. Lev. 9. 24. Jud. 6. 21. 1 Kin. 18. 38. 1 Chr. 21. 26.</p>	<p><sup>1</sup> NOW when Solomon had-made-an-end of praying, the fire <sup>a</sup>-came-down from <sup>a</sup>heaven, and <sup>a</sup>consumed the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the <sup>a</sup>-glory-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD filled <sup>a</sup>the house.</p>	<p><sup>a</sup>h. the heavens. a. ascending-offering. J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>a. הָעֵלָה J. וְהָיָה</p>	<p><sup>2</sup> And the priests could not enter into the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, because the <sup>a</sup>-glory-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD had-filled <sup>J</sup>the LORD's <sup>a</sup>house.</p>	<p>s. sons.</p>
<p>l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם נִסְדָּר</p>	<p><sup>3</sup> And when all the <sup>a</sup>-children-of Israēl saw how the fire came-down, and the <sup>a</sup>-glory-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD upon the house, they <sup>a</sup>bowed-themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and <sup>a</sup>worshipped, and <sup>a</sup>praised <sup>J</sup>the LORD, saying, "For he is good; for his <sup>a</sup>mercy endureth for ever."</p>	<p>l. loving-kindness.</p>
<p>4-6. 1 KIN. 8. 62, 63. זָבָחִים</p>	<p><sup>4</sup> Then the king and all the people <sup>sa</sup><sup>a</sup>offered sacrifices before <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>a</sup>king Solomon <sup>sa</sup><sup>a</sup>offered a <sup>a</sup>sacrifice-of twenty and two thousand <sup>a</sup>oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people <sup>a</sup>dedicated <sup>a</sup>the-house-of <sup>a</sup>God.</p>	<p>sa. sacrificed.</p>
<p><sup>a</sup>G. הָאֱלֹהִים G. 1 Chr. 15. 16.</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> And the priests <sup>a</sup>waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments-of music-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, which David the king had-made to praise <sup>J</sup>the LORD, because his <sup>a</sup>mercy endureth for ever, when David praised by their <sup>a</sup>ministry; and the priests <sup>a</sup>sounded <sup>a</sup>-trumpets before them, and all Israēl <sup>a</sup>stood.</p>	<p><sup>a</sup>G. ha Elohim, the Divine three in one.</p>
<p>b. בְּיָרָם</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> Moreover Solomon <sup>a</sup>hallowed <sup>a</sup>the-middle-of the court that was before the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD: for there he <sup>a</sup>offered <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings, and <sup>a</sup>the-fat-of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had-made was not able to receive <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings, and <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>meat-offerings, and <sup>a</sup>the fat.</p>	<p>h. hand.</p>
<p>7. 1 KIN. 8. 64. בְּיָצֵאָה שָׁם</p>	<p><sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings, and <sup>a</sup>the-fat-of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had-made was not able to receive <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings, and <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>meat-offerings, and <sup>a</sup>the fat.</p>	<p>p. prepared.</p>
<p>a. עֲלֹתוֹת וְאֶת־הַמִּנְחָה</p>	<p><sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings, and <sup>a</sup>the-fat-of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had-made was not able to receive <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings, and <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>meat-offerings, and <sup>a</sup>the fat.</p>	<p>a. ascending-offerings.</p>
<p>g. וְאֶת־הַמִּנְחָה</p>	<p><sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings, and <sup>a</sup>the-fat-of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had-made was not able to receive <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings, and <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>meat-offerings, and <sup>a</sup>the fat.</p>	<p>g. gift-offerings.</p>
<p>8-10. 1 KIN. 8. 65, 66. מִקְהָל</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> Also at the-same <sup>a</sup>time Solomon <sup>a</sup>kept <sup>a</sup>the feast <sup>i</sup>seven days, and all Israēl with him, a very great <sup>as</sup>congregation, from the-entering-in of Hamath unto the-river-of Egypt.</p>	<p>i. i.e. of Tabernacles. as. assembly.</p>
<p>r. עֲצָרָה</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> And in the eighth <sup>a</sup>day they <sup>a</sup>made a <sup>a</sup>solemn-assembly: for they kept the-dedication-of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.</p>	<p>r. restraint.</p>
<p><sup>10</sup> And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh <sup>a</sup>month he sent <sup>a</sup>the people away into their tents, glad and merry in</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh <sup>a</sup>month he sent <sup>a</sup>the people away into their tents, glad and merry in</p>	<p>547</p>



B.C. 1004.

heart for the goodness that <sup>J</sup>the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israël his people.

11. ||1 KIN. 9. 1.

<sup>11</sup> Thus Solomon <sup>\*</sup>finished <sup>the-house-of</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and the king's <sup>house</sup>: and <sup>all</sup> that came into Solomon's heart to make in the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12-22. ||1 KIN.

9. 2-9.

12. Deut. 12. 6.

13. Ch. 6. 26-

28.

ab.

14. Ch. 6. 27, 30.

u. אֲשֶׁר נִקְרָא

שְׁמִי עָלֵיהֶם

15. Ch. 6. 40.

a. בְּלִי לְיָמִים

ac. בְּאֵימָר

18. Ch. 6. 16.

c. בְּרִיתִי

b. לֹא יִכָּרֵת

i. אֵישׁ

p. הַעֲמִים

21. Dent. 29. 21.

Jer. 22. 8, 9.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>appeared to Solomon by <sup>\*</sup>night, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "I <sup>'</sup>have-heard thy <sup>'</sup>prayer, and <sup>'</sup>have-chosen <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>place to myself for a house-of sacrifice. <sup>13</sup> <sup>א</sup>if I <sup>'</sup>shnt-up <sup>=</sup>heaven that there <sup>'</sup>be no rain, or <sup>א</sup>if I <sup>'</sup>command the locusts to devour the land, or if I <sup>'</sup>send pestilence among my people; <sup>14</sup> if my people, "which are-called by my name, <sup>\*</sup>shall-humble-them-selves, and <sup>\*</sup>pray, and <sup>\*</sup>seek my face, and <sup>\*</sup>turn from their <sup>\*</sup>wicked ways; then will I hear from <sup>=</sup>heaven, and <sup>\*</sup>will-forgive their sin, and <sup>\*</sup>will-heal their <sup>'</sup>land. <sup>15</sup> Now mine eyes shall-be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer that is made in <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>place. <sup>16</sup> For now <sup>'</sup>have-I-chosen and <sup>'</sup>sanctified <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>house, that my name may-be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall-be there <sup>a</sup>perpetually.

<sup>17</sup> "And as for thee, if thou wilt-walk before me, <sup>ac</sup>as David thy father walked, and <sup>o</sup>do according-to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt-observe my statutes and my judgments; <sup>18</sup> then <sup>'</sup>will-I-stablish <sup>the-throne-of</sup> thy kingdom, according as I have <sup>c</sup>covenanted with David thy father, <sup>o</sup>saying, 'There-shall not <sup>b</sup>fail thee a <sup>i</sup>man <sup>to-be-ruler</sup> in Israël.'

<sup>19</sup> "But if <sup>u</sup> turn-away, and <sup>'</sup>forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I <sup>'</sup>have-set before you, and <sup>'</sup>shall-go and <sup>'</sup>serve other gods, and <sup>'</sup>worship them; <sup>20</sup> then <sup>'</sup>will-I-pluck-them-up-by-the-roots out of my land which I <sup>'</sup>have-given them; and <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>house, which I have sanctified for my name, will-I-cast-out of my sight, and <sup>'</sup>will-make it to be a proverb and a byword among all <sup>p</sup>nations. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>house, which <sup>'</sup>is high, shall-be-an-astonishment to every-one <sup>that-passeth-by</sup> it; so that he <sup>'</sup>shall-say, 'Why <sup>'</sup>hath <sup>J</sup>the LORD done thus unto <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>land, and unto <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>house?' <sup>22</sup> And it shall-be-answered, 'Because they forsook <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God-of their fathers, which brought-them-forth out-of the land-of Egypt, and <sup>'</sup>laid-hold on other gods, and <sup>'</sup>worshipped them, and <sup>'</sup>served them: therefore <sup>'</sup>hath-he-brought <sup>'</sup>all <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>evil upon them.'

ab. behold.

\*h. the heavens.

u. upon whom my name is called.

a. all the days.

ac. according as.

c. confirmed-by covenant.

b. be-cut-off to thee.

i. ish.

p. peoples.

J. Jehovah.

g. given.

s. sons.

d. double doors.

f. from, Heb. min.

992.

1, 2. ||1 KIN. 9.

10-13.

J. יהוה

g. בָּנֵי

<sup>8</sup> AND it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass at the-end-of twenty years, wherein Solomon had-built <sup>the-house-of</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and his-own <sup>house</sup>, <sup>2</sup> that the cities which HURAM had-<sup>s</sup>restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and <sup>\*</sup>caused <sup>the-children-of</sup> Israël to dwell there.

3-6. 1 KIN. 9.

15-19.

d. בְּלִי לְיָמִים

<sup>3</sup> And Solomon <sup>\*</sup>went to Hamath-zobah, and <sup>\*</sup>prevailed against it.

<sup>4</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>built <sup>Tadmor</sup> in the wilderness, and <sup>all</sup> the store <sup>\*</sup>cities, which he built in <sup>\*</sup>Hamath. <sup>5</sup> Also he <sup>\*</sup>built <sup>Beth-horon</sup> the upper, and <sup>Beth-horon</sup> the nether, fenced cities, with-walls, <sup>d</sup>gates, and bars; <sup>6</sup> and <sup>Baalath</sup>, and <sup>all</sup> the store <sup>\*</sup>cities that Solomon had, and <sup>all</sup> the chariot cities, and <sup>the-cities-of</sup> the horsemen, and <sup>all</sup> that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in <sup>\*</sup>Lebanon, and throughout all the-land-of his dominion.

7-10. ||1 KIN.

9. 20-23.

f. כִּן

<sup>7</sup> As for all the <sup>-people</sup> that were <sup>\*</sup>left <sup>'</sup>of the Hittites, and

f. B.C. 992. כין d. כלום	the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebu- sites, which <i>were</i> not <sup>f</sup> of Israēl, <sup>s</sup> but <sup>f</sup> of their <sup>s</sup> children, who were left after them in the land, whom the <sup>s</sup> children of Israēl <sup>d</sup> consumed not, them <sup>*did</sup> Solomon make to pay-tribute until <sup>*this</sup> <sup>*day</sup> .	f. from, <i>Heb.</i> min. d. destroyed.
e. אֲנִישֵׁי	<sup>9</sup> But of the <sup>s</sup> children of Israēl did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they <i>were</i> <sup>e</sup> men of war, and chief of his cap- tains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen. <sup>10</sup> And these were the chief of <sup>*king</sup> Solomon's officers, <i>even</i> two hundred and fifty, <sup>*that</sup> bare-rule over the people.	e. anahshim.
11. [1 Kin. 9. 24. 11. 1 Kin. 3. 1; 7. 8; 9. 24. at. הָקִיחַ	<sup>11</sup> And Solomon brought up <sup>the</sup> daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, "My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israēl, because <sup>at</sup> <i>the places are holy</i> , whereunto the ark of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*hath</sup> come."	at. thry. J. Jehovah.
12. 13. [1 Kin. 9. 25. See Num. xxviii. xxix. Deut. 16. 16. u. הָעֵלָה a. עֲלוֹת	<sup>12</sup> Then Solomon offered <sup>a</sup> burnt-offerings unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD on the altar of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, which he had built before the porch, <sup>13</sup> even after a certain rate every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, three times in the year, <i>even</i> in the feast of <sup>=</sup> unleavened bread, and in the feast of <sup>*</sup> weeks, and in the feast of <sup>*</sup> tabernacles.	u. offered-up. a. ascending- offerings. u. offering-up.
14. 1 Chr. xxv. xxv. xxvi. g. יְהִישָׁעִים i. אִישׁ	<sup>14</sup> And he <sup>*appointed</sup> , according to the order of David his father, <sup>the</sup> courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the <sup>s</sup> porters also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the <sup>i</sup> man of <sup>=</sup> God commanded.	g. gatekeepers. i. ish.
15. [1 Kin. 6. 7.	<sup>15</sup> And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.	
16. [1 Kin. 6. 7.	<sup>16</sup> Now all the <sup>work</sup> of Solomon <sup>*was</sup> prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and until it was <sup>finished</sup> . So the house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD was perfected.	
17. 18. [1 Kin. 9. 26-28. o. אוֹפִירָה	<sup>17</sup> Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom. <sup>18</sup> And Hiram <sup>*sent</sup> him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants <sup>that</sup> had knowledge of the sea; and they <sup>*went</sup> with the servants of Solomon to <sup>o</sup> Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and <sup>*brought</sup> them to <sup>*king</sup> Solomon.	o. Ophir, Abundance.
1. 2. [1 Kin. 10. 1-3. Matt. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31. s. שָׁבָא	<b>9</b> AND when the <sup>queen</sup> of <sup>s</sup> Sheba heard of <sup>the</sup> fame of Solomon, she <sup>*came</sup> to prove <sup>the</sup> Solomon with hard-questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels <sup>that</sup> bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she <sup>*was</sup> come to Solomon, she <sup>*communed</sup> with him of <sup>all</sup> that was in her heart.	s. Sheba, Man.
3-8. [1 Kin. 10. 4-9. a. וְעֲלִיתוֹ אִשְׁרָיָה יַעֲלָה 1 Kin. 10. 5, Heb. וְעֲלִיתוֹ אִשְׁרָיָה יַעֲלָה J. יְהוָה	<sup>2</sup> And Solomon <sup>*told</sup> her <sup>all</sup> her <sup>*</sup> questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not. <sup>3</sup> And when the <sup>queen</sup> of Sheba <sup>*had</sup> seen <sup>the</sup> wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, <sup>4</sup> and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his <sup>a</sup> ascent by which he <sup>went</sup> up into the house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.	w. words or matters, <i>Heb.</i> dēbahrim. a. ascent, <i>Heb.</i> haliyahtho, comp. 1 Kin. 10. 5, holatho. J. Jehovah.



t. B.C. 992. אֶתְהָרָה w. דְּרָרִיד	5 And she *said to the king, “ <i>It was</i> a true *report which I heard in mine-own land of thine *acts, and of thy wisdom: 6 howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes *had-seen <i>it</i> : and, behold, the-one-half-of the-greatness-of thy wisdom was not told me: <i>for</i> thou *exceedest the fame that I heard. 7 *Happy <i>are</i> thy *men, and *happy <i>are</i> these thy servants, *which stand continually before thee, and *hear thy *wisdom. 8 Blessed *be <i>the</i> LORD thy *God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, <i>to be</i> king for <i>the</i> LORD thy *God: because thy *God loved *Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore *made he thee king over them, to do judgment and *justice.”	t. The word was truth. w. words or matters, dē-bahrin.
w. אֲנָשִׁים J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיךָ	9 And <b>she</b> *gave the king a hundred and twenty talents-of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any *such spice as the-queen-of Sheba gave *king Solomon.	w. anahshim. J. G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
r. יְדִידָה 9-11.    1 KIN. 10. 10-12. See Ps. 72.	10 And the-servants also of Hiram, and the-servants-of Solomon, which brought gold from *Ophir, brought alnum trees and precious stones.	r. righteous-ness.
o. מְאוֹפִיר h. מִסְלֹת	11 And the king *made of <i>the</i> alnum trees <i>h</i> terraces to the-house-of <i>the</i> LORD, and to the king’s palace, and harps and psalteries for *singers: and there were none such seen before in the-land-of Judah.	o. Ophir, Abundance. h. or highways or stairs, Heb. mēsilōth, from sahlal, to raise, to cast-up.
12.    1 KIN. 10. 13.	12 And *king Solomon gave to the-queen-of Sheba <i>that</i> her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside <i>that</i> which she had-brought unto the king. So she *turned, and *went-away to her-own land, <i>she</i> and her servants.	
13. 14.    1 KIN. 10. 14, 15. tr. מְאֻשִׁי מְקָרִים	13 Now the-weight-of *gold that *came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents-of gold; 14 beside <i>that</i> which *trchapmen and *merchants brought. And all the-kings-of Arabia and governors-of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.	tr. travellers or traders.
15.    1 KIN. 10. 16, 17. p. צֶנֶה s. מְגִינִים	15 And *king Solomon *made two-hundred <i>p</i> targets-of beaten gold: six hundred <i>shekels</i> of beaten gold <i>went</i> to *one *ptarget. 16 And three hundred *shields made he of beaten gold: three hundred <i>shekels</i> of gold <i>went</i> to *one *sshield. And the king *put them in the-house-of the-forest-of *Lebanon.	p. pointed-shields, Heb. tsinnah, from tsinnah, a thorn. s. shields, Heb. mahginnim, from gahnan, to cover, to protect.
17-19.    1 KIN. 10. 18-20. ha. יָדוֹת	17 Moreover the king *made a great <b>throne-of ivory</b> , and *overlaid it with pure gold. 18 And <i>there were</i> six steps to the throne, with a footstool-of *gold, <i>which were</i> fastened to the throne, and <i>h</i> stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays: 19 and twelve lions <i>stood</i> there on the-one-side and on the-other upon the six steps. There was not <i>the</i> like made in any kingdom.	ha. hands.
20, 21.    1 KIN. 10. 21, 22.	20 And all the-drinking vessels-of *king Solomon <i>were</i> of gold, and all the-vessels-of the-house-of the-forest-of *Lebanon <i>were</i> of pure gold: none <i>were</i> of silver; it was <i>not</i> any-thing accounted <i>of</i> in the-days-of Solomon.	
22-24.    1 KIN. 10. 23-25.	21 For the king’s ships <i>went</i> to Tarshish with the-servants-of Hiram: every three years once came the-ships-of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. 22 And *king Solomon *passed all the-kings-of the earth in riches and wisdom. 23 And all the-kings-of the earth *sought the-presence-of Solomon, to hear his <i>wisdom</i> , that *God had-put in his heart.	

B.C. about 992.

i. שִׁנִּי  
a. פָּרָז25. || 1 KIN. 10.  
26.27, 28. || 1 KIN.  
10. 27, 28.29, 30. || 1 KIN.  
11. 41-43.  
w. פָּרָז

975.

1. || 1 KIN. 12. 1.

2-5. || 1 KIN. 12.  
2-5.  
2. 1 Kin. 11. 40.6, 7. || 1 KIN. 12.  
6, 7.a. כָּל-הַיָּמִים  
8-11. 1 KIN. 12.  
8-11.

c. נִסְיָנִים

12-15. || 1 KIN.  
12. 12-15.  
ac. כַּאֲשֶׁר

24 And they <sup>1</sup>brought <sup>1</sup>every-man his present, vessels-of silver, <sup>i. ish.</sup> and vessels-of gold, and raiment, <sup>a</sup>harness, and spices, horses, <sup>a. armour.</sup> and mules, a rate year by year.

25 And Solomon <sup>1</sup>had four thousand stalls for **horses** and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he <sup>1</sup>bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 And **he** <sup>1</sup>reigned over all the kings from the <sup>i. i.e. Euphrates.</sup> river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king <sup>1</sup>made <sup>2</sup>silver in Jerusalem as <sup>2</sup>stones, and <sup>2</sup>cedar-trees made he as the sycamore-trees that *are* in the low-  
plains in abundance.

28 And they <sup>1</sup>brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all <sup>1</sup>lands.

29 Now the rest of the **acts of Solomon**, <sup>1</sup>first and <sup>1</sup>last, *are* they not written in the <sup>w. words.</sup> book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

30 And Solomon <sup>1</sup>reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

31 And Solomon <sup>1</sup>slept with his fathers, and he <sup>1</sup>was-buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son <sup>1</sup>reigned in his stead.

**10** AND **Rehoboam** <sup>1</sup>went to **Shechem**: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it <sup>1</sup>came-to-pass, when **Jeroboam** the son of Nebat, *who was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam <sup>1</sup>returned out of Egypt. 3 And they <sup>1</sup>sent and <sup>1</sup>called him.

So Jeroboam and all Israel <sup>1</sup>came and <sup>1</sup>spake to Rehoboam, <sup>2</sup>saying, 4 "Thy father made our <sup>2</sup>yoke grievous: now therefore <sup>1</sup>ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his <sup>1</sup>heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we <sup>1</sup>will-serve thee."

5 And he <sup>1</sup>said unto them, "Come again unto me after three days." And the people <sup>1</sup>departed.

6 And <sup>1</sup>king **Rehoboam** <sup>1</sup>took-counsel with the **old-men** that had <sup>1</sup>stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, <sup>2</sup>saying, "What counsel give ye *me* to return answer to <sup>1</sup>this <sup>1</sup>people?"

7 And they <sup>1</sup>spake unto him, saying, "If thou <sup>1</sup>be-kind to <sup>1</sup>this <sup>1</sup>people, and <sup>1</sup>please them, and <sup>1</sup>speak good words to them, they <sup>1</sup>will-be thy servants <sup>a</sup>for ever."

8 But he <sup>1</sup>forsook <sup>1</sup>the counsel which the old-men gave him, and <sup>1</sup>took-counsel with the **young-men** that were-brought-up with him, <sup>2</sup>that stood before him. 9 And he <sup>1</sup>said unto them, "What <sup>1</sup>advice give ye that we <sup>1</sup>may-return answer to <sup>1</sup>this <sup>1</sup>people, which <sup>1</sup>have-spoken to me, saying, 'Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did-put upon us'?"

10 And the young-men that were-brought-up with him <sup>1</sup>spake unto him, <sup>2</sup>saying, "Thus shalt-thou-answer the people that spake unto thee, <sup>2</sup>saying, 'Thy father made our <sup>2</sup>yoke heavy, but <sup>1</sup>make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us;' thus shalt-thou-say unto them, 'My little *finger* shall-be-thicker than my father's loins. 11 For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will-put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with <sup>1</sup>whips, but I *will* chastise you with <sup>1</sup>scorpions.'

12 So Jeroboam and all the people <sup>1</sup>came to Rehoboam on the third <sup>1</sup>day, <sup>ac</sup>as the king bade, saying, "Come again to me on the third <sup>1</sup>day."



B.C. 975.  15. 1 Kin. 11. 29.	<p><sup>13</sup> And <b>the king</b> *answered them <b>roughly</b>; and *king Rehoboam *forsook <sup>c</sup>the_counsel_of the old-men, <sup>14</sup> and *answered them after the<sup>c</sup>advice_of the young-men, saying, “My father made your <sup>c</sup>Yoke heavy, but <sup>1</sup> I will-add thereto: my father chastised you with *whips, but <sup>1</sup> I will chastise you with *scorpions.”</p>	c. counsel.
16. 17.    1 Kin. 12. 16, 17.	<p><sup>15</sup> So the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was of *God, that <sup>J</sup>the LORD might-perform his <sup>c</sup>word, which he spake by the-hand_of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the-son-of Nebat.</p>	
i. אִישׁ	<p><sup>16</sup> And when all Israēl saw that the king would not hearken unto them, <b>the people</b> *answered <sup>c</sup>the king, saying, “What portion have we in David? and we have none inheritance in the-son_of Jesse: <sup>i</sup>every-man to your tents, O Israēl: and now, David, <sup>c</sup>see to thine-own house.” So all Israēl *went to their tents.</p>	i. ish.
18. 19.    1 Kin. 12. 18-20. st. חֲזַקְתָּ	<p><sup>17</sup> But as for the-<sup>s</sup>children_of Israēl *that dwelt in the-cities_of Judah, Rehoboam *reigned over them.</p> <p><sup>18</sup> Then *king Rehoboam *sent <b>Hadoram</b> that was over the tribute; and the-<sup>s</sup>children_of Israēl <b>stoned</b> him with stones, that he *died. But *king Rehoboam <sup>st</sup>made-speed to get-him-up to his <sup>c</sup>chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.</p> <p><sup>19</sup> And <b>Israēl</b> *rebelled against the-house_of David unto <sup>c</sup>this *day.</p>	s. sons.  st. strengthen- ed himself.
1.    1 Kin. 12. 21.	<p><b>11</b> AND when <b>Rehoboam</b> *was-come to Jerusalem, he *gathered of <sup>c</sup>the-house_of Judah and Benjamin a hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, <sup>c</sup>which_were warriors, to <b>fight</b> against Israēl, that he might-bring <sup>c</sup>the kingdom again to Rehoboam.</p>	
2-4.    1 Kin. 12. 22-24. J. יהוה i. אִישׁ יִשְׂרָאֵל	<p><sup>2</sup> But the-<sup>word</sup>_of <sup>J</sup>the LORD *came to <b>Shemaiah</b> the-<sup>i</sup>man_of *God, saying, <sup>3</sup> “<sup>c</sup>Speak unto Rehoboam the-son_of Solomon, king_of Judah, and to all Israēl in Judah and Benjamin, saying, <sup>4</sup> ‘Thus <sup>c</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: <sup>c</sup>return <sup>i</sup>every-man to his house: for <sup>c</sup>this *thing <sup>c</sup>is_done of me.’”</p> <p>And they *obeyed <sup>c</sup>the-words_of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and *returned from going against Jeroboam.</p>	J. Jehovah. i. ish.
974. 13-17.    See 1 Kin. 12. 25-33. b. בְּנֵי	<p><sup>5</sup> And <b>Rehoboam</b> *dwelt in Jerusalem, and *built cities for defence in Judah. <sup>6</sup> He *built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa, <sup>7</sup> and Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam, <sup>8</sup> and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, <sup>9</sup> and Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, <sup>10</sup> and Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities.</p> <p><sup>11</sup> And he *fortified <sup>c</sup>the strong-holds, and *put captains in them, and store_of victual, and of oil and wine. <sup>12</sup> And in every several city he <sup>put</sup> shields and spears, and *made them exceeding strong, <sup>c</sup>having Judah and Benjamin on his side.</p>	
d. וְלִשְׁעָרִים g. מִנְּתָנִים	<p><sup>13</sup> And the <b>priests</b> and the <b>Levites</b> that were in all Israēl resorted to him out_of all their <sup>b</sup>coasts. <sup>14</sup> For the Levites left their <sup>c</sup>suburbs and their possession, and *came to Judah and Jerusalem: (for Jeroboam and his sons had<sup>c</sup>cast_them_off from executing_the-priest's-office unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD: <sup>15</sup> and he *ordained him priests for the high-places, and for the <sup>d</sup>devils, and for the calves which he had<sup>c</sup>made.)</p> <p><sup>16</sup> And after them out_of all the-tribes_of Israēl <sup>c</sup>such_as <sup>g</sup>set their <sup>c</sup>hearts to seek <sup>J</sup>the LORD *God_of Israēl came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD *God_of their fathers.</p>	b. borders.  d. devils or hairy-ones.  g. gave. J. G. Jehovah Elohim.

B.C. about 975.  
17. Ch. 12. 1.

<sup>17</sup> So they \*strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and \*made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

<sup>18</sup> And Rehoboam \*took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse; <sup>19</sup> which \*bare him \*children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zerah. <sup>20</sup> And after her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. <sup>21</sup> And Rehoboam \*loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and \*begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

<sup>22</sup> And Rehoboam \*made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, to be ruler among his brethren: for he thought to make him king.

<sup>23</sup> And he \*dealt wisely, and \*dispersed of all his \*children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every \*fenced city: and he \*gave them \*victual in abundance. And he \*desired many wives.

**12** AND it \*came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he \*forsook the law of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and all Israel with him.

<sup>2</sup> And it \*came to pass, that in the fifth year of \*king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>3</sup> with twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt; the <sup>1</sup>Lubims, the <sup>2</sup>Sukkiims, and the <sup>3</sup>Ethiopians, <sup>4</sup> and he \*took the fenced cities which pertained to Judah, and \*came to Jerusalem.

<sup>5</sup> Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and \*said unto them, "Thus \*saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>6</sup> Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak."

<sup>6</sup> Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king \*humbled themselves; and they \*said, "<sup>J</sup>The LORD is righteous."

<sup>7</sup> And when <sup>J</sup>the LORD saw that they \*humbled themselves, the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, "They \*humbled themselves; therefore I will not destroy them, but I \*will grant them some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak. <sup>8</sup> Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries."

<sup>9</sup> So Shishak king of Egypt \*came up against Jerusalem, and \*took away the treasures of the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he \*carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

<sup>10</sup> (Instead of which \*king Rehoboam \*made shields of brass, and \*committed them to the hands of the chief of the <sup>r</sup>=guard, <sup>11</sup> that kept the entrance of the king's house. <sup>11</sup> And when the king \*entered into the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, the <sup>r</sup>=guard came and \*fetched them, and \*brought them again into the <sup>r</sup>=guard chamber.)

<sup>12</sup> And when he humbled himself, the wrath of <sup>J</sup>the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: and also in Judah things went well.

<sup>13</sup> So \*king Rehoboam \*strengthened himself in Jerusalem,

s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

i. Lubims, Dwellers in a thirsty land. A people of Lybia.

s. Sukkiims, Dwellers in tents. A people of East Africa.

e. Ethiopians, Cushims, A people of black countenance.

r. runners.

r.c. chamber of the runners, Heb. tah hah-rahtsim.



B.C. 971.	and <b>*reigned</b> : for Rehoboam <i>was</i> one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which <sup>J</sup> the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israël, to put his name there. And his mother's name <i>was</i>	
a. נַחֲמָה	Naamah an Ammonitess.	n. Nahamah, Pleasant.
	<sup>14</sup> And he <b>*did</b> <i>*evil</i> , because he prepared not his heart to seek <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
15. 16. 1 KIN. 14. 29-31. 15. Ch. 9. 29; 13. 22.	<sup>15</sup> Now the <b>acts of Rehoboam</b> , <i>*first and *last, are thry</i> not written in the <i>"book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And there were wars between</i>	w. words.
w. בְּרִבְרִי	Rehoboam and Jeroboam <i>"continually.</i>	a. all the days.
a. בְּלִיַּיִם	<sup>16</sup> And Rehoboam <i>"slept with his fathers, and "was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son "reigned in his stead.</i>	
958. 1, 2. 1 KIN. 15. 1-6.	<b>13</b> NOW in the eighteenth year of <i>*king Jeroboam "began</i>	a. Abijah, or Abijam, My father is Jah or Jehovah.
a. אֲבִיָּה	<i>"Abijah to reign over Judah.</i>	m. Michayah, or Maachah, Who is like Jehovah.
m. מִיכָאֵהוּ	<sup>2</sup> He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also <i>was "Michaiah the daughter of "Uriel of Gibeah.</i>	n. or Absalom.
957. 2, 3. 1 KIN. 15. 7.	And there <i>was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.</i>	i. ish.
i. אִישׁ	<sup>3</sup> And Abijah <i>"set "the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen "men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen "men, being mighty men of valour.</i>	
h. אֶפְרַיִם	<sup>4</sup> And <b>Abijah</b> <i>"stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in</i>	h. the hill-country of.
j. g. יְהוָה	mount Ephraim, and <i>"said, "Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all</i>	j. g. Jehovah Elohim.
אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל	Israël; <sup>5</sup> Ought ye not to know that <i>"the LORD "God of Israël</i>	
	gave the kingdom over Israël to David for ever, <i>even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt? "Yet Jeroboam the son of</i>	
m. אֲנָשִׁים	Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, <i>"is risen up, and "hath rebelled against his "lord. "And there "are gathered</i>	ae. anahshim.
s. בְּנֵי בְלִישַׁל	unto him vain <i>"men, the "children of Belial, and "have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when</i>	s. sons.
j. יְהוָה	Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them. <sup>8</sup> And now <i>ye "think to withstand the kingdom of "the</i>	
	LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and <i>ye be a great multi-</i>	
9. Ch. 11. 14, 15.	tude, and <i>there are with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made</i>	j. Jehovah.
	you for gods. <sup>9</sup> <i>"Have ye not cast out "the priests of "the LORD,</i>	
p. עַמִּי	the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and <i>"have made you priests</i>	p. peoples.
f. לְמַלְא יָדוֹ	after the manner of the <i>"nations of other "lands? so that who-</i>	f. fill his hand.
	soever cometh to <i>"consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the same "may be a priest of them that are no gods.</i>	
	<sup>10</sup> But as for us, <i>"the LORD is our "God, and we have not "forsaken</i>	j. g. Jehovah is our Elohim.
11. Lev. 24. 1-9.	him; and <i>the priests, "which minister unto "the LORD, are the</i>	
b. וּמִקְטָרִים	sons of Aaron, and the Levites <i>wait upon their business: "and</i>	b. burn as incense.
a. עֹלוֹת	<i>"they "burn unto "the LORD every "morning and every "evening</i>	a. ascending offerings.
l. וּמִנְחָה	burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: <i>the shewbread also set they in</i>	l. lampstand.
	order upon the pure <i>"table; and the "candlestick of "gold with</i>	
12. Num. 10. 8, 9.	the lamps thereof, to burn every <i>"evening: for we "keep "the</i>	
a. ג. חֲלָלִים	charge of <i>"the LORD our "God; but ye "have forsaken him.</i>	
	<sup>12</sup> And, behold, <i>"God himself is with us for our "captain, and his</i>	
	priests with <i>"sounding "trumpets to cry alarm against you. O</i>	
	children of Israël, <i>"fight ye not against "the LORD "God of your</i>	
	fathers; for ye shall not prosper."	

B.C. 957.

and behind: and they \*cried unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. <sup>15</sup> Then the <sup>i</sup>men of Judah gave a shout: and as the <sup>i</sup>men of Judah shouted, it \*came to pass, that <sup>=</sup>God smote <sup>Jeroboam</sup> and all **Israel** before Abijah and Judah.

<sup>16</sup> And the <sup>s</sup>children of **Israel** \*fled before Judah: and <sup>=</sup>God \*delivered them into their hand. <sup>17</sup> And Abijah and his people \*slew them with a great slaughter: so there \*fell down slain of **Israel** five hundred thousand chosen <sup>i</sup>men.

<sup>18</sup> Thus the <sup>s</sup>children of **Israel** \*were brought under at \*that time, and the <sup>s</sup>children of Judah \*prevailed, because they relied upon <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God of their fathers.

<sup>19</sup> And Abijah \*pursued after Jeroboam, and \*took cities from him, <sup>Beth-el</sup> with <sup>the</sup> towns thereof, and <sup>Jeshanah</sup> with <sup>the</sup> towns thereof, and <sup>Ephraim</sup> with the towns thereof.

<sup>20</sup> Neither did **Jeroboam** recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*struck him, and he \*died.

<sup>21</sup> But Abijah \*waxed mighty, and \*married fourteen wives, and \*began twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

<sup>22</sup> And the rest of the <sup>acts of</sup> **Abijah**, and his ways, and his sayings, are written in the <sup>story of</sup> the prophet Iddo.

**14** SO Abijah \*slept with his fathers, and they \*buried him in the city of David: and <sup>Asa</sup> his son \*reigned in his stead. In his days the land \*was quiet ten years.

<sup>2</sup> And Asa \*did that which was \*good and \*right in the eyes of <sup>J</sup>the LORD his <sup>=</sup>God: <sup>3</sup> for he \*took away <sup>the</sup> altars of the strange gods, and the high places, and \*broke down <sup>the</sup> images, and \*cut down <sup>the</sup> groves: <sup>4</sup> and \*commanded Judah to seek <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment. <sup>5</sup> Also he \*took away out of all the cities of Judah <sup>the</sup> high places and <sup>the</sup> images: and the kingdom \*was quiet before him.

<sup>6</sup> And he \*built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in \*those years; because <sup>J</sup>the LORD had given him rest. <sup>7</sup> Therefore he \*said unto Judah, "Let us build \*these cities, and \*make about them walls, and towers, <sup>4</sup> gates, and bars, while the land is yet before us; because we have sought <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God, we have sought him, and he \*hath given us rest on every side." So they \*built and \*prospered.

<sup>8</sup> And Asa \*had an army of men <sup>that</sup> bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, <sup>that</sup> bare shields and <sup>drew</sup> bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these were mighty men of valour.

<sup>9</sup> And there \*came out against them Zerah the **Ethiopian** with a host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and \*came unto Mareshah.

<sup>10</sup> Then Asa \*went out against him, and they \*set the battle in array in the valley of <sup>Zephathah</sup> at Mareshah.

<sup>11</sup> And **Asa** \*cried unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD his <sup>=</sup>God, and \*said, "J LORD, it is nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O J LORD our <sup>=</sup>God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against \*this multitude. O J LORD, thou art our <sup>=</sup>God; let not <sup>man</sup> prevail against thee."

<sup>12</sup> So <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*smote <sup>the</sup> Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians \*fled. <sup>13</sup> And Asa and the people that were with him \*pursued them unto Gerar: and the

i. ish.

c. or commentary, Heb. midrash, from dahrash, to seek, to inquire.

a. Asa, Physician.

J. Jehovah.

s. sun-images.

d. double-doors.

z. Zephathah, Watch-tower.  
J. g. Jehovah his Elohim.

e. enosh, frail, mortal man.



b.	b.c. 941. נִשְׁפָּרוּ	Ethiopians <sup>a</sup> were-overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were- <sup>b</sup> destroyed before <sup>j</sup> the LORD, and before his host; and they <sup>a</sup> carried-away very <sup>a</sup> much spoil.	b. broken.
		<sup>14</sup> And they <sup>a</sup> smote <sup>a</sup> all the cities round-about Gerar: for the-fear-of <sup>j</sup> the LORD came upon them: and they <sup>a</sup> spoiled <sup>a</sup> all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them. <sup>15</sup> They smote also the-tents-of cattle, and <sup>a</sup> carried-away sheep and camels in abundance, and <sup>a</sup> returned to Jerusalem.	
a. o. j.	אֲזַרְיָה עֹדֶד יְהוָה	<b>15</b> AND the-Spirit-of <sup>=</sup> God came upon <sup>a</sup> <b>Azariah</b> the-son-of <sup>o</sup> Oded: <sup>2</sup> and he <sup>a</sup> went-out to meet Asa, and <sup>a</sup> said unto him, " <sup>a</sup> Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; <sup>j</sup> the LORD <i>is</i> with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will-be-found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will-forsake you. <sup>3</sup> Now for a long season Israel <i>hath been</i> without the true <sup>=</sup> God, and without a teaching priest, and without law. <sup>4</sup> But when they in their trouble <sup>a</sup> did-turn unto <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>=</sup> God-of Israel, and <sup>a</sup> sought him, he <sup>a</sup> was-found of them. <sup>5</sup> And in <sup>a</sup> those <sup>a</sup> times <i>there was</i> no peace to him-that-went-out, nor to him-that-came-in, but great vexations <i>were</i> upon all the-inhabitants-of the countries. <sup>6</sup> And nation <sup>a</sup> was-destroyed of nation, and city-of city: for <sup>=</sup> God did-vex them with all adversity. <sup>7</sup> <sup>a</sup> Be ye strong, therefore, and <sup>a</sup> let not your hands be-weak: <sup>a</sup> for your work shall-be-rewarded."	a. Azariah, Házaryahu, Helped-of Jehovah. o. Hōdēd, established. j. Jehovah.
f.	כִּי יֵשׁ עֲמָךְ לַפְעֻלָּתְכֶם	therefore, and <sup>a</sup> let not your hands be-weak: <sup>a</sup> for your work shall-be-rewarded."	f. for there is a reward for your work.
a. h.	הַשְׁקִיפִים מִמֶּנֶּה	<sup>8</sup> And when <b>Asa</b> heard <sup>a</sup> these <sup>a</sup> words, and the prophecy-of Oded the prophet, he <b>took-courage</b> , and <sup>a</sup> put-away the <sup>a</sup> abominable-idols out-of all the-land-of Judah and Benjamin, and out-of the cities which he had-taken from <sup>h</sup> mount Ephraim, and <sup>a</sup> renewed <sup>a</sup> the-altar-of <sup>j</sup> the LORD, that <i>was</i> before the-porch-of <sup>j</sup> the LORD. <sup>9</sup> And he <sup>a</sup> gathered <sup>a</sup> all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out-of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out-of Simeon: for they fell to him out-of Israel in abundance, when they saw that <sup>j</sup> the LORD his <sup>=</sup> God <i>was</i> with him.	a. or abominations. h. the-hill-country of.
j. g.	יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו	of Simeon: for they fell to him out-of Israel in abundance, when they saw that <sup>j</sup> the LORD his <sup>=</sup> God <i>was</i> with him.	j. g. Jehovah his Elohim.
s.	וַיִּזְבְּחוּ	<sup>10</sup> So they <sup>a</sup> gathered-themselves-together at Jerusalem in the third <sup>a</sup> month, in the-fifteenth year-of the-reign-of Asa. <sup>11</sup> And they <sup>s</sup> <b>offered</b> unto the LORD the same <sup>a</sup> time, of the spoil <i>which</i> they had-brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.	s. sacrificed.
i.	לְמֵאִישׁ וְעַד אִשָּׁה	<sup>12</sup> And they <sup>a</sup> entered into <i>a</i> <sup>a</sup> covenant to seek <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>=</sup> God-of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul; <sup>13</sup> that whosoever <sup>a</sup> would not seek <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>=</sup> God-of Israel <sup>a</sup> should-be-put-to-death, whether small or great, whether <sup>i</sup> man or woman.	i. ish or islah.
		<sup>14</sup> And they <sup>a</sup> sware unto <sup>j</sup> the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with <sup>a</sup> trumpets, and with cornets.	
		<sup>15</sup> And all Judah <sup>a</sup> rejoiced at the oath: for they had-sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire: and he <sup>a</sup> was-found of them: and <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>a</sup> gave-them-rest round-about.	
16-19.    1 KIN. 15. 11-15. m.	מַעַכָּה	<sup>16</sup> And also <i>concerning</i> <sup>m</sup> <b>Maachah</b> the- <sup>s</sup> mother-of Asa the king, he removed her from <i>being</i> queen, because she had-made an <sup>h</sup> idol in a grove: and Asa <sup>a</sup> cut-down her <sup>h</sup> idol, and <sup>a</sup> stamped it, and <sup>a</sup> burnt it at the brook <sup>k</sup> Kidron.	m. Maachah, Oppression. g. or grand-mother. h. horrible-thing.
h. k.	מִבְּלֵית קִדְרֹן	<sup>17</sup> But the high-places were not taken-away out-of Israel: nevertheless the-heart-of Asa was perfect all his days.	k. Kidrōn, Black or Turbid.
		<sup>18</sup> And he <sup>a</sup> brought into the-house-of <sup>=</sup> God <sup>a</sup> the things-that his father had-dedicated, and that he-himself had-dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.	

b.c. 941.	<sup>19</sup> And there was no <i>more</i> war unto the <i>five</i> and thirtieth year- of the <i>reign</i> of Asa.	
910. 1.   1 KIN. 15. 16, 17. b. בָּעֶשְׂרִים	<b>16</b> IN the <i>six</i> and thirtieth year of the <i>reign</i> of Asa. <sup>b</sup> Baasha king of Israēl <i>came-up</i> against Judah, and <sup>*</sup> built <sup>*</sup> Ramah, to the <i>intent</i> that he might <i>let none</i> go-out or come-in to Asa king of Judah.	b. Bahsha, Evil.
2-4.   1 KIN. 15. 18-20. j. יהוה c. בְּרִית	<sup>2</sup> Then Asa <sup>*</sup> brought-out silver and gold out of the <i>treasures</i> of the <i>house</i> of <sup>J</sup> the LORD and of the king's house, and <sup>*</sup> sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, <sup>*</sup> that dwelt at Damascus, saying, <sup>3</sup> "There is a <sup>e</sup> league between me and thee, as <i>there was</i> between my father and thy father: behold, I <sup>*</sup> have-sent thee silver and gold; <sup>*</sup> go, <sup>*</sup> break thy <sup>e</sup> league with Baasha king of Israēl, that he <sup>*</sup> may-depart from me." <sup>4</sup> And Ben-hadad <sup>*</sup> hearkened unto <sup>*</sup> king Asa, and <sup>*</sup> sent <sup>*</sup> the -captains of his armies against the <i>cities</i> of Israēl; and they <sup>*</sup> smote <sup>*</sup> Ijon, and <sup>*</sup> Dan, and <sup>*</sup> Abel-maim, and <sup>*</sup> all the <i>store cities</i> of Naphtali.	j. Jehovah. c. covenant, Heb. bē'rit.
5, 6.   1 KIN. 15. 21, 22.	<sup>5</sup> And it <sup>*</sup> came-to-pass, when Baasha heard <i>it</i> , that he <sup>*</sup> left- off <i>building</i> of <sup>*</sup> Ramah, and <sup>*</sup> let his <sup>*</sup> work cease. <sup>6</sup> Then Asa the king took <sup>*</sup> all Judah; and they <sup>*</sup> carried-away the <i>stones</i> of <sup>*</sup> Ramah, and <sup>*</sup> the <i>timber</i> thereof, wherewith Baasha was <i>building</i> ; and he <sup>*</sup> built therewith <sup>*</sup> Geba and <sup>*</sup> Mizpah.	
941. b. חֲנָנִי j. c. יהוה אֱלֹהֵיךָ f. חֵיל 8. Ch. 14. 9. j. יהוה 9. Prov. 15. 3. Zech. 4. 10.	<sup>7</sup> And at that <sup>*</sup> time <sup>b</sup> Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and <sup>*</sup> said unto him, "Because thou <sup>*</sup> hast-relied on the king of Syria, and not <sup>*</sup> relied on <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God, therefore <sup>*</sup> is the <sup>f</sup> host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand. <sup>8</sup> Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge <sup>f</sup> host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst-rely on <sup>J</sup> the LORD, he <sup>*</sup> delivered them into thine hand. <sup>9</sup> For the <i>eyes</i> of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> run-to-and-fro throughout the whole earth, to shew-himself-strong in the <i>behalf</i> of <i>them</i> whose heart <i>is</i> perfect toward him. Herein thou <sup>*</sup> hast-done-foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt-have wars."	b. Khānahui, Graciously- given of Je- hovah. j. g. Jehovah thy Elohim. f. force.
11, 12.   1 KIN. 15. 23.	<sup>10</sup> Then Asa <sup>*</sup> was-wroth with the seer, and <sup>*</sup> put him in a <sup>*</sup> prison house; for <i>he was</i> in a rage with him because of this <i>thing</i> . And Asa <sup>*</sup> oppressed <i>some</i> of the people the same <sup>*</sup> time. <sup>11</sup> And, behold, the <i>acts</i> of Asa, <sup>*</sup> first and <sup>*</sup> last, lo, they <i>are</i> written in the <i>book</i> of the kings of Judah and Israēl. <sup>12</sup> And Asa in the <i>thirty</i> and ninth year of his reign <sup>*</sup> was- diseased in his feet, until his disease <i>was</i> exceeding <i>great</i> : yet in his disease he <sup>*</sup> sought not to <sup>J</sup> the LORD, but to the physicians.	
914. 13, 14.   1 KIN. 15. 24. d. פָּרָה s. בְּשָׂמִים	<sup>13</sup> And Asa <sup>*</sup> slept with his fathers, and <sup>*</sup> died in the one and fortieth year of his reign. <sup>14</sup> And they <sup>*</sup> buried him in his <i>own</i> sepulchres, which he had- <sup>a</sup> made for himself in the <i>city</i> of David, and laid him in the bed which was <i>filled</i> with sweet- <sup>s</sup> odours and divers <i>kinds</i> of <i>spices</i> prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they <sup>*</sup> made a very great burning for him.	d. dug. s. spices.
1.   1 KIN. 15. 24. j. יהושפט f. הַבְּצֻרוֹת j. יהוה	<b>17</b> AND <sup>J</sup> Jehoshaphat his son <sup>*</sup> reigned in his stead, and <sup>*</sup> strengthened-himself against Israēl. <sup>2</sup> And he <sup>*</sup> placed forces in all the <sup>f</sup> fenced cities of Judah, and <sup>*</sup> set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the <i>cities</i> of Ephraim, which Asa his father had-taken. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto <sup>*</sup> Baalim; <sup>4</sup> but sought to <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>=</sup> God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the <i>doings</i> of Israēl. <sup>5</sup> Therefore	j. Jehoshaphat. Jehovah judges. f. fortified. j. Jehovah.



B.C. 914.

<sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*stablished</sup> the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah <sup>\*brought</sup> to Jehoshaphat presents; and he <sup>\*had</sup> riches and honour in abundance.

<sup>6</sup> And his heart <sup>\*was-lifted-up</sup> in the-ways-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD: moreover he took-away the high-places and <sup>\*groves</sup> out-of Judah.

912

<sup>7</sup> Also in the-third year-of his reign he sent to his princes, even to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneël, and to Michaiah, to teach in the-cities-of Judah.

<sup>8</sup> And with them he sent <sup>\*Levites</sup>, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahël, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, <sup>\*Levites</sup>; and with them Elishama and Jehoram, <sup>\*priests</sup>. <sup>9</sup> And they <sup>\*taught</sup> in Judah, and had the-book-of the-law-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD with them, and <sup>\*went-about</sup> throughout all the-cities-of Judah, and <sup>\*taught</sup> the people.

10. Prov. 16. 7.  
t. פֶּהַר

<sup>10</sup> And the-<sup>t</sup>fear-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*fell</sup> upon all the-kingdoms-of the lands that were round-about Judah, so that they made **no war** against Jehoshaphat. <sup>11</sup> Also some of the Philistines <sup>\*brought</sup> Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians <sup>\*brought</sup> him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

t. terror.

p. פִּירְגִיּוֹת  
re. מִלְחָמָה

<sup>12</sup> And Jehoshaphat <sup>\*waxed</sup> great exceedingly; and he <sup>\*built</sup> in Judah <sup>p</sup>castles, and cities-of store. <sup>13</sup> And he had much business in the-cities-of Judah: and the-<sup>m</sup>men-of war, mighty-men-of valour, were in Jerusalem.

p. or palaces.  
æ. anahshim.

<sup>14</sup> And these are the-numbers-of them according-to the-house-of their fathers: Of Judah, the-captains-of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty-men of valour three hundred thousand.

<sup>15</sup> And next to him was Jehohanan the captain, and with him two-hundred and fourscore thousand.

<sup>16</sup> And next him was Amasiah the-son-of Zichri, who willingly offered-himself unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD; and with him two-hundred thousand mighty-men-of valour.

<sup>17</sup> And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty-man-of valour, and with him armed-men with bow and shield two-hundred thousand.

<sup>18</sup> And next him was Jehozabad, and with him a hundred and fourscore thousand ready-prepared-for the war.

19. v. 2.

<sup>19</sup> These <sup>\*waited</sup> on the king, beside those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

897.  
1-3. 1 KIN.  
22. 2-4.

**18** NOW Jehoshaphat <sup>\*had</sup> riches and honour in abundance, and <sup>\*joined-affinity</sup> with Ahab.

<sup>2</sup> And after certain years he <sup>\*went-down</sup> to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab <sup>\*killed</sup> sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that he had with him, and <sup>\*persuaded</sup> him to go-up with him to Ramoth-gilead.

<sup>3</sup> And Ahab king-of IsraëL <sup>\*said</sup> unto Jehoshaphat. king-of Judah, "Wilt-thou-go with me to Ramoth-gilead?" And he <sup>\*answered</sup> him, "I am as thou art, and my people as thy people; and we will be with thee in the war."

1, 5. 1 KIN.  
22. 5, 6.  
j. הָיָה

<sup>4</sup> And Jehoshaphat <sup>\*said</sup> unto the-king-of IsraëL, "**Inquire**, I pray-thee; at the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD to-day."

j. Jehovah.

i. שָׁשׁ

<sup>5</sup> Therefore the-king-of IsraëL <sup>\*gathered-together</sup> of <sup>\*prophets</sup> four hundred men, and <sup>\*said</sup> unto them, "<sup>t</sup>Shall-we-go to Ramoth-gilead to <sup>\*battle</sup>, or shall-I-forbear?" And they <sup>\*said</sup>, "Go-up; for <sup>\*God</sup> will-deliver it into the king's hand."

i. ish.

6, 7. 1 KIN.  
22. 7, 8.

<sup>6</sup> But Jehoshaphat <sup>\*said</sup>, "Is there not here a prophet-of <sup>J</sup>the

E.C. 897.	LORD besides, that we might inquire of him?" <sup>7</sup> And the king- of Israel *said unto Jehoshaphat, "There is yet one man, by whom we may inquire of <sup>J</sup> the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same is <sup>m</sup> <b>Micaiah</b> the son of Imla." And Jehoshaphat *said, "Let not the king say so."	i. ish.
m.	מִיכָיָהוּ	m. Michayahu, Who is like unto Jeho- vah?
9-11.    1 KIN. 22. 9-12.	<sup>8</sup> And the king of Israel *called for one of his officers, and *said, "Fetch quickly <b>Micaiah</b> the son of Imla."	
t.	תְּנִינָה	t. or threshing floor.
b.	תְּנִינָה	b. butt or gore.
12, 13.    1 KIN. 22. 13, 14.	<sup>9</sup> And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah *sat either of them on his throne, clothed in their robes, and they *sat in a void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets *prophesied before them.	
mo.	מִיכָיָהוּ	mo. mouth.
14-17.    1 KIN. 22. 15-17.	<sup>10</sup> And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah *had made him horns of iron, and *said, "Thus *saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, With these thou shalt *push Syria until they be consumed."	
mi.	מִיכָיָהוּ	mi. Micah.
<sup>11</sup> And all the prophets *prophesied so, saying, "Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and *prosper: for <sup>J</sup> the LORD *shall deliver it into the hand of the king."	<sup>12</sup> And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, "Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king with one assent; *let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and *speak thou good."	
<sup>13</sup> And Micaiah *said, "As <sup>J</sup> the LORD liveth, even what my God *saith, that will I speak."	<sup>14</sup> And when he was come to the king, the king *said unto him, "mi <b>Micaiah</b> , shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to *battle, or shall I forbear?" And he *said, "Go ye up, and *prosper, and they *shall be delivered into your hand."	
<sup>15</sup> And the king *said to him, "How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of <sup>J</sup> the LORD?"	<sup>16</sup> Then he *said, "I did see all Israel *scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and <sup>J</sup> the LORD *said, 'These have no master; *let them return therefore every man to his house in peace.'"	i. ish.
<sup>17</sup> And the king of Israel *said to Jehoshaphat, "Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?"	<sup>18</sup> Again he *said, "Therefore *hear the word of <sup>J</sup> the LORD; I saw <sup>J</sup> the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD *said, 'Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead?' And one *spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner. <sup>20</sup> Then there came out a spirit, and *stood before <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and *said, 'I will entice him.' And <sup>J</sup> the LORD *said unto him, 'Where- with?' <sup>21</sup> And he *said, 'I will go out, and *be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' And <sup>J</sup> the LORD *said, 'Thou shalt entice him, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and *do even so.' <sup>22</sup> Now therefore, behold, <sup>J</sup> the LORD *hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and <sup>J</sup> the LORD *hath spoken evil against thee."	*h. the heavens.
18-22.    2 KIN. 22. 18-23.	<sup>23</sup> Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah *came near, and *smote <b>Micaiah</b> upon the cheek, and *said, "Which way went the Spirit of <sup>J</sup> the LORD from me to speak unto thee?"	
20. Job 1. 6.	<sup>24</sup> And Micaiah *said, "Behold, thou shalt see on *that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself."	
22. Job 12. 16. Isa. 19. 14. Ezek. 14. 9.	<sup>25</sup> Then the king of Israel *said, "Take ye <b>Micaiah</b> , and *carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash	
23.    1 KIN. 22. 24, 25. 23. Jer. 20. 2. Mark 14. 65. Acts 23. 2.		
25-27.    1 KIN. 22. 26-28.		



B.C. 897.

the king's son; <sup>26</sup> and say, 'Thus <sup>1</sup>saith the king, 'Put this *fellow* in the **prison**, and <sup>2</sup>feed him with bread-of affliction and with water-of affliction, until I <sup>3</sup>'return in peace.'"

<sup>27</sup> And Micaiah <sup>4</sup>said, "If thou <sup>5</sup>certainly <sup>6</sup>'return in peace, *then* <sup>7</sup>'hath not <sup>8</sup>*the* LORD spoken by me." And he <sup>9</sup>said, "<sup>10</sup>'Hearken, all ye <sup>11</sup>=people."

\*p. peoples.

28. 29. || 1 KIN.  
22. 29, 30.

<sup>28</sup> So the king-of Israēl and Jehoshaphat the king-of Judah <sup>1</sup>went-up to Ramoth-gilead.

<sup>29</sup> And the king-of Israēl <sup>2</sup>said unto Jehoshaphat, "I <sup>3</sup>'will-disguise-myself, and <sup>4</sup>'will-go to the battle; but <sup>5</sup>'put thou on thy robes." So the **king-of Israēl** <sup>6</sup>disguised-himself; and they <sup>7</sup>went to the battle.

30-32. || 1 KIN.  
22. 31-33.

<sup>30</sup> Now the king-of Syria had-commanded <sup>1</sup>the-captains-of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, "<sup>2</sup>'Fight ye not with <sup>3</sup>small or <sup>4</sup>great, save only with the king-of Israēl."

<sup>31</sup> And it <sup>5</sup>'came-to-pass, when the-captains-of the chariots saw **Jehoshaphat**, that they said, "It *is* the king-of Israēl." Therefore they <sup>6</sup>'compassed-about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat <sup>7</sup>'cried-out, and <sup>8</sup>*the* LORD <sup>9</sup>'helped him; and <sup>10</sup>=God <sup>11</sup>'moved them to depart from him. <sup>32</sup> For it <sup>12</sup>'came-to-pass, that, when the-captains-of the chariots perceived that it was not the king-of Israēl, they <sup>13</sup>'turned-back-again from pursuing him.

33, 34. || 1 KIN.  
22. 34-40.

<sup>33</sup> And a *certain* <sup>1</sup>man drew a <sup>2</sup>bow <sup>3</sup>in **at a venture**, and <sup>4</sup>'smote <sup>5</sup>the king-of Israēl between the joints-<sup>6</sup>of the harness: therefore he <sup>7</sup>'said to his chariot-man, "<sup>8</sup>'Turn thine hand, that thou <sup>9</sup>'may-est-carry me out-of the host; for I <sup>10</sup>'am-<sup>11</sup>wounded."

<sup>34</sup> And the battle <sup>1</sup>'increased <sup>2</sup>that <sup>3</sup>day: howbeit the king-of Israēl stayed *himself*-up in *his* <sup>4</sup>'chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going-down he <sup>5</sup>'died.

i. ish.  
in. in his simplicity.  
a. and between the breast-plate.  
m. made-sick.

896.

**19** AND Jehoshaphat the king-of Judah <sup>1</sup>returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

j. יהוא

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>3</sup>**Jehu** the-son-of Hanani the **seer** <sup>4</sup>went-out to meet him, and <sup>5</sup>'said to <sup>6</sup>king Jehoshaphat, "Shouldest thou help the <sup>7</sup>ungodly, and <sup>8</sup>'love <sup>9</sup>them-that-hate <sup>10</sup>*the* LORD? therefore *is* <sup>11</sup>wrath upon thee from before <sup>12</sup>*the* LORD. <sup>3</sup> Nevertheless there <sup>13</sup>'are good things found in thee, in that thou <sup>14</sup>'hast-taken-away the groves-out-of the land, and <sup>15</sup>'hast-prepared thine heart to seek <sup>16</sup>=God."

j. יהוה

3. Ch. 17. 4-6.

\*G. האלהים

<sup>4</sup> And Jehoshaphat <sup>1</sup>'dwelt at Jerusalem: and he <sup>2</sup>'went-out-again through the people from Beer-sheba to <sup>3</sup>'mount Ephraim, and <sup>4</sup>'brought-them-back unto <sup>5</sup>*the* LORD <sup>6</sup>=God-of their fathers.

t. ער-יהר

j. g. יהוה

אלהי

<sup>5</sup> And he <sup>1</sup>'set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city, <sup>2</sup>and <sup>3</sup>'said to the judges, "<sup>4</sup>'Take-heed what <sup>5</sup>ye <sup>6</sup>'do: for ye <sup>7</sup>'judge not for <sup>8</sup>a man, but for <sup>9</sup>*the* LORD, who *is* with you in <sup>10</sup>the <sup>11</sup>judgment. <sup>7</sup> Wherefore now <sup>12</sup>'let the-<sup>13</sup>fear-of <sup>14</sup>*the* LORD be upon you; <sup>15</sup>'take-heed and <sup>16</sup>'do it: for *there* <sup>17</sup>is no iniquity with <sup>18</sup>*the* LORD our <sup>19</sup>=God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of <sup>20</sup>'gifts."

a. לארם

m. בדרך

te. פחד

b. שחר

<sup>8</sup> Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat **set** of the **Levites**, and of the **priests**, and of the **chief**-of the fathers of Israēl, for the-judgment-of <sup>1</sup>*the* LORD, and for controversies, when they <sup>2</sup>'returned to Jerusalem.

r. ביראת

c. ריב

<sup>9</sup> And he <sup>1</sup>'charged them, saying, "Thus <sup>2</sup>'shall-ye-do in the-<sup>3</sup>fear-of <sup>4</sup>*the* LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. <sup>10</sup> And <sup>11</sup>what <sup>12</sup>'cause soever shall-come to you of your brethren <sup>13</sup>'that dwell in their cities, between <sup>14</sup>-blood and <sup>15</sup>-blood, between law and

j. Jehu, Jehovah is he.

j. Jehovah.

\*G. ha Elohim.

t. the-hill-country-of.  
j. g. Jehovah Elohim.

a. ahdahm.

m. matter-of.

te. terror.

b. bribe.

r. reverence.

c. controversy.

b.c. 896.	commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass. <sup>11</sup> And, behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of <sup>J</sup> the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites shall be officers before you. <sup>b</sup> Deal courageously, and <sup>J</sup> the LORD shall be with the good."	b. Be strong and do.
b. חֲקֹנֵי וְשֹׁטְטֵי		
	<b>20</b> IT came to pass after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them other beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.	s. sons.
	<sup>2</sup> Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, "There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and, behold, they be in Hazazon-tamar, which is En-gedi."	
b. אֶת־פָּנָיו	<sup>3</sup> And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.	b. his face. J. Jehovah.
t. לְבַקֵּשׁ	<sup>4</sup> And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask help of <sup>J</sup> the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	t. to seek.
J. לְהִזְחֹל		
a. בְּקָהֶל	<sup>5</sup> And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, before the new court, and said, "O LORD God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of the earth? and in thine hand is there not power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee? <sup>7</sup> Art not thou our God, who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever? <sup>8</sup> And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying, <sup>9</sup> 'If, when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.'	a. assembly, kahahl. J. c. Jehovah Elohim. h. the heavens. n. nations. an. and there is none with thee to withstand.
J. G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ		
n. הַגּוֹיִם		
an. וְאֵין עִקֵּד		
לְהַתְנַחֵם		
7. Isa. 41. 8. James 2. 23.		
9. Ch. 6. 28-31.		
10. Dent. 2. 4-9, 17-19.	<sup>10</sup> "And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not; <sup>11</sup> behold, I say, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.	s. sons.
s. בְּנֵי		
m. הַקָּהֶל	<sup>12</sup> "O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon thee."	m. multitude.
	<sup>13</sup> And all Judah stood before <sup>J</sup> the LORD, with their little ones, their wives and their children.	
J. יְהִיזְאֵל	<sup>14</sup> Then upon Jahaziël the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiël, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of <sup>J</sup> the LORD in the midst of the congregation; <sup>15</sup> and he said, "Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's. <sup>16</sup> To-morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderness of Jeruël. <sup>17</sup> Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye still, and	J. Jahaziël, Yakhziël, He will be seen of God. a. assembly, Heb. kahahl. ay. pr. as. ascent. v. or valley.
a. הַקָּהֶל		
15. Ex. 14. 13, 14.		
ay. אֲתֵם		
as. בְּמַעְלָה		
v. הַנָּחַל		



B.C. 896.

see the salvation of <sup>J</sup>the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: <sup>1</sup>fear not, nor <sup>1</sup>be dismayed; to-morrow <sup>1</sup>go-out against them: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD will be with you."

<sup>18</sup> And Jehoshaphat <sup>1</sup>bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, **worshipping** <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>19</sup> And the Levites, of the <sup>s</sup>children of the Kohathites, and of the <sup>s</sup>children of the Korhites, <sup>1</sup>stood-up to **praise** <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>1</sup>God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

<sup>20</sup> And they <sup>1</sup>rose-early in the morning, and <sup>1</sup>went-forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went-forth, Jehoshaphat stood and <sup>1</sup>said, "Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem: <sup>1</sup>Believe in <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>1</sup>God, so <sup>1</sup>shall-ye-be-established; <sup>1</sup>believe his prophets, so <sup>1</sup>shall-ye-prosper."

<sup>21</sup> And when he <sup>1</sup>had-consulted with the people, he <sup>1</sup>appointed singers unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>1</sup>that-should-praise the <sup>1</sup>beauty of holiness, as they went-out before the army, and <sup>1</sup>to-say, "Praise <sup>J</sup>the LORD; for his <sup>1</sup>mercy endureth for ever."

<sup>22</sup> And when they began to sing and to praise, <sup>J</sup>the LORD set ambushments against the <sup>s</sup>children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, <sup>1</sup>which were-come against Judah; and they <sup>1</sup>were-smitten. <sup>23</sup> For the <sup>s</sup>children of Ammon and Moab <sup>1</sup>stood-up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had-made-an-end of the inhabitants of Seir, every-one helped to destroy another.

<sup>24</sup> And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderness, they <sup>1</sup>looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

<sup>25</sup> And when Jehoshaphat and his people <sup>1</sup>came to take-away the-spoil of them, they <sup>1</sup>found among them in abundance both riches with the dead-bodies, and precious jewels, which they <sup>1</sup>stripped-off for themselves, more than they could-carry away: and they <sup>1</sup>were three days in-gathering-of the spoil, it was so much.

<sup>26</sup> And on the fourth <sup>1</sup>day they assembled-themselves in the valley of <sup>1</sup>Berachah; for there they blessed <sup>J</sup>the LORD: therefore the-name of the same <sup>1</sup>place was-called, "The-valley-of <sup>1</sup>Berachah," unto this day.

<sup>27</sup> Then they <sup>1</sup>returned, every <sup>1</sup>man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the-forefront of them, to go-again to Jerusalem with joy; for <sup>J</sup>the LORD had-made-them-to-rejoice over their enemies. <sup>28</sup> And they <sup>1</sup>came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and <sup>1</sup>trumpets unto the-house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>29</sup> And the-fear of <sup>1</sup>God <sup>1</sup>was on all the kingdoms of those <sup>1</sup>countries, when they had-heard that <sup>J</sup>the LORD fought against the-enemies of Israel.

<sup>30</sup> So the-realm of Jehoshaphat <sup>1</sup>was-quiet: for his <sup>1</sup>God <sup>1</sup>gave-him-rest round-about.

<sup>31</sup> And Jehoshaphat <sup>1</sup>reigned over Judah: he was thirty and five years old when he began-to-reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was <sup>1</sup>Azubah the-daughter of Shilhi.

<sup>32</sup> And he <sup>1</sup>walked in the-way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that which was <sup>1</sup>right in the-sight of <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>33</sup> Howbeit the high-places were not taken-away: for as-

s. sons.

b. beauty or splendour of holiness.

y. pr. l. loving-kindness.

s. sons.

b. Bérachah, Blessing.

i. ish.

a. Azūbah, Deserted.

yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the-<sup>=</sup>God-of their fathers.  
34. 1 Kin. 16. 1, 7. <sup>34</sup> Now the-rest-of the-acts-of **Jehoshaphat**, <sup>\*</sup>first and <sup>\*</sup>last, behold, they *are* written in the-<sup>w</sup>book-of Jehu the-son-of Hanani, who *is* mentioned in the-book-of the-kings-of Israēl.

w. words.

35-37. || 1 KIN. 22. 48, 49. <sup>35</sup> And after this <sup>t</sup>did **Jehoshaphat** king-of Judah join-himself with Ahaziah king-of Israēl, who did very wickedly: <sup>36</sup> and he <sup>\*</sup>joined-himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they <sup>\*</sup>made the ships in Ezion-gaber.  
<sup>37</sup> Then **Eliezer** the-son-of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, <sup>o</sup>saying, "Because thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-joined-thyself with Ahaziah, <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath-broken thy <sup>\*</sup>works." And the ships <sup>\*</sup>were-broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

889. 1-3. || 1 KIN. 22. 50. **21** NOW **Jehoshaphat** <sup>\*</sup>slept with his fathers, and <sup>\*</sup>was-buried with his fathers in the-city-of David. And <sup>j</sup>**Jehoram** his son <sup>\*</sup>reigned in his stead.

j. Jehoram, Jehovah exalts.

<sup>2</sup> And he had brethren the-sons-of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiēl, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the-sons-of Jehoshaphat king-of Israēl.  
<sup>3</sup> And their father <sup>\*</sup>gave them great gifts-of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but <sup>t</sup>the kingdom gave he to Jehoram; because *he* *was* the firstborn.

892. 4-7. || 2 KIN. 8. 16-19. <sup>4</sup> Now when Jehoram <sup>\*</sup>was-risen-up to the-kingdom-of his father, he <sup>\*</sup>strengthened-himself, and <sup>\*</sup>slew <sup>t</sup>all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the-princes-of Israēl.

<sup>5</sup> Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began-to-reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. <sup>6</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>walked in the-way-of the-kings-of Israēl, like as did the-house-of Ahab: for he had the-daughter-of Ahab to wife: and he <sup>\*</sup>wrought that *which* *was* <sup>\*</sup>evil in the-eyes-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD. <sup>7</sup> Howbeit <sup>j</sup>the LORD would not destroy <sup>t</sup>the-house-of David, because of the covenant that he had-<sup>m</sup>made with David, and <sup>ac</sup>as he promised to give a <sup>l</sup>light to him and to his sons <sup>\*</sup>for ever.

j. Jehovah. c. cut or confirmed. ac. according as. l. lamp. a. all the days. h. hand.

889. 8-10. || 2 KIN. 8. 20-22. <sup>8</sup> In his days the **Edomites** <sup>\*</sup>revolted from under the-<sup>h</sup>dominion-of Judah, and <sup>\*</sup>made themselves a king.

<sup>9</sup> Then Jehoram <sup>\*</sup>went-forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he <sup>\*</sup>rose-up by-night, and <sup>\*</sup>smote <sup>t</sup>the Edomites which compassed him in, and <sup>t</sup>the-captains-of the chariots.

<sup>10</sup> So the Edomites <sup>\*</sup>revolted from under the-hand-of Judah unto <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>day. The same time *also* <sup>t</sup>did **Libnah** revolt from under his hand; because he had-forsaken <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God-of his fathers.

j. g. Jehovah Elohim.

<sup>11</sup> Moreover *he* made **high-places** in the-mountains-of Judah, and caused <sup>t</sup>the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem to-commit-fornication, and <sup>m</sup>compelled <sup>t</sup>Judah *thereto*.

<sup>12</sup> And there <sup>w</sup>came a **writing** to him from **Elijah** the prophet, <sup>o</sup>saying, "Thus <sup>i</sup>saith <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God-of David thy father, Because thou <sup>\*</sup>hast not walked in the-ways-of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the-ways-of Asa king-of Judah, <sup>13</sup> but <sup>\*</sup>hast-walked in the-way-of the-kings-of Israēl, and <sup>\*</sup>hast-made <sup>t</sup>Judah and <sup>t</sup>the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem to-go-a-whoring, like to the whoredoms-of the-house-of Ahab, and also <sup>\*</sup>hast-slain thy <sup>t</sup>brethren-of thy father's house, *which were* better than thyself: <sup>14</sup> behold, with a great plague will <sup>j</sup>the LORD smite thy people, and thy <sup>\*</sup>children, and thy wives, and all thy goods: <sup>15</sup> and thou

w. was-brought.

s. sons. 563



B.C. 889.	shall have great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day."	
887.	16 Moreover <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*stirred-up</sup> against Jehoram <sup>the-spirit-</sup> of the <b>Philistines</b> , and of the Arabians, that <i>were</i> near the Ethiopians: 17 and they <sup>*came-up</sup> into Judah, and <sup>*brake-into</sup> it; and <sup>*carried-away</sup> all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save <sup>J</sup> Jehoahaz, the-youngest-of his sons.	
j. יהואחז 885. 18-20.    2 KIN. 8. 23, 24.	18 And after all this <sup>J</sup> the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable <b>disease</b> . 19 And it <sup>*came-to-pass</sup> , that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he <sup>*died</sup> of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the-burning-of his fathers.	j. Jēhōakhaz, Whom Jeho- vah upholds, or Ahaziah. Ch. 22. 1.
b. בקברות	20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began-to-reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and <sup>*departed</sup> without being-desired. Howbeit they <sup>*buried</sup> him in the-city-of David, but not in the- <sup>b</sup> sepulchres-of the kings.	b. burying- places.
1-4.    2 KIN. 8. 25-27. See ch. 21. 17; v. 6. j. ירושלם a. אֶרְצָהוּ at. עֲתִלְהוּ j. יהוא	<b>22</b> AND the-inhabitants-of <sup>J</sup> Jerusalem <sup>*made</sup> <b>Ahaziah</b> his <sup>*youngest</sup> son king in his stead: for the band-of- men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the-son-of Jehoram king-of Judah <sup>*reigned</sup> . 2 Forty and two years old <i>was</i> Ahaziah when he began-to-reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also <i>was</i> <sup>at</sup> Athaliah the- <sup>g</sup> daughter-of Omri. 3 <sup>He</sup> also walked in the-ways-of the-house-of Ahab: for his mother was his counsel- lor to <sup>*do-wickedly</sup> . 4 Wherefore he <sup>*did</sup> <b>evil</b> in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD like the-house-of Ahab: for <sup>thy</sup> were his counsellors after the-death-of his father to his destruction.	j. Jērushalem, Foundation- of peace. a. Ahaziah, Akhazyahu, Upheld-of Jehovah. at. Hāthalyahu, Taken-away- of Jehovah. g. or grand- daughter. j. Jehovah.
884. 5, 6.    2 KIN. 8. 28, 29; 9. 15. j. יהורם	5 He walked also after their counsel, and <sup>*went</sup> with Jehoram the-son-of Ahab king-of Israēl to <sup>*war</sup> against Hazaēl king-of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians <sup>*smote</sup> <sup>J</sup> Joram.	j. or Jēhōrahm.
az. אֶזְרִיָּהוּ	6 And he <sup>*returned</sup> to be-healed in Jezreel because of the wounds which were-given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazaēl king-of Syria. And <sup>az</sup> Azariah the-son-of Jehoram king-of Judah went-down to see <sup>J</sup> Jehoram the-son-of Ahab at Jezreel, because <sup>he</sup> was-sick.	az. Azariah, Hazaryahu, Helped-of Jehovah, or Ahaziah, v. 1, or Jehoahaz, ch. 21. 17.
7-9. See 2 KIN. ix. x.	7 And the- <b>destruction-of Ahaziah</b> was of <sup>=</sup> God by coming to <sup>J</sup> Joram: for when he was-come, he went-out with Jehoram against Jehu the-son-of Nimshi, whom <sup>J</sup> the LORD had-anointed to cut-off <sup>the-house-of</sup> Ahab. 8 And it <sup>*came-to-pass</sup> , that, when Jehu was-executing judgment upon the-house-of Ahab, and <sup>*found</sup> <sup>the-princes-of</sup> Judah, and the-sons-of the-brethren-of Ahaziah, <sup>that-ministered</sup> to Ahaziah, he <sup>*slew</sup> them.	j. or Jehoram.
9. Ch. 17. 4.	9 And he <sup>*sought</sup> <b>Ahaziah</b> : and they <sup>*caught</sup> him, (for <sup>he</sup> was <sup>-hid</sup> in Samaria,) and <sup>*brought</sup> him to Jehu: and when they <sup>*had-slain</sup> him, they buried him: "Because," said they, " <sup>he</sup> is the-son-of Jehoshaphat, who sought <sup>J</sup> the LORD with all his heart." So the-house-of Ahaziah had no power to keep-still the kingdom.	
10.    2 KIN. 11. 1.	10 But when <b>Athaliah</b> the-mother-of Ahaziah saw that her son was-dead, she <sup>*arose</sup> and <sup>*destroyed</sup> <sup>all the seed</sup> <b>royal</b> of the-house-of Judah.	
11, 12.    2 KIN. 11. 2, 3. j. יהושבעת jo. יֹאשָׁע	11 But <sup>J</sup> Jehoshabeath, the-daughter-of the king, <sup>*took</sup> <sup>jo</sup> <b>Joash</b> the-son-of Ahaziah, and <sup>*stole</sup> <sup>him</sup> from among the king's sons that were-slain, and <sup>*put</sup> <sup>him</sup> and his <sup>-nurse</sup> in a <sup>*bedchamber</sup> . So Jehoshabeath, the-daughter-of king Jehoram, the-wife-of Jehoiada the priest, (for <sup>she</sup> was the-sister-of Ahaziah,) <sup>*hid</sup> him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.	j. Yēhōshab- hath, Oath-of Jehovah. jo. Joash, Jeho- vah gave.

B.C. 884.

<sup>12</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>was with them hid in the-house-of <sup>\*</sup>God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

578.  
1-7. || 2 KIN. 11.  
4-8.  
j. יהוירע

**23** AND in the seventh <sup>\*</sup>year <sup>j</sup>Jehoiada strengthened him-  
self, and <sup>\*</sup>took the-captains-of <sup>\*</sup>hundreds, Azariah the-  
son-of Jeroham, and Ishmael the-son-of Jehohanan, and Aza-  
riah the-son-of Obed, and <sup>\*</sup>Maaseiah the-son-of Adaiah, and  
Elishaphat the-son-of Zichri, into <sup>\*</sup>covenant with him. <sup>2</sup> And  
they <sup>\*</sup>went-about in Judah, and <sup>\*</sup>gathered the Levites out-of  
all the-cities-of Judah, and the-chief-of the fathers of Israel,  
and they <sup>\*</sup>came to Jerusalem.

j. Jehovah  
knows.

a. הַקָּהָל  
c. וְיִכָּרֵת  
ac. בְּאֶשֶׁר דָּבָר  
יְהוָה  
t. תַּפְסִיִּים

<sup>3</sup> And all the <sup>\*</sup>congregation <sup>\*</sup>made a **covenant** with the king  
in the-house-of <sup>\*</sup>God. And he <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, "Behold, the  
king's son shall-reign, <sup>as</sup> <sup>j</sup>the LORD *hath* said of the-sons-of  
David. <sup>4</sup> This is the thing that ye shall-do; <sup>1</sup> A <sup>\*</sup>third-part of  
you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites,  
*shall be* porters of the <sup>\*</sup>doors; <sup>5</sup> and a <sup>\*</sup>third-part *shall be* at the  
king's house; and a <sup>\*</sup>third-part at the-gate-of the foundation:  
and all the people *shall be* in the-courts-of the-house-of <sup>j</sup>the  
LORD. <sup>6</sup> But <sup>\*</sup>let none come-into the-house-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, save  
the priests, and <sup>\*</sup>they that-minister of the Levites; *they shall-*  
*go-in*, for *they are* holy: but all the people shall-keep the-watch  
of <sup>j</sup>the LORD. <sup>7</sup> And the Levites shall-compass the king  
round-about, <sup>1</sup> every-man with his weapons in his hand; and <sup>2</sup> who-  
soever *else* cometh into the house, he shall-be-put-to-death: but  
be ye with the king when he cometh-in, and when he goeth-out."

a. assembly,  
ha kahabl.  
c. cut or con-  
firmed.  
ac. according as  
Jehovah.

t. thresholds.

G. 1 Chr. 23. 28-  
32.

i. אִישׁ

round-about, <sup>1</sup> every-man with his weapons in his hand; and <sup>2</sup> who-  
soever *else* cometh into the house, he shall-be-put-to-death: but  
be ye with the king when he cometh-in, and when he goeth-out."

i. ish.

8-10. || 2 KIN.  
11. 9-11.

ac. אֶת-אֲנָשָׁיו

<sup>8</sup> So the Levites and all Judah <sup>\*</sup>did according to all-things that  
Jehoiada the priest had-commanded, and <sup>\*</sup>took <sup>1</sup> every-man his  
<sup>2</sup> men that were-to-come-in on the **sabbath**, with them that  
were-to-go-out on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed  
not the courses.

ac. anashim.

s. כִּמְתָר  
h. תַּפְתִּית

<sup>9</sup> Moreover Jehoiada the priest <sup>\*</sup>delivered to the-captains-of  
<sup>\*</sup>hundreds <sup>\*</sup>spears, and <sup>\*</sup>bucklers, and <sup>\*</sup>shields, that *had been*  
<sup>\*</sup>king David's, which *were* in the-house-of <sup>\*</sup>God. <sup>10</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>set  
all the people, <sup>1</sup> every-man having his weapon in his hand, from  
the right <sup>\*</sup>side-of the <sup>1</sup> temple to the left <sup>\*</sup>side-of the <sup>1</sup> temple,  
along by the altar and the <sup>1</sup> temple, by the king round-about.

s. shoulder.  
h. house.

11. || 2 KIN. 11.  
12. Deut.  
17. 18-20.  
c. אֶת-הַכִּיֹּן  
l. יְחִי הַמֶּלֶךְ

<sup>11</sup> Then they <sup>\*</sup>brought-out the king's <sup>\*</sup>son, and <sup>\*</sup>put upon  
him the <sup>\*</sup>crown, and *gave him* the testimony, and <sup>\*</sup>made him  
**king**. And Jehoiada and his sons <sup>\*</sup>anointed him, and <sup>\*</sup>said,  
<sup>1</sup> "God save the king."

c. crown, Heb.  
neezzer, from  
uahzar, to  
separate.  
l. Let the king  
live.

12-15. || 2 KIN.  
11. 13-16.

<sup>12</sup> Now when **Athaliah** <sup>\*</sup>heard the-noise-of the people <sup>\*</sup>run-  
ning and <sup>\*</sup>praising the king, she <sup>\*</sup>came to the people into the-  
house-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD: <sup>13</sup> and she <sup>\*</sup>looked, and, behold, the king  
<sup>1</sup> stood at his pillar at the entering-in, and the princes and the  
trumpets by the king: and all the-people-of the land <sup>\*</sup>rejoiced,  
and <sup>\*</sup>sounded with <sup>\*</sup>trumpets, also the singers with <sup>\*</sup>instruments-  
of music, and <sup>\*</sup>such-as-taught to sing-praise. Then Athaliah  
<sup>\*</sup>rent her <sup>\*</sup>clothes, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "Treason, treason."

s. standing.

f. חֲבִיל  
r. תַּעֲזָרוֹת

<sup>14</sup> Then Jehoiada the priest brought-out the-captains-of  
<sup>\*</sup>hundreds that-were-set-over the <sup>1</sup> host, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto them,  
"Have-her-forth of the <sup>1</sup> ranges: and <sup>2</sup> whoso followeth her,  
<sup>1</sup> let-him-be-slain with the sword." For the priest said, "<sup>1</sup> Slay  
her not in the-house-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD.

f. forces.  
r. or rows, Heb.  
sēdeerōth.

<sup>15</sup> So they <sup>\*</sup>laid hands on her; and when she <sup>\*</sup>was-come to the  
-entering-of the horse gate by the king's house, **they** <sup>\*</sup>slew  
her there.



B.C. 878.  
16. 2 KIN. 11.

17. co. וְיִכְרֶה

17. 2 KIN. 11.

18.

<sup>16</sup> And Jehoiada <sup>co</sup>made a **covenant** between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be <sup>J</sup>the LORD's people. <sup>co. confirmed.</sup>

<sup>17</sup> Then all the people <sup>\*</sup>went to the **house of** <sup>\*</sup>Baal, and <sup>\*</sup>brake it down, and brake his <sup>\*</sup>altars and his <sup>\*</sup>images in pieces, and slew <sup>\*</sup>Mattan the priest of <sup>\*</sup>Baal before the altars.

18-21. 2 KIN. 11. 18-21.

u.a. לְהַעֲלוֹת  
עֹלֹת יְהוָה

at. אֶת יְדֵי דָוִד

<sup>18</sup> Also Jehoiada <sup>\*</sup>appointed the offices of the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD by the hand of the **priests** the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, to offer <sup>u.</sup>the <sup>a.</sup>burnt offerings of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, *as it was ordained by* <sup>a</sup>David. <sup>u. offer-up. a. ascending-offerings. at. the hands of.</sup>

<sup>19</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>set the **porters** at the gates of the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing should enter in.

<sup>20</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>took the captains of <sup>\*</sup>hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the <sup>\*</sup>people, and <sup>\*</sup>all the people of the land, and <sup>\*</sup>brought down the king from the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and they <sup>\*</sup>came through the high gate into the king's house, and <sup>\*</sup>set the king upon the **throne** of the kingdom.

<sup>21</sup> And all the people of the land <sup>\*</sup>rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain <sup>\*</sup>Athaliah with *the sword*.

1-3. 2 KIN. 11. 21; 12. 1-3.

j. אוֹשֵׁשׁ

z. צִבְיָה

2. See ch. 26. 5.

j. יְהוָה

4, 5. 2 KIN. 12. 4, 5.

s. צֶדֶק

**24** <sup>J</sup>Joash was seven years old when he began to reign, and he **reigned** forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was <sup>a</sup>Zibiah of Beer-sheba. <sup>j. Joash, or Jehosh, Jehovah gave. z. Tsibiah, Gazelle. j. Jehovah.</sup>

<sup>2</sup> And Joash <sup>\*</sup>did that which was <sup>\*</sup>right in the sight of <sup>J</sup>the LORD **all the days of Jehoiada** the priest. <sup>3</sup> And Jehoiada <sup>\*</sup>took for him two wives; and he <sup>\*</sup>begat sons and daughters.

<sup>4</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded to **repair** the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>5</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>gathered together the priests and the Levites, and <sup>\*</sup>said to them, "Go out unto the cities of Judah, and <sup>\*</sup>gather of all Israel <sup>a</sup>money to repair the house of your <sup>a</sup>God from year to year, and <sup>\*</sup>see that ye hasten the matter." Howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not. <sup>s. silver.</sup>

6, 7. 2 KIN. 12. 6-8.

6. Ex. 30. 11-16.

t. מִנְחָה

a. הָקָהָל

te. לְאֶהָל

8-11. 2 KIN. 12. 9, 10.

o. אֶהָר

<sup>6</sup> And the king <sup>\*</sup>called for Jehoiada the chief, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem <sup>the</sup>the collection, *according to the commandment of Moses the servant of* <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of <sup>\*</sup>witness?" <sup>t. tribute. a. assembly. te. tent.</sup>

<sup>7</sup> For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of <sup>a</sup>God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

<sup>8</sup> And at the king's <sup>\*</sup>commandment they <sup>\*</sup>made <sup>a</sup>a chest, and <sup>\*</sup>set it without at the gate of the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>9</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to <sup>J</sup>the LORD the collection *that* Moses the servant of <sup>a</sup>God laid upon Israel in the wilderness. <sup>o. one.</sup>

<sup>10</sup> And all the princes and all the people <sup>\*</sup>rejoiced, and <sup>\*</sup>brought in, and <sup>\*</sup>cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

<sup>11</sup> Now it <sup>\*</sup>came to pass, that at what time the chest <sup>\*</sup>was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much <sup>a</sup>money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and <sup>\*</sup>emptied the chest, and <sup>\*</sup>took it, and <sup>\*</sup>carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and <sup>\*</sup>gathered money in abundance.

12-14. 2 KIN. 12. 11-16.

<sup>12</sup> And the king and Jehoiada <sup>\*</sup>gave it to <sup>a</sup>such as did the work of the service of the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>\*</sup>hired masons and <sup>j. Jehovah.</sup>

B.C. 856. st. מְחַזְקִים	carpenters to repair the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and also such-as wrought iron and brass to <sup>s</sup> mend <sup>t</sup> the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	st. strengthen.
ar. מְחַזְקֵיהֶם	13 So the workmen <sup>w</sup> wrought, and the work was-perfected by them, and they <sup>s</sup> et <sup>t</sup> the-house-of <sup>=</sup> God in his <sup>ar</sup> state, and <sup>s</sup> trengthened it.	ar. arrange-ment.
u.a. מְעִלֵי מַעֲלֵים עֲלֵיהֶם 850.	14 And when they had-finished <i>it</i> , they brought <sup>t</sup> the-rest-of the <sup>s</sup> money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof <sup>w</sup> ere-made vessels for the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <i>even</i> vessels to minister, and to offer <i>withal</i> , and spoons, and vessels-of gold and silver. And they <sup>s</sup> offered <sup>u</sup> burnt-offerings in the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD continually all the-days-of Jehoiada.	u. offered-up. a. ascending-offerings.
840.	15 But <b>Jehoiada</b> <sup>w</sup> axed old, and <sup>w</sup> as full of days when he <sup>d</sup> ied; a hundred and thirty years old <i>was he</i> when he died. 16 And they <sup>b</sup> uried him in the-city-of David <b>among</b> the <b>kings</b> , because he had-done good in Israēl, both toward <sup>=</sup> God, and toward his house.	
g. מְעַצְבִּים	17 Now after the-death-of Jehoiada came the-princes-of Judah, and <sup>m</sup> ade-obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them. 18 And <b>they</b> <sup>l</sup> eft <sup>t</sup> the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>=</sup> God-of their fathers, and <sup>s</sup> erved <sup>x</sup> groves and <sup>x</sup> idols: and wrath <sup>c</sup> ame upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass. 19 Yet he <sup>s</sup> ent prophets to them, to bring-them-again unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD; and they <sup>t</sup> estified against them: but they would not give-ear.	g. grievous-idols.
c. מְלִבָּשִׁים *G. מְלִבָּשִׁים J. מְלִבָּשִׁים	20 And the-Spirit-of <sup>=</sup> God <sup>c</sup> ame-upon <b>Zechariah</b> the-son-of Jehoiada the priest, which <sup>s</sup> tood above the people, and <sup>s</sup> aid unto them, "Thus <sup>s</sup> aith <sup>=</sup> God, Why <sup>t</sup> ransgress ye <sup>t</sup> he-com-mandments-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, that ye <sup>c</sup> annot prosper? because ye <sup>h</sup> ave-forsaken <sup>J</sup> the LORD, he <sup>h</sup> ath also forsaken <i>you</i> ."	c. clothed. *G. Ha Elohim, The Triune God. J. Jehovah.
21. Matt. 23. 35.	21 And <b>they</b> <sup>c</sup> onspired against him, and <sup>s</sup> toned him with stones at the-commandment-of the <b>king</b> in the court of the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD. 22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had-done to him, but <sup>s</sup> lew his son. And when <sup>h</sup> e died, he said, " <sup>J</sup> The LORD look upon <i>it</i> , and require <i>it</i> ."	i. i. e. Zechariah.
839. 23-24.    2 KIN. 12. 17, 18. 23. See v. 17. f. מְלִי	23 And it <sup>c</sup> ame-to-pass at the-end-of the year, <i>that</i> the- <sup>f</sup> host-of <b>Syria</b> <sup>c</sup> ame-up against him: and they <sup>c</sup> ame to Judah and Jerusalem, and <sup>d</sup> estroyed <sup>a</sup> ll the-princes-of the people from among the people, and sent all the-spoil-of them unto the-king-of Damascus.	f. force.
an. מְאַנְשִׁים	24 For the- <sup>f</sup> army-of the Syrians came with a small-company-of <sup>m</sup> en, and <sup>J</sup> the LORD delivered a very great <sup>f</sup> host into their hand, because they had-forsaken <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>=</sup> God-of their fathers. So they executed judgment against <b>Joash</b> .	an. anahshim.
25-27.    2 KIN. 12. 19-21.	25 And when they were-departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own- <sup>s</sup> ervants conspired against him for the-blood-of the-sons-of Jehoiada the priest, and <sup>s</sup> lew him on his bed, and <b>he</b> <sup>d</sup> ied: and they <sup>b</sup> uried him in the-city-of David, but they buried him <b>not</b> in the sepulchres-of the kings.	
	26 And these are <sup>a</sup> they that-conspired against him; Zabad the-son-of Shimeath an <sup>a</sup> Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the-son-of Shimrith a <sup>a</sup> Moabitess.	
	27 Now <i>concerning</i> his sons, and the-greatness-of the burdens <i>laid</i> upon him, and the-repairing-of the house-of <sup>=</sup> God, behold,	



c.	B.C. 839. כִּרְשִׁי	they are written in the-story-of the-book-of the kings. And <b>Amaziah</b> his son *reigned in his stead.	c. or commen- tary, Heb. midrash.
1, 2.    2 KIN. 14. 1-4.	a. אֲמַצְיָהוּ j. יְהוֹאָחָז j. יְהוֹנָדָה	<b>25</b> <b>AMAZIAH</b> was twenty and five years old when he began-to-reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was <b>Jehoaddan</b> of Jerusalem. <b>2</b> And he *did that which was *right in the-sight-of <b>J</b> the LORD, but not with a perfect heart.	a. Amatsyah, Strength-of Jehovah. j. Jēhōaddahn, Jehovah's delight.
3, 4.    2 KIN. 14. 5, 6.		<b>3</b> Now it *came-to-pass, when the kingdom was-established to him, that he *slew his <b>servants</b> that had-killed <b>the</b> king his father. <b>4</b> But he slew not their <b>children</b> , but <i>did</i> as it is written in the law in the-book-of Moses, where <b>J</b> the LORD commanded, saying, " <i>The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every-man shall-die for his own sin.</i> "	s. sons. i. ish.
4. Deut. 24. 16.	s. בְּנֵיהֶם i. אִישׁ	<b>5</b> Moreover Amaziah *gathered <b>Judah</b> together, and *made them captains over <b>thousands</b> , and captains over <b>hundreds</b> , according-to the-houses-of their fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he *numbered them from twenty years old and above, and *found them three hundred thousand choice men, <i>able-to-go-forth to war, that-could-handle spear and shield.</i>	
		<b>6</b> He *hired also a hundred thousand mighty-men-of valour out-of <b>Israel</b> for a hundred talents-of silver.	
i. אִישׁ הָאֲלֵהִים h. צָבָא		<b>7</b> But there came a <b>man-of</b> <b>God</b> to him, saying, "O king, <i>let not the-army-of Israel go with thee: for Jthe LORD is not with Israel, to wit, with all the-children-of Ephraim.</i> <b>8</b> But if thou wilt-go, <i>do it, be-strong for the battle: God shall-make-thee-fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast-down.</i> "	h. host.
t. לְגִדָּד		<b>9</b> And Amaziah *said to the-man-of <b>God</b> , "But what shall-we-do for the <b>hundred talents</b> which I <i>have-given to the-army-of Israel?</i> " And the-man-of <b>God</b> *answered, " <b>J</b> The LORD is able to give thee much-more than this."	t. troop.
to. לְמִקְוָם		<b>10</b> Then Amaziah *separated them, <i>to wit, the army that was-come to him out-of Ephraim, to go to-home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned to-home in great anger.</i>	to. to their place.
about 827. 11, 12.    2 KIN. 14. 7.		<b>11</b> And Amaziah strengthened-himself, and *led-forth his <b>people</b> , and *went to the-Valley-of <b>Salt</b> , and *smote of <b>the-children-of Seir</b> ten thousand. <b>12</b> And <i>other</i> ten thousand left alive did the-children-of Judah carry-away-captive, and *brought them unto the-top-of the rock, and *cast-them-down from the-top-of the rock, that they all were-broken-in-pieces.	
s. וּבְנֵי הַגִּדָּד		<b>13</b> But the- <b>soldiers</b> -of the army which Amaziah sent-back, that they should not go with him-to battle, *fell upon the-cities-of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and *smote three thousand of them, and *took much spoil.	s. sons-of the troop.
		<b>14</b> Now it *came-to-pass, after that Amaziah was-come from the-slaughter-of <b>the</b> Edomites, that he *brought <b>the-gods-of the-children-of Seir</b> , and *set-them-up to be his gods, and <i>bowed-down-himself before them, and burned-incense unto them.</i>	
		<b>15</b> Wherefore the-anger-of <b>J</b> the LORD *was-kindled against Amaziah, and he *sent unto him a <b>prophet</b> , which *said unto	

B.C. 827.	him, "Why <sup>1</sup> hast-thou-sought-after <sup>1</sup> the-gods-of the people, which could not deliver <sup>1</sup> their-own people out-of thine hand?" <sup>16</sup> And it <sup>1</sup> came-to-pass, as he talked with him, that <i>the king</i> <sup>1</sup> said unto him, "Art-thou-made of the king's counsel? <sup>1</sup> forbear; why shouldst-thou-be-smitten?" Then the prophet <sup>1</sup> forbare, and <sup>1</sup> said, "I <sup>1</sup> know that <sup>1</sup> God <sup>1</sup> hath- <sup>c</sup> determined to destroy thee, because thou <sup>1</sup> hast-done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel."	e. counselled.
826. 17-19.   2 KIN. 14. 8-10.	<sup>17</sup> Then <b>Amaziah</b> king-of Judah <sup>1</sup> took- <sup>c</sup> advice, and <sup>1</sup> sent to <b>Joash</b> , the-son-of Jehoahaz, the-son-of Jehu, king-of Israēl, saying, "Come, <sup>1</sup> let-us- <sup>1</sup> see-one-another in <i>the face</i> ." <sup>18</sup> And <b>Joash</b> king-of Israēl <sup>1</sup> sent to <b>Amaziah</b> king-of Judah, <sup>c</sup> saying, "The <sup>1</sup> thistle that <i>was</i> in <sup>1</sup> Lebanon sent to the cedar that <i>was</i> in <sup>1</sup> Lebanon, saying, ' <sup>1</sup> Give thy <sup>1</sup> daughter to my son to wife:' and there <sup>1</sup> passed-by a wild beast that <i>was</i> in <sup>1</sup> Lebanon, and <sup>1</sup> trode-down <sup>1</sup> the <sup>1</sup> thistle. <sup>19</sup> Thou <sup>1</sup> sayest, Lo, thou <sup>1</sup> hast-smitten <i>the</i> Edomites; and thine heart <sup>1</sup> lifteth-thee-up to boast: <sup>1</sup> abide now at home; why shouldst-thou-meddle to <i>thine</i> hurt, that thou shouldst-fall, <i>even</i> thou, and Judah with thee?"	e. counsel. l. look. t. thorn. Heb. khōakh.
20-24.   2 KIN. 14. 11-14.	<sup>20</sup> But Amaziah would not hear; for it <i>came</i> of <sup>1</sup> God, that he might-deliver them into the-hand-of <i>their enemies</i> , because they sought-after <sup>1</sup> the-gods-of Edom. <sup>21</sup> So Joash the-king-of Israēl <sup>1</sup> went-up; and they <sup>1</sup> saw-one-another in-the-face, <i>both</i> he and Amaziah king-of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which <i>belongeth</i> to Judah. <sup>22</sup> And <b>Judah</b> <sup>1</sup> was-put-to-the-worse before Israēl, and they <sup>1</sup> fled <sup>1</sup> every-man to his tent.	l. looked. i. ish.
810. 25, 26.   2 KIN. 14. 17, 18.	<sup>23</sup> And <b>Joash</b> the-king-of Israēl <sup>1</sup> took <b>Amaziah</b> king-of Judah, the-son-of Joash, the-son-of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and <sup>1</sup> brought him to Jerusalem, and <sup>1</sup> brake-down the-wall-of Jerusalem from the-gate-of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. <sup>24</sup> And <i>he took</i> all the gold and the silver, and <sup>1</sup> all the vessels <sup>1</sup> that were-found in the-house-of <sup>1</sup> God with Obed-edom, and <sup>1</sup> the-treasures-of the king's house, <sup>1</sup> the hostages also, and <sup>1</sup> returned to Samaria. <sup>25</sup> And Amaziah the-son-of Joash king-of Judah <sup>1</sup> lived after the-death-of Joash son-of Jehoahaz king-of Israēl fifteen years. <sup>26</sup> Now the-rest-of the- <b>acts-of Amaziah</b> , <sup>1</sup> first and <sup>1</sup> last, behold, <i>are</i> they not written in the-book-of the-kings-of Judah and Israēl?	u. Uzziah, Huzziyahu or Azariah, Strength-of Jehovah.
27, 28.   2 KIN. 14. 19, 20.	<sup>27</sup> Now after <i>the time</i> that Amaziah did-turn-away from following <sup>1</sup> the LORD they <sup>1</sup> made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he <sup>1</sup> fled to Lachish: but they <sup>1</sup> sent to Lachish after him, and <sup>1</sup> slew him there. <sup>28</sup> And they <sup>1</sup> brought him upon <sup>1</sup> horses, and <sup>1</sup> buried him with his fathers in the-city-of Judah.	j. Jehovah.
1, 2.   2 KIN. 14. 21, 22.	<b>26</b> THEN all the-people-of Judah <sup>1</sup> took <sup>1</sup> <b>Uzziah</b> , who <i>was</i> sixteen years old, and <sup>1</sup> made him king in-the-room-of his father Amaziah. <sup>2</sup> He built <sup>1</sup> Eloth, and <sup>1</sup> restored it to Judah, after-that the king slept with his fathers.	j. Jehovah.
3-5.   2 KIN. 15. 1-4.	<sup>3</sup> Sixteen years old <i>was</i> Uzziah when he began-to-reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also <i>was</i> Jecoliah of Jerusalem.	=G. Elohim, God, plural.
j.	<sup>4</sup> And he <sup>1</sup> did <i>that which was</i> <sup>1</sup> right in the-sight-of <sup>1</sup> the LORD, according-to all that his father Amaziah did. <sup>5</sup> And he <sup>1</sup> sought <sup>1</sup> God in-the-days-of Zechariah, <sup>1</sup> who had-understanding in the-visions-of <sup>1</sup> God: and as long as he sought <sup>1</sup> the LORD, <sup>1</sup> God made-him-to-prosper.	



B.C. 810.

<sup>6</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>went forth and <sup>\*</sup>warred against the Philistines, and <sup>\*</sup>brake down <sup>\*</sup>the wall of Gath, and <sup>\*</sup>the wall of Jabneh, and <sup>\*</sup>the wall of Ashdod, and <sup>\*</sup>built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians <sup>\*</sup>that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehumims.

<sup>8</sup> And the Ammonites <sup>\*</sup>gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name <sup>\*</sup>spread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

<sup>9</sup> Moreover Uzziah <sup>\*</sup>built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of the wall, and <sup>\*</sup>fortified them. <sup>10</sup> Also he <sup>\*</sup>built towers in the desert, and

<sup>\*</sup>digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in <sup>\*</sup>Carmel: for <sup>\*</sup>he <sup>\*</sup>loved husbandry.

<sup>11</sup> Moreover Uzziah <sup>\*</sup>had a <sup>\*</sup>host of fighting-men, <sup>\*</sup>that went out to war by <sup>\*</sup>bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiël the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.

<sup>12</sup> The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour were two thousand and six hundred.

<sup>13</sup> And under their hand was an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, <sup>\*</sup>that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

<sup>14</sup> And Uzziah <sup>\*</sup>prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and slings to cast stones. <sup>15</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>made in Jerusalem engines,

invented by <sup>\*</sup>cunning-men, to be on the towers and upon the <sup>\*</sup>bulwarks, to shoot <sup>\*</sup>arrows and great <sup>\*</sup>stones withal. And his name <sup>\*</sup>spread far abroad; for he was **marvellously helped**, till he was strong.

<sup>16</sup> But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he <sup>\*</sup>transgressed against <sup>\*</sup>the LORD his <sup>\*</sup>God, and <sup>\*</sup>went into the temple of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of <sup>\*</sup>incense.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>Azariah the priest <sup>\*</sup>went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD, that were valiant men: <sup>18</sup> and they withstood Uzziah the king, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "*It appertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto <sup>\*</sup>the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, <sup>\*</sup>that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou <sup>\*</sup>hast trespassed; neither shall it be for thine honour from <sup>\*</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>God.*"

<sup>19</sup> Then Uzziah <sup>\*</sup>was wroth, and had a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD, from beside the incense altar. <sup>20</sup> And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, <sup>\*</sup>looked upon him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they <sup>\*</sup>thrust him out from thence; yea, himself hastened also to go out, because <sup>\*</sup>the LORD had smitten him.

<sup>21</sup> And Uzziah the king <sup>\*</sup>was a leper unto the day of his death, and <sup>\*</sup>dwelt in a <sup>\*</sup>several house, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the house of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD: and Jotham his son was over the king's house, judging <sup>\*</sup>the people of the land.

<sup>22</sup> Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, <sup>\*</sup>first and <sup>\*</sup>last, did Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write.

<sup>23</sup> So Uzziah <sup>\*</sup>slept with his fathers, and they <sup>\*</sup>buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which belonged to the kings;

c. <sup>\*</sup>Carmel, The fruitful field.  
w. was a lover of the ground.

f. force.  
t. troops.

c. coats of mail.

sk. skilful.  
co. corner-turrets.

a. Hāzaryahu, Helped of Jehovah.

s. sanctified or set apart.

h. house of retirement.

B.C. 758.

for they said, "*He is a leper:*" and **Jotham** his son <sup>\*</sup>reigned in his stead.

1-3. || 2 KIN. 15.  
32-35.j. יוֹתָם  
je. יְרוּשָׁה  
j. יְהוָה

**27** <sup>j</sup>**JOTHAM** was twenty and five years old when he began <sup>j</sup>to-reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was <sup>je</sup>Jerushah, the-daughter-of Zadok.

<sup>2</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>did that which was <sup>\*</sup>right in the-sight-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the-temple-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD. And the people <sup>\*</sup>did-yet-corruptly. <sup>3</sup> <sup>u</sup>**He** built the <sup>o</sup>"high" gate of the-house-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, and on the-wall-of <sup>o</sup>"Ophel" he built much.

<sup>4</sup> Moreover he **built** cities in the-<sup>h</sup>mountains-of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>u</sup>**He** fought also with the-king-of the Ammonites, and <sup>\*</sup>pre-<sup>v</sup>ailed against them. And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon <sup>\*</sup>gave him the same <sup>\*</sup>year a hundred talents-of silver, and ten thousand <sup>c</sup>measures-of wheat, and ten thousand-of barley. So-much did the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

<sup>6</sup> So Jotham <sup>\*</sup>became-mighty, because he **prepared** his ways before <sup>j</sup>the LORD his <sup>=</sup>God.

<sup>7</sup> Now the-rest-of the-acts-of **Jotham**, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the-book-of the-kings-of Israēl and Judah.

<sup>8</sup> He was five and twenty years old when he began-to-reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

<sup>9</sup> And Jotham <sup>\*</sup>slept with his fathers, and they <sup>\*</sup>buried him in the-city-of David: and **Ahaz** his son <sup>\*</sup>reigned in his stead.

j. ג.  
יְהוָה  
אֱלֹהֵיוּ7-9. || 2 KIN. 15.  
36-38.  
about 742.741.  
1-4. || 2 KIN. 16.  
1-4.a. אָחָז  
j. יְהוָה

**28** <sup>a</sup>**AHAZ** was twenty years old when he began-to-reign, and he **reigned** sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he **did** not that which was <sup>\*</sup>right in the-sight-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, like David his father: <sup>2</sup> for he <sup>\*</sup>walked in the-ways-of the-kings-of Israēl, and made also molten-images for <sup>\*</sup>Baalim.

<sup>3</sup> Moreover <sup>u</sup>he burnt-incense in the-valley-of the-son-of Hinnom, and <sup>\*</sup>burnt his <sup>s</sup>"children" in the fire, after the-abominations of the <sup>u</sup>"heathen" whom <sup>j</sup>the LORD had-cast-out before the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl. <sup>4</sup> He <sup>\*</sup>sacrificed also and <sup>\*</sup>burnt-incense in the high-places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

<sup>5</sup> Wherefore <sup>j</sup>the LORD his <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>delivered him into the-hand-of the-king-of Syria; and they <sup>\*</sup>smote him, and <sup>\*</sup>carried-away a great multitude of them captives, and <sup>\*</sup>brought them to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the-hand-of the-king-of Israēl, who <sup>\*</sup>smote him with a great slaughter.

<sup>6</sup> For <sup>p</sup>**Pekah** the-son-of Remaliah <sup>\*</sup>slew in Judah a hundred and twenty thousand in one day, which were <sup>\*</sup>all <sup>\*</sup>valiant men; because they had-forsaken <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God-of their fathers.

<sup>7</sup> And Zichri, a mighty-man-of Ephraim, <sup>\*</sup>slew <sup>"</sup>Maaseiah the king's son, and <sup>"</sup>Azrikam the-governor-of the house, and <sup>"</sup>Elkanah that was next to the king.

<sup>8</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>\*</sup>carried-away-captive of their brethren two-hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and <sup>\*</sup>brought <sup>"</sup>the spoil to Samaria.

<sup>9</sup> But a **prophet** of <sup>j</sup>the LORD was there, whose name was <sup>o</sup>**Oded**: and he <sup>\*</sup>went-out before the host that came to Samaria, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, "Behold, because <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God-of your fathers was-wroth with Judah, he *hath* delivered them into your

j. Jōtham,  
Jehovah is  
upright.  
je. Jērushah,  
Inherited.  
j. Jehovah.u. or upper.  
o. Ophel, The  
hill.  
h. hill-country-  
of.c. cors.  
s. sons.J.G. Jehovah  
his Elohim.a. Akhaz,  
Possessor.  
j. Jehovah.s. sons.  
n. nations.p. Pekakh,  
Open-eyed.  
s. sons-of va-  
lour.  
J.G. Jehovah  
Elohim.o. Oded, Hōdād,  
Established.



E.C. 741.  
10. Lev. 25.  
39-46.

t. תַּשְׁמֹת

hand, and ye <sup>10</sup>have slain them in a rage *that* <sup>11</sup>reacheth up unto <sup>12</sup>heaven. <sup>13</sup>And now ye <sup>14</sup>purpose to keep under the <sup>15</sup>children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you; *but are there* not with you, even with you, <sup>16</sup>sins against <sup>17</sup>the LORD your <sup>18</sup>God? <sup>19</sup>Now <sup>20</sup>hear me therefore, and <sup>21</sup>deliver the captives again, which ye <sup>22</sup>have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of <sup>23</sup>the LORD is upon you."

t. trespasses.

<sup>12</sup> Then certain of the **heads** of the <sup>13</sup>children of **Ephraim**, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, <sup>14</sup>stood up against <sup>15</sup>them that came from the war, <sup>16</sup>and <sup>17</sup>said unto them, "Ye shall not bring in <sup>18</sup>the captives hither: for whereas we <sup>19</sup>have offended against <sup>20</sup>the LORD *already*, ye <sup>21</sup>intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass; for our trespass is great, and *there* is fierce wrath against Israel."

s. sons.

a. תַּקְלָה  
ae. תַּקְלָה  
15. v. 12.  
2 Kin. 6. 22.  
Prov. 25. 21.  
22. Luke 6.  
27. Prov. 12.  
20.

<sup>14</sup> So the armed men <sup>15</sup>left <sup>16</sup>the captives and <sup>17</sup>the spoil before the princes and all the <sup>18</sup>congregation. <sup>19</sup>And the <sup>20</sup>men which were expressed by name <sup>21</sup>rose up, and <sup>22</sup>took the captives, and with the spoil **clothed** all that were naked among them, and <sup>23</sup>arrayed them, and <sup>24</sup>shod them, and <sup>25</sup>gave them to eat and to drink, and <sup>26</sup>anointed them, and <sup>27</sup>carried all the feeble of them upon <sup>28</sup>asses, and <sup>29</sup>brought them to Jericho, the city of <sup>30</sup>palm-trees, to their brethren: then **they** <sup>31</sup>returned to Samaria.

a. assembly.  
ae. anahshim.

16-21. || 2 Kin.  
16. 7, 8, 9.

<sup>16</sup> At that <sup>17</sup>time did king **Ahaz** send unto the **kings** of **Assyria** to help him.

<sup>17</sup> For again *the* Edomites had come and <sup>18</sup>smitten Judah, and <sup>19</sup>carried away captives. <sup>20</sup>The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low-country, and of the south of Judah, and <sup>21</sup>had taken <sup>22</sup>Beth-shemesh, and <sup>23</sup>Ajalon, and <sup>24</sup>Gederoth, and <sup>25</sup>Shocho with the villages thereof, and <sup>26</sup>Tinnah with <sup>27</sup>the villages thereof, <sup>28</sup>Gimzo also and <sup>29</sup>the villages thereof: and they <sup>30</sup>dwelt there.

l. תַּפְרִיץ

<sup>19</sup> For <sup>20</sup>the LORD brought <sup>21</sup>Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah <sup>22</sup>naked, and transgressed, sore against <sup>23</sup>the LORD.

l. lawless or  
disordered.

740.

<sup>20</sup> And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria <sup>21</sup>came unto him, and <sup>22</sup>distressed him, but strengthened him not. <sup>23</sup>For Ahaz took away a portion out of <sup>24</sup>the house of <sup>25</sup>the LORD, and out of <sup>26</sup>the house of the king, and of the princes, and <sup>27</sup>gave it unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22, 23. || 2 Kin.  
16. 10-16

<sup>22</sup> And in the time of his distress <sup>23</sup>did he **trespass yet more** against <sup>24</sup>the LORD: *this is that* <sup>25</sup>king **Ahaz**. <sup>26</sup>For he <sup>27</sup>sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, <sup>28</sup>which smote him: and he <sup>29</sup>said, "Because the gods of the kings of Syria <sup>30</sup>help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me." But <sup>31</sup>they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.

st. thyg.

24, 25. || 2 Kin.  
16. 17, 18.

<sup>24</sup> And Ahaz <sup>25</sup>gathered together <sup>26</sup>the vessels of the house of <sup>27</sup>God, and <sup>28</sup>cut in pieces <sup>29</sup>the vessels of the house of <sup>30</sup>God, and <sup>31</sup>shut up <sup>32</sup>the doors of the house of <sup>33</sup>the LORD, and he <sup>34</sup>made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem. <sup>35</sup>And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and <sup>36</sup>provoked to anger <sup>37</sup>the LORD <sup>38</sup>God of his fathers.

726.  
26, 27. || 2 Kin.  
16. 19, 20.

<sup>26</sup> Now the rest of **his acts** and of all his ways, <sup>27</sup>first and <sup>28</sup>last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

<sup>27</sup> And Ahaz <sup>28</sup>slept with his fathers, and they <sup>29</sup>buried him in *the city, even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the-

B.C. 726.

sepulchres of the kings of Israēl: and Hezekiah his son \*reigned in his stead.

726.  
1, 2. || 2 KIN. 18.  
1-3.

h. יְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

a. יְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

j. יְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

3. Ch. 28. 24.

v. 7.

s. יְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

b. יְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

j. c. יְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

g. n. יְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

u. a. יְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

מִיִּשְׁכָּן

g. n. יְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

u. a. יְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

עֲלָה

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

לְהִיזְכִּיָּהוּ

**29** <sup>h</sup>HEZEKIAH began to reign when he was five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was <sup>a</sup>Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah. <sup>2</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>did that which was <sup>a</sup>right in the sight of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

<sup>3</sup> He in the first <sup>a</sup>year of his reign, in the first <sup>a</sup>month, opened <sup>a</sup>the doors of the house of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, and <sup>a</sup>repaired them.

<sup>4</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>brought in <sup>a</sup>the priests and <sup>a</sup>the Levites, and <sup>a</sup>gathered them together into the <sup>b</sup>east street, <sup>5</sup> and <sup>a</sup>said unto them, "Hear me, ye Levites, <sup>a</sup>sanctify now yourselves, and <sup>a</sup>sanctify <sup>a</sup>the house of <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>God of your fathers, and <sup>a</sup>carry forth <sup>a</sup>the filthiness out of the holy place. <sup>6</sup> For our fathers have trespassed, and <sup>a</sup>done that which was <sup>a</sup>evil in the eyes of <sup>j</sup>the LORD our <sup>a</sup>God, and <sup>a</sup>have forsaken him, and <sup>a</sup>have turned away their faces from the <sup>a</sup>habitation of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, and <sup>a</sup>turned their <sup>a</sup>backs. <sup>7</sup> Also they have shut up the doors of the porch and <sup>a</sup>put out <sup>a</sup>the lamps, and <sup>a</sup>have not burned incense nor offered <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings in the holy place unto the <sup>a</sup>God of Israēl.

<sup>8</sup> "Wherefore the wrath of <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he <sup>a</sup>hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, <sup>a</sup>as ye see with your eyes. <sup>9</sup> For, lo, our fathers <sup>a</sup>have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in <sup>a</sup>captivity for this. <sup>10</sup> Now it is in mine heart to <sup>a</sup>make a covenant with <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>God of Israēl, that his fierce wrath may <sup>a</sup>turn away from us. <sup>11</sup> My sons, <sup>a</sup>be not now negligent: for <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>hath chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should <sup>a</sup>minister unto him, and <sup>a</sup>burn incense."

<sup>12</sup> Then the Levites <sup>a</sup>arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joël the son of Azariah, of the sons of the KOHATHITES: and of the sons of MERARI, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelél: and of the GERSHONITES; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah: <sup>13</sup> and of the sons of ELIZAPHAN; Shimri, and Jaiél: and of the sons of ASAPH; Zechariah, and Mattaniah: <sup>14</sup> and of the sons of HEMAN; Jehiél, and Shimei: and of the sons of JEDUTHUN; Shemaiah, and Uzziél. <sup>15</sup> And they <sup>a</sup>gathered their brethren, and <sup>a</sup>sanctified themselves, and <sup>a</sup>came according to the commandment of the king, by the words of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, to cleanse the house of <sup>j</sup>the LORD.

<sup>16</sup> And the priests <sup>a</sup>went into the inner part of the house of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, to cleanse it, and <sup>a</sup>brought out <sup>a</sup>all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of <sup>j</sup>the LORD into the court of the house of <sup>j</sup>the LORD. And the Levites <sup>a</sup>took it, to carry it out abroad into the brook Kidron.

<sup>17</sup> Now they <sup>a</sup>began on the first day of the first <sup>a</sup>month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of <sup>j</sup>the LORD: so they <sup>a</sup>sanctified <sup>a</sup>the house of <sup>j</sup>the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first <sup>a</sup>month they made an end.

<sup>18</sup> Then they <sup>a</sup>went in to Hezekiah the king, and <sup>a</sup>said, "We have cleansed <sup>a</sup>all the house of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, and <sup>a</sup>the altar of <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, with <sup>a</sup>all the vessels thereof, and the <sup>a</sup>shewbread table, with <sup>a</sup>all the vessels thereof. <sup>19</sup> Moreover <sup>a</sup>all the vessels, which <sup>a</sup>king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his

i. Hezekiah, Yēkhizkiyah, Jehovah will strengthen.

a. Abijah, Whose father is Jehovah.

j. Jehovah.

s. strengthened.

b. broad place at the east.

j. c. Jehovah our Elohim, our Triune God.

d. dwelling-place.

g. n. given the neck.

u. offered up.

a. ascending-offerings.

ac. according as.

c. cut or confirm.

j. c. Jehovah Elohim.

a. ascending-offering.

t. table of arrangement.

573



<p>B.C. 726.</p> <p>21. Lev. 4. 13-21.</p> <p>u. תְּעִלּוּת</p> <p>22. Heb. 9. 21-23.</p> <p>n. וְנִיחֵי</p> <p>as. תְּקַח</p> <p>s. חֲנָה</p> <p>ab. בִּיר</p> <p>u.a. תְּעִלּוּת</p> <p>קֶעֱלָה</p> <p>as. תְּקַח</p> <p>f. מִלֵּאֲתָם</p> <p>יִרְדָּם</p> <p>l. נְדִיב</p> <p>a. עֲלֹת</p> <p>a. קֶעֱלָה</p>	<p>transgression, have we prepared and *sanctified, and, behold, they are before the altar of <sup>J</sup>the LORD."</p> <p><sup>20</sup> Then Hezekiah the king *rose early, and *gathered the rulers of the city, and *went up to the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.</p> <p><sup>21</sup> And they *brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a <b>sin-offering</b> for the <b>kingdom</b>, and for the <b>sanctuary</b>, and for <b>Judah</b>. And he *commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer <sup>u</sup>them on the altar of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.</p> <p><sup>22</sup> So they *killed the bullocks, and the priests *received the blood, and *sprinkled it on the altar: likewise, when they *had killed the rams, they *sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they *killed also the lambs, and they *sprinkled the blood upon the altar.</p> <p><sup>23</sup> And they *brought <sup>n</sup>forth the he-goats for the sin-offering before the king and the <sup>as</sup>congregation; and they *laid their hands upon them: <sup>24</sup> and the priests *killed them, and they *made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement <b>for all Israēl</b>: for the king commanded that the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering and the sin-offering <i>should be made</i> for all Israēl.</p> <p><sup>25</sup> And he *set the <b>Levites</b> in the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's <sup>s</sup>seer, and Nathan the prophet: for <i>so was the commandment</i> <sup>ab</sup>of <sup>J</sup>the LORD by <sup>ab</sup>his prophets. <sup>26</sup> And the Levites *stood with the instruments of David, and the <b>priests</b> with the trumpets.</p> <p><sup>27</sup> And Hezekiah *commanded to offer <sup>u</sup>the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering upon the altar. And when the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering began, the song of <sup>J</sup>the LORD began <i>also</i> with the trumpets, and with the instruments <i>ordained</i> by David king of Israēl. <sup>28</sup> And all the <sup>as</sup>congregation <b>*worshipped</b>, and the singers <b>*sang</b>, and the trumpeters <b>*sounded</b>: and <i>*all this continued</i> until the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering was finished.</p> <p><sup>29</sup> And when they had made an end of offering <sup>u</sup>, the king and all <sup>a</sup>that were present with him bowed themselves, and *worshipped. <sup>30</sup> Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes *commanded the Levites to sing praise unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they *sang praises with gladness, and they *bowed their heads and *worshipped.</p> <p><sup>31</sup> Then Hezekiah *answered and *said, "Now ye <sup>f</sup>have consecrated yourselves unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, come near and <b>*bring sacrifices and thank-offerings</b> into the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD."</p> <p>And the <sup>as</sup>congregation brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings; and as many as were of a <sup>l</sup>free heart <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings.</p> <p><sup>32</sup> And the number of the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings, which the <sup>as</sup>congregation brought, <sup>a</sup>was threescore and ten bullocks, a hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these <i>were</i> for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering to <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>33</sup> And the consecrated things <i>were</i> six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.</p> <p><sup>34</sup> But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay <sup>a</sup>all the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites <sup>a</sup>did help them, till the work was ended, and until the <i>other</i> priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites <i>were</i> more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.</p> <p><sup>35</sup> And also the <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings <i>were</i> in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for <i>every</i> <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering. So the service of the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>was set in order.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>u. offer them-up.</p> <p>n. near.</p> <p>as. assembly.</p> <p>s. seer of visions.</p> <p>ab. by the hand of.</p> <p>u. offer-up.</p> <p>a. ascending-offering.</p> <p>as. assembly.</p> <p>w. worshipping.</p> <p>s. singing.</p> <p>so. sounding.</p> <p>u. offering-up.</p> <p>f. filled your hand.</p> <p>as. assembly.</p> <p>l. liberal or willing.</p> <p>a. ascending-offerings.</p> <p>a. an ascending-offering.</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

B.C. 726.

<sup>56</sup> And Hezekiah **\*rejoiced**, and all the people, that <sup>57</sup>God had-prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

**30** AND Hezekiah <sup>1</sup>sent to all Israēl and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should-come to the-house-of <sup>2</sup>*the* LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the **pass-over** unto <sup>3</sup>*the* LORD =God-of Israēl. <sup>4</sup>For the king <sup>5</sup>had-taken-counsel, and his princes, and all the <sup>6</sup>ascongregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the **second** <sup>7</sup>\*month. <sup>8</sup>For they could not keep it at <sup>9</sup>\*that \*time, because the priests had not sanctified-themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered-themselves-together to Jerusalem.

<sup>10</sup>And the thing <sup>11</sup>\*pleased the king and all the <sup>12</sup>ascongregation. <sup>13</sup>So they <sup>14</sup>\*established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israēl, from Beersheba even to Dan, that they should-come to keep the passover unto <sup>15</sup>*the* LORD =God-of Israēl at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long time in such sort as it was-written.

<sup>16</sup>So the <sup>17</sup>\*posts <sup>18</sup>went with the **letters** from <sup>19</sup>\*the king and his princes throughout **all Israēl** and **Judah**, and according-to the-commandment-of the king, <sup>20</sup>saying, “Ye-<sup>21</sup>schildren-of Israēl, <sup>22</sup>\*turn-again unto <sup>23</sup>*the* LORD =God-of Abraham, Isaac, and Israēl, and he <sup>24</sup>\*will-return to the remnant of you, that are-escaped out-of the-hand-of the-kings-of Assyria. <sup>25</sup>And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against <sup>26</sup>*the* LORD =God-of their fathers, *who* therefore <sup>27</sup>\*gave-them-up to desolation, <sup>28</sup>as <sup>29</sup>gr <sup>30</sup>\*see. <sup>31</sup>Now <sup>32</sup>\*be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers *were*, but <sup>33</sup>\*yield yourselves unto <sup>34</sup>*the* LORD, and <sup>35</sup>\*enter into his sanctuary, which he <sup>36</sup>\*hath-sanctified for ever: and <sup>37</sup>\*serve <sup>38</sup>*the* LORD your =God, that the-fierceness-of his wrath <sup>39</sup>\*may-turn-away from you. <sup>40</sup>For if ye turn-again unto <sup>41</sup>*the* LORD, your brethren and your <sup>42</sup>schildren *shall find* compassion before <sup>43</sup>\*them-that-lead-them-captive, so that they shall-come-again into <sup>44</sup>\*this \*land: for <sup>45</sup>*the* LORD your =God *is* gracious and merciful, and <sup>46</sup>\*will not turn-away *his* face from you, if ye <sup>47</sup>\*return unto him.”

<sup>48</sup>So the <sup>49</sup>\*posts <sup>50</sup>\*passed from city to city through the-country-of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they <sup>51</sup>\*laughed them to-scorn, and <sup>52</sup>\*mocked them.

<sup>53</sup>Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled-themselves, and <sup>54</sup>\*came to Jerusalem. <sup>55</sup>Also in Judah the-hand-of <sup>56</sup>=God was to give them one heart to do the-commandment-of the king and of the princes, by the-word-of <sup>57</sup>*the* LORD.

<sup>58</sup>And there <sup>59</sup>\*assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep <sup>60</sup>\*the-feast-of <sup>61</sup>=**unleavened-bread** in the second <sup>62</sup>\*month, a very great <sup>63</sup>ascongregation.

<sup>64</sup>And they <sup>65</sup>\*arose and <sup>66</sup>\*took away <sup>67</sup>\*the altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and <sup>68</sup>\*all the altars-for-incense took-they-away, and <sup>69</sup>\*cast them into *the* brook Kidron.

<sup>70</sup>Then they <sup>71</sup>\*killed the passover on the-fourteenth *day* of the second <sup>72</sup>\*month: and the priests and the Levites were-ashamed, and <sup>73</sup>\*sanctified-themselves, and <sup>74</sup>\*brought-in *the* <sup>75</sup>\*burnt-offerings into the-house-of <sup>76</sup>*the* LORD. <sup>77</sup>And they <sup>78</sup>\*stood in their place after their manner, according-to the-law-of Moses the-<sup>79</sup>\*man-of <sup>80</sup>=God: the priests <sup>81</sup>\*sprinkled <sup>82</sup>\*the blood, *which they received* of the-hand-of the Levites.

<sup>83</sup>For *there were* **many** in the <sup>84</sup>ascongregation that were **not sanctified**: therefore the Levites had-the-charge-of the-killing

J. Jehovah.

J. G. Jehovah  
Elohim.  
as. assembly.w. was right in  
the-eyes-of.  
as. assembly.r. runners.  
at. the-hand-of.

s. sons.

J. G. Jehovah  
Elohim, *the*  
*Everlasting*  
*Triune* God.ac. according  
as.  
g. give-the  
hand.ap. were-pass-  
ing.  
al. were-laugh-  
ing, etc.  
am. mocking.

as. G. ha Elohim.

as. assembly.

a. ascending-  
offerings.

i. ish.

as. sprinkling.

as. assembly.



B.C. 726.	-of the passovers for every-one <i>that was</i> not clean, to sanctify them unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD. <sup>18</sup> For a multitude-of the people, <i>even</i> many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed-themselves, yet did-they-eat the passover otherwise than it was-written. But <b>Hezekiah</b> prayed for them, saying, "The good <sup>J</sup> LORD 'pardon every-one <sup>19</sup> <i>that</i> 'prepareth his heart to seek <sup>=</sup> God, <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>=</sup> God-of his fathers, though <i>he be</i> not cleansed according-to the-purification-of the sanctuary."	<sup>=</sup> G. J. =G. the Elohim, Jehovah =God, i.e. the Triune God of.
f. הנמצאים	<sup>21</sup> And the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl <sup>x4</sup> that were- <sup>f</sup> present at Jerusalem 'kept the-feast-of <sup>=</sup> unleavened-bread <b>seven days</b> with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised <sup>J</sup> the LORD day by day, <i>singing</i> with loud instruments unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	s. sons. f. found.
t. על-לב sa. זבתי	<sup>22</sup> And Hezekiah 'spake 'comfortably unto all the Levites <sup>x4</sup> that taught the good knowledge of <sup>J</sup> the LORD: and they 'did-eat throughout the feast seven <sup>x</sup> days, <sup>sa</sup> offering peace-offerings, and 'making-confession to <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>=</sup> God-of their fathers.	t. to the-heart-of. sa. sacrificing.
as. לקהל	<sup>23</sup> And the whole <sup>x</sup> assembly 'took-counsel to keep <b>other seven days</b> : and they 'kept <i>other</i> seven days with-gladness. <sup>24</sup> For Hezekiah king-of Judah did-give to the <sup>as</sup> congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the <sup>as</sup> congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number-of priests 'sanctified-themselves.	as. assembly.
27. Num. 6. 22-27.	<sup>25</sup> And all the- <sup>as</sup> congregation-of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the <sup>as</sup> congregation <sup>x4</sup> that came out-of Israēl, and the strangers <sup>x4</sup> that came out-of the-land-of Israēl, and <sup>x4</sup> that dwelt in Judah, 'rejoiced. <sup>26</sup> So there 'was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time-of Solomon the-son-of David king-of Israēl <i>there was</i> not the like in Jerusalem.	
	<sup>27</sup> Then the priests the Levites 'arose and 'blessed the people: and their voice 'was-heard, and their prayer 'came up to his holy dwelling-place, <i>even</i> unto <sup>x</sup> heaven.	<sup>=</sup> h. the heavens.
f. הנמצאים	<b>31</b> NOW when all this was-finished, all Israēl <sup>x4</sup> that were- <sup>f</sup> present went-out to the-cities-of Judah, and 'brake the <b>images</b> in-pieces, and 'cut-down the groves, and 'threw-down the high-places and the altars out-of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they 'had-utterly destroyed-them-all. Then all the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl 'returned, <sup>i</sup> every-man to his possession, into their-own cities.	f. found. s. sons. i. ish.
i. איש 2. 1 Chr. xxiii.; xxiv.	<sup>2</sup> And Hezekiah 'appointed the-courses-of the <b>priests</b> and the <b>Levites</b> after their courses, <sup>i</sup> every-man according to his service, the priests and <sup>x</sup> Levites for 'burnt-offerings and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give-thanks, and to praise in the-gates-of the- <sup>c</sup> tents-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	a. ascending-offerings. c. camps, makhanōth.
a. לעלה c. מִחֲנוֹת יְהוָה 3. Num. xxviii.; xxix.	<sup>3</sup> He appointed also the king's portion of his substance for the 'burnt-offerings, <i>to wit</i> , for the morning and 'evening 'burnt-offerings, and the 'burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the set-feasts, as <i>it is</i> written in the-law-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	J. Jehovah. <sup>t</sup> . dwelling.
u. תירוש	<sup>4</sup> Moreover he 'commanded the people <sup>t</sup> that-dwelt in Jerusalem to give the- <b>portion</b> -of the <b>priests</b> and the <b>Levites</b> , that they might-be-encouraged in the-law-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
	<sup>5</sup> And as- <i>soon-as</i> the commandment came-abroad, the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl brought in abundance the-firstfruits-of corn, <sup>n</sup> wine,	n. new-wine, Heb. tirōsh.

B.C. 726.		and oil, and honey, and of all the-increase-of <i>the</i> field; and the tithe of all <i>things</i> brought they in abundantly.	
J. G.	לִיהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם	<sup>6</sup> And <i>concerning</i> the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl and Judah, <sup>✠</sup> that dwelt in the-cities-of Judah, they also brought-in-the-tithe-of oxen and sheep, and the-tithe-of holy-things <sup>✠</sup> which were-consecrated unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD their <sup>✠</sup> God, and <sup>✠</sup> laid <i>them</i> by heaps.	J. G. Jehovah their Elohim.
10. Mal. 3. 10.	הַתְּרוּמָה	<sup>7</sup> In the third <sup>✠</sup> month they began to lay-the-foundation-of the heaps, and finished <i>them</i> in the seventh <sup>✠</sup> month.	
h.	הַתְּרוּמָה	<sup>8</sup> And when Hezekiah and the princes <sup>✠</sup> came and <sup>✠</sup> saw <sup>✠</sup> the heaps, they <sup>✠</sup> blessed <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and his <sup>✠</sup> people Israēl. <sup>9</sup> Then Hezekiah <sup>✠</sup> questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps. <sup>10</sup> And Azariah the chief <sup>✠</sup> priest of the-house-of Zadok <sup>✠</sup> answered him, and <sup>✠</sup> said, “Since <i>the people</i> began to bring the <sup>h</sup> offerings into the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, we <sup>✠</sup> have-had enough to eat, and have-left plenty: for <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>✠</sup> hath-blessed his <sup>✠</sup> people; and that which-is-left is <sup>✠</sup> this <sup>✠</sup> great-store.”	h. heave-offerings.
c.	לְשָׁבוֹת	<sup>11</sup> Then Hezekiah <sup>✠</sup> commanded to prepare <sup>✠</sup> chambers in the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD; and they <sup>✠</sup> prepared <i>them</i> , <sup>12</sup> and <sup>✠</sup> brought-in <sup>✠</sup> the <sup>h</sup> offerings and the tithes and the <b>dedicated things</b> faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite <i>was</i> ruler, and Shimei his brother <i>was</i> the next. <sup>13</sup> And Jehiēl, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahēl, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliēl, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, <i>were</i> overseers under the-hand-of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the-commandment-of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the-ruler-of-the-house-of <sup>✠</sup> God.	c. chambers, Heb. lishah-coth. J. Jehovah.
h. ho. o.	תְּרוּמַת וְלִשְׁבֵּי הַמִּקְדָּשִׁים בְּאֶמְנוּנָה	<sup>14</sup> And Korē the-son-of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, <i>was</i> over the-freewill-offerings-of <sup>✠</sup> God, to distribute the- <sup>h</sup> oblations-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and <sup>ho</sup> the <sup>✠</sup> most <sup>✠</sup> holy-things. <sup>15</sup> And next him <i>were</i> Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the-cities-of the priests, in <i>their</i> <sup>✠</sup> set-office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small: <sup>16</sup> beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, <i>even</i> unto every-one <sup>✠</sup> that entereth into the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges according-to their courses; <sup>17</sup> both to <sup>✠</sup> the-genealogy-of the priests by the-house-of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses; <sup>18</sup> and to the genealogy of all their little-ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the <sup>as</sup> congregation: for in their <sup>✠</sup> set-office they <sup>✠</sup> sanctified-themselves in-holiness: <sup>19</sup> also of the-sons-of Aaron the priests, <i>which were</i> in the-fields-of the-suburbs-of their cities, in every several city, <i>the</i> <sup>se</sup> men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that <sup>✠</sup> were-reckoned-by-genealogies among the Levites.	h. heave-offerings. ho. holies-of the holies. o. office-of-trust.
as.	הַקָּהָל	<sup>20</sup> And thus <sup>✠</sup> did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and <sup>✠</sup> wrought <i>that which was</i> <sup>✠</sup> good and <sup>✠</sup> right and <sup>✠</sup> truth before <sup>J</sup> the LORD his <sup>✠</sup> God.	as. assembly.
se.	אֲנָשִׁים	<sup>21</sup> And in every work that he began in the-service-of the-house-of <sup>✠</sup> God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his <sup>✠</sup> God, <b>he did it with all his heart, and prospered.</b>	se. anahshim.
r.	הַתְּהַשָּׁה		r. or registered-themselves.
713. 1.    2 Kin. 18. 13-16. Isa. 36. 1.		<b>32</b> AFTER <sup>✠</sup> these <sup>✠</sup> things, and the establishment thereof, <sup>s</sup> Sennacherib king-of Assyria <i>came</i> , and <sup>✠</sup> entered into Judah, and <sup>✠</sup> encamped against the fenced <sup>✠</sup> cities, and <sup>✠</sup> thought to win them for himself.	s. Saukhēribh, San has-multiplied children.
h.	וּפָקִידוֹ לְפִלְחָהֶם	<sup>2</sup> And when Hezekiah <sup>✠</sup> saw that Sennacherib <i>was</i> -come, and that <sup>h</sup> he <i>was</i> -purposed to <sup>✠</sup> fight against Jerusalem, <sup>3</sup> he <sup>✠</sup> took-counsel with his princes and his mighty-men to <b>stop</b> <sup>✠</sup> the-waters	h. his face <i>was</i> to the war.



B.C. 713.

o. חִשּׁוֹנָה	-of the fountains which <i>were</i> without the city: and they *did-help him. <sup>4</sup> So there *was-gathered much people together, who *stopped all the fountains, and the brook *that <sup>o</sup> ran through the-midst-of the land, saying, "Why should the-kings-of Assyria 'come, and 'find much water?"	o. overfloweth.
5. Ch. 25. 23. Isa. 22. 8-11.	<sup>5</sup> Also he *strengthened-himself, and *built-up all the wall that was-broken, and *raised-it-up to the towers, and another wall without, and *repaired <sup>m</sup> Millo in the-city-of David, and *made darts and shields in abundance.	m. Millo, Ram-part.
b. אֶל-רְחוֹב t. עַל-לִבָּם	<sup>6</sup> And he *set captains-of war over the -people, and *gathered-them-together to him in the- <sup>b</sup> street-of the-gate-of the city, and *spake comfortably to them, saying, <sup>7</sup> "Be-strong and 'courageous, 'be not afraid nor 'dismayed for the-king-of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that <i>is</i> with him: for <i>there be</i> more with us than with him: <sup>8</sup> with him <i>is</i> an arm-of flesh; but with us <i>is</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD our <sup>=</sup> God to help us, and to fight our battles."	b. broad-place. t. to their heart.
J. G. יהוה אֱלֹהֵינוּ	And the -people *rested-themselves upon the-words-of Hezekiah king-of Judah.	J. G. Jehovah our Elohim.

710.  
9-15. || 2 KIN.  
18. 17-25.  
ISA. 36. 2-10.

eh. אֱלֹהִים *G. אֱלֹהִים	<sup>9</sup> After this did Sennacherib king-of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (but <i>he himself laid siege</i> against Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king-of Judah, and unto all Judah that <i>were</i> at Jerusalem, saying, <sup>10</sup> "Thus 'saith Sennacherib king-of Assyria, Whereon 'do ye trust, that ye 'abide in the siege in Jerusalem? <sup>11</sup> Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give-over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, ' <sup>J</sup> The LORD our <sup>=</sup> God shall-deliver us out-of the-hand-of the-king-of Assyria?' <sup>12</sup> Hath not the-same Hezekiah taken-away his 'high-places and his 'altars, and *commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, 'Ye shall-worship before one altar, and burn-incense upon it?' <sup>13</sup> Know ye not what I and my fathers 'have-done unto all the- <sup>=</sup> people-of other 'lands? were the-gods-of the-nations-of those lands any ways able to deliver their 'lands out-of mine hand? <sup>14</sup> Who <i>was there</i> among all the-gods-of *those *nations that my fathers utterly-destroyed, that could deliver his 'people out-of mine hand, that your <sup>=</sup> God should-be-able to deliver you out-of mine hand? <sup>15</sup> Now therefore 'let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor 'persuade you on this-manner, neither yet 'believe him: for no <sup>eh</sup> -god-of any nation or kingdom was-able to deliver his -people out-of mine hand, and out-of the-hand-of my fathers: how much-less shall your <sup>=</sup> God deliver you out-of mine hand?"	p. peoples.
16-19.    2 KIN. 19. 9-13. Isa. 37. 9-13. J. G. יהוה הָאֱלֹהִים	<sup>16</sup> And his servants spake yet <i>more</i> against <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>=</sup> God, and against his servant Hezekiah. <sup>17</sup> He wrote also letters to rail on <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>=</sup> God-of Israēl, and to speak against him, saying, "As the-gods-of the-nations-of other 'lands have not delivered their -people out-of mine hand, so shall not the- <sup>=</sup> God-of Hezekiah deliver his people out-of mine hand."	eh. elōah, God, singular.
*G. אֱלֹהִים 19. 35-37. ISA. 37. 36-38.	<sup>18</sup> Then they *cried with a loud voice in the-Jews'-speech unto the-people-of Jerusalem that <i>were</i> on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that-they-might take the city. <sup>19</sup> And they *spake against the- <sup>=</sup> God-of Jerusalem, as against the- <sup>=</sup> gods-of the- <sup>=</sup> people-of the earth, which <i>were</i> the-work-of the-hands-of <sup>a</sup> man.	*G. Elohim. g. elohim. a. ahdahm.
20.    2 KIN. 19. 14-31. Isa. 37. 1-35. יִשְׁעִיָּה	<sup>20</sup> And for this cause Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the-son-of Amoz, *prayed and *cried to <sup>=</sup> heaven.	i. Isaiah, Yēshangyahu, Salvation-of Jehovah. <sup>a</sup> h.the heavens.
21-23.    2 KIN. 19. 35-37. ISA. 37. 36-38.	<sup>21</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD *sent an angel, which *cut-off all the-mighty	

B.C. 710.

**-men** of valour, and *the* leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria.

-So he <sup>\*</sup>returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he <sup>\*</sup>was come into the house of his <sup>=</sup>god, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with *the* sword.

<sup>22</sup> Thus <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD <sup>\*</sup>saved <sup>\*</sup>Hezekiah and <sup>\*</sup>the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and <sup>\*</sup>guided them on every side.

<sup>23</sup> And many <sup>\*</sup>brought gifts unto <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD to Jerusalem, and <sup>\*</sup>presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he <sup>\*</sup>was magnified in the sight of all <sup>\*</sup>nations from thenceforth.

<sup>24</sup> In <sup>\*</sup>those <sup>\*</sup>days **Hezekiah** was **sick** to the death, and <sup>\*</sup>prayed unto <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD: and he <sup>\*</sup>spake unto him, and he gave him a sign.

<sup>25</sup> But Hezekiah rendered not again according to *the* benefit *done* unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there <sup>\*</sup>was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

<sup>26</sup> Notwithstanding Hezekiah <sup>\*</sup>humbled himself for the <sup>l</sup>pride of his heart, *both* <sup>h</sup>he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

<sup>27</sup> And Hezekiah <sup>\*</sup>had exceeding much **riches** and **honour**: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels; <sup>28</sup> storehouses also for the increase of corn, and <sup>\*</sup>wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks. <sup>29</sup> Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for <sup>=</sup>God had given him substance very much. <sup>30</sup> This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper <sup>\*</sup>watercourse of Gihon, and <sup>\*</sup>brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah <sup>\*</sup>prospered in all his works.

<sup>31</sup> Howbeit in *the* business of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, <sup>\*</sup>who sent unto him to inquire of the **wonder** that was *done* in the land, <sup>=</sup>God left him, to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

<sup>32</sup> Now the **rest** of the **acts** of **Hezekiah**, and his <sup>k</sup>goodness, behold they *are* written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

<sup>33</sup> And Hezekiah <sup>\*</sup>slept with his fathers, and they <sup>\*</sup>buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son <sup>\*</sup>reigned in his stead.

**33** <sup>m</sup>**MANASSEH** was twelve years old when he began to **reign**, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem: <sup>2</sup> but <sup>\*</sup>did that *which was* <sup>\*</sup>evil in the sight of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD, like unto the abominations of the <sup>=</sup>heathen, whom <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD had cast out before the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel.

<sup>3</sup> For he <sup>\*</sup>built again <sup>\*</sup>the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he <sup>\*</sup>reared up altars for <sup>=</sup>Baalim, and <sup>\*</sup>made groves, and <sup>\*</sup>worshipped all the host of <sup>=</sup>heaven, and <sup>\*</sup>served them. <sup>4</sup> Also he <sup>\*</sup>built altars in the house of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD, whereof <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD had said, "In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever." <sup>5</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>built altars for all the host of <sup>=</sup>heaven in the

p. precious things.

l. lifting-up.

n. new-wine, tīrōsh.

k. kindnesses.

m. Mēnashishēh, Forgetting.

J. Jehovah.

n. nations.

s. sons.

h. the heavens.

J. Jehovah.



B.C. 608. s. קָנִי c. וְעֹנָן	-two courts of the-house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD. <sup>6</sup> And he caused his <sup>s</sup> children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he <sup>c</sup> observed <sup>c</sup> times, and <sup>c</sup> used enchantments, and <sup>c</sup> used witchcraft, and <sup>c</sup> dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much <sup>c</sup> evil in the sight of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, to provoke him to anger.	c. clouds.
S. 2 Sam. 7. 10. i. אֵם רָק	<sup>7</sup> And he <sup>c</sup> set a <sup>c</sup> carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of <sup>=</sup> God, of which <sup>=</sup> God had said to David and to Solomon his son, "In <sup>c</sup> this <sup>c</sup> house, and in Jerusalem, which I <sup>c</sup> have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my <sup>c</sup> name for ever: <sup>8</sup> neither will I any more remove <sup>c</sup> the foot of Israel from out of the land which I <sup>c</sup> have appointed for your fathers; <sup>9</sup> so that they will take heed to do <sup>c</sup> all that I <sup>c</sup> have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses."	i. if only.
	<sup>9</sup> So Manasseh <sup>c</sup> made <sup>c</sup> Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than the <sup>=</sup> heathen, whom <sup>J</sup> the LORD had destroyed before the <sup>c</sup> children of Israel.	
677. 10, 11.    2 KIN. 21. 10-16. w. בְּחֻמִּים	<sup>10</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>c</sup> spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken. <sup>11</sup> Wherefore <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>c</sup> brought upon them <sup>c</sup> the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which <sup>c</sup> took <sup>c</sup> Manasseh among the thorns, and <sup>c</sup> bound him with <sup>c</sup> fetters, and <sup>c</sup> carried him to Babylon.	w. or with the hooks or rings.
12. 1 Pet. 5. 6. t. אֶת־פָּנָי יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי הָאֱלֹהִים	<sup>12</sup> And when he was in affliction, he besought <sup>J</sup> the LORD his <sup>=</sup> God, and <sup>c</sup> humbled himself greatly before the <sup>=</sup> God of his fathers, <sup>13</sup> and <sup>c</sup> prayed unto him: and he <sup>c</sup> was intreated of him, and <sup>c</sup> heard his supplication, and <sup>c</sup> brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh <sup>c</sup> knew that <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>c</sup> was <sup>=</sup> God.	t. the face of. J. G. Jehovah his Elohim.
sa. וְקָרָא	<sup>14</sup> Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about <sup>c</sup> Ophel, and <sup>c</sup> raised it up a very great height, and <sup>c</sup> put captains of war in all the fenced <sup>c</sup> cities of Judah. <sup>15</sup> And he <sup>c</sup> took away the strange <sup>c</sup> gods, and <sup>c</sup> the idol out of the house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and <sup>c</sup> cast them out of the city. <sup>16</sup> And he <sup>c</sup> repaired <sup>c</sup> the altar of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and <sup>c</sup> sacrificed thereon peace <sup>sa</sup> offerings and thank-offerings, and <sup>c</sup> commanded Judah to serve <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>=</sup> God of Israel.	sa. sacrifices. J. G. Jehovah Elohim.
18-20.    2 KIN. 21. 17, 18.	<sup>17</sup> Nevertheless the <sup>c</sup> people <sup>c</sup> did sacrifice still in the high places, yet unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD their <sup>=</sup> God only. <sup>18</sup> Now the <sup>c</sup> rest of the <sup>c</sup> acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his <sup>=</sup> God, and the <sup>c</sup> words of the seers <sup>c</sup> that spake to him in the name of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>=</sup> God of Israel, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel. <sup>19</sup> His prayer also, and <sup>c</sup> how <sup>c</sup> God <sup>c</sup> was intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and <sup>c</sup> set up <sup>c</sup> groves and <sup>c</sup> graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they are written among the sayings of the seers.	
21-23.    2 KIN. 21. 19-22. a. אֲמֹן ac. אֲמֹן	<sup>20</sup> So Manasseh <sup>c</sup> slept with his fathers, and they <sup>c</sup> buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead. <sup>21</sup> <sup>a</sup> Amon was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem. <sup>22</sup> But he <sup>c</sup> did that which was <sup>c</sup> evil in the sight of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <sup>ac</sup> as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and <sup>c</sup> served	a. Amon, Faithful. ac. according as.

b.c. 641. h. הוֹאִם	them; <sup>23</sup> and humbled not himself before <sup>J</sup> the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but <sup>h</sup> Amon trespassed more and more.	h. הֵט.
21, 25.    2 KIN. 21. 23-26.	<sup>24</sup> And his servants *conspired against him, and *slew him in his own house. <sup>25</sup> But the people of the land *slew *all * <sup>+</sup> them that had conspired against *king Amon; and the people of the land *made <b>Josiah</b> his son king in his stead.	
1, 2.    2 KIN. 22. 1, 2. j. יֹשִׁיָּהוּ j. יהוה t. סֵר	<b>34</b> <sup>J</sup> <b>JOSIAH</b> was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years. <sup>2</sup> And he *did that which was *right in the sight of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and *walked in the ways of David his father, and *declined neither to the right-hand, nor to the left. <sup>3</sup> For in the eighth year of his reign, while <sup>h</sup> it was yet young, he began to seek after the =God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge <b>Judah</b> and Jerusalem from the high-places, and the groves, and the carved-images, and the molten-images. <sup>4</sup> And they *brake-down the altars of *=Baalim in his presence; and the <sup>s</sup> images, that were on-high above them, he cut-down; and the groves, and the carved-images, and the molten-images, he brake-in-pieces, and made-dust of them, and *strewed it upon <sup>h</sup> the graves of <sup>+</sup> them that had sacrificed unto them. <sup>5</sup> And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed <b>Judah</b> and <b>Jerusalem</b> . <sup>6</sup> And so did he in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphthali, with their <sup>+</sup> mattocks round about. <sup>7</sup> And when he *had-broken-down the altars and the groves, and had-beaten the graven-images into powder, and cut-down all the <sup>s</sup> idols throughout all the land of Israel, he *returned to Jerusalem.	j. Josiah, Yoshi-yahu, Given-of Jehovah. j. Jehovah. t. turned-aside.
3. Ch. 33. 17, 22. 630. s. וְהַכִּיּוֹתִים t. עַל-פָּנָיו 5. 1 KIN. 13. 2. r. בֵּתָהֶם בְּחֵרֶב or בְּחֵרֶב בֵּתָהֶם	<sup>8</sup> Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had-purged the land, and the house, he sent <b>Shaphan</b> the son of Azaliah, and <b>Maaseiah</b> the governor of the city, and <b>Joah</b> the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD his =God. <sup>9</sup> And when they *came to <sup>h</sup> Hilkiah the high *priest, they *delivered the <sup>si</sup> money that was brought into the house of =God, which the Levites <sup>+</sup> that-kept the doors had-gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they *returned to Jerusalem. <sup>10</sup> And they *put it in the hand of the workmen <sup>+</sup> that had the oversight of the house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and they *gave it to the workmen <sup>+</sup> that wrought in the house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, to repair and amend the house: <sup>11</sup> even to the artificers and *builders *gave they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for *couplings, and <sup>+</sup> to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed. <sup>12</sup> And the *men *did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them were Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set-it-forward; and other of the Levites, all <sup>+</sup> that <sup>h</sup> could-skill of instruments of music. <sup>13</sup> Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and were overseers of all <sup>+</sup> that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites there were scribes, and officers, and porters.	s. sun images. t. the face-of. r. ruined places.
624. 8-13.    2 KIN. 22. 3-7. j. g. יְהוָה k. חִלְקִיָּהוּ si. הַכֶּסֶּף	<sup>14</sup> And when they brought-out the <sup>si</sup> money that was brought into the house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found a <b>book-</b>	j. g. Jehovah his Elohim. k. Khilkiah, Portion-of Jehovah. si. silver.
f. וְלִקְרוֹת ae. וְהָאֲנָשִׁים h. כָּל-מִבְּנֵי		f. for beams-to. ae. anahshim. h. had.skill in.
14, 15.    2 KIN. 22. 8.		si. silver.



B.C. 624. at. בְּיָמָיו 16-18.    2 KIN. 22. 9, 10.	of the <b>law</b> of <i>J<sup>e</sup> the LORD given</i> by <i>^tMoses</i> . <sup>15</sup> And Hilkiah <i>^answered</i> and <i>^said</i> to Shaphan the scribe, "I <i>^have-found</i> the <b>book</b> of the law in the <b>house</b> of <i>J<sup>e</sup> the LORD</i> ." And Hilkiah <i>^delivered</i> <b>the book</b> to Shaphan.	at. the-hand-of.
at. בְּיָמָיו p. וַיִּקְרָא	<sup>16</sup> And Shaphan <i>^carried</i> <b>the book</b> to the king, and <i>^brought</i> the king word back again, saying, "All that was <i>^committed</i> to <i>^thy</i> servants, <i>they</i> <i>^do it</i> . <sup>17</sup> And they <i>^have-^poured</i> gathered <i>^together</i> <b>the</b> <i>^si</i> money that was <i>^found</i> in the <b>house</b> of <i>J<sup>e</sup> the LORD</i> , and <i>^have-delivered</i> it into the <b>hand</b> of the overseers, and to the <b>hand</b> of <i>the</i> workmen." <sup>18</sup> Then Shaphan the scribe <i>^told</i> the king, saying, "Hilkiah the priest <i>^hath-given</i> <i>^me</i> a book." And Shaphan <i>^read</i> <i>^it</i> before the king.	at. the-hand-of. p. poured-out. at. to. si. in.
19-21.    2 KIN. 22. 11-13. Isa. 57. 15; 66. 1, 2.	<sup>19</sup> And it <i>^came-to-pass</i> , when the king had <i>^heard</i> <b>the-words</b> of the law, that he <i>^rent</i> his <b>clothes</b> . <sup>20</sup> And the king <i>^commanded</i> <b>Hilkiah</b> , and <b>Ahikam</b> the son of Shaphan, and <b>Abdon</b> the son of Micah, and <b>Shaphan</b> the scribe, and <b>Asaiah</b> a servant of the king's, <i>^saying</i> , <sup>21</sup> "Go, <i>^inquire</i> of <i>J<sup>e</sup> the LORD</i> for me, and for them that <i>^are-left</i> in Israel and in Judah, concerning the <b>words</b> of the book that <i>^is-found</i> : for great <i>^is</i> the <b>wrath</b> of <i>J<sup>e</sup> the LORD</i> that <i>^is-poured-out</i> upon us, because our fathers have not kept <b>the word</b> of <i>J<sup>e</sup> the LORD</i> , to do after all <i>^that</i> is <i>^written</i> in <i>^this</i> <b>book</b> ."	
22.    2 KIN. 22. 14. se. בְּשִׁמְעָהּ	<sup>22</sup> And Hilkiah, and <i>they</i> that the king <i>^had appointed</i> , <i>^went</i> to <b>Huldah the prophetess</b> , the <b>wife</b> of Shallum, the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now <i>she</i> <i>^dwelt</i> in Jerusalem in the <i>^se</i> college :) and they <i>^spake</i> to her to that <i>^effect</i> .	se. second-part.
23-28.    2 KIN. 22. 15-20. i. וַיִּשְׁמַע 24. Deut. 20. 25-28.	<sup>23</sup> And <i>she</i> <i>^answered</i> them, "Thus <i>^saith</i> <i>J<sup>e</sup> the LORD</i> <i>^God</i> of Israel, Tell ye the <i>^man</i> that sent you to me, <sup>24</sup> Thus <i>^saith</i> <i>J<sup>e</sup> the LORD</i> , Behold, I <i>^will-bring</i> evil upon <i>^this</i> <i>^place</i> , and upon the <i>^inhabitants</i> thereof, <i>even</i> <i>^all</i> the curses <i>^that</i> are <i>^written</i> in the book which they <i>^have-read</i> before the <b>king</b> of Judah: <sup>25</sup> because they <i>^have-forsaken</i> me, and <i>^have-burned-incense</i> unto other gods, that they might <i>^provoke-me-to-anger</i> with all the <b>works</b> of their hands; therefore my <b>wrath</b> shall <i>^be-poured-out</i> upon <i>^this</i> <i>^place</i> , and shall not <i>^be-quenched</i> . <sup>26</sup> "And as for the <b>king</b> of Judah, <i>^who</i> sent you to inquire of <i>J<sup>e</sup> the LORD</i> , so shall <i>^ye-say</i> unto him, Thus <i>^saith</i> <i>J<sup>e</sup> the LORD</i> <i>^God</i> of Israel <i>^concerning</i> the words which thou <i>^hast-heard</i> ; <sup>27</sup> Because thine heart was <i>^tender</i> , and thou <i>^didst-humble-thyself</i> before <i>^God</i> , when thou <i>^hearest</i> his <b>words</b> against <i>^this</i> <i>^place</i> , and against the <i>^inhabitants</i> thereof, and <i>^humbledst-thyself</i> before me, and <i>^didst-rend</i> thy <b>clothes</b> , and <i>^weep</i> before me; <i>^I</i> have even heard <i>^thee</i> also, <i>^saith</i> <i>J<sup>e</sup> the LORD</i> . <sup>28</sup> Behold, I will <i>^gather</i> thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt <i>^be-gathered</i> to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that <i>^I</i> <i>^will-bring</i> upon <i>^this</i> <i>^place</i> , and upon the <i>^inhabitants</i> of <i>the</i> same." So they <i>^brought</i> the king word again.	J. G. Jehovah Elohim. i. ish.
29, 30.    2 KIN. 23. 1, 2. i. וַיִּשְׁמַע	<sup>29</sup> Then the <b>king</b> <i>^sent</i> and <i>^gathered-together</i> <b>all the-elders</b> of Judah and Jerusalem. <sup>30</sup> And the king <i>^went-up</i> into the <b>house</b> of <i>J<sup>e</sup> the LORD</i> , and all the <i>^men</i> of Judah, and the <i>^inhabitants</i> of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and small: and <i>he</i> <i>^read</i> in their ears <b>all the-words</b> of the <b>book</b> of the covenant that was <i>^found</i> in the <b>house</b> of <i>J<sup>e</sup> the LORD</i> .	i. ish.

b.c. 624.  
31. 32. ||<sup>2</sup> KIN.  
23. 3; and  
11. 14.

c. וַיִּכְרֹת

<sup>31</sup> And the king \*stood in his place, and \*made a <sup>x</sup>covenant before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, to walk after <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and to keep his \*commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform \*the-words-of the covenant <sup>x</sup>which are-written in <sup>x</sup>this \*book.

c. cut or confirmed.

<sup>32</sup> And he \*caused \*all <sup>x</sup>that were-present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem \*did according-to the-covenant-of <sup>=</sup>God, the <sup>=</sup>God-of their fathers.

33. ||<sup>2</sup> KIN. 23.  
4-20.

<sup>33</sup> And Josiah \*took-away \*all the abominations out-of all the countries that *pertained* to the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and \*made \*all <sup>x</sup>that were-present in Israēl to-serve, *even* to serve <sup>J</sup>the LORD their <sup>=</sup>God. And all his days they departed not from following <sup>J</sup>the LORD, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of their fathers.

s. sons.

about 623.  
1-19. ||<sup>2</sup> KIN.  
23. 21-27.  
1. Ex. 12. 6.  
J. הָיָה

**35** MOREOVER Josiah \*kept a **passover** unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD in Jerusalem: and they \*killed the passover on the-fourteenth-day-of the first \*month. <sup>2</sup> And he \*set the priests in their charges, and \*encouraged them to the-service-of the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>3</sup> and \*said unto the Levites <sup>x</sup>that taught all Israēl, which were-holy unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, “Put the holy \*ark in the house which Solomon the-son-of David king-of Israēl did-build; *it shall not be* a burden upon *your* <sup>x</sup>-shoulders: \*serve now <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God, and his \*people Israēl, <sup>4</sup> and \*prepare *yourselves* by the-houses-of your fathers, after your courses, according-to the-writing-of David king-of Israēl, and according-to the-writing-of Solomon his son. <sup>5</sup> And \*stand in the holy *place* according-to the-divisions-of the-<sup>b</sup>families-of the fathers-of your brethren. <sup>6</sup> So \*kill the passover, and \*sanctify-yourselves, and \*prepare your brethren, that *they* may-do according-to the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD by the-hand-of Moses.”

J. Jehovah.

J.G. אֶת־יְהוָה  
אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

\*s. the shoulder.  
J. G. Jehovah  
your Elohim.

5. Ps. 134. 1.

h. בֵּית

at. בְּנֵי

<sup>7</sup> And Josiah \*gave to <sup>a</sup>the people, of *the* flock, lambs and kids, <sup>x</sup>all for the passover-offerings, for all <sup>x</sup>that were-present, to the-number-of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

h. house.

at. the-sons-of.

at. לְבָנֵי

at. the-sons-of.

k. הַלְוִיָּהוּ

z. וְזִכְרִיָּהוּ

<sup>8</sup> And his princes gave-willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: <sup>k</sup>Hilkiah and <sup>z</sup>Zechariah and Jehiël, rulers-of the-house-of <sup>=</sup>God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings two-thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

k. Khilkiah,  
Portion-of  
Jehovah.  
z. Zēcharyahu,  
Remembered  
of Jehovah.

c. כְּנָנִיָּהוּ

s. שִׁמְשִׁיָּהוּ

n. חֲתָנְיָהוּ

k. הַשִּׁבְיָהוּ

<sup>9</sup> <sup>c</sup>Conaniah also, and <sup>s</sup>Shemaiah and <sup>n</sup>Nethaneël, his brethren, and <sup>k</sup>Hashabiah and <sup>j</sup>Jeiël and <sup>jo</sup>Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for passover-offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

c. Conanyahu,  
Established  
of Jehovah.  
s. Shēmāhēyah,  
Heard-of  
Jehovah.

j. יְעִיָּאֵל

jo. יוֹזָבָד

<sup>10</sup> So the service \*was-prepared, and the priests \*stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according-to the king's commandment.

n. Nēthaneël,  
Given-of God.  
k. Khāsabyahu,  
Esteemed-of  
Jehovah.

11. See ch. 29.

22. 34.

12. Lev. 3. 3.

a. הַעֲלָה

b. לְהַקְרִיב

<sup>11</sup> And they \*killed the passover, and the priests \*sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites \*flayed *them*. <sup>12</sup> And they \*removed the <sup>a</sup>-burnt-offerings, that they might-give according-to the-divisions-of the-<sup>b</sup>families-of <sup>a</sup>the people, to <sup>b</sup>offer unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, as *it is* <sup>x</sup>written in the-book-of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen. <sup>13</sup> And they \*roasted the passover with \*fire according-to the ordinance: but the *other* holy offerings \*sod they in \*pots, and in \*caldrons, and in \*pans, and \*divided-them-speedily among all the people.

j. Jehiël, Hid-  
den-of God.  
jo. Jozabad,  
Whom Jeho-  
vah gave.  
a. ascending-  
offering.  
b. bring-near.  
c. cooked.

13. Ex. 12. 8, 9.

Deut. 16. 7.

c. בִּשְׁלֵי

<sup>14</sup> And afterward they made-ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the-sons-of Aaron *were busied* in <sup>x</sup>offering<sup>n</sup> of <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore

u. offering-up.  
a. ascending-  
offerings.



b.c. about 623.

the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the-sons of Aaron.

15. 1 Chr. xxv.  
xxvi.

<sup>15</sup> And the singers the-sons-of Asaph *were* in their place, according-to the-commandment-of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

<sup>16</sup> So all the-service-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD was-prepared the same \*day, to keep the passover, and to offer<sup>u</sup> <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings upon the-altar-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, according-to the-commandment-of \*king Josiah.

<sup>17</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl <sup>x1</sup>that were-present \*kept <sup>the</sup>the passover at <sup>x</sup>that <sup>x</sup>time, and <sup>the</sup>the-feast-of <sup>x=</sup>unleavened-bread seven days.

s. sons.

<sup>18</sup> And there was **no passover like-to** that kept in Israēl from the-days-of Samnēl the prophet; neither did all the-kings of Israēl keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israēl <sup>x1</sup>that were-present, and the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem. <sup>19</sup> In the-eighteenth year of the-reign-of Josiah was <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>passover kept.

610.  
20, 21. || 2 Kin.  
23, 29.  
h. אֶת־הַבַּיִת  
n. בְּכֹ

<sup>20</sup> After all this when Josiah had-prepared <sup>the</sup>the <sup>h</sup>temple, **Necho** king-of Egypt **came-up** to fight against Charchemish by Euphrates: and **Josiah** **went-out** against him.

b. house.  
n. Nēchō, Lame.

=G. וְאֵלֹהִים

<sup>21</sup> But he <sup>\*</sup>sent ambassadors to him, saying, "What have I to do with thee, thou king-of Judah? *I come* not against <sup>thee</sup>thee this day, but against the-house wherewith-I-have-war: for <sup>=</sup>God commanded me to make-haste: <sup>\*</sup>forbear thee from *meddling with* <sup>=</sup>God, who *is* with me, that he <sup>'</sup>destroy thee not."

22-24. || 2 Kin.  
23, 29, 30.

<sup>22</sup> Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised-himself, that he might-fight with him, and hearkened not unto the-words-of Necho from the-mouth-of <sup>=</sup>God, and <sup>\*</sup>came to fight in the-valley-of Megiddo.

24. Zech. 12. 11.

<sup>23</sup> And the archers <sup>\*</sup>shot at <sup>x</sup>king Josiah; and the king <sup>\*</sup>said to his servants, "Have-me-away; for I am sore wounded."

b. בְּקִרְוֹת

<sup>24</sup> His servants therefore <sup>\*</sup>took him out-of that chariot, and <sup>\*</sup>put him in the second chariot that he had; and they <sup>\*</sup>brought him to Jerusalem, and he <sup>\*</sup>died, and <sup>\*</sup>was-buried in *one of the* <sup>b</sup>sepulchres-of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

b. burying-places.

25. Lam. 4. 20.  
j. יִרְמְיָהוּ

<sup>25</sup> And <sup>j</sup>Jeremiah <sup>\*</sup>lamented for Josiah: and all the singing-men and the singing-women <sup>\*</sup>spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and <sup>\*</sup>made them an ordinance in Israēl: and, behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

j. Jeremiah,  
Yirēmēyahū,  
Elevated-of  
Jehovah.

26, 27. || 2 Kin.  
23, 28.  
k. וְהַסְקִי

<sup>26</sup> Now the-rest-of the-acts-of **Josiah**, and his <sup>k=</sup>goodness, according-to *that which was* <sup>x1</sup>written in the-law-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>27</sup> and his deeds, <sup>\*</sup>first and <sup>\*</sup>last, behold, they *are* written in the-book-of the-kings-of Israēl and Judah.

k. kindnesses.

1, 2. || 2 Kin. 23.  
30-32.  
j. אֶת־יְהוֹאָחָז

**36** THEN the-people-of the land took <sup>j</sup>**Jehoahaz** the-son- of Josiah, and <sup>\*</sup>made-him-king in his father's stead in Jerusalem. <sup>2</sup> Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began-to-reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

j. Jehoahkaz,  
Jehovah  
holds.

3, 4. || 2 Kin. 11.  
33-35.  
a. וְיִסְיָהוּ  
e. אֶת־אֱלִיאִכִּים  
j. יְהוֹיָאִכִּים

<sup>3</sup> And the-king-of Egypt <sup>\*</sup>put-him-<sup>a</sup>down at Jerusalem, and <sup>\*</sup>condemned <sup>the</sup>the land in a hundred talents-of silver and a talent-of gold. <sup>4</sup> And the-king-of Egypt <sup>\*</sup>made <sup>e</sup>Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and <sup>\*</sup>turned his <sup>name</sup>name to <sup>j</sup>Jehoiakim. And Necho took <sup>the</sup>the Jehoahaz his brother, and <sup>\*</sup>carried him to Egypt.

a. aside.

e. Eliakim,  
God will-set-  
up.

j. Jehoiakim,  
Jehovah will-  
set-up.

<p>B.C. 610. 5.    2 KIN. 23. 36, 37. J. G. יהוה</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> <b>Jehoiakim</b> was twenty and five years old when he began-to-reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he <sup>*</sup>did that which was <sup>*</sup>evil in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD his <sup>=</sup>God.</p>	
<p>607. 6, 7.    2 KIN. 24. 1-4. Dan. 1. 1, 2.</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> Against him <b>came-up Nebuchadnezzar</b> king-of Babylon, and <sup>*</sup>bound him in <sup>w</sup>=fettters, to carry him to Babylon. <sup>7</sup> Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the-vessels-of the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD to Babylon, and <sup>*</sup>put them in his temple at Babylon.</p>	<p>w. with two-fettters-of brass.</p>
<p>606. 6. Foretold, Hab. 1. 6. w. בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> Now the-rest-of the-acts-of <b>Jehoiakim</b>, and his abominations which he did, and <sup>*</sup>that which-was-found in him, behold, they are written in the-book-of the-kings-of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son <sup>*</sup>reigned in his stead.</p>	
<p>599. 8.    2 KIN. 24. 5, 6.</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> <b>Jehoiachin</b> was eight years old when he began-to-reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did that which was <sup>*</sup>evil in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.</p>	<p>j. Jehoiachin. Jehovah will establish.</p>
<p>8, 9. j. יהויכין 10.    2 KIN. 24. 10-17. Jer. 37. 1. 10. Dan. 1. 1, 2; 5. 2. a. וְלִשְׁבֻּתָּהּ חֲשֹׁנָה</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when the year-was-expired, <sup>*</sup>king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and <sup>*</sup>brought him to <b>Babylon</b>, with the goodly vessels-of the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>*</sup>made Zedekiah his <sup>o</sup>brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.</p>	<p>a. at the return of the year. o. or his father's brother.</p>
<p>11.    2 KIN. 24. 18, 19. z. צִדְקִיָּהוּ 11. Jer. 52. 1, etc.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> <b>Zedekiah</b> was one and twenty years old when he began-to-reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. <sup>12</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>did that which was <sup>*</sup>evil in the-sight-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD his <sup>=</sup>God, and humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet speaking from the-mouth-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.</p>	<p>z. Zedekiah, Tsidkiyahu, Righteousness-of Jehovah.</p>
<p>593 13.    2 KIN. 24. 20.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> And he also <b>rebelled</b> against <sup>*</sup>king Nebuchadnezzar, who had-made-him-swear by <sup>=</sup>God: but he <sup>*</sup>stiffened his <sup>~</sup>neck, and <sup>*</sup>hardened his <sup>~</sup>heart from turning unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God-of Israel.</p>	
<p>n. מְלָכִים</p>	<p><sup>14</sup> Moreover all the-chief-of the priests, and the <b>people</b>, <b>transgressed</b> very much after all the-abominations-of the <sup>n</sup>=heathen; and <sup>*</sup>polluted <sup>~</sup>the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD which he had-hallowed in Jerusalem.</p>	<p>n. nations.</p>
<p>590</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God-of their fathers <sup>*</sup>sent to them by his messengers, rising-up-betimes, and sending; because he had-compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place: <sup>16</sup> but they <sup>*</sup>mocked the-messengers-of <sup>=</sup>God, and <sup>*</sup>despised his words, and <sup>*</sup>misused his prophets, until the-wrath-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD arose against his people, till there was <b>no remedy</b>.</p>	<p><sup>*</sup>w. were mocking. <sup>d</sup>. despising. <sup>m</sup>. misusing.</p>
<p>B.C. 588. v. וְיָשֻׁבָּה <sup>=</sup>G. מִלְּבָבָהּ</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> Therefore he <sup>*</sup>brought upon them <sup>~</sup>the-king-of the Chaldees, who <sup>*</sup>slew their young-men with the sword in the-house-of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young-man or maiden, old-man, or <sup>v</sup>him-that-stooped-for-age: he gave <sup>*</sup>them all into his hand. <sup>18</sup> And all the-vessels-of the-house-of <sup>=</sup>God, <sup>*</sup>great and <sup>*</sup>small, and the-treasures-of the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and the-treasures-of the king, and of his princes; <sup>*</sup>all these he brought to Babylon. <sup>19</sup> And they <sup>*</sup>burnt <sup>~</sup>the-house-of <sup>=</sup>God, and <sup>*</sup>brake-down <sup>~</sup>the-wall-of Jerusalem, and burnt all the-palaces thereof with <sup>*</sup>fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.</p>	<p>v. very-aged.</p>
<p>21. Jer. 25. 11; 26. 6, 7; 29. 9-12; Lev. 26. 34. 32-35, 43. a. מִלְּבָבָהּ</p>	<p><sup>20</sup> And them that-had-escaped from the sword <sup>*</sup>carried-he-away to <b>Babylon</b>; where they <sup>*</sup>were servants to him and his sons until the-reign-of the-kingdom-of Persia: <sup>21</sup> to fulfil the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD by the-mouth-of Jeremiah, until the land had-enjoyed her <sup>~</sup>sabbaths: for <sup>a</sup>as long as she lay-desolate she kept-sabbath, to fulfil <b>threescore-and-ten years</b>.</p>	<p>a. all the days.</p>
<p>536. 22, 23.    EZRA 1. 1-4. 22. Jer. 25. 12, 13; 29. 10; 33. 10-14.</p>	<p><sup>22</sup> Now in the-first year-of <b>Cyrus</b> king-of Persia, that the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD spoken by the-mouth-of Jeremiah might-be-accomplished, <sup>J</sup>the LORD stirred-up <sup>~</sup>the-spirit-of Cyrus king of</p>	



B.C. 536.  
23. Isa. 44. 28.

J. G. יהוה  
אלהינו

Persia, that he \*made a **proclamation** throughout all his king-  
dom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, <sup>23</sup> "Thus saith Cyrus king  
of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth 'hath <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD =God of  
x=heaven given me; and *he hath* charged me to build him a house x=h.the heavens.  
in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all  
his -people? <sup>J</sup>*The* LORD his =God *be* with him and \*let him go-  
up."

## EZRA.

c. עזרא  
B.C. 536.

1-4. || 2 CHR. 36.  
22, 23.

1. JER. 29. 10-14.

c. כֹּהֵן  
פָּרֶס

J. יהוה

2. Isa. 44. 24-28; 45. 1-6, 13.

J.G. יהוה אלהי  
הַשָּׁמַיִם

i. וְכָל-הַנִּשְׁאָר

ע. אֲנָשִׁי

c. וּבְבִקְחָהּ

s. הָשִׁיר

n. נְבוּכַדְנֶצַּר

sh. יֶשְׁבַּצַּר

d. אֲנִיבְטָלִי

co. כְּפֹרִי

about 536.  
1-35. || NEH. 7.  
5-38.

s. בְּנֵי

z. זֶרְבָּבֶל

ע. אֲנָשִׁי

NOW in the first year of <sup>c</sup>Cyrus king of <sup>p</sup>Persia, that the word of <sup>j</sup>the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, <sup>j</sup>the LORD stirred up <sup>˚</sup>the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he <sup>\*</sup>made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and put it also in writing, <sup>˚</sup>saying, <sup>2</sup> "Thus <sup>˚</sup>saith Cyrus king of Persia, <sup>j</sup>The LORD =God of <sup>˚</sup>heaven <sup>˚</sup>hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth: and <sup>h</sup>he hath charged me to build him a house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. <sup>3</sup> Who is there among you of all his people? his <sup>˚</sup>God <sup>˚</sup>be with him, and <sup>\*</sup>let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and <sup>\*</sup>build <sup>˚</sup>the house of <sup>j</sup>the LORD =God of Israel, (<sup>h</sup>he is the <sup>˚</sup>God,) which is in Jerusalem. <sup>4</sup> And whosoever <sup>˚</sup>remaineth in any <sup>˚</sup>place where <sup>h</sup>he sojourneth, <sup>˚</sup>let the <sup>˚</sup>men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with <sup>˚</sup>beasts, beside the freewill-offering for the house of <sup>˚</sup>God that is in Jerusalem."

<sup>5</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all <sup>them</sup> whose <sup>˚</sup>spirit <sup>˚</sup>God had <sup>˚</sup>raised, to go up to build <sup>˚</sup>the house of <sup>j</sup>the LORD which is in Jerusalem.

<sup>6</sup> And all they that were about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with <sup>˚</sup>gold, with <sup>˚</sup>goods, and with <sup>˚</sup>beasts, and with <sup>˚</sup>precious things, beside all <sup>that</sup> was willingly offered.

<sup>7</sup> Also Cyrus the king brought forth <sup>˚</sup>the vessels of the house of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, which <sup>˚</sup>Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and <sup>\*</sup>had put them in the house of his gods; <sup>8</sup> even those <sup>\*</sup>did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and <sup>\*</sup>numbered them unto <sup>sh</sup>Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah. <sup>9</sup> And this is the number of them: thirty <sup>˚</sup>chargers of gold, a thousand <sup>˚</sup>chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives, <sup>10</sup> thirty <sup>˚</sup>basons of gold, silver <sup>˚</sup>basons of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand. <sup>11</sup> All the vessels of <sup>˚</sup>gold and of <sup>˚</sup>silver were five thousand and four hundred. <sup>\*</sup>All these did Sheshbazzar bring up with <sup>them</sup> of the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

<sup>2</sup> NOW these are the <sup>˚</sup>children of the province <sup>˚</sup>that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and <sup>\*</sup>came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city; <sup>2</sup> which came with <sup>˚</sup>Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the <sup>˚</sup>men of the people of Israel: <sup>3</sup> the <sup>˚</sup>children of Parosh, two thousand a hundred seventy and two. <sup>4</sup> The <sup>˚</sup>children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two. <sup>5</sup> The <sup>˚</sup>children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five. <sup>6</sup> The <sup>˚</sup>children of Pahath-Moab, of the <sup>˚</sup>children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. <sup>7</sup> The <sup>˚</sup>children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. <sup>8</sup> The <sup>˚</sup>children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five. <sup>9</sup> The <sup>˚</sup>children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. <sup>10</sup> The <sup>˚</sup>children of Bani, six hundred forty and two. <sup>11</sup> The <sup>˚</sup>children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three. <sup>12</sup> The <sup>˚</sup>children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two. <sup>13</sup> The <sup>˚</sup>children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six. <sup>14</sup> The <sup>˚</sup>children-

e. Ezra, Hezra, Help.

c. Chōresh, Sun.  
p. Pabras, either from pabras, to divide, Dan. 5. 28, or from pabrash, horseman.  
J. Jehovah.  
J. G. Jehovah Elohim, Jehovah the Triune God.  
˚h. the heavens.

i. is left.  
ע. anashim.  
c. cattle.

s. stirred up or awakened.

n. Nēbuchadnetzar, Nebo is god of fire.  
sh. Sheshbazzar, Worshipping of fire, or Zērubbabel, d. or dishes.  
co. covered bowls.

s. sons.

z. Zērubbabel, Sown or Born in Babylon.  
ע. anashim.



B.C. about 536.

of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six. <sup>15</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Adin, <sup>s. sons.</sup> four hundred fifty and four. <sup>16</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. <sup>17</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three. <sup>18</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Jorah, a hundred and twelve. <sup>19</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three. <sup>20</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Gibbar, ninety and five. <sup>21</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Beth-lehem, a hundred twenty and three. <sup>22</sup> The <sup>e</sup>men of Netophah, fifty and six. <sup>23</sup> The <sup>e</sup>men of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight. <sup>24</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Azmaveth, forty and two. <sup>25</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three. <sup>26</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one. <sup>27</sup> The <sup>e</sup>men of Michmas, a hundred twenty and two. <sup>28</sup> The <sup>e</sup>men of Beth-ēl and Ai, two hundred twenty and three. <sup>29</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Nebo, fifty and two. <sup>30</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Magbish, a hundred fifty and six. <sup>31</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. <sup>32</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. <sup>33</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five. <sup>34</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. <sup>35</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36-39. || NEH. 7. 39-42.

<sup>36</sup> The **priests**: the <sup>s</sup>children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. <sup>37</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two. <sup>38</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven. <sup>39</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

40. || NEH. 7. 43.

<sup>40</sup> The **Levites**: the <sup>s</sup>children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the <sup>s</sup>children of Hodaviah, seventy and four.

41. || NEH. 7. 44.

<sup>41</sup> The **singers**: the <sup>s</sup>children of Asaph, a hundred twenty and eight

42. || NEH. 7. 45.

<sup>42</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of the **porters**: the <sup>s</sup>children of Shallum, the <sup>s</sup>children of Ater, the <sup>s</sup>children of Talmon, the <sup>s</sup>children of Akkub, the <sup>s</sup>children of Hatita, the <sup>s</sup>children of Shobai, in all a hundred thirty and nine.

43-54. || NEH. 7. 46-56.

<sup>43</sup> The **Nethinims**: the <sup>s</sup>children of Ziha, the <sup>s</sup>children of <sup>s. sons.</sup> Hasapha, the <sup>s</sup>children of Tabbaoth, <sup>44</sup> the <sup>s</sup>children of Keros, the <sup>s</sup>children of Siaha, the <sup>s</sup>children of Padon, <sup>45</sup> the <sup>s</sup>children of Lebanah, the <sup>s</sup>children of Hagabah, the <sup>s</sup>children of Akkub, <sup>46</sup> the <sup>s</sup>children of Hagab, the <sup>s</sup>children of Shalmal, the <sup>s</sup>children of Hanan, <sup>47</sup> the <sup>s</sup>children of Giddel, the <sup>s</sup>children of Gahar, the <sup>s</sup>children of Reaiah, <sup>48</sup> the <sup>s</sup>children of Rezin, the <sup>s</sup>children of Nekoda, the <sup>s</sup>children of Gazzam, <sup>49</sup> the <sup>s</sup>children of Uzza, the <sup>s</sup>children of Paseah, the <sup>s</sup>children of Besai, <sup>50</sup> the <sup>s</sup>children of Asnah, the <sup>s</sup>children of Mehumim, the <sup>s</sup>children of Nephusim, <sup>51</sup> the <sup>s</sup>children of Bakbuk, the <sup>s</sup>children of Hakupha, the <sup>s</sup>children of Harhur, <sup>52</sup> the <sup>s</sup>children of Bazluth, the <sup>s</sup>children of Mehida, the <sup>s</sup>children of Harsha, <sup>53</sup> the <sup>s</sup>children of Barkos, the <sup>s</sup>children of Sisera, the <sup>s</sup>children of Thamah, <sup>54</sup> the <sup>s</sup>children of Nezhiah, the <sup>s</sup>children of Hatipha.

55-58. || NEH. 7. 57-60.

<sup>55</sup> The <sup>s</sup>children of **Solomon's servants**: the <sup>s</sup>children of Sotai, the <sup>s</sup>children of Sophereth, the <sup>s</sup>children of Peruda, <sup>56</sup> the <sup>s</sup>children of Jaalah, the <sup>s</sup>children of Darkon, the <sup>s</sup>children of Giddel, <sup>57</sup> the <sup>s</sup>children of Shephatiah, the <sup>s</sup>children of

b.c. about 536.

Hattil, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Pochereth of Zebaim, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ami. s. sons.

<sup>58</sup> All the Nethinims, and the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Solomon's servants, were three hundred ninety and two.

59, 60. || NEH. 7. 61, 62.

<sup>59</sup> And these were they which <sup>x1</sup>went-up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they **could not shew** their father's house, and their seed, whether they were of Israel: <sup>60</sup> the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Delaiah, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Tobiah, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61-63. || NEH. 7. 63-65.

<sup>61</sup> And of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of the **priests**: the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Habaiah, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Koz, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Barzillai; which took a wife-of the-daughters-of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was <sup>\*</sup>called after their name: <sup>62</sup> these sought their register among <sup>x1</sup>those that-were-reckoned-by-genealogy, but they were **not found**: therefore <sup>\*</sup>were-they, as-polluted, put from the priesthood.

ti. תִּרְשַׁתְּחָה

<sup>63</sup> And the <sup>ti</sup>Tirshatha <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, that they should not eat of the -most-holy <sup>x2</sup>things, till there stood-up a priest with <sup>1</sup>=Urim and with <sup>v</sup>=Thummim. ti. Tirshatha or governor.

l.p. לְאֹרִים וְלְתַמִּיּוֹם

<sup>64</sup> **The whole** <sup>a</sup>congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore, <sup>65</sup> beside their servants and their <sup>h</sup>maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there were among them two-hundred singing-men and singing-women. l.p. lights and perfections.

64, 65. || NEH. 7. 66, 67.

<sup>64</sup> **The whole** <sup>a</sup>congregation together was forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore, <sup>65</sup> beside their servants and their <sup>h</sup>maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and there were among them two-hundred singing-men and singing-women. a. assembly.

a. בְּלִתְהַקֵּל עֲבָדֵיהֶם

<sup>66</sup> Their **horses** were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two-hundred forty and five; <sup>67</sup> their camels, four hundred thirty and five; their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty. h. handmaids.

66, 67. || NEH. 7. 68, 69.

<sup>68</sup> And some of the-chief-of the fathers, when they came to the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD which is at Jerusalem, **offered-freely** for the-house-of <sup>x3</sup>God to set-it-up in his place: <sup>69</sup> they gave after their ability unto the-treasure-of the work threescore and one thousand drams-of gold, and five thousand pounds-of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

68, 69. || NEH. 7. 70-72.

<sup>70</sup> So the priests, and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, <sup>\*</sup>dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

70. || NEH. 7. 73.

**3** AND when the **seventh** <sup>\*</sup>month <sup>\*</sup>was come, and the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israel were in the cities, the people <sup>\*</sup>gathered themselves-together as one <sup>i</sup>man to Jerusalem. s. sons.

1. || NEH. 7. 73.

<sup>2</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>stood-up <sup>J</sup>Jeshua the-son-of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the-son-of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and <sup>\*</sup>builded the-altar-of the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Israel, to offer <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings thereon, as it is written in the-law-of Moses the-<sup>i</sup>man-of <sup>x3</sup>God. i. ish.

i. אִישׁ

<sup>3</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>set the altar upon his bases; for fear was upon them because of the-<sup>=</sup>people-of those countries: and they <sup>\*</sup>offered <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings thereon unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, even <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings <sup>\*</sup>morning and <sup>\*</sup>evening. j. Jeshuag, or Joshua, Hag. 1. 1; 2. 2. Zech. 3. 1.

j. יֵשׁוּעַ

<sup>4</sup> They <sup>\*</sup>kept also the-feast-of <sup>xh</sup>tabernacles, as it is written, and offered the **daily** <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings by number, according-to the custom, <sup>m</sup>as the-duty-of every day required; <sup>5</sup> and afterward offered the continual <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the-set-feasts-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>x1</sup>that were-consecrated, and of every-one that-willingly-offered a freewill-offering unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD. u. offer-up.

u. לְהַקְדִּיט עֲלָיו

<sup>6</sup> From the-first day of the seventh <sup>\*</sup>month began they to offer <sup>a</sup>

v. עֲלֹת

b. תִּפְסוֹת

m. דְּבָרֵינוּם

n. בְּיוֹמוֹ

r. יְהוָה

s. sons.

i. ish.

j. Jeshuag, or Joshua, Hag. 1. 1; 2. 2.

Zech. 3. 1.

u. offer-up.

a. ascending-offerings.

i. ish.

b. booths, Heb. succoth.

m. the-matter-of a day in its day.

a. ascending-offering.

j. Jehovah.



b.c. about 536. <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD. But the foundation of the temple of <sup>J</sup>the LORD was not yet laid.

s. כֶּהֱן 7 They <sup>a</sup>gave <sup>s</sup>money also unto the masons, and to the <sup>a</sup>carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from <sup>\*</sup>Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

s. silver, Heb. keseph.  
a. artificers.

535. z. זְרֻבְבָּאֵל <sup>a</sup>God at Jerusalem, in the second <sup>\*</sup>month, began <sup>z</sup>Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and <sup>j</sup>Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all <sup>a</sup>they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and <sup>a</sup>appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

z. Zërubbabel, Scattered or Sown in Babylon.  
j. Jeshua, Salvation.

<sup>a</sup>G. הָאֱלֹהִים 9 Then <sup>a</sup>stood Jeshua with his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, together, to set forward the workmen in the house of <sup>a</sup>God: the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brethren the Levites.

J. יְהוָה 10 And when the builders <sup>a</sup>laid the foundation of the temple of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, they <sup>a</sup>set the priests in their apparel with <sup>a</sup>trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with <sup>a</sup>cymbals, to praise <sup>J</sup>the LORD, after the ordinance of David king of Israël. 11 And they <sup>a</sup>sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD; because he is good, for his <sup>1</sup>mercy endureth for ever toward Israël. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised <sup>J</sup>the LORD, because the foundation of the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD was laid.

l. loving-kindness.

12. See Hag. 2. 3. 12 But many of the priests and <sup>\*</sup>Levites and chief of the fathers, who were <sup>a</sup>ancient men, that had seen the first <sup>a</sup>house, when the foundation of this <sup>a</sup>house was laid before their eyes, <sup>a</sup>wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy: <sup>13</sup> so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of <sup>a</sup>joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people <sup>a</sup>shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

J.G. יְהוָה 4 NOW when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin <sup>a</sup>heard that the <sup>s</sup>children of the captivity <sup>a</sup>built the temple unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God of Israël; <sup>2</sup> then they <sup>a</sup>came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, "Let us build with you: for we <sup>a</sup>seek your <sup>=</sup>God, as ye do; and we <sup>a</sup>do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither."

s. sons.  
J. g. Jehovah Elohim.

3. Neh. 2. 20. <sup>3</sup> But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israël, <sup>a</sup>said unto them, "Ye have nothing to do with us to build a house unto our <sup>=</sup>God; but we ourselves together will build unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God of Israël, <sup>a</sup> as <sup>a</sup>king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us."

ac. according as.

531. d. דָּרִיּוֹשׁ 4 Then the people of the land <sup>a</sup>weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and <sup>a</sup>troubled them in building, <sup>5</sup> and <sup>a</sup>hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of <sup>a</sup>Darius king of Persia.

d. Darius, Restrainer.  
as. Akhashvērōsh, Lion King.

as. אֲחַשְׁוֵרֹשׁ 6 And in the reign of <sup>a</sup>Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

ar. Artakhsasht, Great King or Great Warrior.

ar. אַרְתַּחְשָׁטָרְט 7 And in the days of <sup>a</sup>Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath,

B.C. 522.  
Chaldee from  
v. 8. No  
articles, and  
no vau con-  
nective.

m. כְּעֵל טָעַם  
a. כְּנָמָא

p. אֲמִינָא

Tabeël, and the rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian-tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian-tongue.

<sup>8</sup> Rehum the <sup>m</sup>chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king <sup>a</sup>in this sort: <sup>9</sup> then wrote Rehum the <sup>m</sup>chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites, <sup>10</sup> and the rest of the <sup>p</sup>nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and <sup>a</sup>set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this side the river, and at such a time.

m. Master of  
the decrees.  
a. after this  
manner.

p. peoples.

522.

e. אֲנִי

t. הִימְלַח  
הִיבְלָא מְלַחָא

<sup>11</sup> This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king; "Thy servants the <sup>c</sup>men on this side the river, and at such a time. <sup>12</sup> 'Be it <sup>a</sup>known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us <sup>a</sup>are come unto Jerusalem, <sup>a</sup>building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and <sup>a</sup>joined the foundations. <sup>13</sup> 'Be it <sup>a</sup>known now unto the king, that, if this city <sup>a</sup>be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings. <sup>14</sup> Now because <sup>a</sup>we have maintenance from the king's palace, and it <sup>a</sup>was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and <sup>a</sup>certified the king; <sup>15</sup> that search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and <sup>a</sup>know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed. <sup>16</sup> We certify the king that, if this city be builded again, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river."

e. Chal. enahsh, frail, mortal men, from aluash, incurable, mortal.

t. the salt of the palace is our salt.

ma. שִׁים טָעַם

l. מִתְנַשֵּׂאָה

a. טָעַם  
s. גְּבִירָא

<sup>17</sup> Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the <sup>m</sup>chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that <sup>a</sup>dwell in Samaria, and unto the rest beyond the river, "Peace, and at such a time. <sup>18</sup> The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me. <sup>19</sup> And I <sup>ma</sup>commanded, and <sup>a</sup>search hath been made, and it <sup>a</sup>is found that this city of old time hath <sup>a</sup>made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein. <sup>20</sup> There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which <sup>a</sup>have ruled over all countries beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them. <sup>21</sup> Give ye now <sup>a</sup>commandment to cause these <sup>s</sup>men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until another <sup>a</sup>commandment shall be given from me. <sup>22</sup> Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?"

ma. made a decree.

l. lifted up itself.

a. a decree.

s. strong-men, Chal. gubrah. yah.

d. decree.

520.

ehh. בֵּית אֱלֹהִים

<sup>23</sup> Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power. <sup>24</sup> Then ceased the work of the house of <sup>ehh</sup>God which is at Jerusalem. So it <sup>a</sup>ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

ehh. Elahah, God, singular, Chaldee; ah, emphatic.

l. Hag. 1. 1.  
Zech. 1. 1.

eh. אֱלֹהִים

**5** THEN the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, <sup>a</sup>prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the <sup>eh</sup>God of Israel, even unto them.

eh. Elah, God, singular.



B.C. 520. eh. <span>אֱלֹהִים</span>	2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and <b>began to build</b> the house of <sup>ehh</sup> -God which is at Jerusalem: and with them <i>were</i> the prophets of <sup>ehh</sup> -God helping them.	eh. Elalah, ah, <i>emphatic.</i>
m. <span>שָׁם לָכֵן</span> <span>מֵעַתָּה</span>	3 At the same time came to them <b>Tatnai</b> , governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, "Who <i>hath</i> <sup>m</sup> commanded you to build this house, and to make-up this wall?"	m. made a decree to.
s. <span>אֲנִי</span> b. <span>בְּנֵי</span>	4 Then said we unto them after this manner, "What <i>are</i> the names of the <sup>s</sup> men that <sup>b</sup> make this building?"	s. strong-men. b. build.
5 But the eye of their <sup>eh</sup> -God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.	5 But the eye of their <sup>eh</sup> -God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this matter.	
519. eh. <span>אֱלֹהִים</span> r. <span>לֵל</span>	6 The <b>copy</b> of the <b>letter</b> that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which <i>were</i> on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king: 7 they sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus; "Unto Darius the king, all peace. 8 'Be it <sup>k</sup> known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great <sup>ehh</sup> -God, which is builded with <sup>r</sup> great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands. 9 Then asked we those elders, and said unto them thus, 'Who <sup>m</sup> commanded you to build this house, and to make-up these walls?' 10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the <sup>s</sup> men that <i>were</i> the chief of them. 11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, 'We are the servants of the <sup>eh</sup> -God of <sup>s</sup> heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and set-up. 12 But after that our fathers had provoked the <sup>eh</sup> -God of <sup>s</sup> heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon. 13 But in the first year of Cyrus the king of Babylon the same king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of <sup>ehh</sup> -God. 14 And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of <sup>ehh</sup> -God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that <i>was</i> in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one, whose name <i>was</i> Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor; 15 and said unto him, 'Take these vessels, go, <sup>p</sup> carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of <sup>ehh</sup> -God be builded in his place. 16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of <sup>ehh</sup> -God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished.' 17 Now therefore, if it <i>seem</i> good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of <sup>ehh</sup> -God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter."	eh. Elalah, God, singular, Chaldean, from elah, to worship, to adore, similar to Eloah, Heb. singular of Elohim. r. rolling. s. strong-men, Chal. gubrah-yah. eh. Elah.
536. 13. Ch. 1. 1. eh. <span>אֱלֹהִים</span> 14. Ch. 1. 7, 8; 6. 5.	14 And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of <sup>ehh</sup> -God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that <i>was</i> in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one, whose name <i>was</i> Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor; 15 and said unto him, 'Take these vessels, go, <sup>p</sup> carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of <sup>ehh</sup> -God be builded in his place. 16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of <sup>ehh</sup> -God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished.' 17 Now therefore, if it <i>seem</i> good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of <sup>ehh</sup> -God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter."	eh. Elalah, ah, <i>emphatic.</i>
p. <span>אֶתָּה</span>	16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of <sup>ehh</sup> -God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished.' 17 Now therefore, if it <i>seem</i> good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of <sup>ehh</sup> -God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter."	p. put them down in, Chal. akheeth.
519. b. <span>סִפְרֵי</span> o. <span>מִנְלֵה תְּרָה</span>	6 THEN Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the <sup>b</sup> rolls, where the treasures were laid-up in Babylon. 2 And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, <sup>a</sup> a roll, and therein was a record thus written: 3 "In the first year of Cyrus the king the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the	b. books. o. one, Chal. khadah.

b.c. 519.  
 chh. **סֶלֶחַ**  
 s. דְּבַחִי דְּבַחִי

4. 1 Kin. 6. 36.

5. Ch. 1. 7, 8;  
 5. 14.

house-of <sup>chh</sup>-God at Jerusalem, "Let the house be-built, the place where they <sup>s</sup>offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be-strongly-laid; the-height thereof threescore cubits, and the-breadth thereof threescore cubits; <sup>4</sup> with three rows-of great stones, and a row of new timber: and 'let the expences be-given out-of the king's house: <sup>5</sup> and also 'let the-golden and silver vessels-of the-house-of <sup>chh</sup>-God, which Nebuchadnezzar took-forth out-of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and 'brought unto Babylon, 'be-restored, and <sup>s</sup>brought-again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to his place, and place them in the-house-of <sup>chh</sup>-God."

chh. Elabah,  
 God, singu-  
 lar, Chalde-  
 ah, emphatic.  
 s. sacrificed.

<sup>6</sup> "Now, therefore, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, 'be-ye-far from thence. <sup>7</sup> 'Let the-work-of this house-of <sup>chh</sup>-God alone; 'let the-governor-of the Jews and the-elders-of the Jews build this house-of <sup>chh</sup>-God in his place. <sup>8</sup> Moreover I make a decree what ye shall-do to the-elders-of these Jews for the-building-of this house-of <sup>chh</sup>-God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be-given unto these <sup>s</sup>tmen, that they be not hindered. <sup>9</sup> And that which they have-need-of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the-<sup>s</sup>burnt-offerings-of the-<sup>ch</sup>-God-of <sup>s</sup>heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according-to the-appointment-of the priests which are at Jerusalem, 'let-it be-given them day by day without fail: <sup>10</sup> that they may <sup>b</sup>offer <sup>sw</sup>sacrifices-of-sweet-savours unto the-<sup>ch</sup>-God-of <sup>s</sup>heaven, and 'pray for the-life-of the king, and of his sons. <sup>11</sup> Also I have-made a decree, that whosoever shall-alter this word, 'let timber be-pulled-down from his house, and being-set-up, let-him-be-hanged thereon; and 'let his house be-made a dunghill for this. <sup>12</sup> And the <sup>chh</sup>-God that hath-caused his name to-dwell there 'destroy all kings and people, that shall-put to their hand to alter and to destroy this house-of <sup>chh</sup>-God which is at Jerusalem. ¶ Darius 'have-made a decree: 'let it-be-done with-speed."

chh. Elabah.

st. strong-men.

a. ascending-offerings.  
 ch. Elah, God, singular.

b. bring-near.  
 sw. sweet-savours or savours-of rest.

chh. God, emphatic.

<sup>13</sup> Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according-to that which Darius the king had-sent, so they did speedily.

<sup>14</sup> And the-elders-of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the-propheysing-of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the-son-of Iddo. And they 'builded, and 'finished it, according-to the-commandment-of the-<sup>ch</sup>-God-of Israël, and according-to the-commandment-of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king-of Persia. <sup>15</sup> And this house 'was-finished on the-third day-of the month Adar, which was in the-sixth year-of the-reign-of Darius the king.

ch. Elah.

<sup>16</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israël, the priests, and the Levites, and the-rest-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of the captivity, 'kept the-dedication-of this house-of <sup>chh</sup>-God with joy, <sup>17</sup> and <sup>br</sup>offered at the-dedication-of this house-of <sup>chh</sup>-God a hundred bullocks, two-hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Israël, twelve he-goats, according to the-number-of the-tribes-of Israël. <sup>18</sup> And they 'set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the-service-of <sup>ch</sup>-God, which is at Jerusalem; as it-is-written in the-book-of Moses.

s. sons.

chh. Elahah.  
 br. brought-near.

<sup>19</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of the captivity 'kept the passover upon the-fourteenth-day-of the first <sup>s</sup>month. <sup>20</sup> For the priests

s. sons.



B.C. 515.

and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and \*killed the passover for all the-<sup>s</sup>children-of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

<sup>21</sup> And the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, which were-come-again out-of \*captivity, and all such as had-separated themselves unto them from the-filthiness-of the-<sup>n</sup>=heathen-of the land, to seek <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God-of Israēl, \*did-eat, <sup>22</sup> and \*kept the-feast-of =un-leavened-bread seven days with joy: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD had-made-them-joyful, and \*turned the-heart-of the-king-of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the-work-of the-house-of <sup>x</sup>=God, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Israēl.

n. גוֹיֵי  
J.G. לַיהוָה  
אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל  
x.G. הָאֱלֹהִים  
אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

n. nations.  
J.G. Jehovah  
Elohim.

x. ha Elohim,  
the Triune  
God.

457.

**7** NOW after \*these \*things, in the-reign-of Artaxerxes king-of Persia, **Ezra** the-son-of Seraiah, the-son-of Azariah, the-son-of Hilkiah, <sup>2</sup> the-son-of Shallum, the-son-of Zadok, the-son-of Ahitub, <sup>3</sup> the-son-of Amariah, the-son-of Azariah, the-son-of Meraioth, <sup>4</sup> the-son-of Zerariah, the-son-of Uzzi, the-son-of Bukki, <sup>5</sup> the-son-of Abishua, the-son-of Phinehas, the-son-of Eleazar, the-son-of Aaron the chief \*priest: <sup>6</sup> this Ezra **went-up** from Babylon; and *he was* a ready scribe in the-law-of Moses, which <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God-of Israēl had-given: and the king \*granted him all his \*request, according-to the-hand-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD his =God upon him.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

J.G. Jehovah  
Elohim.

<sup>7</sup> And there \*went-up *some* of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the-seventh year-of Artaxerxes the king.

s. sons.

<sup>8</sup> And he \*came to Jerusalem in the fifth \*month, which *was* in the seventh year-of the king. <sup>9</sup> For upon the-first-day-of the first \*month began *he* to go-up from Babylon, and on the-first-day-of the fifth \*month came he to Jerusalem, according-to the good hand-of his =God upon him. <sup>10</sup> For Ezra had-prepared his heart to seek <sup>J</sup>the-law-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israēl -statutes and -judgments.

J. יְהוָה

Chaldee from  
v. 12.  
eh. אֱלֹהֵי שָׁמַיָא

J. Jehovah.

<sup>11</sup> Now this *is* the-copy-of the **letter** that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe-of the-words-of the-commandments-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and of his statutes to Israēl.

<sup>12</sup> "Artaxerxes, king-of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe-of the-law-of the-<sup>ch</sup>-God-of =heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such-a-time. <sup>13</sup> I make a decree, that all they of the-people-of Israēl, and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, \*which-are-minded of their-own-freewill to go-up to Jerusalem, \*go with thee.

eh. Elah, God,  
singular,  
Chaldee,  
from ahlah,  
to worship,  
to adore.  
f. from before.

<sup>14</sup> Forasmuch as thou \*art-sent <sup>f</sup>of the king, and of his seven counsellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem according-to the-law-of thy <sup>ch</sup>-God which *is* in thine hand; <sup>15</sup> and to carry *the* silver and gold, which *the* king and his counsellors have-freely-offered unto the-<sup>ch</sup>-God-of Israēl, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem, <sup>16</sup> and all *the* silver and-gold that thou canst-find in all the-province-of Babylon, with the-freewill-offering-of *the* people, and of *the* priests, offering-willingly for the-house-of their <sup>ch</sup>-God which *is* in Jerusalem: <sup>17</sup> that thou mayest-buy speedily with

s. כֶּסֶף  
g. וּמִנְחָתָהֶן  
b. וּמִתְּמָרָם

s. silver.  
g. gift-offerings.  
b. bring them  
near.

this <sup>s</sup>money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their <sup>s</sup>meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and <sup>b</sup>offer them upon the-altar-of the-house-of your <sup>ch</sup>-God which *is* in Jerusalem. <sup>18</sup> And whatsoever shall-seem-good to thee, and to thy brethren, to-do with the-rest-of the silver and *the* gold, that do after the-will-of your <sup>ch</sup>-God. <sup>19</sup> *The* vessels also that \*are-given thee for the-service-of the-house-of thy <sup>ch</sup>-God, *those* deliver thou before the-<sup>ch</sup>-God-of

eh. Elah.

B.C. about 457.

Jerusalem. <sup>20</sup> And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy <sup>ch</sup>-God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure house.

<sup>21</sup> "And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the <sup>ch</sup>-God of <sup>=</sup>heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily, <sup>22</sup> unto a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred measures of wheat, and to a hundred baths of <sup>w</sup>wine, and to a hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*. <sup>23</sup> Whatsoever is commanded by the <sup>ch</sup>-God of <sup>=</sup>heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the <sup>ch</sup>-God of <sup>=</sup>heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? <sup>24</sup> Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of <sup>chh</sup>-God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them. <sup>25</sup> And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy <sup>ch</sup>-God, that is in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy <sup>ch</sup>-God; and teach ye them that know them not. <sup>26</sup> And whosoever will not do the law of thy <sup>ch</sup>-God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment."

c. Chaldee,  
cors.  
w. wine, Chal.  
khamar,  
from khah-  
mar, to fer-  
ment.

chh. Elabah, ah,  
emphatic.

Hebrew from  
v. 27.

<sup>27</sup> **Blessed** be <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God of our fathers, which hath put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify <sup>=</sup>the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD which is in Jerusalem: <sup>28</sup> and hath extended <sup>k</sup>mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of <sup>J</sup>the LORD my <sup>=</sup>God was upon me, and I <sup>\*</sup>gathered together out of Israël chief men to go up with me.

J.g. Jehovah  
Elohim.

J. Jehovah.  
k. kindness.

**8** THESE are now the chief of their fathers, and this is the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king. <sup>2</sup> Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniël: of the sons of David; Hattush. <sup>3</sup> Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males a hundred and fifty. <sup>4</sup> Of the sons of Pahath Moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males. <sup>5</sup> Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziël, and with him three hundred males. <sup>6</sup> Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males. <sup>7</sup> And of the sons of Elam; Jesaiiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males. <sup>8</sup> And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michaël, and with him fourscore males. <sup>9</sup> Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiël, and with him two hundred and eighteen males. <sup>10</sup> And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him a hundred and threescore males. <sup>11</sup> And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males. <sup>12</sup> And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him a hundred and ten males. <sup>13</sup> And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names are these, Eliphelet, Jaiël, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males. <sup>14</sup> Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

<sup>15</sup> And I <sup>\*</sup>gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there abode we in tents three days: and I



B.C. about 457.

\*viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the-  
sons\_of Levi.

<sup>16</sup> Then \*sent I for Eliezer, for Ariël, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief-men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men-of-understanding. <sup>17</sup> And I \*sent them with-commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and I \*told them what they should-say unto Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should-bring unto us ministers for the-house-of our \*God.

<sup>18</sup> And by the good hand-of our \*God upon us they \*brought us a <sup>1</sup>man-of understanding, of the-sons-of Mahli, the-son-of Levi, the-son-of Israël; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen; <sup>19</sup> and \*Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiiah of the-sons-of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty; <sup>20</sup> also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had-appointed for the-service-of the Levites, two-hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were-expressed by name.

<sup>21</sup> Then I \*proclaimed a **fast** there, at the river of Ahava, that we might-afflict-ourselves before our \*God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little-ones, and for all our substance. <sup>22</sup> For I was-ashamed to require of the king a band-of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had-spoken unto the king, saying, "The-hand-of our \*God is upon all them for good that-seek him; but his power and his wrath is against all them-that-forsake him."

<sup>23</sup> So we \*fasted and \*besought our \*God for this: and he \*was-intreated of us.

<sup>24</sup> Then I \*separated twelve of the-chief-of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them, <sup>25</sup> and \*weighed unto them the **silver**, and the **gold**, and the **vessels**, even the <sup>h</sup>offering-of the-house-of our \*God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israël there \*present, had-offered": <sup>26</sup> I even \*weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents-of silver, and silver vessels a hundred talents, and of gold a hundred talents; <sup>27</sup> also twenty basons-of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels-of fine copper, <sup>d</sup>precious as \*gold.

<sup>28</sup> And I \*said unto them, "Ye are holy unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD; the vessels are holy also; and the silver and the gold are a freewill-offering unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*God-of your fathers. <sup>29</sup> Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the-chief-of the priests and the Levites, and chief-of the-fathers-of Israël, at Jerusalem, in the <sup>ch</sup>chambers-of the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

<sup>30</sup> So \*took the priests and the Levites the-weight-of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the-house-of our \*God.

<sup>31</sup> Then we \*departed from the-river-of Ahava on the-twelfth-day-of the first \*month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the-hand-of our \*God was upon us, and he \*delivered us from the-hand-of the enemy, and of such-as-lay-in-wait by the way. <sup>32</sup> And we \*came to Jerusalem, and \*abode there three days.

<sup>33</sup> Now on the fourth \*day was the **silver** and the **gold** and the vessels weighed in the-house-of our \*God by the-hand-of Meremoth the-son-of Uriah the priest: and with him was Ele-

p. put words in their mouth.

\*G. Elohim, God, plural.

i. ish.

h. heave-offering.

u. offered-up.

c. copper, Heb. mütshahb, gold-coloured.  
d. desirable.

J.G. Jehovah Elohim.

ch. chambers.  
J. Jehovah.

b.c. about 457.	azar the-son-of Phinehas; and with them <i>was</i> Jozabad the-son-of Jeshua, and Noadiah the-son-of Binnui, Levites; <sup>34</sup> by number <i>and</i> by weight of every one: and all the weight <sup>*</sup> was-written at <sup>*</sup> that <sup>*</sup> time.	
b.a. הַקְּרִיבִי עֹלֹת	<sup>35</sup> Also the- <sup>s</sup> children-of those that-had-been-carried-away, which were come-out of the captivity, <sup>b</sup> offered <sup>a</sup> burnt-offerings unto the- <sup>=</sup> God-of Israēl, twelve bullocks for all Israēl, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats for a sin-offering: <sup>*</sup> all <i>this was</i> a <sup>a</sup> burnt-offering unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	s. sons. b. brought-near. a. ascending-offerings. a. an ascending-offering.
a. עֹלָה 36. Ch. 7. 21. d. דָּבַר	<sup>36</sup> And they <sup>*</sup> delivered the king's <sup>a</sup> commissions unto the king's lieutenants, and to <i>the</i> governors on-this-side the river: and they <sup>*</sup> furthered <sup>*</sup> the-people, and <sup>*</sup> the-house-of <sup>=</sup> God.	d. decrees.
2. Deut. 7. 2-6.	<b>9</b> NOW when these-things were-done, the princes came to me, <sup>o</sup> saying, "The people of Israēl, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated-themselves from the- <sup>=</sup> people-of the lands, <i>doing</i> according-to their abominations, <i>even</i> of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. <sup>2</sup> For they have <sup>-</sup> taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the <b>holy seed</b> <sup>-</sup> have-mingled-themselves with the- <sup>=</sup> people-of <i>those</i> <sup>*</sup> lands: yea, the-hand-of the princes and rulers hath-been chief in <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> trespass."	p. peoples.
g. לְמִנְחָתָהּ	<sup>3</sup> And when I <b>heard</b> <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> thing, I rent my <sup>*</sup> garment and my mantle, and <sup>*</sup> plucked-off the-hair-of my head and of my beard, and <sup>*</sup> sat-down astonished. <sup>4</sup> Then <sup>-</sup> were-assembled unto me every-one that-trembled at the-words-of the- <sup>=</sup> God-of Israēl, because of the-transgression-of those that-had-been-carried-away; and <sup>h</sup> <sup>*</sup> sat astonished until the evening <sup>=</sup> sacrifice.	g. gift-offering.
j.g. הִרְוֵה אֶלְהֵי	<sup>5</sup> And at the evening <sup>=</sup> sacrifice I arose-up from my heaviness; and <sup>-</sup> having-rent my garment and my mantle, I <sup>*</sup> fell upon my knees, and <sup>*</sup> spread-out my hands unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD my <sup>=</sup> God, <sup>6</sup> and <sup>*</sup> said, "O-my <sup>=</sup> God, I am ashamed and blush to lift-up my face to thee, my <sup>=</sup> God: for our iniquities <sup>-</sup> are-increased over <i>our</i> head, and our trespass <sup>-</sup> is-grown-up unto the heavens. <sup>7</sup> Since the-days-of our fathers <i>have</i> <sup>wt</sup> been in a great trespass unto <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> day; and for our iniquities have <sup>wt</sup> , our kings, <i>and</i> our priests, been-delivered into the-hand-of the-kings-of the lands, to the sword, to <sup>*</sup> captivity, and to <i>a</i> <sup>*</sup> spoil, and to confusion of face, as <i>it is</i> <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> day.	j.g. Jehovah my Elohim, my Triune God.
m. רִגַע	<sup>8</sup> "And now for a little <sup>m</sup> space grace hath-been <i>shewed</i> from <sup>J</sup> the LORD our <sup>=</sup> God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our <sup>=</sup> God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. <sup>9</sup> For <sup>wt</sup> were bondmen; yet our <sup>=</sup> God <sup>-</sup> hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but <sup>*</sup> hath-extended <sup>k</sup> mercy unto us in the-sight-of the-kings-of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set-up <sup>*</sup> the-house-of our <sup>=</sup> God, and to repair <sup>*</sup> the-desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. <sup>10</sup> And now, O-our <sup>=</sup> God, what shall we-say after this? for we have-forsaken thy commandments, <sup>11</sup> which thou hast-commanded by <sup>a</sup> thy servants the prophets, <sup>o</sup> saying, 'The land, unto which <sup>gr</sup> <sup>-</sup> go to possess it, is an unclean land with the-filthiness-of the- <sup>=</sup> people-of the lands, with their abominations, which have-filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness. <sup>12</sup> Now therefore <sup>-</sup> give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor	m. moment.
k. הֶסֶד		k. kindness, khesed.
at. אֶת		at. the-hand-of.
		p. peoples.



B.C. 457.

'seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye 'may-be-strong, and 'eat 'the-good of the land, and 'leave-it-for-an-inheritance to your 'children for ever.'

s. sons.

<sup>13</sup> "And after all that 'is-come upon us for our 'evil deeds, and for our 'great trespass, seeing that thou our 'God 'hast-punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and 'hast-given us *such* deliverance as 'this; <sup>14</sup> should we again-break thy commandments, and join-in-affinity with the-'people-of 'these 'abominations? wouldst not thou be-angry with us till thou hadst-consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping? <sup>15</sup> O 'LORD 'God-of Israël, thou *art* righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* 'this 'day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee because of this."

**10** NOW when Ezra had-prayed, and when he had-confessed, weeping and casting-himself-down before the-house-of 'God, there **assembled** unto him out-of Israël a very great 'congregation-of 'men and women and children: for the people wept very sore.

a. assembly,  
kahahl.  
æ. anahshim.

<sup>2</sup> And **Shechaniah** the-son-of Jehiël, one of the-sons-of Elam, 'answered and 'said unto Ezra, "We have trespassed against our 'God, and have-taken **strange wives** of the-'people-of the land: yet now there-is hope in Israël concerning this-thing.

"G. Elohim,  
God, plural.  
"p. peoples.  
c. cut or confirm.

<sup>3</sup> Now therefore 'let-us-'make a covenant with our 'God to put-away all *the* wives, and such as-are-born of them, according-to the counsel-of my 'lord, and of those that-tremble at the-commandment-of our 'God; and let-it-be-done according-to the law. <sup>4</sup> 'Arise; for *this* 'matter *belongeth* unto thee: we also *will be* with thee: 'be-of-good-courage, and 'do *it*."

<sup>5</sup> Then 'arose Ezra, and 'made 'the chief 'priests, the Levites, and all Israël, to-swear that they should-do according-to 'this 'word. And they 'sware.

<sup>6</sup> Then Ezra 'rose-up from before the-house-of 'God, and 'went into the-chamber-of Johanan the-son-of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did-eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the-transgression-of them that-had-been-carried-away. <sup>7</sup> And they 'made **proclamation** throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the-'children-of the captivity, that they should-gather-themselves-together unto Jerusalem; <sup>8</sup> and that whosoever would not come within three 'days, according-to the-counsel-of the princes and the elders, all his substance should-be-forfeited, and himself separated from the-'congregation-of those-that had-been-'carried-away.

s. sons.

<sup>9</sup> Then all the-'men-of Judah and Benjamin 'gathered-themselves-together unto Jerusalem within three 'days. It *was* the ninth month, on the-'twentieth-day-of the month; and all the people 'sat in the-'street-of the-house-of 'God, trembling because of *this* 'matter, and for the great-rain.

a. assembly.  
i. in-captivity.  
æ. anahshim.

<sup>10</sup> And Ezra the priest 'stood-up, and 'said unto them, "We have transgressed, and 'have-taken strange wives, to increase the-trespas-of Israël. <sup>11</sup> Now therefore 'make **confession** unto 'the LORD 'God-of your fathers, and 'do his pleasure: and 'separate-yourselves from the-'people-of the land, and from the strange 'wives."

b. broad-place.

<sup>12</sup> Then **all** the 'congregation 'answered and 'said with a loud voice, "As thou hast-said, so must we do. <sup>13</sup> But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much-rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a 'work of one day or two: for we are-many that have-transgressed in 'this 'thing. <sup>14</sup> 'Let

a. assembly,  
Heb. kahahl.

B.C. 457.

now our rulers of all the <sup>a</sup>congregation stand, and <sup>†</sup>let all them <sup>x</sup>which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our <sup>=</sup>God for <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>matter be turned from us."

se.

עֲקָרוּ עַל

<sup>15</sup> Only Jonathan the son of Asahēl and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were <sup>=</sup>employed about this *matter*: and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

se. set over.

<sup>16</sup> And the <sup>s</sup>children of the captivity <sup>\*</sup>did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, <sup>\*</sup>were separated, and <sup>\*</sup>sat down in the first day of the tenth <sup>\*</sup>month to **examine** the matter. <sup>17</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>made an end with all *the* <sup>=</sup>men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first <sup>\*</sup>month.

s. sons.

se. anahshim.

456.

<sup>18</sup> And among the sons of the priests there <sup>\*</sup>were found that had taken strange wives: *namely*, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. <sup>19</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>gave their hands that they **would put away** their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespass.

<sup>20</sup> And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah. <sup>21</sup> And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiēl, and Uzziāh. <sup>22</sup> And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmaēl, Nethaneēl, Jozabad, and Elasah.

<sup>23</sup> Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same *is* Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

<sup>24</sup> Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

<sup>25</sup> Moreover of Israēl: of the sons of Parosh; Raniah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah. <sup>26</sup> And of the sons of Elam: Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiēl, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah. <sup>27</sup> And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza. <sup>28</sup> Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai. <sup>29</sup> And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth. <sup>30</sup> And of the sons of Pahath-Moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleēl, and Binnui, and Manasseh. <sup>31</sup> And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon, <sup>32</sup> Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah. <sup>33</sup> Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei. <sup>34</sup> Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uēl, <sup>35</sup> Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh, <sup>36</sup> Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib, <sup>37</sup> Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau, <sup>38</sup> and Bani, and Binnui, Shimei, <sup>39</sup> and Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah, <sup>40</sup> Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai, <sup>41</sup> Azareēl, and Shelemiah, She-mariah, <sup>42</sup> Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph. <sup>43</sup> Of the sons of Nebo; Jēiēl, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joēl, Benaiah.

<sup>44</sup> All these had taken strange wives: and *some* of them had wives by whom they had <sup>s</sup>children.

s. sons.



THE BOOK OF

<sup>a</sup>NEHEMIAH.

n. נחמיה  
Before Birth of  
Christ 416.  
Before A.D. 450.

n. נחמיה  
c. כסלו  
s. שני  
h. חנוני  
ae. אֶחָדִים

**T**HE words of <sup>a</sup>Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it <sup>a</sup>came to pass in the month <sup>c</sup>Chisleu, in the twentieth year<sup>o</sup>, as <sup>h</sup>was in <sup>s</sup>Shushan the palace, <sup>2</sup> that <sup>h</sup>Hanani, one of my brethren, <sup>a</sup>came, <sup>h</sup>he and *certain* <sup>w</sup>men of Judah; and I <sup>a</sup>asked them concerning the **Jews** that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and **concerning Jerusalem**. <sup>3</sup> And they <sup>a</sup>said unto me, "The remnant that <sup>a</sup>are left of the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: the **wall** of Jerusalem *also is* broken down, and the **gates** thereof <sup>a</sup>are burned with <sup>a</sup>fire."

4-11. Compare  
Dan. ix.

=G. אֱלֹהִים  
הַשָּׁמַיִם  
J. G. יהוה אֱלֹהֵינוּ  
c. הָאֵל  
k. הַמֶּלֶךְ

<sup>4</sup> And it <sup>a</sup>came to pass, when I heard <sup>a</sup>these <sup>w</sup>words, that I sat down and <sup>a</sup>wept, and <sup>a</sup>mourned *certain* days, and <sup>a</sup>fasted, and <sup>a</sup>prayed before the <sup>=</sup>God of <sup>w</sup>heaven, <sup>5</sup> and <sup>a</sup>said, "I beseech thee, O <sup>J</sup>Lord <sup>=</sup>God of <sup>w</sup>heaven, the great and <sup>a</sup>terrible <sup>e</sup>God, <sup>a</sup>that keepeth <sup>a</sup>covenant and <sup>w</sup>mercy for <sup>a</sup>them that love him and <sup>a</sup>observe his commandments: <sup>6</sup> <sup>a</sup>Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which <sup>h</sup>I pray before thee now, day and night, for the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel thy servants, and <sup>a</sup>confess the sins of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel, which we *have* sinned against thee: both <sup>h</sup>I and my father's house *have* sinned. <sup>7</sup> <sup>w</sup>We have dealt <sup>a</sup>very corruptly against thee, and have not kept <sup>a</sup>the commandments, nor <sup>a</sup>the statutes, nor <sup>a</sup>the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant <sup>a</sup>Moses. <sup>8</sup> <sup>a</sup>Remember, I beseech thee, <sup>a</sup>the word that thou commandedst thy servant <sup>a</sup>Moses, saying, <sup>a</sup>If ye <sup>a</sup>transgress, <sup>h</sup>I will scatter you abroad among the <sup>w</sup>nations: <sup>9</sup> but *if* ye <sup>a</sup>turn unto me, and <sup>a</sup>keep my commandments, and <sup>a</sup>do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the <sup>=</sup>heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and <sup>a</sup>will bring them unto the place that I <sup>a</sup>have chosen to set my <sup>a</sup>name there.' <sup>10</sup> Now *these are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou <sup>a</sup>hast redeemed by thy <sup>a</sup>great power, and by thy <sup>a</sup>strong hand. <sup>11</sup> O <sup>a</sup>=Lord, I beseech thee, <sup>a</sup>let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, <sup>a</sup>who <sup>a</sup>desire to fear thy <sup>a</sup>name: and <sup>a</sup>prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and <sup>a</sup>grant him <sup>w</sup>mercy in the sight of <sup>a</sup>this <sup>w</sup>man." For <sup>h</sup>I was the king's cupbearer.

S. Lev. xxvi.  
Deut. iv.

p. בְּעַמִּים

a. אֶחָדִים  
d. הַמֶּלֶךְ  
t. לְרַחֲמֵים  
i. אֶחָדִים

about 415.  
u. יִסְכּוּ  
w. יִסְכּוּ

**2** AND it <sup>a</sup>came to pass in the month <sup>a</sup>Nisan, in the twentieth year of **Artaxerxes** the king, that <sup>w</sup>wine was before him: and I <sup>a</sup>took up the <sup>w</sup>wine, and <sup>a</sup>gave it unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence.

<sup>2</sup> Wherefore the king <sup>a</sup>said unto me, "Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou *art* not sick? *this is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart." Then I <sup>a</sup>was very sore afraid, <sup>3</sup> and <sup>a</sup>said unto the king, "Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the **gates** thereof <sup>a</sup>are consumed with <sup>a</sup>fire?"

<sup>4</sup> Then the king <sup>a</sup>said unto me, "For what <sup>a</sup>dost thou make request?" So I <sup>a</sup>prayed to the <sup>=</sup>God of <sup>w</sup>heaven. <sup>5</sup> And I <sup>a</sup>said unto the king, "If it please the king, and if thy servant <sup>a</sup>have-

=G. אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם  
600

n. Nēkhemyah.

n. Nehemiah,  
Consolation-  
of Jehovah.  
c. Chisleu, the  
ninth month  
of sacred year,  
third month  
of civil.  
o. of the king  
Artaxerxes,  
ch. 2. 1.  
s. Shushan,  
Lily.  
h. Khānani,  
Gracious.  
ae. anahshim.

=G. Elohim,  
plural.  
J. G. Jehovah  
Elohim.  
e. El, God,  
singular.  
k. kindness.

s. sons.

p. peoples.

a. Adonahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord or Mas-  
ter, plural.  
d. or delight.  
t. tender mer-  
cies.  
i. ish.

n. Nisan or  
Abib, first  
month of  
sacred year,  
seventh  
month of  
civil.  
w. wine, yayin.

=G. God of the  
heavens.

B.C. about 445.

found favour in thy sight, that thou 'wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the-city-of my fathers' sepulchres, that I \*may-build it."

6. Ch. 5. 14;  
13. 6.  
wi. וְהַשָּׂגָל

6 And the king \*said unto me, (the <sup>wi</sup> queen also sitting by him,) "For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return?" So it \*pleased the king to \*send me; and I \*set him a time.

wi. or wife, Hcb.  
sheegahl.

7 Moreover I \*said unto the king, "If it please the king, 'let letters be-given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey-me-over till I come into Judah; 8 and a letter unto Asaph the-keeper-of the king's forest, that he may-give me timber to make-beams for the gates-of the palace which *appertained* to the house, and for the-wall-of the city, and for the house that I shall-enter into." And the king \*granted me, according-to the good hand-of my =God upon me.

f. חל  
s. סנבלט  
t. טוביה  
a. אהרם

9 Then I \*came to the **governors** beyond the river, and \*gave them the king's \*letters. Now the king \*had-sent captains-of the <sup>f</sup> army and horsemen with me.

f. force.  
s. Sanballat,  
Hate in disguise.  
t. Tobiah, Goodness-of Jehovah.  
a. ahdahm.  
s. sons.  
æ. anahshim.

10 When <sup>s</sup> **Sanballat** the Horonite, and <sup>t</sup> **Tobiah** the servant, the Ammonite, \*heard of it, it \*grieved them exceedingly that there was-come a \*man to seek the-welfare-of the-<sup>a</sup> children-of Israël.

æ. אַנְשִׁים

11 So I \*came to **Jerusalem**, and \*was there three days. 12 And I \*arose in-the-night, & and some few <sup>æ</sup> men with me; neither told I *any* \*man what my =God had-put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I <sup>æ</sup> rode upon.

g. שַׁעַר

13 And I \*went-out by-night by the-gate-of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the Dung <sup>g</sup> Port, and <sup>a</sup> **viewed** the-walls-of Jerusalem, which were-broken-down, and the-gates thereof were-consumed with \*fire.

g. Gate.

14 Then I \*went-on to the-gate-of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass. 15 Then <sup>a</sup> **went-I** up in-the-night by the brook, and <sup>a</sup> **viewed** the wall, and \*turned-back, and \*entered by the-gate-of the valley, and *so* \*returned.

16 And the **rulers** knew not whither I went, or what I <sup>æ</sup> did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to *the* rest <sup>a</sup> that-did the work.

17 Then \*said I unto them, "Ye <sup>æ</sup> see the distress that <sup>æ</sup> we are in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the-gates thereof \*are-burned with \*fire: \*come and \*let-us-build-up the-wall-of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach." 18 Then I \*told them of the-hand-of my =God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had-spoken unto me. And they \*said, "'Let-us-rise-up and \*build." So they \*strengthened their hands for *this* \*good work.

19 But when **Sanballat** the Horonite, and **Tobiah** the servant, the Ammonite, and **Geshem** the Arabian, \*heard *it*, they \*laughed us to-scorn, and \*despised us, and \*said, "What *is* <sup>a</sup> *this* \*thing that ye <sup>æ</sup> do? will ye <sup>æ</sup> rebel against the king?"

20 Then \*answered I them, and \*said unto them, "'The-=God-of <sup>æ</sup> heaven, <sup>æ</sup> he will-prosper us; therefore <sup>æ</sup> his servants will-arise and \*build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem."

1. John 5. 2.  
æ. אֱלִישָׁבַת

3 THEN <sup>e</sup> **Eliashib** the high \*priest \*rose-up with his brethren the priests, and they \***build**ed the Sheep Gate; they sanc-

e. Elyashib,  
Restored of God.  
601



b.c. about 445.

tified it, and \*set-up the-doors-of it; even unto the-tower-of \*Meah they sanctified it, unto the-tower-of Hananeël.

a. וְעַל-יָדוֹ  
ב. אֲנִישֵׁי

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>a</sup>next unto him builded the-<sup>w</sup>men-of Jericho. And <sup>a</sup>next to them builded Zaccur the-son-of Imri. <sup>3</sup> But the Fish \*Gate did the-sons-of Hassenaah build, <sup>w</sup>ho also laid-the-beams thereof, and \*set-up the-doors thereof, the-locks thereof, and the-bars thereof.

a. at his hand.  
ae. anahshim.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>a</sup>next unto them **repaired** Meremoth the-son-of Urijah, the-son-of Koz. And <sup>a</sup>next unto them repaired Meshullam the-son-of Berechiah, the-son-of Meshezabeël. And <sup>a</sup>next unto them repaired Zadok the-son-of Baana. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>a</sup>next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work-of their <sup>a</sup>=Lord.

a. אֲדֹנָיִם

a. Adonahy,  
Sovereign.  
Lord, plural.

<sup>6</sup> Moreover the Old \*Gate repaired Jehoiada the-son-of Paseah, and Meshullam the-son-of Besodeiah; they laid-the-beams thereof, and \*set-up the-doors thereof, and the-locks thereof, and the-bars thereof. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>a</sup>next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the-<sup>w</sup>men-of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the-throne-of the governor on-this-side the river.

r. צֹרֶפִּים

r. refiners.

<sup>8</sup> <sup>a</sup>Next unto him repaired Uzziel the-son-of Harhaiah, of the \*goldsmiths. <sup>a</sup>Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the-son-of one of the apothecaries, and they \*fortified Jerusalem unto the broad \*wall. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>a</sup>next unto them repaired Rephaiah the-son-of Hur, the-ruler-of the-half part-of Jerusalem. <sup>10</sup> And <sup>a</sup>next unto them repaired Jedaiah the-son-of Harumaph, even over-against his house. And <sup>a</sup>next unto him repaired Hattush the-son-of Hashabniah. <sup>11</sup> Malchijah the-son-of Harim, and Hashub the-son-of Pahath-Moab, repaired the other piece, and the-tower-of the furnaces. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>a</sup>next unto him repaired Shallum the-son-of Halohesh, the-ruler-of the-half part-of Jerusalem, <sup>h</sup>e and his daughters.

15. John 9. 7.

3. הַשִּׁלֹּחַ

<sup>13</sup> The Valley \*Gate repaired Hanun, and the-inhabitants-of Zanoah; <sup>h</sup>ey built it, and \*set-up the-doors thereof, the-locks thereof, and the-bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the Dung Gate. <sup>14</sup> But the Dung \*Gate repaired Malchiah the-son-of Rechab, the-ruler-of part-of Beth-haccerem; <sup>h</sup>e \*built it, and \*set-up the-doors thereof, the-locks thereof, and the-bars thereof. <sup>15</sup> But \*the-Gate-of the Fountain repaired Shallum the-son-of Col-hozeh, the-ruler-of part-of \*Mizpah; <sup>h</sup>e \*built it, and \*covered it, and \*set-up the-doors thereof, the-locks thereof, and the-bars thereof, and \*the-wall-of the-pool-of \*Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs <sup>a</sup>that go-down from the-city-of David.

s. \*Siloakh, The sent-one.

16. 2 Kin. 20. 20.

<sup>16</sup> After him repaired Nehemiah the-son-of Azbuk, the-ruler-of the-half part-of Beth-zur, unto the *place* over-against the-sepulchres-of David, and to the pool that was-made, and unto the-house-of the mighty. <sup>17</sup> After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the-son-of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the-ruler-of the-half part-of Keilah, in his part. <sup>18</sup> After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the-son-of Henadad, the-ruler-of the-half part-of Keilah. <sup>19</sup> And next to him \*repaired Ezer the-son-of Jeshua, the-ruler-of \*Mizpah, another piece over against the-going-up to the armoury at the turning of the wall. <sup>20</sup> After him Baruch the-son-of Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece,

19. 2 Chr. 26. 9.

ב. פֶּתַח

e. entrance.

from the turning of the wall unto the-<sup>e</sup>door-of the-house-of Eliashib the high \*priest. <sup>21</sup> After him repaired Meremoth the-son-of Urijah the-son-of Koz another piece, from the-<sup>e</sup>door-of the-house-of Eliashib even to the-end-of the-house-of Eliashib.

B.C. 445. <sup>c.</sup> <sup>וְהָיָה</sup> <sup>22</sup> And after him repaired the priests, the <sup>men</sup> of the <sup>plain</sup>. <sup>23</sup> After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over-against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his house. <sup>24</sup> After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning of the wall, even unto the corner. <sup>25</sup> Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning of the wall, and the tower which lieth out from the king's <sup>u.</sup> <sup>הַמִּצְדָּה</sup> <sup>26</sup> high house, that was by the court of the prison. After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh. <sup>26</sup> Moreover the Nethinims <sup>dwelt</sup> in Ophel, unto the place over against the Water Gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out. <sup>27</sup> After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great <sup>tower</sup> that lieth out, even unto the wall of <sup>Ophel</sup>. <sup>28</sup> From above the <sup>Horse Gate</sup> repaired the priests, every one over against his house. <sup>29</sup> After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over-against his house. After him repaired also She-maiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the East Gate. <sup>30</sup> After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over-against his chamber. <sup>31</sup> After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over-against the Gate <sup>Miphkad</sup>, and to the going-up of the corner. <sup>32</sup> And between the going-up of the corner unto the Sheep Gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

<sup>22</sup> anahshim.  
<sup>c.</sup> country-round.

<sup>u.</sup> or upper.

<sup>4</sup> BUT it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we <sup>built</sup> the wall, he <sup>was</sup> wroth, and <sup>took</sup> great indignation, and <sup>mocked</sup> the Jews. <sup>2</sup> And he <sup>spake</sup> before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and <sup>said</sup>, "What <sup>do</sup> these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a <sup>day</sup>? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?"

<sup>3</sup> Now **Tobiah** the Ammonite was by him, and he <sup>said</sup>, "Even that which they <sup>build</sup>, if a fox <sup>go</sup>-up, he shall even <sup>break-down</sup> their stone wall."

<sup>4</sup> "Hear, O our <sup>God</sup>; for we <sup>are</sup> despised: and <sup>turn</sup> their reproach upon their own head, and <sup>give</sup> them for a prey in the land of captivity: <sup>5</sup> and <sup>cover</sup> not their iniquity, and <sup>let</sup> not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they <sup>have</sup>-provoked thee to anger before the builders."

<sup>G.</sup> God, Elohim, plural.

<sup>6</sup> So <sup>built</sup> we the wall; and all the wall <sup>was</sup>-joined together unto the half thereof: for the people <sup>had</sup> a mind to work.

<sup>7</sup> But it came to pass, that when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, and that the breaches began to be stopped, then they <sup>were</sup> very wroth, <sup>8</sup> and <sup>conspired</sup> all of them together to come and to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.

<sup>9</sup> Nevertheless we <sup>made</sup>-our prayer unto our <sup>God</sup>, and <sup>set</sup> a watch against them day and night, because of them.

<sup>10</sup> And Judah <sup>said</sup>, "The strength of the bearers of burdens <sup>is</sup>-decayed, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall."

<sup>7.</sup> Ch. iv. in Heb. begins here.



n.c. 445.	11 And our adversaries *said, "They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the-midst-among them, and *slay them, and *cause the work to- <u>cease</u> ."	
	12 And it *came-to-pass, that when the Jews <sup>x4</sup> which dwelt by them came, they *said unto us ten times, "From all *places whence ye shall return unto us <i>they will be upon you</i> ."	
	13 Therefore *set I in the lower places behind the wall, and on the higher-places, I even *set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.	
a. אֶת־אֲדֹנָי הַקָּדוֹל	14 And I *looked, and *rose-up, and *said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the-rest-of the people, "Be not ye afraid of them: *remember the <sup>a=</sup> Lord, which is *great and *terrible, and *fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses."	a. Adonahy, Lord, plural.
	15 And it *came-to-pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and <sup>=</sup> God *had-brought their counsel to-nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every-one unto his work.	
c. וְהַיִּשְׁרָיִים	16 And it *came to pass from *that *time forth, that the-half-of my servants <sup>t</sup> wrought in the work, and the-other half-of them <sup>t</sup> held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the <sup>t</sup> habergeons; and the rulers were behind all the-house-of Judah.	c. coats-of mail.
o. עַל־מִתְּנָיו	17 They <sup>t</sup> which-builed on the wall, and they <sup>t</sup> that-bare <sup>x</sup> burdens, with <sup>t</sup> those-that-laded, every one with one of his hands <sup>t</sup> wrought in the work, and with the other hand <sup>t</sup> held a <sup>x</sup> weapon. <sup>18</sup> For the builders, every-one had his sword girded <sup>o</sup> by his side, and so <sup>t</sup> builed. And <sup>x4</sup> he that-sounded the trumpet was by me.	o. on his loins.
	19 And I *said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the-rest-of the people, "The work is great and large, and <sup>w</sup> r are-separated upon the wall, one far from another. <sup>20</sup> In what place therefore ye <sup>t</sup> hear the-sound-of the trumpet, <sup>t</sup> resort-ye-thither unto us: our <sup>=</sup> God shall-fight for us."	
as. מַעֲלֹת הַשָּׁמַר	21 So <sup>w</sup> r <sup>t</sup> laboured in the work: and half of them <sup>t</sup> held the spears from the- <sup>as</sup> rising-of the morning till the stars <sup>o</sup> appeared.	as. ascending-of the dawn.
	22 Likewise at the same *time said I unto the people, "Let every-one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they <sup>t</sup> may-be a guard to us, and labour on the day." <sup>23</sup> So neither <sup>t</sup> E, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the- <sup>w</sup> men-of the guard which followed me, none of us put-off our clothes, saving that every-one put-them-off for <sup>xw</sup> washing.	
w. הַמַּיִם		w. the water.
	5 AND there *was a great cry-of the people and-of their wives against their brethren the Jews. <sup>2</sup> For there *were <sup>t</sup> that-said, "We, our sons, and our daughters, are many: therefore, we <sup>t</sup> take-up corn for them, that we <sup>t</sup> may-eat, and <sup>t</sup> live."	
b. עֲנֻכִּים	<sup>3</sup> Some also there were <sup>t</sup> that-said, "We <sup>b4</sup> have-mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we <sup>t</sup> might-buy corn, because of the dearth."	b. are-pledging.
si. כֶּסֶף	<sup>4</sup> There were also <sup>t</sup> that-said, "We <sup>t</sup> have-borrowed <sup>si</sup> money for the king's tribnte, and that upon our lands and vineyards. <sup>5</sup> Yet now our flesh is as the-flesh-of our brethren, our <sup>s</sup> children as their <sup>s</sup> children: and, lo, <sup>w</sup> r <sup>t</sup> bring-into-bondage our <sup>t</sup> sons and our <sup>t</sup> daughters to be-servants, and some of our daughters <sup>t</sup> are-brought-unto-bondage already: neither is it in our power to redeem them; for other-men have our lands and vineyards."	si. silver. s. sons.
	<sup>6</sup> And I *was very angry when I heard their <sup>t</sup> cry and <sup>t</sup> these <sup>x</sup> words. <sup>7</sup> Then I *consulted with myself, and I <sup>t</sup> rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and *said unto them, "Ye <sup>t</sup> exact usury, every-one of his brother." And I *set a great assembly against them.	

B.C. 445.

n. לגוים

<sup>8</sup> And I \*said unto them, “~~Will~~ after our ability <sup>have</sup> redeemed our <sup>brethren</sup> the Jews, which were sold unto the <sup>heathen</sup>; and will <sup>ye</sup> even sell your <sup>brethren</sup>? or shall they be sold unto us?” Then <sup>held</sup> they their peace, and found nothing to answer.

n. nations,  
Heb. goyim.

ue. תמירוש

<sup>9</sup> Also I \*said, “It is not good that <sup>ye</sup> <sup>do</sup>: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our <sup>God</sup> because of the reproach of the <sup>heathen</sup> our enemies? <sup>10</sup> ~~I~~ likewise, and my brethren, and my servants, might <sup>exact</sup> of them <sup>money</sup> and corn: I pray you, let us leave off <sup>this</sup> <sup>usury</sup>. <sup>11</sup> Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the <sup>money</sup>, and of the corn, the <sup>wine</sup>, and the oil, that <sup>ye</sup> <sup>exact</sup> of them.”

d. are doing.

ac. תאמר

<sup>12</sup> Then \*said they, “We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do <sup>as</sup> thou <sup>sayest</sup>.” Then I \*called the priests, and \*took an oath of them, that they should do according to <sup>this</sup> <sup>promise</sup>.

si. silver.  
ne. new-wine,  
tirosh.

i. איש

<sup>13</sup> Also I shook my lap, and \*said, “So <sup>God</sup> <sup>shake</sup> out every <sup>man</sup> from his house, and from his labour, that <sup>performeth</sup> not <sup>this</sup> <sup>promise</sup>, even thus

ac. according-  
as.

a. תקהל

“be he shaken out, and emptied.” And all the <sup>congregation</sup> \*said, “Amen,” and \*praised <sup>the</sup> LORD. And the people \*did according to <sup>this</sup> <sup>promise</sup>.

i. ish.

j. יהנה

a. assembly,  
kahahl.  
j. Jehovah.

d. ימים

<sup>14</sup> Moreover from the <sup>time</sup> that ~~I~~ was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, ~~I~~ and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor. <sup>15</sup> But the former <sup>governors</sup> that *had been* before me were **chargeable** unto the people, and \*had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not ~~I~~, because of the fear of <sup>God</sup>. <sup>16</sup> Yea, also I continued in the work of <sup>this</sup> <sup>wall</sup>, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

d. day.

w. יין

<sup>17</sup> Moreover *there were* **at my table** a hundred and fifty of the Jews and <sup>rulers</sup>, beside <sup>those</sup> that came unto us from among the <sup>heathen</sup> that *are* about us.

n. nations.

<sup>18</sup> Now *that* which was prepared for me daily was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of <sup>wine</sup>: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon <sup>this</sup> <sup>people</sup>.

w. wine, Heb.  
yayin.

<sup>19</sup> “Think upon me, my <sup>God</sup>, for good, according to all that I have done for this people.”

g. נָשִׁים

**6** NOW it <sup>came</sup> to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and <sup>Geshem</sup> the Arabian, and the rest of our **enemies**, heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at <sup>that</sup> <sup>time</sup> I had not set up the doors upon the gates;) <sup>2</sup> that Sanballat and Geshem \*sent unto me, <sup>saying</sup>, “Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of <sup>Ono</sup>.” But <sup>they</sup> <sup>thought</sup> to do me mischief.

g. or Gashmu,  
Rain, v. 6.

v. תבקעת

<sup>3</sup> And I \*sent messengers unto them, <sup>saying</sup>, “~~I am~~ doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?”

v. valley.  
o. Ono,  
Strength.

o. חונו

<sup>4</sup> Yet they \*sent unto me **four times** after <sup>this</sup> <sup>sort</sup>; and I \*answered *them* after the same <sup>manner</sup>.

n. לגוים

<sup>5</sup> Then \*sent Sanballat his <sup>servant</sup> unto me in <sup>like</sup> <sup>manner</sup> the **fifth** time with an open letter in his hand; <sup>6</sup> wherein *was* written, “It is reported among the <sup>heathen</sup>, and <sup>Gashmu</sup>

n. nations.  
g. or Geshem,  
v. 1.  
605



B.C. 445.

<sup>4</sup>saith *it*, that *thou* and the Jews <sup>4</sup>think to rebel: for which cause *thou* <sup>4</sup>buildest the wall, that *thou* <sup>4</sup>mayest-be their king, according <sup>to</sup> <sup>4</sup>these <sup>4</sup>words. <sup>7</sup> And *thou* hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, <sup>o</sup>saying, '*There is a king in Judah:*' and now shall *it*-be-reported to the king according-to <sup>4</sup>these <sup>4</sup>words. <sup>4</sup>Come now therefore, and <sup>4</sup>let-us-take-counsel together."

<sup>8</sup> Then I <sup>4</sup>sent unto him, <sup>o</sup>saying, "There <sup>4</sup>are no <sup>4</sup>such <sup>4</sup>things done as *thou* <sup>4</sup>sayest, but *thou* <sup>4</sup>feignest them out-of thine <sup>own</sup> heart."

<sup>9</sup> For they all <sup>4</sup>made us afraid, saying, "Their hands shall-be-weakened from the work, that it be not done." "Now therefore, *O God*, <sup>4</sup>strengthen my <sup>4</sup>hands."

<sup>10</sup> Afterward *I* came unto the-house-of Shemaiah the-son-of Delaiah the-son-of Mehetabeël, *who* was shut-up; and he <sup>4</sup>said, "<sup>4</sup>Let-us-meet-together in the-house-of <sup>4</sup>God, within the temple, and <sup>4</sup>let-us-shut the-doors-of the temple: for they <sup>4</sup>will-come to slay thee; yea, in *the* night <sup>4</sup>will-they-come to slay thee."

<sup>11</sup> And I <sup>4</sup>said, "Should such a <sup>4</sup>man as I flee; and *who is there*, that, *being* as I *am*, would go-into the temple to save-his-life? I will not go-in."

<sup>12</sup> And, lo, I <sup>4</sup>perceived that <sup>4</sup>God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had-hired him. <sup>13</sup> Therefore was *he* hired, that I should-be-afraid, and <sup>4</sup>do so, and <sup>4</sup>sin, and *that* they <sup>4</sup>might have *matter* for an evil report, that they <sup>4</sup>might-reproach me.

<sup>14</sup> "My <sup>4</sup>God, <sup>4</sup>think *thou* upon Tobiah and Sanballat according <sup>to</sup> these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the-rest-of the prophets, that would-have put me in fear."

<sup>15</sup> So the **wall** <sup>4</sup>was-finished in the twenty and fifth *day* of the month Elul, in fifty and two days.

<sup>16</sup> And it <sup>4</sup>came-to-pass, that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the <sup>4</sup>heathen that *were* about us <sup>4</sup>saw *these things*, they <sup>4</sup>were much cast-down in their-own eyes: for they <sup>4</sup>perceived that <sup>4</sup>this <sup>4</sup>work was-wrought of our <sup>4</sup>God.

<sup>17</sup> Moreover in <sup>4</sup>those <sup>4</sup>days the-nobles-of Judah sent many letters unto **Tobiah**, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

<sup>18</sup> For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because *he was* the-son-in-law-of Shechaniah the-son-of Arah; and his son Johanan had-taken <sup>4</sup>the-daughter-of Meshullam the-son-of Berechiah. <sup>19</sup> Also they <sup>4</sup>reported his good deeds before me, and <sup>4</sup>uttered my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put-me-in-fear.

**7** NOW <sup>4</sup>it-came-to-pass, when the wall was-built, and I <sup>4</sup>had <sup>set</sup> up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites <sup>were</sup>-appointed, <sup>2</sup> that I <sup>4</sup>gave my brother **Hanani**, and **Hananiah** the-ruler-of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for *he was* a faithful <sup>4</sup>man, and feared <sup>4</sup>God above many. <sup>3</sup> And I <sup>4</sup>said unto them, "<sup>4</sup>Let not the-gates-of Jerusalem be-opened until the sun be-hot; and while *thou* <sup>4</sup>stand by, <sup>4</sup>let-them-shut the doors, and <sup>4</sup>bar *them*: and <sup>4</sup>appoint watches of the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem, <sup>4</sup>every-one in his watch, and <sup>4</sup>every-one to be-over-against his house.

<sup>4</sup> Now the city *was* large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not builded.

B.C. about 445.  
5-38. || EZRA 2.  
1-35.

about 536.  
s. 27.

5 And my <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>put into mine heart to <sup>\*</sup>gather-together <sup>\*</sup>the nobles, and <sup>\*</sup>the rulers, and <sup>\*</sup>the people, that they might be- reckoned-by-genealogy. And I <sup>\*</sup>found a register-of the **gene-  
alogy**-of <sup>24</sup>them which-**came-up** at the **first**, and <sup>\*</sup>found writ- ten therein, <sup>6</sup> "These are the-<sup>s</sup>children-of the province, <sup>24</sup>that went-up out-of the captivity, of those that-had-been-carried- away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the-king-of Babylon had-carried- away, and <sup>\*</sup>came-again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every-one unto his city; <sup>7</sup> <sup>24</sup>who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The-number, *I say*, of the-<sup>w</sup>men-of the-people-of Israel *was this*; <sup>8</sup> the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Parosh, two- thousand a hundred seventy and two. <sup>9</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of She- phathiah, three hundred seventy and two. <sup>10</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Arah, six hundred fifty and two. <sup>11</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Pahath- Moab, of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen. <sup>12</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Elam, a thou- sand two-hundred fifty and four. <sup>13</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five. <sup>14</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore. <sup>15</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight. <sup>16</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight. <sup>17</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Azgad, two-thousand three hun- dred twenty and two. <sup>18</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Adonikam, six hun- dred threescore and seven. <sup>19</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Bigvai, two- thousand threescore and seven. <sup>20</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Adin, six hundred fifty and five. <sup>21</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight. <sup>22</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight. <sup>23</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four. <sup>24</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children of Hariph, a hundred and twelve. <sup>25</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Gibeon, ninety and five. <sup>26</sup> The- <sup>w</sup>men-of Beth-lehem and Netophah, a hundred fourscore and eight. <sup>27</sup> The-<sup>w</sup>men-of Anathoth, a hundred twenty and eight. <sup>28</sup> The-<sup>w</sup>men-of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two. <sup>29</sup> The-<sup>w</sup>men-of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three. <sup>30</sup> The-<sup>w</sup>men-of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one. <sup>31</sup> The-<sup>w</sup>men-of Michmas, a hundred and twenty and two. <sup>32</sup> The-<sup>w</sup>men-of Beth-el and Ai, a hundred twenty and three. <sup>33</sup> The-<sup>w</sup>men-of *the* other Nebo, fifty and two. <sup>34</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of *the* other Elam, a thousand two-hundred fifty and four. <sup>35</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Harim, three hundred and twenty. <sup>36</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. <sup>37</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one. <sup>38</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

s. sons.

re. anahshim.

34. See v. 12.

39-42. || EZRA 2.  
36-39.

43. || EZRA 2. 40.

44. || EZRA 2. 41.

45. || EZRA 2. 42.

46-50. || EZRA 2.  
43-54.

<sup>39</sup> "The **priests**: the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Jedaiah, of the-house-of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three. <sup>40</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Immer, a thousand fifty and two. <sup>41</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Pashur, a thousand two-hundred forty and seven. <sup>42</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Harin, a thousand and seventeen.

<sup>43</sup> "The **Levites**: the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Hodevah, seventy and four.

<sup>44</sup> "The **singers**: the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Asaph, a hundred forty and eight.

<sup>45</sup> "The **porters**: the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Shallum, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ater, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Talmon, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Akkub, the- <sup>s</sup>children-of Hatita, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Shobai, a hundred thirty and eight.

<sup>46</sup> "The **Nethinims**: the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Ziha, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Hashupha, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Tabbaoth, <sup>47</sup> the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Keros,



b.c. about 536.

the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Sia, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Padon, <sup>48</sup> the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Lebana, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Hagaba, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Shalmal, <sup>49</sup> the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Hanan, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Giddel, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Gahar, <sup>50</sup> the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Reaiah, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Rezin, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Nekoda, <sup>51</sup> the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Gazzam, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Uzza, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Phaseah, <sup>52</sup> the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Besai, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Memmim, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Nephishesim, <sup>53</sup> the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Bakbuk, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Hakupha, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Harhur, <sup>54</sup> the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Bazlith, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Mehida, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Harsha, <sup>55</sup> the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Barkos, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Sisera, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Tamah, <sup>56</sup> the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Neziaha, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Hatipha.

57-59. || EZRA 2.  
55-57.

<sup>57</sup> "The-<sup>s</sup>children-of **Solomon's servants**: the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Sotai, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Sophereth, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Perida, <sup>58</sup> the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Jaala, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Darkon, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Giddel, <sup>59</sup> the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Shephatiah, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Hattil, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Pochereth of Zebaim, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Amon.

60. || EZRA 2. 58.

<sup>60</sup> " **All** the Nethinims, and the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

61, 62. || EZRA 2.  
59, 60.

<sup>61</sup> " And these *were* <sup>x4</sup>they which went up *also* from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they **could not shew** their father's house, nor their seed, whether they *were* of Israel. <sup>62</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children-of Delaiah, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Tobiah, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

63-65. || EZRA 2.  
61-63.

<sup>63</sup> " And of the **priests**: the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Habaiah, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Koz, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters-of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and <sup>\*</sup>was called after their name. <sup>64</sup> These sought their **register** among those <sup>\*</sup>that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was **not found**: therefore <sup>\*</sup>were they, as-polluted, put from the priesthood.

g. הַתְּרַשְׁתָּה  
h. מִקְרָשׁ  
הַתְּרַשְׁתָּה  
l.p. לְאֹהֲרִים  
וְתַמִּימִם

<sup>65</sup> " And the <sup>\*</sup>Tirshatha <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, that they should not eat of the-<sup>h</sup>-most <sup>x3</sup>holy-things, till there stood up a <sup>\*</sup>priest with <sup>1</sup>=Urim and <sup>2</sup>=Thummim.

s. sons.

g. or governor.  
h. holy-of the  
holies.  
l.p. i.e. Lights  
and Perfec-  
tions.  
a. assembly,  
kahahl.

66, 67. || EZRA 2.  
64, 65.

<sup>66</sup> " The **whole** <sup>a</sup>congregation together *was* forty and two-thousand three hundred and threescore, <sup>67</sup> beside their manservants and their maidservants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two-hundred forty and five singing-men and singing-women.

a. כָּל-הַקָּהָל

68, 69. || EZRA 2.  
66, 67.

<sup>68</sup> " Their **horses**, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two-hundred forty and five: <sup>69</sup> *their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70-72. || EZRA 2.  
68, 69.

<sup>70</sup> " And some of the-<sup>chief</sup>-of the fathers **gave** unto the work. The <sup>\*</sup>Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams-of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.

<sup>71</sup> " And *some* of the-<sup>chief</sup>-of the fathers gave to the treasure-of the work twenty thousand drams-of gold, and two-thousand and two-hundred pounds-of silver.

<sup>72</sup> " And *that* which the-rest-of the people gave *was* twenty thousand drams-of gold, and two-thousand pounds-of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

73. || EZRA 2. 70;  
3. 1.

<sup>73</sup> " So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, <sup>\*</sup>dwelt in their **cities**; and when the seventh <sup>\*</sup>month <sup>\*</sup>came, the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israel *were* in their cities."

about 415.  
1. Deut. 31. 9-13.

h. הָרָחֹב  
i. אֵשֶׁת  
j. יְהוָה

**8** AND all the **people** <sup>\*</sup>gathered-themselves-together as one <sup>i</sup>man into the <sup>b</sup>street that *was* before the <sup>=</sup>water gate; and they <sup>\*</sup>spake unto **Ezra** the scribe to bring <sup>\*</sup>the-book-of the-law-of Moses, which <sup>1</sup>the LORD had-commanded <sup>\*</sup>to Israel.

i. ish.  
b. broad-place.  
j. Jehovah.

B.C. about 445.  
2. LEV. 23. 23-25.

a. הַקֶּהָל

l. הָאֹר  
æ. הָאֲנָשִׁים

t. מִגְדָּל

be. לְעֵינַי

ו. אֶת־יְהוָה  
הָאֱלֹהִים הַגָּדוֹל

7. Lev. 10. 9-11.  
Deut. 33. 8-10. 2 Chr. 17.  
7-9. Mal. 2. 7.

ai. הָאֵל

a. לְאֲדֹנָינוּ  
g. מַעֲבָדֵינוּ  
ai. הָאֵל

14, 15. LEV. 23.  
33-43.  
at. בֵּית

h. הָהָר

a. הַקֶּהָל

<sup>2</sup> And Ezra the priest <sup>a</sup>brought <sup>the</sup> law before the <sup>a</sup>congregation both of <sup>i</sup>men and women, and all that could hear with-  
understanding, upon the <sup>first</sup> day of the seventh <sup>\*month</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> And he <sup>\*read</sup> therein before the <sup>b</sup>street that <sup>was</sup> before the <sup>water</sup> gate from the <sup>i</sup>morning until midday, before the <sup>w</sup>men and the women, and <sup>\*t</sup>those that could understand; and the ears of all the people <sup>were attentive</sup> unto the <sup>book</sup> of the law.

<sup>4</sup> And **Ezra** the scribe <sup>\*stood</sup> upon a <sup>pulpit</sup> of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him <sup>\*stood</sup> Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishaël, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam.

<sup>5</sup> And Ezra <sup>\*opened the book</sup> <sup>b</sup>in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up: <sup>6</sup> and Ezra <sup>\*blessed</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD, the great <sup>\*God</sup>. And all the people <sup>\*answered</sup>, "Amen, Amen," with lifting up their hands: and they <sup>\*bowed their heads</sup>, and <sup>\*worshipped</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD with <sup>their</sup> faces to the ground.

<sup>7</sup> Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused <sup>the</sup> people to understand the law: and the people <sup>stood</sup> in their place.

<sup>8</sup> So they <sup>\*read</sup> in the book in the law of <sup>\*God</sup> <sup>\*distinctly</sup>, and <sup>\*gave the sense</sup>, and <sup>\*caused them to understand</sup> the reading.

<sup>9</sup> And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites <sup>\*that taught</sup> <sup>the</sup> people, <sup>\*said</sup> unto all the people, "This <sup>day</sup> <sup>\*is</sup> <sup>holy</sup> unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>\*God</sup>: 'mourn not, nor 'weep." For all the people <sup>\*wept</sup>, when they heard <sup>the words</sup> of the law.

<sup>10</sup> Then he <sup>\*said</sup> unto them, "Go your way, 'eat <sup>the</sup> <sup>\*fat</sup>, and 'drink <sup>the</sup> <sup>\*sweet</sup>, and 'send portions unto them for whom nothing <sup>is</sup> prepared: for <sup>this</sup> day <sup>is</sup> holy unto our <sup>\*Lord</sup>: neither 'be ye 'sorry; for the <sup>joy</sup> of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*is</sup> your <sup>strength</sup>."

<sup>11</sup> So the Levites <sup>\*stilled</sup> all the people, saying, "'Hold your peace, for the day <sup>is</sup> holy; neither 'be ye grieved."

<sup>12</sup> And all the people <sup>\*went their way</sup> to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

<sup>13</sup> And on the second <sup>\*day</sup> were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the law.

<sup>14</sup> And they <sup>\*found</sup> written in the law which <sup>J</sup>the LORD had commanded by <sup>\*Moses</sup>, that the <sup>\*children</sup> of Israë! should dwell in <sup>\*booths</sup> in the feast of the seventh <sup>\*month</sup>: <sup>15</sup> and that they should publish and <sup>\*proclaim</sup> in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, <sup>saying</sup>, "'Go forth unto the <sup>b</sup>mount, and 'fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as <sup>it is</sup> written."

<sup>16</sup> So the people <sup>\*went forth</sup>, and <sup>\*brought them</sup>, and <sup>\*made</sup> themselves <sup>booths</sup>, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of <sup>\*God</sup>, and in the <sup>b</sup>street of the <sup>water</sup> gate, and in the <sup>b</sup>street of the gate of Ephraim.

<sup>17</sup> And all the <sup>\*congregation</sup> of them that were come again out of the captivity <sup>\*made</sup> booths, and <sup>\*sat</sup> under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto <sup>\*that</sup> <sup>\*day</sup> had not

a. assembly.

l. light.  
æ. anahshim.

t. tower.

be. before the eyes of.

v. Jehovah.

ai. it.

a. Adonahy, Sovereign.  
Lord, plural.  
g. grieved.  
ai. it.

at. the hand of.  
s. sous.

h. hill-country.

a. assembly.



B.C. about 445.

18. DEUT. 31. 9-13.

r. מַעֲרָת  
o. מַעֲרָת

the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl done so. And there <sup>\*</sup>was very great gladness.

<sup>18</sup> Also day by day, from the first <sup>\*</sup>day unto the last <sup>\*</sup>day, he <sup>\*</sup>read in the-book-of the-law-of <sup>=</sup>God. And they <sup>\*</sup>kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth <sup>\*</sup>day was a <sup>r</sup>solemn-assembly, according-unto the <sup>o</sup>manner.

r. restraint.  
o. ordinance.

ss. כְּבָנֵי גֵר

J.G. לַיהוָה  
אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

**9** NOW in the-twenty and fourth day of <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>month the-<sup>s</sup>children-of **Israēl** were-assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

<sup>2</sup> And the-seed-of Israēl **separated**-themselves from all <sup>ss</sup>strangers, and <sup>\*</sup>stood and <sup>\*</sup>confessed their sins, and the iniquities-of their fathers.

<sup>3</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>stood-up in their place, and <sup>\*</sup>read in the-book-of the-law-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD their <sup>=</sup>God *one* fourth-part-of the day; and *another* fourth-part they <sup>\*</sup>confessed, and <sup>\*</sup>worshipped <sup>J</sup>the LORD their <sup>=</sup>God.

s. sons.

ss. sons of the stranger.

J. G. Jehovah their Elchim.

<sup>4</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>stood-up upon the stairs, of the **Levites**, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiēl, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and <sup>\*</sup>cried with a loud voice unto <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** their <sup>=</sup>God.

<sup>5</sup> Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiēl, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, <sup>\*</sup>said, “Stand up, and <sup>\*</sup>bless <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God for <sup>\*</sup>ever and <sup>\*</sup>ever: and <sup>\*</sup>blessed-be thy glorious name, <sup>\*</sup>which-is-exalted above all blessing and praise.

<sup>6</sup> *Thou, even thou, art <sup>J</sup>LORD alone; thou hast made <sup>=</sup>heaven, the-<sup>=</sup>heaven-of <sup>\*</sup>heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou <sup>\*</sup>preservest them <sup>\*</sup>all; and the-host-of <sup>=</sup>heaven <sup>\*</sup>worshippeth thee.* <sup>7</sup> *Thou art <sup>J</sup>the LORD the <sup>=</sup>God, who didst-choose Abram, and broughtest-him-forth out-of Ur of the Chaldees, and <sup>\*</sup>gavest him the-name-of Abraham;* <sup>8</sup> and <sup>\*</sup>foudest his <sup>\*</sup>heart faithful before thee, and <sup>\*</sup>madest a <sup>\*</sup>covenant with him to give <sup>\*</sup>the-land-of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give it, *I say*, to his seed, and <sup>\*</sup>hast-performed thy <sup>\*</sup>words; for thou art righteous: <sup>9</sup> and <sup>\*</sup>didst-see <sup>\*</sup>the-affliction-of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their <sup>\*</sup>cry by the Red sea; <sup>10</sup> and <sup>\*</sup>shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the-people-of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt-proudly against them. So <sup>\*</sup>didst-thou-get thee a name, as it is <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>day. <sup>11</sup> And thou didst-divide the sea before them, so that they <sup>\*</sup>went-through the-midst-of the sea on the dry-

<sup>=</sup>h. the heavens.

c. וְקָרָתָהּ

land; and their <sup>\*</sup>persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty waters.

<sup>12</sup> “Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar-of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should-go. <sup>13</sup> Thou camest-down also upon mount Sinai, and <sup>\*</sup>spakest with them from <sup>=</sup>heaven, and <sup>\*</sup>gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments: <sup>14</sup> and madest-known unto them thy holy <sup>\*</sup>sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the-hand of Moses thy servant: <sup>15</sup> and gavest them bread from <sup>=</sup>heaven for their hunger, and broughtest-forth <sup>=</sup>water for them out-of the rock for their thirst, and <sup>\*</sup>promisedst them that they should-go-in to possess <sup>\*</sup>the land which thou hadst-<sup>\*</sup>sworn to give them.

c. didst-confirm.

p. רָדְפוּם

<sup>16</sup> But thou and our fathers dealt-proudly, and <sup>\*</sup>hardened their <sup>\*</sup>necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments, <sup>17</sup> and <sup>\*</sup>refused to obey, neither were-mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but <sup>\*</sup>hardened their <sup>\*</sup>necks, and in their rebellion

p. pursuers.

l. מִיָּדָה  
אֶת יָדָה

<sup>18</sup> “Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar-of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should-go. <sup>13</sup> Thou camest-down also upon mount Sinai, and <sup>\*</sup>spakest with them from <sup>=</sup>heaven, and <sup>\*</sup>gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments: <sup>14</sup> and madest-known unto them thy holy <sup>\*</sup>sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the-hand of Moses thy servant: <sup>15</sup> and gavest them bread from <sup>=</sup>heaven for their hunger, and broughtest-forth <sup>=</sup>water for them out-of the rock for their thirst, and <sup>\*</sup>promisedst them that they should-go-in to possess <sup>\*</sup>the land which thou hadst-<sup>\*</sup>sworn to give them.

l. lifted-up thine hand.

<p>B.C. 445. ch. אֱלֹהִים p. כְּלִיחוֹת</p>	<p>*appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou art a <sup>ch</sup>-God <sup>p</sup>ready-to-pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not. <sup>18</sup> Yea, when they had-made them a molten calf, and *said, 'This is thy <sup>=</sup>God that brought-thee-up out-of Egypt,' and *had-wrought great provocations; <sup>19</sup> yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: <sup>=</sup>the-pillar-of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither <sup>=</sup>the-pillar-of *fire by night, to shew them light, and <sup>=</sup>the way wherein they should go. <sup>20</sup> Thou gavest also thy *good Spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them <sup>=</sup>water for their thirst. <sup>21</sup> Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, <i>so that</i> they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.</p>	<p>ch. Eloah, singular of Elohim. p. of pardons.</p>
<p>pc. וְעַמִּים</p>	<p><sup>22</sup> "Moreover thou *gavest them kingdoms and <sup>p</sup>e-nations, and *didst divide them into corners: so they *possessed <sup>=</sup>the-land-of Sihon, and <sup>=</sup>the-land-of the-king-of Heshbon, and <sup>=</sup>the-land-of Og king-of *Bashan. <sup>23</sup> Their <sup>s</sup>children also multipliedst thou as the-stars-of *<sup>=</sup>heaven, and *broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst-promised to their fathers, that they should-go-in to possess <i>it</i>. <sup>24</sup> So the <sup>s</sup>children *went in and *possessed <sup>=</sup>the land, and thou *subduedst before them <sup>=</sup>the-inhabitants-of the land, the Canaanites, and *gavest them into their hands, with their <sup>=</sup>kings, and <sup>=</sup>the-<sup>=</sup>people-of the land, that they might-do with them as they would. <sup>25</sup> And they *took strong cities, and a fat land, and *possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they *did-eat, and *were-filled, and *became-fat, and *delighted-themselves in thy *great goodness.</p>	<p>pc. peoples.  s. sons. *h. the heavens.</p>
<p>a. אֲדֵרֶקֶם</p>	<p><sup>26</sup> "Nevertheless they *were-disobedient, and *rebelled against thee, and *cast thy <sup>=</sup>law behind their backs, and slew thy <sup>=</sup>prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they *wrought great provocations. <sup>27</sup> Therefore thou *deliveredst them into the-hand-of their <sup>a</sup>enemies, who *vexed them: and in the-time-of their trouble, when they <sup>=</sup>cried unto thee, thou <sup>=</sup>heardest <i>them</i> from <sup>=</sup>heaven; and according-to thy *manifold mercies thou *gavest them saviours, who *saved them out-of the-hand-of their <sup>a</sup>enemies. <sup>28</sup> But after they had-rest, they did-evil again before thee: therefore *leftest thou them in the-hand-of their enemies, so that they *had the dominion over them: yet when they *returned, and *cried unto thee, thou <sup>=</sup>heardest <i>them</i> from <sup>=</sup>heaven; and many times *didst-thou-deliver them according-to thy mercies; <sup>29</sup> and *testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring-them-again unto thy law: yet thou dealt-proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a <sup>a</sup>man do, he <sup>s</sup>shall-live in them;) and *withdrew <i>the</i> shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear. <sup>30</sup> Yet many years *didst thou forbear them, and *testifiedst against them by thy Spirit <sup>b</sup>in thy prophets: yet would they not give-ear: therefore *gavest thou them into the-hand-of the-<sup>=</sup>people-of the lands. <sup>31</sup> Nevertheless for thy *great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful <sup>=</sup>God.</p>	<p>a. adversaries.</p>
<p>a. אָדָם</p>	<p><sup>32</sup> "Now therefore, our <sup>=</sup>God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible <sup>=</sup>God, *who-keepest *covenant and <sup>a</sup>mercy, let not <sup>=</sup>all the trouble seem-little before thee, that <sup>=</sup>hath-come-upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the-time-of the-kings-of Assyria unto <sup>=</sup>this *day. <sup>33</sup> Howbeit thou art just</p>	<p>a. ahdahm.</p>
<p>b. בְּיָד</p>	<p><sup>32</sup> "Now therefore, our <sup>=</sup>God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible <sup>=</sup>God, *who-keepest *covenant and <sup>a</sup>mercy, let not <sup>=</sup>all the trouble seem-little before thee, that <sup>=</sup>hath-come-upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the-time-of the-kings-of Assyria unto <sup>=</sup>this *day. <sup>33</sup> Howbeit thou art just</p>	<p>b. by the-hand-of.</p>
<p>c. אֱלֹהֵינוּ וְרַחֲמֵם</p>	<p><sup>32</sup> "Now therefore, our <sup>=</sup>God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible <sup>=</sup>God, *who-keepest *covenant and <sup>a</sup>mercy, let not <sup>=</sup>all the trouble seem-little before thee, that <sup>=</sup>hath-come-upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the-time-of the-kings-of Assyria unto <sup>=</sup>this *day. <sup>33</sup> Howbeit thou art just</p>	<p>c. El, -God, singular.</p>
<p>=G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ</p>	<p><sup>32</sup> "Now therefore, our <sup>=</sup>God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible <sup>=</sup>God, *who-keepest *covenant and <sup>a</sup>mercy, let not <sup>=</sup>all the trouble seem-little before thee, that <sup>=</sup>hath-come-upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the-time-of the-kings-of Assyria unto <sup>=</sup>this *day. <sup>33</sup> Howbeit thou art just</p>	<p>=G. Elohim, plural.</p>
<p>e. הָאֵל</p>	<p><sup>32</sup> "Now therefore, our <sup>=</sup>God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible <sup>=</sup>God, *who-keepest *covenant and <sup>a</sup>mercy, let not <sup>=</sup>all the trouble seem-little before thee, that <sup>=</sup>hath-come-upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the-time-of the-kings-of Assyria unto <sup>=</sup>this *day. <sup>33</sup> Howbeit thou art just</p>	<p>c. El.</p>
<p>l. וְהַקָּדוֹשׁ</p>	<p><sup>32</sup> "Now therefore, our <sup>=</sup>God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible <sup>=</sup>God, *who-keepest *covenant and <sup>a</sup>mercy, let not <sup>=</sup>all the trouble seem-little before thee, that <sup>=</sup>hath-come-upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the-time-of the-kings-of Assyria unto <sup>=</sup>this *day. <sup>33</sup> Howbeit thou art just</p>	<p>l. lovingkindness.</p>



B.C. 445.

in all that is-brought upon us; for thou <sup>1</sup>hast-done right, but we <sup>2</sup>have-done wickedly: <sup>34</sup> neither have our <sup>3</sup>kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them. <sup>35</sup> For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy <sup>4</sup>great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and <sup>5</sup>fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their <sup>6</sup>wicked works. <sup>36</sup> Behold, we are servants this day, and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the-fruit thereof and the-good thereof, behold, we are servants in it: <sup>37</sup> and it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast-set over us because of our sins: also they <sup>4</sup>have-dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress.

<sup>38</sup> "And because of all this we <sup>1</sup>make a sure covenant, and <sup>2</sup>write it; and our princes, Levites, and priests, <sup>at</sup> <sup>3</sup>seal unto it."

c. cut or confirm.  
at. at the sealing.

Ch. 10. in Heb. begins here.

c. בְּרִיתִים

at. ועל ההתווס

a. ועל

ההתווסים

g. התווסתא

**10** NOW <sup>a</sup>those <sup>x1</sup>that-sealed were Nehemiah the <sup>5</sup>Tirshatha, the-son-of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah, <sup>2</sup>Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah, <sup>3</sup>Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah, <sup>4</sup>Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch, <sup>5</sup>Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah, <sup>6</sup>Daniël, Ginnethon, Baruch, <sup>7</sup>Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin, <sup>8</sup>Maaziah, Bilgai, She-maiah: these were the priests.

a. at the seal-ings.  
g. or governor.

<sup>8</sup> And the **Levites**: both Jeshua the-son-of Azaniah, Binnui, of the-sons-of Henadad, Kadmiël; <sup>10</sup> and their brethren, She-baniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan, <sup>11</sup>Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah, <sup>12</sup>Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah, <sup>13</sup>Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

<sup>14</sup> The-**chief**-of the **people**; Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani, <sup>15</sup>Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, <sup>16</sup>Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin, <sup>17</sup>Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur, <sup>18</sup>Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai, <sup>19</sup>Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai, <sup>20</sup>Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir, <sup>21</sup>Meshezabeël, Zadok, Jaddua, <sup>22</sup>Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah, <sup>23</sup>Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub, <sup>24</sup>Hallohesh, Pilcha, Shobek, <sup>25</sup>Rehum, Hashab-nah, Maaseiah, <sup>26</sup>and Ahijah, Hanan, Anan, <sup>27</sup>Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

<sup>28</sup> And the-**rest**-of the **people**, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that-had-separ-ated-themselves from the-<sup>=</sup>people-of the lands unto the-law-of <sup>x=</sup>God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having-knowledge, and having-understanding; <sup>29</sup> <sup>4</sup>they-clave to their brethren, their nobles, and <sup>4</sup>entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in <sup>x=</sup>God's law, which was-given by <sup>4</sup>Moses the-servant-of <sup>x=</sup>God, and to observe and do <sup>4</sup>all the-commandments of <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>a=</sup>Lord, and his judgments and his statutes; <sup>30</sup> and that we would not give our daughters unto the-<sup>=</sup>people-of the land, nor take their <sup>4</sup>daughters for our sons: <sup>31</sup> and <sup>if</sup> the-<sup>=</sup>people-of the land <sup>4</sup>bring <sup>x</sup>ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, <sup>that</sup> we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and <sup>that</sup> we would leave the seventh <sup>x</sup>year, and the-exaction-of every debt.

p. peoples.

at. בְּיָד

J. a. יהוה

אֲדֹנָינוּ

at. the-hand-of.

J. a. Jehovah  
our Adonahy,  
or Sovereign-  
Lord, plural.

<sup>32</sup> Also we made **ordinances** for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the-third part-of a <sup>x</sup>shekel for the service-of the-house-of our <sup>=</sup>God; <sup>33</sup> for the shewbread, and for the continual <sup>=</sup>meat-offering, and for the continual <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering, of the sabbaths, of the new-moons, for the set-feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin-offerings to make-an-atonement for Israël, and for all the-work-of the-house-of our <sup>=</sup>God.

g. gift-offering.

a. ascending-offering.

g. מִנְחָה

a. מִנְחָה

<sup>34</sup> And we **cast the lots** among the priests, the Levites, and

B.C. 445.		the people, for the <sup>e</sup> wood offering, to bring <i>it</i> into the-house-of our <sup>e</sup> God, after the-houses-of our fathers, at times appointed	
t.	לְבַעַר	year by year, <sup>t</sup> to burn upon the-altar-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD our <sup>e</sup> God, as	t. to burn, Heb. lebaheer.
34. Lev. 6. 12.		<i>it is</i> written in the law: <sup>35</sup> and to bring <sup>t</sup> the-firstfruits-of our ground, and the-firstfruits-of all fruit-of all trees, year by year, unto the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD: <sup>36</sup> also <sup>t</sup> the-firstborn-of our sons, and of our cattle, as <i>it is</i> written in the law, and <sup>t</sup> the-firstlings-of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the-house-of our <sup>e</sup> God, unto the priests <sup>37</sup> that minister in the-house-of our <sup>e</sup> God: <sup>37</sup> and	
36. Num. 18. 15.		<i>that</i> we should-bring <sup>t</sup> the-firstfruits-of our dough, and our <sup>h</sup> offerings, and the-fruit-of all manner of trees, of <sup>u</sup> wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the- <sup>c</sup> chambers-of the-house-of our <sup>e</sup> God; and the-tithes-of our ground unto the Levites, that the-same <sup>x</sup> Levites might-have the tithes in all the-cities-of our tillage. <sup>38</sup> And the priest the-son-of Aaron <sup>s</sup> shall-be with the Levites, when the Levites take-tithes: and the Levites shall-bring-up <sup>t</sup> the-tithe-of the tithes unto the-house-of our <sup>e</sup> God, to the <sup>c</sup> chambers, into the treasure house. <sup>39</sup> For the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl and the- <sup>s</sup> children-of <sup>x</sup> Levi shall-bring <sup>t</sup> the- <sup>h</sup> offering-of the corn, of the new-wine, and the oil, unto the <sup>c</sup> chambers, where <i>are</i> the-vessels-of the sanctuary, and the priests <sup>34</sup> that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake <sup>t</sup> the-house-of our <sup>e</sup> God.	h. heave-offerings. n. new-wine. c. chambers, lisheoth.
h. ותרומתינו			
n. תירוש			
c. לשכנות			
s.	בני		s. sons. h. heave-offering.
<hr/>			
	11	AND the-rulers-of the people <sup>s</sup> dwelt at Jerusalem: the-rest-of the people also cast lots, to bring one of <sup>x</sup> ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts <i>to dwell</i> in other cities.	
א. תאנשים		<sup>2</sup> And the people <sup>s</sup> blessed all the <sup>a</sup> men, <sup>34</sup> that willingly-offered <sup>t</sup> themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.	א. anahshim.
		<sup>3</sup> Now these <i>are</i> the-chief-of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the-cities-of Judah dwelt every-one in his possession in their cities, <i>to wit</i> , Israēl, the priests, and the Levites, and the Netlinims, and the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Solomon's servants.	
s.	בני	<sup>4</sup> And at Jerusalem dwelt <i>certain</i> of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Judah, and of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Benjamin. Of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of <b>Judah</b> ; Athaiah the-son-of Uziah, the-son-of Zechariah, the-son-of Amariah, the-son-of Shephatiah, the-son-of Mahalaleōl, of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Perez; <sup>5</sup> and Maaseiah the-son-of Baruch, the-son-of Col-hozeh, the-son-of Hazaiah, the-son-of Adaiah, the-son-of Joiarib, the-son-of Zechariah, the-son-of Shiloni. <sup>6</sup> All the-sons-of Perez <sup>34</sup> that dwelt at Jerusalem <i>were</i> four hundred threescore and eight valiant <sup>a</sup> men.	s. sons.
		<sup>7</sup> And these <i>are</i> the-sons-of <b>Benjamin</b> ; Sallu the-son-of Meshullam, the-son-of Joed, the-son-of Pedaiah, the-son-of Kolaiah, the-son-of Maaseiah, the-son-of Ithiēl, the-son-of Jesaiah. <sup>8</sup> And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight. <sup>9</sup> And Joēl the-son-of Zichri <i>was</i> their overseer: and Judah the-son-of Sennah <i>was</i> second over the city.	
		<sup>10</sup> Of the <b>priests</b> : Jedaiah the-son-of Joiarib, Jachin. <sup>11</sup> Seraiah the-son-of Hilkaiah, the-son-of Meshullam, the-son-of Zadok, the-son-of Meraioth, the-son-of Ahitub, <i>was</i> the-ruler-of the-house-of <sup>e</sup> God.	
		<sup>12</sup> And their brethren <sup>34</sup> that-did the work-of the house <i>were</i> eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the-son-of Jeroham, the-son-of Pelaliah, the-son-of Amzi, the-son-of Zechariah, the-son-of Pashur, the-son-of Malchiah, <sup>13</sup> and his brethren, chief of <i>the</i> fathers, two-hundred forty and two: and Amashai the-son-of Azareēl, the-son-of Ahasai, the-son-of Meshillemoth, the-son-	



B.C. 445.

of Immer, <sup>14</sup> and their brethren, mighty-men of valour, a hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiël, the-son-of *one* of the great-men.

<sup>15</sup> Also of the **Levites**: Shemaiah the-son-of Hashub, the-son-of Azrikam, the-son-of Hashabiah, the-son-of Bunni; <sup>16</sup> and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the-chief-of the Levites, *had* the-oversight of the outward <sup>\*</sup>business of the-house-of <sup>\*</sup>God.

<sup>17</sup> And Mattaniah the-son-of Micha, the-son-of Zabdi, the-son-of Asaph, *was* the principal <sup>\*</sup>to begin the thanksgiving in <sup>\*</sup>prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the-son-of Shammua, the-son-of Galal, the-son-of Jeduthun.

<sup>18</sup> All the Levites in the holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

<sup>19</sup> Moreover the **porters**, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren <sup>\*</sup>that kept the gates, *were* a hundred seventy and two.

<sup>20</sup> And the-**residue**-of Israël, of the priests, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the-cities-of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

<sup>21</sup> But the **Nethinims** <sup>\*</sup>dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

<sup>22</sup> The-overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the-son-of Bani, the-son-of Hashabiah, the-son-of Mattaniah, the-son-of Micha. Of the-sons-of Asaph, the **singers** *were* over the-business-of the-house-of <sup>\*</sup>God. <sup>23</sup> For *it was* the king's <sup>i. i.e. Artaxerxes.</sup> commandment concerning them, that a certain-portion should-be for the singers, due for every day.

<sup>24</sup> And Pethahiah the-son-of Meshezabeël, of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Zerah the-son-of Judah, *was* at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people. <sup>s. sons.</sup>

<sup>25</sup> And for the **villages**, with their fields, *some* of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-<sup>\*</sup>arba, and *in* the-villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the-villages thereof, and at Jekabzeël, and *in* the-villages thereof, <sup>26</sup> and at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-<sup>ph</sup>olet, <sup>27</sup> and at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the-villages thereof, <sup>28</sup> and at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and *in* the-villages thereof, <sup>29</sup> and at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth, <sup>30</sup> Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish, and the-fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the-villages thereof. <sup>e. encamped.</sup> And they <sup>e</sup><sup>\*</sup>dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the-valley-of Hinnom.

<sup>31</sup> The-<sup>s</sup>children also of Benjamin from Geba *dwelt* at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-ël, and *in* their villages, <sup>32</sup> *and* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah, <sup>33</sup> Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim, <sup>34</sup> Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat, <sup>35</sup> Lod, and Ono, the-valley-of <sup>a</sup><sup>\*</sup>craftsmen. <sup>a. artificers.</sup>

<sup>36</sup> And of the Levites *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

about 596.

**12** NOW these *are* the **priests** and the **Levites** that went-up with Zerubbabel the-son-of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra, <sup>2</sup> Amariah, Malluch, Hattush, <sup>3</sup> Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth, <sup>4</sup> Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah, <sup>5</sup> Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah, <sup>6</sup> Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah, <sup>7</sup> Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These *were* the-**chief**-of the **priests** and of their brethren in the-days-of Jeshua.

<sup>8</sup> Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiël, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over the thanksgiving, *he* and his brethren. <sup>9</sup> Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in the watches.

<sup>10</sup> And Jeshua begat <sup>\*</sup>Joiakim, Joiakim also begat <sup>\*</sup>Eliashib, and Eliashib begat <sup>\*</sup>Joiada, <sup>11</sup> and Joiada begat <sup>\*</sup>Jonathan, and Jonathan begat <sup>\*</sup>Jaddua.

<sup>12</sup> And in the-days-of Joiakim *were* **priests**, the-**chief**-of the

B.C. about 536.

fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah; <sup>13</sup> of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan; <sup>14</sup> of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph; <sup>15</sup> of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai; <sup>16</sup> of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam: <sup>17</sup> of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai; <sup>18</sup> of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan; <sup>19</sup> and of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jediah, Uzzi; <sup>20</sup> of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber; <sup>21</sup> of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jediah, Nethaneël.

<sup>22</sup> The **Levites** in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, were <sup>†</sup>recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

<sup>23</sup> The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, were <sup>†</sup>written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

<sup>24</sup> And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiël, with their brethren over against them, to praise and to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the <sup>†</sup>man of <sup>†</sup>God, <sup>†</sup>ward over against <sup>†</sup>ward.

<sup>25</sup> Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the <sup>†</sup>ward at the <sup>†</sup>thresholds of the gates.

<sup>26</sup> These were in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

<sup>27</sup> And at the **dedication** of the wall of Jerusalem they sought <sup>†</sup>the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

<sup>28</sup> And the sons of the singers <sup>†</sup>gathered themselves together, both out of the <sup>†</sup>plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi; <sup>29</sup> also from the house of <sup>†</sup>Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

<sup>30</sup> And the priests and the Levites <sup>†</sup>purified themselves, and <sup>†</sup>purified <sup>†</sup>the people, and <sup>†</sup>the gates, and <sup>†</sup>the wall.

<sup>31</sup> Then I <sup>†</sup>brought up <sup>†</sup>the princes of Judah upon the wall, and <sup>†</sup>appointed two great companies of them that gave thanks, whereof one went on the right hand upon the wall toward the Dung Gate: <sup>32</sup> and after them <sup>†</sup>went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah, <sup>33</sup> and Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam, <sup>34</sup> Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah, <sup>35</sup> and certain of the priests' sons <sup>†</sup>with trumpets: namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph: <sup>36</sup> and his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azaraël, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneël, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the <sup>†</sup>man of <sup>†</sup>God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

<sup>37</sup> And at the Fountain Gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going-up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the <sup>†</sup>Water Gate eastward.

<sup>38</sup> And the other company of them that gave thanks went over against them, and <sup>†</sup>after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the Tower of the Furnaces even unto the broad <sup>†</sup>wall; <sup>39</sup> and from above the Gate of Ephraim, and above the Old Gate, and above the <sup>†</sup>Fish Gate, and the Tower of Ha-

i. איש-הַתֹּלָאִים  
c. מַשְׁמֶרֶת  
g. בְּאִצְטָרִי

i. ish.  
c. charge.  
g. gatherings.

ci. הַבִּקְרָה

ci. circuit or district.

445.



b.c. 445.	nameel, and the Tower of *Meah, even unto the Sheep Gate: and they stood still in the Prison Gate.	
	<sup>40</sup> So *stood the two companies of them that gave *thanks in the house of *God, and E, and the half of the rulers with me: <sup>41</sup> and the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elieonai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with *trumpets; <sup>42</sup> and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers *sang loud, with Jezrahiah their *overseer.	
sa. וְנִזְבְּחוּ	<sup>43</sup> Also *that *day they <sup>sa</sup> *offered great sacrifices, and *rejoiced: for *God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem *was heard even afar off.	sa. sacrificed.
h. לְהַבְרִיחוֹת	<sup>44</sup> And at *that *time *were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the <sup>h</sup> offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests and *Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites <sup>sa</sup> that waited.	h. heave-offerings.
c. מִשְׁכָּנֵי	<sup>45</sup> And both the singers and the porters *kept the <sup>c</sup> ward of their *God, and the <sup>c</sup> ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David, and of Solomon his son.	c. charge.
43. 1 Chr. xxv.	<sup>46</sup> For in the days of David and Asaph of old there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto *God.	
	<sup>47</sup> And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, *gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion: and they *sanctified holy things unto the Levites; and the Levites *sanctified them unto the <sup>s</sup> children of Aaron.	s. sons.
1. DEUT. 23. 3, 4.	<b>13</b> ON *that *day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein *was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of *God for ever; <sup>2</sup> because they met not the <sup>s</sup> children of Israel with *bread and with *water, but *hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our *God *turned the curse into a blessing.	a. assembly. s. sons.
a. בְּקֶהֱל הָעָמָּה עַד- עוֹלָם	<sup>3</sup> Now it *came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they *separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.	
c. לְשִׁכָּה	<sup>4</sup> And before this, Eliashib the priest, having the oversight of the <sup>c</sup> chamber of the house of our *God, was allied unto Tobiah:	c. chamber, lishcah.
g. הַמִּנְחָה	<sup>5</sup> and he *had prepared for him a great <sup>c</sup> chamber, where aforetime they *laid the <sup>s</sup> meat-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, which was commanded to be given to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the <sup>h</sup> offerings of the priests.	g. gift-offerings.
h. יְהִירֻמָּה about 434.	<sup>6</sup> But in all this time was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king: <sup>7</sup> and I *came to Jerusalem, and *understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a <sup>c</sup> chamber in the courts of the house of *God. <sup>8</sup> And it *grieved me sore: therefore I *cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the <sup>c</sup> chamber.	h. heave-offerings.
	<sup>9</sup> Then I *commanded, and they *cleansed the <sup>c</sup> chambers: and thither *brought I again the vessels of the house of *God, with the <sup>s</sup> meat-offering and the frankincense.	g. gift-offering.
	<sup>10</sup> And I *perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them: for the Levites and the singers, *that did	

b.c. about 434.

the work, \*were-fled every-one to his field. <sup>11</sup> Then \*contended I with the rulers, and \*said, "Why \*is the-house-of \*<sup>=</sup>God forsaken?" And I \*gathered-them-together, and \*set them in their place.

<sup>12</sup> Then brought all Judah the-tithe-of the corn and the new-wine and the oil unto the treasuries.

<sup>13</sup> And I \*made-treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiiah: and next to them *was* Hanan the-son-of Zaccur, the-son-of Mattaniah: for they were-counted faithful, and their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

<sup>14</sup> "Remember me, O my <sup>=</sup>God, concerning this, and \*wipe not out my <sup>k</sup>good-deeds that I \*have-done for the-house-of my <sup>=</sup>God, and for the-<sup>c</sup>offices thereof."

k. kindnesses,  
Heb. khāsah-day.  
c. charges.

<sup>15</sup> In \*those \*days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing-in \*sheaves, and lading \*asses; as also <sup>w</sup>wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, <sup>w</sup>which-they-brought-into Jerusalem on the **sabbath day**: and I \*testified *against them* in the day wherein-they-sold victuals.

w. wine, yayin.

<sup>16</sup> There dwelt men-of-Tyre also therein, <sup>w</sup>which-brought fish, and all manner of ware, and <sup>s</sup>sold on the sabbath unto the-child-ren-of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

s. sons.

<sup>17</sup> Then I \*contended with the nobles-of Judah, and \*said unto them, "What \*evil \*thing *is* \*this that ye <sup>u</sup>do, and <sup>u</sup>profane the sabbath <sup>u</sup>day? <sup>18</sup> Did not your fathers thus, and did not our <sup>=</sup>God \*bring <sup>u</sup>all \*this \*evil upon us, and upon \*this \*city? yet ye <sup>u</sup>bring-more wrath upon Israel by profaning <sup>u</sup>the sabbath."

<sup>19</sup> And it \*came-to-pass, that when the-gates-of Jerusalem began-to-be-dark before the sabbath, I \*commanded that the <sup>d</sup>gates should <sup>u</sup>be-shut, and \*charged that they should not be-opened till after the sabbath: and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be-brought-in on the sabbath day.

d. doors.

<sup>20</sup> So the merchants and sellers-of all-kind-of ware <sup>u</sup>lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

<sup>21</sup> Then I \*testified against them, and \*said unto them, "Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will-lay hands on you." From \*that \*time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

<sup>22</sup> And I \*commanded the Levites that they <sup>u</sup>should cleanse-themselves, and *that* <sup>u</sup>they-should-come and <sup>u</sup>keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath <sup>u</sup>day.

"Remember me, O my <sup>=</sup>God, concerning this also, and <sup>u</sup>spare me according-to the-<sup>a</sup>greatness-of thy <sup>u</sup>mercy."

a. abundance.  
l. loving-kindness.

<sup>23</sup> In \*those \*days also saw I <sup>r</sup>Jews *that* had-married **wives**-of Ashdod, of Ammon, and of Moab: <sup>24</sup> and their \*children <sup>u</sup>spake half in the-speech-of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according-to the-language-of each people.

<sup>25</sup> And I \*contended with them, and <sup>r</sup>cursed them, and \*smote certain-of them, and \*plucked-off-their-hair, and \*made-them-swear by <sup>=</sup>God, *saying*, "Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves. <sup>26</sup> Did not Solomon king-of Israel sin by these things? yet among \*many \*nations was there no king like him, who was-beloved of his <sup>=</sup>God, and <sup>=</sup>God \*made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did <sup>u</sup>outlandish <sup>st</sup>women cause-to-sin.

r. reviled or called them vile.

<sup>27</sup> Shall we then hearken unto you to do <sup>u</sup>all \*this \*great \*evil, to transgress against our <sup>=</sup>God in marrying strange wives?"

st. strange.

<sup>28</sup> And *one* of the-sons-of Joiada, the-son-of Eliashib the high



B.C. about 434.

<sup>x</sup>priest, *was* son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I <sup>\*chased</sup> him from me.

<sup>29</sup> “Remember them, O my <sup>=</sup>God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.”

c.

כִּשְׁמִירָה

<sup>30</sup> Thus <sup>•</sup>cleansed I them from all strangers, and <sup>\*appointed</sup> the <sup>•</sup>wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business; <sup>31</sup> and for the <sup>=</sup>wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits.

c. charges.

“Remember me, O my <sup>=</sup>God, for good.”

THE BOOK OF

ESTHER.

e. אסתר

b.c. about 521.

e. Esther, Star.

a. אֶחָסְוֶרֶשׁ

s. בְּשִׁשָּׁיִן

b. about 519. מִשְׁתֵּה

NOW it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass in the-days-of <sup>a</sup>Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus <sup>1</sup>which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* a hundred and seven and twenty provinces :) <sup>2</sup> *that* in <sup>\*</sup>those <sup>\*</sup>days, when the king Ahasuerus <sup>o</sup>sat on the-throne-of his kingdom, which *was* in <sup>s</sup>Shushan the palace, <sup>3</sup> in the-third year-of his reign, he **made a <sup>b</sup>feast unto all his princes** and his servants; the-power-of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes-of the provinces, *being* before him: <sup>4</sup> when he shewed <sup>\*</sup>the-riches-of his glorious kingdom and <sup>\*</sup>the-honour-of his excellent majesty many days, *even* a hundred and fourscore days.

a. Ahasuerus, Akhashvērōsh, Excellency or Majesty-of the Prince or Lion King.

s. Shūshan, Lily.

b. banquet.

f. הַמְּצֹאִים

c. מִשְׁתֵּה

w. יַיִן

h. בְּיָד

<sup>5</sup> And when <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>days were-expired, the king made a <sup>b</sup>feast unto all the-people that were <sup>i</sup>present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the-court-of the-garden-of the king's palace; <sup>6</sup> *where were* white, green, and blue, hangings, fastened with cords-of fine-linen and purple to silver rings and pillars-of marble: the <sup>e</sup>beds were of gold and silver, upon a pavement-of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble. <sup>7</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>gave-them-drink in vessels-of gold, (the vessels being-diverse one from another,) and royal <sup>w</sup>wine in abundance, according-to the-<sup>h</sup>state-of the king. <sup>8</sup> And the drinking *was* according-to the law; none <sup>4</sup>did-compel: for so the king had-appointed to all the-officers-of his house, that they should-do according-to every <sup>i</sup>man's pleasure.

f. found.

c. couches.

w. wine, yayin.

h. hand or ability.

i. ish.

v. וַאֲשֵׁתִּי

<sup>9</sup> Also <sup>v</sup>Vashti the queen made a <sup>b</sup>feast for the women in the royal house which *belonged* to <sup>k</sup>king Ahasuerus.

v. Vashti, Beauty.

m. מְהוּמָן

k. חַרְבּוֹנָה

b. בִּגְתָּה

a. אֲבָגְתָּה

z. זֶתְתָּה

c. צָרְפָּס

e. הַקָּרְסִים

cr. בְּקִתָּר

מְלָכֹת

<sup>10</sup> On the seventh <sup>\*</sup>day, when the-heart-of the king was-merry with <sup>w</sup>wine, he **commanded** <sup>m</sup>Mehuman, Biztha, <sup>k</sup>Harbona, <sup>b</sup>Bigtha, and <sup>a</sup>Abagtha, <sup>z</sup>Zethar, and <sup>e</sup>Carcas, the seven <sup>o</sup>chamberlains <sup>1</sup>that served in <sup>\*</sup>the-presence-of Ahasuerus the king, <sup>11</sup> to bring <sup>\*</sup>Vashti the queen before the king with the <sup>cr</sup>crown royal, to shew the <sup>o</sup>people and the princes her <sup>\*</sup>beauty: for *she was* fair to look-on.

m. Mēhūmah, Faithful.

k. Kharbōnah, Warlike.

b. Bigtha, Given by fortune.

a. Abagtha, Fortune.

z. Zēthar, Very great.

c. Carcas, Eagle.

e. or eunuchs, and so throughout.

cr. crown or diadem, Heb. kether, from cabthar, to surround.

c. בְּרִשְׁנָה

s. אֶשְׁתָּר

t. תַּרְשִׁישִׁי

m. מֶרֶס

ma. מֶרְסֵנָה

me. מְמוּכָן

<sup>12</sup> But the queen **Vashti** <sup>\*</sup>refused to come at the king's commandment by *his* <sup>\*</sup>chamberlains: therefore <sup>\*</sup>was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

c. Carshēn, Illustrious.

s. Shethar, Star.

t. Tarshish, Subjection.

m. Meres, Lofty.

ma. Marsēna, Lofty.

me. Mēmucan, Having-authority.

p. peoples.

<sup>13</sup> Then the king <sup>\*</sup>said to the **wise-men**, <sup>\*</sup>which-knew the times, (for so *was* the king's manner toward all <sup>4</sup>that-knew law and judgment: <sup>14</sup> and the next unto him *was* <sup>e</sup>Carshena, <sup>s</sup>Shethar, Admatha, <sup>t</sup>Tarshish, <sup>m</sup>Meres, <sup>ma</sup>Marsena, and <sup>me</sup>Memucan, the-seven princes-of Persia and Media, <sup>\*</sup>which-saw the king's face, and <sup>4</sup>which sat the first in the kingdom;) <sup>15</sup> "What shall-we-do unto the queen Vashti according-to law, because she hath not performed <sup>\*</sup>the-commandment-of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?"

<sup>16</sup> And **Memucan** <sup>\*</sup>answered before the king and the princes, "Vashti the queen hath not done-wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the <sup>o</sup>people that *are* in all the-provinces-of the king Ahasuerus. <sup>17</sup> For this-deed-of



b.c. about 519.	the queen shall come abroad unto all <sup>a</sup> women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, 'The king Ahasuerus commanded <sup>a</sup> Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.' <sup>18</sup> Likewise shall the <sup>pr</sup> ladies of Persia and Media say <sup>a</sup> this <sup>a</sup> day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of <sup>a</sup> the deed of the queen. Thus shall there arise too much contempt and wrath. <sup>19</sup> If it please the king, 'let there go a royal commandment from <sup>a</sup> him, and <sup>a</sup> let it be written among the <sup>a</sup> laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not altered, ' <b>That Vashti come no more</b> before <sup>a</sup> king Ahasuerus;' and 'let the king give her royal estate unto <sup>a</sup> another that is better than she. <sup>20</sup> And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small."	
pr. <sup>פְּרִינְסֵסִים</sup>		pr. princesses.
ab. <sup>אֲבָנִים</sup>		ab. before.
d. <sup>דְּעֵרִי</sup>		d. decree.
b. <sup>לְרֵעִיתָהּ</sup>		h. her companion.
20. Eph. 5. 33.		
w. <sup>וְיִשְׁבֹּב בְּעֵינָיו</sup>	<sup>21</sup> And the saying <sup>a</sup> "pleased the king and the princes; and the king <sup>a</sup> did according to the word of Memucan: <sup>22</sup> for he <sup>a</sup> sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every <sup>a</sup> people after their language, that every <sup>a</sup> man should bear rule in his own house, and that it should be published according to the language of every <sup>a</sup> people.	w. was good in the eyes of.
22. Eph. 5. 22-24.		i. ish.
b.c. 518.	<b>2</b> AFTER <sup>a</sup> these <sup>a</sup> things, when the wrath of <sup>a</sup> king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered <sup>a</sup> Vashti, and <sup>a</sup> what she had done, and <sup>a</sup> what was decreed against her.	
y. <sup>נְעָרִים</sup>	<sup>2</sup> Then <sup>a</sup> said the king's <sup>a</sup> servants <sup>a</sup> that ministered unto him, "Let there be fair <b>young virgins sought for the king</b> : <sup>3</sup> and <sup>a</sup> let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they <sup>a</sup> may gather together <sup>a</sup> all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the <sup>a</sup> custody of <sup>a</sup> Heghe the king's <sup>a</sup> chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification <sup>a</sup> be given them: <sup>4</sup> and <sup>a</sup> let the maiden which <sup>a</sup> pleaseth the king <sup>a</sup> be queen instead of Vashti."	y. young-men.
h. <sup>אֶלְנֵר</sup>		h. hand.
he. <sup>הֶגַּי</sup>		he. Hēgai or Hēgai, Venerable.
e. <sup>קָרִים</sup>		e. or eunuch, and so throughout.
r. <sup>מְלִיכָה</sup>		r. reign.
m. <sup>מֶרְדֵּכַי</sup>	<sup>5</sup> Now in Shushan the palace there was a certain <b>Jew</b> , whose name was <sup>a</sup> Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite; <sup>6</sup> who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away. <sup>7</sup> And he <sup>a</sup> brought up <sup>a</sup> Hadassah, that is, <b>Esther</b> , his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid was <sup>a</sup> fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.	m. Mordēcai, Little-man.
6. 2 Kin. 24. 14, 15.		h. Hadassah, Myrtle.
h. <sup>אֶתְחַדָּשָׁה</sup>		e. Esther, Star.
e. <sup>אֶסְתֵּר</sup>		f. fair of form and good of countenance.
f. <sup>יְפִי־תָאֵר</sup>		
וְטוֹבַת מְרָאָה		
	<sup>8</sup> So it <sup>a</sup> came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of <sup>a</sup> Hegai, that <b>Esther</b> <sup>a</sup> was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.	
	<sup>9</sup> And the maiden <sup>a</sup> pleased him, and she <sup>a</sup> obtained kindness of him; and he <sup>a</sup> speedily gave her her <sup>a</sup> things for purification, with <sup>a</sup> such things as belonged to her, and <sup>a</sup> seven <sup>a</sup> maidens, which were <sup>a</sup> meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he <sup>a</sup> preferred her and her <sup>a</sup> maids unto the best place of the house of the women.	tr. transferred.

B.C. 518.		<p><sup>10</sup> Esther had not shewed her <sup>7</sup>people nor her <sup>7</sup>kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew <i>it</i>.</p>	
t.	אֶת-יְעֹלָם	<p><sup>11</sup> And Mordecai <sup>7</sup>walked every day before the-court-of the women's house, to know <sup>7</sup>how Esther did, and what should become of her.</p>	t. the-peace-of.
about 515.		<p><sup>12</sup> Now when every maid's <b>turn</b> was come <b>to go in</b> to <sup>7</sup>king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according-to the-manner-of the women, (for so <sup>7</sup>were the-days-of their purifications accomplished, <i>to wit</i>, six months with oil-of <sup>7</sup>myrrh, and six months with <sup>7</sup>sweet odours, and with <i>other</i> things-for-the-purifying-of the women;) <sup>13</sup> then thus came <i>every</i> maiden unto the king; <sup>7</sup>whatsoever she <sup>7</sup>desired <sup>7</sup>was-given her to go with her out-of the-house-of the women unto the king's house. <sup>14</sup> In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the-second house-of the women, to the-custody-of <sup>7</sup>Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, <sup>7</sup>which-kept the concubines: she came-in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she <sup>7</sup>were-called by name.</p>	s. Shahashgaz, Servant-of. the-beautiful.
a.	אֲבִיחַיִל	<p><sup>15</sup> Now when the-turn-of <b>Esther</b>, the-daughter-of <sup>7</sup>Abihail the-uncle-of Mordecai, who had-taken her for his daughter, was come to go-in unto the king, she required nothing but <sup>7</sup>what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the-keeper-of the women, <sup>7</sup>appointed. And Esther <sup>7</sup>obtained favour in the-sight-of all <sup>7</sup>them-that-looked-upon her.</p>	a. Abikhayil, Father-of Strength.
		<p><sup>16</sup> So Esther <sup>7</sup>was-taken unto <sup>7</sup>king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth <sup>7</sup>month, which <i>is the</i> month Tebeth, in the-seventh year-of his reign.</p>	
		<p><sup>17</sup> And <b>the king</b> <sup>7</sup>loved <b>Esther</b> above all the women, and she <sup>7</sup>obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he <sup>7</sup>set <i>the</i> royal crown upon her head, and <b>made-her-queen</b> instead-of Vashti.</p>	
b.	אֶת-הַמִּשְׁתֶּה	<p><sup>18</sup> Then the king <sup>7</sup>made a great <sup>7</sup>feast unto all his princes and his servants, <i>even</i> Esther's <sup>7</sup>feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and <sup>7</sup>gave gifts, according-to the-<sup>7</sup>state-of the king.</p>	b. banquet.  h. hand or ability.
ac.	כְּאִשֶּׁר	<p><sup>19</sup> And when <i>the</i> virgins were-gathered-together <i>the</i> second-time, then <b>Mordecai</b> <sup>7</sup>sat in the king's <b>gate</b>.</p>	ac. according as.
t.	דֶּפֶק	<p><sup>20</sup> Esther had not <i>yet</i> shewed her kindred nor her <sup>7</sup>people; <sup>ac</sup>as Mordecai had-charged her: for Esther <sup>7</sup>did <sup>7</sup>the-commandment-of Mordecai, like as when she was brought-up with him.</p>	
23. Ch. 6. 2.		<p><sup>21</sup> In <sup>7</sup>those <sup>7</sup>days, while Mordecai <sup>7</sup>sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, <b>Bigthan</b> and <b>Teresh</b>, of those <sup>7</sup>which-kept the <sup>7</sup>door, were-wroth, and <sup>7</sup>sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus. <sup>22</sup> And the thing <sup>7</sup>was-known to <b>Mordecai</b>, who <sup>7</sup>told <i>it</i> unto Esther the queen; and Esther <sup>7</sup>certified the king <i>thereof</i> in Mordecai's name. <sup>23</sup> And when inquisition <sup>7</sup>was-made of the matter, it <sup>7</sup>was-found-out; therefore they <sup>7</sup>were both hanged on a tree: and it <sup>7</sup>was-written in the-book-of the chronicles before the king.</p>	t. threshold.
h.	הָמָן	<p><b>3 AFTER</b> <sup>7</sup>these <sup>7</sup>things did <sup>7</sup>king Ahasuerus <b>promote</b> <sup>h</sup><b>Haman</b> the-son-of Hammedatha the Agagite, and <sup>7</sup>advanced him, and <sup>7</sup>set his <sup>7</sup>seat above all the princes that <i>were</i> with him.</p>	h. Haman, Magnificent.
2. Ps. 15. 4.		<p><sup>2</sup> And all the king's servants, that <i>were</i> in the king's gate, <sup>7</sup>bowed, and <sup>7</sup>reverenced Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But <b>Mordecai</b> <sup>7</sup>bowed not, nor <sup>7</sup>did <i>him</i> re-</p>	



B.C. about 510.

verence. <sup>3</sup> Then the king's servants, which *were* in the king's gate, <sup>\*</sup>said unto Mordecai, "Why <sup>†</sup>transgressest thou the king's commandment?"

<sup>4</sup> Now it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they <sup>\*</sup>told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would-stand: for he had-told them that *he was* a Jew.

<sup>5</sup> And when Haman <sup>\*</sup>saw that Mordecai <sup>†</sup>bowed not, nor <sup>†</sup>did him reverence, then <sup>\*</sup>was **Haman** full of **wrath**. <sup>6</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had-shewed him <sup>†</sup>the-people-of Mordecai: wherefore Haman <sup>\*</sup>sought to destroy <sup>†</sup>all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom-of Ahasuerus, *even* the-people-of Mordecai.

<sup>7</sup> In the first <sup>\*</sup>month, that *is*, the month Nisan, in the-twelfth year-of <sup>\*</sup>king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is*, the **lot**, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth month, that *is*, the month Adar.

<sup>8</sup> And **Haman** <sup>\*</sup>said unto <sup>\*</sup>king Ahasuerus, "There is a certain-people scattered-abroad and dispersed among the <sup>†</sup>people in all the-provinces-of thy kingdom; and their laws *are* diverse from all-people; neither <sup>†</sup>keep they the king's <sup>†</sup>laws: therefore it *is* not for the king's profit to suffer them. <sup>9</sup> If it please the king, <sup>†</sup>let-it-be-written <sup>†</sup>that they may-be-destroyed: and I will <sup>†</sup>pay ten thousand talents-of silver to the-hands-of <sup>†</sup>those-that-have-the-charge-of the business, to bring *it* into the king's treasures."

10,000 talents  
silver,  
£3,420,000;  
probably  
from the  
spoil.

10. Gen. 41. 42.  
Ch. 8. 2, 8.

w. weigh.

<sup>10</sup> And the king <sup>\*</sup>took his <sup>†</sup>ring from his hand, and <sup>\*</sup>gave it unto Haman the-son-of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. <sup>11</sup> And the king <sup>\*</sup>said unto Haman, "The silver *is* given to thee, the-people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee."

<sup>12</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>were the king's scribes called on the-thirteenth-day-of the first <sup>\*</sup>month, and there <sup>\*</sup>was-written according-to all that Haman had-commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the-rulers-of every-people-of every province according-to the-writing thereof, and to every-people after their language; in the-name-of <sup>\*</sup>king Ahasuerus was-it-written, and <sup>†</sup>sealed with the king's ring.

בְּיַד הַרָּצִים

<sup>13</sup> And the **letters** were <sup>\*</sup>sent by <sup>†</sup>posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause-to-perish, <sup>†</sup>all <sup>\*</sup>Jews, both young and old, little-children and women, in one day, *even* upon the-thirteenth-day-of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar, and to take the-spoil-of them for a prey.

t. the-hand-of  
the runners.

d. דֶּכֶת

<sup>14</sup> The-copy-of the writing for a <sup>†</sup>commandment to-be-given in every province was-published unto all <sup>†</sup>people, that they should-be ready against <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day. <sup>15</sup> The <sup>†</sup>posts went-out, being-hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was-given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat-down to drink; but the city Shushan was-perplexed.

d. decree.

\*\*p. the peoples.

r. הַרָּצִים

r. runners.

**4** WHEN Mordecai perceived <sup>†</sup>all that was-done, Mordecai <sup>\*</sup>rent his <sup>†</sup>clothes, and <sup>\*</sup>put-on sackcloth with ashes, and <sup>\*</sup>went-out into the-midst-of the city, and <sup>\*</sup>cried with a loud and a bitter cry; <sup>2</sup> and <sup>\*</sup>came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed-with sackcloth.

<sup>3</sup> And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and <sup>\*</sup>many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

B.C. about 510.

e. וְקָרְיָסִיָּהּ

<sup>4</sup> So Esther's maids and her <sup>e</sup>chamberlains <sup>\*</sup>came and <sup>\*</sup>told <sup>e</sup>it her. Then <sup>\*</sup>was the **queen** exceedingly **grieved**: and she <sup>\*</sup>sent raiment to clothe <sup>\*</sup>Mordecai, and to take-away his sackcloth from him: but he received <sup>e</sup>it not.

e. eunuchs.

<sup>5</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>called Esther for Hatach, <sup>e</sup>one of the king's <sup>e</sup>chamberlains, whom he had-appointed to attend upon her, and <sup>\*</sup>gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it <sup>e</sup>was, and why it <sup>e</sup>was.

b. אֶל-רְחוֹב

<sup>6</sup> So Hatach <sup>\*</sup>went-forth to Mordecai unto the-<sup>b</sup>street-of the city, which <sup>e</sup>was before the king's gate. <sup>7</sup> And **Mordecai** <sup>\*</sup>told him of <sup>\*</sup>all that had-happened-unto him, and of <sup>\*</sup>the-sum-of the <sup>\*</sup>money that Haman had-promised to pay to the king's treasures for the Jews, to destroy them. <sup>8</sup> Also he gave him <sup>\*</sup>the-copy-of the-writing-of the decree that was-given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew-it-unto <sup>\*</sup>Esther, and to declare <sup>e</sup>it unto her, and to charge her that she should-go-in unto the king, to make-supplication unto him, and to make-request before him for her-people.

b. or broad-place.

s. הַקֶּכֶּף

s. silver.

<sup>9</sup> And Hatach <sup>\*</sup>came and <sup>\*</sup>told Esther <sup>\*</sup>the-words-of Mordecai.

i. אִישׁ

<sup>10</sup> Again **Esther** <sup>\*</sup>spake unto Hatach, and <sup>\*</sup>gave him commandment unto Mordecai; <sup>11</sup> "All the king's servants, and the-people-of the king's provinces, <sup>\*</sup>do-know, that whosoever, whether <sup>i</sup>man or woman, shall-come unto the king into the inner <sup>\*</sup>court, who <sup>i</sup>is not called, <sup>e</sup>there is one law of his to put-him-to-death, except such to whom the king shall-hold-out the golden <sup>\*</sup>sceptre, that he <sup>\*</sup>may-live: but <sup>℥</sup>I have not been-called to come-in unto the king these thirty days."

i. ish.

b. נְוָה

<sup>12</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>told to Mordecai Esther's <sup>\*</sup>words. <sup>13</sup> Then **Mordecai** <sup>\*</sup>commanded to **answer** Esther, "<sup>\*</sup>Think not with thyself that thou shalt-escape in the king's house, more-than all the Jews. <sup>14</sup> For if thou <sup>e</sup>altogether <sup>i</sup>holdest-thy-peace at <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>time, <sup>e</sup>then shall there <sup>b</sup>enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall-be-destroyed: and who <sup>\*</sup>knoweth whether thou <sup>\*</sup>art-come to the kingdom for <sup>e</sup>such a time as this?"

b. breathing.

f. הִנָּמְצְאִים

<sup>15</sup> Then **Esther** <sup>\*</sup>bade <sup>e</sup>them return Mordecai <sup>e</sup>this answer, <sup>16</sup> "Go, <sup>\*</sup>gather-together <sup>\*</sup>all the Jews <sup>\*</sup>that are-<sup>f</sup>present in Shushan, and <sup>\*</sup>fast ye for me, and neither <sup>e</sup>eat nor <sup>e</sup>drink three days, night or day: <sup>℥</sup>I also and my maidens will-fast likewise; and so will-I go-in unto the king, which <sup>e</sup>is not according-to the law: and if **I** <sup>\*</sup>perish, **I** <sup>\*</sup>perish."

f. found.

<sup>17</sup> So Mordecai <sup>\*</sup>went-his-way, and <sup>\*</sup>did according-to all that Esther had-commanded him.

c. פֶּתַח

**5** NOW it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass on the third <sup>\*</sup>day, that Esther <sup>\*</sup>put-on her royal <sup>e</sup>apparel, and <sup>\*</sup>stood in the inner <sup>\*</sup>court-of the king's house, over-against the king's house: and the king <sup>\*</sup>sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over-against the-<sup>e</sup>gate-of the house.

e. entrance.

2. Prov. 21. 1.  
Ch. 4. 11; 8.  
4.

<sup>2</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>was-so, when the king saw <sup>\*</sup>Esther the queen standing in the court, <sup>e</sup>that she obtained favour in his sight: and the king <sup>\*</sup>held-out to Esther the **golden** <sup>\*</sup>sceptre that <sup>e</sup>was in his hand. So Esther <sup>\*</sup>drew-near, and <sup>\*</sup>touchd the-top-of the sceptre.

3. So Mark 6.  
23.

<sup>3</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>said the king unto her, "What wilt thou, <sup>\*</sup>queen Esther? and what <sup>e</sup>is thy request? it <sup>\*</sup>shall-be even given thee to the-half-of the kingdom."

<sup>4</sup> And Esther <sup>\*</sup>answered, "If <sup>e</sup>it seem good unto the king, <sup>i</sup>let the king and Haman come this day unto the **banquet** that I



B.C. about 510.

"have-prepared for him." <sup>5</sup> Then the king \*said, "'Cause Haman to-make-haste, that he may-do as Esther hath-said." So the king and Haman \*came to the banquet that Esther had-prepared.

<sup>6</sup> And the king \*said unto Esther at the-banquet-of \*wine, "What *is* thy **petition**? and it \*shall-be-granted thee: and what *is* thy **request**? even to the-half-of the kingdom it \*shall-be-performed." <sup>7</sup> Then \*answered Esther, and \*said, "**My petition** and my **request** *is*;" <sup>8</sup> If I have-found favour in the-sight-of the king, and if it please the king to grant my 'petition, and to perform my 'request, let the king and Haman come to the **banquet** that I shall-prepare for them, and I will-do **to-morrow** as the king hath-said."

<sup>9</sup> Then \*went **Haman** forth \*that \*day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw 'Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he \*was-full of indignation against Mordecai. <sup>10</sup> Nevertheless Haman \*refrained-himself: and when he \*came home, he \*sent and \*called for his 'friends, and 'Zeresh his wife. <sup>11</sup> And Haman \*told them of 'the-glory-of his riches, and the-multipitude-of his \*children, and 'all the *things* wherein the king had-promoted him, and 'how he had-advanced him above the princes and servants-of the king. <sup>12</sup> Haman said moreover, "Yea, Esther the queen did-let no-man come -in with the king unto the banquet that she had-prepared but myself; and to-morrow \*'am I invited unto her also with the king. <sup>13</sup> Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I \*see 'Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate."

<sup>14</sup> Then \*said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, "Let a **gallows** be-made of fifty cubits high, and to-morrow \*speak thou unto the king that 'Mordecai \*may-be-hanged thereon: then \*go-thou-in merrily with the king unto the banquet." And the thing \*pleased Haman; and he \*caused the **gallows** to -be-made.

**6** ON \*that \*night 'could **not** the **king** sleep, and he \*commanded to bring 'the-book-of \*records-of the chronicles, and they \*were 'read before the king.

<sup>2</sup> And it \*was-found written, that Mordecai had-told of Big-thana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the-keepers-of the <sup>th</sup>door, who sought to lay hand on the king Alasuerus.

<sup>3</sup> And the king \*said, "What honour and dignity 'hath-been-done to Mordecai for this?" Then \*said the king's servants 'that-ministered-unto-him, "There \*is nothing done for him."

<sup>4</sup> And the king \*said, "Who *is* in the court?" Now Haman was-come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang 'Mordecai on the **gallows** that he had-prepared for him. <sup>5</sup> And the king's servants \*said unto him, "Behold, Haman standeth in the court." And the king \*said, "'Let him come-in."

<sup>6</sup> So Haman \*came-in. And the king \*said unto him, "**What shall-be-done unto the <sup>i</sup>man 'whom the king delight-eth to honour?**" Now Haman \*thought in his heart, "To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?"

<sup>7</sup> And Haman \*answered the king, "For *the* <sup>i</sup>man whom the king delighteth to honour, <sup>8</sup> let the royal apparel be-brought which the king *useth* to wear, and *the* horse that the king 'rideth upon, and *the* crown royal which 'is-set upon his head: <sup>9</sup> and let

11. Ch. 9. 7-10.

s.

בְּיָמָיו

s. sons.

t.

וְיָמָיו

t. tree.

1. Ch. 2. 23.

t. בְּיָמָיו

בְּיָמָיו

t. the king's sleep fled-away.

th.

בְּיָמָיו

th. threshold.

t.

בְּיָמָיו

t. tree.

i. w. בְּיָמָיו

בְּיָמָיו

בְּיָמָיו

s.

בְּיָמָיו

i. ish.  
w. or in whose honour the king delight-eth.  
s. said.  
i. ish.

b.c. about 510. this apparel and \*horse °be-delivered to the-hand\_of one of the king's \*most\_noble princes, that they \*may\_array °the °man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and °bring him on \*horseback through the\_street\_of the city, and °proclaim before him, °Thus shall\_it\_be\_done to the °man whom the king delighteth to honour.””

ac. 10 Then the king \*said to Haman, °“ °Make\_haste, and °take °the apparel and °the horse, °as thou °hast\_said, and °do even\_so to Mordecai the Jew, °that sitteth at the king's gate: °let nothing fail of all that thou °hast\_spoken.”

ac. according as.

11 Then \*took **Haman** °the apparel and °the horse, and °ar-rayed °Mordecai, and °brought\_him\_on\_horseback through the \_street\_of the city, and °proclaimed before him, °Thus shall\_it\_be\_done unto the °man whom the king delighteth to honour.”

12 And Mordecai \*came\_again to the king's gate. But **Haman** **hasted to his house** mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman \*told Zeresh his wife and all his friends °every-thing that had\_befallen him. Then \*said his wise\_men and Ze-resh his wife unto him, °“ If Mordecai *be* of the\_seed\_of the Jews, before whom thou °hast\_begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but °shalt\_surely °fall before him.”

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and °hasted to bring °Haman unto the banquet that Esther had\_prepared.

7 SO the king and Haman \*came to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the **king** \*said again unto Esther on the second \*day at the\_banquet\_of °wine, °“ What *is* thy **petition**, °queen Esther? and it °shall\_be\_granted thee: and what *is* thy **request**? and it °shall\_be\_performed, *even* to the\_half\_of the kingdom.”

3 Then **Esther** the queen \*answered and \*said, °“ If I °have-found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it\_please the king, let my °life be-given me at my **petition**, and my **people** at my **request**: 4 for we are\_sold, & and my people, to be\_destroyed, to be\_slain, and to perish. But if we had\_been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had\_held\_my\_tongue, although the °enemy could not °countervail the king's damage.”

5 Then the king Ahasuerus \*answered and \*said unto Esther the queen, °“ Who is *he*, and where is *he*, °that durst presume in his heart to do so?”

6 And Esther \*said, °“ The °adversary and enemy *is* °this °wicked Haman.”

Then Haman was\_afraid before the king and the queen.

7 And the king arising from the banquet\_of wine in his wrath *went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood\_up to make-request for his °life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was °evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out\_of the palace garden into the\_place\_of the\_banquet\_of °wine; and Haman was\_fallen upon the °bed whereon Esther *was*. Then \*said the king, °“ Will he force °the queen also °before me in the house?” As the word went\_out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, \*said before the king, °“ Behold also, the °gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had\_made for Mordecai, who had\_spoken good for the king, stand-eth in the\_house\_of Haman.” Then the king \*said, °“ Hang him thereon.”

s. soul.

a. adversary.  
m. or make good.

w. whose heart filled him.

ai. ish, man.

c. couch.  
wi. with.

t. tree.



n.c. about 510.  
10. Ps. 37. 35,  
36.

<sup>10</sup> So they **\*hanged Haman** on the <sup>t</sup>gallows that he had-prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

a. מֶלֶךְ  
2. Ch. 3. 10.

**S** ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give <sup>t</sup>the-house-of Haman the Jews' <sup>a</sup>enemy unto Esther the queen. And **Mordecai** came before the king; for Esther had-told what *he* was unto her. <sup>2</sup> And the king <sup>\*took-off</sup> his <sup>t</sup>ring, which he had-taken from Haman, and <sup>\*gave</sup> it unto Mordecai. And Esther <sup>\*set</sup> <sup>t</sup>Mordecai over the-house-of Haman.

a. adversary.

4. Ch. 4. 11;  
5. 2.

<sup>3</sup> And **Esther** <sup>\*spake</sup> yet **again** before the king, and <sup>\*fell-</sup>down at his feet, and <sup>\*besought</sup> him with tears **to put-away** <sup>t</sup>the-mischief-of Haman the Agagite, and his <sup>t</sup>device that he had-devised against the Jews.

7. Prov. 13. 22.

<sup>4</sup> Then the king <sup>\*held-out</sup> the golden <sup>t</sup>sceptre toward Esther. So Esther <sup>\*arose</sup>, and <sup>\*stood</sup> before the king, <sup>5</sup> and <sup>\*said</sup>, "If it-please the king, and if I <sup>\*have-found</sup> favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and **I** *be* pleasing in his eyes, <sup>t</sup>let-it-be-written to reverse <sup>t</sup>the letters devised by Haman the-son-of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy <sup>t</sup>the Jews which *are* in all the king's provinces: <sup>6</sup> for how can I endure to see the evil that shall-come unto my <sup>t</sup>people? or how can I endure to see the-destruction-of my kindred?"

8. Ch. 1. 19.  
Dan. 6, 8, 12,  
15.

<sup>7</sup> Then the king Ahasuerus <sup>\*said</sup> unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, "Behold, I <sup>\*have-given</sup> Esther the-house-of Haman, and *him* they <sup>\*have-hanged</sup> upon the <sup>t</sup>gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews. <sup>8</sup> <sup>\*Write</sup> <sup>it</sup> also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and <sup>\*seal</sup> *it* with the king's ring: for *the* writing which <sup>\*is-written</sup> in the king's name, and <sup>\*sealed</sup> with the king's ring, may no-man reverse."

<sup>9</sup> Then <sup>\*were</sup> the king's scribes called at <sup>\*that</sup> <sup>\*time</sup> in the third <sup>\*month</sup>, that *is*, the month Sivan, on *the* three and twentieth day thereof; and it <sup>\*was-written</sup> according-to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers-of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, a hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according-to the-writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according-to their writing, and according-to their language.

s. מִלְּפָנֶיךָ

<sup>10</sup> And he <sup>\*wrote</sup> in the king Ahasuerus' name, and <sup>\*sealed</sup> *it* with the king's ring, and <sup>\*sent</sup> letters by <sup>\*posts</sup> on <sup>\*horseback</sup>, and riders on <sup>\*mules</sup>, <sup>\*camels</sup>, and young <sup>\*dromedarics</sup>: <sup>11</sup> where-in the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city to gather-themselves-together, and to stand for their <sup>\*life</sup>, to destroy, to slay, and to cause-to-perish, all the-power-of *the* -people and province that would-assault *them*, *both* little-ones and women, and *to take* the-spoil-of them for a prey, <sup>12</sup> upon one day in all the-provinces-of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the-thirteenth-day-of the twelfth month, which *is the* month Adar.

s. soul.

d. הַחֹתֵם

<sup>13</sup> The-copy-of the writing for a <sup>d</sup>commandment to be-given in every province *was* **published** unto all <sup>\*people</sup>, and that the Jews should-be ready against <sup>\*that</sup> <sup>\*day</sup> to *avenge*-themselves on their enemies.

d. decree.

<sup>\*p.</sup> the peoples.

<sup>14</sup> So the posts <sup>\*that-rode-upon</sup> <sup>\*mules</sup> and <sup>\*camels</sup> went-out, being-hastened and <sup>\*pressed-on</sup> by the king's commandment. And the decree was-given at Shushan the palace.

<sup>15</sup> And Mordecai went-out from the-presence-of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown-of gold, and with a garment-of fine-linen and purple: and the city-of Shushan rejoiced and was-glad.

B.C. about 510.

<sup>16</sup> The **Jews** had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour.  
<sup>17</sup> And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a <sup>b</sup>feast and a good day. And many of the <sup>=</sup>people of the land became Jews; for the <sup>=</sup>fear of the Jews fell upon them.

b. banquet.

about 500.

**9** NOW in the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his **decree** drew near to be **put in execution**, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it <sup>=</sup>was turned to the contrary, that the Jews <sup>=</sup>had rule over <sup>=</sup>them that hated them;) <sup>2</sup> the Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on <sup>=</sup>such as sought their hurt: and no <sup>=</sup>man could <sup>=</sup>withstand them: for the <sup>=</sup>fear of them fell upon all <sup>=</sup>people.

at themselves.

i. ish.  
s. stand before them.

<sup>3</sup> And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, <sup>=</sup>helped the Jews; because the <sup>=</sup>fear of Mordecai fell upon them. <sup>4</sup> For Mordecai <sup>=</sup>was great in the king's house, and his fame <sup>=</sup>went out throughout all the provinces: for this <sup>=</sup>man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

<sup>5</sup> Thus the **Jews** <sup>=</sup>smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and <sup>=</sup>did what they <sup>=</sup>would unto <sup>=</sup>those that hated them.

pl. pleased.  
p. Parshandatha, Of noble birth.

<sup>6</sup> And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and <sup>=</sup>destroyed five hundred <sup>=</sup>men. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>=</sup>Parshandatha, and <sup>=</sup>Dalphon, and <sup>=</sup>Aspatha, <sup>8</sup> and <sup>=</sup>Poratha, and <sup>=</sup>Adalia, and <sup>=</sup>Aridatha, <sup>9</sup> and <sup>=</sup>Parmashta, and <sup>=</sup>Arisai, and <sup>=</sup>Aridai, and <sup>=</sup>Vajezatha, <sup>10</sup> the <sup>=</sup>ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the <sup>=</sup>enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their <sup>=</sup>hand.

d. Dalphōn, Strenuous.  
as. Aspatha, Given by the horse.po. Pōratha, Ornament.  
ar. Aridatha, Great birth.  
pa. Parmashta, Strong-fisted.  
a. Arisai, Like to a lion.  
v. Vayzatha, Sincere.  
a. adversary.

<sup>11</sup> On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king.

<sup>12</sup> And the **king** <sup>=</sup>said unto Esther the queen, "The Jews <sup>=</sup>have slain and <sup>=</sup>destroyed five hundred <sup>=</sup>men in Shushan the palace, and <sup>=</sup>the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what <sup>=</sup>is thy petition? and it <sup>=</sup>shall be granted thee: or what <sup>=</sup>is thy request further? and it <sup>=</sup>shall be done."

<sup>13</sup> Then <sup>=</sup>said Esther, "If it please the king, <sup>=</sup>let it be granted to the Jews which <sup>=</sup>are in Shushan to do to-morrow also according unto this day's decree, and <sup>=</sup>let Haman's <sup>=</sup>ten sons be <sup>=</sup>hanged upon the <sup>=</sup>gallows."

t. tree.

<sup>14</sup> And the king <sup>=</sup>commanded it so to be done: and the decree <sup>=</sup>was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's <sup>=</sup>ten sons.

<sup>15</sup> For the **Jews** that were in **Shushan** <sup>=</sup>gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and <sup>=</sup>slew three hundred <sup>=</sup>men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their <sup>=</sup>hand.

<sup>16</sup> But the other <sup>=</sup>Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and <sup>=</sup>stood for their <sup>=</sup>lives, and <sup>=</sup>had rest from their enemies, and <sup>=</sup>slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their <sup>=</sup>hands on the prey, <sup>17</sup> on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same <sup>=</sup>rested they, and <sup>=</sup>made it a day of feasting and gladness.

s. souls.

<sup>18</sup> But the Jews that were at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth day thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth day of the same they <sup>=</sup>rested, and <sup>=</sup>made it a day of feasting and gladness.



B.C. about 509.

<sup>19</sup> Therefore the Jews of the villages, <sup>19</sup>that dwelt in the un-  
walled towns, <sup>19</sup>made <sup>19</sup>the fourteenth day of the month Adar a  
day of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending  
portions one to another.

<sup>20</sup> And Mordecai <sup>20</sup>wrote <sup>20</sup>these <sup>20</sup>things, and <sup>20</sup>sent letters unto  
all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus,  
*both* <sup>20</sup>nigh and <sup>20</sup>far, <sup>21</sup>to stablish *this* among them, that they  
should <sup>21</sup>keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the  
fifteenth day of the same, **yearly**, <sup>22</sup>as the days wherein the  
Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned  
unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good  
day: that they should make *them* days of feasting and joy, and  
of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

<sup>23</sup> And the **Jews** **undertook** to do <sup>23</sup>as they had begun, and  
<sup>23</sup>as Mordecai had written unto them; <sup>24</sup>because Haman the son-  
of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the <sup>24</sup>enemy of all the Jews, had  
devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that  
*is*, the lot, to <sup>25</sup>consume them, and to destroy them; <sup>25</sup>but when  
Esther came before the king, he commanded by <sup>25</sup>letters that his  
<sup>25</sup>wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return  
upon his own head, and that *he* and his <sup>25</sup>sons should be hanged  
on the <sup>25</sup>gallows.

<sup>26</sup> Wherefore they called <sup>26</sup>these <sup>26</sup>days **Purim** after the name-  
of <sup>26</sup>Pur. Therefore for all the words of <sup>26</sup>this <sup>26</sup>letter, and of *that*  
which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come  
unto them, <sup>27</sup>the Jews ordained, and <sup>27</sup>took upon them, and upon  
their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them;  
so as it should not fail, that they would <sup>27</sup>keep <sup>27</sup>these <sup>27</sup>two <sup>27</sup>days  
according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time  
every year; <sup>28</sup>and *that* <sup>28</sup>these <sup>28</sup>days *should be* remembered and  
<sup>28</sup>kept throughout every generation, every family, every province,  
and every city; and *that* <sup>28</sup>these days of <sup>28</sup>Purim should not fail  
from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them perish from  
their seed.

<sup>29</sup> Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mor-  
decai the Jew, <sup>29</sup>wrote with all authority, to **confirm** <sup>29</sup>this <sup>29</sup>second  
<sup>29</sup>letter of <sup>29</sup>Purim.

<sup>30</sup> And he <sup>30</sup>sent *the* letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred  
twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with*  
words of peace and truth, <sup>31</sup>to confirm <sup>31</sup>these <sup>31</sup>days of <sup>31</sup>Purim in  
their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther  
the queen had enjoined them, and <sup>32</sup>as they had decreed for  
themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and  
their cry.

<sup>32</sup> And the <sup>32</sup>decree of Esther confirmed <sup>32</sup>these matters of  
<sup>32</sup>Purim; and *it was written* in the book.

about 495.

**10** AND the king **Ahasuerus** <sup>10</sup>laid a tribute upon the land,  
and upon the isles of the sea.

<sup>2</sup> And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the  
declaration of the greatness of **Mordecai**, whereunto the king  
advanced him, *are they* not written in the book of the chronicles  
of the kings of Media and Persia?

<sup>3</sup> For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto <sup>3</sup>king Ahasuerus, and  
great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his  
brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace  
to all his seed.

THE BOOK OF

JOB.

(In the Book of Job the pronouns for God begin with a capital letter for distinction.)

j. איוב

j. Iyyöbh.

B.C. about 1520.

i. איש  
u. ענין  
j. איוב  
=G. אלהים  
t. דבר מרע

s. ועבדה  
so. בני מרע

b. משתה

w. חסיד

u.a. והעלה  
עלות

b. וברכו

a. בלתימים

6. 1 Kin. 22. 19,  
21. Ch. 38. 7.

J. יהוה

a. השטן

7. 1 Pet. 5. 8.

se. השטן לבד

10. Ps. 34. 7.

if. אם לא על-  
פניו יברכה

h. יד

w. יין

sb. והאמתות

y. הנערים

THERE was a <sup>i</sup>man in the land of <sup>u</sup>Uz, whose name was <sup>j</sup>Job; and <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>x</sup>i man <sup>\*</sup>was perfect and upright, and <sup>\*</sup>one-  
that-feared <sup>=</sup>God, and <sup>t</sup>eschewed evil.

<sup>2</sup> And there <sup>\*</sup>were-born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

<sup>3</sup> His substance also <sup>\*</sup>was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and a very great <sup>s</sup>household; so that <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>x</sup>i man <sup>\*</sup>was the-greatest of all the-<sup>so</sup>men-of the east.

<sup>4</sup> And his **sons** <sup>\*</sup>went and <sup>b</sup>feasted in their houses, every-one his day; and <sup>\*</sup>sent and <sup>\*</sup>called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

<sup>5</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>was so, when the days-of their <sup>\*</sup>bfeasting <sup>\*</sup>were-gone-about, that **Job** <sup>\*</sup>sent and <sup>\*</sup>sanctified them, and <sup>\*</sup>rose-up-early in the morning, and <sup>\*</sup>offered <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings according to the number-of them all: for Job said, "It-may-be that my sons <sup>\*</sup>have-sinned, and <sup>b</sup>cursed <sup>=</sup>God in their hearts." Thus <sup>\*</sup>did Job <sup>\*</sup>continually.

<sup>6</sup> Now there <sup>\*</sup>was a <sup>\*</sup>day when the sons-of <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>came to present-themselves before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>a</sup>Satan <sup>\*</sup>came also among them.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto <sup>\*</sup>Satan, "Whence <sup>\*</sup>comest thou?" Then <sup>\*</sup>Satan <sup>\*</sup>answered <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "From going-to-and-fro in the earth, and from walking-up-and-down in it."

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto <sup>\*</sup>Satan, "Hast thou <sup>sc</sup>considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright <sup>i</sup>man, <sup>\*</sup>one-that-feareth <sup>=</sup>God, and <sup>t</sup>escheweth evil?"

<sup>9</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>Satan <sup>\*</sup>answered <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "Doth Job fear <sup>=</sup>God for nought? <sup>10</sup> Hast not **Thou** made-a-hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every-side? <sup>9</sup> Thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-blessed the-work-of his hands, and his substance is-increased in the land. <sup>11</sup> But <sup>\*</sup>put-forth Thine hand now, and <sup>\*</sup>touch all that he hath, <sup>if</sup>and he will-curse Thee to Thy face."

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto <sup>a</sup>Satan, "Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy <sup>h</sup>power; only upon-himself <sup>\*</sup>put not forth thine hand." So <sup>a</sup>Satan <sup>\*</sup>went-forth from the-presence-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>13</sup> And there <sup>\*</sup>was a <sup>\*</sup>day when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking <sup>w</sup>wine in their <sup>\*</sup>eldest brother's house: <sup>14</sup> and there came a **messenger** unto Job, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "The oxen were-ploughing, and the <sup>sh</sup>asses feeding beside them: <sup>15</sup> and the **Sabeans** <sup>\*</sup>fell upon them, and <sup>\*</sup>took-them-away; yea, they <sup>\*</sup>have-slain the <sup>y</sup>servants with the-edge-of the sword; and <sup>\*</sup>I only <sup>\*</sup>am-escaped alone to tell thee."

<sup>16</sup> While he *was* yet speaking, there-came-also another, and

i. ish.  
u. Uz, Hüts, Counsel.  
j. Job, Iyyöbh, Persecuted.  
=G. Elohim, the Triune God.  
t. turning-away from.

s. service.  
so. sons.

b. banqueted.

b. banquet.  
w. went-round.  
u. offered-up.  
a. ascending-offerings.  
b. In some cases the same word in Heb. is used for blessing and cursing, the context shows which.

a. all the days.  
a. the Adversary, Heb. ha Sathahn.  
i. in the midst of.  
J. Jehovah, He that is, and that was, and that is to come.  
se. set thine heart on.  
J. eth Jehovah (objective).

if. Heb. if he will not bless thee.

a. the Adversary.  
h. hand.

w. wine, Heb. yayin.

sh. she-asses.

y. young-men.



B.C. about 1520.

\*said, "The **fire** of **God** **'is** fallen from **heaven**, and **'hath** burned-up the sheep, and the **'servants**, and **'consumed** them; and **I** only **'am** escaped alone to tell thee."

**h**. the heavens.

<sup>17</sup> While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and **'said**, "The **Chaldeans** made-out three bands, and **'fell** upon the camels, and **'have** carried-them-away, yea, and slain the **'servants** with the edge-of the sword; and **I** only **'am** escaped alone to tell thee."

<sup>18</sup> While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and **'said**, "Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their **'eldest** brother's house: <sup>19</sup> and, behold, there came a **great** wind from the wilderness, and **'smote** the four corners of the house, and it **'fell** upon the young-men, and they **'are** dead; and **I** only **'am** escaped alone to tell thee."

20. 1 Pet. 3, 6.

<sup>20</sup> Then **Job** **'arose**, and **'rent** his mantle, and **'shaved** his head, and **'fell** down upon the ground, and **'worshipped**, <sup>21</sup> and **'said**, "Naked came-I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall-I return thither: <sup>J</sup>the LORD gave, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD **'hath** taken-away; blessed **'be** the name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

<sup>22</sup> In all this Job sinned not, nor charged **God** foolishly.

1-3. Ch. I. 6-8.

J. יהוה

a. ה'שטן

s. ה'שטן ל'בד

i. א'ש

d. וקר מרע

sw. ל'לעו

so. נפשו

if. א'ס-ל'א

פ'נ'ד ו'ב'ר'ק'ה

**2** AGAIN there **'was** a **day** when the sons-of **God** **'came** to present-themselves before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and **'Satan** **'came** also among them to present-himself before <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>2</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD **'said** unto **Satan**, "From whence **'comest** thou?" And **'Satan** **'answered** <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and **'said**, "From going-to-and-fro in the earth, and from walking-up-and-down in it."

a. the Adversary.

<sup>J</sup>. eth Jehovah.

s. set thine heart on.

i. ish.

d. departing from.

sw. swallow him-up.

<sup>J</sup>. eth Jehovah (objective).

so. soul.

if. Heb. if he will not bless Thee.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD said unto **Satan**, "Hast thou **'considered** My servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright **'man**, **'one** that feareth **God**, and **'escheweth** evil? and still he **'holdeth** fast his integrity, although thou **'movedst** Me against him, to **'destroy** him without-cause."

<sup>4</sup> And **Satan** **'answered** <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and **'said**, "Skin for skin, yea, all that a **'man** hath will-he-give for his **'life**. <sup>5</sup> But **'put** forth Thine hand now, and **'touch** his bone and his flesh, <sup>if</sup> and he will curse Thee to Thy face."

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD said unto **Satan**, "Behold, he *is* in thine hand; but save his **'life**."

<sup>7</sup> So **'went** **Satan** forth from the-presence-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and **'smote** **Job** with sore **boils** from the sole-of his foot unto his crown. <sup>8</sup> And he **'took** him a potsherd to scrape-himself withal; and **'sat** down among the ashes.

r. ה'שטן

b. ב'קר

f. מ'את ה'אלהים

<sup>9</sup> Then **'said** his **wife** unto him, "Dost thou still **'retain** thine integrity? **'curse** **God**, and **'die**."

r. remain firm in.

b. bless, Heb.

bahreck.

f. from **God**.

<sup>10</sup> But he **'said** unto her, "Thou **'speakest** as one-of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall-we-receive **'good** **'at** the-hand-of **God**, and shall we not receive **'evil**?" In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

e. Eliphaz, God is strength, or My God is pure-gold.

t. Teman, South.

bi. Bildad, Son of strife.

s. Shuah, Shukhi, Depression.

z. Tsophar, Exultation.

n. Nahamah, Pleasantness.

<sup>11</sup> Now when **Job's** three friends **'heard** of **'all** **'this** **'evil** that *was* come upon him, they **'came** every-one from his-own place; **'Eliphaz** the **'Temanite**, and **'Bildad** the **'Shuhite**, and **'Zophar** the **'Naamathite**: for they **'had** made-an-appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him.

<sup>12</sup> And when they **'lifted**-up their **'eyes** afar off, and knew him not, they **'lifted**-up their voice, and **'wept**; and they **'rent** every one his mantle, and **'sprinkled** dust upon their heads toward **heaven**.

B.C. about 1520.

<sup>13</sup> So they <sup>\*</sup>sat-down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none <sup>\*</sup>spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* <sup>\*</sup>grief was very great.

**3** AFTER this opened Job his <sup>\*</sup>mouth, and <sup>\*</sup>cursed his <sup>\*</sup>day. <sup>2</sup> And Job <sup>\*</sup>spake, and <sup>\*</sup>said,

<sup>3</sup> "Let *the* day perish wherein I <sup>\*</sup>was-born,  
And the night *in which* it was-said, 'There <sup>\*</sup>is a <sup>\*</sup>man-child conceived.'

<sup>4</sup> 'Let <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day be darkness;

'Let not <sup>ch</sup>-God regard it from above,

Neither 'let *the* light shine upon it.

<sup>5</sup> 'Let darkness and the-shadow-of-death <sup>\*</sup>stain it;

'Let a cloud dwell upon it;

'Let the-blackness-of *the* day terrify it.

<sup>6</sup> As *for* <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>night, 'let darkness seize upon it;

'Let it not be-joined unto the-days-of *the* year,

'Let it not come into the-number-of the months.

<sup>7</sup> Lo, 'let <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>night be solitary,

'Let no joyful voice come therein.

<sup>8</sup> 'Let them curse it <sup>\*</sup>that-curse *the* day,

Who are-ready to raise-up <sup>1</sup>their-mourning.

<sup>9</sup> 'Let the-stars-of the-twilight thereof be-dark;

'Let it look for light, but *have* none;

Neither let it see the-<sup>\*</sup>dawning-of *the* day:

<sup>10</sup> Because it shut not up the-doors-of my *mother's* womb,

Nor <sup>\*</sup>hid sorrow from mine eyes.

<sup>11</sup> Why <sup>\*</sup>died I not from *the* womb?

Why <sup>\*</sup>did I not give-up-the-ghost when I came-out of *the* belly?

<sup>12</sup> Why did *the* knees prevent me?

Or why *the* breasts that I <sup>\*</sup>should-suck?

<sup>13</sup> For now should-I-have-lain-still and <sup>\*</sup>been-quiet, I should have-slept:

Then <sup>\*</sup>had I been-at-rest,

<sup>14</sup> With kings and counsellors-of *the* earth,

<sup>15</sup> <sup>14</sup>Which built desolate-places for themselves;

Or with princes that had gold,

<sup>16</sup> <sup>14</sup>Who filled their houses with silver:

Or as a hidden untimely-birth I <sup>\*</sup>had not been;

As infants *which* never saw light.

<sup>17</sup> There *the* <sup>la</sup>=wicked cease *from* troubling;

And there *the* <sup>w</sup>=weary <sup>\*</sup>be-at-rest.

<sup>18</sup> There *the* prisoners <sup>\*</sup>rest together;

They <sup>\*</sup>hear not the-voice-of *the* <sup>\*</sup>oppressor.

<sup>19</sup> The -small and -great *are* there;

And *the* -servant *is* free from his <sup>\*</sup>master.

<sup>20</sup> Wherefore <sup>\*</sup>is light given to him-that-is-in-misery,

And <sup>\*</sup>life unto *the* <sup>\*</sup>bitter in soul;

<sup>21</sup> <sup>14</sup>Which long for <sup>\*</sup>death, but it *cometh* not;

And <sup>\*</sup>dig-for it more-than for hid-treasures;

<sup>22</sup> Which rejoice exceedingly, and <sup>\*</sup>are-glad, when they <sup>\*</sup>can-find *the* grave.

<sup>23</sup> Why *is* light given to a <sup>\*</sup>man whose way <sup>\*</sup>is hid,

And whom <sup>ch</sup>-God <sup>\*</sup>hath-hedged in?

<sup>24</sup> For my sighing <sup>\*</sup>cometh before <sup>m</sup>I eat,

And my roarings <sup>\*</sup>are-poured-out like the waters.

<sup>25</sup> For *the* thing which I greatly feared <sup>\*</sup>is-come upon me,

a. answered.

s. strong man,  
Heb. geber.eh. Elôah,  
singular of  
Elohim.r. also redeem,  
Heb. gahal.

l. or leviathan.

e. eyelids of the  
dawn.la. lawless, Heb.  
rëshahim.

w. wearied in

strength.

t. taskmaster.

m. masters.

s. strong man,  
Heb. geber.eh. Elôah,  
singular of  
Elohim.

m. my food.

i. I feared a  
fear, and it  
hath-come.



B.C. about 1520.

26

And that-which I was-afraid-of 'is-come unto me.

I was not in-safety, neither had-I-rest, neither was-I-quiet;

Yet trouble \*came."

4

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite \*answered and \*said,

2 "If we <sup>t</sup>assay <sup>a</sup>to-commune with thee, wilt-thou-be-<sup>w</sup>grieved?

But who can \*withhold-himself from speaking?

Behold, thou 'hast-instructed many,

And thou 'hast-strengthened *the* weak hands.Thy <sup>s</sup>words 'have-upholden 'him-that-was-<sup>st</sup>falling,And thou 'hast-strengthened *the* feeble knees.But now it 'is-come upon thee, and thou <sup>w</sup>faintest;

It 'toucheth thee, and thou \*art-troubled.

Is not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope,And the-<sup>i</sup>uprightness-of thy ways?3 "Remember, I-pray-thee, who *ever* perished, being-innocent?Or where were *the* =righteous cut-off?Even as I 'have-seen, 'they-that-plough iniquity, and <sup>a</sup>sow wickedness,

'Reap the-same.

By the-blast-of <sup>eh</sup>-God they 'perish,And by the-<sup>sp</sup>breath-of His nostrils 'are-they-consumed.The-roaring-of *the* lion, and the-voice-of *the* fierce-lion,

And the-teeth-of the young-lions, 'are-broken.

The old-lion 'perisheth for lack-of prey,

And *the* stout-lion's whelps 'are-scattered-abroad.12 "Now a <sup>w</sup>thing 'was secretly-brought to me,And mine ear \*received a <sup>wh</sup>little thereof.In thoughts from the-**visions**-of *the* night,When deep-sleep falleth on <sup>a</sup>men,

Fear came-upon me, and trembling,

Which made 'all my bones to-shake.

Then a **spirit** 'passed before my face;

The-hair-of my flesh 'stood-up:

It 'stood-still, but I 'could-not-discern the-form thereof:

An image *was* before mine eyes,There *was* silence, and I 'heard a voice, *saying*,'Shall 'mortal-man be-more-just than <sup>eh</sup>-God?

Shall a 'man be-more-pure-than his Maker?

Behold, He 'put no trust in His servants;

And His angels He 'charged-with folly:

How-much-less *in* 'them-that-dwell in houses-of clay,Whose foundation *is* in *the* dust,Which 'are-crushed before *the* moth?

They 'are-destroyed from morning to evening:

They 'perish for ever without any regarding *it*.17 "Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go-away?

They 'die, even without wisdom.'

5

"CALL now, if there be 'any-that-will-answer thee;

And to which of *the* 'saints wilt-thou-turn?For wrath 'killeth *the* foolish-man,And envy 'slayeth *the* silly-one.E 'have-seen *the* -foolish taking-root:

But suddenly I \*cursed his habitation.

t. try.

a. a word.

w. or weary.

s. sayings, Heb.

mleca.

st. stumbling.

b. bowing.

w. or art-weary.

i. or integrity.

eh. Elōah,

singular of

Elohim.

sp. spirit.

wo. or word.

wh. whispering.

æ. anashim,

plural of

ēnōsh.

t. the-multitude

-of.

e. Heb. ēnōsb,

from alnash,

incurable,

mortal.

eh. Elōah.

s. strong-man,

Heb. geber.

h. holy-ones.

t. הנקא

a. דבר

w. תלצה

3. Isa. 35. 3.

4. Heb. 12. 12.

s. מליך

st. כוהל

b. פרות

i. ותם

8. Hos. 10. 12.

13. Rom. 8.

13. Gal. 6.

7, 8.

eh. אלה

sp. וברוח

10. Ps. 58. 6.

wo. דבר

wh. שניין

æ. אנשים

t. ורב

e. האנש

eh. אלה

s. דבר

21. Ps. 146. 3, 4.

h. מקרשים

3. Ps. 37. 35, 36.

B.C. about 1520.

s. בְּנֵי

a. אֲדָם

s. וּבְנֵי רָצָף

נִבְיָהוּ עוֹף

ab. אוֹלָם

e. אֵל

=G. אֱלֹהִים

o. עַל-פְּנֵי

הוֹצוֹת

13. 1 COR. 3. 19.

p. נִפְתָּלִים

n. אֲבִיוֹן

17. Ps. 94. 12.

Prov. 3. 11. 12.

Heb. 12. 5, 6.

eu. אֱנוֹשׁ

eh. אֱלֹהִים

sh. שְׁדַי

20. Ps. 37. 19.

h. כְּיָדִי

t. בְּרִיתְךָ

te. אֶתְלָךְ

m. רַב

s. קִרְיִשׁ

a. בַּעֲלֹת

th. לָךְ

l. וְשִׂאוֹ

n. שְׁדַי

His <sup>s</sup>children <sup>'are</sup>-far from safety,  
And they <sup>'are</sup>-crushed in the gate,  
Neither *is there* any to-deliver *them*.

Whose harvest *the* hungry <sup>'eateth</sup>-up,  
And <sup>'taketh</sup> it even out-of *the* thorns,  
And *the* robber <sup>'swalloweth</sup>-up their substance.

"Although **affliction** <sup>'cometh</sup> not forth of *the* dust,  
Neither <sup>'doth</sup> trouble spring out of *the* ground;  
Yet <sup>'man</sup> <sup>'is</sup>-born unto trouble, as *the* <sup>'sparks</sup> <sup>'fly</sup> upward.

"<sup>'</sup><sup>א</sup><sup>ב</sup> I <sup>'would</sup>-seek unto <sup>'</sup><sup>ע</sup>-God,

And unto <sup>'</sup><sup>ג</sup>God <sup>'would</sup>-I-commit my cause:  
<sup>'Which</sup>-doeth great-things and unsearchable;  
Marvellous-things without number:

<sup>'</sup><sup>א</sup>Who giveth rain upon *the* <sup>'</sup><sup>פ</sup>fields:  
And <sup>'sendeth</sup> waters upon *the* <sup>'</sup><sup>פ</sup>fields:  
To set-up on high those-that-be-low;  
That those-which-mourn <sup>'may</sup>-be-exalted to safety.

<sup>'He</sup>-disappointeth the-devices-of *the* <sup>'</sup><sup>ע</sup>crafty,  
So that their hands <sup>'cannot</sup>-perform *their* enterprise.  
<sup>'He</sup>-taketh *the* <sup>'</sup><sup>ע</sup>wise in their-own craftiness:  
And the-counsel-of *the* <sup>'</sup><sup>פ</sup>froward <sup>'is</sup>-carried-headlong.

They <sup>'meet</sup>-with darkness in *the* daytime,  
And <sup>'grope</sup> in the noonday as in the night.  
But He <sup>'saveth</sup> *the* <sup>'</sup><sup>נ</sup>-poor from *the* sword, from their mouth,  
And from the-hand-of *the* <sup>'</sup><sup>נ</sup>-mighty.

So the <sup>'</sup><sup>נ</sup>-poor <sup>'hath</sup> hope,  
And iniquity <sup>'stoppeth</sup> her mouth.

"Behold, <sup>'happy</sup> *is the* <sup>'</sup><sup>ע</sup>man whom <sup>'</sup><sup>ע</sup>God <sup>'correcteth</sup>:  
Therefore <sup>'despise</sup> not thou the-chastening-of <sup>'</sup><sup>ש</sup>*the* <sup>'</sup><sup>א</sup>Almighty:

For <sup>'</sup><sup>ה</sup>He <sup>'maketh</sup>-sore, and <sup>'bindeth</sup>-up:  
He <sup>'woundeth</sup>, and His hands <sup>'make</sup>-whole.

He shall-deliver thee in six troubles:  
Yea, in seven there-shall no evil touch thee.  
In famine He <sup>'shall</sup>-redeem thee from death:  
And in war from the-<sup>'</sup><sup>נ</sup>power-of the sword.

Thou shalt-be hid-from the-scurge-of *the* tongue:  
Neither shalt-thou-be-afraid of destruction when it <sup>'cometh</sup>.  
At destruction and famine thou shalt-laugh:  
Neither shalt-thou-be-afraid of the-beasts-of the earth.  
For <sup>'thou</sup> shalt-be-in-league with the-stones-of the field:  
And the-beasts-of the field <sup>'shall</sup>-be-at-peace with thee.

And thou <sup>'shalt</sup>-know that thy <sup>'</sup><sup>ט</sup>tabernacle *shall be* in peace;

And thou <sup>'shalt</sup>-visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin.  
Thou <sup>'shalt</sup>-know also that thy seed *shall be* <sup>'</sup><sup>נ</sup>great,  
And thine offspring as the-grass-of the earth.

Thou shalt-come to *thy* grave in a full-age,  
Like as a <sup>'</sup><sup>ש</sup>shock-of-corn <sup>'cometh</sup>-in in his season.

Lo this, we have-searched it, so it *is*;  
<sup>'Hear</sup> it, and <sup>'know</sup> thou *it* for <sup>'</sup><sup>ח</sup>thy-good."

6 BUT Job <sup>'answered</sup> and <sup>'said</sup>,

<sup>'</sup><sup>א</sup> "Oh-that my grief <sup>'were</sup>-thoroughly <sup>'weighed</sup>,  
And my calamity <sup>'laid</sup> in *the* balances together!  
For now it would-be-heavier than the-sand-of *the* <sup>'</sup><sup>ש</sup>sea:  
Therefore my words <sup>'are</sup>-swallowed-up.

For the-arrows-of *the* <sup>'</sup><sup>א</sup>Almighty *are* within me,  
The-poison whereof <sup>'drinketh</sup>-up my spirit:

s. sons.

a. adam, *Heb.*  
aladahm.  
s. sons-of flame  
lift-up to-fly.  
ab. But or sure-  
ly, *Heb.* ulam.  
e. El, God,  
*singular.*  
=G. Elohim,  
*plural.*

o. out-places.

p. perverse,  
*Heb.* neph-  
tahlim.

n. needy.

en. enosh, frail,  
mortal-man.  
eh. Elôah,  
*singular of*  
Elohim.  
sh. Shadday or  
All-sufficient.

h. hands.

t. thy covenant  
*is.*

te. tent.

m. or many.

s. stack.  
a. ascendeth.  
th. thyself.

l. lifted-up.

s. Shadday.



B.C. about 1520.

ch. אֱלֹהִים

o. עַל-רֹשָׁאֵי

st. הָקִיָּה

m. וְתַקְנֹתַי

c. וְיִדְבָּאֵי

e. וְאֶפְרָה

בְּחִילָה

l. נִפְשִׁי

14. Heb. 13. 3.

p. אֲרָחוֹת

tr. הַלִּיכָה

t. עֲרִיצִים

s. אֲמָרִי

co. הוֹכַח

The terrors of <sup>eh</sup> God <sup>do</sup> set themselves in array against me.<sup>Doth</sup> the wild ass bray <sup>when</sup> he hath grass?Or <sup>loweth</sup> the ox over his fodder?Can that which is unsavoury <sup>be</sup> eaten without salt?Or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?The things that my soul refused to touch <sup>are</sup> as my sorrowful meat.

Oh that I might have my request;

And that <sup>eh</sup> God would grant *me* <sup>the thing that I long</sup> for!Even that it would please <sup>eh</sup> God to <sup>destroy</sup> me;That He <sup>would</sup> let loose His hand, and <sup>cut</sup> me off!

Then should I yet have comfort;

Yea, I <sup>would</sup> harden myself in sorrow:Let Him not spare; for I <sup>have</sup> not concealed the words of the Holy One.What *is* my strength, that I should hope?And what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my <sup>life</sup>?*Is* my strength the strength of stones?Or *is* my flesh of brass?*Is* not my help in me?

And is wisdom driven quite from me?

*"To him that is afflicted pity should be shewed from his friend;*But he <sup>forsaketh</sup> the fear of <sup>the</sup> Almighty.My brethren <sup>have</sup> dealt deceitfully as a brook,And as the stream of brooks they <sup>pass</sup> away;Which are blackish by reason of *the* ice,And wherein *the* snow <sup>is</sup> hid:What time they <sup>wax</sup> warm, they <sup>vanish</sup>:When it <sup>is</sup> hot, they <sup>are</sup> consumed out of their place.The paths of their way <sup>are</sup> turned aside;They <sup>go</sup> to nothing, and <sup>perish</sup>.The <sup>troops</sup> of Tema looked,The <sup>companies</sup> of Sheba waited for them.

They were confounded because they had hoped;

They came thither, and <sup>were</sup> ashamed.For now ye <sup>are</sup> nothing;Ye <sup>see</sup> *my* casting down, and <sup>are</sup> afraid.Did I say, '<sup>Bring</sup> unto me?'Or, '<sup>Give</sup> a reward for me of your substance?'Or, '<sup>Deliver</sup> me from *the* enemy's hand?'Or, '<sup>Redeem</sup> me from the hand of *the* <sup>mighty</sup>?'*"Teach* me, and I will hold my tongue:And <sup>cause</sup> me to understand wherein I <sup>have</sup> erred.How forcible <sup>are</sup> right <sup>words</sup>!But what <sup>doth</sup> your arguing <sup>reprove</sup>?Do ye imagine to reprove <sup>words</sup>,And the speeches of one that is desperate, *which are* as wind?Yea, ye <sup>overwhelm</sup> *the* fatherless,And ye <sup>dig</sup> a pit for your friend.Now therefore <sup>be</sup> content, <sup>look</sup> upon me;For *it is* evident unto you if I <sup>lie</sup>.<sup>Return</sup>, I pray you, <sup>let</sup> it not be iniquity;Yea, <sup>return</sup> again, my righteousness *is* in it.*Is* there iniquity in my tongue?<sup>Cannot</sup> my taste discern perverse things?eh. Elōah,  
singular of  
Elohim.  
o. over tender-  
grass.

st. thrg.

eh. Elōah.  
m. my expecta-  
tion.  
c. crush.

e. exult in pain.

l. life, Heb.  
nephesh.

s. Shadday.

p. passengers.  
tr. travellers.

t. terrible ones.

s. sayings.  
co. confute.

B.C. about 1520.

w. זָכַר

c. לָאֲנוֹשׁ

ev. וּמִדֶּר-עֶרֶב

h. שְׁשׁוּל

c. בְּשִׁיתִי

b. מַעֲצָמוֹתִי

w. מַאֲכָלִי

l. תִּשְׁעָה

a. אָרָם

g. אֲמָרִי

e. אֵל

sh. עָדִי

so. בְּנֵי

b. בָּנֵי

7 "IS there not an **appointed-time** to 'man upon earth?Are not his days also like the **days** of a hireling?As a servant 'earnestly-desireth *the shadow*,  
And as a hireling 'looketh-for *the reward of* his work:

So 'am-I-made-to-possess months-of vanity,

And wearisome nights 'are-appointed to me.

When I lie-down, I 'say, 'When shall-I-arise, and *the*  
*evening* 'be-gone?'And I 'am-full-of tossings-to-and-fro unto the-dawning-of  
the-day.

My flesh 'is-clothed-with worms and clods-of dust;

My skin 'is-broken, and 'become-loathsome.

My days 'are-swifter than a weaver's-shuttle,

And 'are-spent without hope.

"O 'remember that **my** **life is wind**:

Mine eye shall no more see good.

The-eye-of him-that-hath-seen me shall-see me no *more*:Thine eyes *are* upon me, and I *am* not.As *the* cloud 'is-consumed and 'vanisheth-away:So he-that-goeth-down to *the* <sup>b</sup>grave shall-come-up no *more*.

He shall-return no more to his house,

Neither shall his place know him any-more.

"Therefore I will not refrain my mouth;

I will-speak in the-anguish-of my spirit;

I will-**complain** in the-bitterness-of my soul.Am I a sea, or a whale, that Thou 'settest a watch over  
me?

When I 'say, 'My bed shall-comfort me,

My couch shall-ease my 'complaint;'

Then Thou 'scarest me with 'dreams,

And 'terrifiest me through visions:

So that my soul 'chooseth strangling,

And death rather-than my <sup>b</sup>life.I <sup>w</sup>'loathe *it*; I would not live *always*:'Let me alone; for my days *are* vanity.What *is* 'man, that Thou 'shouldest-magnify him?

And that Thou 'shouldest-set thine heart upon him?

And *that* Thou 'shouldest-visit him every morning,

And 'try him every moment?

How long wilt Thou not 'depart from me,

Nor let-me-alone till I swallow-down my spittle?

I *have* sinned; what shall-I-do unto Thee, O Thou Pre-  
server-of 'men?Why 'hast-Thou-set me as a mark against Thee, so that I  
'am a burden to myself?

And why 'dost Thou not pardon my transgression,

And 'take-away mine 'iniquity?

For now shall-I-sleep in *the* dust;And Thou 'shalt-*seek-me-in-the-morning*, but I *shall* not  
*be*."8 THEN 'answered **Bildad** the Shuhite, and 'said,<sup>2</sup> "How long wilt-thou-speak *these things*?And *how long* shall the-<sup>s</sup>words-of thy mouth *be like* a strong  
wind?

'Doth 'God pervert judgment?

Or 'doth <sup>sh</sup>*the* 'Almighty pervert justice?If thy <sup>so</sup>children *have* sinned against Him,And He 'have-cast-them-away <sup>b</sup>for their transgression:w. a warfare.  
e. ěnōsh, frail.  
feeble-man.ev. evening be.  
measured.h. Hades, Heb.  
shōl.c. or complain-  
ings.b. bones, or full  
-strength, ch.  
21. 23.w. or waste-  
away.  
e. ěnōsh, frail,  
mortal man.l. look-away-  
from.

a. ahdahm.

s. sayings.  
c. El, the one  
strong God.  
sh. Shadday,  
plural, All-  
sufficient.  
so. sons.  
b. by the-hand-  
of.  
635



B.C. about 1520.

5 If thou <sup>1</sup>wouldest seek unto <sup>e</sup>-God betimes,  
 And make thy supplication to <sup>sh</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Almighty;  
 6 If thou wert pure and upright;  
 Surely now He would awake for thee,  
 And <sup>1</sup>make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.  
 7 Though thy beginning <sup>1</sup>was small,  
 Yet thy latter end should greatly increase.  
 8 "For **inquire**, I pray thee, of *the former age*,  
 And <sup>1</sup>prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:  
 9 (For *we are but of yesterday*, and know <sup>n</sup>nothing,  
 Because our days upon earth *are a shadow* :)  
 10 Shall not thy teach thee, and tell thee,  
 And <sup>1</sup>utter words out of their heart ?  
 11 "Can the rush grow up without mire ?  
 Can the flag grow without water ?  
 12 Whilst it is yet in his greenness, and not cut down,  
 It <sup>1</sup>withereth before any *other* herb.  
 13 So *are the paths of all* <sup>1</sup>that forget <sup>e</sup>-God ;  
 And the **hypocrite's hope** shall perish :  
 14 Whose <sup>e</sup>hope shall be cut off,  
 And whose trust shall be a spider's <sup>h</sup>web.  
 15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand :  
 He shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.  
 16 *He is green before the sun*,  
 And his branch <sup>1</sup>shooteth forth in his garden :  
 17 His roots <sup>1</sup>are wrapped about the heap,  
 And <sup>1</sup>seeth the place of stones.  
 18 If He <sup>1</sup>destroy him from his place,  
 Then *it* <sup>1</sup>shall deny him, saying, 'I have not seen thee.'  
 19 Behold, *this is the joy of his way*,  
 And out of the <sup>d</sup>earth shall others grow.  
 20 "Behold, <sup>e</sup>-God will not cast away a **perfect man**,  
 Neither will He <sup>1</sup>help the evil-doers :  
 21 Till He <sup>1</sup>fill thy mouth with laughing,  
 And thy lips with <sup>s</sup>rejoicing.  
 22 <sup>1</sup>They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame ;  
 And the <sup>1</sup>dwelling-place of the <sup>1</sup>wicked shall come to nought."

n. not.

e. El.

c. confidence.

h. house.

l. he looketh for a house of stones.

d. dust.

e. El, God,

t. take by the hand.

s. shouting.

te. tent.

l. lawless.

9 THEN Job <sup>1</sup>answered and <sup>1</sup>said,<sup>2</sup> "I know *it is* so of a truth :But how <sup>1</sup>should <sup>en</sup>man be just with <sup>e</sup>-God ?10 If He <sup>1</sup>will contend with him,

He cannot answer Him one of a thousand.

*He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength :*Who <sup>1</sup>hath hardened himself against Him, and <sup>1</sup>hath prospered ?<sup>1</sup>Which removeth *the mountains*, and they know not :<sup>1</sup>Which overturneth them in his anger.<sup>1</sup>Which shaketh *the earth* out of her place,And the pillars thereof <sup>1</sup>tremble.<sup>1</sup>Which commandeth the sun, and it <sup>1</sup>riseth not ;And <sup>1</sup>sealeth up *the stars*.*Which alone* <sup>1</sup>spreadeth out *the heavens*,And <sup>1</sup>treadeth upon the <sup>h</sup>waves of *the sea*.<sup>1</sup>Which maketh <sup>a</sup>Arcturus, <sup>a</sup>Orion, and <sup>p</sup>Pleiades,And the chambers of *the south*.<sup>1</sup>Which doeth great things past finding out ;

Yea, and wonders without number.

en. ĕnōsh, frail, mortal man.

e. El, God,

singular.

h. heights.

a. Arcturus, Heb. hahsh, perhaps Great Bear.

o. Orion, Heb.

kesil, confidence, hope.

p. Pleiades,

Heb. kimah, from cūm, to heap up, the Seven Stars.

B.C. about 1520. 11

12. Dan. 4. 35. 12

13. Isa. 30. 7. 13

ch. אֱלֹהִים

Lo, He 'goeth by me, and I 'see *Him* not :  
 He 'passeth-on also, but I 'perceive Him not.  
 Behold, He 'taketh-away, who 'can-hinder Him ?  
 Who will-say unto Him, 'What 'doest Thou ?'  
*If* <sup>ch</sup> God will not withdraw His anger,  
 The proud helpers 'do-stoop under Him.  
 How much-less shall I answer Him,  
 And choose-out my words to *reason* with Him ?  
 Whom, though I were-righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but*  
 I would-make-supplication to my judge.  
 If I had-called, and He 'had-answered me ;  
 Yet would I not believe that He 'had-hearkened-unto my  
 voice.

For He 'breaketh me with a tempest,  
 And 'multiplieth my wounds without-cause.  
 He will not suffer me to take my breath,  
 But 'filleth me with bitterness.

If *I speak* of strength, lo, *He is* strong :  
 And if of judgment, who shall-set-me-a-time to *plead* ?  
 If I 'justify-myself, mine-own mouth shall-condemn me :  
*If I say*, I am perfect, it 'shall also prove-me-perverse.  
 Though I were perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul :  
 I would-despise my 'life.

This is one thing, therefore I said it,  
 He 'destroyeth the -perfect and the 'wicked.  
 If the scourge 'slay suddenly,  
 He will-laugh at the-trial-of the 'innocent,  
 The earth 'is-given into the-hand-of the 'wicked :  
 He 'covereth the-faces-of the judges thereof ;  
 If not, where, and who is He ?

Now my days 'are-swifter than a 'post :  
 They 'flee-away, they 'see no good.  
 They 'are-passed-away as the swift ships :  
 As the eagle that 'hasteth to the prey.

If I 'say, I will-forget my 'complaint,  
 I will-leave-off my heaviness, and 'comfort myself :  
 I 'am-afraid-of all my sorrows,  
 I 'know that Thou wilt not hold-me-innocent.  
 If I 'be-'wicked, why then 'labour I in vain ?

If I 'wash-myself with snow water,  
 And 'make my hands 'never-so-clean ;  
 Yet shalt-Thou-plunge me in the ditch,  
 And mine-own clothes 'shall-abhor me.

For He is not a 'man, as I am, that I should-answer Him,  
 And we should-come together in 'judgment.

Neither is-there 'any-daysman betwixt us,  
 That 'might-lay his hand upon us both.

'Let-Him-take His rod away from me,  
 And 'let not His fear terrify me :  
 Then 'would-I-speak, and not fear Him ;  
 But it is not so with me.

ch. Elōah,  
 singular of  
 Elohim.

l. lawless.

r. or runner.

co. or com-  
 plaining.

c. or clean with  
 soap.

i. ish.

a. an umpire,  
 Heb. mo-  
 kiakh, from  
 yaheakh, to  
 prove or to  
 convict.

30. Jer. 2. 22. 30

c. וְהִצַּבְתִּי

קְבוּרָה

32. See ch. 33. 32

6, 7. אֵיִשׁ

33. 1 Tim. 2. 5. 33

a. מוֹכִיחַ

c. שִׁחִי

a. עָלַי

ch. אֱלֹהִים

t. וְיִנֵּי

10 "MY soul 'is-weary of my 'life ;  
 I will-leave my 'complaint 'upon myself ;  
 I will-speak in the-bitterness-of my soul.  
 I will-say unto <sup>ch</sup> God, 'Do not condemn me ;  
 'Shew me wherefore Thou 'contendest with me.  
 Is it good unto Thee that Thou shouldest-oppress,  
 That Thou shouldest-despise the-'work-of Thine hands,

c. complaining.  
 a. about.

ch. Elōah.

t. toil.



B.C. about 1520.

l. רָשָׁעִים

4. 1 Sam. 16. 7.

e. אָנוּשׁ

s. זָרַר

And 'shine upon the-counsel-of *the* <sup>1</sup>wicked?

Hast Thou eyes-of flesh?

Or 'seest Thou as 'man seeth?

Are Thy days as the-days-of 'man? *are* Thy years as 'man's days,

That Thou 'inquirest-after mine iniquity,

And 'searchest-after my sin?

Thou knowest that I 'am not 'wicked;

And *there is* none that-can-deliver out-of Thine hand.ta. עֲצִיבוּנִי 8 Thine hands *have* <sup>ta</sup>made me and \*fashioned me together round-about;

Yet Thou \*dost-destroy me.

9 \*Remember, I-beseech-Thee, that Thou \*hast-made me as the clay;

And wilt-Thou-bring me into dust again?

10 Hast Thou not poured-me-out as milk,

And 'curdled me like \*cheese?

11 Thou 'hast-clothed me with skin and flesh,

And 'hast-fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou \*hast-granted me <sup>=</sup>life and favour,And Thy visitation *hath* preserved my spirit.13 And these *things* hast-Thou-hid in Thine heart:I 'know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I 'sin, then Thou \*markest me,

And Thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be-'wicked, woe unto me;

And *if* I 'be-righteous, *yet* will I not lift-up my head.*I am* full-of confusion;

Therefore \*see Thou mine affliction;

16 For it increaseth. Thou 'huntest me as a \*fierce-lion:

And again Thou \*shewest-Thyself-marvellous upon me.

17 Thou 'renewest Thy witnesses against me,

And \*increasest Thine indignation upon me;

Changes and war *are* against me.

18 Wherefore then \*hast-Thou-brought-me-forth out-of the womb?

Oh that I 'had-given-up-the-ghost, and no eye 'had-seen me!

19 I should-'have-been as though I had not been;

I should 'have-been-carried from *the* womb to the grave.

20 Are not my days few?

\*Cease *then*, and let me alone,

That I \*may-take-comfort a little,

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return,*Even* to the-land-of <sup>d</sup>darkness and the-shadow-of-death;

d. חֹשֶׁךְ

22 A land-of darkness, as <sup>o</sup>darkness *itself*;

o. עֲקָתָהּ

And of the-shadow-of-death, without any <sup>=</sup>order,

t. אֶפֶס

And *where* the light *is* as 'darkness."

l. lawless.

e. ūnōsh, frail,  
feeble man.  
s. a strong  
man's.ta. taken-pains  
about me.d. darkness,  
kboshok.  
o. or obscurity.t. thick-dark-  
ness.**11** THEN \*answered Zophar the Naamathite, and \*said,  
2 "Should not the-multitude-of words 'be-answered?And should a 'man <sup>o</sup>full-of talk 'be-justified?

i. אִישׁ

Should thy <sup>d</sup>lies make <sup>m</sup>men 'hold-their-peace?

o. שְׂפָתַיִם

And when thou mockest, shall no-man make-thee-ashamed?

d. בְּדִיר

For thou \*hast-said, 'My doctrine *is* pure,

m. מִתִּים

And I 'am clean in Thine eyes.'

4. Ch. 6. 30.

But oh that <sup>eh</sup>-God would-speak,

eh. אֱלֹהִים

And \*open His lips against thee;

And that He \*would-shew thee the-secrets-of wisdom,

i. ish.  
o. of lips.  
d. devices.  
m. mortal-men.  
*Heb. mēthim.*eh. Elōah,  
*singular of*  
Elohim.

B.C. about 1520.

f. כְּפֶלֶם

לְתוֹנִיָּהּ

7

s. יִשְׂרָאֵל

h. מִשְׁאוֹל

9

p. יִתְלַף

10

in. אָנֹכִי

11

e. וְאִישׁ נָבוֹב

a. אָדָם

12

13. Ch. 22. 23-26.

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

in. וְתָלוּ כְּנִיד

l. רִשְׁעִים

s. מִפְּחֵ-נֶפֶשׁ

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

That *they are* double to that which *is*!Know therefore that <sup>ch</sup>-God <sup>ex</sup>acteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth*.“Canst thou by <sup>searching</sup> <sup>find out</sup> <sup>ch</sup>-God?”Canst thou <sup>find out</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>Almighty</sup> unto perfection?*It is* <sup>as high</sup> as <sup>heaven</sup>; what <sup>canst thou do</sup>?Deeper than <sup>hell</sup>; what <sup>canst thou know</sup>?The <sup>measure</sup> thereof *is* longer than *the* earth,And broader than *the* sea.“If He <sup>cut off</sup>, and <sup>shut up</sup>, or <sup>gather together</sup>,Then who <sup>can hinder</sup> Him?For He knoweth vain <sup>men</sup>: He <sup>seeth</sup> <sup>in</sup> wickedness also;Will He not then consider *it*?For <sup>vain</sup> <sup>man</sup> <sup>would be wise</sup>,Though <sup>a man</sup> <sup>be born like</sup> a wild-ass's colt.“If thou <sup>prepare</sup> thine heart,And <sup>stretch out</sup> thine hands toward Him;If iniquity *be* in thine hand, <sup>put it far away</sup>,And <sup>let not</sup> wickedness dwell in thy <sup>tabernacles</sup>.For then shalt thou <sup>lift up</sup> thy face without spot;Yea, thou <sup>shalt be</sup> stedfast, and <sup>shalt not</sup> fear:Because thou shalt <sup>forget thy</sup> misery,And <sup>remember it</sup> as waters *that* pass away:And *thine* age shall <sup>be clearer</sup> than *the* <sup>noonday</sup>;Thou shalt <sup>so</sup> shine forth, thou shalt <sup>be</sup> as the morning.And thou <sup>shalt be</sup> secure, because <sup>there is</sup> hope;Yea, thou <sup>so</sup> shalt dig about *thee*, and thou shalt <sup>take thy</sup> rest in safety.Also thou <sup>shalt lie down</sup>, and none <sup>shall make thee</sup> afraid;Yea, many <sup>shall in</sup> make suit unto thee.But the <sup>eyes of the</sup> <sup>in</sup> wicked shall fail, and they shall not

escape,

And their hope *shall be* as the <sup>giving up of the</sup> <sup>ghost</sup>”12 AND Job <sup>answered</sup> and <sup>said</sup>,“No doubt but <sup>ye</sup> <sup>are the</sup> <sup>people</sup>,

And wisdom shall die with you.

But I have <sup>understanding</sup> as well as you;I *am* not inferior to you:Yea, <sup>who</sup> knoweth not such things as these?I *am* as <sup>one</sup> mocked of his neighbour,Who <sup>calleth upon</sup> <sup>ch</sup>-God, and He <sup>answereth him</sup>:The just upright *man* is laughed to scorn.He <sup>that is</sup> ready to slip with his feet *is* as a <sup>lamp</sup>Despised in the thought of him <sup>that is</sup> at ease.The <sup>tabernacles of</sup> robbers <sup>prosper</sup>,And they <sup>that</sup> provoke <sup>ch</sup>-God <sup>are</sup> secure;Into whose hand <sup>ch</sup>-God <sup>bringeth</sup> abundantly.But <sup>ask now</sup> the beasts, and they <sup>shall teach</sup> thee;And the fowls of the <sup>air</sup>, and they <sup>shall tell</sup> thee:Or <sup>speak to</sup> the earth, and it <sup>shall teach</sup> thee:And the fishes of the sea <sup>shall declare</sup> unto thee.

Who knoweth not in all these

That the <sup>hand of</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD *hath* wrought this?In whose hand *is* the <sup>soul of</sup> every living thing,And the <sup>breath of</sup> all <sup>mankind</sup>.Doth not *the* ear try words?And *the* <sup>mouth</sup> <sup>taste</sup> his meat?

f. For His coun-

sel is mani-

fold.

ch. Elōah.

s. Shadday.

h. hadēs, Heb.

shōl.

p. pass-by.

m. mortal-men,

Heb. methim.

in. iniquity.

e. empty, Heb.

nabub.

i. ish.

a. ahdahm.

te. tents.

so. soar upward.

t. there is, yeesh.

se. search.

in. intreat thy

face.

l. lawless.

s. soul.

h. heart.

ch. Elōah,

singular of

Elohim.

t. torch.

te. tents.

e. El, God,

singular.

ch. Elōah.

s. spirit.

f. flesh of man

(ish).

p. palate.

639



B.C. about 1520. 12

v. בְּיָסוּסִים

With *the* <sup>v</sup>=ancient *is* wisdom ;  
And in length\_of days understanding.

v. very aged.

13

“**With Him *is* wisdom and strength,**

i. i.e. God.

He hath counsel and understanding.

14

Behold, He <sup>h</sup>breaketh\_down, and it <sup>h</sup>cannot be\_built\_again ;

i.

אֵיֶשׁ

He <sup>h</sup>shutteth up a <sup>h</sup>man, and there <sup>h</sup>can\_be no opening.

i. ish.

15

Behold, He <sup>h</sup>withholdeth the waters, and they <sup>h</sup>dry-up :

Also He <sup>h</sup>sendeth\_them\_out, and they <sup>h</sup>overturn *the* earth.

16

With Him *is* strength and wisdom :

*The* deceived and *the* deceiver *are* His.

17

<sup>h</sup>He\_leadeth counsellors away spoiled,

And <sup>h</sup>maketh *the* judges fools.

18

<sup>h</sup>He\_looseth the\_bond\_of kings,

And <sup>h</sup>girdeth their loins with a girdle.

p.

כֹּהֲנִים

<sup>h</sup>He\_leadeth <sup>p</sup>princes away spoiled,

p. or priests.

And <sup>h</sup>overthroweth *the* <sup>h</sup>mighty.

19

l.

לִפְּהֶ

<sup>h</sup>He\_removeth\_away the\_<sup>h</sup>speech\_of *the* <sup>h</sup>trusty,

l. lip.

And <sup>h</sup>taketh\_away the\_understanding\_of *the* aged.

20

21. Ps. 107. 40.

<sup>h</sup>He\_poureth contempt upon princes,

lo.

רָפָה

And <sup>lo</sup>weakeneth the\_<sup>h</sup>strength\_of *the* <sup>h</sup>mighty.

lo. looseneth.

g.

וּבְמִיִּים

<sup>h</sup>He\_<sup>h</sup>discovereth deep\_things out\_of darkness,

g. girdle.

u.

מְגַלֶּה

And <sup>h</sup>bringeth\_out to light the\_shadow\_of\_death.

u. uncovereth.

22

<sup>h</sup>He\_increaseth the nations, and <sup>h</sup>destroyeth them :

<sup>h</sup>He\_enlargeth the nations, and <sup>h</sup>straiteneth them *again*.

23

<sup>h</sup>He\_taketh\_away the\_heart\_of the\_chief\_of the\_<sup>h</sup>people\_of the earth,

And <sup>h</sup>canseth\_them\_to\_wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.

24

They <sup>h</sup>grope in *the* dark without light,

And He <sup>h</sup>maketh\_them\_to\_stagger like a <sup>h</sup>drunken man.

25

13

“LO mine eye <sup>h</sup>hath-seen all *this*,

Mine ear <sup>h</sup>hath\_heard and <sup>h</sup>understood it.

2

What ye know, *the same* do <sup>h</sup>I know also :

<sup>h</sup>I am not inferior unto you.

s.

שָׁדַי

Surely <sup>h</sup>I would\_speak to <sup>s</sup>the <sup>h</sup>Almighty,

s. Shadday,

c.

אֵל

And I <sup>h</sup>desire to reason with <sup>c</sup>-God.

c. El, God,

3

But <sup>ye</sup> are forgers\_of\_lies,

s. plural.

Ye are all **physicians\_of no value.**

c. El, God, singular.

4

O that ye <sup>h</sup>would\_altogether <sup>h</sup>hold\_your-peace !

And it <sup>h</sup>should\_be your wisdom.

5

<sup>h</sup>Hear now my reasoning,

And <sup>h</sup>hearken to the\_pleadings\_of my lips.

6

<sup>h</sup>Will\_ye\_speak wickedly for <sup>c</sup>-God ?

c. El.

And <sup>h</sup>talk deceitfully for Him ?

7

Will\_ye\_accept His person ?

8

Will\_ye\_contend for <sup>c</sup>-God ?

9

Is it good that He should\_search <sup>ye</sup> out ?

en.

אֲנוֹשׁ

Or as good <sup>en</sup>man mocketh another, <sup>h</sup>do ye so mock Him ?

en. enōsh, frail, mortal man.

10

He <sup>h</sup>will\_surely <sup>h</sup>reprove <sup>ye</sup>,

If ye <sup>h</sup>do <sup>h</sup>secretly accept persons.

11

Shall not His excellency make <sup>ye</sup> afraid ?

And His dread fall upon you ?

si.

מִשְׁלֵי

Your remembrances *are* <sup>si</sup>like unto ashes,

si. similitudes.

m.

גְּבִימִם

Your <sup>m</sup>bodies to <sup>m</sup>bodies\_of clay.

m. mounds or defences.

12

<sup>h</sup>Hold\_your-peace, let\_me\_alone, that <sup>h</sup>I <sup>h</sup>may\_speak,

And <sup>h</sup>let\_come on me what *will*.

13

Wherefore <sup>h</sup>do\_I\_take my flesh in my teeth,

s.

וּנְפִשִּׁי

And <sup>h</sup>put my <sup>s</sup>life in mine hand ?

s. soul.

B.C. about 1520. 15

a. אוֹכִיחַ

Though He <sup>h</sup>slay me, yet will-I-trust in Him:  
But I will-<sup>a</sup>maintain mine-own ways before Him.

a. argue, Heb. yalcakh.

so. עֲרַבְתִּי

<sup>h</sup>He also shall be my salvation:  
For a hypocrite shall not come before Him.

so. set-in-order.

e. וְיָנֹעַ

17 "Hear <sup>o</sup>diligently my speech,  
And my declaration with your ears.  
18 Behold now, I <sup>so</sup>have-ordered my cause;  
I know that <sup>h</sup>I shall-be-justified.  
19 Who is <sup>h</sup>he that will-plead with me?  
For now, if I <sup>h</sup>hold-my-tongue, I shall-<sup>e</sup>give-up-the-ghost.

e. expire.

20

Only <sup>h</sup>do not two things unto me:  
Then will I not hide-myself from Thee.  
21 <sup>h</sup>Withdraw Thine hand far from me:  
And <sup>h</sup>let not Thy dread make-me-afraid.  
22 Then <sup>h</sup>call Thou, and <sup>h</sup>I will-answer:  
Or <sup>h</sup>let me speak, and <sup>h</sup>answer Thou me.  
23 How many are mine iniquities and sins?  
<sup>h</sup>Make-me-to-know my transgression and my sin.

24

Wherefore <sup>h</sup>hidest Thou Thy face,  
And <sup>h</sup>holdest me for Thine enemy?  
25 Wilt-Thou-break a leaf driven-to-and fro?  
And wilt-Thou-pursue <sup>h</sup>the dry-stubble?

26

For Thou <sup>h</sup>writest bitter-things against me,  
And <sup>h</sup>makest-me-to-possess the iniquities-of my youth.  
27 Thou <sup>h</sup>puttest my feet also in the stocks,  
And <sup>h</sup>lookest-narrowly unto all my paths;  
Thou <sup>h</sup>settest-a-print upon the-<sup>so</sup>heels-of my feet.

so. soles.

so. יְרֵשִׁי

28. Hos. 5. 12.

Ch. 42. 5. 6.

h. וְהָיָה

w. יִבְלָה

a. אֶדְרֵם

28 "And <sup>h</sup>he, as a rotten-thing, <sup>h</sup>consumeth,  
As a garment that-is moth-eaten.

h. or <sup>h</sup>he, i.e.  
man, ch. 14. 1.  
w. wasteth-  
away.  
a. ahdahm.

14

"<sup>a</sup>MAN that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble.

3

He cometh-forth like a flower, and <sup>h</sup>is-cut-down:  
He <sup>h</sup>fleeth also as a <sup>h</sup>shadow, and <sup>h</sup>continueth not.

3

And <sup>h</sup>dost-Thou-open Thine eyes upon such-an-one,  
And <sup>h</sup>bringest me into judgment with Thee?

4

Who can-bring a clean thing out-of an unclean?  
Not one.

5

Seeing his days are determined,  
The-number-of his months are with Thee,  
Thou hast-appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;  
6 <sup>h</sup>Turn from him, that he <sup>h</sup>may-<sup>e</sup>rest,  
Till he shall-accomplish, as a hireling, his day.

c. וְיָחַדְל

c. cease.

7

"For <sup>h</sup>there-is hope of a tree, if it <sup>h</sup>be-cut-down, that it  
will-sprout again,

t. there-is, yeesh.

8

And that the-tender-branch thereof will not cease.  
Though the-root thereof <sup>h</sup>wax-old in the earth,

9

And the-stock thereof <sup>h</sup>die in the ground;  
Yet through the-scent-of water it will-bud,  
And bring-forth boughs like a plant.

10

But <sup>h</sup>man <sup>h</sup>dieth, and <sup>is</sup>wasteth-away:  
Yea, <sup>a</sup>man <sup>e</sup>giveth-up-the-ghost, and where is he?

s. strong-man,  
geber.  
is. is-cut-off.  
a. ahdahm.  
e. expireth.  
r. river.  
i. ish.

11

As the waters <sup>h</sup>fail from the sea,  
And the <sup>h</sup>flood <sup>h</sup>decayeth and drieth-up:

12

So <sup>h</sup>man <sup>h</sup>lieth-down, and <sup>h</sup>riseth not: till the heavens be no  
more,

13

They shall not awake, nor be-raised out-of their sleep.  
"O that Thou wouldest-hide me in the <sup>h</sup>grave,

h. hades, Heb.  
sheol.  
641



B.C. about 1520.

That Thou wouldest-keep-me-secret, until Thy wrath be-  
past,  
That Thou wouldest-appoint me a set-time, and \*remember  
me!  
14 If a \*man <sup>1</sup>die, shall-he-live *again*?  
c. אָבְדָּא All the-days-of my <sup>c</sup>appointed-time will-I-wait, till my  
change come.  
15 Thou shalt-call, and I will-answer Thee:  
Thou-wilt-have-a-desire to the work of Thine hands.  
16 For now Thou <sup>1</sup>numberest my steps:  
Dost Thou not watch over my sin?  
17 My transgression *is* sealed-up in a bag,  
And Thou <sup>1</sup>sewest-up mine iniquity.  
18 And surely *the* mountain falling <sup>1</sup>cometh-to-nought,  
And *the* rock <sup>1</sup>is-removed out-of his place.  
19 *The* waters <sup>1</sup>wear the stones:  
Thou <sup>1</sup>washest-away *the* things-which-grow out of the-dust-  
of the earth;  
e. אָנֹשׁ And Thou <sup>1</sup>destroyest the-hope-of <sup>c</sup>man.  
20 Thou <sup>1</sup>prevailest for ever against him, and he <sup>1</sup>passeth:  
<sup>1</sup>Thou-changest his countenance, and <sup>1</sup>sendest-him-away.  
21 His sons <sup>1</sup>come-to-honour, and he knoweth *it* not;  
And they <sup>1</sup>are-brought-low, but he <sup>1</sup>perceiveth *it* not of  
them.  
22 But his flesh upon him shall-have-pain,  
And his soul within him shall-mourn.”

s. strong-man,  
geber.  
c. conflict or  
warfare.

e. ěnōsh, frail,  
mortal man.

15 THEN <sup>2</sup>answered **Eliphaz** the Temanite, and <sup>1</sup>said;

“Should a wise-man utter vain knowledge,  
And <sup>1</sup>fill his belly with *the* east wind?  
3 <sup>1</sup>Should-he-reason with unprofitable talk?  
Or with speeches wherewith he can-do no good?  
4 Yea, thou <sup>1</sup>castest-off <sup>1</sup>fear,  
And <sup>1</sup>restrainest prayer before <sup>c</sup>-God.  
5 For thy mouth <sup>1</sup>uttereth thine iniquity,  
And thou <sup>1</sup>choosest the-tongue-of *the* <sup>1</sup>crafty.  
6 Thine-own mouth <sup>1</sup>condemneth thee, and not I:  
Yea, thine-own lips <sup>1</sup>testify against thee.  
7 *Art* thou the first <sup>1</sup>man *that* <sup>1</sup>was-born?  
Or wast-thou-<sup>b</sup>made before *the* hills?  
8 <sup>1</sup>Hast-thou-heard *the* secret-of <sup>ch</sup>-God?  
And <sup>1</sup>dost-thou-restrain wisdom to thyself?  
9 What knowest thou, that we know not?  
*What* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?  
10 With us *are* both *the* gray-headed and very-aged-men,  
Much-elder than thy father.  
11 *Are* the-consolations-of <sup>c</sup>-God small with thee?  
Is there any <sup>1</sup>secret-thing with thee?  
12 Why <sup>1</sup>doth thine heart carry-thee-away?  
And what <sup>1</sup>do thy eyes wink at,  
13 That thou <sup>1</sup>turnest thy spirit against <sup>c</sup>-God,  
And <sup>1</sup>lettest *such* words go-out of thy mouth?  
14 What *is* <sup>en</sup>man, that he should-be-<sup>p</sup>clean?  
And *he* which *is* born-of a woman, that he should-be-right-  
eous?  
15 Behold He <sup>1</sup>putteth no trust in His <sup>b</sup>saints;  
Yea, *the* heavens <sup>1</sup>are not <sup>p</sup>clean in His sight.  
16 How much-more abominable and <sup>1</sup>filthy *is* <sup>1</sup>man,  
<sup>1</sup>Which-drinketh iniquity like <sup>x</sup>=water?”

r. or reverence.

e. Ēl.

t. teacheth.

a. ahdahm.

b. brought-

forth.

ch. Elōah.

e. Ēl.

t. thing-  
wrapped-up  
or covered,  
Heb. labat.

e. Ēl.

en. ěnōsh.

p. pure.

h. holy-ones,

Heb. kēdo-

shim.

c. corrupt.

i. ish.

B.C. about 1520. 17

I will shew thee, 'hear me ;  
And that *which* I 'have-seen I will declare ;  
Which wise-men 'have-told from their fathers,  
And 'have not hid *it* :

Unto whom alone the earth was-given,  
And no stranger passed among them.

The <sup>1</sup>-wicked-man <sup>h</sup>travaileth-with-pain all *his* days,  
And the-number-of years 'is-hidden to *the* oppressor.

A dreadful sound *is* in his ears :

In prosperity *the* destroyer shall-come-upon him.

He 'believeth not that he shall-return out-of darkness,  
And *he* 'is-waited-for of *the* sword.

*He* 'wandereth-abroad, for 'bread, *saying*, 'Where *is it* ?'

He knoweth that the-day-of darkness is-ready at his hand.

Trouble and anguish shall-make-him afraid ;

They shall-prevail-against him, as a king ready to the battle.

For he 'stretcheth-out his hand against <sup>c</sup>-God,  
And 'strengtheneth-himself against <sup>s</sup>*the* 'Almighty.

He 'runneth upon Him, *even* on *His* neck,

Upon the-thick bosses-of His bucklers :

Because he 'covereth his face with his fatness,

And 'maketh <sup>f</sup>collops-of-fat on *his* flanks.

And he 'dwelleth in desolate cities,

And in houses which no-man 'inhabiteth,  
Which are-ready to become-heaps.

He shall not be-rich, neither shall his substance continue,

Neither shall-he-prolong the-perfection thereof upon the earth.

He shall not depart out-of darkness ;

*The* flame shall-dry-up his branches,

And by the-breath-of His mouth shall-he-go-away.

'Let not him-that-is-deceived trust in 'vanity :

For vanity shall-be his recompence.

It shall-be-accomplished before his time,

And his branch *shall* not *be* green.

He shall-shake-off his unripe grape as the vine,

And shall-cast-off his flower as the olive.

For the-congregation-of hypocrites *shall be* desolate,

And fire shall-consume the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacles-of bribery.

<sup>o</sup>They-conceive mischief, and <sup>o</sup>bring-forth vanity,

And their belly 'prepareth deceit."

16 THEN Job 'answered and 'said,  
<sup>2</sup> "I 'have-heard many such-things:

Miserable comforters *are* ye all.

Shall vain words have an end ?

Or what 'emboldeneth thee that thou 'answerest ?

I also could-speak as ye *do* :

If your soul were in my soul's stead,

I could-heap-up words against you,

And 'shake mine head at you.

But I would-strengthen you with my mouth,

And the-moving-of my lips should-assuage *your* grief.

Though I 'speak, my grief 'is not asswaged :

And *though* I 'forbear, what 'am-I-eased ?

But now He 'hath-made-me-weary :

Thou 'hast-made-desolate all my company.

l. lawless.  
sh. *he*.

e. El.  
s. Shadday.

f. folds of fat.

ie. tents.



B.C. about 1520.<sup>18</sup>  
b. וְהִקְמִיטִי

And Thou <sup>a</sup>hast <sup>b</sup>filled-me-with-wrinkles, *which* <sup>a</sup>is a witness *against me*;

b. bound me  
or held me  
firm.

And my leanness <sup>a</sup>rising-up in me <sup>b</sup>beareth-witness to my face.

He <sup>a</sup>teareth *me* in his wrath, who <sup>a</sup>hateth me:

He <sup>a</sup>gnasheth upon me with his teeth;

Mine enemy <sup>a</sup>sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

They *have* gaped upon me with their mouth;

They <sup>a</sup>have-smitten me upon *the* cheek reproachfully;

They <sup>a</sup>have-gathered-themselves-together against me.

<sup>e</sup>-God <sup>a</sup>hath-delivered me to *the* -ungodly,

And <sup>a</sup>turned-me-over into the-hands-of *the* <sup>l</sup>wicked.

I was-at-ease, but He <sup>a</sup>hath-broken-me-asunder:

He hath also taken *me* by my neck, and <sup>a</sup>shaken-me-to-pieces,

And <sup>a</sup>set-me-up for His mark.

His archers <sup>a</sup>compass me round-about,

He <sup>a</sup>cleaveth my reins asunder, and <sup>a</sup>doth not spare;

He <sup>a</sup>poureth-out my gall upon the ground.

He <sup>a</sup>breaketh me with breach upon breach,

He <sup>a</sup>runneth upon me like a <sup>m</sup>giant.

I *have* sewed sackcloth upon my skin,

And <sup>a</sup>defiled my horn in *the* dust.

My face is-foul with weeping,

And on my eyelids is the-shadow-of-death;

Not for *any* <sup>a</sup>injustice in mine hands:

Also my prayer *is* pure.

O earth, <sup>a</sup>cover not thou my blood,

And <sup>a</sup>let my cry have no place.

Also now, behold, my witness *is* in <sup>x</sup>heaven,

And my record *is* <sup>i</sup>on <sup>x</sup>high.

My <sup>a</sup>friends scorn me:

But mine eye <sup>a</sup>poureth-out *tears* unto <sup>eh</sup>-God.

O that one might-plead for a <sup>a</sup>man with <sup>eh</sup>-God,

As a <sup>sa</sup>man *pleadeth* for his neighbour!

When a few years <sup>a</sup>are-come,

Then I shall-go *the* way *whence* I shall not return.

e. El.

l. lawless.

m. mighty-one.

v. or violence.

i. in the high-  
places.

n. or neighbour.  
eh. Elôah.

s. strong-man,  
geber.

s.a. son-of man  
(ahdahm).

e.

l.

m.

v.

i.

n.

eh.

s.

s.a.

17 "MY breath <sup>a</sup>is-corrupt, my days <sup>a</sup>are-extinct,  
*The* graves *are* ready for me.

*Are* there not <sup>a</sup>mockers with me?

And <sup>a</sup>doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?

<sup>a</sup>Lay-down now, <sup>a</sup>put-me-in-a-surety with Thee;

Who *is* he that will-strike hands with me?

For Thou <sup>a</sup>hast-hid their heart from understanding:

Therefore shalt Thou not exalt *them*.

He-that-<sup>a</sup>speaketh flattery to *his* friends,

Even the-eyes-of his <sup>s</sup>children shall-fail.

He <sup>a</sup>hath-made me also a byword of *the* <sup>pe</sup>people;

And <sup>a</sup>beforetime I <sup>a</sup>was as a <sup>a</sup>tabret.

Mine eye also <sup>a</sup>is-dim by-reason-of sorrow,

And all my members *are* as a <sup>a</sup>shadow.

<sup>pe</sup>Upright *men* shall-be-astonied at this,

And *the* -innocent shall-stir-up-himself against *the* -hypo-  
cite.

*The* -righteous also <sup>a</sup>shall-hold-on his way,

And he-that-hath-clean hands <sup>sh</sup>shall-be-stronger and  
stronger.

But-as-for you all, <sup>a</sup>do-ye-return, and <sup>a</sup>come now:

a. Appoint, I.  
pray-Thee.

s. sons.

b. before them.  
a. anabhorrence  
or spitting.

sh. shall-add  
strength.

sh. יִסְרֹף-אֶמְצִי

B.C. about 1520.

p.

מִדְּיָמִי

11 For I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.  
My days <sup>a</sup>are-past, my purposes <sup>a</sup>are-broken-off,

p. possessions.

s.

קְרוֹב

12 *Even* the-<sup>p</sup>thoughts-of my heart.  
They <sup>a</sup>change *the* night into day :

h.

שְׁאוֹל

13 *The* light *is* <sup>a</sup>short because of darkness.

s. of-short-  
continuance.  
h. hadēs, Heb.  
shēol.

c.

קְרָאתִי

14 I <sup>a</sup>have-made my bed in the darkness.

c. called.

14 I *have* <sup>c</sup>said to <sup>x</sup>corruption, '*Thou art* my father :'

To the worm, '*Thou art* my mother, and my sister.'

15 And where *is* now my hope ?

As for my hope, who shall-see it ?

16 They shall-go-down to the-bars-of *the* <sup>h</sup>pit,

When *our* rest together *is* in *the* dust."

18

THEN <sup>a</sup>answered Bildad the Shuhite, and <sup>a</sup>said,

<sup>2</sup> "How long *will it be ere* ye make an-end-of words ?

'Mark, and afterwards we will-speak.

3 Wherefore <sup>a</sup>are-we-counted as <sup>x</sup>beasts,

And reputed-vile in your sight ?

4 (<sup>a</sup>He-teareth <sup>h</sup>himself in his anger :)

h. his soul.

Shall *the* earth be-forsaken for thee ?

And <sup>a</sup>shall the rock be-removed out-of his place ?

5 "Yea, the-light-of *the* <sup>1</sup>=wicked shall-be-put-out,

l. lawless.

And the-spark-of his fire shall not shine.

6 *The* light shall be dark in his <sup>te</sup>tabernacle,

te. tent.

And his <sup>la</sup>candle shall-be-put-out with him.

la. lamp.

7 The-steps-of his strength shall-be-straitened,

And his own-counsel shall-cast-him-down.

8 For he <sup>a</sup>is-cast into a net by his-own feet,

And he <sup>w</sup>walketh upon a snare.

w. walketh-  
habitually.

9 The gin shall-take *him* by *the* heel,

And *the* <sup>a</sup>robber shall-prevail against him.

n. noose.

10 The snare *is* <sup>hi</sup>laid for him in the ground,

hi. hidden.

And a trap for him in *the* way.

11 Terrors shall <sup>a</sup>make-him-afraid on-every-side,

And shall <sup>a</sup>drive him to his feet.

s. scatter.

12 His strength shall-be hunger-bitten,

And destruction shall be ready at his side.

13 It shall-devour the-<sup>p</sup>strength-of his skin :

p. parts, Heb.  
baddim.

*Even* the-firstborn-of death shall-devour his <sup>p</sup>strength.

14 His confidence shall-be-rooted-out of his <sup>te</sup>tabernacle,

And it shall-bring him to the-king-of terrors.

15 It shall-dwell in his <sup>te</sup>tabernacle, because *it is* none of his :

Brimstone shall-be-scattered upon his habitation.

16 His roots shall-be-dried-up beneath,

And above shall his branch be-cut-off.

17 His remembrance shall <sup>a</sup>perish from *the* earth,

And he <sup>a</sup>shall-have no name in *the* street.

18 He shall-be-driven from light into darkness,

And chased out-of *the* world.

19 He shall neither have son nor <sup>a</sup>nephew among his people,

d. descendant.

Nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They-that-come-after *him* <sup>a</sup>shall-be-astonied at his day,

As they-that-went-before were-affrighted.

21 Surely such *are* the-dwellings-of *the* -wicked,

And this *is* the-place-of *him* that knoweth not <sup>c</sup>-God."

e. El.

19

THEN Job <sup>a</sup>answered and <sup>a</sup>said,

<sup>2</sup> "How long will-ye-vex my soul,



b.c. about 1520.

ch.

עֲלֹהִים

ro.

נִצֵּץ

te.

לְאֶהֱלִי

s.

לְבָנִי

m.

מִתִּי כֹדִי

e.

אֵל

w.

מִיִּיָּפוֹן

en.

וְיִחָקֶנִי

k.

נֶאֱדָלִי

r.

יָקוּם

d.

עָפָר

26. 1 John 3. 2.

f.

וְיִמְצָאֵנִי

a.

זֶרַע

i.

בְּחֶמְרִי

And \*break-me-in-pieces with words?

These ten times 'have-ye-reproached me:

Ye 'are not ashamed *that* ye 'make-yourselves-strange to me.And be-it indeed *that* I *have* erred,

Mine error 'remaineth with myself.

If indeed ye will-magnify *yourselves* against me,

And \*plead against me my reproach:

\*Know now that <sup>ch</sup>-God hath-overthrown me,

And hath-compassed me with His net.

Behold, I 'cry-out of wrong, but I 'am not heard:

I 'cry-aloud, but *there is* no judgment.

He hath-fenced-up my way that I cannot pass,

And He 'hath-set darkness in my paths.

He 'hath-stripped me of my glory,

And \*taken the-crown *from* my head.

He 'hath-destroyed me on-every-side, and I \*am-gone:

And mine hope \*hath-He-<sup>ro</sup>removed like a \*tree.

He \*hath also kindled His wrath against me,

And He \*counteth me unto Him as *one of* His enemies.

His troops 'come together, and \*raise-up their way against me,

And \*encamp round-about my <sup>te</sup>tabernacle.He *hath* put my brethren far from me,

And mine acquaintance 'are verily estranged from me.

My kinsfolk have-failed,

And my familiar friends have-forgotten me.

They-that-dwell in mine house, and my maids, 'count me for a stranger:

I 'am an alien in their sight.

I called my servant, and he 'gave *me* no answer;

I 'intreated him with my mouth.

My breath *is* strange to my wife,Though I 'intreated for the-<sup>s</sup>children's *sake* of mine-own body. <sup>s. sons.</sup>

Yea, young-children despised me;

I 'arose, and they \*spake against me.

All <sup>m</sup>my inward friends 'abhorred me:And they whom-I-loved are-turned against me. <sup>m. men-of my secret, Heb. mēthi sōdi.</sup>

My bone 'cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh,

And I \*am-escaped with the-skin-of my teeth.

\*Have-pity-upon me, \*have-pity-upon me, O <sup>ye</sup> my friends;For the-hand-of <sup>ch</sup>-God hath-touched me. <sup>eh. Elōah, singular of Elohim.</sup>Why 'do-ye-persecute me as <sup>e</sup>-God,And 'are not satisfied with my flesh? <sup>e. El, the Strong-One.</sup>

\*Oh that my words \*were now written!

Oh that they \*were-<sup>en</sup>printed in a \*book! <sup>w. Who will give.</sup>That they 'were-graven with an iron pen <sup>en. engraven.</sup>

And lead in the rock for ever!

For **I know that my <sup>k</sup>Redeemer liveth,**And *that* He shall-<sup>r</sup>stand at-the-latter *day* upon the <sup>d</sup>earth:And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this *body*, <sup>k. kinsman-redeemer, Heb. gōel.</sup>Yet <sup>f</sup>in my flesh shall-I-see <sup>ch</sup>-God: <sup>r. rise, Heb. kum.</sup>Whom **I** shall-see for myself, <sup>d. dust, Heb. habphahr.</sup>And mine eyes \*shall-behold, and not <sup>a</sup>another; <sup>f. from, Heb. a. a stranger.</sup>*Though* my reins 'be-consumed <sup>i</sup>within me. <sup>i. in my bosom.</sup>

But ye should say, 'Why persecute we him?

Seeing the-root-of *the* matter 'is-found in me.\*Be ye afraid of *the* sword:

B.C. about 1520.

t. יִצְחָן

For wrath *bringeth* the-punishments-of *the* sword,  
That ye may-know <sup>a</sup>*there is a judgment.*"

at. that.

20 THEN <sup>a</sup>answered Zophar the Naamathite, and <sup>a</sup>said,  
<sup>b</sup>"Therefore <sup>d</sup>do my thoughts cause-me-to-answer,

And for *this* I make-haste.

c. or correction.

I <sup>a</sup>have-heard the-<sup>c</sup>check-of my reproach,  
And the-spirit-of my understanding <sup>b</sup>causeth-me-to-answer.

Knowest thou *not* this of old,

Since <sup>a</sup>man was-placed upon earth,

a. abdahm.

That the-triumphing-of *the* <sup>l</sup>*wicked* is short,

l. lawless.

And the-joy-of *the* -hypocrite *but* for a moment?

Though his excellency <sup>b</sup>mount-up to the heavens,

And his head <sup>b</sup>reach unto the -clouds;

Yet he shall-perish for ever like his-own dung:

They-which-have-seen him shall-say, 'Where *is* he?'

He shall-fly-away as a <sup>a</sup>dream, and shall not be-found:

Yea, he <sup>a</sup>shall-be-chased-away as a vision-of *the* night.

The eye also *which* saw him shall *see* him no more;

Neither shall his place any-more behold him.

His <sup>a</sup>children shall-seek-to-please *the* <sup>=</sup>poor,

s. sons.

And his hands shall-restore their goods.

His bones <sup>a</sup>are-full of *the* sin of his youth,

Which shall-lie-down with him in *the* dust.

Though wickedness <sup>b</sup>be-sweet in his mouth,

Though he <sup>b</sup>hide it under his tongue;

Though he <sup>b</sup>spare it, and <sup>b</sup>forsake it not;

But <sup>a</sup>keep it still within his <sup>p</sup>mouth;

p. palate.

Yet his meat in his bowels <sup>a</sup>is-turned,

*It is* the-gall-of asps within him.

He <sup>a</sup>hath-swallowed-down riches, and he <sup>a</sup>shall-vomit-them  
-up-again:

<sup>c</sup>-God shall-cast them out-of his belly.

e. El.

He shall-suck the-poison-of asps:

*The* viper's tongue shall-slay him.

He shall not see *the* rivers, *the* floods,

The-brooks-of honey and butter.

That-which-he-laboured-for <sup>a</sup>shall-he-restore, and shall not  
swallow-it-down:

According-to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he  
shall not rejoice *therein*.

Because he <sup>a</sup>hath-oppressed and <sup>a</sup>hath-forsaken *the* <sup>=</sup>poor;  
*Because* he <sup>a</sup>hath-violently-taken-away a house which he  
builded not;

Surely he shall not <sup>k</sup>feel quietness in his belly,

k. know.

He shall not save of that which-he-desired.

There shall none of his meat be-left;

Therefore shall no-man look for his goods.

In the-fulness-of his sufficiency, he shall-be in straits:

Every hand of *the* <sup>t</sup>-wicked shall-come upon him.

t. troublesome.

When he <sup>a</sup>is-about to fill his belly, *God* shall-cast the-fury-  
of His wrath upon him,

And <sup>a</sup>shall-rain *it* upon him while he is-eating.

He shall-flee from *the* iron weapon,

And the-bow-of <sup>b</sup>steel shall-strike-him-through.

b. or brass.

It is-drawn, and <sup>a</sup>cometh-out of *the* body;

Yea, *the* glittering-sword <sup>b</sup>cometh-out of his gall:

Terrors *are* upon him.

All darkness *shall* be hid in his secret-places:



B.C. about 1520.

te. תֵּבָה

27

A fire not blown shall consume him ;  
 It shall go ill with him that is left in his <sup>te</sup>tabernacle.  
*The* <sup>te</sup>heaven shall reveal his iniquity ;  
 And *the* earth shall <sup>te</sup>rise up against him.  
 28 The increase of his house shall depart,  
 And *his* goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.  
 29 This is the portion of a <sup>te</sup>wicked <sup>te</sup>man from <sup>te</sup>God,  
 And the heritage appointed unto him by <sup>te</sup>God."

=G. אֱלֹהִים

29

te. tent.

l. lawless.  
 a. ahdahm.  
 =G. Elohim.  
 e. El.

21

BUT Job <sup>te</sup>answered and <sup>te</sup>said,<sup>2</sup> "Hear diligently my speech,And <sup>te</sup>let this be your consolations.

3

<sup>3</sup> Suffer me that I may speak ;And after that I <sup>te</sup>have spoken, <sup>te</sup>mock on.

a. אָדָם

4

As for me, *is* my complaint to <sup>te</sup>man ?

s. תִּקְצַר

5

And if *it were* so, why should not my spirit be <sup>te</sup>troubled ?<sup>5</sup> Mark me, and <sup>te</sup>be astonished,And <sup>te</sup>lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6

Even when I remember I <sup>te</sup>am afraid,And trembling <sup>te</sup>taketh hold on my flesh.

l. רָשָׁעִים

7

Wherefore <sup>te</sup>do *the* <sup>1</sup>=wicked live, <sup>te</sup>become old,Yea, <sup>te</sup>are mighty in power ?

8

Their seed <sup>te</sup>is established in their sight with them,

And their offspring before their eyes.

i. שָׁלוֹם

9

Their houses *are* <sup>1</sup>safe from fear,

eh. אֱלֹהִים

10

Neither *is* the rod of <sup>eh</sup>God upon them.Their bull <sup>te</sup>gendereth, and <sup>te</sup>faileth not ;Their cow <sup>te</sup>calveth, and <sup>te</sup>casteth not her calf.

11

They <sup>te</sup>send forth their little ones like a <sup>te</sup>flock,And their children <sup>te</sup>dance.

12

They <sup>te</sup>take *the* timbrel and harp,And <sup>te</sup>rejoice at the sound of *the* <sup>te</sup>organ.

f. עֹנֵק

13

They <sup>te</sup>spend their days in <sup>te</sup>wealth,And in a moment <sup>te</sup>go down to *the* <sup>te</sup>grave.

h. נִשְׁאוֹל

14

Therefore they <sup>te</sup>say unto <sup>te</sup>God, <sup>te</sup>Depart from us ;

For we desire not the knowledge of Thy ways.

sh. יִשְׁדֵּי

15

What *is* <sup>sh</sup>the <sup>te</sup>Almighty, that we <sup>te</sup>should serve Him ?And what profit should we have, if we <sup>te</sup>pray unto Him ?

16

Lo, their good *is* not in their hand :The counsel of *the* <sup>1</sup>=wicked *is* far from me.

la. נֵר

17

How oft *is* the <sup>la</sup>candle of *the* <sup>1</sup>=wicked put out !And *how oft* <sup>te</sup>cometh their destruction upon them !God <sup>te</sup>distributeth sorrows in His anger.

18

They <sup>te</sup>are as stubble before *the* wind,And as chaff that *the* storm <sup>st</sup>carrieth away.

st. זִקְבָּתוֹ

19

<sup>eh</sup>God <sup>te</sup>layeth up his iniquity for his <sup>so</sup>children :He <sup>te</sup>rewardeth him, and he shall know it.

so. לִבְנָיו

20

His eyes shall see his destruction,

And he shall drink of the wrath of <sup>sh</sup>the <sup>te</sup>Almighty.

21

For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him,When the number of his months <sup>te</sup>is cut off in *the* midst ?

22

Shall *any* teach <sup>te</sup>God knowledge ?Seeing *He* <sup>te</sup>judgeth those that are high.

23

One <sup>te</sup>dieth in his full strength,

Being wholly at ease and quiet.

b. עֲטִיבָיו

24

His <sup>b</sup>breasts *are* full of milk,And his bones <sup>te</sup>are moistened with marrow.

25

And another <sup>te</sup>dieth in the bitterness of his soul,And never eateth with <sup>te</sup>pleasure.

a. ahdahm.  
 s. shortened or impatient.

l. lawless.

i. in peace.  
 eh. Elōah.

f. or flute.

h. hadēs, Heb.  
 shōl.  
 e. El.

sh. Shadday.

la. lamp, Heb.  
 neer.  
 l. lawless.

st. stealeth.  
 eh. Elōah.  
 so. sons.

sh. Shadday.

e. El.

b. bottles,  
 skins, Heb.  
 hatinahy.

B.C. about 1520.		26	They shall lie down alike in the dust, And the worms shall cover them.	
		27	Behold, I know your thoughts, And the devices which ye <sup>1</sup> wrongfully imagine against me.	
n.	נָרִיב	28	For ye <sup>1</sup> say, 'Where is the house of the <sup>a</sup> prince?	n. noble.
t.	אֶהָל כְּשִׁנּוֹת		And where are the <sup>d</sup> dwelling-places of the <sup>1</sup> wicked?'	t. tent dwell-ings.
		29	Have ye not asked them that go by the way?	l. lawless.
			And <sup>1</sup> do ye not know their tokens,	
		30	That the <sup>1</sup> wicked <sup>1</sup> is reserved to the day of destruction?	
			They shall be brought forth to the day of <sup>=</sup> wrath.	
		31	Who shall declare his way to his face?	
			And who shall repay him what <sup>h</sup> ε <sup>1</sup> hath done?	
a.	וְעַל-קִרְיִשׁ	32	Yet shall <sup>h</sup> ε be brought to the <sup>=</sup> grave,	a. and over the mound shall
	וְיִשְׁקֹדֶר		And <sup>a</sup> shall remain in the tomb.	a. watch-be-kept.
		33	The clods of the valley <sup>1</sup> shall be sweet unto him,	a. abdahm.
			And every <sup>a</sup> man shall draw after him,	
			As there are innumerable before him.	
p.	כִּעֵל	34	How then <sup>1</sup> comfort ye me in vain, Seeing in your answers there remaineth <sup>p</sup> falsehood?"	p. perverseness.
<hr/>				
s.	נָכַר	22	THEN Eliphaz the Temanite <sup>a</sup> answered and <sup>a</sup> said,	s. strong-man, geber.
e.	אֵל	2	"Can a <sup>a</sup> man be profitable unto <sup>e</sup> -God,	e. El, God,
sh.	יִשְׁרָי	3	As he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?	singular, the Strong-One.
			Is it any pleasure to <sup>sh</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Almighty, that thou <sup>1</sup> art right- eous?	sh. Shadday,
			Or is it gain to Him, that thou <sup>1</sup> makest thy ways perfect?	plural. All-sufficient.
		4	Will He reprove thee for fear of thee?	
			Will He enter with thee into <sup>x</sup> judgment?	
		5	Is not thy wickedness great?	
w.	וְאִין-קֵץ		And thine iniquities <sup>w</sup> infinite!	w. without end or limit.
		6	For thou <sup>1</sup> hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought,	
			And <sup>1</sup> stripped the <sup>=</sup> naked of their clothing.	
		7	Thou <sup>1</sup> hast not given water to the <sup>-</sup> weary to drink,	
			And thou <sup>1</sup> hast withholden bread from the <sup>-</sup> hungry.	
i.	אִישׁ	8	But as for the mighty <sup>1</sup> man, he had the earth;	i. ish.
			And the honourable man <sup>1</sup> dwelt in it.	
		9	Thou <sup>1</sup> hast sent widows away empty,	
			And the arms of the <sup>=</sup> fatherless <sup>1</sup> have been broken.	
		10	Therefore snares are round about thee,	
			And sudden fear <sup>a</sup> troubleth thee;	
		11	Or darkness, that thou <sup>1</sup> canst not see;	
			And abundance of waters <sup>1</sup> cover thee.	
ch.	אֱלֹהִים	12	Is not <sup>ch</sup> -God in the height of <sup>=</sup> heaven?	ch. Elōah,
b.	רָאִיתָ		And <sup>1</sup> behold the <sup>h</sup> height of the stars, how high they are!	singular of Elohim.
		13	And thou <sup>1</sup> sayest, 'How doth <sup>e</sup> -God know?	b. head or summit.
			Can He judge through the dark cloud?	e. El.
h.	יִתְמָלֵךְ	14	Thick clouds are a covering to Him, that He <sup>1</sup> seeth not;	h. habitually.
			And He <sup>1</sup> walketh <sup>h</sup> in the circuit of <sup>=</sup> heaven.'	
m.	מִתֵּי-אָנוֹן	15	<sup>1</sup> Hast thou marked the old way	m. mortal or few-men,
			Which wicked <sup>m</sup> men <sup>1</sup> have trodden?	Heb. mēthee.
		16	Which were cut down out of time,	
			Whose foundation <sup>1</sup> was overflown with a flood:	
		17	<sup>x</sup> Which said unto <sup>e</sup> -God, 'Depart from us:	e. El.
			And what can <sup>sh</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Almighty do for them?'	sh. Shadday.
		18	Yet <sup>h</sup> ε filled their houses with good things:	
l.	רִשְׁעִים		But the counsel of the <sup>1</sup> wicked <sup>1</sup> is far from me.	l. lawless.
		19	The <sup>=</sup> righteous <sup>1</sup> see it, and <sup>a</sup> are glad:	
			And the innocent <sup>1</sup> laugh them to scorn.	



n.c. about 1520. 20

s. אֲבִי-לֹא  
t. וְיִתְרָם

‘<sup>s</sup> Whereas our substance ‘is not cut down,  
But the ‘remnant of them *the* fire ‘consumeth.’

s. Surely.  
t. their abun-  
dance.

21 \***Acquaint** now thyself with Him, and ‘be-at-peace :  
Thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 ‘Receive, I pray thee, *the* law from His mouth,  
And ‘lay-up His words in thine heart.

te. מִיִּתְחַלֵּף  
o. עַל-עֵצָר

23 If thou ‘return to <sup>sh</sup>*the* ‘Almighty, thou shalt-be-built-up,  
Thou shalt-put-away iniquity far-from thy <sup>te</sup>tabernacles.

sh. Shadday.  
te. tents.  
o. on.

24 Then ‘shalt-thou-lay-up gold ‘as dust,  
And *the* gold of Ophir as the-stones-of *the* brooks.

25 Yea, <sup>sh</sup>*the* ‘Almighty ‘shall-be thy defence,  
And thou shalt-have-plenty-of silver.

26 For then shalt-thou-have-thy-delight in <sup>sh</sup>*the* ‘Almighty,  
And ‘shalt-lift-up thy face unto <sup>ch</sup>God.

ch. Elōah.

27 Thou shalt-make-thy-prayer unto Him, and He ‘shall-  
hear thee,

And thou shalt-pay thy vows.

28 Thou ‘shalt also decree a thing, and it ‘shall-be-estab-  
lished unto thee :

And *the* light shall-shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* ‘are-cast-down, then thou shalt-say, ‘*There is*  
lifting-up ;’

m. יִשָּׁה עֵינַיִם

And He shall-save *the* <sup>m</sup>humble person.

m. man-of-  
downcast  
eyes. Luke  
18. 13.

30 He shall-deliver the-island-of *the* innocent :

And it ‘is-delivered by the-pureness-of thine hands.”

c. יִשְׁתִּי  
h. דִּי

23 **THEN Job ‘answered** and ‘said,  
<sup>2</sup> “Even to-day *is* my ‘complaint bitter :

c. complaining.  
h. hand.

My <sup>h</sup>stroke ‘is-heavier than my groaning.

3 **Oh that I knew where I ‘might find Him !**  
*That* I might-come *even* to His seat !

I would-order *my* cause before Him,  
And fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would-know *the* words *which* He would-answer me,  
And understand what He would-say unto me.

6 Will He plead against me with *His* great power ?  
No ; but ~~He~~ would-put *strength* in me.

7 There *the* -righteous might-dispute with Him ;  
So ‘should-I-be-delivered for ever from my judge.

8 Behold, I ‘go forward, but He *is* not *there* ;  
And backward, but I cannot perceive Him :

9 On *the* ‘left-hand, where He doth-work, but I cannot behold  
*Him* :

He ‘hideth-Himself on *the* right-hand, that I cannot see  
*Him* :

w. עִמָּדִי

10 But He ‘knoweth *the* way ‘that-I-take :

w. with me.

When He ‘hath-tried me, I shall-come-forth as \*gold.

11 My foot ‘hath-held His \*steps,  
His way ‘have-I-kept, and not declined.

12 Neither ‘have-I-gone-back from the-commandment-of His  
lips ;

t.s. צִפְנִיתִי  
אֶמְרֵי-פִי

I ‘have-<sup>t</sup>esteemed the-<sup>s</sup>words-of His mouth more than my  
‘necessary food.

t. treasured-up.  
s. sayings.  
a. appointed-  
portion.

a. מִתְחַלֵּף

13 But ~~He~~ *is* in one *mind*, and who ‘can-turn Him ?

And *what* His soul desireth, even *that* He ‘doeth.

14. Ps. 57. 2 ;  
138. 8.

For He <sup>wi</sup>performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me :

wi. will-perfect.

And many such *things* are with Him.

wi. יִתְחַלֵּף

15 Therefore ‘am-I-troubled at His presence :

When I ‘consider, I ‘am-afraid of Him.

B.C. about 1520. 16

e. אל

sh. שֶׁנִּי

t. אֶל

For <sup>e</sup>-God 'maketh my heart soft,  
And <sup>sh</sup>the 'Almighty 'troubleth me :  
Because I was not cut-off before *the* darkness,  
*Neither* hath-He-covered *the* 'darkness from my face.

e. El.

sh. Shadday.

t. thick-dark-  
ness.

sh. שֶׁנִּי

24

"WHY, seeing times 'are not hidden from <sup>sh</sup>the 'Al-  
mighty,

sh. Shadday.

'Do they-that-know Him, not see His days ?

<sup>2</sup> Some 'remove *the* landmarks ;

They 'violently-take-away flocks, and \*feed *thereof*.

<sup>3</sup> They 'drive-away the-ass-of *the* 'fatherless,

They 'take *the* -widow's ox for a pledge.

<sup>4</sup> They 'turn *the* 'needy out-of *the* way :

The-'poor-of *the* earth hide-themselves together.

<sup>5</sup> Behold, as wild-asses in the desert, 'go-they-forth to their  
work ;

Rising-betimes for a \*prey :

*The wilderness yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

<sup>6</sup> They 'reap *every one* his <sup>f</sup>corn in the field :

And they 'gather the-vintage-of *the* 'wicked.

<sup>7</sup> They 'cause *the* naked to lodge without clothing,

That *they have* no covering in the cold.

<sup>8</sup> 'They 'are-wet with the-showers-of *the* mountains,

And embrace *the* rock for want of a shelter.

<sup>9</sup> They 'pluck *the* -fatherless from *the* breast,

And 'take-a-pledge of *the* -poor.

<sup>10</sup> They 'cause-him-to-go naked without clothing,

And they 'take-away *the* sheaf from *the* 'hungry ;

<sup>11</sup> Which 'make oil within their walls,

And tread *their* winepresses, <sup>y</sup>and \*suffer-thirst.

<sup>12</sup> <sup>m</sup>Men 'groan from-out of *the* city,

And the-soul-of *the* 'wounded 'crieth-out :

Yet <sup>eh</sup>-God 'layeth not folly *to* them.

<sup>13</sup> They 'are-of-those-that-rebel-against *the* light ;

They 'know not the-ways thereof,

Nor 'abide in the-paths thereof.

<sup>14</sup> *The murderer* 'rising with the light 'killeth *the* -poor and  
needy,

And in the night 'is as a \*thief.

<sup>15</sup> 'The-eye also-of *the* adulterer 'waiteth for *the* twilight,  
saying, 'No eye shall-see me :'

And 'disguiseth *his* face.

<sup>16</sup> In the dark they 'dig-through houses,

Which they had-marked for themselves in *the* daytime :

They know not *the* light.

<sup>17</sup> For *the* morning *is* to them even as the-shadow-of-death :

If *one* know *them*, *they are* in the-terrors-of the-shadow-of-  
death.

<sup>18</sup> He <sup>t</sup>is swift as the waters ;

Their portion 'is-cursed in the earth : he <sup>t</sup>'beholdeth not  
the-way-of *the* vineyards.

<sup>19</sup> Drought and heat 'consume *the* snow waters :

So doth *the* <sup>h</sup>grave those which 'have-sinned.

<sup>20</sup> *The womb* shall-forget him ;

*The worm* shall-feed-sweetly-on him ;

He shall-be no more remembered ; and wickedness shall-be-  
broken as a \*tree.

<sup>21</sup> He evil-entreateth *the* -barren that beareth not :

And 'doeth not good to *the* -widow.

f. fodder.

l. lawless.

s. So that they.

y. yet.

m. mortal-men,  
Heb. mēthim.

eh. Elōah.

14. <sup>t</sup>The long  
tense indi-  
cates con-  
tinuance,  
habit.

t. or turneth.

h. hadēs, Heb.  
shēōl.



B.C. about 1520.

- 22 He 'draweth also *the* <sup>m</sup>mighty with his power:  
 He 'riseth-up, and no *man* <sup>t</sup>is-sure of <sup>x</sup>life.  
 23 *Though* it <sup>t</sup>be-given him *to be* in-safety, whereon he <sup>t</sup>rest-  
 eth;  
 Yet His eyes *are* upon their ways.  
 24 They <sup>t</sup>are-exalted for-a-little-while, but *are*-gone and  
<sup>t</sup>brought-low;  
 They <sup>t</sup>are-taken-out-of-the-way as all *other*, and <sup>t</sup>cut-off as  
 the-tops-of the-ears-of corn.  
 25 And if *it be* not so now, who will-make-me-a-liar,  
 And make my speech nothing worth?"

25 THEN <sup>a</sup>answered Bildad the Shuhite, and <sup>a</sup>said,  
 2 " <sup>x</sup>Dominion and <sup>x</sup>fear *are* with Him,

He-<sup>t</sup>maketh peace in His high-places.

3 Is there any number of His armies?

And upon whom <sup>t</sup>doth not His light arise?

How then <sup>t</sup>can <sup>en</sup>man be-justified with <sup>c</sup>-God?

Or how <sup>t</sup>can he be-<sup>p</sup>clean *that is* born of a woman?

Behold even to *the* moon, and it <sup>t</sup>shineth not;

Yea, *the* stars <sup>t</sup>are not pure in His sight.

How much less <sup>en</sup>man, *that is* a <sup>w</sup>worm?

And the-son-of <sup>a</sup>man, *which is* a <sup>w</sup>worm?"

26 BUT Job <sup>a</sup>answered and <sup>a</sup>said,

2 " How hast-thou-helped *him that is* without power?

*How* savest thou *the* arm *that hath* no strength?

How hast-thou-counselled *him that hath* no wisdom?

And *how* hast-thou-plentifully-declared the-thing-as-it-  
 is?

To <sup>t</sup>whom hast-thou-uttered words?

And whose spirit came from thee?

<sup>t</sup>=Dead *things* <sup>t</sup>are-formed from under *the* waters,

And the-inhabitants thereof.

<sup>h</sup>Hell *is* naked before Him,

And <sup>x</sup>destruction hath no covering.

<sup>t</sup>He-stretcheth out *the* north over *the* empty-place,

And <sup>t</sup>hangeth *the* earth upon nothing.

<sup>t</sup>He-bindeth-up *the* waters in His thick-clouds;

And *the* cloud is not rent under them.

<sup>t</sup>He-holdeth-back *the* face-of His throne,

And <sup>t</sup>spreadeth His cloud upon it.

He hath-compassed *the* waters with bounds,

Until *the* day and night come-to-an-end.

The-pillars-of <sup>t</sup>heaven <sup>t</sup>tremble

And <sup>t</sup>are-astonished at His reproof.

He <sup>t</sup>divideth the sea with His power,

And by His understanding He <sup>t</sup>smiteth-through *the* -proud.

By His Spirit He *hath* <sup>m</sup>garnished the heavens;

His hand *hath* formed *the* <sup>c</sup>crooked serpent.

Lo, these *are* parts-of His ways:

<sup>w</sup>But how little a portion <sup>t</sup>is-heard of Him?

But the-thunder-of His power who <sup>t</sup>can-understand?"

27 MOREOVER Job <sup>a</sup>continued his parable, and <sup>a</sup>said,  
 2 " *As* <sup>c</sup>-God liveth, *who* <sup>t</sup>hath-taken-away my judg-

ment;

And <sup>sh</sup>the <sup>m</sup>Almighty, *who* <sup>m</sup>hath-vexed my soul;

All the-while my breath *is* in me,

en. Enōsh, frail,  
 mortal man.

e. El, God,  
*singular.*

p. pure.

w. Heb. rim-  
 mah, *from*  
 rahmah, to  
 rot.

a. ahdahm.  
 wo. worm,  
 tōlēhah.

t. the rēphaim,  
 the <sup>t</sup>dead or  
 giants or vast  
 creatures.

h. Hades, Heb.  
 shēol.

m. made-bright  
 or beautiful.

n. nahkash  
 bahriakh.

w. What a  
 whisper.

e. El, God,  
*singular,* the  
 First or  
 Mighty-One.  
 sh. Shadday.  
 m. made-bitter.

B.C. about 1520.

eh. אֱלֹהִים

f. הָלֵלָה לִי

e. עַד-אֶנְוָע

fr. מִיָּמֵי

l. בְּרִשָּׁע

And the Spirit of <sup>eh</sup>-God is in my nostrils;

My lips shall not speak wickedness,

Nor my tongue utter deceit.

<sup>f</sup>God forbid that I should justify you:Till I <sup>e</sup>die I will not remove mine integrity from me.

My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go:

My heart shall not reproach <sup>fr</sup>me so long as I live.<sup>l</sup>Let mine enemy be as <sup>the</sup> wicked,And <sup>he</sup> that riseth up against me as <sup>the</sup> unrighteous.For what is the hope of <sup>the</sup> hypocrite though he hath gained,When <sup>eh</sup>-God taketh away his soul?Will <sup>e</sup>-God hear his cry

When trouble cometh upon him?

Will he delight himself in <sup>sh</sup>the Almighty?Will he always call upon <sup>eh</sup>-God?I will teach you by the hand of <sup>e</sup>-God:That which is with <sup>sh</sup>the Almighty will I not conceal.

Behold, all ye yourselves have seen it;

Why then are ye thus altogether vain?

This is the portion of a wicked <sup>a</sup>man with <sup>e</sup>-God,And the heritage of oppressors, which they shall receive of <sup>sh</sup>the Almighty.If his <sup>s</sup>children be multiplied, it is for <sup>the</sup> sword:

And his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

Those that remain of him shall be buried in <sup>\*</sup>death:

And his widows shall not weep.

Though he heap up silver as <sup>the</sup> dust,

And prepare raiment as the clay;

He may prepare it, but <sup>the</sup> just shall put it on,And <sup>the</sup> innocent shall divide <sup>the</sup> silver.He buildeth his house as a <sup>\*</sup>moth,And as a booth that <sup>the</sup> keeper maketh.

The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered:

He openeth his eyes, and he is not.

Terrors take hold on him as <sup>\*</sup>waters,

A tempest stealeth him away in the night.

The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth:

And as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

For <sup>God</sup> shall cast upon him, and not spare:

He would fain flee out of His hand.

Men shall clap their hands at him,

And shall hiss him out of his place.

eh. Elōah,  
singular of  
Elohim.f. Far-be-it-  
from me.  
e. expire.fr. from my  
days.  
l. lawless.eh. Elōah.  
e. Ēl.sh. Shadday.  
eh. Elōah.  
e. Ēl.

a. ahdahm.

s. sons.

v. watchman.

w. נֶזֶר

i. יֵט

o. מוֹצֵא

d. מַעְפֵּר

28 "SURELY there <sup>i</sup>is a <sup>e</sup>vein for the silver,  
And a place for <sup>\*</sup>gold where they fine it.Iron is taken out of <sup>the</sup> earth,And brass is molten out of <sup>the</sup> stone.<sup>3</sup>He setteth an end to <sup>\*</sup>darkness, and searcheth out all perfection:

The stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

The flood breaketh out from <sup>the</sup> inhabitant;Even the waters forgotten of <sup>the</sup> foot:They are dried up, they are gone away from <sup>e</sup>men.As for <sup>the</sup> earth, out of it cometh bread:

And under it is turned up as it were fire.

The stones of it are the place of sapphires:

And it hath dust of gold.

i. is, yeesh.  
o. outlet, Heb.  
mōtsah, from  
yahtsah, to  
go out.  
d. dust, Heb.  
habphahr.e. ḡnōsh, frail,  
mortal man.



B.C. about 1520. 17

There is a **path** which no fowl 'knoweth,  
And which *the* vulture's eye hath not seen:  
The lion's whelps have not trodden it,  
Nor *the* fierce-lion passed-by it.

f. בְּחִמֵּי 19 He 'putteth-forth His hand upon the <sup>f</sup>rock;  
He 'overturneth *the* mountains by *the* roots.  
10 He 'cutteth-out rivers among the rocks;  
And His eye 'seeth every precious-thing.  
11 He 'bindeth *the* floods from overflowing;  
And *the thing that is hid* 'bringeth-He-forth to-light.

f. flint.

But **where shall** \*wisdom be-found?  
And where *is* the-place-of **understanding**?

13 'Man knoweth not the-price thereof;  
Neither 'is-it-found in the-land-of the living.  
14 The depth 'saith, 'It is not in me.'  
And *the* sea 'saith, 'It is not with me.'

c. snōsh.

15 It cannot be-gotten for gold,  
Neither shall-silver be-weighed *for the* price thereof.  
16 It cannot be-valued with the-gold-of Ophir,  
With *the* precious onyx, or *the* sapphire.  
17 The gold and *the* crystal cannot equal it:  
And the-exchange-of it *shall not be for* jewels-of fine-gold.  
18 No mention shall-be-made of coral, or of pearls:  
For the-price-of wisdom *is* above rubies.  
19 The-topaz-of Ethiopia shall not equal it,  
Neither shall-it-be-valued with pure gold.

20 Whence then 'cometh \*wisdom?  
And where *is* the-place-of **understanding**?  
21 Seeing it 'is-hid from the-eyes-of all living,  
And kept-close from the-fowls-of the 'air.

22 Destruction and death say,  
'We have heard the-fame thereof with our ears.'

G. אֱלֹהִים 23 'God understandeth the-way thereof,  
And *He* knoweth 'the-place thereof.

\*G. Elohim,  
plural.

24 For *He* 'looketh to the-ends-of the earth,  
And 'seeth under the whole 'heaven;  
25 To make *the* weight for the winds;  
And He 'weigheth *the* waters by measure.  
26 When He made a decree for the rain,  
And a way for the-lightning-of *the* thunder:  
27 Then did-He-see it, and \*declare it;  
He prepared it, yea, and searched-it-out.

a. אֱלֹהֵי 28 And unto man He \*said, 'Behold, the-fear-of <sup>a</sup>the  
=Lord, that *is* wisdom;  
And to depart from evil *is* understanding.'"

a. Adonahy, the  
Sovereign-  
Lord, plural.

29 MOREOVER Job \*continued his parable, and \*said,  
2 "Oh that I were as *in* months past,

ch. אֱלֹהִים 3 As *in the* days when <sup>ch</sup>-God 'preserved me;  
l. לָנֶר 3 When His 'candle shined upon my head,  
4 And when by His light I 'walked through darkness;  
כֶּסֶד 4 As I was in the-days-of my youth,  
אֱלֹהִים 5 When the-<sup>s</sup>secret-of <sup>ch</sup>-God *was* upon my <sup>te</sup>tabernacle;  
sh. יְהוָה 5 When <sup>sh</sup>the 'Almighty *was* yet with me,  
y. נְעָרִי 6 When my <sup>y</sup>children *were* about me;  
r. בְּלִי-עֵינִי 6 When I 'washed my steps with butter,  
7 And the rock 'poured me out <sup>r</sup>rivers-of oil;  
7 When I went-out to *the* gate through *the* city,

ch. Elōah.  
l. lamp.s. secret-  
counsel.  
te. tent.  
sh. Shadday.  
y. youths.

r. rivulets.

B.C. about 1520.

b. בְּרוֹחַ

8 When I <sup>b</sup>prepared my seat in the <sup>b</sup>street !  
 The young-men saw me, and hid-themselves :  
 And the <sup>=</sup>aged arose, and stood-up.  
 9 The princes refrained talking,  
 And <sup>'</sup>laid *their* hand on their mouth.  
 10 The nobles held-their-peace,  
 And their tongue cleaved to the-roof-of their mouth.  
 11 When *the* ear heard *me*, then it <sup>\*</sup>blessed me ;  
 And when *the* eye saw *me*, it <sup>\*</sup>gave-witness to me :  
 12 Because I <sup>'</sup>delivered *the* -poor <sup>'</sup>that-cried,  
 And *the* -fatherless, and *him that had* none to-help him.  
 13 The-blessing-of <sup>'</sup>him-that-was-ready-to-perish <sup>'</sup>came upon  
 me :  
 And I <sup>'</sup>caused *the* widow's heart to sing-for-joy.  
 14 I put-on righteousness, and it <sup>\*</sup>clothed me :  
 My judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.  
 15 I was eyes to the blind,  
 And feet *was* <sup>£</sup>to the lame.  
 16 <sup>£</sup> *was* a father to the <sup>=</sup>poor :  
 And *the* cause *which* I knew not I <sup>'</sup>searched-out.  
 17 And I <sup>\*</sup>brake the-jaws-of *the* -wicked, and <sup>'</sup>plucked *the* spoil  
 out-of his teeth.  
 18 Then I said, I shall-die in my nest,  
 And I shall-multiply *my* days as the sand.  
 19 My root *was* spread-out by *the* waters,  
 And *the* dew <sup>'</sup>lay all night upon my branch.  
 20 My glory *was* fresh in me,  
 And my bow <sup>'</sup>was-renewed in my hand.  
 21 Unto me *men* gave-ear, and <sup>\*</sup>waited,  
 And <sup>\*</sup>kept-silence at my counsel.  
 22 After my words they <sup>'</sup>spake not again ;  
 And my speech <sup>'</sup>dropped upon them.  
 23 And they <sup>\*</sup>waited-for me as-for the rain ;  
 And they opened their mouth-wide, *as for the* latter rain :  
 24 If I <sup>'</sup>laughed on them, they <sup>'</sup>believed *it* not ;  
 And the-light-of my countenance they <sup>'</sup>cast-not-down.  
 25 I <sup>'</sup>chose-out their way, and <sup>\*</sup>sat chief,  
 And <sup>\*</sup>dwelt as a king in the army,  
 As one *that* <sup>'</sup>comforteth *the* mourners.

b. or broad.  
place.

30 "BUT now *they that are* younger than I have me in-de-  
 cision,  
 Whose fathers I would-have-disdained to have-set with the  
 -dogs-of my flock.

2 Yea, wheretoe *might* the-strength-of their hands *profit* me,  
 In whom old-age was-perished ?  
 3 For want and famine *they were* solitary ;  
 Fleeing into the wilderness in-former-time desolate and  
 waste.

4 Who cut-up mallows by *the* bushes,  
 And <sup>b</sup>juniper roots *for* their meat.

5 They <sup>'</sup>were-driven-forth from among *men*,  
 (They <sup>'</sup>cried-after them as *after a* <sup>\*</sup>thief ;)

6 To dwell in the-<sup>f</sup>cliffs-of *the* valleys,  
 In caves-of *the* earth, and in *the* rocks.

7 Among *the* bushes they <sup>'</sup>brayed ;  
 Under *the* nettles they <sup>'</sup>were-gathered-together.

8 They were <sup>s</sup>children-of fools, yea, <sup>s</sup>children-of base-men :  
 They were-<sup>sm</sup>viler than the earth.

b. or broom.

f. frightful-  
place-of.s. sons-of men-  
of-no-repute.  
sm. smitten  
from.



n.c. about 1520. 9

And now 'am I their song,  
Yea, I \*am their byword.

p. ויִקְנִי

They 'abhor me, they flee-far from me,  
And 'spare not to spit in my <sup>p</sup>face.

p. presence.

t. לא עֵזֶר לִּי

Because He *hath* loosed my cord, and \*afflicted me,  
They *have* also let-loose the bridle before me.  
Upon *my* right *hand* 'rise the youth;  
They 'push-away my feet,  
And they 'raise-up against me the-ways-of their destruction.  
They 'mar my path, they 'set-forward my calamity,  
'They have no helper.

t. There is no helper against them.

e. נִדְחִי

They 'came upon me as a wide breaking in of waters :  
In the desolation they rolled-themselves upon me.  
Terrors 'are-turned upon me :

e. excellency.

a. תִּשְׁגֵּנִי

They 'pursue my <sup>e</sup>soul as the wind :  
And my welfare 'passeth-away as a cloud.

And now my soul 'is-poured-out upon me ;  
The-days-of affliction 'have-taken-hold upon me.

My bones 'are-pierced in me in the night-season ;  
And my sinews 'take no rest.

By the great force of my disease 'is my garment changed :  
It 'bindeth-me-about as the-collar-of my coat.

He *hath* cast me into the mire,  
And I \*am-become like dust and ashes.

a. answer.

(I 'cry unto Thee, and Thou 'dost not \*hear me :  
I 'stand-up, and Thou \*regardest me *not*.)

Thou 'art-become cruel to me :  
With Thy strong hand Thou 'opposest-Thyself-against me.

Thou 'liftest-me-up to the wind ;  
Thou 'causest-me-to-ride upon it,

And 'dissolvest my substance.

For I know *that* Thou wilt-bring me to death,  
And to the house appointed for all living.)

Howbeit He will not stretch-out *His* hand to the grave,  
Though they cry in his destruction.

Did not I weep for him-that-was in trouble ?  
Was *not* my soul grieved for the -poor ?

When I looked-for good, then evil \*came unto me :  
And when I \*waited for light, there \*came darkness.

c. קִרְבִּי

My bowels boiled, and rested not :  
The-days-of affliction <sup>c</sup>prevented me.

c. came-upon.

as. בַּקְהָל

I went mourning without the sun :

as. assembly.

I stood-up, and I 'cried in the <sup>as</sup>congregation.

I 'am a brother to dragons,  
And a companion to owls.

My skin 'is-black upon me,  
And my bones 'are-burned with heat.

p. וְנִגְדִי

My harp also \*is turned to mourning,  
And my <sup>p</sup>organ into the-voice-of \*them-that-weep.

p. or pipe.

c. קָרַמִּי

31 "I <sup>c</sup>made a covenant with mine eyes ;  
Why then should-I-think upon a maid ?

c. cut or confirmed.

ch. אֵלֹהִים

For what portion-of <sup>ch</sup>God is there from above ?

sh. יְעָדִי

And *what* inheritance-of <sup>sh</sup>the <sup>sh</sup>Almighty from on <sup>sh</sup>high ?

ch. Elōah.  
sh. Shadday.

Is not destruction to the -wicked ?

And a strange *punishment* to the-workers-of iniquity ?

'Doth not <sup>sh</sup>I see my ways,  
And 'count all my steps ?

If I *have* walked with vanity,

p.c. about 1520.

6 Or if my foot <sup>h</sup>hath-hasted to deceit;  
 'Let-me-be weighed in an even balance,  
 That <sup>ch</sup>-God may-know mine integrity.

ch. Elōah.

7 If my step <sup>h</sup>hath-turned-out of the way,  
 And mine heart walked after mine eyes,  
 And if any blot <sup>h</sup>hath-cleaved to mine hands;  
 8 Then 'let-me-sow, and let another eat;  
 Yea, 'let my offspring be-rooted-out.

en.

נָתַן

9 If mine heart <sup>h</sup>have-been-deceived by a woman,  
 Or if I have laid-wait at my neighbour's <sup>en</sup>door;  
 10 Then 'let my wife grind unto another, and 'let others bow-  
 down upon her.

en. entrance.

11 For this is a heinous crime;  
 Yea, it is an iniquity to be punished by the judges.  
 12 For it is a fire that <sup>h</sup>consumeth to destruction,  
 And 'would root-out all mine increase.

13 If I <sup>h</sup>did-despise the-cause-of my manservant or of my  
 maidservant,

e.

לֹא

14 When they contended with me;  
 What then shall-I-do when <sup>e</sup>-God <sup>h</sup>riseth up?  
 And when He <sup>h</sup>visiteth, what shall-I-answer Him?  
 15 Did not He-that-made me in the womb make him?  
 And <sup>h</sup>did not One fashion us in the womb?

e. El.

16 If I <sup>h</sup>have-withheld the <sup>poor</sup>poor from their desire,  
 Or <sup>h</sup>have-caused the-eyes-of the <sup>widow</sup>widow to fail;  
 17 Or <sup>h</sup>have-eaten my morsel myself alone,  
 And the <sup>fatherless</sup>fatherless <sup>h</sup>hath not eaten thereof;  
 18 (For from my youth he was-brought-up-with me, as with a  
 father,

And I <sup>h</sup>have-guided her from my mother's womb;)  
 19 If I <sup>h</sup>have-seen any <sup>h</sup>perish for want-of clothing,  
 Or any poor without covering;  
 20 If his loins have not blessed me,  
 And if he <sup>were not</sup>were not warmed with the <sup>fleece</sup>fleece-of my sheep;  
 21 If I <sup>h</sup>have-lifted-up my hand against the <sup>fatherless</sup>fatherless,  
 When I <sup>h</sup>saw my help in the gate:  
 22 Then 'let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade,  
 And mine arm be-broken from the bone.

e.

לֹא

23 For destruction from <sup>e</sup>-God was a terror to me,  
 And by-reason-of His highness I <sup>h</sup>could not endure.

e. El, the One  
Strong God.

24 If I have made gold my hope,  
 Or have said to the fine-gold, 'Thou art my confidence;'  
 25 If I <sup>h</sup>rejoiced because my wealth was great,  
 And because mine hand had-gotten much;

l.

אֵלֹהִים

26 If I <sup>h</sup>beheld the <sup>sun</sup>sun when it <sup>shined</sup>shined,  
 Or the moon walking in brightness;  
 27 And my heart <sup>h</sup>hath-been secretly enticed,  
 Or my mouth <sup>h</sup>hath-kissed my hand:

l. light, Heb. ḥr.

28 This also were an iniquity to be punished by the-judge:  
 For I should-have-denied the <sup>e</sup>-God that is above.

29 If I <sup>h</sup>rejoiced at the-destruction-of him-that-hated me,  
 Or lifted-up-myself when evil found him:  
 30 Neither <sup>h</sup>have-I-suffered my mouth to sin  
 By wishing a curse to his soul.

m.te. מֵתֵי אֶהְיֶה

31 If the <sup>m</sup>men-of my <sup>te</sup>tabernacle said not,  
 'Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be-satisfied.'  
 32 The <sup>stranger</sup>stranger <sup>h</sup>did not lodge in the street:  
 But I <sup>h</sup>opened my doors to the traveller.

m. mortal or  
frail men.  
te. tent.

33 If I covered my transgressions as Adam,



B.C. about 1520.

e. פתח

sh. שְׁדִי

w. בְּאֵשָׁה

ae. אֱלֹהִים

e. אֱלֹהִים

b. בְּרַחֵל

h. נִפְשִׁי

=G. אֱלֹהִים

en. בְּאֵשָׁה

b. וְנִשְׁמַת

sh. שְׁדִי

sa. אֲמָרֵי

e. אֵל

i. אִישׁ

By hiding mine iniquity in my bosom :

34 'Did I fear a great multitude,

Or 'did the contempt-of families terrify me,

That I \*kept-silence, *and* 'went not out-of *the* 'door?

Oh that one 'would-hear me !

Behold, my desire *is*, *that* <sup>sh</sup>the 'Almighty would-answer me,And *that* mine adversary had-written a book.

36 Surely I 'would-take it upon my shoulder,

And 'bind it *as* a crown to me,

37 I 'would-declare unto Him the-number-of my steps;

As a prince 'would-I-go-near unto Him.

38 If my land 'cry against me,

Or that the-furrows likewise thereof 'complain ;

39 If I have-eaten the-fruits thereof without money,

Or have-caused the-owners thereof to-lose-their-life :

40 'Let thistles grow instead-of wheat,

And <sup>w</sup>cockle instead-of barley.

The-words-of Job 'are-ended."

e. entrance.

sh. Shadday.

w. weeds.

ae. anabshim.

e. Elihu, -God  
Jehovah *or*  
-God is He.b. Barachël,  
Blessed-of  
-God.h. his soul.  
=G. Elohim,  
*plural.*

en. Enōsh, frail,

mortal man.

b. breath, Heb.  
nishmath.

sh. Shadday.

sa. sayings.

e. El.  
i. ish.32 SO \*these **three** \*<sup>ae</sup>men \*ceased to answer 'Job, because  
he *was* righteous in his-own eyes.2 Then \*was-kindled the-wrath-of 'Elihu the-son-of <sup>b</sup>Barachël the Buzite, of the-kindred-of Ram : against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified <sup>h</sup>himself rather-than 'God.3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had-found no answer, and *yet* \*had-condemned 'Job.4 Now Elihu had-waited till 'Job had-spoken, because they <sup>were</sup> elder than he. 5 When Elihu \*saw that *there was* no answer in the-month-of *these* three \*men, then his wrath \*was-kindled.

6 And Elihu the-son-of Barachël the Buzite \*answered and \*said,

"I *am* young, and <sup>ye</sup>are very-old ;Wherefore I was-afraid, and \*durst not shew <sup>you</sup>mine opinion.

7 I said, 'Days should-speak,

And multitude-of years should-teach wisdom.'

8 But *there is* a spirit in <sup>en</sup>man :And the-<sup>b</sup>inspiration-of <sup>sh</sup>the 'Almighty 'giveth-them-under-standing.9 Great-men 'are not *always* wise :Neither 'do *the* 'aged understand judgment.

10 Therefore I \*said, 'Hearken to me ;

I also will-shew mine opinion.'

11 Behold, I waited for your words ;

I 'gave-ear to your reasons,

Whilst ye 'searched-out what to say.

12 Yea, I 'attended unto you,

And, behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job,Or that answered his <sup>sa</sup>words :13 Lest ye should-say, 'We *have* found-out wisdom :'=God 'thrusteth-him-down, not <sup>i</sup>man.14 Now he 'hath not directed *his* words against me :

Neither will-I-answer him with your speeches.

15 They were-amazed, they answered no more :

They left-off speaking.

16 When I had-waited, (for they spake not,

But stood-still, *and* answered no more ;)

17 I said, I will-answer also my part,

I also will-shew mine opinion.

B.C. about 1520, 18  
w. כָּלִים  
wi. כִּינִין  
s. כָּאֲבוֹת

a. אָדָם

For I 'am-full-of <sup>w</sup>matter,  
The spirit within me 'constraineth me.  
Behold, my belly *is* as <sup>wi</sup>wine *which* 'hath no vent;  
It 'is-ready-to-burst like new <sup>s</sup>bottles.  
I will-speak, that I may-be-refreshed:  
I will-open my lips and <sup>a</sup>answer.  
'Let me not, I-pray-you, accept 'any-man's person,  
Neither 'let-me-give-flattering-titles unto <sup>a</sup>man.  
For I 'know not to give-flattering-titles;  
*In so doing* my Maker would-soon take-me-away.

w. words, Heb.  
millim.

wi. wine, yayin.  
s. skin-bottles.

i. ish.  
a. ahdahm.

**33** "WHEREFORE, Job, I-pray-thee, 'hear my speeches,  
And 'hearken to all my words.

<sup>2</sup> Behold, now I 'have-opened my mouth,  
My tongue 'hath-spoken in my mouth.  
<sup>3</sup> My words *shall be of* the-nprightness-of my heart:  
And my lips shall-utter knowledge clearly.

<sup>4</sup> The-Spirit-of <sup>e</sup>God *hath* made me,  
And the-breath-of <sup>sh</sup>the 'Almighty 'hath-given-me-life.  
If thou canst-answer me,

<sup>5</sup> 'Set *thy words* in-order before me, 'stand-up.

<sup>6</sup> Behold, *I am* according-to thy wish in <sup>e</sup>God's stead:  
*I* also 'am-formed out-of *the* clay.

<sup>7</sup> Behold, my terror shall not make-thee-afraid,  
Neither shall my hand be-heavy upon thee.

<sup>8</sup> Surely thou 'hast-spoken in mine hearing,  
And I 'have-heard the-voice-of *thy* words, *saying*,  
<sup>9</sup> 'I am-clean without transgression, *I am* innocent;  
Neither *is there* iniquity in me.

<sup>10</sup> Behold, He 'findeth occasions against me,  
He 'counteth me for His enemy,  
<sup>11</sup> He 'putteth my feet in the stocks,  
He 'marketh all my paths.

<sup>12</sup> Behold, *in this* thou art not just:  
I will-answer thee, that <sup>ch</sup>God 'is greater than <sup>e</sup>man.

<sup>13</sup> Why 'dost-thou-strive against Him?  
For He 'giveth not account-of any of His matters.

<sup>14</sup> For <sup>e</sup>God 'speaketh once,  
Yea twice, *yet man* 'perceiveth it not.

<sup>15</sup> In a <sup>x</sup>dream, in a vision-of *the* night,  
When deep-sleep falleth upon <sup>a</sup>men,  
In slumberings upon *the* bed;

<sup>16</sup> Then He <sup>u</sup>'openeth the-ears-of <sup>a</sup>men,  
And 'sealeth their instruction,

<sup>17</sup> That He may-withdraw <sup>a</sup>man *from his* purpose,  
And 'hide pride from <sup>s</sup>man.

<sup>18</sup> He 'keepeth-back his soul from *the* pit,  
And his life from perishing by the sword.  
<sup>19</sup> He 'is-chastened also with **pain** upon his bed,  
And the-multitude-of his bones with-strong *pain*:  
<sup>20</sup> So that his life 'abhorreth bread,  
And his soul dainty meat.

<sup>21</sup> His flesh 'is-consumed-away, that it cannot be-seen;  
And his bones *that* were not seen 'stick-out.  
<sup>22</sup> Yea, his soul 'draweth-near unto the <sup>p</sup>grave,  
And his life to the destroyers.

<sup>23</sup> If there-be a **messenger** with him,  
An interpreter, one among a thousand,  
To shew unto <sup>a</sup>man his uprightness:

e. El.  
sh. Shadday.

eh. Elôah.  
e. enôsh, frail,  
mortal man.

e. El.

æ. anahshim.

u. uncovereth.

a. ahdahm.  
s. strong-man,  
Heb. gebcr.

p. pit.

4. Gen. 2. 7.  
Acts 17. 24,  
25, 28.

e. אֵל  
sh. אֱלֹהִים

6. Ch. 9. 34, 35;  
13. 20-22;  
31. 35.

eh. אֱלֹהִים  
e. אֱנוֹשׁ

æ. אֲנָשִׁים

u. אֲפִלָּה

a. אָדָם  
s. מַגְבֵּר

p. לַפִּת



B.C. about 1520.

at. כָּפַר

24 Then He <sup>\*</sup>is-gracious unto him, and <sup>\*</sup>saith,  
‘Deliver him from going-down to the pit: ‘I have-found a  
<sup>at</sup>ransom.’

at. an atone-  
ment, Heb.  
copher.

sh. בְּתַרוּמָּה

25 His flesh *shall be* fresher than a child’s:  
He shall-return to the-days-of his youth:  
26 He shall-pray unto <sup>ch</sup>-God, and He <sup>\*</sup>will-be-favourable-unto  
him:

sh. shouting.

27. Luke 15. 20,  
21.

For He <sup>\*</sup>will-render unto <sup>e</sup>man His righteousness.  
He <sup>\*</sup>looketh upon <sup>e</sup>men, and *if any* <sup>\*</sup>say, ‘I have sinned,  
And perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not;’  
23 He <sup>\*</sup>will-deliver his soul from going into the pit,  
And his life shall-see the light.

29 Lo, all these *things* <sup>\*</sup>worketh <sup>e</sup>-God oftentimes with <sup>\*</sup>man,  
30 To bring-back his soul from the pit,  
To be-enlightened with the-light-of the <sup>=</sup>living.

31 ‘Mark-well, O Job, <sup>\*</sup>hearken unto me:

‘Hold-thy-peace, and I will-speak.

32 If thou hast any-thing to-say, <sup>\*</sup>answer me:

‘Speak, for I <sup>\*</sup>desire to-justify thee.

33 If not, <sup>\*</sup>hearken <sup>st</sup>unto me:

‘Hold-thy-peace, and I <sup>\*</sup>shall-teach thee wisdom.’”

at. thou.

s. מִלִּי

34 FURTHERMORE **Elihu** <sup>\*</sup>answered and <sup>\*</sup>said,  
2 “‘Hear my <sup>s</sup>words, O-ye-wise men;

s. speech.

And <sup>\*</sup>give-ear unto me, ye that-have-knowledge.

p. וְהָרָה

3 For the ear <sup>\*</sup>trieth words,  
As the <sup>p</sup>mouth <sup>\*</sup>tasteth meat.

p. palate.

4 ‘Let-us-choose to us judgment:

Let-us-know among ourselves what *is* good.

e. אֵל

5 For Job *hath* said, ‘I am-righteous:

And <sup>e</sup>-God <sup>\*</sup>hath-taken-away my judgment.

e. El, God,  
singular.

6 Should-I-lie against my right?

My wound *is* incurable without transgression.’

st. גִּבּוֹר

7 What <sup>st</sup>man *is* like Job,

st. strong-man,  
geber.

Who <sup>\*</sup>drinketh-up scorning like <sup>\*</sup>water?

8 Which <sup>\*</sup>goeth in company with the-workers-of iniquity,

æ. אֲנִי-רָשָׁע

And <sup>\*</sup>walketh with wicked <sup>e</sup>men.

æ. anahsim.

9 For he *hath* said, ‘It <sup>\*</sup>profiteth a <sup>st</sup>man nothing

That he should-delight-himself with <sup>=</sup>God.’

=G. אֱלֹהִים

=G. Elohim,  
plural.

10 Therefore <sup>\*</sup>hearken unto me, ye <sup>e</sup>men-of understanding:

Far-be-it from <sup>e</sup>-God, *that He should do* wickedness;

e. El.

And from <sup>sh</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Almighty, *that He should commit* <sup>in</sup>iniquity.

sh. Shadday,  
plural.

in. מִשְׁעָל

11 For the-work-of a <sup>a</sup>man shall-He-render unto him,

in. or injustice.

And cause <sup>i</sup>every-man to find according-to *his* ways.

a. אָדָם

a. ahdahim.

12 Yea, surely <sup>e</sup>-God **will not** do-wickedly,

i. ish.

Neither will <sup>sh</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Almighty **pervert judgment.**

13 Who <sup>\*</sup>hath-given-Him-a-charge over the earth?

Or who *hath* disposed the whole world?

h. אֵלָיו

h. him.

14 If He <sup>\*</sup>set His heart upon <sup>h</sup>man,

*If* He <sup>\*</sup>gather unto Himself his spirit and his breath;

ex. יָנַע

ex. expire.

15 All flesh shall-<sup>ex</sup>perish together,

And a man shall-turn-again unto dust.

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, <sup>\*</sup>hear this:

‘Hearken to the-voice-of my words.

17 Shall even he-that-hateth right govern?

And wilt-thou-condemn Him-that-is Most Just?

18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, ‘*Thou art* wicked?’

n. נְדִיבִים

n. nobles.

And to <sup>n</sup>princes, ‘*Ye are* ungodly?’

B.C. about 1520. 19

How much less to Him that accepteth not the-persons-of  
princes,

Nor regardeth the -rich more than the -poor?

For they all are the-work-of His hands.

20

In-a-moment shall-they-die,

And the people shall-be-troubled at midnight, and pass-  
away:

And the mighty shall-be-taken-away without hand.

21

For His eyes are upon the-ways-of 'man, and He 'seeth  
all his goings.

22

There is no darkness, nor shadow-of-death,

Where the-workers-of iniquity may-hide-themselves.

23

For He will not lay upon 'man more than right;

That he should-enter into \*judgment with e-God.

24

He shall-break-in-pieces mighty-men without number,

And \*set others in their stead.

25

Therefore He 'knoweth their works,

And He 'overturneth them in the night, so that they \*are-  
e-crushed.

c.

וְיִדְבְּקוּ

l.

רָשָׁעִים

p. בְּמִקְוֵם רָאִים

a.

מֵאַחֲרָיו

26

He 'strieth them as 'wicked-men

In the-Popen sight-of others;

27

Because they turned-back from a Him,

And would not consider any of His ways:

28

So-that they cause the-cry-of the -poor to come unto Him,

And He 'heareth the-cry-of the =afflicted.

29

When ~~He~~ 'giveth-quietness, who then 'can-make-trouble?

And when He 'hideth His face, who then can-behold Him?

Whether it be done against a nation, or against a =man only: a. alidalm.

30

That the hypocrite reign not,

Lest the -people be-ensnared.

31

Surely it-is-meet to-be-said unto e-God,

'I 'have-borne chastisement,

I will not offend any more:

32

That which I 'see not 'teach Thou me:

If I 'have-done iniquity, I will-do no more.'

33

Should it be according-to-thy-mind?

He will-recompense it,

Whether thou refuse, or whether thou 'choose; and not I:

Therefore \*speak what thou knowest.

34

'Let =men-of 'understanding tell me,

And let a wise stman 'harken unto me.

35

Job 'hath-spoken without knowledge,

And his words were without wisdom.

36

My desire is that Job may-be-tried unto the end

Because of his answers for wicked =men.

37

For he 'addeth rebellion unto his sin, he 'clappeth his hands  
among us,

And \*multiplieth his =words against e-God."

s.

אֲמָרָיו לְאֵל

s. sayings.

**35** ELIHU \*spake moreover, and \*said,  
2 "Thinkest thou this to be-right,

That thou saidst, 'My righteousness is more-than e-God's?'

3

For thou 'saidst, 'What advantage will-it-be unto Thee?'

And, 'What profit shall-I-have, if I be cleansed from my  
sin?'

4

I will-answer thee,

And thy -companions with thee.

5

'Look unto the heavens, and \*see;

And 'behold the clouds which are-higher than thou.

l.

הִבַּט

l. Look-atten-  
tively, Heb.  
habbeet.



B.C. about 1520.	6	If thou 'sinnest, what 'doest thou against Him? Or <i>if</i> thy transgressions be multiplied, what 'doest thou unto Him?	
	7	If thou 'be-righteous, what 'givest thou Him? Or what 'receiveth He of thine hand?	
i. אִישׁ a. אָדָם	8	Thy wickedness <i>may hurt</i> a 'man as thou art;	i. ish.
	9	And thy righteousness <i>may profit</i> the-son-of 'man. By-reason-of the-multitude-of oppressions they 'make the oppressed to-cry:	a. andahm.
ch. עֲלֹהִים m. עֲשִׂי	10	They 'cry-out by-reason-of the-arm-of the 'mighty. But none 'saith, 'Where <i>is</i> <sup>ch</sup> -God my 'Maker,	ch. Elōah, singular of Elohim.
	11	'Who-giveth songs in the night; 'Who-teacheth us more-than the-beasts-of the earth, And 'maketh-us-wiser than the-fowls-of 'heaven?'	m. Makers, plural, Heb. hōsahy.
	12	There they 'cry, but none 'giveth answer, Because of the-pride-of evil-men.	
e. אֵל sh. עֲשִׂי	13	Surely <sup>e</sup> -God will not hear vanity, Neither will <sup>sh</sup> the 'Almighty regard it.	e. El, God, singular.
w. וְתַחֲוֹלָל	14	Although thou 'sayest thou shalt not see Him, Yet judgment <i>is</i> before Him; therefore 'trust thou in Him.	sh. Shadday, plural. w. wait thou for.
	15	But now, because <i>it is</i> not so, He <i>hath</i> visited in His anger; Yet he knoweth <i>it</i> not in great 'extremity:	
	16	Therefore 'doth Job open his mouth in vain; He 'multiplieth words without knowledge."	
eh. לְעֹלָהִים	36	<b>ELIHU</b> also 'proceeded, and 'said, "Suffer me a little, and I 'will-shew thee That <i>I have</i> yet to speak on <sup>ch</sup> -God's behalf. I will-fetch my knowledge from afar, And will-ascibe righteousness to my -Maker. For truly my words <i>shall not be</i> false: He-that-is-perfect in knowledge <i>is</i> with thee. Behold, <sup>e</sup> -God <i>is</i> mighty, and 'despiseth not <i>any</i> ; <i>He is</i> mighty in strength and <sup>h</sup> wisdom. He 'preserveth not the-life-of the <sup>l</sup> -wicked: But 'giveth right to the 'poor. He 'withdraweth not his eyes from the -righteous: but with kings <i>are they</i> on the throne; Yea, He 'doth-establish them for ever, and they 'are-ex- alted. And if <i>they be</i> bound in 'fetters, And 'be-holden in cords-of affliction; Then He 'sheweth them their work, And their transgressions that they 'have-exceeded. He 'openeth also their ear to discipline, And 'commandeth that they 'return from iniquity. If they 'obey and 'serve <i>Him</i> , they shall-spend their days in 'prosperity, And their years in 'pleasures. But if they 'obey not, they shall-perish by the sword, And they 'shall- <sup>e</sup> die without knowledge. But the hypocrites in heart 'heap-up wrath: They 'cry not when He 'bindeth them. 'They 'die in 'youth, And their life <i>is</i> among the 'unclean. He 'delivereth the poor in his affliction, And 'openeth their ears in 'oppression.	eh. Elōah's.
e. אֵל h. לֵב l. רָשָׁע	5		e. El. h. heart.
	6		l. lawless, Heb. rahshang.
	7		
	8		
	9		
	10		
	11		
	12		
c. וְיָנִיעִי	13		e. expire.
t. תְּכַחֵת בְּנוֹעַר נְפִשָּׁם	14		t. Their soul shall-die.
	15		

B.C. about 1520. 16

Even so would He have removed thee out of the strait  
into a broad place,

Where *there is* no straitness;

And that which should be set on thy table should be full  
of fatness.

17 But thou 'hast fulfilled the judgment of the <sup>1</sup>-wicked:

Judgment and justice 'take hold on thee.

18 Because *there is* wrath, beware lest He 'take thee away  
with His stroke:

Then a great ransom cannot 'deliver thee.

19 Will He 'esteem thy riches?

No, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

20 'Desire not the night,

When 'people are cut off in their place.

t. אל־מִן 21 'Take heed, 'regard not iniquity:

t. turn not to.

For this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

e. אל 22 Behold, 'God 'exalteth by His power:

e. El, singular.

Who 'teacheth like Him?

23 Who 'hath enjoined Him His way?

Or who 'can say, 'Thou 'hast wrought iniquity?'

24 'Remember that thou 'magnify His work,

Which 'men <sup>pr</sup>behold.

ae. anahshim. 25 Every 'man 'may see it;

pr. or praise.

pr. שֶׁרָא 26 'Man may behold it afar off.

a. ahdahm.  
en. ēōōsh, frail,  
mortal man.

a. אֶדָם 27 Behold, 'God *is* great, and we know Him not,

en. אֶנֶשׁ Neither can the number of His years be searched out.

For He 'maketh small the drops of 'water:

28 They 'pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

s. יִתְקַים 29 Which *the* 'clouds 'do drop

s. skies.

And 'distil upon 'man abundantly.

20 Also 'can *any* understand the spreadings of the 'clouds,

b. סִבְתּוֹ 30 Or the noise of His 'tabernacle?

b. booth, Heb.  
suceah.

Behold, He 'spreadeth His light upon it,

r. וְשָׁרָא 31 And 'covereth the 'bottom of the sea.

r. roots.

For by them 'judgeth He *the* 'people;

He 'giveth meat in abundance.

p. עַל-בָּיִם 32 With 'clouds He 'covereth the light;

p. palms of the  
hand.

w. כִּמְפַיֵּץ And 'commandeth it 'not to shine by the cloud 'that cometh  
betwixt.

w. where it  
shall fall  
upon.

33 The noise thereof 'sheweth concerning it,

The cattle also concerning the vapour.

37 "AT this also my heart 'trembleth,  
And 'is moved out of his place.

2 'Hear 'attentively the noise of **His voice**,

And the sound *that* 'goeth out of His mouth.

3 He 'directeth it under the whole 'heaven,

And His 'lightning unto the 'ends of the earth.

l. וְאוֹרוֹ 4 After it a voice 'roareth:

l. light.  
w. wings.

He 'thundereth with the voice of His excellency;

And He will not stay them when His voice 'is heard.

e. אל 5 'God 'thundereth marvellously with His voice;

e. El, the  
Mighty-One.

Great things 'doeth He, which we cannot comprehend.

6 For he 'saith to the snow, 'Be thou on the earth;'

Likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of His  
strength.

a. אֶדָם 7 He 'sealeth up the hand of every 'man;

a. ahdahm.

ae. אֶנֶשׁ 8 That all 'men may know His work.

ae. anahshim.

Then the beasts 'go into dens,



B.C. about 1520.

l. וּבְכִנּוּתֶיהָ

i. תְּהִיר

f. וּבְכִנּוּתֶיהָ

And remain in their <sup>l</sup>places.Out of the <sup>i</sup>south cometh *the* whirlwind :And cold <sup>f</sup>out of *the* <sup>=</sup>north.By the breath of <sup>e</sup>-God frost <sup>'is</sup>-given :And the breadth of *the* waters is straitened.Also by watering He <sup>'</sup>wearieth *the* thick cloud :He <sup>'</sup>scattereth His bright cloud :

And it is turned round about by His counsels :

That they may do whatsoever He <sup>'</sup>commandeth them upon  
the face of *the* <sup>h</sup>world in *the* earth.He <sup>'</sup>causeth it to come, whether for <sup>'</sup>correction,

Or for His land, or for mercy.

<sup>'</sup>Hearken unto this, O Job :<sup>'</sup>Stand still, and <sup>'</sup>consider the wondrous works of <sup>e</sup>-God.<sup>'</sup>Dost thou know when <sup>eh</sup>-God disposed them,And <sup>'</sup>caused the light of His cloud to shine ?<sup>'</sup>Dost thou know the balancings of *the* <sup>t</sup>clouds,The wondrous works of Him which is perfect in know-  
ledge ?

How thy garments are warm,

When He <sup>e</sup>quieteth *the* earth by *the* south wind ?<sup>'</sup>Hast thou with Him <sup>ex</sup>spread out *the* <sup>sk</sup>sky,Which is <sup>=</sup>strong, and as a molten <sup>m</sup>looking-glass ?<sup>'</sup>Teach us what we shall say unto Him ;For we cannot order *our* speech by reason of darkness.

Shall it be told Him that I speak ?

If a <sup>i</sup>man <sup>'</sup>speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.And now *men* see not *the* bright light which *is* in the  
<sup>sk</sup>clouds :But *the* wind <sup>'</sup>passeth, and <sup>'</sup>cleanseth them.Fair weather <sup>'</sup>cometh out of *the* north :With <sup>eh</sup>-God *is* terrible majesty.*Touching* <sup>sh</sup>*the* <sup>=</sup>Almighty, we cannot find Him out :He *is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of  
justice :

He will not afflict.

<sup>m</sup>Men <sup>'</sup>do therefore fear Him :He <sup>'</sup>respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart."

l. lurking-

places.

i. inner cham-

ber, Heb.

kheider.

f. from the

north-winds

or scatter-

ings.

h. habitable-

world, Heb.

teebeel.

r. a rod.

eh. Elōah.

t. thick-clouds.

ex. expanded.

<sup>sk</sup>sk. skies.

shēkhakim.

m. mirror.

i. ish.

eh. Elōah.

sh. Shadday.

æ. anahshim.

J. יהוה

**38** THEN <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD <sup>'</sup>answered <sup>'</sup>Job out of the whirl-  
wind, and <sup>'</sup>said,<sup>"</sup>Who *is* this <sup>'</sup>that-darkeneth counsel

By words without knowledge ?

<sup>'</sup>Gird up now thy loins like a <sup>s</sup>man ;For I <sup>'</sup>will-demand of thee, and <sup>'</sup>answer thou Me.Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of *the*  
**earth** ?<sup>'</sup>Declare, if thou <sup>k</sup>hast understanding.Who *hath* laid the measures thereof, if thou <sup>'</sup>knowest ?Or who *hath* stretched *the* line upon it ?Whereupon <sup>'</sup>are the <sup>so</sup>foundations thereof <sup>su</sup>fastened ?

Or who laid the corner stone thereof ;

When the morning stars sang together,

And all the sons of <sup>=</sup>God shouted-for-joy ?<sup>"</sup>Or *who* <sup>'</sup>shut up *the* sea with <sup>=</sup>doors,When it brake forth, as if it <sup>'</sup>had issued out of *the* womb ?When I made *the* <sup>cl</sup>cloud the garment thereof,

And thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,

And <sup>'</sup>brake up for it My decreed *place*,

J. Jehovah.

s. strong-man,

geber.

c. cause Me to

know.

k. knowest.

so. sockets, Heb.

adahneyah.

su. sunk.

<sup>=</sup>G. Elohim.

cl. cloud, hab-

nahn.

a. assign.

s. כְּבִיר

c. וְהוֹדִיעֲנִי

4. Prov. 8. 22-

31.

k. אִם-יָדַעְתָּ

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

57

58

59

60

61

62

63

64

65

66

67

68

69

70

71

72

73

74

75

76

77

78

79

80

81

82

83

84

85

86

87

88

89

90

91

92

93

94

95

96

97

98

99

100

101

102

103

104

105

106

107

108

109

110

111

112

113

114

115

116

117

118

119

120

121

122

123

124

125

126

127

128

129

130

131

132

133

134

135

136

137

138

139

140

141

142

143

144

145

146

147

148

149

150

151

152

153

154

155

156

157

158

159

160

161

162

163

164

165

166

167

168

169

170

171

172

173

174

175

176

177

178

179

180

181

182

183

184

185

186

187

188

189

190

191

192

193

194

195

196

197

198

199

200

201

202

203

204

205

206

207

208

209

210

211

212

213

214

215

216

217

218

219

220

221

222

223

224

225

226

227

228

229

230

231

232

233

234

235

236

237

238

239

240

241

242

243

244

245

B.C. about 1520.

w. בְּכַנְפוֹת  
l. רָשָׁעִים  
t. תִּתְהַפֵּךְ  
s. וַיִּתְּנֵם

sc. וַיִּתְּנֵם  
g. צִלְמֶנָה

t. אֲצֻרֹת

i. אֵשׁ

k. כִּימָה

at. מוֹשְׁכוֹת

ke. כְּסִיל

m. מִזְרֹחַת

h. וַעֲשֵׂה

th. לָעֵב

s. לִשְׁכֵּנִי

sk. שְׁחָקִים

And \*set -bars and -doors,

11 And \*said, 'Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further:  
And here shall thy proud waves be-stayed?'

12 "Hast thou commanded the **morning** since thy days;

And caused the dayspring to know his place;

13 That it might take hold of the -ends of the earth,  
That the <sup>1</sup>wicked \*might be-shaken out of it?

14 It <sup>t</sup>is turned as clay to the seal;

15 And they <sup>s</sup>stand as a garment.

16 And from the <sup>1</sup>wicked their light \*is-withholden,  
And the high arm shall be-broken.

17 "Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea?

Or hast thou -walked in the -search of the **depth**?

18 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee?

Or hast thou seen the -doors of the shadow of death?

19 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth?

\*Declare if thou knowest it all.

20 "Where is the way where **light** \*dwelleth?

And as for darkness, where is the place thereof,

21 That thou shouldst take it to the bound thereof,

22 And that thou shouldst know the paths to the house  
thereof?

23 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born?

Or because the number of thy days is great?

24 "Hast thou entered into the -treasures of the **snow**?

Or hast thou seen the -treasures of the **hail**,

25 Which I \*have reserved against the time of trouble,

Against the day of battle and war?

26 By what way \*is the light parted,

Which \*scattereth the east wind upon the earth?

27 Who hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of  
waters,

Or a way for the lightning of thunder;

28 To cause it to -rain on the earth, where no <sup>1</sup>man is;

On the wilderness wherein there is no <sup>a</sup>man;

29 To satisfy the desolate and waste ground;

And to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

30 Hath the rain a father?

Or who \*hath begotten the drops of **dew**?

31 Out of whose womb came the **ice**?

And the hoary frost of <sup>h</sup>heaven, who hath gendered it?

32 The waters \*are hid as with a stone,

And the face of the deep \*is frozen.

33 "Canst thou \*bind the sweet influences of <sup>k</sup>Pleiades,

Or loose the -at bands of <sup>ke</sup>Orion?

34 Canst thou bring forth <sup>m</sup>Mazzaroth in his season?

Or canst thou guide <sup>h</sup>Arcturus with his sons?

35 Knowest thou the **ordinances** of **heaven**?

Canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

36 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the <sup>th</sup>clouds,

That abundance of waters may cover thee?

37 Canst thou send lightnings, that they \*may go,

And \*say unto thee, 'Here we are?'

38 Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts?

Or who \*hath given understanding to the <sup>s</sup>heart?

39 Who can number the <sup>sk</sup>clouds in wisdom?

Or who can stay the bottles of <sup>h</sup>heaven,

40 When the dust groweth into \*hardness,

And the clods \*cleave fast together?

w. wings.  
l. lawless.  
t. turneth itself.  
s. set them-  
selves.

w. walked,  
hithpael.  
sc. secret or in-  
most part.  
g. gates.

tr. or treasures.

i. ish.  
a. ahdahm.

k. Kimah.  
at. or attrac-  
tions.  
ke. Kesil.  
m. Mazzarōth,  
Constella-  
tions of the  
Zodiac.  
h. Hayish.  
th. thick cloud.

s. seat of intelli-  
gence.  
sk. skies.



B.C. about 1520. 39

"Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion?

Or fill the appetite of the young lions,

When they couch in their dens,

And abide in the covert to lie in wait?

H. Mat. 6. 26.

e. 88

"Who provideth for the raven his food?

When his young-ones cry unto God,

They wander for lack of meat.

e. El.

39 "KNOWEST thou the time when the wild-goats of the rock bring forth?

Or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?

Canst thou number the months that they fulfil?

Or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

They bow themselves, they bring forth their young-ones,

They cast out their sorrows.

Their young-ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn;

They go forth, and return not unto them.

"Who hath sent out the wild-ass free?

Or who hath loosed the bands of the wild-ass?

Whose house I have made the wilderness,

And the barren land his dwellings.

e.

נוגשׁ

He scorneth the multitude of the city,

Neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.

The range of the mountains is his pasture,

And he searcheth after every green thing.

e. exactor.

r.

רבים

"Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee,

Or abide by thy crib?

Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow?

Or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great?

Or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed,

And gather it into thy barn?

"Gavest thou the goodly wings unto the peacocks?

Or wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

Which leaveth her eggs in the earth,

And warmeth them in dust,

And forgetteth that the foot may crush them,

Or that the wild-beast may break them.

She is hardened against her young-ones, as though they were not hers:

Her labour is in vain without fear;

Because God hath deprived her of wisdom,  
Neither hath He imparted to her understanding.

What time she lifteth up herself on high,

She scorneth the horse and his rider.

ch. Elōah,  
singular of  
Elohim.

t.

רעקה

"Hast thou given the horse strength?

Hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper?

The glory of his nostrils is terrible.

He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength:

He goeth on to meet the armed men.

He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted;

Neither turneth he back from the sword.

The quiver rattleth against him,

The glittering spear and the shield.

He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage:

Neither believeth he that it is the sound of the trumpet.

t. or terror.

l. or leap.

B.C. about 1520.

He 'saith among *the* trumpets, 'Ha, ha ;'  
And he 'smelleth *the* battle afar off,  
The *thunder* of the captains, and *the* shouting.

"Doth *the hawk* fly by thy wisdom,  
And 'stretch her wings toward *the* south ?

'Doth *the eagle* mount up at thy command,  
And 'make her nest on *high* ?

She 'dwelleth and 'abideth on *the* rock,  
Upon the *crag* of *the* rock, and *the* strong-place.

From thence she 'seeketh *the* prey,  
And her eyes 'behold afar off.

Her young-ones also 'suck up blood :  
And where *the* slain *are*, there *is she*."

*The long tense  
here shows  
habit or  
custom.*

30. Matt. 21. 23.

**40** MOREOVER <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'answered "Job, and 'said,  
"Shall <sup>h</sup>he-that contendeth with <sup>sh</sup>the <sup>h</sup>Almighty in-  
struct *Him* ?

He-that-reproveth <sup>ch</sup>God, let *him*-answer it."

J. Jehovah.

sh. Shadday.

ch. Elcāh.

<sup>3</sup> Then **Job** 'answered <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and 'said,  
"Behold, I am *vile* ; what shall I-answer Thee ?

I 'will-lay mine hand upon my mouth.

Once have I-spoken ; but I will not answer :  
Yea, twice ; but I will-proceed no further."

<sup>J</sup>. eth Jehovah  
(objective).

<sup>6</sup> Then 'answered <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** unto "Job out of *the* whirlwind,  
and 'said,

"Gird up thy loins now like a <sup>s</sup>man :

I will-demand of thee, and 'declare thou unto Me.

Wilt thou also disannul My judgment ?

Wilt thou-condemn Me, that thou mayest-be-righteous ?

Hast thou an arm like <sup>e</sup>God ?

Or canst thou-thunder with a voice like Him ?

'Deck thyself now *with* majesty and excellency ;

And 'array thyself with glory and beauty.

'Cast abroad the <sup>o</sup>rage of thy wrath :

And 'behold every-one *that is* proud, and 'abase him.

'Look on every-one *that is* proud, and 'bring him-low ;

And 'tread down *the* <sup>l</sup>wicked in their place.

'Hide them in *the* dust together ;

And 'bind their faces in <sup>s</sup>secret.

Then will I also confess unto thee

That thine-own-right-hand 'can-save thee.

"Behold now **behemoth**, which I made with thee ;

He 'eateth grass as an <sup>o</sup>ox.

Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins,

And his force *is* in the <sup>m</sup>navel of his belly.

He 'moveth his tail like a cedar :

The sinews of his stones 'are-wrapped-together.

His bones *are* as strong pieces of brass ;

His bones *are* like bars of iron.

*He is* the chief of the ways of <sup>e</sup>God :

<sup>h</sup>He-that made him 'can-make-his-sword-to-approach unto  
*him*.

Surely *the* mountains 'bring him forth food,

Where all the-beasts of the field 'play.

He 'lieth under *the* shady-trees,

In the-covert of *the* reed, and fens.

*The* shady-trees 'cover him *with* their shadow ;

s. strong-man,  
geber.

e. El, the  
Mighty-One.

o. overflowings.

l. lawless.

m. muscles.

e. El.



B.C. about 1520.

The willows of the brook compass him about.

Behold, he drinketh up a river, and hasteth not :

He trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

He taketh it with his eyes :

His nose pierceth through snares.

41 "CANST thou draw out leviathan with a hook ?  
Or his tongue with a cord which thou lettest down ?

Canst thou put a hook into his nose ?

Or bore his jaw through with a thorn ?

Will he make many supplications unto thee ?

Will he speak soft words unto thee ?

Will he make a covenant with thee ?

Wilt thou take him for a servant for ever ?

Wilt thou play with him as with a bird ?

Or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens ?

Shall the companions make a banquet of him ?

Shall they part him among the merchants ?

Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons ?

Or his head with fish spears ?

Lay thine hand upon him,

Remember the battle,

Do no more.

Behold, the hope of him is in vain :

Shall not one be cast down even at the sight of him ?

None is so fierce that dare stir him up :

Who then is able to stand before Me ?

Who hath prevented Me, that I should repay him ?

Whatsoever is under the whole heaven is Mine.

I will not conceal his parts,

Nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

Who can discover the face of his garment ?

Or who can come to him with his double bridle ?

Who can open the doors of his face ?

His teeth are terrible round about.

His scales are his pride,

Shut up together as with a close seal.

One is so near to another,

That no air can come between them.

They are joined one to another,

They stick together,

That they cannot be sundered.

By his sneezings a light doth shine,

And his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.

Out of his mouth go burning lamps,

And sparks of fire leap out.

Out of his nostrils goeth smoke,

As out of a seething pot or caldron.

His breath kindleth coals,

And a flame goeth out of his mouth.

In his neck remaineth strength,

And sorrow is turned into joy before him.

The flakes of his flesh are joined together :

They are firm in themselves ; they cannot be moved.

His heart is as firm as a stone ;

Yea, as hard as a piece of the nether millstone.

When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid :

By reason of breakings they purify themselves.

The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold :

r. reed.

c. confirm.

a. anticipated.  
st. that.u. or uncover.  
w. or within.  
j. jaw, or rows  
of teeth.

s. sneezings.

e. exulteth.

t. terrors.  
m. they mistake  
the way, or  
are con-  
founded.

r. עֵצִים

c. הִקְרִיתָ

9. Ch. 41. Heb.  
begins here.

11. Rom. 11. 35.

a. הַקִּדְמוֹנִי

st. לִי-הוּא

u. נִלְחָה

w. בְּדָבָר

j. רָכְנֹו

s. עֲשִׂיטָתָיו

c. תִּרְדֵּן

t. מִשְׁבָּרִים

m. יִתְפַּטְּאוּ

n.c. about 1520.

c. יְשָׁרָה

27 The spear, the dart, nor the habergeon.  
He esteemeth iron as straw,  
And brass as rotten wood.  
28 The arrow cannot make him flee:  
Slingstones are turned with him into stubble.  
29 Darts are counted as stubble:  
He laugheth at the shaking of a spear.  
30 Sharp stones are under him:  
He spreadeth sharp-pointed things upon the mire.  
31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot:  
He maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.  
32 He maketh a path to shine after him;  
One would think the deep to be hoary.  
33 Upon earth there is not his like,  
Who is made without fear.  
34 He beholdeth all high things:  
He is a king over all the children of pride."

c. coat-of mail.

s. sons.

י. אֶת־יְהוָה

42 THEN Job answered the LORD, and said,  
2 "I know that Thou canst do every thing,  
And that no thought can be withholden from Thee.  
3 "Who is he that hideth counsel without knowledge?"  
Therefore have I uttered that I understood not;  
Things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.  
4 "Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak:  
I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me."  
5 I have heard of Thee by the hearing of the ear:  
But now mine eye seeth Thee.  
6 Wherefore I abhor myself,  
And repent in dust and ashes."

J. eth Jehovah (objective).

K. aoristic or decided present.

ath. Thou askedst.

t. this.

ath. Thou sayest.

n. now.

J. s. decided present. In former times I heard, but now I see.

J. Jehovah.

3. CH. 33. 2. t. ה

4. CH. 33. 3. n. נ

a. עֹלָה  
h. פְּנֵי

7 And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, "My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of Me the thing that is right, as My servant Job hath. 8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to My servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt-offering; and My servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of Me the thing which is right, like My servant Job."

a. an ascending-offering.  
h. his face.

א. אֶת־פְּנֵי

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Job.

at. the face of.

i. אִישׁ  
o. אֶחָד

10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before.

at. the act.

g. the fact.

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold.

i. ish.  
o. one.

12, 13. See ch. 1. 2. 3. James 5. 10, 11.

12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses.

13 He had also seven sons and three daughters.



B.C. about 1520.  
j. יָמִימָה  
k. קְצִיָּה  
ke. קֶרֶן הַפִּיחַ

<sup>14</sup> And he \*called the\_name\_of the first, <sup>j</sup>Jemima; and the\_name\_of the second, <sup>k</sup>Kezia; and the\_name\_of the third, <sup>ke</sup>Keren-happuch. <sup>15</sup> And in all the land were no women found so fair as the\_daughters\_of Job: and their father \*gave them inheritance among their brethren.

j. Yemimah, Dove.  
k. Keziah, Katsilah, Cassia.  
ke. Keren-happuch, Splendour of Colour or Rays of carbuncle.

s. יָשַׁע

<sup>16</sup> After this \*lived Job a hundred and forty years, and \*saw his sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations.

<sup>17</sup> So Job \*died, being old and <sup>s</sup>full\_of days.

s. satisfied-with days.

THE BOOK OF

PSALMS.

(In the Book of Psalms the pronouns for God begin with a capital letter for distinction.)

BOOK I.

p. תהלים  
Luke 20. 42.  
Acts 1. 20.

p. or praises.

b. אֲשֶׁר  
i. הָאֵשׁ  
l. רָשָׁעִים  
2. Josh. 1. 8.  
J. יהוה  
3. Jer. 17. 7, 8.  
Eze. 47. 12.  
Comp. Matt.  
7. 24, 25.  
r. פְּלִגֵּי מַיִם

**B**LESSED is the <sup>i</sup>man that <sup>'</sup>walketh not in the-counsel-of the <sup>1</sup>ungodly,  
Nor <sup>'</sup>standeth in the-way-of sinners,  
Nor <sup>'</sup>sitteth in the-seat-of the <sup>=</sup>scornful.  
But his delight is in the-law-of <sup>J</sup>the Lord;  
And in His law <sup>'</sup>doth-he-meditate day and night.  
And he <sup>'</sup>shall-be like a tree <sup>'</sup>planted by the-<sup>r</sup>rivers-of <sup>=</sup>water,  
That <sup>'</sup>bringeth-forth his fruit in his season :  
His leaf also shall not wither ;  
And whatsoever he <sup>'</sup>doeth shall-prosper.

b. O the blessed-  
nesses or hap-  
pinesses-of.  
i. ish.  
w. <sup>'</sup>walketh, i.e.  
a single act.  
Short tense.  
l. lawless.  
J. Jehovah.  
d. <sup>'</sup>doth-he-  
meditate-  
continually.  
Long tense.  
r. rivulets.

4. Comp. Matt.  
7. 26, 27.

ri. יָקֻמוּ

The <sup>1</sup>ungodly are not so :  
But are like the chaff which the wind <sup>'</sup>driveth-away.  
Therefore the <sup>1</sup>ungodly shall not <sup>r</sup>stand in the judg-  
ment,

ri. or rise.

j. יִדְּרִיקִים

Nor sinners in the-congregation-of the <sup>=</sup>righteous.  
For <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'</sup>knoweth the-way-of the <sup>i</sup>righteous :  
But the-way-of the <sup>1</sup>ungodly shall-perish.

j. justified or  
just.

B.C. 1047.  
GOD SPEAKS.  
1-4. || ACTS 4.  
24-28.

n. גוֹיִם  
t. רָשָׁעִים  
m. יְהוֹדֵי רִיק  
J. יהוה  
me. מְשִׁיחוֹ  
3. Luke 19. 14 ;  
20. 14.  
a. אֲדֹנָי  
tr. יְבָרְכֵמוּ  
an. נְסַבְתִּי

**2** WHY <sup>'</sup>do the <sup>=</sup>heathen <sup>'</sup>rage,  
And the <sup>=</sup>people <sup>m</sup>'imagine a vain-thing ?  
The-kings-of the earth <sup>'</sup>set-themselves,  
And the rulers <sup>'</sup>take-counsel together,  
Against <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
And against His <sup>me</sup>-Anointed, saying,  
“ Let-us-break Their <sup>'</sup>bands asunder,  
And <sup>'</sup>cast-away Their cords from us.”  
<sup>1</sup>He-that-sitteth in the heavens shall-laugh :  
<sup>a</sup>The <sup>=</sup>Lord shall-have them in-derision.  
Then shall-He-speak unto them in His wrath,  
And <sup>tr</sup>vex them in His sore-displeasure.  
“ Yet have I <sup>an</sup>set My king  
Upon My holy hill-of Zion.”

n. nations, Heb.  
goyim.  
t. or tumultu-  
ously-assem-  
ble.  
p. peoples.  
m. or meditate.  
J. Jehovah.  
me. Messiah,  
John 1. 41.

a. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord, plural.  
tr. trouble.  
an. or anointed  
or founded,  
Heb. nah-  
sacti, from  
nasac, to  
pour-out.

THE SON  
SPEAKS.  
7. ACTS 13. 33.  
HEB. 1. 5 ; 5. 5.

f. אֶלְהֵק  
8. Dan. 7. 13, 14.

I will-declare <sup>a</sup>the decree :  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD hath said unto Me,  
“ Thou art My Son ;  
This day <sup>'</sup>have I begotten Thee.  
<sup>'</sup>Ask of Me,  
And I <sup>'</sup>shall-give Thee the <sup>=</sup>heathen for Thine inheritance,  
And the-uttermost-parts-of the earth for Thy possession.  
Thou shalt-break them with a rod-of iron ;  
Thou shalt-dash-them-in-pieces like a potter's vessel.”

f. for a.

9. Dan. 2. 34,  
35. 44. Rev.  
2. 27.

THE SPIRIT  
SPEAKING.

**10** <sup>'</sup>Be-wise now therefore, O-ye-kings :



11. Heb. 12. 28. 11

•Be-instructed, ye-judges-of *the* earth.•Serve <sup>J</sup>the LORD with fear,

And •rejoice with trembling.

12. Luke 7. 37, 38. 12

•Kiss *the* Son, lest He 'be-angry,And ye \*perish *from the* way,

When His wrath 'is-kindled but a little.

=Blessed are all 'they-that-put-their-trust in Him.

\*J. eth Jehovah  
(objective).1023.  
Title. 2 Sam.  
15. 14.

2. 2 Sam. 16. 8.

Matt. 27. 43.

s. יִשְׁעָתָהּ

\*G. בְּאֵלֵהֶם

se. כֶּלֶה

3. Gen. 15. 1.

a. בְּמִצְרַיִם

3

A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom, his son.

J LORD, how 'are-they-increased that-trouble me!

Many are 'they-that-rise-up against me.

Many *there be* 'which-say of my soul,“*There is no* \*help for him in =God.” se Selah.

But Thou, O J LORD, art a shield \*for me:

My glory, and the-<sup>a</sup>lifter-up-of mine head.

I 'cried unto J the LORD with my voice,

And He \*heard-me out-of His holy hill. se Selah.

I laid-me-down and \*slept;

I awaked; for J the LORD 'sustained me.

I will not be-afraid of ten-thousands-of -people,

That 'have-set themselves against me round-about.

•Arise, O J LORD;

•Save me, O my =God:

For Thou 'hast-smitten 'all mine enemies *upon the* cheek-  
bone;Thou 'hast-broken the-teeth-of *the* <sup>1</sup>=ungodly.\*Salvation *belongeth* unto J the LORD:Thy blessing *is* upon Thy -people. se Selah.J. Jehovah.  
s. salvation.  
\*G. Elohim,  
plural.  
se. Selah, from  
sahlah, to lift-  
up.  
a. about me.\*h. hath-an-  
swered.  
\*s. have-slept.  
\*su. was-sus-  
taining me.\*G. my Elohim,  
my Triune  
God.

l. lawless.

l. רִשְׁעִים

S. Prov. 21. 31.

Isa. 43. 11.

Jer. 3. 23.

Jonah 2. 9.

Rev. 7. 10.

st. בְּנִינֹת

a. עֲנֵי

b. חֲנִי

4

To \*the chief-Musician on \*Neginoth, A Psalm of David.

a •HEAR me when I °call, O =God-of my righteousness;

Thou 'hast-enlarged me *when I was* in \*distress;

b •Have-mercy-upon me, and •hear my prayer.

st. stringed-  
instruments,  
from nah-  
gang, to  
strike.  
a. Answer me.  
b. or be-gracious  
unto. Heb.i. ish.  
u. until when.

f. falsehood.

J. Jehovah.

g. or gracious,  
khasid.

i. בְּנֵי-אִישׁ

u. עֲדֵיכָה

f. דָּבָר

J. יְהוָה

g. חֲסִיד

O-ye-sons-of 'men, "how long *will ye turn* my glory into  
shame?*How long* 'will-ye-love vanity,

And 'seek-after 'leasing? Selah.

But 'know that J the LORD 'hath-set-apart him-that-is-

\*godly for Himself:

J The LORD will-hear when I °call unto Him.

t •Stand-in-awe, and 'sin not:

sp •Commune with your-own heart upon your bed, and 'be-  
\*still. Selah.

\*Offer the-sacrifices-of righteousness,

And 'put-your-trust in J the LORD.

t. tremble ye or  
be-ye-angry.  
sp. Speak in.  
si. or be-silent.  
s. sacrifice.

4. Eph. 4. 26.

Sept. Ps. 77. 6.

t. רָנָה

sp. אָמְרָה

si. וְדָמָה

5. Comp. 2 Sam.

15. 12.

s. זָכָה

6 Num. 6. 26.

*There be* many 'that-say, “Who will-shew us *any*  
**good?**”J LORD, 'hft-Thou-up the-light-of Thy countenance upon  
us.

Thou 'hast-put gladness in my heart,

More-than-*in the* time that their corn and their "wine in-  
creased.

I will both lay-me-down in peace, and \*sleep:

For Thou, J LORD, only 'makest-me-dwell 'in safety.

u. new-wine,  
tirōsh.i. or in confi-  
dence.

u. וְתִירוֹשִׁים

S. Ps. 3. 5.

Lev. 25. 18, 19.

i. לְבָטָח

h. לְמִנְצָחַם 5  
p. אֶל-הַנְּחִילוֹת  
j. יְהוָה  
G. וְאֱלֹהֵי  
s. אֲשֶׁר  
l. וְאֶצְפָּה  
o. אֵל  
la. רִשְׁעָה  
bo. הוֹלָלִים  
b. לְגִדְרֵי עֵינָי  
f. כֹּזֵב  
i. אִישׁ-דְּמָיִם

To <sup>1</sup>the chief-Musician upon <sup>2</sup>Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.

**GIVE** ear to my words, O <sup>J</sup>LORD,  
Consider my meditation.  
Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my <sup>=</sup>God:  
For unto Thee will I pray.  
My voice shalt Thou hear in the morning, O <sup>J</sup>LORD;  
In the morning will I <sup>s</sup>direct my prayer unto Thee,  
And <sup>1</sup>will look up.  
For Thou art not a <sup>c</sup>-God <sup>1</sup>that hath pleasure in <sup>1a</sup>wickedness:  
Neither shall **evil** dwell with Thee.  
The <sup>bo</sup>=foolish shall not stand <sup>b</sup>in Thy sight:  
Thou <sup>1</sup>hatest all workers of iniquity.  
Thou shalt destroy <sup>1</sup>them that speak <sup>1</sup>leaving:  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD will abhor the <sup>=</sup>bloody and deceitful <sup>1</sup>man.

a. בָּרַב  
lo. חֲסִדָּה  
o. יִשְׁרָרִי  
9. Rom. 3. 13.  
st. נְכוֹנָה  
h. בְּפִיהוּ  
d. הַנְּשִׁימָם  
11  
e. וְתִסַּד עֲלֵימוּ  
12

But as for me, I will come into Thy house in the <sup>a</sup>multitude of Thy <sup>1b</sup>mercy:  
And in Thy fear will I **worship** toward Thy holy temple.  
**Lead** me, O <sup>J</sup>LORD, in Thy righteousness because of mine <sup>o</sup>enemies;  
Make Thy way straight before my face.  
For there is no <sup>st</sup>faithfulness in <sup>h</sup>their mouth;  
Their inward part is very <sup>=</sup>wickedness;  
Their throat is an <sup>o</sup>open sepulchre;  
They <sup>1</sup>flatter with their tongue.  
<sup>a</sup>Destroy Thou them, O <sup>=</sup>God;  
Let them fall by their own counsels:  
Cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions;  
For they have rebelled against Thee.

But <sup>1</sup>let all <sup>1</sup>those that put their trust in Thee **rejoice**:  
Let them ever shout for joy, because Thou <sup>c</sup>defendest them:  
Let them also <sup>1</sup>that love Thy name be joyful in Thee.  
For Thou, <sup>J</sup>LORD, wilt bless the <sup>o</sup>righteous;  
With favour wilt Thou compass him as with a <sup>\*</sup>shield.

st. בְּנִינֹת  
e. אֶל-הַנְּחִילוֹת  
j. יְהוָה  
b. חֲנִינִי  
u. עֲדִמְתִּי  
l. חֲסִדָּה  
h. בְּשִׁאוֹל  
7  
w. עֲשִׂינָה  
a. צוֹרֵרִי  
8  
9

To <sup>1</sup>the chief-Musician on <sup>st</sup>Neginoth upon <sup>sc</sup>Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

O <sup>J</sup>LORD, rebuke me not in Thine anger,  
Neither chasten me in Thy hot displeasure.  
<sup>b</sup>Have mercy upon me, O <sup>J</sup>LORD; for I am weak:  
O <sup>J</sup>LORD, heal me; for my bones are vexed.  
My soul is also sore vexed:  
But Thou, O <sup>J</sup>LORD, how long?  
**Return**, O <sup>J</sup>LORD, deliver my soul:  
Oh save me for Thy <sup>1</sup>mercies' sake.  
For in <sup>\*</sup>death there is no remembrance of Thee:  
In <sup>h</sup>the grave who shall give Thee thanks?  
I am weary with my groaning;  
All the night make I my bed to swim:  
I water my couch with my tears.  
Mine eye is consumed because of grief;  
It waxeth old because of all mine <sup>a</sup>enemies.

Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity;  
For <sup>J</sup>the LORD hath **heard** the voice of my weeping.  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD hath heard my supplication;

h. him that  
presides.  
p. the pipes or  
flutes, from  
khalilal, to  
pierce.  
j. Jehovahi.  
G. Elohim,  
plural.  
s. set in order.  
l. or look out  
or watch for  
answers.  
e. El.  
la. lawlessness.  
bo. boasters.  
b. before Thine  
eyes.  
f. falsehood.  
i. ish.

a. abundance.  
lo. lovingkind-  
ness, khesed.  
o. observers,  
shor'urahy.  
st. or steadfast-  
ness.  
h. his mouth.  
d. Declare  
them guilty.

c. coverest.

st. stringed-  
instruments.  
e. the eighth or  
octave.  
j. Jehovah.  
b. Be gracious  
unto me,  
Heb. khah-  
neeni.  
u. until when,  
Heb. had  
malthay.  
l. lovingkind-  
ness, khesed-  
deca.  
h. hadēs, Heb.  
shēōl.

w. wasteth  
away.  
a. adversaries,  
Heb. tsorē-  
rahy.



		10	<sup>J</sup> The LORD <sup>will</sup> receive my prayer. <sup>Let</sup> all mine enemies be-ashamed and sore <sup>vexed</sup> : <sup>Let</sup> them return <i>and</i> <sup>be</sup> -ashamed suddenly.	
1062. Title. 2 Sam. xvi. w. <sup>וְיָגִיד</sup> J.G. <sup>הָיָה אֵלָהּ</sup>	7	<sup>w</sup> Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, concerning the words of Cush the Benjamite.		w. Wandering. J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.
			O- <sup>J</sup> LORD my <sup>=</sup> God, in Thee <sup>do</sup> -I-put-my-trust: <sup>Save</sup> me from all <sup>them</sup> -that-persecute me, and <sup>deliver</sup> me :	
3. 2 Sam. 16. 7; 8.		2	Lest he <sup>tear</sup> my soul like a lion, Rending-it-in-pieces, while <i>there is</i> none <sup>to</sup> -deliver.	
4. 1 Sam. 24. 7; 26. 9.		3	O <sup>J</sup> LORD my <sup>=</sup> God, if I <sup>have</sup> -done this; If <sup>there</sup> -be iniquity in my hands; If I <i>have</i> rewarded evil unto him-that-was-at-peace-with me ;	
a. <sup>אֹרְרִי</sup>			(Yea, I <sup>have</sup> -delivered him-that without-cause is mine <sup>=</sup> enemy :)	a. adversary, Heb. tsoreer.
s. <sup>סֵלָה</sup>		5	<sup>Let</sup> the enemy persecute my soul, and <sup>take</sup> it ; Yea, <sup>let</sup> -him-tread-down my <sup>=</sup> life upon the earth, And <sup>lay</sup> mine honour in the dust. <sup>=</sup> Selah.	s. Selah, from salahl, to lift-up.
		6	<sup>Arise</sup> , O <sup>J</sup> LORD, in Thine anger, <sup>Lift-up</sup> -Thyself because-of-the-rage-of mine <sup>=</sup> enemies : And <sup>awake</sup> for me to the judgment that Thou <sup>hast</sup> -com- manded.	J. Jehovah. a. adversaries.
		7	So shall the-congregation-of the <sup>=</sup> people compass-Thee- about :	<sup>p</sup> . peoples or nations.
			For their sakes therefore <sup>return</sup> Thou on high.	
		8	<sup>J</sup> The LORD shall-judge the <sup>=</sup> people : <sup>Judge</sup> me, O <sup>J</sup> LORD, according-to my righteousness, And according-to mine integrity <i>that is</i> in me.	
l. <sup>רָשָׁעִים</sup> r. <sup>צַדִּיק</sup> G. <sup>אֱלֹהִים</sup> b. <sup>קִנְיִי</sup>		9	Oh, <sup>let</sup> the-wickedness-of the <sup>=</sup> wicked come-to-an-end ; But <sup>establish</sup> the <sup>=</sup> just : For the righteous <sup>=</sup> God <sup>trieth</sup> the hearts and reins.	l. lawless, rëshahim. r. righteous, tsaddik. G. Elohim, plu al.
		10	My <sup>b</sup> defence is of <sup>=</sup> God, <sup>Which</sup> -saveth the- <sup>=</sup> upright-in heart.	b. buckler. G. Elohim, plural.
c. <sup>וְאֵל</sup>		11	<sup>=</sup> God <sup>judgeth</sup> the -righteous, And <sup>=</sup> God <sup>is</sup> -angry <i>with the wicked</i> every day.	c. El, singular.
		12	If he <sup>turn</sup> not, he will-whet His sword : He <sup>hath</sup> -bent His bow, and <sup>made</sup> -it-ready.	
w. <sup>יָקַעַל</sup>		13	He <i>hath</i> also prepared for him the-instruments-of death ; He <sup>ordaineth</sup> His arrows against the persecutors.	w. worketh.
		14	Behold, he <sup>travaileth</sup> -with iniquity, And <sup>hath</sup> -conceived mischief, And <sup>brought</sup> -forth falsehood.	
		15	He made a pit, and <sup>digged</sup> it, And <sup>is</sup> -fallen into the ditch <i>which</i> he <sup>made</sup> .	
		16	His mischief shall-return upon his-own head, And his violent-dealing shall-come-down upon his-own pate.	
J. II. <sup>יְהוָה</sup> <sup>עֲלֵיךְ</sup>		17	I will-praise <sup>J</sup> the LORD according-to His righteousness : And <sup>will</sup> -sing-praise to the-name-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>b</sup> Most- High.	J. II. Jehovah Helÿôn, Je- hovah Most- High. g. Gittith, from Gath, a wine- press. J. A. Jehovah our Adōnaby, Sovereign- Lord, plural. m. or majesty, Heb. hōdēah.
Title. Ps. 81. 1. g. <sup>הַתְּהִי</sup> J. A. <sup>יְהוָה</sup> <sup>אֲדֹנָיִךְ</sup> m. <sup>הַקֹּדֶד</sup>	8	To <sup>=</sup> the chief-Musician upon <sup>=</sup> Gittith, A Psalm of David.		
			O- <sup>J</sup> LORD our <sup>=</sup> Lord, how <b>excellent</b> is Thy name in all the earth ! Who <sup>hast</sup> -set Thy <sup>m</sup> glory above the heavens.	

2. MATT. 21. 16. 12  
Sept. 1 Cor.  
1. 26-29.  
f. יִפְדֶּה  
a. צוֹרֵרֶךְ  
s. וּמִתְנַקֵּם

Out\_of the\_mouth\_of babes and sucklings 'hast\_Thou\_ f. founded.  
dained strength,  
Because of Thine 'enemies,  
That Thou mightest\_still the -enemy and the s-avenger.  
a. adversaries.  
s. self-avenger.

4-6. HER. 2. 5- 4  
10.  
e. אֲנוֹשׁ  
a. יְהוֹאָחָז  
g. מַלְאָכִים  
6. Gen. 1. 26- 5  
28. 1 Cor.  
15. 27.  
t. שָׂפָה

When I 'consider Thy heavens, the\_work\_of Thy fin-  
gers,  
The moon and the stars, which Thou 'hast\_ordinated ;  
What is e man, that Thou 'art\_mindful\_of him ?  
And the\_son\_of a man, that Thou 'visitest him ?  
For Thou 'hast\_made him a little lower than the s angels,  
And 'hast\_crowned him with glory and honour.  
Thou 'madest\_him\_to\_have\_dominion over the\_works\_of Thy  
hands ;  
Thou 'hast\_put all things under his feet :  
All sheep and oxen,  
Yea, and the\_beasts\_of the field ;  
The\_fowl\_of the a air, and the\_fish\_of the sea,  
And whatsoever t passeth\_through the\_paths\_of the seas.  
O-J LORD our a=Lord, how excellent is Thy name in all the  
earth !  
e. enōsh, frail,  
a. abdahm.  
g. gods, Heb.  
elohim.  
t. thou didst-  
put.  
J.A. Jehovah  
our Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord.

1018.  
u. על־מוֹת לִבִּי  
J. יְהוָה

9 To a the chief\_Musician u upon Muthlabben. A Psalm of David.  
I WILL-praise Thee, O-J LORD, with my whole heart ;  
I will\_shew\_forth all Thy marvellous\_works.  
I will\_be\_glad and t rejoice in Thee :  
I will\_sing\_praise\_to Thy name, O\_Thou-Most-High.

r. צָדִק  
n. נֹחִים  
l. רִשְׁעִי  
b. כְּחִיתָ

When mine enemies e are\_turned back,  
They shall\_fall and t perish at Thy presence.  
For Thou 'hast\_maintained my right and my cause ;  
Thou satest in the throne judging t right.  
Thou 'hast\_rebuked the a heathen,  
Thou 'hast\_destroyed the l wicked,  
Thou 'hast\_b put\_out their name for ever and ever.

h. תִּבְלֶה  
hi. מִשְׁגָּב

O\_thou enemy, destructions a are\_come to a perpetual-  
end :  
And thou 'hast\_destroyed cities ;  
Their memorial is perished with them.  
But J the LORD shall\_endure for ever :  
He 'hath\_prepared His throne for t judgment.  
And He shall\_judge the h world in righteousness,  
He shall\_minister\_judgment\_to the e people in n uprightness.  
J The LORD also t will\_be a hi refuge for the -oppressed,  
A hi refuge in times\_of t trouble.

c. לְרִשׁ  
a. עֲנִיִּים  
b. חֲנֻנִי

And t they\_that\_know Thy name t will\_put\_their\_trust in  
Thee :  
For Thou, J LORD, 'hast not forsaken t them\_that\_seek Thee.  
'Sing-praises to J the LORD, t which\_dwelleth in Zion :  
'Declare among the e people His doings.  
When t He\_e maketh\_inquisition\_for e blood, He t remember-  
eth them :  
He 'forgetteth not the\_cry\_of the a humble.  
b Have\_mercy\_upon me, O-J LORD ;  
'Consider my trouble which I suffer of t them\_that\_hate me,  
'Thou\_that\_liftest\_me\_up from the\_gates\_of death :  
That I may\_shew\_forth all Thy praise in the\_gates\_of the-  
daughter\_of Zion :  
I will\_rejoice in Thy salvation.  
e. enquireth-  
for.  
a. or afflicted.  
b. Be-gracious  
unto me.



	15	<i>The</i> <sup>n</sup> =heathen <sup>are</sup> -sunk-down in <i>the</i> pit <i>that</i> they made : In <i>the</i> net which they hid <sup>is</sup> -their-own foot taken.	
	16	<sup>J</sup> The LORD <sup>is</sup> -known <i>by</i> the judgment which He <sup>execut</sup> -eth : <i>The</i> <sup>1</sup> -wicked <sup>is</sup> -snared in the-work of his-own hands.	
h.s.	הִקִּינוּ קֶלֶה	<sup>h</sup> Higgaion. <sup>s</sup> Selah.	h. Higgaion, Meditation.
h.	לִפְאוּלָה	17 The <sup>1</sup> -wicked shall-be-turned into <sup>h</sup> hell, And all <i>the</i> nations <sup>that</sup> -forget <sup>=</sup> God.	s. Selah, Lift-up.
=G.	אֱלֹהִים	18 For <i>the</i> <sup>-</sup> needy shall not always be-forgotten : The-expectation of <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> poor shall-not-perish for ever.	h. hadēs, Heb. shéol.
e.	אֲרִיֶּשׁ	19 <sup>Arise</sup> , O- <sup>J</sup> LORD : <sup>let</sup> not <sup>e</sup> man prevail :	=G. Elohim, the <i>Triune</i> God.
a.	עַל-פָּנֶיךָ	<sup>Let</sup> <i>the</i> <sup>n</sup> =heathen be-judged <sup>in</sup> Thy sight.	e. enōsh, frail, mortal-man.
	20	<sup>Put</sup> them in-fear, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD : <i>That</i> <i>the</i> nations <sup>may</sup> know themselves <i>to be but</i> <sup>e</sup> men. Selah.	a. or at Thine appearing, hal pahneca.
J.	יְהוָה	10 WHY <sup>standest</sup> Thou afar-off, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD ? <i>Why</i> <sup>hidest</sup> Thou <i>Thyself</i> in times-of <sup>trouble</sup> ?	J. Jehovah.
l.	רָשָׁע	2 <i>The</i> <sup>1</sup> -wicked in <i>his</i> pride <sup>doth</sup> -persecute <i>the</i> <sup>-</sup> poor : <sup>Let</sup> -them-be-taken in <i>the</i> devices that they <i>have</i> imagined.	l. lawless-one, rahshabng, ó ávovos,
s.	נַפְשׁוֹ	3 For <i>the</i> <sup>1</sup> -wicked <sup>boasteth</sup> of his <sup>s</sup> heart's desire, And <sup>blesseth</sup> <i>the</i> <sup>-</sup> covetous, <i>whom</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>abhorreth</sup> .	2 Thess. 2. 8.
e.	יִדְרֹשׁ	4 <i>The</i> <sup>1</sup> -wicked, through <i>the</i> -pride-of his countenance, will not <sup>e</sup> seek <i>after</i> God :	s. soul's.
=G.	אֱלֹהִים	<sup>=</sup> God <i>is</i> not in all his <sup>a</sup> thoughts.	e. enquire.
d.	מִזִּמּוֹתָיו	5 His ways <sup>are</sup> always grievous ; Thy judgments <i>are</i> far-above out-of his sight :	=G. Elohim, plural.
a.	צוֹרְרָיו	6 <i>As</i> for all his <sup>a</sup> enemies, he <sup>puffeth</sup> at them.	d. devices.
n.	לִדְרֹגְרָא	7 He <i>hath</i> said in his heart, "I shall not be-moved : For I shall <sup>n</sup> never be in adversity."	a. adversaries.
	8	His mouth <i>is</i> full-of cursing and <sup>=</sup> deceit and fraud : Under his tongue <i>is</i> mischief and vanity.	n. not unto generation and generation.
af.	נִצְנִי	9 He <sup>lieth</sup> -in-wait secretly as a lion in his den : He <sup>lieth</sup> -in-wait to catch <i>the</i> <sup>af</sup> -poor :	af. afflicted or lowly.
	10	He <sup>doth</sup> -catch <i>the</i> <sup>af</sup> -poor, when he draweth him into his net.	
e.	אֵל	11 He <sup>croucheth</sup> , and <sup>humbleth</sup> -himself, That <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> poor <sup>may</sup> -fall by his strong-ones.	e. El, -God, singular.
	12	He <i>hath</i> said in his heart, " <sup>e</sup> -God <sup>hath</sup> -forgotten : He <sup>hideth</sup> His face ; He <sup>will</sup> never see <i>it</i> ."	
	13	<sup>Arise</sup> , O- <sup>J</sup> LORD ; O <sup>e</sup> -God, <sup>lift</sup> -up Thine hand ; <sup>Forget</sup> not <i>the</i> <sup>af</sup> =humble.	
	14	Wherefore <sup>doth</sup> <i>the</i> <sup>1</sup> -wicked condemn <sup>=</sup> God ? He <i>hath</i> said in his heart, "Thou wilt not require <i>it</i> ."	
	15	Thou <sup>hast</sup> -seen <i>it</i> ; For Thou <sup>beholdest</sup> mischief and spite, to requite <i>it</i> with Thy hand :	
	16	<i>The</i> <sup>-</sup> poor <sup>committeth</sup> -himself unto Thee ; Thou <sup>art</sup> <i>the</i> -helper-of <i>the</i> <sup>-</sup> fatherless.	
	17	<sup>Break</sup> Thou <i>the</i> -arm-of <i>the</i> <sup>1</sup> -wicked and <i>the</i> <sup>-</sup> evil man : <sup>Seek</sup> -out his wickedness till Thou <sup>find</sup> none.	
n.	גוֹיִם	<sup>J</sup> The LORD <i>is</i> <b>King</b> for-ever and ever : <i>The</i> <sup>n</sup> =heathen <i>are</i> perished out-of his land.	n. nations.
	17	<sup>J</sup> LORD, Thou <sup>hast</sup> -heard <i>the</i> -desire-of <i>the</i> <sup>af</sup> =humble : Thou wilt-prepare their heart, Thou wilt-cause Thine ear to-hear :	

en.	אֲנוֹשׁ	18	To judge <i>the</i> -fatherless and <i>the</i> -oppressed, That <i>the</i> <sup>en</sup> man of the earth <sup>1</sup> may no-more oppress.	en. ʿnōsh, frail, mortal-man.
about 1060.	יְהוָה	11	To <sup>h</sup> the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.	J. Jehovah.
J.	יְהוָה	11	IN <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>1</sup> put-I-my-trust: How <sup>1</sup> say ye to my soul, “ <sup>1</sup> Flee as a bird to your moun- tain?”	1. the lawless.
1.	הַרְשִׁיעִים	2	For, lo, the <sup>1</sup> wicked <sup>1</sup> bend <i>their</i> bow, They <sup>1</sup> make-ready their arrow upon <i>the</i> string, That they may <sup>1</sup> privily shoot at <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> upright-in heart.	i. in darkness.
i.	בְּכוֹסֵי אֶפֶס	3	If the <sup>1</sup> foundations <sup>1</sup> be-destroyed, What <sup>1</sup> can <i>the</i> -righteous do.	f. the founda- tions, hash- shathōth.
f.	הַשְּׁתוֹת	4	<sup>J</sup> The LORD is in His holy temple, <sup>J</sup> the LORD's throne is in <sup>=</sup> heaven:	<sup>h</sup> the heavens.
s.a.	בְּנֵי אָדָם	5	His eyes <sup>1</sup> behold, His eyelids <sup>1</sup> try, the- <sup>s</sup> children-of <sup>a</sup> men. <sup>J</sup> The LORD <sup>1</sup> trieth <i>the</i> -righteous:	s. sons. a. ahdahm.
la.	וְרָשָׁע	6	But <i>the</i> <sup>la</sup> -wicked and <sup>1</sup> him-that-loveth violence His soul <sup>1</sup> hateth.	la. lawless.
6. Ps. 75. 8.		6	Upon <i>the</i> <sup>1</sup> wicked He shall-rain snares, Fire and brimstone, and a horrible tempest: <i>This shall be the</i> -portion-of their cup.	
7. Ps. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.		7	For <i>the</i> righteous <sup>J</sup> LORD <sup>1</sup> loveth righteousness; His countenance <sup>1</sup> doth-behold <i>the</i> -upright.	
t.	לְמַנְצֵם	12	To <sup>h</sup> the chief-Musician <sup>o</sup> upon <sup>h</sup> Sheminiith, A Psalm <sup>p</sup> of David.	t. to him-that presides.
o.	עַל-הַשְּׁמִינִיית	12	<sup>s</sup> HELP, <sup>J</sup> LORD; for <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> godly-man <sup>1</sup> ceaseth; For <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> faithful <sup>1</sup> fail from-among the- <sup>s</sup> children-of <sup>a</sup> men.	o. on the eighth or octave.
p.	לְדָוִד	2	They <sup>1</sup> speak vanity every-one with his neighbour: With flattering -lips and with a double heart <sup>1</sup> do-they-speak.	p. pertaining- to David.
s.J.	הוֹשִׁיעָה	3	<sup>J</sup> The LORD shall-cut-off all flattering lips, And <i>the</i> tongue <sup>1</sup> that-speaketh <sup>=</sup> proud-things:	s. Save.
g.	יְהוָה	4	Who <i>have</i> said, “With our tongue will-we-prevail: Our lips <i>are</i> our own: who <i>is</i> -lord over us?”	J. O Jehovah. g. gracious, Heb. khahsid.
gr.	יְהוָה	5	“For the-oppression-of <i>the</i> <sup>af</sup> poor, for the-sighing-of <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> needy, now will-I-arise,” <sup>1</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD; “I will-set him in safety from him that <sup>1</sup> puffeth at him.”	gr. great-things.
af.	עֲנִיִּים	6	The- <sup>sp</sup> words-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD are pure <sup>sp</sup> words: As silver tried in a furnace-of earth, purified seven-times.	af. afflicted or lowly.
sp.	אִמְרוֹת	7	Thou shalt-keep them, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, Thou shalt-preserve- <sup>1</sup> them from this <sup>*</sup> generation for ever.	sp. spoken- words or sayings, Heb. imroth.
i.	הַצִּרְנוֹ	8	<i>The</i> <sup>1</sup> wicked <sup>1</sup> walk on-every-side, When the- <sup>=</sup> vilest <sup>a</sup> men <sup>1</sup> are-exalted.	i. it or him, i.e. each one of them.
l.	רָשָׁעִים			l. lawless.
ao.	לְבְנֵי אָדָם			ao. of the sons- of ahdahm.
h.	לְמַנְצֵם	13	To <sup>h</sup> the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.	h. Him-that presides.
u.	עַל-אֶפֶס	13	<sup>u</sup> HOW long wilt-Thou-forget me, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD? for-ever? <sup>u</sup> How long wilt-Thou-hide Thy <sup>1</sup> face from me?	u. Until when, Heb. had almah.
J.	יְהוָה	2	<sup>u</sup> How long shall-I-take counsel in my soul, <i>having</i> sorrow in my heart daily?	J. Jehovah.
a.	עֲנִי	3	<sup>u</sup> How long shall mine enemy be-exalted over me? <sup>1</sup> Consider and <sup>a</sup> hear me, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD my <sup>=</sup> God: <sup>1</sup> Lighten mine eyes, lest I <sup>1</sup> sleep <i>the</i> sleep of death:	a. answer.
		4	Lest mine enemy <sup>1</sup> say, “I <i>have</i> prevailed-against him;” And those-that-trouble me <sup>1</sup> rejoice when I <sup>1</sup> am-moved.	
j.	בְּחַסְדְּךָ	5	But I <i>have</i> trusted in Thy <sup>1</sup> mercy;	j. loving-kind- ness.



My heart shall-rejoice in Thy salvation.  
I will-sing unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
Because He <sup>h</sup>hath-dealt-bountifully with me.

p. לָלוּ  
1-3. || Ps. 53. 1-3.  
3. Rom. 3. 10-12.  
=G. אֵין אֱלֹהִים  
J. יְהוָה  
s. בְּנֵי-אָדָם  
c. דְּרֹשׁ

14 To <sup>the</sup>chief-Musician, A Psalm <sup>of</sup> David.  
**THE** fool hath said in his heart, "**There is no <sup>=</sup>God.**"

They <sup>are</sup>-corrupt, they <sup>have</sup>-done-abominable works,  
There is none <sup>that</sup>-doeth good.

<sup>J</sup>The LORD looked-down from <sup>=</sup>heaven upon the-<sup>s</sup>children  
-of <sup>a</sup>men,

To see if there-were-any <sup>that</sup>-did-understand, and <sup>e</sup>-seek  
<sup>=</sup>God.

They <sup>are</sup> all gone-aside, they <sup>are</sup> all together become-  
filthy:

There is none <sup>that</sup>-doeth good, no, not one.

Have all the-workers-of iniquity **no knowledge?**

<sup>Who</sup>-eat-up my <sup>-</sup>people as they <sup>eat</sup> bread,

And <sup>call</sup> not upon <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

There <sup>were</sup> they in great fear:

For <sup>=</sup>God is in the-generation-of the <sup>-</sup>righteous.

Ye <sup>have</sup>-shamed the-counsel-Of the <sup>-</sup>poor,

Because <sup>J</sup>the LORD is his refuge.

<sup>Oh</sup> that the-**salvation**-of Israēl were come out-of  
Zion!

When <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>bringeth</sup>-back the-captivity-of His  
<sup>-</sup>people,

Jacob shall-rejoice, and Israēl shall-be-glad.

4-6. || Ps. 53. 4, 5.

t. פָּחְדוּ קָחַר

7. || Ps. 53. 6.  
Rom. 11. 26.  
w. מִי-יָהֵן

1-5. || Ps. 24.  
3-6.

J. יְהוָה  
s. יְהוָה  
te. בְּצִלְהַרְבֵּי  
p. מְקִיִּם

15 A Psalm of David.  
<sup>J</sup>LORD, who shall-<sup>s</sup>abide in Thy <sup>te</sup>tabernacle?  
Who shall-dwell in Thy **holy hill?**

<sup>He</sup>-that-walketh <sup>uprightly</sup>,

And <sup>worketh</sup> righteousness,

And <sup>speaketh</sup> the truth in his heart.

He that <sup>backbiteth</sup> not with his tongue,

Nor <sup>doeth</sup> evil to his neighbour,

Nor <sup>taketh</sup>-up a reproach against his neighbour.

In whose eyes a vile-person <sup>is</sup>-contemned;

But he <sup>honoureth</sup> <sup>them</sup>-that-fear <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

He that <sup>swareth</sup> to his own hurt, and <sup>changeth</sup> not.

He that <sup>putteth</sup> not out his <sup>si</sup>money to usury,

Nor <sup>taketh</sup> reward against the <sup>-</sup>innocent.

<sup>He</sup>-that-doeth these things shall never be-moved.

1. Jud. 11. 35.

5. Ex. 22. 25.  
Lev. 25. 35,  
36. Deut. 23.  
19, 20.  
si. כֶּסֶף

m. מִכְתָּם  
c. אֵל

16 <sup>m</sup>Michtam of David.  
**PRESERVE** Me, O-<sup>e</sup>-God:

For in Thee <sup>do</sup>-I-put-My-trust.

O My soul, Thou <sup>hast</sup>-said unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, "**Thou art**  
My <sup>a</sup>=Lord:

My goodness extendeth not to Thee;

[But] to the <sup>h</sup>saints that are in the earth,

<sup>And</sup> to the <sup>=</sup>excellent, <sup>i</sup>in <sup>whom</sup> is all My delight."

Their sorrows shall-be-multiplied that <sup>hasten</sup> after an-  
other god:

Their <sup>drink</sup>-offerings of blood will I not <sup>offer</sup>,

Nor take-up their <sup>names</sup> into My lips,

J. לְיְהוָה  
a. אֲדֹנָי

b. לְקָדוֹשִׁים  
st. הַקְּדוֹת  
i.t. בָּם

l. כֶּסֶף  
p. אֲשִׁירָה

p. pertaining-to.  
=G. Elohim,  
plural.

J. Jehovah.  
=h. the heavens.  
s. sons.  
a. ahdahm.  
e. enquire-after.

t. they feared a  
fear.

w. Who will  
give.

J. Jehovah.  
s. sojourn.  
te. tent.  
p. perfectly,  
Heb. tahmim.

si. silver.

m. Michtam,  
Golden.  
e. El, singular.

J. Jehovah.  
a. Adonahy,  
plural.

h. holy-ones,  
Heb. kēdō-  
shim.

st. them.  
i.t. in them.

l. libations.  
p. pour-out.

m. <span>הַבָּלִים</span>	<p><sup>5</sup> <i>The</i> LORD is the <u>portion</u> of Mine inheritance and of My cup : <i>Thou</i> <sup>4</sup>maintainest My lot.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> <i>The</i> <sup>m</sup>lines <sup>4</sup>are-fallen unto Me in <sup>*</sup>pleasant <i>places</i> ; Yea, I <sup>4</sup>have a goodly heritage.</p>	m. measuring-lines.
*J. <span>אֶת־יְהוָה</span>	<p><sup>7</sup> I will-bless <i>J</i> <sup>the</sup> LORD, Who <sup>4</sup>hath-given-Me-counsel : My reins also <sup>1</sup>instruct Me in <i>the</i> night-seasons.</p>	*J. eth Jehovah (objective).
8. Acts 2. 25-32.	<p><sup>8</sup> I <sup>4</sup>have-set <i>J</i> <sup>the</sup> LORD always before Me : Because <i>He</i> is at My right-hand, I shall not be-moved.</p>	
d. <span>יִשְׁכֹּן לִבִּי</span>	<p><sup>9</sup> Therefore My heart <sup>4</sup>is-glad, and My glory <sup>*</sup>rejoiceth : My flesh also shall-<sup>d</sup>rest in hope.</p>	d. dwell in confidence.
10. Acts 13. 34-37.	<p><sup>10</sup> For Thou wilt not <b>leave</b> My soul in <sup>h</sup>hell ; Neither will-Thou-<b>suffer</b> <sup>t</sup>Thine Holy-One to see corrup-</p>	h. hadēs, Heb. shēol.
h. <span>לִשְׁאוֹל</span>	<p><sup>11</sup> tion. Thou wilt-shew Me the-path-of <sup>=</sup>life : In Thy <sup>7</sup>presence is fulness-of <sup>=</sup>joy ; At Thy right-hand <i>there are</i> pleasures for-evermore.</p>	t. Thy Pious-One, Heb. khasideca.
t. <span>חֲסִידֶיךָ</span>		
	<p style="text-align: center;">A Prayer of David.</p>	
r. <span>צָדֵק</span>	<p><b>17</b> •HEAR <sup>t</sup>the right, O <sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>4</sup>attend unto my cry, •Give-ear-unto my prayer, <i>that goeth</i> <sup>w</sup>not out-of feigned lips.</p>	r. righteousness, Heb. tsedek.
J. <span>יְהוָה</span>	<p><sup>2</sup> •Let my <sup>j</sup>sentence come-forth from Thy presence ; •Let Thine eyes behold <i>the</i> things-that-are-equal.</p>	J. Jehovah.
w. <span>בְּלֹא יִפְתִּי מִרְמָה</span>	<p><sup>3</sup> Thou <sup>4</sup>hast-<b>proved</b> mine heart ; Thou <sup>4</sup>hast-visited <i>me</i> in <i>the</i> night ; Thou <sup>4</sup>hast-tried me, <i>and</i> shalt-find nothing ; I <sup>4</sup>am-purposed <i>that</i> my mouth shall not transgress.</p>	w. without lips-of deceit.
j. <span>מִשְׁפָּטִי</span>	<p><sup>4</sup> Concerning the-works-of <sup>a</sup>men, By the-word-of Thy lips <i>I have kept me from</i> the-paths-of <i>the</i> destroyer.</p>	j. judgment.
a. <span>אָדָם</span>	<p><sup>5</sup> •Hold-up my goings in Thy <sup>wa</sup>paths, <i>That</i> my footsteps slip not.</p>	a. am-purposing.
wa. <span>בְּמַעַלְלוֹתַיִךְ</span>	<p><sup>6</sup> <i>I have-called-upon</i> Thee, for Thou wilt-<sup>m</sup>hear me, O- <sup>e</sup>-God :</p>	a. ahadalm.
an. <span>תַּעֲנֵנִי</span>	<p>•<b>Incline</b> Thine ear unto me, <i>and</i> <sup>4</sup>hear my speech.</p>	wa. ways or tracks.
e. <span>אֵל</span>	<p>•Shew-Thy-marvellous lovingkindness, O <sup>4</sup>Thou-that-savest by Thy right-hand <sup>4</sup>Them-which-put-their-trust in <i>Thee</i> From <sup>4</sup>those-that-rise-up <i>against</i> them.</p>	an. answer.
l. <span>רִשְׁשִׁים</span>	<p><sup>8</sup> •Keep me as the-apple-of <i>the</i> eye, <sup>4</sup>Hide me under the-shadow-of Thy wings, From <i>the</i> <sup>l</sup>wicked that <sup>4</sup>oppress me, From <sup>en</sup>my deadly enemies, <i>who</i> <sup>4</sup>compass me about.</p>	e. El, God, singular.
en. <span>אֹיְבֵי בִנְיָטִי</span>	<p><sup>9</sup> They <sup>4</sup>are-inclosed in their-own fat : With their mouth they <sup>4</sup>speak proudly.</p>	l. lawless, Heb. rēshahim.
g. <span>אֲשׁוּרָנִי</span>	<p><sup>10</sup> They have now compassed us in our <sup>s</sup>steps : They <sup>4</sup>have-set their eyes bowing-down to the earth ; Like as a lion <i>that</i> <sup>4</sup>is-greedy-of his-prey, And as-it-were a young-lion <sup>s</sup>lurking in secret-places.</p>	en. enemies against the soul.
s. <span>יֹשֵׁב</span>	<p><sup>11</sup> They have now compassed us in our <sup>s</sup>steps : They <sup>4</sup>have-set their eyes bowing-down to the earth ; Like as a lion <i>that</i> <sup>4</sup>is-greedy-of his-prey, And as-it-were a young-lion <sup>s</sup>lurking in secret-places.</p>	g. goings, as v. 5.
la. <span>מְרִשָּׁע</span>	<p><sup>12</sup> •<b>Arise</b>, O <sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>4</sup>disappoint him, <sup>4</sup>cast-him-down : •Deliver my soul from <i>the</i> <sup>la</sup>wicked, <i>which is</i> Thy sword :</p>	s. sitting.
m. <span>מִמִּתִּים</span>	<p><sup>13</sup> From <sup>m</sup>men <i>which are</i> Thy hand, O <sup>J</sup>LORD, From <sup>m</sup>men of <i>the</i> world, <i>which have</i> their portion in <i>this</i> <sup>=</sup>life,</p>	la. lawless, rahshahug.
sa. s. <span>יִשְׂבָּעוּ בָנִים</span>	<p>And whose belly Thou <sup>4</sup>fillest with Thy hid <i>treasure</i> : They <sup>4</sup>are-<sup>sa</sup>full-of <sup>s</sup>children, and <sup>4</sup>leave the-rest-of their <i>substance</i> to their babes.</p>	m. mortal-men, Heb. mēthim.



13. 1 John 3. 2. 15  
Matt. 5. 8.

As\_for\_mnt, I 'will behold Thy face in righteousness :  
I shall\_be\_satisfied, when I 'awake, with\_Thy likeness.

1018.  
1-3. ||2 SAM. 22.  
1-4.

18 To \*the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, the servant of \*the LORD, who spake unto \*the LORD \*the words of this \*song in the day that \*the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

g. אֶרְחֹמֶךָ  
J. יְיָהוָה  
2. Heb. 2. 13.  
e. אֱלֹ  
r. צוּרִי

I WILL\_ love Thee, O\_ LORD, my strength.  
\*The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer ;  
My \*God, my \*strength, in whom I will\_trust ;  
My buckler, and the\_horn\_of my salvation, and my high\_tower.

g. greatly-love.  
J. Jehovah.

e. El, singular.  
r. rock.

I will\_call\_upon \*the LORD, Who is worthy to\_be-praised :  
So shall\_I\_be\_saved from mine enemies.

4-6. ||2 SAM. 22.  
5-7.  
c. חֲבֵל־מָוֶת  
b. בְּלִיעַל  
b. שִׁשְׁיָל  
w. קִדְמוֹנִי  
\*G. אֶלֹהִי

The\_ sorrows\_of death compassed me,  
And the\_floods\_of ungodly\_men 'made\_me\_afraid.  
The\_ sorrows\_of hell compassed\_me\_about :  
The\_snares\_of death \*prevented me.  
In my \*distress I 'called\_upon \*the LORD,  
And 'cried unto my \*God :  
He 'heard my voice out\_of His temple,  
And my cry 'came before Him, even into His ears.

c. cords.  
b. Belial.  
b. hadēs, Heb. shēōl.  
w. were-before.

\*G. Elohim,  
plural.

7-15. ||2 SAM.  
22. 8-16.  
See Hab. iii.

Then the earth \*shook and \*trembled ;  
The\_foundations also of the hills 'moved and \*were-shaken,  
because He was\_wroth.

b. בָּאֵפוֹ

There\_went\_up a smoke 'out\_of His nostrils,  
And fire out\_of His mouth 'devoured :  
Coals were\_kindled by it.

b. by.

He \*bowed the heavens also, and \*came\_down :  
And darkness was under His feet.

And He \*rode upon a cherub, and \*did\_fly :  
Yea, He \*did\_fly upon the\_wings\_of the wind.

He 'made darkness His secret\_place ;  
His pavilion round\_about Him were dark waters and thick\_clouds\_of the skies.

At the brightness that was before Him His thick\_clouds passed,

Hail stones and coals\_of fire.

\*The LORD also \*thundered in the heavens,  
And the Highest 'gave His voice ;  
Hail stones and coals\_of fire.

Yea, He \*sent\_out His arrows, and \*scattered them ;  
And He shot\_out lightnings, and \*discomfited them.

Then the\_channels\_of waters \*were\_seen,  
And the\_foundations\_of the world \*were\_discovered at Thy rebuke, O LORD,

At the\_blast\_of the\_breath\_of Thy nostrils.

16-19. ||2 SAM.  
22. 17-20.

He 'sent from above, He 'took me,  
He 'drew\_me\_out of many waters.

He 'delivered me from my strong enemy,  
And from \*them\_which\_hated me :

For they were too strong for me.

They \*prevented me in the\_day\_of my calamity :  
But \*the LORD \*was my stay.

c. came-before.

He \*brought\_me\_forth also into a \*large\_place ;

He 'delivered me, because He delighted in me.

\*The LORD 'rewarded me according\_to my righteousness ;

20-24. ||2 SAM.  
22. 21-25.

		According-to the-cleanness-of my hands 'hath-He-recom- pensed me.	
	21	For I <i>have</i> kept the-ways-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, And 'have not wickedly-departed from my <sup>=</sup> God.	<sup>=</sup> G. Elohim, <i>plural.</i>
w. תָּמִים עָמִיו	22	For all His judgments <i>were</i> before me, And I 'did not put-away His statutes from me.	w. with.
	23	I *was also upright *before Him, And I *kept myself from mine iniquity.	
	24	Therefore *hath <sup>J</sup> the LORD recompensed me according-to my righteousness, According-to the-cleanness-of my hands in His eyesight.	
25-29.    2 SAM. 22. 26-30.	25	With <i>the</i> <sup>s</sup> -merciful Thou wilt-shew- <b>Thyself</b> - <sup>s</sup> merci- ful;	<sup>s</sup> gracious, <i>Heb.</i> khahsid.
g. חָסִיד s. זָכָר	26	With an upright <sup>s</sup> man Thou wilt-shew- <b>Thyself</b> -upright; With <i>the</i> -pure Thou wilt-shew- <b>Thyself</b> -pure; And with <i>the</i> -froward Thou wilt-shew- <b>Thyself</b> - <sup>a</sup> froward.	<sup>s</sup> strong-man.  <sup>a</sup> a wrestler.
a. תִּתְּפַל	27	For <b>Thou</b> wilt-save <i>the</i> afflicted -people; But wilt-bring-down high looks.	
l. יָרִי	28	For <b>Thou</b> wilt-light my <sup>1</sup> candle: <sup>J</sup> The LORD my <sup>=</sup> God will-enlighten my darkness.	l. lamp, <i>Heb.</i> <i>neer.</i> <sup>J</sup> G. Jehovah my Elohim.
	29	For by Thee I 'have-run-through a troop; And by my <sup>=</sup> God 'have-I-leaped-over a wall.	
30, 31.    2 SAM. 22. 31, 32.	30	<i>As for</i> <sup>=</sup> God, His <b>way</b> is perfect: The- <sup>s</sup> word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD 'is-tried: <i>It is</i> a buckler to all those that-trust in Him.	<sup>=</sup> G. ha El, <i>sin-</i> <i>gular.</i> <sup>s</sup> spoken-word.
e. חָלָל eh. אֵלֹהִים e. זִוְלָתִי	31	For who <i>is</i> <sup>eh</sup> -God save <sup>J</sup> the LORD? Or who <i>is</i> a rock <sup>e</sup> save our <sup>=</sup> God?	<sup>eh</sup> Elōah. <sup>e</sup> except.
32-34.    2 SAM. 22. 33-35.	32	<i>It is</i> <sup>=</sup> God <sup>a1</sup> that girdeth-me-with strength, And *maketh <b>my way</b> perfect.	
	33	<sup>a</sup> He-maketh my feet like *hinds' feet, And 'setteth me upon my high-places.	
b. נְחוֹשֶׁתָּה	34	<sup>a</sup> He-teacheth my hands to *war, So that a bow-of <sup>b</sup> steel 'is-broken by mine arms.	<sup>b</sup> or brass.
35-45.    2 SAM. 22. 36-46.	35	Thou *hast also given me the-shield-of Thy <b>salvation</b> : And Thy right-hand 'hath-holden-me-up, And Thy gentleness 'hath-made-me-great.	
	36	Thou 'hast-enlarged my steps under me, That my feet did not slip.	
	37	I 'have-pursued mine enemies, and *overtaken them: Neither 'did-I-turn-again till they <sup>e</sup> were-consumed.	
	38	I 'have-wounded them that they 'were not able to- rise: They 'are-fallen under my feet.	
e. תִּפְּרִיעַ	39	For Thou *hast-girded me with strength unto the battle: Thou 'hast- <sup>c</sup> subdued under me <sup>a</sup> those-that-rose-up-against me.	<sup>c</sup> caused-to- bow.
	40	Thou 'hast also given me the-necks-of mine enemies; That I 'might-destroy <sup>a</sup> them-that-hate me.	
	41	They 'cried, but <i>there was</i> none <sup>a</sup> to-save them: <i>Even unto</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD, but He answered them not.	
	42	Then *did-I-beat-them-small as <i>the</i> dust before <i>the</i> wind:	
l. גּוֹיִם	43	I 'did-cast-them-out as <i>the</i> dirt in <i>the</i> streets. Thou 'hast-delivered me from the-strivings-of <i>the</i> -people; And Thou 'hast-made me the-head-of <i>the</i> <sup>n</sup> =heathen:	<sup>n</sup> nations.
	44	A -people <i>whom</i> I have not known shall-serve me. As-soon-as they hear-of me, they shall-obey me:	



s.	גִּבּוֹרֵי	45	The <sup>s</sup> -strangers shall <sup>f</sup> submit themselves unto me.	as. sons of.
f.	יִבְהִיטוּ לִי		The <sup>s</sup> -strangers shall fade away,	f. feign obedience or lie,
			And <sup>b</sup> be afraid out of their close places.	Heb. yecakhash.
46	46-50. 2 Sam. 22. 47-51.	46	<sup>J</sup> The LORD liveth; and <sup>b</sup> blessed be my rock;	
		47	And <sup>b</sup> let the <sup>=</sup> God of my salvation be exalted.	
		47	It is <sup>x</sup> e-God that <sup>a</sup> avengeth me,	
		48	And <sup>b</sup> subdueth the <sup>=</sup> people under me.	
		48	<sup>b</sup> He delivereth me from mine enemies:	
			Yea, Thou <sup>b</sup> liftest me up above <sup>b</sup> those that rise up against me:	
i.	אִישׁ		Thou <sup>b</sup> hast delivered me from the violent <sup>i</sup> man.	i. ish.
49. Rom. 15. 9.	אֲדוֹנָי	49	Therefore will I <sup>co</sup> give thanks unto Thee, O <sup>J</sup> LORD, among	co. or confess thee.
co.			the <sup>n</sup> heathen,	
		50	And <sup>b</sup> sing praises unto Thy name.	
			Great <sup>=</sup> deliverance <sup>b</sup> giveth He to His king;	
			And <sup>b</sup> sheweth mercy to His anointed,	
			To David, and to his <sup>=</sup> seed for evermore.	
1. Rom. 1. 19, 20.	אֵל	19	To <sup>a</sup> the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.	
e.	הַרְבִּיעַ	2	<b>19</b> THE heavens <sup>b</sup> declare the glory of <sup>e</sup> -God;	d. are declaring.
ex.	אֲדוֹנָי	3	And the <sup>e</sup> firmament <sup>b</sup> sheweth His handiwork.	e. El, singular, the Strong or First One.
w.	וְאֵין דְּבָרִים	4	<b>Day</b> unto day <sup>b</sup> uttereth speech,	ex. expanse, rahkiang.
wi.	כָּל יִצְמַע	5	And <b>night</b> unto night <sup>b</sup> sheweth knowledge.	s. is showing.
	קוֹלָם	6	There is no speech nor <sup>w</sup> language,	fa. constantly uttereth.
f. Rom. 10. 18.	מִלִּיָּהֶם	7	Where their voice <sup>b</sup> is not heard.	w. words.
s.	אֶתֵּל	8	Their line <sup>b</sup> is gone out through all the earth,	wi. without their voice being heard.
te.	וְהָאֵל	9	And their <sup>s</sup> words to the end of the world.	s. sayings.
a.	וְהָאֵל	10	In them <sup>hath</sup> he set a <sup>te</sup> tabernacle for the sun,	te. tent.
		11	<sup>a</sup> Which is as a bridegroom <sup>b</sup> coming out of his chamber,	a. And hc.
		12	And <sup>b</sup> rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.	
		13	His going forth is from the end of the <sup>=</sup> heaven,	
		14	And his circuit unto the ends of <sup>=</sup> it:	
		15	And there is nothing <sup>b</sup> hid from the heat thereof.	
J.	יְהוָה	16	The <sup>law</sup> of <sup>J</sup> the LORD is perfect, <sup>r</sup> converting the soul:	J. Jehovah.
r.	מִשְׁיֵבֶת	17	The testimony of <sup>J</sup> the LORD is <sup>b</sup> sure, making wise the	r. or restoring.
		18	<sup>=</sup> simple.	Heb. mēshibath.
g.	בְּקִרְיֵי	19	The <sup>p</sup> statutes of <sup>J</sup> the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart:	p. precepts.
		20	The commandment of <sup>J</sup> the LORD is pure, enlightening the	
		21	eyes.	
t.	לִצְדִיק	22	The fear of <sup>J</sup> the LORD is clean, enduring for ever:	t. truth.
		23	The judgments of <sup>J</sup> the LORD are <sup>b</sup> true and righteous alto-	
10. Ps. 119, 72, 103, 127.		24	gether.	
Prov. 8. 8, 10, 11, 19.		25	<sup>a</sup> More to be desired are they than gold,	
d. וְנֶפֶת צִדִּיקִים		26	Yea, than much fine gold:	
		27	Sweeter also than honey and <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> honeycomb.	d. dropping of honeycombs.
		28	Moreover by them <sup>b</sup> is Thy servant warned:	
		29	And in keeping of them there is great reward.	
12. Lev. iv.		30	Who <sup>b</sup> can understand his errors?	
Num. 15. 22-31.		31	<sup>b</sup> Cleanse Thou me from secret faults.	
13. Num. 15. 30, 31.		32	<sup>b</sup> Keep back Thy servant also from presumptuous sins;	
		33	<sup>b</sup> Let them not have dominion over me:	
		34	Then shall I be upright,	
		35	And I <sup>b</sup> shall be innocent from the great transgression.	
		36	<sup>b</sup> Let the words of my mouth,	
		37	And the meditation of my heart,	

f. לְרֹצֵן  
h. לְפָנַי  
r. צוּרִי  
g. וְגֹאֲלִי

PRAYER FOR  
MESSIAH.

J. יהוה  
I. יְעֻנֵךְ  
S. יִשְׁלָכֶךָ  
t. יִצְרָךְ  
su. יִסְתָּרֶךָ  
g. מִכֶּחָתִיד  
tu.as. וְעוֹלָתֶךָ  
יִרְשֶׁנָּה

m. מְשִׁיחֹ  
7. 2 Chr. 32. 8.  
i. בְּשִׁיבֶךָ  
J.G. יהוה  
אֱלֹהֵינוּ

i. בְּיוֹם־קִרְאָנוּ

ANSWER TO  
PRAYER IN  
Ps. XX.

p. לְרֹצֵן  
1. Ps. 20. 5, 6.  
J. יהוה  
2. Ps. 20. 4, 5.  
S. פֶּלֶא  
3. Heb. 2. 9.  
m. תִּקְדָּרְךָ  
4. Heb. 5. 7.

6. Ps. 16. 11.  
Acts 2. 28.

1. וּבְהֶקֶד

9. 2 Thes. 1. 7-  
9. Rev. xix.  
19.  
ap. בְּרִיךְ

s.a. מִבְּנֵי אָדָם

sh. יָדְכֶם

Be-<sup>f</sup>acceptable <sup>b</sup>in Thy sight,  
O <sup>J</sup>LORD, my <sup>r</sup>strength, and my <sup>s</sup>redeemer.

20

To <sup>the</sup>chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

<sup>J</sup>THE LORD <sup>a</sup>hear Thee in the-day-of trouble;  
The-name-of the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Jacob <sup>a</sup>'defend Thee;  
<sup>t</sup>Send <sup>t</sup>Thee help from *the* sanctuary,  
And <sup>su</sup>strengthen Thee out-of Zion;  
<sup>t</sup>Remember all Thy <sup>s</sup>offerings,  
And <sup>tu</sup>accept Thy <sup>as</sup>burnt-<sup>s</sup>sacrifice: Selah.  
<sup>t</sup>Grant Thee according-to Thine-own heart,  
And <sup>t</sup>fulfil all Thy counsel.

We will-rejoice in Thy salvation,  
And in the-name-of our <sup>=</sup>God we will-set-up-our-banners:  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>t</sup>fulfil all Thy petitions.

Now <sup>t</sup>know I that <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>t</sup>saveth **His** <sup>m</sup>anointed;  
He will-<sup>a</sup>hear Him from His holy <sup>=</sup>heaven,  
With the-saving strength-of His right-hand.  
Some <sup>trust</sup> in <sup>=</sup>chariots, and some in <sup>=</sup>horses:  
But <sup>we</sup> will-remember <sup>a</sup>the-name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God.  
They <sup>t</sup>are-brought-down and <sup>t</sup>fallen:  
But <sup>we</sup> <sup>t</sup>are-risen, and <sup>t</sup>stand-upright.  
<sup>t</sup>Save, <sup>J</sup>LORD:  
<sup>t</sup>Let the **king** hear us <sup>i</sup>when we call.

21

To <sup>the</sup>chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

**THE King** shall-joy in Thy strength, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD;  
And in Thy salvation how greatly shall-He-rejoice!  
Thou <sup>t</sup>hast-given Him His heart's desire,  
And <sup>t</sup>hast not withholden the-request-of His lips. <sup>s</sup>Selah.  
For Thou <sup>m</sup>preventest Him with the-blessings-of goodness:  
Thou <sup>t</sup>settest a crown-of pure-gold on His head.  
He asked <sup>=</sup>life of Thee, and Thou gavest *it* Him,  
*Even* length-of days for-ever and ever.  
His glory *is* great in Thy salvation:  
Honour and majesty <sup>t</sup>hast-Thou-laid upon Him.  
For Thou <sup>t</sup>hast-made Him <sup>=</sup>most-blessed for ever:  
Thou <sup>t</sup>hast-made Him exceeding glad with Thy countenance.  
For the King <sup>t</sup>trusteth in <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
And through the-<sup>i</sup>mercy-of *the* Most-High He shall not be-  
moved.

Thine hand shall-find-out all Thine **enemies**:  
Thy right-hand shall-find-out <sup>t</sup>those-that-hate Thee.  
Thou shalt-make them as a fiery oven in the-time-of Thine  
<sup>anger</sup>:  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD shall-swallow-them-up in His wrath, and *the* fire  
<sup>t</sup>shall-devour them.

Their fruit shalt-Thou-destroy from *the* earth,  
And their seed from-among the-<sup>s</sup>children-of <sup>a</sup>men.  
For they intended evil against Thee:  
They imagined a mischievous-device, *which* they <sup>t</sup>are not  
able to *perform*.  
Therefore shalt-Thou-make-them-turn their <sup>sh</sup>back,  
When Thou shalt-make-ready *Thine* arrows upon Thy strings  
against the-face-of them.

f. for accept-  
ance.  
b. before Thee.  
r. rock.  
g. goël or  
Kinsman-re-  
deemer.  
J. Jehovah.  
a. answer.  
s. set Thee on  
high.  
t. Thy help.  
su. support.  
g. gift-offerings.  
tu. turn-to.  
ashes.  
as. ascending-  
offering.

<sup>=</sup>G. Elohim,  
*plural*.

m. Messiah.

<sup>a</sup>. and *trust* in.  
J.G. Jehovah  
our Elohim.

i. in the-day-of  
our calling.

p. pertaining-to  
David, *Heb.*  
lo Dabvid.  
J. Jehovah.

s. Selah, from  
sallah, to  
lift-up.  
m<sup>t</sup>. mectest,  
*permanency*.

1. lovingkind-  
ness, *Heb.*  
khesed.

ap. appearing,  
*Heb.* pabacca.

s. sons.  
a. abdahm.

<sup>a</sup>. were not.

sh. shoulder.



13

•Be-Thou-exalted, <sup>J</sup>LORD, in Thine-own strength:  
So will-we-sing and \*praise Thy power.

b. עַל-אֵלֶיךָ  
הִשְׁתַּחֲוִי

SUFFERINGS  
OF CHRIST.  
FROM GOD'S  
FORSAKING.

1. MATT. 27. 46.  
MARK 15. 34.  
HEB. 5. 7.

c. אֵלֵּי אֵלֵּי  
ד. עֲזַבְתָּנִי

m. מִי־שָׁמַעְתָּ  
\*G. אֱלֹהֵי

a. תִּשְׁמָע  
t. וְלֹא-דִמְיָה לִּי

FROM MAN.  
6. Isa. 53. 3.

i. אִישׁ  
a. אָדָם

7. MATT. 27. 39-  
44. MARK 15.  
29-32. LUKE  
23. 35-37.

o. וַיִּטְוֶה  
r.J. זָל-אֶל-תְּהוֹמָה

c. מִבְּתִיחִי

22

To the chief-Musician upon <sup>b</sup>Aijeleth <sup>\*Shahar</sup>, A Psalm of David.

MY <sup>c</sup>-God, My <sup>c</sup>-God, why <sup>d</sup>hast-Thou-forsaken Me?  
Why art Thou so far from <sup>m</sup>helping Me,  
And from the-words-of My roaring?

O-My <sup>=</sup>God, I <sup>t</sup>cry in-the-daytime, but Thou <sup>a</sup>hearest  
not;

And in-the-night-season, and <sup>t</sup>am not silent.

But Thou art holy,

O-Thou <sup>t</sup>that-inhabitest the-praises-of Israēl.

Our fathers trusted in Thee:

They trusted, and Thou <sup>\*</sup>didst-deliver them.

They cried unto Thee, and <sup>\*</sup>were delivered:

They trusted in Thee, and were not confounded.

But I <sup>am</sup> a worm, and no <sup>i</sup>man;

A reproach-of <sup>a</sup>men, and despised-of the -people.

All <sup>t</sup>they-that-see Me <sup>t</sup>laugh-Me-to-scorn:

They <sup>o</sup>shoot-out the lip, they <sup>t</sup>shake the head, saying,

“He <sup>r</sup>trusted on <sup>J</sup>the LORD that He <sup>t</sup>would-deliver Him:

<sup>t</sup>Let-Him-deliver Him, seeing He delighted in Him.”

But Thou art <sup>He</sup>-that-took Me out-of the womb:

<sup>c</sup>Thou-didst-make-Me-hope when I was upon My mother's  
breasts.

I was-cast-upon Thee from the womb:

Thou art My <sup>c</sup>-God from My mother's belly.

<sup>t</sup>Be not far from Me; for trouble is near;

For there is none <sup>t</sup>to-help.

Many bulls have compassed Me:

Strong bulls of Bashan have beset-Me-round.

They gaped upon Me with their mouths,

As a ravening and a roaring lion.

I <sup>t</sup>am-poured-out like <sup>\*</sup>water,

And all My bones <sup>are</sup>-out-of-joint:

My heart <sup>t</sup>is-like <sup>\*</sup>wax;

It <sup>t</sup>is-melted in the-midst-of My bowels.

My strength <sup>t</sup>is-dried-up like a potsherd;

And My tongue <sup>t</sup>cleaveth to My jaws;

And Thou <sup>t</sup>hast-brought Me into the-dust-of death.

For dogs have compassed Me:

The-<sup>c</sup>assembly-of the <sup>=</sup>wicked have inclosed Me:

<sup>t</sup>They-pierced My hands and My feet.

I <sup>t</sup>may-<sup>co</sup>tell all My bones:

Thou <sup>t</sup>look and <sup>t</sup>stare upon Me:

They <sup>t</sup>part My garments among them,

And <sup>t</sup>cast -lots upon My vesture.

But <sup>t</sup>be not Thou far from Me, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD:

O-My strength, <sup>t</sup>haste Thee to help Me.

<sup>t</sup>Deliver My soul from the sword;

My <sup>o</sup>darling from the-<sup>p</sup>power-of the dog.

<sup>t</sup>Save Me from the-lion's mouth:

<sup>a</sup>For Thou <sup>t</sup>hast-<sup>an</sup>heard Me from the-horns-of the unicorns.

I will-declare Thy name unto My brethren:

In the-midst-of the <sup>as</sup>congregation will-I-praise Thee.

b. hind-of the  
dawn.

e. El, God,  
singular.

d. didst-Thou-  
forsake.

m. My salvation.

\*G. Elohim,  
plural.

a. answerest.

t. there is no  
silence to Me.

i. ish.

a. ahdahm.

o. open.

r. rolled.

J. Jehovah.

c. causing-me-  
to-confide.

e. El, God,  
singular.

2. congregation,  
Heb. hādath.

e. evil-doers,  
Heb. merce-  
him.

p. piercing.

co. count.

o. only-one.

p. paw.

a. And.

an. answered  
me.

as. assembly,  
kahahl.

FROM THE  
ENEMY.

o. יְהִידְתִּי  
p. מִי־דֶגֶל

a. וּמִפֶּה  
an. עֲנִיתִי

22. IIEB. 2. 12.  
John 20. 17.

as. קָהַל

23 <sup>a</sup>Ye-that-fear <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>\*</sup>praise Him;  
 All ye-the-seed-of Jacob, <sup>\*</sup>glorify Him;  
 And <sup>\*</sup>fear Him, all ye the-seed-of **Israel**.  
 24. Heb. 5. 7. 24 For He <sup>\*</sup>hath not despised nor abhorred the-affliction-of  
*the* -afflicted;  
 Neither <sup>\*</sup>hath-He-hid His face from him;  
 But when he cried unto Him, He heard.

25 My praise shall be of Thee in *the* great <sup>as</sup>congregation:  
 I will-pay my vows before <sup>\*</sup>them-that-fear Him.  
 26 <sup>The</sup> <sup>=</sup>meek shall-eat and <sup>\*</sup>be-satisfied:  
 J. יהוה They shall-praise <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>that-seek Him:  
 e. ארץ Your heart shall-live for ever.  
 27 All the-ends-of the <sup>c</sup>world shall-remember and <sup>\*</sup>turn unto  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD:  
 And all the-kindreds-of *the* nations <sup>\*</sup>shall-worship before  
 Thee.  
 28 For the **kingdom** is <sup>J</sup>the LORD's:  
 And He *is* the Governor among the nations.  
 29 All *they that be* fat upon earth <sup>\*</sup>shall-eat and <sup>\*</sup>worship:  
 All <sup>\*</sup>they-that-go-down to *the* dust shall-bow before Him:  
 And none <sup>\*</sup>can-keep-alive his-own soul.  
 30 A seed shall-serve Him;  
 a. ארץ It shall-be-accounted to <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord for *a* <sup>\*</sup>generation.  
 31. See Rom. 3. 21-26. 31 They shall-come, and <sup>\*</sup>shall-declare His righteousness unto  
 a -people that-shall-be-born,  
 That He <sup>\*</sup>hath-done *this*.

l. Isa. 40. 11.  
 Eze. 31. 11-  
 16. 23. John  
 10, 11. 1 Pet.  
 2. 25. Rev.  
 7. 17.

J. יהוה-רעי  
 p. בְּנֵי אֲוֹת דִּישָׁא  
 g. יִנְחֵנִי  
 w. כִּי מְנוּחָת  
 wa. בְּמַעְיָלִי  
 זָדָק

m. נֶם  
 r. שֶׁבֶטְךָ  
 s. וּמִשְׁעֲנֶיךָ  
 se. תַּעֲרֶךְ  
 a. צִרְיִי  
 an. דִּשְׁנֶתְךָ

o. אֶה  
 l. וְחֶסֶד  
 t. לְאֶרֶץ יָמִים

1017.  
 m. לְדֹר מְנוּחָה  
 J. לִיהוָה  
 h. תִּבְלֵ  
 2. 2 Pet. 3. 6.  
 3. 4. Ps. xv.  
 Isa. 2. 2, 3;  
 33. 15, 16.  
 Matt. 5. 8.

23 <sup>J</sup>THE LORD is my **Shepherd**; I shall not want.  
 2 He <sup>\*</sup>maketh-me-to-lie-down in <sup>p</sup>green pastures:  
 He <sup>s</sup>leadeth me beside *the* <sup>w</sup>still waters.  
 3 He <sup>\*</sup>restoreth my soul:  
 He <sup>\*</sup>leadeth me in the-<sup>wa</sup>paths-of righteousness for His  
 name's sake.  
 4 <sup>m</sup>Yea, though I <sup>\*</sup>walk through the-valley-of the-shadow-  
 of-death, I will-fear no evil:  
 For **Thou art** with me;  
 Thy <sup>\*</sup>rod and Thy <sup>\*</sup>staff they <sup>\*</sup>comfort me.  
 5 Thou <sup>se</sup>prepest a table before me in the-presence-of  
 mine <sup>a</sup>enemies:  
 Thou <sup>an</sup>anointest my head with <sup>\*</sup>oil;  
 My cup runneth over.

6 <sup>o</sup>Surely **goodness** and <sup>l</sup>mercy shall-follow me all the-  
 days-of my <sup>=</sup>life:  
 And I <sup>\*</sup>will-dwell in the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>for ever.

1017.  
 m. לְדֹר מְנוּחָה  
 J. לִיהוָה  
 h. תִּבְלֵ  
 2. 2 Pet. 3. 6.  
 3. 4. Ps. xv.  
 Isa. 2. 2, 3;  
 33. 15, 16.  
 Matt. 5. 8.  
 24 <sup>m</sup>A Psalm of David.  
 THE **earth** is <sup>J</sup>the LORD's, and the-fulness thereof;  
 The <sup>h</sup>world, and they-that-dwell therein.  
 3 For **He** hath founded it upon *the* seas,  
 And <sup>\*</sup>established it upon *the* floods.  
 3 Who shall-ascend into the-hill-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD?

J. Jehovah.  
 e. earth.  
 J. Jehovah's.  
 a. Adōnahy.  
 J. Jehovah  
 Rohi, Jeho-  
 vah my Shep-  
 herd.  
<sup>p</sup> shews con-  
 tinuance.  
 p. pastures-of  
 tender-grass.  
 g. guideth.  
 w. waters-of  
 rest.  
 wa. ways, car-  
 riage-tracks.  
 m. Moreover.  
 r. rod, Heb.  
 shebet, for  
 correction or  
 rule.  
 s. staff, mishhan,  
 from shahan,  
 to lean.  
 se. settest-in-  
 order.  
 a. adversaries.  
 an. anointedst.  
 o. or only, Heb.  
 ac.  
 l. lovingkind-  
 ness, khesed.  
 t. to length-of  
 days.  
 m. Mizmōr le  
 Dahvid, A  
 Psalm per-  
 taining-to  
 David.  
 J. Jehovah's.  
 h. habitable-  
 world.  
 J. Jehovah.  
 685



		Or who shall stand in His holy place ?	
	4	He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart ;	
		Who hath not lifted up his soul unto <sup>v</sup> vanity, nor sworn	
		deceitfully.	
	5	He shall receive the blessing from <sup>J</sup> the LORD,	
		And righteousness from the <sup>=</sup> God of his salvation.	
c.	וְיִשְׁׁוּ 6	This is the generation of <sup>t</sup> them that <sup>c</sup> seek Him,	c. enquire-for.
		That seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.	
7. Isa. 26. 2.	7	<sup>•</sup> Lift up your heads, O ye gates ;	
Eze. 43. 1-12 ;		And <sup>•</sup> be ye lift up, ye <sup>en</sup> everlasting doors ;	en. entrances-of
44. 1-16.		And the King of <sup>*glory</sup> shall come in.	eternity.
1 Cor. 2. 8.	8	Who is this King of <sup>*glory</sup> ?	
עֲתֵהּ עוֹלָם en.		<sup>J</sup> The LORD strong and mighty,	
		<sup>J</sup> The LORD mighty in battle.	
	9	<sup>•</sup> Lift up your heads, O ye gates ;	
		Even <sup>•</sup> lift them up, ye <sup>en</sup> everlasting doors ;	
		And the King of <sup>*glory</sup> shall come in.	
	10	Who is this King of <sup>*glory</sup> ?	
יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת J.		<sup>J</sup> The LORD of hosts, <del>He</del> is the King of <sup>*glory</sup> . Selah.	J. Jehovah-of Tsəbahōth.
A Psalm of David. An Alphabetical Psalm.			
א.	אֱלֹהִים 25	UNTO Thee, O <sup>J</sup> LORD, do I lift up my soul.	Aleph.
י.	יְהוָה 2	O my <sup>=</sup> God, I <sup>•</sup> trust in Thee :	J. Jehovah.
ב.	בָּרָא 3	<sup>•</sup> Let me not be ashamed,	Beth.
		<sup>•</sup> Let not mine enemies triumph over me.	<sup>G</sup> G. Elohim,
ג.	גִּם 3	Yea, <sup>•</sup> let none <sup>t</sup> that wait on Thee be ashamed :	plural.
		<sup>•</sup> Let them be ashamed <sup>*which</sup> transgress without cause.	Gimel.
ד.	דַּרְכֶּיךָ 4	<sup>•</sup> Shew me Thy ways, O <sup>J</sup> LORD :	Daleth.
		<sup>•</sup> Teach me Thy paths.	
ה.	הַדְרִיכֵנִי 5	<sup>•</sup> Lead me in Thy truth, and <sup>•</sup> teach me :	He.
ו.	וְלִפְנֵי 6	For <del>Thou art</del> the <sup>=</sup> God of my salvation ;	Vau.
ז.	זָכַר 6	On <del>Thy</del> <sup>•</sup> do I wait all the day.	
6. Ps. 103. 17.		<sup>•</sup> Remember, O <sup>J</sup> LORD, Thy tender mercies and Thy loving-	Zain.
		kindnesses ;	
		For <del>they have been</del> ever of old.	
ח.	חַטֹּאות 7	<sup>•</sup> Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgres-	Kheth.
		sions :	
י.	יְחַסְדֶּךָ 8	According to Thy <sup>•</sup> mercy <sup>•</sup> remember <del>Thou</del> me	I. lovingkind-
		For Thy goodness' sake, O <sup>J</sup> LORD.	ness.
יט.	טוֹב 8	Good and upright is <sup>J</sup> the LORD :	Teth.
י.	יִרְדָּךְ 9	Therefore will He <sup>•</sup> teach sinners in the way.	<sup>•</sup>
		The <sup>=</sup> neck will He <sup>•</sup> gnide in <sup>*judgment</sup> :	Yod.
		And the <sup>=</sup> meek <sup>*will</sup> He teach His way.	
כ.	כָּל 10	All the paths of <sup>J</sup> the LORD are <sup>•</sup> mercy and truth	Caph.
		Unto <sup>t</sup> such as keep His covenant and His testimonies.	I. lovingkind-
ל.	לְמַעַן 11	For Thy name's sake, O <sup>J</sup> LORD, <sup>•</sup> pardon mine iniquity ;	lamed.
		For it is great.	
כז.	כִּי 12	What <sup>*i</sup> man is he that <sup>•</sup> fearnth <sup>J</sup> the LORD ?	Mem.
י.	יְהִי 12	Him shall He teach in the way that He shall choose.	I. ish.
י.	יִשְׁׁוּ 13	His soul shall <sup>•</sup> dwell at ease ;	Nun.
י.	יִשְׁׁוּ 13	And his seed shall inherit the earth.	lo. Iodge in
ל.	לֵבָיִן 14	The secret of <sup>J</sup> the LORD is with <sup>t</sup> them that fear Him ;	goodness.
ס.	סוֹד 14	And <sup>•</sup> He will shew them His covenant.	Samech.
			b. His covenant
			to make them
			know it.

ע.	עֵינַי	15	Mine eyes <i>are</i> ever toward <sup>J</sup> the LORD ; For <del>He</del> shall pluck my feet out of <i>the</i> net.
פ.	פָּנֶיךָ	16	• <b>Turn Thee</b> unto me, and <sup>b</sup> have mercy upon me ;
ב.	וְחַגְלֵי		For <del>I</del> am desolate and afflicted.
צ.	צָרוֹת	17	The troubles of my heart <sup>are</sup> enlarged : O •bring Thou me out of my distresses.
ר.	רָעָה	18	•Look upon mine affliction and my pain ; And •forgive all my sins.
ו.ר.	רָעָה	19	<sup>1</sup> Consider mine enemies ; for they <sup>are</sup> many ; And they •hate me with cruel hatred.
ש.	שִׁמְרָה	20	O •keep my soul, and •deliver me : •Let me not be ashamed ; For I •put my trust in Thee.
ת.	תָּם	21	•Let integrity and uprightness preserve me ; For I •wait on Thee.
פ.	פָּדָה	22	•Redeem <sup>Israel</sup> , O •God, out of all his troubles.

Ain.

Pe.  
b. be-gracious-  
unto-me,  
*Heb.* khahn-  
neeni.  
Tsaddi.  
Resh.Resh.  
l. Look-upon.

Shin.

Tau.

Pe.

## 26

A Psalm of David.

י.	יְהוָה		• <b>JUDGE</b> me, O •LORD ; for <del>I</del> •have-walked in mine in- tegrity :
		2	I •have-trusted also in <sup>J</sup> the LORD ; <i>therefore</i> I shall not slide.
ר.	רָצָה		• <b>Examine</b> me, O •LORD, and •prove me ; <sup>r</sup> Try my reins and my heart.
ב.	וְהַתְהַלַּכְתִּי	3	For Thy <b>lovingkindness</b> <i>is</i> before mine eyes : And I •have- <sup>h</sup> walked in Thy <b>truth</b> .
		4	I •have not sat with vain persons, Neither will I go in with dissemblers.
א.	קָהָל	5	I •have-hated the- <sup>a</sup> congregation of evil-doers ; And will not sit with <i>the</i> <sup>1</sup> wicked.
ל.	רָשָׁעִים	6	I will wash mine hands in innocency : So •will I compass thine <sup>altar</sup> , O •LORD :
6. See Ex. 30. 19, 20. 1 Tim. 2. 8.		7	That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, And tell of all Thy wondrous-works.
		8	<sup>J</sup> LORD, I •have-loved the habitation of <b>Thy house</b> , And <i>the</i> <sup>1</sup> place where Thine honour dwelleth.
ת.	וּמְקוֹם מִשְׁכָּנְךָ	9	•Gather not my soul with sinners, Nor my <sup>life</sup> with <sup>m</sup> bloody <sup>a</sup> men :
מ.	אֲנִישֵׁי דָמִים	10	In whose hands <i>is</i> mischief, And their right-hand <sup>is</sup> full of -bribes.
		11	But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity : •Redeem me, and •be- <sup>s</sup> -merciful unto me.
ג.	וְחַנּוּן	12	My foot •standeth in an even-place : In <i>the</i> <sup>a</sup> congregations will I-bless <sup>J</sup> the LORD.
אס.	בְּמִקְהָלִים		

J. Jehovah.

r. Refine.

h. habitually-  
walked (*hith-*  
*pael*).

a. assembly.

l. lawless, *Heb.*  
rëshahim.t. the-place-of  
the-taber-  
nacle-of Thy  
glory.  
m. men-of  
•blood.  
ae. anahshim.

g. gracious.

as. assemblies.

## 27

A Psalm of David.

ד.	לְדָוִד		<sup>J</sup> <b>THE LORD</b> <i>is</i> my light and my salvation ; Whom shall I-fear ?
י.	יְהוָה		<sup>J</sup> The LORD <i>is</i> the-strength of my <sup>life</sup> ; Of whom shall I-be afraid ?
ע.	מְרִעִים	3	When <i>the</i> <sup>e</sup> wicked, <i>even</i> mine <sup>a</sup> enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat-up my •flesh,
א.	צָרִי		They stumbled and •fell.
		3	Though a host •should-encamp against me, My heart shall not fear : Though war •should-rise against me, In <i>this</i> will <del>I</del> be confident.

p. pertaining-to  
David, *le*  
Dahvid.  
J. Jehovah.e. evil-doers.  
a. adversaries.



4. Ps. 65. 4.  
Luke 2. 37.

d. בּוֹיִם  
b. פֶּסֶחָה  
te. אֶהְלֹו

s. וְאֶזְבְּחָהּ  
sh. תְּרוּעָהּ

=G. אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

o. נִרְדֵּי

f. מִמֶּנִּי

2. 1 Kin. 6. 22,  
23; 8. 28, 29.

s. דְּבִיר  
l. רִשְׁעִים

5. Job 34. 26,  
27. Isa. 5.  
11, 12.

One *thing* have I **desired** of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
That will I seek after;  
<sup>o</sup>That I may dwell in the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD all the days  
of my <sup>=</sup>life,  
To behold the beauty of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
And to inquire in His temple.  
For in the <sup>a</sup>time of trouble He shall hide me in His <sup>b</sup>pavilion:  
In the secret of His <sup>te</sup>tabernacle shall He hide me;  
He shall set me up upon a rock.  
And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies  
round about me:  
Therefore <sup>\*</sup>will I <sup>s</sup>offer in His <sup>te</sup>tabernacle sacrifices of <sup>sh</sup>joy;  
I will sing, yea, I <sup>\*</sup>will sing praises unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

d. day.  
b. booth.  
te. tent.

s. sacrifice.  
sh. shouting,  
Heb. teruhān.

**Hear**, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, when I <sup>t</sup>cry with my voice:  
<sup>b</sup>Have mercy also upon me, and <sup>\*</sup>answer me.  
When Thou saidst, "<sup>\*</sup>Seek ye My face;"  
My heart said unto Thee, "Thy <sup>t</sup>face, <sup>J</sup>LORD, will I seek."  
<sup>t</sup>Hide not Thy face far from me;  
<sup>t</sup>Pnt not Thy servant away in anger:  
Thou <sup>\*</sup>hast been my help; <sup>t</sup>leave me not, neither <sup>t</sup>forsake  
me, O-<sup>=</sup>God of my salvation.  
When my father and my mother <sup>t</sup>forsake me,  
Then <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>t</sup>will take me up.  
**Teach** me Thy way, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, and **lead** me in a plain  
path, because of mine <sup>e</sup>enemies.  
<sup>t</sup>Deliver me not over unto the will of mine <sup>e</sup>enemies:  
For false witnesses <sup>\*</sup>are risen up against me, and <sup>t</sup>such as  
breathe out cruelty.  
I *had fainted*, unless I had believed to see the goodness  
of <sup>J</sup>the LORD in the land of the <sup>=</sup>living.

b. be-gracious  
also unto me,  
Heb. khahn-  
neeni.

=G. Elohim,  
plural.

o. or observers.

**Wait** on <sup>J</sup>the LORD: <sup>\*</sup>be of good courage, and He <sup>\*</sup>shall  
strengthen thine heart:  
<sup>\*</sup>Wait, I say, on <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

28

A Psalm of David.

UNTO Thee will I cry, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD my rock; <sup>t</sup>be not silent  
<sup>t</sup>to me:  
Lest, *if* Thou <sup>t</sup>be silent <sup>t</sup>to me, I become like <sup>t</sup>them that go  
down into the pit.  
**Hear** the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto  
Thee,  
When I lift up my hands toward Thy holy <sup>s</sup>oracle.  
<sup>t</sup>Draw me not away with the <sup>1</sup>wicked,  
And with the workers of iniquity,  
<sup>\*</sup>Which speak peace to their neighbours,  
But mischief *is* in their hearts.  
<sup>t</sup>Give them according to their deeds,  
And according to the wickedness of their endeavours:  
<sup>t</sup>Give them after the work of their hands;  
<sup>t</sup>Render to them their desert.  
Because they <sup>t</sup>regard not the works of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
Nor the operation of His hands,  
He shall destroy them,  
And not <sup>t</sup>build them up.

f. from me, Heb.  
mimmi.

s. speaking-  
place, dēbir,  
from dahbar,  
to speak.  
l. lawless, rē-  
shahim.

6 Blessed be <sup>J</sup>the LORD, because He *hath* heard the-voice-of  
my supplications.  
7 <sup>J</sup>The LORD is my strength and my shield;  
My heart trusted in Him, and I am-helped:  
Therefore my heart <sup>\*</sup>greatly-rejoiceth;  
And with my song will-I-praise Him.  
8 <sup>J</sup>The LORD is <sup>h</sup>their strength,  
And *He* is the-<sup>s</sup>aving strength-of His -anointed.  
9 **Save** Thy <sup>~</sup>people,  
And <sup>~</sup>bless Thine <sup>~</sup>inheritance:  
<sup>f</sup>Feed them also,  
And <sup>~</sup>lift-them-up for <sup>\*</sup>ever.

h. or his  
strength,  
Heb. lahmō.  
s. strength-of  
salvations.

f. feed-as-a-  
shepherd.

A Psalm of David.  
29 **GIVE** unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, O ye <sup>s</sup>mighty,  
<sup>~</sup>Give unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD glory and strength.  
2 <sup>~</sup>Give unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD the-glory-due-unto His name;  
<sup>~</sup>Worship <sup>J</sup>the LORD in the-beauty-of holiness.  
3 The-voice-of <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** is upon the waters:  
The-<sup>e</sup>God-of <sup>\*</sup>glory <sup>~</sup>thundereth:  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD is upon many waters.  
4 The-voice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD is <sup>h</sup>powerful;  
The-voice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD is <sup>h</sup>full-of majesty.  
5 The-voice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>~</sup>breaketh the cedars;  
Yea, <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>~</sup>breaketh <sup>~</sup>the cedars-of <sup>\*</sup>Lebanon.  
6 He <sup>~</sup>maketh-them-also-to-skip like a calf;  
Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn.  
7 The-voice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>~</sup>divideth the-flames-of fire.  
8 The-voice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>~</sup>shaketh the wilderness;  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>~</sup>shaketh the-wilderness-of Kadesh.  
9 The-voice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>~</sup>maketh the hinds to-calve,  
And <sup>m</sup>discovereth the forests:  
And in His temple <sup>ev</sup>doth every-one speak-of *His* glory.  
10 <sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>~</sup>sitteth upon the flood;  
Yea, <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>~</sup>sitteth King for ever.  
11 <sup>J</sup>The LORD will-give strength unto His people;  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD will-bless His <sup>~</sup>people with <sup>\*</sup>peace.

J. Jehovah.  
s. sons-of  
mighty-ones,  
Heb. lahmō.  
s. strength-of  
salvations.

e. El, God,  
singular.

i. in power.  
i. in majesty.

m. maketh-  
bare.  
ev. or every  
whit of it  
uttereth.

A Psalm and Song at the dedication of the house of David.  
30 I **WILL**-extol Thee, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD; for Thou <sup>~</sup>hast-lifted-  
me-up,  
And <sup>~</sup>hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.  
2 O <sup>J</sup>LORD my <sup>=</sup>God, I cried unto Thee,  
And Thou <sup>~</sup>hast-healed me.  
3 O <sup>J</sup>LORD, Thou <sup>~</sup>hast-brought-up my soul from the <sup>h</sup>grave:  
Thou <sup>~</sup>hast-kept-me-alive, that I should not go-down to the  
pit.  
4 **Sing** unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, O ye <sup>s</sup>saints-of His,  
And <sup>~</sup>give-thanks at the-remembrance-of His holiness.  
5 For His anger endureth but a moment;  
In His favour <sup>is</sup>life:  
Weeping may-<sup>l</sup>endure for a <sup>\*</sup>night,  
But joy cometh in the morning.  
6 And in my prosperity <sup>~</sup>I said,  
"I shall never be-moved."

J. Jehovah.

J. G. Jehovah  
my Elohim.

h. Hades, Heb.  
sheöl.

s. sing-praise,  
Heb. zam-  
mēra.  
g. gracious-  
ones.

l. lodge, Heb.  
yahlin.



d. B.C. 1042. הַיְיָ יִשְׁמַח לְהַרְרֵי עֵי	7 <sup>J</sup> LORD, by Thy favour Thou <sup>d</sup> hast-made my mountain to-stand strong: Thou didst-hide Thy face, and I was-troubled.	d. didst-settle strength for my mountain.
	8 I <sup>c</sup> ried to Thee, O <sup>J</sup> LORD; And unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD I <sup>h</sup> made-supplication.	
	9 "What profit <i>is there</i> in my blood, when I <sup>g</sup> go-down to the pit?	
	Shall <i>the</i> dust praise Thee? Shall-it-declare Thy truth?	
b. יְהוָה	10 •Hear, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, and <sup>b</sup> have-mercy upon me: <sup>J</sup> LORD, •be Thou my helper."	b. be-gracious- unto me.
	11 Thou <sup>h</sup> ast- <b>turned</b> for me my mourning into dancing: Thou <sup>h</sup> ast-put-off my sackcloth, and <sup>g</sup> girded me with glad-	h. didst-turn, etc. <i>The act.</i> g. hast-girded. <i>The fact.</i>
	12 To-the-end that <i>my</i> glory may-sing-praise to Thee, and not be-silent.	
	O <sup>J</sup> LORD my <sup>G</sup> od, I will-give-thanks-unto Thee for ever.	J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.

31

To <sup>the</sup> chief-Musician, A Psalm of David:

5. Luke 23. 46. Acts 7. 59. J.e. יְהוָה אֵל אֱמִית	IN Thee, O <sup>J</sup> LORD, <sup>d</sup> do-I-put-my-trust; <sup>l</sup> Let me never be-ashamed:	
	• <b>Deliver</b> me in Thy righteousness.	
	2 •Bow-down Thine ear to me; •Deliver me speedily:	
	•Be Thou my strong rock, For a house-of defence to save me.	
	3 For <b>Thou art</b> my rock and my fortress; Therefore for Thy name's sake <sup>l</sup> lead me, and <sup>g</sup> guide me.	
	4 <sup>l</sup> Pull me out-of the net that they <sup>h</sup> ave-laid-privily for me: For <b>Thou art</b> my strength.	
J.e. יְהוָה אֵל אֱמִית	5 Into Thine hand I <sup>c</sup> commit my spirit: Thou <sup>h</sup> ast-redeemed me, O <sup>J</sup> LORD <sup>G</sup> -God-of truth.	J.e. Jehovah, El, God, singular.
6. Jonah 2. 8.	6 I <i>have</i> hated <sup>th</sup> em-that regard lying vanities: But <b>E</b> <sup>l</sup> trust in <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
l. בְּהִסְתָּר s. רִאִיָּה	7 I will-be-glad and <sup>g</sup> rejoice in Thy <sup>l</sup> mercy: For Thou <sup>h</sup> ast- <sup>s</sup> considered my <sup>t</sup> rouble;	l. lovingkind-ness. s. seen.
br. בְּמִרְחָב	8 Thou <sup>h</sup> ast-known my soul in adversities; And <sup>h</sup> ast not shut-me-up into the-hand-of <i>the</i> enemy:	
	Thou <sup>h</sup> ast-set my feet in a <sup>br</sup> large-room.	br. broad-place.
9, 10. Ps. 32. 3. d. קָנִי	9 <sup>b</sup> Have-mercy-upon me, O <sup>J</sup> LORD, for I am <b>in-trouble</b> : Mine eye <sup>is</sup> -consumed with grief,	b. be-gracious unto me, Heb. khalimneeni.
b. קָנִי	Yea, my soul and my belly. For my <sup>l</sup> ife <sup>is</sup> -spent with grief,	
f. קָנִי w. קָנִי	And my years with <sup>s</sup> ighing: My strength <sup>f</sup> fail-eth because of mine iniquity,	f. failed. w. wasted or became-old.
	And my bones <sup>w</sup> are-consumed.	
	11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, But especially among my neighbours,	
wa. נִשְׁכַּחְתִּי b. הָיִיתִי	And a fear to mine acquaintance: <sup>th</sup> They-that-did-see me <sup>w</sup> ithout fled from me.	
	12 I <sup>wa</sup> am-forgotten as a dead-man out-of mind: I <sup>b</sup> am-like a <sup>br</sup> broken vessel.	wa. was for- gotten. b. became-like.
	13 For I <i>have</i> heard the-slander-of many: Fear <i>was</i> on every-side:	
s. נַפְשִׁי	While they <sup>c</sup> took-counsel together against me, They devised to take-away my <sup>s</sup> life.	s. soul.

j. יהוה	14	But I <b>trusted</b> in Thee, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD :	j. Jehovah.
=G. אלהי אֱלֹהֵי	15	I said, "Thou art my <sup>=</sup> God."	=G. Elohim.
		<b>My times</b> are in Thy hand :	
		•Deliver me from the-hand-of mine enemies,	
16. Num. 6. 25,	16	And from <sup>4</sup> them-that-persecute me.	
i. 26.		•Make Thy face to-shine upon Thy servant :	
i. בְּחַסְדְּךָ	17	•Save me <sup>i</sup> for Thy -mercies' <sup>x</sup> sake.	i. in Thy loving-kindness.
		<sup>1</sup> Let me not be-ashamed, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD ; for I <sup>1</sup> have-called upon Thee :	
la. רָשָׁעִים		<sup>1</sup> Let the <sup>la</sup> =wicked be-ashamed,	la. lawless.
b. לְשָׂאוֹל	18	And <sup>1</sup> let-them-be-silent in <sup>h</sup> the grave.	h. hadēs, Heb. shōl.
a. עֲמָק		<sup>1</sup> Let the lying lips be-put-to-silence ;	
		<sup>x1</sup> Which speak <sup>a</sup> -grievous-things proudly and contemptuously against the -righteous.	a. a hard-thing.
19. Isa. 64. 4.	19	Oh how great is Thy <b>goodness</b> , which Thou <sup>1</sup> hast-laid-up for <sup>4</sup> them-that-fear Thee ;	
1 Cor. 2. 9.		Which Thou <sup>1</sup> hast-wrought for <sup>x1</sup> them-that-trust-in Thee before the-sons-of <sup>a</sup> men !	a. ahdahm.
a. כְּנִי אָדָם	20	Thou shalt-hide them in the-secret-of Thy presence from the-pride-of <sup>i</sup> man :	i. ish.
20. Ps. xci.		Thou shalt-keep-them-secretly in a <sup>b</sup> pavilion from the-strife-of tongues.	b. booth or tabernacle.
b. בְּסֶכֶת			
	21	<b>Blessed</b> be <sup>J</sup> the LORD :	
		For He <sup>1</sup> hath-shewed-me-His-marvellous kindness in a strong city.	
	22	For I said in my haste, "I <sup>1</sup> am-cut-off from before Thine eyes :"	
		Nevertheless Thou heardest the-voice-of my supplications when I cried unto Thee.	
j. אֱתֵי-יְהוָה	23	O <b>love</b> <sup>J</sup> -the LORD, all ye His <sup>s</sup> saints :	j. eth Jehovah
g. חֲסִידָיו		For <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>4</sup> preserveth the <sup>=</sup> faithful,	(objective).
		And plentifully <sup>4</sup> rewardeth the proud doer.	g. or gracious-ones.
24. Ps. 27. 4.	24	•Be-of-good-courage, and He <sup>*</sup> shall strengthen your heart,	
w. כָּל הַמְּיַחֲלִים		All <sup>x1</sup> ye-that <sup>w</sup> hope in <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	w. wait for Jehovah, Heb. hu mēyakhālīm la Yehovah.
לִיהוָה			
gi. מְיַחֲלִים			gi. giving-instruction.
1, 2. Rom. 4.		<b>32</b> <sup>=</sup> BLESSED is he whose transgression is <sup>4</sup> forgiven,	
6-8.		Whose sin is <sup>4</sup> covered.	
2. John 1. 47-	2	<sup>=</sup> Blessed is the <sup>a</sup> man unto whom <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>i</sup> imputeth not iniquity,	a. ahdahm.
51. Rev. 14.		And in whose spirit there is <b>no guile</b> .	j. Jehovah.
a. אֲשֶׁר אָדָם			
j. יהוה			
3. Ps. 31. 9, 10.	3	When I <b>kept-silence</b> , my bones waxed-old Through my roaring all the day-long.	
w. נֶחְסַד	4	For day and night Thy hand <sup>1</sup> was-heavy upon me :	w. was-turned.
s. סֶלָה		My moisture <sup>w</sup> is-turned into the- <sup>d</sup> drought-of summer.	s. Selah, from sahlah, to-lift-up.
d. לֹא-רָבִיתִי	5	<sup>s</sup> Selah.	d. did I not cover.
		I <sup>1</sup> acknowledged my sin unto Thee,	
		And mine iniquity <sup>1d</sup> have I not hid.	
		I said, "I will-confess my transgressions unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD ;"	
		And Thou forgavest the-iniquity-of my sin. <sup>s</sup> Selah.	
g. חֲסִיד	6	For this shall every-one that is <sup>s</sup> godly <b>pray</b> unto Thee in a time <sup>4</sup> when-Thou-mayest-be-found :	g. gracious, Heb. khahsid.



		Surely in the-floods-of great waters they shall not come-nigh unto him.	
sh.	רָצִי	7 Thou art my hiding-place ; Thou shalt-preserve me from trouble ; Thou shalt-compass-me-about with <sup>sh</sup> songs-of deliverance. Selah.	sh. shoutings.
co.	אֵצְמָה עֲלֶיךָ יְיָ	8 "I will-instruct thee and *teach thee in the way which thou shalt-go : I will- <sup>co</sup> guide thee with Mine eye.	co. counsel.
		9 'Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding : Whose mouth must-be-held-in with bit and bridle, Lest they come-near unto thee."	
l.	לְרִשָּׁע	10 Many sorrows shall be to the <sup>1</sup> -wicked :	l. lawless.
lo.	חֶסֶד	But <sup>sh</sup> he-that trusteth in <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <sup>lo</sup> mercy shall-compass him-about.	lo. lovingkindness.
		11 'Be-glad in <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and 'rejoice, ye <sup>=</sup> righteous : And 'shout-for-joy, all ye that are <sup>=</sup> upright in heart.	
sh.	רָנְנִי בִיהוָה	33 <sup>sh</sup> ·REJOICE in <sup>J</sup> the LORD, O-ye <sup>=</sup> righteous : For praise is comely for the <sup>=</sup> upright.	sh. Shout-for-joy, Heb. raṁṁnu, see Ps. 32. 11.
g.	הוֹדוּ לַיהוָה	2 'Praise <sup>J</sup> the LORD with harp :	g. Give thanks to Jehovah.
s.p.	וּפְרְסוּ לוֹ	'Sing unto Him with the psaltery and an instrument-of-ten-strings.	s.p. Sing-praise, zammēru.
		3 'Sing unto Him a new song ; 'Play skilfully with a loud-noise.	u. upright, yahshahr. f. faithfulness. l. lovingkindness.
u.	דָּשָׁר	4 For the-word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD is <sup>u</sup> right ;	J. Jehovah.
f.	בְּצִמְוִינָה	And all His works are done in <sup>f</sup> truth.	s. Spirit, Heb. ruakh.
l.	חֶסֶד	5 'He-loveth righteousness and judgment :	'd. depths.
J.	יְהוָה	The earth 'is-full of the- <sup>1</sup> goodness-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	h. habitable.
s.	וּבְרִית פִּי	6 By the-word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD were the heavens made ; And all the-host-of them by the- <sup>s</sup> breath-of His mouth.	world, teebel.
		7 'He-gathereth the-waters-of the sea together as a <sup>x</sup> heap :	's. spake.
		'He-layeth-up the <sup>=</sup> depth in storehouses.	Aoristic act.
h.	חֶבֶל	'Let all the earth fear <sup>J</sup> the LORD :	'w. was done.
		'Let all the-inhabitants-of the <sup>h</sup> world stand-in-awe of Him.	Permanent and recorded fact.
		9 For <sup>h</sup> He 'spake, and it <sup>*was</sup> done ; <sup>h</sup> He 'commanded, and it <sup>*stood</sup> -fast.	'c. commanded.
u.	גּוֹיִם	10 <sup>J</sup> The LORD 'bringeth the-counsel-of the <sup>=</sup> heathen to-nought :	Aoristic act.
		He 'maketh the-devices-of the <sup>=</sup> people of-none-effect.	'w. was done.
g.	לְדוֹר וָדוֹר	The-counsel-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD 'standeth for ever,	Permanent and recorded fact.
G.J.	יְהוָה	The-thoughts-of His heart to <sup>s</sup> all generations.	'c. commanded.
	אֱלֹהֵי	'Blessed is the nation whose <sup>=</sup> God is <sup>J</sup> the LORD ; And the people whom He 'hath-chosen for His-own inheritance.	Aoristic act.
		13 <sup>J</sup> The LORD 'looketh from <sup>=</sup> heaven ;	Permanent fact.
a.	בְּנֵי הָאָדָם	He 'beholdeth <sup>=</sup> all the-sons-of <sup>a</sup> men.	n. nations, goyim.
		14 From the-place-of His habitation He 'looketh upon all the-inhabitants-of the earth.	g. generation and generation.
		15 <sup>x</sup> He fashioneth their hearts alike ;	G.J. Elohim is Jehovah.
		16 <sup>x</sup> He considereth all their works.	
		There is no <sup>x</sup> king <sup>x</sup> saved by the-multitude-of a host :	

A mighty-man 'is not delivered by much strength.

17 A \*horse is a vain thing for safety :

Neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.

18 Behold, the-eye-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD is upon \*them-that-fear Him,

Upon \*<sup>a</sup>them-that hope in His <sup>1</sup>mercy ;

19 To deliver their soul from death,

And to keep-them-alive in \*famine.

20 Our soul \*waiteth for <sup>J</sup>the LORD :

~~He~~ is our help and our shield.

21 For our heart shall-rejoice in Him,

Because we *have* trusted in His holy name.

22 'Let Thy <sup>1</sup>mercy, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, be upon us,

According as we \*hope in Thee.

34 A Psalm of David, when he changed his \*behaviour before Abimelech ; who  
drove him-away, and he \*departed.

I **WILL**-bless <sup>J</sup>the LORD at all times :

His praise *shall* continually be in my mouth.

2 My soul shall-make-her-boast in <sup>J</sup>the LORD :

The <sup>=</sup>humble shall-hear *thereof*, and \*be-glad.

3 O-magnify <sup>J</sup>the LORD with me,

And \*let-us-exalt His name together.

4 I sought <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and He <sup>a</sup>heard me,

And delivered me from all my fears.

5 They <sup>1</sup>looked unto Him, and \*were-lightened :

And their faces <sup>1</sup>were not ashamed.

6 This -poor-man cried, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD heard *him*,

And saved him out-of all his troubles.

7 The-angel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*encampeth round-about \*them-that-fear Him,

And \*delivereth them.

8 O-taste and \*see that <sup>J</sup>the LORD is good :

=Blessed is the \*man that <sup>1</sup>trusteth in Him.

9 O-fear <sup>J</sup>the LORD, ye His <sup>1</sup>saints :

For *there is* no want to \*them-that-fear Him.

10 The young-lions <sup>1</sup>do-lack, and \*suffer-hunger :

But \*they-that-seek <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall not want any good *thing*.

11 \*Come, ye-<sup>so</sup>children, \*hearken unto me :

I will-teach you the-fear-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

12 What \*<sup>1</sup>man is he that-desireth <sup>=</sup>life,

And <sup>1</sup>loveth *many* days, that he may-see good ?

13 \*Keep thy tongue from evil,

And thy lips from speaking guile.

14 \*Depart from evil, and \*do good ;

\*Seek peace, and \*pursue it.

15 The-eyes-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD are upon the <sup>=</sup>righteous,

And His ears are open unto their cry.

16 The-face-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD is against \*them-that-do evil,

To cut-off the-remembrance-of them from *the* earth.

17 The <sup>=</sup>righteous <sup>1</sup>cry, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>1</sup>heareth,

And <sup>1</sup>delivereth them out-of all their troubles.

18 <sup>J</sup>The LORD is nigh unto them-that-are-of-a-broken heart ;

And <sup>1</sup>saveth such as-be of a contrite spirit.

19 Many are the-afflictions-of the -righteous :

But <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>1</sup>delivereth him out-of them all.

l. lovingkind-  
ness.

l.w. instantly-  
waiteth.

Aleph.  
\*J. eth Jehovah  
(objective).  
Beth.

Gimel.

Daleth.  
a. answered.

He.  
l. looked-expec-  
tantly.  
Vau.  
Zain.

Kheth.

Teth.  
s. strong-man,  
Heb. geber.  
Jod.  
h. holy-ones.

Caph.

Lamed.  
so. sous.

Mem.  
i. ish.

Nun.

Samech.

Ain.

Pe.

Tsaddi.

Koph.

Resh.



B.C. 1062.  
20. JOHN 19. 36.  
ח. רָצָע  
c. יִשְׁכְּבוּ

20 <sup>1</sup>He-keepeth all his bones :  
Not one of them <sup>1</sup>is-broken.  
21 Evil shall-slay *the* <sup>1</sup>-wicked :  
And <sup>1</sup>they-that-hate *the* -righteous shall-be-<sup>c</sup>desolate.  
22 <sup>J</sup>The LORD redeemeth the-soul-of His servants :  
And none of <sup>1</sup>them-that trust in Him shall-be-<sup>c</sup>desolate.

Shin.  
Tau.  
l. lawless.  
c. condemned-  
as-guilty.

s. רִיבָה יְהוָה  
אֶת-יָרִיבִי

35

A Psalm of David.

<sup>s</sup>PLEAD *my cause*, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, with them-that-strive-with me :

s. Strive.  
J. Jehovahh.

•Fight-against <sup>1</sup>them-that-fight-against me.  
•Take-hold of shield and buckler.  
And •stand-up for mine **help**.  
•Draw-out also *the* spear,  
And •stop *the way* against them-that-persecute me :  
•Say unto my soul, “*I am thy salvation.*”  
•Let-them-be-confounded and •put-to-shame <sup>1</sup>that-seek-  
after my soul :  
•Let-them-be-turned back and •brought-to-confusion <sup>1</sup>that-  
devise my hurt.  
•Let-them-be as chaff before *the* wind :  
And *let* the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD •chase *them*.  
•Let their way be dark and •slippery :  
And *let* the-angel-of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD <sup>p</sup>persecute them.  
For without-cause •have-they-hid for me their net *in a*  
pit,  
*Which* without-cause they •have-digged for my soul.  
•Let destruction come-upon him at unawares ;  
And •let his net that he •hath-hid catch himself :  
Into that-very-destruction •let-him-fall.

p. רָדַם

p. or pursue.

l. עָנִי

And my soul shall-be-joyful in <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD :  
It shall-rejoice in His salvation.  
All my bones shall-say, “<sup>J</sup>LORD, who *is* like unto Thee,  
<sup>1</sup>Which-deliverest *the* <sup>1</sup>-poor from him-that-is too strong for  
him,  
Yea, *the* <sup>1</sup>-poor and *the* -needy from him-that-spoileth him?”

l. lowly.

b. שָׁכַח

False witnesses •did-rise-up ;  
They •laid-to-my-charge *things* that I knew not.  
They •rewarded me evil for good *to the*-<sup>b</sup>spoiling-of my soul.  
But as-for-me, when they were-sick, my clothing *was*  
sackcloth :

b. bereaving.

h. נִבְצַלְתִּי

I humbled my soul with •fasting ;  
And my prayer •returned into mine-own bosom.  
I behaved-myself as though *he had been* my friend or bro-  
ther :  
I bowed-down heavily, as *one* that-mourneth for *his* mother.  
But in mine <sup>h</sup>adversity they rejoiced,  
And gathered-themselves-together :  
Yea, *the* abjects gathered-themselves-together against me,  
and I knew *it* not ;

h. halting.

a. אֶרְדִּי  
o. יְחִירָתִי  
y. מִקְפָּרִים

They did-tear *me*, and ceased not :  
With hypocritical mockers in feasts,  
•They-gnashed upon me with their teeth.  
<sup>a</sup>•Lord, how long wilt-Thou-look-on ?  
•Rescue my soul from their destructions,  
My <sup>o</sup>darling from *the* <sup>y</sup>lions.

a. Adonahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord or Mas-  
ter, plural.  
o. only-one.  
y. young.lions.  
Heb. képhi-  
rim.

as.	בְּקֶהֱל	18	I will give Thee thanks in the great <sup>as</sup> congregation :	as. assembly.
m.	עֲצוּמִים		I will praise Thee among <sup>m</sup> much -people.	m. mighty, hatsum.
		19	'Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me :	
			Neither 'let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.	
		20	For they 'speak not peace :	
			But they 'devise deceitful matters against them that are <sup>=</sup> quiet in the land.	
		21	Yea, they *opened their mouth wide against me, And said, "Aha, aha, our eye 'hath seen it."	
J.	יְהוָה	22	This Thou 'hast seen, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD : 'keep not silence : O- <sup>=</sup> Lord, 'be not far from me.	J. Jehovah.
		23	*Stir up Thyself, and *awake to my judgment, Even unto my cause, my <sup>=</sup> God and my <sup>=</sup> Lord.	*G. Elohim.
J.G.	יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי	24	*Judge me, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD my <sup>=</sup> God, according to Thy righteousness ;	J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.
			And 'let them not rejoice over me.	
		25	'Let them not say in their hearts, "Ah, so would we have -it :"	
			'Let them not say, "We have swallowed him up."	
		26	'Let them be ashamed and *brought to confusion together <sup>+</sup> that rejoice at mine hurt :	
			'Let them be clothed with shame and dishonour <sup>++</sup> that magnify themselves against me.	
		27	'Let them shout for joy, and *be glad, that favour my righteous cause :	
			Yea, 'let them say continually, "Let <sup>J</sup> the LORD be magnified, <sup>++</sup> which 'hath pleasure in the prosperity of His servant."	
		28	And my tongue shall speak of Thy righteousness And of Thy praise all the day long.	
1. Rom. 3. 18.				
l.	לִרְשָׁע	36	To the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David the servant of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	l. lawless, rahshahng.
=G.	אֱלֹהִים		THE transgression of the 1- <b>wicked</b> 'saith within my heart, "That there is no fear of <sup>=</sup> God before his eyes."	=G. Elohim.
		2	For he 'flattereth himself in his own eyes, Until his iniquity be found to be hateful.	
		3	The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit : He 'hath left off to be wise, and to do good.	
		4	He 'deviseth mischief upon his bed ; He 'setteth himself in a way that is not good ; He 'abhorreth not evil.	*. Marking the constant course.
lo.	חֶסֶד	5	Thy <sup>lo</sup> mercy, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, is in the heavens ;	lo. lovingkindness, Heb.
J.	יְהוָה		And Thy faithfulness reacheth unto the <sup>s</sup> clouds.	khesed, v. 7.
s.	שִׁמְחָה	6	Thy righteousness is like the <sup>m</sup> great mountains ;	J. Jehovah.
m.	בְּהַרְיָאֵל		Thy judgments are a great deep :	s. or skies, Ps. 18. 11.
a.	אֲדָם		O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, Thou 'preservest <sup>a</sup> man and beast.	m. mountains.
		7	How excellent is Thy lovingkindness, O- <sup>=</sup> God !	of -God (El).
so.	וּבְנֵי		Therefore the <sup>so</sup> children of <sup>a</sup> men 'put their trust under the -shadow of Thy wings.	a. ahdahm.
		8	They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of Thy house ;	=G. Elohim, God, plural.
			And Thou shalt make them drink of the river of Thy pleasures.	so. sons.
		9	For with Thee is the fountain of <sup>=</sup> life : In Thy light shall we see light.	



d.	קִישֶׁף	10	<sup>a</sup> O- <sup>a</sup> continne Thy lovingkindness unto <sup>a</sup> them-that- know Thee ;	d. Draw-out.
			And Thy righteousness to the- <sup>=</sup> upright-in heart.	
l.	רִשְׁעִים	11	<sup>1</sup> Let not the-foot-of pride come-against me,	l. lawless,
		12	And <sup>1</sup> let not the-hand-of <sup>1</sup> the <sup>1</sup> wicked remove me.	rëshahim.
			There <sup>a</sup> are the- <sup>a</sup> workers-of iniquity fallen :	
			They <sup>a</sup> are-cast-down, and shall not be-able to-rise.	
<hr/>				
s.		37	<i>A Psalm of David.</i>	
			<sup>a</sup> FRET not thyself because-of <sup>a</sup> evildoers,	Aleph.
			Neither <sup>a</sup> be-thou-envious against the-workers-of iniquity.	<sup>a</sup> e. the evil- doers.
		2	For they shall soon be-cut-down like <i>the</i> grass,	
			And <sup>a</sup> wither as <i>the</i> green herb.	
	בִּיהֶנָּה	3	<sup>a</sup> Trust in <sup>j</sup> the LORD, and <sup>a</sup> do good ;	Beth.
			So <sup>a</sup> shalt-thou-dwell in <i>the</i> land,	j. Jehovah.
			And verily thou shalt-be-fed.	
		4	<sup>a</sup> Delight thyself also in <sup>j</sup> the LORD ;	
			And He <sup>a</sup> shall-give thee the-desires-of thine heart.	
	גֹּל עַל-יְהוָה	5	<sup>a</sup> Commit thy way unto <sup>j</sup> the LORD ;	Gimel.
			<sup>a</sup> Trust also in Him ;	r. Roll upon Jehovah.
w.	יַעֲזִיחַ		And <sup>1</sup> He <sup>w</sup> shall-bring-it-to-pass.	w. will-do it, or will-work.
		6	And He <sup>a</sup> shall-bring-forth thy righteousness as the light,	
			And thy judgment as the <sup>=</sup> noonday.	
		7	<sup>b</sup> Rest in <sup>j</sup> the LORD, and <sup>a</sup> wait-patiently for Him :	Daleth.
b.	דּוֹם לַיהוָה		<sup>a</sup> Fret not thyself because-of him-who-prospereth in his way,	b. Be-silent for.
			Because-of the <sup>a</sup> man <sup>a</sup> who-bringeth wicked-devices to-pass.	i. ish.
i.	בָּאִישׁ	8	<sup>a</sup> Cease from anger, and <sup>a</sup> forsake wrath :	He.
h.			<sup>a</sup> Fret not thyself in-any-wise to do-evil.	
		9	For evildoers shall-be-cut-off :	
			But <sup>a</sup> those-that-wait upon <sup>j</sup> the LORD, they shall-inherit <i>the</i> <sup>1a</sup> earth.	la. or land.
la.	אֶרֶץ	10	For yet a little-while, and <i>the</i> <sup>1</sup> -wicked <i>shall</i> not be :	Vau.
l.	וְאִין רִשָּׁע		Yea, thou <sup>a</sup> shalt-diligently-consider his place, and it <i>shall</i> not be.	l. lawless-one. rahshahng.
11. MATT. 5. 5.		11	But <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> meek shall-inherit <i>the</i> earth ;	
			And <sup>a</sup> shall-delight-themselves in the-abundance-of peace.	
z.		12	<i>The</i> <sup>1</sup> -wicked <sup>a</sup> plotteth against the - <sup>just</sup> ,	Zain.
			And <sup>a</sup> gnasheth upon him with his teeth.	
a.	אֶרְכִּי	13	<sup>a</sup> The <sup>=</sup> Lord shall-laugh at him :	a. Adonahy, Sovereign- Lord, plural.
			For He <sup>a</sup> seeth that his day is coming.	Kheth.
h.	רִשְׁעִים	14	<i>The</i> <sup>1</sup> wicked <sup>a</sup> have-drawn-out <i>the</i> sword,	l. lawless, rëshahim.
			And <sup>a</sup> have-bent their bow,	
t.	יִשְׁרֵי-דָרֶךְ		To cast-down <i>the</i> -poor and -needy,	t. the upright in the way.
			And to slay <sup>a</sup> such-as-be-of-npight conversation.	
		15	Their sword shall-enter into their-own heart,	
			And their bows shall-be-broken.	
ts.		16	A little that <i>a</i> <sup>a</sup> righteous-man hath	Teth.
			<i>Is</i> better than the- <sup>a</sup> riches-of many <sup>1</sup> wicked.	
j.	יְהוָה	17	For the-arms-of <i>the</i> <sup>1</sup> wicked shall-be-broken :	j. Jehovah.
y.			But <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>a</sup> upholdeth the <sup>=</sup> righteous.	Yod.
		18	<sup>j</sup> The LORD <sup>a</sup> knoweth the-days-of <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> upright :	
			And their inheritance shall-be for ever.	
		19	They shall not be-ashamed in <i>the</i> evil time :	
			And in the-days-of famine they shall-be-satisfied.	
b.		20	But <i>the</i> <sup>1</sup> wicked shall-perish,	Caph.
			And the-enemies-of <sup>j</sup> the LORD <i>shall be</i> as the-fat-of lambs :	

They 'shall-consume; into smoke 'shall-they-consume-away.

The <sup>1a</sup>-wicked 'borroweth, and 'payeth not again:

But the -righteous <sup>1</sup>sheweth-mercy, and 'giveth.

For *such as be* <sup>1</sup>**blessed**-of Him **shall-inherit the earth**;

And *they that be* <sup>1</sup>**cursed**-of Him **shall-be-cut-off**.

The-steps-of a *good* <sup>1</sup>**man** 'are-<sup>p</sup>ordered by <sup>J</sup>the LORD:

And He 'delighteth in his way.

Though he 'fall, he shall not be-utterly-cast-down:

For <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'upholdeth *him with His hand*.

I 'have-been young, and *now* am-old;

Yet have I not seen the -righteous forsaken,

Nor his seed begging bread.

*He is* <sup>a</sup>ever <sup>1</sup>merciful, and lendeth;

And his seed *is* blessed.

'Depart from evil, and 'do good;

And 'dwell for evermore.

For <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'loveth judgment,

And 'forsaketh not His <sup>gr</sup>saints;

They 'are-preserved for ever:

But the-seed-of the <sup>1</sup>**wicked** 'shall-be-cut-off.

The <sup>1</sup>**righteous** shall-inherit the <sup>a</sup>land,

And 'dwell therein for ever.

The-mouth-of the -righteous 'speaketh wisdom,

And his tongue 'talketh-of judgment.

The-law-of his <sup>1</sup>God *is* in his heart;

None of his steps shall-slide.

The <sup>1a</sup>-**wicked** 'watcheth the -righteous,

And 'seeketh to slay him.

<sup>J</sup>The LORD will not leave him in his hand,

Nor 'condemn him when he is-judged.

'Wait on <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and 'keep His way,

And He 'shall-exalt thee to inherit the <sup>a</sup>land:

When the <sup>1</sup>wicked 'are-cut-off, thou shalt-see it.

I 'have-seen the <sup>1a</sup>-**wicked** <sup>t</sup>in-great-power,

And spreading-himself like a green <sup>a</sup>bay-tree.

Yet he 'passed-away, and, lo, he <sup>ic</sup>was not:

Yea, I 'sought him, but he 'could not be found.

'Mark the -**perfect man**, and 'behold the -upright:

For the-end-of *that* <sup>1</sup>man *is* peace.

But the transgressors 'shall-be-destroyed together:

The-end-of the <sup>1</sup>wicked 'shall-be-cut-off.

But the-salvation-of the <sup>1</sup>righteous *is* of <sup>J</sup>the LORD:

*He is* their strength in the-time-of trouble.

And <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'shall-help them, and 'deliver them:

He shall-deliver them from the <sup>1</sup>wicked,

And 'save them, because they 'trust in Him.

Lamed.

la. lawless,

rahshahug.

i. is gracious,

khōneen.

Mem.

s. strong-man,

geber.

p. prepared or

established,

Heb. cōnahnu.

Nun.

a. all the day.

g. gracious,

khōneen.

Samech.

gr. gracious-

ones, Heb.

khāsīdahyv.

Pe.

e. earth.

Tsaddi.

J. Jehovah.

Koph.

Resi.

t. terrible.

<sup>th</sup>h. saw.

la. lawless-one,

*ὁ ἀνομος.*

n. native-tree,

Heb. ezrahkh,

from zah-

rakh, to rise.

<sup>p</sup>p. hath-passed

away.

i.e. is.

<sup>vs</sup>vs. I have-

sought.

<sup>4</sup>4. was not to be

found.

Shin.

i. ish.

l. lawless,

rēshahim.

Tau.

m. mizmōr,

psalm, from

zalmar, to

prune.

J. Jehovah.

<sup>p</sup>p. Implies con-

tinuance.

<sup>4</sup>4. Refers to the

past.

<sup>p</sup>p. Perfect tense,

hath-pressed.

מזמור  
יהוה

38

A <sup>m</sup>Psalm of David, to bring-to-remembrance.

O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, '**rebu**ke me **not** in Thy **wrath**:

Neither 'chasten me in Thy hot-displeasure.

For Thine arrows 'stick-fast in me,

And Thy hand 'presseth me sore.

There is no soundness in my flesh because of Thine anger;

Neither is there any rest in my bones because of my sin.

For mine iniquities 'are-gone-over mine head:

As a heavy burden they 'are too heavy for me.

My wounds 'stink and 'are-corrupt



		Because of my foolishness. I 'am-troubled; I 'am-bowed-down greatly; I 'go mourning all the day long.	
b.	נִקְלָה	For my loins 'are-filled with a <sup>b</sup> loathsome disease: And <i>there is</i> no soundness in my flesh.	b. or burning, Heb. nikleh, from kallah, to parch.
		I 'am-feeble and sore broken: I <i>have</i> roared by-reason-of the-disquietness-of my heart.	
ad.	אֲדֹנָי	<sup>ad</sup> =Lord, all <b>my desire</b> <i>is</i> before Thee; And my groaning 'is not hid from Thee.	ad. Adonahy, Sovereign- Lord, plural.
i.	אֵין אִמִּי	My heart 'panteth, my strength 'faileth me: As-for the-light-of mine eyes, it also 'is-gone from me.	i. is not with me.
s.	נָנִי	My lovers and my friends 'stand aloof from my <sup>s</sup> sore; And my <sup>n</sup> kinsmen 'stand afar off.	s. stroke.
n.	וְקָרְבִי	They also 'that-seek-after my <sup>so</sup> life 'lay-snares <i>for me</i> : And 'they-that-seek my hurt 'speak mischievous-things, And 'imagine deceits all the day-long.	n. neighbours, Heb. kërôbay.
so.	נַפְשִׁי	But $\text{\text{E}}$ , as a deaf man, 'heard not; And <i>I was</i> as a dumb-man that 'openeth not his mouth.	so. soul.
		Thus I <sup>w</sup> as as a 'man 'that-heareth not, And in whose mouth <i>are</i> no reproofs.	i. ish.
a.	תַּעֲנֶה	For in Thee, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, 'do I hope: Thou wilt 'hear, O- <sup>ad</sup> =Lord my <sup>=</sup> God.	J. Jehovah.
ad.	אֲדֹנָי אֱלֹהֵי	For I said, " <i>Hear me</i> , lest <i>otherwise</i> they should-rejoice over me: When my foot 'slippeth, they 'magnify <i>themselves</i> against me."	a. answer. ad. Adonahy my Elohim.
		For $\text{\text{E}}$ <i>am</i> ready to 'halt, And my sorrow <i>is</i> continually before me.	
		For I will-declare mine iniquity; I will-be-sorry for my sin.	
		But mine <b>enemies</b> <i>are</i> 'lively, and they 'are-strong: And 'they-that-hate me wrongfully 'are-multiplied.	
		They also that-render evil for good 'are-mine-adversaries. Because I 'follow <i>the thing that good is</i> .	
		'Forsake me not, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD: O-my <sup>=</sup> God, 'be not far from me	
ad.	אֲדֹנָי	'Make-haste to help me, O- <sup>ad</sup> =Lord my salvation.	ad. Adonahy, Sovereign- Lord, plural.
	תְּשׁוּעָתִי		
j.	לִירוּתָנוּ	<b>39</b> To the chief-Musician, <i>even to</i> <sup>J</sup> Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.	j. Jeduthun, Praising.
1.	1. Chr. 16. 41; 25. 1. Ps. 62; 77. title.	I SAID, "I will- <sup>k</sup> <b>take-heed</b> to my ways, that-I-sin- not with my tongue; I will- <sup>k</sup> keep my mouth with a <sup>m</sup> bridle, while <i>the</i> <sup>1</sup> -wicked is before me."	k. keep or guard.
k.	אֲשַׁקְרָה	I was-dumb with-silence, I held-my-peace, <i>even</i> from good; And my sorrow was-stirred.	m. muzzle, as Deut. 25. 4.
m.	מִחֶסֶם	My heart was-hot within me; While I was-musing the fire 'burned: Then spake I with my tongue,	l. lawless, rahshahing.
l.	רָשָׁע	" <sup>J</sup> LORD, 'make-me-to-know mine <b>end</b> , And the-measure-of my days, what it <i>is</i> ; That I may-know how frail $\text{\text{E}}$ <i>am</i> .	J. Jehovah.
		Behold, Thou 'hast-made my days <i>as a</i> <sup>=</sup> handbreadth; And mine 'age <i>is</i> as nothing before Thee: Verily every <sup>m</sup> man at-his-best-state <i>is</i> altogether <b>vanity</b> ."	l. lifetime.
		<sup>s</sup> Selah.	a. ahdalum.
		Surely <sup>1</sup> every-man 'walketh in a vain-show:	s. Selah, from sallah, to lift -up.
			i. ish.
			w. hithpacl, walketh- habitually.

Surely they <sup>are</sup>disquieted in vain:

He <sup>heapeth-up</sup> riches, and <sup>knoweth</sup> not who <sup>shall-gather</sup> them.

And now, <sup>a</sup>=Lord, what <sup>wait</sup> I for?

My **hope** <sup>is</sup> in Thee.

<sup>Deliver</sup> me from all my transgressions:

<sup>Make</sup> me not the-reproach-of <sup>the</sup>-foolish.

I was-dumb, I <sup>opened</sup> not my mouth;

Because **Thou** didst *it*.

<sup>Remove</sup> Thy stroke away from me:

For <sup>am</sup>-consumed by the-blow-of <sup>Thine</sup> hand.

When Thou with rebukes <sup>dost-correct</sup> <sup>a</sup>man for iniquity,

Thou <sup>makest</sup> his beauty to-consume-away like *a* <sup>moth</sup>:

Surely every <sup>a</sup>man *is* vanity. Selah.

**Hear** my prayer, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, and <sup>give-ear</sup> unto my cry;

<sup>Hold</sup> not Thy peace at my tears: for *I am* a stranger with Thee,

And *a* sojourner, as all my fathers *were*.

O-<sup>spare</sup> me, that I <sup>may-recover</sup>-<sup>c</sup>strength,

Before I go-hence, and be no more.

To <sup>b</sup>=the chief-Musician, <sup>m</sup>A Psalm of David.  
40 I <sup>waited</sup> **patiently** for <sup>J</sup>the LORD;

And He <sup>inclined</sup> unto me, and <sup>heard</sup> my cry.

He <sup>brought-me-up</sup> also out-of a horrible pit,

Out-of the miry clay,

And <sup>set</sup> my feet upon a rock;

And established my goings.

And He <sup>hath-put</sup> a **new song** in my mouth,

Even praise unto our <sup>=</sup>God:

Many shall-see *it*, and <sup>shall-trust</sup> in <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>b</sup>=Blessed *is* that <sup>a</sup>man that <sup>maketh</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD his trust,

And <sup>respecteth</sup> not *the* <sup>=</sup>proud,

Nor such-as-turn-aside-to lies.

Many, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD my <sup>=</sup>God, *are* Thy wonderful-**works** *which*

**Thou** <sup>hast-done</sup>,

And Thy **thoughts** *which are* to us-ward:

They cannot be-reckoned-up-in-order unto Thee:

If I <sup>would-declare</sup> and <sup>shall-speak</sup> of *them*, they are-more-than-can be-numbered.

Sacrifice and <sup>s</sup>offering Thou didst not desire;

Mine ears <sup>hast</sup> Thou opened:

<sup>a</sup>Burnt-offering and sin-offering <sup>hast</sup> Thou not required.

Then said I, "**Lo, I come**:

In the-<sup>v</sup>volume-of *the* book *it is* written of Me,

I <sup>delight</sup> to do Thy <sup>w</sup>ill, O-My <sup>=</sup>God:

Yea, Thy law *is* within My <sup>b</sup>heart."

I *have* <sup>e</sup>preached righteousness in *the* great <sup>a</sup>scongregation:

Lo, I <sup>have</sup> not refrained my lips, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, **Thou** <sup>knowest</sup>.

I <sup>have</sup> not hid Thy righteousness within my heart;

I *have* declared Thy faithfulness and Thy salvation:

I <sup>have</sup> not concealed Thy lovingkindness and Thy truth from *the* great <sup>a</sup>scongregation.

<sup>Withhold</sup> not **Thou** Thy tender-mercies from me, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD:

a. Adonaiy.  
i. it.

i. ish.

a. ahdahm.

c. comfort or joy.

h. him that-presides.  
m. Mizmôr le Dahvid. A Psalm pertaining to David.  
J. Jehovah.  
i. hath-inclined.  
h. hath-heard.  
b. hath-brought.  
G. Elohim, plural.  
b. Blessings on.  
s. strong-man, geber.

h. didst.

g. gift-offering.  
d. thou dig-gedst or boredst, cah-rithah, from cahrah, to dig. See Ex. 21. 6. Isa. 50. 4, 5.

a. ascending-offering.

h. didst thou not require.

r. roll.

d. delighted.

p. pleasure, Heb. rêtsôn-cab, from rahtsah, to delight in.

b. bowels.

e. evangelized or declared.

as glad-tidings.

as. assembly,

kabahl.

h. did not hide.

h. did not conceal.



'Let Thy **lovingkindness** and Thy **truth** continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils [*have*] compassed me about:  
Mine iniquities 'have-taken-hold upon me,  
So that I 'am not able to look-up;  
They 'are-more than the-hairs-of mine head:  
Therefore my heart 'faileth me.

'h. took-hold.  
'a. was not able.  
'a. were-more.  
'f. failed.

13-17. || Ps. lxx.

13 'Be-pleased, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, to **deliver** me:  
O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, 'make-haste to help me.

<sup>J</sup>. Jehovah.

14 'Let-them-be-ashamed and \*confounded together 'that-  
seek-after my soul to destroy it;  
'Let-them-be-driven backward and \*put-to-shame that-wish  
me evil.

15 'Let-them-be-desolate for a reward-of their shame \*that  
say unto me, "Aha, aha."

16 'Let all 'those-that-seek Thee rejoice and \*be-glad in  
Thee:

'Let 'such-as-love Thy salvation say continually, "<sup>J</sup>The  
LORD be-magnified."

a. אֲדֹנָי

17 But *I am* poor and needy; yet 'the <sup>=</sup>LORD 'thinketh upon  
me:

a. Adonahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord, plural.

=G. אֱלֹהֵי

Thou art my help and my deliverer; 'make no tarrying, O-  
my <sup>=</sup>God.

=G. Elohay.

41

To <sup>=</sup>the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

f. דָּל

<sup>=</sup>BLESSED is he-that-considereth the <sup>f</sup>-poor:

f. or feeble.

J. יְהוָה

<sup>J</sup>The LORD will-deliver him in <sup>a</sup>time-of trouble.

J. Jehovah.

d. בְּיוֹם רָעָה

2 <sup>J</sup>The LORD will-preserve him, and keep-him-alive;

d. day-of evil.

And he shall-be-blessed upon the earth:

And Thou wilt not deliver him unto the-will-of his ene-  
mies.

3 <sup>J</sup>The LORD will-strengthen him upon the-bed-of languish-  
ing;

Thou 'wilt-make all his bed in his sickness.

g. דִּבְרֵי

4 *I* said, "<sup>J</sup>LORD, 'be-<sup>=</sup>merciful unto me:

g. gracious,  
Heb. khah-  
neeni.

'Heal my soul; for I *have* sinned against Thee."

5 Mine **enemies** 'speak evil of me,

"When shall-he-die, and his name 'perish?"

6 And if he come to see *me*, he 'speaketh vanity:

His heart 'gathereth iniquity to itself;

When he 'goeth abroad, he 'tellet<sup>h</sup> it.

7 All 'that-hate me 'whisper together against me:

Against me 'do-they-devise my hurt.

a. דְּבַר-בְּלִיעַל

8 "<sup>a</sup>An evil disease," say they, "cleaveth-fast unto him:

a. A thing-of  
Belial.

And now that he 'lieth he shall-rise-up no-more."

9. JOHN 13. 18.

9 Yea, mine-own **familiar-friend**, in whom I trusted;

'Which-did-eat of my bread, hath lifted-up *his* heel against  
me.

10 But Thou, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, 'be-<sup>=</sup>merciful unto me,

And 'raise-me-up, that I \*may-req<sup>u</sup>ire them.

b. תִּשְׁעִית

11 By this I 'know that Thou <sup>h</sup>'favourest me,

h. 'hast-plea-  
sure in.

Because mine enemy 'doth not triumph over me.

And as-for-me, Thou 'upholdest me in mine integrity,

And \*settest me before Thy face for ever.

t. אָמֵן

13 **Blessed** be <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God-of Israel from \*everlasting,  
and to \*everlasting. **Amen**, and **Amen**.

t. Truth, So be-  
it, or Verily.

## (BOOK II.)

To the chief-Musician, <sup>s</sup> Maschil, for the-sons-of <sup>k</sup> Korah.

42

AS *the* hart <sup>t</sup>panteth after *the* water brooks,  
So <sup>t</sup>panteth my soul after Thee, O-<sup>=</sup>God.  
My soul <sup>t</sup>thirsteth for <sup>=</sup>God,  
For *the* living <sup>e</sup>-God :  
When shall I come and <sup>a</sup>appear before <sup>=</sup>God ?  
My tears <sup>a</sup>have been my meat day and night,  
While they <sup>a</sup>continually <sup>a</sup>say unto me, "Where is thy  
<sup>=</sup>God ?"

When I <sup>t</sup>remember these *things*, I <sup>t</sup>pour-out my soul in me :  
For I <sup>t</sup>had-gone with the multitude,  
I <sup>t</sup>went with them to the house-of <sup>=</sup>God,  
With the-voice-of joy and praise,  
With a multitude <sup>k</sup>that-kept-holy-day.

Why <sup>t</sup>art thou **cast-down**, O-my soul ?  
And *why* <sup>a</sup>art thou disquieted in me !  
<sup>a</sup>Hope thou in <sup>=</sup>God : for I shall yet praise Him  
For the-<sup>s</sup>help-of His countenance.

O-my <sup>=</sup>God, my soul <sup>t</sup>is-cast-down within me :  
Therefore will I-remember Thee from the-land-of Jordan,  
And of *the* Hermonites, from *the* hill <sup>m</sup>Mizar.

Deep <sup>t</sup>calleth unto deep at the-noise-of Thy waterspouts :  
All Thy waves and Thy billows <sup>a</sup>are-gone over me.  
Yet <sup>j</sup>the LORD will-command His lovingkindness in *the* day-  
time,

And in the night His song *shall be* with me,  
And my prayer unto the-<sup>e</sup>-God-of my life.

I will-say unto <sup>e</sup>-God my rock,  
"Why <sup>t</sup>hast-thou-forgotten me ?  
Why <sup>t</sup>go I mourning <sup>a</sup>because-of the-oppression-of *the* ene-  
my ?"

As with a <sup>k</sup>sword in my bones, mine <sup>a</sup>enemies <sup>a</sup>reproach me ;  
While they <sup>a</sup>say daily unto me,  
"Where *is* thy <sup>=</sup>God ?"

Why <sup>t</sup>art-thou-cast-down, O-my soul ?  
And why <sup>t</sup>art-thou-disquieted within me,  
<sup>a</sup>Hope thou in <sup>=</sup>God : for I shall yet praise Him,  
*Who is* the-<sup>s</sup>health-of my countenance, and my <sup>=</sup>God.

43

<sup>a</sup>JUDGE me, O-<sup>=</sup>God, and <sup>t</sup>plead my cause against an  
<sup>a</sup>ungodly nation :

O-<sup>t</sup>deliver me from *the* deceitful and unjust <sup>t</sup>man.

For *Thou art* the-<sup>=</sup>God-of my strength :  
Why <sup>t</sup>dost-Thou-cast-me-off ?  
Why <sup>t</sup>go I mourning <sup>a</sup>because-of the-oppression-of *the* ene-  
my ?

O-<sup>t</sup>send-out Thy light and Thy truth :  
<sup>t</sup>Let them lead me ;

<sup>t</sup>Let-them-bring me unto Thy holy hill,  
And to Thy <sup>a</sup>tabernacles.

Then <sup>a</sup>will-I-go unto the-altar-of <sup>=</sup>God,  
Unto <sup>e</sup>-God <sup>t</sup>my exceeding joy :  
Yea, upon *the* harp <sup>a</sup>will-I-praise Thee, O-<sup>=</sup>God my <sup>=</sup>God.

Why <sup>t</sup>art-thou-cast-down, O-my soul ?  
And why <sup>t</sup>art-thou-disquieted within me ?  
<sup>a</sup>Hope in <sup>=</sup>God : for I shall yet praise Him,  
*Who is* the-<sup>s</sup>health-of my countenance, and my <sup>=</sup>God.

g. giving-in-  
struction.  
Num. 26. 10,  
11. 1 Chron.  
26. 1.  
k. Korakh,  
Bald or Ice.  
<sup>a</sup>G. Elohim,  
plural.  
e. El. singular.  
a. all the day.

th. continua-  
tion.  
tw. continua-  
tion.  
k. keeping-feast  
or festival.

s. salvations.

m. Mitzbar,  
Little.

j. Jehovah.

e. El, singular.

k. killing.  
a. adversaries.  
<sup>a</sup>G. Elohim,  
plural.

<sup>a</sup>G. Elohim,  
plural.  
u. ungracious,  
Heb. lo kha-  
sid.  
i. ish.  
<sup>a</sup>d. didst-Thou.

d. dwelling-  
places.  
e. El, singular.  
t. the gladness-  
of my joy.

s. salvations.



g. =G.	מִשְׁכִּיל מִלְּקִים	44	To <sup>a</sup> the chief-Musician for the sons of Korah, <sup>s</sup> Maschil. WE 'have-heard with our ears, O- <sup>=</sup> God, Our fathers 'have-told us, What work Thou didst in their days, In the-times of old.	g. Giving-in- struction. =G. Elohim, plural.
n.	גוֹיִם	2	How Thou didst drive-out the <sup>n</sup> =heathen with Thy hand, and	n. nations.
			'plantedst them;	
		3	How Thou 'didst-afflict the <sup>=</sup> people, and 'cast-them-out.	=p. peoples.
			For they got not the land in-possession by their-own sword, Neither did their-own-arm save them:	
			But Thy right-hand, and Thine arm, and the-light-of Thy countenance,	
			Because Thou hadst a-favour-unto them.	
h.	הוּא	4	Thou art <sup>h</sup> my King, O- <sup>=</sup> God:	h. h <sup>r</sup> .
			'Command deliverances for Jacob.	
a.	אֶרְיִב	5	Through Thee will-we-push-down our <sup>a</sup> enemies:	a. adversaries.
			Through Thy name will-we-tread-them-under that-rise up- against us.	
		6	For I will not trust in my bow,	
			Neither shall my sword save me.	
		7	But Thou 'hast-saved us from our <sup>a</sup> enemies,	=h. didst-save.
			And 'hast-put-them-to-shame that-hated us.	=h. didst-put.
		8	In <sup>=</sup> God we 'boast all the day-long,	
			And 'praise Thy name for ever. Selah.	
		9	But Thou 'hast-cast-off, and 'put-us-to shame;	
			And 'goest not forth with our armies.	
a.	אֶרְיִב	10	Thou 'makest-us-to-turn back from the <sup>a</sup> -enemy:	a. adversary.
			And they-which-hate us 'spoil for themselves.	
		11	Thou 'hast-given us like sheep appointed for-meat;	
			And 'hast-scattered us among the <sup>n</sup> =heathen.	
w.	בְּלֹא-חֵן	12	Thou 'sellest Thy -people <sup>w</sup> for nought,	w. without wealth.
			And 'dost not increase Thy wealth by their price.	
		13	Thou 'makest us a reproach to our neighbours,	
			A scorn and a derision to them-that-are-round-about us.	
		14	Thou 'makest us a byword among the <sup>n</sup> =heathen,	
			A shaking-of the head among the <sup>=</sup> people.	
		15	My confusion <i>is</i> continually before me,	
			And the-shame-of my face hath covered me,	
		16	For the-voice-of him-that-reproacheth and blasphemeth:	
s.	וּמִתְקַדֵּם		By reason-of the -enemy and <sup>s</sup> avenger.	s. self-avenger.
		17	All this 'is-come-upon us; yet have we not forgotten Thee.	
			Neither 'have-we-dealt-falsely in Thy covenant.	
		18	Our heart 'is not turned back,	
			Neither 'have our -steps declined from Thy way;	
		19	Though thou 'hast-sore-broken us in the-place-of dragons,	
			And 'covered us with the-shadow-of death.	
		20	If we 'have-forgotten the-name-of our <sup>=</sup> God,	=G. Elohim, plural.
c.	לֹא-אֵל	21	Or 'stretched-out our hands to a strange <sup>e</sup> -god;	e. El, singular.
			Shall not <sup>=</sup> God search this out?	
			For <sup>W</sup> e 'knoweth the-secrets-of the heart.	
22. Rom. 8. 36.	שׁוֹרֵר	22	<sup>s</sup> Yea, for Thy sake 'are-we-killed all the day long;	s. surely.
			We 'are-counted as sheep for the slaughter.	
		23	'Awake, why 'sleepest Thou, O- <sup>=</sup> Lord?	
a.	אֲרִיז		'Arise, 'cast us not off for ever.	a. Adonahy, plural.

l. מִסְכֵּר	<p>24 Wherefore <sup>h</sup>idest Thou Thy face,          And <sup>f</sup>orgettest our affliction and our oppression ?          25 For our soul <sup>i</sup>s-bowed-down to the dust :          Our belly <sup>c</sup>leaveth unto the earth.          26 <sup>a</sup>rise for our help,          And <sup>r</sup>edeem us for Thy <sup>l</sup>-mercies' sake.</p>	l. lovingkind- ness, <i>khesed</i> .
MESSIAH AS KING. l. מִשְׁחָה b. מֶלֶךְ	<p>45 To <sup>the</sup> chief-Musician upon <sup>l</sup>Shoshannim, for the sons-of Korah, Maschil,          A Song-of loves.</p>	l. lilies.
s.a. מִבְּנֵי אָדָם e. אֱלֹהִים	<p>MY heart <sup>i</sup>s-<sup>b</sup>inditing a good matter :          I <sup>s</sup>peak-of the things-which-I-have-made touching the  <b>King :</b>          My tongue <i>is</i> the-pen-of a ready writer.          Thou <sup>a</sup>rt-fairer than the-<sup>s</sup>children-of <sup>a</sup>men :          Grace <sup>i</sup>s-poured into Thy lips :          Therefore <sup>G</sup>od <sup>h</sup>ath-blessed Thee for ever.</p>	b. bubbling-up, Ps. 39. 3.  s. sons. a. <i>ahdadm</i> . e. <i>G. Elohim</i> , <i>plural</i> .
JUDGMENT. 3-5. Rev. 19. 11-16.	<p>3 <sup>G</sup>ird Thy <b>sword</b> upon Thy thigh,          O-most mighty,          With Thy glory and Thy majesty.          4 And in Thy majesty <sup>r</sup>ide prosperously          Because of truth and meekness <i>and</i> righteousness ;          And Thy right-hand <sup>s</sup>hall-teach Thee terrible-things.          5 Thine arrows <i>are</i> sharp in the-heart-of the King's ene-          mies ;          Whereby the <sup>p</sup>ople <sup>f</sup>all under Thee.</p>	e. <i>p. peoples</i> .
THE THRONE. 6. Heb. 1. 3, 9.	<p>6 Thy <b>throne</b>, O-<sup>G</sup>od, <i>is</i> for-ever and ever :          The-sceptre-of Thy kingdom <i>is</i> a right sceptre.          7 Thou <sup>l</sup>ovest righteousness, and <sup>h</sup>atest <sup>l</sup>a wickedness :          Therefore <sup>G</sup>od, Thy <sup>G</sup>od, <sup>h</sup>ath-anointed Thee with the-          oil-of gladness above Thy <sup>e</sup>llows.</p>	la. lawlessness, <i>Heb. reshang</i> , <i>Gr. ἀνομιαν</i> . c. companions.
GLADNESS (The Supper). 8. Rev. 19. 5-7.	<p>8 All Thy garments <i>smell</i> of myrrh, and aloes, <i>and</i> cassia,          Out-of the-ivory palaces, whereby they <i>have</i> made Thee          glad.</p>	
THE QUEEN (Israel).	<p>9 King's daughters <i>were</i> among Thy honourable-women :          Upon Thy right-hand did-stand the <b>queen</b> in gold-of          Ophir.</p>	
s. מִלְכֵּי	<p>10 <sup>H</sup>earken, O-daughter, and <sup>s</sup>-consider,          And <sup>i</sup>ncline thine ear ;  <sup>F</sup>orget also thine-own <sup>p</sup>ople, and thy father's house ;          11 So <sup>s</sup>hall the King greatly-desire thy beauty :          For <sup>H</sup>e <i>is</i> thy <sup>ad</sup>-<sup>L</sup>ord ; and <sup>w</sup>orship thou Him.          12 And the-daughter-of Tyre <i>shall be there</i> with a gift ;          Even the rich among the <sup>p</sup>ople shall-intreat thy <sup>f</sup>avour.</p>	s. sec.  ad. <i>Heb. Ado- nayic</i> . f. face, <i>femin- ine</i> .
THE BRIDE (The Church). 13-15. Rev. 19. 8, 9.	<p>13 The-<b>King's daughter</b> <i>is</i> all glorious within :          Her clothing <i>is</i> of wrought gold.          14 She shall-be-brought unto the King in raiment-of-needle-          work :          The virgins her companions that-follow her <sup>s</sup>hall-be-brought          unto Thee.          15 With gladness and rejoicing shall-they-be-brought :          They shall-enter into the-King's palace.</p>	
TO MESSIAH.	<p>16 Instead-of Thy fathers shall-be Thy <sup>s</sup>children,          Whom-Thou-mayest-make princes in all the earth.</p>	



	17	I will make Thy <b>name</b> to be <b>remembered</b> in all generations : Therefore shall <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> people praise Thee for ever and ever.	<sup>=</sup> p. peoples.
v. עֲלָמוֹת 1. Deut. 4. 7. =G. אֱלֹהִים h. עֲזָרָה בְּצָרוֹת נִמְצָא קָדָר m. וּבְמוֹט he. בָּלָב s. סָלָה	46	To <sup>=</sup> the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, A Song upon <sup>v</sup> Alamoth. <sup>=</sup> GOD is our <b>refuge</b> and strength, A <sup>h</sup> very present help in <sup>=</sup> trouble. Therefore will not we fear, though <i>the</i> earth <sup>o</sup> be removed, And though <i>the</i> mountains <sup>o</sup> be <sup>m</sup> carried into the <sup>h</sup> midst of the sea ; Though the waters thereof <sup>'</sup> roar and <sup>'</sup> be troubled, Though the mountains <sup>'</sup> shake with the swelling thereof. <sup>=</sup> Selah.	v. Virginals. <sup>=</sup> G. Elohim, plural. h. help readily found. m. moved. he. heart.  s. Selah, from sahlah, to lift up.
5. Eze. 48. 35. a. לְפָנוֹת בְּקָר	4	There is a <b>river</b> , the streams whereof shall make glad the <b>city</b> of <sup>=</sup> God, The holy place of the tabernacles of <i>the</i> Most High. <sup>=</sup> God is in the midst of her ; she shall not be <sup>m</sup> moved ; <sup>=</sup> God shall help her, and that <sup>a</sup> right early.	a. at the appearing of morn. n. nations.
n. גוֹיִם J. יהוה עֲבָדוֹת hi. מִיִּשְׁכָּנָב	6	The <sup>n</sup> heathen raged, the kingdoms were <sup>m</sup> moved : He uttered His voice, the earth <sup>'</sup> melted. <sup>J</sup> The LORD of hosts is with us ; The <sup>=</sup> God of Jacob is <sup>hi</sup> our refuge. <sup>=</sup> Selah.	J. Jehovah of Tsebahôth. hi. a high-place for us.
	8	•Come, •behold the works of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, What desolations He <i>hath</i> made in the earth.	J. Jehovah.
	9	<sup>a</sup> He maketh <b>Wars</b> to <b>cease</b> unto the end of the earth ; He <sup>'</sup> breaketh <i>the</i> bow, and <sup>'</sup> cutteth the spear in sunder ; He <sup>'</sup> burneth <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> chariot in the fire.	
	10	“•Be still, and know that <b>I am</b> <sup>=</sup> God : I will be exalted among the <sup>n</sup> heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.”	n. nations.
	11	<sup>J</sup> The LORD of hosts is with us ; The <sup>=</sup> God of Jacob is our <sup>hi</sup> refuge. Selah.	hi. high-place, misgalib.
<sup>=</sup> G. לְאֱלֹהִים J. יהוה עֲלִיּוֹן t. נֹרָא	47	To <sup>=</sup> the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah. O. <b>CLAP</b> your hands, all ye <sup>=</sup> people ; •Shout unto <sup>=</sup> God with the voice of triumph. For <sup>J</sup> the LORD Most High is <sup>'</sup> terrible ; <i>He is</i> a <b>great King</b> over all the earth. He shall subdue <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> people under us, And <i>the</i> nations under our feet. He shall choose our <sup>'</sup> inheritance for us, •The excellency of Jacob whom He loved. Selah.	<sup>=</sup> p. peoples. <sup>=</sup> G. Elohim, plural. J. Jehovah Helcyôn, Jehovah Most High. t. to be feared. <sup>=</sup> p. peoples.
5. See 1 Thes. 4. 16.	5	<sup>=</sup> God <sup>'</sup> is <b>gone up</b> with a shout, <sup>J</sup> The LORD with the sound of a trumpet.	J. Jehovah.
	6	•Sing praises to <sup>=</sup> God, •sing praises : •Sing praises unto our King, •sing praises.	
	7	For <sup>=</sup> God is the King of all the earth : •Sing ye praises <sup>o</sup> with understanding.	c. causing to understand or giving instruction, Heb. maschil.
c. מִיִּשְׁכָּנִיל n. גוֹיִם	8	<sup>=</sup> God <sup>'</sup> reigneth over <i>the</i> <sup>n</sup> heathen : <sup>=</sup> God <sup>'</sup> sitteth upon the throne of His holiness.	n. nations.
	9	The princes of <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> people <sup>'</sup> are gathered together, Even the people of the <sup>=</sup> God of Abraham :	<sup>=</sup> p. peoples.

For the-shields-of the earth *belong* unto <sup>=</sup>God :  
He <sup>'</sup>is greatly exalted.

48

A Song and Psalm for the-sons-of Korah.

GREAT *is* <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and greatly to-be-praised

In the-city-of our <sup>=</sup>God,  
In the-mountain-of His holiness.

Beautiful for situation,  
The-joy-of the whole earth, *is* mount **Zion**,  
On the-sides-of the north,  
The-city-of the great King.

<sup>=</sup>God <sup>'</sup>is-known in her palaces for a refuge.

For, lo, **the kings** were-assembled,  
They passed-by together.

~~They~~ saw *it*, and so they marvelled ;  
They were-troubled, and hasted-away.

Fear took-hold-upon them there,  
And pain, as of a woman-in-travail.

Thou <sup>'</sup>breakest the-ships-of Tarshish with an east wind.

As we *have* heard, so <sup>'</sup>have-we-seen in the-city-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts,

In the-city-of our <sup>=</sup>God :

<sup>=</sup>God will-establish it for ever. Selah.

We <sup>'</sup>have-thought-of Thy lovingkindness, O-<sup>=</sup>God, in the  
-midst-of Thy **temple**.

According-to Thy name, O-<sup>=</sup>God,  
So *is* Thy praise unto the-ends-of the earth :  
Thy right-hand <sup>'</sup>is-full-of righteousness.

<sup>'</sup>Let mount Zion rejoice,  
<sup>'</sup>Let the-daughters-of Judah be-glad,  
Because of Thy judgments.

<sup>'</sup>Walk-about **Zion**,  
And <sup>'</sup>go-round-about her :

<sup>'</sup>Tell the-towers thereof.  
<sup>'</sup>Mark ye well *her* -bulwarks,

<sup>'</sup>Consider her palaces ;  
That ye may-tell *it* to the generation following.

For this <sup>=</sup>God *is* our <sup>=</sup>God for ever and ever :  
~~We~~ will-be-our-guide *even* <sup>o</sup>unto death.

49

To <sup>=</sup>the chief-Musician, A Psalm for the-sons-of Korah.

<sup>'</sup>HEAR this, all *ye* <sup>=</sup>people ;

<sup>'</sup>Give-ear, all *ye* inhabitants-of the <sup>w</sup> world :

<sup>'</sup>Both <sup>a</sup>=low and <sup>i</sup>=high,  
-Rich and -poor, together.

My mouth shall-speak of <sup>=</sup>wisdom ;  
And the-meditation-of my heart *shall be of* <sup>=</sup>understanding.

I will-incline mine ear to a **parable** :  
I will-open my **dark-saying** upon the harp.

Wherefore should-I-fear in the-days-of evil,  
When the-iniquity-of my heels shall-compass-me-about ?

<sup>=</sup>They-that trust in their wealth,  
And <sup>'</sup>boast-themselves in the-multitude-of their riches ;  
**None** of them <sup>o</sup>can-by-any-means **'redeem** his brother,  
Nor <sup>'</sup>give to <sup>=</sup>God a ransom-for him :

(For the-redemption-of their soul *is* <sup>\*</sup>precious,

J. Jehovah.  
<sup>=</sup>G. Elohim.

J. Jehovah-of  
Tsebahôth.

c. Count.  
s. Set your  
heart to.

o. or over  
death, Heb.  
hal muth.

<sup>=</sup>p. peoples.  
w. world,  
Heb. khaled,  
from khah-  
lad, to en-  
dure.  
b. a. i. Both  
sons-of  
ahdahn and  
sons-of ish.

<sup>=</sup>G. Elohim,  
*plural*.



		And it <sup>c</sup> ceaseth for ever :)	
	9	That <sup>c</sup> he <sup>c</sup> should still live for ever,	
		And not <sup>c</sup> see <sup>c</sup> corruption.	
	10	For he <sup>c</sup> seeth <i>that</i> <sup>c</sup> wise-men <sup>c</sup> die,	
		Likewise <i>the</i> -fool and <i>the</i> -brutish-person <sup>c</sup> perish,	
		And <sup>c</sup> leave their wealth to others.	
	11	Their inward-thought <i>is</i> , <i>that</i> their houses <i>shall</i> continue	
		for ever,	
		And their dwelling-places to all generations ;	
		They <sup>c</sup> call <i>their</i> lands after their-own names.	
a.	אָדָם	12 Nevertheless <sup>a</sup> man <i>being</i> in honour <sup>c</sup> abideth not :	a. abidam.
		He <sup>c</sup> is-like the beasts <i>that</i> <sup>c</sup> perish.	
	13	This their way <i>is</i> their folly :	
		Yet their posterity <sup>c</sup> approve their sayings. Selah.	
	14	Like <sup>c</sup> sheep they <sup>w</sup> are-laid <sup>c</sup> in the grave ;	w. were-ap- pointed.
		Death shall-feed-on them ;	f. for hadēs, Heb. shēōl.
		And <i>the</i> <sup>c</sup> upright <sup>c</sup> shall-have-dominion over them in the	
		morning ;	
		And their beauty shall-consume in <i>the</i> grave from their	
		dwelling.	
15. 1 Thes. 4. 16, 17.	15	But <sup>c</sup> God <b>will-redeem</b> my soul from the- <sup>ha</sup> power-of <sup>h</sup> the	ha. hand-of hadēs.
ha. מִיַּד שָׁמַיִל		grave :	
		<b>For He</b> shall-receive me. Selah.	
i.	אִישׁ	16 <sup>c</sup> Be not thou afraid when <sup>c</sup> one <sup>c</sup> is-made-rich,	i. ish.
		When the-glory-of his house <sup>c</sup> is-increased ;	
	17	For when he dieth he shall-carry nothing away :	
		His glory shall not descend after him.	
	18	Though while he lived he <sup>c</sup> blessed his soul :	
		(And <i>men</i> <sup>c</sup> will-praise thee, when thou <sup>c</sup> doest-well to thyself.)	
	19	He shall-go to the-generation-of his fathers ;	
		They shall never see light.	
	20	<sup>c</sup> Man <i>that is</i> in honour, and <sup>c</sup> understandeth not,	a. abidam.
		<sup>c</sup> Is-like the beasts <i>that</i> <sup>c</sup> perish.	
<hr/>			
God's JUDGMENT OF ISRAEL. Compare Matt. 25. 31-46. THE JUDGMENT OF THE NATIONS.		A Psalm of Asaph.	
	50	<b>THE</b> <sup>c</sup> Mighty <sup>c</sup> God, <i>even</i> <sup>j</sup> the LORD, <sup>c</sup> hath-spoken,	c. <sup>c</sup> G. El Elo- him.
		And <sup>c</sup> called <i>the</i> earth from the-rising-of <i>the</i> sun unto the-	J. Jehovah.
		going-down thereof.	
	2	Out-of Zion, the-perfection-of beauty, <sup>c</sup> God <sup>c</sup> hath-shined.	<sup>c</sup> G. Elohim.
	3	Our <sup>c</sup> God shall-come, and shall not keep-silence :	
		A fire shall-devour before Him,	
		And it <sup>c</sup> shall-be very tempestuous round-about Him.	
	4	He shall call to the heavens from above,	
		And to the earth, that He may-judge His -people.	
	5	" <sup>c</sup> Gather My <sup>c</sup> saints together unto Me ;	g. gracious- ones.
g. חַסִּידִי		<sup>c</sup> Those-that-have- <sup>c</sup> made a covenant with Me by sacrifice."	c. cut or con- firmed.
c. בְּרִיתִי	6	And the heavens <sup>c</sup> shall-declare His righteousness :	
		For <sup>c</sup> God <i>is</i> judge <sup>himself</sup> . Selah.	
	7	" <sup>c</sup> Hear, O-My -people, and I <sup>c</sup> will-speak ;	
		O-Israēl, and I <sup>c</sup> will-testify against thee :	
		<sup>c</sup> I am <sup>c</sup> God, <i>even</i> thy <sup>c</sup> God.	
	8	I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices	
a. וְעֹלֹתֶיךָ	9	Or thy <sup>c</sup> burnt-offerings, <i>to have been</i> continually before me.	a. ascending- offerings.
		I will-take no bullock out-of thy house,	
		Nor he-goats out-of thy folds.	
	10	For every beast-of the forest <i>is</i> Mine,	
		And the cattle upon a thousand hills.	

b.	תבל	11	I know all the fowls of the mountains: And the wild-beasts of the field are Mine. If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: For the world is Mine, and the fulness thereof. Will I eat the flesh of bulls, Or drink the blood of goats?	h. habitable-world, tee-beel, from yahbal, to flow. s. Sacrifice.
s.	זבה	14	*Offer unto God thanksgiving; And pay thy vows unto the Most-High: And call upon Me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify Me."	
l.	לרשע	16	But unto the wicked God saith, "What hast thou to do to declare My statutes, Or that thou shouldst take My covenant in thy mouth? Seeing thou hatest instruction, And castest My words behind thee. When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, And hast been partaker with adulterers. Thou givest thy mouth to evil, And thy tongue frameth deceit. Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; Thou slanderest thine own mother's son.	l. lawless, rahshahng.
		21	These things hast thou done, and I kept silence; Thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself: But I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes.	
eh.	אלה	22	"Now consider this, ye that forget God, Lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.	eh. Elôah, singular of Elohim.
st.	זבח תודה	23	*Whoso offereth praise glorifieth Me: And to him that ordereth his conversation aright will I shew the salvation of God."	s.t. sacrificeth. thanksgiving. w. way, Heb. derec.
w.	וישם דבר			
about 1034. 2 Sam. 12. 1-14. Ps. 32. 1, 2.	51	To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.		
b.	חנני		b. HAVE mercy upon me, O God, according to Thy lovingkindness: According unto the multitude of Thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.	b. Be gracious unto me, Heb. kham-neeni. =G. Elohim.
=G.	אלהים			
m.	הרב בנקני	2	m. Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, And cleanse me from my sin.	m. Multiply to wash.
k.	אדע	3	For I acknowledge my transgressions: And my sin is ever before me.	k. know.
4. Rom. 3. 4.		4	Against Thee, Thee only, have I sinned, and done this evil in Thy sight: That Thou mightest be justified when Thou speakest, And be clear when Thou judgest. Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; And in sin did my mother conceive me. Behold, Thou desirest truth in the inward parts: And in the hidden part Thou shalt make me to know wisdom.	4d. did.
7. Num. 19. 18. Heb. 9. 18-22.	7		c. Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: Wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.	c. Cleanse, or Expiate, by a sin offering.
c.	תהטאני	8	Make me to hear joy and gladness; That the bones which Thou hast broken may rejoice.	
		9	Hide Thy face from my sins, And blot out all mine iniquities.	



10. John 3. 5. 10 •**Create** in me a clean heart, O-<sup>=</sup>God ;  
And •**renew** a right spirit within me.  
11 •Cast me not away from Thy presence ;  
And •take not Thy holy Spirit from me.  
12. 2 Cor. 3. 17. 12 •Restore unto me the-joy-of Thy salvation ;  
And •uphold me *with Thy* free Spirit.  
13 Then will-I-teach transgressors Thy ways ;  
And sinners shall-be-converted unto Thee.  
14. 2 Sam. 12. 9. 14 •**Deliver** me from <sup>=</sup>bloodguiltiness, O-<sup>=</sup>God,  
Thou <sup>=</sup>God of my salvation :  
And my tongue shall-sing-aloud-of Thy righteousness.  
a. אֲדֹנָי 15 O-<sup>a</sup>=Lord, •open Thou my lips ;  
And my mouth shall-shew-forth Thy praise.  
16 For Thou •desirest not sacrifice ; else •would-I-give it :  
as. עֹלָה 17 Thou •delightest not in <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering.  
17. Ps. 50. 7-15. 17 The-**sacrifices**-of <sup>=</sup>God are a broken spirit :  
Isa. 57. 15 ; 66. 2. A broken and a contrite heart, O-<sup>=</sup>God, Thou wilt not despise.

<sup>a</sup>G. Elohim,  
plural.

a. Adonahy,  
plural.

as. ascending-  
offering.

18 •Do-good in Thy good-pleasure unto •**Zion** :  
•Build Thou the-walls-of **Jerusalem**.  
19 Then shalt-Thou-be-pleased-with the-sacrifices-of righteous-  
ness,  
With <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering and •whole-burnt-offering :  
Then shall-they-offer<sup>a</sup> bullocks upon Thine altar.

as. ascending-  
offering.  
e. entirely-  
consumed-  
offering.  
Heb. cabtil,  
from cablal,  
complete.  
n. offer-up.

Title. 1 Sam.  
22. 9.

52

To <sup>a</sup>the chief-Musician, Maschil, A Psalm of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and •told Saul, and •said unto him, "David •is-come to the-house-of Ahimelech."

WHY •boapestest-thou-thyself in mischief, O-mighty-  
man ?

1. הָסֵד The-<sup>l</sup>goodness-of •-God *endureth* •continually.  
c. אֵל 2 Thy tongue •deviseth mischiefs ;  
a. כָּל-הַיּוֹם 3 Like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.  
Thou •lovest evil more-than good ;  
And lying rather-than to speak righteousness. Selah.

l. lovingkind-  
ness, khesed.  
e. El, God,  
singular.  
a. all the day.

4 Thou •lovest all devouring words,  
O-thou deceitful tongue.

b. יִקְצֹד 5 •-God shall likewise •destroy thee for ever,  
He •shall-take-thee-away, and •pluck thee out-of *thy* dwell-  
ing-place,

c. El.  
b. break-thee-  
down.

6 And •root thee out-of the-land-of *the* <sup>=</sup>living. Selah.

7 The <sup>=</sup>righteous also •shall-see, and •fear,  
And shall-laugh at him :  
s. הַזָּכָר "Lo, *this is* the •man *that* •made not <sup>=</sup>God his strength ;  
•G. אֱלֹהִים But •trusted in the-abundance-of his riches,  
And •strengthened-himself in his wickedness."

s. strong-man,  
geber.  
<sup>a</sup>G. Elohim,  
plural.

8 But I *am* like a green olive-tree in the-house-of <sup>=</sup>God :  
I •**trust** in the-<sup>l</sup>mercy-of <sup>=</sup>God for-ever and ever.  
9 I will-praise Thee for ever, because Thou •hast-done *it* :  
And I •will-wait-on Thy name ;  
g. חֲסִידֶיךָ For *it* is good before Thy <sup>s</sup>saints.

l. lovingkind-  
ness, khesed.

g. gracious-  
ones.

m. מִשְׁכִּיל

1-3. ||Ps. 14. 1-  
3. Rom. 3.  
10-12.

•G. אֱלֹהִים  
s.a. בְּנֵי-אָדָם

53

To <sup>a</sup>the chief-Musician upon Mahalath, <sup>m</sup>Maschil, A Psalm of David.

**THE** fool hath said in his heart, "There is no <sup>=</sup>God."  
Corrupt •are they, and •have-done abominable iniquity :  
There is none •that-doeth good.

<sup>=</sup>God looked-down from <sup>=</sup>heaven upon the-<sup>s</sup>children-of <sup>a</sup>men,

m. Maschil,  
Giving-in-  
struction.  
<sup>a</sup>G. Elohim,  
plural.  
s. sons-of  
ahdabm.

2, 3. Gen. 6. 5, 6.

m. מִי־צָדִיק

3

To see if there were *any* <sup>m</sup>that did understand,  
 That did seek <sup>=</sup>God.

m. Heb. mas-  
 chil, as title.  
 =G. eth Elohim  
 (objective).

1, 5. || Ps. 14.  
4-6.

t

Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge?

Who eat up My people as they eat bread:

They have not called upon <sup>=</sup>God.

5

There were they in great fear, where no fear was:

For <sup>=</sup>God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth  
*against* thee:

Thou hast put them to shame, because <sup>=</sup>God hath despised  
 them.

6. || Ps. 14. 7.  
Rom. 11. 26,  
27.

w. מִי יִתֵּן

6

Oh that the <sup>=</sup>salvation of Israēl were come out of Zion!

When <sup>=</sup>God bringeth back the captivity of His people,

Jacob shall rejoice, and Israēl shall be glad.

w. Who will  
 give.

Title. 1 Sam.  
23. 19; 26. 1.

=G. אֱלֹהִים

54

To <sup>=</sup>the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A Psalm of David, when the  
 Ziphims came and <sup>=</sup>said to Saul, "Doth not David hide himself with us?"

SAVE me, O <sup>=</sup>God, by Thy name,

And judge me by Thy strength.

2

Hear my prayer, O <sup>=</sup>God;

Give ear to the words of my mouth.

3

For strangers are risen up against me,

And oppressors seek after my soul:

They have not set <sup>=</sup>God before them. <sup>s</sup>Selah.

s. Selah, from  
 sahlah, to  
 lift up.

s. סֵלָה

4

Behold, <sup>=</sup>God is mine helper:

<sup>a</sup>The <sup>=</sup>Lord is with them that uphold my soul.

He shall reward evil unto mine enemies:

Cut them off in Thy truth.

6

I will freely sacrifice unto Thee:

I will praise Thy name, O <sup>J</sup>LORD; for it is good.

For He hath delivered me out of all trouble:

And mine eye hath seen his desire upon mine enemies.

a. Adonaby,  
 plural.  
 o. observers,  
 Heb. shorè-  
 rahy.

J. Jehovah.

a. אֲדֹנָי

o. לֹא־יִרְאֶה

J. יְהוָה

7

1023.

=G. אֱלֹהִים

55

To <sup>=</sup>the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, A Psalm of David.

GIVE ear to my prayer, O <sup>=</sup>God;

And hide not Thyself from my supplication.

2

Attend unto me, and hear me:

I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise;

Because of the voice of the enemy,

Because of the oppression of the wicked:

For they cast iniquity upon me,

And in wrath they hate me.

4

My heart is sore-pained within me:

And the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me,

And horror hath overwhelmed me.

6

And I said, "Oh that I had wings like a dove!

For then would I fly away, and be at rest.

Lo, then would I wander far off,

And remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8

I would hasten my escape from the windy storm and tem-  
 pest."

Destroy, O <sup>a</sup>Lord, and divide their tongues:

For I have seen violence and strife in the city.

=G. God, Elo-  
 him.

a. answer.

l. lawless.

w. Who will  
 give me.

a. Adonaby,  
 plural.

a. אֶעֱנֶה

l. רָשָׁע

w. מִי־יִתֵּן־לִי

a. אֲדֹנָי



	10	Day and night they 'go-about it upon the-walls thereof: Mischief also and sorrow are in the-midst-of it.	
	11	<b>Wickedness</b> <i>is</i> in the-midst thereof: Deceit and guile 'depart not from her streets.	
	12	For <i>it was</i> <b>not an enemy</b> <i>that</i> 'reproached me; Then I *could-have-borne <i>it</i> : Neither <i>was it</i> 'he-that-hated me <i>that</i> did-magnify <i>himself</i> against me; Then I *would-have-hid-myself from him: But <i>it was</i> thou, a °man ^mine equal, My guide, and mine acquaintance.	
e. אֵנוֹשׁ א. אֵנוֹשׁ	13	We 'took-sweet counsel together, And 'walked unto the-house-of °God in company.	e. ʔnōsh, frail, mortal-man. א. as.
l. חַיִּים h. שְׂאֹל	14	'Let death seize upon them, And 'let them go-down 'quick into °hell: For wickedness <i>is</i> in their dwellings, <i>and</i> among them.	l. living, Heb. khayyim. h. hadēs, Heb. shēōl.
	15	As for me, I will-call upon °God; And °the LORD shall-save me.	°G. Elohim, plural. J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה 17. Dan. 6. 10. Luke 18. 1. Acts 3. 1; 10. 3, 9, 30.	16	<b>Evening</b> , and <b>morning</b> , and at-noon, will-I- <sup>m</sup> pray, and °cry-aloud: And He °shall-hear my voice.	m. or meditate.
m. אֲשִׁיחָה	17	He <i>hath</i> delivered my soul in peace from <i>the</i> battle <i>that</i> <i>was</i> against me: For there were many °with me. °-God shall-hear, and °afflict them, Even °He-that-abideth of old. Selah. Because they have no changes, therefore they °fear not °God.	a. or against me. e. El, God, singular.
a. עֲקִידָה e. אֵל	18	He °hath-put-forth his hands against such-as-be-at- peace-with him: He °hath-broken his covenant. <i>The</i> words of his mouth were-smoother than butter, but war <i>was</i> in his heart: His words were-softer than oil, yet <i>were</i> they drawn-swords.	
20. Dan. 9. 27.	19	He °hath-put-forth his hands against such-as-be-at- peace-with him: He °hath-broken his covenant. <i>The</i> words of his mouth were-smoother than butter, but war <i>was</i> in his heart: His words were-softer than oil, yet <i>were</i> they drawn-swords.	
t. יְהוָה	20	°Cast °thy <b>burden</b> upon °the LORD, and °He shall-sustain thee: He shall never suffer the -righteous to be-moved.	t. or that which He hath-given thee to-bear. J. Jehovah.
	21	But °Thou, O-°God, shalt-bring-them-down into the-pit- of destruction: Bloody and deceitful °men shall not live-out-half their days; But °I will-trust in Thee.	°G. Elohim.
א. אֲנִישׁ דָּמִים	22		ae. anahshim.
I Sam. 21. 11. t. יוֹנָתָן אֶלֶם רְחֹקִים g. מִכְתָּם gr. קִנְיָ °G. אֱלֹהִים e. אֵנוֹשׁ o. שְׂאֹל	23	To °the chief-Musician upon °Jonath-elen-rechokim, °Michtam of David, when <i>the</i> Philistines took him in Gath. °BE- <sup>gr</sup> merciful unto me; O-°God: for °man °I-would- swallow-me-up; He fighting daily 'oppresseth me. Mine °enemies °I-would daily swallow-me-up: For <i>they be</i> many °that-fight against me, O-Thou-Most- High. What time I 'am-afraid, °I will-trust in Thee. In °God I will-praise His word, In °God I °have-put-my-trust; I will not fear what flesh 'can-do unto me. °Every day they 'wrest my words:	Title. t. The dumb dove afar-off. g. Golden. gr. gracious. °G. Elohim. e. ʔnōsh, frail mortal-man. o. observers.
a. כָּל-הַיּוֹם	24		a. All the day.

h. עֲקָבִי	6 All their thoughts <i>are</i> against me for *evil. They 'gather-themselves-together, they 'hide-themselves, Thy 'mark my 'steps, when they 'wait for my soul.	h. heels.
s. Mal. 3. 16. r. כְּפָרְתָהּ	7 Shall they-escape by iniquity? In <i>Thine</i> anger 'cast-down the 'people, O- <sup>=</sup> God.	*p. peoples. r. recordest.
i. בְּיוֹם אֶקְרָא	8 Thou 'tellest my wanderings: 'Put Thou my -tears into Thy <b>bottle</b> : <i>Are they</i> not in Thy book?	*t. tear. A. <i>Is it</i> not.
j. יְהוָה	9 'When I 'cry unto <i>Thee</i> , then shall mine enemies turn back: This I know; for <sup>=</sup> God <i>is</i> for me.	i. In the day I call. *G. Elohim.
11. Heb. 13. 6. a. אָדָם	10 In <sup>=</sup> God will-I-praise <i>His</i> word: In 'the LORD will-I-praise <i>His</i> word.	j. Jehovah.
	11 In <sup>=</sup> God <i>have</i> I put-my-trust: I will not be-afraid what 'a man 'can-do unto me.	a. ahdahm.
13. Ps. 116. 8, 9.	12 Thy vows <i>are</i> upon me, O- <sup>=</sup> God: I will-render praises unto <i>Thee</i> . 13 For Thou 'hast-delivered my soul from death: <i>Wilt</i> not <i>Thou</i> deliver my feet from falling, That I may-walk before <sup>=</sup> God in the-light-of the <sup>=</sup> living?	

d. אֶל-תִּשְׁחָת	57 To <sup>=</sup> the chief-Musician, <sup>d</sup> Al-taschith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.	d. Destroy not.
Ps. 58; 59. 1 Sam. 22. 1; 24. 3; 26. 9.		g. gracious, Heb. khahn-neeni.
1. Isa. 26. 20. g. תְּנִי	For my soul 'trusteth in <i>Thee</i> : Yea, in the-shadow-of Thy wings will-I- <sup>tr</sup> make-my-refuge, Until <i>these</i> calamities 'be-overpast.	*G. Elohim, plural.
t. תְּנִי	2 I will-cry unto <sup>=</sup> God Most-High; Unto <sup>=</sup> God 'that-performeth <i>all things</i> for me.	t. or takes-refuge. tr. or trust.
tr. תְּנִי	3 He shall-send from 'heaven, and 'save me <i>From</i> the-reproach-of him-that-would-swallow-me-up.	e. El, God, singular, that
*G. אֱלֹהִים	Selah. <sup>=</sup> God shall-send-forth His 'mercy and His truth.	-perfecteth.
עֲלִיּוֹן	4 My soul <i>is</i> among lions: And I 'lie <i>even</i> among them-that-are-set-on-fire,	l. lovingkindness.
e. לֹא לִנְזֵר עָלַי	Even the-sons-of 'men, whose teeth <i>are</i> spears and arrows, And their tongue a sharp sword.	a. ahdahm.
l. תְּקַדּוּ	5 'Be-Thou-exalted, O- <sup>=</sup> God, above the heavens; <i>Let</i> Thy <b>glory</b> be above all the earth.	
a. בְּגִי-אָדָם	6 They <i>have</i> prepared a net for my steps; My soul 'is-bowed-down: They <i>have</i> digged a pit before me, Into the-midst whereof they 'are-fallen <i>themselves</i> . Selah.	
7-11.    Ps. 108. 1-5.	7 My <b>heart</b> 'is-fixed, O- <sup>=</sup> God, my heart 'is-fixed: I will-sing and 'give-praise.	
aw. אֶעֱרֶה יְשָׁחַר	8 'Awake-up, my glory; 'awake, *psaltery and harp: I <i>myself</i> will- <sup>aw</sup> awake early.	aw. awake the dawn.
ad. אֲדָנִי	9 I will-praise Thee, O- <sup>ad</sup> Lord, among the <sup>=</sup> people: I 'will-sing unto Thee among the nations.	ad. Adónahy or Sovereign-Lord.
s. אֶזְכֶּרְךָ	10 For Thy 'mercy <i>is</i> great unto <i>the</i> heavens, And Thy <b>truth</b> unto <i>the</i> <sup>sk</sup> clouds.	*p. peoples. s. sing-praise, Heb. azam-merca.
sk. יְשַׁקִּים	11 'Be-Thou-exalted, O- <sup>=</sup> God, above <i>the</i> heavens: <i>Let</i> Thy <b>glory</b> be above all the earth.	sk. or skies.

d. אֶל-תִּשְׁחָת	58 To <sup>=</sup> the chief-Musician, <sup>d</sup> Al-taschith, <sup>s</sup> Michtam of David.	d. Destroy not. g. Golden.
s. אֲלֵם	DO ye indeed 'speak righteousness, O- <sup>s</sup> congregation? 'Do-ye-judge uprightly, O-ye-sons-of 'men?	s. silent or dumb, Heb. elem. a. ahdahm.



	2	Yea, in heart ye 'work wickedness ;	
1.	3	Ye 'weigh the-violence-of your hands in the earth.	
		<i>The</i> <sup>1</sup> wicked 'are-estranged from <i>the</i> womb :	1. lawless,
	4	They 'go-astray as- <i>soon</i> as they-be-born, speaking lies.	rēshahim.
		Their poison <i>is</i> like the-poison-of a serpent :	
	5	<i>They</i> are like the deaf adder <i>that</i> 'stoppeth her ear ;	
		Which will not hearken to the-voice-of charmers,	
	6	Charming never so wisely.	
G.		'Break their teeth, O- <sup>2</sup> God, in their mouth :	G. Elohim.
J.	7	'Break-out the-great-teeth-of <i>the</i> young-lions, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD.	J. Jehovah.
		'Let them melt-away as waters <i>which</i> 'run continually :	
		When he bendeth <i>his</i> bow to shoot his arrows, 'let-them-be as	
	8	cut-in-pieces.	
		As a snail <i>which</i> 'melteth 'let <i>every</i> one of <i>them</i> pass-away :	
		Like the-untimely-birth-of a woman, <i>that</i> they may not see	
	9	<i>the</i> sun.	
		Before your pots 'can-feel <i>the</i> -thorns,	
		He shall-take-them-away as with a whirlwind, both living,	
		and in <i>His</i> wrath.	
	10	<i>The</i> -righteous shall-rejoice when he seeth <i>the</i> ven-	
la.		geance :	la. lawless,
f.	11	He shall-wash his feet in the-blood-of the <sup>la</sup> -wicked.	rahshahim.
		So that a <sup>a</sup> man <sup>*</sup> shall-say, "Verily <i>there is</i> 'a reward for	a. ahdahm.
		the -righteous :	f. fruit.
		Verily He is a <sup>2</sup> God 'that-judgeth in the earth."	
1 Sam. 19. 11.	59	To <sup>a</sup> the chief-Musician <sup>d</sup> Al-taschith, <sup>e</sup> Michtam of David ; when Saul sent,	d. Destroy not.
g.		and they <sup>*</sup> watched 'the house to kill him.	g. Golden.
G.		'DELIVER me from mine enemies, O-my <sup>2</sup> God :	G. Elohim.
s.		' <sup>*</sup> Defend me from them-that-rise-up-against me.	s. Set-me-on
	2	' <b>Deliver</b> me from the-workers-of iniquity,	high.
ae.		And 'save me from bloody <sup>w</sup> men.	ae. anahshim.
	3	For, lo, they 'lie-in-wait for my soul :	
		<i>The</i> <sup>2</sup> mighty 'are-gathered against me :	
		Not <i>for</i> my transgression, nor <i>for</i> my sin, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD.	
	4	They 'run and <sup>*</sup> prepare-themselves without <i>my</i> fault :	
a.		<sup>a</sup> 'Awake to <sup>m</sup> help me, and 'behold.	a. Arouse.
m.	5	<b>Thou</b> therefore, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD <sup>2</sup> God-of hosts, the- <sup>2</sup> God-of	m. meet.
J.G.		Israel, 'awake to visit all the <sup>w</sup> heathen :	J.G. Jehovah
		'Be not 'merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.	Elohim-of
	6	They 'return at <sup>e</sup> evening :	Tsēbahōth.
n.		They 'make-a-noise like a <sup>*</sup> dog,	n. nations.
f.		And <sup>*</sup> go-round-about <i>the</i> city.	f. favourable or
	7	Behold, they 'belch-out with their mouth :	gracious.
		Swords <i>are</i> in their lips :	
		For "Who," <i>say</i> they, " 'doth-hear ? "	
	8	But <b>Thou</b> , O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, shalt-laugh at them ;	
h.		Thou shalt-have all the <sup>w</sup> heathen in-derision.	h. high-place or
k.		<i>Because</i> of his strength will-I-wait-upon Thee :	high-tower,
g.		For <sup>2</sup> God <i>is</i> my <sup>h</sup> defence.	Heb. mis-
o.	10	The- <sup>2</sup> God-of my <sup>k</sup> mercy shall- <sup>e</sup> prevent me :	gabb.
		<sup>2</sup> God shall-let-me-see <i>my</i> desire upon mine <sup>e</sup> enemies.	k. kindness.
	11	'Slay them not, lest my -people 'forget :	g. go-before.
		' <b>Scatter</b> them by Thy power ; and 'bring-them-down, O-	o. observers.
a.		<sup>a</sup> Lord our shield.	
	12	<i>For</i> the-sin-of their mouth and the-words-of their lips <sup>*</sup> let	
		them even be-taken in their pride :	
		And for cursing and lying <i>which</i> they <sup>*</sup> speak.	a. Adōnahy,
			Sovereign-
			Lord.

	13	•Consume <i>them</i> in wrath, •consume <i>them</i> , that they <i>may</i> not <i>be</i> : And •let-them-know that =God •ruleth in Jacob unto the- ends.of the earth. Selah.	
	14	And at •evening •let-them-return ; And •let-them-make-a-noise like a •dog, And •go-round-about the city.	
m. וְלִינִי	15	•Let <i>them</i> wander-up-and-down for meat, And <sup>m</sup> •grudge if they •be not satisfied.	m. murmur.
	16	But I will- <b>sing</b> of Thy power ; Yea, I •will-sing-aloud of Thy <sup>l</sup> mercy in the morning : For Thou •hast-been my <sup>h</sup> defence and refuge in the-day-of my trouble.	l. lovingkind- ness, khesed. h. high-tower.
l. חֲסִדְךָ			
si. וְזִמְרָה	17	Unto Thee, O-my strength, will-I- <sup>si</sup> sing : For =God <i>is</i> my <sup>h</sup> defence, <i>and</i> the-=God.of my <sup>l</sup> mercy.	si. sing-praise.
1040. 2 Sam. S. 3, 13.	60	To •the chief-Musician upon <sup>l</sup> Shushan-eduth, <sup>s</sup> Michtam of David, to teach ; when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab •returned, and •smote of •Edom in the-Valley-of Salt twelve thousand.	l. Lily-of testi- mony. g. Golden. =G. Elohim. c. cast-us-off, zēnakhtahnū. b. broken.
l. עַל-שִׁנְיָן עֲרוֹת		O-=GOD, Thou •hast- <sup>c</sup> cast-us-off, Thou •hast- <sup>b</sup> scattered us, Thou •hast-been-displeased ; O- <sup>t</sup> turn-Thyself to us again.	
g. מִקְרָם			
=G. אֱלֹהִים			
c. וְנַחֲמֵנוּ	2	Thou •hast-made the earth to-tremble ; Thou •hast-broken it : •Heal the-breaches thereof ; for it •shaketh.	
b. פִּרְצֵתֵנוּ			
	3	Thou •hast-shewed Thy people -hard-things : Thou •hast-made us to-drink the-wine-of •astonishment.	t. trembling.
t. פִּרְעָהָ			
	4	Thou •hast-given a <b>banner</b> to them-that-fear Thee, That it may-be-displayed because of the truth. •Selah.	s. Selah, from sahlali, to lift-up.
s. קָלָה			
5.    Ps. 108. 6.	5	That Thy =beloved may-be-delivered ; •Save with Thy right-hand, and •hear me.	a. answer.
a. וְשָׁמְעֵנִי			
6-8.    Ps. 108. 7, 8, 9.	6	=God •hath-spoken in His holiness ; I will- <sup>c</sup> rejoice, I will-divide Shechem, And mete-out the-valley-of Succoth.	e. exult.
e. אֶעֱלֶהָ			
	7	Gilead <i>is</i> mine, and Manasseh <i>is</i> mine ; Ephraim also <i>is</i> the-strength-of mine head ; Judah <i>is</i> my lawgiver ; Moab <i>is</i> my washpot ; Over Edom will-I-cast-out my shoe : Philistia, •triumph thou because of me.	
	8		
9-11.    Ps. 108. 10-12.	9	Who •will-bring me <i>into the</i> strong city ? Who •will-lead me into Edom ?	
	10	Wilt not Thou, O-=God, <i>which</i> •hadst-cast-us-off ? And Thou, O-=God, <i>which</i> •didst not go-out with our armies ?	
	11	•Give us help from trouble : For vain <i>is</i> the-help-of <sup>ad</sup> man.	ad. ahdahm.
ad. אָדָם			
12.    Ps. 108. 13.	12	Through =God we shall-do valiantly ; For <del>It</del> <i>it is that</i> shall-tread-down our enemies.	
s. נְגִינָת	61	To •the chief-Musician upon <sup>s</sup> Neginah, A Psalm of David.	s. A stringed- instrument. =G. Elohim.
=G. אֱלֹהִים		•HEAR my <b>cry</b> , O-=God ; •Attend unto my prayer.	
2. Heb. 7. 25, 26.	2	From the-end-of the earth will-I-cry unto Thee, When my heart •is-overwhelmed :	



3. Prov. 18. 10. 3  
r. מְהָרָה  
4. Ps. 91. 1. 4  
te. בְּהָרָה  
se. בְּקֶהָר

'Lead me to the **Rock** that 'is-higher than I.  
For Thou 'hast-been a 'shelter for me,  
And a strong tower from the enemy.  
I will-abide in Thy 'tabernacle for-ever:  
I will-trust in the-'scovert-of Thy wings. Selah.

r. refuge.

te. tent.  
se. secret-place,  
Heb. seether.

5  
a. יָמִים עַל- 6  
יְמֵי-מֶלֶךְ  
תּוֹכִיף 7  
ג. בְּמִדְרֵךְ דָּרוֹר 8  
l. חֶסֶד 9

For **Thou**, O-**God**, 'hast-**heard** my vows:  
Thou 'hast-given me the-heritage-of those-that-fear Thy name.

Thou wilt-'prolong the king's life:  
And his years as 'many generations.  
He shall-abide before **God** for-ever:  
O-'prepare **mercy** and **truth**, which 'may-preserve him.  
So will-I-sing-praise unto Thy name for ever,  
That I may daily perform my vows.

a. add days to  
the days of  
the king.  
g. generation  
and genera-  
tion.  
l. lovingkind-  
ness, khesed.

1048.

o. אֶף  
s. רִנָּה  
h. מִיִּשְׁכָּנִי  
i. אֵישׁ

62

To 'the chief-Musician, to Jeduthan, A Psalm of David.

o-**TRULY** my soul 'waiteth upon **God**:  
From Him cometh my salvation.  
He only is my rock and my salvation;  
He is my 'defence; I shall not be greatly moved.  
How long will-ye-imagine-mischief against a 'man?  
Ye shall-be-slain all of you:  
As a bowing wall shall ye be, and as a tottering fence.  
They only 'consult to cast-him-down from his excellency:  
They 'delight in -lies:  
They 'bless with their mouth, but they 'curse inwardly.  
Selah.

o. or Only, Heb.  
ac, as in v. 2.  
s. silently-wait-  
eth, Heb.  
dumiyah.  
G. Elohim,  
plural.  
h. high-place or  
high-tower,  
misgabb.  
i. ish.

=G. לְאֵלִים

My soul, 'wait thou **only** upon **God**;  
For my expectation is from Him.  
He only is my rock and my salvation:  
He is my 'defence; I shall not be-moved.  
In **God** is my salvation and my glory:  
The-rock-of my strength, and my refuge, is in **God**.  
'Trust in Him at all times;  
Ye -people, 'pour-out your heart before Him:  
**God** is a refuge for us. Selah.

s. silently-wait,  
dumi.

o. עַל

h. high-place,  
misgabb.  
o. On, Heb. hal.

s.a. בְּנֵי-אָדָם  
s.i. בְּנֵי-אִישׁ  
t. יָחַד

Surely 'a-men-of-low-degree are vanity, and 'si-men-of-high-  
-degree are a lie:  
To-be-laid in the-'balance, they are 'altogether lighter than  
vanity.

s.a. sons-of  
ahdahm.  
s.i. sons-of ish.  
t. together,  
Heb. yakkhad.

10

'**Trust not** in oppression,  
And 'become not vain in robbery:  
If riches 'increase, 'set not your heart upon them.

11

**God** 'hath-spoken once;  
Twice have I heard this;  
"That power *belongeth* unto **God**."

a. אֶרֶץ

l. חֶסֶד

i. אֵישׁ

Also unto Thee, O-**God**, *belongeth* 'mercy.  
For **Thou** 'renderest to 'every-man according-to his work.

a. Adonahy.  
l. lovingkind-  
ness.  
i. ish.

I Sam. 23. 14-

16. אֱלֹהִים

e. אֱלֵי אֶתָּה

w. נִיָּה

63

A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

O-**GOD**, **Thou** art my o-**God**;  
Early-will-I-seek Thee:  
My soul 'thirsteth for Thee,  
My flesh 'longeth for Thee  
In a dry and 'thirsty land, where no water is;  
To see Thy power and Thy glory,

G. Elohim,  
plural.  
e. El, singular.w. weary, Heb.  
balyceph.

So as I 'have-seen Thee in the sanctuary.

Because Thy lovingkindness is better than <sup>=</sup>life,  
My lips shall-praise Thee.

Thus will I-**ble**ss Thee while I live :

I will lift-up my hands in Thy name.

My soul shall-be-satisfied as *with* marrow and fatness ;

And my mouth shall-praise *Thee* with joyful lips :

When I 'remember Thee upon my bed,  
And 'meditate on Thee in *the* night watches.

Because Thou 'hast-been my help,

Therefore in the-shadow-of Thy wings will I-rejoice.

My soul 'followeth-<sup>c</sup>hard after Thee :

Thy right-hand 'upholdeth me.

But ~~those~~ that 'seek my soul, to destroy it,  
Shall-go into the-lower-parts of the earth.

They shall-fall by *the* sword :

They shall-be a portion for <sup>j</sup>foxes.

But the king shall-rejoice in <sup>=</sup>God ;

Every-one <sup>+</sup>that sweareth by Him shall-glory :

But the-mouth-of them-that-speak -lies shall-be-stopped.

c. close.

j. or jackals.

64

To <sup>+</sup>the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

<sup>=</sup>G. HEAR my voice, O-<sup>=</sup>God, in my <sup>c</sup>prayer :

'Preserve my <sup>=</sup>life from fear-of *the* **enemy**.

'Hide me from the-secret-counsel-of *the* <sup>e</sup>wicked ;

From the-insurrection-of the-workers-of iniquity :

Who 'whet their tongue like a <sup>\*</sup>sword,

And 'bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words :

That they may-shoot in <sup>+</sup>secret at *the* -perfect :

Suddenly 'do-they-shoot-at-him, and 'fear not.

They 'encourage themselves in an evil matter :

They 'commune of laying snares privily ;

They 'say, " Who shall-see them ? "

They 'search-out iniquities ;

They 'accomplish a diligent search :

Both the-inward-thought-of every-one of *them*, and *the*  
heart, is deep.

But <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>shall-shoot-at them *with* an arrow ;

Suddenly 'shall they be-wounded.

So they 'shall-make their-own tongue to fall-upon them-  
selves :

All that-see them shall-flee-away.

And all <sup>a</sup>men <sup>\*</sup>shall-fear, and <sup>\*</sup>shall-declare the-work-of  
<sup>=</sup>God ;

For they 'shall-wisely-consider-of His doing.

*The* -**righteous** shall-be-glad in <sup>j</sup>the LORD, and 'shall-trust  
in Him ;

And all the-<sup>=</sup>upright-in heart <sup>\*</sup>shall-glory.

<sup>=</sup>G. Elohim.  
c. complaint or  
meditation,  
*Heb.* siyakh.  
e. evil-doers,  
*Heb.* mērec-  
him.  
t. tumultuous-  
assembly.

a. ahdahm.

65

To <sup>+</sup>the chief-Musician, A Psalm and Song of David.

PRAISE <sup>s</sup>waiteth for Thee, O-<sup>=</sup>God, in <sup>+</sup>Sion :

And unto Thee shall *the* vow be-performed.

O-<sup>+</sup>Thou-that-hearest prayer,

Unto Thee shall all flesh come.

<sup>+</sup>Iniquities 'prevail against me :

*As for* our transgressions, *Thou* shalt-<sup>c</sup>purge-them-away.

<sup>=</sup>Blessed is *the man* whom *Thou* 'choosest,

s. silently-wait-  
eth, *Heb.*  
dumiyah.  
<sup>=</sup>G. Elohim.  
z. Zion, Tsiōh.  
m. Matters-of,  
*Heb.* dibree.  
c. cover-them-  
over, *Heb.*  
cabphar,  
atoningly-  
cover.



And \*causest\_to\_approach unto Thee,  
That he 'may\_dwell\_in Thy courts :  
We shall\_be\_satisfied with the\_goodness\_of Thy house,  
Even of Thy holy temple.

5 By terrible\_things in righteousness wilt\_Thou\_answer us,  
O\_=<sup>sh</sup>God\_of our salvation ;  
Who art the\_confidence\_of all the\_ends\_of the earth,  
And of them\_that\_are\_afar\_off upon the sea :  
6 Which by His strength \*setteth\_fast the mountains ;  
Being girded with power :  
7 \*Which\_stilleth the\_noise\_of the seas,  
The\_noise\_of their waves, and the\_tumult\_of the <sup>sh</sup>people.  
8 They also \*that\_dwell\_in the uttermost\_parts \*are\_afraid at  
Thy tokens :  
Thou 'makest the\_outgoings\_of the morning and evening to\_  
<sup>sh</sup>rejoice.

9 Thou 'visitest the earth, and \*waterest it :  
Thou 'greatly enrichest it with the\_<sup>r</sup>river\_of <sup>sh</sup>God, which is  
full\_of <sup>sh</sup>water :  
Thou 'preparest them corn, when Thou 'hast so provided\_for  
it.  
10 Thou 'waterest the\_ridges thereof abundantly :  
Thou 'settlest the\_furrows thereof :  
Thou 'makest\_it\_soft with showers :  
Thou 'blesses the\_springing thereof.  
11 Thou 'crownest the\_year with Thy goodness ;  
And Thy paths 'drop fatness.  
12 They 'drop upon the\_pastures\_of the wilderness :  
And the little\_hills <sup>s</sup>\*rejoice on\_every\_side.  
13 The pastures 'are\_clothed\_with\_<sup>s</sup>\*flocks ;  
The valleys also 'are\_covered\_over\_with corn ;  
They 'shout\_for\_joy, they also 'sing.

To \*the chief-Musician, A Song or Psalm.

66

\*MAKE\_a\_joyful\_noise unto <sup>sh</sup>God, all 'ye lands :

2 \*Sing\_forth the\_honour\_of His name :

\*Make His praise glorious.

3 \*Say unto <sup>sh</sup>God, " How terrible art Thou in Thy works !  
Through the\_greatness\_of Thy power shall Thine enemies  
'submit\_themselves unto Thee.

4 All the earth shall\_worship Thee,

And \*shall\_=<sup>s</sup>sing unto Thee ;

They shall\_=<sup>s</sup>sing to Thy name." Selah.

5 \*Come and \*see the\_works\_of <sup>sh</sup>God :

He is terrible in His doing toward the\_=<sup>s</sup>children\_of <sup>a</sup>men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land :

They 'went\_through the 'flood on foot ;

There 'did\_we\_rejoice in Him.

7 \*He\_ruleth by His power for ever ;

His eyes 'behold the nations :

'Let not the rebellions exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O\_=<sup>sh</sup>bless our <sup>sh</sup>God, ye <sup>sh</sup>people,

And 'make the\_voice\_of His praise to\_be\_heard :

9 \*Which holdeth our soul in \*=<sup>sh</sup>life,

And 'suffereth not our feet to be\_moved.

	10	For Thou, O- <sup>=</sup> God, 'hast- <b>proved</b> us :	
		Thou 'hast-tried us, as silver is-tried.	
h.	מוֹצֵקָה	11 Thou broughtest us into the net ;	h. or a heavy burden.
e.	אֶזְרִישׁ	Thou laidst <sup>h</sup> affliction upon our loins.	'h. didst-cause.
		12 Thou 'hast-caused <sup>e</sup> men to-ride-over our heads ;	e. 'ēnōsh, frail, mortal-mau.
o.	לְרוֹנָה	We went through <sup>*</sup> fire and through <sup>*</sup> =water :	*b. hast-brought-us-out.
		But Thou <sup>*</sup> broughtest-us-out into a <sup>e</sup> wealthy place.	o. an overflow-ing place.
a.	בְּעוֹלוֹת	13 I will-go into <b>Thy house</b> with <sup>a</sup> burnt-offerings :	a. ascending-offerings.
		I will-pay Thee my vows,	
		14 Which my lips 'have-uttered,	
		And my mouth 'hath-spoken, when I was in <sup>*</sup> trouble.	
u.	אֶעֱלֶה	15 I will-offer <sup>u</sup> unto Thee <sup>a</sup> burnt-sacrifices-of fatlings, with	u. offer-up.
p.	אֶעֱזִיחַ	the-incense-of rams ;	
		I will- <sup>p</sup> offer bullocks with goats. Selah.	p. prepare.
		16 <b>•Come and •hear</b> , all ye-that-fear <sup>=</sup> God,	
		And I <sup>*</sup> will-declare what He 'hath-done for my soul.	
		17 I cried unto Him with my mouth,	
		And He <sup>*</sup> was-extolled with my tongue.	
ad.	אֶרְדֹּף	18 If I 'regard iniquity in my heart,	ad. Adonahy.
		The <sup>ad</sup> =Lord will not hear me :	
		19 But verily <sup>=</sup> God 'hath-heard me ;	
		He 'hath-attended to the-voice-of my prayer.	
l.	וְחֶסֶדְךָ	20 Blessed <i>be</i> <sup>=</sup> God, which 'hath not turned-away my prayer,	l. lovingkind-ness.
		Nor His <sup>l</sup> mercy from me.	

s.	בְּנִינֹת	67	To <sup>==</sup> the chief-Musician on <sup>a</sup> Neginoth, A Psalm or Song.	s. Stringed-instruments.
g.	יְחַנְנוּ		<sup>=</sup> GOD 'be- <sup>=</sup> <b>merciful</b> unto us, and <sup>*</sup> bless us ;	g. or gracious,
w.	אֶתְּנוּ		And <sup>'</sup> cause His face to-shine <sup>w</sup> upon us ; Selah.	Heb. khah-nan.
sa.	יִשְׁוּעָתְךָ	2	That Thy way may-be-known upon earth,	w. with us, Heb. ittahnū.
c.	יִדְוֶךָ	3	Thy <sup>sa</sup> saving-health among all nations.	sa. salvation.
			'Let <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> <b>people</b> <sup>e</sup> praise Thee, O- <sup>=</sup> God ;	*p. peoples.
			'Let all <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> people <sup>e</sup> praise Thee.	c. confess or give-thanks to Thee, Heb. yōdūca.
l.	תִּנְחֵם	4	O- <sup>'</sup> let <i>the</i> nations be-glad and <sup>*</sup> sing-for-joy :	l. lead, Heb. tankheem.
			For Thou shalt-judge <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> people righteously, and <sup>l</sup> govern	
			<i>the</i> nations upon <sup>*</sup> earth. Selah.	
		5	'Let <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> people <sup>e</sup> praise Thee, O- <sup>=</sup> God ;	
			Let all <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> people <sup>e</sup> praise Thee.	
		6	Then <sup>'</sup> shall <i>the</i> <b>earth</b> yield her increase ;	
			And <sup>=</sup> God, <i>even</i> our-own <sup>=</sup> God, shall-bless us.	
		7	<sup>=</sup> God shall-bless us ;	
			And all the-ends-of <i>the</i> earth <sup>*</sup> shall-fear <sup>H</sup> im.	

=G.	אֱלֹהִים	68	To the chief-Musician, A Psalm or Song of David.	=G. Elohim.
f.	מִפְּנֵי		'LET <sup>=</sup> God arise, 'let His enemies be-scattered :	f. from His presence.
2. Hos. 12. 3.			'Let them also that-hate Him flee 'before Him.	l. lawless, rēshahim.
2 Thes. 2. 1.		2	As smoke <sup>e</sup> is-driven-away, so 'drive-them-away :	l. d. in the deso-late-places.
l.	רָשָׁעִים		As wax <sup>e</sup> melteth before <i>the</i> fire, so 'let <i>the</i> <sup>l</sup> = <b>wicked</b> perish	In the infi-nitudes of <i>the</i> universe.
			at the-presence-of <sup>=</sup> God.	Heb. ba ha-rahbōth.
		3	But 'let <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> <b>righteous</b> be-glad ;	jh. JAH, the title which expresses God's eter-nity.
			'Let-them-rejoice before <sup>=</sup> God :	
			Yea, let-them-exceedingly rejoice.	
4. v. 17, 33, 34.			•Sing unto <sup>=</sup> God, •sing-praises to His name :	
i.d.	בְּעֶרְבוֹת		•Extol <sup>*</sup> Him-that rideth <sup>l</sup> upon the <sup>l</sup> heavens by His name	
jh.	בְּיַם יָמֹו		<sup>jh</sup> JAH,	



at.	בֵּיתָהּ	5	And <sup>a</sup> rejoice before Him. A father_of the <sup>a</sup> fatherless, and a judge_of the widows, <i>Is</i> <sup>a</sup> God in His holy habitation.	at. or at home.
		6	<sup>a</sup> God <sup>a</sup> setteth the <sup>a</sup> solitary <sup>a</sup> in families : <sup>a</sup> He-bringeth_out those-which-are-bound with <sup>a</sup> chains : But the <sup>a</sup> rebellious <sup>a</sup> dwell in a dry land.	
e. li.	כֹּנְנֶתָהּ חֲזֶקְתָּ	7	O= <sup>a</sup> God, when Thou wentest_forth before Thy -people, When Thou didst_march through the wilderness ; Selah :	e. or establish. li. living-com- pany.
		8	The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the-presence- of <sup>a</sup> God :	
		9	Even Sinai itself was moved at the-presence-of <sup>a</sup> God, the- <sup>a</sup> God_of Israel.	
		10	Thou, O= <sup>a</sup> God, <sup>a</sup> didst_send a plentiful rain, whereby Thou didst. <sup>c</sup> confirm Thine inheritance, when it was-weary.	
11. v. 25. 1 Sam. 18. 6, 7. a. ar. sh. s.	אֲדָנִי הַמִּבְּיָאוֹת צְבָאָרֶב שִׁפְתֵיכֶם עֲדִי	11	<sup>a</sup> The <sup>a</sup> Lord <sup>a</sup> gave the word : Great was the- <sup>ar</sup> company_of <sup>a</sup> those-that published it.	a <sup>r</sup> . Adonahy. ar. army or host.  sh. or sheep- folds.  s. Shadday.
		12	Kings_of armies <sup>a</sup> did_flee apace : And <sup>a</sup> she-that-tarried at home <sup>a</sup> divided the spoil.	
		13	Though ye <sup>a</sup> have-lien among the <sup>sh</sup> pots, Yet shall ye be as the-wings-of a dove covered with <sup>a</sup> silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.	
		14	When <sup>a</sup> the <sup>a</sup> Almighty <sup>a</sup> scattered kings in it, It <sup>a</sup> was white as snow in Salmon.	
cn.	תִּרְצֶדֶן	15	The-hill-of <sup>a</sup> God is as the-hill-of Bashan ; A high hill as the-hill-of Bashan.	en. or envy.
		16	Why <sup>en</sup> leap ye, ye high hills ? This is the hill which <sup>a</sup> God <sup>a</sup> desireth to dwell in ; Yea, <sup>a</sup> the LORD will-dwell in it for ever.	
		17	The- <sup>ch</sup> -chariots_of <sup>a</sup> God are <sup>a</sup> twenty-thousand, even thousands <sup>a</sup> of angels : The <sup>a</sup> Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place.	
		18	Thou <sup>a</sup> hast- <sup>a</sup> ascended on <sup>a</sup> high, Thou <sup>a</sup> hast-led captivity captive : Thou <sup>a</sup> hast-received gifts <sup>a</sup> for- <sup>a</sup> men ; Yea, for the <sup>a</sup> rebellious also, that <sup>a</sup> the LORD <sup>a</sup> God might dwell among them.	
17. 1 Chr. 28. 18. Dent. 33. 2. 2 Kin. 6. 16, 17. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 12. 22. ch. t. r. 18. Eph. 4. 8. Acts 2. 43. i. sh. <sup>a</sup> G. a. e. e.	רֶכֶב אֱלֹהִים רַבּוֹתִים אֱלֹהֵי שָׁמַיִן בְּאֶרֶץ יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים אֲדָנִי הָאֵל יְשׁוּעָתִינוּ אֵל	19	Blessed be <sup>a</sup> the <sup>a</sup> Lord, who daily <sup>a</sup> loadeth us with benefits, Even the <sup>a</sup> God_of our salvation. Selah.	ch. chariot. <sup>a</sup> noun of mul- titude. t. two.myriads. r. repeated or of changed- ones, Heb. shinan, from shalmah, to repeat or to change. i. in the man, Heb. babah- dahm. sh.G. Jah Elo- him. ad. Adonahy. e. El, singular. J.a. Jehovah Adonahy. G. Elohim, plural.
		20	He that is our <sup>a</sup> God is the <sup>a</sup> God_of <sup>a</sup> salvation ; And unto <sup>a</sup> God <sup>a</sup> the <sup>a</sup> Lord belong the issues from <sup>a</sup> death.	
		21	But <sup>a</sup> God shall-wound the-head-of His enemies, And the hairy scalp_of such-an-one-as-goeth-on-still in his trespasses.	
		22	<sup>a</sup> The <sup>a</sup> Lord said, “ I will-bring-again from Bashan, I will-bring my people again from the-depths_of the sea :	
J.a.	וְלִיהֵא אֲדָנִי	23	That thy foot may-be-dipped in the-blood_of thine enemies, And the-tongue_of thy dogs in the same.”	G. Elohim. e. El.
		24	They <sup>a</sup> have-seen Thy goings, O= <sup>a</sup> God ; Even the-goings-of my <sup>a</sup> God, my King, in the sanctuary.	
		25	The singers went-before, The players-on-instruments followed after ;	

v. עֲלֵמוֹת  
as. בְּמִקְהֵלוֹת  
b. עַל-יְרוּשָׁלַם  
be. חֵית קֶנֶה  
c. עֶזְרַת אֲבִירִים  
r. חֲסִימוֹנִים  
s. בְּשִׁחְקִים  
+G. אֱלֹהִים

Among *them* were the <sup>v</sup>damsels playing-with-timbrels.  
Bless ye =God in the <sup>as</sup>congregations,  
*Even* <sup>a</sup>the =Lord, from the-fountain-of Israēl.  
There is little Benjamin *with* their ruler,  
The-princes-of Judah *and* their council,  
The-princes-of Zebulun, *and* the-princes-of Naphtali.  
Thy =God <sup>h</sup>hath-commanded thy strength:  
•Strengthen, O- =God, that-which Thou hast-wrought for us.  
Because-of Thy **temple** <sup>b</sup>at =Jerusalem  
Shall kings bring -presents unto Thee.  
•Rebuke the- <sup>b</sup>company-of spearmen,  
The-<sup>c</sup>multitude-of the bulls, with the-calves-of the =people,  
*Till every one* submit-himself with pieces-of silver:  
•Scatter Thou *the* =people that <sup>h</sup>delight in war.  
<sup>r</sup>Princes shall-come-out-of Egypt;  
Ethiopia shall-soon-stretch-out her hands unto =God.  
•Sing unto =God, ye **kingdoms**-of the earth;  
O-<sup>s</sup>ing-praises unto <sup>a</sup>the =Lord; Selah:  
To <sup>a</sup>Him-that rideth upon the-heavens-of heavens, *which*  
*were* of-old;  
Lo, He <sup>h</sup>doth-send-out His voice, *and that* a mighty voice.  
•Ascribe ye strength unto =God:  
His excellency *is* over Israēl,  
And His strength *is* in the <sup>c</sup>clouds.  
O =God, Thou art terrible out-of Thy holy-places:  
The-<sup>c</sup>God-of Israēl *is* ~~He~~ <sup>h</sup>that-giveth strength and =power  
unto *His* -people.  
Blessed *be* =God.

v. virgins.  
as. assemblies.  
a. Adonaby.  
b. or by or con-  
nected with,  
Heb. hal.  
be. or beast-of  
the reed.  
c. or congrega-  
tion-of strong  
-ones.  
r. or rich-ones.  
a. Adonaby.  
s. or skies, Heb.  
shekhahkim,  
from shah-  
khak, to re-  
duce to pow-  
der.  
e. El.  
+G. Elohim.

l. טַיִשִּׁימִים

69

To the chief-Musician upon <sup>l</sup>Shoshannim, A Psalm of David.

•**SAVE** me, O- =God;  
For the waters <sup>h</sup>are-come-in unto *my* soul.  
I <sup>h</sup>sink in deep mire, where *there is* no standing:  
I <sup>h</sup>am-come into =deep waters, where the -floods <sup>h</sup>overflow  
me.  
I <sup>h</sup>am-weary of my crying:  
My throat <sup>h</sup>is-dried:  
Mine eyes <sup>h</sup>fail <sup>h</sup>while-I-wait for my =God.  
<sup>h</sup>They-that-hate me without-a-cause <sup>h</sup>are-more than the-  
hairs-of mine head:  
They-that-would-destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully,  
<sup>h</sup>are-mighty:  
Then I <sup>h</sup>restored *that* which I took not away.  
O- =God, Thou <sup>h</sup>knowest my foolishness;  
And my <sup>h</sup>sins <sup>h</sup>are not hid from Thee.  
<sup>h</sup>Let not them-that-wait-on Thee, O-<sup>a</sup> =Lord <sup>j</sup>God of-hosts,  
be-ashamed for my sake:  
<sup>h</sup>Let not those-that-seek Thee be-confounded for my sake,  
O- =God-of Israēl.  
Because for Thy sake I <sup>h</sup>have-borne **reproach**;  
Shame <sup>h</sup>hath-covered my face.  
I <sup>h</sup>am-become a stranger unto my brethren,  
And an alien unto my mother's <sup>c</sup>children.  
For the-zeal-of Thine-house <sup>h</sup>hath-eaten Me up;  
And the-reproaches-of them-that-reproached Thee <sup>h</sup>are-  
fallen upon Me.  
When I <sup>h</sup>wept, *and chastened* my soul with <sup>h</sup>fasting,  
That <sup>h</sup>was to my reproach.

t. וְאֵשְׁמוֹתַי  
a.j. אֲרֵנִי יְהוָה  
זָבָאוֹת  
8. Ps. 31. 11.  
John 7. 5.  
s. אֲרֵנִי  
9. JOHN 2. 17.  
Rom. 15. 3.

l. lilies.  
+G. Elohim.  
t. transgres-  
sions.  
a.j. Adonahy  
Jehovah-of  
Tsēbalōth.  
s. sons.



	11	I *made sackcloth also my garment ; And I *became a proverb to them.	
d. יְשׁוּתֵי שָׁכָר	12	They <del>that</del> -sit in <i>the</i> gate *speak against me ; And I <i>was</i> the-song-of <i>the</i> <sup>d</sup> drunkards.	d. drinkers-of strong-drink.
j. יְהוָה	13	But as-for-me my prayer <i>is</i> unto Thee, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, in an acceptable time :	j. Jehovah.
ab. כָּרֵב		O- <sup>=</sup> God, in the- <sup>ab</sup> multitude-of Thy <sup>l</sup> mercy <sup>a</sup> hear me,	ab. abundance or greatness.
l. מִסְרָד		In the-truth-of Thy salvation.	l. lovingkind- ness, khesed.
a. אֲנִי	14	*Deliver me out-of <i>the</i> mire, And <sup>l</sup> let me not sink : <sup>l</sup> Let-me-be-delivered from them-that-hate me, And out-of <i>the</i> deep waters.	a. answer me, haneeni.
	15	<sup>l</sup> Let not <i>the</i> waterflood overflow me, Neither <sup>l</sup> let <i>the</i> deep swallow-me-up, And <sup>l</sup> let not <i>the</i> pit shut her mouth upon me.	
	16	<sup>a</sup> Hear me, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD : for Thy lovingkindness <i>is</i> good : *Turn unto me according-to the- <sup>ab</sup> multitude-of Thy tender- mercies.	
	17	And <sup>l</sup> hide not Thy face from Thy servant ; For I am in trouble : <sup>a</sup> hear me speedily.	
	18	*Draw-nigh unto my soul, <i>and</i> redeem it : *Deliver me because of mine enemies.	
	19	Thou *hast-known <b>my reproach</b> , and my shame, and my dishonour :	
		Mine adversaries <i>are</i> all before Thee.	
	20	Reproach *hath-broken my heart ; And I *am-full-of-heaviness : And I *looked-for <i>some</i> to take-pity, but <i>there was</i> none ; And for comforters, but I found none.	
21. Matt. 27. 34, 48. Mark 15. 23. John 19. 29.	21	They *gave Me also <b>gall</b> for My meat ; And in My thirst they *gave Me <b>vinegar</b> to-drink.	
22. 23. Rom. 11. 7-10.	22	*Let their table become a snare before them : And <i>that which should have been</i> for their welfare, <i>let it become</i> a trap.	
	23	*Let their eyes be-darkened, that they see not ; And *make their loins continually to-shake.	
	24	*Pour-out Thine indignation upon them, And <sup>l</sup> let Thy wrathful anger take-hold of them.	
25. Matt. 23. 38. Acts 1. 20.	25	*Let their <sup>p</sup> habitation be-desolate ; And let none dwell in their tents.	p. or palace, Heb. tirah.
p. מִיָּדָם	26	For they *persecute <i>him</i> whom Thou *hast-smitten ; And they *talk to the-grief-of <sup>l</sup> those-whom-Thou-hast- wounded.	t. Thy wounded -ones.
t. מִלְלָיִךְ	27	*Add iniquity unto their iniquity : And <sup>l</sup> let them not come into Thy righteousness.	
	28	*Let them be-blotted out-of the-book-of <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> living, And not be-written with <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> righteous.	
	29	But <i>I am</i> poor and sorrowful :	
30. Ps. 22. 22.	30	*Let Thy salvation, O- <sup>=</sup> God, <b>set-me-up-on-high</b> . I will-praise the-name-of <sup>=</sup> God with a song, And *will-magnify Him with thanksgiving.	
	31	<i>This</i> also *shall-please <sup>J</sup> the LORD better than an ox <i>or</i> bullock that-hath-horns and-hoofs.	
	32	<i>The</i> <sup>=</sup> humble *shall-see <i>this</i> , and <sup>l</sup> be-glad : And your heart *shall-live <sup>l</sup> that-seek <sup>=</sup> God.	
	33	For <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>l</sup> heareth <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> poor, And *despiseth not His <sup>=</sup> prisoners.	

34 'Let *the* <sup>h</sup>heaven and earth **praise** Him,  
*The* seas, and every-thing <sup>h</sup>that-moveth therein.  
 35 For <sup>h</sup>God will-save Zion,  
 And <sup>h</sup>will-build the-cities-of Judah :  
 That they <sup>h</sup>may-dwell there,  
 And <sup>h</sup>have-it-in-possession.  
 36 The-seed also of His servants shall-inherit it :  
 And <sup>h</sup>they-that-love His name shall-dwell therein.

h. heavens.

Ps. 38, title.

1-5. || Ps. 40.

13-17.

G.

J.

אלהים  
יהוה70 To the chief-Musician, *A Psalm* of David, to bring-to-remembrance.

**MAKE-haste**, O-<sup>h</sup>God, to deliver me ;  
 •**Make-haste** to help me, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD.  
 2 'Let-them-be-ashamed and <sup>h</sup>confounded <sup>h</sup>that-seek-after my  
 soul :  
 'Let-them-be-turned backward, and <sup>h</sup>put-to-confusion, that-  
 desire my hurt.  
 3 'Let them-be-turned-back for a reward-of their shame <sup>h</sup>that  
 say, "Aha, aha."  
 4 'Let all those-that-seek Thee rejoice and <sup>h</sup>be-glad in  
 Thee :  
 And <sup>h</sup>let <sup>h</sup>such-as-love Thy salvation say continually, "'Let  
<sup>h</sup>God be-magnified."  
 5 But ~~I~~ *am* poor and needy : <sup>h</sup>make-haste unto me, O-<sup>h</sup>God :  
 Thou art my help and my deliverer ; O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>h</sup>make no  
 tarrying.

G. Elohim.

J. Jehovah.

J.

s.

r.

c.

l.

a.J.

יהוה  
אבונה71 IN Thee, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, 'do-I-put-my-trust :  
 'Let me never be-put-to-<sup>s</sup>confusion.

2 'Deliver me in Thy righteousness, and <sup>h</sup>cause-me-to-  
 escape :  
 •Incline Thine ear unto me, and <sup>h</sup>save me.  
 3 •Be Thou my <sup>h</sup>strong habitation, whereunto I may continually  
 resort :  
 Thou <sup>h</sup>hast-given-commandment to save me ; for Thou art  
 my rock and my fortress.  
 4 •Deliver me, O-my <sup>h</sup>God, out-of the-hand-of the <sup>h</sup>wicked,  
 Out-of the-hand-of the unrighteous and cruel-man.  
 5 For Thou art my hope, O-<sup>a</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God :  
 Thou art my trust from my youth.  
 6 By Thee <sup>h</sup>have-I-been-holden-up from the womb :  
 Thou art He that took me out-of my mother's bowels :  
 My praise shall be continually of Thee.  
 7 I <sup>h</sup>am as a wonder unto many ;  
 But Thou art my strong refuge.  
 8 'Let my mouth be-filled with Thy praise  
 And with Thy honour all the day.  
 9 'Cast me not off in the-time-of **old-age** ;  
 'Forsake me not when my strength faileth.  
 10 For mine enemies <sup>h</sup>speak against me ;  
 And <sup>h</sup>they-that-lay-wait for my soul <sup>h</sup>take-counsel together,  
 Saying, "<sup>h</sup>God <sup>h</sup>hath-forsaken him :  
 11 <sup>h</sup>Persecute and <sup>h</sup>take him ;  
 For there is none to-deliver him."  
 12 O-<sup>h</sup>God, <sup>h</sup>be not far from me :  
 O-my <sup>h</sup>God, <sup>h</sup>make-haste for my help.  
 13 'Let-them-be-confounded and consumed that-are-adver-  
 saries to my soul ;

J. Jehovah.

s. shame.

r. rock.of habi-  
tation.c. Cause-me.to-  
escape.

l. lawless-one.

a.J. Adonahy  
Jehovah.

p. Pursue.





		All nations shall serve Him.	
l.	וְעַנִּי	12 For He shall deliver <i>the</i> <sup>-</sup> needy when he crieth; <i>The</i> <sup>1-</sup> poor also, and him that hath no helper.	l. lowly.
		13 He shall spare <i>the</i> <sup>-</sup> poor and <sup>-</sup> needy, And shall save the souls of <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> needy.	
		14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: And precious <sup>*</sup> shall their blood be in His sight.	
		15 And He <sup>*</sup> shall live, and to Him <sup>*</sup> shall be given of the gold- of Sheba:	
a.	כָּל־הַיּוֹם	Prayer also <sup>*</sup> shall be made for Him continually;	a. all the day
	יִבְרַכְהוּ	And <sup>a</sup> daily shall He be praised.	shall he be
ab.	בְּכָסֶת	16 There shall be a <sup>ab</sup> handful of corn in the earth, Upon the top of <i>the</i> mountains; The fruit thereof shall shake like <sup>*</sup> Lebanon: And <i>they</i> of <i>the</i> city <sup>*</sup> shall flourish like grass of the earth.	ab. or abund- dance.
		17 His name shall endure for ever: His name shall be continued <sup>be</sup> as long as <i>the</i> sun: And <i>men</i> <sup>*</sup> shall <sup>bl</sup> be blessed in Him: All nations shall call Him blessed.	be. before. bl. bless them- selves in Him.
J.G.	יְהוָה	18 <b>Blessed be</b> <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD <sup>=</sup> God, the <sup>=</sup> God of Israël,	J.G. Jehovah
	אֱלֹהִים	Who only <sup>1</sup> doeth wondrous things.	Elohim.
		19 And <sup>*</sup> blessed be His glorious name for ever: And <sup>*</sup> let <sup>-</sup> <i>the</i> whole <sup>*</sup> earth be filled with His glory; <b>Amen</b> , and <b>Amen</b> .	
		20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse <sup>*</sup> are ended.	

## (BOOK III.)

A Psalm of Asaph.

73

=G.	אֱלֹהִים	TRULY <sup>=</sup> God is good to Israël, <i>Even</i> to such as are of a clean heart.	=G. Elohim, plural.
t.	נָקִי	2 But as for me, my feet were almost <sup>t</sup> gone; My steps had well-nigh slipped.	t. turned aside.
b.	בְּהוֹלָלִים	3 For I was envious at the <sup>b</sup> =foolish, <i>When</i> I <sup>t</sup> saw the <sup>-</sup> prosperity of <i>the</i> <sup>l</sup> =wicked.	b. boasters.
p.	שָׁלוֹם	4 For <i>there</i> are no bands in their death: But their strength is firm.	p. or peace.
l.	רָשָׁעִים	5 They are not <sup>i</sup> in <sup>*</sup> trouble as <i>other</i> <sup>e</sup> men; Neither <sup>t</sup> are they plagued <sup>w</sup> like <i>other</i> <sup>a</sup> men.	l. lawless, rëshahim.
i.e.	בְּעִמְלֵ-אֲנָשׁ	6 Therefore pride <sup>*</sup> compasseth them about as a <sup>-</sup> chain; Violence <sup>t</sup> covereth them as a garment.	i. in the trouble of.
w.a.	וְעַם־אָדָם	7 Their eyes <sup>*</sup> stand out with fatness: They have more than heart could wish.	e. ēnōsh, frail, mortal man.
n.	עֲנַתָּמָו	8 They <sup>*</sup> are corrupt, and <sup>*</sup> speak wickedly concerning oppression: They <sup>*</sup> speak loftily.	w. with. a. abdashim. n. necklace.
s.	מִקִּיקוֹ	9 They <sup>*</sup> set their mouth against the heavens, And their tongue <sup>t</sup> walketh through the earth.	s. scoff.
		10 (Therefore His <sup>-</sup> people <sup>t</sup> return hither: And waters of a full <i>cup</i> <sup>t</sup> are wrung out to them.)	
e.	אֵל	11 And they <sup>s</sup> ay, "How <sup>1</sup> doth <sup>e</sup> -God know? And is there knowledge in <i>the</i> Most-High?"	e. El, God, singular.
l.	רָשָׁעִים	12 Behold, <i>thirst</i> are <i>the</i> <sup>l</sup> =ungodly, who prosper in <i>the</i> <sup>a</sup> world; They <sup>*</sup> increase in riches.	l. lawless.
a.	עוֹלָם	13 Verily I have cleansed my heart in <b>vain</b> , And <sup>*</sup> washed my hands in innocency.	a. or age, Heb. holahim.
		14 For all the day long <sup>*</sup> have I been plagued, And <sup>*</sup> chastened every morning.	
		15 If I <sup>*</sup> say, "I will speak thus;"	



		Behold, I <sup>1</sup> should offend <i>against</i> the-generation-of Thy <sup>s</sup> children.	s. sons.
16. Eccl. S. 16, 17. la. עֵינַי הוּא בְּעֵינַי	16	When I <sup>1</sup> thought to know this, It <i>was</i> <sup>la</sup> too-painful for me ;	la. labour in mine eyes.
	17	Until I <sup>1</sup> went into the- <sup>=</sup> sanctuary-of <sup>e</sup> -God ; Then <sup>1</sup> understood I their end.	e. El, God, singular.
	18	Surely Thou <sup>1</sup> didst-set them in <sup>*</sup> slippery-places :	
	19	Thou <sup>1</sup> castedst-them-down into <sup>=</sup> destruction. How <sup>1</sup> are they <i>brought</i> into desolation, as in-a-moment ! They <sup>1</sup> are utterly consumed with terrors.	
ad. אֲדָנִי	20	As a <sup>*</sup> dream when <i>one</i> awaketh ; So, O- <sup>ad</sup> =Lord, when Thou awakest, Thou shalt-despise their image.	ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord, plural.
	21	Thus my heart <sup>1</sup> was-grieved, And I <sup>1</sup> was-pricked in my reins.	
w. עִמָּךְ	22	So <b>foolish</b> <i>was</i> I, and ignorant : I was <i>as</i> a beast <sup>w</sup> before Thee.	w. with thee.
	23	Nevertheless I <i>am</i> continually with Thee :	
	24	Thou <sup>1</sup> hast-holden <i>me</i> by my right-hand. Thou shalt- <b>guide</b> me with Thy counsel,	
af. וְאַחֲרֵי כְבוֹד תִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶי	25	And <sup>af</sup> afterward <sup>1</sup> receive me to <b>glory</b> . Whom have I in <sup>*</sup> heaven <i>but</i> Thee ?	af. after glory receive me. <sup>*</sup> =h. the heavens. <sup>e</sup> = the earth.
r. צוּר	26	And <i>there is</i> none upon <sup>*</sup> earth <i>that</i> I <sup>1</sup> desire beside Thee. My flesh and my heart <sup>1</sup> faileth : <i>But</i> <sup>=</sup> God is the- <sup>r</sup> strength-of my heart, and my portion for ever.	<sup>=</sup> G. Elohim, God, plural. r. rock.
	27	For, lo, they-that-are-far-from Thee shall-perish : Thou <sup>1</sup> hast-destroyed all them-that-go-a-whoring from Thee.	
a. j. בְּאֲדָנִי יְהוָה	28	But <i>it is</i> good for me to draw-near to <sup>=</sup> God : I <sup>1</sup> have-put my trust in <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>j</sup> God, That I may-declare all Thy works.	a. j. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.
i. מוֹסֵר אֶת <sup>=</sup> G. אֱלֹהִים	74	<sup>1</sup> Maschil of <sup>*</sup> Asaph. O- <sup>=</sup> GOD, why <sup>1</sup> hast-Thou-cast-us-off for ever ? <i>Why</i> <sup>1</sup> doth Thine anger smoke against the-sheep-of Thy pasture ?	i. Instruction. a. Asaph, Col- lector. <sup>=</sup> G. Elohim, God, plural.
2. Gen. 49. 10.	2	Remember Thy congregation, <i>which</i> Thou <sup>1</sup> hast-purchased- of old ;	
s. אֶבֶט	3	The- <sup>s</sup> rod-of Thine inheritance, <i>which</i> Thou <sup>1</sup> hast-redeemed ; This mount Zion, wherein Thou <sup>1</sup> hast-dwelt.	s. sceptre or tribe.
	3	Lift-up Thy feet unto <i>the</i> perpetual desolations ; <i>Even</i> all <i>that the</i> -enemy <sup>1</sup> hath-done wickedly in the sanctu- ary.	
a. צוֹרְרֶיךָ	4	Thine <sup>*</sup> enemies <sup>1</sup> roar in the-midst-of Thy congregations ; They <sup>1</sup> set-up their ensigns <i>for</i> signs.	a. adversaries.
	5	A man <sup>1</sup> was-famous according-as he had-lifted-up axes upon <i>the</i> thick trees.	
	6	But now they <sup>1</sup> break-down <i>the</i> carved <sup>=</sup> work thereof at-once with axes and hammers.	
i. שְׁלֹחַ בָּאֵשׁ מִקִּדְשְׁךָ	7	They <i>have</i> cast <sup>i</sup> fire into Thy <b>sanctuary</b> , They <i>have</i> defiled <i>by casting down</i> the-dwelling-place-of Thy name to the ground.	i. into the fire Thy sanc- tuary.
m. בְּלִמְנוּעֵי-אֵל	8	They said in their hearts, “ <sup>1</sup> Let-us-destroy them together : ” They <i>have</i> burned-up all the- <sup>m</sup> synagogues-of <sup>e</sup> -God in the land.	m. meeting- places. e. El, God, singular.

t.	עַרְמִיתִי	9	We 'see not our signs : <i>There is no more any prophet :</i> Neither <i>is there</i> among us any that knoweth 'how long.	t. till when.
		10	O= <sup>a</sup> God, 'how long shall the -adversary reproach ? 'Shall the -enemy blaspheme Thy name for ever ?	G. Elohim, God, plural.
		11	Why 'withdrewest Thou Thy hand, even Thy right-hand ? 'Pluck it out of Thy bosom.	
		12	For =God is my King of old, Working =salvation in the midst of the earth.	
b.	עַל־הַפִּיִּים	13	Thou didst divide the sea by Thy strength : Thou brakest the heads of the dragons <sup>b</sup> in the waters.	b. by or near, Heb. hal.
		14	Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, And 'gavest him to be meat to the -people inhabiting the wil- derness.	
p.	אֵתְּךָ	15	Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood : Thou driedst up <sup>p</sup> mighty rivers.	p. or perennial.
		16	The day is Thine, the night also is Thine : Thou 'hast prepared the light and the sun.	
		17	Thou 'hast set all the borders of the earth : Thou 'hast made summer and winter.	
j.	יְהוָה	18	'Remember this, that the -enemy hath reproached, O- <sup>j</sup> LORD,	j. Jehovah.
c.	חַיִּית	19	And that the foolish -people have blasphemed Thy name. O-'deliver not the soul of Thy turtledove unto the - <sup>c</sup> multi- tude of the wicked :	c. company.
l.	עֲנִיִּים	20	'Forget not the - <sup>c</sup> congregation of Thy <sup>l</sup> =poor for ever. 'Have respect unto the covenant : For the dark places of the earth 'are full of the habita- tions of cruelty.	l. lowly-ones.
lo.	עֲנִי	21	O-'let not the -oppressed return ashamed : 'Let the <sup>lo</sup> -poor and -needy praise Thy name.	lo. lowly-one.
		22	'Arise, O= <sup>a</sup> God, 'plead Thine own cause : 'Remember how the foolish man reproacheth Thee daily.	
g.	עוֹלָה	23	'Forget not the voice of Thine <sup>a</sup> enemies : The tumult of those that rise up against Thee <sup>g</sup> 'increaseth continually.	a. adversaries. g. goeth-up.
d.	אַל־תִּשְׁחַת	75	To <sup>a</sup> the chief Musician, <sup>a</sup> Al-taschith, A Psalm or Song of Asaph.	d. Destroy not.
=G.	אֱלֹהִים		UNTO Thee, O= <sup>a</sup> God, 'do we give thanks, Unto Thee 'do we give thanks : For that Thy name is near Thy wondrous works 'declare.	=G. Elohim.
s.	מוֹדֵר	2	When I shall receive the <sup>s</sup> congregation I will judge up- rightly.	s. or set-time.
		3	The earth and all the inhabitants thereof 'are dis- solved :	
a.	תִּפְנוֹתִי		I 'bear up the pillars of it. Selah.	a. adjust or establish.
b.	לְהוֹלִלִים	4	I said unto the <sup>b</sup> fools, " <sup>bo</sup> 'Deal not foolishly :"	b. boasters.
bo.	אַל־תְּהַלְלוּ		And to the <sup>l</sup> =wicked, "'Lift not up the horn :"	bo. boast not.
l.	וְלִרְשָׁעִים	5	'Lift not up your horn on <sup>l</sup> high :	l. lawless, rëshahim.
li.	הָרִים	6	'Speak not with a stiff neck. For <sup>li</sup> promotion cometh neither from the east, Nor from the west, nor from the <sup>d</sup> south.	li. lifting-up.
d.	מִמִּזְרָבָר		But =God is the judge :	d. or desert. Heb. midbar.
li.	רִים	7	He 'putteth down one, and <sup>li</sup> 'setteth up another.	li. lifteth-up.
j.	יְהוָה	8	For in the hand of <sup>j</sup> the LORD there is a cup, And the wine 'is <sup>f</sup> red ; it 'is full of mixture ; And He 'poureth out of the same :	j. Jehovah.
f.	הָקַר			f. fermented or agitated.



But the dregs thereof, all the <sup>1</sup>wicked of the earth shall wring them out, and drink them.

But I will declare for ever ;

I will sing praises to the <sup>2</sup>God of Jacob.

All the horns of the <sup>1</sup>wicked also will I cut off ;  
But the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

s. בְּנִינִית

\*G. אֱלֹהִים

p. סֶבּוּ

f. רִשְׁפֵּי-קִשְׁתָּהּ

ע. אֲנִי-יִחְלֶה

r. וּרְכָב

S. Rom. 1. 18.

l. כְּלִי-עֲנִי

a. אָדָם

J.G. לִיהוָה

אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

j. יְדֻתֹּחַן

\*G. אֱלֹהִים

a. אֲדָנִי

h. יָדִי

w. נִגְרָה

th. עֲמֻרֹת עֵינַי

l. חֶסֶד

w. אֶכֶר

t. לֶדֶר נֶדֶר

e. אֵל

76

To <sup>2</sup>the chief-Musician on <sup>2</sup>Neginoth, A Psalm or Song of Asaph.

IN Judah is <sup>2</sup>God <sup>1</sup>known :

His name is great in Israel :

In Salem also <sup>2</sup>is His <sup>2</sup>tabernacle,

And His dwelling-place in Zion.

There brake He the <sup>2</sup>arrows of the bow,

The shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.

Thou art more glorious and excellent than the mountains of prey.

The stouthearted <sup>2</sup>are spoiled,

They <sup>2</sup>have slept their sleep :

And none of the <sup>2</sup>men of might <sup>2</sup>have found their hands.

At Thy rebuke, O <sup>2</sup>God of Jacob,

Both the <sup>2</sup>chariot and horse <sup>2</sup>are cast into a dead sleep.

Thou, even Thou, art to be feared :

And who <sup>2</sup>may stand in Thy sight when once Thou art angry ?

Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from <sup>2</sup>heaven :

The earth feared, and <sup>2</sup>was still,

When <sup>2</sup>God arose to <sup>2</sup>judgment,

To save all the <sup>1</sup>meek of the earth. Selah.

Surely the wrath of <sup>2</sup>man shall praise Thee :

The remainder of <sup>2</sup>wrath shalt Thou restrain.

<sup>2</sup>Vow, and <sup>2</sup>pay unto <sup>2</sup>the LORD your <sup>2</sup>God :

<sup>2</sup>Let all that be round about Him bring <sup>2</sup>presents unto Him that ought to be feared.

He shall cut off the spirit of princes :

He is terrible to the kings of the earth.

s. Stringed.

instruments.

\*G. Elohim,

plural,

p. pavilion,

Heb. succo.

f. fiery darts,

Heb. rish-

phoo.

ע. anashim.

r. or rider.

l. lowly.

a. ahdahm.

J.G. Jehovah

your Elohim.

j. Jēduthān,

Praising.

\*G. Elohim.

God, plural.

a. Adōnahy,

Sovereign.

Lord, plural.

h. hand, Heb.

yahd.

w. or was.

stretched-

out.

th. the lids or

keepers of

mine eyes.

a. Adōnahy, the

Sovereign.

Lord.

l. lovingkind-

ness, kneed.

w. word, Heb.

omer.

t. to generation

and genera-

tion.

e. El.

77

To <sup>2</sup>the chief-Musician, to <sup>2</sup>Jeduthun, A Psalm of Asaph.

I <sup>2</sup>CRIED unto <sup>2</sup>God with my voice,

Even unto <sup>2</sup>God with my voice ; and He <sup>2</sup>gave ear unto me.

In the day of my trouble I sought <sup>2</sup>the <sup>2</sup>Lord :

My <sup>2</sup>sore <sup>2</sup>was <sup>2</sup>ran in the night, and <sup>2</sup>ceased not :

My soul refused to be comforted.

I remembered <sup>2</sup>God, and <sup>2</sup>was troubled :

I <sup>2</sup>complained, and my spirit <sup>2</sup>was overwhelmed. Selah.

Thou <sup>2</sup>holdest <sup>2</sup>mine eyes waking :

I <sup>2</sup>am so troubled that I <sup>2</sup>cannot speak.

I have considered the days of old,

The years of ancient times.

I call to remembrance my song in the night :

I commune with mine own heart :

And my spirit <sup>2</sup>made diligent search.

Will <sup>2</sup>the <sup>2</sup>Lord cast off for ever ?

And will He be favourable no more ?

<sup>2</sup>Is His <sup>2</sup>mercy clean gone for ever ?

<sup>2</sup>Doth His <sup>2</sup>promise fail <sup>2</sup>for evermore ?

<sup>2</sup>Hath <sup>2</sup>God forgotten to be gracious ?

<sup>2</sup>Hath He in anger shut up His tender mercies ? Selah.

	10	And I *said, " <i>This is my infirmity :</i> <i>But I will remember the-years-of the-right-hand-of the Most</i> <i>High.</i>	
jh. -w.	יְהוָה פִּלְאָה	11 I will <b>remember</b> the-works-of <sup>jh</sup> the LORD : Surely I will-remember Thy <sup>w</sup> -wonders of old.	jh. Jah, the Eternal One. w. wonder, <i>see</i> v. 15.
	12	I will-meditate also of all Thy work, And 'talk of Thy doings."	
-w. m.	עֲשֵׂה פִּלְאָה הוֹדֵעַתָּה	13 Thy <b>way</b> , O- <sup>=</sup> God, <i>is</i> in the <b>sanctuary</b> : Who <i>is so</i> great a <sup>e</sup> -God as <i>our</i> <sup>=</sup> God ? 14 Thou <i>art</i> the <sup>e</sup> -God 'that-doest <sup>w</sup> -wonders : Thou 'hast- <sup>m</sup> declared Thy strength among the <sup>=</sup> people. 15 Thou 'hast with <i>Thine</i> arm redeemed Thy -people, The-sons-of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.	<sup>=</sup> G. Elohim, <i>plural.</i> e. El, God, <i>singular.</i> w. the wonder- ful-thing. m. made- known.
	16	The waters saw Thee, O- <sup>=</sup> God, The waters saw Thee ; they 'were-afraid : The depths also 'were-troubled.	
t.	עֲבֹת	17 The 'clouds poured-out water : The skies sent-out a sound : Thine arrows also 'went-abroad.	t. thick-clouds, habbôth.
s.	בְּגִלְגָּל	18 The-voice-of Thy thunder <i>was</i> in the <sup>s</sup> heaven : The lightnings lightened <i>the</i> world : The earth trembled and *shook.	s. sphere, <i>Heb.</i> galgal, <i>from</i> galbal, to roll.
f. 20. Ex. xiv.	יַעֲקֹב וְיִיָּהּ 20	Thy <b>way</b> <i>is</i> in the <b>sea</b> , And Thy path in <i>the</i> great waters, And Thy <sup>f</sup> footsteps 'are not known. Thou leddest Thy -people like a *flock By the-hand-of Moses and Aaron.	f. footprints or impressions of thy heel.
i.	מִשְׁכֵּל	78 <sup>i</sup> Maschil of Asaph. •GIVE-ear, O my -people, <i>to</i> my law : 'Incline your ears to the-words-of my mouth.	i. Instruction.
2. MAT. 13. 35.		2 I will-open my mouth in a <b>parable</b> : I will-utter dark-sayings of old :	
	3	Which we 'have-heard and *known, And our fathers 'have-told us.	
r. j.	מִקְפָּרִים יְהוָה	4 We will not hide <i>them</i> from their <sup>s</sup> children, 'Shewing to <i>the</i> generation to-come the-praises-of <sup>jh</sup> the LORD, And His strength, and His wonderful-works that He 'hath -done.	s. sons. r. Recounting. j. Jehovah.
5. Deut. 6. 7.		5 For He *established a <b>testimony</b> in Jacob, And 'appointed a <b>law</b> in Israël, Which He commanded our -fathers, That they should-make-them-known to their <sup>s</sup> children : 6 That <i>the</i> generation to-come might-know <i>them, even the</i> <sup>s</sup> children <i>which</i> should-be-born ; Who should-arise and *declare <i>them</i> to their <sup>s</sup> children : 7 That they *might-set their hope in <sup>=</sup> God, And not 'forget the-works-of <sup>e</sup> -God, But 'keep His commandments : 8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation ; A generation <i>that</i> set not their heart aright, And whose spirit was not stedfast with <sup>e</sup> -God.	<sup>=</sup> G. Elohim, God, <i>plural.</i> e. El, God, <i>singular.</i>
		9 The- <sup>s</sup> children-of <b>Ephraim</b> , <i>being</i> armed, and carrying bows, Turned-back in the-day-of battle. 10 They kept not the-covenant-of <sup>=</sup> God,	



		And refused to walk in His law ;	
	11	And *forgot His works,	
		And His wonders that He had shewed them.	
	12	- <b>Marvellous</b> things did He in the sight of their fathers,	
		In the land of <b>Egypt</b> , in the field of Zoan.	
	13	He <b>divided the sea</b> , and *caused them to pass through ;	
		And He *made the waters to stand as a heap.	
	14	In the daytime also He *led them with a cloud,	
		And all the night with a light of fire.	
	15	He ' <b>clave the rocks</b> in the wilderness,	
		And *gave them drink as out of the great depths.	
	16	He *brought streams also out of the rock,	
		And *caused waters to run down like *rivers.	
17. Deut. 9. 22.	17	And they * <b>sinned yet more</b> against Him	
		By provoking the Most-High in the wilderness.	
	18	And they *tempted °-God in their heart	c. El.
		By asking meat for their lust.	
	19	Yea, they *spake against °God ;	*G. Elohim.
		They said, "Can °-God furnish a table in the wilderness ?	
	20	Behold, He smote the rock, that the waters *gushed out,	
		And the streams overflowed ;	
		Can He give bread also ?	
		Can He provide flesh for His people ? "	
	21	Therefore °the LORD heard this, and *was <b>wroth</b> :	J. Jehovah.
		So a fire was kindled against Jacob,	
		And anger also came up against Israël ;	
	22	Because they believed not in °God,	
		And trusted not in His salvation :	
s. יִשְׁתַּקִּים	23	Though He *had commanded the °clouds from above,	s. skies.
		And opened the doors of °heaven,	
24, 25. JOHN 6. 31.	24	And *had rained down <b>manna</b> upon them to eat,	
		And had given them of the corn of °heaven.	
i. אִישׁ לֶחֶם אֲבִירִים אָכַל	25	'Man did eat angels' food :	i. ish or Every-one did eat the bread of mighty ones, Heb. lekhem abbirim.
g. צִיָּה	26	He 'caused an east wind to blow in the °heaven :	g. game or provision.
26. NUM. 11. 31-26.		And by His power He *brought in the south wind.	w. winged fowl.
w. עוֹף קָנָה	27	He *rained flesh also upon them as *dust,	
		And °feathered <b>fowls</b> like as the sand of the °sea :	
	28	And He *let it fall in the midst of their camp,	
		Round about their habitations.	
29. Ps. 106. 15.	29	So they *did eat, and °were well filled :	
		For He 'gave them their own desire ;	
d. כִּתְּצוּתָם	30	They were not estranged from their °lust.	d. desire.
		But while their meat was yet in their mouths,	
	31	The wrath of °God came upon them,	
		And *slew the fattest of them,	
		And smote down the chosen men of Israël.	
	32	For all this they <b>sinned still</b> ,	
		And believed not for His wondrous works,	
	33	Therefore their days *did He consume in *vanity,	
		And their years in *trouble.	
	34	When He slew them, then they sought Him :	
		And they returned and inquired early after °-God.	c. El, God, singular.
m. וְאֵל עֲלִיוֹן	35	And they *remembered that °God was their rock,	*G. Elohim, God, plural.
k. אֱלֹהִים	36	And the °high °-God their °redeemer.	m. Most-High °God, El Heleyôn.
		Nevertheless they *did flatter Him with their mouth,	k. kinsman-redeemer, Heb. gcël.
		And they lied unto Him with their tongues.	
	37	For their heart was not right with Him,	
		Neither were they stedfast in His covenant.	

38 But ~~He~~, *being* full-of-compassion, 'forgave *their* iniquity,  
and 'destroyed *them* not:  
Yea, many a time 'turned He His anger away,  
And 'did not stir-up all His wrath.  
39 For He 'remembered that *they were but* flesh;  
A wind 'that-passeth-away, and 'cometh not again.

40-53. || Ps. 105.  
27-45.

40 **How oft** 'did-they-provoke Him in the wilderness,  
And 'grieve Him in *the* desert!  
41 Yea, they 'turned-back and 'tempted <sup>e</sup>-God,  
And limited the-Holy-One-of Israēl.  
42 They **remembered not** His 'hand,  
*Nor the* day when He delivered them from *the* enemy.  
43 How He had-wrought His **signs in Egypt**,  
And His wonders in the-field-of Zoan:  
44 And 'had-turned their rivers into blood;  
And their floods, that they 'could not drink.  
45 He 'sent divers-sorts-of-flies among them, which 'devoured  
them;  
And frogs, which 'destroyed them.  
46 He 'gave also their increase unto *the* caterpillar,  
And their labour unto the locust.  
47 He 'destroyed their vines with \*hail,  
And their sycomore-trees with \*frost.  
48 He 'gave-up their cattle also to the hail,  
And their flocks to \*hot-thunderbolts.  
49 He 'cast upon them the-fierceness-of His anger, wrath, and  
indignation, and trouble,  
By-sending evil angels *among* them.  
50 He 'made a way to His anger;  
He spared not their soul from death,  
But gave their <sup>l</sup>life over to the pestilence;  
51 And \*smote all the-firstborn in Egypt;  
The-chief-of *their* <sup>l</sup>strength in the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacles-of Ham:  
52 But 'made His-own people to-go-forth like \*sheep,  
And \*guided them in the wilderness like a \*flock.  
53 And He 'led-them-on safely, so that they feared not:  
But the sea overwhelmed their 'enemies.

e. El.

te. פְּאֶה־לֵּהֶם

te. tents.

55. Jos. 19. 51.  
n. גִּוִּים

54 And He 'brought them to the-border-of His sanctuary,  
*Even* to this mountain, *which* His right-hand had-purchased.  
55 He 'cast-out the <sup>n</sup>=heathen also before them,  
And 'divided them an **inheritance** by line,  
And 'made the-tribes-of Israēl to-dwell in their tents.  
56 Yet they 'tempted and 'provoked <sup>t</sup>the-Most-High <sup>l</sup>God,  
And kept not His testimonies:  
57 But 'turned-back, and 'dealt-unfaithfully like their fathers:  
They were-turned-aside like a deceitful bow.  
58 For they 'provoked-Him-to-anger with their high-places,  
And 'moved Him to-jealousy with their graven-images.

n. nations.

t. אֶת־אֱלֹהִים  
עֲלִיָּן

t. the Most-  
High God,  
Heb. eth Elo-  
him Heleyōn  
(objective).

a. וַיִּתְעַבֵּר

59 **When** <sup>l</sup>God heard *this*, <sup>a</sup>He 'was-wroth,  
And greatly 'abhorred Israēl:  
60 So that He 'forsook the-tabernacle-of **Shiloh**,  
*The* tent *which* He placed among <sup>a</sup>men;  
61 And 'delivered His strength into \*captivity,  
And His glory into *the* enemy's hand.  
62 He 'gave His -people over also unto the sword;  
And was-wroth with His inheritance.

a. and.

a. שָׁבוּ בְּאֶרֶם

a. abdahm.



p.	לֹא הוֹלֵלִי	63	The fire consumed their young-men;		
		64	And their maidens were not <sup>p</sup> given-to-marriage.		p. or praised or had no wedding- song.
al.	דָּרְגִי	65	Then <sup>ad</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>*</sup> awaked as one-out-of sleep,		ad. Adōnaby, Sovereign- Lord, plural.
		66	And like a mighty-man that-shouteth by-reason-of wine.		
		67	And He <sup>*</sup> smote His enemies in-the-hinder-parts:		
to.	בְּאֶהָלָה	67	He put them to a perpetual reproach.		te. tent.
		68	Moreover He <sup>*</sup> refused the- <sup>te</sup> tabernacle-of Joseph,		
		69	And chose not the-tribe-of Ephraim:		
		70	But <sup>*</sup> chose <sup>the</sup> the-tribe-of <b>Judah</b> ,		
		71	<sup>The</sup> the mount <b>Zion</b> which He loved.		
		72	And He <sup>*</sup> built His sanctuary like high <i>palaces</i> ,		
			Like <i>the</i> earth which-He-hath-established for ever.		
			He <sup>*</sup> chose <b>David</b> also His servant,		
			And <sup>*</sup> took him from <i>the</i> sheepfolds:		
			From following <i>the</i> ewes-great-with-young		
			He brought him to feed Jacob His -people,		
			And Israel His inheritance.		
			So he <sup>*</sup> fed them according-to the-integrity-of his heart;		
			And <sup>*</sup> guided them by the-skilfulness-of his hands.		

See Ps. lxxiv.

A Psalm of Asaph.

*G.	אֱלֹהִים	79	O- <sup>=</sup> GOD, <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> heathen <sup>*</sup> are-come into Thine inheritance;		=G. Elohim, God, plural.
u.	נָחִים		Thy holy <sup>*</sup> temple <i>have</i> they defiled;		n. nations.
		2	They <i>have</i> laid <sup>*</sup> Jerusalem on heaps.		
		3	<sup>The</sup> The-dead-bodies-of Thy <b>servants</b> <sup>*</sup> have-they-given to be		
			meat unto the-fowls-of the <sup>=</sup> heaven,		g. gracious- ones.
			The-flesh-of Thy <sup>=</sup> saints unto the-beasts-of <i>the</i> earth.		
			Their blood <i>have</i> they shed like <sup>=</sup> water round-about Jeru-		
			salem;		
			And <i>there was</i> none <sup>*</sup> to-bury <i>them</i> .		
			We <sup>*</sup> are-become a reproach to our neighbours,		
			A scorn and derision to them-that-are-round-about us.		
u.	עַד־כִּי	5	<sup>"How long,</sup> <sup>J</sup> Lord? wilt-Thou-be-angry for ever?		u. Until when?
J.	יְהוָה	6	Shall Thy jealousy <sup>*</sup> burn like fire?		J. Jehovah.
		7	<sup>*</sup> Pour-out Thy wrath upon the <sup>=</sup> heathen that have not		
			known Thee,		
			And upon <i>the</i> kingdoms that <sup>*</sup> have not called upon Thy-name.		
			For they <sup>*</sup> have-devoured <sup>*</sup> Jacob,		
			And laid-waste his <sup>*</sup> dwelling place.		
			O-remember not against us former iniquities:		
			<sup>*</sup> Let Thy tender-mercies speedily <sup>*</sup> prevent us:		c. come-before.
			For we <sup>*</sup> are-brought very low.		
			<sup>*</sup> Help us, O- <sup>=</sup> God-of our salvation, for the-glory-of Thy		
			name:		
			And <sup>*</sup> deliver us, and <sup>*</sup> purge-away our sins, for Thy name's		
			sake.		
			Wherefore <sup>*</sup> should the <sup>=</sup> heathen say, " <b>Where is their</b>		
			<b>=God?</b> "		
			<sup>*</sup> Let-Him-be-known among the <sup>=</sup> heathen in our sight		
			By the-revenging-of the-blood-of Thy servants <i>which is</i>		
			<sup>*</sup> shed.		
			<sup>*</sup> Let the-sighing-of <i>the</i> prisoner come before Thee;		
			According-to the-greatness-of <sup>*</sup> Thy power <sup>*</sup> preserve Thou		t. Thine arm.
			those that-are-appointed-to-die;		
			And <sup>*</sup> render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom		
			their reproach,		

a.	אֲדֹנָי	13	Wherewith they <i>have</i> reproached Thee, O- <sup>a</sup> =Lord. So <sup>w</sup> Thy people and sheep-of Thy pasture will-give Thee thanks for ever : We will-shew-forth Thy praise to all generations.	a. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord.
s.	שִׁשְׁנִים	180	To the chief-Musician upon *Shoshannim-Eduth, A Psalm of Asaph.	s. Lilies-of testimony.
1.	Ex. 25. 20, 22.		•GIVE-ear, O- <b>Shepherd</b> -of Israēl, Thou-that-leadest Joseph like a *flock ; Thou-that-dwellest <i>between</i> the cherubims, *shine-forth.	
2.	Num. 2. 17-22.	2	Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh *stir-up Thy strength,	
f.	לִישְׁעָתָה לָנוּ	3	And *come <i>and</i> <sup>f</sup> save us.	f. for salvation to us.
3.	Num. 6. 25.		<sup>b</sup> Turn-us-again, O- <sup>=</sup> God,	b. or Bring us back.
b.	הִשְׁבֵּנוּ		And *cause Thy face to-shine ;	*G. Elohim.
*G.	אֱלֹהִים		And we *shall-be-saved.	
J.G.	יְהוָה	4	O- <sup>J</sup> LORD <sup>=</sup> God-of hosts,	J.G. Jehovah Elohim-of Tsēbahōth.
אֱלֹהִים צָבָאוֹת			<b>How long</b> *wilt-Thou-be-angry against the-prayer-of Thy -people ?	
		5	Thou *feedest them with the-bread-of tears ;	
			And *givest them tears to-drink in great-measure.	
		6	Thou *makest us a strife unto our neighbours :	
			And our enemies *laugh among themselves.	
		7	<sup>b</sup> Turn-us-again, O- <sup>=</sup> God-of hosts,	
			And *cause Thy face to-shine ;	
			And we *shall-be-saved.	
S. Mat. 21. 33.		8	Thou *hast-brought a <b>vine</b> out-of Egypt :	
n.	גִּזְרִים		Thou *hast-cast-out the <sup>n</sup> =heathen, and *planted it.	n. nations.
		9	Thou preparedst <i>room</i> before it,	
			And *didst-cause it to-take-deep-root, and it *filled <i>the</i> land.	
			<i>The</i> hills were-covered with the-shadow-of it,	
c.	אֲרוֹצֵי-אֵל	10	And the-boughs thereof <i>were like the</i> <sup>c</sup> goodly cedars.	c. cedars-of -God.
su.	יוֹנְקוֹתֶיהָ	11	She 'sent-out her boughs unto <i>the</i> sea,	su. suckers or roots.
			And her <sup>su</sup> branches unto <i>the</i> river.	
		12	Why *hast-Thou-then-broken-down her hedges,	
			So that all *they-which-pass-by <i>the</i> way *do-pluck her ?	
		13	<i>The</i> boar out-of <i>the</i> wood 'doth-waste it,	
			And the-wild-beast-of <i>the</i> field 'doth-devour it.	
14. Is. 63. 15.		14	• <b>Return</b> we-beseech-Thee, O- <sup>=</sup> God-of hosts :	*G. Elohim-of Tsēbahōth.
			•Look-down from <sup>=</sup> heaven, and *behold, and *visit this vine ;	
s.	בֵּן	15	And <i>the</i> vineyard which Thy right-hand <i>hath</i> planted,	s. son, Heb. bēn.
			And <i>the</i> <sup>s</sup> branch that Thou madest-strong for Thyself.	
		16	<i>It is</i> burned with fire, <i>it is</i> cut-down :	
			They 'perish at the rebuke-of Thy countenance.	
i.	אִישׁ	17	'Let Thy hand be upon the-'man-of Thy right-hand,	i. ish.
a.	בְּרִאדָם		Upon the-son-of <sup>a</sup> man <i>whom</i> Thou madest-strong for Thy- self.	a. ahdahm.
		18	So will not we go-back from Thee :	
r.	תְּחַיֵּנוּ	19	<sup>r</sup> Quicken us, and we will-call upon Thy name.	r. Revive.
			<sup>b</sup> Turn-us-again, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD <sup>=</sup> God-of hosts,	
			•Cause Thy face to-shine ;	
			And we *shall-be-saved.	
*G.	אֱלֹהִים	81	To the chief-Musician upon *Gittith, A Psalm of Asaph.	*G. Elohim.
r.	זָמַר	2	• <b>SING-aloud</b> unto <sup>=</sup> God our strength : •Make-a-joyful-noise unto the- <sup>=</sup> God-of Jacob.	r. Raise a song.
			<sup>r</sup> Take a psalm, and *bring-hither <i>the</i> timbrel, <i>The</i> pleasant harp with <i>the</i> psaltery.	



		3	•Blow-up the trumpet in the new-moon, In the time-appointed, on our solemn-feast day.		
j.	מִשְׁפָּט	4	For this was a statute for Israēl, And a law-of the- <sup>=</sup> God-of Jacob.	j.	judgment, <i>Heb. mishpat.</i>
		5	This He ordained in Joseph for a testimony, When He went-out through the-land-of Egypt: Where I heard a language that I understood not.		
GOD SPEAKS.					
b.	מִדְּרֵךְ	6	I removed his shoulder from the burden :	b.	or basket.
7. Ex. 17. 7, 8.		7	His hands <sup>t</sup> were-delivered from the <sup>b</sup> -pots Thou calledst in <sup>*</sup> trouble, and I <sup>*</sup> delivered thee ; I <sup>t</sup> answered thee in the-secret place-of thunder :		
s.	מִרִיבָה	8	I proved thee at the-waters-of <sup>s</sup> Meribah. Selah.	s.	strife.
8. Ps. 50. 7.		9	•Hear, O-My -people, and I <sup>*</sup> will-testify unto thee : O-Israēl, if thou wilt-hearken unto Me ;		
e.	אֵל	10	There shall no strange <sup>e</sup> -god be in thee ; Neither <sup>t</sup> shalt-thou-worship any-strange <sup>e</sup> -god.	e.	ēl.
J.G.	יְהוָה אֱלֹהֶיךָ	11	¶ <i>am</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God, which brought thee out-of the- land-of Egypt :	J.G.	Jehovah thy Elohim.
		12	•Open thy mouth wide, and I <sup>*</sup> will-fill it. But My -people would not hearken to My voice ; And Israēl <sup>d</sup> would none of Me.		
d.	לֹא-רָצָה	13	So I <sup>*</sup> gave-them-up unto their-own hearts' <sup>s</sup> lust : And they <sup>t</sup> walked in their-own counsels.	d.	did not desire.
st.	בְּיַצְרֵיהֶם	14	Oh-that My -people <sup>t</sup> had-hearkened unto Me, And Israēl <sup>t</sup> had-walked in My ways !	st.	stubborn- ness.
		15	I <sup>t</sup> should soon <sup>t</sup> have-subdued their enemies, And <sup>t</sup> turned My hand against their adversaries.		
f.	יִבְהַשְׁתָּלוּ	16	The-haters-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>t</sup> should-have- <sup>f</sup> submitted-themselves unto Him : But their time <sup>t</sup> should-have-endured for ever.	f.	feigned-sub- mission.
fa.	מִחֶלֶב		He <sup>*</sup> should-have-fed them also with the- <sup>fa</sup> finest-of the wheat : And with honey out-of the rock <sup>t</sup> should-I-have-satisfied thee.	fa.	fat, <i>Heb.</i> kheleb.

1. See Ex. 21. 6;  
22. 28. 2. Chr.  
19. 6, 7.  
Ecc. 5. 8.

G. אֱלֹהִים  
e. בְּעֵדֵי-אֵל  
cl. אֱלֹהִים  
l. רָשָׁעִים  
j. שֹׁקֵטִי  
r. הַצִּילִי

s. יִמּוּטוּ  
G. John 10. 34-  
36.  
so. וּבְגֵי עֲלִיּוֹן  
a. בְּאֶדְרָם

aa. בְּ-קֶדֶם הַגּוֹיִם

G. אֱלֹהִים  
e. אֵל

82

A Psalm of Asaph.

<sup>=</sup>GOD <sup>t</sup>standeth in the-congregation-of *the* <sup>e</sup>-mighty ;  
He <sup>t</sup>**judgeth** among *the* <sup>cl</sup>gods.  
How long will-ye-judge unjustly,  
And <sup>t</sup>accept *the*-persons-of *the* <sup>l</sup>wicked? Selah.  
<sup>J</sup>Defend *the* -poor and -fatherless :  
<sup>t</sup>Do-justice to *the* -afflicted and -needy.  
<sup>t</sup>Deliver *the* -poor and -needy :  
<sup>r</sup>Rid *them* out-of the-hand-of *the* <sup>l</sup>wicked.  
They <sup>t</sup>know not, neither will-they-understand ;  
They <sup>t</sup>walk-on in <sup>\*</sup>darkness :  
All the-foundations-of the earth <sup>s</sup>are-out-of-course.  
¶ *I have* said, “*We* are <sup>cl</sup>gods ;  
And all of you are <sup>so</sup>children-of *the* Most-High.”  
But ye shall-die like <sup>a</sup>-men,  
And fall like one of the princes.  
•Arise, O-<sup>=</sup>God, <sup>t</sup>judge the earth :  
For *Thou* shalt-inherit <sup>a</sup>all <sup>\*</sup>nations.

<sup>=</sup>God, Elohim,  
*plural.*  
e. El, God.  
cl. elohim, gods  
*or* judges.  
l. lawless.  
j. judge.

r Rescue.

s. shall.be-  
shaken, *Heb.*  
yimmōtu.  
so. sons.

a. ahdāhm.

aa. among.

83

A Song or Psalm of Asaph.

•**KEEP not** Thou **silence**, O-<sup>=</sup>God :  
<sup>t</sup>Hold not Thy peace, and <sup>t</sup>be not still, O-<sup>e</sup>-God.  
For, lo, Thine enemies <sup>t</sup>make-a-tumult :

<sup>=</sup>G. Elohim,  
God, *plural.*  
e. El, God,  
*singular.*

And they ~~that~~ hate Thee *have* lifted up *the* head.

They <sup>h</sup>have taken crafty counsel against Thy <sup>h</sup>people,  
And <sup>\*</sup>consulted against Thy hidden ones.

They *have* said, “Come, and <sup>\*</sup>let us cut them off from *being*  
a nation;

That the name of Israēl may be no more in remembrance.”

For they *have* consulted together with one <sup>h</sup>consent:

They <sup>o</sup>are confederate against Thee:

The <sup>te</sup>tabernacles of Edom, and *the* Ishmaelites;

Of Moab, and *the* Hagarenes;

Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek;

*The* Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre;

Assur also <sup>i</sup>is joined with them:

They <sup>w</sup>have holpen the <sup>s</sup>children of Lot. Selah.

**Do unto them** as unto the Midianites;

As to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

*Which* perished at En-dor:

They became *as* dung for the <sup>s</sup>earth.

Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb:

Yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

Who said, “Let us take to ourselves <sup>te</sup>the <sup>co</sup>houses of <sup>=</sup>God  
in possession.”

O my <sup>=</sup>God, make them like a <sup>r</sup>wheel;

As *the* <sup>ch</sup>stubble before *the* wind.

As the fire <sup>b</sup>burneth a wood,

And as *the* flame <sup>s</sup>setteth *the* mountains on fire;

So <sup>p</sup>persecute them with Thy tempest,

And <sup>t</sup>make them afraid with Thy storm.

Fill their faces with shame;

That they <sup>\*</sup>may seek Thy name, O <sup>J</sup>LORD.

Let them be confounded and troubled for ever;

Yea, let them be put to shame, and <sup>\*</sup>perish:

That *men* <sup>\*</sup>may know that *Thou*, whose name alone is **Jehovah**,

*Art* the Most-High over all the earth.

h. heart.

c. confirm a  
covenant.  
te. tents.

w. were an arm  
to.  
s. sons.

g. ground, *Heb.*  
adahmah.

co. comely habi-  
tations, *Heb.*  
nēōth.

r. rolling or  
whirling-  
thing.  
ch. chaff.

p. pursue.

J. Jehorah.

b. beloved or  
lovely.  
d. dwelling-  
places.  
J. Jehovah.

e. El, God,  
singular.

=G. Elohim,  
God, plural.

a. aldahm.

b. \*Baca,  
\*Weeping.

J.G. Jehovah  
Elohim of  
Tsēbahōth.

84

To the chief-Musician upon \*Gittith, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

**HOW** <sup>b</sup>=amiable are Thy <sup>d</sup>tabernacles, O <sup>J</sup>LORD of  
hosts!

My soul <sup>\*</sup>longeth, yea, even <sup>\*</sup>fainteth for the courts of <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD:

My heart and my flesh <sup>c</sup>crieth out for *the* living <sup>e</sup>-God.

Yea, *the* sparrow *hath* found a house,

And *the* swallow a nest for herself, where she <sup>\*</sup>may lay her  
young;

*Even* Thine <sup>t</sup>altars, O <sup>J</sup>LORD of hosts, my King, and my  
<sup>=</sup>God.

**Blessed** are they that dwell in Thy house:

They will be still praising Thee. Selah.

Blessed is *the* <sup>a</sup>man whose strength is in Thee;

In whose heart *are* the ways of *them*.

Who passing through the valley of <sup>xb</sup>Baca <sup>t</sup>make it a well;

*The* rain also <sup>t</sup>filleth *the* pools.

They <sup>t</sup>go from strength to strength,

*Every one of them* in Zion <sup>t</sup>appeareth before <sup>=</sup>God.

O <sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>=</sup>God of hosts, <sup>t</sup>hear my prayer:

Give ear, O <sup>=</sup>God of Jacob. Selah.

Behold, O <sup>=</sup>God our shield,



s. <span>הַתְּהוֹמָה</span> l. <span>רִשְׁעָה</span>	<p>And look upon the face of Thine anointed.          10 For a <b>day</b> in Thy courts <i>is</i> better than a thousand.          I had rather <sup>s</sup>be a doorkeeper in the house of my <sup>=</sup>God,          Than to dwell in the tents of <sup>1</sup>wickedness.</p>	<p>s. stand at the threshold.          l. lawlessness, <i>Heb. rashang.</i></p>
	<p>11 For <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God <i>is</i> a <b>sun</b> and <b>shield</b> :  <sup>J</sup>The LORD will give grace and glory :          No good thing will He withhold from <sup>24</sup>them that walk up-          rightly.</p>	<p>J.G. Jehovah Elohim.</p>
	<p>12 O <sup>J</sup>LORD of hosts, <sup>=</sup>blessed <i>is</i> the <sup>a</sup>man <sup>+</sup>that trusteth in Thee.</p>	<p>a. ahdahm.</p>
J. <span>הַיְהוָה</span>	<p>To <sup>24</sup>the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.          85 <sup>J</sup>LORD, Thou <sup>+</sup>hast been <b>favourable</b> unto Thy land :          Thou <sup>+</sup>hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.          2 Thou <sup>+</sup>hast forgiven the iniquity of Thy people,          Thou <sup>+</sup>hast covered all their sin. Selah.          3 Thou <sup>+</sup>hast taken away all Thy wrath :          Thou <sup>+</sup>hast turned <i>Thyself</i> from the fierceness of Thine          anger.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.          Jh. or wert f.          Jh. or didst, etc.</p>
t. <span>שִׁבְנוּ</span>	<p>4 <sup>+</sup>Turn <sup>t</sup>us, O <sup>=</sup>God of our salvation,          And <sup>+</sup>cause Thine anger toward us to cease.          5 Wilt Thou be angry with us for ever ?          Wilt Thou draw out Thine anger to all generations ?          6 Wilt <b>Thou</b> not <b>revive</b> us again :          That Thy people may rejoice in Thee ?</p>	<p>t. or to.</p>
l. <span>חַסְדֶּךָ</span>	<p>7 <sup>+</sup>Shew us Thy <sup>1</sup>mercy, O <sup>J</sup>LORD,          And <sup>+</sup>grant us Thy salvation.</p>	<p>l. lovingkindness, <i>Heb. khesed.</i></p>
e.J. <span>הָאֵל יְהוָה</span> g. <span>חַסְדֵּיךָ</span>	<p>I will hear what <sup>26</sup>-God <sup>J</sup>the LORD will speak :          For He will speak peace unto His people, and to His  <sup>s</sup>saints :</p>	<p>e.J. El Jehovah.          g. gracious ones.</p>
J. <span>יְהוָה</span>	<p>But <sup>+</sup>let them not turn again to folly.          9 Surely His salvation <i>is</i> nigh them that fear Him ;          That glory may dwell in our land.          10 <sup>1</sup>Mercy and <b>truth</b> <i>are</i> met together ;          Righteousness and peace <i>have</i> kissed each other.          Truth shall spring out of the earth ;          11 And righteousness <sup>+</sup>shall look down from <sup>=</sup>heaven.          Yea, <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall give <i>that which is</i> <sup>2</sup>good ;          And our land shall yield her increase.          13 Righteousness shall go before Him ;          And <sup>+</sup>shall set us in the way of His steps.</p>	
J. <span>יְהוָה</span> an. <span>עֲנֵנִי</span> g. <span>חֲסִידִי</span> G. <span>אֱלֹהִי</span> gr. <span>חֲסִידִי</span> a. <span>אֱלֹהִי</span> al. <span>פֶּלִי־חִידִים</span> l. <span>חֲסִידִי</span>	<p>A Prayer of David.          86 <b>BOW</b> down Thine ear, O <sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>an</sup> <sup>+</sup>hear me :          For <i>I am</i> poor and needy.          2 <sup>+</sup>Preserve my soul ; for <i>I am</i> <sup>s</sup>holy :          O <sup>+</sup>Thou my <sup>=</sup>God, <sup>+</sup>save Thy servant that <sup>+</sup>trusteth in Thee.          3 <sup>+</sup>Be <sup>gr</sup>merciful unto me, O <sup>a</sup>=Lord :          For I <sup>+</sup>cry unto Thee <sup>al</sup>daily.          Rejoice the soul of Thy servant :          For unto Thee, O <sup>a</sup>=Lord, <sup>+</sup>do I lift up my soul.          5 For <sup>+</sup>Thou, <sup>a</sup>=Lord, <i>art</i> good, and ready to forgive ;          And plenteous in <sup>1</sup>mercy unto all them that call upon Thee.          6 <sup>+</sup>Give ear, O <sup>J</sup>LORD, unto my prayer ;          And <sup>+</sup>attend to the voice of my supplications.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.          an. or answer.          g. gracious, <i>Heb. khahsid,</i>          or a subject of grace.          G. Elohim, God, plural.          gr. gracious, khahmceeni.          a. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord, plural.          al. all the day.          l. lovingkindness, khesed.</p>

7 In the-day\_of my trouble I will-call upon Thee :  
For Thou wilt-answer me.

8 Among the gods *there is none like* unto Thee, O-<sup>a</sup>=Lord ;  
Neither *are there any works* like unto Thy works.  
9 All nations whom Thou 'hast-made shall-come and \*worship  
before Thee, O-<sup>a</sup>=Lord :  
And \*shall-glorify Thy name.  
10 For *Thou art* great, and \*doest wondrous-things :  
*Thou art* =God alone.

11 •Teach me Thy way, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD ;

I will-walk in Thy truth :

\*Unite my heart to fear Thy name.

12 I will-praise Thee, O-<sup>a</sup>=Lord my =God, with all my heart :

And I \*will-glorify Thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* Thy <sup>l</sup>mercy toward me :

And Thou 'hast-delivered my soul from *the* lowest <sup>h</sup>hell.

14 O-<sup>=</sup>God, *the* =proud 'are-risen against me,

And the-<sup>c</sup>-assemblies-of violent *men have* sought-after my  
soul ;

And 'have not set Thee before them.

15 But *Thou*, O-<sup>a</sup>=Lord, *art* a <sup>e</sup>-God full-of-compassion, and  
gracious,

Longsuffering, and plenteous in <sup>l</sup>mercy and truth.

16 O-<sup>•</sup>turn unto me, and <sup>b</sup>have-mercy-upon me ;

\*Give Thy strength unto Thy servant,

And \*save the-son-of Thine handmaid.

17 \*Shew me a token for good ;

That they-which-hate me \*may-see *it*, and \*be-ashamed :

Because Thou, <sup>J</sup>LORD, 'hast-holpen me, and \*comforted me.

87

A Psalm or Song for the-sons-of Korah.

HIS foundation *is* in *the* holy mountains.

2 <sup>J</sup>The LORD 'loveth the-gates-of Zion

More than all the-dwellings-of Jacob.

Glorious-things 'are-spoken of thee,

O-city-of =God. Selah.

4 I will-make-mention-of <sup>l</sup>Rahab and Babylon to them-that  
-know me :

Behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia ; “ *this man was-*  
*born there.*”

5 And of Zion it shall-be-said, “ This and <sup>l</sup>that-man was-  
*born* in her :”

And *the* Highest Himself shall-establish her.

6 <sup>J</sup>The LORD shall-count, when He writeth-up *the* =people,

“ *That this man was-born* there.” Selah.

7 As well *the* singers as *the* players-on-instruments *shall be*  
*there :*

All my springs *are* in thee.

88

A Song or Psalm for the-sons-of Korah, to <sup>a</sup>the chief-Musician upon Mahalath  
Leannoth, <sup>s</sup>Maschil of <sup>h</sup>Heman the Ezrahite.

O-<sup>J</sup>LORD =God-of my salvation,

I 'have-cried day and \*night before Thee :

\*Let my prayer come before Thee :

\*Incline Thine ear unto my cry ;

ad. Adonahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord.

h. hadēs, Heb.  
sheōl.

c. congregation.

e. El, God,  
singular.

b. be-gracious  
unto me.

J. Jehovah.

=G. ha Elohim,  
the Triune  
God.

i. i.e. Egypt.

i. ish.

g. Giving-  
instruction.  
J.G. Jehovah  
Elohim.



h. לְשִׁאוֹל	3 For my soul <sup>h</sup> is full of troubles : And my <sup>h</sup> life <sup>h</sup> draweth nigh unto <sup>h</sup> the grave.	h. hadēs, Heb. shēōl.
s. כְּנֶגֶד	4 I <sup>h</sup> am counted with them that go down into the pit : I <sup>h</sup> am as a <sup>s</sup> man that hath no strength : 5 Free among the <sup>s</sup> dead, like the <sup>s</sup> slain that lie in the grave, Whom Thou <sup>h</sup> rememberest no more : And they <sup>h</sup> are cut off from Thy hand.	s. strong-man, geber.
	6 Thou <sup>h</sup> ast laid me in the lowest pit, In <sup>s</sup> darkness, in the <b>deeps</b> .	
	7 Thy wrath <sup>h</sup> lieth hard upon me, And Thou <sup>h</sup> ast afflicted me with all Thy waves. Selah.	
	8 Thou <sup>h</sup> ast put away mine acquaintance far from me ; Thou <sup>h</sup> ast made me an <sup>s</sup> abomination unto them : I am shut up, and I <sup>h</sup> cannot come forth.	
	9 Mine eye <sup>h</sup> mourneth by reason of affliction : <sup>J</sup> LORD, I have called daily upon Thee, I have stretched out my hands unto Thee.	
r. רִפְּאִים	10 <sup>h</sup> Wilt Thou shew wonders to the <sup>s</sup> dead ? Shall the <sup>s</sup> dead arise and praise Thee ? Selah.	r. Heb. rēphāhim.
	11 Shall Thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave ? Or Thy faithfulness in <sup>s</sup> destruction ?	
c. תִּקְדָּם	12 Shall Thy wonders be known in the dark ? And Thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness ? 13 But unto Thee have I cried, O <sup>J</sup> LORD ; And in the morning shall my prayer <sup>c</sup> prevent Thee.	c. come before.
	14 <sup>J</sup> LORD, why <sup>h</sup> castest Thou off my soul ? Why <sup>h</sup> idest Thou Thy face from me ?	
a. כָּל־הַיּוֹם	15 I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up : While I <sup>h</sup> suffer Thy terrors I am distracted.	
	16 Thy fierce wrath <sup>h</sup> goeth over me ; Thy terrors have cut me off.	
	17 They came round about me <sup>s</sup> daily like <sup>s</sup> water ; They compassed me about together.	a. all the day.
	18 Lover and friend <sup>h</sup> ast Thou put far from me, And mine acquaintance into darkness.	

e. Ethan,  
1 Kin. 4. 31.  
1 Chr. 15. 19.

I.J. רִקְדִי יְהוָה

t. לָדָר נָדָר

lo. הִסְדֵּר

c. בְּרִיתִי

a.h. בְּקִהֶל

s. קְרִיִּים

m. בִּשְׁחָק

e. אֵל

sc.h. בְּסוֹד

j.g. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

חַיָּים

jh. חֲסִידֵי יְהוָה

89

<sup>s</sup> Maschil of <sup>e</sup> Ethan the Ezrahite.

I WILL sing of the <sup>h</sup>mercies of <sup>J</sup> the LORD for ever :

With my mouth will I make known Thy faithfulness <sup>t</sup> to all generations.

For I have said, "<sup>lo</sup> Mercy shall be built up for ever : "

Thy faithfulness shalt Thou establish in the very heavens.

I <sup>h</sup>ave made a covenant with My chosen,

I <sup>h</sup>ave sworn unto David My servant,

Thy seed will I establish for ever,

And <sup>h</sup> build up thy throne <sup>t</sup> to all generations. Selah.

And the heavens <sup>s</sup> shall praise Thy wonders, O <sup>J</sup> LORD :

Thy faithfulness also in the <sup>a</sup> congregation of the <sup>h</sup> saints.

For who in the <sup>s</sup> heaven <sup>h</sup> can be compared unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD ?

Who among the sons of the <sup>m</sup> mighty <sup>h</sup> can be likened unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD ?

<sup>c</sup> God is greatly to be feared in the <sup>sc</sup> assembly of the <sup>h</sup> saints,

And to be had in reverence of all them that are about Him.

O <sup>J</sup> LORD <sup>s</sup> God of hosts, who is a strong <sup>h</sup> LORD like unto Thee ?

i. lovingkindnesses, Heb. kheseddeq.

j. Jehovah.

t. to generation and generation.

lo. Lovingkindness, khesed.

c. cut or confirmed, Heb. chabhrath.

a. assembly.

h. holy ones, Heb. kēdōshim.

s. sky, Heb. shaklak.

from shah-khak, to reduce to dust.

m. mighty ones, Heb. elim.

e. El. God.

sc. secret council, Heb. sōd.

h. holy ones.

j.g. Jehovah Elohim of

Tsēbahōth.

jh. Jah.

		Or to Thy faithfulness round-about Thee ?	
	9	Thou <sup>1</sup> rulest the-raging-of the sea :	
		When the-waves thereof <sup>2</sup> arise, Thou <sup>1</sup> stillest them.	
	10	Thou <sup>1</sup> hast-broken <sup>1</sup> Rahab in-pieces, as one-that-is-slain :	i. i.e. Egypt.
		Thou <sup>1</sup> hast-scattered Thine enemies with Thy strong arm.	
	11	The heavens are Thine, the earth also is Thine :	
h.	הַבֵּל	As for the <sup>h</sup> world and the-fulness thereof, Thou <sup>1</sup> hast-founded them.	h. habitable-world, Heb. teebel.
	12	The north and the south Thou <sup>1</sup> hast-created them :	
		Tabor and Hermon shall-rejoice in Thy name.	
	13	Thou hast a mighty arm :	r. Righteousness.
		Strong <sup>1</sup> is Thy hand, and high <sup>1</sup> is Thy right-hand.	f. foundation, Heb. mechôn.
r.	צֶדֶק	<sup>1</sup> Justice and judgment are the- <sup>f</sup> habitation-of Thy throne :	lo. Lovingkindness, khesed.
f.	מִכּוֹן	<sup>10</sup> Mercy and truth shall-go-before Thy face.	
	15	<sup>1</sup> Blessed is the -people <sup>4</sup> that-know the joyful-sound :	
		They shall-walk, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, in the-light-of Thy countenance.	
	16	In Thy name shall-they-rejoice all the day :	
		And in Thy righteousness shall-they-be-exalted.	
b.	הַפָּאֲרָה	For Thou art the- <sup>b</sup> glory-of their strength :	b. beauty, from pahar, to adorn.
sh.	מִגְנֵנוּ	And in Thy favour our horn shall-be-exalted.	sh. shield.
	18	For <sup>J</sup> the LORD is our <sup>sh</sup> defence ;	
		And the-Holy-One-of Israël is our King.	
	19	Then Thou spakest in vision to Thy <sup>P</sup> Holy-One, and <sup>1</sup> saidst,	p. Thy Pious-One, Heb. khäsideca.
		"I <sup>1</sup> have-laid help upon one that is mighty ;	
		I <sup>1</sup> have-exalted one chosen out-of the -people.	
	20	I <sup>1</sup> have-found David My servant ;	
		With My holy oil have I anointed him :	
	21	With whom My hand shall-be-established :	
		Mine arm also shall-strengthen him.	
	22	The enemy shall not exact upon him ;	
		Nor the-son-of wickedness <sup>1</sup> afflict him.	
a.	צָרָיו	And I <sup>1</sup> will-beat-down his <sup>a</sup> foes before his face,	a. adversaries.
		And <sup>1</sup> plague them-that-hate him.	
	24	But My faithfulness and My <sup>10</sup> mercy shall be with him :	lo. lovingkindness, khesed.
		And in My name shall his horn be-exalted.	
	25	I <sup>1</sup> will-set his hand also in the sea,	
		And his right-hand in the rivers.	
	26	We shall-cry-unto Me, 'Thou art my father,	
		My <sup>e</sup> -God, and the-rock-of my salvation.'	e. El, God, singular.
	27	Also I will-make him My firstborn,	
		Higher than the-kings-of the earth.	
	28	My <sup>10</sup> mercy will-I-keep for him for evermore,	
		And My covenant shall-stand-fast with him.	
	29	His -seed also <sup>1</sup> will-I-make to endure for ever,	
		And his throne as the-days-of <sup>1</sup> heaven.	
	30	"If his <sup>s</sup> children <sup>1</sup> forsake My law,	s. sons.
		And <sup>1</sup> walk not in My judgments ;	
p.	יִתְלֵלוּ	If they <sup>P</sup> break My statutes,	p. profane.
		And <sup>1</sup> keep not My commandments ;	
	32	Then <sup>1</sup> will-I-visit their transgression with the rod,	
		And their iniquity with stripes.	
	33	Nevertheless My lovingkindness will I not utterly-take	
f.	מֵעִמּוֹ	<sup>1</sup> from him,	f. from with him, Heb. mēhimmo.
l.	אֲשַׁכֵּר	Nor suffer My faithfulness to- <sup>1</sup> fail.	l. lie.
	34	My covenant will I not <sup>P</sup> break,	



		Nor alter the thing that is gone out of My lips.	
	35	Once 'have-I sworn by My holiness	
	36	That I will not lie unto David.	
	37	His seed shall endure for ever,	
		And his throne as the sun before Me.	
i.	בְּיָמָיו	It shall be established for ever as <i>the</i> moon,	i. in the sky.
		And as a faithful witness 'in *heaven." Selah.	
a.	וְאַתָּה	<sup>a</sup> But thou 'hast <b>cast-off</b> and *abhorred,	a. And.
		Thou 'hast been wroth with Thine -anointed.	
	39	Thou 'hast made void the covenant of Thy servant:	
		Thou 'hast profaned his crown <i>by casting it</i> to the ground.	
	40	Thou 'hast broken down all his hedges;	
		Thou 'hast brought his strong-holds to ruin.	
	41	All 'that pass by the way 'spoil him:	
		He 'is a reproach to his neighbours.	
	42	Thou 'hast set up the right hand of his adversaries;	
		Thou 'hast made all his enemies to rejoice.	
	43	Thou 'hast also turned the edge of his sword,	
		And 'hast not made him to stand in the battle.	
b.	כִּי־תִהְיֶה	Thou 'hast made his <sup>b</sup> glory to cease,	b. brightness.
		And 'cast his throne down to the ground.	
	45	The days of his youth 'hast Thou shortened:	
		Thou 'hast covered him with shame. Selah.	
u.	עַד־יָמָיו	<sup>u</sup> <b>How long</b> , <sup>J</sup> LORD? wilt Thou hide Thyself for ever?	u. Until when, Heb. had mah.
		Shall Thy wrath burn like fire?	l. lifetime.
l.	חֲלָלִי	'Remember how short my <sup>l</sup> time is:	c. didst thou create all
c.	בְּרֵאשִׁית כָּל־	Wherefore 'hast Thou <sup>c</sup> made all <sup>a</sup> men in vain?	sons of men (ahdalm).
st.	בְּנֵי־אָדָם	What <sup>st</sup> man <i>is he that</i> 'liveth, and shall not see death?	st. strong-man, geber.
h.	יָבִיט	Shall he deliver his soul from the hand of <sup>h</sup> the grave?	h. hadēs.
ad.	יִשְׁאָל	Selah.	ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord, plural.
	49	<sup>a</sup> =Lord, where <i>are</i> Thy *former lovingkindnesses,	
		Which Thou swarest unto David in Thy truth?	
	50	<b>Remember</b> , <sup>ad</sup> =Lord, the reproach of Thy servants;	
		<i>How</i> I 'do bear in my bosom <i>the reproach of</i> all the mighty	
		<sup>=</sup> people;	
	51	Wherewith Thine enemies <i>have</i> reproached, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD;	
		Wherewith they <i>have</i> reproached the footsteps of Thine	
		-anointed.	
	52	<b>Blessed be <sup>J</sup>the LORD</b> for evermore. <b>Amen, and Amen.</b>	

## (BOOK IV.)

<sup>p</sup>A Prayer of Moses the <sup>J</sup>man of \*God.

p.	תַּפִּלָּה	90 <sup>a</sup> =LORD, Thou 'hast been our <sup>h</sup> <b>dwelling-place</b> in all	p. An appeal to a judge, from pahl, to judge.
i.	אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים	generations.	i. ish.
a.	אֲדֹנָי	Before the mountains were brought forth,	a. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord, plural.
h.	מַעוֹן	Or ever Thou 'hadst formed the earth and the <sup>h</sup> world,	h. habitation or refuge.
ha.	וְתִבְלָה	Even from everlasting to everlasting, Thou art <sup>c</sup> -God.	ha. habitable- world.
c.	אֵל	Thou 'turnest <sup>en</sup> man to <sup>d</sup> destruction;	c. El.
3. Gen. 3. 19.		And *sayest, "Return, ye- <sup>s</sup> children of <sup>a</sup> men."	en. ēnōsh, frail, mortal man.
en.	אֲנָשִׁים	For a thousand years in Thy sight <i>are but</i> as yesterday when	d. dust or a bruised thing, Heb. daceah, from daceah, to break in- pieces.
d.	עַד דִּכְאָה	it 'is past,	s.a. sons of ahdalm.
s.a.	כְּנִי־אָדָם	And as a watch in the night.	
		Thou 'carriest them away as with a flood; they <i>are as a</i>	
		sleep:	
		In the morning <i>they are</i> like grass <i>which</i> 'groweth up.	
		In the morning it 'flourisheth, and 'groweth up;	

		In the evening it <sup>'</sup> is cut down, and <sup>'</sup> withereth.	
	7	For we <sup>'</sup> are consumed by Thine anger,	
		And by Thy wrath <sup>'</sup> are we troubled.	
	8	Thou <sup>'</sup> hast set our iniquities before Thee,	
		Our secret <i>sins</i> in the light of Thy countenance.	
	9	For all our days <sup>'</sup> are passed away in Thy wrath :	
m.	הַנְּה	We <sup>'</sup> spend our years as a <sup>m</sup> tale <i>that is told</i> .	m. or meditation, Heb. hegeh.
10. Ps. 39. 4.	10	The days of our years <i>are</i> threescore years and ten ;	
		And if by reason of strength <i>they be</i> fourscore years,	
b.	וְרִחָם	Yet <i>is</i> their <sup>'</sup> strength labour and sorrow ;	b. or boasting.
t.	עָמַל וְאֵין	For it <sup>'</sup> is soon cut off, and we <sup>'</sup> fly away.	t. toil and vanity.
	11	Who <sup>'</sup> knoweth the power of Thine anger ?	
		Even according to Thy fear, <i>so is</i> Thy wrath.	
	12	So <sup>'</sup> teach us to number our days,	
o.	וְנִבֵּא לָבֵב	That <sup>'</sup> we <sup>'</sup> may apply <i>our</i> hearts unto wisdom.	o. our heart may attain unto.
	13	<b>Return, O LORD, how long ?</b>	
		And <sup>'</sup> let it repent Thee concerning Thy servants.	
i.	בִּבְקֶר	O <sup>'</sup> satisfy us <sup>'</sup> early with Thy <sup>'</sup> mercy ;	i. in the morning, Heb. baboker.
l.	חֲסִדְךָ	That we <sup>'</sup> may rejoice and <sup>'</sup> be glad all our days.	l. lovingkindness, khesed.
	15	<sup>'</sup> Make us glad according to the days <i>wherein</i> Thou <sup>'</sup> hast afflicted us,	
		<i>And the years wherein</i> we <sup>'</sup> have seen evil.	
ho.	וְהִדְרֶךָ	<sup>'</sup> Let Thy work appear unto Thy servants,	ho. honour, Heb. hah-dahr.
a.=G.	אֶרְצִי	And Thy <sup>ho</sup> glory unto their <sup>'</sup> children.	s. sons.
	17	And <sup>'</sup> let the beauty of <sup>'</sup> the Lord our <sup>'</sup> God be upon us :	a.=G. Adonahy our Elohim.
		And <sup>'</sup> establish Thou the work of our hands upon us ;	
		Yea, the work of our hands <sup>'</sup> establish Thou it.	
(THE SPIRIT'S TESTIMONY.)	91	<b>HE that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most-High</b>	
p.	יִתְלוֹן	Shall <sup>'</sup> abide under the shadow of <sup>'</sup> the <sup>'</sup> Almighty.	p. pass the night.
s.	בְּצֵל שְׁדֵי		s. Shadday.
(THE TESTIMONY OF MESSIAH.)	2	I will say of <sup>'</sup> the Lord, " <i>He is my refuge</i> and my fortress:	j. Jehovah.
j.	יְהוָה	My <sup>'</sup> God ; in Him will I trust."	=G. Elohim, God, plural.
=G.	אֱלֹהֵי	Surely <del>He</del> shall deliver thee from the snare of <i>the</i> fowler,	
	4	And from <i>the</i> noisome pestilence.	
		He shall cover thee with His feathers,	
		And under His wings shalt thou trust :	
	5	His truth <i>shall be thy</i> shield and buckler.	
		Thou shalt not be afraid for <i>the</i> terror by night ;	
t.	בְּאֶפְסֵל	Nor for <i>the</i> arrow that <sup>'</sup> flieth by day ;	t. the thick darkness.
	6	Nor for <i>the</i> pestilence that <sup>'</sup> walketh in <sup>'</sup> darkness ;	
		Nor for <i>the</i> destruction that <sup>'</sup> wasteth at <sup>'</sup> noonday.	
	7	A thousand shall fall at thy side,	
		And ten thousand at thy right hand ;	
		<i>But</i> it shall not come nigh thee.	
	8	Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold	
l.	רִשְׁעִים	And <sup>'</sup> see the reward of <i>the</i> <sup>'</sup> wicked.	l. lawless, Heb. rēshahim.
	9	Because thou <sup>'</sup> hast made <sup>'</sup> the Lord, <i>which is</i> my refuge,	
		<i>Even the</i> Most-High, thy habitation ;	
	10	There shall no evil befall thee,	
te.	בְּאֶהְלֶךְ	Neither shall any plague come nigh thy <sup>'</sup> dwelling.	te. tent.
11, 12. MAT. 4.	11	For He shall give His angels charge over thee,	
6. LUKE 4.		To keep thee in all thy ways.	
10, 11.	12	They shall bear thee up <sup>'</sup> in <i>their</i> <sup>'</sup> hands,	o. on or with, Heb. hal.
o.	עַל בְּיָמַי	Lest thou <sup>'</sup> dash thy foot against <i>a</i> <sup>'</sup> stone.	a. or asp.
l.	וְנִתָּן	Thou shalt tread upon <i>the</i> lion and <sup>'</sup> adder :	



*The young-lion and the dragon shalt-thou-trample-under-foot.*

(TESTIMONY  
CONFIRMED BY  
GOD.)

14 Because he *hath* set-his-love upon Me, therefore \*will-I-  
**deliver** him :

15. Ps. 50. 15.

15 I will-set-him-on-high, because he 'hath-known My name.  
He shall-call-upon Me, and I \*will-answer him :

*I will be* with him in trouble ;

I will-deliver him, and \*honour him.

1c. אֶךְ יָמִים

16 With <sup>le</sup>long life will-I-satisfy him,  
And \*shew him My salvation.

1c. length of  
days.

92

A Psalm or Song for the Sabbath \*day.

J. לִיהוָה

*IT is a good thing to give-thanks* unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
And to sing-praises unto Thy name, O-Most-High :

in. בְּלֵילֹת

2 To shew-forth Thy lovingkindness in the morning,

And Thy faithfulness <sup>in</sup>every night,

h. הִקְיִן בְּכִנּוּר

3 Upon an-instrument-of-ten-strings, and upon *the* psaltery ;  
Upon <sup>h</sup>the harp with a-solemn-sound.

s. אֲרָגוּ

4 For Thou, <sup>J</sup>LORD, 'hast-made-me-glad through Thy work :  
I will-\*triumph in the-works-of Thy hands.

O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, how great 'are Thy **works** !

And Thy **thoughts** 'are very deep.

i. אִישִׁי-בָעֵר

6 A brutish 'man 'knoweth not ;

Neither 'doth a fool understand 'this.

l. רִשְׁעִים

7 When *the* <sup>l</sup>wicked <sup>o</sup>springs as *the* grass,  
And when all the-workers-of iniquity \*do-flourish ;  
*It is* that they <sup>o</sup>shall-be-destroyed for ever :

8 But *Thou*, <sup>J</sup>LORD, *art* most high for evermore.

9 For, lo, Thine enemies, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD,

For, lo, Thine enemies shall-perish ; all the-workers-of  
iniquity \*shall-be-scattered.

r. בְּרָאִים

10 But my horn \*shalt-Thou-exalt like *the horn of an* <sup>r</sup>unicorn :  
I 'shall-be-anointed with fresh oil.

c. קִרְעִים

11 Mine eye also \*shall-see *my desire* on mine enemies,  
And mine ears shall-hear *my desire of the* <sup>e</sup>wicked that-rise-  
up against me.

12 *The* -**righteous** shall-flourish like the palm-tree :

He shall-grow like a cedar in <sup>\*</sup>Lebanon.

=G. אֶלְהֵינוּ

13 Those-that-be-planted in the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD

Shall-flourish in the-courts-of our <sup>=</sup>God.

g. וְרִנְנִים

14 They shall still bring-forth-fruit in old-age ;

They shall-be fat and <sup>=</sup>flourishing ;

15 To shew that <sup>J</sup>the LORD *is* upright :

*He is* my rock, and *there is* no unrighteousness in Him.

r. Heb. a recim.

e. evil-doers,  
Heb. merce-  
him.

J. Jehovah.  
=G. Eloheenu,  
our *Triune*  
God.  
g. green.

93

<sup>J</sup>*THE* LORD 'reigneth, He 'is-clothed with majesty ;

<sup>J</sup>*The* LORD 'is-clothed with strength, *wherewith* He 'hath  
-girded-Himself :

J. יְהוָה מֶלֶךְ

*The* <sup>h</sup>world also 'is-stablished, that-it-cannot 'be-moved.

h. תָּבֵל

f. מִיָּדוֹ

2 Thy throne 'is-established 'of old :

*Thou art* from everlasting.

3 *The floods have* lifted-up, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD,

*The floods have* lifted-up their voice ;

*The floods* 'lift-up their waves.

<sup>J</sup>*The* LORD on <sup>\*</sup>high *is* mightier than the-noise-of many  
waters,

h. habitable-  
world, tee-  
beel.  
f. from then,  
Heb. mecaliz.

Yea, than the mighty waves of the sea.

Thy testimonies are very sure :

Holiness <sup>1</sup>becometh Thine house, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>1</sup>for ever.

t. to length-of days.

94 O-<sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>e</sup>-God, to-whom-vengeance-belongeth ;  
O-<sup>e</sup>-God, to-whom-vengeance-belongeth, <sup>s</sup>shew-Thy-  
self.

J. Jehovah.

e. El nōka-  
mōth, God-of  
vengeances.  
s. shine-forth,  
Heb. hophi-  
ang.  
u. until when,  
Heb. had  
malthay.  
l. lawless,  
rēshahim.

<sup>2</sup>Lift-up-Thyself, Thou judge of the earth :

<sup>2</sup>Render a reward to the <sup>=</sup>proud.

<sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>u</sup>how long shall the <sup>1</sup>wicked,

<sup>u</sup>How long shall the <sup>1</sup>wicked triumph ?

<sup>4</sup>How long shall they utter and speak hard-things ?

And all the-workers of iniquity boast-themselves ?

They <sup>1</sup>break-in-pieces Thy -people, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD,

And <sup>1</sup>afflict Thine heritage.

They <sup>1</sup>slay the -widow and the -stranger,

And <sup>1</sup>murder the <sup>=</sup>fatherless.

Yet they <sup>s</sup>say, “<sup>Jh</sup>The LORD shall not see,

Neither shall the-<sup>=</sup>God of Jacob regard it.”

Jh. Jah, the  
Eternal.  
=G. Elohim.

<sup>8</sup>Understand, ye brutish among the -people :

And ye fools, when <sup>1</sup>will-ye-be-wise ?

<sup>9</sup>He-that planted the ear, shall He not hear ?

<sup>u</sup>He-that formed the eye, shall He not see ?

<sup>10</sup>He-that chastiseth the <sup>u</sup>heathen, shall not He correct ?

<sup>u</sup>He-that teacheth a man knowledge, shall not He know ?

n. uations.  
a. abdahm.

<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>1</sup>knoweth the-thoughts-of a man,

That they are vanity.

<sup>12</sup>Blessed is the <sup>st</sup>man whom Thou <sup>1</sup>chastenest, O-

<sup>Jh</sup>LORD,

st. strong-man,  
geber.

And <sup>1</sup>teachest him out-of Thy law ;

That Thou mayest-give-him-rest from the-days-of adver-  
sity,

Until the pit <sup>1</sup>be-digged for the <sup>la</sup>wicked.

For <sup>J</sup>the LORD will not cast-off His -people,

Neither will-He-forsake His inheritance.

But judgment shall-return unto righteousness :

And all the <sup>=</sup>upright in heart shall <sup>b</sup>follow it.

la. lawless-one.  
reshang.

b. be after it.

Who will-rise-up for me against the evildoers ?

Or who will-stand-up for me against the-workers-of ini-  
quity ?

Unless <sup>J</sup>the LORD had been my help,

My soul had almost dwelt in silence.

When I said, “My foot <sup>1</sup>slippeth ;”

Thy <sup>lo</sup>mercy, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>1</sup>held-me-up.

J. Jehovah.

lo. lovingkind-  
ness.

In the-multitude-of my thoughts within me Thy comforts  
<sup>1</sup>delight my soul.

20 Shall the-throne-of <sup>=</sup>iniquity <sup>1</sup>have-fellowship with  
Thee,

Which-frameth mischief by a <sup>s</sup>law ?

s. statute.

21 They <sup>1</sup>gather-themselves-together against the-soul-of the  
-righteous,

And <sup>1</sup>condemn the innocent blood.

But <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>1</sup>is my <sup>1</sup>defence ;

And my <sup>=</sup>God is the-rock-of my refuge.

h. high-place,  
Heb. mis-  
gahb, from  
sahgab, to  
be lifted-up.  
=G. Elohim.  
J.G. Jehovah  
our Elohim.

23 And He <sup>1</sup>shall-bring upon them their-own <sup>=</sup>iniquity,

And shall-cut-them-off in their-own wickedness ;

Yea, <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God shall-cut-them-off.



s.	נִרְנְנָה	95	O- <b>COME</b> <sup>1</sup> let-us- <sup>s</sup> sing unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD :	s. shout, Heb. rahnan.
j.	יְהוָה		<sup>1</sup> Let us make-a-joyful-noise to the-rock-of our salva- tion.	j. Jehovah.
		2	<sup>1</sup> Let-us-come-before His presence with thanksgiving, And <sup>1</sup> make-a-joyful-noise unto Him with psalms.	
e.	אֵל גָּדוֹל	3	For <sup>J</sup> the LORD is a great e-God,	e. El, singular.
g.	אֱלֹהִים	4	And a great King above all g-gods.	g. gods. elohim.
		5	In His hand are the-deep-places of the earth : The-strength-of the hills is His also.	
		6	The sea is His, and <sup>H</sup> He made it : And His hands formed the dry land.	
		7	O- <b>come</b> , <sup>1</sup> let-us- <b>worship</b> and <sup>1</sup> bow-down : <sup>1</sup> Let-us-kneel before <sup>J</sup> the LORD our Maker.	
7-11. Heb. 3.		8	For <sup>H</sup> He is our <sup>G</sup> God ;	<sup>G</sup> G. Elohim,
7-11, 15 ; 4.		9	And we are the-people-of His pasture,	plural.
3, 7.	אֱלֹהֵינוּ	10	And the-sheep-of His hand.	
a.	בְּמִרְיָה	11	<b>To-day</b> if ye will-hear His voice,	a. at Meribah.
m.	מַצָּה	12	<sup>1</sup> Harden not your heart, as <sup>a</sup> in the provocation,	m. Massah.
		13	And as in the-day-of <sup>m</sup> temptation in the wilderness :	
		14	When your fathers tempted Me, Proved Me, and saw My work.	
		15	Forty years long <sup>1</sup> was-I-grieved with this generation, And <sup>s</sup> said, " It is a -people <sup>1</sup> that-do-err in their heart,	
		16	And they <sup>1</sup> have not known My ways : "	
i.	אִם-יָבֹאוּ	17	Unto whom I swear in My wrath, <sup>1</sup> That they should not enter into <b>My rest</b> .	i. If they shall enter.
1-6. 1 Chr. 16.		96	O- <b>SING</b> unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD a new song :	j. Jehovah.
23-27. See Ps. 98. 1-3.		1	<sup>1</sup> Sing unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <b>all the earth</b> .	
j.	לְיְהוָה	2	<sup>1</sup> Sing unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <sup>1</sup> bless His name ;	
pr.	בְּיָמֵינוּ	3	<sup>1</sup> Shew-forth His salvation from day to day.	pr. Proclaim-as-good-tidings.
n.	בְּגוֹיִם	4	<sup>1</sup> Declare His glory among the <sup>n</sup> heathen, His wonders among all <sup>n</sup> people.	n. nations, Heb. gôyim.
		5	For <sup>J</sup> the LORD is great, and greatly to-be-praised : <sup>H</sup> He is to-be-feared above all gods.	p. the peoples, Heb. ham-minim.
p.	הַעַמִּים	6	For all the-gods-of the <sup>n</sup> nations are <sup>n</sup> idols :	no. nothings, Heb. eilim, from ahlal, to be-nothing.
no.	אֱלֹהִים	7	But <sup>J</sup> the LORD made the heavens :	<sup>p</sup> p. peoples.
		8	Honour and majesty are before Him : Strength and beauty are in His sanctuary.	
7-10. 1 Chr. 16. 28-30. See Ps. 29. 1, 2.		9	<sup>1</sup> Give unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, O-ye kindreds-of the <sup>n</sup> people,	
		10	<sup>1</sup> Give unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD glory and strength.	
g.	קִנְיָה	11	<sup>1</sup> Give unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD the glory due unto His name :	g. gift-offering, minkhah.
t.	תִּלְלוּ	12	<sup>1</sup> Bring an <sup>s</sup> offering, and <sup>1</sup> come into His courts.	t. or Tremble.
		13	O- <b>worship</b> <sup>J</sup> the LORD in the-beauty-of holiness : <sup>1</sup> Fear before Him, all the earth.	
		14	<sup>1</sup> Say among the <sup>n</sup> heathen that <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>1</sup> reigneth : The world also shall-be-established that it shall not be- moved :	
11-13. 1 Chr. 16. 31-33. See Ps. 98. 4-9.		15	He shall-judge the <sup>n</sup> people righteously.	
		16	<sup>1</sup> Let the heavens rejoice, and <sup>1</sup> let the earth be-glad ;	
		17	<sup>1</sup> Let the sea roar, and the-fulness thereof.	
		18	<sup>1</sup> Let the field be-joyful, and all that is therein :	
		19	Then shall all the-trees-of the wood rejoice Before <sup>J</sup> the LORD : for He <sup>1</sup> cometh,	
		20	For He <sup>1</sup> cometh to judge the earth : He shall-judge the <sup>n</sup> world with righteousness, And the <sup>n</sup> people with His truth.	h. habitable-world, tee-beel.

J.	יְהוָה	97	<sup>J</sup> THE LORD <sup>reigneth</sup> ; 'let the earth rejoice: 'Let the multitude of isles be glad thereof.	J. Jehovah.
2. 1 Kings 8. 12.	מִכֶּנֶן	2	Clouds and darkness are round about Him:	f. foundation or establishment, Heb. mecon, from cūn, to establish.
f.			Righteousness and judgment are the habitation of His throne.	a. adversaries.
a.	צָרִי	3	A fire goeth before Him,	h. habitable world, tee-beel.
h.	תִּבְלֵ	4	And burneth up His enemies round about.	J. Jehovah.
			His lightnings enlightened the world:	ad. Adohn, Sovereign-Lord, singular.
			The earth saw, and trembled.	n. nothings.
5			The hills melted like wax at the presence of <sup>J</sup> the LORD,	
ad.	אֲדֹנָי	6	At the presence of <sup>ad</sup> the-Lord of the whole earth.	
			The heavens declare His righteousness,	
7. HEB. 1. 6.		7	And all the <sup>=</sup> people see His glory.	
n.	בְּאֵלִים		'Confounded be all they that serve graven images, <sup>x</sup> that boast themselves of <sup>a</sup> idols:	
			<b>Worship Him</b> , all ye gods.	
		8	Zion heard, and was glad;	
			And the daughters of Judah rejoiced	
			Because of Thy judgments, O <sup>J</sup> LORD.	m. Most-High, Heb. helkyon.
m.	עֲלִיִּן	9	For Thou, <sup>J</sup> LORD, art <sup>m</sup> high above all the earth:	
			Thou art exalted far above all gods.	
10. Dan. 3. 28.		10	'Ye that love <sup>J</sup> the LORD, hate evil:	g. gracious-ones, khasi-dahyv.
g.	חֲסִידֵי		'He preserveth the souls of His <sup>s</sup> saints;	l. lawless.
l.	רִשְׁעִים		He delivereth them out of the hand of the <sup>=</sup> wicked.	
		11	Light is sown for the righteous,	
			And gladness for the <sup>=</sup> upright in heart.	
		12	'Rejoice in <sup>J</sup> the LORD, ye <sup>=</sup> righteous;	
			And give thanks at the remembrance of His holiness.	

## A Psalm.

J.	יְהוָה	98	O-SING unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD a new song;	J. Jehovah.
			For He hath done marvellous things:	
			His right hand, and His holy arm, hath gotten Him the victory.	
2			<sup>J</sup> The LORD hath made known His salvation:	n. nations, Heb. gōyim.
			His righteousness hath He openly shewed in the sight of the <sup>=</sup> heathen.	l. lovingkindness, Heb. khased.
n.	הַגּוֹיִם	3	He hath remembered His <sup>l</sup> mercy and His truth toward the house of Israēl:	=G. Eloheennu, our Triune God.
3. Is. 52. 10.	חֲסִידֵי		All the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our <sup>=</sup> God.	
l.	חֲסִידֵי		<b>Make a joyful noise</b> unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, all the earth:	
=G.	אֱלֹהֵינוּ	4	'Make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.	
		5	'Sing unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD with the harp;	
			With the harp, and the voice of a psalm.	
h.	תִּבְלֵ	6	With trumpets and sound of cornet	h. habitable world, tee-beel.
r.	נְהַרֹת	7	'Make a joyful noise before <sup>J</sup> the LORD, the King.	r. rivers.
			'Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof;	
			The world, and they that dwell therein.	
		8	'Let the floods clap their hands:	
			'Let the hills be joyful together	
		9	Before <sup>J</sup> the LORD; for He cometh to judge the earth:	p. peoples.
			With righteousness shall He judge the world, and the <sup>=</sup> people with <sup>=</sup> equity.	



		'Let the earth be-moved.	
	2	<sup>J</sup> The LORD is great in Zion ;	
		And <sup>He</sup> is high above all the <sup>=</sup> people.	
	3	'Let-them-praise Thy great and terrible name; for it is holy.	
	4	The king's strength also 'loveth judgment ;	
		Thou 'dost-establish <sup>=</sup> equity,	
		Thou 'executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.	
J.G.	יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ	5 'Exalt ye <sup>J</sup> the LORD our <sup>=</sup> God,	J.G. Jehovah Eloheenu, Jehovah our God, our Triune God.
		And 'worship at His footstool; for <sup>He</sup> is holy.	
	6	Moses and Aaron among His priests,	
		And Samuel among 'them-that-call-upon His name ;	
		'They-called upon <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and <sup>He</sup> 'answered them.	
	7	He 'spake-unto them in the cloudy pillar ;	
		They kept His testimonies, and the ordinance that He gave them.	
	8	Thou answeredst them, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD our <sup>=</sup> God :	
e.	אֵל נִשָּׂא	Thou wast a <sup>=</sup> God 'that-forgavest them,	e. El, singular.
u.	עַל-עֲלֵיוָתָם	Though 'Thou-tookest-vengeance-of their 'inventions.	u. upon their deeds.
	9	'Exalt <sup>J</sup> the LORD our <sup>=</sup> God, and 'worship at His holy hill ;	
		For <sup>J</sup> the LORD our <sup>=</sup> God is holy.	

		A Psalm of 'praise.	
t.	לְתוֹרָה	100 <sup>s</sup> ·MAKE-a-joyful-noise unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, all <sup>th</sup> ye lands.	t. thanksgiving.
s.	הַרְעֵנוּ	2 'Serve <sup>J</sup> the LORD with gladness :	s. Shout ye.
J.	לִיהוָה	'Come before His-presence with singing.	J. Jehovah.
th.	בְּלִיקְוָתָא	3 'Know ye that <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>He</sup> is <sup>=</sup> God :	th. the earth.
J.G.	יְהוָה הוּא אֱלֹהִים	It is <sup>He</sup> that hath made us, and 'not we-ourselves ;	J. eth Jehovah (objective).
w.	וְלֹא אֲנַחְנוּ	We are His -people, and the-sheep-of His pasture.	J.G. Jehovah <sup>He</sup> is Elohim.
		4 'Enter-into His gates with thanksgiving,	w. or we are His (keri).
		And into-His courts with praise :	
		'Be-thankful unto Him,	
		And 'bless His name.	
l.	הַסֶּדֶק	5 For <sup>J</sup> the LORD is good ;	l. lovingkindness, khesed.
g.	דֶּרֶךְ נֶדָר	His 'mercy is everlasting ;	g. generation and generation.
		And His truth endureth to 'all generations.	

		A Psalm of David.	
l.	הַסֶּדֶק	101 I WILL-sing of 'mercy and judgment :	l. lovingkindness, khesed.
J.	יְהוָה	Unto Thee O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, will-I- <sup>s</sup> sing.	J. Jehovah.
s.	אֲזַמְּרָה	2 I will-behave-myself-wisely in a perfect way.	s. sing-praise, Heb. azam-mērah.
w.	אֶתְהַלֵּךְ	O-when wilt-Thou-come unto me ?	w. walk.
t.	דְּבַר-בְּלִיעַל	I will-walk <b>within my house</b> with a perfect heart.	t. habitually (Hithpael).
		I will-set no 'wicked thing before mine eyes :	t. thing-of Belial.
		I 'hate the-work-of them-that-turn-aside ;	
		It shall not cleave to me.	
		4 A froward heart shall-depart from me :	
		I will not know a wicked person.	
		5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will-I-ent-off :	
		<sup>Wh</sup> im that hath a high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.	
		6 Mine eyes shall be upon the- <sup>=</sup> faithful-of the land, that they may-dwell with me :	
		He-that-walketh in a perfect way, <sup>he</sup> shall-serve me.	b. be established.
b.	לֹא-יִבֹּן	He-that-worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house :	a. at the mornings, Heb. labekahreem.
a.	לְבַמְרִים	He-that-telleth lies shall not <sup>b</sup> tarry in my sight.	l. lawless.
l.	רָשָׁע-אֶרְצֵן	I will 'early destroy all the- <sup>t</sup> =wicked-of the land ;	

That I may cut-off all wicked doers from the city of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

## 102

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

1. Ps. 145. 19.  
J. יהוה

•HEAR my prayer, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD,

J. Jehovah.

And let my cry come unto Thee.

i. בָּעֵשָׁן

Hide not Thy face from me in the day when I am in trouble;

i. into smoke,  
Heb. bēhah-  
shan.

Incline Thine ear unto me:

In the day when I call answer me speedily.

For my days are consumed like smoke,

And my bones are burned as a hearth.

My heart is smitten, and withered like grass;

So that I forget to eat my bread.

f. לְבָשָׁרִי

By reason of the voice of my groaning

f. flesh.

My bones cleave to my skin.

I am like a pelican of the wilderness:

I am like an owl of the desert.

I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the housetop.

Mine enemies reproach me all the day;

And they that are mad against me are sworn against me.

For I have eaten ashes like bread,

And mingled my drink with weeping,

Because of Thine indignation and Thy wrath;

For Thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

My days are like a shadow that declineth;

And I am withered like grass.

t. לְדֹר וָדֹר

But Thou, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, shalt endure for ever;

t. to generation  
and genera-  
tion.

And Thy remembrance unto all generations.

13. Is. 40. 1. 2.

Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion:

p. תִּרְחֶם

For the time to favour her, yea, the set time, is come.

p. pity, Heb.  
tērakheem.

For Thy servants take pleasure in her stones,

And favour the dust thereof.

n. גוֹיִם

So the heathen shall fear the name of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

n. nations.

And all the kings of the earth Thy glory.

When <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall build up Zion,

He shall appear in His glory.

He will regard the prayer of the destitute,

And not despise their prayer.

This shall be written for the generation to come:

jh. יְהִלְלֶהּ

And the people which shall be created shall praise <sup>Jh</sup>the LORD.

jh. Jah, the  
Eternal.

For He hath looked down from the height of His sanctuary;

From heaven did <sup>J</sup>the LORD behold the earth;

To hear the groaning of the prisoner;

To loose those that are appointed to death;

s. בְּנֵי תְמוּתָהּ

s. the sons of  
death.

To declare the name of <sup>J</sup>the LORD in Zion,

And His praise in Jerusalem;

When the people are gathered together,

And the kingdoms, to serve <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

J. eth Jehovah  
(objective).

He weakened my strength in the way;

He shortened my days.

24. Heb. 1. 8. 9.

I said, "O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days:

e. Ēli, my God,  
singular.

Thy years are throughout all generations.



23-27. HER. 1. 10-12. 23. 27. Rev. 6. 14.	23	Of old <sup>h</sup> Thou laid the foundation of the earth :	
		And <i>the</i> heavens <i>are</i> the work of Thy hands.	
	26	They shall perish, but Thou shalt <b>endure</b> :	
		Yea, all of them shall wax old like a <sup>a</sup> garment ;	
		As a <sup>a</sup> vesture shalt Thou change them,	
		And they <sup>a</sup> shall be changed :	
h.	הוּא	27 But Thou art <sup>h</sup> the same,	h. He.
		And Thy years shall have no end.	
	28	The <sup>s</sup> children of Thy servants shall continue,	s. sons.
		And their seed shall be established before Thee."	
<hr/>			
י. אֶת־יְהוָה	103	A Psalm of David.	
		•BLESS <sup>J</sup> the LORD, O-my soul :	•J. eth Jehovah
		And all that is within me, <i>bless</i> His holy <sup>n</sup> name.	(objective).
	2	•Bless <sup>J</sup> the LORD, O-my soul,	
		And <b>forget not</b> all His benefits :	
3. Ex. 15. 26.	3	<sup>a</sup> Who forgiveth all thine iniquities ;	<sup>a</sup> w. Who is the
		<sup>a</sup> Who healeth all thy diseases ;	forgiver, etc.
r.	הַמִּוֹצֵא	4 <sup>a</sup> Who <sup>r</sup> redeemeth thy <sup>l</sup> life from destruction ;	r. redeemeth as
		<sup>a</sup> Who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender-	a kinsman,
		mercies ;	Heb. goel.
5. Isa. 55. 2.	5	<sup>a</sup> Who satisfieth thy <sup>a</sup> mouth with <sup>t</sup> good things ;	a. or age.
a. אֶרְוֶה		So that thy youth <sup>l</sup> is renewed like the eagle's.	t. the good
t. צַעֲרֹב	6	<sup>J</sup> The LORD <sup>t</sup> executeth <sup>r</sup> righteousness and <sup>j</sup> judgment for	thing.
		all that are oppressed.	
	7	<sup>l</sup> He made known His ways unto Moses,	
s. לִבִּי		His acts unto the <sup>s</sup> children of Israël.	s. sons.
c. רַחוּם	8	<sup>J</sup> The LORD is <sup>c</sup> merciful and <b>gracious</b> ,	c. compas-
l. חֶסֶד		Slow to anger, and plenteous in <sup>l</sup> mercy.	sionate.
	9	He will not always chide :	l. lovingkind-
		Neither will He keep <i>His</i> anger for ever.	ness, khesed.
	10	He <sup>h</sup> hath not dealt with us after our sins ;	h. did not deal.
11. Eph. 3. 18, 19.	11	Nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.	
m. נִבְרַ		For as <i>the</i> <sup>h</sup> heaven is high above the earth,	m. mighty.
		So <sup>m</sup> great is His <sup>l</sup> mercy <sup>t</sup> toward them that fear Him.	o. over.
o. עַל	12	As far as <i>the</i> east is from <i>the</i> west,	d. He distanced,
d. הַרְחִיק		So far [ <i>hath</i> ] He <sup>d</sup> removed our <sup>t</sup> transgressions from us.	by one act of
	13	Like as a <b>father</b> <sup>c</sup> pitieth his <sup>s</sup> children,	full forgive-
		So <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>c</sup> pitieth them that fear Him.	ness.
f. יָדַעְנוּ	14	For <sup>h</sup> He <sup>t</sup> knoweth our <sup>r</sup> frame ;	J. Jehovah.
		<sup>l</sup> He remembereth that <i>we</i> are dust.	f. or formation.
e. אֶנֶשׁ	15	As <i>for</i> <sup>c</sup> man, his days <i>are</i> as grass :	e. enōsh, frail,
		As a flower of the field, so he <sup>l</sup> flourisheth.	mortal man.
u. וְאֵינֶנּוּ	16	For <i>the</i> wind <sup>a</sup> passeth over it, and it is <sup>n</sup> gone ;	n. not, Heb.
		And the place thereof shall know it no more.	enenu.
	17	But the <sup>l</sup> mercy of <sup>J</sup> the LORD is from <b>everlasting</b> to	
		everlasting upon them that fear Him,	
		And His righteousness unto <sup>s</sup> children's <sup>s</sup> children ;	
p. בְּצִדְדֵי	18	To <sup>t</sup> such as keep His covenant,	p. precepts.
		And to <sup>t</sup> those that remember His <sup>r</sup> commandments to do	
		them.	
19-22. See Ps. cxlviii. Rev. 5. 8-14.	19	<sup>J</sup> The LORD <sup>h</sup> ath <sup>c</sup> prepared His <b>throne</b> in the heavens ;	e. established.
e. תְּכַן	20	And His <b>kingdom</b> <sup>r</sup> ruleth over <sup>a</sup> all.	
m. נִבְרַ כֶּחַ		•Bless <sup>J</sup> the LORD, ye His <b>angels</b> , <sup>m</sup> that excel in strength,	m. mighty in,
		<sup>t</sup> That do His commandments,	Heb. gibboree.
		Harkening unto the voice of His word.	
	21	•Bless ye <sup>J</sup> the LORD, all ye His <b>hosts</b> ;	

Ye ministers of His, <sup>†</sup>that do His pleasure.

<sup>22</sup> •Bless <sup>J</sup>the LORD, all His **works** in all places of His dominion:

•Bless <sup>J</sup>the LORD, O my soul.

אֶת־יְהוָה

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

עֲלֵיוֹתָיו

עֲבִים

4. || HEB. 1. 7.  
f. יְסֻד־אֲרָץ

עַל־מְכוּנָיָה

א. עוֹלָם וָעֶד

**104** •BLESS <sup>J</sup>the LORD, O my soul.  
O <sup>J</sup>LORD my <sup>=</sup>God, Thou <sup>†</sup>art **very great**;

Thou <sup>†</sup>art clothed with honour and **majesty**.

<sup>2</sup> <sup>†</sup>Who coverest *Thyself* with light as *with* a <sup>\*</sup>garment:

<sup>†</sup>Who stretchest out the **heavens** like a <sup>\*</sup>curtain:

<sup>3</sup> <sup>†</sup>Who layeth the beams of His <sup>u</sup>chambers in the waters:

<sup>†</sup>Who maketh the <sup>t</sup>clouds His chariot:

<sup>†</sup>Who walketh upon the wings of the wind:

<sup>†</sup>Who maketh His **angels spirits**;

His ministers a flaming fire:

<sup>4</sup> <sup>†</sup>Who <sup>f</sup>laid the foundations of the earth,

*That* it should not be removed for ever<sup>a</sup>.

<sup>6</sup> Thou coveredst it with the **deep** as *with* a <sup>\*</sup>garment:

The waters <sup>†</sup>stood above the mountains.

<sup>7</sup> At Thy rebuke they <sup>†</sup>fled;

At the voice of Thy thunder they <sup>†</sup>hasted away.

<sup>8</sup> They <sup>†</sup>go up by the mountains;

They <sup>†</sup>go down by the valleys

Unto the place which Thou <sup>†</sup>hast founded for them.

<sup>9</sup> Thou <sup>†</sup>hast set a bound that they <sup>†</sup>may not pass over;

That they <sup>†</sup>turn not again to cover the earth.

<sup>10</sup> <sup>†</sup>He sendeth the **springs** into the valleys,

*Which* <sup>†</sup>run among the hills.

<sup>11</sup> They <sup>†</sup>give drink to every beast of the field:

The wild asses <sup>†</sup>quench their thirst.

<sup>12</sup> By them shall the fowls of the <sup>=</sup>heaven have their habitation,

*Which* <sup>†</sup>sing <sup>fr</sup>among the branches.

<sup>13</sup> <sup>†</sup>He watereth the hills from His <sup>u</sup>chambers:

The earth <sup>†</sup>is satisfied with the fruit of Thy works.

<sup>14</sup> <sup>†</sup>He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle,

And herb for the service of <sup>a</sup>man:

That He may bring forth **food** out of the earth;

And <sup>u</sup>wine that maketh glad the heart of <sup>e</sup>man,

And oil to make *his* face to shine,

And bread *which* <sup>†</sup>strengtheneth <sup>e</sup>man's heart.

<sup>16</sup> The **trees** of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>†</sup>are full of *sap*;

The cedars of Lebanon, which He *hath* planted;

Where the birds <sup>†</sup>make their nests:

*As for* the stork, the <sup>e</sup>fir-trees are her house.

<sup>18</sup> The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats;

And the rocks for the conies.

<sup>19</sup> He appointed the **moon** for **seasons**:

The **sun** <sup>†</sup>knoweth his going down.

<sup>20</sup> Thou <sup>†</sup>makest darkness, and it <sup>†</sup>is night:

Wherein all the beasts of the forest <sup>†</sup>do creep forth.

<sup>21</sup> The young lions <sup>†</sup>roar after their prey,

And <sup>e</sup>seek their meat from <sup>el</sup>-God.

<sup>22</sup> The sun <sup>†</sup>ariseth, they <sup>†</sup>gather themselves together,

And <sup>†</sup>lay them down in their dens.

<sup>23</sup> <sup>a</sup>Man <sup>†</sup>goeth forth unto his work

And to his labour until the evening.

<sup>24</sup> O <sup>J</sup>LORD, how **manifold** <sup>†</sup>are Thy **works**!

In **wisdom** <sup>†</sup>hast Thou made them all:

<sup>J</sup>. eth Jehovah

(objective).

J.G. Jehovah

Elobay, Je-

hovah my

Elohim, my

Triune God.

u. upper cham-

bers, Heb.

haliyôth.

t. thick clouds,

Heb. hahbim.

f. founded.

a. and ever,

holam vavhed.

a. give a voice.

fr. from be-

tween.

a. ahdahm.

w. Heb. yayin.

e. ênosh, frail,

mortal-man.

c. cypresses,

Heb. bërô-

shim.

el. Êl, God,

singular.

J. Jehovah.



		25	The earth <sup>is</sup> full of Thy riches. So is this great and wide <sup>sea</sup> , Wherein <i>are</i> things-creeping innumerable, Both small and great beasts.	
fo.	יָצִיִּי	26	There <sup>go</sup> the ships : There <i>is</i> that leviathan, whom Thou <sup>hast</sup> made to play therein.	fo. formed, Heb. yahtsar.
		27	These <sup>wait</sup> all upon Thee ; That Thou <sup>mayest</sup> give <i>them</i> their meat in due-season.	
		28	That Thou <sup>givest</sup> them they <sup>gather</sup> : Thou <sup>openest</sup> Thine hand, they <sup>are</sup> filled with good.	
s.	רוּחָם	29	Thou <sup>hidest</sup> Thy face, they <sup>are</sup> troubled : Thou <sup>takest</sup> away their <sup>breath</sup> , they <sup>die</sup> , And <sup>return</sup> to their dust.	s. spirit, Heb. ruahkh.
g.	אֲדָמָה	30	Thou <sup>sendest</sup> forth Thy <b>Spirit</b> , they <sup>are</sup> created : And Thou <sup>renewest</sup> the face of the <sup>earth</sup> .	g. ground, Heb. adamah.
J.	לִיהוָה	31	The <b>glory</b> of <sup>J</sup> the LORD shall endure for ever : <sup>J</sup> The LORD shall rejoice in His works.	J. Jehovah.
		32	<sup>He</sup> looketh on the earth, and it <sup>trembleth</sup> : He <sup>toucheth</sup> the hills, and they <sup>smoke</sup> .	
G.	לְאֱלֹהִי	33	I <b>will</b> sing unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD as long as I live : I will sing-praise to my <sup>God</sup> while I have my being.	G. Elohim, plural.
		34	My meditation of Him shall be sweet : I will be glad in <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
l.	רָשָׁעִים	35	<sup>Let</sup> the sinners be consumed out of the earth, And <sup>let</sup> the <sup>wicked</sup> be no more.	l. lawless, rēshahim.
b.	הַלְלִי יְהוָה		<b>Bless</b> thou <sup>J</sup> the LORD, O my soul. <sup>h</sup> Praise ye <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	J. eth Jehovah (objective). h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.

THE FATHERS.  
THE  
COVENANT.

		105	O-GIVE thanks unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD ; call upon His name : <sup>Make</sup> known His deeds among the <sup>people</sup> .	J. Jehovah.
J.	לִיהוָה	2	<sup>Sing</sup> unto Him, <sup>sing</sup> psalms unto Him :	
m.	שִׁיחוּ	3	<sup>Talk</sup> ye of all His <b>wondrous</b> works.	m. also Meditate on, Heb. shakh.
e.	כִּיבְקֹשִׁי	4	<sup>Glory</sup> ye in His holy name : <sup>Let</sup> the heart of them rejoice <sup>that</sup> seek <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	e. enquire-for.
e.	בְּקִשׁוֹ בְּקִי	5	<sup>Seek</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and His strength : <sup>Seek</sup> His face evermore.	e. Enquire-for, Heb. bik-keesh.
		6	<b>Remember</b> His marvellous works that He <sup>hath</sup> done ; His wonders, and the judgments of His mouth ;	
s.	בְּנֵי	7	O ye seed of Abraham His servant, Ye <sup>children</sup> of Jacob His <sup>chosen</sup> .	s. sons.
J.G.	יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ	8	<i>He is</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD our <sup>God</sup> : His judgments <i>are</i> in all the earth.	J.G. Jehovah Eloheenu, Jehovah our God, plural.
c.	כָּרַת	9	He <i>hath</i> remembered His <b>covenant</b> for ever, The word which He commanded to a thousand generations.	c. cut or confirmed.
es.	וַיִּשְׁמְרֶהָ	10	Which <i>covenant</i> He <sup>made</sup> with <b>Abraham</b> , And His oath unto <b>Isaac</b> ; And <sup>confirmed</sup> the same unto <b>Jacob</b> for a law,	es. established.
		11	And to <b>Israēl</b> for an everlasting covenant : <sup>Saying</sup> , " Unto thee will I give <sup>the</sup> land of Canaan,	
me.	הַכֶּל	12	The <sup>lot</sup> of your inheritance : "	me. measuring-line, Heb. khebel.
f.	כְּתִי	13	When they were <i>but</i> a <sup>few</sup> men in number ; Yea, very few, and strangers in it.	f. few-men, Heb. mēthee.
a.	אֲדָם	14	When they <sup>went</sup> from one nation to another, From <i>one</i> kingdom to another <sup>people</sup> ; He suffered no <sup>man</sup> to do <i>them</i> wrong :	a. abdam.
		15	Yea, He <sup>reproved</sup> kings for their sakes ; <i>Saying</i> , " Touch not Mine <sup>anointed</sup> ,	

And 'do My prophets no harm."

Egypt. ca. הָאָרֶץ i. אֵישׁ	16 Moreover He *called for a famine upon the <sup>ca</sup> land : He brake <i>the</i> whole staff of bread.	ca. earth, <i>Heb.</i> ahrets.
ir. בָּרַל בָּאָה sa. נָפְשׁוֹ r. אִמְרַת פְּרָפְתָהּ	17 He sent a <sup>i</sup> man before them, <i>Even Joseph, who</i> was sold for a servant : 18 Whose feet they hurt with *-fetters : 19 <sup>ir</sup> He was laid in iron : 20 Until <i>the</i> time that his word came : The <sup>sa</sup> word of <sup>J</sup> the LORD *tried him.	i. ish.  ir. or Iron entered his soul, <i>Heb.</i> barzel bahah naphsho.
p. בְּכָל־קִנְיָנוּ e. וְזִקְנָיו	21 <i>Even</i> the ruler of <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> people, and *let-him-go-free. He made him -lord of his house, And ruler of all his <sup>p</sup> substance : 22 To bind his princes at his pleasure ; And *teach his <sup>e</sup> senators wisdom.	sa. saying, <i>Heb.</i> imrath. r. refined, <i>Heb.</i> tsahraph. p. possession.
a. מִצָּרָיו	23 <b>Israël</b> also *came into <b>Egypt</b> ; And Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham. 24 And He *increased His -people greatly ; And *made-them-stronger than their <sup>a</sup> enemies.	e. elders.
am. דְּבָרֵי אֲתוֹתָיו	25 He turned their heart to hate His -people, To deal-subtilly with His servants. 26 He sent <b>Moses</b> His servant ; And <b>Aaron</b> whom He had-chosen.	a. ad versaries.
s. עָרַב b. גְּבוּלָם	27 They shewed His <sup>am</sup> signs among them, And wonders in the land of Ham. 28 He sent darkness, and *made-it-dark ; And they rebelled not against His -word. 29 He turned their -waters into blood, And *slew their -fish.	am. matters-of, <i>Heb.</i> fibree.
s. עָרַב b. גְּבוּלָם	30 Their land brought-forth frogs in abundance, In the chambers of their kings. 31 He spake, and there *came <sup>s</sup> divers-sorts-of-flies, And lice in all their <sup>b</sup> -coasts.	s. a swarm, <i>Heb.</i> harob. b. border.
s. עָרַב b. גְּבוּלָם	32 He gave them hail for rain, And flaming fire in their land. 33 He *smote their vines also and their fig-trees ; And *brake the-trees of their <sup>b</sup> -coasts.	
s. עָרַב b. גְּבוּלָם	34 He spake, and <i>the</i> locusts *came, And caterpillars, and that without number, 35 And *did-eat-up all <i>the</i> herbs in their land, And *devoured the-fruit of their ground.	
s. עָרַב b. גְּבוּלָם	36 He *smote also all <i>the</i> firstborn in their land, The chief of all their strength. 37 He *brought-them-forth also with silver and gold : And <i>there was</i> not one-feeble person among their tribes.	
s. עָרַב b. גְּבוּלָם	38 Egypt was-glad when they departed : For the-fear of them fell upon them.	
WILDERNESS AND THE LAND.	39 He spread a <b>cloud</b> for a covering ; And <b>fire</b> to give-light in <i>the</i> night.	
w. אֶת־דְּבָרֵי	40 <i>The people</i> asked, and He *brought <b>quails</b> , And *satisfied them with the-bread of <sup>w</sup> heaven.	w. word.
s. בָּרָהּ	41 He opened <i>the</i> <b>rock</b> , and <i>the</i> <b>waters</b> *gushed-out ; They ran in the dry-places <i>like</i> a river. 42 For He remembered His holy <sup>w</sup> -promise, And <sup>=</sup> Abraham His servant.	
s. בָּרָהּ	43 And He *brought-forth His -people with joy, And His <sup>=</sup> chosen with <sup>s</sup> gladness :	s. shouting, <i>Heb.</i> rinnah.



n.	גוֹיִם	44	And *gave them the-lands-of <i>the</i> <sup>n</sup> =heathen :	n. nations.
		45	And they 'inherited the-labour-of <i>the</i> <sup>p</sup> =people ;	<sup>p</sup> . peoples.
			That they 'might-observe His statutes,	
h.	הַלְלוּ יְהוָה		And 'keep His laws.	h. Hallelu Jah.
			<sup>h</sup> •Praise ye <sup>h</sup> <i>the</i> LORD.	
h.	הַלְלוּ יְהוָה		<b>106</b> <sup>h</sup> •PRAISE ye <sup>h</sup> <i>the</i> LORD.	h. Hallelu Jah.
J.	לִיהְנוֹה		O-'give-thanks unto <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD ; for <i>He is good</i> :	Praise ye Jah.
1.	כִּי לְעוֹלָם	2	For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	J. Jehovah.
	חֲסִדּוֹ		Who 'can utter the-mighty-acts-of <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD ?	l. lovingkind-
2. Ps. 40. 5.			<i>Who</i> 'can-shew-forth all His praise ?	ness, khesed.
		3	<sup>=</sup> Blessed <i>are</i> 'they-that-keep judgment,	
			And 'he-that-doeth righteousness at all times.	
		4	'Remember me, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, with <i>the</i> favour that <i>Thou</i>	
			<i>bearest unto</i> Thy -people :	
			O-'visit me with Thy salvation ;	
		5	That I may-see the-good-of Thy <sup>=</sup> chosen,	
			That I may-rejoice in the-gladness-of Thy -nation,	
			That I may-glory with Thine inheritance.	
		6	We 'have-sinned with our fathers,	
			We 'have-committed-iniquity,	
la.	הֲרָשָׁנוּ		We 'have-done- <sup>la</sup> wickedly.	la. lawlessly.
1.	חֲסִדֶּיךָ	7	Our <b>fathers</b> understood not Thy wonders in Egypt ;	l. lovingkind-
r.	בְּיַם-סוּף		They remembered not 'the-multitude-of Thy <sup>1</sup> mercies ;	nesses, <i>Heb.</i>
			But *provoked <i>Him</i> at <i>the</i> sea, <i>even</i> at <i>the</i> <sup>r</sup> Red sea.	khasahdeca.
		8	Nevertheless He *saved them for His name's sake,	r. Reedy sea,
			That He <sup>o</sup> might-make His 'mighty-power to-be-known.	<i>Heb.</i> yam
		9	He *rebuked <i>the</i> <sup>r</sup> <b>Red sea</b> also, and it *was-dried-up :	sūph.
			So He *led them through the depths, as-through the wilder-	
			ness.	
		10	And He *saved them from the-hand-of 'him-that-hated	
			<i>them</i> ,	
re.	וַיִּצְלָם		And <sup>re</sup> *redeemed them from the-hand-of <i>the</i> enemy.	re. redeemed-
a.	צָרֵיהֶם	11	And <i>the</i> waters *covered their <sup>a</sup> enemies :	them-as-a-
			There was not one of them left.	kinsman,
		12	Then *believed they His words ;	<i>Heb.</i> goel.
			They 'sang His praise.	a. adversaries.
		13	They <b>soon</b> forgot His works ;	
			They waited not for His counsel :	
		14	But *lusted exceedingly in the wilderness,	
e.	אֵל		And *tempted <sup>e</sup> -God in <i>the</i> desert.	e. El, God,
		15	And He *gave them their request ;	singular.
			But *sent leanness into their soul.	
		16	They *envied Moses also in the camp,	
h.	קְדוֹשׁ		And Aaron the- <sup>h</sup> saint-of <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD.	h. holy-one,
		17	<i>The</i> earth 'opened and *swallowed-up <b>Dathan</b> ,	<i>Heb.</i> kēdōsh.
			And *covered the-company-of <b>Abiram</b> .	
		18	And a fire *was-kindled in their company ;	
l.	רָשָׁעִים		<i>The</i> flame 'burned-up <i>the</i> <sup>1</sup> =wicked.	l. lawless.
		19	They 'made a <b>calf</b> in Horeb,	
			And *worshipped <i>the</i> molten image.	
		20	Thus they *changed their 'glory	
			Into the-similitude-of an ox 'that-eateth grass.	
		21	They forgot <sup>e</sup> -God their Saviour,	
			'Which-had-done great-things in Egypt ;	
		22	Wondrous-works in the-land-of Ham,	
			And terrible-things by <i>the</i> <sup>r</sup> Red sea.	r. Reedy sea.

	23	Therefore He *said that He would destroy them, Had not Moses His chosen stood before Him in the breach, To turn away His wrath, lest He <sup>o</sup> should destroy them.	
	24	Yea, they *despised the pleasant land, They believed not His word :	
J.	יְהוָה	25 But *murmured in their tents, And hearkened not unto the voice of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	J. Jehovah.
	26	Therefore He *lifted up His hand against them, To overthrow them in the wilderness :	
	27	To overthrow their seed also among the nations, And to scatter them in the lands.	
28. Num. 25. 2.	28	They *joined themselves also unto <sup>b</sup> Baal-peor,	b. Baal-peor,
3.	לְבַעַל פְּעֹר	And *ate the sacrifices of the <sup>=</sup> dead.	Lord of the opening.
b.	בְּמַעַל לָהֶם	29 Thus they *provoked Him to anger with their <sup>do</sup> inventions :	do. doings.
do.		And the plague *brake in upon them.	
	30	Then *stood up Phinehas, and *executed judgment :	
	31	And so the plague *was stayed.	
	32	And that *was counted unto him for righteousness Unto all generations for evermore.	
m.	מִרְיָה	33 They *angered Him also at the waters of <sup>m</sup> strife,	m. Meribah.
	34	So that it *went ill with Moses for their sakes :	
	35	Because they provoked his <sup>τ</sup> spirit, So that he *spake unadvisedly with his lips.	
THE LAND.	36	They did not destroy the <sup>n</sup> nations,	p. peoples.
p.	אֶת־הָעַמִּים	Concerning whom <sup>J</sup> the LORD commanded them :	
n.	בְּנוֹם	37 But *were mingled among the <sup>n</sup> =heathen,	n. nations.
	38	And *learned their works.	
i.	אֶת־עֲצֻבֵיהֶם	39 And they *served their <sup>i</sup> idols :	i. idols, Heb. hatsabim,
	40	Which *were a snare unto them.	from hatsab, to suffer pain.
d.	לְשָׂדִים	41 Yea, they *sacrificed their <sup>τ</sup> sons and their <sup>τ</sup> daughters unto <sup>xd</sup> devils,	d. demons or destroyers, shedim, from shah-dad, to lay-waste.
	42	And *shed innocent blood, Even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, Whom they sacrificed unto the <sup>i</sup> idols of Canaan :	
	43	And the land *was polluted with <sup>=</sup> blood.	
	44	Thus *were they defiled with their own works, And *went a whoring with their own <sup>do</sup> inventions.	
	45	Therefore *was the <sup>wrath</sup> of <sup>J</sup> the LORD kindled against His people,	
	46	Insomuch that He *abhorred His own <sup>τ</sup> inheritance.	
	47	And He *gave them into the hand of the <sup>n</sup> =heathen ; And they that hated them *ruled over them.	
	48	Their enemies also *oppressed them, And they *were brought into subjection under their hand.	
	49	Many times *did He deliver them ; But they <sup>τ</sup> provoked Him with their *counsel, And *were brought low for their *iniquity.	
	50	Nevertheless He *regarded their *affliction, When He <sup>o</sup> heard their <sup>τ</sup> cry :	
l.	חַסְדֵּי	51 And He *remembered for them His covenant,	l. lovingkindnesses.
46. 1 Kin. 8. 50.	לִפְנֵי	And *repented according to the multitude of His <sup>l</sup> mercies.	
be.		He *made them also to be pitied	be. Before.
	52	<sup>bc</sup> Of all <sup>τ</sup> those that carried them captives.	
J.G.	יְהוָה	*Save us, O <sup>J</sup> LORD our <sup>=</sup> God,	J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
	אֱלֹהֵינוּ	And *gather us from among the <sup>n</sup> =heathen, To give thanks unto Thy holy name, And to triumph in Thy praise.	



<p>h. תְּלַל־יָהּ</p>	<p>15 Blessed be <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God of Israēl from <sup>*</sup>everlasting to <sup>*</sup>everlasting: And <sup>*</sup>let all the <sup>-</sup>people say, “<b>Amen.</b>” <sup>h</sup>Praise ye <sup>J</sup>the LORD.</p>	<p>h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.</p>
(BOOK V.)		
<p>j. לִיהוָה l. בִּי לְעוֹלָם א. חֲסִידוֹ א. צָר o. עִיר מְוֹשָׁב l. חֲסִידוֹ s.a. לִבְנֵי אָדָם</p>	<p>107 O <sup>*</sup>GIVE thanks unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, for <i>He</i> is good: For His <sup>l</sup>mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever. <sup>2</sup>Let the <sup>-</sup>redeemed of <sup>J</sup>the LORD say <i>so</i>, Whom He <i>hath</i> <b>redeemed</b> from the <sup>-</sup>hand of the <sup>a</sup>enemy; <sup>3</sup>And gathered them out of <i>the</i> lands, From <i>the</i> east, and from <i>the</i> west, From <i>the</i> north, and from <i>the</i> south. <sup>4</sup>They wandered in the <b>wilderness</b> in a solitary way; They found no city <sup>o</sup>to dwell in. <sup>5</sup>Hungry and thirsty, Their soul <sup>f</sup>fainted in them. <sup>6</sup>Then they <sup>*</sup>cried unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD in their <sup>*</sup>trouble, And He <sup>l</sup>delivered them out of their distresses. <sup>7</sup>And He <sup>l</sup>led them forth by <i>the</i> right way, That they might go to a city of habitation. <sup>8</sup>Oh that <i>men</i> <sup>would</sup> <b>praise</b> <sup>J</sup>the LORD for His <sup>l</sup>goodness, And <i>for</i> His wonderful works to the <sup>-</sup>children of <sup>a</sup>men. <sup>9</sup>For He <sup>l</sup>satisfieth <i>the</i> longing soul, And <sup>*</sup>filleth <i>the</i> hungry soul with goodness.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. l. lovingkind- ness. a. adversary, Heb. tsahr. o. of habitation. l. lovingkind- ness, Heb. khaseddo. s. sons of ahdahn.</p>
<p>s.e. אֲמַרְיָאֵל de. נֶאֱמַר st. בְּשָׁלוֹ d. בְּלִחוֹת</p>	<p><sup>10</sup>Such as sit in <b>darkness</b> and in the <sup>-</sup>shadow of <sup>-</sup>death, <i>Being</i> bound in affliction and iron; <sup>11</sup>Because they rebelled against the <sup>-</sup>words of <sup>e</sup>God, And <sup>de</sup>contemned the <sup>-</sup>counsel of the Most High: <sup>12</sup>Therefore He <sup>*</sup>brought down their heart with labour; They <sup>st</sup>fell down, and <i>there was</i> none to help. <sup>13</sup>Then they <sup>*</sup>cried unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD in their <sup>*</sup>trouble, And He <sup>l</sup>saved them out of their distresses. <sup>14</sup>He <sup>l</sup>brought them out of darkness and the <sup>-</sup>shadow of <sup>-</sup>death, And <sup>l</sup>brake their bands in sunder. <sup>15</sup>Oh that <i>men</i> <sup>would</sup> <b>praise</b> <sup>J</sup>the LORD for His <sup>l</sup>goodness, And <i>for</i> His wonderful works to the <sup>-</sup>children of <sup>a</sup>men! <sup>16</sup>For He <sup>l</sup>hath broken the <sup>-</sup>gates of brass, And cut the <sup>-</sup>bars of iron in sunder.</p>	<p>s. sayings, Heb. imree. e. El, God, singular. de. despised. st. stumbled, Heb. cal- shelu. j. Jehovah. d. doors, Heb. dalthoth.</p>
<p>17. Pro. 13. 15. <sup>l</sup>. מִדְּרָךְ א. יִתְעַנִּי s. בְּרִנָּה</p>	<p><sup>17</sup>Fools because of <sup>a</sup>their transgression, And because of their iniquities, <sup>a</sup>are <b>afflicted</b>. <sup>18</sup>Their soul <sup>l</sup>abhorreth all manner of meat; And they <sup>*</sup>draw near unto the <sup>-</sup>gates of death. <sup>19</sup>Then they <sup>*</sup>cry unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD in their <sup>*</sup>trouble, And He <sup>l</sup>saveth them out of their distresses. <sup>20</sup>He <sup>l</sup>sent His word, and <sup>*</sup>healed them, And <sup>l</sup>delivered <i>them</i> from their destructions. <sup>21</sup>Oh that <i>men</i> <sup>would</sup> <b>praise</b> <sup>J</sup>the LORD for His <sup>l</sup>goodness, And <i>for</i> His wonderful works to the <sup>-</sup>children of <sup>a</sup>men! <sup>22</sup>And <sup>*</sup>let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, And <sup>*</sup>declare His works with <sup>*</sup>rejoicing.</p>	<p>a. the way of. a. afflict them- selves. s. sendeth. h. healeth. d. delivereth. s. shouting.</p>
<p>23 24</p>	<p><sup>23</sup>They that go down to the <b>sea</b> in <sup>*</sup>ships, <sup>24</sup>That do business in great waters; <sup>24</sup>These <sup>l</sup>see the works of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, And His wonders in <i>the</i> deep.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah.</p>

	25	For He *commandeth, and *raiseth <i>the</i> stormy wind, Which *lifteth-up the-waves thereof.	
	26	They 'mount-up to <i>the</i> 'heaven, They 'go-down-again to <i>the</i> depths: their soul 'is-melted because-of trouble.	
a. וְכָל-הַחַיִּים תִּתְבַּלֵּעַ	27	They 'reel-to-and-fro, and *stagger like a *drunken-man, And 'are at their wits'-end.	a. all their wis- dom swal- lows-itself- up (tithba- lang).
	28	Then they *cry unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD in their *trouble, And He 'bringeth-them-out of their distresses.	
	29	He 'maketh <i>the</i> storm a calm, So that <i>the</i> waves thereof *are-still.	
	30	Then *are-they-glad because they 'be-quiet; So He *bringeth them unto their desired haven.	
	31	Oh-that men 'would-praise <sup>J</sup> the LORD for His 'good- ness, And for His wonderful-works to the- <sup>s</sup> children-of <sup>a</sup> men!	
as. בְּקַהֵּל	32	Let-them-*exalt Him also in the- <sup>as</sup> congregation-of <i>the</i> -people,	as. assembly, kahahl.
se. וּבְמוֹשָׁב		And 'praise Him in the- <sup>se</sup> assembly-of <i>the</i> elders.	se. seat, Heb. mōshab.
	33	He 'turneth rivers into a wilderness, And <i>the</i> watersprings into dry-ground;	
s. לְמִלְחָה	34	A fruitful land into *barrenness, For the-wickedness-of them-that-dwell therein.	s. saltness.
	35	He 'turneth <i>the</i> wilderness into a standing water, And dry ground into watersprings.	
	36	And there He *maketh <i>the</i> 'hungry to-dwell, That they *may-prepare a city for habitation;	
	37	And *sow <i>the</i> fields, and *plant vineyards, Which *may-yield -fruits-of increase.	
	38	He 'blesseth them also, so that they *are-multiplied greatly; And 'suffereth not their cattle to-decrease.	
	39	Again, they *are-minished and *brought-low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.	
v. בְּתֵהוּ	40	*He-poureth contempt upon <b>princes</b> , And *causeth-them-to-wander in <i>the</i> 'wilderness, <i>where</i> <i>there is no way.</i>	v. vacancy, Heb. thōhu.
	41	Yet *setteth He <i>the</i> -poor on-high from affliction, And *maketh <i>him</i> families like a *flock.	
u. יִשְׁרָיִם	42	<i>The</i> "righteous shall-see <i>it</i> , and *rejoice: And all iniquity *shall-stop her mouth.	u. upright, Heb. yēshabrim.
43. Hos. 14. 9.	43	Whoso is <b>wise</b> , and *will-observe these <i>things</i> , Even they *shall-understand the-'lovingkindness-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	

			A Song or Psalm of David.	
		108	O- <sup>=</sup> GOD; my heart 'is-fixed;	
			I will-sing and *give-praise, even <i>with</i> my glory.	
		2	*Awake, *psaltery and harp: I <i>myself</i> will-awake early.	
		3	I will-praise Thee, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, among the 'people: And I *will-sing-praises unto Thee among the nations.	
l. תְּהַדִּיר	4		For Thy 'mercy <i>is</i> great above the heavens:	l. lovingkind- ness, Heb. khesed.
s. שִׁחֲקִים			And Thy truth <i>reacheth</i> unto <i>the</i> 'clouds.	s. skies, shēkah- kim.
	5		*Be-Thou-exalted, O- <sup>=</sup> God, above <i>the</i> heavens: And Thy glory above all the earth;	
	6		That Thy 'beloved may-be-delivered: *Save <i>with</i> Thy right-hand, and *answer me.	
				753

PRAISE.  
1-5. || Ps. 57.  
7-11.  
=G. אֱלֹהִים

PRAYER.  
6. || Ps. 60. 5.

=G. Elohim,  
God, plural.



GOD'S  
ANSWER.  
7-9. || Ps. 60.  
6-8.

7 **"God 'hath-spoken** in His holiness;  
"I will-rejoice, I will-divide Shechem,  
And 'mete-out *the* valley-of Succoth.  
8 Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine;  
Ephraim also *is* the-strength-of mine head;  
Judah *is* my lawgiver;  
9 Moab *is* my washpot;  
Over Edom will-I-cast-out my shoe;  
Over Philistia will-I-triumph."

CONFIDENCE  
IN GOD.  
10-13. || Ps. 60.  
9-12.

10 Who will-bring me into *the* strong city?  
Who 'will-lead me into Edom?  
11 Wilt not Thou, O-**"God**, *who* 'hast-cast-us-off?  
And wilt not Thou, O-**"God**, go-forth with our hosts?  
12 'Give us **help** from trouble:  
For vain *is* the-help-of **"man**.  
13 Through **"God** we shall-do valiantly:  
For **He** *it is that* shall-tread-down our enemies.

a. תְּשׁוּעָה אֶדְרָם

a. ahdahm.

\*G.  
l.

אֱלֹהֵי  
רָשָׁע

**109** To the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.  
2 'HOLD not Thy peace, O-**"God**-of my praise;  
For the-mouth-of *the* **1-wicked** and the-mouth-of *the*  
-deceitful 'are-opened against me:  
They 'have-spoken against me with a lying tongue.  
3 They compassed me-about also with words-of hatred;  
And 'fought-against me without-a-cause.  
4 For my love they 'are-my-adversaries:  
But **I** *give myself* unto prayer.  
5 And they 'have-rewarded me evil for good,  
And hatred for my love.

\*G. Elohim,  
God, plural.  
l. lawless.

a. וְיָצִין

6 'Set Thou a 'wicked-man over him:  
And 'let **"Satan** stand at his right-hand.  
7 When he <sup>o</sup>shall-be-judged, 'let-him-be condemned:  
And 'let his prayer become sin.  
8 'Let his days be few;  
And 'let another take his <sup>o</sup>office.  
9 'Let his **"children** be-fatherless,  
And his wife a widow.  
10 'Let his **"children** be-continually vagabonds, and 'beg:  
'Let-them-seek *their* bread also out-of their desolate-places.  
11 'Let *the* extortioner catch all that he hath;  
And let *the* strangers 'spoil his labour.

l. lawless.  
a. an adversary.

8. Acts 1. 20.

o. פְּקָדוֹתָיו

12 'Let there-be none to extend **"mercy** unto him:  
Neither 'let-there-be any-to-favour his fatherless-children.  
13 'Let his posterity be-cut-off;  
And in the generation following 'let their name be-blotted-out.

o. oversight,  
Heb. pēku-  
datho.  
s. sons.

k. רַחֲמֵי

14 'Let the-iniquity-of his fathers be-remembered with <sup>J</sup>*the*  
LORD;  
And 'let not the-sin-of his mother be-blotted-out.  
15 'Let-them-be before <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD continually, that He 'may-  
cut-off the-memory-of them from *the* earth.

k. kindness,  
khesed.

lo. עֲנִי

i. אִישׁ

16 **Because** that he remembered not to shew **"mercy**,  
But 'persecuted *the* <sup>lo</sup>poor and needy 'man,  
'That he might even slay *the* broken in heart.  
17 As he 'loved cursing, so 'let-it-come-unto him:  
As he delighted not in blessing, so 'let-it-be-far from  
him.

k. kindness.  
lo. lowly.  
i. ish.

18 As he <sup>\*</sup>clothed\_himself with cursing like-as with his garment,  
So <sup>\*</sup>let\_it\_come into his bowels like <sup>\*</sup>water, and like <sup>\*</sup>oil into his bones.

19 <sup>\*</sup>Let\_it\_be unto him as *the* garment *which* <sup>\*</sup>covereth him,  
And for a girdle wherewith he <sup>\*</sup>is\_girded continually.

20 *Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from <sup>J</sup>the LORD,* <sup>J.</sup>eth Jehovah.  
And of them that\_speak evil against my soul.

21 But <sup>\*</sup>do <sup>J</sup>Thou for me, O-<sup>J</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD, for Thy name's sake :

Because Thy <sup>1</sup>mercy *is* good, <sup>\*</sup>deliver Thou me.

22 For <sup>£</sup>I am <sup>10</sup>poor and needy,  
And my heart *is* wounded within me.

23 I <sup>\*</sup>am\_gone like *the* shadow when it declineth :

I <sup>\*</sup>am\_tossed\_up\_and\_down as the locust.

24 My knees <sup>\*</sup>are\_weak through fasting ;

And my flesh <sup>\*</sup>faileth of fatness.

25 <sup>£</sup>I became also a reproach unto them :

*When they <sup>\*</sup>looked\_upon me they <sup>\*</sup>shaked their heads.*

26 <sup>\*</sup>Help me, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD my <sup>=</sup>God :

O-<sup>\*</sup>save me according-to Thy <sup>1</sup>mercy :

27 That they <sup>\*</sup>may\_know that *this is* Thy hand ;

*That <sup>J</sup>Thou, <sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>\*</sup>hast\_done it.*

28 <sup>\*</sup>Let\_them curse, but <sup>\*</sup>bless <sup>J</sup>Thou :

*When\_they-<sup>\*</sup>arise, <sup>\*</sup>let\_them\_be\_ashamed ;*

But <sup>\*</sup>let Thy servant rejoice.

29 <sup>\*</sup>Let\_mine adversaries be-clothed with shame,

And <sup>\*</sup>let\_them\_cover\_themselves with their-own confusion,  
as with a <sup>\*</sup>mantle.

30 I will-greatly <sup>\*</sup>praise <sup>J</sup>the LORD with my mouth ;

Yea, I will-<sup>\*</sup>praise Him among *the* multitude.

31 For He shall-stand at the-right-hand-of *the* -poor,

To save *him* from those-that-<sup>j</sup>condemn his soul.

# 110

A Psalm of David.

<sup>J</sup>THE LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto my <sup>a</sup>-Lord,

“<sup>\*</sup>Sit Thou at My right-hand,

Until I <sup>\*</sup>make Thine enemies Thy footstool.”

<sup>J</sup>The LORD shall-send the-rod-of Thy strength out-of Zion :

<sup>\*</sup>Rule Thou in the-midst-of Thine enemies.

3 Thy -people *shall be* <sup>v</sup>=willing in the-day-of Thy power,  
In the-beauties-of holiness from the-womb-of the morn-  
ing :

Thou hast the-dew-of Thy youth.

<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath-sworn, and<sup>\*</sup>will not repent,

“<sup>J</sup>Thou art a **priest** for ever after the-order-of **Melchizedek.**”

<sup>ad</sup>The <sup>=</sup>LORD at Thy right-hand <sup>\*</sup>shall\_strike-through kings  
in the-day-of His **wrath.**

He shall-judge among the <sup>=</sup>heathen,

He <sup>\*</sup>shall-fill *the places* with the dead-bodies ;

He <sup>\*</sup>shall\_wound *the* -heads over <sup>£</sup>many countries.

He shall-drink of *the* brook in the way :

Therefore shall\_He\_lift\_up *the* head.

J.A. Jehovah  
Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord.  
1. lovingkind-  
ness.  
10. lowly.

J.G. Jehovah  
my Elohim.

t. thank, *Heb.*  
odeh.

j. judge.

J. Jehovah.  
a. Adōn, Lord,  
*singular.*

J. Jehovah.  
s. or staff.

v. voluntary-  
offerings.

ad. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord, *plural.*  
n. nations.

g. a great-land.



ה. הללו יה	111	(Alphabetical Psalm.)	ה. Hallelu Jah.
א. אלה		<sup>h</sup> PRAISE ye <sup>Jh</sup> the LORD.	Aleph.
ב. ברכו		I will <sup>t</sup> praise <sup>J</sup> the LORD with <i>my</i> whole heart,	t. or thank.
ג. גוים		In the <sup>s</sup> assembly of <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> upright, and in <i>the</i> congregation.	Beth.
ד. דוד		The <sup>w</sup> works of <sup>J</sup> the LORD are great,	s. secret-
ה. הנה		Sought-out of all them that have pleasure therein.	assembly.
ו. ואלה		His <sup>w</sup> work is honourable and glorious :	Gimel.
ז. זכרון		And His righteousness <sup>a</sup> endureth for ever.	Daleth.
ח. חן		He <sup>a</sup> hath-made His wonderful works to be remembered :	He.
ט. טהור		<sup>J</sup> The LORD is gracious and full of compassion.	Vau.
י. יחזק		He <sup>a</sup> hath-given meat unto them that fear Him :	Zain.
יא. יצחק		He will ever be mindful of His <sup>c</sup> covenant.	Kheth.
יב. יעקב		He <sup>a</sup> hath-shewed His <sup>p</sup> people the power of His works,	Teth.
יג. יוסף		That He may give them the heritage of <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> heathen.	Yod.
יד. יוסף		The works of His hands are verity and judgment ;	Caph.
טו. יוסף		All His <sup>p</sup> commandments are sure.	Lamed.
טז. יוסף		They stand fast for ever and ever,	n. nations.
טז. יוסף		And are done in truth and uprightness.	Mem.
יז. יוסף		He sent <sup>r</sup> edemption unto His <sup>p</sup> people :	Nun.
יח. יוסף		He <sup>a</sup> hath-commanded His <sup>c</sup> covenant for ever :	p. precepts.
יט. יוסף		Holy and <sup>b</sup> reverend is His name.	Samech.
כ. יוסף		The fear of <sup>J</sup> the LORD is the beginning of wisdom :	Ain.
כ. יוסף		A good understanding have all <sup>a</sup> they that do <i>His</i> command-	Pe.
כ. יוסף		ments :	Tsaddi.
כ. יוסף		His praise <sup>a</sup> endureth for ever.	Koph.
כ. יוסף			b. to-be-feared.
כ. יוסף			Resh.
כ. יוסף			Sin.
כ. יוסף			Tau.

ה. הללו יה	112	(Alphabetical Psalm.)	ה. Hallelu Jah.
א. אלה		<sup>h</sup> PRAISE ye <sup>Jh</sup> the LORD.	Aleph.
ב. ברכו		<sup>=</sup> Blessed is the <sup>i</sup> man that <sup>f</sup> eaureth <sup>J</sup> the LORD,	J. eth Jehovah.
ג. גוים		That delighteth greatly in His commandments.	Beth.
ד. דוד		His seed shall be mighty upon <sup>e</sup> earth ;	Gimel.
ה. הנה		The generation of <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> upright shall be blessed.	Daleth.
ו. ואלה		Wealth and riches shall be in his house :	He.
ז. זכרון		And his righteousness <sup>a</sup> endureth for ever.	Vau.
ח. חן		Unto the <sup>=</sup> upright there <sup>a</sup> riseth light in the darkness :	Zain.
ט. טהור		He is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.	Kheth.
י. יחזק		A good <sup>i</sup> man sheweth favour, and lendeth :	Teth.
יא. יצחק		He will guide his affairs with <sup>i</sup> discretion.	i. ish.
יב. יעקב		Surely he shall not be moved for ever :	Yod.
יג. יוסף		The <sup>r</sup> ighteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.	j. judgment.
יד. יוסף		He shall not be afraid of evil tidings :	Caph.
טו. יוסף		His heart is fixed, trusting in <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	Lamed.
טז. יוסף		His heart is established, he shall not be afraid,	Mem.
טז. יוסף		Until he <sup>t</sup> see <i>his</i> desire upon his enemies.	Nun.
יז. יוסף		He <sup>a</sup> hath-dispersed, he <sup>a</sup> hath-given to the <sup>=</sup> poor ;	J. Jehovah.
יח. יוסף		His righteousness <sup>a</sup> endureth for ever ;	Samech.
יט. יוסף		His horn shall be exalted with honour,	Ain.
כ. יוסף		The <sup>i</sup> -wicked shall see <i>it</i> , and <sup>a</sup> be-grieved ;	Pe.
כ. יוסף		He shall gnash with his teeth, and <sup>a</sup> melt-away :	Tsaddi.
כ. יוסף		The desire of <i>the</i> <sup>i</sup> -wicked shall perish.	Koph.
כ. יוסף			Resh.
כ. יוסף			i. lawless.
כ. יוסף			Shin.
כ. יוסף			Tau.

ה. הללו יה	113	<sup>h</sup> PRAISE ye <sup>Jh</sup> the LORD.	ה. Hallelu Jah.
א. אלה		<sup>P</sup> raise, O ye servants of <sup>J</sup> the LORD,	Praise ye
ב. ברכו		<sup>P</sup> raise <sup>t</sup> he name of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	Jah.
ג. גוים		Blessed <sup>t</sup> be the name of <sup>J</sup> the LORD	J. Jehovah.
ד. דוד		From this time forth and for evermore.	
ה. הנה		From the rising of <i>the</i> sun unto the going down of <i>the</i> same	

		<sup>J</sup> The LORD's name <i>is</i> to-be-praised.	
	4	<sup>J</sup> The LORD <i>is</i> high above all nations, And His glory above the heavens.	
J.G.	כִּיהָיָה	Who <i>is</i> like unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD our <sup>=</sup> God,	J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
	אֱלֹהֵינוּ	<sup>*1</sup> Who dwelleth on-high,	
	6	Who <b>humbleth</b> <i>Himself</i> to behold <i>the things that are in</i> <sup>*=</sup> heaven, and in the earth!	<sup>=</sup> h. the heavens.
	7	<sup>1</sup> He-raiseth-up <i>the</i> -poor out-of <i>the</i> dust, And <sup>1</sup> lifteth the -needy out-of <i>the</i> daughill;	
	8	That He may-set <i>him</i> with princes, Even with the-princes-of His -people.	
	9	<sup>1</sup> He-maketh <i>the</i> barren-woman to-keep <sup>*</sup> house, And to be a joyful mother-of <sup>*</sup> children.	S. SONS.
S.	הַבָּנוֹת	<sup>h</sup> •Praise ye <sup>J<sup>h</sup></sup> the LORD.	

		<b>114</b> WHEN <b>Israël</b> went-out of Egypt, The-house-of Jacob from a people-of strange-lan- guage;	
	2	Judah was His sanctuary, And Israël His dominion.	
	3	The sea saw <i>it</i> , and <sup>*</sup> fled: <sup>*</sup> Jordan <sup>1</sup> was-driven back.	
	4	The mountains skipped like rams, And <i>the</i> little hills like lambs.	
	5	What <i>ailed</i> thee, O-thon sea, that thou <sup>1</sup> fleddest? Thou Jordan, <i>that</i> thou <sup>1</sup> wast-driven back?	
	6	Ye mountains, <i>that</i> ye <sup>1</sup> skipped like rams; And ye little hills, like lambs?	
a.	אֲדֹנָי	<sup>1</sup> Tremble, thou earth, at the-presence-of <i>the</i> <sup>a</sup> -Lord,	a. Adon, Lord, singular.
eh.	אֱלֹהֵי	At the- <b>presence</b> -of the- <sup>ch</sup> God-of Jacob;	eh. Elōah, singular of Elohim.
p.	אֱנֹכִי	<sup>*1</sup> Which turned the rock <i>into</i> a <sup>p</sup> standing water, The flint into a fountain-of waters	p. pool-of.

J.	יְהוָה	<b>115</b> NOT unto us, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD,	J. Jehovah.
l.	עַל-חַסְדְּךָ	<b>Not</b> unto <b>us</b> , but unto <b>Thy name</b> <sup>1</sup> give glory,	l. lovingkind- ness, khesed.
n.	הַגּוֹיִם	For Thy <sup>1</sup> mercy, <i>and</i> for Thy truth's sake.	n. nations.
=G.	אֱלֹהֵיהֶם	Wherefore <sup>1</sup> should the <sup>a</sup> =heathen say, “Where <i>is</i> now their <sup>=</sup> God?”	=G. Elohim.
	3	But our <sup>=</sup> God <i>is</i> in the heavens: He <sup>1</sup> hath-done whatsoever He <i>hath</i> pleased.	
i.	עַצְבֵּיהֶם	4 Their <sup>1</sup> idols <i>are</i> silver and gold,	i. idols, Heb. hahtsabim, grievous.
a.	אֲרָם	The-work-of <sup>a</sup> men's hands.	ones, from hahtsab, to be in pain.
	5	They have mouths, but they <sup>1</sup> speak not: Eyes have they, but they <sup>1</sup> see not:	a. ahdalim.
	6	They have ears, but they <sup>1</sup> hear not: Noses have they, but they <sup>1</sup> smell not:	
	7	They have hands, but they <sup>1</sup> handle not: Feet have they, but they <sup>1</sup> walk not:	
	8	Neither <sup>1</sup> speak they through their throat. <sup>1</sup> They-that-make them <sup>1</sup> are like-unto them; So <i>is</i> every-one that <sup>1</sup> trusteth in them.	
	9	O- <b>Israël</b> , <sup>1</sup> trust thou in <sup>J</sup> the LORD:	
	10	“ <sup>1</sup> He <i>is</i> their help and their shield.” O-house-of <b>Aaron</b> , <sup>1</sup> trust in <sup>J</sup> the LORD: “ <sup>1</sup> He <i>is</i> their help and their shield.”	



	11	<b>Ye that fear <sup>J</sup>the LORD, trust in <sup>J</sup>the LORD :</b>	
		<b>"He is their help and their shield."</b>	
	12	<b><sup>J</sup>The LORD hath been mindful of us: He will bless us ;</b>	
		He will bless <sup>the</sup> house of Israēl ;	
		He will bless the house of Aaron.	
w. עֲסִי-הַגְדִּילִים	13	He will bless them that fear <sup>J</sup> the LORD,	
		Both *small *and *great.	w. with.
	14	<b><sup>J</sup>The LORD shall increase you more and more,</b>	
		You and your *children.	
	15	<b>Ye are blessed of <sup>J</sup>the LORD</b>	
		<b>*Which made <sup>the</sup>heaven and earth.</b>	
	16	The <sup>the</sup> heaven, even the heavens, are <sup>J</sup> the LORD's :	
sh. יְהִלְלֵהוּ	17	But the <sup>the</sup> earth hath He given to the *children of *amen.	sh. Jab, the Eternal.
		The <sup>the</sup> dead praise not <sup>the</sup> the LORD,	
		Neither any that go down into silence.	
h. הַלְלֵהוּ	18	But we will bless <sup>the</sup> the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.	h. Hallelu Jah, Praise ye Jah.
		<b>*Praise <sup>the</sup>the LORD.</b>	
J. יְהוָה	116	<b>I LOVE <sup>J</sup>the LORD, because He hath heard my voice</b>	J. Jehovah.
		<b>and my supplications.</b>	
i. וּבְיָמַי	2	Because He hath inclined His ear unto me,	i. in my days.
c. חֲבַל־מָוֶת	3	Therefore will I call upon Him as long as I live.	c. cords, khe-blee.
h. נִפְאוֹל		The *sorrows of death compassed me,	h. badēs, Heb. shēōl, from sbahal, to inquire.
		And the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.	
	4	Then called I upon the Name of <sup>J</sup> the LORD ;	
		<b>"O <sup>J</sup>LORD, I beseech Thee, deliver my soul."</b>	
G. וְאֱלֹהֵינוּ	5	Gracious is <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and righteous ;	*G. Eloheenu.
		Yea, our *God is merciful.	
	6	<b><sup>J</sup>The LORD preserveth the simple :</b>	
		I was brought low, and He helped me.	
	7	<b>*Return unto thy rest, O my soul ;</b>	
		For <sup>J</sup> the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.	
	8	For Thou hast delivered my soul from death,	
		Mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.	
	9	I will walk before <sup>J</sup> the LORD	
		In the land of the living.	
10. 2 COR. 4. 13.	10	I believed, therefore have I spoken :	
e. כָּל־הָאָדָם בָּזָב	11	<b>I was greatly afflicted :</b>	e. or Every man is a liar.
		<b>I said in my haste, "All *men are liars."</b>	J. Jehovah.
	12	What shall I render unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD for all His benefits toward me ?	
	13	I will take the cup of salvation,	
		And call upon the name of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
	14	I will pay my vows unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD	
g. לְחַסְדֵּי		Now in the presence of all His people.	g. gracious ones.
	15	Precious in the sight of <sup>J</sup> the LORD is the death of His saints.	
	16	O <sup>J</sup> LORD, truly I am Thy servant ;	
		<b>I am Thy servant, and the son of Thine handmaid :</b>	
s. אֶזְבֵּחַ	17	Thou hast loosed my bonds.	s. sacrifice.
		I will offer to Thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving,	
		And will call upon the name of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
	18	I will pay my vows unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD	
		Now in the presence of all His people,	
ha. הַלְלֵהוּ	19	In the courts of <sup>J</sup> the LORD's house,	ha. Hallelu Jah.
		In the midst of thee, O Jerusalem.	
		<b>*Praise ye <sup>the</sup>the LORD.</b>	

1. Rom. 15. 11.

h. הללו את־

היהוה

l. שִׁבְּחוּהוּ

lo. חֲסְדּוֹ

h. הַלְלוּ־יָהּ

j. ליהוה

l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם

חֲסְדּוֹ

j. הַלְלוּ

o. מִן־הַמַּעַר

6. Rom. 8. 31.

HEB. 13. 6.

f. לִי

a. אֲדָם

j. הַלְלוּ

o. מִן־הַמַּעַר

6. Rom. 8. 31.

HEB. 13. 6.

f. לִי

a. אֲדָם

j. הַלְלוּ

o. מִן־הַמַּעַר

6. Rom. 8. 31.

HEB. 13. 6.

f. לִי

a. אֲדָם

j. הַלְלוּ

o. מִן־הַמַּעַר

6. Rom. 8. 31.

HEB. 13. 6.

f. לִי

a. אֲדָם

j. הַלְלוּ

o. מִן־הַמַּעַר

6. Rom. 8. 31.

HEB. 13. 6.

f. לִי

a. אֲדָם

j. הַלְלוּ

o. מִן־הַמַּעַר

6. Rom. 8. 31.

HEB. 13. 6.

f. לִי

a. אֲדָם

j. הַלְלוּ

o. מִן־הַמַּעַר

6. Rom. 8. 31.

HEB. 13. 6.

f. לִי

a. אֲדָם

j. הַלְלוּ

o. מִן־הַמַּעַר

6. Rom. 8. 31.

HEB. 13. 6.

f. לִי

a. אֲדָם

j. הַלְלוּ

o. מִן־הַמַּעַר

6. Rom. 8. 31.

HEB. 13. 6.

f. לִי

a. אֲדָם

117 O-PRAISE <sup>J</sup>the LORD, all ye nations :<sup>1</sup>Praise Him, all ye <sup>=</sup>people.For His <sup>lo</sup>merciful-kindness <sup>'is</sup>-great toward us :And the-truth-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD endureth for ever.<sup>h</sup>Praise ye <sup>Jh</sup>the LORD.118 O-GIVE-thanks unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD ;For *He* is good :Because His <sup>l</sup>mercy endureth for ever.<sup>1</sup>Let **Israēl** now say,That His <sup>l</sup>mercy endureth for ever.<sup>1</sup>Let the-house-of **Aaron** now say,That His <sup>l</sup>mercy endureth for ever.<sup>1</sup>Let **them** now **that-fear** <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** say,That His <sup>l</sup>mercy endureth for ever.I called upon *the* <sup>Jh</sup>LORD <sup>'in</sup> <sup>\*</sup>distress :<sup>Jh</sup>The LORD answered me, *and set me in a* <sup>\*</sup>large place.<sup>J</sup>The LORD is <sup>'on</sup> my side ; I will not fear :What <sup>'can</sup> <sup>a</sup>man do unto me ?<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>'taketh</sup> my-part with <sup>'them-that</sup> help me :Therefore shall **I** see *my desire* upon them-that-hate me.It is better to **trust** in <sup>J</sup>the LORD than to-put-confidence in <sup>a</sup>man.It is better to trust in <sup>J</sup>the LORD than to-put-confidence in princes.

All nations compassed-me-about :

But in the-Name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD will-I-<sup>'c</sup>destroy them.

They compassed-me-about ; yea, they compassed-me-about :

But in the-Name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD I will-<sup>'c</sup>destroy them.

They compassed-me-about like bees ;

They <sup>'are</sup>-quenched as the-fire-of thorns :For in the-Name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD I will-<sup>'c</sup>destroy them.Thou <sup>'hast</sup>-thrust sore at me that I might-fall :But <sup>J</sup>the LORD helped me.<sup>Jh</sup>The LORD is my strength and song,And <sup>'is</sup>-become my **salvation**.The-voice-of rejoicing and salvation *is* in the-<sup>te</sup>tabernacles-of *the* <sup>=</sup>righteous :The-right-hand-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'doeth</sup> valiantly.The-right-hand-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'is</sup>-exalted :The-right-hand-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'doeth</sup> valiantly.

I shall not die, but live,

And <sup>\*</sup>declare the-works-of <sup>Jh</sup>the LORD.<sup>Jh</sup>The LORD *hath* <sup>'c</sup>chastened me <sup>'sore</sup> :But He <sup>'hath</sup> not given-me-over unto <sup>\*</sup>death.<sup>\*</sup>Open to me the-gates-of righteousness :I will-go into them *and* I will-<sup>t</sup>praise <sup>Jh</sup>the LORD.This <sup>\*</sup>gate of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,Into which *the* <sup>=</sup>righteous shall-enter.I will-<sup>t</sup>praise Thee : for Thou <sup>'hast</sup>-heard me,And <sup>'art</sup>-become my salvation.The **stone** which <sup>+</sup>the builders <sup>'refused</sup><sup>'Is</sup>-become the **head** stone of the corner.<sup>t</sup>This <sup>'is</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD's doing ;

It is marvellous in our eyes.

This is the day *which* <sup>J</sup>the LORD *hath* made ;h. Hallelu  
eth Jehovah,  
Praise ye  
Jehovah  
(objective).l. Laud or  
glorify.lo. lovingkind-  
ness, kheshed.

h. Hallelu Jah.

j. Jehovah.

l. lovingkind-  
ness, ki lehō-  
lahm kha-  
sēddō.j. Jah, the  
Eternal.o. out-of, Heb.  
min.f. is for me,  
Heb. li.

a. ahdahm.

j. Jehovah.

c. cut-them-off.

j. Jah.

te. tents.

t. thank.

r. rejected or  
set-at-nought.f. From Jeho-  
vah was this.



h. הוֹשִׁיעָה נָה	25	We will-rejoice and *be-glad in it. h. <b>Save now</b> , I beseech-Thee, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD:	h. Hosannah. Heb. hoshe-ah nah.
26. MATT. 21. 9; 23. 39. MARK 11. 9, 10. LUKE 19. 38.	26	O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, I beseech-Thee, *send now prosperity. Blessed be <sup>x4</sup> He that-cometh in the-name-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD: We have blessed <sup>=</sup> you out-of the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	*y. you, plural.
e. J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה	27	e-God is <sup>J</sup> the LORD, which *hath-shewed us light: *Bind the sacrifice with cords, <i>even</i> unto the-horns-of the altar.	e. El, God, singular. J. Jehovah.
g. וְאֶתְּ =G. אֱלֹהֵי	28	Thou art my e-God, and I *will- <sup>s</sup> praise Thee: Thou art my <sup>=</sup> God, I-will-exalt Thee.	g. give-Thee-thanks. =G. Elohay, plural.
	29	O- <sup>s</sup> give-thanks unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD; for He is good: For His <sup>1</sup> mercy endureth for ever.	1. lovingkindness.
S ALEPH.			
אֲשֶׁר תִּמְצִי	119	<b>BLESSED</b> are the <sup>p</sup> =undefiled in the way, <sup>x4</sup> Who walk in the-law-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	Aleph. =B. Blessed, plural. p. perfect.
2	2	<b>Blessed</b> are they-that-keep His testimonies, And that *seek Him with the whole heart.	
3	3	They also *do no iniquity: They *walk in His ways.	
4	4	Thou *hast-commanded us To keep Thy precepts diligently.	
5	5	O-that my-ways 'were-directed To keep Thy statutes!	
6	6	Then shall I not be-ashamed, When I <sup>o</sup> have-respect unto all Thy commandments.	
7	7	I will-praise Thee with uprightness-of heart, When I shall-have-learned Thy righteous judgments.	
8	8	I will-keep Thy *statutes: O- <sup>t</sup> forsake me not utterly.	
B BETH.			
ב. בְּדַבְרְךָ	9	Wherewithal shall a young-man cleanse his *way? By taking-heed <i>thereto</i> according-to Thy *word.	Beth. w. word, Heb. dabbar, from dabhar, to range in order.
ב. אֶמְרֶךָ	10	With my whole heart *have-I-sought Thee: O- <sup>t</sup> let me not wander from Thy commandments.	s. saying or spoken-word, Heb. imrah, from ahmar, to say, de- clare.
11	11	Thy <sup>s</sup> word have I hid in mine heart, That I 'might not sin against Thee.	
12	12	Blessed art Thou, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD: *Teach me Thy statutes.	
13	13	With my lips have I declared All the-judgments-of Thy mouth.	
14	14	I have rejoiced in the-way-of Thy testimonies, As much as in all riches.	
15	15	I will-meditate in Thy precepts, And *have-respect unto Thy ways.	
16	16	I will-delight-myself in Thy statutes: I will not forget Thy word.	
G GIMEL.			
ג. גִּלְגָּל	17	*Deal-bountifully with Thy servant, That I may-live, and *keep Thy word.	Gimel.
ג. גִּלְגָּל	18	*Open Thou mine eyes, That I *may-behold wondrous-things out-of Thy law.	u. Uncover, Heb. gal.
ג. גִּלְגָּל	19	I am a <sup>s</sup> stranger in the earth: *Hide not Thy <b>commandments</b> from me.	s. or sojourner.
ג. גִּלְגָּל	20	My soul *breaketh for the longing that it hath	

ג.	21	Unto Thy judgments at all times. Thou 'hast rebuked <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> proud <i>that are</i> cursed, <sup>*1</sup> Which do err from Thy commandments.	
ג.	22	'Remove from me reproach and contempt; For I <i>have</i> kept Thy testimonies.	
ג.	23	Princes also did sit <i>and</i> speak against me : <i>But</i> Thy servant 'did meditate in Thy statutes.	
ג.	24	Thy testimonies also <i>are</i> my delight <i>And</i> <sup>m</sup> my counsellors.	m.æ. men. of my counsel.
m.æ.		אֶנְשֵׁי עֲצָתִי	
7 DALETH.			
ד.	25	My soul 'cleaveth unto <i>the</i> dust : 'Quicken Thou me according to Thy word.	Daleth.
ד.	26	I <i>have</i> declared my ways, and Thou 'heardest me : 'Teach me Thy <b>statutes</b> .	
ד.	27	'Make me to understand the way of Thy precepts : So *shall I <sup>m</sup> talk of Thy wondrous works.	m. or meditate.
m.		וְאֶשְׁכַּח	s. sorrow or affliction.
ד.	28	My soul 'melteth for <sup>s</sup> heaviness : 'Strengthen Thou me according unto Thy word.	
s.		מְתוּנָה	
ד.	29	'Remove from me the way of lying : And 'grant me Thy law graciously.	
ד.	30	I 'have chosen the way of truth : Thy judgments <i>have</i> I laid <i>before</i> me.	
ד.	31	I <i>have</i> stuck unto Thy testimonies : O <sup>J</sup> LORD, 'put me not to shame.	
ד.	32	I will run the way of Thy commandments, When Thou shalt enlarge my heart.	
ה HE.			
ה.	33	'Teach me, O <sup>J</sup> LORD, the way of Thy statutes ; And I *shall keep it <i>unto</i> the end.	He. J. Jehovah.
ה.	34	'Give me understanding, and I *shall keep Thy law ; Yea, I *shall observe it with <i>my</i> whole heart.	
ה.	35	'Make me to go in the path of Thy commandments ; For therein 'do I delight.	
ה.	36	'Incline my heart unto Thy <b>testimonies</b> , And not to covetousness.	
ה.	37	'Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity ; And 'quicken Thou me in Thy way.	
ה.	38	'Stablish Thy <sup>s</sup> word unto Thy servant, Who <i>is</i> devoted to Thy fear.	s. saying, im- rah.
s.		אֶמְרֶיךָ	
ה.	39	'Turn away my reproach which I <sup>d</sup> 'fear : For Thy judgments <i>are</i> good.	d. or dread.
d.		יִרְאֵתִי	
ה.	40	Behold, I <i>have</i> longed after Thy precepts : 'Quicken me in Thy righteousness.	
ו VAU.			
ו.	41	*Let Thy <sup>l</sup> mercies come also unto me, O <sup>J</sup> LORD, <i>Even</i> Thy salvation, according to Thy word.	Vau. l. loving- kindnesses.
ו.	42	So *shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproach- eth me :	
ו.	43	For I 'trust in Thy word. And 'take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth ;	
ו.	44	For I <i>have</i> hoped in Thy <b>judgments</b> . So *shall I keep Thy law continually	
ו.	45	For ever and ever. And I *will walk at <sup>s</sup> liberty : For I 'seek Thy precepts.	



1. 46 I \*will-speak of Thy testimonies also before kings,  
And will not be-ashamed.  
17 And I \*will-delight myself in Thy commandments,  
Which I \*have-loved.  
1. 48 My hands also \*will-I-lift-up unto Thy commandments,  
which I \*have-loved;  
And I \*will-meditate-in Thy statutes.

## י ZAIN.

1. 49 \*Remember *the* word unto Thy servant,  
Upon which Thou \*hast-caused-me-to-hope.  
1. 50 This *is* my comfort in my affliction:  
For Thy <sup>s</sup>word hath quickened me.  
1. 51 *The* <sup>=</sup>proud have had me greatly in-derision:  
Yet \*have I not declined from Thy law.  
1. 52 I remembered Thy judgments of old, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD;  
And \*have-comforted-myself.  
1. 53 <sup>i</sup>Horror \*hath-taken-hold-upon me  
Because of *the* <sup>la</sup>=wicked <sup>+</sup>that-forsake Thy law.  
la. 54 Thy statutes \*have-been my songs  
In the-house-of my pilgrimage.  
1. 55 I have remembered Thy name, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, in the night,  
And \*have-kept Thy law.  
1. 56 This I had,  
Because I kept Thy precepts.

## ח KHETH.

- ח. 57 *Thou art* my portion, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD:  
ו. 58 I have said that I would-keep Thy <sup>w</sup>words.  
ח. 59 I intreated Thy <sup>f</sup>favour with *my* whole heart:  
ח. 60 \*Be-<sup>s</sup>merciful unto me according-to Thy word.  
ח. 61 I thought-on my ways,  
And \*turned my feet unto Thy testimonies.  
ח. 62 I made-haste, and delayed not  
To keep Thy commandments.  
ח. 63 The-bands-of *the* <sup>la</sup>=wicked have <sup>s</sup>robbed me:  
ח. 64 But I \*have-not forgotten Thy law.  
ח. 65 At midnight I will-rise to give-thanks unto Thee  
Because-of Thy righteous judgments.  
ח. 66 I am a companion of all *them* that \*fear Thee,  
And of them-that-keep Thy precepts.  
ח. 67 The earth, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, \*is-full of Thy <sup>lo</sup>mercy:  
ח. 68 \*Teach me Thy statutes.

## ט TETH.

- ט. 69 Thou \*hast-dealt well with Thy servant, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD,  
According-unto Thy word.  
ט. 70 \*Teach me good <sup>d</sup>judgment and knowledge:  
ח. 71 For I \*have-believed Thy commandments.  
ט. 72 Before I <sup>+</sup>was-afflicted I <sup>+</sup>went-astray:  
ח. 73 But now \*have-I-kept Thy <sup>s</sup>word.  
ט. 74 *Thou art* good, and <sup>+</sup>doest-good;  
ט. 75 \*Teach me Thy statutes.  
ט. 76 *The* <sup>=</sup>proud \*have-forged a lie against me;  
ט. 77 But I will-keep Thy **precepts** with *my* whole heart.  
ט. 78 Their heart \*is-as-fat as <sup>x</sup>grease;  
ט. 79 But I \*delight-in Thy law.  
ט. 80 *It is* good for me that I \*have-been-afflicted;  
That I <sup>+</sup>might-learn Thy statutes.

ט.	72	The law of Thy mouth is better unto me Than thousands of gold and silver.	
		י JOD.	
י.	73	Thy hands have made me and fashioned me : Give me understanding, that I may learn Thy <b>command- ments</b> .	Jod or Yod. The "jot", referred to in Matt. 5. 18.
י.	74	They that fear Thee will be glad when they see me ; Because I have hoped in Thy word.	
י.	75	I know, O LORD, that Thy judgments are right, And that Thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.	J. Jehovah.
י.	76	Let, I pray Thee, Thy merciful kindness be for my com- fort, According to Thy word unto Thy servant.	l. lovingkind- ness, khesed. s. saying.
י.	77	Let Thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live : For Thy law is my delight.	
י. פ. עֲקָר עֲתֻנִי	78	Let the proud be ashamed ; for they dealt perversely with me without a cause : But I will meditate in Thy precepts.	f. with false- hood they subverted me.
י.	79	Let those that fear Thee turn unto me, And those that have known Thy testimonies.	
י.	80	Let my heart be sound in Thy statutes ; That I be not ashamed.	
		כ CAPH.	
כ.	81	My soul fainteth for Thy salvation : But I hope in Thy word.	Caph.
כ.	82	Mine eyes fail for Thy word, Saying, "When wilt Thou comfort me ?"	s. saying.
כ. כנאר	83	For I am become like a bottle in the smoke ; Yet do I not forget Thy statutes.	sk. skin-bottle.
כ.	84	How many are the days of Thy servant ? When wilt Thou execute judgment on them that persecute me ?	
כ. 85. So Jer. 18. 20, 22.	85	The proud have digged pits for me, Which are not after Thy law.	
כ.	86	All Thy commandments are faithful : They persecute me wrongfully ; help Thou me.	
כ.	87	They had almost consumed me upon earth ; But I forsook not Thy precepts.	
כ.	88	Quicken me after Thy lovingkindness ; So shall I keep the <b>testimony</b> of Thy mouth.	
		ל LAMED.	
ל.	89	For ever, O LORD, Thy word is settled in heaven.	Lamed.
ל.	90	Thy faithfulness is unto all generations : Thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.	
ל. א. עֲדָר	91	They continue this day according to Thine <b>ordinances</b> : For all are Thy servants.	a. abide.
ל.	92	Unless Thy law had been my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.	
ל.	93	I will never forget Thy precepts : For with them Thou hast quickened me.	
ל.	94	I am Thine, save me ; For I have sought Thy precepts.	
ל. י. יִשְׁעִים	95	The wicked have waited for me to destroy me : But I will consider Thy testimonies.	l. lawless.



ל.	96	I 'have-seen an end of all perfection : But Thy commandment <i>is</i> exceeding broad.	
		MEM.	
ל.	97	O-how 'love I Thy <b>law</b> ! It <i>is</i> my meditation all the day.	Mem.
ל.	98	Thou through Thy commandments 'hast-made-me-wiser than mine enemies :	
ל.		For -they <i>are</i> ever with me.	
ל.	99	I 'have more-understanding than all my teachers :	
ל.		For Thy testimonies <i>are</i> my meditation.	
ע. קמקמ	100	I 'understand more-than the 'ancients, Because I 'keep Thy precepts.	e. elders.
ל.	101	I <i>have</i> refrained my feet from every evil way, That I 'might-keep Thy word.	
ל.	102	I 'have not departed from Thy judgments : For Thou 'hast-taught me.	
ל. ס. אפרק	103	How sweet 'are Thy 'words unto my taste ! Yea, <i>sweeter</i> than honey to my mouth !	s. sayings.
ל.	104	Through Thy precepts I 'get-understanding : Therefore I 'hate every false way.	
		NUN.	
ל.	105	Thy word <i>is</i> a lamp unto my feet, And a light unto my path.	Nun.
ל.	106	I 'have-sworn, and I 'will-perform <i>it</i> , That I will-keep Thy <b>righteous judgments</b> .	
ל.	107	I 'am-afflicted very much : 'Quicken me, O-' LORD, according-unto Thy word.	
ל.	108	'Accept, I_-beseech_Thee, the_-freewill_-offerings_-of my mouth, O-' LORD, And 'teach me Thy judgments.	
ל.	109	My soul <i>is</i> continually in my hand : Yet 'do I not forget Thy law.	
ל.	110	The 'wicked <i>have</i> laid a snare for me : Yet I erred not from Thy precepts.	l. lawless.
ל.	111	Thy testimonies have-I-taken-as-a heritage for ever : For they <i>are</i> the-rejoicing-of my heart.	
ל.	112	I <i>have</i> inclined mine heart to perform Thy statutes Always, <i>even unto the end</i> .	
		SAMECH.	
ד. קמקמ	113	I 'hate <i>vain</i> 'thoughts : But Thy law 'do-I-love.	Samech. d. divided or doubting- thoughts, Heb. scha- plim. See 1 Kin. 18. 21.
ד.	114	Thou <i>art</i> my hiding-place and my shield : I 'hope in Thy word.	
ד.	115	'Depart from me, ye evildoers : For I will-keep the-commandments-of my 'God.	
ד.	116	'Uphold me according-unto Thy 'word, that I may-live : And 'let me not be-ashamed of my hope.	s. saying.
ד.	117	'Hold_Thou-me-up, and I 'shall-be-safe : And I 'will-have-respect unto Thy <b>statutes</b> continually.	
ד.	118	Thou 'hast-trodden-down all them-that-err from Thy statutes : For their deceit <i>is</i> falsehood.	
ד.	119	Thou 'puttest-away all the-'wicked-of the earth <i>like</i> dross : Therefore I 'love Thy testimonies.	l. lawless.
ד.	120	My flesh 'trembleth for fear of Thee ; And I 'am-afraid of Thy judgments.	

## ו AIN.

ע.	121	I 'have-done judgment and justice :	Ain.
ע.	122	'Leave me not to mine oppressors.	
ע.	123	'Be-surety for Thy servant for good :	
ע.	123	'Let not <i>the</i> 'proud oppress me.	
ע. וְלֹא־אֶכְרַת	123	Mine eyes 'fail for Thy salvation,	s. saying.
ע. וְלֹא־אֶכְרַת	124	And for the-'word-of Thy <b>righteousness</b> .	l. lovingkind- ness, khased.
ע.	124	'Deal with Thy servant according-unto Thy 'mercy,	
ע.	125	And 'teach me Thy statutes.	
ע.	125	I <i>am</i> Thy servant ; 'give-me-understanding,	
ע.	126	That I 'may-know Thy testimonies.	
ע.	126	<i>It is</i> time for <i>Thee</i> , 'J LORD, to work :	
ע.	127	<i>For</i> they <i>have</i> made-void Thy law.	
ע.	127	Therefore I 'love Thy commandments above gold ;	
ע.	128	Yea, above fine-gold.	
ע.	128	Therefore I 'esteem all <i>Thy</i> precepts <i>concerning</i> all <i>things</i>	
		<i>to be</i> right ;	
		And I 'hate every false way.	

## פ PE.

פ.	129	Thy testimonies <i>are</i> wonderful :	Pe.
פ.	130	Therefore 'doth my soul keep them.	
פ. פתח	130	The-'entrance-of Thy words 'giveth-light ;	o. opening.
פ.	131	'It-giveth-understanding unto <i>the</i> simple.	
פ.	131	I opened my mouth, and 'panted :	
פ. וְהִנֵּנִי	132	For I longed for Thy commandments.	
פ. וְהִנֵּנִי	132	'Look Thou upon me, and 'be-'merciful unto me,	g. gracious.
פ. וְהִנֵּנִי	133	As Thou-usest-to-do unto those-that-love Thy name.	khahneeni.
פ. וְהִנֵּנִי	133	'Order my steps in Thy 'word :	e. Establish.
פ. וְהִנֵּנִי	134	And 'let not any iniquity have-dominion over me.	s. saying.
פ. וְהִנֵּנִי	134	'Deliver me from the-oppression-of 'a man :	r. Ransom or Redeem.
פ. וְהִנֵּנִי	135	So 'will-I-keep Thy precepts.	a. abdash.
פ. וְהִנֵּנִי	135	'Make Thy face-to-shine upon Thy servant ;	
פ. וְהִנֵּנִי	136	And 'teach me Thy 'statutes.	
פ. וְהִנֵּנִי	136	'Rivers-of waters 'run-down mine eyes,	st. Streams.
פ. וְהִנֵּנִי	136	Because they 'keep not <b>Thy law</b> .	

## צ TZADDI.

צ.	137	Righteous <i>art</i> Thou, O-'J LORD,	Tsaddie or Tsaddi.
צ.	138	And upright <i>are</i> Thy judgments.	
צ.	138	Thy testimonies <i>that</i> Thou 'hast-commanded	
צ.	139	<i>Are</i> righteous and very faithful.	
צ.	139	My zeal <i>hath</i> consumed me,	
צ.	140	Because mine enemies 'have-forgotten Thy words.	
צ.	140	Thy 'word <i>is</i> very pure :	s. saying, Heb. imrah.
צ.	141	Therefore Thy servant 'loveth it.	
צ.	141	I <i>am</i> small and despised :	
צ.	142	Yet 'do not I forget Thy precepts.	
צ.	142	Thy <b>righteousness</b> <i>is</i> an everlasting righteousness,	
צ.	143	And Thy law <i>is</i> the truth.	
צ.	143	Trouble and anguish 'have-taken-hold-on me :	
צ.	144	Yet Thy commandments <i>are</i> my delights.	
צ.	144	The-righteousness-of Thy testimonies <i>is</i> everlasting :	
צ.	144	'Give-me-understanding, and I 'shall-live.	

## ק KOPH.

ק.	145	I cried with <i>my</i> whole heart ;	Koph.
ק. וְעַתָּה	145	'Hear me, O-'J LORD : I will-keep Thy statutes.	a. Answer.
ק.	146	I cried unto Thee ; 'save me,	J. Jehovah.



ק.	147	And I *shall-keep Thy testimonies.	
פ.		I <sup>f</sup> prevented the dawning-of-the-morning, and *cried :	f. forestalled.
ק.	148	I hoped in Thy word.	
ק.	149	Mine eyes <sup>f</sup> prevent <i>the night</i> watches,	
ק.		That I might-meditate in Thy <sup>s</sup> word.	
ק.	150	*Hear my voice according-unto Thy lovingkindness :	
ק.		O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, quicken me according-to Thy judgment.	
ק.	151	They <sup>f</sup> draw nigh that-follow-after mischief :	
ק.		They <sup>f</sup> are-far from Thy law.	
ק.	152	Thou <i>art</i> near, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD; and all Thy commandments <i>are</i> truth.	
ק.		Concerning Thy testimonies, I <sup>f</sup> have-known of old	
		That Thou <sup>f</sup> hast-founded them for ever.	
ר RESH.			
ר.	153	*Consider mine affliction, and *deliver me :	Resh.
ר.		For I <sup>f</sup> do not forget Thy <b>law</b> .	
ר.	154	*Plead my cause, and <sup>r</sup> deliver me :	r. redeem as a kinsman.
ס.		*Quicken me according-to Thy <sup>s</sup> word.	s. saying.
ל.	155	Salvation <i>is</i> far from <i>the</i> <sup>l</sup> wicked :	l. lawless.
ל.		For they <sup>f</sup> seek not Thy statutes.	
מ.	156	<sup>m</sup> Great <i>are</i> Thy tender-mercies, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD :	m. or Many, rabbin, as v. 157.
מ.		*Quicken me according-to Thy judgments.	
ר.	157	Many <i>are</i> my persecutors and mine enemies ; yet <sup>f</sup> do I not decline from Thy testimonies.	
ר.	158	I beheld <i>the</i> transgressors, and <sup>f</sup> was-grieved ;	
ר.		Because they kept not Thy <sup>s</sup> word.	
ר.	159	*Consider how I <sup>f</sup> love Thy precepts :	
ר.		*Quicken me, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, according-to Thy lovingkindness.	
ו.	160	Thy <sup>w</sup> word <i>is</i> true <i>from the</i> beginning :	w. word, dah-bar.
ו.		And every-one of Thy righteous judgments <i>endureth</i> for ever.	
ש SCHIN.			
ש.	161	Princes <sup>f</sup> have-persecuted me without-a-cause :	s. Shin ש or sin ש.
ש.		But my heart <sup>f</sup> standeth-in-awe of Thy <sup>w</sup> word.	w. word, dah-bar.
ש.	162	£ <sup>f</sup> rejoice at Thy <sup>s</sup> word,	s. saying, imrah, spoken-word.
ש.	163	As one-that-findeth great spoil.	
ש.		I <sup>f</sup> hate and <sup>f</sup> abhor lying :	
ש.	164	But Thy law <sup>f</sup> do-I-love.	
ש.		Seven times a day <sup>f</sup> do-I-praise Thee	
ש.	165	Because of Thy righteous judgments.	
ש.		Great peace have they-which-love Thy law :	
ש.	166	And nothing <sup>s</sup> shall-offend them.	st. stumble.
ש.		<sup>J</sup> LORD, I <sup>f</sup> have-hoped for Thy salvation,	
ש.	167	And <sup>f</sup> done Thy commandments.	
ש.		My soul <sup>f</sup> hath-kept Thy testimonies ;	
ש.	168	And I <sup>f</sup> love them exceedingly.	
ש.		I <sup>f</sup> have-kept Thy precepts and Thy testimonies :	
ש.		For all my ways <i>are</i> before Thee.	
ת TAU.			
ת.	169	*Let my cry come-near before Thee, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD :	t. Tau ת or tau ת.
ת.		*Give-me-understanding according-to Thy <sup>w</sup> word.	w. word, dah-bar.
ת.	170	*Let my supplication come before Thee :	s. saying, imrah.
ת.		*Deliver me according-to Thy <sup>s</sup> word.	
ת.	171	My lips shall-utter praise,	
ב.		<sup>b</sup> When Thou <sup>f</sup> hast-taught me Thy statutes.	b. or Because.
ת.	172	My tongue shall-speak of Thy <sup>s</sup> word :	s. saying.

ת. 173 For all Thy commandments *are* righteousness.  
 'Let Thine hand help me;  
 ת. 174 For I 'have-chosen Thy precepts.  
 I 'have-longed for Thy salvation, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD;  
 ת. 175 And Thy law *is* my <sup>=</sup>delight.  
 'Let my soul live, and it <sup>\*</sup>shall-praise Thee;  
 ת. 176 And 'let Thy judgments help me.  
 I 'have-gone-astray like a <sup>\*</sup>lost sheep;  
 'Seek Thy servant;  
 For I 'do not forget Thy commandments.

ת. תפילות  
 י. יהוה.  
 א. ויִצְנֵנִי  
 פ. רַחֲמֶיךָ

120 A Song of <sup>\*</sup>Degrees.—[No. 1.]  
 IN my <sup>\*</sup>distress I cried unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
 And He <sup>a</sup>heard me.  
 'Deliver my soul, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, from **lying lips**,  
 And from a <sup>i</sup>deceitful tongue.  
 What shall-be-given unto thee?  
 Or what shall-be-done unto thee, thou false tongue?  
 Sharp arrows of *the* -mighty,  
 With coals-of juniper.  
 Woe is me, that I 'sojourn in <sup>m</sup>Mesech,  
 That I 'dwell <sup>w</sup>in the-tents-of <sup>k</sup>Kedar!  
 My soul *hath* long dwelt with him-that-hateth peace.  
 I *am* for **peace**:  
 But when I 'speak, *they are* for <sup>\*</sup>war.

מ. מִיֶּסֶח  
 ו. עִם  
 כ. קֶדָר

t. the goings-up, *Heb.* ham-mahalōth.  
 J. Jehovah.  
 a. answered.  
 f. false.

י. Jer. 3. 23.

121 A Song of <sup>\*</sup>degrees.—[2.]  
 'I WILL-lift-up mine eyes unto the hills,  
 From whence 'cometh my **help**?  
 My help *cometh* from <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
 'Which-made <sup>=</sup>heaven and earth.  
 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved:  
 He-that-keepeth thee will not slumber.  
 Behold, He-that-keepeth Israēl  
 Shall neither slumber nor sleep.  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD *is* thy **keeper**:  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD *is* thy shade upon thy right-hand.  
 The sun shall not smite thee by-day,  
 Nor the moon by <sup>\*</sup>night.  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD shall-<sup>k</sup>preserve thee from all evil:  
 He shall-<sup>k</sup>preserve thy <sup>\*</sup>soul.  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD shall-<sup>k</sup>preserve thy going-out and thy coming-in  
 From this-time-forth, and even for evermore.

י. מִעַם יְהוָה  
 כ. יִשְׁמְרֶךָ

s. or Shall I?  
 J. Jehovah.

י. יהוה

122 A Song of <sup>\*</sup>degrees of David.—[3.]  
 I WAS-glad when they said unto me,  
 "'Let-us-go into the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD."  
 Our feet 'shall <sup>\*</sup>stand within thy gates, O-Jerusalem.  
 Jerusalem <sup>\*</sup>is-built as a city that-is-compact together:  
 Whither *the* tribes 'go-up,  
 The-tribes-of <sup>Jh</sup>the LORD, unto the-testimony-of Israēl,  
 To give-thanks unto the-name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.  
 For there 'are-set thrones of judgment,  
 The-thrones-of the-house-of David.  
 'Pray for the-**peace**-of Jerusalem:  
 They shall-prosper that-love thee.

י. יהוה  
 י. ה.

J. Jehovah.  
 Jh. Jah, *the* Eternal.  
 J. Jehovah, *the* Everlasting.



7 Peace 'be within thy walls,  
And prosperity within thy palaces.  
8 For my brethren and companions' sakes,  
I will now say, "Peace *be* within thee."  
9 Because of the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD our =God  
I will seek thy good.

J.G. יהנה  
אלהינו

J.G. Jehovah  
our Elohim.

123

A Song of \*degrees.—[4.]

UNTO Thee 'lift I-up mine 'eyes,  
O-<sup>xx</sup>Thou that-dwellest in the heavens.  
2 Behold, as the-eyes-of servants *look* unto the-hand-of their  
masters,  
And as the-eyes-of a maiden unto the-hand-of her mis-  
tress;  
So our eyes *wait* upon <sup>J</sup>the LORD our =God,  
Until that He <sup>b</sup>'have-mercy-upon us.  
3 <sup>be</sup>'Have-mercy-upon us, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>be</sup>'have-mercy-upon  
us:  
For we 'are exceedingly filled with contempt.  
4 Our soul 'is exceedingly filled-with the scorning of those  
that-are-at-ease,  
And with the contempt of *the* =proud.

J.G. יהנה  
אלהינו  
b. יְיָ יְחַנֵּנוּ  
be. חַנּוּנוּ

J.G. Jehovah  
our Elohim.  
b. be-gracious  
unto us.  
be. Be-gracious  
unto us.

124

A Song of \*degrees of David.—[5.]

IF *it had not been* <sup>J</sup>the LORD who was **on our side**,  
Now may Isra'el say;  
2 If *it had not been* <sup>J</sup>the LORD who was on our side,  
When <sup>a</sup>men rose-up against us:  
3 Then they had-swallowed-us-up <sup>l</sup>quick,  
When their wrath was-kindled against us:  
4 Then the waters had-overwhelmed us,  
*The stream had-gone-over* our soul:  
5 Then the proud <sup>x</sup>waters had-gone-over our soul.  
6 Blessed *be* <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
Who 'hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.  
7 Our soul *is escaped* as a bird out-of the-snare-of *the*  
fowlers:  
*The snare 'is-broken*, and we *are* escaped.  
8 Our help *is* in the-Name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
<sup>a</sup>Who-made =heaven and earth.

\*g. יֵיָר  
הַפְּעֻלוֹת  
J. יהנה  
a. אָדָם  
l. תַּיִם

g. the goings-  
up.  
J. Jehovah.

a. ahdahm.  
l. alive, Heb.  
khayyim.

125

A Song of \*degrees.—[6.]

<sup>xx</sup>THEY that-trust in <sup>J</sup>the LORD *shall be* as mount Zion,  
*Which 'cannot be-removed, but 'abideth* for ever.  
2 *As the mountains* are round-about Jerusalem,  
So <sup>J</sup>the LORD *is* round-about His -people from henceforth  
even for ever.  
3 For the-rod-of the <sup>l</sup>-wicked shall not rest upon the-lot-of  
the =righteous;  
Lest the =righteous 'put-forth their hands unto iniquity.  
4 'Do-good, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, unto *those that be* good,  
And to *them that are* upright in their hearts.  
5 As-for <sup>x</sup>such as-turn-aside unto their crooked-ways,  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD shall-lead-them-forth *with* the-workers-of <sup>x</sup>ini-  
quity:  
*But peace shall be* upon Isra'el.

\*g. יֵיָר  
הַפְּעֻלוֹת  
J. בִּיהָה  
l. הָרָשָׁע

g. the goings-  
up.  
J. Jehovah.

l. lawless-one.

*g.	שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת	126	A Song of *degrees.—[7.]	g. the goings-up. J. Jehovah.
J.	יְהוָה		WHEN <i>J</i> the LORD turned-again <i>the</i> -captivity-of Zion,	
s.	רָנָה	2	We were like them-that-dream. Then <i>was</i> our mouth filled with laughter, And our tongue with <i>singing</i> :	s. shouting. n. nations. m. magnified to do with these.
n.	בְּנוֹתֵינוּ		Then <i>said</i> they among the <i>nations</i> ="heathen, " <i>J</i> The LORD <i>magnified</i> <i>hath</i> - done great-things for them."	
m.	הַנְּדִיל יְהוָה לְעֵשׂוֹת עִמָּךְ אֱלֹהִים	3	<i>J</i> The LORD <i>hath</i> -done great-things for us ; <i>Whereof</i> we <i>are</i> glad.	
		4	Turn-again our <i>captivity</i> , O- <i>J</i> LORD, As the streams in the south.	
		5	<i>They</i> that- <i>sow</i> in tears Shall- <i>reap</i> in <i>joy</i> .	
t.	מִשְׁךְ-הַזֶּרַע	6	<i>He</i> -that <i>goeth</i> -forth and weepeth, bearing <i>precious</i> <i>seed</i> , <i>Shall</i> -doubtless <i>come</i> -again with <i>rejoicing</i> , bringing <i>his</i> sheaves <i>with him</i> .	t. the seed for scattering, Heb. meshec hazzahrang.

*g.	שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת	127	A Song of *degrees for Solomon.—[8.]	g. the goings-up. J. Jehovah.
J.	יְהוָה		EXCEPT <i>J</i> the LORD <i>build</i> the house, They <i>labour</i> in-vain that-build it :	w. watch.
w.	יִשְׁמְרֵנוּ		Except <i>J</i> the LORD <i>keep</i> the city, The watchman <i>waketh but</i> in vain.	
		2	<i>It is</i> vain for you to-rise-up early, to-sit-up late, <i>To-eat</i> the-bread-of <i>sorrows</i> :	j. Heb. Jedido, see 2 Sam. 12. 25.
j.	לִירְדוּ	3	For so He <i>giveth</i> <i>His</i> -beloved sleep. Lo, <i>children</i> are a heritage of <i>J</i> the LORD :	s. sons.
s.	בָּנִים		And the-fruit-of the womb <i>is His</i> reward. As arrows <i>are</i> in the-hand-of a mighty-man ; So <i>are</i> <i>children</i> -of the <i>youth</i> .	
st.	אִישׁוֹר הַזֶּבֶר	5	<i>Happy is</i> the <i>man</i> that hath his <i>quiver</i> full-of them : They shall not be-ashamed, But they shall-speak with <i>the</i> enemies in the gate.	st. strong-man, geber.

*g.	שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת	128	A Song of *degrees.—[9.]	g. the goings-up. J. Jehovah.
J.	יְהוָה		<i>BLESSED is</i> every-one <i>that</i> -feareth <i>J</i> the LORD ; <i>That</i> walketh in His ways.	
		2	For thou shalt-eat the-labour-of thine hands : <i>Happy shalt</i> thou <i>be</i> , and <i>it shall be</i> well with thee.	
		3	Thy <i>wife</i> shall <i>be</i> as a fruitful vine by the-sides-of thine house :	
s.	בְּנֵיךְ	4	Thy <i>children</i> like olive plants round-about thy table. Behold, that thus shall the <i>man</i> be-blessed <i>That</i> -feareth <i>J</i> the LORD.	s. sons. st. strong-man, geber.
st.	זֶבֶר		<i>J</i> The LORD shall-bless thee out-of Zion : And thou shalt-see the-good-of Jerusalem all the-days-of thy <i>life</i> .	
		6	Yea, thou <i>shalt</i> -see thy <i>children's</i> <i>children</i> , And peace upon Israël.	

*g.	שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת	129	A Song of *degrees.—[10.]	g. the goings-up.
J.	יְהוָה		"MANY-a-time have they <i>afflicted</i> me from my youth,"	
		2	May Israël now say : Many-a-time have they <i>afflicted</i> me from my youth : Yet they <i>have</i> not prevailed against me.	



<p>j. יהוה l. רשעים</p>	<p>3 The ploughers ploughed upon my back : They made long their furrows. 4 <sup>j</sup>The LORD is righteous : He hath cut asunder the cords of the <sup>1</sup>wicked.</p>	<p>j. Jehovah. l. lawless.</p>
<p>p. שָׁקָה</p>	<p>5 *Let them all be confounded And *turned back that hate Zion. 6 *Let them be as the grass upon the housetops, Which withereth afore it <sup>p</sup>groweth up : 7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand ; Nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom. 8 Neither *do <sup>a</sup>they which go by say, “ The blessing of <sup>j</sup>the LORD be upon you : We *bless you in the Name of <sup>j</sup>the LORD.”</p>	<p>p. is-plucked-up.</p>
<p>g. הַפְּעֻלֹת 1. James 5. 13. j. יהוה a. אֲדֹנָי 3. Rom. 3. 20-26. jh. יה</p>	<p><b>130</b> A Song of <sup>a</sup>sdegrees.—[11.] OUT of the depths have I cried unto Thee, O-<sup>j</sup>LORD. 2 <sup>a</sup>=Lord, *hear my voice : *Let Thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications. 3 If Thou, <sup>jh</sup>LORD, *shouldest mark iniquities, O-<sup>a</sup>=Lord, who shall stand ? 4 But there is *forgiveness with Thee, That Thou *mayest be feared. 5 I *wait for <sup>j</sup>the LORD, my soul *doth wait, And in His word *do I hope. 6 My soul waiteth for <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD more than <sup>a</sup>they that watch for the morning : I say, more than <sup>a</sup>they that watch for the morning. 7 *Let Israel hope in <sup>j</sup>the LORD : For with <sup>j</sup>the LORD there is <sup>a</sup>mercy, And with Him is plenteous redemption. 8 And <sup>jh</sup>He shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.</p>	<p>g. the goings-up. j. Jehovah. a. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord, plural. jh. Jah, the Eternal.</p>
<p>g. הַפְּעֻלֹת j. יהוה w. וְכִנְיָאוֹת m. מִנִּי</p>	<p><b>131</b> A Song of <sup>a</sup>sdegrees of David.—[12.] <sup>j</sup>LORD, my heart *is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty : Neither *do I exercise myself in great matters, Or in things too high for me. 2 Surely I *have behaved and *quieted <sup>m</sup>myself, as a child that is weaned of his mother : My soul is even as a <sup>a</sup>weaned child. 3 *Let Israel hope in <sup>j</sup>the LORD From henceforth and for ever.</p>	<p>g. the goings-up. j. Jehovah. w. wonderful. m. my soul.</p>
<p>g. הַפְּעֻלֹת j. יהוה to. בְּאֶהָל at. עַל-כִּסֵּי ta. מִשְׁכָּנֹת</p>	<p><b>132</b> A Song of <sup>a</sup>sdegrees.—[13.] <sup>j</sup>LORD, *remember David, And *all his afflictions : 2 How he swore unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD, And vowed unto the Mighty-God of Jacob ; 3 “ Surely I will not come into the <sup>a</sup>tabernacle of my house, Nor go up into <sup>a</sup>my <sup>=</sup>bed ; 4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, Or slumber to mine eyelids, 5 Until I *find out a place for <sup>j</sup>the LORD, <sup>a</sup>A habitation for the Mighty-God of Jacob.” 6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephratah : We found it in the fields of the wood.</p>	<p>g. the goings-up. j. Jehovah. to. tent. at. the couch of. ta. Tabernacles.</p>

gr.	וְחִסְדֶּיךָ	7	We will-go into His tabernacles : We will-worship at His footstool.	gr. gracious- ones, Heb. khasidceca.
		8	•Arise, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, into Thy rest ; Thou, and the- <b>ark</b> -of Thy strength.	
		9	'Let Thy priests be-clothed with righteousness ; And 'let Thy <sup>sr</sup> saints shout-for-joy.	
		10	For Thy servant David's sake 'Turn not away the-face-of Thine -anointed.	
s.	בְּנֵיךָ	11	<sup>J</sup> The LORD •'hath-sworn in truth unto <b>David</b> ; He will not turn from it ; "Of the-fruit-of thy body will-I-set upon thy throne.	s. sons.
		12	If thy <sup>s</sup> children will-keep My <b>covenant</b> And My testimony that I shall-teach them, Their <sup>s</sup> children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore."	
		13	For <sup>J</sup> the LORD •'hath-chosen <b>Zion</b> ; He <i>hath</i> desired <i>it</i> for His habitation.	
		14	"This <i>is</i> My rest for ever : Here will-I-dwell ; for I <i>have</i> desired it.	
a.	עֲרֵכְתִּי	15	I <sup>o</sup> will-abundantly 'bless her provision : I will-satisfy her <sup>=</sup> poor with bread.	a. arranged.
		16	I will also clothe her priests with salvation : And her <sup>sr</sup> saints <sup>o</sup> shall-shout 'aloud for joy.	
		17	There will-I-make the-horn-of David to-bud : I 'have- <sup>a</sup> ordained a lamp for Mine -anointed.	
		18	His enemies will-I-clothe with shame : But upon himself shall his crown flourish."	

*g.	שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת	A Song of *gdegrees of David.—[14.]		g. the goings- up.
a.	זַבְיָהוּ	133	BEHOLD, how good and how pleasant <i>it is</i> For brethren to dwell <sup>a</sup> together in <b>unity</b> !	a. also together, <i>Heb.</i> gam yahkhad.
2.	Ex. 30. 22- 33.	2	<i>It is</i> like the precious <sup>*o</sup> <b>ointment</b> upon the head, <sup>a</sup> That ran down upon the beard, <i>even</i> Aaron's beard :	o. or oil. <sup>a</sup> 1. Running- down.
o.	בְּצִמְחֵן הַטּוֹב		That <sup>a</sup> went down to the- <sup>s</sup> skirts-of his garments ;	k. Khermōn, Devoted.
k.	חֶרְמוֹן	3	As the- <b>dew</b> -of <sup>k</sup> Hermōn, <i>And as the dew</i> that <sup>a</sup> descended upon the-mountains-of	<sup>a</sup> d. descending.
z.	צִיּוֹן		<sup>z</sup> Zion :	z. Zion, Very- dry.
J.	יְהוָה		For there <sup>J</sup> the LORD commanded 'the blessing, <i>Even</i> <sup>=</sup> life for <sup>*e</sup> evermore.	J. Jehovah.

*g.	שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת	A Song of *sdegrees.—[15.]		g. the goings- up.
*J.	אֶת־יְהוָה	134	BEHOLD, •bless ye <sup>J</sup> the LORD, All ye servants-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, *Which <b>by night</b> stand in the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	*J. eth Jehovah (objective).
		2	•Lift up your hands in the sanctuary, And •bless <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
		3	<sup>J</sup> The LORD 'that-made =heaven and earth 'Bless thee out-of Zion.	*m. maker-of.

h.	הַלְלֵי יְהוָה	135	<sup>h</sup> •PRAISE ye <sup>Jh</sup> the LORD.	h. Hallelu Jah,
J.	יהוה		Praise ye 'the-name-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD ;	Praise ye Jah.
			•Praise <i>Him</i> , O-ye servants-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	J. Jehovah.
			Ye 'that-stand in the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD,	
<sup>=</sup> G.	אֱלֹהֵינוּ	<sup>2</sup>	In the-courts-of the-house-of our <sup>=</sup> God,	<sup>=</sup> G. Elohim,
Jh.	יהוה	<sup>3</sup>	<sup>h</sup> •Praise <sup>Jh</sup> the LORD ; for <sup>J</sup> the LORD <i>is</i> good :	Jh. Jah, the
			•Sing-praises unto His name ; for <i>it is</i> pleasant.	Eternal.



	4	For <sup>Jh</sup> the LORD <sup>h</sup> hath_chosen Jacob unto Himself, And Israël for His peculiar_treasure.	
ad. וְאֵדָנִי	5	For <b>I</b> know that <sup>J</sup> the LORD is <b>great</b> , And <i>that</i> our <sup>ad</sup> =LORD is above all gods.	ad. Adōneenu, our Sove- reign Lord, plural.
	6	Whatsoever <sup>J</sup> the LORD pleased, <i>that</i> did He in <sup>=</sup> heaven and in <sup>=</sup> earth, In the seas, and all deep_places.	
	7	<sup>h</sup> He-causeth <i>the</i> vapours to_ascend from the_ends_of the earth; He <sup>h</sup> maketh lightnings for the rain; <sup>h</sup> He_bringeth <i>the</i> wind out_of His treasures.	
a. מַדְדָּם	8	Who <b>smote</b> the_= <sup>=</sup> firstborn_of <b>Egypt</b> , Both of <sup>a</sup> man and beast.	a. ahdahm.
	9	Who sent tokens and wonders into the_midst_of thee, O- Egypt, Upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.	
10-12. Ps. 136. 17-22.	10	Who smote <b>great nations</b> , And <sup>s</sup> slew mighty kings; Sihon king_of the Amorites, And Og king_of <sup>s</sup> Bashan, And all the_kingdoms_of Canaan: And <sup>s</sup> gave their land <i>for</i> a heritage, A heritage unto Israël His_people.	
t. לְדֹרֹתָיִךְ	13	Thy <b>name</b> , O_ <sup>J</sup> LORD, <i>endureth</i> for ever; And Thy <b>memorial</b> , O_ <sup>J</sup> LORD, <sup>t</sup> throughout all generations.	t. to generation and genera- tion.
14. DEUT. 32. 36. HEB. 10. 30.	14	For <sup>J</sup> the LORD will_judge His_people, And He will_repent_Himself concerning His servants.	
i. עֲצָבֵי	15	The_= <sup>h</sup> idols_of the <sup>=</sup> heathen <i>are</i> silver and gold,	i. idols, Heb.
n. הַגּוֹיִם	16	The_work_of <sup>a</sup> men's hands.	hatsabim, from hah- tsab, to suffer- pain.
א	17	They have mouths, but they <sup>t</sup> speak not; Eyes have they, but they <sup>t</sup> see not; They have ears, but they <sup>t</sup> hear not; Neither is there <i>any</i> breath in their mouths.	n. nations.
	18	<sup>h</sup> They_that_make them <sup>t</sup> are like unto them: <i>So is</i> every_one that <sup>t</sup> trusteth in them.	
	19	<b>Bless</b> <sup>J</sup> the LORD, O_house_of <b>Israël</b> :	
	20	•Bless <sup>J</sup> the LORD, O_house_of <b>Aaron</b> :	
	21	•Bless <sup>J</sup> the LORD, O_house_of <b>Levi</b> : Ye_that_fear <sup>J</sup> the LORD, •bless <sup>J</sup> the LORD. Blessed be <sup>J</sup> the LORD out_of <b>Zion</b> , <sup>h</sup> Which_dwelleth at Jerusalem. <sup>h</sup> •Praise ye <sup>Jh</sup> the LORD.	
TITLES.			
j. לַיהוָה	136	O_•GIVE_thanks unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD; <i>for He is good</i> :	j. Jehovah.
l. כִּי לְעוֹלָם		For His <b>mercy</b> <i>endureth</i> <b>for ever</b> .	l. lovingkind- ness, Heb.
הַסֶּדֶד	2	O_•give_thanks unto the_= <sup>=</sup> God_of <sup>s</sup> gods :	ki leholahim khaseddō.
ג. לְאֱלֹהֵי		For His <sup>h</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	g. Elohim, plural.
הָאֱלֹהִים	3	O_•give_thanks to <sup>a</sup> the_= <sup>=</sup> Lord_of <sup>s</sup> lords :	a. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord, plural.
א. לְאֲדֹנָי		For His <sup>h</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	
הָאֲדֹנָיִם			
1 Cor. 8. 5, 6. WORKS.	4	To Him_who alone doeth great <b>wonders</b> : For His <sup>h</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	
5. Gen. 1. 1. Prov. 3. 19. Jer. 51. 15.	5	To Him_that by wisdom <sup>h</sup> made the <b>heavens</b> : For His <sup>h</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	
	6	To <sup>h</sup> Him_that_stretched_out the <b>earth</b> above the waters : For His <sup>h</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	

7. Gen. 1. 14. 1. לְעוֹלָם חֲסִדוֹ	7	To <sup>1</sup> Him-that-made great <b>lights</b> : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever :	l. lovingkind- ness, <i>chesed</i> .
8. Gen. 1. 16.	8	<sup>1</sup> The sun to rule by <sup>*</sup> day : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever :	
	9	<sup>1</sup> The moon and stars to rule by <sup>*</sup> night : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	
ACTS IN EGYPT.	10	To <sup>1</sup> Him-that- <b>smote</b> <b>Egypt</b> in their <sup>=</sup> firstborn : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever :	
	11	And <sup>*</sup> brought-out Israēl from among them : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever :	
	12	With a strong hand, and with a stretched-out arm : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	
	13	To Him-which-divided <i>the</i> Red sea into parts : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever :	
	14	And <sup>*</sup> made Israēl to-pass-through the-midst-of it : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever :	
15. Ex. 14. 27. s. וַיִּשָּׁקֶט	15	But <sup>*</sup> overthrew Pharaoh and his host in <i>the</i> Red sea : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	s. shook-off.
IN THE WILDERNESS. 16. Ex. 13. 18. Deut. 8. 15.	16	To <sup>1</sup> Him-which-led His -people through the <b>wilder- ness</b> : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	
	17	To <sup>1</sup> Him-which- <b>smote</b> great <b>kings</b> : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever :	
	18	And <sup>*</sup> slew famous kings : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever :	
	19	Sihon king-of the Amorites : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever :	
	20	And Og the-king-of <sup>*</sup> Bashan : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever :	
	21	And <sup>*</sup> gave their land for a heritage : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever :	
	22	<i>Even</i> a heritage unto Israēl His servant : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	
RESCUE AND PROVISION. r. וַיִּצְלַחַנו a. מִצָּרֵינוּ	23	Who <b>remembered</b> us in our low-estate : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever :	r. rescued. a. adversaries.
	24	And <sup>*</sup> <b>hath-<sup>r</sup>redeemed</b> us from our <sup>*</sup> enemies : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	
	25	<sup>1</sup> Who-giveth food to all flesh : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	
e. לֹאֵל הַשָּׁמַיִם	26	O- <sup>r</sup> give-thanks unto the- <sup>e</sup> - <b>God</b> of <sup>*</sup> <b>heaven</b> : For His <sup>1</sup> mercy <i>endureth</i> for ever.	e. El, God, <i>singular</i> .
	137	BY the-rivers-of <b>Babylon</b> , there we sat-down, Yea, we wept, when we <b>remembered</b> <b>Zion</b> . We hanged our harps upon <i>the</i> willows in the-midst thereof. For there they that-carried-us-away-captive required of us <sup>1</sup> a song ; And they-that-wasted us <i>required of us</i> mirth, <i>Saying</i> , "Sing us <i>one of the</i> -songs-of Zion." How shall-we-sing <sup>r</sup> the LORD's <sup>r</sup> song <sup>o</sup> in a <b>strange</b> <sup>s</sup> land ? If I <sup>r</sup> forget thee, O-Jerusalem, <sup>r</sup> let my right-hand forget <i>her</i> <i>cunning</i> . If I <sup>r</sup> do not remember thee, <sup>r</sup> let my tongue cleave to the- roof-of my mouth ;	st. the-words-of. J. Jehovah's. o. on a stran- ger's ground.



If I <sup>h</sup>prefer not <sup>h</sup>Jerusalem above my chief joy.

s.	לִבִּי	7	Remember, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, the- <sup>s</sup> children-of <b>Edom</b> , in <sup>h</sup> the- day-of Jerusalem;	J. Jehovah. s. sons.
r.	יָרֵן		<sup>x1</sup> Who said, " <sup>r</sup> Raze it, <sup>r</sup> raze it, <i>even</i> to the foundation thereof."	r. Raze or make bare.
		8	O-daughter-of <b>Babylon</b> , <sup>x1</sup> who art-to-be-destroyed; =Happy <i>shall he be</i> , that <sup>h</sup> rewardeth thee <sup>h</sup> as thou <sup>h</sup> hast- served us.	
t.	הַסֵּלַע	9	=Happy <i>shall he be</i> , that <sup>h</sup> taketh and <sup>h</sup> dasheth thy <sup>h</sup> little- ones against <sup>h</sup> the <sup>h</sup> stones.	t. the rock.

## 138

A Psalm of David.

g.	אֶדְוָה		I WILL <sup>g</sup> praise Thee with my whole heart: Before <i>the</i> gods will-I-sing-praise unto Thee.	g. give-thanks to, Heb. ōdēa.
		2	I will-worship toward Thy holy temple, And <sup>g</sup> praise Thy <sup>h</sup> name for Thy lovingkindness and for Thy truth:	
		3	For Thou <sup>h</sup> hast-magnified Thy word above all Thy name. In <i>the</i> day when-I-cried Thou <sup>h</sup> answeredst me, And <sup>e</sup> strengthenedst me <i>with</i> strength in my soul.	e. em- boldenedst. J. Jehovah.
e.	מִתְחַבְּנִי	4	All the-kings-of <i>the</i> earth shall- <sup>g</sup> praise Thee, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, When they hear the- <sup>s</sup> words-of Thy mouth.	s. sayings.
J.	יְהוָה		Yea, they <sup>h</sup> shall-sing in the-ways-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD:	
s.	אֶקְרֹא	5	For great <i>is</i> the-glory-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
r.	יִרְאָה	6	Though <sup>J</sup> the LORD <i>be</i> <b>high</b> , yet <sup>h</sup> hath-He- <sup>h</sup> respect unto <i>the</i> <sup>h</sup> lowly:	r. regard.
		7	But <i>the</i> -proud He <sup>h</sup> knoweth afar off. Though I <sup>h</sup> walk in the-midst-of trouble, Thou wilt-revive me:	
			Thou shalt-stretch-forth Thine hand against the-wrath-of mine enemies, And Thy right-hand <sup>h</sup> shall-save me.	
l.	מִסְדֵּד	8	<sup>J</sup> The LORD will-perfect <i>that which</i> concerneth me: Thy <sup>h</sup> mercy, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, <i>endureth</i> for ever: <sup>h</sup> Forsake not the-works-of Thine-own hands.	l. lovingkind- ness, khesed.

## 139

To <sup>x2</sup>the chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.

J.	יְהוָה		O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, Thou <sup>h</sup> hast-searched me, and <sup>h</sup> known <i>me</i> .	J. Jehovah.
		2	Thou <sup>h</sup> knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, Thou <sup>h</sup> understandest my thought afar-off.	
w.	וִירֵת	3	Thou <sup>h</sup> compassest my path and my lying-down, And <sup>h</sup> art-acquainted <i>with</i> all my ways.	w. winnowest.
		4	For <i>there is</i> not a word in my tongue, But, lo, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, Thou <sup>h</sup> knowest it altogether.	
		5	Thou <sup>h</sup> hast-beset me behind and before, And <sup>h</sup> laid Thine hand upon me.	
		6	<i>Such</i> knowledge <i>is</i> too wonderful for me; It <sup>h</sup> is high, I <sup>h</sup> cannot <i>attain</i> unto it.	
		7	Whither shall-I-go from Thy <b>Spirit</b> ? Or whither shall-I-flee from Thy <b>presence</b> ?	
h.	שָׁמַיִם	8	If I <sup>h</sup> ascend-up into <sup>h</sup> heaven, Thou <i>art</i> there: If I <sup>h</sup> make-my-bed in <sup>h</sup> hell, behold, Thou <i>art</i> there.	h. haššāš, Heb. shēōl.
		9	If I <sup>h</sup> take the-wings-of <i>the</i> morning, And <sup>h</sup> dwell in the-uttermost-parts-of <i>the</i> sea;	

	10	Even there shall Thy hand lead me, And Thy right-hand *shall hold me.	
	11	If I *say, "Surely <i>the</i> darkness shall cover me;" Even <i>the</i> night shall be light about me.	
o.	הַיָּסוּד	12 Yea, <i>the</i> darkness *hideth not from Thee; But <i>the</i> night *shineth as the day: The darkness and the light <i>are</i> both alike to Thee.	o. obscureth.
	13	For Thou *hast possessed my reins: Thou *hast covered me in my mother's womb.	
	14	I will praise Thee; for I *am fearfully and wonderfully- made: Marvellous are Thy works; and <i>that</i> my soul *knoweth right- well.	
b.	עֲצָמַי	15 My <sup>b</sup> substance was not hid from Thee, when I was made in *secret, And curiously wrought in the lowest parts of <i>the</i> earth.	b. bone, Heb. letsem, see Gen. 2. 21, 22.
u.	לִמְי	16 Thine eyes did see my <sup>u</sup> substance yet being unperfect; And in Thy book all <i>my</i> members *were written, Which *in continuance were fashioned, when <i>as yet</i> there was none of them.	u. unformed substance, Heb. golem, from gahlam, to wrap together. t. the days they were being fashioned.
t.	יָמֵי וְצָרוֹ		t. the days they were being fashioned.
17. Ps. 40. 5.	17	How precious also *are Thy thoughts unto me, O- <sup>e</sup> God! How <sup>m</sup> great *is the sum of them!	e. El, singular.
e.	גָּדֹל	18 If I *should count them, they *are more in number than the sand: When I *awake, I <i>am</i> still with Thee.	m. mighty.
m.	עֲצָמוֹ		
	19	Surely Thou wilt slay <i>the</i> <sup>l</sup> wicked, O- <sup>ch</sup> God: *Depart from me therefore, ye bloody <sup>a</sup> men.	l. lawless one.
eh.	אֱלֹהִים	20 For they *speak against Thee wickedly, And Thine enemies *take Thy name in *vain.	ch. Eloah, singular of Elohim.
an.	וְאֵינִי	21 *Do not I hate them, O- <sup>J</sup> Lord, that hate Thee? And *am not I grieved with those that rise up against Thee?	an. anahshim.
J.	יְהוָה	22 I *hate them with perfect hatred: I *count them mine enemies.	J. Jehovah.
	23	*Search me, O- <sup>e</sup> God, and *know my heart: *try me, and *know my thoughts:	
g.	עֲצֵב	24 And *see if <i>there be any</i> <sup>s</sup> wicked way in me, And *lead me in <i>the</i> way everlasting.	g. grievous.
	25		
J.	יְהוָה	To the <sup>ch</sup> chief-Musician, A Psalm of David.	
a.	מִצְדָּם רָע	140 *DELIVER me, O- <sup>J</sup> Lord, from <i>the</i> evil <sup>a</sup> man:	J. Jehovah.
v.	מִאֵיִשׁ	*Preserve me from <i>the</i> <sup>v</sup> violent <sup>i</sup> man;	a. ahdahm.
	חֲמָסִים	2 Which <sup>d</sup> imagine mischiefs in <i>their</i> heart;	v. man of violent deeds.
d.	הַשִּׁבּוֹ	<sup>a</sup> Continually <i>are they gathered together for</i> <sup>=</sup> war.	d. devise.
a.	כָּל-יּוֹם	3 They <i>have</i> sharpened their tongues like a serpent; Adders' poison <i>is</i> under their lips. Selah.	a. All the day.
l.	רָשָׁע	4 *Keep me, O- <sup>J</sup> Lord, from the hands of <i>the</i> <sup>l</sup> wicked; *Preserve me from <i>the</i> <sup>v</sup> violent <sup>i</sup> man;	l. lawless one.
	5	Who *have- <sup>d</sup> purposed to overthrow my goings. The <sup>=</sup> proud <i>have</i> hid a snare for me, and cords; They *have spread a net by <i>the</i> wayside; They *have set gins for me. Selah.	d. devised.
e.	אֱלֹהִים	6 I said unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, "Thou art my <sup>e</sup> God: *Hear the voice of my supplications, O- <sup>J</sup> Lord."	e. El, God, singular.



J.a. יהוה אֱלֹהֵי

7 O-<sup>J</sup>GOD <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord, the-strength-of my salvation,  
 Thou 'hast-covered my head in the-day-of battle.  
 8 'Grant not, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, the-desires-of *the* <sup>1</sup>-wicked :  
 'Further not his wicked-device ;  
 'Lest they 'exalt-themselves. Selah.

J.a. Jehovah  
 Adōnahy,  
 Jehovah my  
 Sovereign-  
 Lord, plural.

9 *As for* the-head-of those-that-compass-me-about,  
 'Let the-mischief-of their-own lips cover them.

10 'Let burning coals fall upon them :

'Let-them-be-cast into the fire ;

Into deep-pits, that they 'rise not up-again.

a. אִישׁ לְשׁוֹן

11 'Let not <sup>a</sup>an evil speaker be-established in the earth :  
 Evil shall-hunt *the* <sup>-</sup>violent <sup>1</sup>man to overthrow *him*.

a. a man-of  
 tongue, Heb.  
 ish lahshōn.

12 I 'know that <sup>J</sup>the LORD will-maintain the-cause-of *the*  
 -afflicted,

And the-right-of *the* <sup>=</sup>poor.

13 Surely *the* <sup>=</sup>righteous shall-give-thanks unto Thy name :  
 The <sup>=</sup>upright shall-dwell in Thy <sup>^</sup>presence.

## A Psalm of David.

J. יהוה

141 <sup>J</sup>LORD, I 'cry unto Thee : 'make-haste unto me ;

J. Jehovah.

'Give-ear unto my voice, when I cry unto Thee.

g. מִנְחַת-עֹרֶב

2 'Let my **prayer** be-set-forth before Thee *as* **incense** ;  
 And the-lifting-up-of my hands *as the* evening <sup>=</sup>sacrifice.

g. gift-offering,  
 Heb. miukah.

3 'Set a watch, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, before my mouth ;

'Keep the-door-of my lips.

i. אֶת-אִישִׁים

4 'Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing,  
 To practise wicked-works with <sup>1</sup>men <sup>that</sup>-work iniquity :  
 And 'let me not eat of their dainties.

i. ishim.

k. חֶסֶד

5 'Let *the* <sup>-</sup>righteous **smite** me ; *it shall be* <sup>a</sup>a kindness :  
 And 'let-him-reprove me ; *it shall be* an excellent oil, *which*  
 shall not break my head :

k. Heb. kheshed.

For yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges 'are-overthrown in stony places,

They 'shall-hear my words ; for they 'are-sweet.

h. שָׂאוֹל

7 Our bones 'are-scattered at *the* <sup>h</sup>grave's mouth,  
 As when <sup>4</sup>one-cutteth and <sup>4</sup>cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

h. hadēs, Heb.  
 shē'ōl.

J.a. יהוה אֱלֹהֵי

8 But mine eyes *are* unto Thee, O-<sup>J</sup>GOD <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord :

J.a. Jehovah  
 Adōnahy.

In Thee 'is-my-trust ; 'leave not my soul destitute.

9 'Keep me from the snares *which* they *have* laid for me,

And the-gins-of the-workers-of iniquity.

l. רֶשָׁעִים

10 'Let *the* <sup>1</sup>wicked fall into their-own nets,

l. lawless.

m. עַד

Whilst that <sup>E</sup>withal <sup>1</sup>escape.

m. meanwhile.

Ps. 57. title.  
 1 Sam. 22. 1 ;  
 24. 3.

g. מִיִּצְּבִיל

142 <sup>=</sup>Maschil of David ; A Prayer when he was in the cave.

g. Giving in-  
 struction.  
 J. Jehovah.

I 'CRIED unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD with my voice ;  
 With my voice unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'did-I-make-my-supplica-  
 tion.

2 I 'poured-out my complaint before Him ;

I 'shewed before Him my trouble.

f. בְּהִתְעַפָּה

3 When my spirit 'was-overwhelmed within me, then <sup>Thou</sup>  
 knewest my path.

f. or fainted.

In the way wherein I 'walked *have* they privily-laid a snare  
 for me.

4 I looked on *my* right-hand, and 'beheld,

But *there was* no-man <sup>that</sup>-would-know me :

Refuge failed me ; no-man <sup>4</sup>cared for my soul.

p.	מִרְדָּפִי	5	I cried unto Thee, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD : I said, "Thou art my <b>refuge</b> and my <b>portion</b> in the land- of the <sup>=</sup> living."	p. or pursuers.
		6	•Attend unto my cry; for I <sup>=</sup> am-brought very low : •Deliver me from my <sup>p</sup> persecutors; for they <sup>=</sup> are-stronger than I.	
		7	•Bring my soul out-of prison, that I may-praise Thy <sup>=</sup> name : <i>The</i> <sup>=</sup> righteous shall-compass-me-about ; For Thou shalt-deal-bountifully with me.	

j.	יְהוָה	143	A Psalm of David.		j. Jehovah.
			•HEAR my prayer, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD,		
			•Give-ear to my supplications :		
			In Thy faithfulness •answer me, <i>and</i> in Thy righteousness.		
		2	And •enter not into judgment with Thy servant :		
			For in Thy sight shall no-man living be-justified.		
		3	For the enemy •hath-persecuted my soul ;		
			He •hath-smitten my life down to the ground ;		
			He •hath-made-me-to-dwell in =darkness, as those-that-		
			have-been long dead.		
		4	Therefore •is my spirit overwhelmed within me ;		
			My heart within me 'is-desolate.		
		5	I •remember the-days-of old ;		
			I •meditate on all Thy works ;		
			I •muse on the-work-of Thy hands.		
		6	I •stretch-forth my hands unto Thee :		
			My soul <i>thirsteth</i> after Thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.		
		7	•Hear me speedily, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD : my spirit •faileth :		j. Jehovah.
			•Hide not Thy face from me,		
			Lest I •be like-unto them-that-go-down-into <i>the</i> pit.		
		8	•Cause-me-to-hear Thy lovingkindness in the morning ;		
			For in Thee •do-I-trust :		
			•Cause-me-to-know <i>the way</i> wherein I •should-walk ;		
			For I •lift-up my soul unto Thee.		
		9	•Deliver me, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, from mine enemies :		
			I •flee unto Thee to-hide me.		
p.	רְצוֹנָה	10	•Teach me to do Thy <sup>p</sup> will ; for Thou art my =God :		p. pleasure,
•G.	אֱלֹהֵי		Thy Spirit <i>is</i> good ; •lead me into the-land-of uprightness.		Heb. rētsō- neca.
		11	•Quicken me, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, for Thy Name's sake :		=G. my Elohim, plural.
			For Thy righteousness' sake •bring my soul out-of trouble.		
			And of Thy •mercy •cut-off mine enemies,		
			And •destroy all them-that-afflict my soul :		l. lovingkind- ness.
l.	יְבַחְךָ	12	For I am Thy servant.		

		A Psalm of David.			
j.	יְהוָה	144	BLESSED be <sup>J</sup> the LORD my <sup>r</sup> strength,	j. Jehovah.	
r.	צוּרִי		<sup>x1</sup> Which teacheth my hands to war,	r. rock.	
			And my fingers to <sup>x</sup> fight:		
k.	חֲסִדִּי	2	My <sup>k</sup> goodness, and my fortress;	k. kind-one,	
			My high-tower, and my deliverer;	Heb. kha-sāddi.	
			My shield, and He in whom I <sup>t</sup> trust;		
			<sup>x2</sup> Who subdueth my <sup>-</sup> people under me.		
3. Ps. 8. 4.		3	<sup>J</sup> LORD, <b>what</b> is <sup>a</sup> man, that Thou <sup>t</sup> takest-knowledge of	a. ahdahm.	
Heb. 2. 6.			him!		
a.	אָדָם		Or the son-of <sup>e</sup> man, that Thou <sup>m</sup> makest-account of him!	e. ēnōsh, frail,	
e.	בְּרִיאַת	4	<sup>a</sup> Man <sup>i</sup> is-like to <sup>v</sup> vanity:	mortal-man.	
			His days are as a shadow <sup>t</sup> that-passeth-away.		

3. Ps. 8. 4.  
Heb. 2. 6.

a. אֲדָם  
e. בְּרֵאשִׁית

p. pleasure,  
Heb. rētsō-  
neca.  
•G. my Elohim,  
plural.

l. lovingkind-  
ness.

j. Jehovah.  
r. rock.

k. kind-one,  
Heb. kha-  
sēdi.

a. andahm.

e. ēnōsh, frail,  
mortal-man.



	5	•Bow Thy heavens, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, and * <b>come down</b> :	
		•Touch <i>the</i> mountains, and they *shall-smoke.	
	6	•Cast forth lightning, and *scatter them :	
		•Shoot out Thine arrows, and *destroy them.	
	7	•Send Thine <sup>=</sup> hand from above ;	
		•Rid me, and •deliver me out of great waters,	
		From the hand of strange <sup>s</sup> children :	s. sons.
	8	Whose mouth •speaketh vanity,	
		And their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.	
G. אלהים	9	I will sing a <b>new-song</b> unto Thee, O- <sup>=</sup> God :	G. Elohim, God, plural.
		Upon a psaltery and an instrument of ten-strings will I sing	
		-praises unto Thee.	
r. הפזמון	10	<i>It is He</i> <sup>x</sup> that giveth salvation unto *kings :	
		<sup>x</sup> Who •delivereth •David His servant from the hurtful	r. riddeth.
		sword.	
s. בני גבר	11	•Rid me, and •deliver me from the hand of <sup>s</sup> strange children,	s. sons of the stranger.
		Whose mouth •speaketh vanity,	
		And their right hand is a right hand of falsehood :	
	12	That our <b>sons</b> may be as <b>plants</b> grown up in their youth ;	
		That our daughters may be as corner-stones, polished after	
		the similitude of a palace :	
	13	That our garners may be full, affording all manner of store :	
		That our sheep <sup>a</sup> may bring forth thousands and ten-thou-	
o. בחצותינו		sands in our <sup>o</sup> streets :	o. out-places or fields.
	14	That our oxen may be strong to labour ;	
		That there be no breaking in, nor going out ;	
		That there be no complaining in our streets.	
	15	<sup>=</sup> Happy is that <sup>x</sup> -people, that is in such a case :	
G.J. ייחיה אלהיו		Yea, <sup>=</sup> happy is that <sup>x</sup> -people, whose <sup>=</sup> God is <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	G.J. whose Elohim is Jehovah.
		David's Psalm of praise.	
G. אלהים	145	I WILL extol Thee, my <sup>=</sup> God, O- <sup>x</sup> King ;	Aleph. G. Elohim, God, plural.
		And I *will-bless Thy name for ever and ever.	Beth.
	2	Every day will I-bless Thee ;	
		And I *will-praise Thy name for ever and ever.	
	3	<b>Great</b> is <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and greatly to-be-praised ;	Gimel.
		And His greatness is unsearchable.	
	4	One-generation shall-praise Thy works to another,	Daleth.
		And shall-declare Thy <b>mighty-acts</b> .	
	5	I will-speak of the-glorious honour of Thy <b>majesty</b> ,	He.
		And of Thy wondrous-works.	
	6	And <i>men</i> shall-speak of the-might of Thy terrible acts :	Vau.
		And I will-declare Thy greatness.	
	7	They shall-abundantly-utter the-memory of Thy <b>great</b>	Zain.
		<b>goodness</b> ,	
		And shall- <sup>s</sup> sing of Thy <b>righteousness</b> .	s. shout-for. joy.
	8	<sup>J</sup> The LORD is <b>gracious</b> , and full of-compassion ;	Kheth.
		Slow to anger, and of great <sup>k</sup> mercy.	J. Jehovah.
	9	<sup>J</sup> The LORD is <b>good</b> to <sup>a</sup> all :	k. kindness, Heb. khessed.
		And His tender-mercies are over all His works.	Teth.
	10	All Thy works shall- <b>praise</b> Thee, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD ;	Yod.
		And Thy <sup>s</sup> saints shall-bless Thee.	g. gracious- ones.
	11	They shall-speak of the-glorious of Thy kingdom,	Caph.
		And talk of Thy power ;	
	12	To make-known to the-sons of <sup>x</sup> a-men His mighty-acts,	Lamed.
		And the glorious <b>majesty</b> of His <b>kingdom</b> .	a. abraham.

מ. ו.	כָּל-עֲלָמִים	13	Thy kingdom <i>is</i> °an everlasting kingdom, And Thy dominion <i>endureth</i> throughout all generations.
ד.		14	<i>°The</i> LORD °upholdeth <b>all</b> °that fall, And °raiseth-up all °those that-be-bowed-down.
ע.		15	The-eyes of all °wait upon Thee; And Thou °givest them their °meat in due-season.
ב.		16	°Thou-openest Thine °hand, And °satisfiest the-desire-of every living-thing.
ז. ג.	יְקַדֵּי	17	<i>°The</i> LORD <i>is</i> righteous in all His ways, And °holy in all His works.
ק.		18	<i>°The</i> LORD <i>is</i> nigh unto all °them-that-call-upon Him, To all that °call-upon Him in truth.
ר.		19	He will-fulfil the-desire-of °them-that-fear Him; He also will-hear their °cry, and °will-save them.
ש.		20	<i>°The</i> LORD °preserveth °all them-that-love Him: But °all the <sup>1</sup> =wicked will-He-destroy.
י. ה.	רְשָׁעִים	21	My mouth shall-speak the-praise-of <i>°the</i> LORD: And °let <b>all</b> flesh bless His holy Name for ever and ever.

Mem.  
o. of all ages,  
Heb. eal-ho-  
lahmin.

Samech.

Ain.

Pe.

Tsaddi.

g. gracious or  
kind, Heb.  
khabsid.

Koph.

Resh.

Shin.

l. lawless,  
reshabim.  
Tau.

ה. ו.	הַלְלֵי יְהוָה	146	<sup>h</sup> •PRAISE ye <i>°the</i> LORD. °Praise <i>°the</i> LORD, O-my soul.
ג.	אֶת-יְהוָה	2	While I live will-I-praise <i>°the</i> LORD: I will-sing-praises unto my °God while I have-any-being.
=G.	לְאֵלֵי		°Put not your trust in <b>princes</b> , Nor in the-son-of °man, in whom <i>there is</i> no °help.
א.	בְּבָנֵי אָדָם	3	His °breath °goeth-forth, he °returneth to his °earth; In that very °day his °thoughts °perish.
ס.	תִּשְׁמָעָה	4	°Happy <i>is</i> he that hath the-°God-of Jacob for his help, Whose <b>hope</b> <i>is</i> in <i>°the</i> LORD his °God:
sp.	רִנְנוּ		°Which-made °heaven, and earth, °The sea, and °all that therein <i>is</i> :
ג.	לְאֲדָמָתוֹ	5	°Which keepeth truth for ever: °Which-executeth judgment for the °oppressed:
ד.	שִׁשְׁחֻתָּיו	6	°Which-giveth food to the °hungry.
ו.	שָׁמַיִל וְעַלְב		

h. Hallelu Jah.

°J. eth Jehovah.

°G. Elohim,

God, plural.

a. aldalim.

s. salvation.

sp. spirit.

g. or ground.

p. purposes.

e. El, God,

singular.

J. G. Jehovah

his Elohim.

			<i>°The</i> LORD °looseth the prisoners: <i>°The</i> LORD °openeth the eyes of the °blind: <i>°The</i> LORD °raiseth them-that-are-bowed-down: <i>°The</i> LORD °loveth the °righteous: <i>°The</i> LORD °preserveth °the strangers; He °relieveth the °fatherless and °widow: But the-way-of the <sup>1</sup> =wicked He °turneth-upside-down.
י.	רְשָׁעִים	10	<i>°The</i> LORD shall-reign for ever, Even thy °God, O-Zion, unto all generations. <sup>h</sup> •Praise ye <i>°the</i> LORD.

l. lawless.

ה. ו.	הַלְלֵי יְהוָה	147	<sup>h</sup> •PRAISE ye <i>°the</i> LORD: For <i>it is</i> good to sing-praises unto our °God; For <i>it is</i> pleasant; and <b>praise</b> <i>is</i> comely.
=G.	אֶת-יְהוָה	2	<i>°The</i> LORD °doth-build-up Jerusalem: He °gathereth-together the-outcasts-of Israēl.
י.	יְהוָה	3	°He healeth the broken in heart, And °bindeth-up their wounds.
		4	°He-telleth the-number-of the <b>stars</b> ; He °calleth them all by <i>their</i> names.
א.	אֲרָגְנֵי	5	Great <i>is</i> our °Lord, and of great power:

h. Hallelu Jah,

Praise ye

Jah.

°G. Elohim,

God, plural.

J. Jehovah.

a. Adōnahy,  
our Sove-  
reign-Lord,  
plural.



w. אֵין כִּסְפָּר  
lo. מְנַיִם  
l. רַשָּׁעִים  
e. אֶרֶץ

His understanding *is* <sup>w</sup>infinite.  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>l</sup>lifteth up the <sup>lo</sup>meek :  
<sup>l</sup>He-casteth the <sup>l</sup>wicked down to the <sup>e</sup>ground.

w. without  
numbering.  
lo. lowly.  
l. lawless.  
e. earth.

i. אֵישׁ  
f. לְהַקְדִּי

7 **•Sing** unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD with thanksgiving ;  
8 **•Sing** praise upon the harp unto our <sup>=</sup>God :  
9 <sup>x</sup>Who covereth the <sup>=</sup>heaven with clouds,  
10 <sup>x</sup>Who prepareth rain for the earth,  
11 <sup>x</sup>Who maketh grass to-grow upon the mountains.  
12 <sup>l</sup>He-giveth to the beast his food,  
13 And to the young ravens which <sup>t</sup>cry.  
14 He <sup>t</sup>delighteth not in the-strength-of the horse :  
15 He <sup>t</sup>taketh not pleasure in the-legs-of a <sup>x</sup>man.  
16 <sup>J</sup>The LORD taketh-pleasure in <sup>t</sup>them-that-fear Him,  
17 In <sup>x</sup>those that-hope <sup>t</sup>in His mercy.

i. ish.  
f. for His lov-  
ingkindness.

J. שִׁבְחָהּ אֶת-יְהוָה  
s. בְּנֵיךָ  
t. הַשָּׁמַיִם וּבֹלֶקֶת שְׁלֹמֶם

18 **•Praise** <sup>J</sup>the LORD, O-Jerusalem ;  
19 **•Praise** thy <sup>=</sup>God, O-Zion.  
20 For He *hath* strengthened the-bars-of thy gates ;  
21 He *hath* blessed thy <sup>s</sup>children within thee.  
22 <sup>x</sup>He maketh <sup>t</sup>peace in thy -borders,  
23 And <sup>t</sup>filleth thee with the-finest-of the wheat.  
24 <sup>x</sup>He sendeth-forth His commandment upon earth :  
25 His word <sup>t</sup>runneth very swiftly.  
26 <sup>x</sup>He giveth snow like <sup>x</sup>wool :  
27 He <sup>t</sup>scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes.  
28 <sup>l</sup>He-casteth-forth His ice like morsels :  
29 Who <sup>t</sup>can-stand before His cold ?  
30 He <sup>t</sup>sendeth-out His word, and <sup>x</sup>melteth them :  
31 He <sup>t</sup>causeth His wind to-blow, and the waters <sup>t</sup>flow.  
32 <sup>l</sup>He-sheweth His <sup>=</sup>word unto Jacob,  
33 His statutes and His judgments unto **Israël**.  
34 He <sup>t</sup>hath not dealt so with any nation :  
35 And *as for His* judgments, they <sup>t</sup>have not known them.  
36 <sup>h</sup>Praise ye <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>J</sup>. eth Jehovah  
(objective).  
<sup>=</sup>G. Elohim.

s. sons.  
t. or thy border  
peace.

h. הַלְלֵי יְהוָה

h. Hallelu Jah.

J. הַלְלֵי אֶת-יְהוָה

148 <sup>h</sup>PRAISE ye <sup>J</sup>the LORD.  
**•Praise** ye <sup>J</sup>the LORD from the heavens :

h. Hallelu Jah,  
Praise ye  
Jah the Eter-  
nal.

<sup>J</sup>. eth Jehovah  
(objective).  
He that is,  
and that was,  
and that is to  
come.

2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
b. יִצְפּוּר בְּקֶנֶד

1 **•Praise** Him in the heights.  
2 **•Praise** ye Him, all His angels :  
3 **•Praise** ye Him, all His hosts.  
4 **•Praise** ye Him, sun and moon :  
5 **•Praise** Him, all ye stars-of light.  
6 **•Praise** Him, ye heavens-of <sup>x</sup>heavens,  
7 And ye waters that *be* above the heavens.  
8 <sup>t</sup>Let them praise <sup>t</sup>the-name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD :  
9 For <sup>W</sup>e commanded, and they <sup>t</sup>were-created.  
10 He <sup>x</sup>hath also stablished them for ever and ever :  
11 He *hath* made a decree which shall not pass.

12 **•Praise** <sup>J</sup>the LORD from the earth,  
13 Ye dragons, and all deeps :  
14 Fire, and hail ; snow, and vapours ;  
15 Stormy-wind fulfilling His word :  
16 <sup>x</sup>Mountains, and all hills ;  
17 Fruitful trees, and all cedars :  
18 <sup>x</sup>Beasts, and all cattle ;  
19 Creeping things, and <sup>b</sup>flying fowl :

b. bird-of wing.

c. **לְשׁוֹבָב** 11 Kings of *the* earth, and all <sup>e</sup>people;  
Princes, and all judges of *the* earth:  
12 Both young men, and maidens;  
Old men, and children:  
13 'Let them praise <sup>e</sup>the name of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD:  
For His name alone is <sup>e</sup>excellent;  
His **glory** is above *the* earth and <sup>e</sup>heaven.

e. exalted, *Heb.*  
nisgabb.

g. **תְּקַדִּי** 14 He also <sup>e</sup>exalteth the horn of His <sup>e</sup>people,  
s. **לְבָנִי** The praise of all His <sup>e</sup>saints;  
*Even* of the <sup>e</sup>children of **Israël**,  
A <sup>e</sup>people near unto Him.  
<sup>h</sup>Praise ye <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD.

g. gracious-  
ones, *Heb.*  
khasidim.  
s. sons.

1. Rev. 5. 9;

14. 3.

h. **הַלְלוּ יְהוָה**

j. **לְהוֹדָה**

a.g. **בְּקִלְבָּ**

**תְּקַדִּים**

**149** <sup>h</sup>PRAISE ye <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD.  
<sup>e</sup>Sing unto <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD a **new song**,  
And His praise in the <sup>a</sup>congregation of <sup>e</sup>saints.  
2 'Let **Israël** rejoice in <sup>e</sup>Him that made him:  
'Let the <sup>e</sup>children of **Zion** be joyful in their King.  
3 'Let them praise His name in *the* dance:  
'Let them sing praises unto Him with *the* timbrel and harp.  
4 For <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD <sup>e</sup>taketh pleasure in His <sup>e</sup>people;  
He will beautify *the* <sup>e</sup>meek with salvation.

h. Hallelu Jah,  
Praise ye  
Jah.

j. Jehovah.  
a. assembly.  
g. gracious-  
ones, khasi-  
dim.  
s. sons.

c. **מִשְׁכְּבֹתָם**

c. **אֵל**

t. **בְּהוֹרָם**

7. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3.

Rev. 2. 26, 27.

n. **בְּנִיִּים**

5 'Let the <sup>e</sup>saints be joyful in glory:  
'Let them sing aloud upon their <sup>e</sup>beds.  
6 *Let the high praises* of <sup>e</sup>God be in their <sup>t</sup>mouth,  
And a twoedged sword in their hand;  
7 To execute vengeance upon the <sup>n</sup>heathen,  
And punishments upon *the* <sup>e</sup>people;  
8 To bind their kings with chains,  
And their nobles with fetters of iron;  
9 To execute upon them the judgment written:  
*This* honour have all His <sup>e</sup>saints.  
<sup>h</sup>Praise ye *the* <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD.

c. couches.

e. **Ēl**, God,  
*singular.*  
t. throat.  
n. nations.

h. **הַלְלוּ יְהוָה**

e. **הַלְלוּ אֵל**

ex. **בְּרִקְבָּ**

**150** <sup>h</sup>PRAISE ye <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD.  
<sup>e</sup>Praise <sup>e</sup>God in His sanctuary:  
•Praise Him in the <sup>ex</sup>firmament of His power.  
2 •Praise Him for His mighty acts:  
•Praise Him according to His excellent greatness.  
3 •Praise Him with the sound of *the* trumpet:  
•Praise Him with *the* psaltery and harp.  
4 •Praise Him with *the* timbrel and dance:  
•Praise Him with stringed instruments and <sup>e</sup>organs.  
5 •Praise Him upon *the* loud cymbals:  
•Praise Him upon *the* high-sounding cymbals.  
6 'Let every thing <sup>a</sup>that hath <sup>b</sup>breath praise <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD.  
<sup>h</sup>Praise ye <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD.

h. Hallelu Jah,  
Praise ye  
Jah.

e. **Ēl**, God,  
*singular.*  
ex. expansc.

b. **תְּנִשְׁכָּה**

j.h. **יְהוָה**

b. breath, *Heb.*  
nēshamah.  
j.h. Jah, *the*  
Eternal.

h. Hallelujah,  
Praise ye  
Jah.

*Note.—In the Psalms referring to Messiah where the application is un-  
doubted, or where passages are quoted in the New Testament, and expressly  
applied to Christ, the initial letters of pronouns are printed in Capitals.*

*But where the application is primarily to the Psalmist and the reference to  
Christ not so distinct, the pronouns are left in small letters.*



## THE

## P PROVERBS.

p. כִּסְלֵא

B.C. about 1600.

(In the Book of Proverbs the pronouns for God begin with a capital letter for distinction.)

s. כִּסְלֵא וְיִשְׁלַח

d. דָּוִד

i. יִשְׂרָאֵל

s. אֲמָרִי

in. בִּינָה

u. הַיָּשָׁר

r. צֶדֶק

p. דִּרְמָה

THE proverbs of <sup>s</sup>Solomon the son of <sup>d</sup>David, king of <sup>i</sup>Israel;<sup>2</sup> To know wisdom and instruction;<sup>3</sup> To perceive the <sup>s</sup>words of <sup>in</sup>understanding;<sup>3</sup> To receive the instruction of <sup>u</sup>wisdom,<sup>4</sup> Justice, and judgment, and <sup>u</sup>equity;<sup>4</sup> To give <sup>p</sup>subtilty to the <sup>u</sup>simple,<sup>5</sup> To the young man knowledge and discretion.<sup>5</sup> A wise man will hear, and <sup>u</sup>will increase learning;  
And a man of <sup>in</sup>understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:<sup>6</sup> To understand a proverb, and the interpretation:  
The words of the <sup>u</sup>wise, and their dark sayings.

J. יִרְאֵה יְהוָה

<sup>7</sup> The fear of <sup>J</sup>the LORD is the beginning of knowledge:  
*But* fools <sup>d</sup>despise wisdom and instruction.<sup>8</sup> My son, <sup>u</sup>hear the instruction of thy father,And <sup>u</sup>forsake not the law of thy mother:<sup>9</sup> For <sup>thy</sup> shall be an ornament of grace unto thy head,

And chains about thy neck.

10. Eph. 5. 11.

<sup>10</sup> My son, if sinners <sup>u</sup>entice thee, <sup>u</sup>consent thou not.<sup>11</sup> If they <sup>u</sup>say "Come with us, <sup>u</sup>let us lay wait for blood,<sup>12</sup> Let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

h. בִּשְׂשֹׁל

<sup>12</sup> Let us swallow them up alive as the <sup>h</sup>grave;

And whole, as those that go down into the pit:

<sup>13</sup> We shall find all precious substance,

We shall fill our houses with spoil:

<sup>14</sup> Cast in thy lot among us;<sup>15</sup> Let us all have one purse:"<sup>15</sup> My son, <sup>u</sup>walk not thou in the way with them;<sup>16</sup> **Refrain** thy foot from their path:For their feet <sup>u</sup>run to evil,And <sup>u</sup>make haste to shed blood.<sup>17</sup> Surely in vain the net <sup>u</sup>is spread in the sight of any <sup>p</sup>bird.<sup>18</sup> And <sup>thy</sup> lay wait for their own blood;They <sup>u</sup>lurk privily for their own <sup>s</sup>lives.<sup>19</sup> So are the ways of every one <sup>u</sup>that is greedy of gain;*Which* <sup>u</sup>taketh away the <sup>s</sup>life of the owners thereof.<sup>20</sup> Wisdom <sup>u</sup>crieth without;She <sup>u</sup>uttereth her voice in the streets:<sup>21</sup> She <sup>u</sup>crieth in the chief place of concourse,

In the openings of the gates:

In the city she <sup>u</sup>uttereth her <sup>s</sup>words, *saying*,<sup>22</sup> "How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity?And the scorners <sup>u</sup>delight in their scorning,And fools <sup>u</sup>hate knowledge?<sup>23</sup> **Turn** you at my reproof:

s. אֲמָרִי

1. עֲדֵימָתִי

23. Eph. 1. 17,  
18.p. Proverbs,  
Mishleo.s. Shēlomoh,  
Peaceable.d. Dahvid,  
Beloved.i. Israel, A  
Prince withs. sayings, *Heb.*  
imree.in. intelligence,  
*Heb.* binal.u. understand-  
ing.r. Righteous-  
ness.

p. or prudence.

J. Jehovah.

h. hadēs, *Heb.*  
shēōl.p. possessor of  
a wing, *Heb.*bahal cah-  
malph.

s. souls.

s. sayings.

u. Until when,  
*Heb.* had  
mahthay.

B.C. about 1000.

24-33. Heb. 12.

25-29.

a. מְקַשֵּׁב

t. תְּשׁוּאָה

j. יְהוָה

Behold, I will\_pour-out my Spirit unto you,  
I will\_make known my words unto you.  
“ Because I ‘have-called, and **ye** **\*refused**;  
I ‘have-stretched-out my hand, and no-man **\*regarded**;  
But ye ‘have set-at-nought all my counsel,  
And would none of my reproof:  
I also will\_laugh at your calamity;  
I will\_mock when your fear cometh;  
When your fear °cometh as ‘desolation,  
And your destruction ‘cometh as a whirlwind;  
When distress and anguish °cometh upon you.  
“ Then shall\_they\_call-upon me, but I will not answer;  
They shall\_seek-me\_early, but they shall not find me:  
For that they hated knowledge,  
And did not choose the\_fear\_of <sup>J</sup>the LORD:  
They would none of my counsel:  
They despised all my reproof.  
Therefore \*shall\_they\_eat of the\_fruit-of their-own way,  
And ‘be-filled with their-own devices.  
For the\_turning-away\_of the °simple shall\_slay them,  
And the\_prosperity\_of fools shall\_destroy them.  
But ‘whoso\_hearkeneth unto me shall\_dwell safely,  
And \*shall\_be-quiet from fear-of evil.”

a. or attended.

t. or a tempest.

j. Jehovah.

s. אֲמָרִי

l. תַּעֲרִץ

j. יְהוָה

=G. אֱלֹהִים

S. 1 Sam. 2. 9.

g. מְסַיֵּרִי

2

MY son, if thou wilt\_receive my °words,  
And ‘hide my commandments with thee;  
So that thou °incline thine ear unto **wisdom**,  
And ‘apply thine heart to understanding;  
Yea, if thou ‘criest after knowledge;  
And ‘liftest-up thy voice for understanding;  
If thou ‘seekest her as \*silver,  
And ‘searchest\_for her as for °hid treasures;  
Then shalt\_thou\_understand the\_fear\_of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
And ‘find the\_knowledge\_of °God.  
For <sup>J</sup>the LORD ‘giveth wisdom:  
Out\_of His mouth cometh knowledge and understanding.  
He layeth-up sound\_wisdom for the °righteous:  
He is a buckler to ‘them\_that\_walk uprightly.  
°He-keepeth the\_paths\_of judgment,  
And ‘preserveth the\_way\_of His °saints.  
Then shalt\_thou\_understand righteousness, and judg-  
ment,  
And °equity; yea, every good path.

s. sayings.

l. or lay up.

j. Jehovah.  
=G. Elohim,  
God, plural.

g. gracious-  
ones.

i. מְאִישׁ

e. רָע

p. וְנִלְוִים

s. אֲמָרִי

When wisdom ‘entereth into thine heart,  
And knowledge ‘is-pleasant unto thy soul;  
Discretion shall\_preserve thee,  
Understanding shall\_keep thee:  
To deliver thee from the\_way\_of the °evil-man,  
From the °man ‘that\_speaketh froward\_things;  
\*Who °leave the\_paths\_of uprightness,  
To walk in the\_ways\_of darkness;  
\*Who °rejoice to do evil,  
And ‘delight in the\_frowardness\_of the °-wicked;  
Whose ways are crooked,  
And they °froward in their paths:  
To deliver thee from the **strange woman**,  
Even from the stranger which ‘flattereth with her °words;

i. Heb. ish.

e. evil, Heb.  
raving.

p. or perverse.

s. sayings.



b.c. about 1000.

d. רפאים

a. ייגינו

l. נרשעים

y. ויגנות היום

l. חסד

=G. אלהים

a. ואדם

j. יהוה

m. ישר

j. את-יהוה

h. רפאות

s. לשדר

m. יטקוי

t. ותרוש

11, 12. Heb. 12.  
3, 6.

sk. יתקיים

17 <sup>24</sup>Which forsaketh the guide of her youth,  
And <sup>25</sup>forgetteth <sup>26</sup>the covenant of her <sup>27</sup>God.  
18 For her house <sup>28</sup>inclineth unto death,  
And her paths unto *the* <sup>29</sup>dead.  
19 None <sup>30</sup>that go unto her <sup>31</sup>return again,  
Neither <sup>32</sup>take they hold of the paths of <sup>33</sup>life.  
20 That thou <sup>34</sup>mayest walk in the way of <sup>35</sup>good men,  
And <sup>36</sup>keep the paths of *the* <sup>37</sup>righteous.  
21 For *the* <sup>38</sup>upright shall dwell in the land,  
And *the* <sup>39</sup>perfect shall remain in it.  
22 But *the* <sup>40</sup>wicked shall be cut off from *the* earth,  
And *the* transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

3

MY son, <sup>41</sup>forget not my **law** ;  
But <sup>42</sup>let thine heart keep my commandments :  
For length of days, and <sup>43</sup>long <sup>44</sup>life,  
And peace, shall they add to thee.  
<sup>45</sup>Let not <sup>46</sup>mercy and **truth** forsake thee :  
<sup>47</sup>Bind them about thy neck ;  
<sup>48</sup>Write them upon the table of thine heart :  
So <sup>49</sup>shalt thou find favour and good understanding  
In the sight of <sup>50</sup>God and <sup>51</sup>man.  
<sup>52</sup>**Trust** in <sup>53</sup>the LORD with all thine heart ;  
And <sup>54</sup>lean not unto thine own understanding.  
<sup>55</sup>In all thy ways <sup>56</sup>acknowledge Him,  
And <sup>57</sup>He <sup>58</sup>shall <sup>59</sup>direct thy paths.  
<sup>60</sup>Be not wise in thine own eyes :  
<sup>61</sup>**Fear** <sup>62</sup>the LORD, and <sup>63</sup>depart from evil.  
<sup>64</sup>It shall be <sup>65</sup>health to thy <sup>66</sup>navel,  
And <sup>67</sup>marrow to thy bones.  
<sup>68</sup>**Honour** <sup>69</sup>the LORD with thy substance,  
And with the **firstfruits** of all thine increase :  
<sup>70</sup>So <sup>71</sup>shall thy barns be filled with plenty,  
And thy presses shall burst out with <sup>72</sup>new wine.

11 My son, <sup>73</sup>**despise not** the **chastening** of <sup>74</sup>the LORD ;  
Neither <sup>75</sup>be weary of His correction :  
12 For <sup>76</sup>whom <sup>77</sup>the LORD <sup>78</sup>loveth He <sup>79</sup>correcteth ;  
Even as a father <sup>80</sup>the son in whom he <sup>81</sup>delighteth.  
13 <sup>82</sup>Happy is the <sup>83</sup>man that findeth **wisdom**,  
And <sup>84</sup>the <sup>85</sup>man that <sup>86</sup>getteth understanding.  
14 For the <sup>87</sup>merchandise of it is better than the merchandise  
of silver,  
And <sup>88</sup>the gain thereof than fine gold.  
15 <sup>89</sup>She is more precious than rubies :  
And all <sup>90</sup>the things thou canst desire <sup>91</sup>are not to be compared  
unto her.  
16 Length of days <sup>92</sup>is in her right hand ;  
And in her left hand riches and honour.  
17 Her ways <sup>93</sup>are ways of pleasantness,  
And all her paths <sup>94</sup>are peace.  
18 <sup>95</sup>She is a tree of <sup>96</sup>life to <sup>97</sup>them that lay hold upon her :  
And happy <sup>98</sup>is every one that retaineth her.  
19 <sup>99</sup>The LORD <sup>100</sup>by **wisdom** hath founded the earth ;  
By understanding hath He established the heavens.  
20 By His knowledge the depths <sup>101</sup>are broken up,  
And <sup>102</sup>the <sup>103</sup>clouds <sup>104</sup>drop down the dew.  
21 My son, <sup>105</sup>let not them depart from thine eyes :

d. dead, Heb.  
rēphalim.  
a. or attain-  
they to.

l. lawless, Heb.  
rēshalim.

y. years of life.

l. lovingkind-  
ness, Heb.  
khesed.

=G. Elohim,  
God, plural.  
a. alahim.

j. Jehovah.  
m. make  
straight or  
right, Heb.  
yahshar.

j. eth Jehovah  
(objective).  
s. sinew or  
muscle.  
h. healing.  
m. moistening.

t. tērōsh.

j. Jehovah.

sk. skies.

b.c. about 1000.

22 •Keep sound-wisdom and **discretion** :  
So \*shall-they-be =life unto thy soul,  
And grace to thy neck.  
23 Then shalt-thou-walk in thy way safely,  
And thy foot shall not stumble.  
24 When thou <sup>1</sup>liest-down, thou shalt not be-afraid :  
Yea, thou \*shalt-lie-down, and thy sleep \*shall-be-sweet.  
25 'Be **not afraid** of sudden fear,  
Neither of the-desolation-of *the* <sup>1</sup>=wicked, when it <sup>1</sup>cometh.  
26 For <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD shall-be thy confidence,  
And \*shall-keep thy foot from being-taken.

l. lawless.

i. מִבְּעָלָיו

27 'Withhold not good from <sup>1</sup>them-to-whom-it-is-due,  
When it-is in the power of thine hand to do it.  
28 'Say not unto thy neighbour,  
"Go, and \*come-again, and to-morrow I will-give;"  
When thou hast it by thee.

i. its-owners.

c. לְבָטָח  
a. אֶדָם

29 'Devise not evil against thy neighbour,  
Seeing <sup>he</sup> dwelleth <sup>c</sup>securely by thee.  
30 'Strive not with a <sup>a</sup>man without-cause,  
If he have-done thee no harm.

c. confidently.  
a. alidalm.

31. Ps. 37. 1.  
Ch. 24. 1.  
v. בְּאֵישׁ חָכִים  
s. סֹדֵרוֹ

31 'Envy thou not the-<sup>v</sup>oppressor,  
And <sup>c</sup>choose none of his ways.  
32 For *the* -froward is abomination to <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD :  
But His <sup>s</sup>secret is with *the* <sup>=</sup>righteous.  
33 The-<sup>c</sup>curse-of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD is in the-house-of *the* <sup>1</sup>-wicked :  
But He <sup>b</sup>blesseth the-habitation-of *the* <sup>=</sup>just.  
34 Surely <sup>he</sup> scorneth *the* scorners :  
But He <sup>c</sup>giveth grace unto *the* <sup>=</sup>lowly.  
35 *The* <sup>=</sup>wise shall-inherit glory :  
But shame *shall be* the-promotion-of fools.

v. violent man  
(ish).

s. or secret-  
counsel.

s. בָּנִים

4 •HEAR, ye <sup>s</sup>children, the-**instruction**-of a father,  
And \*attend to know understanding.

s. sons.

2 For I <sup>c</sup>give you good doctrine,  
'Forsake ye not my law.  
3 For I was my father's son,  
Tender and only *beloved* in the-sight-of my mother.  
4 He \*taught me also, and \*said unto me,  
"Let thine heart retain my words :  
'Keep my commandments, and <sup>c</sup>live."

5 •Get wisdom, \*get understanding :  
'Forget *it* not; neither <sup>c</sup>decline from the-<sup>s</sup>words-of my

s. sayings.

mouth.  
6 'Forsake her not, and she \*shall-preserve thee :  
'Love her, and she \*shall-keep thee.

7 Wisdom is *the* principal-thing ;  
*Therefore* \*get wisdom :  
And with all thy getting \*get understanding.

8 •Exalt her, and she \*shall-promote thee :  
She shall-bring-thee-to-honour, when thou <sup>c</sup>dost-embrace her.  
9 She shall-give to thine head an <sup>c</sup>ornament-of grace :  
A <sup>d</sup>crown-of <sup>b</sup>glory shall-she-deliver-to thee.

c. chaplet or  
wreath.

d. diadem,  
hatereth.  
b. beauty, *Heb.*  
tiphereth.

10 •Hear, O-my son, and **receive** my sayings ;  
And the-years-of thy <sup>=</sup>life \*shall-be many.  
11 I *have* taught thee in the-way-of wisdom ; I *have* led thee  
in right paths.  
12 When thou <sup>c</sup>goest thy steps shall not be-straitened ;



B.C. about 1000.

		13	And when thou <sup>1</sup> runnest, thou shalt not stumble. •Take-fast-hold of instruction; <sup>1</sup> let <i>her</i> not go: •Keep her; for <i>she</i> is thy <sup>2</sup> life.	
l.	רָשָׁעִים	14	•Enter not into the <sup>1</sup> path-of the <sup>1</sup> =wicked, And <sup>1</sup> go not in the-way-of <sup>2</sup> evil men.	l. lawless.
		15	•Avoid it, <sup>1</sup> pass not by it, •Turn from it, and <sup>1</sup> pass-away.	
e.	רָעָה	16	For they <sup>1</sup> sleep not, except they <sup>1</sup> have-done- <sup>c</sup> mischief; And their sleep <sup>1</sup> is-taken-away, unless they <sup>1</sup> cause-some-to-fall.	e. evil.
la.	רָשָׁע	17	For they <sup>1</sup> eat the-bread-of <sup>1a</sup> wickedness, And <sup>1</sup> drink the-wine-of <sup>2</sup> violence.	la. lawlessness.
		18	But the <sup>1</sup> path-of the <sup>2</sup> just is as the shining light, That-shineth more-and-more unto the perfect <sup>2</sup> day.	
		19	The-way-of the <sup>1</sup> =wicked is as <sup>2</sup> darkness: They know not at what they <sup>1</sup> stumble.	
		20	My son, <sup>1</sup> attend to my <b>words</b> ; •Incline thine ear unto my sayings.	
		21	•Let them not depart from thine eyes; •Keep them in the-midst-of thine heart.	
h.	מְרַפֵּא	22	For they <sup>are</sup> <sup>2</sup> life unto <sup>4</sup> those-that-find them, And <sup>2</sup> health to all their flesh.	h. healing.
a.	מִבֶּל-מִשְׁמֶרֶת נֶזֶר	23	•Keep thy <b>heart</b> <sup>2</sup> with all diligence; For out-of it <sup>are</sup> the-issues-of <sup>2</sup> life.	a. above all keeping.
		24	•Put away from thee a froward <b>mouth</b> , And perverse lips <sup>1</sup> put-far from thee.	
		25	•Let thine <b>eyes</b> look right-on, And <sup>1</sup> let thine eyelids look-straight before thee.	
		26	•Ponder the-path-of thy <b>feet</b> , And <sup>1</sup> let all thy ways be-established.	
		27	•Turn not to the right-hand nor to the left: •Remove thy foot from evil.	
		5	MY son, <sup>1</sup> attend unto my <b>wisdom</b> , And <sup>1</sup> bow thine ear to my understanding:	
		2	That thou mayest-regard discretion, And <i>that</i> thy lips <sup>1</sup> may-keep knowledge.	
		3	For the-lips-of a <b>strange-woman</b> drop as a honeycomb, And her mouth <sup>is</sup> smoother than oil:	
		4	But her end <sup>is</sup> bitter as wormwood, Sharp as a twoedged sword.	
h.	שְׂאוֹל	5	Her feet <sup>1</sup> go-down to death; Her steps <sup>1</sup> take-hold-on <sup>2</sup> hell.	h. hadēs, Heb. shōl.
		6	Lest thou <sup>1</sup> shouldest ponder the-path-of <sup>2</sup> life, Her ways <sup>1</sup> are-moveable, <i>that</i> thou canst not know <i>them</i> .	
s.	בָּנִים	7	•Hear me now therefore, O-ye <sup>2</sup> children, And <sup>1</sup> depart not from the- <sup>sa</sup> words-of my mouth.	s. sons.
sa.	מֵאֲמָרֵי	8	•Remove thy way far from her, And <sup>1</sup> come not nigh the- <sup>c</sup> door-of her house:	sa. sayings, Heb. imree.
e.	פֶּתַח	9	Lest thou <sup>1</sup> give thine honour unto others, And thy years unto the <sup>2</sup> cruel:	e. entrance, Heb. pathakh.
		10	Lest strangers <sup>1</sup> be-filled with thy wealth; And thy labours <sup>be</sup> in the-house-of a stranger;	
		11	And thou <sup>1</sup> mourn at the last, When thy flesh and thy body are-consumed,	
		12	And <sup>1</sup> say, "How have-I-hated instruction, And my heart despised reproof;	
h.	שְׁמַעְתִּי	13	And have not <sup>2</sup> obeyed the-voice-of my teachers,	h. hearkened to, Heb. shalmangti.

b.c. about 1000.

a.c. קהל ועדה

r. פלגי

i. איש

j. יהוה

l. הרשע

s. באמרי

10. 11. Ch. 24.  
33, 34.

a. באיש קנן

m. אדם בליעל

13. Ch. 10. 10.

p. פהפכות

c. יעלם

j. יהוה

o. נפשו

Nor inclined mine ear to them-that-instructed me !

I was almost in all evil

In the-midst-of *the* <sup>a</sup>congregation and <sup>a</sup>assembly."

<sup>a</sup>Drink **waters** out-of thine-own cistern,

And running-waters out-of thine-own well.

<sup>a</sup>Let thy fountains be-dispersed abroad,

And <sup>a</sup>rivers-of waters in the streets.

<sup>a</sup>Let-them-be only thine-own,

And not strangers' with thee.

<sup>a</sup>Let thy fountain be-blessed :

And <sup>a</sup>rejoice with the-wife-of thy youth.

*Let her be as the* loving hind and pleasant roe ;

<sup>a</sup>Let her breasts satisfy thee at all times ;

And <sup>a</sup>be-thou-ravished always with her love.

And why wilt thou, my son, be-ravished with a strange-  
woman,

And <sup>a</sup>embrace the-bosom-of a stranger ?

For the-**ways**-of <sup>a</sup>man *are* before the-eyes-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD,

And He <sup>a</sup>pondereth all his goings.

His-own iniquities shall-take <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>wicked-himself,

And he shall be-helden with the-cords-of his -sins.

He shall-die without instruction ;

And in the-greatness-of his folly he shall-go-astray.

6

MY son, if thou <sup>a</sup>be-**surety** for thy friend,

*If* thou <sup>a</sup>hast-stricken thy hand with a <sup>a</sup>stranger,

Thou <sup>a</sup>art-snared with the-<sup>s</sup>words-of thy mouth,

Thou <sup>a</sup>art-taken with the-<sup>s</sup>words-of thy mouth.

<sup>a</sup>Do this now, my son, and <sup>a</sup>deliver-thyself,

When thou art-come into the-hand-of thy friend ;

<sup>a</sup>Go, <sup>a</sup>humble-thyself, and make-sure thy friend.

<sup>a</sup>Give not sleep to thine eyes,

Nor slumber to thine eyelids.

<sup>a</sup>Deliver-thyself as a roe from *the* hand of *the* hunter,

And as a bird from the-hand-of *the* fowler.

<sup>a</sup>Go to *the* **ant**, thou **sluggard** ;

<sup>a</sup>Consider her ways, and <sup>a</sup>be-wise :

Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

<sup>a</sup>Provideth her meat in the summer,

And <sup>a</sup>gathereth her food in the harvest.

How long wilt-thou-sleep, O-sluggard ?

When wilt-thou-arise out-of thy sleep ?

Yet a little sleep, a little slumber,

A little folding-of *the* hands to sleep :

So <sup>a</sup>shall thy poverty come as one-that-travelleth,

And thy want as <sup>a</sup>an armed <sup>a</sup>man.

A <sup>m</sup>**naughty** person, a wicked <sup>a</sup>man,

<sup>a</sup>Walketh with a froward mouth.

<sup>a</sup>He-winketh with his eyes,

<sup>a</sup>He-speaketh with his feet,

<sup>a</sup>He-teacheth with his fingers ;

<sup>p</sup>Frowardness *is* in his heart,

<sup>a</sup>He-deviseth mischief continually ; he <sup>c</sup>soweth discord.

Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly ;

Suddenly shall-he-be-broken without remedy.

These **six** *things* doth <sup>j</sup>the LORD **hate** :

Yea, **seven** *are* an abomination <sup>a</sup>unto him.

a.c. assembly  
and congre-  
gation.

r. rivulets.

i. ish.

j. Jehovah.

l. lawless.

s. sayings.

a. a man with a  
shield.  
i. ish.

m. a man-of  
Belial or a  
worthless  
man, *Heb.*  
ahdalm be-  
liyaal, *from*  
beli, without,  
and yaal, use.  
p. Perverseness.  
c. casteth-forth.

j. Jehovah.

o. of his soul.



b.c. about 1000. 17

h. אֵינִים כְּמוֹת

<sup>h</sup>A proud look, a lying tongue,  
And hands <sup>that</sup>shed innocent blood,  
<sup>18</sup>A heart <sup>that</sup>deviseth wicked imaginations,  
Feet <sup>that</sup>be-swift in running to <sup>mis</sup>chief,  
<sup>19</sup>A false witness *that* <sup>speaketh</sup> lies,  
And <sup>he-that</sup>soweth <sup>discord</sup> among brethren.

h. Haughty eyes.

<sup>20</sup> My son, <sup>keep</sup> thy father's **commandment**,  
And <sup>forsake</sup> not the-law-of thy mother :  
<sup>21</sup> Bind them continually upon thine heart,  
And <sup>tie-them-about</sup> thy neck.

l. אֵינִים כְּמוֹת

b. אֵינִים כְּמוֹת

When thou goest, it shall-lead thee ;  
When thou <sup>sleepest</sup>, it shall-keep thee ;  
And *when* thou awakest, it shall-<sup>talk-with</sup> thee.

l. liest-down.  
b. or be thy meditation.

<sup>23</sup> For *the* commandment *is* a lamp ;  
And *the* law *is* light ;  
And reproofs-of instruction *are* the-way-of life :  
<sup>24</sup> To keep thee from *the* evil woman,  
From the-flattery-of the-tongue-of a **strange-woman**.

<sup>25</sup> Lust not after her beauty in thine heart ;  
Neither <sup>let-her-take</sup> thee with her eyelids.  
<sup>26</sup> For by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought to a*  
piece-of bread :

s. אֵינִים כְּמוֹת

And *the* adulteress will-hunt for *the* precious <sup>s</sup>life.

s. soul.

<sup>27</sup> Can a <sup>man</sup> take fire in his bosom,  
And his clothes not <sup>be-burned</sup> ?  
<sup>28</sup> Can one <sup>go-upon</sup> <sup>hot</sup>coals,  
And his feet not <sup>be-burned</sup> ?  
<sup>29</sup> So <sup>he</sup> that goeth-in to his neighbour's wife ;  
Whosoever <sup>toucheth</sup> her shall not be-innocent.

<sup>30</sup> Men <sup>do</sup> not despise a thief,  
If he <sup>steal</sup> to satisfy his soul when he <sup>is-hungry</sup> ;  
<sup>31</sup> But *if* he <sup>be-found</sup>, he shall-restore sevenfold ;  
He shall-give <sup>all</sup> the-substance-of his house.

he. אֵינִים כְּמוֹת

<sup>32</sup> But whoso-committeth-adultery-with a woman lacketh <sup>he</sup>  
understanding :

he. heart.

<sup>33</sup> *He* that <sup>doeth</sup> it <sup>destroyeth</sup> his-own soul.  
A wound and dishonour shall-he-get ;  
And his reproach shall not be-wiped-away.

st. אֵינִים כְּמוֹת

<sup>34</sup> For jealousy *is* the-rage-of a <sup>st</sup>man :  
Therefore he will not spare in the-day-of vengeance.  
<sup>35</sup> He will not regard any ransom ;  
Neither will-he-rest-content, though thou <sup>givest-many</sup>  
gifts.

st. strong-man,  
geber.

s. אֵינִים כְּמוֹת

<sup>7</sup> MY son, <sup>keep</sup> my <sup>s</sup>words,  
And <sup>lay-up</sup> my commandments with thee.

s. sayings.

<sup>2</sup> Keep my commandments, and <sup>live</sup> ;  
And my law as the-'apple-of thine eye.  
<sup>3</sup> Bind them upon thy fingers,  
Write them upon the-table-of thine heart.

l. אֵינִים כְּמוֹת

<sup>4</sup> Say unto **Wisdom**, "*Thou art* my sister ;"

l. little-man,  
Heb. ishōn,  
diminutive  
of ish, man.

And <sup>call</sup> Understanding *thy* kinswoman :  
<sup>5</sup> That they may-keep thee from *the* **strange woman**,  
From *the* stranger *which* flattereth with her <sup>s</sup>words.

s. אֵינִים כְּמוֹת

s. sayings.

<sup>6</sup> For at the-window-of my house  
I looked through my casement,  
<sup>7</sup> And <sup>beheld</sup> among the simple-ones,

B.C. about 1000. so.	בָּנִים	8	I 'discerned among the <sup>so</sup> youths, a young-man void-of <sup>so</sup> sons.	h. heart.
h.	לֵב	9	Passing through the street near her corner; And he 'went <i>the</i> way to her house,	
so.	בְּעֶרְבֵי-יוֹם	10	In <i>the</i> twilight, in <i>the</i> evening <sup>o</sup> , In <i>the</i> black and dark night:	so. of the day.
		11	And, behold, there met him a woman With the-attire-of a harlot, and subtil-of heart.	
		12	( <i>She</i> is loud and stubborn; Her feet 'abide not in her house:	
		13	Now <i>is she</i> without, now in the streets, And 'lieth-in-wait at every corner.)	
		14	So she 'caught him, and 'kissed him, And with an impudent face *said unto him,	
sa.	זִבְחֵי	15	" <i>I have</i> peace <sup>sa</sup> offerings with me; This day <i>have</i> I paid my vows.	sa. sacrifices.
		16	Therefore came-I forth to meet thee, Diligently-to-seek thy face, and I 'have-found thee.	
		17	I 'have-decked my bed with coverings-of tapestry, With carved <i>works</i> , with fine-linen-of Egypt.	
		18	I 'have-perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon. 'Come, 'let-us-take-our-fill of 'love until the morning:	
i.	בִּי אֵין הָאִישׁ	19	'Let-us-solace ourselves with *loves. For the 'goodman <i>is</i> not <sup>in</sup> at home,	i. ish.
in.	בְּבֵיתוֹ	20	He 'is-gone a long journey: He 'hath-taken a bag-of *money with him,	in. in his house, Heb. bēbeetho.
t.	בֵּיתוֹ	21	And will-come 'home at the day <sup>o</sup> appointed."	t. to his house.
o.	הַכָּפָא	22	With her much fair speech she caused-him-to-yield, With the-flattering-of her lips she 'forced him.	o. of the new-moon.
		23	He goeth after her straightway, As an ox 'goeth to <i>the</i> slaughter,	
s.	בְּנַפְשׁוֹ	24	Or as a fool to the-correction-of <i>the</i> stocks; Till a dart 'strike-through his liver;	s. soul.
so.	בָּנִים	25	As a bird hasteth to the snare, And knoweth not that it <i>is</i> for his <sup>s</sup> life.	so. sons.
		26	' <b>Hearken</b> unto me now therefore, O-ye <sup>so</sup> children, And 'attend to the- <sup>s</sup> words-of my mouth.	s. sayings.
		27	'Let not thine heart decline to her ways, 'Go not astray in her paths.	
h.	חַיָּאל		For she 'hath-cast-down many wounded: Yea, many strong <i>men</i> 'have-been-slain-by her.	h. hadcs, Heb. shēōl.
i.	חֲדָרֵי-מָוֶת		Her house <i>is the</i> way to <sup>h</sup> hell, Going-down to the-'chambers-of death.	i. inner-chambers.
THE WISDOM OF GOD IN CHRIST BY THE SPIRIT.		8	DOTH not <sup>w</sup> <b>Wisdom</b> 'cry?	w. Wisdom, Khokmah.
w.	חֲכָמָה	2	And Understanding 'put-forth her voice? She standeth in the-top-of high-places, By <i>the</i> way in the-places-of <i>the</i> paths.	
e.	כְּתָחִים	3	She 'crieth at <i>the</i> gates, at the-entry-of <i>the</i> city, At the-coming-in at <i>the</i> <sup>o</sup> doors.	e. entrances.
i.	אִישִׁים	4	"Unto you, O- <sup>i</sup> men, I 'call; And my voice <i>is</i> to the-sons-of <sup>a</sup> man.	i. Heb. ishīm.
a.	בְּגֵי אָדָם	5	O-ye simple, 'understand <sup>p</sup> wisdom: And, ye fools, 'be ye of an understanding heart.	a. ahdahm.
p.	עֲרֻמָּה	6	'Hear; for I will-speak of excellent things; And the-opening-of my lips <i>shall be</i> right-things.	p. prudence.
l.	רָשָׁע	7	For my mouth shall-speak truth; And 'wickedness <i>is</i> an abomination to my lips.	l. lawlessness, Heb. reshag.



B.C. about 1000.<sup>s</sup>

s. אִמְרֵי

t. נִפְתָּל

11. See Job xxviii.

J. יְהוָה

m. מִן הַמִּפְתָּח

22. Ch. 3. 19.

f. מִיָּמָיו

o. וְהַנִּצּוֹת

h. תִּבְלֵ

c. חֹנֶן

23, 29. Gen. 1.

6-10. Job

33. 1-11. Ps.

104. 1-9, 21.

s. יִשְׁקִיב

t. בְּתֵבֶל אֶרֶצוֹ

a. בְּנֵי אֶרֶם

d. דְּלָתַי

e. פִּתְחֵי

All the <sup>s</sup>words of my mouth are in righteousness;

There is nothing <sup>t</sup>froward or perverse in them.

They are all <sup>=</sup>plain to <sup>x</sup>him that understandeth,

And <sup>=</sup>right to <sup>t</sup>them that find knowledge.

Receive my instruction, and not silver;

And knowledge rather than choice gold.

For wisdom is better than rubies;

And all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

¶ Wisdom dwell with prudence,

And find out knowledge of witty inventions.

The fear of <sup>J</sup>the LORD is to hate evil:

Pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and the <sup>m</sup>froward mouth, do I hate.

Counsel is mine, and sound wisdom:

¶ I am understanding; I have strength.

By me kings reign,

And princes decree justice.

By me princes rule, and nobles,

Even all the judges of the earth.

¶ I love <sup>t</sup>them that love me;

And <sup>x</sup>those that seek me early shall find me.

Riches and honour are with me;

Yea, durable riches and righteousness.

My fruit is better than gold; yea, than fine gold;

And my revenue than choice silver.

I lead in the way of righteousness,

In the midst of the paths of judgment:

That I may cause <sup>t</sup>those that love me to inherit substance;

And I will fill their treasures.

¶ The LORD possessed me in the beginning of His way, Before His works of old.

I was set up from everlasting;

From the beginning, or ever the earth was.

When there were no depths, I was brought forth;

When there were no fountains abounding with water.

Before the mountains were settled,

Before the hills was I brought forth:

While as yet He had not made the earth, nor the <sup>o</sup>fields,

Nor the highest part of the dust of the <sup>h</sup>world.

When He prepared the heavens, ¶ I was there:

When He set a <sup>c</sup>compass upon the face of the depth:

When He established the <sup>s</sup>clouds above:

When He strengthened the fountains of the deep:

When He gave to the sea His decree,

That the waters should not pass His commandment:

When He appointed the foundations of the earth:

Then I <sup>\*</sup>was by Him, as one brought up with Him:

And I <sup>\*</sup>was daily His delight, rejoicing always before Him;

Rejoicing in the <sup>t</sup>habitable part of His earth;

And my delights were with the sons of <sup>a</sup>men.

Now therefore **harken** unto me, O ye <sup>so</sup>children:

For <sup>=</sup>blessed are they that keep my ways.

Hear instruction, and be wise,

And refuse it not.

¶ Blessed is the <sup>a</sup>man that heareth me,

Watching daily at my <sup>d</sup>gates,

Waiting at the posts of my <sup>e</sup>doors.

s. sayings.

t. twisted, Heb. niphtal.

J. Jehovah.

m. mouth of perversions.

f. from then, Heb. meeaz.

o. out-places, Heb. klā-tsōth.

h. habitable world, Heb. teeheel, see v. 31.

c. or circle, Heb. khūg.

s. skies.

t. Heb. teeheel, see v. 26.

a. ahdahm.

so. sons.

d. doors.

e. entrances.

B.C. about 1000. 35

For <sup>†</sup>whoso findeth me findeth <sup>†</sup>life,  
And <sup>†</sup>shall obtain favour of <sup>†</sup>the LORD.  
36 But <sup>†</sup>he that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul:  
All <sup>†</sup>they that hate me love death."

J. Jehovah.

9 WISDOM <sup>†</sup>hath builded her house,  
She <sup>†</sup>hath hewn out her seven pillars:

s. טְבַחָהּ טְבַחָהּ

s. slaughter or killing.

2 She <sup>†</sup>hath killed her <sup>†</sup>beasts;  
She <sup>†</sup>hath mingled her wine;  
She *hath* also furnished her table.  
3 She <sup>†</sup>hath sent forth her maidens:  
She <sup>†</sup>crieth upon the highest places of *the* city,  
4 "Whoso *is* simple, <sup>†</sup>let him turn in hither:"  
As for him that wanteth <sup>†</sup>understanding, she <sup>†</sup>saith to him,  
5 "<sup>†</sup>Come, <sup>†</sup>eat of my bread,  
And <sup>†</sup>drink of the wine which I <sup>†</sup>have mingled.  
6 <sup>†</sup>Forsake *the* <sup>†</sup>foolish, and <sup>†</sup>live;  
And go in the way of understanding."

b. חֶסֶד לֵב

b. heart.

7 He that reproveth a <sup>†</sup>scorner getteth to himself shame:  
And he that rebuketh a <sup>†</sup>wicked man getteth himself a blot.  
8 <sup>†</sup>Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee:  
9 <sup>†</sup>Rebuke a wise man, and he <sup>†</sup>will love thee.  
10 <sup>†</sup>Give instruction to a <sup>†</sup>wise man, and he <sup>†</sup>will be yet wiser:  
11 <sup>†</sup>Teach a just man, and he <sup>†</sup>will increase in learning.  
12 "The <sup>†</sup>fear of <sup>†</sup>the LORD is the beginning of wisdom:  
And the <sup>†</sup>knowledge of *the* <sup>†</sup>Holy is understanding.  
For by me thy days shall be multiplied,  
And the years of thy <sup>†</sup>life <sup>†</sup>shall be increased.  
13 If thou be wise, thou <sup>†</sup>shalt be wise for thyself:  
But *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it."

l. לִרְשָׁע

l. lawless.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

13 A foolish woman *is* clamorous:  
14 *She is* simple, and knoweth nothing.  
For she <sup>†</sup>sitteth at the <sup>†</sup>door of her house,  
15 On a seat in the high places of *the* city,  
16 To call passengers who go right on their ways:  
"Whoso *is* simple, <sup>†</sup>let him turn in hither:"  
And as for him that wanteth <sup>†</sup>understanding, she <sup>†</sup>saith to him,  
17 "Stolen waters <sup>†</sup>are sweet,  
And bread <sup>†</sup>eaten in secret <sup>†</sup>is pleasant."  
18 But he knoweth not that *the* <sup>†</sup>dead are there;  
And that her guests are in the depths of <sup>†</sup>hell.

e. לְפֶתַח

e. entrance.

16. Comp. v. 5.

o. סִתְרִים

o. of secretcies.

r. רִפְאִים

r. Heb. rēphaim.

ha. שְׁאוֹל

ha. hadēs, Heb. shōl.

10 THE proverbs of Solomon.

A wise son <sup>†</sup>maketh a glad father:  
But a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.  
2 Treasures of <sup>†</sup>wickedness <sup>†</sup>profit nothing:  
But righteousness <sup>†</sup>delivereth from death.  
3 <sup>†</sup>The LORD will not suffer the soul of *the* <sup>†</sup>righteous to  
famish:  
But He <sup>†</sup>casteth away the <sup>†</sup>substance of *the* <sup>†</sup>wicked.  
4 He becometh poor <sup>†</sup>that dealeth with a <sup>†</sup>slack hand:  
But the hand of *the* <sup>†</sup>diligent <sup>†</sup>maketh rich.  
5 He that gathereth in summer *is* a wise son:

l. רִשְׁעִי

l. lawlessness.

J. יְהוָה

J. Jehovah.

d. יְהוָה

d. or desire.

la. רִשְׁעִים

la. lawless.

r. רַחֲמֵי

r. or remiss.



b.c. about 1000.		But he-that-sleepeth in <sup>x</sup> harvest is a son <sup>t</sup> that-causeth-shame.	
	6	Blessings are upon the-head-of the -just : But violence <sup>t</sup> covereth the-mouth-of the <sup>1</sup> =wicked.	
	7	The-memory-of the -just is blessed : But the-name-of the <sup>1</sup> =wicked shall-rot.	
f. וְאִיל עֲפָתִים	8	The wise in heart will-receive commandments : But a <sup>t</sup> prating fool shall-fall.	f. fool-of lips.
i. בָּתוֹם	9	He-that-walketh <sup>i</sup> uprightly <sup>t</sup> walketh surely : But he-that-perverteth his ways shall-be-known.	i. in <sup>x</sup> integrity, Heb. batôm.
	10	He-that-winketh-with the eye <sup>t</sup> causeth sorrow : But a <sup>t</sup> prating fool shall-fall.	
	11	The-mouth-of a righteous man is a well-of <sup>=</sup> life : But violence <sup>t</sup> covereth the-mouth-of the <sup>1</sup> wicked.	
12. 1 PET. 4. 8.	12	Hatred <sup>t</sup> stirreth-up strifes : But love <sup>t</sup> covereth all sins.	
	13	In the-lips-of him-that-hath-understanding wisdom <sup>t</sup> is-found : But a rod is for the-back-of him-that-is-void-of <sup>h</sup> under-standing.	h. heart.
h. לֵב	14	Wise men <sup>t</sup> lay-up knowledge : But the-mouth-of the -foolish is near destruction.	
	15	The rich-man's wealth is his strong city : The-destruction-of the <sup>=</sup> poor is their poverty.	
p. תְּבוּאָה	16	The-labour-of the -righteous <sup>tendeth</sup> to <sup>=</sup> life : The- <sup>p</sup> fruit-of the <sup>la</sup> -wicked to sin.	p. produce, Heb. tûbûath.
la. רָשָׁע	17	He is in the-way-of <sup>=</sup> life <sup>t</sup> that-keepeth instruction : But he-that-refuseth reproof erreth.	la. lawless, rahshahg.
	18	He that-hideth hatred with lying lips, And he that-uttereth a slander, is a fool.	
19. Eccles. 5. 1-7.	19	In the-multitude-of words there <sup>t</sup> wanteth not <sup>t</sup> sin : But he-that-refraineth his lips is wise.	t. transgression, Heb. pah-shaug.
t. פִּשְׁעִי	20	The-tongue-of the -just is as choice silver : The-heart-of the <sup>1</sup> =wicked is little worth.	l. lawless, plural.
	21	The-lips-of the -righteous <sup>t</sup> feed many : But fools <sup>t</sup> die for want-of <sup>h</sup> wisdom.	
j. יְהוָה	22	The-blessing-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, it <sup>t</sup> maketh-rich, And He <sup>t</sup> addeth no sorrow with it.	J. Jehovah.
i. לְאִישׁ תְּבוּנָה	23	It is as sport to a fool to-do mischief : But a <sup>i</sup> man of understanding hath wisdom.	i. ish.
	24	The-fear-of the <sup>1</sup> -wicked, it shall-come-upon him : But the-desire-of the <sup>=</sup> righteous shall-be-granted.	
	25	As the whirlwind passeth, so-is the <sup>la</sup> -wicked no more : But the -righteous is an everlasting foundation.	la. lawless.
	26	As <sup>x</sup> vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, So is the sluggard to them-that-send him.	
	27	The-fear-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>t</sup> prolongeth days : But the-years-of the <sup>1</sup> =wicked shall-be-shortened.	
	28	The-hope-of the <sup>=</sup> righteous shall be gladness : But the-expectation-of the <sup>1</sup> =wicked shall-perish.	
p. לְתָם	29	The-way-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD is strength to the <sup>p</sup> -upright : But destruction [shall be] to the-workers-of iniquity.	p. the perfect, Heb. latôm.

B.C. about 1000.  
30. Matt. 25.  
34, 41, 46.

r. צַדִּיק

<sup>30</sup> The <sup>r</sup>-righteous shall never be-removed :  
But *the* <sup>1</sup>=wicked shall not inhabit *the* earth.  
<sup>31</sup> The-month-of *the* <sup>r</sup>-just <sup>1</sup>bringeth-forth wisdom :  
But *the* froward tongue shall-be-cut-out.  
<sup>32</sup> The-lips-of *the* <sup>r</sup>-righteous know what-is-acceptable :  
But the-mouth-of *the* <sup>1</sup>=wicked *speaketh* <sup>1</sup>frowardness.

r. righteous.

J. יהוה

p. צֶלֶקָה

**11** A FALSE <sup>1</sup>=balance is abomination to <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD :  
But a <sup>p</sup>just weight is His delight.

J. Jehovah.

p. perfect.

2

When pride cometh, then <sup>\*</sup>cometh shame :  
But with *the* <sup>1</sup>=lowly is wisdom.

t. בִּנְיִים

<sup>3</sup> The-integrity-of *the* <sup>1</sup>=upright shall-guide them :  
But the-perverseness-of <sup>t</sup>transgressors shall-destroy them.

t. the trea-  
cherous.

4

Riches <sup>1</sup>profit not in the-day-of wrath :  
But **righteousness** <sup>1</sup>delivereth from death.

pe. תְּמִיִּם

m. תִּישָׁר

l. רָשָׁע

la. בְּרִשְׁעָתוֹ

a. אָדָם

<sup>5</sup> The-righteousness-of *the* <sup>pe</sup>perfect shall-<sup>m</sup>direct his way :  
But *the* <sup>1</sup>=wicked shall-fall by his own <sup>la</sup>wickedness.

pe. perfect,  
tahmim.

m. make-  
straight.

l. lawless,

rahshahng.

la. lawlessness.

l. lawless.

a. ahdahm.

<sup>6</sup> The-righteousness-of *the* <sup>1</sup>=upright shall-deliver them :  
But transgressors shall-be-taken in *their-own* naughtiness.

<sup>7</sup> When a <sup>1</sup>wicked <sup>a</sup>man dieth, *his* expectation shall-perish :  
And the-hope-of <sup>1</sup>unjust *men* <sup>1</sup>perisheth.

<sup>8</sup> The <sup>1</sup>-righteous <sup>1</sup>is-delivered out-of trouble,  
And *the* <sup>1</sup>=wicked <sup>\*</sup>cometh in his stead.

9

A hypocrite with *his* mouth <sup>1</sup>destroyeth his neighbour :  
But through knowledge shall *the* <sup>r</sup>=just be-delivered.

r. righteous.

10

When it goeth-well-with *the* <sup>1</sup>=righteous, *the* city <sup>1</sup>rejoiceth :  
And when *the* <sup>1</sup>=wicked perish, *there* is shouting.

11

By the-blessing-of *the* <sup>1</sup>=upright *the* city <sup>1</sup>is-exalted :  
But it <sup>1</sup>is-overthrown by the-mouth-of *the* <sup>1</sup>=wicked.

12

He-that-is-void-of <sup>1</sup>wisdom despiseth his neighbour :  
But a <sup>1</sup>man-of <sup>1</sup>=understanding <sup>1</sup>holdeth-his-peace.

h. לֵב

i. וְאִישׁ תְּבוּנוֹת

g. הוֹלֵךְ

ma. תְּחַבְּלוֹת

h. heart.

i. ish.

g. goeth.about.

ma. manage-  
ment.

<sup>13</sup> A talebearer <sup>1</sup>revealeth <sup>1</sup>secrets :  
But he-that-is-of-a-faithful spirit <sup>1</sup>concealeth *the* matter.

<sup>14</sup> Where no <sup>ma</sup>counsel *is*, *the* <sup>1</sup>-people <sup>1</sup>fall :  
But in the-multitude-of counsellors *there* is safety.

<sup>15</sup> He-that-is-surety-for a stranger shall-smart *for it* :  
And he-that-hateth suretiship is-sure.

16

A gracious woman <sup>1</sup>retaineth honour :  
And <sup>v</sup>strong *men* <sup>1</sup>retain riches.

v. violent.

17

The <sup>k</sup>merciful <sup>1</sup>man doeth-good-to his-own soul :  
But *he* that *is* cruel <sup>1</sup>troubleth his-own flesh.

k. kind, Heb.  
khalshed.

18

*The* <sup>1</sup>-wicked worketh a deceifful work :  
But to him-that-soweth righteousness *shall* be a sure reward.

19

As righteousness *tendeth* to <sup>1</sup>life :  
So he-that-pursueth evil *pursueth it* to his-own death.

20

They-that-are-of-a-froward heart *are* abomination to <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD :  
But *such* as *are* upright in *their* way *are* His delight.

21

*Though* hand *join* in hand, *the* <sup>e</sup>-wicked shall not be-unpun-  
ished :  
But the-<sup>1</sup>-seed-of *the* <sup>1</sup>=righteous shall-be-delivered.

e. evil, Heb.  
rahng.

21

*Though* hand *join* in hand, *the* <sup>e</sup>-wicked shall not be-unpun-  
ished :  
But the-<sup>1</sup>-seed-of *the* <sup>1</sup>=righteous shall-be-delivered.

21

*Though* hand *join* in hand, *the* <sup>e</sup>-wicked shall not be-unpun-  
ished :  
But the-<sup>1</sup>-seed-of *the* <sup>1</sup>=righteous shall-be-delivered.

e. evil, Heb.  
rahng.



b.c. about 1000.	22	As a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, So is a fair woman which <sup>d</sup> is without discretion.	d. departeth from.
d. קִרְתָּ קִיָּם	23	The desire of the <sup>=</sup> righteous is only good : But the expectation of the <sup>la</sup> =wicked is wrath.	la. lawless.
la. רָצִיָּם	24	There is <sup>+</sup> that scattereth, and yet <sup>+</sup> increaseth : And there is <sup>+</sup> that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty.	
2. נָפִישׁ בָּרָבָה	25	The <sup>s</sup> liberal soul shall be made fat : And he that watereth shall be watered also himself.	s. soul of blessing, Heb. nephesh bē-rahcah.
	26	He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him : But blessing shall be upon the head of him that selleth it.	
	27	He that diligently seeketh good <sup>+</sup> procureth favour : But he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.	
	28	He that trusteth in his riches shall fall : But the <sup>=</sup> righteous shall flourish as a branch.	
	29	He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the wind : And the fool shall be servant to the <sup>-</sup> wise of heart.	
	30	The fruit of the <sup>-</sup> righteous is a tree of <sup>=</sup> life ; And he that winneth souls is wise.	
31. Jer. 23. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18. Sept.	31	Behold, the <sup>-</sup> righteous shall be recompensed in the earth : Much more the <sup>l</sup> -wicked and the <sup>-</sup> sinner.	

## 12 WHOSO loveth instruction loveth knowledge : But he that hateth reproof is brutish.

i. וְאִישׁ מִן־חַיִּים	2	A good man <sup>+</sup> obtaineth favour of <sup>+</sup> the Lord : But a <sup>+</sup> man of wicked devices will He condemn.	i. ish.
a. אָדָם	3	A <sup>+</sup> man shall not be established by <sup>l</sup> wickedness : But the root of the <sup>=</sup> righteous shall not be moved.	a. alidalm. l. lawlessness.
l. בְּרִישָׁע	4	A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband : But she that maketh ashamed is as rottenness in his bones.	
j. מִשְׁפָּט	5	The thoughts of the <sup>=</sup> righteous are <sup>+</sup> right : But the counsels of the <sup>la</sup> =wicked are deceit.	j. judgment.
	6	The words of the <sup>la</sup> =wicked are to lie in wait for <sup>-</sup> blood : But the mouth of the <sup>=</sup> upright shall deliver them.	
	7	The <sup>la</sup> =wicked <sup>o</sup> are overthrown, and are not : But the house of the <sup>=</sup> righteous shall stand.	
	8	A <sup>+</sup> man shall be commended according to his wisdom : But he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.	
	9	He that is despised, and hath a servant, Is better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.	
s. נֶפֶשׁ	10	A righteous man <sup>+</sup> regardeth the <sup>s</sup> life of his beast : But the tender mercies of the <sup>la</sup> =wicked are cruel.	s. soul.
h. לֵב	11	He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread : But he that followeth vain persons is void of <sup>+</sup> understanding.	h. heart.
f. מִצּוֹר	12	The <sup>l</sup> -wicked desireth the <sup>-</sup> net of evil men : But the root of the <sup>=</sup> righteous <sup>+</sup> yieldeth fruit.	f. or fortress.
c. רֶעַ	13	The <sup>e</sup> -wicked is snared by the transgression of his lips : But the <sup>-</sup> just <sup>+</sup> shall come out of trouble.	e. evil, Heb. raluḡ,
	14	A <sup>+</sup> man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth :	i. ish.

r.c. about 1000.

And the recompence of a <sup>a</sup>man's hands shall be rendered unto him. a. ahdabm.

15 The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes :  
But he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.

16 A fool's wrath is presently known :  
But a prudent man covereth shame.

17 He that speaketh truth sheweth forth righteousness :  
But a false witness deceit.

18 There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword :  
But the tongue of the <sup>=</sup>wise *is* health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever :  
But a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil :  
But to the counsellors of peace *is* joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just :  
But the <sup>la</sup>=wicked shall be filled with mischief.

la. רשעים  
J. יהנה

22 Lying lips are abomination to <sup>J</sup>the LORD :  
But they that deal truly are His delight.

la. lawless.  
J. Jehovah.

23 A prudent <sup>a</sup>man concealeth knowledge :  
But the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

24 The hand of the <sup>=</sup>diligent shall bear rule :  
But the slothful shall be under tribute.

25 Heaviness in the heart of <sup>i</sup>man maketh it stoop :  
But a good word maketh it glad.

s. יתר

26 The righteous <sup>s</sup>is more excellent than his neighbour :  
But the way of the <sup>la</sup>=wicked seduceth them.

s. or searcheth.  
out, Heb.  
yahtheer.  
la. lawless.

27 The slothful man roasteth not that which he took in hunting :

But the substance of a diligent <sup>a</sup>man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteousness *is* <sup>=</sup>life ;  
And in the pathway thereof there *is* no death.

## 13 A WISE son heareth his father's instruction : But a scorner heareth not rebuke.

i. איש

2 A <sup>i</sup>man shall eat good by the fruit of his mouth :  
But the soul of the transgressors shall eat violence.

i. ish.

s. נפשו

3 He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his <sup>s</sup>life :  
But he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

s. soul.

4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing :  
But the soul of the <sup>=</sup>diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous man hateth lying :  
But a wicked man <sup>i</sup>s loathsome, and cometh to shame.

l. רשע

l. lawless.

p. תם

6 Righteousness keepeth him that <sup>i</sup>s upright in the way :  
But wickedness overthroweth <sup>si</sup>the sinner.

si. חטאת

p. perfect,  
Heb. talm.  
l. lawlessness.  
si. sin or sin-  
offering.  
p. or pre-  
tendeth.

p. מתעשר

7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing :  
There is that maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches.

8 The ransom of a <sup>i</sup>man's <sup>s</sup>life are his riches :  
But the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 The light of the <sup>=</sup>righteous rejoiceth :  
But the lamp of the <sup>la</sup>=wicked shall be put out.

la. lawless.

10 Only by pride cometh contention :



B.C. about 1000.

		But with <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> well-advised <i>is</i> wisdom.	
b.	עֲלֵי־יָד	11 Wealth <i>gotten</i> by vanity shall-be-diminished : But he-that-gathereth <sup>b</sup> by labour shall-increase.	b. by hand.
		12 Hope deferred maketh <i>the</i> heart sick : But <i>when the</i> desire cometh, <i>it is</i> a tree-of <sup>=</sup> life.	
		13 Whoso-despiseth <i>the</i> word shall-be-destroyed : But <i>he</i> that-feareth <i>the</i> commandment shall-be-rewarded.	
		14 The-law-of <i>the</i> -wise <i>is</i> a fountain-of <sup>=</sup> life, To depart from the-snares-of death.	
		15 Good understanding <sup>t</sup> giveth favour : But the-way-of transgressors <i>is</i> hard.	
		16 Every prudent <i>man</i> <sup>t</sup> dealeth with knowledge : But a fool <sup>t</sup> layeth-open <i>his</i> folly.	
h.	כִּרְפָּא	17 A <sup>l</sup> wicked messenger <sup>t</sup> falleth into mischief : But a faithful ambassador <i>is</i> <sup>h</sup> health.	l. lawless. h. healing, <i>Heb.</i> marpee, <i>from</i> rahphah, to heal.
		18 Poverty and shame <i>shall be to</i> <sup>t</sup> him-that-refuseth instruc- tion : But <sup>t</sup> he-that-regardeth reproof shall-be-honoured.	
		19 <i>The</i> desire accomplished <i>is</i> sweet to <i>the</i> soul : But <i>it is</i> abomination to fools to depart from evil.	
s.	יָרוּעַ	20 He-that-walketh with wise <i>men</i> shall-be-wise : But a companion-of fools <sup>s</sup> shall-be-destroyed.	s. shall-suffer- evil, <i>Heb.</i> yeeroang.
		21 Evil <sup>t</sup> pursueth sinners : But to <sup>t</sup> the <sup>=</sup> righteous good shall-be-repaid.	
so.	בְּנֵי־בָנִים	22 A good <i>man</i> <sup>t</sup> leaveth-an-inheritance to his <sup>so</sup> children's <sup>so</sup> children : And the-wealth-of <i>the</i> -sinner <i>is</i> <sup>t</sup> laid-up for <i>the</i> -just.	so. sons.
		23 Much food <i>is in</i> the-tillage-of <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> poor : But there <i>is that is</i> destroyed for want-of judgment.	
		24 He-that-spareth his rod hateth his son : But he-that-loveth him chasteneth him betimes.	
		25 <i>The</i> -righteous eateth to the-satisfying-of his soul : But the-belly-of <i>the</i> <sup>la</sup> =wicked shall-want.	la. lawless.
		<b>14</b> EVERY wise woman <sup>t</sup> buildeth her house : But <i>the</i> -foolish <sup>t</sup> plucketh-it-down with her hands.	
		2 He-that-walketh in his uprightness feareth <sup>t</sup> the LORD : But <i>he that is</i> perverse in his ways <sup>t</sup> despiseth Him.	
		3 In the-month-of <i>the</i> -foolish <i>is</i> a rod-of pride : But the-lips-of <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> wise shall-preserve them.	
		4 Where no oxen <i>are</i> , <i>the</i> crib <i>is</i> clean : But much increase <i>is</i> by the-strength-of <i>the</i> ox.	
		5 A faithful witness will not lie : But a false witness <sup>t</sup> will-utter lies.	
t.	לִבְנוֹן	6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and <i>findeth it</i> not : But knowledge <i>is</i> easy unto <sup>t</sup> him-that-understandeth.	t. or the intelli- gent.
i.	לֹא־יֵשׁ בְּקִי	7 <sup>t</sup> Go from the-presence-of a foolish <sup>t</sup> man, When thou perceivest not <i>in him</i> the-lips-of knowledge.	i. ish.
		8 The-wisdom-of <i>the</i> -prudent <i>is</i> to understand his way : But the-folly-of fools <i>is</i> deceit.	
g.	אֲשָׁמִים	9 Fools <sup>t</sup> make a mock at <sup>g</sup> sin :	g. guilt or the trespass-offer- ing, <i>Heb.</i> ah- shahm.

b.c. about 1000.		But among <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> righteous <i>there is</i> <sup>a</sup> favour.	
a.	רָצוֹן		a. acceptance.
t.	מִרְתָּ נִכְסֵי	10 The heart <sup>1</sup> knoweth <sup>1</sup> his-own bitterness ; And a stranger <sup>1</sup> doth not intermeddle-with his joy.	Heb. rahtsôn. t. the bitterness -of his soul.
la.	רָשָׁעִים	11 The-house-of <i>the</i> <sup>1a</sup> =wicked shall-be overthrown :	la. lawless.
te.	אֶתֶּל	But the- <sup>te</sup> tabernacle-of <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> upright shall-flourish.	te. tent.
i.	לִפְנֵי-אִישׁ	12 There-is a way which-seemeth right unto a <sup>i</sup> man, But the-end thereof <i>are</i> the-ways-of death.	i. ish.
		13 Even in laughter <i>the</i> heart <sup>1</sup> is-sorrowful ; And the-end-of that-mirth <i>is</i> heaviness.	
		14 The backslider in heart shall-be-filled with his-own ways : And a good <sup>i</sup> man <i>shall be satisfied</i> from himself.	
		15 The simple <sup>1</sup> believeth every word : But <i>the</i> prudent man <sup>1</sup> looketh-well to his going.	
r.	מִתְעַבֵּר	16 A wise man feareth, and <sup>1</sup> departeth-from evil : But <i>the</i> fool <sup>r</sup> rageth, and <sup>1</sup> is-confident.	r. rusbeth-on.
		17 <i>He that is</i> soon angry <sup>1</sup> dealeth foolishly : And a <sup>i</sup> man-of wicked-devices <sup>1</sup> is-hated.	
		18 The <sup>=</sup> simple inherit folly : But <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> prudent <sup>1</sup> are crowned with knowledge.	
		19 The <sup>=</sup> evil <sup>1</sup> bow before <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> good ; And <i>the</i> <sup>1</sup> =wicked at the-gates-of <i>the</i> -righteous.	
		20 The -poor <sup>1</sup> is-hated even of his-own neighbour : But <i>the</i> -rich <i>hath</i> many friends.	
		21 He-that-despiseth his neighbour <sup>1</sup> sinneth : But <sup>h</sup> he-that-hath-mercy-on <i>the</i> <sup>a</sup> =poor, <sup>=</sup> happy <i>is</i> he.	
h.	וְכִחוּן	22 Do they not <sup>1</sup> err that-devise evil ?	h. he-that-is-gracious to.
a.	עֲנִיִּים	But <sup>10</sup> mercy and <b>truth</b> <i>shall be</i> to them-that-devise good.	a. afflicted or lowly.
lo.	וְחֶסֶד	23 In all labour there- <sup>1</sup> is profit : But the-talk-of <i>the</i> lips <i>tendeth</i> only to penury.	lo. lovingkind- ness, Heb. khesed.
		24 The-crown-of <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> wise <i>is</i> their riches : But the-foolishness-of fools <i>is</i> folly.	
		25 A true witness <sup>1</sup> delivereth souls : But a deceitful witness <sup>1</sup> speaketh lies.	
j.	יְהוָה	26 In the-fear-of <sup>j</sup> <i>the</i> LORD <i>is</i> strong confidence : And His <sup>1</sup> children shall-have a place-of-refuge.	j. Jehovah.
s.	וּלְבָנָיו	27 The-fear-of <sup>j</sup> <i>the</i> LORD <i>is</i> a fountain-of <sup>1</sup> life, To depart from the-snares-of death.	s. sons.
		28 In the-multitude-of -people <i>is</i> the king's honour : But in the-want-of -people <i>is</i> the-destruction-of the prince.	
		29 <i>He that is</i> slow to wrath <i>is</i> of great understanding : But <i>he that is</i> hasty-of spirit <sup>1</sup> exalteth folly.	
		30 A sound heart <i>is</i> the- <sup>=</sup> life-of <i>the</i> flesh : But envy the-rotteness-of <i>the</i> bones.	
		31 He-that-oppresseth <i>the</i> -poor reproacheth his Maker : But he-that-honoureth Him <sup>1</sup> hath-mercy-on <i>the</i> <sup>n</sup> -poor.	
i.	חָנּוּן	32 <i>The</i> <sup>1</sup> -wicked <sup>1</sup> is-driven-away in his <sup>e</sup> wickedness :	i. is-gracions to.
n.	אֲבִיוֹן	But <i>the</i> -righteous hath-hope in his death.	n. needy.
l.	רָשָׁע		l. lawless.
c.	בְּרַעְתּוֹ	33 Wisdom <sup>1</sup> resteth in the-heart-of him-that-hath-understand- ing : But <i>that which is</i> in the-midst-of fools <sup>1</sup> is-made-known.	e. evil.
		34 Righteousness <sup>1</sup> exalteth a nation : But sin <i>is</i> a reproach to any <sup>=</sup> people.	



B.C. about 1000. 35

The king's favour is toward a wise servant :  
But his wrath 'tis against him that causeth shame.

# 15 A SOFT answer 'turneth-away wrath : But grievous words 'stir-up anger.

<sup>2</sup> The-tongue-of *the* 'wise 'useth knowledge aright :  
But the-mouth-of fools 'poureth-out foolishness.

J. הָיָה <sup>3</sup> The-eyes-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD are in every place,  
Beholding *the* 'evil and *the* 'good.

J. Jehovah.

L. מְרַפֵּא <sup>4</sup> A <sup>h</sup>wholesome tongue *is* a tree-of 'life :  
But perverseness therein *is* a breach in *the* spirit.

h. healing,  
Heb. marpee.

<sup>5</sup> A fool 'despiseth his father's instruction :  
But he-that-regardeth reproof 'is-prudent.

L. רָשָׁע <sup>6</sup> In the-house-of *the* -righteous *is* much treasure :  
But in the-revenues-of *the* <sup>l</sup>-wicked *is* trouble.

l. lawless.

<sup>7</sup> The-lips-of *the* 'wise 'disperse knowledge :  
But the-heart-of *the* 'foolish *doeth* not so.

la. רָשָׁעִים <sup>8</sup> The-sacrifice-of *the* <sup>la</sup>'wicked *is* an abomination to <sup>J</sup>the LORD :

la. lawless,  
plural.

But the-prayer-of *the* 'upright *is* His delight.

<sup>9</sup> The-way-of *the* <sup>l</sup>-wicked *is* an abomination unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD :  
But He 'loveth him-that-followeth-after righteousness.

<sup>10</sup> Correction *is* grievous unto him-that-forsaketh *the* way :  
And he-that-hateth reproof shall-die.

ha. שְׂחָל <sup>11</sup> <sup>ha</sup>Hell and destruction *are* before <sup>J</sup>the LORD :  
s.a. מְגַדֵּי אֱמֻנָה How much more then the-hearts-of *the* <sup>s</sup>children-of <sup>a</sup>men ?

ha. Hadēs, Heb.  
shēōl.  
s. sons.  
a. ahdahm.

<sup>12</sup> A scorner 'loveth not one-that-reproveth him :  
Neither will-he-go unto *the* 'wise.

j. שִׂמְחָה <sup>13</sup> A <sup>j</sup>merry heart 'maketh-a-cheerful countenance :  
But by sorrow-of the heart *the* spirit 'is-broken.

j. joyful or glad.

<sup>14</sup> The-heart-of him-that-hath-understanding 'seeketh know-  
ledge :

But the-mouth-of fools 'feedeth-on foolishness.

m. קָנִי <sup>15</sup> All the-days-of *the* <sup>m</sup>-afflicted *are* evil :  
a. וְטוֹב לֵב But <sup>a</sup>he-that-is-of-a-merry heart *hath* a continual feast.

m. miserable or  
depressed,  
Heb. hahmi.

<sup>16</sup> Better *is* little with the-fear-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD  
Than great treasure and trouble therewith.

a. a good or  
cheerful  
heart, Heb.  
tōb leeb.

<sup>17</sup> Better *is* a dinner-of herbs where love *is*,  
Than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

r. Jehovah.

i. אִישׁ חֶקֶה <sup>18</sup> A wrathful 'man 'stirreth-up <sup>c</sup>strife :  
c. קִדּוֹן But *he that is* slow to anger 'appeaseth strife.

i. ish.  
c. contention,  
Heb. mahdōn.

<sup>19</sup> The-way-of *the* slothful man *is* as a hedge-of thorns :  
But the-way-of *the* <sup>u</sup>'righteous *is* <sup>r</sup>made-plain.

u. יֵשָׁהוּרִים <sup>20</sup> A wise son 'maketh a glad father :  
r. סִלְלָה But a foolish <sup>a</sup>man 'despiseth his mother.

u. upright, Heb.  
yēshahrim.  
r. raised-up,  
Heb. sēlulab.

b. לִחְסֵר-לֵב <sup>21</sup> Folly *is* joy to *him that is* destitute-of <sup>h</sup>wisdom :  
But a <sup>i</sup>man-of understanding 'walketh uprightly.

h. heart.  
i. ish.

<sup>22</sup> Without counsel purposes <sup>c</sup>are-disappointed :  
But in the-multitude-of counsellors they <sup>a</sup>re-established.

it. מִתְקָה <sup>23</sup> A <sup>i</sup>man hath joy by the-answer-of his mouth :  
And a word *spoken* in <sup>it</sup>due season, how good *is it* !

it. its season.

b.c. about 1000.	24	The-way-of <sup>a</sup> life-is above to the <sup>a</sup> -wise, That he may-depart from <sup>la</sup> hell beneath.	u. understand- ing. ha. hadēs, Heb. shēōl.
u. לְמַיִצִּיל			
la. מְשַׁלֵּם	25	<sup>J</sup> The LORD will-destroy the-house-of the <sup>a</sup> proud : But He <sup>a</sup> will-establish the- <sup>l</sup> border-of the <sup>a</sup> -widow.	l. or landmark.
l. נָבֹל			
e. דָּע	26	The-thoughts-of the <sup>a</sup> -wicked are an abomination to <sup>J</sup> the LORD : But the words of the <sup>a</sup> pure are pleasant <sup>a</sup> words.	e. evil, Heb. rahug. s. sayings.
s. אִמְרֵי-נָעִם			
	27	He-that-is-greedy of gain <sup>a</sup> troubleth his-own house ; But he-that-hateth gifts shall-live.	
2S. James 1. 19.	28	The-heart-of the <sup>a</sup> -righteous <sup>a</sup> studieth to answer : But the-mouth-of the <sup>la</sup> wicked <sup>a</sup> poureth-out evil-things.	
la. מְרַשְׁעִים	29	<sup>J</sup> The LORD is far from the <sup>la</sup> wicked : But He <sup>a</sup> heareth the-prayer-of the <sup>a</sup> righteous.	la. lawless.
li. מְאֹר	30	The- <sup>li</sup> light-of the eyes <sup>a</sup> rejoiceth the heart : And a good report <sup>a</sup> maketh the bones fat.	li. light or luminary, Heb. meōr.
	31	The ear <sup>a</sup> that-heareth the-reproof-of <sup>a</sup> life <sup>a</sup> Abideth among the <sup>a</sup> wise.	
a. מוֹכֵר	32	He-that-refuseth <sup>a</sup> instruction <sup>a</sup> despiseth his-own soul : But he-that-heareth reproof getteth understanding.	a. admonition or correction, Heb. musalr, from yalsar, to chasten.
	33	The-fear-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD is the- <sup>a</sup> instruction-of wisdom ; And before honour is humility.	
ar. מְעַרְבֵי	16	THE- <sup>ar</sup> preparations-of the heart <sup>a</sup> in <sup>a</sup> man, <sup>b</sup> And the-answer-of the tongue, is from <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	ar. or arrange- ments.
t.a. לְאָדָם			t. to man, or pertaineth to man (ah- dahm).
b. וּמִיָּהוָה	2	All the-ways-of a <sup>a</sup> man are clean in his-own eyes ; But <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>a</sup> weigheth the spirits.	b. But from Jehovah.
i. אֵישׁ			i. ish.
r. וְלֹא אֶל-יְהוָה	3	<sup>r</sup> Commit thy works unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, And thy thoughts <sup>a</sup> shall be established.	r. Roll.
h. לְמַעַנְהוּ	4	<sup>J</sup> The LORD hath made all things for <sup>h</sup> Himself : Yea, even the <sup>l</sup> -wicked for the-day-of evil.	h. His-own- sake.
l. רָשָׁע			l. lawless.
	5	Every-one that is proud in heart is an abomination to <sup>J</sup> the LORD : Though hand join in hand, he shall not be- <sup>a</sup> unpunished.	a. acquitted.
a. יָצָקָה			
lo. בְּחֶקֶר	6	By <sup>lo</sup> mercy and truth iniquity <sup>a</sup> is-purged : And by the-fear-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD men depart from evil.	lo. lovingkind- ness, Heb. khesed.
	7	When a <sup>a</sup> man's ways please <sup>J</sup> the LORD, He <sup>a</sup> maketh even his enemies to-be-at-peace with him.	
	8	<b>Better</b> is a little with righteousness Than great revenues without right.	
	9	A <sup>a</sup> man's heart <sup>a</sup> deviseth his way : But <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>a</sup> directeth his steps.	
s. קֶסֶם	10	A <sup>a</sup> divine-sentence is in the-lips-of the king : His mouth <sup>a</sup> transgresseth not in judgment.	s. sure-decision.
	11	A just weight and <sup>a</sup> balance are <sup>J</sup> the LORD's : All the-weights-of the bag are His work.	
l. רָשָׁע	12	It is an abomination to kings to commit <sup>l</sup> wickedness : For the throne <sup>a</sup> is-established by righteousness.	l. lawlessness.
	13	Righteous lips are the-delight-of kings ; And they <sup>a</sup> love him-that-speaketh right.	
	14	The-wrath-of a king is as messengers-of death : But a wise <sup>a</sup> man will-pacify it.	



B.C. about 1000.

w.

דָּבָר

m.

יַעֲבִיל

s.

אִמְרֵי

h.

יִמְרָא

i.

לִפְנֵי-אִישׁ

t.

נַפְשׁ-עָמָל

ma.

אִישׁ בְּלִיעַל

se.

יִשְׁלַח

J.

יְהוָה

15 In the-light of *the* king's countenance *is* <sup>=</sup>life;  
And his favour *is* as a cloud of *the* latter-rain.  
16 How much better *is it* to get wisdom than gold!  
And to get understanding rather to be-chosen than silver!  
17 The-highway of *the* <sup>=</sup>upright *is* to depart from evil:  
He-that-keepeth his way preserveth his soul.  
18 Pride *goeth* before destruction,  
And a haughty spirit before a fall.  
19 Better *it is to be* of a humble spirit with *the* <sup>=</sup>lowly,  
Than to divide the spoil with *the* <sup>=</sup>proud.  
20 He-that-handleth a <sup>w</sup>matter wisely shall find good:  
And whoso-trusteth in <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD, <sup>=</sup>happy *is* he.  
21 *The* wise in heart shall-be-called prudent:  
And the-sweetness of *the* lips <sup>t</sup>increaseth learning.  
22 Understanding *is* a wellspring of <sup>=</sup>life unto him-that-hath  
it:  
But the-instruction of fools *is* folly.  
23 The-heart of *the* wise <sup>m</sup>teacheth his mouth,  
And <sup>t</sup>addeth learning to his lips.  
24 Pleasant <sup>s</sup>words *are* as a honeycomb,  
Sweet to the soul, and <sup>h</sup>health to the bones.  
25 There-*is* a way that seemeth right unto a <sup>i</sup>man,  
But the-end thereof *are* the-ways of death.  
26 <sup>t</sup>He-that-laboureth laboureth for himself;  
For his mouth <sup>t</sup>craveth it of him.  
27 An <sup>ma</sup>ungodly <sup>i</sup>man <sup>t</sup>diggeth-up evil:  
And in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.  
28 A froward <sup>i</sup>man <sup>se</sup>soweth strife:  
And a whisperer separateth chief-friends.  
29 A violent <sup>i</sup>man <sup>t</sup>enticeth his neighbour,  
And <sup>t</sup>leadeth him into *the* way *that is* not good.  
30 <sup>t</sup>He-shutteth his eyes to devise froward-things:  
Moving his lips he bringeth evil to-pass.  
31 *The* hoary-head *is* a crown of glory,  
*If* it <sup>t</sup>be-found in the-way of righteousness.  
32 *He that is* slow to anger *is* better than *the* -mighty;  
And <sup>t</sup>he-that-ruleth his spirit than he-that-taketh a city.  
33 <sup>t</sup>The lot <sup>t</sup>is-cast into the lap;  
But *the* whole disposing thereof *is* of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD.

w. or word.

m. maketh.  
wise.

s. sayings.

h. healing.

i. ish.

t. The soul of  
him that  
laboureth.

ma. man of  
Belial (ish).

se. sendeth  
forth.

J. Jehovah.

17 BETTER *is* a dry morsel, and quietness therewith,  
Than a house full of sacrifices *with* strife.

2 A wise servant shall-have-rule over a son that-causeth-  
shame,  
And shall-have-part of *the* inheritance among *the* brethren.

3 *The* fining-pot *is* for <sup>\*</sup>silver,  
And *the* furnace for <sup>\*</sup>gold:  
But <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD <sup>t</sup>trieth *the* hearts.

4 A wicked-doer giveth-heed to false lips;  
And a liar giveth-ear to a naughty tongue.

5 Whoso-mocketh the -poor reproacheth his Maker:  
And he-that-is-glad at calamities shall not be-<sup>h</sup>unpunished.

J. Jehovah.

h. held-inno-  
cent.

B.C. about 1000. s. בְּנֵי בָנִים	6 *Children's *children are the-crown-of old-men; And the-glory-of *children are their fathers.	s. Sons.
l. שְׁפַת יִתְרִי	7 Excellent <sup>l</sup> speech becometh not a fool: Much less do lying -lips a prince.	l. lip.
g. מְבִרְהוֹ	8 A *gift is as a *precious stone in the-eyes-of him-that-hath it:	g. stone-of grace.
	Whithersoever it <sup>t</sup> turneth, it <sup>t</sup> prospereth.	
	9 *He-that-covereth a transgression <sup>t</sup> seeketh love; But <sup>t</sup> he-that-repeateth a matter separateth <i>very</i> friends.	
	10 A reproof <sup>t</sup> entereth more into a wise-man Than a hundred stripes into a fool.	
	11 An evil <i>man</i> <sup>t</sup> seeketh only rebellion: Therefore a cruel messenger shall-be-sent against him.	
i. בְּאִישׁ	12 Let a bear robbed-of-her-whelps meet a <sup>i</sup> man, Rather than a fool in his folly.	i. ish.
	13 Whoso-rewardeth evil for good, Evil shall not depart from his house.	
	14 The-beginning-of strife is as <sup>t</sup> when-one-letteth-out <sup>=</sup> water: Therefore <sup>t</sup> leave-off *contention, before it <sup>t</sup> be-meddled with.	
la. רָשָׁע	15 He-that-justifieth the <sup>la</sup> -wicked, And he-that-condemneth the -just, Even they both are abomination to <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	la. lawless.
	Wherefore is there a price in the-hand-of a fool to get wisdom, Seeing he hath no heart to it?	J. Jehovah.
	17 A *friend <sup>t</sup> loveth at all times, And a brother <sup>t</sup> is-born for adversity.	
a.h. אָדָם הַכֹּהֵן לֵב	18 A *man void-of <sup>h</sup> understanding <sup>t</sup> strikes hands, And <sup>t</sup> becometh surety in the-presence-of his friend.	a. ahdahm. h. heart.
e. בְּתוֹרָה	19 *He-loveth transgression <sup>t</sup> that-loveth strife: And <sup>t</sup> he-that-exalteth his <sup>e</sup> gate <sup>t</sup> seeketh destruction.	e. entrance.
	20 He-that-hath-a-froward heart <sup>t</sup> findeth no good: And he-that-hath-a-perverse tongue <sup>t</sup> falleth into mischief.	
	21 He-that-begetteth a fool <i>doeth it</i> to his sorrow: And the-father-of a fool <sup>t</sup> hath no joy.	
	22 A merry heart <sup>t</sup> doeth-good <i>like</i> a medicine: But a broken spirit <sup>t</sup> drieth the bones.	
b. שֹׁחַד	23 A <sup>la</sup> -wicked <i>man</i> <sup>t</sup> taketh a <sup>b</sup> gift out-of the bosom To pervert the-ways-of judgment.	b. or bribe.
	24 Wisdom is before him-that-hath understanding; But the-eyes-of a fool are in the-ends-of the earth.	
	25 A foolish son is a grief to his father, And bitterness to her-that-bare him.	
	26 Also to punish the -just is not good, Nor to strike princes for equity.	
27. James 3. 13-18.	27 *He-that-hath knowledge <sup>t</sup> spareth his words: And a <sup>i</sup> man-of understanding is of an <sup>e</sup> excellent spirit.	q. quiet.
q. יָקָר	28 Even a fool, <sup>t</sup> when-he-holdeth-his-peace, <sup>t</sup> is-counted wise: And he-that-shutteth his lips is <i>esteemed</i> a man-of-understanding.	



B.C. about 1000.

**18** THROUGH desire a - man, - having - separated - him-  
self,  
'Seeketh *and* 'intermeddleth with all wisdom.  
2 A fool 'hath no delight in understanding,  
But that his heart may -discover -itself.  
3 When *the* <sup>l</sup>-wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt,  
And with ignominy reproach.  
4 The -words -of a <sup>i</sup>man's mouth *are as* deep waters,  
And the -wellspring -of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.  
5 *It is* not good to accept the -person -of *the* <sup>l</sup>-wicked,  
To overthrow *the* -righteous in \*judgment.  
6 A fool's lips 'enter into contention,  
And his mouth 'calleth for strokes.  
7 A fool's mouth *is* his destruction,  
And his lips *are* the -snare -of his soul.  
8 The -words -of a <sup>w</sup>talebearer *are as* <sup>s</sup>wounds,  
And they 'go -down -into the -innermost -parts -of *the* belly.  
9 ~~He~~ also that *is* slothful in his work  
Is brother to him -that -is -a -great waster.  
10 The -name -of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD *is* a strong tower :  
The -righteous 'runneth into it, and 'is -<sup>se</sup>safe.  
11 *The* rich -man's wealth *is* his strong city,  
And as a <sup>h</sup>high wall in his -own conceit.  
12 Before destruction the -heart -of <sup>i</sup>man 'is -haughty,  
And before honour *is* humility.  
13 He -that -answereth a matter before he 'heareth *it*,  
It *is* folly and shame unto him.  
14 The -spirit -of a <sup>i</sup>man will -sustain his infirmity ;  
But a wounded spirit who 'can -bear ?  
15 The -heart -of *the* -prudent 'getteth knowledge ;  
And the -ear -of *the* <sup>=</sup>wise 'seeketh knowledge.  
16 A <sup>a</sup>man's gift 'maketh -room for him,  
And 'bringeth him before great -men.  
17 *He that is* \*first in his -own cause *seemeth* just ;  
But his neighbour cometh and \*searcheth him.  
18 The lot 'causeth contentions to -cease,  
And 'parteth between *the* <sup>=</sup>mighty.  
19 A brother <sup>t</sup>offended *is harder to be won* than a strong  
city :  
And *their* contentions *are* like the -bars -of a castle.  
20 A <sup>i</sup>man's belly shall -be -satisfied with the -fruit -of his  
mouth ;  
And with the -increase -of his lips shall -he -be -filled .  
21 Death and <sup>=</sup>life *are* in the -power -of *the* tongue :  
And they -that -love it shall eat the -fruit thereof.  
22 *Whoso* findeth a wife findeth a good *thing*,  
And \*obtaineth favour of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD.  
23 *The* -poor 'useth intreaties ;  
But *the* -rich 'answereth roughly.  
24 A <sup>i</sup>man *that hath* friends must shew -himself -friendly :  
And there -is a <sup>i</sup>friend *that* sticketh -closer than a bro-

l. וְיִשְׁעֵי

i. אִישׁ

w. נִרְצָן  
s. בְּמִתְלַחֲמִים

J. יְהוָה  
se. וְנִשְׁבָּב

h. וְכַחוֹמָה  
נִשְׁבָּבָהּ

a. אָדָם

t. נִפְשָׁע

l. אָהֵב

l. lawless.

i. ish.

w. whisperer  
or slanderer.  
s. self-inflicted  
wounds  
(*hithpael*).

J. Jehovah.  
se. set-on-high.

h. high wall.

a. abdashm.

t. transgressed.  
against, *Heb.*  
niphshaling.

l. lover, *Heb.*  
oheeb.

B.C. about 1000.

**19** BETTER *is the* -poor <sup>+</sup>that-walketh in his integrity,  
Than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

<sup>2</sup> Also, *that the* soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good;  
And *he-that*-hasteth with *his* feet <sup>+</sup>sinneth.

<sup>3</sup> The-foolishness-of <sup>a</sup>man <sup>+</sup>perverteth his way:  
And his heart <sup>+</sup>fretteth against <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>4</sup> Wealth <sup>+</sup>maketh many friends;  
But *the* -poor <sup>+</sup>is-separated from his neighbour.

<sup>5</sup> A false witness shall not be-<sup>ac</sup>unpunished,  
And *he that* <sup>b</sup>speaketh lies shall not escape.

<sup>6</sup> Many will-intreat the-favour-of *the* prince:  
And every-man *is a* <sup>x</sup>friend to <sup>m</sup>him that-giveth-gifts.

<sup>7</sup> All the-brethren-of *the* -poor do-hate him:  
How much-more do his friends go far from him?  
He <sup>+</sup>pursueth *them* with words, *yet they are* wanting *to*  
*him*.

<sup>8</sup> He-that-getteth <sup>b</sup>wisdom loveth his-own soul:  
He-that-keepeth understanding <sup>e</sup>shall-find good.

<sup>9</sup> A false witness shall not be-<sup>ac</sup>unpunished,  
And *he that* <sup>b</sup>speaketh lies shall-perish.

<sup>10</sup> <sup>+</sup>Delight is not seemly for a fool;  
Much less for a servant to-have-rule over princes.

<sup>11</sup> The-discretion-of a <sup>a</sup>man <sup>+</sup>deferreth his anger;  
And *it is* his glory to-pass-over a transgression.

<sup>12</sup> *The* king's wrath *is as* the-roaring-of a <sup>x</sup>lion;  
But his favour *is as* dew upon *the* grass.

<sup>13</sup> A foolish son *is the*-calamity-of his father:  
And the-contentions-of a wife *are a* continual dropping.

<sup>14</sup> House and riches *are the*-inheritance-of fathers:  
And a prudent wife *is from* <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>15</sup> Slothfulness <sup>+</sup>casteth into a deep-sleep;  
And an idle soul shall-suffer-hunger.

<sup>16</sup> He-that-keepeth *the* commandment keepeth his-own soul;  
But *he-that*-despiseth His ways shall-die.

<sup>17</sup> He-that-hath-pity-upon *the* -poor lendeth unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD;  
And that-which-he-hath-given will-He-pay him again.

<sup>18</sup> <sup>+</sup>Chasten thy son while there-is hope,  
And <sup>+</sup>let not thy soul spare for his crying.

<sup>19</sup> A man-of-great wrath <sup>+</sup>shall-suffer punishment:  
For if thou <sup>+</sup>deliver *him*, yet thou must-do-it-again.

<sup>20</sup> <sup>+</sup>Hear counsel, and <sup>+</sup>receive instruction,  
That thou mayest-be-wise in thy latter-end.

<sup>21</sup> *There are* many devices in a <sup>i</sup>man's heart  
Nevertheless the-counsel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that shall-stand.

<sup>22</sup> The-desire-of a <sup>a</sup>man *is* his kindness:  
And a poor-man *is better* than <sup>a</sup>liar.

<sup>23</sup> The-fear-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD *tendeth* to <sup>=</sup>life:  
And *he that* hath it shall-abide satisfied;  
He shall not be-visited-with evil.

<sup>24</sup> A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* <sup>ad</sup>bosom,  
And will not so-much-as bring it to his mouth again.

<sup>25</sup> <sup>+</sup>Smite a scorner, and *the* -simple will-beware:

a. ahdahm.  
J. Jehovah.

ac. acquitted.  
b. lit. breatheth  
-out.

m. a man-of  
gifts (ish).

h. heart.

l. Luxury.

t. lit. to put  
him-to-death  
lift not up  
thy soul.

a. a man (ish).

d. the dish.



b.c. about 1000.

And <sup>reprove</sup> one-that-hath-understanding, *and* he will-understand knowledge.

26 He-that-wasteth *his* father, *and* <sup>chaseth-away</sup> *his* mother, Is a son that-causeth-shame, *and* bringeth-reproach.

27 <sup>Cease</sup>, my son, to hear *the* instruction That causeth to err from the-<sup>s</sup>words-of knowledge.

s. זאמרי דעת

a. עד בלישל

l. רשעים

28 <sup>a</sup>An ungodly witness <sup>scorneth</sup> judgment : And the-mouth-of *the* <sup>1</sup>wicked <sup>devoureth</sup> iniquity.

29 Judgments <sup>are</sup>-prepared for <sup>s</sup>corners, And stripes for the-back-of fools.

s. sayings.

a. A worthless witness or witness of Belial.

l. lawless.

f. מין

l. נקה

y. בקפיר

i. לאיש

w. מרחק

a. רבאדם

s. בקני

j. יהנה

r. נע

r. מקלל

20 <sup>f</sup>WINE is a mocker, strong-drink is raging : And whosoever <sup>is</sup>-<sup>1</sup>deceived thereby <sup>is</sup> not wise.

2 The-fear-of a king is as the-roaring-of a <sup>1</sup>lion : Whoso provoketh-him-to-anger sinneth *against* his-own soul.

3 It is an honour for a <sup>1</sup>man to-cease from strife : But every fool will-be-meddling.

4 The sluggard will not plough by reason-of *the* <sup>w</sup>cold ; Therefore shall-he-beg in <sup>h</sup>arvest, *and* have nothing.

5 Counsel in the-heart-of <sup>1</sup>man is like <sup>=</sup>deep <sup>=</sup>water ; But a <sup>1</sup>man-of understanding will-draw-it-out.

6 Most <sup>a</sup>men will-proclaim <sup>1</sup>every-<sup>1</sup>one his-own goodness : But a faithful <sup>1</sup>man who <sup>can</sup>-find ?

7 The -just man <sup>1</sup>walketh in his integrity : His <sup>s</sup>children are <sup>=</sup>blessed after him.

8 A king <sup>1</sup>that-sitteth in the-throne-of judgment <sup>1</sup>Scattereth-away all evil with his eyes.

9 Who <sup>can</sup>-say, " I <sup>1</sup>have-made my heart clean, I am-pure from my sin ? "

10 Divers weights, *and* divers measures, Both of them are alike abomination to <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

11 Even a child <sup>is</sup>-known by his doings, Whether his work be pure, *and* whether it be right.

12 The hearing ear, *and* the seeing eye, <sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>1</sup>hath-made even both of them.

13 <sup>1</sup>Love not sleep, lest thou <sup>1</sup>come-to-poverty ; <sup>1</sup>Open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be-satisfied-with bread.

14 " It is <sup>r</sup>naught, it is <sup>r</sup>naught," <sup>1</sup>saith the buyer : But when-he-is-gone-his-way, then he <sup>1</sup>boasteth.

15 There is gold, *and* a multitude-of rubies : But the-lips-of knowledge are a precious jewel.

16 <sup>1</sup>Take his garment that is-surety for a stranger : And take a pledge-of him for a strange-woman.

17 Bread-of deceit is sweet to a <sup>1</sup>man ; But afterwards his mouth shall-be-filled-with gravel.

18 Every purpose <sup>is</sup>-established by counsel : And with good-advice <sup>1</sup>make war.

19 He-that-goeth-about as a talebearer revealeth secrets : Therefore <sup>1</sup>meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips.

20 Whoso-<sup>r</sup>curseth his father or his mother, His lamp shall-be-put-out in obscure darkness.

f. Fermented-wine, yayin.

l. led astray.

y. young-lion.

i. ish.

w. winter.

a. aldaam.

s. sons.

j. Jehovah.

r. bad.

r. or revileth.

b.c. about 1000.	21	An inheritance <i>may be gotten hastily at the beginning;</i> But the end thereof shall not be blessed.	
f.	לֵהֲנֹחַ 22	'Say not thou, "I will recompense evil;" But wait <sup>1</sup> on <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and He <sup>*</sup> shall save thee.	f. for.
	23	Divers weights <i>are</i> an abomination unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD; And a false <sup>=</sup> balance <i>is</i> not good.	J. Jehovah.
s.	נָכַר 24	<sup>*</sup> Man's goings <i>are</i> of <sup>J</sup> the LORD; How <sup>1</sup> can a <sup>*</sup> man then understand his own way?	s. A strong-man's, Heb. geber.
	25	<i>It is</i> a snare to the <sup>*</sup> man who <sup>1</sup> devoureth that which is holy, And after vows, to make inquiry.	a. alidalm.
l.	רָשָׁעִים 26	A wise king <sup>*</sup> scattereth the <sup>1</sup> wicked, And <sup>*</sup> bringeth the wheel over them.	l. lawless.
b.	לְנִשְׁמַת 27	The <sup>b</sup> spirit of <sup>*</sup> a man <i>is</i> the <sup>1a</sup> candle of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, Searching all the inward parts of the belly.	b. breath, Heb. nishmath.
la.	נֵר 28		la. lamp, Heb. neer.
lo.	חֶסֶד 29	<sup>1b</sup> Mercy and truth <sup>1</sup> preserve the king: And his throne <sup>1</sup> is upholden by <sup>1</sup> mercy.	lo. Lovingkindness, khessed.
	29	The glory of young men <i>is</i> their strength: And the beauty of old men <i>is</i> the gray head.	
	30	The blueness of a wound <sup>1</sup> cleanseth away evil: So do stripes the inward parts of the belly.	
J.	יְהוָה 21	THE king's heart <i>is</i> in the hand of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, as the	J. Jehovah.
r.	פְּלִגֵּי מַיִם	<sup>1</sup> rivers of <sup>=</sup> water: He <sup>1</sup> turneth it whithersoever He <sup>1</sup> will.	r. rivulets, Heb. palgee, from palilag, to divide.
i.	אִישׁ 2	Every way of a <sup>1</sup> man <i>is</i> right in his own eyes: But <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>1</sup> pondereth the hearts.	i. ish.
ri.	צְדָקָה 3	To do <sup>1</sup> justice and judgment <i>Is</i> more acceptable to <sup>J</sup> the LORD than sacrifice.	ri. righteousness.
t.	נֶר 4	A high look, and a proud heart, And the <sup>1</sup> ploughing of the <sup>1</sup> wicked, <i>is</i> sin.	t. or tillage.
l.	רָשָׁעִים 5	The thoughts of the <sup>1</sup> diligent <i>tend</i> only to plenteousness; But of every one that <i>is</i> hasty only to want.	l. lawless, Heb. rēshahim.
	6	The getting of treasures by a lying tongue <i>Is</i> a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.	
	7	The robbery of the <sup>1</sup> wicked shall destroy them; Because they <sup>1</sup> refuse to do judgment.	
	8	The way of <sup>1</sup> man <i>is</i> froward and strange: But <i>as for</i> the <sup>1</sup> pure, his work <i>is</i> right.	
	9	<i>It is</i> better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, Than with a brawling woman in a wide house.	
la.	רָשָׁע 10	The soul of the <sup>1a</sup> wicked <sup>1</sup> desireth evil: His neighbour <sup>1</sup> findeth no favour in his eyes.	la. lawless, Heb. rahshahug.
	11	When the scorner <i>is</i> punished, the <sup>1</sup> simple <sup>1</sup> is made wise: And when the <sup>1</sup> wise <i>is</i> instructed, he <sup>1</sup> receiveth knowledge.	
	12	The <sup>1</sup> righteous man wisely considereth the house of the <sup>1a</sup> wicked: But God <sup>1</sup> overthroweth the <sup>1</sup> wicked for their <sup>1</sup> wickedness.	la. lawless.
e.	לָרַע 13	Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the <sup>1</sup> poor, He also shall cry himself, but shall not be <sup>1</sup> heard.	e. evil, Heb. rahug.
a.	יָעֲנֶה 14	A gift in secret <sup>1</sup> pacifieth anger: And a reward in the bosom, strong wrath.	a. answered.



b.c. about 1000.	15	<i>It is joy to the -just to-do judgment :</i> <i>But destruction shall be to the-workers_of iniquity.</i>	
a. אדם	16	<i>The <sup>a</sup>man that-wandereth out-of the-way-of understanding</i>	a. abdash.
as. בקהל		<i>Shall-remain in the-<sup>as</sup>congregation-of the <sup>r</sup>=dead.</i>	as. assembly.
r. רפאים	17	<i>He-that-loveth pleasure shall be a poor <sup>i</sup>man :</i>	r. Heb. rēphā-
f. יין		<i>He-that-loveth <sup>i</sup>wine and oil shall not be-rich.</i>	him, from
	18	<i>The <sup>l</sup>-wicked shall be a ransom for the -righteous,</i>	radphah, to
tr. בוגד		<i>And the <sup>tr</sup>-transgressor for the <sup>=</sup>upright.</i>	hang-down,
at. בִּגְדוֹן מִדָּבָר	19	<i>It is better to-dwell in <sup>l</sup>the wilderness,</i>	to become-
		<i>Than-with a contentious and an angry woman.</i>	feeble.
	20	<i>There is treasure to-be-desired and oil in the-dwelling-of</i> <i>the -wise ;</i>	i. ish.
sw. יבלעני		<i>But a foolish <sup>a</sup>man <sup>sw</sup>-spendeth-it-up.</i>	f. fermented-
lo. וחסד	21	<i>He-that-followeth-after righteousness and <sup>lo</sup>mercy</i>	wine, yayin.
		<i><sup>i</sup>Findeth <sup>=</sup>life, righteousness, and honour.</i>	tr. treacherous.
	22	<i>A wise man scaeth the-city_of the <sup>=</sup>mighty,</i>	at. the-land-of.
		<i>And <sup>*</sup>casteth-down the-strength-of the-confidence thereof.</i>	
	23	<i>Whoso-keepeth his mouth and his tongue</i>	
		<i><sup>*</sup>Keepeth his soul from troubles.</i>	
	24	<i>Proud and haughty scorner is his name,</i>	
		<i>Who-dealeth in proud wrath.</i>	
	25	<i>The-desire_of the slothful <sup>i</sup>killeth him ;</i>	
		<i>For his hands refuse to labour.</i>	
	26	<i>He coveteth greedily all the day-long :</i>	
		<i>But the -righteous <sup>i</sup>giveth and <sup>i</sup>spareth not.</i>	
	27	<i>The-sacrifice_of the <sup>l</sup>=wicked is abomination :</i>	
		<i>How much more, when he <sup>i</sup>bringeth it with a wicked-mind ?</i>	
	28	<i>A false witness shall-perish :</i>	
		<i>But the <sup>i</sup>man <sup>that</sup>-heareth <sup>i</sup>speaketh constantly.</i>	
	29	<i>A <sup>la</sup>wicked <sup>i</sup>man hardeneth his face :</i>	
		<i>But as for the -upright, he <sup>i</sup>directeth his way.</i>	
	30	<i>There is no wisdom nor understanding</i>	
		<i>Nor counsel against <sup>J</sup>the LORD.</i>	J. Jehovah.
s. חַסְדֵּי שׁוּעָה	31	<i>The horse is prepared against the-day_of battle :</i>	s. the salvation,
		<i>But <sup>s</sup>safety is of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.</i>	Heb. ha tš-
			shuah.

22 A GOOD name is rather to-be-chosen than great riches,  
And loving-favour rather than silver and gold.

J. יהוה	2	<i>The -rich and -poor <sup>i</sup>meet-together :</i>	J. Jehovah.
		<i><sup>J</sup>The LORD is the-maker_of them all.</i>	
	3	<i>A prudent man <sup>*</sup>foreseeth the evil, and <sup>*</sup>hideth-himself :</i>	
		<i>But the <sup>=</sup>simple <sup>*</sup>pass-on, and <sup>*</sup>are-punished.</i>	
r. עֲקֵב עֲנוּה	4	<i><sup>r</sup>By humility and the-fear_of <sup>J</sup>the LORD</i>	r. The-recom-
		<i>Are riches, and honour, and <sup>=</sup>life.</i>	pense-of.
p. עֲקֹשׁ	5	<i>Thorns and snares are in the-way_of the <sup>p</sup>-froward :</i>	p. perverse,
		<i><sup>*</sup>He-that-doth-keep his soul shall-be-far from them.</i>	hikkesh.
d. חֲנֹךְ לַעֵר	6	<i><sup>a</sup><sup>*</sup>Train-up a <sup>*</sup>child <sup>c</sup>in the way he-should-go :</i>	d. Dedicate or
c. עֲלֵי-פִי רָכּוּ		<i>And when he <sup>i</sup>s-old, he will not depart from it.</i>	initiate, Heb.
	7	<i>The -rich <sup>i</sup>ruleth over the <sup>=</sup>poor,</i>	khanōc.
		<i>And the borrower is servant to the lender.</i>	c. concerning
	8	<i>He-that-soweth iniquity shall-reap vanity :</i>	his way, Heb.
			hal pi darcō.

B.C. about 1000.

And the-rod-of his anger shall-fail.

9 ~~He~~ that-hath-a-bountiful eye shall-be-blessed;  
For he 'giveth of his bread to the -poor.

10 \*Cast-out *the* scorner, and contention \*shall-go-out;  
Yea, strife and reproach \*shall-cease.

11 He-that-loveth pureness-of heart,  
For the-grace-of his lips *the* king *shall be* his friend.

g. נִצְרוּ 12 The-eyes-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD s \*preserve knowledge,  
t. בִּגְדוּ And He \*overthroweth the-words-of *the* ttransgressor.

g. guard or  
watch.  
t. treacherous.

b. רַחֲבֹת 13 *The slothful man* \*saith, " *There is a lion without,*  
I shall-be-slain in *the* bstreets."

b. or broad-  
places.

14 The-mouth-of strange-women *is* a deep pit:  
He-that-is-~~abhorred~~ of <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall-fall therein.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the-heart-of a child;  
But the-rod-of correction shall-drive-it-far from him.

16 He-that-oppresseth *the* -poor to increase his *riches*,  
And he-that-giveth to *the* -rich, *shall* surely come to want.

17 \*Bow-down thine ear, and \*hear the-words-of *the*  
=wise,

And 'apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

at. יִכְנֶה יִחְדּוּ 18 For *it is* a pleasant-thing if thou 'keep them within thee;  
They shall withal be-fitted s in thy lips.

at. together.

19 That thy trust may-be in <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
I 'have-made-known to thee this day, even-to thee.

b. or שְׁלֵשׁוֹם 20 Have not I written to thee bexcellent-things

b. before-time  
or a third-  
time, Heb.  
shilshōm.  
s. sayings.

s. אֶמְרִים אֶמְרִים 21 In counsels and knowledge,

That I might-make-thee-know the-certainty-of the-s words-  
of truth;

That thou mightest-answer the-s words-of truth to them-  
that-send unto thee?

22 'Rob not *the* -poor, because *he is* poor:

Neither 'oppress *the* -afflicted in the gate:

23 For <sup>J</sup>the LORD will-plead their cause,

And \*spoil the-soul-of those-that-spoiled them.

i. וְאֶת-אִישׁ 24 'Make no friendship with an **angry**-man;  
And with a furious i man thou 'shalt not go:

i. ish.

25 Lest thou 'learn his ways,

And \*get a snare to thy soul.

26 'Be not thou *one* of them-that-strike hands,

Or of them-that-are-**sureties** for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay,

Why should-he-take-away thy bed from under thee?

28 'Remove not *the* ancient **landmark**,

Which thy fathers *have* set.

29 Seest thou a i man **diligent** in his business?

He shall-stand before kings;

He shall not stand before mean *men*.

23 WHEN thou 'sittest to eat with a ruler,  
Consider 'diligently what *is* before thee:

2 And 'put a knife to thy throat,

If thou *be* a man-given-to **appetite**.

3 'Be not desirous of his dainties:



B.C. about 1000.

s.

בְּנִפְשׁוֹ

sa.

מִלִּידָי

k.

נֶאֱלָם

13. Ch. 19. 18.

h.

מִשְׁאֵל

e.

וְתִשְׁלֹנָה

J.

יְהוָה

a.

אֵשׁ אֶחָרִית

d.

תִּצְרֹנָה

a.t.

וּבֹדֵדִים  
בְּאָדָם

For *they* are deceitful meat.

4 'Labour not to be-**rich** :

'Cease from thine-own wisdom.

5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not ?

For *riches* °certainly 'make themselves wings ;

They fly-away as an eagle toward \*heaven.

6 'Eat thou not 'the-bread-of *him that hath* an **evil eye**,

Neither 'desire thou his dainty-meats :

7 For as he 'thinketh in his <sup>s</sup>heart, so *is* <sup>h</sup>he :

“ ‘Eat and ‘drink,” ‘saith he to thee ;

But his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morsel *which* thou 'hast-eaten shalt-thou-vomit-up,

And 'lose thy \*sweet words.

9 'Speak not in the-ears-of a **fool** :

For he will-despise the-wisdom-of thy <sup>sa</sup> words.

10 'Remove not *the* old **landmark** ;

And 'enter not into the-fields-of *the* °fatherless :

11 For their <sup>k</sup>redeemer *is* mighty ;

~~He~~ shall-plead their 'cause with thee.

12 'Apply thine heart unto \***instruction**,  
And thine ears to the-<sup>sa</sup> words-of knowledge.

13 'Withhold not **correction** from *the* child :

For *if* thou 'beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt-beat him with the rod,

And shalt-deliver his soul from <sup>h</sup>hell.

15 My son, if thine heart be-**wise**,

My heart shall-rejoice, even mine.

16 Yea, my reins \*shall-°rejoice,

When thy lips speak right-things.

17 'Let not thine heart envy \*sinners :

But *be thou* in the-**fear**-of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD all the day-long.

18 For surely there-*is* °an end ;

And thine expectation shall not be-cut-off.

19 'Hear *thou*, my son, and 'be-wise,

And 'guide thine heart in the way.

20 'Be not among winebibbers ;

Among riotous-eaters-of flesh :

21 For *the* **drunkard** and *the* **glutton** shall-come-to-poverty :

And drowsiness shall-clothe *a man* with rags.

22 'Hearken unto thy **father** that begat thee,

And 'despise not thy **mother** when she is old.

23 'Buy *the* **truth**, and 'sell *it* not ;

Also wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

24 The-father-of *the* °**righteous** °shall-greatly 'rejoice :

And he-that-begetteth a **wise** child shall-have-joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall-be-glad,

And she-that-bare thee shall-rejoice.

26 My son, 'give me thine **heart**,

And 'let thine eyes °observe my ways.

27 For a whore *is* a deep ditch ;

And a **strange-woman** *is* a narrow pit.

28 She also 'lieth-in-wait as *for* a prey,

And 'increaseth *the* 'transgressors among °men.

29 Who hath woe ? who hath sorrow ?

Who hath contentions ? who hath babbling ?

s. soul.

sa. sayings.

k. kinsman-  
redeemer or  
avenger, Heb.  
goel.

h. hadēs, Heb.  
shēōl.

e. exult.

J. Jehovah.

a. a latter-end  
or hereafter.

d. delight-in.

a. ahdalm.  
t. treacherous.

b.c. about 1000.

w.	הַיַּיִן	30	Who hath wounds without-cause? who hath redness-of eyes?	w. wine, yayin, fermented-wine.
			<sup>a</sup> They that-tarry-long at the <sup>w</sup> wine;	
			<sup>a</sup> They that-go to seek mixed-wine.	
		31	'Look not thou upon the <sup>w</sup> wine when it 'is-red,	
			When it 'giveth his colour in the cup,	
			When it 'moveth-itself aright.	
		32	At-the-last it 'biteth like a serpent,	
			And 'stingeth like an adder.	
		33	Thine eyes shall-behold strange-women,	
			And thine heart shall-utter perverse-things.	
h.	בְּלִבְיָם	34	Yea, thou 'shalt-be as he-that-lieth-down in the- <sup>h</sup> midst-of the sea,	h. heart.
			Or as he-that-lieth upon the-top-of a mast.	
		35	"They 'have-stricken me," shalt thou say, "and I was not sick;	
k.	בְּלִי-דַעַתִּי		They 'have-beaten me, and I <sup>k</sup> felt it not:	k. knew.
			When shall-I-awake? I will-seek it yet-again."	

e.	בְּאַנְשֵׁי רָעָה	24	'BE not thou envious against evil <sup>a</sup> men,	e. anabshim.
			Neither 'desire to be with them.	
		2	For their heart 'studieth destruction,	
			And their lips 'talk-of mischief.	
		3	Through wisdom 'is a house builded;	
i.	חֲדָרִים	4	And by understanding it 'is-established:	i. inner-chambers.
			And by knowledge shall the 'chambers be-filled	
			With all precious and pleasant riches.	
s.	גִּבּוֹר-אִישׁ	5	A wise <sup>s</sup> man is <sup>in</sup> strong;	s. strong-man.
in.	בְּעֹז		Yea, a 'man-of knowledge increaseth strength.	in. in strength.
i.	וְאִישׁ בְּעֵת	6	For by wise-counsel thou shalt-make thy war:	i. ish.
			And in multitude-of counsellors there is safety.	
		7	Wisdom is too high for a fool:	
			He 'openeth not his mouth in the gate.	
		8	He-that-'deviseth to do-evil	
			Shall-be-called a mischievous-person.	
		9	The-thought-of foolishness is sin:	
a.	לְאָדָם		And the scorner is an abomination to <sup>a</sup> men.	a. abdashm.
		10	If thou faint in the-day-of adversity,	
			Thy strength is small.	
		11	If thou 'forbear to deliver them that are drawn unto death,	
			And those that are ready to be-slain;	
		12	If thou 'sayest, "Behold, we knew it not;"	
			Doth not <sup>th</sup> that-pondereth the heart consider it?	
			And He-that-keepeth thy soul, doth not <sup>th</sup> know it?	
			And shall not He render to every <sup>a</sup> man according-to his -works?	
		13	My son, 'eat thou honey, because it is good;	
			And the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste:	
		14	So shall the-knowledge-of wisdom be unto thy soul:	
			When thou hast-found it, then there-shall-be a reward,	
			And thy expectation shall not be-cut-off.	
l.	רָשָׁע	15	'Lay not wait, O- <sup>l</sup> wicked man, against the-dwelling-of the -righteous:	l. lawless.
			'Spoil not his resting place:	
r.	צַדִּיק	16	For a <sup>r</sup> just man 'falleth seven times, and 'riseth-up-again:	r. righteous.
la.	וְרָשָׁעִים		But the <sup>la</sup> =wicked shall-fall into mischief.	la. lawless, plural.



s.c. about 1000.	17	'Rejoice not when thine <b>enemy</b> falleth, And 'let not thine heart be_glad when he stumbleth :	
j. יהנה	18	Lest <sup>j</sup> the LORD 'see it, and it <sup>b</sup> displease Him,	j. Jehovah.
b. בְּרָשָׁעִים		And He 'turn_away His wrath from him.	b. be evil in his eyes.
	19	' <b>Fret not</b> thyself because of <sup>*</sup> evil men, Neither 'be_thou_envious at the <sup>la</sup> =wicked ;	la. lawless.
p. אֲחֵרִית	20	For there shall_be no <sup>p</sup> reward to the evil man ;	p. or posterity.
la. גֵּר		The- <sup>la</sup> candle_of the <sup>la</sup> =wicked shall_be_put_out.	la. lamp.
j. יְרֵאָה יְהנה	21	My son, fear thou <sup>j</sup> the LORD and the king :	j. eth Jehovah
	22	And meddle not with them_that_are_given-to_change :	(objective).
	23	For their calamity shall_rise suddenly ; And who <sup>*</sup> knoweth the_ruin_of them both ?	
	24	These things also belong to the <sup>*</sup> wise. It is not good to have_respect_of persons in judgment.	
	25	He_that_saith unto the <sup>la</sup> -wicked, "Thou art righteous ;" Him shall the <sup>*</sup> people curse, Nations shall_abhor him :	
	26	But to them_that_rebuke him shall_be_delight, And a good blessing shall_come upon them.	
	27	Every man shall_kiss his lips that_giveth a right answer.	
	28	' <b>Prepare</b> thy work <sup>*</sup> without, and <sup>*</sup> make_it_fit for thyself in the field ; And afterwards <sup>*</sup> build thine house.	
	29	'Be not a witness against thy neighbour without_cause ; And deceive not with thy lips.	
ac. בְּאֵינֶר	30	'Say not, "I will_do so to him <sup>ac</sup> as he <sup>*</sup> hath_done to me :	ac. according
i. לְאִישׁ		I will_render to the <sup>*</sup> man according-to his work."	as. ish.
i. אישׁ עָצֵל	31	I went by the_field_of the slothful <sup>i</sup> ,	i. ish.
a.h. אָדָם הֶכְרִי לֵב		And by the_vineyard_of the <sup>*</sup> man void_of <sup>h</sup> understanding ; And, lo, it was all grown_over_with thorns, And nettles had_covered the_face thereof, And the_stone wall thereof was_broken_down.	a. ahdahm. b. heart.
s. אִשִּׁית לִבִּי	32	Then <sup>s</sup> I <sup>*</sup> saw, and <sup>*</sup> considered it well : I looked_upon it, and received instruction.	s. set my heart.
33, 34. Ch. 6. 10, 11.	33	Yet a little sleep, a little slumber, A little folding_of the hands to sleep :	
a. בְּאִישׁ קִנּוּ	34	So <sup>*</sup> shall thy poverty come as one_that_travelleth ; And thy want as <sup>*</sup> an armed <sup>*</sup> man.	a. a man with a shield.
about 700.	<b>25</b> THESE are also proverbs_of Solomon, which the- <sup>*</sup> men		
b. אֲנָשִׁים		-of Hezekiah king_of Judah copied_out.	b. anahshim.
2. 1 Cor. 2. 6-16.	2	It is the_glorious_of <sup>*</sup> God to conceal a thing : But the_honour_of kings is to search_out a matter.	G. Elohim.
G. אֱלֹהִים	3	The <sup>*</sup> heaven for height, and the earth for depth, And the_heart_of kings is unsearchable.	
3. Eph. 3. 14-19.	4	'Take_away the <sup>*</sup> dross from the silver, And there <sup>*</sup> shall_come_forth a vessel for the finer.	
4. 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.	5	'Take_away the <sup>la</sup> -wicked from before the king, And his throne <sup>*</sup> shall_be_established in <sup>*</sup> righteousness.	la. lawless.
5. 2 Thess. 2. 8. 1.	6	'Put not forth_thyself in the_presence_of the king, And <sup>*</sup> stand not in the_place_of great men :	
6, 7. Luke 14. 7-11.	7	For better it is that it be_said unto thee, "Come-up hither ;"	

b.c. about 700.		Than that thou shouldst-be-put-lower in the-presence-of the prince whom thine eyes 'have-seen.	
8. Luke 14. 31-33.	8	'Go not forth hastily to strive, Lest thou know not what to-do in the-end thereof, When thy neighbour 'hath-put-thee-to-shame.	
9, 10. Matt. 5. 25, 26.	9	'Debate thy cause with thy neighbour <i>himself</i> ; And 'discover not a secret to another :	
	10	Lest he-that-heareth it 'put-thee-to-shame, And thine infamy 'turn not away.	
i. פְּמִינִיּוֹת	11	A word fitly spoken <i>is like</i> apples-of gold in 'pictures-of silver.	i. imagery or tracery.
12. 1 Pet. 3. 4.	12	As an earring-of gold, and an ornament-of fine-gold, <i>So is</i> a wise reprover upon an <sup>a</sup> obedient ear.	a. attentive, Heb. shomah-hath.
a. נִמְכֶּנֶת	13	As the-cold-of snow in the-time-of harvest, <i>So is</i> a faithful messenger to them-that-send him : For he 'refresheth the-soul-of his masters.	
14. Jude 12.	14	Whoso boasteth-himself of a false gift <i>Is like</i> clouds and wind without rain.	
15. 2 Tim. 2. 24-26.	15	By long forbearing 'is a prince persuaded, And a soft tongue 'breaketh the bone.	
	16	Hast-thou-found honey ? 'Eat so-much-as-is-sufficient-for thee, Lest thou 'be-filled therewith, and 'vomit it.	
s. יִשְׁבַּעְדָּךְ	17	'Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house ; Lest he 'be- <sup>s</sup> weary of thee, and <i>so</i> 'hate thee.	s. satisfied with.
i. אִישׁ	18	A 'man that-beareth false witness against his neighbour <i>Is</i> a <sup>b</sup> maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.	i. ish.
b. מַכְיִין	19	Confidence in an unfaithful-man in time-of trouble <i>Is like</i> a broken tooth, and a foot 'out-of-joint.	b. battle-hammer.
t. מוֹעֲדָה	20	As he-that-taketh-away a garment in cold weather, And as vinegar upon <sup>so</sup> nitre, <i>So is</i> he-that-singeth songs to a heavy heart.	t. or tottering.
so. נֶחֱרַ	21	If thine enemy be-hungry, 'give him bread to-eat ; And if he be-thirsty, 'give him water to-drink :	so. or soda.
21, 22. Rom. 12. 19, 20.	22	For thou 'shalt-heap coals-of-fire upon his head, And <sup>J</sup> the LORD shall-reward thee.	
	23	The north wind 'driveth-away rain : So <i>doth</i> an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.	
24. 2 Tim. 2. 19-22.	24	It is better to-dwell in the-corner-of the housetop, Than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.	
	25	As cold waters to a thirsty soul, <i>So is</i> good news from a far country.	
	26	A righteous-man falling-down before the <sup>l</sup> -wicked <i>Is as</i> a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.	l. lawless.
	27	It is not good to eat much honey : So <i>for men</i> to search their-own glory <i>is not</i> glory.	
28. 1 Cor. 9. 26, 27.	28	He that <i>hath</i> no rule over his-own spirit <i>Is like</i> a city that is broken-down, and without walls.	

26 AS <sup>\*</sup>snow in <sup>\*</sup>summer,  
And as <sup>\*</sup>rain in <sup>\*</sup>harvest,  
So honour is not seemly for a fool.



B.C. about 700.	2	As the bird by wandering, As the swallow by flying, So <i>the</i> curse causeless shall not come.	
b. לְגוֹ דְּקִילִים	3	A whip for the horse, A bridle for the ass, And a rod for <i>the</i> <sup>b</sup> fool's back.	b. back-of fools.
5. Matt. 21. 23-	4	'Answer not a fool according-to his folly, Lest thou also 'be-like unto him.	
26. e. בְּעֵינָיו	5	'Answer a fool according-to his folly, Lest he 'be wise in his-own <sup>e</sup> conceit.	c. eyes.
	6	He-that-sendeth a message by the-hand-of a fool Cutteth-off <i>the</i> feet, and drinketh damage.	
	7	The- <sup>l</sup> egs-of <i>the</i> lame are not equal : So <i>is</i> a parable in the-mouth-of fools.	
	8	As he-that-bindeth a stone in a sling, So <i>is</i> he-that-giveth honour to a fool.	
	9	As a thorn 'goeth-up into the-hand-of a drunkard, So <i>is</i> a parable in the-mouth-of fools.	
	10	The great God that-formed all <i>things</i> Both rewardeth <i>the</i> fool, and rewardeth transgressors.	
11. 2 PET. 2. 22. r. שׁוֹנֶה	11	As a dog returneth to his vomit, So a fool 'returneth-to his folly.	r. repeateth.
12. Rom. 12. 16. i. אִישׁ	12	Seest thou a 'man wise in his-own <sup>e</sup> conceit ? <i>There is</i> more hope of a fool than of him.	i. ish.
b. תְּרַחֲבוֹת	13	The <b>slothful</b> man 'saith, " <i>There is</i> a lion in the way ; A lion <i>is</i> in the <sup>b</sup> streets."	b. or broad-places.
t. בְּצִלְחַת	14	As the door 'turneth upon his -hinges, So <i>doth the</i> slothful upon his bed.	t. the dish.
	15	The slothful 'hideth his hand in <i>his</i> <sup>x</sup> bosom ; It grieveth him to bring-it-again to his mouth.	
	16	The sluggard <i>is</i> wiser in his-own <sup>e</sup> conceit Than seven-men that-can-render a reason.	
	17	He-that-passeth-by, and meddleth with strife <i>belonging</i> not to him, <i>Is like</i> one-that-taketh a dog by <i>the</i> ears.	
	18	As a mad <i>man</i> who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death,	
	19	So <i>is the</i> 'man that deceiveth his 'neighbour, And 'saith, " <i>Am not</i> <del>£</del> in-sport ? "	
	20	Where no <sup>=</sup> wood is, <i>there the</i> fire 'goeth-out : So where <i>there is</i> no talebearer, <i>the</i> strife 'ceaseth.	
	21	As coals <i>are</i> to burning-coals, and <sup>=</sup> wood to fire ; So <i>is</i> a contentious 'man to kindle strife.	
s. בְּמִתְלַחֲמִים	22	The-words-of a talebearer <i>are</i> as <sup>s</sup> wounds, And they go-down into <i>the</i> innermost-parts-of <i>the</i> belly.	s. self-inflicted wounds. (Hithpael.)
	23	Burning lips and a wicked heart <i>Are like</i> a potsherd covered with silver dross.	
	24	He-that-hateth ' <b>dissembleth</b> with his lips, And 'layeth-up deceit within him ;	
m. יִסְגֵּן קוֹלוֹ	25	When he <sup>m</sup> 'speaketh fair, 'believe him not : For <i>there are</i> seven abominations in his heart.	m. maketh his voice gracious.
a. בְּקָהָל	26	Whose hatred 'is-covered by deceit, His wickedness shall-be-shewed before <i>the whole</i> <sup>a</sup> congregation.	a. assembly.

B.C. about 700.

27 Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein :  
And he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.  
28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are afflicted* by it ;  
And a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

27 'BOAST not thyself of to-morrow ;  
For thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 'Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth ;  
A stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* heavy, and the sand weighty ;  
But a fool's wrath *is* heavier than them both.

4 Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous ;  
But who *is* able to stand before *jealousy* ?

5 Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.

6 Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend ;  
But the kisses of an enemy *are* deceitful.

7 The full soul loatheth a honeycomb ;  
But to the hungry soul every bitter thing *is* sweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest,  
So *is* a man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart :  
So doth the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not ;  
Neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy  
calamity :

For better *is* a neighbour that *is* near than a brother far-off.

11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad,  
That I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself ;  
But the simple pass on, and are punished.

13 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger,  
And take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesteth his friend with a loud voice, rising early  
in the morning,  
It shall be counted a curse to him.

15 A continual dropping in a very rainy day  
And a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind,  
And the ointment of his right hand, which bewrayeth itself.

17 Iron sharpeneth iron ;  
So a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the fig-tree shall eat the fruit thereof :  
So he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

19 As in water face answereth to face,  
So the heart of a man to a man.

20 Hell and destruction are never full ;  
So the eyes of a man are never satisfied.

21 As the fining-pot for silver, and the furnace for gold ;  
So *is* a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldst bray a fool in a mortar among  
wheat with a pestle,  
Yet will not his foolishness depart from him.

j. or jealousy.

t. tramples on.

i. ish.

a. ahdabm.

b. Hadēs, Heb.  
shēōl.  
n. not.

ac. according  
to, Heb. kēphī.  
p. pound or  
bruise.



B.C. about 700.	23	°Be-thou-diligent °to-know the-state-of thy flocks, And °look well to thy herds.	
s. יִשִּׁית לְבָבָהּ	24	For riches are not for ever: And doth the crown endure to every generation?	s. set thy heart.
	25	The hay °appeareth, and the tender grass °sheweth-itself, And herbs-of the mountains °are-gathered.	
b. עֲתוּדִים	26	The lambs are for thy clothing, And the °goats are the-price-of the field.	b. he-goats.
	27	And thou shalt have goats' milk enough for thy food, For the-food-of thy household, And for the °maintenance for thy maidens.	
l. וְחַיִּים			l. °life.

l. רָשָׁע	28	THE °wicked °flee when no-man pursueth: But the °righteous °are-°bold as a lion.	l. lawless.
c. יִבְטָח			c. confident.
	2	For the-transgression-of a land many are the-princes there- of: But by a °man-of understanding and knowledge the state thereof shall-be-prolonged.	
a. וְבִדְאִהֵם מִבֵּין			a. abdahm.
s. זָכָר	3	A poor °man that-oppresseth the °poor Is like a sweeping rain which-leaveth no food.	s. strong-man, geber.
w. דְּלִים			w. weak.
	4	They-that-forsake the law °praise the °wicked: But such-as-keep the law °contend with them.	
æ. אֲנִישֵׁי-רָע	5	Evil °men °understand not judgment: But they-that-seek °the LORD °understand all things.	æ. anahshim.
	6	Better is the °poor °that-walketh in his uprightness, Than he that is perverse in his ways, though he be rich.	
7. Luke 15. 11, etc.	7	Whoso-keepeth the law is a °wise son: But he-that-is-a-companion-of riotous men °shameth his father.	in. intelligent, Heb. meebin.
in. בֶּן מִבֵּין			
	8	He-that by usury and unjust-gain increaseth his substance, He shall-gather it for him-that-will-pity the °poor.	
	9	He-that-turneth-away his ear from hearing the law, Even his prayer shall be abomination.	
	10	Whoso-causeth the °righteous to-go-astray in an evil way, He shall-fall himself into his-own pit: But the °upright shall-have good things in-possession.	
i. אִישׁ	11	The rich °man is wise in his-own °conceit; But the °poor that-hath-understanding °searcheth-him-out.	i. ish.
e. בְּעֵינָיו			e. eyes.
	12	When righteous men do-rejoice, there is great glory: But when the °wicked rise, a °man °is-hidden.	l. lawless.
t. פִּשְׁעָיו	13	He-that-covereth his °sins shall not prosper: But whoso-confesseth and forsaketh them shall-have-mercy.	t. transgres- sions.
	14	°Happy is the °man that-feareth alway: But he-that-hardeneth his heart shall-fall into mischief.	
	15	As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; So is a °wicked ruler over the poor °people.	
	16	The prince that-wanteth understanding is also a great op- pressor. But he-that-hateth covetousness shall-prolong his days.	
so. נָפֶשׁ	17	A °man that-dōeth-violence to the-blood-of any °person shall-flee to the pit; °Let no-man stay him.	so. soul.
p. תַּמִּים	18	Whoso-walketh °unrightly shall-be-saved:	p. perfectly, Heb. tahmin.

B.C. about 700.		
v. יִקִּים	19 But <i>he that is perverse in his ways shall fall at once.</i> He-that-tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread : But he-that-followeth after <i>vain persons</i> shall have poverty enough.	v. or vanities.
ac. יִנְקֶה	20 A faithful <sup>i</sup> man shall abound with blessings : But he-that-maketh-haste to be-rich shall not be- <sup>ac</sup> innocent.	ac. acquitted.
22. 1 Tim. 6. 9. k. יָדַע	21 To have-respect-of persons <i>is</i> not good : For for a piece-of bread <i>that</i> <sup>s</sup> man will-transgress.	s. strong-man.
	22 He-that-hasteth to be-rich <i>hath</i> an evil eye, And <sup>k</sup> considereth not that poverty shall-come-upon him.	k. knoweth.
	23 He-that-rebuketh a <sup>a</sup> man afterwards shall-find more favour Than he-that-flattereth-with <i>the</i> tongue.	
	24 <sup>a</sup> Whoso-robbeth his father or his mother, and <sup>a</sup> saith, " <i>It is</i> <i>no transgression ;</i> " The-same <i>is</i> the-companion-of a destroyer.	
s. נָפֶשׁ	25 He that is of a proud <sup>s</sup> heart <sup>t</sup> stirreth-up strife : But he-that-putteth-his-trust in <sup>j</sup> <i>the</i> LORD shall-be-made-fat.	s. soul.
	26 <i>He</i> that-trusteth in his-own heart is a fool : But whoso-walketh wisely, <i>he</i> shall-be-delivered.	
n. רָשׁ	27 <sup>a</sup> He-that-giveth unto <i>the</i> <sup>n</sup> -poor shall not lack : But <sup>a</sup> he-that-hideth his eyes <i>shall have</i> many a curse.	n. needy.
	28 When <i>the</i> <sup>l</sup> =wicked rise, <sup>a</sup> men <sup>t</sup> hide-themselves : But when they perish, <i>the</i> <sup>r</sup> =righteous <sup>t</sup> increase.	
	29 HE, that-being-often-reproved hardeneth <i>his</i> neck, Shall suddenly be-destroyed, and that without remedy.	
2. Esth. 8. 15. in. בְּרָבוֹת	2 When <i>the</i> <sup>r</sup> =righteous are <sup>in</sup> in-authority, the <sup>-</sup> people <sup>t</sup> rejoice : But when <i>the</i> <sup>l</sup> -wicked beareth-rule, <i>the</i> <sup>-</sup> people <sup>t</sup> mourn.	in. or increased. l. lawless.
l. רָשָׁע 3. Luke 15. 13, 30.	3 Whoso loveth wisdom <sup>t</sup> rejoiceth his father : But he-that-keepeth-company-with harlots <sup>t</sup> spendeth <i>his</i> substance.	
	4 <i>The</i> king by judgment <sup>t</sup> establisheth <i>the</i> land : But he-that-receiveth-gifts <sup>t</sup> overthroweth it.	
s. נֶכֶד f. פְּעָמָיו	5 A <sup>s</sup> man <sup>a</sup> that-flattereth his neighbour <sup>a</sup> Spreadeth a net for his <sup>t</sup> feet.	s. strong-man, geber. f. footsteps.
i. אִישׁ	6 In the-transgression-of an evil <sup>i</sup> man <i>there is</i> a snare : But <i>the</i> <sup>-</sup> righteous <sup>t</sup> doth-sing and <sup>t</sup> rejoice.	i. ish.
	7 <i>The</i> <sup>-</sup> righteous <sup>a</sup> considereth the-cause-of <i>the</i> <sup>r</sup> =poor : But <i>the</i> <sup>l</sup> -wicked <sup>t</sup> regardeth not to know <i>it</i> .	
æ. אֲנָשִׁי	8 Scornful <sup>a</sup> men <sup>t</sup> bring a city into-a-snare : But wise <i>men</i> <sup>t</sup> turn-away wrath.	æ. anahshim.
9. Neh. 9. 25, 26.	9 <i>If</i> a wise <sup>i</sup> man <sup>a</sup> contendeth with a foolish <sup>i</sup> man, Whether he rage or laugh, <i>there is</i> no rest.	
m. אֲנָשֵׁי דָמִים p. הָם	10 <sup>m</sup> <i>The</i> <sup>b</sup> bloodthirsty <sup>t</sup> hate <i>the</i> <sup>n</sup> -upright : But <i>the</i> <sup>r</sup> =just <sup>t</sup> seek his soul.	m. Men-of bloods. p. perfect, Heb. tahm.
sp. פִּלְרוּחוֹ	11 A fool <sup>t</sup> uttereth all his <sup>s</sup> mind : But a wise <i>man</i> <sup>t</sup> keepeth-it-in till afterwards.	sp. spirit.
la. רִשְׁעִים	12 <i>If</i> a ruler <sup>a</sup> hearken to lies, All his servants <i>are</i> <sup>la</sup> =wicked.	la. lawless, rëshahim.
n. רָשׁ	13 <i>The</i> <sup>n</sup> -poor and <i>the</i> deceitful <sup>i</sup> man <sup>a</sup> meet-together :	n. needy. 815



B.C. about 700.

J. יהנה  
e. צאיר צני  
שגיהם  
w. דלים

14 <sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>e</sup>lighteneth both their eyes.  
The king that faithfully <sup>a</sup>judgeth *the* <sup>w</sup>poor,  
His throne shall be established for ever.  
15 The rod and reproof <sup>a</sup>give wisdom :  
But a child left to *himself* bringeth his mother to shame.  
16 When *the* <sup>la</sup>wicked are multiplied, transgression <sup>a</sup>increaseth :  
But *the* <sup>r</sup>righteous shall see their fall.  
17 <sup>a</sup>Correct thy son, and he <sup>a</sup>shall give thee rest ;  
Yea, he <sup>a</sup>shall give <sup>r</sup>delight unto thy soul.  
18 Where *there is* no vision, *the* <sup>w</sup>people <sup>w</sup>perish :  
But <sup>a</sup>he that keepeth *the* law, happy *is* he.  
19 A servant will not be corrected by words :  
For though he understand he will not answer.  
20 Seest thou a <sup>a</sup>man *that is* hasty in his words ?  
*There is* more hope of a fool than of him.  
21 <sup>a</sup>He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child  
Shall have him become his son at *the* length.  
22 An angry <sup>a</sup>man <sup>a</sup>stirreth up strife,  
And a furious <sup>m</sup>man aboundeth in transgression.  
23 A <sup>a</sup>man's pride shall bring him low :  
But honour shall uphold *the* humble in spirit.  
24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul :  
He <sup>a</sup>heareth cursing, and <sup>a</sup>bewrayeth *it* not.  
25 The fear of <sup>a</sup>man <sup>a</sup>bringeth a snare :  
But <sup>a</sup>whoso putteth his trust in <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall be <sup>s</sup>safe.  
26 Many seek *the* ruler's <sup>f</sup>favour ;  
But *every* <sup>a</sup>man's judgment cometh from <sup>J</sup>the LORD.  
27 An unjust <sup>a</sup>man is an abomination to *the* <sup>r</sup>just :  
And *he that is* upright in *the* way *is* abomination to *the*  
<sup>l</sup>wicked.

J. Jehovah.  
e. or enlight-  
eneth the  
eyes of.  
w. or weak.

w. will become  
lawless, Heb.  
yiphrang,  
from phah-  
rang, to free.

i. ish.

m. man, Heb.  
bahal.  
a. abdash.

s. set on high.

f. face.

l. lawless.

m. ובעל חמה

a. אדם

s. ייגב

f. פני מלך

a. אגור

j. יקה

b. חפץ

s. חזק

i. לאיתיאל

u. ואצל

f. John 3. 13.

Eph. 4. 8-10.

5. Ps. 12. 6.

sa. אקרב

ch. אלוה

p. צרופה

w. תמנע

wo. ודבר קוב

J. יהנה

### 30 THE words of <sup>a</sup>Agur the son of <sup>j</sup>Jakeh, Even unto <sup>b</sup>prophecy : the <sup>a</sup>man spake unto <sup>i</sup>Ithiël,

Even unto Ithiël and <sup>u</sup>Ucal,  
1 “Surely <sup>E</sup>*am* more brutish than *any* <sup>a</sup>man,  
And have not the understanding of a <sup>a</sup>man.  
2 I neither learned wisdom,  
Nor have the knowledge of *the* <sup>r</sup>holy.  
3 “**Who** <sup>a</sup>hath ascended up into <sup>h</sup>heaven, or <sup>a</sup>descended ?  
4 Who <sup>a</sup>hath gathered *the* wind in His fists ?  
Who <sup>a</sup>hath bound *the* waters in a <sup>a</sup>garment ?  
Who <sup>a</sup>hath established all the ends of *the* earth ?  
What *is* His name, and what *is* His son's name, if thou  
<sup>a</sup>canst tell ?  
5 “Every <sup>sa</sup>word of <sup>ch</sup>God *is* <sup>p</sup>pure :  
6 <sup>u</sup>*He is* a shield unto <sup>a</sup>them that put their trust in Him.  
7 <sup>a</sup>Add thou not unto His words, lest He <sup>a</sup>reprove thee, and  
thou <sup>a</sup>be found a liar.  
8 “**Two** things have I **required** of Thee ;  
9 <sup>w</sup>I Deny me *them* not before I <sup>a</sup>die :  
10 <sup>a</sup>Remove far from me vanity and <sup>w</sup>lies :  
11 <sup>a</sup>Give me neither poverty nor riches ;  
12 <sup>a</sup>Feed me with food convenient for me :  
13 Lest I <sup>a</sup>be full, and <sup>a</sup>deny *Thee*, and <sup>a</sup>say, ‘Who *is* <sup>J</sup>the LORD?’

a. Agur,  
Gatherer.  
j. Jakeh, Pious.  
b. burden.  
s. strong-man,  
geber.  
i. Ithiël, -God  
is with me.  
u. Ucal, Able.  
i. ish.  
a. abdash.

sa. saying,  
ch. Eloah.  
p. purified.

w. Withhold.  
wo. word of  
falsehood,  
Heb. dëbar  
cahzahb.  
J. Jehovah.

B.C. about 700.

=G. אֱלֹהִי

Or lest I 'be-poor, and 'steal, and 'take the-name-of my  
=God in vain.

=G. Elohim.

10

"'Accuse not a **servant** unto his =master,  
Lest he 'curse thee, and thou 'be-found-guilty.

11

"There is a **generation** that 'curseth their father,  
And 'doth not bless their 'mother.

12

There is a generation that are pure in their-own eyes,  
And yet 'is not washed from their filthiness.

13

There is a generation, O-how lofty are their eyes!  
And their eyelids 'are-lifted-up.

14. Ps. 57. 4.

14

There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords,  
And their jaw-teeth as knives,  
To devour the =poor from-off the earth,  
And the =needy from among 'men.

a. אֲדָמָה

15

"The horseleach hath two daughters, crying, "'Give,  
'give.'

a. abdahm.

There are **three things** that 'are **never satisfied**,  
Yea, **four things** 'say not, 'It is enough:'

h. אֲדָמָה

16

<sup>h</sup>The grave; and the barren womb;  
The earth that is not filled with water;  
And the fire that 'saith not, 'It is enough.'

h. Hadās, Heb.  
shēl.

17

"The eye that 'mocketh at his father,  
And 'despiseth to obey his mother,  
The-ravens-of the valley shall-pick-it-out,  
And the young eagles shall-eat it.

18

"There-be **three things** which are **too wonderful** for me,  
Yea, **four** which I know not:

19

The-way-of an 'eagle in the 'air;  
The-way-of a serpent upon a rock;  
The-way-of a ship in the-<sup>he</sup>midst-of the sea;  
And the-way-of a 'man with a maid.

he. אֲדָמָה

s. אֲדָמָה

20

Such is the-way-of an adulterous woman;  
She 'eateth, and 'wipeth her mouth, and saith, 'I 'have-  
done no wickedness.'

he. heart.  
s. strong-man,  
geber.

21

"For **three things** the earth 'is-disquieted,  
And for **four** which it 'cannot bear:

22

For a servant when he 'reigneth;  
And a fool when he 'is-filled with meat;

23

For an odious woman when she 'is-married;  
And a handmaid that <sup>d</sup>'is-heir to her mistress.

d. תִּירָשׁ

24

"There-be **four things** which are **little** upon the earth,  
But they are exceeding **wise**:

an. אֲנָשִׁים

25

The <sup>an</sup>ants are a -people not strong,  
Yet they 'prepare their meat in the summer;

conies

26

The 'conies are but a feeble folk,  
Yet 'make they their -houses in the -rocks;

locusts

27

The 'locusts have no king,  
Yet 'go-they-forth all-of-them by-bands;

28

The spider 'taketh-hold with her hands,  
And is in kings' palaces.

29

"There-be **three things** which go well,  
Yea, **four** are **comely in going**:

lion

30

A <sup>li</sup>lion which is strongest among 'beasts,  
And 'turneth not away for any;

greyhound

31

A 'greyhound; a he-goat also;  
And a king, against whom there is no rising-up.

li. lion, Heb.  
layish, from  
lush, to be  
strong.

g. greyhound,  
Heb. girt in  
the loins.

32

"If thou 'hast-done-foolishly in lifting-up-thyself,  
Or if thou 'hast-thought-evil, lay thine-hand upon thy-  
mouth.



B.C. about 1015. 33

Surely the-churning-of milk 'bringeth-forth butter,  
And the-wringing-of *the* nose 'bringeth-forth blood:  
So the-forcing-of wrath 'bringeth-forth strife."

about 1015.

l. לְמוּעַל

b. כִּי־נָא

s. בְּרִיבָּנִי

w. יין

s. מִיָּהֵקֶק

b. לְכָרִי נָפִישׁ

so. בְּנֵי חֲלוּף

l. עָנִי

s.

b.

g.

d.

h.

o.

t. וּתְקַחְהוּ

h.

t.

la. נֶרְהָ

i.

k. עָנִי

l.

d. יָעִיִּים

k.

f. יָעִישׁ

n.

s. קָדִין

s.

e.

p.

31 THE-words-of king <sup>1</sup>Lemuël,

*The* <sup>b</sup>prophecy that his mother <sup>t</sup>taught him.

"What, my <sup>s</sup>son? and what, the-<sup>s</sup>son-of my womb?

And what, the-<sup>s</sup>son-of my vows?

<sup>t</sup>Give not thy strength unto women,  
Nor thy ways to that which-destroyeth kings.

*It is* not for <sup>s</sup>kings, O-Lemuël,

*It is* not for <sup>s</sup>kings to-drink <sup>w</sup>wine;

Nor for princes strong-drink:

Lest they <sup>t</sup>drink, and <sup>t</sup>forget *the* <sup>s</sup>law,

And <sup>t</sup>pervert *the* judgment of any of *the* afflicted.

<sup>t</sup>Give strong-drink unto him-that-is-ready-to-perish,

And <sup>w</sup>wine unto those-that-be-<sup>b</sup>of-heavy hearts.

<sup>t</sup>Let-him-drink, and <sup>t</sup>forget his poverty,

And <sup>t</sup>remember his misery no more.

<sup>t</sup>Open thy mouth for *the* -dumb

In the-cause-of all <sup>so</sup>such-as-are-appointed to destruction.

<sup>t</sup>Open thy mouth, <sup>t</sup>judge righteously,

And <sup>t</sup>plead-the-cause-of *the* <sup>1</sup>-poor and -needy.

10 "Who 'can-find a **virtuous woman**?

For her price *is* far-above rubies.

The-heart-of her husband doth-safely-trust in her,

So that he shall-have no need of spoil.

She <sup>t</sup>will-do him good and not evil

All the-days-of her <sup>1</sup>life.

She <sup>t</sup>seeketh wool, and flax,

And <sup>t</sup>worketh willingly with her hands.

She <sup>t</sup>is like the merchants' ships;

She <sup>t</sup>bringeth her food from afar.

She <sup>t</sup>riseth also while-it-is-yet night,

And <sup>t</sup>giveth meat to her household,

And a portion to her maidens.

She <sup>t</sup>considereth a field, and <sup>t</sup>buyeth it:

With the-fruit-of her hands she <sup>t</sup>planteth a vineyard.

She <sup>t</sup>girdeth her loins with strength,

And <sup>t</sup>strengtheneth her arms.

She <sup>t</sup>perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good:

Her <sup>la</sup>candle <sup>t</sup>goeth not out by night.

She <sup>t</sup>layeth her hands to the spindle,

And her hands <sup>t</sup>hold *the* distaff.

She <sup>t</sup>stretcheth-out her hand to *the* <sup>lo</sup>-poor;

Yea, she <sup>t</sup>reacheth-forth her hands to the -needy.

She <sup>t</sup>is not afraid of *the* snow for her household:

For all her household *are* clothed-with <sup>d</sup>=scarlet.

She <sup>t</sup>maketh herself coverings-of-tapestry;

Her clothing *is* <sup>t</sup>silk and purple.

Her husband <sup>t</sup>is-known in the gates,

When he sitteth among the-elders-of *the* land.

She <sup>t</sup>maketh <sup>s</sup>fine-linen, and <sup>t</sup>selleth *it*;

And <sup>t</sup>delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

Strength and honour *are* her clothing;

And she <sup>t</sup>shall-rejoice in time to come.

She <sup>t</sup>openeth her mouth with wisdom;

l. Lemuël, To

-God.

b. burden,  
*Heb.* massah,  
*from* nahsah,  
to lift-up.s. son, *Heb.* bar,  
*from* bahrah,  
to create.w. wine, fer-  
mented wine,  
*Heb.* yahyin,  
*from* yah-  
veen, mire.s. statute, *Heb.*  
mékchukkabh.b. bitter-of  
soul.so. sons-of  
destruction.

l. lowly.

Aleph.

Beth.

Gimel.

Daleth.

He.

Vau.

Zain.  
t. taketh.

Kheth.

Teth.

la. lamp, *Heb.*  
neer.

Yod.

Caph.  
lo. lowly.

Lamed.

d. double or  
change-of  
garments.

Mem.

f. fine-white-  
linen, *Heb.*  
sheesh, *from*  
shush, to be  
white.

Nun.

Samech.

s. *Heb.* sahlin.

Ayin.

Pe.

B.C. about 1015.		And °in her tongue <i>is</i> the-law-of kindness.	
ו.	על 27	She °looketh-well to the-ways-of her household,	o. on, Heb. hal.
ז		And °eateth not the-bread-of idleness.	Tsaddi.
ק.	28	Her children °'arise-up, and °call-her-blessed ;	Koph.
ר.	29	Her husband <i>also</i> , and he °praiseth her.	Resh.
ש	30	“ Many daughters °'have-done virtuously,	
J.	יהוה 30	But thou °excellest them all.”	Shin or Sin.
ת	31	*Favour <i>is</i> deceitful, and *beauty <i>is</i> vain :	J. Jehovah.
		<i>But</i> a woman <i>that</i> feareth ° the LORD, she shall-be-praised.	Thau or Tau.
		°Give her of the-fruit-of her hands ;	
		And °let her-own works praise her in the gates.”	



p. קהל

## P ECCLESIASTES;

p. Preacher.

B.C. about 977.

OR,

## THE PREACHER.

*(Here the pronouns for God begin with capital letters.)*

p. קהל

THE words of the P<sup>r</sup>Preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.p. Preacher,  
Heb. kohe-  
leth, from  
kahal, to call  
together.

2 "Vanity of vanities," saith the Preacher,

3 "Vanity of vanities; \*all is vanity.

a. לאדם

3 What profit hath a <sup>a</sup>man of all his labour which he \*taketh  
under the sun?

a. abraham.

4 One generation <sup>a</sup>passeth away, and another generation cometh:  
But the earth abideth for ever.5 The sun also <sup>a</sup>ariseth, and the sun goeth down,  
And <sup>a</sup>hasteth to his place where he <sup>a</sup>rose.6 The wind <sup>a</sup>goeth toward the south,And <sup>a</sup>turneth about unto the north;It <sup>a</sup>whirleth about continually,

And the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 All the rivers <sup>a</sup>run into the sea; yet the sea is not full;Unto the place from whence the rivers <sup>a</sup>come, thither they  
return again.

i. איש

8 All <sup>a</sup>things are full of labour; <sup>a</sup>man cannot utter it:

i. ish.

The eye is not satisfied with seeing,

Nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 The thing that <sup>a</sup>hath been, it is that which shall be;And that which <sup>a</sup>is done is that which shall be done:

And there is no new thing under the sun.

10 Is there any thing whereof it may be said, 'See, this is  
new?'It <sup>a</sup>hath been already of <sup>a</sup>old time, which was before us.11 There is no remembrance of <sup>a</sup>former things;Neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are-  
to come with those that shall come after."12 ¶ the P<sup>r</sup>Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.13 And I <sup>a</sup>gave my heart to seek and search-out by <sup>a</sup>wisdom  
concerning all things that <sup>a</sup>are done under <sup>a</sup>heaven:

G. אלהים

This sore travail <sup>a</sup>hath <sup>a</sup>God given to the sons of <sup>a</sup>man to  
be <sup>a</sup>exercised therewith.G. Elohim,  
God, plural.  
a. abraham.  
h. humbled.

a. לפני האדם

I <sup>a</sup>have seen <sup>a</sup>all the works that <sup>a</sup>are done under the sun;

h. לענות

And, behold, <sup>a</sup>all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

14. Matt. 6. 19-

21. Col. 3.

That which is crooked cannot be made straight:

1-4.

And that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

16

I communed with mine own heart, saying, "Lo, I <sup>a</sup>am-  
come to great estate, and <sup>a</sup>have gotten more wisdom  
than all they that <sup>a</sup>have been before me in Jerusalem:"

3. ראה

Yea, my heart <sup>a</sup>had great experience of wisdom and know-  
ledge.

3. saw.

17 And I <sup>a</sup>gave my heart to know wisdom,

And to know madness and folly:

I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

18 For in much wisdom is much grief:

And he that <sup>a</sup>increaseth knowledge <sup>a</sup>increaseth sorrow.

B.C. about 977.

	2	<p> <b>¶ SAID</b> in mine heart, “Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth,  Therefore <sup>1</sup>enjoy pleasure :”  And, behold, <i>this also is vanity.</i>  <sup>2</sup> I said of laughter, “<i>It is mad :</i>”  And of mirth, “What doeth it ?”  <sup>3</sup> I sought in mine heart to <sup>d</sup>give <sup>rw</sup>myself unto <sup>w</sup>wine,  Yet acquainting mine heart with <sup>w</sup>wisdom ;  And to lay hold on folly,  Till I might see what <i>was</i> that good for the sons of <sup>a</sup>men,  Which they should do under the <sup>=</sup>heaven all the days of  their <sup>=</sup>life.  <sup>4</sup> I made me great works ;  I builded me houses ;  I planted me vineyards :  <sup>5</sup> I made me gardens and <sup>p</sup>orchards,  And I <sup>p</sup>lanted trees in them of all <i>kind</i> of fruits :  <sup>6</sup> I made me pools of <sup>=</sup>water,  To water therewith <i>the</i> <sup>1</sup>wood that bringeth forth trees :  <sup>7</sup> I got me servants and maidens,  And had servants born in my house ;  Also I had great possessions of great and small cattle  Above all that were in Jerusalem before me :  <sup>8</sup> I gathered me also silver and gold,  And the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces :  I gat me men-singers and women-singers,  And the delights of the sons of <sup>a</sup>men,  As <sup>w</sup>-musical instruments, and that of all sorts.  <sup>9</sup> So I <sup>=</sup>was great, and <sup>=</sup>increased more than all that were  before me in Jerusalem :  Also my wisdom remained with me.  <sup>10</sup> And whatsoever mine eyes desired I <sup>=</sup>kept not from them,  I withheld not my <sup>=</sup>heart from any joy ;  For my heart rejoiced in all my labour :  And this was my portion of all my labour.  <sup>11</sup> Then <b>¶</b> I <sup>=</sup>looked on all <i>the</i> works that my hands had  wrought,  And on <i>the</i> labour that I had laboured to do :  And, behold, <sup>*</sup>all <i>was</i> <b>vanity</b> and <b>vexation of spirit</b>,  And <i>there was</i> no profit under the sun.  <sup>12</sup> And I <sup>=</sup>turned myself to behold <b>wisdom</b>, and madness,  and <b>folly</b> :  For what <i>can</i> the <sup>a</sup>man do that <sup>=</sup>cometh after the king ?  <i>Even</i> <sup>=</sup>that which <sup>=</sup>hath been already done.  <sup>13</sup> Then <b>¶</b> I saw that <sup>*</sup>wisdom excelleth <sup>*</sup>folly,  As far as <sup>*</sup>light excelleth <sup>*</sup>darkness.  <sup>14</sup> The wise-man's eyes <i>are</i> in his head ;  But the fool walketh in <sup>*</sup>darkness :  And I myself perceived also that one event <sup>=</sup>happeneth to  <i>them</i> all.  <sup>15</sup> Then said <b>¶</b> I in my heart, “As it <sup>=</sup>happeneth to the fool, so  it <sup>=</sup>happeneth even to me ;  And why <sup>=</sup>was <b>¶</b> I then more wise ?”  Then I <sup>=</sup>said in my heart, “That this also <i>is</i> vanity.”  <sup>16</sup> For <i>there is</i> no remembrance of <i>the</i> wise more than of the  fool for ever ;  Seeing that which now <i>is</i> in the days <sup>a</sup>to-come shall <sup>*</sup>all  be forgotten.</p>	<p> <sup>1</sup> look upon  good, <i>Heb.</i>  rē'eh betōb.  <sup>d</sup> draw-out my  flesh with  wine, yayin,  fermented-  wine.  <sup>a</sup> ahdahm.  <sup>p</sup> paradises.  <sup>f</sup> forest.  <sup>w</sup> or a wife and  wives. </p>
--	---	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



B.C. about 977.

17 And how <sup>1</sup>dieth the wise *man*? as the fool.  
 Therefore I <sup>1</sup>hated <sup>2</sup>life;  
 Because *the* work that <sup>1</sup>is-wrought under the sun *is* grievous  
 unto me:  
 For <sup>2</sup>all *is* **vanity** and **vexation**-of spirit.

1. יָמָל

18 Yea, I <sup>1</sup>hated <sup>1</sup>all my **labour** which I had-<sup>1</sup>taken under <sup>1</sup>laboured.  
 the sun:  
 Because I should-**leave** it unto the <sup>a</sup>man that shall-be <sup>a. abdam.</sup>  
 after me.

19. See 2 Chr. x.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall-be a wise *man* or a fool?  
 Yet <sup>2</sup>shall-he-have-rule over all my labour wherein I have  
 laboured,  
 And wherein I have-shewed-myself-wise under the sun.  
 This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I <sup>1</sup>went-about to cause my <sup>1</sup>heart to despair  
 Of all the labour which I <sup>1</sup>took under the sun.

21 For there-is a <sup>a</sup>man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in  
 knowledge, and in equity;  
 Yet to a <sup>a</sup>man that hath not laboured therein shall-he-leave  
 it *for* his portion.

22. Mat. 16. 26.

22 This also *is* vanity and a great evil.  
 For what <sup>1</sup>hath <sup>a</sup>man of all his labour,  
 And of the-vexation-of his heart, wherein <sup>he</sup> hath laboured  
 under the sun?

23 For all his days *are* sorrows, and his travail grief;  
 Yea, his heart <sup>1</sup>taketh not rest in the night.

This *is* also vanity.

24 *There is* nothing better for a <sup>a</sup>man, *than* that he should-  
 eat and drink,  
 And *that* he <sup>1</sup>should-make his <sup>1</sup>soul **enjoy good** in his  
**labour**.

25 G. הָאֱלֹהִים

This also I saw, that it *was* from the-hand-of <sup>2</sup>God.  
 25 For who <sup>1</sup>can-eat, or who else can-hasten *hereunto*, more  
 than I?

25 G. hah Elo-  
him.

26. Job. 27. 16, 17.

26 For *God* <sup>1</sup>giveth to a <sup>a</sup>man that *is* good in His sight wis-  
 dom, and knowledge, and joy:  
 But to the sinner He <sup>1</sup>giveth travail, to gather and to heap  
 up,  
 That He may-give to *him that is* good before <sup>2</sup>God.  
 This also *is* vanity and vexation-of spirit.

1. Acts 17. 21-28.

f. זָמַן

b. עַתָּה לָלֶזֶת

3 TO <sup>2</sup>every *thing* there *is* a <sup>1</sup>season.  
 And a **time** to every purpose under the <sup>1</sup>heaven:

2 A time to <sup>b</sup>be-born,  
 And a time to die;

A time to plant,  
 And a time to pluck-up *that which is* planted;

3 A time to kill,  
 And a time to heal;

A time to break-down,  
 And a time to build-up;

4. Rom. 12. 15.

4 A time to weep,  
 And a time to laugh;

A time to mourn,  
 And a time to dance;

5 A time to cast-away stones.  
 And a time to gather stones together;

f. fixed-season,  
 Heb. zāmān.  
 -h. heavens.  
 b. bring-forth,  
 Heb. lāledeth.

b.c. about 977.		A time to embrace, And a time to refrain from embracing ;	
s. אֶת לְבָקִישׁ 6		A time to <sup>s</sup> get, And a time <sup>t</sup> o <sup>d</sup> lose ;	s. seek.
d. וְאֶת לְאַבֵּד		A time to keep, And a time to cast-away ;	d. destroy.
	7	A time to rend, And a time to sew ;	
		A time to keep-silence, And a time to speak ;	
	8	A time to love, And a time to hate ;	
		A time-of war, And a time-of peace.	
	9	<b>What profit</b> hath <sup>a</sup> he that-worketh in that wherein he laboureth ?	
10. Heb. 12. 9-11. =G. אֱלֹהִים	10	I <sup>l</sup> have-seen <sup>t</sup> he travail, which <sup>=</sup> God <sup>l</sup> hath-given to the- sons-of <sup>a</sup> men to be- <sup>h</sup> exercised in it.	<sup>s</sup> G. Elohim. a. abdahm.
a. לְבִנֵי הָאָדָם	11	He <i>hath</i> made <sup>x</sup> every <i>thing</i> beautiful in his time :	h. humbled.
h. לְעֹנוּת		Also He <i>hath</i> set <sup>t</sup> he <sup>h</sup> world in their heart,	h. Heb. holahm, age, hidden, or eternal
11. 2 Cor. 4. 17, 18. הָעֵלָם	12	<sup>w</sup> So-that no <sup>a</sup> man <sup>t</sup> can-find-out <sup>t</sup> he work that <sup>=</sup> God <sup>l</sup> mak- eth from <i>the</i> beginning to <i>the</i> end.	age or eter- nity, from hahlam, to hide.
w. מִבְּלִי אֵינֶר	13	I know that <i>there is</i> no good in them, But for <i>a man</i> to rejoice, and to do good in his <sup>=</sup> life.	w. Without- which, Heb. mibli.
12, 13. 1 Tim. 6. 17-19.		And also that every <sup>a</sup> man <sup>t</sup> should-eat and <sup>t</sup> drink, And <sup>t</sup> enjoy the-good-of all his labour, It <i>is</i> the-gift-of <sup>=</sup> God.	
	14	I know that, whatsoever <sup>=</sup> God <sup>t</sup> doeth, it shall-be for ever : Nothing can-be-put to it, Nor any-thing taken from it :	
13. Ch. 12. 14. א. חוּא	15	And <sup>=</sup> God <sup>t</sup> doeth <i>it</i> , that <i>men</i> <sup>t</sup> should-fear before Him.	a. it.
dr. אֶת-נִרְדָּף		That which <sup>l</sup> hath-been <sup>l</sup> is-now ; And that-which is-to-be hath already been ; And <sup>=</sup> God <sup>t</sup> requireth that-which- <sup>l</sup> is- <sup>dr</sup> past.	dr. driven-away, Heb. nir- dahph.
l. הָרָשָׁע	16	And moreover I saw <b>under the sun</b> the-place-of <sup>x</sup> judg- ment, <i>that</i> <sup>x</sup> l wickedness <i>was</i> there ; And the-place-of <sup>x</sup> righteousness, <i>that</i> <sup>x</sup> l iniquity <i>was</i> there.	<sup>x</sup> l. lawlessness or the law- less.
la. וְאֶת-הָרָשָׁע	17	I said in mine heart, “ <sup>=</sup> God shall-judge <sup>t</sup> he <sup>-</sup> righteous and <sup>t</sup> he <sup>la</sup> -wicked : For <i>there is</i> a time <i>thrrt</i> for every purpose and for every <sup>x</sup> work.”	la. lawless, Heb. eth hah rah- shang.
18. Jude 8-10. m. עַל-דִּבְרֵת	18	I said in mine heart concerning the- <sup>m</sup> estate-of the-sons-of <sup>a</sup> men, That <sup>=</sup> God might-manifest them, And that they might-see that they-themselves <i>are</i> <b>beasts</b> .	m. matter, Heb. dibrah.
19. Rom. 8. 19-23.	19	For that-which-befalleth the-sons-of <sup>a</sup> men befalleth <sup>x</sup> beasts ; Even one-thing befalleth them : As the-one dieth, so dieth the-other ; Yea, they have all one <sup>sp</sup> breath ; So-that <i>a</i> <sup>a</sup> man <i>hath</i> no preeminence above <i>a</i> <sup>x</sup> beast : For <sup>x</sup> all <i>is</i> vanity.	
sp. רוּחַ		<sup>x</sup> All <sup>t</sup> go unto one place ; <sup>x</sup> All <sup>l</sup> are of the dust, And <sup>x</sup> all turn to <sup>x</sup> dust again.	sp. spirit, Heb. ruakh.
21. Ch. 12. 7. s.a. בְּנֵי הָאָדָם	20	Who knoweth the- <sup>sp</sup> spirit-of <sup>xsa</sup> man <sup>t</sup> that <sup>x</sup> goeth upward, And the- <sup>sp</sup> spirit-of the beast <sup>t</sup> that <sup>awh</sup> <sup>x</sup> goeth downward to the earth ?	s.a. sons-of <sup>x</sup> man, benee hah abdahm.
t. הָעֵלָה הִיא לְמַעַל	21		t. that which goeth-up on high, Heb. ha holah hi lemonglah.
wh. הִיָּרֵת הִיא לְמַסָּה	22	Wherefore I <sup>t</sup> perceive that <i>there is</i> nothing better, than that <i>a</i> <sup>x</sup> man should-rejoice in his-own works ;	awh. which. 823
22. Ch. 11. 9.			



B.C. about 977.

For *that is* his portion :

For who shall bring him to see what shall be after him ?

4 SO I returned, and \*considered *all* the **oppressions** that  
\*are done **under the sun** :

And behold the tears of *such as were* \*<sup>a</sup>oppressed,And they *had* no comforter ;And on the <sup>b</sup>side of their oppressors *there was* power :But they *had* no comforter.Wherefore I \*praised *the* <sup>=</sup>dead which are already deadMore than the <sup>=</sup>living which are yet alive.Yea, better *is he* than both they, *which* hath not yet been,Who hath not seen the evil \*work that *is* done under the sun.Again, I \*considered *all* travail, and *every* \*<sup>a</sup>right-work,  
That for *this* a <sup>i</sup>man is envied of his neighbour.This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.The fool foldeth his *hands* together,And eateth *his* own flesh.Better *is* a handful *with* quietness,Than both *the* hands full *with* travail and vexation of spirit.Then I returned, and I \*saw **vanity** under the sun.There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second ;Yea, he hath neither <sup>s</sup>child nor brother :Yet *is there* no end of all his labour ;Neither *is* his eye satisfied *with* riches ;Neither *saieth he*, " For whom do I labour, and bereave my  
"soul of good ? "This *is* also vanity,Yea, it *is* a sore travail.\***Two are better than one** ;

Because they have a good reward for their \*labour.

For if they <sup>i</sup>fall, the one will lift up his *fellow* :But woe to him *that is* \*alone when he falleth ;For *he hath* not another to help him up.Again, if two <sup>i</sup>lie together, then they have heat :But how can one be warm *alone* ?And if \*one <sup>o</sup>prevail against him, \*two shall withstand him ;And a \*threefold \*cord <sup>i</sup>is not quickly broken.Better *is* a poor and a **wise child**Than an old and **foolish king**,

Who will no more be admonished.

For out of <sup>i</sup>prison he <sup>c</sup>cometh to reign ;Whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom <sup>b</sup>becometh poor.I considered *all* the <sup>=</sup>living \*<sup>a</sup>which walk under the sun,

With the second \*child that shall stand up in his stead.

There *is* no end of all the *people*,Even of all that *have* been before them :\*<sup>a</sup>They also that come after shall not rejoice in him.Surely this also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

5 \*KEEP thy foot when thou <sup>i</sup>goest to the **house of** \*<sup>=</sup>God,  
And be more ready to hear, than to give the **sacrifice of**  
\*fools :

For they <sup>a</sup>consider not that they do evil.<sup>i</sup>Be not rash with thy mouth,

i. Gen. 37. 4-11.

a. כִּסְרוֹן  
i. אֵשׁ

S. John 19. 6.

s. יֶזַע

o. יִתְקַפּוּ

t. קִבְיִית  
הַסִּרְיִים

\*G. הַאֱלֹהִים

2. Ch. v. in  
Heb. begins  
here.

h. hand.

a. advantage.  
i. ish.

S. son.

o. overpower.

t. the house of  
the prisoners.\*G. hah Elo-  
him, the  
Triune God.

B.C. about 977.  
2. Mat. 6. 7.  
w.

And 'let not thine heart be-hasty to utter any-<sup>w</sup>thing before <sup>w.</sup> word, *Heb.*  
<sup>w.</sup> *dalbar.*

<sup>2</sup>For <sup>2</sup>God *is* in <sup>2</sup>heaven, and thou upon <sup>2</sup>earth :  
Therefore 'let thy **words** be **few**.

3 For a <sup>2</sup>dream cometh through the multitude-of business ;  
And a fool's voice *is known* by multitude-of words.

4 When thou 'vowest a **vow** unto <sup>2</sup>God, 'defer not to pay it ;  
For *He hath* no pleasure in <sup>2</sup>fools :

'Pay <sup>2</sup>that which thou 'hast-vowed.

5 Better *is it* that thou shouldst not vow,  
Than that thou shouldst vow and not 'pay.

6 'Suffer not thy <sup>2</sup>mouth to cause thy flesh to sin ;  
Neither 'say thou before the <sup>m</sup>angel, that it *was* an error :  
Wherefore should <sup>2</sup>God be-angry at thy voice,  
And 'destroy <sup>2</sup>the work-of thine hands ?

m. or messen-  
ger.

7 For in the-multitude-of dreams and many words *there are*  
also *divers* vanities :

But 'fear thou <sup>2</sup>God.

<sup>2</sup>G. eth hah  
Elohim (*ob-*  
*jective*).

<sup>2</sup>G. *הַאֱלֹהִים*  
S. Ps. 12. 5.

8 If thou 'seest the-**oppression**-of the -poor,  
And violent-perverting-of judgment and justice in a <sup>2</sup>pro-  
vince,

'Marvel not at the matter :

For *He that is* higher than *the* highest 'regardeth ;  
And *there be* higher than they.

9 Moreover the-profit-of *the* earth <sup>2</sup>is for <sup>2</sup>all :

*The king himself* 'is-served by the field.

10 He-that-**loveth silver** shall not be-satisfied-with silver ;  
Nor he that-loveth abundance with increase :

*This is* also vanity.

11 When <sup>2</sup>goods increase, they 'are-increased that-cat them :  
And what <sup>a</sup>good *is there* to the-owners thereof, saving the-  
beholding-of *them* with their eyes ?

a. advantage.

12 The-sleep-of a <sup>2</sup>labouring-man *is* sweet, whether he 'eat  
little or much :

But the abundance-of *the* rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a sore evil *which* I 'have-seen **under the sun**,  
*Namely*, **riches** kept for the-owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But <sup>2</sup>those <sup>2</sup>riches 'perish by evil <sup>b</sup>travail :

b. business.

And he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 <sup>ac</sup>As he came-forth of his mother's womb,

ac. According  
as.

Naked shall-he-return to go as he came,

And shall-take nothing of his labour,

Which he may-carry-away in his hand.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in-all-points as he came, so  
shall-he-go :

And what profit hath he that 'hath-laboured for the wind ?

17 All his days also he 'eateth in <sup>2</sup>darkness,

And *he hath* much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

18. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

18 Behold *that* which *I* 'have-seen :

*It is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink,

And to **enjoy** the-good-of all his **labour** that he 'taketh  
under the sun

All the-days-of his <sup>2</sup>life, which <sup>2</sup>God 'giveth him :

For *it is* his portion.

19 Every <sup>a</sup>man also to whom <sup>2</sup>God 'hath-given riches and  
wealth,

a. abund.

And 'hath-given-him-power to eat thereof,



B.C. about 977.

And to take his <sup>7</sup>portion,  
And to rejoice in his <sup>\*</sup>labour;  
**This is the gift of <sup>=</sup>God.**

20 For he shall not much remember <sup>7</sup>the days of his <sup>=</sup>life;  
Because <sup>=</sup>God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

a. הַדָּם

2. Lu. 12. 20,

21.

i. הַדָּם

=G. הַדָּם

**6** THERE is an **evil** which I <sup>7</sup>have seen **under the sun**,

And it is common among <sup>\*</sup>a men :

2 A <sup>i</sup>man to whom <sup>=</sup>God <sup>7</sup>hath given riches, wealth, and

honour,  
So that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he <sup>7</sup>desireth,

Yet <sup>=</sup>God <sup>7</sup>giveth him not power to eat thereof,

But a stranger <sup>7</sup>eateth it :

This is vanity, and it is an evil disease.

3 If a <sup>i</sup>man <sup>7</sup>beget a hundred *children*, and <sup>7</sup>live many years,

So that the days of his years <sup>7</sup>be many,

And his soul <sup>7</sup>be not <sup>sa</sup>filled with <sup>\*</sup>good,

And also *that* he <sup>7</sup>have no burial;

I <sup>7</sup>say, *that an <sup>\*</sup>untimely birth is better than he.*

4 For he cometh in with <sup>\*</sup>vanity,

And <sup>7</sup>departeth in <sup>\*</sup>darkness,

And his name shall be covered with <sup>\*</sup>darkness.

5 Moreover he hath not seen *the sun*, nor known *any thing* :

This hath more rest than the other.

6 Yea, though he <sup>7</sup>live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath

he seen no good :

7 Do not <sup>\*</sup>all go to one place ?

All the labour of <sup>\*</sup>a man *is* for his mouth,

And yet the <sup>sa</sup>appetite <sup>7</sup>is not filled.

8 For what hath *the* -wise more than the -fool ?

What hath *the* -poor, <sup>7</sup>that knoweth to walk before the

<sup>=</sup>living ?

9 Better is the sight of *the eyes* than the wandering of

*the <sup>sa</sup>desire* :

10 This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

That which <sup>7</sup>hath been <sup>7</sup>is named already,

And it <sup>7</sup>is known that <sup>su</sup>it is <sup>a</sup>man :

Neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 Seeing there be many things <sup>7</sup>that increase vanity,

What *is* <sup>a</sup>man the better ?

12 For who knoweth what **is good for <sup>a</sup>man** in *this <sup>=</sup>life*,

All the days of his vain life which he <sup>7</sup>spendeth as a <sup>\*</sup>shadow ?

For who <sup>7</sup>can tell a <sup>a</sup>man what shall be after him under the sun ?

1. Prov. 22. 1.

**7** A **GOOD name** *is* better than precious ointment ;

And the day of <sup>\*</sup>death than the day of one's birth.

2 *It is* better to go to the **house of mourning**,

Than to go to the house of <sup>b</sup>feasting :

For *that is* the end of all <sup>a</sup>men ;

And the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 Sorrow *is* better than laughter :

For by the sadness of *the countenance the heart <sup>7</sup>is made*

better.  
4 The heart of *the <sup>=</sup>wise is* in the house of mourning ;

a. ahdahm.

i. ish.

\*G. lah Elo-  
him, the Tri-  
une God.

sa. or satisfied.

s. soul.

s. soul.

su. such.

b. banqueting,  
Heb. mishte,  
from shah-  
tah, to  
drink.

B.C. about 977.		But the-heart-of fools <i>is</i> in the-house-of mirth.	
5. Ps. 141. 5.	5	<i>It is</i> better to hear the-rebuke-of <i>the</i> -wise, Than for a <sup>1</sup> man to hear the-song-of fools.	
	6	For as the-crackling-of <sup>*</sup> thorns under a <sup>*</sup> pot, So <i>is</i> the-laughter-of the fool :	
f.	יְהוֹלָל 7	This also <i>is</i> vanity.	f. foolish or ashamed.
		Surely <sup>*</sup> oppression <sup>1</sup> maketh a wise-man <sup>1</sup> mad ;	
		And a gift <sup>*</sup> destroyeth <sup>1</sup> the heart.	
	8	Better <i>is</i> the-end-of a thing than the-beginning thereof :	
		And <i>the</i> patient in spirit <i>is</i> better than <i>the</i> proud in spirit.	
	9	<sup>1</sup> Be not hasty in thy spirit to be-angry :	
		For anger <sup>1</sup> resteth in the-bosom-of fools.	
	10	<sup>1</sup> Say not thou, "What <sup>1</sup> is <i>the</i> cause that the former <sup>*</sup> days were better than these ?"	
		For thou dost not inquire wisely concerning this.	
	11	Wisdom <i>is</i> good with an inheritance :	
		And <i>by it</i> there <i>is</i> profit to them-that-see the sun.	
12. John 17. 3.	12	For <sup>*</sup> wisdom <i>is</i> a defence, and <sup>*</sup> money <i>is</i> a defence :	s. silver.
ס. הַכֶּסֶף		But the-excellency-of knowledge <i>is</i> , that <sup>*</sup> wisdom <sup>1</sup> giveth- life to them-that-have it.	
	13	<sup>*</sup> Consider <sup>1</sup> the-work-of <sup>*</sup> God :	<sup>*</sup> G. hab Elo- him, plural.
<sup>*</sup> G. הַאֱלֹהִים		For who <sup>1</sup> can-make <i>that</i> straight, <sup>1</sup> which He <sup>1</sup> hath-made- crooked ?	
	14	In the-day-of <b>prosperity</b> <sup>1</sup> be joyful, But in the-day-of <b>adversity</b> <sup>1</sup> consider :	
		<sup>*</sup> God also <sup>1</sup> hath-set <sup>1</sup> the-one over against the-other, To the-end that <sup>*</sup> a-man should-find nothing after him.	
	15	<sup>*</sup> All things <sup>1</sup> have-I-seen in the-days-of my vanity :	
r. יֵשׁ צְדִיק		There-is a <sup>1</sup> just man <sup>1</sup> that-perisheth in his righteousness, And there-is a wicked man <sup>1</sup> that-prolongeth <i>his</i> life in his wickedness.	r. righteous. Heb. tsaddik.
	16	<sup>1</sup> Be not righteous <b>over-much</b> ; Neither <sup>1</sup> make-thyself over wise :	
d. תְּשׁוּמָם		Why shouldest-thou- <sup>1</sup> destroy-thyself ?	d. desolate- thyself.
l. תְּרִשָּׁע	17	<sup>1</sup> Be not over-much <sup>1</sup> wicked, neither <sup>1</sup> be thou foolish :	l. lawless.
		Why shouldest-thou-die before thy time ?	
	18	<i>It is</i> good that thou shouldest-take-hold of this ; Yea, also from this <sup>1</sup> withdraw not thine <sup>1</sup> hand :	
		For he-that-feareth <sup>*</sup> God shall-come-forth of <sup>1</sup> them-all.	
19. Prov. 24. 5.	19	<sup>*</sup> Wisdom <sup>1</sup> strengtheneth <i>the</i> wise	
		More than ten mighty men which <sup>1</sup> are in the city.	
20. 1 Kings 8. 46.	20	For <i>there is</i> not a <sup>1</sup> just <sup>*</sup> man upon <sup>*</sup> earth, That <sup>1</sup> doeth good, and <sup>1</sup> sinneth not.	r. righteous, tsaddik.
a. אָדָם	21	Also <sup>1</sup> take no heed unto all <sup>*</sup> words that <sup>1</sup> are-spoken ;	a. ahdahm.
re. מְקַלְלָךְ		Lest thou <sup>1</sup> hear thy <sup>1</sup> servant <sup>re</sup> curse thee :	re. reviling thee, from kahlal, to be light, mean.
	22	For oftentimes also thine-own heart knoweth that thou-thy- self likewise hast- <sup>re</sup> cursed others.	re. reviled.
	23	All this <i>have</i> I <b>proved by</b> <sup>*</sup> wisdom :	
		I said, "I will-be-wise ;" but it <i>was</i> far from me.	
	24	That which <sup>1</sup> is far-off, and exceeding deep, who <sup>1</sup> can-find- it-out ?	
	25	¶ applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek- out wisdom, And <i>the</i> reason of things,	
l. רִשְׁעָה		And to know the- <sup>1</sup> wickedness-of folly, Even of <sup>*</sup> foolishness and <sup>*</sup> madness :	l. lawlessness.
	26	And ¶ <sup>1</sup> find more bitter than death <sup>1</sup> the woman, whose heart <i>is</i> snares and nets,	



b.c. about 977.		And her hands as bands :	
		Whoso-pleaseth <sup>*=</sup> God shall-escape from her ;	
		But <i>the</i> sinner shall-be taken by her.	
27. 28. 1 Kin. 11. 3.	27	<sup>s</sup> Behold, this <i>have</i> I <b>found</b> , <sup>s</sup> saith <i>the</i> Preacher,	s. See.
s. חֶסֶד		Counting one by one, to find-out <i>the</i> <sup>r</sup> account :	r. result.
r. חֶסֶד	28	Which yet my soul <sup>s</sup> seeketh, but I <sup>s</sup> find not :	
		One <sup>a</sup> man among a thousand <i>have</i> I found ;	a. abdashm.
		But a woman among all those <sup>s</sup> have I not found.	
29. Gen. 1. 27.	29	Lo, this only <i>have</i> I found,	
		That <sup>*=</sup> God <i>hath</i> made <sup>a</sup> man upright ;	<sup>*=</sup> G. hah Elohim.
d. חֶסֶד		But <i>they</i> <sup>s</sup> have-sought-out many <sup>d</sup> inventions.	d. devices.
<hr/>			
	8	WHO <i>is</i> as the <b>wise</b> man ?	
a. אָדָם		And who knoweth <i>the</i> interpretation-of a thing ?	
		A <sup>a</sup> man's wisdom <sup>t</sup> maketh his face to-shine,	a. abdashm.
		And the-boldness-of his face shall-be-changed.	
2. Rom. 13. 1-7.	2	<sup>t</sup> I counsel thee to <sup>s</sup> keep <i>the</i> <b>king's</b> commandment,	
o. וְעַל דְּבָרָה		And <i>that</i> <sup>o</sup> in regard-of the-oath-of <sup>=</sup> God.	o. on account-of.
*G. אֱלֹהִים	3	<sup>t</sup> Be not hasty to-go-out of his sight :	*G. Elohim.
		<sup>t</sup> Stand not in an evil thing ;	
au. חֶסֶד	4	For he <sup>t</sup> doeth whatsoever <sup>t</sup> pleaseth him.	
		Where <i>the</i> word-of a king <i>is</i> , <i>there is</i> <sup>au</sup> power :	au. authority.
k. יָדַע	5	And who <sup>t</sup> may-say unto him, "What <sup>t</sup> doest thou ?"	
		Whoso-keepeth <i>the</i> commandment shall- <sup>k</sup> feel no evil thing :	k. know.
		And a wise-man's heart <sup>t</sup> discerneth both time and judgment.	
t. יָדַע	6	Because to every purpose <sup>t</sup> there-is <b>time</b> and judgment,	t. there-is, Heb. yeesh.
		Therefore <i>the</i> misery-of <sup>a</sup> man <i>is</i> great upon him.	
	7	For he knoweth not that which shall-be :	
		For who <sup>t</sup> can tell him when it shall-be ?	
b. חֶסֶד	8	<i>There is</i> no <sup>a</sup> man <sup>t</sup> that-hath-power over the spirit to retain <sup>t</sup> the spirit ;	b. having-authority, Heb. shallit.
		Neither <i>hath</i> he <sup>au</sup> power in the-day-of <sup>s</sup> death :	
		And <i>there is</i> no discharge in <i>that</i> <sup>s</sup> war ;	
l. חֶסֶד	9	Neither shall- <sup>l</sup> wickedness deliver <sup>t</sup> those that-are given to it.	l. lawlessness.
		<sup>t</sup> All this <sup>s</sup> have-I seen,	
		And <sup>o</sup> applied my <sup>t</sup> heart unto every work that <sup>s</sup> is-done	
		<b>under the sun :</b>	
		<i>There is</i> a time wherein <b>one</b> <sup>a</sup> man <b>ruleth over</b> another to his-own hurt.	
la. חֶסֶד	10	And so I saw <i>the</i> <sup>la</sup> wicked buried,	la. lawless.
ho. וּבְמִקְוֵה קְדוֹשׁ		Who had-come and <sup>t</sup> gone from <i>the</i> <sup>ho</sup> place-of <i>the</i> -holy,	ho. or holy place.
		And they <sup>s</sup> were-forgotten in the city where they had so done :	
		This <i>is</i> also vanity.	
	11	Because <b>sentence</b> against <i>an</i> <sup>s</sup> evil work <sup>s</sup> is not executed <b>speedily</b> ,	
		Therefore <i>the</i> heart-of the-sons-of <sup>a</sup> men is fully-set in them to do evil.	
12. Isa. 3. 10, 11.	12	Though a sinner do evil a hundred-times,	
		And his <i>days</i> be-prolonged,	
		Yet surely <sup>t</sup> I know that it-shall-be well with-them-that fear <sup>*=</sup> God,	<sup>*=</sup> G. hah Elohim.
		Which-fear before Him :	
	13	But it shall not be well with the <sup>l</sup> -wicked,	l. lawless.
		Neither shall-he-prolong <i>his</i> days, <i>which are</i> as a <sup>s</sup> shadow ;	
		Because he feareth not before <sup>=</sup> God.	*G. Elohim.

B.C. about 977. 14

r. זְדִיקִים

There is a **vanity** which <sup>is</sup>done upon the earth ;  
That there-be <sup>is</sup>just *men*, unto whom it-happeneth according

r. righteous.  
l. lawless.

to the-work-of the <sup>is</sup>wicked :  
Again, there-be <sup>is</sup>wicked *men*, to whom it-happeneth according to the-work-of the <sup>is</sup>righteous :

I said that this also *is* vanity.

15

Then <sup>is</sup>I commended <sup>is</sup>mirth,

Because a <sup>is</sup>man hath no better-thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be-merry :

For that shall-abide-with him of his labour the-days-of his <sup>is</sup>life,

Which <sup>is</sup>God <sup>is</sup>giveth him under the sun.

16

When I applied mine <sup>is</sup>heart to **know wisdom**,

And to see <sup>is</sup>the business that <sup>is</sup>done upon the earth :

(For also *there is* that neither <sup>is</sup>day nor <sup>is</sup>night seeth sleep with his eyes :)

17. Ro. 11. 33.

17

Then I <sup>is</sup>beheld all <sup>is</sup>the-work of <sup>is</sup>God,

That a <sup>is</sup>man cannot find-out <sup>is</sup>the work that <sup>is</sup>done under the sun :

s. G. hah Elohim.

Because though a <sup>is</sup>man <sup>is</sup>labour to seek-it-out,

Yet he shall not find *it* ;

Yea farther ; though a <sup>is</sup>wise *man* <sup>is</sup>think to know *it*,

Yet shall he not be-able to find *it*.

s. or speak-of knowing.

s. יֵאמֶר

s. וְלִבִּיר

9 FOR <sup>is</sup>all this I considered in my heart,

Even to <sup>is</sup>declare <sup>is</sup>all this,

p. prove or clear-up.

That the <sup>is</sup>righteous, and the <sup>is</sup>wise, and their works, *are* in the-hand-of <sup>is</sup>God :

s. G. הַאֱלֹהִים

הַאֱלֹהִים

No <sup>is</sup>man knoweth either love or hatred *by* <sup>is</sup>all that *is* before them.

s. G. hah Elohim, the Trine God.  
a. ahdahm.

2

<sup>is</sup>All *things* come alike to <sup>is</sup>all :

*There is* **one event** to the <sup>is</sup>righteous, and to the <sup>is</sup>wicked ;

l. lawless.

To the good and to the clean, and to the unclean ;

To him-that-sacrificeth, and to him that-sacrificeth not :

As *is* the <sup>is</sup>good, so *is* the <sup>is</sup>sinner ;

And he that-swareth, as *he* that-feareth an oath.

3

This *is* an evil among all *things* that <sup>is</sup>are-done under the sun,

That *there is* one event unto <sup>is</sup>all :

Yea, also the-heart-of the-sons-of <sup>is</sup>men is full of evil,

And madness *is* in their heart while they live,

And after that *they go* to the <sup>is</sup>dead.

4

For to him that <sup>is</sup>is-joined to all the <sup>is</sup>living there-is hope :

s. הוּא

For a living dog <sup>is</sup>is-better than a <sup>is</sup>dead <sup>is</sup>lion.

s. h. fr.

For the <sup>is</sup>living know that they shall-die :

But the <sup>is</sup>dead know not any-thing,

Neither have they any more a reward ;

For the-memory-of them <sup>is</sup>is-forgotten.

5

Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, *is*-now perished ;

Neither have they any-more a portion for ever in any-thing that <sup>is</sup>is-done under the sun.

7

<sup>is</sup>Go-thy-way, <sup>is</sup>eat thy bread with **joy**,

And <sup>is</sup>drink thy wine with a merry heart ;

For <sup>is</sup>God now <sup>is</sup>accepteth thy <sup>is</sup>works.

8

<sup>is</sup>Let thy garments be always white ;



B.C. about 977.

9 And let thy head lack no ointment.  
 'Live joyfully with *the* wife whom thou 'lovest all the-days-  
 of the-<sup>=</sup>life-of thy vanity,  
 Which He 'hath-given thee under the sun,  
 All the-days-of thy vanity:  
 For that *is* thy portion in *this* <sup>=</sup>life,  
 And in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.  
 10 Whatsoever thy hand 'findeth to do, 'do *it* with thy  
 might;  
 For *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom,  
 in <sup>h</sup>the grave, whither thou goest.

10. John 9. 4.  
Col. 3. 17, 23.

h. בְּשִׁמְלָה

h. hadēs, Heb.  
shōl.

11 I returned, and 'saw **under the sun**,  
 That the race *is* not to the <sup>=</sup>swift,  
 Nor the battle to the <sup>=</sup>strong,  
 Neither yet bread to the <sup>=</sup>wise,  
 Nor yet riches to men-of-understanding,  
 Nor yet favour to men-of-skill;  
 But time and <sup>o</sup>chance <sup>oc</sup>'happeneth to 'them all.  
 12 For <sup>a</sup>man also knoweth not his 'time:  
 As the fishes that 'are-taken in an evil net,  
 And as the birds that 'are-caught in the snare;  
 So 'are the-sons-of <sup>a</sup>men 'snared in an evil time,  
 When it 'falleth-suddenly upon them.

o. וְזָמַן  
oc. וְזָמַןo. occurrence,  
Heb. phe-  
gang, from  
phahgang, to  
meet.  
oc. occurreth.

13 This wisdom 'have-I-seen also under the sun,  
 And it *seemed* great unto me:  
 14 There was a little **city**, and few <sup>a</sup>men within it;  
 And there came a great king against it, and 'besieged it,  
 And 'built great bulwarks against it:  
 15 Now there 'was-found in it a **poor wise** <sup>i</sup>man,  
 And he by his wisdom 'delivered 'the city;  
 Yet no <sup>a</sup>man remembered <sup>a</sup>that-same <sup>a</sup>poor <sup>i</sup>man.  
 16 Then 'said he, "Wisdom *is* better than strength:  
 Nevertheless the poor man's wisdom *is* despised,  
 And his words 'are not heard."

a. וְאֶנְשִׁים

a. anashim.  
plural of ish.

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

16. Mark 6. 2, 3.

a. ahdahm.

17 The-words-of <sup>=</sup>wise men *are* 'heard in quiet  
 More than the-cry-of him-that-ruleth among fools.  
 18 Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war:  
 But one sinner 'destroyeth <sup>a</sup>much good.

18. Jos. 7. 1, 11,  
12.

10 DEAD flies 'cause the-ointment-of *the* apothecary to send  
 -forth a stinking-savour:

*So doth* a little folly him-that-is-in-reputation for wisdom  
 and honour.

2 A wise-man's heart *is* at his right-hand;  
 But a fool's heart at his left.

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his  
 wisdom faileth *him*,  
 And he 'saith to every-one *that* he *is* a fool.

4 If the-spirit-of the ruler 'rise-up against thee, 'leave not  
 thy place;

For yielding 'pacieth great offences.

5 There-is an evil *which* I 'have-seen under the sun,  
 As an error which proceedeth 'from the ruler:

6 <sup>a</sup>Folly 'is-set in great <sup>=</sup>dignity,  
 And the <sup>=</sup>rich 'sit in <sup>a</sup>low-place.

7 I 'have-seen servants upon horses,  
 And princes walking as <sup>a</sup>servants upon the earth.

f. מִלְּפָנָיו

f. from before.

b.c. about 977.	8	He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it ; And whoso breaketh a hedge, a serpent shall bite him.	
	9	Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith ; And he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.	
	10	If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, Then must he put to more strength : But wisdom is profitable to direct.	
m. לְבַעַל הַלָּשׁוֹן	11	Surely the serpent will bite without enchantment ; And a <sup>m</sup> babbler is no better.	m. master of the tongue.
	12	The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious ; But the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.	
	13	The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness : And the end of his talk is mischievous madness.	
mu. יִרְבֶּה	14	A <sup>*</sup> fool also <sup>mu</sup> is full of words :	mu. multiplieth.
a. הָאָדָם		A <sup>a</sup> man cannot tell what shall be ; And what shall be after him, who can tell him ?	a. abdash.
	15	The labour of the <sup>*</sup> foolish <sup>*</sup> wearieth every one of them. Because he knoweth not how to go to the city.	
16. Is. 3. 4.	16	Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, And thy princes eat in the morning !	
	17	<sup>*</sup> Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, And thy princes eat in due season, For strength, and not for drunkenness !	
	18	By much slothfulness the building decayeth ; And through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.	
19. Ps. 104. 15.	19	A feast is made for laughter, And <sup>f</sup> wine <sup>ma</sup> maketh merry :	f. fermented wine, yayin.
f. יַיִן		But <sup>s</sup> money answereth <sup>*</sup> all things.	ma. maketh glad the life.
ma. יִשְׁכַּח חַיִּים		<sup>r</sup> Curse not the king, no not in thy thought ;	s. silver.
s. וְהִכָּדָה	20	And <sup>r</sup> curse not the rich in thy bedchamber :	r. Revile.
r. תִּקְלָל		For a bird of the <sup>h</sup> air shall carry the voice, And that which hath wings shall tell the matter.	h. heavens.
b. הַשָּׁמַיִם			
1. Isa. 32. 20. Gal. 6. 9.	11	<b>CAST thy bread upon the waters :</b> For thou shalt find it after many <sup>*</sup> days.	t. the face of.
at. עַל-פָּנֵי	2	Give a portion to seven, and also to eight ; For thou shalt knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.	
	3	If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth : And if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, In the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.	
	4	He that observeth the wind shall not sow ; And he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.	
5. Ps. 139. 14, 15. John 3. 8.	5	<sup>ac</sup> As thou knowest not what is the way of the <sup>w</sup> spirit, Nor how the bones do grow in the womb of her that is with child :	ac. According as.
ac. בְּאֵשֶׁר		Even so thou knowest not the works of <sup>*</sup> God who maketh <sup>*</sup> all.	w. or wind.
w. הָרִיחַ	6	In the morning sow thy seed, And in the evening withhold not thine hand : For thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, Or whether they both shall be alike good.	
	7	Truly the light is sweet, And a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to behold the sun :	
a. הָאָדָם	8	But if a <sup>a</sup> man live many years, and rejoice in them all ;	a. abdash.



B.C. about 977.	Yet *let him remember the-days-of *darkness; for they shall-be many.	
	All that cometh <i>is</i> vanity.	
c. בְּלִדְוֶתָךְ 9	*Rejoice, O-young-man, in thy °youth;	c. childhood.
e. בְּחַיִּיךָ 9	And *let thy heart cheer thee in the-days-of thy °youth,	e. early-prime.
	And *walk in the-ways-of thine heart,	
	And in the-sight-of thine eyes:	
	But *know thou, that for all these <i>things</i> *God will-bring thee into *judgment.	
10. 2 Cor. 7. 1. 10	Therefore *remove °sorrow from thy heart,	v. vexation,
v. כַּעַס 10	And *put-away evil from thy flesh:	Heb. cabas.
d. וְחַיִּיךָ 10	For *childhood and °d youth <i>are</i> vanity.	d. dawn-of-life.
1. 2 Sam. 19. 35. al. נֹכַח 12	<b>12</b> *REMEMBER °now thy °*Creator in the-days-of thy °youth,	al. also.
e. אֶת-בִּרְאֵיךְ 12	While the evil days °come not,	e. Heb. eth bōrecn, plural, see v. 13.
	Nor the years °draw-nigh, when thou shalt-say, "I have no pleasure in them;"	
	2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, °be not darkened,	
	3 Nor the clouds °return after the rain:	
g. הַמְּחַנְּוֹת 3	In the day when the-keepers-of the house shall-tremble,	g. grinders (feminine).
	And the strong men °shall-bow themselves,	
	And the °grinders °cease because they °are-few,	
	And those-that-look-out of the windows °be-darkened,	
	4 And the doors °shall-be-shut in the -streets,	
	When the-sound-of the grinding °is-low,	
	And he °shall-rise-up at the-voice-of the bird,	
	And all the-daughters-of °music °shall-be-brought-low;	
	5 Also when they shall-be-afraid of <i>that which is</i> high,	
	And °fears shall be in the way,	
	And the almond-tree °shall-flourish,	
	And the grasshopper °shall-be-a-burden,	
a. הָאָדָם 5	And °desire °shall-fail:	a. abdahm.
	Because °a man goeth to his long home,	
	And °the mourners °go-about the -streets:	
	6 Or ever the silver cord °be-loosed,	
	Or the golden bowl °be-broken,	
	Or the pitcher °be-broken at the fountain,	
	Or the wheel °broken at the cistern.	
7. Gen. 3. 19. 7	Then °shall the dust return to the earth as it was:	
*G. הָאֱלֹהִים 7	And the spirit shall-return unto °God who gave it.	*G. hah Elo-him.
	8 <b>Vanity-of °vanities, °saith the Preacher;</b>	
	*All <i>is</i> vanity.	
	9 And moreover, because the Preacher was wise, he still taught °the people knowledge;	
	Yea, he gave good heed, and °sought-out, and set-in-order many proverbs.	
	10 The Preacher sought to find-out acceptable words:	
	And <i>that which was written was</i> upright, even words-of truth.	
	11 The-words-of the °wise are as °goads,	
	And as nails fastened by the-masters-of assemblies,	
	Which °are-given from one shepherd.	
	12 And further, by these, my son, °be-admonished:	
	Of making many books <i>there is</i> no end;	
	And much study <i>is</i> a weariness-of the flesh.	

13. Deut. 6. 2. |<sup>13</sup>  
x=G. אֶת־הָאֱלֹהִים  
א. פֶּל־הָאָדָם |<sup>14</sup>  
14. 1 Cor. 4. 5.  
h. פֶּל־יָשָׁלַם

Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter :  
•Fear x=God, and •keep His 7commandments :  
For this is a the whole duty of x a man.  
For x=God shall bring 7every work into judgment,  
With every hsecret thing, whether it be good, or whether it  
be evil.

x=G. eth hah  
Elohim, the  
Triune God  
(objective).  
a. all.  
h. hidden thing,  
nehlam, from  
hahlam, to  
hide.



## THE SONG OF

## SOLOMON.

s. שיר השירים

R.C.  
written about  
1014.1. See 1 Kin. 4.  
32.

so. לְעֵלְמָה

BRIDE AND  
VIRGINS.  
2. John 14. 21.  
3. Ex. 30. 22-  
25.

i. חֲדָרָיו

k. קֶדָר

s. בָּנֵי

f. תִּרְעָה

l. תִּבְיִין

a. קַעֲטִינָה

BRIDEGROOM.  
8. John 10. 4.  
1 Thess. 1. 6.

d. כִּישְׁקֹנֹת

fr. רַעֲיָתִי

10. Prov. 1. 9.

BRIDE.  
12. John 12.  
1-8.

i. בִּקְסָבוֹ

w. הוֹרִי

e. שֵׁן גִּדִּי

BRIDEGROOM.

BRIDE.

e. עֵרְשֵׁנִי

s. רַעֲנָנָה

cy. בְּרוֹתִים

ROSE AND  
LILY.

s. חֲבַצְלֶת

הַשָּׁרוֹן

BRIDEGROOM.

fr. רַעֲיָתִי

BRIDE.

a. בְּתוּמִים

THE song of \*songs, which is <sup>so</sup> Solomon's.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth :

For thy <sup>=</sup>love is better than wine.

Because of the savour of thy good ointments

Thy name is as ointment poured forth,

Therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 Draw me, we will run after thee :

The king hath brought me into his chambers :

We will be glad and rejoice in thee,

We will remember thy <sup>=</sup>love more than wine :The <sup>=</sup>upright love thee.

5 I am black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem,

As the tents of <sup>k</sup>Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I am black,

Because the sun hath looked upon me :

My mother's children were angry with me ;

They made me the keeper of the vineyards ;

But mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest,

Where thou makest thy flock to rest at <sup>=</sup>noon :

For why should I be as one that turneth aside by the

flocks of thy companions ?

8 If thou know not, O thou fairest among women,

Go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock,

And feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

9 I have compared thee, O my love,

To a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.

10 Thy cheeks are comely with rows of jewels,

Thy neck with chains of gold.

11 We will make thee borders of gold,

With studs of silver.

12 While the king sitteth at his table,

My spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

A bundle of myrrh is my well-beloved unto me ;

He shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My well-beloved is unto me as a cluster of camphire

In the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 Behold, thou art fair, my love ;

Behold, thou art fair ; thou hast doves' eyes.

16 Behold, thou art fair, my well-beloved, yea, pleasant :

Also our bed is green.

17 The beams of our house are cedar,

And our rafters of fir.

2 I AM the rose of Sharon,

And the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns,

So is my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood,

s. Song of  
\*Songs.so. Solomon,  
Peaceable.i. inner cham-  
bers.

k. Kedar, Dark.

s. sons.

f. feedest as a  
shepherd.  
l. lie down.a. or as a veiled  
one, see  
2 Cor. 3. 13-  
18.

d. dwellings.

fr. friend or  
companion,  
Heb. rang-  
yah (femi-  
nine).i. in his circle,  
Heb. mesab,  
from sahabah,  
to sit round.w. well beloved,  
dōdi (mas-  
culine).e. En-gedi,  
Fountain of  
the kid.c. couch.  
s. or shady.

cy. cypress.

s. \*Sharon,  
The plain.fr. friend  
(feminine).a. apple tree,  
tapuakh,  
from nah-  
phuakh, to  
breathe.

B.C. about 1014.

w. דודי

p. לחכי

h. אל-בית הנון

s. בא'ש'ש'ות

THE CHARGE.

ad. השבעתי

al. את-הצ'הבה

sh. ש'החפין

BRIDE.

t. זה

g. מציין

an. ענה

fr. רעיתי

t. תהור

BRIDEGROOM.

as. תפ'ר'נה

BRIDE.

f. הרעה

br. ש'נ'פ'ת

be. ב'ת'ר

BRIDE.

w. ער

So is my <sup>w</sup>beloved among the sons.I <sup>\*sat</sup>down under his shadow with-great-delight,And his fruit *was* sweet to my <sup>p</sup>taste.He brought me to the <sup>h</sup>banqueting house,And his banner over me *was* love.<sup>\*</sup>Stay me with <sup>\*s</sup>flagons,<sup>\*</sup>Comfort me with <sup>\*a</sup>pples :For  $\text{\pounds}$  *am* sick\_of love.His left-hand *is* under my head,And his right-hand <sup>'doth</sup>-embrace me.I <sup>ad</sup><sup>\*</sup>charge you, O-ye-daughters-of Jerusalem,By *the* roes, and by the-hinds-of the field,That ye <sup>'stir</sup> not up, nor <sup>'awake</sup> my <sup>\*i</sup>love, till <sup>sh</sup>he please.The-voice-of my <sup>w</sup>beloved !Behold, <sup>'he</sup>cometh leaping upon the mountains,

Skipping upon the hills.

My beloved *is* like a roe or a young hart :Behold, <sup>'he</sup>standeth behind our wall,<sup>'He</sup>looketh-forth at the windows,<sup>s</sup>Shewing-himself through the <sup>=</sup>lattice.My beloved <sup>an</sup>spake, and <sup>'said</sup> unto me,“<sup>'Rise</sup>-up, my <sup>fr</sup>love, my fair-one, and <sup>'come</sup> away.For, lo, the winter <sup>'is</sup>-past,The rain <sup>'is</sup>-over *and* gone ;The flowers <sup>'appear</sup> on the earth ;The-time-of the singing *of* birds <sup>'is</sup>-come,And the-voice-of the <sup>'turtle</sup> <sup>'is</sup>-heard in our land ;The fig-tree <sup>'putteth</sup>-forth her green-figs,And the vines *with* the tender-grape <sup>'give</sup> a *good* smell.<sup>'Arise</sup>, my <sup>fr</sup>love, my fair-one, and <sup>'come</sup> away.”O-my **dove**, *that art* in the-clefts-of the rock,In the-secret-places-of the <sup>as</sup>stairs,<sup>'Let</sup>-me-see thy <sup>'countenance</sup>, <sup>'let</sup>-me-hear thy <sup>'voice</sup> ;For sweet *is* thy voice,And thy countenance *is* comely.<sup>'Take</sup> us *the* foxes,*The* little foxes, <sup>'that</sup>-spoil *the* vines :For our vines *have* tender-grapes.My beloved *is* **mine**, and  $\text{\pounds}$  *am* **his** :<sup>\*i</sup>He <sup>f</sup>feedeth among the lilies.Until the day <sup>br</sup><sup>'break</sup>, and the shadows <sup>'flee</sup>-away,<sup>'Turn</sup>, my beloved, and <sup>'be</sup> thou like a roe or a young hart,Upon the-mountains-of <sup>be</sup>Bether.3 BY <sup>\*s</sup>night on my bed, I **sought** <sup>'him</sup>-whom my soul <sup>'loveth</sup> :

I sought him, but I found him not.

I will-rise now, and <sup>\*go</sup>-about the city in the streets,And in the broad-ways I will-seek <sup>'him</sup>-whom my soul <sup>'loveth</sup> :<sup>'loveth</sup> :

I sought him, but I found him not.

The watchmen <sup>\*i</sup>that go-about the city found me :*To whom I said*, “<sup>'Saw</sup> ye <sup>'him</sup>-whom my soul <sup>'loveth</sup> ?”*It was* but a little that I passed from them,<sup>w</sup>But I found <sup>'him</sup>-whom my soul <sup>'loveth</sup> :I held him, and would not <sup>'let</sup>-him-go,

Until I had-brought him into my mother's house,

w. or well-be-  
loved.

p. palate.

h. house-of  
wine.s. syrup-cakes  
or dried-  
grapes.

ad. adjure.

al. love, femi-

nine, Heb.

eth hah

ahābah.

sh. she.

t. this *very* one.

g. Glittering.

an. answered,

Heb. habnah.

fr. friend or  
companion.

t. turtle-dove.

as. ascent, Heb.

madregah,

from dahrag,

to ascend by

steps.

f. feedeth *as* a

shepherd.

br. breathe.

be. Bether,

Separation.

w. When.



B.C. about 1014.  
in. קָדָר

THE CHARGE.

a. הַצְבִּיחִי

s. שִׁתְּחַזֵּץ

t. זֶהָ

SOLOMON'S

BED.

m. גְּבִרִים

i. אִישׁ

SOLOMON'S

CHARIOT.

p. אֶפְרָיִם

se. מִרְכָּבָו

SOLOMON

CROWNED.

11. Ps. 45. 8.

Rev. 19. 5-7.

ma. חֲתָנָו

BRIDEGROOM.

f. רֵעִי

b. מְבַעַר

לְעִמָּתָךְ

t. כְּחוֹט הַשָּׁנִי

BRIDE.

b. מְנַחֵם

BRIDEGROOM.

7. Eph. 5. 27.

br. בָּלָה

And into the<sup>in</sup> chamber of her that conceived me.

I <sup>a</sup>charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem,  
By the roes, and by the<sup>hinds</sup> of the field,  
That ye <sup>t</sup>stir not up, nor <sup>a</sup>awake *my* <sup>s</sup>love, till <sup>he</sup> please.

Who *is* <sup>t</sup>this <sup>a</sup>that cometh out of the wilderness like  
<sup>pillars</sup> of smoke,  
Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders  
of *the* merchant?

Behold his <sup>bed</sup>, which *is* **Solomon's**;  
Threescore <sup>m</sup>valiant men *are* about it, of the<sup>m</sup>=valiant of  
Israel.

They all <sup>a</sup>hold <sup>s</sup>swords, <sup>a</sup>being expert in war:  
<sup>i</sup>Every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh because of fear  
in the <sup>=</sup>night.

<sup>\*King</sup> Solomon made himself a <sup>p</sup>chariot of the wood of  
<sup>\*Lebanon</sup>.

He made the pillars thereof of silver,  
The bottom thereof of gold,  
The<sup>se</sup> covering of it of purple,  
The midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters  
of Jerusalem.

<sup>\*Go</sup> forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and <sup>a</sup>behold <sup>\*king</sup>  
Solomon

With the **crown** wherewith his mother crowned him in the  
day of his <sup>ma</sup>espousals,  
And in the day of the gladness of his heart.

4 BEHOLD, thou *art* **fair**, my <sup>f</sup>love;Behold, thou *art* fair;Thou *hast* doves' eyes <sup>b</sup>within thy locks:Thy hair *is* as a flock of <sup>\*goats</sup>, that <sup>a</sup>appear from mount  
Gilead.

Thy teeth *are* like a flock of *sheep* that *are* even <sup>\*shorn</sup>,  
Which came up from the washing;  
Whereof every one bear twins,  
And none *is* barren among them.

Thy lips *are* like a <sup>t</sup>thread of <sup>\*scarlet</sup>,  
And thy speech *is* comely:

Thy temples *are* like a piece of a <sup>\*pomegranate</sup> <sup>b</sup>within thy  
locks.

Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded for an armoury,  
Whereon there hang a thousand <sup>\*bucklers</sup>,  
All shields of <sup>\*mighty</sup> men.

Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that *are* twins,  
<sup>\*\*</sup>Which feed among the lilies.

Until the <sup>day</sup> <sup>b</sup>break,

And the shadows <sup>flee</sup> away,  
I will get me to the mountain of <sup>\*myrrh</sup>,  
And to the hill of <sup>\*frankincense</sup>.

Thou *art* all **fair**, my <sup>f</sup>love;There *is* no spot in thee.<sup>t</sup>Come with me from Lebanon, *my* <sup>br</sup>spouse,

With me from Lebanon:

<sup>t</sup>Look from the top of Amana,  
From the top of Shenir and Hermon,  
From *the* lions' dens,

in. inner cham-  
ber.

a. adjure.

s. she.

t. this, *femi-*

nine, zôth.

t. coming up.

m. mighty men,  
*Heb.* gibbôrîm.

i. Ish.

p. or palanquin,  
*Heb.* appiryôn.se. seat, mer-  
cab, *from*  
rahkhab, to  
ride.ma. or mar-  
riage.f. friend or  
companion,  
*Heb.* rang-  
yabthi.b. behind thy  
veil.t. the thread of  
scarlet, *see*  
Josh. 2. 18.

b. breathe.

br. or bride,  
callah, *from*  
cablal, fin-  
ished, per-  
fected. Eph.  
5. 27.

B.C. about 1014.

From the mountains of the leopards.

9 Thou 'hast-ravished-my-heart, my sister, *my* <sup>br</sup>spouse;  
Thou 'hast-ravished-my-heart with one of thine eyes,  
With one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair 'is thy 'love, my sister, *my* <sup>br</sup>spouse!  
How much better 'is thy 'love than wine!  
And the-smell of thine ointments than all spices!

11 Thy lips, *O my* <sup>br</sup>spouse, 'drop as the honeycomb:  
Honey and milk are under thy tongue;  
And the-smell of thy garments is like the-smell of Lebanon.

l. נָעוּל

12 A garden <sup>1</sup>inclosed is my sister, *my* <sup>br</sup>spouse; a spring <sup>1</sup>shut-up, a fountain sealed.

l. locked or bolted, Heb. nahûl.

a. פָּרְדֵּם

13 Thy plants are 'an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits;

a. a paradise.

'Camphire, with 'spikenard,

14 -Spikenard and saffron;

Calamus and cinnamon,

With all trees of frankincense;

Myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices:

15 A fountain of gardens,

A well of living waters,

And streams from Lebanon.

BRIDE.

b. הָפִיחִי

16 'Awake, O-north-wind; and 'come, thou south;

'Blow upon my garden, that the-spices thereof 'may-flow-out.

b. Breathe-upon or Cause-to-breathe.

'Let my beloved come into his garden, and 'eat his pleasant fruits.

BRIDEGROOM.

br. בָּלָה

5

I 'AM-come into my garden, my sister, *my* <sup>br</sup>spouse:

I 'have-gathered my myrrh with my spice;

I 'have-eaten my honeycomb with my honey;

I 'have-drunk my wine with my milk:

'Eat, O-'friends; 'drink, yea, 'drink abundantly, O-'be-loved.

br. or bride.

f. friends, ree-him, masculine, and beloved, masculine.

f. רָעִים

BRIDE.

fr. רָעִיתִי

2 'I sleep, but my heart 'waketh:

It is the-voice of my beloved 'that-knocketh, saying,

“Open to me, my sister, my <sup>fr</sup>love, my dove, my undefiled:

For my head 'is-filled-with dew,

And my locks with the-drops of the night.”

3 I 'have-put-off my 'coat; how shall-I-put-it-on?

I 'have-washed my 'feet; how shall-I-defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole of the door,

And my bowels were moved for him.

5 'I rose-up to open to my beloved;

And my hands dropped with myrrh,

And my fingers with 'sweet-smelling myrrh,

Upon the-handles of the lock.

6 'I opened to my beloved;

But my beloved had-withdrawn-himself, and was-gone:

My soul failed when he spake:

I sought him, but I could not find him;

I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The watchmen 'that went about the city found me,

They smote me, they wounded me;

The-keepers of the walls took-away my 'veil from me.

a. הַשְׁבַּחְתִּי

8 I 'charge you, O-daughters of Jerusalem,

If ye 'find my 'beloved, that ye 'tell him, that 'I am sick-of love.

a. adjure, from shahbang, to swear.



B.C. about 1014.<sup>9</sup>  
VIRGINS.

What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, O-  
thou fairest among <sup>\*</sup>women?  
What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou  
<sup>\*</sup>dost so <sup>\*</sup>charge us?

BRIDE.  
b. צה  
c. דגול  
f. תללים  
t. אֲפִיקֵי  
s. יִשְׁבוֹת עַל-  
קִלְאָת  
to. מִגְדָּלוֹת  
fl. קִרְנֵימִים  
כֹּחַ עֲבָר

10 My beloved *is* <sup>b</sup>white and ruddy,  
<sup>c</sup>The chiefest among ten-thousand.  
11 His head *is as the* most-fine gold,  
His locks *are* <sup>t</sup>bushy, and black as a <sup>\*</sup>raven.  
12 His eyes *are as the eyes of* doves by the-<sup>t</sup>rivers-of waters,  
<sup>\*</sup>Washed with milk, and <sup>\*</sup>fitly set.  
13 His cheeks *are as a* <sup>\*</sup>bed of <sup>\*</sup>spices, as <sup>to</sup>sweet flowers:  
His lips *like* lilies, dropping <sup>fl</sup>sweet-smelling myrrh.  
14 His hands *are as* gold rings set with the beryl:  
His belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid with sapphires.  
15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble,  
Set upon sockets of fine-gold:  
His countenance *is as* <sup>\*</sup>Lebanon,  
Excellent as the cedars.  
16 His mouth *is* most-sweet:  
Yea, <sup>a</sup>he *is* altogether lovely.  
This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O-daughters-of  
Jerusalem.

b. bright, clear,  
Heb. tsakh.  
c. Conspicuous,  
Signalized,  
Heb. dahgûl;  
hence degel,  
a banner, as  
ch. 6. 10.  
f. flowing,  
waving.  
t. torrents.  
s. sitting in ful-  
ness or set as  
gems in their  
enclosures.  
to. towers-of  
perfumes.  
fl. flowing.

a. כלו כהמידים

a. all of him  
desirable.

VIRGINS.

6 WHITHER <sup>\*</sup>is thy beloved gone, O-thou fairest among  
<sup>\*</sup>women?  
Whither <sup>\*</sup>is thy beloved turned-aside? that we <sup>\*</sup>may seek  
him with thee.

BRIDE.  
f. לָרְעוּת  
fe. הָרֹעֶה  
BRIDEGROOM.  
4. Col. 3. 4.  
fa. יָקָה  
fr. רַעִיתִי  
t. פְּתִרְצָה

2 My beloved <sup>\*</sup>is-gone-down into his garden,  
To the-beds-of <sup>\*</sup>spices,  
To <sup>t</sup>feed in the gardens,  
And to gather lilies.  
3 <sup>£</sup>am my beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine:  
<sup>£</sup>He <sup>fe</sup>feedeth among the lilies.  
4 Thou art <sup>fa</sup>beautiful, O-my <sup>fr</sup>love, as <sup>t</sup>Tirzah,  
Comely as Jerusalem,  
Terrible as *an army* <sup>\*</sup>with-banners.  
5 <sup>\*</sup>Turn-away thine eyes from me,  
For they <sup>\*</sup>have-overcome me:  
Thy hair *is as a* flock-of <sup>\*</sup>goats that appear from <sup>\*</sup>Gilead.  
6 Thy teeth *are as a* flock-of <sup>\*</sup>sheep which <sup>\*</sup>go-up from the  
washing,  
Whereof every-one beareth-twins,  
And *there is* not one barren among them.  
7 As a piece-of a <sup>\*</sup>pomegranate  
Are thy temples <sup>b</sup>within thy locks.  
8 There-are threescore queens,  
And fourscore concubines,  
And virgins without number.  
9 <sup>a</sup>My dove, my <sup>p</sup>undefiled *is but* one;  
<sup>£</sup>he *is the only* one of her mother,  
<sup>£</sup>he *is the choice-one* of her-that-bare her.  
The daughters saw her, and <sup>pr</sup>\*blessed her;  
Yea, the queens and the concubines, and they <sup>pra</sup>\*praised her.

f. feed as a  
shepherd.fe. who feedeth  
as a shepherd.fa. fair.  
fr. friend or  
companion.  
t. Tirzah,  
Pleasantness.

b. כַּמְעַד  
לְצִמְתָּהּ  
as. הִיא  
p. חֲמִיתִי  
pr. וַיְבָרְכֶיהָ  
pra. וַיְהַלְלֶיהָ

b. behind thy  
veil.  
as. <sup>£</sup>he.  
p. or perfect-  
one.  
pr. or pro-  
nounced-her-  
happy.  
pra. praised-  
her; sang-  
hallelujah  
concerning  
her.  
Rev. 19. 6, 7.

VIRGINS.  
10. Col. 3. 4.  
1 Thess. 2. 10.

Who *is* she <sup>£</sup>that looketh-forth as the morning,  
Fair as the moon,  
Clear as the sun,  
And terrible as *an army* <sup>\*</sup>with banners?

E.C. about 1014.  
BRIDEGROOM.

s. שִׁמְתָנִי 11

a. עֲמִי נָרִיב 12

In Heb. Ch. 7.  
commences  
here.

sh. הַשּׁוֹלְמִית 13

d. בְּמַהֲלֵת 14

m. הַפִּתְיָנִים 15

BRIDEGROOM.

7

I **went-down** into the **-garden-**of nuts

To see the **-fruits-**of the valley,

And to see whether the vine flourished,

And the pomegranates budded.

Or ever I was **-aware-**,

My soul <sup>a</sup>made me *like* the **-chariots-**of <sup>a</sup>Amminadib.

**•Return,** **•return,** O-<sup>sh</sup>Shulamite;

**•Return,** **•return,** that we <sup>\*may</sup>look upon thee.

What will-ye-see in the <sup>sh</sup>Shulamite?

As-it-were the-<sup>d</sup>company-of <sup>\*m</sup>two-armies.

s. or set me.

a. Ammi-nadib,  
My Willing  
People.

sh. Shulamite,  
Peaceable, or  
feminine of  
Solomon.

d. dancing.

m. Heb. maha-  
naim. Gen.  
32. 2.

**HOW beautiful** are thy feet with <sup>\*shoes</sup>, O-prince's daugh-  
ter!

The **-joints-**of thy thighs *are* like jewels,

The **-work-**of the **-hands-**of a cunning-workman.

Thy navel *is like* a <sup>\*round</sup> goblet, *which* <sup>\*wanteth</sup> not  
<sup>\*m</sup>liquor:

Thy belly *is like* a heap-of wheat set-about with <sup>\*lilies</sup>.

Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

Thy neck *is* as a tower-of <sup>\*ivory</sup>;

Thine eyes *like the* fishpools in <sup>h</sup>Heshbon,

By the **-gate-**of <sup>b</sup>Bath-rabbim:

Thy nose *is* as the **-tower-**of <sup>\*Lebanon</sup> which **-looketh** toward  
Damascus.

Thine head upon thee *is* like <sup>\*c</sup>Carmel,

And the **-hair-**of thine head like <sup>\*purple</sup>;

The king *is* <sup>bo</sup>held-in the <sup>f</sup>galleries.

How fair and how pleasant art thou, O-love, for <sup>\*delights</sup>!

This thy stature is like to a palm-tree,

And thy breasts to clusters *of grapes*.

I said, I will-go-up to *the* palm tree,

I will **-take-**hold of the **-boughs-**thereof:

Now also thy breasts <sup>\*shall-be</sup> as clusters-of the vine,

And the **-smell-**of thy nose like <sup>\*apples</sup>;

And the **-proof-**of-thy mouth like the best wine for my be-  
loved,

That-goeth *down* <sup>\*sweetly</sup>,

Causing the **-lips-**of <sup>t</sup>those-that-are-asleep to-speak.

I *am* my beloved's, and his desire *is* toward me.

**•Come,** my beloved, <sup>t</sup>let-us-go-forth-into the field;

<sup>t</sup>Let-us-lodge in the villages.

<sup>t</sup>Let-us-get-up-early to the vineyards;

<sup>t</sup>Let-us-see if the vine flourish,

Whether the tender-grape <sup>\*appear</sup>,

And the pomegranates <sup>\*bud-</sup>forth:

There will-I-give thee my <sup>\*loves</sup>.

The mandrakes <sup>\*give</sup> a smell,

And at our <sup>e</sup>gates *are* all-manner-of pleasant *fruits*, new and old,  
Which I have laid-up for thee, O-my beloved.

m. mixture.

h. Heshbon,

Intelligence.  
b. Bath-rabbim,  
Daughter-of  
many.

c. Carmel, The  
fruitful-  
field.

bo. bound.  
f. flowings or  
ringlets.

p. palate.

s. straightly.

t. or the old.

e. entrances.

9. Ch. 5. 1.

p. וְחָפַד 16

s. לְמִישָׁרִים 17

t. יִשְׁנִים 18

BRIDE.

13. Matt. 13. 52.

e. פִּתְחֵינוּ 19

BRIDE.

1. Heb. 2. 14.

8

O-**THAT** thou *went* as my **brother**,

<sup>t</sup>That-sucked the **-breasts-**of my mother!

When I should-find thee without, I would-kiss thee;

Yea, I should not be-despised.

I would-lead thee, and bring thee into my mother's house,

Who would-instruct me:

I would-cause-thee-to-drink of spiced wine-of the-juice-of  
my pomegranate.



b.c. about 1014. 3

His left-hand *should be* under my head,  
And his right-hand *'should-embrace* me.

THE CHARGE. 4

a. הַצָּבִיעִי

I *a*charge you, O-daughters of Jerusalem, that ye *'stir*  
not up, nor *'awake my* *\*love*, until *s*he please.

a. adjure.

s. צֵד שְׁתַּחֲפֵץ

s. she please.

VIRGINS. 5

1. כְּתִרְבֵּקָה

*Who is this* *'that-cometh-up* from the wilderness,  
*'leaning upon* her beloved?

i. leaning-her-self.

BRIDE OR

BRIDEGROOM.

a. עֲרֻרְתִּיךָ

I *a*raised-thee-up under the apple-tree:  
There thy mother *p*brought-thee-forth:  
There she *p*brought-thee-forth *that* bare thee.

a. awoke thee.  
p. pledged or  
plighted thee,  
from khahbal,  
to bind.

p. הַצֵּלְתִּיךָ

BRIDEGROOM. 6

6. Luke 22. 19.

Eph. 5. 25.

*'Set me as a* *\*seal* upon thine heart,

As *a* *\*seal* upon thine arm:

For *love is strong* as *\*death*;

Jealousy is cruel as *h*the grave:

*The coals thereof are coals-of fire, which hath a* *'most-vehe-*  
*ment-flame.*

h. hadēs, Heb.  
shēol.  
f. flame of Jah,  
Heb. shalhe-  
beth Yah or  
Jah.

h. כִּשְׂאֹל

f. שִׁלְהֶבֶתָהּ

7. 1 Cor. 13. 3. 7

Many waters *'cannot* quench *\*love*,

Neither *'can the* floods drown it:

If a *'man would-give* *all the-substance-of* his house for *i* love,

i. ish.

i. אֵיִשׁ

It *o*would-utterly *'be-contemned.*

VIRGINS. 8

We have a *little sister*, and she hath no breasts:

What shall-we-do for our sister

In the day when she shall-be-spoken for?

BRIDE. 9

If she *be* a wall, we will-build upon her a palace-of silver:  
And if she *be* a door, we will-inclose her with boards-of  
cedar.

p. שָׁלוֹם

*I am* a wall, and my breasts like *\*towers*:

Then was I in his eyes as *'one-that-found* *p*favour.

p. peace.

VIRGINS. 11

b. בְּבַעַל הַמֶּנָּה

*Solomon* had a *vineyard* at *b*Baal-hamon;

He let-out *the* vineyard unto *\*keepers*;

Every-one for *the* fruit thereof *'was-to-bring* a thousand  
*pieces of silver.*

b. Baal-hamon,  
Place of a  
multitude.

BRIDE. 12

My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me:

Thou, O-Solomon, *must have a* *\*thousand*,

And those-that-keep *the*-fruit thereof two-hundred.

BRIDEGROOM. 13

*\*Thou that-dweldest* in the gardens,

*The* companions *'hearken to* thy *voice*:

*'Cause-me-to hear it.*

BRIDE. 14

Rev. 22. 17-20.

*'Make-haste*, my beloved, and *'be-thou-like* to a roe

Or to a young hart upon the-mountains-of spices.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

ISAIAH.

(Here the pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

i. ישעיה

i. Yēshangyah.

B.C. about 760.

i. יְשַׁעְיָהוּ

a. יְשַׁעְיָהוּ

J. יְהוָה

s. בָּנִים

3. Jer. 8. 7.

h. כָּבֵד

J. אֶת־יְהוָה

d. נִאֲצָהוּ

o. בַּשָּׁמֶן

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ

11. 1 Sam. 15. 22.

a. עֲלֹת

THE vision of <sup>i</sup>Isaiah the son of <sup>a</sup>Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

<sup>2</sup> Hear, O heavens, and <sup>g</sup>give ear, O earth :

For <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>hath spoken,

“ I <sup>h</sup>have nourished and <sup>h</sup>brought up <sup>s</sup>children, And they <sup>h</sup>have rebelled against Me.

<sup>3</sup> The ox <sup>h</sup>knoweth his owner, And the ass his master's crib :

But Israēl <sup>h</sup>doth not know, My people <sup>h</sup>doth not consider.

<sup>4</sup> Ah sinful nation, A people <sup>h</sup>laden with iniquity, A seed of evil-doers,

<sup>s</sup>Children <sup>h</sup>that are corrupters :

They <sup>h</sup>have forsaken <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

They <sup>h</sup>have <sup>d</sup>provoked <sup>h</sup>the Holy One of Israēl unto anger, They <sup>h</sup>are gone away backward.

<sup>5</sup> “ Why <sup>h</sup>should ye be stricken any more ?

Ye <sup>h</sup>will **revolt** more and more :

The whole head is sick,

And the whole heart faint.

<sup>6</sup> From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it ;

But wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores :

They <sup>h</sup>have not been closed,

Neither bound up,

Neither mollified with <sup>o</sup>ointment.

<sup>7</sup> Your country is desolate,

Your cities are <sup>h</sup>burned with fire :

Your land, strangers <sup>h</sup>devour it in your presence,

And it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

<sup>8</sup> And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard,

As a lodge in a garden of cucumbers,

As a <sup>h</sup>besieged city.”

<sup>9</sup> Except <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant,

We <sup>h</sup>should have been as Sodom,

And we <sup>h</sup>should have been like unto Gomorrah.

<sup>10</sup> Hear the **word** of <sup>J</sup>the LORD ye rulers of Sodom ;

Give ear unto the law of our <sup>g</sup>God, ye <sup>h</sup>people of Gomorrah.

“ To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto Me ? ” <sup>h</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD :

“ I <sup>h</sup>am full of the <sup>a</sup>burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts ;

And I <sup>h</sup>delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he-goats.

i. Isaiah, Salvation of Jehovah.  
a. Amōts, Strong.

J. Jehovah, the ever-existing One.  
s. sons.

h. heavy.

s. Sons.  
J. eth Jehovah (objective).  
d. despised.

o. oil.

J. Jehovah of Tsebahōth.

G. Elohim, plural.

a. ascending offerings, Heb. holoth, from hahlah, to ascend.



B.C. about 760.

t. רָמַסְ

g. מִנְחַת־שָׁן

i. הֵיא

e. אִיכָל

d. וְנִצָּרָה

12 When ye 'come to appear before Me,  
Who 'hath-required this at your hand,  
To-'tread My courts?  
13 'Bring no more vain <sup>s</sup>-oblations;  
Incense <sup>is</sup> an abomination unto Me;  
*The* -new-moons and -sabbaths, the-calling-of -assemblies,  
I cannot-<sup>e</sup>away-with;  
*It is* iniquity, even *the* <sup>d</sup>solemn-meeting.  
14 Your new-moons and your appointed-feasts My soul 'hateth:  
They 'are a trouble unto Me;  
I 'am-weary to bear *them*.  
15 And when ye spread-forth your hands, I will-hide Mine  
eyes from you:  
Yea, when ye 'make-many prayers, I will not 'hear:  
Your hands 'are-full of <sup>=</sup>blood.

t. trample.  
g. gift-offering,  
*Heb.* min-  
kath, *from*  
mahnakh, to  
give.  
i. it.  
e. endure.  
d. or day-of-  
restraint.

18. Rev. 7. 14.

16 "Wash you, 'make-you-clean;  
'Put-away the-evil-of your doings from before Mine eyes;  
'Cease-to-do <sup>\*</sup>evil;  
17 'Learn to-do-well;  
'Seek judgment,  
'Relieve *the* oppressed,  
'Judge *the* fatherless,  
'Plead-for *the* widow.  
18 'Come now, and 'let-us-reason-together," 'saith <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD:  
'Though your sins 'be as <sup>\*</sup>scarlet, they shall-be as white as  
<sup>\*</sup>snow;  
Though they 'be-red like <sup>\*</sup>crimson, they shall-be as <sup>\*</sup>wool.  
19 If ye 'be-willing and 'obedient, ye shall-eat the-good-of the  
land:  
20 But if ye 'refuse and 'rebel, ye shall-be-devoured-with *the*  
sword:  
For the-mouth-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'hath-spoken *it*."

J. Jehovah.

b. שֹׁחַד

21 How 'is *the faithful city* become a harlot!  
It-was-full-of judgment;  
Righteousness 'lodged in it;  
But now murderers.  
22 Thy silver 'is-become dross,  
Thy wine mixed with <sup>=</sup>water:  
23 Thy princes *are* rebellious, and companions-of thieves:  
Every-one 'loveth <sup>b</sup>gifts,  
And 'followeth-after rewards:  
They 'judge not *the* fatherless,  
Neither 'doth the-cause-of *the* widow come unto them.  
24 Therefore 'saith the <sup>a</sup>-Lord, <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts,  
The-Mighty-One-of Israël,  
"Ah, I will-ease-Me of Mine adversaries,  
And 'avenge-Me of Mine enemies:  
25 And I \*will-turn My hand upon thee,  
And \*purely **purge**-away thy dross,  
And \*take-away all thy tin:  
26 And I \*will-**restore** thy judges as at the first,  
And thy counsellors as at the beginning:  
Afterward thou shalt-be-called,  
'The-city-of <sup>\*</sup>righteousness,  
*The faithful city.*  
27 Zion shall-be-redeemed with judgment,

b. bribes.

a.J. אֲהֹן יְהוָה

צְבָאוֹת אֱלֹהֵי

יִשְׂרָאֵל

25. Mal. 3. 3.

a.J. Ahdōn Je-  
hovah Tsē-  
bahōth.

b.c. about 760.

t. וְשָׁבָהּ

And <sup>t</sup>her converts with righteousness.

t. they-that.  
return-of her.

28 And the destruction-of *the* **transgressors** and of *the* sinners *shall be* together,

29 And they-that-forsake <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall-be-consumed.

For they shall-be-ashamed of *the* oaks which ye <sup>h</sup>have-desired,

And ye <sup>\*</sup>shall-be-confounded for the gardens that ye <sup>h</sup>have-chosen.

30 For ye shall-be as an oak whose leaf fadeth,

And as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the strong <sup>\*</sup>shall-be as tow,

h. his work.

And <sup>h</sup>the-maker-of it as a spark,

And they <sup>\*</sup>shall both burn together,

And none <sup>\*</sup>shall-quench *them*."

h. וְשָׁבָהּ

s. הָיָה

2 THE word that Isaiah the-son-of Amoz <sup>s</sup>saw concerning **Judah** and **Jerusalem**.

s. saw-in-vision.

2-4. || Mic. 4. 1-

l. בְּאַחֲרֵית

And it <sup>\*</sup>shall-come-to-pass in *the* <sup>l</sup>last <sup>\*</sup>days,

s. shall-assuredly.

That the-**mountain**-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD's house shall-be established in the-top-of the mountains,

l. the latter days.

And <sup>\*</sup>shall-be-exalted above *the* hills;

J. Jehovah's.

And all <sup>\*</sup>nations <sup>\*</sup>shall-flow unto it.

3 And many <sup>=</sup>people <sup>\*</sup>shall-go and <sup>\*</sup>say,

"<sup>\*</sup>Come ye, and <sup>\*</sup>let-us-go-up to the-**mountain**-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

s. G. Elohim, plural.

To the-house-of *the* <sup>=</sup>God-of Jacob;

And He <sup>\*</sup>will-teach us of His ways,

And we <sup>\*</sup>will-walk in His paths":

For out-of Zion shall-go-forth *the* law,

And the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD from Jerusalem.

s. ג. אלהי יעקב

4. Ps. 72. 7.

4 And He <sup>\*</sup>shall-judge among the nations,

And <sup>\*</sup>shall-rebuke many <sup>=</sup>people:

And they <sup>\*</sup>shall-beat their **swords** into ploughshares,

And their spears into pruninghooks:

Nation shall not lift-up sword against nation,

Neither shall-they-learn war any-more.

5 O-house-of Jacob, <sup>\*</sup>come ye, and <sup>\*</sup>let-us-walk in the-**light**-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

6 **Therefore** Thou <sup>h</sup>ast-forsaken Thy -people the-house-of Jacob,

**Because** they <sup>h</sup>be-replenished from *the* east,

And *are* soothsayers like the Philistines,

And they <sup>J</sup>please-themselves in the-children-of strangers.

j. join hands with.

7 Their land also <sup>\*</sup>is-full-of silver and gold,

Neither *is there any* end of their treasures;

Their land <sup>\*</sup>is also full-of horses,

Neither *is there any* end of their chariots:

Their land also <sup>\*</sup>is-full-of <sup>id</sup>idols;

id. idols, Heb. elim, no-things, from ahlal, to be nothing.

They <sup>\*</sup>worship the-work-of their-own hands,

That-which their-own fingers *have* made:

And *the* <sup>\*</sup>mean-man <sup>\*</sup>boweth-down,

And *the* <sup>i</sup>great-man <sup>\*</sup>humbleth-himself:

a. ahdahm. i. ish.

Therefore <sup>\*</sup>forgive them not.

10. Rev. 6. 15, 16.

d. פֶּחָר

10 <sup>\*</sup>Enter into the rock,

And <sup>\*</sup>hide thee in the dust,

For <sup>i</sup>fear-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

d. dread.

And for the-**glory**-of His **majesty**.



B.C. about 700. 11

ae. אֲנָשִׁים

The lofty looks\_of <sup>a</sup>man shall-be-humbled,  
And the-haughtiness-of <sup>w</sup>men shall-be-bowed-down,  
And <sup>J</sup>the LORD alone shall-be-exalted in <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day.

ae. anahshim,  
plural of ish.

J. לַיהוָה  
צָבָאוֹת

For the-day-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts shall be upon every  
one that is proud and lofty,

J. Jehovah-of  
Tsēbahōth.

And upon every one that is lifted-up;

And he shall-be-brought-low:

13 And upon all the-cedars-of <sup>\*</sup>Lebanon, <sup>+</sup>that are-high and  
<sup>+</sup>lifted-up,

And upon all the-oaks-of <sup>\*</sup>Bashan,

14 And upon all the high <sup>\*</sup>mountains,

And upon all the hills <sup>+</sup>that are-lifted-up,

15 And upon every high tower,

And upon every fenced wall,

16 And upon all the-ships-of Tarshish,

de. הַתְּהוֹמָה

And upon all <sup>de</sup>pleasant pictures.

de. desirable.

17 And the-loftiness-of <sup>a</sup>man shall-be-bowed-down,

a. Heb. aldhahm.

And the-haughtiness-of <sup>w</sup>men shall-be-made-low:

And <sup>J</sup>the LORD alone shall-be-exalted in <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day.

18 And the <sup>id</sup>idols He shall-utterly abolish.

19. Heb. 12. 25  
28. Rev. 6.  
12-17.

19 And they shall-go into the-holes-of the rocks,

du. dust.

And into the-caves-of the <sup>du</sup>earth,

du. עֲדָר

For fear-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

And for the-glory-of His majesty,

When He ariseth to shake-terribly the earth.

id. אֱלִילִי

20 In <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day a <sup>a</sup>man shall-cast his <sup>id</sup>idols-of silver, and  
his <sup>id</sup>idols-of gold,

id. idols, Heb.  
elilim, from  
ahlal, to be  
nothing.

Which they made each one for himself to worship, to the  
<sup>di</sup>moles and to the bats;

di. digger-of  
holes.

di. לְחַפְּר פְּרוֹת

21 To go into the-clefts-of the rocks,

f. fissures.

f. וּבְקַעֲצֵי

And into the-<sup>f</sup>tops-of the ragged-rocks,

For <sup>d</sup>fear-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

And for the-glory-of His majesty,

When He <sup>e</sup>ariseth to shake-terribly the earth.

22. Ps. 146. 3.

22 \*Cease ye from <sup>a</sup>man, whose breath is in his nostrils:

For wherein <sup>is</sup> he to-be-accounted-of?

a. קָצְרוֹן יְהוָה  
צָבָאוֹת

3 FOR, behold, <sup>a</sup>the-Lord, <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, <sup>+</sup>doth-take-away  
from Jerusalem and from Judah the **stay** and the **staff**,  
The whole stay-of bread, and the whole stay-of water,

a. hah Ahdōn  
Jehovah Tsē-  
bahōth.

i. אִישׁ

2 The mighty-man, and the-<sup>i</sup>man-of war,

i. ish.

d. וְקָסֵם

And the <sup>d</sup>prudent, and the ancient,

d. diviner.

m. וְנִשְׁאוֹ פָּנִים

5 The-captain-of fifty, and the <sup>m</sup>honourable-man,

m. man-of-  
eminent  
countenance.

in. וְנִבְּוֹן לִחַשׁ

And the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the <sup>in</sup>elo-  
quent orator.

in. intelligent  
charmer.

4. Eccles. 10. 16.

4 And I will-give children to be their princes,

And babes shall-rule-over them.

5 And the -people shall-be-oppressed, <sup>i</sup>every-one by <sup>i</sup>another,

And <sup>i</sup>every-one by his neighbour:

The child shall-behave-himself-proudly against the ancient,

And the base against the honourable.

6 When a <sup>i</sup>man shall-take-hold of his brother of-the-house-  
of his father,

Saying, "Thou hast clothing, <sup>i</sup>be thou our ruler,

And let <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>ruin be under thy hand:"

l. יִשָּׂא

7 In <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day shall-he-<sup>i</sup>swear, saying, "I will not be a

l. lift-up.

b. הָבִישׁ

<sup>b</sup>healer;

b. binder up.

B.C. about 760.

s. כְּשָׁלָה

8

For in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing:'Make me not a ruler of *the* people."For Jerusalem <sup>s</sup>'is-ruined, and Judah <sup>s</sup>'is-fallen:Because their tongue and their doings *are* against <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
To provoke the-eyes-of His glory.The shew-of their countenance <sup>s</sup>'doth-witness against  
them;And they <sup>s</sup>'declare their sin as Sodom, they <sup>s</sup>'hide *it* not.Woe unto their soul! for they *have* rewarded evil unto them-  
selves.

10

<sup>s</sup>'Say ye to *the* -righteous, that *it shall be* well with  
*him*:

For they shall eat the-fruit-of their doings.

la. לְרִשָּׁע

11

Woe unto *the* <sup>la</sup>-wicked! *it shall be* ill with *him*:

do. יַעֲשֶׂה לוֹ

12

For the-reward-of his hands shall-be-<sup>do</sup>given him.As for My -people, children *are* their oppressors,

And women rule over them.

s. בִּלְעוּ

13

O-My people, they-which-lead thee cause-*thee*-to-err,  
And <sup>s</sup>destroy the-way-of thy paths.

J. יְהוָה

14

<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>s</sup>'standeth-up to plead,And <sup>s</sup>'standeth to **judge** *the* <sup>=</sup>people.

e. זָקְנֵי

15

<sup>J</sup>The LORD will-enter into judgment with the-<sup>e</sup>ancients-of *e* elders.

His -people, and the-princes thereof:

For <sup>ye</sup>'have-eaten-up the vineyard;The-spoil-of the -poor *is* in your houses.

a. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה

16

"What mean ye *that* ye <sup>s</sup>'beat My -people to-pieces,And <sup>s</sup>'grind the-faces-of *the* <sup>=</sup>poor?" saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God  
of-hosts.

צְבָאוֹת

17

Moreover <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>'saith, "Because the-daughters-of

d. מְשִׁקְרוֹת

18

Zion <sup>s</sup>'are-haughty,And <sup>s</sup>'walk with stretched-forth necks and <sup>d</sup>wanton eyes,Walking and mincing *as* they <sup>s</sup>'go,And <sup>s</sup>'making-a-tinkling with their feet:

19

Therefore <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>s</sup>'will-smite with a scab the-crown-of-

the-head-of the-daughters-of Zion,

And <sup>J</sup>the LORD will-discover their secret-parts."

n. וְהַשְׁבִּיסִים

20

In <sup>s</sup>that <sup>s</sup>day <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord will-take-away <sup>s</sup>the-bravery-  
of *their* <sup>s</sup>tinkling-ornaments *about* *their* <sup>s</sup>feet,

pe. הַנְּטָפוֹת

21

And *their* <sup>ca</sup>cauls, and *their* <sup>s</sup>round-tires-like-the-moon,

v. וְהַרְעָלוֹת

22

The <sup>pe</sup>chains, and the bracelets, and the <sup>v</sup>mufflers,

p. וּבִתְמֵי הַנְּפָשׁ

23

The bonnets, and the ornaments-of-the-legs,

c. הַמְּחִלְצוֹת

24

And the headbands, and the <sup>p</sup>tablets, and the earrings,

co. וְהַמְּטַפְחוֹת

25

The rings, and nose jewels,

b. וְהַחֲרִיטִים

26

The <sup>e</sup>changeable-suits-of-apparel,

m. הַבְּלִיָּיִם

27

And the mantles, and the <sup>co</sup>wimples, and the <sup>b</sup>crisping-pins,

r. כֶּקֶד

28

The <sup>m</sup>glasses, and the fine-linen,

ro. נִקְבָּה

29

And the hoods, and the vails.

a. פִּי

30

And it <sup>s</sup>'shall come-to-pass, *that* **instead-of** sweet-smell  
there-shall-be <sup>s</sup>'stink;

m. מִיתָד

31

And instead-of a girdle a <sup>ro</sup>rent;

e. פִּתְחֵיהָ

32

And instead-of well-set hair baldness;

And instead-of a stomacher a girding-of sackcloth;

And <sup>a</sup>burning instead-of beauty.Thy <sup>m</sup>men shall-fall by the sword,

And thy mighty in the war.

And her <sup>e</sup>gates <sup>s</sup>'shall-lament and <sup>s</sup>'mourn;And she *being* desolate shall-sit upon the ground.

s. stumbled.

la. lawless,  
rahshahag.  
do. done to.

s. swallow-up.

J. Jehovah.

a. Adōnāy,  
Sovereign.  
Lord Jeho-  
vah of T'sē.  
bahōth.

d. deceitful.

n. or network-  
caps.  
pe. pendants.  
v. veils.  
p. perfume-  
boxes, Heb.  
houses-of the  
soul.c. or costly-  
apparel.  
co. coverings  
for head and  
neck.b. bags or  
purses.  
m. mirrors.r. rottenness.  
ro. or rope.a. a brand.  
m. mortal or  
few-men.

e. entrances.



B.C. about 760.

i. אֵיִשׁ

t. שֶׁיִּקְרָא עָלֵינוּ

2. Jer. 23. 5, 6.

f. לְצִבִּי

וּלְכָבוֹד

4. Zec. 13. 1.

s. כִּבּוֹן

co. מִקְרָאָה

c. הָפָה

b. וְסֻכָּה

1-7. See Matt. 21. 33-41.

h. בִּקְרוֹן בֶּן־שִׁמּוֹן

he. הָצַב

b. בְּאֵשִׁים

i. אֵיִשׁ

f. לְמִדְרָם

4 AND in <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day **seven women** <sup>\*</sup>shall-take-hold-of **one** <sup>i</sup>man, saying,  
"We will-eat our-own bread, and <sup>\*</sup>wear our-own apparel:  
Only <sup>\*</sup>let <sup>\*</sup>us be-called by thy name, to-take-away our  
reproach."

i. ish.

t. thy name be-  
called upon  
us.

2 In <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day shall the-**branch**-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD be <sup>f</sup>beautiful  
and glorious,  
And the-fruit-of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely  
For them-that-are-escaped-of Israēl.

f. for beauty  
and glory.

3 And it <sup>\*</sup>shall-come-to-pass,  
*That* <sup>+</sup>he-that-is-**left** in Zion,  
And <sup>+</sup>he-that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall-be-called holy,  
*Even* every-one <sup>+</sup>that-is-written among the <sup>=</sup>living in Jeru-  
salem:

4 When <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>\*</sup>shall-have-washed-away <sup>\*</sup>the-filth-of the-  
daughters-of Zion,  
And <sup>\*</sup>shall-have-purged <sup>\*</sup>the-blood-of Jerusalem from the-  
midst thereof  
By the-spirit-of judgment,  
And by the-spirit-of burning.

5 And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>will-create upon every <sup>\*</sup>dwelling-place-  
of mount Zion,  
And upon her <sup>co</sup>assemblies,  
A **cloud** and smoke by-day,  
And the-shining-of a flaming **fire** by-night:  
For upon all *the* glory *shall be* a <sup>\*</sup>defence.

s. settled-habi-  
tation.

co. convoca-  
tions.

c. covering.

b. booth, *Heb.*  
*succah.*

6 And there shall be a <sup>b</sup>tabernacle for a shadow in-the-day-  
time from *the* heat,  
And for a place-of-refuge,  
And for a covert from storm and from rain.

5 NOW will-I-sing to my wellbeloved a song-of my beloved  
touching His **vineyard**.

My wellbeloved <sup>\*</sup>hath a vineyard in a <sup>b</sup>very fruitful hill:  
2 And He <sup>\*</sup>fenced it, and <sup>\*</sup>gathered-out-the-stones thereof,  
And <sup>\*</sup>planted it with *the* choicest-vine,  
And <sup>\*</sup>built a tower in the-midst-of it,  
And also <sup>h</sup>made a winepress therein:  
And He <sup>\*</sup>looked that it should bring-forth grapes,  
And it <sup>\*</sup>brought-forth <sup>b</sup>wild-grapes.

h. *Heb.* horn,  
son-of oil.

he. hewed.

b. bad or loath-  
some-grapes,  
*Heb.* bēā-  
shim, *from*  
balash, to  
stink.

3 And now, O--inhabitants-of Jerusalem, and <sup>i</sup>men-of  
Judah,  
<sup>\*</sup>Judge, I-pray-you, betwixt Me and My vineyard.

i. ish.

4 What could-have-been-done more to My vineyard, that I  
have not done in it?  
Wherefore, when-I-looked that it should-bring-forth grapes,  
<sup>\*</sup>brought-it-forth <sup>b</sup>wild-grapes?

5 And now go-to; I will-tell you <sup>\*</sup>what I <sup>\*</sup>will-do to My  
vineyard:

I *will* take-away the-hedge thereof, and it <sup>\*</sup>shall-be eaten-  
up;  
And I <sup>will</sup> break-down the-wall thereof, and it <sup>\*</sup>shall-be <sup>f</sup>trodden-  
down:

f. for a tread-  
ing.

6 And I <sup>\*</sup>will-lay it waste: it shall not be-pruned, nor digged;  
But there <sup>\*</sup>shall-come-up -briers and -thorns:  
I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

B.C. about 760.  
 j. יהוה צבאות  
 j. למיץ  
 o. מיץ  
 r. לצדקה  
 c. צדקה

For the vineyard of <sup>j</sup>the LORD of hosts is the house of  
**Israël**,  
 And the <sup>i</sup>men of **Judah** His pleasant plant:  
 And He <sup>\*</sup>looked for <sup>j</sup>judgment, but behold <sup>o</sup>oppression;  
 For <sup>r</sup>righteousness, but behold a <sup>c</sup>ry.

j. Jehovah-of  
 Tsebahôth.  
 j. judgment,  
 mishpat.  
 o. oppression,  
 mispakh.  
 r. righteous-  
 ness, tsédah-  
 kah.  
 c. cry, tséhal-  
 kah.

**Woe** unto them that join house to house,  
 That <sup>l</sup>lay field to field, till *there be* no place,  
 That they <sup>\*</sup>may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

In Mine ears *said* <sup>j</sup>the LORD of hosts,  
 Of a truth many houses shall be desolate,  
*Even* great and fair, without inhabitant.  
 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one <sup>ie</sup>bath,  
 And the seed of a homer shall yield an <sup>ie</sup>ephah.

i.e. about 7 gals.  
 i.e. about 3  
 pecks.

**Woe** unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that*  
 they may follow strong drink;  
 That continue until <sup>t</sup>night, till wine inflame them!  
 And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine,  
<sup>\*</sup>are in their <sup>b</sup>feasts:  
 But they <sup>r</sup>regard not <sup>the</sup>work of <sup>j</sup>the LORD,  
 Neither <sup>\*</sup>consider the operation of His hands.

t. twilight.  
 b. banquets.

**Therefore** my <sup>\*</sup>people <sup>\*</sup>are gone into captivity, be-  
 cause *they have* no knowledge:

And their honourable <sup>m</sup>men *are* <sup>\*</sup>famished,  
 And their multitude dried up with thirst.  
 Therefore <sup>b</sup>hell hath enlarged her <sup>\*</sup>self, and <sup>\*</sup>opened her  
 mouth without measure:  
 And their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and  
 he that rejoiceth, <sup>\*</sup>shall descend into it.

m. mortal or  
 few men.  
 b. hadēs, Heb.  
 shōl.  
 s. soul.

And *the* <sup>a</sup>mean man <sup>\*</sup>shall be brought down,  
 And *the* <sup>i</sup>mighty man <sup>\*</sup>shall be humbled,  
 And the eyes of *the* <sup>l</sup>lofty shall be humbled;  
 But <sup>j</sup>the LORD of hosts <sup>\*</sup>shall be exalted in <sup>\*</sup>judgment,  
 And <sup>\*</sup>God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.  
 Then <sup>\*</sup>shall *the* lambs feed after their manner,  
 And the waste places of *the* fat ones shall strangers eat.

a. abdhm.  
 i. ish.

e. bah El.

**Woe** unto them that draw <sup>\*</sup>iniquity with cords of <sup>\*</sup>vanity,  
 And sin as it were with a <sup>\*</sup>cart rope:

<sup>†</sup>That say, "<sup>\*</sup>Let Him make speed, and <sup>\*</sup>hasten His work,  
 that we may see it:  
 And <sup>\*</sup>let the counsel of the Holy One of **Israël** draw nigh  
 and come, that we <sup>\*</sup>may know it!"

<sup>†</sup>t. that are  
 calling.

**Woe** unto them <sup>†</sup>that call <sup>\*</sup>evil good, and <sup>\*</sup>good evil;  
<sup>†</sup>That put darkness for light, and light for darkness;  
<sup>†</sup>That put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

<sup>†</sup>p. putting.

**Woe** unto *them that are* wise in their own eyes,  
 And prudent in their own sight!

**Woe** unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine,  
 And <sup>m</sup>men of strength to mingle strong drink:

<sup>†</sup>Which justify *the* <sup>l</sup>wicked for <sup>b</sup>reward,  
 And <sup>\*</sup>take away the righteousness of *the* <sup>r</sup>righteous from <sup>h</sup>him!

æ. anahshim.  
 l. lawless.  
 b. bribe.

**Therefore** as *the* <sup>t</sup>fire <sup>o</sup>devoureth *the* stubble,  
 And *the* flame <sup>\*</sup>consumeth *the* chaff,  
 So their root shall be as rottenness,  
 And their blossom shall go up as dust:  
 Because they <sup>\*</sup>have cast away <sup>the</sup>law of <sup>j</sup>the LORD of  
 hosts,

t. tongue of  
 fire.

21. Pro. 3. 7.

æ. ואנשי חיל  
 l. רשע  
 b. ישמר  
 t. לשון אש



b.c. about 760.  
s. אֶרֶץ

25 And despised <sup>the</sup>word-of the-Holy-One-of Israēl.  
Therefore <sup>is</sup> the-anger-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD kindled against  
His <sup>people</sup>,  
And He <sup>hath</sup>-stretched-forth His hand against them, and  
<sup>hath</sup>-smitten them:  
And the hills <sup>did</sup>-tremble,  
And their carcasses <sup>were</sup> <sup>as</sup>torn in the-midst-of *the* streets.  
For all this His anger <sup>is</sup> not turned-away,  
But His hand *is* stretched-out still.

s. saying or  
spoken-word.

as. כְּסוּתָהּ

26 And He <sup>will</sup>-lift-up an ensign to the **nations** from far,  
And <sup>will</sup>-hiss unto them from the-end-of the earth:  
And, behold, they-shall-come with-speed swiftly:  
27 None shall-be-weary nor stumble among them:  
None shall-slumber nor sleep;  
Neither shall the-girdle-of their loins be-loosed,  
Nor the-latchet-of their shoes be-broken:  
28 Whose arrows *are* sharp,  
And all their bows bent,  
Their horses' hoofs shall-be-counted like <sup>flint</sup>,  
And their wheels like *a* <sup>whirlwind</sup>:  
29 Their roaring *shall be* like *a* <sup>lion</sup>,  
They shall-roar like <sup>young-lions</sup>:  
Yea, they <sup>shall</sup>-roar, and <sup>lay</sup>-hold of *the* prey,  
And <sup>shall</sup>-carry-it-away-safe,  
And none <sup>shall</sup>-deliver *it*.  
30 And in <sup>that</sup> <sup>day</sup> they <sup>shall</sup>-roar against them like the-  
roaring-of *the* sea:  
And if *one* <sup>look</sup> unto the land, behold darkness *and* sorrow,  
And *the* light <sup>is</sup>-darkened in the-<sup>sk</sup>heavens thereof.

as. as the sweep-  
ing.

sk. בְּעֶרְפֵּי הַ

sk. skies.

about 758.  
i. 2 Kin. 15. 7.

a. אֶת-אֲרָזִי

t. וְשׁוּלִי

s. יִצְרָאֵל

6 IN the-year-that <sup>king</sup> Uzziah died I <sup>saw</sup> also <sup>the</sup> <sup>Lord</sup>  
sitting upon a **throne**, high and lifted-up, and His <sup>train</sup>  
<sup>filled</sup> <sup>the</sup> temple.  
<sup>2</sup> Above it <sup>stood</sup> *the* <sup>seraphims</sup>: each one had six wings; with  
twain he <sup>covered</sup> his face, and with twain he <sup>covered</sup> his feet,  
and with twain he <sup>did</sup>-fly.  
<sup>3</sup> And one <sup>cried</sup> unto another, and <sup>said</sup>, "Holy, holy, holy, *is*  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts: *the* whole <sup>earth</sup> *is* full of His glory."  
<sup>4</sup> And the-posts-of the <sup>door</sup> <sup>moved</sup> at the-voice-of <sup>him</sup>-  
that cried, and the house <sup>was</sup>-filled-with smoke.  
<sup>5</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> I, "**Woe** *is* me! for I <sup>am</sup>-<sup>undone</sup>: because <sup>I</sup>  
*am* a <sup>man</sup>-of unclean lips, and <sup>I</sup> <sup>dwell</sup> in the-midst-of a people  
-of unclean lips: for mine eyes <sup>have</sup>-seen <sup>the</sup> King, <sup>J</sup>the LORD  
of-hosts."

a. eth Adō-  
nahy, plural,  
the Triune  
Lord (objec-  
tive).  
t. train, Heb.  
shulahyv.  
s. sērahphim,  
burning-ones,  
from sahraph,  
to burn.  
c. <sup>marks</sup> con-  
tinuation.  
J. Jehovah-of  
Tsēbahōth.  
th. thresholds.  
d. dumb, Heb.  
dahmah.  
i. ish.

J. יהוה צְבָאוֹת

th. תְּשַׁבְּחֵם

d. נְדָמָתִי

i. אִישׁ

c. תִּכְבֵּר

<sup>6</sup> Then <sup>flew</sup> one of the seraphims unto me, having a **live-coal**  
in his hand, *which* he had-taken with *the* <sup>tongs</sup> from off the  
**altar**: <sup>7</sup> and he <sup>laid</sup> *it* upon my mouth, and <sup>said</sup>, "Lo, this  
<sup>hath</sup>-touched <sup>thy</sup> lips; and thine iniquity <sup>is</sup>-taken-away, and  
<sup>thy</sup> sin <sup>is</sup>-purged."  
<sup>8</sup> Also I <sup>heard</sup> <sup>the</sup>-voice-of <sup>the</sup> <sup>Lord</sup>, saying, "<sup>Whom</sup>  
shall-I-send, and who will-go for Us?" Then <sup>said</sup> I, "Here  
*am* I; <sup>send</sup> me."  
<sup>9</sup> And He <sup>said</sup>, "**Go**, and <sup>tell</sup> <sup>this</sup> <sup>people</sup>,  
<sup>Hear</sup> ye <sup>indeed</sup>, but <sup>understand</sup> not;  
And <sup>see</sup> ye <sup>indeed</sup>, but <sup>perceive</sup> not.  
10 <sup>Make</sup> the-heart-of <sup>this</sup> <sup>people</sup> fat,  
And <sup>make</sup> their ears heavy,  
And <sup>shut</sup> their eyes; lest they <sup>see</sup> with their eyes,

c. covered or  
atoned-for,  
Heb. cabphar,

9. MATT. 13.  
13-15. JOHN  
12. 37-41.  
ACTS 28. 25-  
27. Rom.  
11. 8.

b.c. about 758.	And <sup>1</sup> hear with their ears, And <sup>1</sup> understand with their heart, And <sup>1</sup> convert, and <sup>1</sup> be-healed."	
t. וְשָׁמַע		t. turn.
11. Rom. 11. 25-27.	<sup>11</sup> Then <sup>a</sup> said I, " <sup>a</sup> =Lord, <b>how long?</b> " And He <sup>a</sup> answered, "Until <i>the</i> cities <sup>1</sup> be- <sup>d</sup> wasted without inhabitant, And <i>the</i> houses without <sup>ad</sup> man, And the <sup>g</sup> land <sup>1</sup> be-utterly desolate, And <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>1</sup> have-removed <sup>ad</sup> men far-away, And <i>there be</i> a great forsaking in the-midst-of the land. But yet in it <i>shall be</i> a tenth, And <i>it</i> <sup>1</sup> shall-return, and <sup>1</sup> shall-be eaten: As <i>a</i> <sup>1</sup> teil-tree, and as <i>an</i> <sup>1</sup> oak, Whose <sup>su</sup> substance <i>is</i> in them, when they cast <i>their leaves</i> : <i>So the</i> holy seed <i>shall be</i> the- <sup>su</sup> substance thereof."	d. desolate. ad. abdahm. g. ground.
d. וְשָׁמַע		
g. וְהָאֶרֶץ		
12	And <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>1</sup> have-removed <sup>ad</sup> men far-away, And <i>there be</i> a great forsaking in the-midst-of the land.	
13	But yet in it <i>shall be</i> a tenth, And <i>it</i> <sup>1</sup> shall-return, and <sup>1</sup> shall-be eaten: As <i>a</i> <sup>1</sup> teil-tree, and as <i>an</i> <sup>1</sup> oak, Whose <sup>su</sup> substance <i>is</i> in them, when they cast <i>their leaves</i> : <i>So the</i> holy seed <i>shall be</i> the- <sup>su</sup> substance thereof."	su. sustain- ment.
su. מְצֻמָּה		
about 742. 1. 2 Kin. 16. 5. 2 Chr. 28. 5, 6.	<b>7</b> AND it <sup>a</sup> came-to-pass in the-days-of Ahaz the-son-of Jotham, the-son-of Uzziah, king-of Judah, <i>that</i> <b>Rezin</b> the-king-of <b>Syria</b> , and <b>Pekah</b> the-son-of Remaliah, king-of <b>Israēl</b> , went-up toward Jerusalem to <sup>a</sup> war against it, but could not prevail against it. <sup>2</sup> And it <sup>a</sup> was-told the-house-of David, <sup>o</sup> saying, "Syria <sup>1</sup> is- <b>confederate</b> with Ephraim." And his heart <sup>a</sup> was-moved, and the-heart-of his -people, as the-trees-of <i>the</i> wood <sup>o</sup> are-moved with <i>the</i> wind. <sup>3</sup> Then <sup>j</sup> said <sup>j</sup> the LORD unto Isaiah, " <sup>1</sup> Go-forth now to meet <b>Ahaz</b> , <i>thou</i> , and <sup>s</sup> Shear-jashub thy son, at the-end-of the- conduit-of the upper <sup>a</sup> pool in the-highway-of the-fuller's field; <sup>4</sup> and <sup>a</sup> say unto him, " <b>Take-heed</b> , and <b>be-quiet</b> ; <sup>1</sup> fear not, neither <sup>1</sup> be-faint- hearted for the-two tails-of <sup>a</sup> these <sup>a</sup> smoking <sup>a</sup> firebrands, for the- fierce-anger-of Rezin with Syria, and of the-son-of Remaliah. <sup>5</sup> "Because Syria, Ephraim, and the-son-of Remaliah, <sup>1</sup> have- taken evil counsel against thee, <sup>o</sup> saying, <sup>6</sup> "Let us go-up against Judah, and <sup>a</sup> vex it, and <sup>a</sup> let us make-a-breach therein for us, and <sup>a</sup> set a king in the-midst-of it, <i>even</i> <sup>a</sup> the-son-of Tabeal:' <sup>7</sup> "Thus <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> LORD <sup>j</sup> God, It shall not stand, neither shall it-come-to-pass. <sup>8</sup> For the-head-of Syria <i>is</i> Damascus, and the- head-of Damascus <i>is</i> Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be-broken, that-it-be-not a people. <sup>9</sup> And the- head-of Ephraim <i>is</i> Samaria, and the-head-of Samaria <i>is</i> Rema- liah's son. "If ye <sup>1</sup> will not believe, surely ye shall not be-established."	
J. יְהוָה		J. Jehovah.
S. יִשְׁעָר יִשְׁנוֹב		S. Shēar-jashub, The remnant shall-return.
A.J. יְהוָה		A.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign. Lord Jeho- vah.
9. 2 Chr. 20. 20.		
J. מַעַם יְהוָה		J. Jehovah thy Elohim.
מִלְּקִיד		M. make-deep thy request or make-it- high above.
M. מִלְּמַקְדָּם		J. eth Jehovah (objective).
שְׂאֵלָה		
14. MATT. 1. 22, 23.	<sup>13</sup> And he <sup>a</sup> said, " <sup>1</sup> Hear ye now, O-house-of David; <i>is it a</i> small-thing for you to weary <sup>a</sup> men, but will-ye-weary my <sup>=</sup> God also? <sup>14</sup> Therefore <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> LORD Himself shall-give you a sign; "Behold, <sup>a</sup> <b>virgin</b> shall-conceive, and <sup>a</sup> bear a <b>son</b> , and <sup>a</sup> shall-call his name <sup>im</sup> <b>Immanuēl</b> . <sup>15</sup> "Butter and honey shall-he-eat, that he <sup>o</sup> may-know to- refuse the evil, and <sup>o</sup> choose the good. <sup>16</sup> For before the child shall-know to-refuse the evil, and <sup>o</sup> choose the good, the land that <i>thou</i> abhorrest shall-be-forsaken of both her kings."	ae. anabshim.
t. הַעֲלִמָה		t. the virgin, Heb. bah hal- mah.
im. מְעֻנָּה		im. Immanu- El, -God with us.



B.C. about 742.

17 “<sup>J</sup>The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father’s house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the-king-of Assyria.

18 “And it shall come-to-pass in that day, that <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost-part of the-rivers- of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the-land-of Assyria. 19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate val- leys, and in the-holes-of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

20 “In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is-hired, *namely*, by them-beyond the river, by the-king-of Assyria, the head, and the-hair-of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 “And it shall come-to-pass in that day, that a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep; 22 and it shall come-to- pass, for the-abundance-of milk that they shall-give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every-one eat that is- left in the land.

23 “And it shall come-to-pass in that day, that every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, it shall even be for briers and thorns. 24 With arrows and with bows shall men come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 “And on all hills that shall be-digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the-fear-of briers and thorns: but it shall be-for the-sending-forth-of oxen, and for the-treading- of lesser-cattle.”

**S** MOREOVER <sup>J</sup>the LORD said unto me, “Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man’s pen concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.”

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to-record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the-son-of Jeberechiah.

3 And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said <sup>J</sup>the LORD to me, “Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz. 4 For before the child shall have know- ledge to-cry, ‘My father,’ and ‘my mother,’ the- riches-of Damascus and the-spoil-of Samaria shall be-taken-away before the-king-of Assyria.”

5 <sup>J</sup>The LORD spake also unto me again, saying, 6 “Forasmuch as this people refuseth the-waters-of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah’s son; 7 now there- fore, behold, the Lord bringeth-up upon them the-waters-of the river, strong and many, even the-king-of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come-up over all his channels, and go over all his banks: 8 and he shall pass-through Judah; he shall overflow and go-over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the-stretching-out-of his wings shall fill the-breadth-of Thy land, O Immanuel.”

9 “Associate-yourselves, O-ye people, and ye shall be- broken-in-pieces;

And give-car, all ye of far countries: gird-yourselves, and ye shall be-broken-in-pieces;

Gird-yourselves, and ye shall be-broken-in-pieces.

10 Take counsel-together, and it shall come-to-nought;

Speak the word, and it shall not stand:

i. אִישׁ

i. ish.

at. בְּקֶרֶב

at. the-midst-of.

s. דָּקָה

s. silverling, a small-piece- of-silver.

J. יהוה

J. Jehovah.

c. אִישׁ

c. enōsh, frail, mortal-man.

i. לַמַּחֲרָשׁ

i. i.e. In mak- ing-haste to the spoil he hasteneth the prey.

הַשָּׂדֶה

about 741.

s. שִׁלּוֹחַ

s. Shiloah, Sent.

8. Ch. 7. 14.

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord, plural.

i. יְמִינוֹ

i. Immanu-El, God with us.

10. Acts 5. 38.

b.c. about 741. e. כִּי עָמְנִי אֵל	For "God <i>is</i> with us."	e. for Immanu- El, for with us <i>is</i> El, -God.
12, 13. 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15.	<sup>11</sup> For <sup>J</sup> the LORD spake thus to me with a strong <sup>*</sup> hand, and <sup>*</sup> instructed me that I should not walk in the <sup>-</sup> way of <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> -people, saying, <sup>12</sup> "Say ye not, ' <b>A confederacy</b> ,' to all <i>them</i> to whom <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> people shall say, ' <b>A confederacy</b> ;' neither <sup>*</sup> fear ye their <sup>*</sup> fear, nor <sup>*</sup> be afraid. <sup>13</sup> <sup>*</sup> Sanctify <sup>J</sup> the LORD of hosts Himself; and <i>let Him be your fear, and let Him be your dread.</i>	
14. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 32, 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.	<sup>14</sup> "And He <sup>*</sup> shall be for a <b>sanctuary</b> ; But for a <b>stone of stumbling</b> and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israēl, For a gin and for a snare to the <sup>-</sup> inhabitants of Jerusalem. And many among them <sup>*</sup> shall stumble, and <sup>*</sup> fall, and <sup>*</sup> be broken, and <sup>*</sup> be snared, and <sup>*</sup> be taken."	
15. Matt. 21. 44.	<sup>15</sup>	
16. Mat. 13. 11.	<sup>16</sup> "Bind up <i>the</i> testimony, <sup>*</sup> seal <i>the</i> law among my <b>disciples</b> ."	
	<sup>17</sup> And I <sup>*</sup> will wait upon <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <sup>*</sup> that hideth His face from the house of Jacob, And I <sup>*</sup> will look for Him.	
18. Heb. 2. 13.	<sup>18</sup> Behold, <sup>*</sup> I and the <b>children</b> whom <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> hath given me <i>Are for signs</i> and for wonders in Israēl from <sup>J</sup> the LORD of hosts, <sup>*</sup> which dwelleth in mount Zion.	
	<sup>19</sup> And when they shall say unto you, "Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, And unto <sup>*</sup> wizards <sup>*</sup> that <sup>*</sup> peep, and <sup>*</sup> that mutter:" Should not a <sup>-</sup> people <sup>*</sup> seek unto their <sup>*</sup> God? For the <sup>*</sup> living to the <sup>*</sup> dead?	c. chirp or whisper.
c. הַטְּעָפְפִים	<sup>20</sup> To <i>the law</i> and to <i>the testimony</i> : If they <sup>*</sup> speak not according to <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> word, <i>It is</i> because <i>there is</i> no <sup>*</sup> light in them.	d. dawn.
d. יָחַד		
s. יִקְרָא	<sup>21</sup> And they <sup>*</sup> shall pass through it, <sup>*</sup> hardly bestead and hungry : And it <sup>*</sup> shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they <sup>*</sup> shall fret themselves, And <sup>*</sup> curse their king and their <sup>*</sup> God, and <sup>*</sup> look upward.	s. subject to- hardship.
	<sup>22</sup> And they shall look unto <i>the</i> earth ; And behold <b>trouble</b> and <b>darkness</b> , dimness of anguish ; And <i>they shall be</i> driven to darkness.	
about 740. 1. Lev. 26, 27. 2 Kin. 17. 5, 6. 1 Chr. 5. 26. 1, 2. Matt. 4. 15, 16.	<b>9</b> NEVERTHELESS <i>the</i> dimness shall not be such as <i>was</i> in her vexation, When at the first He lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, And <sup>*</sup> afterward did more grievously afflict <i>her</i> <i>By the way of</i> the sea, beyond <sup>*</sup> Jordan, in <b>Galilee</b> of the nations.	
Ch. 9. in Heb. commences here.	<sup>2</sup> The <sup>-</sup> people <sup>*</sup> that walked in <sup>*</sup> darkness <sup>*</sup> have seen a <b>great light</b> : <sup>*</sup> They that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them <i>hath the</i> light shined.	<sup>*</sup> t. the walkers ... <sup>*</sup> saw, and so Greek. <sup>*</sup> T. The dwell- ers.
t. לֵא or לֵא	<sup>3</sup> Thou <sup>*</sup> hast multiplied the nation, and <sup>*</sup> not increased the joy ; They <sup>*</sup> joy before Thee according to <i>the</i> joy in <sup>*</sup> harvest, And <sup>*</sup> as men <sup>*</sup> rejoice when they divide <i>the</i> spoil.	t. or to him or to it.
a. מְשִׁיבִים	<sup>4</sup> For Thou <sup>*</sup> hast broken <sup>*</sup> the yoke of his burden,	a. according as.



B.C. about 740.

And <sup>the</sup>staff of his shoulder,  
The rod of his oppressor,  
As in the day of Midian.

For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise,  
and garments rolled in <sup>=</sup>blood;  
But this shall be with burning and <sup>f</sup>fuel of fire.

f. מַאֲכָלָת

f. food.

6. Jud. 13. 18.

Ch. 7. 14.

Luke 2. 11.

For unto us a child <sup>'is</sup>born,

Unto us a son <sup>'is</sup>given :

And the government <sup>'shall</sup>be upon His shoulder :

And His name <sup>'shall</sup>be called <sup>w</sup>Wonderful, <sup>c</sup>Counsel-  
lor,

The Mighty <sup>e</sup>-God, <sup>fa</sup>The Everlasting Father, The <sup>p</sup>Prince of  
Peace.

Of the increase of His <sup>'government</sup> and peace there shall  
be no end,

Upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom,

To order it, and to establish it

With judgment and with <sup>r</sup>justice

From <sup>h</sup>henceforth even for ever.

The zeal of <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts will perform this.

w. מְלָא

w. Wonderful,  
Pelé.

c. יוֹשִׁיעַן

c. Counsellor,  
Yôheets.

e. אֵל גִּבּוֹר

e. El Gibbôr.

fa. אֲבִי-עַד

fa. or Father of

p. עֶד-וְשָׁלוֹם

eternity,  
Abi-had.

7. Dan. 2. 44.

Luke 1. 32,

33.

p. Prince of  
peace,

Sar-shalôm.

r. וּבְצִדְקָה

r. righteous-  
ness.

n. מִשְׁתָּה

n. now.

j. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

j. Jehovah of-  
Tsëbahôth.

about 738.

a. אֲדֹנָי

a. Adônahy,

Sovereign-  
Lord.

<sup>a</sup>The <sup>=</sup>LORD sent a **word** into Jacob,

And it <sup>hath</sup>lighted upon **Israël**.

And all the <sup>-</sup>people <sup>'shall</sup>know,

Even Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria,

That say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

The bricks <sup>'are</sup>fallen-down, but we will build with hewn-  
stones :

The sycomores <sup>'are</sup>cut-down, but we will change them into  
cedars.

Therefore <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'shall</sup>set-up <sup>the</sup>adversaries of  
Rezin against him,

And <sup>'join</sup>his <sup>'enemies</sup>together ;

The <sup>-</sup>Syrians before, and the Philistines behind :

And they <sup>'shall</sup>devour <sup>the</sup>Israël with open mouth.

For all this His **anger** <sup>'is</sup>not turned-away,

But His **hand** is stretched-out still.

13. Jer. 5. 3.

For the <sup>-</sup>people <sup>'turneth</sup>not unto <sup>a</sup>Him that smiteth  
them,

Neither <sup>'do</sup>they seek <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts.

Therefore <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'will</sup>cut-off from **Israël** **head** and  
**tail**,

Branch and rush, in one day.

The ancient and honourable, <sup>he</sup>is the head ;

And the prophet <sup>that</sup>teacheth lies, <sup>he</sup>is the tail.

For the <sup>-</sup>leaders of <sup>this</sup> <sup>'people</sup> <sup>'cause</sup>them-to err ;

And they <sup>that</sup>are <sup>-</sup>en<sup>ed</sup>led of them are <sup>s</sup>destroyed.

Therefore <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD shall have no joy in their young-  
men,

Neither shall have mercy on their <sup>-</sup>fatherless and <sup>-</sup>widows :

For every-one is a hypocrite and an evildoer,

And every month <sup>'speaketh</sup>folly.

For all this His anger <sup>'is</sup>not turned-away,

But His hand is stretched-out still.

For <sup>'wickedness</sup>burneth as the fire :

It shall devour the <sup>-</sup>briers and <sup>-</sup>thorns,

And <sup>'shall</sup>kindle in the thickets of the forest,

And they <sup>'shall</sup>mount-up like the lifting-up of smoke.

<sup>J</sup>eth Jehovah  
of Tsëbahôth  
(objective).

e. eulogists or  
they that call  
them blessed.

eu. eulogized.  
s. swallowed-  
up.

i. lawlessness.

b.c. about 738.  
b. קָדַם  
f. קִפְּאוּלֶּת  
i. אֵישׁ

Through the **wrath** of <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts <sup>'is</sup> the land  
darkened,  
And the **people** <sup>'shall</sup>-be as the <sup>f</sup>fuel of the fire :  
No man shall spare his brother.  
And he <sup>'shall</sup>-snatch on the right-hand, and <sup>'be</sup>-hungry ;  
And he <sup>'shall</sup>-eat on the left-hand, and they <sup>'shall</sup> not be-  
satisfied :  
They shall eat <sup>i</sup>every-man the-flesh of his-own arm :  
Manasseh, Ephraim ; and Ephraim, Manasseh :  
And <sup>they</sup> together *shall be* against Judah.  
For all this His anger <sup>'is</sup> not turned-away,  
But His hand *is* stretched-out still.

b. or burnt-up.  
f. food.  
i. ish.

about 713.

**10** WOE unto <sup>+</sup>them-that decree **unrighteous decrees**,  
And <sup>+</sup>that-write grievousness *which they have* prescribed ;  
To turn-aside the <sup>=</sup>heed<sup>y</sup> from judgment,  
And to take-away the right from the <sup>=</sup>poor-of my **people**,  
That widows may-be their prey,  
And *that* they may-rob <sup>the</sup> <sup>=</sup>fatherless !  
And what will-ye-do in the-day-of visitation,  
And in the desolation *which* shall-come from far ?  
To whom will-ye-flee for help ?  
And where will-ye-leave your glory ?  
Without Me they *shall* bow-down under the prisoners,  
And they shall-fall under the <sup>=</sup>slain.  
For all this His anger <sup>'is</sup> not turned away,  
But His hand *is* stretched-out still.

w. הוֹי  
p. חֲבֵרָה

<sup>w</sup>O **Assyrian**, the-rod of Mine anger,  
And the staff in their hand is Mine indignation.  
I will-send him against a <sup>p</sup>hypocritical nation,  
And against the-people-of My wrath will-I-give-him-a-  
charge,  
To take the spoil, and to take the prey,  
And to tread them down like the-mire-of the streets.

w. or Woe-to.  
p. or profane.

a. כְּאִשֶּׁר  
i. הָאֵלִיל  
id. וְלַעֲבָדֶיהָ  
ad. אֲדֹנָי

Howbeit he **meaneth not so**,  
Neither doth his heart think so ;  
But *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut-off nations not a few.  
For he <sup>'saith</sup>, "Are not my princes altogether kings ?  
*Is* not Calno as Carchemish ?  
*Is* not Hamath as Arpad ?  
*Is* not Samaria as Damascus ?  
<sup>a</sup>As my hand <sup>'hath</sup>-found the-kingdoms-of the <sup>i</sup>-idols,  
And whose graven-images did-excel them of Jerusalem and  
of Samaria ;  
Shall I not, <sup>as</sup> I <sup>'have</sup>-done unto Samaria and her <sup>i</sup>idols,  
So <sup>'do</sup> to Jerusalem and her <sup>i</sup>idols ?"  
Wherefore it <sup>'shall</sup>-come-to-pass, *that* when <sup>ad</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord  
<sup>'hath</sup>-performed His <sup>whole</sup> work upon mount Zion and  
on Jerusalem,  
I will-**punish** the-fruit-of the-stout heart-of the-king-of  
Assyria,  
And the-glory-of his high looks.  
For he <sup>'saith</sup>, "By the-strength-of my hand I <sup>'have</sup>-done *it*,  
And by my wisdom ; for I am-prudent :  
And I <sup>'have</sup>-removed the-bounds-of the <sup>=</sup>people,  
And <sup>'have</sup>-robbed their treasures,  
And I <sup>'have</sup>-put-down the inhabitants like a <sup>\*</sup>valiant man :

a. According as.  
i. idol, Heb.  
elil, nothing.  
i. idols, no-  
things.  
id. idols, hatsa-  
bin, griefs.  
ad. Adonahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord.



B.C. about 713. 14

And my hand <sup>a</sup>hath-found as a nest the-riches-of the <sup>a</sup>people:

And as one-gathereth eggs *that are left, have I gathered* all the earth;

And there was none <sup>a</sup>that-moved *the wing*, or <sup>a</sup>opened *the* mouth, or <sup>a</sup>peeped."

c. וְיִצְחָק

c. chirped.

15

Shall the axe **boast**-itself against <sup>a</sup>him that-heweth therewith?

Or shall the saw magnify-itself against him-that-shaketh it? As if *the rod should-shake itself* against <sup>a</sup>them-that-lift-it-up,

Or as if *the staff should-lift-up itself, as if it were* no wood.

a.J. הָאֲדֹנָי יְהוֹה צְבָאוֹת

16

Therefore shall the <sup>a</sup>-Lord, <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, send among his fat-ones leanness;

a.J. the Adōn Jehovah of. Tsēbahōth.

And under his glory He shall-kindle a **burning** like the-burning-of a fire.

17

And the-light-of Israēl <sup>a</sup>shall-be for a fire,

And his Holy-One for a flame:

And it <sup>a</sup>shall-burn and <sup>a</sup>devour his -thorns and his -briers in one day;

18

And shall-consume the-glory-of his forest, And of his fruitful-field, both soul and <sup>a</sup>body:

f. בָּשָׂר

f. flesh.

And they <sup>a</sup>shall-be as when a standardbearer fainteth.

19

And the-rest-of the-trees-of his forest shall-be few, That a child <sup>a</sup>may-write them.

20. 2 Kin. 16. 7.

20

And it <sup>a</sup>shall come-to-pass in <sup>a</sup>that <sup>a</sup>day, *that* the-remnant-of Israēl,

And such-as-are-escaped of the-house-of Jacob,

Shall no more again stay upon him-that-smote them;

But <sup>a</sup>shall-stay upon <sup>J</sup>the Lord, the-Holy-One-of Israēl, in truth.

e. אֶל-גִּבְיֹר

21

*The* remnant shall-return, *even* the-remnant-of Jacob, unto *the* Mighty <sup>a</sup>-God.

e. El gibbōr, as ch. 9. 6.

22

For though thy people Israēl <sup>a</sup>be as the-sand of the sea, Yet a remnant-of them shall-return:

*The* consumption decreed <sup>a</sup>shall-overflow *with* righteousness.

a.J. Adōnaby, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah of-Tsēbahōth.

23

For *the* <sup>a</sup>=Lord <sup>J</sup>God of-hosts <sup>a</sup>shall-make a consumption, even determined,

ea. or earth, ahrets.

ea. הָאֲדֹנָי

24

In the-midst-of all the <sup>a</sup>land.

Therefore thus <sup>a</sup>saith *the* <sup>a</sup>=Lord <sup>J</sup>God of-hosts,

O-My people <sup>a</sup>that-dwellest in Zion, <sup>a</sup>be not afraid of the Assyrian:

He shall-smite thee with *a* <sup>a</sup>rod,

And shall-lift-up his staff against thee, after the-manner-of Egypt.

25

For yet a very-little while, and *the* indignation <sup>a</sup>shall-cease, And Mine anger in their destruction.

26. Jud. 7. 25.

26

And <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts <sup>a</sup>shall-stir-up a scourge for him According-to the-slaughter-of Midian at the-rock-of Oreb:

And as his rod *was* upon the sea,

So <sup>a</sup>shall-he-lift-it-up after the-manner-of Egypt.

27

And it <sup>a</sup>shall-come-to-pass in <sup>a</sup>that <sup>a</sup>day,

*That* his burden <sup>a</sup>shall-be-taken-away from off thy shoulder,

And his yoke from off thy neck,

And *the* yoke <sup>a</sup>shall-be-destroyed because of *the* <sup>a</sup>anointing.

o. מִשְׁחָן

o. oil, Heb. shahmen.

28

He <sup>a</sup>is-come to Aiath, he <sup>a</sup>is-passed to Migron;

At Michmash he <sup>a</sup>hath-laid-up his <sup>b</sup>carriages:

b. בָּלִי

b. or baggage.

r.c. about 713.

29

They 'are-gone-over *the* passage :

They have-taken-up-their-lodging at Geba ;

'Ramah 'is-afraid : Gibeah-of Saul 'is-fled.

30

'Lift-up thy voice, O-daughter-of Gallim :

'Cause-it-to-be-heard unto Laish, O-poor Anathoth.

31

Madmenah 'is-removed ;

The-inhabitants-of 'Gebim 'gather-themselves-to-flee.

32

As-yet 'shall-he-remain at Nob that day :

He shall-shake his hand *against* the-mount-of the-daughter-of Zion, the-hill-of Jerusalem.

33

Behold, the <sup>a</sup>-Lord, <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, 'shall-lop *the* bough with terror :

And the-high-ones-of 'stature shall-be-hewn-down,

And the 'haughty shall-be-humbled.

34

And he 'shall-cut-down the-thickets-of the forest with 'iron,

And 'Lebanon shall-fall by a mighty-one.

1. Rev. 22. 16.

11

AND there 'shall-come-forth a **Rod** out-of the-stem-of Jesse,

s.

וְגֵזֶר

And a 'Branch shall-grow out-of his roots :

2. Ch. 61. 1.

2

And the-Spirit-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'shall-rest upon Him,

The-Spirit-of wisdom and understanding,

The-Spirit-of counsel and might,

The-Spirit-of knowledge and of the-fear-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD ;

sc.

וְתִירֵהוּ

3

And 'shall-make-Him-of-quick-<sup>sc</sup>understanding in the-fear-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD :

And He shall not judge after the-sight-of His eyes,

Neither 'reprove after the-hearing-of His ears :

4

But with righteousness 'shall-He-judge *the* 'poor,And 'reprove with equity for the-'meek-of *the* earth :4. 2 Thess. 2. 8.  
Rev. 19. 11-16, 21.

s.

וְכִרְוֶה

5

And righteousness 'shall-be the-girdle-of His loins,

And 'faithfulness the-girdle-of His reins.

l.

וְרֶשֶׁת

6

*The* wolf also 'shall-dwell with *the* lamb,And *the* leopard shall-lie-down with *the* kid ;And *the* calf and *the* young-lion and *the* fatling together ;

And a little child 'shall-lead them.

7

And *the* cow and *the* bear shall-feed ;

Their young-ones shall-lie-down together :

And *the* lion shall-eat straw like the ox.

8

And *the* sucking-child 'shall-play on the-hole-of *the* asp,And *the* weaned-child 'shall-put his hand on *the* <sup>ad</sup>cockatrice' den.

ad.

וְצִפְעוֹנִי

9

They shall not hurt nor 'destroy in all My holy mountain :

For the earth 'shall-be-full of the-knowledge-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
As the waters 'cover the sea.

9. Hab. 2 14.

וְאֶת-יְהוָה

10

And in 'that 'day there 'shall-be a **root-of Jesse**,  
Which 'shall-stand for an ensign-of the 'people ;10. Rom. 15. 12.  
Rev. 5. 5 ;  
22. 16.

n.

גוֹיִם

11

To it shall the <sup>n</sup>Gentiles seek :And His rest 'shall-be <sup>g</sup>glorious.

g.

קְבוֹר

11

And it 'shall-come-to-pass in 'that 'day,

*That* <sup>a</sup>the 'Lord shall-set His hand again *the* second-time to **recover** 'the-remnant-of His people, which shall-be-left,

a.

אֲדֹנָי

From Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros,  
And from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar,

s. or shoot.

J. Jehovah.

sc. or scent.

s. spirit, ruakh.

2 Thess. 2. 8.

l. lawless-one,

rahshahug,

ὁ ἀνομος.

's. shall-assur-

edly.

ad. or adder's.

'J. eth Jehovah

(objective).

's. shall assur-

edly.

'p. peoples.

n. nations.

g. glory.

a. Adōnahy.

Sovereign-

Lord, plural.



B.C. about 713.

w. כַּנְפוֹת

t. אֶת-בְּנֵי קָרָם

15. Zec. 10. 11.

i. בְּנֵי שָׁלִים

16. Ex. 14. 29.

1. See ch. 11.

J. 10. יהוה

2. || Ex. 15. 2.

Ps. 118. 14.

e. אֱלֹהִים

Jh. יהוה יהוה

3. John 4. 10.

14; 7. 37-39.

s. זָכְרוּ

e. זִמְנִים

See Ex. 15. 1.

i. יִזְכָּרְתָּ

about 712.

1. Ch. xlvii.

Jer. 1.

w. הַגִּיפוּ

e. גִּזְמֹנִתִּי

And from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

And He shall set up an ensign for the nations,

And shall assemble the outcasts of Israel,

And gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four  
w. corners of the earth.

The envy also of Ephraim shall depart,

And the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off:

Ephraim shall not envy Judah,

And Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines  
toward the west;

They shall spoil them of the east together:

They shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab;

And the children of Ammon shall obey them.

And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the  
Egyptian sea;And with His mighty wind shall He shake His hand over  
the river,

And shall smite it in the seven streams,

And make men go over dryshod.

And there shall be a highway for the remnant of His  
people, which shall be left, from Assyria;Like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of  
the land of Egypt.

12 AND in that day thou shalt say,

"O Lord, I will praise Thee:

Though Thou wast angry with me,

Thine anger is turned away, and Thou comfortedst me.

Behold, God is my salvation;

I will trust, and not be afraid:

For the Lord Jehovah is my strength and my song;

He also is become my salvation."

Therefore with joy shall ye draw water out of the  
wells of salvation.

And in that day shall ye say,

"Praise the Lord, call upon His name,

Declare His doings among the people,

Make mention that His name is exalted.

Sing unto the Lord; for He hath done excellent  
things:

This is known in all the earth.

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion:

For great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee."

13 THE burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz  
did see.

Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain,

Exalt the voice unto them,

Shake the hand,

That they may go into the gates of the nobles.

I have commanded My sanctified ones,

I have also called My mighty ones for Mine anger,

Even them that rejoice in My highness.

The noise of a multitude in the mountains,

Like as of a great people;

A tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered  
together:

w. wings.

t. the sons of  
the east.

s. sons.

i. in shoes.

J. Jehovah.

e. El, God,  
singular.  
Jh. Jah Jeho-  
vah.

J. Jehovah.

p. peoples.

s. Sing-praise.  
e. an excellent-  
thing or an-  
eminent-  
thing.

i. inhabitress.

w. Wave.

e. or excellency.

B.C. about 712.

J. יהוה צבאות

J. יהוה

6. Rev. 6. 17.

e. אנשׁ

f. פני

9. Mal. 4. 1.

10. Mat. 24. 29.

h. על-תבל

l. רשעים

a. אדם

13. Heb. 12. 26.

i. אישׁ

s. בנים

<sup>J</sup>The LORD of-hosts <sup>4</sup>mustereth the-host of *the* battle.  
<sup>4</sup>They-come from a far country,  
 From the-end-of <sup>x</sup>heaven,  
*Even* <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and the-weapons-of His indignation,  
 To destroy the whole land.

<sup>6</sup>Howl ye ; for the-day-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD is at-hand ;  
 It shall-come as a destruction from *the* <sup>=</sup>Almighty.  
<sup>7</sup>Therefore shall all hands be-faint,  
 And every <sup>e</sup>man's heart shall-melt :  
<sup>8</sup>And they <sup>4</sup>shall-be-afraid :  
 Pangs and sorrows shall-take-hold-of them ;  
 They shall-be-in-pain as a woman-that-travaileth :  
 They shall-be-amazed one at another ;  
 Their faces *shall be as* <sup>4</sup>flames.

<sup>9</sup>Behold, the-day-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD cometh,  
 Cruel both with wrath and fierce anger,  
 To lay the land **desolate** :  
 And He shall-**destroy** *the* sinners thereof out of it.  
<sup>10</sup>For the-stars-of <sup>x</sup>heaven and the-constellations thereof  
 shall not give their light :

The sun *shall be* darkened in his going-forth,  
 And *the* moon shall not cause-her-light to-shine.  
<sup>11</sup>And I <sup>4</sup>will-punish *the* <sup>h</sup>world for *their* evil,  
 And *the* <sup>1</sup>wicked for their iniquity ;  
 And I <sup>4</sup>will-cause the-arrogancy-of *the* <sup>=</sup>proud to-cease,  
 And will-lay-low the-haughtiness-of *the* <sup>=</sup>terrible.

<sup>12</sup>I will-make a <sup>e</sup>man more precious than fine-gold ;  
 Even a <sup>a</sup>man than the-golden-wedge-of Ophir.

<sup>13</sup>Therefore I will-**shake** *the* heavens,  
 And the **earth** <sup>x</sup>shall-remove out-of her place,  
 In the-wrath-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts,  
 And in the-day-of His fierce anger.  
<sup>14</sup>And it <sup>4</sup>shall-be as *the* chased roe,  
 And as a sheep that no-man taketh-up :  
 They shall <sup>4</sup>every-man turn to his-own people,  
 And <sup>4</sup>flee <sup>4</sup>every-one into his-own land.  
<sup>15</sup>Every-one <sup>x4</sup>that is-found shall-be-thrust-through ;  
 And every-one <sup>x4</sup>that is-joined *unto them* shall-fall by *the*  
 sword.

<sup>16</sup>Their children also shall-be-dashed-to-pieces before their  
 eyes ;

Their houses shall-be-spoiled, and their wives ravished.

<sup>17</sup>Behold, I <sup>4</sup>will-stir-up <sup>4</sup>the **Medes** against them,  
 Which shall not regard silver ;  
 And *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.  
<sup>18</sup>Their bows also shall-dash *the* young-men to-pieces ;  
 And they shall-have no pity on the-fruit-of *the* womb ;  
 Their eye shall not spare <sup>e</sup>children.

<sup>19</sup>And **Babylon**, the-glory-of kingdoms,  
 The-beauty-of *the* Chaldees' excellency,  
<sup>20</sup>Shall-be as-when <sup>=</sup>God <sup>4</sup>overthrew <sup>4</sup>Sodom and <sup>4</sup>Gomorrah.

It shall **never** be-inhabited,  
 Neither shall-it-be-dwelt-in from generation to generation :  
 Neither shall *the* Arabian pitch-tent there ;  
 Neither shall *the* shepherds make-their-fold there.  
<sup>21</sup>But wild-beasts-of-the-desert <sup>4</sup>shall-lie there ;  
 And their houses <sup>4</sup>shall-be-full of doleful-creatures ;  
 And owls <sup>4</sup>shall-dwell there,

J. Jehovah-of  
Tsebahôth.

<sup>x</sup>h.the heavens.  
J. Jehovah.

e. ʾenôsh, frail,  
mortal-man.

f. faces-of.

h. habitable-  
world, tec-  
beel.  
l. lawless.

a. abdahm.

i. ish.

s. sons.



B.C. about 712.

g. וְשִׁעִירִים

22

And <sup>s</sup>satyrs shall dance there.

And the wild-beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate-houses,

And dragons in *their* pleasant palaces :And her time *is* near to come,

And her days shall not be-prolonged.

g. or goats, Heb.  
sēhirim or  
hairy ones.

1. Ps. 102. 13.

j. יהוה

14 FOR <sup>j</sup>the LORD will have-mercy-on <sup>j</sup>Jacob,And will yet choose **Israēl**,

And set them in their-own land :

And the -strangers shall-be-joined-with them,

And they shall-cleave to the-house-of Jacob.

2

And *the* <sup>=</sup>people shall-take them, and bring them to their place :And the-house-of Israēl shall-possess them in the-land-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD for servants and handmaids :

And they shall-take-them-captives, whose captives-they-were ;

And they shall-rule over their oppressors.

3

And it shall-come-to-pass in the day that <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>o</sup>shall-give-thee-rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard <sup>x</sup>bondage wherein thou wast-made-to-serve,

4

That thou shalt-take-up <sup>x</sup>this proverb against the-king-of **Babylon**, and say,“How hath *the* oppressor ceased !*The golden-city* ceased !”

l. רָשָׁעִים

5

<sup>j</sup>The LORD hath-broken the-staff-of *the* <sup>l</sup>wicked,And the-sceptre-of *the* rulers.

6

<sup>h</sup>He-who-smote *the* <sup>=</sup>people in wrath with a continual stroke,<sup>h</sup>He-that-ruled *the* nations in anger,

Is-persecuted, and none hindereth.

7

The whole earth <sup>'is</sup>at-rest, and <sup>'is</sup>quiet :They <sup>'break</sup>forth into-singing.

c. בְּרוֹשִׁים

8

Yea, *the* <sup>o</sup>fir-trees rejoice at thee,And the-cedars-of Lebanon, *saying*,“Since thou <sup>'art</sup>laid-down, no <sup>x</sup>feller <sup>'is</sup>come-up against us.”

l. lawless.

c. cypress-trees.

h. שָׂאוֹל

9

<sup>h</sup>Hell from beneath <sup>'is</sup>moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming :<sup>'It</sup>stirreth-up *the* <sup>r</sup>=dead for thee,*Even* all the-chief-ones-of *the* earth ;It <sup>'hath</sup>raised-up from their thrones all the-kings-of *the* nations.

a. אָנֹכִי

10

All they shall-<sup>a</sup>speak and <sup>x</sup>say unto thee,

“Art thou also become-weak as we ?

Art-thou-become-like unto us ?

11

Thy pomp <sup>'is</sup>brought-down to *the* grave,

And the-noise-of thy viols :

w. רֶמֶס

wo. הוֹלָעָה

i. וּמְכַסֵּי

12

How <sup>'art</sup>thou-fallen from <sup>=</sup>heaven, O-<sup>l</sup>**Lucifer**, son-of *the* morning !*How* <sup>'art</sup>thou-cut-down to the ground, <sup>'which</sup>didst-weaken *the* nations !

13

For thou <sup>'hast</sup>said in thine heart, “I will-ascend-into <sup>x</sup>heaven,h. Hādēs, Heb.  
shōl.

r. rēphahim.

a. answer.

w. worm, rim-  
mah.wo. worm, tōlē-  
hah.i. is thy cover-  
ing.l. Lucifer,  
Morning-  
star, heel-el,  
from hahlal,  
to shine.<sup>x</sup>h. the heavens.

B.C. about 712.		I will exalt my throne above the stars of <sup>e</sup> -God :	e. El, God, singular.
e.	אֵל	I <sup>*</sup> will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, In the sides of the north :	
	14	I will ascend above the heights of the clouds ; I will be like the Most-High."	
	15	Yet thou shalt be brought down to <sup>h</sup> hell, To the sides of the pit.	h. hadēs, Heb. shēōl.
	16	They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying,	
i.	הָאִישׁ	"Is this the <sup>i</sup> man <sup>*</sup> that made the earth to tremble, <sup>*</sup> That did shake kingdoms ;	i. ish.
h.	הָעוֹלָם	17 That made the <sup>h</sup> world as a <sup>*</sup> wilderness, And destroyed the cities thereof ; That opened not the house of his prisoners ?"	h. habitable-world, tee-beel.
	18	All the kings of the nations, even all of them, 'lie in glory, Every one in his own house.	
	19	But thou 'art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, And as the raiment of <sup>*</sup> those that are slain, Thrust through with a sword, <sup>*</sup> That go down to the stones of the pit ; As a carcase trodden under feet.	
	20	Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, Because thou 'hast destroyed thy land, and 'slain thy -people :	
	21	The seed of evildoers shall never be renowned. <sup>*</sup> Prepare <b>slaughter</b> for his <sup>s</sup> children for the iniquity of their fathers ; That they 'do not rise, nor 'possess the land, Nor 'fill the face of the <sup>h</sup> world with cities.	s. sons.
j.	יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת	22 For I 'will rise up against them, <sup>*</sup> saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD of hosts, And 'cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, And 'son, and nephew, saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD.	j. Jehovah-of Tzēbahōth.
o.	וְיָנִין וְנָכָר	23 I 'will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water : And I 'will sweep it with the besom of destruction, <sup>*</sup> saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD of hosts.	o. offspring and progeny.
	24	<sup>j</sup> The LORD of hosts 'hath sworn, saying, "Surely <sup>*</sup> as I 'have thought, so 'shall it come to pass ; And <sup>*</sup> as I 'have purposed, so shall it stand :	a. according as.
a.	כַּאֲשֶׁר	25 <sup>o</sup> That I will break the <b>Assyrian</b> in My land, And upon My mountains tread him under foot : Then 'shall his yoke depart from off them, And his burden 'depart from off their shoulders."	
26. Ps. 33. 11.	26	This is the purpose <sup>*</sup> that is purposed upon the whole earth : And this is the hand <sup>*</sup> that is stretched out upon all the nations.	
	27	For <sup>j</sup> the LORD of hosts 'hath purposed, and who shall dis- annul it ? And His hand is <sup>*</sup> stretched out, and who shall turn it back ?	
	28	In the year that <sup>*</sup> king Ahaz died was <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> burden.	
p.	פְּלֶשֶׁת	29 'Rejoice not thou, whole <sup>p</sup> <b>Palestina</b> , because the rod of him that smote thee 'is broken :	p. Palestina or Philistia, Sojourning or Wallowing.
ad.	צִפְתִּי	For out of the serpent's root shall come forth a <sup>ad</sup> cockatrice, And his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent. And the <sup>=</sup> firstborn of the <sup>=</sup> poor 'shall feed,	ad. or adder.
	30		



B.C. about 712.

And *the* needy shall lie down in safety:  
And I will kill thy root with famine,  
And he shall slay thy remnant.

p.

פְּלִשְׁתִּי

31

Howl, O-gate; cry, O-city;  
Thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved:  
For there shall come from the north a smoke,  
And none shall be alone in his appointed times.

p. or Philistia.

32. Ps. 87. 1-5.

32

What shall one then answer the messengers of the nation?  
That the LORD hath founded Zion,  
And the poor of His people shall trust in it.

about 726.

1. See JER.  
xlviii.

## 15 THE burden of Moab.

Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence;

Because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence;

2

He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep:

Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba:

On all their heads shall be baldness, and every beard cut off.

o.

בְּהוֹצֵתָיו

3

In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth:  
On the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.

o. out-places.

4

And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh:

Their voice shall be heard even unto Jahaz:

Therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out;

His life shall be grievous unto him.

5

My heart shall cry out for Moab;

His fugitives shall flee unto Zoar,

A heifer of three-years-old:

For by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up;

For in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of destruction.

6

For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate:

For the hay is withered away, the grass faileth,

There is no green thing.

7

Therefore the abundance they have gotten,

And that which they have laid up,

Shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.

8

For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab;

The howling thereof unto Eglaim,

And the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9

For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood:

For I will bring more upon Dimon,

Lions upon him that escapeth of Moab,

And upon the remnant of the land.

s.

מִסְלַע

16

SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from Sela to the wilderness,

s. Sela, Rock.

Unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2

For it shall be, that, as a wandering bird cast out of the nest,

So the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of Arnon.

b.

הִקְיֵא

3

Take counsel, execute judgment;

b. Bring.

Make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday;

B.C. about 726.

•Hide *the* outcasts ;  
 •Bewray not him *that* wandereth.  
 4    •Let Mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab ;  
 •Be thou a covert to them from the *face* of *the* spoiler :  
 For the extortioner •is *at an* end,  
*The* spoiler •ceaseth,  
*The* oppressors •are consumed out of the land.  
 5    And in •<sup>l</sup>mercy •shall *the* throne be *established* :  
 And he •shall sit upon it in truth in the <sup>te</sup>tabernacle of  
     David,  
 Judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

l. lovingkind-  
 ness, khesed.  
 te. tent.

6    We *have* heard of the **pride of Moab** ; *he is* very proud :  
*Even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath :  
*But* his lies shall not *be* so.

7    Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab,  
 Every one shall howl :  
 For the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall *ye* mourn ;  
 Surely *they are* stricken.  
 8    For the fields of Heshbon languish,  
 And the vine of Sibmah :  
 The lords of the •heathen have broken down the principal  
     plants thereof,  
 They •are come *even* unto Jazer,  
 They wandered *through* the wilderness :  
 Her branches •are stretched out, they •are gone over *the*  
     sea.

n. nations.

9    Therefore I will **bewail** with the weeping of Jazer the  
     vine of Sibmah :  
 I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh :  
 For *the* shouting for thy summer-fruits and for thy harvest  
     •is fallen.

10   And gladness •is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful  
     field ;  
 And in the vineyards there shall be no singing,  
 Neither shall there be shouting :  
 The •treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* •presses ;  
 I •have made *their vintage* shouting to cease.  
 11   Wherefore my bowels shall sound like a •harp for Moab,  
 And mine inward parts for Kir-harsh.

12   And it •shall come to pass, when it •is seen that Moab  
     •is weary on the high place,  
 That he •shall come to his sanctuary to pray ;  
 But he shall not prevail.

13   This *is* the word that <sup>J</sup>the LORD •hath spoken concerning  
     Moab since that time.

J. Jehovah.

14   But now <sup>J</sup>the LORD •hath spoken, saying,  
 Within three years, as the years of a hireling, and the glory  
     of Moab •shall be contemned, with all that great •multi-  
     tude ;  
 And *the* remnant shall be very small and feeble.

about 741.

1. *Fulfilled* 740.  
 2 Kin. 16. 9.  
 Amos 1. 5.

## 17 THE burden of Damascus.

Behold, Damascus •is taken away from *being* a city,  
 And it •shall be a ruinous heap.  
 2   The cities of Aroer are forsaken :  
 They shall be for flocks, which •shall lie down,  
 And none •shall make them afraid.



B.C. about 741. 3

The-fortress also shall cease from Ephraim,  
And the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria :  
They shall be as the glory of the children of Israël, saith  
the LORD of-hosts.

s. sons.  
J. Jehovah of-  
Tsēbahōth.

יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, that the glory-  
of Jacob shall be made thin,

And the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn,  
And reapeth the ears with his arm ;

And it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of  
Rephaim.

6 Yet gleanings shall be left in it, as the shaking-  
of an olive-tree,

Two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough,

Four or five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof,

Saith the LORD God of Israël.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי  
יִשְׂרָאֵל

J.G. Jehovah  
Elohim.

a. אֱלֹהִים

7 At that day shall a man look to his Maker,

And his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israël.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands,  
Neither shall respect that which his fingers have made,

Either the groves, or the images.

su. הַסִּמְלִים

su. sun-images.

9 In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken  
bough,

And an uppermost branch, which they left because of the  
children of Israël :

And there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation,  
And hast not been mindful of the Rock of thy strength,

Therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants,

And shalt set it with strange slips :

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow,

And in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish :

But the harvest shall be a heap in the day of grief and of  
desperate sorrow.

12 Woe to the multitude of many people, which make a-  
noise like the noise of the seas ;

And to the rushing of nations,

That make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters !

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters :

But God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off,

And shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before  
the wind,

t. וְכַלְבִּינִי

t. or thistle-  
down.

And like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

14 And behold at evening tide trouble ;

And before the morning he is not.

This is the portion of them that spoil us,

And the lot of them that rob us.

about 744.  
1. Eze. 39. 4, 5,  
9.

18 WOE to the land shadowing with wings,  
Which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia :

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea,  
Even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, saying,  
“ Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation scattered and peeled,  
To a people terrible from their beginning hitherto ;  
A nation meted out and trodden down,

a. וְהָלֹא

aa. and.

B.C. about 714.

3 Whose land *the* rivers *have* spoiled !”  
 All ye inhabitants of *the* world, and dwellers on *the* earth,  
 ‘See ye, when he lifteth up an **ensign** on *the* mountains ;  
 And when he bloweth a trumpet, ‘hear ye.  
 For so <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD said unto me,  
 “ I will take My rest,  
 And I <sup>\*</sup>will consider in My dwelling-place  
 Like a clear heat upon herbs,  
 And like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.”  
 5 For afore *the* **harvest**, when *the* bud <sup>°</sup>is perfect,  
 And *the* sour-grape ‘is ripening in *the* flower,  
 He ‘shall both cut off the sprigs with <sup>\*</sup>pruning-hooks,  
 And take away *and* cut down <sup>\*</sup>the branches.  
 6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of *the* moun-  
 tains,  
 And to the beasts of the earth :  
 And the fowls ‘shall summer upon them,  
 And all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.  
 7 In <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>time shall *the* **present** be brought unto <sup>J</sup>*the*  
 LORD of hosts  
 Of a people scattered and peeled,  
 And from a people terrible from their beginning <sup>^</sup>hitherto ;  
 A nation meted out and trodden under foot,  
 Whose land *the* rivers *have* spoiled,  
 To the place of the name of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD of hosts, *the* mount  
 Zion.

J. Jehovah.

a. and.

J. יהנה 19 **THE burden of Egypt.**  
 Behold, <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD ‘rideth upon a swift cloud,  
 And ‘shall come into Egypt :  
 And the idols of Egypt ‘shall be moved at His presence,  
 And the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.  
 2 And I ‘will set *the* Egyptians against *the* Egyptians :  
 i. איש And they ‘shall fight ‘every one ‘against his brother,  
 And ‘every one against his neighbour ;  
 City against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.  
 3 And the spirit of Egypt ‘shall fail in the midst thereof ;  
 s. אכלע And I will ‘destroy the counsel thereof :  
 n. האלילים And they ‘shall seek to the <sup>°</sup>idols, and to the charmers,  
 And to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.  
 4 And the Egyptians ‘will I give over into the hand of a  
 cruel <sup>°</sup>lord ;  
 a. אהדון יהנה And a fierce king shall rule over them,  
 צבאות ‘Saith the <sup>°</sup>-Lord, <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD of hosts.  
 5 And *the* **waters** ‘shall fail from the sea,  
 And *the* river shall be wasted and ‘dried up.  
 6 And they ‘shall turn *the* rivers far away ;  
 And the brooks of defence shall be emptied and ‘dried up :  
 The reeds and flags ‘shall wither.  
 7 The paper-reeds by *the* brooks, by the mouth of *the* brooks,  
 And every thing sown by *the* brooks,  
 Shall wither, be driven away, and be no more.  
 8 The fishers also ‘shall mourn,  
 And all they that cast angle into the brooks ‘shall lament,  
 And they that spread nets upon *the* waters ‘shall languish.  
 9 Moreover they that work in fine flax,  
 And they that weave networks, ‘shall be confounded.  
 10 And they ‘shall be broken in the purposes thereof,

J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

s. swallow up.  
n. nothings.a. the Ahdōn  
Jehovah of.  
Tsābahōth.



B.C. about 714.

	11	All that <u>make sluices and ponds</u> for fish. Surely the <u>princes of Zoan</u> <i>are</i> fools, The <u>counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh</u> <i>'is become</i> <i>brutish :</i> How <i>'say ye</i> unto Pharaoh, " <i>I am the son of the 'wise,</i> <i>The son of ancient kings ?</i> "	
12. 1 Cor. 1. 20.	12	Where <i>are</i> they ? where <i>are thy wise men ?</i> And <i>'let them tell</i> thee now, And <i>'let them know</i> what <i>'the LORD of hosts hath</i> purposed	J. Jehovah of Tsebahôth.
J. יהוה צבאות	13	upon Egypt. The <u>princes of Zoan</u> <i>'are become</i> fools, The <u>princes of Noph</u> <i>'are deceived ;</i> They <i>'have also seduced 'Egypt,</i> <i>Even they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.</i>	
	14	<i>'The LORD 'hath mingled</i> a perverse spirit in the <u>midst</u> <u>thereof :</u> And they <i>'have caused 'Egypt to err</i> in every work thereof, As a drunken <i>man staggereth</i> in his vomit.	
	15	Neither shall <u>there be any work</u> for Egypt, Which <i>the head or tail, branch or rush, 'may do.</i>	
	16	In <i>*that *day</i> shall Egypt be like unto <i>*women :</i> And it <i>'shall be afraid and 'fear</i> Because of the <u>shaking of the hand of 'the LORD of hosts,</u> Which He <i>shaketh over it.</i>	
	17	And the <u>land of Judah</u> <i>'shall be</i> a terror unto Egypt, Every <i>one that 'maketh mention thereof</i> shall be afraid in himself, Because of the <u>counsel of 'the LORD of hosts,</u> Which <i>'He 'hath determined</i> against it.	
18. Zeph. 3. 9.	18	In <i>*that *day</i> shall five cities in the <u>land of Egypt</u> <i>'speak</i> the <u>language of Canaan,</u> And <i>'swear to 'the LORD of hosts ;</i> One shall be called, The <u>city of destruction.</u>	L. lip. J. Jehovah.
L. אֶפְרַת	19	In <i>*that *day</i> shall there be an <u>altar</u> to <i>'the LORD</i> in the <u>midst of the land of Egypt,</u> And a <u>pillar</u> at the <u>border</u> thereof to <i>'the LORD.</i>	
19. See Deut. 27. 1-8.	20	And it <i>'shall be</i> for a sign and for a witness unto <i>'the LORD</i> <u>of hosts in the land of Egypt :</u> For they shall <u>cry</u> unto <i>'the LORD</i> because of <i>the oppressors,</i> And He <i>'shall send</i> them a saviour, and a great one, and he <i>'shall deliver</i> them.	
21. Mal. 1. 11.	21	And <i>'the LORD 'shall be known</i> to Egypt, And the Egyptians <i>'shall know 'the LORD</i> in <i>*that *day,</i> And <i>'shall do</i> sacrifice and <i>'oblation ;</i> Yea, they <i>'shall vow</i> a vow unto <i>'the LORD,</i> and <i>'perform it.</i>	J. eth Jehovah (objective). g. gift-offering.
J. אֶת־יְהוָה g. יִקְרְבֶהָ	22	And <i>'the LORD 'shall smite 'Egypt :</i> <i>°He shall smite and 'heal it :</i> And they <i>'shall return even to 'the LORD,</i> And He <i>'shall be intreated</i> of them, and <i>'shall heal</i> them.	
	23	In <i>*that *day</i> shall there be a <u>highway</u> out of Egypt to Assyria, And <i>the Assyrian 'shall come</i> into Egypt, and <i>the Egyptian</i> into Assyria, And <i>the Egyptians 'shall serve with the Assyrians.</i>	
	24	In <i>*that *day</i> shall <u>Israel</u> be <i>the third with Egypt</i> and with <u>Assyria,</u> <i>Even a blessing in the midst of the land :</i>	

n. c. about 714. <sup>25</sup>

Whom <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts 'shall-bless, °saying,  
Blessed be Egypt My -people,  
And Assyria the-work-of My hands,  
And Israēl Mine inheritance.

1. 2 Kin. 18. 17.  
t. תרתן  
s. סרגון  
at. פיר

**20** IN *the* year that <sup>t</sup>Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when <sup>s</sup>Sargon the-king-of Assyria sent him,) and <sup>J</sup>fought against Ashdod; and <sup>s</sup>took it; <sup>2</sup> at the same <sup>s</sup>time spake <sup>J</sup>the LORD by <sup>t</sup>Isaiah the-son-of Amoz, °saying, “Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put-off thy shoe from thy foot.” And he <sup>s</sup>did so, walking naked and barefoot.

t. Tartan,  
Great-in-crease.  
s. Sargōn,  
Prince-of-the-sun.  
J. Jehovah.  
at. the-hand-of.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>said, “Like as My servant Isaiah *hath* walked naked and barefoot three years *for* a **sign** and wonder upon **Egypt** and upon **Ethiopia**; <sup>4</sup> so shall the-king-of Assyria lead-away <sup>t</sup>the Egyptians prisoners, and <sup>t</sup>the Ethiopians captives, <sup>s</sup>young and <sup>s</sup>old, naked and barefoot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the-shame-of Egypt. <sup>5</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>shall-be-afraid and <sup>s</sup>ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

se. תאי

<sup>6</sup> And the-inhabitant-of <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>isle <sup>s</sup>shall say in <sup>s</sup>that <sup>s</sup>day, ‘Behold, such *is* our expectation, whither we <sup>s</sup>flee for help <sup>s</sup>to be-delivered from the-king-of Assyria: and how shall we escape?’”

se. or sea-coast  
or land-bordering-on-the-sea.

## 21 THE-burden-of the-desert-of *the* sea.

As whirlwinds in the south pass-through;  
So it cometh from *the* desert, from a terrible land.

<sup>2</sup> A grievous vision <sup>s</sup>is-declared unto me;  
The treacherous-dealer dealeth-treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth.

Go-up, O-Elam:

Besiege, O-Media;

All the-sighing thereof *have* I made-to-cess.

<sup>3</sup> Therefore <sup>s</sup>are my loins filled with pain:  
Pangs <sup>s</sup>have-taken-hold-upon me, as the-pangs-of a woman <sup>s</sup>that-travaileth:

I was-bowed-down at the-hearing-of *it*;

I was-dismayed at the-seeing-of *it*.

<sup>4</sup> My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me:  
The-night-of my pleasure *hath* He turned into fear unto me.

<sup>5</sup> Prepare the table,

Watch in the watchtower, eat, drink:

Arise, ye princes, and anoint the shield.

For thus *hath* <sup>t</sup>the Lord said unto me,

“Go, set a <sup>s</sup>watchman,  
Let-him-declare what he <sup>s</sup>seeth.”

<sup>7</sup> And he <sup>s</sup>saw a chariot *with* a couple-of horsemen,

A <sup>s</sup>chariot-of asses, and a <sup>s</sup>chariot-of camels;

And he <sup>s</sup>hearkened diligently with much heed:

<sup>8</sup> And he <sup>s</sup>cried, “A lion:  
<sup>a</sup>My lord, I <sup>s</sup>stand continually upon *the* watchtower in-the-daytime,

And I <sup>s</sup>am-set in my ward whole <sup>s</sup>nights:

And, behold, here cometh a chariot-of <sup>s</sup>men, *with* a couple-of horsemen.”

And he <sup>s</sup>answered and <sup>s</sup>said,

“Babylon <sup>s</sup>is-fallen, <sup>s</sup>is-fallen;

a. ארץ

r. רכב חמור

ri. רכב נקל

a. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-Lord.

r. or rider-of an ass.  
ri. or rider-of a camel.  
a. or As a lion.

9. Rev. 14. 8.  
i. איש

i. isb.



B.C. about 714.

And all the-graven-images-of her gods He 'hath-broken  
unto the ground."

10 O-my threshing, and the-corn-of my floor :  
That-which I *have* heard of <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, the-<sup>=</sup>God-  
of Israēl, *have* I declared unto you.

11 The-burden-of **Dumah**.  
He calleth to me out-of Seir,  
"Watchman, what of the night ?

12 Watchman, what of the night ?"  
The watchman said, "The morning cometh,  
And also the night :  
If ye 'will-inquire, 'inquire ye : 'return, 'come."

13 The **burden** upon **Arabia**.  
In the forest in \*Arabia shall-ye-lodge,  
O-ye travelling-companies-of Dedanim.  
14 The-inhabitants-of the-land-of Tema brought water to  
him-that-was-thirsty,

w. קדמו They <sup>w</sup>prevented with their bread him-that-fled.  
15 For they fled from the swords,  
From the drawn sword, and from the bent bow,  
And from the-grievousness-of war.

w. went-before.

a. אדני 16 For thus *hath* <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD said unto me,  
Within a year, according to the-years-of a hireling, and all  
the-glory-of Kedar 'shall-fail :

a. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord.

17 And the-residue-of the-number-of archers, the-mighty-men  
-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Kedar, shall-be-diminished :  
For <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God-of Israēl 'hath-spoken it.

s. sons.

J. Jehovah  
Elohim.

about 712.

## 22 THE-burden-of the-Valley-of Vision.

What aileth thee now, that thou 'art wholly gone-up  
to the housetops ?

2 Thou that 'art-full-of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous  
city :

Thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword,  
Nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are-fled together,  
They 'are-bound by the archers :  
All that 'are-found in thee 'are-bound together, *which have*  
fled from far.

4 Therefore said I, "Look-away from me ;  
I will-weep bitterly,  
'Labour not to comfort me,  
Because of the-spoiling-of the-daughter-of my people."  
5 For *it is* a day-of **trouble**, and of treading-down,  
And of perplexity by <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>J</sup>God of-hosts in the-Valley-  
of Vision,

a.J. לארני יהוה

a. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord, Jeho-  
vah.

6 Breaking-down the -walls, and of crying to the mountains.  
And Elam bare the quiver with chariots-of <sup>a</sup>men and horse-  
men,

a. aldhām.

7 And Kir uncovered the shield.  
And it \*shall-come-to-pass, *that* thy choicest valleys 'shall  
-be-full-of chariots,  
And the horsemen 'shall-set-themselves <sup>o</sup>in-array at the  
gate.

S. 1 Kings. 7. 2.

u. uncovered.

u. ויגל And he <sup>u</sup>\*discovered <sup>r</sup>the-covering-of Judah,  
And thou \*didst-look in \*that \*day to the-armour-of the-  
House-of the Forest.

B.C. about 712.

9 Ye 'have-seen also 'the-breaches-of the-city-of David,  
that they 'are-many:  
And ye 'gathered-together 'the-waters-of the lower \*pool.  
10 And ye *have* numbered 'the-houses-of Jerusalem,  
And the houses 'have-ye-broken-down to fortify the wall,  
11 Ye made also a ditch 'between the two-walls for the-water-  
of the old \*pool:  
But ye 'have not looked unto the-Maker thereof,  
Neither had-respect unto Him-that-fashioned it long ago.  
12 And in \*that \*day did *the* =Lord JGod of-hosts \*call to  
**weeping**, and to mourning,  
And to baldness, and to girding-with sackcloth:  
13 And behold joy and gladness,  
Slaying oxen, and killing sheep,  
Eating flesh, and drinking wine:  
"Let us eat and \*drink; for to-morrow we shall-die."  
14 And it \*was-revealed in mine ears by J*the* LORD of-hosts,  
"Surely \*this \*iniquity shall not be-purged from you till ye  
die,"  
Saith *the* =Lord JGod of-hosts.

13. 1 Cor. 15.  
32.

15. 2 Kin. 18.  
37.

s. שְׁבֻנָּא

15 Thus saith *the* =Lord JGod of-hosts,  
"Go, \*get thee unto \*this \*treasurer,  
*Even* unto \*Shebna, which is over the house, and say,  
16 'What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here,  
That thou 'hast-hewed thee out a sepulchre here,  
As he-that-heweth-him-out a sepulchre on-high,  
And that-graveth a habitation for himself in a \*rock?  
17 Behold, J*the* LORD \*will-carry-thee-away with a mighty  
captivity,  
And \*will-surely °cover thee.  
18 He will-surely violently-turn and toss thee *like a* \*ball into  
a large country:  
There shalt-thou-die,  
And there the-chariots-of thy glory *shall be* the-shame-of  
thy =lord's house.  
19 And I \*will-drive thee from thy station,  
And from thy state shall-he-pull-thee-down.'"   
20 And it \*shall-come-to-pass in \*that \*day, that I \*will-call  
My servant \*Eliakim the-son-of <sup>h</sup>Hilkiah:  
21 And I \*will-clothe him with thy robe,  
And \*strengthen him with thy girdle,  
And I will-commit thy government into his hand:  
And he \*shall-be a father to the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem,  
And to the-house-of Judah.

s. Shebna,  
Tender.

20. 2 Kin. 18.  
18.

e. אֱלִיאִקִּים

h. חֵלְקִיָּהוּ

20 And it \*shall-come-to-pass in \*that \*day, that I \*will-call  
My servant \*Eliakim the-son-of <sup>h</sup>Hilkiah:  
21 And I \*will-clothe him with thy robe,  
And \*strengthen him with thy girdle,  
And I will-commit thy government into his hand:  
And he \*shall-be a father to the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem,  
And to the-house-of Judah.

e. Eliakim, God  
will-raise-up.  
h. Hilkiah,  
Portion-of  
Jehovah.

22. REV. 3. 7.

22 And the-key-of the-house-of David \*will-I-lay-upon his  
shoulder;  
So he \*shall-open, and none \*shall-shut;  
And he \*shall-shut, and none \*shall-open.  
23 And I \*will-fasten him as a nail in a sure place;  
And he \*shall-be for a glorious throne to his father's house.  
24 And they \*shall-hang upon him all the-glory-of his  
father's house,  
The offspring and the issue,  
All vessels-of \*small-quantity, from the-vessels-of \*cups,  
even to all the-vessels-of \*flagons.  
25 In \*that \*day, \*saith J*the* LORD of-hosts, shall the nail  
\*that is-fastened in *the* sure place be-removed,  
And \*be-cut-down, and \*fall;



B.C. about 712.

And the burden that *was* upon it \*shall-be-cut-off:  
For <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*hath-spoken it.

about 715.

## 23 THE-burden-of Tyre.

\*Howl, ye ships-of Tarshish; for it \*is-laid-waste,  
So that there-is no house, no entering in:  
From the-land-of Chittim it \*is-revealed to them.

s. 127  
se. 18

\*Be <sup>s</sup>still, ye-inhabitants-of *the* <sup>se</sup>isle;  
Thou whom the-merchants-of Zidon, that-pass-over *the* sea,  
\*have-replenished.

s. silent.  
se. sea-coast.

And by great waters the-seed-of Sihor,  
The-harvest-of *the* river, *is* her revenue;  
And she \*is a mart-of nations.

\*Be-thou-ashamed, O-Zidon: for *the* sea \*hath-spoken,  
*Even* the-strength-of the sea, saying,  
"I travail not, nor bring-forth-children,  
Neither do-I-nourish-up young-men, *nor* bring-up virgins."

As at *the* report concerning Egypt,  
So shall-they-be sorely-pained at the-report-of Tyre.

\*Pass-ye-over to Tarshish;  
\*Howl, ye-inhabitants-of *the* isle.

*Is* this your joyous city, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days?  
Her-own feet shall-carry her afar off to sojourn.

Who \*hath-taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning  
city,

Whose merchants *are* princes,  
Whose traffickers *are* the-honourable-of *the* earth?

9. 1 Cor. 1. 27,  
28, 29.  
י. הנה צבאות:

<sup>J</sup>The LORD of-hosts *hath* purposed it,  
To stain the-pride-of all glory,  
And to bring-into-contempt all the-honourable-of *the* earth.

J. Jehovah of-  
hosts.

\*Pass-through thy land as a \*river, O-daughter-of Tar-  
shish:

g. 127

*There is* no more <sup>s</sup>strength.

g. a girdle.

He stretched-out His hand over the sea, He shook *the* king-  
doms:

<sup>J</sup>The LORD \*hath-given-a-commandment against *the* merchant  
city,

To destroy the-strong-holds thereof.

And He \*said, "Thou shalt no more rejoice, O-thou  
oppressed virgin, daughter-of Zidon:

\*Arise, \*pass-over to Chittim;

There also shalt-thou-have no rest.

Behold the-land-of *the* Chaldeans;

This \*people was not, *till* the Assyrian founded it for them-  
that-dwell-in-the-wilderness:

They set-up the-towers thereof,

They raised-up the-palaces thereof;

And He brought-it to ruin.

\*Howl, ye ships-of Tarshish: for your strength \*is-laid-  
waste.

And it \*shall-come-to-pass in \*that \*day, that Tyre  
\*shall-be-forgotten seventy years,

According-to the-days-of one king:

After the-end-of seventy years shall Tyre sing as a \*harlot.

\*Take a harp, \*go-about *the* city,

Thou harlot that-hast-been-forgotten;

\*Make-sweet melody, \*sing-many songs,

That thou mayest-be-remembered.

B.C. about 715. 17

And it <sup>shall</sup> come to pass after the <sup>end</sup> of **seventy** years, that <sup>J</sup>the LORD will visit Tyre,  
And she <sup>shall</sup> turn to her hire, and <sup>shall</sup> commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the <sup>e</sup>world upon the face of the <sup>g</sup>earth.

J. Jehovah.

e. הָאָרֶץ  
g. הָאֲדָמָה

e. earth.  
g. ground.

18

And her merchandise and her hire <sup>shall</sup> be holiness to <sup>J</sup>the LORD:  
It shall not be treasured nor laid up;  
For her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
To eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

about 712.

J. הָאָרֶץ

2. Hos. 4. 9.

24

BEHOLD, <sup>J</sup>the LORD maketh the **earth empty**,  
And maketh it **waste**, and turneth it upside-down,  
And <sup>scattereth</sup> abroad the inhabitants thereof.

J. Jehovah.

2

And it <sup>shall</sup> be, as with the people, so with the priest;  
As with the servant, so with his master;  
As with the maid, so with her mistress;  
As with the buyer, so with the seller;  
As with the lender, so with the borrower;  
As with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3

The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled:  
For <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>hath</sup> spoken <sup>this</sup> <sup>word</sup>.

4

The earth <sup>mourneth</sup> and <sup>fadeth</sup> away,  
The <sup>h</sup>world <sup>languisheth</sup> and <sup>fadeth</sup> away,  
The haughty <sup>people</sup> of the earth <sup>do</sup> languish.

h. habitable-world.

5

The **earth** also <sup>is</sup> **defiled** under the inhabitants thereof;  
Because they *have* transgressed the laws,  
Changed the ordinance,  
<sup>Broken</sup> the everlasting covenant.

6

Therefore <sup>hath</sup> the curse devoured the earth,  
And they that dwell therein <sup>are</sup> desolate:  
Therefore the inhabitants of the earth <sup>are</sup> burned, and few <sup>men</sup> left.

e. <sup>en</sup>ōsh, frail, mortal-man.

7

The new-wine <sup>mourneth</sup>, the vine <sup>languisheth</sup>,  
All the merryhearted <sup>do</sup> sigh.

8

The **mirth** of tabrets <sup>ceaseth</sup>,  
The noise of them that rejoice <sup>endeth</sup>,  
The joy of the harp <sup>ceaseth</sup>.

9

They shall not drink wine with a <sup>song</sup>;  
Strong-drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10

The city of <sup>confusion</sup> <sup>is</sup> broken down:  
Every house <sup>is</sup> shut up, that no man may come in.

c. or chaos.

11

There is a crying for <sup>x</sup>wine in the streets;  
All joy <sup>is</sup> darkened, the mirth of the land <sup>is</sup> gone.

f. fermented-wine, yayin.

12

In the city <sup>is</sup> left desolation,  
And the gate <sup>is</sup> smitten with destruction.

13

When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the <sup>people</sup>,  
There shall be as the shaking of an olive-tree,  
And as the **gleaning** grapes when the vintage is done.

14

They shall lift up their voice,  
They shall sing for the majesty of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
They <sup>shall</sup> cry aloud from the sea.

J. Jehovah.

15

Wherefore <sup>glorify</sup> ye <sup>J</sup>the LORD in the fires,  
Even the name of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>God</sup> of Israel in the isles of the sea.

J. Jehovah Elohim.

15. Mal. 1. 11.  
J.G. הָאָרֶץ יִשְׂרָאֵל



B.C. about 712. 16

From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard  
songs,

Even "glory to the righteous."

But I said, "My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me!

The treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously;

Yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously."

17 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit;

And he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare:

For the windows from on high are open,

And the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 The earth is utterly broken down,

The earth is clean dissolved,

The earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard,

And shall be removed like a cottage;

And the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it;

And it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall punish the host of the high ones that are on high,

And the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit,

And shall be shut up in the prison,

And after many days shall they be visited.

23 Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed,

When the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion and in Jerusalem,

And before His ancients gloriously.

25 O LORD, Thou art my God;

I will exalt thee, I will praise Thy name;

For Thou hast done wonderful things;

Thy counsels of old are faithfulness and truth.

2 For Thou hast made of a city a heap;

Of a fenced city a ruin:

A palace of strangers to be no city;

It shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorify Thee,

The city of the terrible nations shall fear Thee.

4 For Thou hast been a strength to the poor,

A strength to the needy in his distress,

A refuge from the storm,

A shadow from the heat,

When the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place;

Even the heat with the shadow of a cloud:

The branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people

u. utterly broken.

g. ground or land, Heb. adalimah.

e. or elders.

J. Jehovah.  
\*G. Elohim, plural.  
c. or confess, Heb. yahdah.  
a. a wonderful thing, Heb. pele.

s. stronghold.

\*sp. the peoples.

b.c. about 712.  
b. כִּשְׁמֶה  
נִשְׁמְרִים  
7. 2 Cor. 3. 14-16.  
s. וּבִלְעַ  
8. Hos. 13. 14.  
1 Cor. 15. 54.  
Rev. 20. 14;  
7. 17; 21. 4.  
ad. אֲדֹנָיִי יְהוָה  
r. יְהוָה רִפְּהָ

9. Gen. 49. 18.  
\*G. אֶלְהֵנוּ  
J. יְהוָה  
ac. בְּאִשֶּׁר

1-4. Phil. 4. 6, 7.  
2. Ps. 118. 19, 20.  
p. שְׁלוֹם  
t. יֵצֵר כְּמוֹד  
תִּצְרֶה  
J. בִּיהוָה  
Jh. יְהוָה  
a. צוּר עוֹלָמִים

e. אֶרֶץ  
7. Ps. 37. 23.  
p. תִּפְלֹס

A <sup>b</sup>feast\_of fat\_things,  
A <sup>b</sup>feast\_of wines-on-the-lees,  
Of-fat\_things full-of-marrow,  
Of-wines-on-the-lees well-refined.  
And He <sup>s</sup>will-destroy in <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>mountain the-face-of the  
covering <sup>\*</sup>cast-over all <sup>\*</sup>people,  
And the **vail** <sup>\*</sup>that is-spread over all <sup>\*</sup>nations.  
He <sup>\*</sup>will-swallow-up <sup>\*</sup>death in victory;  
And <sup>ad</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>will-wipe-away tears from off all  
faces;  
And the <sup>r</sup>rebuke-of His -people shall-He-take-away from  
off all the earth:  
For <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath-spoken *it*.  
And it <sup>\*</sup>shall-be-said in <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day,  
“Lo, **this is our** <sup>=</sup>God; we <sup>\*</sup>have-waited for Him, and  
He <sup>\*</sup>will-save us:  
This *is* <sup>J</sup>the LORD; we <sup>\*</sup>have-waited for Him, we will-be-  
glad and <sup>\*</sup>rejoice in His salvation.”  
For in <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>mountain shall the-hand-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD rest,  
And **Moab** <sup>\*</sup>shall-be-trodden-down under Him,  
Even as straw <sup>\*</sup>is-trodden-down for *the* dunghill.  
And He <sup>\*</sup>shall-spread-forth His hands in the-midst-of  
them,  
<sup>ac</sup>As <sup>\*</sup>he-that swimmeth <sup>\*</sup>spreadeth-forth *his hands* to  
swim:  
And He <sup>\*</sup>shall-bring-down their pride together-with the-  
spoils-of their hands.  
And the-fortress-of the-high-fort-of thy walls <sup>\*</sup>shall-He-  
bring-down,  
<sup>\*</sup>Lay-low, *and* <sup>\*</sup>bring to the ground, *even to the* dust.

b. banquet.  
s. swallow-up,  
bahlang.  
ad. Adōnahy  
Jehovah, the  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.  
r. reproach.  
\*G. Eloheenn,  
our *Triune*  
God.  
J. Jehovah.

ac. According  
as.

26 IN <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day shall this **song** be-sung in the-land-of  
Judah;  
“We have a strong city;  
Salvation will-*God*-appoint for walls and bulwarks.  
<sup>\*</sup>Open ye *the* gates,  
That *the* righteous nation <sup>\*</sup>which-keepeth *the* <sup>=</sup>truth <sup>\*</sup>may-  
enter-in.  
Thou wilt-keep *him* in **perfect peace**, *whose* <sup>\*</sup>mind *is*  
<sup>\*</sup>stayed on *Thee*:  
Because he trusteth in Thee.  
<sup>\*</sup>Trust ye in <sup>J</sup>the LORD for ever:  
For in <sup>Jh</sup>the LORD **Jehovah** *is* <sup>\*</sup>everlasting strength.  
“For He <sup>\*</sup>bringeth-down them-that-dwell on-high;  
**The lofty city** He <sup>\*</sup>layeth-it-low:  
He <sup>\*</sup>layeth-it-low, *even to the* <sup>e</sup>ground;  
He <sup>\*</sup>bringeth it *even to the* dust.  
*The* foot shall-tread-it-down,  
*Even* the-feet-of the -poor, *and* the-steps-of *the* <sup>=</sup>needy.  
“The-way-of the -just *is* uprightness:  
Thou, Most-upright, <sup>\*</sup>dost-<sup>p</sup>weigh the-path-of *the* -just.  
Yea, in the-way-of Thy judgments, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, *have* we  
**waited** for thee;  
*The desire* of *our* soul *is* to Thy name, and to the-remem-  
brance-of Thee.  
With my soul *have* I desired Thee in the night;  
Yea, with my spirit within me will-I-seek-Thee-early:

p. peace peace.  
t. thought or  
imagination,  
yeetser.  
J. Jehovah.  
Jh. Jah Jeho-  
vah.  
a. the-Rock-of  
ages, tsur  
hōlahmin.

e. earth, erets.

p. or ponder.



B.C. about 712.

l.

יָשַׁע

10

For when Thy judgments *are* in the earth, the-inhabitants-  
of the world 'will-learn righteousness.

Let-favour-be-shewed to the <sup>l</sup>-wicked, yet 'will he not <sup>l</sup>. lawless-one.

In the-land-of uprightness will-he-deal-unjustly,  
And will not behold the-majesty-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

11

<sup>J</sup>LORD, when Thy hand is-lifted-up, they will not see:  
But they shall-see, and 'be-ashamed for their envy at the  
-people;

Yea, the-fire-of Thine enemies shall-devour them.

12

<sup>J</sup>LORD, Thou wilt-ordain peace for us:

For Thou also 'hast-wrought all our works in us.

13

O-<sup>J</sup>LORD our <sup>=</sup>God, other lords beside Thee have-had do-  
minion over us:

But by Thee only will-we-make-mention-of Thy name.

14

They *are* dead, they shall not live;

They *are* deceased, they shall not rise:

Therefore 'hast-Thou-visited and 'destroyed them,

And 'made all their memory to-perish.

15-21. REV. XII.

15

"Thou 'hast-increased the nation, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, Thou 'hast-  
increased the nation: Thou 'art-glorified:

Thou 'hadst-removed it far unto all the-ends-of the earth.

16

<sup>J</sup>LORD, in 'trouble have they visited Thee,

w.

לִחַשׁ

They poured-out a <sup>w</sup>prayer when Thy chastening was upon them. <sup>w</sup>. whisper.

17

Like as a woman-with-child,

That 'draweth-near the-time-of-her-delivery, 'is-in-pain,  
and 'crieth-out in her pangs;

So 'have-we-been in Thy sight, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD.

18

We 'have-been-with-child, we 'have-been-in-pain,

We 'have-as-it-were brought forth wind;

We 'have not wrought any-deliverance in the earth;

Neither 'have the-inhabitants-of the world fallen."

19. REV. 20.

4-6.

d.

מָתַיִם

19

Thy <sup>a</sup>=dead men shall-live,

Together with my dead-body shall-they-arise.

'Awake and 'sing, ye-that-dwell-in dust:

For thy dew is as the-dew-of herbs,

And the earth shall-cast-out the <sup>r</sup>=dead.

r.

רֶפְחִיִּים

20

'Come, My -people, 'enter thou into thy chambers,

And 'shut thy doors about thee:

'Hide-thyself as-it-were for a little moment,

Until the indignation 'be-overpast.

20, 21. REV. 12.

14.

20

21

For, behold, <sup>J</sup>the LORD cometh out-of His place

To punish the-inhabitants-of the earth for their iniquity:

The earth also 'shall-disclose her <sup>=</sup>blood,

And shall no more cover her <sup>=</sup>slain.

j.

יְהוָה

f.

פָּרָח

27

IN 'that 'day <sup>J</sup>the LORD with His 'sore and 'great and  
'strong sword,

Shall-punish **leviathan** the <sup>f</sup>piercing serpent,

Even leviathan that-crooked serpent;

And He 'shall-slay 'the dragon that is in the sea.

J. Jehovah.

f. fugitive, Heb.  
bahriakh.

a.

עֲנוּיָהּ

2

In 'that 'day <sup>a</sup>-sing ye unto her, A **vineyard**-of red-  
wine.

a. answer.

3

¶ <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'do-keep it;

I will-water it every-moment:

Let any hurt it, I will-keep it night and day.

J. Jehovah.

4

Fury is not in Me:

B.C. about 712.

Who <sup>1</sup>would set the <sup>-</sup>briers and <sup>-</sup>thorns against Me in <sup>\*</sup>battle?

I <sup>1</sup>would go through them,

I <sup>1</sup>would burn them together.

5 Or <sup>1</sup>let him take hold of My strength,

That he <sup>1</sup>may make peace with Me;

And he shall make peace with Me.

6 He shall cause <sup>14</sup>them that come of Jacob to take root:

Israël shall blossom and <sup>1</sup>bud,

And <sup>1</sup>fill the face of the <sup>h</sup>world with fruit.

7 Hath He smitten him, as He smote those that smote him?

- Or <sup>1</sup>is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

8 In **measure**, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it:

He <sup>1</sup>stayeth His rough wind in the day of the east wind.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be purged;

And this is all the fruit to take away his sin;

When he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder,

The groves and <sup>1</sup>images shall not stand up.

10 Yet the defenced city shall be **desolate**,

And the habitation forsaken, and left like a <sup>\*</sup>wilderness:

There shall the calf feed,

And there shall he lie down, and <sup>1</sup>consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off:

The women <sup>1</sup>come, and <sup>1</sup>set them on fire:

For it is a people of no understanding:

Therefore He that made them will not have mercy on them, And He that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 And it <sup>1</sup>shall come to pass in <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day,

That <sup>J</sup>the Lord shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt,

And <sup>14</sup>it shall be **gathered** one by one, O ye <sup>so</sup>children of Israël.

13 And it <sup>1</sup>shall come to pass in <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day,

That the great **trumpet** shall be blown,

And they <sup>1</sup>shall come <sup>14</sup>which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria,

And the outcasts in the land of Egypt,

And <sup>1</sup>shall worship <sup>J</sup>the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

h. habitable world, teebel.

s. sun-images.

so. sons.

13. Matt. 24. 31.

B.C. 725.

**28** WOE to the crown of pride, to the **drunkards of Ephraim**,

Whose glorious beauty is a fading flower,

Which are on the head of the fat valleys of <sup>14</sup>them that are overcome with wine!

2 Behold, <sup>a</sup>the <sup>14</sup>Lord hath a mighty and strong one,

Which as a tempest of hail and a destroying storm,

As a flood of mighty waters overflowing,

<sup>1</sup>Shall cast down to the earth with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, shall be trodden under feet:

4 And the glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, <sup>1</sup>shall be a fading flower,

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, plural.



B.C. about 723.

יְהוָה יִצְבֹּאת 5

ב. קִשְׁרִי 6

פ. יַיִן 7

11, 12. 1 Cor.  
14. 21.13. Ch. 8. 12-  
15.

ע. אֲנַחְשִׁין 14

c. בְּרִיתוֹ  
h. יִסְאוֹל 1516. Rom. 9. 33.  
1 Pet. 2. 6.a. j. אֲדֹנָהי  
l. יִסֵּד 16

f. מוֹסֵד מוֹסֵד 17

17. Mat. 7. 26,  
27.

And as the hasty-fruit before the summer ;  
Which *when* <sup>a</sup>he-that looketh-upon it <sup>t</sup>seeth,  
While it is-yet in his hand he <sup>t</sup>eateth-it-up.

In <sup>t</sup>that <sup>t</sup>day shall <sup>j</sup>the LORD of-hosts be for a crown-of

glory,  
And for a diadem-of beauty, unto the-residue-of His

-people,  
And for a spirit-of judgment to <sup>t</sup>him-that-sitteth in <sup>t</sup>judg-

ment,  
And for strength to <sup>t</sup>them-that-turn <sup>b</sup>the battle to the gate.

But they also <sup>t</sup>have-erred through <sup>f</sup>wine,

And through <sup>t</sup>strong-drink <sup>t</sup>are-out-of-the-way ;

The priest and the prophet <sup>t</sup>have-erred through <sup>t</sup>strong-

drink,  
They <sup>t</sup>are-swallowed-up of <sup>f</sup>wine,

They <sup>t</sup>are-out-of-the-way through <sup>t</sup>strong-drink ;

They <sup>t</sup>err in <sup>t</sup>vision, they <sup>t</sup>stumble in judgment.

For all tables <sup>t</sup>are-full-of vomit and filthiness,

So that there is no place clean.

<sup>t</sup>Whom shall He-teach knowledge ?

And <sup>t</sup>whom shall He-make-to-understand doctrine ?

Them that are <sup>t</sup>weaned from the milk, and <sup>t</sup>drawn from the

breasts.  
For precept *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept ;

**Line upon line**, line upon line ;

Here a little, *and* there a little :

For with stammering lips and another tongue will He-speak

to <sup>t</sup>this <sup>t</sup>-people.

To whom He said,  
“ This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may-cause the -weary to-rest ;

And this *is* the refreshing : ”

Yet they would not hear.

But the-word-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>t</sup>was unto them

Precept upon precept, precept upon precept ;

Line upon line, line upon line ;

Here a little, *and* there a little ;

That they <sup>t</sup>might go, and <sup>t</sup>fall backward,

And <sup>t</sup>be-broken, and <sup>t</sup>snared, and <sup>t</sup>taken.

Wherefore <sup>t</sup>hear the-word-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD, ye scornful <sup>a</sup>men,

<sup>t</sup>That-rule <sup>t</sup>this <sup>t</sup>-people which *is* in Jerusalem.

Because ye *have* said,

“ We <sup>t</sup>have-<sup>c</sup>made a **covenant with death**,

And with <sup>t</sup>hell <sup>t</sup>are we at-agreement ;

When the overflowing scourge shall-pass-through, it shall

not come-unto us :

For we <sup>t</sup>have-made lies our refuge,

And under falsehood *have* we hid-ourselves : ”

Therefore thus <sup>t</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>j</sup>God, “ **Behold**, I <sup>t</sup>lay

in Zion for-a **foundation a stone**,

A tried stone, a **precious corner stone**, a <sup>t</sup>sure foundation :

<sup>a</sup>He-that believeth shall not make-haste.

**Judgment** also <sup>t</sup>will-I-lay to the line, and **righteous-**

**ness** to the plummet :

And the hail <sup>t</sup>shall-sweep-away the-refuge-of lies,

And the waters shall-overflow the hiding-place.

And your **covenant with death** <sup>t</sup>shall-be-disannulled,

j. Jehovah.

b. turn-back.

f. fermented.  
wine, yayin.

f. fermented.

f. fermented.

f. fermented.

e. anahshim.

c. cut or con-  
firmed.  
h. hadēs, Heb.  
shēōl.a. j. Adonahy,  
Sovereign.  
Lord Jeho-  
vab.l. lay-for-a-  
foundation,  
yissad, either  
“ or ”.f. a foundation  
founded.

b.c. about 725.

And your agreement with <sup>h</sup>hell shall not stand ;  
When *the* overflowing scourge shall-pass-through, then ye  
shall-be trodden-down by it.

19 From-the-time that-it-goeth-forth it shall-take you :  
For <sup>\*</sup>morning by <sup>\*</sup>morning shall-it-pass-over, by <sup>\*</sup>day and  
by <sup>\*</sup>night :

t. וְנִשְׁחָתָה And it shall-be a vexation only to understand *the* report. t. terror.

20 For the **bed** <sup>'</sup>is-shorter than that *a man* can-stretch-  
himself *on it* :

And the **covering** <sup>'</sup>narrower than that he can-wrap-  
himself *in it*."

21. 2 Sam. 5.  
20. Josh. 10.  
12.

21 For <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD shall-rise-up as *in* mount Perazim,

He shall-be **wroth** as *in* the-valley-of Gibeon,

That-He may-do His work, His **strange-work** :

And bring-to-pass His act, His strange act.

22 Now therefore <sup>'</sup>be ye not mockers, lest your bands <sup>'</sup>be-  
made-strong :

For I <sup>'</sup>have-heard from <sup>a</sup>*the* <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God of-hosts a **con-  
sumption**, even determined upon the whole earth.

a. מִנְּתָת אֶרֶץ  
יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

a. eth Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah Tsēba-  
hōth.

23 <sup>'</sup>Give-ye-ear, and <sup>'</sup>hear my voice ;

<sup>'</sup>Hearken, and <sup>'</sup>hear my speech.

24 <sup>'</sup>Doth *the* **ploughman** plough all <sup>\*</sup>day to sow ?

<sup>'</sup>Doth he open and <sup>\*</sup>break-the-clods-of his ground ?

25 When he <sup>'</sup>hath-made-plain the-face thereof,

<sup>'</sup>Doth he not cast-abroad *the* fitches,

And <sup>'</sup>scatter *the* cummin,

And <sup>'</sup>cast-in *the* principal wheat

And *the* appointed barley and *the* rye in their place ?

26 For his <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>doth-instruct him to discretion,

And <sup>'</sup>doth-teach him.

27 For *the* fitches <sup>'</sup>are not threshed with a threshing-instrument,

Neither <sup>'</sup>is a cart wheel turned-about upon *the* cummin ;

But *the* fitches <sup>'</sup>are-beaten-out with a <sup>\*</sup>staff,

And *the* cummin with a <sup>\*</sup>rod.

28 Bread *corn* <sup>'</sup>is-bruised ; because he will not ever be-thresh-  
ing it,

Nor break *it* with the-wheel-of his cart,

Nor <sup>'</sup>bruise it with his horsemen.

29. Jer. 32. 19.

29 This also <sup>'</sup>cometh-forth from <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD of-hosts,  
*Which* is-wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working.

about 712.

29 WOE to <sup>a</sup>**Ariël**, to <sup>a</sup>Ariël, *the city where* David <sup>'</sup>dwelt !

a. אֲרִיאֵל  
e. חֲקָה  
t. חֲנִים וְקָפָה

<sup>'</sup>Add ye year to year ;

<sup>'</sup>Let <sup>'</sup>them-kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I <sup>'</sup>will-distress Ariël, and there <sup>'</sup>shall-be heaviness and  
sorrow :

3 And it <sup>'</sup>shall-be-unto me as <sup>a</sup>Ariël.

And I <sup>'</sup>will-camp against thee round-about,

And <sup>'</sup>will-lay-siege against thee with a mount,

And I <sup>'</sup>will-raise forts against thee.

4 And thou <sup>'</sup>shalt-be-brought-down, and shalt-speak out-of  
*the* <sup>ea</sup>ground,

ea. מִצְרָן

And thy speech shall-be-low out-of *the* dust,

And tly voice <sup>'</sup>shall-be, as of <sup>'</sup>one-that-hath-a-familiar-  
spirit, out-of *the* ground,

o. קֶאֱוֹב

And thy speech shall-whisper out-of *the* dust.

a. Ariël, Lion-  
of-God.  
e. encamped.  
t. or let *the*  
feasts go-  
round.

ea. earth.

o. Heb. an ōb,  
*from* ūb, a  
leathern-  
bottle.



B.C. about 712. 5

Moreover the-multipitude-of thy strangers \*shall-be like  
small dust,  
And the-multipitude-of *the* terrible-ones *shall be* as chaff that-  
passeth-away :

J. יהוה 6

Yea, it \*shall-be at an instant suddenly.  
Thou shalt-be-visited of <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts  
With thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise,  
With storm and tempest, and the-flame-of devouring fire.  
And the-multipitude-of all the nations \*<sup>+</sup>that fight against  
Ariel,

J. Jehovah.

ac. כְּאִשָּׁר 8

Even all that-fight against her and her munition, and \*<sup>+</sup>that  
distress her,  
\*Shall-be as a dream-of a night vision.  
It \*shall-even-be <sup>ac</sup>as when a \*hungry man <sup>t</sup>dreameth, <sup>ac.</sup> according  
and, behold, he eateth ;  
But he \*awaketh, and his soul is-empty :  
Or <sup>ac</sup>as when a \*thirsty-man <sup>t</sup>dreameth, and, behold, he  
drinketh ;  
But he \*awaketh, and, behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath-  
appetite :  
So shall the-multipitude-of all the nations be, \*<sup>+</sup>that fight  
against mount Zion.

ac. according  
as.

f. יין 9

\*Stay-yourselves, and \*wonder ;  
\*Cry-ye-out, and \*cry :  
They \*are-drunken, but not with <sup>f</sup>wine ;  
They \*stagger, but not with strong-drink.

f. fermented-  
wine, yayin.

10. Rom. 11. 8. 10

For <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*hath-poured out upon you the-spirit-of  
deep-sleep,  
And \*hath-closed your \*eyes :

13. MAT. 15. 7-9. 13

\*The prophets and your \*rulers, the seers *hath* he covered.  
And the-vision-of \*all \*is-become unto you as the-words-  
of a \*book \*<sup>+</sup>that is-sealed,  
Which *men* <sup>t</sup>deliver to one-that-is-learned, saying, “ \*Read  
this, I-pray-thee : ”  
And he saith, “ I cannot ; for it *is* sealed : ”  
And the book is-delivered to him that is not learned, saying,  
“ \*Read this, I-pray-thee : ”  
And he saith, “ I am not learned.”

a. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord.

ac. אֲנָשִׁים 14

Wherefore <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD \*said,  
“ Forasmuch as this -people \*draw-near *Me* with their mouth,  
And with their lips \*do-honour Me,  
But \*have-removed their heart far from Me,  
And their fear toward <sup>f</sup>flc \*is-taught by the-precept-of  
<sup>ac</sup>men :

ac. anahshim.

14. 1 Cor. 1. 19. 14

Therefore, behold, I will-proceed to do-a-marvellous-work  
among \*this <sup>k</sup>people,  
*Even* a marvellous work and a wonder :  
For the-wisdom-of their wise *men* \*shall-perish,  
And the-understanding-of their prudent *men* shall-be-hid.”

15

Woe unto \*<sup>+</sup>them-that seek-deep to **hide** their counsel  
from <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

16

And their works \*are in *the* dark,  
And they \*say, “ Who \*seeth us ? and who \*knoweth us ? ”  
Surely your turning-of-things-upside-down shall-be-es-  
teemed as the potter’s clay :  
For shall *the* work say of Him-that-made it, “ He made me  
not ? ”

B.C. about 712.

Or shall *the* thing-framed say of him-that-framed it, "He had no understanding"?

17

*Is* it not yet a very **little while**, and Lebanon <sup>a</sup>shall-be-turned into a fruitful field,

And the fruitful field shall-be-esteemed as a forest?

18

And in <sup>a</sup>that <sup>a</sup>day <sup>a</sup>shall the <sup>a</sup>deaf hear the-words-of *the* book,

And the-eyes-of *the* <sup>a</sup>blind shall-see out-of obscurity, and out-of darkness.

19

*The* <sup>a</sup>meek also <sup>a</sup>shall-increase *their* joy in <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD,

And *the* <sup>a</sup>poor among <sup>a</sup>men shall-rejoice in the-Holy-One-of Israēl.

20

For *the* terrible-one <sup>a</sup>is-brought-to-nought,

And *the* scorner <sup>a</sup>is-consumed,

And all that-watch-for iniquity <sup>a</sup>are-cut-off:

21

That-make a <sup>a</sup>man an offender for a word,

And <sup>a</sup>lay-a-snare for <sup>a</sup>him-that reproveth in the gate,

And <sup>a</sup>turn-aside *the* <sup>r</sup>-just for a thing-of-nought.

22

Therefore thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD, who redeemed <sup>a</sup>Abraham,

Concerning the-house-of **Jacob**,

"Jacob shall not now be-ashamed,

Neither shall his face now wax-pale.

23

But when he seeth his children,

The-work-of Mine hands, in the-midst-of him,

They shall-sanctify My name,

And <sup>a</sup>sanctify <sup>a</sup>the-Holy-One-of Jacob,

And shall-fear <sup>a</sup>the-<sup>a</sup>God-of Israēl.

24

They also that-erred-in spirit <sup>a</sup>shall-<sup>k</sup>come-to understand-ing,

And they-that-murmured shall-learn doctrine."

30

WOE to *the* **rebellious** <sup>a</sup>children, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD,

That take counsel, but not of Me;

And that cover with a covering, but not of My Spirit,

That they may-add sin to sin:

2

<sup>a</sup>That walk to **go-down** into **Egypt**,

And <sup>a</sup>have not asked at My mouth;

To strengthen-themselves in the-strength-of Pharaoh,

And to trust in the-shadow-of Egypt!

3

Therefore <sup>a</sup>shall the-strength-of Pharaoh be your shame,

And the trust in the-shadow-of Egypt *your* confusion.

4

For his princes were at Zoan,

And his <sup>m</sup>ambassadors came to Hanes.

5

They were all ashamed of a -people *that* could not profit them,

Nor be a help nor profit,

But a shame, and also a reproach.

6

The-**burden**-of the-beasts-of *the* south:

Into the-land-of trouble and anguish,

From whence *come the* young and old-lion,

*The* viper and fiery flying-serpent.

They will-carry their riches upon the-shoulders-of young-  
asses,

And their treasures upon the-bunches-of camels,

To a people *that* shall not profit *them*.

7

For *the* Egyptians shall-help in vain, and to-no-purpose:

a. ahdahm.

r. or righteous.

k. know.

s. sons.  
J. Jehovah.m. or messen-  
gers.



B.C. about 713.

o. על-לִיחַ

1. לְיוֹם אֶחָדָן

Therefore *have* I cried concerning this, "Their strength *is* to sit-still."

Now 'go, 'write it before them 'in a table,

And 'note it in a book,

That it may-be for *the* 'time to-come

For ever and ever :

That this *is* a **rebellious** -people, lying 'children,

'Children *that* will not hear the-law-of 'the LORD :

Which 'say to the seers, "'See not ;"

And to the prophets, "'Prophesy not unto us right-things,

'Speak unto us smooth-things, prophesy deceits :

'Get you out-of *the* way,

'Turn-aside out-of *the* path,

'Cause 'the-Holy-One-of Israēl to-*cease* from before us."

Wherefore thus 'saith the-Holy-One-of Israēl, "Because ye 'despise 'this 'word,

And 'trust in oppression and perverseness, and 'stay there-on :

Therefore 'this 'iniquity shall-be to you as a **breach** 'ready -to-fall,

Swelling-out in a high wall,

Whose breaking 'cometh suddenly at-an-instant."

And He 'shall-break it as the-breaking-of *the* potters' vessel that-is-broken-in-pieces ;

He shall not spare :

So that there shall not be-found in the-bursting-of it a sherd to take fire from *the* hearth,

Or to take water *withal* out-of *the* pit.

For thus 'saith 'the 'Lord 'God, the-Holy-One-of Israēl ;

"In **returning** and **rest** shall-ye-be-saved ;

In quietness and in confidence shall-be your strength : "

And ye would not.

But ye 'said, "No ; for we will-flee upon horses ; "

Therefore shall-ye-flee :

And, "We will-ride upon the-swift ; "

Therefore shall-they-that-pursue you be-swift.

One thousand *shall* flee at the-rebuke-of one ;

At the-rebuke-of five shall-ye-flee :

'Till ye be-left as a beacon upon the-top-of a 'mountain,

And as an ensign on a 'hill.

And therefore will 'the LORD **wait**, that He may-be-**gracious** unto you,

And therefore will-He-be-exalted, that He may-have-mercy upon you :

For 'the LORD *is* a 'God-of judgment :

'Blessed *are* all they-that-wait for Him.

For *the* -people shall-dwell in Zion at Jerusalem :

'Thou shalt-weep no more :

He will-be **very gracious** unto thee at the-voice-of thy cry ;

When He 'shall-hear it, He 'will-answer thee.

And *though* 'the 'Lord 'give you the-bread-of adversity, and the-water-of affliction,

Yet shall not thy teachers be-removed-into-a-corner any-more,

But thine eyes 'shall-see thy 'teachers :

And thine ears shall-hear a word behind thee, saying,

"This *is* the way, 'walk ye in it,"

o. on a tablet.

1. latter day.

a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוֹה

17. Contrast  
Dent. 32. 30.

B.C. about 713.

		When ye 'turn-to-the-right-hand, and when ye 'turn-to-the-left.	
o.	צפוי	22 Ye 'shall-defile also 'the-°covering-of thy graven-images -of silver,	o. overlaying.
e.	אֶפְרוֹד	And 'the-°ornament-of thy molten-images-of gold : Thou shalt-cast-them-away as a menstruous-cloth ; Thou shalt-say unto it, " °Get-thee-hence."	e. ephod or vestment.
		23 Then °shall-He-give the-rain-of thy seed, That thou shalt-sow 'the ground withal ; And bread-of the-increase-of the earth, And it °shall-be fat and plenteous :	
s.	עֲבָרִי	24 In °that °day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures. The oxen likewise and the young-asses °that-ear the ground	s. serving or ploughing.
se.	הִמְיִין	Shall-eat °clean °mprovender,	se. seasoned.
m.	בָּלִיל	°Which-hath-been-winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.	m. mixed- fodder.
		25 And there °shall-be upon every high mountain, And upon every high hill, Rivers and streams-of waters In the-day-of the great slaughter, when the towers °fall.	
		26 Moreover the-light-of the moon °shall-be as the-light-of the sun, And the-light-of the sun shall-be sevenfold, as the-light- of seven °days, In the day that °the LORD °bindeth-up 'the-breach-of His people, And °healeth the-stroke-of their wound.	J. Jehovah.
		27 Behold, the-name-of °the LORD cometh from far, Burning with His anger, and the burden thereof is heavy : His lips are-full-of indignation, And His tongue as a devouring fire :	
28. 2 Thes. 2. 8.	וְרוּחוֹ	28 And His °breath, as an overflowing stream, shall-reach to the-midst-of-the-neck, To sift the nations with the-sieve-of vanity ; And there shall be a bridle in the-jaws-of the °people, causing -them-to-err.	sp. or Spirit. °p. peoples.
f.	חַג	29 Ye shall-have a °song, as in the night when a holy °solem- nity is kept ; And gladness-of heart, as when-one-goeth with a pipe to come into the-mountain-of °the LORD,	f. festival.
r.	אֶל-צִוֵּר	To the-°Mighty-One-of Israēl.	r. Rock.
		30 And °the LORD shall-cause His °glorious voice-to-be- heard, And shall-shew the-lighting-down-of His arm, With the-indignation-of His anger, And with the-flame-of a devouring fire, With scattering, and tempest, and hailstones.	
		31 For through the-voice-of °the LORD shall the Assyrian be-beaten-down, Which smote with a °rod.	
s.	מוֹסְדָה	32 And in every-place where the °grounded staff °shall-pass, Which °the LORD shall-lay upon him, It shall-be with tabrets and harps : And in battles-of shaking will-He-fight with it.	s. settled.
33. Jer. 7. 31.	תִּפְתֵּקָה	33 For °spTophet °is-ordained of old ; Yea, for the king it °is-prepared ; He °hath-made-it-deep and large :	sp. Tophet, Spitting-out.



B.C. about 713.

b. נִפְתָּה

The-pile thereof *is* **fire** and much **=wood**;The-<sup>b</sup>breath-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, like a stream-of brimstone, <sup>a</sup>doth  
-kindle it.

b. or blast.

i. 2 Kin. 17. 4.

**31** WOE to <sup>a</sup>them-that go-down to **Egypt** for help;And <sup>a</sup>stay on horses,And <sup>a</sup>trust in chariots, because *they are* many;And in horsemen, because they <sup>a</sup>are very strong;But they <sup>a</sup>look not unto the-Holy-One-of Israēl,Neither <sup>a</sup>seek <sup>J</sup>the LORD!Yet <sup>Mr</sup> also *is* wise, and <sup>a</sup>will-bring evil,And <sup>a</sup>will not call-back His <sup>a</sup>words:But <sup>a</sup>will-arise against the-house-of *the* evildoers,

And against the-help-of them-that-work iniquity.

Now *the* Egyptians *are* <sup>a</sup>men, and not <sup>c</sup>-God;

And their horses flesh, and not spirit.

When <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall-stretch-out His hand,Both he-that-helpeth <sup>a</sup>shall-fall,And he-that-is-holpen <sup>a</sup>shall-fall-down,

And they all shall-fail together.

For thus *hath* <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>spoken unto me,Like as the lion and the young-lion <sup>a</sup>roaring on his prey,When a multitude-of shepherds <sup>a</sup>is-called-forth against him,*He* will not be-afraid of their voice,

Nor abase-himself for the-noise-of them:

So shall <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts come-down <sup>a</sup>to fight for mount Zion,

And for the-hill thereof.

As birds <sup>a</sup>flying, so will <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts <sup>c</sup>defend Jeru-  
salem;<sup>co</sup>Defending also He <sup>a</sup>will-deliver *it*;And passing-over He <sup>a</sup>will-preserve *it*.<sup>J</sup>. eth Jehovah.a. ahdahm.  
e. El, the One  
Mighty God.t. to fight on  
or over.h. hovering or  
covering-with  
the-wing.c. cover or  
protect.  
co. or Covering.r. Return.  
s. sons.i. ish.  
n. nothings.

a. ahdahm.

tr. tributary.

ro. rock.

6. 1 Kin. 12. 29,  
30.

r. טובו

s. קני

i. איש

n. אלה

a. אדם

tr. לים

ro. וסלעו

<sup>r</sup>Turn ye unto *Him* from whom the-<sup>a</sup>children-of Israēl  
*have* deeply revolted.For in <sup>a</sup>that <sup>a</sup>day <sup>i</sup>every-man shall-cast-away his <sup>a</sup>idols-  
of silver,And his <sup>a</sup>idols-of gold, which your-own hands *have* made  
unto you *for* a sin.Then <sup>a</sup>shall *the* Assyrian fall with *the* sword, not of a  
<sup>i</sup>mighty-man;And *the* sword, not of a <sup>a</sup>mean-man, shall-devour him:But he <sup>a</sup>shall-flee from *the* sword,And his young-men shall-be <sup>a</sup>discomfited:And he shall-pass-over to his <sup>ro</sup>strong-hold for fear,And his princes <sup>a</sup>shall-be-afraid of *the* ensign, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD,Whose fire *is* in Zion, and His furnace in Jerusalem.**32** BEHOLD, a **king** shall-reign in righteousness,

And princes shall-rule in judgment.

And a <sup>i</sup>man <sup>a</sup>shall-be as a hiding-place from *the* wind,And a covert from *the* tempest;As <sup>r</sup>rivers-of water in a dry-place,As the-shadow-of a <sup>a</sup>great rock in a weary land.

And the-eyes-of them-that-see shall not be-dim,

And the-ears-of them-that-hear shall-hearken.

The-heart also-of *the* <sup>a</sup>rash shall-understand <sup>a</sup>knowledge,

i. ish.

r. rivulets,  
palgim.  
h. heavy, Heb.  
cabbeed.

B. C. about 713.

f. נָבֵל 5  
n. נָדִיב  
m. וְלִדְבִילִי 6  
fo. נָבֵלָה

And the-tongue-of *the* stammerers shall-be-ready to speak plainly.

*The* <sup>f</sup>vile-person shall-be no more called <sup>n</sup>liberal,  
Nor *the* <sup>m</sup>churl said to be bountiful.

For *the* <sup>f</sup>vile-person will-speak <sup>fo</sup>villany,

And his heart will-work iniquity,

To practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD,

To make-empty the-soul-of *the* -hungry,

And he will-cause the-drink-of *the* -thirsty to-fail.

The-instruments also-of *the* <sup>m</sup>churl are evil :

~~He~~ <sup>c</sup>'deviseth wicked devices to destroy *the* <sup>=</sup>poor with lying words,

Even when *the* -needy speaketh right.

But *the* <sup>n</sup>-liberal <sup>f</sup>'deviseth <sup>n</sup>liberal-things ;

And by <sup>n</sup>liberal-things shall ~~he~~ stand.

f. fool, Heb. nahbahl.  
n. or noble.  
m. miser.  
fo. folly, nēbah-lah.

m. miser.  
c. counselleth.

c. יִצְיָר

9 •Rise-up, ye **women** that are-at-ease ;

•Hear my voice, ye **careless** daughters ;

•Give-ear unto my speech.

10 Many days and years shall-ye-be-troubled, ye careless-women :

For *the* vintage <sup>'</sup>shall-fail, *the* gathering shall not come.

11 •Tremble, ye women-that-are-at-ease ;

Be-troubled, ye careless-ones :

•Strip-you, and <sup>'</sup>make-you-bare,

And <sup>'</sup>gird sackcloth upon *your* loins.

12 <sup>'</sup>They-shall-lament for *the* teats,

For *the* pleasant fields, for *the* fruitful vine.

13 Upon the-land-of my people shall-come-up -thorns and -briers ;

Yea, upon all the-houses-of joy in *the* joyous city :

14 Because *the* palaces <sup>'</sup>shall-be-forsaken ;

The-multitude-of *the* city <sup>'</sup>shall-be-left ;

*The* forts and towers <sup>'</sup>shall-be for dens for ever,

A joy-of wild-asses, a pasture-of flocks ;

15 Until *the* **Spirit** <sup>'</sup>be-poured upon us **from** on-high,

And *the* wilderness <sup>'</sup>be a <sup>\*</sup>fruitful-field,

And the fruitful-field <sup>'</sup>be-counted for a <sup>\*</sup>forest.

16 Then judgment <sup>'</sup>shall-dwell in the wilderness,

And righteousness <sup>'</sup>remain in the fruitful-field.

17 And the-work-of <sup>\*</sup>righteousness <sup>'</sup>shall be peace ;

And the-effect-of <sup>\*</sup>righteousness <sup>\*</sup>quietness and <sup>\*</sup>assurance for ever.

18 And My people <sup>'</sup>shall-dwell in a peaceable habitation,

And in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places ;

19 When it <sup>'</sup>shall-hail, coming-down-on the forest ;

And the city shall-be-low in a <sup>\*</sup>low-place.

20 <sup>=</sup>Blessed are ye <sup>'</sup>that-sow beside all waters,

<sup>'</sup>That-send-forth *thither* the-feet-of the ox and the ass.

17. Jas. 3. 18.

1, 2. Matt. 7.  
1, 2.

33 WOE to thee-that-spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled ;  
And dealest-treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee !

When thou shalt-cease to spoil, thou shalt-be-spoiled ;  
And when thou shalt-make-an-end to deal-treacherously, they shall-deal-treacherously with thee.

2 "O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>'</sup>be-gracious unto us ; we <sup>'</sup>have-waited for Thee :



b.c. about 713.		•Be Thou their arm every morning, Our salvation also in the time of trouble.	
	3	At the noise of the <b>tumult</b> the <sup>¶</sup> people fled; At the lifting-up of Thyself the nations were scattered."	
	4	And your spoil shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpillar: As the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.	
	5	<sup>¶</sup> The LORD is <b>exalted</b> ; for He dwelleth on high: He hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.	
	6	And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of Thy times, And strength of <sup>¶</sup> salvation: The fear of <sup>¶</sup> the LORD <sup>¶</sup> is His treasure.	i. it,
	7	Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without: The <sup>m</sup> ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.	m. or messen- gers.
	8	The highways lie waste, The wayfaring man ceaseth: He hath <b>broken the covenant</b> , He hath despised the cities, He regardeth no man.	e. enōsh.
	9	The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness; And Bashan and Carmel shake off their fruits.	w. withered.
	10	Now will I rise, saith <sup>¶</sup> the <b>LORD</b> ; Now will I be <b>exalted</b> ; Now will I lift up Myself.	
	11	Ye shall conceive chaff, Ye shall bring forth stubble: Your breath, as fire, shall devour you.	
	12	And the <sup>¶</sup> people shall be as the burnings of lime: As thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.	
	13	Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done; And, ye that are near, acknowledge My might.	
14. Mark 9. 43-49.	14	The <b>sinner</b> in Zion are afraid; Fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. "Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? Who among us shall dwell with <b>everlasting burnings</b> ?"	
15. Ps. xv.	15	He that walketh <b>righteously</b> , and speaketh <b>up- rightly</b> ; He that despiseth the gain of oppressions, That shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, That stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, And shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;	
	16	He shall dwell on <b>high</b> : His place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: Bread shall be given him; His waters shall be sure.	
	17	Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: They shall behold the land <sup>o</sup> that is very far off.	o. of far-dis- tances.
	18	Thine heart shall meditate terror. Where is the scribe? where is the receiver? Where is he that counted the towers?	c. or counter. w. or weigher.
	19	Thou shalt not see a fierce people, A people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; Of a stammering tongue, that thou canst not understand.	
	20	Look upon <b>Zion</b> , the city of our solemnities:	

B.C. about 713.

te. אֶהְיֶה

p. יִהְיֶה

Thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation,  
A <sup>te</sup>tabernacle that shall not be taken down;  
Not one of the <sup>p</sup>stakes thereof shall ever be removed,  
Neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

te. tent.

p. pins.

21 But there the glorious <sup>J</sup>LORD will be unto us a place of  
broad rivers and streams;

Wherein shall go no galley with oars,  
Neither shall <sup>m</sup>gallant ship pass thereby.

m. mighty or  
noble.

m. אֶדִיר

22. Jas. 4. 12.

22 For <sup>J</sup>the LORD is our judge,  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD is our lawgiver,  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD is our king; ~~He~~ will save us.

23 Thy tacklings <sup>are</sup> loosed;  
They could not well strengthen their mast,  
They could not spread the sail:  
Then <sup>is</sup> the prey of a great spoil divided;  
The <sup>lame</sup> take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, "I am sick:"  
The people <sup>that</sup> dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

34 <sup>COME</sup> near, ye nations, to hear;  
And hearken, ye <sup>people</sup>:

<sup>p</sup>. peoples.

<sup>Let</sup> the earth hear, and <sup>all that is</sup> therein;  
The <sup>world</sup>, and all things that come forth of it.

t. the fulness  
thereof.

2 For the indignation of <sup>J</sup>the LORD is upon all <sup>nations</sup>,  
And His fury upon all their armies:  
He <sup>hath</sup> utterly destroyed them,  
He <sup>hath</sup> delivered them to the slaughter.

h. habitable-  
world, tee-  
beel.

j. Jehovah.  
d. devoted them  
to destruc-  
tion.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out,  
And their stink shall come up out of their carcases,  
And the mountains shall be melted with their blood.  
4 And all the host of <sup>heaven</sup> shall be dissolved,  
And the heavens shall be rolled together as a <sup>scroll</sup>:  
And all their host shall fall down,  
As the leaf <sup>falleth</sup> off from the vine,  
And as a falling fig from the fig-tree.

1. Matt. 24. 29.

2 Pet. 3. 10-

12. Rev. 6.

12-14.

5 For My sword shall be bathed in <sup>heaven</sup>:  
Behold, it shall come down upon Idumea,  
And upon the people of My curse, to judgment.

6 The sword of <sup>J</sup>the LORD is filled with blood,  
It is made fat with fatness,  
And with the blood of lambs and goats,  
With the fat of the kidneys of rams:  
For <sup>J</sup>the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah,  
And a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.  
7 And the unicorns shall come down with them,  
And the bullocks with the bulls;  
And their land shall be soaked with blood,  
And their dust made fat with fatness.

r. Heb. rēcmin

8 For it is the day of <sup>J</sup>the LORD's vengeance,  
And the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.

9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch,  
And the dust thereof into brimstone,  
And the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10. Rev. 14. 11.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day;  
The smoke thereof shall go up for ever:  
From generation to generation it shall lie waste;  
None shall pass through it for ever and ever.



R.C. about 713. 11  
11-15. See Rev.  
18. 2.

But *the* cormorant and *the* bittern \*shall-possess it ;  
*The* owl also and *the* raven shall-dwell in it :  
And He \*shall-stretch-out upon it the-line-of **confusion**,  
And the-stones-of **emptiness**.

12 They shall-call the-nobles thereof to *the* kingdom, but  
none *shall be* there,

And all her princes shall-be nothing.

13 And thorns \*shall-come-up in her palaces,  
Nettles and brambles in the-fortresses thereof :

And it \*shall-be a habitation-of dragons,

And a court for °owls.

14 *The* <sup>ts</sup>wild-beasts-of-the-desert \*shall also meet with *the*  
<sup>i</sup>wild-beasts-of-the-island,

And *the* <sup>h</sup>satyr shall-cry to his fellow ;

*The* screech-owl also \*shall-rest there,

And \*find for herself a place-of-rest.

15 There \*shall *the* great-owl make-her-nest,

And \*lay, and \*hatch, and \*gather under her shadow :

There \*shall *the* vultures also be-gathered,

Every-one with her mate.

16 \*Seek ye out of the-book-of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD, and \*read :

No one of-these \*shall-fail,

None \*shall-want her mate :

For My mouth it \*hath-commanded,

And His Spirit it \*hath-gathered them.

17 And ~~He~~ \*hath-cast *the* lot for them,

And His hand \*hath-divided it unto them by \*line :

They shall-possess it for ever,

From generation to generation shall-they-dwell therein.

o. or ostrich.  
ts. Heb. tsiim.  
i. iyim.  
h. hairy-one or  
goat.

17. Jos. 18. 8.  
Ps. 78. 53.

d. וְצִיָּה  
t. יְשֻׁבוּ מִדְּבָר

**35** *THE* wilderness and *the* <sup>d</sup>solitary-place \*shall-be-glad for  
them ;

And *the* **desert** \*shall-rejoice, and \*blossom as the rose.

2 °It-shall-blossom \*abundantly,

And \*rejoice even with joy and singing :

The-glory-of \*Lebanon \*shall-be-given unto it,

The-excellency-of \*Carmel and \*Sharon,

~~They~~ shall-see the-glory-of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD,

And the-excellency-of our °God.

3 \*Strengthen ye *the* weak hands,

And \*confirm *the* feeble knees.

4 \*Say to them-~~that-are-of-a-~~ <sup>h</sup>fearful heart,

“Be-strong, <sup>t</sup>fear not :

Behold, your °God will-come *with* vengeance,

*Even* °God *with* a recompence ;

~~He~~ will-come and \*save you.”

5 Then the-eyes-of *the* °blind shall-be-opened,

And the-ears-of *the* °deaf shall-be-unstopped.

6 Then shall *the* -lame man leap as a \*hart,

And the-tongue-of *the* -dumb \*sing :

For in the wilderness \*shall waters break-out,

And streams in the desert.

7 And the parched-ground \*shall-become a pool,

And *the* thirsty-land springs-of °water :

In the-habitation-of dragons, where-each-lay,

*Shall be* grass with reeds and rushes.

And a highway \*shall-be there, and a way,

And it shall-be-called “*The-way-of* °holiness ;”

d. dry-land.  
t. they shall-be  
glad.

J. יהוה  
°G. אֱלֹהֵינוּ

3, 4, 8. See  
Heb. 12. 11-  
14.  
h. לְנִמְחֵי-לֵב

J. Jehovah.  
°G. Elohim,  
plural.

b. basty.

5. Ch. 29. 18.

B.C. about 713.

a. וְהָיָא לָמוֹ  
חֶלֶךְ דְּרִירָה  
וְאִוִּילִים לֹא  
יִתְעִי

10. Ch. 51. 11.

*The* -unclean shall not pass-over it;

<sup>a</sup>But it *shall be* for those:

*The* wayfaring-men, though fools, shall not err *therein*.

9

No lion shall be there,

Nor *any* ravenous beast shall go-up thereon,

It shall not be-found there;

But *the* <sup>=</sup>redeemed shall-walk *there*:

10

And the <sup>=</sup>ransomed-of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD shall-return,

And <sup>=</sup>come to Zion with songs

And everlasting joy upon their heads:

They shall-obtain joy and gladness,

And sorrow and sighing shall-flee-away.

a. And ~~we~~ *shall*  
*be* with them,  
walking *in*  
*the* way; and  
fools shall not  
err. *Heb.* Ve  
hu lahmo hō-  
leece derec, ve  
evilim lo  
yithhu.

713.  
1. ||2 KIN. 18.  
13, 17. 2 Chr.  
32. 1.

**36** NOW it <sup>=</sup>came-to-pass in the-fourteenth year of <sup>=</sup>king  
Hezekiah, *that* **Sennacherib** king-of Assyria came-up  
against all the-defenced cities-of Judah, and <sup>=</sup>took them.

710.  
2, 3. ||2 KIN. 18.  
17, 18.

<sup>2</sup> And the-king-of Assyria <sup>=</sup>sent **Rabshakeh** from Lachish  
to Jerusalem unto <sup>=</sup>king Hezekiah with a great army. And he  
<sup>=</sup>stood by the-conduit-of the upper <sup>=</sup>pool in the-highway-of *the*  
fuller's field. <sup>3</sup> Then <sup>=</sup>came-forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiash's  
son, which was-over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah,  
Asaph's son, the recorder.

4-10. ||2 KIN.  
18. 19-25.

<sup>4</sup> And **Rabshakeh** <sup>=</sup>said unto them, "Say ye now to Heze-  
kiah, Thus <sup>=</sup>saith the great <sup>=</sup>king, the-king-of Assyria, 'What  
<sup>=</sup>confidence *is* <sup>=</sup>this wherein thou <sup>=</sup>trustest?' <sup>5</sup> 'I <sup>=</sup>say,' *sayest*  
*thou*, (but *they are but* <sup>=</sup>vain words) *I have* counsel and strength  
for <sup>=</sup>war:' now on whom <sup>=</sup>dost-thou-trust, that thou <sup>=</sup>rebellest  
against me? <sup>6</sup> Lo, thou <sup>=</sup>trustest in the-staff-of <sup>=</sup>this <sup>=</sup>broken  
<sup>=</sup>reed, on Egypt; whereon if a <sup>=</sup>man lean, it <sup>=</sup>will-go into his  
hand, and <sup>=</sup>pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king-of Egypt to all <sup>=</sup>that  
trust in him. <sup>7</sup> But if thou <sup>=</sup>say to me, 'We <sup>=</sup>trust in <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD  
our <sup>=</sup>God:' *is it* not ~~He~~, whose <sup>=</sup>high-places and whose <sup>=</sup>altars  
Hezekiah <sup>=</sup>hath-taken-away, and <sup>=</sup>said to Judah and to Jerusa-  
lem, 'Ye <sup>=</sup>shall-worship before <sup>=</sup>this <sup>=</sup>altar?' <sup>8</sup> Now therefore  
<sup>=</sup>give-pledges, I-pray-thee, to <sup>=</sup>my <sup>=</sup>master the king-of Assyria,  
and I <sup>=</sup>will-give thee two-thousand horses, if thou <sup>=</sup>be-able on  
thy part to set riders upon them. <sup>9</sup> How then wilt-thou-turn-  
away <sup>=</sup>the-face-of one captain-of the-least-of my <sup>=</sup>master's  
servants, and <sup>=</sup>put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horse-  
men? <sup>10</sup> And <sup>=</sup>am I now come-up without <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD against  
<sup>=</sup>this <sup>=</sup>land to destroy it? <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD said unto me, 'Go-up against  
<sup>=</sup>this <sup>=</sup>land, and <sup>=</sup>destroy it.'"

w. אֶדְרִבְרָ-  
שַׁקְתִּים

w. word-of lips.

i. איש

i. ish.

J.G. יְהוָה  
אֱלֹהֵינוּ

J.G. Jehovah  
our Elohim.

l. אֲדָנִי

l. lord.

11. ||2 KIN. 18.  
26.

<sup>11</sup> Then <sup>=</sup>said **Eliakim** and Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh,  
"Speak, I-pray-thee, unto thy servants in-the-Syrian-language;  
for ~~we~~ <sup>=</sup>understand *it*: and <sup>=</sup>speak not to us in-the-Jews'-lan-  
guage, in the-ears-of the people that *are* on the wall."

12. ||2 KIN. 18.  
27.

<sup>12</sup> But **Rabshakeh** <sup>=</sup>said, "'Hath my <sup>=</sup>master sent me to thy  
<sup>=</sup>master and to thee to speak <sup>=</sup>these <sup>=</sup>words? *hath he not sent me*  
to the <sup>=</sup>men <sup>=</sup>that sit upon the wall, that they may-eat <sup>=</sup>their-  
own dung, and drink <sup>=</sup>their-own <sup>=</sup>piss with you?"

æ. הַאֲנָשִׁים

æ. anahshim.  
w. water.

13-20. ||2 KIN.  
18. 28-35.

<sup>13</sup> Then **Rabshakeh** <sup>=</sup>stood, and <sup>=</sup>cried with a loud voice in-  
the-Jews'-language, and <sup>=</sup>said, "Hear ye <sup>=</sup>the-words-of the  
great <sup>=</sup>king, the-king-of Assyria. <sup>14</sup> Thus <sup>=</sup>saith the king, 'Let  
not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be-able to deliver you.  
<sup>15</sup> Neither <sup>=</sup>let Hezekiah make you trust in <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD, saying,  
<sup>J</sup>*The* LORD will-surely deliver us: <sup>=</sup>this <sup>=</sup>city shall not be-de-  
livered into the-hand-of the-king-of Assyria.' <sup>16</sup> <sup>=</sup>Hearken not



B.C. 710.

i.

יֵשׁ

n.

וְתִירוֹשׁ

to Hezekiah: for thus <sup>16</sup>saith the-king-of Assyria, <sup>17</sup>Make an agreement with me *by* a present, and <sup>18</sup>come-out to me: and <sup>19</sup>eat ye <sup>20</sup>every-one-of his vine, and <sup>21</sup>every-one-of his fig-tree, and <sup>22</sup>drink ye <sup>23</sup>every-one the-waters-of his-own cistern; <sup>24</sup>until I <sup>25</sup>come and <sup>26</sup>take you away to a land like your-own land, a land-of corn and <sup>27</sup>wine, a land-of bread and vineyards. <sup>28</sup>Beware lest Hezekiah <sup>29</sup>persuade you, saying, <sup>30</sup>'The LORD will-deliver us.' Hath any of the-gods-of the nations delivered his <sup>31</sup>land out-of the-hand-of the-king-of Assyria? <sup>32</sup>Where *are* the-gods-of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the-gods-of Sepharvaim? and <sup>33</sup>'have they delivered <sup>34</sup>Samaria out-of my hand? <sup>35</sup>Who *are* they among all the-gods-of <sup>36</sup>these <sup>37</sup>lands, that <sup>38</sup>'have-delivered their <sup>39</sup>land out-of my hand, that <sup>40</sup>'the LORD <sup>41</sup>should-deliver <sup>42</sup>Jerusalem out-of my hand?'"

i. ish.

n. new-wine, tirōsh.

21. || 2 KIN. 18. 36.

<sup>21</sup> But they <sup>22</sup>**held-their-peace**, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, <sup>23</sup>"<sup>24</sup>Answer him not."

22. || 2 KIN. 18. 37.

<sup>22</sup> Then <sup>23</sup>**came** Eliakim, the-son-of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the-son-of Asaph, the recorder, <sup>24</sup>**to Hezekiah** with *their* clothes rent, and <sup>25</sup>told him <sup>26</sup>the-words-of Rabshakeh.

1-5. || 2 KIN. 19. 1-5.

**37** AND it <sup>1</sup>came-to-pass, when <sup>2</sup>king **Hezekiah** heard *it*, that he <sup>3</sup>rent his <sup>4</sup>clothes, and <sup>5</sup>covered-himself with sackcloth, and <sup>6</sup>went into the-house-of <sup>7</sup>*the* LORD.

<sup>8</sup> And he <sup>9</sup>sent <sup>10</sup>Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and <sup>11</sup>the-elders-of the priests covered with <sup>12</sup>sackcloth, <sup>13</sup>**unto Isaiah** the prophet the-son-of Amoz.

r.

יְנִינִי

s.

בְּנֵי

J.G.

יְהוָה

re.

לְרִיבָה

<sup>14</sup> And they <sup>15</sup>said unto him, <sup>16</sup>"Thus <sup>17</sup>saith Hezekiah, <sup>18</sup>'This <sup>19</sup>day is a day of-trouble, and of-rebuke, and of-<sup>20</sup>blasphemy: for *the* <sup>21</sup>children <sup>22</sup>'are-come to *the* birth, and *there is* not strength to bring-forth. <sup>23</sup>It-may-be <sup>24</sup>'the LORD thy <sup>25</sup>God will-hear <sup>26</sup>the-words-of Rabshakeh, whom the-king-of Assyria his <sup>27</sup>master <sup>28</sup>'hath-sent to <sup>29</sup>reproach *the* living <sup>30</sup>God, and <sup>31</sup>will-reprove the words which <sup>32</sup>'the LORD thy <sup>33</sup>God <sup>34</sup>'hath-heard: wherefore <sup>35</sup>'lift-up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is left."

r. reproach.

s. sons.

J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

re. revile.

6, 7. || 2 KIN. 19. 6, 7.

<sup>6</sup> So the-servants-of <sup>7</sup>king Hezekiah <sup>8</sup>came to Isaiah. <sup>9</sup> And **Isaiah** <sup>10</sup>said unto them, <sup>11</sup>"Thus shall-ye-say unto your <sup>12</sup>master, <sup>13</sup>**Thus** <sup>14</sup>saith <sup>15</sup>'the LORD, <sup>16</sup>'Be not afraid of the words that thou <sup>17</sup>'hast-heard, wherewith the-servants-of the-king-of Assyria <sup>18</sup>'have-blasphemed me. <sup>19</sup>Behold, I <sup>20</sup>'will-send a blast upon him, and he <sup>21</sup>'shall hear a rumour, and <sup>22</sup>return to his-own land; and I <sup>23</sup>'will-cause-him-to-fall by the sword in his-own land.'" <sup>24</sup>

8-13. || 2 KIN. 19. 8-13.

<sup>8</sup> So **Rabshakeh** <sup>9</sup>returned, and <sup>10</sup>found <sup>11</sup>the-king-of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had-heard that he was-departed from Lachish. <sup>12</sup> And he <sup>13</sup>heard say concerning Tirhakah king-of Ethiopia, <sup>14</sup>"He <sup>15</sup>'is-come-forth to make-war with thee."

And <sup>16</sup>when-he-heard *it*, he <sup>17</sup>sent <sup>18</sup>messengers to Hezekiah, saying, <sup>19</sup>"Thus shall-ye-speak to Hezekiah king-of Judah, saying, <sup>20</sup>'Let not thy <sup>21</sup>God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, <sup>22</sup>'Jerusalem shall not be-given into the-hand-of the-king-of Assyria.' <sup>23</sup>Behold, thou <sup>24</sup>'hast-heard what the-kings-of Assyria <sup>25</sup>'have-done to all <sup>26</sup>lands by destroying-them-utterly; and shalt thou be-delivered? <sup>27</sup>'Have the-gods-of the nations delivered them which my fathers <sup>28</sup>'have-destroyed, *as* <sup>29</sup>Gozan, and <sup>30</sup>Haran, and <sup>31</sup>Rezeph, and the-<sup>32</sup>children-of Eden which *were* in Telassar? <sup>33</sup>Where *is* the-king-of Hamath, and the-king-of

B.C. 710.

Arphad, and the king-of the-city-of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?"

14-20. || 2 KIN.  
19. 14-20.

<sup>14</sup> And Hezekiah \*received the letter from the-hand-of the messengers, and \*read it: and Hezekiah \*went-up unto the-house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and \*spread it before <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת  
אֱלֹהֵי חַיָּה  
הַאֱלֹהִים

<sup>15</sup> And Hezekiah \*prayed unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, saying, <sup>16</sup> "O-<sup>J</sup>LORD of-hosts, =God-of Israēl, that-dwellest between the cheru-<sup>J</sup>bims, Thou art <sup>h</sup>the =God, even Thou alone, of all the-kingdoms-of the earth: Thou \*hast-made <sup>h</sup>heaven and <sup>h</sup>earth. <sup>17</sup> \*Incline Thine ear, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, and \*hear; \*open Thine eyes, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, and \*see: and \*hear \*all the-words-of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living =God.

י. Jehovah  
Tsəbahōth.  
h. Mr.  
h. didst-make.

הָאֲרָצוֹת  
אֲדָמָה

<sup>18</sup> "Of-a-truth, <sup>J</sup>LORD, the-kings-of Assyria \*have-laid-waste all the <sup>h</sup>nations, and their <sup>h</sup>-countries, <sup>19</sup> and \*have-\*cast their <sup>h</sup>gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the-work-of <sup>h</sup>men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they \*have-destroyed them.

l. lit. lands.  
a. ahdahm.

<sup>20</sup> "Now therefore, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD our =God, \*save us from his hand, that all the-kingdoms-of the earth may \*know that Thou art <sup>J</sup>the LORD, even Thou only."

21-29. || 2 KIN.  
19. 20-28.

<sup>21</sup> Then Isaiah the-son-of Amoz \*sent unto Hezekiah, saying, "Thus \*saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD =God-of Israēl, Whereas thou \*hast-prayed to Me against Sennacherib king-of Assyria: <sup>22</sup> this is the word which <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*hath-spoken concerning him;

The virgin, the-daughter-of Zion, hath despised thee,  
And laughed-thee-to-scorn;

The-daughter-of Jerusalem \*hath-shaken her head at thee.

<sup>23</sup> "Whom \*hast-thou-reproached and \*blasphemed?

re. reviled.

And against whom \*hast-thou-exalted thy voice,

And \*lifted-up thine eyes on-high?

Even against the-Holy-One-of Israēl.

אֲדָמָה  
אֲדָמָה

<sup>24</sup> By <sup>h</sup>thy servants \*hast-thou-reproached <sup>h</sup>the =Lord, And \*hast-said, 'By the-multitude-of my chariots \*am I

at. the-hand-of.  
a. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord.

come-up to the-height-of the mountains,

To the-sides-of Lebanon;

And I \*will-cut-down the-tall cedars thereof,

And the-choice <sup>h</sup>fir-trees thereof:

c. cypresses.

And I \*will-enter-into the-height-of his border,

And the-forest-of his <sup>h</sup>Carmel.

f. or fruitful-  
field.

<sup>25</sup> I \*have-digged, and \*drunk water;

And with the-sole of my feet have I \*dried-up all the-rivers of the besieged-places.

<sup>26</sup> \*Hast thou not heard long-ago, how I \*have-done it;

p. or purposed.

And of ancient times, that I have <sup>h</sup>formed it?

Now \*have-I-brought-it-to-pass,

That thou \*shouldest-be to lay-waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps.

<sup>27</sup> Therefore their inhabitants were of small power,

They were-dismayed and \*confounded:

They were as the-grass-of the field, and as the green herb,

As the grass on the house-tops, and as corn blasted before it \*be-grown-up.

וְשֹׁכְתָהּ

<sup>28</sup> But I \*know thy <sup>h</sup>abode, and thy going-out, and thy com-  
ing-in,

s. sitting-down.

And thy <sup>h</sup>rage against Me.

וְשֹׁמְנָהּ

<sup>29</sup> Because thy rage against Me, and thy <sup>h</sup>ar-tumult, \*is-come-  
up into Mine ears,

ar. or arrogance.

Therefore \*will-I-put My hook in thy nose,



B.C. 710.	And My bridle in thy lips, And I <sup>will</sup> turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.	
30-32.    2 KIN. 19. 29-31.	30 "And this <i>shall be</i> a <sup>*</sup> sign unto thee, Ye shall eat <i>this</i> <sup>*</sup> year such as groweth of itself; And the second <sup>*</sup> year that which springeth of the same: And in the third <sup>*</sup> year <sup>*</sup> sow ye, and <sup>*</sup> reap, and <sup>*</sup> plant vine- yards, and <sup>*</sup> eat the fruit thereof.	
	31 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah <sup>*</sup> shall again take root downward, And <sup>*</sup> bear fruit upward:	
	32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, And they that escape out of mount Zion: The zeal of <sup>J</sup> the LORD of hosts shall do this.	
33-35.    2 KIN. 19. 32-34. יְהוָה	33 "Therefore thus <sup>*</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> city, Nor shoot an arrow there, Nor come before it with <sup>-</sup> shields, Nor cast a bank against it.	J. Jehovah.
	34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, And shall not come into <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> city, <sup>*</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
36.    2 KIN. 19. 35.	35 For I <sup>will</sup> defend <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> city to save it for Mine own sake, And for My servant David's sake."	
37, 38.    2 KIN. 19. 36, 37.	36 Then the angel of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> went forth, and <sup>*</sup> smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and <sup>*</sup> when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.	i. i.e. the Israelites.
	37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria <sup>*</sup> departed, and <sup>*</sup> went and <sup>*</sup> returned, and <sup>*</sup> dwelt at Nineveh.	
a. אֲרָרָט	38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his <sup>=</sup> god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of <sup>*</sup> Armenia; and Esar-haddon his son <sup>*</sup> reigned in his stead.	a. Ararat.
1-3.    2 KIN. 20. 1-3. ג. צו לְבִיתְךָ	38 IN <sup>*</sup> those <sup>*</sup> days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz <sup>*</sup> came unto him, and <sup>*</sup> said unto him, "Thus <sup>*</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <sup>*</sup> Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live."	g. Give charge concerning thine house.
י. יְהוָה	2 Then Hezekiah <sup>*</sup> turned his face toward the wall, and <sup>*</sup> prayed unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <sup>*</sup> and <sup>*</sup> said, "Remember now, O <sup>J</sup> LORD, I beseech Thee, how I <sup>have</sup> walked before Thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and <sup>have</sup> done that which is <sup>*</sup> good in Thy sight." And Hezekiah wept sore.	J. Jehovah.
1-6.    2 KIN. 20. 4-7.	4 Then <sup>*</sup> came the word of <sup>J</sup> the LORD to Isaiah, saying, <sup>*</sup> "Go, and <sup>*</sup> say to Hezekiah, Thus <sup>*</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, the <sup>=</sup> God of David thy father, I <sup>have</sup> heard thy <sup>*</sup> prayer, I <sup>have</sup> seen thy <sup>*</sup> tears: behold, I will add unto thy days <b>fifteen years</b> . <sup>*</sup> And I will deliver thee and <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I <sup>will</sup> defend <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> city."	
7, 8.    2 KIN. 20. 8-11. י. מֵאֵת יְהוָה	7 "And this <i>shall be</i> a <sup>*</sup> sign unto thee from <sup>J</sup> the LORD, that <sup>J</sup> the LORD will do <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> thing that He <sup>hath</sup> spoken; <sup>*</sup> Behold, I <sup>will</sup> bring again the shadow of the degrees, which <sup>is</sup> gone down in the sun dial of Ahaz, <b>ten degrees</b> backward." So the sun <sup>*</sup> returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.	

B.C. 713.

<sup>9</sup> The writing of Hezekiah king-of Judah, when he had-been-sick, and \*was-recovered of his sickness:

<sup>10</sup> "I said in the-cutting-off of my days,

h. שְׁאוֹל

I shall-go to the-gates-of the <sup>h</sup>grave:

h. hadēs, Heb. shēōl.

jh. יְהוָה

<sup>11</sup> I said, I shall not see <sup>jh</sup>the LORD,  
Even <sup>jh</sup>the LORD, in the-land-of the <sup>=</sup>living:

jh. Jah, Jah.

a. אָדָם

I shall-behold <sup>a</sup>man no more

a. abdahm.

t. תִּרְלָה

With the-inhabitants-of the <sup>t</sup>world.

t. transitory-world, Heb. kbedel, from khahlad, to cease.

<sup>12</sup> Mine age <sup>'is</sup>-departed, and <sup>'is</sup>-removed from me as a shepherd's tent:

I <sup>'have</sup>-cut-off like a <sup>\*</sup>weaver my life:

He will-cut-me-off with pining-sickness:

From day even to night wilt-Thou-make-an-end of me.

<sup>13</sup> I reckoned till morning, *that*, as a <sup>\*</sup>lion, so will-He-break all my bones:

From day even to night wilt-Thou-make-an-end of me.

<sup>14</sup> Like a crane or a swallow, so <sup>'did</sup>-I-chatter:

I <sup>'did</sup>-mourn as a <sup>\*</sup>dove:

Mine eyes <sup>'fail</sup> with looking upward;

O-<sup>j</sup>LORD, I am-oppressed; <sup>b</sup>\*undertake-for me.

j. יְהוָה

b. עֲרָבָנִי

<sup>15</sup> What shall-I-say? He <sup>'hath</sup> both spoken unto me, and Himself <sup>'hath</sup>-done it:

j. Jehovah.  
b. be-a-surety-for.

I shall-go-softly all my years in the-bitterness-of my soul.

a. אֲדָנִי

O-<sup>a</sup>=Lord, by these *things* men <sup>'live</sup>,

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.

And in all these *things* is the-<sup>=</sup>life-of my spirit:

So <sup>'wilt</sup>-Thou-recover me, and <sup>'make</sup>-me-to-live.

<sup>17</sup> Behold, for peace I had great bitterness:

But Thou *hast* in love to my soul *delivered* it from the-pit-of corruption:

For Thou <sup>'hast</sup>-cast all my sins behind Thy back.

h. שְׁאוֹל

<sup>18</sup> For <sup>h</sup>the grave <sup>'cannot</sup> praise Thee,

h. hadēs, Heb. shēōl.

Death <sup>'can</sup> not celebrate Thee:

They-that-go-down-into the pit cannot hope for Thy truth.

s. בָּנִים

<sup>19</sup> The living, the living, *ye* shall-praise Thee, as I *do* this day:

The father to the <sup>\*</sup>children <sup>'shall</sup>-make-known Thy truth.

s. sons.

<sup>20</sup> <sup>j</sup>The LORD was ready to save me:

Therefore we <sup>'will</sup>-sing my songs to the stringed-instruments

All the-days-of our <sup>'life</sup> in the-house-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD."

<sup>21</sup> For Isaiah <sup>'had</sup>-said, "Let-them-take a lump-of figs, and <sup>'lay</sup> it for a plaister upon the boil, and he <sup>'shall</sup>-recover." <sup>22</sup> Hezekiah also <sup>'had</sup>-said, "What *is* the sign that I shall-go-up to the-house-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD?"

712.  
1-S. 2 Kin. 20.  
12-19.

m. מֵרֹדָאכְ

**39** AT <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>time <sup>m</sup>Merodach-baladan, the-son-of Baladan, king-of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he <sup>'had</sup>-heard that he had-been sick, and <sup>'was</sup>-recovered.

m. Merodach-baladan, Merodach is his lord.

<sup>2</sup> And Hezekiah <sup>'was</sup>-glad of them, and <sup>'shewed</sup> them the-house-of his precious-things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious <sup>\*</sup>ointment, and all the-house-of his <sup>'armour</sup>, and all that was-found in his treasures: there was-nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

v. כֵּלָיו

v. vessels or weapons.

<sup>3</sup> Then <sup>'came</sup> Isaiah the prophet unto <sup>\*</sup>king Hezekiah, and <sup>'said</sup> unto him, "What said <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>men? and from whence <sup>'came</sup> they unto thee?" And Hezekiah <sup>'said</sup>, "They <sup>'are</sup>-come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon." <sup>4</sup> Then <sup>'said</sup>

æ. הַנְּשִׁים

æ. anahshim.



B.C. 712

he, "What <sup>have-they-seen</sup> in thine house?" And Hezekiah answered, "All that <sup>is</sup> in mine house <sup>have-they-seen</sup>: there is nothing among my treasures that I <sup>have</sup> not shewed them."

5. 2 Kin. 24. 10-16.

יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

<sup>5</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> Isaiah to Hezekiah, "Hear the **word** of <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** of-hosts: <sup>6</sup> Behold, *the* days <sup>come</sup>, that all that <sup>is</sup> in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers <sup>have-laid-up-in-store</sup> until <sup>this</sup> <sup>day</sup>, <sup>shall-be-carried</sup> to Babylon: nothing shall-be-left, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the **LORD**. <sup>7</sup> And of thy sons that shall-issue from thee, which thou shalt-beget, shall-they-take-away; and they shall-be eunuchs in the-palace-of the-king-of Babylon."

7. Fulfilled Dan. i.

<sup>8</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> Hezekiah to Isaiah, "Good <sup>is</sup> the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** which thou <sup>hast-spoken</sup>." He <sup>said</sup> moreover, "For there shall-be peace and truth in my days."

J. Jehovah.

**40** **COMFORT** ye, **comfort** ye My people, <sup>saith</sup> your <sup>=</sup>God.

t. על-לב

<sup>2</sup> <sup>Speak</sup> ye <sup>comfortably</sup> to Jerusalem, And <sup>cry</sup> unto her, that her warfare <sup>is-accomplished</sup>, That her iniquity <sup>is</sup>-<sup>a</sup>pardoned: For she <sup>hath-received</sup> of <sup>J</sup>the **LORD**'s hand double for all her sins.

a. בִּי נִרְצָה

עוֹנָה

t. to the-heart-of.  
a. accepted, nirtsah, or expiation for her iniquity was accepted.

3. MATT. 3. 3.

MARK 1. 3.

LUKE 3. 4-6.

יְהוָה

G. לְאֵלֵינוּ

<sup>3</sup> The-**voice**-of <sup>him-that-crieth</sup> in the **wilderness**, "Prepare ye the-way-of <sup>J</sup>the **LORD**, <sup>Make-straight</sup> in the desert a highway for our <sup>=</sup>God.

J. Jehovah.

=G. Elohim.

<sup>4</sup> Every valley shall-be-exalted, And every mountain and hill shall-be-made-low: And the crooked shall be made-straight, And the rough-places plain: <sup>5</sup> And the-glory-of <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** shall-be-revealed, And all flesh shall-see *it* together: For the-mouth-of <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** <sup>hath-spoken</sup> *it*."

6-S. 1 PET. I. 23-25.

<sup>6</sup> The voice <sup>said</sup>, "Cry." And he <sup>said</sup>, "What shall-I-cry?" "All <sup>flesh</sup> <sup>is</sup> grass, And all the-goodliness thereof <sup>is</sup> as the-flower-of the field: <sup>7</sup> The grass <sup>withereth</sup>, the flower <sup>fadeth</sup>: Because the-Spirit-of <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** <sup>bloweth</sup> upon it: Surely the-people <sup>is</sup> grass. <sup>8</sup> The grass <sup>withereth</sup>, the flower <sup>fadeth</sup> But the-**word**-of our <sup>=</sup>God shall-stand for **ever**."

o. מְבַשֶּׁרֶת

צִיִּן

<sup>9</sup> <sup>O-Zion</sup>, that-bringest-good-tidings, <sup>get-thee-up</sup> into *the* high mountain; <sup>O-Jerusalem</sup>, that-bringest-good-tidings, <sup>lift-up</sup> thy voice with strength; <sup>Lift-it-up</sup>, <sup>be</sup> not afraid; <sup>Say</sup> unto the-cities-of Judah, "Behold your <sup>=</sup>God!"

o. or O.thou-that-tellest-good-tidings to. Ch.41.27.

10. Rev. 22. 12.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה

<sup>10</sup> Behold, <sup>the</sup> <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God will-come with strong *hand*, And His arm <sup>shall-rule</sup> for Him: Behold, His reward <sup>is</sup> with Him, And His work before Him. <sup>11</sup> He shall-feed His flock like a shepherd: He shall-gather *the* lambs with His arm, and carry *them* in His bosom, And shall-gently-lead those-that-are-with-young.

a.J. Adōnāyh, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

<sup>12</sup> **Who** *hath* measured *the* waters in the-hollow-of-His-hand, And meted-out <sup>heaven</sup> with the span,

B.C. about 712.

13. Rom. 11. 34,  
35. 1 Cor.  
2. 16.m. וְאִישׁ שְׁעָתוֹ  
m. יוֹדֵי עָנִי  
ma. וַיְבִיחֵהוּ

And \*comprehended the dust of the earth in a \*measure,  
And \*weighed the mountains in \*scales,  
And the hills in a \*balance?

Who hath directed the Spirit of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
Or being <sup>m</sup>His counsellor <sup>m</sup>hath taught Him?

With whom took He counsel, and *who* <sup>ma</sup>instructed Him,  
And \*taught Him in the path of judgment,  
And \*taught Him knowledge,  
And 'shewed to Him the way of <sup>m</sup>understanding?

Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket,  
And 'are counted as the small dust of the \*balance:  
Behold, He 'taketh up the isles as a \*very little thing.

And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn,  
Nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a \*burnt offering.

All \*nations before Him are as nothing;  
And they 'are counted to Him less than nothing, and vanity.

**To whom then will ye liken <sup>e</sup>God?**

Or what likeness will ye compare unto Him?

The workman 'melteth a \*graven image,  
And the goldsmith 'spreadeth it over with \*gold,  
And 'casteth silver chains.

He that *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation  
'chooseth a tree that will not rot;

He 'seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a  
graven image, that shall not be moved.

**'Have ye not known?**

'Have ye not heard?

'Hath it not been told you from the beginning?

'Have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

*It is* <sup>xa</sup>He that sitteth upon the <sup>c</sup>circle of the earth,

And the inhabitants thereof are as \*grasshoppers;

<sup>xa</sup>That stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain,

And 'spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

<sup>xa</sup>That bringeth the princes to nothing;

He 'maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

Yea, they 'shall not be planted;

Yea, they 'shall not be sown:

Yea, their stock 'shall not take root in the earth:

And He 'shall also blow upon them, and they 'shall wither,

And the whirlwind shall take them away as <sup>ch</sup>stubble.

**To whom then will ye liken Me,**

Or 'shall I be equal? 'saith the Holy One.

**'Lift up your eyes on high,**

And 'behold who hath created these things:

<sup>xa</sup>That bringeth out their **host** by number:

He 'calleth them all by names by the greatness of His  
might,

For that *He is* strong in power;

Not one <sup>i</sup>faileth.

Why 'sayest thou, O Jacob,

And 'speakest, O Israël,

"My way 'is hid from <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

And my judgment 'is passed over from my <sup>=</sup>God?"

**'Hast thou not known?**

'Hast thou not heard,

That the everlasting <sup>=</sup>God, <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

The <sup>+</sup>Creator of the ends of the earth,

'Fainteth not, neither 'is weary?

There is no searching of His understanding.

m. man (ish) of  
His counsel.  
m. made Him  
know.  
ma. made Him  
understand.

a. an ascending  
offering.

e. El, God,  
singular.

c. or circuit, see  
Job 22. 14;  
Prov. 8. 27.

ch. chaff.

i. is missing  
when called  
for, as 1 Sam.  
30. 19; 2 Sam.  
17. 22.

J. Jehovah.  
=G. Elohim,  
plural.



B.C. about 712 c. יְהוֹשִׁיָּע 2. Gen. 12. 1; 14. 14-24.	29 <sup>4</sup> He-giveth power to the -faint; And to them that have no might He <sup>1</sup> increaseth strength. 30 Even the youths <sup>2</sup> shall-faint and <sup>3</sup> be-weary, And the young-men shall utterly-fall: 31 But <sup>4</sup> they-that-wait-upon <sup>5</sup> the LORD shall- <sup>6</sup> renew their strength; They shall-mount-up with-wings as <sup>7</sup> eagles; They shall-run, and not be-weary; And they shall-walk, and not faint.	c. or change.
c. יְהוֹשִׁיָּע n. יְהוֹשִׁיָּע d. נִקְרָה 2. Gen. 12. 1; 14. 14-24.	41 <sup>1</sup> KEEP-silence before Me, O-islands; And <sup>2</sup> let the <sup>3</sup> people <sup>4</sup> renew their strength: <sup>5</sup> Let-them-come- <sup>6</sup> near; then <sup>7</sup> let-them-speak: <sup>8</sup> Let-us- <sup>9</sup> come-near together to judgment. 2 Who <sup>10</sup> raised-up the <sup>11</sup> -righteous man from the east, <sup>12</sup> Called him to His foot, <sup>13</sup> Gave the nations before him, <sup>14</sup> And <sup>15</sup> made-him-rule-over kings? He <sup>16</sup> gave them as the dust to his sword, And as driven <sup>17</sup> chaff to his bow. 3 He <sup>18</sup> pursued them, and <sup>19</sup> passed safely; Even by the way that he <sup>20</sup> had not gone with his feet. 4 Who <sup>21</sup> hath-wrought and <sup>22</sup> done it, Calling the generations from the beginning? 5 <sup>23</sup> Is the LORD, the first, and with the <sup>24</sup> last; <sup>25</sup> I am He. The isles saw it, and <sup>26</sup> feared; The-ends-of the earth <sup>27</sup> were-afraid, drew-near, and <sup>28</sup> came. 6 They <sup>29</sup> helped every-one his <sup>30</sup> neighbour; And every one <sup>31</sup> said to his brother, " <sup>32</sup> Be-of-good-courage." 7 So the carpenter <sup>33</sup> encouraged the goldsmith, And he-that smootheneth with the hammer <sup>34</sup> him-that-smote the anvil, Saying, " <sup>35</sup> It is ready for the soldering:" And he <sup>36</sup> fastened it with nails, that it should not be-moved. 8 But thou, <sup>37</sup> Israël, art My servant, Jacob whom I <sup>38</sup> have-chosen, The-seed-of Abraham My friend. 9 Thou whom I <sup>39</sup> have-taken from the-ends-of the earth, And called thee from the- <sup>40</sup> chief-men thereof, And <sup>41</sup> said unto thee, " <sup>42</sup> Thou art My servant; I <sup>43</sup> have-chosen thee, and not cast-thee-away." 10 <sup>44</sup> Fear thou not; for <sup>45</sup> I am with thee: <sup>46</sup> Be not dismayed; for <sup>47</sup> I am thy <sup>48</sup> God: I will-strengthen thee; yea, I <sup>49</sup> will-help thee; Yea, I will-uphold thee with the right-hand-of My right- eousness.	c. or change. n. nigh. d. draw.
ch. פָּקֶשׁ J. יְהוָה	5 Who <sup>1</sup> hath-wrought and <sup>2</sup> done it, Calling the generations from the beginning? 6 <sup>3</sup> Is the LORD, the first, and with the <sup>4</sup> last; <sup>5</sup> I am He. The isles saw it, and <sup>6</sup> feared; The-ends-of the earth <sup>7</sup> were-afraid, drew-near, and <sup>8</sup> came. 6 They <sup>9</sup> helped every-one his <sup>10</sup> neighbour; And every one <sup>11</sup> said to his brother, " <sup>12</sup> Be-of-good-courage." 7 So the carpenter <sup>13</sup> encouraged the goldsmith, And he-that smootheneth with the hammer <sup>14</sup> him-that-smote the anvil, Saying, " <sup>15</sup> It is ready for the soldering:" And he <sup>16</sup> fastened it with nails, that it should not be-moved. 8 But thou, <sup>17</sup> Israël, art My servant, Jacob whom I <sup>18</sup> have-chosen, The-seed-of Abraham My friend. 9 Thou whom I <sup>19</sup> have-taken from the-ends-of the earth, And called thee from the- <sup>20</sup> chief-men thereof, And <sup>21</sup> said unto thee, " <sup>22</sup> Thou art My servant; I <sup>23</sup> have-chosen thee, and not cast-thee-away." 10 <sup>24</sup> Fear thou not; for <sup>25</sup> I am with thee: <sup>26</sup> Be not dismayed; for <sup>27</sup> I am thy <sup>28</sup> God: I will-strengthen thee; yea, I <sup>29</sup> will-help thee; Yea, I will-uphold thee with the right-hand-of My right- eousness.	ch. or chaff. J. Jehovah.
t. יִתְרַדּוּ S. Jas. 2. 23.	5 Who <sup>1</sup> hath-wrought and <sup>2</sup> done it, Calling the generations from the beginning? 6 <sup>3</sup> Is the LORD, the first, and with the <sup>4</sup> last; <sup>5</sup> I am He. The isles saw it, and <sup>6</sup> feared; The-ends-of the earth <sup>7</sup> were-afraid, drew-near, and <sup>8</sup> came. 6 They <sup>9</sup> helped every-one his <sup>10</sup> neighbour; And every one <sup>11</sup> said to his brother, " <sup>12</sup> Be-of-good-courage." 7 So the carpenter <sup>13</sup> encouraged the goldsmith, And he-that smootheneth with the hammer <sup>14</sup> him-that-smote the anvil, Saying, " <sup>15</sup> It is ready for the soldering:" And he <sup>16</sup> fastened it with nails, that it should not be-moved. 8 But thou, <sup>17</sup> Israël, art My servant, Jacob whom I <sup>18</sup> have-chosen, The-seed-of Abraham My friend. 9 Thou whom I <sup>19</sup> have-taken from the-ends-of the earth, And called thee from the- <sup>20</sup> chief-men thereof, And <sup>21</sup> said unto thee, " <sup>22</sup> Thou art My servant; I <sup>23</sup> have-chosen thee, and not cast-thee-away." 10 <sup>24</sup> Fear thou not; for <sup>25</sup> I am with thee: <sup>26</sup> Be not dismayed; for <sup>27</sup> I am thy <sup>28</sup> God: I will-strengthen thee; yea, I <sup>29</sup> will-help thee; Yea, I will-uphold thee with the right-hand-of My right- eousness.	t. trembled.
r. יִמְצְאוּלֵּי S. Jas. 2. 23.	5 Who <sup>1</sup> hath-wrought and <sup>2</sup> done it, Calling the generations from the beginning? 6 <sup>3</sup> Is the LORD, the first, and with the <sup>4</sup> last; <sup>5</sup> I am He. The isles saw it, and <sup>6</sup> feared; The-ends-of the earth <sup>7</sup> were-afraid, drew-near, and <sup>8</sup> came. 6 They <sup>9</sup> helped every-one his <sup>10</sup> neighbour; And every one <sup>11</sup> said to his brother, " <sup>12</sup> Be-of-good-courage." 7 So the carpenter <sup>13</sup> encouraged the goldsmith, And he-that smootheneth with the hammer <sup>14</sup> him-that-smote the anvil, Saying, " <sup>15</sup> It is ready for the soldering:" And he <sup>16</sup> fastened it with nails, that it should not be-moved. 8 But thou, <sup>17</sup> Israël, art My servant, Jacob whom I <sup>18</sup> have-chosen, The-seed-of Abraham My friend. 9 Thou whom I <sup>19</sup> have-taken from the-ends-of the earth, And called thee from the- <sup>20</sup> chief-men thereof, And <sup>21</sup> said unto thee, " <sup>22</sup> Thou art My servant; I <sup>23</sup> have-chosen thee, and not cast-thee-away." 10 <sup>24</sup> Fear thou not; for <sup>25</sup> I am with thee: <sup>26</sup> Be not dismayed; for <sup>27</sup> I am thy <sup>28</sup> God: I will-strengthen thee; yea, I <sup>29</sup> will-help thee; Yea, I will-uphold thee with the right-hand-of My right- eousness.	r. remote parts.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהִים	11 Behold, all <sup>1</sup> they-that were-incensed against thee shall- be-ashamed and <sup>2</sup> confounded: They shall-be as nothing; And they that-strive-with thee <sup>3</sup> shall-perish. 12 Thou shalt-seek them, and shalt not find them, Even them that-contended-with thee: They that war against thee shall be as nothing, And as a thing-of-nought. 13 For <sup>4</sup> Is the LORD thy <sup>5</sup> God <sup>6</sup> will-hold thy right-hand, <sup>7</sup> Saying unto thee, " <sup>8</sup> Fear not; <sup>9</sup> I will-help thee." 14 <sup>10</sup> Fear not, thou-worm Jacob, And ye <sup>11</sup> men-of Israël;	J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.
m. קִמֵּי 892	11 Behold, all <sup>1</sup> they-that were-incensed against thee shall- be-ashamed and <sup>2</sup> confounded: They shall-be as nothing; And they that-strive-with thee <sup>3</sup> shall-perish. 12 Thou shalt-seek them, and shalt not find them, Even them that-contended-with thee: They that war against thee shall be as nothing, And as a thing-of-nought. 13 For <sup>4</sup> Is the LORD thy <sup>5</sup> God <sup>6</sup> will-hold thy right-hand, <sup>7</sup> Saying unto thee, " <sup>8</sup> Fear not; <sup>9</sup> I will-help thee." 14 <sup>10</sup> Fear not, thou-worm Jacob, And ye <sup>11</sup> men-of Israël;	m. meethim, few or mortal -men.

B.C. about 712.	15	וְיִשְׁעֶךָ	15	Behold, I 'will- <sup>s</sup> make thee a new sharp threshing-instrument having teeth:	k. Kinsman-redeemer, goel.
k.				Thou shalt-thresh <i>the</i> mountains, and beat-them-small,	s. set thee for.
15. Mic. 4. 13.		שִׁמְרֵיךָ		And shalt-make <i>the</i> hills as *chaff.	
s.		לְמוֹרָג		Thou shalt-fan them, and <i>the</i> wind shall-carry-them-away,	
	16			And <i>the</i> whirlwind shall-scatter them:	
				And thou shalt-rejoice in <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD,	
				And shalt-glory in the-Holy-One-of Israēl.	
i.	17	הֵינְנֵינוּ	17	When the <sup>1</sup> poor and *needy <sup>a</sup> seek water, and <i>there is</i> none,	l. lowly.
				And their tongue 'faileth for thirst,	
a.		אָזְנוֹם		¶ <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD will- <sup>a</sup> hear them,	a. answer.
				I the- <sup>=</sup> God-of Israēl will not forsake them.	
18. Isa. 35. 6.	18		18	I will-open rivers in high-places,	
John 4. 10,				And fountains in the-midst-of <i>the</i> valleys:	
13, 14.				I will-make <i>the</i> wilderness a pool-of <sup>=</sup> water,	
ac.	19	טִטָּה	19	And <i>the</i> dry land springs-of <sup>=</sup> water.	ac. acacia.
c.		בְּרוֹשׁ		I will-plant in the wilderness <i>the</i> cedar, <i>the</i> <sup>a</sup> shittah tree, and <i>the</i> myrtle, and <i>the</i> oil tree;	c. or cypress.
				I will-set in the desert <i>the</i> <sup>c</sup> fir tree, and <i>the</i> pine, and <i>the</i> box-tree together:	
	20		20	That they may-see, and *know, and *consider, and *understand together,	
				That the-hand-of <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD 'hath-done this,	
				And the-Holy-One-of Israēl 'hath-created it.	
	21		21	*Produce your cause, 'saith <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD;	
				*Bring-forth your strong <i>reasons</i> , 'saith the-King-of Jacob.	
	22		22	'Let-them-bring-them-forth, and *shew us 'what shall-happen:	
				*Let-them-shew the former-things, what they <i>be</i> , that we *may-consider them,	
				And *know the-latter-end-of them;	
				Or *declare us *things-for-to-come.	
	23		23	*Shew the things-that-are-to-come hereafter,	
				That we *may-know that <sup>gr</sup> <i>are</i> gods:	
				Yea, 'do-good, or *do-evil,	
				That we *may-be-dismayed, and *behold <i>it</i> together.	
	24		24	Behold, <sup>gr</sup> <i>are</i> of nothing, and your work of nought:	
				An abomination <i>is he that</i> 'chooseth you.	
	25		25	I 'have-raised-up <i>one</i> from <i>the</i> north, and he shall-come:	
				From the-rising-of <i>the</i> sun shall-he-call upon My name:	
				And he *shall-come-upon princes as <i>upon</i> mortar,	
				And as <i>the</i> potter 'treadeth clay.	
	26		26	Who 'hath-declared from <i>the</i> beginning, that we *may-know?	
				And beforetime, that we *may-say, <i>he is</i> righteous?	
				Yea, <i>there is</i> none 'that-sheweth,	
				Yea, <i>there is</i> none 'that-declareth,	
				Yea, <i>there is</i> none 'that-heareth your words.	
	27		27	<i>The first shall say to Zion, "Behold, behold them:"</i>	
				And I will-give to Jerusalem <i>one-that-bringeth-good-tidings.</i>	
i.	28	אִישׁ	28	For I *beheld, and <i>there was</i> no 'man;	i. ish.
				Even among them, and <i>there was</i> no counsellor,	



B.C. about 712.

29. Hab. 2. 18.

That, when-I-<sup>\*</sup>asked-of them, <sup>\*</sup>could answer a word.

Behold, they *are* all vanity;

Their works *are* nothing:

Their molten-images *are* wind and confusion.

1-4. MATT. 12.

17-21. Phil.

2. 5, 7.

n. לְנִשְׁחָן

**42** BEHOLD My servant, whom I <sup>†</sup>uphold;  
Mine elect, in whom My soul <sup>†</sup>delighteth;

I <sup>†</sup>have-put My Spirit upon Him:

He shall-bring-forth judgment to the <sup>†</sup>Gentiles.

He shall not cry, nor lift-up,

Nor cause His voice to-be-heard in the street.

A bruised reed shall He not break,

And *the* smoking flax shall He not quench:

He shall-bring-forth judgment unto truth.

He shall not fail nor be-discouraged,

Till He <sup>†</sup>have-set-judgment in the earth:

And *the* isles shall-wait-for His law.

Thus <sup>†</sup>saith <sup>†</sup>God <sup>†</sup>the LORD,

<sup>†</sup>He-that-created the heavens, and <sup>†</sup>stretched-them-out;

<sup>†</sup>He-that-spread-forth the earth, and that-which-cometh-  
out-of it;

<sup>†</sup>He-that-giveth breath unto the <sup>†</sup>people upon it,

And spirit to <sup>†</sup>them-that-walk therein:

¶ <sup>†</sup>the LORD <sup>†</sup>have-called Thee in righteousness,

And <sup>†</sup>will-hold Thine hand, and <sup>†</sup>will-keep Thee,

And <sup>†</sup>give Thee for a **covenant-of the** <sup>†</sup>people,

For a **light-of the** <sup>†</sup>Gentiles;

To open *the* blind eyes,

To bring-out *the* <sup>†</sup>prisoners from *the* prison,

And them-that-sit-in darkness out-of *the* prison house.

¶ *I am* <sup>†</sup>the LORD: that *is* My name:

And My glory will I not give to another,

Neither My praise to <sup>†</sup>graven-images.

Behold, the former-things <sup>†</sup>are-come-to-pass,

And new-things <sup>†</sup>do I declare:

Before they <sup>†</sup>spring-forth I <sup>†</sup>tell you-of them.

6. Lu. 2. 32.

Acts 13. 47.

J. אֲנִי יְהוָה

10. Ps. 98. 1.

<sup>†</sup>Sing unto <sup>†</sup>the LORD a **new song**,

And His praise from the-end-of the earth,

Ye-that-go-down-to the sea, and all-that-is-therein;

*The* isles, and the-inhabitants thereof.

<sup>†</sup>Let *the* wilderness and the-cities thereof lift-up *their* voice,

*The* villages that Kedar <sup>†</sup>doth-inhabit:

<sup>†</sup>Let the-inhabitants-of *the* rock sing,

<sup>†</sup>Let-them-shout from the-top-of *the* mountains.

<sup>†</sup>Let-them-give glory unto <sup>†</sup>the LORD,

And <sup>†</sup>declare His praise in the islands.

i. אִישׁ

<sup>†</sup>The LORD shall-go-forth as a <sup>†</sup>mighty-man,

He shall-stir-up jealousy like a <sup>†</sup>man-of war:

He shall-cry, yea, roar;

He shall-prevail-against His enemies.

I have-long-time holden-My-peace;

I have-been-still, and <sup>†</sup>refrained-Myself:

Now will-I-cry like a <sup>†</sup>travailing-woman;

I will-destroy and devour at-once.

I will-make-waste mountains and hills, and dry-up all their  
herbs;

<sup>†</sup>d. fully-de-  
lighteth.

n. or nations.

e.J. El Jehovah.

J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

B.C. about 712.

And I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry-up the pools.

16. Lu. 1. 78, 79.

16 And I will bring the **blind** by a way that they knew not; I will lead them in paths that they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, And crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, And not forsake them.

17 They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, <sup>18</sup>that trust in graven images, <sup>19</sup>That say to the molten images, "Ye are our gods."

18 Hear, ye **deaf**;

And look, ye **blind**, that ye may see.

19 Who is blind, but My servant?

Or deaf, as My messenger that I sent?

Who is blind as He that is perfect,

And blind as the LORD's servant?

20 Seeing many things, but Thou observest not;

Opening the ears, but He heareth not.

21 The LORD is well-pleased for His righteousness' sake;

He will magnify the law, and make-it-honourable.

22 But this is a people robbed and spoiled;

They are all of them snared in holes,

And they are hid in prison houses:

They are for a prey, and none delivereth;

For a spoil, and none saith, "Restore."

23 Who among you will give ear to this?

Who will hearken and hear for the time-to-come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil,

And Israel to the robbers?

Did not the LORD, He against whom we have sinned?

For they would not walk in His ways,

Neither were they obedient unto His law.

25 Therefore He hath poured upon him the fury of His anger,

And the strength of battle:

And it hath set him on fire round about, yet he knew not;

And it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

י. יהוה בראך

43 BUT now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob,

f. ויצרך

And He that formed thee, O Israel,

Fear not: for I have redeemed thee,

I have called thee by thy name: thou art Mine.

When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee;

And through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee:

When thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned;

Neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I am the LORD thy God,

The Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour:

I gave Egypt for thy ransom,

Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in My sight, thou hast been honourable,

r. נאחידך

2. Dan. 3. 25, 27.

J. Jehovah  
Bora'ka,  
Jehovah thy  
Creator.

f. thy Former  
or Fashioner.  
r. redeemed as  
a kinsman.



B.C. about 712.

a. אָדָם

s. נַפְשָׁךְ

And **E** 'have\_loved thee :Therefore \*will\_I-give <sup>a</sup>men for thee,And <sup>a</sup>people for thy <sup>s</sup>life.<sup>5</sup> 'Fear not : for **E** *am* with thee :I will-bring thy -seed from *the* east,And gather thee from *the* west ;<sup>6</sup> I will-say to the north, " 'Give-up ; "And to *the* south, " 'Keep not back :

'Bring My sons from far,

And My daughters from the-ends\_of the earth ;

<sup>7</sup> *Even* every-one <sup>a</sup>that is-called by My name :

For I 'have-created him for My glory,

I 'have-formed him ; yea, I 'have-made him."

a. abdaħm.

s. soul.

S. Eze. 12. 2.

Mat. 13. 43.

<sup>8</sup> 'Bring-forth *the* **blind** -people that have eyes,And *the* **=deaf** that have ears.<sup>9</sup> 'Let all the nations be-gathered-together,And \*let *the* <sup>a</sup>people be-assembled :

Who among them can-declare this, and 'shew us former-things ?

'Let-them-bring-forth their witnesses, that they may-be-justified :

Or \*let-them-hear, and \*say, " *It is* truth."<sup>10</sup> *Ye* are My witnesses, saith <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD,

And My servant whom I 'have-chosen :

That ye 'may-know and \*believe Me,

And \*understand that **E** *am* He :Before Me there was no <sup>e</sup>-God formed,

Neither shall-there-be after me.

עַל

c.

יְהוָה

j.

<sup>11</sup> **E**, *even* **E**, *am* <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD ;And beside Me *there is* no saviour.<sup>12</sup> **E** 'have-declared, and 'have-saved,

And I 'have-shewed,

When *there was* no strange *god* among you :Therefore *ye* are My witnesses, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD, that **E** *am* <sup>e</sup>-God.

\*p. peoples.

c. El, *the One*  
*Mighty* God  
or *First One*.

13. Job 9. 12.

<sup>13</sup> Yea, before *the* day was **E** *am* **Ye** :And *there is* none <sup>a</sup>that-can-deliver out\_of My hand :I will-work, and who shall-<sup>t</sup>let-it ?

t. וְשִׁבְתָּךְ

t. turn-it-back.

k. נִשְׁלָחְכֶם

<sup>14</sup> **Thus** '<sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD, your <sup>k</sup>Redeemer, the-Holy-One-  
of Israēl ;

For your sake I 'have-sent to Babylon,

And 'have-brought-down all their <sup>t</sup>nobles,And *the* Chaldeans, whose <sup>s</sup>cry *is* in the ships.<sup>15</sup> **E** *am* <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD, your Holy-One,<sup>c</sup>The-Creator-of Israēl, your King.

16. Ex. 14. 22.

Ps. 77. 19.

Is. 51. 10.

<sup>16</sup> **Thus** '<sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD, <sup>a</sup>which maketh a way in the sea,And a path in *the* mighty waters ;<sup>17</sup> <sup>a</sup>Which bringeth-forth *the* chariot and horse,*The* army and *the* power ;

They shall-lie-down together, they shall not rise :

They 'are extinct, they 'are-quenched as <sup>s</sup>tow.k. Kinsman-  
redeemer,  
goēl.f. fugitives or  
bars.

s. shout.

c. The-Creator-  
of Israēl,  
Bōree, sin-  
gular.<sup>18</sup> 'Remember ye **not** *the* former-things,

Neither 'consider the-things-of-old.

<sup>19</sup> Behold, I <sup>a</sup>will-do a new-thing ;

Now it shall-spring-forth ; shall ye not know it ?

I will even make a way in the wilderness,

b.c. about 712.		And rivers in the desert.	
d. בכנות יענה	20	The-beast-of the field shall-honour Me, The dragons and the <sup>d</sup> owls: Because I <sup>1</sup> give waters in the wilderness, And rivers in the desert, To give-drink to My -people, My -chosen.	d. daughters-of the ostrich.
	21	This -people have I formed for Myself; They shall-shew-forth My praise.	
	22	But thou <sup>1</sup> hast <b>not</b> called upon Me, O-Jacob; But thou <sup>1</sup> hast-been weary of Me, O-Israël.	
a. עלתיד	23	Thou <sup>1</sup> hast not brought Me the-small-cattle-of thy <sup>a</sup> burnt -offerings; Neither hast thou honoured Me with thy sacrifices. I <sup>1</sup> have not caused-thee-to-serve with an offering, Nor wearied thee with incense.	a. ascending-offerings.
	24	Thou <sup>1</sup> hast-bought Me no sweet cane with <sup>*</sup> money, Neither <sup>1</sup> hast-thou-filled Me with the-fat-of thy sacrifices: But thou <sup>1</sup> hast-made-Me-to-serve with thy sins, Thou <sup>1</sup> hast-wearied Me with thine iniquities.	
25. Jer. 50. 20.	25	E, even E, am <sup>1</sup> that-blotteth-out thy transgressions for Mine-own sake, And will not remember thy sins.	
	26	<sup>*</sup> Put-Me-in-remembrance: <sup>1</sup> let-us-plead together: <sup>*</sup> Declare thou, that thou mayest-be-justified.	
i. וכלי'ציד	27	Thy <sup>*</sup> first father hath sinned, And thy <sup>1</sup> teachers have transgressed against Me.	i. interpreters.
	28	Therefore I <sup>*</sup> have-profaned the-princes-of the sanctuary, And <sup>*</sup> have-given Jacob to the curse, And Israël to reproaches.	
	44	YET now <sup>*</sup> HEAR, O-Jacob, My servant; And Israël, whom I <sup>1</sup> have-chosen:	
j. יהנה עשך	2	Thus <sup>1</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>1</sup> that-made thee, And <sup>1</sup> formed thee from the womb, which will-help thee;	j. Jehovah Ho- sekah, Jeho- vah thy Maker.
f. ויצרך		<sup>1</sup> Fear not, O-Jacob, My servant; And thou, <sup>J</sup> Jesurun, whom I <sup>1</sup> have-chosen.	f. fashioned. j. Jeshurun, Upright.
j. וישרון	3	For I will-pour water upon him-that-is-thirsty, And floods upon the dry-ground: I will-pour My Spirit upon thy seed, And My blessing upon thine offspring:	
	4	And they <sup>1</sup> shall-spring-up as among the grass, As <sup>*</sup> willows by the water courses.	
	5	One shall-say, "E am <sup>J</sup> the LORD's;" And another shall-call himself by the-name-of Jacob; And another shall-subscribe with his hand unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD, And surname himself by the-name-of Israël.	
6. Rev. 1. 8.	6	Thus <sup>1</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD the-King-of Israël, And his <sup>*</sup> Redeemer <sup>J</sup> the LORD of-hosts; E am the <b>first</b> , and E am the <b>last</b> ; And beside Me there is no <sup>=</sup> god.	j. Jehovah. k. Kinsman- redeemer, goël. <sup>a</sup> G. Elohim, plural.
j. יהנה		And who, as I, shall-call, and <sup>*</sup> shall-declare it, And <sup>*</sup> set-it-in-order for Me, Since I appointed the ancient -people? And the things-that-are-coming, and <sup>a</sup> shall-come, let-them	aw. which.
k. וגאלו		-shew unto them.	
G. אלהים	7	<sup>1</sup> Fear ye not, neither <sup>1</sup> be-afraid: Have not I told thee from that-time, and <sup>1</sup> have-declared it?	
aw. ואשר	8		



B.C. about 712.

eh. הָאֱלֹהִים

r. וְאֵין צִיּוֹר

f. יִצְרִי 9

em. תַּהוֹ

p. וְהַמְנִיקֶם

e. אֵל 10

a. אָדָם 11

i. אִישׁ 12

d. טֹב 18

29. Rom. 1. 21. 20

*Ye* are even My witnesses.

Is there a <sup>eh</sup>-god beside Me?

Yea, *there* is no <sup>r</sup>god; I <sup>i</sup>-know not *any*.

<sup>f</sup>They <sup>em</sup>that <sup>f</sup>make a **graven-image** are all of them <sup>em</sup>vanity;

And their <sup>p</sup>delectable-things shall not profit;

And *they* are their-own witnesses;

They <sup>t</sup>see not, nor <sup>t</sup>know; that they <sup>t</sup>may-be-ashamed.

Who <sup>t</sup>hath-formed a <sup>e</sup>-god,

Or molten a graven-image *that* is profitable for nothing?

Behold, all his fellows shall-be-ashamed:

And *the* workmen, *they* are of <sup>a</sup>men:

<sup>t</sup>Let them all be-gathered-together, <sup>t</sup>let-them-stand-up;

*Yet* they shall-fear, *and* they shall-be-ashamed together.

<sup>t</sup>The smith with *the* tongs both <sup>t</sup>worketh in *the* coals,

And <sup>t</sup>fashioneth it with <sup>t</sup>hammers,

And <sup>t</sup>worketh it with the-strength-of his arms:

Yea, he is-hungry, and his strength faileth:

He drinketh no water, and <sup>t</sup>is-faint.

<sup>t</sup>The carpenter <sup>t</sup>stretcheth-out *his* rule;

He <sup>t</sup>marketh-it-out with a <sup>a</sup>line;

He <sup>t</sup>fitteth it with <sup>t</sup>planes,

And he <sup>t</sup>marketh-it-out with the compass,

And <sup>t</sup>maketh it after the-figure-of a <sup>a</sup>man,

According-to the-beauty-of a <sup>a</sup>man;

That it may-remain in *the* house.

He heweth-him-down cedars,

And <sup>t</sup>taketh *the* cypress and *the* oak,

Which he <sup>t</sup>strengtheneth for himself among the-trees-of *the* forest:

He <sup>t</sup>planteth an ash, and *the* rain <sup>t</sup>doth-nourish *it*.

Then <sup>t</sup>shall-it-be for a <sup>a</sup>man to burn:

For he <sup>t</sup>will-take thereof, and <sup>t</sup>warm-himself;

Yea, he <sup>t</sup>kindleth *it*, and <sup>t</sup>baketh bread;

Yea, he <sup>t</sup>maketh a <sup>e</sup>-god, and <sup>t</sup>worshippeth *it*;

He <sup>t</sup>maketh it a graven image, and <sup>t</sup>falleth-down thereto.

He <sup>t</sup>burneth part thereof in *the* fire;

With part thereof he <sup>t</sup>eateth flesh;

He <sup>t</sup>roasteth roast, and <sup>t</sup>is-satisfied:

Yea, he <sup>t</sup>warmeth *himself*, and <sup>t</sup>saith, "Aha, I am-warm, I <sup>t</sup>have-seen *the* fire:"

And the-residue thereof he <sup>t</sup>maketh a <sup>e</sup>-god, *even* his graven-image:

He <sup>t</sup>falleth-down unto it, and <sup>t</sup>worshippeth *it*,

And <sup>t</sup>prayeth unto it, and <sup>t</sup>saith, "<sup>t</sup>Deliver me; for thou art my <sup>e</sup>-god."

They <sup>t</sup>have not known nor <sup>t</sup>understood:

For He <sup>t</sup>hath-<sup>d</sup>shut their eyes, that they cannot see;

And their hearts, that they cannot understand.

And none <sup>t</sup>considereth in his heart,

Neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say,

"I <sup>t</sup>have-burned part of it in *the* fire;

Yea, also I <sup>t</sup>have-baked bread upon *the* coals thereof;

I <sup>t</sup>have-roasted flesh, and <sup>t</sup>eaten *it*;

And shall-I-make the-residue thereof an abomination?

Shall-I-fall-down to the-stock-of a tree?"

He <sup>t</sup>feedeth on ashes:

A deceived heart <sup>t</sup>hath-turned-him-aside,

That he <sup>t</sup>cannot-deliver his <sup>t</sup>soul,

eh. elōah,  
*singular of*  
elohim.

r. rock, *Heb.*  
tsūr.

f. form or  
fashion.  
em. emptiness.  
p. pleasant-  
things.

e. ēl.

a. alidāhm.

i. ish.

d. daubed or  
plastered,  
*Heb.* tuakh.

B.C. about 712.

Nor 'say, "*Is there* not a lie in my right-hand?"

21 •Remember these, O-Jacob and Israēl; for thou *art* My servant:

I 'have-formed thee; thou *art* My servant:  
O-Israēl, thou shalt not be-forgotten of Me.

22 I 'have-blotted-out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions,

And, as a cloud, thy sins:

•Return unto Me; for I 'have-<sup>r</sup>redeemed thee.

r. redeemed-as.  
a-kinsman.

23. Ps. 96. 11,  
12.

23 •Sing, O-ye heavens: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'hath-done it:

•Shout, ye lower-parts-of the earth:

•Break-forth into singing, ye mountains, O-forest, and every tree therein:

For <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'hath-<sup>r</sup>redeemed Jacob,

And 'glorified-Himself in Israēl.

24 Thus 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, thy <sup>k</sup>Redeemer,

And 'He-that-formed thee from the womb,

¶ *am* <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'that-maketh all things;

¶ That-stretcheth-forth the heavens alone;

¶ That-spreadeth-abroad the earth by Myself;

25 ¶ That-frustrateth the-tokens-of the liars,

And 'maketh diviners mad;

¶ That-turneth wise men backward,

And 'maketh their knowledge foolish;

26 ¶ That-confirmeth the-word-of His servant,

And 'performeth the-counsel-of His messengers;

¶ That saith to Jerusalem, "Thou shalt-be-inhabited;"

And to the-cities-of Judah, "Ye shall-be-built,

And I will-raise-up the-decayed-places thereof:"

27 ¶ That saith to the deep, "Be-dry,

And I will-dry up thy rivers:"

28 ¶ That saith of <sup>s</sup>Cyrus, "*He is* My shepherd, and shall-per-<sup>s</sup>form all My pleasure:"

Even saying to Jerusalem, "Thou shalt-be-built;"

And to the temple, "Thy foundation shall-be-laid."

<sup>s</sup>. Cōresh,  
The Sun.

J. יהוה

45 THUS 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD to His anointed, to Cyrus,

Whose right-hand I 'have-holden,

To subdue nations before him;

And I will-loose the-loins-of kings,

To open before him the two-leaved-gates;

And the gates shall not be-shut;

2 ¶ I will-go before thee, and make the crooked-places straight:

I will-break-in-pieces the-gates-of brass,

And 'cut-in-sunder the-bars-of iron:

3 And I 'will-give-thee the-treasures-of darkness,

And hidden-riches-of secret-places,

That thou mayest-know that I, <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

¶ Which call thee by thy name, *am* the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Israēl.

4 For Jacob My servant's sake,

And Israēl Mine elect,

I 'have even called thee by thy name:

I 'have-surnamed thee, though thou 'hast not known Me.

5 ¶ *am* <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and there is none else,

There is no <sup>=</sup>god beside Me:

I 'girded thee, though thou 'hast not known Me:

J. Jehovah.

<sup>=</sup>G. Elohim,  
plural.



B.C. about 712.<sup>6</sup>  
6. Mal. 1. 17.

That they may-know from the-rising-of *the* sun,  
And from *the* west, that *there is* none beside Me.  
I *am* <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and *there is* none else.  
I-form *the* light, and <sup>+</sup>create darkness :  
I-make peace, and <sup>+</sup>create <sup>ca</sup>evil :  
I <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>+</sup>do all these *things*.

ca. or calamity,  
Heb. rahug.

9. Rom. 9. 20.

g. אֶרֶץ

**Drop-down, ye heavens**, from above,  
And <sup>+</sup>let *the* skies pour-down righteousness :  
<sup>+</sup>Let *the* earth open, and <sup>+</sup>let-them-bring-forth salvation,  
And <sup>+</sup>let righteousness spring-up together ;  
I <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>+</sup>have-created it.  
Woe unto him-that-striveth with his **Maker** !  
*Let the potsherd strive* with the-potsherds-of *the* <sup>g</sup>earth.  
Shall *the* clay say to him-that-fashioneth it, "What  
<sup>+</sup>makest thou ?"  
Or thy work, "He hath no hands ?"  
Woe unto him-that-saith unto *his* father, "What <sup>+</sup>beget-  
test thou ?"

g. ground.

f. יוֹצֵרוֹ

a. אֲדָמָה

Or to *the* woman, "What <sup>+</sup>hast-thou-brought-forth ?"  
Thus <sup>+</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, the-Holy-One-of Israël, and his  
<sup>+</sup>Maker,  
"Ask Me of <sup>+</sup>things-to-come concerning My sons,  
And concerning the-work-of My hands <sup>+</sup>command ye Me."  
I *have* made *the* earth, and created <sup>+</sup>a-man upon it :  
I, *even* My hands, <sup>+</sup>have-stretched-ont *the* heavens,  
And all their host *have* I commanded.  
I <sup>+</sup>have-raised-him-up in righteousness, and I will-direct  
all his ways :  
He shall-build My city,  
And he shall-let-go My captives,  
Not for price nor reward,  
<sup>+</sup>Saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts.

f. Former.

a. ahdahm.

ae. אֲנִשִּׁי

e. אֵל

**Thus <sup>+</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD**,  
The-labour-of Egypt, and merchandise-of Ethiopia  
And of *the* Sabæans, <sup>u</sup>men-of stature,  
Shall-come-over unto thee, and they shall-be thine :  
They shall-come after thee ;  
In chains they shall-come-over,  
And they shall-fall-down unto thee,  
They shall-make-supplication unto thee, *saying*,  
"Surely <sup>e</sup>-God *is* in thee ;  
And *there is* none else, *there is* no <sup>e</sup>god."  
(Verily *Thou art* a <sup>e</sup>-God <sup>+</sup>that-hidest-Thyself,  
O-<sup>e</sup>God-of Israël, *the* Saviour.)  
They <sup>+</sup>shall-be-ashamed, and also <sup>+</sup>confounded, all-of  
them :  
They <sup>+</sup>shall-go to <sup>+</sup>confusion together *that are* makers-of  
idols.

ae. anahshim.

e. El, God,  
singular.

i. תְּרִשִּׁי צִירִים

17. Rom. 11. 26,  
27.

u. עַד-עוֹלָמִי עַד

c. בּוֹרָא

הַשָּׁמַיִם

f. יֹצֵר הָאָרֶץ

m. וְעִשָּׂה

v. לֹא-תִהְיֶה

בְּרָאָה

But Israël <sup>+</sup>shall-be-saved in <sup>J</sup>the LORD with an everlast-  
ing salvation :  
Ye shall not be-ashamed nor confounded <sup>+</sup>a-world without  
end.  
For thus <sup>+</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>+</sup>that-created the heavens ;  
<sup>+</sup>God Himself <sup>+</sup>that-formed the earth and <sup>+</sup>made it ;  
He *hath* established it, He created it not <sup>+</sup>in-vain,  
He formed it to be-inhabited :  
I *am* <sup>J</sup>the LORD ; and *there is* none else.

i. images, Heb.  
tsirim.

u. unto the-  
ages-of eter-  
nity, Heb.  
had hōlnee  
had.

j. Jehovah.  
c. the-creator-  
of.

f. the-former-of.  
m. the-maker-  
of.

v. void.

B.C. about 712. 19

I 'have not spoken in \*secret,

In a dark place\_of *the* earth :

I said not unto the-seed\_of Jacob, " 'Seek ye Me " 'in vain :

¶ *J* the LORD 'speak righteousness,

'I declare things-that-are-right.

'Assemble\_yourselves and 'come ;

'Draw\_near together, ye-that-are-escaped of the nations :

They have no knowledge \*<sup>†</sup>that set-up 'the-wood\_of their

graven-image,

And 'pray unto a °-god *that* cannot 'save.

'Tell ye, and 'bring-them-near ;

Yea, 'let-them-take-counsel together :

Who 'hath-declared this from ancient-time ?

*Who hath* told it from that-time ?

*Have* not ¶ *J* the LORD ?

And *there is* **no** °god else beside Me ;

A just °-God and a 'Saviour ; *there is* none beside Me.

'Look unto Me, and 'be-ye-saved, all the-ends\_of *the* earth :

For ¶ *am* °-God, and *there is* none else.

I 'have-sworn by Myself,

*The* word 'is-gone-out of My mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return,

That unto Me every knee shall-bow,

Every tongue shall-swear.

Surely, 'shall-one-say, " In *J* the LORD have I °righteous-ness, and strength : "

*Even* to Him shall-men-come ;

And all \*<sup>†</sup>that are-incensed against Him \*shall-be-ashamed.

In *J* the LORD shall all the-seed\_of Israēl be-justified, and \*shall-glory.

23. Rom. 14. 11.

b. n.

בֵּל  
נְבֹ

46

<sup>b</sup>BĒL 'boweth-down, <sup>n</sup>Nebo 'stoopeth,

Their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle :

Your carriages *were* heavy-laden ;

*They are* a burden to the weary *beast*.

They 'stoop, they 'bow-down together ;

They could not deliver *the* burden,

But themselves 'are-gone into \*captivity.

'Hearken unto Me, O-house\_of Jacob,

And all the-remnant\_of the-house\_of Israēl,

\*<sup>†</sup>Which are\_borne *by* Me from *the* belly,

\*<sup>†</sup>Which are-carried from *the* womb :

And *even* to *your* old-age ¶ *am* *He* ;

And *even* to hoar-hairs will ¶ carry *you* :

¶ *have* made, and ¶ will-bear ;

Even ¶ will-carry, and \*will-deliver *you*.

To whom will-ye-liken Me, and \*make-Me-equal,

And \*compare Me, that we \*may-be-like ?

'They-lavish gold out\_of *the* bag,

And 'weigh silver in the balance,

And 'hire a goldsmith ;

And he \*maketh it a °-god :

They 'fall-down, yea, they 'worship.

They 'bear him upon *the* shoulder, they 'carry him,

And \*set him in his place, and he \*standeth ;

6. Jer. 10. 3, 4.

e.

עֵל

f. for-nought.

e. ēl.

\*g. elohim.

b. Bēl, con-  
tracted from  
Baal, Lord.  
n. Nēbo, Mer-  
cury.

e. ēl.



b.c. about 712.

From his place shall he not remove :  
Yea, *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer,  
Nor save him out of his trouble.

i. וְהִתְאֲשִׁשׁוּ

8

Remember this, and show yourselves men :

i. ish.

e. אֵל

9

Bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors.

e. El.

=G. אֱלֹהִים

10

Remember the former things of old :

=G. Elohim, the Triune God.

For I am <sup>e</sup>God, and there is none else ;

I am <sup>=</sup>God, and there is none like Me,

Declaring the end from the beginning,

And from ancient times the things that are not yet done,

Saying, " My counsel shall stand,

And I will do all My pleasure : "

11

Calling a ravenous bird from the east,

The man that executeth My counsel from a far country :

Yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass ;

I have purposed it, I will also do it.

12

Hearken unto Me, ye stouthearted,

13

<sup>x1</sup>That are far from righteousness :

I bring near My righteousness ; it shall not be far off,

And My salvation shall not tarry :

And I will place salvation in Zion for Israel My glory.

b. בָּבֶל

14

COME down, and sit in the dust,

b. Babylon, Confusion,

e. לְאֶרֶץ

15

O virgin daughter of <sup>b</sup>Babylon,

from Babilal, to mix, to confound.

Sit on the ground : there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans :

e. earth.

2

For thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

Take the millstones, and grind meal :

r. וְלִי צִפְתָּה

3

Uncover thy locks, make bare the leg,

r. Remove thy veil.

Uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3

Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen :

r. וְלֹא אֶפְגֶּעַ

4

I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man.

re. or regard no man.

אֲדָם

4

(As for our Redeemer, <sup>j</sup>the LORD of hosts is His name,

J. Jehovah.

The Holy One of Israel.)

5

Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness,

O daughter of the Chaldeans :

m. וְנָכַח

6

For thou shalt no more be called, " The lady of kingdoms. "

m. mistress.

I was wroth with My people,

I have polluted Mine inheritance,

And given them into thine hand :

Thou didst shew them no mercy ;

c. וְזָקֵן

7

Upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

e. elder.

And thou saidst, " I shall be a lady for ever : "

So that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart,

Neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8, 9. REV. 18.

8

Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures,

c. confidently.

c. לְבָרָה

8

<sup>x1</sup>that dwellest carelessly,

That sayest in thine heart,

" I am, and none else beside me ;

I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children : "

9

But these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day,

The loss of children, and widowhood :

They shall come upon thee in their perfection

f. full-measure.

For the multitude of thy sorceries,

f. בָּרָב

9

B.C. about 712.

		And for the great abundance of thine enchantments. For thou <sup>hast</sup> trusted in thy wickedness : Thou <sup>hast</sup> said, "None <sup>seeth</sup> me." Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it <i>hath</i> perverted thee ; And thou <sup>hast</sup> said in thine heart, " <i>E am</i> , and none else beside me."	
p.	בְּפִרְיָהּ	Therefore <sup>shall</sup> evil come upon thee ; thou shalt not know from whence it riseth : And mischief <sup>shall</sup> fall upon thee ; thou shalt not be able to <sup>put</sup> it off : And <b>desolation</b> <sup>shall</sup> come upon thee suddenly, <i>which</i> thou shalt not know.	p. pacify or expiate it, Heb. cappē- rah.
s.	תַּעֲרוֹצִי	<sup>Stand</sup> now with thine enchantments, And with the multitude of thy sorceries, Wherein thou <sup>hast</sup> laboured from thy youth ; If so be thou shalt be able to profit, If so be thou <sup>mayest</sup> prevail.	s. strike-terror.
d.	הִכְרִי שָׁמַיִם	Thou <sup>art</sup> wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. <sup>Let</sup> now <i>the</i> <sup>astrologers</sup> , the stargazers, <i>the</i> monthly prog- nosticators, Stand up, and <sup>save</sup> thee from <i>these things</i> that shall come upon thee.	d. dividers of the heavens.
t.	אֶת־נַפְשָׁם	Behold, they <sup>shall</sup> be as stubble ; <i>the</i> fire <sup>shall</sup> burn them ; They shall not deliver <sup>themselves</sup> from the power of <i>the</i> flame : <i>There shall not be</i> a coal to warm at, <i>nor</i> fire to sit before it. Thus <sup>shall</sup> they be unto thee with whom thou <sup>hast</sup> laboured, <i>Even</i> thy merchants, from thy youth : They shall wander every one to his quarter ; None <sup>shall</sup> save thee.	t. their souls.
J.	יְהוָה	48 <sup>HEAR</sup> ye this, O house of Jacob, <sup>Which</sup> are called by the name of Israēl, And <sup>are</sup> come forth out of the waters of Judah, <sup>Which</sup> swear by the name of <sup>the</sup> LORD, And <sup>make</sup> mention of the <sup>God</sup> of Israēl, <i>But</i> not in truth, nor in righteousness. For they <sup>call</sup> themselves of the holy city, And <sup>stay</sup> themselves upon the <sup>God</sup> of Israēl ; <sup>The</sup> LORD of hosts <i>is</i> His name. <i>I have</i> declared the former things from <i>the</i> beginning ; And they went forth out of My mouth, and I <sup>shewed</sup> them ; I did <i>them</i> suddenly, and they <sup>came</sup> to pass. Because I knew that <i>thou art</i> obstinate, And thy neck <i>is</i> an iron sinew, and thy brow brass ; I <sup>have</sup> even from <i>the</i> beginning declared <i>it</i> to thee ; Before it <sup>came</sup> to pass I shewed <i>it</i> thee : Lest thou <sup>shouldst</sup> say, " Mine idol <sup>hath</sup> done them, And my graven image, and my molten image, <sup>hath</sup> com- manded them." Thou <sup>hast</sup> heard, <sup>see</sup> all this ; and <sup>will</sup> not <sup>ye</sup> declare <i>it</i> ? I <sup>have</sup> shewed thee new things from this time, Even hidden things, and thou didst not know them. They are created now, and not from <i>the</i> beginning ; Even before <i>the</i> day when thou heardest them not ;	J. Jehovah.



B.C. about 712.

8 Lest thou shouldest say, "Behold, I knew them."  
Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not;  
Yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened:  
For I knew that thou <sup>o</sup>wouldest deal <sup>t</sup>very-treacherously,  
And wast-called a transgressor from the womb.  
9 For My name's sake will I defer Mine anger,  
And for My praise will I refrain for thee, that I <sup>o</sup>cut thee  
not off.

10. 1 Pet. 1. 7.

t. בְּחִירָה

11. Ch. 42. 8.

10 Behold, I <sup>o</sup>have-refined thee, but not with silver;  
I <sup>o</sup>have-<sup>t</sup>chosen thee in the-furnace-of affliction.  
11 For Mine-own-sake, *even* for Mine-own-sake, will I-do it:  
For how should-My-name-be-polluted?  
And I will not give My glory unto another.

t. tried.

12. Deut. 32. 39.

Ch. 41. 4.

12 <sup>o</sup>Hearken unto Me, O-Jacob  
And Israēl, My called;  
*I am He*; *I am* the first, *I also am* the last.

s. סָפְּחָה

14. Ch. 43. 9.

13 Mine hand also *hath* laid-the-foundation-of the earth,  
And My right-hand *hath* <sup>s</sup>spanned the heavens:  
When *I* <sup>t</sup>call unto them, they <sup>t</sup>stand-up together.  
14 All ye, <sup>a</sup>assemble-yourselves, and <sup>t</sup>hear;  
Which among them *hath* declared <sup>t</sup>these things?

s. or stretched-out.

<sup>j</sup>The LORD *hath* loved him:  
He will-do His pleasure on Babylon,  
And His arm *shall be* on the Chaldeans.  
15 *I, even I*, <sup>o</sup>have-spoken; yea, I <sup>o</sup>have-called him:  
I <sup>o</sup>have-brought him, and he <sup>t</sup>shall-make his way prosperous.

16. Ch. 61. 1.

16 <sup>o</sup>Come-ye-near unto Me, <sup>t</sup>hear ye this;  
I <sup>o</sup>have not spoken in <sup>s</sup>secret from the beginning;  
From the time that it was, there *am I*:  
And now <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>j</sup>God, and His <sup>-</sup>Spirit, <sup>o</sup>hath-sent me.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוֹה

k. יְהוֹה זֹאכֵךְ

J.E. יְהוֹה

אֱלֹהֵיךְ

18, 19. Ps. 81.

13-16.

17 Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>j</sup>the LORD, thy <sup>k</sup>Redeemer, the-Holy-One-of  
Israēl;  
*I am* <sup>j</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=</sup>God <sup>t</sup>which-teacheth thee to profit,  
<sup>t</sup>Which-leadeth thee by the way that thou <sup>t</sup>shouldest go.  
18 O-that thou <sup>o</sup>hadst-hearkened to My commandments!  
Then <sup>t</sup>had thy peace been as <sup>a</sup>a river,  
And thy righteousness as the-waves-of the sea:  
19 Thy seed also <sup>t</sup>had-been as the sand,  
And the-offspring-of thy bowels like the-gravel thereof;  
His name <sup>t</sup>should not <sup>o</sup>have-been-cut-off nor <sup>t</sup>destroyed  
from before Me.

a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

k. Kinsman-  
redeemer,  
goēl, Jehovah  
Goalka.  
J.E. Jehovah  
Eloheka.

20 <sup>o</sup>Go-ye-forth of Babylon,  
<sup>o</sup>Flee ye from the Chaldeans,  
With a voice-of singing <sup>t</sup>declare ye,  
<sup>t</sup>Tell this, <sup>t</sup>utter it *even* to the-end-of the earth;  
<sup>t</sup>Say ye, "<sup>j</sup>The LORD *hath* redeemed His servant Jacob."  
21 And they thirsted not *when* He led them through the  
deserts:  
He caused the waters to flow-out of the rock for them:  
He <sup>t</sup>clave the rock also, and the waters <sup>t</sup>gushed-out."  
22 *There is* no peace, <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>j</sup>the LORD, unto the <sup>1</sup>wicked.

l. lawless,  
rēshahim.

22. Ch. 57. 21.

l. לֹא-שָׁלוֹם

1. Luke 1. 31.

J. יְהוֹה

49 <sup>o</sup>LISTEN, O-isles, unto me;  
And <sup>t</sup>hearken, ye <sup>=</sup>people, from far;  
<sup>j</sup>The LORD *hath* called me from the womb;  
From the-bowels-of my mother *hath* He made-mention-of  
my name.

J. Jehovah.

b.c. about 712.

a. לַחֲצִי  
c. הַקִּיָּרִי

2 And He <sup>\*</sup>hath-made My mouth like a sharp sword;  
In the-shadow-of His hand *hath* He hid Me,  
And <sup>\*</sup>made Me a polished <sup>\*</sup>shaft;  
In His quiver *hath* He <sup>c</sup>hid Me;  
3 And <sup>\*</sup>said unto Me, “*Thou art My servant, O-Israel,*  
In whom I will-be-glorified.”  
4 Then I said, “I *have* laboured in vain,  
I *have* spent My strength for nought, and in vain:  
Yet surely My judgment *is* with <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
And My work with My <sup>=</sup>God.”

a. arrow.  
c. concealed.

6. Luke 2. 30-32. Acts 13. 47.

n. גוֹיִם

5 And now, <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD that-formed Me from *the* womb  
to be **His servant**,  
To bring Jacob again to Him,  
Though Israel <sup>'</sup>be not gathered,  
Yet <sup>\*</sup>shall-I-be-glorious in the-eyes-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
And My <sup>=</sup>God <sup>'</sup>shall-be My strength.

6 And He <sup>\*</sup>said,  
“It-is-a-light-thing that Thou shouldest-be My servant  
To raise-up <sup>'</sup>the-tribes-of Jacob,  
And to restore the-preserved-of Israel:  
I <sup>'</sup>will also give Thee for a **light** to *the* <sup>n</sup>Gentiles,  
That Thou mayest-be My salvation unto the-end-of the  
earth.”

n. nations,  
gōyim.

k. זֵלָה  
t. לְבוֹהַּ נְפֶשׁ

7 Thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, the-<sup>k</sup>Redeemer-of Israel, *and* His  
Holy-One,  
To <sup>'</sup>Him-whom-man despiseth,  
To Him-whom *the* -nation abhorreth,  
To a servant-of rulers,  
“Kings shall-see and <sup>\*</sup>arise,  
Princes also <sup>\*</sup>shall-worship,  
Because of <sup>J</sup>the LORD that is faithful,  
And the-Holy-One-of Israel, and He <sup>\*</sup>shall-choose Thee.”

k. Kinsman-  
redeemer,  
goël.  
t. the-despised-  
of soul.

8. See Ps. 69. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 2.  
ti. בְּעֵת רְצוֹן  
a. אֶנִּיתִיר

8 Thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
“In an <sup>ti</sup>acceptable time *have* I <sup>\*</sup>heard Thee,  
And in a **day-of salvation** *have* I helped Thee:  
And I <sup>\*</sup>will-preserve Thee,  
And <sup>\*</sup>give Thee for a covenant-of *the* -people,  
To establish *the* earth,  
To cause-to-inherit *the* desolate heritages;  
9 That Thou <sup>o</sup>mayest-say to the prisoners, “Go-forth;”  
To them-that *are* in darkness, “Shew-yourselves.”  
They shall-feed in *the* ways,  
And their pastures *shall be* in all high-places.

ti. or time-of  
acceptance,  
Heb. *eth*  
rahtsôn. See  
Lev. 1. 3, 4.  
a. answered.

10. Rev. 7. 16, 17.

10 They shall not hunger nor thirst;  
Neither shall *the* heat nor sun smite them:  
For He-that-hath-mercy-on them shall-lead them,  
Even by the-springs-of <sup>=</sup>water shall-He-guide them.  
11 And I <sup>'</sup>will-make all My mountains a <sup>\*</sup>way,  
And My highways shall-be-exalted.  
12 Behold, these shall-come from far:  
And, lo, these from *the* north and from *the* west;  
And these from the-land-of Sinim.”

j. יְהוָה  
14. See ch. 40. 27-31.  
ad. אֲדֹנָי

13 <sup>\*</sup>Sing, O-heavens; and <sup>\*</sup>be-joyful, O-earth;  
And <sup>'</sup>break-forth-into-singing, O-mountains:  
For <sup>J</sup>the LORD *hath* comforted His -people,  
And will-have-mercy upon His <sup>=</sup>afflicted.  
14 But **Zion** <sup>\*</sup>said, “<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>'</sup>hath-forsaken me,  
And my <sup>ad</sup>=Lord <sup>'</sup>hath-forgotten me.”

j. Jehovah.

ad. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord, *plural*.  
905



B.C. about 712.

s.

קניך

15 Can a woman <sup>†</sup>forget her sucking-child,  
That she should not have-compassion on the-son-of her  
womb?

Yea, <sup>†</sup>they <sup>†</sup>may-forget,  
Yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I <sup>†</sup>have-graven thee upon the-palms-of *My* hands;  
Thy walls *are* continually before Me.

17 Thy <sup>†</sup>children <sup>†</sup>shall-make-haste;  
Thy destroyers and they-that-made-thee-waste shall-go-  
forth of thee.

s. sons.

18 <sup>†</sup>Lift-up thine eyes round-about, and <sup>†</sup>behold:  
All-these <sup>†</sup>**gather**-themselves-**together**, and <sup>†</sup>come to  
thee.

As I live, <sup>†</sup>saith <sup>†</sup>*the* LORD,

J. Jehovah.

Thou shalt-surely clothe thee with them all, as with-an-  
ornament,

And <sup>†</sup>bind them *on thee*, as a <sup>†</sup>bride *doeth*.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate-places, and the-land-of  
thy destruction,

Shall even now be too-narrow by-reason-of *the* inhabit-  
ants,

And they-that-swallowed-thee-up <sup>†</sup>shall-be-far-away.

20 *The* <sup>†</sup>children which thou shalt-have, after-thou-hast-lost-  
the-other,

s. sons.

Shall-say again in thine ears,

“The place *is* too-strait for me:

<sup>†</sup>Give-place to me that I <sup>†</sup>may-dwell.”

21 Then <sup>†</sup>shalt-thou-say in thine heart,

“Who <sup>†</sup>hath-begotten me <sup>†</sup>these, seeing I <sup>†</sup>have-lost-my-  
children, and am-desolate,

A captive, and removing-to-and-fro?

And who <sup>†</sup>hath-brought-up these?

Behold, I was-left-alone; these, where *had they been?*”

a. j. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה

22 Thus <sup>†</sup>saith <sup>†</sup>*the* <sup>†</sup>LORD <sup>†</sup>God,

a. j. Adonahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord, Jeho-  
vab.

n. גוֹיִם

Behold, I will-lift-up Mine hand to *the* <sup>n</sup>Gentiles,

And set-up My standard to *the* <sup>n</sup>people:

b. בְּחִצּוֹן

And they <sup>†</sup>shall-bring thy sons in *their* <sup>b</sup>arms,

n. nations.

And thy daughters shall-be-carried upon *their* shoulders.

<sup>n</sup>p. peoples.  
b. bosom.

23 And kings <sup>†</sup>shall-be thy nursing-fathers,

p. וְשִׁרֹתֵיהֶם

And their <sup>p</sup>queens thy nursing-mothers:

p. princesses.

They shall-bow-down to thee with *their* face toward *the*  
earth,

And lick-up the-dust-of thy feet;

j. יְהוָה

And thou <sup>†</sup>shalt-know that I *am* <sup>†</sup>*the* LORD:

J. Jehovah.

For they shall not be-ashamed that-wait-for Me.

24 Shall *the* prey be-taken from *the* mighty,

Or *the* lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus <sup>†</sup>saith <sup>†</sup>*the* LORD,

“Even the-<sup>n</sup>captives-of *the* -mighty shall-be-taken-  
away,

And the-<sup>n</sup>prey-of *the* -terrible shall-be delivered:

For I will-contend with him-that-contendeth-with thee,

And I will-save thy <sup>†</sup>children.

26 And I <sup>†</sup>will-feed <sup>†</sup>them-that-oppress thee with their-own  
flesh;

n. new-wine,  
must, Heb.  
hahsis, from  
hahsas, to  
tread.

And they shall-be-drunken-with their-own blood, as with-  
<sup>n</sup>sweet-wine:

n. וְכֶסֶם

And all flesh <sup>†</sup>shall-know that I <sup>†</sup>*the* LORD *am* thy Saviour

k. וְיִשְׁלַח

And thy <sup>k</sup>Redeemer, the-Mighty-One-of Jacob.”

k. Kinsman-  
redeemer.

B.C. about 712.  
1. Deut. 24. 1.  
Ch. 52. 3.  
Mal. 2. 16.

J. יהוה  
t. זה  
i. אֵלֵּי

50 THUS <sup>J</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, "Where *is* <sup>t</sup>the **bill-of** your

mother's **divorcement**, whom I *have* put-away?

Or which of My creditors *is it* to whom I *have* sold you?

Behold, for your iniquities *have* ye sold yourselves,

And for your transgressions <sup>'</sup>his your mother put-away.

"Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no <sup>i</sup>man?

When I called, *was there* none <sup>t</sup>to-answer?

Is My hand shortened at all, that ~~it~~ cannot redeem?

Or have I no **power** to deliver?

Behold, at My rebuke I <sup>'</sup>dry up *the* sea,

I <sup>'</sup>make *the* rivers a wilderness:

Their fish <sup>'</sup>stinketh, because *there is* no water, and <sup>'</sup>dieth for thirst.

I <sup>'</sup>clothe *the* heavens with blackness,

And I <sup>'</sup>make sackcloth their covering."

a.J. אֲדֹנָיִי יְהוֹהָה  
i. לְמוֹדִים  
h. לְעֵינַי אֶת־  
יְהוָה דִּבֶּר

5. Ps. 40. 6-8.  
Matt. 26. 39.

6. Matt. 26. 67.

7. Luke 9. 51.

8, 9. Rom. 8.  
33, 34.

10. Rom. 8. 31,  
32, 38, 39.  
h. שִׁמְעוּ

1. Rom. 9. 30-  
33.

J. יהוה

51 **HEARKEN** to Me, <sup>'</sup>ye-that-follow-after **righteous-**  
**ness**,

<sup>'</sup>Ye-that-<sup>J</sup>seek <sup>J</sup>the LORD:

<sup>'</sup>Look unto *the* rock *whence* ye <sup>'</sup>are-hewn,

And to the-hole-of *the* pit *whence* ye <sup>'</sup>are-digged.

<sup>'</sup>Look unto **Abraham** your father,

And unto **Sarah** that bare you:

J. Jehovah.  
t. this, Heb. ze.

i. ish.

a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.  
i. instructed-  
ones.  
h. help the  
weary *by* a  
word.

h. hearkening  
to.

J. Jehovah.  
a. were-hewn.  
a. were-digged.



B.C. about 712.

		For I called him alone, And *blessed him, and *increased him.	
	3	For <sup>J</sup> the LORD *shall <b>comfort</b> Zion : He *will comfort all her waste places ; And He *will make her wilderness like Eden, And her desert like the garden of <sup>J</sup> the LORD ; Joy and gladness shall be found therein, Thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.	
	4	*Hearken unto Me, My -people ; And *give ear unto Me, O My nation : For a law shall proceed from Me, And I will make My judgment to rest for a light of the =people.	
	5	My <b>righteousness</b> is near ; My <b>salvation</b> *is gone forth, And Mine arms shall judge the =people ; The isles shall wait upon Me, And on Mine arm shall they - <sup>h</sup> trust.	
h. יִחְלִין 6. 2 Pet. 3. 10-13.	6	*Lift up your eyes to the heavens, And *look upon the earth beneath : For the heavens *shall vanish away like smoke, And the earth shall wax old like a *garment, And they that dwell therein shall die <sup>a</sup> in like manner : But My salvation shall be for ever, And My righteousness shall not be abolished.	h. hope.
a. כְּמו־בֵּן			a. or as a gnat.
7. See v. 1.	7	*Hearken unto Me, <sup>a</sup> ye that <b>know</b> righteousness, The -people in whose heart is My law ; *Fear ye not the reproach of <sup>e</sup> men, Neither *be ye afraid of their revilings.	
e. אֲנֹשׁ	8	For the moth shall eat them up like a *garment, And the worm shall eat them like *wool ; But My <b>righteousness</b> shall be for ever, And My <b>salvation</b> from generation to generation.	e. enōsh, frail, mortal man.
9. Ch. 53. 1. Ps. 89. 10 ; 74. 13.	9	*Awake, *awake, *put on strength, O arm of <sup>J</sup> the LORD ; *Awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. Art thou not it <sup>a</sup> that *hath cut <sup>r</sup> Rahab, And <sup>a</sup> wounded the dragon ?	J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה r. רַבֵּב	10	Art thou not it <sup>a</sup> which hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep ; That hath made the depths of the sea a way for the <sup>re</sup> ransomed to pass over ?	r. Rahab, Insolence, i.e. Egypt.
re. אֲוִלִּים			re. redeemed as by a kinsman.
11. Ch. 35. 10. ra. וְפָדָנוּ	11	Therefore the - <sup>ra</sup> redeemed of <sup>J</sup> the LORD shall return, And *come with singing unto Zion ; And everlasting joy shall be upon their head : They shall obtain gladness and joy ; And sorrow and *mourning shall flee away.	ra. ransomed by price.
s. וְאֲנָחָה	12	Y, even Y, am <sup>he</sup> that <b>comforteth</b> you : Who art thou, that thou *shouldst be afraid of a <sup>e</sup> man that shall die,	s. sighing.
12. Luke 12. 4, 5.			e. enōsh, frail, mortal man.
a. אֶדְמָה	13	And of the son of <sup>a</sup> man which shall be made as grass ; And *forgettest <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy Maker, *That hath stretched forth the heavens, And *laid the foundations of the earth ; And *hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, As if he were ready to destroy ? And where is the fury of the oppressor ?	a. ahdahm.
	14	The captive exile *hasteneth that he may be loosed, And that he should not die in the pit,	

B.C. about 712.

J.G. יהוה

אלהים

J. יהוה

צבאות

s. רנע

16. John 3. 34.

Nor that his bread should fail.

But I *am* <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=</sup>God,That <sup>s</sup>divided the sea, whose waves <sup>\*</sup>roared :<sup>J</sup>The LORD of-hosts is His name.And I <sup>\*</sup>have-put My words in thy mouth,And I *have* covered thee in the-shadow-of Mine hand,That I <sup>o</sup>may-plant *the* heavens,And <sup>o</sup>lay-the-foundations-of *the* earth,And <sup>o</sup>say unto Zion, "Thou art My -people."<sup>\*</sup>Awake, <sup>\*</sup>awake, <sup>\*</sup>stand-up, O-Jerusalem,Which <sup>\*</sup>hast-drunk at the-hand-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>the-cup-of His fury ;Thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-drunken <sup>\*</sup>the-dregs-of the-cup-of <sup>\*</sup>trembling, and wrung-them-out.There is none to-guide her among all *the* sons *whom* she <sup>\*</sup>hath-brought-forth ;Neither is there any <sup>\*</sup>that-taketh her by the-hand-of all *the* sons *that* she <sup>\*</sup>hath-brought-up.These two *things* <sup>\*</sup>are-come-unto thee ;

Who shall-be-sorry for thee ?

<sup>\*</sup>Desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword : By whom shall-I-comfort thee ?Thy sons *have* fainted,They <sup>\*</sup>lie at the-head-of all *the* streets, as a wild-bull in-a-net :They are-full of the-fury-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,The-rebuke-of thy <sup>=</sup>God.Therefore <sup>\*</sup>hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken,But not with <sup>f</sup>wine :Thus saith thy <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>the LORD,And thy <sup>=</sup>God *that* <sup>\*</sup>pleadeth-the-cause-of His -people,"Behold, I <sup>\*</sup>have-taken out-of thine hand <sup>\*</sup>the-cup-of <sup>\*</sup>trembling,Even <sup>\*</sup>the-dregs-of the-cup-of My fury :

Thou shalt no more drink it again :

But I <sup>\*</sup>will-put it into the-hand-of them-that-afflict thee ;Which *have* said to thy soul, '<sup>\*</sup>Bow-down, that we may-go-over :'And thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them-that-went-over."J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim (thy *Triune* God).

J. Jehovah-of Ts'habôth.

s. stilled.

17. Ps. 75. 8.

f. כמין

a.J. ארני יהוה

f. fermented. wine, yayin.

a.J. thy Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

52 <sup>\*</sup>AWAKE, <sup>\*</sup>awake ; <sup>\*</sup>put-on thy strength, O-Zion ;  
<sup>\*</sup>Put-on thy beautiful garments, O-Jerusalem, the holy city :For henceforth there shall no more come into thee *the* -uncircumcised and *the* -unclean.<sup>\*</sup>Shake-thyself from *the* dust ;<sup>\*</sup>Arise, and <sup>\*</sup>sit-down, O-Jerusalem :<sup>\*</sup>Loose-thyself-from the-bands-of thy neck, O-captive daughter-of Zion.For thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, "Ye *have* sold yourselves for nought ;And ye shall-be-redeemed without <sup>s</sup>money."For thus <sup>\*</sup>saith *the* <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God,

"My people went-down aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there ;

And *the* Assyrian oppressed them without cause.Now therefore, what have I here, <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

J. Jehovah.

s. silver.

a.J. Adōnahy Jehovah, the Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

3. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.

J. יהוה

s. כסף

a.J. ארני יהוה



B.C. about 712.

That My people <sup>is</sup> taken-away for-nought?  
They-that-rule-over them <sup>make-them-to-howl</sup>, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD;

G. Ex. 3. 14, 15. 6

And My name continually every day *is* blasphemed.  
Therefore My people shall-know My name:  
Therefore *they shall know* in that day that *I am He* <sup>that</sup>  
doth-speak: behold *it is I*."

7. Rom. 10. 14. 7

How **beautiful** upon the mountains are the-feet-of <sup>him</sup>  
-that-bringeth-**good-tidings**, <sup>that-publisheth-peace</sup>;  
<sup>That-bringeth-good-tidings-of good</sup>, <sup>that-publisheth sal-</sup>  
vation;

<sup>That-saith unto Zion</sup>, "Thy <sup>God</sup> <sup>reigneth</sup>!"  
<sup>Thy watchmen shall-lift-up the voice</sup>;  
With *the voice* together shall-they-sing:  
For they shall-see eye to eye, when <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall-bring-  
again Zion.

<sup>Break-forth-into-joy</sup>, <sup>sing</sup> together, ye waste-places-of  
Jerusalem:

10. Ch. 53. 1. 10

For <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>hath-comforted</sup> His people,  
He <sup>hath-redeemed</sup> Jerusalem.  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>hath-made-bare</sup> His holy <sup>arm</sup> in the-eyes-of  
all the nations;  
And all the-ends-of *the earth* <sup>shall-see</sup> <sup>the-salvation-of</sup>  
our <sup>God</sup>.

11. 2 Cor. 6.  
14-18.  
Rev. 18. 4. 11

<sup>Depart</sup> ye, depart ye, <sup>go-ye-out</sup> from thence,  
<sup>Touch no unclean thing</sup>;  
<sup>Go-ye-out</sup> of the-midst-of her;  
<sup>Be-ye-clean</sup>, <sup>that-bear</sup> the-vessels-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.  
<sup>For ye shall not go-out with haste, nor go by flight</sup>:  
For <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>will-go</sup> before you;  
And the-<sup>God-of</sup> Israel *will be* your <sup>renewal</sup>.

g. וְיִסְרְפוּם

g. or gatherer-up.

JEHOVAH  
SPEAKING.  
13. Phil. 2. 9-11. 13

**Behold, My servant** shall-<sup>deal-prudently</sup>,  
He shall-be-exalted and <sup>extolled</sup>, and <sup>be</sup> very high.

p. וְיִסְרְפוּם  
ac. בְּאֵשׁ  
i. מֵאֵשׁ  
a. מִבְּנֵי אֲדָם  
15. Rom. 15. 21. 14

<sup>As</sup> many were-astonied at Thee;  
His visage was-so-marred more-than <sup>any-man</sup>,  
And His form more-than the-sons-of <sup>men</sup>:

<sup>So shall-He-sprinkle many nations</sup>;  
*The kings* shall-shut their mouths <sup>at</sup> Him:  
For *that* which had not been-told them <sup>shall-they</sup> see;  
And *that* which they had not heard <sup>shall-they</sup>-<sup>consider</sup>.

u. הַתְּבוֹנִי

p. or prosper.

ac. According  
as.  
i. ish.  
a. ahdahm.

b. because-of.

u. or under-  
staud.

THE PROPHET  
SPEAKS.  
1. JOHN 12. 37,  
38. ROM. 10.  
16. 15

**53** WHO *hath* believed our report?  
And to whom <sup>is</sup> the-**arm**-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>revealed</sup>?

16. 16. 16

For He <sup>shall-grow-up</sup> before Him as a <sup>tender-plant</sup>,  
And as a <sup>root</sup> out-of a dry ground:  
He hath no form nor comeliness;

16. 16. 16

And when we <sup>shall-see</sup> Him, *there is* no beauty that we  
<sup>should-desire</sup> Him.

ISRAEL'S  
CONFESSION.  
3. JOHN 1. 10, 11. 16

He <sup>is-despised</sup> and rejected-of <sup>men</sup>;  
A <sup>man</sup>-of sorrows, and acquainted-with grief:  
And <sup>we</sup>-hid as-it-were <sup>our</sup> faces from Him;  
He was-despised, and we esteemed Him not.

i. אִישִׁים  
h. hi. וְכִסְמוֹתָם  
פְּנֵיהֶם מִפְּנֵינוּ  
ATONEMENT  
APPREHENDED.  
4. MATT. 8. 16,  
17. 16

i. or was.  
J. Jehovah.  
m. made-bare,  
ch. 52. 10.

i. was-despised.  
i. ishim.

h. hiding.  
hi. *His* face  
from us.

h. הָלֵינוּ  
p. וְכִסְמוֹתָם  
910 16

Surely *He* <sup>hath-borne</sup> our <sup>griefs</sup>,  
And carried our <sup>sorrows</sup>:

h. bare.  
s. or sicknesses.  
p. or pains.

E.C. about 712.

5, 6. 1 PET. 2.  
24, 25.

sc. יבם ברתו

c. הפניע

JEHOVAH  
SPEAKING.it. נִשָּׂא וְהָיָה  
נֶעֱלָה

r. כְּעֶצֶר

w. נָנַע לָמוֹ

9. Mark 15. 42-46.

l. אֶת-רָשָׁעִים

ISRAEL  
SPEAKING.

t. אֲשָׁם

JEHOVAH  
SPEAKS.

th. בְּדַעְתּוֹ

12. MARK 15.  
27, 28. LUKE  
22. 37. Heb.  
7. 25.

a. כְּרָבִים

1. GAL. 4. 27.  
1 Sam. 2. 1-10.

s. בָּנִי

J. יְהוָה

2. Ch. 49. 19, 20.

t. וַיִּתְּמֵהוּ

n. גּוֹיִם

Yet we did esteem Him stricken,  
Smitten of God, and afflicted.

But *He* was **wounded** for our transgressions,  
*He* was bruised for our iniquities:  
The chastisement of our peace was upon Him;  
And with His stripes we are healed.  
All we like sheep have-gone astray;  
We [have] turned every-one to his-own way;  
And *the* LORD [hath] laid on Him the-iniquity-of us all.

<sup>it</sup>He was-**oppressed**, and *He* was-afflicted,  
Yet He opened not His mouth:  
He is-brought as a **lamb** to the slaughter,  
And as a sheep before her shearers is-dumb,  
So He openeth not His mouth.

He was-taken from prison and from judgment:  
And who shall-declare His generation?  
For He was-cut-off out-of the-land-of the living:  
For the-transgression-of My people was-He-stricken.  
And He made His **grave** with *the* wicked,  
And with the rich in His death;  
Because He had-done no violence,  
Neither was any deceit in His mouth.

Yet it pleased *the* LORD to bruise Him;  
He [hath] put-Him-to-grief:  
When Thou-shalt-make His soul an **offering**-for-sin,  
He shall-see *His* seed, He shall-prolong *His* days,  
And the-pleasure-of *the* LORD shall-prosper in His hand.

He shall-see of the-travail-of His soul, and shall-be-**satisfied**:  
By His knowledge shall My righteous servant justify  
<sup>\*many</sup>;  
For *He* shall-bear their iniquities.  
Therefore will I-divide Him a **portion** with the great,  
And He shall-divide the spoil with the strong;  
Because He [hath] poured-out His soul unto death:  
And He was numbered with the transgressors;  
And *He* bare the-sin-of many,  
And made-intercession for the transgressors.

**54** **SING, O barren**, thou that didst not bear;  
**Break-forth** into singing, and cry-aloud, thou that  
didst not travail with-child:

For more are the-children-of the desolate than the-children-  
of the married-wife, saith *the* LORD.

Enlarge the-place-of thy tent,  
And let-them-stretch-forth the-curtains-of thine habita-  
tions:

Spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;  
For thou shalt-break-forth on the right-hand and on the  
left;

And thy seed shall-inherit the Gentiles,  
And make the desolate cities to-be-inhabited.

Fear not; for thou shalt not be-ashamed:  
Neither be-thou-confounded; for thou shalt not be-put-to-  
shame:

sc. scar.  
a. or were-  
healed.  
h. were-going-  
astray.  
c. caused-to-  
meet.  
it. or It was-  
exacted, and  
*He* becometh  
answerable.

r. restraint.

w. was the  
stroke upon  
Him.  
l. lawless.  
r. rich man.

t. a trespass  
offering.th. or the know-  
ledge-of Him.

a. among.

m. maketh or  
continueth-  
to-make.s. sons.  
J. Jehovah.

t. tent-pins.

n. nations.



B.C. about 712.

\*M. עֲשֵׂה  
J. יְהוָה  
זְבָחוֹת  
k. וְנִשְׁלַח

\*G. אֶלְהֵיךָ  
7. Ps. 30. 5.

a. בְּשֹׁפָר

9. Gen. 8. 21, 22.  
Jer. 31. 35,  
36.

r. כֶּרֶבֶר

13. JOHN 6. 45.  
Jer. 31. 34.

w. כֶּלִי

1. John 7. 37-  
39. Rev. 21.  
6.

w.s. תִּשְׁקֶל  
כֶּסֶף

For thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth,  
And shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood  
any more.

For thy <sup>M</sup>Maker is thine <sup>h</sup>husband;  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD of hosts is His name;  
And thy <sup>k</sup>Redeemer the Holy One of Israēl;  
The <sup>=</sup>God of the whole earth shall He be called.

For <sup>J</sup>the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken and  
grieved in spirit,  
And a wife of <sup>=</sup>youth, when thou <sup>1</sup>wast refused, <sup>1</sup>saith thy  
<sup>=</sup>God.

For a small moment <sup>1</sup>have I forsaken thee;  
But with great mercies will I gather thee.  
In <sup>a</sup>a little wrath I hid My face from thee for a moment;  
But with everlasting kindness <sup>1</sup>will I have mercy on thee,  
<sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>k</sup>Redeemer.

For this is as the waters of Noah unto Me:  
For as I <sup>1</sup>have sworn that the waters of Noah should no  
more go over the earth;  
So <sup>1</sup>have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor  
rebuke thee.

For the mountains shall depart,  
And the hills be removed;  
But My kindness shall not depart from thee,  
Neither shall the covenant of My peace be removed,  
<sup>1</sup>Saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted,  
Behold, <sup>E</sup> <sup>1</sup>will lay thy stones with <sup>x</sup>fair colours,  
And <sup>1</sup>lay thy foundations with <sup>x</sup>sapphires.  
And I <sup>1</sup>will make thy windows of <sup>r</sup>agates,  
And thy gates of carbuncles,  
And all thy borders of pleasant stones.

And all thy <sup>s</sup>children shall be taught of <sup>J</sup>the LORD;  
And great shall be the <sup>peace</sup> of thy <sup>s</sup>children.

In righteousness shalt thou be established:  
Thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear:  
And from terror; for it shall not come near thee.

Behold, they <sup>s</sup>shall surely gather together, but not by <sup>for</sup>:  
Whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for  
thy sake.

Behold, <sup>E</sup> <sup>1</sup>have created the smith <sup>1</sup>that bloweth the coals  
in the fire,

And that bringeth forth an <sup>w</sup>instrument for his work;  
And <sup>E</sup> <sup>1</sup>have created the waster to destroy.

No <sup>w</sup>weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper;  
And every tongue that shall rise against thee in <sup>x</sup>judgment  
thou shalt condemn.

This is the heritage of the servants of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
And their righteousness is of Me, <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

**55** HO, every one that thirsteth, <sup>1</sup>come ye to the waters,  
And he that hath no <sup>s</sup>money; <sup>1</sup>come ye, <sup>1</sup>buy, and <sup>1</sup>eat;  
Yea, <sup>1</sup>come, <sup>1</sup>buy wine and milk without <sup>s</sup>money and without  
price.

Wherefore <sup>1</sup>do ye <sup>w</sup>spend <sup>s</sup>money for that which is not  
bread?

And your labour for that which satisfieth not?  
<sup>1</sup>Hearken <sup>s</sup>diligently unto Me, and <sup>1</sup>eat ye that which is good,

\*M. Maker,  
plural, the  
Triune God.  
\*h. husband,  
plural.  
J. Jehovah of  
Tsēbahōth.  
k. Kinsman-  
redeemer,  
goel.

\*h. I forsook.

a. or an over-  
flowing.  
\*w. will I assur-  
edly.

r. or ruby.

w. weapon.

s. silver.

w.s. weigh-out  
silver.

b.c. about 712.

3. Acts 13. 34. 3

1. חֲסֵדֵי דָוִד

4. Rev. 1. 5. 4

5. Isa. 60. 5. 5

J.G. יְהוָה

יְהוָה

b. בְּאֶרֶץ

6. Ps. 32. 6. 6

7. v. 8, 9. 7

la. רָשָׁע

i. אִישׁ

m. בְּיָדָהּ

לְקַלּוֹת

J. יְהוָה

9

a. בְּאֶרֶץ

10

13. Gen. 3. 18. 13

c. בְּרֹשׁ

1. Ch. 46. 13. 1

J. יְהוָה

r. צְדָקָה

2. Ch. 58. 13. 2

e. אֲנוּשׁ

a. אָדָם

b. בָּהּ

3. See Deut. 23. 3

1-3. 1 Kin.

S. 41-43.

Acts 8. 27;

10. 1, 2. 4

And \*let your soul delight-itself in \*fatness.

\*Incline your ear, and \*come unto Me:

\*Hear, and your soul \*shall-live;

And I \*will-make an everlasting covenant with you,

Even the sure \*mercies-of David.

Behold, I \*have-given Him for a witness to the \*people,

A leader and commander to the \*people.

Behold, thou shalt-call a nation that thou \*knowest not,

And -nations that knew not thee shall-run unto thee

Because of <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy \*God,

And for the-Holy-One-of Israēl; for He \*hath-<sup>b</sup>glorified thee.

\*Seek ye <sup>J</sup>the LORD while He may-be-found,

\*Call-ye-upon Him while He is near:

\*Let the <sup>la</sup>-wicked forsake his way,

And the unrighteous \*man his thoughts:

And \*let-him-return unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and He \*will-have-mercy-upon him;

And to our \*God, for He will-<sup>m</sup>abundantly pardon.

For My thoughts are not your thoughts,

Neither are your ways My ways, \*saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

For as the heavens \*are-higher than the earth,

So \*are My ways higher than your ways,

And My thoughts than your thoughts.

For \*as the rain cometh-down, and the snow from <sup>a</sup>heaven,

And \*returneth not thither,

But \*watereth the earth, and \*maketh-it-bring-forth and \*bud,

That it \*may-give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

So shall My word be that \*goeth-forth out-of My mouth:

It shall **not return** unto Me void,

But it \*shall-accomplish that-which I please,

And it \*shall-prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

For ye shall-go-out with joy,

And be-led-forth with peace:

The mountains and the hills shall-break-forth before you into-singing,

And all the-trees-of the field shall-clap their -hands.

Instead-of the thorn shall-come-up the \*fir-tree,

And instead-of the brier shall-come-up the myrtle-tree:

And it \*shall-be to <sup>J</sup>the LORD for a name,

For an everlasting sign that shall not be-cut-off.

1. lovingkind-  
nesses, Heb.  
khasüde.

\*p. peoples.

J.G. Jehovah  
thy Elohim.  
b. beautified.

la. lawless,  
rahshahng.  
i. ish.

m. multiply to  
pardon.

J. Jehovah.

a. according as.  
\*h. the heavens.

\*g. shall-assur-  
edly.  
\*s. shall-assur-  
edly.

c. cypress.

J. Jehovah.  
r. righteous-  
ness.

c. šušōš, frail,  
mortal-man.  
a. ahdahm.  
b. or by.

56 THUS \*saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
\*Keep ye judgment, and \*do <sup>r</sup>justice:

For My salvation is near to come,

And My righteousness to be-revealed.

\*Blessed is the \*man that \*doeth this,

And the-son-of \*man that \*layeth-hold <sup>b</sup>on it;

\*That-keepeth the sabbath from polluting it,

And \*keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

Neither \*let the-son-of the stranger,

That hath joined-himself to <sup>J</sup>the LORD, speak, saying,

“<sup>J</sup>The LORD \*hath-utterly \*separated me from His -people:”

Neither \*let the eunuch say, “Behold, I am a dry tree.”

For thus \*saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto the eunuchs that \*keep My  
\*sabbaths,



B.C. about 712.

And <sup>1</sup>choose *the things* <sup>2</sup>that-please Me,  
And <sup>3</sup>take-hold <sup>4</sup>of My covenant;  
Even unto them <sup>5</sup>will-I-give in Mine house and within My  
walls  
A place and a name better than of sons and of daughters:  
I will-give them an everlasting name, that shall not be-cut-  
off.

Also the-sons-of the **stranger**,  
<sup>6</sup>That join-themselves to <sup>7</sup>the LORD, to serve Him,  
And to love <sup>8</sup>the-name-of <sup>9</sup>the LORD, to be His servants,  
Every-one <sup>10</sup>that-keepeth *the sabbath* from polluting it,  
And <sup>11</sup>taketh-hold <sup>12</sup>of My covenant;  
Even them <sup>13</sup>will-I-bring to My holy mountain,  
And <sup>14</sup>make-them-joyful in My house-of prayer:  
Their <sup>15</sup>burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* <sup>16</sup>accepted  
upon Mine altar;  
For Mine-house shall-be-called a house-of prayer for all  
<sup>17</sup>people.

<sup>18</sup>The <sup>19</sup>LORD <sup>20</sup>J GOD <sup>21</sup>which-gathereth the-outcasts-of Israēl  
<sup>22</sup>saith,  
“Yet will-I-gather *others* to him, beside those-that-<sup>23</sup>are-  
gathered-unto him.”

All ye beasts-of *the* field, <sup>24</sup>come to devour,  
Yea, all ye beasts in the forest.

His **watchmen** are **blind**:

They are all ignorant,  
They *are* all dumb dogs, they <sup>25</sup>cannot bark;  
<sup>26</sup>Sleeping, lying-down, loving to slumber.  
Yea, *they are* greedy <sup>27</sup>dogs *which* can never have enough,  
And *they are* shepherds *that* cannot understand:  
They all look to their-own way,  
Every-one for his gain, from his quarter.  
“Come ye,” *say they*, “I will-fetch <sup>28</sup>wine,  
And we <sup>29</sup>will-fill-ourselves-with strong-drink;  
And to-morrow <sup>30</sup>shall-be as this day,  
And much more abundant.”

as. ascending-  
offerings.  
f. for accept-  
ance.

<sup>2</sup>p. the peoples.  
a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

d. Dozing or  
Dreaming.

f. fermented-  
wine, yayin.

## 57 THE **-righteous** <sup>1</sup>perisheth, and no <sup>2</sup>man <sup>3</sup>layeth it to heart:

And <sup>4</sup>merciful <sup>5</sup>men *are* <sup>6</sup>taken-away,  
None considering that the **-righteous** <sup>7</sup>is-taken-away from  
the evil *to come*.

He shall-enter-into peace:  
They shall-rest <sup>8</sup>in their <sup>9</sup>beds,  
Each one walking in his uprightness.

But <sup>10</sup>draw-near hither, ye **sons-of** *the* **sorceress**,  
The-seed-of *the* adulterer and the whore.  
Against whom <sup>11</sup>do-ye-sport-yourselves?  
Against whom <sup>12</sup>make-ye-a-wide mouth, and <sup>13</sup>draw-out *the*  
tongue?  
Are ye not children-of transgression, a seed-of falsehood,  
Enflaming-yourselves <sup>14</sup>with <sup>15</sup>idols under every green tree,  
Slaying the children in the valleys under the-clefts-of the  
rocks?

Among the-smooth-stones-of *the* stream is thy portion;  
They, *they are* thy lot:  
Even to them <sup>16</sup>hast-thou-poured a drink-offering,

i. ish.

k. kind.  
ae. anahshim.

u. upon.  
c. couches.

s. stretch-out.

a. or among  
the oaks.

p.c. about 698. g. מִנְחָה	Thou 'hast-offered a <sup>g</sup> meat-offering. Should I 'receive-comfort in these ?	g. gift-offering.
7	Upon a lofty and high mountain 'hast-thou-set thy bed : Even thither wentest-thou-up to <sup>s</sup> offer sacrifice.	s. sacrifice.
8	Behind the doors also and the posts 'hast-thou-set-up thy remembrance : For thou 'hast-discovered <i>thyself to another</i> than Me, and 'art-gone-up ;	
c. וּמִקְרַת־לֶךְ	Thou 'hast-enlarged thy bed, and <sup>c</sup> *made thee a covenant with them ; Thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest it.	c. cut or confirmed.
9	And thou <sup>w</sup> wentest to the king with <sup>o</sup> ointment, And <sup>d</sup> idst-increase thy perfumes, And <sup>d</sup> idst-send thy messengers far-off, And <sup>d</sup> idst-debase <i>thyself even</i> unto <sup>h</sup> hell.	h. hadēs, Heb. she'öl.
h. מִשְׁאֹל	10 Thou 'art-wearied in the-greatness-of thy way ; Yet saidst thou not, "There-is-no-hope :" Thou 'hast-found the-life-of thine hand ; Therefore thou wast not-grieved.	
11	And of <sup>w</sup> hom 'hast-thou-been-afraid or <sup>f</sup> feared, that thou 'hast-lied, And 'hast not remembered <del>fit</del> , nor laid <i>it</i> to thy heart ? 'Have not <del>E</del> held My peace even of old, and thou 'fearest <del>fit</del> not ?	
12	<del>E</del> will-declare thy righteousness, and thy <sup>w</sup> orks ; For they shall not profit thee.	
13	When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee ; But the wind shall-carry them <sup>a</sup> ll away ; vanity shall-take <i>them</i> : But <sup>a</sup> he-that putteth-his-trust in Me shall-possess <i>the</i> land, And <sup>s</sup> hall-inherit My holy mountain ;	
14	And <sup>s</sup> hall-say, "Cast-ye-up, <sup>c</sup> ast-ye-up, <sup>p</sup> prepare <i>the</i> way, 'Take-up <i>the</i> stumblingblock out of the-way-of My -people."	
15. Ch. 66. 1, 2. e. רָם וְנִשְׂא i. יֵשֶׁבֶן עַר an. וְקִדְּשׁ שְׁמוֹ	15 For thus 'saith <i>the</i> <b>High</b> and <sup>e</sup> <b>Lofty-One</b> <sup>i</sup> that-in- <b>habiteth eternity,</b> <sup>an</sup> Whose name <i>is</i> Holy ; I 'dwell in <i>the</i> high and holy <i>place</i> , With him also <i>that is</i> of a <b>contrite</b> and <b>humble</b> spirit, To revive the-spirit-of <i>the</i> <sup>h</sup> umble, And to revive the-heart-of <i>the</i> contrite-ones.	e. Exalted. i. inhabiting. an. And His name is Holy.
16	For I will not contend for ever, Neither will-I-be-always wroth : For <i>the</i> spirit 'should-fail before Me, And <i>the</i> souls <i>which</i> <del>E</del> have made.	
17	For the-iniquity-of his covetousness was-I-wroth, and <sup>s</sup> smote him : I hid Me, and <sup>w</sup> as-wroth, And he <sup>w</sup> ent-on <sup>p</sup> frowardly in the-way-of his heart.	p. perversely.
p. מִשְׁכָּב	18 I 'have-seen his ways, and <sup>w</sup> ill-heal him : I <sup>w</sup> ill-lead him also, and <sup>r</sup> estore comforts unto him and to his mourners.	
19. Acts 2. 39. EPH. 2. 17. J. הָיָה	19 I 'create the-fruit-of <i>the</i> lips ; <b>Peace, peace</b> to <i>him that is</i> <sup>f</sup> ar-off, And to <i>him that is</i> <sup>n</sup> ear, 'saith <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD ; And I <sup>w</sup> ill-heal him.	J. Jehovah.
l. וְקִרְיָשִׁים	20 But the <sup>l</sup> <b>wicked</b> are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest,	l. lawless.



B.C. about 698.

21 Whose waters \*cast\_up mire and dirt.  
There is no peace, 'saith my <sup>1</sup>God, to the <sup>1</sup>wicked.

58. Matt. xxiii.

58 \*CRY aloud, 'spare not,  
'Lift-up thy voice like a \*trumpet,  
And 'shew My -people their **transgression**,  
And the-house-of Jacob their sins.

2 Yet they 'seek ~~fit~~ daily,  
And 'delight to know My ways,  
As a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the-  
ordination-of their <sup>1</sup>God :

=G. אֱלֹהִים  
r. כִּי־יִשְׁפָּטֵי־אֶרֶץ

=G. Elohim.  
r. righteous-  
ness.

They 'ask-of Me the-ordinances-of <sup>1</sup>justice ;  
They 'take-delight in approaching-to <sup>1</sup>God.

3 "Wherefore 'have-we-fasted," say they, "and Thou  
'seest not ?

Wherefore 'have-we-afflicted our soul, and Thou 'takest no  
knowledge ?"

Behold, in the-day-of your fast ye 'find pleasure,  
And 'exact all your labours.

l. רָשָׁע

4 Behold, ye 'fast for strife and debate,  
And to smite with the-fist-of <sup>1</sup>wickedness :  
Ye shall not fast as ye do this \*day,  
To make your voice to be-heard on \*high.

l. lawlessness.

5 'Is-it such a fast that I 'have-chosen ?

a. אָדָם

a. ahdahm.

A day for a \*man to afflict his soul ?  
Is it to bow-down his head as a bulrush,  
And to spread sackcloth and ashes under him ?

r. לַיהוָה

r. Jehovah.

Wilt-thou-call this a fast,  
And an acceptable day to <sup>1</sup>the LORD ?

6 Is not this the **fast** that I 'have-chosen ?

To loose the-bands-of <sup>1</sup>wickedness,  
To undo the heavy burdens,  
And to let the <sup>1</sup>oppressed go free,  
And that ye break every yoke ?

7 Is it not to deal thy bread to the -hungry,  
And that thou 'bring the <sup>1</sup>poor that-are-cast-out to thy  
house ?

When thou 'seest the -naked, that thou 'cover him ;  
And that thou 'hide not thyself from thine-own flesh ?

8 Then shall thy **light** break-forth as the morning,  
And thine health shall-spring-forth speedily :  
And thy righteousness 'shall-go before thee ;  
The-glory-of <sup>1</sup>the LORD shall-be-thy-rereward.

r. יִצְחָק

r. or rearguard.

9 Then shalt-thou-call, and <sup>1</sup>the LORD shall-answer ;  
Thou shalt-cry, and He \*shall-say, "Here I am."

If thou 'take-away from the-midst-of thee the yoke,  
The-putting-forth-of the finger, and speaking vanity ;

10 And if thou \*draw-out thy soul to the -hungry,  
And 'satisfy the afflicted soul ;

Then 'shall thy light rise in \*obscurity,  
And thy darkness be as the <sup>1</sup>noonday :

11 And <sup>1</sup>the LORD 'shall-guide thee continually,

And 'satisfy thy soul in <sup>1</sup>drought,

And 'make-fat thy bones :

And thou 'shalt-be like a watered garden,

And like a spring of <sup>1</sup>water, whose waters 'fail not.

12 And they that shall be of thee 'shall-build the old waste-  
places :

B.C. about 698.

Thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations;  
And thou shalt be called, "The-repairer-of *the* breach,  
The-restorer-of paths to dwell in."

- 13 If thou 'turn-away thy foot from *the* sabbath,  
From doing thy pleasure on My holy day;  
And 'call the sabbath a delight,  
The-holy-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, honourable;  
And 'shalt honour Him,  
Not doing thine-own ways,  
Nor finding thine-own pleasure,  
Nor speaking *thine own* words:  
14 Then shalt thou delight thyself in <sup>J</sup>the LORD;  
And I 'will-cause-thee-to-ride upon the-high-places-of *the*  
earth,  
And 'feed thee with the-heritage-of Jacob thy father:  
• For the-mouth-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'hath-spoken it.

J. Jehovah.

1. Num. 11. 23.

J. יהוה

59 BEHOLD, <sup>J</sup>the LORD's hand 'is not shortened, that it-  
cannot save;

J. Jehovah's.

Neither His ear heavy, that it-cannot hear:

- 2 But your **iniquities** 'have 'separated between you and  
your =God,  
And your sins 'have-hid *His* face from you, that-He-will-  
not hear.

<sup>J</sup>h. were sepa-  
rating.  
=G. Elohim,  
your *Triune*  
God.

3 For your hands 'are-defiled with \*-blood,  
And your fingers with iniquity;  
Your lips 'have-spoken lies,  
Your tongue 'hath-muttered perverseness.

- i. בְּצִדְקָה 4 None 'calleth <sup>i</sup>for justice, nor *any* 'pleadeth <sup>in</sup>for truth:  
in. בְּצִדְקָה  
a. צַפְעוֹנִי 5 They hatch "cockatrice" eggs, and 'weave *the* spider's web:  
"He-that eateth of their eggs 'dieth,  
And "that which-is-crushed 'breaketh-out-into a viper.

i. in righteous-  
ness.  
in. in truth.

6 Their webs shall not become garments,  
Neither shall they-cover-themselves with their works:  
Their works *are* works-of iniquity,  
And the-act-of violence *is* in their hands.

7, 8. Rom. 3.  
16, 17.

- 7 Their feet 'run to evil,  
And they 'make-haste to shed innocent blood:  
Their thoughts *are* thoughts-of iniquity;  
Wasting and destruction *are* in their <sup>h</sup>paths.  
8 The-way-of peace they know not;  
And *there is* no judgment in their goings:  
They have-made them crooked paths:  
Whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

h. highways.

h. בְּמִסְלֹתֵם  
S. Ps. 125. 5.

9 Therefore 'is **judgment** far from us,

r. צִדְקָה

- Neither 'doth-"**justice** overtake us:  
We 'wait for light, but behold obscurity;  
For brightness, *but* we 'walk in darkness.  
10 We 'grope for *the* wall like the "blind,  
And we 'grope as if *we had* no eyes:  
We 'stumble at "noontday as in the night;  
We *are* in "desolate places as "dead men.

r. righteous-  
ness.

11 We 'roar all like "bears,  
And 'mourn sore like "doves:  
We 'look for "judgment, but *there is* none;  
For salvation, *but* it 'is-far-off from us.



B.C. about 698. 12

For our transgressions <sup>are</sup> multiplied before Thee,  
And our sins <sup>testify</sup> against us :  
For our transgressions <sup>are</sup> with us ;  
And *as for* our iniquities, we know them ;  
In-transgressing and lying against <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
And departing away from our <sup>God</sup>,  
Speaking oppression and revolt,  
Conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.  
And judgment <sup>is</sup> turned away backward,  
And <sup>justice</sup> standeth afar off :  
For truth <sup>is</sup> fallen in the street,  
And equity <sup>cannot</sup> enter.  
Yea, <sup>truth</sup> <sup>faileth</sup> ;  
And he that departeth from evil <sup>maketh</sup> himself a prey :  
And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>saw</sup> it,  
And it <sup>displeased</sup> Him that *there was* no judgment.

\*t. <sup>the truth</sup> hath been lacking.

i. אֵיִשׁ 16

And He <sup>saw</sup> that *there was* no <sup>man</sup>,  
And <sup>wondered</sup> that *there was* no intercessor :  
Therefore His arm <sup>brought</sup> salvation unto Him ;  
And His **righteousness**, it sustained Him.

i. ish.

c. כְּשָׂרָן 17

For He <sup>put</sup> on righteousness as a <sup>breastplate</sup>,  
And a helmet of salvation upon His head ;  
And He <sup>put</sup> on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing,  
And <sup>was</sup> clad with zeal as a <sup>cloak</sup>.

c. coat-of-mail.

18 According to *their* deeds, accordingly He will repay,  
Fury to His adversaries,  
Recompence to His enemies ;  
To the islands He will repay recompence.  
19 So <sup>shall</sup> they fear <sup>the name of</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD from *the* west,  
And His <sup>glory</sup> from the rising of *the* sun.

j. רוּחַ יְהוָה 20

When *the enemy* shall come in like a <sup>flood</sup>,  
The **Spirit** of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>shall</sup> lift up a standard against him.

j. Jehovah.

20, 21. Rom. 11. 26, 27. 20

And *the Redeemer* <sup>shall</sup> come to Zion,  
And unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

21. Rom. 11. 27, 29. 21

As for <sup>this</sup>, this *is* My covenant with them, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD ;

My Spirit that *is* upon thee,  
And My words which I <sup>have</sup> put in thy mouth,  
Shall not depart out of thy mouth,  
Nor out of the mouth of thy seed,  
Nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed,  
<sup>Saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

1-3. Rev. 21. 23, 24. j. יְהוָה 2

60 <sup>ARISE</sup>, <sup>shine</sup> ; for thy light <sup>is</sup> come,  
And the glory of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>is</sup> risen upon thee.

j. Jehovah.

2. Mal. 4. 2. 3

For, behold, the darkness shall cover *the* earth,  
And gross darkness *the* <sup>people</sup> :  
But <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall arise upon thee,  
And His glory shall be seen upon thee.

n. גוֹיִם 3

And *the* <sup>Gentiles</sup> <sup>shall</sup> come to thy light,  
And kings to the brightness of thy rising.

n. nations.

4 <sup>Lift</sup> up thine eyes round about, and <sup>see</sup> :  
All they <sup>gather</sup> themselves together, they <sup>come</sup> to thee :  
Thy sons shall come from far,  
And thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.  
5 Then thou shalt see, and <sup>flow</sup> together,

b. or be light-ened, see Ps. 34. 5.

b. וְהִתְרַבּוּ 5  
918

B.C. about 698. t.	יִקְבֹּץ	And thine heart <sup>a</sup> shall-fear, and <sup>a</sup> be-enlarged ; Because the-abundance-of <i>the</i> sea shall-be- <sup>t</sup> converted unto thee,	t. turned.
w.	חֵיל	The- <sup>w</sup> forces-of <i>the</i> <sup>n</sup> Gentiles shall-come unto thee. The-multitude-of camels shall-cover thee, The-dromedaries-of Midian and Ephah ; All they from Sheba shall-come : They shall-bring gold and incense ; And they shall-shew-forth the-praises-of <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD.	w. or wealth. n. nations.
		6	
		7	J. Jehovah.
b.b.	יְבִית הַמְּפָאֲרִית אֶפְרַיִם	All the-flocks-of Kedar shall-be-gathered-together unto thee, The-rams-of Nebaioth shall-minister-unto thee : They shall-come-up with acceptance on Mine altar ; And I will- <sup>b</sup> glorify the-house-of My <sup>b</sup> glory.	b. beautify. b. beauty, Heb. pahar.
		8	
		9	
J.G.	יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ	Who <i>are</i> these <i>that</i> <sup>t</sup> fly as a <sup>x</sup> cloud, And as the doves to their windows ? Surely <i>the</i> <b>isles</b> shall-wait-for Me, And the-ships-of Tarshish first, To bring thy sons from far, Their silver and their gold with them, Unto the-name-of <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God, And to the-Holy-One-of Israēl, because He <sup>t</sup> hath- <sup>b</sup> glorified thee.	J.G. Jehovah. thy Elohim. b. beautified thee.
b.	הַמְּפָאֲרִית	10	
		11	
11. Rev. 21. 25, 26.		12	
n.	גוֹיִם	Therefore thy gates <sup>a</sup> shall-be-open continually ; They shall not be-shut day nor night ; That <i>men</i> may-bring unto thee the-forces-of <i>the</i> <sup>n</sup> <b>Gentiles</b> , And <i>that</i> their kings <i>may</i> be <sup>t</sup> brought.	n. nations.
		13	
c.	בְּרוֹשׁ	For the nation and <sup>x</sup> kingdom that will not serve thee shall-perish ; Yea, <i>those</i> <sup>x</sup> nations <sup>o</sup> shall-be-utterly <sup>t</sup> wasted. The-glory-of <sup>x</sup> Lebanon shall-come unto thee, <i>The</i> <sup>c</sup> fir-tree, <i>the</i> pine-tree, and <i>the</i> box together, To beautify the-place-of My sanctuary ; And I will-make the-place-of My feet glorious.	c. cypress.
		14	
		15	
		16	
J.	יְהוָה מוֹשִׁיעֵנוּ	<i>The</i> sons also of them-that-afflicted thee <sup>a</sup> shall-come bending unto thee ; And all they-that-despised thee <sup>a</sup> shall-bow-themselves-down at the-soles-of thy feet ; And they <sup>a</sup> shall-call thee, "The-city-of <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD, The-Zion-of the-Holy-One-of Israēl."	J. Jehovah Mo- shieek.
		17	
		18	
t.	וְנִשְׁעֵנוּ	Whereas thou <sup>t</sup> hast-been forsaken and hated, so that no <i>man</i> <sup>t</sup> went-through <i>thee</i> , I <sup>t</sup> will-make thee an <b>eternal excellency</b> , a joy-of many generations. Thou <sup>t</sup> shalt also suck the-milk-of <i>the</i> <sup>n</sup> Gentiles, And shalt-suck the-breast-of kings : And thou <sup>t</sup> shalt-know that I <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD <i>am</i> thy Saviour And thy Redeemer, the-Mighty-One-of Jacob. For <sup>x</sup> brass I will-bring <b>gold</b> , and for <sup>x</sup> iron I will-bring <b>silver</b> , And for <sup>x</sup> wood <b>brass</b> , and for <sup>x</sup> stones <b>iron</b> : I <sup>t</sup> will also make thy officers peace, And thine <sup>t</sup> exactors righteousness. Violence shall no more be-heard in thy land, Wasting nor destruction within thy borders ;	t. or taxgather- ers, or task- masters.



b.c. about 698.

19, 20. Rev. 21.  
23.

b. לְהַתְּפָאֵר

21. Rev. 21. 27.

be. לְהַתְּפָאֵר

1, 2. LUKE 4.  
18, 19.

a. j. אֲדֹנָיִהוּ

j. יהוה

p. עֲנִיִּים

o. פְּקֻדֹתָם

=G. לְאַלְהֵינוּ

or. פָּאֵר

b. לְהַתְּפָאֵר

4

5

6

n. גוֹיִם

7

8

a. בְּעוֹלָה

g. וְנִתְּנִי

r. בְּעֻלָּתָם

c. אֲכָרֹת

But thou shalt call thy walls "**Salvation**,"  
And thy gates "**Praise**."

The sun shall be no more thy **light** by-day;  
Neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee:

But <sup>j</sup>the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light,  
And thy <sup>=</sup>God thy <sup>b</sup>glory.

Thy sun shall no more go down;  
Neither shall thy moon withdraw itself:  
For <sup>j</sup>the LORD shall be thine everlasting light,  
And the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

Thy people also shall be **all righteous**:  
They shall inherit the land for ever,  
The branch of My planting,  
The work of My hands, that I may be <sup>be</sup>glorified.

A <sup>\*</sup>little one shall become a thousand,  
And a <sup>\*</sup>small one a strong nation:  
¶ <sup>j</sup>the LORD will hasten it in his time.

b. or beauty,  
Heb. pahar.

be. lit. beauti-  
fied.

**61** THE Spirit of <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>j</sup>God is upon Me;  
Because <sup>j</sup>the **LORD** hath **anointed** <sup>¶</sup>Me to preach—  
good tidings unto the <sup>p</sup>=meek;

He hath sent Me to bind up the <sup>=</sup>broken-hearted,  
To proclaim liberty to the captives,  
And the opening of the prison to them that are <sup>\*</sup>=bound;  
To proclaim the **acceptable year** of <sup>j</sup>the LORD,  
And the day of vengeance of our <sup>=</sup>God;

To comfort all that mourn;  
To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion;  
To give unto them <sup>or</sup>beauty for ashes,  
The oil of joy for mourning,  
The garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness;  
That they might be called trees of <sup>\*</sup>righteousness,  
The planting of <sup>j</sup>the LORD,  
That He might be <sup>b</sup>glorified.

And they shall build the old wastes,  
They shall raise up the former desolations,  
And they shall **repair** the waste cities,  
The desolations of many generations.  
And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks,  
And the sons of the alien shall be your ploughmen and your vinedressers.

But ye shall be named the—"Priests of <sup>j</sup>the LORD:"  
Men shall call you the—"Ministers of our <sup>=</sup>God:"

Ye shall eat the riches of the <sup>n</sup>Gentiles,  
And in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.

For your shame ye shall have **double**;  
And for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion:  
Therefore in their land they shall possess the double:  
Everlasting joy shall be unto them.

For ¶ <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>love judgment,  
I hate robbery for <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering;  
And I will <sup>g</sup>direct their <sup>r</sup>work in truth,  
And I will <sup>c</sup>make an everlasting **covenant** with them.

And their seed shall be known among the <sup>n</sup>Gentiles,  
And their offspring among the <sup>=</sup>people:  
All that see them shall acknowledge them,  
That they are the seed which <sup>j</sup>the LORD hath blessed.

a. j. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign—  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.  
j. Jehovah.  
p. poor or lowly  
-ones.  
o. or opening-of  
the eyes.  
=G. Elohim.

or. ornament.

b. lit. beauti-  
fied.

n. nations.

a. ascending-  
offering.  
g. give.  
r. recompense.  
c. cut or con-  
firm.  
n. nations.

B.C. about 608. 10

I <sup>o</sup>will-greatly **'rejoice** in <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
My soul shall-be-joyful in my <sup>=</sup>God;  
For He <sup>'</sup>hath-clothed me with the-garments-of salvation,  
He <sup>'</sup>hath-covered me with the-robe-of righteousness,  
As a bridegroom <sup>a</sup>'decketh *himself* with ornaments,  
And as a bride <sup>'</sup>adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

<sup>=</sup>G. Elohim.

a. adorneth, as  
a priest, from  
cōhēn, a  
priest.

11 For as the earth <sup>'</sup>bringeth-forth her bud,  
And as *the* garden causeth *the* things-that-are-sown-in it to  
spring-forth;  
So <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God will-cause righteousness and praise to-  
spring-forth before all the nations.

a.J. Adōnaby,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

62 FOR Zion's sake will I not hold-my-peace,  
And for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest,  
Until the-righteousness thereof <sup>'</sup>go-forth as <sup>\*</sup>brightness,  
And the-salvation thereof as a lamp *that* <sup>'</sup>burneth.  
And *the* <sup>"</sup>Gentiles <sup>'</sup>shall-see thy righteousness,  
And all kings thy glory:  
And thou <sup>'</sup>shalt-be-called by a new name,  
Which the-mouth-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall-<sup>e</sup>name.

n. nations.

J. Jehovah.  
e. expressly-  
name.

Thou <sup>'</sup>shalt also be a crown-of <sup>b</sup>glory in the-hand-of <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD,

be. beauty.

And a royal diadem in the-hand-of thy <sup>=</sup>God.

<sup>=</sup>G. Elohim.

Thou shalt no more be-termed "<sup>h</sup>Forsaken ;"

h. Hazubah.

Neither shall thy land any more be termed "<sup>s</sup>Desolate :"

s. Shēmamah.

But thou shalt be called "<sup>kh</sup>Hephzi-bah,"

kh. Khephtsi-  
bah, My de-  
light *is* in her.

And thy land "<sup>b</sup>Beulah :"

b. Bēhulah,

For <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'</sup>delighteth in thee,

Married.

And thy land shall-be-married.

For *as* a young-man <sup>'</sup>marrieth a virgin,

So shall thy sons marry thee :

And *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth over *the* bride,

So shall thy <sup>=</sup>God rejoice over thee.

"I have-set **watchmen** upon thy walls, O-Jerusalem,

Which shall never hold-their-peace <sup>a</sup>\*day nor <sup>\*</sup>night :

a. all the day  
and all the  
night.

<sup>t</sup>\*Ye-that make-mention-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>'</sup>keep not silence,

t. The remem-  
brance-of.  
si. silence.

And <sup>'</sup>give Him no <sup>si</sup>rest, till He <sup>'</sup>establish,

And till He <sup>'</sup>make <sup>J</sup>Jerusalem a praise in the earth.

<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>'</sup>hath-sworn by His right-hand,

And by the-arm-of His strength,

"<sup>i</sup>Surely I will no more give thy <sup>c</sup>corn to *be* meat for thine  
enemies ;

i. If I give.

And the-sons-of *the* stranger shall not drink thy <sup>a</sup>wine, for  
*the* which thou <sup>'</sup>hast-laboured :

n. new-wine,  
tirōsh.

But they-that-have-gathered it shall-eat it, and <sup>'</sup>praise  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD ;

And they-that-have-brought-it-together shall-drink it in  
the-courts-of My <sup>sa</sup>holiness."

sa. sanctuary.

10 <sup>'</sup>Go-through, <sup>'</sup>go-through the gates ;

<sup>'</sup>Prepare ye the-way-of the -people ;

<sup>'</sup>Cast-up, <sup>'</sup>cast-up the highway ; <sup>'</sup>gather-out *the* stones ;

<sup>'</sup>Lift-up a standard for the <sup>=</sup>people.

Behold, <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'</sup>hath-proclaimed unto the-end-of *the*  
<sup>ea</sup>world,

ea. earth.

<sup>'</sup>Say ye to the-daughter-of Zion,

" Behold, **thy salvation cometh ;**

Behold, His reward *is* with Him,



B.C. about 698.

r. וְעַלְתָּ 12  
12. Eze. 48. 35.  
d. דְּרֹשָׁה  
l. לֹא-נִשְׁכָּחָה

And His <sup>r</sup>work before Him."And they <sup>s</sup>shall-call them, "The holy -people, the-re-deemed-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD :"And thou shalt-be-called, "<sup>d</sup>Sought-out, A city <sup>l</sup>not forsaken."r. or recom-  
pence.d. Dērushab.  
l. Lo-nehēzah-  
bah.

QUESTION.

e. מַאֲדוֹם  
b. מִצְרָה  
m. צֶהָ

63 "WHO is this that-cometh from <sup>e</sup>Edom,  
With-dyed garments from <sup>b</sup>Bozrah ?  
This *that is* glorious in His apparel,  
<sup>m</sup>Travelling in the-greatness-of His strength ?"

e. Edom, Red.

b. Botsrah,  
Fortress,  
Vintage,  
Sheepfold.  
m. Marching.

ANSWER.

"I that-speak in righteousness,  
**Mighty to save.**"

QUESTION.

r. אֶדָם

"Wherefore art *Thou* <sup>r</sup>red in Thine apparel,  
And Thy garments like him-that-treadeth in *the* winefat ?"

r. red, ahdom.

ANSWER.

3. Rev. 19. 11-  
16.

"I <sup>s</sup>have-trodden *the* winepress **alone** ;  
And of *the* <sup>s</sup>people *there was* none with Me :  
For I <sup>s</sup>will-tread them in Mine anger,  
And <sup>s</sup>trample them in My fury ;  
And their blood <sup>s</sup>shall-be-sprinkled upon My garments,  
And I will-stain all My raiment.

4. Ch. 61. 2.  
Zeph. 3. 8.

r. אֶדָם

For the-day-of vengeance *is* in Mine heart,  
And the-year-of My <sup>r</sup>redeemed <sup>s</sup>is-come.  
And I <sup>s</sup>looked, and *there was* none <sup>s</sup>to-help ;  
And I <sup>s</sup>wondered that *there was* none <sup>s</sup>to-uphold :  
Therefore Mine-own arm <sup>s</sup>brought-salvation unto Me ;  
And My fury, it upheld Me.

r. =redeemed-as-  
by-a-kinsman.

And I <sup>s</sup>will-tread-down *the* <sup>s</sup>people in Mine anger,  
And <sup>s</sup>make-them-drunk in My fury,  
And I <sup>s</sup>will-bring-down their strength to the earth."

J. יְהוָה

I will-mention the-lovingkindnesses-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
And the-praises-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
According to all that <sup>J</sup>the LORD *hath* bestowed-on us,  
And *the* great goodness toward the-house-of Israēl,  
Which He *hath* bestowed on them  
According-to His mercies,  
And according-to the-multitude-of His lovingkindnesses.

J. Jehovah.

s. בָּנִים

For He <sup>s</sup>said, "Surely *they are* My -people,  
<sup>s</sup>Children *that* will not lie :"  
So He <sup>s</sup>was their Saviour.

s. Sous.

In all their affliction He was-afflicted,  
And the-angel-of His presence saved them :  
In His love and in His pity <sup>s</sup>He <sup>s</sup>redeemed them ;  
And He <sup>s</sup>bare them, and <sup>s</sup>carried them all the-days-of old.

10. Acts 7. 51.

But <sup>s</sup>they rebelled, and <sup>s</sup>vexed His holy <sup>s</sup>Spirit :  
Therefore He <sup>s</sup>was-turned to be their enemy, and <sup>s</sup>He fought  
against them.

sh. רֹעִי (keri).

Then He <sup>s</sup>remembered the-days-of old,  
Moses, and His -people, *saying*,  
Where *is* <sup>s</sup>He-that brought-them-up out-of *the* sea  
With the-<sup>sh</sup>shepherd-of His flock ?  
Where *is* <sup>s</sup>He-that put His holy <sup>s</sup>Spirit within Him ?

sh. or shep-  
herds.

<sup>s</sup>That-led *them* by the-right-hand-of Moses with His glorious  
arm,  
Dividing *the* <sup>s</sup>water before them,

b.c. about 698.		To make Himself an everlasting name ?	
	13	That led them through the deep, As a horse in the wilderness, That they should not stumble ?	
14. 2 Sam. 7. 23.	14	As a beast goeth down into the valley, The Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest : So didst Thou lead Thy people, To make Thyself a glorious name.	n. name of beauty.
n. תפארת			
	15	Look down from heaven, And behold from the habitation of Thy holiness and of Thy glory : Where is Thy zeal and Thy strength, The sounding of Thy bowels and of Thy mercies toward me ? Are they restrained ?	b. or beauty. m. or mighty-acts. y. or yearning.
b. ותפארתך m. וגבורתך y. המון			
	16	Doubtless Thou art our father, Though Abraham be ignorant of us, And Israel acknowledge us not : Thou, O LORD, art our father, our redeemer ; Thy name is from everlasting.	k. kinsman-redeemer, goel.
k. גאלנו			
	17	O LORD, why hast Thou made us to err from Thy ways, And hardened our heart from Thy fear ? Return for Thy servants' sake, The tribes of Thine inheritance.	J. Jehovah.
	18	The people of Thy holiness have possessed it but a little while : Our adversaries have trodden down Thy sanctuary.	
t. לא נקרא שם עליהם	19	We are Thine : Thou never barest rule over them ; They were not called by Thy name.	t. Thy name was not called upon them.
	64	OH that Thou wouldst rend the heavens, that Thou wouldst come down, That the mountains might flow down at Thy presence, As when the melting fire burneth, The fire causeth the waters to boil, To make Thy name known to Thine adversaries, That the nations may tremble at Thy presence !	
2. In Heb. Ch. 64. begins here.	2		
	3	When Thou didst terrible things which we looked not for, Thou camest down, The mountains flowed down at Thy presence.	
f. Ps. 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9.	4	For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, Neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside Thee, What He hath prepared for him that waiteth for Him.	f. from of old, Heb. meholahm.
f. וימעולם w. ישעיה			
	5	Thou meetest him that rejoiceth and worketh righteousness, Those that remember Thee in Thy ways : Behold, Thou art wroth ; for we have sinned : In those is continuance, and we shall be saved.	w. will do.
	6	But we are all as an unclean thing, And all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags ; And we all do fade as a leaf ; And our iniquities, like the wind, Have taken us away.	a. or wert-wroth.
	7	And there is none that calleth upon Thy name, That stirreth up himself to take hold of Thee : For Thou hast hid Thy face from us, And hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.	



b.c. about 698. 5

But now, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, *Thou art* our father;  
We are the **clay**, and *Thou our potter*;  
And we all are the work of Thy hand.

9 Be not wroth very sore, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD,  
Neither remember iniquity for ever:  
Behold, see, we beseech Thee, we are all Thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness,  
Zion is a wilderness,  
Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised  
Thee, is burned up with fire:  
And all our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 Wilt Thou refrain Thyself for these things, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD?  
Wilt Thou hold Thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

<sup>t</sup>B. Continue  
not to be.  
<sup>r</sup>r. continue to  
remember.

1, 2. Rom. 10.  
20, 21.

65 I AM-sought of them that asked not for Me; I am-  
found of them that sought Me not:

I said, "Behold Me, behold Me," unto a nation that was not  
called by My name.

2 I have spread out My hands all the day unto a **rebel-  
lious** people,

<sup>x</sup>Which walketh in a way that was not good, after their-  
own thoughts;

3 A <sup>x</sup>people <sup>x</sup>that provoketh ~~fit~~ to anger continually to My  
face;

<sup>t</sup>That sacrificeth in <sup>x</sup>gardens, and <sup>t</sup>burneth incense upon  
<sup>x</sup>altars of brick;

4 <sup>x</sup>Which remain among the graves,  
And lodge in the <sup>s</sup>monuments,

<sup>x</sup>Which eat <sup>x</sup>swine's flesh,  
And broth of abominable things is in their vessels;

5 <sup>x</sup>Which say, "Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for  
I am holier than thou."

These are a smoke in My nose, a fire that burneth all the  
day.

6 Behold, it is written before Me: I will not keep silence,  
But will **recompense**, even recompense into their bosom,  
Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together,  
saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

7 Which have burned incense upon the mountains,  
And blasphemed Me upon the hills:

Therefore will I measure their former work into their  
bosom.

b. the bricks.  
s. secret places  
or vaults.

J. Jehovah.

d. defied or  
reproached.

J. יהוה

d. הרפני

a. כפי

8 Thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>a</sup>As the new wine is found in the  
**cluster**,

And one saith, "Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it:"  
So will I do for My servants' sakes,  
That I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob,  
And out of Judah an inheritor of My mountains:  
And Mine elect shall inherit it,  
And My servants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks,  
And the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in,  
For My people that have sought Me.

11 But ye are they that forsake <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

a. According as.

B.C. about 698.  
t. לָגַד  
f. וְהִכְמִלְאִים  
mi. מִכְסָּה  
m. לִמְנִי

<sup>12</sup> That forget My holy <sup>1</sup>mountain,  
<sup>12</sup> That prepare a table <sup>t</sup>for *that* <sup>\*</sup>troop,  
And <sup>12</sup>that <sup>f</sup>furnish the-<sup>mid</sup>drink-offering unto *that* <sup>xm</sup>number.  
Therefore <sup>\*</sup>will-I-number you to the sword,  
And ye shall all bow-down to the slaughter:  
Because when I called, ye did not answer;  
When I spake, ye did not hear;  
But <sup>\*</sup>did <sup>\*</sup>evil before Mine eyes,  
And did-choose *that* <sup>\*</sup>wherein I delighted not.

t. or to <sup>\*</sup>For-  
tune, *Heb.*  
Gad.  
f. fill-up.  
mi. mixed-wine.  
m. Meni,  
Destiny or  
Fate.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוֹה

<sup>13</sup> Therefore thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>the</sup> <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God,  
Behold, **My servants** shall-eat, but ye shall-be-hungry:  
Behold, My servants shall-drink, but ye shall-be-thirsty:  
Behold, My servants shall-rejoice, but ye shall-be-ashamed:  
<sup>14</sup> Behold, My servants shall-sing for joy-of heart,  
But ye shall-cry for sorrow-of heart,

a.J. Adonaby,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

fr. וְכִי־יִבְכּוּ

And shall-howl <sup>fr</sup>for vexation-of spirit.  
<sup>15</sup> And ye <sup>\*</sup>shall-leave your name for a curse unto My chosen:  
For <sup>the</sup> <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>shall-slay thee,  
And <sup>\*</sup>call His servants by another name:

fr. from a  
broken.

16. Jer. 4. 2.  
2 Cor. 1. 20.  
Rev. 3. 14.  
a. אָמֵן

<sup>16</sup> That <sup>12</sup>he-who-blesseth-himself in the earth shall-bless-him-  
self in the-<sup>=</sup>God-of <sup>\*</sup>truth;  
And <sup>12</sup>he that-swareth in the earth shall-swear by the-  
<sup>=</sup>God-of truth;  
Because the former <sup>\*</sup>troubles <sup>\*</sup>are-forgotten, and because  
they <sup>\*</sup>are-hid from Mine eyes.

a. Amen.

17. Compare  
2 Pet. 3. 13.  
Rev. 21. 1.  
c. תִּעֲלֶינָה  
עַל־לֵב

<sup>17</sup> For, behold, I <sup>\*</sup>create **new heavens** and a new **earth**:  
And the <sup>=</sup>former shall not be-remembered, nor <sup>c</sup>come into  
mind.

c. come-up upon  
the heart.

c. תִּעֲלֶינָה  
עַל־לֵב

<sup>18</sup> But <sup>\*</sup>be-ye-glad and <sup>\*</sup>rejoice for ever *in that* which <sup>I</sup>  
<sup>\*</sup>create:

For, behold, I <sup>\*</sup>create **Jerusalem** a rejoicing,  
And her -people a joy.

<sup>19</sup> And I <sup>\*</sup>will-rejoice in Jerusalem,  
And <sup>\*</sup>joy in My people:

And the-voice-of weeping shall-be no more heard in her,  
Nor the-voice-of crying.

<sup>20</sup> There shall-be no more thence an infant-of days,  
Nor an old-man that <sup>\*</sup>hath not filled his <sup>\*</sup>days:

For the child shall-die a hundred years old;  
But the sinner *being* a hundred years old shall-be-<sup>1</sup>accursed.

1. or lightly-  
esteemed.

And they <sup>\*</sup>shall-build houses, and <sup>\*</sup>inhabit *them*:

And they <sup>\*</sup>shall-plant vineyards, and <sup>\*</sup>eat the-fruit-of them.

They <sup>\*</sup>shall not build, and another inhabit;

They shall not plant, and another eat:

For as the-days-of a <sup>\*</sup>tree *are* the-days-of My -people,

And <sup>c</sup>Mine <sup>=</sup>elect <sup>\*</sup>shall-long-enjoy the-work-of their hands.

c. My chosen.  
w. wear-out-by-  
long-usage.

c. בְּחֵירִי  
w. בְּחֵירִי

<sup>23</sup> They shall not labour in vain,

Nor bring forth for <sup>\*</sup>trouble;

For *they are* the-seed-of the-<sup>=</sup>blessed-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

And their offspring with them.

<sup>24</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>shall-come-to-pass, that before they <sup>\*</sup>call, <sup>I</sup> will-  
answer;

And while *they are yet speaking*, <sup>I</sup> will-hear.

*The wolf* and *the lamb* shall-feed <sup>\*</sup>together,

And *the lion* shall-eat straw like the bullock:

And dust *shall be* the serpent's meat.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain,

<sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

a. as one.

25. Gen. 3. 14.  
Ch. 11. 6.  
a. בְּחֵירִי



B.C. about 698.  
1. MATT. 5. 34.

# 66 THUS <sup>J</sup>saith the LORD, The <sup>h</sup>heaven is My throne, And the <sup>e</sup>earth is My footstool:

t. זֶה

Where is <sup>t</sup>the house that ye <sup>t</sup>build unto Me?

t. this, Heb. ze.

2. Ch. 57. 15.

2

For <sup>t</sup>all those <sup>t</sup>things hath Mine hand made,

J. הִנֵּה

And all those <sup>t</sup>things <sup>t</sup>have-been, <sup>t</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD:

J. Jehovah.

l. עֲנִי

But to this <sup>m</sup>man will-I-look, even to <sup>t</sup>him that is <sup>l</sup>poor and of

l. lowly.

a <sup>c</sup>contrite spirit,

And <sup>t</sup>trembleth at My word.

i. אִישׁ

3

<sup>t</sup>He-that-killeth an <sup>x</sup>ox is as if <sup>t</sup>he-slew a <sup>i</sup>man;

i. ish.

b. עֹרֶף

<sup>t</sup>He that-sacrificeth a <sup>x</sup>lamb, as if <sup>b</sup>he-ent-off a dog's neck;

b. breaketh.

g. מִנְחָה

<sup>t</sup>He-that-offereth an <sup>e</sup>oblation, as if <sup>t</sup>he-offered swine's blood;

g. gift-offering.

ma. מִזְבִּיר

<sup>t</sup>He-that-<sup>ma</sup>burneth incense, as if <sup>t</sup>he-blessed an idol.

ma. maketh-a-  
memorial-of.

לְבָנָה

Yea, <sup>t</sup>hey <sup>t</sup>have-chosen their-own ways,

And their soul <sup>t</sup>delighteth in their abominations.

4. 2 Thess. 2.

4

<sup>t</sup>I also will-choose their <sup>c</sup>delusions,

c. calamities.

9-12.

c. בְּתִשְׁלִיחָם

And will-bring their fears upon them;

Because when I called, none did answer;

When I spake, they did not hear:

But they <sup>t</sup>did <sup>x</sup>evil before Mine eyes,

<sup>t</sup>d. have-done.

And chose <sup>t</sup>that <sup>x</sup>in which I delighted not.

5. 2 Thess. 1.

5

<sup>t</sup>Hear the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>x</sup>ye that-<sup>t</sup>tremble at His word;

Your brethren <sup>t</sup>that-hated you,

<sup>t</sup>That-cast-you-out for My name's sake,

Said, "<sup>t</sup>Let <sup>J</sup>the LORD be-glorified:"

But He <sup>t</sup>shall-appear to your joy

And <sup>t</sup>they shall-be-ashamed.

6

A <sup>v</sup>voice-of noise from <sup>t</sup>the city, a voice from <sup>t</sup>the temple,  
A voice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>t</sup>that-rendereth recompence to His enemies.

7. Compare

7

Before she <sup>t</sup>travailed, she brought-forth;

m. male. Heb.  
zahcabr.

Rev. xii. and

Before her pain <sup>t</sup>came, she <sup>t</sup>was-delivered-of a <sup>m</sup>man-child.

see Zech. 12.

8

Who <sup>t</sup>hath-heard such a thing? who <sup>t</sup>hath-seen such things?

10-14; Rom.

Shall <sup>t</sup>the earth be-made-to-bring-forth in one day?

Or shall a nation be-born at once?

11. 26, 27.

m. זָכָר

For as-soon as <sup>Z</sup>zion travailed, she brought-forth her <sup>s</sup>children.

s. sons.

s. בְּנֵיהָ

9

"Shall <sup>t</sup>I bring-to-the-birth, and not cause-to-bring-forth?" <sup>t</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD:

"Shall <sup>t</sup>I <sup>t</sup>cause-to-bring-forth, and <sup>t</sup>shut <sup>t</sup>the womb?" <sup>t</sup>saith <sup>t</sup>he <sup>=</sup>God.

10

<sup>t</sup>Rejoice ye with <sup>J</sup>Jerusalem, and <sup>t</sup>be-glad with her, all ye-that-love her:

<sup>t</sup>Rejoice for joy with her, all <sup>x</sup>ye that-mourn for her:

11

That ye may-suck, and <sup>t</sup>be-satisfied with the-breasts-of her consolations;

That ye <sup>t</sup>may-milk-out, and <sup>t</sup>be-delighted with the-abundance-of her glory.

12

For thus <sup>t</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, Behold, I <sup>t</sup>will-extend peace to her like a river,

n. nations.

n. גִּלְיָם

And the-glory-of <sup>t</sup>the <sup>n</sup>Gentiles like a flowing stream:

Then <sup>t</sup>shall-ye-suck, ye shall-be-borne upon <sup>t</sup>her sides,

And be-dandled upon <sup>t</sup>her knees.

13

As one whom his mother <sup>t</sup>comforteth, so will <sup>t</sup>I comfort you;

And ye shall-be-comforted in Jerusalem.

B.C. about 698.	14	And when ye *see <i>this</i> , your heart *shall-rejoice, And your bones shall-flourish like a *herb : And the-hand-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD *shall-be-known <sup>T</sup> toward His servants, And <i>His</i> indignation <sup>T</sup> toward His enemies.	
15. 2 Thess. 1. 7, 8.	15	For, behold, <sup>J</sup> the <b>LORD will-come</b> with *fire, And with His chariots like a *whirlwind, To render His anger with fury, And His rebuke with flames-of fire. 16 For by fire and by His sword <sup>T</sup> will <sup>J</sup> the LORD plead with all flesh : And the-slain-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD *shall-be-many.	
c. יספ	17	* <sup>T</sup> They that-sanctify-themselves, and purify-themselves in the gardens Behind one tree in the midst, Eating *swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, Shall- <sup>c</sup> be-consumed together, <sup>T</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	c. come-to-an- end.
18. Rev. 1. 7.	18	For <sup>I</sup> know their works and their thoughts : It <sup>T</sup> shall-come, that I <sup>c</sup> will- <b>gather</b> <sup>T</sup> all *nations and *tongues ; And they *shall-come, and *see My <sup>T</sup> glory.	
n. הַגּוֹיִם g. מִכְנָחַה d. וּבְכָרֶוֶת a. בְּאֵימָר s. בְּנִי	19 20 21	And I *will-set a sign among them, And I *will- <b>send</b> those-that-escape of them unto the nations, <i>To</i> Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that-draw <i>the</i> bow, <i>To</i> Tubal, and Javan, <i>to</i> the isles *afar-off, That have not heard My <sup>T</sup> fame, neither <sup>T</sup> have-seen My <sup>T</sup> glory ; And they *shall-declare My <sup>T</sup> glory among the <sup>n</sup> Gentiles. And they *shall-bring <sup>T</sup> all your brethren <i>for</i> an <sup>g</sup> offering unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD out-of all *nations Upon *horses, and in *chariots, and in *litters, and upon *mules, and upon <sup>d</sup> swift-beasts, To My holy mountain Jerusalem, <sup>T</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <sup>a</sup> As the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl <sup>T</sup> bring an <sup>g</sup> offering in a clean vessel into the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD. And I will also take of them for *priests and for *Levites, <sup>T</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	n. nations. g. a gift-offer- ing, minkhah. d. dromedaries. a. According as. s. sons.
	22	For <sup>a</sup> as the new *heavens and the new *earth, which <sup>I</sup> <sup>T</sup> will-make, <sup>T</sup> shall-remain before Me, <sup>T</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, So shall your seed and your name remain.	
24. Mark 9. 43- 49.	23 24	And it *shall-come-to-pass, <i>that</i> from one- <b>new-moon</b> to another, and from one- <b>sabbath</b> to another, Shall all flesh come to worship before Me, <sup>T</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD. And they *shall-go-forth, and <sup>T</sup> look upon the-carcases-of the <sup>a</sup> men <sup>T</sup> that have-transgressed against Me : For their <b>worm</b> shall not die, Neither shall their <b>fire</b> be-quenched ; And they *shall-be an abhorring unto all flesh.	



## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

j. ירמיה

## JEREMIAH.

j. Yeremyahu.

B.C. about 629.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

j. ירמיהו

h. חִלְקִיָּהוּ

a. בְּעֵתָהּ

3. Ch. 39. 2.

THE words of <sup>j</sup>Jeremiah the-son-of <sup>h</sup>Hilkiah, of the priests that were in <sup>a</sup>Anathoth in the-land-of Benjamin: <sup>2</sup> to whom the-word-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD came in the-days-of Josiah the-son-of Amon king-of Judah, in the-thirteenth year-of his reign.

<sup>3</sup> It came also in the-days-of Jehoiakim the-son-of Josiah king-of Judah, unto the-end-of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the-son-of Josiah king-of Judah, unto the-carrying-away-of Jerusalem captive in the fifth \*month.

j. Yeremyahu, Jehovah will raise-up.

h. Khilkiahu, Portion-of Jehovah.

a. Anathōth, Answers.

j. יְהוָה

5. Gal. 1. 15.

<sup>4</sup> Then the-word-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>5</sup> "Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest-forth out-of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations."

6. See Ex. 4. 10-13.

a. j. אֲרֵי יְהוָה

k. לֹא יָדַעְתִּי

<sup>6</sup> Then said I, "Ah, <sup>a</sup>=Lord <sup>j</sup>God! behold, I cannot speak: for <sup>£</sup>am a child." <sup>7</sup> But <sup>j</sup>the LORD said unto me, "Say not, <sup>£</sup>am a child: for thou shalt-go to all that I shall-send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt-speak. <sup>8</sup> Be not afraid-of their faces: for <sup>£</sup>am with thee to deliver thee," saith <sup>j</sup>the LORD.

j. Jehovah.

a. j. Adōnāhy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

k. know not-to.

9. Mark 7. 33.

<sup>9</sup> Then <sup>j</sup>the LORD put-forth His hand, and touched my mouth. And <sup>j</sup>the LORD said unto me, "Behold, I have-put My words in thy mouth. <sup>10</sup> See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root-out, and to pull-down, and to destroy, and to throw-down, to build, and to plant."

a. מַגֵּל שֶׁקֶד

w. כִּי-שֶׁקֶד אֲנִי

<sup>11</sup> Moreover the-word-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD came unto me, saying, "Jeremiah, what seest thou?" And I said, "I see a rod of an <sup>a</sup>almond-tree." <sup>12</sup> Then said <sup>j</sup>the LORD unto me, "Thou hast well seen: for <sup>£</sup> will-hasten My word to perform it."

a. almond-tree, Heb. shah-keed, from shahkad, to watch.

w. am-watching over, Heb. shokeed, from shahkad, to watch.

b. קִיר נְבוֹתָה

f. מִפְּנֵי

<sup>13</sup> And the-word-of <sup>j</sup>the LORD came unto me the second-time, saying, "What seest thou?" And I said, "I see a <sup>b</sup>seething pot; and the-face thereof is toward the north."

b. boiling, Heb. nahphuakh, from nah-phakh, to blow, to breathe.

f. from-the-face-of.

<sup>14</sup> Then <sup>j</sup>the LORD said unto me, "Out-of the north an evil shall-break-forth upon all the-inhabitants-of the land. <sup>15</sup> For, lo, I will-call all the-families-of the-kingdoms-of the north," saith <sup>j</sup>the LORD; "and they shall-come, and they shall-set every-one his throne at the-entering-of the-gates-of Jerusalem, and against all the-walls thereof round-about, and against all the-cities-of Judah. <sup>16</sup> And I will-utter My judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have-forsaken Me, and have-burned-incense unto other gods, and worshipped the-works-of their-own hands."

17-19. Eze. 2. 1-3.

<sup>17</sup> "Thou therefore gird-up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that <sup>£</sup> command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before them. <sup>18</sup> For, behold, <sup>£</sup> have-made thee this day a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the-kings-of Judah, against the-princes thereof, against the-priests thereof, and against the-people-of the land. <sup>19</sup> And they shall-fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; for <sup>£</sup> am with thee," saith <sup>j</sup>the LORD, "to deliver thee."

B.C. about 629.

J. יהוה

2 MOREOVER the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>came to me, <sup>o</sup>saying,  
 2 “Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, <sup>o</sup>saying,  
 Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD;  
 I <sup>remember</sup> thee, the kindness of thy youth, the love-  
 of thine espousals,

J. Jehovah.

When thou wentest after Me in the wilderness, in a land  
*that was* not sown.

3 Israēl *was* holiness unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

And the firstfruits of his increase:

All <sup>that</sup> devour him shall <sup>b</sup>offend;

Evil shall come upon them, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD.”

b. be-guilty.

4 Hear ye the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, O house of Jacob,

J. Jehovah.

And all the families of the house of Israēl:

5 Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

What iniquity <sup>have</sup> your fathers found in Me, that they  
<sup>are</sup> gone far from Me,

And <sup>have</sup> walked after <sup>v</sup>vanity, and <sup>are</sup> become vain?

6 Neither said they, “Where *is* <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>that</sup> brought us  
 up out of the land of Egypt,

<sup>that</sup> led us through the wilderness, through a land of  
 deserts and of pits,

Through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death,

Through a land that no <sup>man</sup> passed through, and where no  
<sup>man</sup> dwelt?

i. ish.

a. alidahm.

f. fruitful land.

7 And I <sup>brought</sup> you into a <sup>x</sup>plentiful country,  
 To eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof;

But when ye <sup>entered</sup>, ye <sup>defiled</sup> My <sup>land</sup>,

And made Mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, “Where *is* <sup>J</sup>the LORD?”

And they that handle the law knew Me not:

The pastors also transgressed against Me,

And the prophets prophesied by <sup>Baal</sup>,

And walked after *things that* do not profit.

9 Wherefore I will yet plead with you, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

And with your <sup>children’s</sup> <sup>children</sup> will I plead.

s. sons’ sons.

10 For <sup>pass</sup> over the isles of Chittim, and <sup>see</sup>;

And send unto Kedar, and <sup>consider</sup> diligently,

And <sup>see</sup> if there <sup>be</sup> such a thing.

11 Hath a nation **changed their gods**, which *are* yet no gods?

But My people <sup>have</sup> changed their glory for *that which*  
<sup>doth</sup> not profit.

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and <sup>be</sup> horribly-  
 afraid,

Be ye very desolate, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

13 For My people <sup>have</sup> committed **two evils**;

They <sup>have</sup> forsaken <sup>for</sup> the fountain of living waters,

And hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that <sup>can</sup>  
 hold no <sup>=</sup>water.

c. cannot hold  
the waters.

14 Is Israēl a servant? *is* he a homeborn slave?

Why <sup>is</sup> he spoiled?

15 The young lions <sup>roared</sup> upon him, and yelled,

And they <sup>made</sup> his land waste:

His cities <sup>are</sup> burned without inhabitant.

16 Also the <sup>children</sup> of Noph and Tahapanes

<sup>Have</sup> broken the crown of thy head.

17 Hast thou not procured this unto thyself,

In that thou <sup>hast</sup> forsaken <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=</sup>God,

When He led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt,



B.C. about 629.

To drink the\_waters\_of <sup>i</sup>Sihor?

i. i.e. Nile.

Or what hast thou to do in the\_way\_of Assyria,

To drink the\_waters\_of the river<sup>ie</sup>?

ie. i.e. Euphrates.

19

Thine\_own wickedness shall\_**correct** thee,And thy backslidings shall\_**reprove** thee:\*Know therefore and \*see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter,  
that thou \*hast\_forsaken <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=</sup>God,a.J. Adōnaby,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.And that My fear *is* not in thee, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>J</sup>GOD of-  
hosts.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה

20

For of old time I \*have\_broken thy yoke, and burst thy  
bands;

And thou \*saidst, "I will not transgress;"

When upon every high hill and under every green tree thou  
\*wanderest, playing\_the\_harlot.

21. Ch. 5. 4.

21

Yet I had\_planted thee a **noble vine**, wholly\_a\_right seed:  
How then \*art\_thou\_turned into the **degenerate** plant\_of  
a strange vine unto Me?

so.

בְּנֵי־חַרְלֹת

22

For though thou \*wash thee with <sup>x</sup>so\_nitre,

so. soda or lye.

And \*take thee much soap,

Yet thine iniquity \*is\_marked before Me,

<sup>a</sup>Saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>J</sup>GOD.

23

How \*canst\_thou\_say, "I \*am not polluted,

I \*have not gone after \*Baalim?"

\*See thy way in the valley, \*know what thou \*hast\_done:

*Thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways;

24

A **wild-ass** used\_to the wilderness,*That* snuffeth\_up the wind at her pleasure;

In her occasion who \*can\_turn\_her\_away?

All they\_that\_seek her will not weary\_themselves;

In her month they shall\_find her.

25

\*Withhold thy foot from being unshod,

And thy throat from thirst:

But thou \*saidst, "There is no hope: no;

For I \*have\_loved strangers, and after them will\_I\_go."

26

As *the* thief is.**ashamed** when he \*is\_found,

So \*is the\_house\_of Israēl ashamed;

**They**, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their  
prophets,

27

Saying to a \*stock, "**Thou art** my father;"And to a \*stone, "**Thou** \*hast\_brought\_me\_forth:"For they \*have\_turned *their* back unto Me, and not *their*  
face:But in the\_time\_of their trouble they will\_say, "•Arise, and  
\*save us."

28

But where *are* thy gods that thou \*hast\_made thee?Let\_them\_arise, if they can\_save thee in the\_time\_of thy  
trouble:For *according to* the\_number\_of thy cities \*are thy gods, O-  
Judah.

29

Wherefore will\_ye-plead with Me?

Ye all \*have\_transgressed against Me, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

30

In vain \*have\_I\_smitten your <sup>s</sup>children;

s. sons.

They received no correction:

Your\_own sword *hath* devoured your prophets,

Like a destroying lion.

31

O\_generation, \*see *ye* the\_word\_of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.\*Have\_I\_been a wilderness unto Israēl? a land\_of <sup>d</sup>darkness?d. lit. darkness  
of Jehovah.Wherefore \*say My people, "We <sup>h</sup>are\_lords; we will\_come  
no more unto Thee?"h. \*have\_wan-  
dered, Heb.  
radnu.d. כְּאַרְצֵי־חָרָב  
h. רָדְנוּ

b.c. about 629.	32	'Can a maid forget her ornaments, <i>or</i> a bride her attire ?	
		Yet My people 'have-forgotten Me days without number.	
f.	הָרְעוּת	33 Why 'trimmest thou thy way to seek love ?	
		Therefore 'hast thou also taught the <sup>f</sup> wicked-ones thy <sup>f</sup> ways.	f. feminine.
t.	בְּמִתְקַרֵּת	34 Also in thy skirts 'is-found the-blood-of the-souls-of the poor innocents :	t. the digging.
		I 'have not found it by <sup>t</sup> secret-search, but upon all these.	
		35 Yet thou 'sayest, "Because I am-innocent, surely His anger 'shall-turn from Me."	
		Behold, I 'will-plead-with thee, because thou <sup>o</sup> sayest, "I have not sinned."	
a.	בְּאִשָּׁר	36 Why 'gaddest-thou-about so-much to change thy 'way ?	a. according as.
		Thou also shalt-be-ashamed of Egypt, 'as thou wast-ashamed of Assyria.	
		37 Yea, thou shalt-go-forth from him,	
		And thine hands upon thine head :	
		For <sup>J</sup> the LORD hath rejected thy confidences,	
		And thou shalt not prosper in them.	

1. Deut. 24. 1-4. Ch. 4. 1.	3	<sup>o</sup> THEY-say, "If a 'man 'put-away his 'wife,	i. ish.
i.	אִישׁ	And she 'go from him, and 'become another 'man's,	
		Shall he return unto her again ?"	
		Shall not <sup>t</sup> that <sup>t</sup> land <sup>o</sup> be-greatly 'polluted ?	
		But thou 'hast-played-the-harlot with many lovers ;	
J.	יְהוָה	Yet 'return-again to Me, 'saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	J. Jehovah.
	2	'Lift-up thine eyes unto <i>the</i> high-places,	
		And 'see where thou 'hast not been-lien-with.	
		In <i>the</i> ways 'hast-thou-sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness ;	
		And thou 'hast-polluted <i>the</i> land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.	
	3	Therefore <i>the</i> showers 'have-been-withholden,	
		And there 'hath-been no latter-rain ;	
		And thou hadst a whore's forehead,	
		Thou refusedst to be-ashamed.	
	4	Wilt thou not from this-time 'cry unto Me,	
		"My Father, Thou art the-guide-of my youth ?"	
	5	(Will He reserve <i>His</i> anger for ever ?	
		Will He keep <i>it</i> to the end ?)	
		Behold, thou 'hast-spoken and 'done 'evil-things as thou couldst.	

about 612.	6	<sup>J</sup> The LORD 'said also unto me in the-days-of Josiah the king,	
		"Hast thou seen <i>that</i> which backsliding Israēl 'hath-done ? She 'is-gone-up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there 'hath-played <i>the</i> harlot. <sup>7</sup> And I 'said after she had-done 'all these <i>things</i> , 'Turn thou unto Me.' But she returned not. And her treacherous sister Judah 'saw <i>it</i> .	
r.	הַשִּׁיבוּ	<sup>8</sup> And I 'saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israēl committed-adultery I had-pnt-her-away, and 'given her a 'bill-of divorce ; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but 'went and 'played-the-harlot also. <sup>9</sup> And it 'came-to-pass through the-lightness-of her whoredom, that she 'defiled 'the land, and 'committed adultery with 'stones and with 'stocks. <sup>10</sup> And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah 'hath not turned unto Me with her whole heart, but feignedly, 'saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD."	r. Return or She will return.



B.C. about 612. h.	נְפִישָׁהּ	11	And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>s</sup> said unto me, " <i>The backsliding Israēl</i> <sup>h</sup> 'hath-justified <sup>h</sup> herself more-than treacherous Judah."	h. her soul.
		12	Go and <sup>s</sup> proclaim <sup>s</sup> these <sup>s</sup> words toward-the-north, and <sup>s</sup> say, <sup>s</sup> Return, thou backsliding Israēl, <sup>s</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD; And I will not cause Mine anger to-fall upon you: For <sup>I</sup> am <sup>s</sup> merciful, saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, And I will not keep <i>anger</i> for ever.	g. gracious or kind, Heb. khahsid.
g.	חֲסִיד	13	Only <sup>s</sup> acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou <sup>h</sup> 'hast-trans- gressed against <sup>J</sup> the LORD thy <sup>=</sup> God, And <sup>s</sup> hast-scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, And ye <sup>h</sup> 'have not obeyed My voice, <sup>s</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
r. s.	שׁוּבוּ בָנִים	14	<sup>r</sup> Turn, O backsliding <sup>s</sup> children, <sup>s</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD; for <sup>I</sup> am- married unto you: And I <sup>s</sup> will-take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I <sup>s</sup> will-bring you to Zion:	r. Return. s. sons. J. Jehovah.
		15	And I <sup>s</sup> will-give you pastors according-to Mine heart, Which <sup>s</sup> shall-feed you with knowledge and understanding.	
		16	And it <sup>s</sup> shall-come-to-pass, when ye <sup>h</sup> 'be-multiplied and <sup>s</sup> increased in the land, In <sup>s</sup> those <sup>s</sup> days, <sup>s</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, they shall-say no more, " <i>The-ark</i> -of the-covenant-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD:"	c. come-up on the heart.
c.	וְלֹא יִזְכָּר עַל-לֵב		Neither shall-it- <sup>c</sup> come to mind: Neither shall-they-remember it; Neither shall-they-visit <i>it</i> ;	
i.	יִצְחָהּ		Neither shall- <sup>i</sup> that-be-done any-more.	i. or it-be-made.
		17	At <sup>s</sup> that <sup>s</sup> time they shall-call <b>Jerusalem</b> the-throne-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD; And all the nations <sup>s</sup> shall-be-gathered unto it, to the-name- of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, to Jerusalem:	
st.	עֲרֹנוֹת		Neither shall-they-walk any-more after the- <sup>st</sup> imagination- of their evil heart.	st. stubborn- ness.
		18	In <sup>s</sup> those <sup>s</sup> days the-house-of Judah shall-walk with the- house-of Israēl, And they <sup>s</sup> shall-come together out-of the-land-of the north To the land that I <sup>h</sup> 'have-given-for-an-inheritance unto your <sup>s</sup> fathers.	
		19	But <sup>I</sup> said, "How shall-I-put thee among the <sup>s</sup> children, And <sup>s</sup> give thee a pleasant land, A goodly heritage-of the-hosts-of nations?" And I <sup>s</sup> said, "Thou shalt-call Me, ' <b>My Father</b> ;' And shalt not turn-away from Me."	s. sons.
f.	חֲרֵמָהּ	20	Surely as a wife <sup>h</sup> 'treacherously-departeth from her <sup>f</sup> hus- band, So have-ye-dealt-treacherously with Me, O-house-of Israēl, <sup>s</sup> Saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	f. friend.
		21	A voice was-heard upon the high-places, <b>Weeping and supplications</b> -of the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl: <sup>h</sup> For they <sup>h</sup> 'have-perverted their <sup>s</sup> way, And they <sup>h</sup> 'have-forgotten <sup>J</sup> the LORD their <sup>=</sup> God.	b. Because.
b.	כִּי	22	"Return, ye backsliding <sup>s</sup> children, and I will-heal your backslidings." Behold, we come unto Thee; for Thou art <sup>J</sup> the LORD our <sup>=</sup> God.	
		23	Truly in vain is <i>salvation hoped for</i> from the hills, and from the-multitude-of mountains: Truly in <sup>J</sup> the LORD our <sup>=</sup> God is the-salvation-of Israēl."	

r.c. about 612.  
t. יהבִישֶׁת  
Ch. 11. 13.

For <sup>t</sup>shame <sup>h</sup>hath-devoured <sup>t</sup>the-labour-of our fathers <sup>t</sup>the shameful thing, the idol.  
from our youth ;  
Their <sup>f</sup>flocks and their <sup>h</sup>herds, their <sup>s</sup>sons and their <sup>d</sup>daugh-  
ters.  
We <sup>l</sup>lie-down in our shame, and our confusion <sup>c</sup>covereth  
us :  
<sup>b</sup>For we <sup>h</sup>have-sinned against <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God, <sup>w</sup>we and  
our fathers,  
From our youth even unto <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>day,  
And have not obeyed the-voice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God."

J. יהוה

4

IF thou <sup>t</sup>wilt return, O-Israēl, <sup>t</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>t</sup>return  
unto Me :

J. Jehovah.

And if thou <sup>t</sup>wilt-put-away thine abominations out-of My  
sight, then shalt thou not remove.

2. Gen. 22. 18.  
Isa. 45. 25.

2

And thou <sup>s</sup>shalt-swear, "<sup>J</sup>The LORD liveth,"

In truth, in judgment, and in righteousness ;

And <sup>t</sup>the nations <sup>s</sup>shall-bless-themselves in Him,

And in Him shall they-glory.

3. Hos. 10. 12.  
Mat. 13. 7, 22.  
i. יֵשׁ

3

For thus <sup>t</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD to the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Judah and Jeru-  
salem,

i. ish.

<sup>•</sup>Break-up your fallow-ground,

And <sup>t</sup>sow not among thorns.

4

<sup>•</sup>Circumcise-yourselves to <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

And <sup>t</sup>take-away the-foreskins-of your heart,

Ye <sup>i</sup>men-of Judah and inhabitants-of Jerusalem :

Lest My fury <sup>t</sup>come-forth like fire,

And <sup>t</sup>burn that none <sup>t</sup>can-quench it,

Because of the-evil-of your doings.

5

<sup>•</sup>Declare ye in Judah, and <sup>t</sup>publish in Jerusalem ;

And <sup>s</sup>say, "<sup>•</sup>Blow ye <sup>t</sup>the trumpet in the land :"

<sup>•</sup>Cry, <sup>t</sup>gather-together, and <sup>s</sup>say,

"<sup>•</sup>Assemble-yourselves, and <sup>t</sup>let-us-go into the defenced  
cities."

f. fully or  
aloud.

6

<sup>•</sup>Set up <sup>t</sup>the standard toward Zion :

<sup>•</sup>Retire, <sup>t</sup>stay not :

For <sup>E</sup>I <sup>t</sup>will-bring evil from <sup>t</sup>the north, and a great destruc-  
tion.

7

<sup>t</sup>The lion <sup>t</sup>is-come-up from his thicket,

And the-<sup>d</sup>estroyer-of the <sup>"</sup>Gentiles <sup>t</sup>is-on-his-way ;

He <sup>t</sup>is-gone-forth from his place to make thy land desolate ;

And thy cities shall-be-laid-waste, without an inhabitant.

n. nations.

8

For this <sup>t</sup>gird you with sackcloth, <sup>t</sup>lament and <sup>t</sup>howl :

For the-fierce-anger of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>t</sup>is not turned-back from  
us.

9

And it <sup>t</sup>shall-come-to-pass at <sup>x</sup>that <sup>x</sup>day, <sup>t</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

<sup>t</sup>That the-heart-of the king shall-perish,

And the-heart-of the princes ;

And the priests <sup>s</sup>shall-be-astonished, and the prophets shall-  
wonder.

10

(Then <sup>t</sup>said I, "Ah, <sup>a</sup>=Lord <sup>J</sup>God ! surely Thou <sup>t</sup>hast-  
greatly deceived <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>-people and Jerusalem, saying, 'Ye shall-  
have-peace ;' whereas <sup>t</sup>the sword <sup>t</sup>reacheth unto the soul.")

a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

11

At <sup>x</sup>that <sup>x</sup>time shall-it-be-said to <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>-people and to Jeru-  
salem,

A dry wind-of <sup>t</sup>the high-places in the wilderness toward the-  
daughter-of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse,

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוֹה



B.C. about 612.	12	Even a full wind from those <i>places</i> shall come unto Me : Now also will I give sentence against them.	
h.	13	Behold, he shall come up as <sup>*</sup> clouds, And his chariots <i>shall be</i> as a <sup>*</sup> whirlwind : His horses <sup>*</sup> are swifter than eagles. “Woe unto us ! for we <sup>*</sup> are spoiled.”	
18. Ch. 2. 17, 19.	14	O-Jerusalem, <b>wash</b> thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee ? For a voice declareth from Dan, And publisheth affliction from <sup>h</sup> mount Ephraim.	h. the-hill. country-of.
t.	15	16 <sup>*</sup> Make-ye-mention to the nations ; Behold, <sup>*</sup> publish against Jerusalem, <i>that</i> watchers <sup>*</sup> come from a <sup>*</sup> far country, And <sup>*</sup> give-out their voice against the-cities-of Judah. 17 As keepers-of a field, <sup>*</sup> are they against her round-about ; Because she <sup>*</sup> hath-been-rebellious against <sup>ftc</sup> , <sup>*</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD. 18 Thy way and thy doings <i>have</i> procured these <i>things</i> unto thee ; This <i>is</i> thy wickedness, because it is bitter, Because it <sup>*</sup> reacheth unto thine heart.	t. the-walls-of my heart.
s.	19	My bowels, my bowels ! I <sup>*</sup> am-pained at <sup>*</sup> my very heart ; My heart <sup>*</sup> maketh-a-noise in me ; I cannot hold-my-peace, Because thou <sup>*</sup> hast-heard, O-my soul, The-sound-of the trumpet, the-alarm-of war. 20 Destruction upon destruction <sup>*</sup> is-cried ; For the whole land <sup>*</sup> is-spoiled : Suddenly <sup>*</sup> are my tents spoiled, And my curtains in a moment. 21 How long shall-I-see <i>the</i> standard, And hear the-sound-of <i>the</i> trumpet ? 22 “For My people <i>is</i> foolish, <i>they</i> have not known <sup>ftc</sup> ; <i>They</i> are sottish <sup>*</sup> children, and <i>they</i> have none understanding : <i>They</i> are wise to do-evil, but to do-good they have no know- ledge.”	s. sons.
23. Gen. 1. 2. 23-23. Isa. xxiv.	23	I beheld <sup>*</sup> the earth, and, lo, <i>it was</i> without form, and void ; And the heavens, and they <i>had</i> no light.	
a.	24	I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they <sup>*</sup> trembled, And all the hills moved-lightly. 25 I beheld, and, lo, <i>there was</i> no <sup>a</sup> man, And all the-birds-of the heavens were-fled. 26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful-place <i>was</i> a <sup>*</sup> wilderness, And all the-cities thereof were-broken-down at the-presence of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, And by His fierce anger. 27 For thus <i>hath</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD said, The whole land shall-be-desolate ; Yet will I not make a full-end. 28 For this shall the earth mourn, And the heavens above <sup>*</sup> be-black : Because I <sup>*</sup> have-spoken <i>it</i> , I <sup>*</sup> have-purposed <i>it</i> , And <sup>*</sup> will not repent, neither will-I-turn-back from it.	a. ahdahm.
			w. did not repent.

B.C. about 612.	29	The whole city <sup>a</sup> shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen ;	
al.	כָּל־הָעִיר	They <sup>a</sup> shall go into thickets, and <sup>a</sup> climb-up upon the rocks : <sup>a</sup> Every city <i>shall</i> be forsaken, and not a <sup>a</sup> man <sup>d</sup> dwell therein.	a. All the city. i. ish.
	30	And <i>when thou art spoiled</i> , what wilt thou do ? Though thou <sup>c</sup> clothest thyself with crimson, Though thou <sup>c</sup> deckest thee with ornaments of gold, Though thou <sup>en</sup> rentest thy <sup>c</sup> face with <sup>*</sup> painting, In vain shalt thou make thyself fair ; <i>Thy</i> lovers <sup>a</sup> will despise thee, they will seek thy <sup>so</sup> life.	
en.	תִּקְרַעַי		en. enlargest.
e.	עֵינַיִךְ		e. eyes.
so.	נַפְשֶׁךָ		so. soul.
	31	For I <i>have</i> heard a voice as of a woman in travail, And the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, The voice of the daughter of Zion, that <sup>b</sup> bewaileth herself, That <sup>b</sup> spreadeth her hands, saying, “Woe is me now ! for my soul <sup>a</sup> is wearied because of murderers.”	
i. Gen. 18. 17-33. Eze. 22. 30.	5	<sup>*</sup> RUN-ye to and fro through the <sup>o</sup> streets of Jerusalem, and <sup>a</sup> see now, and <sup>a</sup> know, And <sup>a</sup> seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a <sup>a</sup> man, if there be <i>any</i> <sup>a</sup> that executeth <b>judgment</b> , <sup>a</sup> that seeketh <i>the truth</i> ; And I <sup>a</sup> will pardon it. And though they <sup>a</sup> say, “ <sup>J</sup> The LORD liveth ;” Surely they <sup>a</sup> swear <sup>*</sup> falsely.	o. out-places. i. ish.
o.	בְּחִצּוֹת		
i.	אִישׁ		
J.	יְהוָה		J. Jehovah.
	3	O <sup>J</sup> LORD, are not Thine eyes upon <i>the</i> truth ? Thou <sup>a</sup> hast stricken them, but they <sup>a</sup> have not grieved ; Thou <sup>a</sup> hast consumed them, <i>but</i> they <sup>a</sup> have refused to receive correction : They <sup>a</sup> have made their faces harder than a rock ; they <sup>a</sup> have refused to return.	
4. Ch. 8. 7.	4	Therefore <sup>I</sup> said, “Surely <i>these are</i> <sup>=</sup> poor ; they are foolish : For they know not the way of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <i>nor</i> the judgment of their <sup>=</sup> God.”	
5. Mic. 3. 1.	5	I will get me unto the <sup>=</sup> great-men, and <sup>a</sup> will speak unto them ; For <i>they</i> <sup>a</sup> have known the way of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <i>and</i> the judgment of their <sup>=</sup> God : But <i>these</i> <sup>a</sup> have <sup>a</sup> altogether broken <i>the</i> yoke, <i>and</i> burst <i>the</i> bonds.	t. together.
t.	יַחְדָּו		
d.	עֲרֻבוֹת		d. deserts.
	6	Wherefore a lion out of <i>the</i> forest <sup>a</sup> shall slay them, And a wolf of <i>the</i> <sup>d</sup> evenings shall spoil them, A leopard <sup>a</sup> shall watch over their cities : Every-one <sup>a</sup> that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces : Because their transgressions <sup>a</sup> are many, <i>and</i> their backslidings <sup>a</sup> are increased.	
	7	How shall I pardon thee for this ? Thy <sup>a</sup> children <sup>a</sup> have forsaken Me, and <sup>a</sup> sworn by <i>them that</i> <i>are</i> no gods : When I <sup>a</sup> had fed them to the full, they then <sup>a</sup> committed <b>adultery</b> , And <sup>a</sup> assembled themselves by troops in <i>the</i> harlots' houses. They were <i>as</i> fed horses in <i>the</i> morning : Every-one <sup>a</sup> neighed after his neighbour's wife.	s. sons.
s.	בְּנֵיךָ		
	8		



B.C. about 612.<sup>19</sup>

Shall I not visit for these *things*? <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD:  
And shall not My soul be\_avenged on such a nation as this?  
<sup>10</sup>Go\_ye\_up upon her walls, and <sup>1</sup>destroy;  
But <sup>1</sup>make not a full\_end:

Take\_away her battlements; for *they are* not <sup>J</sup>the LORD's.

<sup>11</sup>For the\_house\_of Israēl and the\_house\_of Judah <sup>1</sup>have\_  
**dealt** very **treacherously** against Me, <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD.

<sup>12</sup>They <sup>1</sup>have\_belied <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>1</sup>said,  
"*It is* not ~~fit~~; neither shall evil come upon us;  
Neither shall\_we\_see sword nor famine:

<sup>13</sup>And the prophets shall\_become wind,  
And the word *is* not in them: thus shall\_it\_be\_done unto  
them."

<sup>14</sup>Wherefore thus <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>2</sup>God\_of hosts,  
Because ye <sup>2</sup>speak <sup>1</sup>this <sup>1</sup>word,  
Behold, I <sup>1</sup>will\_make My words in thy mouth fire,  
And <sup>1</sup>this <sup>1</sup>people wood, and it <sup>1</sup>shall\_devour them.

<sup>15</sup>Lo, I <sup>1</sup>will\_bring a nation upon you from far, O\_house\_of  
Israēl, <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD:

*It is* a mighty nation,

*It is* an ancient nation,

A nation whose language thou <sup>1</sup>knowest not,

Neither <sup>1</sup>understandest what they <sup>1</sup>say.

<sup>16</sup>Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre,

They *are* all mighty-men.

<sup>17</sup>And they <sup>1</sup>shall\_eat\_up thine harvest, and thy bread,

*Which* thy sons and thy daughters should\_eat:

They shall\_eat\_up thy flocks and thine herds:

They shall\_eat\_up thy vines and thy fig-trees:

They shall\_impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou <sup>1</sup>trust-  
edst, with the sword.

<sup>18</sup>Nevertheless in <sup>1</sup>those <sup>1</sup>days, <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, I will not  
make a full\_end with you.

<sup>19</sup>And it <sup>1</sup>shall\_come\_to-pass, when ye shall\_say,

"**Wherefore** <sup>1</sup>doeth <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>2</sup>God <sup>1</sup>all these *things*  
unto us?"

Then <sup>1</sup>shalt\_thou\_answer them,

"Like as ye <sup>1</sup>have\_forsaken ~~fit~~, and <sup>1</sup>served strange gods  
in your land,

So shall\_ye\_serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours."

<sup>20</sup><sup>1</sup>Declare this in the\_house\_of Jacob,

And <sup>1</sup>publish it in Judah, saying,

h. יִאֲזַן לֵב

<sup>21</sup><sup>1</sup>Hear now this, O-foolish people, and without <sup>1</sup>understand-  
ing;

h. heart.

Which have eyes, and <sup>1</sup>see not; which have ears, and <sup>1</sup>hear  
not:

<sup>22</sup>**Fear ye** not ~~fit~~? <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD:

Will ye not tremble at My presence,

Which *have* placed *the* sand *for* the\_bound\_of the sea

By a perpetual decree, that it <sup>1</sup>cannot pass it:

And though the\_waves thereof <sup>1</sup>toss\_themselves, yet <sup>1</sup>can  
they not prevail;

Though they <sup>1</sup>roar, yet <sup>1</sup>can they not pass\_over it?

<sup>23</sup>But <sup>1</sup>this <sup>1</sup>-people <sup>1</sup>hath a revolting and a rebellious  
heart;

They <sup>1</sup>are\_revolted and <sup>1</sup>gone.

<sup>24</sup>Neither <sup>1</sup>say they in their heart,

b.c. about 612.

“Let us now fear <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God, <sup>+</sup>that giveth rain,  
Both *the* former and *the* latter, in his season :  
He ‘reserveth unto us *the* appointed weeks\_of *the* harvest.”

25. Ps. 84. 11.

Isa. 59. 2.

Dan. 9. 13.

Your **iniquities** ‘have-turned-away these *things*,  
And your sins ‘have-withholden <sup>=</sup>good *things* from you.

For among My people ‘are\_found wicked *men* :

They ‘lay\_wait, as he\_that\_setteth snares ;

They ‘set a trap, they ‘catch men.

As a cage *is* full\_of birds, so *are* their houses full\_of deceit :

Therefore they ‘are\_become-great, and ‘waxen-rich.

They ‘are-waxen-fat, they ‘shine :

Yea, they ‘overpass the\_deeds\_of *the* wicked :

They ‘judge not *the* cause, the\_cause\_of *the* -fatherless, yet  
they ‘prosper ;

And the\_right\_of *the* <sup>=</sup>needy ‘do they not judge.

Shall I not visit for these *things*? ‘saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD :

Shall not My soul be-avenged on such a nation as this?

<sup>a</sup>A **wonderful** and **horrible**-thing ‘is-committed in the  
land ;

The prophets ‘prophesy falsely,

And the priests ‘bear\_rule by their means ;

And My people ‘love *to have it* so :

And what will-ye-do in the\_end thereof?

a. An astonish-  
ing-thing.

**6** O-YE ‘children-of Benjamin, ‘gather-yourselves-to-flee out-  
of the\_midst\_of Jerusalem,

And ‘blow *the* trumpet in Tekoa,

And ‘set-up a ‘sign\_of\_fire\_in Beth-haccerem :

For **evil** ‘appeareth out\_of *the* **north**, and great destruc-  
tion.

‘I ‘have-likened the-daughter-of Zion to a ‘comely and  
‘delicate *woman*.

The shepherds with their flocks shall\_come unto her ;

They shall\_pitch *their* tents against her round-about ;

They ‘shall\_feed every\_one in his ‘place.

‘Prepare ye war against her ;

“‘Arise, and ‘let-us-go-up at <sup>=</sup>noon.”

Woe unto us ! for the day ‘goeth-away,

For the-shadows\_of *the* evening ‘are-stretched-out.

“‘Arise, and ‘let-us-go by night, and ‘let-us-destroy her  
palaces.”

For thus *hath* <sup>J</sup>the LORD of\_hosts said,

‘Hew-ye-down trees, and ‘cast a mount against **Jerusa-**  
**lem** :

*This is* the city to-be-visited ;

She *is* wholly oppression in the\_midst\_of her.

As a fountain casteth\_out her waters,

So she ‘casteth\_out her wickedness :

Violence and spoil ‘is-heard in her ;

Before Me continually *is* grief and wounds.

‘Be\_thou\_instructed, O-Jerusalem,

Lest My soul ‘depart from thee ;

Lest I ‘make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

Thus ‘saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of\_hosts,

They ‘shall-throughly ‘glean the-remnant\_of Israēl as a  
‘vine :

‘Turn-back thine hand as a grape gatherer into *the* baskets.

s. sons.

f. fire-signal.

t. or The  
comely and  
‘delicate-one,  
the-daughter  
\_of Zion,  
‘will-Lent-  
off.

J. Jehovah  
Tsebahōth.



B.C. about 612.<sup>10</sup>  
t. ואני־יהוה

To whom shall I speak, and <sup>t</sup>give-warning, that they <sup>t</sup>testify.  
<sup>t</sup>may hear?

Behold, their ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken:  
Behold the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>t</sup>is unto them a reproach;  
they <sup>t</sup>have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I <sup>t</sup>am full of <sup>t</sup>the fury of <sup>J</sup>the LORD;  
I <sup>t</sup>am weary with holding in:

I will pour it out upon *the* children abroad,  
And upon the assembly of young men together:  
For even *the* husband with *the* wife shall be taken,  
*The* aged with *him* that *is* full of days.

12 And their houses <sup>t</sup>shall be turned unto others,  
*With* their fields and wives together:  
For I will stretch out My <sup>t</sup>hand upon the inhabitants of  
the land, <sup>t</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

13. Ch. S. 10.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of  
them every one *is* given to **covetousness**;  
And from the prophet even unto *the* priest every one dealeth  
falsely.

b. יִפְּקֹר

14 They <sup>t</sup>have healed also <sup>t</sup>the <sup>b</sup>hurt of *the* daughter of My  
people slightly,

b. breach.

<sup>o</sup>Saying, "**Peace**, peace;" when *there is* **no peace**.

15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomina-  
tion?

k. יָדְעוּ

Nay, they <sup>t</sup>were not at all ashamed, neither <sup>k</sup>could they <sup>k</sup>knew they  
blush; how to.

Therefore they shall fall among <sup>t</sup>them that fall:  
At *the* time that I visit them they shall be cast down, <sup>t</sup>saith  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD.

16 Thus <sup>t</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
<sup>t</sup>Stand ye in *the* ways, and <sup>t</sup>see, and <sup>t</sup>ask for *the* **old paths**,  
"Where *is* the good way," and <sup>t</sup>walk therein,  
And ye <sup>t</sup>shall find rest for your souls.  
But they <sup>t</sup>said, "We will not walk *therein*."

17. Eze. 3. 17.

17 Also I <sup>t</sup>set watchmen over you, *saying*,  
"<sup>t</sup>Hearken to the sound of *the* trumpet."  
But they <sup>t</sup>said, "We will not hearken."

18 Therefore <sup>t</sup>hear, ye nations,  
And <sup>t</sup>know, O congregation, <sup>t</sup>what *is* among them.

19 <sup>t</sup>Hear, O earth:  
Behold, I <sup>t</sup>will bring evil upon <sup>t</sup>this <sup>t</sup>people,  
*Even* the fruit of their thoughts,  
Because they <sup>t</sup>have not hearkened unto My words,  
Nor to My law, but <sup>t</sup>rejected it.

20. Isa. 1. 10-

15.

f. לְבוֹקָה

a. עֲלוֹתֵיכֶם

20 To what purpose <sup>t</sup>cometh there to Me <sup>t</sup>incense from Sheba, <sup>f</sup>frankincense.  
And the sweet cane from a far country?  
Your <sup>a</sup>burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable,  
Nor your sacrifices sweet unto Me.

a. ascending-  
offerings.

21 Therefore thus <sup>t</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
Behold, I <sup>t</sup>will lay stumbling blocks before <sup>t</sup>this people,  
And the fathers and *the* sons together <sup>t</sup>shall fall upon them;  
*The* neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus <sup>t</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
Behold, a people cometh from *the* **north** country,  
And a great nation shall be raised from the sides of *the*  
earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear;  
*They* *are* cruel, and <sup>t</sup>have no mercy;

B.C. about 612.

i. כְּאִישׁ

Their voice <sup>1</sup>roareth like the sea;  
And they <sup>2</sup>ride upon horses,  
Set in array as <sup>3</sup>men for <sup>4</sup>war against thee, O-daughter-of <sup>5</sup>Zion.

24

We <sup>1</sup>have heard <sup>2</sup>the fame thereof:  
Our hands <sup>3</sup>wax feeble:  
Anguish <sup>4</sup>hath taken hold of us,  
And pain, as of a woman in travail.

25

<sup>1</sup>Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way;  
For the sword of the enemy and fear is on every side.

26

O-daughter of my people, <sup>1</sup>gird thee with sackcloth,  
And <sup>2</sup>wallow thyself in <sup>3</sup>ashes:  
Make thee **mourning**, as for an only son, most bitter  
lamentation:  
For the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

w. כְּהֶוֶן

27

I have set thee for a <sup>1</sup>tower and a **fortress** among My  
people,

t. וּבְחִנֶּה

28

That thou mayest know and <sup>1</sup>try their way.  
They are all grievous revolvers, walking with slanders:  
They are brass and iron; they are all corrupters.

29

The bellows <sup>1</sup>are burned,  
The lead <sup>2</sup>is consumed of the fire;

r. צִרְף צִרְף

30

The <sup>1</sup>founder <sup>2</sup>melteth in vain:  
For the <sup>3</sup>wicked <sup>4</sup>are not plucked away.  
Reprobate silver <sup>5</sup>shall men call them,  
Because <sup>6</sup>the LORD <sup>7</sup>hath rejected them.

w. watch-tower  
or trier, Heb.  
bakhōn.  
t. try, Heb.  
bakhān.

r. refiner re-  
fineth.

about 600.

J. מַאֲתַת יְהוָה

7

THE word that came to Jeremiah from <sup>1</sup>the LORD, <sup>2</sup>saying,  
<sup>3</sup>Stand in the gate of <sup>4</sup>the LORD's house, and <sup>5</sup>proclaim  
there <sup>6</sup>this word, and <sup>7</sup>say, <sup>8</sup>Hear the word of <sup>9</sup>the LORD, all ye  
of Judah, <sup>10</sup>that enter in at <sup>11</sup>these gates to worship <sup>12</sup>the LORD.

3

Thus <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>2</sup>the LORD of hosts, the <sup>3</sup>God of Israel,  
<sup>4</sup>Amend your ways and your doings, and I <sup>5</sup>will cause you  
to dwell in <sup>6</sup>this place.

4

<sup>1</sup>Trust ye not in <sup>2</sup>lying words, saying,  
“The <sup>3</sup>temple of <sup>4</sup>the LORD, the temple of <sup>5</sup>the LORD, the  
temple of <sup>6</sup>the LORD, are these.”

5

For if ye <sup>1</sup>thoroughly <sup>2</sup>amend your ways and your doings;  
If ye <sup>3</sup>thoroughly <sup>4</sup>execute judgment between a <sup>5</sup>man and his  
neighbour;

i. אִישׁ

6

If ye <sup>1</sup>oppress not the <sup>2</sup>stranger, the <sup>3</sup>fatherless, and the  
widow,

7

And <sup>1</sup>shed not innocent blood in <sup>2</sup>this place,  
Neither <sup>3</sup>walk after other gods to your hurt:  
Then <sup>4</sup>will I cause you to dwell in <sup>5</sup>this place,  
In the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8

Behold, ye <sup>1</sup>trust in <sup>2</sup>lying words, that cannot profit.

9

Will ye steal, murder, and <sup>1</sup>commit adultery,  
And <sup>2</sup>swear <sup>3</sup>falsely, and <sup>4</sup>burn incense unto <sup>5</sup>Baal,  
And <sup>6</sup>walk after other gods whom ye <sup>7</sup>know not;

10

And <sup>1</sup>come and <sup>2</sup>stand before Me in <sup>3</sup>this house,

w. אֲשֶׁר נִקְרָא

11

“Which <sup>1</sup>is called by My name, and <sup>2</sup>say,  
“We <sup>3</sup>are delivered to do <sup>4</sup>all <sup>5</sup>these <sup>6</sup>abominations”?”

11. MATT. 21. 13.

11

Is <sup>1</sup>this house, <sup>2</sup>which <sup>3</sup>is called by My name, <sup>4</sup>become a  
**den of robbers** in your eyes?

MARK 11. 17.

12

Behold, even <sup>1</sup>I <sup>2</sup>have seen it, <sup>3</sup>saith <sup>4</sup>the LORD.  
But <sup>5</sup>go ye now unto My place which <sup>6</sup>was in **Shiloh**,

LUKE 19. 46.

12. Josh. 18. 1.

12

But <sup>5</sup>go ye now unto My place which <sup>6</sup>was in **Shiloh**,

Ps. 78. 60.

w. Whereon My  
name was  
called.



n.c. about 600. e.	כִּי־שָׁמַעְתִּי	Where I <sup>e</sup> set My name at the first, And <sup>e</sup> see <sup>e</sup> what I did to it for the-wickedness-of My people Israël.	c. caused-to-dwell.
		13 And now, because ye <sup>e</sup> have-done <sup>e</sup> all <sup>e</sup> these works <sup>e</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, And I <sup>e</sup> spake unto you, rising-up-early and speaking, but ye heard not; And I <sup>e</sup> called you, but ye answered not;	
14. 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11.		14 Therefore <sup>e</sup> will-I-do unto <i>this</i> <sup>e</sup> house, <sup>e</sup> which <sup>e</sup> is-called by My name, wherein ye <sup>e</sup> trust, And unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, <sup>a</sup> as I <sup>e</sup> have-done to Shiloh.	
a.	בְּאֵינֶךָ	15 And I <sup>e</sup> will-cast you out-of My sight, <sup>a</sup> As I <sup>e</sup> have-cast-out <sup>e</sup> all your brethren, <i>even</i> <sup>e</sup> the-whole seed-of Ephraim.	a. according as.
		16 Therefore <sup>e</sup> pray not thou for <sup>e</sup> this <sup>e</sup> people, Neither <sup>e</sup> lift-up cry nor prayer for them, Neither <sup>e</sup> make intercession to Me: For I <sup>e</sup> will not hear thee.	
		17 Seest thou not what they <sup>e</sup> do in the-cities-of Judah And in the-streets-of Jerusalem?	
s.	הַבָּנִים	18 The <sup>e</sup> children <sup>e</sup> gather wood, And the fathers <sup>e</sup> kindle <sup>e</sup> the fire, And the women knead <i>their</i> dough, To make cakes to the-queen-of <sup>e</sup> heaven, And to pour-out drink-offerings unto other gods, That-they-may provoke-Me-to-anger.	s. sons.
J.	יְהוָה	19 Do they provoke <sup>e</sup> fit: to anger? <sup>e</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD: <i>Do they not provoke themselves to the-confusion-of their-own faces?</i>	J. Jehovah.
a.J.	אֲדֹנָיִי יְהוָה	20 Therefore thus <sup>e</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God; Behold, Mine anger and My fury shall-be-poured-out upon <sup>e</sup> this <sup>e</sup> place,	a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.
a.	אָדָם	Upon <sup>a</sup> man, and upon <sup>e</sup> beast, And upon the-trees-of the field, And upon the-fruit-of the ground; And it <sup>e</sup> shall-burn, and shall not be-quenched.	a. ahdahm.
		21 Thus <sup>e</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD of-hosts, the- <sup>=</sup> God-of Israël; <sup>ad</sup> Put your <sup>as</sup> burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, and <sup>e</sup> eat flesh.	ad. Add. as. ascending- offerings.
		22 For I spake not <sup>e</sup> unto your fathers, Nor commanded them in <i>the</i> day that I brought them out-of the-land-of Egypt, Concerning <sup>as</sup> -burnt-offerings or <sup>e</sup> sacrifices:	
		23 But <sup>e</sup> this <sup>e</sup> thing commanded I them, <sup>e</sup> saying, “ <sup>h</sup> <b>Obey</b> My voice, and I <sup>e</sup> will-be your <sup>=</sup> God, and ye shall- be My-people:	h. Hearken.
		And <sup>e</sup> walk ye in all the ways that I <sup>e</sup> have-commanded you, that it may-be-well unto you.”	
st.	בְּשִׁרְרוֹת	24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their <sup>e</sup> ear, But <sup>e</sup> walked in <i>the</i> counsels <i>and</i> in the- <sup>st</sup> imagination-of their <sup>e</sup> evil heart, And <sup>e</sup> went backward, and not forward.	st. stubborn- ness.
		25 Since the day that your fathers came-forth out-of the-land- of Egypt unto <sup>e</sup> this <sup>e</sup> day I <sup>e</sup> have even sent unto you <sup>e</sup> all My servants the prophets, daily rising-up-early and sending <i>them</i> :	
		26 Yet they hearkened not unto Me, nor inclined their <sup>e</sup> ear,	

B.C. about 600.

But <sup>\*</sup>hardened their <sup>\*</sup>neck: they did worse than their fathers.

27 Therefore thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt\_speak <sup>\*</sup>all <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>words unto them; But they will not hearken to thee:  
Thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt also call unto them;  
But they will not answer thee.

28 But thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt\_say unto them,

This *is a* <sup>\*</sup>nation that <sup>h</sup>obeyeth not the\_voice\_of <sup>J</sup>the LORD their <sup>=</sup>God, nor <sup>\*</sup>receiveth <sup>i</sup>correction:

<sup>\*</sup>Truth *is* perished, and <sup>\*</sup>is\_cut\_off from their mouth.

29 <sup>\*</sup>Cut\_off <sup>t</sup>thine hair, *O-Jerusalem*, and <sup>\*</sup>cast\_it\_away,

And <sup>\*</sup>take\_up a lamentation on <sup>e</sup>high\_places;

For <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath\_rejected and <sup>\*</sup>forsaken <sup>\*</sup>the\_generation of His wrath.

30 For the\_<sup>s</sup>children\_of Judah <sup>\*</sup>have\_done <sup>\*</sup>evil in My sight, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD:

They *have* set their abominations in the house <sup>w</sup>which <sup>\*</sup>is\_called by My name, to pollute it.

31 And they *have* built the\_<sup>b</sup>high\_places\_of <sup>\*</sup>Tophet,

Which *is* in the\_valley\_of the\_<sup>son</sup> of Hinnom,

To burn their <sup>\*</sup>sons and their <sup>\*</sup>daughters in the fire;

Which I commanded *them* not, neither came it into My heart.

32 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

That it shall no more be\_called <sup>\*</sup>Tophet,

Nor the\_valley\_of the\_<sup>son</sup> of Hinnom,

But the\_valley\_of <sup>\*</sup>slaughter:

For they <sup>\*</sup>shall\_bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the\_<sup>carcasses</sup> of <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>people <sup>\*</sup>shall\_be meat for the\_<sup>fowls</sup> of the <sup>\*</sup>heaven,

And for the\_<sup>beasts</sup> of the earth; and none <sup>f</sup>shall\_fray\_them away.

34 Then <sup>\*</sup>will\_I\_cause\_to\_cease from the\_<sup>cities</sup> of Judah,

And from the\_<sup>streets</sup> of Jerusalem,

The\_voice\_of mirth, and the\_voice\_of gladness,

The\_voice\_of *the* bridegroom, and the\_voice\_of *the* bride:

For the land shall\_be desolate.

J. יהנה

8 AT <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>time, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, they shall\_bring\_out <sup>\*</sup>the\_<sup>bones</sup> of the\_kings\_of Judah,

And <sup>\*</sup>the\_<sup>bones</sup> of his princes,

And <sup>\*</sup>the\_<sup>bones</sup> of the priests,

And <sup>\*</sup>the\_<sup>bones</sup> of the prophets,

And <sup>\*</sup>the\_<sup>bones</sup> of the\_inhabitants\_of Jerusalem, out\_of their graves:

2 And they <sup>\*</sup>shall\_spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the\_<sup>host</sup> of <sup>\*</sup>heaven,

Whom they *have* loved, and whom they *have* served,

And after whom they *have* walked,

And whom they *have* sought,

And whom they *have* worshipped:

They shall not be\_gathered, nor be\_buried;

They shall\_be for dung upon the\_<sup>face</sup> of the earth.

3 And death <sup>\*</sup>shall\_be\_chosen rather than <sup>=</sup>life by all the\_<sup>residue</sup> of <sup>a</sup>them that\_remain of <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>evil <sup>\*</sup>family,

<sup>a</sup>Which remain in all the places whither I <sup>\*</sup>have\_driven them, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of\_<sup>hosts</sup>.

4 Moreover thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt\_say unto them,

Thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;

h. hearkened.

i. or instruction, Heb. musahr.

t. thine hair-of separation or crown.

e. eminent places.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

w. whereon My name was-called.

b. Heb. bah-môth.

f. frightening-away.

J. Jehovah.



b.c. about 600.		Shall they fall, and not 'arise? Shall he turn-away, and not 'return?	
	5	Why <i>then</i> 'is 'this 'people-of Jerusalem slidden-back by a perpetual <b>backsliding</b> ?	
	6	They 'hold-fast 'deceit, they 'refuse to return. I hearkened and 'heard, <i>but</i> they 'spake not aright:	
i.	אִישׁ	No 'man repented him of his wickedness, °saying, "What have-I-done?"	i. ish.
		Every-one turned to his course, as <i>the</i> horse rusheth into the battle.	
7. Isa. 1. 3.	7	Yea, <i>the</i> stork in the 'heaven 'knoweth her appointed-times;	
t.	ותור	And <i>the</i> 'turtle and <i>the</i> crane and <i>the</i> swallow 'observe 'the-time-of their coming;	t. turtle-dove.
		But My people 'know not 'the-judgment-of 'the LORD.	
8. Mark 7. 13.	8	How 'do-ye-say, "We are 'wise, and the-law-of 'the LORD is with us?"	
be.	הִנֵּה לְשֹׁקֵר עֵט	Lo, certainly in 'vain made He <i>it</i> ; The-pen-of the scribes is in-vain.	be. Behold, the false pen-of the scribes made falsehood-of it.
	נִשְׁקָר כִּפְרִים	9 The 'wise men 'are-ashamed, they 'are-dismayed and 'taken:	
		Lo, they <i>have</i> rejected the-word-of 'the LORD; And what wisdom is in them?	
s.	לְיוֹרְשִׁים	10 Therefore will-I-give their 'wives unto others, And their fields to them-that-shall-'inherit them:	s. seize or possess.
		For every-one from <i>the</i> least even unto <i>the</i> greatest is-given-to covetousness, From <i>the</i> prophet even unto <i>the</i> priest every one 'dealeth falsely.	
b.	אֶת-שִׁבְרָה	11 For they 'have-healed 'the-'hurt-of the-daughter-of My people slightly, Saying, "Peace, peace;" when <i>there is</i> no peace.	b. breach.
12. Ch. 6. 14, 15.	12	Were they ashamed when they had-committed abomination? Nay, they were not at-all ashamed, neither 'could they blush:	k. know-not-how-to.
k.	יִדְעוּ	Therefore shall-they-fall among 'them that-fall: In the-time-of their visitation they shall-be-cast-down, 'saith 'the LORD.	
	13	I °will-surely 'consume them, 'saith 'the LORD: <i>There shall be</i> no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig-tree, And the leaf 'shall-fade; And <i>the things that</i> I 'have-given them shall-pass-away-from them.	
	14	Why 'do we sit-still? 'Assemble-yourself, and 'let-us-enter into the defenced cities, And 'let-us-be-silent there: For 'the LORD our 'God 'hath-put-us-to-silence, And 'given us water-of gall to-drink, Because we 'have-sinned against 'the LORD.	
t.	בַּעֲתָהּ	15 We looked for peace, but no good <i>came</i> ; And for a time-of health, and behold 'trouble!	t. terror.
	16	The-snorting-of his horses was-heard from Dan: The whole land trembled at the-sound-of the-neighing-of his strong-ones; For they 'are-come, and 'have-devoured <i>the</i> land, and all-that-is-in it; <i>The</i> city, and those-that-dwell therein.	

B.C. about 600. 17

a. צַעֲנִים

For, behold, I <sup>a</sup>will send serpents, <sup>a</sup>cockatrices, among <sup>a</sup>you, which *will not be* charmed,  
And they <sup>a</sup>shall bite you, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

18

When I would comfort myself against sorrow,  
My heart *is* faint in me.

19

Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people  
Because of them that dwell in a far country:  
*Is not* <sup>J</sup>the LORD in Zion? *is not* her king in her?  
"Why <sup>a</sup>have they provoked Me to anger with their graven  
images,

20

And with strange vanities?"  
"The **harvest** <sup>a</sup>is past, the summer <sup>a</sup>is ended,  
And we <sup>a</sup>are not saved."

21

For the <sup>b</sup>hurt of the daughter of my people <sup>a</sup>am I hurt;  
I <sup>a</sup>am black; astonishment <sup>a</sup>hath taken hold on me.

22

*Is there* no <sup>a</sup>balm in **Gilead**; *is there* no physician there?  
Why then <sup>a</sup>is not the health of the daughter of my people  
recovered?

9

OH that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of  
tears,  
That I <sup>a</sup>might weep day and night for <sup>a</sup>the slain of the  
daughter of my people!

2

2. Ch. 9. in Heb. begins here.

Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of way-  
faring men;

3

That I might leave my <sup>a</sup>people and <sup>a</sup>go from them!  
For they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of **treacherous men**.  
And they <sup>a</sup>bend their <sup>a</sup>tongues *like* their bow for lies:  
But they <sup>a</sup>are not valiant for *the* truth upon the earth;  
For they <sup>a</sup>proceed from evil to evil, and they know not <sup>a</sup>fit,  
<sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

4

f. בְּרֵעֵהוּ

<sup>a</sup>Take ye heed every one of his <sup>a</sup>neighbour,  
And <sup>a</sup>trust ye not in any brother:

5

m. יִהְיֶה לִּי

For every brother <sup>a</sup>will utterly <sup>a</sup>supplant,  
And every neighbour will walk with slanders.  
And they will <sup>a</sup>deceive every one his neighbour,  
And will not speak *the* truth:

6

They *have* taught their tongue to speak lies,  
And <sup>a</sup>weary themselves to commit iniquity.

7

Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit;  
Through deceit they <sup>a</sup>refuse to know <sup>a</sup>fit, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

8

b. כִּפְּנֵי

Therefore thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts,  
Behold, I <sup>a</sup>will melt them, and <sup>a</sup>try them;

9

d. חֵץ נֶחֱוֹט

For how shall I do <sup>b</sup>for the daughter of My people?

10

keri.

Their tongue *is* as an <sup>a</sup>arrow shot out;  
It speaketh deceit:

11

One <sup>a</sup>speaketh peaceably to his <sup>a</sup>neighbour with his mouth,  
But in heart he <sup>a</sup>layeth his wait.

12

Shall I not visit them for these things? <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD:  
Shall not My soul be **avenged** on such a nation as this?

13

p. נְאוֹת

For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing,  
And for the <sup>a</sup>habitations of the wilderness a lamentation,  
Because they <sup>a</sup>are burned up, so that none <sup>a</sup>can pass  
through them;

14

Neither <sup>a</sup>can men hear the voice of the cattle;

15

Both the fowl of the heavens and the beast <sup>a</sup>are fled; they  
<sup>a</sup>are gone.

b. breach.

f. or friend.

m. or mock.

b. because-of.

d. or deadly  
arrow.

p. or pastures.



B.C. about 600.  
j. פְּנִים

And I <sup>will</sup>-make <sup>Jerusalem</sup> heaps, *and* a den of dragons; <sup>j. or jackals.</sup>  
And I <sup>will</sup>-make <sup>the-cities-of</sup> Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

i. אִישׁ

Who *is* the wise <sup>x</sup>man, that <sup>may</sup>-understand <sup>this</sup>?  
And *who is he* to whom the-mouth-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>hath</sup>-spoken, that he <sup>may</sup>-declare it,  
For what the land <sup>perisheth</sup>, *and* <sup>is</sup>-burned-up like a <sup>wil</sup>-derness, that none passeth-through?

i. ish.

s. עֲקָרֹת

And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>saith</sup>,  
**Because** they <sup>have</sup>-forsaken My <sup>law</sup> which I set before them,

And <sup>have</sup>-not obeyed My voice, neither walked therein;  
But <sup>have</sup>-walked after the-<sup>i</sup>magination-of their-own heart, <sup>s. stubbornness.</sup>  
And after <sup>=</sup>Baalim, which their fathers taught them:

n. בְּגוֹיִם

Therefore thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Israēl;  
Behold, I <sup>will</sup>-feed them, *even* <sup>this</sup> <sup>x</sup>people, with worm-wood,

And <sup>give</sup>-them water-of gall to-drink.

I <sup>will</sup>-scatter them also among the <sup>=</sup>heathen,

n. nations.

Whom neither <sup>thry</sup> nor their fathers <sup>have</sup>-known:

And I <sup>will</sup>-send a <sup>x</sup>sword after them, till I <sup>have</sup>-consumed them.

Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts,  
“<sup>Consider</sup> ye, and <sup>call</sup> for the mourning-women, that they may-come;

And <sup>send</sup> for <sup>cunning</sup> women, that they may-come:”

And let-them-make-haste, and <sup>take-up</sup> a **wailing** for us,

That our eyes <sup>may</sup>-run-down with tears,

And our eyelids <sup>gush-out</sup>-with waters.

For a voice-of wailing <sup>is</sup>-heard out-of Zion, “How <sup>are</sup>-we-spoiled!

We <sup>are</sup>-greatly confounded, because we <sup>have</sup>-forsaken *the* land.

Because our dwellings <sup>have</sup>-cast-us-out.”

Yet <sup>hear</sup> the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, O-ye women,  
And <sup>let</sup> your ear receive the-word-of His mouth,

And <sup>teach</sup> your daughters wailing,

And every-one her neighbour lamentation.

For death <sup>is</sup>-come-up into our windows,

*And is entered*-into our palaces,

To cut-off *the* children from without,

*And the* young-men from *the* streets.

<sup>Speak</sup>, “Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

a. קָצָרִים

Even the-carcases-of <sup>x</sup>men <sup>shall</sup>-fall as dung upon the open field, <sup>a. ahdahm.</sup>

And as *the* handful after the harvestman, and none <sup>shall</sup>-gather *them*.”

Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>Let not the</sup> **wise man** glory in his wisdom,

Neither <sup>let</sup> the mighty *man* glory in his might,

Let not *the* rich *man* glory in his riches:

24. 1 Cor. 1. 31.  
2 Cor. 10. 17.

But <sup>let</sup> <sup>x</sup>him that-glorieth glory in this,

That he understandeth and knoweth <sup>for</sup>,

That <sup>I am</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>which</sup>-exercise lovingkindness, judgment and righteousness, in the earth:

For in these *things* I <sup>delight</sup>, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

b.c. about 600. 25

Behold, *the days come*, <sup>saith</sup> *the LORD*, that I <sup>will</sup> *punish* all *them which are circumcised* with the uncircumcised;

t. קְצוּצֵי פָאָה

26

Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the <sup>children of</sup> Ammon, and Moab, and all <sup>that are in the utmost corners</sup>, <sup>that</sup> dwell in the wilderness:

t. that have the corners of beard cut.

For all *these nations are uncircumcised*, and all the *house of Israel are uncircumcised in the heart*.

j. יהוה

10

<sup>HEAR</sup> ye <sup>the word which the LORD speaketh unto</sup> you, O *house of Israel*:

j. Jehovah.

n. הַגִּוִּים

2

Thus <sup>saith the LORD</sup>, <sup>Learn not the way of the</sup> <sup>heathen</sup>, And <sup>be not dismayed at the signs of</sup> <sup>heaven</sup>; For the <sup>heathen are dismayed at them</sup>.

n. nations.  
\*h. the heavens.

s. הַקּוּט

3

For the <sup>customs of the people are vain</sup>:

s. statutes or ordinances, Heb. khuk-koth.

at. הוּא כִּי-עֵץ

i. הוּא כִּי-עֵץ

4

For <sup>one</sup> <sup>cutteth a tree out of the forest</sup>, The <sup>work of the hands of the workmen</sup>, with the axe. They <sup>deck it with silver and with gold</sup>; They <sup>fasten it with nails and with hammers</sup>, that it <sup>move</sup> not.

i. or it is but a tree which one cutteth.

5. Isa. 46. 7.

5

They <sup>are</sup> <sup>stiff</sup> as *the palm-tree*, but <sup>they speak not</sup>: They <sup>must needs be borne</sup>, because they <sup>cannot go</sup>. <sup>Be not afraid of them</sup>; for they <sup>cannot do evil</sup>, Neither also *is it* in *them* to do good.

st. stiff or wrought.

st. חֲקִישָׁה

5. 1 Sam. 5. 3, 4.

6. Rev. 15. 3.

6

Forasmuch as *there is none like unto Thee, O LORD*; *Thou art great*, and *Thy name is great in might*.

7

Who <sup>would not fear Thee, O King of nations</sup>? for to Thee <sup>doth it appertain</sup>:

Forasmuch as among all the *wise men of the nations*, and in all their *kingdoms*, *there is none like unto Thee*.

8

But they <sup>are altogether brutish and foolish</sup>:

The stock <sup>is a doctrine of vanities</sup>.

st. it.

st. הוּא

9

Silver spread into *plates* <sup>is brought from Tarshish</sup>, And gold from Uphaz, the <sup>work of the workman</sup>, And of the <sup>hands of the founder</sup>: Blue and purple <sup>is their clothing</sup>:

\*G. God of truth.

10. 1 Thes. 1. 9.

10

They <sup>are all the work of cunning men</sup>.

l. living Triune  
\*God (both plural), Elohim khay-yim.

\*G. אֱלֹהִים

1. הוּא אֱלֹהִים

11

But <sup>the LORD is the</sup> <sup>true</sup> <sup>God</sup>, <sup>He is the</sup> <sup>living</sup> <sup>God</sup>, and an <sup>everlasting king</sup>:

k. or King of eternity, melec ho-lahm.

חַי אֱלֹהִים

חַי אֱלֹהִים

12

At His *wrath* the *earth shall tremble*, And *the nations shall not be able to abide His indignation*.

k. וְכָל עוֹלָם

11. Chaldee.

11

Thus <sup>shall ye say</sup> unto them, "*The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, Even they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.*"

11. This verse alone is in the Chaldee language.

See Gen. 1. 1.

Heb. 1. 8-12.

12. Hebrew.

12

<sup>He hath made the earth by His power</sup>, <sup>He hath established the world by His wisdom</sup>, And <sup>hath stretched out the heavens by His discretion</sup>.

h. habitable world, tee-beel.

h. הָעוֹלָם

u. וְיִתְבַּחְנָהוּ

13

When He <sup>uttereth His voice</sup>, *there is a multitude of waters* in the *heavens*, and He <sup>causeth the vapours to ascend</sup> from the <sup>ends of the earth</sup>;

u. understand-ing.

He <sup>maketh lightnings with rain</sup>, And <sup>bringeth forth the wind out of His treasures</sup>.

a. אֱדָם

14

Every <sup>man is brutish in his knowledge</sup>: Every <sup>founder is</sup> <sup>confounded by the graven image</sup>:

a. ahdahm.  
p. put-to-shame.

p. הָבִישׁ



b.c. about 600. sp.	רִיחַ	For his molten-image <i>is</i> falsehood, and <i>there is</i> no <sup>sp</sup> breath in them.	sp. spirit, ruakh.
16. Ps. 119. 57.    Ch. 51. 19. f.	יִצָּר	15 They <i>are</i> vanity, and the-work of errors: In the-time of their visitation they shall-perish.	
J.	יְהוָה	16 The-portion of Jacob <i>is</i> not like them: For <i>He</i> <i>is</i> the-former of <sup>*</sup> all things; And Israel <i>is</i> the-rod of His inheritance: <sup>J</sup> The LORD of-hosts <i>is</i> His name.	f. or framer. J. Jehovah of- T'sebahōth.
	צָבָאוֹת	17 *Gather-up thy wares out-of the land, O-inhabitant-of the fortress.	
		18 For thus <sup>J</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, "Behold, I <sup>*</sup> will-sling-out the-inhabitants-of the land at <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> once, And <sup>*</sup> will-distress them, that they <sup>*</sup> may-find it so."	
te.	אֶהְיֶה	19 Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: But <i>I</i> said, Truly this <i>is</i> a grief, and I <sup>*</sup> must-bear it.	te. tent. s. sons.
		20 My <sup>te</sup> tabernacle <sup>*</sup> is-spoiled, and all my cords <sup>*</sup> are-broken: My <sup>*</sup> children <sup>*</sup> are-gone-forth of me, and they <i>are</i> not: There <i>is</i> none <sup>*</sup> to-stretch-forth my tent any-more, and <sup>*</sup> to-set-up my curtains.	
J.	אֶת-יְהוָה	21 For the pastors <sup>*</sup> are-become brutish, and <sup>*</sup> have not sought <sup>J</sup> the LORD: Therefore they <sup>*</sup> shall not prosper, and all their flocks <sup>*</sup> shall-be-scattered.	J. eth Jehovah (objective).
v.	קוֹל שְׁמוּעָה	22 Behold, the- <sup>*</sup> noise-of the bruit <sup>*</sup> is-come, And a great commotion out-of the north country, To make the-cities-of Judah desolate, and a den-of <sup>J</sup> dragons.	v. voice-of the report. j. or jackals.
j.	תַּיִם	23 O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, I know that the-way-of <sup>*</sup> a man <i>is</i> not in himself: <i>It is</i> not in <sup>*</sup> man <sup>*</sup> that-walketh to direct his <sup>*</sup> steps.	a. ahdalm. i. ish.
23. Prov. 20. 24. a.	לִאֲדָם	24 O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, <sup>*</sup> correct me, but with judgment; not in Thine anger, lest Thou <sup>*</sup> bring-me-to-nothing.	
i.	לִאֲשִׁי	25 *Pour-out Thy fury upon the <sup>n</sup> heathen that <sup>*</sup> know Thee not, And upon the families that <sup>*</sup> call not on Thy name: For they <sup>*</sup> have-eaten-up Jacob, and <sup>*</sup> devoured him, and <sup>*</sup> consumed him, and <i>have</i> made his <sup>*</sup> habitation desolate.	n. nations.
25. Ps. 79. 6, 7. n.	הַגּוֹיִם		
about 608. J.	מֵאֵת יְהוָה	11 THE word that came to Jeremiah from <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <sup>o</sup> saying, <sup>2</sup> " <sup>*</sup> Hear ye the-words-of <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> covenant, and <sup>*</sup> speak unto the-men-of Judah, and to the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem; <sup>3</sup> and <sup>*</sup> say thou unto them, Thus <sup>*</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>o</sup> God-of Israel; Cursed <i>be</i> the <sup>i</sup> man that <sup>h</sup> obeyeth not the-words-of <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> covenant, <sup>4</sup> which I commanded your <sup>*</sup> fathers in the day that I brought them forth out-of the-land-of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, <sup>h</sup> Obey My voice, and do them, according-to all which I <sup>*</sup> command you: so <sup>*</sup> shall-ye-be My -people, and <i>I</i> will-be your <sup>o</sup> God: <sup>5</sup> that I <sup>*</sup> may-perform the oath which I <sup>*</sup> have-sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it <i>is</i> <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> day." Then <sup>*</sup> answered I, and <sup>*</sup> said, <sup>a</sup> "So-be-it, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD."	J. eth Jehovah (objective). i. ish. h. heareth, Heb. yishmang. he. Hear, as v. 6. a. Heb. Ab- meen.
i.	אִישׁ		
h.	יִשְׁמַע		
he.	שָׁמַעַי		
a.	אָמֵן		
		<sup>6</sup> Then <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> said unto me, <sup>*</sup> Proclaim <sup>*</sup> all <sup>*</sup> these <sup>*</sup> words in the-cities-of Judah, and in the-streets-of Jerusalem, saying, <sup>*</sup> Hear ye the-words-of <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> covenant, and <sup>*</sup> do them. <sup>7</sup> For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day that I brought them up out-of the-land-of Egypt, <i>even</i> unto <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> day, rising-early, and <sup>*</sup> protesting, saying, <sup>h</sup> Obey My voice. <sup>8</sup> Yet they <sup>h</sup> obeyed not, nor inclined their <sup>*</sup> ear, but <sup>*</sup> walked	he. Hear. h. heard.

B.C. about 608.  
s. בְּעִירֹתָ

every one in the <sup>s</sup>imagination of their <sup>\*</sup>evil heart: therefore I <sup>s</sup>stubbornness.  
<sup>\*</sup>will bring upon them <sup>\*</sup>all the words of <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>covenant, which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>said unto me, A **conspiracy** <sup>\*</sup>is found among the <sup>i</sup>men of Judah,

And among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

<sup>10</sup> They *are* turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear My <sup>\*</sup>words;

And they went after other gods to serve them:

The house of Israel and the house of Judah <sup>\*</sup>have broken

c. כָּרַתִּי

My <sup>\*</sup>covenant which I <sup>\*</sup>made with their fathers.

<sup>11</sup> Therefore thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

Behold, I <sup>\*</sup>will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape;

And though they <sup>\*</sup>shall cry unto Me, I will not hearken unto them.

<sup>12</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and <sup>\*</sup>cry unto the gods unto whom they <sup>\*</sup>offer-incense:

But they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

13. Ch. 2. 28;  
3. 24.

<sup>13</sup> For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah;

And according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to *that* <sup>\*</sup>shameful thing,

Even altars to burn incense unto <sup>\*</sup>Baal.

<sup>14</sup> Therefore <sup>\*</sup>pray not thou for <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>people,

Neither <sup>\*</sup>lift up a cry or prayer for them:

For I <sup>\*</sup>will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto Me for their trouble.

<sup>15</sup> **What** hath My beloved to do in Mine house,

Seeing she <sup>\*</sup>hath wrought <sup>\*</sup>lewdness with <sup>\*</sup>many,

And the holy flesh <sup>\*</sup>is passed from thee?

When thou doest evil, then thou <sup>\*</sup>rejoicest.

<sup>16</sup> <sup>J</sup>The LORD called thy name, "A green **olive tree**, fair, and of goodly fruit:"

With the noise of a great tumult He *hath* kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it <sup>\*</sup>are broken.

<sup>17</sup> For <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts, <sup>\*</sup>that planted thee, *hath* pronounced evil against thee,

For the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah,

Which they <sup>\*</sup>have done against themselves to provoke Me to anger in offering incense unto <sup>\*</sup>Baal.

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath given me knowledge of it, and I <sup>\*</sup>know it:

Then thou shewedst me their doings.

<sup>19</sup> But *I was* like a lamb or an ox that <sup>\*</sup>is brought to the slaughter;

And I knew not that they had devised **devices** against me, saying,

"<sup>\*</sup>Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, And <sup>\*</sup>let us cut him off from the land of the <sup>\*</sup>living, That his name may be no more remembered."

<sup>20</sup> But, O <sup>J</sup>LORD of hosts, <sup>\*</sup>that judgest righteously,

<sup>\*</sup>That triest the reins and the heart,

<sup>\*</sup>Let me see thy vengeance on them:

i. ish.

c. cut or confirmed.



B.C. about 603.

c. על  
אנשי  
אֲנָשֵׁי  
so. אֲנָשֵׁי

v. פָּקַד

For unto thee *have* I revealed my <sup>c</sup>cause.Therefore thus <sup>c</sup>'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of the <sup>w</sup>men of Anathoth, <sup>c</sup>that seek thy <sup>so</sup>life, saying, 'Prophesy not in the-  
name of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that thou 'die not by our hand:c. concerning.  
ae. anahshim.  
so. soul.Therefore thus <sup>c</sup>'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of <sup>w</sup>hosts,Behold, I <sup>c</sup>'will-<sup>v</sup>punish them: the young-men shall-die by  
the sword;

v. visit upon.

Their sons and their daughters shall-die by <sup>c</sup>\*famine:

And there-shall-be no remnant of them:

For I will-bring evil upon the-<sup>w</sup>men of Anathoth,

Even the-year-of their visitation.

1. Ps. 145. 17.

J. יהוה

**12** **RIGHTEOUS** art **Thou**, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, when I 'plead with  
Thee:

J. Jehovah.

Yet let-me-talk with Thee of *Thy* judgments:Wherefore doth the-way-of the <sup>w</sup> wicked prosper?

1. lawless.

Wherefore are all they <sup>a</sup>happy that-deal very treacherously?

a. at-ease.

Thou <sup>c</sup>'hast-planted them, yea, they <sup>c</sup>'have-taken-root:They <sup>c</sup>'grow, yea, they <sup>c</sup>'bring-forth fruit:**Thou** art near in their mouth, and far from their reins.But **Thou**, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>c</sup>'knowest me:Thou <sup>c</sup>'hast-seen me, and <sup>c</sup>'tried mine heart toward Thee:<sup>c</sup>'Pull-them-out like sheep for *the* slaughter,And <sup>c</sup>'prepare them for the-day-of slaughter.s. separate or  
devote.How long shall the land mourn, and the-herbs-of every  
field wither,

For the-wickedness-of them-that-dwell therein?

The beasts <sup>c</sup>'are-consumed, and the birds;Because they said, "He shall not see our <sup>c</sup>'last end."

s. יִהְיֶה

4. Ps. 107. 33,

34.

5

If thou <sup>c</sup>'hast-run with *the* footmen, and they <sup>c</sup>'have-  
wearied thee,Then how canst-thou-contend with <sup>c</sup>\*horses?And *if* in the-land-of peace, *wherein* thou <sup>c</sup>'trustedst, *they*  
*wearied thee,*Then how wilt-thou-do in the-**swelling-of** <sup>c</sup>\***Jordan**?

6. Job 6. 15.

6

For even thy brethren, and the-house-of thy father, even  
they *have* dealt-treacherously with thee;

1. קָלָה

Yea, they *have* called<sup>1</sup> a multitude after thee:

1. loudly.

<sup>c</sup>'Believe them not, though they <sup>c</sup>'speak fair-words unto  
thee.I <sup>c</sup>'have-**forsaken** Mine <sup>c</sup>'house,I <sup>c</sup>'have-left Mine <sup>c</sup>'**heritage**;I <sup>c</sup>'have-given <sup>c</sup>'the-dearly-beloved-of My soul into the-  
hand-of her enemies.Mine heritage <sup>c</sup>'is unto Me as a lion in the forest;It <sup>c</sup>'crieth-out against Me: therefore <sup>c</sup>'have-I hated it.

b. תְּעִיט

Mine heritage *is* unto Me *as a* speckled <sup>b</sup>bird,

b. bird of prey.

The <sup>b</sup>birds round-about *are* against her;<sup>c</sup>'Come ye, <sup>c</sup>'assemble all the-beasts-of the field, <sup>c</sup>'come to  
devour.Many pastors <sup>c</sup>'have-destroyed My vineyard,They <sup>c</sup>'have-trodden My portion under-foot,They <sup>c</sup>'have-made My pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.They <sup>c</sup>'have-made it desolate, *and being* desolate it <sup>c</sup>'mourn-  
eth unto Me;

i. אִישׁ

The whole land is-made-desolate, because no <sup>i</sup>man <sup>c</sup>'layeth  
*it* to heart.

i. ish.

B.C. about 608. e.	יְרֵמְיָהוּ	<p>12 The spoilers <sup>are</sup>-come upon all <sup>high</sup>-places through the wilderness: For the sword of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>shall</sup>-devour from <i>the one</i> end- of the land even to <i>the other</i> end-of the land: No flesh <i>shall</i> have peace.</p> <p>13 They <sup>have</sup>-sown wheat, but <sup>shall</sup>-reap thorns: They <sup>have</sup>-put-themselves-to-pain, <i>but</i> shall not profit: And they <sup>shall</sup>-be-ashamed-of your <sup>revenues</sup> because of <sup>the-fierce</sup> anger-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.</p>	e. eminent-places.
f.	מִתְבִּינֵי אֶתֵּיכֶם		f. fruits.
		<p>14 Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD against all mine <sup>evil</sup> neigh- bours, <sup>That</sup> touch the inheritance which I <sup>have</sup>-caused My <sup>people</sup> <sup>Israel</sup> to-inherit; Behold, I <sup>will</sup>-pluck-them-out of their land, And pluck-out <sup>the-house</sup> of Judah from among them.</p> <p>15 And it <sup>shall</sup>-come-to-pass, after that I <sup>have</sup>-plucked them out I will-return, and <sup>have</sup>-compassion-on them, And <sup>will</sup>-bring-them-again, <sup>every</sup>-man to his heritage, and <sup>every</sup>-man to his land.</p>	
i.	אִישׁ		i. ish.
16. Dent. 10. 20, 21.		<p>16 And it <sup>shall</sup>-come-to-pass, if they will-diligently learn <sup>the-ways</sup> of My people,</p>	
a.	כְּאִשֵּׁךְ	To swear by My name, " <sup>J</sup> The LORD liveth;"	a. According as.
b.	וְנִבְנוּ	<sup>a</sup> As they taught My <sup>people</sup> to swear by <sup>Baal</sup> ;	b. built-up.
h.	שִׁמְעוּ	Then <sup>shall</sup> -they-be-built <sup>b</sup> in the-midst-of My people.	h. hear.
		But if they will not <sup>obey</sup> ,	
		I <sup>will</sup> -utterly pluck-up and destroy <sup>that</sup> <sup>nation</sup> ,	
		<sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
about 602.	יְהוָה	<p>13 THUS <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto me, "<sup>Go</sup> and <sup>get</sup> thee a linen <sup>girdle</sup>, and <sup>put</sup> it upon thy loins, and <sup>put</sup> it not in <sup>water</sup>." <sup>So</sup> I <sup>got</sup> a <sup>girdle</sup> according-to the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>put</sup> it on my loins.</p>	J. Jehovah.
		<p><sup>And</sup> the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>came</sup> unto me <i>the second-time</i>, saying, <sup>Take</sup> <sup>the</sup> girdle that thou hast-got, which <i>is</i> upon thy loins, and <sup>arise</sup>, <sup>go</sup> to Euphrates, and <sup>hide</sup> it there in a hole-of the rock."</p>	
a.	כְּאִשֵּׁךְ	<p><sup>So</sup> I <sup>went</sup>, and <sup>hid</sup> it by Euphrates, <sup>as</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD commanded me.</p>	a. according as.
		<p><sup>And</sup> it <sup>came</sup>-to-pass after many days, that <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>said</sup> unto me, "<sup>Arise</sup>, <sup>go</sup> to Euphrates, and <sup>take</sup> <sup>the</sup> girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there."</p>	
		<p><sup>Then</sup> I <sup>went</sup> to Euphrates, and <sup>digged</sup>, and <sup>took</sup> <sup>the</sup> girdle from the place where I had-hid it: and, behold, the girdle was-marred, it <sup>was</sup>-profitable for nothing.</p>	tw. it was thenceforth, etc.
9. Isa. 23. 9. Jas. 4. 6.		<p><sup>Then</sup> the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>came</sup> unto me, saying, <sup>Thus</sup> <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD,</p>	
		<p>After this-manner will-I-mar <sup>the-pride</sup> of Judah, And the great <sup>pride</sup> of Jerusalem.</p>	
s.	בְּשָׁרְרוֹת	<p>10 <sup>This</sup> <sup>evil</sup> <sup>people</sup>, <sup>which</sup> refuse to hear My <sup>words</sup>, <sup>Which</sup> walk in the-<sup>imagination</sup> of their heart, And <sup>walk</sup> after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them,</p>	s. stubbornness.
i.	אִישׁ	<p>11 Shall even be as <sup>this</sup> <sup>girdle</sup>, which <sup>is</sup>-good for nothing. For <sup>as</sup> the girdle <sup>cleaveth</sup> to the-loins-of a <sup>man</sup>, So <i>have</i> I caused-to-cleave unto Me <sup>the-whole</sup> house-of <sup>Israel</sup> And <sup>the</sup> whole house-of Judah, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD;</p>	i. ish.



B.C. about 602.

		That they <sup>might</sup> be unto Me for a people, And for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory : But they <sup>would</sup> not hear.	
	12	Therefore thou <sup>shalt</sup> speak unto them <sup>this</sup> <sup>word</sup> ; Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J the</sup> LORD =God of Israēl, " Every <sup>bottle</sup> shall be filled with <sup>wine</sup> : " And they shall say unto thee, " Do we not certainly know that every <sup>bottle</sup> shall be filled with wine ? "	j. jar. y. yayin.
j.	נָבֵל		
y.	יָיִן		
	13	Then <sup>shalt</sup> thou say unto them, Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J the</sup> LORD, Behold, I <sup>will</sup> fill <sup>all</sup> the inhabitants of <sup>this</sup> <sup>land</sup> , Even <sup>the</sup> kings <sup>that</sup> sit upon David's throne, and <sup>the</sup> priests, and <sup>the</sup> prophets, And <sup>all</sup> the inhabitants of Jerusalem, with drunkenness.	
	14	And I <sup>will</sup> dash them one against another, Even the fathers and the sons together, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J the</sup> LORD : I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.	
	15	<sup>Hear</sup> ye, and <sup>give</sup> ear ; <sup>Be</sup> not proud : for <sup>J the</sup> LORD <sup>hath</sup> spoken.	
	16	<sup>Give</sup> glory to <sup>J the</sup> LORD your =God, Before He <sup>cause</sup> darkness, And before your feet <sup>stumble</sup> upon <sup>the</sup> dark mountains, And, while ye <sup>look</sup> for light, He <sup>turn</sup> it into the shadow of death, And <sup>make</sup> it gross darkness.	
	17	But if ye <sup>will</sup> not hear it, My soul shall weep in secret places for <sup>your</sup> pride ; And mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, Because <sup>J the</sup> LORD's flock <sup>is</sup> carried away captive.	
m.	וְלִקְבִירָה	18 <sup>Say</sup> unto the king and to the <sup>queen</sup> , " <sup>Humble</sup> yourselves, <sup>sit</sup> down : For your principalities shall come down, Even the crown of your glory. " 19 The cities of the south <sup>shall</sup> be shut up, And none <sup>shall</sup> open them : Judah <sup>shall</sup> be carried away captive all of it, It <sup>shall</sup> be wholly carried away captive.	m. or mistress.
	20	<sup>Lift</sup> up your eyes, and <sup>behold</sup> <sup>them</sup> that come from <sup>the</sup> north : Where <sup>is</sup> the flock <sup>that</sup> was given thee, thy beautiful flock ? What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee ? For thou <sup>hast</sup> taught them <sup>to be</sup> captains, and as chief over thee :	
a.	כַּאֲשֶׁר	21 Shall not sorrows take thee, <sup>as</sup> a woman in travail ? 22 And if thou <sup>say</sup> in thine heart, " Wherefore <sup>come</sup> these things upon me ? " For the greatness of thine iniquity <sup>are</sup> thy skirts dis- covered, And thy heels made bare.	a. according as.
	23	Can <sup>the</sup> Ethiopian <sup>change</sup> his skin, Or <sup>the</sup> leopard his spots ? Then <sup>may</sup> <sup>it</sup> also do good, <sup>That</sup> are <sup>accustomed</sup> to do evil.	t. or taught. c. chaff.
t.	לְמַרְי	24 Therefore will I scatter them as <sup>the</sup> stubble <sup>That</sup> passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.	
2 f. Deut. 32. 26.	כְּגֵזִי	25 This <sup>is</sup> thy lot, the portion of thy measures from Me, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J the</sup> LORD ;	J. Jehovah.
c.	יְהוָה		
J.	יְהוָה		

B.C. about 602.

26 Because thou <sup>hast</sup> forgotten <sup>for</sup> ~~for~~, and <sup>trusted</sup> in <sup>falsehood</sup>.  
Therefore <sup>will</sup> I discover thy skirts upon thy face,  
That thy shame <sup>may</sup> appear.  
27 I <sup>have</sup> seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings,  
The <sup>lewdness</sup> of thy whoredom, and thine abominations on  
*the hills in the fields.*  
Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean?  
When *shall it once be?*

B.C. about 601.

f. יהיה

14 THE word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD that came to Jeremiah concern- J. Jehovah.  
ing the <sup>dearth</sup>.

2 Judah <sup>mourneth</sup>, and the gates thereof <sup>languish</sup>;  
They <sup>are</sup> black unto the ground;  
And the cry of Jerusalem <sup>is</sup> gone up.  
3 And their nobles <sup>have</sup> sent their little ones to the  
waters:  
They came to *the pits*, and found no <sup>water</sup>;  
They returned with their vessels empty;  
They were ashamed and <sup>confounded</sup>, and <sup>covered</sup> their  
heads.

c. חתה

4 Because the ground <sup>is</sup> <sup>chapt</sup>, for there was no rain in the c. cracked.  
earth,  
*The ploughmen were ashamed*, they covered their heads.  
5 Yea, *the hind* also calved in the field, and <sup>forsook it</sup>,  
Because there was no grass.  
6 And *the wild asses* did stand in *the high places*,  
They snuffed up *the wind* like <sup>dragons</sup>;  
Their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.

7. Ps. 25. 11.

7 O <sup>J</sup>LORD, though our iniquities <sup>testify</sup> against us, <sup>do</sup>  
Thou *it* for Thy name's sake:  
For our backslidings <sup>are</sup> many: we <sup>have</sup> sinned against  
Thee.

8 O <sup>the</sup> Hope of Israēl, the Saviour thereof in time of  
trouble,  
Why <sup>shouldest</sup> Thou be as a **stranger** in the land,  
And as a wayfaring man *that* <sup>turneth</sup> aside to tarry for a  
night?

i. פֶּאִישׁ

9 Why <sup>shouldest</sup> Thou be as a <sup>man</sup> astonished,  
As a mighty man *that* <sup>cannot</sup> save?  
Yet Thou, O <sup>J</sup>LORD, art in the midst of us,  
And <sup>we</sup> <sup>are</sup> called by Thy name;  
<sup>Leave</sup> us not.

i. ish.

t. Thy name  
was called  
upon us.

10 Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto <sup>this</sup> <sup>people</sup>,  
Thus <sup>have</sup> they loved to wander, they <sup>have</sup> not refrained  
their feet,  
Therefore <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>doth</sup> not accept them;  
He will now remember their iniquity, and <sup>visit</sup> their sins.

J. Jehovah.

11 Then <sup>said</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto me,  
“Pray not for <sup>this</sup> <sup>people</sup> for *their* good.

12 When they <sup>fast</sup>, I <sup>will</sup> not hear their cry;  
And when they <sup>offer</sup> <sup>burnt</sup> offering and <sup>an</sup> oblation, I  
*will* not <sup>accept</sup> them:

u. offer up.  
a. ascending-  
offering.  
g. gift-offering.

But I <sup>will</sup> consume them by the sword, and by the famine,  
and by the pestilence.”

13. Ezek. 30.  
10, 22.

13 Then <sup>said</sup> I,



B.C. about 601.  
a.J. אֶרְאֶה יְהוָה

a.J. Adōnaly,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

- “Ah, <sup>a=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>GOD! behold, the **prophets** <sup>†</sup>say unto them,  
‘Ye shall not see *the* sword, neither shall ye have famine;  
But I will give you assured peace in <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>place.’”
- 14 Then <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD <sup>†</sup>said unto me,  
“The prophets prophesy lies in My name:  
I sent them not, neither <sup>†</sup>have-I-commanded them,  
Neither spake unto them:  
<sup>†</sup>Thy prophesy unto you a false vision and divination,  
And a thing-of-nought, and the-deceit-of their heart.”
- 15 Therefore thus <sup>†</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD  
“Concerning the prophets <sup>†</sup>that prophesy in My name, and  
<sup>†</sup>I sent them not,  
Yet <sup>†</sup>thy <sup>†</sup>say, ‘Sword and famine shall not be in <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>land;’  
By <sup>\*</sup>sword and <sup>\*</sup>famine shall <sup>\*</sup>those <sup>\*</sup>prophets be-consumed.
- 16 And the -people to whom <sup>†</sup>thy prophesy  
Shall be-cast-out in the-streets-of Jerusalem because of the  
famine and the sword;  
And they shall have none <sup>†</sup>to-bury <sup>†</sup>thm,  
<sup>†</sup>Thm, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters:  
For I <sup>†</sup>will-pour their <sup>†</sup>wickedness upon them.
- 17 Therefore thou <sup>†</sup>shalt-say <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>word unto them;  
‘Let mine eyes run-down with **tears** night and day,  
And <sup>†</sup>let them not cease:  
For the-virgin daughter-of my people <sup>†</sup>is-broken with a  
great breach,  
With a very grievous blow.
- 18 If I <sup>†</sup>go-forth into the field, then behold *the* slain with *the*  
sword!  
And if I <sup>†</sup>enter-into the city, then behold them-that-are-sick  
with famine!  
Yea, both *the* prophet and *the* priest <sup>†</sup>go-about into a land  
that they know not.’”
- 19 “<sup>†</sup>Hast-Thou-utterly rejected <sup>\*</sup>Judah?  
<sup>†</sup>Hath Thy soul loathed Zion?  
Why <sup>†</sup>hast-Thou-smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us?  
We looked for peace, and *there is* no good;  
And for the-time-of healing, and behold <sup>†</sup>trouble!
- 20 We acknowledge, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, our wickedness, *and* the-ini-  
quity-of our fathers:  
For we <sup>†</sup>have-sinned against Thee.
- 21 **Do not** <sup>†</sup>abhor *us*, for **Thy name’s sake**,  
Do not <sup>†</sup>disgrace the-throne-of Thy glory:  
Remember, <sup>†</sup>break not Thy covenant with us.
- 22 Are there *any* among the-vanities-of the <sup>\*</sup>Gentiles <sup>†</sup>that-can  
-cause-rain?  
Or <sup>†</sup>can the heavens give showers?  
*Art* not <sup>†</sup>Thou <sup>†</sup>Art, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD our <sup>\*</sup>God? therefore we <sup>†</sup>will-  
wait upon Thee:  
For <sup>†</sup>Thou <sup>†</sup>hast-<sup>d</sup>made <sup>\*</sup>all these *things*.”

t. terror.

n. nations.

d. or done.

1. Ezek. 14. 14.  
J. יְהוָה  
s. נַפְשִׁי

J. Jehovah.

s. or soul.

- 15 THEN <sup>†</sup>said <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD unto me,  
Though Moses and Samuel <sup>†</sup>stood before Me, *yet* My  
<sup>\*</sup>mind *could* not be toward <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>people:  
<sup>†</sup>Cast *them* out-of My sight, and **let them go-forth**.  
2 And it <sup>†</sup>shall come-to-pass, if they <sup>†</sup>say unto thee,  
“Whither shall-we-go-forth?”  
Then thou <sup>†</sup>shalt-tell them, Thus <sup>†</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD;  
“Such as *are* for <sup>\*</sup>death, to <sup>\*</sup>death;

B.C. about 601.

And such as *are* for the sword, to the sword;  
 And such as *are* for the famine, to the famine;  
 And such as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity."

And I <sup>3</sup>will appoint over them four kinds, <sup>4</sup>sai<sup>h</sup> <sup>5</sup>the LORD:  
 "The sword to slay, and <sup>6</sup>the dogs to tear,  
 And <sup>7</sup>the fowls of the <sup>8</sup>heaven, and <sup>9</sup>the beasts of the  
 earth, to devour and destroy.

And I <sup>4</sup>will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of  
 the earth,  
 Because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah,  
 For *that* which he did in Jerusalem.

For who shall have pity upon thee, **O-Jerusalem?**  
 Or who shall bemoan thee?

Or who shall go aside to ask <sup>o</sup>how thou doest?

<sup>6</sup>Thou <sup>7</sup>hast forsaken <sup>8</sup>Me, <sup>9</sup>sai<sup>h</sup> <sup>10</sup>the LORD,  
 Thou <sup>11</sup>art gone backward:  
 Therefore <sup>12</sup>will I stretch out My <sup>13</sup>hand against thee, and  
<sup>14</sup>destroy thee;

I <sup>15</sup>am weary with repenting.

And I <sup>16</sup>will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land;  
 I <sup>17</sup>will bereave them of children, I will destroy My <sup>18</sup>people,  
*Since* they <sup>19</sup>return not from their ways.

<sup>8</sup>Their widows are increased to Me above the sand of *the*  
 seas:

I <sup>20</sup>have brought upon them, against the mother of *the* young-  
 men, a spoiler at <sup>21</sup>noontide:

I <sup>22</sup>have caused him to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon  
*the* city.

<sup>9</sup><sup>23</sup>She that hath borne <sup>24</sup>seven <sup>25</sup>languisheth:

She <sup>26</sup>hath <sup>27</sup>given up *the* ghost;

Her sun <sup>28</sup>is gone down while *it was* yet day:

She <sup>29</sup>hath been ashamed and confounded:

And the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before  
 their enemies,

<sup>30</sup>Sai<sup>h</sup> <sup>31</sup>the LORD.

<sup>10</sup>"Woe is me, my mother, that thou <sup>32</sup>hast borne me a <sup>33</sup>man  
 of strife

And a <sup>34</sup>man of contention to the whole earth!

I <sup>35</sup>have neither lent on usury, nor *men* have lent to me on  
 usury;

Yet every one of them <sup>36</sup>doth curse me."

<sup>11</sup><sup>37</sup>The LORD said,

"**Verily** it shall be well with thy remnant;

Verily I will cause <sup>38</sup>the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the  
 time of evil

And in the time of affliction.

Shall iron break *the* northern iron and *the* <sup>39</sup>br steel?

Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the spoil  
 without price,

And *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

And I will make thee to pass with thine enemies into a land  
*which* thou knowest not:

For a fire <sup>40</sup>is kindled in Mine anger, *which* shall burn upon  
 you."

<sup>15</sup>O <sup>41</sup>J LORD, <sup>42</sup>Thou knowest: <sup>43</sup>remember me, and <sup>44</sup>visit me,

And <sup>45</sup>a <sup>46</sup>revenge me of my persecutors;

<sup>47</sup>Take me not away in Thy long suffering:

o. of thy wel-  
fare.

b. breathed-  
out her soul.

i. ish.

br. or brass.

a. avenge.



B.C. about 601.  
r. תְּרַפָּה  
16. Job 23. 12.  
Ps. 119. 103.

t. בִּינְקָרָא יְסֻמָּךְ  
עַל יְהוָה  
אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת

d. אֶזְבֹּב  
a. לֹא נֶאֱמָנוּ

Know that for Thy sake I *have* suffered <sup>r</sup>rebuke.

**Thy words** were found, and I <sup>\*</sup>did eat them;  
And Thy word <sup>\*</sup>was unto me *the joy* and rejoicing of mine heart:

For <sup>t</sup>I <sup>\*</sup>am called by Thy name, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>=</sup>God of hosts.  
I sat not in the assembly of *the* mockers, nor <sup>\*</sup>rejoiced;  
I sat alone because of Thy hand:

For Thou <sup>\*</sup>hast filled me with indignation.

Why <sup>\*</sup>is my pain perpetual,  
And my wound incurable, *which* <sup>\*</sup>refuseth to be healed?  
Wilt Thou be altogether unto me as a <sup>d</sup>liar,  
And *as* waters *that* <sup>\*</sup>fail?

r. reproach.

t. Thy name  
was called  
upon me, O-  
Jehovah -  
Elohim of  
Tsëbahôth.

d. or deceitful  
brook.  
a. are not sure.

Therefore thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
“If thou <sup>\*</sup>return, then <sup>\*</sup>will I bring thee again,  
And thou shalt stand before Me:  
And if thou <sup>\*</sup>take forth *the* -precious from *the* -vile,  
Thou shalt be **as My mouth**:  
<sup>\*</sup>Let them return unto thee;  
But <sup>\*</sup>return not thou unto them.

And I <sup>\*</sup>will make thee unto <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>people a fenced brasen wall:

And they <sup>\*</sup>shall fight against thee,  
But they shall not prevail against thee:  
For <sup>£</sup> *am* with thee to save thee  
And to deliver thee, <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

And I <sup>\*</sup>will deliver thee out of the hand of *the* <sup>e</sup>wicked,  
And I <sup>\*</sup>will redeem thee out of the hand of *the* <sup>=</sup>terrible.

e. evil, Heb.  
rahim.

j. יְהוָה

**16** THE word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>came also unto me, <sup>°</sup>saying,  
<sup>2</sup> Thou shalt not take thee a wife,  
Neither shalt thou have sons or daughters in <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>place.  
<sup>3</sup> For thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD  
Concerning the sons and concerning the daughters <sup>\*</sup>that  
are born in <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>place,  
And concerning their mothers <sup>\*</sup>that bare them,  
And concerning their fathers <sup>\*</sup>that begat them in <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>land;  
<sup>4</sup> They shall die of grievous deaths;  
They shall not be lamented;  
Neither shall they be buried;  
*But* they shall be as dung upon the face of the <sup>°</sup>earth:  
And they shall be consumed by the sword, and by <sup>\*</sup>famine;  
And their carcases <sup>\*</sup>shall be meat for the fowls of <sup>\*</sup>heaven,  
And for the beasts of the earth.

4. Ch. 15. 2, 3;  
25. 33.

g. הָאָדָמָה

5. Ezek. 24. 17.

t. אֶת־הַרְחֻמִּים

7. Eze. 24. 17.  
b. יִבְרָסוּ

For thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
<sup>\*</sup>Enter not into the house of mourning,  
Neither <sup>\*</sup>go to lament nor bemoan them:  
For I <sup>\*</sup>have taken away My <sup>\*</sup>peace from <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>people,  
<sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

*Even* <sup>\*</sup>lovingkindness and <sup>£</sup>mercies.  
Both *the* <sup>=</sup>great and the <sup>=</sup>small shall die in <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>land:  
They shall not be buried,  
Neither shall men lament for them,

Nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them:  
Neither shall men <sup>b</sup>tear themselves for them in mourning,  
To comfort them for *the* -dead;  
Neither shall men give them the cup of <sup>=</sup>consolation to drink  
for their father or for their mother.

t. tender.  
mercies.

b. or break  
bread.

B.C. about 601. 8

Thou shalt not also go into the-house-of feasting,  
To sit-with them to eat and to drink.

9. Ch. 7. 34. 9

For thus <sup>J</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Israēl;  
Behold, I <sup>will-cause-to-cess</sup> out-of <sup>this</sup> <sup>place</sup> in your  
eyes, and in your days,

The-voice-of mirth, and the-voice-of gladness,  
The-voice-of *the* bridegroom, and the-voice-of *the* bride.

10 And it <sup>shall-come-to-pass</sup>, when thou <sup>shalt-shew</sup> <sup>this</sup>  
<sup>people</sup> <sup>all</sup> <sup>these</sup> <sup>words</sup>, and they <sup>shall-say</sup> unto thee, "Where-  
fore <sup>hath</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD pronounced <sup>all</sup> <sup>this</sup> <sup>great</sup> <sup>evil</sup> against  
us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we *have*  
committed against <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God?"

J.G.

לִהְיוֹת

אֱלֹהֵינוּ

11 Then <sup>shalt-thou-say</sup> unto them,

**Because** your fathers <sup>have-forsaken</sup> <sup>me</sup>, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
And <sup>have-walked</sup> after other gods,  
And <sup>have-served</sup> them, and <sup>have-worshipped</sup> them,  
And <sup>have-forsaken</sup> <sup>me</sup>, and <sup>have not kept</sup> My <sup>law</sup>;

S.

נִצְרֹנֹת

12 And <sup>ye</sup> <sup>have-done</sup> worse than your fathers;  
For, behold, ye <sup>walk</sup> every-one after the-<sup>s</sup>imagination-of  
his <sup>evil</sup> heart,

J.G. Jehovah  
Eloheenu,  
our *Triune*  
God.

S. stubbornness.

That they may not hearken unto Me:

13 Therefore <sup>will-I-cast</sup> you out-of <sup>this</sup> <sup>land</sup>  
Into a <sup>land</sup> that ye know not,  
*Neither* <sup>ye</sup> nor your fathers;  
And there <sup>shall-ye-serve</sup> other <sup>gods</sup> day and night;  
Where I will not shew you favour.

14 Therefore, behold, *the* days come, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
That it shall no more be-said,  
"<sup>J</sup>The LORD liveth, that brought-up <sup>the-<sup>s</sup>o</sup> children-of Israēl  
out-of the-land-of Egypt;"

S.O.

בְּנֵי

S.O. sons.

15 But, "<sup>J</sup>The LORD liveth, that brought-up <sup>the-<sup>s</sup>o</sup> children-of  
Israēl from the-land-of *the* north,  
And from all the lands whither He had-driven them:"  
And I **will-bring** them-again into their land that I gave  
unto their fathers.

16 Behold, I <sup>will-send</sup> for many fishers, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
and they <sup>shall-fish</sup> them;  
And after will-I-send for many hunters,  
And they <sup>shall-hunt</sup> them from every mountain, and from  
every hill,  
And out-of the-holes-of the rocks.

17 For Mine eyes *are* upon all their ways:  
They <sup>are not hid</sup> from My face,  
*Neither* <sup>is</sup> their iniquity hid from Mine eyes.

18 And first I <sup>will-recompense</sup> their iniquity and their sin  
double;  
Because they *have* defiled My <sup>land</sup>,  
They *have* filled Mine <sup>inheritance</sup> with the-carcases-of their  
detestable and abominable-things.

19 O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, my strength, and my fortress,  
And my refuge in the-day-of affliction,  
*The* <sup>Gentiles</sup> shall-come unto Thee from the-ends-of *the*  
earth, and <sup>shall say</sup>,

"Surely our fathers <sup>have-inherited</sup> lies,  
Vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit."

20 Shall a <sup>man</sup> make gods unto himself, and *they are* no gods?  
21 Therefore, behold, I *will* <sup>this</sup> <sup>once</sup> <sup>cause-them-to-know</sup>,

N.

גוֹיִם

N. nations.

A.

אֱלֹהִים

A. ahdahm.



B.C. about 601.

I will-cause-them-to-know Mine hand and My might;  
And they shall-know that My name is <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

J. Jehovah.

d. יָקָרִי

**17** THE-sin-of Judah is written with a pen-of iron,  
And with the-point-of a <sup>d</sup>diamond:

d. diamond,  
Heb. shamir,  
from shah-  
mar, to keep.

so. בְּיָמָם

It is graven upon the-table-of their heart,  
And upon the-horns-of your altars;  
Whilst their <sup>so</sup>children remember their altars and their  
groves

so. sons.

By the green-trees upon the high hills.

O-My mountain in the field,

I will-give thy substance and all thy treasures to the spoil,  
And thy high-places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

J. Ch. 15. 14.

And thou, even thyself, shalt-discontinue from thine herit-  
age that I gave thee;

And I will-cause-thee-to-serve thine enemies in the land  
which thou knowest not:

For ye have kindled a fire in Mine anger, which shall-burn  
for ever.

J. יְהוָה

Thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;

J. Jehovah.

st. הַיָּבֵר

<sup>a</sup>**Cursed** be the <sup>st</sup>man that trusteth in <sup>a</sup>man,

st. strong-man,

a. בְּאֶזְרָם

And maketh flesh his arm,

a. ahdahm.

And whose heart departeth from <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

h. בְּעֶרְעֵר

For he shall-be like the <sup>h</sup>heath in the desert,

h. heath, Heb.  
harhahr, de-  
stitute, from  
hahray, na-  
ked, bare.

And shall not see when good cometh;

But shall-inhabit the parched-places in the wilderness,  
In a salt land and not inhabited.

7. S. Ps. 1. 1-3.

<sup>a</sup>**Blessed** is the <sup>st</sup>man that trusteth in <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

st. strong-man.

Rev. 21. 6;

And whose hope <sup>J</sup>the LORD is.

J. Jehovah.

22. 1-4.

st. הַיָּבֵר

For he shall-be as a <sup>a</sup>tree planted by the waters,

s. stream, Heb.

t. מְבֻקָּחוֹ

And that spreadeth-out her roots by the <sup>s</sup>river,

yubal, from

s. יוֹבֵל

And shall not see when heat cometh,

yabhal, to

But her leaf shall-be green; and shall not be-careful in  
the-year-of drought,

flow.

Neither shall-cease from yielding fruit.

c. עֲקָב

"The heart is <sup>c</sup>deceitful above all things,

c. crooked, Heb.

d. הוֹאֵה

And <sup>a</sup>in <sup>d</sup>desperately-wicked:

bahkob.

in. וְאֵינֶנּוּ

Who can-know it?

d. It is.

E <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>search the heart,

in. incurable,

I <sup>a</sup>try the reins,

Heb. hah-

Even to give every-man according-to his ways,

nush, from

And according-to the-fruit-of his doings.

ahnash, in-

11. Luke 12. 20.

As the partridge sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not;

curable, mor-

So he-that-getteth riches, and not by right,

Shall-leave them in the-midst-of his days,

And at his end shall-be a fool.

A glorious high throne from the beginning is the-place-  
of our sanctuary.

13. Ch. 2. 13.

O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, the-Hope-of Israël,

J. Jehovah.

Rev. 21. 6.

All that-forsake Thee shall-be ashamed,

And they-that-depart-from me shall-be-written in the earth,

J. אֶת־יְהוָה

Because they have-forsaken <sup>J</sup>the LORD, the-fountain-of  
<sup>a</sup>living waters.

<sup>a</sup>Heal me, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, and I shall-be-healed;

<sup>a</sup>Save me, and I shall-be-saved:

b.c. about 601.	For <i>Thou art</i> my praise.	
15	Behold, they <sup>1</sup> say unto me, "Where <i>is</i> the word of <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD? 'Let it come now."	
16. 2 Cor. 2. 17.	As for me, I <sup>1</sup> have not hastened from <i>being</i> a pastor to follow Thee:	
d. אָנוּשׁ See v. 9.	Neither <sup>1</sup> have-I-desired <i>the</i> <sup>d</sup> woeful day; <i>Thou knowest</i> : That which came out of my lips was <i>right</i> before Thee.	d. desperate, Heb. ahnush.
r. מִקְשֵׁי	'Be not a terror unto me:	r. refuge.
17	<i>Thou art</i> my <sup>1</sup> hope in the day of evil.	
18	'Let them be confounded <sup>4</sup> that persecute me, But 'let not me be confounded: 'Let them be dismayed, But 'let not me be dismayed: 'Bring upon them the day of evil, And <sup>4</sup> destroy them with double destruction.	
so. קָנִי	<sup>19</sup> Thus <sup>1</sup> said <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD unto me; 'Go and <sup>1</sup> stand in the gate- of the <sup>so</sup> children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah 'come in, and by <i>the</i> which they <sup>1</sup> go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem; <sup>20</sup> and <sup>1</sup> say unto them, 'Hear ye the word of <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, <sup>21</sup> that enter in by <sup>21</sup> these <sup>21</sup> gates: <sup>21</sup> Thus <sup>1</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD; 'Take heed to yourselves, and <sup>1</sup> bear no burden on the <b>sabbath</b> day, nor <sup>1</sup> bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem; <sup>22</sup> neither <sup>1</sup> carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither <sup>1</sup> do ye any work, but <sup>1</sup> hallow ye the sabbath day, <sup>23</sup> as I commanded your <sup>23</sup> fathers. <sup>23</sup> But they <sup>h</sup> obeyed not, neither inclined their <sup>23</sup> ear, but <sup>23</sup> made their <sup>23</sup> neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.	so. sons.
a. בְּאֵינֶר h. שָׁמְעוּ	<sup>24</sup> And it <sup>1</sup> shall come to pass, if ye <sup>o</sup> diligently <sup>1</sup> hearken unto Me, <sup>24</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of <sup>24</sup> this <sup>24</sup> city on the sabbath day, but hallow the sabbath <sup>24</sup> day, to do no work therein; <sup>25</sup> then <sup>1</sup> shall there enter into the gates of <sup>25</sup> this <sup>25</sup> city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in <sup>25</sup> chariots and on <sup>25</sup> horses, thy, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem: and <sup>25</sup> this <sup>25</sup> city <sup>25</sup> shall remain for ever.	a. according as. h. hearkened.
i. אִישׁ	<sup>26</sup> And they <sup>1</sup> shall come from the cities of Judah, and from <i>the</i> places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing <sup>as</sup> burnt-offerings, and <sup>as</sup> sacrifices, and <sup>s</sup> meat-offerings, and <sup>g</sup> incense, and bringing <sup>g</sup> sacrifices of praise, unto the house of <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD.	i. ish.
as. עֹלָה g. מִנְחָה f. גִּלְבֹּנָה	<sup>27</sup> But if ye <sup>1</sup> will not hearken unto Me to hallow the sabbath <sup>27</sup> day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then <sup>1</sup> will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it <sup>1</sup> shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.	as. ascending offering. g. gift-offering. f. frankincense.
about 605. י. מֵאֵת יְהוָה	<b>18</b> THE word which came to Jeremiah from <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD, <sup>1</sup> saying, <sup>2</sup> "Arise, and <sup>1</sup> go down to the <b>potter's</b> <b>house</b> , and there I will cause thee to hear My <sup>1</sup> words."	J. eth Jehovah
3. Rom. 9. 19-24.	<sup>3</sup> Then I <sup>1</sup> went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he <sup>1</sup> wrought a work on the wheels. <sup>4</sup> And the vessel that he <sup>1</sup> made of <sup>1</sup> clay <sup>1</sup> was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it again another vessel, <sup>2</sup> as seemed good to the potter to make it.	
a. בְּאֵינֶר	<sup>5</sup> Then the word of <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD <sup>1</sup> came to me, <sup>o</sup> saying, <sup>6</sup> "O-	a. according as.



B.C. about 605.

7, 8. Jonah 3.  
5-10.

house-of **Israël**, cannot I do with you as <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>potter? <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD. Behold, as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are ye* in Mine hand, O-house-of **Israël**. <sup>7</sup> *At what instant* I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck-up, and to pull-down, and to destroy *it*; <sup>8</sup> if <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>nation, against whom I *have* pronounced, <sup>\*</sup>turn from their evil, I <sup>\*</sup>will-repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. <sup>9</sup> And *at what instant* I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it*; <sup>10</sup> if it <sup>\*</sup>do <sup>\*</sup>evil in My sight, that it <sup>\*</sup>obey not My voice, then I <sup>\*</sup>will-repent of the good, wherewith I said I would-benefit them.

- i. יְהוָה <sup>11</sup> “Now therefore go-to, <sup>\*</sup>speak to the-men-of **Judah**,  
And to the-inhabitants-of **Jerusalem**, saying, Thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;  
Behold, I <sup>\*</sup>frame evil against you,  
And devise a device against you:  
<sup>\*</sup>Return ye now every-one from his <sup>\*</sup>evil way,  
And <sup>\*</sup>make your ways and your doings good.”
- st. יְקָרָוּת <sup>12</sup> “There-is-no-hope: but we will-walk after our-own  
devices,  
And we will every-one do the-<sup>st</sup>imagination-of his <sup>\*</sup>evil  
heart.”
- n. בְּלִיָּהִם <sup>13</sup> Therefore thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
“Ask ye now among the <sup>st</sup>heathen, who <sup>\*</sup>hath-heard such  
things:  
The-*virgin*-of **Israël** <sup>\*</sup>hath-done a very horrible-thing.  
<sup>14</sup> Will a *man* leave the-snow-of Lebanon *which cometh* from  
the-rock-of the field?  
Or shall the cold flowing waters <sup>\*</sup>that-come from another-  
place be-forsaken?  
<sup>15</sup> Because My people <sup>\*</sup>hath-forgotten Me, they <sup>\*</sup>have-burned-  
incense to <sup>\*</sup>vanity,  
And they <sup>\*</sup>have-caused-them-to-stumble in their ways *from*  
the ancient paths,  
To walk in paths, *in* a way not cast-up;  
<sup>16</sup> To make their land desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing;  
Every-one <sup>\*</sup>that-passeth thereby shall-be-astonished, and  
<sup>\*</sup>wag his head.  
<sup>17</sup> I will-scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy;  
I will-shew them the back, and not the face, in the-day-of  
their calamity.”

i. ish.

st. stubborn-  
ness.

n. nations.

<sup>18</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>said they, “Come, and <sup>\*</sup>let-us-devise devices  
against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest,  
nor counsel from the -wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come,  
and <sup>\*</sup>let-us-smite him with the tongue, and let us not give-heed  
to any of his words.”

<sup>19</sup> Give-heed to me, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, and <sup>\*</sup>hearken to the-voice-of  
them-that-contend-with me. <sup>20</sup> Shall evil be-recompensed for  
good? for they *have* digged a pit for my soul. Remember that  
I stood before Thee to speak good for them, and to turn-away  
Thy <sup>\*</sup>wrath from them. <sup>21</sup> Therefore <sup>\*</sup>deliver-up their <sup>st</sup>children  
to the famine, and <sup>\*</sup>pour-out their blood by the-force-of the  
sword; and <sup>\*</sup>let their wives be-bereaved-of-their-children, and  
be widows; and <sup>\*</sup>let their <sup>st</sup>men be-put-to-death; let their young-  
men be-slain by the sword in <sup>\*</sup>battle. <sup>22</sup> Let a cry be-heard from  
their houses, when Thou shalt-bring a troop suddenly upon them:  
for they *have* digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

s. sons.

re. anahshim.

B.C. about 605.

<sup>23</sup> Yet, <sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>T</sup>Thou knowest <sup>all</sup> their counsel against me to slay me: <sup>for</sup>forgive not their iniquity, neither <sup>blot</sup>blot-out their sin from Thy sight, but <sup>let</sup>let them be <sup>overthrown</sup>overthrown before Thee; <sup>deal</sup>deal thus with them in the-time-of Thine anger.

j. צִמְרֵי יְהוָה  
e. וְיִצְחָקִי

p. הַתְּכֵסִית

c. לִשְׂרָף  
a. עֹלֹת  
b. לִבִּי  
t. הַתְּכֵסִית

s. נִפְשֵׁם

**19** THUS <sup>J</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, “Go and <sup>get</sup>get a potter’s earthen bottle, and <sup>take</sup>take of the-ancients-of the people, and of the-ancients-of the priests; <sup>and</sup>and go-forth unto the-valley-of the-son-of Hinnom, which is by the-entry-of the east gate, and <sup>proclaim</sup>proclaim there the words that I shall-tell thee, <sup>and</sup>and say, <sup>Hear</sup>ye the word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, O-kings-of Judah, and inhabitants-of Jerusalem; Thus <sup>J</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Israēl; Behold, I <sup>will</sup>will-bring evil upon <sup>this</sup>this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall-tingle. <sup>Because</sup>they have-forsaken Me, and <sup>have</sup>have-estranged <sup>this</sup>this place, and <sup>have</sup>have-burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have-known, nor the-kings-of Judah, and <sup>have</sup>have-filled <sup>this</sup>this place with the-blood-of innocents; <sup>they</sup>they have-built also the-high-places-of <sup>Baal</sup>Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt-offerings unto <sup>Baal</sup>Baal, which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into My mind: <sup>therefore</sup>therefore, behold, the days come, <sup>saith</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that <sup>this</sup>this place shall no more be-called ‘<sup>Tophet</sup>Tophet,’ nor ‘The-valley-of the-son-of Hinnom,’ but ‘The-valley-of slaughter.’ <sup>And</sup>And I <sup>will</sup>will-make-void the-counsel-of Judah and Jerusalem in <sup>this</sup>this place; and I <sup>will</sup>will-cause-them-to-fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the-hands-of them-that-seek their lives: and their carcasses will-I-give to be-meat for the-fowls-of the heaven, and for the-beasts-of the earth. <sup>And</sup>And I <sup>will</sup>will-make <sup>this</sup>this city desolate, and a hissing; every-one that-passeth thereby shall-be-astonished and hiss because of all the-plagues thereof. <sup>And</sup>And I <sup>will</sup>will-cause-them-to-eat the-flesh-of their sons and the-flesh-of their daughters, and they shall-eat every-one the-flesh-of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they-that-seek their lives, shall-straiten them.

ae. הָאֲנָשִׁים

ac. בְּאִשָּׁר

<sup>10</sup> “Then shalt-thou-break the bottle in the-sight-of the men <sup>that</sup>that go with thee, <sup>and</sup>and shalt-say unto them, Thus <sup>J</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts: Even so will-I-break <sup>this</sup>this people and <sup>this</sup>this city, <sup>as</sup>as one breaketh a potter’s vessel, that cannot be-made-whole again: and they shall-bury them in Tophet, till there be no place to bury. <sup>Thus</sup>Thus will-I-do unto <sup>this</sup>this place, <sup>saith</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and to the-inhabitants thereof, and even make <sup>this</sup>this city as Tophet: <sup>and</sup>and the-houses-of Jerusalem, and the-houses-of the-kings-of Judah, shall-be-defiled as the-place-of <sup>Tophet</sup>Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose roofs they have-burned-incense unto all the-host-of <sup>=</sup>heaven, and <sup>have</sup>have-poured-out drink offerings unto other gods.”

p. בְּיָחִיר

<sup>14</sup> Then came Jeremiah from <sup>Tophet</sup>Tophet, whither <sup>J</sup>the LORD had-sent him to prophesy; and he <sup>stood</sup>stood in the-court-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD’s house; and <sup>said</sup>said to all the people, <sup>Thus</sup>Thus <sup>J</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Israēl; Behold, I <sup>will</sup>will-bring upon <sup>this</sup>this city and upon all her towns <sup>all</sup>all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have-hardened their necks, that they might not hear My words.”

p. בְּיָחִיר

**20** NOW <sup>P</sup>Pashur the-son-of Immer the priest, who was also chief governor in the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>heard</sup>heard

j. Jehovah.

e. elders.

p. or pottery.

c. consume,

sahraph.

a. ascending-

offerings.

h. heart.

t. Tophet, A

spitting, from

thuph, to spit

out with con-

tempt.

s. soul.

ae. anahshim.

ac. according as.

p. Pashkhar,

Most-noble.



B.C. about 605.

J. יהוה  
f. מִנּוֹר מִסָּבִיב

that <sup>J</sup>Jeremiah prophesied <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>things. <sup>2</sup> Then Pashur <sup>\*</sup>smote <sup>J</sup>Jeremiah the prophet, and <sup>\*</sup>put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>3</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came to pass on *the* morrow, that Pashur <sup>\*</sup>brought forth <sup>J</sup>Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then <sup>\*</sup>said Jeremiah unto him, “<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath not called thy name <sup>P</sup>Pashur, but <sup>f</sup>Ma-gor-missabib. <sup>4</sup> For thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, Behold, I <sup>\*</sup>will make thee a **terror** to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they <sup>\*</sup>shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes <sup>\*</sup>shall behold it: and I will give <sup>\*</sup>all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he <sup>\*</sup>shall carry them captive into Babylon, and <sup>\*</sup>shall slay them with *the* sword. <sup>5</sup> Moreover I <sup>\*</sup>will deliver <sup>\*</sup>all the strength of <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>city, and <sup>\*</sup>all the labours thereof, and <sup>\*</sup>all the precious things thereof, and <sup>\*</sup>all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which <sup>\*</sup>shall spoil them, and <sup>\*</sup>take them, and <sup>\*</sup>carry them to Babylon. <sup>6</sup> And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into <sup>\*</sup>captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.”

J. Jehovah.  
P. Pashur,  
Most-noble.  
f. i.e. Fear  
round about.

p. בְּתִיתִי

<sup>7</sup> O <sup>J</sup>LORD, Thou <sup>\*</sup>hast <sup>P</sup>deceived me, and I <sup>\*</sup>was <sup>P</sup>deceived: Thou <sup>\*</sup>art stronger than I, and <sup>\*</sup>hast prevailed: I <sup>\*</sup>am in derision daily, every-one <sup>\*</sup>mocketh me.

<sup>8</sup> For since I <sup>\*</sup>spake, I <sup>\*</sup>cried out, I <sup>\*</sup>cried “Violence and spoil;”

Because the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.

<sup>9</sup> Then I <sup>\*</sup>said, “I will not make mention of Him, nor speak any more in His name.”

But *His word* <sup>\*</sup>was in mine heart as a burning **fire shut up** in my bones,

And I <sup>\*</sup>was weary with forbearing, and I <sup>\*</sup>could not stay.

m. מִנּוֹר מִסָּבִיב

<sup>10</sup> For I heard the defaming of many, <sup>m</sup>fear on every side.

“Report,” say they, “and we <sup>\*</sup>will report it.”

f. כָּל זָנוּת  
עָלָמוֹ

All my <sup>f</sup>familiar <sup>\*</sup>watched for my **halting**,

Saying, “Peradventure he will be enticed, And we <sup>\*</sup>shall prevail against him, and we <sup>\*</sup>shall take our revenge on him.”

<sup>11</sup> But <sup>J</sup>the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: Therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail:

They <sup>\*</sup>shall be greatly ashamed; for they <sup>\*</sup>shall not prosper: Their everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

<sup>12</sup> But, O <sup>J</sup>LORD of hosts, <sup>\*</sup>that triest *the* righteous,

And <sup>\*</sup>seest *the* reins and *the* heart,

<sup>\*</sup>Let me see Thy vengeance on them:

For unto Thee *have* I opened my <sup>\*</sup>cause.

<sup>13</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Sing unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, praise ye <sup>J</sup>the LORD:

For He *hath* delivered <sup>\*</sup>the soul of *the* poor from the hand of evildoers.

<sup>14</sup> **Cursed be** the day wherein I was born:

<sup>\*</sup>Let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

i. זָנוּת

<sup>15</sup> Cursed be the <sup>i</sup>man who brought tidings to my <sup>\*</sup>father, <sup>o</sup>saying, “A <sup>m</sup>man child <sup>\*</sup>is born unto thee;” making him very glad.

m. בֶּן זָכָר

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>let <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>man be as *the* cities which <sup>J</sup>the LORD overthrew, and repented not:

And <sup>\*</sup>let him hear *the* cry in the morning, and *the* shouting at <sup>\*</sup>noontide;

p. persuaded,  
Heb. pah-  
tah.

m. mahgor  
missabib.

f. friends, lit.  
every man of  
my peace.

i. ish.  
m. male son.

B.C. about 605.

17 Because he slew me not from *the* womb ;  
Or that my mother \*might-<sup>1</sup>have-been my grave,  
And her womb to be always great *with* me.  
18 Wherefore came I forth out of *the* womb to see labour  
and sorrow,  
That my days \*should-be-consumed with shame ?

about 589.

J. מֵאֵת יְהוָה

z. צִפְנִיָּה

21 THE word which came unto Jeremiah from <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
when \*king Zedekiah sent unto him <sup>J</sup>Pashur the-son-of  
Melchiah, and <sup>J</sup>Zephaniah the-son-of Maaseiah the priest, <sup>o</sup>saying,  
2 “Inquire, I pray thee, of *the* <sup>J</sup>LORD for us; for **Nebu-  
chadrezzar** king-of Babylon <sup>1</sup>maketh-war against us; if-so-be  
that <sup>J</sup>the LORD will-deal with us according-to all His wondrous-  
works, that he \*may-go-up from us.”

J. eth Jehovah.

z. Tsəphanyah,  
Hid-of Jeho-  
vah.

a. וְאֶת-הָאָדָם

3 Then \*said Jeremiah unto them, “Thus shall-ye-say to Zede-  
kiah: 4 Thus <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God-of Israēl; Behold, I <sup>1</sup>will-  
turn-back <sup>1</sup>the-weapons-of \*war that *are* in your hands, where-  
with <sup>1</sup>ye <sup>1</sup>fight against <sup>1</sup>the-king-of Babylon, and *against* <sup>1</sup>the  
Chaldeans, <sup>1</sup>which besiege you without the walls, and I <sup>1</sup>will-  
assemble <sup>1</sup>them into the-midst-of \*this \*city. 5 And I-Myself  
<sup>1</sup>will-fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a  
strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.  
6 And I <sup>1</sup>will-smite <sup>1</sup>the-inhabitants-of \*this \*city, both <sup>a</sup>man  
and <sup>a</sup>beast: they shall-die of a great pestilence.

a. ahdahm.

s. נַפְשֵׁם

7 And afterward, <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, I will-deliver <sup>1</sup>Zedekiah  
king-of Judah, and his <sup>1</sup>servants, and <sup>1</sup>the people, and <sup>1</sup>such-  
as-are <sup>1</sup>left in \*this \*city from the pestilence, from the sword,  
and from the famine, into the-hand-of Nebuchadrezzar king-of  
Babylon, and into the-hand-of their enemies, and into the-hand-  
of <sup>1</sup>those-that-seek their <sup>1</sup>life: and he <sup>1</sup>shall-smite them with  
the-edge-of *the* sword; he shall not spare them, neither <sup>1</sup>have-  
pity, nor <sup>1</sup>have-mercy.

s. soul.

8 And unto \*this \*people thou shalt-say, Thus <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD; Behold, I <sup>1</sup>set before you <sup>1</sup>the-way-of <sup>1</sup>life, and <sup>1</sup>the-  
way-of <sup>1</sup>death. 9 <sup>1</sup>He that-abideth in \*this \*city shall-die by  
the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but <sup>1</sup>he  
that-goeth-out, and <sup>1</sup>falleth to the Chaldeans <sup>1</sup>that besiege you,  
he shall-live, and his <sup>1</sup>life <sup>1</sup>shall-be unto him for a prey. 10 For  
I *have* set My face against \*this \*city for evil, and not for good,  
<sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD: it shall-be-given into the-hand-of the-king-of  
Babylon, and he <sup>1</sup>shall-burn it with <sup>1</sup>fire.

about 609.

11 And touching the-house-of the-king-of Judah, say, <sup>1</sup>Hear  
ye the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD; 12 O-house-of David, thus <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD; <sup>1</sup>Execute judgment in the morning, and <sup>1</sup>deliver him that  
is spoiled out-of the-hand-of *the* oppressor, lest My fury <sup>1</sup>go-out  
like-<sup>1</sup>fire, and <sup>1</sup>burn that none can quench *it*, because of the-evil-  
of your doings.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O-inhabitant-of the valley,  
and rock-of the plain, <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD; <sup>1</sup>which say, ‘Who shall-  
come-down against us? or who shall-enter into our habitations?’  
14 But I <sup>1</sup>will-punish you according-to the-fruit-of your doings,  
<sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and I <sup>1</sup>will-kindle a fire in the-forest thereof,  
and it <sup>1</sup>shall-devour all-things round-about it.”

J. יְהוָה

22 THUS <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD; “Go-down to the-house-of  
the-king-of Judah, and <sup>1</sup>speak there <sup>1</sup>this <sup>1</sup>word, 2 and  
<sup>1</sup>say, <sup>1</sup>Hear the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, O-king-of Judah, <sup>1</sup>that

J. Jehovah.



B.C. about 609.	<p>sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people <sup>4</sup>that enter in by <sup>*</sup>these <sup>*</sup>gates: <sup>3</sup> thus <sup>*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD; <sup>*</sup>Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and <sup>*</sup>deliver the -spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, <sup>*</sup>do no violence to the -stranger, the -fatherless, nor the -widow, neither <sup>*</sup>shed innocent blood in <sup>*</sup>this <sup>*</sup>place. <sup>4</sup> For if ye do <sup>*</sup>this <sup>*</sup>thing indeed, then <sup>*</sup>shall there enter in by the gates of <sup>*</sup>this <sup>*</sup>house kings sitting <sup>*</sup>upon the throne of David, riding in <sup>*</sup>chariots and on <sup>*</sup>horses, he, and his servants, and his people. <sup>5</sup> But if ye <sup>*</sup>will not hear <sup>*</sup>these <sup>*</sup>words, I <sup>*</sup>swear by Myself, <sup>*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that <sup>*</sup>this <sup>*</sup>house shall become a desolation."</p>	f. for David upon his throne.
s.	<p><sup>6</sup> For thus <sup>*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto the king's house of Judah: "Thou art Gilead unto Me, and the head of <sup>*</sup>Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited. <sup>7</sup> And I <sup>*</sup>will <sup>*</sup>prepare <b>destroyers</b> against thee, every-one with his weapons: and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and <sup>*</sup>cast them into the fire. <sup>8</sup> And many nations shall pass by <sup>*</sup>this <sup>*</sup>city, and they shall say <sup>*</sup>every man to his neighbour, 'Wherefore <sup>*</sup>hath <sup>J</sup>the LORD done thus unto <sup>*</sup>this <sup>*</sup>great <sup>*</sup>city?' <sup>9</sup> Then they shall answer, 'Because they <sup>*</sup>have forsaken the covenant of <sup>J</sup>the LORD their <sup>*</sup>God, and <sup>*</sup>worshipped other gods, and <sup>*</sup>served them.'"</p>	s. set apart. i. ish. J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.
11. 2 Kings 23. 30. 1 Chr. 3. 15.	<p><sup>10</sup> Weep ye not for the -dead, neither <sup>*</sup>bemoan him: but <sup>*</sup>weep sore for <sup>*</sup>him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor <sup>*</sup>see his native <sup>*</sup>country. <sup>11</sup> For thus <sup>*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD touching <sup>*</sup>Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, <sup>*</sup>which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of <sup>*</sup>this <sup>*</sup>place; "He shall not return thither any more: <sup>12</sup> but he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see <sup>*</sup>this <sup>*</sup>land no more."</p>	i. i.e. Jehoia-kim. i. i.e. Jehoahaz.
u. וְעַל־יוֹתָיו in. בְּלֹא כִשְׁפָט	<p><sup>13</sup> <b>Woe</b> unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, And his <sup>*</sup>chambers by <sup>*</sup>wrong; That <sup>*</sup>useth his neighbour's service without wages, And <sup>*</sup>giveth him not for his work;</p>	u. upper chambers. in. injustice.
a. כְּרִנְיָהִים	<p><sup>14</sup> <sup>*</sup>That saith, "I will build me a wide house and <sup>*</sup>large <sup>*</sup>chambers,"</p>	a. airy.
p. וְכֶסֶם v. מִתְכַּהֵר	<p>And <sup>*</sup>cutteth him out windows; And it is <sup>*</sup>pieled with <sup>*</sup>cedar, and painted with <sup>*</sup>vermilion. <sup>15</sup> Shalt thou reign, because thou <sup>*</sup>closest thyself in <sup>*</sup>cedar? Did not thy father eat and <sup>*</sup>drink, and <sup>*</sup>do judgment and</p>	p. or panelled. v. or viest with the. r. righteousness.
r. וְצִדְקָה l. עָנִי	<p><sup>16</sup> <sup>*</sup>justice, And then it was well with him? He judged the cause of the <sup>1</sup>-poor and -needy; Then it was well with him: Was not this to know <sup>*</sup>fit? <sup>*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.</p>	l. lowly.
d. בְּצִעֵד	<p><sup>17</sup> But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy <sup>*</sup>covetousness, And for to shed innocent blood, And for <sup>*</sup>oppression, and for <sup>*</sup>violence, to do it.</p>	d. dishonest gain.
18. Ch. 16. 4, 6. See 1 Kin. 13. 30. Fulfilled 599.	<p><sup>18</sup> Therefore thus <sup>*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; "They shall not lament for him, saying, 'Ah my brother!' or, 'Ah sister!' They shall not lament for him, saying, 'Ah -lord!' or, 'Ah his glory!'"</p>	
19. 2 Chr. 36. 6. Ch. 36. 30, 31.	<p><sup>19</sup> He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, Drawn and <sup>*</sup>cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.</p>	
599.	<p><sup>20</sup> <sup>*</sup>Go up to <sup>*</sup>Lebanon, and <sup>*</sup>cry;</p>	

B.C. about 609. h. <span>הַבְּרִי</span>	And <sup>1</sup> lift-up thy voice in Bashan, And <sup>2</sup> cry from <i>the</i> <sup>h</sup> passages : For all thy lovers <sup>3</sup> are-destroyed.	b. or Habarim.
21	I spake unto thee in thy <sup>4</sup> prosperity ; <i>But</i> thou saidst, "I will not hear." This <i>hath been</i> thy manner from thy youth, That thou <sup>h</sup> eobeyedst not My voice.	he. hearken- edst.
he. <span>שָׁמַעְתָּ</span>	22 <i>The</i> wind shall-eat-up all thy pastors, And thy lovers shall-go into <sup>5</sup> captivity : Surely then shalt-thou-be-ashamed and <sup>6</sup> confounded for all thy wickedness.	
23	O-inhabitant-of <sup>7</sup> Lebanon, that-makest-thy-nest in the cedars, How <sup>8</sup> gracious shalt-thou-be when pangs come upon thee, <i>The</i> pain as of a <sup>9</sup> woman-in-travail !	g. or greatly to be pitied.
g. <span>גְּחִיָּה</span>	24 <i>As</i> I live, <sup>10</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, Though <sup>11</sup> Coniah the-son-of Jehoiakim king-of Judah <sup>12</sup> were <i>the</i> signet upon My right hand, Yet would-I-pluck thee thence ;	c. Conēyah, Established- of Jehovah.
c. <span>כְּנִיָּהוּ</span>	25 And I will-give thee into the-hand-of them-that-seek thy <sup>13</sup> life, And into the-hand-of <i>them</i> whose face thou fearest, Even into the-hand-of Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon, And into the-hand-of the Chaldeans.	s. soul.
s. <span>נִפְשְׁךָ</span>	26 And I will-cast <sup>14</sup> thū out, and thy mother that bare thee, Into another country, where ye were not born ; And there shall-ye-die.	
27	But to the land whereunto <sup>15</sup> thū desire to return, Thither shall they not return.	
i. <span>אִישׁ</span>	28 <i>Is</i> <sup>16</sup> this <sup>17</sup> man <sup>18</sup> Coniah a despised broken <sup>19</sup> idol ? <i>Is</i> <sup>20</sup> he a vessel wherein <i>is</i> no pleasure ? Wherefore <sup>21</sup> are-they-cast-out, <sup>22</sup> he and his seed, And <sup>23</sup> are-cast into a <sup>24</sup> land which they know not ?	i. ish. e. earthen- vessel.
c. <span>הַעֵצָב</span>	29 O-earth, earth, earth, <sup>25</sup> hear the-word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD. 30 Thus <sup>26</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <sup>27</sup> Write ye <sup>28</sup> this <sup>29</sup> man <b>childless</b> , A <sup>30</sup> st man <i>that</i> shall not prosper in his days : For no <sup>31</sup> man-of his seed shall-prosper, Sitting upon the-throne-of David, And-ruling any-more in Judah.	st. strong-man, geber.
st. <span>גִּבֹּר</span>		
1-6. Ezek. xxxiv.	23 WOE-be unto <i>the</i> pastors <sup>1</sup> that-destroy and <sup>2</sup> scatter <sup>3</sup> the-sheep-of My pasture ! <sup>4</sup> Saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD. 2 Therefore thus <sup>5</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>6</sup> God-of Israēl against the pastors <sup>7</sup> that feed My <sup>8</sup> people : <sup>9</sup> Thū <sup>10</sup> have-scattered My <sup>11</sup> flock, and <sup>12</sup> driven-them-away, And <sup>13</sup> have not visited <sup>14</sup> thūm : Behold, I <i>will</i> <sup>15</sup> visit upon you <sup>16</sup> the-evil-of your doings, <sup>17</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD. 3 And I will-gather <sup>18</sup> the-remnant-of My flock out-of all <sup>19</sup> countries whither I <sup>20</sup> have-driven <sup>21</sup> thūm, And <sup>22</sup> will-bring <sup>23</sup> thūm again to their folds ; And they <sup>24</sup> shall-be-fruitful and <sup>25</sup> increase. 4 And I <sup>26</sup> will-set-up shepherds over them which <sup>27</sup> shall-feed them : And they shall-fear no more, nor be-dismayed, Neither shall-they-be-lacking, <sup>28</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	j. Jehovah.
j. <span>יְהוָה</span>		
3. Deut. 30. 3-5. Ezek. 11. 17 ; 34. 12, 13.		



B.C. 599.  
5, 6. See Ch. 33.  
14-16.  
5. Isa. 53. 2.  
Rev. 22. 16.

6. Rom. 11. 26, 27.

יְהוָה זָדִיקָנוּ

Behold, *the* days come, <sup>†</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD,  
That I <sup>†</sup>will-raise unto David a righteous **Branch**,  
And a King <sup>†</sup>shall-reign and <sup>†</sup>prosper,  
And <sup>†</sup>shall-execute judgment and justice in the earth.  
In His days Judah shall-be-saved,  
And Israēl shall-dwell safely:  
And this *is* His name whereby **He** shall-be-called, "<sup>J</sup>*The*  
**LORD our righteousness.**"

J. Jehovah  
Tsidkeenu.

8. Ch. 16. 14, 15.

Therefore, behold, *the* days come, <sup>†</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD,  
That they shall no more say,  
"<sup>J</sup>*The* **LORD liveth**, which brought-up <sup>†</sup>the-<sup>s</sup>children-of  
Israēl out-of the-land-of Egypt;"  
But, "<sup>J</sup>*The* LORD liveth, which brought-up and which led  
<sup>†</sup>the-seed-of the-house-of Israēl out-of *the* north  
country,  
And from all <sup>†</sup>countries whither I had-driven them;  
And they <sup>†</sup>shall-dwell in their-own land."

s. sons.

i. פָּאִיט  
st. זָכָר  
f. יָיִן

9 Mine heart within me <sup>†</sup>is-broken because of the **pro-  
phets**;

All my bones <sup>†</sup>shake;  
I <sup>†</sup>'am like a drunken <sup>†</sup>man,  
And like a <sup>st</sup>man whom <sup>†</sup>wine <sup>†</sup>'hath-overcome,  
Because of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD,  
And because of the-words-of His holiness.

i. ish.  
st. strong-man,  
geber.  
f. fermented-  
wine, yayin.

p. נֶאֱמָר

10 For the land <sup>†</sup>is-full-of adulterers;  
For because of swearing the land <sup>†</sup>'mourneth;  
The-pleasant-<sup>p</sup>places-of *the* wilderness <sup>†</sup>'are-dried-up,  
And their course <sup>†</sup>'is evil, and their force *is* not right,  
11 For both prophet and priest <sup>†</sup>'are-profane;  
Yea, in My house *have* I found their wickedness, <sup>†</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>*the*  
LORD.

p. or pastures.

12 Wherefore their way shall-be unto them as <sup>†</sup>slippery *ways*  
in the darkness:

They shall-be-driven-on, and <sup>†</sup>fall therein:  
For I will-bring evil upon them,  
*Even* the-year-of their visitation, <sup>†</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD.

13 And I <sup>†</sup>'have-seen folly in the-**prophets**-of **Samaria**;  
They prophesied in <sup>†</sup>\*Baal, and <sup>†</sup>'caused My <sup>†</sup>people <sup>†</sup>'Israēl to  
-err.

14 I <sup>†</sup>'have-seen also in the-**prophets**-of **Jerusalem** a horri-  
ble-thing:

They <sup>†</sup>'commit-adultery, and <sup>o</sup>walk in <sup>†</sup>\*-lies:  
They <sup>†</sup>'strengthen also the-hands-of evildoers,  
That none <sup>†</sup>'doth-return from his wickedness:  
They <sup>†</sup>'are all-of-them unto Me as Sodom,  
And the-inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus <sup>†</sup>'saith <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD of-hosts concerning the  
prophets;

Behold, I *will* <sup>†</sup>feed them with wormwood,  
And <sup>†</sup>'make-them-drink the-water-of **gall**:  
For from <sup>†</sup>the-prophets-of Jerusalem <sup>†</sup>'is profaneness gone-  
forth into all the land.

16 Thus <sup>†</sup>'saith <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD of-hosts,  
**'Hearken not** unto the-words-of the prophets <sup>†</sup>'that pro-  
phesy unto you:  
They make you vain:  
They <sup>†</sup>'speak a vision-of their-own heart,

B.C. 599.

		And not out of the mouth of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
	17	<sup>a</sup> They say <sup>o</sup> still unto them that despise Me, “ <sup>J</sup> The LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace;” And they <sup>a</sup> say unto every one that walketh after the- <sup>s</sup> imagination of his own heart, “No evil shall come upon you.”	s. stubbornness.
18. Isa. 40. 13. 1 Cor. 2. 16.	18	For who <sup>a</sup> hath stood in the <sup>se</sup> counsel of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, And <sup>a</sup> hath perceived and <sup>a</sup> heard His word? Who <sup>a</sup> hath marked His word, and <sup>a</sup> heard it?	se. secret coun- sel, Heb. sôd.
se. בְּסוֹד יְהוָה	19	Behold, a whirlwind of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>a</sup> is-gone-forth in fury, Even a grievous whirlwind: It shall fall grievously upon the head of the <sup>l</sup> wicked.	l. lawless.
l. רָשָׁעִים	20	The <sup>a</sup> anger of <sup>J</sup> the LORD shall not return, Until He <sup>a</sup> have-executed, and till He <sup>a</sup> have-performed the- thoughts of His heart: In the latter <sup>a</sup> days ye shall consider it perfectly.	
	21	I <sup>a</sup> have <b>not sent</b> these <sup>a</sup> prophets, yet they ran: I <sup>a</sup> have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.	
	22	But if they had stood in My <sup>se</sup> counsel, And <sup>a</sup> had-caused My <sup>a</sup> people to-hear My words, Then they <sup>a</sup> should-have-turned them from their <sup>a</sup> evil way, And from the evil of their doings.	
	23	Am I a <sup>=</sup> God at-hand, <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD. And not a <sup>=</sup> God afar-off?	
24. Gen. 16. 13. Job 22. 13, 14. Ps. 10. 11. Prov. 15. 3.	24	Can any <sup>a</sup> hide-himself in <sup>a</sup> secret-places that I shall not see him? <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD. Do not I fill <sup>a</sup> heaven and <sup>a</sup> earth? <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
	25	I <sup>a</sup> have-heard <sup>a</sup> what the prophets said, <sup>a</sup> That prophesy <sup>a</sup> lies in My name, Saying, “I <sup>a</sup> have-dreamed, I <sup>a</sup> have-dreamed.”	
	26	How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets <sup>a</sup> that- prophesy <sup>a</sup> lies? Yea, they are prophets of the-deceit of their-own heart;	
	27	<sup>a</sup> Which think to cause My <sup>a</sup> people to-forget My name By their <sup>a</sup> dreams which they <sup>a</sup> tell <sup>a</sup> every-man to his neigh- bour, <sup>a</sup> As their fathers <sup>a</sup> have-forgotten My <sup>a</sup> name for <sup>a</sup> Baal.	i. ish. a. According as.
a. בְּאִשָּׁר	28	The prophet that hath a dream, <sup>a</sup> let-him-tell a dream; And he that hath <b>My word</b> , <sup>a</sup> let-him-speak My word faith- fully.	
28. Prov. 14. 5. Luke 12. 42. 1 Cor. 4. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 12.		What <sup>a</sup> is the <sup>a</sup> chaff to <sup>a</sup> the-wheat? <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD. <sup>a</sup> Is not My word like as a <sup>a</sup> fire? <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD; And like a <b>hammer</b> that <sup>a</sup> breaketh the rock in-pieces?	s. straw.
s. לֶבָד	30	Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <sup>a</sup> That-steal My words every-one from his <sup>a</sup> neighbour.	
	31	Behold, I am against the prophets, <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <sup>a</sup> That use their tongues, and <sup>a</sup> say, “ <b>He saith.</b> ”	
	32	Behold, I am against them that prophesy false dreams, <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, And <sup>a</sup> do-tell them, And <sup>a</sup> cause My <sup>a</sup> people to-err by their lies, and by their <sup>a</sup> lightness;	v. or vain- boasting.
		Yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: Therefore they shall not profit <sup>a</sup> this <sup>a</sup> people at all, <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
30. Ezek. 13. 8, 9.	33	And when <sup>a</sup> this <sup>a</sup> people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall- ask thee, saying, “What is the-burden of <sup>J</sup> the LORD?”	



B.C. 599.

Thou shalt then say unto them, "What burden?  
 I will even forsake you, saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.  
 34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that  
 shall say,  
 'The burden of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,'  
 I will even punish that <sup>x</sup>man and his house.  
 35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour,  
 And every one to his brother,  
 'What hath <sup>J</sup>the LORD answered?'  
 And, 'What hath <sup>J</sup>the LORD spoken?'  
 36 And the burden of <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall ye mention no more:  
 For every man's word shall be his burden;  
 For ye have **perverted** the words of the <sup>l</sup>living God,  
 Of <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts our God.  
 37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet,  
 'What hath <sup>J</sup>the LORD answered thee?'  
 And 'What hath <sup>J</sup>the LORD spoken?'  
 38 But since ye say, 'The burden of <sup>J</sup>the LORD';  
 Therefore thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;  
 Because ye say this word, 'The burden of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,'  
 And I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, 'The  
 burden of <sup>J</sup>the LORD';  
 39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you,  
 And I will forsake you,  
 And the city that I gave you and your fathers,  
 And cast you out of My presence:  
 40 And I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you,  
 And a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten."

i. ish.

l. living God,  
 both plural,  
 Heb. Elohim,  
 khayyim.

about 598.

24 <sup>J</sup>THE LORD shewed me, and, behold, two **baskets of**  
**figs** were set before the temple of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, after that  
 Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive  
 Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes  
 of Judah, with the <sup>x</sup>carpenters and <sup>x</sup>smiths, from Jerusalem,  
 and had brought them to Babylon. <sup>2</sup>One basket had very  
 good figs, even like the figs that are first-ripe: and the other  
 basket had very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they  
 were so bad.

J. Jehovah.

a. artificers.

b. bad.

<sup>3</sup> Then said <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto me, "What seest thou, Jeremiah?"  
 And I said, "Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil,  
 very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil."

<sup>4</sup> Again the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came unto me, saying,  
<sup>5</sup> Thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good  
 figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away  
 captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into  
 the land of the Chaldeans for their good. <sup>6</sup> For I will set  
 Mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again  
 to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down;  
 and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. <sup>7</sup> And I will  
 give them a heart to know Me, that I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and they  
 shall be My people, and I will be their God: for they shall  
 return unto Me with their whole heart.

<sup>8</sup> And as the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are  
 so evil; surely thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah  
 the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jeru-  
 salem that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the  
 land of Egypt: <sup>9</sup> and I will deliver them to be removed into all  
 the kingdoms of the earth for their hurt, to be a reproach and a

6. Deut. 11. 12.  
 2 Chr. 16. 9.

7. Heb. 8. 10.

B.C. about 598.

ג. הָרָדְמָה

proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all \*places whither I shall drive them. <sup>10</sup> And I \*will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they \*be consumed from off the \*land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

g. ground.

607  
606.  
1. Ch. 36. 1.

**25** THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth \*year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first \*year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; <sup>2</sup> the which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of **Judah**, and to all the inhabitants of **Jerusalem**, <sup>3</sup> saying,

3. From 629 till 606.

י. יהוה

<sup>3</sup> "From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto \*this \*day, that *is* the three and twentieth year, the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*hath come unto me, and I \*have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; but ye \*have not hearkened. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD *hath* sent unto you all His servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*; but ye \*have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear. <sup>5</sup> They said, 'Turn ye again now every one from his \*evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the \*land that <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever: <sup>6</sup> and go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke ~~the~~ not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.' <sup>7</sup> Yet ye \*have not hearkened unto Me, <sup>8</sup> saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD; that ye might provoke Me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

J. Jehovah.

4. 2 Chr. 36. 15.  
Acts 7. 51, 52.

5. Isa. 55. 6, 7.

על-הָרָדְמָה

למן-עולם

ועד-עולם

<sup>8</sup> Therefore thus <sup>8</sup> saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts; Because ye \*have not heard My words, <sup>9</sup> behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, <sup>10</sup> saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and **Nebuchadrezzar** the king of Babylon, My servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all \*these \*nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations. <sup>10</sup> Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle. <sup>11</sup> And \*this whole \*land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and \*these \*nations shall serve the king of Babylon **seventy years**.

o.g. on the ground.  
f. from everlasting and to everlasting.

1. נֵר

<sup>11</sup> And it shall come to pass, when **seventy years** are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that \*nation, <sup>12</sup> saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations. <sup>13</sup> And I will bring upon \*that \*land all My words which I \*have pronounced against it, *even* all \*that is written in \*this \*book, which Jeremiah \*hath prophesied against all the nations. <sup>14</sup> For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

1. lamp.

From about 606 to about 536.  
2 Kin. 24. 1;  
Ezra 1. 1.

v. נִפְקֵד

<sup>15</sup> And it shall come to pass, when **seventy years** are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that \*nation, <sup>12</sup> saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations. <sup>13</sup> And I will bring upon \*that \*land all My words which I \*have pronounced against it, *even* all \*that is written in \*this \*book, which Jeremiah \*hath prophesied against all the nations. <sup>14</sup> For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

v. visit-upon.

f. יַיִן

<sup>15</sup> For thus <sup>15</sup> saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD God of Israel unto me; 'Take the wine cup of \*this \*fury at My hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send ~~the~~, to drink it. <sup>16</sup> And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.'

J. g. Jehovah  
Elohim.  
f. fermented wine, yayin.

<sup>17</sup> Then took I the cup at <sup>J</sup>the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom <sup>J</sup>the LORD had sent me: <sup>18</sup> to



B.C. about 606.

17 wit, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse; as it is <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>day; <sup>19</sup> Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people; <sup>20</sup> and all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of <sup>\*</sup>Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and <sup>g</sup>Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod, <sup>21</sup> Edom, and Moab, and the <sup>s</sup>children of Ammon, <sup>22</sup> and all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the isles which are beyond the sea, <sup>23</sup> Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that are <sup>h</sup>in the utmost corners, <sup>24</sup> and all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled people <sup>u</sup>that dwell in the desert, <sup>25</sup> and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the kings of the Medes, <sup>26</sup> and all the kings of the north, <sup>\*</sup>far and <sup>\*</sup>near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the <sup>e</sup>world, which are upon the face of the <sup>g</sup>earth: and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

g. Gaza.  
s. sons.

h. have the corners of beard cut.

e. earth, Heb. ahrets.  
g. ground, adahmah. Article with construct.

<sup>27</sup> "Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; '**Drink ye**, and be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which ~~I~~ will send among you.'

<sup>28</sup> And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts; 'Ye <sup>e</sup>shall certainly drink. <sup>29</sup> For, lo, I begin to bring evil on the city which is called by My name, and should ~~it~~ be utterly unpunished? Ye shall not be unpunished: for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts.'

u. upon which My name was called.

30. Isa. 42. 13.  
Joel 3. 16.

<sup>30</sup> Therefore **prophecy** thou against them all <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>words, and say unto them,

<sup>J</sup>The LORD shall roar from on high,  
And utter His voice from His holy habitation;  
He <sup>e</sup>shall mightily roar upon His habitation;  
He shall give a shout, as they that tread the grapes,  
Against all the inhabitants of the earth.

<sup>31</sup> A noise shall come even to the ends of the earth;  
For <sup>J</sup>the LORD hath a controversy with the nations,  
~~He~~ will plead with all flesh;  
He will give them that are <sup>l</sup>wicked to the sword, saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

l. lawless.

<sup>32</sup> Thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts,  
Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation,  
And a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the <sup>s</sup>coasts of the earth.

s. sides.

<sup>33</sup> And the slain of <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall be at <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day from one end of the earth  
Even unto the other end of the earth:  
They shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried;  
They shall be dung upon the ground.

<sup>34</sup> Howl, ye **shepherds**, and cry;  
And wallow yourselves in the ashes, ye principal of the flock:

For the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished;

And ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.

<sup>35</sup> And the shepherds shall have no way to flee,  
Nor the principal of the flock to escape.

<sup>36</sup> A voice of the cry of the shepherds,

B.C. about 606.

f.

יְהוָה

37

And a howling of the principal of the flock, *shall be heard* :For <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>ath-spoiled their <sup>p</sup>asture.And the peaceable <sup>f</sup>habitations <sup>a</sup>re-cut-downBecause of the fierce anger of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.He <sup>h</sup>ath-forsaken His covert, as the lion :For their land <sup>i</sup>s-desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor,

And because of His fierce anger.”

f. or folds.

610-609.

J.

יְהוָה

26

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of

Josiah king of Judah came <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>word from <sup>J</sup>the LORD,<sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>2</sup> “Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD; <sup>s</sup>Stand in the court of <sup>J</sup>theLORD's house, and <sup>s</sup>peak unto all the **cities of Judah**, <sup>x</sup>whichcome to worship in <sup>J</sup>the LORD's house, <sup>a</sup>ll the words that I<sup>c</sup>ommand thee to speak unto them; <sup>d</sup>iminish not a word: <sup>3</sup> if-so be they will hearken, and <sup>t</sup>urn <sup>i</sup>every-man from his <sup>x</sup>evilway, that I <sup>m</sup>ay-repent Me of the evil, which <sup>f</sup>I <sup>p</sup>urpose to do

unto them because of the evil of their doings.

<sup>4</sup> “And thou <sup>s</sup>halt-say unto them, Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD; Ifye <sup>w</sup>ill not hearken to Me, to walk in My law, which I <sup>h</sup>aveset before you, <sup>5</sup> to hearken to the words of My servants theprophets, whom <sup>f</sup>I <sup>s</sup>ent unto you, both rising-up-early, andsending *them*, but ye <sup>h</sup>ave not hearkened; <sup>6</sup> then <sup>w</sup>ill-I-make<sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>house like Shiloh, and will-make <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>city a curse to all

the nations of the earth.”

<sup>7</sup> So the priests and the prophets and all the people <sup>h</sup>heard<sup>J</sup>Jeremiah speaking <sup>x</sup>these <sup>x</sup>words in the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

J. Jehovah.

i. ish.

9. Ps. 78. 60.

<sup>8</sup> Now it <sup>c</sup>ame-to-pass, when Jeremiah had-made-an-end ofspeaking <sup>a</sup>ll that <sup>J</sup>the LORD had-commanded *him* to speak untoall the people, that the **priests** and the **prophets** and all the**people** <sup>t</sup>ook *him*, saying, “Thou <sup>s</sup>halt-surely <sup>d</sup>ie. <sup>9</sup> Why<sup>h</sup>ast-thou-prophe-sied in the name of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, saying, <sup>x</sup>“This<sup>x</sup>house shall-be like Shiloh, and <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>city shall-be desolatewithout an inhabitant?” And all the people <sup>w</sup>ere-gatheredagainst Jeremiah in the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.<sup>10</sup> When the **princes** of Judah <sup>h</sup>heard <sup>x</sup>these <sup>x</sup>things, thenthey <sup>c</sup>ame-up from the king's house unto the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,and <sup>s</sup>at-down in the entry of the new gate of <sup>J</sup>the LORD's house.<sup>11</sup> Then <sup>s</sup>pake the **priests** and the **prophets** unto the princesand to all the people, saying, “<sup>x</sup>This <sup>x</sup>man is worthy to die; forhe *hath* prophe-sied against <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>city, <sup>a</sup>as ye *have* heard with

your ears.”

<sup>12</sup> Then <sup>s</sup>pake **Jeremiah** unto all the princes and to all thepeople, saying, “<sup>J</sup>The LORD sent me to prophesy against <sup>x</sup>this<sup>x</sup>house and against <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>city <sup>a</sup>ll the words that ye *have* heard.<sup>13</sup> Therefore now <sup>a</sup>mend your ways and your doings, and <sup>h</sup>obeythe voice of <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God; and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>w</sup>ill-repentHim of the evil that He *hath* pronounced against you. <sup>14</sup> As-forme, behold, I *am* in your hand: <sup>d</sup>o with me as-seemeth <sup>x</sup>goodand <sup>m</sup>eet unto you. <sup>15</sup> But <sup>k</sup>now ye <sup>f</sup>or-certain, that if ye putme to death, ye *shall* surely <sup>b</sup>ring innocent blood upon your-selves, and upon <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>city, and upon the inhabitants thereof:for of a truth <sup>J</sup>the LORD *hath* sent me unto you to speak <sup>a</sup>ll<sup>x</sup>these <sup>x</sup>words in your ears.”<sup>16</sup> Then <sup>s</sup>aid the **princes** and all the people unto the priestsand to the prophets; “<sup>x</sup>This <sup>x</sup>man is not worthy to die: for he<sup>h</sup>ath-spoken to us in the name of <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God.”

i. ish.

ac. according  
as.

J. Jehovah.

h. hear.

J.G.

יְהוָה

16

and to the prophets; “<sup>x</sup>This <sup>x</sup>man is not worthy to die: for he<sup>h</sup>ath-spoken to us in the name of <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God.”J.G. Jehovah  
our Elohim.



B.C. about 609.  
17. See Acts 5.  
34.  
18. Mic. 1. 1.  
|| Mic. 3. 12.

17 Then <sup>\*</sup>rose-up **certain** of the **elders** of the land, and <sup>\*</sup>spake to all the-assembly of the people, saying, <sup>18</sup> "Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the-days of Hezekiah king-of Judah, and <sup>\*</sup>spake to all the-people of Judah, saying,

'Thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts;  
Zion shall-be-ploughed like a field,  
And Jerusalem shall-become heaps,  
And the-mountain-of the house as the-high-places of a forest.'

<sup>19</sup> Did Hezekiah king-of Judah and all Judah put him at-all to death? did he not fear <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>\*</sup>besought <sup>†</sup><sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>repented Him of the evil which He had-pronounced against him? Thus <sup>\*</sup>might we procure great evil against our souls.

<sup>20</sup> And there was also a <sup>†</sup>man that-prophesied in the-name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, Urijah the-son-of Shemaiah of Kirjath-<sup>\*</sup>yearim, who <sup>\*</sup>prophesied against <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>city and against <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>land according-to all the-words of Jeremiah: <sup>21</sup> and when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty-men, and all the princes, <sup>\*</sup>heard his <sup>\*</sup>words, the king <sup>\*</sup>sought to-put-him-to-death: but when Urijah <sup>\*</sup>heard it, he <sup>\*</sup>was-afraid, and <sup>\*</sup>fled, and <sup>\*</sup>went into Egypt; <sup>22</sup> and Jehoiakim the king <sup>\*</sup>sent <sup>†</sup>men into Egypt, <sup>†</sup>namely, <sup>\*</sup>Elnathan the-son-of Achbor, and **certain** <sup>†</sup>men with him into Egypt. <sup>23</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>fetcheth-forth <sup>\*</sup>Urijah out-of Egypt, and <sup>\*</sup>brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who <sup>\*</sup>slew him with the sword, and <sup>\*</sup>cast his <sup>\*</sup>dead-body into the-graves-of the common people."

<sup>24</sup> Nevertheless the-hand-of **Ahikam** the-son-of Shaphan was with <sup>\*</sup>Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the-hand-of the people to put-him-to-death.

about 598.

**27** IN the-beginning-of the-reign-of Jehoiakim the-son-of Josiah king-of Judah came <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>word unto Jeremiah from <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>2</sup> saying, <sup>2</sup> "Thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD to me; <sup>3</sup> Make thee **bonds and yokes**, and <sup>\*</sup>put them upon thy neck, and <sup>\*</sup>send them to the-king-of Edom, and to the-king-of Moab, and to the-king-of the Ammonites, and to the-king-of Tyrus, and to the-king-of Zidon, by the-hand-of the messengers <sup>†</sup>which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king-of Judah; <sup>4</sup> and <sup>\*</sup>command them to say unto their masters, Thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, the-<sup>†</sup>God-of Israë!; Thus shall-ye-say unto your masters; <sup>5</sup> **E** have made <sup>\*</sup>the earth, <sup>\*</sup>the <sup>\*</sup>man and <sup>\*</sup>the beast that are upon the <sup>\*</sup>ground, by My <sup>\*</sup>great power and by My <sup>\*</sup>outstretched arm, and <sup>\*</sup>have-given it unto whom it seemed meet unto Me. <sup>6</sup> And now have **E** given <sup>\*</sup>all <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>lands into the-hand-of Nebuchadnezzar the-king-of Babylon, My servant; and <sup>\*</sup>the-beasts-of the field <sup>\*</sup>have-I-given him also to serve him. <sup>7</sup> And all <sup>\*</sup>nations shall-serve him, and his <sup>\*</sup>son, and his <sup>\*</sup>son's son, until the very time-of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall-serve-themselves of him.

<sup>8</sup> And it shall-come-to-pass, that the nation and <sup>\*</sup>kingdom which will not serve the-same <sup>\*</sup>Nebuchadnezzar the-king-of Babylon, and <sup>\*</sup>that will not put their <sup>\*</sup>neck under the-yoke-of the-king-of Babylon, <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>nation will-I-punish, <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I <sup>\*</sup>have-consumed them by his hand.

<sup>9</sup> Therefore <sup>\*</sup>hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your <sup>†</sup>enchanters, nor to

<sup>J</sup>. eth Jehovah  
(objective).  
<sup>†</sup>. the-face-of.

<sup>†</sup>. anahshim.

<sup>J</sup>. Jehovah.

a. ahdahm.  
c. earth.

o. observers-of  
the clouds.

B.C. about 598.

your sorcerers, <sup>10</sup> which speak unto you, saying, 'Ye shall not serve <sup>the king of</sup> Babylon: ' <sup>10</sup> for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I <sup>should drive you out, and ye should perish.</sup> <sup>11</sup> But the nations that <sup>bring their neck under the yoke of</sup> the king of Babylon, and <sup>serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land,</sup> <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J the LORD</sup>; and they <sup>shall till it, and dwell therein.</sup>

<sup>12</sup> I spake also to **Zedekiah** king of Judah according to all <sup>these words, saying,</sup> "Bring your <sup>necks under the yoke of</sup> the king of Babylon, and <sup>serve him and his people, and live.</sup>

A.C.

חֲנַנְיָהּ

<sup>13</sup> Why <sup>will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence,</sup> <sup>as</sup> <sup>J the LORD</sup> <sup>hath spoken against the nation that will not serve</sup> <sup>the king of</sup> Babylon?

A.C. according as Jehovah.

11. Ch. 14. 14.

<sup>14</sup> Therefore <sup>hearken not unto the words of the prophets</sup> <sup>that speak unto you, saying,</sup> 'Ye shall not serve <sup>the king of</sup> Babylon: ' for they <sup>prophesy a lie unto you.</sup> <sup>15</sup> For I <sup>have not sent them,</sup> <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J the LORD</sup>, yet they prophesy a <sup>lie in My name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets</sup> <sup>that prophesy unto you.</sup>

<sup>16</sup> Also I spake to the **priests** and to all <sup>this people, saying,</sup> "Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J the LORD</sup>; <sup>Hearken not to the words of your prophets</sup> <sup>that prophesy unto you, saying,</sup> 'Behold, the vessels of <sup>J the LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again from</sup> Babylon: ' for they <sup>prophesy a lie unto you.</sup> <sup>17</sup> <sup>Hearken not unto them; serve</sup> <sup>the king of</sup> Babylon, and <sup>live: wherefore should</sup> <sup>this city be laid waste?</sup> <sup>18</sup> But if they <sup>be prophets, and if the word of</sup> <sup>J the LORD</sup> be with them, <sup>let them now make intercession to</sup> <sup>J the LORD of hosts, that the vessels</sup> <sup>which are left in the house of</sup> <sup>J the LORD, and in the house of the king of</sup> Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

<sup>19</sup> "For thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J the LORD</sup> of hosts **concerning the pillars**, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the **vessels** <sup>that remain in</sup> <sup>this city,</sup> <sup>20</sup> which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away captive <sup>Jeconiah the son of</sup> Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and <sup>all the nobles of</sup> Judah and Jerusalem; <sup>21</sup> yea, thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J the LORD</sup> of hosts, the <sup>God of</sup> Israel, concerning the vessels <sup>that remain in the house of</sup> <sup>J the LORD, and in the house of the king of</sup> Judah and of Jerusalem; <sup>22</sup> they shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until <sup>the day that I visit them,</sup> <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J the LORD</sup>; then <sup>will I bring them up, and restore them to</sup> <sup>this place.</sup>

about 596.

**28** AND it <sup>came to pass</sup> the same <sup>year, in the beginning of the reign of</sup> Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth <sup>year, and in the fifth month, that</sup> <sup>kh</sup> **Hananiah** the son of <sup>1</sup> Azur the prophet, which <sup>was of</sup> Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of <sup>J the LORD</sup>, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, <sup>saying,</sup> <sup>2</sup> "Thus <sup>speareth</sup> <sup>J the LORD</sup> of hosts, the <sup>God of</sup> Israel, <sup>saying,</sup> I <sup>have broken</sup> <sup>the yoke of the king of</sup> Babylon. <sup>3</sup> Within two <sup>full years</sup> <sup>will I bring again into</sup> <sup>this place</sup> <sup>all the vessels of</sup> <sup>J the LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of</sup> Babylon took away from <sup>this place, and carried them to</sup> Babylon: <sup>4</sup> and <sup>I will bring again to</sup> <sup>this place</sup> <sup>Jeconiah the son of</sup> Jehoiakim king of Judah, with <sup>all the captives of</sup> Judah, <sup>that went into</sup> Babylon, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J the LORD</sup>: for I will break <sup>the yoke of the king of</sup> Babylon."

<sup>5</sup> Then the prophet **Jeremiah** <sup>said</sup> unto the prophet Hanan-

kh.

חֲנַנְיָהּ

h.

חֲנַנְיָהּ

j.

חֲנַנְיָהּ

y. יָמֵי יְהוֹנָתָן

kh. Khānanyah,  
Graciously-  
given of Je-  
hovah:  
h. Hazzur,  
Helper.  
j. Jehovah.  
y. years of days.



B.C. about 596.

iah in the-presence-of the priests, and in the-presence-of all the people <sup>x4</sup>that stood in the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>6</sup> even the prophet Jeremiah <sup>7</sup>said, "Amen: <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>8</sup>do so: <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>9</sup>perform thy <sup>10</sup>words which thou <sup>11</sup>hast-prophesied, to bring-again the-ves-sels-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD's house, and all <sup>x4</sup>that is-carried-away-captive, from Babylon into <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>place. <sup>7</sup> Nevertheless <sup>8</sup>hear thou now <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>word that I <sup>9</sup>speak in thine ears, and in the-ears-of all the people; <sup>8</sup> The prophets that <sup>9</sup>have-been before me and before thee of old <sup>10</sup>prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. <sup>9</sup> The prophet which <sup>10</sup>prophesieth of peace, when the-word-of the prophet <sup>11</sup>shall-come-to-pass, *then* shall the prophet be-known, that <sup>J</sup>the LORD *hath* truly sent him."

J. Jehovah.

10. Ch. 27.

<sup>10</sup> Then Hananiah the prophet <sup>11</sup>took <sup>12</sup>the yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and <sup>13</sup>brake it. <sup>14</sup> And Hananiah <sup>15</sup>spake in the-presence-of all the people, saying, "Thus <sup>16</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD; Even so will I-break <sup>17</sup>the-yoke-of Nebuchadnezzar king-of Babylon from the-neck-of all <sup>x</sup>nations within the-space-of two <sup>18</sup>full years."

And the prophet Jeremiah <sup>19</sup>went his way.

i. חֲבִיתֵי הָעֵץ  
14. Ch. 27. 6.

<sup>12</sup> Then the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>13</sup>came unto Jeremiah *the prophet*, after that Hananiah the prophet had-broken <sup>14</sup>the yoke from off the-neck-of the prophet Jeremiah, <sup>15</sup>saying, <sup>16</sup>"Go and <sup>17</sup>tell Hananiah, <sup>18</sup>saying, Thus <sup>19</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD; Thou <sup>20</sup>hast-broken the-yokes-of wood; but thou <sup>21</sup>shalt-make <sup>22</sup>for them <sup>23</sup>yokes-of iron. <sup>24</sup> For thus <sup>25</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, the-<sup>26</sup>God-of Israēl; I *have* put a yoke-of iron upon the-neck-of all <sup>27</sup>these <sup>x</sup>nations, that they may-serve <sup>28</sup>Nebuchadnezzar king-of Babylon; and they <sup>29</sup>shall-serve him: and I <sup>30</sup>have-given him <sup>31</sup>the-beasts-of the field also."

i. instead-of them.

16. Ch. 29. 32.

g. הָאָרֶץ  
s. דְּבַרְךָ

<sup>15</sup> Then <sup>16</sup>said the prophet Jeremiah **unto Hananiah** the prophet, "<sup>17</sup>Hear now, Hananiah; <sup>18</sup>The LORD <sup>19</sup>hath not sent thee; but thou <sup>20</sup>makest <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>people to-trust in a lie. <sup>21</sup> Therefore thus <sup>22</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD; Behold, I <sup>23</sup>will-cast thee from off the-face-of the <sup>24</sup>earth: this year thou <sup>25</sup>shalt-die, because thou <sup>26</sup>hast-taught rebellion against <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

g. ground.  
s. spoken.

<sup>17</sup> So Hananiah the prophet <sup>18</sup>died the same <sup>x</sup>year in the seventh month.

2. 2 Kin. 24.  
12-16.

a. וְהָתָרָשׁ

**29** NOW *these are* the-words-of **the letter** that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the-residue-of *the* elders which were-carried-away-captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had-carried-away-captive from Jerusalem to Babylon; <sup>2</sup> (after that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the-princes-of Judah and Jerusalem, and the <sup>3</sup>carpenters, and the smiths, were-departed from Jerusalem;) <sup>3</sup> by the-hand-of Elasah the-son-of Shaphan, and Gemariah the-son-of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king-of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king-of Babylon) saying,

a. artificers.

J. הָהֵן

<sup>4</sup> "Thus <sup>5</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, the-<sup>6</sup>God-of Israēl, unto all <sup>x4</sup>that are-carried-away-captives, whom I *have* caused-to-be-carried-away from Jerusalem unto Babylon; <sup>5</sup> Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat <sup>6</sup>the-fruit-of them; <sup>6</sup> take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your <sup>7</sup>daughters to husbands, that they <sup>8</sup>may-bear sons and daughters; that ye <sup>9</sup>may-be-increased there, and not <sup>10</sup>diminished. <sup>7</sup> And seek <sup>8</sup>the-peace-of

J. Jehovah.

7. Ezra 6. 10.  
1 Tim. 2. 2.  
972

B.C. about 599.

the city whither I *have* caused you to-be-carried-away-captives, and 'pray unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD for it: for in the-peace thereof shall-ye-have peace.

<sup>8</sup> For thus 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Israēl; 'Let not your **prophets** and your diviners, that *be* in the-midst- of you, deceive you, neither 'hearken to your dreams which ye cause-to-be-dreamed. <sup>9</sup> For they prophesy falsely unto you in My name: I 'have not sent them, 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

about 606.  
10. 2 Chr. 36. 21.  
23. Ezra 1.  
1. Ch. 27. 22.  
Dan. 9. 2.

<sup>10</sup> For thus 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, That **after seventy years** be-accomplished at Babylon I will-visit you, and 'perform My 'good 'word toward you, in causing you to-**return** to 'this 'place.

<sup>11</sup> For I know 'the thoughts that I 'think toward you, 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, thoughts-of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end. <sup>12</sup> Then 'shall-ye-call upon **Me**, and ye 'shall go and 'pray unto Me, and I 'will-hearken unto you. <sup>13</sup> And ye 'shall-seek **Me**, and 'find *Me*, when ye shall-search-for Me with all your heart. <sup>14</sup> And I 'will-be-found of you, 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and I 'will-turn-away your 'captivity, and I 'will-gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I 'have-driven you, 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD; and I 'will-bring you again into the place whence I caused you to-be-carried-away-captive.

13. Lev. 26. 40-  
45. Deut. 30.  
1-10.

<sup>15</sup> Because ye 'have-said, "<sup>J</sup>The LORD 'hath-raised us up prophets in Babylon;" <sup>16</sup> Know that **thus** 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'of the king 'that sitteth upon the-throne-of David, and 'of all the people 'that dwelleth in 'this 'city, and 'of your brethren that 'are not gone-forth with you into 'captivity; <sup>17</sup> thus 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts; Behold, I 'will-send upon them 'the sword, 'the famine, and 'the pestilence, and 'will-make them like 'vile 'figs, that 'cannot be-eaten, they are so-evil. <sup>18</sup> And I 'will-persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and 'will-deliver them to be-removed to all the-kingdoms-of the earth, to be-a-curse, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I 'have-driven them: <sup>19</sup> because they 'have not hearkened to My words, 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, which I sent unto them by My 'servants the prophets, rising-up-early and sending *them*; but ye 'would not hear, 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

c.

לִּפְנֵי

c. concerning.

<sup>20</sup> Hear ye therefore the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, all ye of-the-captivity, whom I *have* sent from Jerusalem to Babylon: <sup>21</sup> Thus 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Israēl, 'of **Ahab** the-son- of <sup>k</sup>Kolaiyah, and 'of **Zedekiah** the-son-of <sup>m</sup>Maaseiah, 'which prophesy a lie unto you in My name; Behold, I 'will-deliver them into the-hand-of Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon; and he 'shall-slay them before your eyes; <sup>22</sup> and of them 'shall-be-taken-up a curse by all the-captivity-of Judah which *are* in Babylon, saying, <sup>J</sup>The LORD 'make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom the-king-of Babylon roasted in the fire; <sup>23</sup> because they *have* committed 'villany in Israēl, and 'have-committed-adultery with their neighbours' wives, and 'have-spoken lying words in My name, which I 'have not commanded them: even I 'know, and *am* a witness, 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

k.

קֹלַיָּה

m.

מַעֲשִׂיָּה

c. concerning.

k. Kolayah, The  
voice-of Je-  
hovah.  
m. Mahaseyah,  
Work-of Je-  
hovah.

f.

נְבֻכַדְרֶצָר

f. folly.

595.  
s. שְׁמַיָּהוּ  
d. נְחֵמְיָהוּ  
25. 2 Kings 25.  
18.  
ts. צְפַנְיָה

<sup>24</sup> Thus shalt thou also speak to **Shemaiah** the <sup>d</sup>Nehelamite, saying, <sup>25</sup> "Thus 'speaketh <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Israēl, saying, Because thou 'hast-sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to <sup>ts</sup>Zephaniah the-son- of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying, <sup>26</sup> "<sup>J</sup>The LORD *hath* made thee priest in the-*stead*-of Jehoiada the priest, that ye 'should-be officers in the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, for every

s. Shemayah,  
Heard-of  
Jehovah.  
d. or Dreamer.  
j. Jehovah.  
ts. Tsəphanyah,  
Hid-of Jeho-  
vah.



b.c. about 606. i. <sup>26</sup>man *that is* <sup>26</sup>mad, and maketh-himself-a-prophet, that thou <sup>27</sup>shouldst-put him in <sup>27</sup>prison, and in the stocks. <sup>27</sup>Now therefore why <sup>28</sup>hast thou not reproved Jeremiah-of Anathoth, <sup>28</sup>which maketh-himself-a-prophet to you? <sup>28</sup>For therefore he sent unto you *in* Babylon, saying, 'This *captivity is long*: <sup>28</sup>build ye houses, and <sup>28</sup>dwell *in them*: and <sup>28</sup>plant gardens, and <sup>28</sup>eat <sup>28</sup>the-fruit-of them.'"

28. v. 5.

<sup>29</sup>And Zephaniah the priest <sup>29</sup>read <sup>29</sup>this <sup>29</sup>letter in the-ears-of Jeremiah the prophet.

<sup>30</sup>Then <sup>30</sup>came the-word-of <sup>30</sup>*J*the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, <sup>31</sup>"Send to all them of the-captivity, saying, Thus <sup>31</sup>'saith <sup>31</sup>*J*the LORD **concerning Shemaiah** the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah *hath* prophesied unto you, and <sup>31</sup>I sent him not, and he <sup>31</sup>caused you to-trust in a lie: <sup>32</sup>therefore thus <sup>32</sup>'saith <sup>32</sup>*J*the LORD; Behold, I <sup>32</sup>will-punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a <sup>32</sup>man <sup>32</sup>to-dwell among <sup>32</sup>this <sup>32</sup>people; neither shall-he-behold the good that <sup>32</sup>I <sup>32</sup>will-do for My people, <sup>32</sup>'saith <sup>32</sup>*J*the LORD; because he <sup>32</sup>'hath-'taught rebellion against <sup>32</sup>*J*the LORD."

s.

יְהוָה

i. ish.

s. spoken.

about 606.

יְהוָה יְהוָה

3. See v. 18.

**30** THE word that came to Jeremiah from <sup>30</sup>*J*the LORD, <sup>30</sup>saying, <sup>30</sup>"Thus <sup>30</sup>'speaketh <sup>30</sup>*J*the LORD <sup>30</sup>=God-of Israēl, <sup>30</sup>saying, **Write** thee <sup>30</sup>'all the words that I <sup>30</sup>'have-spoken unto thee in a **book**. <sup>31</sup>For, lo, *the* days come, <sup>31</sup>'saith <sup>31</sup>*J*the LORD, that I <sup>31</sup>'will-bring-again <sup>31</sup>'the-captivity-of My <sup>31</sup>-people Israēl and Judah, <sup>31</sup>'saith <sup>31</sup>*J*the LORD: and I <sup>31</sup>'will-cause-them-to-return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they <sup>31</sup>'shall-possess it."

<sup>4</sup>And these *are* the words that <sup>4</sup>*J*the LORD spake concerning Israēl and concerning Judah. <sup>5</sup>For thus <sup>5</sup>'saith <sup>5</sup>*J*the LORD; We *have* heard a voice-of trembling, Of fear, and not of peace.

m.

יָדָבֵר

<sup>6</sup>'Ask ye now, and <sup>6</sup>'see whether a <sup>6</sup>man doth-travail-with-child?

m. male, Heb. zahcahr.

s.

יָדָבֵר

Wherefore do I see every <sup>6</sup>man with his hands on his loins, as a <sup>6</sup>woman-in-travail, And all faces <sup>6</sup>'are-turned-into paleness?

s. strong-man, geber.

<sup>7</sup>Alas! for <sup>7</sup>that <sup>7</sup>day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: <sup>7</sup>It *is* even the-time-of **Jacob's trouble**; But he shall-be-saved out-of it.

<sup>8</sup>For it <sup>8</sup>'shall-come-to-pass in <sup>8</sup>that <sup>8</sup>day, <sup>8</sup>'saith <sup>8</sup>*J*the LORD of-hosts,

*That* I will-break his yoke from off thy neck, And will-burst thy bonds,

And strangers shall no more serve-themselves of him:

9. Hosea 3. 5.

<sup>9</sup>But they <sup>9</sup>'shall-serve <sup>9</sup>*J*the LORD their =God,

And <sup>9</sup>David their king, whom I will-raise-up unto them.

10. Isa. 43. 5.

<sup>10</sup>Therefore <sup>10</sup>'fear thou not, O-My servant Jacob, <sup>10</sup>'saith <sup>10</sup>*J*the LORD;

Neither <sup>10</sup>'be dismayed, O-Israēl:

For, lo, I <sup>10</sup>'will-save thee from afar,

And thy <sup>10</sup>'seed from the-land-of their captivity;

And **Jacob shall-return**, and <sup>10</sup>'shall-be in-rest,

And <sup>10</sup>'be-quiet, and none <sup>10</sup>'shall-make-him-afraid.

11. Ch. 46. 28.

<sup>11</sup>For <sup>11</sup>I *am* with thee, <sup>11</sup>'saith <sup>11</sup>*J*the LORD, to save thee:

Though I <sup>11</sup>'make a full-end of all <sup>11</sup>nations whither I <sup>11</sup>'have-scattered thee,

Yet will I not make a full-end of thee:

But I <sup>11</sup>'will-correct thee in <sup>11</sup>measure,

And will not leave thee altogether-unpunished.

B.C. about 606. 12

For thus <sup>J</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
Thy **bruise** is **incurable**, and thy wound is grievous.  
There is none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound  
-up:

Thou hast no healing medicines.  
14 All thy lovers <sup>J</sup>have-forgotten thee;  
They <sup>J</sup>seek thee not;  
For I <sup>J</sup>have-wounded thee with the-wound-of an enemy,  
With the-chastisement-of a cruel-one,  
For the-multitude-of thine iniquity;  
Because thy sins were-increased.

15 Why <sup>J</sup>criest thou for thine affliction?  
Thy sorrow is incurable for the-multitude-of thine iniquity:  
Because thy sins were-increased, I <sup>J</sup>have-done these-things  
unto thee.

16 Therefore all <sup>J</sup>they-that-devour thee shall-be-devoured;  
And all thine adversaries, every-one-of-them, shall-go into  
<sup>J</sup>captivity;

And they-that-spoil thee <sup>J</sup>shall-be a spoil,  
And all that-prey-upon thee will-I-give for a prey.

17 For I **will-restore health** unto thee,  
And I will-heal thee of thy wounds, <sup>J</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;  
Because they called thee an Outcast, *saying*,  
“*This is Zion, whom no man seeketh-after.*”

18 Thus <sup>J</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;  
Behold, I **will-bring-again** the-captivity-of Jacob's  
tents,

And <sup>J</sup>have-mercy-on his dwelling places;  
And the city-shall-be-builed upon her-own heap,  
And the palace shall-remain after the-manner thereof.

19 And out-of them <sup>J</sup>shall-proceed thanksgiving and the-voice  
-of them-that-make-merry:

And I <sup>J</sup>will-multiply them, and they shall not be few;  
I <sup>J</sup>will also glorify them, and they shall not be-small.

s.

כִּנְיֵי

20 Their <sup>J</sup>children also <sup>J</sup>shall-be as aforetime,  
And their congregation shall-be-established before Me,  
And I <sup>J</sup>will-punish all that-oppress them.

s. sons.

21 And their nobles <sup>J</sup>shall-be of themselves,  
And their **governor** shall-proceed from the-midst-of  
them;

And I <sup>J</sup>will-cause-him-to-draw-near, and he <sup>J</sup>shall-approach  
unto Me:

For who is this that-engaged his <sup>J</sup>heart to approach unto  
Me? <sup>J</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

22 And ye <sup>J</sup>shall-be My -people,  
And I will-be your <sup>J</sup>God.

23. Ch. 23. 19, 20.

23 Behold, the-whirlwind-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>J</sup>goeth-forth with  
fury,

A continuing whirlwind:

It shall-fall-with-pain upon the-head-of the <sup>J</sup>wicked.

l.

רָשָׁעִים

l. lawless.

24 The-fierce anger-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall not return, until He  
<sup>J</sup>have-done it,

And until He have-performed the-intents-of His heart:  
In the latter days ye shall-consider it.

J. יְהוָה  
=G. אֱלֹהִים  
לְכָל

31 “AT the same <sup>J</sup>time, <sup>J</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, will-I-be the-<sup>J</sup>God  
-of all the-families-of Israēl,  
And they shall-be **My -people.**”

J. Jehovah.  
=G. Elohim,  
The True  
God, plural,  
to all.



B.C. about 606.  
2. In Heb. Ch.  
31. begins  
here.

5. See Lev. 19.  
23-25, Dent.  
20. 6.

v. כְּרָמִים

i. יֵשׁ  
t. פֶּהַר

s. כִּי־נִפְתִּי

st. אֶל־נָהָלִי

ah. דָּוִד

n. פִּירֵשׁ

Thus <sup>J</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
"The people *which were left of the sword* found grace in the wilderness;

Even *Israël*, when I went to cause *him to rest*."

<sup>J</sup>The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, *saying*,  
"Yea, I *have loved* thee with an everlasting love:  
Therefore with *lovingkindness* *have I drawn* thee."

"Again I *will build* thee, and thou *shalt be built*, O *virgin*  
of *Israël*:

Thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets,  
And *shalt go forth* in the *dances of them that make*  
*merry*.

Thou shalt yet plant *vines* upon the *mountains of Samaria*: v. vineyards.

The planters *shall plant*, and *shall eat them as common*  
*things*.

For there *shall be* a day, *that the watchmen upon the*  
*mount Ephraim shall cry*, i. is, Heb. yesh.  
"Arise ye, and *let us go up* to Zion unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD our  
"God." t. the hill-  
country-of.

For thus <sup>J</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;  
"Sing with gladness for Jacob,  
And *shout among the chief of the nations*:  
Publish ye, *praise ye*, and *say*,  
"O <sup>J</sup>LORD, *save Thy people, the remnant of Israël*."  
Behold, I *will bring* them from the north country,  
And *gather* them from the *coasts of the earth*, s. sides.  
And with them *the blind and the lame*,  
The woman *with child* and her *that travaileth with child*  
together:

A great company shall return thither.  
They shall come with weeping,  
And with supplications will I lead them:  
I will cause them to walk by the *st rivers of waters* in a st. streams.  
straight way,

Wherein they shall not stumble:  
For I *am a father to Israël*,  
And Ephraim *his* My firstborn." sh. he.

"Hear the *word of J the LORD*, O *ye nations*,  
And *declare it* in the isles afar off, and *say*,  
"He *that scattered Israël will gather* him,  
And *keep* him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock."

For <sup>J</sup>the LORD hath redeemed *Jacob*,  
And *ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger*  
than he.

Therefore they *shall come* and *sing* in the *height of Zion*,  
And *shall flow together* to the *goodness of J the LORD*,  
For wheat, and for *wine*, and for oil, n. new-wine.  
And for the *young of the flock* and of *the herd*:  
And their soul *shall be* as a watered garden;  
And they shall not sorrow any *more at all*.

Then shall *the virgin rejoice in the dance*,  
Both *young men and old together*:  
For I *will turn* their mourning into joy, and *will comfort*  
them,

And *make them rejoice* from their sorrow.

And I *will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness*, and  
My *people shall be satisfied* with My goodness, <sup>J</sup>saith  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD.

B.C. about 606. 15. Matt. 2. 17, 18.	15	Thus <sup>1</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD; A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping; <sup>1</sup> Rahel weeping for her <sup>so</sup> children Refused to be comforted for her <sup>so</sup> children, Because they <i>were</i> not.	r. Rakhēl, Rachel. so. sons.
r. רַחֵל so. רַחֵל		Thus <sup>1</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, And thine eyes from tears: For <sup>t</sup> thy work shall be rewarded, <sup>1</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD; And they <sup>1</sup> shall come again from the land of the enemy.	
t. כִּי יִשָּׁכַר לְפַעֲלָתָהּ	16	And there is hope in thine end, <sup>1</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, That thy <sup>s</sup> children <sup>1</sup> shall come again to their own border.	t. there is a reward for thy work, as v. 17.
17. Ho. 1. 10, 11.	17	I <sup>o</sup> have surely <sup>1</sup> heard Ephraim bemoaning himself <i>thus</i> ; "Thou <sup>1</sup> hast chastised me, and I <sup>*</sup> was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed to the yoke: <sup>*</sup> Turn Thou me, and I <sup>*</sup> shall be turned; For Thou art <sup>J</sup> the LORD my <sup>=</sup> God.	
18. Lam. 5. 21.	18	Surely after that I was turned, I repented; And after that I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, Because I did bear the reproach of my youth."	h. didst chastise. w. and I have been chastised.
20. Ho. 11. 8, 9.	20	Is Ephraim My dear son? <i>Is he</i> a pleasant child? For since I spake against him, I <sup>o</sup> do earnestly remember him still: Therefore My bowels <sup>1</sup> are troubled for him; I <sup>o</sup> will surely <sup>1</sup> have mercy upon him, <sup>1</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
21. Ch. 50. 5. c. תְּמִירִים	21	<sup>*</sup> Set thee up waymarks, <sup>*</sup> make thee <sup>o</sup> high-heaps: <sup>*</sup> Set thine heart toward the highway, <i>Even the way which thou wentest</i> : <sup>*</sup> Turn again, O virgin of Israēl, <sup>*</sup> Turn again to these thy cities.	c. columns.
w. תִּתְהַלְּכִין	22	How long wilt thou <sup>w</sup> go about, O thou <sup>1</sup> backsliding daughter? For <sup>J</sup> the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A <sup>f</sup> woman shall compass a <sup>s</sup> man.	w. wander about. f. female. s. strong-man, geber.
f.s. נִקְבָּה תְּסֻבֵּב גִּבֹּר	23	Thus <sup>1</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD of hosts, the <sup>=</sup> God of Israēl; "As yet they shall use <sup>1</sup> this <sup>1</sup> speech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, When I shall bring again their captivity; <sup>J</sup> The LORD <sup>1</sup> bless thee, O habitation of justice, And mountain of holiness."	
23. Ps. 122. 8, 9.	24	And there <sup>1</sup> shall dwell in Judah itself, And in all <sup>1</sup> the cities thereof together, Husbandmen, and they that go forth with flocks.	
	25	For I have satiated the weary soul, And I have replenished every sorrowful soul."	
	26	Upon this I awaked, and <sup>1</sup> beheld; And my sleep was sweet unto me.	
	27	Behold, the days come, <sup>1</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, That I <sup>1</sup> will sow the house of Israēl And the house of Judah With the seed of a man, And with the seed of beast.	a. abdahm.



B.C. about 606. 28	And it shall-come-to-pass, <i>that</i> like as I <i>have</i> watched over them, To pluck-up, and to break-down, and to throw-down, and to destroy, and to afflict; So will I <b>watch over</b> them, to build, and to plant, <sup>J</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
29. Eze. 18. 2. 3. so. כְּנִים	29 In <sup>*</sup> those <sup>*</sup> days they shall-say no more, “The fathers <sup>*</sup> have-eaten a sour-grape, and <i>the</i> <sup>so</sup> children’s teeth <sup>are</sup> -set-on-edge.” 30 But every-one shall-die for his-own iniquity: Every <sup>a</sup> man <sup>*</sup> that eateth the sour-grape, his teeth shall-be-set-on-edge.	so. sons.
31-34. HEB. S. 7-12; 10. 15-17. c. יְקָרְתִּי	31 Behold, <i>the</i> days <sup>are</sup> -come, saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, That I <sup>will</sup> - <sup>make</sup> a <b>new covenant</b> with the-house-of <b>Israēl</b> , And with the-house-of <b>Judah</b> : 32 Not according-to the covenant that I <sup>made</sup> with their fathers In <i>the</i> day <i>that</i> I took them by <i>the</i> hand to bring them out-of the-land-of Egypt; Which My <sup>covenant</sup> they brake, Although <del>I</del> was a husband unto them, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD: 33 But this <i>shall be</i> the covenant that I <sup>will</sup> - <sup>make</sup> with the-house-of Israēl; After <sup>those</sup> <sup>days</sup> , <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD, I <sup>will</sup> put My <sup>law</sup> in their inward parts, And <sup>write</sup> it <sup>in</sup> their hearts; And <sup>will</sup> -be their <sup>God</sup> , And they shall-be My <sup>people</sup> .	c. cut or confirm, Heb. cabrath. c. confirmed.
33. Eze. 11. 19, 20. o. וְעַל לִבָּם	33 And they shall-teach no more <sup>every</sup> -man his <sup>neighbour</sup> , And <sup>every</sup> -man his <sup>brother</sup> , saying, “ <sup>Know</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD:” For they shall all <b>know</b> <del>the</del> , from the-least-of them unto the-greatest-of them, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD: For I will- <b>forgive</b> their iniquity, And I will-remember their sin no more.	o. on.
34. Isa. 54. 13. Mic. 7. 18. i. אֵישׁ	34 Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD, <sup>Which</sup> -giveth <i>the</i> <b>sun</b> for a light by-day, And the-ordinances-of <i>the</i> <b>moon</b> and of <i>the</i> <b>stars</b> for a light by-night, <sup>Which</sup> - <sup>divideth</sup> the sea when <i>the</i> waves thereof roar; <sup>J</sup> The LORD-of-hosts <i>is</i> His name: 36 If <sup>those</sup> <sup>ordinances</sup> <sup>depart</sup> from before Me, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD, Then the-seed-of <b>Israēl</b> also shall- <sup>cease</sup> from being a nation before Me <sup>for</sup> ever.	i. isb.
35. Gen. 1. 16. Isa. 51. 15. s. רָנַע J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת a. כָּל-הַיָּמִים	35 If <sup>heaven</sup> above <sup>can</sup> -be-measured, And the-foundations-of <i>the</i> earth <sup>searched</sup> -out beneath, <del>I</del> will also cast-off all the-seed-of Israēl for all that they <sup>have</sup> -done, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD. 36 Behold, <i>the</i> days come, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD, That the <b>city</b> <sup>shall</sup> -be- <b>built</b> to <sup>J</sup> the LORD From the-tower-of <sup>kh</sup> Hananeēl unto the-gate-of the corner. 37 And the measuring line <sup>shall</sup> yet go-forth over-against it upon <i>the</i> hill Gareb, And <sup>shall</sup> -compass-about to Goath.	s. stilleth. J. Jehovah of- Tsēbahōth.
38. Zec. 14. 10. kh. חֲנָנִיֵּל	38 And the whole valley-of the dead-bodies, and of the ashes, 40	a. all the days. kh. Khānaneēl, Given-of God.

B.C. about 590.

\* And all the fields unto the brook of Kidron,  
Unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east,  
*Shall be holy unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD;*  
It shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for  
ever.

about 590.

J. מֵאֵת יְהוָה

**32** THE word that came to Jeremiah from <sup>J</sup>the LORD in the  
tenth \*year of **Zedekiah** king of Judah, which *was* the  
eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar. <sup>2</sup> For then the king of  
Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet  
was shut up in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king-  
of Judah's house. <sup>3</sup> For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him-  
up, saying, "Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, 'Thus  
'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand-  
of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it; <sup>4</sup> and Zedekiah  
king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans,  
but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of  
Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his  
eyes shall behold his eyes; <sup>5</sup> and he shall lead Zedekiah to  
Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him," saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD:  
though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper."

J. Jehovah.

7. Lev. 25. 24-  
22. Ruth 4.

<sup>6</sup> And Jeremiah said, "The word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came unto me,  
saying, <sup>7</sup> Behold, **Hanameël** the son of Shallum thine uncle  
shall come unto thee, saying, 'Buy thee my field that is in  
Anathoth: for the right of redemption is thine to buy it.'"

<sup>8</sup> So Hanameël mine uncle's son came to me in the court of  
the prison according to the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and said unto  
me, "Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which  
is in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is  
thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself."

Then I knew that this *was* the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

s. אֶת־הַכֶּסֶּף

<sup>9</sup> And I bought the field of Hanameël my uncle's son, that  
*was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* seventeen  
shekels of silver. <sup>10</sup> And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed  
it, and took witnesses, and weighed him the money in the bal-  
ances. <sup>11</sup> So I took the evidence of the purchase, both that  
which was sealed according to the law and custom, and that  
which was open: <sup>12</sup> and I gave the evidence of the purchase  
unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the  
sight of Hanameël mine uncle's son, and in the presence of the  
witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all  
the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

s. silver.

J. יְהוָה

צְבָאוֹת

אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

<sup>13</sup> And I charged Baruch before them, saying, <sup>14</sup> "Thus  
'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Take these  
evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is  
sealed, and this evidence which is open; and put them in an  
earthen vessel, that they may continue many days. <sup>15</sup> For  
thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses and  
fields and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land."

J. Jehovah of.  
Tsëbahôth,  
Elohim of  
Israel.

17. 2 Kin. 19.

15. אָהָה אֶרֶץ

יְהוָה

ו. לֹא־יִפְלֹא

so. בְּנֵי־הֵם

e. הָאֵל

<sup>16</sup> Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase  
unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
saying,

<sup>17</sup> "Ah Lord GOD! behold, Thou hast made the heaven  
and the earth by Thy great power and stretched out arm, and  
there is nothing too hard for Thee: <sup>18</sup> Thou shewest loving-  
kindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the  
fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great,  
the Mighty God, <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts, is His name, <sup>19</sup> great in

a.J. Adonahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.w. wonderful,  
Heb. pahlah.  
so. sons, Heb.  
benechem.

e. El, singular.



B.C. about 590.

a. בְּנֵי אָדָם

20. Dan. 9. 15.

a.J. אֶרְכִי יְהוָה

s. בַּכֶּסֶף

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

w. יִפְלֵא

30. Eze. 20. 27,

28. בְּנֵי

so.

i. אִישׁ

a. אֲשֶׁר-נִקְרָא

שְׁמִי עָלָיו

37. Ezek. 37. 21.

\*counsel, and mighty in \*work: for Thine eyes *are* open upon all the-ways-of the-sons-of \*men: to give every-one according-to his ways, and according-to the-fruit-of his doings: <sup>20</sup> Which \*hast-set signs and wonders in the-land-of Egypt, *even* unto \*this \*day, and in Israēl, and among *other* \*<sup>a</sup>men; and \*hast-made Thee a name, as at \*this \*day; <sup>21</sup> and \*hast-brought-forth Thy \*people \*Israēl out-of the-land-of Egypt with sigus, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with great terror; <sup>22</sup> and \*hast-given them \*this \*land, which Thou didst-swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey; <sup>23</sup> and they \*came in, and \*pos-sessed it; but they obeyed not Thy voice, neither walked in Thy law; they \*have-done nothing of \*all that Thou commandedst them to do: therefore Thou \*hast-caused \*all \*this \*evil to-come-upon them: <sup>24</sup> behold the mounts, they \*are-come unto the city to take it; and the city \*is-given into the-hand-of the Chal-deans, \*<sup>a</sup>that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what Thou \*hast-spoken \*is-come-to-pass; and, behold, Thou seest *it*. <sup>25</sup> And Thou \*hast-said unto me, O-<sup>a</sup>=Lord \*JGod, \*Buy thee the field for \*s<sup>a</sup>money, and \*take witnesses; for the city \*is-given into the-hand-of the Chaldeans."

<sup>26</sup> Then \*came the-**word-of** \*the LORD unto Jeremiah, <sup>27</sup> saying,

<sup>27</sup> Behold, **I am** \*the LORD, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of all flesh: \*is there any thing too-<sup>w</sup>hard for Me? <sup>28</sup> Therefore thus \*saith \*the LORD; Behold, I \*will-give \*this \*city into the-hand-of *the* Chal-deans, and into the-hand-of Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon, and he \*shall-take it: <sup>29</sup> and the Chaldeans, \*<sup>a</sup>that fight against \*this \*city, \*shall-come and \*set-fire on \*this \*city, and \*burn it with the houses, upon whose roofs they *have* offered-incense unto \*Baal, and \*poured-out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke-Me-to-anger.

<sup>30</sup> For the-<sup>so</sup>children-of Israēl and the-<sup>so</sup>children-of Judah have only \*done \*evil before Me from their youth: for the-<sup>so</sup>children-of Israēl have only \*provoked ~~Me~~ to-anger with the-work-of their hands, \*saith \*the LORD. <sup>31</sup> For \*this \*city \*hath-been to Me *as* a provocation-of Mine anger and of My fury from the day that they built it even unto \*this \*day; that I should-remove it from before My face, <sup>32</sup> because of all the-evil-of the-<sup>so</sup>children-of Israēl and of the-<sup>so</sup>children-of Judah, which they \*have-done to provoke-Me-to-anger, ~~thru~~, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Judah, and the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem.

<sup>33</sup> And they \*have-turned unto Me *the* back, and not *the* face: though I taught them, rising-up-early and teaching *them*, yet they have not \*hearkened to receive instruction. <sup>34</sup> But they \*set their abominations in the house, <sup>a</sup>which is-called by My name, to defile it. <sup>35</sup> And they \*built <sup>a</sup>the-high-places-of \*Baal, which *are* in the-valley-of the-son-of Hinnom, to cause their \*sons and their \*daughters to-pass-through *the* fire unto \*Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into My mind, that they should-do \*this \*abomination, to cause \*Judah to sin.

<sup>36</sup> And now therefore thus \*saith \*the LORD, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Israēl, concerning \*this \*city, whereof ye \*say, It \*shall-be-delivered into the-hand-of the-king-of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; <sup>37</sup> Behold, I \*will-gather them out-of all \*countries, whither I \*have-driven them in Mine anger, and in My fury, and in great wrath; and I \*will-bring-

a. abdahm.

a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.  
s. silver.

J.G. Jehovah  
Elohim.  
w. wonderful.

so. sons.

i. ish.

a. upon which  
My name was  
-called.

b.c. about 590.	them again unto <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> place, and I <sup>*</sup> will-cause-them-to-dwell safely: <sup>38</sup> and they <sup>*</sup> shall-be My people, and <sup>£</sup> I will-be their =God: <sup>39</sup> and I <sup>*</sup> will-give them one heart, and one way, that they may-fear <sup>£</sup> for ever, for the-good of them, and of their	a. all the days.
39. Ezek. 11. 19.	<sup>40</sup> children after them: <sup>40</sup> and I <sup>*</sup> will- <sup>c</sup> make an everlasting cove-	so. sons.
a. כִּלְיָהִים	nant with them, that I will not turn-away <sup>f</sup> from them, to do	c. cut or confirm.
c. וְכִרְתִּי	them good; but I will-put My <sup>f</sup> fear in their hearts, that they	f. from after.
f. מִאֲחֵרֵיהֶם	<sup>m</sup> shall not depart from Me. <sup>41</sup> Yea, I <sup>*</sup> will-rejoice over them to	m. may not.
m. לְבָלְתִּי	do them good, and I <sup>*</sup> will-plant them in <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> land assuredly with	
41. Amos. 9. 15.	My whole heart and with My whole soul.	
	<sup>42</sup> For thus <sup>*</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD; Like as I <i>have</i> brought <sup>f</sup> all	
	<sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> great <sup>*</sup> evil upon <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> people, so <sup>*</sup> will <sup>£</sup> I bring upon them	
	<sup>f</sup> all the good that <sup>£</sup> I <i>have</i> promised them. <sup>43</sup> And <sup>*</sup> fields <sup>*</sup> shall-	
	be-bought in <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> land, whereof <sup>£</sup> <sup>£</sup> say, It is desolate without	
ad. אָדָם	<sup>ad</sup> man or beast; it <sup>*</sup> is-given into the-hand-of the Chaldeans.	ad. ahdahm.
s. כֶּסֶף	<sup>44</sup> Men shall-buy fields for <sup>*</sup> money, and subscribe <sup>*</sup> evidences,	s. silver.
	and <sup>*</sup> seal them, and <sup>*</sup> take witnesses in the-land-of Benjamin, and	
	in the places-about Jerusalem, and in the-cities-of Judah, and in	
h. הָרָר	the-cities-of the <sup>h</sup> -mountains, and in the-cities-of the valley, and	h. hill-country.
	in the-cities-of the south: for I will-cause their <sup>c</sup> captivity to-	
	return, <sup>*</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
J. יהוה	<b>33</b> MOREOVER the-word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> came unto Jeremiah	J. Jehovah.
	the second.time, while <sup>£</sup> he was yet shut-up in the court	
	of the prison, saying,	
	<sup>2</sup> Thus <sup>*</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD the-maker thereof,	
	<sup>J</sup> The LORD <sup>*</sup> that-formed it, to establish it;	
	<sup>J</sup> The LORD is His name;	
h. וּבְצִרּוֹת	<sup>3</sup> <sup>*</sup> Call unto Me, and I <sup>*</sup> will-answer thee,	h. or hidden or inaccessible things.
	And <sup>*</sup> shew thee great and <sup>h</sup> mighty-things, which thou	
	<sup>*</sup> knowest not.	
	<sup>4</sup> For thus <sup>*</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, the- <sup>=</sup> God-of Israēl,	
	Concerning the-houses-of <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> city,	
	And concerning the-houses-of the-kings-of Judah,	
	<sup>5</sup> <sup>h</sup> Which are-thrown-down by the mounts, and by the sword;	
a. הָאָדָם	They <sup>*</sup> come to fight with the Chaldeans,	a. ahdahm.
	But <i>it is</i> to fill them with the-dead-bodies-of <sup>a</sup> men,	
	Whom I <sup>*</sup> have-slain in Mine anger and in My fury,	
	And for all whose wickedness I <i>have</i> hid My face from <sup>*</sup> this	
	<sup>*</sup> city.	
6. Ch. 30. 17.	<sup>6</sup> Behold, I <sup>*</sup> will-bring it <b>health and cure</b> , and I <sup>*</sup> will-cure	
	them,	
	And <sup>*</sup> will-reveal unto them the-abundance-of peace and truth.	
	<sup>7</sup> And I <sup>*</sup> will-cause <sup>f</sup> the-captivity-of Judah and <sup>f</sup> the-captivity	
	-of Israēl to-return,	
	And <sup>*</sup> will-build them, as at the first.	
8. Eze. 36. 25.	<sup>8</sup> And I <sup>*</sup> will-cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby	
Mic. 7. 18.	they <i>have</i> sinned against Me;	
	And I <sup>*</sup> will-pardon all their iniquities, whereby they <i>have</i>	
	sinned, and whereby they <i>have</i> transgressed against Me.	
	<sup>9</sup> And it <sup>*</sup> shall-be to Me a name-of joy, a praise and an honour	
	Before all the-nations-of the earth,	
	Which shall-hear <sup>f</sup> all the good that <sup>£</sup> I <sup>*</sup> do unto them:	
	And they <sup>*</sup> shall-fear and <sup>*</sup> tremble for all the goodness and	
	for all the prosperity that <sup>£</sup> I <sup>*</sup> procure unto it.	
	<sup>10</sup> Thus <sup>*</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD;	J. Jehovah.



B.C. about 590. 10, 11. <i>Comp.</i> Ch. 7. 34; 16. 9; 25. 10.	Again there shall-be-heard in *this *place, Which ye <sup>a</sup> say <sup>a</sup> shall be desolate without <sup>a</sup> man and without beast,	a. it is. a. ahdahm.
a. הוֹיָא אָרָם	Even in the-cities-of Judah, and in the-streets-of Jerusalem, *That are-desolate, without <sup>a</sup> man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,	
11	The-voice-of joy, and the-voice-of gladness, The-voice-of the bridegroom, and the-voice-of the bride, The-voice-of <sup>a</sup> them-that-shall-say, "Praise <sup>J</sup> the LORD of- hosts:	t. Thank ye. J. eth Jehovah of-Tsëbahôth. l. lovingkind- ness. t. thanksgiving.
t. הוֹדוּ אֶת-יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת	For <sup>J</sup> the LORD is good; for His <sup>l</sup> mercy endureth for ever:" And of <sup>a</sup> them-that-shall-bring the-sacrifice-of- <sup>t</sup> praise into the-house-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
l. הַסֵּדוּ 11. Lev. 7. 12. t. הוֹדָה	For I will-cause-to-return <sup>a</sup> the-captivity-of the land, as at the first, saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
12	Thus <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD of-hosts; Again in *this *place, which is-desolate without <sup>a</sup> man and without beast, And in all the-cities thereof, Shall-be a habitation-of <b>shepherds</b> causing <i>their flocks</i> to lie-down.	
13. Lev. 27. 32. h. הָרָר	13 In the-cities-of the <sup>h</sup> -mountains, in the-cities-of the vale, And in the-cities-of the south, And in the-land-of Benjamin, And in the-places-about Jerusalem, And in the-cities-of Judah, Shall the flocks pass again under the-hands-of <sup>a</sup> him-that- telleteth <i>them</i> , <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	b. hill-country.
14-16. See Ch. 23. 5, 6. Isa. 45. 24, 25; 54. 17. 1 Cor. 1. 30.	14 Behold, <i>the days</i> <sup>a</sup> come, <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, That I <sup>a</sup> will-perform that good <sup>a</sup> thing which I <sup>a</sup> have-pro- mised unto the-house-of Israël And to the-house-of Judah.	
15. Isa. 4. 2; 11. 1; 53. 2. Zech. 6. 12, 13. Rev. 22. 16.	15 In *those *days, and at *that *time, Will-I-cause the- <b>Branch-of righteousness</b> to-grow-up unto David; And He <sup>a</sup> shall-execute judgment and righteousness in the <sup>e</sup> land.	c. earth.
e. צֶדֶקְיָן	16 In *those *days shall Judah be-saved, And Jerusalem shall-dwell safely: And this <i>is the name</i> wherewith <b>she</b> shall-be-called, " <sup>J</sup> <b>the</b> <b>LORD our righteousness.</b> "	J. Jehovah Tsidkeenu.
17	For thus <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD; David shall never want a <sup>a</sup> man <sup>a</sup> to-sit upon the- <b>throne</b> -of the-house-of Israël;	i. ish. o. Offering-up ascending- offering.
i. אִישׁ o. מִשְׁלָה a. עוֹלָה b. מִקְטֹרֶת מִנְחָה al. כָּל-הַיָּמִים	18 Neither shall the <b>priests</b> the Levites want a <sup>a</sup> man before Me <sup>a</sup> To-offer <sup>a</sup> a-burnt-offerings, and <sup>b</sup> to- <sup>a</sup> kindle <sup>a</sup> meat-offer- ings, And <sup>a</sup> to-do sacrifice <sup>a</sup> continually.	b. burning-as- incense gift- offering. al. all the days.
19	And the-word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>a</sup> came unto Jeremiah, <sup>e</sup> saying, Thus <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD; If ye <sup>a</sup> can-break My <b>covenant</b> -of the day, and My <sup>a</sup> cove- nant-of the <b>night</b> ,	
20. 21. Ps. 89. 34-37.	20 And that there should not be day and night in their season; 21 Then may also My <b>covenant</b> be-broken with David My ser- vant, That he should not have a son <sup>a</sup> to-reign upon his throne; And with the Levites the priests, My ministers. 22 As the-host-of <sup>a</sup> heaven <sup>a</sup> cannot-be-numbered, Neither the-sand-of the sea <sup>a</sup> measured:	

B.C. about 590.

So will I multiply <sup>the seed of</sup> David My servant,  
And <sup>the Levites</sup> that minister unto ~~me~~.

23 Moreover the word of <sup>J the</sup> LORD <sup>came to</sup> Jeremiah, <sup>say-</sup>ing,

24 <sup>Considerest</sup> thou not what <sup>this</sup> <sup>people</sup> <sup>have spoken,</sup> saying,

*"The two families which <sup>J the</sup> LORD <sup>hath chosen,</sup> He <sup>hath even cast them off?"</sup>* h. chose.

Thus they <sup>have despised</sup> My <sup>people,</sup>  
That they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J the</sup> LORD;

If My covenant be not with day and night,

And if I <sup>have not appointed</sup> the ordinances of <sup>heaven and</sup> earth; h. did not.

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David My servant,

So that I will not take *any* of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob:

For I will cause their captivity to return, and <sup>have mercy</sup> on them.

about 591.  
1. 2 Kin. 25.  
1-9.

נָאֵת יְהוָה

34 THE word which came unto Jeremiah from <sup>J the</sup> LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his dominion, and all the <sup>people,</sup> fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying, <sup>Thus</sup> <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J the</sup> LORD, the <sup>God of</sup> Israel; Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J the</sup> LORD; Behold, I <sup>will give</sup> <sup>this</sup> city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he <sup>shall burn</sup> it with fire: <sup>and thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but</sup> <sup>shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall behold</sup> the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

3. Ch. 39. 6, 7.

5. See 2 Chr. 16. 14; 21. 19.

<sup>Yet</sup> hear the word of <sup>J the</sup> LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J the</sup> LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword: <sup>but thou shalt die in peace: and with the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn odours for thee; and they will lament thee, saying, "Ah lord!"</sup> for ~~I~~ <sup>have pronounced</sup> the word, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J the</sup> LORD.

<sup>Then</sup> Jeremiah the prophet <sup>spake</sup> <sup>all</sup> <sup>these</sup> words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem, <sup>when the king of Babylon's army fought</sup> against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah <sup>that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of</sup> Judah.

כָּרַת בְּרִית

9. DEUT. 15. 12.

אִישׁ

<sup>This is</sup> the word that came unto Jeremiah from <sup>J the</sup> LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had <sup>made a covenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty</sup> unto them; <sup>that every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, being a Hebrew or a Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve himself of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother.</sup>

c. cut a covenant, see v. 18.  
i. ish.

<sup>Now</sup> when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, <sup>heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed,</sup>



B.C. about 590.

and \*let them go. <sup>11</sup> But afterward they \*turned, and \*caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let-go free, to return, and \*brought-them-into-subjection for servants and for handmaids.

c.

יְרֵמְיָהּ

<sup>12</sup> Therefore the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*came to Jeremiah from <sup>J</sup>the LORD, saying, <sup>13</sup> Thus \*saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, the God of Israel; <sup>E</sup>I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying, <sup>14</sup> "At the end of seven years let-ye-go every-man his brother a \*Hebrew, which hath-been-sold unto thee; and when he hath-served thee six years, thou shalt-let-him-go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto Me, neither inclined their ear."

14. Ex. 21. 2.

Deut. 15. 12.

c. cut or confirmed.

i. ish.

15. So 2 Kin. 23.

3.

u.

אֲשֶׁר-יָקְרָא  
שְׁמִי עָלָיו

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>ye</sup> were now turned, and \*had-done right in My sight, in proclaiming liberty every-man to his neighbour; and ye \*had-made a covenant before Me in the house which \*is called by My name: <sup>16</sup> but ye \*turned and \*polluted My name, and \*caused every-man his servant, and every-man his handmaid, whom he had-set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and \*brought them into-subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

u. upon which My name was called.

אֶת-הַמֶּלְכִּים

<sup>17</sup> Therefore thus \*saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD; <sup>Ye</sup> have not hearkened unto Me, in proclaiming liberty, every-one to his brother, and every-man to his neighbour: behold, I \*proclaim a liberty for you, \*saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will-make you to be-removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. <sup>18</sup> And I will-give the men \*that have-transgressed My covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before Me, when they cut the calf in twain, and \*passed between the-parts thereof, <sup>19</sup> the-princes of Judah, and the-princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the-people of the land, \*which passed between the-parts of the calf; <sup>20</sup> I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life: and their dead bodies shall-be for meat unto the-fowls of the heaven, and to the-beasts of the earth.

æ. anahshim.

s.

נַפְשָׁם

s. soul.

<sup>21</sup> And \*Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will-I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, \*which are-gone-up from you.

<sup>22</sup> Behold, I will-command, \*saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and \*cause-them to-return to \*this city: and they shall-fight against it, and \*take it, and \*burn it with fire: and I will-make the-cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

B.C. about 607.

J.

יְהוֹיָכִים

**35** THE word which came unto Jeremiah from <sup>J</sup>the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Go unto the house of the Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink."

J. Jehovah.

p.

הַלְשָׁבוֹת

f.

יָיִן

<sup>3</sup> Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites; <sup>4</sup> and I brought them into the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the door: <sup>5</sup> and I set before the sons-

p. parlours or joined chambers, Heb. lishacôth, from lahshac. to join.  
f. fermented wine, yayin.  
pa. parlour.  
i. ish.  
t. threshold.

pa.

לְשִׁבֹּת

i.

אִישׁ

t.

הַדֶּלֶת

984

B.C. about 607.

of the-house-of the Rechabites pots full-of <sup>f</sup>wine, and cups, and I <sup>s</sup>said unto them, “<sup>•</sup>Drink ye <sup>f</sup>wine.”

<sup>6</sup> But they <sup>s</sup>said, “We will drink no <sup>f</sup>wine: for Jonadab the-son-of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, ‘Ye <sup>t</sup>shall drink no <sup>f</sup>wine, neither ye, nor your sons for ever: <sup>t</sup>neither shall ye build house, nor <sup>s</sup>sow seed, nor <sup>s</sup>plant vineyard, nor <sup>t</sup>have any: but all your days ye shall dwell in <sup>t</sup>tents; that ye may live many days in the land where ye <sup>t</sup>be strangers.’ <sup>8</sup> Thus <sup>s</sup>have we obeyed the-voice-of Jonadab the-son-of Rechab our father in all that he <sup>t</sup>hath-charged us, to drink no <sup>f</sup>wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters; <sup>9</sup> nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither <sup>t</sup>have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: <sup>10</sup> but we <sup>s</sup>have dwelt in <sup>t</sup>tents, and <sup>s</sup>have obeyed, and <sup>s</sup>done according-to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. <sup>11</sup> But it <sup>s</sup>came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon came up into the land, that we <sup>s</sup>said, ‘Come, and <sup>t</sup>let-us-go to Jerusalem for fear of the-army-of the Chaldeans, and for fear-of the-army-of the Syrians:’ so we <sup>s</sup>dwell at Jerusalem.”

<sup>12</sup> Then <sup>s</sup>came the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto Jeremiah, <sup>s</sup>saying, <sup>13</sup> “Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, the <sup>•</sup>God-of Israēl; <sup>•</sup>Go and <sup>t</sup>tell the-men-of Judah and the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive instruction to hearken to My words? <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>14</sup> <sup>t</sup>The-words-of Jonadab the-son-of Rechab, that he commanded his <sup>t</sup>sons not to drink <sup>f</sup>wine, <sup>t</sup>are-performed; for unto <sup>t</sup>this <sup>t</sup>day they <sup>t</sup>drink none, but <sup>t</sup>obey their father’s <sup>t</sup>commandment: notwithstanding <sup>t</sup>I <sup>t</sup>have-spoken unto you, rising-early and speaking; but ye hearkened not unto Me. <sup>15</sup> I <sup>s</sup>have sent also unto you <sup>t</sup>all My servants the prophets, rising-up-early and sending them, <sup>s</sup>saying, ‘Return ye now <sup>t</sup>every-man from his <sup>t</sup>evil way, and <sup>t</sup>amend your doings, and <sup>t</sup>go not after other gods to serve them, and ye <sup>t</sup>shall dwell <sup>t</sup>in the <sup>t</sup>land which I <sup>t</sup>have-given to you and to your fathers:’ but ye <sup>t</sup>have not inclined your <sup>t</sup>ear, nor hearkened unto Me.

<sup>16</sup> “Because the-sons-of Jonadab the-son-of Rechab <sup>t</sup>have-performed <sup>t</sup>the-commandment-of their father, which he commanded them; but <sup>t</sup>this <sup>t</sup>people <sup>t</sup>hath not hearkened unto Me: <sup>17</sup> therefore thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>•</sup>God-of hosts, the-<sup>•</sup>God-of Israēl; Behold, I <sup>t</sup>will bring upon Judah and upon all the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem <sup>t</sup>all the evil that I <sup>t</sup>have-pronounced against them: because I <sup>t</sup>have-spoken unto them, but they <sup>t</sup>have not heard; and I <sup>t</sup>have-called unto them, but they <sup>t</sup>have not answered.”

<sup>18</sup> And Jeremiah said unto the-house-of the Rechabites, “Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, the-<sup>•</sup>God-of Israēl; Because ye <sup>t</sup>have-obeyed the-commandment-of Jonadab your father, and <sup>t</sup>kept <sup>t</sup>all his precepts, and <sup>s</sup>done according-unto all that he <sup>t</sup>hath-commanded you: <sup>19</sup> therefore thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, the-<sup>•</sup>God-of Israēl; Jonadab the-son-of Rechab shall not want a <sup>t</sup>man <sup>t</sup>to-stand before Me <sup>t</sup>for ever.”

**36** AND it <sup>s</sup>came-to-pass in the fourth <sup>t</sup>year of Jehoiakim the-son-of Josiah king-of Judah, that <sup>t</sup>this <sup>t</sup>word came unto Jeremiah from <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>s</sup>saying, <sup>2</sup> “Take thee a roll-of a book, and <sup>s</sup>write therein <sup>t</sup>all the words that I <sup>t</sup>have-spoken unto thee against Israēl, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the-days-of Josiah, even unto <sup>t</sup>this <sup>t</sup>day. <sup>3</sup> It may-be that the-house-of Judah <sup>t</sup>will hear <sup>t</sup>all the evil which <sup>t</sup>I <sup>t</sup>purpose to do unto them; that they

i. ish.

o.g. on the ground.

a. all the days.

J. Jehovah.



B.C. about 606.

i.

<sup>1</sup>may-return <sup>1</sup>every-man from his <sup>\*</sup>evil way; that I <sup>\*</sup>may-forgive <sup>i. ish.</sup>  
their iniquity and their sin."

<sup>4</sup> Then Jeremiah <sup>\*</sup>called **Baruch** the-son-of Neriah: and Baruch <sup>\*</sup>wrote from the-mouth-of Jeremiah <sup>\*</sup>all the-words-of <sup>J the</sup> LORD, which He had-spoken unto him, upon a roll-of a book.

<sup>5</sup> And Jeremiah <sup>\*</sup>commanded **Baruch**, saying, "<sup>¶</sup> I am shut-up; I cannot go into the-house-of <sup>J the</sup> LORD: <sup>6</sup> therefore <sup>\*</sup>go thou, and <sup>\*</sup>read in the roll, which thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-written from my mouth, <sup>\*</sup>the-words-of <sup>J the</sup> LORD in the-ears-of the people in <sup>J the</sup> LORD's house upon <sup>the</sup> fasting day: and also thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt-read them in the-ears-of all Judah <sup>\*</sup>that come out-of their cities. <sup>7</sup> It-may-be they <sup>\*</sup>will-present their supplication before <sup>J the</sup> LORD, and <sup>\*</sup>will-return every-one from his <sup>\*</sup>evil way: for great <sup>is</sup> the anger and the fury that <sup>J the</sup> LORD <sup>\*</sup>hath-pronounced against <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>people."

<sup>8</sup> And Baruch the-son-of Neriah <sup>\*</sup>did according-to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the-words-of <sup>J the</sup> LORD in <sup>J the</sup> LORD's house.

about 606.

<sup>9</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass in the fifth <sup>\*</sup>year of Jehoiakim the-son-of Josiah king-of Judah, in the ninth <sup>\*</sup>month, <sup>that</sup> they proclaimed a **fast** before <sup>J the</sup> LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people <sup>\*</sup>that came from the-cities-of Judah unto Jerusalem.

P.

פַּרְלֹר

<sup>10</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>read Baruch in the book <sup>\*</sup>the-words-of Jeremiah in the-house-of <sup>J the</sup> LORD, in the-<sup>p</sup>chamber-of Gemariah the-son-of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the-entry-of the new gate-of <sup>J the</sup> LORD's house, in the-ears-of all the people.

p. parlour or  
joined cham-  
ber, Heb.  
lishcah.

<sup>11</sup> When **Michaiah** the-son-of Gemariah, the-son-of Shaphan, <sup>\*</sup>had-heard out of the book <sup>\*</sup>all the-words-of <sup>J the</sup> LORD, <sup>12</sup> then he <sup>\*</sup>went-down into the king's house, into the scribe's <sup>p</sup>chamber: and, lo, all the **princes** <sup>\*</sup>sat there, <sup>even</sup> Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the-son-of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the-son-of Achbor, and Gemariah the-son-of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the-son-of Hananiah, and all the princes. <sup>13</sup> Then Michaiah <sup>\*</sup>declared unto them <sup>\*</sup>all the words that he had-heard, when Baruch read <sup>in</sup> the book in the-ears-of the people.

si.

סֵפֶר

si. in.

<sup>14</sup> Therefore all the **princes** <sup>\*</sup>sent **Jehudi** the-son-of Ne-thaniah, the-son-of Shelemiah, the-son-of Cushi, **unto Baruch**, saying, "<sup>\*</sup>Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-read in the-ears-of the people, and <sup>\*</sup>come." So Baruch the-son-of Neriah <sup>\*</sup>took <sup>\*</sup>the roll in his hand, and <sup>\*</sup>came unto them. <sup>15</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "<sup>\*</sup>Sit-down now, and <sup>\*</sup>read it in our ears." So Baruch <sup>\*</sup>read <sup>it</sup> in their ears.

<sup>16</sup> Now it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass, when they had-heard <sup>\*</sup>all the words, they were-afraid both one and other, and <sup>\*</sup>said unto Baruch, "<sup>\*</sup>We <sup>°</sup>will-surely <sup>\*</sup>tell the king-of <sup>\*</sup>all these <sup>\*</sup>words."

<sup>17</sup> And they asked **Baruch**, saying, "<sup>\*</sup>Tell us now, How didst-thou-write <sup>\*</sup>all <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>words at his mouth?"

<sup>18</sup> Then Baruch <sup>\*</sup>answered them, "<sup>\*</sup>He <sup>\*</sup>pronounced <sup>\*</sup>all <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>words unto me with his mouth, and <sup>¶</sup> <sup>\*</sup>wrote <sup>them</sup> with <sup>\*</sup>ink in the book."

<sup>19</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>said the princes unto Baruch, "<sup>\*</sup>Go, <sup>\*</sup>hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no <sup>1</sup>man know where <sup>ye</sup> be."

i. ish.

<sup>20</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>went-in to the **king** into <sup>the</sup> court, but they laid-up <sup>\*</sup>the roll in the-<sup>p</sup>chamber-of Elishama the scribe, and <sup>\*</sup>told <sup>\*</sup>all the words in the-ears-of the king.

p. parlour,  
lishcah.

<sup>21</sup> So the king <sup>\*</sup>sent **Jehudi** to fetch <sup>\*</sup>the roll: and he <sup>\*</sup>took it out-of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi <sup>\*</sup>read it in

B.C. about 606.

the-ears\_of the king, and in the-ears\_of all the princes <sup>x1</sup>which stood beside the king.

22. Contrast

2 Chr. 34. 27.

in. וְהָיָה

23. Rev. 22. 18,

19.

c. דָּלְתוֹת

s. פְּתֵיעַר הַפֶּקֶר

<sup>22</sup> Now the king <sup>4</sup>sat in the winterhouse in the ninth <sup>x</sup>month: and *there was a fire* <sup>in</sup> on <sup>7</sup>the hearth burning before him. <sup>23</sup> And it <sup>8</sup>came-to-pass, *that* when Jehudi had-read three or four <sup>9</sup>leaves, he <sup>10</sup>cut it with the <sup>11</sup>penknife, and <sup>12</sup>cast it into the fire that *was* <sup>in</sup> on the hearth, until all **the roll** was-consumed in the fire that *was* <sup>in</sup> on the hearth.

in. *in* the fire-pot.  
c. or columns.  
i.e. Jehoiakim.  
s. the scribe's knife.

<sup>21</sup> Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their <sup>1</sup>garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants <sup>x1</sup>that heard <sup>2</sup>all <sup>x</sup>these <sup>x</sup>words.

<sup>25</sup> Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had-made intercession to the king that he would not burn <sup>1</sup>the roll: but he would not hear them.

h. דְּרִמְלֵךְ

<sup>26</sup> But the king <sup>1</sup>commanded <sup>2</sup>Jerahmeël the-son-of <sup>1</sup>Hammelech, and <sup>3</sup>Seraiah the-son-of Azriël, and <sup>4</sup>Shelemiah the-son-of Abdeël, to take <sup>5</sup>Baruch the scribe and <sup>6</sup>Jeremiah the prophet: but <sup>7</sup>the LORD <sup>8</sup>hid them.

h. Hammelech,  
The King.

about 605.

J. יהוה

<sup>27</sup> Then the-word-of <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>2</sup>came to Jeremiah, after that the king had-burned <sup>1</sup>the roll, and <sup>2</sup>the words which Baruch wrote at the-mouth-of Jeremiah, saying, <sup>28</sup> “Take thee again **another roll**, and <sup>3</sup>write in it <sup>4</sup>all the former <sup>x</sup>words that were in the first <sup>x</sup>roll, which Jehoiakim the-king-of Judah <sup>5</sup>hath-burned.

J. Jehovah.

a. אֲדָהִם

30. Contrast

2 Chr. 35. 24,

25.

c. עַל

v. וַיִּבְרַחְתִּי עָלָיו

i. אִישׁ

<sup>29</sup> “And thou <sup>1</sup>shalt-say to Jehoiakim king-of Judah, Thus <sup>2</sup>saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD; Thou <sup>3</sup>hast-burned <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>roll, saying, ‘Why <sup>4</sup>hast-thou-written therein, saying, The king-of Babylon <sup>5</sup>shall-certainly <sup>6</sup>come and <sup>7</sup>destroy <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>land, and <sup>8</sup>shall-cause-to-cess from thence <sup>9</sup>a man and beast?’ <sup>30</sup> Therefore thus <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD <sup>2</sup>of Jehoiakim king-of Judah; He shall-have none <sup>3</sup>to-sit upon the-throne-of David: and his dead-body shall-be cast-out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost. <sup>31</sup> And I <sup>4</sup>will-punish him and his seed and his servants for their <sup>5</sup>iniquity; and I <sup>6</sup>will-bring upon them, and upon the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem, and upon the-men-of Judah, <sup>7</sup>all the evil that I <sup>8</sup>have-pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.”

a. ahdahm.  
c. concerning.  
v. visit-upon.  
i. ish.

<sup>32</sup> Then took Jeremiah another roll, and <sup>2</sup>gave it to Baruch the scribe, the-son-of Neriah; who <sup>3</sup>wrote therein from the-mouth-of Jeremiah <sup>4</sup>all the-words\_of the book which Jehoiakim king-of Judah had-burned in the fire: and there were-added besides unto them many **like words**.

about 599.

1, 2. 2 Chr. 36.

10-16.

J. יהוה

**37** AND king **Zedekiah** the-son-of Josiah <sup>1</sup>reigned instead of <sup>2</sup>Coniah the-son-of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon made-king in the-land-of Judah. <sup>2</sup> But neither he, nor his servants, nor the-people-of the land, did-hearken unto the-words-of <sup>1</sup>the LORD, which He spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

J. Jeconiah in  
Ch. 24. 1, and  
1 Chr. 3. 16,  
Jehoiachin in  
2 Kin. 24. 6,  
8.  
J. Jehovah.

<sup>3</sup> And Zedekiah the king <sup>1</sup>sent <sup>2</sup>Jehucal the-son-of Shelemiah and <sup>3</sup>Zephaniah the-son-of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, “**Pray now** unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD our <sup>2</sup>God for us.”

<sup>4</sup> Now Jeremiah came-in and went-out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

<sup>5</sup> Then Pharaoh's army was-come-forth-out of Egypt: and when the **Chaldeans** <sup>x1</sup>that besieged Jerusalem heard <sup>1</sup>tidings of them, they <sup>2</sup>departed from Jerusalem.

<sup>6</sup> Then <sup>1</sup>came the-word-of <sup>1</sup>the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying, <sup>7</sup> “Thus <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>1</sup>the LORD, the-<sup>2</sup>God-of Israel;



B.C. about 599.

Thus <sup>1</sup>shall-ye-say to the-king-of Judah, <sup>2</sup>that sent you unto Me to inquire of Me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is-come-forth to help you, <sup>3</sup>shall-return to Egypt into their-own land. <sup>4</sup>And the Chaldeans <sup>5</sup>shall-come again, and <sup>6</sup>fight against <sup>7</sup>this <sup>8</sup>city, and <sup>9</sup>take it, and <sup>10</sup>burn it with <sup>11</sup>fire.

<sup>9</sup> "Thus <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>2</sup>the LORD; <sup>3</sup>'Deceive not yourselves, saying, <sup>4</sup>'The Chaldeans <sup>5</sup>shall-surely <sup>6</sup>depart from us:' for they shall not depart. <sup>7</sup>For though ye had-smitten the-whole army-of the Chaldeans <sup>8</sup>that fight against you, and there remained but wounded <sup>9</sup>men among them, yet should they rise-up <sup>10</sup>every-man in his tent, and <sup>11</sup>burn <sup>12</sup>this <sup>13</sup>city with <sup>14</sup>fire."

æ. anahshim.  
i. ish.

<sup>11</sup> And it <sup>12</sup>came-to-pass, that when the-army-of the Chaldeans was-broken-up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, <sup>13</sup>then **Jeremiah** <sup>14</sup>went-forth out-of Jerusalem to go into the-land-of Benjamin, to <sup>15</sup>separate-himself thence in the-midst-of the people.

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>14</sup>when he was in the-gate-of Benjamin, a captain-of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the-son-of Shelemiah, the-son-of Hananiah; and he <sup>15</sup>took **Jeremiah** the prophet, saying, "Thou <sup>16</sup>fallest-away to the Chaldeans."

t. to receive a  
portion from  
thence.

<sup>14</sup> Then <sup>15</sup>said Jeremiah, "It is false; I <sup>16</sup>fall not away to the Chaldeans." But he hearkened not to him: so **Irijah** <sup>17</sup>took **Jeremiah**, and <sup>18</sup>brought him to the princes. <sup>19</sup>Wherefore the princes <sup>20</sup>were-wroth with Jeremiah, and <sup>21</sup>smote him, and <sup>22</sup>put him in prison in the-house-of Jonathan the scribe: for they had-made that the prison.

<sup>16</sup> When Jeremiah was-entered into the <sup>17</sup>dungeon, and into the <sup>18</sup>cabins, and Jeremiah <sup>19</sup>had-remained there many days; <sup>20</sup>then **Zedekiah** the king <sup>21</sup>sent, and <sup>22</sup>took-him-out: and the king <sup>23</sup>asked him secretly in his house, and <sup>24</sup>said, "Is there <sup>25</sup>any word from <sup>26</sup>the LORD?" And Jeremiah <sup>27</sup>said, "There is: for," <sup>28</sup>said he, "thou shalt-be-delivered into the-hand-of the-king-of Babylon."

h. house-of the  
pit.  
c. cells.

<sup>15</sup> Moreover Jeremiah <sup>16</sup>said unto king Zedekiah, "What <sup>17</sup>have I-offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against <sup>18</sup>this <sup>19</sup>people, that ye <sup>20</sup>have-put me in prison? <sup>21</sup>Where are now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, 'The-king-of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against <sup>22</sup>this <sup>23</sup>land'?" <sup>24</sup>Therefore <sup>25</sup>hear now, I-pray-thee, O-my-lord the king: <sup>26</sup>let-my-supplication, I-pray-thee, be-accepted before thee; that thou cause-me not to-return to the-house-of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there."

s. sinned.

<sup>21</sup> Then Zedekiah the king <sup>22</sup>commanded that they <sup>23</sup>should-commit **Jeremiah** into the **court-of the prison**, and that they <sup>24</sup>should-give him daily a <sup>25</sup>piece-of bread out-of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city were-spent. Thus Jeremiah <sup>26</sup>remained in the-court-of the prison.

c. cake.

**38** THEN Shephatiah the-son-of Mattan, and Gedaliah the-son-of Pashur, and Jucal the-son-of Shelemiah, and Pashur the-son-of Malchiah, <sup>1</sup>heard the words that **Jeremiah** <sup>2</sup>had-spoken unto all the people, saying, <sup>3</sup>"Thus <sup>4</sup>saith <sup>5</sup>the LORD, <sup>6</sup>He that-remaineth in <sup>7</sup>this <sup>8</sup>city shall-die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but <sup>9</sup>he that-goeth-forth to the Chaldeans shall-live; for he <sup>10</sup>shall-have his <sup>11</sup>life for a prey, and <sup>12</sup>shall-live. <sup>13</sup>Thus <sup>14</sup>saith <sup>15</sup>the LORD, <sup>16</sup>This <sup>17</sup>city <sup>18</sup>shall-

so. soul.

B.C. 589.

surely <sup>be</sup>given into the <sup>hand</sup> of the <sup>king</sup> of Babylon's army, which <sup>shall</sup> take it."

i.	אֶת־הָאִישׁ	4 Therefore the princes <sup>said</sup> unto the king, "We beseech thee, <sup>let</sup> <sup>this</sup> <sup>man</sup> be <sup>put</sup> to death: for thus <sup>he</sup> weakeneth	i. ish.
æ.	אֶנְשֵׁי	<sup>the</sup> <sup>hands</sup> of the <sup>men</sup> of <sup>war</sup> <sup>that</sup> remain in <sup>this</sup> <sup>city</sup> , and <sup>the</sup> <sup>hands</sup> of all the people, in speaking <sup>such</sup> <sup>words</sup> unto them: for <sup>this</sup> <sup>man</sup> seeketh not the <sup>welfare</sup> of <sup>this</sup> <sup>people</sup> , but <i>the hurt</i> ."	æ. anahshim.
p.	הַבּוֹר	5 Then Zedekiah the king <sup>said</sup> , "Behold, <sup>he</sup> <i>is</i> in your hand: for the king <i>is</i> not <i>he</i> that can <sup>do</sup> <i>any</i> thing against <i>you</i> ."	p. or pit.
h.	בְּרוֹם־הַמֶּלֶךְ	6 Then <sup>took</sup> they <sup>Jeremiah</sup> , and <sup>cast</sup> <sup>him</sup> into the <sup>dungeon</sup> of Malchiah the <sup>son</sup> of <sup>Hammelech</sup> , that <i>was</i> in the <sup>court</sup> of the prison: and they <sup>let</sup> <sup>down</sup> <sup>Jeremiah</sup> with <sup>cords</sup> . And in the <sup>dungeon</sup> <i>there was</i> no <sup>water</sup> , but mire: so Jeremiah <sup>sunk</sup> in the mire.	h. Hammelech, The King.
7. Ch. 39. 16-18.	עֲבֶד־מַלְכֵךְ	7 Now when <sup>Ebed-melech</sup> the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which <i>was</i> in the <sup>king's</sup> house, <sup>heard</sup> that they had <sup>put</sup> <sup>Jeremiah</sup> in the <sup>dungeon</sup> ; the king then sitting in the <sup>gate</sup> of Benjamin; <sup>Ebed-melech</sup> <sup>went</sup> forth out of the <sup>king's</sup> house, and <sup>spake</sup> to the king, saying, <sup>My</sup> <sup>lord</sup> the king, <sup>these</sup> <sup>men</sup> <sup>have</sup> <sup>done</sup> <sup>evil</sup> in <sup>all</sup> that they <sup>have</sup> <sup>done</sup> to Jeremiah the prophet, <sup>whom</sup> they <sup>have</sup> <sup>cast</sup> into the <sup>dungeon</sup> ; and he <sup>is</sup> <sup>like</sup> to die for <sup>hunger</sup> in the place where he <i>is</i> : for <i>there is</i> no more <sup>bread</sup> in the city."	e. Hebed-melech, King's servant.
e.	עֲבֶד־מַלְכֵךְ	10 Then the king <sup>commanded</sup> <sup>Ebed-melech</sup> the Ethiopian, saying, " <sup>Take</sup> from hence thirty <sup>men</sup> with thee, and <sup>take</sup> up <sup>Jeremiah</sup> the prophet out of the <sup>dungeon</sup> , before he <sup>die</sup> ."	
a.	אֶצִּילוֹת יָרֵךְ	11 So Ebed-melech <sup>took</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>men</sup> with him, and <sup>went</sup> into the <sup>house</sup> of the king under the treasury, and <sup>took</sup> thence old cast-clouts and old rotten-rags, and <sup>let</sup> <sup>them</sup> <sup>down</sup> by <sup>cords</sup> into the <sup>dungeon</sup> to Jeremiah. <sup>And</sup> Ebed-melech the Ethiopian <sup>said</sup> unto Jeremiah, " <sup>Put</sup> now <i>these</i> old <sup>cast-clouts</sup> and <sup>rotten-rags</sup> under thine <sup>armholes</sup> under the cords." And Jeremiah <sup>did</sup> so.	a. armpits.
		13 So they <sup>drew</sup> up <sup>Jeremiah</sup> with <sup>cords</sup> , and <sup>took</sup> <sup>him</sup> up out of the <sup>dungeon</sup> : and Jeremiah <sup>remained</sup> in the <sup>court</sup> of the prison.	
		14 Then Zedekiah the king <sup>sent</sup> , and <sup>took</sup> <sup>Jeremiah</sup> the prophet unto him into the third entry that <i>is</i> in the <sup>house</sup> of <sup>the</sup> LORD: and the king <sup>said</sup> unto Jeremiah, "I <sup>will</sup> <sup>ask</sup> <sup>thee</sup> a thing; <sup>hide</sup> nothing from me."	
		15 Then Jeremiah <sup>said</sup> unto Zedekiah, "If I <sup>declare</sup> <i>it</i> unto thee, wilt thou not <sup>surely</sup> <sup>put</sup> <sup>me</sup> to death? and if I <sup>give</sup> <sup>thee</sup> counsel, <sup>wilt</sup> thou not hearken unto me?"	
j.	יְהוָה	16 So Zedekiah the king <sup>swore</sup> secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, "As <sup>the</sup> LORD liveth, <sup>that</sup> made us <sup>this</sup> <sup>soul</sup> , I will not <sup>put</sup> <sup>thee</sup> to death, neither <sup>will</sup> I <sup>give</sup> thee into the <sup>hand</sup> of <sup>these</sup> <sup>men</sup> <sup>that</sup> seek thy <sup>life</sup> ."	j. Jehovah.
		17 Then <sup>said</sup> Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, "Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD, the <sup>God</sup> of hosts, the <sup>God</sup> of Israël; If thou <sup>wilt</sup> <sup>assuredly</sup> <sup>go</sup> forth unto the <sup>king</sup> of Babylon's princes, then thy soul <sup>shall</sup> <sup>live</sup> , and <sup>this</sup> <sup>city</sup> shall not be <sup>burned</sup> with <sup>fire</sup> ; and thou <sup>shalt</sup> <sup>live</sup> , and thine house: <sup>but</sup> if thou wilt not <sup>go</sup> forth to the <sup>king</sup> of Babylon's princes, then <sup>shall</sup> <sup>this</sup> <sup>city</sup> be <sup>given</sup> into the <sup>hand</sup> of the Chaldeans, and they <sup>shall</sup> <sup>burn</sup> it with <sup>fire</sup> , and thou shalt not escape out of their hand."	so. soul.
		19 And Zedekiah the king <sup>said</sup> unto Jeremiah, "I <sup>am</sup> <sup>afraid</sup> of <sup>the</sup> Jews that <sup>are</sup> <sup>fallen</sup> to the Chaldeans, lest they <sup>deliver</sup> <sup>me</sup> into their hand, and they <sup>mock</sup> <sup>me</sup> ."	



<p>B.C. 589.</p> <p>m. אֶלְיָאֵלֶיךָ p. חֲסִידֶיךָ</p> <p>23. Ch. 39. 6.</p>	<p><sup>20</sup> But Jeremiah *said, "They shall not deliver <i>thee</i>. *Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, which I *speak unto thee: so it *shall be well unto thee, and thy soul *shall live.</p> <p><sup>21</sup> But if thou refuse to go forth, this <i>is</i> the word that <sup>J</sup>the LORD *hath shewed me: <sup>22</sup> and, behold, all the women that *are left in the king of Judah's house <i>shall be</i> brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those <i>women</i> *shall say, <sup>m</sup>'Thy friends *have <sup>p</sup>set thee on, and *have prevailed against thee: thy feet *are sunk in the mire, and they *are turned away back.' <sup>23</sup> So *they shall bring out all thy wives and thy <sup>s</sup>children to the Chaldeans: and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou shalt cause *this <sup>x</sup>city to be burned with *fire."</p>	<p>m. men of thy peace. p. persuaded.</p>
<p>26. Ch. 37. 20.</p>	<p><sup>24</sup> Then *said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, "Let no <sup>i</sup>man know of *these *words, and thou shalt not die. <sup>25</sup> But if the princes *hear that I *have talked with thee, and they *come unto thee, and *say unto thee, '<sup>s</sup>Declare unto us now what thou *hast said unto the king, *hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:' <sup>26</sup> then thou *shalt say unto them, 'I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathan's house, to die there.'"</p> <p><sup>27</sup> Then *came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and *asked him: and he *told them according to all *these *words that the king had commanded. So they *left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>23. Ch. 39. 14.</p>	<p><sup>25</sup> So Jeremiah *abode in the court of the prison until <i>the</i> day that Jerusalem was taken: and he was <i>there</i> when Jerusalem was taken.</p>	
<p>B.C. 590. 1-3. 2 KIN. 25. 1-4.</p> <p>588.</p> <p>n. נֶרְגַּל שְׂרָאֲשֶׁר s. סַמְגָר נֶבּוּ r. רַב־סָרִיס ra. רַב־מָג 4-7. 2 KIN. 25. 5-7.</p> <p>æ. אֲנָשִׁים</p> <p>7. Compare with Ezek. 12. 13, and ch. 32. 4. t. בְּנֵי־יִשְׂרָאֵל 8-10. 2 KIN. 25. 8-12.</p>	<p><b>39</b> IN the ninth *year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth *month, <b>came Nebuchadrezzar</b> king of Babylon and all his army against <b>Jerusalem</b>, and they *besieged it.</p> <p><sup>2</sup> And in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth *month, the ninth day of the month, <b>the city was broken up</b>. <sup>3</sup> And all the princes of the king of Babylon *came in, and *sat in the middle gate, <i>even</i> <sup>n</sup>Nergal-sharezer, <sup>s</sup>Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, <sup>r</sup>Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, <sup>ra</sup>Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.</p> <p><sup>4</sup> And it *came to pass, <i>that</i> when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the <sup>e</sup>men of *war, then they *fled, and *went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he *went out the way of the plain. <sup>5</sup> But <i>the</i> Chaldeans' army *pursued after them, and *overtook <b>Zedekiah</b> in the plains of Jericho: and when they *had taken him, they *brought him up to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he *gave <sup>=</sup>judgment upon him.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> Then the king of Babylon *slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah. <sup>7</sup> Moreover he put out Zedekiah's *eyes, and *bound him with <sup>t</sup>chains, to carry him to Babylon.</p> <p><sup>8</sup> And the Chaldeans <b>burned the king's house</b>, and the houses of the people, with *fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.</p> <p><sup>9</sup> Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the <sup>=</sup>guard <b>carried away</b> captive into Babylon the remnant of the people *that remained in the city, and those *that fell away, that fell to</p>	<p>n. Nergal-sharezer, Mars the brightness of light. s. Sangar. Nēbhu, Sword of Nebo. r. Rab-saris, Chief of chamberlains. ra. Rab-mag, Chief of Magi. æ. anahshim. t. two brazen chains.</p>

B.C. 588.

him, with <sup>the</sup>rest of the people <sup>that</sup> remained. <sup>10</sup> But Nebuzar-adan the captain of <sup>the</sup>guard left of the <sup>poor</sup> of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and <sup>gave</sup> them vineyards and fields at the same <sup>time</sup>.

<sup>11</sup> Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon <sup>gave charge concerning</sup> Jeremiah to Nebuzar-adan the captain of <sup>the</sup>guard, saying, <sup>12</sup> “Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.”

<sup>13</sup> So Nebuzar-adan the captain of <sup>the</sup>guard <sup>sent</sup>, and <sup>14</sup> Nebushasban, <sup>15</sup> Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, <sup>16</sup> Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes; <sup>17</sup> even they <sup>sent</sup>, and <sup>took</sup> Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and <sup>committed</sup> him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he <sup>dwelt</sup> among the <sup>people</sup>.

n. Nēbushazban, Worshipper of Mercury.

16. Ch. 38. 7-13.

<sup>15</sup> Now the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying, <sup>16</sup> “Go and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts, the <sup>God</sup> of Israel; Behold, I <sup>will bring</sup> My words upon <sup>this</sup> <sup>city</sup> for evil, and not for good; and they <sup>shall be accomplished</sup> in <sup>that</sup> <sup>day</sup> before thee. <sup>17</sup> But I <sup>will deliver</sup> thee in <sup>that</sup> <sup>day</sup>, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD: and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the <sup>men</sup> of whom thou art afraid. <sup>18</sup> For I <sup>will surely deliver</sup> thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy <sup>life</sup> shall be for a prey unto thee: because thou <sup>hast put thy trust</sup> in Me, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD.”

æ. anabshim.

so. soul.

י. יְהוָה יְהוָה

**40** THE word that came to Jeremiah from <sup>J</sup>the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of <sup>the</sup>guard had let him go from <sup>Ramah</sup>, when he had taken him being bound in <sup>chains</sup> among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, <sup>which</sup> were carried away captive unto Babylon.

j. eth Jehovah.

<sup>2</sup> And the captain of <sup>the</sup>guard <sup>took</sup> Jeremiah, and <sup>said</sup> unto him, “<sup>J</sup>The LORD thy <sup>God</sup> <sup>hath pronounced</sup> <sup>this</sup> <sup>evil</sup> upon <sup>this</sup> <sup>place</sup>. <sup>3</sup> Now <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>hath brought it</sup>, and <sup>done</sup> according as He <sup>hath said</sup>: because ye <sup>have sinned</sup> against <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>have not obeyed</sup> His voice, therefore <sup>this</sup> <sup>thing</sup> <sup>is come</sup> upon you. <sup>4</sup> And now, behold, I <sup>loose</sup> thee this day from the chains which were upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come; and I <sup>will look</sup> well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and <sup>convenient</sup> for thee to go, thither go.”

5. || 2 KIN. 25. 22.

<sup>5</sup> Now while he was not yet gone back, he said, “Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon <sup>hath made</sup> governor over the cities of Judah, and <sup>dwelt</sup> with him among the <sup>people</sup>: or go wheresoever it seemeth <sup>convenient</sup> unto thee to go.” So the captain of <sup>the</sup>guard <sup>gave</sup> him victuals and a <sup>reward</sup>, and <sup>let him go</sup>.

p. present.

p. יְהוָה יְהוָה

<sup>6</sup> Then <sup>went</sup> Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and <sup>dwelt</sup> with him among the <sup>people</sup> <sup>that</sup> were left in the land.

7. 8. || 2 KIN. 25. 23, 24.

<sup>7</sup> Now when all the captains of the forces which were in the fields, even they and their <sup>men</sup>, <sup>heard</sup> that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him <sup>men</sup>, and women, and

æ. anabshim.



B.C. 588.

children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon: <sup>8</sup> then they **\*came to Gedaliah** to **\*Mizpah**, even Ishmaël the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a **\*Maachathite**, **thru** and their **\*men**.

9, 10. || 2 KIN. 25. 24.

<sup>9</sup> And **Gedaliah** the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan **\*sware** unto them and to their **\*men**, saying, “**\*Fear** not to serve the Chaldeans: **\*dwell** in the land and **\*serve** **the king** of Babylon, and it **\*shall be** well with you. <sup>10</sup> As for me, behold, I **\*will dwell** at **\*Mizpah** to **\*serve** the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, **\*gather ye** **\*wine**, and summer-fruits, and oil, and **\*put them** in your vessels, and **\*dwell** in your cities that ye **\*have taken**.”

s. יַעֲזֹד לְפָנַי  
y. יַיִןs. stand before.  
y. yayin.

<sup>11</sup> Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them **Gedaliah** the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan; <sup>12</sup> even all the **Jews** **\*returned** out of all **\*places** whither they were driven, and **\*came** to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto **\*Mizpah**, and **\*gathered** **\*wine** and summer-fruits very much.

14. See ch. 41. 10.

<sup>13</sup> Moreover **Johanan** the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to **\*Mizpah**, <sup>14</sup> and **\*said** unto him, “Dost thou **\*certainly** know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites **\*hath sent** **Ishmaël** the son of Nethaniah to slay thee?” But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

i. אִישׁ

<sup>15</sup> Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in **\*Mizpah** secretly, saying, “Let me go, I pray thee, and I **\*will slay** **Ishmaël** the son of Nethaniah, and no **\*man** shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews **\*which** are gathered unto thee **\*should be** scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?”

i. ish.

<sup>16</sup> But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam **\*said** unto Johanan the son of Kareah, “Thou shalt not do **\*this** **\*thing**: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmaël.”

1-3. || 2 KIN. 25. 25.

a. אֲנָשִׁים

**41** NOW it **\*came to pass** in the seventh **\*month**, that **Ishmaël** the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten **\*men** with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to **\*Mizpah**; and there they **\*did eat** bread together in **\*Mizpah**. <sup>2</sup> Then **\*arose** **Ishmaël** the son of Nethaniah, and the ten **\*men** that were with him, and **\*smote** **Gedaliah** the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and **\*slew** him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land. <sup>3</sup> Ishmaël also slew **\*all** the Jews that were with him, *even* with **Gedaliah**, at **\*Mizpah**, and **the** Chaldeans that were found there, and **the men** of **\*war**.

a. anashim.

i. אִישׁ

<sup>4</sup> And it **\*came to pass** the second **\*day** after he had slain **Gedaliah**, and no **\*man** knew *it*, <sup>5</sup> that there **\*came** certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore **\*men**, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with **\*offerings** and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of **the LORD**.

i. ish.

g. מִקְחָה וְלִבְנוֹת  
j. יְהוָהg. gift-offering and frankincense.  
j. Jehovah.

<sup>6</sup> And Ishmaël the son of Nethaniah **\*went forth** from **\*Mizpah** to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it **\*came to**

B.C. 588.

pass, as he met them, he \*said unto them, “\*Come to Gedaliah the son-of Ahikam.”

<sup>7</sup> And it \*was so, when they came into the midst-of the city, that Ishmaël the-son-of Nethaniah \*slew them, and cast them into the midst-of the pit, *he*, and the \*men that were with him.

<sup>8</sup> But ten \*men were-found among them that said unto Ishmaël, “\*Slay us not: for we have <sup>h</sup>treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey.” So he \*forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

h. מִטְכָּלֵי

h. hidden-stores.

9. 1 Kin. 15. 22.

<sup>9</sup> Now the pit wherein Ishmaël had cast \*all the-dead-bodies-of the \*men, whom he had-slain because of Gedaliah, *was* it which Asa the king had-made for fear of Baasha king-of Israël: and Ishmaël the-son-of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

10. Ch. 43. 6.

<sup>10</sup> Then Ishmaël \*carried-away-captive \*all the-residue-of the-people that were in \*Mizpah, *even* the king's \*daughters, and \*all the people that remained in \*Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the-captain-of the \*guard had-committed to \*Gedaliah the-son-of Ahikam: and Ishmaël the-son-of Nethaniah \*carried-them-away-captive, and \*departed to go-over to the Ammonites.

11. Ch. 40. 7, 8, 13.

<sup>11</sup> But when **Johanan** the-son-of Kareah, and all the-captains-of the forces that were with him, \*heard of \*all the evil that Ishmaël the-son-of Nethaniah had-done, <sup>12</sup> then they \*took \*all the \*men, and \*went to fight with Ishmaël the-son-of Nethaniah, and \*found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon.

<sup>13</sup> Now it \*came-to-pass, *that* when all the people which were with Ishmaël saw \*Johanan the-son-of Kareah, and \*all the-captains-of the forces that were with him, then they \*were-glad.

<sup>14</sup> So all the people that Ishmaël had-carried-away-captive from \*Mizpah \*cast-about and \*returned, and \*went unto Johanan the-son-of Kareah.

t. וָסָבּוּ

t. turned-round.

<sup>15</sup> But Ishmaël the-son-of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight \*men, and \*went to the Ammonites.

<sup>16</sup> Then \*took Johanan the-son-of Kareah, and all the-captains-of the forces that were with him, \*all the-remnant-of the-people whom he had-recovered from \*Ishmaël the-son-of Nethaniah, from \*Mizpah, after *that* he had-slain \*Gedaliah the-son-of Ahikam, *even* mighty \*men-of \*war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had-brought-again from Gibeon: <sup>17</sup> and they \*departed, and \*dwelt in the-habitation-of Chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into **Egypt**, <sup>18</sup> because of the Chaldeans: for they were-afraid of them, because Ishmaël the-son-of Nethaniah had-slain \*Gedaliah the-son-of Ahikam, whom the-king-of Babylon made governor in the land.

l. בְּרִית

l. lodging-place.

**42** THEN all the-captains-of the forces, and Johanan the-son-of Kareah, and Jezaniah the-son-of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, \*came-near, <sup>2</sup> and \*said unto **Jeremiah** the prophet, “\*Let, we-beseech-thee, our supplication be-accepted before thee, and \*pray for us unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy \*God, *even* for all \*this \*remnant; (for we \*are-left but a few of \*many, \*as thine eyes do-behold us:)

<sup>3</sup> that <sup>1</sup>the LORD thy \*God \*may-shew us the way wherein we may-walk, and the thing that we may-do.”

J.G. יְהוָה

J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim. a. according as.

a. בְּאִשְׁרֵי

<sup>4</sup> Then Jeremiah the prophet \*said unto them, “I \*have-heard you; behold, I \*will-pray unto <sup>1</sup>the LORD your \*God according-to your words; and it \*shall-come-to-pass, *that* whatsoever \*thing <sup>1</sup>the LORD shall-answer you, I will-declare it unto you; I will-keep nothing back from you.”



B.C. 588.  
5. Gen. 31. 50.

<sup>5</sup> Then they said to Jeremiah, “<sup>J</sup>The LORD ‘be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according-to all <sup>\*</sup>things for the which <sup>J</sup>the LORD thy <sup>=</sup>God shall send thee to us. <sup>6</sup> Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will-obey the-voice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God, to whom we <sup>4</sup>send thee; that it may-be-well with us, when we obey the-voice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God.”

<sup>7</sup> And it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass after ten days, that the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>came unto Jeremiah. <sup>8</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>called he Johanan the-son-of Kareah, and all the-captains-of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, <sup>9</sup> and <sup>\*</sup>said unto them, “Thus <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Israël, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before Him; <sup>10</sup> If ye <sup>o</sup>will-still ‘abide in <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>land, then <sup>\*</sup>will-I-build you, and not pull-you-down, and I <sup>\*</sup>will-plant you, and not pluck-you-up: for I <sup>1</sup>repent Me of the evil that I <sup>1</sup>have-done unto you. <sup>11</sup> ‘Be not afraid of the-king-of Babylon, of whom ye are-afraid; ‘be not afraid of him, <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD: for <sup>1</sup>am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. <sup>12</sup> And I <sup>\*</sup>will-shew mercies unto you, that he <sup>1</sup>may-have-mercy-upon you, and <sup>1</sup>cause you to-return to your-own land.

<sup>13</sup> But if ye <sup>1</sup>say, ‘We will not dwell in <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>land, neither obey the-voice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God,’ <sup>14</sup> saying, ‘No; but we will-go into the-land-of Egypt, where we shall-see no war, nor hear the-sound-of the trumpet, nor <sup>1</sup>have-hunger of bread; and there will-we-dwell:’ <sup>15</sup> and now therefore <sup>1</sup>hear the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, ye remnant-of Judah: Thus <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Israël; If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and <sup>1</sup>go to sojourn there; <sup>16</sup> then it <sup>\*</sup>shall-come-to-pass, *that* the sword, which ye feared, shall-overtake you there in the-land-of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were-afraid, shall follow-close after you there in Egypt: and there ye shall-die. <sup>17</sup> So <sup>\*</sup>shall-it-be-with all the <sup>=</sup>men that set their <sup>1</sup>faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there; they shall-die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall-remain or escape from the evil that <sup>1</sup>will-bring upon them.

ae. anahshim.

a.

אֲנִי

<sup>18</sup> For thus <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Israël; <sup>a</sup>As Mine anger and My fury <sup>1</sup>hath-been poured-forth upon the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem; so shall My fury be-poured-forth upon you, when ye shall-enter-into Egypt: and ye <sup>1</sup>shall-be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall-see <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>place no more.

a. According as.

so. בְּנִפְשֵׁיכֶם

<sup>19</sup> <sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>1</sup>hath-said concerning you, O-ye remnant-of Judah; ‘Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I <sup>1</sup>have-admonished you this day. <sup>20</sup> For ye **dissembled** in your <sup>so</sup>hearts, when ye sent me unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God, saying, ‘Pray for us unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God; and according-unto all that <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God shall-say, so <sup>\*</sup>declare unto us, and we <sup>1</sup>will-do *it*.’ <sup>21</sup> And *now* I <sup>\*</sup>have this day declared *it* to you; but ye <sup>1</sup>have not obeyed the-voice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God, nor any-thing for the which He <sup>1</sup>hath-sent me unto you. <sup>22</sup> Now therefore know certainly that ye shall-die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye <sup>1</sup>desire to go *and* to sojourn.”

so. souls.

J.G.

יְהוָה  
אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

**43** AND it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass, *that* when Jeremiah had-made-an-end of speaking unto all the people <sup>all</sup> the-words-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD their <sup>=</sup>God, for which <sup>J</sup>the LORD their <sup>=</sup>God had-sent him to them, *even* <sup>all</sup> <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>words, <sup>2</sup> then <sup>\*</sup>spake **Azariah** the-son-of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the-son-of Kareah, and all

J.G. Jehovah  
their Elohim.

<p>ae. <span>הַנְּשִׁימִים</span> B.C. 588.</p>	<p>the proud <sup>ae</sup>men, saying unto Jeremiah, “<b>Thou</b> speakest falsely: <sup>J</sup><i>the</i> LORD our <sup>=</sup>God <sup>h</sup>hath not sent thee to say, ‘Go not into Egypt to sojourn there:’ <sup>3</sup> but Baruch the-son-of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the-hand-of the Chaldeans, that they might-put us to-death, <sup>o</sup>and carry us away-captives into Babylon.”</p>	<p>ae. anahshim.  o. or.</p>
<p>t. <span>לָהוּר</span> s. <span>אֶת־הַנְּבָרִים</span> so. <span>הַנְּשִׁימִים</span></p>	<p><sup>4</sup> So Johanan the-son-of Kareah, and all the-captains-of the forces, and all the-people, obeyed not the-voice-of <sup>J</sup><i>the</i> LORD, to dwell in the-land-of Judah. <sup>5</sup> But Johanan the-son-of Kareah, and all the-captains-of the forces, <sup>*</sup>took <sup>all</sup> the-remnant-of Judah, that were-returned from all <sup>*</sup>nations, whither they had-been-driven, <sup>t</sup>to dwell in the-land-of Judah; <sup>6</sup> <i>even</i> <sup>s</sup>men, and <sup>w</sup>women, and <sup>c</sup>children, and the king’s <sup>d</sup>daughters, and <sup>every</sup> <sup>so</sup> person that Nebuzar-adan the-captain-of <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup>guard had-left with Gedaliah the-son-of Ahikam the-son-of Shaphan, and <sup>J</sup><b>Jeremiah</b> the prophet, and <sup>B</sup><b>Baruch</b> the-son-of Neriah. <sup>7</sup> So they <sup>*</sup>came-into the-land-of <b>Egypt</b>: for they obeyed not the-voice-of <sup>J</sup><i>the</i> LORD: thus <sup>*</sup>came they <i>even</i> to Tahpanhes.</p>	<p>t. to sojourn. s. strong-men. so. soul.</p>
<p>m. <span>בְּמִלְכָּט</span> br. <span>בְּמִלְכָּן</span> 588 ending.  s. <span>מִצְבּוֹת</span> b. <span>בֵּית נְשִׁימִים</span></p>	<p><sup>8</sup> Then <sup>*</sup>came the-word-of <sup>J</sup><i>the</i> LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying, <sup>9</sup> “Take <b>great stones</b> in thine hand, and <sup>h</sup>hide them in the <sup>m</sup>clay in the <sup>br</sup>brickkiln, which <i>is</i> at the-entry-of Pharaoh’s house in Tahpanhes, in the-sight-of the-<sup>ae</sup>men-of Judah; <sup>10</sup> and <sup>*</sup>say unto them, Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup><i>the</i> LORD of-hosts, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Israēl; Behold, I <sup>will</sup>-send and <sup>take</sup> <sup>*</sup>Nebuchadrezzar the-king-of Babylon, My servant, and <sup>will</sup>-set his throne upon <sup>these</sup> <sup>*</sup>stones that I <sup>have</sup>-hid; and he <sup>shall</sup>-spread his <sup>royal</sup>-pavilion over them. <sup>11</sup> And when he <sup>cometh</sup>, he <sup>shall</sup>-smite <sup>the</sup>-land-of Egypt, <i>and deliver</i> such <i>as are</i> for <sup>*</sup>death to <sup>*</sup>death; and such <i>as are</i> for <sup>*</sup>captivity to <sup>*</sup>captivity; and such <i>as are</i> for the sword to <i>the</i> sword. <sup>12</sup> And I <sup>will</sup>-kindle a fire in the-houses-of the-gods-of Egypt; and he <sup>shall</sup>-burn them, and <sup>carry</sup>-them-away-captives: and he <sup>shall</sup>-array-himself-with <sup>the</sup>-land-of Egypt, <sup>as a</sup> <sup>*</sup>shepherd <sup>putteth</sup>-on his <sup>garment</sup>; and he <sup>shall</sup>-go-forth from thence in peace. <sup>13</sup> He <sup>shall</sup>-break also <sup>the</sup>-<sup>s</sup>images-of <sup>b</sup>Beth-shemesh, that <i>is</i> in the-land-of Egypt; and <sup>the</sup>-houses-of the-gods-of <i>the</i> Egyptians shall-he-burn with <sup>*</sup>fire.”</p>	<p>m. or mortar. br. or brick-work. ae. anahshim.  a. according as. s. standing-images or pillars. b. Beth-shemesh, House of the Sun.</p>
<p>J. <span>יְהוָה</span> <span>צְבָאוֹת אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל</span> 587.</p>	<p><b>44</b> THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the <b>Jews</b> <sup>which</sup> dwell in the-land-of <b>Egypt</b>, <sup>which</sup> dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the-country-of Pathros, saying, <sup>2</sup> “Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup><i>the</i> LORD of-hosts, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Israēl; <b>Ye</b> <sup>have</sup>-seen <sup>all</sup> the evil that I <sup>have</sup>-brought upon <sup>*</sup>Jerusalem, and upon all the-cities-of Judah; and, behold, <sup>this</sup> <sup>*</sup>day they <i>are</i> a desolation, and no <i>man</i> dwelleth therein, <sup>3</sup> because of their wickedness which they <sup>have</sup>-committed to provoke <sup>Me</sup>-to-anger, in that they-went to burn-incense, <i>and</i> to serve other gods, whom they knew not, <i>neither</i> they, <i>ye</i>, nor your fathers. <sup>4</sup> Howbeit I <sup>sent</sup> unto you <sup>all</sup> My servants the prophets, rising-early and sending <i>them</i>, saying, ‘Oh, <sup>do not</sup> <sup>this</sup> <sup>abominable</sup> <sup>thing</sup> that I <sup>hate</sup>.’ <sup>5</sup> But they hearkened not, nor inclined their <sup>ear</sup> to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods. <sup>6</sup> Wherefore My fury and Mine anger <sup>was</sup>-poured forth, and <sup>was</sup>-kindled in the-cities-of Judah and in the-streets-of <sup>*</sup>Jerusalem; and they <sup>are</sup>-wasted <i>and</i> desolate, <i>as</i>-at <sup>this</sup> <sup>*</sup>day.</p>	<p>J. Jehovah of-Tsēbahōth, Elohee Israēl.</p>



B.C. 587.		7 Therefore now thus <sup>s</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, the <sup>=</sup> God of hosts, the <sup>=</sup> God of Israel; <b>Wherefore</b> <sup>+</sup> commit ye <i>this</i> great evil against	
i.	יִשׁ	your souls, to cut-off from you <sup>i</sup> man and woman, child and suck-	i. ish.
at.	מִתּוֹךְ	ling, out-of <sup>at</sup> Judah, to leave you none to remain; <sup>s</sup> in that ye	at. the-midst-of.
s.	לָבוֹד	provoke-Me-unto-wrath with the-works-of your hands, burning-incense unto other gods in the-land-of Egypt, whither ye <sup>+</sup> be-	s. sojourn, Heb. gūr.
		gone to <sup>s</sup> dwell, that ye might-cut yourselves off, and that ye might-be a curse and a reproach among all the-nations-of the earth?	
		<sup>9</sup> Have ye forgotten <sup>+</sup> the- <sup>=</sup> wickedness-of your fathers, and <sup>+</sup> the- <sup>=</sup> wickedness-of the-kings-of Judah, and <sup>+</sup> the- <sup>=</sup> wickedness-of their wives, and your-own <sup>=</sup> wickedness, and <sup>+</sup> the- <sup>=</sup> wickedness-of your wives, which they <sup>+</sup> have-committed in the-land-of Judah, and in the-streets-of <sup>=</sup> Jerusalem? <sup>10</sup> They <sup>+</sup> are not	
10, 11. Pro. 28.		<sup>14</sup> <sup>+</sup> humbled <i>even</i> unto <sup>+</sup> this <sup>+</sup> day, neither <sup>+</sup> have-they-feared, nor	c. contrite.
c.	דָּבָא	walked in My law, nor in My statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.	
11. Amos 9. 4.		<sup>11</sup> Therefore thus <sup>s</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD of-hosts, the- <sup>=</sup> God of Israel; Behold, I <sup>+</sup> will-set My face against you for evil, and to cut-off <sup>+</sup> all Judah. <sup>12</sup> And I <sup>+</sup> will-take <sup>+</sup> the-remnant-of Judah, that <sup>+</sup> have-set their faces to go into the-land-of Egypt to sojourn there, and they <sup>+</sup> shall all be-consumed, and <sup>+</sup> fall in the-land-of Egypt; they shall-even-be-consumed by the sword and by the famine: they shall-die, from <i>the</i> least even unto <i>the</i> greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they <sup>+</sup> shall-be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.	
		<sup>13</sup> For I <sup>+</sup> will-punish <sup>+</sup> them that-dwell in the-land-of Egypt, <sup>as</sup> as I <sup>+</sup> have-punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: <sup>14</sup> so that none of the-remnant-of Judah, <sup>+</sup> which are-gone into the-land-of Egypt to sojourn there, shall-escape or remain, that they should-return into the-land-of Judah, to <i>the</i> which they <sup>+</sup> have-a-desire to return to dwell there: for none shall-return but such-as-shall-escape."	a. according as.
		<sup>15</sup> Then all the <sup>+</sup> men <sup>+</sup> which knew that their wives <sup>+</sup> had-burned-incense unto other gods, and all the <b>women</b> <sup>+</sup> that stood-by, a great <sup>as</sup> multitude, even all the -people <sup>+</sup> that dwelt in the-land-of Egypt, in Pathros, <b>answered</b> <sup>+</sup> Jeremiah, saying,	æ. anahshim.
as.	קָהָל	<sup>16</sup> <i>As</i> for the word that thou <sup>+</sup> hast-spoken unto us in the-name-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, we <sup>+</sup> will not hearken unto thee. <sup>17</sup> But we <sup>+</sup> will-certainly <sup>+</sup> do <sup>+</sup> whatsoever <sup>+</sup> thing <sup>+</sup> goeth-forth out-of our-own mouth, to burn-incense unto the-queen-of <sup>+</sup> heaven, and to pour-out drink-offerings unto her, <sup>as</sup> as we <sup>+</sup> have-done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the-cities-of Judah, and in the-streets-of Jerusalem: for <i>then</i> <sup>+</sup> had we plenty of victuals, and <sup>+</sup> were well, and saw no evil. <sup>18</sup> But since we left-off to burn-incense to the-queen-of <sup>+</sup> heaven, and to pour-out drink-offerings unto her, we <sup>+</sup> have-wanted all <i>things</i> , and <sup>+</sup> have-been consumed by the sword and by the famine. <sup>19</sup> And when we burned-incense to the-queen-of <sup>+</sup> heaven, and poured-out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour-out drink-offerings unto her, without our <sup>+</sup> men?"	as. assembly.
		<sup>20</sup> Then <b>Jeremiah</b> <sup>+</sup> said unto all the -people, to the <sup>s</sup> men, and to the women, and to all the -people <sup>+</sup> which had-given him <i>that</i> answer, saying, <sup>21</sup> "The incense that ye burned in the-cities-of Judah, and in the-streets-of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the-people-of the land, did not <sup>J</sup> the LORD remember them, and <sup>+</sup> came it <i>not</i> into His <sup>+</sup> mind?"	s. strong-men, Heb. gebal-rim.
o.h.	עַל-לִבּוֹ		o.h. on His heart.

B.C. 587.

23. Dan. 9. 11,  
12.

<sup>22</sup> So that <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>t</sup>could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye <sup>'</sup>have-committed; therefore <sup>\*</sup>is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as-at <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>day. <sup>23</sup> Because ye <sup>'</sup>have-burned-incense, and because ye <sup>'</sup>have-sinned against <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>'</sup>have not obeyed the-voice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, nor walked in His law, nor in His statutes, nor in His testimonies; therefore <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>evil <sup>'</sup>is-happened unto you, as-at <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>day."

<sup>24</sup> Moreover Jeremiah <sup>\*</sup>said unto all the -people, and to all the women, "<sup>\*</sup>Hear the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, all Judah that <sup>are</sup> in the-land-of Egypt: <sup>25</sup> Thus <sup>'</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Israël, saying; <sup>¶</sup>Ye and your wives <sup>'</sup>have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, 'We <sup>°</sup>will-surely <sup>'</sup>perform our <sup>^</sup>vows that we <sup>'</sup>have-vowed, to burn-incense to the-queen-of <sup>\*</sup>heaven, and to pour-out drink offerings unto her:' ye <sup>°</sup>will-surely <sup>'</sup>accomplish your <sup>^</sup>vows, and <sup>°</sup>surely <sup>'</sup>perform your <sup>^</sup>vows.

<sup>26</sup> Therefore <sup>'</sup>hear ye the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, all Judah <sup>\*</sup>that dwell in the-land-of Egypt; Behold, I <sup>'</sup>have-sworn by My <sup>\*</sup>great name, <sup>'</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that My name shall no more be-named in the-mouth-of any <sup>i</sup>man-of Judah in all the-land-of Egypt, saying, <sup>'</sup><sup>a</sup>The <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God liveth.' <sup>27</sup> Behold, I <sup>'</sup>will-watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Judah that <sup>are</sup> in the-land-of Egypt <sup>'</sup>shall-be-consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be-an-end of them. <sup>28</sup> Yet a small number that-escape the sword shall-return out-of the-land-of Egypt into the-land-of Judah, and all the-remnant-of Judah, <sup>\*</sup>that are-gone into the-land-of Egypt to sojourn there, <sup>'</sup>shall-know whose -words shall-stand, Mine, or theirs.

<sup>29</sup> "And this <sup>shall</sup> be a <sup>\*</sup>sign unto you, <sup>'</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that <sup>¶</sup>I <sup>'</sup>will-punish you in <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>place, that ye may-know that My words <sup>°</sup>shall-surely <sup>'</sup>stand against you for evil: <sup>30</sup> thus <sup>'</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD; Behold, I <sup>'</sup>will <sup>'</sup>give <sup>^</sup>Pharaoh-hophra king-of Egypt into the-hand-of his enemies, and into the-hand-of them-that-<sup>so</sup>seek his <sup>°</sup>life; <sup>a</sup>as I gave <sup>^</sup>Zedekiah king-of Judah into the-hand-of Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon, his enemy, and that-<sup>a</sup>sought his <sup>°</sup>life."

about 607.

**45** THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto **Baruch** the-son-of Neriah, when he had-written <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>words in a book at the-mouth-of Jeremiah, in the **fourth** <sup>\*</sup>year of **Jehoiakim** the-son-of Josiah king-of Judah, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Thus <sup>'</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Israël, unto thee, O-Baruch; <sup>3</sup> Thou didst-say, 'Woe is me now! for <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'</sup>hath-added grief to my sorrow; I <sup>'</sup>fainted in my sighing, and I <sup>'</sup>find no rest.' <sup>4</sup> Thus shalt-thou-say unto him, <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'</sup>saith thus; Behold, <sup>that</sup> which <sup>¶</sup>I <sup>'</sup>have-built <sup>'</sup>will-I-break-down, and <sup>^</sup>that-which I <sup>'</sup>have-planted <sup>¶</sup>I <sup>'</sup>will-pluck-up, even this <sup>^</sup>whole <sup>\*</sup>land. <sup>5</sup> And <sup>'</sup>seekest thou **great-things** for thyself? <sup>'</sup>seek <sup>them</sup> not: for, behold, I <sup>'</sup>will-bring evil upon all flesh, <sup>'</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD: but thy <sup>°</sup>life <sup>'</sup>will-I-give unto thee for a prey in all <sup>\*</sup>places whither thou <sup>'</sup>goest."

**46** THE-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet **against the Gentiles**;

<sup>2</sup> Against **Egypt**, against the-army-of Pharaoh-necho king-of

i. ish.

a. J. Adōnaby,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

so. soul.

a. according as.

J. Jehovah  
Elohee Israël.

a. am-weary.

so. soul.

J. Jehovah.



b.c. about 607. Egypt, which was by *the* river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the-son-of Josiah king-of Judah.

<sup>3</sup> “Order ye *the* buckler and shield,

And draw-near to battle.

<sup>4</sup> Harness the horses; and get-up, ye horsemen,

And stand-forth with *your* helmets;

Furbish the spears, and put-on the brigandines.

<sup>5</sup> Wherefore have-I-seen them dismayed and turned-away back?

And their mighty-ones are beaten-down,

And are fled apace, and look not back:

For fear was round-about, saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD:

<sup>6</sup> Let not the swift flee-away,

Nor the mighty-man escape;

They shall-stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

<sup>7</sup> Who is this that cometh-up as a flood,

Whose waters are-moved as the rivers?

<sup>8</sup> Egypt riseth-up like a flood,

And his waters are-moved like the rivers;

And he saith, ‘I will-go-up, and will-cover the earth;

I will-destroy the city and the-inhabitants thereof.’

<sup>9</sup> Come-up, ye horses;

And rage, ye chariots;

And let the mighty-men come-forth;

The Ethiopians and the Libyans, that-handle the shield;

And the Lydians, that-handle and bend the bow.

<sup>10</sup> For this is the day of <sup>the</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup>God of-hosts,

A day-of vengeance, that He may-avenge-Him of His adversaries:

And the sword shall-devour, and it shall-be-satiate and made-drunk with their blood:

For <sup>the</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup>God of-hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

<sup>11</sup> Go-up into Gilead, and take balm,

O-virgin, the-daughter-of Egypt:

In vain shalt-thou-use many medicines;

For thou shalt not be-cured.

<sup>12</sup> The nations have-heard-of thy shame,

And thy cry hath-filled the land:

For the mighty-man hath-stumbled against the mighty,

And they are-fallen both together.”

Fulfilled about 571.

<sup>13</sup> The word that <sup>J</sup>the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon should-come and smite the-land-of Egypt.

<sup>14</sup> “Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol,

And publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes:

Say ye, ‘Stand-fast, and prepare thee;

For the sword shall-devour round-about thee.

<sup>15</sup> Why are thy valiant men swept-away?

They stood not, because <sup>J</sup>the LORD did-drive them.

<sup>16</sup> He made many to-fall, yea, one fell upon another:

And they said, ‘Arise, and let-us-go-again to our-own people,

And to the-land-of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.’

<sup>17</sup> They did-cry there, ‘Pharaoh king-of Egypt is but a noise;

c. coats-of-mail.

c. כוֹשׁ  
p. ופֹּשׁ  
a.j. לְאַרְנֵי יְהוָה  
צָבָאוֹת

b. וְרִיקָה

c. Cush.  
p. Put.

a.j. Adōnahy  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah of Tsē-  
bahōth.

b. or bathed.

16. Lev. 26. 37.  
s. בִּזְעָל

s. stumble.

B.C. about 607.

l. הָעֶבֶר  
יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

18 He *hath* 'passed the time-appointed.  
As *I* live, 'saith the King, whose name is *J*the LORD of-

l. let-pass-  
over.  
J. Jehovah of.  
Tšebahöth.

hosts,  
Surely as Tabor *is* among *the* mountains,  
And as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall *he* come.

19 O *thou* daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish *thyself* to  
go *into* captivity :

For Noph shall *be* waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is* like a very fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh ;  
It cometh out *of* the north.

21 Also her hired *men* *are* in the *midst* of her like fatted  
bullocks ;

For *they* also *are* turned *back*, and *are* fled *away* together :

They did not stand, because the *day* of their calamity was-  
come upon them,

And the *time* of their visitation.

22 The *voice* thereof shall *go* like a \*serpent ;

For they shall *march* with an army,

And 'come against her with axes, as hewers *of* wood.

23 They 'shall *cut* down her forest, 'saith *J*the LORD, though  
it 'cannot *be* searched ;

Because they 'are *more* than *the* grasshoppers, and *are* in-  
numerable.

24 The *daughter* of Egypt 'shall *be* confounded ;

She 'shall *be* delivered into the *hand* of the *people* of *the*  
north.

25 *J*The LORD of *hosts*, the \*God of Israë!, 'saith ;

a. צְבָאוֹת

Behold, I 'will *punish* the \*multitude of No,

And Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings ;

Even Pharaoh, and *all* \*them that *trust* in him :

a. Amōn of No,  
probably an  
Egyptian  
idol.

26 And I 'will *deliver* them into the *hand* of those that *seek*  
their <sup>so</sup> lives,

so. נַפְשֵׁם

And into the *hand* of Nebuchadrezzar king *of* Babylon,

And into the *hand* of his servants :

And afterward it shall *be* inhabited, as in the *days* of old,  
'saith *J*the LORD.

so. souls.

27. Isa. 41. 13,  
14.

27 "But 'fear not *thou*, O *My* servant Jacob,

And 'be not dismayed, O *Israë!*

For, behold, I 'will *save* thee from afar-off,

And thy \*seed from the *land* of their captivity ;

And Jacob 'shall *return*, and *be* in *rest* and at *ease*,

And none 'shall *make* him afraid.

28. Ch. 30. 10,  
11.

28 'Fear *thou* not, O *Jacob* *My* servant, 'saith *J*the LORD :

For *I* *am* with thee ;

For I will *make* a full *end* of all the nations whither I  
'have *driven* thee :

But I will not *make* a full *end* of *thee*,

But \*correct thee in \*measure ;

Yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished."

about 600.  
J. יְהוָה

47 THE *word* of *J*the LORD that came to Jeremiah the  
prophet against *the* Philistines, before that Pharaoh  
'smote \*Gaza.

J. Jehovah.

2 "Thus 'saith *J*the LORD ;

Behold, waters 'rise *up* out *of* the north,

And 'shall *be* an overflowing flood,

And 'shall *overflow* the land, and all *that* *is* therein ;



B.C. about 600.

a. אָדָמָה

The city, and them that dwell therein :

Then the <sup>a</sup>men shall cry,

And all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

a. aldhalm.

3

At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong horses,

At the rushing of his chariots, and at the rumbling of his wheels,

s. בָּנִים

The fathers shall not look back to their <sup>s</sup>children for feebleness of hands ;

s. sons.

4

Because of the day that cometh to spoil <sup>a</sup>all the Philistines, And to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth :

ss. אֶרֶץ

For <sup>J</sup>the LORD will spoil <sup>a</sup>the Philistines,The remnant of the <sup>sc</sup>country of Caphtor.

ss. sea-coast.

5

Baldness is come upon Gaza ;

Ashkelon is cut off with the remnant of their valley :

How long wilt thou cut thyself ?

6

O thou sword of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, how long will it be ere thou be quiet ?

Put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

7

How can it be quiet, seeing <sup>J</sup>the LORD hath given it a charge against Ashkelon,

And against the sea shore ? there hath He appointed it."

j. יְהוָה

48 AGAINST Moab thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts, the <sup>s</sup>God of Israēl ;

j. Jehovah.

Woe unto Nebo ! for it is spoiled :

Kiriathaim is confounded and taken :

Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

2

There shall be no more praise of Moab :

In Heshbon they have devised evil against it ;

Come, and let us cut it off from being a nation,

Also thou shalt be cut down, O Madmēn ;

The sword shall pursue thee.

3

A voice of crying shall be from Horonaim,

Spoiling and great destruction.

4

Moab is destroyed ;

Her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5

For in the going up of <sup>a</sup>Luhith continual weeping shall go up ;

For in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

e. נַפְשָׁם

6

Flee, save your <sup>s</sup>lives,

s. souls.

n. פְּעֻרָּה

And be like the <sup>n</sup>heath in the wilderness.

n. naked-tree.

7

For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken :

And Chemosh shall go forth into captivity with his priests and his princes together.

8

And the spoiler shall come upon every city,

And no city shall escape : the valley also shall perish,

And the plain shall be destroyed,

As <sup>J</sup>the LORD hath spoken.

9

Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away :

For the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10. See Jud. 5.

10

Cursed be he that doeth the work of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>ne</sup>deceitfully,

ne. negligently.

ne. רַחֵם

And cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

B.C. about 600.

a.

פְּאִיֶּשֶׁר

æ.

וְאַנְשֵׁי־חַיִל

יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת.

- 11 Moab <sup>'</sup>hath-been **at-ease** from his youth,  
 And he <sup>'</sup>hath-settled on his lees,  
 And hath not been-emptied from vessel to vessel,  
 Neither <sup>'</sup>hath-he-gone into <sup>\*</sup>captivity :  
 Therefore, his taste remained in him,  
 And his scent <sup>'</sup>is not changed.
- 12 Therefore, behold, *the days come*, <sup>'</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
 That I <sup>'</sup>will-send unto him wanderers, that <sup>'</sup>shall-cause-him  
 -to-wander,  
 And shall-empty his vessels, and break their bottles.
- 13 And Moab <sup>'</sup>shall-be-ashamed of Chemosh,  
<sup>a</sup>As the-house-of Israël was-ashamed of Beth-ël their confi-  
 dence.
- 14 How <sup>'</sup>say ye, "*U* are mighty  
 And strong <sup>"</sup>men for the war?"
- 15 **Moab <sup>'</sup>is-spoiled**, and gone-up *out of* her cities,  
 And his chosen young-men <sup>'</sup>are-gone-down to the slaughter,  
<sup>'</sup>Saith the King, whose name is <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts.
- 16 The-calamity-of Moab *is* near to come,  
 And his affliction hasteth fast.
- 17 All ye-that-are-about him, bemoan him ;  
 And all ye-that-know his name, <sup>'</sup>say,  
 "How is *the* strong staff broken, and *the* beautiful rod !"
- 18 Thou daughter that-dost-inhabit Dibon, <sup>'</sup>come-down from  
*thy* glory, and <sup>'</sup>sit in <sup>\*</sup>thirst ;  
 For the-spoiler-of Moab <sup>'</sup>shall-come-upon thee,  
 And he <sup>'</sup>shall-destroy thy strong-holds.
- 19 O-inhabitant-of Aroer, <sup>'</sup>stand by *the* way, and <sup>'</sup>espy ;  
<sup>'</sup>Ask him-that-fleeth, and her-that-escapeth, and <sup>'</sup>say, What  
<sup>'</sup>is-done ?
- 20 Moab <sup>'</sup>is-confounded ; for it is-broken-down :  
<sup>'</sup>Howl and <sup>'</sup>cry ; <sup>'</sup>tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab <sup>'</sup>is-spoiled,
- 21 And judgment <sup>'</sup>is-come upon the plain country ;  
 Upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,
- 22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo,  
 And upon Beth-diblathaim,
- 23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul,  
 And upon Beth-meon,
- 24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah,  
 And upon all the-cities-of the-land-of Moab, <sup>\*</sup>far or <sup>\*</sup>near.
- 25 The-horn-of Moab <sup>'</sup>is-cut-off,  
 And his arm *is* broken, <sup>'</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.
- 26 <sup>'</sup>Make-ye-him-drunken :  
 For he magnified <sup>"</sup>himself against <sup>J</sup>the LORD :  
 Moab also <sup>'</sup>shall-wallow in his vomit,  
 And he also <sup>'</sup>shall-be in derision.
- 27 For was not Israël *a* <sup>\*</sup>derision unto thee ?  
 Was-he-found among thieves ?  
 For since thou spakest of him, thou <sup>'</sup>skippedst-for-joy.
- 28 O-ye-that-dwell-in Moab, <sup>'</sup>leave *the* cities, and <sup>'</sup>dwell in  
 the rock,  
 And <sup>'</sup>be like *the* dove that <sup>'</sup>maketh-her-nest in the-sides-of  
*the* hole's mouth.
- 29 We <sup>'</sup>have-heard the-pride-of Moab, (he is exceeding  
 proud)  
 His loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride,  
 And the-haughtiness-of his heart.
- 30 <sup>'</sup>I know his wrath, <sup>'</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD ;  
 But *it shall* not be so ;

a. According as.

æ. anahshim.

J. Jehovah of-  
Tschahôth.



B.C. about 600.

39.

אֲנִשִּׁי

b.

נְיִי שִׁמְרֵךְ

w.

יֵינִי

41. v. 24.

His lies <sup>1</sup>shall not so effect *it*.

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab,

And I will cry out for all Moab;

32 Mine heart shall mourn for the <sup>a</sup>men of Kir-heres.O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping  
of Jazer:Thy <sup>b</sup>plants <sup>1</sup>are gone over the sea,They <sup>1</sup>reach even to the sea of Jazer:The spoiler <sup>1</sup>is fallen upon thy summer-fruits and upon thy  
vintage.33 And joy and gladness <sup>1</sup>is taken from the plentiful-field,

And from the land of Moab;

And I have caused <sup>w</sup>wine to fail from the winepresses:None shall tread with shouting; *their shouting shall be no*  
shouting.

34 From the cry of Heshbon even unto Elealeh,

And even unto Jahaz, <sup>1</sup>have they uttered their voice,From Zoar even unto Horonaim, as a heifer of three-years-  
old:

For the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.

35 Moreover I <sup>1</sup>will cause to cease in Moab, <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
Him that offereth in the high-places,

And him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like <sup>x</sup>pipes,And mine heart shall sound like <sup>x</sup>pipes for the <sup>a</sup>men of  
Kir-heres:Because the riches that he hath gotten *are* perished.37 For every head *shall be* bald, and every beard clipped:Upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loins sack-  
cloth.38 There *shall be* lamentation generally upon all the housetops-  
of Moab,

And in the streets thereof:

For I <sup>1</sup>have broken <sup>w</sup>Moab like a vessel wherein *is* no  
pleasure, <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.39 They <sup>1</sup>shall howl, *saying*, "How <sup>1</sup>is it broken down!

How hath Moab turned the back with shame!"

So <sup>1</sup>shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying to all them-  
about him.40 For thus <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;Behold, he shall fly as an <sup>x</sup>eagle,And <sup>1</sup>shall spread his wings over Moab.41 <sup>x</sup>Kerioth <sup>1</sup>is taken, and the strong-holds <sup>1</sup>are surprised,  
And the mighty-men's hearts in Moab at <sup>1</sup>that <sup>1</sup>day <sup>1</sup>shall  
be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.42 And Moab <sup>1</sup>shall be destroyed from being a <sup>w</sup>people,**Because** he hath magnified *himself* against <sup>J</sup>the LORD.43 Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *shall be* upon thee,O inhabitant of Moab, <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit;

And he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the  
snare:For I will bring upon it, even upon Moab, the year of their  
visitation, <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because  
of the force:But a fire <sup>1</sup>shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame  
from the midst of Sihon,And <sup>1</sup>shall devour the corner of Moab,

39. anahshim.

b. or branches.

w. yayin.

B.C. about 600.

i. בְּשָׁבָהּ

46

And the crown of the head of *the* tumultuous ones.

Woe be unto thee, O Moab!

The people of Chemosh <sup>1</sup>perisheth:For thy sons <sup>1</sup>are-taken <sup>1</sup>captives, and thy daughters cap-i. in the capti-  
vity.

47

Yet **will-I-bring-again** the captivity of **Moab** in *the*  
latter <sup>1</sup>days, <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

J. יְהוָה

m. מַלְכָּהּ

49

CONCERNING *the* **Ammonites**, thus <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;

J. Jehovah.

Hath Israēl no sons? hath he no heir?

Why *then* <sup>1</sup>doth <sup>m</sup>their-king inherit <sup>1</sup>Gad, and his people  
<sup>1</sup>dwell in his cities?

m. Malcahm.

2

Therefore, behold, *the* days come, <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,That I <sup>1</sup>will-cause an alarm of war to-be-heard in Rabbah-  
of *the* Ammonites;And it <sup>1</sup>shall-be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall-  
be-burned with fire:Then <sup>1</sup>shall Israēl be heir unto <sup>1</sup>them-that-were-his-heirs,  
<sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

3

<sup>1</sup>Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai <sup>1</sup>is-spoiled:<sup>1</sup>Cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, <sup>1</sup>gird you with sackcloth;<sup>1</sup>Lament, and <sup>1</sup>run-to-and-fro by the hedges;For <sup>m</sup>their-king shall-go into <sup>1</sup>captivity,

And his priests and his princes together.

4

Wherefore <sup>1</sup>gloriest thou in the valleys,

Thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter?

<sup>1</sup>That trusted in her treasures, *saying*, "Who shall-come  
unto me?"

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה

i. אֱלֹהֵי

5

Behold, I <sup>1</sup>will-bring a fear upon thee, <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD  
<sup>J</sup>God of-hosts, from all those-that-be-about thee;a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.  
i. ish.And ye <sup>1</sup>shall-be-driven-out <sup>i</sup>every-man right forth;And none <sup>1</sup>shall-gather-up <sup>1</sup>him that-wandereth.

6

And afterward I **will-bring-again** <sup>1</sup>the-captivity-of  
the-<sup>s</sup>children-of **Ammon**, <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

s. sons.

7

**Concerning Edom**, thus <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts;*Is* wisdom no more in Teman?*Is* counsel perished from *the* <sup>=</sup>prudent?*Is* their wisdom vanished?

8

<sup>1</sup>Flee ye, <sup>1</sup>turn-back, <sup>1</sup>dwell deep, O-inhabitants-of Dedan;For I <sup>1</sup>will-bring the calamity of Esau upon him,*The time that* I will-visit him.

9

If grapegatherers <sup>1</sup>come to thee, <sup>1</sup>would they not leave *some*  
gleaning-grapes?If thieves by night, they <sup>1</sup>will-destroy till-they-have-  
enough.

10

But <sup>1</sup>I <sup>1</sup>have-made Esau bare,<sup>1</sup>I <sup>1</sup>have-uncovered his <sup>1</sup>secret places,And he <sup>1</sup>shall not be-able to hide himself:His seed <sup>1</sup>is-spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours,  
and he *is* not.

11

<sup>1</sup>Leave thy **fatherless-children**,<sup>1</sup>I will-preserve-them-alive;And <sup>1</sup>let thy **widows** trust in me.

12

For thus <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;Behold, they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup  
<sup>1</sup>have-assuredly <sup>1</sup>drunken;



B.C. about 600.

And art thou *he* that <sup>o</sup>shall-altogether 'go-unpunished?  
Thou shalt not go-unpunished, but thou <sup>o</sup>shalt-surely 'drink  
of it.

13 For I 'have-sworn by Myself, 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
That Bozrah shall-become a desolation, a reproach, a waste,  
and a curse;

And all the-cities thereof shall-be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a rumour from <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
And an ambassador 'is-sent unto the <sup>n</sup>heathen, *saying*,  
"Gather-ye-together, and 'come against her,  
And 'rise-up to the battle."

n. nations.

15 For, lo, I 'will-make thee small among the <sup>n</sup>heathen,  
And despised among <sup>a</sup>men.

a. ahdahm.

16 Thy terribleness 'hath-deceived thee,  
And the-pride-of thine heart, O-thou-that-dwellest in the-  
clefts-of the rock,  
That-holdest the-height-of the hill:

Though thou shouldest-make thy nest as high as the eagle,  
I will-bring-thee-down from thence, 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

17 Also Edom 'shall-be a desolation:  
Every-one 'that-goeth by it shall-be-astonished,  
And 'shall-hiss at all the-plagues thereof.

18 As in the-overthrow-of Sodom and Gomorrah  
And the-neighbour-cities thereof, 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
No <sup>i</sup>man shall-abide there,  
Neither shall a son-of <sup>a</sup>man dwell in it.

i. ish.

19-21. See ch.  
50. 44-46.

19 Behold, he shall-come-up like a lion from the-swelling-of  
<sup>a</sup>Jordan against the-habitation-of the strong:

But I will-suddenly make-him-run-away from her:  
And who *is* a chosen *man*, that I may-appoint over her?  
For who *is* like Me?

And who will-appoint-Me-the-time?  
And who *is* that shepherd that will-stand before Me?

20 Therefore 'hear the-counsel-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, that He 'hath-  
taken against Edom;  
And His purposes, that He *hath* purposed against the-inhab-  
itants-of Teman:

Surely the-least-of the flock shall-draw-them-out:  
Surely He shall-make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth 'is-moved at the-noise-of their fall,  
At the cry the noise thereof was-heard in the <sup>r</sup>Red Sea.

r. Red, Weedy.

22 Behold, he shall-come-up and 'fly as the eagle,  
And 'spread his wings over Bozrah:  
And at <sup>a</sup>that <sup>a</sup>day 'shall the-heart-of the mighty-men of  
Edom be as the-heart-of a woman in-her-pangs.

### 23 Concerning Damascus.

Hamath 'is-confounded, and Arpad: for they 'have-heard  
evil tidings:

They 'are-fainthearted;  
There *is* sorrow on the sea; it cannot be-quiet.

24 Damascus 'is-waxed-feeble, and 'turneth-herself to flee,  
And fear 'hath-seized-on her:  
Anguish and sorrows 'have-taken her, as a <sup>a</sup>woman-in-  
travail.

25 How is the-city-of praise not left,  
The-city-of my joy!

26. חֲפִצִּי  
הַמִּלְחָמָה

26 Therefore her young-men shall-fall in her streets,  
And all the-<sup>w</sup>men-of <sup>a</sup>war shall-be-cut-off in <sup>a</sup>that <sup>a</sup>day,

ae. anahshim.

B.C. about 600.

27 <sup>†</sup>Saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts.  
And I <sup>•</sup>will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus,  
And it <sup>•</sup>shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 **Concerning Kedar,**  
And concerning the kingdoms of Hazor,  
Which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon <sup>•</sup>shall smite,  
Thus <sup>†</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;  
<sup>•</sup>Arise ye, <sup>•</sup>go up to Kedar,  
And <sup>•</sup>spoil <sup>the</sup> <sup>•</sup>men of *the* east.

s. sons.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away:  
They shall take to themselves their curtains,  
And all their vessels, and their camels;  
And they <sup>•</sup>shall cry unto them, "Fear is on every side."

30 <sup>•</sup>Flee, <sup>•</sup>get you far off,  
Dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of **Hazor**, <sup>†</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;  
For Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon <sup>•</sup>hath taken counsel  
against you,  
And <sup>•</sup>hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 <sup>•</sup>Arise, <sup>•</sup>get you up unto *the* wealthy nation,  
That dwelleth without care, <sup>†</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
Which have neither gates nor bars, *which* <sup>•</sup>dwell alone.

32 And their camels <sup>•</sup>shall be a booty,  
And the multitude of their cattle a spoil:

ת. קניוני פָּהָה

And I <sup>•</sup>will scatter into all winds them <sup>†</sup>that are in *the* utmost  
corners;  
And I will bring their <sup>•</sup>calamity from all sides thereof, <sup>†</sup>saith  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD.

t. that have the  
corners of  
beard cut.

33 And Hazor <sup>•</sup>shall be a dwelling for dragons,  
And a desolation for ever:  
There shall no <sup>•</sup>man abide there,  
Nor *any* son of <sup>•</sup>man dwell in it.

i. ish.

a. ahdahm.

598.

34 The word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet  
against **Elam** in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king  
of Judah, saying,

35 Thus <sup>†</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts;  
Behold, I <sup>•</sup>will break <sup>•</sup>the bow of Elam, the chief of their  
might.

36 And upon Elam <sup>•</sup>will I bring *the* four winds from *the* four  
quarters of <sup>•</sup>heaven,  
And <sup>•</sup>will scatter them toward all <sup>•</sup>those <sup>•</sup>winds;  
And there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam  
shall not come.

s.

נַפְשָׁם

37 For I <sup>•</sup>will cause <sup>•</sup>Elam to be dismayed before their enemies,  
And before them that seek their <sup>•</sup>life:  
And I <sup>•</sup>will bring evil upon them, *even* My <sup>•</sup>fierce anger,  
<sup>†</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;  
And I <sup>•</sup>will send <sup>•</sup>the sword after them, till I <sup>•</sup>have con-  
sumed them:

s. soul.

38 And I <sup>•</sup>will set My throne in Elam,  
And <sup>•</sup>will destroy from thence *the* king and *the* princes,  
<sup>†</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

39 But it <sup>•</sup>shall come to pass in the latter days,  
That I will bring again <sup>•</sup>the captivity of **Elam**, <sup>†</sup>saith  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD.

J.  
at.

595.

50 THE word that <sup>J</sup>the LORD spake against **Babylon** and  
against the land of *the* Chaldeans by <sup>†</sup>Jeremiah the  
prophet.

J. Jehovah.  
at. the hand of.



B.C. 595.	12	<p>•Declare ye among the nations, And •publish, and •set-up a standard; •Publish, <i>and</i> •conceal not: •Say, “Babylon •is-taken, Bēl •is-confounded, Merodach •is-broken-in-pieces; Her <sup>g.</sup>idols •are-confounded, Her <sup>h.</sup>images •are-broken-in-pieces.”</p>	<p><sup>g.</sup> grievous- idols. <sup>d.</sup> dungy-idols.</p>
g. h.	3	<p>For out-of <i>the</i> north there •cometh-up a nation against her, Which shall-make her •land desolate, and none shall-dwell therein:</p>	
a.		<p>They •shall-remove, they •shall-depart, both <sup>a.</sup>man and beast.</p>	a. ahdahm.
s. J. וְאֵת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם	4	<p>In <sup>*</sup>those <sup>*</sup>days, and in <sup>*</sup>that <sup>*</sup>time, <sup>a.</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, The-<sup>s.</sup>children-of <b>Israēl shall-come</b>, They and the-<sup>s.</sup>children-of <b>Judah</b> together, Going and weeping: they shall-go, and seek <sup>J</sup>the LORD their <sup>=</sup>God.</p>	<p><sup>s.</sup> sons.  <sup>J.</sup> eth Jehovah Eloheehem.</p>
	5	<p>They shall-ask <i>the</i> way to Zion with their faces thitherward, <i>saying</i>,</p>	
6. Is. 53. 6.	6	<p>“Come, and •let-us-join-ourselves to <sup>J</sup>the LORD in a <b>perpetual covenant</b> that shall not be-forgotten.”</p>	
		<p>My people •hath-been <b>lost sheep</b>:</p>	
		<p>Their shepherds •have-caused-them-to-go-astray,</p>	
		<p>They •have-turned-them-away <i>on the</i> mountains:</p>	
		<p>They •have-gone from mountain to hill,</p>	
		<p>They •have-forgotten their resting-place.</p>	
		<p>All <sup>a.</sup>that-found them •have-devoured them:</p>	
		<p>And their adversaries said, “We •offend not, because they</p>	
		<p>•have-sinned against <sup>J</sup>the LORD,</p>	
		<p>The-habitation-of <sup>r.</sup>justice,</p>	r. or righteous- ness.
		<p>Even <sup>J</sup>the LORD, the-hope-of their fathers.”</p>	
		<p>•<b>Remove out-of</b> the-midst-of <b>Babylon</b>,</p>	
		<p>And •go-forth out-of the-land-of <i>the</i> Chaldeans,</p>	
		<p>And •be as <i>the</i> he-goats before <i>the</i> flocks.</p>	
		<p>For, lo, I •will-raise and •cause-to-come-up against Babylon</p>	
		<p>an assembly-of great nations from <i>the</i> north country:</p>	
		<p>And they •shall-set-themselves-in-array against her; from</p>	
		<p>thence she shall-be-taken:</p>	
		<p>Their arrows <i>shall be</i> as of a mighty expert-man;</p>	
		<p>None shall-return in-vain.</p>	
		<p>And Chaldea •shall-be a spoil:</p>	
		<p>All that-spoil her shall-be-satisfied, <sup>a.</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.</p>	
		<p>Because ye <sup>a.</sup>were-glad,</p>	
		<p>Because ye <sup>a.</sup>rejoiced, O-ye destroyers-of Mine heritage,</p>	
		<p>Because ye <sup>a.</sup>are-grown-fat as <i>the</i> heifer at-grass,</p>	
		<p>And <sup>a.</sup>bellow as <sup>*</sup>bulls;</p>	
		<p>Your mother •shall-be sore confounded;</p>	
		<p>She-that-bare you •shall-be-ashamed:</p>	
		<p>Behold, the-hindmost-of <i>the</i> nations <i>shall be</i> a wilderness,</p>	
		<p>a dry-land, and a desert.</p>	
		<p>Because of the-wrath-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD it shall not be-inhabited,</p>	
		<p>But it •shall-be wholly desolate:</p>	
		<p>Every-one <sup>a.</sup>that-goeth by Babylon shall-be-astonished,</p>	
		<p>And <sup>a.</sup>hiss at all her plagues.</p>	
		<p>•Put-yourselves-in-array against <b>Babylon</b> round-</p>	
		<p>about:</p>	
		<p>All ye-that-bend <i>the</i> bow, •shoot at her,</p>	

B.C. 595.

		15	'Spare no arrows : for she <i>hath</i> sinned against <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD. •Shout against her round-about : She 'hath-given her hand : Her foundations 'are-fallen, Her walls 'are thrown-down : For it is the-vengeance-of <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD : •Take-vengeance upon her ;	
a.	בְּאֵיֶר	16	<sup>a</sup> As she 'hath-done, do unto her. •Cut-off <i>the</i> sower from Babylon, And him-that-handleth <i>the</i> sickle in the-time-of harvest : For fear of the oppressing sword They shall turn every-one to his people, And they shall-flee every-one to his-own land.	a. According as.
17. 2 Kin. 17. 6 ; 24. 10-16.		17	<b>Israël is a scattered sheep ;</b> <i>The</i> lions 'have-driven-him-away : *First the-king-of Assyria 'hath-devoured him ; And *last this Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon 'hath- broken-his-bones.	
		18	Therefore thus 'saith <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD of-hosts, the- <sup>=</sup> God-of Israël ; Behold, I 'will-punish the-king-of Babylon and his land, <sup>a</sup> As I 'have-punished the-king-of Assyria.	
h.	יְבֵרֶר	19	And I 'will-bring <sup>J</sup> Israël again to his habitation, And he 'shall-feed on *Carmel and *Bashan, And his soul shall-be-satisfied upon 'mount Ephraim and *Gilead.	t. hill-country- of.
		20	In *those *days, and in *that *time, 'saith <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD, •The- <b>iniquity</b> -of Israël shall-be-sought-for, and <i>there</i> <i>shall be none</i> ; And •the-sins-of Judah, and they shall not be-found : For I will-pardon them-whom I 'reserve.	
21. Ezek. 23. 23.	m. עַל-הָאָרֶץ מִרְתָּיִם	21	•Go-up against the land-of <sup>m</sup> <b>Merathaim</b> , <i>Even</i> against it, and against the-inhabitants-of <sup>p</sup> Pekod : •Waste and •utterly-destroy after them, 'saith <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD, And •do according-to all that I <i>have</i> commanded thee.	m. Merathaim, Double-rebel- lion or Bitterness. p. Pekod, Visitation or Punishment.
p.	פֶּקֹד	22	A sound-of battle <i>is</i> in the land, And of great destruction.	
23. Isa. 14. 6.		23	How 'is the-hammer-of the whole earth cut-asunder and *broken ! How 'is <b>Babylon</b> become a desolation among the nations !	
		24	I 'have-laid-a-snare for thee, And thou 'art also taken, O-Babylon, And thou wast not aware : Thou 'art-found, and also caught, Because thou 'hast-striven against <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD.	
25. Isa. 13. 5.	a.J. אֶרְצִי יְהוָה צָבָאוֹת	25	<sup>J</sup> <i>The</i> LORD 'hath-opened His 'armoury, And 'hath-brought-forth •the-weapons-of His indignation : For this is the-work-of <sup>a</sup> <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God of-hosts in the-land -of the Chaldeans.	a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah of-Tseba- hōth.
		26	•Come against her from <i>the</i> utmost-border, •open her store- houses : •Cast-her-up as heaps, and •destroy-her-utterly : 'Let nothing of her be-left.	
		27	•Slay all her bullocks ; 'Let-them-go-down to the slaughter : Woe unto them ! for their day 'is-come, the-time-of their visitation.	



B.C. 595.	28	The-voice of them-that flee and escape out-of the-land-of Babylon,	
J.G. יהוה אלהינו		To declare in Zion <sup>the</sup> vengeance-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD our <sup>=</sup> God, The-vengeance-of His temple.	J.G. Jehovah our Elohim, Jehovah Eloheenu.
	29	*Call together <i>the</i> archers against Babylon : All ye-that-bend <i>the</i> bow, *camp against it round-about ; *Let none thereof escape : *Recompense her according-to her work ; According-to all that she *hath-done, *do unto her : For she *hath-been proud against <sup>J</sup> the LORD, Against the-Holy-One-of Israēl.	
ae. אֲנָשִׁים	30	Therefore shall her young-men fall in the streets, And all her <sup>a</sup> men-of war shall-be-cut-off in <sup>*</sup> that <sup>*</sup> day, <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	ae. anahshim.
	31	Behold, I <i>am</i> against thee, O <i>thou</i> most-proud, <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God of-hosts : For thy day *is-come, <i>the</i> time that I *will-visit thee.	a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah of-Tsēba-hōth.
	32	And <i>the</i> most-proud *shall-stumble and *fall, And none *shall-raise-him-up : And I *will-kindle a fire in his cities, And it *shall-devour all round-about him.	
S. בָּנֵי	33	Thus <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD of-hosts ; The- <sup>a</sup> children-of <b>Israēl</b> and the- <sup>a</sup> children-of <b>Judah</b> were-oppressed together : And all <sup>a</sup> that-took-them-captives held them fast ; They refused to let-them-go.	S. sous.
34. Isa. 47. 4. k. אֶלֶם	34	Their <sup>k</sup> Redeemer <i>is</i> strong ; <sup>J</sup> The LORD of-hosts <i>is</i> His name : He <sup>o</sup> shall-throughly <sup>p</sup> lead their <sup>r</sup> cause, That He may-give-rest-to <sup>r</sup> the land, And <sup>r</sup> disquiet the-inhabitants-of Babylon.	k. Kinsman-redeemer, goēl.
35. Dan. 5. 30. Isa. 47. 13. b. וְנָחֲלָה	35	<b>A sword</b> <i>is</i> upon <i>the</i> Chaldeans, <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, And upon the-inhabitants-of <b>Babylon</b> , And upon her princes, and upon her wise-men.	
	36	A sword <i>is</i> upon the liars ; and they *shall- <sup>b</sup> dote : A sword <i>is</i> upon her mighty-men ; and they *shall-be-dis-mayed.	b. become-foolish
37. Ch. 51. 30. i. וּבְאִמִּים	37	A sword <i>is</i> upon their horses, and upon their chariots, And upon all the mingled-people that <i>are</i> in the-midst-of her ; And they *shall-become as women : A sword <i>is</i> upon her treasures ; And they *shall-be-robbed.	
	38	<b>A drought</b> <i>is</i> upon her waters ; And they *shall-be-dried-up : For it <i>is</i> the-land-of graven-images, And they <sup>r</sup> are-mad upon <i>their</i> <sup>i</sup> idols.	i. idols, Heb. ēmim, from alyam, to terrify.
o. בְּנוֹת יַעֲקֹב	39	Therefore the-wild-beasts-of the-desert with the-wild-beasts-of the-islands shall-dwell <i>there</i> , And <i>the</i> <sup>o</sup> owls *shall-dwell therein : And it shall-be no more inhabited for ever ; Neither shall it be-dwelt in from generation to generation.	o. ostriches, fem.
i. אִישׁ a. אָדָם	40	As <sup>=</sup> God overthrew <sup>r</sup> Sodom and <sup>r</sup> Gomorrhah and <sup>r</sup> the-neighbour-cities thereof, <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD ; So shall no <sup>i</sup> man abide there, Neither shall any son-of <sup>a</sup> man dwell therein.	i. ish. a. ahdahm.
	41	Behold, a -people <sup>a</sup> shall-come <b>from the north</b> , and a great nation,	

<div>B.C. 595.</div> <div>s. כִּי־רָצִיתִי</div> <div>42</div> <div>43</div> <div>44. Ch. 49. 19.</div> <div>45</div> <div>45, 46. See ch. 49. 20, 21.</div> <div>J. יהוה</div> <div>s. זרִים</div> <div>w. זְרוּקָה</div> <div>3. Ch. 50. 14.</div> <div>c. בְּסָרְיוֹ</div> <div>4. Ch. 49. 26.</div> <div>6. See Rev. xviii.</div> <div>i. אֵישׁ</div> <div>f. כִּי־יָקָה</div>	<div>And many kings shall be raised up from the <sup>s</sup>coasts of the earth.</div> <div>They shall hold <i>the</i> bow and <i>the</i> lance : They are cruel, and will not shew mercy : Their voice shall roar like the sea, And they shall ride upon horses, Every one put in array, like a <sup>1</sup>man to the battle, Against thee, O daughter of Babylon.</div> <div>The king of Babylon hath heard <sup>2</sup>the report of them, and his hands <sup>3</sup>waxed feeble : Anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a <sup>4</sup>woman in travail.</div> <div>Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling- of <sup>5</sup>Jordan unto the habitation of <i>the</i> strong : But I will make them suddenly run away from her : And who is a chosen man, <i>that</i> I may appoint over her ? For who is like Me ? And who will appoint Me the time ? And who is that shepherd that will stand before Me ?</div> <div>Therefore <sup>6</sup>hear ye the counsel of <sup>7</sup>the LORD, that He hath taken against Babylon ; And His purposes, that He hath purposed against the land of <i>the</i> Chaldeans : Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out : Surely he shall make <i>their</i> habitation desolate with them.</div> <div>At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, And <i>the</i> cry is heard among the nations.</div> <div>51 THUS <sup>1</sup>saith <sup>2</sup>the LORD ; Behold, I <sup>3</sup>will raise up against Babylon, And against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against Me, A destroying wind ; And <sup>4</sup>will send unto Babylon <sup>5</sup>fanners That <sup>6</sup>shall fan her, and <sup>7</sup>shall empty her <sup>8</sup>land : For in the day of trouble they shall be against her round- about.</div> <div>Against <i>him that</i> bendeth let the archer bend his bow, And against <i>him that</i> lifteth himself up in his brigandine : And spare ye not her young men ; Destroy ye utterly all her host.</div> <div>Thus the slain shall fall in the land of <i>the</i> Chaldeans, And <i>they that are</i> thrust through in her streets.</div> <div>For Israel hath not been forsaken, nor Judah of his <sup>9</sup>God, Of <sup>10</sup>the LORD of hosts ; Though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.</div> <div>Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul : Be not cut off in her iniquity ; For <i>this is</i> the time of <sup>11</sup>the LORD's vengeance ; He <sup>12</sup>will render unto her a recompence.</div> <div>Babylon hath been a golden cup in <sup>13</sup>the LORD's hand, That made all the earth drunken : The nations have drunken of her <sup>14</sup>wine ; Therefore the nations are mad.</div> <div>Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed : Howl for her ;</div>	<div>s. sides.</div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div></div> <div>J. Jehovah.</div> <div>s. strangers or winnowers. w. winnow.</div> <div>c. coat-of-mail.</div> <div></div> <div></div> <div>i. ish.</div> <div>f. fermented- wine. i. d. suddenly fell, and hath been de- stroyed.</div>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



B.C. 595.		<p>•Take balm for her pain, if <u>so-be</u> she may-be-healed.          We would-have-healed <u>Babylon</u>, but she <u>'is</u> not healed :          •Forsake her, and <u>*let-us-go</u> every-one into his-own country :          For her judgment <u>'reacheth</u> unto <u>*=</u>heaven,          And <u>'is</u> lifted-up <i>even to the skies</i>.</p>	
J. יהוה אלֹהֵינוּ	9	<p><sup>J</sup>The LORD <u>'hath</u>-brought-forth our <u>'righteousness</u> :          •Come, and <u>*let-us-declare</u> in Zion <u>'the-work-of</u> <sup>J</sup>the LORD          our <u>=</u>God.</p>	J. Jehovah Eloheenu.
11. Isa. 13. 17. f. מְלָאֵם	11	<p>•Make-bright the arrows ; <sup>f</sup>gather the shields :  <sup>J</sup>The LORD <u>'hath</u>-raised-up <u>'the-spirit-of</u> the-kings-of <i>the</i>          Medes :          For His device <i>is</i> against Babylon, to destroy it ;          Because it <i>is</i> the-<b>vengeance</b>-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,          The-vengeance-of His temple.</p>	f. fill-up the number of.
13. See Rev. xvii. d. בְּצִנְאָה	12	<p>•Set-up <i>the</i> standard upon the-walls-of Babylon,          •Make the watch strong,          •Set-up <i>the</i> watchmen, •prepare the ambushes :          For <sup>J</sup>the LORD <i>hath</i> both devised <u>'and</u> done that which He          spake against the-inhabitants-of Babylon.</p>	
a. אֲדָם	13	<p>O-thou-that-dwellest upon many waters, abundant in          treasures,          Thine end <i>is</i>-come, <i>and</i> the-measure-of thy <sup>d</sup>covetousness.  <sup>J</sup>The LORD of-hosts <u>'hath</u>-sworn by Himself, <i>saying</i>,          “ Surely I will-fill-thee-with <sup>a</sup>men, as with <sup>*</sup>caterpillars ;          And they <u>'shall</u>-lift-up a shout against thee.”</p>	d. dishonest-gain. a. abdam.
16. See ch. 10. 12-16.	15	<p><u>'He</u>-hath-made <i>the</i> earth by His power,  <u>'He</u>-hath-established <i>the</i> world by His wisdom,          And <u>'hath</u>-stretched-out <i>the</i> <u>=</u>heaven by His understanding.          When He <u>'uttereth</u> <i>His</i> voice, <i>there is</i> a multitude-of          waters in the heavens ;          And He <u>'causeth</u> <i>the</i> vapours to-ascend from the-ends-of <i>the</i>          earth :          He <u>'maketh</u> lightnings with <sup>*</sup>rain,          And <u>'bringeth</u>-forth <i>the</i> wind out-of His treasures.</p>	
D. הַבִּישׁ	16	<p>Every <sup>a</sup>man <u>'is</u>-brutish by <i>his</i> knowledge ;          Every founder <u>'is</u>-<sup>p</sup>confounded by <i>the</i> graven-image :          For his molten-image <i>is</i> falsehood, and <i>there is</i> no breath in          them.</p>	p.put-to-shame.
f. יוֹצֵר	17	<p>They <i>are</i> vanity, the-work-of errors :          In-the-time-of their visitation they shall-perish.</p>	
J. יהוה צְבָאוֹת	18	<p>The-<b>Portion-of Jacob</b> <i>is</i> not like them ;          For <i>It is</i> the-<sup>f</sup>Former-of <sup>*</sup>all-things :          And <i>Israël is</i> the-rod-of His inheritance :  <sup>J</sup>The LORD of-hosts <i>is</i> His name.</p>	f. or Fashioner. J. Jehovah of-Tsëbahôth.
	19	<p>Thou art My <b>battle-axe</b> and weapons-of war :          For with thee <u>'will</u>-I-break-in-pieces <i>the</i> nations,          And with thee <u>'will</u>-I-destroy kingdoms :</p>	
	20	<p>And with thee <u>'will</u>-I-break-in-pieces <i>the</i> horse and his          rider ;</p>	
	21	<p>And with thee <u>'will</u>-I-break-in-pieces <i>the</i> chariot and his          rider ;</p>	
	22	<p>With thee also <u>'will</u>-I-break-in-pieces <sup>i</sup>man and woman ;          And with thee <u>'will</u>-I-break-in-pieces old and young ;          And with thee <u>'will</u>-I-break-in-pieces <i>the</i> young-man and  <i>the</i> maid ;</p>	i. ish.
	23	<p>I <u>'will</u> also break-in-pieces with thee <i>the</i> shepherd and his          flock ;</p>	

B.C. 595.

And with thee *will-I-break-in-pieces* the husbandman and  
his yoke-of-oxen;  
And with thee *will-I-break-in-pieces* captains and rulers.  
24 And I *will-render* unto Babylon and to all the-inhabitants-  
of Chaldea  
All their evil that they *have-done* in Zion in your sight,  
saith *J the LORD*.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O-destroying mountain, saith  
*J the LORD*,  
Which destroyest all the earth:  
And I *will-stretch-out* Mine hand upon thee, and *roll-*  
thee-down from the rocks,  
And *will-make* thee a **burnt mountain**.  
26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a  
stone for foundations;  
But thou shalt-be desolate for ever, saith *J the LORD*.

27 Set-ye-up a standard in the land,  
Blow the trumpet among the nations,  
s. Sanctify or Set-apart.  
Prepare the nations against her,  
Call-together against her the-kingdoms-of Ararat, Minni,  
and Ashchenaz;  
Appoint a captain against her;  
Cause the horses to-come-up as the rough caterpillars.  
28 Prepare against her the nations with the-kings-of the  
Medes,  
The-captains thereof, and all the-rulers thereof, and all  
the-land-of his dominion.  
29 And the land shall-tremble and sorrow:  
For every purpose-of *J the LORD* shall-be-performed against  
Babylon,  
To make the-land-of Babylon a desolation without an in-  
habitant.  
30 The-mighty-men-of Babylon have-forborne to fight,  
They have-remained in their holds:  
Their might hath-failed;  
They became as women:  
They have-burned her dwelling places;  
Her bars are-broken.

r. runner.  
31 One post shall-run to meet another,  
And one messenger to meet another,  
To shew the-king-of Babylon that his city is-taken at one  
end,

32 And that the passages are-stopped,  
And the reeds they have-burned with fire,  
And the men-of war are-affrighted.

33 For thus saith *J the LORD* of-hosts, the-God-of Israel;  
The-daughter-of Babylon is like a threshing-floor,  
It is time to thresh her:  
Yet a little while, and the-time-of her harvest shall-come.

34 "Nebuchadrezzar the-king-of Babylon hath-devoured me,  
He hath-crushed me, he hath-made me an empty vessel,  
He hath-swallowed-me-up like a dragon,  
He hath-filled his belly with my delicates, he hath-cast-  
me-out.  
35 The violence-done-to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon,"  
shall the-inhabitant-of Zion say;

s. Sanctify or Set-apart.

r. runner.

e. the ex-  
tremity.  
f. fords or  
passes.  
t. taken.  
æ. anahshim.



B.C. 595.		"And my blood upon the-inhabitants-of Chaldea," shall Jerusalem say.	
	36	Therefore thus 'saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD ; Behold, I 'will-plead thy 'cause, and 'take 'vengeance for thee ; And I 'will-dry-up her 'sea, and 'make her 'springs dry.	
	37	And Babylon 'shall-become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, An astonishment, and a hissing, without an inhabitant.	
	38	They shall-roar together like <sup>x</sup> lions : They shall-yell as lions' whelps.	
b. כִּי־תֵהָרֶם	39	In their heat I will-make their <sup>b</sup> 'feasts, And I 'will-make-them-drunken, that they may-rejoice, And 'sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, 'saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	b. banquets.
	40	I will-bring-them-down like lambs to <i>the</i> slaughter, Like rams with he-goats.	
41. Ch. 25. 26.	41	How 'is 'Sheshach taken !	s. Shēshach,
s. שֶׁשַׁח		And how 'is the-praise-of the whole earth surprised ! How 'is <b>Babylon</b> become an astonishment among the na- tions !	Confusion, a name for Babylon.
	42	The sea 'is-come-up upon Babylon : She 'is-covered with the multitude-of the-waves thereof.	
43. Ch. 50. 39,	43	Her cities 'are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, A land wherein no 'man 'dwelleth,	i. ish.
40. אֵין		Neither 'doth <i>any</i> son-of 'man pass thereby.	a. ahdahm.
i. אֵין	44	And I 'will-punish Bel in Babylon, And I 'will-bring-forth out-of his mouth that which-he-hath -swallowed-up : And <i>the</i> nations shall not flow-together any-more unto him ; Yea, the-wall-of Babylon 'shall-fall.	
a. אֵין		My people, 'go-ye-out of the-midst-of her, And 'deliver ye 'every-man his 'soul from the-fierce anger- of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
44. v. 58.	45	And lest your heart 'faint, and ye 'fear for the rumour <sup>x</sup> that shall-be-heard in the land ; A 'rumour 'shall both come <i>one</i> 'year, And after that in <i>another</i> year shall come a 'rumour, And violence in the land, ruler against ruler.	
45. Ch. 50. 8.	46	Therefore, behold, <i>the</i> days 'come, that I 'will-do-judg- -ment upon the-graven-images-of Babylon : And her-whole land shall-be-confounded, and all her slain shall-fall in the-midst-of her.	
	47	Then <i>the</i> 'heaven and <i>the</i> earth, and all that <i>is</i> therein, 'shall -sing for Babylon : For the spoilers shall-come unto her from <i>the</i> north, 'saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
	48	As Babylon <i>hath</i> caused the-'slain-of Israēl to fall, So at Babylon 'shall-fall the-'slain-of all the earth.	
	49	Ye-that-have-escaped <i>the</i> sword, 'go-away, 'stand not still : 'Remember ' <sup>J</sup> the LORD afar off, And 'let Jerusalem come "into your "mind.	
אֵת־יְהוָה	50	We 'are-confounded, because we 'have-heard reproach : Shame 'hath-covered our faces : For strangers 'are-come into the-sanctuaries-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD's house.	'J. eth Jehovah.
עַל־לִבְכֶּם	51	Wherefore, behold, <i>the</i> days 'come, 'saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD, that I 'will-do-judgment upon her graven-images :	u.h. upon your heart.
	52		

B.C. 595.

53 And through all her land *the* wounded shall-groan.  
Though Babylon should-mount-up to <sup>x</sup>heaven,  
And though she should-fortify the-height-of her strength,  
Yet from Me shall spoilers come unto her, <sup>t</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

54 A sound-of a cry *cometh* from Babylon,  
And great destruction from the-land-of *the* Chaldeans :

55 Because <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>t</sup>hath-spoiled **Babylon**,  
And <sup>t</sup>destroyed out-of her *the* great voice ;  
When her waves <sup>t</sup>do-roar like great waters,  
A noise-of their voice <sup>t</sup>is-uttered :

56 Because *the* spoiler <sup>t</sup>is-come upon her,  
*Even* upon Babylon,

And her mighty-men <sup>t</sup>are-taken,  
Every-one-of their bows <sup>t</sup>is-broken :

For <sup>J</sup>the LORD -God-of recompences <sup>o</sup>shall-surely <sup>t</sup>requite.

57 And I <sup>t</sup>will-make-drunk her princes, and her wise *men*,  
Her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty-men :

And they <sup>t</sup>shall-sleep a perpetual sleep, and not <sup>t</sup>wake, <sup>t</sup>  
<sup>t</sup>Saith the King, whose name *is* <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts.

58 Thus <sup>t</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts ;  
The broad walls-of Babylon <sup>o</sup>shall-be-utterly <sup>t</sup>broken,  
And her high gates shall-be-burned with <sup>x</sup>fire ;

And *the* <sup>=</sup>people <sup>t</sup>shall-labour in vain,

And *the* <sup>=</sup>folk in *the* fire, and they <sup>t</sup>shall-<sup>f</sup>be-weary.

J.G. אל וְקִלּוֹת

יְהוָה

57. v. 39.

J. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת

f. יָגֵף

J.G. Jehovah  
El-of recom-  
pences.J. Jehovah of-  
Tsēbahōth.

f. or faint.

59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded **Seraiah**  
the-son-of Neriah, the-son-of Maaseiah, when he went with  
Zedekiah the-king-of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of  
his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a <sup>c</sup>quiet prince. <sup>60</sup> So Jeremiah  
<sup>t</sup>wrote in <sup>a</sup>a book <sup>t</sup>all the evil that should-come upon Babylon,  
*even* <sup>t</sup>all <sup>x</sup>these <sup>x</sup>words <sup>x</sup>that are-written against Babylon.

<sup>61</sup> And Jeremiah <sup>t</sup>said to Seraiah, “ When thou comest to  
Babylon, and <sup>t</sup>shalt-see, and <sup>t</sup>shalt-read <sup>t</sup>all <sup>x</sup>these <sup>x</sup>words ;  
<sup>62</sup> then <sup>t</sup>shalt-thou-say, ‘ O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>T</sup>hou <sup>t</sup>hast-spoken against  
<sup>t</sup>this <sup>x</sup>place, to cut-it-off, that none <sup>o</sup>shall-remain in it, neither  
<sup>a</sup>man nor beast, but that it shall-be <sup>=</sup>desolate for ever.’ <sup>63</sup> And  
it <sup>t</sup>shall-be, when thou <sup>t</sup>hast-made-an-end-of reading <sup>t</sup>this  
<sup>x</sup>book, *that* thou shalt-bind a **stone** to it, and <sup>t</sup>cast it into the-  
midst-of **Euphrates** : <sup>64</sup> and thou <sup>t</sup>shalt-say, ‘ Thus shall Baby-  
lon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that <sup>t</sup>will-bring upon  
her : and they <sup>t</sup>shall-be-<sup>f</sup>weary.’ ”

Thus far *are* the-words-of Jeremiah.

c. שֵׁרְיָהוּ  
אֶל-סֵפֶר אֶחָד.63. See Rev. 18.  
21.c. or chief  
chamberlain.  
o. one book.599.  
1-3. ||2 KIN.  
24. 18-20.

r. בְּקִלְכֹּן

52 **ZEDEKIAH** *was* one and twenty years old when he  
<sup>t</sup>began-to-reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeru-  
salem. And his mother's name *was* Hamtāl the-daughter-of  
Jeremiah of Libnah. <sup>2</sup> And he <sup>t</sup>did *that which was* <sup>x</sup>evil in the  
-eyes-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, according-to all that Jehoiakim had-done.  
<sup>3</sup> For through the-anger-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD it came-to-pass in Jeru-  
salem and Judah, till He had-cast them out from His presence,  
that Zedekiah <sup>t</sup>rebelled against the-king-of Babylon.

<sup>4</sup> And it <sup>t</sup>came-to-pass in the ninth <sup>x</sup>year of his reign, in the  
tenth <sup>x</sup>month, in *the* tenth *day* of the month, *that* **Nebuchad-  
rezzar** king-of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jeru-  
salem, and <sup>t</sup>pitched against it, and <sup>t</sup>built forts against it round-  
about. <sup>5</sup> So the city <sup>t</sup>was-besieged unto *the* eleventh year of  
<sup>x</sup>king Zedēkiah.

<sup>6</sup> And in the fourth <sup>x</sup>month, in *the* ninth *day* of the month, *the*

590.  
4, 5. ||2 KIN.  
25. 1-2.

583.

6, 7. ||2 KIN.  
25. 3, 4.

r. reigned.



B.C. 588. 33. מִן־הָעָם	famine <sup>a</sup> was_sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the-people_of the land. <sup>7</sup> Then the city <sup>a</sup> was_broken-up, and all the- <sup>a</sup> men_of <sup>a</sup> war <sup>a</sup> fled, and <sup>a</sup> went_forth out_of the city by night by the-way_of the gate between the two-walls, which <i>was</i> by the king's garden; (now <i>the</i> Chaldeans <i>were</i> by the city round-about:) and they <sup>a</sup> went by the-way_of the plain.	ae. anahshim.
8-11.    2 KIN. 25. 5-7.	<sup>8</sup> But the-army_of the Chaldeans <sup>a</sup> pursued after the king, and <sup>a</sup> overtook <sup>a</sup> Zedekiah in the-plains_of Jericho; and all his army was-scattered from him.	
b. מִן־הָעָם t. מִן־הָעָם	<sup>9</sup> Then they <sup>a</sup> took the king, and <sup>a</sup> carried him up unto the-king_of Babylon to Riblah in the-land_of Hamath; where he <sup>a</sup> gave <sup>a</sup> judgment upon him. <sup>10</sup> And the-king_of Babylon <sup>a</sup> slew the-sons_of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also <sup>a</sup> all the-princes_of Judah in Riblah. <sup>11</sup> Then he <sup>b</sup> put-out the-eyes_of Zedekiah; and the-king_of Babylon <sup>a</sup> bound him in <sup>a</sup> chains, and <sup>a</sup> carried him to Babylon, and <sup>a</sup> put him in prison till the-day_of his death.	b. blinded. See Ezek. 12. 13. t. two-brazen-chains.
12-14.    2 KIN. 25. 8-10.	<sup>12</sup> Now in the fifth <sup>a</sup> month, in the-tenth-day_of the month, which <i>was</i> the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king_of Babylon, came Nebuzar-adan, captain_of the <sup>a</sup> guard, which <sup>a</sup> served the-king_of Babylon, into Jerusalem, <sup>13</sup> and <sup>a</sup> burned the-house_of <sup>a</sup> the LORD, and the king's <sup>a</sup> house; and <sup>a</sup> all the-houses_of Jerusalem, and <sup>a</sup> all the-houses_of the great men, burned he with <sup>a</sup> fire: <sup>14</sup> and all the-army_of the Chaldeans, that <i>were</i> with the-captain_of the <sup>a</sup> guard, brake-down <sup>a</sup> all the-walls_of Jerusalem round-about.	s. stood before.
15, 16.    2 KIN. 25. 11, 12.	<sup>15</sup> Then Nebuzar-adan the-captain_of the <sup>a</sup> guard carried-away-captive certain of the- <sup>a</sup> poor_of the -people, and the-residue of the -people <sup>a</sup> that remained in the city, and those <sup>a</sup> that fell-away, that fell to the-king_of Babylon, and the-rest_of the multitude. <sup>16</sup> But Nebuzar-adan the-captain_of the <sup>a</sup> guard left certain of the- <sup>a</sup> poor_of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.	
17-20.    2 KIN. 25. 13-16.	<sup>17</sup> Also the-pillars_of <sup>a</sup> brass that <i>were</i> in the-house_of <sup>a</sup> the LORD, and the bases, and the brazen <sup>a</sup> sea that <i>was</i> in the-house_of <sup>a</sup> the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and <sup>a</sup> carried <sup>a</sup> all the-brass_of them to Babylon. <sup>18</sup> The caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the <sup>b</sup> bowls, and the spoons, and <sup>a</sup> all the-vessels_of <sup>a</sup> brass wherewith they <sup>a</sup> ministered, took-they-away.	b. bowls-for-sprinkling.
b. מִן־הָעָם 1. מִן־הָעָם	<sup>19</sup> And the basons, and the firepans, and the <sup>b</sup> bowls, and the caldrons, and the <sup>a</sup> candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; that which <i>was</i> of gold in gold, and that which <i>was</i> of silver in silver, took the-captain_of the <sup>a</sup> guard away.	1. lampstands.
b. מִן־הָעָם	<sup>20</sup> The two <sup>a</sup> pillars, <sup>a</sup> one <sup>a</sup> sea, and twelve brazen <sup>a</sup> bulls that <i>were</i> <sup>b</sup> under the bases, which <sup>a</sup> king Solomon had-made in the-house_of <sup>a</sup> the LORD: the brass of all <sup>a</sup> these <sup>a</sup> vessels was without weight.	b. beneath, and.
21-23.    2 KIN. 25. 17. 2 Chr. 3. 15, 17.	<sup>21</sup> And concerning the pillars, the-height_of <sup>a</sup> one <sup>a</sup> pillar <i>was</i> eighteen cubits; and a fillet_of twelve cubits <sup>a</sup> did-compass it; and the-thickness thereof <i>was</i> four fingers: <i>it was</i> hollow. <sup>22</sup> And a chapter_of brass <i>was</i> upon it; and the-height_of <sup>a</sup> one <sup>a</sup> chapter <i>was</i> five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapters round-about, <sup>a</sup> all of brass. The second <sup>a</sup> pillar also and the pomegranates <i>were</i> like unto these. <sup>23</sup> And there <sup>a</sup> were ninety and six <sup>a</sup> pomegranates on-a- <sup>a</sup> side; and all the pomegranates upon the network <i>were</i> a hundred round-about.	w. wind.

<p>t. <span>הַשָּׁרֵף</span></p> <p>s. <span>בְּרֹאֵי פָנָיו</span></p> <p>i. <span>הַמֶּלֶךְ</span></p>	<p>priest, and <sup>25</sup> Zephaniah the second priest, and <sup>26</sup> the three keepers of the <sup>25</sup> door: <sup>25</sup> he took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the <sup>26</sup> men of <sup>26</sup> war; and seven <sup>26</sup> men of them that <sup>26</sup> were near the king's person, which were found in the city; and the principal scribe of the host, <sup>26</sup> who mustered <sup>26</sup> the <sup>26</sup> people of the land; and threescore <sup>26</sup> men of the <sup>26</sup> people of the land, <sup>26</sup> that were found in the midst of the city. <sup>26</sup> So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the <sup>26</sup> guard <sup>26</sup> took them, and <sup>26</sup> brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah. <sup>27</sup> And the king of Babylon <sup>26</sup> smote them, and <sup>26</sup> put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus <b>Judah</b> <sup>26</sup> was carried away captive out of his own land.</p>	<p>t. threshold.</p> <p>s. anahshim.</p> <p>s. saw the king's face.</p> <p>i. ish.</p>
<p>600.</p> <p>so. <span>נַפְשׁוֹת</span></p> <p>500.</p> <p>585.</p>	<p><sup>28</sup> This is the <sup>28</sup> people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in <sup>28</sup> the seventh year three thousand Jews and three and twenty: <sup>29</sup> in <sup>29</sup> the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two <sup>30</sup> persons: <sup>30</sup> in <sup>30</sup> the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzar-adan the captain of the <sup>30</sup> guard carried away captive of <sup>30</sup> the Jews seven hundred forty and five <sup>30</sup> persons: all <sup>30</sup> the <sup>30</sup> persons were four thousand and six hundred.</p>	<p>so. souls.</p>
<p>562.</p> <p>31. Gen. 40. 13.</p> <p>20.</p> <p>g. <span>אֵתוֹ טוֹבוֹת</span></p>	<p><sup>31</sup> And it <sup>31</sup> came to pass in <sup>31</sup> the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of <b>Jehoiachin</b> king of Judah, in <sup>31</sup> the twelfth month, in <sup>31</sup> the five and twentieth day of the month, <sup>31</sup> that Evil-merodach king of Babylon in <sup>31</sup> the first year of his reign lifted up <sup>31</sup> the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and <sup>31</sup> brought him forth out of prison, <sup>32</sup> and <sup>32</sup> spake <sup>32</sup> kindly unto him, and <sup>32</sup> set his <sup>32</sup> throne above the throne of the kings that <sup>32</sup> were with him in Babylon, <sup>33</sup> and <sup>33</sup> changed his prison <sup>33</sup> garments: and he <sup>33</sup> did continually eat bread before him all the <sup>33</sup> days of his life. <sup>34</sup> And <sup>34</sup> for his diet, there was a continual diet given him of <sup>34</sup> the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the <sup>34</sup> day of his death, all the <sup>34</sup> days of his <sup>34</sup> life.</p>	<p>g. good-things with him.</p>



## THE

e.	אֵיכָה	<b>LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.</b>	e. Heb. Echah, How.
b.c. about 588.		(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)	
א.		<b>H</b> OW 'doth the <b>city</b> sit solitary, That was full of -people!	Alaph.
		How 'is-she-become as a widow!	
		She that was great among the nations, And princess among the provinces,	
		How 'is-she-become tributary!	
ב.		2 She 'weepeth sore in the night, And her tears are on her cheeks:	Beth.
2. Jer. 4. 30; 30. 14. Deut. 28. 64, 65.		Among all her lovers she hath none to-comfort her: All her friends 'have-dealt-treacherously with her, They 'are-become her enemies.	
ג.		3 <b>Judah</b> 'is-gone-into-captivity because-of affliction, And because-of great servitude:	Gimel.
3. Jer. 52. 27.		She 'dwelleth among the "heathen, She 'findeth no rest:	n. nations.
ד.	בְּגוֹמִים	4 All her <sup>p</sup> persecutors overtook her between the straits. The-ways-of <b>Zion</b> do-mourn, Because none come to the solemn-feasts:	p. or pursuers. Daleth.
ה.	רֹדְפֶיהָ	5 Her gates 'are-desolate: Her priests 'sigh, her virgins are afflicted, And she is in bitterness.	He.
5. Dan. 9. 7, 16.		Her adversaries 'are the chief, Her enemies 'prosper;	
ו.	יְהוָה	6 For <sup>J</sup> the LORD 'hath-afflicted her for the-multitude-of her transgressions:	J. Jehovah.
ז.		7 Her children 'are-gone into-captivity before the enemy. And from the-daughter-of Zion all her beauty 'is-departed:	Vau.
ח.		8 Her princes 'are-become like harts that 'find no pasture, And they 'are-gone without strength before the pursuer.	Zain.
ט.	מִמְדָּרֶיהָ	9 <b>Jerusalem</b> remembered in the-days-of her affliction and of her miseries	d. desirable things.
י.		10 All her <sup>d</sup> pleasant-things that she had in the-days-of old, When her people fell into the-hand-of the enemy, And none 'did-help her:	
יא.	מִיַּצְבֹּתֶיהָ	The adversaries saw her, and did mock at her <sup>c</sup> sabbaths.	c. cessations or destructions. Kheth.
יב.		11 Jerusalem 'hath-grievously sinned; Therefore she 'is-removed: All that-honoured her 'despise her, because they 'have-seen her nakedness:	
יג.		12 Yea, she 'sigheth, and 'turneth backward. Her filthiness is in her skirts; She 'remembereth not her last-end; Therefore she 'came-down wonderfully: She had no comforter.	Teth.
יד.		13 O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, 'behold my 'affliction: For the enemy 'hath-magnified himself.	J. Jehovah.
יז.		14 The adversary 'hath-spread-out his hand upon all her <sup>d</sup> plea- sant-things:	Yod.
		For she 'hath-seen that the "heathen entered-into her sanc- tuary,	

B.C. about 588.		Whom Thou didst command <i>that</i> they should not enter into	
a. כִּקְהָל		Thy <sup>a</sup> congregation.	a. assembly.
כ. כִּי־מִדְּיָהּ	11	All her people <sup>a</sup> sigh, <sup>a</sup> they seek bread ;	Caph.
		They <sup>a</sup> have-given their <sup>a</sup> pleasant-things for meat to relieve <i>the</i> soul :	d. desirable-things.
ל. חֲסִידוֹ	12	<sup>a</sup> See, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, and <sup>a</sup> consider, for I <sup>a</sup> am-become vile.	
		<i>Is it nothing to you</i> , all ye-that-pass-by ?	Lamed.
		<sup>1</sup> Behold, and <sup>a</sup> see if there-be-any <b>sorrow</b> like-unto my sorrow, which <sup>a</sup> is-done unto me,	l. Look-attentively.
י. חֲסִידוֹ		Wherewith <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>a</sup> hath-afflicted <i>me</i> in the-day-of His fierce anger.	
י. חֲסִידוֹ	13	From above <i>hath</i> He sent fire into my bones, and it <sup>a</sup> prevail-eth-against them :	Mem.
		He <i>hath</i> spread a net for my feet, He <i>hath</i> turned me back : He <i>hath</i> made me desolate <i>and</i> faint all the day.	
י. חֲסִידוֹ	14	The-yoke-of my transgressions <sup>a</sup> is-bound by His hand :	Nūn.
		They <sup>a</sup> are-wreathed, <i>and</i> <sup>a</sup> come-up upon my neck :	
ס. חֲסִידוֹ		He <i>hath</i> made my strength <sup>a</sup> to-fall,	s. stumble or fail.
ad. חֲסִידוֹ		<sup>ad</sup> The <sup>=</sup> LORD <i>hath</i> delivered me into <i>their</i> hands, <i>from whom</i> I am not able to rise-up.	ad. Adōnaby.
ד. חֲסִידוֹ	15	<sup>ad</sup> The <sup>=</sup> LORD <sup>a</sup> hath-trodden-under-foot all my mighty <i>men</i> in the-midst-of me :	Samech.
		He <sup>a</sup> hath-called an assembly against me to crush my young-men :	
		<sup>ad</sup> The <sup>=</sup> LORD <sup>a</sup> hath-trodden <i>the</i> virgin, the-daughter-of Judah, as in a winepress.	
ע. חֲסִידוֹ	16	For these <i>things</i> <sup>£</sup> I weep ;	Ayin.
		Mine eye, mine eye runneth-down with water, Because <i>the</i> comforter <sup>a</sup> that-should-relieve my soul is-far from me :	
ס. חֲסִידוֹ		My <sup>s</sup> children <sup>a</sup> are-desolate, because <i>the</i> enemy prevailed.	s. sons.
ד. חֲסִידוֹ	17	Zion spreadeth-forth her hands, <i>and there is none</i> <sup>a</sup> to-comfort her :	Pe.
17. Jer. 4. 31.		<sup>J</sup> The LORD <i>hath</i> commanded concerning Jacob, <i>that</i> his adversaries <i>should be</i> round-about him :	
u. חֲסִידוֹ		Jerusalem <sup>a</sup> is as a <sup>a</sup> menstruous-woman among them.	u. unclean-thing.
ס. חֲסִידוֹ	18	<sup>J</sup> The LORD <sup>a</sup> is <b>righteous</b> : for I <i>have</i> rebelled against His <sup>m</sup> commandment :	Tsaddi.
18. Dan. 9. 7, 14.		<sup>a</sup> Hear, I-pray-you, all <sup>=</sup> people, and <sup>a</sup> behold my sorrow :	sh. Th.
ח. חֲסִידוֹ		My virgins and my young-men <sup>a</sup> are-gone into <sup>a</sup> captivity.	m. mouth.
מ. חֲסִידוֹ	19	I called for my lovers, <i>but they</i> deceived me :	Koph.
ק. חֲסִידוֹ		My priests and mine elders <sup>a</sup> gave-up-the-ghost in the city,	e. expired.
ע. חֲסִידוֹ		While they sought their meat to relieve their <sup>s</sup> souls.	
ר. חֲסִידוֹ	20	<sup>a</sup> Behold, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD ; for I <i>am</i> in distress :	Resh.
		My bowels <sup>a</sup> are-troubled ; Mine heart <sup>a</sup> is-turned within me ; For I <sup>a</sup> have-grievously rebelled :	
		Abroad <i>the</i> sword <sup>a</sup> bereaveth, at home <i>there is</i> as <sup>a</sup> death.	
ש. חֲסִידוֹ	21	They <sup>a</sup> have-heard that <sup>£</sup> I sigh :	Shin or Sin.
		<i>There is</i> none to comfort me :	
		All mine enemies <sup>a</sup> have-heard of my trouble ; They <sup>a</sup> are-glad that <sup>T</sup> Thou <sup>a</sup> hast-done <i>it</i> :	
פ. חֲסִידוֹ		Thou <sup>a</sup> wilt-bring <i>the</i> day <i>that</i> Thou <sup>a</sup> hast- <sup>p</sup> called, and they <sup>a</sup> shall-be like-unto me.	p. proclaimed.
ת. חֲסִידוֹ	22	<sup>a</sup> Let all their wickedness come before Thee ;	Thau or Tau.
א. חֲסִידוֹ		And <sup>a</sup> do unto them, <sup>a</sup> as Thou <sup>a</sup> hast-done unto me for all my transgressions :	a. according as.
		For my sighs <i>are</i> many, and my heart <i>is</i> faint.	



a.c. about 583.

a. אָרְנִי

2

HOW <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord covered <sup>the</sup>daughter-of Zion with-  
a cloud in His anger,  
And <sup>cast</sup>down from <sup>=</sup>heaven unto *the* earth the-<sup>i</sup>beauty-  
of Israēl,

And remembered not His footstool in the-day-of His  
anger!

2.

2

<sup>a</sup>The <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>hath</sup>swallowed-up <sup>all</sup> the habitations of Beth.  
Jacob, and <sup>hath</sup>not pitied:

He <sup>hath</sup>thrown-down in His wrath the-strong-holds-of  
the-daughter-of Judah;

He <sup>hath</sup>brought-them-down to the ground:

He <sup>hath</sup>polluted *the* kingdom and *the* princes thereof.

3.

3

He <sup>hath</sup>cut-off in *His* fierce anger all-the-horn-of Israēl: Gimel.

He <sup>hath</sup>drawn back His right-hand from before *the*  
enemy,

And He <sup>burned</sup>against Jacob like a flaming fire, *which*  
<sup>devoureth</sup>round-about.

7.

4. Isa. 63. 10.

4

He <sup>hath</sup>bent His bow like an enemy:

He stood with His right-hand as an adversary,

And <sup>slew</sup>all *that were* <sup>d</sup>pleasant to *the* eye in the-<sup>te</sup>taber-  
nacle-of the-daughter-of Zion:

He poured-out His fury like <sup>a</sup>fire.

7.

5

<sup>a</sup>The <sup>=</sup>Lord was as an enemy:

He <sup>hath</sup>swallowed-up Israēl,

He <sup>hath</sup>swallowed-up all her palaces:

He <sup>hath</sup>destroyed His strong-holds,

And <sup>hath</sup>increased in the-daughter-of Judah mourning  
and lamentation.

6. Ps. 80. 12.

f. יָבֹו

6

And He <sup>hath</sup>violently-taken-away His <sup>tabernacle</sup>, as  
*if it were* of a garden:

He <sup>hath</sup>destroyed His <sup>places</sup>-of-*the*-assembly:

<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>hath</sup>caused *the* <sup>ap</sup>-solemn-feasts and <sup>-sabbaths</sup>  
to-be-forgotten in Zion,

And <sup>hath</sup>despised in the-indignation-of His anger *the*  
king and *the* priest.

7.

a. אָרְנִי

7

<sup>a</sup>The <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>hath</sup>cast-off His altar,

He <sup>hath</sup>abhorred His sanctuary,

He <sup>hath</sup>given-up into the-hand-of *the* <sup>-enemy</sup> the-walls-  
of her palaces;

They <sup>have</sup>made a noise in the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

As in the-day-of a <sup>ap</sup>solemn-feast.

7.

8

<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>hath</sup>purposed to destroy the-wall-of the-  
daughter-of Zion:

He <sup>hath</sup>stretched-out a line,

He <sup>hath</sup>not withdrawn His hand from destroying:

Therefore He <sup>made</sup>*the* rampart and *the* wall to lament;

They languished together.

ט

9

Her gates <sup>are</sup>-sunk into the ground;

He <sup>hath</sup>destroyed and <sup>broken</sup>her bars:

Her king and her princes *are* among the <sup>a</sup>Gentiles:

*The law is no more*; her prophets also <sup>find</sup>no vision from  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD.

י.

10

The-elders-of the-daughter-of Zion <sup>sit</sup>upon the ground,  
*and* <sup>keep</sup>-silence:

They <sup>have</sup>cast-up dust upon their heads;

They <sup>have</sup>girded-themselves-with sackcloth:

The-virgins-of Jerusalem <sup>hang</sup>-down their heads to the  
ground.

כ.

11

Mine eyes <sup>do</sup>-fail with tears, my bowels <sup>are</sup>-troubled,

Aleph.  
a. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord.  
i. i.e. the  
Temple.

Beth.

Gimel.

Daleth.

d. desirable.  
te. tent.

He.

Vau.  
f. fence or  
booth.J. Jehovah.  
ap. appointed-  
season.Zain.  
a. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord.

J. Jehovah.

Kheth.

Teth.

n. nations.

Yod.

Caph.

n.c. about 588.

My liver 'is-poured-upon the earth, for the-destruction-of  
the-daughter-of my people;  
Because the children and the sucklings swoon in the-streets-  
of the city.

They 'say to their mothers, "Where *is* corn and 'wine?"  
When they swooned as the wounded in the-streets-of the  
city,

When their soul was-poured-out into their mothers' bosom.  
What-thing shall-I-take-to-witness-for thee?  
What-thing shall-I-likewise to thee, O-daughter-of Jerusalem?  
What shall-I-equal to thee, that I may-comfort thee, O-  
virgin daughter-of Zion?

For thy breach *is* great like the sea: who can heal thee?  
Thy prophets 'have-seen vain and foolish-things for thee:  
And they 'have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn-away  
thy captivity;

But 'have-seen for thee false burdens and 'causes-of-  
banishment.

All that-pass-by 'clap their hands at thee;  
They 'hiss and 'wag their head at the-daughter-of Jeru-  
salem, saying,  
"Is this the city that men call The-perfection-of beauty,  
The-joy-of the whole earth?"

All thine enemies 'have-opened their mouth against thee:  
They 'hiss and 'gnash the teeth:  
They 'say, "We 'have-swallowed-her-up:  
Certainly this is the day that we looked-for;  
We 'have-found, we 'have-seen it."

<sup>J</sup>The LORD 'hath-done that which He had-devised;  
He 'hath-fulfilled His word that He had-commanded in the-  
days-of old:

He 'hath-thrown-down, and 'hath not pitied:  
And He 'hath-caused thine enemy to-rejoice over thee,  
He 'hath-set-up the-horn-of thine adversaries.

Their heart cried unto 'the 'Lord,  
O-wall-of the-daughter-of Zion, 'let tears run-down like a  
'river day and night:

'Give thyself no rest; 'let not the-apple-of thine eye cease.  
'Arise, 'cry-out in the night:  
In the-beginning-of the watches 'pour-out thine heart like  
=water before the-face-of 'the 'Lord:

'Lift-up thy hands toward Him for the-'life-of thy young-  
children,

That faint for hunger in the-top-of every street.  
Behold, O-<sup>J</sup> LORD, and 'consider to whom Thou 'hast-done  
this.

Shall the women eat their fruit, and children-of a span-long?  
Shall the priest and the prophet be-slain in the-sanctuary-of  
'the 'Lord?

The young and the old 'lie on the ground in the streets:  
My virgins and my young-men 'are-fallen by the sword;  
Thou 'hast-slain them in the-day-of Thine anger;  
Thou 'hast-killed, and not pitied.

Thou 'hast-called as in a 'solemn day my terrors round-  
about,  
So that in the-day-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD's anger none escaped nor  
remained:

Those that I 'have-swaddled and 'brought-up hath mine  
enemy consumed.

Lamed.  
w. wine, yayin.

Men.

Nūn.

s. seductions.

Samech.  
at. the-way.

Ayin.

Pe.

Tsaddi.  
a. Adonahy,  
Sovereign.  
Lord.

Koph.

s. soul.

Resh.  
J. Jehovah.

Shin or Sin.

Thau or Tau.  
d. day-of  
assembly.



B.C. about 588.

S. st.

S.

S.

B.

B.

B.

J.

J.

J.

J.

J.

J.

H. S.

H.

H.

J.

J.

J.

J. S.

J.

J.

H.

H.

H.

S.

S.

S. st.

H.

J.

ad.

3

I AM the <sup>st</sup>man that 'hath-seen affliction

By the-rod-of His wrath.

2

He 'hath-led me, and \*brought me into darkness,  
But not into light.

3

Surely against me 'is-He-turned;  
He 'turneth His hand *against me* all the day.

4

My flesh and my skin *hath* He made-old;  
He 'hath-broken my bones.

5

He 'hath-builted against me,  
And \*compassed-me-with gall and travail.

6

He 'hath-set-me in dark-places,  
As *they that be* dead of-old.

7

He 'hath-hedged me about, that I cannot get-out:  
He 'hath-made my chain heavy.

8

Also when I 'cry and \*shout, He shutteth-out my prayer.

9

He 'hath-inclosed my ways with hewn-stone,  
He 'hath-made my paths crooked.

10

*It was* unto me as a bear lying-in-wait,  
And as a lion in secret-places.

11

He 'hath-turned-aside my ways, and \*pulled-me-in-pieces:  
He 'hath-made me desolate.

12

He 'hath-bent His bow,  
And \*set me as a \*mark for the arrow.

13

He 'hath-caused the-<sup>s</sup>arrows-of His quiver  
To-enter into my reins.

14

I was a derision to all my people;  
And their song all the day.

15

He 'hath-filled me with <sup>=</sup>bitterness,  
He 'hath-made-me-drunken with wormwood.

16

He \*hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones,  
He 'hath-covered me with ashes.

17

And Thou \*hast-removed my soul far-off from peace:  
I forgot prosperity.

18

And I \*said, "My strength and my hope *is* perished from  
<sup>J</sup>*the* LORD."

19

\*Remembering mine affliction and my misery,  
The wormwood and the gall.

20

My soul <sup>o</sup>*hath them* 'still-in-remembrance,  
And 'is-humbled in me.

21

This I 'recall to my <sup>h</sup>mind,  
Therefore 'have-I <sup>h</sup>hope.

22

*It is of* <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD's 'mercies that we 'are not consumed,  
Because His compassions 'fail not.

23

*They are* <sup>=</sup>new every morning:  
Great *is* Thy faithfulness.

24

<sup>J</sup>*The* LORD *is* my portion, 'saith my soul;  
Therefore will-I <sup>h</sup>hope in Him.

25

<sup>J</sup>*The* LORD *is* good unto them-that-wait-for Him,  
To *the* soul that 'seeketh Him.

26

*It is* good that a man should both hope  
And quietly-wait for the-salvation-of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD.

27

*It is* good for a <sup>st</sup>man that he 'bear *the* yoke in his <sup>=</sup>youth.  
He 'sitteth alone and \*keepeth-silence,

28

Because <sup>he</sup> he 'hath-borne *it* upon him.  
He 'putteth his mouth in *the* dust;

29

If-so-be there may-be hope.

30

He 'giveth *his* cheek to him-that-smiteth him:  
He 'is-filled-full with reproach.

31

For <sup>ad</sup>*the* <sup>=</sup>LORD will not cast-off for ever:Aleph.  
st. strong-man,  
geber.

Beth.

Gimel.

Daleth.

He.  
s. sons.

Vau.

J. Jehovah.  
Zain.  
v. Remember.

h. heart.

Kheth.  
J. Jehovah's.  
l. lovingkind-  
nesses.

J. Jehovah.

Teth.

st. strong-man,  
geber.  
Yod.  
he, or He hath-  
laid.Caph.  
ad. Adōnaby.

B.C. about 588.

כ.	32	But though He 'cause-grief, yet 'will He have-compassion	
כ.		According to the-multipitude-of His 'mercies.	
כ.	33	For He 'doth not afflict 'willingly	l. loving-kind-
כ.		Nor 'grieve the-'children-of 'men.	nesses.
כ.	34	To crush under his feet all the-prisoners-of the earth,	f. from His
כ.		To turn-aside the-right-of a 'man before the-face-of the	heart.
כ.	35	Most-High,	s. sons.
כ.		To subvert a 'man in his cause, <sup>ad</sup> the 'Lord 'approveth not.	i. ish.
כ.	36	Who is he that 'saith, and it 'cometh-to-pass, when <sup>ad</sup> the	Lamed.
כ.	37	'Lord 'commandeth it not?	st. strong-man.
כ.	38	Out-of the-mouth-of the Most-High 'proceedeth not 'evil	a. ahdahm.
כ.		and 'good?	Mem.
כ.	39	Wherefore 'doth a living 'man complain,	
כ.		A 'man for the-punishment-of his-sins?	st. strong-man.
כ.	40	'Let-us-search and 'try our ways,	Nūn.
כ.		And 'turn-again to <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
כ.	41	'Let-us-lift-up our heart with our hands unto <sup>e</sup> -God in the	e. El, God,
כ.		heavens.	singular.
כ.	42	We 'have-transgressed and 'have-rebelled:	
כ.		Thou 'hast not pardoned.	
כ.	43	Thou 'hast-covered with anger, and <sup>p</sup> 'persecuted us:	Samech.
כ.		Thou 'hast-slain, Thou 'hast not pitied.	p. or pursued.
כ.	44	Thou 'hast-covered Thyself with a cloud,	
כ.		That our prayer should not pass-through.	
כ.	45	Thou 'hast-made us as the offscouring and refuse in the-	
כ.		midst-of the 'people.	
כ.	46	All our enemies 'have-opened their -mouths against us.	Pe.
כ.	47	Fear and a snare 'is-come upon us,	
כ.		*Desolation and *destruction.	
כ.	48	Mine eye 'runneth-down with rivers-of water for the-de-	
כ.		struction-of the-daughter-of my -people.	
כ.	49	Mine eye 'tricketh-down, and 'ceaseth not, without any	Ayin.
כ.		intermission,	
כ.	50	Till <sup>J</sup> the LORD 'look-down, and 'behold from 'heaven.	
כ.	51	Mine eye 'affecteth mine 'heart because of all the-daughters	s. my soul.
כ.		-of my city.	
כ.	52	Mine enemies chased me sore,	Tsaddi.
כ.		Like a *bird, without-cause.	
כ.	53	They 'have-cut-off my 'life in the <sup>p</sup> dungeon,	pi. or pit.
כ.		And 'cast a stone upon me.	
כ.	54	Waters flowed over mine head;	
כ.		Then I said, "I 'am cut-off."	
כ.	55	I called-upon Thy name, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD,	Koph.
כ.		Out-of the low <sup>p</sup> dungeon.	
כ.	56	Thou 'hast-heard my voice:	
כ.		'Hide not Thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.	
כ.	57	Thou drewest-near in the day that I 'called upon Thee:	
כ.		Thou saidst, "'Fear not."	
כ.	58	O- <sup>a</sup> LORD, Thou 'hast-pleaded the-causes-of my soul;	Resh.
כ.		Thou 'hast-redeemed my 'life.	a. Adōnahy,
כ.	59	O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, Thou 'hast-seen my wrong:	Sovereign-
כ.		'Judge-Thou my cause.	Lord.
כ.	60	Thou 'hast-seen all their vengeance	J. Jehovah.
כ.		And all their imaginations against me.	
כ.	61	Thou 'hast-heard their reproach, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD,	Shin or Sin.
כ.		And all their imaginations against me;	
כ.	62	The-lips-of those-that-rose-up against me,	
כ.		And their device against me all the day.	
כ.	63	'Behold their sitting-down, and their rising-up;	



B.C. about 588. s. מְנִי־יָתֵם	64	I <i>am</i> their <i>music</i> . 'Render unto them a <b>recompence</b> , O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, According-to the-work-of their hands.	s. or song. Thau or Tau.
ה. מְנִי־יָתֵם c.	65	'Give them <i>sorrow</i> -of heart, Thy curse unto them.	c. or a covering.
ה.	66	Persecute and <i>destroy</i> them in anger From under the-heavens-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
ה.	4	HOW <i>is</i> the <b>gold</b> become <b>dim</b> ! <i>How</i> <i>is</i> the most fine <i>gold</i> changed ! The-stones-of the sanctuary <i>are-poured-out</i> in the-top-of every street.	Aleph.
ב.	2	The precious sons-of Zion, comparable to <i>fine-gold</i> , How <i>are-they-esteemed</i> as earthen pitchers, The work of the-hands-of the potter !	Beth.
ג. Job 39. 13-18.	3	Even the sea-monsters <i>draw-out the</i> breast, They <i>give-suck</i> to their young-ones : The-daughter-of my people <i>is become</i> cruel, Like the ostriches in the wilderness.	Gimel.
ד.	4	The-tongue-of the sucking-child <i>cleaveth</i> to the-roof-of- his-mouth for <i>thirst</i> : The young-children <i>ask</i> bread, and no-man breaketh it unto them.	Daleth.
ה.	5	They that-did-feed delicately <i>are-desolate</i> in the streets : They that-were-brought-up in scarlet <i>embrace</i> dunghills.	He.
ו.	6	For the-punishment-of the-iniquity-of the-daughter-of my people <i>is-greater</i> than the-punishment-of-the-sin-of Sodom,	Vau.
ז. חֲלוּ בָהּ		That was-overthrown as in a moment, and no hands <i>stayed</i> on her.	r. or remained in her.
ח. Num. vi.	7	Her <b>Nazarites</b> were-purer than snow, They were-whiter than milk, They were-more-ruddy in body than rubies, Their polishing <i>was</i> of sapphire :	Zain.
ט.	8	Their visage <i>is</i> blacker than a coal ; They <i>are</i> not known in the streets : Their skin <i>cleaveth</i> to their bones ; It <i>is</i> -withered, it <i>is</i> -become like a stick.	Kheth.
י.	9	They that be slain-with the sword <i>are</i> better than they that be slain-with hunger : For these <i>pine-away</i> , stricken-through for <i>want</i> of the- fruits-of the field.	Teth.
יא.	10	The-hands-of the pitiful women <i>have-sodden</i> their-own children : They were their meat in the-destruction-of the-daughter-of my people.	Yod.
יב. יְהוָה	11	<sup>J</sup> The LORD <i>hath-accomplished</i> His <i>fury</i> ; He <i>hath-poured-out</i> His fierce anger, And <i>hath-kindled</i> a fire in Zion, And it <i>hath-devoured</i> the foundations thereof.	Caph. J. Jehovah.
יג.	12	The-kings-of the earth, and all the-inhabitants-of the world, Would not <i>have-believed</i> that the adversary and the enemy should-have-entered into the-gates-of Jerusalem.	Lamed.
יד.	13	For the-sins-of her prophets, and the-iniquities-of her priests,	Mem.
טו. צְדִיקִים נ.	14	That <i>have-shed</i> the-blood-of the <i>just</i> in the-midst-of her, They <i>have-wandered as blind men</i> in the streets, They <i>have-polluted</i> themselves with blood,	ri. righteous. Nūn.

B.C. about 588.		So that men could not touch their garments.	
15. Lev. 13. 45, 46.	15	They cried unto them, "Depart ye ; <i>It is unclean ; 'depart, 'depart, 'touch not : "</i>	Samech.
n. בְּגֵזִים		When they fled-away and wandered, they said among the "heathen,	n. nations.
פ. פָּנֵי	16	"They shall no more sojourn <i>there</i> ." The-anger-of <i>J the</i> LORD hath-divided them ; He will no more regard them : They respected not the- <i>f</i> persons-of <i>the</i> priests, They favoured not <i>the</i> elders.	Pe. f. face. f. faces.
ע. עֵינֵינוּ	17	As-for us, our eyes 'as-yet-failed for our vain help : In our watching we 'have-watched for a nation <i>that</i> could not save <i>us</i> .	Ayin.
ז. זָנוּנוּ	18	They 'hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets : Our end 'is-near, our days 'are-fulfilled ; for our end 'is- come.	Tsaddi.
ק. קָדְמוֹתֵינוּ	19	Our persecutors 'are swifter than the-eagles-of <i>the</i> heaven : They pursued us upon the mountains, They laid-wait for us in the wilderness.	Koph.
ר. רֵיחַ	20	The- <i>s</i> breath-of our nostrils, the-anointed-of <i>J the</i> LORD, was- taken in their pits, Of whom we said, "Under his shadow we shall-live among the "heathen."	Resh. s. spirit.
ש. שִׂיחֵנוּ	21	'Rejoice and 'be-glad, O-daughter-of <b>Edom</b> , that-dwel- lest in the-land-of Uz ; The cup also shall-pass-through unto thee : Thou shalt-be-drunken and 'shalt-make-thyself-naked.	n. nations. Shin or Sin.
ת. תַּעֲשֶׂה	22	'The-punishment-of-thine-iniquity 'is- <i>c</i> accomplished, O- daughter-of <b>Zion</b> ; He will no more carry-thee-away-into-captivity : He 'will-visit thine iniquity, O-daughter-of <b>Edom</b> ; He 'will-discover thy sins.	Tau or Tau. t. Thine in- quity. c. complete, Heb. tana.
י. יְהוָה	5	'REMEMBER, O- <i>J</i> LORD, what 'is-come upon us : 'Consider, and 'behold our 'reproach.	J. Jehovah.
כ. כְּמִחִיר יְבֵאָה	2	Our inheritance 'is-turned to strangers, Our houses to aliens.	
	3	We 'are orphans and fatherless, Our mothers <i>are</i> as widows.	
	4	We 'have-drunken our water for money ; Our wood 'is-sold unto us.	c. cometh for price.
	5	Our necks <i>are</i> under persecution : We 'labour, <i>and</i> have no rest.	
	6	We 'have-given <i>the</i> hand to <i>the</i> Egyptians, <i>And to the</i> Assyrians, to be-satisfied-with bread.	
	7	Our fathers 'have-sinned, <i>and are</i> not ; And we 'have-borne their iniquities.	
	8	Servants 'have-ruled over us : <i>There is</i> none 'that-doeth-deliver <i>us</i> out-of their hand.	
ש. שִׁנּוּתֵינוּ	9	We gat our bread with <i>the peril of</i> our 'lives Because of the-sword-of the wilderness.	s. souls.
	10	Our skin was black like an oven Because of <i>the</i> terrible famine.	
	11	They ravished <i>the</i> women in Zion, <i>And the</i> maids in the-cities-of Judah.	
	12	Princes 'are-hanged-up by their hand : The-faces-of elders were not honoured.	
	13	They took <i>the</i> young-men to grind,	



B.C. about 588.			And <i>the</i> children <sup>s</sup> fell-under the wood.	
s.	וְזָנְנוּ	14	<i>The</i> elders <sup>·</sup> have-ceased from <i>the</i> gate, <i>The</i> young-men from their music.	s. staggered.
		15	<i>The</i> -joy-of our heart <sup>·</sup> is-ceased; Our dance <sup>·</sup> is-turned into mourning.	
		16	<i>The</i> crown <sup>·</sup> is-fallen <i>from</i> our head: Woe unto us, that we <sup>·</sup> have-sinned!	
		17	For this our heart <sup>·</sup> is faint; For these <i>things</i> our eyes <sup>·</sup> are-dim.	
		18	Because of the-mountain-of Zion, which <sup>·</sup> is-desolate, <i>The</i> foxes <sup>·</sup> walk upon it.	
J.	יְהוָה	19	<b>Thou, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>·</sup>remainest for ever; Thy throne from generation to generation.</b>	J. Jehovah.
		20	Wherefore <sup>·</sup> dost-Thou-forget us for ever, <i>And</i> <sup>·</sup> forsake us so long time?	
21. Ps. 80. 19.		21	<sup>·</sup> Turn Thou us unto Thee, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, and we <sup>·</sup> shall-be- turned;	
		22	<sup>·</sup> Renew our days as of old. But Thou <sup>·</sup> hast-utterly <sup>·</sup> rejected us; Thou <sup>·</sup> art very wroth against us.	

## THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

יְהוֹכָדָל

## EZEKIEL.

y. Yekhezkeel.

B.C. about 595.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

1, 2, 2 Kin. 24.  
10-16.c. כְּבָר  
=G. אֱלֹהִיםJ. יְהוָה  
c. יְהוֹכָדָלt. רֶחַק קָדְרָה  
n. הַצִּפּוֹןta. מִתְלַחֶחֶת  
a. הַחֲשָׁמַל5-11. See Rev.  
4. 4-8.l. חַיִּית  
a. אָדָם

u. רַגְלֵי יִשְׁרָה

b. נְחֹשֶׁת

10. Man, Num.  
2. 10. Lion,  
Num. 2. 3.  
Ox, Num. 2.  
18. Eagle,  
Num. 2. 25.11. See Isa. 6.  
1, 2.d. פְּרָדוֹת  
מְלִמְעָלָה13. See Rev. 4.  
5.

t. הַלְפָדִים

w. אֶפְסוֹן

p. מִרְשֵׁשׁ

NOW it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, in the fifth day of the month, as ~~I~~ <sup>I</sup> was among the captives by the river-of <sup>c</sup>Chebar, that the heavens were-opened, and I <sup>\*</sup>saw **visions-of** <sup>=</sup>God.

<sup>2</sup> In the fifth day of the month, which was the fifth <sup>\*</sup>year of <sup>\*</sup>king Jehoiachin's captivity, <sup>3</sup> the word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>c</sup>came <sup>\*</sup>expressly unto <sup>c</sup>Ezekiël the priest, the son-of Buzi, in the land-of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>was there upon him.

<sup>4</sup> And I <sup>\*</sup>looked, and, behold, a <sup>t</sup>whirlwind came out-of the north, a great **cloud**, and a **fire** <sup>ta</sup>infoling-itself, and a brightness was about it, and out-of the midst thereof as the colour-of <sup>a</sup>amber, out-of the midst-of the fire.

<sup>5</sup> Also out-of the midst thereof came the likeness-of **four** <sup>l</sup>living-creatures. And this was their appearance; they 'had the likeness-of a <sup>a</sup>man.

<sup>6</sup> And every-one 'had four faces, and every-one 'had four <sup>=</sup>wings.

<sup>7</sup> And their FEET were <sup>a</sup>straight -feet; and the sole-of their feet was like the sole-of a calf's foot: and <sup>t</sup>they-sparkled like the colour-of burnished <sup>b</sup>brass.

<sup>8</sup> And they had the HANDS-of a <sup>a</sup>man under their <sup>=</sup>wings on their four sides; and they four 'had their faces and their <sup>=</sup>wings.

<sup>9</sup> Their <sup>=</sup>WINGS were joined one to another; they 'turned not when they <sup>c</sup>went; they 'went every-one straight forward.

<sup>10</sup> As for the likeness-of their faces, they four 'had the face-of a <sup>a</sup>man; and the face-of a **lion** on the right-side; and they four 'had the face-of an **ox** on the left-side; they four also 'had the face-of an **eagle**. <sup>11</sup> Thus were their faces: and their <sup>=</sup>wings were <sup>d</sup>stretched upward; two wings of every-one were <sup>t</sup>joined one to another, and two <sup>c</sup>covered their <sup>b</sup>bodies.

<sup>12</sup> And they 'went every-one straight forward: whither the **Spirit** 'was to go, they 'went; and they 'turned not when they went.

<sup>13</sup> As for the likeness-of the living-creatures, their appearance was like burning coals-of **fire**, and like the appearance-of <sup>t</sup>lamps: it <sup>a</sup>went-up-and-down among the living-creatures; and the fire was bright, and out-of the fire 'went-forth lightning.

<sup>14</sup> And the living-creatures <sup>c</sup>ran and <sup>c</sup>returned as the appearance-of a <sup>\*</sup>flash-of-lightning.

<sup>15</sup> Now as I <sup>\*</sup>beheld the living-creatures, behold **one** <sup>w</sup>wheel upon the earth by the living-creatures, with his **four** faces.

<sup>16</sup> The appearance-of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour-of a <sup>b</sup>beryl: and they four 'had one likeness: and their appearance and their work 'was as it were a <sup>\*</sup>wheel in the middle-of a <sup>\*</sup>wheel.

<sup>17</sup> <sup>c</sup>When they went, they 'went upon their four sides: and they 'turned not <sup>c</sup>when they went.

<sup>18</sup> As for their rings, they 'were so high that they 'were

c. Chebar,  
Great, Pow-  
erful or  
Abundant.

=G. Elohim,  
plural, The  
Triune God.

J. Jehovah.

e. Ezekiël,  
-God-will-  
strengthen.

t. tempestuous  
wind.

n. north, Heb.  
tsaphôn, from  
tsaphan, to  
hide.

ta. taking-hold  
of itself.

a. amber, Heb.  
khashmal,  
v. 27.

l. living-ones,  
Heb. khay-  
yôth, from  
khayyah, to  
live.

a. ahdahm.  
u. an upright  
foot, Heb.  
yesahrah.

b. brass or  
copper, Heb.  
nahkhalsh.

d. divided or  
spread out  
from above.

t. or torches.

w. wheel or  
sphere.

p. pale green,  
chrysolite or  
amber.

h. have.



B.C. about 595.

dreadful; and their rings *were* full of eyes round about them four.

20, 21. Ch. 10.  
17.

<sup>19</sup> And <sup>o</sup>when the living-creatures went, the wheels <sup>t</sup>went by them: and <sup>o</sup>when the living-creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels <sup>t</sup>were lifted up. <sup>20</sup> Whithersoever the **Spirit** <sup>t</sup>was to go, they <sup>t</sup>went, thither *was their* <sup>s</sup>spirit to go; and the wheels <sup>t</sup>were lifted up over against them: for the Spirit of the living-creature *was* in the wheels. <sup>21</sup> <sup>o</sup>When those went, *these* <sup>t</sup>went; and <sup>o</sup>when those stood, *these* <sup>t</sup>stood; and <sup>o</sup>when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels <sup>t</sup>were lifted up over against them: for the Spirit of the living-creature *was* in the wheels.

<sup>t</sup>w. went. *The long tense marks continuance or habit.*

22. Ch. 10. 1.

e. רָקִיעַ  
c. קָשִׁי תְּקַנְחָה  
הַנִּקְרָא

u. יִשְׁרוּת

<sup>22</sup> And the likeness of *the* <sup>e</sup>firmament upon the heads of the living-creature *was* as the colour of the terrible <sup>e</sup>crystal, <sup>t</sup>stretched forth over their heads above.

e. expanse, *Heb.* rahkiyang.  
c. crystal, *Heb.* kerakh, *from* kahrakh, *to* make bald, ice, or transparent as ice.  
u. or upright.

24. Ch. 10. 5.

s. שְׁדַי  
t. הַמְּלָה

<sup>24</sup> And when they <sup>o</sup>went, I <sup>t</sup>heard <sup>t</sup>the noise of their <sup>s</sup>wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of <sup>s</sup>the <sup>s</sup>Almighty, the voice of <sup>t</sup>speech, as the noise of a host: <sup>o</sup>when they stood, they <sup>t</sup>let down their <sup>s</sup>wings.

s. Shadday.  
t. tumult.

26. Ex. 24. 10.  
Rev. 4. 2, 3.

a. אֶדָם

27. Ch. 8. 2.  
am. הַיָּסָמֶל

<sup>25</sup> And there <sup>t</sup>was a voice from the <sup>e</sup>firmament that *was* over their heads, when they <sup>o</sup>stood, and <sup>t</sup>had let down their wings.

<sup>26</sup> And above the <sup>e</sup>firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a **throne**, as the appearance of a **sapphire** stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a <sup>a</sup>man above upon it.

a. ahdahm.  
am. amber, *Heb.* khashmal, polished brass, or a mixture of gold and silver.

28. Rev. 4. 3;  
10. 1.

a. בְּנֵי אָדָם

2. Ch. 3. 24.

s. בְּנֵי

1. Ch. 3. 7.

h. קָשִׁי פָּנִים

a. j. אֶדְנֵי יְהוָה

<sup>27</sup> And I <sup>t</sup>saw as the colour of <sup>am</sup>amber, as the appearance of **fire** round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it <sup>t</sup>had brightness round about.

<sup>28</sup> As the appearance of the **bow** that <sup>t</sup>is in the cloud in the day of <sup>s</sup>rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of <sup>j</sup>the LORD. And when I <sup>t</sup>saw it, I <sup>t</sup>fell upon my face, and I <sup>t</sup>heard a voice of <sup>t</sup>one that spake.

j. Jehovah.

<sup>2</sup> AND He <sup>t</sup>said unto me, "Son of <sup>a</sup>man, <sup>t</sup>stand upon thy feet, and I <sup>t</sup>will speak unto thee."

a. ahdahm.

<sup>2</sup> And *the* Spirit <sup>t</sup>entered into me when He spake unto me, and <sup>t</sup>set me upon my feet, that I <sup>t</sup>heard <sup>t</sup>Him <sup>t</sup>that spake unto me.

<sup>3</sup> And He <sup>t</sup>said unto me, "Son of <sup>a</sup>man, <sup>t</sup>I <sup>t</sup>send thee to the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel, to a <sup>s</sup>rebellious <sup>s</sup>nation that <sup>t</sup>hath rebelled against Me: <sup>t</sup>they and their fathers <sup>t</sup>have transgressed against Me, *even* unto <sup>t</sup>this very <sup>s</sup>day. <sup>4</sup> For *they are* <sup>t</sup>impudent <sup>s</sup>children and stiffhearted. <sup>t</sup>I <sup>t</sup>do send thee unto them; and thou <sup>t</sup>shalt say unto them, 'Thus <sup>t</sup>saith <sup>t</sup>the <sup>s</sup>Lord <sup>j</sup>God.' <sup>5</sup> And <sup>t</sup>they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for *they are* a rebellious house,) yet <sup>t</sup>shall know that there <sup>t</sup>hath been a prophet among them.

<sup>s</sup>s. send or am-sending.  
s. sons.

h. hard of face.

a. j. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.

6. Jer. 1. 8, 17.  
Luke 12. 4.

<sup>6</sup> And thou, son of <sup>a</sup>man, <sup>t</sup>be not afraid of them, neither <sup>t</sup>be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou <sup>t</sup>dost dwell among scorpions: <sup>t</sup>be not afraid of their words, nor <sup>t</sup>be dismayed at their looks, though <sup>t</sup>they *be* a rebellious house.

B.C. about 595.

<sup>7</sup> And thou shalt **spe**ak **My** words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they are most rebellious.

<sup>8</sup> But thou, son of a man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I give thee."

9. Comp. Rev. x.

<sup>9</sup> And when I looked, behold, a hand was sent unto me; and lo, a roll of a **book** was therein; <sup>10</sup> and He spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

I. Rev. 10. 9, 10.  
a. כְּסֵפֶר

**3** MOREOVER He said unto me, "Son of a man, eat that thou findest; eat **this** roll, and go speak unto the house of Israēl."

a. ahdahm.

<sup>2</sup> So I opened my mouth, and He caused me to eat that roll.

<sup>3</sup> And He said unto me, "Son of a man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee." Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

<sup>4</sup> And He said unto me, "Son of a man, go, get thee unto the house of Israēl, and speak with My words unto them. <sup>5</sup> For thou art not sent to a people of a strange speech and of a hard language, but to the house of Israēl; <sup>6</sup> not to many people of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee. <sup>7</sup> But the house of Israēl

b.a. אֲבִים  
לְשֹׁמֵעַ  
אֶת הַקִּוָּיָה  
שֶׁל הַיְּהוּדִים

will not hearken unto thee; for they will not hearken unto Me: for all the house of Israēl are impudent and hardhearted.

b. be-willing to hearken.  
a. are not willing to hearken.  
at. they.  
st. strong of forehead.

<sup>8</sup> Behold, I have made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads. <sup>9</sup> As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house."

s. כְּנִי  
אֶתְּנֶנּוּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ

<sup>10</sup> Moreover He said unto me, "Son of a man, all My words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears. <sup>11</sup> And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, 'Thus saith the Lord God;' whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear."

s. sons.  
a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

J. יְהוָה

<sup>12</sup> Then the Spirit took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying, "Blessed be the glory of the Lord from His place."

J. Jehovah.

k. מִשְׁקִיחָה  
אִשָּׁה אֶל-אֲחֻתָּהּ

<sup>13</sup> I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

k. Heb. kissing, a woman to her sister.

<sup>14</sup> So the Spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; but the hand of the Lord was strong upon me.

sa. הַיְּבִיבִים

<sup>15</sup> Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

sa or sat.

<sup>16</sup> And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, <sup>17</sup> "Son of a man, I have made thee a watchman unto the house of Israēl: therefore hear the word at My mouth, and give them warning from Me.



B.C. about 595.

18. Acts 20. 26,

27, 31.

l. רָשָׁע

18 When I <sup>o</sup>say unto the <sup>1</sup>-wicked, 'Thou <sup>o</sup>shalt-surely 'die;' and thou 'givest him not warning, nor 'speakest to **warn** the <sup>1</sup>-wicked from his <sup>x1</sup>wicked way, to save-his-life; the-same <sup>1</sup>-wicked *man* shall-die in his iniquity; but his blood will-I-require at thine hand. 19 Yet if thou 'warn the <sup>1</sup>-wicked, and he 'turn not from his wickedness, nor from his <sup>x1</sup>wicked way, he shall-die in his iniquity; but thou 'hast-delivered thy 'soul.

20 Again, when a righteous *man* <sup>o</sup>doth-turn from his righteousness, and 'commit iniquity, and I 'lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall-die: because thou 'hast not given-him-warning, he shall-die in his sin, and his righteousness which he 'hath-done shall not be-remembered; but his blood will-I-require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless if thou 'warn the -righteous man, that the -righteous <sup>o</sup>sin not, and he 'doth not sin, he <sup>o</sup>shall-surely 'live, because he 'is-warned; also thou 'hast-delivered thy 'soul."

22 And the-hand-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'was there upon me; and He 'said unto me, "'Arise, 'go-forth into the 'plain, and I will there talk with thee."

23 Then <sup>I</sup> arose, and 'went-forth into the plain: and, behold, the-glory-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'stood there, as the glory which I saw by the-river-of Chebar: and I 'fell on my face.

24 Then the Spirit 'entered into me, and 'set me upon my feet, and 'spake with me, and 'said unto me, "'Go, shut-thyself within thine house. 25 But thou, O-son-of a man, behold, they 'shall-put **bands** upon thee, and shall-bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go-out among them: 26 and I will-make thy tongue cleave to the roof-of-thy-mouth, that thou 'shalt-be **dumb**, and shalt not be to them 'a 'reprover: for they *are* a rebellious house.

27 But when I <sup>o</sup>speak with thee, I will-open thy 'mouth, and thou 'shalt-say unto them, Thus 'saith <sup>a</sup>the 'Lord <sup>J</sup>GOD; <sup>x1</sup>He that-heareth, let-him-hear; and he that-forbeareth, let-him-forbear: for they *are* a rebellious house."

**A** THOU also, son-of a man, 'take thee a <sup>b</sup>tile, and 'lay it before thee, and 'pourtray upon it the city, *even* 'Jerusalem: 2 and 'lay **siege** against it, and 'build a fort against it, and 'cast a mount against it; 'set the 'camp also against it, and 'set *battering* rams against it round-about.

3 Moreover 'take thou unto thee an **iron** <sup>f</sup>pan, and 'set it for a wall-of iron between thee and the city: and 'set thy 'face against it, and it 'shall-be besieged, and thou 'shalt-lay-siege against it. This *shall be* a **sign** to the-house-of Israel.

4 'Lie thou also upon thy 'left side, and 'lay 'the-iniquity-of the-house-of **Israel** upon it: *according* to the-number-of the days that thou shalt-lie upon it thou shalt-bear their 'iniquity.

5 For I 'have-laid upon thee 'the-years-of their iniquity, *according* to the-number-of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so 'shalt-thou-bear the-iniquity-of the-house-of Israel.

6 And when thou 'hast-accomplished 'them, 'lie again on thy **right side**, and thou 'shalt-bear 'the-iniquity-of the-house-of **Judah** forty days: I 'have-appointed thee each day for a 'year.

7 Therefore thou shalt-set thy face toward the-siege-of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou 'shalt-prophecy against it. 8 And, behold, I 'will-lay bands upon thee, and thou

l. lawless, Heb.

rahshahng.

s. shalt-surely

die, or to die

thou shalt-

die. Infinitive with

future.

w. warn, in-

stantly and

earnestly

warn.

t. or took-warn-

ing.

J. Jehovah.

v. valley.

i. a man (ish)

reproving.

a. J. Adōnahy,

Sovereign-

Lord Jeho-

vah.

a. ahdahm.

b. or brick.

e. or engrave.

f. flat-plate.

about 975.

Beginning from

1 Kings 12.

23.

Ending about

585.

n.c. about 595.	shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou <sup>1</sup> hast-ended the-days-of thy siege.	
s. וְכִסְמִים	<sup>9</sup> Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and <sup>s</sup> fitches, and <sup>2</sup> put them in one vessel, and <sup>3</sup> make thee bread thereof, according to the-number-of the days that thou <sup>4</sup> shalt-lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt-thou-eat thereof. <sup>10</sup> And thy meat which thou shalt-eat shall be by weight, <sup>a</sup> twenty shekels a <sup>*day</sup> : from time to time shalt-thou-eat it.	s. or spelt.
	<sup>11</sup> Thou shalt-drink also <b>water</b> by measure, the <sup>c</sup> sixth part of a <sup>*hin</sup> : from time to time shalt-thou-drink.	a. about 10 ozs.
a. הָאֲדָמָה	<sup>12</sup> And thou shalt-eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt-bake it with dung that-cometh out of <sup>a</sup> man, in their sight.	e. equal to 1 pint.
s. בְּנֵי	<sup>13</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the Lord <sup>*said</sup> , “Even thus shall the- <sup>s</sup> children-of	a. ahdahm.
n. בְּנוֹת	Israel eat their defiled <sup>1</sup> bread among the <sup>2</sup> Gentiles, whither I will-drive them.”	s. sons.
14. Acts 10. 14.	<sup>14</sup> Then <sup>*said</sup> I, “Ah <sup>a=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God! behold, my soul hath not been-polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that-which-dieth-of-itself, or is-torn-in-pieces; neither came there <sup>1</sup> abominable flesh into my mouth.”	n. nations.
a.J. אֲדֹנָיִי יְהוָה	<sup>15</sup> Then He <sup>*said</sup> unto me, “Lo, I <sup>1</sup> have-given thee <sup>*cow's</sup> dung for <sup>a</sup> man's dung, and thou <sup>2</sup> shalt-prepare thy <sup>3</sup> bread therewith.”	a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jeho-vah.
i. פְּגוּל	<sup>16</sup> Moreover He <sup>*said</sup> unto me, “Son-of <sup>a</sup> man, behold, I <sup>1</sup> will-break the-staff-of bread in Jerusalem: and they <sup>2</sup> shall-eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall-drink water by measure, and with astonishment: <sup>17</sup> that they may-want bread and water, and <sup>2</sup> be-astonied one with another, and <sup>3</sup> consume-away for their iniquity.	i. impure.
t. עֲלֵיהֶם		t. thereon.
16. Lev. 26. 26.		
594.	<b>5</b> “AND thou, son-of <sup>a</sup> man, <sup>1</sup> take thee a sharp <sup>s</sup> knife, <sup>2</sup> take thee a barber's <b>razor</b> , and <sup>3</sup> cause-it-to-pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then <sup>4</sup> take thee balances to weigh, and <sup>5</sup> divide the hair. <sup>2</sup> Thou shalt-burn with <sup>*fire</sup> a <b>third-part</b> in the-midst-of the city, when the-days-of the siege are-fulfilled: and thou <sup>3</sup> shalt-take a <sup>*third-part</sup> , and <sup>4</sup> smite about it with a <sup>*knife</sup> : and a <sup>*third-part</sup> thou shalt-scatter in the wind; and I will-draw-out a sword after them. <sup>3</sup> Thou shalt also <sup>4</sup> take thereof a few in number, and <sup>5</sup> bind them in thy skirts. <sup>4</sup> Then <sup>6</sup> take of them again, and <sup>7</sup> cast them into the-midst-of the fire, and burn them in the fire; for thereof shall a fire come-forth into all the-house-of Israel.	a. ahdahm.
a. אֶלְעָזָר הַכֹּהֵן		s. or sword.
a.J. אֲדֹנָיִי יְהוָה	<sup>5</sup> Thus <sup>1</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God; This is <b>Jerusalem</b> : I <sup>1</sup> have-set it in the-midst-of the nations and countries that are round-about her. <sup>6</sup> And she <sup>2</sup> hath-changed My <sup>3</sup> judgments into wickedness more-than the nations, and My <sup>4</sup> statutes more-than the countries that are round-about her: for they <sup>5</sup> have-refused My judgments and My <sup>6</sup> statutes, they <sup>7</sup> have not walked in them.	a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jeho-vah.
t. מְקַנְקָם	<sup>7</sup> Therefore thus <sup>1</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God; Because ye <sup>2</sup> multiplied more-than the nations that are round-about you, and <sup>3</sup> have not walked in My statutes, neither have kept My <sup>4</sup> judgments, neither <sup>5</sup> have-done according-to the judgments-of the nations that are round-about you; <sup>8</sup> therefore thus <sup>1</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God; Behold, I, even I, am against thee, and <sup>2</sup> will-execute judgments in the-midst-of thee in the-sight-of the nations. <sup>9</sup> And I <sup>3</sup> will-do in thee that which I <sup>4</sup> have not done, and <sup>5</sup> whereunto I will not do any-more the-like, because of all thine abominations. <sup>10</sup> Therefore the fathers shall-eat the sons in the-	t. are-turbulent.



B.C. 594.

11. 2 Chr. 36.  
14.

midst of thee, and *the* sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all *the* winds.

<sup>11</sup> Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord God; Surely, because thou hast defiled My sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall Mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

13. Lam. 4. 11.

J.

יהוה

<sup>12</sup> A third-part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third-part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and I will scatter a third-part into all the winds, and I will draw out a sword after them. <sup>13</sup> Thus shall Mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause My fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the Lord have spoken it in My zeal, when I have accomplished My fury in them.

J. Jehovah.

14. Neh. 2. 17.

15. 1 Kin. 9. 7.

16. Deut. 32. 23.  
24.

<sup>14</sup> Moreover I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that are round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by. <sup>15</sup> So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment unto the nations that are round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes. I the Lord have spoken it. <sup>16</sup> When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread: <sup>17</sup> so will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee. I the Lord have spoken it."

a.

בְּרֹאשֵׁי הָהָרִים

a. J.

אֶדְנִי יְהוֹה

b.

לְאִפְסִיקִים

su.

חַמְצִיקִים

d.

גִּלְגָּלִים

s.

בְּנֵי

**6** AND the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> Son of a man, set thy face toward the mountains of Israel, and prophesy against them, <sup>3</sup> and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God; Thus saith the Lord God to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys; Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places. <sup>4</sup> And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols. <sup>5</sup> And I will lay the dead carcasses of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars. <sup>6</sup> In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished. <sup>7</sup> And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

a. ahdahm.

a. J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.b. brooks or  
ravines.

su. sun-images.

d. dungy-idols.

s. sons.

J.

יהוה

J. Jehovah.

<sup>8</sup> Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries. <sup>9</sup> And they that escape of you shall remember Me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from Me, and with their eyes, which go a-whoring after their idols: and they shall loathe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations. <sup>10</sup> And they shall know that I am the Lord, and that I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

B.C. 594.

<sup>11</sup> Thus 'saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God; 'Smite with thine hand, and 'stamp with thy foot, and 'say, 'Alas for all *the* evil abominations *of the house of* Israēl!' for **they shall-fall** by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. <sup>12</sup> He that-is-far-off shall *-die of the pestilence*; and he that-is-near shall-fall by the sword; and he that-remaineth and is-besieged shall-die by the famine: thus 'will-I-accomplish My fury upon them. <sup>13</sup> Then 'shall-ye-know that **I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD**, when their <sup>=</sup>slain men shall-be among their <sup>d</sup>idols round-about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the-tops-of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, *the place where they did-offer sweet savour to all their <sup>d</sup>idols.* <sup>14</sup> So 'will-I-stretch-out My 'hand upon them, and 'make 'the land desolate, yea, more-desolate than *the wilderness toward Diblath*, in all their habitations: and they 'shall-know that **I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD.**"

d. dungy-idols.

J. יהוה  
a. אֲדָהָם  
a.J. אֲדָהָם  
g. אֲדָהָם

**7** MOREOVER the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'came unto me, °saying, <sup>2</sup> "Also, thou son-of <sup>a</sup>man, thus 'saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God unto the-<sup>s</sup>land-of Israēl;

J. Jehovah.  
a. abdhahm.  
a.J. Adonahy,  
Sovereign.  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.  
g. ground.

An end, **the end is-come** upon the-four-corners-of the land.

<sup>3</sup> Now *is* the end *come* upon thee,  
And I 'will-send Mine anger upon thee,  
And 'will-judge thee according-to thy ways,  
And 'will-recompense upon thee 'all thine abominations.  
<sup>4</sup> And Mine eye shall not spare thee,  
Neither will-I-have-pity:  
But I will-recompense thy ways upon thee,  
And thine abominations shall-be in the midst-of thee:  
And ye 'shall-know that **I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD.**

<sup>5</sup> Thus 'saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God;  
An evil, an only evil, behold, 'is-come.  
<sup>6</sup> An end 'is-come, the end 'is-come:  
It 'watcheth for thee; behold, it is-come.

t. הַצִּפּוּרָה

<sup>7</sup> The 'morning 'is-come unto thee, O-thou-that-dwellest in the land:

t. turn.

g. הַצִּפּוּרָה

The time 'is-come, the day-of trouble *is* near,  
And not the-<sup>s</sup>sounding-again-of *the* mountains.  
<sup>8</sup> Now will I shortly pour-out My fury upon thee,  
And 'accomplish Mine anger upon thee:  
And I 'will-judge thee according-to thy ways,  
And 'will-recompense thee for 'all thine abominations.  
<sup>9</sup> And Mine eye shall not spare, neither will-I-have-pity:  
I will-recompense thee according-to thy ways,  
And thine abominations *that* 'are in the-midst-of thee;  
And ye 'shall-know that **I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD** 'that-smiteth.  
<sup>10</sup> Behold the day, behold, it 'is-come:  
The 'morning 'is-gone-forth;  
The rod 'hath-blossomed, <sup>x</sup>pride 'hath-budded.

s. shouting.

<sup>11</sup> 'Violence 'is-risen-up into a rod-of wickedness:  
None of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of any of theirs:  
Neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

f. Jehovah.

<sup>12</sup> The time 'is-come, the day 'draweth-near:  
'Let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller 'mourn:  
For wrath *is* upon all the-multitude thereof.  
<sup>13</sup> For the seller shall not return to that which-is-sold, although they were yet alive:



B.C. 594.

For *the* vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return;  
Neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.

14 They *have* blown the trumpet, even to make *\*all* ready;  
But none goeth to the battle:  
For My wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within:

He that *is* in the field shall die with the sword;  
And he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 But **they-that-escape** of them *\*shall-escape*,  
And *\*shall-be* on the mountains like doves of the valleys,  
All of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All *\*hands* shall be feeble,  
And all knees shall be weak *as* water.

18 They *\*shall* also gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horror *\*shall-cover* them;

And shame *shall* be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets,

f. וְהָיָה כֶּסֶף And their gold shall be *removed*:

Their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of *the* Lord:

They shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels:  
Because it *\*is* the stumbling block of their iniquity.

20 As for the beauty of His ornament, He set *it* in majesty:

But they made the images of their abominations *and* of their detestable things therein:

Therefore *have* I set it *far* from them.

21 And I *\*will-give* it into the hands of the strangers for a prey,

l. וְהָיָה לַחֹרֵשׁ And to the *wicked* of the earth for a spoil;

And they shall pollute it.

22 My face *\*will-I* turn also from them,  
And they *\*shall-pollute* My *secret place*:

For the robbers *\*shall-enter* into it, and *\*defile* it.

23 **\*Make a \*chain:** for the land *\*is-full* of bloody crimes,

And the city *\*is-full* of violence.

h. וְהָיָה כֶּסֶף 24 Wherefore I *\*will-bring* the worst of the *nations* heathen,

And they *\*shall-possess* their houses:

I *\*will* also make the pomp of the strong to cease;

And their holy places *\*shall-be* defiled.

25 Destruction *\*cometh*; and they *\*shall-seek* peace, and *there shall be* none.

26 Mischief shall come upon mischief,

And rumour shall be upon rumour;

Then *\*shall-they-seek* a vision of the prophet;

But the law shall perish from the priest,

And counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation,

And the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled:

I will do unto them after their way,

And according to their *deserts* will I judge them;

And they *\*shall-know* that *I am the* Lord."

f. for a removal  
or for un-  
cleanness.

i. i.e. the sanc-  
tuary.

f. for a removal  
or for un-  
cleanness.

l. lawless.

n. nations.

j. judgments.  
j. Jehovah.

R.C. 594.  
1. Ch. 33. 31-33.  
a.J. אֲרָנִי יְהוָה

2-4. Compare  
Rev. iv.

k. חֲשִׁמְלָה

Ab. יָבִין  
e. פֶּתַח

4. Ch. i.

a. בְּנֵי אָדָם

o. חֹרֶץ-אֶהָר

o.e. פֶּתַח אֶהָר  
s. יָרָאָה

d. גִּלּוּלִי

i.el. אִישׁ מִזִּקְנֵי

j. יִצְחָקְיָהוּ

j. יְהוָה

t. תַּמְמוּז

s. לְשִׁמְשׁ

8 AND it <sup>came to</sup> pass in the sixth <sup>year</sup>, in the sixth <sup>month</sup>, in the fifth <sup>day</sup> of the month, as <sup>I</sup> <sup>sat</sup> in mine house, and the <sup>elders of</sup> Judah <sup>sat</sup> before me, that the <sup>hand of</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>Lord</sup> <sup>Jehovah</sup> <sup>fell</sup> there upon me.

<sup>2</sup> Then I <sup>beheld</sup>, and lo a likeness as the <sup>appearance of</sup> fire: from the <sup>appearance of</sup> His loins even downward, fire; and from His loins even upward, as the <sup>appearance of</sup> brightness, as the <sup>colour of</sup> <sup>amber</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> And He <sup>put forth</sup> the <sup>form of</sup> a hand, and <sup>took</sup> me by a lock of mine head; and the Spirit <sup>lifted</sup> me up between the earth and <sup>the</sup> <sup>heaven</sup>, and <sup>brought</sup> me in the <sup>visions of</sup> <sup>God</sup> to Jerusalem, to the <sup>door of</sup> the inner gate <sup>that</sup> looketh toward the <sup>north</sup>; where <sup>was</sup> the <sup>seat of</sup> the <sup>image of</sup> <sup>jealousy</sup>, <sup>which</sup> provoketh to jealousy.

<sup>4</sup> And, behold, the <sup>glory of</sup> the <sup>God of</sup> Israel <sup>was</sup> there, according to the vision that I saw in the plain.

<sup>5</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> He unto me, "Son of <sup>aman</sup>, <sup>lift up</sup> thine eyes now the way toward the <sup>north</sup>." So I <sup>lifted up</sup> mine eyes the way toward the <sup>north</sup>, and behold northward at the <sup>gate of</sup> the altar <sup>this image of</sup> <sup>jealousy</sup> in the entry.

<sup>6</sup> He <sup>said</sup> furthermore unto me, "Son of <sup>aman</sup>, seest thou what <sup>they</sup> <sup>do</sup>? even the great abominations that the <sup>house of</sup> Israel <sup>commit</sup> here, that I should go far off from My sanctuary? but <sup>turn</sup> thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations."

<sup>7</sup> And He <sup>brought</sup> me to the <sup>door of</sup> the court; and when I looked, behold <sup>a</sup> <sup>hole</sup> in the <sup>wall</sup>. <sup>8</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> He unto me, "Son of <sup>aman</sup>, <sup>dig</sup> now in the <sup>wall</sup>:" and when I had <sup>digged</sup> in the <sup>wall</sup>, behold <sup>a</sup> <sup>door</sup>. <sup>9</sup> And He <sup>said</sup> unto me, "Go in, and <sup>behold</sup> the wicked <sup>abominations</sup> that <sup>they</sup> <sup>do</sup> here."

<sup>10</sup> So I <sup>went in</sup> and <sup>saw</sup>; and behold every form of creeping <sup>things</sup>, and abominable beasts, and all the <sup>idols</sup> of the <sup>house of</sup> Israel, <sup>pourtrayed upon</sup> the <sup>wall</sup> round about. <sup>11</sup> And there <sup>stood</sup> before them seventy <sup>men</sup> of the <sup>ancients</sup> of the <sup>house of</sup> Israel, and in the <sup>midst of</sup> them <sup>stood</sup> Jaazaniah the <sup>son of</sup> Shaphan, with <sup>every man</sup> his censer in his hand; and a thick cloud of <sup>incense</sup> <sup>went up</sup>.

<sup>12</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> He unto me, "Son of <sup>aman</sup>; <sup>hast thou seen</sup> what the <sup>ancients of</sup> the <sup>house of</sup> Israel <sup>do</sup> in the <sup>dark</sup>, <sup>every man</sup> in the <sup>chambers of</sup> his <sup>imagery</sup>? for they <sup>say</sup>, "<sup>The</sup> <sup>Lord</sup> <sup>seeth us</sup> not; <sup>the</sup> <sup>Lord</sup> <sup>hath forsaken</sup> the <sup>earth</sup>."

<sup>13</sup> He <sup>said</sup> also unto me, "Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that <sup>they</sup> <sup>do</sup>."

<sup>14</sup> Then He <sup>brought</sup> me to the <sup>door of</sup> the <sup>gate of</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>Lord's</sup> house which <sup>was</sup> toward the <sup>north</sup>; and, behold, there <sup>sat</sup> <sup>women</sup> weeping for <sup>Tammuz</sup>.

<sup>15</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> He unto me, "Hast thou seen <sup>this</sup>, O <sup>son of</sup> <sup>aman</sup>? <sup>turn</sup> thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these."

<sup>16</sup> And He <sup>brought</sup> me into the inner court of <sup>the</sup> <sup>Lord's</sup> house, and, behold, at the <sup>door of</sup> the <sup>temple of</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>Lord</sup>, between the porch and <sup>the</sup> <sup>altar</sup>, <sup>were</sup> about five and twenty <sup>men</sup>, with their backs toward the <sup>temple of</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>Lord</sup>, and their faces toward the <sup>east</sup>; and <sup>they</sup> <sup>worshipped</sup> the <sup>sun</sup> toward the <sup>east</sup>.

<sup>17</sup> Then He <sup>said</sup> unto me, "Hast thou seen <sup>this</sup>, O <sup>son of</sup> <sup>aman</sup>? Is it a <sup>light thing</sup> to the <sup>house of</sup> Judah <sup>that they</sup> <sup>commit</sup> the abominations which they <sup>commit</sup> here? for they <sup>have filled</sup> the <sup>land</sup> with violence, and <sup>have returned</sup> to provoke

a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

k. Heb. khash-  
mal, a com-  
pound of  
gold and  
silver or po-  
lished brass.  
b. between.  
c. entrance.

a. ahdahm.

o. one hole.

o.e. one en-  
trance.  
s. see.

d. dungy-idols.

i. ish.  
el. elders, see  
v. 1.

j. Jaazaniah,  
Jehovah will  
hear.

a. ahdahm.

J. Jehovah.

e. entrance.  
t. Tammuz,  
perhaps  
Adonis.

Ab. between.

s. sun, Heb.  
shemesh,  
from she-  
mash, to  
attend, to  
serve.



B.C. about 594.

Me-to-anger: and, lo, they <sup>†</sup>put <sup>†</sup>the branch to their nose.  
 18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: Mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they <sup>†</sup>cry in Mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them."

9 HE <sup>†</sup>cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, <sup>°</sup>saying,  
 "Cause them-that-have-charge-over the city to draw-near, even <sup>†</sup>every-man with his **destroying weapon** in his hand."

2 And, behold, six <sup>°</sup>men <sup>†</sup>came from the-way-of the higher gate, which lieth toward-the-north, and <sup>†</sup>every-man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one <sup>†</sup>man among them was clothed with linen, with a writer's **inkhorn** by his side: and <sup>†</sup>they went-in, and <sup>†</sup>stood beside the brazen altar.

3 And the-**glory**-of the-<sup>°</sup>God-of Israēl was-gone-up from the cherub, whereupon <sup>†</sup>he was, to the-**threshold**-of the house.  
 And He <sup>†</sup>called to the <sup>†</sup>man <sup>†</sup>clothed with <sup>†</sup>linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side; 4 and <sup>†</sup>the LORD <sup>†</sup>said unto him, "Go-through the-midst-of the city, through the-midst-of Jerusalem, and <sup>†</sup>set a mark upon the-foreheads-of the <sup>°</sup>men <sup>†</sup>that sigh and <sup>†</sup>that cry for all the abominations <sup>†</sup>that be-done in the-midst thereof."

5 And to the-others He said in mine hearing, "Go ye after him through the city, and <sup>†</sup>smite: <sup>†</sup>let not your eye spare, neither <sup>†</sup>have-ye-pity: 6 <sup>†</sup>slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little-children, and women: but <sup>†</sup>come not near any <sup>†</sup>man upon whom is the mark; and <sup>†</sup>begin at My sanctuary."

Then they <sup>†</sup>began at the <sup>°</sup>ancient <sup>°</sup>men which were before the house. 7 And He <sup>†</sup>said unto them, "Defile <sup>†</sup>the house, and <sup>†</sup>fill <sup>†</sup>the courts-with the <sup>°</sup>slain: <sup>†</sup>go-ye-forth." And they <sup>†</sup>went-forth, and <sup>†</sup>slew in the city.

8 And it came-to-pass, while they were-slaying them, and I was-left, that I <sup>†</sup>fell upon my face, and <sup>†</sup>cried, and <sup>†</sup>said, "Ah <sup>°</sup>Lord <sup>†</sup>God! wilt Thou destroy <sup>†</sup>all the-residue-of Israēl in Thy pouring-out of Thy <sup>†</sup>fury upon Jerusalem?"

9 Then <sup>†</sup>said He unto me, "The-iniquity-of the-house-of Israēl and Judah is exceeding great, and the land <sup>†</sup>is-full-of <sup>°</sup>blood, and the city <sup>†</sup>full-of perverseness: for they <sup>†</sup>say, <sup>†</sup>The LORD <sup>†</sup>hath-forsaken <sup>†</sup>the earth, and <sup>†</sup>the LORD <sup>†</sup>seeth not." 10 And as for <sup>†</sup>I also, Mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have-pity, but I <sup>†</sup>will-recompense their way upon their head."

11 And, behold, the <sup>†</sup>man clothed-with <sup>†</sup>linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, <sup>†</sup>reported the matter, <sup>°</sup>saying, "I <sup>†</sup>have-done <sup>†</sup>as Thou <sup>†</sup>hast-commanded me."

10 THEN I <sup>†</sup>looked, and, behold, in the <sup>°</sup>firmament that-  
 was above the-head-of the cherubims there appeared over them as-it-were a **sapphire stone**, as the-appearance-of the-likeness-of a **throne**.

2 And He <sup>†</sup>spake unto the <sup>†</sup>man clothed-with <sup>†</sup>linen, and <sup>†</sup>said, "Go-in between the -wheels, even under the cherub, and <sup>†</sup>fill thine <sup>†</sup>hand with **coals-of fire** from between the cherubims, and <sup>†</sup>scatter them over the city." And he <sup>†</sup>went-in in my sight.

3 Now the cherubims <sup>†</sup>stood on-the-right-side-of the house, when the <sup>†</sup>man went in; and the cloud filled the inner <sup>†</sup>court.

4 Then the-**glory**-of <sup>†</sup>the LORD <sup>†</sup>went-up from the cherub, and stood over the-**threshold**-of the house; and the house <sup>†</sup>was-

B.C. 594.	filled with the cloud, and the court was full of <sup>J</sup> the brightness of <sup>J</sup> the LORD's glory.	
s.e. אל-שֶׁדַי	5 And the sound of the cherubim's wings was heard even to the outer <sup>*</sup> court, as the voice of the <sup>s</sup> =Almighty <sup>e</sup> -God when He speaketh.	s.e. El Shad-day.
	6 And it <sup>*</sup> came to pass, that when he had commanded <sup>*</sup> the man clothed with <sup>*</sup> linen, saying, " <sup>*</sup> Take <b>fire</b> from between the -wheels, from between the cherubims"; then he <sup>*</sup> went in, and <sup>*</sup> stood beside the -wheels. 7 And one <sup>*</sup> cherub <sup>*</sup> stretched forth his <sup>*</sup> hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that <i>was</i> between the cherubims, and <sup>*</sup> took <i>thereof</i> , and <sup>*</sup> put it into the hands of him that <i>was</i> clothed with <sup>*</sup> linen: who <sup>*</sup> took it, and <sup>*</sup> went out.	
a. יֶד-אָדָם	8 And there <sup>*</sup> appeared in the cherubims the form of a <sup>*</sup> man's hand under their wings.	a. aladahm.
	9 And when I <sup>*</sup> looked, behold <i>the</i> four <b>wheels</b> by the cherubims, one wheel by one <sup>*</sup> cherub, and another wheel by another <sup>*</sup> cherub: and the appearance of the wheels <i>was</i> as the colour of a <sup>*</sup> beryl stone.	s. or stone of Tarshish.
t. אֶל	10 And <i>as</i> for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a <sup>*</sup> wheel <sup>*</sup> had been in the <b>midst</b> of a <sup>*</sup> wheel.	
	11 When they went, they <sup>*</sup> went <sup>*</sup> upon their four sides; they <sup>*</sup> turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head <sup>*</sup> looked they <sup>*</sup> followed it; they <sup>*</sup> turned not as they went.	t. or towards.
f. בִּשְׂרָם	12 And their whole <sup>*</sup> body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, <i>were</i> full of <b>eyes</b> round about, <i>even</i> the wheels that they four had. 13 As for the wheels, <i>it</i> <sup>*</sup> was cried unto them in my hearing, "O wheel."	f. Heb. flesh.
	14 And every one had <b>four faces</b> : the first face <i>was</i> the face of a <sup>*</sup> cherub, and the second face <i>was</i> the face of a <sup>*</sup> man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.	
	15 And the cherubims <sup>*</sup> were lifted up. This <i>is</i> the living-creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.	
b. אֶצְלָם	16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels <sup>*</sup> went <sup>b</sup> by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their <sup>*</sup> wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also <sup>*</sup> turned not from beside them.	b. beside.
	17 When they stood, <i>these</i> <sup>*</sup> stood; and when they <sup>*</sup> were lifted up, <i>these</i> <sup>*</sup> lifted up themselves also: for the <b>spirit</b> of the living-creature <i>was</i> in them.	
w. e. בְּצֵאתָם פֶּתַח	18 Then the <b>glory</b> of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> departed from off the threshold of the house, and <sup>*</sup> stood <b>over the cherubims</b> . 19 And the cherubims <sup>*</sup> lifted up their <sup>*</sup> wings, and <sup>*</sup> mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they <sup>*</sup> went out, the wheels also <i>were</i> beside them, and <i>every one</i> <sup>*</sup> stood at the <sup>e</sup> door of the east gate of <sup>J</sup> the LORD's house; and the glory of the <sup>=</sup> God of Israel <i>was</i> over them above.	w. went-forth. e. entrance.
	20 This <i>is</i> the living-creature that I saw under the <sup>=</sup> God of Israel by the river of Chebar; and I knew that <i>they were the cherubims</i> . 21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a <sup>*</sup> man <i>was</i> under their wings. 22 And the likeness of their faces <i>was</i> the same <sup>*</sup> faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they <sup>*</sup> went every one straight forward.	
J. e. i. יְהוָה בְּפֶתַח אֵישׁ	<b>11</b> MOREOVER the Spirit <sup>*</sup> lifted me up, and <sup>*</sup> brought me unto the east gate of <sup>J</sup> the LORD's house, <sup>*</sup> which looketh eastward: and behold at the <sup>e</sup> door of the gate <b>five and twenty men</b> ; among whom I <sup>*</sup> saw <sup>*</sup> Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and <sup>*</sup> Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the <sup>-</sup> people.	J. Jehovah's. e. entrance. i. ish.



a.	B.C. 594.	2 Then <sup>a</sup> said He unto me, "Son-of <sup>a</sup> man, these <i>are</i> the <sup>a</sup> men	a. abdam.
ae.	בְּנֵי־אָדָם	<sup>a</sup> that devise in mischief, and <sup>a</sup> give wicked counsel in <sup>a</sup> this <sup>a</sup> city:	ae. anahshim.
in.	וְהָיָה־לָּהֶם	3 <sup>a</sup> which say, ' <i>It is not near</i> ;' <sup>o</sup> let-us build houses: <i>this city is</i>	in. or iniquity.
	לְבֵית־בָּרָא	the caldron, and <i>we be</i> the flesh.' 4 Therefore <sup>a</sup> prophesy against	
	הָעָרִים	them, <sup>a</sup> prophesy, O-son-of <sup>a</sup> man."	
		5 And the-Spirit-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>a</sup> fell upon me, and <sup>a</sup> said unto me,	J. Jehovah.
		"Speak; Thus <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD; Thus <i>have</i> ye said, O-house-of	
		Israël: for <i>I know the things that come into your mind, every one</i>	
		of them. 6 Ye <sup>a</sup> have-multiplied your <sup>a</sup> slain in <sup>a</sup> this <sup>a</sup> city, and ye	
		<sup>a</sup> have-filled the-streets thereof with <i>the</i> slain.	
a.J.	אֲדֹנָיִי יְהוָה	7 Therefore thus <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>a</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God; Your <sup>a</sup> slain whom	a.J. Adōnahy,
		ye <sup>a</sup> have-laid in the-midst-of it, <i>they are</i> the flesh, and <i>this city is</i>	Sovereign-
		the <b>caldron</b> : but I <sup>a</sup> will-bring you forth out-of the-midst-of it.	Lord Jeho-
		8 Ye <sup>a</sup> have-feared <i>the</i> sword; and I will-bring a sword upon you,	val.
		<sup>a</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>a</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God. 9 And I <sup>a</sup> will-bring you out-of the-midst	
		thereof, and <sup>a</sup> deliver you into the-hands-of strangers, and <sup>a</sup> will-	
		execute judgments among you. 10 Ye shall-fall by the sword: I	
		will-judge you in the-border-of Israël; and ye <sup>a</sup> shall-know that	
		<i>I am</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD. 11 <i>This city</i> shall not be your caldron, neither	
		shall <i>we</i> be the flesh in the-midst thereof; <i>but</i> I will-judge you in	
n.	הַגּוֹיִם	the-border-of Israël: 12 and ye <sup>a</sup> shall-know that <i>I am</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD:	n. nations.
		for ye <sup>a</sup> have not walked in My statutes, neither executed My	
		judgments, but <sup>a</sup> have-done after the-manners-of the <sup>a</sup> heathen	
		that <i>are</i> round-about you."	
13.	See v. 1.	13 And it <sup>a</sup> came-to-pass, when I prophesied, that <b>Pelatiah</b> the	
		-son-of Benaiah <b>died</b> . Then <sup>a</sup> fell-I-down upon my face, and	
		<sup>a</sup> cried with a loud voice, and <sup>a</sup> said, "Ah <sup>a</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God! wilt <b>Thou</b>	
		make a full-end-of <i>the</i> -remnant-of Israël?"	
		14 Again the-word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>a</sup> came unto me, <sup>o</sup> saying, 15 "Son	
		-of <sup>a</sup> man, thy brethren, <i>even</i> thy brethren, the <sup>a</sup> men-of thy kin-	ae. anahshim.
		-dred, and all the-house-of Israël wholly, <i>are</i> they unto whom the	
		-inhabitants-of Jerusalem <sup>a</sup> have-said, ' <i>Get-you-far from</i> <sup>J</sup> the	
		LORD: unto us <sup>a</sup> is this land given in possession.'	
		16 Therefore <sup>a</sup> say, Thus <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>a</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God; Although I	a.J. Adōnahy,
		<sup>a</sup> have-cast-them far-off among the <sup>a</sup> heathen, and although I	Sovereign-
f.	מִצֵּט	<sup>a</sup> have-scattered them among the countries, yet <sup>a</sup> will-I-be to them	Lord Jeho-
		as a little <b>sanctuary</b> in the countries where they <sup>a</sup> shall-come.	val, <i>the</i>
		17 Therefore <sup>a</sup> say, Thus <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>a</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God; I <sup>a</sup> will even	<sup>a</sup> Lord Jeho-
		gather you from the <sup>a</sup> people, and <sup>a</sup> assemble you out-of the countries	val.
g.	אֶת־אַרְצָתָם	where ye <sup>a</sup> have-been scattered, and I <sup>a</sup> will-give you <i>the</i> -land	f. or for a little
		of Israël. 18 And they <sup>a</sup> shall-come thither, and they <sup>a</sup> shall-take	time.
		away <i>all</i> the-detestable-things thereof and <i>all</i> the-abomina-	g. ground.
		tions thereof from thence.	
		19 And I <sup>a</sup> will-give them <b>one heart</b> , and I will-put a <b>new</b>	
G.	לְאֶלֶּהֶם	<b>Spirit</b> within you; and I <sup>a</sup> will-take the stony heart out-of their	G. Elohim,
		flesh, and <sup>a</sup> will-give them a heart-of flesh: 20 that they <sup>a</sup> may-walk	their Triune
		in My statutes, and <sup>a</sup> keep Mine <sup>a</sup> ordinances, and <sup>a</sup> do them: and	God.
		they <sup>a</sup> shall-be My <sup>a</sup> people, and <i>I</i> will-be their <sup>a</sup> God.	
		21 But <i>as for them</i> whose heart <sup>a</sup> walketh after the-heart-of their	
		detestable things and their abominations, I <sup>a</sup> will-recompense	
		their way upon their-own heads, <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>a</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God."	
		22 Then <sup>a</sup> did the cherubims lift-up their <sup>a</sup> wings, and the wheels	
		beside them; and the- <b>glory</b> -of the- <sup>a</sup> God-of Israël <i>was</i> over	
		them above.	
		23 And the- <b>glory</b> -of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>a</sup> went-up from the-midst-of the	
		city, and <sup>a</sup> stood upon the <b>mountain</b> which <i>is</i> on the-east-side-	
		of the city.	

B.C. 594.

<sup>24</sup> Afterwards *the Spirit* took-me-up, and \*brought me in a \*vision by the-Spirit-of <sup>2</sup>God into **Chaldea**, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had-seen \*went-up from me.

<sup>25</sup> Then I \*spake unto them of-the-captivity \*all *the* things that *J the LORD* had-shewed me.

J. יהוה  
a. בְּרָאִים

**12** THE-word-of *J the LORD* also \*came unto me, °saying, <sup>2</sup>“Son-of \*man, thou dwellest in the-midst-of a rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and \*‘see not; they have ears to hear, and \*‘hear not: for *they are* a rebellious house. <sup>3</sup>Therefore, thou son-of \*man, \*prepare thee <sup>v</sup>stuff for-**removing**, and \*re-move by-day in their sight; and thou \*shalt-remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it-may-be they will-con-sider, though *they be* a rebellious house. <sup>4</sup>Then \*shalt-thou-bring-forth thy <sup>v</sup>stuff by-day in their sight, as <sup>v</sup>stuff for-removing: and thou shalt-go-forth at \*even in their sight, as they-that-go-forth into-captivity. <sup>5</sup>\*Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and \*carry-out thereby. <sup>6</sup>In their sight shalt-thou-bear *it* upon *thy* -shoulders, and \*carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt-cover thy face, that thou see not \*the °ground: for I \*‘have-set thee for a **sign** unto the-house-of Israēl.”

J. Jehovah.  
a. ahdahm.

v. בָּלָא

v. vessels.

e. אֶת-הָאָרֶץ

e. earth.

ac. בְּאֶפְסָר

ac. according as.

r. נוֹלָה

r. removing.

<sup>7</sup> And I \*did so <sup>ac</sup>as I was-commanded: I brought-forth my <sup>v</sup>stuff by-day, as <sup>v</sup>stuff for-<sup>r</sup>captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought-it-forth in the twi-*light*, and I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

<sup>8</sup> And in the morning \*came the-word-of *J the LORD* unto me, °saying, <sup>9</sup>“Son-of \*man, \*‘hath not the-house-of Israēl, the re-bellious house, said unto thee, ‘What doest thou?’ <sup>10</sup>\*Say thou unto them, Thus \*saith <sup>a</sup>the °Lord *J God*; \*‘This \*burden concerneth the prince in Jerusalem, and all the-house-of Israēl that *are* among them. <sup>11</sup>\*Say, **I am your sign**: like as I \*‘have-done, so shall it-be-done unto them: they shall-remove *and* go into \*captivity. <sup>12</sup>And the prince that *is* among them shall-bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and \*shall-go-forth: they shall-dig through the wall to carry-out thereby: he shall-cover his face, that *he* see not \*the °ground with *his* eyes. <sup>13</sup>My \*net also \*will-I-spread upon him, and he \*shall-be-taken in My snare: and I \*will-bring *him* to Babylon *to* the-land-of *the* Chaldeans; yet shall *he* not see it, though he shall-die there. <sup>14</sup>And I will-scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will-draw-out *the* sword after them. <sup>15</sup>And they \*shall-know that **I am *J the LORD***, when I shall-scatter *them* among the nations, and \*disperse *them* in the countries.

a. J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

11-16. 2 Kin.  
25. 1-12.

13. 2 Kings 25.  
7.

ac. אֲנִשִּׁי מִסִּפְרָא

ac. anahshim.

n. בְּגוֹיִם

n. nations.

<sup>16</sup> But I \*will-leave a **few** \*men-of them from *the* sword, from *the* famine, and from *the* pestilence; that they may-declare \*all their abominations among the \*heathen whither they \*come; and they \*shall-know that **I am *J the LORD***.”

t. לִיזְבִּי

t. to.

c. אֵל

c. concerning.

<sup>17</sup> Moreover the-word-of *J the LORD* \*came to me, °saying, <sup>18</sup>“Son-of \*man, \*eat thy bread **with quaking**, and \*drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness; <sup>19</sup>and \*say unto the-people-of the land, Thus \*saith <sup>a</sup>the °Lord *J God* \*of the-inhab-*itants*-of Jerusalem, and °of the-land-of Israēl; They shall-eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonish-ment, that her land may-be-desolate from all that is therein, because-of the-violence-of all \*them that-dwell therein. <sup>20</sup>And the cities \*that are-inhabited shall-be-laid-waste, and the land shall-be desolate; and ye \*shall-know that **I am *J the LORD***.”



B.C. 594.		21 And the-word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD *came unto me, °saying, 22 “ Son	
22. Ch. 11. 3.		-of <sup>a</sup> man, what <i>is</i> *that * <b>proverb</b> <i>that</i> ye have in the-land-of	
		Israēl, °saying, ‘The days ‘are-prolonged, and every vision ‘fail-	
		eth?’ 23 *Tell them therefore, Thus ‘saith <sup>a</sup> the °LORD <sup>J</sup> God; I	
f.	יִכְבֵּר	*will-make *this * <sup>x</sup> proverb to- <sup>x</sup> cease, and they shall no more use	f. fulfilment.
		it as a proverb in Israēl; but *say unto them, ‘The days ‘are-at-	
		hand, and the- <sup>f</sup> effect-of every vision.’ 24 For there shall-be no	
		more any vain vision nor flattering divination within the-house-	
		of Israēl. 25 For <b>I</b> <i>am</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD: I will-speak, and °the word	J. Jehovah.
d.	תִּקְיֶינָה	that I shall-speak *shall-come-to-pass; it shall-be no more	d. deferred.
		prolonged: for in your days, O-rebellious house, will-I-say <i>the</i>	
		word, and *will-perform it, ‘saith <sup>a</sup> the °LORD <sup>J</sup> God.”	
		26 Again the-word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD *came to me, °saying, 27 “ Son-	
		-of <sup>a</sup> man, behold, <i>they</i> of the-house-of Israēl *say, ‘The vision	
		that <sup>h</sup> seeth <i>is</i> for many days <i>to come</i> , and <sup>h</sup> prophesieth of the	
		times <i>that are</i> far-off.’	
		28 “ Therefore *say unto them, ‘Thus ‘saith <sup>a</sup> the °LORD <sup>J</sup> God;	
		There shall <b>none</b> of My words be- <sup>d</sup> prolonged any-more, but	
		the word which I ‘have-spoken *shall-be done, ‘saith <sup>a</sup> the °LORD	a.J. Adōnaby, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.
		<sup>J</sup> God.”	
J.	יְהוָה	13 AND the-word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD *came unto me, °saying,	J. Jehovah.
a.	בְּאֶדְהֶם	2 “ Son-of <sup>a</sup> man, *prophesy against the-prophets-of	a. abdash.
		Israēl *that prophesy, and *say thou unto them-that-prophesy	
		out-of their-own hearts, ‘Hear ye the-word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD; 3 Thus	
a.J.	אֶרְבִּי יְהוָה	‘saith <sup>a</sup> the °LORD <sup>J</sup> God; Woe unto the foolish * <b>prophets</b> , ‘that	a.J. Adōnaby, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.
		follow their-own spirit, and ‘have-seen nothing! 4 O-Israēl,	
		thy prophets ‘are like <i>the</i> foxes in the deserts. 5 Ye ‘have not	
b.	בִּפְּרָצוֹת	gone-up into the <sup>b</sup> gaps, neither made-up <i>the</i> hedge for the-house	b. breaches.
		-of Israēl to stand in the battle in the-day-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD. 6 They	
		‘have-seen vanity and lying divination, *saying, ‘ <sup>J</sup> The LORD	
		‘saith:’ and <sup>J</sup> the LORD ‘hath not sent them: and they *have-	
		made <i>others</i> to-hope that they-would-confirm <i>the</i> word. 7 ‘Have	
		ye not seen a vain vision, and ‘have ye not spoken a lying divin-	
		ation, whereas ye *say, ‘ <sup>J</sup> The LORD ‘saith <i>it</i> ;’ albeit <b>I</b> ‘have not	
		spoken?	
		8 Therefore thus ‘saith <sup>a</sup> the °LORD <sup>J</sup> God; Because ye ‘have-	
		spoken vanity, and *seen lies, therefore, behold, I <i>am</i> against	
		you, ‘saith <sup>a</sup> the °LORD <sup>J</sup> God. 9 And Mine hand *shall-be upon	
		the prophets *that see vanity, and *that divine lies: they shall	
s.	סֵבִיב	not be in the- <sup>s</sup> assembly-of My people, neither shall-they-be	s. secret-assem- bly or coun- cil, Heb. sōd.
r.	וּבְרִשְׁתָּם	written in the- <sup>r</sup> writing-of the-house-of Israēl, neither shall-they	r. or register.
g.	אֶרְצָתָם	enter into the- <sup>g</sup> land-of Israēl; and ye *shall-know that <b>I</b> <i>am</i>	g. ground.
		<sup>a</sup> the °LORD <sup>J</sup> God.	
		10 Because, even because they ‘have-seduced My <sup>r</sup> people, °say-	
		-ing, ‘ <b>Peace</b> ;’ and <i>there was no peace</i> ; and one ‘built-up a	
o.	חֵיץ	<sup>o</sup> wall, and, lo, others ‘daubed it with untempered mortar:	o. an outer- wall, Heb. khayits.
		11 *say unto them-which-daub <i>it</i> with untempered mortar, that it	s. shall-be, certainly- shall-be.
		*shall-fall: there ‘shall-be an overflowing shower; and <sup>gr</sup> , O-	Short tense without cau.
		great hailstones, shall-fall; and a stormy wind shall-rend <i>it</i> .	
		12 Lo, when the wall ‘is-fallen, shall it not be-said unto you,	
		‘Where is the daubing wherewith ye ‘have-daubed <i>it</i> ?’	
		13 Therefore thus ‘saith <sup>a</sup> the °LORD <sup>J</sup> God; I *will even rend <i>it</i>	
		with a stormy wind in My fury; and there shall-be an overflow-	
		-ing shower in Mine anger, and great hailstones in <i>My</i> fury to	
		consume <i>it</i> . 14 So *will-I-break-down °the wall that ye ‘have-	
		daubed with untempered mortar, and *bring-it-down to the	
		ground, so that <i>the</i> foundation thereof *shall-be-discovered, and	

B.C. 594.

it \*shall-fall, and ye \*shall-be-consumed in the-midst thereof: and ye \*shall-know that **E am <sup>J</sup>the LORD.** <sup>15</sup> Thus \*will-I-accom-plish My \*wrath upon the wall, and upon them that-<sup>14</sup>have-daubed it with untempered *mortar*, and \*will-say unto you, 'The wall <sup>15</sup>is no more, neither <sup>16</sup>\*they that-daubed it; ' <sup>16</sup>to wit, the-prophets-of Israēl which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and <sup>17</sup>\*which see -visions-of peace for her, and *there is no peace*, <sup>18</sup>\*saith <sup>a</sup>the =Lord <sup>J</sup>God.

J. Jehovah.

16. Jer. 6. 14.

a.J. Adōnaby,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

e. אֵלֵי יָדַי

<sup>17</sup> Likewise, thou son-of a man, \*set thy face against the-daugh-ters-of thy people, <sup>18</sup>\*which prophesy out-of their-own heart; and \*prophesy thou against them, <sup>19</sup>and \*say, Thus \*saith <sup>a</sup>the =Lord <sup>J</sup>God; Woe to the women <sup>20</sup>that-sew **pillows** to all <sup>21</sup>\*arm-holes, and <sup>22</sup>\*make \*kerchiefs upon the-head-of every stature to hunt souls! <sup>23</sup>'Will-ye-hunt the-souls-of My people, and will-ye-<sup>24</sup>save the souls alive that come unto you? <sup>25</sup><sup>19</sup> And \*will-ye-pollute ~~the~~ among My people for handfuls-of barley and for pieces-of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to My people <sup>26</sup>that-hear your lies?

e. or elbows  
or joints-of  
the arm.19. See Pro. 28.  
21.

<sup>20</sup> Wherefore thus \*saith <sup>a</sup>the =Lord <sup>J</sup>God; Behold, I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there <sup>21</sup>hunt <sup>22</sup>the souls to make-them-fly, and I \*will-tear them from your arms, and \*will-let <sup>23</sup>the souls go, *even the souls that ye hunt to make-them-fly.* <sup>24</sup><sup>21</sup> Your \*kerchiefs also \*will-I-tear, and \*deliver My \*people out-of your hand, and they shall-be no more in your hand to be-hunted; and ye \*shall-know that **E am <sup>J</sup>the LORD.**

l. רָשָׁע  
e. הָרָע

<sup>22</sup> Because with lies ye \*have-made the-heart-of the -righteous sad, whom **E** \*have not made-sad; and strengthened the-hands-of the <sup>23</sup>1-wicked, that he should not return from his <sup>24</sup>\*wicked way, by promising-him-life: <sup>25</sup>therefore ye shall-see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I \*will-deliver My \*people out-of your hand: and ye \*shall-know that **E am <sup>J</sup>the LORD.**"

l. lawless.  
e. evil.

about 594.

**14** THEN \*came certain of the-elders-of Israēl unto me, and \*sat before me.

J. יהוה  
a. אֱלֹהִים  
e. אֱלֹהִים  
d. אֱלֹהִים

<sup>2</sup> And the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*came unto me, <sup>3</sup>saying, <sup>4</sup>"Son-of a man, <sup>5</sup>\*these <sup>6</sup>\*men \*have-set-up their <sup>7</sup>**idols** in their heart, and put the-stumblingblock-of their iniquity before their face: should I be-inquired-of at-all by them?

J. Jehovah.  
a. ahdahm.  
e. anahshim.  
d. dungy-idols.a.J. אֲדֹנָיִי  
i.i. אֱלֹהִים

<sup>4</sup> Therefore \*speak unto them, and \*say unto them, Thus \*saith <sup>a</sup>the =Lord <sup>J</sup>God; <sup>5</sup>Every <sup>6</sup>man-of the-house-of Israēl that \*set-teth up his <sup>7</sup>**idols** in his heart, and \*putteth the-stumblingblock-of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet; **E** <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*will-answer him that-cometh according-to the-multitude-of his <sup>8</sup>**idols**; <sup>9</sup>that I may-take <sup>10</sup>the-house-of Israēl in their-own heart, because they \*are all estranged from Me through their <sup>11</sup>**idols.**

a.J. Adōnaby,  
Sovereign-  
Lord, Jeho-  
vah.  
i.i. ish ish.

t. שׁוּבוּ

<sup>6</sup> Therefore \*say unto the-house-of Israēl, Thus \*saith <sup>a</sup>the =Lord <sup>J</sup>God; <sup>7</sup>\*Repent, and \*turn yourselves from your <sup>8</sup>**idols**; and \*turn-away your faces from all your abominations. <sup>9</sup>For <sup>10</sup>every <sup>11</sup>one of the-house-of Israēl, or of the stranger that \*sojourneth in Israēl, which \*separateth-himself from Me, and \*setteth-up his <sup>12</sup>**idols** in his heart, and \*putteth the-stumblingblock-of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to inquire of him concerning Me; **E** <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*will-answer him by Myself: <sup>13</sup>and I \*will-set My face against <sup>14</sup>that <sup>15</sup>\*man, and \*will-make him a sign and a proverb, and I \*will-cut-him-off from the-midst-of My people; and ye \*shall-know that **E am <sup>J</sup>the LORD.**

t. Turn ye.  
i.i. ish ish.

J. Jehovah.



b.c. about 594.  
9. See 1 Kin.  
22. 15-25.  
e.

יְהוָה

11. 1 Pet. 2. 25.  
2 Pet. 2. 15.

<sup>9</sup> And if *the* prophet <sup>be</sup>°deceived when he <sup>hath</sup>°spoken a thing, <sup>¶</sup> *the* LORD <sup>have</sup>°deceived <sup>that</sup>°prophet, and I <sup>will</sup>°stretch-out My <sup>hand</sup> upon him, and <sup>will</sup>°destroy him from the midst-of My people Israēl. <sup>10</sup> And they <sup>shall</sup>°bear the punishment-of their iniquity: the punishment-of the prophet shall be even as the punishment-of <sup>him</sup>°that seeketh *unto him*; <sup>11</sup> that the-house-of Israēl may-go no more astray from Me, neither <sup>be</sup>°polluted any-more with all their transgressions; but that they <sup>may</sup>°be My <sup>people</sup>, and <sup>¶</sup> may-be their <sup>God</sup>°God, <sup>saith</sup>°the <sup>Lord</sup>°JGod.”

e. enticed or persuaded.

13. Lev. 26. 26.  
Isa. 3. 1.  
Ch. 4. 16.

<sup>12</sup> The-word-of <sup>the</sup>°LORD <sup>came</sup>°again to me, <sup>saying</sup>°, <sup>13</sup> Son-of <sup>a</sup>°man, when *the* land <sup>sinneth</sup>°against Me by trespassing grievously, then <sup>will</sup>°I stretch-out Mine hand upon it, and <sup>will</sup>°break the-staff-of the-bread thereof, and <sup>will</sup>°send **famine** upon it, and <sup>will</sup>°cut-off <sup>a</sup>°man and beast from it: <sup>14</sup> though <sup>these</sup>°three <sup>men</sup>°men, **Noah, Daniēl, and Job**, <sup>were</sup>°in <sup>it</sup>°, <sup>they</sup>°should-deliver but their-own souls by their righteousness, <sup>saith</sup>°the <sup>Lord</sup>°JGod.

a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

at.

בְּרוּכָה

<sup>15</sup> If I <sup>cause</sup>°noisome **beasts** to pass-through the land, and they <sup>spoil</sup>°it, so that it <sup>be</sup>°desolate, that no <sup>man</sup>°may-pass-through because of the beasts: <sup>16</sup> though <sup>these</sup>°three <sup>men</sup>°men <sup>were</sup>°in <sup>it</sup>°, as <sup>¶</sup> live, <sup>saith</sup>°the <sup>Lord</sup>°JGod, <sup>they</sup>°shall-deliver neither sons nor daughters; <sup>they</sup>°only shall-be-delivered, but the land shall-be desolate.

a. ahdahm.

ae. anahshim.  
at. the-midst-of.

<sup>17</sup> Or *if* I <sup>bring</sup>°a **sword** upon <sup>that</sup>°land, and <sup>say</sup>°, ‘Sword, <sup>go</sup>°through the land;’ so that I <sup>cut-off</sup>°<sup>a</sup>°man and beast from it: <sup>18</sup> though <sup>these</sup>°three <sup>men</sup>°men <sup>were</sup>°in <sup>it</sup>°, as <sup>¶</sup> live, <sup>saith</sup>°the <sup>Lord</sup>°JGod, they shall-deliver neither sons nor daughters, but *they*°only shall-be-delivered themselves.

<sup>19</sup> Or *if* I <sup>send</sup>°a **pestilence** into that <sup>land</sup>°, and <sup>pour-out</sup>°My fury upon it in blood, to cut-off from it <sup>a</sup>°man and beast: <sup>20</sup> though Noah, Daniēl, and Job, <sup>were</sup>°in <sup>it</sup>°, as <sup>¶</sup> live, <sup>saith</sup>°the <sup>Lord</sup>°JGod, they shall-deliver neither son nor daughter; <sup>they</sup>°shall-but-deliver their-own souls by their righteousness.

<sup>21</sup> For thus <sup>saith</sup>°the <sup>Lord</sup>°JGod; How much more when I send My four <sup>sore</sup>°judgments upon Jerusalem, *the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence*, to cut-off from it <sup>a</sup>°man and beast?

22. See Rev. 14.  
1-5.

<sup>22</sup> Yet, behold, therein <sup>shall-be-left</sup>°a **remnant** <sup>that</sup>°shall-be-brought-forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall-come-forth unto you, and ye <sup>shall-see</sup>°their <sup>way</sup> and their <sup>doings</sup>: and ye <sup>shall-be-comforted</sup>°concerning the evil that I <sup>have-brought</sup>°upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning <sup>all</sup>°that I <sup>have</sup>°brought upon it. <sup>23</sup> And they <sup>shall-comfort</sup>°you, when ye <sup>see</sup>°their <sup>ways</sup> and their <sup>doings</sup>: and ye <sup>shall-know</sup>°that I <sup>have</sup>°not done <sup>without-cause</sup>°<sup>all</sup>°that I <sup>have-done</sup>°in it, <sup>saith</sup>°the <sup>Lord</sup>°JGod.

f. for nought,  
or in-vain,  
Heb. khin-  
nahm.  
a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

J.  
a.

יְהוָה  
בְּרוּכָה

**15** AND the-word-of <sup>the</sup>°LORD <sup>came</sup>°unto me, <sup>saying</sup>°, <sup>2</sup> Son-of <sup>a</sup>°man, What <sup>is</sup>°the **vine tree** more than any tree, *or than a* <sup>branch</sup>°which <sup>is</sup>°among the-trees-of the forest? <sup>3</sup> Shall wood be-taken thereof to do any work? or <sup>will</sup>°men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? <sup>4</sup> Behold, it <sup>is</sup>°cast into the fire for fuel; the fire <sup>devoureth</sup>°both <sup>the-ends</sup>°of it, and the-midst-of it <sup>is</sup>°burned. <sup>Is</sup>°it <sup>meet</sup>°for *any* work? <sup>5</sup> Behold, when it was whole, it <sup>was</sup>°meet for no work: how much less <sup>shall-it-be</sup>°meet yet for *any* work, when *the* fire <sup>hath-devoured</sup>°it, and it <sup>is</sup>°burned?

J. Jehovah.

a. ahdahm.

p.  
u.

תִּיבָה  
יְהוָה

p. profitable.

u. used.

B.C. about 594.

a.J. יְהוָה

ac. אֱלֹהֵי

<sup>6</sup> Therefore thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God; <sup>ac</sup>As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I <sup>a</sup>have-given to the fire for fuel, so <sup>a</sup>will-I-give <sup>a</sup>the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem. <sup>7</sup>And <sup>a</sup>I will <sup>a</sup>set My <sup>a</sup>face against them; they shall-go-out from <sup>a</sup>one <sup>a</sup>fire, and <sup>a</sup>another <sup>a</sup>fire shall-devour them; and ye <sup>a</sup>shall-know that <sup>a</sup>I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD, when I set My <sup>a</sup>face against them. <sup>8</sup>And I <sup>a</sup>will-make <sup>a</sup>the land desolate, because they <sup>a</sup>have-committed a trespass, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God."

a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.  
ac. According  
as.

594. יְהוָה

a. אֱלֹהֵי

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

a.J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה

**16** AGAIN the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup>“Son of <sup>a</sup>man, <sup>a</sup>cause <sup>a</sup>Jerusalem to-know her <sup>a</sup>abominations, <sup>3</sup>and <sup>a</sup>say, Thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God unto **Jerusalem**; Thy birth and thy **nativity** is of the land-of <sup>a</sup>Canaan; thy father was an <sup>a</sup>Amorite, and thy mother a Hittite. <sup>4</sup>And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast-born thy navel was not cut, neither wast-thou-washed in <sup>=</sup>water to <sup>a</sup>supple thee; thou wast not salted at-all, nor swaddled at-all. <sup>5</sup>None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to <sup>a</sup>have-compassion upon thee; but thou <sup>a</sup>wast-cast-out in the open field, to the-loathing-of thy <sup>a</sup>person, in the day that thou wast-born.

<sup>6</sup>And <sup>a</sup>when-I-passed by thee, and <sup>a</sup>saw thee <sup>a</sup>polluted in thine own <sup>=</sup>blood, I <sup>a</sup>said unto thee when thou wast in thy <sup>=</sup>blood, ‘<sup>a</sup>Live;’ yea, I said unto thee when thou wast in thy <sup>=</sup>blood, ‘<sup>a</sup>Live.’ <sup>7</sup>I have caused thee to multiply as the bud-of the field, and thou <sup>a</sup>hast-increased and <sup>a</sup>waxen-great, and thou <sup>a</sup>art-come to excellent ornaments: thy <sup>=</sup>breasts <sup>a</sup>are-fashioned, and thine hair <sup>a</sup>is-grown, whereas thou wast naked and bare.

<sup>8</sup>Now <sup>a</sup>when-I-passed by thee, and <sup>a</sup>looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the-time-of <sup>=</sup>love; and I <sup>a</sup>spread My <sup>sk</sup>skirt over thee, and <sup>a</sup>covered thy nakedness: yea, I <sup>a</sup>swore unto thee, and <sup>a</sup>entered into a covenant with-thee, <sup>a</sup>saith the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God, and thou <sup>a</sup>becamest Mine.

<sup>9</sup>Then <sup>a</sup>washed I thee with <sup>=</sup>water; yea, I <sup>a</sup>thoroughly washed-away thy <sup>=</sup>blood from thee, and I <sup>a</sup>anointed thee with <sup>a</sup>oil. <sup>10</sup>I <sup>a</sup>clothed thee also with broidered-work, and <sup>a</sup>shod thee with badgers’ skin, and I <sup>a</sup>girded-thee-about with <sup>a</sup>fine-linen, and I <sup>a</sup>covered thee with silk. <sup>11</sup>I <sup>a</sup>decked thee also with ornaments, and I <sup>a</sup>put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain on thy neck. <sup>12</sup>And I <sup>a</sup>put a jewel on thy <sup>no</sup>forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

<sup>13</sup>Thus <sup>a</sup>wast-thou-decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment was of <sup>sh</sup>fine-linen, and silk, and broidered-work; thou didst-eat fine-flour, and honey, and oil: and thou <sup>a</sup>wast-exceeding beautiful, and thou <sup>a</sup>didst-prosper into a kingdom. <sup>14</sup>And thy renown <sup>a</sup>went-forth among the <sup>=</sup>heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through My comeliness, which I had-put upon thee, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God.

<sup>15</sup>But thou <sup>a</sup>didst-trust in thine-own beauty, and <sup>a</sup>playedst-the-harlot because of thy renown, and <sup>a</sup>pouredst-out thy <sup>a</sup>fornications on every-one <sup>a</sup>that-passed by; his it <sup>a</sup>was.

<sup>16</sup>And of thy garments thou <sup>a</sup>didst-take, and <sup>a</sup>deckedst thy high-places with-divers-colours, and <sup>a</sup>playedst-the-harlot there-upon: the like things <sup>a</sup>shall not come, neither <sup>a</sup>shall-it-be so.

<sup>17</sup>Thou <sup>a</sup>hast also taken thy fair jewels-of My gold and of My silver, which I had-given thee, and <sup>a</sup>madest to thyself images-of <sup>m</sup>men, and <sup>a</sup>didst-commit-whoredom with them, <sup>18</sup>and <sup>a</sup>tookest thy broidered garments, and <sup>a</sup>coveredst them: and thou <sup>a</sup>hast-set Mine oil and Mine incense before them.

J. Jehovah.  
a. abdahm.  
a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

c. cleanse.

s. soul.

t. trampled-on.

sk. skirt or wing.

a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

no. nose.

sh. Heb. sheesh.

n. nations.

m. a male.



b. B.C. 594. וְלֶחְמִי v. לֶחֶם נִרְהָם	19 My <sup>b</sup> meat also which I gave thee, fine-flour, and oil, and honey, <i>wherewith</i> I fed thee, thou <sup>a</sup> hast even set it before them for a <sup>a</sup> sweet savour: and <i>thus</i> it <sup>a</sup> was, saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>≡</sup> Lord <sup>י</sup> God.	b. bread.  r. or savour-of rest.
	20 Moreover thou <sup>a</sup> hast-taken thy <sup>s</sup> sons and thy <sup>a</sup> daughters, whom thou <sup>a</sup> hast-borne unto Me, and these <sup>a</sup> hast-thou-sacrificed unto them to be-devoured. <i>Is this</i> of thy whoredoms a small-matter, <sup>a</sup> that thou <sup>a</sup> hast-slain My <sup>s</sup> children, and <sup>a</sup> delivered them to cause them to-pass-through <i>the fire</i> for them? <sup>a</sup> And in <sup>a</sup> all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou <sup>a</sup> hast not remembered <sup>a</sup> the-days-of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast- <sup>a</sup> polluted in thy blood.	s. sons.
ar.	23 And it <sup>a</sup> came-to-pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>≡</sup> Lord <sup>י</sup> God;) <sup>a</sup> that thou <sup>a</sup> hast also built unto thee an <sup>a</sup> eminent-place, and <sup>a</sup> hast-made thee a high-place in every street. <sup>a</sup> Thou <sup>a</sup> hast-built thy high-place at every head-of <i>the</i> way, and <sup>a</sup> hast-made thy <sup>a</sup> beauty to-be-abhorred, and <sup>a</sup> hast-opened thy <sup>a</sup> feet to every-one <sup>a</sup> that-passed-by, and <sup>a</sup> multiplied thy <sup>a</sup> whoredoms. <sup>a</sup> Thou <sup>a</sup> hast also committed-fornication with <i>the</i> Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and <sup>a</sup> hast-increased thy <sup>a</sup> whoredoms, to provoke-Me-to-anger.	ar. arch or vaulted-chamber, Heb. gahb.
al. so.	27 Behold, therefore I <sup>a</sup> have-stretched-out My hand over thee, and <sup>a</sup> have-diminished thine <sup>a</sup> ordinary food, and <sup>a</sup> delivered thee unto the- <sup>a</sup> will-of them-that-hate-thee, the-daughters-of <i>the</i> Philistines, <sup>a</sup> which are-ashamed of thy lewd way.	al. allowance. so. Heb. soul.
	28 Thou <sup>a</sup> hast-played-the-whore also with <i>the</i> Assyrians, because thou wast-unsatiable; yea, thou <sup>a</sup> hast-played-the-harlot-with-them, and yet <sup>a</sup> couldst not be-satisfied. <sup>a</sup> Thou <sup>a</sup> hast moreover multiplied thy <sup>a</sup> fornication in the-land-of Canaan unto-Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.	
h.	30 How weak is thine heart, <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>≡</sup> Lord <sup>י</sup> God, seeing thou doest <sup>a</sup> all these <i>things</i> , the-work-of an imperious whorish woman; <sup>a</sup> in that thou <sup>a</sup> buildest thine <sup>a</sup> eminent-place in the-head-of every way, and <sup>a</sup> makest thine high-place in every street; and <sup>a</sup> hast not been as <i>a</i> <sup>a</sup> harlot, in that thou scornest hire; <sup>a</sup> but as <i>a</i> <sup>a</sup> wife <sup>a</sup> that committeth-adultery, <i>which</i> <sup>a</sup> taketh <sup>a</sup> strangers instead of her husband! <sup>a</sup> They <sup>a</sup> give gifts to all whores: but thou <sup>a</sup> givest thy <sup>a</sup> gifts to all thy lovers, and <sup>a</sup> hirest them, that they-may-come unto thee on every-side for thy whoredom. <sup>a</sup> And <i>the</i> contrary <sup>a</sup> is in thee from <i>other</i> <sup>a</sup> women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit-whoredoms: and in that thou <sup>a</sup> givest a reward, and no reward <sup>a</sup> is-given unto thee, therefore thou <sup>a</sup> art contrary.	h. hast-bribed.
a.J. br. d.	35 Wherefore, O-harlot, hear the-word-of <sup>י</sup> the Lord: <sup>a</sup> Thus <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>≡</sup> Lord <sup>י</sup> God; Because thy <sup>br</sup> filthiness was-poured-out, and thy nakedness <sup>a</sup> discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the- <sup>a</sup> idols of-thy abominations, and by the- <sup>a</sup> blood-of thy <sup>s</sup> children, which thou didst-give unto them; <sup>a</sup> behold, therefore I <sup>a</sup> will-gather <sup>a</sup> all thy lovers, with whom thou <sup>a</sup> hast-taken-pleasure, and <sup>a</sup> all <i>them</i> that thou <sup>a</sup> hast-loved, with all <i>them</i> that thou <sup>a</sup> hast-hated; I <sup>a</sup> will even gather <i>them</i> round-about against thee, and <sup>a</sup> will-discover thy nakedness unto them, that they-may-see <sup>a</sup> all thy nakedness. <sup>a</sup> And I <sup>a</sup> will-judge thee, as women-that-break-wedlock and shed blood are-judged; and I <sup>a</sup> will-give thee blood in fury and jealousy. <sup>a</sup> And I <sup>a</sup> will also give <i>thee</i> into their hand, and they <sup>a</sup> shall-throw-down thine <sup>a</sup> eminent-place, and <sup>a</sup> shall-break-down thy high-places: they <sup>a</sup> shall-strip <i>thee</i> also of thy clothes, and <sup>a</sup> shall-take thy fair jewels, and <sup>a</sup> leave thee naked and bare. <sup>a</sup> They <sup>a</sup> shall also bring-up <i>a</i> company against thee, and they <sup>a</sup> shall-stone <i>thee</i> with <sup>a</sup> stones,	a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. br. Heb. brass. d. dungy-idols. s. sons.  ar. arch.

B.C. 594.

and \*thrust-thee-through with their swords. <sup>41</sup> And they \*shall-burn thine houses with \*fire, and \*execute judgments upon thee in the-sight-of many women: and I \*will-cause-thee-to-cess from playing-the-harlot, and thou also shalt-give no hire any-more.

<sup>42</sup> So \*will-I-make My fury toward thee to-rest, and My jealousy \*shall-depart from thee, and I \*will-be-quiet, and will-be no more angry.

<sup>43</sup> Because thou \*hast not remembered \*the-days-of thy youth, but \*hast-fretted Me in all these *things*; behold, therefore I also will-recompense thy way upon *thine* head, \*saith <sup>a</sup>the Lord <sup>J</sup>God: and thou \*shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

<sup>44</sup> Behold, every-one \*that useth-proverbs shall-use-this-proverb against thee, saying, 'As *is* the mother, so *is* her daughter.'

<sup>45</sup> *Thou art* thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her husband and her \*children; and *thou art* the-sister-of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands and their \*children: your mother *was* a Hittite, and your father an Amorite. <sup>46</sup> And thine \*elder sister *is* **Samaria**, *she* and her daughters \*that dwell at thy left-hand: and thy \*younger sister, \*that dwelleth at thy-right-hand, *is* **Sodom** and her daughters. <sup>47</sup> Yet \*hast thou not walked after their ways, nor \*done after their abominations: but, as *if that were* a very-little thing, thou \*wast-corrupted more-than they in all thy ways.

a.J. אֲדֹנָהּ יְהוָה

<sup>48</sup> As I live, \*saith <sup>a</sup>the Lord <sup>J</sup>God, **Sodom** thy sister \*hath not done, *she* nor her daughters, as thou \*hast-done, *thou* and thy daughters. <sup>49</sup> Behold, this was the-iniquity-of thy sister Sodom, pride, fulness-of bread, and \*abundance-of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did-she-strengthen the-hand-of the -poor and -needy. <sup>50</sup> And they \*were-haughty, and \*committed abomination before Me: therefore I \*took them away <sup>ac</sup>as I saw *good*.

l. וְשִׁלֹת

ac. אֲדֹנָהּ

<sup>51</sup> Neither \*hath **Samaria** committed \*half of thy sins; but thou \*hast-multiplied thine \*abominations more-than they, and \*hast-justified thy \*sisters in all thine abominations which thou \*hast-done. <sup>52</sup> *Thou* also, which \*hast-judged thy sisters, \*bear thine-own shame for thy sins that thou \*hast-committed-more-abominable than they: they \*are more righteous than thou: yea, \*be thou confounded also, and \*bear thy shame, in that thou \*hast-justified thy sisters.

<sup>53</sup> When I \*shall-bring-again their \*captivity, \*the captivity-of Sodom and her daughters, and the-captivity-of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the-captivity-of thy captives in the-midst-of them: <sup>54</sup> that thou mayest-bear thine-own shame, and \*mayest-be-confounded in all that thou \*hast-done, in that thou \*art a comfort-unto them. <sup>55</sup> When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall-return to their former-estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall-return to their former-estate, then *thou* and thy daughters shall-return to your former-estate.

<sup>56</sup> For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the-day-of thy \*pride, <sup>57</sup> before thy wickedness \*was-discovered, as at the-time-of *thy* reproach of the-daughters-of Syria, and all *that are* round-about her, the-daughters-of the Philistines, \*which despise thee round-about. <sup>58</sup> *Thou* \*hast-borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, \*saith <sup>J</sup>the Lord.

<sup>59</sup> For thus \*saith <sup>a</sup>the Lord <sup>J</sup>God; I \*will even deal with thee

s. sous.

a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

l. luxurious.

ac. according  
as.



<p>B.C. 594. ac. <span>כְּאֵינִי</span></p>	<p><sup>ac</sup>as thou <sup>h</sup>hast-done, which <sup>h</sup>hast-despised <i>the</i> oath in breaking <i>the</i> covenant.</p>	<p>ac. according as.</p>
<p><sup>60</sup> Nevertheless <b>E</b> <sup>will-remember</sup> My <sup>covenant</sup> with thee in the-days-of thy youth, and I <sup>will-establish</sup> unto thee an everlasting covenant. <sup>61</sup> Then thou <sup>shalt-remember</sup> thy <sup>ways</sup>, and <sup>be-ashamed</sup>, when thou <sup>shalt-receive</sup> thy <sup>sisters</sup>, thine <sup>elder</sup> and thy <sup>younger</sup>: and I <sup>will-give</sup> them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant. <sup>62</sup> And <b>E</b> <sup>will-establish</sup> My <sup>covenant</sup> with thee; and thou <sup>shalt-know</sup> that <b>E</b> <i>am</i> <sup>the</sup> LORD: <sup>63</sup> that thou mayest-remember, and <sup>be-confounded</sup>, and never open thy mouth any-more because of thy shame, when I <sup>am-pacified</sup> toward thee for all that thou <sup>hast-done</sup>, <sup>saith</sup> <i>the</i> <sup>Lord</sup> <sup>GOD</sup>."</p>	<p><sup>60</sup> Nevertheless <b>E</b> <sup>will-remember</sup> My <sup>covenant</sup> with thee in the-days-of thy youth, and I <sup>will-establish</sup> unto thee an everlasting covenant. <sup>61</sup> Then thou <sup>shalt-remember</sup> thy <sup>ways</sup>, and <sup>be-ashamed</sup>, when thou <sup>shalt-receive</sup> thy <sup>sisters</sup>, thine <sup>elder</sup> and thy <sup>younger</sup>: and I <sup>will-give</sup> them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy covenant. <sup>62</sup> And <b>E</b> <sup>will-establish</sup> My <sup>covenant</sup> with thee; and thou <sup>shalt-know</sup> that <b>E</b> <i>am</i> <sup>the</sup> LORD: <sup>63</sup> that thou mayest-remember, and <sup>be-confounded</sup>, and never open thy mouth any-more because of thy shame, when I <sup>am-pacified</sup> toward thee for all that thou <sup>hast-done</sup>, <sup>saith</sup> <i>the</i> <sup>Lord</sup> <sup>GOD</sup>."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.  p. pacified on the ground of atonement-made.</p>
<p>J. <span>יְהוָה</span> a. <span>בְּנִי אֲדָהִם</span> a.J. <span>אֲדָהִם יְהוָה</span>  c. <span>בְּנֵי</span> f. <span>בְּעֵדֵי-זֶרַע</span>  f. <span>שָׂדֶה</span>  s. <span>אֲמִתָּה</span></p>	<p><b>17</b> AND the word-of <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>came</sup> unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Son-of <sup>man</sup>, <sup>put-forth</sup> a riddle, and <sup>speak</sup> a parable unto the-house-of Israel; <sup>3</sup> and <sup>say</sup>, Thus <sup>saith</sup> <i>the</i> <sup>Lord</sup> <sup>GOD</sup>; <b>A</b> <sup>great</sup> <sup>eagle</sup> with great <sup>wings</sup>, -longwinged, full-of <sup>feathers</sup>, which <sup>had</sup> <sup>divers-colours</sup>, came unto <sup>Lebanon</sup>, and <sup>took</sup> <sup>the-highest-branch</sup>-of the <b>cedar</b>: <sup>4</sup> he cropped-off <sup>the</sup> <sup>top-off</sup> his young-twigs, and <sup>carried</sup> it into a land-of <sup>traffic</sup>; he set it in a city-of merchants. <sup>5</sup> He <sup>took</sup> also of the-seed-of the land, and <sup>planted</sup> it in a <sup>fruitful</sup> field; he placed <i>it</i> by great waters, <i>and set it as</i> a willow-tree. <sup>6</sup> And it <sup>grew</sup>, and <sup>became</sup> a <b>spreading vine-of low stature</b>, whose branches turned toward him, and the-roots thereof <sup>were</sup> under him: so it <sup>became</sup> a vine, and <sup>brought-forth</sup> branches, and <sup>shot-forth</sup> sprigs. <sup>7</sup> There <sup>was</sup> also <b>another great eagle</b> with great <sup>wings</sup> and many feathers: and, behold, <sup>this</sup> <sup>vine</sup> did-bend her roots toward him, and shot-forth her branches toward him, that he might <sup>water</sup> it by the-furrows-of her plantation. <sup>8</sup> <b>It</b> was-planted in a good <sup>soil</sup> by great waters, that it might-bring-forth branches, and that it might-bear fruit, that it might-be a goodly vine. <sup>9</sup> <b>Say</b> thou, Thus <sup>saith</sup> <i>the</i> <sup>Lord</sup> <sup>GOD</sup>; <b>Shall-it-prosper</b>? shall he not pull-up <sup>the-roots</sup> thereof, and cut-off <sup>the</sup> fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall-wither in all the-leaves-of her <sup>sprig</sup>, even without great power or many <sup>people</sup> to pluck it up by the-roots thereof. <sup>10</sup> Yea, behold, <i>being</i> planted, shall-it-prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind <sup>toucheth</sup> it? it shall-wither in <i>the</i> furrows where it grew."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah. a. ahdahm. a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.  c. Heb. Cēnahān, i.e. Canaan. f. field-of seed.  f. field.  s. sprouting.</p>
<p>12-18. 2 Kin. 24. 10-20. 2 Chr. 35. 5-21.  c. <span>וַיִּקְרָה</span> l. <span>נִפְלָה</span>  15. 2 Kin. 24.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> Moreover the word-of <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>came</sup> unto me, <sup>saying</sup>, <sup>12</sup> "Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these <i>things mean</i>? <sup>tell</sup> <i>them</i>, Behold, the-king-of Babylon <sup>is-come</sup> to Jerusalem, and <sup>hath-taken</sup> <sup>the-king</sup> thereof, and <sup>the-princes</sup> thereof, and <sup>led</sup> them with him to Babylon; <sup>13</sup> and <sup>hath-taken</sup> of the king's seed, and <sup>made</sup> a <b>covenant</b> with him, and <sup>hath-taken</sup> an oath-of him: he <sup>hath</sup> also taken <sup>the</sup>-<sup>mighty</sup>-of the land: <sup>14</sup> that <i>the kingdom</i> might-be <sup>base</sup>, that it might not lift itself-up, <i>but</i> that by keeping of his <sup>covenant</sup> it might-stand. <sup>15</sup> But he <sup>rebelled</sup> against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might-give him horses and much <sup>people</sup>. <b>Shall-he-prosper</b>? shall-he-escape <sup>that</sup> doeth such <i>things</i>? or shall-he-break <i>the</i> covenant, and <sup>be-delivered</sup>? <sup>16</sup> <b>As</b> <b>E</b> live, <sup>saith</sup> <i>the</i> <sup>Lord</sup> <sup>GOD</sup>, surely in <i>the</i> place <i>where</i> the king <sup>dvelleth</sup> <sup>that</sup> made-him-king, whose <sup>oath</sup> he despised, and whose <sup>covenant</sup> he brake, <i>even</i> with him in the-midst-of Babylon he shall-die. <sup>17</sup> Neither shall Pharaoh with <i>his</i> mighty army and great company <sup>make-for</sup> him in the war, by casting-up mounts,</p>	<p>c. cut or confirmed. l. low.  h. or help.</p>

B.C. about 594.

s. נְפִישׁוֹת

and building forts, to cut-off many <sup>s</sup>persons: <sup>18</sup> seeing he despised <sup>s. souls.</sup> the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had-given his hand, and <sup>1</sup>hath-done all these things, he shall not escape.

<sup>19</sup> Therefore thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>s</sup>the <sup>s</sup>Lord <sup>s</sup>J God; As <sup>s</sup>I live, surely Mine oath that he <sup>1</sup>hath-despised, and My covenant that he <sup>1</sup>hath-broken, even it <sup>1</sup>will-I-recompense upon his-own head.

<sup>20</sup> And I <sup>1</sup>will-spread My net upon him, and he <sup>1</sup>shall-be-taken in My snare, and I <sup>1</sup>will-bring him to Babylon, and <sup>1</sup>will-plead with him there for his trespass that he <sup>1</sup>hath-trespasted against Me.

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>1</sup>all his fugitives with all his bands shall-fall by the sword, and they that-remain shall-be-scattered toward all winds: and ye <sup>1</sup>shall-know that <sup>s</sup>I <sup>s</sup>the LORD <sup>1</sup>have-spoken it.

<sup>22</sup> Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>s</sup>the <sup>s</sup>Lord <sup>s</sup>J God; <sup>s</sup>I <sup>1</sup>will also take of the highest <sup>s</sup>branch of the high <sup>s</sup>cedar, and <sup>1</sup>will-set it; I will-crop-off

<sup>s</sup>i. נֶזֶר from the-top of his young-twigs a tender-one, and <sup>s</sup>i. <sup>s</sup>I. <sup>s</sup>I. <sup>1</sup>will-plant it upon a high mountain and eminent: <sup>23</sup> in the-mountain-of the-height-of Israēl will-I-plant it: and it <sup>1</sup>shall-bring-forth boughs, and <sup>1</sup>bear fruit, and <sup>1</sup>be a goodly cedar: and under it <sup>1</sup>shall-dwell all fowl of every wing; in the-shadow-of the-branches thereof shall-they-dwell.

<sup>24</sup> And all the-trees-of the field <sup>1</sup>shall-know that <sup>s</sup>I <sup>s</sup>the LORD <sup>1</sup>have-brought-down the high tree, <sup>1</sup>have-exalted the low tree, <sup>1</sup>have-dried-up the green tree, and <sup>1</sup>have-made the dry tree to flourish: <sup>s</sup>I <sup>s</sup>the LORD <sup>1</sup>have-spoken and <sup>1</sup>have-done it."

J. יְהוָה

2. Jer. 31. 20.

**18** THE-word-of <sup>s</sup>the LORD <sup>1</sup>came unto me again, <sup>s</sup>saying, <sup>2</sup> "What mean ye, that ye <sup>1</sup>use <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>proverb concern-

ing the-land-of Israēl, <sup>s</sup>saying, 'The fathers <sup>1</sup>have-eaten sour-grapes, and the <sup>s</sup>children's teeth <sup>1</sup>are-set-on-edge?' <sup>3</sup> As <sup>s</sup>I live, <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>s</sup>the <sup>s</sup>Lord <sup>s</sup>J God, ye shall not have occasion any-more to use <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>proverb in Israēl. <sup>4</sup> Behold, all <sup>s</sup>souls are Mine; as the-soul-of the father, so also the-soul-of the son is Mine: the soul <sup>s</sup>that sinneth, it shall-die.

<sup>5</sup> But if a <sup>s</sup>man <sup>1</sup>be <sup>s</sup>just, and <sup>1</sup>do <sup>s</sup>that-which-is-lawful and <sup>s</sup>right, <sup>6</sup> and <sup>1</sup>hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither <sup>1</sup>hath-lifted-up his eyes to the-idols-of the-house-of Israēl, neither <sup>1</sup>hath-defiled his neighbour's <sup>s</sup>wife, neither <sup>1</sup>hath-come-near to a <sup>s</sup>menstruous woman, <sup>7</sup> and <sup>1</sup>hath not oppressed any, <sup>8</sup> but <sup>1</sup>hath-restored to the debtor his pledge, <sup>1</sup>hath-spoiled none by violence, <sup>1</sup>hath-given his bread to the -hungry, and <sup>1</sup>hath-covered the

-naked with a garment; <sup>8</sup> he <sup>1</sup>that <sup>1</sup>hath not given-forth upon <sup>s</sup>usury, neither <sup>1</sup>hath-taken any-increase, <sup>1</sup>that <sup>1</sup>hath-withdrawn his hand from iniquity, <sup>1</sup>hath-executed true judgment between <sup>s</sup>man and <sup>s</sup>man, <sup>9</sup> <sup>1</sup>hath-walked in My statutes, and <sup>1</sup>hath-kept My judgments, to deal truly; <sup>1</sup>he <sup>s</sup>is <sup>s</sup>just, he <sup>s</sup>shall-surely <sup>1</sup>live, <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>s</sup>the <sup>s</sup>Lord <sup>s</sup>J God.

<sup>10</sup> If he <sup>1</sup>beget a son that is a robber, a shedder-of blood, and that <sup>1</sup>doeth the-like to any one of these things, <sup>11</sup> and that <sup>1</sup>doeth not <sup>1</sup>any of those duties, but even <sup>1</sup>hath-eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's <sup>s</sup>wife, <sup>12</sup> <sup>1</sup>hath-oppressed the -poor and -needy, <sup>1</sup>hath-spoiled by violence, <sup>1</sup>hath not restored the pledge, and <sup>1</sup>hath-lifted-up his eyes to the idols, <sup>1</sup>hath-committed abomination, <sup>13</sup> <sup>1</sup>hath-given-forth upon <sup>s</sup>usury, and <sup>1</sup>hath-taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he <sup>1</sup>hath-done <sup>1</sup>all <sup>s</sup>these <sup>s</sup>abominations; he <sup>s</sup>shall-surely <sup>1</sup>die; his <sup>s</sup>blood shall-be upon him.

<sup>14</sup> Now, lo, <sup>1</sup>if he <sup>1</sup>beget a son, that <sup>1</sup>seeth <sup>1</sup>all his father's sins which he <sup>1</sup>hath-done, and <sup>1</sup>considereth, and <sup>1</sup>doeth not such like, <sup>15</sup> that <sup>1</sup>hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither <sup>1</sup>hath-

J. Jehovah.

s. sons'.

a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

i. ish.

r. righteous.

j.r. judgment

and right-

eousness.

d. dungy-idols.

u. unclean.



b.c. about 594.

lifted-up his eyes to the <sup>d</sup>idols of the-house of Israēl, 'hath not defiled his neighbour's 'wife, <sup>16</sup> neither 'hath-oppressed any, 'hath not withholden the pledge, neither 'hath-spoiled by violence, *but* 'hath-given his bread to the -hungry, and 'hath-covered the -naked with a garment, <sup>17</sup> *that* 'hath-taken-off his hand from the -poor, *that* 'hath not received usury nor increase, 'hath-executed My judgments, 'hath-walked in My statutes; he shall not die for the-iniquity-of his father, he <sup>o</sup>shall-surely 'live.

<sup>18</sup> *As for* his **father**, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he <sup>d</sup>shall-die in his iniquity.

<sup>19</sup> Yet 'say ye, 'Why? 'doth not the son bear the-iniquity-of the father?' When the son 'hath-done <sup>j</sup>that-which-is-lawful and 'right, and 'hath-kept 'all My statutes, and 'hath-done them, he <sup>o</sup>shall-surely 'live. <sup>20</sup> The **soul** <sup>x</sup>that sinneth, it shall-die. The son shall not bear the-iniquity-of the father, neither shall the father bear the-iniquity-of the son: the-righteousness-of the -righteous shall-be upon him, and the-<sup>l</sup>wickedness-of the <sup>l</sup>wicked shall-be upon him.

<sup>21</sup> But if the <sup>l</sup>wicked will-turn from all his sins that he 'hath-committed, and 'keep 'all My statutes, and 'do <sup>j</sup>that-which-is-lawful and 'right, he <sup>o</sup>shall-surely 'live, he shall not die. <sup>22</sup> All his transgressions that he 'hath-committed, they shall not be-mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he 'hath-done he shall-live.

<sup>23</sup> **Have I** <sup>any</sup>pleasure 'at-all <sup>o</sup>that the <sup>l</sup>wicked should-die? 'saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>j</sup>God: and not that he <sup>o</sup>should-return from his ways, and 'live?

<sup>24</sup> But when the -righteous **turneth-away** from his righteousness, and 'committeth iniquity, and 'doeth according-to all the abominations that the <sup>l</sup>wicked *man* 'doeth, shall he live? All his righteousness that he 'hath-done shall not be-mentioned: in his trespass that he 'hath-trespased, and in his sin that he 'hath-sinned, in them shall-he-die.

<sup>25</sup> Yet ye 'say, 'The-way-of <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord 'is not **equal**.' 'Hear now, O-house-of Israēl; 'Is not My way equal? 'are not your ways unequal? <sup>26</sup> When a righteous *man* turneth-away from his righteousness, and 'committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he 'hath-done shall-he-die.

<sup>27</sup> Again, when the <sup>l</sup>wicked *man* turneth-away from his 'wickedness that he 'hath-committed, and 'doeth <sup>j</sup>that-which-is-lawful and 'right, he shall-save his 'soul alive. <sup>28</sup> Because he 'considereth, and 'turneth-away from all his transgressions that he 'hath-committed, he <sup>o</sup>shall-surely 'live, he shall not die.

<sup>29</sup> Yet 'saith the-house-of Israēl, 'The-way-of <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord 'is not equal.' O-house-of Israēl, 'are not My ways equal? 'are not your ways unequal? <sup>30</sup> Therefore I will-judge you, O-house-of Israēl, every-one according-to his ways, 'saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>j</sup>God.

<sup>31</sup> **Repent**, and **turn** yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your <sup>s</sup>ruin. <sup>31</sup> 'Cast-away from you 'all your transgressions, whereby ye 'have-transgressed; and 'make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will-ye-die, O-house-of Israēl? <sup>32</sup> For I 'have no pleasure in the-death-of <sup>x</sup>him that -dieth, 'saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>j</sup>God: wherefore **turn** yourselves, and **live** ye."

**19** "MOREOVER 'take thou up a lamentation for the-princes -of Israēl, <sup>2</sup> and 'say, What *is* thy mother? a **lioness**:

di. צה

di. dieth, Heb. meeth.

20. Deut. 24. 16.

2 Kin. 14. 6.

2 Chr. 25. 4.

j.r. judgment and right-eousness.

l. רשע

l. lawlessness.

la. רשע

la. lawless.

r. זכרי

r. or remem-bered.

23. 1 Tim. 2. 4.

2 Pet. 3. 9.

a.j. אדני יהוה

a.j. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jeho-vah.

24. 2 Pet. 2. 20.

אדני

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord.

t. שובו

t. Turn ye.

s. למקשול

s. stumbling-block.

31. Eph. 4. 22,

23.

B.C. 594.  
3-9. 2 Kin. 23.  
31-35.  
2 Chr. 36. 1-3.  
t. לָרֶקֶת  
a. אֶדְהָם

she lay down among lions, she nourished her **whelps** among young-lions. <sup>3</sup> And she <sup>\*</sup>brought-up one of her whelps: it became a young-lion, and it <sup>\*</sup>learned to <sup>\*</sup>catch the prey; it devoured <sup>\*</sup>men. <sup>4</sup> The nations also <sup>\*</sup>heard of him; he was-taken in their pit, and they <sup>\*</sup>brought him with <sup>\*</sup>chains unto the land of Egypt.

t. or tear.  
a. ahdahm.

9. 2 Chr. 36. 6.

<sup>5</sup> Now when she <sup>\*</sup>saw that she had-waited, and her hope was-lost, then she <sup>\*</sup>took another of her whelps, and made him a young lion. <sup>6</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>went-up-and-down among the lions, he became a young-lion, and <sup>\*</sup>learned to <sup>\*</sup>catch the prey, and devoured <sup>\*</sup>men. <sup>7</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>knew their desolate-palaces, and he laid-waste their cities; and the land <sup>\*</sup>was-desolate, and the-fulness thereof, by the-noise-of his roaring. <sup>8</sup> Then the nations <sup>\*</sup>set against him on every-side from the provinces, and <sup>\*</sup>spread their net over him: he was-taken in their pit. <sup>9</sup> And they <sup>\*</sup>put him in <sup>\*</sup>ward in <sup>\*</sup>chains, and <sup>\*</sup>brought him to the-king-of Babylon: they <sup>\*</sup>brought him into <sup>\*</sup>holds, that his voice should no more be-heard upon the mountains of Israël.

1. בְּרִיקָה

<sup>10</sup> Thy mother is like a <sup>\*</sup>vine in thy <sup>1</sup>blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full-of-branches by-reason-of many waters. <sup>11</sup> And she <sup>\*</sup>had strong rods for the-sceptres-of <sup>\*</sup>them-that-bare-rule, and her stature <sup>\*</sup>was-exalted among the thick-branches, and she <sup>\*</sup>appeared in her height with the-multitude-of her branches. <sup>12</sup> But she <sup>\*</sup>was-plucked-up in fury, she was-cast-down to the ground, and the east wind dried-up her fruit: her strong rods were-broken and <sup>\*</sup>withered; the fire consumed them. <sup>13</sup> And now she <sup>\*</sup>is-planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground. <sup>14</sup> And fire <sup>\*</sup>is gone-out of a rod of her branches, which hath devoured her fruit, so that she <sup>\*</sup>hath no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. This is a lamentation, and <sup>\*</sup>shall-be for a lamentation."

1. or likeness.

14. 2 Kin. 24.  
20.

about 593.

אֶת־יְהוָה

**20** AND it <sup>\*</sup>came-to-pass in the seventh <sup>\*</sup>year, in the fifth month, the-tenth-day-of the month, that certain of the elders-of Israël came to inquire of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD, and <sup>\*</sup>sat before me.

י. eth Jehovah.

a. בְּרִיקָה  
a.J. אֶת־יְהוָה

<sup>2</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>came the-word-of <sup>\*</sup>the LORD unto me, <sup>\*</sup>saying, <sup>3</sup> "Son of <sup>\*</sup>man, <sup>\*</sup>speak unto the-elders-of Israël, and <sup>\*</sup>say unto them, Thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>\*</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>God; 'Are ye <sup>\*</sup>come to inquire of Me? As I live, <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>\*</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>God, I will not be-inquired-of by you.'

a. ahdahm.  
a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

J.G. יְהוָה  
אֱלֹהֵיכֶם

<sup>4</sup> Wilt thou <sup>\*</sup>judge them, son-of <sup>\*</sup>man, wilt thou judge them? <sup>\*</sup>cause-them-to know the-abominations-of their fathers: <sup>5</sup> and <sup>\*</sup>say unto them, Thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>\*</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>God; In the day when I chose Israël, and <sup>\*</sup>lifted-up Mine hand unto the-seed-of the-house-of Jacob, and <sup>\*</sup>made-Myself-known unto them in the-land-of Egypt, when I <sup>\*</sup>lifted-up Mine hand unto them, saying, 'I am <sup>\*</sup>the LORD your <sup>\*</sup>God'; <sup>6</sup> in the day that I lifted-up Mine hand unto them, to bring-them-forth of the-land-of Egypt into a land that I had-espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the-glory-of all <sup>\*</sup>lands: <sup>7</sup> then <sup>\*</sup>said I unto them, 'Cast-ye-away <sup>\*</sup>every-man the-abominations-of his eyes, and <sup>\*</sup>defile not yourselves with the-<sup>\*</sup>idols-of Egypt: I am <sup>\*</sup>the LORD your <sup>\*</sup>God.'

J.G. Jehovah  
your Elohim,  
your Triune  
God, Jeho-  
vah Elohee-  
kem.

i. אִישׁ  
d. וּבְגִלְלֵי

<sup>8</sup> But they <sup>\*</sup>rebelled against Me, and would not hearken unto Me: they did not <sup>\*</sup>every-man cast-away the-abominations-of their eyes, neither did-they-forsake the-<sup>\*</sup>idols-of Egypt: then I <sup>\*</sup>said, I will-pour-out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them in the-midst-of the-land-of Egypt. <sup>9</sup> But I

i. ish.  
d. dungy-idols.

p. הִתְחַל

<sup>\*</sup>wrought for **My name's sake**, that it should not be-<sup>\*</sup>polluted

p. profaned.



n. B.C. 593. הַגִּיטִים	before the <sup>n</sup> =heathen, among whom <i>they were</i> , in whose sight I made-Myself-known unto them, in bringing-them-forth out-of the-land-of Egypt.	n. nations.
10. Ex. 13. 18.	<sup>10</sup> Wherefore I <sup>*</sup> caused-them-to-go-forth out-of the-land-of	
אֲתָם	Egypt, and <sup>*</sup> brought them into the wilderness. <sup>11</sup> And I <sup>*</sup> gave them My <sup>*</sup> statutes, and shewed <i>thm</i> My judgments, which <i>if</i> a	at. thm.
יְהוָה מִקְדָּשִׁים	<sup>a</sup> man <sup>'do</sup> l, he <sup>*</sup> shall even live in them. <sup>12</sup> Moreover also I gave them My <sup>*</sup> sabbaths, to be a sign between Me and them, that they might-know that <i>I am</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>*</sup> that-sanctify them.	J. Jehovah Mē-kadēshahem.
14. v. 9, 22.	<sup>13</sup> But the-house-of Israel <sup>*</sup> rebelled against Me in the wilderness: they walked not in My statutes, and they despised My <sup>*</sup> judgments, which <i>if</i> a <sup>a</sup> man <sup>'do</sup> l, he <sup>*</sup> shall even live in them; and My <sup>*</sup> sabbaths they greatly <sup>p</sup> polluted: then I <sup>*</sup> said, I would-pour-out My fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them. <sup>14</sup> But I <sup>*</sup> wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be- <sup>p</sup> polluted before the <sup>n</sup> =heathen, in whose sight I brought-them-out.	at. thm.
ד. וְגִלְיָהִם	<sup>15</sup> Yet also <i>I</i> lifted-up My hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring <i>thm</i> into the land which I had-given <i>them</i> , flowing with milk and honey, which <i>is</i> the-glory-of all <sup>*</sup> lands; <sup>16</sup> because they despised My judgments, and walked not in My <sup>*</sup> statutes, but <sup>p</sup> polluted My <sup>*</sup> sabbaths: for their heart <sup>'w</sup> ent-after their <sup>'i</sup> dols. <sup>17</sup> Nevertheless Mine eye <sup>*</sup> spared them from destroying them, neither did-I-make an end-of <i>thm</i> in the wilderness.	d. dungy.idols.
ס. בְּנֵיהֶם	<sup>18</sup> But I <sup>*</sup> said unto their <sup>*</sup> children in the wilderness, <sup>'</sup> Walk ye not in the-statutes-of your fathers, neither <sup>'o</sup> bserve their <sup>*</sup> judgments, nor <sup>'d</sup> efile-yourselves with their <sup>'i</sup> dols: <sup>19</sup> <i>I am</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD	s. sons.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם	your <sup>=</sup> God; <sup>*</sup> walk in My statutes, and <sup>*</sup> keep My <sup>*</sup> judgments, and <sup>'d</sup> o <i>thm</i> ; <sup>20</sup> and <sup>'h</sup> allow My <sup>*</sup> sabbaths; and they <sup>'s</sup> hall-be a sign between Me and you, that ye may-know that <i>I am</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God.	J.G. Jehovah Eloheekem.
אֲתָם	<sup>21</sup> Notwithstanding the <sup>*</sup> children <sup>*</sup> rebelled against Me: they walked not in My statutes, neither kept My <sup>*</sup> judgments to <i>thm</i> , which <i>if</i> a <sup>a</sup> man <sup>'do</sup> l, he <sup>*</sup> shall even live in them; they <sup>p</sup> polluted My <sup>*</sup> sabbaths: then I <sup>*</sup> said, I would-pour-out My fury upon them, to accomplish My anger against them in the wilderness. <sup>22</sup> Nevertheless I withdrew Mine <sup>'h</sup> and, and <sup>*</sup> wrought for My name's sake, that it should not be- <sup>p</sup> polluted in the sight of the <sup>n</sup> =heathen, in whose sight I brought <i>thm</i> forth.	at. thm.
J. יְהוָה	<sup>23</sup> <i>I</i> lifted-up Mine <sup>'h</sup> and unto them also in the wilderness, that I would-scatter <i>thm</i> among the <sup>n</sup> =heathen, and disperse <i>thm</i> through the countries; <sup>24</sup> because they had not executed My judgments, but had-despised My statutes, and had- <sup>p</sup> polluted My <sup>*</sup> sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers' <sup>'i</sup> dols.	n. nations.
a.J. אֲדֹנָהּ	<sup>25</sup> Wherefore <i>I</i> gave them also statutes <i>that were</i> not good, and judgments whereby they should not live; <sup>26</sup> and I <sup>p</sup> <sup>*</sup> polluted <i>thm</i> in their-own gifts, in-that they-caused-to-pass-through <i>the fire</i> all that-openeth <i>the womb</i> , that I might-make-them-desolate, to the-end that they might-know that <i>I am</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	J. Jehovah.
28. Is. 57. 5.	<sup>27</sup> Therefore, son-of <sup>a</sup> man, <sup>*</sup> speak unto the-house-of Israel, and <sup>'s</sup> ay unto them, Thus <sup>'s</sup> aith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God; Yet in this your fathers <sup>'h</sup> ave-blasphemed <i>Me</i> , in that they <sup>'h</sup> ave-committed a trespass against Me. <sup>28</sup> <i>For</i> when I had-brought them into <b>the land</b> , <i>for</i> the which I lifted-up Mine <sup>'h</sup> and to give it to them,	a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
ס. וְנִבְחָנוּ אֲפ. קָרְבָּנִים ר. בָּרִית	then they <sup>*</sup> saw every high hill, and all <i>the</i> thick trees, and they <sup>s</sup> <sup>*</sup> offered there their <sup>'s</sup> acrifices, and there they <sup>*</sup> presented the-provocation-of their <sup>'o</sup> ffering: there also they <sup>*</sup> made their <sup>'s</sup> weet savour, and <sup>*</sup> poured-out there their <sup>'i</sup> drink-offerings. <sup>29</sup> Then I	s. sacrificed. ap. approach-offering. r. savour-of rest. l. libations.
ל. וְשָׂבוּ 1048		

B.C. 593.

b. בָּמָה  
a.J. אֲדֹנָיִהוּ

<sup>29</sup> said unto them, What is the high-place whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called <sup>b</sup>Bamah unto <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>day.

b. Bahmah,  
High-place.  
a.J. Adonahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

d. גִּלְגָּלִים

<sup>30</sup> Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith <sup>the</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup>God; Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations? <sup>31</sup> For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I live, saith <sup>the</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup>God, I will not be inquired of by you. <sup>32</sup> And that which cometh into your mind shall not be at all, that ye say, 'We will be as the heathen, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.'

d. dungy-idols.

<sup>33</sup> As I live, saith <sup>the</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup>God, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you: <sup>34</sup> and I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured out. <sup>35</sup> And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face. <sup>36</sup> Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith <sup>the</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup>God.

<sup>37</sup> And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant: <sup>38</sup> and I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against Me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

j. יְהוָה  
39. Jud. 10. 14.

J. Jehovah.

<sup>39</sup> As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith <sup>the</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup>God; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto Me: but pollute ye My holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols. <sup>40</sup> For in Mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith <sup>the</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup>God, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve Me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things. <sup>41</sup> I will accept you with your sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

p. profane.

h. תְּרוֹמֹתֵיכֶם

h. heave-offer-  
ings.  
r. savour of  
rest.i. לְעֵינַי  
n. הַגִּוִּיםi. in the sight-  
of.  
n. nations.

<sup>42</sup> And ye shall know that I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country for the which I lifted up Mine hand to give it to your fathers. <sup>43</sup> And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. <sup>44</sup> And ye shall know that I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD, when I have wrought with you for My name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith <sup>the</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup>God."

45. Ch. 21. in  
Heb. begins  
here.

a. בְּרִאשִׁית

<sup>45</sup> Moreover the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>46</sup> "Son of a man, set thy face toward the south, and drop thy word toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field; <sup>47</sup> and say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD; Thus saith <sup>the</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup>God; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be-

a. ahdahm.



B.C. 593.

burned therein. <sup>48</sup> And all flesh <sup>shall</sup> see that <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>have</sup> kindled it: it shall not be quenched."

<sup>49</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> I, "Ah <sup>Lord</sup> <sup>God</sup>! <sup>thou</sup> <sup>say</sup> of me, 'Doth <sup>he</sup> not speak parables?'"

J. יהוה  
a. יהוה

21 AND the word of <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>came</sup> unto me, <sup>saying</sup>, <sup>2</sup> "Son of <sup>a</sup> man, <sup>set</sup> thy face toward **Jerusalem**, and <sup>drop</sup> <sup>thy</sup> word toward <sup>the</sup> holy places, and <sup>prophecy</sup> against <sup>the</sup> land of **Israel**, <sup>3</sup> and <sup>say</sup> to <sup>the</sup> land of **Israel**, Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD; Behold, I <sup>am</sup> against thee, and <sup>will</sup> draw forth My sword out of his sheath, and <sup>will</sup> cut off from thee <sup>the</sup> <sup>righteous</sup> and <sup>the</sup> <sup>wicked</sup>. <sup>4</sup> Seeing then that I <sup>will</sup> cut off from thee <sup>the</sup> <sup>righteous</sup> and <sup>the</sup> <sup>wicked</sup>, therefore shall My sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from <sup>the</sup> south to <sup>the</sup> north: <sup>5</sup> that all flesh may know that <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>have</sup> drawn forth My sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

J. Jehovah.  
a. ahdahm.

l. לרשעים

l. lawless.

a.J. יהוה

<sup>6</sup> Sigh therefore, thou son of <sup>a</sup> man, with the breaking of <sup>thy</sup> <sup>loins</sup>; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes. <sup>7</sup> And it <sup>shall</sup> be, when they <sup>say</sup> unto thee, 'Wherefore sighest thou?' that thou <sup>shalt</sup> answer, 'For <sup>the</sup> tidings; because it cometh:' and every heart <sup>shall</sup> melt, and all hands <sup>shall</sup> be feeble, and every spirit <sup>shall</sup> faint, and all knees <sup>shall</sup> be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and <sup>shall</sup> be brought to pass, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>LORD</sup> <sup>God</sup>."

a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

g. ברק  
i. או נקיש  
נרמב בני  
מאסת כל עין

<sup>8</sup> Again the word of <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>came</sup> unto me, <sup>saying</sup>, <sup>9</sup> "Son of <sup>a</sup> man, <sup>prophecy</sup>, and <sup>say</sup>, Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD; <sup>Say</sup>, **A sword**, a sword <sup>is</sup> sharpened, and also furbished: <sup>10</sup> it is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it <sup>is</sup> furbished that it may <sup>glitter</sup>: should we then make mirth? <sup>11</sup> it <sup>contemneth</sup> the rod of My Son, <sup>as</sup> every tree. <sup>12</sup> And He <sup>hath</sup> given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword <sup>is</sup> sharpened, and it <sup>is</sup> furbished, to give it into the hand of <sup>the</sup> slayer. <sup>13</sup> Cry and <sup>howl</sup>, son of <sup>a</sup> man: for it <sup>shall</sup> be upon My people, it <sup>shall</sup> be upon all the princes of **Israel**: terrors by reason of <sup>the</sup> sword <sup>shall</sup> be upon My <sup>people</sup>: <sup>smite</sup> therefore upon <sup>thy</sup> thigh. <sup>14</sup> Because <sup>it</sup> is a trial, and what if <sup>the</sup> sword <sup>contemn</sup> even the rod? it <sup>shall</sup> be no more, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>LORD</sup> <sup>God</sup>.

g. glitter as-  
lightning.  
i. or it is the-  
rod of My  
Son, despising  
every  
tree.

14. Num. 24. 10.

<sup>14</sup> Thou therefore, son of <sup>a</sup> man, <sup>prophecy</sup>, and <sup>smite</sup> <sup>thine</sup> hands together, and <sup>let</sup> <sup>the</sup> sword be doubled <sup>the</sup> third time, <sup>the</sup> sword of <sup>the</sup> <sup>slain</sup>: it <sup>is</sup> <sup>the</sup> sword of the great men that are slain, which entereth into their privy chambers. <sup>15</sup> I <sup>have</sup> set the point of <sup>the</sup> sword against all their gates, that <sup>their</sup> heart may faint, and <sup>their</sup> <sup>ruins</sup> be multiplied: ah! <sup>it</sup> is made <sup>bright</sup>, <sup>it</sup> is <sup>wrapped</sup> up for <sup>the</sup> slaughter. <sup>16</sup> Go thee one way or other, <sup>either</sup> on the right hand, <sup>or</sup> on the left, whithersoever thy face <sup>is</sup> set. <sup>17</sup> <sup>I</sup> will also smite Mine hands together, and I <sup>will</sup> cause My fury to rest: <sup>I</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>have</sup> said it."

b. bright as-  
lightning.  
s. sharpened.

20. Jer. 49. 2.

m. אם  
sh. קלקל  
פחמים

<sup>18</sup> The word of <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>came</sup> unto me again, <sup>saying</sup>, <sup>19</sup> "Also, thou son of <sup>a</sup> man, <sup>appoint</sup> thee two ways, that <sup>the</sup> sword of the <sup>king</sup> of **Babylon** may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and <sup>choose</sup> thou a place, <sup>choose</sup> it at the head of <sup>the</sup> way to <sup>the</sup> city. <sup>20</sup> <sup>Appoint</sup> a way, that <sup>the</sup> sword may come to <sup>Rabbath</sup> of <sup>the</sup> Ammonites, and to <sup>Judah</sup> in <sup>Jerusalem</sup> <sup>the</sup> defenced.

m. mother.  
sh. shook to-  
gether the  
arrows.

<sup>21</sup> For the king of **Babylon** stood at the <sup>parting</sup> of the way, at the head of <sup>the</sup> two ways, to use divination: he <sup>made</sup> <sup>his</sup>

*t. בְּתַרְבִּימִים b. תְּרִימִים	*arrows bright, he consulted with <sup>t</sup> images, he looked in the liver. <sup>22</sup> At his right-hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint <sup>b</sup> captains, to open <i>the</i> mouth in <i>the</i> slaughter, to lift-up <i>the</i> voice with shouting, to appoint <i>battering</i> rams against <i>the</i> gates, to cast a mount, <i>and</i> to build a fort.	*t. the teraphim. b. battering-rams.
23. 2 Chron. 36. l. 13. רָשָׁע m. חַמְצָנָה	<sup>23</sup> And it <sup>a</sup> shall-be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them-that-have-sworn oaths: but he <sup>a</sup> will-call-to-remembrance <i>the</i> iniquity, that they may-be-taken. <sup>24</sup> Therefore thus <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God; Because ye <sup>a</sup> have-made your iniquity to-be-remembered, in that your transgressions <sup>a</sup> are-discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do-appear; because, <i>I say</i> , that ye <sup>a</sup> are-come-to-remembrance, ye shall-be-taken with the hand.	a.J. Adōnaby, Sovereign-Lord, Jehovah. l. lawless. m. or mitre.
g. בָּרָק	<sup>25</sup> And thou, <b>profane</b> <sup>1</sup> wicked prince-of Israēl, whose day is-come, when iniquity <i>shall have</i> an end, <sup>26</sup> thus <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God; <sup>a</sup> Remove the <sup>m</sup> diadem, and <sup>a</sup> take-off the crown: <i>this shall not be the same</i> : <sup>a</sup> exalt <i>him that is</i> <sup>a</sup> low, and <sup>a</sup> abase <i>him that is</i> <sup>a</sup> high. <sup>27</sup> I <b>will overturn</b> , overturn, overturn it; and it <sup>a</sup> shall-be no <i>more</i> , until He come whose <sup>a</sup> right it is; and I <sup>a</sup> will-give it <i>Him</i> .	g. glitter-as-lightning.
J. יְהוָה a. כְּוֹאֲדָם a.J. אֲרָנֵי יְהוָה d. נִלְגִים n. גִּזְיִים w. אֲנָשִׁים	<sup>28</sup> And thou, son-of <sup>a</sup> man, <sup>a</sup> prophesy and <sup>a</sup> say, Thus <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God <b>concerning</b> <i>the Ammonites</i> , and concerning their reproach; even <sup>a</sup> say thou, <i>The sword, the sword is drawn</i> : for <i>the slaughter it is</i> furbished, to consume because of <i>the</i> <sup>g</sup> glittering: <sup>29</sup> whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring <i>that</i> upon the-necks-of <i>them that are</i> <sup>=</sup> slain, of <i>the</i> <sup>1</sup> wicked, whose day is-come, when their iniquity <i>shall have</i> an end. <sup>30</sup> Shall I cause-it-to-return into his sheath? I will-judge <i>that</i> in <i>the</i> place where thou wast-created, in the-land-of thy nativity. <sup>31</sup> And I <sup>a</sup> will-pour-out Mine indignation upon thee, I will-blow against thee in the-fire-of My wrath, and <sup>a</sup> deliver thee into the-hand-of brutish <sup>a</sup> men, <i>and</i> skilful to destroy. <sup>32</sup> Thou shalt-be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall-be in the-midst-of the land; thou shalt-be no <i>more</i> remembered: for <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>a</sup> have-spoken <i>it</i> ."	J. Jehovah. a. ahdahm. a.J. Adōnaby, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. d. dungy-idols. n. nations.
22	MOREOVER the-word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>a</sup> came unto me, <sup>a</sup> saying, <sup>2</sup> "Now, thou son-of <sup>a</sup> man, wilt-thou-judge, wilt-thou-judge <i>the bloody city</i> ? yea, thou <sup>a</sup> shalt-shew her <sup>a</sup> all her abominations. <sup>3</sup> Then <sup>a</sup> say thou, Thus <sup>a</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God, <i>The city</i> sheddeth blood in the-midst-of it, that her time may-come, and <sup>a</sup> maketh <sup>a</sup> idols against herself to defile herself. <sup>4</sup> Thou <sup>a</sup> art-become-guilty in thy blood that thou <sup>a</sup> hast-shed; and <sup>a</sup> hast-defiled-thyself in thine <sup>a</sup> idols which thou <sup>a</sup> hast-made; and thou <sup>a</sup> hast-caused thy days to-draw-near, and <sup>a</sup> art-come <i>even</i> unto thy years: therefore <i>have</i> I made thee a reproach unto the <sup>n</sup> heathen, and a mocking to all <sup>a</sup> countries. <sup>5</sup> <i>Those that be</i> <sup>a</sup> near, and <i>those that be</i> <sup>a</sup> far from thee, shall-mock thee, <i>which art</i> infamous <i>and</i> much vexed. <sup>6</sup> Behold, the-princes-of Israēl, every-one were in thee to their power to shed blood. <sup>7</sup> In thee <i>have</i> they set-light-by father and mother: in the-midst-of thee <i>have</i> they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee <i>have</i> they vexed <i>the</i> -fatherless and <i>the</i> -widow. <sup>8</sup> Thou <sup>a</sup> hast-despised Mine holy-things, and <sup>a</sup> hast-profaned My <sup>a</sup> sabbaths. <sup>9</sup> In thee <sup>a</sup> are <sup>a</sup> men that-carry-tales to shed blood: and in thee they <sup>a</sup> eat upon the mountains: in the-midst-of thee they <sup>a</sup> commit lewdness. <sup>10</sup> In thee <i>have</i> they discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee <i>have</i> they humbled her that-was-set-apart for pollution. <sup>11</sup> And one <sup>a</sup> hath-com-	J. Jehovah. a. ahdahm. a.J. Adōnaby, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. d. dungy-idols. n. nations. w. anahshim.



B.C. 593.

mitted abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter. <sup>12</sup> In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten *the*, saith *the* Lord God.

a. J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign  
Lord Jeho-  
vab.

<sup>13</sup> Behold, therefore I have smitten Mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

<sup>14</sup> Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? *I* the Lord have spoken it, and will do it. <sup>15</sup> And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee. <sup>16</sup> And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I am *the* Lord.

b. *הַלְלֵנִי*

b. be-profaned.  
n. nations.

<sup>17</sup> And the word of *the* Lord came unto me, saying, <sup>18</sup> "Son of a man, the house of Israel is to Me become dross: all they are brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are even the dross of silver.

J. Jehovah.

<sup>19</sup> Therefore thus saith *the* Lord God; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. <sup>20</sup> As they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in Mine anger and in My fury, and I will leave you there, and melt you. <sup>21</sup> Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of My wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof. <sup>22</sup> As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I *the* Lord have poured out My fury upon you."

<sup>23</sup> And the word of *the* Lord came unto me, saying, <sup>24</sup> "Son of a man, say unto her, *Thou art the land* that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation. <sup>25</sup> There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they have devoured souls; they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof. <sup>26</sup> Her priests have violated My law, and have profaned Mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from My sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. <sup>27</sup> Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain. <sup>28</sup> And her prophets have daubed them with untempered mortar, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, 'Thus saith *the* Lord God,' when *the* Lord hath not spoken. <sup>29</sup> The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

<sup>30</sup> And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before Me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none. <sup>31</sup> Therefore have I poured out Mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of My wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith *the* Lord God."

i. ish.

20. Gen. 18. 23-33. Jer. 5. 1.

i. *וְיִשְׁכְּנוּ*

J. *הַלְלֵנִי*

a. *הַלְלֵנִי*

23 THE word of *the* Lord came again unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Son of a man, there were two women, the daughters-

J. Jehovah.  
a. ahdahim.

B.C. 593.

a. אֲהוֹלָה  
ah. אֲהוֹלִיבָה

of one mother: <sup>3</sup> and they \*committed-whoredoms in Egypt; they committed-whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity. <sup>4</sup> And the names of them were <sup>a</sup> **Aholah** the elder, and <sup>ah</sup> **Aholibah** her sister: and they \*were Mine, and they \*bare sons and daughters. Thus were their names; Samaria is <sup>a</sup> **Aholah**, and Jerusalem <sup>a</sup> **Aholibah**.

a. Ahōlah, Her tent, or She has her own tent.  
ah. Ahōlibah, My tent is in her.

<sup>5</sup> And **Aholah** \*played the harlot when she was Mine; and she \*doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians her neighbours, <sup>6</sup> which were clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young-men, horsemen riding upon horses. <sup>7</sup> Thus she \*committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that were the chosen-men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself. <sup>8</sup> Neither left she her \*whoredoms brought from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and \*poured their whoredom upon her. <sup>9</sup> Wherefore I \*have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted. <sup>10</sup> They discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she \*became famous among \*women; for they had executed judgment upon her.

a. יָמִים

a. a name.

<sup>11</sup> And when her sister **Aholibah** saw this, she \*was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her \*whoredoms more than her sister in her whoredoms. <sup>12</sup> She doted upon the Assyrians her neighbours, captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young-men.

ab. אֲנָשִׁים

<sup>13</sup> Then I saw that she was defiled, that they took both one way, <sup>14</sup> and that she \*increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with \*vermilion, <sup>15</sup> girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity: <sup>16</sup> and as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she \*doted upon them, and \*sent messengers unto them into Chaldea. <sup>17</sup> And the Babylonians \*came to her into the bed of love, and they \*defiled her with their whoredom, and she \*was polluted with them, and her mind \*was alienated from them.

ab. anahshim.

ac. אֲנִי

<sup>18</sup> So she \*discovered her whoredoms, and \*discovered her nakedness: then My mind \*was alienated from her, <sup>ac</sup> like as My mind was alienated from her sister. <sup>19</sup> Yet she \*multiplied her \*whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt. <sup>20</sup> For she \*doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses. <sup>21</sup> Thus thou \*calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

ac. according as.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוֹה

<sup>22</sup> Therefore, O **Aholibah**, thus \*saith <sup>a</sup> the Lord J God; Behold, I \*will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind \*is alienated, and I \*will bring them against thee on every side; <sup>23</sup> the Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: all of them desirable young-men, captains and rulers, great-lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses. <sup>24</sup> And they \*shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people, which shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I \*will set judgment before them, and they \*shall judge thee according to their judgments. <sup>25</sup> And I \*will set My jealousy against thee, and they \*shall deal furiously

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.



B.C. 593.

with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire. <sup>26</sup> They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels. <sup>27</sup> Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

<sup>28</sup> For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy mind is alienated: <sup>29</sup> and they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms. <sup>30</sup> I will do these things unto thee, because thou

n. גוים  
i. בְּגוֹלִיָּתָם  
hast gone a-whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idols. <sup>31</sup> Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thine hand.

n. nations,  
goyim.  
i. idols, Heb.  
gillulim, from  
gahlal, to roll,  
or gahlahl,  
dung; or  
dungy-idols.

<sup>32</sup> Thus saith the Lord God; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much. <sup>33</sup> Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria. <sup>34</sup> Thou shalt even drink it and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.

34. Isa. 51. 17.

1. תִּקְרַחֲנִי

l. or lick.

35. Jer. 2. 32;  
13. 25.

<sup>35</sup> Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast forgotten Me, and cast Me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms."

<sup>36</sup> The Lord said moreover unto me; "Son of man, wilt thou judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations; <sup>37</sup> that they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto Me, to pass for them through the fire, to devour them. <sup>38</sup> Moreover this they have done unto Me: they have defiled My sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned My sabbaths. <sup>39</sup> For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into My sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of Mine house. <sup>40</sup> And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments, <sup>41</sup> and satest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set Mine incense and Mine oil. <sup>42</sup> And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with the men of the common sort were brought Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

אֲנָשִׁים מִכּוֹרֵם

אֲנָשִׁים

ד. סָבְאִים

keri.

a. anahshim of  
the multi-  
tude of men.  
(ahdabm).  
d. or drunkards.

<sup>43</sup> Then said I unto her that was old in adulteries, 'Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she with them?' <sup>44</sup> Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

<sup>45</sup> And the righteous men, they shall judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.

B.C. 593.  
46. Ch. 16. 49.  
a.J. אֶרְבֵּי יְהוָה

<sup>46</sup> For thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God; I <sup>a</sup>will-bring-up a company upon them, and <sup>o</sup>will-give <sup>t</sup>hem to be-removed and spoiled. <sup>47</sup> And <sup>a</sup>the company <sup>a</sup>shall-stone them with stones, and dispatch <sup>t</sup>hem with their swords; they shall-slay their sons and their daughters, and burn-up their houses with <sup>a</sup>fire. <sup>48</sup> Thus <sup>a</sup>will-I cause lewdness to-<sup>a</sup>cease out-of the land, that all <sup>a</sup>women <sup>a</sup>may-be-taught not to do after your lewdness. <sup>49</sup> And they <sup>a</sup>shall-recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall-bear the-sins-of your <sup>a</sup>idols: and ye <sup>a</sup>shall-know that <sup>I</sup> am <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God."

a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

590.  
1, 2. 2 Kin. 25.  
1. Jer. 39. 1.  
J. יְהוָה  
a. כֶּן-אֶרְבֵּי  
a.J. אֶרְבֵּי יְהוָה

**24** AGAIN in the ninth <sup>a</sup>year, in the tenth <sup>a</sup>month, in the tenth <sup>a</sup>day of the month, the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Son-of <sup>a</sup>man, <sup>a</sup>write thee <sup>a</sup>the-name-of <sup>a</sup>the day, <sup>a</sup>even of <sup>a</sup>this <sup>a</sup>same <sup>a</sup>day: the-king-of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem <sup>a</sup>this same <sup>a</sup>day. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>a</sup>utter a **parable** unto the rebellious house, and <sup>a</sup>say unto them, Thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God; <sup>a</sup>Set-on a <sup>a</sup>pot, <sup>a</sup>set-it-on, and also <sup>a</sup>pour water into it: <sup>4</sup> <sup>a</sup>gather <sup>a</sup>the pieces thereof into it, <sup>a</sup>even every good piece, <sup>a</sup>the thigh, and <sup>a</sup>the shoulder; <sup>a</sup>fill it with <sup>a</sup>the choice bones. <sup>5</sup> <sup>a</sup>Take the-choice-of the flock, and <sup>a</sup>burn also the bones under it, and <sup>a</sup>make it boil well, and <sup>a</sup>let them seethe the-bones-of it therein.

J. Jehovah.  
a. ahdahm.

p. דִּיר

<sup>6</sup> Wherefore thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God; Woe to the **bloody city**, to the pot whose **scum** is therein, and whose scum <sup>a</sup>is not gone out-of it! <sup>a</sup>bring-it-out piece by piece; <sup>a</sup>let no lot fall upon it. <sup>7</sup> For her blood <sup>a</sup>is in the-midst-of her; she set it upon the-top-of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust; <sup>8</sup> that it might-cause fury to come-up to take vengeance; I <sup>a</sup>have-set her <sup>a</sup>blood upon the-top-of a rock, that it should not be-covered.

a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

p. pile-up.

m. הָתָם

<sup>9</sup> Therefore thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God; Woe to the bloody city! <sup>I</sup> will even make the pile-for-fire great. <sup>10</sup> <sup>a</sup>Heap-on <sup>a</sup>wood, <sup>a</sup>kindle the fire, <sup>a</sup>consume the flesh, and <sup>a</sup>spice it well, and <sup>a</sup>let the bones be-burned. <sup>11</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>set it empty upon the-coals thereof, that the brass of it <sup>a</sup>may-be-hot, and <sup>a</sup>may-burn, and <sup>a</sup>that the-filthiness-of it may-be-molten in it, that the-scum-of it may-be-consumed. <sup>12</sup> She <sup>a</sup>hath-wearied <sup>a</sup>herself with lies, and her great scum <sup>a</sup>went not forth out-of her: her scum <sup>a</sup>shall be in the fire. <sup>13</sup> In thy filthiness <sup>a</sup>is lewdness: because I <sup>a</sup>have-purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be-purged from thy filthiness any-more, till I <sup>a</sup>have-caused My <sup>a</sup>fury to rest upon thee. <sup>14</sup> <sup>I</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>have-spoken it: it <sup>a</sup>shall-come-to-pass, and I <sup>a</sup>will-do it; I will not go-back, neither will-I-spare, neither will-I-repent; according-to thy ways, and according-to thy doings, <sup>a</sup>shall-they-judge thee, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God."

m. make-ready.

ac. אֶרְבֵּי

<sup>15</sup> Also the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>came unto me, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>16</sup> "Son-of <sup>a</sup>man, behold, I <sup>a</sup>take-away from thee <sup>a</sup>the-desire-of thine eyes with a **stroke**: yet neither shalt-thou-mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run-down. <sup>17</sup> Forbear to cry, <sup>a</sup>make no mourning for the <sup>=</sup>dead, <sup>a</sup>bind the-tire-of thine head upon thee, and <sup>a</sup>put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and <sup>a</sup>cover not <sup>a</sup>thy-lips, and <sup>a</sup>eat not the-bread-of <sup>a</sup>men."

ac. according  
as.

<sup>18</sup> So I <sup>a</sup>spake unto the <sup>a</sup>people in the morning: and at <sup>a</sup>even my wife <sup>a</sup>died; and I <sup>a</sup>did in the morning <sup>a</sup>as I was-commanded.

<sup>19</sup> And the <sup>a</sup>people <sup>a</sup>said unto me, "Wilt thou not tell us what these <sup>a</sup>things are to us, that thou doest <sup>a</sup>so?"

a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

<sup>20</sup> Then I <sup>a</sup>answered them, "The-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>21</sup> <sup>a</sup>Speak unto the-house-of Israēl, 'Thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the



B.C. 590.	=Lord <sup>J</sup> God; Behold, I <sup>1</sup> will-profane My <sup>2</sup> sanctuary, the-excel- lency-of your strength, the-desire-of your eyes, and that-which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye	
1. יִנְדָּבֶם	'have- <sup>1</sup> left shall-fall by the sword. <sup>22</sup> And ye 'shall-do <sup>as</sup> as I	1. left-behind.
	'have-done: ye shall not cover <i>your</i> -lips, nor eat the-bread-of	2. anahshim.
	<sup>23</sup> And your tires <i>shall be</i> upon your heads, and your shoes	
	upon your feet: ye shall not mourn nor weep; but ye 'shall-pine	
	-away for your iniquities, and 'mourn one toward another.	
	<sup>24</sup> Thus <b>Ezekiël</b> 'is unto you a <b>sign</b> : according-to all that he	
	'hath-done shall-ye-do: and when this cometh, ye 'shall-know	
	that <b>I am</b> <sup>the</sup> the =Lord <sup>J</sup> God.'	
	<sup>25</sup> Also, thou son-of <sup>man</sup> man, <i>shall it not be</i> in the day when I take	
	from them their <sup>strength</sup> strength, the-joy-of their glory, <sup>the</sup> the-desire-of	
	their eyes, and that-whereupon they <sup>set</sup> set their minds, their sons	
	and their daughters, <sup>26</sup> that <sup>he</sup> he that-escapeth in <sup>that</sup> that <sup>day</sup> day	
	shall-come unto thee, to cause <i>thee</i> to <b>hear</b> it with <i>thine ears</i> ?	
	<sup>27</sup> In <sup>that</sup> that <sup>day</sup> day shall thy <b>mouth</b> be-opened to <sup>him</sup> him which-is	
	-escaped, and thou <sup>shalt</sup> shalt-speak, and be no more dumb: and	
	thou <sup>shalt</sup> shalt-be a sign unto them; and they 'shall-know that <b>I am</b>	
	<sup>the</sup> the LORD."	
J. יהוה	<b>25</b> THE-word-of <sup>the</sup> the LORD *came again unto me, saying,	J. Jehovah.
2. Deut. 23. 3, 6.	<sup>2</sup> "Son-of <sup>man</sup> man, *set thy face against <i>the</i> <b>Ammonites</b> ,	
a. J. אֲדֹנָהּ	and *prophesy against them; <sup>3</sup> and *say unto <i>the</i> Ammonites,	a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.
	*Hear the-word-of <sup>the</sup> the =Lord <sup>J</sup> God; Thus 'saith <sup>the</sup> the =Lord	
	<sup>J</sup> JGod; Because thou saidst, 'Aha,' against My sanctuary, when	
	it was-profaned; and against the-land-of Israēl, when it was-	
	desolate; and against the-house-of Judah, when they went into	
s. לְבָנֵי-בָנִים	*captivity; <sup>4</sup> behold, therefore I <sup>will</sup> will-deliver thee to the- <sup>men</sup> men-of	s. sons.
	<i>the</i> east for a possession, and they *shall-set their palaces in thee,	
	and make their dwelling in thee: <i>they</i> shall-eat thy fruit, and	
	<i>they</i> shall-drink thy milk. And I *will-make <b>Rabbah</b> a stable	
	for camels, and <i>the</i> Ammonites a couchingplace for flocks: and	
	ye *shall-know that <b>I am</b> <sup>the</sup> the LORD.	
so. בְּנֵי-יָדָי	<sup>6</sup> For thus 'saith <sup>the</sup> the =Lord <sup>J</sup> God; Because thou 'hast-clapped	so. soul.
	<i>thine</i> -hands, and stamped with <i>the</i> -feet, and rejoiced in <sup>heart</sup> heart	
	with all thy despite against the-land-of Israēl; <sup>7</sup> behold, there-	
	fore I *will-stretch-out Mine <sup>hand</sup> hand upon thee, and *will-deliver	
n. לְגוֹיִם	thee for a spoil to the <sup>heathen</sup> heathen; and I *will-cut-thee-off from	n. nations.
	the <sup>people</sup> people, and I *will-cause thee to perish out-of the countries:	
J. יהוה	I will-destroy thee; and thou <sup>shalt</sup> shalt-know that <b>I am</b> <sup>the</sup> the LORD."	J. Jehovah.
	<sup>8</sup> "Thus 'saith <sup>the</sup> the =Lord <sup>J</sup> God; Because that <b>Moab</b> and <b>Seir</b>	
sh. אֶת-צִוְתָהּ	*do-say, 'Behold, the-house-of Judah <i>is</i> like unto all the <sup>heathen</sup> heath-	sh. shoulder.
	-then; <sup>9</sup> therefore, behold, I <sup>will</sup> will-open <sup>the</sup> the- <sup>side</sup> side-of Moab from	
	the cities, from his cities <i>which are</i> on his frontiers, the-glory-of	
	<i>the</i> country, Beth- <sup>jeshimōth</sup> jeshimōth, Baal-meōn, and Kiriathaim, <sup>10</sup> unto	
	the- <sup>men</sup> men-of the east with <i>the</i> Ammonites, and *will-give them in	s. sons.
	possession, that <i>the</i> Ammonites may not be-remembered among	
	the nations. <sup>11</sup> And I will-execute judgments upon Moab; and	
	they *shall-know that <b>I am</b> <sup>the</sup> the LORD."	
	<sup>12</sup> "Thus 'saith <sup>the</sup> the =Lord <sup>J</sup> God; Because that <b>Edom</b> *hath-	
	dealt against the-house-of Judah by taking vengeance, and *hath	
	-greatly-offended, and *revenged-himself upon them; <sup>13</sup> therefore	
	thus 'saith <sup>the</sup> the =Lord <sup>J</sup> God; I *will also stretch-out Mine hand	
	upon Edom, and *will-cut-off <sup>man</sup> man and beast from it; and I *will	
	-make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall-fall by	
	the sword. <sup>14</sup> And I will-lay My <sup>vengeance</sup> vengeance upon Edom by the	

B.C. 590.

hand of My people Israël: and they shall do in Edom according to Mine anger and according to My fury; and they shall know My vengeance, saith the Lord God.

15 "Thus saith the Lord God; Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy it for the old hatred; 16 therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will stretch out Mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast. 17 And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall lay My vengeance upon them."

so. soul.

B.C. 588.

J.

יהוה

26 AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first day of the month, that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

J. Jehovah.

a.

בְּנֵי אָדָם

t.

צֶרֶךְ

2 "Son of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem,

a. abdahm.  
t. Tyre.

'Aha, she is broken that was the gates of the people: She is turned unto me:

I shall be replenished, now she is laid waste:'

a.J.

אֶלְנִי יְהוֹה

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord God;

a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

Behold, I am against thee, O-Tyrus,

And will cause many nations to come up against thee,

As the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers:

I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea:

For I have spoken it, saith the Lord God:

And it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain by the sword;

And they shall know that I am the Lord.

7 For thus saith the Lord God;

Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,

A king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots,

And with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field:

And he shall make a fort against thee,

And cast a mount against thee,

And lift up the buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls,

w.

בְּתִקְבָּ

And with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

w. or weapons.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee:

Thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen,

And of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates,

As men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets:

He shall slay thy people by the sword,



p. B.C. 588. יְהוָה בֹּרֵךְ	12 And thy strong <sup>p</sup> garrisons shall-go-down to the ground.	p. or pillars.
	And they <sup>*</sup> shall-make-a-spoil-of thy riches, And <sup>*</sup> make-a-prey-of thy merchandise: And they <sup>*</sup> shall-break-down thy walls, And destroy thy pleasant houses: And they shall-lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the-midst-of <sup>the</sup> <sup>=</sup> water.	
	13 And I <sup>*</sup> will-cause the-noise-of thy songs to- <sup>cease</sup> ; And the-sound-of thy harps shall-be no more heard.	
	14 And I <sup>*</sup> will-make thee like the-top-of a rock: Thou shalt-be <sup>a</sup> <sup>place</sup> to spread nets upon; Thou shalt-be-built no more: For I <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>'</sup> have-spoken it, <sup>'</sup> saith <sup>the</sup> <sup>=</sup> LORD <sup>J</sup> God.	
	15 Thus <sup>'</sup> saith <sup>the</sup> <sup>=</sup> LORD <sup>J</sup> God to Tyrus; Shall not the isles shake at the-sound-of thy fall, When <sup>the</sup> wounded cry, When <sup>the</sup> slaughter is-made in the-midst-of thee?	a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.
	16 Then all the-princes-of the sea <sup>*</sup> shall-come-down from their thrones, And <sup>'</sup> lay-away their <sup>'</sup> robes, and put-off their broidered <sup>'</sup> garments: They shall-clothe themselves with <sup>=</sup> trembling; They shall-sit upon the ground, And <sup>'</sup> shall-tremble at <sup>every</sup> moment, and <sup>'</sup> be-astonished at thee.	
f. יְהוָה	17 And they <sup>*</sup> shall-take-up a <b>lamentation</b> for thee, and <sup>'</sup> say to thee,	f. from the seas.
	'How <sup>'</sup> art-thou-destroyed, <sup>that</sup> wast-inhabited <sup>f</sup> of seafaring -men, The renowned <sup>*</sup> city, which wast-strong in the sea, <sup>She</sup> and her inhabitants, which <sup>'</sup> cause their terror <sup>to be</sup> on all <sup>h</sup> that-haunt it!	h. her inhabi- tants.
b. יְהוָה	18 Now shall the isles tremble in the-day-of thy fall; Yea, the isles that <sup>are</sup> in the sea <sup>*</sup> shall-be-troubled at thy departure.'	
	19 For thus <sup>'</sup> saith <sup>the</sup> <sup>=</sup> LORD <sup>J</sup> God; When I shall-make <sup>thee</sup> a <b>desolate city</b> , Like <sup>the</sup> cities that are not inhabited; When I shall-bring-up <sup>the</sup> deep upon thee, And <sup>*</sup> great <sup>*</sup> waters <sup>*</sup> shall-cover thee;	a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.
	20 When I <sup>'</sup> shall-bring-thee-down with them-that-descend into the pit, With the-people-of old-time, And <sup>'</sup> shall-set thee in the low-parts-of <sup>the</sup> earth, In <sup>*</sup> places-desolate-of old, With them-that-go-down to <sup>the</sup> pit, That thou be not inhabited; and I <sup>'</sup> shall-set glory in the- land-of <sup>the</sup> <sup>=</sup> living;	
	21 I will-make thee <sup>a</sup> <sup>=</sup> terror, and thou <sup>shalt be</sup> no more: Though thou be-sought for, yet shalt thou never be-found again, <sup>'</sup> Saith <sup>the</sup> <sup>=</sup> LORD <sup>J</sup> God."	
j. יְהוָה a. יְהוָה	27 THE word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>'</sup> came again unto me, <sup>o</sup> saying, <sup>2</sup> "Now, thou son-of <sup>a</sup> man, <sup>'</sup> take-up a lamentation for <b>Tyrus</b> ; <sup>3</sup> And <sup>'</sup> say unto Tyrus, O-thou that-art-situate at the- <sup>=</sup> entry-of <sup>the</sup> sea,	j. Jehovah- a. abdhahm.

<p>B.C. 588.</p> <p>a.J. אֲדֹנָהּ</p> <p>h. בְּלֵב יָמִים 4</p> <p>c. בְּרוֹשִׁים 5</p> <p>6</p> <p>7</p> <p>r. יָמִים 8</p> <p>st. הָקִיָּה 9</p> <p>st. זְקֵנֵי 9</p> <p>st. מְחַזְקֵי 9</p> <p>st. בְּרוֹשִׁים 9</p> <p>b. לְעֵרֵב 10</p> <p>st. אֲנָשִׁים 10</p> <p>s. בְּנֵי אֲרָוֶד 11</p> <p>w. וְיָמָדִים 11</p> <p>so.a. בְּנֵי אֲדָם 13</p> <p>t. תִּקְנֵי 14</p> <p>y. יָיִן 19</p> <p>v. וְדָן 19</p> <p>19</p> <p>20</p> <p>21</p> <p>w. סִמְרֵי יָדָה 21</p>	<p>Which art a <b>merchant</b> of the <sup>=</sup>people for many isles,</p> <p>Thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God ;</p> <p>O-Tyrus, thou <sup>a</sup>hast-said, 'I <i>am</i> of perfect beauty.'</p> <p>Thy borders <i>are</i> in the-<sup>h</sup>midst-of the seas,</p> <p>Thy builders <sup>a</sup>have-perfected thy beauty.</p> <p>They <sup>a</sup>have-made <sup>a</sup>all thy <i>ship</i> <sup>=</sup>boards-of <sup>a</sup>fir-trees of Senir :</p> <p>They <sup>a</sup>have-taken cedars from Lebanon to make -masts for thee.</p> <p>Of the-oaks-of Bashan <i>have</i> they made thine oars ;</p> <p>The-company-of the Ashurites <sup>a</sup>have-made thy -benches-of ivory,</p> <p>Brought-out-of the-isles-of Chittim.</p> <p>Fine-linen with broidered-work from Egypt was that-which- thou-spreadest-forth to-be thy sail ;</p> <p>Blue and purple from the-isles-of Elishah was that-which- covered thee.</p> <p>The-inhabitants-of Zidon and Arvad were thy <sup>r</sup>mariners :</p> <p>Thy <sup>=</sup>wise men, O-Tyrus, <i>that</i> were in thee, <sup>a</sup>were thy pilots.</p> <p>The-<sup>a</sup>ncients-of Gebal and the-<sup>=</sup>wise-men thereof were in thee <sup>st</sup>thy calkers :</p> <p>All the-ships-of the sea with their mariners were in thee to <sup>b</sup>occupy thy merchandise.</p> <p>They of Persia and of Lud and of Phut were in thine army, thy <sup>a</sup>men-of war :</p> <p>They <sup>a</sup>hanged the shield and helmet in thee ;</p> <p>Thy set-forth thy comeliness.</p> <p>The-<sup>s</sup>men-of Arvad with thine army <i>were</i> upon thy walls round-about,</p> <p>And the <sup>w</sup>Gammadims were in thy towers :</p> <p>They <sup>a</sup>hanged their shields upon thy walls round-about ;</p> <p>Thy <sup>a</sup>have-made thy beauty perfect.</p> <p>Tarshish <i>was</i> thy merchant by-reason-of the-multitude-of all <i>kind</i> of riches ;</p> <p>With silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.</p> <p>Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, thy <i>were</i> thy merchants :</p> <p>They traded the-<sup>so</sup>persons-of <sup>a</sup>men and vessels-of brass in thy market.</p> <p>They-of-the-house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.</p> <p>The-men-of Dedan <i>were</i> thy merchants ;</p> <p>Many isles <i>were</i> the-merchandise-of thine hand :</p> <p>They brought thee <i>for</i> a present horns-of ivory and ebony.</p> <p>Syria <i>was</i> thy merchant by-reason-of the-multitude-of the- wares-of-thy-making :</p> <p>They <sup>t</sup>occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work,</p> <p>And fine-linen, and coral, and agate.</p> <p>Judah, and the-land-of Israël, thy <i>were</i> thy merchants :</p> <p>They traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, And honey, and oil, and balm.</p> <p>Damascus <i>was</i> thy merchant in the-multitude-of the-wares- of-thy-making,</p> <p>For the-multitude-of all riches ;</p> <p>In the-<sup>s</sup>wine-of Helbon, and white wool.</p> <p><sup>a</sup>Dan also and Javan going-to-and-fro <sup>t</sup>occupied in thy fairs :</p> <p>Bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.</p> <p>Dedan <i>was</i> thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.</p> <p>Arabia, and all the-princes-of Kedar,</p> <p>Thy <sup>w</sup>occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats :</p>	<p>a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.</p> <p>h. heart.</p> <p>c. cypresses.</p> <p>r. rowers.</p> <p>st. thyg.</p> <p>e. elders.</p> <p>st. strengthen- ing thy breaches.</p> <p>b. barter.</p> <p>st. anahshim.</p> <p>s. sons.</p> <p>w. or warriors.</p> <p>so. souls.</p> <p>a. ahdahm.</p> <p>t. traded.</p> <p>y. yayin.</p> <p>v. or Vedan.</p> <p>w. were the merchants-of thy-hand.</p>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



B.C. 588.

22 In these *were they* thy merchants.  
The-merchants-of Sheba and Raamah, *they were* thy mer-  
chants :

They <sup>t.</sup>occupied in thy fairs with chief-of all spices,  
And with all precious stones, and gold.

t. traded.

23 Haran, and Caneh, and Eden, the-merchants-of Sheba,  
Asshur, and Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.

24 *These were* thy merchants in all-sorts of *things*,

In blue clothes, and broidered-work,  
And in chests of rich-apparel, bound with cords, and made-  
of-cedar,

Among thy merchandise.

25 The-ships-of Tarshish did-sing of thee in thy market :

And thou <sup>b.</sup>wast-replenished, and <sup>b.</sup>\*made very glorious in  
the-<sup>b.</sup>midst-of the seas.

b. heart.

26 Thy <sup>b.</sup>\*rowers <sup>b.</sup>\*have-brought thee into great waters :

The east wind <sup>b.</sup>\*hath-broken thee in the-<sup>b.</sup>midst-of the seas.

27 Thy riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners,  
and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the <sup>b.</sup>occupiers-of thy  
merchandise,

b. barterers.

And all thy <sup>ae.</sup>men-of war, that *are* in thee,

ae. anahshim.

And in all thy company which *is* in the-midst-of thee,

Shall-fall into the-<sup>b.</sup>midst-of the seas in the-day-of thy ruin.

28 The suburbs shall-shake at the-sound-of the cry of thy  
pilots.

29 And all that-handle the oar, the mariners,

And all the-pilots-of the sea,

\*Shall-come-down from their ships,

They shall-stand upon the land ;

30 And \*shall-cause their voice to-be-heard against thee,

And \*shall-cry bitterly, and \*shall-cast-up dust upon their  
heads,

They shall-wallow-themselves in the ashes :

31 And they \*shall-make-themselves utterly bald for thee,

And \*gird them with sackcloth,

And they \*shall-weep for thee with bitterness-of <sup>s.</sup>heart and  
bitter wailing.

s. soul.

32 And in their wailing they \*shall-take-up a lamentation for  
thee,

And \*lament over thee, *saying*,

'What city is like Tyrus,

Like the destroyed in the-midst-of the sea ?'

33 When thy wares went-forth out-of the seas, thou filledst  
many <sup>f.</sup>people ;

Thou didst-enrich the-kings-of the earth with the-multitude  
of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time when <sup>f.</sup>thou-shalt-be-broken by the seas in the-  
depths-of the waters

f. of thy break-  
ing.

Thy merchandise and all thy company in the-midst-of thee  
\*shall-fall.

35 All the-inhabitants-of the isles \*shall-be-astonished at thee,

And their kings \*shall-be sore afraid,

They \*shall-be troubled in their countenance.

36 The merchants among the <sup>f.</sup>people \*shall-hiss at thee ;

f. for ever.

Thou \*shalt-be a <sup>f.</sup>terror, and never shalt be <sup>f.</sup>any more."

f. Jehovah.

a. alidalm.

t. or Tyre.

a. J. Adonahy,

Sovereign-

Lord Jeho-

vab.

28 THE word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*came again unto me, saying,  
2 "Son-of <sup>a</sup>man, say unto the-prince-of <sup>J</sup>Tyrus,

Thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>J</sup>God ;

b. קלב ימים

b. יערגי

30. Job 2. 12.

31. Mic. 1. 16.

s. נקט

f. ער-עולם

j. יהנה

a. נדאדם

t. צר

a. j. אדני יהנה

B.C. 588.  
2. 2 Thes. 2. 4.  
e.  
"G. אֱלֹהִים  
h. אֱלֹהִים  
3. Dan. 1. 19,  
20. Zech. 9.  
2-5.

Because thine heart *is* lifted-up, and thou <sup>a</sup>hast-said, '*I am*  
<sup>e</sup>a -god,  
I <sup>a</sup>sit in the-seat-of <sup>=</sup>God, in the-<sup>h</sup>midst-of *the* seas ;'  
Yet *thou art* a <sup>a</sup>man, and not <sup>e</sup>-God,  
Though thou <sup>t</sup>set thine heart as the-heart-of <sup>=</sup>God :  
Behold, *thou art* wiser than Daniël ;  
There is no secret that they <sup>a</sup>can-hide from thee :  
With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou <sup>a</sup>hast-  
gotten thee riches,  
And <sup>a</sup>hast-gotten gold and silver into thy treasures :  
By thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffic <sup>a</sup>hast-thou-in-  
creased thy riches,  
And thine heart <sup>a</sup>is-lifted-up because of thy riches :  
Therefore thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God ;  
Because thou <sup>a</sup>hast-set thine <sup>t</sup>heart as the-heart-of <sup>=</sup>God ;  
Behold, therefore I <sup>a</sup>will-bring strangers upon thee,  
The-terrible-of *the* nations :  
And they <sup>a</sup>shall-draw their swords against the-beauty-of thy  
wisdom,  
And they <sup>a</sup>shall-defile thy brightness.  
They shall-bring-thee-down to the pit,  
And thou <sup>a</sup>shalt-die the-deaths-of *them that are* <sup>w</sup>slain in the  
<sup>h</sup>midst-of *the* seas.  
Wilt thou yet say before him-that-slayeth thee, '*I am* <sup>=</sup>God' ?  
But *thou shalt be* a <sup>a</sup>man, and no <sup>e</sup>-God in the-hand-of him  
-that-<sup>w</sup>slayeth-thee.  
Thou shalt-die the-deaths-of *the* <sup>=</sup>uncircumcised by the-  
hand-of strangers :  
For <sup>a</sup>have-spoken *it*, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God."  
Moreover the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>came unto me, <sup>a</sup>saying,  
"Son-of <sup>a</sup>man, <sup>a</sup>take-up a lamentation upon the-**king-of**  
**Tyrus**, and <sup>a</sup>say unto him, Thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord  
<sup>J</sup>God ;  
*Thou* <sup>a</sup>sealest-up *the* <sup>p</sup>sum, full-of wisdom, and perfect in  
beauty.  
Thou <sup>a</sup>hast-been in Eden the-garden-of <sup>=</sup>God ;  
Every precious stone *was* thy covering,  
*The* <sup>s</sup>sardius, topaz, and *the* diamond,  
*The* beryl, *the* onyx, and *the* jasper,  
*The* sapphire, *the* emerald, and *the* carbuncle, and gold :  
The-workmanship-of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was-pre-  
pared in thee in *the* day that thou wast-created.  
*Thou art* the anointed cherub <sup>a</sup>that covereth ; and I <sup>a</sup>have-  
set thee so :  
Thou wast upon *the* holy mountain-of <sup>=</sup>God ;  
Thou <sup>a</sup>hast-walked-up-and-down in the-midst-of the-stones  
-of fire.  
*Thou wast* perfect in thy ways from *the* day that thou wast-  
created,  
Till iniquity was-found in thee.  
By the-multitude-of thy merchandise they <sup>a</sup>have-filled the-  
midst-of thee with violence, and thou <sup>a</sup>hast-sinned :  
Therefore I <sup>a</sup>will-cast-thee-as-profane out-of the-mountain-  
of <sup>=</sup>God :  
And I <sup>a</sup>will-destroy thee, O-covering cherub, from the-  
midst-of the-stones-of fire.  
Thine heart was-lifted-up because-of thy beauty,  
Thou <sup>a</sup>hast-corrupted thy wisdom by-reason-of thy bright-  
ness :

e. el, god,  
*singular.*  
"G. Elohim,  
God, *plural.*  
h. heart.  
e. -God.

w. wounded.

p. or pattern or  
measure.

r. or ruby.



B.C. 588.	I 'will-cast thee to <i>the</i> ground, I 'will-lay thee before kings, that-they-may behold thee. Thou 'hast-defiled thy sanctuaries by the-multitude-of thine iniquities, By the-'iniquity-of thy traffic; Therefore *will-I-bring-forth a fire from the-midst-of thee, it shall-devour thee, And I *will-bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the-sight-of all them-that-behold thee.	
18. Rev. 19. 20. 18	19 All they-that-know thee among the 'people 'shall-be-astonished at thee: Thou 'shalt-be a 'terror, and never shalt thou be <sup>f</sup> any more."	u. unrighteous-ness. f. for ever.
u. כְּעוֹל	20 Again the-word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD *came unto me, saying, 21 "Son-of 'man, 'set thy face against <b>Zidon</b> , and 'prophesy against it, 22 And 'say, "Thus 'saith <sup>a</sup> the 'Lord <sup>J</sup> God; Behold, I <i>am</i> against thee, O-Zidon; And I 'will-be-glorified in the-midst-of thee: And they 'shall-know that <del>I</del> <i>am</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD, When I shall-have-executed judgments in her, And 'shall-be-sanctified in her.	J. Jehovah. a. ahdahm. a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jeho-vah.
f. עַד-עוֹלָם	23 For I 'will-send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; And <i>the</i> wounded 'shall- <sup>fa</sup> be-judged in the-midst-of her by <i>the</i> sword upon her on every-side; And they 'shall-know that <del>I</del> <i>am</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	fa. or fall.
fa. וְנָפְלָל	24 And there shall-be no more a pricking brier unto the-house-of Israēl, Nor <i>any</i> grieving thorn of all <i>that are</i> round-about them, <sup>*</sup> that despised them; And they 'shall-know that <del>I</del> <i>am</i> <sup>a</sup> the 'Lord <sup>J</sup> God.	
n. הַגּוֹיִם	25 Thus 'saith <sup>a</sup> the 'Lord <sup>J</sup> God; When I shall-have-gathered 'the-house-of <b>Israēl</b> from the 'people among whom they 'are-scattered, And 'shall-be-sanctified in them in the-sight-of the <sup>n</sup> 'hea-then,	n. nations.
o.g. עַל-אַרְצֵמָתָם	Then 'shall-they-dwell <sup>o</sup> in their 'land that I 'have-given to My servant Jacob.	o.g. on their ground.
c. לְבָטָח	26 And they 'shall-dwell <sup>c</sup> safely therein, And 'shall-build houses, and 'plant vineyards; Yea, they 'shall-dwell with confidence, When I 'have-executed judgments upon all <sup>*</sup> those that-despise them round-about them; And they 'shall-know that <del>I</del> <i>am</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD their 'God."	c. confidently.
J.G. יהוה אֱלֹהֵיהֶם		J.G. Jehovah their Elohim.
589.	29 IN the tenth *year, in the tenth month, in the twelfth day of the month, the-word-of <sup>J</sup> the LORD came unto me, <sup>o</sup> say- ing, <sup>2</sup> "Son-of 'man, 'set thy face against <b>Pharaoh</b> king-of <b>Egypt</b> , and 'prophesy against him, and against all Egypt: <sup>3</sup> 'Speak, and 'say, Thus 'saith <sup>a</sup> the 'Lord <sup>J</sup> God; Behold, I <i>am</i> against thee, Pharaoh king-of Egypt, the great *dragon <sup>*</sup> that lieth in the-midst-of his rivers, which 'hath-said, 'My river is mine-own, and <del>I</del> 'have-made <i>it</i> for myself.' <sup>4</sup> But I 'will-put hooks in thy jaws, and I 'will-cause the-fish-of thy rivers to-stick unto thy scales, and I will-bring-thee-up out-of the-midst-	J. Jehovah. a. ahdahm. a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jeho-vah.

B.C. 589.

f.

על-פני  
השדה

of thy rivers, and all <sup>the</sup>fish-of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales. <sup>5</sup> And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, *thru* and <sup>all</sup>the-fish-of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the <sup>open</sup>fields; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I <sup>have</sup>given thee for meat to the-beasts-of the field and to the-fowls-of the <sup>heaven</sup>. <sup>6</sup> And all the-inhabitants-of Egypt shall know that *I am* <sup>J</sup>the LORD, because they <sup>have</sup>been a staff-of reed to the-house-of Israēl. <sup>7</sup> When they took-hold of thee by thy hand, thou <sup>didst</sup>break, and <sup>rend</sup>all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou <sup>brakest</sup>, and <sup>madest</sup>all their <sup>loins</sup>to be-at-a-stand.

f. the face-of  
the field.

<sup>8</sup> Therefore thus <sup>saith</sup> *the* <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>J</sup>God; Behold, I <sup>will</sup>bring a sword upon thee, and <sup>cut-off</sup> <sup>a</sup>man and beast out-of thee. <sup>9</sup> And the-land-of Egypt shall be **desolate** and waste; and they shall know that *I am* <sup>J</sup>the LORD: because he <sup>hath</sup>said, *The river is mine, and I have-made it.*

<sup>10</sup> Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I <sup>will</sup>make <sup>the</sup>land-of Egypt utterly waste and desolate, from the-tower-of Syene even unto the-border-of Ethiopia.

<sup>11</sup> No foot-of <sup>a</sup>man shall-pass-through it, nor foot-of beast shall-pass-through it, neither shall-it-be-inhabited **forty years**.

<sup>12</sup> And I <sup>will</sup>make <sup>the</sup>land-of Egypt desolate in the-midst-of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid-waste shall be desolate forty years: and I <sup>will</sup>scatter <sup>the</sup>Egyptians among the nations, and <sup>will</sup>disperse them through the countries.

<sup>13</sup> Yet thus <sup>saith</sup> *the* <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>J</sup>God; At the-end-of forty years will-I-gather <sup>the</sup>Egyptians from the <sup>people</sup>whither they were scattered: <sup>14</sup> and I <sup>will</sup>bring-again <sup>the</sup>captivity-of Egypt, and <sup>will</sup>cause them to-return into the-land-of Pathros, into the-land-of their <sup>habitation</sup>; and they shall be there a

n.

מבנותם  
שפלה

<sup>15</sup> base kingdom. <sup>15</sup> It shall be the-<sup>1</sup>basest-of the kingdoms; neither shall-it-exalt-itself any-more above the nations: for I <sup>will</sup>diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations. <sup>16</sup> And it shall be no more the-confidence-of the-house-of Israēl, <sup>which</sup>bringeth *their* iniquity to-remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that *I am* *the* <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>J</sup>God."

n. nativity.  
l. low.  
l. lowest.a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

572.

<sup>17</sup> And it <sup>came</sup>to-pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first month, in the first day of the month, the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came unto me, <sup>saying</sup>, <sup>18</sup> "Son-of <sup>a</sup>man, Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon caused his <sup>army</sup>to-serve a great service against Tyrus: every head was-made-bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had-served against it: <sup>19</sup> therefore thus <sup>saith</sup> *the* <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>J</sup>God; Behold, I <sup>will</sup>give <sup>the</sup>land-of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and <sup>take</sup>her spoil, and <sup>take</sup>her prey: and it shall be the wages for his army. <sup>20</sup> I <sup>have</sup>given him <sup>the</sup>land-of Egypt for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for Me, <sup>saith</sup> *the* <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>J</sup>God.

a. ahdahm.

<sup>21</sup> In <sup>that</sup> <sup>day</sup> will-I-cause the-horn-of the-house-of Israēl to-bud-forth, and I will-give thee the-opening-of the mouth in the-midst-of them; and they shall know that *I am* <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

J. Jehovah.  
a. ahdahm.  
a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

J.

יהוה  
בן-אדם

a.

30

THE-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>came</sup>again unto me, <sup>saying</sup>, <sup>2</sup> "Son-of <sup>a</sup>man, <sup>prophesy</sup>and <sup>say</sup>, Thus <sup>saith</sup> *the* <sup>=</sup>LORD

1063



<p>B.C. 572. 3. Zeph. 1. 14-18. n. c. p. l. s.</p>	<p>Lord <sup>J</sup>God; Howl-ye, Woe-worth the day! <sup>3</sup> For <i>the</i> day is near, even the-day-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD is near, a cloudy day; it shall be the-time-of <i>the</i> <sup>n</sup>heathen. <sup>4</sup> And <i>the</i> sword shall-come upon Egypt, and great-pain shall-be in <sup>e</sup>Ethiopia, when <i>the</i> slain shall-fall in Egypt, and they shall-take-away her multitude, and her foundations shall-be-broken-down. <sup>5</sup> <sup>e</sup>Ethiopia, and <sup>p</sup>Libya, and <sup>l</sup>Lydia, and all the mingled-people, and Chub, and the-<sup>s</sup>men-of <i>the</i> land that is-in-league, shall-fall with them by the sword.</p>	<p>n. nations. c. Cush. p. Phut. l. Lud. s. sons.</p>
<p>m.</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> Thus saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD; They-also-that-uphold Egypt shall-fall; and the-pride-of her power shall-come-down: from <sup>m</sup>the-tower-of Syene shall-they-fall in it by the sword, saith <sup>a</sup>the LORD <sup>J</sup>God. <sup>7</sup> And they shall-be-desolate in the-midst-of <i>the</i> countries that are desolate, and her cities shall-be in the-midst-of <i>the</i> cities that are wasted. <sup>8</sup> And they shall-know that <sup>I</sup>am <sup>J</sup>the LORD, when I have-set a fire in Egypt, and <i>when</i> all her helpers shall-be-destroyed. <sup>9</sup> In <sup>*</sup>that <sup>*</sup>day shall messengers go-forth from Me in ships to make <sup>a</sup>the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great-pain shall-come upon them, as in the-day-of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.</p>	<p>m. or Migdol to.</p>
<p>d. t.</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> Thus saith <sup>a</sup>the LORD <sup>J</sup>God; I will also make <sup>a</sup>the-multiplicity-of Egypt to-<i>cease</i> by the-hand-of Nebuchadrezzar king-of Babylon. <sup>11</sup> <sup>u</sup>He and his -people with him, the-terrible-of <i>the</i> nations, shall-be-brought to destroy the land: and they shall-draw their swords against Egypt, and fill <sup>a</sup>the land with <i>the</i> slain. <sup>12</sup> And I will-make <i>the</i> rivers dry, and sell <sup>a</sup>the land into the-hand-of <i>the</i> wicked: and I will-make <i>the</i> land waste, and all-that-is-therein, by the-hand-of strangers: <sup>I</sup>am <sup>J</sup>the LORD have-spoken it.</p>	<p>d. dungy-idols. t. things-of nought.</p>
<p>15. Jer. 46. 25. a.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> Thus saith <sup>a</sup>the LORD <sup>J</sup>God; I will also destroy <sup>a</sup>the idols, and I will-cause <i>their</i> images to-<i>cease</i> out-of Noph; and there shall-be no more a prince of the-land-of Egypt: and I will-put a fear in the-land-of Egypt. <sup>14</sup> And I will-make <sup>a</sup>Pathros desolate, and will-set fire in Zoan, and will-execute judgments in No. <sup>15</sup> And I will-pour My fury upon Sin, the-strength-of Egypt; and I will-cut-off <sup>a</sup>the-multiplicity-of No. <sup>16</sup> And I will-set fire in Egypt: Sin shall-have great pain, and No shall-be rent-asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily. <sup>17</sup> The-young-men-of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall-go into <sup>*</sup>captivity. <sup>18</sup> At Tehaphnehes also the day shall-be-darkened, when I shall-break there <sup>a</sup>the-yokes-of Egypt: and the-pomp-of her strength shall-<i>cease</i> in her: as for her, a cloud shall-cover her, and her daughters shall-go into <sup>*</sup>captivity. <sup>19</sup> Thus will-I-execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall-know that I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD.</p>	<p>a. Amōn-of No, probably an Egyptian idol.</p>
<p>588.</p>	<p><sup>20</sup> And it came-to-pass in <i>the</i> eleventh year, in the first month, in <i>the</i> seventh day of the month, that the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>21</sup> Son-of a-man, I have-broken <sup>a</sup>the-arm-of Pharaoh king-of Egypt; and, lo, it shall not be-bound-up to be-healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make-it-strong to hold <i>the</i> sword.</p>	
<p>a.J.</p>	<p><sup>22</sup> Therefore thus saith <sup>a</sup>the LORD <sup>J</sup>God; Behold, I am against Pharaoh king-of Egypt, and will-break his arms, <sup>a</sup>the strong, and <sup>a</sup>that which was-broken; and I will-cause <sup>a</sup>the sword to-fall out-of his hand. <sup>23</sup> And I will-scatter <sup>a</sup>the Egyptians among the nations, and will-disperse them through the countries. <sup>24</sup> And I will-strengthen <sup>a</sup>the-arms-of the-king-of Babylon, and put My sword in his hand: but I will-break Pharaoh's arms,</p>	<p>a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.</p>

B.C. 588.  
25. Ps. 9. 16.

and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly-wounded man. <sup>25</sup> But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD, when I shall put My sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt. <sup>26</sup> And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries; and they shall know that I am <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

J. יהוה  
a. אֱלֹהִים

**31** AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third month, in the first day of the month, that the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude;

J. Jehovah.  
a. ahdahm.

3. See Dan. 4.  
10-33.  
f. וְהָיָה

Whom art thou like in thy greatness?  
Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon  
With fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of a high stature;

f. foliage.

And his top was among the thick boughs.  
The waters made him great,  
The deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants,

And sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field.  
Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field,

And his boughs were multiplied,  
And his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth.

All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs,  
And under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young,

And under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches:

For his root was by great waters.

The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him:

The fir-trees were not like his boughs,

And the chesnut-trees were not like his branches;

Nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches:

So that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

c. cypresses.

a. J. אֲדֹנָיִהוּ

Therefore thus saith the Lord God;

a. J. Adonahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

Because thou hast lifted up thyself in height,

And he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs,

And his heart is lifted up in his height;

I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the mighty one of the heathen;

n. nations.

He shall surely deal with him:

I have driven him out for his wickedness.

l. lawlessness.

And strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him:

Upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen,

And his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land;  
And all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

s. streams.

Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain,



B.C. 588.	14	<p>And all the-beasts-of the field 'shall-be upon his branches :          To the-end that none-of all the trees by the waters 'exalt-          themselves for their height,          Neither 'shoot-up their 'top among the thick-boughs,          Neither their trees 'stand-up in their height, all that-drink          =water:          For they 'are all delivered unto *death, to the-nether-parts          -of the earth,</p>	s.a. sons-of ahdabm.
s.a. בְּנֵי אָדָם	15	<p>In the-midst-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of <sup>a</sup>men, with them-that-go-          down-to the pit.          Thus 'saith <sup>a</sup>the =Lord <sup>J</sup>God ;          In the day when he went-down to <sup>h</sup>the grave I caused-a-  <b>mourning</b> :          I covered 'the deep for him,          And I *restrained the-floods thereof, and the great waters          *were-stayed :</p>	h. hadēs, Heb. shōl.
h. יִשְׁאֵלָה	16	<p>And I *caused Lebanon to-<sup>b</sup>mourn for him,          And all the-trees-of the field fainted for him.          I made the nations to-shake at the-sound-of his fall,          When I cast him down to <sup>h</sup>hell with them-that-descend into          the pit :          And all the-trees-of Eden,          The choice and best-of Lebanon, all that-drink =water,          *Shall-be-comforted in the-nether-parts-of the earth.</p>	b. be-black.
b. וְאֶקְרַר	17	<p>They also went-down into <sup>h</sup>hell with him unto them that be          slain with the sword ;          And they that were his arm, that dwelt under his shadow in          the-midst-of the <sup>n</sup>=heathen.</p>	n. nations.
n. גּוֹיִם	18	<p>To whom 'art thou thus like in glory and in greatness          among the trees-of Eden ?          Yet 'shalt-thou-be-brought-down with the-trees-of Eden          unto the-nether-parts-of the earth :          Thou shalt-lie in the-midst-of the uncircumcised with them          that be slain by the sword.          This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, 'saith <sup>a</sup>the =Lord  <sup>J</sup>God."</p>	
587.		<p><b>32</b> AND it *came-to-pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth          month, in the first day of the month, that the-word-of</p>	J. Jehovah.
J. יְהוָה	2	<p><sup>J</sup>the LORD came unto me, °saying,          "Son-of man, *take-up a lamentation for <b>Pharaoh</b> king-of  <b>Egypt</b>, and *say unto him,          Thou 'art like a young-lion-of the nations,          And thou art as a <sup>x</sup>d whale in the seas :          And thou *camest-forth with thy rivers,          And *troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their          rivers.</p>	a. ahdabm.
a. מֶלֶךְ מִצְרָיִם	3	<p>Thus 'saith <sup>a</sup>the =Lord <sup>J</sup>God ;          I will therefore spread-out My 'net over thee with a com-          pany-of many =people ;          And *they shall-bring-thee-up in My net.          Then *will-I-leave thee upon the land,          I will-cast-thee-forth upon the open field.          And *will-cause all the-fowls-of the =heaven to-remain upon          thee,</p>	d. or dragon.
d. כַּמְּדִים	4	<p>And I *will-°fill the-beasts-of the whole earth with thee.          And I *will-lay thy 'flesh upon the mountains,          And *fill the valleys with thy height.</p>	a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign. Lord Jeho- vah.
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה	5		s. or satisfy.
s. וְהִשְׂבַּעְתִּי			

B.C. 587.	6	I will also water with thy blood <i>the</i> land wherein thou swimmest, <i>even</i> to the mountains;	
st. נָחָמִים		And the <sup>st</sup> rivers shall be full of thee.	st. streams.
e. כְּכַבּוֹתֶךָ	7	And when I <sup>o</sup> shall put thee out, I will cover <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> heaven, And make <sup>=</sup> the stars thereof dark;	e. extinguish.
		I will cover <i>the</i> sun with a cloud,	
		And the moon shall not give her light.	
	8	All <i>the</i> bright lights of <sup>=</sup> heaven will I make dark over thee,	
		And set darkness upon thy land, saith <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God.	
	9	I will also vex the hearts of many <sup>=</sup> people,	
		When I shall bring thy destruction among the nations,	
		Into the countries which thou hast not known.	
	10	Yea, I will make many <sup>=</sup> people amazed at thee,	
		And their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee,	
		When I shall brandish My sword before them;	
i. אִישׁ		And they shall tremble at <i>every</i> moment,	i. ish.
s. לְנַפְשׁוֹ		Every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.	s. soul.
	11	For thus saith <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God;	
		The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.	
	12	By the swords of <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall,	
		The terrible of <i>the</i> nations, all of them:	
		And they shall spoil <sup>=</sup> the pomp of Egypt,	
		And all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.	
	13	I will destroy also <sup>=</sup> all the beasts thereof from beside <i>the</i> great waters;	
a. אָדָם		Neither shall the foot of <sup>=</sup> man trouble them any more,	a. ahdahm.
		Nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.	
t. אֶשְׁקִיעַ	14	Then will I make their waters <sup>t</sup> deep,	t. or to subside.
		And cause their rivers to run like <sup>=</sup> oil, saith <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God.	a.J. Adōnahy,
	15	When I shall make <sup>=</sup> the land of Egypt desolate,	Sovereign.
		And the country shall be destitute of that whereof it was full,	Lord Jeho- vah.
		When I shall smite <sup>=</sup> all them that dwell therein,	
		Then shall they know that <i>I am</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
	16	This is <i>the</i> lamentation wherewith they shall lament her:	
		The daughters of the nations shall lament her:	
		They shall lament for <i>hcr</i> , <i>even</i> for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God.	
	17	It came to pass also in <i>the</i> twelfth year, in the fifteenth day of the month, that the word of <sup>J</sup> the LORD came unto me, saying,	
	18	“Son of <sup>=</sup> man, wail for the multitude of Egypt,	
		And cast them down, <i>even</i> <i>hcr</i> , and the daughters of <i>the</i> famous nations,	
		Unto the nether parts of <i>the</i> earth,	
		With <sup>=</sup> them that go down into <i>the</i> pit.	
	19	Whom dost thou pass in beauty?	
		Go down, and be thou laid with <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> uncircumcised.	
	20	They shall fall in the midst of <i>them that are</i> <sup>=</sup> slain by <i>the</i> sword:	
		She is delivered to <i>the</i> sword:	
		Draw <i>hcr</i> and all her multitudes.	
	21	The strong among <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of <sup>=</sup> hell with <sup>=</sup> them that help him:	
h. שִׁשְׁלִי		They are gone down, they lie <sup>=</sup> uncircumcised, slain by <i>the</i> sword.	h. hadēs, Heb. shēōl.
	22	Asshur is there and all her company:	



B.C. 587.

His graves *are* about him :All of them <sup>=</sup>slain, <sup>=</sup>fallen by *the* sword :23 Whose graves <sup>'</sup>are-set in the-sides-of *the* pit,And her company <sup>'</sup>is-round-about her grave :All of them <sup>=</sup>slain, <sup>=</sup>fallen by the sword,Which caused terror in the-land-of *the* <sup>=</sup>living.24 There *is* **Elam** and all her multitude round-about her grave,All of them <sup>=</sup>slain, <sup>=</sup>fallen by the sword,Which <sup>'</sup>are-gone-down <sup>=</sup>uncircumcised into the-nether-parts-of *the* earth,Which caused their terror in the-land-of *the* <sup>=</sup>living ;Yet <sup>'</sup>have-they-borne their shame with them-that-go-down-to *the* pit.25 They <sup>'</sup>have-set her a bed in the-midst-of *the* <sup>=</sup>slain with all her multitude :Her graves *are* round-about him :All of them <sup>=</sup>uncircumcised, <sup>=</sup>slain by *the* sword :Though their terror was-caused in the-land-of *the* <sup>=</sup>living,Yet <sup>'</sup>have-they-borne their shame with them-that-go-down-to *the* pit :He <sup>'</sup>is-put in the-midst-of *them that be* <sup>=</sup>slain.26. Gen. 10. 2. 26 There *is* **Meshech**, Tubal, and all her multitude :Her graves *are* round-about him ;All of them <sup>=</sup>uncircumcised, <sup>=</sup>slain by *the* sword,Though they caused their terror in the-land-of *the* <sup>=</sup>living.27 And they shall not lie with the <sup>=</sup>mighty *that are* <sup>=</sup>fallen of *the* <sup>=</sup>uncircumcised,h. <sup>הַנְּשִׁימִים</sup> Which <sup>'</sup>are-gone-down to <sup>'</sup>hell with their weapons-of war :

h. hadēs.

And they <sup>'</sup>have-laid their <sup>'</sup>swords under their heads,But their iniquities <sup>'</sup>shall-be upon their bones,Though *they were* the-terror-of *the* <sup>=</sup>mighty in the-land-of *the* <sup>=</sup>living.28 Yea, thou shalt-be-broken in the-midst-of *the* <sup>=</sup>uncircumcised,And <sup>'</sup>shalt lie with *them that are* <sup>=</sup>slain with *the* sword.29 There *is* **Edom**, her kings, and all her princes,Which with their might <sup>'</sup>are-laid by *them that were* <sup>'</sup>slain by *the* sword :They shall lie with *the* <sup>=</sup>uncircumcised,And with-them-that-go-down-to *the* pit.30 There *be* the-princes-of *the* **north**, all-of-them,And all *the* Zidonians, which <sup>'</sup>are-gone-down with *the* <sup>=</sup>slain ;

With their terror they are-ashamed of their might ;

And they <sup>'</sup>lie <sup>=</sup>uncircumcised with *them that be* <sup>=</sup>slain-by *the* sword,And <sup>'</sup>bear their shame with them-that-go-down-to *the* pit.31 **Pharaoh** shall-see them, and <sup>'</sup>shall-be-comforted over all his multitude,Even Pharaoh and all his army <sup>=</sup>slain by *the* sword, <sup>'</sup>saith <sup>'</sup>the <sup>'</sup>Lord <sup>'</sup>J God.a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.32 For I <sup>'</sup>have-caused My <sup>'</sup>terror in the-land-of *the* <sup>=</sup>living :And he <sup>'</sup>shall-be-laid in the-midst-of *the* <sup>=</sup>uncircumcisedWith *them that are* slain-with-the-sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, <sup>'</sup>saith <sup>'</sup>the <sup>'</sup>Lord <sup>'</sup>J God."J. <sup>יְהוָה</sup>  
2. See ch. 3. 4-15.33 AGAIN the-word-of <sup>'</sup>the LORD <sup>'</sup>came unto me, <sup>'</sup>saying,  
2 "Son-of <sup>'</sup>man, <sup>'</sup>speak to the-<sup>'</sup>children-of thy people,J. Jehovah.  
s. sons.

B.C. 587. o.i. אִישׁ אֶחָד e. מִקְצֵי הָאָרֶץ	and *say unto them, When I <sup>1</sup> bring <i>the</i> sword upon a land, if the -people_of the land *take <sup>a</sup> a 'man of their <sup>c</sup> coasts, and *set him for their <b>watchman</b> : <sup>3</sup> if when he *seeth <sup>c</sup> the sword come upon the land, he *blow the trumpet, and *warn <sup>c</sup> the -people ; <sup>4</sup> then whosoever heareth <sup>c</sup> the_sound_of the trumpet, and *taketh not warning ; if <i>the</i> sword *come, and *take-him-away, his blood shall-be upon his-own head. <sup>5</sup> He heard <sup>c</sup> the_sound_of the trum- pet, and *took not warning ; his blood shall-be upon him. But he <sup>1</sup> that_taketh-warning *shall-deliver his soul.	o. one. i. ish. e. extremities or borders.
s. נָפִישׁ 7-9. Ch. 3. 16- 21 : see Acts 20. 28-31..	<sup>6</sup> But if the watchman *see <sup>c</sup> the sword come, and *blow not the trumpet, and the -people <sup>1</sup> be not warned ; if <i>the</i> sword *come, and *take <i>any</i> <sup>s</sup> person from-among them, he <sup>1</sup> is-taken-away in his iniquity ; but his blood will-I-require at the watchman's hand.	s. soul.
8. See Rom. 8. 6. l. לֹא יִשְׁמַע	<sup>7</sup> So thou, O-son-of <sup>a</sup> man, I <sup>1</sup> have-set thee a watchman unto the-house-of Israēl ; therefore thou *shalt-hear <i>the</i> word at My mouth, and *warn them from Me. <sup>8</sup> When I say unto the <sup>1</sup> -wicked, 'O- <sup>1</sup> wicked <i>man</i> , thou <sup>o</sup> shalt- surely 'die ;' if thou <sup>1</sup> dost not speak to warn <i>the</i> <sup>1</sup> -wicked from his way, that <sup>1</sup> -wicked <i>man</i> shall-die in his iniquity ; but his blood will-I-require at thine hand.	l. lawless.
	<sup>9</sup> Nevertheless, if thou <sup>1</sup> warn the- <sup>1</sup> wicked-of his way to turn from it ; if he <sup>1</sup> do not turn from his way, he shall-die in his iniquity ; but thou <sup>1</sup> hast-delivered thy soul.	
	<sup>10</sup> Therefore, O-thou son-of <sup>a</sup> man, *speak unto the-house-of Israēl ! Thus ye <sup>1</sup> speak, saying, 'If our transgressions and our sins <i>be</i> upon us, and we <sup>1</sup> pine-away in them, how <sup>1</sup> should-we then live ?'	
a.J. אֲדֹנָיִהוּ b. בִּי אֵם	<sup>11</sup> *Say unto them, <i>As</i> I live, <sup>1</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God, I <sup>1</sup> have no pleasure in the-death-of the <sup>1</sup> -wicked ; <sup>b</sup> but that <i>the</i> <sup>1</sup> -wicked turn from his way and <sup>1</sup> live ; *turn ye, *turn ye from your <sup>x</sup> evil ways ; for why will-ye-die, O-house-of Israēl ?	a.J. Adōnāy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah. b. but rather.
	<sup>12</sup> Therefore, thou son-of <sup>a</sup> man, *say unto the- <sup>s</sup> children-of thy people, The-righteousness-of the -righteous shall not deliver him in the-day-of his transgression : as-for the- <sup>1</sup> wickedness-of the <sup>1</sup> -wicked, he shall not fall thereby in <i>the</i> day that he turneth from his <sup>1</sup> wickedness ; neither shall <i>the</i> -righteous be-able to live for his <i>righteousness</i> in <i>the</i> day that he sinneth. <sup>13</sup> When I shall-say to the -righteous, <i>that</i> he <sup>o</sup> shall-surely <sup>1</sup> live ; if he trust to his- own righteousness, and *commit iniquity, all his righteousness shall not be-remembered ; but for his iniquity that he <sup>1</sup> hath- committed, he shall-die for it.	l. lawlessness. l. lawless.
j.r. כִּי־שָׁפֵט וְיִצְרָקָה 15. Ex. 22. 1, 4.	<sup>14</sup> Again, when I say unto the -wicked, 'Thou <sup>o</sup> shalt-surely 'die ;' if he turn from his sin, and <sup>1</sup> do <sup>J</sup> that-which-is-lawful and 'right ; <sup>15</sup> <i>if</i> <i>the</i> <sup>1</sup> -wicked <sup>1</sup> restore <i>the</i> pledge, <sup>1</sup> give-again that-he -had-robbed, walk in the-statutes-of <sup>x</sup> life, without committing iniquity ; he <sup>o</sup> shall-surely <sup>1</sup> live, he shall not die. <sup>16</sup> None of his sins that he <sup>1</sup> hath-committed shall-be-mentioned unto him : he <sup>1</sup> hath-done <sup>J</sup> that-which-is-lawful and 'right ; he <sup>o</sup> shall-surely 'live.	j.r. judgment and right- eousness.
a. אֲדֹנָיִ l. רָשָׁע 20. 1 Pet. 1. 17.	<sup>17</sup> Yet the- <sup>s</sup> children-of thy people <sup>1</sup> say, 'The-way-of <i>the</i> <sup>a</sup> Lord <sup>1</sup> is not equal : ' but as for them, their way <sup>1</sup> is not equal. <sup>18</sup> When <i>the</i> -righteous turneth from his righteousness, and *committeth iniquity, he <sup>1</sup> shall even die thereby. <sup>19</sup> But if <i>the</i> <sup>1</sup> -wicked turn from his <sup>1</sup> wickedness, and <sup>1</sup> do <sup>J</sup> that-which-is-law- ful and 'right, he shall-live thereby.	so. sons. a. Adōnāy, Sovereign- Lord.
21, 22. Ch. 24. 25-27.	<sup>20</sup> Yet ye <sup>1</sup> say, 'The-way-of <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>1</sup> is not equal.' O-ye house-of Israēl, I will-judge you every-one after his ways." <sup>21</sup> And it <sup>1</sup> came-to-pass in <i>the</i> twelfth year of our captivity, in	l. lawless. l. lawlessness. j.r. judgment and right- eousness.



B.C. 587. 21. 2 Kin. 25. 4.	the tenth <i>month</i> , in the fifth <i>day</i> of the month, <i>that</i> one that <i>had</i> <b>escaped</b> out of Jerusalem <b>came</b> unto me, <sup>20</sup> saying, "The city <b>'is-smitten</b> ."	
	<sup>22</sup> Now the <i>hand</i> of <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that <i>was-escaped</i> came, and <i>'had-opened</i> my <i>'mouth</i> , until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth <i>'was-opened</i> , and I was no more dumb.	
3. זרמח	<sup>23</sup> Then the <i>word</i> of <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD <i>'came</i> unto me, <sup>24</sup> saying, <sup>24</sup> "Son of <sup>a</sup> man, they <i>that</i> <i>inhabit</i> <i>'those</i> <i>'wastes</i> of the <sup>s</sup> land of <b>Is-raël</b> <i>'speak</i> , <sup>25</sup> saying, 'Abraham was one, and he <i>'inherited</i> <i>'the</i> land: but <i>we</i> <i>are</i> many; the land <i>'is-given</i> us for inheritance.'	g. ground.
25. Gen. 9. 4; Lev. 3. 17; d. גלגל כח	<sup>25</sup> Wherefore <i>'say</i> unto them, Thus <sup>'saith</sup> <sup>a</sup> <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> LORD <sup>J</sup> GOD; Ye <i>'eat</i> with the blood, and <i>'lift-up</i> your eyes toward your <i>'idols</i> , and <i>'shed</i> blood: and <i>'shall-ye-possess</i> the land? <sup>26</sup> Ye <i>'stand</i> upon your sword, ye <i>'work</i> abomination, and ye <i>'defile</i> every <i>-one</i> his neighbour's <i>'wife</i> : and <i>shall-ye-possess</i> the land?	a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jeho- vah. d. dungy-idols.
	<sup>27</sup> 'Say thou thus unto them, Thus <sup>'saith</sup> <sup>a</sup> <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> LORD <sup>J</sup> GOD; <i>As</i> I live, surely they <i>that are</i> in the wastes shall <i>-fall</i> by the sword, and him that <i>is</i> in the open field <i>'will-I-give</i> to the beasts to be <i>-devoured</i> , and they that <i>be</i> in the forts and in the caves shall <i>-die</i> of the pestilence. <sup>28</sup> For I <i>'will-lay</i> <i>'the</i> land most desolate, and the <i>-pomp</i> of her strength <i>'shall-cess</i> ; and the <i>-mountains</i> of <b>Israël</b> <i>'shall-be-desolate</i> , that none <i>'shall-pass-through</i> . <sup>29</sup> Then <i>'shall-they-know</i> that <i>I am</i> <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD, when I <i>'have-laid</i> <i>'the</i> land most desolate because of all their abominations which they <i>'have-committed</i> .	
50, 31. Isa. 29. 13. a. בן-אדם e. וּבְפִתְחֵי w. אֶת-אֶחָיו	<sup>30</sup> Also, thou son of <sup>a</sup> man, the <sup>s</sup> children of thy people <i>'still</i> <i>-are-talking</i> against thee by the walls and in the <i>-doors</i> of the houses, and <i>'speak</i> one to another, every <i>-one</i> <i>"to</i> his brother, <sup>31</sup> saying, 'Come, I <i>-pray-you</i> , and <i>'hear</i> what <i>is</i> the <i>'word</i> <i>'that</i> cometh <i>-forth</i> from <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> LORD.' <sup>31</sup> And they <i>'come</i> unto thee as <i>the</i> <i>-people</i> cometh, and they <i>'sit</i> before thee as My <i>-people</i> , and they <i>'hear</i> thy <i>'words</i> , but they <i>'will</i> not do <i>thm</i> : for with their mouth <i>thry</i> <i>'shew</i> <sup>m</sup> <i>much-love</i> , but their heart <i>'goeth</i> after their <sup>s</sup> covetousness. <sup>32</sup> And, lo, thou <i>art</i> unto them as a <i>'very</i> <i>-lovely</i> song of one <i>that</i> <i>hath</i> a <i>-pleasant</i> voice, and can <i>-play</i> well on an instrument: for they <i>'hear</i> thy <i>'words</i> , but they <i>'do</i> <i>thm</i> not. <sup>33</sup> And when this cometh <i>-to-pass</i> , (lo, it <i>'will-come</i> ,) then <i>'shall-they-know</i> that a prophet <i>'hath-been</i> among them."	a. alldahm. so. sons. e. entrances. w. with, eth.
m. עֲנִיָּים g. בְּצִעִם s. שִׁיר עֲנִיָּים		m. much-love, Heb. hāgah- bim, Greek ἀγάπη. g. gain. s. song-of loves, Heb. shir hāgah- bim.
33. 1 Sam. 3. 29.		
J. יהוה 2. Jer. 23. 1-8. a. J. אֱלֹהֵי יְהוָה	<b>34</b> AND the <i>word</i> of <sup>J</sup> <i>the</i> LORD <i>'came</i> unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Son of <sup>a</sup> man, <i>'prophesy</i> against the <i>-shepherds</i> of <b>Israël</b> , <i>'prophesy</i> , and <i>'say</i> unto them, Thus <sup>'saith</sup> <sup>a</sup> <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> LORD <sup>J</sup> GOD unto the shepherds: Woe <i>be</i> to the <i>-shepherds</i> of <b>Israël</b> that <i>'do</i> <i>'feed</i> themselves! should not the shepherds <i>'feed</i> the <i>-flocks</i> ? <sup>3</sup> Ye <i>'eat</i> <i>'the</i> fat, and ye <i>'clothe-you-with</i> <i>'the</i> wool, ye <i>'kill</i> them that <i>-are-fed</i> : but ye <i>'feed</i> not the flock. <sup>4</sup> <i>'The</i> <sup>=</sup> diseased <i>'have</i> ye not strengthened, neither <i>'have-ye-healed</i> <i>'that</i> which was <i>-sick</i> , neither <i>'have-ye-bound-up</i> <i>'that</i> which was broken, neither <i>'have-ye-brought</i> again that which was <i>-driven-away</i> , neither <i>'have-ye-sought</i> <i>'that</i> which was <i>-lost</i> ; but with force and with <i>'cruelty</i> <i>have</i> ye ruled <i>thm</i> . <sup>5</sup> And they <i>'were-scattered</i> , because <i>there is</i> no shepherd: and they <i>'became</i> meat to all the <i>-beasts</i> of the field, when they <i>'were-scattered</i> . <sup>6</sup> My sheep <i>'wandered</i> through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, My flock was <i>-scattered</i> upon all the <i>-face</i> of the earth, and none <i>'did-search</i> or <i>'seek</i> after them.	J. Jehovah. a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.
3. Zech. 11. 4, 5. 4. Luke 15. 4.		
r. יִבְרָרָה 5. Matt. 9. 36.		r. rigour.

B.C. 587

7 Therefore, ye shepherds, <sup>hear</sup> the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD; <sup>8</sup> As <sup>I</sup> live, <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>J</sup>GOD, surely because **My flock** became a prey, and My flock <sup>became</sup> meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did My shepherds search for My <sup>the</sup>flock, but the shepherds <sup>fed</sup> themselves, and fed not My <sup>the</sup>flock; <sup>9</sup> therefore, O-ye shepherds, <sup>hear</sup> the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD;

10. Heb. 13. 17.

<sup>10</sup> Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>J</sup>GOD; Behold, I *am* against the shepherds; and I **will-require** My <sup>the</sup>flock at their hand, and <sup>cause</sup> them to cease from feeding *the* flock; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; for I **will-deliver** My flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

13. Jer. 23. 3.

<sup>11</sup> For thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>J</sup>GOD; Behold, I, *even* <sup>I</sup>, **will both search** My <sup>the</sup>sheep, and <sup>seek</sup> them out. <sup>12</sup> As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in *the* day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered; so will I seek out My <sup>the</sup>sheep, and **will-deliver** them out of all <sup>places</sup> where they <sup>have</sup> been scattered in *the* cloudy and dark day. <sup>13</sup> And I **will-bring** them out from the <sup>people</sup>, and **gather** them from the countries, and **will-bring** them to their own land, and <sup>feed</sup> them upon the mountains of Israel by the <sup>rivers</sup>, and in all *the* inhabited places of the country. <sup>14</sup> I **will-feed** them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be: there shall they lie in a good fold, and in a fat pasture shall they feed upon the mountains of Israel. <sup>15</sup> <sup>I</sup> will feed My flock, and <sup>I</sup> will cause them to lie down, <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>J</sup>GOD. <sup>16</sup> I will seek <sup>that</sup> <sup>which</sup> was lost, and bring again <sup>that</sup> <sup>which</sup> was driven away, and will bind up <sup>that</sup> <sup>which</sup> was broken, and will strengthen <sup>that</sup> <sup>which</sup> was sick: but I will destroy <sup>the</sup> fat and <sup>the</sup> strong; I will feed them with judgment.

s. מְרִיבֵי קִיָּם

s. streams.

<sup>17</sup> And *as for* you, O-My flock, thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>J</sup>GOD; Behold, I **will-judge** between cattle and cattle, between the rams and the he-goats. <sup>18</sup> *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you to <sup>have</sup> eaten up the good <sup>pasture</sup>, but ye <sup>must</sup> tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to <sup>have</sup> drunk of *the* deep waters, but ye <sup>must</sup> foul <sup>the</sup> residue with your feet? <sup>19</sup> And *as for* My flock, they <sup>eat</sup> that <sup>which</sup> ye have trodden with your feet; and they <sup>drink</sup> that <sup>which</sup> ye have fouled with your feet.

a. J. Adonahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.23. Isa. 40. 11.  
John 10. 11.

<sup>20</sup> Therefore thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>J</sup>GOD unto them; Behold, I, *even* <sup>I</sup>, **will-judge** between the fat cattle and between *the* lean cattle. <sup>21</sup> Because ye <sup>have</sup> thrust with side and with shoulder, and <sup>pushed</sup> all the diseased with your horns, till ye <sup>have</sup> scattered them abroad; <sup>22</sup> therefore **will-I-save** My flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I **will-judge** between cattle and cattle.

<sup>23</sup> And I **will-set-up** one **shepherd** over them, and He <sup>shall</sup> feed them, *even* My <sup>servant</sup> **David**; <sup>He</sup> shall feed them, and <sup>He</sup> shall be their shepherd. <sup>24</sup> And <sup>I</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD will be **their** <sup>=</sup>GOD, and My servant David a prince among them; <sup>I</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>have</sup> spoken *it*.

25. Ch. 37. 26.

c. וְכִרְתִּי

<sup>25</sup> And I **will-make** with them a **covenant of peace**, and **will-cause** *the* evil beasts to cease out of the land; and they **shall-dwell** <sup>co</sup>safely in the wilderness, and <sup>sleep</sup> in the woods.

c. confirm.

co. לְבֵטָח

co. confidently.

<sup>26</sup> And I **will-make** them and *the* places round about My hill a  **blessing**; and I **will-cause** the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing. <sup>27</sup> And the tree of the field <sup>shall-yield</sup> her <sup>fruit</sup>, and the earth shall yield her increase, and they <sup>shall-be</sup> <sup>co</sup>safe in their land, and <sup>shall-know</sup> that <sup>I</sup> *am* <sup>J</sup>the LORD, when I <sup>have</sup> broken <sup>the</sup> bands of their

co. confident.



B.C. 587.	yoke, and *delivered them out of the hand of *those that served themselves of them. <sup>28</sup> And they shall no more be a prey to the	
n. לְגוֹיִם	<sup>n</sup> =heathen, neither shall the beast of the land devour them; but they shall dwell <sup>co</sup> safely, and none shall make them afraid.	n. nations.
	<sup>29</sup> And I will raise up for them a <b>plant of renown</b> , and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the <sup>n</sup> =heathen any more.	n. nations.
J.G. יהוה	<sup>30</sup> Thus shall they know that <b>℥</b> <sup>J</sup> the LORD their <sup>=</sup> God <i>am</i> with them, and <i>that</i> they, <i>even</i> the house of Israel, are My people, saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God. <sup>31</sup> And <i>ye</i> My flock, the flock of My pasture,	J.G. Jehovah, their Elohim.
א. אָמֵן	<i>are</i> <sup>a</sup> men, and <b>℥</b> <i>am</i> your <sup>=</sup> God, saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God."	a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
a. אָדָם		a.Y. p̄c. a. ahdahm.
J. יהוה	<b>35</b> MOREOVER the word of <sup>J</sup> the LORD *came unto me, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Son of <sup>a</sup> man, set thy face against <b>mount Seir</b> , and *prophesy against it, <sup>3</sup> and *say unto it, Thus saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God; Behold, O mount Seir, I <i>am</i> against thee, and I will stretch out Mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate. <sup>4</sup> I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that <b>℥</b> <i>am</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	a. ahdahm.
a. אָדָם		a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
a.J. אֶרֶץ יְהוּדָה		
5. Ch. 25. 12-14.	<sup>5</sup> Because thou hast had a <b>perpetual hatred</b> , and hast shed the blood of the <sup>so</sup> children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time that their iniquity had an end: <sup>6</sup> therefore, as <b>℥</b> live, saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: <sup>s</sup> sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee. <sup>7</sup> Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out and him that returneth. <sup>8</sup> And I will fill his mountains with his <sup>=</sup> slain men: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy <sup>st</sup> rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword. <sup>9</sup> I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not <sup>b</sup> return: and ye shall know that <b>℥</b> <i>am</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	so. sons.
so. בְּנֵי		
s. אֶם-לֹא		s. since.
st. אֶרְצֵי־יְהוּדָה		st. streams.
b. תִּשְׁבְּרָה		b. or be inhabited.
	<sup>10</sup> Because thou hast said, "These two <sup>x</sup> nations and these two <sup>x</sup> countries shall be mine, and we will possess it;" whereas <sup>J</sup> the LORD was there: <sup>11</sup> therefore, as <b>℥</b> live, saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee. <sup>12</sup> And thou shalt know that <b>℥</b> <i>am</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, 'They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.' <sup>13</sup> Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against Me, and have multiplied your words against Me: <b>℥</b> have heard them.	a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.
e. אֶדוֹם	<sup>14</sup> Thus saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God; When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate. <sup>15</sup> As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all <sup>e</sup> Idumea, even all of it: and they shall know that <b>℥</b> <i>am</i> <sup>J</sup> the LORD."	e. Edom.
a. אָדָם	<b>36</b> "ALSO, thou son of <sup>a</sup> man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say,	a. ahdahm.
J. יהוה	Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of <sup>J</sup> the LORD:	J. Jehovah.
a.J. אֶרֶץ יְהוּדָה	<sup>2</sup> Thus saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God; Because the enemy hath said against you, 'Aha, even the ancient high places are ours in possession:'	a.J. Adōnahy Jehovah, the Lord Jehovah.
	<sup>3</sup> Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God;	

B.C. 587. א. בִּינָה	Because <sup>a</sup> they <sup>1</sup> 'have-made-you-desolate, And <sup>2</sup> 'swallowed you up on every-side, That ye <sup>3</sup> 'might-be a possession unto the-residue-of the <sup>4</sup> <sup>u</sup> =heathen,	<sup>a</sup> e. even be- cause.
הַגּוֹיִם	And ye <sup>5</sup> 'are-taken-up in the-lips-of talkers, And <sup>6</sup> are an <sup>7</sup> 'infamy-of the -people :	n. nations. <sup>8</sup> *. have-been- taken-up.
וְרֵבֶת	Therefore, ye mountains-of Israēl, <sup>9</sup> 'hear the-word-of <sup>10</sup> <sup>a</sup> the <sup>11</sup> <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>12</sup> <sup>J</sup> God ;	e. evil-report.
לְאֶזְקִים	Thus <sup>13</sup> 'saith <sup>14</sup> <sup>a</sup> the <sup>15</sup> <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>16</sup> <sup>J</sup> God to the mountains, and to the hills, To the <sup>17</sup> <sup>s</sup> rivers, and to the valleys, To the desolate wastes, And to the cities <sup>18</sup> <sup>x</sup> that are-forsaken, Which became a prey and a derision-to the-residue-of the <sup>19</sup> <sup>u</sup> =heathen that <sup>20</sup> are round-about ;	s. or streams.
	Therefore thus <sup>21</sup> 'saith <sup>22</sup> <sup>a</sup> the <sup>23</sup> <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>24</sup> <sup>J</sup> God ; Surely in the-fire-of My jealousy <sup>25</sup> 'have-I-spoken against the-residue-of the <sup>26</sup> <sup>u</sup> =heathen,	
אֶדוֹם	And against all <sup>27</sup> <sup>e</sup> Idumea, Which <sup>28</sup> 'have-appointed My <sup>29</sup> 'land into their possession With the-joy-of all <sup>30</sup> their heart, With despiteful <sup>31</sup> <sup>so</sup> minds, to cast-it-out for a prey.	e. Edom.
נַפְשׁוֹ	<sup>32</sup> 'Prophesy therefore concerning the-land-of Israēl, And <sup>33</sup> 'say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the <sup>34</sup> <sup>s</sup> rivers, and to the valleys, Thus <sup>35</sup> 'saith <sup>36</sup> <sup>a</sup> the <sup>37</sup> <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>38</sup> <sup>J</sup> God ; Behold, I <sup>39</sup> 'have-spoken in My jealousy and in My fury, Because ye <sup>40</sup> 'have-borne the-shame-of the <sup>41</sup> <sup>u</sup> =heathen :	so. soul.
	Therefore thus <sup>42</sup> 'saith <sup>43</sup> <sup>a</sup> the <sup>44</sup> <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>45</sup> <sup>J</sup> God ; <sup>46</sup> <sup>h</sup> 'have-lifted-up Mine <sup>47</sup> 'hand, Surely the <sup>48</sup> <sup>u</sup> =heathen that <sup>49</sup> are about you, <sup>50</sup> they shall-bear their shame.	
	But <sup>51</sup> ye, O-mountains-of Israēl, ye shall-shoot-forth your branches, And yield your fruit to My -people-of Israēl ; For they <sup>52</sup> 'are-at-hand to come.	
אֶדָם	For, behold, I <sup>53</sup> am for you, and I <sup>54</sup> 'will-turn unto you, And ye <sup>55</sup> 'shall-be-tilled and <sup>56</sup> 'sown : And I <sup>57</sup> 'will-multiply <sup>58</sup> <sup>a</sup> men upon you, All the-house-of Israēl, <sup>59</sup> even all-of-it : And the cities <sup>60</sup> 'shall-be-inhabited, And the wastes shall-be-builed :	a. ahdahm.
בְּקִרְוֹתֵיכֶם	And I <sup>61</sup> 'will-multiply upon you <sup>62</sup> <sup>a</sup> man and beast ; And they <sup>63</sup> 'shall-increase and <sup>64</sup> 'bring-fruit : And I <sup>65</sup> 'will-settle you after your <sup>66</sup> <sup>f</sup> old-estates, And <sup>67</sup> 'will-do-better unto you than at your beginnings : And ye <sup>68</sup> 'shall-know that <sup>69</sup> <sup>h</sup> am <sup>70</sup> <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	f. former- estates.
	Yea, I <sup>71</sup> 'will-cause <sup>72</sup> <sup>a</sup> men to walk upon you, <sup>73</sup> Even <sup>74</sup> 'My -people Israēl ; And they <sup>75</sup> 'shall-possess thee, And thou <sup>76</sup> 'shalt-be their inheritance, And thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of men.	J. Jehovah.
	Thus <sup>77</sup> 'saith <sup>78</sup> <sup>a</sup> the <sup>79</sup> <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>80</sup> <sup>J</sup> God ; Because they <sup>81</sup> <sup>a</sup> say unto you, <sup>82</sup> Thou <sup>83</sup> lond <sup>84</sup> 'devourest-up <sup>85</sup> <sup>a</sup> men, and <sup>86</sup> 'hast <sup>87</sup> 'bereaved thy na- tions ;	
	Therefore thou shalt-devour <sup>88</sup> <sup>a</sup> men no more, Neither bereave thy nations any-more, <sup>89</sup> 'Saith <sup>90</sup> <sup>a</sup> the <sup>91</sup> <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>92</sup> <sup>J</sup> God.	
	Neither will-I-cause-men-to-hear in thee the-shame-of the <sup>93</sup> <sup>u</sup> =heathen any more,	



B.C. 587.

Neither shalt thou bear the reproach of *the* <sup>=</sup>people any-  
more,  
Neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, <sup>†</sup>saith  
<sup>a</sup>*the* <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>‡</sup>God.

16 Moreover the word of <sup>‡</sup>*the* LORD <sup>\*</sup>came unto me, <sup>°</sup>saying,  
17 Son of <sup>a</sup>man, when the house of Israēl <sup>†</sup>dwelt in their-  
own land,  
They <sup>\*</sup>defiled it by their own way and by their doings :  
Their way was before Me as the uncleanness of *a* <sup>\*</sup>removed  
-woman.

18 Wherefore I <sup>\*</sup>poured My fury upon them  
For the blood that they had shed upon the land,  
And for their <sup>†</sup>idols *wherewith* they had polluted it :  
19 And I <sup>\*</sup>scattered them among the <sup>n</sup>=heathen,  
And they <sup>\*</sup>were dispersed through the countries :  
According to their way and according to their doings I  
judged them.

20 And when they <sup>\*</sup>entered unto the <sup>n</sup>=heathen, whither they  
went,  
They <sup>\*</sup>profaned My holy <sup>˘</sup>name,  
When they said to them, 'These are the -people of <sup>‡</sup>*the*  
LORD,

And 'are gone forth out of His land.'  
21 But I <sup>\*</sup>had pity for Mine **holy name**,  
Which the house of Israēl had profaned among the <sup>n</sup>=hea-  
then, whither they went.

22 Therefore <sup>\*</sup>say unto the house of Israēl, Thus <sup>†</sup>'saith <sup>a</sup>*the*  
<sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>‡</sup>God ;  
I <sup>†</sup>'do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israēl,  
But for Mine holy name's sake, which ye 'have profaned  
among the <sup>n</sup>=heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I <sup>\*</sup>will sanctify My <sup>\*</sup>great <sup>˘</sup>name, which was profaned  
among the <sup>n</sup>=heathen,  
Which ye 'have profaned in the midst of them ;  
And the <sup>n</sup>=heathen shall know that I *am* <sup>‡</sup>*the* LORD, <sup>†</sup>'saith  
<sup>a</sup>*the* <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>‡</sup>God,

When I 'shall be sanctified in you before <sup>‡</sup>their eyes.

24 For I <sup>\*</sup>will take you from among the <sup>n</sup>=heathen,  
And 'gather you out of all <sup>\*</sup>countries,  
And 'will **bring** you into your own **land**.

25 Then <sup>\*</sup>will I sprinkle <sup>=</sup>clean <sup>=</sup>water upon you, and ye <sup>\*</sup>shall  
be clean :  
From all your <sup>=</sup>filthiness, and from all your idols, will I  
cleanse you.

26 A **new heart** also <sup>\*</sup>will I give you,  
And a **new spirit** will I put within you :  
And I <sup>\*</sup>will take away the stony <sup>˘</sup>heart out of your flesh,  
And I <sup>\*</sup>will give you a heart of flesh.

27 And I will put My <sup>˘</sup>Spirit within you,  
And 'cause you to <sup>˘</sup>walk in My statutes,  
And ye shall keep My judgments, and 'do *them*.  
28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers ;  
And ye shall be My <sup>-</sup>people, and I will be your <sup>=</sup>God.  
29 I <sup>\*</sup>will also save you from all your uncleannesses :  
And I <sup>\*</sup>will call for the corn, and <sup>\*</sup>will increase it,  
And 'lay no famine upon you.  
30 And I <sup>\*</sup>will multiply <sup>˘</sup>the fruit of the tree, and the increase  
of the field,

d. וְנִלְוִיָּהֶם  
n. בְּגוֹיִם

d. dungy idols.  
a. nations.

22. Ps. 106. 8.

a. J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah, *the* Lord  
(plural) Je-  
hovah.

y. לְעֵינֵיכֶם  
21. Jer. 32. 37-  
41.

y. your eyes.  
n. nations.

25. Num. 19.  
17-19. Ps.  
51. 2, 7, 10, 11.  
Jer. 31. 31-  
34. Heb. 8.  
7-13 ; 9. 13,  
14. 1 John  
1. 7-9.  
26. Ch. 11. 19.

27. Rom. 8. 1-4.

28. Eph. 1. 11-  
14.  
G. אֱלֹהִים

G. Elohim,  
God, plural.

<p>B.C. 587.</p>	<p>That ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the <sup>n</sup>=heathen.</p> <p>51 Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, And shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.</p> <p>32 Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord God, be it known unto you: Be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israël.</p>	
<p>t. וְהָיָה עִתִּי אֶת־הָעָרִים</p> <p>35. Isa. 51. 3.</p>	<p>33 Thus saith the Lord God; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, And the wastes shall be builded. And the desolate land shall be tilled, Whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by. And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; And the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.</p> <p>34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, Whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by. And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; And the waste and desolate and ruined cities are become fenced, and are inhabited.</p> <p>36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the Lord build the ruined places, And plant that that was desolate: I the Lord have spoken it, and I will do it.</p>	<p>t. the cities to be inhabited.</p>
<p>f. כְּצֵאן קִדְשִׁים</p> <p>ap. כְּמוֹעֲדֶיהָ</p>	<p>37 Thus saith the Lord God; I will yet for this be inquired of by the house of Israël, to do it for them; I will increase them with men like a flock. As the holy flock, As the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; So shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: And they shall know that I am the Lord.</p>	<p>f. flock of holynes.</p> <p>ap. appointed seasons.</p>
<p>1, 2. See Acts 2. 1-13.</p> <p>J. יְהוָה</p> <p>o.o. סָבִיב</p> <p>קָבִיב</p> <p>3. John 3. 1-13.</p> <p>a. כְּזֶאֱדָרִים</p> <p>a.J. אֶדְרֵי יְהוָה</p> <p>4. Isa. 55. 3.</p> <p>John 5. 25, 28, 29. Eph. 2. 1-5.</p> <p>4-6. Acts 2. 22, 38, 39.</p> <p>s. רוּחַ</p> <p>7. Acts 2. 37.</p> <p>ac. כָּאֵשׁ</p> <p>v. קוֹל</p> <p>c. רָעַשׁ</p> <p>9. John 3. 8.</p> <p>b. נָפְחִי</p>	<p>37 THE hand of the Lord was upon me, and carried me out in the Spirit of the Lord, and set me down in the midst of the valley which was full of bones, and caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open valley; and, lo, they were very dry.</p> <p>3 And He said unto me, "Son of man, can these bones live?" And I answered "O Lord God, Thou knowest."</p> <p>4 Again He said unto me, "Prophecy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the Lord." 5 Thus saith the Lord God unto these bones; Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live: 6 and I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live, and ye shall know that I am the Lord."</p> <p>7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone. 8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but there was no breath in them.</p> <p>9 Then said He unto me, "Prophecy unto the wind, prophecy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord God; Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>o.o. on this side and on that side, Heb. sahbib sahbib.</p> <p>a. ahdahm.</p> <p>a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.</p> <p>s. Spirit, Heb. ruakh.</p> <p>ac. according as.</p> <p>v. voice.</p> <p>c. commotion.</p> <p>s. or Spirit, ruakh.</p> <p>b. or blow.</p>



B.C. about 587.  
10. Acts 2. 1-4,  
41; 10. 44.

at.

הָיָה

as.

לָנוּ

s.

אֶרְצֵהֶם

<sup>10</sup> So I <sup>ac</sup>prophesied as He commanded me, and the <sup>s</sup>breath came into them, and they <sup>l</sup>lived, and <sup>s</sup>stood-up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

<sup>11</sup> Then He <sup>s</sup>said unto me, "Son-of <sup>a</sup>man, <sup>s</sup>these <sup>s</sup>bones <sup>a</sup>are the-whole **house-of Israēl**: behold, they <sup>s</sup>say, 'Our bones <sup>a</sup>are dried, and our hope <sup>s</sup>is-lost: we <sup>a</sup>are-cut-off <sup>as</sup>for our-parts.'

<sup>12</sup> Therefore <sup>s</sup>prophesy and <sup>s</sup>say unto them, Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God; Behold, O-My people, <sup>£</sup>I <sup>a</sup>will-open your <sup>s</sup>graves, and <sup>a</sup>cause you to come-up out-of your graves, and <sup>a</sup>bring you into the land-of Israēl. <sup>13</sup> And ye <sup>s</sup>shall-know that <sup>£</sup>I <sup>am</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD, when I <sup>a</sup>have-opened your <sup>s</sup>graves, O-My people, and brought you up out-of your graves, <sup>14</sup> and <sup>s</sup>shall-put My Spirit in you, and ye <sup>s</sup>shall-live, and I <sup>s</sup>shall-place you in your-own <sup>s</sup>land: then <sup>s</sup>shall-ye-know that <sup>£</sup>I <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>have-spoken it, and <sup>a</sup>performed it, <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

at. thyg.

as. as for us.

a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah, Lord  
(plural) Je-  
hovah.

s. ground.

so.

וְלִבְנֵי

<sup>15</sup> The-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>came again unto me, saying, <sup>16</sup> "More-over, thou son-of <sup>a</sup>man, <sup>a</sup>take thee **one stick**, and <sup>a</sup>write upon it, 'For Judah, and for the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl his companions:' then <sup>a</sup>take **another stick**, and <sup>a</sup>write upon it, 'For Joseph, the stick-of Ephraim, and <sup>a</sup>for all the-house-of Israēl his companions:' <sup>17</sup> and <sup>a</sup>join them one to another into one stick; and they <sup>s</sup>shall-become one in thine hand.

so. sons.

<sup>18</sup> And when the-<sup>s</sup>children-of thy people shall-speak unto thee, saying, "Wilt thou not shew us what thou <sup>meanest</sup> by these?"

<sup>19</sup> Say unto them, Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God; Behold, <sup>£</sup>I <sup>a</sup>will-take the-stick-of Joseph, which <sup>is</sup> in the-hand-of Ephraim, and the-tribes-of Israēl his fellows, and <sup>a</sup>will-put them with him, <sup>even</sup> with the-stick-of Judah, and <sup>a</sup>make them **one stick**, and they <sup>s</sup>shall-be one in Mine hand.

<sup>20</sup> And the sticks whereon thou writest <sup>s</sup>shall-be in thine hand before their eyes. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>s</sup>say unto them, Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God; Behold, <sup>£</sup>I <sup>a</sup>will-take the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl from among the <sup>=</sup>heathen, whither they <sup>a</sup>be-gone, and <sup>a</sup>will-gather them on every-side, and <sup>a</sup>bring them into their-own land: <sup>22</sup> and I <sup>a</sup>will-make them **one nation** in the land upon the-mountains-of Israēl; and **one king** shall-be king to them all: and they shall-be no more two nations, neither shall-they-be-divided into two kingdoms any-more at-all: <sup>23</sup> neither shall-they-defile-themselves any-more with their <sup>d</sup>idols, nor with their detestable-things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I <sup>a</sup>will-save them out-of all their dwelling-places, wherein they <sup>a</sup>have-sinned, and <sup>a</sup>will-cleanse them: so <sup>s</sup>shall-they-be My -people, and <sup>£</sup>I will-be their <sup>=</sup>God.

n. nations.

d. dungy-idols,  
Heb. gillulim.

21. Ch. 34. 23.  
24. Hos. 3. 5.

25. Isa. 60. 21.

c.

וְכָרְתִּי

27. Rev. 21. 3.

o.

עֲלֵיהֶם

<sup>24</sup> And **David** My servant *shall be king* over them; and they all shall-have one shepherd: they shall also walk in My judgments, and observe My statutes, and <sup>a</sup>do them. <sup>25</sup> And they <sup>s</sup>shall-dwell in the land that I <sup>a</sup>have-given unto Jacob My servant, wherein your fathers *have dwelt*; and they <sup>s</sup>shall-dwell therein, <sup>even</sup> they, and their <sup>s</sup>children, and their <sup>s</sup>children's <sup>s</sup>children for ever: and My servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

<sup>26</sup> Moreover I <sup>a</sup>will-<sup>a</sup>make a **covenant-of peace** with them; it shall-be an everlasting covenant with them: and I <sup>a</sup>will-place them, and <sup>a</sup>multiply them, and <sup>a</sup>will-set My <sup>s</sup>sanctuary in the-midst-of them for evermore. <sup>27</sup> My tabernacle also <sup>s</sup>shall-be <sup>a</sup>with them: yea, I <sup>a</sup>will-be their <sup>=</sup>God, and they shall-be My -people. <sup>28</sup> And the <sup>=</sup>heathen <sup>s</sup>shall-know that <sup>£</sup>I <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>do-sanctify <sup>s</sup>Israēl, when My sanctuary shall-be in the-midst-of them for evermore."

c. cut or con-  
firm.

o. over, Heb.  
hal.

B.C. about 587.

J. יהוה

2. Rev. 20. 8.

a. יהוה

g. גוג

m. המגוג

r. ראש

me. מושל

t. ותקבל

a.J. יהוה

אדני יהוה

c. בוש

p. ופוט

s. ירמתי צפון

p. מעמים

co. לבטח

d. והיטבת

מחשבת

u. על טבור

38 AND the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>came unto me, <sup>°</sup>saying,  
<sup>2</sup> "Son of <sup>a</sup>man, <sup>\*</sup>set thy face against <sup>°</sup>Gog,

The land of <sup>m</sup>Magog,

The <sup>r</sup>chief prince of <sup>m</sup>Meshech and <sup>t</sup>Tubal,

And <sup>\*</sup>prophecy against him,

And <sup>\*</sup>say, Thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God;

Behold, I *am* against thee, O-Gog,

The chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

And I <sup>\*</sup>will turn thee back,

And <sup>\*</sup>put hooks into thy jaws,

And I <sup>\*</sup>will bring thee forth, and <sup>\*</sup>all thine army, horses and horsemen,

All of them clothed with all sorts of armour,

Even a great company with bucklers and shields,

All of them handling swords:

Persia, <sup>°</sup>Ethiopia, and <sup>p</sup>Libya with them;

All of them with shield and helmet:

Gomer, and all his bands;

The house of Togarmah of *the* <sup>s</sup>north quarters, and <sup>\*</sup>all his bands:

And many <sup>=</sup>people with thee.

<sup>\*</sup>Be thou prepared, and <sup>\*</sup>prepare for thyself,

Thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee,

And <sup>\*</sup>be thou a guard unto them.

After many days thou shalt be visited:

In *the* **latter** <sup>\*</sup>years thou shalt **come** into the land *that is*

brought back from *the* sword,

And *is* gathered out of many <sup>=</sup>people,

Against the mountains of Israël, which <sup>\*</sup>have been always

waste:

But it <sup>\*</sup>is brought forth out of the <sup>p</sup>nations,

And they <sup>\*</sup>shall dwell <sup>co</sup>safely all of them.

Thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt ascend and <sup>\*</sup>come like a <sup>\*</sup>storm,

Thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land,

Thou, and all thy bands, and many <sup>=</sup>people with thee.

Thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God;

It <sup>\*</sup>shall also come to pass, *that* at the same time shall things

come into thy mind,

And thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt <sup>d</sup>think an evil thought:

And thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt say, 'I will go up to the land of unwalled

villages;

I will go to <sup>++</sup>them that are at rest, <sup>\*</sup>that dwell <sup>co</sup>safely,

All of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars

nor gates,

To take a spoil, and to take a prey;

To turn thine hand upon *the* desolate places *that are now*

inhabited,

And upon *the* people *that are* gathered out of *the* nations,

<sup>\*</sup>Which <sup>\*</sup>have gotten cattle and goods,

<sup>\*</sup>That dwell <sup>\*</sup>in the midst of the land.

Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all

the young lions thereof, shall say unto thee,

'Art thou come to take a spoil?

Hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey?

To carry away silver and gold,

To take away cattle and goods, to take a great spoil?'

Therefore, son of <sup>a</sup>man, <sup>\*</sup>prophecy and <sup>\*</sup>say unto Gog,

Thus <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God;

J. Jehovah.

a. ahdahm.

g. Gog, Extension.

m. Magog, Expansion.

r. Rosh, Head

or Chief.

me. Meshech.

t. Thubal, Flowing forth.

a.J. Adonahy,

Sovereign.

Lord Jeho-

vah.

c. Cush.

p. Phut.

s. sides of the north.

p. peoples.

co. confidently.

d. devise an evil device.

u. or upon the high place.



B.C. about 587.

co. לְבַטָּח

In \*that \*day when My -people\_of Israēl dwelleth <sup>co</sup>safely, <sup>co.</sup> confidently.  
 shalt thou not know *it*?

15 And thou \*shalt\_come from thy place out\_of *the* <sup>s</sup>north parts,  
 Thou, and many =people with thee,  
 All of them riding upon horses,  
 A great company, and a mighty army:

16 And thou \*shalt\_come\_up against My -people\_of Israēl, as a  
 cloud to cover the land;

It shall\_be in *the* latter \*days,  
 And I \*will\_bring thee against My land,

n. מְלִימָה

That the <sup>=</sup>heathen may\_know ~~fit~~, when I shall\_be\_sancti- <sup>u.</sup> nations.  
 fied in thee, O-Gog, before their eyes.

17 (Thus <sup>=</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God;

*Art* thou *he* of whom I <sup>=</sup>have\_spoken in old time by My ser-  
 vants the\_prophets\_of Israēl,

<sup>\*\*</sup>Which prophesied in \*those \*days *many* years that I would  
 \_bring *th*er against them?)

18 And it \*shall\_come\_to\_pass at the same time when Gog  
 \*shall\_come against the\_land\_of Israēl,

<sup>=</sup>Saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God, *that* **My fury** shall\_come-up in My  
 face.

19 For in My jealousy *and* in the\_fire\_of My wrath <sup>=</sup>have\_I-  
 spoken,

Surely in \*that \*day there shall\_be a great shaking in the-  
 land\_of Israēl;

20 So that the\_fishes\_of the sea, and the\_fowls\_of the <sup>=</sup>heaven,  
 And the\_beasts\_of the field, and all \*creeping\_things that  
 creep upon the earth,

And all the <sup>=</sup>men that *are* upon the\_face\_of the earth,

\*Shall\_shake at My presence,

And the mountains \*shall\_be\_thrown\_down,

And the steep\_places \*shall\_fall,

And every wall \*shall\_fall to the ground.

21 And I \*will\_call for a sword against him throughout all My  
 mountains,

<sup>=</sup>Saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God:

<sup>=</sup>Every\_man's sword shall\_be against his brother.

i. אִישׁ

22 And I \*will\_plead against him with pestilence and with blood;  
 And I \*will\_rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon *the*  
 many =people that *are* with him,

i. ish.

An overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brim-  
 stone.

23 Thus \*will\_I\_magnify\_Myself, and \*sanctify\_Myself;

And I \*will\_be\_known in the\_eyes\_of many nations,

And they \*shall\_know that ~~I~~ *am* <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

J. Jehovah.

JUDGMENTS  
UPON GOG.

a. גּוֹג

a.J. אֶרְצֵי יִהְיֶה

r. ראשׁ

l. וְשִׁמְשָׁתִּיךְ

s. מִן־רַגְלִי צָפוֹן

**39** "THEREFORE, thou son\_of <sup>a</sup>man, \*prophesy against  
**Gog**, and \*say, Thus <sup>=</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God; Behold, I  
*am* against thee, O-Gog, the\_<sup>=</sup>chief prince\_of Meshech and Tubal:  
 2 and I \*will\_turn\_thee\_back, and <sup>=</sup>leave\_but\_the\_sixth\_part\_of  
 thee, and \*will\_cause\_thee\_to\_come\_up from *the* <sup>s</sup>north parts, and  
 \*will\_bring thee upon the\_mountains\_of Israēl: 3 and I \*will\_smite  
 thy bow out\_of thy left\_hand, and will\_cause thine arrows to\_fall  
 out\_of thy right hand. 4 Thou shalt\_fall upon the\_mountains\_of  
 Israēl, thou, and all thy bands, and *the* =people that *is* with thee:  
 I \*will\_give thee unto the\_ravenous birds\_of every <sup>=</sup>sort, and *to*  
 the\_beasts\_of the field to be\_devoured. 5 Thou shalt\_fall upon  
 the open field: for ~~I~~ <sup>=</sup>have\_spoken *it*, <sup>=</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God.

a. ahdahm.

a.J. Adōnahy,

Sovereign.

Lord Jeho-

vah.

r. Rōsh, Head

or: Chief.

l. lead-thee-on.

s. sides\_of the

north.

w. כְּלָבִי

w. wing.

B.C. about 587.	<sup>6</sup> And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell	
c. לְבַטָּח	carelessly in the isles: and they shall know that I am <sup>J</sup> the	c. confidently.
J. יְהוָה	LORD.	J. Jehovah.
P. אֶתֶּל	<sup>7</sup> So will I make My holy name known in the midst of My	p. profane.
n. הַגּוֹיִם	people Israēl; and I will not let them pollute My holy name any more: and the <sup>n</sup> heathen shall know that I am <sup>J</sup> the LORD, the Holy One in Israēl.	n. nations.
THEIR WEAPONS BURNT.	<sup>8</sup> Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith <sup>a</sup> the Lord <sup>J</sup> GOD; this is the day whereof I have spoken.	
	<sup>9</sup> And they that dwell in the cities of Israēl shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven years: <sup>10</sup> so that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for they shall burn the weapons with fire: and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith <sup>a</sup> the Lord <sup>J</sup> GOD.	n. make a prey of those that made a prey of them.
BURIAL OF THE MULTITUDE.	<sup>11</sup> And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israēl, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the noses of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude: and they shall call it 'The valley of Hamon-gog.'	
h. הַמֶּן גֹּג	<sup>12</sup> And seven months shall the house of Israēl be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land. <sup>13</sup> Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be glorified, saith <sup>a</sup> the Lord <sup>J</sup> GOD.	h. Hamon-Gog, Multitude of Gog.
ע. יִצְחָק	<sup>14</sup> And they shall sever out men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search. <sup>15</sup> And the passengers that pass through the land, when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog. <sup>16</sup> And also the name of the city shall be Hamonah. Thus shall they cleanse the land.	a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah. e. anahshim.
ha. הַמִּנְחָה	<sup>17</sup> And thou son of a man, thus saith <sup>a</sup> the Lord <sup>J</sup> GOD; Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to My sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israēl, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood. <sup>18</sup> Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan. <sup>19</sup> And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of My sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you. <sup>20</sup> Thus ye shall be filled at My table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith <sup>a</sup> the Lord <sup>J</sup> GOD.	a. ahdahm. h. Hamonah, Multitude. t. the bird of every wing.
THE FOWLS AND BEASTS GATHERED TO THE SACRIFICE.	<sup>21</sup> And I will set My glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see My judgment that I have executed, and My hand that I have laid upon them. <sup>22</sup> So the house of Israēl shall know that I am <sup>J</sup> the LORD their God from that day and forward.	h. he-goats. a. J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah. n. nations.
t. לְצִדְקָתוֹ	<sup>23</sup> And the heathen shall know that the house of Israēl went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against Me, therefore hid I My face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword. <sup>24</sup> According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid My face from them.	J. G. Jehovah their Elohim.
h. יְשׁוּעָתָם	<sup>25</sup> Therefore thus saith <sup>a</sup> the Lord <sup>J</sup> GOD; Now will I bring-	
GOD GLORIFIED.		
J. הַגּוֹיִם		
J. G. יְהוָה		
יְשׁוּעָתָם		
RESTORATION OF ISRAEL.		



B.C. about 587.

again <sup>1</sup>the captivity of Jacob, and <sup>2</sup>have mercy upon the whole house of Israël, and <sup>3</sup>will be jealous for My holy name; <sup>26</sup> after that they <sup>4</sup>have borne their <sup>5</sup>shame, and <sup>6</sup>all their trespasses whereby they <sup>7</sup>have trespassed against Me, when they dwelt <sup>8</sup>safely in their land, and none <sup>9</sup>made <sup>10</sup>them afraid. <sup>27</sup> When I <sup>11</sup>have brought them again from the <sup>12</sup>people, and <sup>13</sup>gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and <sup>14</sup>am sanctified in them in the sight of many <sup>15</sup>nations; <sup>28</sup> then <sup>16</sup>shall they know that <sup>17</sup>I am <sup>18</sup>the LORD their <sup>19</sup>God, which caused them to be led into captivity among the <sup>20</sup>heathen: but I <sup>21</sup>have gathered them unto their own land, and <sup>22</sup>have left none of them any more there. <sup>29</sup> Neither will I hide My face any more from them: for I <sup>30</sup>have poured out My <sup>31</sup>Spirit upon the house of Israël, <sup>32</sup>saith <sup>33</sup>the <sup>34</sup>LORD <sup>35</sup>God."

c. confidently.

n. nations.

574.  
HIGH  
MOUNTAIN.  
FRAME OF A  
CITY.

1. 1 Chr. 28. 12, 19.

J. יהוה

G. אלהים

2. Ch. 1. 1.

Comp. Ex. 25.

40; Rev. 21.

10.

a. ואליו

b. קמנה

MAN WITH A  
LINE AND  
REED.

i. אש

4. Jer. 23. 18.

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

ah. אהרן

**40** IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth day of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the self-same day the hand of <sup>1</sup>the LORD was upon me, and <sup>2</sup>brought me thither. <sup>3</sup> In the <sup>4</sup>visions of <sup>5</sup>God brought He me into the land of Israël, and <sup>6</sup>set me upon a very <sup>7</sup>high mountain, <sup>8</sup>by which was as the <sup>9</sup>frame of a city on the south.

<sup>3</sup> And He <sup>4</sup>brought me thither, and, behold, there was a <sup>5</sup>man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a <sup>6</sup>line of flax in his hand, and a <sup>7</sup>measuring reed; and he <sup>8</sup>stood in the gate.

<sup>4</sup> And the <sup>5</sup>man <sup>6</sup>said unto me, "Son of <sup>7</sup>ah man, <sup>8</sup>behold with thine eyes, and <sup>9</sup>hear with thine ears, and <sup>10</sup>set thine heart upon all that <sup>11</sup>I shall <sup>12</sup>shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee <sup>13</sup>art thou brought hither: <sup>14</sup>declare <sup>15</sup>all that thou seest to the house of Israël."

<sup>5</sup> And behold a <sup>6</sup>wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the <sup>7</sup>man's hand a <sup>8</sup>measuring reed of six cubits long by the cubit and a hand-breadth: so he <sup>9</sup>measured <sup>10</sup>the breadth of the <sup>11</sup>building, one reed; and the height, one reed.

<sup>6</sup> Then <sup>7</sup>came he unto the <sup>8</sup>gate which looketh toward the east, and <sup>9</sup>went up the stairs thereof, and <sup>10</sup>measured <sup>11</sup>the <sup>12</sup>threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad; and the <sup>13</sup>other threshold of the gate, which was one reed broad.

<sup>7</sup> And every <sup>8</sup>little chamber was one reed long, and one reed broad; and between the <sup>9</sup>little chambers were five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the <sup>10</sup>porch of the gate within was one reed.

<sup>8</sup> He <sup>9</sup>measured also <sup>10</sup>the <sup>11</sup>porch of the gate within, one reed. <sup>9</sup> Then <sup>10</sup>measured he <sup>11</sup>the porch of the gate eight cubits; and the <sup>12</sup>posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was <sup>13</sup>inward.

<sup>10</sup> And the <sup>11</sup>little chambers of the gate <sup>12</sup>eastward were three on this side, and three on that side; they three were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

<sup>11</sup> And he <sup>12</sup>measured <sup>13</sup>the breadth of the <sup>14</sup>entry of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

<sup>12</sup> The <sup>13</sup>space also before the <sup>14</sup>little chambers was one cubit on this side, and the <sup>15</sup>space was one cubit on that side: and the <sup>16</sup>little chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

J. Jehovah.

G. Elohim,

plural.

a. and upon it.

b. or building.

i. ish.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

ah. ahdahm.

B.C. 574.  
ROOF TO ROOF.

e. פתח

POSTS AND  
WINDOWS.  
o.o. קביב

קביב

en. הַיָּתוֹן

n. אֶמְנוֹת

pi. לְאֵלְמוֹת

ar. תַּמְרִים

<sup>13</sup> He \*measured then the gate from the **roof** of one <sup>10</sup>little-chamber to the **roof** of another: *the breadth was five and twenty cubits, °door against °door.*

<sup>14</sup> He \*made also **posts** of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court °round °about the gate.

<sup>15</sup> And from the face of the gate of the <sup>en</sup>entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner <sup>\*</sup>gate were fifty cubits.

<sup>16</sup> And *there were* <sup>n</sup>narrow **windows** to the <sup>10</sup>little-chambers, and to their posts within the gate °round °about, and likewise to the <sup>pi</sup>arches: and windows were °round °about inward: and upon each post were <sup>ar</sup>palm-trees.

e. entrance.

o.o. on this side and on that side, Heb. sahbib sahbib.

en. entrance, éthôn.

n. narrowed. pi. porches or piazzas, Heb. élammoth. ar. artificial palms.

PAVEMENT  
AND  
CHAMBERS.  
17. Ch. 42. 7-12.

at. לְשִׁכּוֹת

BREADTH,  
100 c.  
f. מֵהַיָּתוֹן

<sup>17</sup> Then \*brought he me into the outward <sup>\*</sup>court, and, lo, *there were* <sup>at</sup>chambers, and a **pavement** <sup>1</sup>made for the court °round °about: **thirty** <sup>at</sup>chambers were upon the pavement.

<sup>18</sup> And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates was the **lower** <sup>\*</sup>pavement.

<sup>19</sup> Then he \*measured *the breadth* from the forefront of the lower <sup>\*</sup>gate unto the forefront of the inner <sup>\*</sup>court <sup>f</sup>without, a hundred cubits <sup>\*</sup>eastward and <sup>\*</sup>northward.

at. attached chambers, Heb. lishacôth, from lahshac, to join.

f. from without.

OUTER NORTH  
GATE.

<sup>20</sup> And the **gate** of the **outward court** that looked toward the **north**, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

<sup>21</sup> And the <sup>10</sup>little-chambers thereof were three on this side and three on that side; and *the posts thereof and the* <sup>pi</sup>arches thereof were after the measure of the first <sup>\*</sup>gate: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

<sup>22</sup> And their windows, and their <sup>pi</sup>arches, and their <sup>ar</sup>palm-trees, were after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the <sup>e</sup>east; and they <sup>1</sup>went up unto it by seven steps; and *the* <sup>pi</sup>arches thereof were before them.

<sup>23</sup> And the gate of the inner court was over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east; and he \*measured from gate to gate a hundred cubits.

pi. porches or piazzas.

ar. artificial palms.

e. east, Heb. kahdim, from kahdam, to go before.

OUTER SOUTH  
GATE.

<sup>24</sup> After that he \*brought me toward the **south**, and behold a **gate** toward the south: and he \*measured the posts thereof and the <sup>pi</sup>arches thereof according to <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>measures.

<sup>25</sup> And *there were* windows in it and in the <sup>pi</sup>arches thereof °round °about, like <sup>\*</sup>those <sup>\*</sup>windows: *the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.*

<sup>26</sup> And *there were* **seven steps** to go up to it, and the <sup>pi</sup>arches thereof were before them: and it had <sup>ar</sup>palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

pi. porches or piazzas.

o.o. on this side and on that side, sahbib sahbib.

INNER SOUTH  
GATE.

<sup>27</sup> And *there was* a **gate** in the **inner court** toward the **south**: and he \*measured from gate to <sup>\*</sup>gate toward the south a hundred cubits.

<sup>28</sup> And he \*brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he \*measured the south <sup>\*</sup>gate according to <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>measures; and the <sup>10</sup>little-chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the <sup>pi</sup>arches thereof, according to <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>measures: and *there were* windows in it and in the <sup>pi</sup>arches thereof °round °about: *it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.*

<sup>30</sup> And the <sup>pi</sup>arches °round °about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad. <sup>31</sup> And the <sup>pi</sup>arches thereof were toward the <sup>ou</sup>utter court; and <sup>ar</sup>palm-trees were upon the posts thereof: and *the going up to it had* **eight steps**.

pi. porches or piazzas. o.o. on this side and on that side.

ou. outer.

ou. הַחֲצוֹנָה



B.C. 574.  
INNER EAST  
GATE.

<sup>32</sup> And he \*brought me into the **inner** \*court toward the **east** : and he \*measured \*the **gate** according-to \*these \*measures.

<sup>33</sup> And the-<sup>lo</sup> little-chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the <sup>pi</sup>arches thereof, were according-to \*these \*measures: and there were windows therein and in the-<sup>pi</sup>arches thereof °round °about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

<sup>34</sup> And the-<sup>pi</sup>arches thereof were toward the outward court: and <sup>ar</sup>palm-trees were upon the-posts thereof, on this-side, and on that-side: and the going-up to it had eight steps.

lo. lodges, Heb. tahim.  
pi. porches or piazzas.  
o.o. on-this-side and-on-that-side, sabbib sabbib.  
ar. artificial. palms.

INNER NORTH  
GATE.

<sup>35</sup> And he \*brought me to the **north gate**, and \*measured it according-to \*these \*measures; <sup>36</sup> the-<sup>lo</sup> little-chambers thereof, the-posts thereof, and the-<sup>pi</sup>arches thereof, and the windows to it °round °about: the-length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

ar. **יְחֻמִּים**

<sup>37</sup> And the-posts thereof were toward the °utter court; and <sup>ar</sup>palm-trees were upon the posts thereof, on this-side, and on that-side: and the going-up to it had eight steps.

CHAMBER.

at. **וְלִיִּצְחָה**

as. **חֶמְדָּה**

EIGHT TABLES

OF STONE.

39. Heb. 10. 19,

20.

<sup>38</sup> And the-<sup>at</sup> chambers and the-entries thereof -were by the -posts-of the gates, where they \*washed \*the <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering.

<sup>39</sup> And in the-porch-of the gate were two **tables** on this-side, and two tables on that-side, to **slay** thereon the <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering.

<sup>40</sup> And at the side without, as one goeth-up to the-entry-of the north \*gate, were two tables; and on the other \*side, which was at the-porch-of the gate, were two tables.

<sup>41</sup> Four tables were on this-side, and four tables on that-side, by the-side-of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they \*slew their sacrifices.

42. Gen. xv.

Jer. 34. 18.

Heb. 10. 19,

20.

<sup>42</sup> And the four tables were of hewn **stone** for the <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering, of a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they \*laid \*the instruments wherewith they \*slew \*the <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

o.o. **קָבִיב קָבִיב**

ap. **מִשְׁכָּן**

<sup>43</sup> And within were \*hooks, a hand broad, fastened °round °about: and upon the tables was the-flesh-of the <sup>ap</sup>offering.

CHAMBERS OF

THE SINGERS.

44. Ps. 84. 4;

100. 4; 101. 1.

<sup>44</sup> And without the inner \*gate were the-<sup>at</sup> chambers-of the **singers** in the inner court, which was at the-side-of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south: one at the-side-of the east gate having the prospect toward the north.

CHAMBERS FOR

THE KEEPERS.

<sup>45</sup> And he \*said unto me, "This <sup>at</sup>chamber whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the-keepers-of the-charge-of the house.

<sup>46</sup> And the <sup>at</sup>chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the priests, the-keepers-of the-charge-of the **altar**: these are the -sons-of Zadok among the-sons-of Levi, \*which come-near to <sup>J</sup>the LORD to minister unto Him."

J. **יְהוָה**

o.o. on-this-side and-on-that-side.

ap. approach-offerings, korbahn.

at. attached-chambers, lishacôth.

at. attached-chamber.

J. Jehovah.

THE COURT OF  
ALTAR.

<sup>47</sup> So he \*measured \*the **court**, a hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the **altar** that was before the house.

PORCH OF THE

HOUSE.

48. 49. 1 KIN.

6. 3. 2 CHR.

3. 4.

<sup>48</sup> And he \*brought me to the-porch-of the house, and \*measured each post-of the porch, five cubits on this-side, and five cubits on that-side: and the-breadth-of the gate was three cubits on this-side, and three cubits on that-side.

<sup>49</sup> The-length-of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; and he brought me by the steps whereby they \*went-up to it.

And there were **pillars** by the posts, one on this-side, and another on that-side.

PILLARS.

49. 1 KIN. 7.

15-21.

B.C. 574.  
HOLY PLACE  
AND POSTS OF  
THE  
ENTRANCE.

t. הַיָּסָד

te. הַיָּסָד

e. הַיָּסָד

p. אֵיל

MOST HOLY.  
20 x 20 c.

4. 1 KIN. 6. 20.

h. קִרְיַת

הַקִּרְיָתִים

SIDE

CHAMBERS.

5-7. 1 KIN. 6.

5, 6, 8.

s. הַצִּלְע

o.o. קִרְיַת קִרְיַת

ei. קִרְיַת

si. הַצִּלְעוֹת

7. See 1 KIN. 6.

6-8.

t. וַיִּשְׁלַח

קִרְיַתִּים

FOUNDATIONS.

an. לְבֵית זָבָה

j. אֲמוֹת אֲצִילָה

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

WALL.

41 AFTERWARD he <sup>t</sup>brought me to the <sup>t</sup>temple, and <sup>t</sup>measured <sup>t</sup>the <sup>t</sup>posts, six cubits broad on *the one-side*, and six cubits broad on *the other-side*.

[Which was] The breadth-of the <sup>t</sup>tabernacle; <sup>2</sup> and the-breadth-of the <sup>e</sup>door was ten cubits.

And the-sides-of the <sup>e</sup>door were five cubits on *the one-side*, and five cubits on *the other-side*: and he <sup>t</sup>measured the-length thereof, forty cubits: and the breadth, twenty cubits.

<sup>3</sup> Then <sup>t</sup>went he inward, and <sup>t</sup>measured the-<sup>p</sup>post-of the <sup>e</sup>door, two cubits; and the <sup>e</sup>door, six cubits; and the-breadth-of the <sup>e</sup>door, seven cubits.

<sup>4</sup> So he <sup>t</sup>measured <sup>t</sup>the-length thereof, twenty cubits; and *the* breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he <sup>t</sup>said unto me, "This is the <sup>h</sup>-most <sup>t</sup>holy place."

<sup>5</sup> After he <sup>t</sup>measured the-wall-of the house, <sup>a</sup>six cubits; and the-breadth-of *every* <sup>s</sup>side-chamber, four cubits, <sup>o</sup>round about the house on-<sup>ei</sup>every-side.

<sup>6</sup> And the <sup>s</sup>side-chambers were three, one over another, and <sup>t</sup>thirty <sup>in</sup>-order; and they <sup>t</sup>entered into the wall which was of the house for the side-chambers <sup>o</sup>round about, that they might-have hold, but they <sup>t</sup>had not hold in the-wall-of the house.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>th</sup>there was an enlarging, and a winding-about still upward to the side-chambers: for the-winding-about of the house went still upward <sup>o</sup>round about the house: therefore the-breadth-of the house was still upward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.

<sup>8</sup> I <sup>t</sup>saw also <sup>an</sup>the-height-of the house <sup>o</sup>round about, the-foundations-of the side-chambers were a <sup>t</sup>full reed-of six <sup>j</sup>great cubits.

<sup>9</sup> The-thickness-of the wall, which was for the <sup>s</sup>side-chamber <sup>t</sup>without, was five cubits: and *that* which was left was the-place-of the side-chambers that were <sup>t</sup>within.

<sup>10</sup> And between the <sup>at</sup>chambers was the-wideness-of **twenty cubits** <sup>o</sup>round about the house <sup>o</sup>on-every <sup>o</sup>side.

<sup>11</sup> And the-<sup>e</sup>-doors-of the <sup>s</sup>-side-chambers were toward *the* place that was <sup>t</sup>left, one <sup>e</sup>door toward the north, and another <sup>e</sup>door toward the south: and the-breadth-of *the* place that was left was five cubits <sup>o</sup>round about.

<sup>12</sup> Now the **building** that was before the <sup>se</sup>separate-place at the end toward the west was **seventy cubits** broad; and the-wall-of the building was **five** cubits thick <sup>o</sup>round about, and the-length thereof **ninety** cubits.

<sup>13</sup> So he <sup>t</sup>measured <sup>t</sup>the house, a **hundred** cubits long; and the separate-place, and the building, with the-walls thereof, a hundred cubits long;

<sup>14</sup> Also the-breadth-of the-face-of the house, and of the separate-place toward the **east**, a hundred cubits.

<sup>15</sup> And he <sup>t</sup>measured the-length-of the building over against the separate-place which was behind it, and the-<sup>w</sup>galleries thereof on the one-side and on the other-side, a **hundred** cubits, with the inner <sup>t</sup>temple, and the-porches-of the court.

<sup>16</sup> The <sup>t</sup>door-posts, and the narrow <sup>t</sup>windows, and the <sup>w</sup>galleries <sup>o</sup>round-about on their three-stories, over against the <sup>th</sup>door, was <sup>ci</sup>cleid-with **wood** <sup>o</sup>round about, and from the ground up-to the windows, and the windows were <sup>l</sup>covered; <sup>17</sup> to that above the

t. temple, hecal.

te. tent, see Ex. 26.  
e. entrance.

p. post, Heb. eyl.

h. holy-of the holies.

a. at the foundation, v. 8.

s. side-chamber, tselahng.

o.o. on-this-side and-on-that side.

ei. either-side, sabbib.

si. side-chambers, tzelahng.

h. from tselahng, a rib or side.

t. 30 on each story, 90 in all.

th. the side chambers enlarge on either side as they go upward, 5, 6, 7 cubits.

an. an elevation or platform to the house.

j. joined cubits, see ch. 40. 5.

at. attached-chambers, lishacoth.

e. entrance.

se. separate-place, Heb. gizrah.

w. or walks-with-pillars.

t. thresholds.

th. threshold.

wa. were-wainscotted-with.

l. latticed, Sep.

1083



B.C. 574.	°door, even unto the inner *house, and without, and by all the wall °round °about within and without, by °measure.	e. entrance.
CARVING. 18-20. 1 KIN. G. 29.	<sup>18</sup> And it was made with cherubims and <sup>ar</sup> palm-trees, so that a <sup>ar</sup> palm-tree was between a cherub and a cherub; and every	ar. artificial-palms.
ar. תְּכַרְבִּים a. כְּרָמִים	<sup>19</sup> so that the-face-of a *man was toward the <sup>ar</sup> palm-tree on the one-side, and the-face-of a young-lion toward the <sup>ar</sup> palm-tree on the other-side: it was made through all the house °round °about. <sup>20</sup> From the ground unto above the °door were *cherubims and * <sup>ar</sup> palm-trees made, and on the-wall-of the temple.	a. ahdahm.
SIDE-POSTS. s.p. מְצֻלֹת	<sup>21</sup> The <sup>sp</sup> -posts-of the temple were -squared, and the-face-of the sanctuary; the appearance of the one as the appearance of the other.	o.o. on-this-side and on-that-side, sabbib sabbib. e. entrance. s.p. side-post, one on either side.
ALTAR OF INCENSE. J. יְהוָה	<sup>22</sup> The altar-of wood was three cubits high, and the-length thereof two cubits; and the-corners thereof, and the-length thereof, and the-walls thereof, were of wood: and he *said unto me, "This is the table that is before <sup>J</sup> the LORD."	J. Jehovah.
DOORS. 23-25. 1 KIN. G. 31-35.	<sup>23</sup> And the temple and the sanctuary had two °doors. <sup>24</sup> And the doors had two leaves apiece, <sup>tw</sup> two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door. <sup>25</sup> And there were °made on them, on the-doors-of the temple, cherubims and <sup>ar</sup> palm-trees, like as were °made upon the walls.	d. doors, dēla-thōth. t. two doors to the doors. tw. two folding doors.
d. דְּלָתוֹת t. יְשָׁתִים לְדָלָתוֹת tw. מִשְׁתִּים מִקְבֹּת דְּלָתוֹת	And there were thick planks upon the-face-of the porch without. <sup>26</sup> And there were narrow windows and <sup>ar</sup> palm-trees on the one-side and on the other-side, on the-sides-of the porch, and upon the-side-chambers-of the house, and *thick-planks.	
PORCH AND FRONT.		
GALLERY AGAINST GALLERY. o. מִתְּחִילָה at. מִלְּפָנֶיךָ e. פָּתַח	<b>42</b> THEN he *brought-me-forth into the °utter *court, the way toward the north: and he *brought me into the <sup>at</sup> chamber that was over-against the separate-place, and which was before the building toward the north. <sup>2</sup> Before the-length-of a *hundred cubits was the north °door, and the breadth was fifty cubits. <sup>3</sup> Over-against the twenty cubits which were for the inner court, and over-against the pavement which was for the utter court was <sup>g</sup> gallery against <sup>g</sup> gallery in *three stories.	o. outer. at. attached-chamber, lishacah. e. entrance, pethakh.
g. אֶתִּיק	<sup>4</sup> And before the <sup>at</sup> chambers was a walk-of ten cubits breadth °inward, a way-of one cubit; and their °doors toward the north.	g. gallery, attik.
d. בְּיָרֵיכָל p. עֲמֻדִים	<sup>5</sup> Now the upper * <sup>at</sup> chambers were shorter: for the galleries <sup>at</sup> were-higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building. <sup>6</sup> For they were in-three stories, but had not <sup>p</sup> pillars as the- <sup>p</sup> pillars-of the courts: therefore the building was-straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.	at. attached-chambers, lishacōth, see ch. 40. 17. e. entrances. d. did-take-out of these, lit. did-eat of these, long tense, permanence. p. pillars, ham-mudim.
ATTACHED-CHAMBERS. g. מִסְכָּנִי	<sup>7</sup> And the wall that was without over against the <sup>at</sup> chambers, toward the °utter *court on the-forepart-of the <sup>at</sup> chambers, the-length thereof was fifty cubits.	
10. Ch. 40. 5.	<sup>8</sup> For the-length-of the <sup>at</sup> chambers that were in the °utter court was fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple were a hundred cubits.	
	<sup>9</sup> And from under *these <sup>at</sup> chambers was the <sup>g</sup> entry on the east-side, as one goeth into them from the °utter *court.	g. going-in.
	<sup>10</sup> The <sup>at</sup> chambers were in the-thickness-of the-wall-of the court toward the east, over against the separate-place, and over against the building.	

B.C. 574.

<sup>11</sup> And the way before them was like the appearance of the <sup>at</sup>chambers which were toward the north, as long as they, and as broad as they: and all their goings-out were both according to their fashions, and according to their <sup>e</sup>doors. <sup>12</sup> And according to the <sup>e</sup>doors of the <sup>at</sup>chambers that were toward the south was a <sup>e</sup>door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

at. attached-chambers.  
e. entrances.  
e. an entrance.

NORTH AND SOUTH CHAMBERS.

J. ליהוה  
h. קדש  
g. הקדשים וּמִזְבֵּחַהּ

<sup>13</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>said he unto me, "The north <sup>at</sup>chambers and the south <sup>at</sup>chambers, which are before the separate-place, they be <sup>\*</sup>holy <sup>at</sup>chambers, where the priests <sup>\*</sup>that approach unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall eat the <sup>h</sup>-most <sup>=</sup>holy-things: there shall they lay the <sup>h</sup>-most <sup>=</sup>holy-things, and the <sup>=</sup>meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place is holy.

J. Jehovah.  
h. holy-of holies.  
g. gift-offering.

CHANGE OF APPAREL.  
14. Lev. 16. 23.  
24. Ch. 44.  
19. Mark 16.  
12. Luke 24.  
13-31.

<sup>14</sup> When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the <sup>o</sup>uter <sup>\*</sup>court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they <sup>'</sup>minister; for they are holy; and shall put on other garments, and <sup>\*</sup>shall approach to those things which are for the <sup>-</sup>people."

o. outer.

WALL OF SEPARATION.

o.o. קָבִיב קָבִיב  
w. רִמָּה

<sup>15</sup> Now when he had made an end of <sup>-</sup>measuring the inner <sup>\*</sup>house, he <sup>\*</sup>brought-me-forth toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and <sup>\*</sup>measured it <sup>o</sup>round <sup>o</sup>about.

o.o. on this-side and-on that-side, sahbib sahbib.

<sup>16</sup> He measured the east <sup>"</sup>side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed <sup>o</sup>round-about.

w. wind.  
o. on-either-side.

<sup>17</sup> He measured the north <sup>"</sup>side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed <sup>o</sup>round-about.

<sup>18</sup> He measured the south <sup>"</sup>side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

<sup>19</sup> He turned-about to the west <sup>"</sup>side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

wi. רִמָּה  
c. לַחַל

<sup>20</sup> He measured it by the four <sup>"</sup>sides: it had a wall <sup>o</sup>round <sup>o</sup>about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a <sup>-</sup>separation between the sanctuary and the <sup>e</sup>profane-place.

wi. winds.  
c. common.

THE GLORY ENTERS THE HOUSE.

e. הַקְדָּשִׁים  
2 Rev. 1. 15.  
=G. אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

**43** AFTERWARD he <sup>\*</sup>brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the <sup>e</sup>east: <sup>2</sup> and, behold, the <sup>-</sup>glory of the <sup>=</sup>God of Israel came from the way of the east: and His voice was like a noise of many waters: and the earth shined with His glory.

e. east, Heb. kahdim, from kahdam, to go-before, to precede.  
=The Triune God-of Israel.

<sup>3</sup> And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy <sup>-</sup>the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar; and I <sup>\*</sup>fell upon my face.

<sup>4</sup> And the glory of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east.

J. Jehovah.

<sup>5</sup> So the Spirit <sup>\*</sup>took-me-up, and <sup>\*</sup>brought me into the inner <sup>\*</sup>court; and, behold, the <sup>-</sup>glory of <sup>J</sup>the LORD filled the house.

<sup>6</sup> And I <sup>\*</sup>heard Him speaking unto me out of the house; and the <sup>h</sup>man <sup>st</sup>ood by me.

i. ish.  
=I, was standing.  
a. alidahm.

HIS DWELLING PLACE TO BE SANCTIFIED.

a. בְּנֵי אָדָם

<sup>7</sup> And He <sup>\*</sup>said unto me, "Son of <sup>a</sup>man, <sup>-</sup>the-place of My throne, and <sup>-</sup>the-place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel for ever, and My holy name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcasses of their kings in their high-places. <sup>8</sup> In their <sup>o</sup>setting of their threshold by My thresholds, and their post by My posts, and the wall between Me and them, they have even defiled My holy <sup>-</sup>name by

s. sons.

8. See 2 Kin. 16. 14; 21. 4, 5, 7.



B.C. 574.

their abominations that they <sup>a</sup>have-committed: wherefore I <sup>a</sup>have-consumed them in Mine anger. <sup>9</sup> Now let them put-away their <sup>a</sup>whoredom, and the-carcases of their kings, far from Me, and I <sup>a</sup>will-dwell in the-midst of them for ever.

THE LAW OF  
THE HOUSE.  
10. Ch. 40. 4.  
p.

תְּכִנִּית

<sup>10</sup> Thou son-of <sup>a</sup>man, <sup>a</sup>shew <sup>a</sup>the house to <sup>a</sup>the-house-of Israel, that they <sup>a</sup>may-be-ashamed-of their iniquities: and <sup>a</sup>let-them-measure <sup>a</sup>the <sup>p</sup>pattern. <sup>11</sup> And if they <sup>a</sup>be-ashamed of all that they <sup>a</sup>have-done, <sup>a</sup>shew them the-form of the house, and the-<sup>p</sup>fashion thereof, and the-goings-out thereof, and the-comings-in thereof, and all the-forms thereof, and all the-laws thereof: and <sup>a</sup>write it in their sight, that they <sup>a</sup>may-keep <sup>a</sup>the-whole form thereof, and <sup>a</sup>all the-ordinances thereof, and <sup>a</sup>do them.

p. proportion or  
arrangement.

12. Ps. 93. 5.

Ch. 42. 20.

o.o. קָבִיב קָבִיב

h. קָרֵשׁ קָרֵשִׁים

<sup>12</sup> This is the-law of the house; <sup>a</sup>Upon the-top of the moun-  
tain the whole limit thereof <sup>a</sup>round <sup>a</sup>about shall be <sup>a</sup>most-  
=<sup>a</sup>holy. Behold, this is the-law of the house.

o.o. on-this-side  
and-on-that-  
side.  
h. holy-of  
holies.

MEASURES OF  
THE ALTAR.

a. תַּמְזֵם

b. וְחִיק

l. שִׁפְתָּהּ

t. זֶמֶת הָאֶחָד

p. זָב

le. הַעֲוָה

th. וְהַתְּרָאֵל

al. וְהַתְּרָאֵל

<sup>13</sup> And these are the-measures of the <sup>a</sup>altar after the cubits: (The cubit is a cubit and a hand-breadth;) even the <sup>b</sup>bottom shall be a <sup>a</sup>cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the-border thereof by the ledge thereof <sup>a</sup>round-about shall be <sup>a</sup>a span: and this shall be the <sup>a</sup>higher-place of the <sup>a</sup>altar. <sup>14</sup> And from the <sup>b</sup>bottom upon the ground even to the lower <sup>a</sup>settle shall be two cubits, and the-breadth one cubit; and from the lesser <sup>a</sup>settle even to the greater <sup>a</sup>settle shall be four cubits, and the breadth one <sup>a</sup>cubit. <sup>15</sup> So <sup>a</sup>the altar shall be four cubits; and from the <sup>a</sup>altar and upward shall be four <sup>a</sup>horns. <sup>16</sup> And the <sup>a</sup>altar shall be twelve cubits long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof. <sup>17</sup> And the <sup>a</sup>settle shall be fourteen cubits long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it shall be half a <sup>a</sup>cubit; and the <sup>b</sup>bottom thereof shall be a cubit about; and his stairs <sup>a</sup>shall-look toward the east."

a. altar,  
nizbeakh.  
b. bosom, Heb.  
khek.  
l. lip.  
o. on-either-  
side.  
t. the one span.  
p. pit, Heb. gab  
or geeb, the  
ash pit.  
le. or ledge,  
Heb. hazah-  
rah, from  
hahzar, to  
help.  
th. the altar,  
Heb. ha  
harel, the  
mountain-of  
-God.  
al. altar, Heb.  
arich, lion-of  
-God, as Isa.  
29. 1.

ORDINANCES  
OF THE ALTAR.  
FIRST DAY.

a.J. אֶרְצֵי יְהוָה

u.as. אֶרְצֵי יְהוָה

עֲלֵי עוֹלָה

<sup>18</sup> And He <sup>a</sup>said unto me, "Son-of <sup>a</sup>man, thus <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>Lord <sup>a</sup>God; These are the-ordinances of the <sup>a</sup>altar in the day when they <sup>a</sup>shall-make it, to offer <sup>a</sup>as burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

a. alidahn.  
a.J. Adonahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
val.  
u. offer-up.  
as. ascending-  
offerings.

m. וְכִפְּתָהּ

21. See Lev. 16.

11, 27.

bu. וְעִזְבוּ

<sup>19</sup> And thou <sup>a</sup>shalt-give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed-of Zadok, <sup>a</sup>which approach unto Me, to minister unto Me, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>Lord <sup>a</sup>God, a young bullock for a sin-offering. <sup>20</sup> And thou <sup>a</sup>shalt-take of the-blood thereof, and <sup>a</sup>put it on the-four horns-of it, and on the-four corners-of the settle, and upon the border <sup>a</sup>round-about: thus <sup>a</sup>shalt-thou-cleanse and <sup>a</sup>purge it. <sup>21</sup> Thou <sup>a</sup>shalt-take <sup>a</sup>the bullock also of the-sin offering, and he <sup>a</sup>shall-<sup>bu</sup>burn it in the-appointed-place of the house, without the sanctuary.

m. make-atone-  
ment-for.  
bu. burn-up.

SECOND DAY

22. See Lev. 16.

15, 27.

br. תִּקְרִיב

<sup>22</sup> And on the <sup>a</sup>second <sup>a</sup>day thou shalt <sup>br</sup>offer a kid-of the goats without-blemish for a sin-offering; and they <sup>a</sup>shall-cleanse <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>altar, as they did-cleanse it with the bullock.

br. bring-near,  
Heb. takrib.

as. עֹלָה

SO FOR

SEVEN DAYS.

f. וּמִלֵּא יָדָיו

EIGHTH DAY

AND FORWARD.

c. וְיִבְלֶה

<sup>23</sup> When thou hast made-an-end of cleansing it, thou shalt <sup>br</sup>offer a young bullock without-blemish, and a ram out-of the flock without-blemish. <sup>24</sup> And thou <sup>a</sup>shalt-<sup>br</sup>offer them before <sup>a</sup>the LORD, and the priests <sup>a</sup>shall-cast salt upon them, and they <sup>a</sup>shall-offer them up for a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering unto <sup>a</sup>the LORD.

as. an ascend-  
ing-offering.

<sup>25</sup> Seven days shalt-thou-prepare every day a goat for sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out-of the flock, without-blemish. <sup>26</sup> Seven days <sup>a</sup>shall-they-<sup>m</sup>purge <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>altar and <sup>a</sup>purify it; and they <sup>a</sup>shall-<sup>a</sup>consecrate themselves.

f. fill their  
hands.  
c. completed.

<sup>27</sup> And when <sup>a</sup>these days <sup>a</sup>are-<sup>c</sup>expired, it <sup>a</sup>shall-be, that upon

B.C. 574. as. עולותיכם	the eighth *day, and so forward, the priests shall make your as <sup>a</sup> burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith <sup>a</sup> the Lord God.	as. ascending-offerings.
EAST GATE SHUT.	<b>44</b> THEN he brought me back the way of the °gate of the outward sanctuary which looketh toward the east; and it was shut.	o. or outer gate of the sanctuary.
J. יהוה i. איש	2 Then said the LORD unto me; "This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut. 3 It is for the prince; the prince, he shall sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall go out by the way of the same."	J. Jehovah. i. ish.
GLORY FILLS THE HOUSE. THE CHARGE.	4 Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house: and I looked, and, behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD: and I fell upon my face.	J. Jehovah.
a. קד אדם s. שים לבך	5 And the LORD said unto me, "Son of a man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary. 6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you of all your abominations, 7 in that ye have brought into My sanctuary <sup>so</sup> strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary, to pollute it, even My house, when ye offer My bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken My covenant because of all your abominations. 8 And ye have not kept the charge of Mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of My charge in My sanctuary for yourselves.	a. abdash. s. set thine heart. s. set thine heart to.
a.J. אדוני יהוה so. גגגך p. לחללו b. בקדריכם	9 Thus saith the Lord God; No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into My sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the <sup>so</sup> children of Israel. 10 And the Levites that are gone away far from Me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from Me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity. 11 Yet they shall be ministers in My sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them. 12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up Mine hand against them, saith the Lord God, and they shall bear their iniquity.	a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah. so. sons of the stranger or alien. p. profane or make it common. b. bring near.
CONCERNING THE LEVITES THAT WENT ASTRAY.	13 And they shall not come near unto Me, to do the office of a priest unto Me, nor to come near to any of My holy things, in the <sup>h</sup> -most holy place: but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed. 14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.	a. went-away. d. dungy-idols. o. or oversight. as. ascending-offering.
d. גלליהם o. פקדות as. אמת העלה	15 But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of My sanctuary when the <sup>so</sup> children of Israel went astray from Me, they shall come near to Me to minister unto Me, and they shall stand before Me to offer unto Me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord God: 16 they shall enter into My sanctuary, and they shall come near to My table, to minister unto Me, and they shall keep My charge.	w. were to the house of Israel for a stumbling-block of iniquity. h. holy of the holies.
SONS OF ZADOK.		b. bring-near.



B.C. 574.  
PRIESTLY  
ORDINANCES.

t.	תִּבְרָתִי	17 And it <sup>shall</sup> come to pass, <i>that</i> when they enter in at the gates of the inner <sup>court</sup> , they shall be clothed with <b>linen garments</b> ; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner <sup>court</sup> , and within. 18 They shall have linen <sup>bonnets</sup> upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird <i>themselves</i> with any thing that causeth sweat.	t. turbans or ornamented head-dresses.
19. Lev. 6. 10. 11. John 20. 19-21.	הַחֵיצוֹנָה	19 And when they go forth into the <sup>outer</sup> <sup>court</sup> , even into the utter court to the <sup>people</sup> , they shall put off their <b>garments</b> wherein they <sup>ministered</sup> , and lay them in the holy <sup>chambers</sup> , and they shall put on <b>other garments</b> ; and they shall not sanctify <sup>the</sup> <sup>people</sup> with their garments.	o. outer.
at.	בְּלִישְׁתָּהּ		at. attached chambers, lishahcôth.
20 Lev. 21. 5.	כְּסוּם יִקְסְמוּ	20 Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall <sup>only</sup> poll their <sup>heads</sup> .	s. surely clip.
f.	יַיִן	21 Neither shall any priest <b>drink</b> <sup>wine</sup> , when they enter into the inner <sup>court</sup> .	f. fermented wine, yayin.
		22 Neither shall they <b>take</b> for their <b>wives</b> a widow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israël, or a <sup>widow</sup> that had a priest before.	
23. Lev. 10. 10, 11.	לְהֵלֵךְ	23 And they shall <b>teach</b> My <sup>people</sup> the difference between the <sup>holy</sup> and <sup>profane</sup> , and cause them to discern between the <sup>unclean</sup> and the <sup>clean</sup> .	c. or common.
ap.	מוֹעֲדֵי	24 And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; and they shall <b>judge</b> it according to My judgments: and they shall keep My <sup>laws</sup> and My <sup>statutes</sup> in all Mine <sup>assemblies</sup> ; and they shall hallow My <sup>sabbaths</sup> .	ap. or appointed seasons.
a.	אָדָם	25 And they shall come at no dead <sup>person</sup> to <b>defile</b> themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.	a. man, ahdahm.
		26 And after he <sup>is</sup> <b>cleansed</b> , they shall reckon unto him seven days. 27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner <sup>court</sup> , to minister in the sanctuary, he shall <sup>offer</sup> his sin-offering, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>Lord</sup> <sup>God</sup> . 28 And it <sup>shall</sup> be unto them for an inheritance: <b>I am their inheritance</b> : and ye shall give them no possession in Israël: <b>I am</b> their possession.	b. bring-near.
g.	הַפִּנְקָה	29 They shall eat the <sup>meat</sup> offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every <sup>dedicated</sup> thing in Israël shall be theirs. 30 And the first of all the firstfruits of all <i>things</i> , and every <sup>oblation</sup> of all, of every sort of your <sup>oblations</sup> , shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.	a. j. Adónahy, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
o.	הַיִּצְוָה		g. gift-offering.
d.	תְּרוּמָה		d. or devoted.
b.	תְּרוּמַת		h. heave-offering, Heb. tērumah.
		31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be <sup>fowl</sup> or <sup>beast</sup> .	h. heave-offerings.

HOLY PORTION.

u. תְּרוּמָה

h. תְּרוּמָה

o. קָבִיב

SANCTUARY,  
500 reeds  
square.

PRIESTS'

PORTION.

25,000 × 10,000,  
i.e. about 60  
miles long, and  
24 miles broad.

h. קִדְשֵׁי קִדְשִׁים

h. קִדְשֵׁי קִדְשִׁים

45 "MOREOVER, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer<sup>u</sup> an <sup>oblation</sup> unto <sup>the</sup> LORD, a **holy-portion** of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand reeds, and the breadth shall be ten thousand. This shall be holy in all the borders thereof <sup>round about</sup>.

2 Of this there shall be for the **sanctuary** five hundred in length, with five hundred in breadth, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.

3 And of <sup>this</sup> <sup>measure</sup> shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary and the <sup>most</sup> <sup>holy</sup> place.

4 The **holy-portion** of the land shall be for the **priests** the-

u. offer-up.  
h. a heave-offering, tērumah.

o. on either side.

h. holy of holies.

h. it.

B.C. 574.	ministers of the sanctuary, <sup>11</sup> which shall come near to minister unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary.	J. eth Jehovah ( <i>objective</i> ).
J. אֶת־יְהוָה		
LEVITES' PORTION. 25,000 × 10,000. 60 miles long, 24 broad.	<sup>5</sup> And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the <b>Levites</b> , the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for twenty <sup>a</sup> chambers.	a. attached-chambers.
a. לְכֹהֵן	<sup>6</sup> And ye shall appoint the possession of the <b>city</b> five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the <sup>he</sup> oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.	he. heave-offering.
CITY PORTION. 25,000 × 5,000, 60 miles long, 12 broad.	<sup>7</sup> And a portion shall be for the <b>prince</b> on the one side and on the other side of the <sup>he</sup> oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the city, <sup>i</sup> before the <sup>he</sup> oblation of the holy portion, and <sup>i</sup> before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length shall be over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.	i. in front of.
he. תְּרוּמָה		
PRINCE'S PORTION.	<sup>8</sup> In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and My princes shall no more oppress My <sup>J</sup> people; and the rest of the land shall <sup>they</sup> give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.	
i. אֶל־פְּנֵי	<sup>9</sup> Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>a</sup> the <sup>Lord</sup> <sup>J</sup> God; Let it suffice you, O <b>princes</b> of Israel: <sup>remove</sup> violence and spoil, and <sup>execute</sup> judgment and justice, <sup>take away</sup> your exactions from My people, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>a</sup> the <sup>Lord</sup> <sup>J</sup> God.	a.J. Adōnaby, Sovereign-Lord Jehovah.
PRINCES OF ISRAEL.		
a.J. אֶל־יְהוָה		
JUST WEIGHTS AND MEASURES	<sup>10</sup> Ye shall have <b>just balances</b> , and a just ephah, and a just bath. <sup>11</sup> The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of a <sup>k</sup> homer, and the ephah the tenth part of a <sup>k</sup> homer: the measure thereof shall be after the <sup>k</sup> homer. <sup>12</sup> And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.	k. Khomer, about 32 pecks.
k. הֶחָמֶר		
12. Ex. 30. 13.		
HEAVE-OFFERINGS.	<sup>13</sup> This is the <sup>he</sup> oblation that ye shall offer <sup>a</sup> ; the sixth part of an <sup>x</sup> ephah of a <sup>k</sup> homer of <sup>x</sup> wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an <sup>x</sup> ephah of a <sup>k</sup> homer of <sup>x</sup> barley: <sup>14</sup> concerning the ordinance of <sup>x</sup> oil, the bath of <sup>x</sup> oil, ye shall offer the tenth part of a <sup>x</sup> bath out of the cor, which is a <sup>k</sup> homer of ten <sup>x</sup> baths; for ten <sup>x</sup> baths are a <sup>k</sup> homer: <sup>15</sup> and one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a <sup>g</sup> meat-offering, and for a <sup>as</sup> burnt-offering, and for peace-offerings, to make <sup>at</sup> reconciliation for them, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>a</sup> the <sup>Lord</sup> <sup>J</sup> God.	u. offer-up.
u. תְּרִימוֹ		
g. לְמִנְחָה	<sup>16</sup> All the <b>people</b> of the land shall give <sup>this</sup> <sup>he</sup> oblation for the prince in Israel.	g. gift-offering.
as. וְלַעֲוֹלָה	<sup>17</sup> And it shall be the <b>prince's part</b> to give <sup>as</sup> burnt-offerings, and <sup>g</sup> meat-offerings, and <sup>x</sup> drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all <sup>ap</sup> solemnities of the house of Israel: <sup>he</sup> shall prepare the sin offering, and the <sup>g</sup> meat-offering, and the <sup>as</sup> burnt-offering, and the peace-offerings, to make <sup>at</sup> reconciliation for the house of Israel.	as. ascending-offerings. g. gift-offerings. at. atonement. he. heave-offering.
at. לְבָרָר		
ap. מִזְבֵּחַ		as. ascending-offerings. g. gift-offerings. ap. appointed-seasons.
FIRST DAY OF THE FIRST MONTH.	<sup>18</sup> Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>a</sup> the <sup>Lord</sup> <sup>J</sup> God; "In the <b>first month</b> , in the first day of the <b>month</b> , thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary: <sup>19</sup> and the priest shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner <sup>x</sup> court.	l. ledge.
l. הַעֲוֶרָה	<sup>20</sup> And so thou shalt do the <b>seventh day</b> of the month for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye <sup>reconcile</sup> the house.	
SEVENTH DAY.		
m. וּבְכֻרָתָם	<sup>21</sup> In the first month, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye	m. make atonement for.
THE PASSOVER. 21. Lev. 23. 5.		



B.C. 574.	I shall have the <b>passover</b> , a feast of seven days: <sup>=</sup> unleavened-bread shall be eaten.	as. ascending-offering.
FEAST OF TABERNACLES. 25. Lev. 23. 34.	<p><sup>22</sup> And upon <sup>*</sup>that <sup>*</sup>day <sup>*</sup>shall the <b>prince</b> prepare for himself and for all the-people-of the land a bullock for a sin-offering.</p> <p><sup>23</sup> And seven days-of the feast he <sup>*</sup>shall-prepare a <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering to <sup>J</sup>the LORD, seven bullocks and seven rams without-blemish daily <i>the</i> seven <sup>*</sup>days; and a kid-of the goats daily for a sin-offering. <sup>24</sup> And he <sup>*</sup>shall-prepare a <sup>g</sup>meat-offering-of an ephah for a <sup>*</sup>bullock, and an ephah for a <sup>*</sup>ram, and a hin-of oil for an <sup>*</sup>ephah.</p> <p><sup>25</sup> In the <b>seventh</b> month, in the-fifteenth-day of the month, shall-he-do the like in the feast of <i>the</i> seven <sup>*</sup>days, according-to the sin-offering, according-to the <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering, and according-to the <sup>g</sup>meat-offering, and according-to the oil."</p>	g. gift-offering.
EAST GATE OF INNER COURT. a.J. אֶלְנֵי יְהוָה d. יְהוָה 2. Ch. 44. 3. v. 8.	<p><b>46</b> "THUS <sup>*</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>J</sup>God; The-gate-of the inner <sup>*</sup>court that looketh toward the east <sup>*</sup>shall-be shut <i>the</i> six <sup>*</sup>working days; but on the sabbath <sup>a</sup>it <sup>*</sup>shall-be-opened, and in the-day-of the new-moon it shall-be-opened. <sup>2</sup> And the <b>prince</b> <sup>*</sup>shall-enter by the-way-of the-porch-of <i>that</i> <sup>*</sup>gate without, and <sup>*</sup>shall-stand by the-post-of the gate, and the priests <sup>*</sup>shall-prepare his <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering and his <sup>*</sup>peace-offerings, and he <sup>*</sup>shall-worship at the-threshold-of the gate: then he <sup>*</sup>shall-go-forth; but the gate shall not be-shut until the evening.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> Likewise the-people-of the land <sup>*</sup>shall-worship at the-<sup>e</sup>door-of <sup>*</sup>this <sup>*</sup>gate before <sup>J</sup>the LORD in the sabbaths and in the new moons.</p>	a.J. Adonahy, Sovereign-Lord Jeho- vah. d. day.
as. אֶת-עוֹלָתוֹ e. פֶּתַח J. יְהוָה	<p><sup>4</sup> And the <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering that the <b>prince</b> shall-<sup>b</sup>offer unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD in the <b>sabbath</b> day shall be six lambs without-blemish, and a ram without-blemish. <sup>5</sup> And the <sup>g</sup>meat-offering shall be an ephah for a <sup>*</sup>ram, and the <sup>g</sup>meat-offering for the lambs <sup>t</sup>as he shall-be-able to give, and a hin-of oil to an <sup>*</sup>ephah.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> And in the-day-of the <b>new-moon</b> it shall be a young bullock without-blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall-be without-blemish. <sup>7</sup> And he shall-prepare a <sup>g</sup>meat-offering, an ephah for a <sup>*</sup>bullock, and an ephah for a <sup>*</sup>ram, and for the lambs according as his hand shall-attain unto, and a hin-of oil to an <sup>*</sup>ephah.</p> <p><sup>8</sup> And when the <b>prince</b> shall-enter, he shall-go-in by the-way-of the-porch-of <i>that</i> <sup>*</sup>gate, and he shall-go-forth by the-way thereof.</p>	as. ascending-offering, holah. e. entrance, pethakh. J. Jehovah.
THE PRINCE'S OFFERING FOR THE SABBATH. b. יִקְרַב g. מִנְחָה t. מִסַּת יָדוֹ	<p><sup>9</sup> But when the-people-of the land shall-come before <sup>J</sup>the LORD in the <sup>as</sup>solemn-feasts, <sup>x</sup>he that-entereth-in by the-way-of the north gate to worship <sup>*</sup>shall-go-out by the-way-of the south gate; and he <sup>x</sup>that entereth by the-way-of the south gate shall-go-forth by the-way-of the north gate: he shall not return by the-way-of the gate whereby he came-in, but shall-go-forth over-against it.</p>	b. bring-near, hikrib. g. gift-offering, minkhah. t. Heb. the-gift- of his hand.
ON THE DAY OF THE NEW MOON.	<p><sup>10</sup> And the <b>prince</b> in the-midst-of them, when they go-in <sup>*</sup>shall-go-in; and when they go-forth, shall-go-forth.</p>	
RULES FOR ENTERING IN AND GOING OUT.	<p><sup>11</sup> And in the <b>feasts</b> and in the <sup>as</sup>solemnities the <sup>g</sup>meat-offering shall-be an ephah to a <sup>*</sup>bullock, and an ephah to a <sup>*</sup>ram, and to the lambs <sup>t</sup>as he is-able to give, and a hin-of oil to an <sup>*</sup>ephah.</p> <p><sup>12</sup> Now when the <b>prince</b> shall-prepare a voluntary <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering or peace-offerings voluntarily unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, one <sup>*</sup>shall then <b>open</b> him <sup>*</sup>the gate <sup>x</sup>that looketh-toward the east, and he <sup>*</sup>shall-prepare his <sup>as</sup>burnt-offering and his <sup>*</sup>peace-offerings, <sup>ac</sup>as he <sup>*</sup>did on the sabbath day: then he <sup>*</sup>shall go-forth; and after his going-forth one <sup>*</sup>shall-shut <sup>*</sup>the gate.</p>	ap. appointed- times, moha- dim.
ap. מִשְׁמָרִים		
THE PRINCE'S OFFERING IN THE FEASTS.		
His VOLUNTARY OFFERING.		
as. עוֹלָה ac. מִנְחָה		as. according as.

B.C. 574.  
THE DAILY  
OFFERING.

m. בִּבְקָר בִּבְקָר

<sup>13</sup> Thou shalt **daily** prepare a <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD of a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it <sup>m</sup>every morning. <sup>14</sup> And thou shalt prepare a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering for it <sup>m</sup>every morning, the sixth-part of an <sup>x</sup>ephah, and the third-part of a <sup>x</sup>hin of oil, to temper with the fine-flour; a <sup>s</sup>meat-offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>15</sup> Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the <sup>s</sup>meat-offering, and the oil, <sup>m</sup>every morning for a continual <sup>a</sup>burnt-offering."

as. an ascending  
-offering.  
J. Jehovah.  
m. morning by  
morning.  
g. gift-offering.

THE PRINCE'S  
GIFTS.

17. Lev. 25. 10.

<sup>16</sup> Thus saith the Lord <sup>J</sup>GOD; "If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it shall be their possession by inheritance. <sup>17</sup> But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to the year of liberty; after it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.

a. J. Adonahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

<sup>18</sup> Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; but he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that My people be not scattered every man from his possession."

i. ish.

COOKING  
PLACES FOR  
THE PRIESTS.

at. הַלְשִׁכוֹת  
h. בִּרְקָתִים

<sup>19</sup> After he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy <sup>a</sup>chambers of the priests, <sup>x</sup>which looked toward the north: and, behold, there was a place on the <sup>h</sup>two sides westward.

at. attached-  
chambers.

h. or hinder-  
part.

<sup>20</sup> Then said he unto me, "This is the place where the priests shall boil the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, where they shall bake the <sup>s</sup>meat-offering; that they bear them not out into the utter court, to sanctify the people."

o. outer.

BOILING  
PLACES FOR  
THE PEOPLE.

p. קִטְרוֹת

<sup>21</sup> Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court there was a court. <sup>22</sup> In the four corners of the court there were courts joined of forty cubits long and thirty broad: these four corners were of one measure.

p. or perfumed,  
Heb. kētu-  
rōth, either  
from kahtar,  
to burn-in-  
cense, or  
same to join.

<sup>23</sup> And there was a row of building round about in them, round about them four, and it was made with boiling-places under the rows round about.

<sup>24</sup> Then said he unto me, "These are the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people."

WATERS FROM  
UNDER THE  
THRESHOLD.

1. Ps. 1. 1-3.  
Isa. 55. 1-3.  
John 7. 37-  
39. Acts ii.  
Rev. 22. 1, 2.

e. מַיִם  
t. מִבְּמַן  
s. מִבְּתָרָה

**47** AFTERWARD he brought me again unto the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the east, and the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.

e. entrance.

t. threshold,  
miphtan.

s. shoulder.

<sup>2</sup> Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

o. outer.

<sup>3</sup> And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward; he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the waters were to the ANKLES.

i. ish.

<sup>4</sup> Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters were to the KNEES. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters were to the LOINS.

<sup>5</sup> Afterward he measured a thousand; and it was a river that



B.C. 574.	I could not pass-over: for the waters were-risen, waters TO SWIM -IN, a river that could not be-passed-over.	
DIFFUSING LIFE AND WITH TREES.	<sup>6</sup> And he *said unto me, "Son-of *man, hast-thou-seen <i>this</i> ?"	a. abdahm.
a. כְּנָעִים	Then he *brought me, and *caused-me-to-return to the-brink-of the river. <sup>7</sup> Now when I had-returned, behold, at the- <sup>1</sup> bank-of	l. lip.
7. Ps. 1. 3.	the river <i>were</i> very many <b>trees</b> on the one-side and on the other.	
l. REV. 22. 2.	<sup>8</sup> Then *said he unto me, "These *waters *issue-out toward the	
h. הַעֲרָבָה	east *country, and *go-down into the <sup>h</sup> desert, and *go into the	h. Harabah.
9. Zech. 14. 8.	sea: <i>which</i> <sup>a</sup> being-brought-forth into the sea, the <b>waters</b> *shall	s. soul.
s. כְּלִי-נֶפֶשׁ	-be-healed. <sup>9</sup> And it *shall-come-to-pass, <i>that</i> every *thing that	t. two-rivers.
t. נְחָלִים	-liveth, which <sup>h</sup> moveth, whithersoever the <sup>t</sup> rivers shall-come,	
	shall-live: and there *shall-be a very great multitude-of *fish,	
	because *these *waters *shall-come thither: for they *shall-be	
	-healed; and every-thing *shall-live whither the river <sup>h</sup> com-	
	eth.	
	<sup>10</sup> And it *shall-come-to-pass, <i>that</i> the fishers shall-stand upon	
	it from En-ge-di even unto En-eglaim; they shall-be a <i>place</i> <sup>t</sup> to-	
	-spread-forth *nets; their fish shall-be according-to their kinds,	
	as the-fish-of the great *sea, exceeding many. <sup>11</sup> But the-miry	
	places thereof and the- <sup>m</sup> marshes thereof shall not be-healed;	m. or marshes.
	they *shall-be-given to salt.	
12. Rev. 22. 2.	<sup>12</sup> And by the river upon the-bank thereof, on this-side and	
Ps. 1. 3.	on that-side, shall-grow all <b>trees</b> for meat, whose leaf shall not	
f. יָהֵם	fade, neither shall the-fruit thereof <sup>f</sup> be-consumed: it shall-bring	f. fail.
h. יִבְרַר	-forth- <sup>n</sup> new-fruit according-to his months, because their waters	h. first-fruit,
	they <sup>i</sup> issued out-of the sanctuary: and the-fruit thereof *shall-be	Heb. yēba-keer.
	for meat, and the-leaf thereof for medicine."	
BORDERS OF INHERITANCE. NORTH SIDE.	<sup>13</sup> "Thus *saith <i>the</i> <sup>h</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God; This <i>shall be the</i> <b>border</b> ,	a. J. Adōnahy,
a. J. אֶרֶץ יְהוָה	whereby ye shall-inherit <sup>t</sup> the land according-to the-twelve tribes	Sovereign
	-of Israēl: (Joseph <i>shall have two</i> portions).	Lord Jeho- vab.
	<sup>14</sup> And ye *shall-inherit it, one as-well-as-another: <i>concerning</i>	
	the which I lifted-up Mine <sup>t</sup> hand to give it unto your fathers:	
	and *this *land *shall-fall unto you for inheritance.	
	<sup>15</sup> And this <i>shall be the</i> border-of the land toward the <b>north</b>	
	side, from the Great *Sea, the way-of Hethlon, as <i>men</i> go to	
	Zedad; <sup>16</sup> Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which <i>is</i> between the-	
b. כְּבוֹל	border-of Damascus and the-border-of Hamath; Hazar-hatticon,	b. border.
	which <i>is</i> by the- <sup>b</sup> coast-of Hauran.	
	<sup>17</sup> And the border from the sea *shall-be Hazar-enan, the-	
	border-of Damascus, and the north northward, and the-border-	
	of Hamath. And <i>this is the</i> north <sup>t</sup> side.	
EAST.	<sup>18</sup> And the <b>east</b> side ye shall-measure from <sup>a</sup> Hauran, and	a. b. between.
a. כִּמְצִי	from <sup>a</sup> Damascus, and from <sup>a</sup> Gilead, and from <sup>a</sup> the-land-of	
	Israēl <i>by</i> *Jordan, from the border unto the east *sea. And <i>this</i>	
	<i>is the</i> east <sup>t</sup> side.	
SOUTH.	<sup>19</sup> And the <b>south</b> side southward, from Tamar <i>even</i> to the-	
a. מִרְיָבוֹת	waters-of <sup>m</sup> strife in Kadesh, the <sup>s</sup> river to the Great *Sea. And	m. Mēribah.
קָדֵשׁ	<i>this is the</i> south <sup>t</sup> side southward.	s. or stream.
s. נַחֲלֶה	<sup>20</sup> The <b>west</b> side also <i>shall be</i> the Great *Sea from the border,	
WEST.	till a <i>man</i> come over-against Hamath. <i>This is the</i> west side.	
	<sup>21</sup> So *shall-ye-divide *this *land unto you according to the-tribes	
	-of Israēl.	
INHERITANCE OF STRANGERS.	<sup>22</sup> And it *shall-come-to-pass, <i>that</i> ye shall-divide it by-lot for	
בְּנֵי	an inheritance unto you, and to the <b>strangers</b> <sup>a</sup> that sojourn	s. sons.
	among you, which <sup>o</sup> shall-beget <sup>s</sup> children among you: and they	
	shall-be unto you as born-in-the-country among the- <sup>s</sup> children-	
	of Israēl; they *shall-have inheritance with you among the-	
	tribes-of Israēl. <sup>23</sup> And it *shall-come-to-pass, <i>that</i> in what tribe	

B.C. 574.

the stranger sojourneth, there shall-ye-give him his inheritance,  
 'saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God."

PORTION OF  
DAN.

h. אֶלְיָד

o. אֶלְיָד

**48** NOW these are the names of the tribes. From the north end to the <sup>h</sup>coast of the way of Hethlon, as one-goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the <sup>h</sup>coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east and west; <sup>a</sup>a portion for Dan.

h. Heb. hand.

o. one.

ASHER.

<sup>2</sup> And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, <sup>a</sup>a portion for Asher.

NAPHTALI.

<sup>3</sup> And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, <sup>a</sup>a portion for Naphtali.

MANASSEH.

<sup>4</sup> And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, <sup>a</sup>a portion for Manasseh.

EPHRAIM.

<sup>5</sup> And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, <sup>a</sup>a portion for Ephraim.

REUBEN.

<sup>6</sup> And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, <sup>a</sup>a portion for Reuben.

JUDAH.

<sup>7</sup> And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, <sup>a</sup>a portion for Judah.

HOLY  
OBOLATION.  
PRIESTS'  
PORTION.

8-12. Ch. 45.

1-4.

h.u. הַתְּרִימָה

אֶשֶׁר תְּרִימוֹ

<sup>8</sup> And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, 'shall be the <sup>h</sup>offering which ye shall-offer<sup>u</sup> of five and twenty thousand reeds in breadth, and in length as one of the other parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary 'shall be in the midst of it.

h. heave-offering, tērumah.  
u. offer-up, Heb. tahrimu.

<sup>9</sup> The <sup>h</sup>oblation that ye 'shall-offer<sup>u</sup> unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall be of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

J. יהוה

<sup>10</sup> And for them, even for the priests, 'shall be this <sup>h</sup>holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand in length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'shall be in the midst thereof.

J. Jehovah.

s. בְּכִלֵּי

a. בְּאֶשֶׁר

<sup>11</sup> It shall be for the priests <sup>a</sup>that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which 'have kept My charge, which went not astray when the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl went astray, <sup>a</sup>as the Levites went astray.

a. according as.

ho. קֹדֶשׁ קְדָשִׁים

<sup>12</sup> And this <sup>h</sup>oblation of the land that is-offered<sup>u</sup> 'shall be unto them <sup>ho</sup>a thing-most <sup>=</sup>holy by the border of the Levites.

ho. holy-of holies.

PORTION OF

THE LEVITES.

13. Ch. 45. 5.

<sup>13</sup> And over against the border of the priests the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

CITY PORTION.

15-19. Ch. 45.

6.

i. הָיָה

c. הָיָה

<sup>14</sup> And they 'shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land: for it is holy unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

J. Jehovah.

<sup>15</sup> And the five thousand, <sup>a</sup>that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, 'shall be a <sup>c</sup>profane place for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city 'shall be in the midst thereof.

i. it is, Heb. hu.  
c. common.

<sup>16</sup> And these shall be the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

<sup>17</sup> And the suburbs of the city 'shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.



h. B.C. 574. תְּרוּמָה	<p><sup>18</sup> And the residue in <sup>*</sup>length over against the <sup>h</sup>oblation of the holy <i>portion shall be</i> ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it <sup>*</sup>shall be over against the <sup>h</sup>oblation of the holy <i>portion</i>; and the increase thereof <sup>*</sup>shall be for food unto them that serve the city. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>*</sup>they that serve the city <sup>*</sup>shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israēl.</p>	h. heave-offering, tērumah.
u. תְּרוּמָה	<p><sup>20</sup> All the <sup>h</sup>oblation <i>shall be</i> five and twenty thousand by <sup>*</sup>five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer<sup>n</sup> the holy <sup>h</sup>oblation four-square, with the possession of the city.</p>	u. offer-up, tarmu.
PRINCE'S PORTION. 21, 22. Ch. 45. 7, 8.	<p><sup>21</sup> And the residue <i>shall be</i> for the <b>prince</b>, on the one side and on the other of the holy <sup>h</sup>oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the <sup>h</sup>oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it <sup>*</sup>shall be the holy <sup>h</sup>oblation: and the sanctuary of the house <i>shall be</i> in the midst thereof.</p>	h. heave-offering, Heb. tērumah.
	<p><sup>22</sup> Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, <i>being</i> in the midst of <i>that</i> which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, <sup>*</sup>shall be for the prince.</p>	
PORTION OF BENJAMIN. o. אֶחָד	<p><sup>23</sup> As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, <b>Benjamin</b> <i>shall have</i> <sup>o</sup>a portion.</p>	o. one.
SIMEON.	<p><sup>24</sup> And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, <b>Simeon</b> <i>shall have</i> <sup>o</sup>a portion.</p>	
ISSACHAR.	<p><sup>25</sup> And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, <b>Issachar</b> <sup>o</sup>a portion.</p>	
ZEBULUN.	<p><sup>26</sup> And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, <b>Zebulun</b> <sup>o</sup>a portion.</p>	
GAD.	<p><sup>27</sup> And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, <b>Gad</b> <sup>o</sup>a portion.</p>	
SOUTH BORDER. m. מִרְיַבַּת קֶדֶשׁ	<p><sup>28</sup> And by the border of Gad, at the <b>south</b> side southward, the <b>border</b> shall be even from Tamar unto the waters of <sup>m</sup>strife in Kadesh, and to the <sup>*</sup>river toward the Great <sup>*</sup>Sea.</p>	m. Mēribah-Kadesh. s. or stream.
s. גְּבֻלָּה	<p><sup>29</sup> This is the land which ye <sup>*</sup>shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israēl for inheritance, and these are their portions, <sup>*</sup>saith</p>	
a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה	<p><sup>a</sup>the <sup>h</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God.</p>	a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign. Lord Jehovah.
THE CITY.	<p><sup>30</sup> And these are the goings-out of the <b>city</b> on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.</p>	
31-34. Comp. Rev. 21. 12, 13.	<p><sup>31</sup> And the <b>gates</b> of the city <i>shall be</i> after the names of the tribes of Israēl: three gates <b>northward</b>; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.</p>	
	<p><sup>32</sup> And at the <b>east</b> side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.</p>	
	<p><sup>33</sup> And at the <b>south</b> side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.</p>	
	<p><sup>34</sup> At the <b>west</b> side four thousand and five hundred, with their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.</p>	
J. יְהוָה שָׁמָּה	<p><sup>35</sup> It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from <i>that</i> day shall be, "<sup>J</sup>The <b>LORD</b> is <b>there</b>."</p>	J. Jehovah Shammah.

## THE BOOK OF

<sup>a</sup>DANIEL.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

d. דַּנְיֵאל

B.C. about 607.

1. 2 Kin. 24. 1.

j. הַיְהוֹאִקִּים

n. נְבֻכַדְנֶצְצַר

about 606.

2. 2 Chr. 36. 7.

a. אֱלֹהֵי

3. Foretold

2 Kin. 20. 16-

18. Isa. 39.

5-7.

s. מְבַנֵּי

y. לְרִים

i. יִרְעֵי

d. דַּנְיֵאל

h. חַנְיָה

m. מִישַׁאֵל

az. אַזַּרְיָה

b. בֶּלְטַשְׁצַּר

sh. שְׁדַרְחַ

me. מִשְׁחַ

ab. אֲבֶדְ-נֶגוֹ

8. Ps. 119. 1, 9.

w. וַיִּנּוּן

9. Pro. 16. 7.

G. הָאֱלֹהִים

sa. וְעַבְדִּים

s. אֶל־תִּמְלֹצָר

o. מִזֵּיתִים

v. וְרִעִים

d. Dahníel.

j. Jéhoiakim,  
Jehovah will  
raise-up.n. Nébūchad-  
nezzar, Nebo  
god-of fire or  
Prince-of the  
god Nebo.a. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord.

s. sons.

y. youths.

i. instructed.

d. Daniël,

-God's judge

or My judge

is-God.

h. Khānanyah,

Graciously-

given-of Je-

hovah.

m. Mishaël,

Who as God.

az. Azariah,

Helped-of

Jehovah.

b. Beltēshazzar,

Bel's prince.

sh. Shadrach,

Rejoicing in

the way.

me. Meshach,

Agile.

ab. Abēd-nēgo,

Servant-of

Nēgo.

w. wine, Heb.

yayin.

G. hah Elo-

him, the

Triune God.

sa. sadder.

s. or the

steward.

o. of the

vegetables.

v. vegetables.

**I**N the third year of the-reign-of <sup>j</sup>Jehoiakim king-of Judah came <sup>n</sup>Nebuchadnezzar king-of Babylon unto **Jerusalem**, and <sup>a</sup>besieged it.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>a</sup>gave <sup>=</sup>Jehoiakim king-of Judah into his hand, with part of the-**vessels** of the-house-of <sup>=</sup>God: which he <sup>a</sup>carried into the-land-of Shinar to the-house-of his <sup>=</sup>god; and he brought <sup>=</sup>the vessels into the-treasure house-of his <sup>=</sup>god.

<sup>3</sup> And the king <sup>a</sup>spake unto Ashpenaz the-master-of his eunuchs, that he should-bring *certain* of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Israēl, and of the **king's seed**, and of the princes; <sup>4</sup> <sup>v</sup>children in whom <sup>a</sup>was no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and <sup>i</sup> cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as <sup>i</sup> had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might-teach *the* learning and the-tongue-of *the* Chaldeans.

<sup>5</sup> And the king <sup>a</sup>appointed them a daily provision-of the king's meat, and of *the* <sup>w</sup>wine which-he-drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the-end thereof they <sup>a</sup>might-stand before the king.

<sup>6</sup> Now among these <sup>a</sup>were of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of Judah, <sup>a</sup>Daniël, <sup>m</sup>Hananiah, <sup>m</sup>Mishaël, and <sup>az</sup>Azariah: <sup>7</sup> unto whom the-prince-of the eunuchs <sup>a</sup>gave names: for he <sup>a</sup>gave unto Daniël *the name* of <sup>b</sup>Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of <sup>sh</sup>Shadrach; and to Mishaël, of <sup>me</sup>Meshach; and to Azariah, of <sup>ab</sup>Abed-nego.

<sup>8</sup> But **Daniël** <sup>a</sup>purposed in his heart that he <sup>a</sup>would not defile-himself with the-portion-of the king's meat, nor with *the* <sup>w</sup>wine which-he-drank: therefore he <sup>a</sup>requested-of the-prince-of the eunuchs that he <sup>a</sup>might not defile-himself.

<sup>9</sup> Now <sup>=</sup>God <sup>a</sup>had-brought <sup>=</sup>Daniël into favour and tender <sup>=</sup>love with the-prince-of the eunuchs.

<sup>10</sup> And the-prince-of the eunuchs <sup>a</sup>said unto Daniël, “<sup>f</sup>I fear my <sup>=</sup>lord the king, who <sup>a</sup>hath-appointed your <sup>=</sup>meat and your <sup>=</sup>drink; for why <sup>a</sup>should-he-see your <sup>=</sup>faces <sup>sa</sup>worse-liking than the <sup>v</sup>children which *are* of your sort? then shall-ye-make-*me*-endanger my <sup>=</sup>head to the king.”

<sup>11</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>said Daniël to <sup>sa</sup>Melzar, whom the-prince-of the eunuchs had-set over Daniël, Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah,

<sup>12</sup> “<sup>p</sup>Prove thy <sup>=</sup>servants, I-beseech-thee, ten days; and <sup>a</sup>let-them-give us <sup>o</sup><sup>=</sup>pulse to eat, and water to drink. <sup>13</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>let our countenances be-looked-upon before thee, and the-countenance-of the <sup>v</sup>children <sup>a</sup>that eat of <sup>=</sup>the-portion-of the king's meat: and as thou seest, <sup>a</sup>deal with thy servants.”

<sup>14</sup> So he <sup>a</sup>consented to them in <sup>a</sup>this <sup>a</sup>matter, and <sup>a</sup>proved them ten days. <sup>15</sup> And at the-end-of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the <sup>v</sup>children <sup>a</sup>which did-eat <sup>=</sup>the-portion-of the king's meat.

<sup>16</sup> Thus <sup>sa</sup>Melzar <sup>a</sup>took-away <sup>=</sup>the-portion-of-their-meat, and <sup>=</sup>the <sup>w</sup>wine that-they-should-drink; and <sup>a</sup>gave them <sup>v</sup>pulse.

<sup>17</sup> As for <sup>a</sup>these **four** <sup>v</sup>children, <sup>=</sup>God gave them knowledge



B.C. about 606.

and \*skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniël had-understanding in all visions and dreams.

603.

<sup>18</sup> Now at the-end-of the days that the king had-said he should-bring-them-in, then the-prince-of the eunuchs \*brought-them-in before Nebuchadnezzar.

20. Ps. 119. 98-100.

e. חֲזַקִּים

<sup>19</sup> And the king \*communed with them; and among them all was-found none like Daniël, Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah: therefore \*stood they before the king. <sup>20</sup> And in all matters-of wisdom and understanding, that the king inquired of them, he \*found them ten times better than all the magicians and \*astrologers that were in all his realm.

e. enchanter.

<sup>21</sup> And Daniël \*continued even unto the first year of \*king Cyrus.

1. Gen. 41. 8.

**2** AND in the-second year-of the-reign-of Nebuchadnezzar **Nebuchadnezzar dreamed** dreams, wherewith his spirit \*was-troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2. Ex. 7. 11.

Ch. 5. 7.

e. חֲזַקִּים

a. חֲזַקִּים

<sup>2</sup> Then the king \*commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they \*came and \*stood before the king.

e. enchanter.  
a. astrologers.

<sup>3</sup> And the king \*said unto them, "I \*have-dreamed a dream, and my spirit \*was-troubled to know the dream."

ar. אֲרַמִּית

Chaldee to

Chap. vii. 28.

No article in

Chaldee,

neither is the

Vau used

therein con-

versively.

<sup>4</sup> Then \*spake the Chaldeans to the king in-Ar Syriack,  
"O-king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will-shew the interpretation."

ar. Aramaen,  
Heb. Arab-  
mith.

<sup>5</sup> The king answered and \*said to the Chaldeans, "The thing \*is-gone from me: if ye will not make-known-unto-me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall-be cut in-pieces, and your houses shall-be-made a dunghill. <sup>6</sup> But if ye \*shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall-receive of me gifts and -rewards and great honour: therefore \*shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof."

<sup>7</sup> They answered again and \*said, "Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will-shew the interpretation-of it."

<sup>8</sup> The king answered and said, "I know of certainty that ye \*would-gain the time, because ye see the thing is-gone from me.

<sup>9</sup> But if ye will not make-known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you: for ye \*have-prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be-changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I \*shall-know that ye can-shew me the interpretation thereof."

en. אֲנִשׁ

d. עֲלֵי-יִבְשֶׁתָּא

<sup>10</sup> The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, "There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean. <sup>11</sup> And it is a rare-thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can-shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh."

en. Chal. Enash.  
d. dry-land.

<sup>12</sup> For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise-men-of Babylon.

c. חֲבֵרֹתָי

<sup>13</sup> And the decree went-forth that the wise men should-be-slain; and they sought Daniël and his fellows to be slain.

c. companions.

ex. חֲבֵרֹתָי

<sup>14</sup> Then Daniël answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the captain-of the king's guard, which was-gone-forth to slay the wise men of Babylon: <sup>15</sup> he answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, "Why is the decree so hasty from the king?" Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniël.

ex. execution-  
ers.

<sup>16</sup> Then Daniël went-in, and \*desired of the king that he would

B.C. 602.

-give him time, and that he would shew *the king the interpretation.*

t. וְרַחֲמֵי  
f. מִלְּפָנֶיךָ  
ch. אֱלֹהִים

17 Then Daniël went to his house, and made *the thing* known to Hananiah, Mishaël, and Azariah, his companions: <sup>18</sup> that they would-desire 'mercies 'of the <sup>ch</sup>God-of 'heaven concerning this secret; that Daniël and his 'fellows should not perish with *the rest-of the wise-men-of* Babylon.

t. tender-mer-  
cies.  
f. from before.  
ch. Elah, -God,  
singular.

19 Then was *the secret revealed unto Daniël* in a night vision. Then Daniël blessed *the* <sup>ch</sup>God-of 'heaven.

fr. מְרַחֵם  
ועד-עלמא

20 Daniël answered and said, "Blessed be *the name of* <sup>ch</sup>God <sup>fr</sup>for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are His: <sup>21</sup> and *He* changeth *the times and the seasons*: He removeth kings, and setteth up kings: He giveth wisdom unto *the* 'wise, and knowledge to them-that-know understanding: <sup>22</sup> *He* revealeth *the deep and secret-things*: He knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and *the light* dwelleth with Him. <sup>23</sup> I thank Thee, and praise Thee, O-Thou <sup>ch</sup>God-of my fathers, who 'hast-given me wisdom and might, and 'hast-made-known unto me now what we desired of Thee: for Thou hast-*now-made-known* unto us *the king's matter.*"

fr. from eter-  
nity and to  
eternity.

24 Therefore Daniël went in unto Arioch, whom *the king* had-ordained to destroy *the wise-men-of* Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; "'Destroy not *the wise-men-of* Babylon: 'bring-me-in before *the king*, and I will-shew unto *the king the interpretation.*"

g. גִּבּוֹר

25 Then Arioch brought-in Daniël before *the king* in haste, and said thus unto him, "I 'have-found a 'man of *the captives of* Judah, that will-make-known unto *the king the interpretation.*"

g. gëbar,  
strong-man.

26 *The king* answered and said to Daniël, whose name was Bêlteshazzar, "Art thou able to make-known unto me *the dream* which I 'have-seen, and *the interpretation thereof?*"

27 Daniël answered in *the presence of the king*, and said, "*The secret which the king 'hath-demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;* <sup>28</sup> but there is a <sup>ch</sup>God in 'heaven that revealeth secrets, and 'maketh-known to *the king* Nebuchadnezzar what shall-be in *the latter days*. Thy dream, and the visions-of thy head upon thy bed, are these; <sup>29</sup> As for *thy*, O-king, thy thoughts 'came into *thy mind* upon thy bed, what should-come-to-pass hereafter: and He-that-revealeth secrets 'maketh-known to thee what shall-come-to-pass. <sup>30</sup> But as for *me*, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, but for 'their sakes that shall-make-known *the interpretation to the king*, and that thou mightest-know *the thoughts of thy heart.*"

e. enchanters.  
ch. Elah,  
singular.

c. סִלְקֵי

31 "Thou, O-king, 'sawest, and behold a **great image**. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and *the* <sup>a</sup>form thereof was terrible. <sup>32</sup> This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass, <sup>33</sup> his legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

c. came-up.

w. חֹזֶה הַנִּיחַ

a. נִרְאָה

34 "Thou sawest till that a **stone** was-cut-out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to-pieces. <sup>35</sup> Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken-to-pieces together, and became like *the chaff of the summer threshingfloors*; and *the wind* carried-them-away, that no place was-found for them: and *the stone* that smote *the image* became a great mountain, and filled *the whole earth.*

t. or the intent  
that the in-  
terpretation  
may-be-made  
known.

w. wert seeing.

a. appearance.



B.C. 603.

<sup>36</sup> "This *is the dream*; and we will tell *the interpretation* thereof before *the king*.

<sup>37</sup> "Thou, O-king, art a king-of kings: for *the* <sup>eh</sup>-God-of <sup>eh</sup>-Elah. <sup>s. sons.</sup> <sup>ss. ānahshah.</sup> *heaven* <sup>'hath</sup>-given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. <sup>38</sup> And wheresoever *the* <sup>'s</sup>children-of <sup>'e</sup>men dwell, *the* beasts-of *the* field and *the* fowls-of *the* <sup>'hath</sup>-He-given into thine hand, and <sup>'hath</sup>-made thee ruler-over them all. Thou art this head of **gold**.

<sup>39</sup> "And after thee shall-arise another kingdom **inferior** to thee, and another third kingdom of **brass**, which shall-bear-rule over all *the* earth.

<sup>40</sup> "And *the* fourth kingdom shall-be strong as **iron**: forasmuch as iron breaketh-in-pieces and subdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall-it-break-in-pieces and 'bruise.

<sup>41</sup> And whereas thou sawest *the* feet and toes, part of potters' **clay**, and part of iron, *the* kingdom shall-be-divided; but there shall-be in it of *the* strength of *the* iron, forasmuch as thou sawest *the* iron mixed with miry clay. <sup>42</sup> And *as the* toes of *the* feet were part of iron, and part of clay, *so the* kingdom shall-be partly strong, and partly <sup>b</sup>broken. <sup>43</sup> And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall-mingle themselves with the seed-of <sup>'e</sup>men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

<sup>44</sup> "And in *the* days of these kings shall *the* <sup>eh</sup>-God-of <sup>'hath</sup>-Heaven set-up a **kingdom**, which shall never be-destroyed: and *the* kingdom shall not be-left to other -people, *but* it shall-break-in-pieces and 'consume all these kingdoms, and it shall-stand for ever.

<sup>45</sup> "Forasmuch as thou sawest that *the* **stone** was-cut-out of *the* mountain without hands, and that it brake-in-pieces *the* iron, *the* brass, *the* clay, *the* silver, and *the* gold; *the* great <sup>eh</sup>-God <sup>'hath</sup>-made-known to *the* king what shall-come-to-pass here-after: and *the* dream *is* certain, and *the* interpretation thereof sure."

<sup>46</sup> Then *the* king **Nebuchadnezzar** fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniël, and commanded that they should-offer an <sup>'e</sup>oblation and sweet-odours unto him.

<sup>47</sup> The king **answered** unto Daniël, and <sup>'said</sup>, "Of a truth *it is*, that your <sup>eh</sup>-God <sup>'h</sup>is a <sup>eh</sup>-God-of gods, and a Lord-of kings, and a revealer-of secrets, seeing thou couldest-reveal this secret."

<sup>48</sup> Then *the* king made **Daniël** a great *man*, and gave him many great gifts, and **made** him **ruler** over *the* whole province-of Babylon, and chief of *the* governors over all *the* wise *men* of Babylon.

<sup>49</sup> Then Daniël requested of *the* king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over *the* affairs of *the* province-of Babylon: but Daniël *sat* in *the* gate-of *the* king.

<sup>50</sup> Then Nebuchadnezzar *the* king sent to **gather**-together *the* <sup>'s</sup>princes, *the* governors, and *the* captains, *the* judges, *the* treasurers, *the* counsellors, *the* sheriffs, and all *the* rulers-of *the* provinces, to come to *the* dedication-of *the* image which Nebuchadnezzar *the* king had-set-up.

<sup>51</sup> Then *the* <sup>'s</sup>princes, *the* governors, and captains, *the* judges,

**3** NEBUCHADNEZZAR *the* king made an **image-of gold**, whose height *was* threescore cubits, and *the* breadth thereof six cubits: he set-it-up in *the* plain-of <sup>d</sup>Dura, in *the* province-of Babylon.

<sup>2</sup> Then Nebuchadnezzar *the* king sent to **gather**-together *the* <sup>'s</sup>princes, *the* governors, and *the* captains, *the* judges, *the* treasurers, *the* counsellors, *the* sheriffs, and all *the* rulers-of *the* provinces, to come to *the* dedication-of *the* image which Nebuchadnezzar *the* king had-set-up.

<sup>3</sup> Then *the* <sup>'s</sup>princes, *the* governors, and captains, *the* judges,

B.C. about 580.

the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

w.  
t.בְּחִיל  
אֶמְרֵי

<sup>4</sup> Then a herald cried aloud, "To you 'tis commanded, O people, nations, and languages, <sup>5</sup> that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye 'fall down and 'worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king 'hath set up: <sup>6</sup> and whoso 'falleth not down and 'worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace."

w. with might.  
t. they say.

<sup>7</sup> Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

<sup>8</sup> Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews.

e.

כְּל־אֶנְשֵׁי

<sup>9</sup> They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, "O king, live for ever. <sup>10</sup> Thou, O king, 'hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, 'shall fall down and worship the golden image: <sup>11</sup> and whoso 'falleth not down and worshippeth, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. <sup>12</sup> There are certain Jews whom thou 'hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, **Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego**; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they 'serve not thy gods, nor 'worship the golden image which thou 'hast set up."

e. ḡnahsh.

st.  
o.בְּרִיָּא  
הַפָּדָא

<sup>13</sup> Then **Nebuchadnezzar** in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.

st. strong-men.  
o. of purpose.

<sup>14</sup> Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, "Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor 'worship the golden image which I 'have set up? <sup>15</sup> Now if ye be ready that at what time ye 'hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye 'fall down and 'worship the image which I 'have made; well: but if ye 'worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that <sup>ch</sup>-God that shall deliver you out of my hands?"

eh.

אֱלֹהִים

eh. God, Elah,  
singular.

16. Matt. 10. 19.

h.

לֹא־יִשְׁתָּחִין

<sup>16</sup> **Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego**, answered and said to the king, "O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter. <sup>17</sup> If it be so, our <sup>ch</sup>-God whom we 'serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and He will deliver us out of thine hand, O king. <sup>18</sup> But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou 'hast set up."

h. have no need.

<sup>19</sup> Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated. <sup>20</sup> And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.

st.  
t.בְּרִיָּא  
וּבְרִבְלֵתְהוֹן

<sup>21</sup> Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

st. strong-men.  
t. or turbans.

<sup>22</sup> Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and



B.C. about 580.

the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those <sup>st</sup>men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. <sup>23</sup> And these three <sup>st</sup>men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

<sup>24</sup> Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was **astonied**, and **rose up** in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellors, "Did not we cast three <sup>st</sup>men bound into the midst of the fire?" They answered and said unto the king, "True, O king." <sup>25</sup> He answered and said, "Lo, I <sup>see</sup> **four** <sup>st</sup>men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the <sup>a</sup>form of the fourth is like the <sup>b</sup>**Son-of** <sup>=</sup>**God**."

<sup>26</sup> Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the <sup>d</sup>mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, "Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the Most-High <sup>ehh</sup>-God, **come forth**, and **come hither**."

Then **Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth** of the midst of the fire.

<sup>27</sup> And the <sup>s</sup>princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these <sup>st</sup>men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was a hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

<sup>28</sup> Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, "**Blessed be the** <sup>ehh</sup>-**God** of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who *hath* sent His angel, and delivered His servants that trusted in Him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any <sup>eh</sup>-god, except their own <sup>ehh</sup>-God."

<sup>29</sup> "Therefore I <sup>make</sup> a **decree**, That every <sup>-</sup>people, nation, and language, which <sup>'speak any-thing'</sup> amiss against the <sup>ehh</sup>-God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other <sup>eh</sup>-god that can deliver after this sort."

<sup>30</sup> Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

570.

**4** "NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king, unto all <sup>=</sup>people, nations, and languages, that <sup>dwell</sup> in all the earth; Peace <sup>'be-multipled</sup> unto you. <sup>2</sup> I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high <sup>ehh</sup>-God <sup>'hath-wrought</sup> toward me. <sup>3</sup> How great are His signs! and how mighty are His wonders! His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and His dominion is from generation to generation.

<sup>4</sup> "I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace: <sup>5</sup> I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me. <sup>6</sup> Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise-men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream. <sup>7</sup> Then came in the magicians, the <sup>a</sup>astrologers, the <sup>a</sup>Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

<sup>8</sup> "But at the last **Daniël** came in before me, whose name was Bêlteshazzar, according to the name of my <sup>eh</sup>-god, and in whom is the Spirit of the holy <sup>en</sup>gods: and before him I told the dream, saying, <sup>9</sup> O-Bêlteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the Spirit of the holy <sup>en</sup>gods is in thee, and no secret

a. appearance.  
b. Chal. bar Elahin.

d. door.

ehh. Elalah,  
emphatic.

ehh. Elalah.

eh. Elah.

ehh. Elalah,  
emphatic.

e. enchanter.  
a. astrologers.

eh. elah, singular.  
en. elahin, plural, or "God.

B.C. about 570.

troubleth thee, 'tell me *the* visions\_of my dream that I 'have-seen, and *the* interpretation thereof.

<sup>10</sup> "Thus *were* the visions\_of mine head in my bed; I <sup>w</sup> 'saw, and behold a **tree** in the midst\_of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great. <sup>11</sup> The tree grew, and 'was-strong, and the height thereof reached unto 'heaven, and the sight thereof to the end\_of all the earth: <sup>12</sup> the leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beasts\_of the field had\_shadow under it, and the fowls\_of the 'heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was-fed of it.

<sup>13</sup> "I saw in the visions\_of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a **watcher** and a holy-one came\_down from 'heaven; <sup>14</sup> he cried aloud, and said thus, 'Hew-down the tree, and 'cut-off his branches, 'shake-off his leaves, and 'scatter his fruit: 'let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches: <sup>15</sup> nevertheless 'leave the stump\_of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender-grass of the field; and 'let-it-be-wet with the dew\_of 'heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass\_of the earth: <sup>16</sup> 'let his heart be-changed from 'man's, and 'let a **beast's heart** be-given unto him; and 'let **seven times** pass-over him. <sup>17</sup> This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy-ones: to the intent that the 'living may-know that the Most-High ruleth in the kingdom\_of 'men, and 'giveth it to whomsoever He will, and 'setteth-up over it the 'basest\_of 'men.'

<sup>18</sup> "This dream **E** king Nebuchadnezzar 'have-seen. Now thou, O-Bêlteshazzar, 'declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise-men\_of my kingdom 'are not able to make-known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able; for the Spirit\_of the holy <sup>en</sup> gods *is* in thee."

<sup>19</sup> Then **Daniël**, whose name *was* Bêlteshazzar, was-astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and 'said, "Bêlteshazzar, 'let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee." Bêlteshazzar **answered** and said,

"My -lord, the dream be to them-that-hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies. <sup>20</sup> The **tree** that thou sawest, which grew, and was-strong, whose height 'reached unto the 'heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth; <sup>21</sup> whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts\_of the field 'dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls\_of the 'heaven 'had-their-habitation: <sup>22</sup> it *is* thou, O-king, that 'art-grown and 'become strong: for thy greatness 'is-grown, and 'reacheth unto 'heaven, and thy dominion to the end\_of the earth.

<sup>23</sup> "And whereas the king saw a **watcher** and a holy-one coming\_down from 'heaven, and saying, 'Hew the tree down, and 'destroy it; yet 'leave the stump\_of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band\_of iron and brass, in the tender grass\_of the field; and 'let-it-be-wet with the dew\_of 'heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts\_of the field, till seven times 'pass-over him; ' <sup>24</sup> this *is* the **interpretation**, O-king, and this *is* the decree\_of the Most-High, which *is* come upon my -lord the king;

<sup>25</sup> that they shall-drive thee from 'men, and thy dwelling shall-be with the **beasts**\_of the field, and they shall-make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall-wet thee with the dew\_of 'heaven, and **seven times** shall-pass-over thee, till thou know that the Most-High ruleth in the kingdom\_of 'men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will.

<sup>26</sup> "And whereas they commanded to leave the stump\_of the

w. was seeing.

e. ênash.

l. lowest.  
æ. ânashim.en. elahin,  
plural, or  
"God.

æ. ânashah.



B.C. about 570.

tree-roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that *the heavens do rule.*

<sup>27</sup> "Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break-off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity."

u.

על

<sup>28</sup> **All this came** upon the king Nebuchadnezzar. <sup>29</sup> At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon. <sup>30</sup> The king spake, and said, "Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?"

u. upon.

<sup>31</sup> While the word was in the king's month, there fell a voice from heaven, saying, "O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken: The kingdom is departed from thee. <sup>32</sup> And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will."

<sup>33</sup> The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

about 563.

<sup>34</sup> "And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured Him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and His kingdom is from generation to generation: <sup>35</sup> and all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and He doeth according to His will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay His hand, or say unto Him, 'What doest Thou?' <sup>36</sup> At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me: and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

<sup>37</sup> "Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and His ways judgment: and those that walk in pride He is able to abase."

about 538.

b.

בִּלְשַׁצְצָר

g.

לְבָרְכָנוּהִי

w.

תְּכַרְכֵּם

**5** <sup>b</sup> BĒLSHAZZAR the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. <sup>2</sup> Bēshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

b. Bēshazzar,  
Bēl's prince.  
g. great ones.  
w. wine, Ch.  
khamērah,  
red or fermented wine.  
gr. or grand-  
father.

chh.

אֱלֹהִים

<sup>3</sup> Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them. <sup>4</sup> They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

chh. Elahah,  
emphatic.

e.

אֵשׁ

l.

נִבְרַשְׁתָּא

<sup>5</sup> In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

e. enash.  
l. lampstand,  
Ch. nebrash-  
ta.  
br. brightness  
or light of his  
countenance.

br.

וְיֹהִי

<sup>6</sup> Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts

B.C. about 538.

troubled him, so that *the* joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

<sup>7</sup> The king cried aloud to bring in *the* <sup>a</sup>astrologers, *the* <sup>a</sup>Chaldeans, and *the* soothsayers. And *the* king spake, and <sup>•</sup>said to *the* wise-men of Babylon, "Whosoever shall read this writing, and <sup>•</sup>shew me *the* interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be *the* third ruler in *the* kingdom."

<sup>8</sup> Then came in all *the* king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to *the* king *the* interpretation thereof.

<sup>9</sup> Then was king Bēlshazzar greatly troubled, and his <sup>br</sup>countenance was changed in him, and his <sup>sl</sup>lords were astonished.

<sup>10</sup> Now *the* queen, by reason of *the* words of *the* king and his <sup>sl</sup>lords, came into *the* banquet house: and *the* queen spake and <sup>•</sup>said, "O king, live for ever: <sup>•</sup>let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor <sup>•</sup>let thy <sup>br</sup>countenance be changed: <sup>11</sup> there is a <sup>st</sup>man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* *the* Spirit of *the* holy <sup>en</sup>gods; and in *the* days of thy <sup>sf</sup>father light and understanding and wisdom, like *the* wisdom of *the* <sup>en</sup>gods, was found in him; whom *the* king Nebuchadnezzar thy <sup>sf</sup>father, *the* king, *I* say, thy <sup>sf</sup>father, made master of *the* magicians, <sup>a</sup>astrologers, <sup>a</sup>Chaldeans, and soothsayers; <sup>12</sup> forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in *the* same Daniēl, whom *the* king named Bēlteshazzar: now <sup>•</sup>let Daniēl be called, and he will shew *the* interpretation."

<sup>13</sup> Then was Daniēl brought in before *the* king. And *the* king spake and <sup>•</sup>said unto Daniēl, "Art thou that Daniēl, which *art* of *the* <sup>a</sup>children of *the* captivity of Judah, whom *the* king my <sup>sf</sup>father brought out of <sup>j</sup>Jewry? <sup>14</sup> I have even heard of thee, that *the* Spirit of *the* <sup>en</sup>gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and understanding and excellent wisdom <sup>•</sup>is found in thee. <sup>15</sup> And now *the* wise men, *the* <sup>a</sup>astrologers, <sup>•</sup>have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me *the* interpretation thereof: but they could not shew *the* interpretation of *the* thing: <sup>16</sup> and <sup>•</sup>I <sup>•</sup>have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read *the* writing, and make known to me *the* interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be *the* third ruler in *the* kingdom."

<sup>17</sup> Then Daniēl answered and <sup>•</sup>said before *the* king, "Let thy gifts be to thyself, and <sup>•</sup>give thy rewards to another; yet I will read *the* writing unto *the* king, and <sup>•</sup>make known to him *the* interpretation.

<sup>18</sup> "O thou king, *the* Most-High <sup>ehh</sup>-God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy <sup>sf</sup>father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour: <sup>19</sup> and for *the* majesty that He gave him, all <sup>pe</sup>people, nations, and languages, trembled, and feared before him: whom <sup>ht</sup>he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would <sup>ht</sup>he put down.

<sup>20</sup> "But when his heart was lifted up, and his <sup>sp</sup>mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him: <sup>21</sup> and he was driven from *the* sons of <sup>e</sup>men; and his heart was made like *the* beasts, and his dwelling was with *the* wild-asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with *the* dew of <sup>he</sup>heaven; till he knew that *the* Most-High <sup>ehh</sup>-God ruled in *the* kingdom of <sup>e</sup>men, and *that* He appointeth over it whomsoever He will.

e. enchanters.  
a. or astrologers.

st. strong-man,  
gēbar.  
en. elahin,  
plural, or  
=God.

s. sons.  
j. Judah.

ehh. Elabah,  
emphatic.

sp. spirit.

e. enash.

20. Ch. 4. 30,  
37.

sp. וְרוּחָהּ  
e. בְּנֵי אֲנָשִׁים



B.C. about 538.

23. Ps. 115. 5, 6.

<sup>22</sup> "And thou his son, O-Bēlshazzar, 'hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; <sup>23</sup> but 'hast-lifted-up thyself against the -Lord-of 'heaven; and they 'have-brought the vessels of His house before thee, and thou, and thy 'sords, thy wives, and thy concubines, 'have-drunk wine in them; and thou 'hast-praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the <sup>ehh</sup>-God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, 'hast thou not glorified: <sup>24</sup> then was the part of the hand sent from Him; and this writing 'was-written.

n. מִנָּה

w. תָּקַל

a. נִפְרְסִין

ehh. אֶלְהָה

23. Foretold

Isa. 21. 2.

d. פָּרַס

n. נִפְרְסִין

<sup>25</sup> "And this is the writing that was-written, 'n<sup>a</sup> Mene, 'mene, w<sup>a</sup> 'tekel, 'upharsin.' <sup>26</sup> This is the interpretation of the thing: 'n<sup>a</sup> Mene; ' <sup>ehh</sup>-God 'hath-numbered thy kingdom and 'finished it. <sup>27</sup> w<sup>a</sup> 'Tekel; ' Thou 'art-weighed in the balances, and 'art-found wanting. <sup>28</sup> d<sup>a</sup> 'Peres; ' Thy kingdom 'is-divided, and 'given to the Medes and 'Persians."

<sup>29</sup> Then commanded Bēlshazzar, and they clothed Daniēl with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should-be the third ruler in the kingdom.

n. numbering.

w. weighing.

a. and dividing.

ehh. Elabah.

d. dividing.

u. Upharas.

30. Jer. 51. 31, 33, 57.

31. Ch. 6. in Chal. begins here.

da. דַּרְיָוֶשׁ

<sup>30</sup> In that night was Bēlshazzar the king-of the Chaldeans slain.

<sup>31</sup> And da Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

da. Daryavesh, Restrainer.

s. לְאַחֲזָרְתָּן

3. Ch. 5. 12.

about 537.

4. Eccles. 4. 4.

st. גְּבֻרָה

eh. אֶלְהָה

t. תְּרָגְשׁוּ

**6** IT pleased Darius to set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty 'princes, which should-be over the whole kingdom; <sup>2</sup> and over these three presidents; of whom Daniēl was first: that the 'princes might-give accounts unto them, and the king should-have no damage.

<sup>3</sup> Then this Daniēl was-preferred above the presidents and 'princes, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set-him-over the whole realm.

<sup>4</sup> Then the presidents and 'princes sought to find occasion against Daniēl concerning the kingdom; but they could find none occasion nor fault; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

<sup>5</sup> Then said these 'men, "We shall not find any occasion against this Daniēl, except we find it against him concerning the law-of his <sup>eh</sup>-God."

<sup>6</sup> Then these presidents and 'princes 'assembled-together to the king, and 'said thus unto him, "King Darius, live for ever.

<sup>7</sup> All the presidents-of the kingdom, the governors, and the 'princes, the counsellors, and the captains, 'have-consulted-together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any <sup>eh</sup>-God or 'man for thirty days, save of thee, O-king, he shall-be-cast into the den-of lions. <sup>8</sup> Now, O-king, 'establish the decree, and 'sign the writing; that it be not changed, according-to the law-of the Medes and Persians, which 'altereth not."

<sup>9</sup> Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

<sup>10</sup> Now when Daniēl knew that the writing was-signed, he went into his house; and his windows being-open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave-thanks before his <sup>eh</sup>-God, as he did afore-time.

<sup>11</sup> Then these 'men 'assembled, and found Daniēl praying and

s. satraps.

st. strong-meu.

eh. Elah.

t. tumultuously-assembled.

eh. Elah.

e. enash.

p. passeth not away.

eh. Elah.

B.C. about 537.

making-supplication before his <sup>eh</sup>-God. <sup>12</sup> Then they came near, and spake before *the* king concerning *the* king's decree; "Hast thou not signed a decree, that every <sup>e</sup>man that shall ask a *petition* of any <sup>eh</sup>-God or <sup>e</sup>man within thirty days, save of thee, O-king, shall be cast into *the* den of lions?" *The* king answered and said, "The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which <sup>p</sup>altereth not." <sup>13</sup> Then answered they and said before *the* king, "That Daniël, which is of the <sup>so</sup>children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O-king, nor *the* decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day."

eh. Elah.

e. Enash.

p. passeth not away.  
so. sons.

50. מִן־בְּנֵי

14. See Mark 6.  
26.

<sup>14</sup> Then *the* king, when he heard *these* words, was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniël to deliver him: and he <sup>ex</sup>laboured till *the* going-down of the sun to <sup>r</sup>deliver him.

ex. exerted himself.

ex. מִשְׁתַּדֵּר

r. הִצִּילָהּ

<sup>15</sup> Then these <sup>st</sup>men <sup>t</sup>assembled unto *the* king, and said unto *the* king, "Know, O-king, that *the* law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which *the* king establisheth may be changed."

r. rescue.  
st. strong-men.  
t. tumultuously assembled.

<sup>16</sup> Then *the* king commanded, and they <sup>b</sup>brought Daniël, and <sup>c</sup>cast him into *the* den of lions. Now *the* king spake and <sup>s</sup>said unto Daniël, "Thy <sup>eh</sup>-God whom thou servest continually, *He* will deliver thee."

<sup>17</sup> And a stone <sup>w</sup>was brought, and <sup>l</sup>laid upon *the* mouth of *the* den; and *the* king sealed it with his own signet, and with *the* signet of his <sup>s</sup>lords; that *the* purpose might not be changed concerning Daniël.

g. great-ones.

g. רַב־בְּנוֹתָי

<sup>18</sup> Then *the* king went to his palace, and <sup>p</sup>assed *the* night fasting: neither were instruments of music brought before him: and his sleep went from him.

<sup>19</sup> Then *the* king <sup>a</sup>arose very early in *the* morning, and went in haste unto *the* den of lions. <sup>20</sup> And when he came to *the* den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniël: and *the* king spake and said to Daniël, "O-Daniël, servant of *the* living <sup>eh</sup>-God, is thy <sup>eh</sup>-God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?"

22. Heb. 11. 33.

<sup>21</sup> Then said Daniël unto *the* king, "O-king, live for ever. <sup>22</sup> My <sup>eh</sup>-God <sup>h</sup>ath sent His angel, and <sup>h</sup>ath shut *the* lions' mouths, that they <sup>h</sup>ave not hurt me: forasmuch as before Him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O-king, <sup>h</sup>ave I done no hurt."

<sup>23</sup> Then was *the* king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniël up out of *the* den. So Daniël was <sup>t</sup>taken up out of *the* den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in *his* <sup>eh</sup>-God.

st. strong-men.

<sup>24</sup> And *the* king commanded, and they brought those <sup>st</sup>men which had accused Daniël, and they cast *them* into *the* den of lions, them, their <sup>so</sup>children, and their wives; and *the* lions had *the* mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at *the* bottom of *the* den.

so. sons.

ehb. אֱלֹהֵי

<sup>25</sup> Then king Darius wrote unto all <sup>=</sup>people, nations, and languages, that <sup>d</sup>dwell in all *the* earth; "Peace <sup>b</sup>be multiplied unto you. <sup>26</sup> I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before *the* -God of Daniël: for *He* is *the* living <sup>ehh</sup>-God, and stedfast for ever, and His kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed, and His dominion *shall* be even unto *the* end. <sup>27</sup> <sup>H</sup>He delivereth and <sup>r</sup>escueth, and <sup>H</sup>He worketh signs and wonders in <sup>=</sup>heaven and in earth, who <sup>h</sup>ath delivered Daniël from *the* <sup>p</sup>power of *the* lions."

ehh. Elahah, emphatic.

27. Ps. 68. 20.

p. מִן־יָד

p. paw.



B.C. about 537.

<sup>28</sup> So this Daniël prospered in *the* reign-of Darius, and in *the* reign-of Cyrus *the* Persian.

about 555.

**7** IN *the* first year of Bēlshazzar king-of Babylon **Daniël** had a **dream** and visions-of his head upon his bed: then he wrote *the* dream, and told *the* sum-of *the* matters.

b. מִיָּהָרָה  
3. See Rev. 13. 1.

<sup>2</sup> Daniël spake and said, "I <sup>14</sup>saw in my vision by night, and, behold, *the* four winds-of *the* <sup>15</sup>heaven <sup>16</sup>strove upon *the* Great Sea. <sup>3</sup> And **four great beasts** <sup>17</sup>came-up from *the* sea, diverse one from another.

<sup>14</sup>. was seeing.  
b. brake-forth.

BABYLONIAN EMPIRE.

t. רַגְלָיו  
e. אֶשְׁתִּי

<sup>4</sup> "The first *was* like a **lion**, and <sup>18</sup>had eagle's wings: I <sup>19</sup>beheld till the wings thereof were-plucked, and it <sup>20</sup>was-lifted-up from *the* earth, and made-stand upon *the* <sup>21</sup>feet as a <sup>22</sup>man, and a <sup>23</sup>man's heart <sup>24</sup>was-given to it.

<sup>19</sup>. was behold-ing.  
t. two-feet.  
e. enash.

MEDO-PERSIAN.

<sup>5</sup> "And behold another beast, a second, like to a **bear**, and it <sup>25</sup>raised-up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in *the* mouth-of it between *the* teeth-of it: and they said thus unto it, "Arise, <sup>26</sup>devour much flesh."

GRECIAN.  
b. עוֹף

<sup>6</sup> "After this I <sup>27</sup>beheld, and lo another, like a **leopard**, which <sup>28</sup>had upon the back-of it four wings of a <sup>29</sup>fowl; *the* beast <sup>30</sup>had also four heads; and dominion <sup>31</sup>was-given to it.

b. or bird.

ROMAN.

<sup>7</sup> "After this I <sup>32</sup>saw in *the* night visions, and behold a **fourth beast**, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it <sup>33</sup>had great iron teeth: it devoured and <sup>34</sup>brake-in-pieces, and stamped *the* residue with *the* feet-of it: and it *was* diverse from all *the* beasts that *were* before it; and it <sup>35</sup>had **ten horns**.

s. רָמִי

<sup>8</sup> "I <sup>36</sup>considered *the* horns, and, behold, there-came-up among them another **little horn**, before whom there *were* three of *the* first horns plucked-up by *the* roots: and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like *the* eyes-of <sup>37</sup>man, and a mouth speaking great-things.

<sup>36</sup>. was con-sidering.  
e. enash.

<sup>9</sup> "I <sup>38</sup>beheld till *the* thrones <sup>39</sup>were-<sup>40</sup>cast-down, and *the* **Ancient of days** <sup>41</sup>did-sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and *the* hair-of His head like *the* pure wool: His throne *was* like *the* fiery <sup>42</sup>flame, and His wheels as burning fire. <sup>10</sup> A fiery stream issued and came-forth from before Him: thousand thousands <sup>43</sup>ministered unto Him, and ten thousand times ten thousand <sup>44</sup>stood before Him: *the* judgment <sup>45</sup>was-set, and *the* books <sup>46</sup>were-opened.

<sup>38</sup>. was behold-ing.  
s. set or placed,  
Ch. rēmiv.

11. Rev. 19. 20, 21.

<sup>11</sup> "I <sup>47</sup>beheld then because of *the* voice-of *the* great words which *the* horn <sup>48</sup>spake: I <sup>49</sup>beheld *even* till *the* **beast** <sup>50</sup>was-slain, and his body destroyed, and <sup>51</sup>given to *the* burning flame.

a. יִפְרָדָה בְּמֵינוּ  
יְהִיבֵת לְהוֹן

<sup>12</sup> "As concerning *the* rest-of *the* beasts, they had their dominion taken-away: yet <sup>52</sup>their lives <sup>53</sup>were-prolonged for a season and time.

a. a prolonging in life was-being-given them.

13, 14. Luke 19. 12.

<sup>13</sup> "I <sup>54</sup>saw in *the* night visions, and, behold, <sup>55</sup>one like *the* **Son of man** <sup>56</sup>came with *the* clouds-of <sup>57</sup>heaven, and came to *the* Ancient-of days, and they brought-Him-near before Him.

c. Chaldee, ke bar enash.  
<sup>54</sup>. was coming.

<sup>14</sup> And there <sup>58</sup>was-given Him **dominion**, and glory, and a kingdom, that all <sup>59</sup>people, nations, and languages, <sup>60</sup>should-serve Him: His dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass-away, and His kingdom *that* which shall not be-destroyed.

sh. נִרְיָה

<sup>15</sup> "E Daniël <sup>61</sup>was-grieved in my spirit in *the* midst-of my <sup>62</sup>sl<sup>17</sup>body, and *the* visions-of my head troubled me. <sup>16</sup> I came-near unto one

sh. sheath.

ce. יִצְיָבָה

of them <sup>63</sup>that-stood by, and <sup>64</sup>asked him *the* <sup>65</sup>c<sup>18</sup>truth-of all this. So he <sup>66</sup>told me, and <sup>67</sup>made-me-know *the* **interpretation**-of *the* things.

ce. or certainty.

<sup>17</sup> "These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall-arise out-of *the* earth.

B.C. about 555.  
sa. קר"י  
h. קל"י  
ROMAN EMPIRE  
AT THE CLOSE.

18 "But the <sup>sa</sup>saints of the <sup>h</sup>Most-High shall take the kingdom, and <sup>h</sup>possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever."

19 "Then I would know the <sup>c</sup>truth of the **fourth beast**, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet; <sup>20</sup> and of the **ten horns** that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that **horn** that had eyes, and a month <sup>21</sup> that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows. <sup>21</sup> I <sup>22</sup> beheld, and the same horn made war with the <sup>sa</sup>saints, and prevailed against them; <sup>22</sup> until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the <sup>sa</sup>saints of the <sup>h</sup>Most-High: and the time came that the <sup>sa</sup>saints possessed the kingdom.

<sup>23</sup> "Thus he said, 'The fourth beast shall be the **fourth kingdom** upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. <sup>24</sup> And the **ten horns** out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. <sup>25</sup> And he shall speak great words against the <sup>m</sup>Most-High, and shall wear out the <sup>sa</sup>saints of the <sup>h</sup>Most-High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

<sup>26</sup> "But the **judgment** shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. <sup>27</sup> And the **kingdom** and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole <sup>h</sup>heaven, shall be given to the <sup>h</sup>people of the <sup>sa</sup>saints of the <sup>h</sup>Most-High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him.'

<sup>28</sup> "Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me, Daniël, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart."

m. קל"י  
sa. קל"י  
h. קל"י

h. קל"י

Chaldee ends.

sa. saints, holy-ones.  
h. or high-places, Chal. helyonin.

m. Most-High, Chal. hillyah.  
sa. saints, holy-ones.  
h. or high-places, helyonin.

h. Most-High, helyonin.

about 553.  
Hebrew.

8 IN the third year of the reign of <sup>\*</sup>king Bêlshazzar a **vision** appeared unto me, even unto me Daniël, after that which appeared unto me at the first. <sup>2</sup> And I <sup>\*</sup>saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that <sup>\*</sup>was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of <sup>h</sup>Elam; and I <sup>\*</sup>saw in a vision, and <sup>\*</sup>was by the river of <sup>u</sup>Ulai.

<sup>3</sup> Then I <sup>\*</sup>lifted up mine eyes, and <sup>\*</sup>saw, and, behold, <sup>\*</sup>there stood before the river <sup>a</sup>a **ram** which had <sup>h</sup>two horns: and the <sup>h</sup>two horns were high; but <sup>\*</sup>one was higher than the other, and the higher came up <sup>\*</sup>last. <sup>4</sup> I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great.

<sup>5</sup> And as <sup>\*</sup>was considering, behold, a **he goat** came from the west <sup>ov</sup>on the face of the whole <sup>\*</sup>earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a **notable horn** between his eyes. <sup>6</sup> And he came to the ram that had <sup>\*</sup>two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power. <sup>7</sup> And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with <sup>h</sup>choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

<sup>8</sup> Therefore the he goat waxed very great: and when he was

h. קל"י  
u. קל"י  
MEDO-PERSIAN EMPIRE, v. 20.  
o. קל"י

GRECIAN, v. 21.  
ov. קל"י

b. קל"י

h. Heelahn, Hidden-time or Eternity.  
u. Ulai, Muddy-Water.  
o. one.

ov. over.

b. bitterness or anger.



b.c. about 553.  
DIVISION.

o. צֶהַר

strong, the **great** \*horn was **broken**; and for it \*came-up four notable ones toward *the* four winds of \*heaven.

<sup>9</sup> And out of \*one of them came-forth <sup>a</sup> **little horn**, which \*waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant *land*. <sup>10</sup> And it \*waxed-great, *even* to the-host of \*heaven; and it \*cast-down *some* of the host and of the stars to the ground, and \*stamped-upon them. <sup>11</sup> Yea, he magnified *himself* even to the-prince of the host, and by him the **daily sacrifice** was **taken-away**, and the-place of His sanctuary \*was-cast-down. <sup>12</sup> And a host \*was-given *him* against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it \*cast-down *the* truth to the ground; and it \*practised, and \*prospered.

o. one.

s. קְדוֹשִׁים

p. לְמֹנִי

<sup>13</sup> Then I \*heard one \*saint speaking, and another \*saint \*said unto <sup>p</sup> that-certain *saint* \*which spake, "**How long** shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression-<sup>t</sup> of desolation, to give both *the* sanctuary and *the* host to-be-trodden-under-foot?"

s. saint, holy.  
ore.  
p. Heb. pal-mōni.

e. עֶרֶב בֶּקֶר

j. וְנִצְדָק

<sup>14</sup> And he \*said unto me, "Unto two-thousand and three hundred \*days; then \*shall *the* sanctuary be-cleaned."

e. evening  
morning.  
j. justified.

st. דָּר

16. Luke 1. 19,

26.

a. אֲדָם

g. גַּבְרִיאֵל

ap. הַמֵּרְאָה

<sup>15</sup> And it \*came-to-pass, when I, *even* <sup>£</sup> Daniël, had-seen <sup>t</sup> the vision, and \*sought for *the* **meaning**, then, behold, <sup>t</sup> there-stood before me as the-appearance of a <sup>st</sup> **man**. <sup>16</sup> And I \*heard a <sup>a</sup> man's voice between *the* banks of Ulai, which \*called, and \*said, "<sup>£</sup> **Gabriel**, \*make this *man* to understand <sup>t</sup> the <sup>ap</sup> vision."

st. strong-man,  
geber.  
a. ahdahm.  
g. Gabriël,  
Strong-one-  
of-God.  
ap. appearance,  
Heb. march.

m. וַיַּעֲמֵדנִי

עַל-עֲקָרִי

<sup>17</sup> So he \*came near where-I-stood: and when he came, I was-afraid, and \*fell upon my face: but he \*said unto me, "Understand, O-son-of <sup>a</sup> man: for at the-time-of *the* **end** shall be the vision."

m. made-me-  
stand on my  
standing.

<sup>18</sup> Now as he was-speaking with me, I was in a deep-sleep on my face toward *the*-ground: but he \*touched me, and <sup>m</sup> \*set me upright.

<sup>19</sup> And he \*said, "Behold, I \*will-make-thee-know <sup>t</sup> what shall be in *the* last-end of the indignation: for at *the* time-appointed *the* end shall be.

<sup>20</sup> "**The ram** which thou sawest having <sup>t</sup> two-horns *are* the-kings of Media and Persia. <sup>21</sup> And the rough \*goat *is* the-king of Grecia: and the great \*horn that *is* between his eyes <sup>i</sup> *is* the first \*king.

ai. הוּא

i. תְּהִיָּה

ai. it.

<sup>22</sup> "Now that being-broken, whereas four \*stood-up <sup>i</sup> for it, four kingdoms shall-stand-up out of *the* -nation, but not in his power.

i. in-the-place  
thereof.

<sup>23</sup> "And in *the* latter-time of their kingdom, when the transgressors \*are-come-to-the-full, a **king-of fierce countenance**, and understanding dark sentences, shall-stand-up. <sup>24</sup> And his power \*shall-be-mighty, but not by his-own power: and he shall-destroy wonderfully, and \*shall-prosper, and \*practise, and \*shall-destroy *the* <sup>£</sup> mighty and *the* <sup>p</sup> holy-people. <sup>25</sup> And through his policy also he \*shall-cause craft to-prosper in his hand; and he shall-magnify *himself* in his heart, and by <sup>e</sup> peace shall-destroy many: he shall also stand-up against the-Prince of princes; but he shall-be **broken without hand**. <sup>26</sup> And the-vision of the evening and the morning which was-told <sup>i</sup> *is* true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days."

p. or people of  
the holy-ones,  
Heb. ham  
kēdōshim.  
e. ease, Heb.  
shalvah.

<sup>27</sup> And <sup>£</sup> Daniël fainted, and \*was-sick *certain* days; afterward I \*rose-up, and \*did the king's <sup>t</sup> business; and I \*was-astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

ai. it.

about 538.

d. דָּרִיּוֹשׁ

a. אֶחָשְׁוֶרֶשׁ

**9** IN *the* first year of <sup>d</sup> Darius the-son of <sup>a</sup> Ahasuerus, of the-  
seed of *the* Medes, which was-made-king over the-realm-

d. Daryavesh,  
Rostrainer.  
a. Akhashvērōsh,  
Lion-King.

B.C. about 538.  
2. 2 Chr. 36. 21.  
Jer. 25. 11-14;  
29. 10-14.

J. יהוה

a.g. אֲדֹנָיִם

J.G. לַיהוָה

a. אֱלֹהֵי

a. אֲדֹנָיִם

e. אֱלֹהֵי הַמִּלְכָּה

a. וְהַמִּלְכָּה

la. הַמִּלְכָּה

i. אִישׁ

c. רַחֲמִים

h. שָׁמְעָנוּ

at. בְּיָד

12. Deut. 28. 15.

ac. כְּאֲשֶׁר

a. לְמַעַן אֲרָנִי

w. אֲשֶׁר-נִקְרָא

c. שְׁמִי

c. רַחֲמִיךָ

of the Chaldeans; <sup>2</sup> in the first year of his reign & Daniël understood by <sup>\*</sup>books the-number-of the years, whereof the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that He would accomplish **seventy years** in the-desolations-of Jerusalem.

<sup>3</sup> And I <sup>\*</sup>set my <sup>\*</sup>face unto <sup>the</sup> <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>=</sup>God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes: <sup>4</sup> and I <sup>\*</sup>prayed unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD my <sup>=</sup>God, and <sup>\*</sup>made-my-confession, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "O-<sup>a</sup>=LORD, the great and <sup>\*</sup>dreadful <sup>=</sup>God, keeping the covenant and <sup>\*</sup>mercy to <sup>the</sup>men-that-love Him, and to <sup>the</sup>men-that-keep His commandments; <sup>5</sup> we <sup>\*</sup>have-sinned, and <sup>\*</sup>have-committed-iniquity, and <sup>\*</sup>have-done <sup>la</sup>wickedly, and <sup>\*</sup>have-rebelled, even by-departing from Thy precepts and from Thy judgments: <sup>6</sup> neither <sup>\*</sup>have-we-hearkened unto Thy servants the prophets, which spake in Thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the-people-of the land.

<sup>7</sup> "O-<sup>a</sup>=LORD, <sup>\*</sup>righteousness *belongeth* unto Thee, but unto us confusion-of <sup>\*</sup>faces, as at <sup>this</sup> <sup>\*</sup>day; to the-<sup>i</sup>men-of Judah, and to the-inhabitants-of Jerusalem, and unto all Israël, *that are* <sup>\*</sup>near, and *that are* <sup>\*</sup>far-off, through all the countries whither Thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-driven them, because-of their trespass that they <sup>\*</sup>have-trespased against Thee. <sup>8</sup> O-<sup>a</sup>=LORD, to us *belongeth* confusion-of <sup>\*</sup>face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we <sup>\*</sup>have-sinned against Thee.

<sup>9</sup> "To <sup>the</sup> <sup>=</sup>LORD our <sup>=</sup>God *belong* <sup>=</sup>mercies and <sup>\*</sup>forgivenesses, though we <sup>\*</sup>have-rebelled against Him; <sup>10</sup> neither <sup>\*</sup>have-we-<sup>h</sup>obeyed the-voice-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God, to walk in His laws, which He set before us by <sup>at</sup>His servants the prophets. <sup>11</sup> Yea, all Israël <sup>\*</sup>have-transgressed Thy <sup>\*</sup>law, even by departing, that they might not obey Thy voice; therefore the curse <sup>\*</sup>is-poured upon us, and the oath that is-written in the-law-of Moses the-servant-of <sup>=</sup>God, because we <sup>\*</sup>have-sinned against Him. <sup>12</sup> And He <sup>\*</sup>hath-confirmed His <sup>\*</sup>words, which He spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under <sup>the</sup> whole <sup>=</sup>heaven <sup>\*</sup>hath not been-done as <sup>\*</sup>hath-been-done upon Jerusalem. <sup>13</sup> <sup>ac</sup>As it is written in the-law-of Moses, "all <sup>this</sup> <sup>\*</sup>evil <sup>is</sup>-come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God, that we might-turn from our iniquities, and understand Thy truth. <sup>14</sup> Therefore <sup>\*</sup>hath <sup>J</sup>the LORD watched upon the evil, and <sup>\*</sup>brought it upon us: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God *is* righteous in all His works which He <sup>do</sup>eth: for we obeyed not His voice.

<sup>15</sup> "And now, O-<sup>a</sup>=LORD our <sup>=</sup>God, that <sup>\*</sup>hast-brought Thy <sup>\*</sup>people forth out-of the-land-of Egypt with a mighty hand, and <sup>\*</sup>hast-gotten Thee renown, as at <sup>this</sup> <sup>\*</sup>day; we <sup>\*</sup>have-sinned, we <sup>\*</sup>have-done wickedly. <sup>16</sup> O-<sup>a</sup>=LORD, according-to all Thy <sup>=</sup>righteousness, I beseech Thee, <sup>\*</sup>let Thine anger and Thy fury be-turned-away from Thy city Jerusalem, Thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities-of our fathers, Jerusalem and Thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.

<sup>17</sup> "Now therefore, O-our <sup>=</sup>God, <sup>\*</sup>hear the-prayer-of Thy servant, and his supplications, and <sup>\*</sup>cause Thy face-to-shine upon Thy sanctuary that is-desolate, for <sup>the</sup> <sup>=</sup>LORD's sake. <sup>18</sup> O-my <sup>=</sup>God, <sup>\*</sup>incline Thine ear, and <sup>\*</sup>hear; <sup>\*</sup>open Thine eyes, and <sup>\*</sup>be-hold our desolations, and the city <sup>\*</sup>which <sup>is</sup>-called by Thy name: for <sup>we</sup> <sup>do</sup> not present our supplications before Thee for our righteousnesses, but for Thy <sup>\*</sup>great <sup>=</sup>mercies. <sup>19</sup> O-<sup>a</sup>=LORD, <sup>\*</sup>hear; O-<sup>a</sup>=LORD, <sup>\*</sup>forgive; O-<sup>a</sup>=LORD, <sup>\*</sup>hearken and <sup>do</sup>; <sup>\*</sup>defer not, for Thine-own sake, O-my <sup>=</sup>God: for Thy city and Thy people <sup>are</sup>-called by Thy name."

J. Jehovah.

a.g. Adōnahy the Elohim, both titles plural.

J.G. Jehovah my Elohim.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign-LORD, plural.

e. El, God, singular.

a. the loving-kindness, Heb. hakhshed.

la. lawlessly.

i. ish.

c. compassions.

h. hearkened-to.

at. the-hand-of.

\*. hath-been-poured.

ac. According as.

a. Adōnahy's.

w. whereon Thy name was-called.

c. compassions. a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-LORD.



B.C. about 538.

21. Ch. 8. 16.

i. וְהָיָה

g. מִנְחַת-עֶרֶב

wo. דָּבָר

d. הַמִּזְרֹת

we. יָבֵינָם

o. נִחְתָּה

s. לְבָלִי

se. וְלִחְתָּם

at. וְלִכְפֹּר

p. וְנִכְבֵּי

25. Neh. 2.

B.C. 416.

26. Isa. 53. 8.

Luko 24. 46;

21. 20, 24.

t. הַשְּׁבָעִים

שְׁבָעִים וְיָמִים

a. וְאֵין לוֹ

a.c. וְהַגְבִּיר

בְּרִית

u.w. וְעַל כֵּנָף

שְׂקָנִים

מִשְׁמָם

d. שְׂוֹמָם

about 531.

w. וְצָבָא גְדוֹל

a. בְּפִרְאָה

we. יָבֵינָם

יָמִים

y. וְיָוִן

k. הַקֶּדֶל

5, 6. Comp.

Rev. 1. 13-15.

o. אִישׁ-אֶחָד

<sup>20</sup> And whiles **E** was-speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the-sin-of my -people Israēl, and presenting my supplication before <sup>J</sup>the LORD my <sup>=</sup>God for the-holy mountain-of my <sup>=</sup>God; <sup>21</sup> yea, whiles **E** was-speaking in <sup>\*</sup>prayer, even the <sup>1</sup>man **Gabriel**, whom I had-seen in the vision at the beginning, being-caused-to-fly swiftly, <sup>4</sup>touched me about the-time-of the evening <sup>=</sup>oblation.

<sup>22</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>informed me, and <sup>\*</sup>talked with me, and <sup>\*</sup>said, “O-Daniēl, I <sup>1</sup>’am now come-forth to give-thee-skill and understand-ing. <sup>23</sup> At the-beginning-of thy supplications the <sup>wo</sup>commandment came-forth, and **E** <sup>1</sup>’am-come to shew thee; for thou art <sup>=</sup>greatly-<sup>d</sup>beloved: therefore <sup>\*</sup>understand the matter, and <sup>\*</sup>con-sider the vision.

<sup>24</sup> “**Seventy** <sup>wo</sup>weeks <sup>1</sup>’are-<sup>c</sup>determined upon thy -people, And upon thy holy city, To <sup>\*</sup>finish the transgression, And to <sup>se</sup>make-an-end-of sins, And to make-<sup>at</sup>reconciliation-for iniquity, And to bring-in <sup>=</sup>everlasting righteousness, And to seal-up the vision and <sup>p</sup>prophecy, And to anoint the <sup>h</sup>-most <sup>=</sup>holy.

<sup>25</sup> “<sup>1</sup>Know therefore and <sup>\*</sup>understand, That from the-going-forth-of the commandment To restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince, Shall be seven weeks, And threescore and two weeks: The street shall-be-built again, and the wall, even in trou-blous <sup>\*</sup>times.

<sup>26</sup> “And after <sup>t</sup>threescore and two <sup>\*</sup>weeks Shall Messiah be-cut-off, <sup>a</sup>but not for Himself: And the-people-of the prince <sup>at</sup>that shall-come shall-destroy the city and the sanctuary; And the end thereof shall be with a <sup>\*</sup>flood, And unto the-end-of the war desolations <sup>1</sup>’are-determined.

<sup>27</sup> “And he <sup>1</sup>shall-confirm <sup>ac</sup>the covenant with <sup>\*</sup>many for one week: And in the-midst-of the week he shall-cause the sacrifice and the <sup>=</sup>oblation to-cess, And <sup>u</sup>for the-<sup>w</sup>overspreading-of abominations <sup>1</sup>he-shall-make-it-desolate, Even until the consummation, and <sup>1</sup>that-determined shall-be-poured upon the <sup>d</sup>desolate.”

**10** IN the-third year-of Cyrus king-of Persia a thing was-revealed unto **Daniēl**, whose name was-called Bēlteshazzar; and the thing was true, but the <sup>w</sup>time-appointed was long: and he understood <sup>1</sup>the thing, and had-understanding of the <sup>a</sup>vision.

<sup>2</sup> In <sup>\*</sup>those <sup>\*</sup>days **E** Daniēl was mourning three <sup>wo</sup>full weeks. <sup>3</sup> I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor <sup>y</sup>wine in my mouth, neither did-I-anoint myself at-all, till three <sup>wo</sup>whole weeks were-fulfilled.

<sup>4</sup> And in the four and twentieth day of the first <sup>\*</sup>month, as **E** was by the-side-of the great <sup>\*</sup>river, which is <sup>k</sup>Hiddekel; <sup>5</sup> then I <sup>1</sup>lifted-up mine <sup>1</sup>eyes, and <sup>1</sup>looked, and behold <sup>a</sup>a-certain <sup>1</sup>man clothed in linen, whose loins were-girded with fine-gold-of Uphaz: <sup>6</sup> his body also was like the beryl, and his face as the-appearance-of lightning, and his eyes as lamps-of fire, and his

i. ish.

g. gift-offering, minkhal.

wo. word.

d. desired or delighted in.

we. weeks, i.e.

weeks of years, in con-

trast with

ch. x. 2,

weeks of

days, Heb.

shahbaim,

from she-

bang, seven,

490 years.

c. cut-out.

s. shut-up.

se. seal-up.

at. atonement-

for.

70 weeks.

7

490 years.

From decree

to Birth of

Christ 446

To A.D. 4

To Cruci-

fixion 33

Antichrist 7

499

p. prophet.

h. holy-of

holies.

t. the threescore

and two weeks.

a. Lit. and

nothing to

Him, Heb.

vāyān lō.

a.e. a covenant.

u. upon, Heb.

hal.

w. wing, Heb.

kenaph [upon

the wing

abominations

making-deso-

late].

d. desolator,

Heb. shō-

meem.

w. warfare

great.

a. appearance,

Heb. march.

we. weeks-of

days.

y. wine, yayin.

k. Khiddekel,

Rapid, swift,

The Tigris.

o. one ish or

one indivi-

dual.

n.c. about 534.	arms and his feet like in-colour to polished brass, and the-voice- of his words like the-voice-of a multitude.	
ע. והנאשים	7 And E Daniël alone *saw <sup>a</sup> the <sup>a</sup> vision: for the <sup>e</sup> men that were with me saw not <sup>the</sup> vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they *fled to hide-themselves. 8 Therefore E was- left alone, and *saw <sup>x</sup> this <sup>x</sup> great <sup>x</sup> a <sup>a</sup> vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was-turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength. 9 Yet *heard I <sup>the</sup> voice- of his words: and when I heard <sup>the</sup> voice-of his words, then was E in-a-deep-sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.	
i.d. איש-המדות	10 And, behold, a hand touched me, which *set me upon my knees and upon the-palms-of my hands. 11 And he *said unto me, "O-Daniël, a <sup>i</sup> man <sup>=</sup> greatly- <sup>d</sup> beloved, *understand the words	
u. על-עמך	that E <sup>t</sup> speak unto thee, and *stand <sup>u</sup> upright: for unto thee *am I now sent."	
	And when he had-spoken <sup>x</sup> this <sup>x</sup> word unto me, I stood trembling.	
h. וליהתענות	12 Then *said he unto me, "Fear not, Daniël: for from the first <sup>x</sup> day that thou didst-set thine <sup>the</sup> heart to understand, and to	
m. מיקאל	13 But the-prince-of the-kingdom-of Persia <sup>t</sup> withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, <sup>m</sup> Michaël,	
v. 21. Ch. 12. 1. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.	one-of the chief <sup>x</sup> princes, came to help me; and E remained there with the-kings-of Persia. 14 Now I <sup>t</sup> am-come to make-thee-understand <sup>t</sup> what shall-befall thy -people in the latter <sup>x</sup> days: for yet the vision is for <sup>many</sup> <sup>x</sup> days."	
a. אדם	15 And when he had-spoken <sup>x</sup> such <sup>x</sup> words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I <sup>t</sup> became dumb.	
ap. בפניו	16 And, behold, <sup>one</sup> like the-similitude-of the-sons-of <sup>a</sup> men <sup>t</sup> touched my lips: then I <sup>t</sup> opened my mouth, and <sup>t</sup> spake, and	
ap. בפניו	17 For how can the-servant-of this my -lord talk with this my -lord? for as for me, straightway there <sup>t</sup> remained no strength in me, neither <sup>t</sup> is-there breath left in me."	
i.d. איש-המדות	18 Then there <sup>t</sup> came again and <sup>t</sup> touched me <sup>one</sup> like the-appearance-of a <sup>a</sup> man, and he <sup>t</sup> strengthened me, 19 and <sup>t</sup> said,	
i.d. איש-המדות	20 Then <sup>t</sup> said he, "Knowest thou wherefore I <sup>t</sup> come unto thee? and now will-I-return to <b>fight</b> with the-prince-of Persia: and when E am-gone-forth, lo, the-prince-of Grecia <sup>t</sup> shall-come. 21 But I will-shew thee <sup>x</sup> that which-is-noted in the-scripture-of truth: and there is none <sup>s</sup> that-holdeth with me <sup>e</sup> in these things,	
s. c. מתחנן אל	but Michaël your prince.	
	11 "ALSO E in the-first year-of Darius the Mede, even I,	
	stood to confirm and to strengthen him.	
	2 "And now will-I-shew thee the truth. Behold, there <sup>t</sup> shall-stand-up yet three <b>kings</b> in Persia; and the fourth shall-be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall-stir-up <sup>t</sup> all against the-realm-of Grecia.	
	3 "And a <b>mighty king</b> <sup>t</sup> shall-stand-up, that <sup>t</sup> shall-rule with great dominion, and <sup>t</sup> do according-to his will. 4 And when he shall-stand-up, his kingdom shall-be-broken, and <sup>t</sup> shall-be-di-	



E.C. about 534.

vided toward *the* four winds-of <sup>\*</sup>heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according-to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall-be-plucked-up, even for others beside those.

<sup>5</sup> "And the-**king-of the south** shall-be-strong, and *one* of his princes: and he <sup>\*</sup>shall-be-strong above him, and have-dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

<sup>6</sup> "And in the-end-of years they shall-join-themselves-together; for the-king's daughter-of the south shall-come to the-**king-of the north** to <sup>a</sup>make an <sup>\*</sup>agreement: but she shall not retain the-power-of the arm; neither shall-he-stand, nor his arm: but *sh* <sup>\*</sup>shall-be-given-up, and they-that-brought her, and he that-begat her, and he-that-strengthened her in *these* <sup>\*</sup>times.

<sup>7</sup> "But out-of a branch-of her roots <sup>\*</sup>shall *one* stand-up in his estate, which <sup>\*</sup>shall-come with an <sup>\*</sup>army, and <sup>\*</sup>shall-enter into the-fortress-of the-king-of the north, and <sup>\*</sup>shall-deal against them, and <sup>\*</sup>shall-prevail: <sup>8</sup> and shall also carry-captives into Egypt their gods, with their <sup>m</sup>princes, and with their precious vessels-of silver and of gold; and *he* shall-continue *more* years than the-king-of the north.

<sup>9</sup> "So the-king-of the south <sup>\*</sup>shall-come into *his* kingdom, and <sup>\*</sup>shall-return into his-own land.

<sup>10</sup> "But his sons shall-be-stirred-up, and <sup>\*</sup>shall-assemble a multitude-of great forces: and *one* shall-certainly come, and <sup>\*</sup>overflow, and <sup>\*</sup>pass-through: then <sup>\*</sup>shall-he-return, and <sup>\*</sup>be-stirred-up, *even* to his fortress. <sup>11</sup> And the-king-of the south <sup>\*</sup>shall-be-moved-with-<sup>b</sup>choler, and <sup>\*</sup>shall-come-forth, and <sup>\*</sup>fight with him, *even* with the-king-of the north: and he <sup>\*</sup>shall-set-forth a great multitude; but the multitude <sup>\*</sup>shall-be-given into his hand.

<sup>12</sup> "And when-he-hath-taken-away the multitude, his heart shall-be-lifted-up; and he <sup>\*</sup>shall-cast-down *many* ten-thousands: but he shall not be-strengthened *by it*.

<sup>13</sup> "For the-king-of the north <sup>\*</sup>shall-return, and <sup>\*</sup>shall-set-forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall-certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

<sup>14</sup> "And in <sup>\*</sup>those <sup>\*</sup>times there shall many stand-up against the-king-of the south: also *the* <sup>a</sup>robbers-of thy people shall-exalt-themselves to establish *the* vision; but they <sup>\*</sup>shall-<sup>st</sup>fall. <sup>15</sup> So the-king-of the north <sup>\*</sup>shall-come, and <sup>\*</sup>cast-up a mount, and <sup>\*</sup>take *the* most-fenced cities: and the-arms-of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen-people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

<sup>16</sup> "But <sup>a</sup>he that-cometh against him <sup>\*</sup>shall-do according-to his-own will, and none <sup>\*</sup>shall-stand before him: and he <sup>\*</sup>shall-stand in the glorious land, which by his hand <sup>\*</sup>shall-be-consumed.

<sup>17</sup> "He <sup>\*</sup>shall also set his face to enter with the-strength-of his whole kingdom, and upright-ones with him; thus <sup>\*</sup>shall-he-do: and he shall-give him the-daughter-of <sup>\*</sup>women, <sup>t</sup>corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

<sup>18</sup> "After this <sup>\*</sup>shall-he-turn his face unto *the* isles, and <sup>\*</sup>shall-take many: but a prince for his-own-behalf shall-cause *the* reproach offered-by him to-*cease*; without his-own reproach he shall-cause-*it*-to-turn upon him.

<sup>19</sup> "Then he <sup>\*</sup>shall-turn his face toward the-fort-of his-own land: but he <sup>\*</sup>shall-stumble and <sup>\*</sup>fall, and not be-found.

<sup>20</sup> "Then <sup>\*</sup>shall-stand-up in his estate a **raiser-of taxes** in the-glory-of *the* kingdom: but within few days he shall-be-destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

<sup>21</sup> "And in his estate <sup>\*</sup>shall-stand-up a **vile-person**, to whom

d. or do upright-things.

m. or molten-images.

a. or And he cometh into the kingdom-of the-king-of the south.

b. bitterness or anger.

a. sons-of. st. stumble.

t. to corrupt.

b.c. about 534.	they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.	
	<sup>22</sup> "And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflowed from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.	
Fulfilled about 171.	<sup>23</sup> "And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.	
d. תַּיִשָּׁב	<sup>24</sup> "He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.	d. devise.
Fulfilled about 170.	<sup>25</sup> "And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.	h. heart.
b. וְלִכְבוֹ	<sup>26</sup> Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall fall down slain.	
	<sup>27</sup> "And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.	
Fulfilled about 169.	<sup>28</sup> "Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and his heart shall be against the holy covenant; and he shall do exploits, and return to his own land.	
	<sup>29</sup> "At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.	
Fulfilled about 168.	<sup>30</sup> For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.	
31. Ch. 9. 27.	<sup>31</sup> "And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.	c. continual.
c. תִּקְרִי	<sup>32</sup> "And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits.	l. lawlessly.
l. וּמְרִיָּשִׁי	<sup>33</sup> And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days.	
	<sup>34</sup> Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.	
b. בְּתֵם	<sup>35</sup> And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed.	b. by them.
36. 2 Thess. 2. 3-9. Rev. 13. 1-8.	<sup>36</sup> "And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.	e. ēl.
e. בְּלֹאִים	<sup>37</sup> Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all.	e. El of elim.
e. אֱלֹהִים	<sup>38</sup> But in his estate shall he honour the god of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.	G. Elohim, or gods.
G. אֱלֹהִים	<sup>39</sup> Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.	eh. eloah.
eh. אֱלֹהִים		eh. Mahhuzzim or god of strongholds.
eh. קִשְׁוִים		



B.C. about 534.

<sup>40</sup> "And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him: and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass over.

<sup>41</sup> "He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon. <sup>42</sup> He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape. <sup>43</sup> But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* at his steps.

<sup>44</sup> "But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

<sup>45</sup> "And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

1. Rev. 12. 7-9.  
Matt. 24. 21.  
Rev. 21-27.

**12** "AND at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

t. צרה

f. משיח

g. ground.

h. these.

i. ish.

j. lawless.

k. lawlessly.

l. lawlessly.

m. Heb. maskilim.

n. Heb. rahkiang.

o. חק

p. חק

q. חק

r. חק

s. חק

t. חק

u. חק

v. חק

w. חק

x. חק

y. חק

z. חק

aa. חק

ab. חק

ac. חק

ad. חק

ae. חק

af. חק

ag. חק

ah. חק

ai. חק

aj. חק

ak. חק

al. חק

am. חק

an. חק

ao. חק

ap. חק

aq. חק

ar. חק

as. חק

at. חק

au. חק

av. חק

aw. חק

ax. חק

<sup>2</sup> "And many <sup>f</sup> of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, <sup>th</sup> some to everlasting life, and <sup>th</sup> some to shame and everlasting contempt.

<sup>3</sup> "And they <sup>m</sup> that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament: and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

<sup>4</sup> "But thou, O Daniël, shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased."

<sup>5</sup> Then E Daniël looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river. <sup>6</sup> And one said to the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, "**How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?**"

<sup>7</sup> And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by Him that liveth for ever that *it shall be* for a time, times, and a half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

<sup>8</sup> And E heard, but I understood not: then said I, "O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these things?"

<sup>9</sup> And he said, "Go thy way, Daniël: for the words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end. <sup>10</sup> Many shall be purified, and <sup>ma</sup> made white, and <sup>b</sup> tried; but the <sup>l</sup> wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the <sup>l</sup> wicked shall understand; but the <sup>m</sup> wise shall understand.

<sup>11</sup> "And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

s. sons.

t. tents.

s. sons.

t. tribulation.

f. from among.  
g. ground.  
th. these.m. or that make  
-wise, Heb.  
ha maskilim.  
c. expanse,  
rahkiang.

i. ish.

a. above.

s.s. set-time,  
set-times,  
Heb. moheed,  
mohadim.p. purify them-  
selves.ma. make  
themselves  
white.

b. be refined.

j. lawless.

l. lawlessly.

m. Heb. mas-  
kilim.

c. continual.

b.c. about 534. | <sup>12</sup> "Blessed is <sup>x</sup>he that waiteth, and <sup>\*</sup>cometh to the thousand  
three hundred and five and thirty days.  
<sup>13</sup> "But <sup>\*</sup>go thou thy way till the end be: for thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt rest,  
and <sup>\*</sup>stand in thy lot at the end of the days."

NOTE.

THE SEVENTY WEEKS OF DANIEL.

DANIEL ix. 24-27.

"SEVENTY weeks [*of years, in contrast with weeks of days, Dan. x. 2, margin*] are determined [*lit. cut out or divided*] upon thy people, [*Daniel's people, Israel*] and upon thy holy city, [*Jerusalem, Matt. xxvii. 53; Rev. xi. 2*]. . . .

Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem [*see NEH. ii., about B.C. 446; the safest plan is to reckon backwards*] unto Messiah the Prince [*unto His coming as Prince of Peace to establish His kingdom: in all seventy weeks, thus cut out or divided.*] shall be seven weeks: [*during this period*] the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times [*see Neh.*]: and threescore and two weeks. And after the [*Heb. ha*] threescore and two weeks [*these with the seven weeks mentioned before make sixty-nine weeks*] shall Messiah be cut off, but not for Himself: [*the Crucifixion was A.D. 33, but as A.D. begins four years after the birth of Christ, four years must be added. From the Crucifixion till Antichrist, time is not reckoned, because during this period Israel is not regarded as God's people, nor Jerusalem as the holy city: thus the seventieth week is cut off or divided from the previous sixty-nine weeks of years*] and the people [*the Roman people*] of the prince that shall come [*Antichrist*] shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; [*under Titus, A.D. 70*] and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.

And he [*Antichrist*] shall confirm a [*not the*] covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week shall he cause the sacrifice and oblation to cease, [*Antichrist breaks the covenant in the midst, thus dividing the week into two halves; during the first half-week the two Witnesses prophesy, during the last half-week is the Great Tribulation*] and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate" [*or desolator. Luke xxi. 24; Rev. xxi. 19-21*].

weeks.	years.
70	490
7	49
62	434
1	7
70	490



## HOSEA.

h. הוֹשֵׁעַ

B.C. about 785.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

h. Hōshēang.

J. יהוה

h. הוֹשֵׁעַ

b. בְּרִי בְּאֵרִי

**T**HE word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD that came unto <sup>h</sup>Hosea, the son of <sup>b</sup>Beerī, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israēl.

J. Jehovah.  
h. Hosea, Salvation.  
b. Beerī, Well of Jehovah.

f. מֵאַחֲרַי

g. אֶת־גֹּמֶר

d. בְּתִיבַיִם

j. יִזְרְעֵל

v. וְיִבְרַח

<sup>2</sup> The beginning of the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD by Hosea. And <sup>J</sup>the LORD said to Hosea, "Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for the land <sup>o</sup>hath committed <sup>t</sup>great whoredom, departing from <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

f. from after.

<sup>3</sup> So he <sup>w</sup>ent and <sup>t</sup>ook <sup>s</sup>Gomer the daughter of <sup>d</sup>Diblain; which <sup>w</sup>conceived, and <sup>w</sup>bare him a son.

g. Gomer, Complete.  
d. Diblain, Two cakes of figs.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD said unto him, "Call his name <sup>j</sup>Jezreel; for yet a little while, and I <sup>w</sup>ill <sup>v</sup>avenger the <sup>=</sup>blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and <sup>w</sup>ill cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israēl. <sup>5</sup> And it <sup>w</sup>ill come to pass at <sup>t</sup>hat day, that I <sup>w</sup>ill break the bow of Israēl in the valley of Jezreel."

j. Jezreel, Will be sown of God.  
v. visit.

l. לֹא רַחֲמָהּ

t. בִּי־רַחֲמָהּ

j.g. בִּיהֵנָה

j.g. אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

<sup>6</sup> And she <sup>w</sup>conceived again, and <sup>w</sup>bare a daughter. And <sup>G</sup>od said unto him, "Call her name <sup>l</sup>Lo-ruhamah: for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israēl; <sup>t</sup>but I <sup>o</sup>will utterly take them away.

l. Lo-rukhamah, Not having obtained mercy.  
t. that I should wholly pardon them.

<sup>7</sup> "But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and <sup>w</sup>ill save them by <sup>J</sup>the LORD their <sup>=</sup>God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen."

j.g. Jehovah their Elohim, their Triune God.

<sup>8</sup> Now when she had weaned <sup>t</sup>Lo-ruhamah, she <sup>w</sup>conceived, and <sup>w</sup>bare a son.

l. לֹא עַמִּי

10. Ch. 2. in Heb. begins here.

ROM. 9. 25-

27. Isa. 10.

22, 23.

s. בְּנֵי

e. אֱלֹהֵי

<sup>9</sup> Then <sup>s</sup>aid <sup>G</sup>od, "Call his name <sup>l</sup>Lo-ammi: for <sup>ye</sup> are not My people, and <sup>I</sup> will not be your <sup>G</sup>od.

l. Lo-ammi, Not My people.  
s. sons.

<sup>10</sup> "Yet the number of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl shall be as the sand of the sea, which <sup>c</sup>annot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, that in the place where it <sup>w</sup>as said unto them, '<sup>ye</sup> are not My people,' there it shall be said unto them, '<sup>ye</sup> are the sons of the living <sup>c</sup>-God.'

e. El, God, singular.

<sup>11</sup> "Then shall the <sup>s</sup>children of Judah and the <sup>s</sup>children of Israēl be gathered together, and <sup>w</sup>appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land: for great shall be the day of Jezreel."

a. עַמִּי

r. רַחֲמָהּ

**2** "SAY ye unto your brethren, <sup>a</sup>Ammi;

a. Ammi, My people.

And to your sisters, <sup>r</sup>Ru-hamah.

r. Rukhamah, Having obtained mercy.

<sup>2</sup> <sup>w</sup>Plead with your mother, <sup>w</sup>plead:

For <sup>she</sup> is not My wife,

Neither <sup>am</sup> I her husband:

<sup>w</sup>Let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight,

And her adulteries from between her breasts;

<sup>3</sup> Lest I <sup>w</sup>strip her naked,

And <sup>w</sup>set her as in the day that she was born,

And <sup>w</sup>make her as a wilderness,

And <sup>w</sup>set her like a dry land,

And <sup>w</sup>slay her with <sup>t</sup>hirst.

s. בְּנֵי

<sup>4</sup> And I will not have mercy upon her <sup>s</sup>children;

s. sons.

For <sup>they</sup> be the <sup>s</sup>children of whoredoms.

B.C. about 785. 5

For their mother <sup>1</sup>hath-played-the-harlot:  
 She-that-conceived them <sup>1</sup>hath-done-shamefully:  
 For she said, 'I will-go-after my lovers,  
 That-give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax,  
 mine oil and my <sup>2</sup>drink.'

6. Job 19. 8.  
Lam. 3. 7, 9. 6

**Therefore**, behold, I <sup>1</sup>will-hedge-up thy <sup>1</sup>way with  
<sup>1</sup>thorns,

And <sup>1</sup>make a <sup>1</sup>wall, that she shall not find her paths.

7 And she <sup>1</sup>shall-follow-after her <sup>1</sup>lovers, but she shall not  
 overtake them;

And she <sup>1</sup>shall-<sup>1</sup>seek them, but shall not find *them*:

Then <sup>1</sup>shall-she-say, 'I will-go and <sup>1</sup>return to my first hus-  
 band;

For then *was it* better with me than now.'

8. Isa. 1. 3.  
n. וְהִתִּירוּשׁ 8

For she did not know that I gave her <sup>1</sup>corn, and <sup>n</sup>wine, and  
<sup>1</sup>oil,

n. new-wine,  
tirōsh.

And multiplied her silver and gold, *which* they prepared for  
 Baal.

9 Therefore will-I-return, and <sup>1</sup>take-away My corn in the-time  
 thereof,

And My <sup>1</sup>wine in the-season thereof,

And <sup>1</sup>will-recover My wool and My flax *given* to cover her  
<sup>1</sup>nakedness.

10 And now will-I-discover her <sup>1</sup>lewdness in the-sight-of her  
 lovers,

And none shall-deliver her out-of Mine hand.

11 I <sup>1</sup>will also cause all her mirth to-<sup>1</sup>cease,

Her feast-days, her new-moons, and her sabbaths,

And all her <sup>a</sup>solemn-feasts.

a. appointed-  
seasons.

a. וְכָל מוֹעֵדָה 12

And I <sup>1</sup>will-destroy her vines and her fig-trees,  
 Whereof she <sup>1</sup>hath-said, '<sup>1</sup>These are my rewards that my  
 lovers <sup>1</sup>have-given me:'

And I <sup>1</sup>will-make them a forest,

And the-beasts-of the field <sup>1</sup>shall-eat them.

13 And I <sup>1</sup>will-visit upon her <sup>1</sup>the-days-of <sup>1</sup>Baalim, wherein she  
<sup>1</sup>burned-incense to them,

And she <sup>1</sup>decked-herself with her earrings and her jewels,

J. יהוה 13

And she <sup>1</sup>went after her lovers, and forgot <sup>1</sup>Me, <sup>J</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

J. Jehovah.

14 Therefore, behold, I <sup>1</sup>will-allure her,

And <sup>1</sup>bring her into the wilderness,

And <sup>1</sup>speak <sup>1</sup>comfortably unto her.

t. to her heart,  
hal libbah.t. על-לִבָּהּ  
15. Ex. xv. 15

And I <sup>1</sup>will-give her her <sup>1</sup>vineyards from thence,

And <sup>1</sup>the-valley-of <sup>a</sup>Achor for a <sup>e</sup>door-of <sup>h</sup>hope:

a. Achor,  
Trouble,  
Josh. 7. 24-  
26.

And she <sup>1</sup>shall-sing there, as in the-days-of her youth,

a. עֲבוּר  
לְפֶתַח תְּקוּהָ.  
r. וְעִנְיָהּ 15

And as in *the* day when she came-up out-of the-land-of  
 Egypt.

e. entrance,  
or opening.  
h. hope or ex-  
pectation,  
Heb. tikvah.

16 And it <sup>1</sup>shall-be at <sup>1</sup>that <sup>1</sup>day, <sup>J</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, *that* thou  
 shalt-call Me <sup>i</sup>Ishi;

i. אִישִׁי 16

And shalt-call Me no more <sup>b</sup>Baali.

b. בַּעְלִי 16

17 For I <sup>1</sup>will-take-away <sup>1</sup>the-names-of <sup>1</sup>Baalim out-of her  
 mouth,

r. respond.  
i. Ishi, My  
Husband.  
b. Baali, My  
Master.

And they shall no more be-remembered by their name.

18. Isa. 11. 6-9.  
c. וְקָרָא 18

And in <sup>1</sup>that <sup>1</sup>day <sup>1</sup>will-I-<sup>c</sup>make a covenant for them with  
 the-beasts-of the field,

c. cut or con-  
firm.

And with the-fowls-of <sup>1</sup>heaven, and *with* the-creeping-  
 things-of the ground:

And I will-break the bow and the sword and the battle out-  
 of the earth,



B.C. about 785.

J. אֶת־יְהוָה

a. אֶת־יְהוָה

j. אֶת־יֵזְרְעֵאל

23. Rom. 9. 25.

l. אֶת־לֹא

רַחֲמָה

a. לֹא־עָמִי

עַמִּי־אֶתָּה

e. אֱלֹהֵי

J. יְהוָה

c. אֲשֵׁרֵי־

עֲבָדִים

i. לְאִישׁ

st. מַצֵּבָה

J.G. אֶת־יְהוָה

אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

b. וּבְחֶרֶב

about 780.

J. יְהוָה

l. חֶרֶב

G. אֱלֹהִים

i. אִישׁ

st. וּבְשֵׁלָה

c. וּבְמִיתָ

And <sup>will</sup>-make-them-to-lie-down-safely.And I <sup>will</sup>-betroth thee unto Me for ever ;Yea, I <sup>will</sup>-betroth thee unto Me in righteousness,

And in judgment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.

I <sup>will</sup> even betroth thee unto Me in faithfulness :And thou <sup>shalt</sup>-know <sup>J</sup>-the LORD.And it <sup>shall</sup>-come-to-pass in <sup>that</sup> <sup>x</sup>day, I <sup>will</sup>-<sup>a</sup>hear,  
<sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,I <sup>will</sup>-<sup>a</sup>hear <sup>the</sup> heavens,And thy <sup>shall</sup>-<sup>a</sup>hear <sup>the</sup> earth ;And the earth <sup>shall</sup>-<sup>a</sup>hear <sup>the</sup> corn, and <sup>the</sup> <sup>w</sup>wine, and  
<sup>the</sup> oil ;And thy <sup>shall</sup>-<sup>a</sup>hear <sup>J</sup>-Jezreël.And I <sup>will</sup>-sow her unto Me in the earth ;And I <sup>will</sup>-have-mercy upon <sup>her</sup>-that-had-not obtained-  
mercy ;And I <sup>will</sup>-say to *them which were* not My people, '*Thou art*  
<sup>a</sup>My people ;'And thy <sup>shall</sup>-say, '*Thou art* <sup>e</sup>my <sup>=</sup>God.'<sup>''</sup>

3 THEN <sup>said</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto me, "'Go yet, <sup>love</sup> a woman  
beloved of *her* friend, yet an **adulteress**, according-to the  
love-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD toward <sup>the</sup>-<sup>s</sup>children-of IsraëL, who <sup>look</sup> to  
other gods, and <sup>love</sup> <sup>e</sup>flagons-of wine."

<sup>2</sup> So I <sup>bought</sup> her to me for <sup>fifteen</sup> <sup>pieces</sup> of silver, and *for* a  
homer-of barley, and a half-homer-of barley : <sup>3</sup> and I <sup>said</sup> unto  
her, "Thou <sup>shalt</sup>-abide for me many days ; thou <sup>shalt</sup> not play  
the-harlot, and thou <sup>shalt</sup> not be for *another* <sup>i</sup>man : so *will* <sup>i</sup>  
also *be* for thee."

<sup>4</sup> For the-<sup>s</sup>children-of IsraëL <sup>shall</sup>-**abide** many days without  
a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without  
an <sup>st</sup>image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim : <sup>5</sup> after-  
ward <sup>shall</sup> the-<sup>s</sup>children-of IsraëL **return**, and <sup>seek</sup> <sup>J</sup>-the LORD  
their <sup>=</sup>God, and <sup>David</sup> their king ; and <sup>shall</sup>-<sup>h</sup>fear <sup>J</sup>-the LORD  
and His goodness in *the* latter <sup>x</sup>days.

4 <sup>HEAR</sup> the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, ye <sup>s</sup>children-of IsraëL :

For <sup>J</sup>the LORD hath a **controversy** with the-inhabitants  
-of the **land**,

Because *there* is no truth, nor <sup>mercy</sup>, nor knowledge-of <sup>=</sup>God  
in the land.

By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and com-  
mitting-adultery,

They <sup>break</sup>-out, and <sup>=</sup>blood <sup>toucheth</sup> <sup>=</sup>blood.

Therefore <sup>shall</sup> the land mourn ;

And every-one <sup>that</sup>-dwelleth therein <sup>shall</sup>-languish,  
With the-beasts-of the field, and with the-fowls-of <sup>=</sup>hea-  
ven ;

Yea, the-fishes-of the sea also <sup>shall</sup>-be-taken away.

Yet let no <sup>i</sup>man strive, nor reprove another :

For thy people *are* as they-that-strive-with *the* priest.

Therefore <sup>shalt</sup>-thou-<sup>st</sup>fall in the day,

And *the* prophet also <sup>shall</sup>-<sup>st</sup>fall with thee in *the* night,

And I <sup>will</sup>-<sup>e</sup>destroy thy mother.

My **people** <sup>are</sup>-<sup>e</sup>destroyed for lack-of <sup>x</sup>knowledge :

Because *thou* <sup>hast</sup>-rejected <sup>x</sup>knowledge,

I <sup>will</sup> also reject thee, that thou <sup>shalt</sup>-be no priest to Me :

J. eth Jehovah.

a. answer or  
respond-to.n. new-wine,  
tirūsh.j. Jezreël, -God  
-will-sow, or  
the-seed-of  
-God.l. Lo-rukha-  
mah.

a. Ammi.

e. Elohay, my  
God, plural.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

c. cakes-of  
grapes or  
raisins.

i. ish.

st. a standing-  
image.J.G. Jehovah  
their Elohim.

h. or hasten to.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

l. lovingkind-  
ness.G. God, Elo-  
him, plural.

i. ish.

st. stumble.

c. cut-off.

c. cut-off.

B.C. about 780.

Seeing thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-forgotten the-law-of thy <sup>=</sup>God, <sup>¶</sup>I will also forget thy <sup>\*</sup>children.

7 As they were-increased, so they sinned against Me :  
Therefore will-I-change their glory into shame.

8 They <sup>'</sup>eat-up the-sin-of My people,  
And they <sup>1</sup>tset their <sup>\*</sup>heart on their iniquity.

9 And there <sup>\*</sup>shall-be, like people, like <sup>\*</sup>priest :

And I <sup>\*</sup>will-<sup>v</sup>punish them for their ways,  
And reward them their doings.

10 For they <sup>\*</sup>shall-eat, and not have-enough :

They <sup>\*</sup>shall-commit-whoredom, and shall not increase :

Because they <sup>'</sup>have-left-off to take-heed-to <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

11 Whoredom and <sup>"</sup>wine and <sup>"</sup>new-wine <sup>'</sup>take-away the heart.

12 My people <sup>'</sup>ask-counsel at their -stocks,

And their staff <sup>'</sup>declareth unto them :

For the-spirit-of whoredoms <sup>'</sup>hath-caused-them-to-err,

And they <sup>'</sup>have-gone-a-whoring from under their <sup>=</sup>God.

13 They <sup>'</sup>sacrifice upon the-tops-of the mountains,

And <sup>'</sup>burn-incense upon the hills,

Under oaks and poplars and elms,

Because the-shadow thereof *is* good :

Therefore your daughters shall-commit-whoredom,

And your spouses shall-commit-adultery.

14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit-whoredom,

Nor your spouses when they commit-adultery :

For themselves <sup>'</sup>are-separated with <sup>\*</sup>whores,

And they <sup>'</sup>sacrifice with <sup>\*</sup>harlots :

Therefore *the* people *that* <sup>'</sup>doth not understand shall-fall.

15 Though thou, **Israël**, play-the-harlot, yet <sup>'</sup>let not **Judah** offend ;

And come not ye unto <sup>\*</sup>Gilgal,

Neither go-ye-up to Beth-aven,

Nor <sup>'</sup>swear, "<sup>J</sup>The LORD liveth."

16 For **Israël** <sup>'</sup>slideth-back as a backsliding heifer :

Now <sup>J</sup>the LORD will-feed them as a lamb in a <sup>\*</sup>large-place.

17 **Ephraim** *is* <sup>'</sup>joined to idols :

**Let him alone.**

18 Their drink *is* sour :

They <sup>'</sup>have-committed whoredom continually :

Her rulers *with* shame <sup>'</sup>do-love, <sup>'</sup>Give ye.

19 The wind <sup>'</sup>hath-bound <sup>hrr</sup>up in her wings,

And they <sup>\*</sup>shall-be-ashamed because-of their sacrifices.

5 **HEAR** ye this, O priests ;

And <sup>'</sup>hearken, ye house-of **Israël** ;

And <sup>'</sup>give-ye-ear, O-house-of the king ;

For <sup>\*</sup>judgment *is* toward you,

Because ye <sup>'</sup>have-been a snare on Mizpah,

And a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And *the* revolvers <sup>'</sup>are-profound to make-slaughter,

Though <sup>¶</sup>I *have been* a rebuker of them all.

3 <sup>¶</sup>I know Ephraim, and **Israël** <sup>'</sup>is not hid from Me :

For now, O-Ephraim, thou <sup>'</sup>committest-whoredom, *and* **Israël** <sup>'</sup>is-defiled.

4 They will not frame their doings to turn unto their <sup>=</sup>God :

For the-spirit-of whoredoms *is* in the-midst-of them,

l.s. lift-up their soul to.

v. visit upon.

<sup>J</sup>. eth Jehovah.  
w. wine, yayin.  
n. new-wine, tīrōsh.

<sup>=</sup>G. God, Elohim, plural.

l.s. יִשְׂאוּ נַפְשׁוֹ

10. Lev. 26. 26.  
Mic. 6. 14.

<sup>J</sup>. אֶת־יְהוָה  
w. יַיִן  
n. תִּירוֹשׁ

<sup>=</sup>G. אֱלֹהֵיהֶם

17. See ch. 14.  
8.

<sup>=</sup>G. אֱלֹהֵיהֶם



B.C. about 780.

J. תִּתְּנוּהוּ

s. יִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה

6. Prov. 1. 28

Isa. 1. 15.

Jer. 11. 11.

And they <sup>J</sup>have not known <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

And the pride of Israēl doth testify to his face :

Therefore shall Israēl and Ephraim <sup>s</sup>fall in their iniquity ;Judah also <sup>s</sup>shall fall with them.They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek <sup>J</sup>the LORD ;But they shall not find *Him* ;He <sup>s</sup>hath withdrawn Himself from them.They <sup>s</sup>have dealt treacherously against <sup>J</sup>the LORD :For they <sup>s</sup>have begotten strange <sup>so</sup>children :

Now shall a month devour them with their portions.

<sup>s</sup>Blow ye the cornet in <sup>s</sup>Gibeah, and the trumpet in <sup>s</sup>Ramah :<sup>s</sup>Cry aloud at Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin.**Ephraim** shall be desolate in the day of rebuke :Among the tribes of Israēl *have* I made known that which shall surely be.The princes of **Judah** were like them that remove the bound :Therefore I will pour out My wrath upon them like <sup>s</sup>water.**Ephraim** is oppressed and broken in judgment,

Because he willingly walked after the commandment.

Therefore *will* ~~be~~ unto Ephraim as a <sup>s</sup>moth,And to the house of **Judah** as <sup>s</sup>rottenness.When Ephraim <sup>s</sup>saw his <sup>s</sup>sickness, and Judah *saw* his <sup>s</sup>wound,Then <sup>s</sup>went Ephraim to the Assyrian,And <sup>s</sup>sent to king Jareb :

Yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

For ~~be~~ *will* be unto Ephraim as a <sup>s</sup>lion,And as a <sup>s</sup>young-lion to the house of Judah :~~be~~, *even* ~~be~~, will tear and <sup>s</sup>go away ;I will take away, and none <sup>s</sup>shall rescue him.

I will go and return to My place,

**Till** they acknowledge their offence, and <sup>s</sup>seek My face :

In their affliction they will seek Me early.

<sup>s</sup>J. eth Jehovah.

s. stumble.

so. sons.

1. Deut. 32. 39.

**6** “COME, and <sup>s</sup>let us return unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD :For ~~we~~ <sup>s</sup>hath torn, and He <sup>s</sup>will heal us ;He <sup>s</sup>hath smitten, and He <sup>s</sup>will bind us up.

After two days will He revive us :

In the third <sup>s</sup>day He will raise us up, and we <sup>s</sup>shall live in His sight.Then <sup>s</sup>shall we **know**, if we follow on to know <sup>J</sup>the LORD :His going forth <sup>s</sup>is prepared as the <sup>d</sup>morning ;And He <sup>s</sup>shall come unto us as the rain,

As the latter and former rain unto the earth.”

**O-Ephraim**, what shall I do unto thee ?**O-Judah**, what shall I do unto thee ?For your <sup>s</sup>goodness is as a <sup>s</sup>morning cloud,And as the early dew <sup>s</sup>it goeth away.Therefore *have* I hewed them by the prophets ;I <sup>s</sup>have slain them by the words of My mouth :And thy judgments are as the light that <sup>s</sup>goeth forth.For I desired <sup>s</sup>mercy, and not sacrifice ;And the knowledge of <sup>s</sup>God more than <sup>as</sup>burnt-offerings.But they like <sup>a</sup>men <sup>s</sup>have transgressed the covenant :There *have* they dealt treacherously against Me.

d. dawn.

1. lovingkindness, Heb. kheshed.

<sup>s</sup>G. Elohim, plural. John 17. 3. as. ascending offerings. a. abraham or Adam.

B.C. about 780.	8	Gilead is a city of them that work iniquity,	
m. עֲקָבָה		And is <sup>m</sup> polluted with blood.	m. marked.
i. אִישׁ	9	And as troops of robbers wait for a man,	i. ish.
t. עֲקָבָה		So the company of priests murder in the way by consent:	t. to Shechem.
		For they 'commit lewdness.	
	10	I 'have seen a horrible thing in the house of Israēl:	
		There is the whoredom of Ephraim, Israēl 'is defiled.	
t. שָׁחַת	11	Also, O Judah, 'he 'hath set a harvest for thee,	t. there is appointed.
		When I returned the captivity of My people.	
<hr/>			
	7	WHEN I would have healed Israēl,	
		Then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered,	
		And the wickedness of Samaria:	
		For they 'commit falsehood;	
		And the thief cometh in,	
		And the troop of robbers 'spoileth without.	
s. יֶאֱכָרוּ	2	And they <sup>s</sup> consider not in their hearts that I 'remember all	s. say.
		their wickedness:	
		Now their own doings 'have beset them about;	
		They 'are before My face.	
	3	They 'make the king glad with their wickedness,	
		And the princes with their lies.	
	4	They are all adulterers,	
		As an oven heated by the baker,	
h. מֵעִיר		Who 'ceaseth from <sup>h</sup> raising after he 'hath kneaded the	h. heating.
		dough, until it <sup>o</sup> be leavened.	
h. חֶמֶת	5	In the day of our king the princes have made him sick with	h. or heat.
y. מֵיָּין		<sup>h</sup> bottles of wine;	y. yayin.
		He stretched out his hand with scorers.	
	6	For they have made ready their heart like an oven, whiles	
		they lie in wait:	
		Their baker 'sleepeth all the night;	
		In the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.	
	7	They 'are all hot as an oven,	
		And have devoured their judges;	
		All their kings 'are fallen:	
		There is none among them that calleth unto Me.	
	8	Ephraim, he 'hath mixed himself among the people;	
		Ephraim 'is a cake not turned.	
	9	Strangers 'have devoured his strength, and he 'knoweth it	
		not:	
sp. זָרָקָה		Yea, gray hairs 'are <sup>sp</sup> here and there upon him, yet he	sp. sprinkled.
		'knoweth not.	
	10	And the pride of Israēl 'testifieth to his face:	
J.G. יְהוָה		And they 'do not return to <sup>J</sup> the LORD their God,	J.G. Jehovah
אֱלֹהֵיהֶם		Nor 'seek Him for all this.	their Elohim.
	11	Ephraim also 'is like a silly dove without heart:	
		They 'call to Egypt, they 'go to Assyria.	
		When they shall go, I will spread My net upon them;	
		I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven;	
		I will chastise them, as their congregation 'hath heard.	
	13	Woe unto them! for they 'have fled from Me:	
		Destruction unto them! because they 'have transgressed	
		against Me:	
		Though I 'have redeemed them, yet they 'have spoken lies	
		against Me.	
	14	And they 'have not cried unto Me with their heart, when	
		they 'howled upon their beds:	



B.C. about 760.

u. וְהִירֹשׁ

c. יִפְרֹתִי

m. קָל

They 'assemble themselves for corn and <sup>n</sup>wine, *and* they <sup>n</sup>new-wine.  
'rebel against **Me**.

Though I <sup>c</sup>have-bound *and* strengthened their arms,  
Yet 'do-they-imagine mischief against **Me**. e. corrected.

They 'return, *but* not to the <sup>m</sup>Most-High: m. Most-High,  
They 'are like a deceitful bow: Heb. Hahl.

Their princes shall-fall by the sword for the-*rage*-of their  
tongue:

This *shall be* their derision in the-land-of Egypt.

I. Deut. 28. 40.

J. יְהוָה

8 SET the trumpet to thy mouth.

He shall come as an <sup>\*</sup>eagle against the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, J. Jehovah.

Because they *have* transgressed My covenant,

And **trespassed** against My law.

Israël shall-cry unto Me, "My <sup>=</sup>God, we know Thee."

Israël 'hath-cast-off the *thing that is* good:

The enemy shall-pursue him.

Thy 'have-set-up-kings, but not by Me:

They 'have-made-princes, and I knew *it* not:

Of their silver and their gold *have* they made them <sup>s</sup>idols, g. grievous-

That they may be-cut-off. idols.

Thy calf, O-Samaria, *hath* cast-*thee*-off;

Mine anger 'is-kindled against them:

How long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?

For from Israël *was it* also:

The workman made it; therefore *it is* not <sup>=</sup>God:

But the-calf-of Samaria shall-be broken-in-pieces. =G. Elohim.

For they 'have-sown the wind,

And they shall-reap the whirlwind:

It hath no stalk:

The bud shall-yield no meal:

If-so-be it 'yield, the strangers shall-swallow-it-up.

Israël 'is-swallowed-up:

Now 'shall-they-be among the <sup>n</sup>Gentiles as a vessel wherein n. nations.  
*is* no pleasure.

For thy 'are-gone-up to Assyria,

A wild-ass alone by himself:

Ephraim 'hath-hired lovers.

Yea, though they 'have-hired among the nations, now will-I  
-gather them,

And they <sup>\*</sup>shall-sorrow a little for the-burden-of the-king-  
of princes.

Because Ephraim 'hath-made-many **altars** to sin,

Altars 'shall-be unto him to sin.

I 'have-written to him the-**great-things**-of My law,

*But* they were-counted as a strange-thing.

They 'sacrifice flesh for the-sacrifices-of Mine <sup>\*</sup>offerings,  
and <sup>\*</sup>eat it;

*But* <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'accepteth them not;

Now will-He-remember their iniquity, and <sup>\*</sup>visit their  
sins:

Thy shall-return to Egypt.

For Israël 'hath-forgotten his <sup>\*</sup>Maker, and <sup>\*</sup>buildeth  
<sup>p</sup>temples; p. or palaces.

And Judah 'hath-multiplied fenced cities:

But I 'will-send a fire upon his cities,

And it 'shall-devour the-<sup>c</sup>palaces thereof. c. or castles.

p. הִקְלוֹת

c. אֲרָמֹתֶיהָ

B.C. about 760.

=G.

t.

J.

w.

te.

i.

t.

a.

ac.

אֱלֹהִים

פָּרָן

יְהוָה

יין

בְּאֶהֱלֵהֶם

אִישׁ קִרְיָה

לְבִשָּׁת

אָדָם

כְּאִשָּׁר

9 REJOICE not, O-Israel, for joy, as *other* <sup>=</sup>people :For thou <sup>'</sup>hast-gone-a-whoring from thy <sup>=</sup>God,  
Thou <sup>'</sup>hast-loved a reward upon every cornfloor.The <sup>t</sup>floor and the winepress shall not feed them,

And the new-wine shall-fail in her.

They shall not dwell in <sup>J</sup>the LORD's land :But Ephraim <sup>'</sup>shall-return to Egypt,And they shall-eat unclean *things* in Assyria.They shall not offer <sup>w</sup>wine *offerings* to <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

Neither shall-they-be-pleasing unto Him :

Their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the-bread-of mourners :

All that-eat thereof shall-be-polluted :

For their bread for their soul shall not come into the-house-  
of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

What will-ye-do in the solemn day,

And in the-day-of the-feast-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD ?For, lo, they <sup>'</sup>are-gone because-of destruction :

Egypt shall-gather-them-up, Memphis shall-bury them :

The pleasant *places* for their silver, nettles shall-possess  
them :Thorns *shall be* in their <sup>te</sup>tabernacles.The-days-of <sup>\*</sup>visitation <sup>'</sup>are-come,The-days-of <sup>\*</sup>recompence <sup>'</sup>are-come ;Israel shall-know *it* :The prophet *is* a fool, the spiritual <sup>'</sup>man *is* mad,

For the-multitude-of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

The-watchman-of Ephraim *was* with my <sup>=</sup>God :But the prophet *is* a snare-of a fowler in all his ways,And hatred in the-house-of his <sup>=</sup>God.They <sup>'</sup>have-deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the-days-of  
<sup>\*</sup>Gibeah :Therefore He will-remember their iniquity, He will-visit  
their sins.10 I found Israel like <sup>\*</sup>grapes in the wilderness ;I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig-tree at her first  
time :

But they went to Baal-peor,

And <sup>\*</sup>separated-themselves unto <sup>t</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>shame ;And their abominations <sup>\*</sup>were according-as they loved.

11 As for Ephraim, their glory shall-fly-away like a bird,

From the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they <sup>'</sup>bring-up their <sup>\*</sup>children, yet <sup>\*</sup>will-I-bereavethem, *that there shall not be* a <sup>a</sup>man left :

Yea, woe also to them when I depart from them !

Ephraim, <sup>ac</sup>as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place :But Ephraim shall-bring-forth his <sup>\*</sup>children to the murderer.14 <sup>\*</sup>Give them, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD : what wilt-Thou give ?<sup>\*</sup>Give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.15 All their wickedness *is* in <sup>\*</sup>Gilgal :

For there I hated them :

For the-wickedness-of their doings I will-drive them out-of  
Mine house,

I will-love them no more :

All their princes *are* revolvers.16 Ephraim <sup>'</sup>is-smitten,Their root <sup>'</sup>is dried-up,

They shall-bear no fruit :

Yea, though they bring-forth, yet <sup>\*</sup>will-I-slay *even* the-  
beloved-fruit-of their womb.<sup>=</sup>G. Elohim,  
*plural.*t. threshing-  
floor.

J. Jehovah's.

w. wine, Heb.  
yayin.

te. tents.

i. ish.

t. the shameful-  
thing.

s. sons.

a. alidalm.

ac. according  
as.



B.C. about 760. 17

My <sup>=</sup>God will cast them away,  
Because they did not hearken unto Him :  
And they <sup>\*</sup>shall be wanderers among the nations.

about 740.

1. Nah. 2. 2.

s. בִּקְקֹק

**10** ISRAËL is an <sup>\*</sup>empty vine,  
He <sup>\*</sup>bringeth forth fruit unto himself :

According to the multitude of his fruit he *hath* increased  
the altars ;

According to the goodness of his land they *have* made  
goodly <sup>\*</sup>images.

st. מַצֵּבֹת

2 Their heart <sup>\*</sup>is divided ; now shall they be found faulty :

3 We shall break down their altars,

He shall spoil their <sup>\*</sup>images.

J. אֶת־יְהוָה

For now they shall say,

" We have no king, because we feared not <sup>J</sup>the LORD ;

What then <sup>\*</sup>should a <sup>\*</sup>king do to us ? "

c. כָּרַת כְּרִית

4 They <sup>\*</sup>have spoken words, swearing falsely in <sup>\*</sup>making a  
covenant :

Thus judgment <sup>\*</sup>springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of  
the field.

i. וּבְקִרְיֵי

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves  
of Beth-aven :

For the people thereof <sup>\*</sup>shall mourn over it,

And the <sup>\*</sup>priests thereof *that* <sup>\*</sup>rejoiced on it,

For the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6. Ch. 5. 13.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to king  
Jareb :

Ephraim shall receive shame,

And Israel <sup>\*</sup>shall be ashamed of his own counsel.

ch. בְּקֶצֶף

7 As *for* Samaria, her king <sup>\*</sup>is cut off as the <sup>ch</sup>foam upon the  
<sup>af</sup>water.

af. עַל־פְּנֵי־מַיִם

S. Rev. 6. 16.

8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, <sup>\*</sup>shall be  
destroyed :

The thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars ;

And they <sup>\*</sup>shall say to the mountains, " <sup>\*</sup>Cover us ; "

And to the hills, " <sup>\*</sup>Fall on us. "

t. לִשְׂמִי

in. עוֹנוֹתֵם

9 O-Israel, thou <sup>\*</sup>hast sinned from the days of <sup>\*</sup>Gibeah :  
there they stood :

The battle in <sup>\*</sup>Gibeah against the <sup>\*</sup>children of iniquity <sup>\*</sup>did  
not overtake them.

s. sons.

10

It is in My desire that I <sup>\*</sup>should chastise them ;

And the <sup>\*</sup>people <sup>\*</sup>shall be gathered against them,

When they shall bind themselves <sup>\*</sup>in their two <sup>in</sup>furrows.

t. to.

in. iniquities.

11 And Ephraim is as a **heifer** that is taught,

And loveth to tread out the corn ;

But <sup>‡</sup>passed over upon her fair neck :

b. אֲרָבִיב

I will make Ephraim to <sup>b</sup>ride ;

b. be-ridden.

Judah shall plough,

And Jacob shall break his clods.

l. לְפִי־חֶקֶד

12 <sup>\*</sup>Sow to yourselves in righteousness, <sup>\*</sup>reap in <sup>l</sup>mercy ;

<sup>\*</sup>Break up your fallow ground :

l. lovingkindness, khesed.

For *it is* time to seek <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

to. וְיִזְכָּר

Till He <sup>\*</sup>come and <sup>to</sup>rain righteousness <sup>\*</sup>upon you.

J. eth Jehovah.

to. teach.

t. or to you.

t. לָקֵם

13 Ye <sup>\*</sup>have ploughed wickedness,

Ye <sup>\*</sup>have reaped iniquity ;

Ye <sup>\*</sup>have eaten the fruit of lies :

Because thou didst trust in thy way,

In the multitude of thy mighty men.

B.C. about 740. 14

Therefore \*shall a tumult arise among thy <sup>s</sup>people,  
And all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled  
Beth-arbel in the day of battle :

The mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* <sup>s</sup>children.

th. רעת 15  
ךעתקם

So \*shall Beth-ēl do unto you because of <sup>th</sup>your great  
wickedness :

d. בשחר

In a <sup>ad</sup>morning shall the king of Israēl utterly be cut-off.

s. sons.

th. the evil of  
your wicked-  
ness.

d. the dawn.

I. Ex. 4. 22. 23.  
Matt. 2. 15.

**11** WHEN Israēl *was* a child, then I \*loved him,  
And called My son out of Egypt.

<sup>2</sup> As they called them, so they went from them :

They 'sacrificed unto \*Baalim,  
And 'burned incense to \*graven images.

w. תרגלתי 3

¶ 'taught Ephraim also to <sup>w</sup>go,

w. walk.

¶ Taking them by their arms ;

But they knew not that I healed them.

a. אדם 4

I 'drew them with cords of a <sup>a</sup>man,

a. abdahm.

With bands of love :

l. בקרמי 4

And I \*was to them as they that 'take-off *the* yoke on their  
jaws,

l. lift-up.

And I \*laid meat unto them.

h. הוא 5

He shall not return into the land of Egypt,

But *the* Assyrian <sup>h</sup>shall be his king,

h. hcr.

Because they refused to return.

About 728  
they became  
tributaries to  
Shalmaneser.

<sup>6</sup> And *the* sword \*shall abide on his cities,

b. bars or  
princes.

And \*shall consume his 'branches, and \*devour *them*,

Because of their own counsels.

b. בדי 7

And My people 'are bent to backsliding from Me :

m. Most-High,  
Heb. hal.

Though they 'called them to *the* <sup>m</sup>Most-High,

None at all would exalt *Him*.

m. על

**How shall I give thee up, Ephraim ?**

*How* shall I deliver thee, Israēl ?

*How* shall I make thee as Admah ?

*How* shall I set thee as Zeboim ?

Mine heart *is* turned within Me,

c. נחומי 8

My <sup>c</sup>repentings are kindled together.

c. or compas-  
sions.

<sup>9</sup> I will not execute the fierceness of Mine anger,

I will not return to destroy Ephraim :

For ¶ *am* <sup>c</sup>-God, and not <sup>man</sup> ;

e. אל 9

*The* Holy One in the midst of thee :

c. El, God,  
singular.

And I will not <sup>c</sup>enter into *the* city.

i. ish.

co. אבוא בעיר 10

They shall walk after <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD :

co. or come in  
wrath.  
J. Jehovah.

He shall roar like a lion :

ha. יחררו 10

When <sup>he</sup> shall roar, then *the* <sup>s</sup>children \*shall <sup>ha</sup>tremble from  
*the* west.

s. sons.

ha. or hasten.

<sup>11</sup> They shall <sup>ha</sup>tremble as a bird out of Egypt,

And as a dove out of the land of Assyria :

And I \*will place them in their houses, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD.

12. Ch. 12. in  
Heb. begins  
here.

<sup>12</sup> Ephraim \*compasseth Me about with -lies,

And the house of **Israēl** with deceit :

But **Judah** yet 'ruleth with <sup>c</sup>-God,

c. El.

And 'is faithful with *the* <sup>h</sup>saints.

h. holy-ones.

h. קדושים

about 725.

**12** EPHRAIM \*feedeth on wind,

And \*followeth after *the* east-wind :

He daily 'increaseth lies and desolation ;

And they 'do <sup>c</sup>make a covenant with the Assyrians,

c. יכרתו

c. confir.n.

1125



B.C. about 725.

J. יהוה

v. וְלִפְקֹד

3. GEN. 25. 26; 32. 26-28.

t. עֶקֶב

i. וְבִאֲוֹנוֹ

h. יִשְׂרָה

4. Gen. 28. 10-19; 35. 9-15.

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

h. הַצִּבְאוֹת

l. הַסֵּד

c. כְּנָעַן

d. לְיִשְׂרָאֵל

3.

9.

te. בְּהֶאֱלֵם

c. מוֹעֵד

10.

ha. וּבִיד

11.

12. Gen. 29. 18-20.

f. יִשְׂרָה

13. Isa. 63. 11.

u. הָעֵלָה

14. 2 Kin. 17. 11-18.

ad. אֲדֹנָיִי

12.

13.

14.

ad.

t.

g.

a.

t.

g.

a.

t.

g.

a.

t.

g.

a.

t.

g.

a.

t.

g.

a.

t.

g.

a.

And oil <sup>is</sup>carried into Egypt.<sup>J</sup>The LORD hath also a controversy with **Judah**,And <sup>will</sup>punish **Jacob** according to his ways;  
According to his doings will He recompense him.He <sup>took</sup>his <sup>brother</sup>by the **heel** in the womb,And <sup>by</sup>his strength he <sup>had</sup>power with <sup>God</sup>:Yea, he <sup>had</sup>**power** over the angel, and <sup>prevailed</sup>:He wept, and <sup>made</sup>supplication unto Him:He <sup>found</sup>Him in **Beth-ēl**, and there He <sup>spake</sup>with us;Even <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>God</sup>of <sup>hosts</sup>;<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>is</sup> His memorial.Therefore <sup>turn</sup>thou to thy <sup>God</sup>:<sup>Keep</sup>mercy and judgment,And <sup>wait</sup>on thy <sup>God</sup> continually.*He is a merchant,*The balances of deceit *are* in his hand:<sup>He</sup>loveth to <sup>oppress</sup>.And Ephraim <sup>said</sup>, "Yet I <sup>am</sup>become rich,

I have found me out substance:

*In all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that were sin."*And <sup>that</sup> *am* <sup>the</sup> LORD thy <sup>God</sup> from the land of EgyptWill yet make thee to dwell in <sup>te</sup>tabernacles,As in the days of the <sup>solemn</sup>feast.<sup>I</sup>have also spoken by the prophets,And <sup>I</sup>have multiplied <sup>visions</sup>,And <sup>used</sup>similitudes, by the <sup>ha</sup>ministry of the prophets.*Is there iniquity in Gilead?*Surely they <sup>are</sup>vanity:They <sup>sacrifice</sup>bullocks in <sup>Gilgal</sup>;Yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the <sup>fields</sup>.And **Jacob** <sup>fled</sup>into the <sup>country</sup>of Syria,And **Israēl** <sup>served</sup>for a wife,And for a wife he kept *sheep*.And by a prophet <sup>the</sup> LORD brought <sup>Israēl</sup> out of Egypt,

And by a prophet was he preserved.

Ephraim provoked <sup>Him</sup>to anger <sup>most</sup>bitterly:Therefore shall he leave his <sup>blood</sup>upon him,And his reproach shall his <sup>ad</sup>Lord return unto him.**13** WHEN Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israēl;But <sup>when</sup>he <sup>offended</sup>in <sup>Baal</sup>, he <sup>died</sup>.And now they <sup>sin</sup>more and more,And <sup>have</sup>made them molten images of their silver,And <sup>idols</sup> according to their own understanding,

All of it the work of the craftsmen:

They <sup>say</sup>of them, "Let the <sup>men</sup> <sup>that</sup>sacrifice kiss the calves."

Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud,

And as the early dew <sup>that</sup>passeth away,As the chaff *that* <sup>is</sup>driven with the whirlwind out of the floor,

And as the smoke out of the chimney.

Yet <sup>I</sup> *am* <sup>the</sup> LORD thy <sup>God</sup> from the land of **Egypt**,

J. Jehovah.

v. visit upon.

t. took by the heel, Heb. hahkab; root of name Jacob.

i. or in.

h. had power as a prince, Heb. sahrāh; root of name Israhel.

J.G. Jehovah Elohim of the hosts.

l. lovingkindness.

c. Canaan.

d. or defraud.

J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim.

te. the tents.

c. congregation, or appointed season.

ha. hand.

f. field.

u. brought up.

ad. his Adōnahy, his Sovereign Lord, plural.

t. transgressed.

g. grievous idols.

a. ahdahm.

J.G. Jehovah thy Elohim, thy Triune God.

J.G. יהוה אֱלֹהֵיךָ

B.C. about 725.

And thou shalt-know no <sup>=</sup>god but Me :  
For *there is* no saviour beside Me.

5 I did-know thee in the wilderness,

In the-land-of <sup>=</sup>great-drought.

6 According-to their pasture, so <sup>\*</sup>were-they-filled ;

They were-filled, and their heart <sup>\*</sup>was-exalted ;

Therefore <sup>\*</sup>have they forgotten Me.

7 Therefore I will-be unto them as a **lion** :

As a **leopard** by *the way* will-I-observe *them* :

8 I will-meet them as a **bear** *that is bereaved of her whelps*,

And <sup>\*</sup>will-rend the-caul-of their heart,

And there <sup>\*</sup>will-I-devour them like a lion :

The **wild-beast** shall-tear them.

9 O Israēl, thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-destroyed-thyself ;

But in Me <sup>i</sup>s **thine help**.

10 <sup>\*</sup>I will-be thy king :

Where *is any other* that <sup>\*</sup>may-save thee in all thy cities ?

And thy judges of whom thou saidst, “Give me a king and  
princes ?”

11 I <sup>\*</sup>gave thee a king in Mine anger,

And <sup>\*</sup>took *him* away in My wrath.

12 The-iniquity-of Ephraim *is bound-up* ;

His sin *is hid*.

13 The-sorrows-of a travailing-woman shall-come upon him :

~~He~~ *is* an unwise son ;

For he <sup>\*</sup>should not stay long in *the place of the-breaking-*  
*forth-of* <sup>s</sup>children.

14 I will-**ransom** them from the-<sup>h</sup>power-of <sup>h</sup>*the grave* ;

I will-**redeem** them from **death** :

O-death, <sup>\*</sup>I will-be thy plagues ;

O-<sup>h</sup>grave, <sup>\*</sup>I will-be thy destruction :

Repentance shall-be-hid from Mine eyes.

15 Though ~~he~~ <sup>h</sup>e-be-**fruitful** among *his* brethren, an east-wind  
shall-come.

The-wind-of <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD shall-come-up from *the wilderness*,

And his spring <sup>\*</sup>shall-become-dry,

And his fountain <sup>\*</sup>shall-be-dried up :

~~He~~ shall-spoil the-treasure-of all pleasant vessels.

16 **Samaria** shall-become-desolate ;

For she *hath* rebelled against her <sup>=</sup>God :

They shall-fall by the sword :

Their infants shall-be-dashed-in-pieces,

And their women-with-child shall-be-ripped-up.

Fulfilled  
about 721.

16. 2 Kin. 17. 6-  
12.

16. Ch. 14. in  
Heb. begins  
here.

J.G. יהוה  
אלהים

s. קשקש  
2. Heb. 13. 15.  
r. ישובו

3. Ps. 68. 5.

14 O-ISRAËL, **return** unto <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD thy <sup>=</sup>God ;  
For thou <sup>\*</sup>hast-<sup>s</sup>fallen by thine iniquity.

2 <sup>\*</sup>Take with you **words**, and <sup>r</sup>turn to <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD :

<sup>\*</sup>Say unto Him, “Take-away all iniquity, and <sup>\*</sup>receive *us*  
graciously :

So <sup>\*</sup>will-we-render the-calves-of our lips.

3 Asshur shall not save us ;

We will not ride upon horses :

Neither will-we-say any-more to the-work-of our hands,  
‘Ye are our gods :’

For in Thee *the* -fatherless <sup>\*</sup>findeth-mercy.”

4 I will-**heal** their backsliding,

I will-**love** them freely :

i. in.

w. Where *is thy*  
king ? *King*  
*Hoshea being*  
*then in pri-*  
*son.* See  
2 Kin. 17. 4.

s. sons.

h. hand.  
h. hadēs, Heb.  
shōl.  
w. or where ?

J.G. Jehovah  
thy Elohim.  
s. or stumbled.  
r. return.



B.C. about 725.

5

For Mine anger <sup>is</sup>turned-away from him.I will-be as the **dew** unto Israel:

He shall-grow as the lily,

And cast-forth his roots as <sup>\*</sup>Lebanon.

6

His branches shall-spread,

And his beauty <sup>\*</sup>shall-be as the olive-tree,And his smell as <sup>\*</sup>Lebanon.

7

They-that-dwell under his shadow shall-return;

They shall-revive *as the* corn,And <sup>\*</sup>grow as the vine:The-<sup>r</sup>scent thereof *shall be* as the-<sup>y</sup>wine-of Lebanon.

r.

זָכַר

y.

זָיִן

i.

לְעִצְבִּים

8

Ephraim *shall say*, "What have-I-to-do any-more with  
idols?"I <sup>have</sup>heard *him*, and <sup>\*</sup>observed him:I *am* like a green <sup>c</sup>fir-tree. From Me <sup>is</sup> thy fruit found.

c.

פְּכָרוֹת

9. Ps. 107. 43.

9

Who *is wise*, and he <sup>\*</sup>shall-understand these *things*?**Prudent**, and he <sup>\*</sup>shall-know them?For the-ways-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD *are* right,And *the* <sup>=</sup>just shall-walk in them:But *the* transgressors shall-<sup>s</sup>fall therein.

r. remembrance.

y. yayin.

i. idols, Heb.

hatsabim,

from hab-

tsab, to

grieve, be in

pain.

c. *or* cypress.

## JOEL.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

j. יואל

B.C. about 800.

j. יהוה

j. יואל

p. פתוּעַל

s. בְּנֵי

y. יין

n. עָסִים

g. מִנְחָה

n. תִּירוֹשׁ

a. בְּנֵי אָדָם

d. עֲצֻרָה

j. Joël.

j. Jehovah.

j. Joël, Jeho-  
vah is God.p. Pethuël,  
Enlargement  
of God.

s. sons.

y. yayin.

n. new-wine,  
Heb. hahsis,  
from hahsas,  
to tread-  
down.

g. gift-offering.

n. new wine,  
Heb. tirōsh,  
from yahrash,  
to possess.

a. abdahm.

d. or day-of-  
restraint,  
Heb. bah-  
tsahrah, from  
hahtsar, to  
restrain.

THE word of <sup>j</sup>the LORD that came to <sup>j</sup>Joël the son of <sup>p</sup>Pethuël.

<sup>2</sup> **Hear** this, ye old-men,

And <sup>\*</sup>give-ear, all ye inhabitants of the land.

Hath this been in your days,

Or even in the days of your fathers?

<sup>3</sup> **Tell** ye your <sup>\*</sup>children of it,

And *let* your <sup>\*</sup>children *tell* their <sup>\*</sup>children,

And their <sup>\*</sup>children another generation.

<sup>4</sup> That which the palmerworm <sup>\*</sup>hath-left <sup>\*</sup>hath the locust  
eaten;

And that which the locust <sup>\*</sup>hath-left <sup>\*</sup>hath the cankerworm  
eaten;

And that which the cankerworm <sup>\*</sup>hath-left <sup>\*</sup>hath the cater-  
pillar eaten.

<sup>5</sup> **Awake**, ye drunkards, and <sup>\*</sup>weep;

And <sup>\*</sup>howl, all ye drinkers of <sup>\*</sup>wine,

Because of *the* <sup>\*</sup>new-wine;

For it <sup>\*</sup>is-cut-off from your mouth.

<sup>6</sup> For a nation <sup>\*</sup>is-come-up upon My land,

Strong, and without number,

Whose teeth *are* the-teeth of a lion,

And he hath the-cheek-teeth of a great-lion.

<sup>7</sup> He <sup>\*</sup>hath-laid My vine waste,

And barked My fig tree:

He <sup>\*</sup>hath-made it clean-bare, and <sup>\*</sup>cast-it-away;

The-branches thereof <sup>\*</sup>are-made white.

<sup>8</sup> **Lament** like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the-  
husband of her youth.

<sup>9</sup> The <sup>\*</sup>meat-offering and the drink-offering <sup>\*</sup>is-cut-off from  
the-house of <sup>j</sup>the LORD;

The priests, <sup>j</sup>the LORD's ministers, <sup>\*</sup>mourn.

<sup>10</sup> The field <sup>\*</sup>is-wasted, the land <sup>\*</sup>mourneth; for *the* corn <sup>\*</sup>is-  
wasted:

*The* <sup>\*</sup>new-wine <sup>\*</sup>is-dried-up, the oil <sup>\*</sup>languisheth.

<sup>11</sup> **Be-ye-ashamed**, O-ye husbandmen;

**Howl**, O-ye vinedressers,

For *the* wheat and for *the* barley;

Because the-harvest of *the* field *is* perished.

<sup>12</sup> The vine *is* dried-up,

And the fig-tree <sup>\*</sup>languisheth;

*The* pomegranate-tree, *the* palm-tree also, and *the* apple-tree,

*Even* all the-trees of the field, *are* withered:

Because joy *is* withered-away from the-sons of <sup>\*</sup>men.

<sup>13</sup> **Gird-yourselves**, and <sup>\*</sup>lament, ye priests:

**Howl**, ye ministers of the altar:

**Come**, <sup>\*</sup>lie-all-night in <sup>\*</sup>sackcloth, ye ministers of my <sup>=</sup>God:

For *the* <sup>\*</sup>meat-offering and *the* drink-offering <sup>\*</sup>is-withholden  
from the-house of your <sup>=</sup>God.

<sup>14</sup> **Sanctify** ye a fast,

**Call** a <sup>d</sup>solemn-assembly,

**Gather** *the* elders and all the-inhabitants of the land

*Into* the-house of <sup>j</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God,

And <sup>\*</sup>cry unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD,



B.C. about 800. 15

**Alas** for the day!

For the **day** of <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** is at hand,  
And as a **destruction** from *the* <sup>=</sup>Almighty shall it come.

J. Jehovah.

16

'Is not *the* meat cut off before our eyes,  
Yea, joy and gladness from the house of our <sup>=</sup>God?

17

*The* seed 'is rotten under their clods,

*The* garners 'are laid desolate,

*The* barns 'are broken down;

For *the* corn is withered.

18

How 'do *the* beasts groan!

*The* herds of cattle 'are perplexed,

Because they have no pasture;

Yea, the flocks of sheep 'are made desolate.

19

O <sup>J</sup>LORD, to Thee will I cry:

For *the* fire 'hath devoured the pastures of *the* wilderness,

And *the* flame 'hath burned all the trees of the field.

20

*The* beasts of *the* field 'cry also unto Thee:

s.

יְצִיקִי

For the <sup>s</sup>rivers of waters 'are dried up,

s. streams.

And *the* fire 'hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

I. Num. x.

2

**BLOW** ye *the* trumpet in Zion,

And **sound an alarm** in My holy mountain:

'Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble:

J.

יְהוָה

For the **day** of <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

J. Jehovah.

2

A day of darkness and of gloominess,

A day of clouds and of thick darkness,

As *the* morning spread upon the mountains:

A great people and a strong;

There hath not been ever *the* like,

Neither shall be any more after it,

*Even* to the years of many generations.

3

A fire 'devoureth before them;

And behind them a flame 'burneth:

*The* land *is* as the garden of Eden before them,

And behind them a desolate wilderness;

Yea, and nothing 'shall escape them.

4

*The* appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses;

And as horsemen, so shall they run.

5

Like the noise of chariots on the tops of <sup>\*</sup>mountains shall they leap,

Like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth *the* stubble,

As a strong people set in battle array.

6

Before their face *the* <sup>=</sup>people shall be much pained:

p.

פָּאָרֹר

All faces 'shall gather <sup>p</sup>blackness.

p. or paleness.

7

They shall run like mighty men;

w.

פָּאָרֹרִים

They shall climb *the* wall like <sup>w</sup>men of war;

w. anahslim.

And they shall march every one on his ways,

And they shall not break their ranks:

8

Neither shall one thrust another;

They shall walk every one in his path:

And *when* they fall upon the sword, they shall not be wounded.

9

They shall run to and fro in the city;

They shall run upon the wall,

They shall climb up upon the houses;

They shall enter in at the windows like a <sup>\*</sup>thief.

10

*The* **earth** 'shall quake before them;

B.C. about 800.

*The heavens* 'shall-tremble :  
*The sun* and *the moon* 'shall-be-dark,  
 And *the stars* 'shall-withdraw their shining :  
 And *the LORD* 'shall-utter His voice before **His army** :  
 For His camp *is* very great :  
 For *He is* strong that-executeth His word :  
 For the-day-of *the LORD* *is* great and very terrible ;  
 And who can-abide it ?

11. Zeph. 1. 15. 11

12. Jer. 4. 1. 12

J.G. יהוה  
אלהיכם

Therefore also now, 'saith *the LORD*,  
**Turn ye** *even* to Me with all your heart,  
 And with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning :  
 And 'rend your heart, and not your garments,  
 And 'turn unto *the LORD* your 'God :  
 For *He is* gracious and merciful,  
 Slow to anger, and of great kindness,  
 And 'repenteth Him of the evil.  
 Who 'knoweth *if* He will-return and 'repent,  
 And 'leave a blessing behind Him ;  
*Even* a 'meat-offering and a drink-offering unto *the LORD*  
 your 'God ?

J. Jehovah.

J.G. Jehovah  
your Elohim.

g. מִנְחָה

g. gift-offering.

15

'**Blow** *the trumpet* in Zion,

d. קראו עֲצֵרָה

'Sanctify a fast,  
 'Call a 'solemn-assembly :

d. or day-of  
restraint.

a. קהל

'**Gather** *the* -people,  
 'Sanctify *the* 'congregation,  
 'Assemble *the* elders,  
 'Gather *the* children, and those-that-suck *the* breasts :  
 'Let *the* bridegroom go-forth of his chamber,  
 And *the* bride out-of her closet.

a. assembly.

n. גוֹיִם

'Let the priests, the-ministers-of *the LORD*, weep between  
 the porch and the altar,  
 And 'let-them-say,  
 "Spare Thy people, O-*the LORD*,  
 And 'give not Thine heritage to reproach,  
 That *the* 'heathen should-rule over them :  
 Wherefore 'should-they-say among the 'people, 'Where *is*  
 their 'God ? "

n. nations or  
Gentiles.

18

**Then** 'will *the LORD* be-jealous for His land,  
 And 'pity His people.

ne. וְהִתִּירוֹשׁ

Yea, *the LORD* 'will-answer and 'say unto His -people,  
 "Behold, I 'will-send you 'corn, and 'new-wine, and 'oil,  
 And ye 'shall-be-satisfied therewith :  
 And I will no more make you a reproach among the 'heathen :

ne. new-wine,  
tirosh.

w. הַמִּזְרָח

But I will-remove-far-off from you 'the northern army,  
 And 'will-drive him into a land barren and desolate,  
 With his 'face toward the east 'sea,  
 And his hinder-part toward the 'utmost 'sea,

w. or western.

m. הַגָּדִיל  
לְעֵשׂוֹת

And his stink 'shall-come-up,  
 And his ill-savour 'shall-come-up,  
 Because he 'hath-done great-things."

m. magnified to  
do.

21

'**Fear not**, O-land ;

'Be-glad and 'rejoice :

For *the LORD* 'will-do great-things.

22

'Be not afraid, ye beasts-of the field :

For the-pastures-of *the wilderness* 'do-spring,

For *the tree* 'beareth her fruit,



B.C. about 800.

23. Lev. 26. 4.

t.r. המורה

לצדקה

mo. מורה

v. מקבים

The fig-tree and the vine <sup>do</sup>-yield their strength.

<sup>Be</sup>-glad then, ye <sup>children</sup>-of Zion,

And <sup>rejoice</sup> in <sup>the</sup> LORD your <sup>God</sup>:

For He <sup>hath</sup>-given you <sup>the</sup> <sup>former</sup>-rain <sup>moderately</sup>,

And He <sup>will</sup>-cause-to-come-down for you <sup>the</sup> rain,  
The <sup>former</sup>-rain, and the latter-rain in the first month.

And the floors <sup>shall</sup>-be-full of wheat,

And the <sup>fats</sup> <sup>shall</sup>-overflow with <sup>wine</sup> and oil.

And I <sup>will</sup>-restore to you <sup>the</sup> years that the locust <sup>hath</sup>-eaten,

The cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm,

My <sup>great</sup> army which I sent among you.

And ye <sup>shall</sup>-eat in plenty,

And <sup>be</sup>-satisfied,

And <sup>praise</sup> <sup>the</sup>-name-of <sup>the</sup> LORD your <sup>God</sup>,

That <sup>hath</sup>-dealt-wondrously with you:

And My <sup>people</sup> shall never be-ashamed.

And ye <sup>shall</sup>-**know** that <sup>I am</sup> in the-midst-of Israēl,

And that <sup>I am</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD your <sup>God</sup>, and none else:

And My <sup>people</sup> shall never be-ashamed.

And it <sup>shall</sup>-come-to-pass afterward,

That I will **pour-out** My <sup>Spirit</sup> upon all flesh;

And your sons and your daughters <sup>shall</sup>-prophesy,

Your old-men shall-dream dreams,

Your young-men shall-see visions:

And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in  
<sup>those</sup> <sup>days</sup> will-I-pour-out My <sup>Spirit</sup>.

And I <sup>will</sup>-shew **wonders** in the heavens and in the earth,  
Blood, and fire, and pillars-of smoke.

The sun shall-be-turned into darkness, and the moon into  
blood,

Before the great and the terrible day-of <sup>the</sup> LORD come.

And it <sup>shall</sup>-come-to-pass, <sup>that</sup> whosoever shall-call on the-  
name-of <sup>the</sup> LORD shall-be-**delivered**:

For in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall-be deliverance,  
<sup>as</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD <sup>hath</sup>-said,

And in the remnant whom <sup>the</sup> LORD shall <sup>call</sup>.

s. sons.

t.r. or teacher  
for righteousness.  
The  
Heb. word  
môrē signifies  
both latter-  
rain and  
teacher.  
mo. Heb. môrē.  
v. vats or  
presses.

28-32. ACTS 2.  
17-21.28. Ch. 3. in  
Heb. begins  
here.32. Rom. 10.  
11-13.

a. ראוי

J. Jehovah.

a. according as.

1. Ch. 4. in  
Heb. begins  
here.

j. יהושפט

j. וישפט

3. Obad. 11.

y. יין

c. לילות

p. פלשת

d. ומקדשי

**3** FOR, behold, in <sup>those</sup> <sup>days</sup>, and in <sup>that</sup> <sup>time</sup>,  
When I shall **bring-again** <sup>the</sup>-captivity-of Judah and  
Jerusalem,

I <sup>will</sup> also **gather** <sup>all</sup> <sup>nations</sup>, and <sup>will</sup>-bring-them-  
down into the-**valley**-of <sup>Jehoshaphat</sup>,

And <sup>will</sup>-plead with them there for My people

And <sup>for</sup> My heritage Israēl,

Whom they <sup>have</sup>-scattered among the nations,

And parted My <sup>land</sup>.

And they <sup>have</sup>-cast lots for My people;

And <sup>have</sup>-given a <sup>boy</sup> for a <sup>harlot</sup>,

And sold a <sup>girl</sup> for <sup>wine</sup>, that they might-drink.

Yea, and what have ye to do with Me, O-Tyre, and Zidon,  
and all the-<sup>coasts</sup>-of <sup>Palestine</sup>?

Will ye render Me a recompence?

And if ye recompense Me, swiftly and speedily will-I-return  
your recompence upon your-own head;

Because ye <sup>have</sup>-taken My silver and My gold,

And <sup>have</sup>-carried into your temples My goodly <sup>pleasant</sup>-  
things:

j. Jehovah  
judgeth.  
j. judge.

y. yayin.

c. circuits or  
regions.  
p. Philistia.

d. desirable.

B.C. about 800. at.	לְבָנֵי	6	The- <sup>s</sup> children also of Judah and the- <sup>s</sup> children_of Jerusalem <i>have</i> ye sold unto <sup>^</sup> the Grecians, That-ye-might remove-them-far from their border.	s. sons. at. the-sons-of.
		7	Behold, I <sup>^</sup> will-raise them out_of the place whither ye <sup>^</sup> have -sold thrm, And <sup>^</sup> will-return your recompence upon your_own head :	
		8	And I <sup>^</sup> will-sell your <sup>^</sup> sons and your <sup>^</sup> daughters into the- hand_of the- <sup>s</sup> children_of Judah, And they <sup>^</sup> shall-sell them to <sup>the</sup> Sabeans, to a <sup>^</sup> people far off :	n. nation. J. Jehovah.
n. s. ae.	בְּנוֹיָם קְדָשֵׁי אֲנָשֵׁי הַמְּלִיחָה	9	<sup>^</sup> Proclaim ye this among the <sup>^</sup> Gentiles ; <sup>s</sup> <b>Prepare war</b> , <sup>^</sup> wake up the mighty-men, <sup>^</sup> Let all the- <sup>w</sup> men_of <sup>^</sup> war draw-near ; <sup>^</sup> Let them come-up :	n. nations. s. Set-apart-for. ae. anahshim.
		10	<sup>^</sup> Beat your ploughshares into swords, And your pruninghooks into spears : <sup>^</sup> Let <i>the</i> -weak say, " <sup>^</sup> I am strong."	
b.	עֵינֶיךָ	11	<sup>h</sup> <b>Assemble</b> -yourselves, and <sup>^</sup> come, all ye <sup>n</sup> =heathen, And <sup>^</sup> gather-yourselves-together round-about : Thither <sup>^</sup> cause thy mighty-ones to-come-down, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD.	h. or Hasten.
j.	יְהוֹשָׁפָט	12	<sup>^</sup> Let the <sup>n</sup> =heathen be-wakened, And <sup>^</sup> come-up to the-valley_of <sup>J</sup> Jehoshaphat : For there will-I-sit to judge <sup>^</sup> all the <sup>n</sup> =heathen round-about.	j. Jehoshaphat, Jehovah-judgeth.
13. Rev. 14. 14-20. t. v.	רְדוּ הַיַּבֵּשׁ	13	<sup>^</sup> Put-ye-in <i>the</i> sickle, for <i>the</i> <b>harvest</b> is ripe : <sup>^</sup> Come, <sup>^</sup> get-you-down ; for <i>the</i> <b>press</b> <sup>^</sup> is full, The <sup>v</sup> fats <sup>^</sup> overflow ; For their wickedness <i>is</i> great.	t. tread-ye. v. vats.
		14	Multitudes, multitudes in the-valley_of <sup>^</sup> decision : For the-day_of <sup>J</sup> the LORD <i>is</i> near in the-valley_of <sup>^</sup> decision.	
		15	<i>The</i> <b>sun</b> and <i>the</i> <b>moon</b> <sup>^</sup> shall-be-darkened, And <i>the</i> <b>stars</b> <sup>^</sup> shall-withdraw their shining.	
		16	<sup>J</sup> The LORD also shall-roar out_of Zion, And <sup>^</sup> utter His voice from Jerusalem : And <i>the</i> heavens and the earth <sup>^</sup> shall-shake :	
r. st. J.G.	מְחֻסָּה וּמְצוּז יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵיכֶם	17	But <sup>J</sup> the LORD <i>will</i> be the- <sup>^</sup> hope_of His people, And the- <sup>s</sup> tstrength_of the- <sup>s</sup> children_of Israël. So <sup>^</sup> shall-ye-know that <sup>^</sup> I am <sup>J</sup> the LORD your <sup>=</sup> God dwelling in <b>Zion</b> , My holy mountain :	r. refuge, Heb. makhasse, from khab- sah, to con- fide in. st. stronghold. J.G. Jehovah your Elohim.
18. Eze. 47. 1.	עֲסִים	18	Then <sup>^</sup> shall <b>Jerusalem</b> be holy, And there shall no strangers pass-through her any-more. And it <sup>^</sup> shall-come-to-pass in <sup>^</sup> that <sup>^</sup> day, <i>That</i> the mountains shall-drop-down <sup>n</sup> <b>new-wine</b> , And the hills shall-flow with <b>milk</b> , And all the- <sup>s</sup> rivers_of Judah shall-flow with <b>waters</b> , And a fountain shall-come-forth of the-house_of <sup>J</sup> the LORD, And <sup>^</sup> shall-water <sup>^</sup> the-valley_of <sup>^</sup> Shittim.	n. new-wine, Heb. hahsis, trodden-wine. s. streams.
n. s.	אֲפִיקֵי	19	<b>Egypt</b> shall-be a desolation, And <b>Edom</b> shall-be a desolate wilderness, For <i>the</i> violence <i>against</i> the- <sup>s</sup> children_of Judah, Because they <sup>^</sup> have-shed innocent blood in their land.	
		20	But <b>Judah</b> shall-dwell for ever, And Jerusalem from generation to generation.	
		21	For I <sup>^</sup> will-cleanse their blood <i>that</i> I <sup>^</sup> have not cleansed : For <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>^</sup> dwellleth in Zion.	



h. עָמוֹס

# AMOS.

h. Hamōs.

B.C. 787.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

1. Zech. 14. 5.

a. עָמוֹס

t. כְּתִיקוֹא

s. תִּהְיֶה

J. יְהוָה

p. נֶאֱמַר

THE words of <sup>a</sup>Amos, who was among the herdmen of <sup>t</sup>Tekoa, which he <sup>s</sup>saw concerning **Israel** in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the earthquake.  
And he <sup>s</sup>said, <sup>J</sup>The LORD will roar from Zion,  
And utter His voice from Jerusalem;  
And the <sup>p</sup>habitations of the shepherds shall mourn,  
And the top of <sup>\*</sup>Carmel shall wither.

a. Amos, Burden.

t. Tekoang, Pitching of tents.

s. saw in vision.

J. Jehovah.

p. or pastures.

Fulfilled

2 Kin. 16. 9.

i. אִדּוֹלִים

Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;  
For three transgressions of **Damascus**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;  
Because they <sup>s</sup>have threshed <sup>\*</sup>Gilead with <sup>\*</sup>threshing instruments of <sup>\*</sup>iron:  
But I <sup>s</sup>will send a fire into the house of Hazaël,  
Which <sup>s</sup>shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.  
I <sup>s</sup>will break also the bar of Damascus,  
And <sup>s</sup>cut off *the* inhabitant from the plain of <sup>i</sup>Aven,  
And him that holdeth *the* sceptre from the house of Eden:  
And the <sup>s</sup>people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir,  
<sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

i. Idols or Vanity.

a.J. אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה

Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;  
For three transgressions of **Gaza**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;  
Because they carried away captive the whole captivity,  
To deliver *them* up to Edom:  
But I <sup>s</sup>will send a fire on the wall of Gaza,  
Which <sup>s</sup>shall devour the palaces thereof:  
And I <sup>s</sup>will cut off *the* inhabitant from Ashdod,  
And him that holdeth *the* sceptre from Ashkelon,  
And I <sup>s</sup>will turn Mine hand against Ekron:  
And the remnant of *the* Philistines shall perish, <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the Lord <sup>J</sup>God.

a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign Lord Jehovah.

9. 1 Kin. 5. 1;

9. 11-14.

Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;  
For three transgressions of **Tyrus**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;  
Because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom,  
And remembered not *the* brotherly covenant:  
But I <sup>s</sup>will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus,  
Which <sup>s</sup>shall devour the palaces thereof.

Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;  
For three transgressions of **Edom**, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof;  
Because he did pursue his brother with *the* sword,  
And did cast off all pity,  
And his anger <sup>s</sup>did tear perpetually,  
And he kept his wrath for ever:  
But I <sup>s</sup>will send a fire upon Teman,  
Which <sup>s</sup>shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

B.C. 787.

13

Thus 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;

For three transgressions-of the-<sup>s</sup>children-of **Ammon**, and <sup>s. sons.</sup>  
for four, I will not turn-away *the punishment* thereof;  
Because they 'have-ripped-up the-women-with-child-of  
<sup>x</sup>Gilead,

That they might enlarge their 'border:

14 But I 'will-kindle a fire in the-wall-of Rabbah,

And it 'shall-devour the-palaces thereof,

With shouting in the-day-of battle,

With a tempest in the-day-of *the* whirlwind:

15 And their king 'shall-go into <sup>x</sup>captivity,

~~He~~ and his princes together, 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

1. 2 Kin. 3. 26,  
27.

יְהוָה

2

THUS 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;

For three transgressions-of **Moab**, and for four, I will not  
turn-away *the punishment* thereof;  
Because he burned the-bones-of the-king-of Edom into  
<sup>x</sup>lime:

2 But I 'will-send a fire upon Moab,

And it 'shall-devour the-palaces-of Kiriath:

And Moab 'shall-die with tumult,

With shouting,

And with the-sound-of *the* trumpet:

3 And I 'will-cut off *the* judge from the-midst thereof,

And will-slay all the-princes thereof with him, 'saith <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD.

4 Thus 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;

For three transgressions-of **Judah**, and for four, I will not  
turn-away *the punishment* thereof;

Because they 'have-despised 'the-law-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

And 'have not kept His <sup>st</sup>commandments,

And their lies 'caused-them-to-err,

After *the* which their fathers 'have-walked:

5 But I 'will-send a fire upon Judah,

And it 'shall-devour the-palaces-of Jerusalem.

6 Thus 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;

For three transgressions-of **Israēl**, and for four, I will not  
turn-away *the punishment* thereof;

Because they sold *the* -righteous for silver,

And *the* <sup>n</sup>-poor for a pair-of shoes;

7 <sup>x</sup>That pant after the-dust-of *the* earth on the-head-of *the*  
<sup>=</sup>poor,

And 'turn-aside the-way-of *the* <sup>=</sup>meek:

And a 'man and his father will-go-in unto the *same* maid, <sup>i. ish.</sup>  
to profane My holy 'name:

8 And they 'lay-themselves-down upon clothes laid-to-pledge  
by every altar,

And they 'drink the-<sup>y</sup>wine-of *the* 'condemned in the-house-  
of their <sup>=</sup>god. <sup>y. yayin. f. fined-ones.</sup>

9 Yet destroyed ~~He~~ 'the Amorite before them,

Whose height *was* like the-height-of *the* cedars, and ~~he~~ *was*  
strong as the oaks;

Yet I 'destroyed his fruit from above,

And his roots from beneath.

10 Also ~~He~~ brought you up from the-land-of Egypt,

And 'led you forty years through the wilderness,



B.C. 787.	11	To possess <sup>˚</sup> the-land-of the Amorite.	s. sons.
s.	בְּנֵי	And I <sup>˚</sup> raised-up of your sons for <b>prophets</b> , And of your young-men for <b>Nazarites</b> .	
		Is it not even thus, O-ye <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl? <sup>˚</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
	12	But ye <sup>˚</sup> gave <sup>˚</sup> the Nazarites <sup>J</sup> wine to-drink; And commanded the prophets, saying, “ <sup>˚</sup> Prophecy not.”	
a.	בְּאֵיֶר	Behold, <sup>˚</sup> I <sup>˚</sup> am-pressed under you, <sup>a</sup> As a <sup>˚</sup> cart <sup>˚</sup> is-pressed <i>that is</i> full-of sheaves.	a. According as.
	14	Therefore <i>the</i> flight <sup>˚</sup> shall-perish from <i>the</i> -swift, And <i>the</i> -strong shall not strengthen his force,	
15. Jer. 9. 23.	15	Neither shall <i>the</i> -mighty deliver himself: Neither shall he-stand that-handleth the bow; And <i>he that is</i> swift-of foot shall not deliver <i>himself</i> :	
h.	נַפְשׁוֹ	Neither shall he that-rideth the horse deliver <sup>˚</sup> himself.	h. his soul.
st.	וְאֶמְצִיץ לְבוֹ	And <i>he that is</i> <sup>˚</sup> courageous among the <sup>˚</sup> mighty shall-flee- away naked in <sup>˚</sup> that <sup>˚</sup> day, <sup>˚</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	st. strong-of heart.
J.	יְהוָה	3	J. Jehovah. s. sons.
		<sup>˚</sup> HEAR <sup>˚</sup> this <sup>˚</sup> word that <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>˚</sup> hath-spoken against you, O- <sup>s</sup> children-of <b>Israēl</b> , Against <i>the</i> -whole <sup>˚</sup> family which I brought-up from the- land-of Egypt, <sup>˚</sup> saying,	
2. Deut. 7. 6. Ps. 147. 19, 20.	2	You <b>only</b> <sup>˚</sup> have-I- <b>known</b> of all the-families-of the <sup>˚</sup> earth: <b>Therefore</b> I will- <sup>˚</sup> punish you <i>for</i> <sup>˚</sup> all your iniquities.	g. ground. v. visit upon.
g.	הִנֵּנִי מְבַקֵּשׁ	Can two walk together, except they be-agreed?	
v.	מִבְּקֶרֶת	Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey?	
	עַל־יָדָם	Will a young-lion cry out-of his den, if he <sup>˚</sup> have-taken nothing?	
	5	Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin <i>is</i> for him?	
		Shall <i>one</i> take-up a snare from the <sup>˚</sup> earth, and <sup>˚</sup> have-taken nothing at-all?	
	6	Shall a trumpet be-blown in <i>the</i> city, and <i>the</i> -people not be-afraid?	
c.	רָעָה	Shall there be <sup>˚</sup> evil in a city, and <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>˚</sup> hath not done <i>it</i> ?	c. or calamity.
7. Gen. 6. 13; 18. 17, 18.	7	Surely <sup>a</sup> <i>the</i> <sup>˚</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God will-do nothing;	a. J. Adōnaby, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.
a. J. יְהוָה	8	But He <sup>˚</sup> revealeth His <sup>˚</sup> secret unto His servants the prophets.	
sc.	כֹּדֶר	The lion <sup>˚</sup> hath-roared, who will not fear?	se. secret-coun- sel.
	9	<sup>a</sup> The <sup>˚</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God <sup>˚</sup> hath-spoken, who can but prophesy?	
		<sup>˚</sup> Publish in <i>the</i> palaces at Ashdod, And in <i>the</i> palaces in the-land-of Egypt,	
		And <sup>˚</sup> say, “ <sup>˚</sup> Assemble-yourselves upon the-mountains-of <b>Samaria</b> ,	
		And <sup>˚</sup> behold <i>the</i> great tumults in the-midst thereof, And <i>the</i> <sup>˚</sup> oppressed in the-midst thereof.”	
	10	For they know not to do right, <sup>˚</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD,	
		<sup>˚</sup> Who store-up violence and robbery in their palaces.	
	11	Therefore thus <sup>˚</sup> saith <sup>a</sup> <i>the</i> <sup>˚</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God;	
		An adversary <i>there shall be</i> even round-about the land;	
		And he <sup>˚</sup> shall-bring-down thy strength from thee,	
		And thy palaces <sup>˚</sup> shall-be-spoiled.	
	12	Thus <sup>˚</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD;	
a.	בְּאֵיֶר	<sup>a</sup> As the shepherd <sup>˚</sup> taketh-out of the-mouth-of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear;	a. According as. d. delivereth.
d.	יִצִּיל	So shall the- <sup>s</sup> children-of Israēl be- <sup>˚</sup> taken-out <sup>˚</sup> that dwell in Samaria in the-corner-of a bed,	d. delivered.
		And in Damascus <i>in</i> a couch.	
	13	<sup>˚</sup> Hear ye, and <sup>˚</sup> testify in the-house-of Jacob,	

B.C. 787.

<sup>1</sup>Saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God, the <sup>=</sup>God of <sup>x</sup>hosts,  
That in *the* day that I *shall* visit the <sup>-</sup>transgressions of Israēl  
upon him

I <sup>will</sup> also visit the <sup>-</sup>altars of Beth-ēl:

And the <sup>-</sup>horns of the altar <sup>shall</sup> be cut off, and <sup>fall</sup> to  
the <sup>e</sup>ground.

And I <sup>will</sup> smite the winter house with the summer house;  
And the <sup>-</sup>houses of <sup>x</sup>ivory <sup>shall</sup> perish,

And *the* great houses <sup>shall</sup> have an end, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>4</sup> <sup>h</sup>HEAR <sup>x</sup>this <sup>x</sup>word, ye <sup>x</sup>kinē of <sup>x</sup>Bashan, that *are* in the <sup>-</sup>  
<sup>h</sup>mountain of Samaria,

<sup>1</sup>Which **oppress** *the* <sup>=</sup>poor, <sup>1</sup>which crush *the* <sup>=</sup>needy,

<sup>1</sup>Which say to their <sup>h</sup>masters, “<sup>1</sup>Bring, and <sup>let</sup> us drink.”

<sup>2</sup> <sup>a</sup>The <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God <sup>h</sup>hath sworn by His holiness,  
That, lo, *the* days <sup>shall</sup> come upon you, that He <sup>will</sup> take  
<sup>you</sup> away with hooks,

And your posterity with fishhooks.

And ye <sup>shall</sup> go out at *the* breaches,

Every *cow* at *that* <sup>which</sup> is before her;

And ye <sup>shall</sup> cast *them* into the palace, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>4</sup> <sup>1</sup>Come to **Beth-ēl**, and <sup>transgress</sup>;

At <sup>x</sup>Gilgal <sup>multiply</sup> transgression;

And <sup>bring</sup> your sacrifices every morning,

And your tithes after three years:

And <sup>offer</sup> a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven,

And <sup>proclaim</sup> and <sup>publish</sup> *the* free offerings:

For this <sup>liketh</sup> you, O-ye <sup>x</sup>children of Israēl, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>a</sup>the  
<sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God.

And I also <sup>have</sup> given you cleanness of teeth in all your  
cities,

And want of bread in all your places:

**Yet** <sup>have</sup> ye **not** returned unto Me, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

And also I <sup>have</sup> withholden <sup>the</sup> rain from you,

When *there were* yet three months to the harvest:

And I <sup>caused</sup> it to rain upon one city,

And <sup>caused</sup> it not to rain upon another city:

One <sup>piece</sup> <sup>was</sup> rained upon,

And *the* <sup>piece</sup> whereupon it rained not <sup>withered</sup>.

So two or three cities <sup>wandered</sup> unto one city, to drink  
<sup>=</sup>water;

But they <sup>were</sup> not satisfied:

Yet <sup>have</sup> ye not returned unto Me, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

I <sup>have</sup> smitten <sup>you</sup> with <sup>x</sup>blasting and <sup>x</sup>mildew:

When your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees  
and your olive trees increased,

The palmerworm <sup>devoured</sup> *them*:

Yet <sup>have</sup> ye not returned unto Me, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

I <sup>have</sup> sent among you *the* pestilence after the manner of  
Egypt:

Your young men <sup>have</sup> I slain with the sword,

And <sup>have</sup> taken away your horses;

And I <sup>have</sup> made the stink of your camps to come up  
unto your nostrils:

Yet <sup>have</sup> ye not returned unto Me, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

I <sup>have</sup> overthrown *some* of you, as <sup>=</sup>God overthrew <sup>=</sup>Sodom  
and <sup>=</sup>Gomorrhah,

a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah Elohim-  
of <sup>x</sup>Tsēba-  
liōth.

e. earth.

h. hill-country.

l. lords.

a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

o. offer-as-  
incense, Heb.  
kattear.

p. or pleaseth.  
s. sons.

J. Jehovah.

po. portion of-  
land.



<p>B.C. 787.</p> <p>יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי צְבָאוֹת</p>	<p>And ye <sup>*</sup>were as a firebrand plucked_out of <i>the</i> burning:  Yet <sup>*</sup>have ye not returned unto Me, <sup>2</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.  Therefore thus will_I-do unto thee, O-Israël:  And because I will-do this unto thee, <sup>*</sup>prepare to meet  thy <sup>=</sup>God, O-Israël.  For, lo, He-that-<sup>4</sup>formeth <i>the</i> mountains, and <sup>4</sup>createth <i>the</i>  wind,  And declareth unto <sup>a</sup>man what <i>is</i> his thought,  <sup>4</sup>That-maketh <i>the</i> morning darkness,  And <sup>4</sup>treadeth upon the-high-places_of <i>the</i> earth,  <sup>J</sup>The LORD, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of hosts, <i>is</i> His name.</p>	<p>a. ahdahm.</p> <p>J.G. Jehovah  Elohim-of  Tsebahôth.</p>
<p>1. Eze. 19. 1.</p> <p>אֲדֹנָיִהוּ</p>	<p><b>5</b> <sup>*</sup>HEAR ye <sup>*</sup>this <sup>*</sup>word which I <sup>4</sup>take-up against you,  <i>Even</i> a lamentation, O-house_of <b>Israël</b>  <sup>2</sup>“The_virgin_of Israël <sup>4</sup>is-fallen;  She shall no more rise:  She <sup>4</sup>is-forsaken upon her land;  <i>There is</i> none to raise_her-up.”  For thus <sup>4</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God;  The city <sup>4</sup>that went-out <i>by</i> a thousand shall-leave a hun-  dred,  And <sup>4</sup>that which-went-forth <i>by</i> a hundred shall-leave ten,  to the-house_of Israël.</p>	<p>a.J. Adōnahy,  Sovereign-  Lord Jeho-  vah.</p>
<p>c. הַנִּיחֵהוּ  t. לְאַרְיֵן</p> <p>8. Job. 9. 9;  38. 31.</p> <p>כִּימָה וְכִסִּיל</p>	<p><sup>4</sup>For thus <sup>4</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto the-house_of Israël,  <sup>*</sup>Seek ye Me, and ye <sup>4</sup>shall-live:  But <sup>4</sup>seek not Beth-ël,  Nor <sup>4</sup>enter into <sup>*</sup>Gilgal,  And <sup>4</sup>pass not to Beer-sheba:  For <sup>*</sup>Gilgal <sup>4</sup>shall-surely <sup>4</sup>go-into-captivity,  And Beth-ël shall-come to nought.  <sup>6</sup>Seek <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and ye <sup>4</sup>shall-live;  Lest He <sup>4</sup>break-out like <sup>*</sup>fire in the-house_of Joseph, and  <sup>4</sup>devour <i>it</i>,  And <i>there be</i> none to quench <i>it</i> in Beth-ël.  Ye <sup>4</sup>who <b>turn judgment</b> to wormwood,  And <sup>4</sup>leave-off righteousness <sup>4</sup>in the earth,  <sup>8</sup>Seek Him that-maketh <sup>4</sup>the seven stars and <sup>4</sup>Orion,  And <sup>4</sup>turneth the-shadow-of-death into the morning,  And <sup>4</sup>maketh <i>the</i> day dark with-night:  <sup>4</sup>That calleth for the-waters_of the sea, and <sup>4</sup>poureth-them-  out upon the-face_of the earth:</p>	<p>c. cast-down.  t. to.  c.c. Kimah and  Kësil.</p>
<p>J. יְהוָה</p> <p>10. Isa. 29. 21.</p> <p>יָיִן</p>	<p><sup>J</sup>The LORD <i>is</i> His name:  <sup>9</sup><sup>4</sup>That strengtheneth <i>the</i> -spoiled against <i>the</i> -strong,  So that <i>the</i> -spoiled shall-come against <i>the</i> fortress.  They <sup>4</sup>hate him that-rebuketh in the gate,  And they <sup>4</sup>abhor him that-speaketh uprightly.  Forasmuch therefore as your treading <i>is</i> upon <i>the</i> -poor,  And ye <sup>4</sup>take from him burdens_of wheat:  Ye <sup>4</sup>have-built houses_of hewn-stone, but ye shall not dwell  in them;  Ye <sup>4</sup>have-planted pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink  <sup>4</sup>wine_of them.  For I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty  sins:  <sup>4</sup>They-afflict <i>the</i> -just,  <sup>4</sup>They-take a bribe,  And they <sup>4</sup>turn-aside <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup>poor in the gate <i>from their right</i>.  Therefore the prudent shall-keep-silence in <sup>4</sup>that <sup>4</sup>time;</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p> <p>y. yayin.</p>

B.C. 787.

For it *is* an evil time.

14 'Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live :  
And so <sup>J</sup>the LORD, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of hosts, <sup>\*</sup>shall-be with you,  
<sup>ac.</sup> <sup>ac.</sup> according as ye <sup>'</sup>have-spoken.

15 'Hate *the* evil, and 'love *the* good,  
And 'establish judgment in the gate :  
It-may-be that <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>=</sup>God-of hosts will-be-gracious  
unto the-remnant-of Joseph.

16 Therefore <sup>J</sup>the LORD, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of hosts, <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>Lord, 'saith  
thus ;

**Wailing** shall be in all <sup>b</sup>streets ;  
And they shall-say in all *the* highways, " Alas ! alas ! "  
And they 'shall-call the husbandman to mourning,  
And such-as-are-skilful-of lamentation to wailing :

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing :  
For I will-pass-through thee, 'saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

18 Woe unto you that-desire <sup>'</sup>the-day-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD !  
To what end *is* it for you ? the-day-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>'</sup>is dark-  
ness, and not light.

19 <sup>ac</sup>As if a 'man 'did-flee from a <sup>\*</sup>lion,  
And a <sup>\*</sup>bear 'met him ;  
Or 'went into the house, and 'leaned his hand on the wall,  
And a <sup>\*</sup>serpent 'bit him.

20 Shall not the-day-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD be darkness, and not light ?  
Even very-dark, and no brightness in it ?

21 I 'hate, I 'despise your feast-days,  
And I will not smell in your solemn-assemblies.

22 Though ye offer<sup>a</sup> Me <sup>\*</sup>burnt-offerings and your <sup>\*</sup>meat-offer-  
ings, I will not accept *them* :

Neither will-I-regard the peace-offerings-of your fat-  
beasts.

23 'Take-thou-away from Me the-noise-of thy songs ;  
For I will not hear the-melody-of thy viols.

24 But 'let judgment <sup>r</sup>run-down as <sup>\*</sup>waters,  
And righteousness as a <sup>p</sup>mighty stream.

25 'Have-ye-offered unto Me <sup>=</sup>sacrifices and <sup>=</sup>offerings in the  
wilderness forty years, O-house-of Israël ?

26 But ye 'have-borne <sup>'</sup>the-<sup>b</sup>tabernacle-of your Moloch and  
<sup>'</sup>Chiun your images,

The-star-of your <sup>=</sup>god, which ye made to yourselves.

27 Therefore 'will-I-cause you to-go-into-captivity beyond  
Damascus,

'Saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, whose name *is* the-<sup>=</sup>God-of hosts.

6 WOE to them *that are at-ease in* Zion,  
And <sup>\*</sup>trust in the-mountain-of Samaria,

Which are-named chief-of the nations,  
To whom the-house-of Israël 'came !

2 'Pass ye unto Calneh, and 'see ;  
And from thence 'go ye to Hamath *the* great :

Then 'go-down to Gath-of *the* Philistines :

*Be they* better than <sup>\*</sup>these <sup>\*</sup>kingdoms ?

3 Or their border greater than your border ?

Ye that-put-far-away *the* evil day,  
And <sup>\*</sup>cause the-seat-of violence to-come-near ;

4 <sup>\*</sup>That lie upon beds-of ivory,  
And <sup>\*</sup>stretch-themselves upon their couches,  
And <sup>'</sup>eat *the* lambs out-of *the* flock,

ac. according as.

J.G.A. Jehovah  
Elohim-of  
hosts, Adō-  
nahy, Sove-  
reign-Lord.  
b. or broad-  
places.

i. it.

ac. According  
as.  
i. ish.

u. offer-up.  
a. ascending-  
offerings.  
g. gift-offerings.

r. roll-on.  
p. or perennial.

b. booth, Heb.  
siccuth.

J. Jehovah.  
G. Elohee  
Tsēbahōth.



B.C. 787.	5 And <i>the</i> calves out of the midst of the stall; That chant to the sound of the viol, And <sup>11</sup> invent to themselves instruments of music, like David;	
y. יַיִן	6 <sup>12</sup> That drink <sup>13</sup> wine in bowls, And <sup>14</sup> anoint themselves with <i>the</i> chief ointments:	y. yayin.
b. יִכְרַח	7 But they <sup>15</sup> are not grieved for the <sup>16</sup> affliction of Joseph.	b. breach.
	Therefore now shall they <b>go-captive</b> with <i>the</i> first <sup>17</sup> that go-captive, And the banquet of them that stretched themselves <sup>18</sup> shall be removed.	
a.J. אֲדֹנָיִהוּ	3 <sup>19</sup> <i>The</i> <sup>20</sup> Lord <sup>21</sup> God <sup>22</sup> hath sworn by <sup>23</sup> Himself,	a.J. Adōnahy,
s. כְּנִפְשׁוֹ	<sup>24</sup> Saith <sup>25</sup> the LORD the <sup>26</sup> God of hosts,	Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.
J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי	<sup>27</sup> I <sup>28</sup> abhor <sup>29</sup> the excellency of Jacob,	s. His soul.
צְבָאוֹת	And <sup>30</sup> hate his palaces:	J.G. Jehovah
i. וּמִלְחָמָה	Therefore <sup>31</sup> will I deliver up <i>the</i> city with <sup>32</sup> all that is therein.	Elohee Tsē- bahōth.
æ. אֲנָשִׁים	9 And it <sup>33</sup> shall come to pass, if there <sup>34</sup> remain ten <sup>35</sup> men in one house, that they <sup>36</sup> shall die.	i. its fulness.
	10 And a man's uncle <sup>37</sup> shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out <i>the</i> bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that <i>is</i> by the sides of the house, "Is there yet any with thee?" and he <sup>38</sup> shall say, "No."	æ. anahshim.
	Then <sup>39</sup> shall he say, " <sup>40</sup> Hold thy tongue: for we may not make- mention of the name of <sup>41</sup> the LORD."	
J. יְהוָה	11 For, behold, <sup>42</sup> the LORD <sup>43</sup> commandeth,	J. Jehovah.
	And He <sup>44</sup> will smite the great <sup>45</sup> house with breaches,	
	And the little <sup>46</sup> house with clefts.	
	12 Shall horses run upon the rock?	
	Will <i>one</i> plough <i>there</i> with <sup>47</sup> oxen?	
	For ye <sup>48</sup> have turned judgment into gall,	
	And the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:	
	13 <sup>49</sup> Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought,	
	<sup>50</sup> Which say, "Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?"	
11. 2 Kin. 14. 25.	14 But, behold, I <sup>51</sup> will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israël,	
	<sup>52</sup> Saith <sup>53</sup> the LORD the <sup>54</sup> God of <sup>55</sup> hosts;	J.G. Jehovah
b. נָחַל	And they shall <b>afflict</b> you from <i>the</i> entering in of <sup>56</sup> Hemath	Elohee Tsē- bahōth.
a. הַעֲרָבָה	unto the <sup>57</sup> river of the <sup>58</sup> wilderness.	h. or Hamath. b. brook. a. the Arabah.
a.J. אֲדֹנָיִהוּ	7 THUS hath <sup>59</sup> the <sup>60</sup> Lord <sup>61</sup> God shewed unto me; and, behold,	a.J. Adōnahy,
1. נְבִי	<sup>62</sup> He formed <sup>63</sup> grasshoppers in the beginning of the shoot- ing-up of the latter-growth; and, lo, <i>it was the</i> latter-growth	Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vah.
	after the king's mowings.	l. or locusts, Heb. gōbay.
	2 And it <sup>64</sup> came to pass, <i>that</i> when they had made an end of eating <sup>65</sup> the grass of the land, then I <sup>66</sup> said, "O <sup>67</sup> Lord <sup>68</sup> God,	
	<sup>69</sup> forgive, I beseech Thee: by whom shall Jacob arise? for <i>he</i> is small."	
3. Deut. 32. 36. Jonah 3. 10.	3 <sup>70</sup> The LORD repented for this: "It shall not be," <sup>71</sup> saith <sup>72</sup> the LORD.	
	4 <sup>73</sup> Thus hath <sup>74</sup> the <sup>75</sup> Lord <sup>76</sup> God shewed unto me: and, behold, <i>the</i>	
c. קָרָא	<sup>77</sup> Lord <sup>78</sup> God <sup>79</sup> called to contend by <sup>80</sup> fire, and it <sup>81</sup> devoured <i>the</i>	
	great deep, and <sup>82</sup> did eat up a <sup>83</sup> part.	c. calleth.
	5 <sup>84</sup> Then <sup>85</sup> said I, "O <sup>86</sup> Lord <sup>87</sup> God, <sup>88</sup> cease, I beseech Thee: by	
	whom shall Jacob arise? for <i>he</i> is small."	
	6 <sup>89</sup> The LORD repented for this: " <sup>90</sup> This also shall not be," <sup>91</sup> saith	
	<sup>92</sup> the <sup>93</sup> Lord <sup>94</sup> God.	
a. אֲדֹנָיִהוּ	7 Thus He shewed me; and, behold, <sup>95</sup> the <sup>96</sup> Lord <sup>97</sup> stood upon a	a. Adōnahy,
	wall made by a-plumbline, with a <b>plumbline</b> in His hand	Sovereign- Lord (Lord, plural).

B.C. 787.  
8. *Sec* 2 Kin. 21.  
13. Isa. 28.  
17.  
9. 2 Kin. 15. 10.

8 And *J*the Lord \*said unto me, “Amos, what seest thou?” And I \*said, “A plumbline.” Then \*said *the* Lord, “Behold, I \*will-set a plumbline in the-midst-of My people Israēl: I will not again pass-by them any-more; 9 and the-high-places-of Isaac \*shall-be-desolate, and the-sanctuaries-of Israēl shall-be-laid-waste; and I \*will-rise against the-house-of Jeroboam with *the* sword.”

10 Then **Amaziah** the-priest-of Beth-ēl \*sent to Jeroboam king-of Israēl, \*saying, “Amos \*hath-conspired against thee in the-midst-of the-house-of Israēl: the land \*is not able to bear \*all his words. 11 For thus Amos \*saith, ‘Jeroboam shall-die by the sword, and Israēl \*shall-surely \*be-led-away-captive out-of their-own land.’”

12 Also Amaziah \*said unto Amos, “O-thou seer, \*go, \*flee-thee away into the-land-of Judah, and there \*eat bread, and \*prophesy there: 13 but \*prophesy not again any more at Beth-ēl: for it *is the* king’s \*chapel, and it *is the* king’s \*court.”

14 Then \*answered **Amos**, and \*said to Amaziah, “*I was* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophet’s son; but I *was* a herdman, and a gatherer-of sycomore-fruit: 15 and *J*the LORD \*took me as I followed the flock, and *J*the LORD \*said unto me, ‘Go, \*prophesy unto My people Israēl.’

16 “Now therefore \*hear thou the-word-of *J*the LORD: *Thou* \*sayest, ‘\*Prophesy not against Israēl, and \*drop not *thy* word against the-house-of Isaac.’ 17 Therefore thus \*saith *J*the LORD; Thy wife shall-be a harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall-fall by the sword, and thy land shall-be-divided by line; and thou shalt-die in a polluted land: and Israēl shall-surely go-into-captivity forth of his land.”

s. **מִקְדָּשׁ**  
r. **בֵּית מֶלֶךְ**  
14. 1 Kin. 20.  
35. Ch. 1. 1.

s. sanctuary.  
r. royal-palace  
or house.

a. J. **אֲדֹנָי יְהוָה**

8 THUS *hath* *the* Lord *J*God shewed unto me: and behold a **basket-of summer-fruit.**

2 And He \*said, “Amos, what seest thou?” And I \*said, “A basket-of summer-fruit.” Then \*said *J*the LORD unto me, “The end \*is-come upon My people-of Israēl; I will not again pass-by them any-more.

3 And the-songs-of *the* temple \*shall-be-howlings in \*that \*day, \*saith *the* Lord *J*God: *There shall be* many \*dead-bodies in every place; *They shall cast-them-forth* with-silence.”

4 \***Hear this**, O-*ye* that-swallow-up *the* -needy, Even to make the-*poor*-of *the* land to-fail, 5 Saying, “When will the new-moon be-gone, that we \*may-sell corn?

And the sabbath, that we \*may-set-forth wheat, (Making *the* ephah small, and *the* shekel great, And falsifying *the* balances by-deceit?) 6 That we may-buy *the* *poor* for silver, And *the* -needy for a pair-of-shoes; Yea, and sell the-refuse-of *the* wheat?”

7 *J*The LORD \*hath-sworn by the-excellency-of Jacob, “Surely I will never forget any of their works.”

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, And every-one mourn that-dwelleth therein? And it \*shall-rise-up wholly as a \*flood; And it \*shall-be-cast-out and \*drowned, as *by the* -flood-of Egypt.

J. **יְהוָה**

p. **הֵיכָל**

a. J. Adōnāy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.  
J. Jehovah.

p. or palace.

6. Ch. 2. 6.

8. Ch. 9. 5.

r. **בְּיָאֹר**  
o. **כֶּרִי**  
**לְשֶׁקֶט**  
**לְשֶׁקֶט**

r. river.  
o. overflown.



B.C. 787.

9 And it <sup>a</sup>shall come-to-pass in <sup>a</sup>that <sup>a</sup>day, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God,  
That I <sup>a</sup>will-cause the sun to-go-down at <sup>a</sup>noon,  
And I <sup>a</sup>will-darken the earth in *the* clear day :  
10 And I <sup>a</sup>will-turn your feasts into mourning,  
And all your songs into lamentation ;  
And I <sup>a</sup>will-bring-up sackcloth upon all <sup>a</sup>loins,  
And baldness upon every head ;  
And I <sup>a</sup>will-make it as the-mourning-of an only son,  
And *the* end thereof as a bitter day.

11 Behold, *the* days <sup>a</sup>come, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God,  
That I <sup>a</sup>will-send a **famine** in the land,  
Not a famine of <sup>a</sup>bread,  
Nor a thirst for <sup>a</sup>water,  
But of hearing <sup>a</sup>the-words-of <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** :  
12 And they <sup>a</sup>shall-wander from sea to sea,  
And from *the* north even to *the* east,  
They shall-run-to-and-fro to seek <sup>a</sup>the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the **LORD**,  
And shall not find *it*.  
13 In <sup>a</sup>that <sup>a</sup>day shall the fair <sup>a</sup>virgins and young-men faint  
for <sup>a</sup>thirst.  
14 <sup>a</sup>They that-swear by the-<sup>a</sup>sin-of Samaria,  
And <sup>a</sup>say, "Thy <sup>a</sup>god, O-Dan, liveth ;"  
And, "The-manner-of Beer-sheba liveth ;"  
Even they <sup>a</sup>shall-fall, and never <sup>a</sup>rise-up again.

a. J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

J. Jehovah.

t. trespass.

a. אֶת-יְהוָה  
b. עַל  
c. הַמִּבְתָּרוֹת  
t. הַמִּסְפִּים

9 I SAW <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>Lord standing <sup>b</sup>upon the **altar** : and He <sup>a</sup>said,  
" <sup>a</sup>Smite the <sup>c</sup>lintel-of the door, that the <sup>a</sup>posts <sup>a</sup>may-shake :  
And <sup>a</sup>cut them in *the* head, all of them ;  
And I will-slay the-last-of them with the sword :  
He-that-fleeth of them shall not flee-away,  
And he-that-escapeth of them shall not be-delivered.  
2 Though they <sup>a</sup>dig into <sup>b</sup>hell, thence shall Mine hand take  
them ;  
Though they <sup>a</sup>climb-up to <sup>a</sup>heaven, thence will-I-bring-  
them-down :  
3 And though they <sup>a</sup>hide themselves in the-top-of <sup>a</sup>Carmel,  
I will-search and <sup>a</sup>take-them-out thence ;  
And though they <sup>a</sup>be-hid from My sight in the-bottom-of  
the sea,  
Thence will-I-command <sup>a</sup>the serpent, and he <sup>a</sup>shall-bite them :  
4 And though they <sup>a</sup>go into captivity before their enemies,  
Thence will-I-command <sup>a</sup>the sword, and it <sup>a</sup>shall-slay them :  
And I <sup>a</sup>will-set Mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for  
good."

a. eth Adō-  
nahy, the  
Sovereign-  
Lord (Lord,  
plural, and  
objective).  
b. or by.  
c. chapter or  
knob, Heb.  
capitor.  
t. or thresholds.  
h. hadēs, Heb.  
shōl.

a. J. יְהוָה  
הַמִּבְתָּרוֹת  
r. כִּיָּאֵר  
o. וְשִׁקְעָה  
u. מַעְלוֹתָיו  
v. וּמַגְדָּלָיו  
J. יְהוָה

5 And <sup>a</sup>the <sup>a</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God of-<sup>a</sup>hosts is <sup>a</sup>He that-toucheth the  
land, and it <sup>a</sup>shall-melt,  
And all <sup>a</sup>that-dwell therein <sup>a</sup>shall-mourn :  
And it <sup>a</sup>shall-rise-up wholly like *a* <sup>a</sup>flood ;  
And <sup>a</sup>shall-be-<sup>a</sup>drowned, as *by* the-<sup>a</sup>flood-of Egypt.  
6 *It is* <sup>a</sup>He that-buildeth His <sup>a</sup>stories in the <sup>a</sup>heaven,  
And <sup>a</sup>hath-founded His <sup>a</sup>troop in *the* earth ;  
<sup>a</sup>He that-calleth for the-waters-of the sea,  
And <sup>a</sup>poureth-them-out upon the-face-of the earth :  
<sup>J</sup>The **LORD** is His name.

a. J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah of-Tsēba-  
bōth.  
r. river.  
o. overflown.  
u. upper-cham-  
bers, Heb.  
mahalōthayv.  
v. or vault  
upon.

J. Jehovah.

s. sons.

7 *Are ye* not as <sup>a</sup>children-of *the* Ethiopians unto Me, O-  
<sup>a</sup>children-of **Israēl** ? <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the **LORD**.

B.C. 787.

g. קִדְמָה

8 'Have not I brought-up <sup>1</sup>Israël out-of the-land-of Egypt?  
And *the* Philistines from Caphtor,  
And *the* Syrians from Kir?  
Behold, the-eyes-of <sup>a</sup>*the* <sup>=</sup>Lord <sup>J</sup>God are upon the sinful  
<sup>\*</sup>kingdom,  
And I <sup>\*</sup>will-destroy it from off the-face-of the <sup>=</sup>earth;  
Saving that I will not utterly-destroy <sup>1</sup>the-house-of Jacob,  
<sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD.  
9 For, lo, <sup>E</sup> <sup>\*</sup>will-command, and I <sup>\*</sup>will-sift <sup>1</sup>the-house-of  
**Israël** among all <sup>\*</sup>nations,  
Like as *corn* <sup>'</sup>is-sifted in a <sup>\*</sup>sieve,  
Yet shall not *the* least-grain fall upon *the* earth.  
10 All the-sinners-of My people shall-die by the sword,  
<sup>\*</sup>Which say,  
"The evil shall not overtake nor <sup>\*</sup>prevent us."

a. J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.  
g. ground.

11, 12. Acts 15.

b. 16, 17.

b. אֶת-רֶסֶת

11 In <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day will-I-raise-up <sup>1</sup>the-<sup>b</sup>tabernacle-of  
**David** <sup>\*</sup>that is-fallen,  
And <sup>\*</sup>close-up <sup>1</sup>the-breaches thereof;  
And I will-raise-up his ruins,  
And I will-build it as in the-days-of old:  
12 That they may possess <sup>1</sup>the-remnant-of Edom,  
And of all the <sup>=</sup>heathen, <sup>"</sup>which <sup>'</sup>are-called by My name,  
<sup>\*</sup>Saith <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD <sup>\*</sup>that-doeth this.

b. booth, suc-  
coth.

n. תְּגֻמִּים

u. אֲשֶׁר-יִנְקֶהָ

עָמִי עֲלֵיהֶם

13 Behold, *the* days <sup>\*</sup>come, <sup>\*</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD,  
That *the* ploughman <sup>\*</sup>shall-overtake the reaper,  
And the-treader-of grapes him-that-soweth <sup>\*</sup>seed;  
And the mountains <sup>\*</sup>shall-drop <sup>t</sup>sweet-wine,  
And all the hills shall-melt.  
14 And I <sup>\*</sup>will-bring-again <sup>1</sup>the-captivity-of My -people-of  
**Israël**,  
And they <sup>\*</sup>shall-build *the* waste cities, and <sup>\*</sup>inhabit *them*;  
And they <sup>\*</sup>shall-plant vineyards, and <sup>\*</sup>drink <sup>1</sup>the-<sup>w</sup>wine  
thereof;  
They <sup>\*</sup>shall also make gardens, and <sup>\*</sup>eat <sup>1</sup>the-fruit-of them.  
15 And I <sup>\*</sup>will-plant them upon their land,  
And they shall no more be-pulled-up out of their land which  
I <sup>'</sup>have-given them,  
<sup>\*</sup>Saith <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD thy <sup>=</sup>God.

n. nations.  
u. upon whom  
My name <sup>'</sup>is-  
called.

t. עֲקִים

t. trodden-wine,  
Heb. hahsis.

w. אֶת-יַיִן

w. wine, yayin.

J.G. יהוה

אֱלֹהֶיךָ

J.G. Jehovah  
thy Elohim.



h. עבדיה

B.C. about 587.

1. See Jer. 49.  
7-22.

o. עבדיה

a.J. אֲדֹנָיִהוּ

r. יְהוָה

n. בְּנֵי

t. לְמַלְחָמָה

<sup>b</sup>OBADIAH.

h. Hobadyah.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

o. Obadiah,  
Servant-of  
Jehovah.a.J. Adōnahy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

r. report.

n. nations.

t. to the.

n. nations.

THE vision-of °Obadiah.

Thus °saith <sup>a</sup>the °Lord °God concerning Edom ;

We have heard a °rumour from °the Lord,

And an ambassador °is-sent among the °heathen,

“ °Arise ye, and °let us rise-up against her °in °battle.”

Behold, I have **made** thee **small** among the °heathen :

Thou °art greatly despised.

The-pride-of thine heart hath deceived thee, °thou-that-  
dwellest in the-clefts-of the rock,

Whose-habitation is high ;

°That-saith in his heart, “ Who shall-bring-me-down to the  
°ground ? ”

Though thou °exalt thyself as the eagle,

And though thou °set thy nest among the stars,

Thence will-I-bring-thee-down, °saith °the Lord.

If thieves came to thee, if robbers by-night,

(How °art thou cut-off !)

Would they not have-stolen till-they-had-enough ?

If the grape-gatherers came to thee,

Would they not leave some grapes ?

How °are the things of **Esau** searched-out !

How °are his hidden-things sought-up !

All the-<sup>a</sup>men-of thy °confederacy have brought thee even to  
the border :The-<sup>a</sup>men that-were-at-peace-with thee have deceived thee,  
and prevailed against thee ;

They that eat thy bread °have-laid a °wound under thee :

There is none understanding in him.

Shall I not in °that °day, °saith °the Lord, even destroy the-  
°wise men out-of Edom,And understanding out-of the-<sup>h</sup>mount-of Esau ?

And thy mighty men, O-Teman, °shall-be-dismayed,

To the-end that every-one-of the-<sup>h</sup>mount-of Esau may-be-  
cut-off by slaughter.For thy **violence** against thy **brother** Jacob shame shall  
-cover thee,

And thou °shalt-be-cut-off for ever.

In the day that thou stoodest on the other-side,

In the day that the strangers carried-away-captive his forces,

And foreigners entered-into his gates,

And cast lots upon Jerusalem,

Even thou wast as one of them.

But thou shouldest not °have-looked on the-day-of thy bro-  
ther in the day that-he-became-a-stranger ;Neither shouldest thou °have-rejoiced over the-<sup>so</sup>children-of  
Judah in the-day-of their destruction ;Neither shouldest thou °have-spoken proudly in the-day-of  
distress.Thou shouldest not °have-entered into the-gate-of My people  
in the-day-of their calamity ;Yea, thou shouldest not °have-looked-on their affliction in the  
-day-of their calamity,

e. earth.

J. Jehovah.

æ. anahshim.  
c. covenant.

s. or snare.

h. hill-country.

so. sons.

n.c. about 587.

Nor 'have-laid *hands* on their substance in the-day-of their calamity ;

14 Neither shouldest thou 'have-stood in the crossway, to cut-off 'those-of-his-that-did-escape ;

Neither shouldest thou 'have-delivered-up those-of-his-that-did-remain in the-day-of distress.

n. 15 For the-day-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD is near upon all the <sup>n</sup>=heathen :

n. nations.

a. 15 <sup>a</sup>As thou 'hast-done, it shall-be-done unto thee :

a. According as.

Thy reward shall-return upon thine-own head.

16 For <sup>a</sup>as ye 'have-drunk upon My holy mountain,

So shall all the <sup>n</sup>=heathen drink continually,

Yea, they 'shall-drink, and they 'shall-swallow-down,

And they 'shall-be as though they had not been.

17 But upon mount **Zion** shall-be **deliverance**,

And there 'shall-be holiness ;

And the-house-of Jacob 'shall-possess their 'possessions.

18 And the-house-of Jacob 'shall-be a fire,

And the-house-of Joseph a flame,

And the-house-of Esau for stubble,

And they 'shall-ignite in them, and 'devour them ;

And there shall not be *any* remaining of the-house-of Esau ;

For <sup>J</sup>the LORD 'hath-spoken it.

J. Jehovah.

h. 19 And *they of* the south 'shall-possess 'the-<sup>h</sup>mount-of Esau ;

h. hill-country.

And *they of* the plain 'the Philistines :

And they 'shall-possess 'the-fields-of Ephraim,

And 'the-fields-of Samaria :

And Benjamin *shall possess* <sup>g</sup>Gilead.

20 And the-captivity-of <sup>a</sup>this <sup>a</sup>host-of the-<sup>so</sup>children-of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath ;

And the-captivity-of Jerusalem, which *is* in Sepharad, shall-possess 'the-cities-of the south.

21 And saviours 'shall-come-up on mount Zion to judge 'the-mount-of Esau ;

And the **kingdom** 'shall-be <sup>J</sup>the LORD's.

J. Jehovah's.



## JONAH.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

j. יוֹנָה  
B.C. about 862.  
1. 2 Kin. 14. 25.  
Matt. 12. 39.  
j. יְהוָה  
a. אֲמִיטַי  
2. Gen. 10. 11,  
12.  
n. נִינְוֶה  
3. Ps. 139. 7-10.  
t. תַּרְשִׁישָׁה  
j. יָפוֹ  
4. Ps. 107. 25.  
c. הַטִּיל  
th. חֲשַׁבָה  
i. אֵינִי  
m. מַלְאָכִים  
=G. אֱלֹהִים  
S. Josh. 7. 19.  
1 Sam. 14. 43.  
h. עֲבָרִי  
=J. אֲתִי-יְהוָה  
אֵלֵהִי  
=G. אֱלֹהִים  
g. הוֹלֵךְ וְכֹסֵף  
b. לְהַשִּׁיב  
ac. בְּאִשֶּׁר  
s. וַיַּעֲמֹד  
sa. וַיִּזְבְּחוּ זֶבַח  
17. Ch. 2 in.  
Heb. begins  
here.  
17. Matt. 12. 39,  
40. Luke 11.  
29, 30.

NOW the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*came unto <sup>J</sup>Jonah the-son-of <sup>a</sup>Amittai, saying, <sup>2</sup>“ARISE, \*go to <sup>n</sup>Nineveh, that great \*city, and \*cry against it; for their wickedness \*is-come-up before Me.”

<sup>3</sup> But Jonah \*rose-up to flee unto <sup>t</sup>Tarshish from the-presence-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and \*WENT-DOWN to <sup>J</sup>Joppa; and he \*found a ship going to Tarshish: so he \*paid the-fare thereof, and \*WENT-DOWN into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the-presence-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>4</sup> But <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*sent-out a great wind into the sea, and there \*was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was <sup>th</sup>like to be-broken.

<sup>5</sup> Then the \*mariners \*were-afraid, and \*cried <sup>i</sup>every-man unto his \*god, and \*cast-forth <sup>m</sup>the wares that *were* in the ship into the sea, to lighten *it* of them. But Jonah was-GONE-DOWN into the-sides-of the ship; and he \*lay, and \*was-fast-asleep. <sup>6</sup> So the shipmaster \*came to him, and \*said unto him, “What meanest thou, O-sleeper? \*ARISE, \*call upon thy \*God, if-so-be that \*God will-think upon us, that we perish not.”

<sup>7</sup> And they \*said every-one to his fellow, “Come, and \*let-us -cast lots, that we \*may-know for whose-cause \*this \*evil is upon us.” So they \*cast lots, and the lot \*fell upon Jonah.

<sup>8</sup> Then \*said they unto him, “Tell us, we-pray-thee, for whose-cause \*this \*evil is upon us; what is thine occupation? and whence \*comest thou? what is thy country? and of what people *art* thou?”

<sup>9</sup> And he \*said unto them, “I am a <sup>h</sup>Hebrew; and I fear <sup>J</sup>the LORD, the-<sup>=</sup>God-of <sup>=</sup>heaven, which *hath* made <sup>t</sup>the sea and <sup>t</sup>the dry land.”

<sup>10</sup> Then \*were the \*men exceedingly afraid, and \*said unto him, “Why \*hast-thou-done this?” For the \*men knew that he \*fled from the-presence-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, because he had-told them.

<sup>11</sup> Then \*said they unto him, “What shall-we-do unto thee, that the sea \*may-be-calm unto us?” for the sea <sup>s</sup>wrought, and \*was-tempestuous.

<sup>12</sup> And he \*said unto them, “Take-me-up, and \*cast-me-forth into the sea; so \*shall the sea be-calm unto you: for I know that for my sake \*this \*great \*tempest is upon you.”

<sup>13</sup> Nevertheless the \*men \*rowed hard to <sup>b</sup>bring *it* to the land; but they could not: for the sea <sup>s</sup>wrought, and \*was-tempestuous against them. <sup>14</sup> Wherefore they \*cried unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and \*said, “We-beseech-Thee, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, we-beseech-Thee, let us not perish for \*this \*man’s life, and \*lay not upon us innocent blood: for <sup>T</sup>hou, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, \*hast-done <sup>ac</sup>as it pleased Thee.”

<sup>15</sup> So they \*took-up Jonah, and \*cast-him-forth into the sea: and the sea <sup>s</sup>ceased from her raging.

<sup>16</sup> Then the \*men \*feared <sup>J</sup>the LORD exceedingly, and <sup>sa</sup>offered a sacrifice unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and \*made vows.

<sup>17</sup> Now <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*had-PREPARED a great fish to swallow-up <sup>J</sup>Jonah. And Jonah \*was in the-belly-of the fish three days and three nights.

j. Jonah.

J. Jehovah.  
j. Jonah, Dove.  
a. Amittai,  
Truth-of  
Jehovah.  
n. Ninēveh,  
Habitation-of  
Ninus.

t. Tarshish,  
Breaking.  
j. Joppa, Beau-  
tiful.

c. cast-forth.  
See vs. 5, 12,  
15.  
th. thought.

i. ish.  
m. mariners,  
malakhim,  
from melakh,  
salt.

=G. Elohim.

h. Hebrew, A  
passer-over.  
=J. eth Jehovah  
(objective).  
=G. Elohim,  
plural.  
=a. anahshim.

g. grew more-  
and-more  
tempestuous.

a. anahshim.  
b. bring-it-back  
to.

i. ish.  
ac. according  
as.

s. stood.  
sa. sacrificed.  
v. vowed.

B.C. about 862.

J.G.

a.

h.

he.

c.

J.

k.

t.

10. Ps. 40. 1-3.

J.

a.

o.

5. Matt. 12. 41.

Luke 11. 32.

a.

i.

7. Joel 2. 12-14.

g.

a.

10. Isa. 1. 16-

18; 55. 6, 7.

Jer. 18. 7, 8.

c.

J.

יְהוָה  
אֱלֹהֵי

2

THEN **Jonah** <sup>J</sup>prayed unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD his <sup>=</sup>God out of the fish's belly,  
And <sup>\*</sup>said, "I cried by reason of mine affliction unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and He <sup>\*</sup>heard me;  
Out of the belly of <sup>h</sup>hell cried I, and Thou heardest my voice.

3

For Thou <sup>\*</sup>hadst cast me into the deep,  
In the <sup>h</sup>midst of the seas;  
And the floods <sup>\*</sup>compassed me about:  
All Thy billows and Thy waves passed over me.  
Then <sup>£</sup>said, I <sup>\*</sup>am cast out of Thy sight;  
Yet I will look again toward Thy holy temple.

5

The waters compassed me about, even to the soul:  
The depth <sup>\*</sup>closed me round about,  
The weeds were wrapped about my head.

6

I WENT DOWN to the <sup>c</sup>bottoms of the mountains;  
The earth with her bars was about me for ever:  
Yet <sup>\*</sup>hast Thou brought up my <sup>=</sup>life from corruption, O <sup>J</sup>LORD my <sup>=</sup>God.

7

When my soul fainted within me I remembered <sup>J</sup>the LORD:  
And my prayer <sup>\*</sup>came in unto Thee, into Thine holy temple.

8

<sup>\*</sup>They that observe lying vanities <sup>\*</sup>forsake their own <sup>k</sup>mercy.  
But <sup>£</sup> will sacrifice unto Thee with the voice of thanksgiving;

9

I will pay that that I <sup>\*</sup>have vowed.  
Salvation <sup>£</sup>is of <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

10

And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>spake unto the fish, and it <sup>\*</sup>vomited out <sup>J</sup>Jonah upon the dry land.

3

AND the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>came unto Jonah the second time, <sup>°</sup>saying, <sup>2</sup> "<sup>\*</sup>Arise, <sup>\*</sup>go unto Nineveh, that great city, and <sup>\*</sup>preach unto it <sup>£</sup>the preaching that <sup>£</sup>bid thee."

3

So **Jonah** <sup>\*</sup>arose, and <sup>\*</sup>went unto Nineveh, according to the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD. Now Nineveh was <sup>\*</sup>an exceeding great city of three days' journey.

4

And Jonah <sup>\*</sup>began to enter into the city <sup>°</sup>a day's journey, and he <sup>\*</sup>cried, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "Yet forty days, and Nineveh <sup>\*</sup>shall be overthrown."

5

So the <sup>°</sup>people of Nineveh <sup>\*</sup>believed <sup>£</sup>God, and <sup>\*</sup>proclaimed a fast, and <sup>\*</sup>put on <sup>=</sup>sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

6

For <sup>\*</sup>word <sup>\*</sup>came unto the <sup>king</sup> of Nineveh, and he <sup>\*</sup>arose from his throne, and he <sup>\*</sup>laid his robe from him, and <sup>\*</sup>covered him with sackcloth, and <sup>\*</sup>sat in <sup>\*</sup>ashes. <sup>7</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>caused it to be proclaimed and <sup>\*</sup>published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his <sup>°</sup>nobles, saying, "Let neither <sup>\*</sup>man nor <sup>\*</sup>beast, <sup>\*</sup>herd nor <sup>\*</sup>flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor <sup>\*</sup>drink water: <sup>8</sup> but let <sup>\*</sup>man and <sup>\*</sup>beast be covered with <sup>=</sup>sackcloth, and <sup>\*</sup>cry mightily unto <sup>=</sup>God: yea, let them turn every one from his <sup>\*</sup>evil way, and from the violence that <sup>£</sup>is in their hands. <sup>9</sup> Who <sup>£</sup>can tell if <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>will turn and <sup>\*</sup>repent, and <sup>\*</sup>turn away from His fierce anger, that we perish not?"

10

And <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>saw their <sup>£</sup>works, that they turned from their <sup>\*</sup>evil way; and <sup>=</sup>God <sup>\*</sup>repented <sup>°</sup>of the evil, that He had said that He would do unto them; and He did it not.

4

BUT it <sup>\*</sup>displeased **Jonah** exceedingly, and he <sup>\*</sup>was very angry. <sup>2</sup> And he <sup>\*</sup>prayed unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>\*</sup>said, "I

J.G. Jehovah  
his Elohim.

a. answered.

h. hadēs, Heb.  
sheol.

he. heart.

c. cuttings-off.

J. eth Jehovah.

k. kindness,  
khahsad.t. to Jehovah.  
See Ps. 3. 8.  
Rev. 7. 10.

J. Jehovah.

a. a city great  
to <sup>=</sup>God. So  
Gen. 30. 8.  
Ps. 36. 6;  
50. 10.  
o. one.a. anahshim.  
i. in.  
G. Elohim,  
plural.g. great ones.  
a. ahdahm.

c. concerning.

J. Jehovah.



b.c. about 862.	pray_Thee, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, <i>was</i> not this my saying, when I was-yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that <b>Thou art</b> a <b>gracious</b> <sup>e</sup> -God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and <sup>t</sup> repentest Thee of the evil. <sup>s</sup> There-fore now, O- <sup>J</sup> LORD, <sup>t</sup> take, I-beseech-Thee, my <sup>s</sup> -life from me; for <i>it is</i> better for me to die than to live."	e. El, singular. s. soul.
e. אֱלֹהִים 2. Ex. 34. 6. s. אֶת־נַפְשִׁי	<sup>4</sup> Then <sup>s</sup> said <sup>J</sup> the LORD, "Doest-thou-well to be-angry?" <sup>5</sup> So Jonah <sup>w</sup> ent out-of the city, and <sup>s</sup> sat on the-east-side-of the city, and there <sup>m</sup> ade him a <b>booth</b> , and <sup>s</sup> sat under it in the shadow, till he might-see what would-become of the city. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>=</sup> God <sup>p</sup> REPARED a <b>gourd</b> , and <sup>m</sup> ade-it-to-come-up over Jonah, that it might-be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah <sup>w</sup> as exceeding glad of the gourd.	
6. Ch. 1. 17. v. 7, 8.	<sup>7</sup> But <sup>=</sup> God <sup>p</sup> REPARED a <b>worm</b> when the morning rose the next-day, and it <sup>s</sup> smote <sup>t</sup> the gourd that it <sup>w</sup> ithered. <sup>8</sup> And it <sup>c</sup> ame-to-pass, when the sun did-arise, that <sup>=</sup> God <sup>p</sup> REPARED a <sup>s</sup> vehement <b>east wind</b> ; and the <b>sun</b> <sup>b</sup> eat upon the-head-of Jonah, that he <sup>f</sup> ainted, and <sup>w</sup> ished in <sup>h</sup> himself to die, and <sup>s</sup> said, " <i>It is</i> better for me to-die than to-live."	
g. הָרִישִׁית h. נָפְשִׁי	<sup>9</sup> And <sup>=</sup> God <sup>s</sup> said to Jonah, "Doest-thou-well to be-angry for the gourd?" And he <sup>s</sup> said, "I do-well to be-angry, <i>even</i> unto death." <sup>10</sup> Then <sup>s</sup> said <sup>J</sup> the LORD, " <b>Thou</b> <sup>'</sup> hast-had-pity on the gourd, for <i>the</i> which thou <sup>'</sup> hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came-up in a night, and perished in a night: <sup>11</sup> and should not I <b>spare</b> Nineveh, that great <sup>c</sup> ity, wherein <sup>a</sup> re more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right-hand and their left-hand; and <i>also</i> much cattle?"	g. gentle or sultry. h. his soul.
11. Ps. 145. 9. a. אֵינִי יְיָ		a. are, Heb. yesh.

m. מִיכָה

<sup>m</sup>MICAH.

B.C. about 750.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

J. יְהוָה  
m. מִיכָה

**T**HE word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD that came to <sup>m</sup>Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning **Samaria** and **Jerusalem**.

J. Jehovah.  
m. Micah. Who  
is like Jeho-  
vah?

i. וְכָל  
a.J. אֶרְצֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל

<sup>2</sup> Hear, all ye <sup>=</sup>people;  
Hearken, O earth, and all that therein is:  
And <sup>\*</sup>let <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>J</sup>God be witness against you,  
<sup>a</sup>The <sup>=</sup>LORD from His holy temple.  
<sup>3</sup> For, behold, <sup>J</sup>the LORD cometh forth out of His place,  
And <sup>\*</sup>will come down, and tread upon the high places of  
the earth.

p. peoples.  
i. its fulness.  
a.J. Adōnāhy,  
Sovereign-  
Lord Jeho-  
vah.

<sup>4</sup> And the mountains <sup>\*</sup>shall be molten under Him,  
And the valleys shall be cleft,  
As <sup>\*</sup>wax before the fire,  
And as the waters that are poured down a steep place.  
<sup>5</sup> For the transgression of **Jacob** is all this,  
And for the sins of the house of Israēl.  
What is the transgression of Jacob?  
Is it not Samaria?  
And what are the high places of Judah? are they not Jeru-  
salem?

<sup>6</sup> Therefore I <sup>\*</sup>will make Samaria as a heap of the field,  
And as plantings of a vineyard:  
And I <sup>\*</sup>will pour down the stones thereof into the valley,  
And I will discover the foundations thereof.  
<sup>7</sup> And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to  
pieces,

g. אֱלֹהֵי

And all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire,  
And all the <sup>s</sup>idols thereof will I lay desolate:  
For she gathered *it* of the hire of a harlot,  
And they shall return to the hire of a harlot.  
<sup>8</sup> Therefore I will wail and howl,  
I will go stripped and naked:  
I will make a wailing like the dragons,  
And mourning as the owls.

g. grievous-  
idols.

<sup>9</sup> For her wound is incurable;  
For it <sup>\*</sup>is come unto Judah:  
He <sup>\*</sup>is come unto the gate of My people, *even* to Jerusalem.

a. אֶפְרַיִם  
s. שִׁפְרַיִר

<sup>10</sup> Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all:  
In the house of <sup>a</sup>Aphrah <sup>\*</sup>roll thyself in the dust.  
<sup>11</sup> Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of <sup>s</sup>Saphir, having thy shame  
naked:

a. Aphrah,  
Dust.  
s. Shaphir,  
Fair.

z. צִיִּיִן  
b. בֵּית הָאֶזֶל

The inhabitant of <sup>z</sup>Zaanan came not forth in the mourning-  
of <sup>b</sup>Beth-<sup>e</sup>zel;

z. Tsānan, Rich  
in flocks.

ab. אֶמְצִיתוֹ  
m. מְרוֹת

He shall receive of you his <sup>ab</sup>standing.  
For the inhabitant of <sup>m</sup>Maroth waited carefully for good:  
But evil came down from <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto the gate of Jeru-  
salem.

b. Beth-<sup>e</sup>tsel,  
A house or  
place near.  
ab. or abiding-  
place.  
m. Marōth,  
Bitterness.  
J. eth Jehovah.

J. מִנְחַת יְהוָה

<sup>13</sup> O thou inhabitant of Lachish, <sup>\*</sup>bind the chariot to the swift  
beast:

*She* is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion:  
For the transgressions of Israēl were found in thee.

mo. מוֹרֶשֶׁת  
a. אַחְזִיב

<sup>14</sup> Therefore shalt thou give presents to <sup>mo</sup>Moresbeth-gath:  
The houses of <sup>a</sup>Achzib shall be a lie to the kings of Israēl.

mo. Moresbeth-  
gath, Posses-  
sion of Gath.  
a. Achzib, A lie.



B.C. about 750. 15

ad. אָדָם

Yet will I bring an <sup>ad</sup>heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshalah:He shall come unto <sup>ad</sup>Adullam the glory of Israel.•Make thee bald, and •poll thee for thy delicate <sup>s</sup>children;

•Enlarge thy baldness as the eagle;

For they <sup>s</sup>are-gone-into-captivity from thee.ad. Adullam,  
Justice-of the  
people.  
s. sons.

about 730.

2

WOE to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds!

When the morning is light, they <sup>s</sup>practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2

And they <sup>s</sup>covet fields, and <sup>s</sup>take-them-by-violence;And houses, and <sup>s</sup>take-them-away:So they <sup>s</sup>oppress a <sup>s</sup>man and his house, even a <sup>s</sup>man and his heritage.

3

Therefore thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD;Behold, against <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks;Neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* evil.In <sup>s</sup>that <sup>s</sup>day shall *one* take-up a parable against you,And <sup>s</sup>lament with a doleful **lamentation**, and <sup>s</sup>say,“We <sup>s</sup>be-utterly spoiled:He <sup>s</sup>hath-changed the-portion-of my people:How <sup>s</sup>hath-He-removed *it* from me!‘Turning-away He <sup>s</sup>hath-divided our fields.”

5

Therefore thou shalt have none <sup>s</sup>that-shall-cast a cord by lot in the-<sup>a</sup>congregation-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

6

‘**Prophecy** ye not, *say they to them that* prophecy:They shall not prophesy to <sup>th</sup>them, *that* they shall not take shame.

7

O *thou that art* <sup>s</sup>named the-house-of Jacob, <sup>s</sup>is the-Spirit-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD straitened?*Are* these His doings?‘Do not My words do-good to him <sup>s</sup>that-walketh uprightly?

8

Even of late My people <sup>s</sup>is-risen-up as an enemy:Ye pull-off *the* robe with *the* garment from <sup>s</sup>them-that-pass-by securely as *men* averse from war.

9

The-women-of my people <sup>s</sup>have-ye-cast-out from their pleasant houses;From their children <sup>s</sup>have-ye-taken-away My glory for ever.

10. Lev. 18. 25, 28.

•**Arise** ye, and •**depart**;For this *is* not *your* <sup>s</sup>rest:

Because it is-polluted,

It shall-destroy *you*, even with a sore destruction.

11

If a <sup>s</sup>man walking in *the* <sup>s</sup>spirit and falsehood <sup>s</sup>do-lie, *saying*,“I will-<sup>s</sup>**prophecy** unto thee of <sup>s</sup>*wine* and of <sup>s</sup>*strong*-drink;”

12

He <sup>s</sup>shall even be the-<sup>sp</sup>prophet-of <sup>s</sup>this <sup>s</sup>people.I <sup>s</sup>will-surely <sup>s</sup>**assemble**, O Jacob, all of thee;I <sup>s</sup>will-surely <sup>s</sup>gather the-remnant-of Israel;

I will-put them together as the-sheep-of Bozrah,

As *the* flock in the-midst-of their <sup>p</sup>fold:They shall-make-great-noise by-reason-of *the multitude of* <sup>a</sup>men.

13

The **breaker** <sup>s</sup>is come-up before them:They <sup>s</sup>have-broken-up, and <sup>s</sup>have-passed-through *the* gate, and <sup>s</sup>are-gone-out by it:i. ish.  
v. vanity or  
wind, ruakh.  
s. sputter, Heb.  
attiph, from  
nabtaph, to  
let fall in  
drops.  
y. yayin.  
sp. sputterer.

p. or pasture.

a. ahdahm.

B.C. about 730.

at. פְּרָאִיִם

And their king \*shall-pass before them,  
And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>at</sup>on the-head-of them.

at. at the-head.  
of.

710.  
1. Jer. 5. 4, 5.  
j. וְקִצְיָיִ

3 AND I \*said, Hear, I-pray-you, O-heads-of Jacob,  
And ye <sup>J</sup>princes-of the-house-of Israēl;

j. or judges.

*Is it not for you to know <sup>x</sup>judgment?*

<sup>2</sup> <sup>4</sup>Who-hate *the* good, and <sup>4</sup>love *the* evil;

<sup>4</sup>Who-pluck-off their skin from off them, and their flesh from  
off their bones;

3. Ps. 14. 4.

<sup>3</sup> Who also \*eat the-flesh-of my people,

And \*flay their skin from off them;

And they \*break their \*bones,

And \*chop-them-in-pieces,

As for the pot,

And as flesh within *the* caldron.

a. יִצְיָיִ

<sup>4</sup> Then shall-they-cry unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD, but He will not <sup>a</sup>hear  
them:

J. Jehovah.  
a. answer.

He \*will even hide His face from them at \*that \*time,

<sup>ac</sup>As they \*have-behaved themselves ill in their doings.

<sup>5</sup> Thus \*saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD concerning the **prophets** <sup>x4</sup>that  
make my \*people err,

<sup>x4</sup>That bite with their teeth, and \*cry, "Peace;"

And he that \*putteth not into their mouths, they even  
\*prepare war against him.

<sup>6</sup> Therefore night *shall be* unto you, that ye-shall-not-have-a-  
vision;

And it \*shall-be-dark unto you, that ye-shall-not-divine;

And the sun \*shall-go-down over the prophets,

And the day \*shall-be-dark over them.

<sup>7</sup> Then \*shall the seers be-ashamed,

And the diviners \*confounded:

Yea, they \*shall all cover their -lips;

For *there is* no answer-of <sup>=</sup>God.

=G. אֱלֹהִים

=G. Elohim.

S. Isa. 58. 1.

<sup>8</sup> But truly <sup>I</sup> \*am full-of power by <sup>the</sup>-Spirit-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

J. Jehovah.

And of judgment, and of might,

To declare unto Jacob his transgression,

And to Israēl his sin.

<sup>9</sup> \*Hear this, I-pray-you, ye heads-of the-house-of Jacob,

And <sup>J</sup>princes-of the-house-of Israēl,

<sup>x4</sup>That abhor judgment,

And \*pervert \*all equity.

<sup>10</sup> <sup>4</sup>They-build-up Zion with <sup>=</sup>blood,

And Jerusalem with iniquity.

11. Jer. 6. 13.

<sup>11</sup> The-heads thereof <sup>J</sup>judge for reward,

And the-priests thereof <sup>J</sup>teach for hire,

And the-prophets thereof <sup>J</sup>divine for money:

Yet will-they-lean upon <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>o</sup>and-say,

"*Is not <sup>J</sup>the LORD among us? none evil <sup>J</sup>can-come upon  
us.*"

12. JER. 26. 18.  
Ch. 1. 6.  
Ps. 79. 1.

<sup>12</sup> Therefore shall **Zion** for your sake be-ploughed *as* a field,  
And Jerusalem shall-become heaps,  
And the-mountain-of the house as the-high-places-of *the*  
forest.

1, 2. || Isa. 2. 2, 3.

J. יְהוָה

4 BUT in *the* last \*days it \*shall-come-to-pass, *that* the-moun-  
tain-of the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall-be established  
in the-top-of the mountains,

J. Jehovah.



<p>B.C. 710.</p> <p>2</p> <p>G. אֱלֹהֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל</p>	<p>And it <sup>*</sup>shall-be exalted above <i>the</i> hills;          And <sup>=</sup>people <sup>*</sup>shall-flow unto it.          And many nations <sup>*</sup>shall-come, and <sup>*</sup>say,          “Come, and <sup>*</sup>let-us-go-up to the mountain-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,          And to the-house-of the-<sup>=</sup>God-of Jacob;          And He <sup>*</sup>will-teach us of His ways,          And we <sup>*</sup>will-walk in His paths:”          For <i>the</i> law shall-go-forth of Zion,          And the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD from Jerusalem.</p>	<p><sup>=</sup>G. God, Elohim, plural.</p>
<p>3. Isa. 2. 4. b. בֵּין d. וְהוֹכִיחַ לְגוֹיִם</p>	<p>3</p> <p>And He <sup>*</sup>shall-judge <sup>b</sup>among many <sup>=</sup>people,          And <sup>a</sup>rebuke strong nations afar-off;          And they <sup>*</sup>shall-beat their <b>swords</b> into <b>ploughshares</b>,          And their spears into pruninghooks:          Nation shall not lift-up a sword against nation,          Neither shall-they-learn war any-more.</p>	<p>b. between. d. or decide concerning.</p>
<p>i. אִישׁ</p>	<p>4</p> <p>But they <sup>*</sup>shall-sit <sup>i</sup>every-man under his <b>vine</b> and under his <b>fig-tree</b>;          And none <sup>*</sup>shall-make-them-afraid:          For the-mouth-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts <sup>*</sup>hath-spoken it.          (For all <sup>=</sup>people <sup>*</sup>will-walk every-one in the-name-of his <sup>=</sup>god,</p>	<p>i. ish.</p>
<p>5. Jer. 2. 11. Zech. 10. 12. J. יהוה אֱלֹהֵינוּ</p>	<p>5</p> <p>And we will-walk in the-name-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD our <sup>=</sup>God for ever and ever.)</p>	<p>J. Jehovah Eloheenu.</p>
<p>6. Zeph. 3. 19.</p>	<p>6</p> <p>In <sup>*</sup>that <sup>*</sup>day, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, will-I-assemble <sup>a</sup>her that-halfe<sup>th</sup>,          And I will-gather <sup>a</sup>her that-is-driven-out, and her that-I-have-afflicted;</p>	
<p>7. Isa. 24. 23.</p>	<p>7</p> <p>And I <sup>*</sup>will-make <sup>a</sup>her that-halted a remnant,          And <sup>a</sup>her that-was-cast-far-off a strong nation:          And <sup>J</sup>the <b>LORD</b> <sup>*</sup>shall-reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.</p>	
<p>8. See Gen. 35. 21. e. עֵדֶר o. עֹפֶל</p>	<p>8</p> <p>And <sup>thou</sup>, O-tower-of <sup>e</sup>the flock,  <sup>o</sup>The-strong-hold-of the-daughter-of Zion,          Unto thee shall-it-come, even the first <sup>*</sup>dominion;          The kingdom <sup>*</sup>shall-come to the-daughter-of Jerusalem.</p>	<p>e. Eder or Heder. o. Ophel or Hophel.</p>
<p>10. Isa. 26. 16-18. Rev. 12. 1-5.</p>	<p>9</p> <p>Now why <sup>*</sup>dost-thou-cry-out aloud?          Is there no king in thee?          Is thy counsellor perished?          For pangs <sup>*</sup>have-taken thee as a <sup>*</sup>woman-in-travail.          Be-in-pain, and <sup>*</sup>labour-to-bring-forth, O-daughter-of <b>Zion</b>,</p>	
<p>r. יִגְאָלֶךָ</p>	<p>10</p> <p>Like a <sup>*</sup>woman-in-travail:          For now shalt-thou-go-forth out-of <i>the</i> city,          And thou <sup>*</sup>shalt-dwell in the field,          And thou <sup>*</sup>shalt-go <i>even</i> to Babylon;          There shalt-thou-be-<b>delivered</b>;          There <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall-<sup>r</sup>redeem thee from the-hand-of thine enemies.</p>	<p>r. redeem-as-a kinsman.</p>
<p>12. Isa. 55. 8.</p>	<p>11</p> <p>Now also many nations <sup>*</sup>are-gathered against thee, <sup>a</sup>that say,          “Let-her-be-defiled, and <sup>*</sup>let our eye look upon Zion.”</p>	<p>J. Jehovah.</p>
<p>t. פְּרִיָה 13. Isa. 41. 15, 16. tr. וְרָצִי</p>	<p>12</p> <p>But <sup>they</sup> know not the-thoughts-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,          Neither understand they His counsel:          For He <sup>*</sup>shall-gather them as <i>the</i> sheaves into <i>the</i> <sup>t</sup>floor.  <sup>*</sup><b>Arise</b> and <sup>tr</sup><b>thresh</b>, O-daughter-of Zion:          For I will-make thine horn iron,          And I will-make thy hoofs brass:          And thou <sup>*</sup>shalt-beat-in-pieces many <sup>=</sup>people:</p>	<p>t. threshing floor. tr. or tread.</p>

B.C. 710.  
d. וְהִתְקַדְּשׁוּ

And I will<sup>d</sup>consecrate their gain unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
And their substance unto the-<sup>a</sup>-Lord of the whole earth.

d. devote.  
a. Adōn, Lord,  
singular.

II.  
1. Matt. 26. 67;  
27. 30.

5 NOW <sup>g</sup>gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops:  
He <sup>h</sup>hath laid siege against us:  
They shall **smite** the **judge** of Israēl with a <sup>x</sup>rod upon the cheek.

I.  
2. Ch. 5. in  
Heb. begins  
here.  
2. Matt. 2. 5, 6.  
John 7. 42.

2 But thou, **Beth-lehem** Ephratah,  
Though thou be little among the thousands of Judah,  
Yet out of thee shall He come forth unto Me *that is* to be ruler in Israēl;

t. מִיָּמֵי עוֹלָם

Whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from everlasting.

t. the days of  
eternity.

III.  
3. Rev. 12. 1-5,  
17. Isa. 66.  
7-9.

3 Therefore will He give them up,  
Until *the time that* **she which travaileth** <sup>h</sup>hath brought forth:

Then the **remnant** of His brethren shall return unto the-  
<sup>s</sup>children of Israēl.

s. sons.

IV.  
f. וְרָעָה  
j. וְהָיָה

4 And He <sup>h</sup>shall stand and <sup>f</sup>feed in the strength of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

f. feed as a  
shepherd.  
J. Jehovah.

In the **majesty** of the name of <sup>J</sup>the LORD His <sup>=</sup>God;  
And they <sup>h</sup>shall abide:

For now shall He be great unto the ends of *the* earth.

5 And this *man* <sup>h</sup>shall be the peace: when *the* **Assyrian**  
shall come into our land:

And when he shall tread in our palaces,

Then <sup>h</sup>shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight  
<sup>p</sup>principal <sup>a</sup>men.

p. princes of  
abdhahm.  
e. eat-up.

6 And they <sup>h</sup>shall <sup>e</sup>waste the land of Assyria with the sword,

And the land of Nimrod in *the* entrances thereof:

Thus <sup>h</sup>shall he deliver *us* from *the* Assyrian,

When he <sup>h</sup>cometh into our land,

And when he <sup>h</sup>treadeth within our borders.

7 And the **remnant** of Jacob <sup>h</sup>shall be in the midst of  
many <sup>=</sup>people as a **dew** from <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

J. eth Jehovah.

As *the* showers upon *the* grass, that <sup>h</sup>tarrieth not for <sup>i</sup>man,  
Nor <sup>h</sup>waiteth for the sons of <sup>a</sup>men.

i. ish.  
a. abdhahm.  
n. nations.

8 And the remnant of Jacob <sup>h</sup>shall be among the <sup>a</sup>Gentiles in  
the midst of many <sup>=</sup>people

As a **lion** among the beasts of *the* forest,

As a young lion among the flocks of sheep:

Who, if he <sup>h</sup>go through, both <sup>h</sup>treadeth down, and <sup>h</sup>teareth  
in pieces,

And none <sup>h</sup>can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries,

And all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it <sup>h</sup>shall come to pass in <sup>x</sup>that <sup>x</sup>day, <sup>h</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
That I <sup>h</sup>will **cut off** thy horses out of the midst of thee,

And I <sup>h</sup>will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I <sup>h</sup>will cut off the cities of thy land,

And <sup>h</sup>throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I <sup>h</sup>will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand;

And thou shalt have no *more* <sup>o</sup>soothsayers:

o. observers of  
clouds or  
augurs.

13 Thy graven images also <sup>h</sup>will I cut off,

And thy standing images out of the midst of thee;

And thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I <sup>h</sup>will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee:

So <sup>h</sup>will I destroy thy <sup>e</sup>cities.

e. or enemies.



B.C. 710.	15	And I <sup>n</sup> will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon <sup>n</sup> the heathen,	n. nations. w. or Who have not heard.
w. אִשָּׁר לֹא שָׁמְעוּ		"Such as they <sup>w</sup> have not heard.	
j. יהוה	6	•HEAR ye now <sup>j</sup> what <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>a</sup> saith ; •Arise, <sup>a</sup> contend thou before the mountains, And <sup>a</sup> let the hills hear thy voice.	j. Jehovah.
	2	•Hear ye, O-mountains, <sup>j</sup> the LORD's <sup>r</sup> controversy, And ye strong foundations of the earth : For <sup>j</sup> the LORD hath a controversy with His <sup>r</sup> people, And He will plead with Israël.	
	3	O-My people, what <sup>a</sup> have-I-done unto thee ? And wherein <sup>a</sup> have-I-wearied thee ? •Testify against Me.	
5. Num. xxii.-xxv.	4	For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, And redeemed thee out of the house of servants ; And I <sup>a</sup> sent before thee <sup>r</sup> Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.	
	5	O-My people, <b>remember</b> now what Balak king of Moab consulted, And what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from <sup>r</sup> Shittim unto <sup>r</sup> Gilgal ;	r. righteous-acts.
r. צְדָקוֹת	6	That ye may <b>know</b> the <sup>r</sup> righteousness of <sup>j</sup> the LORD. <b>Wherewith</b> shall I come before <sup>j</sup> the LORD,	
G. אֱלֹהִי		And bow myself before the high <sup>G</sup> God ?	G. Elohim, plural.
as. קָרוֹם		Shall I come before Him with <sup>as</sup> burnt-offerings,	as. ascending-offerings.
as. בְּעוֹלוֹת	7	With <sup>r</sup> calves of a year old ? Will <sup>j</sup> the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, Or with ten thousands of rivers of oil ? Shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, The fruit of my body for the sin of my soul ?	
a. אָדָם	8	He <sup>a</sup> hath <b>shewed</b> thee, O- <sup>a</sup> man, what <sup>a</sup> is good ; And what <sup>a</sup> doth <sup>j</sup> the LORD require of thee,	a. ahdahm.
k. חֶסֶד		But <sup>o</sup> to-do justly, and <sup>o</sup> to-love <sup>k</sup> mercy, And <sup>o</sup> to-walk humbly with thy <sup>G</sup> God ?	k. kindness, khesed.
	9	<sup>j</sup> The LORD's voice <sup>r</sup> crieth unto the city, And the man of wisdom shall see Thy name : •Hear ye the rod, and who <sup>a</sup> hath appointed it.	
l. רָשָׁע	10	Are there yet the treasures of <sup>l</sup> wickedness in the house of the <sup>l</sup> wicked,	l. lawlessness.
e. וְאֵפֶה		And the scant <sup>e</sup> measure that is abominable ? Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, And with the bag of deceitful weights ?	l. lawless. e. ephah.
	12	For the <sup>r</sup> rich men thereof <sup>a</sup> are full of violence, And the inhabitants thereof <sup>a</sup> have spoken lies, And their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.	
	13	<b>Therefore</b> also <sup>a</sup> will I make thee sick in smiting thee, In making thee desolate because of thy sins.	
	14	Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied ; And thy casting down shall be in the midst of thee ; And thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver ; And that which thou <sup>a</sup> deliverest will I give up to the sword.	
15. Deut. 28. 38-40 ; Hag. 1. 6.	15	Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap ; Thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil ;	
n. וְתִירוֹשׁ		And <sup>n</sup> sweet wine, but shalt not drink <sup>w</sup> wine.	n. new wine, tirosh.
w. וְיַיִן	16	For the statutes of Omri <sup>a</sup> are kept, And all the works of the house of Ahab, And ye <sup>a</sup> walk in their counsels ;	w. wine, yayin.

B.C. 710.

That I should make thee a desolation,  
And the inhabitants thereof a hissing:  
Therefore ye shall bear the reproach of My people.

7 **WOE is me!** for I 'am as when they have gathered the  
summer fruits,

As the grape gleanings of the vintage:

There is no cluster to eat:

My soul desired the firstripe fruit.

The <sup>g.</sup>good man is perished out of the earth:

And there is none <sup>a.</sup>upright among <sup>a.</sup>men:

They all 'lie in wait for <sup>a.</sup>blood;

They 'hunt 'every man his 'brother with a net.

That they may do <sup>a.</sup>evil with <sup>a.</sup>both hands earnestly,

The prince asketh, and the judge asketh for a <sup>a.</sup>reward;

And the great man, he uttereth his mischievous desire:

So they <sup>a.</sup>wrap it up.

The best of them is as a brier:

The most upright is sharper than a thorn-hedge:

The day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh;

Now shall be their perplexity.

<sup>a.</sup>'Trust ye not in a friend,

<sup>a.</sup>'Put ye not confidence in a guide:

<sup>a.</sup>'Keep the <sup>a.</sup>doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy  
bosom.

For the son <sup>a.</sup>dishonoureth the father,

The daughter <sup>a.</sup>riseth up against her mother,

The daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law;

A <sup>a.</sup>man's enemies are the <sup>a.</sup>men of his own house.

**Therefore** I will look unto <sup>a.</sup>J the LORD;

I will wait for the <sup>a.</sup>=God of my salvation:

My <sup>a.</sup>=God will hear me.

<sup>a.</sup>'Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy:

When I 'fall, I <sup>a.</sup>'shall arise;

When I 'sit in <sup>a.</sup>darkness <sup>a.</sup>J the LORD shall be a light unto me.

I **will bear** the indignation of <sup>a.</sup>J the LORD,

Because I <sup>a.</sup>'have sinned against Him,

Until He 'plead my cause, and <sup>a.</sup>'execute judgment for me:

He will bring me forth to the light,

And I shall behold <sup>a.</sup>'His righteousness.

Then *she that is mine enemy* <sup>a.</sup>'shall see it,

And shame <sup>a.</sup>'shall cover <sup>a.</sup>'her which said unto me, "Where  
is <sup>a.</sup>J the LORD thy <sup>a.</sup>=God?"

Mine eyes shall behold <sup>a.</sup>in her:

Now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.

In the day that thy walls <sup>a.</sup>are to be built,

In that day shall the decree be far removed.

In that day also he shall come even to thee from Assyria,

And from the fortified cities,

And from the fortress even to the river,

And from sea to sea, and from mountain to <sup>a.</sup>mountain.

Notwithstanding the land <sup>a.</sup>'shall be desolate because of  
them that dwell therein,

For the fruit of their doings.

<sup>a.</sup>'Feed thy people with thy rod,

The flock of thine heritage,

<sup>a.</sup>'Which dwell solitarily in the wood, in the midst of Carmel:

<sup>a.</sup>'Let them feed in Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

<sup>g.</sup> gracious,  
<sup>Heb.</sup> khahsid.  
<sup>a.</sup> abdahm.

<sup>i.</sup> ish.

<sup>e.</sup> entrances or  
openings,  
<sup>Heb.</sup> pith-  
khee.

<sup>i.</sup> ish's.  
<sup>a.</sup> anahshim.

<sup>J.</sup> Jehovah.

<sup>a.</sup> G. God, Elo-  
him, plural.

<sup>a.</sup> in.

<sup>in.</sup> in, or look  
on her.



B.C. 710.	15	According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous <i>things</i> .	
	16	The <b>nations</b> shall <b>see</b> and <b>*be</b> confounded at all their might: They shall lay <i>their</i> hand upon <i>their</i> mouth, their ears shall be deaf.	
c. פִּזְזוּלִי	17	They shall lick <i>the</i> dust like a <b>*serpent</b> , They shall move out of their holes like <b>°worms</b> of <i>the</i> earth:	c. crawling-things.
J.G. יְהוָה		They shall be afraid of <b>°the</b> LORD our <b>°God</b> ,	J.G. Jehovah our Elohim.
אֱלֹהֵינוּ		And <b>*shall</b> fear because of thee.	
e. אֵל	18	<b>Who</b> is a <b>°God</b> like unto <b>Thee</b> , <b>°that</b> pardoneth iniquity, And <b>°passeth</b> by the transgression of the remnant of His heritage?	e. El, God, singular.
		He <b>°retaineth</b> not His anger for ever, Because <b>He</b> <b>°delighteth</b> in <b>°mercy</b> .	
L. חֶסֶד	19	He will turn again, He will have compassion upon us; He will subdue our iniquities;	L. lovingkindness, khesed.
		And Thou <b>*wilt</b> cast all their sins into the depths of <i>the</i> sea.	
g. תִּתֵּן	20	Thou wilt <b>°perform</b> <i>the</i> truth to Jacob, And <i>the</i> <b>°mercy</b> to Abraham, Which Thou <b>°hast</b> sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.	g. or give.

# NAHUM.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

n. נחום

B.C. about 713.

n. נִנְוֶה

na. נָחוּם

e. אֱל

j. יְהוָה

h. וְבַעַל הַקֶּמֶחַ

u. וְנִשְׁעָה

ha. וְתֵבֶל

s. יָקוּם

en. סִבְכִּים

c. יֵשִׁין בְּלִיעֵל

co. שְׁלָמִים

15. Ch. 2. in  
Heb. begins  
here.  
15. Isa. 52. 7.  
Rom. 10. 15.

THE burden of <sup>n</sup>Nineveh.  
The book of the vision of <sup>na</sup>Nahum the Elkoshite.  
<sup>e</sup>God is <sup>j</sup>jealous, and <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>revenge<sup>h</sup>th;  
<sup>j</sup>The LORD <sup>h</sup>revenge<sup>h</sup>th, and <sup>h</sup>is furious;  
<sup>j</sup>The LORD <sup>h</sup>will take vengeance on His adversaries,  
And <sup>h</sup>He <sup>h</sup>reserveth wrath for His enemies.  
<sup>j</sup>The LORD is <sup>s</sup>slow to anger, and great in power,  
And <sup>o</sup>will not at all <sup>h</sup>acquit the wicked:  
<sup>j</sup>The LORD hath His way in the whirlwind and in the storm,  
And the clouds are the dust of His feet.  
<sup>h</sup>He rebuketh the sea, and <sup>h</sup>maketh it dry,  
And <sup>h</sup>drieth up all the rivers:  
Bashan <sup>h</sup>languisheth, and Carmel,  
And the flower of Lebanon <sup>h</sup>languisheth.  
The mountains <sup>h</sup>quake at Him, and the hills <sup>h</sup>melt,  
And the earth <sup>h</sup>is <sup>u</sup>burned at His presence,  
Yea, the <sup>ha</sup>world, and all that dwell therein.  
Who <sup>h</sup>can stand before His indignation?  
And who can <sup>s</sup>abide in the fierceness of His anger?  
His fury <sup>h</sup>is poured out like <sup>h</sup>fire,  
And the rocks <sup>h</sup>are thrown down by Him.  
<sup>j</sup>The LORD is <sup>s</sup>good, a strong hold in the day of trouble;  
And He <sup>h</sup>knoweth <sup>h</sup>them that trust in Him.  
But with an overrunning flood He will make an utter end  
of the place thereof,  
And darkness shall pursue His enemies.  
What <sup>h</sup>do ye imagine against <sup>j</sup>the LORD?  
<sup>h</sup>He <sup>h</sup>will make an utter end:  
Affliction shall not rise up the second time.  
For while they be <sup>en</sup>folden together as thorns,  
And while they are drunken as drunkards,  
They shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.  
There is <sup>one</sup> <sup>h</sup>come out of thee,  
<sup>h</sup>That imagineth evil against <sup>j</sup>the LORD,  
A <sup>c</sup>wicked counsellor.  
Thus <sup>h</sup>saith <sup>j</sup>the LORD;  
Though they be <sup>co</sup>quiet, and likewise many,  
Yet thus <sup>h</sup>shall they be cut down, when he <sup>h</sup>shall pass  
through.  
Though I <sup>h</sup>have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.  
For now will I break his yoke from off thee,  
And will burst thy bonds in sunder.  
And <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>hath given a commandment concerning  
thee,  
That no more of thy name be sown:  
Out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven  
image and the molten image:  
I will make thy grave; for thou <sup>h</sup>art vile.  
Behold upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth  
good tidings,  
<sup>h</sup>That publisheth peace!  
O Judah, <sup>h</sup>keep thy solemn feasts,

n. Nakhūm.

n. Ninēveh,  
Habitation  
of Ninus.  
na. Nakhūm,  
Consolation.  
e. El, God,  
singular.  
j. Jehovah.  
h. hath fury,  
Heb. babal  
kheemah.

u. or upheaved.  
ha. habitable-  
world, tee-  
beel.  
s. stand up.

en. entangled.

c. counsellor-  
of Behal.

co. complete or  
secure.



b.c. about 713.

b. בְּלִיעַל

•Perform thy vows :  
For <sup>b</sup>the wicked shall no more pass-through thee ;  
He <sup>is</sup>-utterly cut-off.

b. Belial.

2

<sup>a</sup>HE-that-dasheth-in-pieces <sup>is</sup>-come-up-before thy face :

g. נִצּוֹר מִצִּוְרָה

<sup>g</sup>Keep the munition,  
•Watch the way,  
•Make thy loins strong,  
•Fortify thy power mightily.

g. Guard the fortress.

j. יְהוָה

2

For <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>hath</sup>-turned-away <sup>the</sup>-excellency-of Jacob,  
as the-excellency-of Israēl :  
For the emptiers <sup>have</sup>-emptied-them-out, and marred their vine-branches.

j. Jehovah.

3

The-shield-of his mighty-men <sup>is</sup>-made-red,  
The valiant <sup>men</sup> are <sup>in</sup>-scarlet :  
The chariots shall be with flaming torches in the-day-of his preparation,

3. anahslim.

c. וְהַצִּיפִים

4

And the <sup>c</sup>fir-trees <sup>shall</sup>-be-terribly-shaken.  
The chariots shall-rage in the streets,  
They shall-jostle-one-against-another in the broad-ways :

c. or cypresses.

t. מְרִאֲהֵן

5

<sup>t</sup>They shall seem like <sup>torches</sup>,  
They shall-run like the lightnings.  
He shall-recount his worthies :

t. Their appearance-is.

6

They shall-stumble in their walk ;  
They shall-make-haste to the-wall thereof,  
And the defence <sup>shall</sup>-be-prepared.

7

The-gates-of the rivers <sup>shall</sup>-be-opened,  
And the palace <sup>shall</sup>-be-dissolved.  
And <sup>h</sup>Huzzab <sup>shall</sup>-be led-away-captive,  
She <sup>shall</sup>-be-brought-up, and her maids <sup>shall</sup>-lead her  
As with the-voice-of doves, tabering upon their <sup>he</sup>breasts.

h. Khuzzab,  
Established.  
m. mourning.  
he. hearts.

l. וְהָצֵב

m. מְנַהֲגוֹת

he. לְבָבָהֶן

8

But Nineveh is of old like a pool-of water :  
Yet they <sup>shall</sup>-flee-away.  
“•Stand, •stand,” shall they cry ; but none <sup>shall</sup>-look-back.

9

•Take-ye-the-spoil-of silver,  
•Take-the-spoil-of gold :  
For there is none end of the store and glory out-of all the pleasant furniture.

10

She is empty, and void, and waste :  
And the heart melteth, and the knees smite-together,  
And much pain is in all loins,  
And the-faces-of them all <sup>gather</sup>blackness.

11

Where is the-dwelling-of the lions,  
And the-feeding-place-of the young-lions,  
Where the lion, even the old-lion, walked,  
And the lion's whelp, and none <sup>made-them</sup>-afraid ?

12

The lion <sup>did</sup>-tear in pieces enough for his whelps,  
And <sup>strangled</sup>for his lionesses,  
And <sup>filled</sup>his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13

Behold, I am against thee, <sup>saith</sup>the LORD of-hosts,  
And I will-burn her chariots in the smoke,  
And the sword shall-devour thy young-lions :  
And I will-cut-off thy prey from the earth,  
And the-voice-of thy messengers shall no more be-heard.

c. עִיר דָּמִים

3

WOE to the <sup>bloody</sup> city !  
It is all full-of lies and robbery ;  
The prey <sup>departeth</sup>not ;

c. city-of bloods.

b.c. about 713. 2

The-noise-of a whip, and the-noise-of the-rattling-of the  
-wheels,

And of the prancing -horses, and of the jumping -chariots.

f. וְלִחְבֵּי הַחֶרֶב 3  
l. וְיִבְרֹק מִחֵיִת

The horseman lifteth-up both the <sup>1</sup>bright sword and the <sup>1</sup>glit-  
tering spear:

f. flame-of the  
sword.  
l. lightning-of  
the spear.

And there is a multitude-of slain, and a great-number-of  
carcases;

And there is none end of their \*corpses; they stumble upon  
their corpses:

4 Because of the-multipitude-of the-whoredoms-of the well-  
favoured harlot,

The-mistress-of witchcrafts,

\*That selleth nations through her whoredoms,

And families through her witchcrafts.

j. יְהוָה צְבָאוֹת 5

Behold, I am against thee, \*saith <sup>j</sup>the LORD of-hosts;

j. Jehovah of-  
Tsəbahoṯh.

And I \*will-discover thy skirts upon thy face,

And I \*will-shew the nations thy nakedness,

And the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I \*will-cast abominable-filth upon thee,

And \*make thee vile,

And \*will-set thee as a gazing-stock.

7 And it \*shall-come-to-pass, that all they-that-look-upon thee  
shall flee from thee,

And \*say, "Nineveh \*is-laid-waste: who will-bemoan her?"

Whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

i. מְנַא אֲמֹן 8

\*Art thou better than \*populous No,  
That was-situate among the rivers, that had the waters round  
-about it,

n. No-ahmōn.

Whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was from the sea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinite;

Put and Lubim were thy helpers.

10 Yet was she carried-away, she went into \*captivity:

Her young-children also \*were dashed-in-pieces at the-top-  
of all the streets:

And they \*cast lots for her honourable-men,

And all her-great men were-bound in \*chains.

11 Thou also shalt-be drunken:

Thou shalt-be-lia,

d. מְעִיז 12

Thou also shalt-seek <sup>d</sup>strength because-of the enemy.

d. or a defence.

12 All thy strong-holds shall be like fig-trees with the firstripe-  
figs:

If they \*be-shaken, they \*shall even fall into the-mouth-of  
the eater.

13 Behold, thy -people in the-midst-of thee are women:

The-gates-of thy land \*shall-be-set \*wide-open unto thine  
enemies:

The fire \*shall-devour thy bars.

14 \*Draw thee waters for the siege,

\*Fortify thy strong-holds:

i. בְּטִיט 15

\*Go into clay, and \*tread <sup>i</sup>the mortar,

ai. in.

\*Make-strong the brickkiln.

15 There shall the fire devour thee;

The sword shall-cut-thee-off,

It shall-eat-thee-up like the cankerworm:

\*Make-thyself-many as the cankerworm,

\*Make thyself-many as the locusts.

16 Thou \*hast-multiplied thy merchants above the-stars-of  
\*heaven:

The cankerworm \*spoileth, and \*fleeth-away.



B.C. about 713.	17	<p>Thy crowned <i>are</i> as the locusts,          And thy captains as <i>the</i> great grasshoppers,          *<sup>a</sup>Which camp in the hedges in <i>the</i> cold day,          But when <i>the</i> sun ariseth they <i>'flee-away</i>,          And their place <i>'is</i> not known where they <i>are</i>.</p>	
r.	18	<p>Thy shepherds <i>'slumber</i>, <b>O-king-of Assyria:</b>          Thy nobles shall-<i>'dwell in the dust:</i>          Thy people <i>'is-scattered</i> upon the mountains, and no-man  <sup>a</sup>gathereth <i>them</i>.</p>	r. or rest.
re.	19	<p><i>There is</i> no healing of thy bruise;          Thy wound is-grievous:          All <i>'that-hear</i> the-<sup>re</sup>bruit-of thee shall-clap <i>the</i> hands over          thee:          For upon whom <i>'hath</i> not thy wickedness passed con-          tinually?</p>	re. report.

k. חִבְקֻק

B.C. about 626.

h. חִבְקֻק

j. יְהוָה

l. חִבְקֻק

p. חִבְקֻק

5. Acts 13. 40,

41.

u. חִבְקֻק

hi. לו

he. חוֹנֵן

s. רִיחַ

eh. לְאֱלֹהֵי

r. יְצִיר

13. Ps. 5. 5.

a. אֲדָמַ

h. בְּחֶמֶךְ

## HABAKKUK.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

**T**HE burden which <sup>h</sup>Habakkuk the prophet did-see.  
<sup>2</sup> "O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, **how long** 'shall-I-cry, and Thou wilt not hear!

<sup>3</sup> Even 'cry-out unto Thee of violence, and Thou wilt not save!  
 Why 'dost Thou shew me iniquity, and 'cause-me-to-behold grievance?

For spoiling and violence are before me:  
 And there 'are *that* 'raise-up strife and contention.

<sup>4</sup> Therefore *the* law 'is-slacked,  
 And judgment 'doth never go-forth:  
 For *the* <sup>l</sup>-wicked 'doth-compass-about 'the -righteous;  
 Therefore <sup>p</sup>wrong judgment 'proceedeth."

<sup>5</sup> 'Behold ye among the <sup>n</sup>=heathen, and 'regard, and 'wonder marvellously:

For I 'will-work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it 'be-told *you*.

<sup>6</sup> For, lo, I 'raise-up 'the Chaldeans, *that* 'bitter and 'hasty 'nation,

Which 'shall-march through the =breadth-of *the* land,  
 To possess *the* dwelling places *that* are not <sup>hi</sup>theirs.

<sup>7</sup> <sup>he</sup>They are terrible and dreadful:

<sup>hi</sup>Their judgment and their dignity shall-proceed of themselves.

<sup>8</sup> Their horses also 'are-swifter than *the* leopards,

And 'are more fierce than *the* evening wolves:

And their horsemen 'shall-spread themselves,

And their horsemen shall-come from far;

They shall-fly as *the* eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

<sup>9</sup> They shall-come all for violence:

Their faces 'shall-sup-up as *the* east wind,

And they 'shall-gather *the* captivity as the sand.

<sup>10</sup> And they shall-scoff at the kings,

And *the* princes shall be a scorn unto them:

They shall-deride every strong-hold;

For they 'shall-heap dust, and 'take it.

<sup>11</sup> Then 'shall *his* <sup>s</sup>mind change,

And he 'shall-pass-over, and 'offend, *imputing* this his power unto his <sup>eh</sup>-god.

<sup>12</sup> "Art Thou not from everlasting, O-<sup>J</sup>LORD **my** =God, mine Holy-One?

We shall not die.

O-<sup>J</sup>LORD, Thou 'hast-ordained them for judgment;

And, O-<sup>r</sup>mighty-God, Thou 'hast-established them for correction.

<sup>13</sup> Thou art of **purer eyes** than to behold evil,

And 'canst not look on iniquity:

Wherefore 'lookest Thou-upon them-*that*-deal-treacherously,  
 And 'holdest-Thy-tongue when *the* <sup>l</sup>-wicked devoureth *the* man *that* is more righteous than he?

<sup>14</sup> And 'makest 'men as the-fishes-of the sea,

As *the* creeping-things, *that* have no ruler over them?

<sup>15</sup> They 'take-up all of them with *the* <sup>h</sup>angle,

k. Khäbakük.

h. Khäbakkük,  
Embracing.  
j. Jehovah.

l. lawless.

p. perverted.

n. nations.

hi. or his  
throughout.  
he. or hr, and  
so through-  
out.

s. or spirit.

eh. eloah.

r. Rock, as  
Deut. 32. 4.

l. lawless-one.

a. ahdahm.

h. hook.



B.C. about 626.

They 'catch them in their net, and \*gather them in their drag:

Therefore they 'rejoice and \*are-glad.

Therefore they 'sacrifice unto their net,

And \*burn-incense unto their drag;

Because by them their portion *is* 'fat,

And their meat <sup>fa</sup>plenteous.

Shall they therefore empty their net,

And not spare continually to slay *the* nations?"

2 I WILL-stand upon my watch,

And \*set me upon *the* tower, and \*will-<sup>l</sup>watch to see what

He will-say unto me,

And what I shall-answer when I am-reproved.

And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*answered me, and \*said,  
•Write *the* vision, and \*make-it-plain upon \*tables,

That he may-run 'that-readeth it.

For *the* vision *is* yet for *an* \*appointed-time,

But at the end it \*shall-speak, and not lie:

Though it 'tarry, \*wait for it;

Because it <sup>o</sup>will-surely 'come, it will not tarry.

Behold, his soul *which* 'is-lifted-up 'is not upright in him:

But *the* -just shall-live by his faith.

Yea also, because he 'transgresseth by <sup>y</sup>wine,

*He is* a proud <sup>m</sup>man, neither 'keepeth-at-home,

Who 'enlargeth his <sup>s</sup>desire as <sup>h</sup>hell,

And <sup>h</sup>is as <sup>s</sup>death, and cannot be-satisfied,

But \*gathereth unto him all \*nations,

And \*heapeth unto him all <sup>x</sup>people:

Shall not all these take-up a parable against him,

And a taunting proverb against him, and \*say,

"Woe to him that-increaseth *that which is* not his!" how long?

And to him-that-ladeth himself with <sup>p</sup>thick-clay!

Shall they not rise-up suddenly that-shall-bite thee,

And \*awake that-shall-vex thee,

And thou \*shalt-be for booties unto them?

Because thou 'hast-spoiled many nations,

All the-remnant-of the <sup>=</sup>people shall-spoil thee;

Because-of <sup>a</sup>men's <sup>=</sup>blood, and *for* the-violence-of *the* land,

Of the city, and of all that-dwell therein.

Woe to him-that-<sup>s</sup>coveteth an evil <sup>ga</sup>covetousness to his house,

That he may-set his nest on \*high,

That he may-be-delivered from-the-<sup>ha</sup>power-of evil!

Thou 'hast-consulted shame to thy house by-cutting-off many <sup>=</sup>people,

And 'hast-sinned *against* thy soul.

For *the* stone shall-cry out-of *the* wall,

And the beam out-of *the* timber shall-answer it.

Woe 'to-him-that-buildeth a town with <sup>=</sup>blood,

And 'stablisheth a city by iniquity!

Behold, *is it* not of <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts that *the* <sup>=</sup>people \*shall-labour in the very fire,

And *the* <sup>=</sup>people shall-weary-themselves for very vanity?

For the earth shall-be-filled with the knowledge of 'the -glory-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

As the waters 'cover *the* sea.

f. fertile.

fa. fat.

l. look-out.

y. yayin.

m. man, strong-

man, geber.

s. soul.

h. hadēs, Heb.

shēōl.

ch. he.

p. or pledges.

a. ahdahm.

g. gaineth.

ga. gain.

ha. hand, capl.

J. eth Jehovah  
Tsēbahōth.

J. Jehovah.

n.c. about 626. 15

Woe unto him *that* giveth his neighbour drink,That putteth thy bottle to *him*,And maketh *him* drunken also,

That thou mayest look on their nakedness!

16 Thou *'art* filled with shame for glory:*'Drink* thou also, and *'let* thy foreskin be uncovered:The cup of *J* the Lord's right hand shall be turned unto thee,And shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee,

And the spoil of beasts, *which* *'made* them afraid,Because of *'men's* *'blood*, and for the violence of *the* land,

Of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 What profiteth *the* graven image that the maker thereof*'hath* graven it;*The* molten image, and a teacher of lies,

That the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

19 Woe unto him *that* saith to the wood, "*'Awake*;"To the dumb stone, "*'Arise*, it shall teach!"Behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver,And *there is* no *'breath* at all in the midst of it.20 But *J* the Lord *is* in His holy temple:*'Let* all the earth keep silence before Him.

g.

רוח

s. spirit.

s.

שִׁיגִיּוֹן

3

A PRAYER of Habakkuk the prophet upon *'Shigionoth*.*O* *J* LORD, I *'have* heard Thy *'speech*, and was afraid:*O* *J* LORD, *'revive* Thy work in the midst of the years,In the midst of the years *'make* known;In wrath *'remember* mercy.3 *ch*-God *'came* from *'Teman*,And *the* Holy One from mount Paran. Selah.His glory covered *the* heavens,

And the earth was full of His praise.

And *His* brightness *'was* as the light;He *'had* *'horns* coming out of His hand:And *there was* the hiding of His power.Before Him *'went* the pestilence,And *'burning* coals *'went* forth at His feet.6 He stood, and *'measured* *the* earth:He beheld, and *'drove* asunder *the* nations;And *the* everlasting mountains *'were* scattered,*The* perpetual hills did bow:His ways *are* everlasting.I saw the tents of Cushan *'in* affliction:And the curtains of the land of Midian *'did* tremble.5 Was *J* the Lord displeased against the rivers?

Was Thine anger against the rivers?

Was Thy wrath against the sea,

That Thou *'didst* ride upon Thine horses and Thy chariots of salvation?3 Thy bow *'was* made quite naked,According to the oaths of the tribes, *even* thy word. Selah.Thou *'didst* cleave *the* earth with rivers.10 *The* mountains saw Thee, and they *'trembled*:*The* overflowing of *the* *'water* passed by:*The* deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high.11 *The* sun and moon stood still in their habitation:

b. be-as-one-mn-circumcised.

a. abdahm.

s. Shigionoth, Wandering-ones.

r. report.  
j. Jehovah.eh. Eloah, singular of Elohim.  
t. Temahu, South.

r. or two rays, Heb. karnayim.

l. or lightning.

u. under, taklath.

3. Deut. 33. 2.

Ps. 68. 7.

eh. אֱלֹהִים

t. מִתְּמָהוּ

r. קַרְנַיִם מִקְדוֹ

l. רָעָם

u. תַּכְלִית



b.c. about 626.		At the-light-of Thine arrows they 'went, And at the-shining-of Thy glittering spear.	
t.	תְּרַנֵּשׁ	12 Thou 'didst-march through the land in indignation, Thou 'didst-'thresh the <sup>n</sup> =heathen in anger.	t. or tread- down.
n.	גוֹיִם	13 Thou wentest-forth for the-salvation-of Thy -people, Even for salvation with Thine -anointed ;	n. nations.
l.	רָשָׁע	Thou woundedst the head out-of the-house-of the <sup>l</sup> -wicked, °By-discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.	l. lawless-one.
		14 Thou didst-strike-through with his staves the-head-of his villages : They 'came-out-as-a-whirlwind to scatter me : Their rejoicing was as to devour the -poor secretly.	
f.	הִכְיָר	15 Thou didst-walk through the sea with thine horses, Through the- <sup>f</sup> heap-of great waters.	f. foaming, Heb. khomeh.
		16 When I heard, my belly *trembled ; My lips quivered at the voice : Rottenness 'entered into my bones, And I 'trembled in myself, That I might-rest in the-day-of trouble : When he cometh-up unto the -people, he will-invade-them- with-his-troops.	
		17 <b>Although</b> the fig-tree shall not blossom, Neither shall fruit be in the vines ; The-labour-of the olive 'shall-fail, And the fields 'shall-yield no meat ; The flock 'shall-be-cut-off from the fold, And there shall be no herd in the stalls :	
		18 <b>Yet I will-rejoice</b> in <sup>J</sup> the LORD, I will-joy in the- <sup>=</sup> God-of my salvation.	
J.a.	יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי	19 <sup>J</sup> The LORD <sup>a</sup> =God is my strength, And He *will-make my feet like *hinds' feet, And He will-make-me-to-walk upon mine high-places.	J. Jehovah Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord.
n.	בְּנִינֹתַי	To the chief-singer on my <sup>n</sup> stringed-instruments.	n. Neginoth.

t. צפניה

## ZEPHANIAH.

t. Tzəphanyah.

B.C. about 630.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

j. יהוה

z. צפניה

h. הזקיה

**T**HE word of <sup>j</sup>the LORD which came unto <sup>z</sup>Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of <sup>h</sup>Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

j. Jehovah.  
z. Zephaniah,  
Hidden of  
Jehovah.  
h. or Hezekiah.

t. אֶחָד אֶחָד

at.g. פָּנֵי

הַדָּמָה

3. Hosea 4. 3.

a. אָדָם

<sup>2</sup> I will utterly <sup>t</sup>consume all things from off <sup>at</sup>the <sup>g</sup>land, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>j</sup>the LORD.

t. take-away.  
at. the face-of.  
g. ground.  
a. ahdahm.

1. אֶת־הָרָשָׁעִים

<sup>3</sup> I will <sup>t</sup>consume <sup>a</sup>man and beast;  
I will <sup>t</sup>consume the fowls of the <sup>h</sup>heaven, and the fishes of the sea,

1. lawless,  
Heb. rēsha-him.

Fulfilled about

624.

2 Kin. 23. 4. 5.

Hosea 10. 5.

c. הַכְּמָרִים

5. 2 Kin. 23. 12.

<sup>4</sup> I <sup>w</sup>ill also stretch out Mine hand upon **Judah**,  
And upon all the inhabitants of **Jerusalem**;  
And I <sup>w</sup>ill cut off <sup>t</sup>the remnant of <sup>\*</sup>Baal from <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>place,  
And <sup>t</sup>the name of the <sup>c</sup>Chemarims with the priests;  
<sup>5</sup> And <sup>at</sup>them that worship the host of <sup>\*</sup>heaven upon the housetops;

c. Chemarim,  
Idolatrous priests.

m. כְּמָלָם

a. מֵאַחֲרֵי

And <sup>at</sup>them that worship and <sup>at</sup>that swear by <sup>j</sup>the LORD,  
And <sup>at</sup>that swear by <sup>m</sup>Malcham;  
And <sup>at</sup>them that are turned back from <sup>a</sup><sup>j</sup>the LORD;  
And <sup>t</sup>those that <sup>h</sup>have not sought <sup>j</sup>the LORD, nor inquired for Him.

m. Malcham,  
Great king.  
a. after.

a.j. אֶרְנֵי יְהוָה

s. הַקְדִּישׁ

<sup>7</sup> <sup>h</sup>Hold thy peace at the presence of <sup>a</sup>the <sup>=</sup>LORD <sup>j</sup>God:  
For the <sup>day</sup> of <sup>j</sup>the LORD is at hand:  
For <sup>j</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>hath prepared a sacrifice, He <sup>h</sup>hath <sup>s</sup>bid His guests.

a.j. Adonahy,  
Sovereign.  
LORD Jeho-  
vah.  
s. sanctified.

8

And it <sup>h</sup>shall come to pass in the day of <sup>j</sup>the LORD's sacrifice,

v. וּפְקַדְתִּי

so. בְּגֵי

f. לְבָרִי

o. עַל

That I <sup>w</sup>ill <sup>v</sup>punish the princes, and the king's <sup>so</sup>children,  
And all <sup>at</sup>such as are clothed with <sup>f</sup>strange apparel.  
In the same <sup>\*</sup>day also <sup>w</sup>ill I <sup>v</sup>punish all <sup>at</sup>those that leap <sup>o</sup>on the threshold,

v. visit-upon,  
Heb. phah-kad hal.  
so. sons.  
f. foreign.  
o. or over.

<sup>at</sup>Which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

10

And it <sup>h</sup>shall come to pass in <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>j</sup>the LORD,  
*That there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate,*  
And a howling from the second,  
And a great crashing from the hills.

11. James 5. 1.

<sup>11</sup> <sup>h</sup>Howl, ye inhabitants of <sup>\*</sup>Maktesh,  
For <sup>the</sup> merchant people <sup>h</sup>are cut down;  
All they that bear silver <sup>h</sup>are cut off.

12

And it <sup>h</sup>shall come to pass at <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>time, *that I will search <sup>t</sup>Jerusalem with <sup>la</sup>candles,*  
And <sup>w</sup>ill punish the <sup>m</sup>men <sup>at</sup>that are settled on their lees:  
<sup>at</sup>That say in their heart, "<sup>j</sup>The LORD will not do good,  
neither will He do evil."

la. lamps, Heb. neeroth.  
ae. anahshim.

13

Therefore their goods <sup>h</sup>shall become a booty,  
And their houses a desolation:  
They <sup>h</sup>shall also build houses, but not inhabit *them*;  
And they <sup>h</sup>shall plant vineyards, but not drink <sup>t</sup>the <sup>v</sup>wine thereof.

y. rayin.



B.C. about 630.

14 The **great day** of <sup>J</sup>the **LORD** is near, *it is near*, and  
 hasteth greatly,  
*Even the voice of the day of <sup>J</sup>the LORD :*  
*The mighty man <sup>a</sup>shall cry there bitterly.*  
 15 <sup>\*</sup>That <sup>\*</sup>day is a day of wrath,  
 A day of trouble and distress,  
 A day of wasteness and desolation,  
 A day of darkness and gloominess,  
 A day of clouds and thick darkness,  
 16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced <sup>\*</sup>cities,  
 And against the high <sup>\*</sup>towers.  
 17 And I <sup>\*</sup>will bring distress upon <sup>a</sup>men,  
 That they <sup>\*</sup>shall walk like <sup>a</sup>blind men,  
 Because they *have* sinned against <sup>J</sup>the LORD :  
 And their blood <sup>\*</sup>shall be poured out as dust,  
 And their flesh as the dung.  
 18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver  
 them in the day of <sup>J</sup>the LORD's wrath ;  
 But the whole <sup>\*</sup>land shall be devoured by *the* fire of His  
 jealousy :  
 For He shall make even a speedy riddance of <sup>\*</sup>all them that  
 dwell in the land.

2 **GATHER yourselves together,**  
 Yea, <sup>\*</sup>gather together, O nation not desired ;  
 2 Before *the* decree bring forth,  
*Before the day pass as the chaff,*  
 Before the fierce anger of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>come upon you,  
 Before the day of <sup>J</sup>the LORD's anger <sup>\*</sup>come upon you.  
 3 **Seek ye <sup>J</sup>the LORD,** all ye <sup>=</sup>meek of the earth, which  
<sup>\*</sup>have wrought His judgment ;  
<sup>\*</sup>Seek righteousness, <sup>\*</sup>seek meekness :  
 It may be ye shall be hid in the day of <sup>J</sup>the LORD's anger.  
 4 For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation :  
 They shall drive out Ashdod at the <sup>=</sup>noon-day,  
 And Ekron shall be rooted up.  
 5 Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of *the*  
 Cherethites !  
 The word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD is against you ; O Canaan, the land  
 of the **Philistines**,  
 I <sup>\*</sup>will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.  
 6 And the sea coast <sup>\*</sup>shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shep-  
 herds, and folds for flocks.  
 7 And *the* coast <sup>\*</sup>shall be for the remnant of the house of  
 Judah ;  
 They shall feed thereupon :  
 In the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the  
 evening :  
 For <sup>J</sup>the LORD their <sup>=</sup>God shall visit them, and <sup>\*</sup>turn away  
 their captivity.

8 I <sup>\*</sup>have heard the reproach of **Moab**,  
 And the revilings of the <sup>=</sup>children of Ammon,  
 Whereby they <sup>\*</sup>have reproached My <sup>\*</sup>people,  
 And <sup>\*</sup>magnified *themselves* against their border.  
 9 Therefore as I live, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts, the <sup>=</sup>God of  
 Israël,  
 Surely Moab shall be as Sodom,

J. Jehovah.

E. SOUS.

n.c. about 630.

p. מִכִּישֶׁק

n. גִּי

i. יְהוֹלִים

10. Jer. 48. 29.

na. הַגִּיִּים

15. Nahum 3.

19.

r. מִרְאָה

i. מוֹכֵר

j. בִּיהוָה

g. אֱלֹהֵי

m. בִּבְקֹר בִּבְקֹר

i. אִישׁ

And the <sup>s</sup>children of Ammon as <sup>x</sup>Gomorrhah,  
Even the <sup>p</sup>breeding of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual  
desolation :

The residue of My people shall spoil them,  
And the remnant of My <sup>n</sup>people shall <sup>i</sup>possess them.  
This shall they have for their pride,  
Because they <sup>i</sup>have reproached and <sup>x</sup>magnified *themselves*  
against the people of <sup>j</sup>the LORD of hosts.

<sup>j</sup>The LORD *will be* terrible unto them :  
For He <sup>i</sup>will famish <sup>a</sup>all the gods of the earth ;  
And *men* <sup>x</sup>shall worship Him, every one from His place,  
Even all the isles of the <sup>na</sup>heathen.

<sup>u</sup>Ethiopians also, <sup>u</sup>shall be <sup>i</sup>slain by My sword.  
And He <sup>x</sup>will stretch out His hand against *the* north, and  
<sup>x</sup>destroy <sup>a</sup>Assyria ;  
And will <sup>x</sup>make <sup>a</sup>Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a  
<sup>x</sup>wilderness.

And flocks <sup>x</sup>shall lie down in the midst of her,  
All the beasts of *the* nations :  
Both *the* cormorant and *the* bittern shall lodge in the upper-  
lintels of it ;  
*Their* voice shall sing in the windows ;  
Desolation *shall be* in the thresholds :  
For He <sup>i</sup>shall uncover *the* cedar work.

This *is* the rejoicing <sup>x</sup>city <sup>x</sup>that dwelt carelessly,  
<sup>x</sup>That said in her heart, "<sup>x</sup>I am, and *there is* none beside me :"  
How <sup>i</sup>is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie-  
down in !  
Every one <sup>a</sup>that passeth by her shall hiss, and <sup>x</sup>wag his  
hand.

3 WOE to her that is <sup>r</sup>filthy and polluted,  
To the **oppressing** <sup>x</sup>city !

<sup>2</sup> She obeyed not *the* voice ;  
She received not <sup>i</sup>correction ;  
She trusted not in <sup>j</sup>the LORD ;  
She drew not near to her <sup>g</sup>God.  
<sup>3</sup> Her PRINCES within her *are* roaring lions ;  
Her JUDGES *are* evening wolves ;  
They <sup>i</sup>gnaw not the bones till the morrow.  
<sup>4</sup> Her PROPHETS *are* light and treacherous persons :  
Her PRIESTS <sup>i</sup>have polluted *the* sanctuary,  
They <sup>i</sup>have done violence to *the* law.

<sup>5</sup> *The just* <sup>j</sup>LORD *is* in the midst thereof ;  
He will not do iniquity :  
<sup>m</sup>Every morning <sup>a</sup>doth He bring His judgment to light, He  
<sup>i</sup>faileth not ;

But *the* unjust <sup>a</sup>knoweth no shame.

<sup>6</sup> I <sup>i</sup>have cut off *the* nations :  
Their towers <sup>i</sup>are desolate ;  
I made *their* streets waste, that none <sup>a</sup>passeth by :  
Their cities <sup>i</sup>are destroyed, so that there is no <sup>i</sup>man,  
That there is none inhabitant.

<sup>7</sup> I said, " Surely thou wilt fear <sup>u</sup>me, thou wilt receive instruc-  
tion ;"  
So their dwelling should not be cut off,  
Howsoever I punished them :  
But they rose early, and corrupted all their doings.

p. possession of  
overspread-  
ing.n. nation.  
i. inherit.

na. nations.

r. rebellious.

i. or instruction.

j. Jehovah.

g. Elobim,  
God, plural.m. Morning by  
morning.

i. ish.



B.C. about 630. 18  
S. Ps. 27. 14.  
Prov. 20. 22.

Therefore **wait ye upon Me**, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
Until *the* day that *I* rise up to *the* prey :  
For My determination *is* to gather *the* nations,  
That I may assemble *the* kingdoms,  
To pour upon them Mine indignation, *even* all My fierce  
anger :  
For all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of My  
jealousy.

l. יְפָה 9  
s. יָקָם  
10. Ps. 68. 31.  
Isa. 18. 7.

For then will *I* turn to *the* <sup>people</sup> a **pure** <sup>language</sup>,  
That they may all call upon the name of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
To serve Him with one <sup>consent</sup>.  
From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia My suppliants,  
*Even* the daughter of My dispersed, shall bring Mine  
offering.

l. lip.  
J. Jehovah.  
s. shoulder.

i. בָּהָר 11  
12. Isa. 14. 32.  
13. Rev. 14. 5.

In <sup>that</sup> <sup>day</sup> shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings,  
Wherein thou <sup>hast</sup> transgressed against Me :  
For then I will take away out of the midst of thee them  
that rejoice in thy pride,  
And thou shalt no more be haughty <sup>because</sup> of My holy  
mountain.  
I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor  
people,  
And they shall trust in the name of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.  
The remnant of Israēl shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies ;  
Neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth :  
For <sup>they</sup> shall feed and <sup>lie</sup> down, and none <sup>shall</sup> make  
*them* afraid.

i. or in.

14  
15  
16

<sup>•</sup>Sing, O daughter of Zion ;  
<sup>•</sup>Shout, O Israēl ;  
<sup>•</sup>Be glad and **rejoice** with all *the* heart, O daughter of  
Jerusalem.  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>hath</sup> taken away thy judgments,  
He <sup>hath</sup> cast out thine enemy :  
The king of Israēl, *even* <sup>J</sup>the LORD, *is* in the midst of thee :  
Thou shalt not see evil any more.

J.G. יְהוָה 17  
אֱלֹהִים  
b. יְהוֹרֵשׁ  
ap. מְפֹאֶרֶת 18  
d. עֵשֶׂה 19

In <sup>that</sup> <sup>day</sup> it shall be said to Jerusalem, "**Fear thou  
not** :"  
And to Zion, "<sup>•</sup>Let not thine hands be slack."  
<sup>J</sup>The LORD thy <sup>God</sup> in the midst of thee *is* mighty ;  
He will save,  
He will rejoice over thee with joy ;  
He will <sup>rest</sup> in His love,  
He will joy over thee with singing.  
I will gather *them that are* sorrowful for *the* <sup>solemn</sup>  
assembly,  
*Who* <sup>are</sup> of thee, *to whom* the reproach of it *was* a burden.  
Behold, at <sup>that</sup> <sup>time</sup> I <sup>will</sup> <sup>undo</sup> <sup>all</sup> that afflict thee :  
And I <sup>will</sup> save <sup>her</sup> that halteth,  
And gather <sup>her</sup> that was driven out ;  
And I <sup>will</sup> get them praise and fame in every land where  
they <sup>have</sup> been <sup>put</sup> to shame.  
At <sup>that</sup> <sup>time</sup> will *I* bring *you* again,  
Even in the time that *I* gather *you* :  
For I will make *you* a name and a praise among all <sup>people</sup>  
of the earth,  
When I turn back your <sup>captivity</sup> before your eyes, <sup>saith</sup>  
<sup>J</sup>the LORD.

J.G. Jehovah  
thy Elohim.  
b. be-silent.  
ap. appointed-  
season.  
d. or deal-with.





<p>B.C. about 520.          j. יהוה צבאות          6. v. 21. HEB.          12. 26, 27.          7. Ps. 118. 26.          Zech. 14. 5.          9. Ps. 85. 8, 9.          11. Lev. 10. 10.          11. Deut. 33.          10. Mal. 2. 7.          y. יָיִן          13. Num. 19. 11.          s. נָפֵשׁ          b. יִקְרְבוּ          a. הוּא          15-19. See Zech.          viii.          se. יִימֵי-מִיָּנָה          לְבָרְכָם          a. וְהִקְיָה          18. Zech. 8. 9.          j. יהוה          21. 22. v. 6, 7.          HEB. 12. 26,          27.          n. מְגִלֹת</p>	<p>and *be-strong, O-Joshua, son-of Josedeck, the *high *priest;          and *be-strong, all ye people-of the land, *saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and          *work: for <sup>I</sup> am with you, *saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts: <sup>5</sup> according          to the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out-of          Egypt, so <b>My Spirit</b> *remaineth among you: *fear ye not.  <sup>6</sup> For thus *saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts; Yet once, it is a little-          while, and <sup>I</sup> will *shake the heavens, and the earth, and          the sea, and the dry land; <sup>7</sup> and I *will-shake all *nations,          and the-desire-of all *nations *shall-come: and I *will-fill *this          *house with glory, *saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts.  <sup>8</sup> The silver <i>is</i> Mine, and the gold <i>is</i> Mine, *saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of          -hosts. <sup>9</sup> *The-glory-of *this *latter *house shall be-greater          than of the former, *saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts: and in *this *place          will-I-give <b>peace</b>, *saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts."  <sup>10</sup> In the four and twentieth day of the ninth month, in the          second year of Darius, came the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD by <sup>h</sup>Haggai          the prophet, <sup>11</sup> saying, <sup>12</sup> "Thus *saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts; *Ask          now the priests concerning the law, <sup>13</sup> saying, <sup>14</sup> If one *bear holy          flesh in the-skirt-of his garment, and with his skirt *do-touch          *bread, or *pottage, or *wine, or oil, or any meat, shall-it-be-          holy?" And the *priests *answered and *said, "No."  <sup>15</sup> Then *said Haggai, "If one that is unclean by a *dead-body          *touch any of these, shall-it-be-unclean?" And the priests          *answered and *said, "It shall-be-unclean."  <sup>16</sup> Then *answered Haggai, and *said, "So <i>is</i> *this *people, and          so <i>is</i> *this *nation before Me, *saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD; and so <i>is</i> every          work-of their hands; and that-which they <sup>b</sup>offer there <sup>h</sup>is un-          clean.  <sup>17</sup> "And now, I-pray-you, <sup>18</sup> *consider from this *day and *up-          ward, from before a stone was-laid upon a stone in the-temple-of  <sup>J</sup>the LORD: <sup>19</sup> since those days were, when one came to a heap of          twenty measures, <sup>20</sup> there were but ten: when one came to the          pressfat for to draw-out fifty vessels out-of the press, <sup>21</sup> there          were but twenty. <sup>22</sup> I smote you with *blasting and with *mildew          and with *hail in all the-labours-of your hands; yet ye turned          not to Me, *saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.  <sup>23</sup> "Now <sup>24</sup> *Consider now from *this *day and upward, from the four          and twentieth day-of the ninth month, even from the day that          the-foundation-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD's temple was-laid, <sup>25</sup> consider it.  <sup>26</sup> Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-          tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree, hath not brought-          forth: from *this *day will-I-bless you."  <sup>27</sup> And again the-word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD *came unto Haggai in the          four and twentieth day of the month, <sup>28</sup> saying,  <sup>29</sup> "Speak to Zerubbabel, governor-of Judah, <sup>30</sup> saying, <sup>31</sup> <sup>I</sup> will-          shake the heavens and the earth; <sup>32</sup> and I *will-over-          throw the-throne-of kingdoms, and I *will-destroy the-          strength-of the-kingdoms-of the <sup>33</sup> heathen; and I *will-over-          throw the chariots, and those-that-ride-in them; and the horses          and their riders *shall-come-down, every-one by the-sword-of          his brother.  <sup>34</sup> "In *that *day, *saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, will-I-take thee,          O-Zerubbabel, My servant, the-son-of Shealtiel, *saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD,          and *will-make thee as a *signet: for I <sup>h</sup>ave-chosen thee,          *saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts."</p>	<p>J. Jehovah of-          Tsebahöth.          t. or The-latter          glory-of this          house.          t. the-hand-of.          y. yayin.          s. soul.          b. bring-near.          a. it.          se. set your          heart.          a. and.          J. Jehovah.          n. nations.</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

ZECHARIAH.

(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)

ז. זכריה

z. Zécharyah.

B.C. about 520.

1. Ezra 4. 24.  
Hag. 1. 1.

י. יהוה  
ז. זכריה  
ב. זכריה  
י. יהוה  
ר. זכריה

IN the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto <sup>z</sup>Zechariah, the son of <sup>b</sup>Berechiah, the son of <sup>i</sup>Iddo the prophet, <sup>o</sup>saying,  
2 “<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>h</sup>hath been sore displeased with your fathers.  
3 Therefore <sup>s</sup>say thou unto them, Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts; <sup>r</sup>Turn ye unto Me, <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts, and I <sup>w</sup>will <sup>r</sup>turn unto you, <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts. <sup>4</sup> Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former <sup>p</sup>prophets <sup>h</sup>have cried, saying, ‘Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts; <sup>r</sup>Turn ye now from your <sup>e</sup>evil ways, and from your <sup>e</sup>evil doings:’ but they did not hear, nor hearken unto Me, <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

j. Jehovah.  
z. Zechariah,  
Remembered  
of Jehovah.  
b. Berechiah,  
Blessed of  
Jehovah.  
i. Iddo, Timely.  
j. Jehovah  
T’schabôth.  
r. Return.

ו. זכריה

5 “Your fathers, where <sup>a</sup>are they? and the prophets, <sup>d</sup>do they live for ever? <sup>6</sup> But My words and My statutes, which I commanded My <sup>s</sup>servants the prophets, did they not <sup>t</sup>take hold of your fathers? and they <sup>r</sup>returned and <sup>s</sup>said, ‘Like as <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so <sup>h</sup>hath He dealt with us.’”

o. overtake.

about 519.

S. Comp. Rev.

י. זכריה  
א. זכריה  
ב. זכריה

7 Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, <sup>o</sup>saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold a <sup>m</sup>man riding upon a <sup>r</sup>red horse, and <sup>h</sup>he stood among the myrtle-trees that were in the bottom; and behind him were there <sup>r</sup>red horses, <sup>ba</sup>speckled, and white.

i. ish.  
a. red, Heb.  
ahdôm.  
ba. or bay.

9 Then <sup>s</sup>said I, “O my -lord, what <sup>a</sup>are these?” And the angel <sup>h</sup>that talked with me <sup>s</sup>said unto me, “<sup>h</sup>I will shew thee what <sup>h</sup>these be.”

10 And the <sup>m</sup>man <sup>h</sup>that stood among the myrtle-trees <sup>a</sup>answered and <sup>s</sup>said, “These <sup>a</sup>are they whom <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.”

11 And they <sup>a</sup>answered the angel of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>that stood among the myrtle-trees, and <sup>s</sup>said, “We <sup>h</sup>have walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all the earth <sup>s</sup>sitteth still, and <sup>i</sup>is at rest.”

12 Then the angel of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>answered and <sup>s</sup>said, “O <sup>J</sup>LORD of hosts, <sup>h</sup>how long wilt Thou not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which Thou <sup>h</sup>hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?”

13 And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>answered the angel <sup>h</sup>that talked with me with good words and comfortable words.

14 So the angel <sup>h</sup>that communed with me <sup>s</sup>said unto me, “Cry thou, saying, Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts; I <sup>a</sup>am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great jealousy. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>h</sup>I am very sore displeased with the <sup>n</sup>heathen that are <sup>a</sup>at ease: for <sup>h</sup>I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

n. nations.

16 Therefore thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: My house shall be built in it, <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts; My cities

17. Isa. 51. 3.  
Ch. 2. 12.



B.C. about 519.

through prosperity shall yet be-spread-abroad; and <sup>J</sup>the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Jerusalem."

18. Ch. 2. in  
Heb. begins  
here.

<sup>18</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>lifted-I-up mine <sup>\*</sup>eyes, and <sup>\*</sup>saw, and behold **four horns**. <sup>19</sup> And I <sup>\*</sup>said unto the angel <sup>+</sup>that talked with me, "What *be* these?" And he <sup>\*</sup>answered me, "These *are* the horns which <sup>\*</sup>have-scattered <sup>\*</sup>Judah, <sup>\*</sup>Israël, and Jerusalem."

a. הקשים

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>shewed me **four <sup>a</sup>carpenters**. <sup>21</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>said I, "What <sup>+</sup>come these to do?" And he <sup>\*</sup>spake, saying, "These *are* the horns which <sup>\*</sup>have-scattered <sup>\*</sup>Judah, so that no <sup>i</sup>man did lift-up his head: but these <sup>\*</sup>are-come to <sup>+</sup>fray <sup>thou</sup>, to cast-out <sup>\*</sup>the-horns-of the <sup>a</sup>Gentiles, <sup>+</sup>which lifted-up *their* horn over the-land-of Judah to scatter it."

t. להחריד

n. הנזים

a. artificers.

i. ish.  
t. terrify.  
n. nations.

i. איש

**2** I <sup>\*</sup>LIFTED-up mine eyes again, and looked, and <sup>\*</sup>behold a <sup>i</sup>man with a **measuring line** in his hand.

<sup>2</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>said I, "Whither <sup>+</sup>goest <sup>thou</sup>?" And he <sup>\*</sup>said unto me, "To measure <sup>\*</sup>Jerusalem, to see what *is* the-breadth thereof, and what *is* the-length thereof."

<sup>3</sup> And, behold, the angel <sup>+</sup>that talked with me <sup>+</sup>went-forth, and another angel <sup>+</sup>went-out to meet him, <sup>+</sup>and <sup>\*</sup>said unto him, "Run, <sup>+</sup>speak to <sup>\*</sup>this <sup>\*</sup>young-man, <sup>+</sup>saying, Jerusalem shall-be-inhabited *as* towns without walls

a. אדם

J. יהוה

For the-multitude-of <sup>a</sup>men and cattle therein:  
<sup>5</sup> For <sup>+</sup>I, <sup>+</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, will-be unto her a **wall-of fire** round-about,  
And will-be *the* **glory** in the-midst-of her."

a. abdahm.

J. Jehovah.

<sup>6</sup> "Ho, ho, *come forth*, and <sup>+</sup>flee from the-land-of *the* north, <sup>+</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD:

For I <sup>\*</sup>have-spread <sup>you</sup> abroad as the-four winds-of the <sup>\*</sup>heaven, <sup>+</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>7</sup> **Deliver thyself, O-Zion**, that-dwellest *with* the-daughter-of Babylon.

S. Deut. 32. 10.

<sup>8</sup> For thus <sup>+</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts;  
After *the* glory *hath* He sent me unto the nations <sup>+</sup>which spoiled <sup>you</sup>:  
For <sup>+</sup>he that-toucheth <sup>you</sup> toucheth the-apple-of **His eye**.

<sup>9</sup> For, behold, I *will* <sup>+</sup>shake Mine <sup>\*</sup>hand upon them,  
And they <sup>\*</sup>shall-be a spoil to their servants:  
And ye <sup>\*</sup>shall-know that <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts *hath* sent me.

<sup>10</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Sing and <sup>\*</sup>rejoice, O-daughter-of Zion:  
For, lo, I come, and I **will-dwell** in the-midst-of thee, <sup>+</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>11</sup> And many nations <sup>\*</sup>shall-be-joined to <sup>J</sup>the LORD in <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day,

And <sup>\*</sup>shall-be My <sup>\*</sup>people:  
And I <sup>\*</sup>will-dwell in the-midst-of thee,  
And thou <sup>\*</sup>shalt-know that <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts <sup>\*</sup>hath-sent me unto thee.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>shall-inherit <sup>\*</sup>Judah His portion in the holy land,  
And <sup>\*</sup>shall-choose Jerusalem again.

<sup>13</sup> **Be-silent**, O-all flesh, before <sup>J</sup>the LORD:  
For He *is* <sup>\*</sup>raised-up out-of His holy habitation."

a. נער

a. awakened or aroused.

B.C. 519.  
1. Rev. 12. 10.

g. הגדול  
יְהוָה

t. יְהוָה  
יְהוָה

b. לְשׁוֹנֵנוּ  
2. Jude 9. Rom. 8. 33, 34.

3. Isa. 64. 6.

4. Isa. 6. 6, 7;  
61. 10.

f. מְעִלָּה  
c. מְעִלָּה

p. טְהוֹר

t. צִנִּיר

ae.o. בְּיָמֵינוּ  
מוֹכֵחַ

s. צִמְחָה

9. v. 4.

i. אִישׁ

i. אִישׁ

l. מְנוֹרָה

b. נִזְלָה

p. מְנַצֵּקוֹת

3. Rev. 11. 4.

j. יְהוָה

a. בְּחֵיל

3 AND he <sup>s</sup>shewed me <sup>s</sup>Joshua the <sup>s</sup>high <sup>x</sup>priest standing before the angel of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and <sup>x</sup>Satan standing at his right hand to <sup>b</sup>resist him.

2 And <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>said unto <sup>x</sup>Satan, "<sup>J</sup>The LORD <sup>b</sup>rebuke thee, O Satan; even <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>x</sup>that <sup>b</sup>hath-chosen Jerusalem <sup>s</sup>rebuke thee: is not this a **brand plucked out of the fire?**"

3 Now Joshua was clothed with **filthy garments**, and <sup>s</sup>stood before the angel.

4 And he <sup>s</sup>answered and <sup>s</sup>spake unto <sup>x</sup>those that stood before him, saying, "<sup>s</sup>Take away the filthy <sup>x</sup>garments from him."

And unto him he <sup>s</sup>said, "<sup>s</sup>Behold, I <sup>s</sup>have caused thine **iniquity to-pass** <sup>f</sup>from thee, and I <sup>s</sup>will **clothe** <sup>tht</sup> thee with <sup>c</sup>change-of-raiment."

5 And I <sup>s</sup>said, "<sup>s</sup>Let them set a <sup>p</sup>fair <sup>t</sup>mitre upon his head."

So they <sup>s</sup>set a <sup>p</sup>fair <sup>x</sup>mitre upon his head, and <sup>c</sup>clothed him with garments. And the angel of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>stood by.

6 And the angel of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 "<sup>s</sup>Thus <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts;

If thou wilt **walk** in My ways,

And if thou wilt **keep** My <sup>c</sup>charge,

Then thou shalt also judge My <sup>c</sup>house,

And shalt also keep My <sup>c</sup>courts,

And I <sup>s</sup>will give thee places to walk among <sup>x</sup>these <sup>x</sup>that stand by.

8 <sup>s</sup>Hear now, O-Joshua the <sup>s</sup>high <sup>x</sup>priest, thou, and thy fellows <sup>x</sup>that sit before thee:

For <sup>tht</sup> <sup>are</sup> <sup>men</sup> <sup>wondered-at</sup>:

For, behold, I <sup>s</sup>will bring-forth My <sup>c</sup>servant <sup>the</sup> <sup>s</sup>Branch.

9 For behold the **stone** that I <sup>b</sup>have-laid before Joshua; upon one stone <sup>shall be</sup> **seven eyes**:

Behold, I <sup>s</sup>will engrave the-graving thereof, <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts,

And I <sup>s</sup>will remove <sup>c</sup>the iniquity of <sup>x</sup>that <sup>x</sup>land in one day.

10 In <sup>x</sup>that <sup>x</sup>day, <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts, shall ye call <sup>i</sup>every man his neighbour

Under the vine and under the fig tree."

4 AND the angel <sup>x</sup>that talked with me <sup>s</sup>came again, and <sup>s</sup>waked me, as a <sup>i</sup>man that <sup>b</sup>is-wakened out of his sleep,

2 and <sup>s</sup>said unto me, "What <sup>s</sup>seest thou?" And I <sup>s</sup>said, "I <sup>b</sup>have-looked, and behold a <sup>b</sup>can<sup>d</sup>lestick all of gold, with a

<sup>b</sup>bowl upon the-top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven <sup>p</sup>pipes to the seven lamps, which <sup>are</sup> upon the-top thereof: 3 and

**two olive-trees** by it, one upon the-right-side of the bowl, and the other upon the-left-side thereof."

4 So I <sup>s</sup>answered and <sup>s</sup>spake to the angel <sup>x</sup>that talked with me, <sup>s</sup>saying, "What <sup>are</sup> these, my -lord?"

5 Then the angel <sup>x</sup>that talked with me <sup>s</sup>answered and <sup>s</sup>said unto me, "Knowest thou not what <sup>thtst</sup> be?" And I <sup>s</sup>said, "No, my -lord."

6 Then he <sup>s</sup>answered and <sup>s</sup>spake unto me, <sup>s</sup>saying, "This is the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD unto Zerubbabel, <sup>s</sup>saying, **Not by <sup>a</sup>might**, nor by power, **but by My Spirit**, <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts.

7 Who art thou, O-great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he <sup>s</sup>shall bring-forth <sup>c</sup>the **headstone** thereof with shoutings, crying, '**Grace**, grace unto it.'"

8 Moreover the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>s</sup>came unto me, <sup>s</sup>saying,

g. great, Heb. gahdöl.  
j. Jehovah.  
t. the Adversary.  
b. be an adversary to him.

f. from off.  
c. costly-garments.  
p. pure, Heb. tahör.  
t. or turban.

g. great, gahdöl.  
ae. anahshim.  
o. of sign or signification,  
Heb. mo-pheth.  
s. or Shoot, Heb. tsəmahk, from tsah-makh, to shoot, to spring up.  
i. ish.

i. ish.  
l. lampstand, Heb. menorath.  
b. bowl, spring, fountain, or globe, Heb. gullah.  
p. pipes, Heb. mntsahtoth, from yāhtsak, to pour-through.

j. Jehovah.  
a. or army.

j. Jehovah.  
1173



B.C. 519.  
9. Ezra 3. 10;  
6. 15.  
10. 2 Chr. 16. 9.

<sup>9</sup> "The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. <sup>10</sup> For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel, with those seven; they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth."

11. v. 3.

l. כִּנּוּרָה

<sup>11</sup> Then answered I, and said unto him, "What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof?" <sup>12</sup> And I answered again, and said unto him, "What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves?"

l. lampstand.

14. Rev. 11. 4.

s. כְּנֵי הַיָּצִהָר

a. אֲדֹנָי

<sup>13</sup> And he answered me and said, "Knowest thou not what these be?" And I said, "No, my lord." <sup>14</sup> Then said he, "These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth."

s. Heb. sons of oil.  
a. Adōn, Lord, singular.

1. Ezek. 2. 9.

b. כַּעֲבִירָה

a. כָּל-הָאָרֶץ

j. הוֹהָה עֲבֹאוֹת

**5** THEN I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying roll. <sup>2</sup> And he said unto me, "What seest thou?" And I answered, "I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits." <sup>3</sup> Then said he unto me, "This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side according to it. <sup>4</sup> I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by My name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof."

b. by the cubit.

a. or all the land.

j. Jehovah.

<sup>5</sup> Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, "Lift up now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth."

e. עֵינָם

7. Comp. Matt. 13. 33.

2 Thess. 2. 7.

r. כֶּסֶד

o. אֶתָּה

l. הָרִישָׁה

h. אֶתָּה

<sup>6</sup> And I said, "What is it?" And he said, "This is an ephah that goeth forth." He said moreover, "This is their resemblance through all the earth."

e. Heb. or eye.

r. round-piece.

o. one.

l. lawlessness,

Heb. ha

rishah, feminine.

h. or hr.

<sup>7</sup> And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: "and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah."

<sup>8</sup> And he said, "This is wickedness." And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

ab. אֶבֶן

<sup>9</sup> Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

ab. between.

<sup>10</sup> Then said I to the angel that talked with me, "Whither do these bear the ephah?"

<sup>11</sup> And he said unto me, "To build it a house in the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base."

1. Comp. Rev. 6. 1-8.

**6** AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass. <sup>2</sup> In the first chariot were red horses; and in the second chariot

B.C. 519.

**black** horses; <sup>8</sup> and in the third <sup>\*</sup>chariot **white** horses; and in the fourth <sup>\*</sup>chariot <sup>s</sup>**grisled** and <sup>st</sup>**bay** horses.

<sup>4</sup> Then I <sup>\*</sup>answered and <sup>\*</sup>said unto the angel <sup>st</sup>that talked with me, "What *are* these, my <sup>-</sup>lord?" <sup>5</sup> And the angel <sup>\*</sup>answered and <sup>\*</sup>said unto me, "These *are* the **four spirits** of the heavens, <sup>st</sup>which <sup>-</sup>go-forth from standing before the <sup>-</sup>Lord of all the earth. <sup>6</sup> The black <sup>\*</sup>horses which *are* therein <sup>-</sup>go-forth into the north country; and the white <sup>-</sup>go-forth after them; and the <sup>s</sup>grisled <sup>-</sup>go-forth toward the south country."

<sup>7</sup> And the <sup>st</sup>bay went forth, and <sup>\*</sup>sought to go that they might walk to-and-fro through the earth: and he <sup>\*</sup>said, "Get-you-hence, <sup>-</sup>walk to-and-fro through the earth." So they <sup>\*</sup>walked to-and-fro through the earth.

<sup>8</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>cried he upon me, and <sup>\*</sup>spake unto me, saying, "Behold, these <sup>st</sup>that go toward the **north** country <sup>-</sup>have-quieted my <sup>-</sup>spirit in the north country."

<sup>9</sup> And the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>\*</sup>came unto me, <sup>o</sup>saying, <sup>10</sup> "Take of them of the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which <sup>-</sup>are-come from Babylon, and <sup>-</sup>come thou the same <sup>\*</sup>day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah; <sup>11</sup> then <sup>-</sup>take silver and gold, and <sup>-</sup>make **crowns**, and <sup>-</sup>set them upon the head of Joshua the son of Josedech, the <sup>s</sup>high <sup>\*</sup>priest; <sup>12</sup> and <sup>-</sup>speak unto him, saying, 'Thus <sup>-</sup>speaketh <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, saying, Behold the <sup>-</sup>man whose name is *The Branch*; and he shall <sup>-</sup>grow-up out of his place, and he shall <sup>-</sup>build the temple of <sup>J</sup>the LORD: <sup>13</sup> *even* he shall build the temple of <sup>J</sup>the LORD; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and <sup>-</sup>rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.'

<sup>14</sup> And the **crowns** shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>15</sup> And they that *are* far-off shall come and <sup>-</sup>build in the temple of <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and ye shall know that <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts *hath* sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to-pass, if ye <sup>o</sup>will-diligently <sup>-</sup>obey the voice of <sup>J</sup>the LORD your <sup>=</sup>God."

B.C. 518.

<sup>7</sup> AND it <sup>-</sup>came-to-pass in the fourth year of <sup>\*</sup>king Darius, that the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu; <sup>2</sup> when they <sup>-</sup>had sent unto <sup>b</sup>the house of <sup>o</sup>-God <sup>s</sup>Sherezzer and <sup>r</sup>Regem-melech, and their <sup>o</sup>men, <sup>-</sup>to <sup>-</sup>pray before <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>3</sup> and to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, and to the prophets, saying, "Should I weep in the fifth <sup>\*</sup>month, separating myself, <sup>ac</sup>as I <sup>-</sup>have-done these so many years?"

<sup>4</sup> Then <sup>-</sup>came the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts unto me, saying, <sup>5</sup> "Speak unto all the-people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and <sup>-</sup>mourned in the fifth and <sup>s</sup>seventh month, *even* those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto Me, *even* to <sup>st</sup>fast? <sup>6</sup> And when ye <sup>-</sup>did-eat, and when ye <sup>-</sup>did-drink, <sup>o</sup>did not ye <sup>-</sup>eat for yourselves, and <sup>-</sup>drink for yourselves? <sup>7</sup> *Should* ye not hear the words which <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>-</sup>hath-cried by <sup>st</sup>the former <sup>\*</sup>prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in-prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the south and the plain?"

<sup>8</sup> And the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>-</sup>came unto Zechariah, saying, <sup>9</sup> "Thus <sup>-</sup>speaketh <sup>J</sup>the LORD of-hosts, saying,

s. speckled, Heb. bēru-dim, from bahrad, hail. st. strong, Heb. āmutsim. a. Adōn, Lord, singular.

J. Jehovah.

c. crowns, Heb. hatahrōth, from hahtar, to surround. g. or great. i. ish. b. branch or spring-up.

J. Jehovah. b. or Bethēl. e. El. s. Sharetsēr, Prince of fire. r. Regem Me-lech, Friend of the king. o. anahshim. t. to entreat the face of Jehovah. ac. according as.

w. were not ye the eaters and ye the drinkers. a. Are not these the words. t. the hand of.



B.C. 518.		<sup>j</sup> Execute true judgment,	j. Judge ye.
j. וְשִׁפְטוּ		And <sup>l</sup> shew <sup>l</sup> mercy and compassions <sup>l</sup> every-man to his	l. lovingkind-
l. וְרַחֲמֵי		<sup>l</sup> brother :	ness or kind-
i. אִישׁ	10	And <sup>l</sup> oppress not <i>the</i> -widow, nor <i>the</i> -fatherless, <i>the</i>	i. ish.
		-stranger, nor <i>the</i> -poor ;	
		And <sup>l</sup> let none of you imagine evil against his brother in	
		your heart.	
g. וְנִקְמָה בָּהֶם	11	But <b>they</b> <sup>g</sup> refused to hearken,	g. gave a rebel-
כִּרְחֵק		And <sup>g</sup> pulled-away <i>the</i> shoulder,	lous shoul-
m. וְהִקְבִּירוּ	12	And <sup>m</sup> stopped their ears, that they should not hear.	der.
		Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone,	m. or made-
		Lest they should hear <sup>l</sup> the law,	heavy.
at. בִּיד		And <sup>l</sup> the words which <sup>j</sup> the LORD of-hosts <sup>l</sup> hath-sent in His	at. the-hand-of.
		Spirit by <sup>l</sup> the former <sup>g</sup> prophets :	
		Therefore <sup>g</sup> came a great wrath from <sup>j</sup> the LORD of-hosts.	
	13	<b>Therefore</b> it <sup>l</sup> is-come-to-pass, <i>that</i> <sup>ac</sup> as He cried, and they	ac. according
		would not hear ;	as.
		So they <sup>l</sup> cried, and I <sup>l</sup> would not hear, <sup>l</sup> saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD of-	
		hosts :	
	14	But I <sup>g</sup> scattered-them-with-a-whirlwind among all the	
		nations whom they knew not.	
		Thus the land was-desolate after them, that-no-man-passed-	
		through nor returned :	
d. הַמִּדְבָּר		For they <sup>g</sup> laid <i>the</i> "pleasant land desolate."	d. desirable.
j. יְהוָה	8	AGAIN the-word-of <sup>j</sup> the LORD of-hosts <sup>g</sup> came to me, <sup>g</sup> say-	j. Jehovah.
		ing,	
	2	"Thus <sup>l</sup> saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD of-hosts ;	
		I was-jealous for Zion with great jealousy,	
		And I was-jealous for her with great fury.	
	3	Thus <sup>l</sup> saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD ; I <i>am</i> returned unto Zion,	
		And <sup>l</sup> will-dwell in the-midst-of Jerusalem :	
		And Jerusalem <sup>l</sup> shall-be-called a city-of <sup>g</sup> truth ;	
		And the-mountain-of <sup>j</sup> the LORD of-hosts the holy moun-	
		tain.	
	4	Thus <sup>l</sup> saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD of-hosts ;	
		There shall yet old-men and old-women dwell in the-streets-	
		of Jerusalem,	
i. אִישׁ		And <sup>l</sup> every-man with-his-staff in his hand for <sup>m</sup> very age.	i. ish.
m. מִרְבַּע יָמִים	5	And the-streets-of the city shall-be-full-of boys and girls	m. multitude-of
		playing in the-streets thereof.	days.
	6	Thus <sup>l</sup> saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD of-hosts ;	
		If it <sup>l</sup> be-marvellous in the-eyes-of the-remnant-of <sup>g</sup> this	
		<sup>g</sup> people in <sup>g</sup> these <sup>g</sup> days,	
		<sup>l</sup> Should it also be-marvellous in Mine eyes ? <sup>l</sup> saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD	
		of-hosts.	
	7	Thus <sup>l</sup> saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD of-hosts ;	
c. וּבְאֶרֶץ מִבּוֹא		Behold, I <sup>l</sup> will-save My <sup>l</sup> people from <i>the</i> east country, and	c. country-of
הַשָּׁמָיִם		from <i>the</i> <sup>c</sup> west country ;	the-going-
	8	And I <sup>l</sup> will-bring them, and they <sup>l</sup> shall-dwell in the-midst-	down-of the
		of Jerusalem :	sun.
		And they <sup>l</sup> shall-be My -people,	
		And I will-be their <sup>g</sup> God, in truth and in righteousness.	
	9	Thus <sup>l</sup> saith <sup>j</sup> the LORD of-hosts ;	
		<sup>l</sup> Let your hands be-strong,	
		<sup>g</sup> Ye that-hear in <sup>g</sup> these <sup>g</sup> days <sup>g</sup> these <sup>g</sup> words by the-mouth-	
		of the prophets,	

B.C. 518.		Which were in the day that the foundation-of the-house-of the LORD of-hosts was-laid, That the temple might-be-built.	
a.	הָאָדָמִים 10	For before these days there was no hire for a man, nor any hire for beast; Neither was there any peace to him that-went-out or came in because-of the affliction: For I set all men every-one against his neighbour. But now I will not be unto the-residue-of this people as in the former days, Saith the LORD of-hosts. For the seed shall be prosperous; The vine shall-give her fruit, And the ground shall-give her increase, And the heavens shall-give their dew; And I will-cause the-remnant-of this people to-possess all these things.	a. aldhahm.
l.	וְהָאָדָמִים 12	And it shall-come-to-pass, that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O-house-of Judah, and house-of Israel; So will-I-save you, and ye shall-be a blessing: Fear not, but let your hands be-strong. For thus saith the LORD of-hosts; As I thought to punish you, When your fathers provoked me to wrath, Saith the LORD of-hosts, and I repented not: So again have I thought in these days to do-well-unto Jerusalem And to the-house-of Judah: fear ye not.	l. land.
ac. n.	בְּאֵימָר 13 בְּנֵימִים	These are the things that ye shall-do; Speak ye every-man the truth to his neighbour; Execute the-judgment-of truth and peace in your gates: And let none-of you imagine evil in your hearts against his neighbour; And love no false oath: For all these are things that I hate, saith the LORD.”	ac. according as. n. nations.
b.	לְהָרַע 14	And the-word-of the LORD of-hosts came unto me, saying, Thus saith the LORD of-hosts; The-fast-of the fourth month, and the-fast-of the fifth, and the-fast-of the seventh, and the-fast-of the tenth, shall-be to the-house-of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts; therefore love the truth and peace. Thus saith the LORD of-hosts; It shall yet come to pass, that there shall-come people, and the-inhabitants-of many cities: and the-inhabitants-of one city shall-go to another, saying, ‘Let-us-go speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of-hosts: I will-go also.’ Yea, many people and strong nations shall-come to seek the LORD of-hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of-hosts; In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall-take-hold out-of all languages- of the nations, even shall-take-hold-of the-skirt-of him that is a Jew, saying, ‘We will-go with you: for we have-heard that God is with you.’”	b. bring-evil.
j.	שִׁפְטוּ 16		j. Judge ye.
ap.	וְלִמְעָרִים 18		ap. appointed- seasons.
21. Isa. 2. 3.			
J.	אֶת-יְהוָה 21 זָכְרוּ		i. intreat the- face-of Je- hovah. J. eth Jehovah (objective).
æ.	אֲנַחְשִׁים 23		æ. anahshim.
about 487.	יְהוָה 9	9 THE-burden-of the-word-of the LORD in the-land-of Hadrach,	J. Jehovah.

1177



B.C. about 487.		And Damascus <i>shall be</i> the rest thereof :	
a.	אֲדָם	When the eyes of <sup>a</sup> man, as of all the tribes of Israēl, <i>shall</i>	a. abdashm.
		<i>be</i> toward <sup>J</sup> the LORD.	
		2 And Hamath also shall border thereby ;	
		Tyrus, and Zidon, though it be very wise.	
		3 And Tyrus <sup>*</sup> did build herself a strong hold,	
		And <sup>*</sup> heaped up silver as <i>the</i> dust,	
		And fine gold as the mire of <i>the</i> streets.	
ad.	אֲדָנִי	4 Behold, <sup>ad</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord will <sup>d</sup> cast her out,	ad. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord.
d.	יִרְשָׁנָה	And He <sup>*</sup> will smite her power in the sea ;	d. dispossess.
		And <sup>sh</sup> it shall be devoured with <sup>*</sup> fire.	
		5 Ashkelon shall see <i>it</i> , and fear ;	
		Gaza also <i>shall see it</i> , and be very sorrowful,	
		And Ekron ;	
		For her expectation <sup>*</sup> shall be ashamed ;	
		And the king <sup>*</sup> shall perish from Gaza,	
		And Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.	
		6 And a bastard <sup>*</sup> shall dwell in Ashdod,	
		And I <sup>*</sup> will cut off the pride of <i>the</i> Philistines.	
		7 And I <sup>*</sup> will take away his <sup>=</sup> blood out of his mouth,	
		And his abominations from between his teeth :	
G.	לְאֱלֹהֵינוּ	But he that remaineth, even <sup>h</sup> it, <i>shall be</i> for our <sup>=</sup> God,	G. Elohim, God, plural.
		And he <sup>*</sup> shall be as a governor in Judah,	
		And Ekron as a Jebusite.	
		8 And I <sup>*</sup> will encamp about Mine house because of <i>the</i> army,	
		Because of him that passeth by, and because of him that	
		returneth :	
e.	נִגְשׁ	And no <sup>e</sup> oppressor shall pass through them any more :	e. exactor.
		For now have I seen with Mine eyes.	
9. MATT. 21. 4, 5. JOHN 12. 14, 15.		9 <sup>*</sup> Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion ;	
		<sup>*</sup> Shout, O daughter of Jerusalem :	
		Behold, <b>thy king</b> <sup>*</sup> cometh unto thee :	
		<sup>h</sup> He <i>is</i> just, and having salvation :	
		Lowly, and riding upon an ass,	
		And upon a colt the foal of an ass.	
10. Ps. 72. 1-8.		10 And I <sup>*</sup> will cut off <i>the</i> chariot from Ephraim,	
		And <i>the</i> horse from Jerusalem,	
n.	לְגוֹיִם	And <i>the</i> battle bow <sup>*</sup> shall be cut off :	n. nations.
		And He <sup>*</sup> shall speak peace unto the <sup>n</sup> heathen :	
		And His dominion <i>shall be</i> from sea <i>even</i> to sea,	
		And from <i>the</i> River <i>even</i> to the ends of <i>the</i> earth.	
t.	לָתֵךְ	11 As for <sup>t</sup> thee also, by the blood of thy <b>covenant</b>	t. thee, femi- nine.
		I <sup>*</sup> have sent forth thy prisoners out of <i>the</i> <b>pit</b> wherein <i>is</i>	
		no <sup>=</sup> water.	
		12 <sup>*</sup> Turn you to <i>the</i> strong hold, ye <b>prisoners</b> of <sup>*</sup> hope :	
		Even to-day do I declare <i>that</i> I will render double unto	
		thee ;	
		13 When I <sup>*</sup> have bent Judah for Me,	
		Filled <i>the</i> bow with Ephraim,	
		And <sup>*</sup> raised up thy sons, O-Zion, against thy sons, O-Greece,	
		And <sup>*</sup> made thee as the sword of a mighty man.	
		14 And <sup>J</sup> the <b>LORD shall be seen over</b> them,	J. Jehovah.
		And His arrow <sup>*</sup> shall go forth as the lightning :	
a.J.	וְאֲדָנִי יְהוָה	And <sup>a</sup> the <sup>=</sup> Lord <sup>J</sup> God shall blow the trumpet,	a.J. Adōnahy, Sovereign- Lord Jeho- vab.
		And <sup>*</sup> shall go with whirlwinds of <i>the</i> south.	
		15 <sup>J</sup> The LORD of hosts shall defend them ;	
		And they <sup>*</sup> shall devour, and <sup>*</sup> subdue with sling stones ;	

b.c. about 487.

y. י"ז

16. Isa. 62. 3.  
Mal. 3. 17.

c. גִּזְרִי

17. Ps. 31. 19.

f. יִנְכַבֵּב

And they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine;  
And they shall be filled like bowls, *and* as the corners  
of the altar.

y. yayin.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as  
the flock of His people:

For they shall be as the stones of a crown, lifted up as an  
ensign upon His land.

c. crown, Heb.  
neezzer.

17 For how great is His goodness,

And how great is His beauty!

Corn shall make the young men cheerful,

And new wine the maids.

f. or flourish.

j. יְהוָה

l. תְּחִימִים

t. תְּרָפִים

s. צֹאן

c. פֶּנֶה

t. יָמֵר

e. נֹקֵשׁ

o. חִצּוֹת

J.G. יְהוָה

אֱלֹהֵינוּ

אֲנֵנוּ

y. י"ז

10 ASK ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter  
rain;

J. Jehovah.

So the LORD shall make bright clouds,

And give them showers of rain,

To every one grass in the field.

l. lightnings,  
Heb. khizizim.

For the idols have spoken vanity,

And the diviners have seen a lie,

And have told false dreams;

t. teraphim.

They comfort in vain:

Therefore they went their way as a flock,

They were troubled, because there was no shepherd.

s. sheep.

Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds,

And I punished the goats:

For the LORD of hosts hath visited His flock the house-  
of Judah,

And hath made them as His goodly horse in the battle.

Out of him came forth the corner,

c. or corner-

Out of him the nail,

stone.

Out of him the battle bow,

t. tent-pin.

Out of him every oppressor together.

And they shall be as mighty men, which tread down their

e. exactor.

enemies in the mire of the streets in the battle:

o. or out-places.

And they shall fight, because the LORD is with them,

And the riders on horses shall be confounded.

And I will strengthen the house of Judah,

And I will save the house of Joseph,

And I will bring them again to place them;

For I have mercy upon them:

And they shall be as though I had not cast them off:

For I am the LORD their God, and will hear them.

J.G. Jehovah  
their Elohim.

And they of Ephraim shall be like a mighty man,

a. answer.

And their heart shall rejoice as through wine:

y. yayin.

Yea, their children shall see it, and be glad;

Their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

I will hiss for them, and gather them;

For I have redeemed them:

And they shall increase as they have increased.

And I will sow them among the people:

And they shall remember Me in far countries;

And they shall live with their children, and turn again.

I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt,

And gather them out of Assyria;

And I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon;

And place shall not be found for them.

And He shall pass through the sea with affliction,

And shall smite the waves in the sea,



B.C. about 487.

And all the-deeps\_of the river \*shall-dry-up :  
 And the-pride-of Assyria \*shall-be-brought-down,  
 And the-sceptre-of Egypt shall-depart-away.  
 12 And I \*will-strengthen them in <sup>J</sup>the LORD;  
 And they shall-walk-up-and-down in His name, \*saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

# 11 \*OPEN thy doors, O-Lebanon,

That the fire \*may-devour thy cedars.

\*Howl, <sup>c</sup>fir-tree; for the-cedar \*is-fallen;

Because the-<sup>h</sup>mighty \*are-spoiled:

\*Howl, O-ye oaks of Bashan;

For the-forest-of the <sup>f</sup>vintage \*is-come-down.

There is a voice-of the-howling-of the shepherds;

For their glory \*is-spoiled:

A voice-of the-roaring-of young-lions;

For the-pride-of \*Jordan \*is-spoiled.

Thus \*saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD my <sup>=</sup>God;

“Feed <sup>=</sup>the-flock-of the slaughterer;

Whose <sup>b</sup>possessors \*slay them, and <sup>h</sup>hold-themselves not guilty:

And they-that-sell them \*say, ‘Blessed be <sup>J</sup>the LORD; for I \*am-rich:’

And their-own shepherds <sup>h</sup>pity them not.

For I will no more pity the-inhabitants-of the land, \*saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD:

But, lo, <sup>£</sup>I \*will-deliver <sup>=</sup>the <sup>a</sup>men <sup>i</sup>every-one into his neighbour’s hand,

And into the-hand-of his king:

And they \*shall-smite <sup>=</sup>the land,

And out-of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I \*will-feed <sup>=</sup>the-flock-of \*slaughter, even you, O-<sup>=</sup>poor <sup>=</sup>of the flock.”

And I \*took unto me **two staves**; the one I called **Beauty**, and the other I called **\*Bands**; and I \*fed <sup>=</sup>the flock. <sup>8</sup> \*Three \*shepherds also I \*cut-off in one month; and my soul \*loathed them, and their soul also abhorred me. <sup>9</sup> Then \*said I, “I will not feed you: that that-dieth, <sup>h</sup>let-it-die; and that that-is-to-be-cut-off, <sup>h</sup>let-it-be-cut-off; and <sup>h</sup>let the rest eat every-one <sup>=</sup>the flesh-of another.”

<sup>10</sup> And I \*took my **\*staff**, even **\*Beauty**, and \*cut it asunder, that I might-break my <sup>=</sup>covenant which I had-<sup>c</sup>made with all the <sup>=</sup>people. <sup>11</sup> And it \*was-broken in <sup>=</sup>that \*day: and so the-<sup>=</sup>poor-of the flock that waited-upon me <sup>h</sup>knew that it was the word-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>12</sup> And I \*said unto them, “If ye think good, \*give me my price; and if not, \*forbear.” So they \*weighed for my <sup>=</sup>price **thirty pieces of silver**.

<sup>13</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said unto me, “Cast it unto the potter: a goodly \*price that I was-<sup>h</sup>prised-at of them.” And I \*took the-thirty-pieces-of \*silver, and \*cast them to the potter in the-house-of <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>14</sup> Then I \*cut-asunder mine other **staff**, even **\*Bands**, that I might-break <sup>=</sup>the brotherhood between Judah and Israēl.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>J</sup>the LORD \*said unto me, “Take unto thee yet the-instruments-of a foolish shepherd. <sup>16</sup> For, lo, <sup>£</sup>I \*will-raise-up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit <sup>±</sup>those that-be-cut-off, neither shall-seek the young-one, nor heal <sup>±</sup>that that-

c. cypress.

h. honourable-ones.

f. fortress or defenced-forest.

J.G. Jehovah Elohay.

b. or buyers.

a. ahdahm. i. ish.

c. cut or confirmed.

J. Jehovah.

c. בָּרָאשׁ  
 h. אֲדָרִים  
 f. הַבְּצִיָּר  
 heri הַבְּצִיָּר

J.G. יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי

b. לְקִיָּהוּ

a. אֶת־הָאָדָם  
 i. אִישׁ

c. בָּרָאשׁ

12. See Ex. 21.  
 32. Matt. 26.  
 15. MATT. 27.  
 3-10.

is broken, nor <sup>s</sup>feed <sup>x</sup>that that standeth still: but he shall eat <sup>s</sup>sustain or  
 the flesh of the fat, and <sup>t</sup>tear their <sup>h</sup>claws in pieces. <sup>h</sup>nourish.  
 17 Woe to the <sup>w</sup>idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! *the sword* <sup>h</sup>hoofs.  
*shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm <sup>w</sup>shall be <sup>w</sup>or worthless.  
*'clean-dried-up,* and his right eye <sup>o</sup>shall be utterly <sup>t</sup>'darkened."

1. Num. 16. 22.  
 Eccles. 12. 7.  
 Heb. 12. 9.

J. יהוה  
 a. אדם  
 r. רעל

3. Rev. 19. 19.  
 ai. יהיה

f. קביר

10. John 19. 34.  
 37. Rev. 1. 7.

L. יקביר

11. 2 Chr. 35.  
 24. 25.  
 t. יקדל הפסיד

**12** THE burden of the word of <sup>J</sup>the LORD for Israēl,  
<sup>a</sup>Saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, <sup>a</sup>which stretcheth forth *the* heavens,  
 And <sup>a</sup>layeth the foundation of *the* earth,  
 And <sup>a</sup>formeth the spirit of <sup>a</sup>man within him.  
<sup>2</sup> Behold, <sup>E</sup> <sup>a</sup>will make <sup>J</sup>Jerusalem a cup of <sup>r</sup>trembling  
 unto all the <sup>=</sup>people round about,  
 When they shall be in the siege both against Judah *and*  
 against Jerusalem.  
<sup>3</sup> And <sup>a</sup>in <sup>x</sup>that <sup>x</sup>day will I make <sup>J</sup>Jerusalem a burdensome  
 stone for all <sup>=</sup>people:  
 All <sup>a</sup>that burden themselves with it <sup>o</sup>shall be <sup>t</sup>'cut in pieces,  
 Though all the <sup>=</sup>people of the earth <sup>b</sup>be gathered together  
 against it.  
<sup>4</sup> In <sup>x</sup>that <sup>x</sup>day, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD, I will <sup>s</sup>smite every horse  
 with <sup>a</sup>astonishment,  
 And his rider with <sup>a</sup>madness:  
 And I will open Mine <sup>r</sup>eyes upon the house of Judah,  
 And will smite every horse of the <sup>=</sup>people with <sup>b</sup>blindness.  
<sup>5</sup> And the governors of Judah <sup>a</sup>shall say in their heart,  
 "The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength  
 In <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts their <sup>=</sup>God."  
<sup>6</sup> In <sup>x</sup>that <sup>x</sup>day will I make <sup>J</sup>the governors of Judah like  
 a <sup>f</sup>hearth of fire among *the* <sup>=</sup>wood,  
 And like a torch of fire in a sheaf;  
 And they <sup>a</sup>shall devour <sup>a</sup>all the <sup>=</sup>people round about,  
 On *the* right hand and on *the* left:  
 And <sup>J</sup>Jerusalem <sup>a</sup>shall be <sup>b</sup>inhabited again in her own  
 place, *even* in Jerusalem.  
<sup>7</sup> <sup>J</sup>The LORD also <sup>a</sup>shall save <sup>J</sup>the tents of Judah <sup>x</sup>first,  
 That the glory of the house of David  
 And the glory of the <sup>-</sup>inhabitants of Jerusalem  
<sup>t</sup>Do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.  
<sup>8</sup> In <sup>x</sup>that <sup>x</sup>day shall <sup>J</sup>the LORD defend the <sup>-</sup>inhabitants of  
 Jerusalem;  
 And <sup>a</sup>he that is feeble among them at <sup>x</sup>that <sup>x</sup>day <sup>a</sup>shall be  
 as David;  
 And the house of David *shall be* as <sup>=</sup>God,  
 As the angel of <sup>J</sup>the LORD before them.  
<sup>9</sup> And it <sup>a</sup>shall come to pass in <sup>x</sup>that <sup>x</sup>day,  
 That I will seek to destroy <sup>a</sup>all the nations <sup>x</sup>that come  
 against Jerusalem.

J. Jehovah.

a. adam, Heb.  
 ahdahm.  
 r. reeling.

ai. it shall come  
 to-pass.

f. fire-pan.

1. look-atten-  
 tively, Heb.  
 hibbitu.

t. the mourning  
 shall be  
 great.



B.C. about 517.

As the-mourning-of Hadadrinmon in the-valley-of Megid-  
don.

- 12 And the land shall-mourn, every family apart;  
The-family-of the-house-of David apart,  
And their wives apart;  
The-family-of the-house-of Nathan apart,  
And their wives apart;  
13 The-family-of the-house-of Levi apart,  
And their wives apart;  
The-family-of \*Shimei apart,  
And their wives apart;  
14 All the families that remain,  
Every family apart,  
And their wives apart.

**13** IN \*that \*day there shall-be a **fountain opened**  
To the-house-of David and to the-inhabitants-of Jeru-  
salem  
For sin and for uncleanness.

- 2 **And** it shall-come-to-pass in \*that \*day, **saith** *J the* LORD  
of-hosts,  
*That* I will-cut-off **the-names-of the idols** out-of the  
land,  
And they shall no more be-remembered:  
And also I will-cause **the** prophets and the unclean **spirit**  
to-pass out-of the land.

3. Deut. 13. 6-11.

- 3 And it shall-come-to-pass, *that* when any shall yet pro-  
phesy,  
Then his father and his mother that-begat him shall-say  
unto him,  
"Thou shalt not live; for thou **speakest** lies in the-name-  
of *J the* LORD:"  
And his father and his mother that-begat him shall-thrust-  
him-through when he prophesieth.

- 4 And it shall-come-to-pass in \*that \*day,  
*That* the **prophets** shall-be-ashamed every-one of his  
vision, when he *hath* prophesied;

h. שֵׁשֶׁר

Neither shall-they wear a **rough** garment to deceive:

h. hairy.

a. אָדָם

But he shall-say, "**I am** no prophet, **I am** a husbandman;

a. adam, Heb. ahdahm.

w. בֵּין יָדַי

For **a man** taught-me-to-keep-cattle from my youth."

- 6 And **one** shall-say unto him,

w. within.

"What **are** **these** **wounds** **in** thine hands?"

Then he shall-answer, "**Those** with which I was-wounded  
*in* the-house-of my friends."

7. John. 1. 1.

MATT. 26. 31.

s. זָכָר

as. עֲמִיתִי

- 7 **Awake, O-sword,** against My **Shepherd,**  
And against *the* **man** that is My **as fellow**, **saith** *J the* LORD  
of-hosts:

s. strong or  
mighty-man,  
Heb. geber.  
as. associate or  
companion.

t. וְהִשְׁבַּתִּי

**Smite** **the** Shepherd, and the sheep shall-be-scattered:  
And I will-**turn** Mine hand upon the little-ones.

t. turn-back.

J. יְהוָה

- 8 And it shall-come-to-pass, *that* in all the land, **saith** *J the* LORD,

J. Jehovah.

**Two-parts** therein shall-be-cut-off *and* die;  
But the third shall-be-left therein.

9. Rev. 14. 1-5.

- 9 And I will-bring **the third-part** through the fire,  
And will-refine them as **silver** **is** refined,  
And will-try them as **gold** **is** tried:

an. אֵינִי

**They** shall-call on My name, and **I** will-**hear** them:

an. answer.

n.c. about 517.  
a. עֲפֹי  
j. יהוה אֱלֹהֵי

I will say, "It is <sup>a</sup>My -people:"  
And they shall say, "<sup>j</sup>The LORD is my <sup>=</sup>God."

a. Ammi.  
j. Jehovah  
Elohay.

j. יהוה

**14** BEHOLD, the day of <sup>j</sup>the LORD cometh,  
And thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

j. Jehovah.

<sup>2</sup> For I will gather <sup>\*</sup>all <sup>\*</sup>nations against Jerusalem to  
<sup>\*</sup>battle;

And the city shall be taken,  
And the houses rifled, and the women ravished;  
And half of the city shall go forth into <sup>\*</sup>captivity,  
And the residue of the -people shall not be cut off from  
the city.

<sup>3</sup> Then shall <sup>j</sup>the LORD go forth, and fight against <sup>\*</sup>those  
<sup>\*</sup>nations,

As when He fought in the day of battle.

4. Acts 1.10-12.

<sup>4</sup> And His feet shall stand in <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day upon the mount  
-of <sup>\*</sup>Olives,

Which is before Jerusalem on the east,  
And the mount of <sup>\*</sup>Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof  
toward the east and toward the west,

And there shall be a very great valley;

And half of the mountain shall remove toward the north,

And half of it toward the south.

5. Jude 14.

m. גִּיא־קָרִי

<sup>5</sup> And ye shall flee to the valley of <sup>m</sup>the mountains;

m. My moun-  
tains, Heb.  
hahray.

For the valley of the mountains shall reach unto <sup>a</sup>Azal:

a. אַצֵּל

Yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake  
In the days of Uzziah king of Judah:

a. Azal, Noble.

b. קְדוֹשִׁים

And <sup>j</sup>the LORD my <sup>=</sup>God shall come, and all the <sup>h</sup>saints  
with Thee.

h. holy-ones,  
kedōshim.

<sup>6</sup> And it shall come to pass in <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day,

That the light shall not be <sup>=</sup>clear, nor <sup>a</sup>dark:

d. וְקָדָחֹן

d. dense.

<sup>7</sup> But it shall be **one day** which shall be known to <sup>j</sup>the LORD,  
Not day, nor night:

But it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be  
light.

8. Ezek. 47. 1-  
12. Joel 3.  
18.

e. הַקִּדְמוֹנִי

<sup>8</sup> And it shall be in <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day, that **living waters** shall  
go out from Jerusalem;

e. or Eastern.

Half of them toward the <sup>e</sup>former <sup>\*</sup>sea,

w. הַמִּמְרֹנִי

And half of them toward the <sup>w</sup>hinder <sup>\*</sup>sea:

w. or Western.

In <sup>\*</sup>summer and in <sup>\*</sup>winter shall it be.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>j</sup>the LORD shall be **King over all the earth**:

In <sup>\*</sup>that <sup>\*</sup>day shall there be one <sup>j</sup>LORD, and His name one.

j. Jehovah.

<sup>10</sup> All the **land** shall be turned as a <sup>\*</sup>plain from Geba to  
Rimmon south of Jerusalem:

s. וְיִשְׁבָּה

And it shall be lifted up, and <sup>\*</sup>inhabited in her place,

s. or shall  
abide.

From Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate,

Unto the corner gate,

And from the tower of Hananeël unto the king's wine-  
presses.

<sup>11</sup> And *men* shall dwell in it,

And there shall be no more utter destruction;

a. וְיִשְׁבָּה

But **Jerusalem** shall be <sup>a</sup>safely inhabited.

a. or shall  
abide safely.

לְבִטָּחָה

<sup>12</sup> And this shall be the **plague** wherewith <sup>j</sup>the LORD will  
smite <sup>\*</sup>all the <sup>=</sup>people that <sup>\*</sup>have fought against Jeru-  
salem;

Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their  
feet,



b.c. about 517.		And their eyes shall consume away in their holes, And their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.	
	13	And it shall come to pass in <sup>*</sup> that <sup>*</sup> day, <i>that</i> a great tumult from <sup>J</sup> the LORD shall be among them; And they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, And his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.	
n.	הַגּוֹיִם	14 And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; And the wealth of all the <sup>=</sup> heathen round about shall be gathered together, Gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.	n. nations.
	15	And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, And of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in <sup>*</sup> these <sup>c</sup> tents, as <sup>*</sup> this <sup>*</sup> plague.	c. camps.
c.	בִּמְחֻנּוֹת	16 And it shall come to pass, <i>that</i> every one <sup>*</sup> that is left of all the nations <sup>*</sup> which came against Jerusalem Shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, <sup>J</sup> the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of <sup>b</sup> tabernacles.	J. Jehovah of- Tsēbahōth. b. booths.
j. יהוה צְבָאוֹת. b. הַמִּשְׁכָּנוֹת	17	And it shall be, <i>that</i> whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem To worship the King, <sup>J</sup> the LORD of hosts, Even upon them shall be no rain.	
	18	And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, <i>that have no rain</i> ; There shall be the plague, wherewith <sup>J</sup> the LORD will smite <sup>*</sup> the <sup>=</sup> heathen that come not up to keep the feast of <sup>b</sup> tabernacles.	
s.	הַפֶּשַׁע	19 This shall be the <sup>s</sup> punishment of Egypt, And the <sup>s</sup> punishment of all <sup>*</sup> nations that come not up to keep the feast of <sup>b</sup> tabernacles.	s. or sin.
	20	In <sup>*</sup> that <sup>*</sup> day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, “Holiness unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD;” And the pots in <sup>J</sup> the LORD’s house shall be like the bowls before the altar.	
h.	קֹדֶשׁ	21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be <sup>h</sup> holiness unto <sup>J</sup> the LORD of hosts: And all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and <sup>bo</sup> seethe therein:	h. holy.
bo. וּבִשְׁלֹ m. בְּנִשְׁלֹ		And in <sup>*</sup> that <sup>*</sup> day there shall be no more the <sup>m</sup> Canaanite in the house of <sup>J</sup> the LORD of hosts.	bo. boil. m. merchant or trafficker.

m. מלאכי		m. MALACHI.	m. Malachi.	
B.C. about 397.		(The pronouns for God are distinguished by a capital letter.)		
j. יהוה d. ביד m. מלאכי 2. Deut. 7. 7, 8. 2, 3. Rom. 9. 13.	THE burden of the word of <sup>j</sup> the LORD to Israēl by <sup>at</sup> mMalachi. 2 I <sup>2</sup> have loved you, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>j</sup> the LORD. Yet ye <sup>say</sup> , “Wherein <sup>hast</sup> Thou loved us?” Was not Esau Jacob’s brother? <sup>saith</sup> <sup>j</sup> the LORD: Yet I <sup>loved</sup> Jacob, 3 And I <sup>hated</sup> Esau, And <sup>laid</sup> his <sup>mountains</sup> and his <sup>heritage</sup> waste for the dragons of the wilderness. 4 Whereas Edom <sup>saith</sup> , “We <sup>are</sup> impoverished, But we <sup>will</sup> return and <sup>build</sup> the desolate places;” Thus <sup>saith</sup> <sup>j</sup> the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; And they <sup>shall</sup> call them, “The border of wickedness,” And, “The people against whom <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>hath</sup> indigna- tion for ever.” 5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, “ <sup>j</sup> The LORD will be magnified from the border of Israēl.”	J. Jehovah. d. the hand of. m. Malachi, My messenger.		
		6 A son <sup>honoureth</sup> his father, And a servant his <sup>master</sup> : If then I be a father, where is Mine honour? And if I be a <sup>master</sup> , where is My fear? <sup>saith</sup> <sup>j</sup> the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, <sup>that</sup> despise My name. And ye <sup>say</sup> , “Wherein <sup>have</sup> we despised Thy <sup>name</sup> ?” <sup>Ye</sup> offer polluted bread upon Mine altar; and ye <sup>say</sup> , “Wherein <sup>have</sup> we polluted thee?” In <sup>that</sup> ye <sup>say</sup> , “The table of <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>is</sup> contemptible.” 8 And if ye <sup>offer</sup> the blind for sacrifice, <sup>is</sup> it not evil? And if ye <sup>offer</sup> the lame and sick, <sup>is</sup> it not evil? <sup>Offer</sup> it now unto thy governor; Will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? <sup>saith</sup> <sup>j</sup> the LORD of hosts.	b. bring-nigh. i. it. b. bring-nigh.	
b. מְנִיטִים d. הוּא S. Lev. 22. 20.	7 8			
		9 And now, I pray you, <sup>beseech</sup> <sup>at</sup> e-God, that He <sup>will</sup> be gracious unto us: This <sup>hath</sup> been by your <sup>means</sup> : Will He <sup>regard</sup> your persons? <sup>saith</sup> <sup>j</sup> the LORD of hosts. 10 Who <sup>is</sup> there even among you that <sup>would</sup> shut the <sup>doors</sup> for nought? Neither <sup>do</sup> ye kindle fire on Mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, <sup>saith</sup> <sup>j</sup> the LORD of hosts, Neither will I accept an <sup>offering</sup> at your hand. 11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same My name shall be great among the Gentiles; And in every place incense shall be <sup>offered</sup> unto My name, and a pure <sup>offering</sup> : For My name shall be great among the <sup>heathen</sup> , <sup>saith</sup> <sup>j</sup> the LORD of hosts.	d. the face of. e. El, God, singular. h. hand. a. accept.	
at.e. מְנִיטִים h. מְנִיטִים a. הוּא	9 10 11			
		12 But ye have profaned it, in <sup>that</sup> ye <sup>say</sup> , “The table of <sup>j</sup> the LORD <sup>is</sup> polluted; And the fruit thereof, even His meat, is contemptible.”	g. a gift-offering, minchah. n. nations. b. brought-nigh.	
g. וּמִנְחָה n. מְנִיטִים b. מְנִיטִים	12			
			J. Jehovah. d. it.	



B.C. about 597. <sup>13</sup>

p.

נָזַל

Ye <sup>said</sup> also, "Behold, what a weariness *is it!*"And ye *have* snuffed at it, <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts;And ye <sup>brought</sup> *that which was* <sup>r</sup>-torn, and <sup>the</sup> lame, and <sup>the</sup> sick; <sup>p. or plundered.</sup>Thus ye <sup>brought</sup> an <sup>x</sup>offering:Should I <sup>accept</sup> this of your hand? <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD.<sup>x</sup>g. the gift-offering.

a.

לְאֲרֹנִי

<sup>11</sup> But cursed *be* the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male,  
And voweth, and sacrificeth unto <sup>the</sup> LORD a corrupt-thing;  
For I *am* a great King, saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts,  
And My name *is* dreadful among the <sup>heathen</sup>.

a. Adōnahy, Sovereign-Lord, plural

**2** AND now, O ye priests, <sup>this</sup> <sup>commandment</sup> *is* for you.

<sup>2</sup> If ye will not hear,

And if ye will not lay *it* to heart,
To give glory unto My name, <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts,

J. Jehovah of-Tsēbahōth.

I <sup>will</sup> even send a <sup>x</sup>curse upon you,

And I <sup>will</sup>-curse your  <sup>blessings</sup>:

Yea, I <sup>have</sup>-curSED them already,

Because ye <sup>do</sup> not lay *it* to heart.

Behold, I <sup>will</sup>-<sup>r</sup>corrupt your <sup>x</sup>seed,

And <sup>spread</sup> dung upon your faces,

r. reprove or reject.

Even the dung of your <sup>x</sup>solemn-feasts;

And *one* <sup>shall</sup>-take you away with it.

f. festivals.

<sup>4</sup> And ye <sup>shall</sup>-know that I <sup>have</sup>-sent <sup>this</sup> <sup>commandment</sup> unto you,

That My covenant might *be* with **Levi**, <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts.

My **covenant** was with him of <sup>=</sup>life and <sup>x</sup>peace;

And I <sup>gave</sup> them to him *for* the fear wherewith <sup>he</sup> <sup>feared</sup> Me,

And was-afraid before My name.

<sup>6</sup> The-law of truth was in his month,

And iniquity was not found in his lips:

He walked with Me in peace and equity,

And did-turn many away from iniquity.

<sup>7</sup> For *the* priest's lips <sup>should</sup>-keep knowledge,

And they <sup>should</sup>-seek *the* law at his month:

For <sup>he</sup> *is* the-messenger of <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts.

<sup>8</sup> But ye *are* departed out-of the way;

Ye <sup>have</sup>-caused many to stumble at the law;

Ye <sup>have</sup>-corrupted the-covenant of <sup>Levi</sup>, <sup>s</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts.

<sup>9</sup> Therefore *have* I also made you contemptible and base before all the <sup>people</sup>,

According as ye <sup>have</sup> not kept My <sup>ways</sup>, but <sup>have</sup>-been-<sup>ac</sup>partial in the law.

ac. accepting faces.

<sup>10</sup> Have we not all one father? <sup>hath</sup> not one <sup>e</sup>-God created us?  
Why <sup>do</sup> we deal-treacherously <sup>i</sup>every-man against his brother,

e. El, God, singular. i. ish.

<sup>t</sup> By profaning the-covenant of our fathers?

t. To profane.

<sup>11</sup> **Judah** <sup>hath</sup>-dealt-treacherously,

And an abomination <sup>is</sup>-committed in Israēl and in Jerusalem;

For Judah <sup>hath</sup>-profaned the-<sup>holiness</sup> of <sup>J</sup>the LORD which He loved,

s. sanctuary.

And <sup>hath</sup>-married the-daughter of a strange-god.

<sup>J</sup>The LORD will cut-off the man that <sup>doeth</sup> this,

1186

B.C. about 397.

v. עַר

a. וְעָנָה

tc. מֵאֲחֵלֵי

b. וְכֹפֵיט

g. מִנְחָה

a. שְׁנֵית תַּעֲשִׂיט

The <sup>w</sup>master and the <sup>a</sup>scholar, out of the <sup>te</sup>tabernacles of Jacob,

And him that <sup>b</sup>offereth an <sup>o</sup>ffering unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts.

And this <sup>a</sup>have ye done again,

Covering <sup>te</sup>the altar of <sup>J</sup>the LORD with tears,

With weeping, and with crying-out,

Insomuch that He regardeth not <sup>te</sup>the <sup>o</sup>ffering any more,

Or receiveth it with good-will at your hand.

Yet ye <sup>a</sup>say, "Wherefore?"

Because <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>h</sup>ath been witness between thee and

<sup>b</sup>the wife of thy youth,

Against whom thou <sup>h</sup>ast dealt treacherously:

Yet <sup>is</sup> she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

And did not He make one?

Yet <sup>h</sup>ad He the residue of the spirit.

And wherefore <sup>a</sup>one?

<sup>h</sup>That He might seek a <sup>se</sup>godly seed.

Therefore <sup>a</sup>take heed to your spirit,

And <sup>h</sup>et none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

For <sup>J</sup>the LORD the <sup>=</sup>God of Israel, <sup>a</sup>saith that He hateth putting-away:

For <sup>one</sup> <sup>h</sup>covereth violence with his garment, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts:

Therefore <sup>a</sup>take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

Ye <sup>h</sup>ave wearied <sup>J</sup>the LORD with your words.

Yet ye <sup>a</sup>say, "Wherein <sup>h</sup>ave we wearied Him?"

When ye say, "Every-one <sup>h</sup>that doeth evil is good in the sight of <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

And <sup>h</sup>e delighteth in them;"

Or, "Where <sup>is</sup> the <sup>=</sup>God of <sup>a</sup>judgment."

1. Matt. 11. 10.

MARK 1. 2.

LUKE 1. 76;

7. 27.

a. הָאֵרֶן

**3** BEHOLD, I <sup>a</sup>will send My messenger,

And he <sup>a</sup>shall prepare the way before Me:

And the <sup>a</sup>-LORD, whom ye <sup>a</sup>seek, shall suddenly come to

His temple,

Even the **Messenger of the covenant**, whom ye <sup>a</sup>delight in:

Behold, He <sup>a</sup>shall come, <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts.

But who <sup>a</sup>may abide <sup>te</sup>the day of His coming?

And who <sup>a</sup>shall stand when He appeareth?

For <sup>h</sup>e is like a refiner's fire,

And like fullers' soap:

And He <sup>a</sup>shall sit as a **refiner** and purifier of silver:

And He <sup>a</sup>shall purify <sup>te</sup>the sons of Levi,

And <sup>a</sup>purge them as <sup>a</sup>gold and <sup>a</sup>silver,

That they <sup>a</sup>may <sup>b</sup>offer unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD an <sup>o</sup>ffering in righteousness.

Then <sup>a</sup>shall the <sup>o</sup>ffering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto <sup>J</sup>the LORD,

As in the days of old, and as in former years.

And I <sup>a</sup>will come near to you to <sup>a</sup>judgment;

And I <sup>a</sup>will be a swift witness against the sorcerers,

And against the adulterers,

And against false swearers,

And against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless,

w. wakener.

a. answerer.

te. tents.

b. bringeth-

nigh.

g. a gift offer-

ing.

a. a second-

time will ye

do.

b. between.

c. seed of

=God.

a. hah Ahdōn,

the Lord,

singular.

J. Jehovah of.

Tsēbahōth.

b. bring nigh.

g. a gift offer-

ing, miukhah.

J. Jehovah.



B.C. about 597.

6. Lam. 2. 22.

And that turn aside *the stranger from his right*,  
And "fear not Me, "saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts.  
For *I am* <sup>J</sup>the LORD, I "change not;  
Therefore ye sons of Jacob "are not consumed.

7

Even from the days of your fathers ye "are-gone-away  
from Mine ordinances,  
And "have not kept *them*.  
"Return unto Me, and I "will-return unto you, "saith <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD of hosts.

But ye "said, "Wherein shall-we-return?"

a. אדם

8

Will a "man <sup>d</sup>rob "God?

d. הִקְבַּע

Yet ye "have-robbed *fit*.

g. אלהים

But ye "say, "Wherein "have-we-"robbed Thee?"

h. הִתְרוֹקָה

In "tithes and "h-offerings.

9

*Ye* "are-cursed with a "curse:

10. 2 Chr. 31.

10. Prov. 3.

9, 10.

For ye "have-robbed *fit*, *even* this whole nation.

10

"Bring ye "all the tithes into the storehouse,

That there "may-be meat in Mine house,

And "prove *Me* now herewith, "saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts,

If I will not open you "the-windows-of "heaven,

And "pour yon out a "blessing, that *there shall not be room*  
enough to *receive it*.

e. וְהִרְקִיתִי לָכֶם

11

And I "will-rebuke the devonrer for your sakes,

And he shall not destroy "the-fruits-of your ground;

Neither shall your vine cast-her-fruit-before-*the-time* in the  
field,

"Saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts.

12

And all "nations "shall-call you blessed:

For ye shall be a delightful land,

"Saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts.

13

Your words "have-been-stout against Me, "saith <sup>J</sup>the  
LORD.

Yet ye "say, "What "have-we-spoken *so much* against Thee?"

e. מִשְׁמַרְתּוֹ

14

Ye *have* said, "It-is-vain to serve "God:

And what profit *is it* that we *have* kept His "ordinance,

And that we *have* walked mournfully before <sup>J</sup>the LORD of  
hosts?

l. רִשְׁעָה

15

And now we "call *the* "proud happy;

Yea, they-that-work "wickedness "are-set-up;

Yea, *they that* "tempt "God "are even delivered."

16

Then "they-that-feared <sup>J</sup>the LORD spake often one to  
another:

And <sup>J</sup>the LORD "hearkened, and "heard it,

And a book-of remembrance "was-written before Him

For "them-that-feared <sup>J</sup>the LORD, and "that-thought-upon  
His name.

17

And they "shall-be Mine, "saith <sup>J</sup>the LORD of hosts,

In that day when *I* "make-up My "jewels;

And I "will-spare them, "as a "man "spareth his-own son  
"that serveth him.

p. סֵגֻלָּה

a. כְּאִישׁ

i. אִישׁ

13. Ps. 58. 11.

l. לְרִשְׁעָה

18

Then "shall-ye-return, and "discern between *the* "righteous

and *the* "wicked,

Between "him-that-serveth "God and him that "serveth  
Him not.

a. alidabim.  
d. defraud, Heb.  
kahlbang.  
at. are-defraud-  
ing.  
d. defrauded.  
h. heave-offer-  
ing.

e. empty you  
out.

d. Jehovah.

"G. Elohim,  
plural.  
e. charge.

l. lawlessness.

p. peculiar-  
treasure, Heb.  
segulah.  
a. according as  
i. ish,  
l. lawless.

Ch. 3. in Heb.  
continues to  
end.

4

FOR, behold, the day cometh, "that-shall-burn as an  
oven;

p.c. about 397.		And all <i>the</i> <sup>2</sup> preud, yea, and all <sup>1</sup> that-do <sup>1</sup> wickedly, <sup>2</sup> shall-	l. lawlessly.
l. רִשְׁעָה		be stubble:	
J. יהוה צבאות		And the day <sup>2</sup> that cometh <sup>2</sup> shall-burn them up, <sup>1</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the	J. Jehovah of- Tsēbahōth.
		LORD of-hoſts,	
	2	That it shall-leave them neither root nor branch.	
		But unto you <sup>1</sup> that-fear My name <sup>2</sup> shall the- <b>sun</b> -of	
		<b>righteousness</b> arise with healing in His wings;	
		And ye <sup>2</sup> shall-go-forth, and <sup>2</sup> grow-up as calves-of <i>the</i> stall.	
la. רִשְׁעִים	3	And ye <sup>2</sup> shall-tread-down <i>the</i> <sup>la</sup> wicked;	la. lawless.
		For they shall-be ashes under the-soles-of your feet	
		In the day that <b>I</b> shall <sup>1</sup> do <i>this</i> , <sup>1</sup> saith <sup>J</sup> the LORD of-hoſts.	
	4	<sup>1</sup> Remember ye the- <b>law</b> -of Moses My servant,	
		Which I commanded-unto him in Horeb for all Iſraēl,	
		<i>With the</i> statutes and judgments.	
	5	Behold, <b>I</b> <sup>1</sup> will-send you <b>Elijah</b> the prophet	
J. יהוה		Before the-coming-of the great and dreadful day-of <sup>J</sup> the	J. Jehovah.
		LORD:	
s. בָּנִים	6	And he <sup>2</sup> shall-turn the-heart-of <i>the</i> fathers to <i>the</i> <sup>s</sup> children,	s. sons.
		And the-heart-of <i>the</i> <sup>s</sup> children to their fathers,	
		Lest I <sup>1</sup> come and <sup>2</sup> smite <sup>2</sup> the earth with-a-curse.	









# The Signs employed in the Old Testament.

LARGE TYPE EDITION.

## ARTICLES.

- \* Definite article.
- Objective or accusative article.
- Both combined.

## NUMBERS.

- Singular.
- = Dual.
- = Plural.

## EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

Thou, thou, he, etc., in Old English.

## TENSES.

### SHORT TENSE. ' and •

- ' Short tense, similar to the Greek aorist, expresses decision, and completeness, also past time, if not otherwise indicated. Example, "•hath done" = did.
- ' In the future, expresses certainty, "•shall-do" = shall-certainly-do.
- In the future, indicates the short tense with *vau*, or "and;" "and •shall-do" = and shall-certainly-do.
- With imperative, marks the imperative aorist, or peremptory imperative. "•Do" = Do-instantly.

### LONG TENSE. †

- † Long tense, expresses continuation, also future time, unless otherwise indicated; "†doth" = will-continue-to-do, or will-do.
- † In narratives of the past, expresses the imperfect tense, or continuation in the past; "†did" = continued to do, or was in the habit of doing.
- † With imperative, is similar to the imperative present in Greek. "†Do" = Continue to do.

- \* Shows the long tense with *vau*, or "and." When used in narratives of the past, it either expresses the perfect tense; "and †did" = and hath-done; or else it stamps permanent importance on past transactions; "and †did," an action or event remaining a fact. Hebrew perfect.

- † Present time.

## PARTICIPLE. †

- † Continuation in the present, or taking the time of the context; "†do" = doing; "†did" = was-doing.
- †† Participle with definite article, indicates permanent character.

## INFINITIVE MOOD. °

- ° "Do" = to do.

The same remarks will apply to the Passive voice.

- A lower hyphen connecting-words-together, which in the Hebrew are but one, as, "Let-there-be."
- " Parallel passages.
- ^ Words omitted supplied.

The NUMBERS before references in the margin are the numbers of the corresponding verses.

The LETTERS in the margin, and before words, are the initials of the emendations.

**Leading Words** in the text are printed **thicker type** to catch the eye.

THE NEW TESTAMENT.





Generally known as "*The English-Greek Testament.*"

BY

THOMAS NEWBERRY.





# INTRODUCTION.

THE outline or plan of the ENGLISH-GREEK TESTAMENT is exceedingly simple.

In the text the AUTHORIZED VERSION is followed without alteration.

The chapters are divided into PARAGRAPHS, retaining the usual numbering of verses.

LEADING WORDS are printed in **blackier type**, to arrest the eye in finding passages, subjects, parables, or events.

QUOTATIONS from the Old Testament are given in SMALL CAPITALS.

THE REFERENCES are few, and selected with great care.

THE PARALLEL PASSAGES, indicated by capitals in the left-hand margin, chiefly refer to paragraphs, and form a complete harmony of scripture.

EMENDATIONS are suggested by initials, and given in English in the right-hand margin, and in the Original Greek in the left.

CRITICAL VARIOUS READINGS from Greek MSS. are noted at the foot of the page, with MSS. for and against.

The value of the work to the attentive reader, and intelligent student of the Sacred Word, will be found in its bringing to light, and *keeping before the eye*, the innumerable beauties, accuracies, and perfections of the Inspired Original, without interfering with the text of the ordinary English Bible.

The very grammar of the Greek Testament, with its wonderful precision and expressiveness, is sought to be stamped on its pages by the simplest possible marks or indications.

And as these marks are naturally suggestive of the ideas to be conveyed, they require, when once understood, little, if any, effort of memory; or if any uncertainty arises it may be at once removed by a reference to the list of signs herewith furnished.

## SIGNS EMPLOYED IN THE ENGLISH-GREEK TESTAMENT.

### ARTICLES.

- \* Article in the nominative; definite, or distinctive and personal. Similar to the definite article "*ha*" in Hebrew.
- σ Article in the genitive; expressing origin, or character.
- × Article in the dative; both distinctive and objective. Like "*eth ha*" in Hebrew.
- Article in the accusative; objective, pointing out an object before the mind, or the object on which an action terminates. Similar to the objective article "*eth*" in Hebrew.

### NUMBERS.

- Singular.
- = Plural.

### EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

Old English letters. As, E, thou, he.



## TENSES.

- Aorist, "A point in the expanse of time." Whether past, present or future. Especially in the past.
- Pluperfect, "Had-done," or "Had-been."
- Aorist, indicative, "Did," or "Was."
- Imperfect, or continuous in the past, "Was-doing," or "Was-being."
- Perfect, or continuous to the present, or permanent result, "Hath-done," or "Hath-been."
- Perfect, in the sense of the present, as "We-know."
- Present, or continuous in the present, "Doth," or "Is."
- Aorist used in the present, expressing decision. "Reigneth," "Is-come." Rev. 19. 7.
- Future, "Will-do," or "Will-be."

## PARTICIPLES.

- Participle present, "Doing," or "Being."
- Aorist participle, "Having-done," or "Having-been."
- Participle perfect, "Having-done-and-doing," or "Having-been-and-being." Or permanent result.
- Present participle, with article in the nominative. "The doing-one," or "The doer." Permanent character.
- Participle with article in the genitive. Origin, or character.
- Participle with article in the dative. Objective and definite.
- Participle with article in the accusative. Objective.

## MOODS.

- Infinitive, "To-do," or "To-be." Without the word "to."
- Infinitive aorist, "To-do," or "To-be." With the word "to."
- Infinitive present, "To-do," or "To-be." With the word "to."
- Imperative aorist, "Do," Do instantly, or "Be at once."
- Imperative present, "Do," Continue to do, or "Be."
- Subjunctive aorist, "May-do," or "May-be," or, in the future, "May or shall-have-done, or been."
- Subjunctive present, "May-do, or be."

## OTHER SIGNS.

- || Parallel passages.
  - ^ Words omitted supplied.
  - Lower Hyphen, connecting-words-together which in Greek are-but-one.
- It will be observed that in the signs of the Tenses, a dot (•) is short.  
 A line (—) is long.  
 The upright stroke (l) indicates the present.  
 A dot to the left (•) shows the past.  
 A line (l) on the right the future.  
 The other signs are simply combinations of these.

## THE GREEK ARTICLE.

The Hebrew language has two articles, the definite or distinctive article ה *ha* (x); and the objective or accusative article נשׁ *eth* or נשׁ *eth* (°), pointing out an

object before the mind (objective), or the object on which an action terminates (accusative).

The Greek language has one article in three genders, *ὁ* (*ho*), *ἡ* (*hē*), *τό* (*tō*). It appears that, as with the nouns and prepositions in Greek, so with the article, the exact import or force varies with the case in connection with which it is found; the case-ending of the noun affecting each part of speech which is joined to it.

In continuing the English-Greek Testament on the same principle as the Englishman's Hebrew Bible, it was found that the Greek article in the NOMINATIVE case corresponds very nearly with the Hebrew definite article "*ha*" (\*). The same sign therefore is employed as in the Old Testament (\*). Example, Mat. 1. 23, "Behold a \*Virgin," i.e. the Virgin.

It is very frequently translated as a personal pronoun. As Mat. 2. 14. "He arose."

The Greek article in the GENITIVE has a peculiar force, expressing origin, or character (similar in Hebrew to words "*in regimen*, or construct."). To show the article in the genitive, the sign (°) has been adopted. As John 1. 45, "The son of-°Joseph."

The Greek article in the DATIVE has both an objective and definite character, similar to the combination of the *eth* and *ha* in Hebrew. The sign (x) therefore is used. As John 1. 5, "Shineth in xdarkness."

The Greek article in the ACCUSATIVE corresponds with the Hebrew objective or accusative article *eth* or *ēth* (°). Compare Mat. 1. 2-16, with Gen. 4. 17, 18. It points out an object before the mind, or the object on which an action terminates. As John 1. 14, "We beheld His °glory."

These signs for the article in the several cases are only inserted when the article is left out entirely in the Authorized Version; or when in connection with the present participle it is translated as a pronoun or by some other word, as "they-that kept-them," that is, their keepers.

THE ABSENCE OF THE ARTICLE before a word in Greek, signifies, that this word is not to be understood as *objective*, but *characteristic*; that is, it is not simply an *object* before the mind, but it expresses the *character* of something with which it is connected. For example, John 1. 1, "The Word -was with °God." Here the word °God with the article is *objective*.

"And the Word -was God." Here the word God without the article is *characteristic*; that is, it signifies the Word was divine.

Again, in Luke 11. 42, "pass-over °judgment and the love of °God;" God with the article the *object* of the love.

"Keep yourselves in *the* love of °God." Jude 21. No articles. This expresses the *character* of the love, that it is divine love.

### GREEK CASES OF NOUNS.

THE NOMINATIVE case, answers to the question "Who?" often rendered by a pronoun, he, she, it.

THE GENITIVE, answers to the question "Whence?" It denotes motion from, separation, and character. "Of" and "from."

THE DATIVE, answers to the question "Where?" Implies rest in, and conjunction, inherence. "To" and "with."

THE ACCUSATIVE, answers to the question "Whither?" Indicating motion towards (objective), or the object on which an action terminates. "Unto."

The case-ending of the noun also affects the part of speech connected with it.



NUMBERS.

Though the Greek has the dual number as well as the singular and plural, yet since the dual is not used by the writers of the New Testament, the sign employed in the O. T. for the dual (𐤀) has been discontinued, while the sign (𐤁) still stands for the singular, and (𐤂) for the plural. As 1 Pet. 3. 18, “The 𐤁just for the 𐤂unjust,” i.e. the just one for the unjust ones.

EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

The emphatic pronouns have, in the New Testament, been distinguished by the old English character, as 𐤀, thou, 𐤁c. As Mat. 5. 22, “But 𐤀 say unto you.”

THE GREEK TENSES.

“In respect to the verb, the Greek is the most wonderfully precise of all languages, wrought out by Divine Providence for the purpose of being employed as the instrument of revelation in those portions of Scripture which require the nicest distinctions. In these portions especially, in order to clear understanding and sound theology, no distinction of tense must ever be overlooked.”—*Quarterly.*

SCHEME OF GREEK TENSES, SHOWN PROGRESSIVELY FROM PAST TO FUTURE.

TENSES.						
1 PLUPERFECT. ( <sup>31</sup> ) · <sup>31</sup> Had-done, or · <sup>31</sup> Had-been.	2 AORIST. ( <sup>1</sup> ) · <sup>1</sup> Was, · <sup>1</sup> Did.	3 IMPERFECT. ( <sup>-</sup> ) · <sup>-</sup> Was-doing, · <sup>-</sup> Was-being.	4 PERFECT. ( <sup>-</sup> ) · <sup>-</sup> Hath-done, · <sup>-</sup> Hath-been.	5 PRESENT. ( <sup>1</sup> ) · <sup>1</sup> Does, · <sup>1</sup> Is.	6 FUTURE. ( <sup>+</sup> ) · <sup>+</sup> Will-do, · <sup>+</sup> Will-be.	7 FUTURE PERFECT. ( <sup>·</sup> ) · <sup>·</sup> Will-have-done, · <sup>·</sup> Will-have-been.
MOODS.						
SUBJUNCTIVE AORIST. ( <sup>·</sup> ) · <sup>·</sup> May-have-done, · <sup>·</sup> May-have-been.			SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT. ( <sup>1</sup> ) · <sup>1</sup> May-do, · <sup>1</sup> May-be.	SUBJUNCTIVE used in the future as PERFECT FUTURE. ( <sup>·</sup> ) · <sup>·</sup> May-have-done, · <sup>·</sup> May-have-been.		
IMPERATIVE AORIST. ( <sup>·</sup> ) ·DO instantly.	IMPERATIVE PERFECT. ( <sup>-</sup> ) ·Do and let it remain.		IMPERATIVE PRESENT. ( <sup>1</sup> ) ·Do and continue doing.			
INFINITIVE AORIST. ( <sup>·0</sup> ) To-do, To-be.			INFINITIVE PRESENT. ( <sup>10</sup> ) To-do or to-be. Continuous.			
PARTICIPLES.						
PARTICIPLE AORIST. ( <sup>-1</sup> ) · <sup>-1</sup> Having-done, · <sup>-1</sup> Having-been.	PARTICIPLE PERFECT. ( <sup>-1</sup> ) · <sup>-1</sup> Having-done-and-doing, · <sup>-1</sup> Having-been-and-being.			PARTICIPLE PRESENT. ( <sup>-1</sup> ) · <sup>-1</sup> Doing, · <sup>-1</sup> Being.		

## THE AORIST (· or ').

The Greek AORIST expresses an action or event rounded off and complete in itself. "A point in the expanse of time;" whether in the past, the present, or the future, but especially in the past.

In the PAST, as the aorist indicative, "Did" or "Was." Similar to the SHORT tense in Hebrew employed in narratives of the past. As Mat. 9. 13, "I-<sup>'</sup>am not come," *i.e.* I-did not come.

In the PRESENT, as the aorist imperative, "Do." That is "Do instantly," corresponding with the Hebrew imperative.

And in the FUTURE, as in the aorist subjunctive, or future perfect, "Shall or will-have-done;" as in Luke 9. 26, "For whosoever shall-be-ashamed-of Me (*or shall-have-been-ashamed-of* Me) and of My words, of him shall the Son of Man be-ashamed (simply future), when He-shall-come (*or shall-have-come*) in His-own <sup>g</sup>glory." It also frequently corresponds with the SHORT tense used in the future in the Hebrew, as Rom. 8. 17, "That we-may-be also glorified together."

The aorist is also used in the PRESENT, where decision or completeness is intended in the present; corresponding with the SHORT tense used in the present in the Hebrew. Compare Isaiah 21. 9, "Babylon <sup>'</sup>is-fallen, <sup>'</sup>is-fallen," with Rev. 14. 8.

This tense is indicated by a point (·); and in the aorist indicative the point is placed on the *left* of the upright stroke, the mark for the present ('), to show that its place is in the past.

## THE PLUPERFECT TENSE (").

The PLUPERFECT, "Had," "Had-done," or "Had-been," puts the action or event further back than either the aorist indicative or the perfect.

It is indicated by another upright stroke before the point for the aorist indicative, thus, ("). As Mat. 7. 25, "It <sup>"</sup>was-founded," *i.e.* it-had-been-founded.

## THE IMPERFECT TENSE (ˆ).

The IMPERFECT tense "Was-doing," or "Was-being," expresses continuance in the past. As John 1. 1, "In *the* beginning <sup>ˆ</sup>was the Word," expressing His eternal existence.

It is shown by the sign (ˆ); the horizontal line (ˉ) showing continuance, being on the *left* of the short upright stroke ˆ, to indicate continuance in the past.

This tense in Greek corresponds with the LONG tense in Hebrew used in narratives of the past. Gen. 2. 5, "Before it <sup>ˆ</sup>was in the earth," "before it <sup>ˆ</sup>grew," *i.e.* was continuously in the earth, and growing.

## THE PERFECT TENSE (ˆˉ).

The PERFECT tense is a combination of the past and the present, and expresses continuation from the past to the present time, or to the present of the speaker or writer, or else the result. "Hath-done," "Hath-been." As John 1. 3, "ˆˉWas-made," *i.e.* hath-been-made.

The perfect is shown by the sign (ˆˉ), in which the long horizontal line, showing continuance, is placed on the *right* of the short upright stroke, in distinction from the sign of the imperfect (ˆ).

The Greek perfect corresponds, in many cases, with the LONG tense in Hebrew with "*vau*" or "and." But the long tense with "*vau*" in Hebrew is more frequently used in another sense, as giving *permanence* and *importance* to an action



or event; thus taking it away from the transitory sense of the short tense. This fine distinction, intermediate between the aorist and the perfect, is peculiar to the Hebrew language.

#### THE PERFECT IN THE SENSE OF THE PRESENT (⁴).

The perfect being a combination of the past and the present, sometimes the idea of the present preponderates—as in several words of constant occurrence, as *οἶδαμεν* (*oidamen*), “we-⁴know,” *i.e.* we know from previous information or conviction. To indicate this, the upright stroke for the “present” is added to the sign for the perfect (⁴).

#### THE PRESENT TENSE (').

The PRESENT tense, “Does” or “Is,” which also expresses continuation in the present, is shown by the upright stroke ('). As John 14. 2, 3, “I-¹go.” “I-¹will-come,” *i.e.* I come. John 2. 17, “It ¹was ⁴written,” *i.e.* It is written.

This tense corresponds with the Hebrew LONG tense when used in the present.

#### THE FUTURE TENSE (¹).

The FUTURE tense, “Will or shall-do,” “Will or shall-be,” is shown by the horizontal line being placed on the *right* of the upright stroke ¹ to indicate continuation on to the future, or continuation in the future, or else simply futurity. As Mat. 3. 12, “And ¹gather,” *i.e.* And will gather.

When continuous it corresponds with the Hebrew LONG tense used in the future.

### THE MOODS.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD (· or ¹).

##### SUBJUNCTIVE AORIST (·).

“May-·do.” John 15. 7, “If ye ·abide.”

“May-·be.”

##### SUBJUNCTIVE PRESENT (¹).

“May-¹do.” 1 Cor. 14. 24, “If all ¹prophesy.”

“May-¹be.”

##### SUBJUNCTIVE FUTURE or Future Perfect (¹).

“·May, ·shall, or ·will-have-done.”

“·May, ·shall, or ·will-have-been.” Luke 12. 8, “Whosoever ·shall-confess Me before ²men.”

#### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

##### IMPERATIVE AORIST (·).

“·Do instantly and completely.” Mat. 9. 5, “·Arise.”

“·Be instantly and completely.”

Similar to the Hebrew imperative.

##### IMPERATIVE PRESENT (¹).

“¹Do and continue to do.” Mat. 9. 5, “And ¹walk.”

“¹Be and continue to be.”

Similar to the long tense in Hebrew used as an imperative.

##### IMPERATIVE PERFECT (²).

“²Do and remain done.”

“²Be and remain.” Mark 4. 39, “¹Peace, ²be-still.”

# GREEK.

PLUPERFECT. <sup>•</sup>	AORIST. <sup>•</sup>	IMPERFECT. <sup>•</sup>	PERFECT. <sup>•</sup>	PRESENT. <sup>•</sup>	FUTURE. <sup>•</sup>	FUTURE PERFECT. <sup>•</sup>
An ACTION or EVENT previous to some PAST TIME. Active—Had done. Passive—Had been.	A point in the expanse of time—PAST, PRESENT, or FUTURE. Normally in the past. Aorist Indicative—Did or Was. <sup>•</sup> Aor. Subjunctive—May have done, or May have been. Aor. Imperative—Do, or -Be—at once and completely. Aor. Infinitive.—To do at once, or <sup>•</sup> To be at once, or <sup>•</sup> Aor. Participle—Having done. <sup>•</sup> Having been. <sup>•</sup> THE ACT or EVENT.	CONTINUATION from the PAST. Also CUSTOM or HABIT. Active—Was doing. Passive—Was being.	CONTINUATION from the PAST. Active—Hath done. Passive—Hath been. Perfect in the Sense of the Present, as—I know. <sup>•</sup> Perfect Imperative—-Do and remain done, or -Be and continue. Perfect Participle—Having done and doing, or having been and being, or the permanent result. <sup>•</sup> THE FACT.	CONTINUATION in the PRESENT, or PRESENT TIME. Active—Doth. Passive—Is. Pr. Subjunctive—May do. Pr. Imperative—Active—Do and continue to do. Passive—Be and continue to be. Pr. Infinitive—To do or to be continuously. <sup>•</sup> Pr. Participle—Active—Doing. <sup>•</sup> Passive—Being. <sup>•</sup> In the present the Aorist <sup>•</sup> and the Perfect <sup>•</sup> are frequently used.	CONTINUATION to or in THE FUTURE. Active—Will do. Passive—Will be.	Subjunctive Aorist, in the future. Active—Will have done. Passive—Will have been.

# HEBREW EQUIVALENTS.

SHORT TENSE in the PAST. <sup>•</sup>	SHORT TENSE in the PAST. <sup>•</sup>	LONG TENSE in the PAST. <sup>•</sup>	LONG TENSE with <i>van</i> . <sup>•</sup>	Indefiniteness in the Present. <sup>•</sup>	LONG TENSE in the FUTURE. <sup>•</sup>	SHORT TENSE in the FUTURE. <sup>•</sup>
Without <i>van</i> . <sup>•</sup> With <i>van</i> . <sup>•</sup> Imperative Mood— or Short Tense used as an Imperative. THE ACT or EVENT.	Without <i>van</i> . <sup>•</sup> With <i>van</i> . <sup>•</sup> Imperative Mood— or Short Tense used as an Imperative. THE ACT or EVENT.	Long Tense in the Past. <sup>•</sup>	Long Tense with <i>van</i> . <sup>•</sup> Either continuance from the Past to the Present; Greek Perfect; Or unlimited continuance; Hebrew Perfect. THE FACT.	Indefiniteness in the Present. <sup>•</sup> Decision in the Present—Short Tense. <sup>•</sup> or <sup>•</sup> Continuation in the Present. <sup>•</sup> Long Tense. <sup>•</sup> Also Participle; <sup>•</sup> Or Infinitive Mood. <sup>•</sup>	LONG TENSE in the FUTURE. <sup>•</sup>	SHORT TENSE in the FUTURE. <sup>•</sup> Short Tense without <i>van</i> . <sup>•</sup> With <i>van</i> . <sup>•</sup> Also certainly in the future. <sup>•</sup> or <sup>•</sup> Promise or Prediction confirmed. Without <i>van</i> . <sup>•</sup> With <i>van</i> . <sup>•</sup>



## INFINITIVE MOOD (°).

INFINITIVE AORIST (°).

"To-·do." Rom. 13. 11, "To-·awake."

"To-·be."

INFINITIVE PRESENT (°).

"To-·do." Rom. 12. 3, "To-·think."

"To-·be."

## THE PARTICIPLE (°).

The participle partakes of the character both of the noun and of the verb, and is indicated by the sign (°). The upright stroke for the present, placed upon the horizontal line, signifying continuation, implies continuation in the present. It corresponds with the participle in the Hebrew; though frequently there used like the imperfect tense of the Greek.

± PARTICIPLE PRESENT, "Doing," or "Being."

± AORIST PARTICIPLE, "Having-done," or "Having-been." When followed by the verb in the aorist, frequently signifies simply "Doing," or "Being;" as "He answered and said;" "He answering said," not "He having-answered said."

± PARTICIPLE PERFECT; "Having-done-and-doing," and "Having-been-and-being," or the permanent result. The two signs combined. Rev. 2. 17, "±Written," i.e. Having-been-and-being-written.

± PRESENT PARTICIPLE with article in the nominative. "The doing-one" or "The doer." Permanent character. So in Hebrew; but in that language frequently without the article. Mat. 4. 3, "±The tempter." John 1. 29, "±Which taketh-away," i.e. The taker away.

± PARTICIPLE with article in the genitive. Origin, or character. Rom. 4. 11, "±Them-that believe."

± PARTICIPLE with article in the dative. Objective and definite. Rom. 1. 7, "To-all ±that be in Rome."

± PARTICIPLE with article in the accusative. Objective and accusative. Rom. 2. 3, "Judge ±them-which do."

Where the tense is correctly translated, and there is no uncertainty about it, the signs are not inserted, as being in that case unnecessary; but where the tense is not so certain in the translation, or where especial notice is desired to be called to the tense of the Original, there the sign of the tense is inserted before the word to which it belongs.

## PREPOSITIONS.

The Greek prepositions express exact geometrical relationship, and are mathematically precise.

The PRIMARY MEANING of each corresponds with, or is varied by, the case which follows it.

For example, *παρά*, para, by the side of.

Followed by the genitive, from the side.

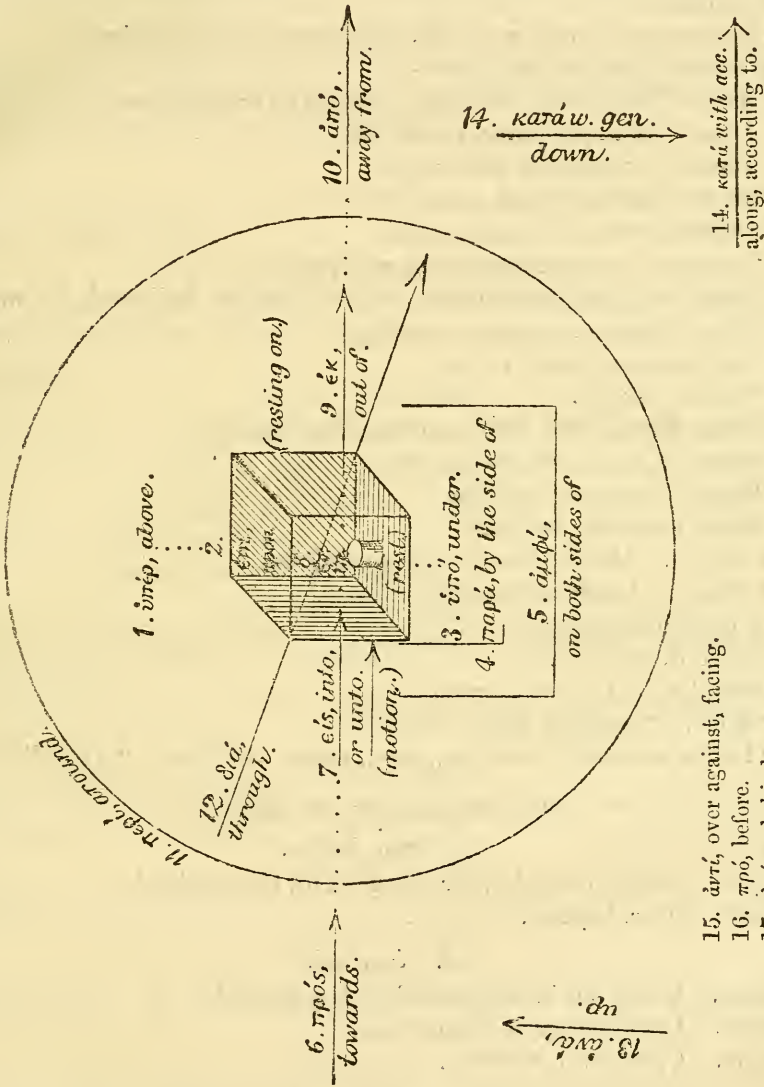
By the dative, to, or, at the side.

Accusative, towards the side.

The distinct case-meaning is absorbed into that of the preposition.

The SECONDARY MEANINGS are evolved by regular laws from the primary. An arbitrary exchange of prepositions therefore is to be carefully avoided, and is fatal to exact interpretation.

PREPOSITIONS.  
GRAPHIC SCHEME OF THE GREEK PREPOSITIONS, AS VIEWED ACCORDING TO THE IDEA OF GEOMETRICAL RELATIONSHIP.





## PREPOSITIONS, WITH THE CASES THAT FOLLOW THEM.

## PREPOSITIONS WITH ONE CASE ONLY.

Genitive, *ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ*, and *πρό*.Dative, *ἐν* and *σύν*.Accusative, *ἀνά* and *εἰς*.

## WITH TWO CASES.

Gen. and acc., *διά, κατά*, and *ὑπέρ*.

## WITH THREE CASES.

Gen. dat. and acc., *ἀμφί, περί, ἐπί, μετά, παρά, πρὸς*, and *ὑπό*.

According to the scheme we see that—

1. "Above" or "over" the solid, answers to *ὑπέρ*, *hūper*.
2. "Upon" its upper plane, to *ἐπί*, *epi*.
3. "Under" or below it, *ὑπό*, *hūpo*.
4. "By the side of," *παρά*, *para*.
5. "On both sides of," *ἀμφί*, *amphi*.
6. "Towards," moving towards it, *πρὸς*, *pros*.
7. "Into," *εἰς*, *eis*, continuation of the motion indicated by *πρὸς*, *pros*.  
"Unto," when to a person or thing.
8. "In," inside it (rest), *ἐν*, *en*.
9. "Out of," *ἐκ*, *ek*.
10. "Away from," *ἀπό*, *apo*; continuation of *ἐκ*, *ek*.
11. Around it, in a circle, *περί*, *peri*.
12. Direction through, *διά*, *dia*.
13. Motion upwards, *ἀνά*, *ana*.
14. *With gen.* Motion downwards, *κατά*, *kata*.  
*With acc.* Horizontal motion, "along."
15. In front of, *ἀντί*, *anti*.
16. Before it, *πρό*, *pro*.
17. Behind it, in the rear, *ὀπίσω*, *opiso*.
18. "With," "together with," *σύν*, *sūn*.
19. "In the midst of," *with gen.*, *μετά*, *meta*. *With acc.*, "After."

## THE PREPOSITIONS IN DETAIL.

1. *ὑπέρ*, *hūper*.*With gen.* Above, over, for, for the good of, on behalf of.*With acc.* Over, beyond.2. *ἐπί*, *epi*.*With gen.* Upon, on, in the case of, at the time of.*With dat.* Upon, at, by, against, after.*With acc.* Upon, over, towards.3. *ὑπό*, *hūpo*.*With gen.* From under, by (agent after passive verbs).*With dat.* Under.*With acc.* Towards and under, extension under.4. *παρά*, *para*.*With gen.* From beside, from, of, or by (source).*With dat.* By, at, with (rest by the side of).*With acc.* Along, by (motion by the side of), near, beyond.

## 5. ἀμφί, amphi.

*With gen. and dat.* About, for, for the sake of.

*With acc.* On both sides. (In N. T. only used in compound words.)

## 6. πρός, pros.

*With gen.* From before, for the advantage of. (Acts 27. 34, occurs only.)

*With dat.* At, to, by the side of.

*With acc.* To, unto, towards, with respect to, with, in the vicinity of.

## 7. εἰς, eis.

*With acc. only.* Into, in, unto, to, for, at. Continuation of the motion indicated by πρός, pros. When used for in, as "in the house," implies previous motion to it. Of time and number, up to, about, until.

## 8. ἐν, en.

*With dat. only.* In, of time and place; also of the instrument and manner, equipment or qualification.

## 9. ἐκ, ek, or before a vowel ἐξ, ex.

*With gen. only.* Out of, from, from a place, also denoting origin or source, and the distinguishing mark of a class. By, or through, denoting the author or efficient cause.

## 10. ἀπό, apo.

*With gen. only.* Away from; continuation of the motion expressed by ἐκ, ek.

## 11. περί, peri.

*With gen.* Concerning, for, about, on account of.

*With dat.* Around, on, near.

*With acc.* About, around, respecting.

## 12. διά, dia.

*With gen.* Through, both of place and time. By means of (instrument, when direct to its result).

*With acc.* On account of, because of, for the sake of. By means of (when not direct).

## 13. ἀνά, ana.

*With acc. only.* Up, throughout, at the rate of. In composition, up, step by step, back, again.

## 14. κατά, kata.

*With gen.* Down, against.

*With acc.* Along, about, according to, during.

## 15. ἀντί, anti.

*With gen. only.* In front of, over against, opposite to, for, in place of, instead of.

## 16. πρό, pro.

*With gen. only.* Before, whether of time, place, or preference.

## 17. ὀπίσω, opiso.

*Adverb.* Behind, after, in the rear.

## 18. σύν, sūn.

*With dat. only.* With, together with, in company with.

## 19. μετά, meta.

*With gen.* With, together with.

*With acc.* After, behind, among.



## A FEW SYNONYMOUS WORDS

HAVING DIFFERENT SHADES OF SIGNIFICATION IN THE GREEK, SHOWING THE PRECISION OF SCRIPTURE LANGUAGE.

*These distinctions will be found marked in the margin of the English-Greek Testament.*

## APPEAR.

Appear, φαίνω, phaino, to shine, to be seen. Hence Eng. "phenomenon."

Appear, ἀναφαίνομαι, anaphainomai, to be shown forth.

From ἀνά, intensive, and φαίνω, to show, to bring to light.

Appear, ἐμφανίζω, emphanizo, to show plainly or clearly.

From ἐν, in, and φαίνω, to show, to shine.

Appear, ἐπιφαίνω, epiphaino, to shine upon.

From ἐπί, upon, and φαίνω, to shine.

Appear, ὀπτομαι, optomai, to see with the eye.

From ὄψ, the eye.

Appear, φανερώω, phanerōō, to bring to light, to manifest.

From φανερός, manifest.

## APPEARING.

Appearing, ἀποκάλυψις, apokalupsis, unveiling, revelation, manifestation.

Hence Eng. "Apocalypse."

From ἀπό, away from, and καλύπτω, to cover, or hide.

Appearing, ἐπιφάνεια, epiphaneia, a shining upon, manifestation. Hence Eng. "epiphany."

From ἐπί, upon, and φαίνω, to shine.

## BAPTISM, Βάπτισμα, baptisma.

Baptism BY, ὑπό, hūpo. *The agent.* Mat. 3. 6, "Baptized BY him" (John).

Baptism IN, ἐν, en. *The locality.* Mat. 3. 6, "IN <sup>s</sup>Jordan."

Baptism IN, ἐν, en. *The element.* Mat. 3. 11, "IN water." Mat. 3. 11, "IN the Holy <sup>s</sup>Ghost." <sup>s</sup>Spirit.

Baptism IN THE NAME OF, ἐν τῷ ὀνόματι, en tō onomati. *The authority.* Acts 10. 48, "He commanded them to be baptized IN THE NAME of the Lord Jesus."

Baptism WITH, *dative case.* *The instrument.* Luke 3. 16, "I indeed baptize you WITH water" (ὕδατι).

Baptism UPON, ἐπί, epi. *The ground.* Acts 2. 38, "Be baptized every one of you in (UPON) the name of Jesus Christ."

Baptism FOR, ὑπέρ, hūper. 1 Cor. 15. 29, "Baptized for the <sup>=</sup>dead."

Baptism INTO, or UNTO, εἰς, eis. *The object, or result.* Mat. 28. 19, "Baptizing them in (INTO) the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost."

Mark 1. 9, "In (INTO) <sup>=</sup>Jordan."

Acts 8. 16, "Only they were baptized in (INTO) the name of the Lord Jesus."

Acts 19. 3, "UNTO what then were ye baptized? 5. They were baptized in (INTO) the name of the Lord Jesus."

Rom. 6. 3, "So many of us as were baptized INTO Jesus Christ (Christ Jesus) were baptized INTO His death."

1 Cor. 1. 13, "In (INTO) the name of Paul." 14, "In (INTO) mine own name."

1 Cor. 10. 2, "Baptized UNTO Moses."

1 Cor. 12. 13, "By (in, ἐν) one Spirit <sup>=</sup>are (were) we all baptized INTO one body."

Gal. 3. 27, "Baptized INTO Christ."

## FOURFOLD ASPECT OF THE GOSPEL.

I. Mat. 28. 18-20. Obedience and Discipleship. Man a rebel. Christ, Son of David, Lord and Teacher.

Example—Acts 9. 1-6, 17-19.

II. Mark 16. 15, 16. Salvation. Man lost. Christ a Servant, and a Saviour.

Example—Acts 16. 27-34.

III. Luke 24. 47. Repentance and Remission of Sins. Man a sinner. Christ, Son of Man, and a Propitiatory Sacrifice.

Example—Acts 2. 37-41.

IV. John 20. 30, 31. Eternal life, by believing, through the word. Man dead in sins. Christ, Son of God, and Giver of life.

Example—Acts 8. 26-39.

## CHILD.

Child, *βρέφος, breplos*, an embryo, an infant.

Child, *νήπιος, neepios*, not speaking, a babe, an infant.

From *νή*, not, and *ἔπω*, to speak.

Child, *παῖς, pais*, a child, a boy, a servant.

Child, *παιδίον, paidion*, a young child. Diminutive of *παῖς*.

Child, *παιδάριον, paidarion*, a little boy, a lad. Diminutive of *παῖς*.

Child, *τέκνον, teknon*, a descendant, that which is born.

From *τίκτω*, to bring forth.

Child, *τεκνίον, teknonion*, a little child, dear child. A term of endearment. Dim. of *τέκνον*.

## DESTROY.

Destroy, *λύω, luo*, to loosen, unbind, dissolve.

Destroy, *καταλύω, kataluo*, to loosen, unbind, dissolve more effectually.

From *κατά*, intensive, or, down, and *λύω*, to loosen.

Destroy, *φθειρώ, phtheiro*, to spoil, to ruin, to corrupt.

Destroy, *διαφθειρώ, diaphtheiro*, to corrupt throughout.

From *διά*, intensive, or through, and *φθείρω*, to corrupt.

Destroy, *ἀπόλλυμι, apollumi*, to destroy utterly.

From *ἀπό*, intensive, and *ἔλλυμι*, to destroy.

Destroy, *καταργέω, katargeo*, to render useless, or unprofitable.

From *κατά*, intensive, and *ἀργέω*, to be idle; from *a*, neg. and *ἔργον*, a work.

Destroy, *καθαιρέω, kathaireo*, to take away, pull down, demolish.

From *κατά*, down, and *αἰρέω*, to take away.

Destroy, *ὀλοθρεύω, olothreuo*, to cause to perish.

From *ὄλλυμι*, to destroy.

Destroy, *πορθέω, portheo*, to lay waste.

## DWELL.

Dwell, *οἰκέω, oikeo*, to inhabit.

From *οἶκος*, a house.

Dwell, *κατοικέω, katoikeo*, to have an abode, inhabit.

From *κατά*, intensive, and *οἶκος*, a house.

Dwell, *κάθημαι, katheemai*, to sit down, abide in.

From *κατά*, down, and *ἵμαι*, to sit.



Dwell, μένω, *meno*, to remain, to abide, to continue.

Dwell, σκηνόω, *skeenoo*, to pitch tent, to encamp, to dwell in a tent.

From σκηνή, a tent, a tabernacle.

### KNOW.

Know, γινώσκω, *ginōsko*, to perceive.

Know, ἐπιγινώσκω, *epiginōsko*, to know fully, to arrive at a knowledge from preliminaries, to recognize.

From ἐπί, intensive, and γινώσκω, to know.

Know, εἰδέω, *eideo*, to be acquainted with.

From εἶδω, to see.

Know, συνειδέω, *suneideo*, to share in the knowledge of, to be privy to, to be conscious of.

From συν, together, and εἶδω, to know.

Know, ἵσημι, *iseemi*, to know.

Know, ἐπίσταμαι, *epistamai*, to understand.

From ἐπί, upon, and ἵσημι, to know.

### LIFE.

Life, ζωή, *zoē*.

From ζάω, to live, to be possessed of vitality.

Life, or soul, ψυχή, *psuchē*.

From ψύχω, to breathe.

Life, or living, βίος, *bios*, means of living, sustenance; also manner or duration of life.

From βιόω, to live.

Life, πνεῦμα, *pneuma*, breath, spirit.

From πνέω, to breathe.

### MASTER.

Master, κύριος, *kurios*, lord, or Lord, owner, possessor. In New Testament generally the title of the Lord Jesus. In quotations from the Old Testament it frequently represents the title "Jehovah."

From κῦρος, authority.

Master, δεσπότης, *despotees*, lord; especially of slaves, sovereign lord, as possessing supreme authority.

From δέω, to bind, and πούς, the foot.

Master, ἐπιστάτης, *epistatees*, one who is set over, a superintendent.

From ἐπί, near, or upon, and ἵστημι, to stand.

Master, διδάσκαλος, *didaskalos*, a teacher.

From διδάσκω, to teach.

Master, καθηγητής, *kathegetees*, a guide, a leader.

From κατά, intensive, and ἡγέομαι, to lead.

Master, ραββί, *rabbi*, my teacher, my great one.

From Hebrew רַבִּי, *rabbi*.

Master, ραββονί, *rabboni*, my great one. The highest title of honour in the Jewish schools.

From Hebrew רַבּוֹנִי.

### PERFECT.

Perfect, ἀκριβής, *akribēes*, accurate, exact.

From ἄκρος, at the top, and βαίνω, to go.

Perfect, *πληρόω, pleeroō*, filled up.

From *πλήρης*, full.

Perfect, *τέλειος, teleios*, brought to completion, accomplished.

From *τέλος*, the end.

Perfect, *ἐπιτελέω, epiteteo*, fully complete, fully accomplished.

From *ἐπί*, unto, and *τέλος*, the end.

Perfect, *καταρτίζω, katartizo*, adjusted thoroughly, knit together.

From *κατά*, intensive, and *ἄρτιος*, complete; from *ἄρω*, to fit.

#### POWER.

Power, *δύναμις, dunamis*, power, strength, ability.

From *δύναμαι*, to be able.

Power, *ἰσχύς, ischus*, strength, might.

From *ἴς*, force, and *ἔχω*, to have.

Power, *κράτος, kratos*, strength.

Power, *ἀρχή, archee*, beginning, pre-eminence.

Power, *ἐξουσία, exousia*, authority, right, liberty, privilege.

From *ἔξεστι*, it is lawful.

#### PRAYER.

Prayer, *εὐχή, eucheē*, a wish, a vow.

Prayer, *προσευχή, proseucheē*, prayer to.

From *πρός*, to, and *εὐχομαι*, to pray.

Prayer, *δέησις, deēsis*, supplication, expression of need.

From *δέομαι*, to be in want, to beseech.

Prayer, *ἐντευξις, enteuxis*, intercession.

From *ἐντυγχάνω*, to fall in with.

Pray, *ἐρωτάω, erōtaō*, to interrogate, ask.

Pray, *παρακαλέω, parakaleō*, to send for, to intreat.

From *παρά*, to, and *καλέω*, to call.

#### REST.

Rest, *ἀνάπαυσις, anapausis*, a resting up, or a resting again, repose.

From *ἀνά*, up, or again, and *παύω*, to give rest.

Rest, *κατάπαυσις, katapausis*, a resting down, a state of settled or final rest.

From *κατά*, down, and *παύω*, to cause to rest.

Rest, *ἄνεσις, anesis*, relaxation.

From *ἀνίημι*, to loose, slacken, remit.

Rest, *σαββατισμός, Sabbatismos*, a keeping of Sabbath.

From *σάββατον*, the Sabbath.

Rest, *κατασκηνόω, kataskeenoō*, to lodge.

From *κατά*, intensive, and *σκηνόω*, to dwell in a tent.

#### SERVANT.

Servant, *διάκονος, diakonos*, a minister, a free servant, deacon.

From *διά*, through, and *κονέω*, to serve. Or from *διάκω*, to hasten.

Servant, *δοῦλος, doulōs*, a bond-servant, a slave. The absolute property of his master.

From *δέω*, to bind.

Servant, *θεράπων, therapōn*, an attendant, or confidential servant.



Servant, οἰκέτης, *oiketees*, a domestic, a household servant.

From οἶκος, a house.

Servant, παῖς, *pais*, a boy, a youth, a man-servant.

Servant, ὑπηρέτης, *hūpēretees*, an under-rower, an under-servant, one under authority, an attendant.

From ὑπό, under, and ἐρέσσω, to row.

Service, λατρεία, *latreia*, religious service, worship.

From λά, much, and τρέω, to tremble. Or from λάτρον, pay, or hire.

Service, λειτουργία, *leitourgia*, public service.

From λείτος, public, and ἔργον, work.

### SINCERE.

Sincere, ἄδολος, *adolos*, without deceit.

From α, negative, and δόλος, deceit, or fraud; from δέλω, to take, or entrap with a bait.

Sincere, εἰλικρινής, *eilikrinees*, that which viewed in the sunshine is found clear and pure.

From εἰλη, sunshine, and κρίνω, to judge.

Sincerely, ἁγνός, *hagnōs*, purely, chastely.

From ἁγνός, chaste, pure.

Sincerity, ἀφθαρσία, *aphtharsia*, incorruptibility.

From α, negative, and φθάρσις, corruption.

Sincerity, γνησίος, *gneesios*, genuineness, or *lit.* legitimate.

From γίνομαι, to be born.

### SON.

Son, παῖς, *pais*, a child, a boy, a servant.

Son, τέκνον, *teknon*, a descendant.

From τίκτω, to bring forth. Also an epithet of affection.

Son, υἱός, *uihos*, son of full age. Implying similarity of character, or nature.

### STRIVE.

Strive, ἀγωνίζομαι, *agonizomai*, to be a combatant in the public games.

From ἀγών, a contention for victory in the public games; a race-course.

Strive, ἀθλέω, *athleo*, to contend at the public games.

From ἄθλος, a contest.

Strive, μάχομαι, *machomai*, to fight, contend, dispute.

From μάχη, a fight.

Strive, διαμάχομαι, *diamachomai*, to fight out, to contend earnestly.

From διά, intensive, or through, and μάχομαι, to contend.

Strive, ἐρίζω, *erizo*, to quarrel, wrangle; especially a strife of words.

From ἔρις, contention.

Strive, φιλοτιμέομαι, *philotimeomai*, to love honour, to be ambitious, to strive hard for.

From φίλος, a friend, and τιμή, honour.

### TEMPLE.

Temple, ἱερόν, *hieron*, the outer temple; comprehending the whole of the temple buildings and courts. The sacred enclosure; set apart for sacred purposes.

From ἱερός, sacred.

Temple, *ναός*, the inner temple, containing the holy and most holy places, the dwelling place of God.

From *ναίω*, to dwell.

Temple, *οἶκος*, *oikos*, house, the house of God.

From *οικέω*, to inhabit.

#### WORD.

Word, *λόγος*, *logos*, a thing uttered, as connected with inward thought.

From *λέγω*, to lay together, to lay before, to relate.

Word, *ῥῆμα*, *rhēma*, that which is spoken, a saying, a speech.

From *ρέω*, to say.

#### WORLD.

World, *κόσμος*, *kosmos*, order, arrangement, regular disposition, decoration.

World, *οἰκουμένη*, *oikoumenē*, habitable world, the Roman earth.

From *οἶκος*, a house.

World, *αἰών*, *aion*, an age, or period of definite or indefinite length. The world considered in connection with duration.

Worlds, *οἱ αἰῶνες*, *hoi aiones*, the material universe, as connected with time.

World, *γῆ*, *gē*, the earth, land.

#### DIVINE TITLES IN THE NEW TESTAMENT.

God, *Θεός*, *Theos*. This title corresponds with the Hebrew titles -El, -Eloah, and Elohim: singular and plural; but the beautiful precision of the Hebrew is not expressed in the Greek. It is applied to Father, Son, and Spirit; especially to God the Father.

Father, *Πατήρ*, *Pater*. The title under which especially God is revealed in the New Testament, as by "Jehovah" in the Old.

Lord, *Δεσπότης*, *Despotes*. Sovereign Lord. Applied both to the Father and the Son.

Lord, *Κύριος*, *Kyrios*. Master, Owner. In quotations from the Hebrew it is often used for "Jehovah," both with and without the article, especially without.

Otherwise it corresponds with the Hebrew title "-Adōn" or "Adōnahy," expressing lordship or authority.

Lord, *Κύριος*, *Kyrios*. A title of the Lord Jesus, as master and proprietor.

Jesus, *Ἰησοῦς*, *Iēsous*. Hebrew, Jehoshua, the Salvation of Jehovah. Or, Jehovah, the Saviour. The name given to Christ at His birth, as the Saviour of the people of Jehovah.

Christ, *Χριστός*, *Christos*. The Anointed. The Messiah.

From *χρίω*, to anoint.

Jesus Christ, *Ἰησοῦς Χριστός*. His title as living and dying on earth; or, as having lived and died. Here the emphasis is on "Jesus," as expressed by its being placed first, the once humbled One, now glorified. The anointed One on earth for His service in humiliation.

Christ Jesus, *Χριστὸς Ἰησοῦς*. His title as risen and glorified. Anointed for His heavenly priesthood. Here the emphasis is on "Christ," as now glorified, once humbled. It does not occur in the Gospels.

Jesus Christ our Lord, or our Lord Jesus Christ. As having been obedient unto death, and now exalted. Having redeemed His people with His blood.

Christ Jesus the Lord. As anointed in resurrection, and having also sealed His people with the Spirit.



The Lord Jesus. All authority in heaven and on earth being given to Him; here the emphasis is on Lord.

Spirit, πνεῦμα, *pneuma*, without the article. Characteristic. Used of the grace, or operation of the Spirit of God.

The Spirit, τὸ Πνεῦμα, *tō Pneuma*, with the article. The Spirit of God, in His personality and acting.

The Holy Spirit, τὸ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα, *tō hagion Pneuma*. The Holy Spirit of God, personal.

The Holy \*Spirit, τὸ Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον, *tō Pneuma tō hagion*. With two articles. His distinctive personality.

### TEXTUAL CRITICISM.

CRITICAL VARIOUS READINGS OF THE GREEK TEXT are given at the foot of the page, where the MSS. for and against are indicated.

These readings are taken, with the kind consent of the author, from "Textual Criticism for English Students," by C. E. Stuart (S. Bagster & Sons); to which the reader is referred for further information. The MSS. collated are nearly all older than the eighth century. (Codex means MS.; Palimpsest, one re-written over erased writing.)

### EXPLANATION OF SIGNS USED BELOW.

C. CODEX.

F. FRAGMENTUM.

§ PALIMPSESTS.

|| ACCOMPANIED BY A TRANSLATION.

### LIST OF UNCIAL MSS. QUOTED. OF THE GOSPELS.

LETTER OF MS.	NAME OF MS.	CENTURY.	WHERE KEPT.	CONTAINS.
Σ	C. SINAITICUS . . .	IV.	St. Petersburg	All.
A	C. ALEXANDRINUS . . .	V.	London . . .	{ All but St. Mat. i.-xxv. 6; St. John vi. 50-viii. 52.
B	C. VATICANUS, 1209 . . .	IV.	Rome . . .	All.
C §	C. EPHRÆMI . . .	V.	Paris . . .	Portions.
D	C. BEZÆ . . .	VI.	Cambridge . . .	Nearly all, with a Latin translation.
E	C. BASILEENSIS . . .	VIII.	Basle . . .	All but a few verses.
F *	C. BOREELI . . .	X.	Utrecht . . .	Fragments.
F <sup>a</sup>	C. COISLINIANUS . . .	VII.	Paris . . .	Nine verses.
G	C. HARLEIANUS . . .	X.	London † . . .	Portions.
H	C. HAMBURGENSIS . . .	IX.	Hamburg † . . .	Portions.
I §	C. PETROPOLITANUS . . .	V.-VII.	St. Petersburg	Fragments.
I <sup>b</sup> §	F. NITRIENSE . . .	V.	London . . .	A few verses of St. John xiii., xvi.
K	C. CYPRIUS . . .	IX.	Paris . . .	All.
L	C. REGIUS . . .	VIII. or IX.	Paris . . .	All but about sixty-three verses.
M	C. CAMPIANUS . . .	IX. or X.	Paris . . .	All.
N	C. PURPUREUS ‡ . . .	VI.	{ London, Vienna, } Rome . . . }	A few verses.
O	C. MOSQUENSIS . . .	IX.	Moscow . . .	Fragments of St. John.
O <sup>a</sup>	C. GUELPHERBYTANUS . . .	IX.	Wolfenbüttel . . .	{ Portion of St. Luke i., ii.
O <sup>b</sup>	C. BODLEIANUS . . .	IX.	Oxford . . .	
O <sup>d</sup>	C. TURICENSIS . . .	VII.	Turin . . .	
O <sup>e</sup>	C. SANGALLENSIS . . .	IX.	St. Gallen . . .	
O <sup>f</sup>	C. MOSQUENSIS . . .	IX.	Moscow . . .	
P §	C. GUELPHERBYTANUS, A. . .	VI.	Wolfenbüttel . . .	Fragments of all the Gospels.
Q §	C. GUELPHERBYTANUS, B. . .	V.	Wolfenbüttel . . .	Fragments of St. Luke and St. John.
R §	C. NITRIENSIS . . .	VI.	London . . .	Fragments of St. Luke.
S	C. VATICANUS, 354 . . .	X.	Rome . . .	All.
T	C. BORGIANUS ** . . .	V.	Rome . . .	{ Fragments of St. Luke and St. John, with a Thebaic translation.

\* Fw denotes readings of this MS. extant in Wetstein's time, and quoted on his authority, but which cannot now be verified. Tischendorf assigns the MS. to the ninth century.

† A few fragments of these MSS. (Mat. v. 39-43; Luke i. 3-6, 13-15) are preserved in the Bentley Papers in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge.

‡ Of these fragments four leaves are in London, from Matthew and John, two at Vienna, from Luke, six in Rome, from Matthew, and thirty-three more, from Mark, were found by Tischendorf in Patmos.

\*\* T<sup>wo</sup>ld denotes readings of this MS. quoted on the authority of Woide.

LETTER OF MS.	NAME OF MS.	CENTURY.	WHERE KEPT.	CONTAINS.
T <sup>b</sup>	C. PETROPOLITANUS . . .	VI.	St. Petersburg	Portions of St. John i., ii., iv.
T <sup>c</sup>	{ C. PORPHYRIUS PETROPO- LITANUS . . . }	VI.	" "	Portions of St. Mat. xiv., xv.
T <sup>d</sup>	C. BORGIANUS . . .	VII.	Rome . . .	{ A few verses of St. Mat., St. Mark, and St. John, with a Thebaic translation.
U	C. NANIANUS . . .	X.	Venice . . .	All.
V	C. MOSQUENSIS . . .	IX.- XIII.	Moscow . . .	{ All but a few verses of St. Mat. But from St. John vii. 39 to end, the MS. is written in cursive charac- ters.
W <sup>a</sup>	C. PARISIENSIS . . .	VIII.	Paris . . .	St. Luke ix. 36-47; x. 12-22.
W <sup>b</sup> §	C. NEAPOLITANUS . . .	VIII. or IX.	Naples . . .	{ Fragments of St. Mat., St. Mark, and St. John.
W <sup>c</sup>	C. SANGALLENSIS . . .	IX.	" . . .	{ A few verses of St. Mark and St. Luke.
W <sup>d</sup>	F. CANTABRIGIENSE . . .	IX.	Cambridge . . .	Portions of St. Mark vii., viii., ix.
X	C. MONACENSIS . . .	X.	Munich . . .	Fragments.
Y	{ FRAGMENTS IN THE BAR- BERINI LIBRARY . . . }	VIII.	Rome . . .	St. John xvi. 3-xix. 41.
Z §	C. DUBLINENSIS . . .	VI.	Dublin . . .	Portions of St. Matthew.
Γ	C. TISCHENDORFIANUS IV. . .	IX.	{ Oxford and St. Petersburg }	Portions.
Δ	C. SANGALLENSIS . . .	IX.	St. Gallen . . .	{ All but St. John xix. 17-35; with a Latin translation.
Θ	C. TISCHENDORFIANUS I. . .	VII.	Leipsic . . .	A few verses of St. Mat. xii.-xv.
Θ <sup>b</sup>	C. PETROPOLITANUS . . .	VI. or VII.	St. Petersburg	{ Portions of St. Mat. xxii., xxiii., St. Mark iv., v.
Θ <sup>c</sup>	{ C. PETROPOLITANUS ET PORPHYRIANUS . . . }	VI.	" "	{ In the former is St. Mat. xxi. 19-24.
Θ <sup>d</sup>	C. PETROPOLITANUS . . .	VIII.	" "	{ In the latter St. John xviii. 29-35.
Θ <sup>e</sup>	{ C. PORPHYRIUS PETROPO- LITANUS . . . }	VI.	" "	Portions of St. Luke xi.
Θ <sup>f</sup>	" " "	VI.	" "	Portions of St. Mat. xxvi.
Θ <sup>g</sup>	" " "	VI.	" "	{ Portions of St. Mat. xxvi., xxvii., St. Mark i., ii.
Θ <sup>h</sup>	" " "	VI.	" "	A few verses of St. John vi.
Λ	C. OXONIENSIS . . .	IX. or X.	" "	Portions of St. Mat. xiv., xxv.
Ξ §	C. ZACYNTHIUS . . .	IX.	Oxford . . .	St. Luke and St. John.
Π §	C. PETROPOLITANUS . . .	VIII.	London . . .	Portions of St. Luke i.-xi. 33.
II	C. PETROPOLITANUS . . .	IX.	St. Petersburg	Nearly all.

## OF THE ACTS AND GENERAL EPISTLES.

N A B C § D	See above . . .			{ All. All. All. Portions. Portions of the Acts.
E	C. LAUDIANUS . . .	VI.	Oxford . . .	{ The Acts, except xxvi. 29-xxviii. 26, with a Latin translation.
F <sup>a</sup>	See above . . .			Seven verses of the Acts.
G	F. PETROPOLITANUM . . .	VII.	St. Petersburg	Acts ii. 45-iii. 8.
H	C. MUTINENSIS . . .	IX.	Modena . . .	Fragments of the Acts.
I §	See above . . .			Fragments of the Acts.
K	C. MOSQUENSIS . . .	IX.	Moscow . . .	The General Epistles.
L	C. ANGELICUS ROMANUS . . .	IX.	Rome . . .	Beginns at Acts viii. 10.
P §	C. PORFIRIANUS . . .	IX.	St. Petersburg	All.

## OF ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES.

N A B C §	See above . . .			{ All. All but 2 Cor. iv. 13-xii. 6. All but Heb. ix. 14 to end, and Epistles to Timothy, Titus, and Philemon.
D	C. CLAROMONTANUS . . .	VI.	Paris . . .	{ Fragments.
E    *	C. SANGERMANENSIS . . .	X.	St. Petersburg	{ All but a few verses, with a Latin translation.
F	C. AUGIENSIS . . .	IX.	Cambridge	{ All but Ro. viii. 21-33; xi. 15-23; 1 Ti. i. 1-vi. 15; Heb. xii. 8 to end.
				{ Nearly all but Hebrews, which is only in Latin.



LETTER OF MS.	NAME OF MS.	CENTURY.	WHERE KEPT.	CONTAINS.
F <sup>a</sup>	<i>See above</i> . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	Fragments.
G	C. BOERNERIANUS . . . . .	IX.	Dresden . . . . .	Portions, with a Latin translation.
H	C. COISLINIANUS . . . . .	VI.	Paris, St. Petersburg	Fragments.
I §	<i>See above</i> . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	1 Cor. xv. 53-xvi. 9; Tit. i. 1-13.
K	<i>See above on Acts</i> . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	{ All but Rom. x. 18-1 Cor. vi. 13; 1 Cor. viii. 7-11.
L	<i>See above on Acts</i> . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	All but Heb. xiii. 10-25.
M	C. UFFENBACHIANUS . . . . .	X.	Hamburg, London .	Fragments of 1 Cor., 2 Cor., Heb.
N	F. PETROPOLITANUM . . . . .	IX.	St. Petersburg	Gal. v. 12-vi. 4; Heb. v. 8-vi. 10.
O	. . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	2 Cor. i. 20-ii. 12.
O <sup>b</sup>	F. MOSQUENSE . . . . .	VI.	Moscow " . . . . .	Eph. iv. 1-18.
P §	<i>See on Acts</i> . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	All.
Q	. . . . .	V.	. . . . .	Fragments of 1 Cor.

## OF THE REVELATION.

Σ	} <i>See above</i> . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	{ All.
A				
B	C. BASILIANUS . . . . .	VIII.	Rome . . . . .	{ All.
C §	} <i>See above</i> . . . . .	. . . . .	. . . . .	{ Portions.
P §				

## EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS.

Com., as X<sup>com.</sup>, signifies that the reading of X is taken from a commentary which accompanies its text.

Cor., as E<sup>cor.</sup>, signifies that the original scribe, or the contemporary corrector, *δ διορθωτής*,\* thus altered the text.

D<sup>1</sup> The original reading of D; D<sup>2</sup> the first corrector; D<sup>3</sup> the second ditto; D<sup>r</sup> a recent ditto; D<sup>(gr.)</sup> the Greek of D; D<sup>(lat.)</sup> the Latin of D. Similarly for other MSS.; but about Σ a few remarks are requisite. According to Professor Tischendorf the New Testament of Codex Sinaiticus had been corrected by scribes, distinguished in his prolegomena by the letters ABCE. Σ<sup>1</sup> then is the original reading of the Codex. The corrections of the scribe A, found throughout the Gospels, Acts, and Epistles, are cited as Σ<sup>2</sup>; those of the scribe B, which are met with only in the Gospels, are there cited as Σ<sup>3</sup>; those of C, which are found throughout the volume, are cited as Σ<sup>4</sup> in the Gospels, Σ<sup>3</sup> in the Acts and Epistles, and Σ<sup>2</sup> in Revelation. The readings of E are cited as Σ<sup>5</sup> in the Gospels, and Σ<sup>5</sup> in the Epistles. The Professor has still further divided the correctors into B<sup>a</sup>, C<sup>a</sup>, C<sup>b</sup>, cited when needful with the letter accompanying the numeral, as Σ<sup>1a</sup> where Tischendorf writes Σ<sup>ca</sup>.

Δ (Tis.) indicates that the reading of the MS. is given on the authority of Tischendorf. So for other textual critics.

(E) A MS. thus enclosed in brackets, implies that it agrees in sense, though differs in word, from those with which it is classed.

Mg., as II<sup>mg.</sup>, indicates the marginal reading of the MS. quoted.

MSS. All Uncial MSS. which have that portion of the text.

Sup., as E<sup>sup.</sup>, indicates a reading supplied by a later hand in different characters.

Txt., as II<sup>txt.</sup> The reading of the MS. in its text.

?, as S(?) The supposed reading of the MS., unable for some reason to be verified.

\* "The business of the *διορθωτής*, was to revise the text, when written, often by the aid of a second MS. varying a little from that first employed." Scrivener's *Introduction to Collation of the Codex Sinaiticus*, p. xx.

## THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

## MATTHEW.

The fifth year  
before the  
account called  
Anno Domini.

(In the New Testament the pronouns for the Divine Titles are distinguished by a capital letter.)

**THE book of the generation of Jesus Christ, the son of**

David, the son of Abraham.

1-6. Comp.  
LUKE 3. 23-38.  
1. Ps. 132. 11.  
Gen. 22. 18.  
Gal. 3. 16.  
2. Gen. 21. 2, 3;  
25. 26; 29. 32-35;  
30. 1-24;  
35. 16-18.  
3. Gen. 38. 27-30.  
Ruth 4. 18-22.

6. 1. Sam. 17. 12.  
6-11. 1. CHR. 3. 10-16.  
6. 2 Sam. 12. 24.

11. 2 Kings 24. 14-16;  
25. 11.  
a. ἐπί.  
o. τῆς μετακείας.

12-16. 1 CHR. 3. 17, 19.

t. τὴν μετακείαν.

c. Χριστός.

2 Abraham begat Isaac;  
and Isaac begat Jacob;  
and Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;  
3 and Judas begat Phares and Zara of Tamar;  
and Phares begat Esrom;  
and Esrom begat Aram;  
4 and Aram begat Aminadab;  
and Aminadab begat Naasson;  
and Naasson begat Salmon;  
5 and Salmon begat Booz of Rachab;  
and Booz begat Obed of Ruth;  
and Obed begat Jesse;  
6 and Jesse begat David the king.

And David the king begat Solomon of her that had been the wife of Urias;

7 and Solomon begat Roboam;  
and Roboam begat Abia;  
and Abia begat Asa;  
8 and Asa begat Josaphat;  
and Josaphat begat Joram;  
and Joram begat Ozias;  
9 and Ozias begat Joatham;  
and Joatham begat Achaz;  
and Achaz begat Ezekias;  
10 and Ezekias begat Manasses;  
and Manasses begat Amon;  
and Amon begat Josias;

11 and Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel;

and Salathiel begat Zorobabel;  
13 and Zorobabel begat Abiud;  
and Abiud begat Eliakim;  
and Eliakim begat Azor;  
14 and Azor begat Sadoc;  
and Sadoc begat Achim.  
and Achim begat Eliud;  
15 and Eliud begat Eleazar;  
and Eleazar begat Matthan;  
and Matthan begat Jacob;

16 and Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

j. Heb. Judah.  
p. Pharez.  
z. Zarah.  
t. Tamar.  
h. Hezron.  
r. Ram.  
a. Amminadab.  
n. Nahshon.

b. Boaz.  
r. Rahab.

u. Heb. Uriah.  
r. Rehoboam.  
a. or Abijah.

j. Jehoshaphat.

u. Uzziah.  
j. Jotham.  
a. Ahaz.  
h. Hezekiah.  
m. Manasseh.

j. Josiah.  
j. Jecooniah.  
a. at the time.  
o. of the removal.

t. the removal.  
s. Heb. Shēaltiel.  
z. Zerubbabel.

c. Christ, Anointed, Heb. Messiah.

## CRITICAL VARIOUS READINGS.

<sup>5</sup> Booz, EKLMSUVTAH.—Boes, NB.—Boos, c. Obed, <sup>c</sup>EKLMSUVTH.—Jobed, NBO<sup>3</sup>Δ.  
<sup>6</sup> David the king begat, CEKLMSUVTAH.—Omit the king, NBO.  
<sup>7</sup> Asa, EKLMSUV(r)AH.—Asaph, NEC.  
<sup>10</sup> Amon, EKLSTVH<sup>2</sup>.—Amos, NBOCTAH<sup>1</sup>.



Before A.D. 5. u. ἔως. r. μετοικεσίας.	17 So all the generations from Abraham <sup>u</sup> to David <i>are</i> <b>fourteen generations</b> ; and from David until the <sup>r</sup> carrying-away <i>into</i> -Babylon <i>are</i> fourteen generations; and from the <sup>r</sup> carrying-away <i>into</i> -Babylon <sup>u</sup> unto <sup>o</sup> Christ <i>are</i> fourteen generations.	u. until. r. removal.
18. LUKE I. 26-38. f. γάρ. s. Πνεύματος.	18 NOW the <b>birth</b> <sup>o</sup> of-Jesus Christ <sup>r</sup> was on this wise: <sup>r</sup> When <sup>as</sup> His <sup>o</sup> mother Mary was-espoused to- <sup>x</sup> Joseph, before they came-together, she-was-found with child of <i>the</i> Holy <sup>s</sup> Ghost.	f. For. s. Spirit.
19. Deut. 24. 1. y. καί. i. ἐβουλήθη.	19 Then <b>Joseph</b> her <sup>x</sup> husband, being a just <i>man</i> , <sup>r</sup> and not willing to- <sup>r</sup> make her a public-example, <sup>r</sup> was-minded to- <sup>r</sup> put her away <i>privily</i> .	y. or yet. i. intended.
20. Comp. Deut. 22. 23, 24. j. Κυρίου.	20 But <sup>while</sup> he thought-on these-things, behold, <i>the</i> <b>angel</b> of- <sup>r</sup> the-LORD appeared <i>unto</i> -him in a dream, saying, "Joseph, <i>thou</i> son of-David, <sup>r</sup> fear not to- <sup>r</sup> take- <i>unto</i> -thee <b>Mary</b> thy <sup>r</sup> wife: for that-which <sup>is</sup> - <sup>b</sup> conceived in her is of <i>the</i> Holy <sup>s</sup> Ghost. <sup>21</sup> And she- <b>shall-bring-forth a Son</b> , and thou shalt-call His <sup>r</sup> name <sup>Je</sup> JESUS: * for <sup>He</sup> shall-save His <sup>r</sup> people from their <sup>s</sup> sins."	j. Heb. Jehovah. b. begotten. s. Spirit. Je. Jesus, Jehovah the Saviour.
b. γεννηθέν. 21. Acts 13. 23.	22 NOW all this <sup>r</sup> was-done, that it- <sup>r</sup> might-be-fulfilled which was-spoken <sup>b</sup> of <sup>r</sup> the LORD <sup>r</sup> by the prophet, saying, 23 "BEHOLD, a <sup>x</sup> VIRGIN SHALL-BE WITH CHILD, AND SHALL-BRING-FORTH A SON, AND THEY SHALL-CALL HIS <sup>r</sup> NAME <sup>i</sup> EMMANUEL," Which being-interpreted is, <sup>x</sup> GOD WITH US.	b. by. t. through. v. the virgin. i. Heb. Immanuel, With us -God (El).
b. ὑπό. t. διά. 23. Isa. 7. 14.	24 Then <sup>x</sup> Joseph <sup>being</sup> -raised from <sup>s</sup> sleep did as the angel of- <sup>r</sup> the-LORD <sup>had</sup> -bidden him, and took- <i>unto</i> -him his <sup>r</sup> wife: <sup>25</sup> and <sup>r</sup> knew her not till she- <sup>had</sup> -brought-forth her <sup>r</sup> firstborn <sup>r</sup> son: and he-called His <sup>r</sup> name <sup>Je</sup> JESUS.	j. or Jehovah.
Before A.D. 4. 1. 1 Kings 4. 30. m. μάγοι. 2. Isa. 9. 6, 7. Num. 24. 17. 2 Pet. 1. 19-21.	2 NOW <sup>when</sup> <sup>o</sup> Jesus was-born in Bethlehem of- <sup>o</sup> Judæa in <i>the</i> days of- <b>Herod</b> the king, behold, there-came <sup>m</sup> wise-men from <i>the</i> <sup>e</sup> east to <b>Jerusalem</b> , <sup>2</sup> saying, "Where is He that <sup>is</sup> -born King of-the Jews? for we <sup>have</sup> -seen <b>His</b> <sup>r</sup> star in the east, and <sup>are</sup> -come to- <sup>r</sup> worship Him."	m. Magi. h. saw. a. we-came.
b. δέ. 4. Mal. 2. 7.	3 <sup>When</sup> Herod the king <sup>had</sup> -heard <i>these things</i> , he-was-troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>when</sup> -he- <sup>had</sup> -gathered all the chief-priests and scribes of-the people together, he- <sup>demanded</sup> of them where <sup>x</sup> Christ <sup>should</sup> -be-born.	b. But. h. having-heard. e. the Christ.
6. MICAH 5. 2. Jno. 7. 42. b. διά. i. οὐδαμῶς. c. ἐξελεύσεται. s. ποιμανεῖ.	5 And they said <i>unto</i> -him, " <b>In Bethlehem</b> of- <sup>o</sup> Judæa: for thus it- <sup>is</sup> -written <sup>b</sup> by the prophet, 6 "And <i>thou</i> BETHLEHEM, in the LAND OF- <sup>r</sup> JUDA, ART <sup>NOT</sup> <i>the</i> LEAST AMONG THE PRINCES OF- <sup>r</sup> JUDA: FOR OUT-OF THEE SHALL- <sup>c</sup> COME A GOVERNOR, THAT SHALL- <sup>r</sup> RULE MY <sup>r</sup> PEOPLE <sup>r</sup> ISRAEL."	b. by, Gr. dia. j. Judah. i. in-no-wise. c. -come-forth. s. shepherd.
a. ἡκρίβωσε. c. περί.	7 Then Herod, <sup>when</sup> -he- <sup>had</sup> <i>privily</i> called the <sup>m</sup> wise-men, enquired of them <sup>diligently</sup> <sup>r</sup> what time the star <sup>appeared</sup> . 8 And <sup>he</sup> -sent them to Bethlehem, and said, " <sup>Go and</sup> <sup>r</sup> search <sup>diligently</sup> <sup>c</sup> for the young-child; and when ye- <sup>have</sup> -found <i>Him</i> , <sup>bring</sup> me word-again, that <sup>I</sup> <sup>may</sup> -come and <sup>r</sup> worship Him also."	a. accurately. t. the time of the appearing of-the star. c. concerning.
a. δέ.	9 <sup>When</sup> they <sup>had</sup> -heard the king, <i>they</i> departed; and, lo, the <b>star</b> , which they-saw in the east, <sup>went</sup> -before them, till it-	a. And. h. having-heard.

18 JESUS, NCEKLMPSUVZTAH.—Omit D(Lat.). (The Greek of D has perished, the Latin version only here remains.) Christ JESUS, N. When, NCEZ.—For when, CEEKLMPSUVTAH. 20 Mary, BL.—Marian, CDEKLMPSUVZTAH. 25 Her firstborn son, CDEKLMPSUVZTAH.—A son, NBZ.

\* JESUS, Heb. Joshua or Jehoshua. Compare Num. 13. 8, 16, where "Oshea," v. 8, signifying "Salvation," is altered in v. 16 to "Jehoshua," "The Salvation of Jehovah," or "Jehovah the Saviour."

Before A.D. 4.

<sup>10</sup> came and stood over <sup>s</sup>where the young-child <sup>was</sup>. <sup>10</sup> When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceeding great joy.

s. see Luke 2.  
21-39. Naza-  
reth.

II. Ps. 72. 10.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>when</sup> they were come into the house, they saw the young-child with Mary His <sup>mother</sup>, and <sup>fell</sup> down, and worshipped Him: and <sup>when</sup> they had opened their treasures, they presented unto Him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>being</sup> warned of God in a dream <sup>that</sup> they should not return <sup>to</sup> Herod, they departed into their own country <sup>another</sup> way.

d. χρηματι-  
σθέντες.

u. πρόσ.

ab. διά.

d. divinely-  
warned.  
u. unto.  
ab. by.

<sup>13</sup> AND <sup>when</sup> they were departed, behold, the angel of <sup>the</sup> Lord appeareth to <sup>Joseph</sup> in a dream, saying, "<sup>Arise</sup> and <sup>take</sup> the young-child and His <sup>mother</sup>, and <sup>fee</sup> into Egypt, and <sup>be</sup> thou there until I <sup>bring</sup> thee word: for Herod <sup>will</sup> seek the young-child <sup>to</sup> destroy Him."

t. παράλαβε.  
a. μέλλει.

J. or Jehovah.

a. δε.

t. παρέλαβε.

15. Hos. 11. 1.

e. τελευτήσ.

b. ἐπό.

th. διά.

t. take-with-  
thee.  
a. is about to.

<sup>14</sup> When he <sup>arose</sup>, he <sup>took</sup> the young-child and His mother by night, and departed into Egypt: <sup>and</sup> <sup>was</sup> there until the death of Herod: that it <sup>might</sup> be fulfilled which was spoken of <sup>the</sup> Lord <sup>by</sup> the prophet, saying, "OUT OF EGYPT have I CALLED MY SON."

a. And.  
a. having-  
arisen.  
t. took-with-  
him.  
e. end.  
b. by.  
th. through or  
by means of.  
m. Magi.  
ma. male chil-  
dren.  
bo. borders.  
a. accurately-  
enquired.  
f. from.

<sup>16</sup> THEN Herod, <sup>when</sup> he saw that he was mocked <sup>of</sup> the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and <sup>sent</sup> forth, and slew all the <sup>children</sup> that were in Bethlehem, and in all the <sup>coasts</sup> thereof, from two years old and under, according to the time which he had <sup>diligently</sup> enquired <sup>of</sup> the wise men.

ma. παίδας.

bo. ὁρίους.

a. ἡκριβώσε.

f. παρά.

<sup>17</sup> Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by <sup>Jeremy</sup> the prophet, saying,

J. Heb. Jere-  
miah.  
r. Ramah.

18. JER. 31. 15.

<sup>18</sup> "IN RAMA WAS THERE A VOICE HEARD,  
LAMENTATION, AND WEeping, AND GREAT MOURNING,  
RACHEL WEeping for her children,  
AND <sup>would</sup> NOT BE COMFORTED, BECAUSE THEY ARE NOT."

<sup>19</sup> But <sup>when</sup> Herod was dead, behold, an angel of <sup>the</sup> Lord appeareth in a dream to <sup>Joseph</sup> in Egypt, <sup>saying</sup>, "<sup>Arise</sup>, and <sup>take</sup> the young-child and His <sup>mother</sup>, and <sup>go</sup> into the land of Israēl, for they <sup>are</sup> dead <sup>which</sup> sought the young-child's <sup>life</sup>." <sup>21</sup> And he <sup>arose</sup>, and <sup>took</sup> the young-child and His <sup>mother</sup>, and came into the land of Israēl.

J. or Jehovah.

<sup>22</sup> But <sup>when</sup> he heard that Archelaus <sup>did</sup> reign <sup>in</sup> Judaea in the room of his <sup>father</sup> Herod, he was afraid to <sup>go</sup> thither: <sup>notwithstanding</sup>, <sup>being</sup> warned of God in a dream, he <sup>turned</sup> aside into the parts of <sup>Galilee</sup>: <sup>and</sup> <sup>he</sup> came and dwelt in a city <sup>called</sup> Nazareth: that it <sup>might</sup> be fulfilled which was spoken <sup>by</sup> the prophets, <sup>He</sup> shall be called a Nazarene.

t. take-with  
thee.  
to. took-with  
him.  
1. life, Gr. psu-  
ché.  
o. over.

Before A.D. 3.  
One year after  
the birth of  
Christ.

t. παράλαβε.

l. ψυχήν.

o. ἐπ.

bu. δε.

d. χρηματι-  
σθείς.de. ἀνεχώρη-  
σεν.

23. Isa. 11. 1;

53. 3.

b. διά.

t. ὅτι... κλη-  
θήσεται.

A.D. 26 (30).\*

1. MARK 1. 4.

LUKE 3. 1-3.

JOHN 1. 6-8.

a. δε.

h. ἡγγικε.

2. Dan. 2. 44;

4. 26.

3. MARK 1. 1-3.

LUKE 3. 4-6.

JOHN 1. 19-

23. Isa. 40. 3.

<sup>3</sup> IN those <sup>days</sup> came John the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of <sup>Judaea</sup>, <sup>and</sup> saying, "<sup>Repent</sup>-ye: for the kingdom of <sup>heaven</sup> <sup>is</sup> at hand."

<sup>3</sup> For this is he <sup>that</sup> was spoken of by the prophet <sup>Isaiah</sup>, saying,

"The VOICE OF ONE-CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS,

<sup>13</sup> Lamentation and, CDEKLMSUVTAH.—Omit NBZ. <sup>23</sup> Came, DEKLMSUVTAH.—En-  
tered, NBZ. <sup>23</sup> Nazareth, CEKMUVTII.—Nazarath, A.—Nazaret, NBZLS. <sup>2</sup> And,  
CDEKLMSUVTAH.—Omit NB.

\* Since Anno Domini commences four years after the birth of Christ, 4 must be added to A.D. throughout to make it correspond with the actual year of Christ's life: shown thus: A.D. 26 (30).

bu. but.  
d. divinely-  
warned.  
de. departed.  
b. by or through.  
t. or that He  
should be-  
called.  
a. And.  
b. cometh.  
sh. the  
heavens.  
h. bath-drawn-  
nigh.  
i. Isaiah.



A.D. 26 (30).

4. || MARK 1. 6.  
2 Kin. 1. 8.  
Lev. 11. 22.  
1 Sam. 14.  
25, 26.

f. τροφή.  
5. || MARK 1. 5.  
u. πρός.  
b. ἐπὶ.

7. || LUKE 3. 7-9.  
of γεννῆματα.  
8. Acts 26. 20.  
w. ἀξίους.

9. JOHN 8. 33-39.  
o. ἐκ.  
10. ch. 7. 19.  
John 15. 6.

a. ἡδη.  
11. || Mk. 1. 7, 8.  
Lu. 3. 15-18.  
Jno. 1. 15, 26,  
27, 30-34.

Acts 1. 5;  
11. 16; 19. 1-4.  
Mal. 3. 2;  
3; Acts 2. 3, 4.

i. ἐν.  
12. Mal. 4. 1. ch.  
13. 40, 49, 50.  
s. Πνεύματι.

g. συνάξει.  
A.D. 27 (31).  
13. || MARK 1. 9.  
LUKE 3. 21.

b. ἐπὶ.  
u. πρός.  
16. MARK 1. 10,  
11. LUKE 3.  
21. 22. JOHN

1. 32-34. Isa.  
11. 2; 42. 1, 2.  
f. ἀπό. o. ἐκ.

c. ἐρχόμενον.  
17. Jn. 12. 23.  
Ps. 2. 7. ch.  
12. 18; 17. 5.  
Jn. 15. 10.

1. || MARK 1. 12,  
13. LUKE 4.  
1-4. Comp.  
Deut. 8. 2, 3.

b. ἐπὶ.  
d. διάβολος.  
u. ἐξ.

c. γένονται.  
4. DEUT. 8. 3.  
on. μόνω.

o. ἐπι.  
s. ῥήματι.  
t. διὰ.

5. || LU. 4. 9-12.  
Neh. 11. 1, 18.  
Isa. 48. 2; 52.  
1. ch. 27. 53.  
Rev. 11. 2.

w. τὸ πτερό-  
γιον.  
o. ἱεροῦ.

‘PREPARE\_YE THE WAY OF <sup>J</sup>the-LORD,  
‘MAKE HIS <sup>T</sup>PATHS STRAIGHT.”

4 And the same John <sup>h</sup>ad his <sup>r</sup>aiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his <sup>l</sup>oins; and his <sup>f</sup>\*meat <sup>was</sup> locusts and wild honey. 5 Then <sup>w</sup>ent-out <sup>u</sup>to him Jerusalem, and all <sup>J</sup>udaea, and all the region round about <sup>J</sup>ordan, 6 and <sup>w</sup>ere-baptized <sup>b</sup>of him in <sup>J</sup>ordan, confessing their sins.

7 But <sup>w</sup>hen he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees <sup>c</sup>ome to his <sup>t</sup>baptism, he said <sup>u</sup>nto them, “O <sup>of</sup>=generation of vipers, who <sup>h</sup>ath warned you to <sup>f</sup>lee from <sup>u</sup>the wrath to-come? 8 Bring-forth therefore fruits <sup>w</sup>meet-for <sup>r</sup>epentance: 9 and think not to <sup>s</sup>ay within yourselves, ‘We have <sup>t</sup>Abraham to our father:’ for I say <sup>u</sup>nto you, that <sup>J</sup>God is-able <sup>o</sup>f these <sup>o</sup>stones to <sup>r</sup>aise-up children <sup>u</sup>nto-<sup>J</sup>Abraham. 10 And <sup>a</sup>now also the axe is-laid <sup>u</sup>nto the root of the trees: therefore every tree <sup>w</sup>hich-bringeth not forth good fruit is-hewn-down, and cast into the fire.

11 “<sup>f</sup> indeed baptize you <sup>i</sup>with water <sup>u</sup>nto repentance: but <sup>h</sup>e that cometh after me is <sup>m</sup>ightier than I, whose <sup>t</sup>shoes I am not worthy to-bear: <sup>h</sup>e shall baptize you <sup>i</sup>with the Holy <sup>s</sup>Ghost, and <sup>i</sup>with fire: 12 whose <sup>s</sup>fan is in His <sup>J</sup>hand, and He will thoroughly purge His <sup>f</sup>loor, and <sup>g</sup>ather His <sup>t</sup>wheat into the garner; but He-will-burn-up the chaff with-unquenchable fire.”

13 THEN cometh <sup>J</sup>Jesus from <sup>J</sup>Galilee to <sup>J</sup>Jordan <sup>u</sup>nto <sup>J</sup>John, <sup>o</sup>to-be-baptized <sup>b</sup>of him. 14 But <sup>J</sup>John <sup>f</sup>orbad Him, saying, “<sup>f</sup> have need to-be-baptized <sup>b</sup>of Thee, and comest <sup>T</sup>hou <sup>u</sup>to me?” 15 And <sup>J</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>nswering said <sup>u</sup>nto him, “Suffer it to be so now: for thus it-becometh us to-fulfil all righteousness.” Then he-suffered Him.

16 And <sup>J</sup>Jesus, <sup>w</sup>hen He-was-baptized, went-up straightway <sup>o</sup>ut-of the water: and, lo, the heavens were-opened <sup>u</sup>nto Him, and He-saw the Spirit of-<sup>J</sup>God descending like a dove, and <sup>l</sup>ighting upon Him: 17 and lo a voice <sup>o</sup>from <sup>s</sup>heaven, saying, “THIS IS MY <sup>B</sup>ELOVED <sup>S</sup>ON, IN WHOM I-<sup>A</sup>M-WELL-PLEASED.”

4 THEN was <sup>J</sup>Jesus led up <sup>b</sup>of the Spirit into the wilder-ness, to-be-tempted <sup>b</sup>of the <sup>d</sup>devil. 2 And <sup>w</sup>hen He-had-fasted forty days and forty nights, He <sup>was</sup> afterward a hungered. 3 And <sup>w</sup>hen <sup>a</sup>the tempter came to Him, he-said, “If Thou-<sup>a</sup>be the Son of-<sup>J</sup>God, <sup>c</sup>ommand that these <sup>s</sup>tones <sup>b</sup>e-made <sup>=</sup>bread.” 4 But He <sup>a</sup>nswered and said, “It-is-written, ‘MAN <sup>s</sup>HALL NOT LIVE BY BREAD <sup>on</sup>ALONE, BUT <sup>o</sup>BY EVERY <sup>s</sup>WORD <sup>t</sup>HAT-PROCEEDETH-OUT <sup>o</sup>OF the MOUTH OF-GOD.’”

5 Then the <sup>d</sup>devil taketh Him up into the holy city, and setteth Him on a <sup>w</sup>pinnacle of the <sup>o</sup>temple,\* 6 and saith <sup>u</sup>nto Him, “If Thou-<sup>a</sup>be the Son of-<sup>J</sup>God, <sup>c</sup>ast Thyself down: for it-is written,

<sup>o</sup> In, <sup>c</sup>DEKLSUVTH.—Add the river, <sup>nbc</sup>MA.

<sup>n</sup>B. <sup>s</sup> Fruits, LU.—Fruit, <sup>nbc</sup>DEKMSVTH.

<sup>d</sup>MA. <sup>12</sup> The garner, <sup>nbc</sup>KMSVTH.—His garner, <sup>BE</sup>LU.

<sup>n</sup>CD<sup>o</sup>EKLMSVTH.—He forbad, <sup>n</sup>B.

And lighting, <sup>n</sup>CEKLMPSVTH.—Omit and, <sup>n</sup>B.

<sup>o</sup> Setteth, <sup>EKLMSVTH</sup>—Set, <sup>nbc</sup>DZ.

<sup>7</sup> His, <sup>n</sup>CEKLSUVTH.—The,

<sup>10</sup> Also, <sup>EKLSUVTH</sup>—Omit <sup>nbc</sup>

<sup>11</sup> John forbad,

<sup>12</sup> Unto Him, <sup>n</sup>CD<sup>o</sup>EKLMSVTH.—Omit <sup>n</sup>B.

CHAP. IV. <sup>8</sup> Came to Him, he

said, <sup>CEKLMPSVTH</sup>—Came, he said to Him, <sup>n</sup>B. Came to Him, he said to Him, <sup>D</sup>.

\* The word which occurs here and in many other places ἱερόν (hieron), from ἱερός, sacred, is used for the whole range of Temple buildings: while the word ναός (naos), from ναίω, to dwell, is only used for the inner building, the Temple proper, or dwelling-place of God.

J. Heb. Jchovah.

f. food.

w. were-going.

u. unto.

w. were-being-

baptized.

b. by.

c. coming.

of, offspring or

broods.

w. worthy-of

or suitable to.

o. out-of.

a. already.

w. not bring-

ing-forth.

i. in.

s. Spirit.

i. in.

g. gather-to-

gether.

b. by.

b. was-forbid-

ding.

u. unto.

s. suffereth.

f. from.

c. or coming.

o. out-of.

s. h. the

heavens.

a. am-well-

pleased, <sup>av-</sup>

ist in the pre-

sent giving

intensity.

b. by.

d. devil, the

Slanderer or

False Accu-

ser.

a. art.

c. or become.

i. hath-been

and is-written.

on. only.

o. on.

s. spoken-word.

t. through.

w. the wing.

o. outer-temple.

A.D. 27 (31). 6. Ps. 91. 11, 12. o. ἐπί.	'HE SHALL GIVE HIS <sup>7</sup> ANGELS CHARGE CONCERNING THEE :' And, 'o IN <i>their</i> HANDS THEY SHALL BEAR THEE UP, LEST AT ANY TIME THOU DASH THY FOOT AGAINST A STONE.'"	o. On.
7. Ps. 17. 4. DEUT. 6. 16. J. Κύριον.	7 *Jesus said unto him, "It is written again, 'THOU SHALT NOT TEMPT <sup>J</sup> the LORD THY "GOD.'"	J. Heb. Jehovah.
8.   LUKE 4. 5, 8.	8 Again, the <sup>d</sup> devil taketh Him up into an exceeding high <b>mountain</b> , and sheweth Him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; <sup>9</sup> and saith unto Him, "All these things will I give Thee, if <sup>10</sup> 'Thou wilt fall down and worship me.'"	
9. Comp. Ps. 2. 8.		
10. DEUT. 6. 13; 10. 20. s. Σατανᾶ.	10 Then saith *Jesus unto him, "'Get thee hence, <sup>s</sup> Satan: for it is written,	s. Satan, Adversary.
r. λατρεύσεις.	'THOU SHALT WORSHIP <sup>J</sup> the LORD THY "GOD,	J. Jehovah.
11.   LUKE 4. 13.	AND HIM ONLY SHALT THOU "SERVE."	r. religiously-serve.
	11 Then the <sup>d</sup> devil leaveth Him, and, behold, <b>angels</b> came and ministered unto Him.	-m. were-ministering.
A.D. 30 (34). 12.   MARK 1. 14, 15. LUKE 4. 14, 15.	12 NOW <sup>1</sup> when *Jesus had heard that John was <sup>d</sup> cast into prison, He <sup>w</sup> departed into <b>Galilee</b> .	d. delivered-up. w. withdrew.
d. παρέδωκε. w. ἀνέχωρη- σεν.	13 And <sup>1</sup> leaving <b>Nazareth</b> , <sup>1</sup> He came and dwelt in <b>Capernaum</b> , which is upon the sea-coast, in the borders of <sup>2</sup> Zabulon, and <sup>3</sup> Nephthalim: <sup>14</sup> that it might be fulfilled which was spoken <sup>t</sup> by <sup>i</sup> Isaias the prophet, saying,	z. Heb. Zebulun. n. Naphtali.
A.D. 31 (35). 13-16.   MK. 1. 21, 22. LU. 4. 31, 32.	15 The LAND OF <sup>2</sup> ZABULON, AND the LAND OF <sup>3</sup> NEPHTHALIM,	i. in order that. t. through or by means of.
i. ἡνα.	By the way of the SEA, BEYOND <sup>o</sup> JORDAN, GALILEE OF THE	i. Isaiah.
t. διὰ.	<sup>2</sup> GENTILES;	n. nations.
15. ISA. 9. 1, 2. n. ἐθνῶν.	16 THE <sup>2</sup> PEOPLE <sup>1</sup> WHICH SAT IN DARKNESS SAW GREAT LIGHT;	
a. ἀνατέλειν.	AND TO <sup>1</sup> THEM WHICH SAT IN the REGION AND SHADOW OF DEATH	a. arisen.
17.   MARK 1. 14, 15.	LIGHT is <sup>a</sup> SPRUNG UP."	s. h. the heavens.
d. ἡγγικε.	17 From that time *Jesus began to <sup>1</sup> preach, and to <sup>1</sup> say, "Repent: for the kingdom of <sup>o</sup> =heaven is <sup>d</sup> at hand."	d. hath-drawn-nigh.
18, 19.   MARK 1. 16, 18. LUKE 5. 1-11.	18 AND *Jesus, walking by the sea of <sup>o</sup> Galilee, saw two brethren, <b>Simon</b> <sup>1</sup> called Peter, and <b>Andrew</b> his <sup>1</sup> brother, casting a net into the sea: for they <sup>1</sup> were fishers.	
18. John 1. 42. c. Δέιτε	19 And He saith unto them, "'Follow Me, and I will make you fishers of men."	c. Come ye after Me.
ὀπίσω μου.	20 And they straightway <sup>1</sup> left their <sup>1</sup> nets, and followed Him.	
21, 22.   MARK 1. 19, 20. LUKE 5. 10, 11.	21 And <sup>1</sup> going on from thence, He saw other two brethren, <b>James</b> the son of <sup>o</sup> Zebedee, and <b>John</b> his <sup>1</sup> brother, in a <sup>1</sup> ship with Zebedee their <sup>o</sup> father, mending their <sup>1</sup> nets; and He called them.	j. James, Heb. Jacob.
j. Ἰάκωβον.	22 And they immediately <sup>1</sup> left the ship and their <sup>1</sup> father, and followed Him.	s. the ship.
g. εὐαγγέλιον.	23 AND *Jesus <sup>1</sup> went about all <b>Galilee</b> , teaching in their	-w. was-going.
e. πᾶσαν.	<sup>1</sup> synagogues, and preaching the <sup>1</sup> gospel of the kingdom, and heal-	g. glad tidings.
f. ἀπῆλθεν.	ing <sup>1</sup> all manner of sickness and <sup>1</sup> all manner of disease among the	e. every.
i. εἰς.	people. <sup>24</sup> And His <sup>1</sup> fame went <sup>1</sup> throughout <sup>1</sup> all <sup>1</sup> Syria: and they	f. forth.
d. δαιμονιζο- μένους.	<sup>1</sup> brought unto Him all <sup>1</sup> sick people <sup>1</sup> that were taken with divers	i. into.
p. παραλυτι- κοῦς.	diseases and torments, and <sup>1</sup> those which were possessed with	d. demoniacs.
	devils, and <sup>1</sup> those which were lunatick, and <sup>1</sup> those that had the	p. paralytics.
	<sup>1</sup> palsy; and He healed them. <sup>25</sup> And there followed Him great	
	multitudes of people from <sup>o</sup> Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from	
	Jerusalem, and from Judæa, and from beyond <sup>o</sup> Jordan.	

<sup>9</sup> Saith, EKLMPSTVFA.—Said, NBCDZ. <sup>10</sup> Hence, NBC<sup>1</sup>KPSVA.—Add behind Me, C<sup>2</sup>DELMUZI. <sup>12</sup> Jesus had heard, C<sup>2</sup>EKLMPSTVFA.—He had heard, NBC<sup>1</sup>DZ. <sup>13</sup> Leaving, DELMZA.—Having left, MBCEPT. Nazareth, NBCEMU. —Nazaret, B<sup>2</sup>EST.—Nazarath, CFA.—Nazara, N<sup>2</sup>B<sup>1</sup>Z. Capernaum, CEKLMPSTVFA.—Capharnaum, NBDZ. <sup>18</sup> Jesus, ELA.—Omit NBCEKMPSTVFI. (We must translate, "He saw.") <sup>23</sup> Jesus went, NCEKMSVFA(TIS)H.—He went, BA(Tre). <sup>24</sup> Torments, and those, NC<sup>2</sup>DEKSTVFI.—Omit and, BC<sup>1</sup>. —Omit and those who were possessed with devils, MA.



A.D. 31 (35).  
1, 2. || LUKE 6.  
20-23.

3. Isa. 57. 15;  
66. 2.

4. Isa. 61. 2, 3.  
2 Cor. 1. 3-7.

5. Ps. 37. 11.

6. Isa. 55. 1, 2.  
Rev. 21. 6.

7. Ps. 41. 1-3.  
2 Tim. 1. 16.

8. Ps. 24. 3-6.  
Heb. 12. 14.

9. v. 43-48.  
s. viol.

10. 1 Pet. 3. 14-  
17.

11. 1 Pet. 4. 12-  
16.

12. Acts 5. 41.  
2 Cor. 4. 16-  
18. 2 Chr.  
36. 16.

1 Thess. 2.  
14-16.

13. Mark 9. 50.  
Luke 14. 34.  
b. ἰπός.

14-16. || Mk. 4.  
21, 22. Lu. 8.  
16, 17; 11. 33.  
Phil. 2. 15, 16.

m. ὄρους.

l. λύχνον.

t. τὸν μύδιον.

ls. τὴν λυχ-  
ρίαν.

ac. οὐτω.

17. Luke 16. 16,  
17. Rom. 3. 31.

u. καταλῦσαι.

f. πληρῶσαι.

18. Mat. 24. 35.

a. ἀμήν.

i. ἰωτα, Heb. <sup>5</sup>.

t. κεραίᾱ,  
distinguish-  
ing letters, as  
Heb. 7. 7.

d. γένηται.

l. λύθη.

20. Rom. 10.  
1-4.

21. Ex. 20. 13.  
t. τοῖς ἀρχαί-  
ους.

22. 1 John 3. 15.  
c. πᾶς ὁ.

v. πῖ.

s. συνεδρίω.

f. הֶבֶל rebel,  
see Num. 20.  
10.

t. τὴν γέενναν  
τοῦ πυρός.

u. ἐπὶ.

5 AND "seeing the multitudes, He went up into a <sup>m.</sup>mountain: and "when He was set, His <sup>x</sup>disciples came unto Him: <sup>2</sup> and "He opened His <sup>m</sup>mouth, and "taught them, saying,  
<sup>3</sup> "Blessed are the <sup>=</sup>poor in <sup>x</sup>spirit: for <sup>th</sup>thirs is the kingdom of <sup>=</sup>heaven.

<sup>4</sup> Blessed are <sup>x</sup>they-that mourn: for <sup>th</sup>they shall be comforted.

<sup>5</sup> Blessed are the <sup>=</sup>meek: for <sup>th</sup>they shall inherit the earth.

<sup>6</sup> Blessed are <sup>x</sup>they-which do-hunger and <sup>th</sup>thirst-after <sup>m</sup>righteousness: for <sup>th</sup>they shall be-filled.

<sup>7</sup> Blessed are the <sup>=</sup>merciful: for <sup>th</sup>they shall obtain mercy.

<sup>8</sup> Blessed are the <sup>=</sup>pure in <sup>x</sup>heart: for <sup>th</sup>they shall see <sup>m</sup>God.

<sup>9</sup> Blessed are the peacemakers: for <sup>th</sup>they shall be-called the <sup>s</sup>children of God.

<sup>10</sup> Blessed are they-which <sup>are</sup>-persecuted for righteousness' sake: for <sup>th</sup>thirs is the kingdom of <sup>=</sup>heaven.

<sup>11</sup> Blessed are ye, when <sup>men</sup> shall-revile you, and <sup>persecute</sup> you, and shall-say all-manner-of evil against you falsely, for My sake. <sup>12</sup> Rejoice, and <sup>be</sup>-exceeding-glad: for great <sup>is</sup> your <sup>x</sup>reward in <sup>x</sup>heaven: for so persecuted-they the prophets which <sup>were</sup> before you.

<sup>13</sup> "Ye are the <sup>salt</sup> of the earth: but if the salt <sup>have</sup>-lost, <sup>i</sup>his <sup>savour</sup>, wherewith <sup>shall</sup>-it-be-salted? it is thenceforth good-for nothing, but to <sup>be</sup>-cast out, and to <sup>be</sup>-trodden-under-foot <sup>b</sup>of <sup>m</sup>men.

<sup>14</sup> "Ye are the <sup>light</sup> of the world. A city <sup>that</sup>-is-set on a <sup>hill</sup> cannot <sup>be</sup>-hid. <sup>15</sup> Neither do <sup>men</sup>-light a <sup>candle</sup>, and put it under <sup>a</sup> <sup>bushel</sup>, but on a <sup>is</sup> <sup>candlestick</sup>; and it-giveth-light <sup>unto</sup>-all that-are in the house. <sup>16</sup> <sup>Let</sup> your <sup>x</sup>light [<sup>so</sup>] shine before <sup>m</sup>men, that they <sup>may</sup>-see your <sup>good</sup> works, and <sup>glorify</sup> your <sup>Father</sup> which-is in <sup>x</sup>heaven.

<sup>17</sup> "THINK not that I <sup>am</sup>-come to <sup>destroy</sup> the law, or the prophets: I <sup>am</sup> not come to <sup>destroy</sup>, but to <sup>fulfil</sup>. <sup>18</sup> For <sup>verily</sup> I <sup>say</sup> unto-you, Till <sup>heaven</sup> and <sup>earth</sup> <sup>pass</sup>, one <sup>i</sup>jot or one <sup>tittle</sup> shall in no-wise pass from the law, till all <sup>be</sup>-<sup>fulfilled</sup>.

<sup>19</sup> "Whosoever therefore <sup>shall</sup>-<sup>break</sup> one of <sup>these</sup> <sup>least</sup> <sup>commandments</sup>, and <sup>shall</sup>-teach <sup>men</sup> so, he shall-be-called the <sup>least</sup> in the kingdom of <sup>=</sup>heaven: but whosoever <sup>shall</sup>-do and <sup>teach</sup> <sup>them</sup>, the same shall-be-called great in the kingdom of <sup>=</sup>heaven.

<sup>20</sup> "For I <sup>say</sup> unto-you, That except your <sup>righteousness</sup> <sup>shall</sup> <sup>exceed</sup> the <sup>righteousness</sup> of the scribes and Pharisees, ye <sup>shall</sup> in no-case enter into the kingdom of <sup>=</sup>heaven.

<sup>21</sup> "YE <sup>have</sup>-heard that it-was-said <sup>by</sup> them of-old-time, 'THOU <sup>SHALT</sup> NOT KILL; and whosoever <sup>shall</sup>-kill shall-be in-danger-of the judgment:' <sup>22</sup> but I <sup>say</sup> unto-you, That <sup>whosoever</sup> <sup>is</sup>-angry with-his <sup>brother</sup> without-a-cause shall-be in-danger-of the judgment: and whosoever <sup>shall</sup>-say to-his <sup>brother</sup>, 'Raca,' shall-be in-danger-of the <sup>council</sup>: but whosoever <sup>shall</sup> <sup>say</sup>, 'Thou <sup>fool</sup>,' shall-be in-danger-of <sup>hell</sup> <sup>fire</sup>.

<sup>23</sup> "Therefore if thou <sup>bring</sup> thy <sup>gift</sup> to the altar, and there

<sup>m.</sup> the mountain.

<sup>s</sup>h. the heavens.

<sup>s.</sup> sons.

<sup>s</sup>h. the heavens.

<sup>s</sup>h. the heavens.

i. its.

b. by.

m. a mountain,

v. 1.

l. lamp.

t. Gr. the modius, a measure rather less than a peck.

ls. the lamp-stand.

ae. Even so.

a. came.

u. unloose or

make-void.

a. did not come.

f. fill up.

a. amen.

i. iota.

t. tittle or horn-like projection of a letter.

d. done.

l. loose.

t. or to-them.

e. every-one

that.

v. That is. Vain or worthless fellow, 2 Sam. 6. 20.

s. Sanhedrim.

f. fool, Gr. mōrē.

t. the Gehenna of <sup>fire</sup>.

u. unto.

<sup>4</sup> 5 ΝΕΚΕΚΜΣΥΥΓΑΗ.—Transposed, D.

<sup>11</sup> Falsely, ΝΕΚΕΚΜΣΥΥΓΑΗ.—Omit D.

<sup>13</sup> To be cast out, and, ΔΕΚΜΣΥΥΓΑΗ.—Having been cast out, BDC.

<sup>22</sup> Without a

cause, ΔΕΚΛΜΣΥΥΓΑΗ.—Omit BBD<sup>2</sup>.

A.D. 31 (35).  
24. See Job 42.  
8. 1 Tim. 2.  
8. 1 Pet. 3. 7.

25. 26. || LUKE  
12. 58, 59.  
25. Prov. 25. 8.  
Ps. 2. 12.  
o. ἀντιδικῶ.  
l. ἔσχατον.

27. Ex. 20. 14.  
t. τοῖς.

28. 2 Sam. 11.  
2. Job 31. 1.  
Prov. 6. 25.  
James 1. 15.  
c. πᾶς ὁ.  
i. πρὸς τό.

29. ch. 18. 8, 9.  
Mk. 9. 43-48.  
b. δέ.  
s. σκανδαλί-  
ζει.\*  
g. γέενναν.

31. DEUT. 24. 1.  
2. ch. 19. 3-  
9. Mk. 10. 2-  
12. Lu. 16. 18.  
1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.  
ab. δέ.

33. LEV. 19. 12.  
Num. 30. 2.  
Deut. 23. 21, 23.  
34. James 5. 12.  
Isa. 66. 1.

b. ἐν.  
35. Ps. 48. 2.  
by. εἰς.  
w. λόγος.  
i.o. ἐστιν ἐκ.

38. Ex. 21. 23-  
25. LEV. 24.  
19, 20. DEUT.  
19. 21.

39. LUKE 6. 29-  
31. Prov. 20.  
22; 24. 29.  
Rom. 12. 17-  
21. 1 Cor. 6.  
7. 1 Thess. 5.  
15. 1 Pet. 3.  
9. Isa. 50. 6.  
Lam. 3. 30.

d. θέλοντί.  
i. χιτῶνα.  
o. ἱμάτιον.  
41. ch. 27. 32.  
o. ἐν.  
42. Deut. 15. 7-11.  
f. ἀπό.

43. LEV. 19. 18.  
Deut. 23. 6.

44. LUKE 6. 27,  
28, 32-36.  
Luke 23. 34.  
Acts 7. 60.  
1 Pet. 2. 18-  
23.

rememberest that thy <sup>x</sup>brother hath ought against thee; <sup>24</sup> leave there thy <sup>γ</sup>gift before the altar, and <sup>γ</sup>go thy way; first <sup>be</sup>reconciled to thy <sup>x</sup>brother, and then <sup>come and</sup>offer thy <sup>γ</sup>gift.

<sup>25</sup> <sup>14</sup> Agree with thine <sup>x</sup>adversary quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the <sup>o</sup>adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou <sup>be</sup>cast into prison. <sup>26</sup> <sup>a</sup> Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

<sup>27</sup> "YE have heard that it was said <sup>by</sup> them of old time, 'THOU SHALT NOT COMMIT ADULTERY.' <sup>28</sup> but I say unto you, That <sup>who</sup>soever <sup>x</sup>looketh on a woman <sup>to</sup> lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his <sup>x</sup>heart.

<sup>29</sup> "And if thy <sup>x</sup>right <sup>x</sup>eye <sup>s</sup>offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy <sup>σ</sup>members should perish, and not that thy whole <sup>x</sup>body should be cast into <sup>s</sup>hell.

<sup>30</sup> "And if thy <sup>x</sup>right hand <sup>s</sup>offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy <sup>σ</sup>members should perish, and not that thy whole <sup>x</sup>body should be cast into <sup>s</sup>hell.

<sup>31</sup> "Ab IT hath been said, 'WHOSOEVER SHALL PUT AWAY HIS WIFE, LET HIM GIVE HER A WRITING OF DIVORCEMENT.' <sup>32</sup> But I say unto you, That <sup>who</sup>soever shall put away his <sup>γ</sup>wife, saying for the cause of fornication, causeth her to <sup>commit</sup>adultery: and <sup>who</sup>soever shall marry <sup>her that is divorced</sup> committeth adultery.

<sup>33</sup> "AGAIN, ye have heard that it hath been said <sup>by</sup> them of old time, 'THOU SHALT NOT FORSWEAR THYSELF, BUT SHALT PERFORM UNTO <sup>x</sup>J the LORD THINE OATHS.' <sup>34</sup> but I say unto you, <sup>Swear not</sup> at all; neither <sup>by</sup> <sup>x</sup>heaven; for it is <sup>σ</sup>God's throne: <sup>35</sup> nor <sup>by</sup> the earth; for it is His <sup>σ</sup>footstool: neither <sup>by</sup> the Jerusalem: for it is the city of the great King. <sup>36</sup> Neither shalt thou swear <sup>by</sup> thy <sup>x</sup>head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black. <sup>37</sup> But let your <sup>x</sup>communication be, 'Yea, yea,' 'Nay, nay:' for whatsoever is more than these <sup>cometh</sup> of <sup>σ</sup>evil.

<sup>38</sup> "YE have heard that it hath been said, 'An EYE FOR AN EYE, AND A TOOTH FOR A TOOTH:' <sup>39</sup> but I say unto you, That ye <sup>resist not</sup> <sup>x</sup>evil: but <sup>who</sup>soever shall smite thee on thy <sup>γ</sup>right cheek, turn to him the other also. <sup>40</sup> And <sup>if</sup> any man <sup>d</sup>will <sup>sue</sup> thee at the law, and take away thy <sup>i</sup>coat, let him have thy <sup>o</sup>cloak also. <sup>41</sup> And <sup>who</sup>soever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain. <sup>42</sup> Give to <sup>x</sup>him that asketh thee, and from <sup>him that d</sup>would <sup>o</sup>borrow of thee turn not thou away.

<sup>43</sup> "YE have heard that it hath been said, 'THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR, and hate thine enemy.' <sup>44</sup> But I say unto you,

<sup>25</sup> The judge deliver thee, DEKLMSUVTH. — Omit deliver thee, NB. <sup>27</sup> By them of old time, LMA. — Omit NDEKLSUVTH. <sup>30</sup> Be cast, EGKLSUVTH. — Go away, NB. <sup>37</sup> Let your communication be, NDEKLSUVTH. — Your communication shall be, B. <sup>39</sup> Shall smite thee, DEKLSUVTH. — Smiteth thee, NB. <sup>44</sup> Bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, DEKLMSUVTH. — Omit NB. Despitely use you, and, DEKLMSUVTH. — Omit NB.

\* Or cause thee to stumble, σκανδαλίσει σε. See 1 John 2. 10 (occasion of stumbling). The root of this word, σκάνδαλον, is properly the tricker of a full-trap; or that part which when touched causes the trap to fall.

o. opponent in a lawsuit.

l. last.

t. or to them.

e. every one that.  
i. in order to.  
b. But.  
s. stumble,\* or be a snare to.

g. Gehenna.

ab. But.  
h. was said.

h. was said.  
t. or to.

J. Jehovah.  
b. by, Gr. en.  
by. by, Gr. eis.

w. word.  
i.o. is of, Gr. ek.

h. was said.

d. desireth to.  
i. inner-coat.  
o. outer-cloak.  
o. one.

f. from.

h. was said.



A.D. 31 (35).

45. Job 25. 3.  
so. ὅπως.  
c. γένησθε.  
s. νιόι.

t. τελῶναι.

48. Gen. 17. 1.  
Col. 4. 12.  
Eph. 5. 1.

h. μισθόν.  
w. παρὰ.

l. ῥύμαις.  
s. ὅπως.  
b. ὑπό.  
a. ἀμήν.  
t. ἀπέχονσι.  
r. ἀποδώσει.

f. φιλοῦσιν.  
b. πλατείων.

G. 2 Kin. 4. 33.

7. 1 Kin. 18.  
26-29.  
g. ἐθνικοί.  
i. ἐν.

9-13. || Lu. 11. 2-4.  
Eph. 3. 14.  
15. Ex. 20. 7.  
10. Ps. 103. 19-22.  
ch. 13. 43.  
a.o. καὶ ἐπὶ.  
11. Prov. 30. 8.  
c. ἐπιούσιον.  
12. ch. 18. 21-35.  
13. Luke 22. 40.  
46. Rev. 3. 10.  
John 17. 15.  
1 Chr. 29. 11.  
Rev. 5. 13.  
u.a. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας.

14. 15. || Μαρκ.  
11. 25, 26.  
14. Col. 3. 13.  
15. ch. 18. 35.  
James 2. 13.  
16. Isa. 58. 3-7.

**Love** your **enemies**, **bless** **them** that curse you, **do good** to **them** that hate you, and **pray** for **them** which despitefully use you, and **persuade** you; <sup>45</sup> so that ye **may be** the **children** of your **Father** which is in **heaven**: for He **maketh** His **sun** to rise on the **evil** and on the **good**, and **sendeth** rain on the **just** and on the **unjust**.

<sup>46</sup> "For if ye **love** **them** which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the **publicans** the same? <sup>47</sup> And if ye **salute** your **brethren** only, what do ye more *than others*? do not even the **publicans** so? <sup>48</sup> **Be ye** therefore **perfect**, even as your **Father** which is in **heaven** is **perfect**.

**6** "TAKE heed that ye **do not** your **alms** before **men**, to **be seen** of them: otherwise ye have no **reward** *w* of your **Father** which is in **heaven**. <sup>2</sup> Therefore when thou **doest** *thine* **alms**, **do not** sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the **streets**, **that** they **may have glory** *b* of **men**. <sup>a</sup> Verily I say *unto* you, **They** have their **reward**. <sup>3</sup> But **when** thou doest alms, **let not** thy **left hand** know what thy **right hand** *doeth*: <sup>4</sup> **that** *thine* **alms** *may be* in **secret**; and thy **Father** <sup>which</sup> **seeth** in **secret** Himself shall **reward** thee **openly**.

<sup>5</sup> "AND when thou **prayest**, thou **shalt not** be as the hypocrites *are*: for they **love** to **pray** **standing** in the synagogues and in the corners of the **streets**, **that** they **may be seen** of **men**. <sup>a</sup> Verily I say *unto* you, **They** have their **reward**. <sup>6</sup> But thou, when thou **prayest**, **enter** into thy **closet**, and **when** thou hast shut thy **door**, **pray** to thy **Father** which is in **secret**; and thy **Father** <sup>which</sup> **seeth** in **secret** shall **reward** thee **openly**.

<sup>7</sup> "But **when** ye **pray**, use not **vain repetitions**, as the **heathen** *do*: for they think that they shall be heard *for* their **much speaking**. <sup>8</sup> **Be not** ye therefore like *unto* them: for your **Father** <sup>knoweth</sup> what things ye have need of, before ye **ask** Him.

<sup>9</sup> "After this manner therefore **pray ye**: **Our Father** which **art** in **heaven**, **hallowed be** Thy **name**. <sup>10</sup> Thy **kingdom** **come**. Thy **will** **be done** <sup>as</sup> in **earth**, as *it is* in **heaven**. <sup>11</sup> Give us this day our **daily bread**. <sup>12</sup> And **forgive** us our **debts**, as <sup>we</sup> **forgive** our **debtors**. <sup>13</sup> And **lead** us not into temptation, but **deliver** us from **evil**: for **Thine** is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, <sup>for</sup> **ever**. Amen.

<sup>14</sup> "For if ye **forgive** **men** their **trespasses**, your **heavenly** **Father** **will** also forgive you: <sup>15</sup> but if ye **forgive not** **men** their **trespasses**, neither **will** your **Father** forgive your **trespasses**.

<sup>16</sup> "MOREOVER when ye **fast**, **be not**, as the hypocrites, of a **sad countenance**: for they **disfigure** their **faces**, **that** they **may appear** *unto* **men** **to fast**. <sup>a</sup> Verily I say *unto* you, **They**

so. so that.  
c. become.  
s. sons.  
h. the heavens.

t. tax-gatherers.

h. the heavens.

h. or hire.  
w. or with.  
h. the heavens.

l. lanes.  
s. so that.  
b. by.  
a. Amen.  
t. They have in full.  
h. or hire.  
r. or recompense.

f. fondly love.  
b. or broad places.

g. Gentiles.  
i. in.

h. the heavens.  
a.o. also on.  
c. convenient, or sufficient.

u.a. unto the ages.

<sup>45</sup> The same, BDEKLMSUAH.—Thus, DZ. <sup>47</sup> The publicans, EKLMSUAH.—The heathen, BBDZ. So, EKLSDH.—The same, BBDMSUZ. <sup>48</sup> Father which is in heaven, D<sup>1</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KISADH.—Heavenly Father, BBD<sup>2</sup>E<sup>1</sup>FALUZ. CHAP. VI. <sup>1</sup> Take heed, BDEKMSUAH.—But take heed, NLZ. Alms, EKLMSUZAH.—Righteousness, S<sup>1</sup>BD. <sup>4</sup> Himself, DEMSX(?) AH.—Omit BDKLUZ. Openly, EKLMSUX(?)A.—Omit BBDZ. <sup>5</sup> Thou prayest, thou shalt not be, DEKLMSUX(?)AH.—Ye pray, ye shall not be, BBDZ. <sup>6</sup> Openly, EKLMSUXAH.—Omit BBDZ. <sup>12</sup> We forgive, S<sup>1</sup>(DE)AK(L)MSU(A)H.—We forgave, S<sup>1</sup>BZ. <sup>13</sup> For Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen, EKLMSUVAH.—Omit BBDZ. <sup>15</sup> Their trespasses, BEGKLMSUVAH.—Omit BD.

A.D. 31 (35).  
h. μισθόν.  
s. ὄψως.

have their <sup>h</sup>reward. <sup>17</sup> But thou, <sup>t</sup>when-thou-fastest, <sup>a</sup>anoint thine <sup>t</sup>head, and <sup>w</sup>wash thy <sup>f</sup>face; <sup>18</sup> <sup>a</sup>that thou <sup>a</sup>appear not unto <sup>x</sup>men <sup>t</sup>to-fast, but unto-thy <sup>x</sup>Father which-is in <sup>x</sup>secret: and thy <sup>x</sup>Father, <sup>a</sup>which seeth in <sup>x</sup>secret, shall-<sup>r</sup>reward thee <sup>x</sup>openly.

h. hire.  
s. so-that.

19-21. || LUKE  
12. 33, 34.  
t. Μη θησαν-  
ρίζετε.  
20. Prov. 23. 4.  
1 Tim. 6. 5-  
10, 17-19.  
Jas. 5. 1-3.

<sup>19</sup> <sup>a</sup>"LAY not up for-yourselves **treasures** upon <sup>σ</sup>earth, where moth and rust doth-corrupt, and where thieves break-through and steal: <sup>20</sup> but <sup>t</sup>lay-up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth-corrupt, and where thieves do not break-through nor steal: <sup>21</sup> for where your <sup>x</sup>treasure is, there <sup>t</sup>will your <sup>x</sup>heart be also.

t. Treasure not  
up.  
t. treasure-up.

22, 23. || LUKE  
11. 33-36.  
22. Prov. 28. 22.  
Mark 7. 22.  
l. λυχνος.  
cl. ἀπλούς.

<sup>22</sup> <sup>a</sup>"The <sup>l</sup>light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine <sup>x</sup>eye <sup>t</sup>be <sup>a</sup>single, thy whole <sup>x</sup>body <sup>t</sup>shall-be full-of-light. <sup>23</sup> But if thine <sup>x</sup>eye <sup>t</sup>be evil, thy whole <sup>x</sup>body shall-be full-of-darkness. If therefore the light that-is in thee be darkness, how-great is that <sup>x</sup>darkness!

l. lamp.  
cl. clear, un-  
mixed.

24. || LUKE 16.  
13. Eph. 6. 5.  
8. Jas. 4. 4.  
1 John 2. 15.  
o. Οὔδεις.  
b. δουλεύειν.

<sup>24</sup> <sup>a</sup>"No-<sup>o</sup>man can <sup>b</sup>serve two masters: for either he <sup>t</sup>will-hate the one, and <sup>t</sup>love the other; or-else he-<sup>t</sup>will-hold-to the one, and <sup>t</sup>despise the other. Ye cannot <sup>b</sup>serve God and <sup>r</sup>mammon.

o. No-one.  
b. serve-as-a-  
bondman.  
r. i.e. riches.

25-27. || LU. 12.  
22-26. Ps. 55.  
22. Phil. 4.  
6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.  
a. μεριμνᾶτε.  
l. ψυχῇ.  
f. τῆς τροφῆς.  
lo. ἐμβλέψατε  
εἰς.  
ab. δέ.  
a. μεριμνῶν.

<sup>25</sup> <sup>a</sup>"Therefore I-say unto-you, <sup>t</sup>take no <sup>a</sup>thought for your <sup>x</sup>life, what ye-<sup>a</sup>shall-eat, or what ye-<sup>a</sup>shall-drink; nor yet for your <sup>x</sup>body, what <sup>a</sup>ye-<sup>a</sup>shall-put-on. Is not the <sup>l</sup>life more than <sup>i</sup>meat, and the body than <sup>σ</sup>raiment?

a. anxious.  
thought or  
care.  
l. life, psuchē.  
f. food.  
lo. Look-atten-  
tively unto.

28-30. || LUKE  
12. 27, 28.  
co. καταμά-  
θετε.  
31-34. || LUKE  
12. 29-31.  
n. ἔθνη.  
33. See 1 Kin.  
3. 13. Ps. 34.  
9, 10; 37. 25;  
84. 11. Mar.  
10. 29, 30.  
1 Tim. 4. 8.  
c. μεριμνήσει.

<sup>26</sup> <sup>a</sup>"Behold the fowls of the air: for they-sow not, neither do they-reap, nor gather into barns; yet your <sup>x</sup>heavenly <sup>x</sup>Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than-they? <sup>27</sup> <sup>ab</sup>Which of you by-taking-<sup>a</sup>thought can add one cubit unto his <sup>r</sup>stature? <sup>28</sup> <sup>a</sup>"And why <sup>t</sup>take-ye-<sup>a</sup>thought for raiment? <sup>29</sup> <sup>a</sup>Consider the lilies of the field, how they-grow; they-toil not, neither do they-spin: <sup>29</sup> and-yet I-say unto-you, That even Solomon in all his <sup>x</sup>glory was not arrayed like one of these.

ab. But.  
a. anxious.  
thought or  
care.  
co. Consider-so-  
as-to-learn-  
from.

<sup>30</sup> <sup>a</sup>"Wherefore, if <sup>x</sup>God so clothe the grass of the field, which to-day <sup>t</sup>is, and to-morrow <sup>t</sup>is-cast into the oven, shall He not much more clothe you, O-ye-of-little-faith?

<sup>31</sup> <sup>a</sup>"Therefore take no <sup>a</sup>thought, saying, 'What <sup>a</sup>shall-we-eat?' or, 'What <sup>a</sup>shall-we-drink?' or, 'Wherewithal <sup>a</sup>shall-we-be-clothed?' <sup>32</sup> (For after all these things do the <sup>n</sup>Gentiles seek;) for your <sup>x</sup>heavenly <sup>x</sup>Father <sup>a</sup>knoweth that-ye-have-need-of all these-things. <sup>33</sup> But <sup>a</sup>seek-ye first the kingdom of-<sup>σ</sup>God, and His <sup>r</sup>righteousness; and all these-things shall-be-added-unto you.

n. nations.

<sup>34</sup> <sup>a</sup>"Take therefore no <sup>a</sup>thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall-take-<sup>a</sup>thought-for the-things-of-itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

a. anxious-  
thought.  
c. care.

1, 2. || LU. 6. 37.  
38. Rom. 2. 1;  
14. 3, 4, 10-  
13. 1 Cor. 4.  
3-5. James  
4. 11, 12.  
3-5. || LUKE 6.  
41, 42.  
a. κάρφος.

**7** <sup>a</sup>"JUDGE NOT, that ye-<sup>a</sup>be not judged. <sup>2</sup> For with what judgment ye-judge, ye-<sup>a</sup>shall-be-judged: and with what measure ye-<sup>a</sup>mete, it-<sup>a</sup>shall-be-measured to-you again.

<sup>3</sup> <sup>a</sup>"And why <sup>t</sup>beholdest-thou the <sup>a</sup>mote that-is in thy <sup>σ</sup>brother's <sup>x</sup>eye, but <sup>t</sup>considerest not the <sup>b</sup>beam that-is in <sup>x</sup>thine-own eye? <sup>4</sup> Or how <sup>t</sup>wilt-thou-say to-thy <sup>x</sup>brother, 'Let-me pull-out

a. atom or  
splinter.

<sup>18</sup> Openly, EA.—Omit NBDGKLSUVTH.  
ΓΔΠ.—Thy treasure, thine heart, NB.  
—Omit s.

<sup>25</sup> Or what ye shall drink, BEGKLSUVΓΔΠ.—His kingdom and righteousness, s.—His righteousness and kingdom, B.

CHAP. VII. <sup>2</sup> Again, Omit MSS.



A.D. 31 (35).  
f. ἀπό.

the <sup>a</sup>mote <sup>f</sup>out-of thine <sup>σ</sup>eye; and, behold, a <sup>\*</sup>beam is in thine-own <sup>κ</sup>eye? <sup>5</sup>Thou-hypocrite, first <sup>\*</sup>cast-out the beam out-of thine-own <sup>σ</sup>eye; and then shalt-thou-see-clearly to-<sup>\*</sup>cast-out the <sup>a</sup>mote out-of thy <sup>σ</sup>brother's eye.

f. from.

<sup>6</sup> "GIVE not that-which-is **holy** unto-the dogs, neither <sup>\*</sup>cast-ye your <sup>\*</sup>pearls before <sup>σ</sup>swine, lest they-<sup>\*</sup>trample them under their <sup>κ</sup>feet, and <sup>\*</sup>turn-again and <sup>\*</sup>rend you.

7, 8. || LUKE 11. 9,  
10. ch. 21. 22.  
Jn. 14. 13, 14;  
15. 7. 1 Jn. 3.  
22; 5. 14, 15.

<sup>7</sup> "Ask, and it-'shall-be-given you; <sup>\*</sup>seek, and ye-'shall-find; <sup>\*</sup>knock, and it-'shall-be-opened unto-you: <sup>8</sup>for every-one <sup>κ</sup>that asketh receiveth; and <sup>κ</sup>he-that seeketh findeth; and to-<sup>κ</sup>him-that knocketh it-'shall-be-opened.

<sup>κ</sup>t. that is an  
asker.  
<sup>κ</sup>h. he-that is a  
seeker, etc.  
o. of, Gr. ek.

9-11. || LUKE 11.  
11-13.  
o. ἐκ.

<sup>9</sup> "Or what man is-there <sup>ο</sup>of you, whom if his <sup>\*</sup>son <sup>\*</sup>ask bread, <sup>\*</sup>will-he-give him a stone? <sup>10</sup>Or if he-<sup>\*</sup>ask a fish, <sup>\*</sup>will-he-give him a serpent?

11. Gen. 6. 5.

<sup>11</sup> "If <sup>γ</sup>ut then, being evil, <sup>\*</sup>know-how to-'give good gifts unto-your <sup>κ</sup>children, how-much more shall your <sup>\*</sup>Father which-is in <sup>κ</sup>heaven <sup>\*</sup>give good-things to-<sup>κ</sup>them-that ask Him?

12. || LUKE 6. 31.  
Lev. 19. 18.  
ch. 22. 39, 40.

<sup>12</sup> "Therefore all-things whatsoever ye-'would that <sup>\*</sup>men <sup>\*</sup>should-do to-you, <sup>\*</sup>do <sup>γ</sup>ut even so to-them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13, 14. || LUKE  
13. 24.  
t. διά.

<sup>13</sup> "ENTER-ye-in <sup>\*</sup>at the <sup>κ</sup>strait gate: for wide <sup>is</sup> the gate, and <sup>ο</sup>broad <sup>is</sup> the way, <sup>κ</sup>that <sup>1</sup>leadeth <sup>u</sup>to <sup>\*</sup>destruction, and many there-be <sup>κ</sup>which go-in <sup>u</sup>thereat: <sup>14</sup>because <sup>κ</sup>strait <sup>is</sup> the gate, and <sup>κ</sup>narrow <sup>is</sup> the way, <sup>κ</sup>which <sup>1</sup>leadeth unto <sup>\*</sup>life, and few there-be <sup>κ</sup>that find it.

n. στενός.  
o. εὐρύχωρος.  
l. ἀπ'αυτοῦ.  
u. εἰς.  
th. δι' αὐτῆς.  
s. τεθλιμ-  
μένη.

<sup>κ</sup>h. the heavens.

t. through.  
n. narrow.  
e. extensive.  
l. leadeth-away.  
u. unto.  
th. through it.  
s. straitened.

15-20. || LUKE 6.  
43-45. De. 13.  
1-5. Jer. 23.  
16. 2 Pet. 2. 1  
-3. 1 Jn. 4. 1.  
2 Tim. 3. 5.  
Acts 20. 29, 30.

<sup>15</sup> "Beware <sup>ο</sup>of <sup>σ</sup>false-prophets, which come <sup>u</sup>to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they-are ravening wolves. <sup>16</sup>Ye-<sup>\*</sup>shall-<sup>f</sup>know them <sup>ο</sup>by their <sup>σ</sup>fruits. Do <sup>men</sup> gather grapes <sup>ο</sup>of thorns, or figs <sup>ο</sup>of thistles? <sup>17</sup>Even-so every good tree bringeth <sup>u</sup>forth good <sup>κ</sup>fruit; but a <sup>\*</sup>corrupt tree bringeth <sup>u</sup>forth evil <sup>κ</sup>fruit.

ab. δέ. o. ἀπό.  
u. πρὸς.  
d. ch. 12. 33-37.  
f. ἐπιγνώ-  
σεως.

<sup>18</sup> A good tree cannot <sup>ο</sup>bring-forth evil <sup>κ</sup>fruit, neither <sup>can</sup> a corrupt tree <sup>ο</sup>bring-forth good <sup>κ</sup>fruit. <sup>19</sup>Every tree <sup>\*</sup>that-bringeth not forth good <sup>κ</sup>fruit is-hewn-down and <sup>\*</sup>cast into <sup>the</sup> fire. <sup>20</sup>Wherefore <sup>ο</sup>by their <sup>σ</sup>fruits ye-<sup>\*</sup>shall-<sup>f</sup>know them.

ab. But.  
o. of, Gr. apo.  
u. unto.  
f. fully know or  
recognise.  
f. fruits.

19. ch. 3. 10.  
John 15. 2, 6.

<sup>21</sup> "NOT every-one <sup>κ</sup>that saith unto-Me, 'Lord, Lord,' <sup>\*</sup>shall-enter into the kingdom of-<sup>σ</sup>heaven; but <sup>κ</sup>he-that doeth the will of My <sup>σ</sup>Father which-is in <sup>κ</sup>heaven.

<sup>κ</sup>h. the heavens.

21-23. || LUKE 6.  
46; 13. 25-30.  
ch. 25. 11, 12.  
Jas. 1. 22-25.  
22. Num. 24. 4.  
John 11. 51.  
1 Cor. 13. 2.

<sup>22</sup> "Many will-say to-Me in that <sup>κ</sup>day, 'Lord, Lord, <sup>\*</sup>have-we not prophesied in-<sup>\*</sup>Thy name? and in-<sup>\*</sup>Thy name <sup>have</sup> cast-out <sup>κ</sup>devils? and in-<sup>\*</sup>Thy name <sup>\*</sup>done many <sup>κ</sup>wonderful-works?'

<sup>κ</sup>h. did we not  
prophesy.  
d. demons.  
m. mighty-  
works or  
miracles.  
l. lawlessness.

d. δαιμόνια.  
m. δυνάμεις.  
23. 2 Tim. 2. 19.  
Ps. 5. 5.

<sup>23</sup> And then will-I-profess unto-them, 'I never knew you: <sup>\*</sup>de-part from Me, <sup>κ</sup>ye-that work <sup>\*</sup>iniquity.'

l. ἀνομίαν.

<sup>24</sup> "Therefore whosoever heareth these <sup>κ</sup>sayings of-Mine, and-doeth them, I-will-likens him unto-a-<sup>κ</sup>wise man, which built his <sup>\*</sup>house upon a <sup>\*</sup>rock: <sup>25</sup>and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and <sup>\*</sup>beat-upon that <sup>\*</sup>house: and it-fell not: for it-'<sup>κ</sup>was-founded upon a <sup>\*</sup>rock.

w. words.  
p. prudent.  
r. the rock.  
f. fell upon or  
dashed-  
against.  
w. had-been.  
r. the rock.

24, 25. || LUKE  
6, 47, 48.

<sup>26</sup> "And every-one <sup>κ</sup>that heareth these <sup>κ</sup>sayings of-Mine, and

w. λόγους.  
p. φρονίμω.  
f. προσέτερον.

<sup>8</sup> It shall be opened, κκεκλmsuvxαη.—It is opened, b.

<sup>9</sup> Whom if his son, κκεκλmsuvxαη.—Of whom his son, κ<sup>1</sup>ec.

<sup>10</sup> If he ask, εκλυxα.—Shall also ask, κec.

<sup>11</sup> Is the gate, κκεκλmsuvxαη.—Omit κ<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>14</sup> Because strait, κ<sup>1</sup>px.—How strait, κ<sup>1</sup>κκεκλmsuvxαη.

<sup>15</sup> Beware, κb.—But beware, κεκλmsuvxαη.

<sup>24</sup> These sayings of Mine, κκεκλmsuvxαη.—My sayings, b.—I will likens him, κεκλmsuvxαη.—Shall be likened, κbz.

A.D. 31 (35).  
26, 27. || LUKE  
6. 49.

<sup>1</sup>doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his **house upon the sand**: <sup>27</sup> and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that **house**: and it fell: and great **was the fall of it**."

28, 29. || MARK  
1. 22. LUKE  
4. 32.  
m. ὄχλοι.

<sup>28</sup> And it came to pass, when **Jesus** had ended these **sayings**, the **people** were astonished at His **doctrine**: <sup>29</sup> for He **taught** them as *one* having authority, and not as the scribes.

m. multitudes.  
-t. he was  
teaching.

α. ο. δέ.

**8** <sup>a</sup>WHEN He was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed Him.

2, 3. || MARK 1.  
40-42. LUKE  
5. 12, 13.

<sup>2</sup> And, behold, **there** came a **leper** and **worshipped** Him, saying, "Lord, if Thou wilt, Thou canst **make me clean**."  
<sup>3</sup> And **Jesus** **put forth His hand**, and touched him, saying, "I will; **be thou clean**." And immediately his **leprosy** was cleansed.

α. And.

-th. a leper  
having come.  
-w. was wor-  
shipping.  
-b. be thou in-  
stantly  
cleansed.

4. || MARK 1. 43,  
44. LUKE 5.  
14. ch. 9. 30.  
Mark 5. 43.  
Lev. 14. 1-32.  
ο. μηδενί.

<sup>4</sup> And **Jesus** saith unto him, "'See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them."

ο. no one.  
-g. go leisurely,  
calmly, quietly.  
-s. shew  
promptly.  
-o. offer without  
delay.

5-7. || LUKE 7.  
1-5.

<sup>5</sup> AND **when** **Jesus** was entered into **Capernaum**, there came unto Him a **centurion**, beseeching Him, <sup>6</sup> and saying, "Lord, my **servant** lieth at home **sick of the palsy**, grievously tormented." <sup>7</sup> And **Jesus** saith unto him, "**I will come and heal him**."

y. young-man.  
p. paralytic.

y. παῖς.  
p. παραλυτι-  
κός.

8, 9. || LUKE 7.  
6-8.

<sup>8</sup> <sup>a</sup>The centurion answered and said, "Lord, I am not worthy that Thou shouldest come under my roof: but speak the word only, and my **servant** shall be healed." <sup>9</sup> For **I** am a man **under authority**, having soldiers under me: and I say to this **man**, "'Go,' and he goeth; and to another, "'Come,' and he cometh; and to my **servant**, "'Do this,' and he doeth it."

α. And.

e. enter.  
α. also as in  
Luke 7, 8.  
m. myself.  
s. soldier.  
b. bond-servant.

8. Ps. 107. 20.  
α. Καί.

e. εἰσέλθης.  
α. καί.

m. ἐμάντον.  
b. δοῦλω.

10-13. || LUKE 7.  
9, 10.

<sup>10</sup> <sup>b</sup>When **Jesus** heard it, He marvelled, and said to **them** that followed, "<sup>a</sup>Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great **faith**, no, not in **Israel**." <sup>11</sup> And I say unto you, That many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of **heaven**.  
<sup>12</sup> But the **children of the kingdom** shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of **teeth**."

b. But.

a. Amen.  
n. not-even.  
r. recline.\*  
-s. h. the heavens.  
s. sons.

b. δέ.

a. Ἀμήν.  
n. οὐδέ.

11. Gen. 12. 3.  
Luke 13. 28,  
29.

r. ἀνακληθή-  
σονται.\*

12. ch. 22. 13;  
25. 30.

s. νιόει.

<sup>13</sup> And **Jesus** said unto the centurion, "Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee." And his **servant** was healed in the selfsame hour.

-h. didst be-  
lieve.

14, 15. || MARK  
1. 29-31.  
LUKE 4. 38,  
39.

<sup>14</sup> And **when** **Jesus** was come into **Peter's house**, He saw his **wife's mother** laid, and **sick of a fever**. <sup>15</sup> And He touched her **hand**, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

-was minister-  
ing.

14. 1 Cor. 9. 5.

16, 17. || MARK  
1. 32-34.  
LUKE 4. 40, 41.

<sup>16</sup> <sup>a</sup>When the even was come, they brought unto Him many **that were possessed with devils**: and He cast out the spirits with **His word**, and healed all that were sick: <sup>17</sup> that it might

α. And.  
de. demoniacs.

a. δέ.

de. δαίμονι-  
ζομένων.

<sup>29</sup> The scribes, ΕΛΜΣΥΥΧΓΑΗ.<sup>2</sup>—Their scribes, ΝΒC<sup>2</sup>ΚΑΠ<sup>1</sup>. CHAP. VIII. <sup>3</sup> Jesus put forth, C<sup>2</sup>ΕΚΛΜΣΥΥΧΓΑΗ.—He put forth, ΝΒC<sup>2</sup>z(?).—When Jesus was entered, C<sup>2</sup>L.—When He was entered, ΝΒC(ΕΦΚΜΣΥ)z(ΓΑΗ).—Capernaum, CΕΚΛΜΣΥΥΧΓΑΗ.—Capharnaum, ΝΒ.  
<sup>7</sup> And Jesus saith, CΕΚΛΜΣΥΥΧΓΑΗ.—And He saith, α.—He saith, r. <sup>8</sup> The centurion, ΝC<sup>2</sup>ΕΚΛΜΣΥΥΧΓΑΗ.—But the centurion, Ν<sup>1</sup>B. <sup>10</sup> No, not, ΝCΕΚΛΜΣΥΥΧΓΑΗ.—In any one, B. <sup>13</sup> And as, CΕΚΛΜΣΥΥΧΓΑΗ.—Omit and, ΝΒ. <sup>15</sup> Them, ΝC<sup>2</sup>ΛΜ<sup>1</sup>Δ.—Him, Ν<sup>1</sup>BCEFGKM<sup>2</sup>ΣΥΥΧΓΑΗ.

\* Recline v. 11. In allusion to the Eastern mode of reclining at meals.



A.D. 31 (35).

b. διά.

17. Isa. 53. 4.

1 Pet. 2. 24.

18. MARK 4. 35.

LUKE 8. 22.

19-22. LUKE

9. 57-62.

o. εἰς.

c. προσελεύθων.

τ. διδάσκαλε.

21. See 1 Kin.

19. 20.

de. ἀπελθεῖν.

l. ὅφες.

th. ἐανῶν.

23. MARK 4.

35. 36. LUKE

8. 22.

24. 25. MARK

4. 37. 38.

LUKE 8. 23.

24.

b. ἰπτό.

26. 27. MK. 4.

39-41. LUKE

8. 24. 25.

26. Ps. 89. 9;

107. 29.

c. ἐγένετο.

28. MARK 5.

1-5. LUKE

8. 26. 27.

o. τινά.

c. ἰσχύειν.

29. MARK 5.

6-9. LUKE

8. 28-30.

30-32. MARK

5. 10-13.

LUKE 8. 31-

33.

d. δαίμονες.

a. ἀπῆλθον.

33-34. MARK

5. 14-20.

LUKE 8. 34-

39.

f. βόσκοντες.

fr. ἀπό.

b. ὁρίων.

1. 2. MARK 2.

1-5. LUKE

5. 17-20.

1. Mark 2. 1.

Capernaum.

p. παραλυτι-

κόν.

co. κλῆγς.

c. τέκνον.

3. MARK 2. 6.

7. LUKE 5.

21.

be-fulfilled which was-spoken <sup>b</sup>by <sup>i</sup>Esaias the prophet, saying,  
 "HIMSELF TOOK OUR INFIRMITIES, AND BARE *our* SICKNESSES."

b. by or by-  
 means-of.  
 i. Isaiab.

<sup>18</sup> NOW <sup>a</sup>when <sup>x</sup>Jesus saw great multitudes about Him, He-  
 gave-commandment to-<sup>d</sup>depart unto the **other-side**.

<sup>19</sup> And <sup>a</sup>a-certain **scribe** <sup>c</sup>came, and said unto Him, "<sup>t</sup>Master,  
 I-will-follow Thee whithersoever Thou-<sup>l</sup>goest." <sup>20</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus  
 saith unto him, "The foxes have holes, and the birds of-the air  
 have nests; but the Son of-<sup>σ</sup>man hath not where to-<sup>l</sup>lay His  
 head."

o. one.  
 c. came-near or  
 having come-  
 near.  
 t. Teacher.

<sup>21</sup> And another of-His <sup>σ</sup>disciples said unto Him, "Lord, <sup>s</sup>suffer  
 me first to-<sup>d</sup>go and <sup>o</sup>bury my <sup>f</sup>father." <sup>22</sup> But <sup>x</sup>Jesus said unto  
 him, "<sup>l</sup>Follow Me; and <sup>l</sup>let the <sup>σ</sup>dead <sup>o</sup>bury <sup>th</sup>their <sup>=</sup>dead."

de. depart.  
 l. leave ... <sup>o</sup>to  
 bury.  
 th. their-own.  
 s. the ship.

<sup>23</sup> AND <sup>a</sup>when He was-entered into a <sup>s</sup>ship, His <sup>x</sup>disciples  
 followed Him.

<sup>24</sup> And, behold, there-arose a great **tempest** in the sea, inso-  
 much that the ship <sup>σ</sup>was-covered <sup>b</sup>with the waves: but <sup>He</sup> <sup>-</sup>was  
 asleep. <sup>25</sup> And His <sup>x</sup>disciples <sup>a</sup>came-to Him, and awoke Him,  
 saying, "Lord, <sup>s</sup>save us: we-<sup>l</sup>perish."

b. by.  
 -w. was-sleep-  
 ing.

<sup>26</sup> And He-saith unto-them, "Why are-ye fearful, O-ye-of-  
 little-faith?" Then <sup>a</sup>He-arose, and rebuked the winds and the  
 sea; and there <sup>c</sup>was a great **calm**.

c. came.

<sup>27</sup> But the men marvelled, saying, "What-manner-of *man* is  
 this, that even the winds and the sea <sup>l</sup>obey Him!"

<sup>28</sup> AND <sup>a</sup>when He was-come to the other-side into the country  
 of-the Gergesenes, there-met Him **two** <sup>d</sup>possessed-with-  
 devils, coming-out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so-that no-  
<sup>σ</sup>man <sup>c</sup>might <sup>l</sup>pass by that <sup>σ</sup>way.

de. demoniacs.

o. no-one.  
 c. could.

<sup>29</sup> And, behold, they-cried-out, saying, "What have-we-to-do  
 with Thee, Jesus, Thou-Son of-<sup>σ</sup>God? <sup>a</sup>art-Thou-come hither to  
<sup>-</sup>torment us before the time?"

d. didst.

<sup>30</sup> And there-<sup>-</sup>was a good-way-off from them a herd of-many  
 swine feeding. <sup>31</sup> So the <sup>d</sup>devils <sup>-</sup>besought Him, saying, "If  
 Thou-<sup>l</sup>cast us out, suffer us to-<sup>σ</sup>go-away into the herd of-<sup>σ</sup>swine."

d. demons.  
 -w. were-be-  
 seeinging.

<sup>32</sup> And He-said unto-them, "<sup>l</sup>Go." And <sup>a</sup>when they were-come  
 out, they-went<sup>a</sup> into the herd of-<sup>σ</sup>swine; and, behold, the whole  
 herd of-<sup>σ</sup>swine ran-violently down a <sup>s</sup>steep-place into the sea,  
 and perished in the waters.

a. went-away.

<sup>33</sup> And <sup>x</sup>they-that <sup>f</sup>kept-them fled, and <sup>a</sup>went-their-ways into  
 the city, and told <sup>=</sup>every-thing, and <sup>=</sup>what-was-befallen-to the  
<sup>d</sup>possessed-of-the-devils. <sup>34</sup> And, behold, the whole city came-  
 out to meet <sup>x</sup>Jesus: and <sup>a</sup>when-they-saw Him, they-besought  
 Him that He-<sup>w</sup>ould-depart <sup>fr</sup>out-of their <sup>σ</sup>b<sup>b</sup>coasts.

f. fed.

fr. from.  
 b. borders.

**9** AND <sup>a</sup>He-entered into a <sup>s</sup>ship, and passed-over, and came  
 into His-own city.

s. the ship.

<sup>2</sup> And, behold, they-<sup>-</sup>brought-to Him a <sup>p</sup>man-sick-of-the-  
 palsy, <sup>a</sup>lying on a <sup>σ</sup>bed: and <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>seeing their <sup>f</sup>faith said  
 unto-the <sup>p</sup>sick-of-the-palsy; "<sup>c</sup>Son, <sup>l</sup>be-of-good-cheer; thy  
<sup>s</sup>sins <sup>-</sup>be-forgiven thee."

-b. were-bring-  
 ing-into.  
 p. paralytic.  
 co. couch.  
 c. Child.  
 -b. have-been-  
 and-are-for-  
 given.

<sup>3</sup> And, behold, certain of-the scribes said within themselves,  
 "This *man* blasphemeth."

<sup>22</sup> Said, ECKLMUVVXTAH.—Saith, NBC.

<sup>25</sup> His disciples, c<sup>l</sup>(?)x.—The disciples,

c<sup>2</sup>EFKLMUVVXTAH.—They, NB. US, EFKLMUVVXTAH.—Omit NBC.

<sup>23</sup> Gergesenes,

n<sup>1</sup>c<sup>2</sup>EKLSTVXII.—Gadarenes, (n)bc<sup>l</sup>m(Δ).

<sup>29</sup> Jesus, c<sup>2</sup>EKMSTVXΔII.—Omit NBC<sup>l</sup>.

<sup>31</sup> Suffer us to go away, CEKLMSTVXΔII.—Send us away, NBC(Lat.).

<sup>32</sup> Herd of,

c<sup>2</sup>EKLSTVXΔII.—Omit NBC<sup>l</sup>.—Whole herd of swine, c<sup>2</sup>EKLSTVXII.—Omit of swine,  
 NBC<sup>l</sup>MA.

CHAP. IX. <sup>2</sup> Thee, EFKLSTVXII.—Omit NBC(n)Δ<sup>l</sup>.

A.D. 31 (35).  
4-7. || MARK 2.  
8-12. LUKE  
5. 22-25.  
4. Ps. 139. 2.  
Luke 6. 8.  
s. ἰδών.  
a. ἐξουσίαν.  
8. || MARK 2. 12.  
LUKE 5. 26.

<sup>4</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>s</sup> knowing their <sup>t</sup>thoughts said, "Wherefore think ye <sup>=</sup>evil in your <sup>x</sup>hearts? <sup>5</sup> For whether is easier, to say, 'Thy <sup>x</sup>sins be-forgiven thee;' or to say, 'Arise, and walk?' <sup>6</sup> But that ye may know that the Son of man hath <sup>a</sup>power on <sup>σ</sup>earth to forgive sins," (then saith He to the <sup>p</sup>sick of the palsy,) "<sup>a</sup>Arise, take up thy <sup>σ</sup>bed, and go unto thine <sup>t</sup>house." <sup>7</sup> And <sup>a</sup>he arose, and departed to his <sup>t</sup>house.

s. or seeing.  
e. evil-things.  
b. have-been.  
a. authority.  
p. paralytic.  
co. couch.

<sup>8</sup> But <sup>a</sup>when the multitudes saw it, they marvelled, and glorified <sup>t</sup>God, which <sup>a</sup>had-given such <sup>a</sup>power unto <sup>x</sup>men.

9-13. || MARK 2.  
13-17. LU. 5.  
27-32.  
r. ἀνακειμένου.  
a. καί.  
t. τελῶναι.  
re. συνανέ-  
κειντο.  
11. ch. 11. 19.  
Luke 15. 2.  
te. διδάσκαλος.  
s. ἰσχυόντες.  
13. LUKE 5. 31.  
32. Hos. 6. 6.  
Mic. 6. 6-8.  
ch. 12. 7.  
1 Tim. 1. 15.  
d. θέλω.  
l. ἔλεον.

<sup>9</sup> AND <sup>a</sup>as <sup>x</sup>Jesus passed forth from thence, He saw a man, named **Matthew**, sitting at the receipt of custom: and He saith unto him, "Follow Me." And <sup>a</sup>he arose, and followed Him.

<sup>10</sup> And it came to pass, <sup>a</sup>as <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>r</sup>sat at meat in the house, <sup>a</sup>behold many <sup>t</sup>publicans and sinners <sup>a</sup>came and <sup>re</sup>sat down with Him and His <sup>x</sup>disciples.

r. reclined at table.  
a. and.  
t. tax-gatherers.  
re. reclined.  
with or were.  
te. Teacher.  
s. strong or hale.  
d. desire or delight in.  
l. Heb. loving-kindness or grace.  
a. came not.  
c. come unto.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto His <sup>x</sup>disciples, "Why eateth your <sup>te</sup>Master with <sup>σ</sup>publicans and sinners?"

<sup>12</sup> But <sup>a</sup>when <sup>x</sup>Jesus heard that, He said unto them, "<sup>a</sup>They that be <sup>s</sup>whole need not a **physician**, but <sup>a</sup>they that are sick. <sup>13</sup> But <sup>a</sup>go ye and learn what that meaneth, 'I <sup>d</sup>WILL HAVE <sup>l</sup>MERCY, AND NOT SACRIFICE:' for I <sup>l</sup>am not come to call the <sup>r</sup>righteous, but sinners to repentance."

14-17. || MARK 2.  
18. LUKE 5.  
33; 18. 12.  
s. υἱοί.

<sup>14</sup> THEN <sup>l</sup>came to Him the disciples of John, saying, "Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but Thy <sup>x</sup>disciples fast not?"

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus said unto them, "Can the <sup>s</sup>children of the bride-chamber <sup>σ</sup>mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

s. sons.  
s. will they fast.  
b. But.  
o. No one.  
u. unfulfilled or undressed.  
up. upon.  
i. its filling up or shrinking.  
be. becometh.  
l. leathern bottles or skins.  
bu. burst.  
p. preserved together.

<sup>16</sup> "<sup>a</sup>No man putteth a piece of **new cloth** <sup>u</sup>punto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent <sup>be</sup>is made worse.

<sup>17</sup> "Neither do men put **new wine** into old <sup>l</sup>bottles: else the <sup>l</sup>bottles <sup>bu</sup>break, and the wine runneth out, and the <sup>l</sup>bottles <sup>t</sup>perish: but they put new wine into new <sup>l</sup>bottles, and both are <sup>p</sup>preserved."

a. b. o. δὲ οὐδεῖς.  
u. ἀγράφου.  
up. ἐπί.  
i. τὸ πλήρωμα αὐτοῦ.  
be. γίνεται.  
l. ἀσκούς.  
bu. ἐκχέεται.  
p. συντηροῦνται.

18. || MARK 5.  
22. 23. LUKE  
8. 41, 42.  
a. ἄρτι ἐτελεύτησεν.

<sup>18</sup> <sup>a</sup>WHILE He spake these things unto them, behold, <sup>a</sup>there came a certain **ruler** and <sup>t</sup>worshipped Him, saying, "My <sup>a</sup>daughter <sup>l</sup>is even now <sup>a</sup>dead: but <sup>a</sup>come and <sup>l</sup>lay Thy <sup>t</sup>hand upon her, and she shall live."

19. || MARK 5.  
24. LUKE 8. 42.

<sup>19</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>arose, and followed him, and so did His <sup>x</sup>disciples.

20, 21. || MARK  
5. 25-28.  
LUKE 8. 43, 44.  
f. κρασπεδον.  
s. σωθήσονται.  
22. || MARK 5.  
29-34. LUKE  
8. 44-48.

<sup>20</sup> AND, behold, a **woman** <sup>a</sup>which was diseased with an **issue of blood** twelve years, <sup>a</sup>came behind Him, and touched the <sup>t</sup>hem of His <sup>σ</sup>garment. <sup>21</sup> For she said within herself, "If I may but touch His <sup>σ</sup>garment, I shall be <sup>s</sup>whole."

f. fringe or tassel. See Num. 15. 37-41.  
s. saved.

<sup>22</sup> But <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>turned Him about, and <sup>a</sup>when He saw her, He said, "Daughter, be of good comfort; thy <sup>x</sup>faith hath <sup>s</sup>made thee whole." And the woman was <sup>s</sup>made whole from that <sup>σ</sup>hour.

<sup>4</sup> Knowing, BE<sup>2</sup>MI<sup>1</sup>.—Seeing NCDE<sup>1</sup>FKLSUVXII<sup>2</sup>. <sup>5</sup> Thy sins be forgiven thee.—Thy sins be forgiven, N<sup>2</sup>BCDE<sup>1</sup>FKLMVX. <sup>8</sup> They marvelled, CE<sup>1</sup>FKLSUVXII<sup>2</sup>.—They feared, NBD. <sup>12</sup> Jesus heard, CE<sup>1</sup>FKLSUVXII<sup>2</sup>.—He heard, NBD (Lat.).—Unto them, C<sup>2</sup>FKLSUVXII<sup>2</sup>.—Omit NBD<sup>1</sup> (Lat.) x. <sup>13</sup> To repentance, CE<sup>1</sup>FKLSUV (marg.) x (marg.) II.—Omit NBD<sup>1</sup> I<sup>1</sup> I<sup>2</sup> A. <sup>14</sup> Oft, N<sup>4</sup>CDE<sup>1</sup>FKLSUVXII<sup>2</sup>.—Omit N<sup>1</sup> B. <sup>18</sup> Came, EKV (r) AII.—Approached, N<sup>1</sup> B<sup>2</sup> C<sup>2</sup> (r) GLV.—Entered, N<sup>4</sup> CDE<sup>1</sup> M<sup>1</sup> X.



A.D. 31 (35).  
23. || MARK 5.  
35-43. LUKE  
8. 49-56.  
24. Acts 20. 10.  
m. ὄχλον.  
n. θορυβοῦ-  
μενον.  
d. οὐ ἀπέθαρε.  
s. καθεῖδαι.

<sup>23</sup> AND <sup>a</sup>when <sup>x</sup>Jesus came into the ruler's <sup>h</sup>house, and <sup>a</sup>saw the minstrels and the <sup>m</sup>people making a <sup>u</sup>noise, <sup>24</sup> He <sup>s</sup>said unto them, "Give place: for the maid <sup>d</sup>is not dead, but <sup>s</sup>sleepeth." And they <sup>l</sup>laughed Him to <sup>s</sup>scorn. <sup>25</sup> But when the <sup>m</sup>people <sup>w</sup>were put forth, <sup>a</sup>He went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose. <sup>26</sup> And the fame hereof went abroad into all that <sup>l</sup>land.

m. multitude.  
u. an uproar.  
s. saith.  
d. did not die.  
l. were laugh-  
ing.  
s. sleepeth. Gr.  
kathendei.

c. ἐλέησον.

<sup>27</sup> AND <sup>a</sup>when <sup>x</sup>Jesus departed thence, two blind-men followed Him, crying, and saying, "Thou son of David, <sup>h</sup>have <sup>c</sup>mercy on us."

c. compassion-  
on.

30. ch. 8. 4;  
12. 16-21.

o. μηδείς.

<sup>28</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when He was come into the house, the blind-men came to Him: and <sup>x</sup>Jesus saith unto them, "Believe ye that I am able to <sup>d</sup>do this?" They <sup>s</sup>said unto Him, "Yea, Lord." <sup>29</sup> Then touched He their <sup>s</sup>eyes, saying, "According to your <sup>f</sup>faith <sup>b</sup>be it unto you." <sup>30</sup> And their <sup>s</sup>eyes were opened, and <sup>x</sup>Jesus straitly charged them, saying, "<sup>i</sup>See that no <sup>o</sup>man <sup>k</sup>know it." <sup>31</sup> But they, <sup>a</sup>when they were departed, spread abroad His fame in all that <sup>x</sup>country.

s. say.

o. no-one.

a. δέ.

a. δαμονιζό-  
μενον.  
d. δαμονίου.  
t. ἐν.

<sup>32</sup> <sup>a</sup>AS they went out, behold, they brought to Him a dumb man <sup>a</sup>possessed with a devil. <sup>33</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when the <sup>d</sup>devil was cast out, the dumb spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, "It was never so seen in <sup>i</sup>Israel." <sup>34</sup> But the Pharisees said, "He casteth out <sup>d</sup>devils <sup>t</sup>through the prince of the <sup>d</sup>devils."

a. And.  
a. a demoniac.  
d. demon.

de. demons.  
t. through,  
Gr. en.

35. || MARK 6. 6.  
LUKE 8. 1-3.

<sup>35</sup> AND <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>w</sup>went about all the cities and <sup>v</sup>villages, **teaching** in their <sup>s</sup>synagogues, and **preaching** the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and every disease among the people.

w. was going.

36. || MARK 6.  
34. LUKE 10.  
2.  
36. Num. 27.  
15-17. 1 Pet.  
2. 25.  
c. περί.

<sup>36</sup> But <sup>a</sup>when He saw the multitudes, He was moved with compassion <sup>c</sup>on them, because they <sup>a</sup>fainted, and <sup>w</sup>were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd. <sup>37</sup> Then saith He unto His <sup>s</sup>disciples, "The **harvest** truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few; <sup>38</sup> Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that He <sup>w</sup>will send forth labourers into His <sup>h</sup>harvest."

c. concerning.

1. || MARK 3.  
13-19. LUKE  
6. 12-16; 9. 1.  
a. ἐξουσίαν.  
s. ὥστε.

**10** AND <sup>a</sup>when He had called unto Him His <sup>t</sup>twelve disciples, He gave them <sup>a</sup>power against unclean spirits, <sup>a</sup>to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness and all manner of disease.

a. authority  
over.  
s. so-as.

t. τελώης.

d. παραδοῖς  
αὐτόν.

<sup>2</sup> Now the names of the **twelve apostles** are these; *The first*, Simon, <sup>a</sup>who is called Peter, and Andrew his <sup>x</sup>brother; James the son of <sup>s</sup>Zebedee, and John his <sup>x</sup>brother; <sup>3</sup> Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew the <sup>p</sup>publican; James the son of <sup>s</sup>Alphæus, and Lebbaeus, whose <sup>a</sup>surname was Thaddæus; <sup>4</sup> Simon the <sup>k</sup>Kananite, and Judas Iscariot, who also <sup>a</sup>betrayed Him.

t. tax-gatherer.  
k. Kananite.\*  
d. or delivered  
Him up.

5. || MARK 6. 7.  
LUKE 9. 1, 2.  
5. See 2 Kin.  
17. 21.  
6. ch. 15. 21.  
Acts 13. 46.  
u. πρὸς.

<sup>5</sup> These <sup>t</sup>twelve <sup>x</sup>Jesus **sent forth**, and <sup>a</sup>commanded them, saying, "<sup>g</sup>Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans <sup>e</sup>enter ye not: <sup>6</sup> but <sup>g</sup>go rather <sup>u</sup>to the <sup>a</sup>lost

u. unto.

<sup>21</sup> Said, <sup>MBD</sup>.—Saith, <sup>CEFGKLMSTUAIH</sup>.—Unto them, <sup>CEFGKLMSTUAIH</sup>.—Omit <sup>MBD</sup>.  
<sup>27</sup> Him, <sup>CEFGKLMSTUAIH</sup>.—Omit <sup>BD</sup>. <sup>28</sup> Among the people, <sup>s</sup>CEFGKLMSTUAIH. —Omit <sup>s</sup>BC<sup>1</sup>DESS. <sup>29</sup> Fainted, <sup>L</sup>.—Were harassed, <sup>BCDEFGKMSUXTAIH</sup>. CHAP. X.  
<sup>2</sup> James, <sup>k</sup>CD(Gr.)EFGKLMSTUVX<sup>1</sup>TAIH. —And James, <sup>s</sup>1B. <sup>3</sup> Lebbaeus, whose surname was, <sup>c</sup>2EFGKLMSTUVX<sup>1</sup>TAIH. —Omit <sup>MB</sup>. <sup>4</sup> Kananite, <sup>NEFGKMSUVTX<sup>1</sup>TAIH</sup>. —Canaanite, <sup>BC(1)U</sup>. Iscariot, <sup>s</sup>CEFGKLUVTX<sup>1</sup>. —The Iscariot, <sup>s</sup>1BDMKMS<sup>1</sup>AIH.

\* r. 4. Kananite. Not the name of a place, but a sect, the Hebrew form for the Greek ζηλωτής, zealot. Compare Mark 3. 18; Luke 6. 15.

<p>A.D. 31 (35). h. ἡγγικεν. d. δαιμόνια. 9, 10.    MARK 6. 8, 9. LUKE 9, 3. 9. Luke 22. 35. g. ζώνας. 10, 1 Cor. 9. 7-14. 11-13.    MARK 6. 10, 11. LUKE 9, 4, 5. Comp. LUKE 10, 1-16. v. κόμην. i. μέν. u. πρὸς. 14. Neh. 5. 13. Acts 13. 51; 18. 6. 15. ch. 11. 22-24. a. ἀμύην. 15.    MK. 13, 9, 10. Lu. 21. 12, 13. Rom. 16. 19. 1 Cor. 14. 20. Phil. 2. 15. p. φρόνιμοι. g. ἀκέραιοι. 17. Acts 5. 40. s. συνῆδρια. 18. Acts 12. 1; 24. 10; 25. 6, 7, 23. 2 Tim. 4. 16, 17. α. καί. t. αὐτοῖς. n. ἔδωσαν. 19.    MK. 13. 11. Lu. 12. 11-13; 21. 14-19. Ex. 4. 12. Jer. 1. 7. a. μὴ μεριμνήσητε. 20. Acts 4. 8. 21. Mic. 7. 6. 22. ch. 24. 13. h. οὗτος. 23. ch. 2. 13; 4. 12; 12. 14, 15. Acts 8. 1; 9. 23-25; 14. 5, 6. i. οὐ μὴ. c. τελέσητε. 24. Luke 6. 40. John 15. 20. t. διδάσκαλον. b. δοῦλος. 25. Mark 3. 22. b. Βεελζεβοῦλ. 26. Mark 4. 27. Luke 8. 12; 12. 2, 3. 28. Isa. 8. 12; 13. 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15. a. ἀσσορίον.</p>	<p>'sheep of <i>the</i> house of <i>Israēl</i>. <sup>7</sup> And 'as-ye-go, 'preach, saying, 'The kingdom of <i>heaven</i> <sup>h</sup>-is-at-hand.' <sup>8</sup> 'Heal <i>the</i> <sup>s</sup>sick, 'cleans <i>the</i> lepers, 'raise <i>the</i> <sup>e</sup>dead, 'cast-out 'devils: freely ye-<i>have</i>-received, freely 'give. <sup>9</sup> "Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your <sup>s</sup>purses, <sup>10</sup> nor scrip for <i>your</i> journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet <sup>s</sup>-staves: for the workman is worthy of <i>his</i> <sup>s</sup>meat. <sup>11</sup> "And into whatsoever city or <sup>v</sup>town ye-<sup>s</sup>shall-enter, 'enquire who in it is worthy; and there 'abide till ye-<sup>s</sup>go-thence. <sup>12</sup> And 'when-ye-come into a <sup>t</sup>house, 'salute it. <sup>13</sup> And if <sup>i</sup>the house 'be worthy, 'let your <sup>x</sup>peace come upon it: but if it-<sup>t</sup>be not worthy, 'let your <sup>x</sup>peace return <sup>u</sup>to you. <sup>14</sup> "And whosoever 'shall not receive you, nor 'hear your <sup>t</sup>words, 'when-ye-depart-out of that <sup>s</sup>house or <sup>s</sup>city, 'shake-off the dust of your <sup>s</sup>feet. <sup>15</sup> 'Verily I-say unto-you, It-<sup>t</sup>shall-be more-tolerable for-<i>the</i>-land of-Sodom and Gomorrah in <i>the</i> day of-judgment, than for that <sup>x</sup>city. <sup>16</sup> "Behold, I send you forth as <b>sheep</b> in <i>the</i> midst of-<b>wolves</b>: be-ye therefore <sup>p</sup>wise as <sup>x</sup>serpents, and <sup>s</sup>harmless as <sup>x</sup>doves. <sup>17</sup> But 'beware <sup>o</sup>of <sup>s</sup>men: for they-will-deliver you up to <i>the</i> <sup>s</sup>councils, and they-will-scourge you in their <sup>x</sup>synagogues; <sup>18</sup> and ye-<sup>t</sup>shall-be-brought before governors and <sup>a</sup>kings for My sake, for a testimony <sup>t</sup>against-them and the Gentiles. <sup>19</sup> "But when they-'deliver you up, 'take no <sup>a</sup>thought how or what ye-<sup>s</sup>shall-speak: for it-<sup>t</sup>shall-be-given you in that-same <sup>x</sup>hour what ye-<sup>s</sup>shall-speak. <sup>20</sup> For it-is not <sup>ye</sup>that speak, but the Spirit of-your <sup>s</sup>Father <sup>x</sup>which speaketh in you. <sup>21</sup> "And <i>the</i> brother shall-deliver-up <i>the</i> brother to death, and <i>the</i> father <i>the</i> child: and <i>the</i> children shall-rise-up against <i>their</i> parents, and cause them to-be-put-to-death. <sup>22</sup> And ye-<sup>t</sup>shall-be 'hated of all <i>men</i> for My name's sake: but he-that 'endureth to <i>the</i> end <sup>a</sup>shall-be-saved. <sup>23</sup> "But when they-'persecute you in this <sup>x</sup>city, 'flee-ye into 'another: for <sup>a</sup>verily I-say unto-you, Ye-<sup>s</sup>shall 'not have-<sup>c</sup>gone-over the cities of <sup>s</sup>Israēl, till the Son of-<sup>s</sup>man 'be-come. <sup>24</sup> "The disciple is not above <i>his</i> <sup>t</sup>master, nor <i>the</i> <sup>b</sup>servant above <i>his</i> <sup>t</sup>lord. <sup>25</sup> It-is-enough for-the disciple that he-<sup>t</sup>be as <i>his</i> <sup>x</sup>master, and the <sup>b</sup>servant as <i>his</i> <sup>t</sup>lord. If they-<sup>t</sup>have-called the-master-of-the-house <sup>b</sup>Beelzebub, how-much more <sup>t</sup>shall they call them of-<i>His</i> household? <sup>26</sup> "Fear them <b>not</b> therefore: for there-is nothing <sup>a</sup>covered, that shall not be-revealed; and hid, that shall not be-known. <sup>27</sup> What I-'tell you in <sup>x</sup>darkness, <i>that</i> 'speak ye in <sup>x</sup>light: and what ye hear <sup>i</sup>in the ear, <i>that</i> 'preach-ye upon the housetops. <sup>28</sup> "And fear not <sup>s</sup>them-which kill the body, but are not <sup>a</sup>able to-'kill the soul: but rather 'fear <sup>t</sup>Him-which is-able to-'destroy both soul and body in <sup>s</sup>hell. <sup>29</sup> Are-not two sparrows sold-for a <sup>a</sup>farthing? and one <sup>o</sup>of them shall not fall on the ground without <sup>your</sup> <sup>s</sup>Father. <sup>30</sup> But the very hairs of-your <sup>s</sup>head are all <sup>a</sup>numbered. <sup>31</sup> Fear-ye not therefore, <sup>ye</sup>are-of-more-value than many sparrows.</p>	<p><sup>s</sup>h. the heavens. b. hath-drawn-nigh. d. demons. g. girdles. v. village. i. indeed. u. unto. a. Amen. p. prudent. g. guileless. o. of, <i>Gr.</i> apo. s. sanhedrims. a. also. t. to-them. a. anxious-thought. h. he. i. in no-wise. c. completed. t. teacher. b. bond-servant. b. Beelzebub.* i. in, <i>Gr.</i> eis. g. Gehenna.† a. an assarium. the 16th part of a denarius; equal to a half-penny. o. of, <i>Gr.</i> ek.</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<sup>8</sup> Cleanse the lepers, raise the dead.—Transposed, <sup>h</sup>BC<sup>1</sup>D.—Raise the dead.—Omit <sup>h</sup>CEFGKLMSTUVXIIII. <sup>10</sup> Staves, CEFGLMSTUVXIIA (*Gr.*)IL.—A staff, ABD. <sup>25</sup> Beelzebub.—Beelzeboul, CEFGLMSTUVXIIII.—Belzeboul, DLX.—Beezeboul, NE.

\* v. 25. Beelzebub signifies Lord of flies; Beelzebub, Lord of the dunghill, or Lord of the dwelling or house. *Heb.* Baalzebub, 2 Kin. 1. 3.

† v. 28. Gehenna, *Heb.* The Valley of the Son of Hinnom, Jer. 32. 35.



A.D. 31 (35).  
32. Luke 12. 8.  
9. Rev. 3. 5.  
i. ἐν.  
33. Mark 8. 38.  
2 Tim. 2. 12.  
34-36. || LUKE  
12. 49-53.  
Mic. 7. 6.

32 "Whosoever therefore shall **confess** <sup>ai</sup> Me before <sup>σ</sup>men, <sup>ai</sup> him will **✠** confess also before My <sup>σ</sup>Father which is in <sup>σ</sup>heaven.  
33 But whosoever shall deny Me before <sup>σ</sup>men, him will **✠** also deny before My <sup>σ</sup>Father which is in <sup>σ</sup>heaven.

ai. in, Gr. en,  
intensive.  
sh. the heavens.

34 "Think not that I <sup>am</sup> come to send **peace** on <sup>τ</sup>earth: I came not to send peace, but a **sword**.  
35 For I <sup>am</sup> come to set a man at variance against his <sup>σ</sup>father, and the daughter against her <sup>σ</sup>mother, and the daughter-in-law against her <sup>σ</sup>mother-in-law.  
36 And a <sup>σ</sup>man's foes shall be they of his own household.

ic. came.

37 "<sup>ai</sup>He that **loveth** father or mother more than Me is not worthy of Me: and <sup>ai</sup>he that loveth son or daughter more than Me is not worthy of Me.

f. fondly loveth.

38 "And he that taketh not his <sup>τ</sup>cross, and followeth after Me, is not worthy of Me.

39 "He that findeth his <sup>τ</sup>life shall lose it: and he that loseth his <sup>τ</sup>life for My sake shall find it.

l. life, Gr. psuchē.

40 "<sup>ai</sup>He that **receiveth** you receiveth Me, and <sup>ai</sup>he that receiveth Me receiveth Him that sent Me.  
41 <sup>ai</sup>He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and <sup>ai</sup>he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward.  
42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these <sup>σ</sup>little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, <sup>av</sup>erily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his <sup>τ</sup>reward."

a. amen.

**11** AND it came to pass, when <sup>✠</sup>Jesus had made an end of commanding His <sup>τ</sup>twelve disciples, He departed thence <sup>σ</sup>to teach and to preach in their <sup>τ</sup>cities.

<sup>2</sup> NOW <sup>av</sup>when <sup>✠</sup>John had heard in the prison the works of <sup>σ</sup>Christ, <sup>ai</sup>he sent two of his <sup>σ</sup>disciples, <sup>s</sup>and said unto Him, "Art <sup>Θ</sup>Thou <sup>ai</sup>He that should come, or do we look for another?"

a. another, a different one.

<sup>4</sup> <sup>ai</sup>Jesus answered and said unto them, "<sup>ai</sup>Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see: <sup>s</sup>the <sup>σ</sup>blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the gospel preached to them.  
<sup>6</sup> And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be <sup>s</sup>offended in Me.

aa. And.

<sup>7</sup> AND <sup>as</sup> they departed, <sup>✠</sup>Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, "What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind? <sup>s</sup>But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, <sup>ai</sup>they that wear soft clothing are in <sup>σ</sup>kings' houses. <sup>9</sup> But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.  
<sup>10</sup> For this is he, of whom it is written,

s. stumbled.

**BEHOLD, I SEND MY MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE, WHICH SHALL PREPARE THY WAY BEFORE THEE.**

t. to look at.  
b. by, Gr. hupo.

<sup>11</sup> "<sup>av</sup>Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there hath not risen a greater than John the Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the kingdom of <sup>σ</sup>heaven is greater than he.

c. concerning.  
m. messenger,  
Gr. angelos.

<sup>12</sup> "<sup>ab</sup>And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of <sup>σ</sup>heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by

a. Amen.

l. or lesser.  
σh. the heavens.

b. or But.  
σh. the heavens.  
t. or is taken by violence.  
s. seize it.

<sup>2</sup> Two of his disciples, <sup>σ</sup>ΕΦΓΚΛΜΣΥΥΧΤΗ. — By his disciples, <sup>σ</sup>ΝΒΟΪΔΡΖΔ. <sup>5</sup> And the lame, <sup>σ</sup>ΝΒΕΓΓΚΛΜΣΥΥΧΤΑΗ. — Omit and, <sup>z</sup>Δ. — D omits the clause. The dead, <sup>σ</sup>ΕΓΓΚΜΣΥΥΧ. — And the dead, <sup>σ</sup>ΝΒΔΡΖΔ. <sup>9</sup> What went ye out for to see? a prophet? <sup>σ</sup>ΙΔ ΕΦΓΚΛΜΣΥΥΧΤΑ(Η). — Why went ye out? to see a prophet? <sup>σ</sup>ΙΒΖ. <sup>10</sup> For, <sup>σ</sup>ΕΓΓΚΛΜΣΥΥΧΤΑΗ. — Omit <sup>σ</sup>ΒΔΖ.

37. Luke 14.  
26, 27.  
f. φιλῶν.  
38. ch. 16. 24.  
25. Mark 8.  
34, 35. Luke  
9. 23, 24.  
39. John 12. 25.  
l. ψυχῇ.  
40. John 13. 20.  
Gal. 4. 14.  
41. 1 Kin. 17.  
10; 18. 4.  
2 Kin. 4. 8.  
Heb. 13. 2.  
42. ch. 25. 40.  
Mark 9. 41.  
Heb. 6. 10.  
a. ἀμῶν.

2, 3. || Luke 7.  
18-20.  
3. John 6. 14.  
a. ἕτερον.  
4. || Luke 7. 21-  
23.  
aa. καί.  
5. Isa. 61. 1, 2.  
6. Isa. 8. 14, 15.  
s. σκαρδαλι-  
σθῆ.  
7. || Luke 7. 21-  
30. Eph. 4. 14.  
t. θεάσασθαι.  
b. ὑπό.  
10. Mat. 3. 1.  
c. περί.  
m. ἀγγελόν.  
a. Ἀμῶν.  
l. μικρότερος.  
12-15. || Luke  
16. 16, 17.  
b. δέ.  
t. βιάζεται.  
s. ἀρπάζουσιν  
αὐτήν.

A.D. 31 (35).  
14. Mal. 4. 4-6.  
ch. 17. 10-13.  
Luke 1. 17.

w. θέλετε.

a. μέλλον.

16-19. || LUKE 7.  
31-35.

d. δαιμόνιον.

t. τελωνῶν.

γ. καί.

o. ἀπό.

20-23. || LUKE  
10. 13-16.

21. Jonah 3. 5-9.

22. ch. 10. 15.

i. ἐν.

e. ἔως.

h. ἄδου.

25, 26. || LUKE  
10. 21.

25. Ps. 8. 2.

1 Cor. 1. 19, 27.

t. καίρῳ.

u. συνῆλθον.

w. ἐγένετο

εἰδοκία.

27. || LUKE 10.  
22-24.

27. John 3. 35;

17. 2.

b. ὑπό.

n. οὐδεὶς.

f. ἐπιγινώσκει.

w. βούληται.

28. John 6. 37.

29. Phil. 2. 5, 7, 8.

o. ἀπό.

1-4. || Mk. 2. 23-25.  
Lu. 6. 1-5.

Deut. 23. 25.

t. καιρῷ.

c. σπορίμων.

3. 1 Sam. 21.  
1-6.

1. ἄρτους τῆς

προθέσεως.

4. Lev. 24. 5-9.

force. <sup>13</sup> For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. <sup>14</sup> And if ye <sup>w</sup>will <sup>o</sup>receive it, this is <sup>c</sup>Elias, <sup>x</sup>which <sup>a</sup>was-for to-come. <sup>15</sup> <sup>x</sup>He that hath ears to-hear, let him-hear.

<sup>16</sup> "But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto-children sitting in the markets, and calling-unto their fellows, <sup>17</sup> and saying, 'We-have-piped unto-you, and ye-'have not danced; we-have-mourned unto-you, and ye-'have not lamented.'

<sup>18</sup> "For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they-say, 'He-hath a <sup>d</sup>devil.' <sup>19</sup> The Son of-<sup>o</sup>man came eating and drinking, and they-say, 'Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber, a friend of 'publicans and sinners.' <sup>y</sup>But <sup>x</sup>wisdom 'is-justified <sup>o</sup>of her <sup>o</sup>children."

<sup>20</sup> THEN began-He to-'upbraid the cities wherein <sup>x</sup>most of-His mighty-works were-done, because they-repented not:

<sup>21</sup> "Woe unto-thee, Chorazin! woe unto-thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty-works, which <sup>a</sup>were-done in you, had-been-done in Tyre and <sup>z</sup>Sidon, they-would-have-repented long-ago in sack-cloth and ashes. <sup>22</sup> But I-say unto-you, It-shall-be more-tolerable for-Tyre and <sup>z</sup>Sidon <sup>a</sup>at the day of-judgment, than for-you.

<sup>23</sup> "And thou, Capernaum, which <sup>a</sup>art-exalted <sup>o</sup>unto <sup>o</sup>heaven, shalt-be-brought-down <sup>o</sup>to <sup>h</sup>hell: for if the mighty-works, which <sup>a</sup>have-been-done in thee, had-been-done in Sodom, it-would-have-remained until <sup>o</sup>this-day. <sup>24</sup> But I-say unto-you, That it-shall-be more-tolerable for-the-land of-Sodom in the day of-judgment, than for-thee."

<sup>25</sup> AT that <sup>t</sup>time <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>answered and said, "I-thank Thee, O-Father, Lord of-<sup>o</sup>heaven and <sup>o</sup>earth, because Thou <sup>a</sup>hast-hid these-things from the <sup>=</sup>wise and <sup>=</sup>prudent, and <sup>a</sup>hast-revealed them unto-babes. <sup>26</sup> Even-so, <sup>x</sup>Father: for so it-<sup>w</sup>seemed-good in Thy sight.

<sup>27</sup> "All-things <sup>a</sup>are-delivered unto-Me <sup>b</sup>of My <sup>o</sup>Father: and no-<sup>n</sup>man <sup>f</sup>knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither <sup>f</sup>knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he <sup>x</sup>to-whomsoever the Son <sup>w</sup>will <sup>o</sup>reveal Him.

<sup>28</sup> "COME unto Me, all <sup>x</sup>ye-that labour and <sup>a</sup>are-heavy-laden, and I will-give you rest.

<sup>29</sup> "TAKE My <sup>y</sup>oke upon you, and <sup>a</sup>learn <sup>o</sup>of Me; for I-am meek and lowly in-<sup>x</sup>heart: and ye-<sup>a</sup>shall-find rest unto-your <sup>x</sup>souls. <sup>30</sup> For My <sup>x</sup>yoke is easy, and My <sup>x</sup>burden is light."

**12** AT that <sup>t</sup>time <sup>x</sup>Jesus went on-the <sup>=</sup>sabbath day through the <sup>=</sup>corn: and His <sup>x</sup>disciples were-a-hungred, and began to-'pluck the ears-of-corn, and to-'eat.

<sup>2</sup> But <sup>a</sup>when the Pharisees saw it, they-said unto-Him, "Behold, Thy <sup>x</sup>disciples <sup>a</sup>do that-which is not lawful to-'do upon the sabbath day."

<sup>3</sup> But He said unto-them, "'Have-ye not read what David did, when he was-a-hungred, and they-that-were with him; <sup>4</sup> how he-entered into the house of-<sup>o</sup>God, and did-eat the <sup>a</sup>shew-

w. are-willing to.  
e. Heb. Elijah.  
a. is-about.

<sup>d</sup>h. did not dance.  
<sup>d</sup>h. did not lament.

d. demon.

t. tax-gatherers.  
y. or Yet.  
o. of or by.

z. Zidon.

i. or in.  
e. even unto, Gr.  
heōs.  
h. hadēs.

t. time or season.  
<sup>d</sup>h. didst-hide.  
u. understanding.  
<sup>d</sup>h. didst-reveal.  
w. or was-well-pleasing.

b. by.  
n. no-one.  
f. fully-know-eth.  
w. is-willing to.  
<sup>a</sup>y. character.  
<sup>a</sup>a. condition.

o. of or from.

t. time or season.  
c. corn-fields.

<sup>d</sup>H. Did ye never.

l. loaves of the presentation, Heb. bread-of the faces.

<sup>15</sup> To hear, <sup>o</sup>CEFGKLSUVXTAII.—Omit BD. <sup>16</sup> And calling . . . <sup>17</sup> and saying, <sup>o</sup>EFGKLSUVXA.—Who calling . . . <sup>17</sup> say, <sup>o</sup>NEDZ.—Their fellows, <sup>o</sup>GSUVH<sup>2</sup>.—Omit the pronoun, <sup>o</sup>NEDZ; all other mss. retain it.—The others, <sup>o</sup>NBCDEFGKLMXZTAII<sup>1</sup>.  
<sup>17</sup> 2nd Unto you, <sup>o</sup>CEFGKLSUVXTAII.—Omit <sup>o</sup>NEDZ. <sup>19</sup> Children, <sup>o</sup>B<sup>2</sup>CEFGKLSUVXTAII.—Works, <sup>o</sup>NB<sup>1</sup>. <sup>23</sup> Capernaum, <sup>o</sup>CEFGKLSUVXTAII.—Capharnaum, <sup>o</sup>NBD.—Which art exalted unto heaven, shalt, <sup>o</sup>EFGKLSUVXTAII.—Shalt thou be exalted unto heaven? Thou shalt, <sup>o</sup>NEDL.—Be brought down, <sup>o</sup>CEFGKLSUVXTAII.—Go down, BD.  
CHAP. XII. <sup>4</sup> Did eat, <sup>o</sup>CDEFGKLSUVXTAII.—They did eat, <sup>o</sup>NB.



<p>A.D. 31 (35).  5. Num. 28. 9-10. John 7. 22, 23.  o. ἱερῶ.  m. βεβηλοῦσι.  g. ἀναιτιοί.  6. 2 Chron. 6.  18. Mal. 3. 1.  7. Hos. 6. 6.  Mic. 6. 6-8.  ch. 9. 13.  d. θέλω.  1. ἔλεον.</p>	<p>bread, which <sup>was</sup> not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?  <sup>5</sup> "Or <sup>have ye</sup> not read in the law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple <sup>profane</sup> the sabbath, and are blameless? <sup>6</sup> But I say unto you, That in this place is one greater than the temple.  <sup>7</sup> "But if ye had known what <i>this</i> meaneth, 'I <sup>will</sup> have mercy, and not sacrifice,' ye would not have condemned the guiltless. <sup>8</sup> For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath day."</p>	<p>'h. did ye never.  o. outer temple or whole temple.  m. make common.  g. guiltless.  d. desire or delight in.  1. Heb. loving-kindness.</p>
<p>9, 10. MARK 3. 1, 2. LUKE 6. 6, 7. See Luke 13. 10-17; 14. 1-6. John 9. 16.  11, 12. MARK 3. 3, 4. LUKE 6. 8, 9.  11. Exod. 23. 4.  12. Deut. 22. 4.  o. ἐκ.  f. τοῦτο.  13. MARK 3. 5. LUKE 6. 10.</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> AND <sup>when</sup> He was departed thence, He went into their synagogue: <sup>10</sup> and, behold, there <sup>was</sup> a man <sup>which</sup> had his hand withered. And they asked Him, saying, "Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath days?" that they might accuse Him.  <sup>11</sup> And He said unto them, "What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and if <sup>it</sup> fall into a pit on the sabbath day, <sup>will</sup> he not lay hold on it, and <sup>lift</sup> it out?  <sup>12</sup> How much then is a man better than a sheep? Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days."  <sup>13</sup> Then saith He to the man, "<sup>Stretch</sup> forth thine hand." And he stretched it forth; and it was restored whole, like as the other.</p>	<p>o. of.  t. this.</p>
<p>14. MARK 3. 6. LUKE 6. 11.  b. δέ.  t. ὅπως.  15-21. MARK 3. 7-12. LUKE 6. 17-19.  p. γινούς.  i. ἴνα.  pu. φανερόν.  s. ὅπως.  t. διά.  15. Isa. 42. 1-4.  se. παῖς.  d. εἰδόκησεν.  a. ἀπαγγεῖν.  n. ἔθνεσιν.  h. ἐλπιοῦσι.</p>	<p><sup>14</sup> THEN the Pharisees <sup>went</sup> out, and held a council against Him, <sup>how</sup> they might destroy Him.  <sup>15</sup> But <sup>when</sup> Jesus <sup>knew</sup> it, He withdrew Himself from thence: and great multitudes followed Him, and He healed them all; <sup>16</sup> and <b>charged</b> them that they should not make Him known: <sup>17</sup> <sup>that</sup> it might be fulfilled which <sup>was</sup> spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,  <sup>18</sup> "BEHOLD MY <sup>servant</sup>, WHOM I <sup>have</sup> CHOSEN; MY <sup>beloved</sup>, IN WHOM MY SOUL <sup>is</sup> WELL PLEASED: I <sup>will</sup> PUT MY <sup>spirit</sup> UPON HIM, AND HE <sup>shall</sup> SHew JUDGMENT TO THE GENTILES.  <sup>19</sup> HE <sup>shall</sup> NOT STRIVE, NOR <sup>cry</sup>; NEITHER <sup>shall</sup> ANY man HEAR HIS <sup>voice</sup> IN THE STREETS.  <sup>20</sup> A <sup>bruised</sup> REED <sup>shall</sup> HE NOT BREAK, AND SMOKING FLAX <sup>shall</sup> HE NOT QUENCH, TILL HE <sup>send</sup> FORTH JUDGMENT UNTO VICTORY.  <sup>21</sup> AND IN HIS <sup>name</sup> <sup>shall</sup> the GENTILES <sup>trust</sup>."</p>	<p>b. But.  t. that.  p. perceived.  i. in order that.  pu. publicly-known.  s. so that.  t. through or by means of.  i. Heb. Esaias.  se. Servant, Gr. pais.  d. delighteth, aorist present.  a. announce.  n. or nations.  h. hope.</p>
<p>22, 23. LUKE 11. 14.  a. δαιμονιζόμενος.  m. ὄχλοι.  24. MARK 3. 22-26.  d. δαιμόνια.  by. ἐν.  b. Βεελζεβούλ.*  25. ch. 9. 4. John 2. 21, 25. Rev. 2. 23.</p>	<p><sup>22</sup> THEN was brought unto Him <sup>one</sup> possessed with a devil, blind, and dumb: and He healed him, inasmuch that the blind and dumb both <sup>saw</sup> and <sup>spoke</sup>.  <sup>23</sup> And all the <sup>people</sup> were amazed, and said, "Is not this the Son of David?"  <sup>24</sup> But <sup>when</sup> the Pharisees heard it, they said "This fellow doth not cast out <sup>devils</sup>, but <sup>by</sup> <sup>by</sup> Beelzebub the prince of the devils."  <sup>25</sup> And Jesus <sup>knew</sup> their thoughts, and said unto them, "Every kingdom <sup>divided</sup> against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house <sup>divided</sup> against itself shall not</p>	<p>a. a demoniac.  m. multitudes.  d. demons.  by. by, Gr. en.  b. Beelzebub, Gr. Beelzeboul.*</p>
<p>6 One greater, CLΔ.—Something greater, ΣΒΔΕΓΚΜΣΥΥΓΗ.  CDEGKLMΣΥΥΓΗΓΑΗ.—Many, ΣΒ.  15 Great multitudes, CDEGKLMΣΥΥΓΗΓΑΗ.—Deaf and blind, ΙΧΔ.—Omit ΣΒΔ.—Both, Σ'CEGKLMΣΥΥΓΗΓΑΗ.—Omit Σ'ΒΔ.  24 Beelzebub.—Beelzeboul, CDEGKLMΣΥΥΓΗΓΑΗ.  25 Jesus knew, CDEGKLMΣΥΥΓΗΓΑΗ.—He knew, ΣΒΔ.</p>	<p>* v. 24. Beelzebub signifies Lord of flies; Beelzebub, Lord of the dunghill.</p>	

A.D. 31 (35).	stand: <sup>26</sup> and if <sup>s</sup> Satan <sup>1</sup> cast_out <sup>s</sup> Satan, he- <sup>1</sup> 'is_divided against himself; how shall then his <sup>s</sup> kingdom stand? <sup>27</sup> And if <sup>f</sup> by by <sup>b</sup> Beelzebub <sup>1</sup> cast_out <sup>d</sup> devils, <sup>by</sup> by whom do your <sup>xso</sup> children cast <sup>so</sup> sons.
so. <sup>νιόε</sup> .	<sup>1</sup> them_out? therefore <sup>thy</sup> shall-be your judges. <sup>28</sup> But if <sup>f</sup> <sup>1</sup> cast_out <sup>d</sup> devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of- <sup>σ</sup> God <sup>1</sup> 'is_out <sup>u</sup> unto you.
u. <sup>ἐπί</sup> .	<sup>29</sup> "Or-else how <sup>1</sup> 'can one <sup>α</sup> <sup>σ</sup> strong- <sup>ο</sup> man's <sup>1</sup> 'house, and <sup>σ</sup> spoil his <sup>1</sup> 'goods, except he first <sup>1</sup> 'bind the strong- <sup>ο</sup> man? and then he-will-spoil his <sup>1</sup> 'house.
29.    MARK 3. 27. LUKE 11. 21, 22.	<sup>30</sup> " <sup>x1</sup> He-that is not with Me is against Me; and <sup>x1</sup> he-that <sup>g</sup> gathereth not with Me scattereth abroad.
29. Isa. 49. 24; 53. 12.	<sup>31</sup> "Wherefore I-say unto-you, " <sup>e</sup> All-manner-of sin and <sup>ev</sup> blas- <sup>g</sup> gathereth not together.
o. <sup>ἰσχυροῦ</sup> .	<sup>phemy</sup> <sup>1</sup> 'shall-be-forgiven unto- <sup>x</sup> men: but the <sup>ev</sup> blasphemy <sup>e. or Every.</sup>
30.    LUKE 11. 23. <i>Comp.</i> Luke 9. 50.	<sup>against the Holy <sup>s</sup>Ghost</sup> <sup>1</sup> 'shall not be-forgiven unto- <sup>x</sup> men. <sup>32</sup> And <sup>ev. or evil.</sup>
g- <sup>μὴ</sup> συνάγων.	<sup>whosoever</sup> <sup>1</sup> 'speaketh a word against the Son of- <sup>σ</sup> man, it- <sup>1</sup> 'shall-be <sup>s. Spirit.</sup>
31, 32.    MARK 3. 28-30.	<sup>1</sup> 'forgiven him: but whosoever <sup>1</sup> 'speaketh against the Holy <sup>σ</sup> Ghost, <sup>a. age.</sup>
LUKE 12. 10.	it- <sup>1</sup> 'shall not be-forgiven him, neither in this <sup>xa</sup> world, neither in <sup>x1</sup> the world to-come.
e. <sup>πάσα</sup> .	<sup>33</sup> "Either <sup>1</sup> 'make the tree good, and his <sup>1</sup> 'fruit good; or-else
s. <sup>Πνεύματος</sup> .	<sup>1</sup> 'make the tree corrupt, and his <sup>1</sup> 'fruit corrupt; for the tree is-
32. 1 Tim. 1. 12-16.	known <sup>b</sup> by his <sup>σ</sup> fruit.
a. <sup>αἰώνι</sup> .	<sup>34</sup> "O- <sup>σ</sup> generation of-vipers, how <sup>1</sup> 'can-ye, being evil, <sup>σ</sup> speak
33-37.    LUKE 6. 43-45.	good-things? for out-of the abundance of-the heart the mouth
b. <sup>ἐκ</sup> .	speaketh. <sup>35</sup> A <sup>x</sup> good man out-of the good treasure of-the heart
34. ch. 3. 7; 23. 33.	bringeth_forth <sup>1</sup> 'good-things: and <sup>an</sup> <sup>x</sup> evil man out-of the evil
o. <sup>γενήματα</sup> .	treasure bringeth_forth evil-things. <sup>36</sup> But I-say unto-you, That
sa. <sup>ῥήμα</sup> .	every idle <sup>sa</sup> word that <sup>x</sup> men <sup>1</sup> 'shall-speak, they- <sup>1</sup> 'shall-give account
c. <sup>περί αὐτοῦ</sup> .	<sup>1</sup> 'thereof in the day of judgment. <sup>37</sup> For <sup>b</sup> by thy <sup>σ</sup> words thou- <sup>1</sup> 'shalt-be-justified, and <sup>b</sup> by thy <sup>σ</sup> words thou- <sup>1</sup> 'shalt-be-condemned."
38.    MARK 8. 11, 12. JOHN 2. 18-22.	<sup>38</sup> THEN certain of-the scribes and of the Pharisees answered,
1 Cor. 1. 22, 23.	saying, " <sup>t</sup> Master, we- <sup>1</sup> 'would <sup>1</sup> 'see a <b>sign</b> from Thee."
t. <sup>Διδάσκαλε</sup> .	<sup>39</sup> But He <sup>1</sup> 'answered and said unto-them, " <sup>an</sup> <sup>x</sup> evil and adulter-
39, 40.    LUKE 11. 29, 30.	ous generation seeketh_after a sign; and there- <sup>1</sup> 'shall no sign be-
40. Jon. 1. 17.	given-to-it, but the <b>sign</b> of-the prophet <sup>j</sup> Jonas: <sup>40</sup> for as <sup>j</sup> Jonas
41.    LUKE 11. 32. Jon. iii.	<sup>1</sup> 'was three days and three nights in the whale's <sup>x</sup> belly; so <sup>1</sup> 'shall
st. <sup>ἀναστή-</sup> <sup>σοιται</sup> .	the Son of- <sup>σ</sup> man be three days and three nights in the heart of-
m. <sup>πλεῖον</sup> .	the earth.
42.    LUKE 11. 31. 1 Kin. 10. 1. 2 Chr. 9. 1.	<sup>41</sup> "The men of- <b>Nineveh</b> shall- <sup>st</sup> rise in <sup>x</sup> judgment with this
43.    LUKE 11. 24-26.	<sup>σ</sup> generation, and shall-condemn it: because they-repented at the
43. Job 1. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 3.	preaching of- <sup>j</sup> Jonas: and, behold, <sup>ma</sup> <sup>1</sup> 'a greater than- <sup>j</sup> Jonas is here.
ab. <sup>δέ. f. ἀπό</sup> .	<sup>42</sup> "The <b>queen of-the-south</b> <sup>1</sup> 'shall-rise-up in the judgment
p. <sup>διέρχεται</sup> .	with this <sup>σ</sup> generation, and <sup>1</sup> 'shall-condemn it: for she-came from
i. <sup>οὐχ εὐρίσκει</sup>	the uttermost-parts of-the earth-to- <sup>1</sup> 'hear the wisdom of-Solomon;
u. <sup>σχολάζοντα</sup>	and, behold, <sup>ma</sup> <sup>1</sup> 'a greater than-Solomon is here.
a. <sup>κεκοσμη-</sup> <sup>μένον</sup> .	<sup>43</sup> " <sup>ab</sup> When the <b>unclean spirit</b> <sup>1</sup> 'is-gone-out <sup>f</sup> of <sup>α</sup> <sup>σ</sup> man, he-
45. 2 Pet. 2. 20- 22.	<sup>p</sup> walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth <sup>1</sup> 'none.
t. <sup>εἰσελθόντα</sup> <sup>κατοικεῖ</sup> <sup>ἐκεῖ</sup> .	<sup>44</sup> Then he-saith, 'I- <sup>1</sup> 'will-return into my <sup>1</sup> 'house from-whence I-
b. <sup>γίνεται</sup> .	came-out; and <sup>1</sup> 'when-he-is-come, he-findeth <sup>it</sup> <sup>u</sup> empty,
	<sup>1</sup> 'swept, and <sup>1</sup> 'garnished. <sup>45</sup> Then goeth-he, and taketh with
	himself seven other spirits more-wicked than-himself, and <sup>1</sup> 'they-
	<sup>1</sup> 'enter-in and -dwell there: and the <sup>1</sup> 'last state of-that <sup>σ</sup> man <sup>1</sup> 'is

27 Beelzebub.—Beelzeboul, see on v. 24.

31 2nd Unto men, CDEGKLSUVXTAI.—

Omit NB. 35 Of the heart, L.—Omit NBCEDFGKMSUVXTAI.

38 Answered, EGKS

UVXTAI.—Add Him, NBCELM.

44 Swept, BC2DEFGKLSUVXTAI.—And swept, BC12(?).



A.D. 31 (25).

worse than the <sup>m</sup>first. Even so shall it be also unto this <sup>x</sup>wicked <sup>x</sup>generation."

46-50. || MARK 3.  
31-35. LUKE  
8. 19-21.  
46. ch. 13. 55.  
Mark 6. 3.  
John 2. 12;  
7. 3, 5. Acts  
1. 14. 1 Cor.  
9. 5. Gal. 1.  
19.  
m. ὄχλους.  
se. ζητοῦντες.  
a. δέ.

<sup>46</sup> WHILE He yet <sup>t</sup>talked to the <sup>m</sup>people, behold, *His* <sup>x</sup>mother and His <sup>x</sup>brethren <sup>"</sup>stood without, <sup>se</sup>desiring to <sup>"</sup>speak with Him. <sup>47</sup> <sup>a</sup>Then one said unto Him, "Behold Thy <sup>x</sup>mother and Thy <sup>x</sup>brethren <sup>"</sup>stand without <sup>se</sup>desiring to <sup>"</sup>speak with Thee." <sup>48</sup> But He <sup>a</sup>answered and said unto him <sup>a</sup>that told Him, "Who is My <sup>x</sup>mother? and who are My <sup>x</sup>brethren?" <sup>49</sup> And <sup>a</sup>He stretched forth His hand toward His <sup>"</sup>disciples, and said, "Behold My <sup>x</sup>mother and My <sup>x</sup>brethren!" <sup>50</sup> For whosoever shall do the will of My <sup>σ</sup>Father which is in <sup>m</sup>heaven, the same is My brother, and sister, and mother."

m. multitudes.  
"s. had stood.  
se. seeking.  
a. And.  
"h. the heavens.

1, 2. || MARK 4.  
1. LUKE 8. 4.  
a. Ἐν δέ.  
f. ἀπό.  
3-9. || MARK 4.  
2-9. LUKE 8.  
4-8. See  
v. 18-23.  
i. μέν.  
a. δέ.  
r. τὰ πετρῶδη.  
u. ἐπὶ τήν.  
8. Gen. 26. 12.

**13** <sup>a</sup>THE same <sup>x</sup>day <sup>a</sup>went <sup>x</sup>Jesus out of the house, and <sup>"</sup>sat by the sea side. <sup>2</sup> And great multitudes were gathered together unto Him, so that He <sup>a</sup>went into a <sup>"</sup>ship, and <sup>se</sup>sat; and the whole multitude <sup>"</sup>stood on the shore. <sup>3</sup> And He spake many things unto them in **parables**, saying, "Behold, a <sup>x</sup>sower went forth <sup>σ</sup>to <sup>"</sup>sow; <sup>4</sup> and when he <sup>"</sup>sowed, some <sup>seeds</sup> fell by the way-side, and the fowls came and devoured them up: <sup>5</sup> "<sup>a</sup>Some fell upon <sup>"</sup>stony-places, where they <sup>"</sup>had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung-up, because they <sup>"</sup>had no deepness of earth: <sup>6</sup> and <sup>a</sup>when the sun was-up, they were scorched; and because <sup>"</sup>they <sup>"</sup>had no root, they withered-away. <sup>7</sup> "And some fell <sup>"</sup>among <sup>"</sup>thorns; and the thorns sprung-up, and choked them: <sup>8</sup> "But other fell <sup>"</sup>into <sup>"</sup>good <sup>"</sup>ground, and <sup>"</sup>brought forth fruit, some <sup>a</sup>a hundredfold, <sup>a</sup>some sixtyfold, <sup>a</sup>some thirtyfold. <sup>9</sup> <sup>a</sup>Who hath ears to <sup>"</sup>hear, <sup>"</sup>let him <sup>"</sup>hear."

"a. And in.  
f. from.  
"s. was sitting.  
"s. the ship.  
i. indeed.  
"a. And.  
r. rocky-places.  
u. upon the.

10-13. || MARK 4.  
10-13. LUKE  
8. 9, 10.  
11. Isa. 8. 16.  
a. δέ.  
12. || MARK 4.  
24, 25. LUKE  
8. 18.  
13. Eze. 12. 2.  
14. Isa. 6. 9, 10.  
(Sept.) John  
12. 37-40.  
Acts 28. 25-  
27. Rom. 11.  
7-10. 2 Cor.  
3. 14-16.  
u. ἐπὶ.  
in. οὐ μὴ.  
p. ἰδωσι.

<sup>10</sup> AND the disciples <sup>a</sup>came, and said unto Him, "Why speakest Thou unto them in **parables**?" <sup>11</sup> <sup>a</sup>He <sup>a</sup>answered and said unto them, "Because it <sup>"</sup>is given unto you to <sup>"</sup>know the mysteries of the kingdom of <sup>σ</sup>heaven, but to them it <sup>"</sup>is not given. <sup>12</sup> For whosoever hath, to him shall <sup>"</sup>be given, and he shall have <sup>"</sup>more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall <sup>"</sup>be taken away even that he hath. <sup>13</sup> Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. <sup>14</sup> "<sup>a</sup>And <sup>"</sup>in them is <sup>"</sup>fulfilled the prophecy of <sup>"</sup>Isaiah, <sup>a</sup>which saith, <sup>"</sup>BY HEARING YE SHALL HEAR, AND SHALL <sup>in</sup>NOT UNDERSTAND: AND SEEING YE SHALL SEE, AND <sup>"</sup>SHALL <sup>in</sup>NOT PERCEIVE: <sup>15</sup> FOR THIS <sup>σ</sup>PEOPLE'S <sup>x</sup>HEART <sup>"</sup>IS WAXED-GROSS, AND <sup>"</sup>their <sup>x</sup>EARS <sup>"</sup>ARE DULL OF HEARING, AND <sup>"</sup>THEIR <sup>"</sup>EYES THEY <sup>"</sup>HAVE CLOSED; LEST AT ANY TIME THEY <sup>"</sup>SHOULD <sup>"</sup>SEE WITH <sup>"</sup>their <sup>x</sup>EYES, AND <sup>"</sup>HEAR WITH <sup>"</sup>their <sup>x</sup>EARS, AND <sup>"</sup>SHOULD UNDERSTAND WITH <sup>"</sup>their <sup>x</sup>HEART, AND <sup>"</sup>SHOULD BE CONVERTED, AND I <sup>"</sup>SHOULD HEAL THEM."

"a. And.  
i. hath been.  
"h. the heavens.  
i. hath not been.  
u. upon or unto.  
i. Isaiah.  
in. in no-wise.  
p. perceive.

16, 17. LUKE  
10. 23, 24.  
16. ch. 16. 17.

<sup>16</sup> "But blessed are your <sup>x</sup>eyes, for they see: and your <sup>x</sup>ears, <sup>40</sup> While, <sup>sb.</sup>—But while, c(d)EFGK(L)MSUVX(Z)TAH. <sup>41</sup> The same day, <sup>sbz.</sup>—And that same day, CDEFGK(L)MSUVXZTAH. <sup>42</sup> To hear, CDEFGK(L)MSUVXZTAH. —Omit REL. <sup>43</sup> In them, DM.—By them, BCEFGK(L)MSUVXZTAH.

A.D. 31 (35).  
17. Heb. 11. 13.  
1 Pet. 1. 10-12.  
a. ἀμὴν.  
e. ἐπεθύμησαν.

for they hear. <sup>17</sup> For <sup>a</sup>verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous men have <sup>e</sup>desired to <sup>p</sup>see those things which ye see, and <sup>h</sup>have not <sup>p</sup>seen them; and to <sup>h</sup>hear those things which ye hear, and <sup>h</sup>have not heard them.

a. amen.  
e. earnestly-  
desired.  
p. perceive.  
h. did not per-  
ceive.  
h. did not hear.

18, 19. || MARK  
4. 14, 15.  
LUKES 11, 12.

w. σπαρείς.

20, 21. || MARK  
4. 16, 17.  
LUKE 8. 13.

u. ἐπί.

s. εἰθύς.

b. δέ.

st. σκανδαλί-  
ζεται.

22. || MARK 4. 18.  
19. LU. 8. 14.

22. Jer. 4. 3.

Hos. 10. 12.

1 Tim. 6. 9.

2 Tim. 4. 10.

α. οὗτος.

a. αἰῶνος.

23. || MARK 4.

20. LU. 8. 15.

α. μέν.

α. δέ.

24, 25. See v. 36,

38.

d. ζιζάνια.

27. See v. 39-43.

b. δοῦλοι.

m. οἰκοδεσπό-  
του.

α. δέ.

α. ἄνθρωπος.

c. συλλέξω-  
μεν.

co. συλλέγον-  
τες.

30. ch. 3. 12.

i. πρὸς.

b. συναγάγετε.

18 “<sup>h</sup>HEAR ye therefore the parable of <sup>st</sup>the sower.

19 “<sup>W</sup>hen any one <sup>h</sup>heareth the word of the kingdom, and <sup>u</sup>understandeth it not, <sup>then</sup> cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which <sup>u</sup>was sown in his <sup>h</sup>heart. This is he which <sup>w</sup>received seed by the **way-side**.

20 “<sup>B</sup>ut he that <sup>w</sup>received the seed <sup>u</sup>into <sup>r</sup>stony places, the same is <sup>h</sup>he that heareth the word, and <sup>s</sup>anon with joy <sup>h</sup>receiveth it; <sup>21</sup> Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: <sup>b</sup>for <sup>u</sup>when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, <sup>s</sup>by and by he is <sup>st</sup>offended.

22 “<sup>H</sup>e also that <sup>w</sup>received seed among the **thorns** <sup>α</sup>t is <sup>h</sup>he that heareth the word; and the care of this <sup>st</sup>world, and the deceitfulness of <sup>st</sup>riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 “<sup>B</sup>ut he that <sup>w</sup>received seed <sup>u</sup>into the **good ground** <sup>α</sup>t is <sup>h</sup>he that heareth the word, and <sup>u</sup>understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some <sup>α</sup>a hundredfold, <sup>α</sup>a some sixty, <sup>α</sup>a some thirty.”

24 **ANOTHER** parable put He forth unto them, saying, “<sup>T</sup>he kingdom of <sup>st</sup>heaven <sup>h</sup>is likened unto a man <sup>u</sup>which sowed **good seed** in his <sup>h</sup>field:

25 “<sup>B</sup>ut while <sup>m</sup>en <sup>h</sup>slept, his <sup>h</sup>enemy came and sowed <sup>d</sup>tares among the wheat, and went his way. <sup>26</sup> But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the <sup>d</sup>tares also.

27 “<sup>S</sup>o the <sup>b</sup>servants of the <sup>m</sup>householder <sup>u</sup>came and said unto him, ‘Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy <sup>h</sup>field? from whence then hath it <sup>α</sup>tares?’ <sup>28</sup> <sup>α</sup>a He said unto them, ‘<sup>α</sup>m An enemy <sup>h</sup>hath done this.’

“<sup>α</sup>a The <sup>b</sup>servants said unto him, ‘Wilt thou then that we <sup>u</sup>go and <sup>c</sup>gather them up?’ <sup>29</sup> But he said, ‘Nay; lest <sup>u</sup>while ye <sup>co</sup>gather up the <sup>d</sup>tares, ye <sup>u</sup>root up also the wheat with them.

30 “<sup>L</sup>et both <sup>g</sup>grow together until the harvest: and in the time of <sup>st</sup>harvest I will say to the reapers, ‘<sup>co</sup>Gather ye together first the <sup>d</sup>tares, and bind them in bundles <sup>to</sup>to <sup>u</sup>burn them: but <sup>g</sup>gather the wheat into my <sup>h</sup>barn.’”

31 **ANOTHER** parable put He forth unto them, saying, “<sup>T</sup>he kingdom of <sup>st</sup>heaven is like to a **grain of mustard seed**, which a man <sup>u</sup>took, and sowed in his <sup>h</sup>field: <sup>32</sup> which indeed is the <sup>h</sup>least of all <sup>st</sup>seeds: but when it <sup>h</sup>is grown, it is the <sup>st</sup>greatest among <sup>st</sup>herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air <sup>u</sup>come and lodge in the branches thereof.”

33 **ANOTHER** parable spake He unto them; “<sup>T</sup>he kingdom of <sup>st</sup>heaven is like unto **leaven**, which a woman <sup>u</sup>took, and hid in <sup>t</sup>three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.”

34 All these things spake <sup>x</sup>Jesus unto the <sup>st</sup>multitude in para-

w. or was sown.

u. upon.

r. rocky places.

s. straightway.

b. but.

st. stumbled.

α. the same.

a. age.

a. indeed.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

α. and.

<sup>22</sup> This world, <sup>st</sup>CEFGKLMUVXPAH.—The world, <sup>st</sup>BD. <sup>24</sup> Which sowed, <sup>st</sup>HEXPAH.—Sowing, <sup>st</sup>CEFGKLSUV. <sup>28</sup> Said unto Him, <sup>st</sup>EFGLMSUVXPAH.—Say unto Him, <sup>st</sup>BCD. <sup>29</sup> Said, <sup>st</sup>EFGLMSUVXPAH.—Saith, <sup>st</sup>BCD. Not, <sup>st</sup>DEFGKLSUVXPAH.—No-thing, <sup>st</sup>BCMA.



A.D. 31 (35).  
35. Ps. 78. 2.  
Rom. 16. 25.  
26. 1 Cor. 2. 7.  
Eph. 3. 3, 5,  
9. Col. 1. 25.  
t. διὰ.

w. κόσμου.  
e. φράσιν.  
α. δέ.  
38. Mark 16. 15.  
Gen. 3. 15.  
John 8. 44.  
1 John 3. 8.  
α. οἱ τοῖς.  
s. υἱοί.  
di. διάβολος.  
c. συντέλεια.  
a. αἰώνος.  
l. ὅσπερ.  
co. συλλέξουσιν.  
st. σκάνδαλα.  
p. ποιούντας.  
la. ἀνομίαν.  
42. ch. 3. 12.  
43. Dan. 12. 3.  
Col. 3. 4.

f. ἀπό.

45. Eph. 5. 25-27.  
t. ἐμπόρῳ.  
p. μαργαρίτας,  
from μαρμαίρω, to shine.

47. ch. 22. 10.  
d. σαγήνη.  
b. συναγαγούσῃ. ο. ἐκ.  
48. Rom. 11. 25.  
ch. 25. 10.  
1 Thess. 4. 17.  
dr. ἀναβιβάζουσιν.  
on. ἐπὶ τόν.  
c. συνέλεξαν.  
cor. σαπρά.  
ou. ἔξω.  
i. ἐν.  
di. μαθήτευθείς.

53-57. MARK  
6. 1-3.  
54. Luke 4. 16-30.

bles; and without a parable <sup>spake</sup>—He not unto them: <sup>35</sup> that it might be fulfilled which <sup>was</sup>—spoken by the prophet, saying,  
“I WILL OPEN MY MOUTH IN PARABLES;  
I WILL UTTER THINGS WHICH HAVE BEEN KEPT SECRET FROM the FOUNDATION OF the WORLD.”

<sup>36</sup> THEN <sup>Jesus</sup> sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and His disciples came unto Him, saying, “<sup>e</sup> Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.”

<sup>37</sup> <sup>a</sup> He answered and said unto them, “<sup>a</sup> He that soweth the good seed is the Son of <sup>σ</sup>man; <sup>38</sup> <sup>a</sup> the field is the world; <sup>a</sup> the good seed <sup>a</sup> are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; <sup>39</sup> <sup>a</sup> the enemy that sowed them is the devil; <sup>a</sup> the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

<sup>40</sup> “As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. <sup>41</sup> The Son of <sup>σ</sup>man shall send forth His angels, and they shall gather out of His kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; <sup>42</sup> and shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. <sup>43</sup> Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. <sup>44</sup> Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

<sup>44</sup> “AGAIN, the kingdom of <sup>σ</sup>heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

<sup>45</sup> “AGAIN, the kingdom of <sup>σ</sup>heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls: <sup>46</sup> who when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

<sup>47</sup> “AGAIN the kingdom of <sup>σ</sup>heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind: <sup>48</sup> which, when it was full, they drew on to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

<sup>49</sup> “So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, <sup>50</sup> and shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.”

<sup>51</sup> JESUS saith unto them, “Have ye understood all these things?” They say unto Him, “Yea, Lord.” <sup>52</sup> Then said He unto them, “Therefore every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of <sup>σ</sup>heaven is like unto a man that is a householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.”

<sup>53</sup> AND it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, He departed thence. <sup>54</sup> And when He was come into His own country, He taught them in their synagogue,

s. was. He not speaking.  
t. through or by means of.  
w. world, kosmos.

m. multitudes.  
e. Expound.  
d. daniel.

a. And.  
t. these.  
s. sons.  
di. Diabolus.  
a. age.

l. Like as.  
c. collected.  
co. collect.  
st. stumble.  
p. or practise.  
la. lawlessness.

s. h. the heavens.  
f. the field.  
h. hid.  
f. or from.

t. travelling-merchant.  
p. pearls, margaritas.

s. h. the heavens.  
d. drag-net.  
b. brought together.  
o. out-of.  
dr. drew-up.  
on. on the.  
c. collected.  
cor. corrupt.  
ou. out.  
i. in.

H. Did ye understand.  
di. disciples.  
s. h. the heavens.

<sup>35</sup> Of the world, <sup>81</sup>CEFGKLMPSUVXTAH.—Omit <sup>86</sup>P.

(<sup>7</sup>)AH.—He sent, <sup>87</sup>NBD.

hear, <sup>81</sup>CEFGKLMPSUVXTAH.—Omit <sup>81</sup>B.

<sup>40</sup> Who, <sup>CEFGKLMPSUVXTAH</sup>.—But, <sup>81</sup>NBD.

—Omit <sup>87</sup>NBD.

In, <sup>DM</sup>.—For, <sup>86</sup>CKH.

<sup>36</sup> Jesus sent, <sup>CEFGKLMPSUVX</sup>

Unto them, <sup>CEFGKLMPSUVXTAH</sup>.—Omit <sup>87</sup>NBD.

<sup>43</sup> To

Again, <sup>CEFGKLMPSUVXTAH</sup>.—Omit <sup>87</sup>NBD.

<sup>51</sup> Jesus saith unto them, <sup>CEFGKLMPSUVXTA</sup>.

Unto, <sup>EFGKLMPSUVXTAH</sup>.

A.D. 31 (35).  
55. Isa. 49. 7;  
53. 2. 3.  
Mark 15. 40.

ς. ἐσκανδαλί-  
ζοντο.

57. 58. || MARK  
6. 4-6. Luke  
4. 24. John  
4. 44.

A.D. 32 (36).

(beginning).

1, 2. || MARK 6.

14-16. LUKE

9. 7-9.

γ. παῖσιν.

ο. ἐνεργοῦσιν.

A.D. 33 (34).

3-5. || MARK 6.

17-20. LUKE

3. 19, 20.

3. Lev. 18. 16;

20. 21.

ω. θέλων.

A.D. 32 (36).

6-9. || MARK 6.

21-23.

ι. ἐν τῷ μέσῳ.

β. ἰπῶ.

ο. ἐπὶ.

δ. πῖνακι.

γ. συνανακει-

μέους.

10-12. || MARK

6. 27-29.

13, 14. || MARK 6.

30-34. LUKE

9. 10, 11.

JOHN 6. 1-4.

α. καί.

μ. ὄχλοι.

φ. ἀπό.

15. || MARK 6. 35,

36. LUKE 9. 12.

JOHN 6. 5-7.

β. ὥρα.

α. ἡδὴ.

16-18. || MARK

6. 37, 38.

LUKE 9. 13, 14.

JOHN 6. 8, 9.

αβ. δέ.

19-21. || MARK 6.

39-44. LUKE

9. 14-17.

JOHN 6. 10-13.

γ. ἀνακλιθῆ-

ναι.

ι. εἰς τόν.

insomuch that they 'were-astonished, and 'said, "Whence hath-  
this *man* this *x*wisdom, and *these* *x*mighty-works? <sup>55</sup> Is not this  
the carpenter's *x*son? is-not His *x*mother called Mary? and His  
*x*brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? <sup>56</sup> And  
His *x*sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this  
*man* all these-things?" <sup>57</sup> And they-were-<sup>s</sup>offended in Him.

But *x*Jesus said unto-them, "A prophet is not without-honour,  
save in his-own *x*country, and in his-own *x*house." <sup>58</sup> And He-  
did not many mighty-works there because-of their *x*unbelief.

'w. are.  
ls. say.

s. stumbled.

y. young-men.

o. operate.

w. wishing to.  
-c. were-count-  
ing or hold-  
ing.

τH. the said  
Herodias.  
i. in the midst  
of.  
b. by.  
s. saith.  
o. on.  
d. or dish.  
r. reclined.

α. And.  
m. multitudes.  
f. from.

h. hour.  
a. already.  
m. multitudes.

αβ. But.

r. recline.

i. into the.

**14** AT that *x*time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of-  
Jesus, <sup>2</sup> and said unto-his *x*servants, "This is John the  
Baptist; he *x*'is-risen from the *x*dead; and therefore *x*mighty-  
works do-<sup>o</sup>shew-forth-themselves in him."

<sup>3</sup> For *x*Herod *x*"had-laid-hold-on *x*John, and bound him, and  
put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his *x*brother Philip's *x*wife.  
<sup>4</sup> For *x*John said unto-him, "It is not lawful for-thee to-'have  
her." <sup>5</sup> And *x*"when-he-would *x*have *x*'put him to-death, he-  
feared the multitude, because they-*x*counted him as a prophet.

<sup>6</sup> But *x*when *x*Herod's birthday was-kept, the daughter of-  
*x*Herodias danced *x*before them, and pleased *x*Herod. <sup>7</sup> Where-  
upon he-promised with an oath to-'give her whatsoever she-  
would-ask. <sup>8</sup> And she, *x*"being-before-instructed *x*of her *x*mo-  
ther, *x*'said, "*x*"Give me here John *x*Baptist's *x*'head *x*in a *x*'charger."  
<sup>9</sup> And the king was-sorry: nevertheless for the *x*"oaths' sake, and  
*x*"them-which *x*'sat-with him at meat, he-commanded it to-'be-  
given her.

<sup>10</sup> And *x*"he-sent, and beheaded *x*John in the prison. <sup>11</sup> And  
his *x*'head was-brought *x*in a *x*'charger, and given to-the damsel:  
and she-brought it to-her *x*mother. <sup>12</sup> And his *x*disciples *x*"came,  
and took-up the body, and buried it, and *x*"went and told *x*Jesus.

<sup>13</sup> *x*WHEN *x*Jesus *x*"heard of it, He-departed thence by ship  
into a desert place apart: and *x*"when the *x*"people had-heard  
thereof, they-followed Him on-foot *x*out-of the cities.

<sup>14</sup> And *x*Jesus *x*"went-forth, and saw a great multitude, and was  
moved-with-compassion toward them, and He-healed their  
*x*sick.

<sup>15</sup> AND *x*"when-it-was evening, His *x*disciples came-to Him,  
saying, "*x*This is a desert *x*place, and the *x*"time is *x*"now *x*'past;  
*x*send the *x*"multitude away, that *x*"they-may-go into the villages,  
and *x*'buy themselves victuals."

<sup>16</sup> But *x*Jesus said unto-them, "They need not *x*'depart: *x*'give  
us them to-'eat." <sup>17</sup> And they say unto-Him, "We-have here  
but *x*five loaves, and *x*two fishes." <sup>18</sup> *x*He said, "*x*'Bring them  
hither to-Me."

<sup>19</sup> And *x*"He-commanded the *x*"multitude to-*x*'sit-down on the  
*x*"grass, and *x*"took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and *x*"look-  
ing-up *x*to *x*'heaven, He-blessed, and *x*"brake, and gave the loaves  
to-*x*His-*x*disciples, and the disciples to-the *x*"multitude.

<sup>20</sup> And they-did all eat, and were-filled: and they-took-up of-

<sup>55</sup> Mary, c.—Mariam, NBDEGKLSUVXFAH. Joses, KΛIH.—Joseph, N<sup>2</sup>BC.—John, N<sup>2</sup>DE  
FGMSUVX.

CHAP. XIV. <sup>2</sup> Brother Philip's, NBCEGKLSUVXZFAH.—Brother's d.  
<sup>9</sup> Was sorry: nevertheless for, CEFGL<sup>2</sup>MSUVX(2)FAH.—Being sorry, for, NBD(L).

<sup>12</sup> The body, EFGKLSUVXFAH.—The dead body, NBDL. It, N<sup>3</sup>CDEFGKLSUVXFAH.—  
Him, N<sup>2</sup>BD.

<sup>14</sup> Jesus went forth, CEFGL(L)MSUVXFAH.—He went forth, NBD.

<sup>15</sup> Send, BDEFGKLSUVXΔΘH.—Add therefore, KZ.

<sup>19</sup> Multitude, D(Gr.).—Multi-  
tudes, NBCEFGKLSUVXFAΘH.



A.D. 32 (36). h. κοφίνους.	the fragments <sup>x</sup> that remained twelve <sup>h</sup> baskets full. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>x</sup> they that had eaten <sup>were</sup> about <b>five thousand</b> men, besides women and children.	h. hand.baskets.
22, 23. MARK 6. 45, 46. JOHN 6. 14, 15. u. ἕως οὗ.	<sup>22</sup> AND straightway <sup>x</sup> Jesus constrained His <sup>w</sup> disciples to <sup>get</sup> into a <sup>x</sup> ship, and to <sup>go</sup> before Him unto the other side, <sup>while</sup> He <sup>sent</sup> the multitudes away.	s. the ship. u. until He had.
23 And <sup>x</sup> when He had sent the multitudes away, He went up into a <sup>x</sup> mountain apart to <sup>pray</sup> : and <sup>when</sup> the evening was <sup>come</sup> , He <sup>was</sup> there alone.	<sup>23</sup> And <sup>x</sup> when He had sent the multitudes away, He went up into a <sup>x</sup> mountain apart to <sup>pray</sup> : and <sup>when</sup> the evening was <sup>come</sup> , He <sup>was</sup> there alone.	m. the mountain.
24. MARK 6.47. JOHN 6.16-18.	<sup>24</sup> But the ship <sup>was</sup> now in <sup>the</sup> midst of <sup>the</sup> sea, <sup>tossed</sup> with <sup>waves</sup> : for the wind <sup>was</sup> contrary.	
25-27. MARK 6. 48-50. JOHN 6. 19, 20. 26. Job 9. 8. p. φάντασμα.	<sup>25</sup> And in <sup>the</sup> fourth watch of <sup>the</sup> night <sup>x</sup> Jesus went unto them, <b>walking on the sea.</b> <sup>26</sup> And <sup>when</sup> the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they <sup>were</sup> troubled, saying, "It is a <sup>spirit</sup> ;" and they <sup>cried</sup> out for <sup>fear</sup> . <sup>27</sup> But straightway <sup>x</sup> Jesus spake unto them, saying, "Be of good cheer; it is I: be not afraid."	p. phantom or apparition.
f. ἀπό. t. ἐλθεῖν. u. πρὸς.	<sup>28</sup> And <sup>x</sup> Peter <sup>answered</sup> Him and said, "Lord, if it <sup>be</sup> Thou, <sup>bid</sup> me <sup>come</sup> unto Thee on the <sup>water</sup> ." <sup>29</sup> And He said "Come." And <sup>when</sup> <sup>x</sup> Peter was <sup>come</sup> down <sup>out</sup> of the ship, he <sup>walked</sup> on the <sup>water</sup> , <sup>to</sup> <sup>go</sup> unto <sup>Jesus</sup> . <sup>30</sup> But <sup>when</sup> he saw the wind boisterous, he <sup>was</sup> afraid; and <sup>beginning</sup> to <sup>sink</sup> , he <sup>cried</sup> , saying, "Lord, <sup>save</sup> me." <sup>31</sup> And immediately <sup>x</sup> Jesus <sup>stretched</sup> forth His <sup>hand</sup> , and caught him, and <sup>said</sup> unto him, "O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou <sup>w</sup> doubt?"	w. waters. f. from. t. to come. u. unto. w. seeing. b. having be- gun to sink. s. saith. w. waver or hesitate.
w. ἐδίστασας. 32, 33. MARK 6. 51, 52. JOHN 6. 21.	<sup>32</sup> And <sup>when</sup> they were <sup>come</sup> into the ship, the <b>wind ceased.</b> <sup>33</sup> Then they that were in the ship <sup>came</sup> and worshipped Him, saying, "Of a truth Thou art <sup>the</sup> Son of God."	
34-36. MARK 6. 53-56. r. ἐπιγινώσκτες.	<sup>34</sup> AND <sup>when</sup> they were <sup>gone</sup> over, they <sup>came</sup> into the land of <b>Gennesaret.</b> <sup>35</sup> And <sup>when</sup> the men of that <sup>place</sup> had knowledge of Him, they <sup>sent</sup> out into all that <sup>country</sup> round about, and brought unto Him all <sup>that</sup> were diseased: <sup>36</sup> and <sup>besought</sup> Him that they <sup>might</sup> only touch the <sup>hem</sup> of His <sup>garment</sup> : and as many as touched were <sup>made</sup> perfectly whole.	r. recognised Him.
f. κρασπέδου. s. διεσώθησαν.		f. fringe. s. Lit. saved entirely.
1, 2. MARK 7. 1-5. 2. Col. 2. 8. f. ἀπό.	<b>15</b> THEN <sup>came</sup> to <sup>x</sup> Jesus <sup>x</sup> scribes and Pharisees <sup>which</sup> were <sup>of</sup> Jerusalem, saying, <sup>2</sup> "Why do Thy <sup>x</sup> disciples transgress the <b>tradition of the elders</b> ? for they wash not their hands when they <sup>eat</sup> bread."	c. come. f. from.
3-6. MARK 7. 9-13. b. διὰ τήν. 4. Ex. 20. 12; 21. 17. Sept. r. κακολογῶν.	<sup>3</sup> But He <sup>answered</sup> and said unto them, "Why do ye also transgress the commandment of <sup>God</sup> <sup>by</sup> your <sup>tradition</sup> ? <sup>4</sup> For <sup>God</sup> commanded, saying, 'HONOUR THY <sup>FATHER</sup> AND <sup>MOTHER</sup> :' and, ' <sup>HE</sup> THAT <sup>CURSETH</sup> FATHER OR MOTHER, <sup>LET</sup> HIM <sup>DIE</sup> THE DEATH.' <sup>5</sup> But ye say, 'Whosoever shall say to <sup>his</sup> <sup>father</sup> or <sup>his</sup> <sup>mother</sup> , <sup>It is a</sup> <sup>gift</sup> , by whatsoever thou <sup>mightest</sup> be profited by me; <sup>6</sup> and <sup>honour</sup> not his <sup>father</sup> or his <sup>mother</sup> , <sup>he shall be</sup> free.' <sup>7</sup> Thus have ye made the commandment of <sup>God</sup> of <sup>none</sup> effect <sup>by</sup> your <sup>tradition</sup> ."	b. because of. r. or revileth. c. consecrated gift, or an offering to God, see Luke 21. 4. n. not, double negative. a. And.

<sup>22</sup> Jesus constrained, c<sup>2</sup>efgklmsuvx<sup>2</sup>ii. — He constrained, nbc<sup>1</sup>dip<sup>1</sup>ao. <sup>25</sup> Jesus went, c<sup>2</sup>efgklm<sup>1</sup>uxii. — He went, nbc<sup>1</sup>(d)pst<sup>1</sup>v<sup>1</sup>ao. <sup>26</sup> And when, cefgklm<sup>1</sup>psuvx<sup>2</sup>ao ii. — But when, nbd. <sup>27</sup> Jesus spake, n<sup>2</sup>bcefgklm<sup>1</sup>psuvx<sup>2</sup>ao ii. — He spake, n<sup>1</sup>bd<sup>1</sup>c. <sup>28</sup> Came and, defgklm<sup>1</sup>psuv<sup>2</sup>taii. — Omit nbc<sup>2</sup>tc. <sup>31</sup> Into the land of Gennesaret, efgklm<sup>1</sup>psuvx<sup>2</sup>ii. — To land, to Gennesaret, nb(c)d<sup>1</sup>tc<sup>1</sup>ao. — Gennesareth, eokm<sup>1</sup>pvxii. — Genesareth, fl<sup>1</sup>ao. — Gennesar, d<sup>1</sup>. — Gennesarat, d<sup>2</sup>. CHAP. XV. <sup>1</sup> Scribes and Pharisees, cefgklm<sup>1</sup>psuvx<sup>2</sup>taii. — Transposed, nbd. Which were of, cefgklm<sup>1</sup>psuvx<sup>2</sup>ao ii. — From, nbd. <sup>4</sup> Commanded, saying, n<sup>1</sup>cefgklm<sup>1</sup>psuvx<sup>2</sup>ao ii. — Said, n<sup>1</sup>bd<sup>1</sup>tc. <sup>6</sup> And honour not his father or his mother, he shall be free, efgklm<sup>1</sup>psuvx<sup>2</sup>ao ii. — He shall in no wise honour his father or his mother, nbc<sup>1</sup>dt<sup>1</sup>c. — Or his mother, omit nbd. Commandment, efgklm<sup>1</sup>psuvx<sup>2</sup>ao ii. — Law, n<sup>1</sup>ct<sup>1</sup>c. — Word, n<sup>1</sup>bd.

A.D. 32 (36).  
7-9. || MARK 7.  
6-8.  
c. *περί*.  
8. Isa. 29. 13.  
*Sept.*  
ακ. ἀπέχει.

10-15. || MARK  
7. 14-23.  
11. Rom. 14. 14.  
17, 20. 1 Tim.  
4. 3-5. Tit.  
1. 15.

ca. προσελθόν-  
τες.

β. ἐσκαυδαλί-  
σθαι.

γ. τὸν λόγον.

14. Isa. 9. 16.  
Mal. 2. 7, 8.  
Luke 6. 39.

δ. βόθυνον.  
e. φράσων.

17. 1 Cor. 6. 13.

13. James 3. 6.

19. Gen. 6. 5; 8.  
21. Jer. 17. 9.  
r. διαλογισμοί.

21, 22. || MARK  
7. 24-26.

δ. μέρη.  
f. ἀπό.

h. ὀρίων.  
c. ἐκραύγασεν.

d. δαιμονίζε-  
ται.

24. ch. 10. 5, 6.  
Acts 3. 25, 26;  
13. 46. Rom.  
15. 8.

25-27. || MARK  
7. 27, 28.

1. κυνάρους.  
γ. ναί.

f. γάρ.  
e. καί.

28. || MARK 7.  
29, 30.

h. ἰάθε.

29-31. || MARK  
7. 31-37.

7 "Ye hypocrites, well did <sup>i</sup>Esaias prophesy <sup>e</sup>of you, saying,  
8 'THIS <sup>x</sup>PEOPLE DRAWETH-NIGH UNTO-ME WITH-<sup>x</sup>THEIR <sup>x</sup>MOUTH,  
AND HONoureth ME WITH-<sup>their</sup>-<sup>x</sup>LIPS;  
BUT THEIR <sup>x</sup>HEART IS <sup>ak</sup> FAR FROM ME.  
9 BUT IN-VAIN THEY-DO-WORSHIP ME, TEACHING *for* DOCTRINES *the*  
COMMANDMENTS OF-MEN."

10 AND <sup>at</sup>He-called <sup>at</sup>the multitude, *and* said unto-them, "'Hear,  
and understand: <sup>11</sup>not <sup>at</sup>that-which goeth into the mouth defil-  
eth a <sup>man</sup>-man; but <sup>at</sup>that-which cometh out-of the mouth, this  
defileth a <sup>man</sup>-man."

12 Then <sup>ca</sup>came His <sup>x</sup>disciples, *and* said unto-Him, "'Knowest  
Thou that the Pharisees were-<sup>s</sup>offended, <sup>at</sup>after-they-heard *this*  
<sup>w</sup>saying?"

13 But He <sup>at</sup>answered *and* said, "Every plant, which My  
<sup>x</sup>heavenly <sup>x</sup>Father <sup>h</sup>hath not planted, shall-be-rooted-up. <sup>14</sup>'Let  
them alone: they-be blind leaders of-<sup>the</sup>-blind. And if *the*  
-blind <sup>h</sup>lead *the* -blind, both shall-fall into *the* <sup>d</sup>ditch."

15 Then <sup>at</sup>answered <sup>x</sup>Peter *and* said unto-Him, "'<sup>e</sup>Declare unto  
-us this <sup>p</sup>parable."

16 And <sup>x</sup>Jesus said, "Are ye also yet without-understanding?"

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever <sup>at</sup>entereth-in at the  
mouth goeth into the belly, and is-cast-out into *the* draught?"

18 But <sup>at</sup>those-things-which proceed out-of the mouth come-forth  
from the heart; and <sup>thy</sup>they defile the man. <sup>19</sup>For out-of the heart  
proceed evil <sup>t</sup>thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts,  
<sup>=</sup>false-witness, blasphemies: <sup>20</sup>these are <sup>at</sup>the-things-which defile  
a <sup>man</sup>-man: but <sup>to</sup>to-eat with-unwashen hands defileth not a <sup>man</sup>-man."

21 THEN <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>at</sup>went thence, *and* departed into the <sup>p</sup>coasts  
of-Tyre and <sup>s</sup>Sidon.

22 And, behold, a **woman of Canaan** <sup>at</sup>came-out <sup>f</sup>of the same  
<sup>b</sup>coasts, *and* <sup>e</sup>cried unto-Him, saying, "'Have-mercy-on me, O-  
Lord, *Thou* son of-David; my <sup>x</sup>daughter is grievously vexed-with  
-a-<sup>d</sup>devil."

23 But He answered her not a word. And His <sup>x</sup>disciples <sup>at</sup>came  
*and* <sup>besought</sup>besought Him, saying, "'Send her away; for she-crieth  
after us." <sup>24</sup>But He <sup>at</sup>answered *and* said, "'I-<sup>am</sup> not sent but  
unto the <sup>lost</sup>lost <sup>s</sup>sheep-of-*the*-house-of-Israel."

25 Then <sup>at</sup>came she *and* <sup>worshipped</sup>worshipped Him, saying, "Lord, <sup>h</sup>help  
me." <sup>26</sup>But He <sup>at</sup>answered *and* said, "'It-is not meet to-<sup>take</sup>take  
the children's <sup>b</sup>bread, and to-<sup>cast</sup>cast it to <sup>dogs</sup>dogs." <sup>27</sup>And she said,  
"'<sup>y</sup>Truth, Lord: <sup>f</sup>yet <sup>e</sup>the <sup>dogs</sup>dogs <sup>eat</sup>eat of the crumbs <sup>at</sup>which fall  
from their <sup>master's</sup>master's <sup>table</sup>table."

28 Then <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>at</sup>answered *and* said unto-her, "'O-woman, great  
*is* thy <sup>x</sup>faith: <sup>be-it</sup>be-it unto-thee even-as thou-<sup>wilt</sup>wilt." And her  
<sup>x</sup>daughter was-<sup>h</sup>made-whole from that very hour.

29 AND <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>at</sup>departed from-thence, *and* came nigh-unto  
the **sea of Galilee**; and <sup>at</sup>went-up into a <sup>x</sup>mountain, *and*  
-sat-down there.

30 And great **multitudes** came unto-Him, having with them  
*those that were* <sup>=</sup>lame, <sup>=</sup>blind, <sup>=</sup>dumb, <sup>=</sup>maimed, and many others,  
and cast them down at <sup>Jesus'</sup>Jesus' <sup>feet</sup>feet; and He-healed them:

<sup>8</sup> Draweth nigh unto Me with their mouth, and, cefgklmsuvxtaon.—Omit nbdltc.  
<sup>12</sup> Said, (x)cefgklmsuvxtaon.—Say, ed. <sup>15</sup> This, cdefgklmsuvxt(Δ)aon.—The, nbdz.

<sup>16</sup> Jesus said, cefgklmsuvxtan.—He said, nbdz. <sup>17</sup> Yet, ncefgklmsu  
vxtan.—Omit bdz. <sup>23</sup> Unto Him, egklmsuvxtan.—After Him, d.—Omit nbdz.

<sup>25</sup> Meet, ncefgklmsuvxtan.—Lawful, d. <sup>30</sup> Jesus', cefgklmsuvxtan.—His, nbdlt.

i. Heb. Isaiah.  
c. concerning.

ak. kept.

at. to Him.

ca. came-unto

Him.

s. stumbled.

w. the word.

p. pit.

e. Expound or

interpret.

r. reasonings.

p. parts.

z. Heb. Zidon.

f. from.

b. borders.

c. cried aloud.

d. demon.

a. was.

l. little-dogs.

y. Yea.

f. for.

ae. even.

h. healed.

m. the moun-  
tain.



A.D. 32 (36). s. ἰ·μεῖς.	<sup>31</sup> insomuch that the <sup>31</sup> multitude wondered, <sup>31</sup> when they saw the <sup>31</sup> dumb <sup>31</sup> to-speak, the <sup>31</sup> maimed to be <sup>31</sup> whole, the <sup>31</sup> lame <sup>31</sup> to-walk, and the <sup>31</sup> blind <sup>31</sup> to-see: and they glorified the God of Israel.	<sup>31</sup> m. multitudes. <sup>31</sup> t. speaking, etc. s. sound or entire.
32-34. MARK S. 1-5. a. ἤδη. π. οὐ θέλω.	<sup>32</sup> THEN <sup>32</sup> Jesus <sup>32</sup> called His <sup>32</sup> disciples unto Him, and said, "I have <sup>32</sup> compassion on the multitude, because they continue with Me <sup>32</sup> now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I <sup>32</sup> will not <sup>32</sup> send them away fasting, lest they <sup>32</sup> faint in the way."	a. already. w. am not willing to.
33, 2 Kin. 4. 42-44.	<sup>33</sup> And His <sup>33</sup> disciples <sup>33</sup> say unto Him, "Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to <sup>33</sup> fill so great a multitude?"	
35-38. MARK S. 6-9. r. ἀναπεσεῖν.	<sup>34</sup> And <sup>34</sup> Jesus saith unto them, "How many loaves have ye?" And they said, " <sup>34</sup> Seven, and a few little fishes."	
l. σπυρίδας.	<sup>35</sup> And He commanded the <sup>35</sup> multitude to <sup>35</sup> sit down on the ground. <sup>36</sup> And <sup>36</sup> He took the seven loaves and the fishes, and <sup>36</sup> gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to His <sup>36</sup> disciples, and the disciples to the multitude. <sup>37</sup> And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left seven <sup>37</sup> baskets full. <sup>38</sup> And they <sup>38</sup> that did eat <sup>38</sup> were four thousand men, beside women and children.	r. recline.
39. MARK S. 10. e. ἐν ἔβῃ εἰς τό. b. ὄρια.	<sup>39</sup> And <sup>39</sup> He sent away the <sup>39</sup> multitude, and <sup>39</sup> took <sup>39</sup> ship, and came into the <sup>39</sup> coasts of Magdala.	l. large baskets. e. entered into the. b. borders.

1-4. MARK S. 11-13. See ch. 12. 38-40. Luke 12. 54-56. 1 Cor. 1. 22. u. προσελθόν- τες. o. ἐκ. a. δέ. k. γινώσκειτε. i. μέν.	<b>16</b> THE Pharisees also with the Sadducees <sup>16</sup> came <sup>16</sup> unto Him, and tempting, desired Him that He <sup>16</sup> would shew them a sign <sup>16</sup> from <sup>16</sup> heaven. <sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup> He <sup>2</sup> answered and said unto them, " <sup>2</sup> When it is evening, ye say, ' <sup>2</sup> It will be fair weather: for the sky is red.' <sup>3</sup> And in the morning, ' <sup>3</sup> It will be foul weather to-day: for the sky is red and lowring.' O ye hypocrites, ye <sup>3</sup> can <sup>3</sup> discern <sup>3</sup> the face of the sky; but can ye not discern the signs of the times? <sup>4</sup> A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet <sup>4</sup> Jonas." And <sup>4</sup> He left them, and departed.	a. unto Him. o. out of. a. And. k. know how to. i. indeed. j. Heb. Jonah.
5-12. MARK S. 14-21. 6. Luke 12. 1. Acts 23. 8. o. ἀπό. b. δέ. 9. ch. 14. 17, 20, 21. h. κοφίνους. 10. ch. 15. 34, 37, 38. l. σπυρίδας. o. ἀπό.	<sup>5</sup> AND <sup>5</sup> when His <sup>5</sup> disciples were come to the other side, they <sup>5</sup> had forgotten to <sup>5</sup> take bread. <sup>6</sup> Then <sup>6</sup> Jesus said unto them, " <sup>6</sup> Take heed and <sup>6</sup> beware of the <sup>6</sup> leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees." <sup>7</sup> And they <sup>7</sup> reasoned among themselves, saying, " <sup>7</sup> It is because we <sup>7</sup> have taken no bread." <sup>8</sup> Which <sup>8</sup> when <sup>8</sup> Jesus <sup>8</sup> perceived, He said unto them, " <sup>8</sup> O ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, because ye <sup>8</sup> have brought no bread? <sup>9</sup> Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thousand, and how many <sup>9</sup> baskets ye took up? <sup>10</sup> Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many <sup>10</sup> baskets ye took up? <sup>11</sup> How is it that ye do not understand that I <sup>11</sup> spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye <sup>11</sup> should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees?"	o. of, Gr. apo. h. took. b. But Jesus having perceived it. h. hand baskets. l. large baskets. o. of, Gr. apo.

<sup>31</sup> Multitude, ΝΟΔΥΔ.—Multitudes, ΒΕΓΗΚΛΜΨΥΝΤΗ.

Multitudes, ΣΕΦΘΗΚΛΜΨΥΝΤΗΔΗ.

LMI.

<sup>32</sup> Magdala, ΕΓΗΚΛΣΥΝΤΑ(Gr.)Η.—Magdalan, CM.—Magadan, ΣΒΔ. CHAP. XVI. <sup>2</sup> When it is evening, to times, retain, ΣΕΦΘΗΚΛΜΨΥΝΤΗ.—Omit ΣΒΥΧΤ. E marks the passage as doubtful.—And in the morning, It will be foul weather to-day: for the sky is red and lowering, omit F.

Omit CDDA.

<sup>4</sup> The prophet, ΣΕΦΘΗΚΛΜΨΥΝΤΗΔΗ.—Omit ΣΒΔΔ.

ΣΕΦΘΗΥΥΥ.—Omit ΣΒΔΚΛΜΨΥΝΤΗΔΗ. Have brought, ΣΕΦΘΗΚΛΜΨΥΝΤΗΔΗ.—Have, ΣΒΔ.

<sup>11</sup> Bread, D(Gr.)ΕΓΗΥΥΝΤΑ.—Loaves, ΣΕΚΛΜΨΗ.—Spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees? ΕΓΗΚΛΜΨΥΝΤΗΔΗ.—Spake not to you concerning loaves? But beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees, ΣΒΔΔ.<sup>35</sup> Multitude, ΣΒΔ(Gr.).—

Multitudes, CDEFGHPSUXTA.—Multitudes, ΣΒΚ

LMI.

<sup>36</sup> Multitude, CDEFGHPSUXTA.—Multitudes, ΣΒΚ

LMI.

<sup>37</sup> Multitude, CDEFGHPSUXTA.—Multitudes, ΣΒΚ

LMI.

<sup>38</sup> Multitude, CDEFGHPSUXTA.—Multitudes, ΣΒΚ

LMI.

<sup>39</sup> Multitude, CDEFGHPSUXTA.—Multitudes, ΣΒΚ

LMI.

A.D. 32 (36). <sup>12</sup> Then understood they how that He bade them not <sup>10</sup> beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

13 <sup>a</sup> WHEN <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>came into the coasts of Cæsarea Philippi, He asked His disciples, saying, "Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?" <sup>14</sup> And they said, "Some say that Thou art John the Baptist: <sup>a</sup> some, <sup>e</sup> Elias; and others, <sup>i</sup> Jeremias, or one of the prophets."

<sup>15</sup> He saith unto them, "But whom say ye that I am?" <sup>16</sup> And Simon Peter answered and said, "Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God." <sup>17</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus answered and said unto him, "Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but My Father which is in heaven."

<sup>18</sup> "And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build My church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it."

<sup>19</sup> "And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven."

<sup>20</sup> Then charged He His disciples that they should tell no man that He was Jesus the Christ.

<sup>21</sup> FROM that time forth began <sup>x</sup>Jesus to shew unto His disciples, how that He must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief-priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

<sup>22</sup> Then <sup>x</sup>Peter took Him, and began to rebuke Him, saying, "Be it far from Thee, Lord: this shall not be unto Thee."

But He turned, and said unto <sup>x</sup>Peter, "Get thee behind Me, Satan: thou art an offence unto Me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men."

<sup>24</sup> THEN said <sup>x</sup>Jesus unto His disciples, "If any man will come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow Me. <sup>25</sup> For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for My sake shall find it. <sup>26</sup> For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?"

<sup>27</sup> "For the Son of man shall come in the glory of His Father with His angels; and then He shall reward every man according to his works. <sup>28</sup> Verily I say unto you, There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in His kingdom."

**17** AND after six days <sup>x</sup>Jesus taketh Peter, <sup>a</sup> James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart, and was transfigured before them: and His face did shine as the sun, and His raiment was white as the light.

<sup>3</sup> And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with Him.

<sup>12</sup> Of bread, CEFHGKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Of the loaves, K<sup>2</sup>BL. <sup>13</sup> Whom do men say that I the Son of man am? (C)DEFGHKLSUVXΓΔΠ.—Whom do men say the Son of man is? NB. <sup>19</sup> And I will give, B<sup>2</sup>C<sup>1</sup>EFHGKLSUVXΓΔΠ.—Omit and, NB<sup>1</sup>C<sup>2</sup>D. <sup>20</sup> Jesus, K<sup>4</sup>C(D)EFGHKMSUV.—Omit K<sup>1</sup>BLXΓΔΠ. <sup>23</sup> Is a man profited, CDEFGHKMSUVXΓΔΠ.—Shall a man be profited, NB<sup>1</sup>L.

a. And.  
p. parts.

a. and.  
c. Heb. Elijah.  
j. Jeremias.

h. revealed it not.  
h. the heavens.  
p. Peter, a stone, John 1. 42.  
r. rock, two distinct words.  
h. hades.  
h. the heavens.  
h. the heavens.

o. no-one.

f. from.

n. by no means.  
g. Get thee hence.  
a. i.e. Adversary.  
st. stumbling-block or snare.  
m. mindest or regardst.  
d. desireth to.  
l. life, psuchee.  
s. shall lose or shall have lost.  
b. but.  
so. soul, psuchee.  
i. is about to.  
r. render to.  
e. every-one or each.  
w. work.  
a. Amen.  
in. in no-wise.  
s. or shall have seen.

t. taketh with Him.  
a. and.

b. became.

c. Elijah.  
c. or conferring.



A.D. 32 (36).  
4. || MARK 9. 5, 6.  
LU. 9. 32, 33.  
b. σκηνάς.

5. || MARK 9. 7.  
LU. 9. 34, 35.  
ISA. 42. 1. Mk.  
1. 11. 2 Pet.  
1. 16-18.

6-8. || MK. 9. 8.  
LUKE 9. 35.

o. οὐδένα.

9. || MK. 9. 9, 10.  
LUKE 9. 36.

o. μηδενί.  
f. ἐκ.

10-13. || MARK  
9. 11-13.

11. Luke 1. 16,  
17. Acts 3. 21.

r. ἐπένρωσαν.  
u. ἐν αὐτῷ.

12. ch. 14. 3, 10.  
o. ἰσό.

13. ch. 11. 14.  
c. περί.

14-16. || MK. 9.  
14-18. LUKE  
9. 37-40.

a. πρόσ.  
c. προσῆλθεν.

s. κακῶς πά-  
σχει.

17. 18. || MK. 9.  
19-27. LUKE  
9. 41, 42.

un. ἕως ποτε.  
f. δαμόνιον.

d. αἰό.

19-21. || MARK  
9. 28, 29.

20. ch. 21. 21.  
Luke 17. 5, 6.

1 Cor. 12. 9;  
13. 2.

a. ἀμήν.

b. ἐν.

22, 23. || MARK  
9. 30-32.

LU. 9. 43-45.

a. μέλλει.

24. || Ex. 30. 11-  
16; 35. 25, 26.

d. τὰ διδραχ-  
μα.

t. Διδάσκαλος.

a. προέφθου-  
σεν.

4 Then <sup>a</sup>answered <sup>x</sup>Peter, and said unto <sup>x</sup>Jesus, "Lord, it is good for us to be here: if Thou wilt, let us make here three <sup>b</sup>tabernacles; one for Thee, and one for Moses, and one for <sup>e</sup>Elias."

5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, "THIS IS MY <sup>x</sup>BELoved <sup>x</sup>SON, IN WHOM I <sup>a</sup>AM WELL-PLEASED; <sup>h</sup>HEAR-YE HIM."

6 And <sup>a</sup>when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid. 7 And <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>came and touched them, and said, "Arise, and be not afraid." 8 And <sup>a</sup>when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save <sup>x</sup>Jesus only.

9 And <sup>a</sup>as they came down from the mountain, <sup>x</sup>Jesus charged them, saying, "Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of <sup>σ</sup>man be risen again <sup>f</sup>from the <sup>=</sup>dead."

10 And His <sup>x</sup>disciples asked Him, saying, "Why then say the scribes that <sup>e</sup>Elias must first come?" 11 And <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>answered and said unto them, "<sup>e</sup>Elias truly shall first come, and restore all things. 12 But I say unto you, That <sup>e</sup>Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done <sup>a</sup>unto him <sup>=</sup>whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of <sup>σ</sup>man <sup>o</sup>suffer <sup>o</sup>of them." 13 Then the disciples understood that He spake unto them <sup>o</sup>of John the Baptist.

14 AND <sup>a</sup>when they were come <sup>a</sup>to the multitude, there came to Him a certain man, kneeling down to Him, and saying, "Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is <sup>-</sup>lunatic, and <sup>s</sup>sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. 16 And I brought him to Thy <sup>x</sup>disciples, and they could not <sup>o</sup>cure him."

17 Then <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>answered and said, "O faithless and perverse generation, <sup>un</sup>how long shall I be with you? <sup>un</sup>how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to Me." 18 And <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>r</sup>rebuked the <sup>d</sup>devil; and he departed <sup>f</sup>out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 THEN <sup>a</sup>came the <sup>disciples</sup> to <sup>x</sup>Jesus apart, and said, "Why could not we cast him out?" 20 And <sup>x</sup>Jesus said unto them, "Because of your unbelief: for <sup>a</sup>verily I say unto you, If ye have <sup>faith</sup> as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this <sup>x</sup>mountain, 'Remove hence to yonder place;' and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you. 21 Howbeit this <sup>x</sup>kind goeth not out but <sup>b</sup>by prayer and fasting."

22 AND <sup>a</sup>while they abode in <sup>x</sup>Galilee, <sup>x</sup>Jesus said unto them, "The Son of <sup>σ</sup>man shall <sup>be</sup>betrayed into the hands of men: 23 and they shall kill Him, and the third day He shall be raised again." And they were exceeding sorry.

24 AND <sup>a</sup>when they were come to Capernaum, <sup>a</sup>they that received <sup>d</sup>tribute money came to <sup>x</sup>Peter, and said, "Doth not your <sup>x</sup>master pay <sup>d</sup>tribute?" 25 He saith, "Yes."

And when He was come into the house, Jesus <sup>a</sup>prevented him,

4 Let us make, <sup>c</sup>DEFGHKLSUVTAH.—I will make, <sup>ND</sup>L. FGHKLSUVTAH.—Be raised, <sup>ND</sup>L. 11 Jesus answered, <sup>CE</sup>FGHKLSUVTAH.—He answered, <sup>ND</sup>LZ. Unto them, <sup>SC</sup>FGHKLSUVTAH.—Omit <sup>ND</sup>. First, <sup>CE</sup>FGHK (L)ISUVTAH.—Omit <sup>ND</sup>. 15 Sore vexed, <sup>C</sup>DEFGHKLSUVXTAH.—Is in evil state, <sup>NBLZ</sup>(?). 20 Jesus said, <sup>CE</sup>FGHKLSUVXTAH.—He saith, <sup>ND</sup>. Unbelief, <sup>C</sup>DEFGHKLSUVXTAH.—Little faith, <sup>ND</sup>. 21 Retain the verse, <sup>N</sup>CDEFGHKLSUVXTAH.—Omit the verse, <sup>N</sup>D. 21 Capernaum, <sup>CE</sup>FGHKLSUVXTAH.—Capharnaum, <sup>ND</sup>.

21 AND <sup>a</sup>when they were come to Capernaum, <sup>a</sup>they that received <sup>d</sup>tribute money came to <sup>x</sup>Peter, and said, "Doth not your <sup>x</sup>master pay <sup>d</sup>tribute?" 25 He saith, "Yes."

And when He was come into the house, Jesus <sup>a</sup>prevented him,

4 Let us make, <sup>c</sup>DEFGHKLSUVTAH.—I will make, <sup>ND</sup>L. FGHKLSUVTAH.—Be raised, <sup>ND</sup>L. 11 Jesus answered, <sup>CE</sup>FGHKLSUVTAH.—He answered, <sup>ND</sup>LZ. Unto them, <sup>SC</sup>FGHKLSUVTAH.—Omit <sup>ND</sup>. First, <sup>CE</sup>FGHK (L)ISUVTAH.—Omit <sup>ND</sup>. 15 Sore vexed, <sup>C</sup>DEFGHKLSUVXTAH.—Is in evil state, <sup>NBLZ</sup>(?). 20 Jesus said, <sup>CE</sup>FGHKLSUVXTAH.—He saith, <sup>ND</sup>. Unbelief, <sup>C</sup>DEFGHKLSUVXTAH.—Little faith, <sup>ND</sup>. 21 Retain the verse, <sup>N</sup>CDEFGHKLSUVXTAH.—Omit the verse, <sup>N</sup>D. 21 Capernaum, <sup>CE</sup>FGHKLSUVXTAH.—Capharnaum, <sup>ND</sup>.

4 Let us make, <sup>c</sup>DEFGHKLSUVTAH.—I will make, <sup>ND</sup>L. FGHKLSUVTAH.—Be raised, <sup>ND</sup>L. 11 Jesus answered, <sup>CE</sup>FGHKLSUVTAH.—He answered, <sup>ND</sup>LZ. Unto them, <sup>SC</sup>FGHKLSUVTAH.—Omit <sup>ND</sup>. First, <sup>CE</sup>FGHK (L)ISUVTAH.—Omit <sup>ND</sup>. 15 Sore vexed, <sup>C</sup>DEFGHKLSUVXTAH.—Is in evil state, <sup>NBLZ</sup>(?). 20 Jesus said, <sup>CE</sup>FGHKLSUVXTAH.—He saith, <sup>ND</sup>. Unbelief, <sup>C</sup>DEFGHKLSUVXTAH.—Little faith, <sup>ND</sup>. 21 Retain the verse, <sup>N</sup>CDEFGHKLSUVXTAH.—Omit the verse, <sup>N</sup>D. 21 Capernaum, <sup>CE</sup>FGHKLSUVXTAH.—Capharnaum, <sup>ND</sup>.

b. or booths.  
e. Elijah.

<sup>a</sup> saying.  
<sup>a</sup>A. the aorist present, expressing decision.

o. no one.

o. no one.

f. from among.

<sup>h</sup> cometh first.  
<sup>f</sup> shall restore.

r. recognised.  
<sup>d</sup> did.

u. unto him.  
o. of, Gr. ek.

c. concerning.

u. unto.

c. came forth.

s. suffereth grievously.

un. until when.

r. or rebuked him, and the demon departed.

d. demon.

f. from.

a. amen.

b. by, Gr. en.

a. is about to.

d. the didrachma, the half-shekels, Ex. 30. 11-16, in value 1s. 3d. each.

t. Teacher.

a. anticipated.

A.D. 32 (36).  
f. ἀπό.  
s. υἱόν.  
al. ἀλλοτρίων.  
sta. σκανδα-  
λίσωμεν.  
st. στατήρα.

saying, "What thinkest thou, Simon? <sup>f</sup>of whom do the kings of the earth 'take custom or tribute? <sup>f</sup>of their-own <sup>s</sup>children, or <sup>f</sup>of al<sup>s</sup> strangers?" <sup>26</sup>\*Peter saith unto Him, "<sup>f</sup>Of al<sup>s</sup> strangers." \*Jesus 'saith unto him, "Then are the <sup>s</sup>children free. <sup>27</sup>Notwith- standing, lest we-should-<sup>stu</sup> offend them, 'go-thou to the sea, and 'cast a hook, and 'take-up the fish that-first 'cometh-up; and 'when-thou-hast-opened his 'mouth, thou-shalt-find a <sup>s</sup>piece-of -money: that 'take, and 'give unto-them for Me and thee."

f. from.  
s. sons.  
al. or aliens.  
d. said.  
stu. stumble.  
st. stater or shekel, two didrachmas, in value, 2s. 6d.

1-4. || MARK 9.  
33-37. LUKE  
9. 46-48;  
22. 24-26.

i. ἐν.  
h. ὄρα.  
st. ἀρα.  
g. μέλζων.  
3. Ps. 131. 2.  
Mark 10. 14,  
15. 1 Pet. 2. 2.  
a. Ἀμην.  
n. οὐ μή.  
5, 6. || MK. 9. 42.  
LU. 17. 1, 2.  
o. ἐπί.  
s. σκανδαλίση.  
i. εἰς.  
al. οὐκός.

**18** <sup>1</sup>AT the-same <sup>h</sup>time came the disciples unto <sup>x</sup>Jesus, say- ing, "Who <sup>at</sup> is the <sup>g</sup>greatest in the kingdom of <sup>s</sup>heaven?"

<sup>2</sup> And \*Jesus 'called a little-child unto Him, and set him in the midst of-them, <sup>3</sup> and said, "<sup>a</sup> Verily I-say unto-you, Except ye-'be-converted, and 'become as <sup>x</sup>little-children, ye-'shall 'not enter into the kingdom of-<sup>s</sup>heaven. <sup>4</sup> Whosoever therefore 'shall-humble himself as this <sup>x</sup>little-child, the-same is <sup>g</sup>greatest in the kingdom of-<sup>s</sup>heaven.

<sup>5</sup> And whoso 'shall-<sup>receive</sup> one such little-child <sup>o</sup>in My <sup>x</sup>name receiveth Me. <sup>6</sup> But whoso 'shall-<sup>s</sup>offend one of-these <sup>s</sup>little- ones <sup>st</sup>which believe 'in Me, it-'were-better for-him that a <sup>l</sup> mill- stone 'were-hanged about his 'neck, and that he-'were-drowned in the depth of-the sea.

<sup>7</sup> "Woe unto-the world because-of <sup>s</sup>offences! for it-must- needs-be that <sup>s</sup>offences 'come; but woe to-that <sup>x</sup>man by whom the <sup>st</sup>offence cometh!

<sup>8</sup> "Wherefore if thy <sup>x</sup>hand or thy <sup>x</sup>foot <sup>stu</sup>offend thee, 'cut them off, and 'cast them from thee: it-is better for-thee to-'enter into 'life halt or maimed, rather-than having two hands or two feet to-'be-cast into 'everlasting 'fire. <sup>9</sup> And if thine <sup>eye</sup> <sup>stu</sup>offend thee, 'pluck it out, and 'cast it from thee: it-is better for-thee to-'enter into 'life with-one-eye, rather-than having two eyes to-'be-cast into <sup>s</sup>'hell 'fire.

<sup>10</sup> "Take-heed that ye-'despise not one of-these <sup>s</sup>little-ones; for I-say unto-you, That in <sup>s</sup>heaven their <sup>x</sup>angels do always behold the face of-My <sup>s</sup>Father which is in <sup>s</sup>heaven. <sup>11</sup> For the Son of <sup>s</sup>man 'is-come to-'save that-which 'was-lost.

<sup>12</sup> "How think ye? if <sup>an</sup>a man 'have a hundred <sup>sheep</sup>, and one <sup>o</sup>of them 'be-gone-<sup>astray</sup>, doth he-not 'leave the ninety-and -nine,\* and 'goeth into the mountains, and 'seeketh 'that-which is-gone-<sup>astray</sup>? <sup>13</sup> And if-so 'be that he-'find it, <sup>a</sup>verily I-say unto-you, <sup>at</sup> he-rejoiceth more <sup>o</sup>of that <sup>sheep</sup>, than <sup>o</sup>of the ninety -and-nine which 'went not <sup>astray</sup>. <sup>14</sup> Even-so it-is not the will <sup>o</sup>of your <sup>s</sup>Father which is in <sup>s</sup>heaven, that one of-these <sup>s</sup>little- ones 'should perish.

<sup>15</sup> "MOREOVER if thy <sup>x</sup>brother 'shall-<sup>s</sup>trespass against thee, 'go and 'tell him his-fault between thee and him alone: if he- 'shall-hear thee, thou-'hast-gained thy 'brother.

i. In.  
h. hour.  
st. then.  
g. lit. greater.  
st. the heavens.

a. Amen.  
u. in no wise.

o. on.  
s. stumble.  
i. in Gr. eis.  
al. large, lit. ass.

s. the stum- bling-blocks or occasions of stumbling.  
st. stumbling- block.  
stu. stumble or be a snare to.

g. the Gehenna of fire.

h. the heavens.

d. i. came.

an. any.  
of. of, Gr. ek.

a. amen.  
st. that.  
ov. over.

i. in the pre- sence of.  
h. the heavens.

s. sin.

15. || LUKE 17. 3.  
Lev. 19. 17.  
Jas. 5. 19, 20.  
s. ἀμαρτήση.

<sup>26</sup> Peter saith, EFGHKMSUVXTAII.—He saith, ND.—Now when he said, B. CHAP. XVIII. <sup>2</sup> Jesus called, DEGHKMSUV<sup>2</sup>XTAII.—He called, NBFLV<sup>1</sup>. <sup>6</sup> About, NBELZ.—To, (D)EFGHKMS(V)XTAII. <sup>7</sup> That man, DEGHKMSUVXTAII.—The man, NDFL. <sup>8</sup> Them off, and cast them, EFGHKMSVXTAII.—It off, and cast it, NBEL(V). <sup>10</sup> Heaven, B.—Omit F.—The heavens, ND DEFGHKLSUVXTAII.—Transposed, NB. <sup>11</sup> Retain the verse, DEFGHKMSUVXTAII.—Omit the verse, NBFL. <sup>14</sup> Your Father, NDEGLKMSUVXAII.—My Father, BFHII. <sup>15</sup> Against thee, DEFGHIKL MSUVXTAII.—Omit NB. Go and, EFGHIKLSUVXTAII.—Omit and, NBD.

\* v. 12.—Or ninety-and-nine on the mountains, and goeth and seeketh, εννενηκοντα- εννέα ἐπὶ τὰ ἔρη πορευθεῖς.



A.D. 32 (36).  
16. Deut. 19. 15.  
John 8. 17.  
2 Cor. 13. 1.  
sp. ῥῆμα.  
17. 1 Cor. 5. 9-13.  
2 Thes. 3. 6, 14.  
καί.

t. τελώρης.

18. John 20. 23.  
2 Cor. 2. 10.

19. 1 Jn. 5. 14, 15.

ag. συμφω-  
νήσωσιν.

m. πράγματος.

20. Jn. 20. 19-26.

t. εἰσι δύο ἡ

τρεῖς συνηγ-

μένοι εἰς.

21. LUKE 17. 4.

22. ch. 6. 14, 15.

Col. 3. 13.

ma. ἀνθρώπων.

w. μετά.

b. δούλων.

23. 2 Kin. 4. 1.

Neh. 5. 8.

bo. δοῦλος.

f.b. συνδοῦ-

λων.

t. τὸ ὀφειλό-

μεῖον.

e. σφόδρα.

be. παρεκάλε-

σάς.

35. Prov. 21. 13.

ch. 6. 12. 15.

James 2. 13.

e. ἕκαστος.

A.D. 33 (37).

1. 2. || Mk. 10. 1.

Jno. 10. 40-42.

w. λόγους.

16 "But if he<sup>a</sup> will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that<sup>a</sup> in the mouth of two or three witnesses every<sup>a</sup> word may be established. 17 And if he<sup>a</sup> shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church: but if he<sup>a</sup> neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as a<sup>a</sup> heathen man and a<sup>a</sup> publican.

18 "Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

19 "Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of My Father which is in heaven.

20 "For where two or three are gathered together in My name, there am I in the midst of them."

21 THEN came Peter to Him, and said, "Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? till seven times?" 22 Jesus saith unto him, "I say not unto thee, Until seven times: but, Until seventy times seven."

23 "Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents.\* 25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. 26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, 'Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.' 27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 "But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow servants, which owed him a hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, saying, 'Pay me that thou owest.' 29 And his fellow servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, 'Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.' 30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 "So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done. 32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, 'O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me: 33 shouldst not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow servant, even as I had pity on thee?' 34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 "So likewise shall My heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses."

19 AND it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these sayings, He departed from Galilee, and came

19 Again, ΣΕΛΗΤΑ.—Add verily, ΒΕΦΓΗΚΗΣΥΝΧΗ. 20 Lord, ΒΕΦΓΗΚΗΣΥΝΧΗ.—Omit BD. 21 Pay me, ΒΕΦΓΗΚΗΣΥΝΧΗ.—Omit me, ΣΕΔΗ. That thou owest.—If thou owest ought, MSS. 22 At his feet, ΒΕΦΓΗΚΗΣΥΝΧΗ.—Omit ΣΕΔΗ. All, ΣΕΔΗ. —Omit ΣΕΔΗ. 23 So, ΣΕΔΗ.—But, ΣΕΔΗ. 24 Unto him, ΣΕΔΗ. —Omit ΣΕΔΗ. 25 Their trespasses, ΒΕΦΓΗΚΗΣΥΝΧΗ.—Omit ΣΕΔΗ.

\* v. 24.—A myriad of talents, μυρίων ταλάντων. (This in silver, according to the Roman calculation, would be more than one million pounds sterling: according to the Jewish calculation, more than three millions: but in gold, upwards of fifty millions!)

o. on or at, Gr. epi.  
sp. spoken.  
word.  
a. also.  
t. tax-gatherer.

a. Amen.

ag. agree to-  
gether.  
m. matter or  
business.  
t. there are two  
or three ga-  
thered to-  
gether unto.

h. the heavens.

ma. a man, a  
king.  
w. with.  
b. bondservants.

bo. bondser-  
vant.

f.b. fellow-  
bondservants.  
d. Gr. denarii,  
denarius, or  
Roman penny,  
about 7½d.  
100d. about  
£3 2s. 6d.  
t. that which  
was due.

e. exceedingly.

a. having-  
called.  
s. saith.  
be. besought-  
edst.  
f.b. fellow-  
bondservant.

e. each.

w. words.

A.D. 33 (37).

b. ὅρα.

3. || MARK 10.  
2-9.

4. GEN. 1. 27.

Mal. 2. 15.

f. ἀπό.

5. GEN. 2. 24.

1 Cor. 6. 16.

Eph. 5. 31.

b. εἰσονται...

εις.

γ. συνέζευξεν.

7. S. || MARK 10.

3-6.

7. Deut. 24. 1.

ch. 5. 31, 32.

i. πρὸς.

9. || MARK 10.

10-12. LUKE

16. 18. 1 Cor.

7. 10, 11.

at. ὅτι.

e. συμφέρεται.

11. 1 Cor. 7. 2,

7, 9, 17.

w. λόγον.

12. 1 Cor. 7. 32,

34; 9. 5, 15.

b. ὑπό.

13-15. || MARK

10. 13-16.

LUKE 18. 15-

17.

14. ch. 18. 3.

16-20. || MARK

10. 17-20.

LUKE 18. 18-

21.

16. Luke 10. 25.

t. Διδάσκαλε.

d. θέλεις.

18. Ex. 20. 12-

16.

aa. δέ.

19. Lev. 19. 18.

21-26. || Mk. 10.

21, 22. LUKE

18. 22, 23.

21. ch. 6. 19-21.

Acts 2. 45.

1 Tim. 6. 17-

19.

into the <sup>b</sup>coasts of <sup>σ</sup>Judæa beyond <sup>σ</sup>Jordan; <sup>2</sup> and great multitudes followed Him; and He-healed them there.

<sup>3</sup> The Pharisees also came unto Him, tempting Him, and saying unto Him, "Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?"

<sup>4</sup> And He answered and said unto them, "Have ye not read, that He <sup>1</sup>which made them at the beginning MADE THEM MALE AND FEMALE, <sup>5</sup> and said, 'FOR THIS CAUSE SHALL A MAN LEAVE FATHER AND MOTHER, AND SHALL CLEAVE TO HIS WIFE: AND THEY TWAIN SHALL BE <sup>a</sup> ONE FLESH?' <sup>6</sup> Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore <sup>x</sup>God <sup>1</sup>hath joined together, let not man put asunder."

<sup>7</sup> They say unto Him, "Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?" <sup>8</sup> He saith unto them, "Moses <sup>1</sup>because of <sup>τ</sup>the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

<sup>9</sup> "And I say unto you, <sup>a</sup> Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso <sup>a</sup>marrieth her which <sup>a</sup>is put away doth commit adultery."

<sup>10</sup> His <sup>a</sup>disciples say unto Him, "If the case of the man be so with his <sup>σ</sup>wife, it is not good to marry." <sup>11</sup> But He said unto them, "All men cannot receive this <sup>w</sup>saying, save they to whom it is given. <sup>12</sup> For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs <sup>b</sup>of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of <sup>σ</sup>heaven's sake. <sup>13</sup> He that is able to receive it, let him receive it."

<sup>13</sup> THEN were there brought unto Him little children, that He should put His hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them. <sup>14</sup> But <sup>x</sup>Jesus said, "Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto Me: for of <sup>σ</sup>such is the kingdom of <sup>σ</sup>heaven." <sup>15</sup> And <sup>a</sup>He laid His hands on them, and departed thence.

<sup>16</sup> AND, behold, one came and said unto Him, "Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?"

<sup>17</sup> And He said unto him, "Why callest thou Me good? there is none good but one, that is, <sup>x</sup>God: but if thou wilt <sup>σ</sup>enter into life, keep the commandments." <sup>18</sup> He saith unto Him, "Which?" <sup>a</sup> <sup>x</sup>Jesus said, "THOU SHALT DO NO MURDER, THOU SHALT NOT COMMIT ADULTERY, THOU SHALT NOT STEAL, THOU SHALT NOT BEAR FALSE WITNESS, <sup>19</sup> HONOUR THY FATHER and thy MOTHER: and, THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF." <sup>20</sup> The young man saith unto Him, "All these things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?"

<sup>21</sup> <sup>x</sup>Jesus said unto him, "If thou wilt <sup>σ</sup>be perfect, go and

<sup>3</sup> The Pharisees, <sup>σ</sup>DEFGHKSVTV.—Omit the, <sup>σ</sup>BCLMAN. <sup>2nd</sup> Unto Him, <sup>σ</sup>DEFGHSVVA.—Omit <sup>σ</sup>BECKLMTH. For a man, <sup>σ</sup>BCDEFGHKMSVVAII.—Omit <sup>σ</sup>BELE. <sup>4</sup> Unto them, <sup>σ</sup>CEFGHKMSVVAII.—Omit <sup>σ</sup>NBDL. <sup>7</sup> Her, <sup>σ</sup>BCEFGHKMSVVAII.—Omit <sup>σ</sup>NBLZ. <sup>9</sup> Not, <sup>σ</sup>NCEFGHKMSVVAII.—Except for cause of fornication, <sup>σ</sup>ED. And whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery, <sup>σ</sup>BC<sup>1</sup>DEFGHKMSVVAII.—Omit <sup>σ</sup>NCDLS.

<sup>14</sup> Said, <sup>σ</sup>DEFGHKMSVVA.—Add to them, <sup>σ</sup>NCDLX. <sup>16</sup> Came and said unto Him, <sup>σ</sup>CEFG HKMSVVA.—Coming to Him said, <sup>σ</sup>BE. Good Master, <sup>σ</sup>CEFGHKMSVVA.—Omit good, <sup>σ</sup>NBDL. <sup>17</sup> Why callest thou Me good? <sup>σ</sup>CEFGHKMSVVA(Δ).—<sup>τ</sup> omits the clause.—Why askest thou Me concerning that which is good? <sup>σ</sup>NBDL. There is none good but one, that is God, <sup>σ</sup>CEFGHKMSVVA.—One is good, <sup>σ</sup>BE(D)L. <sup>18</sup> He saith unto Him, Which? <sup>σ</sup>CEFGHKMSVVA.—Which? saith he, <sup>σ</sup>NL. <sup>20</sup> From my youth up, <sup>σ</sup>BC(D)

<sup>21</sup> <sup>σ</sup>DEFGHKMSVVA.—Omit <sup>σ</sup>BELE.

b. borders.

<sup>4</sup>H. Did ye never.  
f. from.

b. become one flesh.  
aa. unto.  
γ. yoked-together.

i. in-regard.to.  
yo. your hard-heartedness.  
-w. hath not been so.  
at. That.

e. expedient.  
w. word.

b. by.  
σ<sup>h</sup>.the heavens.

1. the little.  
σ<sup>h</sup>.the heavens.

t. Teacher.

d. desirest to.

aa. And.



A.D. 33 (37). t. τὸν λόγον.	sell <sup>1</sup> that thou hast, and give to <i>the</i> poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come and follow Me." <sup>22</sup> But <sup>2</sup> when the young-man heard that <sup>3</sup> saying, he-went-away <sup>4</sup> sorrowful: for he- <sup>5</sup> had great possessions.	t. the word. h. was-own- ing.
23-26.    MARK 10. 23-27. Lu. 18. 24-27. 23. ch. 13. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10. a. Ἀμήν. w. δυσκόλως.	<sup>23</sup> Then said <sup>6</sup> Jesus unto-His <sup>7</sup> disciples, "a Verily I-say unto-you, That a rich-man shall <sup>8</sup> hardly enter into the kingdom of- <sup>9</sup> heaven. <sup>24</sup> And again I-say unto-you, It-is easier for-a-camel to-go through <i>the</i> eye of-a-needle, than for-a-rich-man to-enter into the kingdom of- <sup>10</sup> God."	a. Amen. w. with-diffi- culty. h. the heavens.
26. Jer. 32. 17. Luke 1. 37.	<sup>25</sup> <sup>1</sup> When His <sup>2</sup> disciples heard <i>it</i> , they-were exceedingly amazed <i>saying</i> , "Who then can <sup>3</sup> be-saved?" <sup>26</sup> But <sup>4</sup> Jesus <sup>5</sup> beheld <i>them</i> , and said unto-them, "With men this is impossible; but with God all-things are possible."	
27-30.    MK. 10. 28-31. LUKE 18. 28-30. 27. ch. 4. 18-20. Luke 5. 11.	<sup>27</sup> Then <sup>1</sup> answered <sup>2</sup> Peter and said unto-Him, "Behold, <sup>3</sup> we <sup>4</sup> have-forsaken <sup>5</sup> all, and followed Thee; what shall <sup>6</sup> we have therefore?"	h. forsook.
28. ch. 20. 21. Luke 22. 28-30. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. Rev. 2. 26, 27. o. ἐπί.	<sup>28</sup> And <sup>1</sup> Jesus said unto-them, "a Verily I-say unto-you, That <sup>2</sup> ye which <sup>3</sup> have-followed Me, in <b>the regeneration</b> when the Son of- <sup>4</sup> man shall-sit <sup>5</sup> in <i>the</i> throne of-His glory, <sup>6</sup> ye also shall-sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of <sup>7</sup> Israēl.	o. on.
30. ch. 20. 16. Luke 13. 30.	<sup>29</sup> "And every-one that <sup>1</sup> hath-forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My <sup>2</sup> name's sake, shall-receive a hundred-fold, and shall-inherit everlasting life. <sup>30</sup> But many <i>that are</i> first shall-be last; and <i>the</i> last <i>shall be</i> first.	
d. δηναρίον.	<b>20</b> "FOR the kingdom of- <sup>1</sup> heaven is like unto-a-man <i>that</i> is a householder, which went-out early in-the-morning to-hire labourers into his <sup>2</sup> vineyard. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>4</sup> when-he-had-agreed with the labourers for a <sup>5</sup> penny a <sup>6</sup> day, he-sent them into his <sup>7</sup> vineyard.	h. the heavens. d. denarius, in value about 7½d. or 8½d.
j. δίκαιον.	<sup>4</sup> "And <sup>1</sup> he-went-out about the third hour, and saw others <sup>2</sup> standing idle in the market-place, <sup>3</sup> and said unto-them; ' <sup>4</sup> Go <sup>5</sup> ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is <sup>6</sup> right I-will-give you.' And they went-their-way.	j. or just.
o. οὐδεὶς.	<sup>5</sup> "Again <sup>1</sup> he-went-out about <i>the</i> sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.	
	<sup>6</sup> "And about the eleventh hour <sup>1</sup> he-went-out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto-them, 'Why <sup>2</sup> stand-ye here all the day idle?' <sup>7</sup> They-say unto-him, 'Because no- <sup>8</sup> man hath hired us.' He-saith unto-them, ' <sup>9</sup> Go <sup>10</sup> ye also into the vineyard; and whatsoever is <sup>11</sup> right, <i>that</i> shall-ye-receive.'	o. no-one.
e. ἀνά.	<sup>8</sup> "So <sup>1</sup> when even was-come, the lord of-the vineyard saith unto-his <sup>2</sup> steward, "Call the labourers, and <sup>3</sup> give them <i>their</i> hire, <sup>4</sup> beginning from the <sup>5</sup> last unto the <sup>6</sup> first.'	
m. οἰκοδεσπότης.	<sup>9</sup> "And <sup>1</sup> when they came that <i>were</i> hired about the eleventh hour, they-received <sup>2</sup> every-man a <sup>3</sup> penny.	e. each.
	<sup>10</sup> "But <sup>1</sup> when the first came, they-supposed that they- <sup>2</sup> should have-received more; and <sup>3</sup> they likewise received every-man a <sup>4</sup> penny. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>1</sup> when they-had-received <i>it</i> , they- <sup>2</sup> murmured against the <sup>3</sup> goodman-of-the-house, <sup>12</sup> saying, 'These <sup>4</sup> last have	m. master-of- the-house or householder, v. 1.

<sup>21</sup> Heaven, κεφγηκλμςνυζα.—The heavens, bcdp. <sup>24</sup> Of God, κεβδεφγηκλμςνυζα.—Of the heavens, z. <sup>25</sup> Houses placed after forsaken, bc<sup>2</sup>defgkhlmsνυζα.—Houses placed after lands, n<sup>2</sup>c<sup>1</sup>l. Or wife, κεεφγηκλμςνυζα.—Omit bd. An hundredfold, κεβδεφγηκλμςνυζα.—Manifold, fl. Chap. XX. <sup>6</sup> Again, δεφγηκλμςνυζα.—And again, κcdl. <sup>6</sup> Hour, κεφγηκλμςνυζα.—Omit nbdl. Standing idle, c<sup>1</sup>efghkλμςνυζα.—Omit idle, nbc<sup>2</sup>dl. <sup>7</sup> And whatsoever is right that shall ye receive, κεφγηκλμςνυζα.—Omit nbdlz. <sup>8</sup> Them *their*, βδεφγηκλμςνυζα.—The, nclz. <sup>10</sup> But, κεφγηκλμςνυζα.—And, bcd.

A.D. 33 (37).

wrought *but* one hour, and thou-<sup>1</sup>hast-made them equal *unto*-us, which <sup>2</sup>have-borne the burden and <sup>3</sup>heat of-the day.'

m. madest.

i. ἀδικῶ.

w. θέλω.

αο. ἦ.

i. ἐν τοῖς ἐμοῖς.

16. ch. 19. 30.

<sup>13</sup> "But he <sup>1</sup>answered one of-them, *and* said, 'Friend, I-do thee no <sup>1</sup>wrong: didst not thou-agree-with me for a <sup>d</sup>penny? <sup>14</sup> Take *that* <sup>1</sup>thine is, and <sup>1</sup>go-*thy*-way: I-<sup>w</sup>will <sup>o</sup>give *unto*-this <sup>1</sup>last, even as *unto*-thee. <sup>15</sup> αο Is-it not lawful for-me to-<sup>o</sup>do what I-will <sup>1</sup>with mine-<sup>=</sup>own? αο Is thine <sup>x</sup>eye evil, because <sup>£</sup>I am good?'

i. or injustice.  
w. will to-give.  
αο. Or.  
i. in mine own-affairs.

<sup>16</sup> "So the <sup>=</sup>last shall-be <sup>=</sup>first, and the <sup>=</sup>first <sup>=</sup>last: for many <sup>=</sup>be <sup>=</sup>called, but few <sup>=</sup>chosen."

17-19. || MARK

10. 32-34.

LUKE 18. 31-

34.

u. εἰς.

d. παραδοθή-

σεται.

<sup>17</sup> AND <sup>x</sup>Jesus going-up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said *unto*-them, <sup>18</sup> "Behold, we-go-up <sup>u</sup>to Jerusalem; and the Son of-<sup>σ</sup>man shall-be-<sup>d</sup>betrayed *unto*-the chief-priests and *unto*-the-scribes, and they-shall-condemn Him to-death, <sup>19</sup> and shall-<sup>d</sup>deliver Him to-the Gentiles to-<sup>τ</sup>mock, and to-<sup>σ</sup>scourge, and to-<sup>κ</sup>crucify Him: and the third day He-shall-rise-again."

u. unto.  
d. delivered up.

20, 21. || MARK

10. 35-37.

20. ch. 4. 21.

u. προσήλθεν.

s. νῑῶν.

21. ch. 19. 28.

sa. Εἰπέ.

o. εἰς.

<sup>20</sup> THEN came <sup>u</sup>to Him the mother of-Zebedee's <sup>sσ</sup>children with her <sup>σ</sup>sons, worshipping Him, and desiring a certain-thing of Him. <sup>21</sup> And He said *unto*-her, "What wilt-thou?"

u. unto.  
s. sons.

She-saith *unto*-Him, "sa-<sup>sa</sup>Grant that these my <sup>x</sup>two sons <sup>may</sup>-sit, *the* one on Thy <sup>=</sup>right-hand, and *the* <sup>o</sup>other on *the* <sup>=</sup>left, in Thy <sup>x</sup>kingdom."

sa. Say.  
o. one.

22, 23. || MARK

10. 38-40.

22. ch. 26. 39-

42. Lu. 12. 50.

a. μέλλω.

23. Acts 12. 2.

Rev. 1. 9.

e. ἀλλ' οἰς.

b. ἵπῶ.

24. || MARK 10.

41-45.

co. περί.

25. Luke 22.

24-27.

l. κατακυριεύ-

ουσιν.

26. 1 Pet. 5. 3.

ch. 23. 11.

Mark 9. 35.

d. θέλῃ.

e. γενέσθαι.

27. ch. 18. 4.

f. πρῶτος.

b. δούλος.

28. John 13. 4,

14, 15. Phil.

2. 5-7. Isa.

53. 10-12.

Jno. 11. 51, 52.

l. ψυχῇ.

i. ἀντί.

29-31. || MARK

10. 46-48.

LUKE 18. 35-

39. See ch.

9. 27-31.

<sup>22</sup> But <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>1</sup>answered *and* said, "Ye-<sup>1</sup>know not what ye-ask. Are-ye-able to-<sup>τ</sup>drink of the cup that <sup>£</sup>I <sup>a</sup>shall <sup>o</sup>drink of, and to-<sup>be</sup>-baptized *with* the baptism that <sup>£</sup>I am baptized *with*?" They-say *unto*-Him, "We-are-able."

a. am-about-to.

<sup>23</sup> And He-saith *unto*-them, "Ye-<sup>1</sup>shall-drink indeed of My <sup>τ</sup>cup, and <sup>be</sup>-baptized *with* the baptism that <sup>£</sup>I am-baptized *with*: but <sup>τ</sup>to-<sup>sit</sup> on My <sup>=</sup>right-hand, and on My <sup>=</sup>left, is not Mine to-<sup>give</sup>, <sup>o</sup>but [*it shall be given*] to-them-for-whom it-<sup>is</sup>-prepared <sup>b</sup>of My <sup>σ</sup>Father."

e. except to-them.  
i. hath-been-prepared.  
b. by.

<sup>24</sup> And <sup>1</sup>when the ten heard *it*, they-were-moved-with-indignation <sup>co</sup>against the two brethren.

co. concerning.

<sup>25</sup> But <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>1</sup>called them *unto* Him, *and* said, "Ye-<sup>1</sup>know that the princes of-the Gentiles exercise-<sup>1</sup>dominion-over them, and they that-are-great exercise-authority-upon them.

l. lordship.

<sup>26</sup> "But it-<sup>1</sup>shall not be so among you: but whosoever <sup>a</sup>will <sup>be</sup>c great among you, <sup>let</sup>-him-be your minister;

d. desireth.  
c. to-become.

<sup>27</sup> "And whosoever <sup>a</sup>will <sup>be</sup>c <sup>1</sup>chief among you, <sup>let</sup>-him-be your <sup>b</sup>servant:

f. first.  
b. bondservant.

<sup>28</sup> "Even-as the Son of-<sup>σ</sup>man came not to-<sup>be</sup>-ministered-*unto*, but to-<sup>minister</sup>, and to-<sup>give</sup> His <sup>1</sup>life a ransom <sup>1</sup>for many."

l. life, psuchee.  
i. in-the-place-of.

<sup>29</sup> AND <sup>1</sup>as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed Him.

<sup>30</sup> And, behold, **two blind-men** sitting by the way-side, <sup>1</sup>when-they-heard that Jesus <sup>1</sup>passed-by, cried-out, saying,

p. passeth-by.

<sup>31</sup> Answered one of them, and said, κ(β)δ.—Answering, said to one of them, CEFCH KLMSUVXZFAH. <sup>19</sup> For many be called, but few chosen, CDEFGHKMSUVXZFAH.—

Omit NDLZ. <sup>17</sup> Disciples, BCEFGHKMSUVX(r)AHL.—Omit NDLZ. Apart in the way.

and said, CDEFGHKMSUVXZFAH.—Apart, and in the way said, NDLZ. <sup>19</sup> Again, BC<sup>2</sup>

DEGEKMSUVXZFAH.—Omit NDLZ. <sup>22</sup> And to be baptized with the baptism that I

am baptized with? CEFCHKMSUVXZFAH.—Omit NDLZ. <sup>23</sup> And He, CEGHKLSUVXZFAH.

Omit and, NDLZ(?). And be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with, CEFCH

KLMSUVXZFAH.—Omit NDLZ. Is not Mine to give, NDEGHKLMSUVXZFAH.—It is not Mine

to give this, CD(r)AHL. <sup>25</sup> But it shall not be, CMXR.—Omit but, NDEGHKLMSUVXZFAH.

It shall not be, NCEGHKLMSUVXZFAH.—It is not, BDZ. Let him-be, N<sup>4</sup>HLMS.—Shall

be, NDECE<sup>2</sup>GEUVXZFAH. <sup>27</sup> Let him be, BEGHSVXZFAH.—Shall be, NCDKLMSUVXZFAH.



A.D. 33 (37).  
p. Ἐλέησον.  
t. *ūa*.

32-31. MARK  
10. 49-52.  
LUKE 18. 40-43.

r. ἀνέβλεψαν.

“Have-<sup>p</sup>mercy-on us, O-Lord, *Thou* Son of-David.” <sup>31</sup> And the multitude rebuked them, ‘because they-should-<sup>h</sup>hold-their-peace: but they-<sup>c</sup>ried the-more, saying, “Have-<sup>p</sup>mercy-on us, O-Lord, *Thou* Son of-David.”

<sup>32</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>stood-still, and called them, and said, “What will-ye that I-<sup>t</sup>shall-do unto-you?” <sup>33</sup> They-say unto-Him, “Lord, that our <sup>x</sup>eyes <sup>may-be-opened.”</sup> <sup>34</sup> So <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>had-compassion on them, and touched their <sup>e</sup>eyes: and immediately their <sup>x</sup>eyes <sup>r</sup>received-sight, and they-followed Him.

p. pity.  
t. or that they-might.  
c. were-crying-out.

r. or recovered-sight.

1-3. MARK 11.  
1-3. LUKE  
19. 29-31.

**21** AND when they-drew-nigh unto Jerusalem, and were-come to Bethphage, unto the mount of-<sup>o</sup>Olives, then sent <sup>x</sup>Jesus two disciples, <sup>2</sup> saying unto-them, “Go into the village over-against you, and straightway ye-<sup>t</sup>shall-find an **ass** <sup>a</sup>tied, and a **colt** with her: <sup>a</sup>loose them, and <sup>b</sup>bring them unto-Me. <sup>3</sup> And if any *man* say ought unto-you, ye-<sup>t</sup>shall-say, ‘The Lord hath need of-them;’ and straightway he-will-send them.”

<sup>4</sup> <sup>a</sup>b All this <sup>t</sup>was-done, that it-<sup>might-be-fulfilled</sup> which <sup>a</sup>was-spoken <sup>t</sup>by the prophet, saying,

“TELL-YE THE DAUGHTER OF-<sup>2</sup>SION,  
BEHOLD, THY <sup>x</sup>KING COMETH UNTO-THEE,  
MEEK, AND <sup>a</sup>SITTING UPON AN ASS,  
AND A COLT *the* FOAL OF-AN <sup>b</sup>ASS.”

<sup>6</sup> And the disciples <sup>a</sup>went, and <sup>a</sup>did <sup>a</sup>as <sup>x</sup>Jesus commanded them,

<sup>7</sup> And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their <sup>t</sup>clothes, and <sup>b</sup>they-set *Him* <sup>=</sup>thereon.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>a</sup>very-great multitude spread their <sup>t</sup>garments in the way; <sup>a</sup> others <sup>t</sup>cut-down branches from the trees, and <sup>a</sup>strawed them in the way.

<sup>9</sup> And the multitudes <sup>a</sup>that went-before, and <sup>a</sup>that followed, <sup>c</sup>ried, saying, “<sup>s</sup>HOSANNA to-the Son of-David: <sup>a</sup>BLESSED is <sup>a</sup>HE <sup>THAT</sup> COMETH in the NAME OF-<sup>j</sup>the-LORD; <sup>s</sup>HOSANNA in the <sup>h</sup>highest.”

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when He was-come into Jerusalem, all the city was-moved, saying, “Who is this?” <sup>11</sup> And the <sup>=</sup>multitude said, “This is Jesus the prophet <sup>x</sup>of Nazareth of-<sup>o</sup>Galilee.”

<sup>12</sup> AND <sup>x</sup>Jesus went into the <sup>ou</sup>temple of-<sup>o</sup>God, and cast-out all <sup>a</sup>them-that sold and <sup>a</sup>bought in the <sup>ou</sup>temple, and overthrew the tables of-the money-changers, and the seats of <sup>a</sup>them-that sold <sup>t</sup>doves, <sup>13</sup> and <sup>a</sup>said unto-them, “It-<sup>t</sup>is-written,

‘MY <sup>x</sup>HOUSE SHALL-BE-CALLED the HOUSE OF-PRAYER,  
BUT ye have <sup>a</sup>MADE IT A DEN OF-<sup>t</sup>THIEVES.’”

<sup>14</sup> And *the* <sup>=</sup>blind and *the* <sup>=</sup>lame came to-Him in the <sup>ou</sup>temple; and He-healed them.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when the chief-priests and <sup>x</sup>scribes saw the wonderful <sup>t</sup>things that He-did, and the children crying in the <sup>ou</sup>temple, and saying, “<sup>s</sup>Hosanna to-the Son of-David;” they-were-sore-displeased, <sup>16</sup> and said unto-Him, “Hearest-Thou what these <sup>t</sup>say?” And <sup>x</sup>Jesus saith unto-them, “Yea; <sup>a</sup>have-ye-never read,

“o. which-is over-against.

a<sup>b</sup>. But.  
w. hath-been-done.

t. through or by-means-of.  
z. Heb. Zion.

b. a beast-of-burden.

a. according-as.

h. He-sat upon them.

t. or the greater part of the.

a<sup>a</sup>. and.  
s. Save now, Heb. Ho-shiahnah.

j. Jehovah.  
h. or highest-heavens, see Ps. 148. 1.

m. multitudes.

f. from.

ou. outer-temple.

s. saith.

r. robbers.

ou. outer-temple.

s. Save-now.

h. did-ye-never read.

<sup>31</sup> Their eyes received, CEGHKMNSUVXTAH.—They received, NBDLZ. CHAP. XXI.

<sup>1</sup> All, BC<sup>2</sup>EGHKMNSUVXTAH.—Omit N<sup>3</sup>DLZ. <sup>5</sup> And a colt, CDEFGHMSUVXTAH.—And upon a colt, NBLN.

<sup>7</sup> Their clothes, N<sup>2</sup>CEFGHKMNSUVXTAH.—The clothes, N<sup>1</sup>BD.

They set *Him*, (s)(l).—He sat, BC(D)F(HK)M(X)SVX(Z)TA(N).

<sup>9</sup> Went before, EFGHKMNSUVXTAH.—Add *Him*, NBDL.

<sup>11</sup> Multitude.—Multitudes, N<sup>2</sup>CEFGHKMNSUVXTAH.

ΔΗ. Jesus the prophet, CDEFGHKMNSUVXTAH.—The prophet Jesus, NBD. Of, D<sup>3</sup>.

—Who is of, N<sup>2</sup>CEFGHKMNSUVXTAH. Nazareth, N<sup>2</sup>CDENKUVXH.—Nazaret, FOLMNSF.

<sup>12</sup> Of God, CDEFGHKMNSUVXTAH.—Omit NBL.

<sup>13</sup> Have made it, CDEFGHKMNSUVXTAH.—Make it, NBL.

<sup>15</sup> Crying, CEGHKMNSUVTAH.—That were crying, NBDLN.

<p>A.D. 33 (37). 16. Ps. 8. 2. <i>Sept.</i> 17.    Mk. 11. 19. John 11. 18. w. ἐξῆλθεν. sp. ἡύλισθη.</p>	<p>'OUT OF the MOUTH OF BABES AND SUCKLINGS THOU 'HAST PERFECTED PRAISE' ? ?" 17 And 'He left them, and "went out of the city into <b>Beth-</b> <b>any</b>; and He <sup>s</sup>p<sup>l</sup>odged there.</p>	<p>w. went-forth. sp. or spent-the -night.</p>
<p>18. 19.    MARK 11. 12-14. o. μίαν. on. ἐπί. of. ἐκ. u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.</p>	<p>18 NOW in-the-morning 'as-He returned into the city, He hungered. 19 And 'when-He-saw 'a <b>fig-tree</b> <sup>on</sup>in the way, He- came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and 'said unto-it, "'Let no fruit grow <sup>of</sup>on thee henceforward "for <sup>a</sup>ever." And presently the fig-tree withered-away.</p>	<p>o. one fig-tree. on. on or hang- ing over. 's. saith. of. of. u. unto the age.</p>
<p>20. 21.    MARK 11. 20-26. 21. ch. 17. 20. Lu. 17. 6. Jas. 1. 1 Cor. 13. 2. ab. δέ. a. Ἀμήν. 22. ch. 7. 7. Jas. 5. 16. 1 John 3. 22; 5. 14.</p>	<p>20 And 'when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, "How soon is the fig-tree withered-away!" 21 <sup>a</sup>b<sup>x</sup> Jesus 'answered and said unto-them, "'<sup>a</sup>Verily I-say unto -you, If ye-'have <b>faith</b>, and 'doubt not, ye-'shall not only do this which is done to the fig-tree, but also if ye-'shall say unto-this <sup>x</sup>mountain, 'Be-thou-removed, and 'be-thou-cast into the sea;'  it-'shall-be-done. 22 And all-things, whatsoever ye-'shall ask in <sup>x</sup>prayer, believing, ye-'shall-receive."</p>	<p>ab. But. a. Amen.</p>
<p>23.    Mk. 11. 27, 28. Lu. 20. 1, 2. b. ἐν.</p>	<p>23 And 'when-He-was-come into the <sup>o</sup>temple, the chief-priests and the elders of the people came-unto Him as-He-was-teach- ing, and 'said, "'<sup>b</sup>By what <b>authority</b> doest-Thou these-things? and who gave Thee this <sup>a</sup>authority?"</p>	<p>b. By or in.</p>
<p>24. 25.    Mk. 11. 29, 30. LUKE 20. 3, 4. f. ἐξ.</p>	<p>24 And <sup>x</sup>Jesus 'answered and said unto-them, "'<sup>f</sup>also will ask you one thing, which if ye-'tell Me, <sup>f</sup>in-like-wise will-tell you <sup>b</sup>by what authority I-do these-things. 25 The baptism of-John, whence -was-it? <sup>f</sup>from heaven, or <sup>f</sup>of men?"</p>	<p>f. from or of.</p>
<p>25-27.    Mk. 11. 31-33. LUKE 20. 5-7. 26. ch. 14. 5. Mark 6. 20. k. οὐκ οἶδαμεν. 27.    Mk. 11. 33. LUKE 20. 8.</p>	<p>And they <sup>a</sup>reasoned with themselves, saying, "'If we-'shall-say, '<sup>f</sup>From heaven;' He-will-say unto-us, 'Why did-ye not then believe him?' 26 But if we-'shall-say, 'Of men;' we fear the <sup>m</sup>people; for all hold -John as a prophet." 27 And 'they-an- swered <sup>x</sup>Jesus, and said, "We <sup>k</sup>cannot tell." And <sup>He</sup> said unto-them, "Neither tell <sup>f</sup>you <sup>b</sup>by what author- ity I-do these-things.</p>	<p>m. multitude. k. know not.</p>
<p>c. τέκνα. c. τέκνον. a. δέ.</p>	<p>28 "BUT what think ye? A certain man 'had <b>two</b> <sup>c</sup>sons; and 'he-came to-the first, and said, 'cSon, 'go, 'work to-day in my <sup>x</sup>vineyard.' 29 <sup>a</sup>a He 'answered and said, 'I-'will not: ' but afterward 'he-repented, and went. 30 And 'he-came to-the second, and said likewise. And he 'answered and said, 'f go, sir: ' and went not. 31 Whether of them twain did the will of- <sup>his</sup>-father? " They-say unto-Him, "The first."</p>	<p>c. children. c. Child. a. And.</p>
<p>31. Luke 7. 29, 30. a. Ἀμήν. t. τελεῖναι. 32. ch. 3. 1, etc. Luke 3. 12.</p>	<p><sup>x</sup>Jesus saith unto-them, "'<sup>a</sup>Verily I-say unto-you, That the <sup>t</sup>publicans and the harlots 'go into the kingdom of-<sup>o</sup>God before you. 32 For John came unto you in the way of-righteousness, and ye-believed him not: but the <sup>t</sup>publicans and the harlots believed him: and <sup>ye</sup>, 'when-ye-had-seen it, repented not afterward, <sup>o</sup>that ye-might-believe him.</p>	<p>a. Amen. t. tax-gatherers.</p>
<p>33.    Mk. 12. 1. LUKE 20. 9. Ps. 80. 8-16. Cant. 8. 11, 12. Isa. 5. 1-7. ch. 25. 14, 15. m. ἄνθρωπος. 34-39.    Mk. 12. 2-8. LUKE 20. 10-13. s. καιρός. b. δούλους. u. πρὸς.</p>	<p>33 "'HEAR another parable: There-'was a certain <sup>m</sup>house- holder, which planted a <b>vineyard</b>, and hedged it round-about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to- <b>husbandmen</b>, and went-into-a-far-country: 34 "And when the <sup>s</sup>time of-the-<sup>=</sup>fruit drew-near, he-sent his <sup>b</sup>servants <sup>u</sup>to the husbandmen, that-they-'might-receive the</p>	<p>m. man, a. s. or season, q. 41. b. bondservants. u. unto.</p>
<p></p>	<p>29 But, <sup>a</sup>c<sup>d</sup>e<sup>f</sup>g<sup>h</sup>k<sup>l</sup>m<sup>s</sup>u<sup>v</sup>x<sup>y</sup>z<sup>a</sup>b. — Omit <sup>a</sup>h. 30 Second, <sup>a</sup>b<sup>c</sup>d<sup>e</sup>f<sup>g</sup>h<sup>k</sup>l<sup>m</sup>s<sup>v</sup>z. — Other, <sup>a</sup>b<sup>c</sup>d<sup>e</sup> e<sup>f</sup>g<sup>h</sup>k<sup>l</sup>m<sup>s</sup>u<sup>v</sup>x<sup>y</sup>z<sup>a</sup>b. 31 To Him, c<sup>d</sup>e<sup>f</sup>g<sup>h</sup>k<sup>l</sup>m<sup>s</sup>u<sup>v</sup>x<sup>y</sup>z<sup>a</sup>b. — Omit <sup>a</sup>b<sup>c</sup>d<sup>e</sup>. The first, <sup>a</sup>c<sup>d</sup>e<sup>f</sup>g<sup>h</sup> k<sup>l</sup>m<sup>s</sup>u<sup>v</sup>x<sup>y</sup>z<sup>a</sup>b. — The latter, e. 32 Repented not, <sup>a</sup>c<sup>d</sup>e<sup>f</sup>g<sup>h</sup>k<sup>l</sup>m<sup>s</sup>u<sup>v</sup>x<sup>y</sup>z<sup>a</sup>b. — Did not even repent, e. 33 Certain, <sup>a</sup>c<sup>d</sup>e<sup>f</sup>g<sup>h</sup>k<sup>l</sup>m<sup>s</sup>u<sup>v</sup>x<sup>y</sup>z<sup>a</sup>b. — Omit <sup>a</sup>b<sup>c</sup>d<sup>e</sup>f<sup>g</sup>h<sup>k</sup>l<sup>m</sup>s<sup>v</sup>z<sup>a</sup>b.</p>	<p></p>



A.D. 33 (37.)  
35. 2 Chr. 24.  
18-21; 36.  
15-17. Neh.  
9. 26. ch. 5.  
12; 23. 37.  
Acts 7. 52.  
1 Thess. 2. 15.

α. μέρ.  
38. Heb. 1. 2.  
Ps. 2. 2.

39. ch. 23. 50,  
etc. Acts 2. 23.  
t. λαβόντες.

40. 41. MARK  
12. 9. LUKE  
20. 15, 16.  
41. Luke 21. 24.

42-44. MARK 12.  
10, 11. LUKE  
20. 17, 18.

42. PSA. 118. 22.  
23. Acts 4. 11.  
Eph. 2. 20.  
1 Pet. 2. 6, 7.

t. παρὰ Κυρίου  
ἐγένετο  
αὐτῇ.

44. Isa. 8. 14,  
15. Rom. 9.  
33. 1 Pet. 2.  
S. Dan. 2.  
34, 35, 41, 45.

s. λικμήσει  
αὐτόν.

45. 46. MARK 12.  
12. LUKE 20. 19.

c. περί.  
46. v. 11.  
w. εἶχον.

1-3. LUKE 14.  
15-17.  
i. ἐν.

μα. ἀνθρώπων.  
μα. γάμων.  
b. δούλων.

4. Prov. 9. 1-6.  
Luke 15. 23.

5, 6. LUKE 14.  
18-20.  
α. μέρ.  
o. ιδίον.

7. Dan. 9. 26.  
Lu. 21. 20-24.

8, 9. LUKE 11.  
21-24.  
S. ch. 10. 11-13.  
Acts 13. 46.

α. διεξόδους  
τῶν.

10. Matt. 13. 47.

fruits of it. <sup>35</sup> And the husbandmen <sup>α</sup>took his <sup>β</sup>servants, and beat <sup>α</sup>one, and killed another, and stoned another. <sup>36</sup> Again, he <sup>α</sup>sent other <sup>β</sup>servants more than the first: and they <sup>α</sup>did unto them likewise.

<sup>37</sup> "But last of all he <sup>α</sup>sent unto them his <sup>γ</sup>son, saying, 'They <sup>α</sup>will reverence my <sup>γ</sup>son.'

<sup>38</sup> "But <sup>α</sup>when the husbandmen saw the son, they <sup>α</sup>said among themselves, 'This is the heir; come, <sup>α</sup>let us kill him, and <sup>α</sup>let us <sup>α</sup>seize on his <sup>γ</sup>inheritance.'

<sup>39</sup> "And they <sup>α</sup>caught him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and slew him.

<sup>40</sup> "When the lord therefore of the vineyard <sup>α</sup>cometh, what <sup>α</sup>will he do unto those <sup>δ</sup>husbandmen?" <sup>41</sup> They <sup>α</sup>say unto Him, "He <sup>α</sup>will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will <sup>α</sup>let out his <sup>γ</sup>vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall <sup>α</sup>render him the fruits in their <sup>δ</sup>seasons."

<sup>42</sup> <sup>δ</sup>Jesus saith unto them, "Did ye never read in the scriptures,

'The stone which the builders rejected,

The same <sup>α</sup>is become the head of the corner;

'This <sup>α</sup>is <sup>γ</sup>the LORD'S doing,

And it is marvellous in our eyes?'

<sup>43</sup> Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of <sup>σ</sup>God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

<sup>44</sup> "And whosoever <sup>α</sup>shall fall on this <sup>γ</sup>stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it <sup>α</sup>shall fall, it <sup>α</sup>will <sup>σ</sup>grind him to powder."

<sup>45</sup> And <sup>α</sup>when the chief-priests and <sup>δ</sup>Pharisees had heard His <sup>γ</sup>parables, they <sup>α</sup>perceived that He <sup>α</sup>spake <sup>ο</sup>of them. <sup>46</sup> But <sup>α</sup>when they <sup>α</sup>sought to <sup>α</sup>lay hands on Him, they <sup>α</sup>feared the <sup>ε</sup>multitude, because they <sup>α</sup>took Him for a prophet.

α. indeed.

t. took.

t. This <sup>α</sup>is from Jehovah.  
J. Jehovah's.

s. or scatter him as chaff.

c. concerning.  
ε. m. multitudes.  
w. were counting or holding.

22 AND <sup>δ</sup>Jesus <sup>α</sup>answered and spake unto them again <sup>ι</sup>by parables, and <sup>α</sup>said, <sup>2</sup> "The kingdom of <sup>σ</sup>heaven <sup>α</sup>is like unto a <sup>μα</sup>certain king, which made <sup>μα</sup>a <sup>ε</sup>marriage for his <sup>δ</sup>son, <sup>3</sup> and sent forth his <sup>β</sup>servants to <sup>α</sup>call them that <sup>α</sup>were bidden to the <sup>μα</sup>wedding: and they <sup>α</sup>would not <sup>α</sup>come.

<sup>4</sup> "Again, he <sup>α</sup>sent forth other <sup>β</sup>servants, saying, 'Tell them which <sup>α</sup>are bidden, Behold, I <sup>α</sup>have prepared my <sup>γ</sup>dinner: my <sup>γ</sup>oxen and my <sup>γ</sup>fatlings <sup>α</sup>are killed, and all things <sup>α</sup>are ready: <sup>α</sup>come unto the <sup>μα</sup>wedding.'

<sup>5</sup> "But they <sup>α</sup>made light of it, and went their ways, one <sup>α</sup>to his <sup>ο</sup>farm, another to his <sup>γ</sup>merchandise: <sup>6</sup> and the remnant <sup>α</sup>took his <sup>β</sup>servants, and entreated them spitefully, and slew them.

<sup>7</sup> "But <sup>α</sup>when the king heard thereof, he <sup>α</sup>was wroth: and <sup>α</sup>he <sup>α</sup>sent forth his <sup>γ</sup>armies, and destroyed those <sup>γ</sup>murderers, and burned up their <sup>γ</sup>city.

<sup>8</sup> "Then saith he to his <sup>β</sup>servants, 'The <sup>γ</sup>wedding <sup>α</sup>is ready, but they which <sup>α</sup>were bidden <sup>α</sup>were not worthy. <sup>9</sup> Go ye therefore into the <sup>α</sup>highways, and as many as ye <sup>α</sup>shall find, <sup>α</sup>bid to the <sup>μα</sup>wedding.'

<sup>10</sup> "So those <sup>β</sup>servants <sup>α</sup>went out into the highways, and ga-

i. in.  
ε. h. the heavens.  
α. i. is likened.  
α. m. a series of marriage feasts.  
b. bondservants.

α. indeed.  
o. his own.

α. b. branch-roads of the.

<sup>44</sup> Retain the verse, NCECFGHKLMISUVXZAH.—Omit the verse, D. <sup>46</sup> Multitude, N<sup>1</sup>C.—Multitudes, N<sup>1</sup>DEFGHKLMISUVXZAH. CHAP. XXII. <sup>7</sup> But when the king heard thereof, he.—And when that king heard, c(v)EFGHKMSUVXZAH.—But the king, NBL.

A.D. 33 (37). f. ἐπλήσθη. r. ἀνακειμέ- νον.	thered together all as many as they found, both <sup>11</sup> bad and <sup>12</sup> good: and the wedding was furnished with <sup>13</sup> guests.	f. filled. r. recliners.
11. Rom. 3. 22.	<sup>11</sup> “And <sup>12</sup> when the king came in to see <sup>13</sup> the <sup>14</sup> guests, he saw there a man <sup>15</sup> which had not on a <b>wedding garment</b> : <sup>16</sup> and he saith unto him, ‘Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding garment?’ And he was speechless.	
m. διακόνους.	<sup>13</sup> “Then said the king to the <sup>14</sup> servants, ‘ <sup>15</sup> Bind him hand and foot, and <sup>16</sup> take him away, and <sup>17</sup> cast him into <sup>18</sup> outer <sup>19</sup> darkness; there <sup>20</sup> shall be <sup>21</sup> weeping and <sup>22</sup> gnashing of <sup>23</sup> teeth.’”	m. ministering- servants.
14. ch. 20. 16.	<sup>14</sup> “For many are called, but few are chosen.”	
15-17.    MARK 12. 13-15. LUKE 20. 20- 22. t. Διδάσκαλε.	<sup>15</sup> THEN <sup>16</sup> went the <b>Pharisees</b> , and took counsel how they might entangle Him in <i>His</i> talk. <sup>17</sup> And they sent out unto Him their <sup>18</sup> disciples with the Herodians, saying, “ <sup>19</sup> Master, we know that Thou art true, and teachest the way of <sup>20</sup> God in truth, neither carest Thou for any <i>man</i> : for Thou regardest not <i>the</i> person of men. <sup>21</sup> Tell us therefore, What thinkest Thou? Is it lawful to <sup>22</sup> give <b>tribute</b> unto <b>Cæsar</b> , or not?”	t. send out. t. Teacher.
18-21.    MK. 12. 15-17. LUKE 20. 23-25. l. νόμισμα. 21. Rom. 13. 7.	<sup>18</sup> But <sup>19</sup> Jesus <sup>20</sup> perceived their <sup>21</sup> wickedness, and said, “Why tempt ye Me, ye hypocrites? <sup>22</sup> Shew Me the <sup>23</sup> tribute money.” And they brought unto Him a <sup>24</sup> penny. <sup>25</sup> And He saith unto them, “Whose is this <sup>26</sup> image and <sup>27</sup> superscription?” <sup>28</sup> They say unto Him, “Cæsar’s.” Then saith He unto them, “ <sup>29</sup> Render therefore unto Cæsar the things which are Cæsar’s; and unto <sup>30</sup> God the things that are <sup>31</sup> God’s.”	l. lawful. d. denarius, in value, 7½d. or 8½d.
22.    MK. 12. 17. LUKE 20. 26. a. Καί.	<sup>22</sup> <sup>a</sup> “When they had heard these words, they marvelled, and <sup>23</sup> left Him, and went their way.	a. And.
23-28.    MK. 12. 18-23. LUKE 20. 27-33. 23. Acts 23. 8. 24. Deut. 25. 5, 6. a. ἐν. t. Διδάσκαλε. s. ἐπτά.	<sup>23</sup> <sup>a</sup> THE same day came to Him the <b>Sadducees</b> , <sup>24</sup> which say that there is no <b>resurrection</b> , and asked Him, <sup>25</sup> saying, “ <sup>26</sup> Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his <sup>27</sup> brother shall marry his <sup>28</sup> wife, and <sup>29</sup> raise up seed unto his <sup>30</sup> brother. <sup>31</sup> Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, <sup>32</sup> when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his <sup>33</sup> wife unto his <sup>34</sup> brother: <sup>35</sup> likewise the second also, and the third, unto the <sup>36</sup> seventh. <sup>37</sup> And last of all the woman died also. <sup>38</sup> Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.”	a. On. t. Teacher. s. seven.
29. 30.    MK. 12. 24. 25. LUKE 20. 34-36. a. b. δέ.	<sup>29</sup> <sup>a</sup> <sup>b</sup> Jesus <sup>30</sup> answered and said unto them, “Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of <sup>31</sup> God. <sup>32</sup> For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of <sup>33</sup> God in heaven.	a. b. But.
31. 32.    MK. 12. 26. 27. LUKE 20. 37, 38.	<sup>31</sup> “But as touching the <b>resurrection</b> of the <sup>32</sup> dead, <sup>33</sup> have ye not read that which <sup>34</sup> was spoken unto you by <sup>35</sup> God, saying, <sup>36</sup> ‘I AM THE GOD OF ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF JACOB?’ <sup>37</sup> God is not the God of the <sup>38</sup> dead, but of the <sup>39</sup> living.”	h. did ye never.
33.    LUKE 20. 39, 40.	<sup>33</sup> And <sup>34</sup> when the <sup>35</sup> multitude heard <i>this</i> , they were astonished at His <sup>36</sup> doctrine.	
34-36.    MARK 12. 28. LUKE 10. 25-28. o. ἐξ.	<sup>34</sup> BUT <sup>35</sup> when the Pharisees had heard that He had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together. <sup>36</sup> Then one of them which was a <b>lawyer</b> , asked Him a question, tempting	o. of, Gr. ek.

<sup>13</sup> Hand, foot, m.—Transposed, ΝΕCDEFGHKLSUVXΔΠ. Take him away, and cast him, c(d)EFGHKMSUVXΔΠ.—Cast him, wbl. <sup>20</sup> He saith, ΝΕCDEFGHKMSUVXΔΠ.—Jesus saith, DLZ. <sup>21</sup> Unto Him, DEFGHKLSUVXZΔΠ.—Omit ΝΒ. <sup>23</sup> Which say, Ν<sup>2</sup>Ε FGHKLUVΠ<sup>2</sup>.—Saying, Ν<sup>2</sup>ΒDMSZH<sup>1</sup>. <sup>27</sup> Also, DEFGHKMSVTH<sup>2</sup>.—Omit ΝΒLUAH<sup>1</sup>. <sup>30</sup> As the angels of God, (Ν)EFGHK(L)MSUVTAO<sup>b</sup>Π.—As angels, BD. <sup>32</sup> God is not the God of the dead, EFGHKMSUVTAO<sup>b</sup>(?)Π.—He is not God of the dead, (Ν)B(D)ΛΔ.



A.D. 33 (37).  
t. Διδάσκαλε.  
37-40. || MK. 12.  
12. 29-34.  
LUKE 20. 41-44.  
a. δέ.  
w. ἐν.  
39. Lev. 19. 18.  
40. ch. 7. 12.

Him, and saying, <sup>36</sup> "Master, which is the great commandment in the law?"

t. Teacher.

37-40. || MK. 12.  
12. 29-34.  
LUKE 20. 41-44.  
a. δέ.  
w. ἐν.  
39. Lev. 19. 18.  
40. ch. 7. 12.

<sup>37</sup> <sup>a</sup> Jesus said unto him, "Thou shalt love <sup>J</sup> the LORD THY GOD <sup>w</sup> WITH ALL THY <sup>h</sup> HEART, AND <sup>w</sup> WITH ALL THY <sup>s</sup> SOUL, AND <sup>w</sup> WITH ALL THY <sup>m</sup> MIND." <sup>38</sup> This is the first and great commandment. <sup>39</sup> And the second is like unto it, 'Thou shalt love THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF.' <sup>40</sup> On these <sup>x</sup> two commandments hang all the law and the prophets."

a. And.  
J. Heb. Jehovah.  
w. with, Gr. en.

41-45. || MK. 12.  
35-37. LUKE 20. 41-44.  
a. δέ.

<sup>41</sup> <sup>a</sup> WHILE the Pharisees were gathered together, <sup>x</sup> Jesus asked them, <sup>42</sup> saying, "What think ye of <sup>σ</sup> Christ? whose son is He?" They say unto Him, "The Son of David." <sup>43</sup> He saith unto them, "How then doth David in Spirit call Him Lord, saying,

a. And.  
c. concerning the Messiah.

44. Ps. 110. 1.  
a. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν σου.

<sup>44</sup> "THE LORD SAID UNTO-MY <sup>x</sup> LORD, 'Sit Thou ON MY RIGHT-HAND,

J. Heb. Jehovah.

TILL I MAKE THINE ENEMIES <sup>a</sup> THY FOOTSTOOL'?"

a. a footstool for Thy feet.

46. || MK. 12. 34.  
LU. 20. 39, 40.  
o. οὐδεὶς.

<sup>45</sup> If David then call Him 'Lord,' how is He his son?"

o. no-one.

<sup>46</sup> And no man was able to answer Him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask Him any more questions.

2. Neh. 8. 4, 8.  
Mal. 2. 7.  
o. ἐπί.

**23** THEN spake <sup>x</sup> Jesus to the multitude, and to His <sup>x</sup> disciples, <sup>2</sup> saying, "The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat: <sup>3</sup> all therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not. <sup>4</sup> For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

o. on.

4. Luke 11. 46.

w. οὐ θέλουσι.

<sup>5</sup> "But all their works they do for to be seen of men: <sup>a</sup> they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

w. are not willing to.

5-7. || MK. 12.  
38, 39. LUKE 20. 45, 46.  
5. Deut. 6. 6-8.  
Num. 15. 37-41. Deut. 22. 12.

<sup>6</sup> "And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

a. for.  
p. phylacteries, slips of parchment on which portions of the law were written.

6. Luke 11. 43.

<sup>7</sup> "And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, 'Rabbi, Rabbi.'

fr. fringes.  
f. fondly love.  
r. reclining place.

a. δέ.

<sup>8</sup> "But be not ye called Rabbi; for one is your Master, even <sup>x</sup> Christ; and all are brethren. <sup>9</sup> And call no man your father upon the earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven.

b. by.

fr. κράσπεδα.

<sup>10</sup> Neither be ye called masters: for one is your Master, even <sup>x</sup> Christ. <sup>11</sup> But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant. <sup>12</sup> And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

r. Rabbi, my Master.

f. φιλοῦσι.

<sup>13</sup> "But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering to go in.

l. Leader, Guide, or Instructor.

r. πρωτοκλισίαν.

<sup>14</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. b. the heavens.

b. ἵπό.

<sup>15</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

le. leaders.

g. μείζων.

<sup>16</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

g. greater.

m. διάκονος.

<sup>17</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

m. ministering-servant.

12. Job 22. 29.

<sup>18</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

13. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>19</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

14. 11. Jas. 4.

<sup>20</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

<sup>21</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

15. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>22</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

16. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>23</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

17. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>24</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

18. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>25</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

19. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>26</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

20. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>27</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

21. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>28</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

22. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>29</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

23. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>30</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

24. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>31</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

25. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>32</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

26. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>33</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

27. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>34</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

28. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>35</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

29. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>36</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

30. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>37</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

31. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>38</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

32. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>39</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

33. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>40</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

34. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>41</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

35. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>42</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

36. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>43</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

37. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>44</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

38. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>45</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

39. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>46</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

40. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>47</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

41. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>48</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

42. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>49</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

43. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>50</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

44. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>51</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

45. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>52</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

46. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>53</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

47. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>54</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

48. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>55</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

49. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>56</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

50. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>57</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

51. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>58</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

52. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>59</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

53. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>60</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

54. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>61</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

55. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>62</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

56. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>63</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

57. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>64</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

58. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>65</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

59. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>66</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

60. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>67</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

61. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>68</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

62. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>69</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

63. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>70</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

64. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>71</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

65. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>72</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

66. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>73</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

67. Luke 11. 52.

<sup>74</sup> "Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye

a. h. the heavens.

A.D. 33 (37). j. κρίμα.	devour <sup>σ</sup> widows' <sup>τ</sup> houses, and for <sup>α</sup> -pretence <sup>τ</sup> make long prayer: therefore ye <sup>shall</sup> -receive <i>the</i> greater <sup>τ</sup> damnation.	j. judgment or condemna- tion.
t. περιάγετε. d. ξηράν. s. νιόν. g. γεέννης.	15 "Woe unto-you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye <sup>τ</sup> compass <sup>τ</sup> sea and <sup>τ</sup> land to <sup>τ</sup> make one <b>proselyte</b> , and when he <sup>τ</sup> is-made, ye <sup>τ</sup> make-him twofold-more <i>the</i> <sup>τ</sup> child of- <sup>τ</sup> hell than- yourselves.	t. traverse. d. dry-land. s. son. g. Gehenna.
b. εν. i. ναφ.	16 "Woe unto-you, ye <b>blind guides</b> , <sup>α</sup> which say, 'Whosoever <sup>τ</sup> shall-swear <sup>τ</sup> by the <sup>τ</sup> temple, it-is nothing; but whosoever <sup>τ</sup> shall-swear <sup>τ</sup> by the gold of-the <sup>τ</sup> temple, he-is-a-debtor!' 17 Ye fools and <sup>τ</sup> blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the <sup>τ</sup> temple <sup>α</sup> that sanctifieth the gold? 18 And 'Whosoever <sup>τ</sup> shall-swear <sup>τ</sup> by the altar, it-is nothing; but whosoever <sup>τ</sup> sweareth <sup>τ</sup> by the gift that-is upon it, he-is- <sup>τ</sup> guilty.' 19 Ye fools and <sup>τ</sup> blind: for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar <sup>α</sup> that sanctifieth the gift? 20 Who-so therefore <sup>τ</sup> shall-swear <sup>τ</sup> by the altar, sweareth <sup>τ</sup> by it, and <sup>τ</sup> by all-things <sup>τ</sup> thereon. 21 And whoso <sup>τ</sup> shall-swear <sup>τ</sup> by the <sup>τ</sup> temple, sweareth <sup>τ</sup> by it, and <sup>τ</sup> by <sup>α</sup> Him-that dwelleth therein. 22 And he <sup>τ</sup> that <sup>τ</sup> shall-swear <sup>τ</sup> by <sup>τ</sup> heaven, sweareth <sup>τ</sup> by the throne of- <sup>σ</sup> God, and <sup>τ</sup> by <sup>α</sup> Him-that sitteth thereon.	b. by, Gr. en. i. inner-temple.
d. όφέλει. 19. Ex. 29. 37.	20 Who-so therefore <sup>τ</sup> shall-swear <sup>τ</sup> by the altar, sweareth <sup>τ</sup> by it, and <sup>τ</sup> by all-things <sup>τ</sup> thereon. 21 And whoso <sup>τ</sup> shall-swear <sup>τ</sup> by the <sup>τ</sup> temple, sweareth <sup>τ</sup> by it, and <sup>τ</sup> by <sup>α</sup> Him-that dwelleth therein. 22 And he <sup>τ</sup> that <sup>τ</sup> shall-swear <sup>τ</sup> by <sup>τ</sup> heaven, sweareth <sup>τ</sup> by the throne of- <sup>σ</sup> God, and <sup>τ</sup> by <sup>α</sup> Him-that sitteth thereon.	d. debtor or bound.
21. 1 Kin. 8. 13. Ps. 26. 8. 22. Ps. 11. 4. ch. 5. 34.	23 "Woe unto-you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye- <sup>τ</sup> pay- <b>tithe</b> of <sup>τ</sup> mint and <sup>τ</sup> anise and <sup>τ</sup> cummin, and <i>have</i> omitted the <sup>τ</sup> weightier-matters of-the law, <sup>τ</sup> judgment, <sup>α</sup> a <sup>τ</sup> mercy, and <sup>τ</sup> faith: these <sup>τ</sup> ought-ye to- <sup>τ</sup> have-done, and not to- <sup>τ</sup> leave the- other undone. 24 Ye-blind guides, <sup>α</sup> which strain- <sup>α</sup> at a <sup>τ</sup> gnat, <sup>τ</sup> and <sup>τ</sup> swallow a <sup>τ</sup> camel.	d. or dill. α. and.
23, 24.   LUKE 11. 42. d. ανθρον. α. καί. o. διυλίζοντες. b. δε...κατα- πίνοντες.	25 "Woe unto-you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye- <sup>τ</sup> make- <b>clean</b> the outside of-the cup and of-the platter, but within they-are-full of extortion and excess. 26 <i>Thou</i> blind Pha- risee, <sup>τ</sup> cleanse first <sup>τ</sup> that <i>which</i> is within the cup and <sup>σ</sup> platter, that the outside of-them <sup>τ</sup> may-be <sup>α</sup> clean also.	o. strain-out. b. but swallow- down.
25, 26.   LUKE 11. 39-41.	27 "Woe unto-you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye- <sup>τ</sup> are-like-unto <sup>α</sup> whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beau- tiful outward, but are within full of dead <i>men's</i> bones, and of-all uncleaness. 28 Even-so <sup>τ</sup> ye also outwardly <sup>α</sup> appear righteous unto- <sup>τ</sup> men, but within ye-are full of-hypocrisy and <sup>τ</sup> iniquity.	t. the inside of. c. become.
t. τὸ ἐντός. c. γένηται. 27, 28.   LUKE 11. 44. See Acts 23. 3.	29 "Woe unto-you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye-build the <b>tombs</b> of-the <b>prophets</b> , and garnish the sepul- chres of-the <sup>τ</sup> righteous, <sup>α</sup> and say, 'If we- <sup>τ</sup> had-been in the days of-our <sup>σ</sup> fathers, we would not <sup>τ</sup> have-been partakers with-them in the blood of-the prophets.' 31 Wherefore ye-be-witnesses unto- yourselves, that ye-are <i>the</i> <sup>τ</sup> children of-them <sup>α</sup> which-killed the prophets. 32 <sup>τ</sup> Fill <sup>τ</sup> ye up then the measure of-your <sup>σ</sup> fathers.	i. indeed. l. lawlessness.
α. μέν. l. ανομίας. 29-33.   LUKE 11. 47-51. 31. Acts 7. 51, 52. 1 Thes. 2. 15, 16. s. υιοί. 32. Gen. 15. 16. o. γεννήματα. α. από. j.g. κρίσεως της γεέννης.	33 Ye serpents, ye <sup>α</sup> generation of-vipers, how can-ye- <sup>τ</sup> escape <sup>α</sup> the <sup>τ</sup> damnation of- <sup>τ</sup> hell? 34 "Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise- men, and scribes: and <i>some</i> <sup>α</sup> of them ye- <sup>τ</sup> shall-kill and <sup>τ</sup> crucify; and <i>some</i> <sup>α</sup> of them <sup>τ</sup> shall-ye-scourge in your <sup>τ</sup> synagogues, and <sup>τ</sup> persecute <i>them</i> from city to city: 35 that upon you <sup>τ</sup> may-come all the righteous blood <sup>τ</sup> shed upon the earth, from the blood of- <sup>σ</sup> righteous Abel, unto the blood of- <sup>α</sup> Zacharias son of- <sup>τ</sup> Barachias, whom ye-slew between the <sup>τ</sup> temple and the altar. 36 <sup>α</sup> Verily I- say unto-you, All these-things <sup>τ</sup> shall-come upon this <sup>τ</sup> generation.	s. sons. o. offspring or broods. α. from. j.g. judgment of Gehenna.
34. Acts 5. 40; 7. 58, 59. 2 Cor. 11. 24, 25. o. εκ. 35. Gen. 4. 8. 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21.		o. of, Gr. ek.
i. ναοῦ. α. ἀμὴν.		z. Zechariah. b. Berechiah. i. inner-temple. a. Amen.

17 Sanctifieth, CEFHGKLSUVTAH.—Sanctified, NBDZ. 19 Ye fools, and, BCEFGHK MSUVTAH.—Omit NDLZ. 21 That dwelleth therein, NBHS(?).—That dwelt therein, CDEFGKLMUVZTAH. 23 These, NDEFGHSUVT.—But these, BCEKLMTH. 24 Which strain at a gnat, and swallow, NCD<sup>2</sup>EFHGKMSUVTAH.—Straining out a gnat, and swallow-  
ing, NBD<sup>2</sup>L. 26 And platter, NBCEFGHKLSUVTAH.—Omit D. Of them, NB<sup>2</sup>CE<sup>2</sup>FGHKLSUVTAH.—Of it, BDE<sup>2</sup>. 34 Scribes; and *some*, CDEFGHKLSUVT.—Omit  
and, NBLTH.



A.D. 33 (37).  
37-39. || LUKE  
13. 34, 35.  
37. Ps. 17. 8;  
91. 4.  
h. αὐτῇν.  
g. ἐπισυνάγει.  
39. Ps. 118. 26.  
ch. 21. 9.  
n. οὐ μὴ.

37 "O-Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* <sup>1a</sup>that killest the prophets, and <sup>2</sup>stonest them-which <sup>3</sup>are-sent unto <sup>4</sup>thee, how-often would- I have-gathered thy <sup>5</sup>children together, even as a **hen** <sup>6</sup>gathereth her <sup>7</sup>chickens under *her* <sup>8</sup>wings, and ye-<sup>9</sup>would not! <sup>10</sup>Behold, your <sup>11</sup>house is-left unto-you desolate. <sup>12</sup>For I-say unto-you, Ye-<sup>13</sup>shall <sup>14</sup>not see Me henceforth, till ye-<sup>15</sup>shall-say, '<sup>16</sup>BLESSED is <sup>17</sup>HE-THAT COMETH IN *the* NAME OF-<sup>18</sup>J<sup>19</sup>the-LORD.' "

h. her.  
g. gathereth-together.  
n. in no-wise.  
J. Jehovah.

1,2. || MK. 13. 1,2.  
LUKE 21. 5, 6.  
o. ἱεροῦ.  
c. προσῆλθον.  
2. 1 Kin. 9. 6-9.  
a. ἀμὴν.  
n. οὐ μὴ.

24 AND <sup>1</sup>Jesus <sup>2</sup>went-out, and departed from the <sup>3</sup>temple: and His <sup>4</sup>disciples <sup>5</sup>came-to *Him* for-to-<sup>6</sup>shew Him the buildings of-the <sup>7</sup>temple. <sup>8</sup>And <sup>9</sup>Jesus said unto-them, "<sup>10</sup>See-ye not all these-things? <sup>11</sup>verily I-say unto-you, There-shall <sup>12</sup>not <sup>13</sup>be-left here one-stone upon another, that shall <sup>14</sup>not be-thrown-down."

o. outer-temple.  
c. came-unto.  
a. amen.  
n. not, double negative.

3. || MK. 13. 3, 4.  
LUKE 21. 7.  
c.a. συντελείας  
τοῦ αἰῶνος.

<sup>15</sup>And <sup>16</sup>as He sat upon the **mount of-<sup>17</sup>Olives**, the disciples came unto-Him privately, saying, "<sup>18</sup>Tell us, when <sup>19</sup>shall these-things be? and what <sup>20</sup>shall be the **sign** of-<sup>21</sup>Thy coming, and of-the <sup>22</sup>end-of-the <sup>23</sup>world? "

c.a. completion of the age.

4-8. || MARK 13.  
5-8. LUKE  
21. 8-11.  
Dan. 9. 27.  
5. v. 24. Jno. 5.  
43. Rev. 6. 1, 2.  
i. ἐπὶ.  
6. Rev. 6. 3, 4.  
7. Rev. 6. 5, 6;  
7. 7, 8.  
ab. δέ.  
t. ὁδίων.

<sup>24</sup>And <sup>25</sup>Jesus <sup>26</sup>answered and said unto-them, "<sup>27</sup>Take-heed that no man <sup>28</sup>deceive you. <sup>29</sup>For many <sup>30</sup>shall-come <sup>31</sup>in My <sup>32</sup>name, say- ing, '<sup>33</sup>I am **Christ**;' and <sup>34</sup>shall-deceive many. <sup>35</sup>And ye-<sup>36</sup>shall hear-of **wars** and rumours of-wars: <sup>37</sup>see that-ye-<sup>38</sup>be not trou- bled: for all-these-things must <sup>39</sup>come-to-pass, but the end is not yet. <sup>40</sup>For nation <sup>41</sup>shall-rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there-<sup>42</sup>shall-be **famines**, and **pestilences**, and earthquakes, in-divers places. <sup>43</sup><sup>a</sup>All these are the beginning of <sup>44</sup>sorrows.

i. in, Gr. epi.  
\*C. the Messiah.

9-14. || MK. 13.  
9-13. LUKE  
21. 12-19.  
9. ch. 10. 17-23.  
John 16. 2, 3.  
Rev. 6. 9-11.  
tr. θλίβιν.  
b. ἐπὶ.  
s. σκανδαλι-  
σθήσονται.

<sup>45</sup>"Then <sup>46</sup>shall-they-deliver you up to <sup>47</sup>be-afflicted, and <sup>48</sup>shall <sup>49</sup>kill you: and ye-<sup>50</sup>shall-be <sup>51</sup>hated <sup>52</sup>of all <sup>53</sup>nations for My <sup>54</sup>name's sake. <sup>55</sup>And then <sup>56</sup>shall many be-<sup>57</sup>offended, and <sup>58</sup>shall-betray one-another, and <sup>59</sup>shall-hate one-another. <sup>60</sup>And many **false- prophets** <sup>61</sup>shall-rise, and <sup>62</sup>shall-deceive many. <sup>63</sup>And because <sup>64</sup>iniquity <sup>65</sup>shall-abound, the love of <sup>66</sup>many <sup>67</sup>shall-wax-cold.

ab. But.  
t. throes or travail, see 1 Thes. 5. 3. Rev. 12. 2.

14. ch. 4. 23.  
h. οἰκουμένην.

<sup>68</sup>But he-that <sup>69</sup>shall-endure unto the end, the-same <sup>70</sup>shall-be- saved. <sup>71</sup>And this <sup>72</sup>gospel of-the kingdom <sup>73</sup>shall-be-preached in all the <sup>74</sup>world for a witness unto-all <sup>75</sup>nations; and then <sup>76</sup>shall the end come.

tr. tribulation.  
b. by.  
s. stumbled.  
l. lawlessness.

15-18. || DAN. 9.  
27; 12. 11.  
MK. 13. 14-16.  
LUT. 17. 31-33.  
t. διά.  
ob. ροέτω.

<sup>77</sup>"When ye therefore <sup>78</sup>shall-see the **abomination of-<sup>79</sup>deso- lation**, <sup>80</sup>spoken-of <sup>81</sup>by Daniel the prophet, <sup>82</sup>stand in *the* holy place, (<sup>83</sup>whoso readeth, <sup>84</sup>let-him-<sup>85</sup>ob-understand:) <sup>86</sup>then <sup>87</sup>let them-which-be in <sup>88</sup>Judæa flee into the mountains: <sup>89</sup>let him-which- is on the housetop not come-down to-<sup>90</sup>take any-thing out-of his <sup>91</sup>house: <sup>92</sup>neither <sup>93</sup>let him-which-is in the field return back to- <sup>94</sup>take his <sup>95</sup>clothes.

h. habitable- world.  
\*s. that spoken -of.  
t. through or by-means-of.  
ob. observe or mark-atten- tively.

19-22. || MARK  
13. 17-20.  
a. οἱ αἱ ταῖς.  
21. Dan. 12. 1.  
Joel 2. 2.  
Rev. 7. 14.

<sup>96</sup>"And <sup>97</sup>woe unto-<sup>98</sup>them-that are-with-child, and to-<sup>99</sup>them- that give-suck in those <sup>100</sup>days! <sup>101</sup>But <sup>102</sup>pray-ye that your <sup>103</sup>flight <sup>104</sup>be not in-*the*-winter, neither on *the* sabbath day: <sup>105</sup>for then <sup>106</sup>shall-be **great tribulation**, such-as <sup>107</sup>was not since *the* begin- ning of-*the*-world to this time, no, nor-ever <sup>108</sup>shall-be. <sup>109</sup>And except those <sup>110</sup>days <sup>111</sup>should-be-shortened, there <sup>112</sup>should no flesh be-saved: but for the <sup>113</sup>elect's sake those <sup>114</sup>days <sup>115</sup>shall-be-short- ened.

a. or alas for- them.  
-w. hath not been from.  
\*s. had-been- shortened.

23-25. || MK. 13.  
21-23. LUKE  
17. 23, 24.  
o. τις.

<sup>116</sup>"Then if any-<sup>117</sup>man <sup>118</sup>shall-say unto-you, '<sup>119</sup>Lo, here is <sup>120</sup>Christ,' "

o. any-one.  
\*C. the Messiah.

CHAP. XXIV. <sup>2</sup>And Jesus, CEF GKMSUVXΓAH.—And He answered and, SBLL. <sup>3</sup>Of Thy coming, and of the end, DEFG HKMSUVΓAH.—Of Thy coming and end, SBCL. <sup>4</sup>All, CEF GKMSUVXΓAH.—Omit SBLL. <sup>5</sup>And pestilences, CE<sup>2</sup>FG HKMSUVΓAH.—Omit SBLL. <sup>6</sup>Anything, DE<sup>1</sup>.—The things, (R)BE<sup>2</sup>FG HKLSUVZΓAH. <sup>7</sup>Clothes, EFG HKMSUVΓA.—Garment, SB DKLZH.

A.D. 33 (37).  
 24. v. 5, 11.  
 2 Thes. 2. 8-12. Rev. xiii. Jno. 10. 28, 29.  
 2 Tim. 2. 19.  
 2 Pet. 2. 9.  
 h. ὅδε.  
 s. ὅστε.  
 e. καὶ τοὺς.  
 f. ἀπό.  
 28. Job 39. 30. Luke 17. 37.  
 29-31. || Mk. 13.  
 24-27. LUKE  
 21. 25-27.  
 29. Rev. 6. 12-17. Isa. 13. 10. Joel 2. 30, 31; 3. 15. Amos 5. 20.  
 a. b. δέ.  
 30. Dan. 7. 13, 14. Zech. 12. 9-14. Rev. 1. 7.  
 o. ἐπὶ.  
 31. Isa. 27. 13. u. ἔως.  
 32-33. || Mk. 13.  
 28-31. LUKE  
 21. 28-33.  
 h. αὐτῆς.  
 a. b. ἡδὴ... γέ-  
 νηται.  
 h. εἶπεν.  
 34. Comp. Dent. 32. 5, 20. Ps. 12. 7. ch. 23. 36.  
 n. οὐ μὴ.  
 p. παρέλθῃ.  
 35. Ps. 102. 26, 27. Isa. 51. 6. Rev. 20. 11.  
 36-39. || MARK  
 13. 32. LUKE  
 17. 26-30.  
 36. Acts 1. 7. 1 Thes. 5. 2.  
 c. περί.  
 o. οὐδεὶς.  
 e. ὁσπερ.  
 37. Gen. 6. 3-5; 7. 1-10.  
 40, 41. || LUKE  
 17. 34-36.  
 i. r. παραλαμ-  
 βάνεται.  
 a. ἐν.  
 42. ch. 25. 13.  
 43, 44. || LU. 12.  
 39, 40. 1 Thes. 5. 1-11. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3; 16. 15.  
 m. οἰκοδοσέ-  
 της.

or 'h there; 'believe it not. <sup>24</sup> For there 'shall arise **false-Christ**s and **false-prophets**, and 'shall shew great signs and wonders; 'insomuch that, if it were possible, 'they shall deceive 'the very 'elect. <sup>25</sup> Behold, I have told you before. <sup>26</sup> Wherefore if they 'shall say unto you, 'Behold, He is in the desert; 'go not forth: 'Behold, He is in the secret chambers; 'believe it not. <sup>27</sup> For as the lightning 'cometh out 'of the 'east, and shineth even unto the 'west; so 'shall also the coming of the Son of 'man be. <sup>28</sup> For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

<sup>29</sup> 'a<sup>b</sup> Immediately after the tribulation of those 'days 'shall the sun be darkened, and the moon 'shall not give her 'light, and the stars 'shall fall from 'heaven, and the powers of the heavens 'shall be shaken: <sup>30</sup> and then 'shall appear the sign of the Son of 'man in 'heaven: and then 'shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they 'shall see the **Son of 'man coming** 'in the clouds of 'heaven with power and great glory.

<sup>31</sup> "And He 'shall send His 'angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they 'shall gather together His 'elect from the four winds, from one 'end of 'heaven 'to the 'other.

<sup>32</sup> "NOW 'learn a 'parable 'of the fig-tree; When 'his 'branch 'is yet tender, and 'putteth forth 'leaves, ye 'know that 'summer is nigh:

<sup>33</sup> "So likewise ye, when ye 'shall see all these things, 'know that 'he it is near, even at the doors.

<sup>34</sup> "a Verily I say unto you, This 'generation 'shall 'not 'pass till all these things 'be fulfilled.

<sup>35</sup> "x Heaven and 'earth 'shall pass away, but My 'words 'shall 'not pass away.

<sup>36</sup> "BUT 'of that 'day and 'hour 'knoweth no 'man, no, not the angels of 'heaven, but My 'Father only. <sup>37</sup> But 'as the days of 'Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of 'man be. <sup>38</sup> For 'as in the days that were before the flood they 'were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that 'Noe entered into the ark, <sup>39</sup> and knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so 'shall also the coming of the Son of 'man be.

<sup>40</sup> "Then 'shall two be in the field; the one 'shall be 'taken, and the other 'left. <sup>41</sup> Two women shall be 'grinding 'at the mill; the one 'shall be 'taken, and the other 'left.

<sup>42</sup> "Watch therefore: for ye 'know not what hour your 'Lord 'doth come.

<sup>43</sup> "But 'know this, that if the 'goodman of the house had 'known in what watch the thief 'would come, he 'would have watched, and would not have suffered his 'house to be broken up. <sup>44</sup> Therefore 'be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of 'man cometh.

<sup>24</sup> They shall deceive the very elect, BEFGHKMSUVXTAII.—Even the elect shall be deceived, ND(LZ). <sup>27</sup> Also, MA.—Omit NDEFGHKLSUVXTII. <sup>28</sup> For, EFGHKMSUVXTAII.—Omit NBDL. <sup>36</sup> 2nd But, s<sup>2</sup>EFGHKLSUVXTAII.—Nor the Son, but, s<sup>1</sup>BD. My Father, EFGHKMSUVTT<sup>2</sup>.—The Father, NBDLAI<sup>1</sup>. <sup>37</sup> But, NEFGHKLSUVTTAII.—For, BDI. Also, D(Gr.)EFGHI(Tis.)KMSVATII.—Omit NEI(Tre.)LUR. <sup>38</sup> The days, NEFGHKLSUVTTAII.—Those days, BD. That were before the flood, NDEFGHKMSUVTTAII.—Of the flood, L. <sup>39</sup> Also, NEFGHKLSUVTTAII.—Omit BD. <sup>43</sup> Hour, EFGHKLMSUVTTII.—Day, NBDIA.

h. or here.

s. so-as.  
e. to deceive.  
e. even the.

f. from.

a. b. But.

o. on.

h. the heavens.  
u. unto.h. her.  
a. b. already  
becometh.

he. or He is.

a. Amen.  
n. by no means  
or in no-wise.  
p. pass away.c. concerning.  
o. no one.  
s<sup>2</sup>h. the heavens.  
c. even-as.  
n. Noah.i. r. is received.  
a. at. Gr. en.m. master-of-  
the-house.



A.D. 33 (37).  
 45-47. || LUKE  
 12. 41-44.  
 45. 1 Cor. 4. 1-5.  
 p. φρόνιμος.  
 b. δοῦλος.  
 s. κατέστησεν.  
 47. ch. 25. 21, 23.  
 Lu. 22. 29, 30.  
 48-51. || LUKE  
 12. 45, 46.  
 f. συνδούλους.  
 c. διχοτομήσει  
 αὐτόν.  
 1. 2 Cor. 11. 2.  
 1 Thes. 1. 9.  
 10. Eph. 5.  
 29-32. Rev.  
 19. 7; 21. 2, 9.  
 o. ἐξήλθον.  
 t. εἰς.  
 2. ch. 13. 47;  
 22. 10.  
 p. φρόνιμοι.  
 s. ἑαυτῶν.  
 5. v. 19. 1 Thes.  
 5. 6.  
 ab. δέ.  
 g. ἐνύσταξαν,  
 from νύω,  
 to nod.  
 6. John 14. 3.  
 Eph. 5. 25-  
 27. Rev. 22.  
 16, 17, 20.  
 Heb. 13. 13.  
 w. ἐκάθενδον.  
 7. Luke 12. 35.  
 g. σβέννυνται.  
 l. μῆποτε.  
 u. πρὸς.  
 10. Rev. 19. 5-9.  
 m. γάμους.  
 11. Comp. Luke  
 13. 24-28.  
 a. ἀμήν.  
 13. ch. 24. 47.  
 Mk. 13. 33-37.  
 14. Comp. ch. 20.  
 1-16, and  
 Lu. 19. 11-27.  
 l. ὧσπερ.  
 b. δούλους.  
 i. μὲν.  
 a. δέ.  
 e. ἐκάστω.

45 "WHO then is a <sup>a</sup>faithful and <sup>p</sup>wise <sup>b</sup>servant, whom his <sup>p</sup>lord hath <sup>s</sup>made-ruler over his <sup>o</sup>household, <sup>o</sup>to-<sup>t</sup>give them <sup>t</sup>meat in due-season?

46 "Blessed is that <sup>x</sup>b servant, whom his <sup>x</sup>lord <sup>+</sup>when-he-com-eth <sup>t</sup>shall-find so doing.

47 "a Verily I-say unto-you, That he-<sup>t</sup>shall-<sup>s</sup>make him ruler over all his <sup>x</sup>goods.

48 "But and if that <sup>x</sup>evil <sup>b</sup>servant <sup>t</sup>shall-say in his <sup>x</sup>heart, 'My <sup>x</sup>lord delayeth his-coming;' <sup>+</sup>and <sup>t</sup>shall-begin to-<sup>s</sup>smite his <sup>f</sup>fellowservants, and to-<sup>t</sup>eat and <sup>t</sup>'drink with the <sup>=</sup>drunken; <sup>+</sup>the lord of that <sup>b</sup>servant shall-come in a day when he-looketh not for him, and in an hour that he-is not-aware-of, <sup>+</sup>and shall <sup>-</sup>cut him asunder, and <sup>t</sup>appoint him his <sup>t</sup>portion with the hypo-crites: there shall-be <sup>x</sup>weeping and <sup>x</sup>gnashing of-<sup>o</sup>teeth.

25 "THEN <sup>t</sup>shall the kingdom of-<sup>=</sup>heaven be-likened-unto <sup>ten</sup>virgins, which <sup>+</sup>took their <sup>t</sup>lamps, and went-<sup>o</sup>forth <sup>t</sup>to meet the bridegroom.

2 "And five of them were <sup>p</sup>wise, and <sup>x</sup>five were foolish.

3 They-that were foolish <sup>+</sup>took their <sup>t</sup>lamps, and took no oil with them<sup>s</sup>: <sup>+</sup>but the <sup>p</sup>wise took oil in their <sup>x</sup>vessels with their <sup>o</sup>lamps.

5 "Ab <sup>+</sup>While the bridegroom tarried, they-all <sup>s</sup>slumbered and <sup>-</sup>slept.

6 "And at midnight there <sup>-</sup>was a cry made, 'Behold, the bridegroom cometh; <sup>t</sup>go-ye-out <sup>t</sup>to meet him.

7 "Then all those <sup>x</sup>virgins arose, and trimmed their <sup>t</sup>lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto-the <sup>p</sup>wise, 'Give us of your <sup>o</sup>oil; for our <sup>x</sup>lamps <sup>s</sup>'are-gone-out.' <sup>+</sup>But the <sup>p</sup>wise answered, saying, 'Not so; <sup>+</sup>lest there-<sup>t</sup>be not enough for-us and you: but <sup>t</sup>go-ye rather <sup>+</sup>to <sup>-</sup>them-that sell, and <sup>t</sup>buy for-yourselves.'

10 "And <sup>+</sup>while they went to-<sup>t</sup>buy, the bridegroom came; and they-that were-ready went-in with him to the <sup>m</sup>marriage: and the door was-shut.

11 "Ab <sup>+</sup>Afterward <sup>t</sup>came also the other virgins, saying, 'Lord, Lord, <sup>+</sup>open to-us.' <sup>+</sup>But he <sup>-</sup>answered and said, 'a Verily I-say unto-you, I-<sup>t</sup>know you not.'

13 "Watch therefore, for ye-<sup>t</sup>know neither the day nor the hour [wherein the Son of-<sup>o</sup>man cometh.]

14 "FOR the kingdom of heaven is <sup>t</sup>as a man travelling-into-a-far-country, who called <sup>t</sup>his-own <sup>b</sup>servants, and delivered unto-them his <sup>t</sup>goods.

15 "And unto-one <sup>+</sup>he-gave five <sup>t</sup>talents, <sup>+</sup>to-another two, and to-another one; to-<sup>e</sup>every-man according-to his <sup>t</sup>several ability; and straightway took-his-journey.

16 "Then he <sup>+</sup>that-had-received the five talents <sup>+</sup>went and traded with <sup>=</sup>the-same, and made them other five talents. <sup>+</sup>And likewise he that had received <sup>t</sup>two, he also gained other two.

p. prudent.  
 b. bondservant.  
 s. or set.

a. Amen.

f. fellow-bond-servants.

c. or cut him off,  
 or severely-punish.

=h. the heavens.

o. went-out.

t. to, Gr. eis.

p. prudent.

s. selves.

ab. But.

g. grew sleepy  
 or drowsy.  
 w. were-sleeping.

g. go-out.  
 l. lest-at-any-time.  
 u. unto.

m. marriage-feasts.

ab. But.

c. come.

a. Amen.

l. like-as.

b. bondservants.

i. indeed.

t. A talent of silver is £187 10s. or £342 8s. 9d. Jewish.

aa. and.  
 e. each one.

45 His coming, CDEFGHIKLMSTUVTAH.—Omit NB.

49 His fellow servants, EFGHKMSU

VFADH.—His fellow servants, (s)BCDL. To eat, GH.—Shall eat, NBDE(FH)I(K)L(M)SUV(R)ADH<sup>2</sup>.

CHAP. XXV. 2 Wise, foolish, EFGHKMSUVTAH.—Transposed NBCLZ.

3 They that, EFGHKMSUVTAH.—For they that, NBCL. 4 Their vessels, CDEFGHKMSU

VFADH.—The vessels, NBD(Gr.)LZ. 5 Cometh, C<sup>2</sup>EFGHKMSUVTAH.—Omit NB<sup>2</sup>DLZ.

7 Their, CDEFGHKMSUVTAH.—Add OWI, NABLZ. 9 But go, CFELMUXZ<sup>2</sup>HH.—Omit

but, NABDEGHSTFA. 11 Also, ABCEFGKLMSTUVTA<sup>2</sup>HH.—Omit DHZ. 13 Wherein the

Son of man cometh, C<sup>2</sup>EFGHKMSUVTH<sup>3</sup>.—Omit NABC<sup>2</sup>DLXAG<sup>2</sup>HH<sup>1</sup>. 16 Then, N<sup>4</sup>ACDEFG

HKLMSTUVTA<sup>2</sup>HH.—Omit N<sup>4</sup>B. Made them, N<sup>4</sup>A<sup>2</sup>EFGHKMSUVTA<sup>2</sup>HH.—Gained, N<sup>4</sup>A<sup>2</sup>B

CDL. 2nd Talents, NACDEFGHKMSUVTAH.—Omit BL. 17 And, N<sup>4</sup>BC<sup>2</sup>DEFGHKMSU

VXTAH.—Omit N<sup>4</sup>C<sup>2</sup>L. He also, AC<sup>2</sup>(D)EFGHKMSUVTAH.—Omit N<sup>4</sup>BC<sup>2</sup>L.

A.D. 33 (37).	18 But he <sup>that</sup> had received <sup>one</sup> <sup>went and</sup> digged in the	s. silver.
s. ἀργύριον.	earth, and hid his <sup>lord's</sup> <sup>s</sup> money.	a. And.
19. v. 5.	19 " <sup>a</sup> After a long time the lord of those <sup>b</sup> servants cometh,	
a. δέ.	and reckoneth with them.	
20. 1 Cor. 4. 7.	20 " And so he <sup>that</sup> had received <sup>five talents</sup> <sup>came and</sup>	
	brought out her five talents, saying, 'Lord, thou deliveredst unto-	
	me five talents; behold, I have gained beside them five talents	
	more.'	
a. δέ.	21 " <sup>a</sup> His <sup>lord</sup> said unto him, 'Well done, thou good and	a. And.
b. δοῦλε.	faithful <sup>b</sup> servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things,	b. bondservant.
se. σε κατα-	I will <sup>se</sup> make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into	h. lit. was be-
στήσω.	the joy of thy <sup>lord</sup> .'	ing faithful.
a. δέ.	22 " <sup>a</sup> He also <sup>that</sup> had received <sup>two talents</sup> <sup>came and</sup>	se. set thee
	said, 'Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I	over.
	have gained two other talents beside them.'	a. And.
	23 " His <sup>lord</sup> said unto him, 'Well done, good and faithful	
	<sup>b</sup> servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will	
	<sup>se</sup> make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy	
	of thy <sup>lord</sup> .'	
24. 1 Pet. 4. 17,	24 " Then he <sup>which</sup> had received the <sup>one talent</sup> <sup>came and</sup>	
18.	said, 'Lord, I knew thee that thou art a hard man, reaping	j. didst not sow.
w. θεν.	where thou <sup>h</sup> hast not sown, and gathering <sup>w</sup> where thou <sup>h</sup> hast	w. whence.
se. εισκόρπι-	not <sup>se</sup> strawed: <sup>25</sup> and I <sup>was</sup> afraid, and <sup>went and</sup> hid thy	se. didst not
σας.	<sup>talent</sup> in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is <sup>thine</sup> .'	scatter.
25. Rev. 21. 8.	26 " His <sup>lord</sup> answered and said unto him, 'Thou wicked and	se. or scattered.
b. δοῦλε.	slothful <sup>b</sup> servant, thou <sup>h</sup> knewest that I reap where I sowed not,	b. bondservant.
w. θεν.	and gather <sup>w</sup> where I <sup>have</sup> not <sup>se</sup> strawed: <sup>27</sup> thou oughtest	w. whence.
s. ἀργύριον.	therefore to have put my <sup>s</sup> money to the <sup>b</sup> exchangers, and then	h. did not
ba. τραπεζί-	<sup>at my coming</sup> I should have received <sup>mine own</sup> with <sup>usury</sup> .	scatter.
ταις.	28 " Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto	s. silver.
r. ἐκομισάμην.	<sup>him</sup> which hath <sup>ten talents</sup> .'	ba. or bankers.
i. τόκω.	<sup>29</sup> For unto every one <sup>that</sup> hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from	r. received back.
29. ch. 13. 12.	<sup>him</sup> that hath not shall be taken away even that which he	i. interest.
Luke 8. 18.	hath. <sup>30</sup> 'And cast ye the unprofitable <sup>b</sup> servant into <sup>outer</sup>	
John 15. 2.	'darkness: there shall be <sup>weeping and</sup> gnashing of <sup>teeth</sup> .'	
30. 2 Thes. 2.		
11. Jude 13.		
31. ch. 19. 28.	31 " <sup>b</sup> WHEN the Son of <sup>man</sup> shall come in His <sup>glory</sup> ,	a. But.
Mark 8. 38.	and all the holy angels with Him, then shall He sit upon the	
Acts 1. 11.	throne of His glory:	
2 Thes. 1. 7-	32 " And before Him shall be gathered all <sup>nations</sup> : and He	n. the nations.
10. Rev. 1. 7.	shall separate them <sup>one from another</sup> , as a <sup>shepherd</sup> divideth	f. from one
a. δέ.	his <sup>sheep</sup> from the goats:	another.
32. See Joel 3.	33 " And He shall set <sup>the sheep</sup> on His <sup>right hand</sup> , but the	e. even-as.
11, 12, 14.	goats on the <sup>left</sup> .	ai. indeed.
ch. 13. 49, 50.	34 " Then shall the King say unto them on His <sup>right hand</sup> ,	
f. ἀπ' ἀλλή-	'Come, ye <sup>blessed of My</sup> <sup>Father</sup> , inherit the kingdom <sup>pre-</sup>	
λων.	pared for you from the foundation of the <sup>w</sup> world: <sup>35</sup> for I was	
e. ὥσπερ.	a-hungred, and ye gave Me <sup>meat</sup> : I was thirsty, and ye gave	
ai. μέν.	Me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took Me in: <sup>36</sup> naked, and	
w. κόσμος.	ye clothed Me: I was sick, and ye visited Me: I was in prison,	
35. Heb. 13. 2.	and ye came unto Me.'	
3 John 5.	37 " Then shall the righteous answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when	
	saw we Thee a-hungred, and fed Thee? or thirsty, and gave	a. hungering.
	Thee drink? <sup>38</sup> <sup>a</sup> When saw we Thee a stranger, and took Thee	t. thirsting.
a. δέ.	in? or naked, and clothed Thee? <sup>39</sup> Or when saw we Thee <sup>sick</sup> ,	a. And.
	or in prison, and came unto Thee?'	

<sup>20</sup> Beside them, AC(E)F(G)HKMSUVXΓΔH.—Omit NBDL. <sup>22</sup> Beside them, ACEFGHK MSUVXΓΔH.—Omit NBDL. <sup>31</sup> Holy, AEFCHKMSUVXΓΔH<sup>2</sup>.—Omit NBDLH<sup>1</sup>.



A.D. 33 (37).

40. ch. 10. 42.

a. Ἀμὴν.

41. Ps. 37. 22.

2 Thes. 1. 9.

ch. 13. 40-42.

Jude 6. 7.

e. αἰώνιον.

1, 2. || Mk. 14. 1.

LUKE 22. 1.

w. λόγους.

c. γίνεται.

3-5. Mk. 14. 1.

2. Lu. 22. 2.

See Ps. 2. 2.

Acts 4. 23-28.

p. αἰλήν.

i. ἐν.

6, 7. || Mk. 14. 3.

JOHN 12. 1-3.

r. ἀνακειμένον.

c. 9. || Mk. 14.

4, 5. JOHN

12. 4-6.

10-13. || MARK

14. 6-9.

JOHN 12. 7, 8.

b. Γινός δέ.

s. ἐαυτῶν.

a. ἀμὴν.

14-16. || Mk. 14.

10, 11. LUKE

22. 3-6. ZECH.

11. 12, 13.

w. θέλετε.

d. παραδώσω

αὐτόν.

ap. ἐστησαν

αὐτῶ.

17-19. || Mk. 14.

12-16. LUKE

22. 7-13. See

Ex. 12. 6, 13.

40 "And the King <sup>1</sup>shall <sup>2</sup>answer and say unto them, <sup>3</sup>'Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye <sup>4</sup>have done it unto one of the least of these My <sup>5</sup>brethren, ye <sup>6</sup>have done it unto Me.'

41 "Then <sup>1</sup>shall He say also unto them on the <sup>2</sup>left hand, <sup>3</sup>'Depart from Me, ye <sup>4</sup>cursed, into <sup>5</sup>everlasting <sup>6</sup>fire, <sup>7</sup>'prepared for the devil and his <sup>8</sup>angels: <sup>9</sup>42 for I was a-hungred, and ye gave Me no <sup>10</sup>meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave Me no drink: <sup>11</sup>43 I was a stranger, and ye took Me not in: naked, and ye clothed Me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited Me not.'

44 "Then <sup>1</sup>shall they also answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when saw we Thee a-hungred, or <sup>2</sup>athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto Thee?'

45 "Then <sup>1</sup>shall He answer them, saying, <sup>2</sup>'Verily I say unto you, Inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to Me.'

46 "And these <sup>1</sup>shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the <sup>2</sup>righteous into life <sup>3</sup>eternal."

a. Amen.

h. did.

e. the everlast-

ing.  
p. which is  
prepared.  
no m. not to  
eat.a. hungering.  
a. thirsting.

e. or everlast-

ing.

w. words.

c. cometh.

p. palace-court.

i. in.

r. was reclining  
at table.b. But Jesus  
knowing it.

s. yourselves.

a. Amen.

h. did.

w. are ye will-

ing to.  
d. deliver Him  
up.ap. appointed  
to him.

s. was seeking.

26 AND it came to pass, when <sup>1</sup>Jesus <sup>2</sup>had finished all these <sup>3</sup>w<sup>1</sup> sayings, He said unto His <sup>4</sup>disciples, <sup>5</sup>2 "Ye <sup>6</sup>know that after two days <sup>7</sup>is the feast of the <sup>8</sup>passover, and the Son of <sup>9</sup>man is betrayed to <sup>10</sup>be crucified."

3 THEN assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the <sup>4</sup>palace of the high priest, <sup>5</sup>who was called Caiaphas, <sup>6</sup>and consulted that they <sup>7</sup>might take <sup>8</sup>Jesus by subtilty, and <sup>9</sup>kill Him. <sup>10</sup>5 But they said, "Not <sup>11</sup>on the feast day, lest there <sup>12</sup>be an uproar among the people."

6 NOW <sup>7</sup>when <sup>8</sup>Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, <sup>9</sup>7 there came unto Him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on His <sup>10</sup>head, <sup>11</sup>as He <sup>12</sup>sat at meat.

8 But <sup>9</sup>when His <sup>10</sup>disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, "To what purpose is this <sup>11</sup>waste? <sup>12</sup>9 For this <sup>13</sup>ointment <sup>14</sup>might have been sold for much, and <sup>15</sup>given to the <sup>16</sup>poor."

10 b. <sup>11</sup>When <sup>12</sup>Jesus understood it, He said unto them, "Why <sup>13</sup>trouble ye the woman? for she <sup>14</sup>hath wrought a good work upon Me. <sup>15</sup>11 For ye have the poor always with you<sup>s</sup>; but Me ye have not always. <sup>16</sup>12 For in that she <sup>17</sup>hath poured this <sup>18</sup>ointment on My <sup>19</sup>body, she did it for My <sup>20</sup>burial. <sup>21</sup>13 a Verily I say unto you, Whosoever this <sup>22</sup>gospel <sup>23</sup>shall be preached in the whole world, <sup>24</sup>there <sup>25</sup>shall also this, that this woman <sup>26</sup>hath done, <sup>27</sup>be told for a memorial of her."

14 THEN one of the twelve, <sup>15</sup>called Judas Iscariot, <sup>16</sup>went unto the chief priests, <sup>17</sup>15 and said unto them, "What <sup>18</sup>w<sup>1</sup> will ye <sup>19</sup>give me, and I will <sup>20</sup>deliver Him unto you?" And they <sup>21</sup>ap<sup>1</sup> covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver.\* <sup>22</sup>16 And from that time he <sup>23</sup>sought opportunity to <sup>24</sup>betray Him.

17 NOW the first day of the feast of <sup>18</sup>unleavened bread the disciples came to <sup>19</sup>Jesus, saying unto Him, "Where wilt Thou that we <sup>20</sup>prepare for Thee to <sup>21</sup>eat the <sup>22</sup>passover?" <sup>23</sup>18 And

<sup>3</sup> And the scribes, EFGKM(S)UV(Δ)Π.—Omit NABDLG<sup>o</sup>. <sup>9</sup> Ointment, E<sup>co</sup>FGHKMS  
UVT.—Omit NABDE<sup>2</sup>IG<sup>o</sup>Π. <sup>17</sup> Unto Him, AEFGHMSUVT.—Omit NBDKLAH.

\* v. 15. The price of a slave; see Ex. 21. 32. In value about three or four pounds.

A.D. 33 (37).  
u. πρὸς τὸν  
δείνα.  
t. διδάσκαλος.  
w. πρὸς σέ  
ποιῶ.

He said, "Go into the city <sup>u</sup>to <sup>u</sup>such-a-man, and <sup>u</sup>say unto-him, 'The <sup>t</sup>Master saith, 'My <sup>x</sup>time is at-hand; I <sup>w</sup>will-keep the pass-over <sup>w</sup>at thy-house with My <sup>σ</sup>disciples.'"<sup>19</sup> And the disciples did as <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>h</sup>ad appointed them; and they-made-ready the passover.

u. unto such-an-one.  
t. Teacher.  
w. or with thee.

20-25. || Mk. 14.  
17-21. LUKE  
22. 14, 21-23.  
Jno. 13. 18-30.

<sup>20</sup> NOW <sup>u</sup>when the **even** was-come, He-<sup>r</sup>sat-down with the twelve.

The fourteenth or Passover Day here commences.

-r. ἀνέκειτο.

<sup>21</sup> And <sup>u</sup>as they did-eat, He-said, "<sup>a</sup>Verily I-say unto-you, that one <sup>o</sup>f you <sup>u</sup>shall-<sup>d</sup>betray Me."

-r. He-was-reclining.

a. ἀμήν.  
o. ἐκ.

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>u</sup>they-were exceeding sorrowful, and began <sup>e</sup>every-one of-them to-say unto-Him, "Lord, is it <sup>κ</sup>I?"

a. Amen.

e. παραδώσει.  
e. ἕκαστος.

<sup>23</sup> And He <sup>u</sup>answered and said, "He <sup>u</sup>that-dippeth his <sup>h</sup>hand with Me in the dish, the-same <sup>u</sup>shall-<sup>d</sup>betray Me.

o. of, Gr. ek.  
d. deliver Me up.

23. Ps. 41. 9.  
24. Ps. xxii. Isa.  
liii. Da. 9. 26.

<sup>24</sup> The Son of-<sup>σ</sup>man <sup>u</sup>goeth <sup>a</sup>as <sup>u</sup>it-is-written <sup>o</sup>f Him: but woe unto-that <sup>x</sup>man <sup>u</sup>by whom the Son of-<sup>σ</sup>man is-<sup>d</sup>betrayed! it-<sup>h</sup>ad-been good for-that <sup>x</sup>man if he-had not been born."

e. each.

u. μὲν.  
ac. καθώς.

<sup>25</sup> Then Judas, <sup>x</sup>which <sup>d</sup>betrayed Him, <sup>u</sup>answered and said, "<sup>r</sup>Master, is it <sup>κ</sup>I?" He-<sup>s</sup>aid unto-him, "<sup>κ</sup>Thou <sup>h</sup>ast-said."

ac. according-as.  
c. concerning.  
t. through or by.

c. περί.  
t. διά.

<sup>26</sup> AND <sup>u</sup>as they were-eating, <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>u</sup>took <sup>h</sup>bread, and

d. delivered Him up.

25. See Jn. 13. 30.  
r. ῥαββί.

<sup>27</sup> And <sup>u</sup>He-took the **cup**, and <sup>u</sup>gave-thanks, and gave it to-them, saying, "<sup>u</sup>Drink-ye <sup>a</sup>all <sup>o</sup>f it; <sup>28</sup> for this is My <sup>x</sup>blood <sup>o</sup>f-the new <sup>c</sup>testament, <sup>x</sup>which is-shed <sup>o</sup>n-for many, <sup>f</sup>for the remission of-sins.

d. delivered-up.

26-28. || Mk. 14.  
22-24. Lu. 22.  
19, 20. 1 Cor.  
11. 23-26.

<sup>29</sup> "But I-say unto-you, I-<sup>w</sup>ill <sup>u</sup>not drink henceforth <sup>o</sup>f this <sup>σ</sup>fruit of-the vine, until that <sup>σ</sup>day when I-<sup>d</sup>rink it new with you in My <sup>σ</sup>Father's <sup>x</sup>kingdom."

-g. was-giving.

28. See Ex. 24. 8.  
Lev. 17. 11.

<sup>30</sup> AND <sup>u</sup>when-they-had-sung-a-<sup>p</sup>hymn, they-went-out into the **mount of-<sup>σ</sup>Olives**.

co. covenant.  
on. on-behalf-of.  
f. for or unto.

co. διαθήκης.  
on. περί.

<sup>31</sup> Then saith <sup>x</sup>Jesus unto-them, "All <sup>u</sup>ye <sup>u</sup>shall-be-<sup>σ</sup>offended <sup>be</sup>because-of Me <sup>u</sup>at this <sup>x</sup>night: for it-<sup>u</sup>is-written,

in. in no-wise.

f. εἰς.

'I-WILL-SMITE THE SHEPHERD, AND THE SHEEP OF-THE FLOCK <sup>u</sup>SHALL-BE-SCATTERED-ABROAD.'

p. or psalm.

29. || Mk. 14. 25.  
Lu. 22. 15-18.

<sup>32</sup> But after I <sup>u</sup>am-risen-again, I-will-go-before you into **Galilee**."

s. stumbled.  
be. because-of,  
Gr. en.

in. οὐ μή.

<sup>33</sup> <sup>u</sup>Peter <sup>u</sup>answered and said unto-Him, "Though all <sup>men</sup> shall-be-<sup>σ</sup>offended <sup>be</sup>because-of Thee, yet <sup>u</sup>will <sup>κ</sup>I never be-<sup>σ</sup>offended."

u. in.

30-32. || Mk. 14.  
26-28. Lu. 22.  
30. Jn. 16. 32.

<sup>34</sup> <sup>x</sup>Jesus said unto-him, "<sup>a</sup>Verily I-say unto-thee, That <sup>u</sup>at this <sup>x</sup>night, before the cock <sup>u</sup>crow, thou-<sup>u</sup>shalt-deny Me thrice."

s. saith.

31. Zech. 13. 7.  
Isa. 53. 4-11.

<sup>35</sup> <sup>x</sup>Peter <sup>s</sup>aid unto-Him, "Though I <sup>u</sup>should <sup>o</sup>die with Thee, yet <sup>u</sup>will-I <sup>u</sup>not deny Thee."

m. must-needs.

s. σκανδαλίσθησεθε.

Likewise also said all the disciples.

u. But.

be. ἐν. u. ἐν.

<sup>36</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

u. in.

32. ch. 28. 7,  
10, 16.

<sup>37</sup> And <sup>u</sup>He-took-with-Him <sup>h</sup>Peter and the two sons of-Zebedee, and began to-<sup>u</sup>be-sorrowful and <sup>u</sup>very-heavy.

n. not, double negative.

33-35. || Mk. 14.  
29-31. LUKE  
22. 31-34.

<sup>38</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

u. δέ.

<sup>39</sup> And <sup>u</sup>He-took-with-Him <sup>h</sup>Peter and the two sons of-Zebedee, and began to-<sup>u</sup>be-sorrowful and <sup>u</sup>very-heavy.

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

u. ἐν.

<sup>40</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

m. δέγ.

<sup>41</sup> And <sup>u</sup>He-took-with-Him <sup>h</sup>Peter and the two sons of-Zebedee, and began to-<sup>u</sup>be-sorrowful and <sup>u</sup>very-heavy.

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

36-38. || Mk. 14.  
32-34. LUKE  
22. 30, 40.

<sup>42</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

JOHN 18. 1, 2.

<sup>43</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

39-41. || Mk. 14.  
33-35. LUKE  
22. 31-34.

<sup>44</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

40-42. || Mk. 14.  
34-36. LUKE  
22. 32-34.

<sup>45</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

41-43. || Mk. 14.  
35-37. LUKE  
22. 33-35.

<sup>46</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

42-44. || Mk. 14.  
36-38. LUKE  
22. 34-36.

<sup>47</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

43-45. || Mk. 14.  
37-39. LUKE  
22. 35-37.

<sup>48</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

44-46. || Mk. 14.  
38-40. LUKE  
22. 36-38.

<sup>49</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

45-47. || Mk. 14.  
39-41. LUKE  
22. 37-39.

<sup>50</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

46-48. || Mk. 14.  
40-42. LUKE  
22. 38-40.

<sup>51</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

47-49. || Mk. 14.  
41-43. LUKE  
22. 39-41.

<sup>52</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

48-50. || Mk. 14.  
42-44. LUKE  
22. 40-42.

<sup>53</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

49-51. || Mk. 14.  
43-45. LUKE  
22. 41-43.

<sup>54</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

50-52. || Mk. 14.  
44-46. LUKE  
22. 42-44.

<sup>55</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

51-53. || Mk. 14.  
45-47. LUKE  
22. 43-45.

<sup>56</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

52-54. || Mk. 14.  
46-48. LUKE  
22. 44-46.

<sup>57</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

53-55. || Mk. 14.  
47-49. LUKE  
22. 45-47.

<sup>58</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

54-56. || Mk. 14.  
48-50. LUKE  
22. 46-48.

<sup>59</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

55-57. || Mk. 14.  
49-51. LUKE  
22. 47-49.

<sup>60</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

56-58. || Mk. 14.  
50-52. LUKE  
22. 48-50.

<sup>61</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

57-59. || Mk. 14.  
51-53. LUKE  
22. 49-51.

<sup>62</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

58-60. || Mk. 14.  
52-54. LUKE  
22. 50-52.

<sup>63</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

59-61. || Mk. 14.  
53-55. LUKE  
22. 51-53.

<sup>64</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

60-62. || Mk. 14.  
54-56. LUKE  
22. 52-54.

<sup>65</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

61-63. || Mk. 14.  
55-57. LUKE  
22. 53-55.

<sup>66</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

62-64. || Mk. 14.  
56-58. LUKE  
22. 54-56.

<sup>67</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

63-65. || Mk. 14.  
57-59. LUKE  
22. 55-57.

<sup>68</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

64-66. || Mk. 14.  
58-60. LUKE  
22. 56-58.

<sup>69</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

65-67. || Mk. 14.  
59-61. LUKE  
22. 57-59.

<sup>70</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."

g. Gethsemane, Place of olive presses.

66-68. || Mk. 14.  
60-62. LUKE  
22. 58-60.

<sup>71</sup> THEN cometh <sup>x</sup>Jesus with them unto a place <sup>u</sup>called <sup>g</sup>Gethsemane, and saith unto-the disciples, "<sup>u</sup>Sit-ye here, while I-<sup>u</sup>go and <sup>u</sup>pray yonder."



A.D. 33 (37).	He unto-them, "My <sup>39</sup> soul is exceeding-sorrowful, even-unto death: <sup>40</sup> tarry-ye here, and <sup>41</sup> watch with Me."	
39-42.    Mk. 14. 35-39. LUKE 22. 41-46. 39. Heb. 5. 7. John 6. 38. Phil. 2. 8. α. καί. 41. Eph. 6. 18.	<sup>39</sup> And <sup>40</sup> He-went a little-farther, and fell on His face, and <sup>41</sup> prayed, <sup>42</sup> α saying, "O-My Father, if it- <sup>43</sup> be possible, let this <sup>44</sup> cup pass from Me: nevertheless not as I will, but as <sup>45</sup> Thou wilt." <sup>40</sup> And He-come-th unto the disciples, and findeth them <sup>41</sup> asleep, and saith unto- <sup>42</sup> Peter, "What, could-ye not <sup>43</sup> watch with Me one hour? <sup>44</sup> Watch and <sup>45</sup> pray, that ye-enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed <sup>46</sup> is willing, but the flesh <sup>47</sup> is weak." <sup>42</sup> <sup>48</sup> He-went-away again the second-time, and <sup>49</sup> prayed, saying, "O-My Father, if this <sup>50</sup> cup <sup>51</sup> may not <sup>52</sup> pass-away from Me, except I-drink it, Thy <sup>53</sup> will <sup>54</sup> be-done."	<sup>42</sup> p. praying. <sup>43</sup> α. and. <sup>44</sup> α. sleeping. <sup>46</sup> c. cannot.
c. οὐ δύναται.	<sup>43</sup> And <sup>44</sup> He-came and <sup>45</sup> found them <sup>46</sup> asleep again: for their <sup>47</sup> eyes <sup>48</sup> were <sup>49</sup> heavy. <sup>44</sup> And <sup>45</sup> He-left them, and <sup>46</sup> went-away again, and <sup>47</sup> prayed the third time, <sup>48</sup> saying the same -words.	
43.    Mk. 14. 40. 45, 46. Mk. 14. 41, 42. LUKE 22. 45, 46. u. πρὸς. t. τὸ λοιπὸν. h. ἡγγικεν. d. παραδίδο- ται.	<sup>45</sup> Then cometh-He <sup>46</sup> to His <sup>47</sup> disciples, and saith unto-them, <sup>48</sup> "Sleep-on <sup>49</sup> now, and <sup>50</sup> take-your-rest: behold, the hour <sup>51</sup> h-is-at-hand, and the Son of- <sup>52</sup> man is- <sup>53</sup> betrayed into the hands of-sinners. <sup>46</sup> <sup>47</sup> Rise, <sup>48</sup> let-us-be-going: behold, he <sup>49</sup> h-is-at-hand <sup>50</sup> α that <sup>51</sup> doeth <sup>52</sup> betray Me."	<sup>46</sup> u. unto. <sup>47</sup> t. the remain- der. <sup>48</sup> h. hath-drawn-nigh. <sup>49</sup> d. delivered-up. <sup>50</sup> de. delivereth Me up.
47-50.    Mk. 14. 43-46. LUKE 22. 47, 48. JOHN 18. 2-9. 49. 2 Sam. 20. 9. 50. Ps. 41. 9; 55. 12-14. r. ῥαββί. k. κατεφίλη- σεν αὐτόν. c. Ἐταίρε.	<sup>47</sup> AND <sup>48</sup> while He yet-spake, lo, <sup>49</sup> Judas, one of-the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of-the people. <sup>45</sup> Now <sup>46</sup> he-that <sup>47</sup> betrayed Him <sup>48</sup> gave them a sign, saying, "Whomsoever I-shall-kiss, that-same is-He: <sup>49</sup> hold Him fast." <sup>40</sup> And forth-with <sup>41</sup> he-came-to <sup>42</sup> Jesus, and said, "Hail, <sup>43</sup> Master;" and <sup>44</sup> kissed Him. <sup>45</sup> And <sup>46</sup> Jesus said unto-him, " <sup>47</sup> Friend, wherefore art-thou-come?" Then <sup>48</sup> came-they, and laid <sup>49</sup> hands on <sup>50</sup> Jesus, and took Him.	<sup>45</sup> d. delivered Him up. <sup>46</sup> r. Rabbi. <sup>47</sup> k. kissed Him repeatedly. <sup>48</sup> c. Companion.
51.    Mk. 14. 47. LU. 22. 49-51. JOHN 18. 10. b. δούλον. 52.    Jno. 18. 11. Gen. 9. 6. Rev. 13. 10. 53. 2 Kin. 6. 17. α. ἦ. c. παρακαλέ- σαι. p. παραστήσει 54. Isa. 53. 7, etc.	<sup>51</sup> AND, behold, one of-them <sup>52</sup> which were with Jesus <sup>53</sup> stretched-out his <sup>54</sup> hand, and drew his <sup>55</sup> sword, and <sup>56</sup> struck a <sup>57</sup> servant of-the high-priest's, and smote-off his <sup>58</sup> ear. <sup>52</sup> Then <sup>53</sup> said <sup>54</sup> Jesus unto-him, " <sup>55</sup> Put-up-again thy <sup>56</sup> sword into his <sup>57</sup> place: for all they <sup>58</sup> that-take the sword <sup>59</sup> shall-perish <sup>60</sup> with the sword. <sup>53</sup> " <sup>54</sup> α Thinkest-thou that I-cannot now <sup>55</sup> pray-to My <sup>56</sup> Father, and He- <sup>57</sup> shall- <sup>58</sup> presently-give Me more than twelve legions of-angels? <sup>54</sup> " <sup>55</sup> But how then <sup>56</sup> shall the scriptures be-fulfilled, that thus it <sup>57</sup> must <sup>58</sup> be?"	<sup>57</sup> b. bondservant. <sup>59</sup> w. with, Gr. on. <sup>60</sup> α. Or. <sup>61</sup> c. call-upon. <sup>62</sup> p. place-beside Me.
55, 56.    Mk. 14. 48-52. LUKE 22. 52, 53. r. ληστήν. o. ἱερόφ.	<sup>55</sup> IN that-same <sup>56</sup> hour said <sup>57</sup> Jesus to-the multitudes, " <sup>58</sup> Are-ye-come-out as against a <sup>59</sup> thief with swords and staves for-to- <sup>60</sup> take Me? I <sup>61</sup> sat daily with you teaching in the <sup>62</sup> temple, and ye-laid no hold-on Me. <sup>63</sup> But all this <sup>64</sup> was-done, that the scriptures of-the prophets <sup>65</sup> might-be-fulfilled." Then all the <sup>66</sup> disciples <sup>67</sup> forsook Him, and <sup>68</sup> fled.	<sup>58</sup> A. Did-ye. <sup>59</sup> r. robber. <sup>60</sup> -s. was-sitting. <sup>61</sup> ou. outer or en- tire temple. <sup>62</sup> -w. hath-been- done.
57.    Mk. 14. 53. LUKE 22. 54. Jn. 18. 12-14. u. πρὸς.	<sup>57</sup> AND they <sup>58</sup> that-had-laid-hold-on <sup>59</sup> Jesus led-Him-away <sup>60</sup> to Caiaphas the high-priest, where the scribes and the elders were <sup>61</sup> assembled.	<sup>60</sup> u. unto.
<sup>39</sup> My, ABCDEFGHIKMSUVFIIH.—Omit LA. From Me, ACEFGHIKMSUVFIIH.—Omit RDDL. again, AEFGLIKMSUVFIIH.—Came again, and found them sleeping, RDCDILF. Found them, NABCDIKLIIH.—Findeth them, EFGHMSUVF. The third time, NCEFGHIKMSUVFIIH.—Omit ADRII. Now, ACDEFGLIKMSUVFIIH.—Omit RDL. Presently, RDL. —Omit ACDEFGLIKMSUVFIIH. <sup>42</sup> Cup, EFGHIKMSUVFIIH.—Omit NABCDILAIH. <sup>43</sup> Came and found them asleep again, RDCDILF. <sup>44</sup> The third time, NCEFGHIKMSUVFIIH.—Omit ADRII. <sup>45</sup> Now, ACDEFGLIKMSUVFIIH.—Omit RDL. <sup>46</sup> With you, (A)CDEFGLIKMSUVFIIH.—Omit RDL.		

A.D. 33 (37).  
58. || Mk. 14. 54.  
Lu. 22. 54, 55.  
Jno. 18. 15-18.  
pa. αἰλῆς.

of. ἐπηρεῶν.  
59-62. || Mk. 14.  
55-61. Lu. 22. 66.  
sa. συνέδριον.

as. ὅπως.  
60. Ps. 35. 11.  
Deut. 19. 15.  
c. προσελθόν-  
των. ab. δέ.  
61. Jno. 2. 18-22.  
i. ραόν.

63. || Mk. 14. 61.  
Lu. 22. 66, 67.  
Jn. 18. 19-24.  
63. Lev. 5. 1.  
Isa. 53. 7.

pu. ἐξορκίζω σε  
64-66. || Mk. 14.  
62-64. Lu. 22.  
67-71. Ps.  
110. 1. Dan. 7.  
13. ch. 24. 30.  
Acts 7. 55, 56.  
Rev. 1. 7.

h. ἀπ' ἀπρι.  
o. ἐπί.  
65, 66. See Lev.  
21. 10; 24. 16.  
66. John 19. 7.  
i. ἐνοχος.

67, 68. || MARK  
14. 65. LUKE  
22. 63-65. Isa.  
50. 6; 53. 3.  
r. ῥήπασαν.

69-75. || Mk. 14.  
66-72. LUKE  
22. 54-62.  
Jn. 18. 15-18,  
25-27.

p. αἰλῆ.  
o. μία.  
t. τοῦ Γαλι-  
λαίου.

t. τοῦ Ναζω-  
ραίου.  
l. μικρόν.

o. ἐκ. am. καί.  
75. v. 34.  
sa. ῥήματος.

1, 2. || Mk. 15. 1.  
LUKE 23. 1.  
Jn. 18. 28-32.  
Ps. 2. 2.

ab. δέ.  
as. ὥστε.

d. παραδι-  
δοὺς αὐτόν.

58 But \*Peter followed Him afar off unto the high-priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants, to see the end.

59 Now the chief-priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false-witness against Jesus, as to put Him to death;

60 but found none: yea, though many false-witnesses came, yet found they none. 61 At the last came two false-witnesses, and said, "This fellow said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days."

62 And the high-priest arose, and said unto Him, "Answerest Thou nothing? what is it which these witness against Thee?"

63 But Jesus held His peace.

And the high-priest answered and said unto Him, "I adjure Thee by the living God, that Thou tell us whether Thou be the Christ, the Son of God."

64 Jesus saith unto him, "Thou hast said: nevertheless I say unto you, Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven."

65 Then the high-priest rent his clothes, saying, "He hath spoken blasphemy; what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard His blasphemy."

66 "What think ye?" 67 They answered and said, "He is guilty of death."

67 Then did they spit in His face, and buffeted Him; and others smote Him with the palms of their hands, 68 saying, "Prophecy unto us, Thou Christ, Who is he that smote Thee?"

69 NOW Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him, saying, "Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee."

70 But he denied before them all, saying, "I know not what thou sayest."

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, "This fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth."

72 And again he denied with an oath, "I do not know the man."

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, "Surely thou also art one of them; for thy speech bewrayeth thee."

74 Then began he to curse and to swear, saying, "I know not the man." And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which said unto him, "Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny Me thrice." And he went out, and wept bitterly.

27 <sup>a</sup> WHEN the morning was come, all the chief-priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus as to put Him to death: 2 and when they had bound Him, they led Him away, and delivered Him to Pontius Pilate the governor.

3 THEN Judas, which had betrayed Him, when he saw

59 And elders, ACEFGHKMNSUVTAOFIL. — Omit NBDL. 60 Yea, AC<sup>2</sup>(D) EFGHKMNSUVTAOFIL. — N<sup>2</sup> reads, And though many false witnesses came, they found none. At the last. — Omit NBD<sup>2</sup>LN<sup>1</sup>. Yet found they none, AC<sup>2</sup>(D) EFGHKMNSUVTAOFIL. — Omit NBD<sup>2</sup>LN<sup>1</sup>. Two false witnesses, AC<sup>2</sup>DEFGHKMNSUVTAOFIL. — Omit false witnesses, NBL. 63 Answered and, ACDEFHKMNSUVTAOFIL. — Omit N<sup>1</sup>BGLZ. 65 His blasphemy, ACEFGHKMNSUVTAOFIL. — The blasphemy, NBDLZ. 75 Unto him, ACEFGHKMNSUVXTAII. — Omit NB DL. CHAP. XXVII. 2 Pontius, ACEFGHKMNSUVXTAII. — Omit NBL.

-f. was follow-  
ing.  
pa. palace-  
court.

-s. was sitting.  
of. official ser-  
vants.

sa. sanhedrim.  
-so. were seek-  
ing.

as. so that they  
might.

c. came forth.  
ab. But.  
i. inner temple.

-h. was holding.

pu. put Theo  
on oath.

b. Henceforth.  
o. on.

-h. spake.

a. And, Gr. de.  
l. or liable to.

r. rods, errha-  
pisan, from  
rhap, a rod,  
see Mic. 5. 1.

-w. was sitting.  
p. palace-court.  
o. one.

t. the Galilean.

t. the Nazarene.

l. little.

o. of, Gr. ek.  
am. or moreover.

sa. saying.  
-s. or shalt have  
denied.

an. Now.

as. so-as.

d. delivered  
Him up.



A.D. 33 (37).  
h. μεταμελη-  
θείς from  
μεταμέλο-  
μαι, to have  
after-con-  
cern.

5. 2 Sam. 17. 23.  
Acts 1. 18, 19.

i. ἐν τῷ ναῷ.  
s. κορβανᾶν.

9. ZECH. 11. 12,  
13.

t. δία.

i. λαβόν.

o. ἀπό.

s. υἱόν.

th. ἔδωκαν.

11. || MK. 15. 2-5.

LU. 23. 2-12.

JOHN 18. 33-

38. 1 Tim.

6. 13.

b. ὑπό.

o.s. ἐν ῥῆμα.

15-18. || MK. 15.

6-10. LUKE

23. 13-17.

JX. 18. 33, 39.

m. ὄχλφ.

o. ἐνα.

ab. δέ.

b. βήματος.

20-23. || MK. 15.

11-14. LUKE

23. 13-23.

JOHN 18. 40.

Acts 3. 14.

aa. δέ.

24. Deut. 21. 6, 7.

aa. δέ.

o. ἀπό.

25. Deut. 19. 10.

Acts 5. 28.

23. || MK. 15. 15.

LU. 23. 21, 25.

JOHN 19. 1.

d. παρέδωκεν.

27-31. || MK. 15.

16-20. JOHN

19. 2-16.

that He was condemned, <sup>h</sup> <sup>1</sup>repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief-priests and <sup>x</sup>elders, <sup>4</sup> saying, "I have sinned <sup>in</sup> that I have <sup>a</sup> betrayed the innocent blood." And they said, "What is that to us? <sup>1</sup>see thou to that." <sup>5</sup> And <sup>h</sup>he cast down the pieces of silver in the <sup>1</sup>temple, and departed, and <sup>1</sup>went and hanged himself.

<sup>6</sup> And the chief-priests <sup>1</sup>took the silver-pieces, and said, "It is not lawful for to <sup>1</sup>put them into the <sup>s</sup>treasury, because it is the price of blood." <sup>7</sup> And <sup>1</sup>they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's <sup>1</sup>field, to bury <sup>x</sup>strangers in. <sup>8</sup> Wherefore that <sup>x</sup>field was called, "The field of blood," unto <sup>1</sup>this day.

<sup>9</sup> Then was fulfilled that which <sup>1</sup>was spoken <sup>1</sup>by <sup>j</sup>Jeremy the prophet, saying, "AND <sup>1</sup>THEY TOOK THE THIRTY PIECES OF SILVER, THE PRICE OF HIM THAT <sup>1</sup>WAS VALUED, WHOM THEY <sup>o</sup>OF THE <sup>s</sup>CHILDREN OF ISRAEL DID VALUE: <sup>10</sup> AND <sup>th</sup>GAVE THEM FOR THE POTTER'S <sup>1</sup>FIELD, AS <sup>j</sup>the LORD APPOINTED ME."

<sup>11</sup> AND <sup>x</sup>Jesus stood before the governor: and the governor asked Him, saying, "Art Thou the King of the Jews?" And <sup>x</sup>Jesus said unto him, "Thou sayest."

<sup>12</sup> And when He <sup>1</sup>was accused <sup>b</sup>of the chief-priests and <sup>s</sup>elders, He answered nothing. <sup>13</sup> Then <sup>1</sup>said <sup>x</sup>Pilate unto Him, "Hear-est Thou not how many things they witness against Thee?"

<sup>14</sup> And He answered him to never <sup>a</sup> <sup>s</sup>word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

<sup>15</sup> NOW at that feast the governor <sup>1</sup>was wont to release unto the <sup>m</sup>people <sup>a</sup> a prisoner, whom they <sup>1</sup>would. <sup>16</sup> And they <sup>1</sup>had then a notable prisoner, <sup>1</sup>called <sup>b</sup>Barabbas. <sup>17</sup> Therefore <sup>1</sup>when they were gathered together, <sup>x</sup>Pilate said unto them, "Whom <sup>1</sup>will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus <sup>1</sup>which is called Christ?" <sup>18</sup> For he <sup>1</sup>knew that for envy they had <sup>1</sup>delivered Him.

<sup>19</sup> <sup>a</sup> <sup>1</sup>When he was set down on the <sup>b</sup>judgment-seat, his <sup>x</sup>wife sent unto him, saying, "Have thou nothing to do with that <sup>x</sup>just-man, for I have suffered many things this-day in a dream because of Him."

<sup>20</sup> But the chief-priests and <sup>x</sup>elders persuaded the <sup>m</sup>multi-  
tude that they <sup>1</sup>should ask <sup>1</sup>Barabbas, and <sup>1</sup>destroy <sup>1</sup>Jesus.

<sup>21</sup> <sup>a</sup> The governor <sup>1</sup>answered and said unto them, "Whether of the twain <sup>1</sup>will ye that I release unto you?" <sup>a</sup> They said, "Barabbas." <sup>22</sup> <sup>x</sup>Pilate saith unto them, "What shall I do then with Jesus <sup>1</sup>which is called Christ?" They all say unto him, "Let Him be crucified." <sup>23</sup> And the governor said, "Why, what evil <sup>1</sup>hath He done?" But they <sup>1</sup>cried out the more, saying, "Let Him be crucified."

<sup>24</sup> <sup>a</sup> <sup>1</sup>When <sup>x</sup>Pilate saw that he <sup>1</sup>could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult <sup>1</sup>was made, <sup>1</sup>he took water, and washed his <sup>1</sup>hands before the multitude, saying, "I am innocent <sup>o</sup> of the blood of this <sup>s</sup>just-person: <sup>1</sup>see ye to it." <sup>25</sup> Then <sup>1</sup>answered all the <sup>1</sup>people, and said, "His <sup>x</sup>blood be on us, and on our <sup>1</sup>children."

<sup>26</sup> Then released he <sup>1</sup>Barabbas unto them: and <sup>1</sup>when he had <sup>1</sup>scourged <sup>1</sup>Jesus, he <sup>1</sup>delivered Him to <sup>1</sup>be crucified.

<sup>27</sup> THEN the soldiers of the governor <sup>1</sup>took <sup>1</sup>Jesus into the

<sup>5</sup> Cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, ACDEFCHMSUVXTAH.—Threw the pieces of silver into the temple, NBL.

<sup>22</sup> Unto him, EFGHLSUVTH<sup>2</sup>.—Omit NABD KAH<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>23</sup> The governor said, ADEFGHKLMSUVTAH.—He said, NB.

<sup>24</sup> Of the blood of this just person, S(A)EFGHKLMSUVT(A)H.—Of this blood, BD.

h. <sup>1</sup>having-  
regretted-it.

d. delivered-up.

i. inner-temple.

s. sacred-trea-  
sury.

t. through.  
j. Jeremiah.  
i. or I took.  
o. of Gr. apo.  
s. sons.  
th. they gave.  
j. Heb. Jehovah.

b. by.

o.s. one saying.

<sup>a</sup>w. had been-  
wont.  
m. multitude.  
o. one.  
<sup>w</sup>w. were desir-  
ing.  
b. Barabbas,  
Son of a  
father.  
d. delivered  
Him up.

<sup>a</sup>b. But.  
b. bema.

aa. And.

aa. Aud.

o. of, Gr. apo.

d. delivered  
Him up.

A.D. 33 (37).  
p. περιῶτον.  
pu. περιέθηκα.  
28. Luke 23. 11.  
29. Ps. 69. 19, 20.  
Isa. 53. 3.  
Phil. 2. 9, 10.  
v. στέφανον.  
o. ἐκ.  
30. Isa. 50. 6.  
31. Isa. 53. 7, 8.

common-hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of soldiers.  
28 And they stripped Him, and put on Him a scarlet robe.  
29 And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon His head, and a reed in His right-hand: and they bowed the knee before Him, and mocked Him, saying, "Hail, King of the Jews!" 30 And they spit upon Him, and took the reed, and smote Him on the head. 31 And after that they had mocked Him, they took the robe off from Him, and put His own raiment on Him, and led Him away to crucify Him.

32. Mk. 15. 21.  
Lu. 23. 26-31.  
Heb. 13. 12, 13.

32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrenē, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear His cross.

33, 34. Mk. 15. 22, 23. LUKE 23. 33, 36.  
JOHN 19. 17.  
34. Ps. 69. 21; and see v. 48.  
35. MARK 15. 24, 25. LUKE 23. 33, 34.  
JOHN 19. 18. Ps. 22. 18.  
s. εαυτοῖς.

33 AND when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull, 34 they gave Him vinegar to drink mingled with gall: and when He had tasted thereof, He would not drink.

35 And they crucified Him, and parted His garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet,

"THEY PARTED MY GARMENTS AMONG THEM,  
AND UPON MY VESTURE DID THEY CAST LOTS."

36, 37. Mk. 15. 26. Lu. 23. 38.  
Jn. 19. 19-22.

36 And sitting down they watched Him there; 37 and set up over His head His accusation written,

"This is Jesus the King of the Jews."

38. Mk. 15. 27, 28. LUKE 23. 32, 33, 39-43.  
JOHN 19. 18.  
r. ἁρσται.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with Him, one on the right-hand, and another on the left.

39, 40. Mk. 15. 29, 30. LUKE 23. 35-37.  
Ps. 22. 7, 8.  
40. ch. 26. 61-64.  
John 2. 19.

39 AND they that passed by reviled Him, wagging their heads, 40 and saying, "Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save Thyself. If Thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross."

i. ἁρσ.  
41-43. MARK 15. 31, 32.  
Psa. 22. 8.  
o. ἐπί.

41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking Him, with the scribes and elders, said, 42 "He saved others; Himself He cannot save. If He be the King of Israel, let Him now come down from the cross, and we will believe Him. 43 He trusted in God, let Him deliver Him now, if He will have Him: for He said, 'I am the Son of God.'"

44. LUKE 23. 39-43.  
w. ὠνειδίζον αὐτῶ.

44 The thieves also, which were crucified with Him, cast the same in His teeth.

45. Mk. 15. 33. Lu. 23. 44, 45.

45 NOW from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

c. ἐγένετο.  
e. γῆν.  
46. Mk. 15. 34. Psa. 22. 1.

46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, "ELI, ELI, LAMA SABACHTHANI?" that is to say, "My God, My God, why hast thou forsaken me?"

47-49. Mk. 15. 35, 36. JOHN 19. 25-29.  
a. δέ.  
48. Ps. 69. 21.  
o. ἐκ.  
49. δέ.

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, "This man calleth for Elias." 48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave Him to drink. 49 The rest said, "Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save Him."

p. pratorium.  
pu. put-around.  
v. victor's crown or wreath.  
o. of, Gr. ek.  
-m. were-mocking.  
-s. were-smiting.

s. themselves.  
-k. were-keeping-guard-on.

r. robbers.  
-t. the passers-by.  
-r. were-reviling.  
i. inner-temple or sanctuary.

o. ou.  
r. robbers.  
w. were-reviling Him.

c. came.  
e. or earth.  
-H. didst-Thou-forsake Me.

a. And.  
c. Elijah.  
o. of, Gr. ek.  
-g. was-giving.  
ab. But.  
-w. cometh.

34 Vinegar, AEFGHMNSUVTAH<sup>2</sup>.—Wine, NBDKLH<sup>1</sup>. 35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, They parted My garments among them, and upon My vesture did they cast lots, (Δ).—Omit NABDEFGHKLMNSUVTH. 40 Save Thyself. If Thou be the Son of God, come, BEFGHKLMNSUVTAH.—Save Thyself, if Thou be the Son of God, and come, NAD. 41 Likewise, NABKLH<sup>1</sup>.—And likewise, D(Gr.) EFGHMSUVTAH<sup>2</sup>. Also, BD(Gr.) EFGHKMSUVTAH<sup>2</sup>.—Omit NALH<sup>1</sup>. 42 If He be the King of Israel, AEFGHMNSUVTAH.—King of Israel He is, NBDL. Believe Him, BD.—Believe on Him, NB(EFGH)K(L)NSUVTAH. 43 Have Him, ADEFGHMNSUVTAH.—Omit NBL. 48 Lame, D.—Lema, NBL.—Lima, A(EFGH)K(MS)U(V)ΓAO<sup>1</sup>H.



A.D. 33 (37).  
50-53. || Mk. 15.  
38. LUKE 23.  
45, 46.  
JOHN 19. 30.  
s. πινεμα.  
51. 2 Chr. 3. 14.  
i. ναοῦ. in. εἰς.  
w. ἐσχίσθη-  
σαν.  
m. μνημεῖα.  
w. ἡγήρθη.  
54-56. || Mk. 15.  
39-41. LUKE  
23. 47-49.  
k. τηροῦντες.  
55. Luke 8. 2, 3.  
56. ch. 13. 55.  
s. νύκτωρ.

<sup>50</sup> <sup>a</sup> \*Jesus, <sup>1</sup>when He had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the <sup>s</sup>ghost.

<sup>51</sup> And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent <sup>in</sup> in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did quake, and the rocks <sup>w</sup>rent; <sup>52</sup> and the <sup>m</sup>graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which <sup>w</sup>slept <sup>w</sup>arose, <sup>53</sup> and <sup>1</sup>came out of the <sup>m</sup>graves after His resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

<sup>54</sup> NOW <sup>1</sup>when the centurion, and they that were with him, <sup>k</sup>watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things <sup>1</sup>that were done, they feared greatly, saying, "Truly this <sup>1</sup>was the Son of God."

<sup>55</sup> And many women <sup>1</sup>were there beholding <sup>f</sup>afar off, which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto Him: <sup>56</sup> among which <sup>1</sup>was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of Zebedee's <sup>s</sup>children.

57, 58. || Mk. 15.  
42-45. LUKE  
23. 50-52.  
JOHN 19. 38.  
a. δέ.  
f. ἀπό.  
59-61. || Mk. 15.  
47. LUKE 23.  
53-56. JOHN  
19. 39-42.  
m. μνημείω.  
se. τάφον.

<sup>57</sup> <sup>a</sup> WHEN the even <sup>1</sup>was come, there came a rich man of Arimathæa, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus' disciple: <sup>58</sup> he <sup>1</sup>went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus. Then Pilate commanded the body to <sup>1</sup>be delivered.

<sup>59</sup> And <sup>1</sup>when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, <sup>60</sup> and laid it in his own <sup>n</sup>new <sup>m</sup>tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock: and <sup>1</sup>he rolled a great stone to the door of the <sup>m</sup>sepulchre, and departed. <sup>61</sup> And there <sup>1</sup>was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the <sup>se</sup>sepulchre.

w. συνήχθη-  
σαν.  
63. ch. 16. 21;  
17, 23; 20, 19.  
t. Ἐχετε κου-  
στωδῖαν.  
66. Dan. 6. 17.  
w. μετὰ τῆς  
κουστωδίας.  
1. || Mk. 16. 1-4.  
Lu. 24. 1, 2.  
JOHN 20. 1.  
ch. 27. 56.  
a. δέ.  
d. ἐπιφω-  
σκούση.  
s. τάφον.  
c. ἐγένετο.  
o. ἐκ.  
3. Dan. 10. 6.  
f. ἀπό.

<sup>62</sup> NOW the next day, that followed the day of the preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees <sup>w</sup>came together unto Pilate, <sup>63</sup> saying, "Sir, we <sup>1</sup>remember that that <sup>d</sup>deceiver said, <sup>1</sup>while He was yet alive, 'After three days I <sup>1</sup>will rise again.'"

<sup>64</sup> Command therefore that the <sup>se</sup>sepulchre <sup>1</sup>be made sure until the third day, lest His <sup>d</sup>disciples <sup>1</sup>come by night, and <sup>1</sup>steal Him away, and <sup>1</sup>say unto the people, 'He <sup>1</sup>is risen from the <sup>1</sup>dead:' so the last <sup>d</sup>error shall be worse than the first."

<sup>65</sup> Pilate said unto them, "Ye have a watch: <sup>1</sup>go your way, <sup>1</sup>make it as sure as ye can. <sup>66</sup> So they <sup>1</sup>went, and made the <sup>se</sup>sepulchre sure, <sup>1</sup>sealing the stone, and setting a <sup>s</sup>watch.

28 <sup>a</sup> IN the end of the <sup>1</sup>sabbath, <sup>1</sup>as it began to <sup>d</sup>dawn toward the first day of the <sup>1</sup>week, came Mary Magdalene and the other Mary to <sup>1</sup>see the <sup>se</sup>sepulchre.

<sup>2</sup> And, behold, there <sup>e</sup>was a great earthquake: for the angel of the Lord <sup>1</sup>descended from heaven, and <sup>1</sup>came and rolled back the stone from the door, and <sup>1</sup>sat upon it. <sup>3</sup> <sup>a</sup> His countenance <sup>1</sup>was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow: <sup>4</sup> and <sup>f</sup>for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

<sup>5</sup> And the angel <sup>1</sup>answered and said unto the <sup>t</sup>women, "Fear not: for I <sup>1</sup>know that ye <sup>1</sup>seek Jesus, which <sup>1</sup>was crucified. <sup>6</sup> He is not here: for He <sup>1</sup>is risen, <sup>1</sup>as He said. <sup>1</sup>Come, <sup>1</sup>see the place where the Lord <sup>1</sup>lay. <sup>7</sup> And <sup>1</sup>go quickly, and <sup>1</sup>tell His

5-7. || Mk. 16.  
5-7. LUKE  
24. 3-7.  
6. ch. 12. 40;  
16. 22; 17.  
23; 20. 19.  
a. καθώς.  
7. ch. 26. 32;  
v. 10. 16.

a. And.  
s. spirit.  
i. inner-temple  
or sanctuary.  
in. into.  
w. were-rent.  
m. memorial-  
tombs.  
we. were-raised.

k. keeping-  
guard-on.

f. or from.

s. sons.

The fifteenth  
or day after the  
Passover com-  
mences here.  
The Prepara-  
tion.

a. And.  
f. from.  
m. memorial-  
tomb.

se. sepulchre,  
place-of  
burial.

The sixteenth  
day, or  
Sabbath.  
w. were-gather-  
ed-together.

d. deception,  
Gr. planē.

t. or Take a  
guard.

w. or with the  
guard.

EVENING.  
a. And.

d. or draw-on,  
as Luke 23.  
54.

s. sepulchre or  
place of  
burial.

EARLY MORN.

c. came.  
j. or Jehovah.

o. out-of.

-s. was-sitting.

f. from.

t. the women,  
see Luke 24. 1.

a. according-as.

<sup>51</sup> Were done, ACEFGHKLSUVTAΘ<sup>1</sup>H.—Were happening, BD.

body, ACEFGHKLSUVTAH.—Commanded it, REL.

RAVC<sup>1</sup>DEHKVAH.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Omit REL.

<sup>56</sup> Commanded the  
body, ACEFGHKLSUVTAH.—Commanded it, REL.  
<sup>61</sup> By night, C<sup>1</sup>FGLMUT.—Omit  
RAVC<sup>1</sup>DEHKVAH.

<sup>2</sup> From the door, ACE(F)GHL(L)MS(V)(V)TAH.—

Omit REL. <sup>6</sup> The Lord lay, ACEFGHKLSUVTAH.—He lay, RB.

A.D. 33 (37).  
7. Ex. 23. 7.  
John 10. 4.

8disciples that He-<sup>is</sup>-risen from the <sup>dead</sup>; and, behold, He-  
goeth-before you into <sup>Galilee</sup>; there <sup>shall-ye-see</sup> Him: lo, I-  
have-told you."

S. Mk. 16. 8.  
Lu. 24. 8-11.

8 And <sup>they</sup>-departed quickly from the <sup>sepulchre</sup> with fear  
and great joy; and did-run to-<sup>bring</sup> His <sup>disciples</sup> word.

m. μνημείον.

9, 10. MARK  
16. 9-11.

<sup>9</sup> <sup>b</sup> And as they-<sup>went</sup> to-<sup>tell</sup> His <sup>disciples</sup>, <sup>a</sup> behold, <sup>Jesus</sup>  
met them, saying, "<sup>r</sup> All-hail." And they came and held Him

b. δέ.

a. καί.

r. Χαίρετε.

10. See John 20.

17. Rom. 8.

29. Heb. 2. 11.

g. κονστωδίας.

by-the feet, and worshipped Him. <sup>10</sup> Then <sup>said</sup> <sup>Jesus</sup> unto-  
them, "<sup>1</sup> Be not afraid: <sup>go</sup> <sup>tell</sup> My <sup>brethren</sup> that they-<sup>go</sup> into  
<sup>Galilee</sup>, and there <sup>shall-they-see</sup> Me."

m. ικανά.

s. ἀργύρια.

re. ὑμᾶς ἀμε-

ρίμους

ποιήσομεν.

w. λόγος.

<sup>11</sup> NOW <sup>when</sup> they were-going, behold, some of-the <sup>watch</sup>  
<sup>came</sup> into the city, and shewed unto-the <sup>chief-priests</sup> all the-  
things <sup>that-were-done</sup>. <sup>12</sup> And <sup>when-they-were-assembled</sup>  
with the elders, and <sup>had-taken</sup> counsel, they-gave <sup>large</sup> <sup>money</sup>  
unto-the soldiers, <sup>13</sup> saying, "<sup>1</sup> Say-ye, <sup>His</sup> <sup>disciples</sup> <sup>came</sup> by-  
night, and stole Him away <sup>while</sup> we slept." <sup>14</sup> And if this <sup>come</sup>  
to the governor's ears, we will-persuade him, and <sup>secure</sup> you." <sup>15</sup> So they <sup>took</sup> the <sup>money</sup>, and did as they-were-taught: and  
this <sup>saying</sup> <sup>is-commonly-reported</sup> among the Jews until this  
day.

16. ch. 26. 32;

v. 7, 10.

a. δέ.

h. ἐδίστασαν.

<sup>16</sup> <sup>THEN</sup> the eleven disciples went-away into <sup>Galilee</sup>, into  
<sup>a</sup> <sup>mountain</sup> where <sup>Jesus</sup> had-appointed them. <sup>17</sup> And <sup>when-</sup>  
they-saw Him, they-worshipped Him: but some <sup>doubted</sup>.

18. Dan. 7. 13,

14. John 13.

3; 17. 2. Acts

2. 36. Rom.

14. 9. 1 Cor.

15. 27. Eph.

1. 20-22.

Phil. 2. 9-11.

1 Pet. 3. 22.

a. ἐξουσία.

o. ἐπί.

19. Mk. 16. 15, 16.

Luke 24. 27.

m. μαθητεύ-

σατε.

i. εἰς.

20. Acts 2. 42.

c. ἐνετειλάμην.

al. πάσας τὰς

ἡμέρας.

co.a. συντελεί-

ας τοῦ αἰῶ-

ρος.

<sup>18</sup> AND <sup>Jesus</sup> <sup>came</sup> and spake unto them, saying, "All  
<sup>a</sup> power <sup>is-given</sup> unto-Me in heaven and <sup>in</sup> earth. <sup>19</sup> <sup>Go-ye</sup>  
therefore, and <sup>teach</sup> all <sup>nations</sup>, baptizing them <sup>in</sup> the  
name of-the Father, and of-the Son, and of-the Holy Ghost:  
<sup>20</sup> teaching them to-<sup>observe</sup> all-things <sup>whatsoever</sup> I <sup>have</sup>-<sup>c</sup>com-  
manded you: and, lo, I am with you <sup>al</sup>alway, even unto the <sup>end</sup>  
of-the <sup>a</sup>world." Amen.

<sup>8</sup> They departed, NBCL.—They went out, ADEFGHKMSUVΓΔΗ.

tell His disciples, ACEFGHKLSUVΓΔΗ.—Omit NBD.

—Omit NED.

<sup>19</sup> Therefore, BΔΗ.—Omit NAEFGHKMSUVΓ.

VFΔΗ.—Omit NΔ<sup>1</sup>ED.

<sup>9</sup> As they went to

<sup>17</sup> 2nd Him, AEFGEHMSUV(Γ)ΔΗ.

—Omit NED.

<sup>20</sup> Amen, A<sup>2</sup>EFGEHMSU

m. memorial-  
tomb.

b. But.

w. were-going.

a. and.

r. or Rejoice.

s. saith.

g. or guard.

m. much or

sufficient.

s. silver.

re. relieve you

from-all.

anxiety.

w. word.

a. And.

m. the moun-

tain.

h. hesitated.

a. authority.

o. on.

m. make-disci-

ples-of.

i. into.

c. charged.

al. all the days.

co.a. comple-

tion-of-the-

age.



## THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

## MARK.

A.D. 26 (30).\*

**THE** beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God;

<sup>2</sup> As it <sup>is</sup> written in the prophets,

“BEHOLD, I SEND MY MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE,

WHICH SHALL PREPARE THY WAY BEFORE THEE.”

<sup>3</sup> “THE VOICE OF ONE CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS,

“PREPARE YE THE WAY OF <sup>THE</sup> LORD,

MAKE HIS PATHS STRAIGHT.”

<sup>4</sup> John <sup>did</sup> baptize in the wilderness, and <sup>preach</sup> the baptism of repentance <sup>for</sup> the remission of sins. <sup>5</sup> And there-  
went out unto him all the land of Judæa, and they of Jeru-  
salem, and <sup>were</sup> all baptized <sup>of</sup> him in the river of Jordan,  
confessing their sins.

<sup>6</sup> And John <sup>was</sup> clothed with camel’s hair, and with a girdle  
of a skin about his loins; and <sup>he</sup> did eat locusts and wild  
honey;

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>preached</sup>, saying, “There cometh <sup>one</sup> mightier than I  
after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy <sup>to</sup> stoop  
down and <sup>unloose</sup>.

<sup>8</sup> I indeed have baptized you <sup>with</sup> water: but <sup>He</sup> shall baptize  
you <sup>with</sup> the Holy Ghost.”

<sup>9</sup> AND it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from  
Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized <sup>of</sup> John <sup>in</sup> Jordan.

<sup>10</sup> And straightway coming up <sup>out</sup> of the water, he saw the  
heavens <sup>opened</sup>, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon  
Him: <sup>11</sup> and there came a voice <sup>from</sup> heaven, saying, “Thou  
ART MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL-PLEASED.”

<sup>12</sup> AND immediately the Spirit driveth Him into the wilder-  
ness. <sup>13</sup> And He <sup>was</sup> there in the wilderness forty days,  
<sup>tempted</sup> <sup>of</sup> Satan; and <sup>was</sup> with the wild beasts; and the  
angels <sup>ministered</sup> unto Him.

<sup>14</sup> NOW after that John <sup>was</sup> put in prison, Jesus  
came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of  
God, <sup>15</sup> and saying, “The time <sup>is</sup> fulfilled, and the kingdom  
of God <sup>is</sup> at hand: <sup>repent</sup> ye, and <sup>believe</sup> <sup>in</sup> the gospel.”

<sup>16</sup> NOW as He walked by the sea of Galilee, He saw Simon

<sup>2</sup> In the prophets, AEFHKMPSVTH.—In Esaias the prophet, NBLLA. Before  
Thee, AEFHMSVTH.—Omit NBDKLPH<sup>1</sup>. <sup>4</sup> John did baptize in the wilderness,

ADEFHKMPSVTH.—John the baptizer was in the wilderness, NBLLA. And preach,  
NADEFHKMPSVTH.—Preaching, B. <sup>5</sup> And they of Jerusalem, and were all bap-

tized, AEFHKMPSVTH.—And all they of Jerusalem, and were baptized, NBLLA.  
<sup>8</sup> Indeed, ADEFHKMPSVTH.—Omit NBL. <sup>9</sup> Nazareth, D(Gr.) EPHKMUH.—Nazaret,

NBLA. <sup>10</sup> Out of, NBLL.—From, AEFHKMPSVTH. <sup>11</sup> In whom, AEFHKMPSVTH.  
—In Thee, NBD(Gr.) LPA. <sup>13</sup> There, EPHKMSVTH.—Omit NBDL. <sup>14</sup> Now, NAE

EFHKMSVTH.—And, BD(Gr.). Of the kingdom, ADEFGHKMSVTH.—Omit NBL.  
<sup>15</sup> And saying, BKLMAH.—Omit and, N<sup>2</sup> ADEFGHSVT. <sup>16</sup> Now as He walked, AEFH

KMSVTH.—And as He passed along, NBLL.

\* Since Anno Domini commences four years after the birth of Christ, 4 must be added  
to A.D. throughout, to make it correspond with the actual year of Christ’s life, shown  
there, A.D. 26 (30).

i. hath been  
and is writ-  
ten.

J. Heb. Jehovah.

c. came baptiz-  
ing.  
f. or unto.  
w. were-going-  
out.  
b. by.

i. in.  
s. Spirit.

in. into.  
f. from.  
r. rent or part-  
ing-asunder.  
o. out of.  
h. the heavens.  
A. present aor-  
ist, marking  
intensity.

4t. being-  
tempted.  
b. by.  
m. were-min-  
istering.  
d. delivered-up.  
g. glad-tidings.

d. hath drawn-  
nigh.  
i. in.

A.D. 30 (34).  
c. ἀμφίβλη-  
στρον.  
i. ἐν.  
18. Mat. 19. 27.  
n. δίκτυα.

19, 20. || MAT. 4.  
21, 22. LUKE  
5. 10, 11.

A.D. 31 (35).  
21, 22. || MAT. 4.  
13-16. LUKE  
4. 31, 32.  
c. εἰσπορεύον-  
ται.

23-26. || LUKE 4.  
33-35.  
w. ἐν.  
h. Ἐα.

c. σπαράξαν.

27, 28. || LUKE  
4. 36, 37.

29-31. || MAT. 8.  
14, 15. LUKE  
4. 38, 39.

i. εὐθέως.  
c. περί.

32-34. || MAT. 8.  
16, 17. LUKE  
4. 40, 41.  
d. δαιμονιζο-  
μένων.  
de. δαιμόνια.

35-39. || LUKE  
4. 42-44.  
d. ἔρημον.

and **Andrew** his brother casting a net into the sea: for they-  
were fishers. <sup>17</sup> And \*Jesus said unto them, "Come-ye after  
Me, and I will make you to become fishers of men."

<sup>18</sup> And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed  
Him.

<sup>19</sup> And when He had gone a little farther thence, He saw  
**James** the son of Zebedee, and **John** his brother, who also  
were in the ship mending their nets. <sup>20</sup> And straightway He  
called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship  
with the hired servants, and went after Him.

<sup>21</sup> AND they went into **Capernaum**; and straightway on-  
the sabbath day He entered into the synagogue, and taught.

<sup>22</sup> And they were astonished at His doctrine: for He taught  
them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

<sup>23</sup> And there was in their synagogue a man with an un-  
clean spirit; and he cried out, <sup>24</sup> saying, "Let us alone; what  
have we to do with Thee, Thou Jesus of Nazareth? art Thou  
come to destroy us? I know Thee who Thou art, the Holy-  
One of God." <sup>25</sup> And \*Jesus rebuked him, saying, "Hold thy-  
peace, and come out of him." <sup>26</sup> And when the unclean spirit  
had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of  
him.

<sup>27</sup> And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned  
among themselves, saying, "What thing is this? what new  
doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth He even the  
unclean spirits, and they do obey Him." <sup>28</sup> And immediately  
His fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about  
Galilee.

<sup>29</sup> AND forthwith, when they were come out of the syna-  
gogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with  
James and John. <sup>30</sup> But Simon's wife's mother lay sick  
of a fever, and anon they tell Him of her. <sup>31</sup> And He came  
and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately  
the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

<sup>32</sup> And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto Him  
all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with-  
devils. <sup>33</sup> And all the city was gathered together at the door.  
<sup>34</sup> And He healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and  
cast out many devils; and suffered not the devils to speak,  
because they knew Him.

<sup>35</sup> AND in the morning, rising up a great while before day,  
He went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there  
prayed.

<sup>36</sup> And \*Simon and they that were with him followed after

c. casting-net.  
i. in.

n. nets, Gr.  
diktua, a  
general term  
for nets.

c. enter.

t. was teach-  
ing.

o. having.

w. with, Gr. en.

b. Ha!

n. Nazarene.

a. didst Thou  
come.

c. or convulsed.

q. question.

i. immediately.  
c. concerning.

d. demoniacs.

de. demons.

d. or desert.

p. was pray-  
ing.

<sup>16</sup> His, DGL.—Simon's, s(A)B(E<sup>2</sup>)LM(Δ). Casting, E<sup>2</sup>MRH<sup>2</sup>.—Casting about, sABD  
EFGHLSUVTH<sup>1</sup>. A net, AEFHGKMSUVTH. —Omit REL. <sup>19</sup> Thence, sACEFGHKMS  
UVTH. —Omit BDL. <sup>21</sup> Capernaum, ACEFGHKLSUVTH. —Capharnaum, sBDA. He

entered into the synagogue and taught, ABDEFHGKMSUVTH. —He taught in the syna-  
gogue, sCGL. <sup>23</sup> 1st And, ACDEFHGKMSUVTH. —Add straightway, REL. <sup>24</sup> Let  
us alone, sACEFGHKLSUVTH. —Omit s<sup>1</sup>BD. <sup>27</sup> What new doctrine is this? for  
with authority commandeth He, (A)CEFGHKMSUVTH. —A new doctrine with authority!

He commandeth, REL. <sup>29</sup> Abroad, sADEFGHKMSUVTH. —Add everywhere, s<sup>1</sup>BCL.  
<sup>30</sup> When they were come out of the synagogue, they entered, sACEFGHKLSUVTH(Δ)H.  
—When He was come out of the synagogue, He entered, s(B). <sup>31</sup> Immediately,  
ADEFGHKMSUVTH. —Omit sBCL. <sup>36</sup> And Simon and they that were with Him fol-  
lowed after Him, ACDEFGLSVTH(Δ)H. —And Simon followed after Him, and they that  
were with Him, sBHU.



A.D. 31 (35).

Him. <sup>37</sup> And <sup>1</sup>when they had found Him, they said unto Him, "All men seek for Thee." <sup>38</sup> And He said unto them, "Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth."

<sup>39</sup> And He <sup>1</sup>preached in their <sup>2</sup>synagogues throughout all <sup>3</sup>Galilee, and <sup>4</sup>cast out <sup>de</sup>devils.

s. say.  
s. saith.

c. have I come  
forth.  
p. was preach-  
ing.  
c. casting-out.

40-42. || MAT. 8.  
2, 3. LUKE  
5, 12, 13.  
u. πρὸς.

<sup>40</sup> AND there came a leper <sup>u</sup>to Him, beseeching Him, and kneeling down to Him, and saying unto Him, "If Thou wilt, Thou canst make me clean." <sup>41</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus, <sup>1</sup>moved with compassion, <sup>1</sup>put forth His hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, "I will; be thou clean." <sup>42</sup> And <sup>1</sup>as soon as He had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.

c. cometh.  
u. unto.

43, 44. || MAT. 8.  
4. LU. 5, 14.  
44. Lev. 14, 1-32.  
o. μηδενί.  
b. προσένεγκε.  
c. περί.

<sup>43</sup> And <sup>1</sup>He straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away; <sup>44</sup> and saith unto him, "See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them."

o. any one.  
b. bring-near.  
c. concerning.

45. || LUKE 5.  
15, 16.  
p. κηρύσσειν.  
h. αὐτόν.

<sup>45</sup> But he <sup>1</sup>went out, and began to <sup>1</sup>publish it much, and to <sup>1</sup>blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that <sup>h</sup>Jesus <sup>1</sup>could no more openly enter into the city, but <sup>1</sup>was without in desert places: and they came <sup>u</sup>to Him from every quarter.

p. proclaim or  
preach.  
h. Gr. He.  
c. were com-  
ing.

1, 2. || MAT. 9. 1.  
LUKE 5. 17.  
i. εἰς.

**2** AND again He entered into Capernaum, after some days; and it was noised that He was in the house. <sup>2</sup> And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive them, no, not so much as about the door: and He <sup>1</sup>preached the word unto them.

i. in, Gr. eis.

-s. ἐλάλει.

3-5. || MAT. 9. 2.  
LUKE 5. 18-20.  
p. παραλυτι-  
κόν.

<sup>3</sup> And they come unto Him, bringing one <sup>1</sup>sick of the palsy, <sup>1</sup>which was borne <sup>b</sup>of four. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>1</sup>when they could not come nigh unto Him for the press, they uncovered the roof where He was: and <sup>1</sup>when they had broken it up, they let down the bed <sup>u</sup>wherein the <sup>1</sup>sick of the palsy lay.

-s. was speak-  
ing.

b. ὑπό.  
w. ἐφ' ᾧ.  
b. δέ.

c. Τέκνον.

<sup>5</sup> When <sup>x</sup>Jesus saw their faith, He said unto the <sup>1</sup>sick of the palsy, "Son, thy sins be forgiven thee."

p. paralytic.

b. by.  
w. whereon.  
b. 4. But Jesus  
having seen.

c. Child.  
b. have been  
and are for-  
given.

6, 7. || MAT. 9. 3.  
LUKE 5. 21.  
7. Isa. 43. 25.  
o. εἰς ὁ Θεός.

<sup>6</sup> But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, <sup>7</sup> "Why doth this man thus speak blasphemies? Who can forgive sins but <sup>o</sup>xGod only?"

b. have been  
and are for-  
given.

b. who is able  
to forgive.

o. one only,  
xGod.

8-11. || MAT. 9.  
4-7. LUKE  
5. 22-25.

<sup>8</sup> And immediately when <sup>x</sup>Jesus perceived in His spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, He said unto them, "Why reason ye these things in your hearts? <sup>9</sup> Whether is it easier to say to the <sup>1</sup>sick of the palsy, 'Thy sins be forgiven thee;' or to say, 'Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?' <sup>10</sup> But

p. having per-  
ceived.

r. reason.

p. paralytic.

b. have been  
and are for-  
given.

<sup>37</sup> When they had found Him, AC(D)EFGKMSUVTAΘ'II.—They found Him, and, NBL.

<sup>38</sup> Let us go, AC'DEFGKMSUVTAΘ'II.—Add elsewhere, NBL. <sup>39</sup> He preached, ACDE

FGKMSUVTAΘ'II.—He went preaching, NBL. <sup>40</sup> And kneeling down to Him, NACEF

RLMSUVTAΘ'II.—Omit BDG. And saying, N'ACDEFGKLSUVTAΘ'II.—Omit and, N'B.

<sup>41</sup> Jesus moved with compassion, ACEFGKLSUVTAΘ'II.—He moved with compassion,

NBD. <sup>42</sup> As soon as He had spoken, ACEFGKMSUVTAΘ'II.—Omit NBDL. <sup>43</sup> Say

nothing to any man, ECEGKMSUVTAΘ'II.—Tell no man, NADLA. CHAP. II. <sup>1</sup> Again

He entered, ACE(FG)KMSU(r)TAΘ'II.—s omits again.—When He entered again, NBD(Gr.)L.

Capernaum, ACEGKLSUVTAΘ'II.—Capharnaum, NBDΔ. And it was noised, ACDE

GKMSUVTAΘ'II.—Omit and, NBL. <sup>2</sup> Straightway, ACDEGKMSUVTAΘ'II.—Omit NBL.

<sup>3</sup> Come unto Him, bringing, ACDEGKMSUVTAΘ'II.—Come, bringing unto Him, NBL.

<sup>4</sup> Wherein, ACEGHKMSU(r)TAΘ'II.—Where, NBDL. <sup>5</sup> Son.—Child, N'ACDEGHKLSU

TAΘ'II.—My child, N'. Thee, AC'EHKM'SUVTA.—Omit NBD(Gr.)GLΔ. <sup>7</sup> Why doth

this man thus speak blasphemies? ACEGHKMSUVTA.—Why does this one thus speak?

He blasphemeth, NBDL. <sup>8</sup> Said, ACDEFGHKMSUVTAΘ'II.—Saith, NBL. <sup>9</sup> Thy

sins be forgiven thee, ACΔSTΔΘ'II.—Thy sins be forgiven, NDEFGHKLSUVTA. And

take, ABDEFGHKMSUVTAΘ'II.—Omit and, CD(Gr.)L.

A.D. 31 (35). a. ἐξουσίαν.	that ye- <sup>may</sup> -know that the Son of- <sup>σ</sup> man hath <sup>a</sup> power on <sup>σ</sup> earth to- <sup>1</sup> forgive sins," (He-saith to-the <sup>1</sup> sick-of-the-palsy,) <sup>11</sup> "I-say unto-thee, <sup>•</sup> Arise, and <sup>•</sup> take-up thy <sup>•</sup> bed, and <sup>•</sup> go- <sup>thy</sup> -way into thine <sup>•</sup> house."	a. authority.
12.   MAT. 9. 8. LUKE 5. 27, 28. κα. καί.	<sup>12</sup> And immediately he- <sup>a</sup> rose, <sup>a</sup> <sup>•</sup> took-up the bed, and went- <sup>1</sup> forth before <sup>them</sup> all; insomuch-that they- <sup>1</sup> were all amazed, and <sup>1</sup> glorified <sup>•</sup> God, saying, "We never saw-it on-this-fashion."	a. and. w. are all amazed and glorify.
13, 14.   MAT. 9. 9. LUKE 5. 29-32. a. ἐπὶ τὸ τε- λῶναι.	<sup>13</sup> AND He-went- <sup>1</sup> forth again by the sea-side; and all the multitude <sup>•</sup> resorted unto Him, and He- <sup>1</sup> taught them. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>•</sup> as-He-passed-by, He-saw <sup>Levi</sup> the son of- <sup>σ</sup> Alphæus sitting <sup>a</sup> at the receipt-of-custom, and <sup>1</sup> said unto-him, "Follow Me." And <sup>•</sup> he- <sup>a</sup> rose and followed Him.	a. Or at the place where custom was received. s. saith.
15-17.   MAT. 9. 10-13. LUKE 5. 29-32. r. κατακεῖ- σθαι. t. τελῶναι. -r. συνανέ- κειντο. u. εἰς.	<sup>15</sup> And it-came-to-pass, that, as <sup>h</sup> Jesus <sup>1</sup> sat at meat in his <sup>•</sup> house, many <sup>1</sup> publicans and sinners <sup>•</sup> sat also together-with <sup>•</sup> Jesus and His <sup>•</sup> disciples: for there- <sup>•</sup> were many, and they- <sup>1</sup> followed Him. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>•</sup> when the scribes and <sup>•</sup> Pharisees saw Him <sup>•</sup> eat with <sup>1</sup> publicans and sinners, they-said unto-His <sup>•</sup> disciples, "How-is-it that He-eateth and drinketh with <sup>1</sup> publicans and sinners?" <sup>17</sup> When <sup>•</sup> Jesus <sup>•</sup> heard it, He-saith unto-them, " <sup>•</sup> They-that are-whole have no need of-the-physician, but <sup>•</sup> they-that are sick: I-came not to- <sup>•</sup> call the <sup>•</sup> righteous, but sinners <sup>a</sup> to repentance."	h. Gr. He. r. reclineth at table. t. tax-gatherers. -r. were-reclin- ing-with. e. eating. u. unto.
18.   MAT. 9. 14. LUKE 5. 33-35. w. ἡσαν...νῆ- στεύοντες. s. υἱοί.	<sup>18</sup> AND the disciples of-John and <sup>•</sup> of-the Pharisees <sup>•</sup> w-used-to <sup>•</sup> fast: and they-come and <sup>1</sup> say unto-Him, "Why do the disciples of-John and <sup>•</sup> of-the Pharisees fast, but <sup>•</sup> Thy disciples fast not?" <sup>19</sup> And <sup>•</sup> Jesus said unto-them, "Can the <sup>•</sup> children of-the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long-as they-have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast. <sup>20</sup> But the days will-come, when the bridegroom <sup>•</sup> shall-be-taken-away from them, and then <sup>•</sup> shall-they-fast in those <sup>•</sup> days."	w. were-fasting. o. those of-the Pharisees. s. sons.
21.   MAT. 9. 16. LUKE 5. 36. o. οὐδείς. r. ἀγνάφου. f. πλήρωμα αὐτοῦ τὸ καῖνόν.	<sup>21</sup> "No- <sup>o</sup> man also seweth a piece of- <sup>1</sup> new cloth on an old garment: else the <sup>1</sup> new-piece that-filled-it-up taketh-away from the old, and the rent is-made worse. <sup>22</sup> "And no- <sup>o</sup> man putteth <sup>new</sup> wine into old <sup>1</sup> bottles: else the new <sup>•</sup> wine doth-burst the <sup>1</sup> bottles, and the wine is-spilled, and the <sup>1</sup> bottles will-be-marred: but new wine must-be-put into new <sup>1</sup> bottles."	o. no-one. r. raw or un- wrought. f. filling-up or shrinking of the new- piece.
22.   MAT. 9. 17. LU. 5. 37-39. l. ἀσκούς.	<sup>22</sup> AND it-came-to-pass, that He <sup>1</sup> went through the corn-	l. leathern- bottles or skins.
23.   MAT. 12. 1. LUKE 6. 1. Deut. 23. 25.	<sup>23</sup> AND it-came-to-pass, that He <sup>1</sup> went through the corn-	w. goeth.

<sup>•</sup>11 And take, A E F G H K M S U V W<sup>c</sup> L<sup>a</sup> G<sup>h</sup> H. — Omit and, N B C D (Gr.) L<sup>r</sup>. <sup>12</sup> Immediately he arose, took, A C<sup>3</sup> (D) E F G H K M S U V W<sup>c</sup> L<sup>a</sup> G<sup>h</sup> H. — He arose, and immediately took, N B C<sup>1</sup> L. God, saying, We, A C (D) E F G H K M S U V W<sup>c</sup> L<sup>a</sup> G<sup>h</sup> H. — God, For we, B. <sup>15</sup> It came to pass, A C D E F G H K M S U V T A H. — It cometh to pass, N E L. As, A C E F G H K M S U V W<sup>c</sup> (Δ) H. — When they sat, D. (If we follow N E L, we must retain the conjunction, "and" before "many publicans," which A. V. omits.) — Omit N E L. And they followed Him. <sup>(16)</sup> And when the scribes and Pharisees saw, A C E F G H K M S U V T H. — And there followed Him also scribes of the Pharisees. <sup>(20)</sup> And when they saw, N B L W<sup>c</sup> (?) Δ. <sup>16</sup> Him eat, A C E F G H K M S U V W<sup>c</sup> Γ Δ H. — That He did eat, N D L. Publicans and sinners, N A C E F G H K L<sup>2</sup> S U V W<sup>c</sup> Γ Δ H. — Transposed, B D L<sup>1</sup>. How is it that, A C E F G H K M S U V T A H. — Why is it that, N D. — Omit B L. Publicans and sinners, N A B C E F G H K L M S U V T A H. — Omit and sinners, Γ. — Transposed D. <sup>17</sup> To repentance, C E F G H M S U V T. — Omit N A B D E L A H. <sup>18</sup> And of the Pharisees, E F G H L S U V T A. — And the Pharisees, N A B C D K M I. <sup>2nd</sup> And of the Pharisees, C<sup>2</sup> D E F G H K M S U V T A H. — And the disciples of the Pharisees, N B C<sup>1</sup> L. — And the disciples of the Pharisees, omit A. <sup>20</sup> In those days, E F G H M S U V T H<sup>2</sup>. — In that day, N A B C D K L A H<sup>1</sup>. <sup>21</sup> Also, (D) E F (G) H (M) U V T H. — Omit N A B C K L S A. The new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, C (D) E F G H M S U V T H<sup>2</sup>. — The filling up taketh away from it, the new from the old, S (A) B (K) L (Δ) H<sup>1</sup>. <sup>22</sup> The new wine, A C<sup>2</sup> E F G H K M S U V Γ Δ H. — Omit new, N B C<sup>1</sup> D L. And the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred, N A C E F G H K M S U V T A H. — And the wine is lost and the bottles, R (D) L. But new wine must be put into new bottles, (S) A (B) C E F G H K L M S U V T A H. — Omit D.



A.D. 31 (35).	fields on the <b>sabbath day</b> : and His <b>disciples</b> began, as they- went, <b>to pluck the ears of corn.</b>	
24.    MAT. 12. 2. LUKE 6. 2.	<sup>24</sup> And the Pharisees said <b>unto Him</b> , “Behold, why do they on the <b>sabbath day</b> that which is not lawful?”	1w. go.
25.    MAT. 12. 3-5. LUKE 6. 3, 4. 1 Sam. 21. 1-6.	<sup>25</sup> And <b>He</b> said <b>unto them</b> , “Have ye never read what <b>David</b> did, when he had need, and was a-hungred, <b>he</b> , and they that were with him? <sup>26</sup> How he went into the house of <b>God</b> in the days of Abiathar the high-priest, and did eat the <b>shewbread</b> , which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?”	11. Did ye never read.
26. Lev. 24. 5-9. 1. ἄρτους τῆς προθέσεως.	<sup>27</sup> And He said <b>unto them</b> , “The sabbath was made <b>for man</b> , and not <b>man for the sabbath</b> : <sup>28</sup> therefore the Son of <b>man</b> is Lord also of the sabbath.”	1. loaves of the presentation.
27, 28.    MAT. 12. 6-8. LUKE 6. 5. o. διὰ τόν.		o. on-account of.
1.    MAT. 12. 9, 10. LU. 6. 6.	<b>3</b> AND He entered again into the <b>synagogue</b> ; and there- was a man there which had a <b>withered hand</b> .	4h. having.
2.    MAT. 12. 11, 12. LU. 6. 7.	<sup>2</sup> And they watched Him, whether He would heal him on the <b>sabbath day</b> ; that they might accuse Him.	4y. were watch- ing.
3-5.    MAT. 12. 13. LUKE 6. 8-10. i. εἰς τὸ μέ- σον. a. ἐπί. h. παρώσει.	<sup>3</sup> And He saith <b>unto the man</b> which had the <b>withered hand</b> , “Stand forth <b>!</b> ” <sup>4</sup> And He saith <b>unto them</b> , “Is it lawful to do good on the <b>sabbath days</b> , or to do evil? to save life, or to kill?” But they held their peace. <sup>5</sup> And <b>when He</b> had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved <b>for</b> the hardness of their hearts, He saith <b>unto the man</b> , “Stretch forth thine <b>hand</b> .” And he stretched it out: and his <b>hand</b> was restored whole as the other.	i. into the midst. a. at. h. hardening. h. heart.
6.    MAT. 12. 14. LUKE 6. 11. Mat. 22. 15, 16.	<sup>6</sup> And the Pharisees <b>went forth</b> , and straightway <b>took coun- sel</b> with the Herodians against Him, how they might destroy Him.	
7, 8.    MAT. 12. 15. LU. 6. 17. u. πρὸς.	<sup>7</sup> BUT <b>Jesus withdrew Himself</b> with His <b>disciples</b> <b>to the sea</b> : and a great multitude from <b>Galilee</b> followed Him, and from <b>Judæa</b> , <sup>8</sup> and from Jerusalem, and from <b>Idumæa</b> , and <b>from</b> beyond <b>Jordan</b> ; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multi- tude, <b>when they had heard</b> what great things He did, came <b>unto Him</b> .	u. unto.
9.    MAT. 12. 15- 21. LUKE 6. 17-19. p. φανερόν.	<sup>9</sup> And He spake to His <b>disciples</b> , that a small <b>ship</b> should wait on Him because of the multitude, lest they should throng Him. <sup>10</sup> For He had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon Him for to touch Him, as many as had plagues. <sup>11</sup> And <b>unclean spirits</b> , when they saw Him, fell down before Him, and cried, saying, “ <b>Thou art the Son of God</b> .” <sup>12</sup> And He straitly charged them that they should not make Him <b>known</b> .	-w. was doing. -c. were crying. p. publicly- known.
13.    MAT. 10. 1-4. LUKE 6. 12-16. ap. ἐποίησε. t. κηρύσσειν. au. ἐξουσίαν. d. δαιμόνια. 16. John 1. 42.	<sup>13</sup> AND He goeth up into a <b>mountain</b> , and calleth unto Him whom <b>He</b> would: and they came unto Him. <sup>14</sup> And He <b>ordained twelve</b> , that they should be with Him, and that He might send them forth <b>to preach</b> , <sup>15</sup> and to have <b>power</b> <b>to heal sicknesses</b> , and to <b>cast out devils</b> : <sup>16</sup> and <b>Simon</b> He surnamed Peter; <sup>17</sup> and James the son of <b>Zebedee</b> , and John the brother of <b>James</b> ; and He surnamed them Boanerges, which is,	m. the moun- tain. ap. appointed. t. to proclaim- as heralds. au. authority. d. demons.
<sup>25</sup> Said, AB(D)EGHKMSUVTH.—Saith, KCL. <sup>26</sup> How, NACEGHKLSUVTH.—Omit ED. In the days of Abiathar the high priest, ACAP.—In the high priesthood of Abiathar, NBECHKLSMUVT. <sup>27</sup> And not, NBC <sup>4</sup> LA.—Omit and, AC <sup>3</sup> EGHKMSUVTH. CHAP. III. <sup>5</sup> Whole as the other, C <sup>3</sup> EFGLMSUVT.—Omit NABC <sup>4</sup> DKPAI. <sup>7</sup> Him, AEEGHKMSUVT (Δ)H.—Omit NBC <sup>4</sup> DL. <sup>8</sup> And they, AD(Gr.)EFGHKMSUVTH.—Omit they, NBC <sup>4</sup> LA. When they had heard, ACD(Gr.)EFGHKLSMUVTH.—Hearing, NBD. <sup>15</sup> To heal sick- nesses, and, AC <sup>3</sup> DEFGHKMSUVTH.—Omit NBC <sup>4</sup> LA. <sup>16</sup> And Simon, AC <sup>2</sup> DEFGHKLSU VTH.—And He appointed the twelve. And Simon, NBC <sup>4</sup> LA.		

A.D. 31 (35).

k. Kανανίτην.  
d. παρέδωκεν.  
Mat. 13. 1.

The sons of thunder: <sup>18</sup> and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the son of <sup>σ</sup>Alphæus, and Thaddæus, and Simon the <sup>k</sup>Canaanite, <sup>19</sup> and Judas Iscariot, which also <sup>d</sup>betrayed Him: and they-<sup>w</sup>ent into a house.

k. Kananite,  
i.e. Zealous  
or Zealot,  
see Luke 6. 15.  
d. delivered  
Him up.

20. ch. 6. 31.

k. οἱ παρ'  
αὐτοῦ.

<sup>20</sup> AND the multitude cometh together again, so that they <sup>1</sup>could not so much as eat bread. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>1</sup>when His <sup>xk</sup>friends heard of it, they went out to <sup>1</sup>lay hold on Him: for they said, "He <sup>1</sup>is beside Himself."

k. or kinsmen.

22. || MAT. 12. 24.  
LU. 11. 14-16.  
b. Βεελζεβούλ.  
by. ἐν.

<sup>22</sup> AND the scribes which <sup>1</sup>came down from Jerusalem said, "He hath <sup>b</sup>Beelzebub," and <sup>1</sup>by the prince of the <sup>d</sup>devils casteth He out <sup>d</sup>devils."

b. Beelzebub,  
Lord of the  
dunghill.  
by. by, Gr. en.  
de. demons.

23-26. || MAT. 12.  
25-28. LUKE  
11. 17-20.

<sup>23</sup> And <sup>1</sup>He called them unto Him, and said unto them in parables, "How can Satan <sup>10</sup>cast out Satan? <sup>24</sup> And if a <sup>king-</sup>dom <sup>be</sup>divided against itself, that <sup>x</sup>kingdom cannot <sup>1</sup>stand. <sup>25</sup> And if a house <sup>be</sup>divided against itself, that <sup>x</sup>house cannot <sup>1</sup>stand. <sup>26</sup> And if <sup>x</sup>Satan <sup>1</sup>rise up against himself, and <sup>1</sup>be-<sup>d</sup>divided, he cannot <sup>1</sup>stand, but hath an end.

c. hath become-  
divided.

c. μεμέρισται.  
27. || MAT. 12. 29.  
LU. 11. 21, 22.  
Isa. 49. 24-26.  
o. οὐδείς.  
t. τοῦ ἰσχυροῦ.  
s. ἰσχυρόν.

<sup>27</sup> "No <sup>o</sup>man <sup>1</sup>can <sup>1</sup>enter into <sup>1a</sup> <sup>o</sup>strong-man's <sup>1</sup>house, and <sup>1</sup>spoil his <sup>1</sup>goods, except he <sup>1</sup>will first bind the <sup>a</sup>strong-man; and then he <sup>1</sup>will spoil his <sup>1</sup>house.

o. No-one.  
t. the strong-  
one's.  
s. strong-one.  
a. Amen.

28-30. || MAT.  
12. 31, 32.  
a. ἀμὴν.  
j. κρίσιως.

<sup>28</sup> "A Verily I say unto you, All <sup>x</sup>sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of <sup>σ</sup>men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they <sup>1</sup>shall blaspheme: <sup>29</sup> but he that <sup>1</sup>shall blaspheme against the Holy <sup>1</sup>Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal <sup>1</sup>damnation:" <sup>30</sup> because they said, "He hath an unclean spirit."

s. or shall have  
blasphemed.

j. judgment.

31-35. || MAT.  
12. 46-50.  
LUKE 8. 19-  
21.

<sup>31</sup> THERE <sup>1</sup>came then His <sup>x</sup>brethren and His <sup>x</sup>mother, and <sup>1</sup>standing without, sent unto Him, calling Him. <sup>32</sup> And the multitude <sup>1</sup>sat about Him, and they said unto Him, "Behold, Thy <sup>x</sup>mother and Thy <sup>x</sup>brethren without <sup>1</sup>seek for Thee."

c. come.

<sup>33</sup> And He answered them, saying, "Who is My <sup>x</sup>mother, or My <sup>x</sup>brethren?" <sup>34</sup> And <sup>1</sup>He looked round about on <sup>1</sup>them which sat about Him, and said, "Behold My <sup>x</sup>mother and My <sup>x</sup>brethren! <sup>35</sup> For whosoever <sup>1</sup>shall do the will of <sup>σ</sup>God, the same is My brother, and My sister, and mother."

s. saith.

1. 2. || MAT. 13.  
1. 2. LUKE  
8. 4.

4 AND He began again to <sup>1</sup>teach by the sea-side: and there <sup>1</sup>was gathered unto Him a great multitude, so that He <sup>1</sup>entered into a <sup>1</sup>ship, and <sup>10</sup>sat in the sea; and the whole multitude <sup>1</sup>was by the sea on the land. <sup>2</sup> And He <sup>1</sup>taught them many <sup>1</sup>things <sup>1</sup>by parables, and said unto them in His <sup>x</sup>doctrine,

s. the ship.  
t. was teach-  
ing.  
i. in.

i. ἐν.  
3. 4. || MAT. 13.  
3. 4. LU. 8. 5.  
See v. 14, 15.  
a. μὲν.

<sup>3</sup> "Hearken; Behold, there went out a <sup>x1</sup>sower <sup>σ</sup>to <sup>1</sup>sow: <sup>4</sup> and it came to pass, as <sup>x</sup>he sowed, <sup>1</sup>some <sup>1</sup>fell by the way-<sup>1</sup>side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

a. indeed.

5. 6. || MAT. 13.  
5. 6. LU. 8. 6.  
See v. 16, 17.  
o. ἄλλο.  
r. πετρώδες.

<sup>5</sup> "And <sup>o</sup>some fell on <sup>1</sup>stony-ground, where it <sup>1</sup>had not

o. other.  
r. rocky-ground.

<sup>18</sup> Canaanite, AEFHGKMSUVTH.—Canaanite, NCBCLΔ. <sup>19</sup> Iscariot, AEFHGKMSUVTH.—Iscariot, NCBCLΔ.—Scarioth, D. <sup>23</sup> Beelzebub.—Beelzeboul, NABCEFGHKLMSTV ΓΑΠ. <sup>25</sup> Cannot, ADEFHGKMSUVTH.—Will not be able, NCBCLΔ. <sup>27</sup> No man, ADEFHGKMSUVTH.—But no man, NCB(?)LΔ. A strong man's house, and spoil his goods, NCBCLΔ.—His house, and spoil the strong man's goods, A(D)EFHMSUVTH.—No man can spoil the strong man's goods, except, etc., G. <sup>29</sup> Eternal damnation, AC<sup>2</sup> EFGHKMSUVTH.—Eternal sin, NB(C1?)DPLΔ. <sup>31</sup> There came then, AEFHMSUVTH.—And there come, BCLΔ. Brethren, mother, AEFHGKMSUVTH.—Transposed BCLΔ. <sup>32</sup> Said, AEFHGKMSUVTH.—Say, NCBCLΔ. Brethren, NCBGKLΔΠ.—Add and Thy sisters, ADEFHMSUVTH. <sup>33</sup> Or, ADEFHGKMSUVTH.—And, NCBGLVΔ. <sup>35</sup> For, NABCEFGH KLMSTVΔΠ.—Omit B. CHAP. IV. <sup>1</sup> There was gathered, (A)DEFHGKMSUVTH.—There gathereth, NCBCLΔ. Great, ADEFHGKMSUVTH.—Very great, NCBCLΔ. <sup>4</sup> Of the air, DGM.—Omit NABCEFGHKLMSTVΔΠ. <sup>5</sup> Where, NABCEFGHKLMSTVΔΠ.—And where, B(D).



A.D. 31 (35).	much earth; and immediately it-sprang-up, because <sup>6</sup> it- <sup>10</sup> had no depth of earth: <sup>6</sup> but <sup>11</sup> when the sun was-up, it-was-scorched; and because <sup>12</sup> it- <sup>10</sup> had no root, it-withered-away.	
7.    MAT. 13. 7. LUKE 8. 7. See v. 18, 19.	<sup>7</sup> “And <sup>o</sup> -some fell among <sup>13</sup> thorns, and the thorns grew-up, and choked it, and it-yielded no fruit.	o. other.
8, 9.    MAT. 13. 8, 9. LU. 8. 8. See v. 20.	<sup>8</sup> “And <sup>-</sup> other fell <sup>14</sup> on <sup>15</sup> good <sup>16</sup> ground, and <sup>-</sup> did-yield fruit that-sprang-up and <sup>17</sup> increased; and <sup>-</sup> brought-forth, <sup>18</sup> some thirty, and <sup>19</sup> some sixty, and <sup>20</sup> some a hundred.” <sup>9</sup> And He-said unto-them, “ <sup>21</sup> He-that hath ears to- <sup>22</sup> hear, <sup>23</sup> let-him-hear.”	i. into. on. one.
i. εἰς. on. ἐν.		
10-13.    MAT. 13. 10-17. LUKE 8. 9, 10.	<sup>10</sup> AND when He was alone, they that-were-about Him with the twelve asked-of Him <b>the parable</b> . <sup>11</sup> And He-said unto-them, “Unto-you it- <sup>12</sup> is-given to- <sup>13</sup> know the mystery of-the kingdom of- <sup>14</sup> God: but unto-them that-are without, all these things are-done in parables: <sup>15</sup> that seeing they- <sup>16</sup> may-see, and not <sup>17</sup> perceive; and hearing they- <sup>18</sup> may-hear, and not <sup>19</sup> understand; lest-at-any-time they- <sup>20</sup> should- <sup>21</sup> be-converted, and their <sup>22</sup> sins <sup>23</sup> should-be-forgiven them.” <sup>13</sup> And He- <sup>14</sup> said unto-them, “ <sup>15</sup> Know-ye not this <sup>16</sup> parable? and how-then <sup>17</sup> will-ye-know all <sup>18</sup> parables?	-i. hath-been-given. t. turn. s. saith.
t. ἐπιστρέψω- σι.		
14, 15.    MAT. 13. 18, 19. LUKE 8. 11, 12. See v. 3, 4.	<sup>14</sup> “ <sup>15</sup> THE sower soweth the word.	
a. καί.	<sup>15</sup> “And these are they by the <b>way-side</b> , where the word is-sown; <sup>16</sup> but when they- <sup>17</sup> have-heard, <sup>18</sup> Satan cometh immediately, and taketh-away the word that <sup>19</sup> was-sown in their <sup>20</sup> hearts.	a. and.
16, 17.    MAT. 13. 20, 21. LU. 8. 13. See v. 5, 6.	<sup>16</sup> “And these are-they likewise <sup>17</sup> which are-sown on <sup>18</sup> stony <sup>19</sup> ground; who, when they- <sup>20</sup> have-heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness; <sup>21</sup> and have no root in themselves, and-so <sup>22</sup> arendure but-for-a-time: afterward, <sup>23</sup> when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they-are- <sup>24</sup> offended.	r. rocky-places.
r. πετρώδη. ar. εἰσιν.		ar. are.
s. σκανδαλι- ζονται.		s. stumbled.
18, 19.    MAT. 13. 22. LU. 8. 14. See v. 7.	<sup>18</sup> “And these are-they <sup>19</sup> which are-sown among <sup>20</sup> thorns; such-as <sup>21</sup> hear the word, <sup>22</sup> and the cares of-this <sup>23</sup> world, and the deceitfulness of- <sup>24</sup> riches, and the <sup>25</sup> lusts <sup>26</sup> of <sup>27</sup> other-things entering-in, choke the word, and it-becometh unfruitful.	ag. age. d. or desires. c. concerning.
ag. αἰῶνος. d. ἐπιθυμίαι. c. περί.		
20.    MAT. 13. 23. LUKE 8. 15. See v. 8, 9.	<sup>20</sup> “As these are-they which <sup>21</sup> are-sown on <sup>22</sup> good <sup>23</sup> ground; such-as <sup>24</sup> hear the word, and receive it, and bring-forth-fruit, <sup>25</sup> some thirtyfold, <sup>26</sup> some sixty, and <sup>27</sup> some a hundred.”	o. one. a. and.
a. καί. o. ἐν.		d. l. c. Doth the lamp come.
21-23.    MAT. 5. 14-16. LUKE 8. 16, 17; 11. 33-36.	<sup>21</sup> AND He-said unto-them, “ <sup>22</sup> Is a <sup>23</sup> candle <sup>24</sup> brought to <sup>25</sup> be-put under a <sup>26</sup> bushel, or under a <sup>27</sup> bed? and not to <sup>28</sup> be-set on a <sup>29</sup> Candlestick? <sup>30</sup> For there-is nothing hid, which <sup>31</sup> shall not be-manifested; neither was any-thing kept-secret, but that it- <sup>32</sup> should-come <sup>33</sup> abroad. <sup>34</sup> If any man <sup>35</sup> have ears to- <sup>36</sup> hear, <sup>37</sup> let-him-hear.”	b. the bushel. be. the bed, or couch. l. the lamp-stand. i. into light or manifestation.
d. l. c. Μήτι ὁ λύχνος ἔρ- χεται.		
1. τὴν λυχνίαν. 22. Ec. 12. 14. Mat. 10. 26.	<sup>24</sup> And He-said unto-them, “ <sup>25</sup> Take-heed what ye-hear: <sup>26</sup> with what measure ye-mete, it-shall-be-measured to-you: and unto-you <sup>27</sup> that hear shall-more-be-given. <sup>28</sup> For he-that <sup>29</sup> hath, to-him shall-be-given: and he-that hath not, from him shall-be-taken even that-which he-hath.”	i. in.
i. εἰς φανερόν. 24, 25.    LUKE 8. 18. Mat. 7. 2. Luke 6. 38.		
i. ἐν.	<sup>26</sup> AND He-said, “So is the kingdom of- <sup>27</sup> God, as if a man	

<sup>6</sup> Some, three times, (D)s(?).—Unto, three times, s(D)c<sup>1</sup>(L)Δ.—In, three times, (Ac<sup>2</sup>)EFGHK MUVH. <sup>9</sup> Unto them, M<sup>2</sup>(marg.)s(?).—Omit KABCDEFHGKLM<sup>1</sup>UVΔH. <sup>11</sup> It is given to know, c<sup>2</sup>DEFGHMSUVΔ.—Is given, KABC<sup>1</sup>KLH. <sup>12</sup> And their sins should be forgiven them, ADEFGHKMSUVΔH.—It should be forgiven them, NBC<sup>1</sup>. <sup>15</sup> In their hearts, DEFGHKMSUVH.—In them, s(D)CLΔ.—From their heart, A. <sup>18</sup> These, Ac<sup>2</sup>EFGHKMSUV H.—Others, NBC<sup>1</sup>DLΔ. Hear, ADEFGHKMSUVH.—Have heard, NBCDLΔ. <sup>19</sup> This, ADEFGHKMSUVH.—The, NBCDLΔ. <sup>22</sup> Which shall not be, EFGHMSUV.—Except that it should be, s(D)Δ.—Except it may be, ACKLH. <sup>24</sup> That hear, ADEFGHKMSUV<sup>2</sup>H.—Omit NBCDLΔ. <sup>26</sup> If, ACEFGHKMSUV<sup>2</sup>H.—Omit RBD(Gr.)LΔ.

A.D. 31 (35).  
ο. ἐπί.

29. Rev. 14. 14-16.

30-32. ||MAT.  
13. 31. LUKE  
13. 18, 19.  
p. παραβολῇ  
s. παραβάλω-  
μεν.  
ο. ἐπί.  
a. καί.

33, 34. ||MAT.  
13. 34, 35.  
a. καθώς.

35, 36. ||MAT.  
8. 18, 22.  
LUKE 8. 22.

37, 38. ||MAT. 8.  
23-25. LUKE  
8. 23, 24.  
ο. ἐπί.  
t. Διδάσκαλε.

39, 40. ||MAT. 8.  
26. LUKE 8.  
24, 25.  
c. ἐγένετο.

41. ||MAT. 8. 27.  
LUKE 8. 25.  
w. Τίς ἄρα  
οὗτός ἐστιν.

1-5. ||MAT. 8.  
28. LUKE 8.  
26, 27.

m. μνημείων.  
w. ἐν.  
ο. οὐδείς.  
wa. ἡδύνατο.

'should-cast 'seed 'into the ground; <sup>27</sup> and 'should-sleep, and 'rise night and day, and the seed 'should-spring and 'grow-up, <sup>28</sup> *he* 'knoweth not how. <sup>29</sup> For the earth bringeth-forth-fruit of-herself; first the blade, then *the* ear, after-*that* the full corn in the ear. <sup>30</sup> But when the fruit 'is-brought-forth, immediately he-putteth-in the sickle, because the harvest 'is-come."

<sup>30</sup> AND He-said, "Whereunto 'shall-we-likens the kingdom of-<sup>o</sup>God? or with what 'comparison 'shall-we-<sup>s</sup>compare it? <sup>31</sup> *It* is like a grain of-**mustard-seed**, which, when it-'is-sown 'in the earth, is less-than all the seeds that-be 'in the earth: <sup>32</sup> *a* but when it-'is-sown, it-groweth-up, and becometh greater than-all 'herbs, and shooteth-out great branches; so-that the fowls of-the air 'may 'lodge under the shadow of-it."

<sup>33</sup> AND with many such **parables** 'spake-He the word unto-them, 'as they-'were-able-to-hear *it*. <sup>34</sup> But without a parable 'spake-He not unto-them: and when-they-were alone, He-'expounded all-things to-His 'disciples.

<sup>35</sup> AND the-same 'day, 'when *the* even was-come, He-saith unto-them, "'Let-us-pass-over unto the **other-side**." <sup>36</sup> And 'when-they-had-sent-away the multitude, they-'took Him even-as He-'was in the ship. And there-'were also with Him other little-ships.

<sup>37</sup> And there-'arose a great **storm** of-wind, and the waves 'beat into the ship, so-that it 'was now full. <sup>38</sup> And *He* 'was 'in the hinder-part-of-the-ship, 'asleep on a 'pillow: and they-awake Him, and say unto-Him, "'Master, carest Thou not that we-'perish?"

<sup>39</sup> And 'He-*arose*, and **rebuked** the wind, and said unto-the sea, "'Peace, 'be-still." And the wind ceased, and there-'was a great **calm**. <sup>40</sup> And He-said unto-them, "Why are-ye so fearful? how-is-it that-ye-have no faith?"

<sup>41</sup> And they-feared exceedingly, and said one to another, "'What manner-of *man* is this, that even the wind and the sea 'obey Him?"

**5** AND they-came-over unto the other-side of-the sea, into the country-of-the **Gadarenes**.

<sup>2</sup> And 'when He was-come out-of the ship, immediately there 'met Him out-of the 'tombs a man 'with an **unclean spirit**, <sup>3</sup> who 'had *his* 'dwelling among the tombs; and no-'man 'could 'bind him, no, not with-chains; <sup>4</sup> because that he had-been often bound with-fetters and chains, and the chains had-been-plucked 'asunder by him, and the fetters broken-in-pieces: neither could any *man* 'tame him. <sup>5</sup> And always, night and day, he-'was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with-stones.

<sup>28</sup> For, (D) EFGHKMSUVII.—Omit NABCL. <sup>30</sup> Whereunto, ADEFGHKMSUVII.—How, NECLΔ. Shall we compare it, AC<sup>2</sup>DEFGHKMSUVE<sup>h</sup>II.—Should we place it, NBC<sup>1</sup>ΔΔ. <sup>32</sup> But.—And, NABCEFGHKMSUVII.—D Omits and when it is sown, it groweth up. <sup>34</sup> His, ADEFGHKMSUVE<sup>h</sup>II.—Add own, NBCΔΔ. <sup>36</sup> Also, AC<sup>2</sup>DEFGHKMSUVII.—Omit NBC<sup>1</sup>ΔΔ. Little, EFGHLSUV.—Omit NABCDKMLII. <sup>37</sup> It, ADEFGHKMSUVII.—The ship, N<sup>2</sup>BCDLΔ.—N<sup>1</sup> omits the whole clause. <sup>38</sup> In, NABCDLΔ.—On, EFGHKMSUVII. <sup>40</sup> Why are ye so fearful? How is it that ye have no faith? ACEFGHKMSUVII.—Why are ye so fearful? Have ye yet no faith? NECLΔ. CHAP. V. <sup>1</sup> Gadarenes, ACEFGHKMSUVII.—Gerasenes, N<sup>1</sup>BD.—Gergesenes, LULΔ. <sup>2</sup> Immediately, NACDEFGHKLSU VII.—Omit B. <sup>3</sup> Bind him, AC<sup>2</sup>EFGHKMSUVII.—Add any longer, NBC<sup>1</sup>DLΔ. Chains, NAC<sup>2</sup>DEFGHKMSUVII.—A chain, BC<sup>1</sup>L. <sup>5</sup> Mountains, tombs, DEFGHSV.—Transposed NABCEKLJUVII.

s. or should.  
have-cast.  
o. on.

p. parable.  
s. set-it-forth.

o. on.  
a. and.

a. according-as.

t. they-take.

a. ariseth.  
b. were-beat-  
ing.  
o. ou.  
t. Teacher.

b. be-still and-  
continue still.  
c. came.

w. Who then is  
this.

m. memorial-  
tombs.  
w. with, Gr.en.  
o. no-one.  
wa. was-able-to.



A.D. 31 (35).  
6. ||MAT. 8. 29.  
LUKE 8. 28-31.

<sup>6</sup> But <sup>4</sup>when he saw <sup>7</sup>Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped Him, <sup>7</sup> and <sup>4</sup>cried with a loud voice, and said, "What have I to do with Thee, Jesus, *Thou* Son of the most-high <sup>9</sup>God? I adjure Thee by <sup>7</sup>God, that Thou torment me not." <sup>8</sup> For He said *unto* him, "Come out of the man, *thou* <sup>\*</sup>unclean <sup>\*</sup>spirit." <sup>9</sup> And He <sup>4</sup>asked him, "What is thy name?" And he answered, saying, "My name is **legion**:<sup>\*</sup> for we are many." <sup>10</sup> And he besought Him much that He would not send them away out of the country.

<sup>4</sup>w. seeing.

11-13. ||MAT. 8. 30-32. LUKE 8. 32, 33.  
d. δαίμονες.

<sup>11</sup> Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding. <sup>12</sup> And all the <sup>d</sup>devils besought Him, saying, "Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them." <sup>13</sup> And forthwith <sup>\*</sup>Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean <sup>\*</sup>spirits went out, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a <sup>9</sup>steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand;) and were choked in the sea.

d. demons.

14-17. ||MAT. 8. 33, 34. LUKE 8. 34-37.  
f. ἀγρός.

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>4</sup>they that fed the swine fled, and told it in the city, and in the <sup>f</sup>country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

f. fields.

u. πρὸς.  
de. τὸν δαίμονι-  
ρίζομενον.

<sup>15</sup> And they come <sup>u</sup>to <sup>7</sup>Jesus, and see <sup>4</sup>him that was <sup>de</sup>possessed with the devil, and <sup>4</sup>had the legion, sitting, and <sup>4</sup>clothed, and <sup>s</sup>in his right mind: and they were afraid.

u. unto.  
de. the demoniac.  
<sup>4</sup>h. that had.  
s. sober-minded.

s. σωφρονοῦν-  
τα.  
f. ἀπὸ.  
b. ὁρίων.

<sup>16</sup> And they <sup>4</sup>that saw it told them how it befell to <sup>4</sup>him that was <sup>de</sup>possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.

f. from.  
b. borders.

18-20. ||LUKE 8. 38, 39.  
de. δαίμονι-  
σθεῖς.

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>4</sup>when He was come into the ship, he that <sup>4</sup>had been <sup>de</sup>possessed with the devil <sup>4</sup>prayed Him that he might be with Him. <sup>19</sup> Howbeit <sup>\*</sup>Jesus suffered him not, but saith *unto* him, "Go home <sup>u</sup>to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee." <sup>20</sup> And he departed, and began to publish in <sup>\*</sup>Decapolis how great things <sup>\*</sup>Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

de. a demoniac.

21-24. ||MAT. 9. 1, 18, 19.  
LUKE 8. 41, 42.  
i. ἐν τῷ.

<sup>21</sup> AND <sup>4</sup>when <sup>9</sup>Jesus was passed over again <sup>i</sup>by <sup>4</sup>ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto Him: and He was nigh unto the sea.

i. in the.

i. ἐσχάτως  
ἐχει.  
e. ἴνα.  
s. σωθῇ.

<sup>22</sup> And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, **Jairus** by name; and <sup>4</sup>when he saw Him, he fell at His feet, <sup>23</sup> and besought Him greatly, saying, "My little daughter lieth at the point of death; I pray Thee, <sup>4</sup>come and lay Thy hands on her, that she may be <sup>s</sup>healed; and she shall live." <sup>24</sup> And *Jesus* went with him; and much people followed Him, and thronged Him.

i. is in the last extremity.  
at. that Thou.  
s. saved.

f. were following Him and thronging Him.

25-29. ||MAT. 9. 20, 21. LUKE 8. 43, 44. See Lev. 15. 19-27.  
b. ἐπὶ.

<sup>25</sup> AND a certain woman, <sup>4</sup>which had an issue of blood twelve years, <sup>26</sup> and <sup>4</sup>had suffered many things <sup>b</sup>of many physicians, and <sup>4</sup>had spent all that she had, and <sup>4</sup>was nothing bet-

b. by.

<sup>6</sup> But, ADEFGHKMSUVH.—And, NBCLΔ. <sup>7</sup> Said, DEFGHSUV.—Saith, NABCKLMA(Π).  
<sup>9</sup> Answered, saying, EFGHSUVH<sup>ms</sup>.—Saith to Him, NABCKLMAH<sup>txt</sup>. <sup>12</sup> All the devils besought, ADEFGHSUVH<sup>ms</sup>.—Omit all, DKMT<sup>txt</sup>.—They besought, NBCLΔ. <sup>13</sup> Forthwith Jesus gave, A(p)FGHKMSUVH.—He gave, NBCLΔ. They were, AC<sup>2</sup>EFGHKMSUVH.—Omit NBCLΔLΔ. <sup>14</sup> The swine, ADEFGHKMSUVH.—Them, NBCLΔ. Went out, N<sup>1</sup>CDEFGHSVAH<sup>2</sup>.—Came, N<sup>1</sup>ABCKLMH<sup>1</sup>. <sup>15</sup> And clothed, ACEFGHKM<sup>ms</sup>SUVH.—Omit and, NBCLΔ.—And clothed, omit M<sup>1</sup>. <sup>18</sup> And when He was come, EFGHSUV.—And as He was getting, NABCD(K)LMΔH. <sup>19</sup> Howbeit, DEFGHSUV.—And, NABCKLMAH. Jesus suffered, DEFGHSUV.—He suffered, NABCKLMAH. <sup>22</sup> Behold, ACEFGHKMSUVH.—Omit NBCLΔ. Fell, D.—Falleth, NABCEFGHKLSUVΔH. <sup>23</sup> Besought, DEFGHKMSUVΔH.—Beseeches, NAC(p)L. Healed; and she shall live, ADEFGHKMSUVH.—Healed, and live, NBCLΔ. <sup>25</sup> Certain, DEFGHKMSUVH.—Omit NABCLΔ.

\* v. 9. Legion, the largest division of troops in the Roman army, from 300 to 6600: used for an indefinite, but great number.

A.D. 31 (35).  
c. περί.  
  
s. σωθήσομαι.  
f. ἀπό.  
k. ἔγω.  
30-32. || LUKE  
8. 45, 46.  
p. δύναμιν.  
  
33. || LU. 8. 47.  
o. ἐπί.  
  
34. || MAT. 9. 22.  
LUKE 8. 48.  
s. σέσωκέ σε.  
i. εἰς.  
f. ἀπό.  
35. || LUKE 8. 49.  
t. διδάσκαλον.  
36, 37. || LUKE  
8. 50.  
b. δὲ... εἰθέως.  
o. οἰδένα.  
38-43. || MAT. 9.  
23-26. LUKE  
8. 51-56.  
i. εἰς.  
a. θορυβεῖσθε.  
y. παιδίον.  
s. καθεύδει.  
t. παραλαμ-  
βάνει.  
  
m. πολλά.  
n. μηδεῖς.  
t. τοῦτο.

tered, but rather <sup>27</sup>grew worse, <sup>27</sup>when she had heard of  
Jesus, <sup>28</sup>came in the press behind, and touched His garment.  
<sup>28</sup>For she said, "If I may touch but His clothes, I shall be-  
whole." <sup>29</sup>And straightway the fountain of her blood was  
dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of  
that plague.  
<sup>30</sup>And Jesus, immediately knowing in Himself that virtue  
had gone out of Him, turned Him about in the press, and  
said, "Who touched My clothes?" <sup>31</sup>And His disciples said  
unto Him, "Thou seest the multitude thronging Thee, and sayest  
Thou, 'Who touched Me?'" <sup>32</sup>And He looked round about  
to see her that had done this thing.  
<sup>33</sup>But the woman, fearing and trembling, knowing what  
was done in her, came and fell down before Him, and told  
Him all the truth.  
<sup>34</sup>And He said unto her, "Daughter, thy faith hath made  
thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague."  
<sup>35</sup>WHILE He yet spake, there came from the ruler of  
the synagogue's house certain which said, "Thy daughter  
is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?"  
<sup>36</sup>As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, He  
saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, "Be not afraid, only  
believe." <sup>37</sup>And He suffered no man to follow Him, save  
Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.  
<sup>38</sup>And He cometh to the house of the ruler of the syna-  
gogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed  
greatly. <sup>39</sup>And when He was come in, He saith unto them,  
"Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead,  
but sleepeth." <sup>40</sup>And they laughed Him to scorn. But  
when He had put them all out, He taketh the father and  
the mother of the damsel, and them that were with Him, and  
entereth in where the damsel was lying. <sup>41</sup>And He took  
the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, "Talitha cumi;"  
which is, being interpreted, "Damsel, I say unto thee, arise."  
<sup>42</sup>And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she  
was of the age of twelve years. And they were astonished with  
a great astonishment. <sup>43</sup>And He charged them straitly that  
no man should know it; and commanded that something  
should be given her to eat.

c. concerning.  
  
s. saved.  
f. of or from.  
k. knew.  
  
p. power.  
  
o. on.  
  
s. saved thee.  
i. in, Gr. eis.  
f. from.  
  
t. Teacher.  
b. But immedi-  
ately... having  
heard.  
o. no-one.  
  
i. into.  
  
a. a tumult.  
y. young-child.  
d. or did not  
die.  
s. sleepeth, Gr.  
kathendi.  
l. were laugh-  
ing.  
t. taketh with  
Him.  
s. saith.  
  
m. much.  
n. no-one.  
t. this.

1. || MAT. 13. 53,  
54.  
2, 3. || MAT. 13.  
54-57. See  
also Luke 4.  
16-30.  
  
a. δέ.  
s. ἐσκανδαλί-  
ζοντο ἐν.

6 AND He went out from thence, and came into His own  
country: and His disciples follow Him.  
<sup>2</sup>And when the sabbath day was come, He began to teach  
in the synagogue: and many hearing Him were astonished,  
saying, "From whence hath this man these things? and what  
wisdom is this which is given unto Him, that even such mighty  
works are wrought by His hands?" <sup>3</sup>Is not this the car-  
penter, the son of Mary, <sup>a</sup>the brother of James, and Joses,  
and of Juda, and Simon? and are not His sisters here with  
us?" And they were offended at Him.

a. and.  
s. stumbled.

<sup>27</sup> Of Jesus, <sup>a</sup>AC<sup>2</sup>DEFGHKLSUVII.—Of the things concerning Jesus, <sup>a</sup>BC<sup>1</sup>Δ.  
her, AEF<sup>W</sup>etst<sup>2</sup>.GHKMSUV(Δ)II.—To her, <sup>a</sup>BCDL.  
—But Jesus, <sup>a</sup>BDLA.  
Heard . . . He saith, <sup>a</sup>ACDEFGHKMSUVII.—Having  
overheard . . . saith, <sup>a</sup>BLA.  
<sup>30</sup> Lying, ACFGHKMSUVII.—Omit <sup>a</sup>BDLA.  
—Cum, <sup>a</sup>BCML.  
<sup>42</sup> And they were, ADEFGHKMSUVII.—And straightway they were,  
<sup>a</sup>BCLA.  
CHAP. VI. <sup>1</sup> Came, ACFGHKMSUVII.—Departed, D.—Cometh, <sup>a</sup>BCLA.  
<sup>2</sup> Many, <sup>a</sup>NACDEFGHKMSUVII.—Most, BL.  
Him, ADEFGHKMSUVII.—This one, <sup>a</sup>BCLA.  
That even, (C<sup>1</sup>DK)(U)(Tre.)(II).—And, <sup>a</sup>NAC<sup>2</sup>EFGLMSU(Tis.)VA.



A.D. 31 (35).  
4. ||MAT. 13. 57.  
John 4. 44.  
e. εἰ μὴ.

5, 6. ||MAT. 13.  
58.

7-9. ||MAT. 10.  
5-10. LUKE  
9. 1-3.  
a. ἐξουσίαν.

c. χαλκόν.  
g. ζώνην.

10. ||MAT. 10.  
11-15. LUKE  
9. 4, 5.  
11. Acts 13. 51;  
18. 6.

t. αὐτοῖς.  
a. ἀμήν.  
o. ᾧ.

12. ||LUKE 9. 6.  
13. James 5. 14.  
d. δαιμόνια.

A.D. 32 (36).  
14. MAT. 14. 1,  
2. LUKE 9.  
7-9.  
b. ἐγένετο.  
f. ἐκ νεκρῶν.  
15. MAT. 16. 14.

A.D. 30 (34).  
17. ||MAT. 14.  
3, 5. LUKE  
3. 19, 20.  
18. Lev. 18. 16,  
20.

d. ἤθελεν.  
r. δίκαιον.  
k. συνετήρει.

A.D. 32 (36).  
21. ||MAT. 14.  
6-9. See  
Gen. 40. 20.  
g. μεγιστάσιν.  
a. καὶ τοῖς.  
c. χιλιάρχοις.  
r. συνανακει-  
μένοις.

4 But \*Jesus said unto-them, "A prophet is not without-  
honour, <sup>e</sup>but in his-own <sup>x</sup>country, and among <sup>x</sup>his-own-kin, and  
in his-own <sup>x</sup>house."

e. except.

5 And He <sup>could</sup> there <sup>do</sup> no mighty-work, save that He-<sup>laid</sup>  
His <sup>hands</sup> upon a few sick-folk, and healed them. <sup>6</sup> And He-  
<sup>marvelled</sup> because-of their <sup>unbelief</sup>. And He-<sup>went</sup> round  
about the villages, teaching.

7 AND He-<sup>called</sup>-unto Him the twelve, and began to-<sup>send</sup>  
them forth by-two and-two; and <sup>gave</sup> them <sup>a</sup>power over-  
<sup>unclean</sup> <sup>spirits</sup>; <sup>8</sup> and <sup>commanded</sup> them that they <sup>should</sup>-  
take nothing for their journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no  
bread, no <sup>money</sup> in their <sup>s</sup>purse: <sup>9</sup> but be <sup>shod</sup>-with sandals;  
and not <sup>put</sup>-on two coats.

c. calleth.

a. authority.

c. copper.  
g. girdle.

10 And He-said unto-them, "In-what-place soever ye-<sup>enter</sup>  
into a house, there <sup>abide</sup> till ye-<sup>depart</sup> from-that-place. <sup>11</sup> And  
<sup>whosoever</sup> <sup>shall</sup> not receive you, nor <sup>hear</sup> you, <sup>when</sup>-ye-<sup>de-  
part</sup> thence, <sup>shake</sup>-off the dust <sup>under</sup> your <sup>feet</sup> for a testimony  
<sup>against</sup> them. <sup>a</sup> Verily I-say unto-you, It-<sup>shall</sup>-be more-toler-  
able for-Sodom <sup>and</sup> Gomorrha in the day-of-judgment, than for-  
that <sup>x</sup>city."

t. to-them.  
a. Amen.  
o. or.

12 And they-<sup>went</sup>-out, and <sup>preached</sup> that men <sup>should</sup>-  
repent. <sup>13</sup> And they-<sup>cast</sup>-out many <sup>a</sup>devils, and <sup>anointed</sup> with  
oil many that-were-sick, and <sup>healed</sup> them.

d. demons.

14 AND <sup>x</sup>king Herod heard of Him; (for His <sup>x</sup>name <sup>b</sup>was  
spread-abroad:) and he-said, "That John the Baptist was-risen  
<sup>from</sup> the <sup>=</sup>dead, and therefore <sup>x</sup>mighty-works do-shew-forth-  
themselves in him." <sup>15</sup> Others said, "That it-is <sup>e</sup>Elias." And  
others said, "That it-is a prophet, or as one of-the prophets." <sup>16</sup> But  
<sup>when</sup> <sup>x</sup>Herod heard thereof, he-said, "It is John, whom  
I beheaded: <sup>he</sup> <sup>is</sup>-risen <sup>from</sup> the <sup>=</sup>dead."

b. became.

f. from-among  
the dead.  
e. Elijah.

17 For <sup>x</sup>Herod himself <sup>had</sup>-sent-forth and laid-hold-upon  
<sup>John</sup>, and bound him in <sup>x</sup>prison for Herodias' sake, his  
<sup>brother</sup> Philip's <sup>wife</sup>: for he-had-married her. <sup>18</sup> For <sup>x</sup>John  
had-said unto-<sup>x</sup>Herod, "It-is not lawful for-thee to-<sup>have</sup> thy  
<sup>brother's</sup> <sup>wife</sup>." <sup>19</sup> Therefore <sup>x</sup>Herodias <sup>had</sup>-a-quarrel against  
him, and <sup>would</sup> have-killed him; but she-could not: <sup>20</sup> for  
<sup>x</sup>Herod <sup>feared</sup> <sup>John</sup>, <sup>knowing</sup> that he was a <sup>x</sup>just man and a  
holy, and <sup>k</sup>-observed him; and <sup>when</sup>-he-heard him, he-<sup>did</sup>  
many-things, and <sup>heard</sup> him gladly.

d. desired-to.  
r. or righteous.  
k. or kept, or  
guarded.

21 And <sup>when</sup> a convenient day was-come, that Herod on-his  
<sup>birthday</sup> <sup>made</sup> a supper to-his <sup>x</sup>lords, <sup>a</sup> <sup>x</sup>high-captains, and  
<sup>chief</sup> <sup>estates</sup> of-<sup>Galilee</sup>; <sup>22</sup> and <sup>when</sup> the daughter of-the-  
said <sup>x</sup>Herodias came-in, and <sup>danced</sup>, and <sup>pleased</sup> <sup>x</sup>Herod  
and <sup>them</sup>-that <sup>sat</sup>-with him, the king said unto-the damsel,  
"Ask-of me whatsoever thou-wilt, and I-will-give it thee."

g. great-men.  
a. and to the.  
c. chiliarchs,  
commanders  
of a thousand  
men.  
m. men.  
r. reclined-  
with.

4 1st But, A E F G H K M S U V I I I. — And, <sup>x</sup>B C L Δ. 8 Scrip, bread, A D E F G H K M S U V I I I. — Trans-  
posed <sup>x</sup>B C L Δ. 9 Not put on, B<sup>2</sup>(L) S H<sup>1</sup>. — Put ye not on, <sup>x</sup>A(B<sup>1</sup> C D) E F G H(K) M U V Δ H<sup>2</sup>.  
11 And whosoever shall not receive you, A C<sup>2</sup> D E F G H K M S U V I I I. — C<sup>1</sup> reads in the singular. —  
And what place soever shall not receive you, <sup>x</sup>B L Δ (Gr.). Verily I say unto you,  
It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for  
that city, A E F G H K M S U V I I I. — Omit <sup>x</sup>B C D L Δ. 14 He said, N A C E F G H K L M S U V Δ I I. — They  
said, B D. The baptist, D S. — The baptizer, N A B C E F G H K L M U V Δ H. 15 1st Others,  
F M U V. — G omits others said, That it is Elias. — And others, N A C D E H K L S Δ I I. Or  
as one, Δ. — Omit or, N A B C E F G H K L M S U V I I I. 16 It is John, whom I beheaded; he is  
risen, A C E F G H K M S U V I I I. — John, whom I beheaded, he is risen, B D L Δ. — S reads thus, he  
whom I beheaded, this John, is risen. From the dead, A(C) D(Gr.) E F G H K M S U V I I I.  
— Omit <sup>x</sup>B L Δ. 20 Did many things, A C D E F G H K M S U V Δ I I. — Hesitated much, <sup>x</sup>B L.  
22 And pleased, A C<sup>2</sup> D E F G H K M S U V I I I. — She pleased, <sup>x</sup>B C L. The king, C<sup>2</sup> D E F G H K M  
S U V I I I. — And the king, <sup>x</sup>S(A) B C L Δ.

A.D. 32 (36).  
23. See Est. 5.  
3, 6; 7. 2.

f. ἐξ αὐτῆς.  
o. ἐπί.  
d. πῖνακι.  
b. γενόμενος.  
w. οὐκ ἠθέλη-  
σεν.

27-29. || MAT.  
14. 10-12.  
l. σπεκουλά-  
τωρα.

m. μνημείω.

30. || LUKE 9, 10.  
w. ὅσα.

31. 32. || MAT.  
14. 13. LUKE  
9. 10. JOHN  
6. 1-4.  
op. ἡνικαύουν.

33. 34. || MAT.  
14. 13, 14.  
LUKE 9. 11.  
JOHN 6. 5.  
m. ὄχλοι.  
r. ἐπέγνωσαν.  
fr. ἀπό.

35. || MAT. 14. 15.  
LUKE 9. 12.  
JOHN 6. 5, 6.  
h. ὥρας.  
a. πολλῆς γε-  
νομένης.

37. || MAT. 14.  
16-18. LUKE  
9. 13, 14.  
JOHN 6. 7-9.  
ab. δέ.

39. || MAT. 14.  
19-21. LUKE  
9. 14-17.  
Jno. 6. 10-13.  
r. ἀνακλινάι.  
i. εἰς.

s. ἐχορτάσθη-  
σαν.  
h. κοφίνους.  
f. ἀπό.

23 And he sware unto her, "Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom." 24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, "What shall I ask?" And she said, "The head of John the Baptist." 25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist." 26 And the king was exceeding sorry; yet for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison, 28 and brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother. 29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 AND the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told Him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And He said unto them, "Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while:" for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat. 32 And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew Him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto Him. 34 And Jesus, when He came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and He began to teach them many things.

35 And when the day was now far spent, His disciples came unto Him, and said, "This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed: 36 send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat."

37 <sup>a</sup>b He answered and said unto them, "Give ye them to eat." And they say unto Him, "Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?" 38 <sup>a</sup>b He saith unto them, "How many loaves have ye? go and see." And when they knew, they say, "Five, and two fishes."

39 And He commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass. 40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties. 41 And when He had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, He looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to His disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided He among them all. 42 And they did all eat, and were filled. 43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

24 Shall I ask? EFHKMSVTH.—Should I ask? NABCDGLA. Baptist, ACDEFGHKMSVTH.—The baptizer, NELA.

25 Sat with Him, NAC<sup>2</sup>DEFGHKMSVTH.—Were at table, BC<sup>1</sup>(?)LA.

26 His head to be brought, ADEFGHKMSVTH.—Him to bring his head, NECA.

30 Both, AFHKMSVTH.—Omit NECDLVA.

31 Said, ADEFGHKMSVTH.—Saith, NECLA.

32 Knew Him, EFHGSV.—Omit Him, BD.—Them for Him, NAKL

MTAL.

And came together unto Him, ADEFGHKMSVTH.—Omit NELA.—Out of all

cities, and came together there, D.

34 Jesus . . . saw, ADEFGHKMSVTH.—He saw, NELA.

35 Said, NELA.—Say, ADEFGHKMSVTH.

36 Themselves bread; for they have nothing to eat, ADEFGHKMSVTH.—Themselves something to eat, BD(Gr.)

LA.—Victuals, something they may eat, N.

38 And see, ADEFGHKMSVTH.—Omit and, NELA.

f. forthwith.  
o. on.  
d. or dish.  
b. became.  
r. reclined.  
w. was not willing to.  
l. a life-guardsmen.

m. memorial tomb.

w. whatsoever.

op. opportunity.

m. multitudes.  
r. recognised.  
fr. from.

h. hour.  
a. advanced.

ab. But.

t. The Roman penny is about 7½d.

r. recline.

i. into.  
-g. was giving.

s. satisfied.  
h. hand.  
baskets.  
f. from.



A.D. 32 (36).

44 And they <sup>that</sup> <sup>did</sup> <sup>eat</sup> of the loaves <sup>were</sup> about **five-thousand** men.

45. || MAT. 14.  
22, 23. JOHN  
6. 14-17.  
u. εἰς.  
m. ὄχλον.

45 AND straightway He constrained His <sup>disciples</sup> to <sup>get</sup> into the ship, and to <sup>go</sup> <sup>to</sup> the **other-side** before unto Bethsaida, while <sup>He</sup> <sup>sent</sup> <sup>away</sup> the <sup>people</sup>. 46 And <sup>when</sup> <sup>He</sup> <sup>had</sup> <sup>sent</sup> them away, He <sup>departed</sup> into a <sup>mountain</sup> to <sup>pray</sup>.

u. unto.  
m. multitude.  
m. the mountain.

47. || MAT. 14.  
24-33. JOHN  
6. 17-21.

47 And <sup>when</sup> even was <sup>come</sup>, the ship <sup>was</sup> in *the* midst of the sea, and <sup>He</sup> <sup>alone</sup> on the land. 48 And He <sup>saw</sup> them toiling in <sup>rowing</sup>; for the wind <sup>was</sup> contrary <sup>unto</sup> them: and about *the* fourth watch of the night **He cometh** unto them, **walking upon the sea**, and <sup>would</sup> <sup>have</sup> <sup>passed</sup> <sup>by</sup> them. 49 But <sup>when</sup> they saw Him walking upon the sea, they <sup>supposed</sup> it <sup>had</sup> <sup>been</sup> a <sup>spirit</sup>, and <sup>cried</sup> <sup>out</sup>: 50 for they all saw Him, and were <sup>troubled</sup>. And immediately He <sup>talked</sup> with them, and <sup>saith</sup> <sup>unto</sup> them, “<sup>Be</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>good</sup> <sup>cheer</sup>: <sup>it</sup> <sup>is</sup> <sup>I</sup>; <sup>be</sup> <sup>not</sup> <sup>afraid</sup>.” 51 And He <sup>went</sup> <sup>up</sup> <sup>unto</sup> them into the ship; and the **wind ceased**.

p. phantom or apparition.  
i. I am.

p. φάντασμα.  
i. ἐγώ εἰμι.

51. || MAT. 14. 33.  
u. συνῆκαν.  
c. ἐπὶ τοῖς.

And they <sup>were</sup> sore **amazed** in themselves beyond measure, and <sup>wondered</sup>. 52 For they <sup>considered</sup> not *the miracle* <sup>of</sup> the loaves: for their <sup>heart</sup> <sup>was</sup> <sup>hardened</sup>.

u. understood.  
c. or concerning.

53-56. || MAT.  
14. 34-36.  
r. ἐπιγινόντες.

53 AND <sup>when</sup> they <sup>had</sup> <sup>passed</sup> <sup>over</sup>, they <sup>came</sup> into the land of **Gennesaret**, and <sup>drew</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>shore</sup>. 54 And <sup>when</sup> they <sup>were</sup> <sup>come</sup> <sup>out</sup> <sup>of</sup> the ship, straightway they <sup>knew</sup> Him, 55 and <sup>ran</sup> <sup>through</sup> that whole <sup>region</sup> <sup>round</sup> <sup>about</sup>, and <sup>began</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>carry</sup> <sup>about</sup> <sup>in</sup> <sup>beds</sup> <sup>those</sup> <sup>that</sup> <sup>were</sup> <sup>sick</sup>, where they <sup>heard</sup> He <sup>was</sup>. 56 And whithersoever He <sup>entered</sup>, into villages, or cities, or <sup>country</sup>, they <sup>laid</sup> the sick in the <sup>streets</sup>, and <sup>besought</sup> Him that they <sup>might</sup> <sup>touch</sup> if it <sup>were</sup> <sup>but</sup> the <sup>border</sup> of His <sup>garment</sup>: and as <sup>many</sup> <sup>as</sup> <sup>touch</sup>ed Him <sup>were</sup> <sup>made</sup> <sup>whole</sup>.

r. recognised.  
o. on.  
-e. was entering, etc.  
m. market-places.  
f. fringe.  
s. saved.

o. ἐπὶ.  
m. ἀγοραῖς.  
f. κρασπέδον.  
s. ἐσώζοντο.

1, 2. || MAT. 15.  
1, 2.

7 THEN <sup>came</sup> <sup>together</sup> <sup>unto</sup> Him the **Pharisees**, and certain of the scribes, <sup>which</sup> <sup>came</sup> from Jerusalem. 2 And <sup>when</sup> they <sup>saw</sup> some of His <sup>disciples</sup> <sup>eat</sup> bread with **defiled**, that is <sup>to</sup> <sup>say</sup> with <sup>unwashen</sup> <sup>hands</sup>, they <sup>found</sup> <sup>fault</sup>.

c. πυγμῇ.  
b. βαπτίσωνται.  
c. βαπτισμούς.  
a. καί.  
co. κλινῶν.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they <sup>wash</sup> <sup>their</sup> <sup>hands</sup> <sup>oft</sup>, <sup>eat</sup> <sup>not</sup>, holding the tradition of the elders. 4 And <sup>when</sup> they <sup>come</sup> from the market, except they <sup>wash</sup>, they <sup>eat</sup> <sup>not</sup>. And many other things there <sup>be</sup>, which they <sup>have</sup> <sup>received</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>hold</sup>, <sup>as</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>washing</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>cups</sup>, and pots, <sup>and</sup> <sup>brazen</sup> <sup>vessels</sup>, and of <sup>tables</sup>.

c. or carefully, or to the wrist or elbow.  
b. bathe.  
c. entire washing.  
aa. and.  
co. couches, for reclining at table.

5. || MAT. 15. 1, 2.

5 Then the Pharisees and <sup>scribes</sup> <sup>asked</sup> Him, “<sup>Why</sup> <sup>walk</sup> <sup>not</sup> <sup>Thy</sup> <sup>disciples</sup> <sup>according</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>tradition</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>elders</sup>, but <sup>eat</sup> <sup>bread</sup> <sup>with</sup> <sup>unwashen</sup> <sup>hands</sup>?”

6-8. || MAT. 15.  
7-9.  
6, 7. Isa. 29. 13.  
ab. δέ.  
c. περὶ.  
i. ἀπέχει.

6 <sup>Ab</sup> He <sup>answered</sup> <sup>and</sup> <sup>said</sup> <sup>unto</sup> them, “<sup>Well</sup> <sup>hath</sup> <sup>Esaias</sup> <sup>prophesied</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>you</sup> <sup>hypocrites</sup>, as it <sup>is</sup> <sup>written</sup>,  
‘<sup>This</sup> <sup>people</sup> <sup>honoureth</sup> <sup>me</sup> <sup>with</sup> <sup>their</sup> <sup>lips</sup>,  
<sup>but</sup> <sup>their</sup> <sup>heart</sup> <sup>is</sup> <sup>far</sup> <sup>from</sup> <sup>me</sup>.’

ab. But.  
ad. did Esaias prophesy.  
c. concerning.  
i. is-held.

41 About, (N).—Omit ABDEFGHKLMISUVTAH. 43 He saw, (A)EFGH(KM)SU(VX)TH.—Seeing, NBLLA. And about, ADEFGHKMSUVXTH.—Omit and, NBLLA. 51 And wondered, ADEFGHKMSUVXTH.—Omit NBLLA. 52 For, ADEFGHKMSUVXTH.—But, NBL M<sup>2</sup>SA. 53 Gennesaret, NAB<sup>2</sup>LMFA. 55 Round about, ADEFGHKMSUVXTH.—Omit NBLLA. Chap. VII. 2 Eat, ADEFGHKMSUVXTH.—That they eat, NBLLA. They found fault, (D)EKMNSUH.—Omit NABEGHLYXTA. 5 Then, ADEFGHKMSUVXTH.—And then, Δ.—And, NBLLA. Unwashen, N<sup>1</sup>ADEFGHKLSUVXTAH.—Defiled, N<sup>1</sup>BD. 6 Answered and, ADEFGHKMSUVXTH.—Omit NBLLA.

A.D. 32 (36).	7	HOWBEIT IN VAIN DO THEY WORSHIP ME, TEACHING <i>for</i> DOCTRINES <i>the</i> COMMANDMENTS OF MEN.	
b. κρατέτε. e. βαπτισμούς.	8	For <sup>a</sup> laying aside the commandment of <sup>σ</sup> God, ye <sup>h</sup> hold the tradition of <sup>σ</sup> men, <i>as the</i> <sup>ε</sup> washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye <sup>l</sup> do."	h. hold-fast. e. entire-wash-ing.
9-13.    MAT. 15. 3-6. 10. Ex. 20. 12; 21. 17. r. κακολογῶν.	9	And He said unto them, "Full-well ye <sup>l</sup> reject the commandment of <sup>σ</sup> God, that ye <sup>may</sup> keep your own <sup>tradition</sup> . <sup>10</sup> For Moses said, 'HONOUR THY <sup>FATHER</sup> AND THY <sup>MOTHER</sup> ;' and <sup>11</sup> <sup>x</sup> WHO SO <sup>r</sup> CURSETH FATHER OR MOTHER, <sup>LET HIM DIE THE DEATH</sup> :"	r. or revileth, or speaketh evil of.
a. κορβάν.	11	but ye say, 'If a man <sup>shall</sup> say to <i>his</i> <sup>father</sup> or <sup>mother</sup> , <i>It is</i> <sup>a</sup> Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou <sup>mightest</sup> be profited by me; <i>he shall be free</i> .' <sup>12</sup> And ye suffer him no more to <sup>do</sup> ought for his <sup>father</sup> or his <sup>mother</sup> ; <sup>13</sup> making the word of <sup>σ</sup> God of none effect through your <sup>tradition</sup> , which ye <i>have delivered</i> : and many such like things do ye."	a. i.e. a consecrated gift. m. or mightest have been.
14-16.    MAT. 15. 10, 11. m. ὄχλον.	14	AND <sup>when</sup> He had called all the <sup>people</sup> unto Him, He said unto them, "Hearken unto Me every one of you, and understand: <sup>15</sup> there is nothing from without a <sup>man</sup> , that entering into him can <sup>defile</sup> him; but <sup>the</sup> things which come out of him, those are <sup>they</sup> that defile the man. <sup>16</sup> If any man have ears to <sup>hear</sup> , let him hear."	m. multitude.
f. ἀπό.	17	And when He was entered into the house from the <sup>people</sup> , His <sup>disciples</sup> asked Him concerning the parable.	f. from.
17.    MAT. 15. 12, 15. 18-23.    MAT. 15. 13-20.	18	And He saith unto them, "Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without <sup>entereth</sup> into the man, it cannot <sup>defile</sup> him; <sup>19</sup> because it entereth not into his <sup>heart</sup> , but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all <sup>meats</sup> ?" <sup>20</sup> And He said, " <sup>x</sup> That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man. <sup>21</sup> For from within, out of the heart of <sup>σ</sup> men, proceed <sup>evil</sup> <sup>thoughts</sup> , adulteries, fornications, murders, <sup>22</sup> thefts, <sup>covetousness</sup> , <sup>wickedness</sup> , deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness: <sup>23</sup> all these <sup>evil</sup> things come from within, and <sup>defile</sup> the man."	r. reasonings.
21. Gen. 6. 5. r. διαλογισμοί.	24	AND from thence <sup>He</sup> arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and <sup>entered</sup> into a <sup>house</sup> , and <sup>would</sup> have no <sup>man</sup> know it: but He <sup>could</sup> not <sup>be</sup> hid. <sup>25</sup> For a certain woman, whose <sup>young</sup> daughter <sup>had</sup> an unclean spirit, <sup>heard</sup> of Him, and <sup>came</sup> and fell at His <sup>feet</sup> : <sup>26</sup> <sup>ab</sup> the woman <sup>was</sup> a <sup>Greek</sup> , a Syrophenician by <sup>nation</sup> ; and she besought Him that He <sup>would</sup> cast forth the <sup>devil</sup> out of her <sup>daughter</sup> .	o. no-one.
24-26.    MAT. 15. 21, 22. o. οὐδένα. c. περί. ab. δέ. g. Ἑλληνίς. d. δαιμόνιον.	27	But <sup>Jesus</sup> said unto her, " <sup>Let</sup> the children first <sup>be</sup> filled: for it is not meet to <sup>take</sup> the children's <sup>bread</sup> , and to <sup>cast</sup> it unto the <sup>dogs</sup> ." <sup>28</sup> And she answered and said unto Him, "Yes, Lord: yet <sup>as</sup> the <sup>dogs</sup> under the table eat of the children's <sup>crumbs</sup> ."	c. concerning. ab. but. g. or Gentile. d. demon.
27, 28.    MAT. 15. 23-27. l. κυνάρίους. ae. καί.			l. little-dogs. ae. even.

<sup>8</sup> For, AEFHGKMSUVXΓΔ<sup>2mg</sup>Π.—Omit <sup>σ</sup>BDLΔ<sup>1</sup>. As the washing of pots and cups; and many other such like things ye do, (A)(D)E(F)GH(K)MSUVW<sup>4</sup>XΓ(Π)—Omit <sup>σ</sup>NBLΔ.  
<sup>12</sup> And, AEFHGK(L)MSUVXΓΠ.—Omit <sup>σ</sup>NBLΔ. <sup>14</sup> All the people, AEFHGKMSUVXΓΠ.—The people again, <sup>σ</sup>NBLΔ. <sup>15</sup> Out of him, AEFHGKMSUVXΓΠ.—Out of the man, <sup>σ</sup>NBLΔ. Those, ADEFHGKMSUVXΓΠ.—Omit <sup>σ</sup>NBLΔ. <sup>16</sup> Retain the verse, ADEFHGKMSUVXΓΔ<sup>2</sup>Π.—Omit <sup>σ</sup>NBLΔ<sup>1</sup>. <sup>21</sup> Adulteries, fornications, murders, (22) thefts, AEFHGKMSUVXΓΠ.—Fornications, thefts, murders, (22) adulteries, <sup>σ</sup>NBLΔ.—Fornication, thefts, adulteries, murder, D. <sup>24</sup> And Sidon, <sup>σ</sup>NBLΔ.—Omit <sup>σ</sup>DLΔ. <sup>25</sup> For, AEFHGKMSUVXΓΠ.—But immediately, <sup>σ</sup>NBLΔ. <sup>27</sup> But Jesus said, AEFHGKMSUVXΓΠ.—And He said, <sup>σ</sup>NBLΔ.—And He saith, D. <sup>28</sup> And said.—And saith, <sup>σ</sup>NBLΔ.—Saying, D.



A.D. 32 (36).  
29, 30. || MAT.  
15. 28.  
w. λόγον.  
i. εἰς.

<sup>29</sup> And He-said unto-her, "For this w<sup>saying</sup> 'go-ty-way; the <sup>d</sup>devil 'is-gone out-of thy <sup>σ</sup>daughter." <sup>30</sup> And "when-she-  
was-come <sup>i</sup>to her 'house, she-found the <sup>d</sup>devil <sup>α</sup>gone-out, and  
her <sup>τ</sup>daughter <sup>α</sup>laid upon the bed.

w. word.  
i. into.

31, 32. || MAT.  
15. 29, 30.  
o. ἔκ.  
b. ὁρίων.

<sup>31</sup> AND again, <sup>α</sup>departing <sup>ο</sup>from the <sup>b</sup>coasts of Tyre and Sidon,  
He-came unto the **sea of-<sup>σ</sup>Galilee**, through *the* midst of the  
<sup>b</sup>coasts of Decapolis. <sup>32</sup> And they-bring unto-Him one-that-  
was-deaf and-had-an-impediment-in-his-speech; and they-  
beseech Him to 'put *His* 'hand upon him.

o. out-of.  
b. borders.

33-35. || MAT.  
15. 29, 30.  
p. κατ' ἰδίαν.  
i. εἰς.

<sup>33</sup> And He-<sup>α</sup>took him aside from the multitude <sup>α</sup>p, and put His  
'fingers into his 'ears, and <sup>α</sup>He-spit, and touched his 'tongue;  
<sup>34</sup> and <sup>α</sup>looking-up <sup>i</sup>to 'heaven, He-sighed, and saith unto-him,  
"Ephphatha," that is "<sup>α</sup>Be-opened." <sup>35</sup> And straightway his  
'ears were-opened, and the string of-his 'tongue was-loosed, and  
he-<sup>s</sup>spake plain.

p. privately.  
i. into.

36, 37. || MAT.  
15. 31.  
o. μηδενί.

<sup>36</sup> And He-charged them that they-<sup>s</sup>should-tell no-<sup>ο</sup>man: but  
the-more <sup>He</sup> <sup>τ</sup>charged them, so-much-the-more a great-deal  
they-<sup>s</sup>published *it*; <sup>37</sup> and <sup>α</sup>were beyond-measure astonished,  
saying, "He-hath-done **all-things well**: He-maketh both  
the <sup>s</sup>deaf to-'hear, and the <sup>s</sup>dumb to-'speak."

o. no-one.

1-3. || MAT. 15.  
32-34.

**S** IN those <sup>s</sup>days *the* multitude being very-great, and having  
nothing to-eat <sup>s</sup>Jesus <sup>α</sup>called His 'disciples unto *Him*,  
and saith unto-them, <sup>2</sup> "I-have-compassion on the multitude,  
because they-'have now been-with Me three days, and have  
nothing to-<sup>s</sup>eat: <sup>3</sup> and if I-<sup>s</sup>send them away fasting <sup>α</sup>to their-  
own houses, they-'will-faint by the way: for divers of-them  
-came from-far." <sup>4</sup> And His <sup>s</sup>disciples answered Him, "From-  
whence <sup>s</sup>can <sup>α</sup>a-man <sup>s</sup>satisfy these *men* with-bread here in *the*  
wilderness?" <sup>5</sup> And He-<sup>s</sup>asked them, "How-many loaves have  
-ye?" And they said, "Seven."

u. εἰς.

u. unto.

a. τῆς.

-c. have-come.  
a. any-one.

6-9. || MAT. 15.  
35-38.  
m. ὄχλῳ.

<sup>6</sup> And He-commanded the <sup>m</sup>people to-<sup>s</sup>it-down on the ground:  
and He-<sup>α</sup>took the **seven loaves**, and <sup>α</sup>gave-thanks, and brake,  
and <sup>s</sup>gave to-His <sup>s</sup>disciples to <sup>s</sup>set-before *them*; and they-did-  
set-*them*-before the <sup>m</sup>people. <sup>7</sup> And they-<sup>s</sup>had a **few** small-  
fishes: and He-<sup>α</sup>blessed, and commanded to-<sup>s</sup>set them also  
before *them*. <sup>8</sup> So they-did-eat, and were-filled: and they-took-  
up of-*the*-broken meat that-was-left seven <sup>s</sup>baskets. <sup>9</sup> And they  
<sup>s</sup>that-had-eaten were about **four-thousand**: and He-sent them  
away.

m. multitude.  
-was-giving.

1. σπυρίδας.

l. large-  
baskets.

10. || MAT. 15.  
39.

<sup>10</sup> AND straightway He-<sup>α</sup>entered into a 'ship with His 'dis-  
ciples, and came into the parts of **Dalmanutha**.

s. the ship.

11-13. || MAT.  
16. 1-4.  
f. παρὰ.

<sup>11</sup> And the Pharisees came-forth, and began to-'question-with  
Him, seeking <sup>f</sup>of Him a **sign from** 'heaven, tempting Him.

f. from.

<sup>30</sup> The devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed, AEFCHKMNSUVXTH.—The child laid upon the bed, and the devil gone out, NBLA.—The daughter laid upon the bed, and, etc., D. <sup>31</sup> Of Tyre and Sidon, He came unto, AEFCHKMNSUVXTH.—Of Tyre, He came through Sidon to, NBLA. <sup>32</sup> And had, NBLA.—Who had, AEFHKL MNSUVXTH. <sup>35</sup> Straightway, AEFCHKMNSUV<sup>d2</sup>XTH.—Omit NBDLW<sup>d1</sup>Δ. CHAP. VIII.

<sup>1</sup> Very great, AEFHKSUV<sup>d</sup>XTH.—Again great, NBDCLMΔ. Jesus calleth His disciples unto Him, and saith, EFGHSUVX.—Having called the disciples, He saith, NABDK LMXW<sup>d1</sup>ΔH.—AEFCHKMNSUVXTH read, His disciples. <sup>2</sup> With Me, NAEFGHKLMNSUV<sup>d</sup> XTH.—Omit BD. <sup>3</sup> For divers of them came, AEFCHKMNSUV<sup>d</sup>XTH.—And divers of them are come, NBLA.—Because some also, D. <sup>6</sup> Commanded, ACEFGHKMNSUV W<sup>d</sup>XTH.—Commandeth, NBLA. <sup>7</sup> Blessed, DEGHUVX.—Add them, NBDCLMW<sup>d1</sup>Δ. —These, AFKH. And commanded to set them also before them, (N<sup>3</sup>)A(BCD)EFGHK (L)MNSUVXTH.—He set them before them, K<sup>1</sup>. <sup>9</sup> That had eaten, ACDEFCHKMNSUV W<sup>d</sup>XTH.—Omit NBLA.

A.D. 32 (36). a. ἀμήν. u. εἰς.	12 And He- <sup>a</sup> sighed deeply in His <sup>τ</sup> spirit, and saith, "Why doth this <sup>κ</sup> generation seek after a sign? <sup>a</sup> verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this <sup>κ</sup> generation." 13 And He- <sup>a</sup> left them, and <sup>a</sup> entering into the ship again, departed <sup>u</sup> to the other side.	a. amen. u. unto.
14-21.   MAT. 16. 5-12. See Luke 12. 1-3. lo. ὄρους. s. ἐαυτῶν. o. ἀπό.  19. ch. 6. 41-44. h. κοφίνους. 20. τ. 7-9. l. σπυρίδων.	14 NOW the disciples <sup>a</sup> had forgotten to <sup>a</sup> take <sup>lo</sup> =bread, neither <sup>a</sup> had they in the ship with them <sup>s</sup> more than one loaf. 15 And He- <sup>a</sup> charged them, saying, "Take heed, <sup>b</sup> beware <sup>o</sup> of the <b>leaven</b> of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod." 16 And they- <sup>a</sup> reasoned among themselves, saying, "It is because we have no <sup>lo</sup> =bread." 17 And <sup>a</sup> when <sup>κ</sup> Jesus knew it, He-saith unto them, "Why <sup>b</sup> reason ye, because ye have no <sup>lo</sup> =bread? perceive ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your <sup>τ</sup> heart yet <sup>a</sup> hardened? 18 Having eyes, <sup>b</sup> see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember? 19 When I-brake the five loaves among <sup>b</sup> five thousand, how many <sup>h</sup> baskets full of fragments took ye-up?" They say unto Him, "Twelve." 20 "And when the seven among <sup>b</sup> four thousand, how many <sup>h</sup> baskets full of fragments took ye-up?" And they said, "Seven." 21 And He-said unto them, "How is it that ye do not understand?"	lo. leaves of bread. s. themselves. o. of, Gr. apo.  "w. And Jesus having known or knowing.  h. hand-baskets. l. large-baskets.
u. εἰς.  i. εἰς.	22 AND He-cometh <sup>u</sup> to <b>Bethsaida</b> ; and they-bring a <b>blind-man</b> unto Him, and <sup>b</sup> besought Him to <sup>a</sup> touch him. 23 And He- <sup>a</sup> took the blind-man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and <sup>a</sup> when He-had spit <sup>o</sup> on his <sup>τ</sup> eyes, and <sup>a</sup> put His <sup>τ</sup> hands upon him, He- <sup>a</sup> asked him if he- <sup>b</sup> saw ought. 24 And he- <sup>a</sup> looked up, and said, "I-see <sup>τ</sup> men as trees, walking." 25 After that He-put His <sup>τ</sup> hands again upon his <sup>τ</sup> eyes, and made him <sup>b</sup> look up: and he was-restored, and <b>saw</b> every man <b>clearly</b> . 26 And He-sent him away <sup>o</sup> to his <sup>τ</sup> house, saying, "Neither <sup>a</sup> go into the town, nor <sup>a</sup> tell it to any in the town."	u. unto. b. beseech. i. into.
27, 28.   MAT. 16. 13, 14. LUKE 9. 18, 19.	27 AND <sup>κ</sup> Jesus went out, and His <sup>κ</sup> disciples, into the towns of <b>Cæsarea Philippi</b> : and by the way He- <sup>a</sup> asked His <sup>τ</sup> disciples, saying unto them, "Whom do <sup>κ</sup> men <sup>b</sup> say that I am?" 28 And they answered, "John the Baptist: but some say, <sup>e</sup> Elias; and others, One of the prophets."	e. Elijah.
29.   MAT. 16. 15-17. LUKE 9. 20.	29 And He saith unto them, "But whom <sup>b</sup> say ye that I am?" And <sup>κ</sup> Peter <sup>a</sup> answereth and saith unto Him, "Thou art the Christ."	
30.   MAT. 16. 20. LUKE 9. 21. c. περί.	30 And He-charged them that they- <sup>b</sup> should tell no <sup>o</sup> man <sup>o</sup> of Him.	o. no-one. c. concerning.
31.   MAT. 16. 21. LUKE 9. 22. b. ἀπό.	31 AND He-began to <sup>a</sup> teach them, that the <b>Son of man</b> must <sup>o</sup> suffer many things, and <sup>b</sup> be-rejected <sup>o</sup> of the elders, and of the chief-priests, and scribes, and <sup>b</sup> be-killed, and after three days <sup>o</sup> rise again.	b. or by.

13 Entering into the ship, (AEFG)HK(M)N(S)U(VX)TH.—Embarking, NBCLΔ. 16 Saying, ACEFGHKLMNSUVXTH.—Omit NBD. It is because we have, NACEFGHKLMNSUVXTH.—Because they had, B(D). 17 Jesus knew, N<sup>a</sup>ACDEFGHKLMNSUVXTH<sup>a</sup>.—He knew, N<sup>a</sup>DL<sup>a</sup>. Your heart yet, AEFCHKMSUVXTH.—Omit yet, NB(CD)(Gr.)LNA. 20 And when, (N)ADEFCHKMSUVXTH(Δ)H.—Omit and, BL.—And when also, CN. Said, ADEFGHKMSUVXTH.—Say, N.—Say unto Him, BDLΔ. 21 How, ABDEFGHKMSUVXTH.—Omit NBCLΔH. Is it that ye do not, BEFGHSVT.—Do ye not yet, NACD(Gr.)KLMNUXTH. 22 He cometh, N<sup>a</sup>ADEFCHKMSUVXTH.—They come, N<sup>a</sup>BCDLΔ. 23 Led, ADEFCHKMSUVXTH.—Brought, NBCL(Δ). 24 I see men as trees, walking, C<sup>2</sup>DM<sup>10</sup>g.—I see men, for I see them walking as trees, NABCH<sup>a</sup>EFCHKLM<sup>10</sup>TSUVXTH. 25 Made him look up, AEFCHKMSUVXTH.—He began to look up, D.—He saw distinctly, NBD<sup>a</sup>DL.—He saw, C<sup>2</sup>. Every man, AC<sup>2</sup>EFCHKM(Tre.)NSUVXTH.—All things, NBD<sup>a</sup>(D)LM(Tis.)Δ. 27 Unto them, N<sup>a</sup>ABCEFGHKMSUVXTH.—Omit N<sup>a</sup>DLΔ. 28 Answered, AEFCHKMSUVXTH.—Told him saying, NBD<sup>a</sup>DL.—Answered Him saying, D.—Omit saying, C<sup>2</sup>. 29 He saith unto them, AC<sup>2</sup>EFCHKMSUVXTH.—He asked them, NBD<sup>a</sup>DLΔ. And Peter, N(A)CDEFGHKM(N)SUVXTH.—Omit and, BL.



A.D. 32 (36).  
32. 33. ||MAT.  
16. 22, 23.  
w. τὸν λόγον.  
g. Ὑπαγε ὀπί-  
σω.  
m. φρονεῖς.

34-37. ||MAT. 16.  
24-26. LUKE  
9. 23-25.  
m. ὄχλον.  
d. θέλει.  
35. John 12. 25.  
l. ψυχῇν.  
so. ψυχὴν.

38. ||MAT. 16.  
27. LUKE 9.  
26.

1. ||MAT. 16. 28.  
LUKE 9. 27.  
2 PET. 1. 16-  
18.  
a. Ἀμὴν.  
n. οὐ μὴ.  
i. ἐν.

2, 3. ||MAT. 17.  
1, 2. LUKE  
9. 28, 29.  
g. σιλόβοντα.

4. ||MAT. 17. 3.  
LUKE 9. 30,  
31.

5-7. ||MAT. 17.  
4. LUKE 9.  
32-35.  
r. Παββί.  
b. σκηνάς.  
c. ἐγένετο.

8. ||MAT. 17. 8.  
LUKE 9. 36.  
o. οὐδέν.

9, 10. ||MAT. 17.  
9. LUKE 9. 36.  
n. μηδενί.  
f. ἐκ.  
w. τὸν λόγον.

11-13. ||MAT. 17.  
10-13.

<sup>32</sup> And He-<sup>s</sup>spake *that* w<sup>s</sup> saying openly. And <sup>\*</sup>Peter <sup>+</sup>took Him, and began to-<sup>r</sup>ebuke Him. <sup>33</sup> But <sup>+</sup>when He-had-turned-about and <sup>+</sup>looked-on His <sup>r</sup>disciples, He-<sup>r</sup>ebuked <sup>\*</sup>Peter, saying, "<sup>s</sup>Get-thee behind Me, <sup>s</sup>Satan: for thou-<sup>m</sup>savourest not the-things-that-be of-<sup>o</sup>God, but the-things-that-be of-<sup>o</sup>men."

<sup>34</sup> AND <sup>+</sup>when He-had-called the <sup>m</sup>people unto Him with His <sup>r</sup>disciples *also*, He-said unto-them, "Whosoever <sup>d</sup>will <sup>o</sup>come after Me, <sup>+</sup>let-him-deny himself, and <sup>+</sup>take-up his <sup>r</sup>cross, and <sup>+</sup>follow Me. <sup>35</sup> For whosoever <sup>d</sup>will <sup>o</sup>save his <sup>l</sup>life <sup>+</sup>shall-lose it; but whosoever <sup>+</sup>shall-lose his <sup>l</sup>life for My sake and the gospel's, the-same <sup>+</sup>shall-save it. <sup>36</sup> For what <sup>+</sup>shall-it-profit a man, if he-<sup>+</sup>shall-gain the whole world, and <sup>+</sup>lose his-own <sup>so</sup>soul? <sup>37</sup> Or what <sup>+</sup>shall a man give in-exchange for-his <sup>so</sup>soul?"

<sup>38</sup> Whosoever therefore <sup>+</sup>shall-be-<sup>a</sup>ashamed-of Me and of <sup>+</sup>My words in this <sup>r</sup>adulterous and sinful <sup>r</sup>generation; of him also <sup>+</sup>shall the Son of-<sup>o</sup>man be-ashamed, when He-<sup>+</sup>cometh in the glory of-His <sup>o</sup>Father with the holy <sup>o</sup>angels."

9 AND He-said unto-them, "<sup>a</sup>Verily I-say unto-you, That there-be some of-them <sup>+</sup>that-stand here, which <sup>+</sup>shall <sup>+</sup>not taste of-death, till they-<sup>+</sup>have-seen the kingdom of-<sup>o</sup>God <sup>+</sup>come <sup>+</sup>with power."

<sup>2</sup> AND after six days <sup>\*</sup>Jesus taketh-with-Him <sup>+</sup>Peter, and <sup>+</sup>James, and <sup>+</sup>John, and leadeth them up into a high mountain apart by-themselves: and He-was-<sup>r</sup>ransfigured before them. <sup>3</sup> And His <sup>r</sup>raiment became <sup>s</sup>shining, exceeding white as snow; so-as no fuller on <sup>o</sup>earth <sup>+</sup>can <sup>+</sup>white them.

<sup>4</sup> And there-appeared unto-them <sup>e</sup>Elias with Moses: and they-<sup>+</sup>were talking-with <sup>\*</sup>Jesus.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>Peter <sup>+</sup>answered and <sup>+</sup>said to-<sup>\*</sup>Jesus, "<sup>r</sup>Master, it-is good for-us to-be here: and <sup>+</sup>let-us-make three <sup>b</sup>tabernacles; one for-Thee, and one for-Moses, and one for-<sup>e</sup>Elias." <sup>6</sup> For he-wist not what to-<sup>+</sup>say; for they-<sup>+</sup>were sore-afraid.

<sup>7</sup> And there-<sup>c</sup>was a cloud <sup>+</sup>that-overshadowed them: and a voice came out-of the cloud, saying, "THIS IS MY <sup>\*</sup>BELOVED <sup>\*</sup>SON; <sup>+</sup>HEAR HIM."

<sup>8</sup> And suddenly, <sup>+</sup>when-they-had-looked-round-about, they-saw no-<sup>o</sup>man any-more, save <sup>\*</sup>Jesus only with themselves.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>+</sup>as they came-down from the mountain, He-charged them that they-<sup>+</sup>should-tell <sup>+</sup>no-man what-things they-<sup>+</sup>had-seen, till the Son of-<sup>o</sup>man were-risen <sup>+</sup>from the <sup>=</sup>dead. <sup>10</sup> And they-kept *that* w<sup>s</sup> saying with themselves, questioning-one-with another what the rising <sup>+</sup>from the <sup>=</sup>dead <sup>+</sup>should-mean.

<sup>11</sup> AND they-<sup>+</sup>asked Him, saying, "Why say the scribes that <sup>e</sup>Elias must first <sup>+</sup>come?" <sup>12</sup> And He <sup>+</sup>answered and told them, "<sup>e</sup>Elias verily <sup>+</sup>cometh first, and <sup>+</sup>restoreth all things; and how

w. the word.

g. Get-thee-hence.  
s. Satan, Adversary.  
m. mindest.

m. multitude.  
d. desireth to.

l. life, psychē.  
s. or shall-have-lost.  
s. shall-have-gained.  
so. soul, psychē.

a. Amen.  
n. in no-wise.

i. in.

g. glistering.

e. Elijah.

r. Rabbi.  
b. or booths.

c. came.

o. no-one.

n. no-one.  
f. from-among.  
w. the word.

e. Elijah.

<sup>32</sup> Saying, ADEFGHKMSUVXTH.—And saith, NBCLΔ. <sup>33</sup> Whosoever, AC<sup>2</sup>DEFGHKMSUVXTH.—If any one, NBCLΔ. Come, NABC<sup>2</sup>KLTH.—Follow, C<sup>2</sup>DEFGHKMSUVX. <sup>35</sup> Lose his life, NABC<sup>2</sup>LD.—Lose his own life, C<sup>2</sup>DEFGHKMSUVXTH. The same, C<sup>2</sup>DEFGHKMSUVX. —Omit NABC<sup>2</sup>DRMLPΞAH. <sup>36</sup> Shall it profit, ACDEFGHKMSUVXTH.—Doth it profit, NBL. <sup>37</sup> Or, AC<sup>2</sup>DEFGHKMSUVXTH.—For, NBLΔ. Shall a man give, ACDEFGHKMSUVXTH.—Giveth a man, NBL. CHAP. IX. <sup>8</sup> As snow, AD(Gr)EFGHKMSUVXTH.—Omit NBCLΔ. Can white, ADEFGHKMSUVXTH.—Can thus white, NBCLΔ. <sup>9</sup> Said, D.—Saith, NABCEFGHKMSUVXTH. <sup>6</sup> Say, A(C<sup>2</sup>)DEFGHKMSUVXTH.—Answer, NBCLΔ. Were, AEFQHKMSUVXTH.—Became, NBCLΔ. <sup>7</sup> A voice came, ADEFGHKMSUVXTH.—There was a voice, NBCLΔ. Saying, ADL(Δ).—Omit NBCEFGHKMSUVXTH. <sup>11</sup> Say, ABCDEFGHKMSUVXTH.—Add the Pharisees and, NL. <sup>12</sup> Answered and, ADEFGHKMSUVXTH.—Omit NBCLΔ. Verily, NABCEFGHKMSUVXTH.—Omit DL.

A.D. 32 (36). o. ἐπί. 13. Mat. 11. 14. Luke 1. 17. a. καί. ac. καθώς.	it-is-written °of the Son of-σman, that He-must-suffer many-things, and °be-set-at-nought. <sup>13</sup> But I-say unto-you, That °Elias °is °indeed come, and they °have-done unto-Him °whatsoever they-listed, °as it-is-written °of Him."	o. of, Gr. epi. -i. hath also come. a. also. -h. did. ac. according-as.
14.   MAT. 17. 14. LUKE 9. 37. u. πρὸς. m. ὄχλος.	<sup>14</sup> AND °when-He-came °to His °disciples, He-saw a great <b>multitude</b> about them, and the scribes questioning-with them. <sup>15</sup> And straightway all the °people, °when-they-beheld Him, were-greatly-amazed, and running-to Him °saluted Him. <sup>16</sup> And He-asked the scribes, "What question-ye with them?"	u. unto. m. multitude.
17, 18.   MAT. 17. 14-16. LUKE 9. 38-40. t. Διδάσκαλε.	<sup>17</sup> And one of the multitude °answered and said, "°Master, I-have-brought unto Thee my °son, °which-hath a <b>dumb spirit</b> ; <sup>18</sup> and wheresoever °he-°taketh him, °he-°teareth him: and he-foameth, and gnasheth with-his °teeth, and pineth-away: and I-spake to-Thy °disciples that they-°should-cast °him out; and they-could not.	t. Teacher. i. it.
19, 20.   MAT. 17. 17. LUKE 9. 41, 42. b. ἀνέξομαι. c. ἐσπάραξεν.	<sup>19</sup> He °answereth him, and saith, "O-faithless generation, how long °shall-I-be-with you? how long shall-I-°suffer you? °bring him unto Me." <sup>20</sup> And they-brought him unto Him: and °when he-saw Him, straightway the spirit °tare him; and he-°fell on the ground, and °wallowed foaming.	b. or bear-with. c. or convulsed.
ab. καί. abu. δέ. y. παιδίον.	<sup>21</sup> And He-asked his °father, "How long is-it ago since this °came unto-him?" And he said, "Of-a-child. <sup>22</sup> And oft-times it-hath-cast him °into the fire, and into the waters, to °destroy him: but if Thou-°canst-do any-thing, °have-compassion on us, and °help us." <sup>23</sup> abu °Jesus said unto-him, "°If thou-°canst °believe, all-things are possible to-°him-that believeth." <sup>24</sup> And straightway the father of-the °child °cried-out, and said with tears, "Lord, I-believe; °help-Thou mine °unbelief."	-c. hath-come. ab. both. abu. But. y. young-child.
25-27.   MAT. 17. 18. LU. 9. 42. m. ὄχλος. c. σπαράξαν. ma. πολλά. be. ἐγένετο.	<sup>25</sup> When °Jesus °saw that the °people °came-running-together, He-rebuked the foul °spirit, saying unto-°him, "Thou °dumb and deaf °spirit, °I charge thee, °come-out-of him, and °enter no-more into him." <sup>26</sup> And the spirit °cried, and °crent him °ma=sore, and <b>came-out</b> of him: and he °be was as one-dead; insomuch-that many °said, "He °is-dead." <sup>27</sup> But °Jesus °took him by-the-hand, and lifted him up; and he-arose.	m. a multitude. i. it. c. or convulsed. ma. many-times. be. became.
28, 29.   MAT. 17. 19-21. b. ἐν.	<sup>28</sup> And °when He was-come into the house, His °disciples °asked Him privately, "Why could not we °cast °him out?" <sup>29</sup> And He-said unto-them, "This °kind can °come-forth °by by nothing, but °by prayer and fasting."	b. by, Gr. en.
30-32.   MAT. 17. 22, 23. LUKE 9. 43-45. d. παραδίδοται.	<sup>30</sup> AND °they-departed thence, and °passed through °Galilee; and He-would not that any man °should-know it. <sup>31</sup> For He-°taught His °disciples, and said unto-them, "The Son of-σman is-°delivered into the hands of-men, and they-°shall-kill Him; and °after-that-He-is-killed, He-°shall-rise the third day." <sup>32</sup> But they °understood not that °saying, and °were-afraid to-°ask Him.	d. delivered-up.
33, 34.   MAT. 18. 1. LUKE 9. 46. t. εἰς. d. διελέχθησαν.	<sup>33</sup> AND He-came °to Capernaum: and °being in the house He-asked them, "What was-it that ye-°disputed among your-	t. to, Gr. eis. -d. were-discussing or reasoning.
<sup>14</sup> He came, He saw, ACDEFGHIKMNSTUVXTH.—They came, they saw, NBLA. <sup>16</sup> The scribes, ACEFGHKMNSTUVXTH.—Them, NBDLA. <sup>17</sup> Answered and said, AEFCHKIMNSTUVXTH.—Answered Him, NBDLA. <sup>19</sup> 1st Him, C <sup>8</sup> EFCHKIMNSTUVXTH <sup>2</sup> .—Them, NABDLAN <sup>1</sup> . <sup>23</sup> Believe, AC <sup>8</sup> DEFGHKMNSTUVXTH.—Omit NBLA. <sup>24</sup> And, N <sup>1</sup> ACDEFGHKMNSTUVXTH.—Omit N <sup>1</sup> BLA. With tears, A <sup>2</sup> C <sup>8</sup> DEFGHKMNSTUVXTH.—Omit N <sup>1</sup> BLA. Lord, C <sup>2</sup> EFCHKIMNSTUVXTH.—Omit NABC <sup>1</sup> DL. <sup>25</sup> Many, CDEFGHKMNSTUVXTH.—Most, NADLA. <sup>29</sup> And fasting, N <sup>1</sup> ACDEFGHKMNSTUVXTH.—Omit N <sup>1</sup> B. <sup>31</sup> The third day, AC <sup>8</sup> EFCHKIMNSTUVXTH.—After three days, NBLA. <sup>33</sup> He came, ACEFGHKLMNSTUVXTH.—They came, N <sup>2</sup> (D). Capernaum, ACEFGHKLMNSTUVXTH.—Capharnaum, NBDLA. Among yourselves, AEFCHKIMNSTUVXTH.—Omit NBDCL.		



A.D. 32 (36).

b. ἐν.

g. μέζων.

35-37. || MAT. 18.

2-6. LUKE

9. 47, 48;

22. 24-30.

m. διάκονος.

l. παιδίον.

li. παιδίον.

i. ἐπὶ τῷ.

38-41. || LUKE

9. 49, 50.

d. δαιμόνια.

w. ὅς.

o. οὐδεὶς.

m. δύναντιν.

q. ταχὺ.

40. See Mat. 10.

40-42. Luke

11. 23.

y. ἱμῶν.

41. Mat. 10. 40-

42.

a. ἀμήν.

n. οὐ μὴ.

42. || MAT. 18. 6.

s. σκανδαλίσθ.

i. εἰς.

43. || MAT. 5. 30.

See Deut. 13.

6-11. See

Isa. 33. 14;

66. 24.

w. καλόν.

g. γένναν.

47, 48. || MAT.

5. 29.

49. Lev. 2. 13.

Eze. 43. 24.

50. Mat. 5. 13.

Luke 14. 34.

35. Col. 4. 6.

b. ἀναλον γέ-

νηται.

A.D. 33 (37).

1. || MAT. 19. 1, 2.

b. ὅρια.

m. ὄχλοι.

selves <sup>b</sup>by the way?" <sup>34</sup> But they <sup>b</sup>held their peace: for <sup>b</sup>by the way they <sup>b</sup>had disputed among themselves, who <sup>b</sup>should be the <sup>g</sup>greatest.

<sup>35</sup> And <sup>b</sup>He sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, "If any <sup>b</sup>man <sup>b</sup>desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and <sup>m</sup>servant of all." <sup>36</sup> And <sup>b</sup>He took a <sup>b</sup>child, and set him in the midst of them: and <sup>b</sup>when He had taken him in His arms, He said unto them, <sup>37</sup> "Whosoever <sup>b</sup>shall receive one of <sup>b</sup>such <sup>b</sup>children <sup>b</sup>in My <sup>b</sup>name, receiveth Me: and whosoever <sup>b</sup>shall receive Me, receiveth not Me, but Him <sup>b</sup>that sent Me."

<sup>38</sup> AND <sup>b</sup>John answered Him, saying, "Master, we saw one casting out <sup>d</sup>devils in Thy <sup>b</sup>name, and he followeth not us: and we <sup>b</sup>forbad him, because he followeth not us." <sup>39</sup> But <sup>b</sup>Jesus said, "Forbid him not: for there is no <sup>m</sup>man which <sup>b</sup>shall do a <sup>m</sup>miracle in My <sup>b</sup>name, that <sup>b</sup>can <sup>b</sup>lightly <sup>b</sup>speak evil of Me. <sup>40</sup> For he that is not against <sup>b</sup>us is on <sup>b</sup>our part. <sup>41</sup> For whosoever <sup>b</sup>shall give you a cup of water to drink in My <sup>b</sup>name, because ye belong to Christ, <sup>a</sup>verily I say unto you, he shall <sup>b</sup>not lose his <sup>b</sup>reward.

<sup>42</sup> "And whosoever <sup>b</sup>shall <sup>b</sup>offend one of these <sup>b</sup>little ones <sup>b</sup>that believe <sup>b</sup>in Me, it is better for him that a millstone <sup>b</sup>were hanged about his <sup>b</sup>neck, and he <sup>b</sup>were cast into the sea.

<sup>43</sup> "And if thy <sup>b</sup>hand <sup>b</sup>offend thee, cut it off: it is <sup>b</sup>better for thee to <sup>b</sup>enter into <sup>b</sup>life maimed, than having <sup>b</sup>two hands to <sup>b</sup>go into <sup>b</sup>hell, into the fire that never <sup>b</sup>shall be quenched: <sup>44</sup> where their <sup>b</sup>worm <sup>b</sup>dieth not, and the <sup>b</sup>fire <sup>b</sup>is not quenched.

<sup>45</sup> "And if thy <sup>b</sup>foot <sup>b</sup>offend thee, cut it off: it is <sup>b</sup>better for thee to <sup>b</sup>enter halt into <sup>b</sup>life, than having <sup>b</sup>two feet to <sup>b</sup>be cast into <sup>b</sup>hell, into the fire that never <sup>b</sup>shall be quenched: <sup>46</sup> where their <sup>b</sup>worm <sup>b</sup>dieth not, and the fire <sup>b</sup>is not quenched.

<sup>47</sup> "And if thine <sup>b</sup>eye <sup>b</sup>offend thee, pluck it out: it is <sup>b</sup>better for thee to <sup>b</sup>enter into the kingdom of <sup>b</sup>God with one eye, than having <sup>b</sup>two eyes to <sup>b</sup>be cast into <sup>b</sup>hell <sup>b</sup>fire: <sup>48</sup> where their <sup>b</sup>worm <sup>b</sup>dieth not, and the fire <sup>b</sup>is not quenched.

<sup>49</sup> "For every one <sup>b</sup>shall be salted with fire, and EVERY SACRIFICE <sup>b</sup>SHALL BE SALTED WITH SALT. <sup>50</sup> <sup>b</sup>Salt is good: but if the salt <sup>b</sup>have lost his saltness, wherewith <sup>b</sup>will ye season it? <sup>b</sup>Have salt in yourselves, and <sup>b</sup>have peace one with another."

**10** AND <sup>b</sup>He arose from thence, and cometh into the <sup>b</sup>coasts of <sup>b</sup>Judæa by the farther side of <sup>b</sup>Jordan: and the <sup>m</sup>people resort unto Him again, and, as He <sup>b</sup>was wont, He <sup>b</sup>taught them again.

<sup>87</sup> Shall receive Me, ACDEFGHKMNSUVXPPII.—Receiveth Me, (s)BL. <sup>83</sup> And John answered, ADEFGHKMNSUVXPPII.—John spake to, NBLA. And he followeth not us, ADEFGHKMNSUVXPPII.—Omit NBLA. Because he followeth not us, ACEFGHKMNSVPII.

—Omit DX.—Because he followed not us, NBLA.—Because he followeth not with us, L. <sup>49</sup> Us, our, NBLD.—Us, your, L.—You, our, UX.—You, your, ADEFGHKMNSVPII. <sup>41</sup> In My name, because, N<sup>1</sup>C<sup>2</sup>DEFGHKMNSUVXPPII<sup>2</sup>.—By reason that, N<sup>4</sup>ABC<sup>1</sup>KLNI<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>42</sup> These little ones, EFGHKM<sup>1</sup>SVXPPII.—These little ones, NABC<sup>1</sup>DLN<sup>2</sup>LA. In Me, ABC<sup>2</sup>DEFGKLMNSVXPPII.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>C<sup>2</sup>DLA. A millstone, ADEFGHKMNSUVXPPII.—A great millstone, N<sup>1</sup>C<sup>2</sup>DLA. (Literally, a millstone turned by an ass, ὄνκος. So Matt. xviii. 6, where all critics agree as to the reading; and all MSS., except L which reads λίθος μυλῶκος, and Z which now reads μύλος . . . υλῶκος.) <sup>44</sup> Retain the verse, ADEFGHKMNSVPII.—Omit NBLA.

<sup>45</sup> Into the fire that never shall be quenched, ADEFGHKMNSVXPPII.—Into the fire, F.—Omit NBLA. <sup>46</sup> Retain the verse, ADEFGHKMNSUVXPPII.—Omit NBLA.

<sup>47</sup> Fire, ACEFGHKMNSVXPPII.—Into the fire that is not quenched, F.—Omit NBLA. <sup>49</sup> And every sacrifice shall be salted with salt, ACDEFGHKMNSVXPPII.—Omit NBLA.

CHAP. X. <sup>1</sup> By the farther side, ADEFGHKMNSUVXPPII.—And the farther side, NBLA.—Beyond Jordan, C<sup>2</sup>DLA. The people, D.—Multitudes, NABCDEFGHKLMNSUVXPPII.—The multitudes, X.

b. by or in.

g. greater.

m. minister.  
l. little-child.li. little-child-  
ren.  
i. in, Gr. epi.t. Teacher.  
d. demons.  
w. who.o. no-one.  
m. mighty-  
work.q. quickly.  
y. you.  
yo. your.a. amen.  
n. by no-means.s. stumble or  
ensnare.  
i. in, Gr. eis.

w. well.

g. Gehenna.  
is. is-quenched.b. become  
saltless.

b. borders.

m. multitudes.  
w. had-been-  
wont.

A.D. 32 (36).  
2-4. ||MAT. 19.32.

4. Deut. 24. 1.  
MAT. 5. 31,32.

5-9. ||MAT. 19.  
4-9.

6. Gen. 1. 27;  
5. 2.

7. Gen. 2. 24.  
Sept. 1 Cor. 6.  
16. Eph. 5. 31.

1. oi.  
c. ερονται...  
eis.

γ. συνέλεξεν.

10-12. ||MAT. 19.  
9-12.

c. περι.

12. Luke 16. 18.  
Rom. 7. 3.

1 Cor. 7. 10,  
11.

13-16. ||MAT. 19.  
13-15. LUKE  
18. 15-17.

a. ἀμήν.  
n. οὐ μὴ.

A.D. 33 (37).  
17. ||MAT. 19. 16.  
LUKE 18. 18.

t. Διδάσκαλε.

18. 19. ||MAT.  
19. 17-19.

LUKE 18. 19,  
20.

19. Ex. 20. 12-  
16.

20. ||MAT. 19.  
20. LUKE 18.  
21.

21, 22. ||MAT. 19.  
21, 22. LUKE  
18. 22, 23.

21. Mat. 6. 19-  
21. Luke 12.  
33, 34; 16. 9.

w. τῷ λόγῳ.  
h. ἦν γὰρ  
ἔχων.

23-27. ||MAT. 19.  
23-26. LUKE  
18. 24, 27.

24. Job 31. 24.  
Ps. 49. 6-9.  
1 Tim. 6. 17-  
19.

wi. Πῶς  
δυσκόλως.

d. δύσκολόν.  
o. ἐπὶ.

2 AND the Pharisees <sup>2</sup>came to Him, and asked Him, "Is it lawful for a man to <sup>3</sup>put away his wife?" tempting Him. <sup>3</sup> And He <sup>4</sup>answered and said unto them, "What did Moses command you?" <sup>4</sup> And they said, "Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to <sup>5</sup>put her away."

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>6</sup>Jesus <sup>7</sup>answered and said unto them, "For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this <sup>8</sup>precept. <sup>6</sup> But from the beginning of the creation <sup>9</sup>God made them male and female. <sup>7</sup> For this cause <sup>8</sup>shall a man leave his father and mother, and <sup>9</sup>cleave to his wife; <sup>8</sup> and <sup>9</sup>they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh. <sup>9</sup> What therefore <sup>10</sup>God hath <sup>11</sup>joined together, let not man put asunder."

<sup>10</sup> And in the house His <sup>11</sup>disciples asked Him again of the same matter. <sup>11</sup> And He saith unto them, "Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her. <sup>12</sup> And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery."

<sup>13</sup> AND they brought young children to Him, that He should touch them: and His <sup>14</sup>disciples rebuked <sup>15</sup>those that brought them. <sup>14</sup> But <sup>15</sup>when <sup>16</sup>Jesus saw it, He was much displeased, and said unto them, "<sup>17</sup>Suffer the little children to come unto Me, and forbid them not: for of <sup>18</sup>such is the kingdom of <sup>19</sup>God. <sup>15</sup> Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of <sup>20</sup>God as a little child, he shall not enter therein." <sup>16</sup> And <sup>17</sup>He took them up in His arms, <sup>18</sup>put His hands upon them, and <sup>19</sup>blessed them.

<sup>17</sup> AND <sup>18</sup>when He was gone forth into the way, there came one <sup>19</sup>running, and <sup>20</sup>kneeled to Him, and <sup>21</sup>asked Him, "Good <sup>22</sup>Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?"

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>19</sup>Jesus said unto him, "Why callest thou Me good? there is none good but one, that is, <sup>20</sup>God. <sup>19</sup> Thou knowest the commandments, <sup>21</sup>'Do not commit adultery, <sup>22</sup>'Do not kill, <sup>23</sup>'Do not steal, <sup>24</sup>'Do not bear false witness, <sup>25</sup>'Defraud not, <sup>26</sup>'Honour thy father and mother.'"

<sup>20</sup> And he <sup>21</sup>answered and said unto Him, "<sup>22</sup>Master, all these have I observed from my youth."

<sup>21</sup> Then <sup>22</sup>Jesus <sup>23</sup>beholding him, loved him, and said unto him, "<sup>24</sup>One thing thou lackest: <sup>25</sup>'go thy way, <sup>26</sup>'sell whatsoever thou hast, and <sup>27</sup>'give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and <sup>28</sup>come, <sup>29</sup>'take up the cross, and <sup>30</sup>'follow Me."

<sup>22</sup> And he <sup>23</sup>was sad at that <sup>24</sup>saying, and went away <sup>25</sup>grieved: for <sup>26</sup>he <sup>27</sup>had great possessions.

<sup>23</sup> AND <sup>24</sup>Jesus <sup>25</sup>looked round about, and saith unto His <sup>26</sup>disciples, "<sup>27</sup>How hardly shall <sup>28</sup>they that have <sup>29</sup>riches <sup>30</sup>enter into the kingdom of <sup>31</sup>God!" <sup>24</sup> And the disciples <sup>25</sup>were astonished at His <sup>26</sup>words. But <sup>27</sup>Jesus <sup>28</sup>answereth again, and saith unto them, "<sup>29</sup>Children, how <sup>30</sup>hard is it for them that <sup>31</sup>trust <sup>32</sup>in <sup>33</sup>riches to <sup>34</sup>enter into the kingdom of <sup>35</sup>God! <sup>36</sup>It is easier for a camel

2 The Pharisees, κεννυ. — Pharisees, ABCEFGHKLSUTAP. — They came, D. 5 Answered, and, ADEFGHKMNSUVXPII. — Omit NBCLA. 6 God made, ADEFGHKMNSUVXPII. — He made, NBCLA. 10 Of the same matter, (D)EFGHSUV(I). — Of the same matter, omit K. — Of this, ABCLMNXPA. — Of these things, N. 12 A woman shall put away, AEFHGKMSUVXPII. — She shall put away, NBCLA. Be married to, AC2EFGHKMNSUVXPII. — Shall marry, NBO2DLA. 14 And forbid, NACDLM3. — Omit and, BEFGHKM1NSUVXPAII. 16 Blessed, FGR2LNT. — Blesses, NACDEHK1MSUVXAP. 21 Take up the cross, AEFHGK MNSUVXPII. — G transposes the clauses, take up the cross, and come. — Omit NBCLA.

t. the.  
c. become.  
y. yoked.  
together.  
c. concerning.

a. Amen.  
s. or shall not  
have received.  
n. in no-wise.  
p. putting.

t. Teacher.

d. Do, etc.,  
subjunctive  
aorists.  
h. Honour,  
pres. imper-  
ative.

w. word.  
g. grieving.  
h. he was own-  
ing.

wi. With what  
difficulty.

d. difficult.  
o. on.



A.D. 33 (37).	to- <sup>o</sup> go through the eye of a <sup>o</sup> needle, than for-a-rich-man to- <sup>o</sup> enter into the kingdom of- <sup>o</sup> God."	
27. Jer. 32. 17. Luke 1. 37.	<sup>26</sup> And they <sup>-</sup> were-astonished out-of-measure, saying among themselves, "Who then <sup>'</sup> can <sup>'</sup> be-saved?" <sup>27</sup> And <sup>*</sup> Jesus <sup>-</sup> look-ing-upon them saith, "With men <i>it is</i> impossible, but not with <sup>*</sup> God: for with <sup>*</sup> God all-things are possible."	
28-31.   MAT. 19. 27-30. LUKE 18. 28-30.	<sup>28</sup> THEN <sup>*</sup> Peter began to- <sup>'</sup> say unto-Him: "Lo, <i>we have</i> left all, and <i>have</i> followed Thee."	
a. ἀμὴν. o. οὐδεὶς.	<sup>29</sup> And <sup>*</sup> Jesus <sup>-</sup> answered <i>and</i> said, " <sup>a</sup> Verily I-say unto-you, There-is no- <sup>o</sup> man that <i>hath</i> left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for My sake, and the gospel's, <sup>30</sup> but he- <sup>'</sup> shall-receive a <b>hundredfold</b> now in this <sup>*</sup> time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the <sup>a</sup> world <sup>*</sup> to-come eternal life. <sup>31</sup> But many <i>that are</i> <sup>=</sup> first <sup>'</sup> shall-be <sup>=</sup> last; and the <sup>=</sup> last <sup>=</sup> first.	a. Amen. o. no-one.
a. αἰώνι.		a. age.
32-34.   MAT. 20. 17-19. LUKE 18. 31-34.	<sup>32</sup> AND they- <sup>-</sup> were in the way going-up <sup>'</sup> to Jerusalem; and <sup>*</sup> Jesus <sup>-</sup> went-before them: and they- <sup>-</sup> were-amazed; and <sup>'</sup> as-they-followed, they- <sup>-</sup> were-afraid.	t. to, ὅτ. eis. -w. was going before.
t. εἰς.	And <sup>-</sup> He-took again the twelve, <i>and</i> began to- <sup>'</sup> tell them <sup>-</sup> what-things <sup>'</sup> should <sup>'</sup> happen unto-Him, <sup>33</sup> saying, "Behold, we- <sup>'</sup> go-up <sup>'</sup> to Jerusalem; and the Son of- <sup>o</sup> man <sup>'</sup> shall-be- <sup>a</sup> de-livered unto-the chief-priests, and unto-the scribes; and they- <sup>'</sup> shall-condemn Him to-death, and <sup>'</sup> shall- <sup>de</sup> deliver Him to-the Gentiles: <sup>34</sup> and they- <sup>'</sup> shall-mock Him, and <sup>'</sup> shall-scourge Him, and <sup>'</sup> shall-spit-upon Him, and <sup>'</sup> shall-kill Him: and the third day He- <sup>'</sup> shall-rise-again."	a. the-things about to hap-pen to-Him. d. delivered-up. de. deliver Him up.
a. τὰ μέλλον- τα αὐτῷ συμβαίνειν. d. παραδοθῆ- σεται.		
35-37.   MAT. 20. 20, 21. t. Διδασκαλε.	<sup>35</sup> AND James and John, the <b>sons of-Zebedee</b> , <sup>'</sup> come unto-Him, saying, " <sup>'</sup> Master, we- <sup>'</sup> would that Thou- <sup>'</sup> shouldest-do for-us whatsoever we- <sup>'</sup> shall-desire." <sup>36</sup> And He said unto-them, "What <sup>'</sup> would-ye that I <sup>'</sup> should-do for-you?" <sup>37</sup> <sup>a</sup> They said unto-Him, " <sup>'</sup> Grant unto-us that we- <sup>'</sup> may-sit, one on Thy <sup>=</sup> right-hand, and the other on Thy <sup>=</sup> left-hand in Thy <sup>'</sup> glory."	t. Teacher.
a. δέ.		a. And.
38-40.   MAT. 20. 22, 23.	<sup>38</sup> But <sup>*</sup> Jesus said unto-them, "Ye- <sup>'</sup> know not what ye- <sup>'</sup> ask: <sup>'</sup> can-ye <sup>'</sup> drink of the cup that <sup>'</sup> I <sup>'</sup> drink of? and <sup>'</sup> be-baptized-with the baptism that <sup>'</sup> I am-baptized-with?" <sup>39</sup> And they said unto-Him, "We-can." And <sup>*</sup> Jesus said unto-them, "Ye <sup>'</sup> shall indeed drink of the cup that <sup>'</sup> I drink of; and with the baptism that <sup>'</sup> I am-baptized-withal <sup>'</sup> shall-ye-be-baptized: <sup>40</sup> but <sup>-</sup> to-sit on My <sup>=</sup> right-hand and on My <sup>=</sup> left-hand is not Mine to- <sup>'</sup> give; but [ <i>it shall be given</i> ] to them for-whom it- <sup>'</sup> is-prepared."	-i. hath-been-prepared.
41.   MAT. 20. 24.	<sup>41</sup> And <sup>-</sup> when the <b>ten</b> heard <i>it</i> , they-began to- <sup>'</sup> be-much-displeased <sup>co</sup> with James and John.	co. concerning.
co. περί.		u. unto.
42-45.   MAT. 20. 25-28. LUKE 22. 21-27.	<sup>42</sup> But <sup>*</sup> Jesus <sup>-</sup> called them <sup>'</sup> to Him, <i>and</i> saith unto-them, "Ye- <sup>'</sup> know that <sup>*</sup> they-which are-accounted to- <sup>'</sup> rule-over the	
<p><sup>27</sup> And, AC<sup>2</sup>DEFGHKMNSUVXTH. — Omit NBC<sup>1</sup>Δ. <sup>28</sup> Then, D(KNH). — Omit NABCEFGHMS UVXTH. <sup>29</sup> 1st And, C(D)EFGH(K)S(TH)<sup>1</sup>. — Omit NABMSUVXTH<sup>2</sup>. Answered, and, ACEFGHKMNSUVXTH. — And Jesus answered, "Verily," D. — Omit NBD. Father or mother, NAEFGHKMNSUVXTH. — Or father, omit D. — Transposed BCL. Or wife, ACEFGHKMNSUVXTH. — Omit NBDΔ. And the gospel's, AB<sup>1</sup>Δ<sup>1</sup>. — And for the sake of the gospel, NE<sup>2</sup>CDEFGHKLMNS<sup>2</sup>UVXTHΔH. <sup>30</sup> Mothers, BEFGHNSUVΔ. — A mother, N<sup>2</sup>ACD. — And father and mother, N<sup>2</sup>KMXI. <sup>31</sup> The last, BCEFGHNSUXF. — Omit the, NADKLM VAIL. <sup>32</sup> As they followed, they, AEFGHMNSUVXTH. — And as they followed, they were afraid, omit DK. — They who followed, NECLΔ. <sup>33</sup> Scourge, spit upon, AEFGH KINSUVXTH. — And shall scourge Him, omit D. — Transposed NECLΔ. The third day, AEFGHKMSUVXTH. — After three days, NECDLΔ. <sup>34</sup> Saying, AEFGHKMSUVXTH. — Add to Him, NECDLΔ. Desire, EFGHMSUVXF. — Add of Thee, N<sup>1</sup>ADCBKLNΔH. <sup>35</sup> And be baptized, AC<sup>2</sup>EFGHKMSUVXTH. — Or be baptized, NE<sup>1</sup>DLNΔ. <sup>36</sup> Indeed, AC<sup>2</sup>DEFGH KMSUVXTH. — Omit NE<sup>1</sup>CLΔ. <sup>37</sup> And on, ACEFGHKMNSUVXTH. — Or on, NEBLΔ. <sup>38</sup> But, AEFGHKMSUVXF. — And, NECDLΔ.</p>		

A.D. 33 (37).

d. θέλγ.  
c. γαιέσθαι.  
f. πρῶτος.  
b. δοῦλος.  
l. ψυχόν.  
f. ἀντί.

Gentiles exercise-lordship-over them; and their \*great-ones exercise-authority-upon them. <sup>43</sup> But so shall-it not be among you: but whosoever <sup>d</sup>will be <sup>c</sup>great among you, shall-be your minister: <sup>44</sup> and whosoever-of-you <sup>d</sup>will be <sup>c</sup>the <sup>f</sup>chiefest, shall-be <sup>b</sup>servant-of-all. <sup>45</sup> For even the Son of-σman came not to-be-ministered-unto, but to-minister, and to-give His <sup>l</sup>life a ransom <sup>f</sup>for many."

d. desireth to.  
c. become.  
f. first.  
b. bondservant.  
l. life, psuchē.  
f. for, Gr. anti, instead of.

46-48. || MAT. 20.  
29-31. LUKE  
18. 35-39.  
See Mat. 9.  
27-31.  
t. εἰς.  
f. ἀπό.  
t. ὁ Ναζω-  
ραῖος.

<sup>46</sup> AND they-'came <sup>t</sup>to Jericho: and <sup>t</sup>as He went-out <sup>f</sup>of Jericho with His σdisciples and a great-number of-people, <sup>x</sup>blind Bartimæus, the son of-Timæus, <sup>t</sup>sat by the highway-side begging. <sup>47</sup> And <sup>t</sup>when-he-heard that it-was Jesus <sup>t</sup>of-Nazareth, he-began to-'cry-out, and <sup>l</sup>say, "Jesus, <sup>t</sup>Thou <sup>x</sup>son of-David, <sup>t</sup>have-mercy-on me." <sup>48</sup> And many <sup>t</sup>charged him that he <sup>t</sup>should-hold-his-peace: but he <sup>t</sup>cried-the-more a great-deal, "<sup>t</sup>Thou son of-David, <sup>t</sup>have-mercy-on me."

t. to, Gr. eis.  
f. from.  
t. the Nazarene.

49, 50. || MAT.  
20. 32. LUKE  
18. 40.

<sup>49</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>t</sup>stood-still, and commanded him to-be-called. And they-call the blind-man, saying unto-him, "<sup>t</sup>Be-of-good-comfort, <sup>r</sup>rise: He-calleth thee." <sup>50</sup> And he, <sup>t</sup>casting-away his <sup>t</sup>garment, <sup>t</sup>rose, and came-to <sup>t</sup>Jesus.

51, 52. || MAT.  
20. 32-34.  
LUKE 18. 40-  
43.  
a. δέ.  
r. Παββονί.  
re. ἀναβλέψω.  
s. σέσωκέ σε.

<sup>51</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>t</sup>answered and <sup>t</sup>said unto-him, "What <sup>d</sup>wilt-thou that I <sup>t</sup>should-do unto-thee?" <sup>a</sup>The blind-man said unto-him, "<sup>r</sup>Lord, that I <sup>t</sup>might-<sup>re</sup>receive-my-sight." <sup>52</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus said unto-him, "<sup>t</sup>Go-thy-way; thy <sup>x</sup>faith hath-<sup>s</sup>made thee whole." And immediately he-<sup>re</sup>received-his-sight, and <sup>t</sup>followed <sup>x</sup>Jesus in the way.

a. And.  
r. Rabboni.  
re. or recover.  
s. saved thee.  
re. or recovered.

1-3. || MAT. 21.  
1-5. LUKE  
19. 28-31.  
u. εἰς.  
w. τὴν κατέ-  
ραντι.

**11** AND when they-'came-nigh <sup>u</sup>to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of-σOlives, He-sendeth forth two of-His σdisciples, <sup>2</sup> and saith unto-them, "<sup>t</sup>Go-your-way into the village <sup>w</sup>over-against you: and as-soon-as ye-<sup>t</sup>be-entered into it, ye-<sup>t</sup>shall-find a colt <sup>t</sup>tied, whereon never man <sup>t</sup>sat; <sup>t</sup>loose him, and <sup>t</sup>bring him. <sup>3</sup> And if any man <sup>t</sup>say unto-you, 'Why do-ye this?' <sup>t</sup>say-ye that the Lord hath need of-him; and straightway he-will-send him hither."

u. unto.  
w. which is.  
t-s. hath-sat.

4-7. || MAT. 21.  
6, 7. LUKE  
19. 32-36.

<sup>4</sup> And they-went-their-way, and found the colt <sup>t</sup>tied by the door without in a σplace-where-two-ways-met; and they-loose him. <sup>5</sup> And certain of-them-that <sup>t</sup>stood there said unto-them, "What <sup>t</sup>do-ye, loosing the colt?" <sup>6</sup> And they said unto-them even-as <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>t</sup>had-commanded: and they-let them go. <sup>7</sup> And they-brought the colt <sup>u</sup>to <sup>t</sup>Jesus, and cast their <sup>t</sup>garments on him; and He-sat upon him.

u. πρὸς.

u. unto.

8-10. || MAT. 21.  
8, 9. LUKE  
19. 37-44.  
JOHN 12. 12-  
16.

<sup>8</sup> And many spread their <sup>t</sup>garments in the way: and others <sup>t</sup>cut-down branches off the trees, and <sup>t</sup>strawed them in the way. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>x</sup>they-that went-before, and <sup>x</sup>they-that followed, <sup>t</sup>cried,

<sup>43</sup> So shall it not be, AC<sup>2</sup>EF<sup>2</sup>G<sup>2</sup>H<sup>2</sup>K<sup>2</sup>M<sup>2</sup>S<sup>2</sup>V<sup>2</sup>X<sup>2</sup>Π.—So is it not, NBC<sup>2</sup>DLA. <sup>44</sup> Of you, AC<sup>2</sup>D<sup>2</sup>EF<sup>2</sup>G<sup>2</sup>H<sup>2</sup>K<sup>2</sup>M<sup>2</sup>S<sup>2</sup>V<sup>2</sup>X<sup>2</sup>Π.—Among you, NBC<sup>2</sup>LA. <sup>45</sup> Blind Bartimæus, the son of Timæus, sat by the highway side, begging, AC<sup>2</sup>(P)EF<sup>2</sup>G<sup>2</sup>H<sup>2</sup>K<sup>2</sup>M<sup>2</sup>S<sup>2</sup>V<sup>2</sup>X<sup>2</sup>Π.—Begging, C<sup>1</sup> omits.—The son of Timæus, Bartimæus, a blind beggar, sat by the highway side, NBC<sup>2</sup>LA. <sup>47</sup> Of Nazareth.—The Nazarene, B<sup>2</sup>LA.—Nazorene, D.—The Nazorean, NACEF<sup>2</sup>G<sup>2</sup>H<sup>2</sup>K<sup>2</sup>M<sup>2</sup>S<sup>2</sup>V<sup>2</sup>X<sup>2</sup>Π. <sup>49</sup> Commanded him to be called, ADEFG<sup>2</sup>H<sup>2</sup>K<sup>2</sup>M<sup>2</sup>S<sup>2</sup>V<sup>2</sup>X<sup>2</sup>Π.—Said; Call ye him, NBC<sup>2</sup>LA. <sup>50</sup> Rose, ACEFG<sup>2</sup>H<sup>2</sup>K<sup>2</sup>M<sup>2</sup>S<sup>2</sup>V<sup>2</sup>X<sup>2</sup>Π.—r omits the word.—Started up, NBDLM<sup>2</sup>SA. <sup>51</sup> Said, NBCDLA.—Saith, AEF<sup>2</sup>G<sup>2</sup>H<sup>2</sup>K<sup>2</sup>M<sup>2</sup>S<sup>2</sup>V<sup>2</sup>X<sup>2</sup>Π. Lord.—Rabbouni, NABCE<sup>2</sup>F<sup>2</sup>G<sup>2</sup>H<sup>2</sup>RLM<sup>2</sup>S<sup>2</sup>V<sup>2</sup>X<sup>2</sup>Π.—Rabbonei, Δ.—Rabouni, F<sup>1</sup>U.—Lord Rabbi, D. <sup>52</sup> 2nd Jesus, EFG<sup>2</sup>H<sup>2</sup>K<sup>2</sup>M<sup>2</sup>S<sup>2</sup>V<sup>2</sup>X<sup>2</sup>Π.—Him, NABCDLM<sup>2</sup>SA. CHAP. XI. <sup>1</sup> Unto Bethphage and Bethany, ABCEFG<sup>2</sup>H<sup>2</sup>K<sup>2</sup>LM<sup>2</sup>S<sup>2</sup>V<sup>2</sup>X<sup>2</sup>Π.—And unto Bethany, D. <sup>2</sup> Never, DEFG<sup>2</sup>H<sup>2</sup>K<sup>2</sup>M<sup>2</sup>S<sup>2</sup>V<sup>2</sup>X<sup>2</sup>Π.—Add yet, N(A)ECLΛΠ. <sup>3</sup> Will send, G<sup>2</sup>Π.—Sendeth, NABCD(G<sup>2</sup>)EF<sup>2</sup>H<sup>2</sup>K<sup>2</sup>LM<sup>2</sup>S<sup>2</sup>V<sup>2</sup>X<sup>2</sup>Π.—Him, AC<sup>2</sup>EF<sup>2</sup>G<sup>2</sup>H<sup>2</sup>K<sup>2</sup>M<sup>2</sup>S<sup>2</sup>V<sup>2</sup>X<sup>2</sup>Π.—Add again, NBCDLA. <sup>6</sup> Commanded, ADEFG<sup>2</sup>H<sup>2</sup>K<sup>2</sup>M<sup>2</sup>S<sup>2</sup>V<sup>2</sup>X<sup>2</sup>Π.—Said, NBCLA. <sup>7</sup> Brought, ADEFG<sup>2</sup>H<sup>2</sup>K<sup>2</sup>M<sup>2</sup>S<sup>2</sup>V<sup>2</sup>X<sup>2</sup>Π.—Bring, NB(C)LA. <sup>8</sup> Cut down branches, ADEFG<sup>2</sup>H<sup>2</sup>K<sup>2</sup>M<sup>2</sup>S<sup>2</sup>V<sup>2</sup>X<sup>2</sup>Π.—Branches, having cut them, NB(C)LA. Off the trees, and strawed them in the way, ADEFG<sup>2</sup>H<sup>2</sup>K<sup>2</sup>M<sup>2</sup>S<sup>2</sup>V<sup>2</sup>X<sup>2</sup>Π.—Out of the fields, NBCLA.



A.D. 33 (37).  
9. Ps. 118. 25,  
26.  
s. Heb. hoshiah-  
nah.  
10. Ps. 148. 1.  
11. [MAT. 21.  
10, 11.  
ou. *ἱερὸν*.

saying, "s HOSANNA; <sup>a</sup>BLESSED is <sup>x</sup>HE-THAT COMETH IN THE NAME OF <sup>J</sup>the LORD: <sup>10</sup> <sup>a</sup>blessed be the kingdom of our <sup>o</sup>father David, <sup>x</sup>that cometh in the name of <sup>J</sup>the LORD: <sup>s</sup>Hosanna in the <sup>o</sup>highest."

s. Save now.  
J. Heb. Jehovah.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the <sup>o</sup>temple: and <sup>a</sup>when He had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide <sup>a</sup>was come, He went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

ou. outer.  
temple.

12-14. [MAT.  
21. 18, 19.  
f. *οὐ γὰρ ἦν  
καὶ τὸς σύ-  
κων*.  
o. *μηδείς*.  
of. *ἐκ*.  
u.a. *εἰς τὸν  
αἰῶνα*.

<sup>12</sup> AND on the morrow, <sup>a</sup>when they were come from Bethany, He was hungry: <sup>13</sup> and <sup>a</sup>seeing a fig-tree afar off having leaves, He came, if haply He might find any thing thereon: and <sup>a</sup>when He came to it, He found nothing but leaves; <sup>i</sup>for the time of figs <sup>a</sup>was not yet. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>answered and said unto it, "No-<sup>o</sup>man <sup>a</sup>eat fruit <sup>o</sup>of thee hereafter <sup>u</sup>for <sup>a</sup>ever." And His <sup>x</sup>disciples <sup>a</sup>heard it.

f. or for it was  
not a season  
of figs.  
o. no one.  
of. of, Gr. ek.  
u.a. unto the  
age.

15-17. [MAT. 21.  
12-16. LUKE  
19. 45, 46. See  
Jno. 2. 13-17.  
u. *εἰς*.  
ou. *ἱερὸν*.

<sup>15</sup> AND they come <sup>u</sup>to Jerusalem: and <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>went into the <sup>o</sup>temple, and began to <sup>a</sup>cast out <sup>a</sup>them that sold and <sup>a</sup>bought in the <sup>o</sup>temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of <sup>a</sup>them that sold <sup>a</sup>doves; <sup>16</sup> and <sup>a</sup>would not suffer that any man <sup>a</sup>should carry any vessel through the <sup>o</sup>temple.

u. unto.  
ou. outer-  
temple.

17. Isa. 56. 7.  
JER. 7. 11.  
a. *οἶκος προσ-  
ευχῆς πᾶσι  
τοῖς ἔθ-  
νεσιν*.  
r. *ἀγῶν*.  
18, 19. LUKE  
19. 47, 48.  
m. *ὄχλος*.

<sup>17</sup> And He <sup>a</sup>taught, saying unto them, "Is it not written, 'MY <sup>x</sup>HOUSE <sup>a</sup>SHALL BE CALLED <sup>a</sup>OF ALL <sup>x</sup>NATIONS the HOUSE OF PRAYER?'

a. a house of  
prayer for all  
the nations.  
r. robbers.

'BUT ye have MADE IT A DEN OF <sup>a</sup>THIEVES.'"  
<sup>18</sup> And the scribes and <sup>x</sup>chief priests heard it, and <sup>a</sup>sought how they <sup>a</sup>might destroy Him: for they <sup>a</sup>feared Him, because all the <sup>m</sup>people <sup>a</sup>was astonished at His <sup>x</sup>doctrine.

m. multitude.

<sup>19</sup> And when even was come, He <sup>a</sup>went out of the city.

20, 21. [MAT.  
21. 20.  
w. *ἐξηραμμέ-  
νην*.  
r. *ῥαββί*.

<sup>20</sup> AND in the morning, <sup>a</sup>as they passed by, they saw the fig-tree <sup>a</sup>w dried up from the roots. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Peter <sup>a</sup>calling to remembrance saith unto Him, "<sup>r</sup>Master, behold, the fig-tree which Thou cursedst <sup>a</sup>is withered away."

w. or withered.  
r. Rabbi.

22, 23. [MAT. 21.  
21, 22. See  
Mat. 17. 20.  
Luke 17. 6.  
b. *Ἐχετε πί-  
στιν Θεοῦ*.  
a. *ἀμὴν*.  
24. Jas. 1. 5, 6.  
1 John 5. 14,  
15.  
as. *αἰτέσθε*.

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>answering saith unto them, "<sup>b</sup>Have faith in God. <sup>23</sup> For <sup>a</sup>verily I say unto you, That whosoever <sup>a</sup>shall say unto this <sup>x</sup>mountain, '<sup>b</sup>Be thou removed, and <sup>b</sup>be thou cast into the sea;' and <sup>a</sup>shall not doubt in his <sup>x</sup>heart, but <sup>a</sup>shall believe that those things which he <sup>a</sup>saith <sup>a</sup>shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he <sup>a</sup>saith. <sup>24</sup> Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye <sup>a</sup>desire, <sup>a</sup>when ye pray, <sup>a</sup>believe that ye <sup>a</sup>receive them, and ye <sup>a</sup>shall have them.

b. Lit. Have  
faith of God.  
a. amen.

s. cometh.

as. ask.

25. Mat. 6. 14,  
15. Col. 3. 13.  
Mat. 18. 35.

<sup>25</sup> "And when ye stand praying, <sup>a</sup>Forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your <sup>x</sup>Father also which is in <sup>x</sup>heaven may forgive you your <sup>a</sup>trespasses. <sup>26</sup> But if ye <sup>a</sup>do not forgive, neither <sup>a</sup>will your <sup>x</sup>Father which is in <sup>x</sup>heaven forgive your <sup>a</sup>trespasses."

s. h. the heavens.

s. h. the heavens.

<sup>9</sup> Saying, ADEGHKMN SUVXTH. — Omit NBCLΔ.

MNSVXTH. — Omit NBCLΔ.

NCBCLΔ.

And into, ADEGHKNSUVXTH. — Omit and, NBCLΔ.

From afar, NABCDLMNA.

Jesus answered, EGHSTVXTH<sup>2</sup>. — He an-

swered, NABCDLMNΔH<sup>1</sup>.

Jesus went, ADEGHKNSUVXTH. — He went, NBCLΔ.

And bought, DEGHSTVXA. — And them that bought, NABCKLMNUH.

Saying, ADE

GHKNSUVXTH. — And said, NBCLΔ.

Unto them, NACDEGHKLMNSUVXTH. — Omit B.

Scribes, chief priests, EGHSTVXTH. — Transposed NABCDKLΔH.

Because, ADEGHK

LMSUVXTH. — For, NBCLΔ.

He went out, NCD(Gr.)EGHNSUVXTH. — They went

out, ADEKMPΔH.

For, ACEGHKLMNSUVXTH. — Omit NBDN.

Those things which,

ACEGHKNSUVXTH. — That which, NB(D)LNΔ.

He shall have whatsoever he saith,

ADEGHKNSUVXTH. — He shall have it, NBCLΔ.

Desire, when ye pray, ADEGHKMN

SUVXTH. — Pray for, and ask, NBCLΔ.

Ye receive, ADEGHKNSUVXTH. — Ye shall re-

ceive, D. — Ye have received, NBCLΔ.

Retain the verse, ACDEGHKMN SUVXTH. — Omit

NBLSΔ.

<sup>10</sup> In the name of the Lord, AEGHK

MNSVXTH. — Omit NBCLΔ.

Jesus entered, AEGHKNSUVXTH(?)H. — He entered,

NCBCLΔ.

Afar off, EGHK

MNSUVXTH. — From afar, NABCDLMNA.

Jesus answered, EGHSTVXTH<sup>2</sup>. — He an-

swered, NABCDLMNΔH<sup>1</sup>.

Jesus went, ADEGHKNSUVXTH. — He went, NBCLΔ.

And bought, DEGHSTVXA. — And them that bought, NABCKLMNUH.

Saying, ADE

GHKNSUVXTH. — And said, NBCLΔ.

Unto them, NACDEGHKLMNSUVXTH. — Omit B.

Scribes, chief priests, EGHSTVXTH. — Transposed NABCDKLΔH.

Because, ADEGHK

LMSUVXTH. — For, NBCLΔ.

He went out, NCD(Gr.)EGHNSUVXTH. — They went

out, ADEKMPΔH.

For, ACEGHKLMNSUVXTH. — Omit NBDN.

Those things which,

ACEGHKNSUVXTH. — That which, NB(D)LNΔ.

He shall have whatsoever he saith,

ADEGHKNSUVXTH. — He shall have it, NBCLΔ.

Desire, when ye pray, ADEGHKMN

SUVXTH. — Pray for, and ask, NBCLΔ.

Ye receive, ADEGHKNSUVXTH. — Ye shall re-

ceive, D. — Ye have received, NBCLΔ.

Retain the verse, ACDEGHKMN SUVXTH. — Omit

NBLSΔ.

A.D. 33 (37).  
27, 28. ||MAT.  
21. 23. LUKE  
20. 1, 2.

i. εἰς.

ou. ἱερῶ.

u. πρὸς.

b. ἐν.

29, 30. ||MAT.

21. 24, 25.

LUKE 20. 3, 4.

o. ἐκ.

31-33. ||MAT.

21. 25-27.

LUKE 20. 5-8.

w. εἶχον.

27 AND they\_come again <sup>1</sup>to Jerusalem: and <sup>2</sup>as He <sup>3</sup>was walking in the <sup>4</sup>temple, there\_come <sup>5</sup>to Him the chief\_priests, and the scribes, and the elders, <sup>6</sup>and say <sup>7</sup>unto\_Him, “<sup>8</sup>By what authority doest\_Thou these\_things? and who gave Thee this authority to <sup>9</sup>do these\_things?”

29 And <sup>1</sup>Jesus <sup>2</sup>answered and said <sup>3</sup>unto\_them, “<sup>4</sup>I will also ask\_ of you one question, and <sup>5</sup>answer Me, and I\_will\_tell you <sup>6</sup>by what authority I\_do these\_things. <sup>7</sup>The baptism of\_John, <sup>8</sup>was it <sup>9</sup>from heaven, or <sup>10</sup>of men? <sup>11</sup>Answer Me.”

31 And they\_<sup>1</sup>reasoned with themselves, saying, “If we\_<sup>2</sup>shall\_say, ‘<sup>3</sup>From heaven;’ He\_will\_say, ‘Why then did\_ye not believe him?’ <sup>4</sup>But if we\_<sup>5</sup>shall\_say, ‘<sup>6</sup>Of men;’” they\_<sup>7</sup>feared the people: for all <sup>8</sup>men <sup>9</sup>wcounted <sup>10</sup>John, that he\_<sup>11</sup>was a prophet indeed. <sup>12</sup>And <sup>13</sup>they\_answered and <sup>14</sup>said <sup>15</sup>unto\_<sup>16</sup>Jesus, “We cannot <sup>17</sup>tell.”

And <sup>1</sup>Jesus <sup>2</sup>answering saith <sup>3</sup>unto\_them, “Neither do I\_tell you <sup>4</sup>by what authority I\_do these\_things.”

i. into.  
ou. outer-  
temple.  
u. unto.  
b. By, Gr. en.

o. of, Gr. ek.

w. were-hold-  
ing.

1. ||MAT. 21. 33.

LUKE 20. 9.

i. ἐν.

2-5. ||MAT. 21.

34-36. LUKE

20. 10-12.

u. πρὸς.

b. δοῦλον.

t. λαβόντες.

i. μὲν.

6-8. ||MAT. 21.

37-39. LUKE

20. 13-15.

12 AND He\_began to\_speak <sup>1</sup>unto\_them <sup>2</sup>by parables. “A <sup>3</sup>certain man planted a **vineyard**, and set a hedge about <sup>4</sup>it, and digged a <sup>5</sup>place for the vinefat, and built a tower, and let <sup>6</sup>it out to\_husbandmen, and went\_into\_a\_far\_country.

2 “And at the season he\_sent <sup>1</sup>to the husbandmen a <sup>2</sup>servant, that he\_<sup>3</sup>might\_receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard. <sup>4</sup>And they <sup>5</sup>caught him, and beat him, and sent\_him\_ away empty. <sup>6</sup>And again he\_sent unto them another <sup>7</sup>servant; and at\_him <sup>8</sup>they\_cast\_stones, and wounded\_him\_in\_the\_head, and sent\_him\_away <sup>9</sup>shamefully\_handled. <sup>10</sup>And again he\_sent another; and\_him they\_killed, and many others; beating <sup>11</sup>some, and killing some.

6 “Having yet therefore one **son**, his wellbeloved, he\_sent him also last unto them, saying, ‘They\_will\_reverence my\_<sup>1</sup>son.’ <sup>2</sup>But those <sup>3</sup>husbandmen said among themselves, ‘This is the heir; come, <sup>4</sup>let\_us\_kill him, and the inheritance shall\_be ours.’ <sup>5</sup>And <sup>6</sup>they\_took him, and killed him, and cast him out\_of the vineyard.

9 “What shall therefore the lord of\_the vineyard do? He\_will\_come and destroy the husbandmen, and will\_give the vineyard unto\_others.

10 “And <sup>1</sup>have\_ye not read this <sup>2</sup>scripture;

‘The STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS REJECTED

<sup>1</sup>It\_become the HEAD OF\_the\_CORNER:

11 THIS WAS <sup>1</sup>the LORD’S DOING, AND IT-IS MARVELLOUS IN OUR EYES? ”

12 And they\_<sup>1</sup>sought to\_<sup>2</sup>lay\_hold\_on Him, but feared the <sup>3</sup>people: for they\_knew that He\_had-spoken the parable against them: and <sup>4</sup>they\_left Him, and went\_their\_way.

i. in.

u. unto.  
b. bondservant.

t. took.

i. indeed.

h. did ye never  
read.

at. the-same.

J. Heb. Jeho-  
vah’s.

m. multitude.

9. ||MAT. 21. 40.

41. LUKE 20.

15, 16.

10, 11. ||MAT.

21. 42-44.

LUKE 20. 17.

18. Ps. 118.

22, 23. See

1 Pet. 2. 4-8.

u. οὗτος.

12. ||MAT. 21.

45, 46. LUKE

20. 19.

m. ὄχλον.

28 Say, ADEFGHKMNSUVXFIH.—Said, NBCLA. And who, ADEFGHKMNSUVXFIH.—D omits the last clause of the verse.—Or who, NBCLA. 29 Answered and, ADEFGHKMNSUVXFIH.—Omit NBCLA. Also, NADEFGHKMNSUVXFIH.—Omit DC(?)LA. 31 Then, NBCLDE(Gr.)GHEKNUVFIH.—Omit AC<sup>1</sup>LMISXA. 32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared, (p).—But shall we say, Of men? They feared, NABCEFGHKMNSUVXFIH.

33 Jesus answering, ADEFGHKMNSUVXFIH.—Omit answering, NBCLNLA. CHAP. XII. 1 Speak, NBGLA.—Say, ACDEFGHKMNSUVX(r)FIH. 2 Fruit, AD(Gr.)EFGHKMNSUVXFIH.—I omits.—Fruits, NBCLNA.

4 At him cast stones, and, ACEFGHKMNSUVXFIH.—Omit NBCLA. Sent him away shamefully handled, ACEFGHKMNSUVXFIH.—Shamefully handled him, NBCL(A).

5 Again, ADEFGHKMNSUVXFIH.—Omit NBCLLA. 6 Having, AC<sup>1</sup>DEFGHKMNSUVXFIH.—He had, NBCLLA. Therefore, ACDEFGHKMNSUVXFIH.—Omit NBCLA. His, ADEFGHKMNSUVXFIH.—Omit NBCLLA. Also, AC(D)EFGHKMNSUVX<sup>1</sup>FIH.—Omit NBCLX<sup>2</sup>LA.

8 Killed him, ADEFGHKMNSUVXFIH.—Killed him, NBCLA. Cast him, EFGHKLSUVXA.—Cast him, NABCDMNFIH. 9 Therefore, NACDEFGHKMNSUVXFIH.—Omit DL.



A.D. 33 (37).  
13-15. ||MAT.  
22, 15-17.  
LUKE 20. 20-22.  
t. Διδάσκαλε.  
o. οὐδενός.

<sup>13</sup> AND they send unto Him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch Him in *His* words.

<sup>14</sup> And "when they were come, they say unto Him, "tMaster, we know that Thou art true, and carest for no man: for Thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cæsar, or not?

<sup>15</sup> "Shall we give, or shall we not give?"

But He, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, "Why tempt ye Me? bring Me a penny, that I may see it." <sup>16</sup> And they brought it. And He saith unto them, "Whose is this image and superscription?" And they said unto Him, "Cæsar's."

<sup>17</sup> And Jesus answering said unto them, "Render to Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and to God the things that are God's." And they marvelled at Him.

15. ||MAT. 22.  
15-17. LUKE  
20, 23-26.

17. Rom. 13. 6,  
7. 1 Pet. 2.  
18-22. Acts  
4. 19; 5. 29.

t. Teacher.  
o. no-one.

d. denarius, a  
Roman penny,  
about  
7½d.

18-23. ||MAT.  
22, 23-28.  
LUKE 20. 27-33.

18. Acts 23. 8.  
19. Deut. 25. 5,  
6.

<sup>18</sup> THEN come unto Him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection; and they asked Him, saying, <sup>19</sup> "tMaster, Moses wrote unto us, 'If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.'" <sup>20</sup> Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed. <sup>21</sup> And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise. <sup>22</sup> And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also. <sup>23</sup> In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife."

<sup>24</sup> And Jesus answering said unto them, "Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God? <sup>25</sup> For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels which are in heaven."

<sup>26</sup> "And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying,

"I am the God of ABRAHAM, AND THE GOD OF ISAAC, AND THE GOD OF JACOB?"

<sup>27</sup> He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err."

24, 25. ||MAT.  
22, 29, 30.  
LUKE 20. 34-36.

f. ἐκ νεκρῶν.

f. from among  
the dead.

26, 27. ||MAT.  
22, 31-33.  
LUKE 20. 37,  
38.

26. Ex. 3. 6.  
i. ἐπὶ τῆς.

h. did ye never.  
i. in, Gr. epi.

28. ||MAT. 22.  
34-36.

<sup>28</sup> AND one of the scribes came and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that He had answered them well, asked Him, "Which is the first commandment of all?"

<sup>29</sup> And Jesus answered him, "The first of all the commandments is

"Hear, O Israel;

The LORD our God is one Lord:

29. ||MAT. 22.  
37-40. Deut.  
6. 4, 5.

j. Heb. Jehovah.

<sup>15</sup> Knowing, <sup>15</sup>ACBCEFGHLM(N)SUVXTAII.—Seeing, <sup>15</sup>(D).

MSUVXTH.—Omit NECLΔ.

<sup>20</sup> Now, <sup>20</sup>DM.—Omit NABCD<sup>1</sup>EFHGKLSUVXTAII.

XGAII.—Without leaving, NECLΔ.

Omit NECLΔ<sup>1</sup>.—The seven also, and left, M<sup>1</sup>.

EFHLSUVXTA.

When they shall rise, AEFHGKMSUVXTH.—Omit NECLΔ.

Jesus answering, A(D)EFHGKMSUVXTH.—Jesus, NECLΔ.

NACDEFGHKLMSUVXTAII. Which are, ABEGHSVXT.—Omit NCD<sup>1</sup>FLMUTAI.

The God, EGHM<sup>1</sup>XTSVT.—Omit NABCD<sup>1</sup>FLM<sup>1</sup>STUXAII.

Therefore, ADEFHGKMSUVXTH.—Omit NECLΔ.

<sup>23</sup> Perceiving, <sup>23</sup>ABEFGHKLMSUVXTA.—Seeing, <sup>23</sup>CDL.

IKMSUVXTH.—Omit NECLΔ.

Him, ACDEFGHKLMSUVXTH.—Omit NECLΔ.

Of all the commandments, EFGHSVT.—Omit NECLΔ.—First commandment of all, ACKMUII.—The commandments, Omit DX.

<sup>17</sup> Answering, ADEFHGK

MSUVXTH.—Child, <sup>17</sup>BLA.

<sup>21</sup> Neither left he any, ADEFHGKMSUV

XGAII.—and, A(D)EFHGK<sup>1</sup>MSUVXTA<sup>1</sup>MSII.—

<sup>23</sup> Therefore, AC<sup>2</sup>DGKMII.—Omit NECL<sup>1</sup>

EFHLSUVXTA.

<sup>24</sup> And

Jesus answering, A(D)EFHGKMSUVXTH.—Jesus, NECLΔ.

<sup>25</sup> The angels, B.—Omit the,

NACDEFGHKLMSUVXTAII.

<sup>27</sup> 2nd The

God, EGHM<sup>1</sup>XTSVT.—Omit NABCD<sup>1</sup>FLM<sup>1</sup>STUXAII.

Therefore, ADEFHGKMSUVXTH.—Omit NECLΔ.

<sup>23</sup> Perceiving, <sup>23</sup>ABEFGHKLMSUVXTA.—Seeing, <sup>23</sup>CDL.

IKMSUVXTH.—Omit NECLΔ.

Him, ACDEFGHKLMSUVXTH.—Omit NECLΔ.

Of all the commandments, EFGHSVT.—Omit NECLΔ.—First commandment of all, ACKMUII.—The commandments, Omit DX.

A.D. 33 (37). w. ἐκ.	<sup>30</sup> AND THOU- <sup>t</sup> SHALT LOVE <sup>J</sup> the LORD THY <sup>G</sup> GOD <sup>w</sup> WITH ALL THY <sup>w</sup> HEART, AND <sup>w</sup> WITH ALL THY <sup>s</sup> SOUL, AND <sup>w</sup> WITH ALL THY <sup>m</sup> MIND, AND <sup>w</sup> WITH ALL THY <sup>s</sup> STRENGTH: <sup>'</sup> This is the first commandment.	w. with, Gr. ek.
31. Lev. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 8-10.	<sup>31</sup> "And the second is like, namely this, 'THOU- <sup>t</sup> SHALT-LOVE THY <sup>N</sup> NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF.' There is none other commandment greater than these."	
32. Deut. 4. 39. Isa. 45. 6, 14. t. διδάσκαλε. a. ἐπί. b. πλῆν.	<sup>32</sup> And the scribe said unto Him, "Well, <sup>t</sup> Master, Thou- <sup>t</sup> hast said the <sup>a</sup> truth: for there is one God; and there is none other <sup>b</sup> but He: <sup>33</sup> and <sup>t</sup> to- <sup>t</sup> love Him <sup>w</sup> with all the heart, and <sup>w</sup> with all the understanding, and <sup>w</sup> with all the soul, and <sup>w</sup> with all the strength, and <sup>t</sup> to- <sup>t</sup> love his <sup>n</sup> neighbour as himself, is more than all <sup>w</sup> whole-burnt-offerings and <sup>s</sup> sacrifices."	t. Teacher. a. according-to. b. beside.
33. 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6-8.	<sup>34</sup> And <sup>t</sup> when <sup>x</sup> Jesus saw <sup>a</sup> that he answered discreetly, He said unto him, "Thou art not far from the kingdom of- <sup>s</sup> God." And <sup>n</sup> no-man after that <sup>t</sup> durst <sup>a</sup> ask Him any question.	h. him. n. no-one.
34.    MAT. 22. 46. LUKE 20. 39, 40. h. αὐτόν. n. οὐδείς.	<sup>35</sup> AND <sup>x</sup> Jesus <sup>t</sup> answered and said, <sup>t</sup> while He taught in the <sup>o</sup> temple, "How say the scribes that <sup>x</sup> Christ is the <sup>s</sup> Son of- <sup>s</sup> David?"	o. outer temple.
35-37.    MAT. 22. 41-45. LUKE 20. 41-44. o. ἱερό. 36. 2 Sam. 23. 2. Ps. 110. b. ἐν. f. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν σου. g.m. πολὺς ὄχλος.	<sup>36</sup> "For David himself said <sup>b</sup> by the Holy <sup>x</sup> Ghost, <sup>'</sup> THE LORD SAID TO MY <sup>x</sup> LORD, <sup>'</sup> SIT THOU ON MY RIGHT-HAND, <sup>'</sup> TILL I <sup>t</sup> MAKE THINE <sup>e</sup> ENEMIES THY <sup>f</sup> FOOTSTOOL."	b. by, Gr. en. J. Heb. Jehovah. t. make or shall have-set. f. the footstool of Thy feet. g.m. great multitude.
37. David therefore himself calleth Him Lord; and whence is He then his son?" And the <sup>s</sup> common <sup>m</sup> people <sup>t</sup> heard Him gladly.	<sup>37</sup> David therefore himself calleth Him Lord; and whence is He then his son?" And the <sup>s</sup> common <sup>m</sup> people <sup>t</sup> heard Him gladly.	
38-40.    MAT. 23. 1-14. Lu. 20. 45-47. te. διδαχῇ. d. θεωντῶν περιπατεῖν. l. στολαῖς. f. πρωτοκλισίας. s.j. περισσό- τερον κρίμα.	<sup>38</sup> AND He said unto them in His <sup>x</sup> te doctrine, " <sup>'</sup> Beware of the scribes, <sup>s</sup> which <sup>d</sup> love to- <sup>t</sup> go in <sup>l</sup> long-clothing, and <sup>l</sup> love salutations in the marketplaces, <sup>39</sup> and the chief-seats in the synagogues, and the <sup>t</sup> uppermost-rooms at <sup>x</sup> feasts: <sup>40</sup> <sup>x</sup> which devour <sup>s</sup> widows' <sup>t</sup> houses, and for a-pretence <sup>t</sup> make long prayers: these <sup>t</sup> shall-receive <sup>s</sup> greater <sup>d</sup> damnation."	te. teaching. d. desire to walk-about. l. long-ropes. f. first-reclining-places. s.j. severer or more abundant judgment.
41. AND <sup>x</sup> Jesus <sup>t</sup> sat over-against the treasury, and <sup>t</sup> beheld how the <sup>m</sup> people <sup>t</sup> cast <sup>s</sup> money into the treasury: and many that were rich <sup>t</sup> cast in much.	<sup>41</sup> AND <sup>x</sup> Jesus <sup>t</sup> sat over-against the treasury, and <sup>t</sup> beheld how the <sup>m</sup> people <sup>t</sup> cast <sup>s</sup> money into the treasury: and many that were rich <sup>t</sup> cast in much.	m. multitude. c. copper-money. on. one.
41-44.    LUKE 21. 1-4. 41. 2 Kin. 12. 9. m. ὄχλος. c. χαλκόν. on. μία. a. Ἀμὴν. 44. 2 Cor. 8. 12. ou. ἐκ.	<sup>42</sup> And <sup>t</sup> there-came <sup>on</sup> a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing. <sup>43</sup> And <sup>t</sup> He-called unto Him His <sup>t</sup> disciples, and saith unto them, " <sup>a</sup> Verily I say unto you, That this <sup>x</sup> poor <sup>x</sup> widow hath-cast more in, than all they <sup>t</sup> which-have-cast into the treasury: <sup>44</sup> for all they did-cast in <sup>on</sup> of their <sup>s</sup> abundance; but she <sup>on</sup> of her <sup>s</sup> want did-cast in all that she- <sup>t</sup> had, even all her <sup>t</sup> living."	a. Amen. ou. out-of.
1, 2.    MAT. 24. 1, 2. LUKE 21. 5, 6. o. ἱερό. t. Διδάσκαλε. w. ποταπαί. n. οὐ μὴ. s. λίθος ἐπὶ λίθῳ.	<b>13</b> AND <sup>t</sup> as He went out-of the <sup>o</sup> temple, one of His <sup>s</sup> disciples saith unto Him, " <sup>t</sup> Master, <sup>s</sup> see what-manner-of stones and <sup>w</sup> what buildings are here!"	o. outer, entire-temple. t. Teacher. w. what-manner-of.
	<sup>2</sup> And <sup>x</sup> Jesus <sup>t</sup> answering said unto him, " <sup>'</sup> Seest thou these <sup>s</sup> great buildings? there shall <sup>n</sup> not <sup>t</sup> be-left <sup>s</sup> one-stone upon <sup>s</sup> another, that shall <sup>n</sup> not <sup>t</sup> be-thrown-down."	n. not, double negative. s. stone upon stone.
	<sup>30</sup> This is the first commandment, ADEFGHKMSUVXTH.—Omit NBELA. <sup>31</sup> And, ADEFGHKMSUVXTH.—Omit NBELA. Like, namely, A(D)EFGHKMSUVXTH.—Omit NBELA. <sup>32</sup> There is one God, DEFGH.—He is one, NABKLMSTUVXTH. <sup>33</sup> And with all the soul, ADEFGHKMSUVXTH.—Omit NBELA. <sup>34</sup> For, AEFCHKMSUVXTH.—Omit NBELT <sup>a</sup> . —And, D. The Lord said, NBLM <sup>2</sup> T <sup>3</sup> UXTH.—The Lord saith, AD(Gr.)EGHEM <sup>1</sup> SVTH. <sup>37</sup> Therefore, AEFCHKMSUVXTH.—Omit NBELT <sup>a</sup> . <sup>38</sup> Unto them, ADE(F)GHEKMSUVXTH.—Omit NBELA. <sup>41</sup> Jesus sat, ADEFGHKMSUVXTH.—He sat, NBELA. <sup>43</sup> Saith, EFGHMSVXT.—Said, NABDKLUAD. Have cast, FH.—Cast, NABDEGKLMSTUVXTAH. CHAP. XIII. <sup>2</sup> Answering, ADEFGHKMSUVXTAH.—Omit NBL. Left, AEFHKM <sup>1</sup> SVXTH.—Add here, NBDGLM <sup>2</sup> UA.	



A.D. 33 (37).  
3, 4. [MAT. 24.  
3. LUKE 21. 7.

a. μέλλη.

5-8. [MAT. 24.  
4-8. LUKE  
21. 8-11.

i. ἐπεὶ.

t. ὁδόνων.

9, 10. [MAT. 24.  
9-14. LU. 21.  
12, 13. See  
Mat. 10. 16-18.

γ. ὑμεῖς.

u. εἰς.

to. αὐτοῖς.

11. [LU. 21. 14.  
15. See Mat.  
10. 19, 20.

a. μὴ προμε-  
ριμνᾶτε.

12, 13. [MAT. 24.  
9, 10. LU. 21.  
16-19. See  
Mat. 10. 21, 22.  
LU. 12. 51-53.

d. παραδώσει.

c. τέκνον.

p. θανατώσου-  
σιν αὐτοῖς.

b. ἰπὸ.

14-16. [MAT.  
24. 15-18.  
14. DAN. 9. 27;  
12. 11.

co. ῥοεῖτω.

15. LUKE 17.  
31-33.

17. [MAT. 24.  
19-22.

al. οὐαί.

13. DAN. 12. 1.

t. θλίψις.

a. καὶ οὐ μὴ  
γένηται.

21-23. [MAT. 24.  
23-28. See  
LUKE 17. 22-  
24.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>4</sup>as He sat upon the mount of <sup>5</sup>Olives over-against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew <sup>6</sup>asked Him privately, <sup>7</sup>“Tell us, when <sup>8</sup>shall these things be? and what <sup>9</sup>shall be the sign when all these things <sup>10</sup>shall be fulfilled?”

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>6</sup>Jesus <sup>7</sup>answering them began to say, “Take heed lest any man <sup>8</sup>deceive you: <sup>9</sup>for <sup>10</sup>many <sup>11</sup>shall come <sup>12</sup>in My <sup>13</sup>name, saying, ‘I am Christ;’ and <sup>14</sup>shall deceive many. <sup>15</sup>And when ye <sup>16</sup>shall hear of <sup>17</sup>wars and rumours of wars, <sup>18</sup>be ye not troubled: for such things must needs <sup>19</sup>be; but the end <sup>20</sup>shall not be yet. <sup>21</sup>For nation <sup>22</sup>shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there <sup>23</sup>shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there <sup>24</sup>shall be <sup>25</sup>famines and <sup>26</sup>troubles: these are the beginnings of <sup>27</sup>sorrows.

<sup>9</sup> “BUT take <sup>10</sup>heed to yourselves: for they <sup>11</sup>shall deliver you up <sup>12</sup>to councils; and in the synagogues ye <sup>13</sup>shall be beaten: and ye <sup>14</sup>shall be brought before rulers and kings for My sake, for a testimony <sup>15</sup>against them. <sup>16</sup>And the gospel must first <sup>17</sup>be published <sup>18</sup>among all nations.

<sup>19</sup> “But when they <sup>20</sup>shall lead you, and <sup>21</sup>deliver you up, take no <sup>22</sup>thought beforehand what ye <sup>23</sup>shall speak, neither <sup>24</sup>do ye premeditate: but whatsoever <sup>25</sup>shall be given you in that <sup>26</sup>hour, that <sup>27</sup>speak ye: for it is not ye <sup>28</sup>that speak, but the Holy <sup>29</sup>Ghost.

<sup>30</sup> “Now the brother <sup>31</sup>shall betray the brother <sup>32</sup>to death, and the father the <sup>33</sup>son; and children <sup>34</sup>shall rise up against their parents, and shall <sup>35</sup>cause them to be put to death.

<sup>36</sup> “And ye <sup>37</sup>shall be <sup>38</sup>hated <sup>39</sup>of all men for My <sup>40</sup>name’s sake: but he that <sup>41</sup>shall endure unto the end, the same <sup>42</sup>shall be saved.

<sup>14</sup> “BUT when ye <sup>15</sup>shall see the **abomination of desolation**, <sup>16</sup>spoken of by Daniel the prophet, <sup>17</sup>standing where it ought not, (let <sup>18</sup>him that readeth <sup>19</sup>understand,) then <sup>20</sup>let them that be in <sup>21</sup>Judæa flee <sup>22</sup>to the mountains: <sup>23</sup>and <sup>24</sup>let him that is on the housetop not <sup>25</sup>go down into the house, neither <sup>26</sup>enter therein, to <sup>27</sup>take any thing out of his <sup>28</sup>house: <sup>29</sup>and <sup>30</sup>let him that is in the field not turn back again for to <sup>31</sup>take up his <sup>32</sup>garment.

<sup>33</sup> “But <sup>34</sup>woe to <sup>35</sup>them that are with child, and <sup>36</sup>to <sup>37</sup>them that give suck in those <sup>38</sup>days! <sup>39</sup>And <sup>40</sup>pray ye that your <sup>41</sup>flight <sup>42</sup>be not in the winter. <sup>43</sup>For in those <sup>44</sup>days <sup>45</sup>shall be <sup>46</sup>affliction, such as <sup>47</sup>was not from the beginning of the creation which <sup>48</sup>God created unto this time, <sup>49</sup>neither <sup>50</sup>shall be. <sup>51</sup>And except that <sup>52</sup>the LORD had shortened those <sup>53</sup>days, no flesh <sup>54</sup>should be saved: but for the <sup>55</sup>elect’s sake, whom He <sup>56</sup>hath chosen, He <sup>57</sup>hath shortened the days.

<sup>58</sup> “And then if any man <sup>59</sup>shall say to you, ‘Lo, here is <sup>60</sup>Christ;’ or, ‘Lo, He is there;’ <sup>61</sup>believe him not: <sup>62</sup>for false-

a. are about to.

(1). First Seal, Rev. 6. 2.

(2). Second Seal, Rev. 6. 4.

(3). Third Seal, Rev. 6. 5, 6.

(4). Fourth Seal, Rev. 6. 8.

t. throes or birth-pangs.

γ. gr.

u. unto.

to. to them.

a. anxious-thought-be-forehand.

d. deliver-up.

u. unto.

c. child.

p. put them to death.

b. by.

co. consider or observe.

(5). Fifth Seal, Rev. 6. 9-11.

al. or alas for.

f. or for them.

t. tribulation.

a. and in no-wise.

j. or Jehovah.

<sup>5</sup> Answering, ADEFGHKMSUVXTAII.—Omit NBL.

Them, began to say, AEFCHKMS

VXTAII.—Began to say to them, NBL(M<sup>2</sup>)T(A).—Said to them, D.

<sup>6</sup> For, ADEFGHKMSUVXTAII.—Omit NBL.

<sup>7</sup> For, N<sup>4</sup>ADEFGHKMSUVXTAII.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>B.

<sup>8</sup> 2nd And, AEFCHKMSUVXTAII.—Omit NBDL.

<sup>9</sup> And, ADEFGHKMSUVXTAII.—Omit N<sup>4</sup>BL.—N<sup>1</sup> omits in divers places, and there shall be famines.—N<sup>1</sup> omits earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be.

And troubles, ADEFGHKMSUVXTAII.—Omit NBDL.

Beginnings, AEFCHKMSUVXTAII.—Beginning, NBDL(?)KLS<sup>1</sup>U<sup>1</sup>AH<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>9</sup> For, NAEFGHKMSUVXTAII.—Omit BL.—Then, D.

<sup>11</sup> But when, AEFCHKMSUVXTAII.—And when, NBDL.

Neither do ye premeditate, ADEFGHKMSUVXTAII.—Omit NBDL.

<sup>12</sup> Now, AEFCHKMSUVXTAII.—And NBDL.

<sup>14</sup> Spoken of by Daniel the prophet, AEFCHKMSUVXTAII.—Omit NBDL.

<sup>15</sup> And, NAEFGHKMSUVXTAII.—Omit BFH.

Into the house, ADEFGHKMSUVXTAII.—Omit NBL.

<sup>18</sup> Your flight be not, N<sup>4</sup>AEFGHKMSUVXTAII.—It be not, N<sup>1</sup>BDL.

<sup>21</sup> Or, ADEFGHKMSUVXTAII.—Omit NLU.—And, B.

A. D. 33 (37).

d. ἀποπλανᾶν.  
23. 2 Pet. 3. 17.

**Christs** and false-prophets shall-rise, and 'shall-shew signs and wonders, to <sup>d</sup>'seduce, if *it were* possible, even the <sup>=</sup>elect. <sup>23</sup> But 'take ye heed: behold, I-have-foretold you all-things.

d. deceive.

24-26. || MAT. 24.  
29, 30. LUKE  
21. 25-27.s. ἔσονται ἐκ-  
πιπτοντες.26. Dan. 7. 13,  
14. Acts 1. 11.

2 Thes. 1. 7.

10. Rev. 1. 7.

27. || MAT. 24. 31.

Isa. 27. 13.

u. ὥς.

28-31. || MAT. 24.

32-35. LUKE

21. 29-31.

fr. ἀπό.

b. a. ἡδὲ...

ἀπαλὸς γέ-

νηται.

h. ἔστιν.

a. Ἀμήν.

u. οὐ μή.

32. || MAT. 24.

36.

c. περί.

o. οὐδεὶς.

<sup>24</sup> "BUT in those <sup>x</sup>days, <sup>(6)</sup> after that <sup>-</sup>tribulation, the sun <sup>'</sup>shall-be-darkened, and the moon <sup>'</sup>shall not give her <sup>'</sup>light, <sup>25</sup> and the stars of <sup>-</sup>heaven <sup>'</sup>shall <sup>'</sup>fall, and the powers that-are in <sup>x</sup>heaven <sup>'</sup>shall-be-shaken. <sup>26</sup> And then shall-they-see the **Son of <sup>-</sup>man** **coming** in the clouds with great power and glory.

<sup>27</sup> "And then <sup>'</sup>shall-He-send His <sup>-</sup>angels, and <sup>'</sup>shall-gather-together His <sup>=</sup>elect <sup>f</sup>from the four winds, from the uttermost-part of <sup>-</sup>the-earth <sup>u</sup>to the uttermost-part of <sup>-</sup>heaven.

<sup>28</sup> "NOW <sup>'</sup>learn a <sup>'</sup>parable <sup>f</sup>of the fig-tree; When her <sup>x</sup>branch <sup>b</sup>'is <sup>'</sup>yet tender, and <sup>'</sup>putteth-forth <sup>'</sup>leaves, <sup>'</sup>ye-know that <sup>x</sup>summer is near: <sup>29</sup> so ye in-like-manner, when ye-<sup>'</sup>shall-see these-things <sup>'</sup>come-to-pass, <sup>'</sup>know that <sup>b</sup>it-is nigh, *even at the* doors.

<sup>30</sup> "A Verily I-say unto-you, that this <sup>x</sup>generation <sup>'</sup>shall <sup>u</sup>not pass, till all these-things <sup>'</sup>be-done. <sup>31</sup> <sup>x</sup>Heaven and <sup>x</sup>earth <sup>'</sup>shall <sup>-</sup>pass-away: but My <sup>x</sup>words <sup>'</sup>shall <sup>u</sup>not pass-away.

<sup>32</sup> "BUT <sup>e</sup>of that <sup>o</sup>day and *that* <sup>o</sup>hour <sup>'</sup>knoweth no-<sup>o</sup>man, no, not the angels which-are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

<sup>33</sup> "'TAKE-ye-heed, <sup>b</sup>'watch and <sup>'</sup>pray: for ye-<sup>'</sup>know not when the time is. <sup>34</sup> *For the Son of man* is as a man taking-a-far-journey, <sup>'</sup>who-left his <sup>'</sup>house, and <sup>'</sup>gave <sup>'</sup>authority to-his <sup>x</sup>bo-servants, and to <sup>e</sup>every-man his <sup>-</sup>work, and commanded the porter <sup>'</sup>to <sup>'</sup>watch. <sup>35</sup> <sup>'</sup>Watch-ye therefore: for ye-<sup>'</sup>know not when the <sup>'</sup>master of-the house cometh, at-even, or at-midnight, or at-the-cock-crowing, or in-the-morning: <sup>36</sup> lest coming suddenly he-<sup>'</sup>find you sleeping. <sup>37</sup> And what I-say unto-you I-say unto-all, <sup>'</sup>Watch."

**14** <sup>a</sup> AFTER two days <sup>-</sup>was the feast of the passover, and <sup>o</sup>f <sup>x</sup>=unleavened-bread: and the chief-priests and the scribes <sup>-</sup>sought how <sup>'</sup>they-might-take Him by craft, and <sup>'</sup>put-Him-to-death. <sup>2</sup> But they-said, "Not <sup>i</sup>on the feast day, lest there-<sup>'</sup>be an uproar of-the people."

<sup>3</sup> AND <sup>w</sup>being in **Bethany** in the house of-Simon the leper, <sup>'</sup>as He <sup>'</sup>sat at meat, there-came a **woman** having an alabaster-box of **ointment** of <sup>a</sup>p spikenard very-precious; and <sup>'</sup>she-brake the <sup>a</sup>box, and poured it on His <sup>o</sup>head.

<sup>4</sup> And there-<sup>-</sup>were some <sup>'</sup>that-had-indignation within themselves, and <sup>'</sup>said, "Why <sup>-</sup>was this <sup>x</sup>waste of-the ointment made? <sup>5</sup> For it-<sup>-</sup>might <sup>'</sup>have-been-sold for-more than-three hundred

(6). Sixth Seal,  
Rev. 6. 12-17.s. shall-be fall-  
ing.  
u. the heavens.f. from, Gr. ek.  
u. unto, Gr.  
heōs.fr. from, apo.  
b. a. already be-  
comes tender.c. coming-to-  
pass.  
b. or He-is.  
a. Amen.  
u. by no-means.c. concerning.  
o. no-one.b. or be-wake-  
ful.  
i. It is as.bo. bondser-  
vants.  
e. each.  
t. that he should  
-watch.  
l. lord.a. And.  
s. were-seek-  
ing.  
i. in, Gr. en.w. while He  
was.  
r. reclined at  
table.  
p. pure.  
a. alabaster-  
box.

<sup>22</sup> Shew, <sup>a</sup>ABCEFGHKLSUVWXTAII.—Do, D. Even, <sup>a</sup>ACEFGHKLSUVWXTAII.—Omit

NED(GT.). <sup>23</sup> Behold, <sup>a</sup>NACDEFGHKLSUVWXTAII.—Omit BL. <sup>25</sup> Of heaven shall

fall, (D)EFGHKLSUVWXTAII<sup>2</sup>.—Shall be falling from heaven, <sup>a</sup>NACU<sup>1</sup>. <sup>32</sup> And that

hour, <sup>a</sup>NDFS<sup>1</sup>.—Or that hour, <sup>a</sup>ABCEFGHKLSUVWXTAII. Which are, <sup>a</sup>ACEFGHKLSUVW

TAII.—Omit <sup>a</sup>NDE<sup>1</sup>LUW<sup>b</sup>.—An angel in heaven, E. <sup>33</sup> And pray, <sup>a</sup>NACEFGHKLSUVW<sup>b</sup>

XTAII.—Omit BD. <sup>34</sup> And to every, <sup>a</sup>ACEFGHKLSUVWXTAII(Gr.)II.—Omit and, <sup>a</sup>NBC<sup>1</sup>DL.

<sup>35</sup> At even, <sup>a</sup>ADCEFGHKLSUVWXTAII.—Whether at even, <sup>a</sup>NBC<sup>1</sup>LA. CHAP. XIV. <sup>2</sup> But,

<sup>a</sup>ACEFGHKLSUVWXTAII.—For, <sup>a</sup>NBC<sup>1</sup>DL. <sup>3</sup> And she brake the box, and, <sup>a</sup>ACEFGHKLS

UVWXTAII.—Having broken the alabaster box, she poured, <sup>a</sup>NEL. <sup>4</sup> And said, <sup>a</sup>AC<sup>2</sup>

(D)EFGHKLSUVWXTAII.—Omit <sup>a</sup>NBC<sup>1</sup>L. <sup>5</sup> It, <sup>a</sup>EFGHMSVX.—This ointment, <sup>a</sup>ABCDKLUAI.

1, 2. || MAT. 26.  
1-5. LUKE  
22. 1, 2.

a. δέ.

i. ἐν.

3-5. || MAT. 26. 6-

9. JN. 12. 1-6.

Comp. Luke

7. 36-38.

w. ὄντος αὐ-

τοῦ.

r. κατακειμέ-

νον.

p. πιστικῆς.

a. ἀλάβαστρον



A.D. 33 (37).  
d. δηταρίων.

apence, and have-been-given to-the "poor." And they-mur-mured-against her.

d. denarii.

6-9. MAT. 26.  
10-13. JOHN  
12. 7, 8.

<sup>6</sup> And \*Jesus said, "Let her alone; why trouble-ye her? she-hath-wrought a good work on Me. <sup>7</sup> For ye-have the "poor with you always, and whensoever ye-will ye-may do them good: but Me ye-have not always. <sup>8</sup> She 'hath-done what she could: she-'is-come-aforehand to-anoint My 'body "to the burying.

b. brought-it-  
beforehand.  
u. unto.  
a. Amen.

b. προέλαβε.  
u. εἰς.  
a. Ἀμήν.

<sup>9</sup> A Verily I-say unto-you, Wheresoever this \*gospel shall-be-preached throughout the whole world, this also that she 'hath-done shall-be-spoken-of for a memorial of-her."

10, 11. MAT.  
26. 14-16.  
LUKE 22. 3-6.  
w. ἀπῆλθε.  
t. ἦα.  
d. παραδῶ.

<sup>10</sup> AND \*Judas \*Iscariot, one of-the twelve, w-went unto the chief-priests, to d-betray Him unto-them. <sup>11</sup> And -when they heard it, they-were-glad, and promised to-give him s-money. And he-sought how he-might conveniently d-betray Him.

w. went-away.  
t. that-he-  
might.  
d. or deliver-  
Him-up.  
s. silver.

12-16. MAT.  
26. 17-19.  
LUK. 22. 7-13.  
w. ἐθύον.

<sup>12</sup> AND the first day of-s unleavened-bread, when they-w-killed the passover, His \*disciples 'said unto-Him, "Where wilt-Thou that-we-<sup>13</sup> go and 'prepare that Thou-mayest-eat the pass-over?" <sup>13</sup> And He-sendeth-forth two of-His σdisciples, and saith unto-them, "Go-ye into the city, and there-shall-meet

The thirteenth  
day of the  
month.  
w. were-sacri-  
ficing or went  
to sacrifice.

m. οἰκοδεσπό-  
τη.  
t. διδάσκαλος.  
sp. ἐστρωμέ-  
νον.

you a man bearing a pitcher of-water: follow him. <sup>14</sup> And wheresoever he-shall-go-in, say-ye to-the m-goodman-of-the-house, "The t-Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I-shall-eat the passover with My σdisciples?" <sup>15</sup> And he will-shew you a large upper-room sp-furnished and prepared: there make-ready for-us."

m. master-of-  
the-house.  
t. Teacher.

sp. spread, i.e.  
with couches.

e. καθώς.

<sup>16</sup> And His \*disciples went-forth, and came into the city, and found e-as He-had-said unto-them: and they-made-ready the passover.

e. even-as.

17-21. MAT.  
26. 20-25.  
LUKE 22. 14,  
21-23. JOHN  
13. 18-30.

<sup>17</sup> AND -in the evening He-cometh with the twelve.

The fourteenth,  
or Passover Day  
commences.

r. ἀνακειμένων  
... καὶ ἐσθι-  
όντων.

<sup>18</sup> And -as they r-sat and d-did-eat, \*Jesus said, "A Verily I-say unto-you, One of you x-which eateth with Me shall-betray Me."

r. were-reclin-  
ing and eat-  
ing.

i. εἰς.  
c. περί.  
t. διὰ.

<sup>19</sup> And they began to-be-sorrowful, and to-say unto-Him one by one, "Is it E?" and another said, "Is it E?" <sup>20</sup> And He -answered and said unto-them, "It is one of the twelve, x-that dippeth with Me i-in the dish. <sup>21</sup> The Son of-σman indeed goeth, e-as it-is-written σof Him: but woe to-that s-man by whom the Son of-σman is-d-betrayed! good -were-it for that \*man if he-had never been-born."

i. into.  
c. concerning.  
t. through.

22-24. MAT. 26.  
26-28. LUKE  
22. 19, 20.  
See 1 Cor. 11.  
23-25.

<sup>22</sup> AND -as they did-eat, \*Jesus -took bread, and -blessed, and brake it, and gave to-them, and said, "Take, eat: this is My \*body."

co. covenant.  
f. for, Gr. peri.

co. διαθήκης.  
f. περί.

<sup>23</sup> And -He-took the cup, and -when-He-had-given-thanks, He-gave it to-them: and they-all drank of it. <sup>24</sup> And He-said unto-them, "This is My \*blood σof the new co-testament, x-which is-shed f-for many.

25. MAT. 26.  
29. LUKE 22.  
15-18.

<sup>25</sup> A Verily I-say unto-you, I-will-drink no-more of the fruit of-the vine, until that σday that I-drink it new in the kingdom of-σGod."

<sup>9</sup> Verily, ACHEMUX.—And verily, NED(Gr.)EGRLSVWBTAN. This gospel, ACEFGHKM SUVWXTAN.—The gospel, NEDL. <sup>14</sup> The guestchamber, AEFCHKMPSUVWXTAN.—My guestchamber, NEDDLA.

<sup>15</sup> There, AEFCHKMPSUVWXTAN.—And there, NEDDL. <sup>19</sup> And they, A(C)DEFGHKMPSUVWXTAN.—Omit and, NBL. And another said, Is it I? ADEFGHKMPSUVWXTAN.—Omit NEDDLA. <sup>20</sup> Answered and, AEFCHKMPSUVWXTAN.—Omit NEDDL.

<sup>21</sup> The Son, ACDEFGHKMPSUVWXTAN.—Because the Son, NBL. <sup>22</sup> Jesus took, NACEFGHKMPSUVWXTAN.—He took, NEDL. Eat, EFHNSTVWXT.—Omit NABCD KLMPUAN.

<sup>23</sup> The cup, AEFCHKMPSUVWXTAN.—A cup, NABCDLWXTA. <sup>24</sup> Of, NEDDE LWXTA.—That of, ADTECHKMPSUTAN. New, AEFCHKMPSUVWXTAN.—Omit NEDDL.

A.D. 33 (37).  
26. ||MAT. 26. 30.  
LUKE 22. 39.

27. 28. ||MAT.  
26. 31, 32.  
27. ZECH. 13. 7.

s. σκανδαλι-  
σθήσεσθε.

i. ἐν.  
r. ἐγερθῆναι.

29-31. ||MAT.  
26. 33-35.  
LUKE 22. 31-  
34. JOHN 13.  
36-38.

sh. δέγ.

26 AND "when they had sung a hymn, they went out into the mount of <sup>o</sup>Olives.

27 And <sup>x</sup>Jesus saith unto them, "All ye shall be <sup>s</sup>offended because of Me this <sup>x</sup>night: for it is written,

'I <sup>t</sup>will smite the shepherd,

AND THE SHEEP <sup>t</sup>shall be scattered.'

28 But after that I <sup>a</sup>am <sup>r</sup>risen, I <sup>t</sup>will go before you into <sup>t</sup>Gali-lee."

29 But <sup>x</sup>Peter said unto Him, "Although all shall be <sup>s</sup>of-  
fended, yet will not I." 30 And <sup>x</sup>Jesus saith unto him, "<sup>a</sup>Verily I say unto thee, That this day, even in this <sup>x</sup>night, before the  
cock <sup>c</sup>crow twice, thou <sup>t</sup>shalt deny Me thrice." 31 But he spake  
the more vehemently, "If I <sup>sh</sup>should <sup>c</sup>die with Thee, I <sup>t</sup>will not  
deny Thee in any wise." Likewise also said they all.

s. stumbled.

i. in.

r. or raised.

sh. should-  
needs.

32. ||MAT. 26. 36.  
LUKE 22. 40.  
JOHN 18. 1, 2.

u. εἰς.

33. 34. ||MAT.  
26. 37, 38.  
h. ἐαυτοῦ.

32 AND they came <sup>u</sup>to a place which was named <sup>g</sup>Gethse-  
mane: and He saith to His <sup>x</sup>disciples, "<sup>c</sup>Sit ye here, while I  
<sup>t</sup>shall pray."

33 And He taketh with <sup>h</sup>Him <sup>t</sup>Peter and <sup>t</sup>James and John,  
and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy; 34 and  
saith unto them, "My <sup>x</sup>soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death:  
<sup>t</sup>tarry ye here, and <sup>t</sup>watch."

35 And <sup>t</sup>He went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and  
<sup>t</sup>prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from  
Him. 36 And He said, "Abba, <sup>x</sup>Father, all things are possible  
unto Thee; <sup>t</sup>take away this <sup>c</sup>cup from Me: nevertheless not  
what I will, but what <sup>t</sup>Thou wilt."

37 And He cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto  
<sup>x</sup>Peter, "Simon, sleepest thou? <sup>c</sup>couldst not thou <sup>t</sup>watch one  
hour? 38 <sup>t</sup>Watch ye and <sup>t</sup>pray, lest ye enter into temptation.  
The spirit truly is <sup>w</sup>ready, but the flesh is weak."

39 And again <sup>t</sup>He went away, and prayed, and <sup>t</sup>spake the  
same words.

40 And <sup>t</sup>when He returned, He found them <sup>t</sup>asleep again,  
(for their <sup>x</sup>eyes were <sup>t</sup>heavy,) neither <sup>t</sup>wist they what to  
<sup>t</sup>answer Him.

41 And He cometh the third time, and saith unto them, "Sleep  
<sup>t</sup>on now, and <sup>t</sup>take your rest: it is enough, the hour <sup>t</sup>is come;  
behold, the Son of <sup>σ</sup>man is <sup>d</sup>betrayed into the hands of <sup>σ</sup>sinner.

42 <sup>t</sup>Rise up, <sup>t</sup>let us go; lo, <sup>x</sup>he that <sup>d</sup>betrayeth Me <sup>h</sup>is at  
hand."

43 AND immediately, <sup>t</sup>while He yet spake, cometh Judas,  
one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords  
and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

44 And <sup>x</sup>he that <sup>d</sup>betrayed Him had given them a token, saying,  
"Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is He; <sup>t</sup>take Him, and  
<sup>t</sup>lead Him away safely."

45 And <sup>t</sup>as soon as he was come, <sup>t</sup>he goeth straightway to  
Him, and saith, "<sup>r</sup>Master, <sup>r</sup>Master;" and <sup>k</sup>kissed Him.

c. come.

u. unto.

g. Gethsemane,  
Place of olive-  
presses.

h. Himself.

w. or willing.

t. the remain-  
der.

d. or delivered.

up.

d. delivereth.

Me up.

h. hath drawn.

high.

43-46. ||MAT. 26.  
47-50. LUKE  
22. 47, 48.  
JOHN 18. 3-9.

r. Ραββί,  
ραββί.

k. κατεφίλη-  
σεν.

27 Because of Me, AC<sup>2</sup>EF<sup>2</sup>GK<sup>2</sup>MNUH<sup>1</sup>.—Omit NBC<sup>1</sup>DHLSVW<sup>2</sup>XTA<sup>2</sup>. This night, AC<sup>2</sup>EF<sup>2</sup>  
KMN<sup>1</sup>.—Omit NBC<sup>1</sup>DHLSVW<sup>2</sup>XTA<sup>2</sup>. 30 That, NCD<sup>1</sup>.—That thou, ABEFGHK<sup>2</sup>LMNSU  
VW<sup>2</sup>XTA<sup>2</sup>.

31 Spake, NBDL.—Said, ACEFGHK<sup>2</sup>MNSUVW<sup>2</sup>XTA<sup>2</sup>. The more vehe-  
ment, ABEFGHK<sup>2</sup>MNSUVW<sup>2</sup>XTA<sup>2</sup>.—Very vehemently, NBDL. 32 Gethsemane.—Ges-  
samenel, D.—Gessemenei, EFGH.—Gessemeneis, X.—Getsemanei, B<sup>1</sup>.—Gethsemani, K<sup>2</sup>  
LT.—Gethsemanei, NAB<sup>2</sup>CLMNSV. 33 Enter, N<sup>1</sup>ACDEFGHK<sup>2</sup>LMNSUVW<sup>2</sup>XTA<sup>2</sup>.—Come.

34. 40 When He returned, He found them asleep again, ACEFGHK<sup>2</sup>MNSUVW<sup>2</sup>XTA<sup>2</sup>.  
—Coming again He found them sleeping, NBL.—Again, omit D. 43 Judas, NCEGH  
LNSVXTA<sup>2</sup>.—Add the Iscariot, AKUW<sup>2</sup>.—The Scariot, D. One, NABCDK<sup>2</sup>LSUVW<sup>2</sup>(J)P<sup>2</sup>.—  
Being one, EFGHMVXT. Great, ACDEFGHK<sup>2</sup>MNSUVW<sup>2</sup>XTA<sup>2</sup>.—Omit NBL. 45 2nd Master,  
AEFGHK<sup>2</sup>MNSUVW<sup>2</sup>XTA<sup>2</sup>.—Omit NBC<sup>1</sup>DLML<sup>1</sup>.—Hail Rabbi, C<sup>2</sup>.

r. Rabbi, rabbi.

k. kissed Him

earnestly.



A.D. 33 (37).	46 And they laid their hands on Him, and took Him.	
47-50.    MAT. 26. 51-55. LUKE 22. 49-53. Jno. 18. 10, 11.	47 And <sup>a</sup> one of them that <sup>a</sup> stood by <sup>a</sup> drew a <sup>a</sup> sword, and smote a <sup>b</sup> servant of the high-priest, and cut off his ear.	a. a certain. b. bondservant.
a. τις. b. δοῦλον. 49. Luke 24. 44. r. Ἀποστήν. o. ἱερῶ. t. ἵνα πληρω- θῶσιν a. γ.	48 And <sup>x</sup> Jesus <sup>a</sup> answered and said unto them, "Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and with staves to take Me? <sup>49</sup> I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took Me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled." <sup>50</sup> And they all forsook Him, and fled. <sup>51</sup> And there followed Him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him: <sup>52</sup> and he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.	r. robber. o. outer-temple. t. that the scriptures might be fulfilled.
53.    MAT. 26. 57. LU. 22. 54, 66. Jn. 18. 12-14. u. πρὸς.	53 AND they led Jesus away unto the high-priest: and with him were assembled all the chief-priests and the elders and the scribes.	l. lay.
54.    MAT. 26. 58. LU. 22. 54, 55. Jno. 18. 15, 16. c. αἰλὴν. w. συγκλη- μενος. of. ὑπηρετῶν. l. φῶς.	54 And <sup>x</sup> Peter followed Him afar off, even into the palace of the high-priest: and he <sup>w</sup> sat with the <sup>o</sup> servants, and warmed himself at the fire.	c. palace-court. w. was sitting-together. of. officers. 4w. warming. l. light of the fire.
55-59.    MAT. 26. 59-61. s. συνέδριον. 58. John 2. 18-22. in. ναόν.	55 And the chief-priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put Him to death; and found none. <sup>56</sup> For many bare false witness against Him, but their witness agreed not together. <sup>57</sup> And there arose certain, and bare false witness against Him, saying, <sup>58</sup> "We heard Him say, 'I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.'" <sup>59</sup> But neither so did their witness agree together.	s. sanhedrim. -s. were seeking. -b. were bearing. 4s. saying. in. inner-temple.
60, 61.    MAT. 26. 62, 63. i. εἰς.	60 And the high-priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, "Answerest Thou nothing? what is it which these witness against Thee?" <sup>61</sup> But He held His peace, and answered nothing.	i. into.
62.    MAT. 26. 63. 64. LUKE 22. 66-70. w. μετά.	Again the high-priest asked Him, and said unto Him, "Art Thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?" <sup>62</sup> And Jesus said, "I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven."	w. with.
63, 64.    MAT. 26. 65, 66. LU. 22. 71. See Lev. 24. 10.	63 Then the high-priest rent his clothes, and saith, "What need we any further witnesses? <sup>64</sup> Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye?" And they all condemned Him to be guilty of death.	l. or liable to.
65.    MAT. 26. 67, 68. LUKE 22. 63-65. Mic. 5. 1. r. ῥαπίσμασιν.	65 And some began to spit on Him, and to cover His face, and to buffet Him, and to say unto Him, "Prophesy:" and the servants did strike Him with the palms of their hands.	of. officers. r. rods.
66-68.    MAT. 26. 69, 70. LUKE 22. 55-57. Jn. 18. 15-18. c. αἰλῇ. t. τοῦ Ναζα- ρηνοῦ. p. προαίλιον.	66 AND as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high-priest: <sup>67</sup> and when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, "And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth." <sup>68</sup> But he denied, saying, "I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest." And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.	c. palace-court. l's. saith. t. the Nazareth.
69-71.    MAT. 26. 71-74. LUKE 22. 58-60. Jn. 18. 25-27. o. ἐκ.	69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, "This is one of them." <sup>70</sup> And he denied it	p. porch-of-the court. m. the maid. o. of, Gr. etc.
	52 The young men laid hold, AC <sup>2</sup> EF <sup>2</sup> G <sup>2</sup> H <sup>2</sup> K <sup>2</sup> M <sup>2</sup> N <sup>2</sup> P <sup>2</sup> S <sup>2</sup> U <sup>2</sup> V <sup>2</sup> W <sup>2</sup> X <sup>2</sup> TH.—They laid hold, NBC <sup>2</sup> DLA. 53 From them, ADEF <sup>2</sup> G <sup>2</sup> H <sup>2</sup> K <sup>2</sup> M <sup>2</sup> N <sup>2</sup> P <sup>2</sup> S <sup>2</sup> U <sup>2</sup> V <sup>2</sup> X <sup>2</sup> TAH.—Omit NECL. 59 With him, ABEF <sup>2</sup> G <sup>2</sup> H <sup>2</sup> K <sup>2</sup> M <sup>2</sup> N <sup>2</sup> P <sup>2</sup> S <sup>2</sup> U <sup>2</sup> V <sup>2</sup> X <sup>2</sup> TAH.—Omit NECL. 60 Did strike Him with the palms of their hands, (E <sup>2</sup> H <sup>2</sup> (M <sup>2</sup> U <sup>2</sup> W <sup>2</sup> X <sup>2</sup> )).—Received Him with buffets, NBC <sup>2</sup> (DG)K <sup>2</sup> L <sup>2</sup> N <sup>2</sup> S <sup>2</sup> V <sup>2</sup> TAH. 61 Of Nazareth.—The Nazarene, NBC <sup>2</sup> G <sup>2</sup> H <sup>2</sup> K <sup>2</sup> L <sup>2</sup> M <sup>2</sup> N <sup>2</sup> S <sup>2</sup> V <sup>2</sup> TAH.—Nazorene, D.—Nazarine, E <sup>2</sup> F <sup>2</sup> .—Nazorean, A.—I is here defective. 63 Know not, neither, ACEG <sup>2</sup> H <sup>2</sup> K <sup>2</sup> M <sup>2</sup> N <sup>2</sup> S <sup>2</sup> U <sup>2</sup> V <sup>2</sup> TAH.—Neither know, nor, RBL.	

A.D. 33 (37).  
am. καὶ γάρ.

again. And a little after, they that <sup>4</sup>stood-by said again to-  
<sup>x</sup>Peter, "Surely thou art <sup>o</sup>one of them: for <sup>am</sup> thou art a Gali-  
laean, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*." <sup>71</sup> But he began to-'curse  
and to-'swear, *saying*, "I <sup>4</sup>know not this <sup>7</sup>man of-whom ye-  
speak."

am. moreover.

72. || MAT. 26. 75.  
LU. 22. 61, 62.  
s. ῥήματος.

<sup>72</sup> And the second-time the cock crew. And <sup>x</sup>Peter called to-  
mind the <sup>s</sup>word that <sup>x</sup>Jesus said unto-him, "Before the cock <sup>7</sup>crow  
twice, thou-'shalt-deny Me thrice." And <sup>4</sup>when-he-thought-  
thereon, he-'wept.

s. saying.

1. || MAT. 27. 1, 2.  
LUKE 23. 1.  
JOHN 18. 23.  
See Ps. 2. 2.

s. συνέδριον.  
d. παρέδωκεν.

**15** AND straightway in the morning the chief-priests <sup>4</sup>held  
a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole  
<sup>s</sup>council, and <sup>4</sup>bound <sup>7</sup>Jesus, and carried-Him-away, and <sup>d</sup>de-  
livered Him to-<sup>x</sup>Pilate.

s. sanhedrim.  
d. delivered.  
Him-up.

2. || MAT. 27. 11.  
LU. 23. 2-12.  
JN. 18. 33-38.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Pilate asked Him, "Art <sup>7</sup>Thou the King of-the Jews?"  
And He <sup>4</sup>answering said unto-him, "<sup>7</sup>Thou sayest it."

3-5. || MAT. 27.  
12-14. LUKE  
23. 13-16.  
See Isa. 53. 7.

<sup>3</sup> And the chief-priests <sup>4</sup>accused Him of-many-things: [but  
He-answered nothing.] <sup>4</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Pilate asked Him again, saying,  
"Answerest-Thou nothing? behold how-many-things they-wit-  
ness-against Thee." <sup>5</sup> But <sup>x</sup>Jesus yet answered nothing; so-  
that <sup>7</sup>Pilate <sup>4</sup>marvelled.

6-S. || MAT. 27.  
15, 16. LUKE  
23. 17. JOHN  
18. 33, 39.

<sup>6</sup> Now at *that* feast he-'released unto-them one prisoner,  
whomsoever they-'desired. <sup>7</sup> And there-'was <sup>4</sup>one <sup>x</sup>named Bar-  
abbas, *which lay* <sup>4</sup>bound with them that-had-made-insurrection  
-with-him, <sup>7</sup>who had-committed murder in the insurrection.

<sup>7</sup>r. was-went-to-  
release.

a. καθώς.

<sup>8</sup> And the multitude, crying aloud, began to-'desire *him to do*  
<sup>a</sup>as he-'had ever done unto-them.

<sup>a</sup>w. men who.

9, 10. || MAT.  
27. 17-19.  
LUKE 23. 16.  
JOHN 18. 39.

<sup>9</sup> But <sup>x</sup>Pilate answered them, saying, "<sup>4</sup>Will-ye that-I-'release  
unto-you the King of-the Jews?"

a. according-as.

11. || MAT. 27. 20.  
LU. 23. 18, 19.  
JOHN 18. 40.  
See Acts 3. 14.

<sup>10</sup> For he-'knew that the chief-priests <sup>4</sup>had-delivered Him for  
envy.

h. had-delivered  
Him up.

m. ὄχλον.

<sup>11</sup> But the chief-priests moved the <sup>m</sup>people, that he-'should  
rather release <sup>7</sup>Barabbas unto-them.

m. multitude.

12-14. || MAT. 27.  
21-23. LUKE  
23. 20-23.  
JNO. 19. 4-15.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Pilate <sup>4</sup>answered and said again unto-them, "What  
<sup>4</sup>will-ye then that-I-'shall-do unto Him whom ye-call the King  
of-the Jews?" <sup>13</sup> And they cried-out again, "<sup>7</sup>Crucify Him."

<sup>4</sup>h. hath-He-  
done at any  
time (aorist).

<sup>14</sup> Then <sup>x</sup>Pilate said unto-them, "Why, what evil <sup>4</sup>hath-He-  
done?" And they cried-out the-more-exceedingly, "<sup>7</sup>Crucify  
Him."

15. || MAT. 27.  
24-26. LUKE  
23. 24, 25.  
JNO. 19. 1, 16.  
d. παρέδωκε.

<sup>15</sup> AND so <sup>x</sup>Pilate, willing to-'content the <sup>m</sup>people, released  
<sup>7</sup>Barabbas unto-them, and <sup>d</sup>delivered <sup>7</sup>Jesus, <sup>4</sup>when-he-had-  
scourged Him, to 'be-crucified.

d. delivered-up.

16-20. || MAT. 27.  
27-31. JOHN  
19. 1-3.

<sup>16</sup> AND the soldiers led Him away into the <sup>4</sup>hall, <sup>w</sup>called  
Prætorium; and they-call-together the whole band. <sup>17</sup> And  
they-'clothed Him with-purple, and <sup>4</sup>platted a <sup>c</sup>crown of-  
thorns, and 'put-it-about His head, <sup>18</sup> and began to-'salute Him,  
"Hail, King of-the Jews!" <sup>19</sup> And they-'smote Him on-the  
head with-a-reed, and <sup>4</sup>did-spit-upon Him, and bowing *their*  
<sup>7</sup>knees <sup>4</sup>worshipped Him. <sup>20</sup> And when they-had-mocked Him,

h. hall or court.  
w. which is.

h. αὐλῆς.  
w. ὁ ἐστὶ.  
c. στέφανον.  
19. Mic. 5. 1.

<sup>1</sup>c. clothe.  
c. crown or  
wreath.

<sup>70</sup> And thy speech agreeth *thereto*, AEGHKNSVXΓΔΠ.—Omit NBCL.  
second time, ACEHKNSVXΓΔΠ.—And immediately the second time, NBCL.—The  
second time, omit NL. That, DEGHE(Δ)NSVXΓΠ.—How, NBCL. CHAP. XV.  
<sup>2</sup> Said, AEGHKNSVX(?)ΓΔΠ.—Saith, NBCL. <sup>4</sup> How many things they witness  
against Thee, AEGHKNSVXΓΔΠ.—Of how many things they accuse Thee, NBCL.  
<sup>7</sup> With him, AEGHKNSVXΓΔΠ.—Omit NBCL. <sup>6</sup> Crying aloud, <sup>4</sup>ACEGHNPSVXΓΔΠ.—Him  
ΓΔΠ.—Coming up, <sup>4</sup>ED. <sup>13</sup> Will ye, AEGHKNSVXΓΠ.—Omit NBCL. <sup>19</sup> Again, NBCEGHNPSVXΓΔΠ.—  
whom ye call, <sup>4</sup>(B)CEGHKNSVXΓΔΠ.—Omit AD. <sup>14</sup> The more, ENPSVXΓΠ<sup>14</sup>—Omit NBCEGHEKMN<sup>14</sup>.



<p>A.D. 33 (37). 21. MAT. 27. 32. LU. 23. 26-31. JOHN 19. 17. f. ἀπὸ. t. ἵνα.</p>	<p>they took off the purple from Him, and put His own clothes on Him, and led Him out to crucify Him. 21 And they compel one <b>Simon</b> a Cyrenian, who passed by, coming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear His cross.</p>	<p>f. from. t. to, Gr. hina.</p>
<p>22. 23. MAT. 27. 33, 34. LUKE 23. 36. JOHN 19. 17. 23. Ps. 69. 21.</p>	<p>22 AND they bring Him unto the place <b>Golgotha</b>, which is, being interpreted, "The place of a skull." 23 And they gave Him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but He received it not.</p>	
<p>24. 25. MAT. 27. 35. LUKE 23. 33, 34. JOHN 19. 18, 23, 24. 24. Ps. 22. 18. 26. MAT. 27. 36, 37. LUKE 23. 38. JOHN 19. 19-22.</p>	<p>24 And when they had crucified Him, they parted His garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take. 25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified Him. 26 And the superscription of His accusation was written over, "The King of the Jews."</p>	<p>b. between the third and sixth hour, see John 19. 14.</p>
<p>27. 28. MAT. 27. 38. LUKE 23. 32. 39-43. JOHN 19. 18. r. ἁγοράς.</p>	<p>27 And with Him they crucify two thieves; the one on His right hand, and the other on His left. 28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, "AND HE WAS NUMBERED WITH THE TRANSGRESSORS."</p>	<p>r. robbers. l. lawless-ones.</p>
<p>29. Isa. 53. 12. LUKE 22. 37. l. ἀρόμων.</p>	<p>29 AND they that passed by railed on Him, wagging their heads, and saying, "Ah, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save Thyself, and come down from the cross."</p>	<p>r. were railing. i. inner-temple.</p>
<p>29-32. MAT. 27. 39-44. LUKE 23. 35-37. Jno. 2. 19-21. i. ραόν. α. δέ.</p>	<p>31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, "He saved others; Himself He cannot save." 32 Let Christ, the King of Israel, descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe." And they that were crucified with Him reviled Him.</p>	<p>α. And. C. the Christ or the Messiah. r. were reviling.</p>
<p>33, 34. MAT. 27. 45, 46. LUKE 23. 44, 45. c. ἐγένετο. e. γῆρ.</p>	<p>33 AND when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour. 34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, "Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani?" which is, being interpreted, "My God, My God, why hast Thou forsaken Me?"</p>	<p>c. came. e. or earth.</p>
<p>35, 36. MAT. 27. 47-49. JOHN 19. 25-29. 36. Ps. 69. 21.</p>	<p>35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, "Behold, He calleth Elias." 36 And one ran and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave Him to drink, saying, "Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take Him down."</p>	<p>H. didst Thou forsake. e. Elijah. g. was giving. w. cometh.</p>
<p>37. MAT. 27. 50. LUKE 23. 46. Jn. 19. 30. c. ἐξέπνευσε.</p>	<p>37 AND Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.</p>	<p>e. expired.</p>
<p>38. MAT. 27. 51-53. LUKE 23. 45. See Jno. 19. 31-37. Heb. 10. 19, 20.</p>	<p>38 And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.</p>	<p>in. into, Gr. eis.</p>
<p>39. MAT. 27. 54. LUKE 23. 47.</p>	<p>39 AND when the centurion, which stood over against Him, saw that He so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, "Truly this man was the Son of God."</p>	
<p>40, 41. MAT. 27. 55, 56. LUKE 23. 49, 50. α. καί.</p>	<p>40 There were also women looking on afar off: among whom was a Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the</p>	<p>α. also.</p>
<p>23 To drink, AC<sup>2</sup>DEFGHKMPSUVXTH. — Omit NBD<sup>3</sup>LD. 24 Retain the verse, EFG(H)KLMPSUVTH. — Omit the verse, NABCDX. — M mark the verse as doubtful. 25 And come down, ACEFGHKM(P)SUVXTH. — Coming down, NBD(Gr.)LD. 26 Saying, ACEFGHKMPSUVXTH. — Omit NBDL. Lama, BD. — Lema, NCLD. — Lima, AKMPXTH. — Leima, EFGHSV. 27 And filled, NACDEFGHKMPSUVTH. — Omit and, BL. And put, ACEFGHKMPSU(V)XTH. — Omit and, NBD(Gr.)L. 28 Cried out and, AC(D)EFGHKMPSUVXTH. — Omit NBL. 29 Was Mary, C<sup>2</sup>DGUT. — Was both Mary, NACD<sup>2</sup>EHKLMSTAH.</p>		

A.D. 33 (37).  
41. Luke 8. 3.

less and of <sup>1</sup>Joses, and Salomē; <sup>41</sup> (=who also, when He-<sup>1</sup>was in <sup>2</sup>Galilee, <sup>1</sup>followed Him, and <sup>1</sup>ministered unto Him;) and many other women which <sup>1</sup>came-up-with Him unto Jerusalem.

f. were-follow-  
ing.  
m. minister-  
ing.

42-45. || MAT. 27.  
57, 58. LUKE  
23. 50-52.  
JOHN 19. 38.  
43. Luke 2. 25,  
38.  
f. ἀπό.  
h. αὐτός.

<sup>42</sup> AND now when the even <sup>1</sup>was-come, because it-<sup>1</sup>was the preparation, that is, the day before-the-sabbath, <sup>43</sup> Joseph <sup>1</sup>of Arimathæa, an honourable counsellor, which also <sup>h</sup> <sup>1</sup>waited-for the kingdom of-<sup>o</sup>God, came, and went-in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of-<sup>o</sup>Jesus. <sup>44</sup> And <sup>1</sup>Pilate marvelled if He-<sup>1</sup>were already dead: and <sup>1</sup>calling-unto him the centurion, he-asked him whether He-had-been any-while dead. <sup>45</sup> And <sup>1</sup>when-he-knew it <sup>1</sup>of the centurion, he-gave the body to-<sup>2</sup>Joseph.

The fifteenth  
or day after  
the Passover  
commences.

f. from.  
h. himself.  
w. was wait-  
ing.

46. || MAT. 27. 59.  
60. LUKE 23.  
53, 54. JOHN  
19. 38-42.  
m. μνημείον.  
47. || MAT. 27.  
61-66. LUKE  
23. 55, 56.

<sup>46</sup> And <sup>1</sup>he-bought fine-linen, and <sup>1</sup>took Him down, and wrapped Him-in the linen, and laid Him in a <sup>m</sup>sepulchre which <sup>1</sup>was <sup>1</sup>hewn out-of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of-the <sup>m</sup>sepulchre.

m. memorial-  
sepulchre.

<sup>47</sup> And <sup>1</sup>Mary <sup>1</sup>Magdalene and Mary the mother of-Joses <sup>1</sup>be-held where He-<sup>1</sup>was-laid.

1. || LUKE 23.  
56.

**16** AND <sup>1</sup>when the -sabbath was-past, Mary <sup>1</sup>Magdalene, and Mary the mother of-<sup>o</sup>James, and Salomē, had bought sweet-spices, that <sup>1</sup>they-might-come and <sup>1</sup>anoint Him.

The seven-  
teenth or first  
day of the week.

2-4. || MAT. 28. 1.  
LUKE 24. 1, 2.  
m. μνημείον.  
t. ἀνατίλαν-  
τος τοῦ  
ἡλίου.

<sup>2</sup> And very-early in-the-morning the first day of-the-<sup>1</sup>week, they-<sup>1</sup>came unto the <sup>m</sup>sepulchre <sup>1</sup>at-the-rising of-the sun.

c. come.  
m. memorial-  
sepulchre.

5. || MAT. 28. 2-  
4. LUKE 24.  
3, 4.

<sup>3</sup> And they-said among themselves, "Who shall-roll us away the stone <sup>1</sup>from the door of-the <sup>m</sup>sepulchre?" <sup>4</sup> And <sup>1</sup>when-they-looked, they-<sup>1</sup>saw that the stone <sup>1</sup>was-rolled-away: for it-<sup>1</sup>was very great.

t. the sun hav-  
ing-risen.  
f. from, Gr. ek.

6, 7. || MAT. 28.  
5-7. LUKE  
24. 5-7.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>1</sup>entering into the <sup>m</sup>sepulchre, they-saw a young-man sitting on the <sup>1</sup>right-side, <sup>1</sup>clothed-in a long white garment; and they-were-affrighted.

t. τὸν Ναζα-  
ρηνό.  
7. ch. 14. 28.  
a. καθώς.

<sup>6</sup> And he saith unto-them, "<sup>1</sup>Be not affrighted: ye-seek Jesus <sup>1</sup>of-Nazareth, which <sup>1</sup>was-crucified: He-<sup>1</sup>is-risen; He-is not here: behold the place where they-laid Him. <sup>7</sup> But <sup>1</sup>go-your-way, <sup>1</sup>tell His <sup>1</sup>disciples and <sup>1</sup>Peter that He-goeth-before you into <sup>1</sup>Galilee: there shall-ye-see Him, <sup>1</sup>as He-said unto-you."

t. the Nazarene.  
i. or was-  
raised.

8. || MAT. 28. 8-  
10. LUKE 24.  
8-12. See  
Mat. 28. 11-  
15.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>1</sup>they-went-out quickly, and fled from the <sup>m</sup>sepulchre; for they trembled and were-amazed: neither said-they any-thing to-any man; for they-<sup>1</sup>were-afraid.

a. according-as.

9-11. || JOHN 20.  
1-18.

<sup>9</sup> NOW <sup>1</sup>when Jesus was-risen early the first day of-the-<sup>1</sup>week, He-appeared first to-Mary <sup>1</sup>Magdalene, out-of whom He-had-cast seven <sup>1</sup>devils. <sup>10</sup> And she <sup>1</sup>went and told them <sup>1</sup>that-had-been with Him, <sup>1</sup>as-they-mourned and <sup>1</sup>wept. <sup>11</sup> And they, <sup>1</sup>when-they-had-heard that He-<sup>1</sup>was-alive, and had-been-seen <sup>1</sup>of her, believed-not.

d. demons.

b. ἑπό.

<sup>12</sup> <sup>a</sup> AFTER <sup>1</sup>that, He-<sup>1</sup>appeared in another form unto-two of them, <sup>1</sup>as-they-walked, and <sup>1</sup>went into the country. <sup>13</sup> And they <sup>1</sup>went and told it unto-the residue: neither believed-they them.

w. is-alive.  
b. by, Gr. hupo.

12, 13. || LUKE  
24. 13-22.

a. δέ.  
w. ἐφανερώθη.

a. And.  
t. these-things.  
w. was-mani-  
fested.

<sup>41</sup> Also, DEGHKMSUVXPII.—Omit NB.

<sup>43</sup> Came, and, DEGHSV.—Coming, SAB CELMUTAIH. <sup>44</sup> Had been any-while, SACEGKLSUVX(?)PII.—Were already, BD.—And he said "He is dead," Δ(Gr.). (Thus giving the centurion's answer, instead of Pilate's question.) <sup>45</sup> Body, ACEGKMSUVXPII.—Corpse, NEBL. <sup>46</sup> And took, ACEGKMSUVX(?)PII.—Omit and, NEBL. CHAP. XVI. <sup>2</sup> At the rising of the sun, (D).—When the sun had risen, SABCEGKLSUVXPII. <sup>3</sup> From the door, CD.—Out of the door, SABCEGKLSUVXPII. <sup>6</sup> Of Nazareth.—The Nazarene, S<sup>2</sup>ABCEGKMSVPII.—Omit S<sup>1</sup>D.—Nazarine, U.—Nazoræan, LA. <sup>8</sup> Quickly, E.—Omit SABCD<sup>2</sup>W<sup>2</sup>GKLMSU VX(?)PII. For, NEB.—And, ACEGKLSUVXPII. <sup>9</sup> To end of gospel retain, ACDE F<sup>2</sup>WG(H)K(L)MSUVXPII.—Omit NB.



A.D. 33 (37).  
 14. || LUKE 24.  
 33-44. JOHN  
 20. 19-25. See  
 1 Cor. 15. 5.  
 r. ἀνακείρε-  
 ιοις.  
 Mat. 28. 18-20.  
 Lu. 24. 45-49.  
 15. Col. 1. 23.  
 t. πάση τῇ  
 κτίσει.  
 di. ἀπιστήσας.  
 c. κατακριθή-  
 σεται.  
 17. Acts 5. 15,  
 16; 2. 4.  
 18. Acts 28. 5;  
 9. 32-35.  
 Jas. 5. 14, 15.  
 n. οὐ μή.  
 19. || LUKE 24.  
 50-53. ACTS  
 1. 1-11. Ps.  
 110. 1.  
 20. Acts 5. 12.  
 Heb. 2. 4.  
 b. διά.

<sup>14</sup> AFTERWARD He-<sup>w</sup>appeared unto-the eleven <sup>as</sup> they  
<sup>r</sup>sat-at-meat, and upbraided *them with* their <sup>un</sup>belief and hard-  
 ness-of-heart, because they-believed not them-which <sup>had</sup>seen  
 Him <sup>a</sup>after-He-was-risen.

<sup>15</sup> AND He-said unto-them, "<sup>a</sup>Go-ye into all the world, and  
<sup>r</sup>preach the gospel <sup>t</sup>to-every <sup>x</sup>creature. <sup>16</sup> He-that <sup>a</sup>believeth  
 and <sup>a</sup>is-baptized <sup>t</sup>shall-be-saved; but he-that <sup>di</sup><sup>a</sup>believeth-not  
<sup>t</sup>shall-be-<sup>c</sup>dammned.

<sup>17</sup> "And these signs shall-follow them-that <sup>a</sup>believe: in My  
<sup>x</sup>name shall-they-cast-out <sup>d</sup>devils, they-shall-speak with-new  
 tongues; <sup>18</sup> they-shall-take-up serpents; and if they-<sup>d</sup>rink any  
 deadly-thing, it-shall <sup>a</sup>not hurt them; they-shall-lay hands on  
 the <sup>r</sup>sick, and they-shall recover."

<sup>19</sup> SO then after the Lord <sup>r</sup>had-spoken unto-them, He-was-  
 received-up into <sup>r</sup>heaven, and sat on the <sup>r</sup>right-hand of-<sup>c</sup>God.

<sup>20</sup> And they <sup>a</sup>went-forth, and preached everywhere, the Lord  
 working-with *them*, and confirming the word <sup>b</sup>with signs <sup>c</sup>follow-  
 ing. Amen.

<sup>14</sup> Afterwards, CEGELMSUVXΓΔΠ.—But afterwards, AD. <sup>19</sup> Lord, AC<sup>2</sup>D<sup>3</sup>EGMSUVXΓ  
 Π<sup>sup</sup>.—Add Jesus, C<sup>1</sup>HKΛΔ.—Lord, omit Π. <sup>20</sup> Amen, C<sup>1</sup>D<sup>3</sup>EF<sup>w</sup>GELMSUVXΓΔΠ<sup>sup</sup>.—  
 Omit AC<sup>2</sup>.

w. was-mani-  
 fested.  
 r. reclined at  
 table.

t. to-every crea-  
 ture or to-all  
 the creation.  
 di. or disbeliev-  
 eth or refus-  
 eth-to-believe.  
 c. condemned.

d. demons.  
 n. not or by no  
 means.

b. or by-means-  
 of.  
 cf. or that fol-  
 lowed.

## THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

## LUKE.

c. περί.  
t. πραγμάτων.  
2. Heb. 2. 1-4.  
o. ὑπέρταται.  
3. See Acts 1. 1.  
a. ἀκριβώς.  
th. Θεόφιλε.  
4. John 20. 31.  
f. ἐπιγνώσ.

**F**ORASMUCH as many <sup>1</sup>have taken in hand to <sup>2</sup>set forth in order a declaration <sup>3</sup>of those <sup>4</sup>things <sup>5</sup>which are most surely believed among us, <sup>6</sup>even as they delivered *them* unto us, which from *the* beginning <sup>7</sup>were eye-witnesses, and <sup>8</sup>ministers of the word; <sup>9</sup>it seemed good to me also, <sup>10</sup>having had <sup>11</sup>a perfect understanding of all things from *the* very first, to <sup>12</sup>write unto thee in order, most excellent <sup>13</sup>Theophilus, <sup>14</sup>that thou mightest <sup>15</sup>know the certainty <sup>16</sup>of those things, wherein thou <sup>17</sup>hast been instructed.

c. concerning.  
t. transactions  
or matters.  
o. official-ministers.  
a. accurate.  
th. Theophilus,  
Friend of  
God.  
f. fully-know.

The sixth year  
before A.D.

5. 1 Chr. 24. 10,  
19. Neh. 12.  
4, 17.

d. ἐφημερίας.  
6. Gen. 7. 1;  
17. 1.

ad. προβεβη-  
κότες ἐν  
ταῖς ἡμέ-  
ραις αὐτῶν.

8. 1 Chr. 24. 19.  
2 Chr. 8. 14.

9. Ex. 30. 7, 8.  
1 Chr. 23. 13.

i. ναόν.

10. See Rev. 8.  
3, 4.

h. ὄρα.  
11. Ex. 30. 1-10.  
1 Kin. 7. 48.

13. v. 59-63.  
14. v. 58.

15. Num. 6. 2-4.  
Judg. 13. 4, 5.  
Mat. 11. 9-11.  
14. ch. 7. 33.

b. ἐνώπιον.  
s. Πνεύματος.

16. Jer. 1. 5.  
Gal. 1. 15.  
Mal. 4. 5, 6.  
Mat. 11. 14.  
Mk. 9. 11-13.

so. νῦν.

u. ἐπί.  
un. ἀπειθεῖς.

t. ἐν.  
18. Gen. 15. 8;  
17. 17.

ad. προβεβη-  
κῦα ἐν ταῖς  
ἡμέραις  
αὐτῆς.

19. Dan. 8. 16;  
9. 21-23.  
Mat. 18. 10.  
Heb. 1. 14.

b. ἐνώπιον.  
20. Eze. 3. 26;  
24. 27.

**T**HERE was in the days of Herod, the king of <sup>1</sup>Judæa, a certain priest named <sup>2</sup>Zacharias, of *the* <sup>3</sup>course of <sup>4</sup>Abia: and his <sup>5</sup>wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her <sup>6</sup>name was <sup>7</sup>Elisabeth. <sup>8</sup>And they were both righteous before <sup>9</sup>God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of <sup>10</sup>the LORD blameless.

<sup>11</sup>And they had no child, because that <sup>12</sup>Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* <sup>13</sup>well-stricken in years.

<sup>14</sup>And it came to pass, that while he <sup>15</sup>executed the priest's office before <sup>16</sup>God in the order of his <sup>17</sup>course, <sup>18</sup>according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was <sup>19</sup>to burn incense <sup>20</sup>when he went into the <sup>21</sup>temple of <sup>22</sup>the LORD. <sup>23</sup>And the whole multitude of the people were <sup>24</sup>praying without at the <sup>25</sup>time of <sup>26</sup>incense.

<sup>27</sup>And there appeared unto him an <sup>28</sup>angel of <sup>29</sup>the LORD <sup>30</sup>standing on the <sup>31</sup>right side of the altar of <sup>32</sup>incense.

<sup>33</sup>And <sup>34</sup>when Zacharias saw *him*, he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

<sup>35</sup>But the angel said unto him, "<sup>36</sup>Fear not, Zacharias: for thy <sup>37</sup>prayer <sup>38</sup>is heard; and thy <sup>39</sup>wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his <sup>40</sup>name <sup>41</sup>John.

<sup>42</sup>"And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his <sup>43</sup>birth.

<sup>44</sup>"For he shall be great <sup>45</sup>in *the* sight of <sup>46</sup>the LORD, and shall <sup>47</sup>drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with *the* Holy <sup>48</sup>Ghost, even from his mother's womb.

<sup>49</sup>"And many of the <sup>50</sup>children of Israel shall he turn <sup>51</sup>unto <sup>52</sup>the LORD their <sup>53</sup>God.

<sup>54</sup>"And <sup>55</sup>he shall go before Him in *the* spirit and power of <sup>56</sup>Elias, to <sup>57</sup>turn *the* hearts of *the* fathers <sup>58</sup>unto *the* children, and *the* <sup>59</sup>un=disobedient <sup>60</sup>to *the* wisdom of *the* <sup>61</sup>just; to <sup>62</sup>make ready a people <sup>63</sup>prepared for <sup>64</sup>the LORD."

<sup>65</sup>And Zacharias said unto the angel, "Whereby shall I know this? for <sup>66</sup>I am an old man, and my <sup>67</sup>wife <sup>68</sup>well-stricken in <sup>69</sup>years."

<sup>70</sup>And the angel <sup>71</sup>answering said unto him, "<sup>72</sup>I am <sup>73</sup>Gabriel, that <sup>74</sup>stand <sup>75</sup>in *the* presence of <sup>76</sup>God; and <sup>77</sup>I am sent to <sup>78</sup>speak unto thee, and to <sup>79</sup>shew thee these glad tidings. <sup>80</sup>And, behold, thou shalt be **dumb**, and not <sup>81</sup>able to <sup>82</sup>speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou <sup>83</sup>believest not <sup>84</sup>my <sup>85</sup>words, which shall be fulfilled in their <sup>86</sup>season."

z. Zachariah,  
Remembered  
of Jehovah.  
d. daily-course.  
a. Heb. Abijah.  
e. Elisabeth,  
Oath of God.  
J. or Jehovah.  
ad. advanced in  
their days.

i. inner-temple  
or centre  
building.  
h. hour.

j. John, Jeho-  
vah is gra-  
cious.

b. before.  
J. or Jehovah.

s. Spirit.  
so. sons.  
u. unto.

e. Heb. Elijah.  
un. or unbeliev-  
ing.  
t. to, Gr. en.

ad. advanced in  
her days.

g. Gabriel,  
Strong one of  
God.  
b. before.

b. believedst.



B.C. 6.  
i. ραφ.

<sup>21</sup> And the people <sup>α</sup>waited for <sup>τ</sup>Zacharias, and <sup>α</sup>marvelled that <sup>κ</sup>he <sup>α</sup>tarried so long in the <sup>ι</sup>temple.

<sup>22</sup> And <sup>α</sup>when he came out, he <sup>α</sup>could not <sup>α</sup>speak unto them: and they perceived that he <sup>α</sup>had seen a vision in the <sup>ι</sup>temple: for <sup>β</sup>he <sup>α</sup>beckoned unto them, and <sup>α</sup>remained speechless.

i. inner-temple  
or sanctuary.  
<sup>α</sup>b. was beckon-  
ing.  
<sup>α</sup>r. remaining.

π. λειτουργίας.  
i. εἰς.  
25. Gen. 30. 23.

<sup>23</sup> AND it came to pass, that, as soon as the days of his <sup>π</sup>ministration were accomplished, he departed <sup>ι</sup>to his own <sup>τ</sup>house. <sup>24</sup> And after those <sup>τ</sup>days his <sup>α</sup>wife **Elisabeth** conceived, and hid herself five months, saying, <sup>25</sup> "Thus hath the LORD dealt with me in *the* days wherein He looked on me, to <sup>α</sup>take away my <sup>τ</sup>reproach among men."

p. public-minis-  
tration.  
i. into.

b. ἐπὶ.  
u. πρὸς.  
o. ἐκ.  
m. Μαριάμ.

<sup>26</sup> AND in the sixth <sup>κ</sup>month the angel Gabriël was sent <sup>β</sup>from <sup>σ</sup>God unto a city of <sup>σ</sup>Galilee, named **Nazareth**, <sup>27</sup> <sup>α</sup>to a **virgin** <sup>α</sup>espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, <sup>ο</sup>of the house of David; and the virgin's <sup>α</sup>name was <sup>α</sup>Mary.

b. by.  
u. unto.  
o. of, Gr. ek.  
m. Mary, Heb.  
Miriam.

h. κεχαριτω-  
μένη.  
w. λόγῳ.  
r. διελογίζετο.

<sup>28</sup> And the angel <sup>α</sup>came in unto her, and said, "**Hail**, thou *that* <sup>α</sup>art <sup>α</sup>highly-favoured, <sup>ι</sup>the LORD is with thee: <sup>α</sup>blessed art thou among women."

h. or hast-been-  
graciously-  
accepted, see  
v. 30.  
J. or Jehovah.  
w. word.  
r. was reason-  
ing.

31. Isa. 7. 14.  
Mat. 1. 21.

<sup>29</sup> And <sup>α</sup>when she saw him, she was troubled at his <sup>κ</sup>saying, and <sup>τ</sup>cast in her mind what manner of <sup>α</sup>salutation this <sup>ι</sup>should be. <sup>30</sup> And the angel said unto her, "<sup>ι</sup>Fear not, Mary: for thou <sup>α</sup>hast found favour with <sup>κ</sup>God. <sup>31</sup> And, behold, thou shalt conceive in *thy* womb, and <sup>ι</sup>bring forth a son, and shalt call His <sup>α</sup>name <sup>Je</sup>Jesus. <sup>32</sup> He shall be great, and shall be called *the* Son of *the* Highest; and <sup>ι</sup>the LORD <sup>α</sup>God shall give unto Him the throne of His <sup>σ</sup>father David: <sup>33</sup> and He shall reign over the house of Jacob <sup>α</sup>for <sup>α</sup>ever; and of His <sup>σ</sup>kingdom there shall be no end."

Je. Jesus, Je-  
hovah *the*  
Saviour.\*

32. Ps. 132. 11.  
Isa. 9. 6, 7.

33. Dan. 2. 44;  
7. 14, 27.

u. εἰς τοὺς  
αἰῶνας.

<sup>34</sup> Then said Mary unto the angel, "How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?" <sup>35</sup> And the angel <sup>α</sup>answered and said unto her, "**The Holy <sup>σ</sup>Ghost** shall come upon thee, and *the* power of *the* Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also *that* holy thing <sup>α</sup>which shall be born of thee shall be called **the Son of God**. <sup>36</sup> And, behold, thy <sup>κ</sup>cousin Elisabeth, <sup>β</sup>she <sup>α</sup>hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, <sup>α</sup>who was called barren. <sup>37</sup> For with <sup>κ</sup>God <sup>α</sup>nothing shall be impossible." <sup>38</sup> And Mary said, "Behold the <sup>β</sup>handmaid of <sup>ι</sup>the LORD; <sup>α</sup>be it unto me according to thy <sup>α</sup>word." And the angel departed from her.

u. unto the  
ages.

35. MAT. 1. 20.

s. Πνεῦμα.

t. τὸ γεννώμε-  
νον ἅγιον.

k. συγγενίς.

37. Gen. 18. 14.  
Jer. 32. 17.

n. οὐκ... πᾶν  
ῥῆμα.

b. δούλη.

sa. ῥῆμα.

<sup>34</sup> Then said Mary unto the angel, "How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?" <sup>35</sup> And the angel <sup>α</sup>answered and said unto her, "**The Holy <sup>σ</sup>Ghost** shall come upon thee, and *the* power of *the* Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also *that* holy thing <sup>α</sup>which shall be born of thee shall be called **the Son of God**. <sup>36</sup> And, behold, thy <sup>κ</sup>cousin Elisabeth, <sup>β</sup>she <sup>α</sup>hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, <sup>α</sup>who was called barren. <sup>37</sup> For with <sup>κ</sup>God <sup>α</sup>nothing shall be impossible." <sup>38</sup> And Mary said, "Behold the <sup>β</sup>handmaid of <sup>ι</sup>the LORD; <sup>α</sup>be it unto me according to thy <sup>α</sup>word." And the angel departed from her.

s. Spirit.  
t. that-which  
is-begotten  
holy.

k. kinswoman.

u. not anything.

b. bondmaid.

sa. saying or  
spoken-word.

<sup>39</sup> AND **Mary** <sup>α</sup>arose in those <sup>κ</sup>days, and went into the hill-country with haste, into a city of <sup>ju</sup>Judah; <sup>40</sup> and entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted **Elisabeth**.

ju. Judah.

<sup>41</sup> And it came to pass, that, when <sup>α</sup>Elisabeth heard the salutation of <sup>σ</sup>Mary, the babe leaped in her <sup>κ</sup>womb; and <sup>α</sup>Elisabeth was filled with *the* Holy <sup>σ</sup>Ghost: <sup>42</sup> and she spake out with a loud voice, and said,

s. Spirit.

"<sup>α</sup>Blessed art thou among women, and <sup>α</sup>blessed is the fruit of <sup>τ</sup>thy <sup>σ</sup>womb. <sup>43</sup> And whence is this to me, that the mother of my

<sup>21</sup> From God, <sup>α</sup>BLW<sup>c</sup>.—Of God, <sup>α</sup>ACDEGHKMSUVXTAAH.

<sup>26</sup> <sup>α</sup>DEF<sup>α</sup>GHKMSUVXTAAH.—He came in, <sup>α</sup>BLZ.

<sup>28</sup> <sup>α</sup>GHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit <sup>α</sup>BLW<sup>c</sup>(?).

<sup>29</sup> When she saw him, <sup>α</sup>ACEGHKMSUVV<sup>c</sup>TAAH.—

Omit <sup>α</sup>BDLLX. His, <sup>α</sup>AC<sup>3</sup>EGHKMSUVTAAH.—The, <sup>α</sup>BDLW<sup>c</sup>X.

<sup>32</sup> Of thee, <sup>α</sup>c<sup>1</sup>.—Omit

<sup>α</sup>NAB<sup>3</sup>DEGHKMSUVXTAAH. <sup>42</sup> Voice, <sup>α</sup>NACDEFGHKMSUVTAAH.—Cry, <sup>α</sup>BLZ.

\* I. 31. Jesus, Heb. Jehoshua, i.e. Jehovah the Saviour, or the Salvation of Jehovah; see Num. 13. 8, 16, where Oshen, Salvation, is changed by Moses to Jehoshua, the Salvation of Jehovah.

Before A.D. 6. u. πρὸς. c. ἐγένετο... εἰς. f. τελεώσις.	<p>“Lord <sup>o</sup>should_come <sup>u</sup>to me? <sup>44</sup> For, lo, as_soon_as the voice of <sup>u</sup>unto. thy <sup>o</sup>salutation <sup>o</sup>sounded in mine <sup>o</sup>ears, the babe leaped in my <sup>c</sup>came into. <sup>o</sup>womb for joy. <sup>45</sup> And blessed is she <sup>u</sup>that_believed: for there- shall_be a <sup>o</sup>performance_of <sup>o</sup>those <sup>o</sup>things_which <sup>u</sup>were_told her <sup>f</sup>fulfilment. from <sup>o</sup>the LORD.” <sup>j</sup>or Jehovah.</p>
46. Comp. 1 Sam. 2. 1-10. i. ἐπί. l. ἐπέβλεψεν ἐπί. b. δούλης.	<p><sup>46</sup> AND <b>Mary</b> said, “ My <sup>o</sup>soul doth_magnify <sup>o</sup>the LORD, <sup>47</sup> And my <sup>o</sup>spirit hath rejoiced <sup>o</sup>in <sup>o</sup>God my <sup>o</sup>Saviour. <sup>48</sup> For He_hath_<sup>o</sup>regarded the low_estate of_His <sup>o</sup>handmaiden: <sup>i</sup>in, Gr. epi. For, behold, from <sup>o</sup>henceforth all <sup>o</sup>generations shall_call me <sup>l</sup>looked upon. blessed. <sup>b</sup>bondmaid.</p>
50. Gen. 17. 7. Ex. 20. 6. Ps. 103. 17, 18. u. εἰς. w. ἐποίησε. 52. Job 5. 11. Ps. 107. 40, 41; 113. 5-9. t. θρόνων. 54. Ps. 98. 3. se. παιδός. 55. Gen. 17. 19. Gal. 3. 16. a. καθώς. u.a. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.	<p><sup>49</sup> For He_that is_mighty <sup>o</sup>hath_done_to me great_things; And holy is His <sup>o</sup>name. <sup>50</sup> And His <sup>o</sup>mercy is on <sup>o</sup>them_that fear Him <sup>u</sup>From <sup>o</sup>generation <sup>o</sup>to_<sup>o</sup>generation. <sup>51</sup> He_hath_<sup>o</sup>shewed strength with His arm; He_hath_<sup>o</sup>scattered the <sup>o</sup>proud in_<sup>o</sup>the_imagination of_<sup>o</sup>their -hearts. <sup>u</sup>Unto. <sup>52</sup> He_hath_put_down the <sup>o</sup>mighty from <sup>o</sup>their <sup>o</sup>seats, <sup>g</sup>generations. And exalted them_of_low_degree. <sup>o</sup>of. <sup>53</sup> He_hath_filled the <sup>o</sup>hungry with_good_things; <sup>w</sup>wrought. And the <sup>o</sup>rich He_hath_sent empty away. <sup>t</sup>thrones. <sup>54</sup> He <sup>o</sup>hath_holpen His <sup>se</sup>servant Israël, <sup>se</sup>servant, <sup>o</sup>In_remembrance of_<sup>o</sup>His_mercy; <sup>Gr</sup>pais. <sup>55</sup> <sup>a</sup>As He_spake <sup>u</sup>to our <sup>o</sup>fathers, <sup>a</sup>According as. To_<sup>o</sup>Abraham, and to_his <sup>o</sup>seed <sup>u</sup>for <sup>a</sup>ever.” <sup>u.a</sup>unto the <sup>56</sup> And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned <sup>age</sup>.</p>
i. εἰς.	<sup>i</sup> to her_own <sup>o</sup> house. <sup>i</sup> into or unto.
58. v. 14. k. συγγενεῖς. w. ἐμγάλυνε Κύριος τὸ ἔλεος αὐτοῦ μετ' αὐτῆς. 59. Lev. 12. 3. γ. παιδίον. 60. v. 13.	<p><sup>57</sup> NOW <sup>o</sup>Elisabeth's full <sup>o</sup>time came that she <sup>o</sup>should_be- delivered; and she_brought_forth a son. <sup>58</sup> And her <sup>o</sup>neighbours <sup>k</sup>kinsfolk. and her <sup>o</sup>cousins heard how <sup>o</sup>the LORD <sup>j</sup>or Jehovah. <sup>o</sup>had_<sup>o</sup>shewed_<sup>o</sup>great <sup>w</sup>was_magni- mercy upon her; and they_<sup>o</sup>rejoiced_with her. <sup>f</sup>mercy with her.</p>
w. πινάκιδιον. 64. v. 20. b. εὐλογῶν.	<p><sup>59</sup> AND it_came_to_pass, that on the eighth day they_came_to- <sup>o</sup>circumcise the <sup>o</sup>child; and they_<sup>o</sup>called him <sup>o</sup>Zacharias, after the <sup>y</sup>young-child. name of_his <sup>o</sup>father. <sup>60</sup> And his <sup>o</sup>mother <sup>o</sup>answered_and said, <sup>o</sup>were_calling. “Not so; but he_shall_be_called <sup>o</sup>John.” <sup>61</sup> And they_said <sup>z</sup>Zacharias, unto her, “There_is none of thy <sup>o</sup>kindred that is_called by_this <sup>Remem-</sup> <sup>o</sup>name.” <sup>62</sup> And they_<sup>o</sup>made_signs to_his <sup>o</sup>father, <sup>o</sup>how he_would <sup>brance_of</sup> have him <sup>o</sup>called. <sup>63</sup> And <sup>o</sup>he_asked_for a <sup>w</sup>writing_table, and <sup>Jehovah.</sup> wrote, saying, “His <sup>o</sup>name is John.” And they_marvelled all. <sup>j</sup>John, Jeho- <sup>64</sup> And his <sup>o</sup>mouth was_opened immediately, and his <sup>o</sup>tongue loosed, <sup>vah is gra-</sup> and he_<sup>o</sup>spake, and <sup>b</sup>praised <sup>o</sup>God. <sup>cious.</sup></p>
66. ch. 2. 19, 51.	<p><sup>65</sup> And fear came on all <sup>o</sup>that dwelt_round_about them: and all these <sup>o</sup>sayings <sup>u</sup>were_noised_abroad throughout all the hill- country of_<sup>o</sup>Judæa. <sup>66</sup> And all they_that <sup>o</sup>heard_them laid_them _up in their <sup>o</sup>hearts, saying, “What manner_of <sup>o</sup>child shall this be!” And the hand of_<sup>o</sup>the LORD <sup>u</sup>was with him. <sup>j</sup>or Jehovah.</p>
s. Πνεύματος.	<sup>s</sup> Spirit.
63. Ex. 4. 31. Ps. 111. 9. w. ἐποίησε λύτρωσιν. 69. Ps. 132. 17.	<p><sup>67</sup> AND his <sup>o</sup>father <b>Zacharias</b> was_filled with_<sup>o</sup>the_Holy <sup>o</sup>Ghost, and <b>prophesied</b>, saying, <sup>68</sup> “Blessed be <sup>o</sup>the LORD <sup>o</sup>God of_<sup>o</sup>Israël; For He_<sup>o</sup>hath_visited and <sup>o</sup>redeemed His <sup>o</sup>people, <sup>69</sup> And <sup>o</sup>hath_raised_up a horn of_salvation for_us <sup>j</sup>or Jehovah. <sup>w</sup>wrought re- demption for.</p>

<sup>62</sup> Him, ACEHKLSUVTAΔEΠ.—It, NBD FG.  
For also the, NBD PL.

<sup>63</sup> And the, AC<sup>o</sup>EFGHKLSUVW<sup>o</sup>TAΔΠ.—



Before A.D. 6.  
se. παῖδος.  
70. Jer. 23. 5, 6.  
a. καθὼς.  
f. ἀπ' αἰῶνος.  
sa. σωτηρίαν.  
72. Ps. 98. 3;  
105. 8-10.  
w. μετά.  
73. Gen. 22. 16-  
18.  
u. πρὸς.  
r. λατρεύειν.

76. Isa. 40. 3.  
Mal. 3. 1.  
y. παιδίον.

i. ἐν.  
b. σπλάγχνα  
ἐλέους.  
w. ἐν οἷς.  
79. Isa. 9. 2.  
s. ἐπιφάναι.

Before  
Anno Domini  
the fifth year.  
b. οἰκουμένην.  
e. ἀπογράφε-  
σθαι.  
2. Acts 5. 37.  
en. ἀπογραφή.  
4. 1 Sam. 16. 1-  
4. John 7. 42.  
5. Mat. 1. 18.  
s. οὐσῃ.

αα. καί.

11. Isa. 9. 6.

In the house of His <sup>se</sup>servant David;  
70 <sup>a</sup>As He-spake by the mouth of His <sup>σ</sup>holy prophets,  
Which have been <sup>f</sup>since the-world-began:  
71 <sup>sa</sup>That we-should-be-saved from our enemies,  
And from the hand of all <sup>σ</sup>that hate us;  
72 To-perform the mercy promised <sup>w</sup>to our <sup>σ</sup>fathers,  
And to-remember His holy covenant;  
73 The oath which He-swore <sup>u</sup>to our <sup>σ</sup>father Abraham,  
74 That He-would-grant unto-us,  
That we-<sup>a</sup>being-delivered out-of the hand of-our <sup>σ</sup>enemies  
Might-<sup>r</sup>serve Him without-fear,  
75 In holiness and righteousness before Him,  
All the days of-our <sup>σ</sup>life.  
76 And thou, <sup>y</sup>child, shalt-be-called the prophet of-the-Highest:  
For thou-shalt-go before the face of-<sup>j</sup>the LORD to-prepare  
His ways;  
77 <sup>σ</sup>To-give knowledge of-salvation unto-His <sup>κ</sup>people  
<sup>i</sup>By the remission of-their sins,  
78 Through the <sup>b</sup>tender mercy of-our God;  
<sup>w</sup>Whereby the dayspring from on-high <sup>h</sup>hath-visited us,  
79 To-<sup>s</sup>give-light to-them-that <sup>a</sup>sit in darkness  
And in the shadow of-death,  
<sup>σ</sup>To-guide our <sup>σ</sup>feet into the way of-peace."  
<sup>50</sup> And the <sup>σ</sup>child -grew, and -waxed-strong in-spirit, and -was  
in the deserts till the day of-his shewing unto <sup>σ</sup>Israel.

se. servant, Gr.  
pais.  
a. According-as.  
f. from the age.  
sa. Salvation.  
w. with.  
u. unto.  
r. religiously-  
serve.  
y. young-child.  
j. or Jehovah.

i. In.  
b. bowels of-  
mercy.  
w. Wherein.  
s. shine-upon  
them.

h. habitable-  
world.  
e. enrolled or  
registered.  
en. enrolling.

s. she-being.

κm. the manger.

αα. and.  
j. or Jehovah.

κp. the people.

κm. the manger.

2 AND it-came-to-pass in those <sup>κ</sup>days, that there-went-out a  
decree from Cæsar Augustus, <sup>10</sup>that all the <sup>h</sup>world 'should-  
be-<sup>e</sup>taxed. <sup>2</sup> (And this <sup>en</sup>taxing was first made <sup>a</sup>when Cyrenius  
was-governor of-<sup>σ</sup>Syria.) <sup>3</sup> And all -went-to-'be-<sup>e</sup>taxed, every-  
one into 'his-own city.  
<sup>4</sup> And Joseph also went-up from <sup>σ</sup>Galilee, out-of the city of-  
Nazareth, into <sup>σ</sup>Judæa, unto the city of-David, which is-called  
Bethlehem; (because he 'was of the house and lineage of-  
David:) <sup>5</sup> to-'be-<sup>e</sup>taxed with Mary his <sup>κ</sup>espoused wife, <sup>s</sup>being  
great-with-child.

<sup>6</sup> AND so-it-was, that, while they 'were there, the days were-  
accomplished that she 'should-be-delivered. <sup>7</sup> And she-brought  
-forth her <sup>σ</sup>firstborn <sup>σ</sup>son, and wrapped Him in-swaddling-  
clothes, and laid Him in a <sup>κ</sup>manger; because there -was no room  
for-them in the inn.

<sup>8</sup> AND there-<sup>were</sup> in the same <sup>κ</sup>country **shepherds** abiding-  
in-the-field, <sup>a</sup>keeping <sup>w</sup>watch over their <sup>σ</sup>flock by <sup>σ</sup>night. <sup>9</sup> And,  
lo, the **angel** of-<sup>j</sup>the-LORD came-upon them, and the glory of-  
<sup>j</sup>the-LORD shone-round-about them: and they-were sore afraid.  
<sup>10</sup> And the angel said unto-them, "<sup>1</sup>Fear not: for, behold, I-  
bring you good-tidings-of great joy, which shall-be to-all  
<sup>κ</sup>-people. <sup>11</sup> For unto-you 'is-born this-day in the city of-David  
a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. <sup>12</sup> And this shall be a <sup>κ</sup>sign  
unto-you; Ye-shall-find the babe <sup>a</sup>wrapped-in-swaddling-clothes,  
lying in a <sup>κ</sup>manger."

<sup>70</sup> Which have been, ACDEFGHKMO<sup>abdef</sup>RSUVTAH.—Omit KBLW<sup>c</sup>. <sup>74</sup> Our, ACDEFG  
HKMO<sup>abdef</sup>RSUVTAH.—Omit KBLW<sup>c</sup>. <sup>75</sup> The days of our life, EHMOb<sup>c</sup>ETA.—Our  
days, KABCDFKLO<sup>d</sup>HUVW<sup>c</sup>TAH.—G omits the verse. <sup>76</sup> And thou, AEFCHKMO<sup>abdef</sup>SUV  
W<sup>c</sup>TAH.—Add too, KBCDLR. CHAP. II. <sup>4</sup> Nazareth, KDFGHMSUVTA.—Nazareth,  
ACA.—Nazaret, BEKLEHJ. <sup>5</sup> Wife, AC<sup>2</sup>(?)EFGHKMSUVTA.—Omit KBC<sup>1</sup>(?)DLZ. The  
manger, EFGHKMSUVTA.—A manger, KABDLZ. <sup>9</sup> Lo, ADEFGHKMSUVTA.—Omit  
KBLZ. <sup>12</sup> Lying, AEFCHKMSUVTA.—And lying, K<sup>1</sup>ELPSE.—And lying, omit K<sup>1</sup>D.

Before A.D. 5.  
13. Gen. 32. 1, 2.  
Ps. 103. 20, 21.  
14. ch. 19. 38.  
1 Jno. 4. 9, 10.

t. ἐν.

<sup>13</sup> And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of ~~the~~ heavenly host praising God, and saying,  
<sup>14</sup> "Glory to God in the highest,  
And on earth peace,  
Good-will toward men."

t. toward or among.

ατ. καὶ οἱ  
ἀνθρώποι.

<sup>15</sup> AND it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, <sup>α</sup>the shepherds said one to another, "Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which <sup>γ</sup>the LORD hath made known unto us."

ατ. that the men.

φ. ἀνεύρων τὴν  
τε.

<sup>16</sup> And they came with-haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

φ. found out both.

αα. περὶ  
γ. παιδίου.  
c. περὶ.

<sup>17</sup> And when they had seen it, they made known abroad <sup>α</sup>the saying which was told them concerning this child. <sup>18</sup> And all they that heard it wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

φ. found out both.

19. Gen. 37. 11.  
Dan. 7. 28.  
ch. 1. 66; v. 51.  
s. ῥήματα.  
a. καθὼς.

<sup>19</sup> But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

ακ. was keeping.

<sup>20</sup> And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

s. sayings.  
p. pondering.  
a. according-as.

Before A.D. 4.  
21. Lev. 12. 3.  
ch. 1. 31.  
b. ὑπό.

<sup>21</sup> AND when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, His name was called Jesus, which was so named of the angel before He was conceived in the womb.

J. Jesus, Jehovah the Saviour.  
b. by.

22. Lev. xii.  
u. εἰς.  
23. Ex. 13. 2;  
22. 29. Num.  
8. 17.  
24. Lev. 12. 8.

<sup>22</sup> AND when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought Him unto Jerusalem, to present Him to the LORD; <sup>23</sup> (as it is written in the law of the LORD, "EVERY MALE THAT OPENETH the WOMB SHALL BE CALLED HOLY TO the LORD;") <sup>24</sup> and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the LORD, "A PAIR OF TURTLEDOVES, OR TWO YOUNG PIGEONS."

u. unto.  
J. or Jehovah.

25. Isa. 40. 1, 2.  
s. Πνεῦμα.

<sup>25</sup> AND, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and the same man was just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him. <sup>26</sup> And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the LORD's Christ. <sup>27</sup> And he came by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for Him after the custom of the law, <sup>28</sup> then took he Him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

s. Spirit.

i. ἐν.  
o. ἱερὸν.  
c. περὶ.  
r. ἐδέξατο.  
i. εἰς.  
so. δέσποτα.  
b. δοῦλον.  
sa. ῥήμα.  
f. ἀποκάλυψιν.  
n. ἐνῶν.

<sup>29</sup> "So Lord, now lettest Thou Thy servant depart in peace, According to Thy word:  
<sup>30</sup> For mine eyes have seen Thy salvation,  
<sup>31</sup> Which Thou hast prepared before the face of all people;  
<sup>32</sup> A light to lighten the Gentiles,  
And the glory of Thy people Israel."

J. or Jehovah's.  
i. in.  
o. outer-temple, i.e. one of the outer buildings.  
c. concerning, Gr. peri.  
r. received.  
i. into.  
so. Sovereign-Lord.  
b. bondservant.  
sa. saying.  
f. for revelation of or to.  
n. or nations.  
w. were marvelling.

34. Isa. 8. 14, 15.  
1 Cor. 1. 23, 24.  
1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.  
Acts 28. 22.  
ri. ἀνάστασιν.

<sup>33</sup> And Joseph and His mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of Him. <sup>34</sup> And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary His mother, "Behold, this child is set for the fall and rising again of many in Israel; and for a sign which

ri. or resurrection or rising-up.

<sup>14</sup> Good will toward men, ατδ<sup>2</sup>EGHKLMO<sup>3</sup>PSUVTAAZ.—Amongst men of good pleasure, κ<sup>1</sup>AD<sup>1</sup>D.  
<sup>15</sup> The shepherds, NBLZ.—That the shepherds, ADEGHKMP SUVTA.  
<sup>17</sup> Abroad, AEGHKMP SUVTA.—Omit NBLZ.  
<sup>21</sup> The child, DEGHM(r).—Him, κAD F<sup>2</sup>WLSUXAAZII.  
<sup>22</sup> Her purification.—His purification, D.—Their purification, NAD EGHKLMRSUVXTAAZII.  
<sup>31</sup> People, o<sup>d</sup>.—Peoples, NADDEGHKLMRSUVXTAAH.  
<sup>33</sup> Joseph, AEGHKMSUVTAAP.—His father, NDDL.



Before A.D. 5.  
35. John 19. 25.  
r. διαλογισμοῦ

shall-be-spoken-against; <sup>35</sup> (yea, a sword shall pierce through thy own soul also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may-be-revealed."

t. or reasonings.

37. Acts 26. 7.  
1 Tim. 5. 5.  
re. λατρεύου-  
σα.  
38. v. 25.  
h. ὥρα.

<sup>36</sup> AND there-<sup>w</sup>as one **Anna**, a prophetess, the daughter of Phannuël, of the tribe of <sup>a</sup>Aser: she <sup>4</sup>was of a great age, and <sup>4</sup>had lived with a husband seven years from her <sup>σ</sup>virginity; <sup>37</sup> and she was a widow of about fourscore-and-four years, which departed not from the <sup>ο</sup>temple, but <sup>re</sup>served God, with fastings and prayers night and day. <sup>38</sup> And she <sup>4</sup>coming-in that <sup>h</sup>instant gave-thanks likewise unto <sup>j</sup>the LORD, and <sup>spake</sup> of Him to-all <sup>4</sup>them that looked-for redemption in Jerusalem.

a. Heb. Asher.

re. religiously-  
serving.  
h. hour.

u. εἰς.  
40. ch. 1. 80.  
v. 52.

<sup>39</sup> AND when they had-performed all-things according-to the law of <sup>j</sup>the-LORD, they returned into Galilee, <sup>u</sup>to their-own city Nazareth.

J. or Jehovah.  
u. unto.

<sup>40</sup> And the child grew, and waxed-strong in-spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon Him.

A.D. 8\* (12).  
41. Ex. 23. 14-  
17. Deut. 16.  
1, 2, 16.  
u. εἰς.  
b. ἐγένετο.  
yo. παῖς.

<sup>41</sup> NOW His parents went <sup>u</sup>to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover. <sup>42</sup> And when He-<sup>b</sup>was twelve years-old, they <sup>4</sup>went-up <sup>u</sup>to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast. <sup>43</sup> And <sup>4</sup>when they had-fulfilled the days, as they <sup>41</sup>returned, the child Jesus tarried-behind in Jerusalem; and Joseph and His mother knew not of it. <sup>44</sup> But they, supposing Him to have been in the company, went a day's journey; and they sought Him among their kinsfolk and acquaintance. <sup>45</sup> And <sup>4</sup>when they found Him not, they turned-back-again <sup>u</sup>to Jerusalem, seeking Him.

u. unto.

b. became.

yo. youth.

h. to-be.

-s. were-seek-  
ing.

o. ἱερῷ.  
t. διδασκάλων.

<sup>46</sup> And it-came-to-pass, that after three days they found Him in the <sup>ο</sup>temple, sitting in the midst of the doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions. <sup>47</sup> And all <sup>4</sup>that heard Him were-astonished at His understanding and answers.

o. outer-temple.  
t. teachers.

c. Τέκνον.

<sup>48</sup> And <sup>4</sup>when they saw Him, they were-amazed: and His mother said unto Him, "Son, why hast Thou thus dealt with-us? behold, Thy father and I have-sought Thee sorrowing."

c. Child.

h. didst-Thou  
thus deal.

i. ἐν τοῖς τοῦ  
πατρὸς μου.

<sup>49</sup> And He said unto them, "How-is-it that ye-sought Me? wist-ye not that I must be about My Father's business?" <sup>50</sup> And they understood not the saying which He-spake unto-them.

h. w. had-ye not  
known.

i. in the-things  
of My Father.

51. v. 19.

<sup>51</sup> And He-went-down with them, and came <sup>u</sup>to Nazareth, and was subject unto-them: but His mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

-k. was-keep-  
ing.

52. 1 Sam. 2. 26.  
v. 40.

<sup>52</sup> And Jesus increased in-wisdom and stature, and in-favour with God and man.

A.D. 26 (30).

**3** NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cæsar, Pontius Pilate being-governor of Judæa, and Herod being-tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of-

<sup>35</sup> Also, NADEGHKMSUVKTAH.—Omit BLZ.  
Up to, NABLE.

<sup>36</sup> The Lord, AEGHKMSUVKTAH.—God, NBDLXIZ. Redemption in, ADEGHKMSUVKTAH.—The redemption of, NDE.

Nazarath, A.—Nazarat, A.—Nazaret, NDBKLXII. <sup>37</sup> Nazareth, BDEGHMSUVTAZ.

—Omit NBDL. <sup>38</sup> To Jerusalem, ACEGHKMSUVKTAH.—Omit NBDL. <sup>39</sup> Joseph and His mother, ACEGHKMSUVKTAH.—His parents, NBDL.

Nazarath, CDA.—Nazarat, A.—Nazaret, NDBKLXII. <sup>40</sup> In spirit, AEGHKMSUVKTAH.

EGHKLSTVKTAAH.—All the sayings, NBDL.

\* V. 42. Since Annus Domini commences four years after the birth of Christ, four years must be added to A.D. throughout, to make it correspond with the age of Christ.

A.D. 26 (30).  
2. John 11. 49-51; 18. 13, 14. Acts 4. 6.

s. ῥῆμα.

u. ἐπί, acc.

3-6. || MAT. 3.

1-6. MARK 1.

2-5. JOHN 1.

6-8, 19-23.

ch. 1. 76, 77.

u. εἰς.

4. Isa. 40. 3, 4;

52. 10.

Ituræa and of *the* region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias *the* tetrarch of *Abilene*, <sup>2</sup> Annas and Caiaphas being *the* high-priests, *the* <sup>s</sup> word of *God* came *unto* **John** the son of *Zacharias* in the wilderness.

<sup>3</sup> And he came into all the country about *Jordan*, **preaching** *the* baptism of repentance *for* *the* remission of sins; <sup>4</sup> as it *is* written in *the* book of *the* words of *Esaias* the prophet, saying,

"*The* VOICE OF ONE-CRYING IN THE WILDERNESS,

'PREPARE-YE THE WAY OF *J* *the* LORD,

'MAKE HIS *PATHS* STRAIGHT.

<sup>5</sup> EVERY VALLEY SHALL-BE-FILLED,  
AND EVERY MOUNTAIN AND HILL SHALL-BE-BROUGHT-LOW;

AND THE *CROOKED* SHALL-BE MADE-*STRAIGHT*,

AND THE ROUGH WAYS *shall be* MADE SMOOTH;

<sup>6</sup> AND ALL FLESH SHALL-SEE THE SALVATION OF *G* *God*."

<sup>7</sup> THEN said he to *the* **multitude** *that* came forth to *be* baptized *of* him, "O *=* generation of vipers, who *hath* warned you to *flee* from the wrath *to* come? <sup>8</sup> *Bring* forth therefore fruits worthy of *repentance*, and *begin* not to *say* within yourselves, We have *Abraham* to *our* father: for I *say* unto-you, That *God* is *able* *of* these *stones* to *raise* up children *unto* *Abraham*.  
<sup>9</sup> And now also the axe *is* laid unto the root of *the* trees: every tree therefore *which* bringeth not forth good fruit *is* hewn down, and *cast* into *the* fire."

<sup>10</sup> And the *people* *asked* him, saying, "What *shall* we do then?" <sup>11</sup> *He* answereth and saith *unto* them, "<sup>12</sup> *He* that hath two coats, *let* him impart to *him* that hath none; and <sup>13</sup> *he* that hath meat, *let* him do likewise."

<sup>12</sup> Then came also *publicans* to *be* baptized, and said unto him, "*Master*, what *shall* we do?" <sup>13</sup> And he said unto them, "*Exact* no more than that *which* *is* appointed you."

<sup>14</sup> And *the* **soldiers** likewise *demanded* of him, saying, "And what *shall* we do?" And he said unto them, "*Do* violence to no *man*, neither *accuse* *any* falsely; and *be* content with *your* *wages*."

<sup>15</sup> AND *as* the people were in expectation, and all men *amused* in their *hearts* *of* *John*, whether *he* were the Christ, or not; <sup>16</sup> *John* answered, saying *unto* them all, "*E* indeed baptize you with water; but **one** mightier than I cometh, the latchet of *whose* *shoes* I am not worthy to *unloose*: *He* shall baptize you *with* the Holy *Ghost* and *with* fire: <sup>17</sup> *whose* *fan* *is* in His *hand*, and *He* will thoroughly-purge His *floor*, and will-gather the wheat into His *garner*; but the chaff *He* will burn with fire unquenchable." <sup>18</sup> And many other things *at* *in* his exhortation *he* *preached* *he* unto the people.

<sup>19</sup> BUT *Herod* the tetrarch, being-reproved by him *for* *Herodias* his *brother* Philip's *wife*, and *for* all *the* evils which *Herod* *had* done, <sup>20</sup> added yet this above all, that he shut-up *John* in *prison*.

CHAP. III. <sup>4</sup> Saying, ACFGHKMSUVXTAII.—Omit NEDLA. <sup>10</sup> What shall we do, GKU.—Should we do, NABCFHLMSTVXTAAH.—D adds that we should be saved. <sup>11</sup> Answereth and saith, AC<sup>2</sup>D(GR.)FGHKMSVTTAAH.—Answered and said, NED<sup>4</sup>LX. <sup>12</sup> Shall we do, GU.—Should we do, NABCFHLMSTVXTAAZII.—D adds that we should be saved. <sup>14</sup> Shall we do, AGKU.—Should we do, NEDCFHLMSTVXTAAZII.—D adds that we should be saved. <sup>19</sup> His brother Philip's, ACKXII.—His brother's, NEDFGHLMSTVTTAAZ. <sup>20</sup> That, N<sup>4</sup>ACFGHKLMSTVXTAII.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>EDZ.

s. saying or spoken-word. u. upon.

u. unto.

i. Heb. Isaiah.

J. Heb. Jehovah.

m. multitudes.

4b. coming.

b. by.

o. offspring or broods.

o. out-of.

m. multitudes.

a. were-asking.

a. And.

t. tax-gatherers.

te. Teacher.

d. were-demanding.

o. no-one.

r. were-reasoning.

c. concerning.

i. in.

s. Spirit.

4t. therefore.

e. evangelized.



A.D. 27 (31).  
21, 22. MAT. 3.  
13-17. MARK  
1. 9-11.  
JOHN I. 32-  
34.  
o. ἐκ.

A.D. 26 (30).  
23. Comp. MAT.  
1. 1-17. See  
Num. 4. 3;  
xxxvi.

<sup>21</sup> NOW when all the people <sup>κ</sup>were-baptized, it-came-to-pass, that **Jesus** also <sup>α</sup>being-baptized, and praying, the heaven was <sup>α</sup>opened, <sup>22</sup> and the Holy <sup>γ</sup>Ghost descended in-a-bodily shape like a dove upon Him, and a voice came <sup>ο</sup>from heaven, <sup>α</sup>which-said, "ΘΟΥ ART MY <sup>κ</sup>BELoved <sup>κ</sup>SON; IN THEE I-<sup>α</sup>AM-WELL-PLEASED."

<sup>23</sup> AND <sup>κ</sup>Jesus Himself <sup>α</sup>began <sup>α</sup>to-be about thirty years of-age, being (as <sup>α</sup>was-supposed) *the* <sup>α</sup>son of-**Joseph**,

<sup>24</sup> *which was the-son-of Heli,*  
*which was the-son-of Matthat,*  
*which was the-son-of Levi,*  
*which was the-son-of Melchi,*  
*which was the-son-of Janna,*  
*which was the-son-of Joseph,*  
<sup>25</sup> *which was the-son-of Mattathias,*  
*which was the-son-of Amos,*  
*which was the-son-of Naum,*  
*which was the-son-of Esli,*  
*which was the-son-of Nagge,*  
<sup>26</sup> *which was the-son-of Maath,*  
*which was the-son-of Mattathias,*  
*which was the-son-of Semei,*  
*which was the-son-of Joseph,*  
*which was the-son-of Juda,*  
<sup>27</sup> *which was the-son-of Joanna,*  
*which was the-son-of Rhesa,*  
*which was the-son-of <sup>κ</sup>Zorobabel,*  
*which was the-son-of Salathiel,*  
*which was the-son-of Neri,*  
<sup>28</sup> *which was the-son-of Melchi,*  
*which was the-son-of Addi,*  
*which was the-son-of Cosam,*  
*which was the-son-of Elmodam,*  
*which was the-son-of Er,*  
<sup>29</sup> *which was the-son-of Jose,*  
*which was the-son-of Eliezer,*  
*which was the-son-of Jorim,*  
*which was the-son-of Matthat,*  
*which was the-son-of Levi,*  
<sup>30</sup> *which was the-son-of Simeon,*  
*which was the-son-of Juda,*  
*which was the-son-of Joseph,*  
*which was the-son-of Jonan,*  
*which was the-son-of Eliakim,*  
<sup>31</sup> *which was the-son-of Melea,*  
*which was the-son-of Menan,*  
*which was the-son-of Mattatha,*  
*which was the-son-of Nathan,*  
*which was the-son-of David,*  
<sup>32</sup> *which was the-son-of Jesse,*  
*which was the-son-of Obed,*

o. out-of.  
<sup>α</sup>w. saying.  
<sup>α</sup>a. am-well-  
pleased, aor-  
ist in the pre-  
sent, giving  
intensity.

z. Heb. Zerub-  
babel.

<sup>22</sup> Which said, AEGHKMSUVXTΔAH.—Omit NBDL.

x.—Janna, NBL.—Joanna, E<sup>1</sup>A.—Joannan, r.—Jannan, SH.

Semei, AEGHMSV<sup>1</sup>XΓA.—Semein, NBL.

Juda, AEGHKMSUVΔAH.—Joda, NBL(x)r.

N<sup>1</sup>r.—Janan, H.—Joanan, N<sup>2</sup>ABEGΔA.

NBL.—Elmodan, r.

<sup>23</sup> Jose, AEGHKMSUVΔAH.—Josech, x.—Jesus, NBL(r).

an, ACHLSUVX.—Joanan, EΔAH.—Joannan, K.—Jonam, NBL.

UVΔAH.—Omit A.—Menna, NBL(r).—Mena, r.

N<sup>1</sup>E.—Jobed, N<sup>1</sup>AF<sup>W</sup>LMUXΓA.—Obel, D<sup>1</sup>(Gr.).

<sup>24</sup> Janna, AE<sup>2</sup>GKNUVH.—Anna,

<sup>25</sup> Semei, KΥAH.

Joseph, AEGHKMSUVXΔAH.—Josech, NBL.

<sup>27</sup> Joanna, KMH.—Joannan, LSVXΓ.—Jonan,

<sup>28</sup> Elmodam, AEGHKMSUVXΔAH.—Elmadam,

<sup>30</sup> Jon-

<sup>31</sup> Menan, EGHKMS

<sup>32</sup> Obed, D<sup>1</sup>EGRSVAH.—Jobel,

A.D. 26 (30).

which was the-son-of <sup>b</sup>Booz,  
which was the-son-of Salmon,  
which was the-son-of <sup>a</sup>Naasson,  
<sup>33</sup> which was the-son-of <sup>a</sup>Aminadab,  
which was the-son-of <sup>a</sup>Aram,  
which was the-son-of <sup>a</sup>Esróm,  
which was the-son-of <sup>p</sup>Phares,  
which was the-son-of <sup>j</sup>Juda,  
<sup>34</sup> which was the-son-of Jacob,  
which was the-son-of Isaac,  
which was the-son-of Abraham,  
which was the-son-of <sup>t</sup>Thara,  
which was the-son-of <sup>n</sup>Nachor,  
<sup>35</sup> which was the-son-of <sup>s</sup>Saruch,  
which was the-son-of <sup>r</sup>Ragau,  
which was the-son-of <sup>p</sup>Phalee,  
which was the-son-of <sup>h</sup>Heber,  
which was the-son-of <sup>s</sup>Sala,  
<sup>36</sup> which was the-son-of Cainan,  
which was the-son-of Arphaxad,  
which was the-son-of <sup>s</sup>Sem,  
which was the-son-of <sup>n</sup>Noe,  
which was the-son-of Lamech,  
<sup>37</sup> which was the-son-of <sup>m</sup>Mathusala,  
which was the-son-of Enoch,  
which was the-son-of Jared,  
which was the-son-of <sup>m</sup>Malelee<sup>1</sup>,  
which was the-son-of Cainan,  
<sup>38</sup> which was the-son-of Enos,  
which was the-son-of Seth,  
which was the-son-of Adam,  
which was the-son-of God.

b. Heb. Boaz.  
  
n. Heb. Nah-shon.  
a. Heb. Amminadab.  
a. Heb. Ram.  
e. Heb. Hezron.  
p. Heb. Pharez.  
j. Heb. Judah.

t. Heb. Terah.  
n. Heb. Nahor.  
s. Heb. Serug.  
r. Heb. Reu.  
p. Heb. Peleg.  
h. Heb. Eber.  
s. Heb. Salah.

s. Heb. Shem.  
n. Heb. Nchah.  
  
m. Heb. Methuselah.

m. Heb. Mahaleel.

A.D. 27 (31).

1-4. || MAT. 4.

1-4. MARK

1. 12, 13.

1. v. 14.

s. Πνεύματος.

i. én.

2. Deut. 9. 9, 13.

1 Kin. 19. 8.

b. ἐπὶ.

d. διαβόλου.

c. γένηται.

4. DEUT. 8. 3.

αὐ. πρὸς.

on. ἐπὶ. ο. μόνω

sp. ῥήματι.

5-8. || MAT. 4.

8-10.

h. οἰκουμένης.

a. ἐξουσίαν.

t. ἐμοὶ παραδένδοται.

6. John 12. 31.

Rev. 13. 2.

ab. ἐνώπιόν.

8. DEUT. 6. 13;

10. 20.

**4** AND Jesus being full of the-Holy <sup>a</sup>Ghost, returned from <sup>s</sup>Jordan, and <sup>a</sup>was-<sup>led</sup> <sup>i</sup>by the Spirit into the wilderness, <sup>2</sup> being forty days <sup>tempted</sup> <sup>b</sup>of the <sup>a</sup>devil. And in those <sup>x</sup>days He did-eat nothing: and <sup>a</sup>when they were ended, He afterward hungered.

<sup>3</sup> And the <sup>a</sup>devil said unto-Him, "If Thou-be the Son of-<sup>o</sup>God, <sup>a</sup>command this <sup>x</sup>stone that it-be-<sup>c</sup>made bread." <sup>4</sup> And Jesus answered <sup>a</sup>him, saying, "It-is-written,

That <sup>x</sup>MAN SHALL NOT LIVE <sup>on</sup>BY BREAD <sup>o</sup>ALONE,

BUT <sup>on</sup>BY EVERY <sup>p</sup>WORD OF-GOD."

<sup>5</sup> And the <sup>a</sup>devil, taking Him up into a high mountain, shewed unto-Him all the kingdoms of-the <sup>h</sup>world in a moment of-time.

<sup>6</sup> And the <sup>a</sup>devil said unto-Him, "All this <sup>a</sup>power will-I-give Thee, and the glory of-them: for <sup>t</sup>that <sup>a</sup>is-delivered unto-me; and to-whomsoever I-will I-give it. <sup>7</sup> If Thou therefore wilt-worship <sup>a</sup>me, all shall-be Thine." <sup>8</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>answered and

s. Spirit.  
i. or in.  
b. by.  
d. False-accuser, Diabolus.  
c. or become.  
u. unto.  
i. hath-been written.  
on. on.  
o. only.  
sp. spoken-word or saying.

h. habitable-world.

a. authority.  
t. to-me it-hath been-delivered.  
ab. before.

Booz, EGHKM<sup>ms</sup>SUVTA. — Balls, <sup>81</sup>. — Boos, <sup>84</sup>ABDL<sup>mt</sup>XII. <sup>83</sup> Aram, ADEGHVII.  
— Add the son of Joram, KMSVAA. — Admein, which was the son of Arnei, NBLXI.  
<sup>33</sup> Cainan, AEGHKMSUVTA<sup>am</sup>. — Omit d. — Cainan, NBL. <sup>87</sup> Jared, B<sup>8</sup>EGHLSUVXTAA.  
Jaret, NB<sup>1</sup>. — Jareth, ARH. CHAP. IV. <sup>1</sup> Into, AEGHKMSUV<sup>b</sup>TAAZH. — In, NBDL.  
<sup>2</sup> Afterward, AEGHKMSUV<sup>b</sup>TAAH. — Omit NBDL. <sup>4</sup> Saying, A(D)EGHKMSUV<sup>b</sup>TAAH. — Omit NBL. But by every word of God, ADEGHKMSUV<sup>b</sup>TAAH. — Omit NBL.  
<sup>5</sup> The devil taking Him up . . . shewed, AEGHKMSUV<sup>b</sup>TAA. — Taking Him up . . . he shewed, NBDL. Into a high mountain, AEGHKMSUV<sup>b</sup>TAAH. — Omit NBL. — Into a very high mountain, d.



A.D. 27 (31).

g. Ὑπαγε.

s. Σατανᾶ.

r. λατρεύσεις.

9-12. || MAT. 4.

5-7.

i. εἰς.

π. τὸ πτερύ-

γιον.

ou. ἱεροῦ.

10. Ps. 91. 11.

c. περὶ.

on. ἐπὶ.

12. DEUT. 6. 16.

13. || MAT. 4. 11.

ch. 22. 53.

John 14. 30.

e. πάντα.

u. ἄχρη.

A.D. 30 (34).

14. 15. || MAT. 4.

12. MARK 1.

14. 15.

14. v. 1. Acts

10. 37.

b. ἱπὸ.

A.D. 31 (35).

16. Mat. 2. 23.

Acts 13. 14.

15.

un. ἀναπτύξας

τὸ βιβλίον.

18. Isa. 61. 1. 2.

Sept. John

20. 19-23.

Isa. 42. 6. 7.

t. εὐαγγελί-

ζεσθαι.

19. See Lev. 25.

8-13.

r. πτύξας τὸ

βιβλίον.

a. ἱππηρέτη.

22. Ps. 45. 2.

p. παραβολήν.

a. Ἀμύν.

ac. δέκτος.

25. 1 Kin. 17. 1.

s. 9; 18. 1.

James 5. 17.

b. εἰ μὴ.

27. 2 Kin. v.

said unto him, "Get thee behind Me, Satan: for it is written,

THOU SHALT WORSHIP the LORD THY GOD,

AND HIM ONLY SHALT THOU SERVE."

9 And he brought Him to Jerusalem, and set Him on a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto Him, "If Thou be the Son of God, cast Thyself down from hence: 10 for it is written,

HE SHALL GIVE HIS ANGELS CHARGE OVER THEE, TO KEEP THEE:

11 AND IN their HANDS THEY SHALL BEAR THEE UP, LEST AT ANY TIME THOU DASH THY FOOT AGAINST A STONE."

12 And Jesus answering said unto him, "It is said,

THOU SHALT NOT TEMPT the LORD THY GOD."

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from Him for a season.

14 AND Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of Him through all the region round about.

15 And He taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

16 AND He came to Nazareth, where He had been brought up: and, as His custom was, He went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto Him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when He had opened the book, He found the place where it was written,

18 "The SPIRIT OF the LORD is UPON ME, BECAUSE HE HATH ANOINTED ME TO PREACH the GOSPEL TO the POOR:

HE HATH SENT ME TO HEAL THE BROKEN HEARTED,

TO PREACH DELIVERANCE to the CAPTIVES,

AND RECOVERING OF SIGHT TO the BLIND,

TO SET AT LIBERTY THEM THAT ARE BRUISED,

19 TO PREACH the ACCEPTABLE YEAR OF the LORD."

20 And He closed the book, and He gave it again to the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue were fastened on Him. 21 And He began to say unto them, "This day is this scripture fulfilled in your ears."

22 And all bare Him witness, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of His mouth. And they said, "Is not this Joseph's son?"

23 And He said unto them, "Ye will surely say unto Me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: 'whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in Thy country.'"

24 And He said, "Verily, I say unto you, No prophet is accepted in his own country. 25 But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land; 26 but unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow. 27 And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliscus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian."

g. Get thee.

hence.

s. Satan, Ad-

versary.

J. Heb. Jehovah.

r. religiously-

serve.

i. into.

w. the wing.

ou. outer-

temple.

c. concerning.

on. on.

e. or every

temptation.

u. until.

After John was

cast into

prison, (see

Matt. 4. 12),

an interval

of about 3

years.

b. by.

i. into.

i. Heb. Isaiah.

un. unrolled

the roll.

J. Heb. Jehovah.

t. to announce-

glad tidings.

r. rolled up

the roll.

a. attendant or

official minis-

ter.

p. parable.

w. whatsoever

things.

a. Amen.

ac. acceptable.

e. Heb. Elijah.

b. but or except.

z. Heb. Zare-

phath.

z. Heb. Zidon.

e. Heb. Elisha.

9 Get thee behind Me, Satan, AEFGRHMSUVW<sup>1</sup>TAΔH.—Omit NBDLE. For, UW<sup>2</sup>ΔA.—Omit NABDEFGHKLMSV<sup>3</sup>FEH.10 Nazareth, EFGHMSUVW<sup>4</sup>FA.—Nazaret, F<sup>5</sup>RLH.—Nazara, N<sup>6</sup>LE.—Nazarath, Δ.—Nazarat, A.—Nazared, D.

17 Opened, ABLE.—Un-

rolled, NDEFGHKLMSUVW<sup>7</sup>TAΔH.18 To heal the broken-hearted, AEFGRHMSUVW<sup>8</sup>TA

ΔH.—Omit NBDLE.

23 Capernaum, AEFGRHKLMSUV<sup>9</sup>TAΔH.—Capharnaum, NBDX.26 Sidon, EFGHKLMSU<sup>10</sup>ΔH.—Sidonia, NABCD<sup>11</sup>(T)VXT.

A.D. 31 (35).  
30. John 8. 59;  
10. 39.

<sup>28</sup> And all they in the synagogue, <sup>29</sup> when they heard these things, were filled with wrath, and <sup>30</sup> rose up, and thrust Him out of the city, and led Him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city <sup>31</sup> was built, that they might cast Him down headlong. <sup>32</sup> But ~~He~~ passing through the midst of them <sup>33</sup> went His way.

<sup>28</sup> w. had been built.

31, 32. || MAT. 4.  
13-17. MARK  
1. 21, 22.  
h. καθήλθεν.

<sup>31</sup> AND <sup>32</sup> he came down <sup>33</sup> to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and <sup>34</sup> taught them on the <sup>35</sup> sabbath days. <sup>36</sup> And they were astonished at His <sup>37</sup> doctrine: for His <sup>38</sup> word <sup>39</sup> was <sup>40</sup> with <sup>41</sup> power.

h. He came down.  
u. unto.  
-t. was teaching.  
i. a. in authority.

u. εἰς.  
i. a. ἐν ἐξουσίᾳ.  
33-35. || MARK  
1. 23-26.  
d. δαιμονίου.  
34. v. 41. Jas.  
2. 19. Ps. 16.  
10.  
h. Ἔα.  
i. εἰς.  
f. ἀπό.

<sup>33</sup> AND in the <sup>34</sup> synagogue there <sup>35</sup> was a man, <sup>36</sup> which had a <sup>37</sup> spirit of an unclean <sup>38</sup> devil, and cried out with a loud voice, <sup>39</sup> saying, "<sup>40</sup> Let us alone; what have we to do with Thee, Thou Jesus of Nazareth? <sup>41</sup> art Thou come to destroy us? I know Thee who Thou art; the Holy One of God." <sup>42</sup> And <sup>43</sup> Jesus rebuked him, saying, "<sup>44</sup> Hold thy peace, and <sup>45</sup> come out of him." And <sup>46</sup> when the <sup>47</sup> devil had thrown him <sup>48</sup> in the midst, he came out <sup>49</sup> of him, and <sup>50</sup> hurt him not.

d. demon.  
h. or Ha!  
-a. didst Thou come.

36, 37. || MARK  
1. 27, 28.  
b. ἐγένετο.  
i. ἐν.  
c. περί.

<sup>36</sup> And they <sup>37</sup> were all amazed, and <sup>38</sup> spake among themselves, saying, "<sup>39</sup> What a word is this! for <sup>40</sup> with authority and power He commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out." <sup>41</sup> And <sup>42</sup> the fame <sup>43</sup> of Him <sup>44</sup> went out into every place of the country round about.

i. into.  
f. from.  
b. became.  
-s. were speaking.  
i. in.  
c. concerning.  
-w. was going.

38, 39. || MAT. 8.  
14, 15. MARK  
1. 29-31.  
w. συνεχόμενῃ.

<sup>38</sup> AND <sup>39</sup> He arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's <sup>40</sup> house. And <sup>41</sup> Simon's <sup>42</sup> wife's mother <sup>43</sup> was taken with a great fever; and they besought Him <sup>44</sup> for her. <sup>45</sup> And <sup>46</sup> He stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately <sup>47</sup> she arose and <sup>48</sup> ministered unto them.

w. was holden.

40, 41. || MAT. 8.  
16, 17. MARK  
1. 32-34.  
e. ἐκάστω.  
d. δαιμόνια.  
f. ἀπό.

<sup>40</sup> NOW <sup>41</sup> when the <sup>42</sup> sun was setting, all they that <sup>43</sup> had <sup>44</sup> any sick with divers diseases brought them unto Him; and He <sup>45</sup> laid His <sup>46</sup> hands on <sup>47</sup> every one of them, and healed them. <sup>48</sup> And <sup>49</sup> devils also <sup>50</sup> came out of many, crying out, and saying, "<sup>51</sup> Thou art <sup>52</sup> Christ the Son of God." And <sup>53</sup> He rebuking them <sup>54</sup> suffered them not to <sup>55</sup> speak: for they <sup>56</sup> knew that He <sup>57</sup> was <sup>58</sup> Christ.

e. each.  
d. demons.  
f. from.  
-C. the Christ.

42-44. || MARK  
1. 35-40.  
m. ὄχλοι.  
e. εὐαγγελίσασθαι.

<sup>42</sup> AND <sup>43</sup> when it was day, <sup>44</sup> He departed and went into a <sup>45</sup> desert place: and the <sup>46</sup> people <sup>47</sup> sought Him, and came unto Him, and <sup>48</sup> stayed Him, <sup>49</sup> that He should not depart from them. <sup>50</sup> And He said unto them, "<sup>51</sup> I must <sup>52</sup> preach the kingdom of God to <sup>53</sup> other cities also: for therefore <sup>54</sup> am I sent." <sup>55</sup> And He <sup>56</sup> preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

m. multitudes.  
-s. were seeking.  
e. evangelize.  
-a. have I been.  
-p. was preaching.

1-3. || MAT. 4.  
18. MARK 1.  
16.  
m. ὄχλον.  
a. καί.

**5** AND it came to pass, that, as the <sup>2</sup> people <sup>3</sup> pressed upon Him <sup>4</sup> to hear the word of God, <sup>5</sup> ~~He~~ <sup>6</sup> stood by the lake of Gennesaret, <sup>7</sup> and saw two ships <sup>8</sup> standing by the lake: but

m. multitude.  
-a. and.  
-s. was standing.

<sup>23</sup> That they might, ACEFGHKMSUVXTAAH.—So that they might, NBDL. <sup>31</sup> Capernaum, ACEFGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Capharnaum, NBD.—Caphernaum, x. <sup>34</sup> Saying, ACEFGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBDLVZ. Of Nazareth.—Nazarene, NABCEFGHLMQSVXTAAH.—Nazorene, D. <sup>35</sup> Come out of him, ACEFGHLMQSVXTAAH.—Come out from him, NBDLVZ. Came out of him, MF.—Came out from him, NABCEFGHRLQSVXTAAH. <sup>38</sup> Out of, AEFGRHMSUVXTAAH.—From, NBDLQZ. <sup>41</sup> Christ the son.—Omit Christ, NBDLFXZ.—The Christ, the Son, AEGHKMSVXTAAH. Was Christ, D.—Was the Christ, NABCEFGHLMQSVXTAAH. <sup>42</sup> Sought, EGHKL.—Sought after, NABCEFGHLMQSVXTAAH. <sup>43</sup> Am I sent, AEFGRHMSUVXTAAH.—Was I sent, NBDLX. <sup>44</sup> Galilee, ADEFGRHMSUVXTAAH.—Judaea, NBDLQ. <sup>45</sup> Chap. V. <sup>1</sup> To hear, CDEFGRHMSUVXTAAH.—And heard, NBDLX. <sup>2</sup> Ships, NBDCEFGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Little ships, AC'LQR.



A.D. 31 (35). f. ἀπό.  m. ὄχλους.	the fishermen <sup>4</sup> were-gone-out <sup>f</sup> of them, and <sup>4</sup> were-washing <sup>their</sup> <sup>f</sup> from. <sup>7</sup> nets. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>4</sup> He-entered into one of the ships, which <sup>4</sup> was <sup>σ</sup> Simon's, and prayed him that he <sup>4</sup> would-thrust-out a little from the land. And <sup>4</sup> He-sat-down, and <sup>4</sup> taught the <sup>m</sup> people out-of the ship.	f. from.   m. multitudes.
4. MAT. 4. 18. MARK 1. 16. Comp. John 21. 1-8. 5. Ps. 127. 1, 2. m. Ἐπιστάτα. κτ. διά. s. ῥήματι.	<sup>4</sup> NOW when He-had-left speaking, He-said unto <sup>7</sup> Simon, “ <sup>4</sup> Launch-out into the deep, and <sup>4</sup> let-down your <sup>7</sup> nets for a draught.” <sup>5</sup> And <sup>7</sup> Simon <sup>4</sup> answering said unto Him, “ <sup>m</sup> Master, “we-have-toiled <sup>at</sup> all the night, and <sup>4</sup> have-taken nothing: nevertheless at Thy <sup>s</sup> word I-will-let-down the net.” <sup>6</sup> And “when-they-had this done, they-inclosed a great <sup>m</sup> multitude of <sup>4</sup> fishes: and their <sup>net</sup> <sup>4</sup> brake. <sup>7</sup> And they-beckoned unto <sup>their</sup> <sup>7</sup> partners, which-were in the other ship, that <sup>4</sup> they-should-come and <sup>4</sup> help them. And they-came, and filled both the ships, so- that they <sup>4</sup> began-to-sink.	   m. Master, Epistata, i.e. One-set-over. κτ. through. s. saying. -b. was-break- ing.
8-11. MAT. 4. 19-22. MARK 1. 20. 8. 2 Sam. 6. 9. 1 Kin. 17. 18. Isa. 6. 5. ab. δέ.  11. ch. 18. 28. c. ζωγρῶν.	<sup>8</sup> <sup>a</sup> <sup>b</sup> <sup>4</sup> When Simon <b>Peter</b> saw it, he-fell-down-at <sup>σ</sup> Jesus' <sup>7</sup> knees, saying, “ <sup>4</sup> Depart from me; for I-am a sinful man, O- Lord.” <sup>9</sup> For he-was-astonished, and all that-were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they- <sup>4</sup> had-taken: <sup>10</sup> and so <sup>was</sup> also James, and John, the sons of-Zebedee, which <sup>4</sup> were partners with <sup>7</sup> Simon. And <sup>7</sup> Jesus said unto <sup>7</sup> Simon, “ <sup>4</sup> Fear not; from henceforth thou-shalt <sup>4</sup> catch men.” <sup>11</sup> And <sup>4</sup> when-they-had- brought <sup>their</sup> <sup>7</sup> ships to <sup>7</sup> land, <sup>4</sup> they-forsook <sup>all</sup> , and followed Him.	   ab. But.     c. catch-alive.
12, 13. MAT. 8. 1-4. MARK 1. 40-44. o. μὴ τὸν πό- λεων. aa. καί. cl. καθάρισθη- τι.	<sup>12</sup> AND it-came-to-pass, when He <sup>7</sup> was in <sup>o</sup> a certain <sup>σ</sup> city, <sup>a</sup> behold a man full of <b>leprosy</b> : who <sup>4</sup> seeing <sup>7</sup> Jesus <sup>4</sup> fell on <sup>his</sup> face, and besought Him, saying, “Lord, if Thou- <sup>4</sup> wilt, Thou- canst <sup>4</sup> make me clean.” <sup>13</sup> And <sup>4</sup> He-put-forth <sup>His</sup> <sup>7</sup> hand, and touched him, saying, “I- will: <sup>4</sup> be-thou- <sup>cl</sup> clean.” And immediately the leprosy departed from him.	   o. one of the cities. aa. and.   cl. cleansed.
14. Lev. 14. 1- 32. o. μηδενί. c. περί.	<sup>14</sup> And <sup>7</sup> He charged him to-tell no-man: “But <sup>4</sup> go, and <sup>4</sup> shew thyself to the priest, and <sup>4</sup> offer <sup>o</sup> for thy <sup>σ</sup> cleansing, according-as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto-them.”	  o. no-one. c. concerning.
15. MK. 1. 45.	<sup>15</sup> But so-much the more <sup>4</sup> went there a <sup>7</sup> fame abroad <sup>o</sup> of Him: and great multitudes <sup>4</sup> came-together to- <sup>7</sup> hear, and to- <sup>4</sup> be-healed by Him <sup>f</sup> of their <sup>σ</sup> infirmities.	  -c. were-com- ing.
16. MK. 1. 45. See Mat. 14. 23. ch. 6. 12. i. ἐν.	<sup>16</sup> And He <sup>4</sup> withdrew <sup>Himself</sup> <sup>4</sup> into the <sup>7</sup> wilderness, and <sup>4</sup> prayed.	  -w. was with- drawing, implying custom.
17. MAT. 9. 1. MARK 2. 1, 2. o. μὴ τὸν ἡμερῶν. t. νομοδιδά- σκαλοι.	<sup>17</sup> AND it-came-to-pass on <sup>o</sup> a certain <sup>σ</sup> day, as <sup>7</sup> He <sup>4</sup> was teach- ing, that there- <sup>4</sup> were Pharisees and <sup>7</sup> doctors-of-the-law sitting-by, which <sup>4</sup> were <sup>4</sup> come out-of every town of- <sup>σ</sup> Galilee, and Judæa, and Jerusalem: and the power of <sup>7</sup> the Lord <sup>4</sup> was present to <sup>4</sup> heal them.	  i. in. o. one of the days. t. teachers-of- law. j. or Jehovah.
18, 19. MAT. 9. 2. MK. 2. 3, 4. o.c. ἐπὶ κλίνης. p. παραλεν- μένος.	<sup>18</sup> AND, behold, men <sup>4</sup> brought <sup>o</sup> in a <sup>σ</sup> bed a man which <sup>4</sup> was <sup>4</sup> taken-with-a <b>palsy</b> : and they- <sup>4</sup> sought means to- <sup>4</sup> bring him in, and to- <sup>4</sup> lay him before Him. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>4</sup> when-they-could not find by what way they- <sup>4</sup> might-bring him in because-of the multitude, <sup>4</sup> they-went upon the housetop, and let him down through the <sup>4</sup> tiling with <sup>his</sup> <sup>18</sup> couch into the midst before <sup>σ</sup> Jesus.	  o.c. on a couch. p. paralytic. -s. were-seek- ing.
20. MAT. 9. 2. MARK 2. 5.	<sup>20</sup> And <sup>4</sup> when-He-saw their <sup>7</sup> faith, He-said unto-him, “Man, thy <sup>7</sup> sins <sup>4</sup> are-forgiven thee.”	  l. little-couch.  -a. have-been- forgiven.

<sup>5</sup> Net, ACEFHKMSUVXTAAH.—Nets, NEDL. <sup>6</sup> Net, ACEFHKMSUVXTAAH.—Nets, NEDL.  
<sup>7</sup> Which were, ACEFHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NEDL. <sup>12</sup> Behold, c<sup>o</sup>.—That behold, SA  
BDEFGHKMSUVXTAAH. <sup>15</sup> By Him, (A)C<sup>o</sup>EHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NEDL. <sup>17</sup> As  
He was, D.—That as He was, NABCEHKMSUVXTAAH. Come, SA<sup>2</sup>BCEHKMSUVXTAA  
ZH.—Add together, A<sup>1</sup>D. To heal them, ACDEHKMSUVXTAAH.—To heal all, K.—For  
His healing, NDEZ. <sup>20</sup> Unto him, AERKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NEDL.

A.D. 31 (35).  
21. MAT. 9. 3.  
MARK 2. 6, 7.

<sup>21</sup> And the scribes and the Pharisees began to <sup>1</sup>reason, saying, "Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? Who can <sup>10</sup>forgive sins, but <sup>x</sup>God alone?"

22-25. || MAT. 9.  
4-7. MARK  
2. 8-12.

r. διαλογισ-  
μοίς.  
w. τί.  
a. ἐξουσίαν.

<sup>22</sup> But <sup>4</sup>when <sup>x</sup>Jesus perceived their <sup>1</sup>thoughts, <sup>4</sup>He-an-  
swering said unto them, "<sup>w</sup>What reason-ye in your <sup>x</sup>hearts?"

r. reasonings.  
w. or Why.  
-b. have-been-  
forgiven.

26. || MAT. 9. 8.  
MARK 2. 12.  
p. παράδοξα.

<sup>23</sup> Whether is easier, to <sup>1</sup>say, 'Thy <sup>x</sup>sins <sup>1</sup>be-forgiven thee;' or to <sup>1</sup>say, 'Rise-up and <sup>1</sup>walk?' <sup>24</sup> But that ye-<sup>1</sup>may-know that the Son of-<sup>σ</sup>man hath <sup>a</sup>power upon <sup>σ</sup>earth to <sup>1</sup>forgive sins," (He-said unto the <sup>1</sup>sick-of-the-palsy,) "I-say unto-thee, <sup>1</sup>Arise, and <sup>1</sup>take-up thy <sup>1</sup>couch, and <sup>1</sup>go into thine <sup>1</sup>house." <sup>25</sup> And im-  
mediately <sup>1</sup>he-rose-up before them, and <sup>1</sup>took-up that-whereon he <sup>1</sup>-lay, and departed <sup>1</sup>to his-own <sup>1</sup>house, glorifying <sup>1</sup>God.

a. authority.

i. into.

p. paradoxes,  
things-be-  
yond-expec-  
tation.

27, 28. || MAT. 9.  
9. MARK 2.  
13, 14.  
t. τελώνην.

<sup>26</sup> And they-were all amazed, and they-<sup>1</sup>glorified <sup>1</sup>God, and were-filled with-fear, saying, "We <sup>1</sup>have-seen <sup>1</sup>strange-things to-day."

t. tax-gatherer.

29. || MAT. 9. 10.  
MARK 2. 15.  
t. τελωνών.  
w. κατακείμε-  
νοι.

<sup>27</sup> AND after these-things He-went-forth, and saw a <sup>t</sup>publican, named **Levi**, sitting at the receipt-of-custom: and He-said unto him, "Follow Me." <sup>28</sup> And <sup>1</sup>he-left <sup>1</sup>all, <sup>1</sup>rose-up, and fol-  
lowed Him.

<sup>29</sup> AND <sup>x</sup>Levi made Him a great feast in his-own <sup>x</sup>house: and there-<sup>1</sup>was a great company of-<sup>t</sup>publicans and of-others that <sup>w</sup>-<sup>1</sup>sat-down with them.

t. tax-gatherers.  
w. were-reclin-  
ing.

30. || MAT. 9. 11.  
MARK 2. 16.

<sup>30</sup> But their <sup>x</sup>scribes and <sup>x</sup>Pharisees <sup>1</sup>murmured against His <sup>1</sup>disciples, saying, "Why <sup>1</sup>do-ye-eat and <sup>1</sup>drink with <sup>t</sup>publicans and sinners?"

-m. were-mur-  
muring.

31, 32. || MAT. 9.  
12, 13. MARK  
2. 17.  
u. εἰς.

<sup>31</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>1</sup>answering said unto them, "<sup>1</sup>They-that are-  
whole need not a physician; but <sup>1</sup>they-that are sick. <sup>32</sup> I-  
<sup>1</sup>came not to-<sup>1</sup>call the <sup>1</sup>righteous, but sinners <sup>1</sup>to repentance."

-c. have not  
come.  
u. unto.

33. || MAT. 9. 14.  
MARK 2. 18.

<sup>33</sup> AND they said unto Him, "Why do the disciples of-John <sup>1</sup>fast often, and <sup>1</sup>make prayers, and likewise the <sup>1</sup>disciples of-the Pharisees; but <sup>x</sup>Thine <sup>1</sup>eat and <sup>1</sup>drink?"

34, 35. || MAT. 9.  
15. MARK 2.  
19, 20.  
s. υἱοῦς.  
a. καί.

<sup>34</sup> And He said unto them, "Can-ye <sup>1</sup>make the <sup>1</sup>children of-the  
bridechamber <sup>1</sup>fast, while the bridegroom is with them? <sup>35</sup> But  
the days will-come, when <sup>a</sup> the bridegroom <sup>1</sup>shall-be-taken-away  
from them, and then shall-they-fast in those <sup>x</sup>days."

s. sons.

a. also.  
-s. or shall-have  
-been.

36. || MAT. 9. 16.  
MARK 2. 21.  
o. οὐδείς.  
g. ἱμάτιον.  
f. ἀπό.

<sup>36</sup> AND He-spake also a parable unto them; "No-<sup>ο</sup>man  
putteth a piece of-a-new garment upon an old <sup>a</sup>; if other-  
wise, then both the new maketh-a-rent, and the piece that was  
taken <sup>1</sup>out-of the new agreeth not with the old.

o. no-one.

g. garment.

f. from.

37-39. || MAT. 9.  
17. Mk. 2. 22.  
l. ἀσκούς.  
a. αὐτός.

<sup>37</sup> And no-<sup>ο</sup>man putteth new wine into old <sup>1</sup>bottles; else  
the new wine will-burst the <sup>1</sup>bottles, and <sup>1</sup>be-spilled, and the  
<sup>1</sup>bottles shall-perish. <sup>38</sup> But new wine must-be-put into new  
<sup>1</sup>bottles; and both are-preserved. <sup>39</sup> No-<sup>ο</sup>man also having-  
drunk old wine straightway desireth new: for he-saith, 'The  
old is better.'

i. leathern-  
bottles or  
skins.

a. it.

<sup>22</sup> Answering, NABEKLMSUVXTAAZH.—Omit CD. <sup>30</sup> Their scribes and Pharisees, AE(F)KMSUV(X)TAH.—The Pharisees and their scribes, (S)BC(D)LRE.—Omit their, NDFX. Publicans, SVT.—The publicans, NABCEFKLMRUXTAAZ.

<sup>23</sup> Whether is easier, to say, 'Thy sins be-forgiven thee;' or to say, 'Rise-up and walk?' <sup>24</sup> But that ye-may-know that the Son of-man hath a power upon earth to forgive sins, (He-said unto the sick-of-the-palsy,) "I-say unto-thee, Arise, and take-up thy couch, and go into thine house." <sup>25</sup> And immediately he-rose-up before them, and took-up that-whereon he-lay, and departed to his-own house, glorifying God.

<sup>26</sup> And they-were all amazed, and they-glorified God, and were-filled with-fear, saying, "We have-seen strange-things to-day." <sup>27</sup> AND after these-things He-went-forth, and saw a <sup>t</sup>publican, named **Levi**, sitting at the receipt-of-custom: and He-said unto him, "Follow Me." <sup>28</sup> And he-left all, rose-up, and followed Him.

<sup>29</sup> AND <sup>x</sup>Levi made Him a great feast in his-own <sup>x</sup>house: and there-was a great company of-<sup>t</sup>publicans and of-others that sat-down with them. <sup>30</sup> But their <sup>x</sup>scribes and <sup>x</sup>Pharisees murmured against His <sup>1</sup>disciples, saying, "Why do-ye-eat and drink with <sup>t</sup>publicans and sinners?" <sup>31</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus answering said unto them, "They-that are-whole need not a physician; but they-that are sick. <sup>32</sup> I-came not to-call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."

<sup>33</sup> AND they said unto Him, "Why do the disciples of-John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of-the Pharisees; but Thine eat and drink?" <sup>34</sup> And He said unto them, "Can-ye make the children of-the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? <sup>35</sup> But the days will-come, when the bridegroom shall-be-taken-away from them, and then shall-they-fast in those days." <sup>36</sup> AND He-spake also a parable unto them; "No-man putteth a piece of-a-new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh-a-rent, and the piece that was taken out-of the new agreeth not with the old. <sup>37</sup> And no-man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will-burst the bottles, and be-spilled, and the bottles shall-perish. <sup>38</sup> But new wine must-be-put into new bottles; and both are-preserved. <sup>39</sup> No-man also having-drunk old wine straightway desireth new: for he-saith, 'The old is better.'"



A.D. 31 (35).  
1, 2. || MAT. 12. 1.  
2. MK. 2. 23.  
24. See Deut.  
23. 25.

s. σαββάτω  
δευτερο-  
πρώτω.

3, 4. || MAT. 12.  
3-7. MARK  
2. 25, 26.

3. 1 SAM. 21. 1-  
6. Lev. 24.  
5-9.

l. ἀρτους τῆς  
προθέσεως.

5. || MAT. 12. 8.  
MK. 2. 27, 28.

6 AND it-came-to-pass on the <sup>s</sup>second sabbath after the first, that He 'went through the corn-fields; and His <sup>s</sup>disciples plucked the ears of corn, and 'did eat, rubbing them in their <sup>s</sup>hands.

<sup>2</sup> And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, "Why 'do-ye that which is not lawful to 'do on the <sup>s</sup>sabbath days?"

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>s</sup>Jesus 'answering them said, "Have-ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was a-hungred, and <sup>s</sup>they which were with him; <sup>4</sup> how he 'went into the house of <sup>s</sup>God, and did take and eat the <sup>1</sup>shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to 'eat but for the priests alone?"

<sup>5</sup> And He said unto them, "That the Son of <sup>s</sup>man is Lord also of the sabbath."

6, 7. || MAT. 12.  
9, 10. MARK  
3. 1, 2.

at. ἐκεί.

<sup>6</sup> AND it-came-to-pass also on another sabbath, that He entered into the synagogue and 'taught: and there-<sup>s</sup>was <sup>s</sup>a man whose <sup>s</sup>right <sup>s</sup>hand 'was withered. <sup>7</sup> And the scribes and <sup>s</sup>Pharisees 'watched Him, whether He 'would heal on the sabbath day; that they 'might find an accusation against Him.

8, 9. || MAT. 12.  
11, 12. MARK  
3. 3, 4.

r. τοὺς διαλο-  
γισμούς.

i. εἰς.  
l. ψυχῶν.

10. || MAT. 12. 13.  
MARK 3. 5.

<sup>8</sup> But He 'knew their <sup>s</sup>thoughts, and said to the man <sup>s</sup>which had the withered 'hand, "Rise up, and 'stand forth 'in the midst." And he 'arose and stood forth.

<sup>9</sup> Then said <sup>s</sup>Jesus unto them, "I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the <sup>s</sup>sabbath days to 'do good, or to 'do evil? to 'save <sup>1</sup>life, or to 'destroy it?"

<sup>10</sup> And 'looking round about upon them all, He said unto the man, "Stretch forth thy 'hand." And he did so: and his <sup>s</sup>hand was restored whole as the other.

11. || MAT. 12. 14.  
MARK 3. 6.

<sup>11</sup> And they were filled with madness; and 'communed one with another what they 'might do to <sup>s</sup>Jesus.

12. || MARK 3. 13.

t. τῇ προσευ-  
χῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ.

<sup>12</sup> AND it-came-to-pass in those <sup>s</sup>days, that He went out into a <sup>s</sup>mountain to 'pray, and 'continued all night in <sup>1</sup>prayer to <sup>s</sup>God.

13-16. || MAT.  
10. 1-4.  
MK. 3. 13-19.

b. ἐγένετο.  
f. ἀπό.

a. ἀποστόλους.  
14. John 1. 42.  
p. Πέτρον.

16. Jude 1.  
b. ἐγένετο.

<sup>13</sup> AND when it <sup>b</sup>was day, He called unto Him His <sup>s</sup>disciples: and 'of them 'He chose **twelve**, whom also He named <sup>s</sup>apostles; <sup>14</sup> Simon, (whom He also named <sup>s</sup>Peter,) and Andrew his 'brother, James and John, 'Philip and Bartholomew, <sup>15</sup> Matthew and Thomas, James the son of <sup>s</sup>Alphæus, and Simon 'called <sup>s</sup>Zelotes, <sup>16</sup> and Judas the brother of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also <sup>b</sup>was the traitor.

17-19. || MAT. 12.  
15-21. MARK  
3. 7-12.

o. ἐπὶ.  
l. τόπου πεδι-  
νοῦ.

f. ἀπό.

<sup>17</sup> AND 'He came down with them, and stood 'in the <sup>1</sup>plain, and the company of His disciples, and a great multitude of <sup>s</sup>people 'out of all <sup>s</sup>Judæa and Jerusalem, and from the sea-coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to 'hear Him, and to 'be-

s. or second-  
first Sabbath.

-w. were-pluck-  
ing.

h. Did-ye  
never.

l. loaves of the  
presentation.

at. there.

-w. were-watch-  
ing.

r. reasonings.  
i. into, imply-  
ing motion.

l. life, Gr. psu-  
che.

-tc. was con-  
tinuing.  
t. lit. the prayer  
of God.

b. became.

f. from.

a. apostles, sent  
-ones.

p. Peter, A  
stone.

z. Zelotes, the  
Zealous.

b. became.

o. on.  
l. a level place.

f. from.

CHAP. VI. <sup>1</sup> The second sabbath after the first, ACDEHKMRSUVXFAAH.—The sab-

bath, NBL. Plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, NAC<sup>6</sup>(D)EHKMSUVXFAAH.—

Plucked and eat the ears of corn, DC<sup>1</sup>LR. <sup>2</sup> Unto them, AC<sup>3</sup>EHKMSUVXFAAH.—

Omit NEC<sup>1</sup>LR. To do, NACEHKLSUVXFAAH.—Omit E(D)R. <sup>4</sup> Also, NADCHKMR

SUVXFAAH.—Omit BL. <sup>6</sup> Also, AEHKMSUVXFAAH.—Omit NBLX. <sup>7</sup> 1st Him, NBLX.

—Omit AEF<sup>7</sup>HKMSUVXFAAH. <sup>9</sup> Then, AEKMSUVXFAAH.—And, NBDL. I will ask,

ADEKMSUVXFAAH.—I ask, NBL. One thing, Is it lawful.—Whether it is lawful, ND

DL.—What is lawful, AEKMSFAAH. Sabbath days, AEKMSUVXFAAH.—Sabbath day,

NBDL. <sup>10</sup> The man, NDLX.—Him, AB<sup>1</sup>EF<sup>7</sup>KMSUVXFAAH. Whole, EMSVFA.—Omit

NABDLQXFAAH. As the other, A(D)EKM<sup>1</sup>SUVXFAAH.—Omit NBL. <sup>11</sup> James, AE

MQSUVXFA.—And James, NBDKLAH. Philip, AEKMSUVXFAAH.—And Philip, NBDL.

<sup>15</sup> Matthew, AEKMQSUVXFAAH.—And Matthew, NBDL. James, AB<sup>2</sup>EKM<sup>1</sup>SUVXFAAH.—

And James, ND<sup>1</sup>LR. <sup>16</sup> 1st And Judas, NDE<sup>1</sup>FLQ.—Omit and, AEKMSUVXFAAH. Isca-

riot, N<sup>1</sup>AEKMSUVXFAAH.—Iscariot, NBL. Also, ADEKMSUVXFAAH.—Omit NBL.

A.D. 31 (35).  
b. ἐπὶ.  
19. ch. 8. 46.  
p. δύναμις.

healed <sup>f</sup>of their <sup>σ</sup>diseases; <sup>18</sup> and <sup>x1</sup>they-that were-vexed <sup>b</sup>with unclean spirits: and they-were-healed. <sup>19</sup> And the whole multitude <sup>-sought</sup> to-'touch Him: for there-went <sup>p</sup>virtue out <sup>f</sup>of Him, and <sup>-healed</sup> them all.

b. by.  
-s. were-seeking, etc.  
p. power.

20-23. ||MAT. 5.  
1-12.  
t. εἰς.

<sup>20</sup> AND <sup>ἔ</sup>he <sup>-lifted-up</sup> His <sup>τ</sup>eyes <sup>t</sup>on His <sup>τ</sup>disciples, and said, <sup>"Blessed</sup> be ye <sup>x=</sup>poor: for your's is the kingdom of-<sup>σ</sup>God.

20. Having again ascend-  
ed the moun-  
tain, Mat.5.1.  
t. towards.

22. 1 Pet. 4. 14.

<sup>21</sup> "Blessed are ye <sup>x1</sup>that hunger now: for ye-shall-be-filled. Blessed are ye <sup>x1</sup>that weep now: for ye-shall-laugh.

23. Acts 5. 41.  
Col. 1. 24.

<sup>22</sup> "Blessed are ye, when <sup>x</sup>men <sup>-shall-hate</sup> you, and when they <sup>-shall-separate</sup> you from their company, and <sup>-shall-reproach</sup> you, and <sup>-cast-out</sup> your <sup>τ</sup>name as evil, for the Son of-<sup>σ</sup>man's sake.

<sup>23</sup> 'Rejoice-ye in that <sup>x</sup>day, and <sup>-leap-for-joy</sup>: for, behold, your <sup>x</sup>reward is great in <sup>x</sup>heaven: for in the-like-manner <sup>-did</sup> their <sup>x</sup>fathers unto-the prophets.

24. Jas. 5. 1-6.

<sup>24</sup> "But woe unto-you that-are rich! for ye-'have-received your <sup>τ</sup>consolation.

25. Prov. 14. 13.

<sup>25</sup> "Woe unto-you that-are <sup>α</sup>full! for ye-shall-hunger.

"Woe unto-you <sup>x1</sup>that laugh now! for ye-shall-mourn and weep.

26. John 15. 19.

<sup>26</sup> "Woe unto-you, when all <sup>x</sup>men <sup>-shall-speak</sup> well of you! for so <sup>-did</sup> their <sup>x</sup>fathers to-the false-prophets.

27-31. ||MAT. 5.  
38-41; 7. 12.  
27. Ex. 23. 4.  
Prov. 25. 21.  
Rom. 12. 20.  
28. ch. 23. 34.  
Acts 7. 60.  
29. 1 Cor. 6. 7.  
8, 10.  
f. ἀπό.  
a. καθώς.

<sup>27</sup> "BUT I-say unto-you <sup>x1</sup>which hear, 'Love your <sup>τ</sup>enemies, 'do good to-<sup>x1</sup>them-which hate you, <sup>28</sup> 'bless <sup>x1</sup>them-that curse you, and 'pray for <sup>x1</sup>them-which despitefully-use you. <sup>29</sup> And unto-<sup>x1</sup>him-that smiteth thee on the one cheek 'offer also the other; and <sup>σ1</sup>him-that taketh-away thy <sup>τ</sup>cloke 'forbid not to take thy <sup>τ</sup>coat also. <sup>30</sup> 'Give to-every-man <sup>x1</sup>that asketh-of thee; and <sup>f</sup>of <sup>σ1</sup>him-that taketh-away thy goods 'ask them not again. <sup>31</sup> And <sup>a</sup>as ye-'would that <sup>x</sup>men 'should-do to-you, 'do ye also to-them likewise.

f. from.  
a. according-as.

32-36. ||MAT. 5.  
41-48.

<sup>32</sup> "For if ye-'love <sup>τ1</sup>them-which love you, what thank have ye? for <sup>x</sup>sinners also love <sup>τ1</sup>those-that love them. <sup>33</sup> And if ye-'do-good-to <sup>τ1</sup>them-which do-good-to you, what thank have ye? for <sup>x</sup>sinners also do even the same. <sup>34</sup> And if ye-lend to them <sup>f</sup>of whom ye-hope to-'receive, what thank have ye? for <sup>x</sup>sinners also lend to-sinners, to 'receive as-much again. <sup>35</sup> But 'love-ye your <sup>τ</sup>enemies, and 'do-good, and 'lend, hoping-for nothing again; and your <sup>x</sup>reward shall-be great, and ye-shall-be the <sup>s</sup>children of-the Highest: for <sup>ἔ</sup>he is kind unto the <sup>=</sup>unthankful and to the <sup>=</sup>evil. <sup>36</sup> 'Be-ye therefore merciful, <sup>a</sup>as your <sup>x</sup>Father also is merciful.

s. υἱοί.  
e. καθώς.

s. sons.  
e. even-as.

37, 38. ||MAT. 7.  
1, 2.  
a. καί.  
n. οὐ μῆ.  
r. ἀπολύετε.  
re. ἀπολυθή-  
σεσθε.

<sup>37</sup> "A <sup>'Judge</sup> not, and ye-'shall <sup>a</sup>not be-judged: 'condemn not, and ye-'shall <sup>a</sup>not be-condemned: <sup>r</sup>forgive, and ye-'shall-be-<sup>re</sup>forgiven: <sup>38</sup> 'give, and it-shall-be-given unto-you; good measure, <sup>α</sup>pressed-down, and <sup>α</sup>shaken-together, and <sup>α</sup>running-over, shall-men-give into your <sup>τ</sup>bosom. For with-the same measure that ye-'mete-withal it-shall-be-measured-to-you again."

a. And.  
n. by no-means.  
r. or release.  
re. or released.

38. Prov. 19. 17.  
Jas. 2. 13.

<sup>18</sup> Spirits; and they were healed, EKMSUVXTAAH.—Spirits were healed, NABDLQ.  
<sup>23</sup> In the like manner, BDXZ.—In this manner, NAEHKLMPSUVXTAAH. <sup>25</sup> Are full, ADEHKMPSUVTH.—Add now, NBLQRXΔ<sup>1</sup>AZ. <sup>26</sup> Unto you, DA.—Omit NABEF<sup>W</sup>HKLMPQ RSUVXTAAH. <sup>30</sup> Give, NEKLTH.—And give, ADEHKMPSUVXTAAZ. <sup>34</sup> For, ADEHK MPSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBLZ. <sup>36</sup> Therefore, AEHKMPSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBLZ. Also, AD(Gr.)EHKMPRSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBLZ. <sup>37</sup> Judge not, D.—And judge not, NABCEHK LMPSTVXTAAH. Condemn, ACDEHKMPUVAAH.—And condemn, NBLSZ. <sup>38</sup> And shaken, ACEHKMPSUVXTAAH.—Omit and, NBD(L). And running, ACEHKMPSUVXTAAH.—Omit and, NBDLE. The same measure ye mete withal, ACEHKMPSUVXTAAH.—With what measure ye mete, NBDLE.



A.D. 31 (35).  
39. ||MAT. 15. 14.  
p. βόθυνον.  
40. ||MAT. 10. 24.  
25. Jn. 12. 26.  
t. διδάσκαλον.

41. 42. ||MAT. 7.  
3-5.  
s. κάρφος.

43-45. ||MAT. 7.  
16-20; 12.  
33-37.  
e. ἑκαστον.  
b. ἐκ.  
o. ἐκ.  
a. σταφυλὴν.

46. MAT. 7. 21-  
23.

47. 48. ||MAT. 7.  
24, 25; 11. 28-  
30. Isa. 26. 3,  
4; 28. 16.  
1 Cor. 3. 10, 11.  
e. πᾶς. u. πρὸς.  
w. λόγων.  
wh. ὅς ἐσκαψε  
καὶ ἐβάθυνε.  
wa. οὐκ ἔρχετο  
49. ||MAT. 7. 26,  
27. Isa. 28.  
14-20.  
h. ἐγένετο.

1-5. ||MAT. 8.  
5-7.  
i. εἰς.  
p. δοῦλος.  
p. ἔντιμος.  
c. περί.  
h. διασώσῃ.  
u. πρὸς.  
e. σπουδαίως.

6-8. ||MAT. 8.  
8, 9.

m. πᾶς.

<sup>39</sup> AND He-spake a parable unto them, "Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?"

<sup>40</sup> "The disciple is not above his master; but every one that is perfect shall be as his master."

<sup>41</sup> "AND why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?" <sup>42</sup> Either how canst thou say to thy brother, 'Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye,' when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

<sup>43</sup> "FOR a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. <sup>44</sup> For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush gather they grapes. <sup>45</sup> A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

<sup>46</sup> "AND why call ye Me, 'Lord, Lord,' and do not the things which I say?"

<sup>47</sup> "Whoever cometh to Me, and heareth My sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like: <sup>48</sup> he is like a man which built a house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and was not able to shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

<sup>49</sup> "But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built a house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great."

**N**OW when He had ended all His sayings in the audience of the people, He entered into Capernaum.

<sup>2</sup> And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die. <sup>3</sup> And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto Him the elders of the Jews, beseeching Him that He would come and heal his servant.

<sup>4</sup> And when they came to Jesus, they besought Him instantly, saying, "That he was worthy for whom He should do this: for he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue."

<sup>6</sup> Then Jesus went with them. And when He was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to Him, saying unto Him, "Lord, trouble not Thyself: for I am not worthy that Thou shouldst enter under my roof: wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto Thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

<sup>89</sup> Spake, ABHKMPSUVTAH.—Add also, NDCFWLXZ. <sup>42</sup> Either, ACDEHKLMPSUVX TAA.—Omit B.—And how, N. <sup>43</sup> Neither, ACDEHKMPSUVX TAA.—Nor again, NBLZ. <sup>45</sup> Evil treasure of his heart, ACDEHKMPSUVX TAA.—Omit treasure of his heart, NBLZ. <sup>46</sup> For it was founded upon a rock, ACDEHKMPSUVX TAA.—Because it was well built, NBLZ. CHAP. VII. <sup>1</sup> Now, AC<sup>2</sup>EH(K)LMPSUVTAZ.—Omit ABCXII. Capernaum, AC<sup>2</sup>EHKLMPSUVTAH.—Capharnaum, NDC<sup>1</sup>DXZ. <sup>4</sup> He should, CKMSUVTA.—Thou shouldst, NACDEHKMPSUVX. <sup>7</sup> My servant shall be healed, NACDEGHKMSU XTAAH.—Let my servant be healed, BL.

p. pit.

t. teacher.  
et. that is per-  
fected or  
when he is  
perfected.  
s. or splinter or  
atom.

e. each.  
b. by, Gr. ek.  
o. out of.  
a. a grape.

e. every one.  
u. unto.  
w. words.  
wh. who digged  
and went  
deep.  
r. the rock.  
wa. was not able  
to.  
h. had been  
founded.  
r. the rock.  
b. became.

i. in, Gr. eis.

b. bondservant.  
p. precious or  
in honour.  
c. concerning.  
h. heal or com-  
pletely heal.  
u. unto.  
e. earnestly.  
s. the syna-  
gogue.

m. manservant.

A.D. 31 (35).  
my. ἑμάντον.  
t. τούτω.  
b. δούλω.

9. || MAT. S. 10-12.  
mu. ὄχλῳ.

10. || MAT. S. 13.  
i. εἰς.

a. καί.

16. ch. 1. 68.

c. περί.

18-20. || MAT. 11.  
2, 3.  
to. ἀγγέλι-  
λαν  
acc. τινάς.  
a. δέ.

21-23. || MAT. 11.  
4-6.  
f. ἀπό.  
d. νόσων.

r. ἀναβλέπου-  
σι.  
s. σκανδαλι-  
σθῆ.

24-28. || MAT. 11.  
7-15.  
m. ἀγγέλων.  
mu. ὄχλους.  
l. θεάσασθαι.  
b. ὑπό.

8 "For I also am a man <sup>4</sup>set under authority, having under my soldiers, and I say unto <sup>1</sup>one, "Go," and he goeth; and to another, "Come," and he cometh; and to my <sup>xb</sup>servant, "Do this," and he doeth it."

9 "When <sup>x</sup>Jesus heard these things, He marvelled at him, and <sup>4</sup>turned Him about, and said unto the <sup>mu</sup>people <sup>4</sup>that followed Him, "I say unto you, I <sup>1</sup>have not found so great faith, no, not in <sup>x</sup>Israel."

10 And they that <sup>4</sup>were sent, <sup>4</sup>returning <sup>1</sup>to the house, found the <sup>b</sup>servant whole that had been sick.

11 AND it came to pass the day after, that He <sup>4</sup>went into a city <sup>4</sup>called **Nain**; and many of His <sup>x</sup>disciples <sup>4</sup>went with Him, and much people.

12 Now when He came nigh to the gate of the city, <sup>a</sup> behold, there was a <sup>4</sup>dead man <sup>4</sup>carried out, the only son of his <sup>x</sup>mother, and she was a **widow**: and much people of the city <sup>4</sup>was with her. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>4</sup>when the Lord saw her, He had compassion on her, and said unto her, "Weep not." <sup>14</sup> And <sup>4</sup>He came and touched the bier: and <sup>4</sup>they that bare him stood still. And He said, "Young man, I say unto thee, <sup>4</sup>Arise." <sup>15</sup> And he that was dead sat up, and began to <sup>4</sup>speak. And He delivered him to his <sup>x</sup>mother.

16 And there came a fear on all: and they <sup>4</sup>glorified <sup>4</sup>God, saying, "That a great prophet <sup>4</sup>is risen up among us;" and, "That <sup>x</sup>God hath visited His <sup>4</sup>people." <sup>17</sup> And this <sup>x</sup>rumour of Him went forth throughout all <sup>x</sup>Judæa, and throughout all the region round about.

18 AND the disciples of **John** <sup>4</sup>shewed him of all these things. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>x</sup>John <sup>4</sup>calling unto him <sup>a</sup> two of his <sup>σ</sup>disciples sent them to <sup>4</sup>Jesus, saying, "Art <sup>Θ</sup>hou <sup>4</sup>He that should come? or look we for another?"

20 <sup>a</sup> When the men <sup>4</sup>were come unto Him, they said, "John <sup>x</sup>Baptist hath sent us unto Thee, saying, 'Art Thou <sup>4</sup>He that should come? or look we for another?'"

21 And in that same hour He cured many of their <sup>d</sup>infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many that were blind He gave <sup>4</sup>sight.

22 Then <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>4</sup>answering said unto them, "<sup>4</sup>Go your way, and <sup>4</sup>tell John what things ye <sup>1</sup>have seen and heard; how that the <sup>4</sup>blind <sup>4</sup>see, the <sup>4</sup>lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the <sup>4</sup>deaf hear, the <sup>4</sup>dead are raised, to the <sup>4</sup>poor the gospel is preached. <sup>23</sup> And blessed is he, whosoever <sup>4</sup>shall not be <sup>s</sup>offended in Me."

24 AND <sup>4</sup>when the <sup>m</sup>messengers of John were departed, He began to <sup>4</sup>speak unto the <sup>mu</sup>people **concerning John**, "What <sup>4</sup>went ye out into the wilderness for to <sup>4</sup>see? A reed <sup>4</sup>shaken with the wind? <sup>25</sup> But what <sup>4</sup>went ye out for to <sup>4</sup>see? A man <sup>4</sup>clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and <sup>4</sup>live delicately, are in <sup>x</sup>kings' courts. <sup>26</sup> But what <sup>4</sup>went ye out for to <sup>4</sup>see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto-

my. myself.  
t. this soldier.  
b. bondservant.

mu. multitude.

i. into.

a. and.  
c. being-carried-out.

4t. the bearers.

g were glorify-  
ing.  
i. hath-risen.  
up.  
c. concerning.

to. told.  
acc. certain.

a. And.  
w. having-come.

f. from.  
d. diseases.

r. receive-sight.  
s. stumbled.

m. messengers,  
Gr. angelōn.  
mu. multi-  
tudes.  
l. look-at.  
b. by.

10 That had been sick, ACDEFGHKMRSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBL.  
N<sup>1</sup>CDKMSH.—Afterwards, N<sup>4</sup>ADEFGHLRUVXTAA. Many of, ACEGHKMSRVXTAAH.—Omit NDEFLZ.  
15 Is risen up, EFGHKMRSUVXTAAH.—Has been raised up, NABC(D)LE.  
19 Jesus, KAEFGHKMSUVXTAAH.—The Lord, BLRZ.  
21 And in, ADEFGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit and, NBLX. Same, ADEFGHKMSRVXTAAH.—Omit NBL.  
22 Jesus answering, ADEFGHKMRSUVXTAAH.—He answering, NBDZ.  
26 How that, ADEFGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBLXZ.



A.D. 31 (35).

27. Mat. 3. 1.

me. ἀγγελόν.

l. μικρότερος.

29. ch. 3. 12.

t. τελῶναι.

b. ὑπό.

31. Mat. 11.  
16-19.

l. παιδίους.

d. δαιμόνιον.

t. τελωνῶν.

o. ἀπό.

r. ἀνεκλίθη.

k. ἐπιγνοῦσα.

p. κομίσασα.

ra. βρέχειν...

τοῖς δάκρυ-

σι.

k. κατεφίλει.

t. Διδάσκαλε.

aa. δέ.

f. ἐπί.

ra. ἐβρέξε.

you, and much-more than-a-prophet. <sup>27</sup> This is-he, °of whom it-is-written,

‘BEHOLD, I SEND My <sup>me</sup> MESSENGER BEFORE THY FACE,  
WHICH SHALL-PREPARE THY °WAY BEFORE THEE.’

<sup>28</sup> For I-say unto-you, Among those-that-are-born of-women there-is not a greater prophet than-John the Baptist: but he-that-is <sup>1</sup>least in the kingdom of-°God is greater than-he.”

<sup>29</sup> And all the people <sup>4</sup>that-heard Him, and the <sup>1</sup>publicans, justified °God, <sup>4</sup>being-baptized-with the baptism of-John.

<sup>30</sup> But the Pharisees and <sup>1</sup>lawyers rejected the counsel of-°God against themselves, <sup>4</sup>being not baptized <sup>b</sup>of him.

<sup>31</sup> AND the Lord said, “Whereunto then shall-I-like the men of-this °generation? and to-what are-they like? <sup>32</sup> They-are like unto-<sup>1</sup>children <sup>2</sup>sitting in the marketplace, and calling one to another and saying, ‘We-have-piped unto-you, and ye-<sup>4</sup>have not danced; we-have-mourned to-you, and ye-<sup>4</sup>have not wept.’ <sup>33</sup> For John the Baptist <sup>4</sup>came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye-say, ‘He-hath a <sup>4</sup>devil.’ <sup>34</sup> The Son of °man <sup>4</sup>is-come eating and drinking; and ye-say, ‘Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of-<sup>1</sup>publicans and sinners!’ <sup>35</sup> But <sup>1</sup>wisdom <sup>4</sup>is-justified °of all her °children.”

<sup>36</sup> AND one of-the Pharisees <sup>4</sup>desired Him that He-<sup>would</sup>-eat with him. And <sup>4</sup>He-went into the Pharisee’s °house, and <sup>2</sup>sat-down-to-meat.

<sup>37</sup> And, behold, a woman in the city, which <sup>4</sup>was a sinner, <sup>4</sup>when-she <sup>k</sup>knew that Jesus <sup>1</sup>sat-at-meat in the Pharisee’s °house, <sup>4</sup>brought an alabaster-box of-ointment, <sup>38</sup> and <sup>4</sup>stood at His °feet behind Him weeping, and began to-<sup>ra</sup>wash His °feet with <sup>1</sup>tears, and <sup>4</sup>did-wipe them with-the hairs of-her °head, and <sup>k</sup>kissed His °feet, and <sup>4</sup>anointed them with-the ointment.

<sup>39</sup> Now <sup>4</sup>when the Pharisee which <sup>4</sup>had-bidden Him saw it, he-spake within himself, saying, “This man, if He-<sup>were</sup>-a prophet, <sup>would</sup>-have-known who and what-manner-of °woman this is that toucheth Him: for she-is a sinner.”

<sup>40</sup> And °Jesus <sup>4</sup>answering said unto him, “Simon, I-have somewhat to-say unto-thee.” And he saith, “<sup>1</sup>Master, say-on.”

<sup>41</sup> “There-<sup>4</sup>was a certain creditor which-had two debtors: the one <sup>4</sup>owed five hundred <sup>d</sup>pence, and the other fifty. <sup>42</sup> And <sup>4</sup>when they had nothing to-<sup>pay</sup>, he-frankly-forgave them-both. ‘Tell-Me therefore, which of-them will-love him most?’”

<sup>43</sup> <sup>a</sup> Simon <sup>4</sup>answered and said, “I suppose that he-to-whom he-forgave <sup>1</sup>most.” And He said unto-him, “Thou <sup>4</sup>hast rightly judged.”

<sup>44</sup> And <sup>4</sup>He-turned to the woman, and said unto-<sup>1</sup>Simon, “Seest-thou this °woman? I-entered into thine °house, thou-gavest Me no water <sup>f</sup>for My °feet: but she hath <sup>ra</sup>washed My °feet with <sup>1</sup>tears, and wiped them with-the hairs of-her °head.

c. concerning.

me. messenger,  
Gr. angelon.

l. less.

t. tax-gatherers.

<sup>4</sup>b. having-been  
-baptized.<sup>4</sup>b. not having-  
been.

b. by.

l. little-child-  
ren.<sup>4</sup>h. did not

dance.

<sup>4</sup>h. did not weep.

d. demon.

t. tax-gatherers.

<sup>4</sup>i. is-fully-justi-  
fied, aorist in  
the present.  
o. of, Gr. apo.r. reclined-at-  
table.k. knew-cer-  
tainly.p. having-pro-  
cured.

ra. rain tears on-

<sup>4</sup>d. was-wiping.k. was-kissing-  
repeatedly.<sup>4</sup>a. anointing.

t. Teacher.

d. Gr. denarii;  
in valueabout 7<sup>d</sup>. or8<sup>d</sup>. each.<sup>4</sup>w. having.

aa. And.

f. for or upon.

ra. rained-on.

<sup>28</sup> For, AEGHKMSUVΓAAH.—Omit BZ. Prophet, AEGHSUVΓAA.—Omit BEKLMΞII. The Baptist, AEGHKMSUVXΓAAH.—Omit NBLZ. (D inserts among those that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist, in v. 26, instead of reading it in v. 28.) <sup>31</sup> And the Lord said, M<sup>ms</sup>.—Omit NAEDDEF<sup>W</sup>GHKLM<sup>1</sup>Ξ<sup>1</sup>SUVXΓAAH.—He no longer was speaking to them, but to the disciples, Z. <sup>32</sup> And saying, AEGHKMPSUVXΓAAH.—Omit and, NEDLAZ. <sup>2nd</sup> To you, AEGHKMPSUVXΓAAH.—Omit NEDLEZ.

<sup>37</sup> In the city, which was a sinner, AEGHKMPSUVXΓAAH.—Which was, omit D.—Which was in the city, a sinner, NBLZ. When she knew, DEGHKLUTA.—And knowing, NAEFMPSVXAAH.

<sup>42</sup> And, NAEFGHIKMSUVXΓAAH.—Omit BDLEZ. Tell Me, AEGFHIKMSUVXΓAAH.—Omit NEDLEZ. <sup>43</sup> Simon, BDL<sup>2</sup>Z.—And Simon, NAEFGH

KL<sup>1</sup>IPSUVXΓAAH.

A.D. 31 (35).  
s. αὐτῇ.  
k. καταφιλοῦ-  
σά.

<sup>45</sup> Thou gavest Me no kiss: but <sup>s</sup>this woman since the time I came in <sup>h</sup>hath not ceased <sup>k</sup>to kiss My <sup>h</sup>feet. <sup>46</sup> My <sup>h</sup>head with-  
oil thou didst not anoint: but <sup>s</sup>this woman *hath* anointed My <sup>h</sup>feet  
with ointment. <sup>47</sup> Wherefore I say unto thee, Her <sup>s</sup>sins, which  
are many, <sup>are</sup> forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little  
is forgiven, *the same* loveth little." <sup>48</sup> And He said unto her,  
"Thy <sup>s</sup>sins <sup>are</sup> forgiven."

s. she.  
h. did not  
cease.  
k. kissing-re-  
peatedly.  
a. have been  
forgiven.

r. συνανακει-  
μενοι.  
u. πρὸς.  
i. εἰς.

<sup>49</sup> And <sup>s</sup>they that <sup>s</sup>sat at meat with Him began to say within  
themselves, "Who is this that forgiveth sins also?" <sup>50</sup> And He  
said <sup>u</sup>to the woman, "Thy <sup>s</sup>faith hath saved thee; <sup>go</sup> in peace."

r. were reclin-  
ing with.  
u. unto.  
i. in, Gr. eis.

2. Mat. 27. 55.  
56. Mk. 16. 9.  
f. ἀπό.  
d. δαμόνια.

**S** AND it came to pass afterward, that ~~He~~ <sup>he</sup> went throughout  
every city and village, **preaching** and shewing the glad-  
tidings of the kingdom of <sup>o</sup>God: and the twelve *were* with Him,  
<sup>2</sup> and certain women, which <sup>h</sup>had been <sup>h</sup>healed <sup>o</sup>f evil spirits  
and infirmities, Mary <sup>s</sup>called Magdalene, <sup>o</sup>ut of whom <sup>h</sup>went  
seven <sup>a</sup>devils, <sup>3</sup> and Joanna *the* wife of Chuza Herod's steward,  
and Susanna, and many others, which <sup>h</sup>ministered unto Him <sup>o</sup>f  
their <sup>s</sup>substance.

f. from.  
h. w. had gone-  
out.  
d. demons.

4. ||Mat. 13. 1-  
4. Mk. 4. 1-4.  
See v. 11, 12.

<sup>4</sup> AND <sup>u</sup>when much people were gathered together, and <sup>s</sup>were  
come <sup>u</sup>to Him out of every city, He spake <sup>u</sup>by a **parable**:  
<sup>5</sup> "A <sup>s</sup>sower went out <sup>o</sup>to sow his <sup>h</sup>seed: and as he <sup>s</sup>sowed,  
<sup>o</sup>some fell by the **way-side**; and it was trodden down, and  
the fowls of the air devoured it.

u. unto.  
t. through or by.  
o. or one indeed.

u. πρὸς.  
t. διά.  
o. δ μὲν.

<sup>6</sup> "And <sup>a</sup>some fell upon a **rock**; and <sup>u</sup>as soon as it was  
sprung up, it withered away, because <sup>h</sup>it <sup>o</sup>lacked moisture.

a. another.

5. ||Mat. 13. 5.  
6. Mk. 4. 5, 6.  
See v. 13.  
a. ἑτερον.

<sup>7</sup> "And <sup>a</sup>some fell among <sup>o</sup>thorns; and the thorns <sup>s</sup>sprang-  
up with it, and choked it.

7. ||Mat. 13. 7.  
MARK 4. 7.  
See v. 14.

<sup>8</sup> "And <sup>a</sup>other fell on **good ground**, and <sup>s</sup>sprang up, and  
bare fruit a hundredfold." And <sup>u</sup>when He had said these  
things, He <sup>o</sup>cried, "<sup>s</sup>He that hath ears to hear, <sup>h</sup>let him hear."

8. ||Mat. 13. 8, 9.  
MARK 4. 8, 9.  
See v. 15.

9, 10. ||Mat. 13.  
10-17. MARK  
4. 10-13.  
10. Isa. 6. 9.

<sup>9</sup> AND His <sup>s</sup>disciples <sup>u</sup>asked Him, saying, "What <sup>h</sup>might this  
<sup>s</sup>parable be?" <sup>10</sup> And He said, "<sup>u</sup>Unto you it <sup>is</sup> given to-  
<sup>h</sup>know the mysteries of the kingdom of <sup>o</sup>God: but to <sup>s</sup>others in  
parables;

i. hath been  
given.

'THAT SEEING THEY <sup>h</sup>MIGHT NOT SEE,  
AND HEARING THEY <sup>h</sup>MIGHT NOT UNDERSTAND.'

11, 12. ||Mat. 13.  
18, 19. MARK  
4. 14, 15.  
See v. 4, 5.

<sup>11</sup> "NOW the parable is this: The **seed** is the word of <sup>o</sup>God.  
<sup>12</sup> <sup>a</sup>Those by the **way-side** are <sup>s</sup>they that hear; then cometh  
the devil, and taketh away the word <sup>o</sup>ut of their <sup>h</sup>hearts, lest  
<sup>u</sup>they should believe and <sup>h</sup>be saved.

a. And or But.  
f. from.

a. δέ.  
f. ἀπό.

<sup>13</sup> "<sup>a</sup>They on the **rock** *are they*, which, when they <sup>h</sup>hear,  
receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a  
while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

13. ||Mat. 13.  
20, 21. MARK  
4. 16, 17.  
See v. 6.

<sup>14</sup> "And that which <sup>u</sup>fell among **thorns** are they, which,  
<sup>u</sup>when they have heard, <sup>u</sup>go forth, and are choked <sup>h</sup>with cares  
and riches and pleasures of *this* life, and <sup>h</sup>bring no fruit to-  
perfection.

b. by.

14. ||Mat. 13. 22.  
MARK 4. 18,  
19. See v. 7.  
b. ὑπό.

<sup>15</sup> "But that <sup>h</sup>on the **good ground** are they, which in an  
honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it*, and  
bring forth fruit <sup>h</sup>with patience.

i. in.

15. ||Mat. 13. 23.  
MARK 4. 20.  
See v. 8.  
i. ἐν.

CHAP. VIII. <sup>3</sup> Unto Him, NALMKII.—Unto them, BDEFGHKSVTAA. <sup>6</sup> A rock,  
B.—The rock, NADEGHKLMRSUVXTAAZH. <sup>8</sup> On, D.—Into, NABEF<sup>W</sup>GHKLMRSUVXTAA  
ZH. <sup>9</sup> Saying, AEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBDLRE. <sup>12</sup> Hear, AEGHKMSUVXTA  
AH.—Heard, NBLUZ.—Follow, D.



A.D. 81 (35).  
16-18. || MAT. 5.  
15, 16. MARK  
4. 21-23. See  
ch. 11. 33-36.

ab. δέ.  
o. οὐδείς.  
l. λύχνον.  
la. λυχνίας.  
17. Mat. 10. 26.  
ch. 12. 2.

t. εἰς φανερόν.  
18. Mat. 13. 12;  
25. 29. ch. 19.  
23.

19, 20. || MAT. 12.  
46, 47. MARK  
3. 31, 32.

u. πρὸς.  
21. || MAT. 12.  
48-50. MARK  
3. 33-35.

22. || MAT. 8. 18-  
23. MARK 4.  
35, 36.

23. || MAT. 8. 24,  
25. MARK 4.  
37, 38. Ps.  
107. 28-30.

m. Ἐπιστάτα.  
24, 25. || MAT. 8.  
26. MARK 4.  
39, 40.

c. ἐγένετο.  
25. || MAT. 8. 27.  
MARK 4. 41.  
Ps. 89. 9.

w. Τίς ἄρα οὗ-  
τός ἐστιν.

26, 27. || MAT. 8.  
28. MARK 5.  
1-5.

d. δαιμόνια.

28-31. || MAT. 8.  
29. MARK 5.  
6-10.

ab. δέ.  
aa. καί.

f. ἀπό.  
k. φυλασσό-  
μενος.

b. ὑπό.  
d. δαίμονος.

de. ἐρήμους.  
d. δαιμόνια.

a. ἄβυσσον.

32, 33. || MAT. 8.  
30-32. MARK  
5. 11-13.

32. Lev. 11. 7,  
8. See 1 Kin.  
22. 22.

i. ἐν.

16 "A<sup>b</sup> NO<sup>o</sup> man, "when he hath lighted a 'candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but setteth it on a 'candlestick, that "they which enter in 'may see the light.  
17 For nothing is secret, that 'shall not be made manifest; neither any thing hid, that shall not be known and 'come 'abroad.  
18 "Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever 'hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have."

19 THEN came "to Him His \*mother and His \*brethren, and "could not 'come at Him for the press.

20 And it was told Him by certain "which said, "Thy \*mother and Thy \*brethren 'stand without, desiring to 'see Thee."

21 And He "answered and said unto them, "My mother and My brethren are these "which hear the word of <sup>o</sup>God, and "do it."

22 NOW it came to pass on a certain <sup>o</sup>day, that He went into a ship with His \*disciples: and He said unto them, "Let us go over unto the other side of the lake." And they launched forth.

23 But 'as they sailed He fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they "were filled with water, and "were in jeopardy. 24 And "they came to Him, and awoke Him, saying, "m Master, m master, we perish."

Then He "arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there "was a calm. 25 And He said unto them, "Where is your \*faith?" And "they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, "w What manner of man is this! for He commandeth even the winds and <sup>x</sup>water, and they obey Him."

26 AND they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against <sup>o</sup>Galilee.

27 And "when He went forth to 'land, there met Him out of the city a certain man, which "had <sup>d</sup>devils long time, and "ware no clothes, neither abode in any house, but in the tombs.

28 A<sup>b</sup> "When he saw 'Jesus A<sup>a</sup> "he cried out, and fell down before Him, and with a loud voice said, "What have I to do with Thee, Jesus, Thou Son of <sup>o</sup>God <sup>o</sup>most high? I beseech Thee, 'torment me not." 29 (For He had commanded the unclean <sup>x</sup>spirit to 'come out <sup>f</sup>of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he "was <sup>k</sup>kept, 'bound with chains and in fetters; and 'he brake the bands, and "was driven <sup>b</sup>of the <sup>d</sup>devil into the <sup>de</sup>wilderness.)

30 And \*Jesus asked him, saying, "What is thy name?" And he said, "Legion:" because many <sup>d</sup>devils were entered into him.

31 And they "besought Him that He "would not command them to 'go out into the <sup>a</sup>deep.

32 And there "was there a herd of many swine feeding <sup>i</sup>on

ab. But.  
o. no-one.  
l. lamp.  
la. lampstand.

t. to light.

u. unto.

w. were filling.  
m. Master,  
Epistata, i.e.  
One set over.

c. came.

w. Who then is  
this.  
w. the water.

d. demons.

ab. But.  
aa. and.

f. from.  
k. kept-guard-  
ed.  
b. by.  
d. demon.  
de. or deserts.

d. demons.

a. abyss.

i. in.

19 Came to Him His mother and His brethren, AEFHGKLMISUVTAZHT.—His mother came to Him and His brethren, BDX. 20 By certain, which said, AEFHGKMSUVXPAH.—Omit KEDLAE. 21 Hear the word of God and do it, EFGHKMSUVXPA.—Hear and do the word of God, KADBN<sup>2</sup>LV<sup>2</sup>ΔΞH.—K omits of God. 22 Arose, ADEFGHKMSUVXG ΔAH.—Woke up, KBL. 23 Gadarenes, AEFHGKMSUVTAZAH.—Gerasenes, BDX. 24 Which had devils a long time, and ware no clothes, A(D)ERG HKMSUVXPAH.—Which had devils, and ware no clothes for a long time, KBLZ. 25 Had commanded, BFMZ.—Was commanding, KACEGHKLSUVXPAH.—He said to the demon, Come out of the man, D.

A.D. 31 (35).

the mountain: and they-<sup>a</sup>besought Him that He-<sup>a</sup>would-suffer them to-<sup>a</sup>enter into them. And He-suffered them.

<sup>33</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>went the <sup>a</sup>devils out <sup>i</sup>of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran-violently down a <sup>a</sup>steep-place into the lake, and were-choked.

34-37. || MAT. S.  
33, 34. MARK  
5. 14-17.  
ab. δέ.

<sup>34</sup> <sup>ab</sup> <sup>a</sup>When <sup>a</sup>they-that fed them saw what <sup>a</sup>was-done, they-fled, and <sup>a</sup>went and told it <sup>i</sup>in the city and <sup>i</sup>in the <sup>fi</sup>=country.

i. εις.  
fi. ἀγρούς.  
u. πρὸς.  
f. ἀπό.  
s. σωφρονούν-  
τα.  
sa. ἐσώθη.  
a. ἠρώτησαν.

<sup>35</sup> Then they-went-out to-<sup>a</sup>see what <sup>a</sup>was-done; and came <sup>a</sup>to <sup>a</sup>Jesus, and found the man, <sup>i</sup>out-of whom the <sup>a</sup>devils <sup>il</sup>were-departed, sitting at the feet of <sup>a</sup>Jesus, <sup>a</sup>clothed, and <sup>a</sup>in-his-right-mind: and they-were-afraid. <sup>36</sup> They also which <sup>a</sup>saw it told them by-what-means he-that <sup>a</sup>was-possessed-of-the-<sup>a</sup>devils was-<sup>sa</sup>healed.

ab. But.  
i. in, Gr. eis.  
fi. fields.  
u. unto.  
f. from.  
<sup>il</sup>w. had-depart-  
ed.  
s. sober-minded.

<sup>37</sup> Then the whole multitude of-the country of-the Gadarenes round-about <sup>a</sup>besought Him to-<sup>a</sup>depart from them; for they-were-taken-with-great fear: and <sup>He</sup> <sup>a</sup>went-up into the ship, and returned-back-again.

38, 39. || MARK  
5. 18-20.  
r. ἐδίδετο.  
i. εις.  
re. διηγού.

<sup>38</sup> Now the man <sup>i</sup>out-of whom the <sup>a</sup>devils <sup>il</sup>were-departed <sup>a</sup>besought Him that-he-might-be with Him: but <sup>a</sup>Jesus sent him away, saying, <sup>39</sup> <sup>a</sup>Return <sup>i</sup>to thine-own <sup>a</sup>house, and <sup>re</sup>shew how-great-things <sup>a</sup>God <sup>a</sup>hath-done unto-thee. And he-went-his-way, <sup>a</sup>and-published throughout the whole city how-great-things <sup>a</sup>Jesus had-done unto-him.

sa. saved.  
a. asked.  
<sup>il</sup>w. had-depart-  
ed.  
r. requested.  
i. into.  
re. relate.

40. || MAT. 9. 1.  
MARK 5. 21.  
m. ὄχλος.

<sup>40</sup> AND it-came-to-pass, that, when <sup>a</sup>Jesus <sup>x</sup>was-retuned, the <sup>m</sup>people <sup>gladly</sup> received Him: for they-were all waiting-for Him.

m. multitude.

41, 42. || MAT. 9.  
18. MARK 5.  
22-24.

<sup>41</sup> AND, behold, there-came a man named **Jairus**, and <sup>he</sup> <sup>a</sup>was a ruler of-the synagogue: and <sup>a</sup>he-fell-down at <sup>a</sup>Jesus' <sup>a</sup>feet, and <sup>a</sup>besought Him that-He-would-come into his <sup>a</sup>house: <sup>42</sup> for he <sup>a</sup>had one-only **daughter**, about twelve years of age, and she <sup>a</sup>lay-a-dying.

mu. ὄχλοι.

But as He <sup>x</sup>went the <sup>mu</sup>=people <sup>a</sup>thronged Him.

mu. multitudes.  
<sup>a</sup>were-throng-  
ing.

43, 44. || MAT. 9.  
20-22. MARK  
5. 25-29.  
b. ὑπό.  
f. κρασπέδου.

<sup>43</sup> AND a **woman** having an **issue of blood** twelve years, which <sup>a</sup>had-spent all her-living upon-physicians, neither <sup>a</sup>could <sup>a</sup>be-healed <sup>b</sup>of any, <sup>44</sup> <sup>a</sup>came behind Him, and touched the <sup>i</sup>border of-His <sup>a</sup>garment: and immediately her <sup>x</sup>issue of-<sup>a</sup>blood stanchd.

b. by.  
f. fringe. See  
Num. 15. 37-  
41.

45, 46. || MARK  
5. 30-32.  
bu. δέ.  
m. Ἐπιστάτα.  
46. ch. 6. 19.  
p. δυνάμιν.  
fr. ἀπό.

<sup>45</sup> And <sup>a</sup>Jesus said, "Who <sup>a</sup>touchd Me?" <sup>bu</sup>When all <sup>a</sup>denied, <sup>a</sup>Peter and they-that-were with Him said, "<sup>m</sup>Master, the <sup>a</sup>multitude throng Thee and <sup>a</sup>press Thee, and sayest-Thou, Who <sup>a</sup>touchd Me?" <sup>46</sup> And <sup>a</sup>Jesus said, "<sup>a</sup>Somebody hath touched Me: for <sup>i</sup>I <sup>a</sup>perceive that <sup>p</sup>virtue <sup>a</sup>is-gone-out <sup>fr</sup>of Me."

bu. But.  
m. Master, Gr.  
Epistata.  
p. power.  
fr. from.

47. || MARK 5.  
33.

<sup>47</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when the woman saw that she-was not hid, she-came trembling, and <sup>a</sup>falling-down-before Him, she-declared unto-Him before all the people for what cause she-had-touched Him, and how she-was-healed immediately.

48. || MAT. 9. 22.  
MARK 5. 34.  
s. σέσωκέ σε.  
i. εις.

<sup>48</sup> And He said unto-her, "<sup>a</sup>Daughter, <sup>a</sup>be-of-good-comfort: thy <sup>x</sup>faith hath-<sup>s</sup>made thee whole; <sup>a</sup>go <sup>i</sup>in peace."

s. saved thee.  
i. in, Gr. eis.

49, 50. || MARK  
5. 35, 36.

<sup>49</sup> <sup>a</sup>WHILE He yet spake, there-cometh one from the ruler-of-

<sup>50</sup> They also, <sup>NECDLFX</sup>.—And they also, <sup>AEHGKMRSTVXTAAH</sup>. <sup>57</sup> Gadarenes, <sup>s</sup><sup>48</sup>AE GHKMRSTVXTAAH.—Gergesenes, <sup>s</sup><sup>1</sup>c<sup>2</sup>LFX.—Gerasenes, <sup>BC</sup>DP. <sup>58</sup> Jesus sent, <sup>ACEGHK</sup> MPRSTVXTAAH.—He sent, <sup>NBDL</sup>. <sup>40</sup> It came to pass, that, <sup>s</sup><sup>1</sup>ACDEGHKMRSTVXTAAH.—Omit <sup>s</sup><sup>48</sup>BLR. <sup>42</sup> But, <sup>NA</sup>BC<sup>2</sup>EGHKMRSTVXTAAH.—And it came to pass, <sup>c</sup>DP. <sup>45</sup> And sayest Thou, Who touched Me? <sup>ACDEGHKMRSTVXTAAH</sup>.—Omit <sup>NEL</sup>. <sup>47</sup> Declared unto Him, <sup>c</sup><sup>1</sup>(?)EHKMRSTVXTAA.—Omit unto Him, <sup>NA</sup>BC<sup>2</sup>DLX<sup>2</sup>H. <sup>48</sup> Be of good comfort, <sup>ACEHKMRSTVXTAAH</sup>.—Omit <sup>NBDLX</sup>.



A.D. 31 (35).  
t. διδάσκαλον.

s. σωθήσεται.  
51-56. || MAT. 9.  
23-26. MARK  
5. 37-43.  
n. οὐδένα.  
sl. καθεύδει.

so. φαγεῖν.  
o. μηδεί.

1, 2. || MAT. 10.  
1, 5-8.  
MARK 6. 7.  
d. δαιμόνια.

3-5. || MAT. 10.  
9-15. MARK  
6. 8-11.  
b. πῆραν.  
s. ἀργύριον.  
5. Acts 13. 51.  
f. ἀπό.

6. || MARK 6. 12,  
13.

A.D. 32 (36).  
7-9. || MAT. 14.  
1, 2. MARK  
6. 14-16.  
m. διηπόρει.  
b. ἐπό.  
9. ch. 23. 8.  
c. περί.  
so. ἐξίτη.

10. || MK. 6. 30.  
w. ὅσα.

10. || MAT. 14. 13.  
MK. 6. 31, 32.  
JOHN 6. 1-4.

11. || MAT. 14.  
13, 14. MARK  
6. 33, 34.  
m. ὄχλοι.  
c. ἐπρί.

12. || MAT. 14. 15.  
MK. 6. 35, 36.  
JOHN 6. 5-7.

the-synagogue's house, saying to him, "Thy \*daughter 'is-dead; 'trouble not the 'Master.'" <sup>50</sup> But "when \*Jesus heard it, He-an-swered him, saying, "'Fear not: 'believe only, and she-shall-be-<sup>s</sup>made-whole."

<sup>51</sup> And "when He-came into the house, He-suffered "no-man to-go-in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden. <sup>52</sup> And all "wept, and "bewailed her: but He said, "'Weep not; she-'is not dead, but <sup>s</sup>sleepeth." <sup>53</sup> And they-"laughed Him to-scorn, "knowing that she-"was-dead. <sup>54</sup> And He "put them all out, and "took her by the hand, and called, saying, "'Maid, 'arise." <sup>55</sup> And her \*spirit came-again, and she-arose straightway: and He commanded to-give her <sup>so</sup> meat. <sup>56</sup> And her \*parents were-astonished: but He charged them that they-"should-tell no-man what "was-done.

t. Teacher.

s. saved.  
n. no-one.

sl. sleepeth, Gr.  
katheudi.

so. something  
to-eat.  
o. no-one.

9 THEN "He-called His "twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all "devils, and to-cure diseases. <sup>2</sup> And He-sent them to-"preach the kingdom of-<sup>o</sup>God, and to-heal the "sick.

<sup>3</sup> And He-said unto them, "'Take nothing for your "journey, neither staves, nor "scrip, neither bread, neither <sup>s</sup>money; neither <sup>10</sup>have two coats apiece.

<sup>4</sup> "And whatsoever house ye-enter into, there 'abide, and thence 'depart. <sup>5</sup> And "whosoever "will not receive you, "when-ye-go-out 'of that "city, "shake-off the very dust from your "feet for a testimony against them."

<sup>6</sup> And "they-departed, and "went through the towns, preaching -the-gospel, and healing every-where.

d. demons.

b. or bag.  
s. silver.

f. from.

<sup>7</sup> NOW Herod the tetrarch heard-of "all "that-was done by Him: and he-"was-"perplexed, because that it-"was-said "of some, that John "was-risen from the "dead; <sup>8</sup> and "of some, that "Elias had-appeared; and of-others, that one of the old prophets was-risen-again. <sup>9</sup> And \*Herod said, "John have I beheaded: but who is this, "of whom I hear such-things?" And he-"so-de-sired to-"see Him.

m. much-per-  
plexed.  
b. by.  
e. Elijah.

c. concerning.  
so. or sought.

<sup>10</sup> AND the apostles, "when-they-were-returned, told Him "all-that they-"had-done.

And "He-took them, and went-aside privately into a desert place belonging to-the-city "called Bethsaida.

<sup>11</sup> And the "people, "when-they-knew it, followed Him: and "He-received them, and "spake unto-them "of the kingdom of-<sup>o</sup>God, and "healed "them-that had need of-healing.

w. whatsoever.

m. multitudes.  
c. concerning.

<sup>12</sup> AND when the day began to-wear-away, then "came the twelve, and said unto-Him, "'Send the multitude away, that

<sup>40</sup> To Him, ACDEHKMPSUVYTAH.—Omit NBLXZ. Not, ACEHKLMPSUVYXTAAEH.—No longer, NBD. <sup>50</sup> Saying, ACDEHKMPSUVYTAH.—Omit NBLXAZ. <sup>51</sup> Came into, DV.—Came to, NABCEFFHKLMSUYTAH. Go in, AC<sup>2</sup>EHKMRSUYTAH.—Add with Him, (N)BCDLX. James and John, NALSXA.—Transposed BCDEFHKMSUYTAH. <sup>52</sup> She is, AENHKMSUYTAH.—For she is, NBDCLXA. <sup>54</sup> Put them all out, and, A(C)E FHKMSUYTA(GT.)AH.—Omit NBDLX. CHAP. IX. <sup>1</sup> His twelve disciples, C<sup>2</sup>EFHU.—The twelve, ABCKMRSUYTAH.—The twelve apostles, NCLXAZ. <sup>2</sup> The sick, NA(C)D (EFHK)L(MSUVYXTAAH)Z.—Omit B. <sup>3</sup> Staves, AC<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>HKSUYTAH.—A staff, NBD<sup>1</sup>DEFL M(X)Z. <sup>5</sup> Will not receive you, C<sup>2</sup>DEF(H)SVX(R)A(A).—Receive you not, NABC<sup>1</sup>KLMU EH. Very, AC<sup>2</sup>EFHGHKMSUYTAH.—Omit NBDCLXZ. <sup>7</sup> By Him, AC<sup>2</sup>EGHKMSUYX TAAH.—Omit NBD<sup>1</sup>DLZ. <sup>9</sup> And Herod said, AEGHKMSUYTAH.—But Herod said, NBDCLXZ. <sup>10</sup> Into a desert place belonging to the city, ACEGHKMSUYTAH.—To a city, N<sup>1</sup>DLXZ.—Belonging to the city called Bethsaida, omit N<sup>1</sup>.—To a village, D. <sup>11</sup> Received them, ACEGHKMSUYTAH.—Welcomed them, NBDCLXZ.

A.D. 32 (36).	11 they may go into the towns and country round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place."	
13, 14.    MAT. 14. 16-18. MARK 6. 37, 38. JOHN 6. 8, 9.	13 But He said unto them, "Give ye them to eat." And they said, "We have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people." 14 For they were about five thousand men.	
u. πρὸς. r. κατακλίνε- τε.	And He said "to His disciples, "Make them sit down by fifties in a company." 15 And they did so, and made them all sit down. 16 Then He took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, He blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude. 17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there was taken up, of fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.	u. unto. r. recline.  i. into. -g. was giving.  h. hand-baskets.
15-17.    MAT. 14. 19-21. MARK 6. 39-44. JOH. 6. 10-13. i. εἰς. 17. Isa. 53. 2. h. κόφινοι.	18 AND it came to pass, as He was alone praying, His disciples were with Him: and He asked them, saying, "Whom say the people that I am?" 19 They answering said, "John the Baptist; but some say Elias; and others say, that one of the old prophets is risen again."	m. multitudes. a. And. o. others. e. Elijah.
18, 19.    MAT. 16. 13, 14. MARK 8. 27, 28. m. ὄχλοι. 19. v. 7, 8. a. δέ. o. ἄλλοι.	20 He said unto them, "But whom say ye that I am?" 21 Peter answering said, "The Christ of God."	
20.    MAT. 16. 15-19. MARK 8. 29. 21, 22.    MAT. 16. 20-23. MARK 8. 30-33. n. μηδενί.	21 And He straightly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man that thing; 22 saying, "The Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders and chief-priests and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day."	a. Peter. n. no-one.
23-26.    MAT. 16. 24-27. MARK 8. 34-38. d. θέλει. l. ψυχὴν.	23 AND He said to them all, "If any man will come after Me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily, and follow Me. 24 "For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for My sake, the same shall save it. 25 "For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away? 26 "For whosoever shall be ashamed of Me and of My words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when He shall come in His own glory, and in His Father's, and of the holy angels. 27 "But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God."	d. desireth to.  l. life, psychē. l. or shall have lost. b. but. su. suffer loss of all. s. or shall have been ashamed.
27.    MAT. 16. 28. MK. 9. 1. a. τῶν. n. οὐ μὴ.	28 AND it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, He took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray. 29 And as He prayed, the fashion of His countenance was altered, and His raiment was white and glistening. 30 And, behold, there talked with Him two men, which were Moses and Elias: 31 who appeared in glory, and spake of His decease which He should accomplish at Jerusalem. 32 But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw His glory, and the two men that stood with Him. 33 And it came to pass, as they departed from Him, Peter said unto Jesus, "Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for Thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias:" not knowing what he said.	a. o. of them. n. by no means. s. or shall have seen.
28, 29.    MAT. 17. 1, 2. MK. 9. 2, 3. w. λόγους. a. ἐγένετο. f. ἐξασπρά- πων.	34 AND it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, He took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray. 35 And as He prayed, the fashion of His countenance was altered, and His raiment was white and glistening. 36 And, behold, there talked with Him two men, which were Moses and Elias: 37 who appeared in glory, and spake of His decease which He should accomplish at Jerusalem. 38 But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw His glory, and the two men that stood with Him. 39 And it came to pass, as they departed from Him, Peter said unto Jesus, "Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for Thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias:" not knowing what he said.	w. words.  a. it came to pass. f. flashing as lightning. t. were talking.
30-35.    MAT. 17. 3-5. MARK 9. 4-7. d. ἐξόδον. a. ἐμέλλε. f. διαγρηγο- ρήσαντες. m. Ἐπιστάτα. t. σκηνάς.	40 AND it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, He took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray. 41 And as He prayed, the fashion of His countenance was altered, and His raiment was white and glistening. 42 And, behold, there talked with Him two men, which were Moses and Elias: 43 who appeared in glory, and spake of His decease which He should accomplish at Jerusalem. 44 But Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw His glory, and the two men that stood with Him. 45 And it came to pass, as they departed from Him, Peter said unto Jesus, "Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for Thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias:" not knowing what he said.	e. Elijah. d. departure or exodus. a. was about to. f. fully awake.

13 May go, NABDLR. — May go away, EGHKMSUVTAATH.

14 By fifties, AEGHKMSUV

XTAAH. — By about fifties, NCDLRE.

22 Be raised, NBEF<sup>2</sup>GHLNRSUVXTAAE. — Rise

again, ACDFWKLH.

23 Daily, N<sup>1</sup>ABKLMREH. — Omit N<sup>4</sup>ACDEF<sup>2</sup>GHSUVXTAA.

23 He

took, N<sup>1</sup>DH. — That He took, N<sup>4</sup>ACDEFGKLMPSUVXTAAEH.



A.D. 32 (36).	<sup>34</sup> While he <sup>thus</sup> spake, there-came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they-feared as they <sup>entered</sup> into the cloud.	
35. 2 Pet. 1 16-18.	<sup>35</sup> And there-came a voice out-of the cloud, saying, "THIS IS MY <sup>BELOVED</sup> <sup>SON</sup> : 'HEAR HIM."	
36.   MAT. 17. 6-8. MARK 9. 14-18. k. ἐσίγησαν. o. οἰδεῖν.	<sup>36</sup> And when the voice <sup>was-past</sup> , <sup>Jesus</sup> was-found alone. And they <sup>kept-it</sup> -close, and told no- <sup>man</sup> in those <sup>days</sup> any of those-things-which they- <sup>had</sup> -seen.	k. kept-silence. o. no-one.
37-40.   MAT. 17. 14-16. MARK 9. 14-18. m. ὄρους. f. ἀπό. t. Διδάσκαλε.	<sup>37</sup> AND it-came-to-pass, <i>that</i> on the <b>next day</b> , "when they were-come-down from the <sup>hill</sup> , much people met Him. <sup>38</sup> And, behold, a man <sup>of</sup> the company cried-out, saying, "Master, I-beseech Thee, look upon my <sup>son</sup> : for he-is mine only-child. <sup>39</sup> "And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth-out: and it-teareth him that he-foameth again, and <sup>bruising</sup> him hardly departeth from him. <sup>40</sup> "And I-besought Thy <sup>disciples</sup> to-'cast-'him out; and they-could not."	m. mountain. f. from. t. Teacher.
c. σπαράσσει. s. συντρίβον. i. αὐτό.	<sup>39</sup> "And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth-out: and it-teareth him that he-foameth again, and <sup>bruising</sup> him hardly departeth from him. <sup>40</sup> "And I-besought Thy <sup>disciples</sup> to-'cast-'him out; and they-could not."	c. or convulseth. s. sorely-bruising. i. it.
41, 42.   MAT. 17. 17, 18. MARK 9. 19-27. b. ἀνέξομαι. d. δαιμόνιον.	<sup>41</sup> And <sup>Jesus</sup> <sup>answering</sup> said, "O-faithless and perverse generation, how long shall-I-be with you, and <sup>suffer</sup> you? 'Bring thy <sup>son</sup> hither." <sup>42</sup> And as he was yet a coming, the <sup>devil</sup> threw him down, and <sup>tare</sup> him. And <sup>Jesus</sup> rebuked the unclean <sup>spirit</sup> , and healed the child, and delivered him again to-his <sup>father</sup> .	b. bear-with. d. demon.
43-45.   MAT. 17. 22, 23. MARK 9. 30-32. ma. μεγαλειότητι. w. λόγους. a. μέλλει.	<sup>43</sup> AND they- <sup>were</sup> all amazed at the <sup>mighty-power</sup> of- <sup>God</sup> . But <sup>while</sup> they wondered every-one at all-things which <sup>Jesus</sup> did, He-said unto His <sup>disciples</sup> , <sup>Let</sup> these <sup>sayings</sup> sink-down into your <sup>ears</sup> : for the Son of- <sup>man</sup> <sup>shall</sup> <sup>be</sup> -delivered into the hands of-men." <sup>45</sup> But they <sup>understood</sup> not this <sup>saying</sup> , and it- <sup>was</sup> <sup>hid</sup> from them, that they <sup>perceived</sup> it not: and they- <sup>feared</sup> to-'ask Him of that <sup>saying</sup> .	ma. majesty or greatness. w. words. a. is-about to.
c. περί.		c. concerning.
46-48.   MAT. 18. 1-6. MARK 9. 33-37. g. μείζων. r. διαλογισμόν. l. παιδίον. o. ἐπί.	<sup>46</sup> THEN there- <sup>arose</sup> a reasoning among them, <sup>which</sup> of-them <sup>should-be</sup> <sup>greatest</sup> . <sup>47</sup> And <sup>Jesus</sup> , <sup>perceiving</sup> the <sup>thought</sup> of-their <sup>heart</sup> , <sup>took</sup> a <sup>child</sup> , and set him by <sup>him</sup> , <sup>48</sup> and said unto-them, "Whosoever <sup>shall</sup> -receive this <sup>child</sup> <sup>in</sup> My <sup>name</sup> receiveth Me: and whosoever <sup>shall</sup> -receive Me receiveth Him- <sup>that</sup> <sup>sent</sup> Me: for he-that-is least among you all, the same <sup>shall-be</sup> great."	g. greater. r. reasoning. l. little-child. o. on.
49, 50.   MK. 9. 38-41. See Num. 11. 26-29. m. Ἐπιστάτα. d. δαιμόνια. 50. See Mat. 12. 30. ch. 11. 23.	<sup>49</sup> AND <sup>John</sup> <sup>answered</sup> and said, " <sup>Master</sup> , we-saw one casting-out <sup>devils</sup> <sup>in</sup> Thy <sup>name</sup> ; and we-forbad him, because he-followeth not with us." <sup>50</sup> And <sup>Jesus</sup> said unto him, "'Forbid him not: for he-that is not against us is for us."	m. Master, Gr. Epistata. d. demons.
51. ch. 24. 51. i. ἐν τῷ συνβαπτηρισμῷ τὰς ἡμέρας. α. καί. α. ὥστε. u. εἰς.	<sup>51</sup> AND it-came-to-pass, <sup>when</sup> the time <sup>was-come</sup> <sup>that</sup> He <sup>should-be</sup> -received-up, <sup>He</sup> <sup>steadfastly</sup> -set His <sup>face</sup> <sup>to-go</sup> to Jerusalem, <sup>52</sup> and sent messengers before His face: and <sup>they</sup> -went, and entered into a village of-the-Samaritans, <sup>to</sup> -make-ready for-Him. <sup>53</sup> And they-did not receive Him, because His <sup>face</sup> <sup>was</sup> <sup>as-though</sup> -He-would-go <sup>to</sup> Jerusalem. <sup>54</sup> And <sup>when</sup> His <sup>disciples</sup> James and John saw <i>this</i> , they-said, "Lord, wilt-Thou that-we-command fire to-come-down	i. in the completion-of the days. a. also. as. so-as. u. unto.
54. 2 Km. 1. 10, 12.		

<sup>35</sup> Beloved, ACDEGHKMPSTUVXTAAH.—Chosen, NBLE.

<sup>43</sup> Jesus, ACEGHKMSUVV<sup>ax</sup>X

ΓAAH.—He, NBLE.

<sup>44</sup> Shall be great, ADEFGHKMSUVTAAH.—Is great, NBCLXZ.

<sup>50</sup> And Jesus, AEFCHKMSUVTAAH.—But Jesus, NBCLXZ.

Against us is for us, N<sup>1a</sup>

EFCHSVTA.—Against you is for you, N<sup>1b</sup>BCDELN<sup>1c</sup>EL.—Against you is for us, N<sup>1a</sup>AXA.

A.D. 32 (36).

from <sup>σ</sup>heaven, and <sup>\*</sup>consume them, even as <sup>ε</sup>Elias did? <sup>55</sup> But He <sup>α</sup>turned, and rebuked them, and said, "Ye <sup>-</sup>know not what-manner of <sup>-</sup>spirit ye are of. <sup>56</sup> For the Son of <sup>-</sup>man <sup>'</sup>is not come to <sup>-</sup>destroy men's lives, but to <sup>-</sup>save *them*." And they went to another village.

e. Elijah.  
d. came not.

57, 58. || Mat. 8. 19-22.

<sup>57</sup> AND it came to pass, *that*, <sup>α</sup>as they went in the way, a certain *man* said unto Him, "Lord, I <sup>-</sup>will **follow** Thee whithersoever Thou <sup>-</sup>goest."

<sup>58</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>Jesus said unto him, "<sup>\*</sup>Foxes have holes, and <sup>\*</sup>birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of <sup>-</sup>man hath not where to <sup>-</sup>lay *His* <sup>-</sup>head."

<sup>59</sup> And He said unto another, "Follow Me." But he said, "Lord, <sup>\*</sup>suffer me first <sup>α</sup>to go and <sup>ο</sup>bury my <sup>-</sup>father."

<sup>60</sup> <sup>α</sup>But <sup>\*</sup>Jesus said unto him, "<sup>1</sup>Let the <sup>=</sup>dead <sup>ο</sup>bury <sup>-</sup>their <sup>=</sup>dead: but <sup>α</sup>go thou and <sup>α</sup>preach the kingdom of <sup>-</sup>God."

<sup>61</sup> And another also said, "Lord, I <sup>-</sup>will follow Thee; but let me first <sup>-</sup>go bid them farewell, which are at home at my <sup>-</sup>house."

<sup>62</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>Jesus said unto him, "<sup>α</sup>No man, having put his <sup>-</sup>hand to the plough, and looking <sup>α</sup>back, is fit for the kingdom of <sup>-</sup>God."

αb. But.  
ο. their-own.  
l. Leave...to bury.  
a. announce.

n. No-one.  
n. unto the things behind.

αb. δέ.  
ο. εαυτῶν.  
l. Ἀφες.  
a. διάγγελλε.  
61. l Kin. 19, 20.  
62. Heb. 10. 38.  
n. οἰδεῖς.  
u. εἰς τὰ ὀπίσω.

1. Num. 11. 16.  
α. δέ.

u. ἐμελλεν.

2. || Mat. 9. 37, 38. See John 4. 35-38.

3. Comp. Mat. 10. 5-10.  
Mark 6. 8, 9.  
ch. 9. 2-4.

4. 2 Kin. 4. 29.  
n. μηδένα.

α. μέν.

αb. δέ.

7. 1 Cor. 9. 4-14.  
1 Tim. 5. 18.

h. τὰ παρ αὐτῶν.

g. μὴ μεταβαίνετε.

8. Comp. Mat. 10. 11-15.  
Mark 6. 10.

11. ch. 9. 5.  
ha. ἐξελθόν.

ο. τες.

11. Acts 13. 51;  
18. 6.

ο. ἐκ.

**10** <sup>α</sup>AFTER these things the Lord appointed other **seventy** also, and sent them two and two before His face into every city and place, whither He Himself <sup>-</sup>would <sup>ο</sup>come.

<sup>2</sup> Therefore said He unto them, "The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: <sup>-</sup>pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that He <sup>-</sup>would send forth labourers into His <sup>-</sup>harvest.

<sup>3</sup> "Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

<sup>4</sup> "Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and <sup>-</sup>salute <sup>α</sup>no man by the way.

<sup>5</sup> "And into whatsoever house ye <sup>-</sup>enter, first <sup>-</sup>say, 'Peace be to this <sup>-</sup>house.'

<sup>6</sup> "And if <sup>α</sup>the son of peace <sup>'</sup>be there, your <sup>-</sup>peace shall rest upon it: <sup>α</sup>if not, it shall turn to you again.

<sup>7</sup> "And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they <sup>-</sup>give: for the labourer is worthy of his <sup>-</sup>hire.

<sup>8</sup> Go not from house to house.

<sup>9</sup> And into whatsoever city ye <sup>-</sup>enter, and they <sup>-</sup>receive you, <sup>-</sup>eat such things as are set before you: <sup>9</sup> and <sup>-</sup>heal the <sup>=</sup>sick that are therein, and <sup>-</sup>say unto them, 'The kingdom of <sup>-</sup>God <sup>-</sup>is come nigh unto you.'

<sup>10</sup> But into whatsoever city ye <sup>-</sup>enter, and they <sup>-</sup>receive you not, <sup>ha</sup> <sup>α</sup>go your ways out into the streets of the same, and <sup>-</sup>say, <sup>11</sup> 'Even the very dust <sup>ο</sup>of your <sup>-</sup>city, which <sup>α</sup>cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding <sup>'</sup>be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of <sup>-</sup>God <sup>-</sup>is come nigh unto you.'

<sup>12</sup> But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that <sup>-</sup>day for Sodom, than for that <sup>-</sup>city.

α. And.  
w. was about to.

n. no one.

α. indeed or truly, as in v. 2.  
αb. but.  
h. or have.  
g. Go not about.

-i. hath come.

ha. having gone out.  
ο. out-of or off.

<sup>54</sup> Even as Elias did, ACDEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NDLZ.

<sup>55</sup> And said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of, DF<sup>W</sup>KMUTAH.—Omit NABCEGHL SVXAZ.

<sup>56</sup> For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save *them*, F<sup>W</sup>KMUTAH.—Omit NABCEGHL SVXAZ.

<sup>57</sup> It came to pass that, ADEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBDLNE.

Lord, ACEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBDLZ(?).

<sup>60</sup> Jesus said, ACEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—He said, NBDLZ.

CHAP. X. <sup>1</sup> Other seventy, NACEGHKLSUVXTAAEP.—Add two, BDMR(?).

Also, NACDEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit DLZ.

<sup>2</sup> Therefore said He, AEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—And He said, NBDLZ.

The son, N<sup>1</sup>.—A son, N<sup>1</sup>ACDEGKLMRSUVXTAAEH.

<sup>11</sup> On us, ESVTAA.—Add to the feet, NBDL.—add our, i.e. to our feet, ACGKLMUXEH.

Unto you ACEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBDLZ.

<sup>12</sup> But, NDMSVZ.—Omit ABCEGKLRTXTAAH.



A.D. 32 (36).  
13. Eze. 3. 6.

15. Jer. 51. 53.  
See Eze. 26.  
20: 32. 18.

e. εως.

h. ἄδου.

16. Mat. 10. 40.

b. δέ.

d. δαιμόνια.

i. ἐν.

18. John 12. 31.  
Rev. 9. 1; 12. 9.

o. ἐκ.

19. Mark 16. 18.  
Acts 28. 5.

a. ἐξουσίαν.

20. Ex. 32. 32.  
Heb. 12. 23.

Rev. 13. 8;

20. 12-15.

t. ὅτι.

21. 22. MAT.  
11. 25-27.

22. John 3. 35;  
17. 2.

b. ἐπὶ.

u. οὐδείς.

w. βούληται

... ἀποκα-

λύσαι.

23. 24. MAT.  
13. 16, 17.

24. Heb. 11. 13;  
39, 40. 1 Pet.

1. 10-12.

25. Comp. Mat.  
19. 16-22; 22.  
34-40. ch. 18.

18-23.

t. Διδάσκαλε.

a. δέ.

27. DEUT. 6. 5.

w. ἐκ.

27. LEV. 19. 18.

28. LEV. 18. 5.

Eze. 20. 11,  
13, 21. Rom.

10. 5; 7. 10.

w. θέλων.

t. ἐπολαβών.

u. εἰς.

r. ληστῆς.

a. καί.

i. ἡμιθανή

τυγχάνοντα.

13 "Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and <sup>2</sup>Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. <sup>14</sup> But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and <sup>2</sup>Sidon at the judgment, than for you. <sup>15</sup> And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell. <sup>16</sup> He that heareth you heareth Me; and he that despiseth you despiseth Me; and he that despiseth Me despiseth Him that sent Me."

z. Zidon.

e. even to.

h. hades.

b. but.

17 AND the seventy returned again with joy, saying, "Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through Thy name." <sup>18</sup> And He said unto them, "I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven."

d. demons.

i. in.

-b. was behold-

ing.

-f. having-

fallen.

o. out of.

a. authority.

<sup>19</sup> "Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you."

<sup>20</sup> "Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven."

t. that.

<sup>21</sup> IN that hour Jesus rejoiced in Spirit, and said, "I thank Thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that Thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in Thy sight. <sup>22</sup> All things are delivered to Me of My Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal Him."

s. the Spirit.

h. didst hide.

h. didst reveal.

b. by.

u. no one.

w. willeth to reveal.

<sup>23</sup> AND He turned Him unto His disciples, and said privately, "Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see: <sup>24</sup> for I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them."

h. did not.

<sup>25</sup> AND, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and tempted Him, saying, "Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?" <sup>26</sup> He said unto him, "What is written in the law? how readest thou?" <sup>27</sup> And he answering said, "'Thou shalt LOVE the LORD THY GOD WITH ALL THY HEART, AND WITH ALL THY SOUL, AND WITH ALL THY STRENGTH, AND WITH ALL THY MIND;' and 'THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF.'" <sup>28</sup> And He said unto him, "Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live."

t. Teacher.

a. And.

J. Heb. Jehovah.

w. with, Gr. ek.

<sup>29</sup> But he, willing to justify himself, said unto Jesus, "And who is my neighbour?"

w. wishing or desiring.

<sup>30</sup> And Jesus answering said, "A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead."

t. taking him up.

-w. was going down.

u. unto.

r. robbers.

a. also.

i. in a half dead condition.

<sup>15</sup> Capernaum, AEGKLSUVWXTAAH. — Capharnaum, NBCDRX. — Caparnaum, wa. Which art exalted to heaven, shalt, ACEGKMRSUVWXTAAH. — Shalt thou be exalted to heaven? Thou shalt, NBDE. <sup>17</sup> Seventy, NACEGKLSUVWXTAAH. — A adds disciples. — Seventy two, BD. <sup>19</sup> I give, ACDEGKLSUVWXTAAH. — I have given, NBCIX. <sup>20</sup> Rather, x. — Omit NABCDEFWGHKLSUVWXTAAH. <sup>21</sup> Jesus rejoiced, ACEGHKLSUVWXTAAH. — He rejoiced, NBDX. In spirit, AEGHMSUVWXTAA. — In the Holy Spirit, NBCDKLXII. Sight, NBULMII. — Add (22) and turning to His disciples, He said, ACEGHKLSUVWXTAA.

A.D. 32 (36).  
31. Prov. 24. 11,  
12.  
c. συγκυρίαν.  
α. καί.  
33. John 4. 9.

<sup>31</sup> "And by <sup>c</sup>chance there-<sup>c</sup>ame-down a certain priest that way: and <sup>a</sup>when-he-saw him, he-passed-by-on-the-other-side. <sup>32</sup> And likewise <sup>a</sup>a Levite, <sup>a</sup>when-he-was at the place, <sup>a</sup>came and <sup>a</sup>looked on him, and passed-by-on-the-other-side.

c. coincidence.  
c. was-coming-down.  
a. also.

34. Isa. 1. 6;  
61. 1.  
i. εἰς.

<sup>33</sup> "But a certain Samaritan, <sup>a</sup>as-he-journeyed, came where he was: and <sup>a</sup>when-he-saw him, he-had-compassion on him, <sup>34</sup> and <sup>a</sup>went-to-him, and bound-up his <sup>c</sup>wounds, pouring-in oil and wine, and <sup>a</sup>set him on <sup>c</sup>his-own beast, and brought him <sup>a</sup>to an inn, and took-care of-him. <sup>35</sup> And on the morrow <sup>a</sup>when-he-departed, <sup>a</sup>he-took-out two <sup>d</sup>pence, and gave them-to-the host, and said unto-him, <sup>a</sup>'Take-care-of him; and whatsoever thou-spendest-more, when I <sup>a</sup>come-again, I will-repay thee.'

i. into.

d. Gr. denarii, Roman pence, in value 7½d. or 8½d. each.

o. τοῦ.

<sup>36</sup> "Which now of-these <sup>c</sup>three, thinkest thou, <sup>c</sup>was neighbour <sup>c</sup>unto-him-that <sup>a</sup>'fell among the <sup>c</sup>'thieves?" <sup>37</sup> And he said, "He <sup>a</sup>that <sup>a</sup>'shewed <sup>c</sup>mercy on him." Then said <sup>a</sup>Jesus unto-him, <sup>a</sup>'Go, and <sup>a</sup>do thou likewise."

o. of-him.

38. John 11. 1;  
12. 1-3.

<sup>38</sup> NOW it-came-to-pass, as they <sup>a</sup>went, that <sup>a</sup>He entered into a certain village: and a certain woman named Martha received Him into her <sup>c</sup>house. <sup>39</sup> And she <sup>a</sup>had a sister <sup>a</sup>called Mary, which also <sup>a</sup>'sat at <sup>c</sup>Jesus' <sup>c</sup>'feet, and <sup>a</sup>'heard His <sup>c</sup>'word.

d. περισπα-  
το.  
m. διακονίαν.  
mi. διακονεῖν.  
a. μεριμνᾶς.  
o. ἐνδὲς δέ ἐστι  
χρεία.  
p. μερίδα.

<sup>40</sup> But <sup>a</sup>Martha <sup>a</sup>'was-<sup>d</sup>cumbered about much <sup>m</sup>'serving, and <sup>a</sup>'came-to-Him, and said, "Lord, dost Thou not care that my <sup>a</sup>sister <sup>a</sup>hath left me to-<sup>mi</sup>serve alone? <sup>a</sup>'bid her therefore that she-<sup>a</sup>'help me." <sup>41</sup> And <sup>a</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>'answered and said unto-her, "Martha, Martha, thou-art-<sup>c</sup>careful and troubled about many-things: <sup>42</sup> but <sup>c</sup>one-thing is needful: and Mary <sup>a</sup>'hath-chosen that <sup>c</sup>'good <sup>p</sup>part, which shall not be-taken-away from her."

d. distracted, drawn-different-ways.  
m. ministering.  
mi. minister.

a. anxious.  
o. of-one-thing there-is need.  
p. portion.

A.D. 33 (37).  
1-4. [MAT. 6.  
9-15.  
c. τις.  
a. καθώς.

**11** AND it-came-to-pass, that, as He <sup>a</sup>'was praying in a certain place, when He-ceased, <sup>c</sup>one of-His <sup>c</sup>disciples said unto Him, "Lord, <sup>a</sup>teach us to-<sup>a</sup>'pray, <sup>a</sup>as John also taught his <sup>c</sup>'disciples." <sup>2</sup> And He-said unto-them, "When ye-<sup>a</sup>'pray, <sup>a</sup>'say, <sup>a</sup>'Our Father which-art in <sup>a</sup>'heaven, <sup>a</sup>'Hallowed-be Thy <sup>a</sup>'name. Thy <sup>a</sup>'kingdom <sup>a</sup>'come. Thy <sup>a</sup>'will <sup>a</sup>'be-done, as in heaven, so <sup>a</sup>in <sup>c</sup>'earth. <sup>3</sup> <sup>a</sup>'Give us <sup>a</sup>'day by day our <sup>a</sup>'daily <sup>a</sup>'bread. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>a</sup>'for-give us our <sup>a</sup>'sins; for we also <sup>a</sup>'forgive every-one <sup>a</sup>that-is-indebted to-us. And <sup>a</sup>'lead us not into temptation; but <sup>a</sup>'deliver us from <sup>c</sup>'evil."

c. a certain-one.  
a. according-as.

a. the heavens.  
o. on the earth.  
s. sufficient or convenient.

o.w. ἐξ ὁδοῦ.  
u. πρὸς.

<sup>5</sup> And He-said unto them, "Which of you <sup>a</sup>'shall-have a friend, and <sup>a</sup>'shall-go unto him at-midnight, and <sup>a</sup>'say unto-him, <sup>a</sup>'Friend, <sup>a</sup>'lend me three loaves; <sup>6</sup> for a friend of-mine <sup>a</sup>in his <sup>a</sup>'journey <sup>a</sup>'is-come <sup>a</sup>'to me, and I-have nothing to-<sup>a</sup>'set-before him." <sup>7</sup> And he from-within <sup>a</sup>'shall-answer and <sup>a</sup>'say, <sup>a</sup>'"Trouble me not: the door <sup>a</sup>'is <sup>a</sup>now shut, and my <sup>a</sup>'children are with me in <sup>a</sup>'bed; I-cannot <sup>a</sup>'rise and <sup>a</sup>'give thee.' <sup>8</sup> I-say unto-you, Though he-<sup>a</sup>'will not

o.w. out-of the way.  
u. unto.

a. already.  
l. little-children.

a. ἤδη.  
l. παῖδια.  
S. ch. 18. 1-8.

<sup>32</sup> When he was at the place, came and looked on him, ACEFGHKMSUVTAΔH.—When he was at the place looked, d.—Looked on him, ADΓA.—Came to the place and looked, N<sup>4</sup>DLXZ. <sup>33</sup> Saw him, ACDEFGHKMSUVXTAΔH.—Omit him, NBLZ. <sup>35</sup> When he departed, ACEFGHKMSUVTAΔH.—Omit NBDLXZ. Unto him, NACEFGHKMSUVXTAΔH.—Omit BDLE. <sup>36</sup> Now, ACDEFGHKMSUVXTAΔH.—Omit NBLZ. <sup>37</sup> Then, AC<sup>8</sup>EG HKMPSUVTAH.—And, NBO<sup>4</sup>DFLXZ. <sup>38</sup> It came to pass, ACDEFGHKMPSUVTAΔH.—Omit NBLZ. That, ACEFGHKMPSUVXTAΔH.—Omit NBDLZ. <sup>39</sup> Jesus, AB<sup>8</sup>C<sup>2</sup>EFG HKMPSUVTAΔH.—The Lord's, N<sup>4</sup>C<sup>1</sup>DLZ. <sup>41</sup> Jesus, AB<sup>8</sup>CDEFGHKMPSUVTAΔH.—The Lord, N<sup>4</sup>L. <sup>42</sup> And, ACEFGHKMPSUVTAH.—Omit d.—For, NBLX<sup>com</sup>A. CHAP. XI. <sup>2</sup> Our Father which art in heaven.—Our Father which art in the heavens, ACDEFGHKMPSUVTAΔH.—Our Father hallowed, etc., L.—Father, NB. Thy will be done as in heaven so in earth, NACDEFGHKMPSUVXTAΔH.—Omit BL. <sup>4</sup> But deliver us from evil, N<sup>4</sup>ACDEFGHKMPSUVXTAΔH.—Omit N<sup>4</sup>BL.



A.D. 33 (37).	<sup>9</sup> rise and give him, because he <sup>is</sup> his friend, yet because of his <b>importunity</b> he <sup>will</sup> rise and <sup>give</sup> him as many as he needeth.	
9, 10.    MAT. 7. 7, 8. See Mark 11. 24. John 15. 7. 1 John 3. 22.	<sup>9</sup> "And <b>I</b> say unto you, <b>Ask</b> , and it shall be given you; <b>seek</b> , and ye shall find; <b>knock</b> , and it shall be opened unto you. <sup>10</sup> For every one <sup>that</sup> asketh receiveth; and <sup>he</sup> that seeketh findeth; and to <sup>him</sup> that knocketh it shall be opened.	Ask, etc., present imperatives, denoting continuance.
11-13.    MAT. 7. 9-11. ab. δέ. i. αντί. g. ἐπιδώσει.	<sup>11</sup> "Ab If a <sup>son</sup> shall ask bread of any of you <i>that is</i> a <sup>father</sup> , <sup>will</sup> he give him a stone? or if <i>he ask</i> a fish, <sup>will</sup> he <sup>for</sup> a fish give him a serpent? <sup>12</sup> Or if he <sup>shall</sup> ask an egg, <sup>will</sup> he <sup>offer</sup> him a scorpion? <sup>13</sup> If <sup>ye</sup> then, being evil, <sup>know</sup> how to <sup>give</sup> good gifts unto your <sup>children</sup> : how much more <sup>shall</sup> <i>your</i> <sup>heavenly</sup> <sup>Father</sup> give <i>the</i> Holy Spirit to <sup>them</sup> that ask Him?"	ab. But. i. instead of. g. give.
14.    MAT. 12. 22, 23. See Mat. 9. 32-34. d. δαμόνιον. m. ὄχλοι.	<sup>14</sup> AND He <sup>was</sup> casting out a <sup>devil</sup> , and it <sup>was</sup> dumb. And it came to pass, <sup>when</sup> the <sup>devil</sup> was gone out, the dumb spake; and the <sup>people</sup> wondered.	d. demon. m. multitudes.
15-20.    MAT. 12. 24-28. MARK 3. 22-26. o. ἐκ. de. δαμονίων. t. ἐν. f. παρά. o. ἐκ. a. δέ. by. ἐν.	<sup>15</sup> But some <sup>of</sup> them said, "He <sup>casteth</sup> out <sup>devils</sup> <sup>through</sup> <b>Beelzebub</b> the chief of the <sup>devils</sup> ." <sup>16</sup> And others, tempting Him, <sup>sought</sup> of Him a sign <sup>from</sup> heaven.	o. of, Gr. ek. de. demons. t. through, Gr. en. b. Gr. Beelzeboul.
20. Ex. 8. 19. π. ἐν.	<sup>17</sup> But <sup>they</sup> , <sup>knowing</sup> their <sup>thoughts</sup> , said unto them, "Every kingdom <sup>divided</sup> against itself is brought to desolation: and a house <sup>divided</sup> against a house falleth.	is. were-seeking. f. from. o. out of. a. And. b. Gr. Beelzeboul. by. by, Gr. en.
21.    MAT. 12. 29. MARK 3. 27. Isa. 49. 24, 25. fa. καθωπλισμένος. o. ἐαυτοῦ. 22. Isa. 53. 12. Col. 2. 15. 23.    MAT. 12. 30. Comp. ch. 9. 50.	<sup>18</sup> "A If <sup>Satan</sup> also <sup>be</sup> divided against himself, how shall his <sup>kingdom</sup> stand? because ye <sup>say</sup> that I <sup>cast out</sup> <sup>devils</sup> <sup>through</sup> <b>Beelzebub</b> .	o. of, Gr. ek. de. demons. t. through, Gr. en. b. Gr. Beelzeboul. by. by, Gr. en.
24-26.    MAT. 12. 43-45. f. ἀπό. w. ἀνύδρων. a. κεκοσμημένον. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20-22. b. γίνεται.	<sup>19</sup> "And if <sup>by</sup> <sup>by</sup> <b>Beelzebub</b> <sup>cast out</sup> <sup>devils</sup> , <sup>by</sup> <sup>by</sup> whom do your <sup>sons</sup> cast <i>them</i> out? therefore shall <sup>they</sup> be your judges.	fu. fully-armed. o. his-own. h. had-trusted.
27. ch. 1. 28, 43. o. ἐκ.	<sup>20</sup> But if I <sup>with</sup> <i>the</i> finger of <sup>God</sup> <sup>cast out</sup> <sup>devils</sup> , no doubt the kingdom of <sup>God</sup> <sup>is</sup> come upon you.	w. with, Gr. en.
23. ch. 8. 21. Jas. 1. 25.	<sup>21</sup> "WHEN a <sup>strong</sup> man <sup>armed</sup> keepeth <sup>his</sup> <sup>palace</sup> , his <sup>goods</sup> are in peace: <sup>22</sup> but when a <sup>stronger</sup> than he <sup>shall</sup> come upon him, and <sup>overcome</sup> him, he <sup>taketh</sup> from him <sup>all</sup> his armour wherein he <sup>trusted</sup> , and divideth his <sup>spoils</sup> .	fu. fully-armed. o. his-own. h. had-trusted.
29, 30.    MAT. 12. 38-40. See Mat. 16. 1-4. 1 Cor. 1. 22. m. ὄχλων.	<sup>23</sup> "He that is not with Me is against Me: and <sup>he</sup> that gathereth not with Me scattereth.	
	<sup>24</sup> "WHEN the <b>unclean spirit</b> <sup>is</sup> gone out of a <sup>man</sup> , he <sup>walketh</sup> through <sup>dry</sup> places, seeking rest; and finding none, <sup>he</sup> saith, 'I <sup>will</sup> return unto my <sup>house</sup> whence I <sup>came</sup> out.' <sup>25</sup> And <sup>when</sup> <sup>he</sup> cometh, <sup>he</sup> findeth it <sup>swept</sup> and <sup>garnished</sup> .	f. from. i. or it. w. waterless. a. adorned.
	<sup>26</sup> Then goeth <sup>he</sup> , and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than <sup>himself</sup> ; and they <sup>enter in</sup> , and dwell there: and the last <sup>state</sup> of that <sup>man</sup> <sup>is</sup> worse than the first."	i. or itself. b. becometh.
	<sup>27</sup> AND it came to pass, as He spake these things, a certain woman <sup>of</sup> the company <sup>lifted up</sup> <i>her</i> voice, and said unto Him, "Blessed <sup>is</sup> the womb that <sup>bare</sup> Thee, and <sup>the</sup> paps which Thou <sup>hast</sup> sucked." <sup>28</sup> But <sup>they</sup> said, "Yea rather, blessed <sup>are</sup> <sup>they</sup> that hear the word of <sup>God</sup> , and <sup>keep</sup> it."	o. out of.
	<sup>29</sup> AND <sup>when</sup> the <sup>people</sup> were gathered thick together,	m. multitudes.
	<sup>30</sup> A devil, and it was dumb, <sup>cast out</sup> . — A dumb devil, <sup>cast out</sup> . — Cast out, <sup>cast out</sup> . — People. — Multitudes, <sup>cast out</sup> . — Beelzebub. — Beelzeboul, <sup>cast out</sup> . — Belzeboul, <sup>cast out</sup> . — Beezeboul, <sup>cast out</sup> . — Rest; and finding none, he saith, <sup>cast out</sup> . — Rest, and finding none; then he saith, <sup>cast out</sup> .	

A.D. 33 (37).  
30. John 1. 17;  
2. 10.  
a. καθώς.  
be. ἐγένετο.  
31. || MAT. 12. 42.  
1 Kin. 10. 1-13.

g. πλείον.  
32. || MAT. 12. 41.  
JONAH iii.

33. || MAT. 5. 15.  
MARK 4. 21.  
See ch. 8. 16.  
Ab. δέ.  
o. οὐδέως.  
l. λύχνον.  
la. τὴν λύχ-  
vian.  
34-36. || MAT. 6.  
22, 23.  
l. λύχνος.  
u. ἀπλούς.

f. ἀνέπεσεν.

38. Mar. 7. 1-8.  
b. ἐβαπτίσθη.  
39. MAT. 23. 25,  
26.  
e. ἀρπαγῆς.  
u. ἄφρονες.  
41. Isa. 58. 7.  
Dan. 4. 27.  
t. τὰ ἐνόντα.

42. Mat. 23. 23.

43. MAT. 23. 6, 7.  
Mar. 12. 38,  
39.  
c. πρωτοκαθε-  
δρίαν.  
44. MAT. 23. 27,  
28.  
s. μνημεία.

t. Διδάσκαλε.  
46. MAT. 23. 4.

47. MAT. 23.  
29-36.

He began to say, "This is an evil <sup>x</sup>generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of <sup>j</sup>Jonas the prophet. <sup>30</sup> For <sup>a</sup>as <sup>j</sup>Jonas <sup>be</sup>was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this <sup>x</sup>generation.

<sup>31</sup> "The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this <sup>o</sup>generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a <sup>g</sup>greater than Solomon is here.

<sup>32</sup> "The men of <sup>a</sup>Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this <sup>o</sup>generation, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of <sup>j</sup>Jonas; and, behold, a <sup>g</sup>greater than <sup>j</sup>Jonas is here.

<sup>33</sup> "<sup>Ab</sup> NO <sup>o</sup>man, <sup>a</sup>when he hath lighted a <sup>l</sup>candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a <sup>a</sup>bushel, but on a <sup>la</sup>candlestick, that <sup>a</sup>they which come in may see the light.

<sup>34</sup> "The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine <sup>x</sup>eye is <sup>u</sup>single, thy whole <sup>x</sup>body also is full of light; but when <sup>thine</sup> eye is evil, thy <sup>x</sup>body also is full of darkness. <sup>35</sup> Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

<sup>36</sup> If thy whole <sup>x</sup>body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright-shining of a <sup>x</sup>candle doth give thee light."

<sup>37</sup> AND as <sup>x</sup>He spake, a certain Pharisee besought Him to dine with him: and <sup>a</sup>He went in, and <sup>r</sup>sat down to meat.

<sup>38</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that He had not first <sup>b</sup>washed before <sup>o</sup>dinner. <sup>39</sup> And the Lord said unto him, "Now do ye <sup>gr</sup> Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter; but your <sup>x</sup>inward part is full of <sup>e</sup>ravening and wickedness. <sup>40</sup> Ye <sup>u</sup>fools, did not He <sup>a</sup>that made that which is without make that which is within also? <sup>41</sup> But rather give alms of <sup>t</sup>such things as ye <sup>a</sup>have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you.

<sup>42</sup> "But woe unto you, <sup>x</sup>Pharisees! for ye tithe <sup>t</sup>mint and <sup>r</sup> rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over <sup>t</sup>judgment and the love of <sup>o</sup>God: these <sup>t</sup>ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. <sup>43</sup> Woe unto you, <sup>x</sup>Pharisees! for ye love the <sup>c</sup>uppermost seats in the synagogues, and <sup>t</sup>greetings in the markets. <sup>44</sup> Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye are as <sup>s</sup>graves which appear not, and the men <sup>a</sup>that walk over them are not aware of them."

<sup>45</sup> THEN <sup>a</sup>answered one of the lawyers, and <sup>s</sup>said unto Him, "Master, <sup>u</sup>thus saying Thou reproachest us also." <sup>46</sup> And He said, "Woe unto you also, ye <sup>x</sup>lawyers! for ye lade <sup>t</sup>men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your <sup>o</sup>fingers. <sup>47</sup> Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your <sup>x</sup>fathers killed them. <sup>48</sup> Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your

a. according-as.  
j. Heb. Jonah.  
be. became.

g. greater or more.

n. Heb. Nineveh.

j. Heb. Jonah.

Ab. But.  
o. no-one.  
l. lamp.  
la. the lamp-stand.

l. lamp.  
u. unmixed.

t. the lamp by its bright-shining.

r. reclined at table.

b. bathed.

e. extortion.  
u. unwise-ones.

t. the things within.

c. chief-seat.

s. sepulchres.

t. Teacher.

<sup>20</sup> This, CEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Add generation, NAEDLNΞ. The prophet, ACEGHKMS UVXTAAH.—Omit NEDLE.

<sup>30</sup> No man, NBCDUF.—But no one, AEGHKLSVXTAAΞH.

<sup>31</sup> The eye, N<sup>1</sup>EGHKLSUVXTAAH.—Thine eye, N<sup>1</sup>ABCDM. Therefore, ACEGHKMSUVXT AAH.—Omit NEDLA.

<sup>37</sup> Certain, ACDEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBL. Besought, C(D)EFGHLSUVXTAAH.—Beseecheth, NABM.

<sup>42</sup> These, N<sup>1</sup>ADEGHSUVTAA.—Now these, N<sup>2</sup>PCKLMXO<sup>4</sup>H.

Leave the other undone, (N<sup>1</sup>)E<sup>3</sup>CEGHKMSUVXTA<sup>o</sup>AAH.—Pass the other by, N<sup>1</sup>B<sup>1</sup>L.—D omits the whole clause.—A combines both readings.

<sup>44</sup> Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, ADEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBL.—Hypocrites, omit D.

That walk, NBCML.—Walking, ADEGHKMSUVXTAAH.

<sup>48</sup> Bear witness, ACDEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Are witnesses, NBL.



A.D. 33 (37).

αυ. εἰς.

ο. ἐκ.

f. ἀπό.

51. Gen. 4. 8.

2 Chr. 24. 20,

21.

h. οἴκου.

52. MAT. 23. 13.

s. ἀποστομα-  
τίζειν.

c. περὶ.

m. πλείονων.

1 MAT. 16. 6-  
12. MARK S.  
15-21.m. τῶν μυριά-  
δων.

o. ἀπό.

2. Mat. 10. 26,  
27.4, 5. || MAT. 10.  
28.

a. ἐξουσίαν.

g. γέενναν.

6, 7. || MAT. 10.

29-31.

o. ἐκ.

8, 9. || MAT. 10.  
32, 33.

α. ἐν.

10. || MAT. 12.  
31, 32. MARK  
3. 28-30.

s. Πνεῦμα.

11. || MAT. 10.  
19, 20. MARK  
13. 11.

a. ἐξουσίας.

an. μὴ μερι-  
μνᾶτε.12. Acts 4. 8;  
7. 2. 55.

m. ὄχλου.

t. διδάσκαλε.

14. See Ex. 2. 14.

a. κατέστησε.

σ fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their sepulchres. <sup>49</sup> Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I will send <sup>an</sup> them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shall slay and persecute: <sup>50</sup> that the blood of all the prophets, <sup>x1</sup> which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation; <sup>51</sup> from the blood of Abel unto the blood of Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of this generation. <sup>52</sup> Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered."

<sup>53</sup> And as He said these things unto them, the scribes and the Pharisees began to urge Him vehemently, and to provoke Him to speak of many things: <sup>54</sup> laying wait for Him, and seeking to catch something out of His mouth, that they might accuse Him.

**12** IN the mean-time, when there were gathered together <sup>an</sup> innumerable multitude of people, inasmuch that they trode one upon another, He began to say unto His disciples first of all, "Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. <sup>2</sup> For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known. <sup>3</sup> Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.

<sup>4</sup> "And I say unto you My friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. <sup>5</sup> But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear Him, which after He hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear Him.

<sup>6</sup> "Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God? <sup>7</sup> But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.

<sup>8</sup> "Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess Me before men, I him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God: <sup>9</sup> but he that denieth Me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.

<sup>10</sup> "And whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven.

<sup>11</sup> "And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say: <sup>12</sup> for the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say."

<sup>13</sup> And one of the company said unto Him, "Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me."

<sup>14</sup> And He said unto him, "Man, who made Me a judge or a

Their sepulchres, ACEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBL. <sup>49</sup> Said these things unto them, ADEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Went out from thence, NBL. <sup>54</sup> For Him, ABCEGHKL MSUVAAH.—Omit xx.—F reads for them, instead of for Him.—Laying wait for Him, omit D. And, s(?)—Omit KABCDEGHKLMUVXTAAH. Seeking, ACDEGHKMSUVXT AAH.—Omit NBL. That they might accuse Him, AC(D)EGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBL. CHAP. XII. <sup>2</sup> For, D.—But, ABCEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit s. <sup>7</sup> Therefore, KADEFGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit BLR. <sup>11</sup> Or what thing, KADEFGHKLMQRSUVXT AAH.—Omit D.

an. unto.  
o. of, Gr. ek.f. from.  
z. Heb. Zeechariah.  
h. house.s. speak-  
un-  
guardedly.  
c. concerning.  
m. many-more  
things.m. the myriads  
or the ten-  
thousands.  
o. of, Gr. apo.a. authority.  
g. Gehenna.o. of, Gr. ek.  
-a. have all  
been num-  
bered.

α. in.

s. Spirit.

a. authorities.  
an. anxious-  
thought.m. multitude.  
t. Teacher.

a. appointed.

A.D. 33 (37).

15.1 Tim. 6.6-10.

k. φυλάσσε-  
σθε ἀπό.

l. ζώή.

Comp. 1 Sam.

xxv.

r. διελογίζετο.

g. συνάξω.

19. Prov. 18. 11.

20. Job 27. 16-

22.

u. Ἀφρων.

d. ἀπαιτοῦσιν.

f. ἀπό.

p. ἡτοίμασας.

21. v. 29-34.

Jas. 2. 5.

22-26. || Mat. 6.

25-27.

an. μὴ μερι-

μνάτε.

l. ψυχῇ.

24. Job 38. 41.

b. πετεινῶν.

a. μεριμνῶν.

t. ἐπί.

c. περί.

27. 28. || Mat. 6.

28-30.

29. Mat. 6. 31-

34.

l. μὴ μετεωρί-

ζεσθε.

32-34. || Mat. 6.

19-21.

l. μικρὸν

ποιμνίον.

33. Hag. 1. 6.

l. λύχνοι.

o. εἰνῶν.

d. ἀναλύσει.

ou. ἐκ.

w. γάμων.

b. δοῦλοι.

divider over you?" <sup>15</sup> And He-said unto them, "Take heed, and <sup>k</sup>beware of <sup>σ</sup>covetousness: for a man's <sup>x</sup>life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth."

<sup>16</sup> And He-spake a parable unto them, saying, "The ground of a certain **rich man** brought forth plentifully: <sup>17</sup> and he-<sup>r</sup>-thought within himself, saying, 'What shall I-do, because I have no room where <sup>t</sup>to-<sup>s</sup>bestow my <sup>f</sup>fruits?' <sup>18</sup> And he-said, 'This will I-do: I will pull down my <sup>b</sup>barns, and <sup>b</sup>build greater; and there will I-<sup>s</sup>bestow all my <sup>f</sup>fruits and my <sup>f</sup>goods. <sup>19</sup> And I will say to-my <sup>s</sup>soul, Soul, thou hast <sup>m</sup>much goods <sup>a</sup>laid-up for many years; <sup>t</sup>take-thine-ease, <sup>e</sup>eat, <sup>d</sup>drink, and <sup>b</sup>be-merry.' <sup>20</sup> But <sup>x</sup>God said unto-him, 'Thou <sup>u</sup>fool, this <sup>x</sup>night thy <sup>s</sup>soul <sup>d</sup>shall-be-required <sup>f</sup>of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou-<sup>t</sup>hast-<sup>p</sup>provided?' <sup>21</sup> So <sup>is</sup> <sup>x</sup>he-that layeth-up-treasure for-himself, and <sup>i</sup>is not rich toward God."

<sup>22</sup> And He-said unto His <sup>d</sup>disciples, "Therefore I-say unto-you, <sup>t</sup>Take no <sup>an</sup>thought for-your <sup>x</sup>life, what ye-<sup>s</sup>shall-eat; neither for the body, what ye-<sup>s</sup>shall-put-on. <sup>23</sup> The <sup>l</sup>life is more than <sup>σ</sup>meat, and the body <sup>i</sup>is more than <sup>σ</sup>raiment.

<sup>24</sup> "Consider the **ravens**: for they neither <sup>s</sup>sow nor <sup>r</sup>reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and <sup>x</sup>God feedeth them: how much more are <sup>gr</sup> better than the <sup>b</sup>fowls? <sup>25</sup> And which of you with-taking-<sup>a</sup>thought can add <sup>t</sup>to his <sup>s</sup>stature one cubit? <sup>26</sup> If ye then be not able-to-do that-thing-which-is-least, why <sup>t</sup>take-ye-<sup>a</sup>thought <sup>e</sup>for the rest?

<sup>27</sup> "Consider the **lilies** how they-grow: they-toil not, they-spin not; and yet I-say unto-you, that Solomon in all his <sup>x</sup>glory was not arrayed like one of these. <sup>28</sup> If then <sup>x</sup>God so clothe the grass, <sup>which-is</sup> to-day in the field, and to-morrow <sup>i</sup>is-cast into the oven; how-much more will *He* clothe you, O-ye-of-little-faith?

<sup>29</sup> "And <sup>s</sup>seek not <sup>gr</sup> what ye-<sup>s</sup>shall-eat, or what ye-<sup>s</sup>shall-drink, <sup>i</sup>neither be-ye-of-doubtful-mind. <sup>30</sup> For all these-things do the nations of the world seek-after: and your <sup>x</sup>Father <sup>k</sup>know-eth that ye-have-need of these-things. <sup>31</sup> But-rather <sup>s</sup>seek-ye the kingdom of-<sup>σ</sup>God; and all these-things shall-be-added-unto you.

<sup>32</sup> "Fear not, <sup>x</sup>little flock; for it-<sup>i</sup>is your <sup>x</sup>Father's good-pleasure to-<sup>e</sup>give you the kingdom. <sup>33</sup> Sell <sup>t</sup>that ye <sup>t</sup>have, and <sup>e</sup>give alms; <sup>e</sup>provide yourselves bags <sup>which-wax</sup> not old, a treasure in the heavens that-faileth-not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth. <sup>34</sup> For where your <sup>x</sup>treasure is, there will your <sup>x</sup>heart be also.

<sup>35</sup> "Let your <sup>x</sup>loins be <sup>e</sup>girded-about, and *your* <sup>x</sup>lights burning; <sup>36</sup> and ye-yourselves like unto-men <sup>t</sup>that-wait-for their <sup>o</sup>lord, when he-<sup>t</sup>will-<sup>d</sup>return <sup>ou</sup>from the <sup>w</sup>wedding; that <sup>when-he</sup> cometh and <sup>k</sup>knocketh, they-<sup>m</sup>may-open unto-him immediately.

<sup>37</sup> "Blessed are those <sup>x</sup>servants, whom the lord <sup>t</sup>when-he-

k. keep-your-  
selves from.  
l. life, Gr. zōē.

r. was-reason-  
ing.  
g. gather-to-  
gether.

u. Unwise-one.  
d. do-they-re-  
quire.  
f. from.  
p. prepared.

an. anxious-  
thought.  
l. life, Gr. psu-  
chē.

b. or birds.  
a. anxious-  
thought.  
t. to or upon.  
c. concerning.

l. or live not in  
careful sus-  
pense.

l. little flock,  
double  
diminutive.

l. lamps.  
t. waiting-for.  
o. their-own.  
d. depart.  
ou. out-of.  
w. wedding-  
feasts.  
b. bondservants.

<sup>15</sup> Beware of, EFGHSTVAAH.—Add all, NABDKLMQRTWoidUXH. <sup>18</sup> Fruits, N<sup>1</sup>ADEFGH (K)MQSVTVAAH.—Corn, N<sup>2</sup>BLT<sup>Woid</sup>X. <sup>22</sup> Your life, EFGHMT<sup>Woid</sup>UVXVAAH.—The life, NABDLQ. <sup>23</sup> The life, AEGHKQUVVAAH.—For the life, NABDLMS(T<sup>Woid</sup>)X. <sup>27</sup> They grow: they toil not, they spin not, NABEFGHKLMT<sup>Woid</sup>UVXVAAH.—They neither spin, nor weave, D. <sup>29</sup> Or what, ADEHKMSUVTVAAH.—And what, NBLQT<sup>Woid</sup>. <sup>31</sup> The kingdom of God, AD<sup>2</sup>EHKMQST<sup>Woid</sup>UVXVAAH.—His kingdom, NBD<sup>1</sup>(Gr.)L. All, N<sup>2</sup>ADK MT<sup>Woid</sup>UXTH.—Omit K<sup>1</sup>BEHLQSVAA. <sup>36</sup> Will return, KXTA.—May return, NABDEHLMF QSVVAAH.



A.D. 33 (37).  
a. ἀμὴν.  
r. ἀνακλιεῖ.  
m. διακονῇσε.  
an. καί.

cometh 'shall-find watching: <sup>a</sup>verily I-say unto-you, that he-  
shall-gird-himself, and 'make them to-<sup>r</sup>sit-down-to-meat, and  
'will-come-forth and <sup>m</sup>'serve them.

a. amen.  
r. recline at  
table.  
m. minister-to.  
an. and.

<sup>38</sup> "And if he-'shall-come in the second watch, <sup>an</sup>or 'come in  
the third watch, and 'find *them* so, blessed are those <sup>xb</sup>servants.

39, 40. | MAT. 24.  
43, 44. See  
1 Thes. 5. 1-  
11. Rev. 3.  
3; 16. 15.  
ma. οἰκοδε-  
σπότης.

<sup>39</sup> "And this 'know, that if the <sup>ma</sup>goodman-of-the-house had-  
known what hour the thief 'would-come, he-would-have-watched,  
and not have-suffered his 'house-to-'be-broken-through.

ma. master-of-  
the-house.

<sup>40</sup> "Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of-<sup>σ</sup>man cometh  
at-an-hour when ye-'think not."

41-44. | MAT. 24.  
45-47. See  
1 Cor. 4. 1-5.  
p. φρόνιμος.  
s. καταστήσει.  
me. σιτομέ-  
τριον.  
b. δοῦλος.

<sup>41</sup> THEN <sup>x</sup>Peter said unto-Him, "Lord, speakest-Thou this  
'parable unto us, or even to all?" <sup>42</sup> And the Lord said, "Who  
then is *that* <sup>x</sup>faithful and <sup>p</sup>wise steward, whom *his* <sup>x</sup>lord 'shall-  
<sup>s</sup>make-ruler over his <sup>σ</sup>household, <sup>σ</sup>to-'give *them* <sup>me</sup>'portion  
of-meat in due-season? <sup>43</sup> Blessed is *that* <sup>xb</sup>servant, whom his  
<sup>x</sup>lord 'when-he-cometh shall-find so doing. <sup>44</sup> Of-a-truth I-say  
unto-you, that he-will-<sup>s</sup>make him ruler over <sup>σ</sup>all that he hath.

p. prudent.  
s. set-over.  
me. measure of.  
wheat.  
b. bondservant.

45. | MAT. 24.  
45-51.

<sup>45</sup> "But *and* if that <sup>xb</sup>servant 'say in his <sup>x</sup>heart, 'My <sup>x</sup>lord de-  
layeth <sup>σ</sup>his-coming;' and 'shall-begin to-'beat the menservants  
and 'maidens, and to-'eat and drink, and to-'be-drunken; <sup>46</sup> the  
lord of-that <sup>b</sup>servant will-come in a day when he-looketh not  
for *him*, and at an hour when he-<sup>k</sup>is not aware, and will-'cut him  
in-sunder, and will-appoint *him* his 'portion with the unbelievers.

k. knoweth not.  
c. or cut him off  
or severely-  
punish.

k. οὐ γνώ-  
σκει.  
c. διχοτομή-  
σει αὐτόν.  
o. εαυτοῦ.

<sup>47</sup> "And that <sup>xb</sup>servant, which 'knew his <sup>σ</sup>lord's 'will, and  
'prepared not *himself*, neither 'did according-to his 'will, shall  
-be-beaten with-many stripes. <sup>48</sup> But he-that 'knew not, and  
'did-commit things-worthy-of-stripes, shall-be-beaten with-few  
stripes. For unto-whomsoever much 'is-given, 'of him shall-be  
much required: and to-whom *men have* committed much, of-him  
they-will-ask the-more.

o. his-own.

f. παρά.

di. was-given.  
f. from.

o. εἰς.  
50. Mat. 20. 22.  
51. Mat. 10. 34-  
36.  
i. ἐν.  
52. Mic. 7. 6.

<sup>49</sup> "I-'am-come to-'send fire <sup>σ</sup>on the earth; and what will-I,  
if it-'be-already kindled? <sup>50</sup> But I-have a baptism to-'be-bap-  
tized-with; and how am-I-straitened till it-'be-accomplished!  
<sup>51</sup> Suppose-ye that I 'am-come to-'give peace 'on <sup>x</sup>earth? I-tell  
you, Nay; but rather **division**: <sup>52</sup> for from henceforth there-  
shall-be five in one house 'divided, three against two, and two  
against three. <sup>53</sup> *The* father shall-be-divided against the son, and  
the son against *the* father; *the* mother against the daughter, and  
*the* daughter against *the* mother; *the* mother-in-law against her  
'daughter-in-law, and *the* daughter-in-law against her 'mother-  
in-law."

a. came.  
o. on, G<sup>7</sup>. eis.

i. in.

54-56. | MAT. 16.  
2-4.  
m. ὄχλοις.  
f. ἀπό.  
c. γίνεται.  
3. καίσων.  
k. οἴδατε.

<sup>54</sup> AND He-said also to-the <sup>m</sup>people, "When ye-'see a 'cloud  
'rise 'out-of *the* <sup>σ</sup>west, straightway ye-say, 'There-cometh a  
shower;' and so it-<sup>σ</sup>is.

m. multitudes.

<sup>55</sup> "And when ye see the south-wind 'blow, ye-say, 'There-will  
-be <sup>s</sup>heat;' and it cometh-to-pass.

r. rising.  
f. from.  
c. cometh-to-  
pass.  
b. blowing.  
s. scorching-  
heat.

<sup>56</sup> "Ye hypocrites, ye-<sup>k</sup>can 'discern the face of-the <sup>σ</sup>sky and  
of-the earth; but how-is-it that-ye-do not discern this 'time?"

k. know-how to.  
c. earth and of.  
the sky.

<sup>58</sup> Or come, AHEKMPQSUVΓAAH.—Omit come, BELT<sup>woid</sup>x. D reads, and if he shall  
come in the evening watch and find thus, he will do it, and if in the second and in  
the third, etc. Servants, AHEKMPQST<sup>woid</sup>UVVΓAAH.—Omit s<sup>2</sup>BDL.—They, s<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>50</sup> Therefore, A(BGr.)EHKMPQST<sup>woid</sup>UVVΓAAH.—Omit BELQT<sup>woid</sup>. <sup>41</sup> Unto Him, SAHEKMPQ  
ST<sup>woid</sup>UVVΓAAH.—Omit BDLX.

<sup>42</sup> That faithful and wise, SALMUX.—The faithful  
the wise, BDEHKPQST<sup>woid</sup>YAA.

<sup>52</sup> Against three. (<sup>53</sup>) The father shall be divided  
against the son, AEGHKMSVXΓAAH.—Against three shall be divided. (<sup>53</sup>) The father  
against the son, BELT<sup>woid</sup>Y.

<sup>50</sup> Ye do not discern, ADEGHKMSUVΓAAH.—Ye know  
not to discern, BELT<sup>woid</sup>.

A.D. 33 (37).  
57-59. || MAT. 5.  
25, 26. See  
Prov. 25. 8.  
fo. γάρ.  
l. ἀντιδίκον.  
n. ἐπί.  
un. πρὸς.  
d. κατασύρη.  
e. πράκτορι.  
n. οὐ μῆ.

57 "Yea, and why even <sup>f</sup>of yourselves judge-ye not *what is* <sup>f</sup>right?  
58 "A<sup>fo</sup> When thou-goest with thine <sup>1</sup>adversary <sup>u</sup>to the magis-  
trate, *as thou art* in the way, <sup>o</sup>give diligence <sup>u</sup>that-thou-mayest-  
be-delivered from him; lest he-<sup>d</sup>hale thee <sup>u</sup>to the judge, and  
the judge <sup>o</sup>deliver thee to-the <sup>o</sup>officer, and the <sup>o</sup>officer <sup>l</sup>cast thee  
into prison.  
59 "I-tell thee, thou-<sup>h</sup>shalt <sup>u</sup>not depart thence, till thou-<sup>h</sup>ast-  
paid the very-last mite."

fo. For.  
l. legal-oppo-  
nent.  
u. unto, Gr. epi.  
u. unto, Gr.  
pros.  
d. drag.  
e. exactor.  
n. by no-means.

1. Acts 5. 37.  
ab. δέ.  
c. τινες.  
co. περί.  
2. John 9. 2, 3.

13 <sup>ab</sup> THERE-<sup>were</sup>-present at that <sup>season</sup> <sup>c</sup>some <sup>that</sup>-  
told Him <sup>co</sup>of the Galilæans, whose <sup>blood</sup> Pilate had-  
mingled with their <sup>s</sup>sacrifices.  
2 And <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>answering</sup> said <sup>unto</sup>-them, "Suppose-ye that  
these <sup>x</sup>Galilæans <sup>were</sup> sinners above all the Galilæans, because  
they-<sup>suffered</sup> such-things? 3 I-tell you, Nay: but, except ye-  
repent, ye-shall all likewise perish.  
4 "Or those <sup>x</sup>eighteen, upon whom the tower in <sup>Siloam</sup> fell,  
and slew them, think-ye that they were <sup>d</sup>sinners above all men  
that dwelt in Jerusalem? 5 I-tell you, Nay: but, except ye-  
repent, ye-shall all likewise perish."

ab. But.  
c. certain.  
co. concerning.  
s. have-suf-  
fered.  
d. debtors.

4. Neh. 3. 15.  
John 9. 7.  
d. δφείλεται.

See Isa. 5. 1-7.  
Mat. 21. 19.

6 HE-spake also this <sup>parable</sup>; "A certain *man* <sup>had</sup> a **fig-**  
<sup>tree</sup> <sup>planted</sup> in his <sup>vineyard</sup>; and <sup>he</sup> came <sup>and</sup> <sup>sought</sup> fruit  
thereon, and found none. 7 Then said <sup>he</sup> unto the dresser-of-  
<sup>his</sup> vineyard, 'Behold, *these* three years I-come seeking fruit on  
this <sup>fig</sup>-tree, and find none: <sup>cut</sup> it down; why <sup>a</sup>cumbereth-it  
the ground?'  
8 "And he <sup>answering</sup> said unto-him, 'Lord, <sup>let</sup> it alone this  
<sup>year</sup> also, till I-<sup>shall</sup>-dig about it, and <sup>dung</sup> it: 9 and if <sup>i</sup> it-  
<sup>bear</sup> fruit, *well*: and if not, *then* after that thou-shalt-cut it  
down."

aa. καί.

ai. μὲν.

aa. also.  
ai. indeed.

o. ἐν.

10 AND He-<sup>was</sup> teaching in one of-the synagogues <sup>on</sup> the  
<sup>sabbath</sup>. 11 And, behold, there-<sup>was</sup> a woman <sup>which</sup>-had a  
**spirit of infirmity** eighteen years, and <sup>was</sup> <sup>bowed</sup>-together,  
and <sup>could</sup> in <sup>no</sup> wise <sup>lift</sup>-up *herself*. 12 And <sup>when</sup> <sup>x</sup>Jesus  
saw her, He-called-her-to-Him, and said <sup>unto</sup>-her, "Woman,  
thou-<sup>art</sup>-loosed-from thine <sup>s</sup>infirmity." 13 And He-laid <sup>His</sup>  
<sup>hands</sup> on her: and immediately she-<sup>was</sup>-made-straight, and  
-glorified <sup>God</sup>.

o. on, Gr. en.

14. Mat. 12. 9,  
10.  
m. ὄχλῳ.

14 And the ruler-of-the-synagogue <sup>answered</sup> <sup>with</sup>-indigna-  
tion, because-that <sup>x</sup>Jesus had-healed on-the sabbath *day*, and  
said <sup>unto</sup>-the <sup>m</sup>people, "There-are six days in which *men* ought  
to-<sup>work</sup>: in them therefore <sup>come</sup> <sup>and</sup> <sup>be</sup>-healed, and not on-  
the sabbath <sup>day</sup>."

m. multitude.

15. Mat. 12. 11,  
12. ch. 14.  
3-6.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, "*Thou* hypocrite,  
<sup>doth</sup> not each-one of-you on-the sabbath loose his <sup>ox</sup> or <sup>his</sup>  
<sup>ass</sup> from the stall, and <sup>lead</sup>-him-away <sup>to</sup>-watering? 16 And  
<sup>ought</sup> not this-woman, being a daughter of-Abraham, whom  
<sup>x</sup>Satan *hath* bound, lo, *these* eighteen years, <sup>be</sup>-loosed from this  
<sup>bond</sup> on-the sabbath <sup>day</sup>?"

CHAP. XIII. 2 Jesus answering, ADE<sup>sup</sup>PGHKMSUVXTAAH?—He answering, NBLT<sup>wo</sup>id.  
Such things, AE<sup>sup</sup>PGHKMST<sup>wo</sup>idUVXTAAH.—These things, NBDL. 4 All men, E<sup>sup</sup>PGH  
KSUVXTAAH.—All the men, NABDLMT<sup>wo</sup>idA. 7 Cut it down, NBEDE<sup>sup</sup>PGHKLSUVXTAAH.  
—Add therefore, ALT<sup>wo</sup>idX. 9 Bear fruit, well; and if not, then after that, ADE<sup>sup</sup>  
GHKMSUVXTAAH.—Bear fruit afterwards, well; but if not, NBLT<sup>wo</sup>id. 15 The Lord  
then, AEF<sup>sup</sup>GHKMS<sup>wo</sup>idUVXTAAH.—But the Lord, NBDL. Thou hypocrite, DVX.—Hy-  
pocrites, NABEF<sup>sup</sup>GHKLMST<sup>wo</sup>idUVXTAAH.



A.D. 33 (37).  
m. ὄχλος.

18, 19. MAT. 13.  
31, 32. MARK  
4. 30-32.  
19. Dan. 4. 10-  
12.  
l. ὁμοίωσω.  
o. ἐαυτοῦ.  
au. εἰς.

20, 21. MAT. 13.  
33. See Zech.  
5. 5-11.  
s. σάτα.\*

22-24. MAT. 7.  
13, 14.  
l. Ἀγωνίζε-  
σθε.  
t. διὰ.  
u. στενῆς.

25-27. MAT. 7.  
21-23.  
25. Mat. 25. 10-  
12.

r. ἀνακλιθή-  
σονται.  
30. Heb. 11. 39,  
40.

31. See ch. 23. 7.  
d. θέλει.  
de. δαιμόνια.  
p. ἐπιτελῶ.  
pr. πορεύεσθαι

34, 35. MAT.  
23. 37-39.  
h. αὐτῇν.  
o. ἐαυτῆς.  
35. Ps. 118. 26.  
a. ἀμήν.  
i. οὐ μή.

17 And <sup>17</sup>when He <sup>17</sup>had said these things, all His <sup>17</sup>adversaries <sup>17</sup>were ashamed: and all the <sup>m</sup>people <sup>17</sup>rejoiced for all the glorious <sup>17</sup>things <sup>17</sup>that were done by Him.

m. multitude.

18 THEN said He, "Unto what is the kingdom of <sup>o</sup>God like? and whereunto shall I <sup>1</sup>resemble it? <sup>19</sup>It is like a grain of **mustard seed**, which a man <sup>1</sup>took, and cast into his <sup>o</sup>garden; and it grew, and waxed <sup>a</sup>a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it."

l. liken.  
o. his-own.  
au. unto.

20 AND again He said, "Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of <sup>o</sup>God? <sup>21</sup>It is like **leaven**, which a woman <sup>1</sup>took and hid in three <sup>s</sup>measures of meal, till the whole was leavened."

s. seahs.

22 AND He <sup>1</sup>went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem. <sup>23</sup>Then said one unto Him, "Lord, are there few <sup>1</sup>that be saved?" And He said unto them, <sup>24</sup>"<sup>1</sup>Strive to <sup>1</sup>enter in <sup>1</sup>at the **"strait gate"**: for many, I say unto you, will seek to <sup>1</sup>enter in, and shall not be able.

w. was going.

l. Labour fer-  
vently.  
t. through or  
by.  
n. narrow.

<sup>25</sup>"When once the master of the house <sup>1</sup>is risen up, and hath shut to the **door**, and ye <sup>1</sup>begin to <sup>1</sup>stand without, and to <sup>1</sup>knock at the **door**, saying, 'Lord, Lord, <sup>1</sup>open unto us;' and He shall <sup>1</sup>answer and say unto you, 'I <sup>1</sup>know you not whence ye are:' <sup>26</sup>then shall ye begin to say, 'We <sup>1</sup>have eaten and <sup>1</sup>drunk in Thy presence, and Thou <sup>1</sup>hast taught in our <sup>s</sup>streets.'

h. eat and  
drank.  
h. didst teach.

<sup>27</sup>But He shall say, 'I tell you, I <sup>1</sup>know you not whence ye are; <sup>1</sup>depart from Me, all ye <sup>s</sup>workers of <sup>1</sup>iniquity.' <sup>28</sup>There shall be <sup>s</sup>weeping and <sup>s</sup>gnashing of <sup>s</sup>teeth, when ye <sup>1</sup>shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of <sup>o</sup>God, and you yourselves <sup>1</sup>thrust out. <sup>29</sup>And they <sup>1</sup>shall come from the <sup>s</sup>east, and from the <sup>s</sup>west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall <sup>1</sup>sit down in the kingdom of <sup>o</sup>God. <sup>30</sup>And, behold, there are <sup>s</sup>last which shall be <sup>s</sup>first, and there are <sup>s</sup>first which shall be <sup>s</sup>last."

r. recline.

31 THE same <sup>s</sup>day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto Him, "'Get Thee out, and <sup>1</sup>depart hence: for **Herod** <sup>1</sup>will <sup>o</sup>kill Thee." <sup>32</sup>And He said unto them, "'<sup>1</sup>Go ye, and <sup>1</sup>tell that <sup>s</sup>fox, Behold, I cast out <sup>de</sup>devils, and I <sup>1</sup>do cures to-day and to-morrow, and the third <sup>day</sup> I shall be perfected. <sup>33</sup>Nevertheless I must <sup>pr</sup>walk to-day, and to-morrow, and the <sup>day</sup> following: for it cannot <sup>1</sup>be that a prophet <sup>o</sup>perish out of Jerusalem.

d. desireth to.  
de. demons.  
p. perfect or  
accomplish.  
pr. proceed or  
go on.

34 "**O Jerusalem**, Jerusalem, <sup>1</sup>which killest the prophets, and <sup>1</sup>stonest them that <sup>1</sup>are sent unto <sup>h</sup>thee; how often would I <sup>1</sup>have gathered thy <sup>1</sup>children together, as a hen <sup>doth</sup> gather her <sup>o</sup>brood under her <sup>1</sup>wings, and ye would not! <sup>35</sup>Behold, your <sup>s</sup>house <sup>1</sup>is left unto you desolate: and <sup>a</sup>verily I say unto you, Ye shall <sup>1</sup>not see Me, until the time <sup>1</sup>come when ye <sup>1</sup>shall say, '**BLESSED is <sup>1</sup>He THAT COMETH IN the NAME OF <sup>1</sup>the LORD.**'"

h. her.

o. her-own.  
a. amen.  
i. in no wise.  
J. Heb. Jeho-  
vah.

<sup>18</sup> Then said He, <sup>NBL</sup>.—And He said, <sup>ADEFGHKMST</sup><sup>woid</sup><sup>UVXTAAH</sup>. <sup>19</sup> Wax'd a great tree, <sup>ADEFGHKMSUVXTAAH</sup>.—Became a tree, <sup>NBLT</sup><sup>woid</sup>.

<sup>23</sup> Gate, <sup>ADEFGHKMSUVXTAAH</sup>.—Door, <sup>NBLT</sup>.—<sup>T</sup><sup>woid</sup> combines both readings, the door of the strait gate.

<sup>25</sup> 2nd Lord, <sup>ADEFGHKMST</sup><sup>woid</sup><sup>UVXTAAH</sup>.—Omit <sup>NBL</sup>. <sup>27</sup> Know you, <sup>NAEGHKMSUVXTAAH</sup>.—Omit you, <sup>BLRT</sup><sup>woid</sup>.—D, I never saw you. <sup>29</sup> From north, <sup>BLRT</sup><sup>woid</sup>.—Omit from, <sup>NAD</sup>(Gr.)<sup>EGHKMSUVXTAAH</sup>.

<sup>31</sup> Day, <sup>B<sup>9</sup>ECHKMST</sup><sup>woid</sup><sup>UVXTAAH</sup>.—Hour, <sup>NAB<sup>1</sup>DLX</sup>. <sup>35</sup> Desolate, <sup>DEGHMUKA</sup>.—Omit <sup>NABKLRSVTAH</sup>. The time come when, <sup>ADEGHSUV</sup><sup>AA</sup>.—Omit <sup>NBLRLMRH</sup>.

\* Three seahs, <sup>σάτα τρία</sup>; equal to an ephah, or ten omers; see Ex. 16. 36. Zech. 5. 5-11.

A D. 33 (37).  
See Mat. 12. 9-13.  
ch. 13.  
10-17.

14 AND it-came-to-pass, as He <sup>x</sup>went into the house of one of the chief <sup>c</sup>Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they <sup>w</sup>watched Him.

<sup>w</sup>. were watching.

5. Deut. 22. 4.

u. <sup>u</sup>πρός.

<sup>2</sup> And, behold, there-<sup>w</sup>as a certain man before Him which had the **dropsy**. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>w</sup>answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, "Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?" <sup>4</sup> And they held their peace. And He <sup>w</sup>took him, and healed him, and let him go; <sup>5</sup> and <sup>w</sup>answered them, saying, "Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day?" <sup>6</sup> And they could not answer Him again <sup>u</sup>to these things.

u. unto.

c. πρωτοκλι-  
σίας.  
b. ὑπό.  
w. γάμους.  
r. κατακλιθῆς.  
ch. πρωτοκλι-  
σίαν.  
p. τόπον.  
10. Prov. 25. 6.  
7.  
h. δόξα.  
re. συνανακει-  
μένων.  
hu. ταπεινωθή-  
σεται.

<sup>7</sup> AND He put forth a parable <sup>u</sup>to those which <sup>w</sup>were bidden, <sup>w</sup>hen He marked how they <sup>w</sup>chose out the **chief rooms**; saying unto them, <sup>8</sup> "When thou art bidden <sup>b</sup>of any man to a <sup>w</sup>wedding, sit not down in the <sup>ch</sup>highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou <sup>b</sup>be <sup>w</sup>bidden <sup>b</sup>of him; <sup>9</sup> and he that <sup>w</sup>bade thee and him <sup>w</sup>come and say to thee, "Give this man place;" and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room. <sup>10</sup> But when thou art bidden, <sup>w</sup>go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that <sup>w</sup>bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, 'Friend, go up higher:' then shalt thou have <sup>h</sup>worship in the presence of <sup>st</sup>them that <sup>re</sup>sit at meat with thee.

<sup>c</sup>. were choos-  
ing out.  
c. chief reclin-  
ing places.  
b. by.  
w. wedding  
feasts.  
r. recline.  
ch. chief reclin-  
ing place.  
p. place.

<sup>11</sup> For whosoever <sup>x</sup>exalteth himself shall be <sup>hu</sup>abased; and <sup>x</sup>he that humbleth himself shall be exalted."

h. honour.  
re. recline at  
table with.  
hu. humbled.

13. Neh. 8. 10,  
12.

<sup>12</sup> THEN said He also to him that <sup>w</sup>bade Him, "When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee. <sup>13</sup> But when thou makest a feast, call the <sup>=</sup>poor, the <sup>=</sup>maimed, the <sup>=</sup>lame, the <sup>=</sup>blind: <sup>14</sup> and thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just."

15-17. || MAT. 22.  
1-4.  
r. συνανακει-  
μένων.

<sup>15</sup> AND <sup>w</sup>when one of <sup>st</sup>them that <sup>re</sup>sat at meat with Him heard these things, he said unto Him, "Blessed is he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of <sup>c</sup>God."

r. reclined at  
table with.

17. Prov. 9. 1-5.  
b. δούλον.

<sup>16</sup> Then said He unto him, "A certain man made a **great supper**, and bade many: <sup>17</sup> and sent his <sup>b</sup>servant at <sup>c</sup>supper time to say to them that <sup>w</sup>were bidden, 'Come; for all things are now ready.'

b. bondservant.

18-20. || MAT. 22.  
5-7.  
f. Ἀγρόν.

<sup>18</sup> "And they all with one consent began to make excuse. The first said unto him, 'I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.' <sup>19</sup> And another said, 'I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.' <sup>20</sup> And another said, 'I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.'

f. or field.

21. || MAT. 22.  
8-10.

<sup>21</sup> "So that <sup>xb</sup>servant came, and shewed his <sup>x</sup>lord these things. Then the master of the house <sup>w</sup>being angry said to his <sup>xb</sup>servant, "Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the

CHAP. XIV. <sup>8</sup> Sabbath day, AEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Add or not? NEDL. <sup>5</sup> Answered them saying, N<sup>2</sup>AEGHMSUVXTAA.—Said, N<sup>2</sup>BDKLI. ASS, NKLNH.—A sheep, D.—SON, ABECHMSUVTAA. <sup>6</sup> Him, AEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NEDL. <sup>10</sup> Presence of, AEGHKMSUVTAAH.—Add all, NABLX. <sup>15</sup> Blessed is he that, ADEGHKMSUVTAAH.—Blessed whosoever, N<sup>2</sup>BLPX. <sup>17</sup> All, N<sup>2</sup>ADEGHKMP SUVXTAAH.—Omit N<sup>2</sup>BLR. <sup>21</sup> That, EFGHMSUVXTAA.—The, N<sup>2</sup>DELPRH.



A.D. 33 (37).	city, and 'bring-in hither the 'poor, and the 'maimed, and the 'halt, and the 'blind.'	
23. Mar. 16. 15.	<sup>22</sup> "And the 'servant, said, 'Lord, it-'is-done as thou-'hast-commanded, and yet there-is room.' <sup>23</sup> And the lord said unto the 'servant, 'Go-out into the highways and hedges, and 'compel them to-'come-in, that my 'house 'may-be-filled. <sup>24</sup> For I-say unto-you, That none of-those 'men which 'were-bidden shall -taste-of-my 'supper.'"	-i. hath-been-done. -h. command-edst.
24. Acts 13. 46.		
26. Deut. 13. 6-11; 33. 9. Mat. 10. 37, 38. Rev. 12. 11.	<sup>25</sup> AND there-'went great multitudes with Him: and He-'turned, and said unto them, <sup>26</sup> "If any man 'come 'to Me, and hate not his 'father, and 'mother, and 'wife, and 'children, and 'brethren, and 'sisters, yea, and his-own 'life also, he-'cannot be My <b>disciple</b> . <sup>27</sup> And whosoever doth not bear his 'cross, and 'come after Me, cannot 'be My disciple.	-w. were-going. u. unto. o. his-own. l. life, Gr. psu-chē.
u. πρὸς. o. ἐαυτοῦ. l. ψυχῇν.		
28. Prov. 24. 27.	<sup>28</sup> "FOR which 'of you, intending to-'build a <b>tower</b> , 'sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he-have <i>sufficient</i> 'to finish it? <sup>29</sup> Lest haply, 'after he hath-laid the foundation, and 'is not able to-'finish it, all 'that behold it 'begin to-'mock him, <sup>30</sup> saying, 'This 'man began to-'build, and was not able to-'finish.'	o. of, Gr. ek.
o. ἐκ.		
π. ἐν.	<sup>31</sup> "Or what king, going to-'make <b>war</b> against-another king, 'sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he-be able 'with ten thousand to-'meet 'him-that cometh against him with twenty thousand? <sup>32</sup> Or else, 'while the other is yet a-great-way-off, he-'sendeth an embassy, and desireth 'conditions-of peace. <sup>33</sup> "So likewise, whosoever-he-be 'of you that forsaketh not 'all 'that he hath, he-cannot 'be My disciple.	w. with, Gr. en.
34, 35.    MAT. 5. 13. MARK 9. 50.	<sup>34</sup> "X <b>Salt</b> is good: but if the salt 'have-lost-his-savour, where-with shall-it-be-seasoned? <sup>35</sup> It is neither fit for the land, nor-yet for the 'dung-hill; but 'men-cast it out. 'He-that hath ears to-'hear, 'let-him-hear.'"	m. manure. t. they-cast.
m. κοπρίαν. t. βάλλονσιν.		
See Mat. 9. 10-13. ch. 7. 34, 35.	<b>15</b> THEN 'drew-near unto-Him all the 'publicans and 'sinners for-to-'hear Him, <sup>2</sup> and the Pharisees and 'scribes 'murmured, saying, "This man receiveth sinners, and eateth-with them."	-d. were draw-ing-near. t. tax-gatherers. -m. were-mur-muring.
t. τελῶναι.		
Comp. Mat. 18. 12-14.	<sup>3</sup> AND He-spake this 'parable unto them, saying, <sup>4</sup> "What man of you, having a <b>hundred sheep</b> , 'if-he-lose one of them, doth not 'leave the ninety-and-nine in the wilderness, and 'go after that-which 'is-lost, until he-'find it? <sup>5</sup> And 'when-he-hath-found it, he-layeth it on his 'shoulders, rejoicing.	-a. and. -i. having-lost.
4. Isa. 53. 6. ch. 19. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 25.	<sup>6</sup> And 'when-he-cometh 'home, he-calleth-together his 'friends and 'neighbours, saying unto-them, 'Rejoice-with me; for I-have-found my 'sheep which 'was-lost.' <sup>7</sup> I-say unto-you, that likewise joy 'shall-be in 'heaven over one sinner 'that-repenteth, more-than over ninety-and-nine just-persons, which 'need no repentance.	o. his-own. i. into the house.
κα. καί. o. ἐαυτοῦ. i. εἰς τὸν οἶκον.		
h. οὐ χρεῖαν ἔχουσι.		-t. repenting. h. have not need of.
l. λύχνον.	<sup>8</sup> "EITHER what woman having <b>ten</b> 'pieces-of-silver, if she-'lose one 'piece, doth not 'light a 'candle, and 'sweep the house, and 'seek diligently till she-'find it? <sup>9</sup> And 'when-she-	d. Gr. drachmæ, a Greek coin equal to the Roman penny, value 7½d. or 8½d. dr. drachma. l. lamp.

<sup>21</sup> Halt, blind, ΕΓΗΣΥΧΤΑΑ.—Transposed ΝΕΔΕΚΛΜΡΗ.—The halt and, omit A.  
<sup>22</sup> It is done as thou hast commanded, ΑΕΓΗΚΗΜΕΣΥΥΤΑ(Α)Η.—That that thou hast commanded is done, ΝΕΔΛΕ.  
<sup>23</sup> Salt is ΑΔΕΘΗΚΗΜΕΣΥΥΑΛΗ.—Add therefore, ΝΕΛΧ.  
 The salt, ΑΕΓΗΚΗΜΕΣΥΥΤΑΑΗ.—Add also, ΝΕΔΛΧ.  
 CHAP. XV. <sup>2</sup> The Pharisees, ΑΕΓΗΚΗΜΕΣΥΥΤΑΑΗ.—Both the Pharisees, ΝΕΔΛ.

A.D. 33 (37).

c. γίνεται.

hath found it, she calleth her friends and her neighbours together, saying, 'Rejoice with me; for I have found the <sup>dr</sup>piece which I had lost.' <sup>10</sup> Likewise, I say unto you, there <sup>c</sup>is joy in the presence of the angels of <sup>σ</sup>God over one sinner that repenteth."

c. cometh.

<sup>11</sup> AND He said, "A certain man had two sons:

<sup>12</sup> "And the younger of them said to his <sup>κ</sup>father, 'Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me.' And he divided unto them his living.

<sup>13</sup> "And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

<sup>14</sup> "And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

<sup>15</sup> "And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

<sup>16</sup> "And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

<sup>17</sup> "And when he came to himself, he said, 'How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger! <sup>18</sup> I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee, <sup>19</sup> and am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.'

<sup>20</sup> "And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. <sup>21</sup> And the son said unto him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.'

<sup>22</sup> "But the father said to his servants, 'Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet: <sup>23</sup> and bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it; and let us eat, and be merry: <sup>24</sup> for this my son was dead, and is alive again; <sup>a</sup> he was lost, and is found.' And they began to be merry.

<sup>25</sup> "Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard music and dancing.

<sup>26</sup> "And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant. <sup>27</sup> And he said unto him, 'Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.'

<sup>28</sup> "And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him. <sup>29</sup> And he answering said to his father, 'Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends: <sup>30</sup> but as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.'

<sup>31</sup> "And he said unto him, 'Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine. <sup>32</sup> <sup>b</sup> It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.'"

<sup>17</sup> And I, AEGHKMPQSVXTAAH.—Add here, NBDLRU. <sup>19</sup> And am, GMPX.—I am, NA BDE<sup>sup</sup>PHKLQRSTVTAH. <sup>21</sup> And am no more, EGHMPQR<sup>sup</sup>STVXTAA.—I am no more, NA BDKLH. <sup>22</sup> Bring forth, AEGHKMPQSVXTAAH.—Add quickly, NB(D)LX. <sup>28</sup> Therefore came his father, EGHKMPQSVXTAAH.—But his father came, NABDLX. <sup>31</sup> Son.—Child, NABEGHKLMPSUVXTAAH.—Child, omit D. <sup>32</sup> Again, N<sup>a</sup>DEGHKMPSTVXTAAH.—Omit N<sup>b</sup>BLRA. And was, ABEGHKLMPSUVXTAAH.—Omit and, NDX.

l. living or goods.

p. profligate or prodigal.

t. throughout.

o. one of the citizens.

f. from the pods.  
-d. were eating.  
n. no one.b. But.  
t. to, Gr. eis.

n. unto.

o. his own.

k. kissed him earnestly.

b. bondservants  
be. best or first.-is. aoristic, or decided present.  
an. and.c. called unto him.  
y. young-men.

w. was not willing to.

s. serve as a bondservant.

l. living or goods.

c. Child.

ab. But.



A.D. 33 (37).

a. ὡς διασκορ-  
πίζων.  
w. τί τοῦτο.  
c. περί.  
g. ἀπόδος.  
ca. δυνήσῃ.

k. ἔγνων τί  
ποίησω.

e. ἕκαστοι.  
o. ἑαυτοῦ.  
b. βάτους.

c. κόρους.

s. John 12. 36.  
Eph. 5. 8.  
1 Thes. 5. 5.

p. φρονίμως.  
s. νόοι.

a. αἰῶνος.  
i. εἰς.  
m. φρονιμώτε-  
ροι.

9. Mat. 6. 19,  
20. 1 Tim. 6.  
17-19.

by. ἐκ.  
r. μαμωνᾶ.  
t. σκηνάς.  
a. ἐλαχίστω.  
u. ἄδικος.

13. Mat. 6. 24.  
See Gal. 1. 10.  
Jas. 4. 4.

b. οἰκέτης.  
b. δουλείειν.  
l. φιλάργυροι.

15. 1 Sam. 16.  
7.

e. ὑψηλόν.

16, 17. Mat. 4.  
17; 5. 17, 18;  
11. 12, 13.

ev. εὐαγγελίζε-  
ται.  
p. βιάζεται.  
bu. δέ.

t. κεραίαν.\*

18. Mat. 5. 32;  
19. 9. MARK  
10. 11, 12.

16 AND He-said also unto His <sup>τ</sup>disciples, "There-was a certain rich man, which <sup>ἔ</sup>had a **steward**; and the same was-accused unto-him <sup>α</sup>that <sup>ἔ</sup>he-had-wasted his <sup>τ</sup>goods.

<sup>2</sup> "And <sup>ἔ</sup>he-called him, and said unto-him, "<sup>ω</sup>How is-it that-I <sup>ἔ</sup>hear this <sup>ο</sup>of thee? <sup>ς</sup>give an <sup>τ</sup>account of-thy <sup>ς</sup>stewardship; for thou <sup>ca</sup>mayest be no longer steward."

<sup>3</sup> "Then the steward said within himself, 'What shall-I-do? for my <sup>λ</sup>lord taketh-away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to-beg I-am-ashamed.

<sup>4</sup> "I-<sup>k</sup>am-resolved what <sup>τ</sup>to-do, that, when I-am-put-out of the stewardship, they-may-receive me into their <sup>τ</sup>houses.'

<sup>5</sup> "So <sup>ἔ</sup>he-called <sup>ο</sup>every one of-his <sup>ς</sup>lord's <sup>ς</sup>debtors unto-him, and said unto-the first, 'How-much owest-thou unto-my <sup>λ</sup>lord?'

<sup>6</sup> "And he said, 'A hundred <sup>b</sup>measures of-oil.' And he-said unto-him, 'Take thy <sup>τ</sup>bill, and <sup>ἔ</sup>sit-down quickly, and <sup>ἔ</sup>write fifty.'

<sup>7</sup> "Then said-he to-another, 'And how-much owest thou?' And he said, 'A hundred <sup>ς</sup>measures of-wheat.' And he-said unto-him, 'Take thy <sup>τ</sup>bill, and <sup>ἔ</sup>write fourscore.'

<sup>8</sup> "And the lord commended the unjust <sup>τ</sup>steward, because he-<sup>ἔ</sup>had-done <sup>p</sup>wisely.

"For the <sup>ς</sup>children of-this <sup>α</sup>world are <sup>ἔ</sup>in <sup>τ</sup>their <sup>ο</sup>generation <sup>m</sup>wiser than the <sup>ς</sup>children of-<sup>ς</sup>light.

<sup>9</sup> "And I say unto-you, 'Make to-yourselves friends <sup>by</sup>of the <sup>τ</sup>mammon of-<sup>ς</sup>unrighteousness; that, when ye-fail, they-may-receive you into <sup>τ</sup>everlasting <sup>τ</sup>habitations.

<sup>10</sup> "He-that-is faithful in <sup>α</sup>that <sup>which</sup> is least is faithful also in much: and he-that-is <sup>α</sup>unjust in <sup>α</sup>the least is <sup>α</sup>unjust also in much. <sup>11</sup> If therefore ye-<sup>ἔ</sup>have not been faithful in the un-<sup>τ</sup>righteous <sup>τ</sup>mammon, who <sup>τ</sup>will-commit to-your trust the true <sup>τ</sup>riches? <sup>12</sup> And if ye-<sup>ἔ</sup>have not been faithful in that-which-is another <sup>man</sup>'s, who <sup>τ</sup>shall-give you that-which-is your-own?

<sup>13</sup> NO <sup>h</sup>servant can <sup>b</sup>serve **two masters**: for either he-<sup>τ</sup>will-hate the one, and <sup>τ</sup>love the other; or else he-<sup>τ</sup>will-hold-to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot <sup>b</sup>serve God and <sup>τ</sup>mammon."

<sup>14</sup> AND the Pharisees also, <sup>ἔ</sup>who-were <sup>l</sup>covetous, <sup>ἔ</sup>heard all these-things: and they-<sup>ἔ</sup>derided Him.

<sup>15</sup> And He-said unto-them, "<sup>υ</sup>Ye are <sup>α</sup>they-which justify your-selves before <sup>ς</sup>men; but <sup>α</sup>God knoweth your <sup>τ</sup>hearts: for that-which-is <sup>ο</sup>highly-esteemed among men is abomination in-the-sight-of-<sup>ς</sup>God.

<sup>16</sup> "THE law and the prophets <sup>were</sup> until John: since that-time the kingdom of-<sup>ς</sup>God is-<sup>ev</sup>preached, and every <sup>man</sup> <sup>p</sup>presseth into it. <sup>17</sup> <sup>bu</sup>And it-is easier for <sup>τ</sup>heaven and <sup>τ</sup>earth to-pass, than one <sup>τ</sup>tittle of-the law to-fail.

<sup>18</sup> "WHOSOEVER <sup>α</sup>putteth-away his <sup>τ</sup>wife, and <sup>ἔ</sup>marrieth another, committeth-adultery: and whosoever <sup>α</sup>marrieth her-that-<sup>α</sup>is-put-away from <sup>her</sup> husband committeth-adultery.

<sup>19</sup> "WHOSOEVER <sup>α</sup>putteth-away his <sup>τ</sup>wife, and <sup>ἔ</sup>marrieth another, committeth-adultery: and whosoever <sup>α</sup>marrieth her-that-<sup>α</sup>is-put-away from <sup>her</sup> husband committeth-adultery.

<sup>20</sup> "WHOSOEVER <sup>α</sup>putteth-away his <sup>τ</sup>wife, and <sup>ἔ</sup>marrieth another, committeth-adultery: and whosoever <sup>α</sup>marrieth her-that-<sup>α</sup>is-put-away from <sup>her</sup> husband committeth-adultery.

<sup>21</sup> "WHOSOEVER <sup>α</sup>putteth-away his <sup>τ</sup>wife, and <sup>ἔ</sup>marrieth another, committeth-adultery: and whosoever <sup>α</sup>marrieth her-that-<sup>α</sup>is-put-away from <sup>her</sup> husband committeth-adultery.

<sup>22</sup> "WHOSOEVER <sup>α</sup>putteth-away his <sup>τ</sup>wife, and <sup>ἔ</sup>marrieth another, committeth-adultery: and whosoever <sup>α</sup>marrieth her-that-<sup>α</sup>is-put-away from <sup>her</sup> husband committeth-adultery.

<sup>23</sup> "WHOSOEVER <sup>α</sup>putteth-away his <sup>τ</sup>wife, and <sup>ἔ</sup>marrieth another, committeth-adultery: and whosoever <sup>α</sup>marrieth her-that-<sup>α</sup>is-put-away from <sup>her</sup> husband committeth-adultery.

<sup>24</sup> "WHOSOEVER <sup>α</sup>putteth-away his <sup>τ</sup>wife, and <sup>ἔ</sup>marrieth another, committeth-adultery: and whosoever <sup>α</sup>marrieth her-that-<sup>α</sup>is-put-away from <sup>her</sup> husband committeth-adultery.

<sup>25</sup> "WHOSOEVER <sup>α</sup>putteth-away his <sup>τ</sup>wife, and <sup>ἔ</sup>marrieth another, committeth-adultery: and whosoever <sup>α</sup>marrieth her-that-<sup>α</sup>is-put-away from <sup>her</sup> husband committeth-adultery.

a. as scattering  
or wasting.  
w. or What is-  
this.  
c. concerning.  
g. give-in.  
ca. canst.

k. know what  
I-will-do.

e. each.  
o. his-own.

b. Gr. baths,  
each equal to  
about 8 gal-  
lons; see Eze-  
45. 10, 11, 14.

c. Gr. cors, each  
equal to about  
8 bushels.

p. prudently.  
s. sons.

a. age.  
i. in or for.  
o. their-own.  
m. more-pru-  
dent.

by. or by-  
means-of.  
r. riches.  
t. tabernacles.  
a. a very-little.  
u. unrighteous.  
h. were.

r. or riches.

h. household-  
servant.  
b. serve-as-a-  
bondservant.

l. lit. lovers-of-  
silver.

e. or eminent.

ev. evangelized  
or proclaimed  
as-good-  
news.

p. presseth-vio-  
lently.  
bu. But.  
t. tittle.\*

СИМ. XVI. 7<sup>2nd</sup> And He said, АЕFGHKMPСУVXΓΔΑΗ.—Omit and, ВЛР.—But, etc.,  
ND. <sup>9</sup> Ye fail, К<sup>14</sup>Е(F)ГНKM(P)S(U)YΓΔΑ.—It fails, К<sup>14</sup>(A)ВДЛР(X)П. <sup>14</sup> Also, АЕF  
ГНKMPSУVXΓΔΑΗ.—Omit КВДЛР. <sup>18</sup> And whosoever, КАЕFGHKMPСУVXΓΔΑΗ.—And  
he that, ВДЛ.

\* V. 17. Tittle, κεραία, a minute projection, distinguishing two Hebrew letters, as  
2 and 3.

A.D. 33 (37).

an. δέ.  
m. εὐφραυνό-  
μενος.  
s. λαμπρός.  
p. πτωχός.  
f. ἀπό.

22. Heb. 1. 14.  
Ps. 113. 7.  
ah. αὐτόν.  
c. ἀπερεχθή-  
ται.

23. Mat. 8. 11,  
12. ch. 13.  
28-30.  
h. ἄδῃ.  
24. Mar. 9. 43-  
48.

t. ὀδυνῶμαι.  
c. Τέκνον.  
f. ἀπέλαβες.  
ah. ὅδε or ὧδε.  
ch. χάσμα.

u. εἰς.  
c. διαμαρτύ-  
ρηται.

31. Mat. 23. 11-  
13. John 12.  
9-11.  
f. ἐκ.

1, 2. [MAT. 13.  
6, 7. Mk. 9. 42.  
1 Cor. 11. 19.  
o. τὰ σκάνδα-  
λα, from  
σκάνδαλον,  
the tricker of  
a trap.

s. σκανδαλίση.  
3, 4. [MAT. 18.  
15, 21, 22.  
See Lev. 19.  
17.  
ab. δέ.

5, 6. See Mat.  
17. 20; 21.  
21. Mar. 9.  
23.

b. δοῦλον.  
aw. ὅς.  
i. εἰθέως.

19 "A<sup>n</sup> THERE-<sup>n</sup>was a certain **rich man**, which <sup>n</sup>was-clothed  
in purple and fine-linen, and <sup>m</sup>l<sup>+</sup>fare<sup>d</sup> <sup>s</sup>sumptuously every day:  
20 and there-<sup>n</sup>was a certain **beggar** named <sup>l</sup>Lazarus, which  
<sup>n</sup>was-laid at his <sup>g</sup>gate, <sup>+</sup>full-of-sores, <sup>21</sup> and desiring to-<sup>n</sup>be-fed  
<sup>f</sup>with the crumbs <sup>+</sup>which fell from the rich-man's <sup>+</sup>table: more-  
over the dogs <sup>+</sup>came and <sup>+</sup>licked his <sup>+</sup>sores.

22 "And it-came-to-pass, that the **beggar** died, and <sup>h</sup>was-  
<sup>c</sup>carried by the angels into <sup>+</sup>Abraham's <sup>+</sup>bosom: <sup>h</sup>the rich-man  
also died, and was-buried;

23 "And in <sup>h</sup>hell <sup>h</sup>he-lift-up his <sup>+</sup>eyes, being in torments, and  
seeth **Abraham** afar off, and Lazarus in his <sup>+</sup>bosom. <sup>24</sup> And  
<sup>h</sup>he <sup>+</sup>cried and said, 'Father Abraham, <sup>+</sup>have-mercy-on me, and  
<sup>+</sup>send Lazarus, that he-may-dip the tip of-his <sup>+</sup>finger in-water,  
and <sup>+</sup>cool my <sup>+</sup>tongue; for I-am-<sup>+</sup>tormented in this <sup>+</sup>flame.'

25 "But Abraham said, 'Son, <sup>+</sup>remember that thou in thy <sup>+</sup>life-  
time <sup>+</sup>receivedst thy <sup>+</sup>good-things, and likewise Lazarus <sup>+</sup>evil-  
things: but now <sup>h</sup>he is-comforted, and thou art-<sup>+</sup>tormented. <sup>26</sup> And  
beside all <sup>+</sup>this, between us and you there-<sup>n</sup>is a great <sup>ch</sup>gulf fixed;  
so-that <sup>+</sup>they-which would <sup>+</sup>pass from-hence to you cannot;  
neither can-they-<sup>+</sup>pass to us, that <sup>would</sup> come from-thence.'

27 "Then he-said, 'I-<sup>+</sup>pray thee therefore, father, that thou-  
<sup>wouldst</sup>-send him <sup>+</sup>to my <sup>+</sup>father's <sup>+</sup>house: <sup>28</sup> for I-have five  
brethren; that he-may-<sup>+</sup>testify unto-them, lest they also <sup>+</sup>come  
into this <sup>+</sup>place of-<sup>+</sup>torment.' <sup>29</sup> Abraham saith unto-him, 'They  
-have Moses and the prophets; <sup>+</sup>let-them-hear them.' <sup>30</sup> And  
he said, 'Nay, father Abraham: but if one <sup>+</sup>went unto them-from  
the <sup>+</sup>dead, they-<sup>+</sup>will-repent.' <sup>31</sup> And he-said unto-him, 'If they  
-hear not Moses and the prophets, neither <sup>+</sup>will-they-be-per-  
suaded, though one <sup>+</sup>rose <sup>+</sup>from the <sup>+</sup>dead.'"

17 THEN said-He unto the disciples, "It-is impossible but  
that <sup>+</sup>offences <sup>+</sup>will-come: but woe unto him, through  
whom they-come! <sup>2</sup> It-were-better for-him that a millstone  
<sup>were</sup>-hanged about his <sup>+</sup>neck, and he <sup>+</sup>cast into the sea, than  
that he-<sup>+</sup>should-<sup>+</sup>offend one of-these <sup>+</sup>little-ones:

3 "TAKE-heed to-yourselves: <sup>h</sup>If thy <sup>+</sup>brother <sup>+</sup>trespass  
against thee, <sup>+</sup>rebuke him; and if he-<sup>+</sup>repent, <sup>+</sup>forgive him.  
<sup>4</sup> And if he-<sup>+</sup>trespass against thee seven-times in a <sup>+</sup>day, and  
seven-times in a <sup>+</sup>day <sup>+</sup>turn-again to thee, saying, 'I-repent;'  
thou-<sup>+</sup>shalt-forgive him."

5 AND the apostles said unto-the Lord, "Increase our **faith**."  
<sup>6</sup> And the Lord said, "If ye-<sup>+</sup>had faith as a grain of-mustard-  
seed, ye-<sup>+</sup>might-say unto-this <sup>+</sup>sycamine-tree, '<sup>+</sup>Be-thou-plucked  
-up-by-the-root, and <sup>+</sup>be-thou-planted in the sea;' and it-  
<sup>+</sup>should-obey you.

7 "But which of you, having a <sup>+</sup>servant ploughing or feeding-  
cattle, <sup>h</sup>will-say unto him <sup>+</sup>by-and-by, <sup>+</sup>when-he-is-come from-

19 There was, DXX.—Now there was, NABEFGHKLMPSUVTAH. 20 There was, AEEG  
HKMP<sup>2</sup>SUVTAH.—Omit NBDLP<sup>1</sup>X. Which, AEEFGHKMPSUVTAH.—Omit NBDLX.  
21 The crumbs which, N<sup>1</sup>A(D)EFGHKMPSUVXTAAH.—What, N<sup>1</sup>DL. 26 That would  
come, N<sup>1</sup>AEEFGHKLMPSUVXTAAH.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>BD. 29 Abraham saith, EGHMSTA.—But  
Abraham saith, NABDEKLUXTAAH.—Unto him, AD(Gr.)EFGHKMPSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBL.  
CHAP. XVII. 2 A millstone, NBDL.—A great millstone, AEEFGHKMPSUVXTAAH. 3 If  
thy, NBDLX.—And if thy, AEEFGHKMPSUVTAH. Against thee, DEFGHKMPSUVXTAAH.—  
Omit NABL. 4 2nd In a day, AEEFGHKMPSUVTAH.—Omit NBDLX.—E omits seven times  
a day sin against thee, and. 6 Had, DEGH.—Have, NABFKL(M)SUVXTAAH. 7 Unto  
him, NBDLX.—Omit AEEFGHKMPSUVTAH. By and by, when he is come from the  
field, Go, DKMUTAH.—By and by, omit x.—When he is come from the field, Go straight-  
way, ELA.

an. Now or And.  
m. or making-  
merry.  
s. splendidly.  
p. poor-man.  
l. Lazarus, Heb.  
Eliezer, God  
my Helper,  
see Heb. 13. 6.  
f. from.  
h. he.  
c. carried-away.

h. hadēs.

t. tortured or  
pained.  
c. Child, Tek-  
non, acknow-  
ledging de-  
scend, but not  
similarity of  
character.  
f. fully-receiv-  
edst.

ah. or here.  
ch. chasm.

u. unto.  
e. earnestly-  
testify.

f. from-among.

o. occasions-of-  
stumbling.

s. stumble.

ab. But.

h. were-  
having.

b. bondservant.  
aw. who.  
i. immediately  
or straight-  
way.



<p>A.D. 33 (37). r. ἀνέπεισαι. m. διακόνει.  10. Job 22. 2, 3; 35. 7, 8. 1 Cor. 9. 16, 17. j. δοκῶ. bo. δοῦλοι.</p>	<p>the field, “Go and sit down to meat?”<sup>8</sup> And will not rather say unto him, “Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?”<sup>9</sup> Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.<sup>10</sup> So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, “We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.”</p>	<p>r. recline at table. m. minister-to.  j. judge or think. bo. bondservants.</p>
<p>n. εἰς. 12. Lev. 13. 45, 46.  m. Ἐπιστάτα. 14. Lev. 13. 2; 14. 2.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> AND it came to pass, as He went to Jerusalem, that He passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.<sup>12</sup> And as He entered into a certain village, there met Him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off: and they lifted up their voices, and said, “Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.”<sup>14</sup> And when He saw them, He said unto them, “Go, shew yourselves unto the priests.” And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.</p>	<p>u. unto. p. was-passing.  m. Master, i.e. Epistata, One set over.</p>
<p>15. Ps. 30. 11, 12. o. ἐκ.  s. σέσωκέ σε.</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,<sup>16</sup> and fell down on his face at His feet, giving Him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.<sup>17</sup> And Jesus answering said, “Were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine?”<sup>18</sup> There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.”<sup>19</sup> And He said unto him, “Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.”</p>	<p>o. of Gr. ek. g. glorifying.  t. the ten.  s. saved thee.</p>
<p>b. ὑπό.  21. Rom. 14. 17.  w. ἐντός, see Mat. 23. 26. 22-25. MAT. 24. 23-27. MARK 13. 21-23. 22. ch. 5. 35. John 13. 33. 1. ἰδοὺ. f. ἀπέληγτε.</p>	<p><sup>20</sup> AND when He was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, He answered them and said, “The kingdom of God cometh not with observation: neither shall they say, ‘Lo here!’ or ‘Lo there!’ for, behold, the kingdom of God is within you.” <sup>22</sup> And He said unto the disciples, “The days will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it.”<sup>23</sup> And they shall say to you, ‘See here;’ or, ‘See there;’ go not after them, nor follow them.<sup>24</sup> For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven; so shall also the Son of man be in His day.<sup>25</sup> But first must He suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.</p>	<p>b. by. s. cometh.  w. within or in the midst of.  1. Lo or Behold. f. forth.  o. of, Gr. apo.</p>
<p>26, 27. MAT. 24. 36-29. See Gen. vii. a. καθώς.</p>	<p><sup>26</sup> “And as it was in the days of Noah, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.<sup>27</sup> They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all.</p>	<p>a. according-as. n. Noah. d. were-eating, etc.</p>
<p>28. Gen. xix. 29. Gen. 19. 16, 24, 25. f. ἀπό.</p>	<p><sup>28</sup> “Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; but the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.<sup>30</sup> Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.</p>	<p>f. from.</p>
<p>31-33. MAT. 24. 15-18. MARK 13. 14-16.</p>	<p><sup>31</sup> “In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and</p>	
	<p><sup>9</sup> That servant, EFGHKMSUVXTAAH.—The servant, K<sup>2</sup>ABDLX.—Omit K<sup>1</sup>. Him, DX.—Omit NABEFGHKMSUVXTAAH. I trow not, ADEFGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBLX. <sup>10</sup> We have done, NABDL.—For we have done, EFGHKMSUVXTAAH. <sup>11</sup> As He went, ADEFGHKMSUVXTAAH.—In going, NBL. <sup>17</sup> But, NDEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit AD. <sup>21</sup> 2nd Lo, ADEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBL. <sup>23</sup> Here, there, ADEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Transposed NBL. Or, ADEGHKMSUVXTAAH<sup>2</sup>.—Omit D (Gr.) KLN<sup>1</sup>. <sup>24</sup> Also, D.—Omit NABEFGHKMSUVXTAAH. <sup>28</sup> Also, ADEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBLX.</p>	

A.D. 33 (37).  
g. σκεύη.  
32. Gen. 19. 26.  
1. ψυχῇ.  
i. αὐτήν.  
34-36. || MAT. 24. 40, 41.  
See 1 Thes. 4. 17.  
o. ἐπί.  
r. παραλη-  
φθήσεται.  
37. || MAT. 24. 28. See Job 39. 30.

his <sup>x</sup>stuff in the house, 'let him not come down to 'take it away; and he that is in the field, 'let him likewise not return 'back.  
32 'Remember Lot's <sup>σ</sup>wife. 33 Whosoever 'shall seek to 'save his <sup>1</sup>life 'shall lose it; and whosoever 'shall lose <sup>1</sup>his life 'shall preserve it.  
34 "I tell you, in that <sup>x</sup>night there shall be two men <sup>o</sup>in one bed; the one shall be <sup>r</sup>taken, and the other shall be left. 35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be <sup>r</sup>taken, and the other 'left. 36 Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be <sup>r</sup>taken, and the other 'left."  
37 And they <sup>1</sup>answered and 'said unto Him, "Where, Lord?" And He said unto them, "Whosoever the body <sup>is</sup>, thither 'will the eagles be gathered together."

g. goods or furniture.  
1. life, Gr. psuchē.  
i. it.  
o. on.  
r. or received.

α. καί.  
α. τῖς.  
d. Ἐκδίκησόν με.  
f. ἀπό.  
1. ἀντιδίκου.  
do. ἐκδικήσω αὐτήν.  
h. ὑποπιάζω.  
7. 2 Thes. 1. 6, 7.  
e. ποιήσει τὴν ἐκδίκησιν.  
a. καὶ μακροθυμῶν ἐπ' αὐτοῖς.

18 AND He spake <sup>a</sup>a parable unto them to this end, that men ought always to 'pray, and not to 'faint; <sup>2</sup>saying, "There 'was in a <sup>a</sup>city a <sup>a</sup>judge, 'which feared not 'God, neither 'regarded man: <sup>3</sup>and there 'was a **widow** in that <sup>x</sup>city; and she 'came unto him, saying, '<sup>d</sup>Avenge me 'of mine <sup>1σ</sup>adversary."  
4 "And he would not for a while: but 'afterward he said within himself, 'Though I fear not 'God, nor regard man; <sup>5</sup>yet because this 'widow 'troubleth me, I will <sup>do</sup>avenge her, lest by her continual coming she <sup>h</sup>'weary me."  
6 And the Lord said, "'Hear what the unjust <sup>x</sup>judge saith, and shall not <sup>x</sup>God <sup>e</sup>avenge His own <sup>σ</sup>elect, <sup>σ</sup>which cry day and night unto Him, 'though <sup>1</sup>He bear long with them? <sup>8</sup>I tell you that He will <sup>e</sup>avenge them speedily. Nevertheless 'when the Son of <sup>σ</sup>man cometh, shall He find 'faith on the earth?"

α. also.  
α. certain.  
d. Do me justice.  
f. from.  
1. legal-opponent.  
do. do her justice.  
h. harass.  
e. execute the justice of or for.  
a. and be long-suffering over them.

α. καί.  
u. ἐπί.  
o. ιερόν.  
t. τειλώνης.

9 AND He spake <sup>a</sup>this 'parable unto certain which 'trusted in themselves that they 'were righteous, and 'despised 'others:  
10 "Two men went up into the <sup>o</sup>temple to 'pray; the one a **Pharisee**, and the other a **'publican**.

α. also.  
u. upon.  
o. outer-temple.  
t. tax-gatherer.

a. κτώμαι.

11 "The Pharisee 'stood and 'prayed thus with himself, '<sup>x</sup>God, I thank Thee, that I am not as <sup>x</sup>other <sup>σ</sup>men *are*, extortioners, 'unjust, adulterers, or even as this <sup>x</sup>'publican.  
12 "'I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I <sup>a</sup>possess."

a. acquire.

13. Ps. 40. 12; 51. 1-3. Jer. 31. 18, 19.

13 "And the 'publican, 'standing afar off, would not 'lift up so much as <sup>his</sup>eyes unto 'heaven, but 'smote upon his 'breast, saying, '<sup>x</sup>God 'be <sup>p</sup>merciful to me <sup>a</sup>'sinner."

p. propitious.  
s. the sinner.

14. Rom. 3. 19-26.  
hu. ταπεινωθήσεται.

14 "I tell you, this man went down to his 'house 'justified rather than the other: for every one <sup>x</sup>that exalteth himself shall be <sup>h</sup>abased; and <sup>x</sup>he that humbleth himself shall be <sup>ex</sup>alted."

hu. humbled.

15-17. || MAT. 19. 13-15. MARK 10. 13-16.  
b. βρέφη.

15 AND they 'brought unto Him also <sup>b</sup>infants, that He 'would touch them: but 'when <sup>His</sup>disciples saw <sup>it</sup>, they rebuked them. 16 But <sup>x</sup>Jesus 'called them unto Him, and said,

b. were bringing.  
b. babes.

80 Retain the verse, (DU).—Omit <sup>α</sup>ABEGHKLMQRSVXTΔΑΠ. 37 Thither, AD (Gr.) EGHT KQRSVXTΔΠ.—Add also, <sup>α</sup>NBLUA. CHAP. XVIII. 1 Spake, <sup>α</sup>NBLM.—Add also, <sup>α</sup>AD EGH KQRSVXTΔΑΠ. That men.—That they, <sup>α</sup>1ABKLMQRSVXTΔΠ. 9 Spake, <sup>α</sup>AE GHKSUVTΔΠ.—Add also, <sup>α</sup>NBDLMQRXA. 13 Upon, <sup>α</sup>AE GHSUVTΔΔ.—Omit <sup>α</sup>NBDKLQXII. 15 Infants, D.—The infants, <sup>α</sup>NABEFGHIKLMQRSVXTΔΑΠ.  
\* Γ. 18. Be propitious to me on the ground of reconciliation made, <sup>α</sup>ἰλάσθητί μοι; see Heb. 2. 17, <sup>α</sup>ἰλάσκεσθαι (to make reconciliation for).



A.D. 33 (37).  
17. Mat. 18. 3.  
a. Ἀμήν.

"Suffer little-children to come unto Me, and forbid them not: for of <sup>σ</sup>such is the kingdom of <sup>σ</sup>God. <sup>17</sup> Verily I say unto-you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of <sup>σ</sup>God as a little-child, shall in no-wise enter therein."

1. the little-children.  
a. Amen.

18-21. MAT. 19.  
16-20. MARK  
10. 17-20.  
t. Διδάσκαλε.  
20. Ex. 20. 12-16.

<sup>18</sup> AND a certain ruler asked Him, saying, "Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?" <sup>19</sup> And Jesus said unto-him, "Why callest-thou Me good? none is good, save one, that is, <sup>σ</sup>God. <sup>20</sup> Thou knowest the commandments, 'Do NOT COMMIT ADULTERY, 'DO NOT KILL, 'DO NOT STEAL, 'DO NOT BEAR FALSE WITNESS, 'HONOUR THY FATHER AND THY MOTHER.'" <sup>21</sup> And he said, "All these have I kept from my youth-up."

t. Teacher.

o. ἐφύλαξά-  
μην.  
22, 23. MAT. 19.  
21, 22. MARK  
10. 21, 22.

<sup>22</sup> Now when Jesus heard these things, He said unto-him, "Yet lackest thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow Me." <sup>23</sup> And when he heard this, he was very-sorrowful: for he was very rich.

o. or observed.

be. ἐγένετο.

be. became.

24-27. MAT. 19.  
23-26. MARK  
10. 23-27.  
1 Tim. 6. 9,  
10.

<sup>24</sup> And when Jesus saw that he was very-sorrowful, He said, "How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of <sup>σ</sup>God. <sup>25</sup> For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich-man to enter into the kingdom of <sup>σ</sup>God." <sup>26</sup> And they that heard it said, "Who then can be saved?" <sup>27</sup> And He said, "The things which are impossible with men are possible with <sup>σ</sup>God."

b. became.  
w. With-what-difficulty.  
e. enter-in.

b. γεινόμενον.  
w. Πῶς δύ-  
σκολως.  
e. εἰσελθεῖν.  
wi. παρά.

wi. with, Gr. para.

28-30. MAT. 19.  
27-30. MARK  
10. 28-31.  
o. οὐδεὶς.  
ag. αἰῶνι.

<sup>28</sup> Then Peter said, "Lo, we have left all, and followed Thee." <sup>29</sup> And He said unto-them, "Verily I say unto-you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of <sup>σ</sup>God's sake, <sup>30</sup> who shall not receive manifold more in this-present time, and in the world to-come life everlasting."

o. no-one.

ag. age.

31-34. MAT. 20.  
17-19. MARK  
10. 32-34.  
See Ps. xxii.  
Isa. liii.  
b. διὰ τῶν.  
d. παραδοθή-  
σεται.

<sup>31</sup> THEN He took unto Him the twelve, and said unto them, "Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished. <sup>32</sup> For He shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully-entreated, and spitted on: <sup>33</sup> and they shall scourge Him, and put Him to death: and the third day He shall rise again." <sup>34</sup> And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

b. by, Gr. dia.  
d. delivered-up.

35-39. MAT. 20.  
29-31. MARK  
10. 46-48.  
35. Josh. 6. 26.  
1 Kin. 16. 34.  
t. τοῦτο.  
th. ὁ Ναζω-  
ραῖος.

<sup>35</sup> AND it came to pass, that as He was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind-man sat by the way-side begging: <sup>36</sup> and hearing the multitude pass-by, he asked what it meant. <sup>37</sup> And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by. <sup>38</sup> And he cried, saying, "Jesus, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me." <sup>39</sup> And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace, but he cried so much the more, "Thou Son of David, have mercy on me."

s. was-sitting, etc.  
t. this.  
th. the Naza-  
rene.

40-43. MAT. 20.  
32-34. MARK  
10. 49-52.

<sup>40</sup> And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto Him: and when he was come near, He asked him, <sup>41</sup> saying, "What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee?" And he said, "Lord, that I may receive my sight." <sup>42</sup> And Jesus said unto

<sup>22</sup> These things, AEFCHKMPSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBDL. Heaven, EFGCHKMPSUVXTAAH.—The heavens, NABDLR. <sup>24</sup> Saw that he was very sorrowful, ADEFGCHKMPSUVXTAAH.—Beheld him, NBL. Shall they, AEFCHKMPSUVXTAAH.—Do they, NBDLR. <sup>25</sup> Have left all, and followed, NAEFGCHKMPSUVXTAAH.—Having left our own, have followed, NBDL. <sup>29</sup> Parents, or brethren, or wife, ADEFGCHKMPSUVXTAAH.—After brethren, DKA add or sisters.—Wife, or brethren, or parents, NBL. <sup>37</sup> Of Nazareth.—The Nazorean, NABEGHKLPQRSUVXTAAH.—D(Gr.), Nazarene.—M, Nazarean. <sup>41</sup> Saying, AEFCHKMPSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBDLX.

A.D. 33 (37).

him, "Receive thy sight: thy <sup>x</sup>faith hath saved thee." <sup>43</sup> And immediately he received his sight, and followed Him, glorifying <sup>x</sup>God: and all the people, "when they saw it, gave praise unto <sup>x</sup>God.

1. Josh. 6. 26.  
1 Kin. 16. 34.

c. ἀρχιτελώνης.

3. John 12. 21.  
r. προδραμών.

a. ἡμελλε.

m. δεῖ.

S. ch. 3. 8.  
Jas. 2. 21-24.  
ch. 3. 12, 13.  
Ex. 22. 1.  
b. δέ.

9. Rom. 4. 11,  
12. Gal. 3. 7.

Comp. Mat. 23.  
14-30.

11. Acts 1. 6.

a. μέλλει.  
14. Dan. 7. 13,  
14. Acts 1. 11.

o. ἐαυτοῦ.  
b. δοῦλους.

m. μνᾶς.

t. Πραγματεύσασθε.

14. John 1. 11;  
19. 15.

e. πρεσβείαν.

s. ἀργύριον.  
ea. τίς.

m. μνᾶ and  
μνᾶς.

b. δοῦλε.

ma. ἐποίησε.

**19** AND *Jesus* "entered and "passed-through <sup>x</sup>Jericho. <sup>2</sup> And, behold, *there was* a man "named **Zacchæus**, which "was the <sup>c</sup>chief-among-the-publicans, and *he* "was rich. <sup>3</sup> And he-"sought to-see <sup>x</sup>Jesus who *He* "was; and "could not for the press, because he-"was little of <sup>x</sup>stature. <sup>4</sup> And he-"ran before, and climbed-up into a sycamore-tree to "see Him: for He "was to-"pass that *way*. <sup>5</sup> And when <sup>x</sup>Jesus came to the place, He-"looked-up, and saw him, and said unto him, "Zacchæus, "make-haste, and "come-down; for to-day I "must "abide at thy <sup>x</sup>house." <sup>6</sup> And he-"made-haste, and came-down, and received Him "joyfully. <sup>7</sup> And "when-they-saw it, they-all "murmured, saying, "That-He-was-gone to-be-guest with a man that-is-a-sinner." <sup>8</sup> <sup>b</sup> And Zacchæus "stood, and said unto the Lord; "Behold, Lord, the half of-my <sup>o</sup>goods I-"give to-the "poor; and if I "have-taken any-thing from any *man* by-false-accusation, I-"restore him fourfold." <sup>9</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus said unto him, "This-day "is salvation come to-this <sup>x</sup>house, forsomuch-as *he* also is a son of-Abraham. <sup>10</sup> For the Son of-<sup>o</sup>man "is-come to-"seek and to-save that-which "was-lost."

**11** AND "as-they-heard these-things, He-"added and spake a parable, because He "was nigh to Jerusalem, and *because* they "thought that the kingdom of-<sup>o</sup>God "should immediately "appear.

<sup>12</sup> He-said therefore, "A certain **nobleman** went into a far country to-"receive for-himself a kingdom, and to-"return.

<sup>13</sup> "And he-"called his <sup>o</sup>ten <sup>b</sup>servants, and delivered them **ten** <sup>m</sup>pounds, and said unto them, "'Occupy till I-come.'

<sup>14</sup> "But his <sup>x</sup>citizens "hated him, and sent a <sup>c</sup>message after him, saying, 'We-will not have this *man* to-"reign over us.'

<sup>15</sup> "And it-came-to-pass, that when he <sup>x</sup>was-returned, having "received the kingdom, then he-commanded these <sup>b</sup>"servants to-"be-called unto-him, to-whom he-"had-given the <sup>c</sup>money, that he-"might-know how-much <sup>ea</sup>every-man had-gained-by-trading.

<sup>16</sup> "Then came the first, saying, 'Lord, thy <sup>xm</sup>pound *hath* gained ten <sup>m</sup>pounds.' <sup>17</sup> And he-said unto-him, 'Well, thou-good <sup>b</sup>servant: because thou-"hast-been faithful in a very-little, "have-thou authority over ten cities.'

<sup>18</sup> "And the second came, saying, 'Lord, thy <sup>xm</sup>pound *hath* <sup>ma</sup>gained five <sup>m</sup>pounds.' <sup>19</sup> And he-said likewise to-him, 'Be *thou* also over five cities.'

<sup>20</sup> "And another came, saying, 'Lord, behold, *here is* thy <sup>xm</sup>pound, which I-"have-kept "laid-up in a napkin: <sup>21</sup> for I-"feared thee, because thou-art an austere man: thou-takest-up that thou-laydst not down, and reapest that thou-didst not sow.' <sup>22</sup> And he-saith unto-him, 'Out-of thine-own mouth will-I-judge thee, thou-wicked <sup>b</sup>servant. Thou-"knewest that *I* "was an austere

p. was-passing.

c. chief-tax-gatherer.  
s. was-seeking.  
r. ran-on.

a. was.about.

m. must-needs.

m. were-murmuring.  
b. But.

i. came.

a. is-about-to.

o. his-own.  
b. bondservants.  
m. Gr. mines, worth about £4 each.  
t. Trade.  
e. an embassy.

s. silver.  
ea. each.  
m. mina.

b. bondservant.  
h. wast.

ma. made.

CHAP. XIX. <sup>5</sup> Saw him, and, AEFHGKMORSUVTAH.—Omit NBL.—D reads, place, He saw, and said. <sup>13</sup> Till I come, EFGHMSUVTA.—While I am coming, NABDKLHI. <sup>15</sup> Every man had gained by trading, AEFHGKMORSUVTAH.—They had gained by trading, NBDL. <sup>20</sup> Another, AEFHGKMSUVTAH.—The other, NBDLR. <sup>22</sup> 1st And, AD E<sup>2</sup>PHKS<sup>2</sup>VTAH.—Omit NBEGLMRS<sup>2</sup>UA.



<p>A.D. 33 (37). s. ἀργύριον. a. καί. i. αὐτό. in. τόκῳ.</p>	<p>man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow : <sup>23</sup> wherefore then gavest not thou my <sup>s</sup> money into the bank, <sup>a</sup> that <sup>a</sup> at my coming <sup>£</sup> I might have required <sup>i</sup> mine own with <sup>i</sup> usury ?</p>	<p>s. silver. a. and. i. it. in. interest.</p>
<p>27. Rev. 19. 11-21.</p>	<p><sup>24</sup> " And he said unto them that stood by, ' Take from him the <sup>m</sup> pound, and give it to <sup>£</sup> him that hath <sup>ten</sup> <sup>m</sup> pounds.' <sup>25</sup> (And they said unto him, ' Lord, he hath ten <sup>m</sup> pounds.') <sup>26</sup> ' For I say unto you, That unto every one <sup>£</sup> which hath shall be given ; and from <sup>£</sup> him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him. <sup>27</sup> " But those mine <sup>£</sup> enemies, which <sup>a</sup> would not that I <sup>a</sup> should reign over them, <sup>i</sup> bring hither, and <sup>a</sup> slay them before me. "</p>	
<p>28-31.    MAT. 21. 1-5. MARK 11. 1-3. u. εἰς.</p>	<p><sup>28</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> when He had <sup>£</sup> thus spoken, He <sup>a</sup> went before, ascending up <sup>u</sup> to Jerusalem.</p>	<p>u. unto, Gr. eis.</p>
<p>32-36.    MAT. 21. 6-8. MARK 11. 4-8. 35. 2 Kin. 9. 13. ZECH. 9. 9. u. πρὸς. o. ἐαυτῶν.</p>	<p><sup>29</sup> And it came to pass, when He <sup>a</sup> was come nigh <sup>u</sup> to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount <sup>a</sup> called the mount of Olives, He sent two of His <sup>£</sup> disciples, <sup>30</sup> saying, " Go ye into the village over against you ; in the which <sup>a</sup> at your entering ye shall find a colt <sup>a</sup> tied, whereon yet never man sat : <sup>a</sup> loose him, and <sup>i</sup> bring him hither. <sup>31</sup> And if any man <sup>a</sup> ask you, ' Why do ye loose him ? ' thus shall ye say unto him, ' Because the Lord hath need of him. ' "</p>	<p>u. unto, Gr. pros. o. their-own.</p>
<p>37, 38.    MAT. 21. 9-11. MARK 11. 9, 10. JOHN 12. 12-19. c. περὶ. 38. Ps. 118. 26. Comp. ch. 2. 14.</p>	<p><sup>32</sup> And they that <sup>a</sup> were sent <sup>a</sup> went their way, and found even <sup>a</sup> as He had said unto them. <sup>33</sup> And <sup>a</sup> as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, " Why loose ye the colt ? " <sup>34</sup> And they said, " The Lord hath need of him. " <sup>35</sup> And they brought him <sup>u</sup> to Jesus : and they <sup>a</sup> cast their <sup>£</sup> garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon. <sup>36</sup> And <sup>a</sup> as He went, they <sup>a</sup> spread their <sup>£</sup> clothes in the way.</p>	<p>u. unto, Gr. c. concerning. J. Heb. Jehovah. h. heights. See Ps. 148. 1.</p>
<p>h. ὑψίστοις. t. Διδάσκαλε. 40. Hab. 2. 11.</p>	<p><sup>37</sup> And <sup>a</sup> when He was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of <sup>£</sup> Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began <sup>a</sup> to rejoice and <sup>£</sup> praise God with a loud voice <sup>a</sup> for all the mighty works that they <sup>a</sup> had seen ; <sup>38</sup> saying, " <sup>a</sup> BLESSED be the KING <sup>£</sup> THAT COMETH IN the NAME OF <sup>£</sup> the LORD : Peace in heaven, And glory in the <sup>h</sup> highest. "</p>	<p>t. Teacher.</p>
<p>41. Hos. 11. 8. r. χάρακά. s. λίθῳ.</p>	<p><sup>39</sup> And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto Him, " <sup>a</sup> Master, <sup>i</sup> rebuke Thy <sup>£</sup> disciples. " <sup>40</sup> And He <sup>a</sup> answered and said unto them, " I tell you that, if these <sup>a</sup> should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out. "</p>	<p>r. rampart or palisaded mound. s. stone.</p>
	<p><sup>41</sup> AND when He was come near, <sup>a</sup> He beheld the city, and wept over it, <sup>42</sup> saying, " If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy <sup>£</sup> day, the things which belong unto thy peace ! but now they <sup>a</sup> are hid from thine eyes. <sup>43</sup> For the days shall come upon thee, that thine <sup>£</sup> enemies shall cast a <sup>r</sup> trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side, <sup>44</sup> and shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy <sup>£</sup> children within thee ; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another ; because thou knewest not the time of thy <sup>£</sup> visitation. "</p>	

A.D. 33 (37).  
45, 46. || MAT. 21.  
12-14. MARK  
11. 11, 15-17.  
46. Isa. 56. 7.  
Jer. 7. 11.

o. *ἱερόν.*  
ro. *ἁγῶν.*

47, 48. || MAT. 21.  
15-17. MARK  
11. 18, 19.  
Jn. 12. 17-19.

h. *ἐξεκρέματο*  
*αὐτοῦ.*

l. *ἀκούων.*

1, 2. || MAT. 21.  
23. MARK 11.  
27, 28.

o. *ἱερῶ.*  
b. *ἐν.*

3, 4. || MAT. 21.  
24, 25. MARK  
11. 29, 30.

f. *ἐκ.*

5-7. || MAT. 21.  
25-27. MARK  
11. 31-33.

8. || MAT. 21. 27.  
MARK 11. 33.

9. || MAT. 21. 33.  
MARK 12. 1.  
Isa. 5. 1-7.

u. *πρός.*

10-12. || MAT. 21.  
34-36. MARK  
12. 2-5.

bo. *δοῦλον.*

fr. *ἀπό.*

11. Acts 7. 52.

13-15. || MAT. 21.  
37-39. MARK  
12. 6-8.

14. John 5. 43.

c. *γένηται.*

15, 16. || MAT. 21.  
40, 41. MARK  
12. 9.

m. *Μὴ γένοιτο.*

17, 18. || MAT. 21.  
42-44. MARK  
12. 10, 11.

17. Ps. 118. 22.

Eph. 1. 10;

2. 14.

h. *ἐμβλέψας.*

45 AND <sup>1</sup>He went into the <sup>o</sup>temple, and began to <sup>1</sup>cast out <sup>1</sup>them that sold therein, and <sup>1</sup>them that bought; <sup>46</sup> saying unto <sup>1</sup>them, "It is written, 'MY <sup>x</sup>HOUSE is the HOUSE OF PRAYER,' but <sup>ye</sup> have made it, 'A DEN OF <sup>ro</sup>THIEVES.'"

47 AND He <sup>1</sup>taught <sup>1</sup>daily in the <sup>o</sup>temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people <sup>1</sup>sought to <sup>1</sup>destroy Him, <sup>48</sup> and <sup>1</sup>could not find <sup>1</sup>what they <sup>1</sup>might do: for all the people <sup>1</sup>were <sup>h</sup>very attentive <sup>1</sup>to hear Him.

20 AND it came to pass, that on one of those <sup>o</sup>days, <sup>1</sup>as He taught the people in the <sup>o</sup>temple, and <sup>1</sup>preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon Him with the elders, <sup>2</sup> and spake unto Him, saying, "Tell us, <sup>b</sup>by what authority doest Thou these things? or who is he that <sup>1</sup>gave Thee this <sup>1</sup>authority?"

<sup>3</sup> And He <sup>1</sup>answered and said unto them, "I will also ask you one thing; and <sup>1</sup>answer Me: <sup>4</sup> The baptism of John, <sup>1</sup>was it <sup>f</sup>from heaven, or <sup>f</sup>of men?"

<sup>5</sup> And they reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we <sup>1</sup>shall say, '<sup>f</sup>From heaven;' He will say, 'Why then believed ye him not?' <sup>6</sup> But and if we <sup>1</sup>say, '<sup>f</sup>Of men;' all the people will stone us: for they <sup>1</sup>be persuaded that John <sup>1</sup>was a prophet." <sup>7</sup> And they answered, that they could not tell whence it was.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus said unto them, "Neither tell I you <sup>b</sup>by what authority I do these things."

<sup>9</sup> THEN began He to <sup>1</sup>speak <sup>u</sup>to the people this <sup>1</sup>parable; "A certain man planted a **vineyard**, and let it forth to **husbandmen**, and went into a far country for a long time.

<sup>10</sup> "And at the season he sent a <sup>bo</sup>servant <sup>u</sup>to the husbandmen, that they <sup>1</sup>should give him <sup>fr</sup>of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen <sup>1</sup>beat him, and sent him away empty.

<sup>11</sup> "And again he sent another <sup>bo</sup>servant: and they <sup>1</sup>beat him also, and <sup>1</sup>entreated him shamefully, and sent him away empty.

<sup>12</sup> "And again he sent a third: and they <sup>1</sup>wounded him also, and cast him out.

<sup>13</sup> "Then said the lord of the vineyard, 'What shall I do? I will send my <sup>1</sup>beloved <sup>1</sup>son: it may be they will reverence him <sup>1</sup>when they see him.'

<sup>14</sup> "But <sup>1</sup>when the husbandmen saw him, they <sup>1</sup>reasoned among themselves, saying, 'This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be <sup>c</sup>our's.' <sup>15</sup> So they <sup>1</sup>cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him.

"What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them? <sup>16</sup> He shall come and **destroy** these <sup>1</sup>husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others." And <sup>1</sup>when they heard it, they said, "<sup>m</sup>God <sup>1</sup>forbid."

<sup>17</sup> And He <sup>h</sup>beheld them, and said, "What is this then that <sup>1</sup>is written,

<sup>45</sup> Therein, ADEGHKMSUVTAII.—Omit NECL.

KMSUVTAII.—Omit NEL.

My house shall be a house, NELR.—N<sup>1</sup> omits and shall be.

days, ACEGHKMSUVTAII.—The days, NEDLQ.

AEGHKSVTAII.

saying unto Him.

—Omit NEEGHLRSVTAII.

they see him, AEFGHKMSUVTAII.—Omit NEDLQ.

Omit ABKMQII.

May be, c.—May become, NADEFGHKLMSUVTAII.

And them that bought, ACDEGH

Chief priests, NEDLMQR.—Priests,

Chief priests, NEDLMQR.—Priests,

Chief priests, NEDLMQR.—Priests,

Chief priests, NEDLMQR.—Priests,

Chief priests, NEDLMQR.—Priests,

Chief priests, NEDLMQR.—Priests,

Chief priests, NEDLMQR.—Priests,

Chief priests, NEDLMQR.—Priests,

Chief priests, NEDLMQR.—Priests,

o. outer-temple.

ro. robbers.

t. was teaching.

s. were seeking.

h. hanging-on Him.

l. listening.

o. outer-temple.

b. by, Gr. en.

f. from, Gr. ek.

u. unto.

bo. bondservant.  
fr. from.

c. may-become.

m. May-it not-be.  
h. having-looked-upon.



A.D. 33 (37). 18. Dan. 2. 34, 35. e. πᾶς ὁ. s. λικμῆσει αὐτόν.	'The stone which <sup>x1</sup> the builders rejected, The same <sup>1</sup> is become the head of the corner?' 18 "e Whosoever <sup>x1</sup> shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will <sup>s</sup> grind him to powder."	f. or became. e. Every-one that. s. or scatter him as chaff.
19. MAT. 21. 45, 46. MARK 12. 12.	19 And the chief priests and the scribes the same <sup>x</sup> hour sought to lay hands on Him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that He <sup>1</sup> had spoken this parable against them.	
20-22. MAT. 22. 15-17. MARK 12. 13-15. l. ἐγκαθέτους. κ. εἶναι. t. Διδάσκαλε.	20 AND they <sup>1</sup> watched Him, and sent forth <sup>1</sup> spies, <sup>1</sup> which should feign themselves <sup>1</sup> just men, that they <sup>1</sup> might take hold of His words, that so they <sup>1</sup> might deliver Him unto the power and <sup>x</sup> authority of the governor. 21 And they asked Him, saying, "t Master, we <sup>1</sup> know that Thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest Thou the person of any, but teachest the way of <sup>o</sup> God truly: <sup>22</sup> is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cæsar, or no?"	l. l. iers-in-wait. κ. to be.  t. Teacher.
22. See Dent. 28. 47, 48.		
23-25. MAT. 22. 18-21. MARK 12. 15-17. d. θηνάριον. κ. δέ. 25. Rom. 13. 7.	23 But He <sup>1</sup> perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, "Why tempt ye Me? <sup>24</sup> Shew Me a <sup>1</sup> penny. Whose image and superscription hath it?" <sup>25</sup> They <sup>1</sup> answered and said, "Cæsar's." <sup>26</sup> And He said unto them, "Render therefore unto Cæsar the things which be Cæsar's, and unto <sup>x</sup> God the things which be <sup>o</sup> God's."	d. denarius. κ. And.
26. MAT. 22. 22. MARK 12. 17. s. ῥήματος.	26 And they could not take hold of His <sup>s</sup> -words before the people: and they <sup>1</sup> marvelled at His <sup>x</sup> answer, and held their peace.	s. saying.
27-33. MAT. 22. 23-28. MARK 12. 18-23. 27. Acts 23. 6-8. 28. DEUT. 25. 5. t. Διδάσκαλε.	27 THEN <sup>1</sup> came to Him certain of the Sadducees, <sup>1</sup> which deny that there is any resurrection; and they asked Him, 28 saying, "t Master, Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. <sup>29</sup> There were therefore seven brethren: and the first <sup>1</sup> took a wife, and died without children. <sup>30</sup> And the second took her to wife, and he died childless. <sup>31</sup> And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no child- ren, and died. <sup>32</sup> Last of all the woman died also. <sup>33</sup> Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them <sup>1</sup> is she? for <sup>x</sup> seven had her to wife."	t. Teacher.
b. γένοιται.		b. becometh.
34-36. MAT. 22. 29, 30. MARK 12. 24, 25. so. υἱοί. a. αἰῶνος. f. ἐκ. κ. γάρ.	34 And <sup>x</sup> Jesus <sup>1</sup> answering said unto them, "The <sup>so</sup> children of this <sup>o</sup> world marry, and are given in marriage: <sup>35</sup> but they which <sup>1</sup> shall be accounted worthy to obtain that <sup>o</sup> world, and the resurrection <sup>1</sup> from the <sup>o</sup> dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage: <sup>36</sup> <sup>1</sup> neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the <sup>so</sup> children of <sup>o</sup> God, being the <sup>so</sup> children of the resurrection.	so. sons. a. age.  f. from-among. κ. for.
37. MAT. 22. 12. 26, 27. Ex. 3. 6. i. ἐμήνυσεν.	37 "Now that the <sup>o</sup> dead are raised, even Moses <sup>1</sup> shewed at the bush, when he calleth <sup>1</sup> the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. <sup>38</sup> For He is not a God of the <sup>o</sup> dead, but of the <sup>o</sup> living: for all live unto Him."	i. indicated. j. Heb. Jeho- vah.
	19 Chief priests, scribes, κδεγχιρςυττα. — Transposed ακλμυη. — Scribes and Phari- sees, c. 29 Why tempt ye Me? ακδεγχιρςυττα. — Omit κδλ. αβδεγχιρςυττα. — Add and they showed it; and He said, κδλ. 29 He die, αε γχιρςυττα. — He be, κ2βλρ. — κ1 omits from and he die, to and raise up. 30 Took her to wife, and he died childless, αεγχιρςυττα. — Omit κδλ. 31 Seven also: and they left, κκμ2τγ. — Seven also left, κδδδδδδδ(?)ςυττα. 32 Last, κ1βδδδς αα. — And last, κ1ακλμρμυτγ. Last of all, αεγχιρςυττα. — At last, κδλ. 33 Therefore, κ1αβδεγχιρςυττα. — Therefore, omit κ1. — The woman therefore, βλ. Is she? — Shall she be? κδγλ. — Does she become? αβδδδκμρςυττα. 34 An- swering, αεγχιρςυττα. — Omit κδλ.	

A.D. 33 (37).  
39. ||MAT. 22.  
23-40, 46.  
MK. 12.28-34.

41-44. ||MAT. 22.  
41-45. MARK  
12. 35-37.

42. Ps. 110. 1.  
o. ἐκ.  
s. ἂν θῶ.

45-47. ||MAT. 23.  
1-7, 14. MK.  
12. 38-40.

of. ἀπό.  
f. φιλοῦντων.  
fi. πρωτοκλι-  
σίας.

p. προφάσει.  
m.j. περισσό-  
τερον κρίμα.

1-4. ||MARK 12.  
41-44.

p. πεινιχράν.\*  
3. 2 Cor. 8. 12.  
n. πτωχῇ.

o. ἐκ.  
s. περισσεύον-  
τος.

d. ὑπερήμα-  
τος.

5-7. ||MAT. 24.  
1-3. MARK  
13. 1-4. See  
Mic. 3. 12.

c. περί.  
o. ἱεροῦ.

co. ἀναθήμασι.  
s. λίθω.

t. Διδάσκαλε.  
a. μέλλη.

8-11. ||MAT. 24.  
4-8. MARK  
13. 5-8.

i. ἐπί.

im. εὐθὺς.

12, 13. ||MAT. 24.  
9. MARK 13.  
9, 10.

14, 15. ||MARK  
13. 11.

<sup>39</sup> THEN certain of the scribes <sup>40</sup>answering said, "Master, Thou hast well said."

<sup>40</sup> And after that they durst not <sup>41</sup>ask Him any question at all.

<sup>41</sup> And He said unto them, "How say they that Christ is David's son? <sup>42</sup> And David himself saith in the book of Psalms,

"THE LORD SAID UNTO-MY LORD,

'SIT THOU ON MY RIGHT-HAND,

<sup>43</sup> TILL I MAKE THINE ENEMIES THY FOOTSTOOL."

<sup>44</sup> David therefore calleth Him Lord, how is He then his son?"

<sup>45</sup> THEN in the audience of all the people He said unto His disciples, <sup>46</sup> "Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief-rooms at feasts; <sup>47</sup> which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation."

**21** AND He looked up, and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury. <sup>2</sup> And He saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites.

<sup>3</sup> And He said, "Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all: <sup>4</sup> for all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her <sup>5</sup>penury hath cast in all the living that she had."

<sup>5</sup> AND as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, He said, <sup>6</sup> "As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down."

<sup>7</sup> And they asked Him, saying, "Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign will there be when these things shall come to pass?"

<sup>8</sup> And He said, "Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in My name, saying, 'I am Christ;' and the time 'draweth near;' go ye not therefore after them. <sup>9</sup> But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end is not by and by." <sup>10</sup> Then said He unto them, "Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: <sup>11</sup> and great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven."

<sup>12</sup> "But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for My name's sake. <sup>13</sup> And it shall turn to you for a testimony."

<sup>14</sup> "Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer: <sup>15</sup> for I will give you a mouth and

J. Heb. Jeho-  
vah.  
o. on, Gr. ek.  
s. or set.  
t. the footstool  
of Thy feet.

of. of, Gr. apo.  
f. fondly-love.  
fi. first-couches  
or reclining-  
places.  
p. pretence.  
m.j. more abun-  
dant judg-  
ment.

p. poor.\*  
n. needy.  
o. out-of.  
s. or superfluity.  
d. deficiency or  
extremity.

c. concerning.  
o. outer or en-  
tire temple.  
co. consecrated  
offerings.  
s. stone.

t. Teacher.  
a. are about to.

i. in, Gr. epi.  
-d. hath-drawn  
near.

im. imme-  
diately.

<sup>40</sup> And, ADEGHKMPQRSUVTAH.—For, NBL.

NBLR.—Q combines both readings, for David also.

<sup>42</sup> And, ADEGHKMPQSUVTAH.—For,

CHAP. XXI. <sup>2</sup> Also, ADEGHP

UTAA.—Omit NBLMQXTH.

<sup>4</sup> Of God, ADEGHKMQSUVTAH.—Omit NBLX.

<sup>6</sup> Left, AEGHKMQSUVTAH.—Add here, NBLX.—In the wall here, D.

<sup>8</sup> Therefore, AEGHKM

SUVTAH.—Omit NBLX.

<sup>11</sup> In divers places, and, ADEGHKMSUVTAH.—And in

divers places, NBL.

Famines, pestilences, ADEGHKMSUVTAH.—Transposed, B.

—Pestilences, omit x.

<sup>13</sup> And, N<sup>4</sup>AEGHKLMRSUVTAH.—Omit N<sup>5</sup>ED.

\* Poor, πεινιχράν, v. 2. One who supported herself by labour. From πένεμαι, to work for one's daily bread.



A.D. 33 (37).	wisdom, which all your <sup>x</sup> adversaries shall not be-able to- <sup>g</sup> ainsay nor <sup>r</sup> esist.	
16-19.    MAT. 24. 9-14. MARK 13. 12, 13. d. παραδοθή- σεσθε. o. ἐκ. b. ἰπό. n. οὐ μή.	<sup>16</sup> "And ye-shall-be- <sup>d</sup> betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and <i>some</i> <sup>o</sup> of you shall-they-cause- to-be-put-to-death. <sup>17</sup> "And ye-shall-be <sup>h</sup> ated <sup>b</sup> of all <i>men</i> for My <sup>r</sup> name's sake. <sup>18</sup> "But there- <sup>r</sup> shall <sup>n</sup> not a hair of your <sup>o</sup> head perish. <sup>19</sup> "In your <sup>x</sup> patience <sup>r</sup> possess-ye your <sup>r</sup> souls.	d. delivered-up. o. of, Gr. ek. b. by. n. not, double negative.
20. Dan. 9. 26, 27. u. εἰς. f. χώρας. 22. Deut. 28. 45-68. a. οὐαί.	<sup>20</sup> "And when ye- <sup>r</sup> shall-see <sup>r</sup> Jerusalem compassed <sup>b</sup> with armies, then <sup>r</sup> know that the desolation thereof <sup>r</sup> is-nigh. <sup>21</sup> Then <sup>r</sup> let them-which-are in <sup>x</sup> Judea flee <sup>u</sup> to the mountains; and <sup>r</sup> let them-which-are in the midst of-it depart-out; and <sup>r</sup> let not them- that-are in the <sup>r</sup> countries enter therein. <sup>22</sup> For these be the days of-vengeance, that all-things which <sup>u</sup> are-written <sup>r</sup> may-be fulfilled. <sup>23</sup> But <sup>a</sup> woe unto-them-that are with-child, and to- <sup>r</sup> them-that give-suck, in those <sup>x</sup> days! for there- <sup>r</sup> shall-be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this <sup>x</sup> people. <sup>24</sup> And they- <sup>r</sup> shall-fall by-the-edge of-the-sword, and <sup>r</sup> shall-be-led-away-cap- tive into all <sup>r</sup> nations: and <b>Jerusalem</b> <sup>r</sup> shall-be <sup>r</sup> trodden-down <sup>b</sup> of the Gentiles, until the <b>times</b> of-the-Gentiles <sup>r</sup> be-fulfilled.	u. unto. f. fields. a. alas-for.
25-27.    MAT. 24. 29-31. MARK 13. 24-27. See Rev. 6. 12-17. f. ἀπό. h. οἰκονόμενῃ.	<sup>25</sup> "AND there- <sup>r</sup> shall-be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of-nations, with per- plexity; the sea and the -waves roaring; <sup>26</sup> men's hearts-failing- them <sup>r</sup> for fear, and for-looking-after <sup>o</sup> those-things-which are- coming-on the <sup>h</sup> earth: for the powers of- <sup>o</sup> heaven <sup>r</sup> shall-be- shaken.	f. from. h. habitable- earth. <sup>o</sup> =h.the heavens.
27. Rev. 1. 7.	<sup>27</sup> "And then <sup>r</sup> shall-they-see the <b>Son of-<sup>o</sup>man</b> coming in a cloud with power and great glory. <sup>28</sup> "And <sup>u</sup> when these-things begin to- <sup>r</sup> come-to-pass, then- <sup>r</sup> look-up, and <sup>r</sup> lift-up your <sup>r</sup> heads; for your <sup>x</sup> redemption draweth nigh."	
29.    MAT. 24. 32, 33. MARK 13. 28, 29.	<sup>29</sup> AND He-spake to-them a parable; " <sup>r</sup> Behold the <b>fig-tree</b> , and all the trees; <sup>30</sup> when they now <sup>r</sup> shoot-forth, <sup>u</sup> ye-see and <sup>r</sup> know <sup>r</sup> of your-own-selves that <sup>x</sup> summer is now nigh-at-hand. <sup>31</sup> So likewise <sup>u</sup> ye, when ye-see these-things <sup>r</sup> come-to-pass, <sup>r</sup> know ye that the kingdom of- <sup>o</sup> God is nigh-at-hand.	<sup>c</sup> coming-to- pass.
32.    MAT. 24. 34, 35. MARK 13. 30-31. 32. See Deut. 32. 5, 20. a. ἀμήν. n. οὐ μή.	<sup>32</sup> " <sup>a</sup> Verily I-say unto-you, This <sup>x</sup> generation <sup>r</sup> shall <sup>n</sup> not pass- away, till <sup>r</sup> all <sup>r</sup> be-fulfilled. <sup>33</sup> <sup>x</sup> Heaven and <sup>x</sup> earth <sup>r</sup> shall-pass- away: but My <sup>x</sup> words <sup>r</sup> shall <sup>n</sup> not pass-away.	a. Amen. <sup>s</sup> . or shall not have-passed- away, etc. n. not, double negative.
34.    1 Thes. 5. 1-11. o. βιωτικαῖς. 35. Ec. 9. 12. s. καθημένους. b. ἀγρυπνεῖτε. i. ἐν παντί καιρῷ. a. μέλλοντα.	<sup>34</sup> "AND <sup>r</sup> take-heed to-yourselves, lest-at-any-time your <sup>x</sup> hearts <sup>r</sup> be-overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares <sup>o</sup> of-this-life, and so that <sup>x</sup> day <sup>r</sup> come upon you unawares. <sup>35</sup> For as a snare shall-it-come on all <sup>r</sup> them-that <sup>r</sup> dwell on the face of-the whole earth. <sup>36</sup> " <sup>b</sup> <b>Watch</b> -ye therefore, and <sup>r</sup> pray <sup>r</sup> always, that ye- <sup>r</sup> may- be-accounted-worthy to- <sup>r</sup> escape all these-things that <sup>a</sup> shall <sup>o</sup> come-to-pass, and to- <sup>r</sup> stand before the Son of- <sup>o</sup> man."	o. of-this-life, Gr. biōtikos. s. or are-settled. b. or Be-wake- ful. i. in every season. a. are-about to.

<sup>15</sup> Gainsay, resist, AEGHKMRSUVXTAAH. — Transposed NEL. — Or gainsay, omit D.  
<sup>19</sup> Possess ye, NDEGHKLMRSUVXTAAH. — Ye shall gain, AB. <sup>23</sup> But, KACEGHKLMRSUVX  
 ΓΑΑΠ. — Omit BDL. <sup>25</sup> With perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring, DEGHKST  
 VTAAH. — In perplexity at the noise of the sea and waves, KABCMLRX. <sup>26</sup> Heaven. —  
 The heavens, KALCEGHKLMRSUVXTAAH. — Which are in heaven, D. <sup>31</sup> Unawares.  
 (35) For as a snare shall it come, ACEFGHKMRSUVXTAAH. — Unawares as a snare. (35) For  
 it shall come, NEDL. <sup>36</sup> Watch ye therefore, ACEFGHKLMRSUVXTAAH. — But watch ye,  
 NED. Ye may be accounted worthy, ACEFGHKMRSUVXTAAH. — Ye may be able, NELX.

A.D. 33 (37).  
37. ch. 22. 39.  
John 8. 1, 2.  
o. *ἱερῶ*.  
w. *ἡλίζετο*.

<sup>37</sup> AND in the <sup>2</sup>day time He <sup>1</sup>was teaching in the <sup>o</sup>temple; and at <sup>2</sup>night <sup>1</sup>He went out, and <sup>w</sup>abode in the mount <sup>1</sup>that is called the mount of Olives. <sup>38</sup> And all the people <sup>1</sup>came early in the morning to Him in the <sup>o</sup>temple, for to <sup>1</sup>hear Him.

o. outer-temple.  
w. was lodging.  
-c. were coming.

1, 2. || MAT. 26.  
1-5. MARK  
14. 1, 2.  
m. *ἀνέλουσιν*.

**22** NOW the feast of <sup>σ</sup>unleavened bread <sup>1</sup>drew nigh, <sup>1</sup>which is called the **passover**. <sup>2</sup> And the chief priests and <sup>x</sup>scribes <sup>1</sup>sought how they <sup>1</sup>might <sup>m</sup>kill Him; for they <sup>1</sup>feared the people.

-s. were seeking.  
m. make away with.

3-6. || MAT. 26.  
14-16. MARK  
14. 10, 11.  
o. *ἐκ*.

<sup>3</sup> THEN entered <sup>x</sup>Satan into Judas <sup>1</sup>surnamed Iscariot, being <sup>o</sup>of the number of the twelve. <sup>4</sup> And he <sup>1</sup>went his way, and communed with the chief priests and <sup>x</sup>captains, how he <sup>1</sup>might <sup>1</sup>betray Him unto them. <sup>5</sup> And they were glad, and covenanted to <sup>1</sup>give him <sup>s</sup>money. <sup>6</sup> And he promised, and <sup>1</sup>sought opportunity <sup>σ</sup>to <sup>1</sup>betray Him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

o. of, Gr. ek.

ο. *παράδο*.  
5. Zech. 11. 12.  
s. *ἀργύριον*.

<sup>7</sup> THEN came the day of <sup>σ</sup>unleavened bread, when the passover <sup>1</sup>must be killed. <sup>8</sup> And He sent Peter and John, <sup>1</sup>saying,

d. deliver Him up.  
s. silver.  
-s. was seeking.

7-13. || MAT. 26.  
17-19. MARK  
14. 12-16.

“<sup>1</sup>Go and <sup>1</sup>prepare us the passover, that we <sup>1</sup>may eat.” <sup>9</sup> And they said unto Him, “Where wilt Thou that we <sup>1</sup>prepare?” <sup>10</sup> And He said unto them, “Behold, <sup>1</sup>when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; <sup>1</sup>follow him into the house where he entereth in. <sup>11</sup> And ye <sup>1</sup>shall say unto the <sup>m</sup>goodman of the house, ‘The <sup>t</sup>Master saith unto thee, Where is the <sup>s</sup>guestchamber, where I <sup>1</sup>shall eat the passover with My <sup>σ</sup>disciples?’ <sup>12</sup> And he <sup>1</sup>shall shew you a large upper room <sup>1</sup>furnished: there <sup>1</sup>make ready.” <sup>13</sup> And they <sup>1</sup>went, and found <sup>a</sup>as He <sup>1</sup>had said unto them: and they <sup>1</sup>made ready the passover.

m. *οικοδεσπότης*.  
t. *διδάσκαλος*.  
g. *κατάλυμα*.  
a. *καθώς*.

m. master.  
t. Teacher.  
s. may eat.  
g. guestchamber, Gr. kataluma, from katalua, to unloose.  
a. according as.

14. || MAT. 26. 20.  
MARK 14. 17.  
r. *ἀνέπεσε*.

<sup>14</sup> AND when the hour was come, He <sup>1</sup>sat down, and the twelve apostles with Him.

The 14th or Passover day begins here.  
r. reclined.

15-18. || MAT. 26.  
29. MARK 14.  
25.  
n. *οὐ μή*.

<sup>15</sup> And He said unto them, With desire I <sup>1</sup>have desired to <sup>1</sup>eat this <sup>1</sup>passover with you before I <sup>σ</sup>suffer: <sup>16</sup> for I say unto you, I <sup>1</sup>will not any more <sup>1</sup>eat thereof, until it <sup>1</sup>be fulfilled in the kingdom of <sup>σ</sup>God.” <sup>17</sup> And He <sup>1</sup>took the cup, and <sup>1</sup>gave thanks, and said, “Take this, and <sup>1</sup>divide it among yourselves: <sup>18</sup> for I say unto you, I <sup>1</sup>will not <sup>1</sup>drink <sup>f</sup>of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of <sup>σ</sup>God <sup>1</sup>shall come.”

n. not, double negative.

f. *ἀπό*.

f. from.  
-s or shall have come.

19, 20. || MAT. 26.  
26-28. MARK  
14. 22-24.  
See 1 Cor. 11.  
23-26.  
i. *εἰς*.  
c. *διαθήκη*.

<sup>19</sup> \* AND He <sup>1</sup>took bread, and <sup>1</sup>gave thanks, and brake it, and gave unto them, saying, “This is My <sup>x</sup>body <sup>1</sup>which is given for you: this <sup>1</sup>do <sup>1</sup>in remembrance of <sup>1</sup>Me.”

i. in, Gr. eis.

<sup>20</sup> Likewise also the <sup>cup</sup> after <sup>2</sup>supper, saying, “This <sup>x</sup>cup is the new <sup>o</sup>testament in My <sup>x</sup>blood, <sup>1</sup>which is shed for you.”

c. covenant.

21-23. || MAT. 26.  
21-25. MARK  
14. 18-21.  
JOHN 13. 18-30. See Ps.  
41. 9.  
t. *διά*.  
o. *ἐκ*.  
a. *μέλλον*.

<sup>21</sup> “BUT, behold, the hand of <sup>σ</sup>him that <sup>1</sup>betrayeth Me <sup>1</sup>is with Me on the table. <sup>22</sup> And truly the Son of <sup>σ</sup>man goeth, as it <sup>1</sup>was determined: but woe unto that <sup>x</sup>man <sup>1</sup>by whom He <sup>1</sup>is <sup>1</sup>betrayed!” <sup>23</sup> And they began to <sup>1</sup>enquire among themselves, <sup>1</sup>which <sup>o</sup>of them it <sup>1</sup>was <sup>1</sup>that <sup>a</sup>should <sup>1</sup>do this thing.

d. delivereth Me up.  
t. through.  
d. delivered up.  
o. of, Gr. ek.  
a. was about to.

<sup>3</sup> Surnamed, ACEFGHKMPSUVXTAAH.—Called, NBDLX. <sup>14</sup> Twelve, N<sup>14</sup>ACEFGHKMPSUVXTAAH.—Omit N<sup>14</sup>BD.—N<sup>14</sup>LX read simply. the twelve. <sup>16</sup> Any more, C<sup>2</sup>DEGKMPSUVXTAAH.—Omit NABC<sup>1</sup>HL. Thereof, AC<sup>2</sup>(D)EGHKMPSUVXTAAH.—It, NBD<sup>1</sup>L. <sup>17</sup> The cup, ABKMUP.—A cup, NCEGHLSVXTAA. <sup>13</sup> Drink, ACEFHSUVXTAA.—Add from henceforth, NBDGKLMH. <sup>22</sup> And, AEFGHKMSUVXTAAH.—For, NBD(Gr.)LT.

\* V. 19, 20. These two verses are in parenthesis. They are here inserted in their moral order; but in Matthew and Mark more in their historical order.



A.D. 33 (37).  
24-27. || MAT. 20.  
25-28. MARK  
10. 42-45.  
g. μείζων.  
n. ἰθὺν.  
c. γένησθω.  
l. ἡγούμενος.  
m. διακονῶν.  
27. Mat. 20. 28.  
Phil. 2. 5-8.  
See John 13.  
3-17.  
r. ἀνακείμενος.  
mi. διακονῶν.  
28. || MAT. 19.  
28.  
ab. δέ.  
a. καθώς.

31. See MAT. 26.  
30-32. MARK  
14. 26-28.  
d. ἐξήγησάτο.  
y. ὑμᾶς.  
32. John 21. 15-  
17.  
f. περί.  
c. ἐπιστρέψας.  
33, 34. || MAT. 26.  
33-35. MARK  
14. 29-31.  
JOHN 13. 36-  
38.

n. οὐ μή.  
35. ch. 9. 3.  
w. πῆραν.

37. ISA. 53. 12.  
MARK 15. 28.  
l. ἀνόμων.  
a. καί.

39, 40. || MAT. 26.  
36-38. MARK  
14. 32-34.  
Jno. 18. 1, 2.  
39. ch. 21. 37.  
40. MAT. 6. 13.  
41-44. || MAT. 26.  
39-41. MARK  
14. 35-39.  
John 6. 38.

41. Heb. 5. 7, 8.  
b. γινόμενος.  
be. ἐγένετο.  
u. ἐπὶ.

45, 46. || MAT. 26.  
45, 46. MARK  
14. 40-42.  
f. ἀπό.

24 AND there-was also a strife among them, \*which of them should 'be accounted *the* <sup>g</sup>greatest.

25 And He said unto-them, "The kings of-the <sup>n</sup>Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and <sup>a</sup>they-that exercise authority upon them are-called benefactors.

26 "But ye shall not be so: but he-that-is <sup>g</sup>greatest among you, 'let-him-be<sup>c</sup> as the younger; and <sup>a</sup>he-that is 'chief, as <sup>a</sup>he-that doth-<sup>m</sup>serve.

27 "For whether *is* greater, <sup>a</sup>he-that <sup>r</sup>sitteth at meat, or <sup>a</sup>he-that <sup>mi</sup>serveth? *is* not <sup>a</sup>he-that <sup>r</sup>sitteth at meat? but I am among you as <sup>a</sup>he-that <sup>mi</sup>serveth.

28 "<sup>ab</sup> Ye are they-which <sup>a</sup>have-continued with Me in My <sup>r</sup>temptations. 29 And I appoint unto-you a kingdom, <sup>a</sup>as My <sup>a</sup>Father hath appointed unto-Me; 30 that ye-'may-eat and 'drink at My <sup>r</sup>table in My <sup>r</sup>kingdom, and 'sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of-<sup>r</sup>Israel."

31 AND the Lord said, "**Simon**, Simon, behold, <sup>a</sup>Satan hath <sup>d</sup>desired to have <sup>y</sup>you, that he-'may-sift you as 'wheat: 32 but I have prayed <sup>f</sup>for thee, that thy <sup>a</sup>faith fail not: and <sup>a</sup>when thou art-<sup>c</sup>converted, 'strengthen thy 'brethren."

33 And he-said unto-Him, "Lord, I-am ready to-'go with Thee, both into prison, and to death."

34 And He said, "I-tell thee, Peter, the cock 'shall <sup>n</sup>not crow this-day, before that thou 'shalt thrice deny that-thou-'knowest Me."

35 AND He-said unto-them, "When I-sent you without purse, and <sup>w</sup>scrip, and shoes, lacked-ye any-thing?" And they said, "Nothing." 36 Then said-He unto-them, "But now, <sup>a</sup>he-that hath a purse, 'let-him-take it, and likewise *his* <sup>w</sup>scrip: and <sup>a</sup>he-that hath no sword, 'let-him-sell his 'garment, and 'buy one. 37 For I-say unto-you, that this that <sup>a</sup>is-written must yet 'be-accomplished in Me, "AND HE-WAS-RECKONED AMONG the <sup>l</sup>TRANS-  
GRESSORS: ' for <sup>a</sup>the-things concerning Me have an end."

38 And they said, "Lord, behold, here *are* two swords." And He said unto-them, "It-is enough."

39 AND He-'came-out, and went, as He-was-wont, to the mount of-<sup>r</sup>Olives; and His <sup>a</sup>disciples also followed Him.

40 And <sup>a</sup>when-He-was at the place, He-said unto-them, "Pray, that-ye-'enter not into temptation."

41 And He-was-withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and <sup>a</sup>kneeled down, and <sup>a</sup>prayed, 42 saying, "Father, If Thou-'be-willing, 'remove this <sup>r</sup>cup from Me: nevertheless, not My <sup>a</sup>will, but <sup>a</sup>Thine, 'be-done."

43 And there-appeared an angel unto-Him from heaven, strengthening Him.

44 And <sup>b</sup>being in an agony He-'prayed more-earnestly: and His <sup>a</sup>sweat <sup>be</sup>was as-it-were great-drops of-blood falling-down <sup>u</sup>to the ground.

45 And <sup>a</sup>when-He-rose-up from <sup>r</sup>prayer, and <sup>a</sup>was-come to His <sup>r</sup>disciples, He-found them sleeping <sup>f</sup>for <sup>r</sup>sorrow, 46 and said

g. greater.  
n. nations.

c. become.  
l. leader.  
m. minister.  
r. reclineth at table.

mi. ministereth.

ab. But.  
a. according-as.

d. demanded.  
y. you all.  
f. for, Gr. peri.  
c. converted or turned-round.

n. by no-means.

w. wallet or provision-bag.

l. lawless-ones.  
a. also.

b. becoming.  
-p. was-praying.  
be. became.  
u. upon.

f. for or from.

21 And the Lord said, <sup>a</sup>δεφghkmlqsuvxt<sup>a</sup>αη.—Omit <sup>ELT</sup>.  
uvxt<sup>a</sup>αη.—And, <sup>BDLT</sup>.

27 Yet, <sup>a</sup>εfgkmlstuvxt<sup>a</sup>αη.—Omit <sup>BDLT</sup>.  
The things . . . have, <sup>a</sup>δεφghkmlstuvxt<sup>a</sup>αη.—The matter . . . hath, <sup>BDLT</sup>.

36 Then, <sup>a</sup>δεφghkmlqsuvxt<sup>a</sup>αη.—Omit <sup>BDLT</sup>.  
For, <sup>a</sup>δεφghkmlqsuvxt<sup>a</sup>αη.—Omit <sup>BDLT</sup>.

A.D. 33 (37).	unto-them, "Why sleep-ye? <sup>a</sup> rise and 'pray, lest ye-enter into temptation."	
47, 48.    MAT. 26. 47-50. MARK 14. 43-46. JNO. 18. 3-9. d. παραδίδως.	<sup>47</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> while He yet spake, behold a multitude, and <sup>a</sup> he that was-called Judas, one of-the twelve, <sup>a</sup> went-before them, and drew-near unto- <sup>s</sup> Jesus to-kiss Him. <sup>48</sup> But <sup>s</sup> Jesus said unto-him, "Judas, <sup>a</sup> betrayest-thou the Son of- <sup>s</sup> man with-a-kiss?"	d. deliverest thou up.
49-51.    MAT. 26. 51-54. MARK 14. 47. JOHN 18. 10, 11. a. τις. bo. δούλον.	<sup>49</sup> When they-which-were about Him <sup>a</sup> saw what <sup>a</sup> would-follow, they-said unto-Him, "Lord, <sup>a</sup> shall we-smite with the sword?" <sup>50</sup> And <sup>a</sup> one of them smote the <sup>bo</sup> servant of-the high-priest, and cut-off his <sup>a</sup> right <sup>a</sup> ear. <sup>51</sup> And <sup>s</sup> Jesus <sup>a</sup> answered and said, "Suffer-ye thus far." And He- <sup>a</sup> touched his <sup>s</sup> ear, and healed him.	a. a certain. bo. bondservant.
52, 53.    MAT. 26. 53, 56. MARK 14. 48-50. o. ιεροῦ. r. ληστήν. a. ἐξουσία.	<sup>52</sup> THEN <sup>s</sup> Jesus said unto the chief-priests, and captains of-the <sup>s</sup> temple, and the elders, which <sup>a</sup> were-come to Him, " <sup>a</sup> Be-ye-come-out, as against a <sup>a</sup> thief, with swords and staves?" <sup>53</sup> <sup>a</sup> When I was daily with you in the <sup>s</sup> temple, ye-stretched-forth no <sup>a</sup> hands against Me: but this is your <sup>s</sup> hour, and the <sup>a</sup> power of- <sup>s</sup> darkness."	o. outer or en- tire-temple. r. robber.  a. authority.
54.    MAT. 26. 57. MARK 14. 53. JOHN 18. 12-14.	<sup>54</sup> THEN <sup>a</sup> took they Him, and led Him, and brought Him into the high-priest's <sup>a</sup> house.	
55-57.    MAT. 26. 55, 69, 70. MARK 14. 54, 66-68. JOHN 18. 15-18. b. δέ. c. αἰλῆς. l. φῶς.	<sup>b</sup> AND <sup>s</sup> Peter <sup>a</sup> followed afar-off. <sup>55</sup> And <sup>a</sup> when they had-kindled a fire in the midst of the <sup>s</sup> hall, and <sup>a</sup> were-set-down-together, <sup>s</sup> Peter <sup>a</sup> sat-down among them. <sup>56</sup> But a certain maid <sup>a</sup> beheld him <sup>a</sup> as-he-sat by the <sup>a</sup> fire, and <sup>a</sup> earnestly-looked-upon him, and said, "This-man <sup>a</sup> was also with Him." <sup>57</sup> And he denied Him, saying, "Woman, I-know Him not."	b. Bat. -f. was-follow- ing. c. or court. -s. was-sitting. l. light or fire- light.
58-60.    MAT. 26. 71-74. MARK 14. 69-71. JN. 18. 25-27. am. ἕτερος. am. ἄλλος τις. a. καί.	<sup>58</sup> And after a little-while another <sup>m</sup> <sup>a</sup> saw him, and said, " <sup>s</sup> Thou art also <sup>s</sup> of them." And <sup>s</sup> Peter said, "Man, I-am not." <sup>59</sup> And about the-space-of-one hour after another <sup>m</sup> <sup>a</sup> confi- dently-affirmed, saying, "Of a truth this fellow also <sup>a</sup> was with Him: for <sup>a</sup> he-is-a Galilean." <sup>60</sup> And <sup>s</sup> Peter said, "Man, I-know not what thou-sayest." And immediately, <sup>a</sup> while he yet spake, the cock crew.	m. man. o. of, Gr. ek. m. man.  a. also.
61, 62.    MAT. 26. 75. MARK 14. 72.	<sup>61</sup> And the Lord <sup>a</sup> turned, and looked-upon <sup>s</sup> Peter. And <sup>s</sup> Peter remembered the word of-the Lord, how He-had-said unto-him, "Before the cock <sup>a</sup> crow, thou- <sup>a</sup> shalt-deny Me thrice." <sup>62</sup> And <sup>s</sup> Peter <sup>a</sup> went out, and wept bitterly.	
63-65.    MAT. 26. 67, 68. MARK 14. 65. be. δέροντες.	<sup>63</sup> AND the men <sup>a</sup> that held <sup>s</sup> Jesus <sup>a</sup> mocked Him, and <sup>be</sup> <sup>a</sup> smote Him. <sup>64</sup> And <sup>a</sup> when-they-had-blindfolded Him, they- <sup>a</sup> struck Him on-the face, and <sup>a</sup> asked Him, saying, " <sup>a</sup> Prophecy, who is-it that <sup>a</sup> smote Thee?" <sup>65</sup> And many other-things blasphemously spake-they against Him.	m. were-mock- ing, etc. be. beating.
66-71.    MAT. 26. 59-66. MARK 14. 55- 64. JOHN 18. 19-24. b. ἐγένετο.	<sup>66</sup> AND as-soon-as it- <sup>b</sup> was day, the elders of-the people and the chief-priests and the scribes came-together, and led Him into  <sup>47</sup> And while, DEHSVFA.—Omit and, NABGKLMRTUXAII. <sup>49</sup> Unto Him, AEGHKMSUV ΓΑΔΗ.—Omit NBLTX.—To the Lord, D. <sup>57</sup> Denied Him, AD <sup>1</sup> ECHVFA.—Omit Him, NBD <sup>2</sup> (Gr.)KLMSTXII. <sup>61</sup> Crow, ADEGHSUVFA.—Add to-day, NBDKLMXII. <sup>62</sup> Peter went out, AEGHSUVFA.—He went out, NBDKLMXII. <sup>63</sup> Jesus, AEGHSUVXFA.—Him, NBDLMTII. <sup>64</sup> Struck Him on the face and, AEGHSUVXFA.—Omit NBDKLMTH.—Covered His face, and struck Him, D. Asked Him, NAEGHSUVFA.—Omit Him, B(D)KLMTH. <sup>66</sup> Led Him, AEGHKMSUVXFAAII.—Add away, NBDET.	b. became.



A.D. 33 (37).  
o. εαυτών.  
s. συνέδριον.  
n. οὐ μὴ.  
h. ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν.

their<sup>o</sup> s<sup>c</sup> council, saying, <sup>67</sup> “Art Thou the Christ? tell us.” And He said unto them, “If I tell you, ye will not believe: <sup>68</sup> and if I also ask you, ye will not answer Me, nor let Me go. <sup>69</sup> Hereafter shall the Son of Man sit on the right-hand of the power of God.” <sup>70</sup> Then said they all, “Art Thou then the Son of God?” And He said unto them, “Ut say that I am.” <sup>71</sup> And they said, “What need we any further witness? for we ourselves have heard of His own mouth.”

o. their-own.  
s. sanhedrim.  
n. by no-means.  
h. Henceforth.  
s. be-sitting.

f. ἀπό.

f. from.

1. || MAT. 27, 1.  
2. MARK 15.  
1. JOHN 18.  
28-32.  
2-5. || MAT. 27.  
11-14. MARK  
15. 2-5. JOHN  
18. 33-38.

**23** AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led Him unto Pilate.

<sup>2</sup> And they began to accuse Him, saying, “We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cæsar, saying that He Himself is Christ a King.”

<sup>3</sup> And Pilate asked Him, saying, “Art Thou the King of the Jews?” And He answered him and said, “Thou sayest it.” <sup>4</sup> Then said Pilate to the chief-priests and to the people, “I find no fault in this man.”

u. πρὸς.  
m. ὄχλους.  
ur. ἐπίσχυον.  
j. Ἰουδαίας.

<sup>5</sup> And they were the more fierce, saying, “He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.”

u. unto.  
m. multitudes.

ur. urgent.  
j. Judea.

ab. δέ.

<sup>6</sup> When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilaean.

ab. But.

f. ἐπιγινούς.  
7. ch. 3. 1, 2.  
s. ἀνέπεμψεν.  
i. ἐν ταῖταις  
ταῖς ἡμέραις.

<sup>7</sup> And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto Herod's jurisdiction, he sent Him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

f. fully-knew.  
s. sent Him  
back.  
i. in those days.

s. ch. 9. 9.

<sup>8</sup> AND when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see Him of a long season, because he had heard many things of Him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by Him. <sup>9</sup> Then he questioned with Him in many words; but He answered him nothing. <sup>10</sup> And the chief-priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused Him.

c. concerning.  
h. was-hoping.  
s. sign.

c. περί.  
s. σημείον.

11. Isa. 53. 3.

<sup>11</sup> And Herod with his men of war set Him at nought, and mocked Him, and arrayed Him in a gorgeous robe, and sent Him again to Pilate. <sup>12</sup> And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

12. Acts 4. 25-28.

13-17. || MAT. 27.  
15-19. MARK  
15. 6-10.  
JOHN 18. 38,  
39.

<sup>13</sup> AND Pilate, when he had called together the chief-priests and the rulers and the people, <sup>14</sup> said unto them, “Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, I, having examined Him before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse Him: <sup>15</sup> no, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto Him. <sup>16</sup> I will therefore chastise Him, and release Him.” <sup>17</sup> (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

b. or by-Him.

b. αὐτῷ.

a. κατά.  
18-23. || MAT.  
27. 20-23.  
MARK 15. 11-14.  
JOHN 18.  
40.

<sup>18</sup> And they cried out all at once, saying, “Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas:” <sup>19</sup> (who for a certain

a. at, Gr. kata.

<sup>67</sup> Art Thou, DL.—If Thou be, ABEGHKMSTUVXTAAH. <sup>68</sup> Also, ABEGHKMSTUVXTAAH. —Omit BBLT. Me, nor let Me go, ABEGHKMSTUVXTAAH.—Omit BBLT. <sup>69</sup> Hereafter, EGHKMSUVXTAAH.—But hereafter, ABEDLT. CHAP. XXIII. <sup>2</sup> The nation, AEGSUVXTAA.—Our nation, BBDHKLNTIL. Saying, ABEGHKMSTUVXTAAH.—And saying, AB(D)LT. <sup>5</sup> Beginning, ABEGHKMSTUVXTAAH.—And beginning, BBLT. <sup>6</sup> Of Galilee, ABEGHKMSTUVXTAAH.—Omit BBLT. <sup>8</sup> Many things, ABEGHRSUVXTAA.—Omit BBDKLNTIL. <sup>12</sup> Pilate, Herod, ABEGHKMSTUVXTAAH.—Transposed BBLT. <sup>15</sup> I sent you to him, ABEGH(u)SUVXTAA.—He sent, H.—He sent him to us, BBDKLNTIL. <sup>17</sup> Retain the verse, BEFGHMSUVXTAA.—Omit ABKLTH.—D inserts the words at the end of ver. 19.

A.D. 33 (37).  
i. *στάσιν*.  
  
21. 25. ||MAT.  
27. 24-26.  
MARK 15. 15.  
JOHN 19. 16.  
w. *ἡτοῦντο*.

sedition <sup>19</sup>made in the city, and for-murder, <sup>20</sup>was <sup>21</sup>cast into prison.) <sup>22</sup>\*Pilate therefore, willing to <sup>23</sup>release <sup>24</sup>Jesus, spake again <sup>25</sup>to them. <sup>26</sup>But they <sup>27</sup>cried, saying, “<sup>28</sup>\*Crucify Him, <sup>29</sup>crucify Him.” <sup>30</sup>And he said unto them <sup>31</sup>the third-time, “<sup>32</sup>Why, what evil <sup>33</sup>hath <sup>34</sup>He done? <sup>35</sup>I <sup>36</sup>have found no cause of death in Him: <sup>37</sup>I will therefore <sup>38</sup>chastise Him, and <sup>39</sup>let Him go.” <sup>40</sup>And they <sup>41</sup>were instant with loud voices, requiring that <sup>42</sup>He <sup>43</sup>might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief-priests <sup>44</sup>prevailed.  
<sup>45</sup>And <sup>46</sup>\*Pilate gave sentence that it <sup>47</sup>should be as they required. <sup>48</sup>And he released unto them him that for <sup>49</sup>sedition and murder <sup>50</sup>was cast into prison, whom they <sup>51</sup>w<sup>52</sup> had desired; but he delivered <sup>53</sup>Jesus to their <sup>54</sup>will.

i. insurrection.  
u. unto.  
  
w. were-requir-  
ing.

23. ||MAT. 27.  
32. MARK  
15. 21. See  
John 19. 17.  
f. *ἀπό*.  
  
30. Isa. 2. 19.  
Hos. 10. 8.  
Rev. 6. 16.

<sup>55</sup>AND as they <sup>56</sup>led Him away, they <sup>57</sup>laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, <sup>58</sup>coming-out <sup>59</sup>of the country, and on him they laid the cross, <sup>60</sup>that he <sup>61</sup>might bear it after <sup>62</sup>Jesus.  
<sup>63</sup>And there <sup>64</sup>followed Him a great company of <sup>65</sup>people, and of women, which also <sup>66</sup>bewailed and <sup>67</sup>lamented Him. <sup>68</sup>But <sup>69</sup>\*Jesus <sup>70</sup>turning unto them said, “<sup>71</sup>Daughters of Jerusalem, <sup>72</sup>weep not for Me, but <sup>73</sup>weep for yourselves, and for your <sup>74</sup>children. <sup>75</sup>For, behold, <sup>76</sup>the days <sup>77</sup>are coming, in <sup>78</sup>the which they shall say, ‘<sup>79</sup>Blessed are the barren, and <sup>80</sup>the wombs that never bare, and <sup>81</sup>the paps which never gave suck.’ <sup>82</sup>Then shall they begin to <sup>83</sup>say to the mountains, ‘<sup>84</sup>Fall on us;’ and to the hills, ‘<sup>85</sup>Cover us.’ <sup>86</sup>For if they <sup>87</sup>do these things in <sup>88</sup>a <sup>89</sup>green tree, what <sup>90</sup>shall be done in the dry?”

f. from.  
f. were-follow-  
ing, etc.

t. *ἀναρρεθῆναι*.  
  
33. 34. ||MAT. 27.  
33-38. MARK  
15. 22-28.  
JOHN 19. 17-  
24. See Ps.  
22. 16-18.  
i. *μέν*.  
o. *όν*.  
p. *διαμεριζό-  
μενοι*  
(middle).  
g. *ἑμάτια*.

<sup>91</sup>AND there <sup>92</sup>were also two <sup>93</sup>other, malefactors, <sup>94</sup>led with Him <sup>95</sup>to <sup>96</sup>be put to death.  
  
<sup>97</sup>AND when they <sup>98</sup>were come to the place, <sup>99</sup>which is called <sup>100</sup>Calvary, there they crucified Him, and the malefactors, one <sup>101</sup>on the <sup>102</sup>right-hand, and <sup>103</sup>the other on the <sup>104</sup>left.  
<sup>105</sup>Then said <sup>106</sup>\*Jesus, “<sup>107</sup>Father, <sup>108</sup>forgive them; for they <sup>109</sup>know not what they <sup>110</sup>do.” And they <sup>111</sup>parted His <sup>112</sup>raiment, and cast <sup>113</sup>lots.

o. others.  
-l. being-led.  
t. to-be-lifted-  
up.  
c. Calvary, Gr.  
Kranion, i.e.  
A skull.  
i. indeed.  
o. one.  
p. parted-among  
themselves.  
g. garments.

35-37. ||MAT.  
27. 39-43.  
MARK 15. 29-  
32. See Ps.  
22. 6-8.  
38. ||MAT. 27.  
37. Mk. 15. 26.  
Jn. 19. 19-22.  
  
39-43. ||MAT.  
27. 44. MARK  
15. 32.

<sup>114</sup>AND the people <sup>115</sup>stood beholding. And the rulers also with them <sup>116</sup>derided Him, saying, “<sup>117</sup>He <sup>118</sup>saved others; <sup>119</sup>let Him <sup>120</sup>save Himself, if <sup>121</sup>He be <sup>122</sup>\*Christ, the chosen of <sup>123</sup>God.” <sup>124</sup>And the soldiers also <sup>125</sup>mocked Him, coming to Him, and offering Him vinegar, <sup>126</sup>and saying, “<sup>127</sup>If <sup>128</sup>Thou <sup>129</sup>be the king of the Jews, <sup>130</sup>save Thyself.”  
<sup>131</sup>And a superscription also <sup>132</sup>was <sup>133</sup>written over Him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, “<sup>134</sup>This is the King of the Jews.”

-d. were-derid-  
ing.  
-m. were-mock-  
ing.

<sup>135</sup>AND one of the malefactors which <sup>136</sup>were hanged

<sup>20</sup> Pilate therefore, EFGHKMSUVXTAAH.—But Pilate, NABDLT. <sup>23</sup> The voices of them and of the chief priests, ADEFGHKMPSUVXTAAH.—Their voices, NBL. <sup>25</sup> Unto them, KMH.—Omit NABDEFGHLPSUVXTAA. <sup>27</sup> Also, C<sup>28</sup>EFGHKMPSUVXTAAH.—Omit NAB C<sup>29</sup>DLX. <sup>30</sup> Gave suck, ADEFGHKMPSUVXTAAH.—Nourished, NBL. <sup>31</sup> A green tree, BC.—The green tree, NAEFGHKLMPSUVXTAAH. <sup>34</sup> Lots, AX.—A lot, NBD EFG HKLMQSVXTAAH. <sup>35</sup> Also, ABCEFGHKLMQSVXTAAH.—Omit ND. With them, ADEFGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBDLQX. Christ, the chosen of God, ACEFGHKMQSVXTAAH.—The Christ of God, the chosen one (or the chosen Christ of God), NBL. <sup>38</sup> And offering, C<sup>39</sup>(D)EFGHKMQSVXTAAH.—Omit and, NABC<sup>40</sup>L. <sup>38</sup> Written, (A)(D)E GHKM(Q)SVXTAAH.—Omit NBL. In letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, N<sup>41</sup>A C<sup>42</sup>DEGHKMQSVXTAAH.—Omit N<sup>43</sup>A B C<sup>44</sup>L.



A.D. 33 (37).  
b. ἐβλασφή-  
μει.  
n. Οἰδέ.  
j. κρίματι.  
no. οὐδέν.  
o. ἀποπον.  
42. Ps. 106. 4-8.  
i. ἐν.  
43. 2 Cor. 12. 4.  
Rev. 2. 7.  
a. Ἀμην.

44. 45. [MAT. 27.  
45-49. MARK  
15. 33-36.  
c. ἐγένετο.  
l. γην.  
45. [MAT. 27. 51.  
MARK 15. 38.  
i. ναοῦ.  
46. [MAT. 27.  
50-53. MARK  
15. 37, 38.  
JN. 19. 28-30.  
46. Ps. 31. 5.  
e. ἐξέπνευσεν.  
47. 48. [MAT.  
27. 54. MARK  
15. 39.  
m. ὄχλοι.  
o. αὐτῶν.  
49. [MAT. 27.  
55, 56. MARK  
15. 40, 41.  
50-52. [MAT.  
27. 57, 58.  
MARK 15. 42-  
45. JOHN 19.  
38.  
c. βουλευτής.  
f. ἀπό.  
53. 54. [MAT. 27.  
59, 60. MARK  
15. 46. JOHN  
19. 38-42.  
m. μνήματι.  
o. οὐδείς.  
w. ἐπέφωσκε.  
55. [MAT. 27. 61.  
MARK 15. 47.  
m. μνημεῖον.  
ai. μέν.

1, 2. [MAT. 28. 1.  
MARK 16. 1-4.  
JOHN 20. 1.  
m. μνήμα.

<sup>b</sup>railed on Him, saying, "If Thou be \*Christ, \*save Thyself and us."

<sup>40</sup> But the other <sup>a</sup>answering <sup>r</sup>ebuked him, saying, "<sup>a</sup>Dost not thou fear <sup>r</sup>God, seeing thou art in the same <sup>i</sup>condemnation?"

<sup>41</sup> And we indeed justly; for we <sup>r</sup>ceive the due <sup>r</sup>eward of our deeds: but this man <sup>a</sup>hath done <sup>no</sup> nothing <sup>a</sup>miss." <sup>42</sup> And he said unto <sup>x</sup>Jesus, "Lord, <sup>r</sup>emember me when Thou <sup>r</sup>comest into Thy <sup>x</sup>kingdom." <sup>43</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus said unto him, "<sup>a</sup>Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with Me in <sup>x</sup>Paradise."

<sup>44</sup> AND it <sup>r</sup>was about the sixth hour, and there <sup>c</sup>was a dark-  
ness over all the <sup>i</sup>earth until the ninth hour. <sup>45</sup> And the sun was darkened.

And the veil of the <sup>i</sup>temple was rent in the midst.

<sup>46</sup> AND <sup>a</sup>when <sup>x</sup>Jesus had cried with a loud voice, He said, "Father, into Thy hands I commend My <sup>r</sup>spirit:" and having said thus, He <sup>c</sup>gave up the ghost.

<sup>47</sup> NOW <sup>a</sup>when the centurion saw what <sup>a</sup>was done, he glori-  
fied <sup>r</sup>God, saying, "Certainly <sup>i</sup>this <sup>r</sup>was a righteous <sup>x</sup>man."

<sup>48</sup> And all the <sup>m</sup>people that <sup>a</sup>came together to that <sup>r</sup>sight, beholding the things which <sup>a</sup>were done, <sup>a</sup>smote their <sup>o</sup>breasts, and <sup>r</sup>eturned.

<sup>49</sup> And all His <sup>x</sup>acquaintance, and the women that <sup>a</sup>followed Him from <sup>o</sup>Galilee, <sup>a</sup>stood afar off, beholding these things.

<sup>50</sup> AND, behold, <sup>a</sup>there was a man named Joseph, a <sup>c</sup>coun-  
sellor; and he was a good man, and a just: <sup>51</sup> (the same <sup>a</sup>had not <sup>a</sup>consented to the counsel and <sup>x</sup>deed of them;) he was <sup>f</sup>of Arimathæa, a city of the Jews: who also himself <sup>a</sup>waited for the kingdom of <sup>o</sup>God. <sup>52</sup> This man <sup>a</sup>went unto <sup>x</sup>Pilate, and begged the body of <sup>o</sup>Jesus.

<sup>53</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a <sup>m</sup>sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never <sup>o</sup>man before <sup>a</sup>was laid.

<sup>54</sup> And that day <sup>r</sup>was the preparation, and the sabbath <sup>r</sup>drew on.

<sup>55</sup> And the women also, which <sup>a</sup>came with Him from <sup>o</sup>Galilee, <sup>a</sup>followed after, and beheld the <sup>m</sup>sepulchre, and how His <sup>x</sup>body was laid. <sup>56</sup> And they <sup>r</sup>returned, and prepared spices and ointments; and rested <sup>a</sup>t the sabbath day according to the commandment.

**24** NOW upon the first day of the <sup>m</sup>week, very early in the morning, they came unto the <sup>m</sup>sepulchre, bringing

<sup>50</sup> Saying, <sup>a</sup>ΝΑΚΕΓΗΚΜΩΡΣΥΥΧΓΑΛΗ.—Omit BDΛ.—D Omits the robber's words. If Thou be, <sup>a</sup>ΑΚ<sup>2</sup>ΕΓΗΚΜΩΡΣΥΥΧΓΑΛΗ.—Art Thou not, <sup>a</sup>ΝΕC<sup>1</sup>Λ. <sup>42</sup> Said unto Jesus, <sup>a</sup>Ν<sup>1</sup>ΑΚ<sup>2</sup>ΕΓΗΚΜΩΡΣΥΥΧΓΑΛΗ.—Said to Him, D.—Said: <sup>a</sup>Jesus, <sup>a</sup>Ν<sup>1</sup>ΕC<sup>1</sup>Λ. Lord, <sup>a</sup>ΑΚ<sup>2</sup>ΕΓΗΚ ΜΩΡΣΥΥΧΓΑΛΗ.—Omit <sup>a</sup>ΝΕC<sup>1</sup>DL<sup>1</sup>. Into, BL.—In, <sup>a</sup>ΝΑΚΕΓΗΚΜΩΡΣΥΥΧΓΑΛΗ. D reads the verse, And turning to the Lord, he said to Him, "Remember me in the day of Thy coming." <sup>43</sup> Jesus said, <sup>a</sup>ΑΚΕΓΗΚΜΩΡΣΥΥΧΓΑΛΗ.—He said, <sup>a</sup>ΝΕΛ. <sup>44</sup> And it was, <sup>a</sup>ΝΑΚ<sup>2</sup>ΕΓΗΚΜΩΡΣΥΥΧΓΑΛΗ.—Add now, <sup>a</sup>ΒC<sup>1</sup>Λ. <sup>46</sup> I commend, <sup>a</sup>ΝΑC(D)ΚΜΠQ(R)ΥΧΗ.—I will commend, <sup>a</sup>ΕΓΗCΥΓΑΛ. <sup>49</sup> Beholding, <sup>a</sup>ΕΓΗΚΜΩΡΣΥΥΧΓΑΛΗ.—Beholding the things that were done, omit A.—Having beheld, <sup>a</sup>ΝΕC(D)GR)ΛΕΧ. <sup>49</sup> Followed, <sup>a</sup>ΝΕCΛΡΧ.—Had followed, <sup>a</sup>ΔΕΓΗΚΜΩΡΣΥΥΧΓΑΛΗ. <sup>51</sup> Also himself, <sup>a</sup>ΑΕΓΩ(ΚΜΡ)S(U)Υ(Χ)ΔΑΛ(Π).—Omit <sup>a</sup>ΝΕCDL.—Γ has also, omitting himself. <sup>53</sup> Laid it, <sup>a</sup>ΛΕCΗΚΛΜΡSΥΥΧ ΓΑΛΗ.—Laid Him, <sup>a</sup>ΝΕCΠ. <sup>54</sup> That day was the preparation, <sup>a</sup>ΑΚ<sup>2</sup>ΕΓΗΚΜΩΡΣΥΥΧΓΑΛΗ.—It was the day before the sabbath, D.—It was the day of preparation, <sup>a</sup>ΝΕC<sup>1</sup>Λ. <sup>55</sup> The women, <sup>a</sup>ΕΛΡΧ.—Omit the, <sup>a</sup>ΝΑΚΕΓΗΚΜΩΡΣΥΥΧΓΑΛΗ.—Two women, D.

b. was blas-  
pheming.  
a. Neither or  
Not even dost  
thou.  
j. or judgment.  
no. not one-  
thing.  
o. out of place.  
i. in.  
a. Amen.

c. came.  
l. or land.  
i. inner temple.

e. expired.  
t. this man was  
righteous.  
m. multitudes.  
o. their own.

The 15th or  
Preparation  
day commences  
here.  
c. or councillor,  
a member of  
the sanhe-  
drim.  
f. from.

m. memorial  
tomb.  
o. one.  
w. was ap-  
proaching.

m. memorial  
sepulchre.  
i. indeed.  
The 16th day  
or Sabbath.

The 17th day;  
comp. Gen. 8. 4.  
m. memorial  
sepulchre.

A.D. 33 (37). m. μνημείου. 3-7.    MAT. 28. 2-7. MARK 16. 5-7. α. καί. f. ἀστραπτού- σαις. b. γεινομένων. w. ἡγέρθη. 7. ch. 9. 22. d. παραδοθή- ναι.	the spices <i>which</i> they had prepared, and certain <i>others</i> with them. <sup>2</sup> And they found the stone rolled away from the <sup>m</sup> sepulchre.	m. memorial- sepulchre.
	<sup>3</sup> And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus. <sup>4</sup> And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, <sup>a</sup> behold, two men stood by them in shining garments: <sup>5</sup> and <sup>b</sup> as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, "Why seek ye the living among the dead? <sup>6</sup> He is not here, but <sup>w</sup> is risen: remember how He spake unto you when He was yet in Galilee, <sup>7</sup> saying, 'The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.'"	α. and. f. flashing-like- lightning. b. becoming. w. or was- raised. d. delivered-up.
8-11.    MAT. 28. 8-10. MARK 16. 8. JOHN 20. 18. s. ῥημάτων. 10. ch. 8. 2, 3. α. δέ.	<sup>8</sup> And they remembered His <sup>s</sup> words, <sup>9</sup> And returned from the <sup>m</sup> sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest. <sup>10</sup> <sup>a</sup> It was Mary <sup>x</sup> Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the mother of James, and other women that were with them, which told these things unto the apostles. <sup>11</sup> And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.	s. sayings. α. And or Now.
12.    JOHN 20. 2. 10. b. δέ.	<sup>12</sup> <sup>b</sup> Then arose <sup>x</sup> Peter, and ran unto the <sup>m</sup> sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.	i. an idle tale. b. But. d. lying.
13-17.    MARK 16. 12, 13. o. ἔκ. 14. Mal. 3. 16. w. ὁμιλοῦν. c. περί. 16. See v. 31. John 20. 14; 21. 4. fu. ἐπιγινώσκειν. w. λόγους. e. ἀντιβάλλετε πρός.	<sup>13</sup> AND, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called <b>Emmaus</b> , which was from Jerusalem about <sup>s</sup> threescore furlongs. <sup>14</sup> And they talked together of all these things which had happened. <sup>15</sup> And it came to pass, that, while they communed together and reasoned, <sup>x</sup> Jesus Himself drew near, and went with them. <sup>16</sup> But their eyes were holden that they should not know Him. <sup>17</sup> And He said unto them, "What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?"	o. of, Gr. ek. w. were going. s. or seven miles. w. were commu- ning. c. concerning. fu. fully know or recognise. w. words. e. exchange with another.
d. Σὺ μόνος παρουκίς.	<sup>18</sup> And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto Him, "Art Thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?"	d. Dost Thou sojourn alone.
α. ἀνὴρ. d. παρέδωκαν. 21. ch. 2. 38. Acts 1. 6. h. ἡλπίζομεν. a. ὁ μέλλον λυτροῦσθαι. 22. v. 1-11.	<sup>19</sup> And He said unto them, "What things?" And they said unto Him, " <sup>x</sup> Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was <sup>a</sup> a prophet mighty in deed and word before God and all the people: <sup>20</sup> and how the chief priests and our rulers delivered Him to be condemned to death, and have crucified Him. <sup>21</sup> But we trusted that it had been He which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to-day is the third day since these things were done. <sup>22</sup> Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre; <sup>23</sup> and when they found not His body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that He was alive. <sup>24</sup> And certain of them which were with us	*C. The things concerning. α. a man. d. delivered Him up. h. were hoping. a. which is- about to re- deem. t. these things.
24. v. 12. John 20. 2-10.		s. w. say that He is.

CHAP. XXIV. <sup>1</sup> And certain others with them, AC<sup>3</sup>DEFGHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit NBD<sup>1</sup>L. Garments, ACEGHKLSUVXTAAH.—Raiment, NBD. <sup>10</sup> It was.—Now it was, NDEG (R) LMS (V) XAAA (H).—Omit now it was, ADI. <sup>11</sup> Their words, AEFGHKMSUVXTAAH.—These words, NBDL. <sup>12</sup> Retain the verse, NABEFGHKLSUVXTAAH.—Omit D. Laid, AEFGHKLSUVXTAAH.—Omit NB.—Omit by themselves, N<sup>1</sup>AKH. <sup>15</sup> Jesus.—That Jesus, NAB<sup>2</sup>CDEFGHIKLMNPSTVXTAAH.—Omit that, B<sup>1</sup>. <sup>17</sup> Walk, and are sad? A<sup>2</sup>(D)EFGHI(?)EMNPSTVXTAAH.—Walk? and they stood sad, N<sup>1</sup>(?)B(L). <sup>18</sup> The one, AEF<sup>2</sup>GHKMSUVXTAAH.—Omit the, NDEB<sup>1</sup>LNP(X)A. <sup>19</sup> Of Nazareth.—The Nazorean.—The Nazarene, NBL. <sup>21</sup> To-day is, ADEGHKMSUVXTAAH.—It is, NBL.



<p>A.D. 33 (37). a. καθώς. u. ἀνοήτοι. σι. ἐπί. w. οὐχὶ ταῦτα ἔδει. f. ἀπό. i. διηρμήρευεν.</p>	<p>went to the <sup>m</sup>sepulchre, and found <i>it</i> even-so <sup>a</sup>as the women <i>had</i> said: but Him they-saw not. <sup>25</sup> Then <del>He</del> said unto them, "O-<sup>u</sup>fools, and slow-of <sup>x</sup>heart <sup>σ</sup>to- <sup>1</sup>believe <sup>α</sup>i all that the prophets <sup>1</sup>have-spoken: <sup>26</sup> w-ought not Christ to-<sup>1</sup>have-suffered these-things, and to-<sup>1</sup>enter into His "glory?" <sup>27</sup> And <sup>α</sup>beginning <sup>f</sup>at Moses and <sup>α</sup>i all the prophets, He-<sup>i</sup>expounded unto-them in all the <b>scriptures</b> the-things concerning Himself.</p>	<p>a. according-as. m. memorial- sepulchre. u. unwise-ones. i. in. w. was-it-not needful-for. C. the Christ or the Mes- siah. f. from. αf. from. i. interpreted. -w. were-going.</p>
<p>r. κατακλιθῆ- ραι. fu. ἐπέγνωσαν. b. ἄφαντος ἐγένετο ἀπ' αὐτῶν.</p>	<p><sup>28</sup> And they-drew-nigh unto the village, whither they-<sup>1</sup>went: and <del>He</del> made-as-though He-<sup>10</sup>would-have-gone further. <sup>29</sup> But they-constrained Him, saying, "<sup>1</sup>Abide with us: for it-is toward evening, and the day <sup>1</sup>is-far-spent." And He-went-in <sup>σ</sup>to- <sup>1</sup>tarry with them.</p>	<p>r. reclined at table. fu. fully-knew or recognised. b. became un- seen by them. -D. -b. Was not our heart burning. -t. was-talking. -o. was-open- ing.</p>
<p>33-35. MARK 16. 14. JOHN 20. 19, 20. 1 Cor. 15. 5. w. ἡγέρθη.</p>	<p><sup>30</sup> And it-came-to-pass, as <sup>1</sup>He <sup>1</sup>sat at meat with them, He- <sup>1</sup>took <sup>1</sup>bread, and blessed it, and <sup>α</sup>brake, and <sup>1</sup>gave to-them. <sup>31</sup> And their <sup>x</sup>eyes were-opened, and they-<sup>1u</sup>knew Him; and <del>He</del> <sup>b</sup>vanished out-of their sight. <sup>32</sup> And they-said one to another, "<sup>1</sup>Did not our <sup>x</sup>heart <sup>1</sup>burn within us, while He-<sup>1</sup>talked with-us by the way, and while He-<sup>1</sup>opened to-us the scriptures?"</p>	<p>r. reclined at table. fu. fully-knew or recognised. b. became un- seen by them. -D. -b. Was not our heart burning. -t. was-talking. -o. was-open- ing.</p>
<p>33-35. MARK 16. 14. JOHN 20. 19-23. 1 Cor. 15. 5. w. ἡγέρθη.</p>	<p><sup>33</sup> AND they-<sup>1</sup>rose-up the same hour and returned to Jeru- salem, and found the eleven <sup>α</sup>gathered-together, and them-that -were with them, <sup>34</sup> saying, "The Lord <sup>w</sup>is-risen indeed, and hath appeared to-Simon." <sup>35</sup> And they <sup>1</sup>told what-things were done in the way, and how He-was-known of-them in <sup>x</sup>breaking of-<sup>σ</sup>bread.</p>	<p>w. or was-raised. -t. were-telling.</p>
<p>36-40. MARK 16. 14. JOHN 20. 19-23. 1 Cor. 15. 5. r. διαλογι- σμοί. s. Ἰδετε. a. καθώς.</p>	<p><sup>36</sup> AND <sup>α</sup>as they <sup>1</sup>thus spake, <sup>x</sup>Jesus Himself stood in the midst of-them, and saith unto-them, "Peace be unto-you." <sup>37</sup> But they-<sup>1</sup>were terrified and affrighted, and <sup>1</sup>supposed that they-<sup>1</sup>had-seen a spirit. <sup>38</sup> And He-said unto-them, "Why are -ye <sup>α</sup>troubled? and why do <sup>1</sup>thoughts arise in your <sup>x</sup>hearts? <sup>39</sup> <sup>α</sup>Behold My <sup>1</sup>hands and My <sup>1</sup>feet, that it-is I Myself: <sup>1</sup>handle Me, and <sup>1</sup>see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, <sup>α</sup>as ye see Me <sup>1</sup>have." <sup>40</sup> And <sup>α</sup>when-He-had thus spoken, He-shewed them His <sup>1</sup>hands and His <sup>1</sup>feet.</p>	<p>r. reasonings. s. See. a. according-as.</p>
<p>f. ἀπό.</p>	<p><sup>41</sup> And <sup>α</sup>while they yet believed-not <sup>f</sup>for <sup>σ</sup>joy, and <sup>α</sup>wondered, He-said unto-them, "Have-ye here any meat?" <sup>42</sup> And they gave Him a piece of-a-broiled fish, and of a honeycomb. <sup>43</sup> And He-<sup>α</sup>took it, and did-eat before them.</p>	<p>f. from.</p>
<p>44. ch. 18. 31- 33. v. 6, 7.</p>	<p><sup>44</sup> AND He-said unto-them, "These are the words which I- spake unto you, <sup>α</sup>while-I-was yet with you, that all-things must <sup>1</sup>be-fulfilled, which <sup>α</sup>were-written in the law of-Moses, and in the prophets, and in the psalms, concerning Me."</p>	
<p>45. Ps. 119. 18. 46. v. 26, 27. Ps. xxii. Isa. liii. etc. w. ἔδει. f. ἐκ. 17. Acts 2. 38. p. κηρυχθῆ- ναι. o. ἐπί. i. εἰς.</p>	<p><sup>45</sup> Then opened-He their <sup>1</sup>understanding, that they-might- understand the scriptures, <sup>46</sup> and said unto-them, "Thus it-<sup>1</sup>is- written, and thus it-<sup>w</sup>behoved <sup>1</sup>Christ to-suffer, and to-<sup>1</sup>rise <sup>f</sup>from the <sup>1</sup>dead the third day: <sup>47</sup> and that-<b>repentance</b> and <b>remission of sins</b> <sup>1</sup>should-be-<sup>p</sup>preached <sup>σ</sup>in His <sup>x</sup>name <sup>α</sup>among</p>	<p>w. was-neces- sary-for. C. the Christ. f. from-among. p. proclaimed- as-by-a herald. o. on. u. unto.</p>
	<p><sup>21</sup> Even so, NAEGHKLMPSUVXTAAH.—Omit BD. <sup>22</sup> Day is, ADEGHRMPSUVXTAAH.— Add now, NBL. <sup>23</sup> Within us, NAEGHKLMPSUVXTAAH.—Omit BD. And while, AEGHKMPSUVXTAAH.—Omit and, NBDL. <sup>24</sup> Jesus, AEGKMPSUVXTAAH.—The Lord, n. —He, NBDL. <sup>25</sup> Hearts, NAEGHKLMPSUVXTAAH.—Heart, BD. <sup>26</sup> Retain the verse, NABEGHKLMNSUVXTAAH.—Omit the verse, D. <sup>27</sup> And of a honeycomb, EHKMNSUVX TAA.—Omit NABDLH. <sup>28</sup> The words, NEHMSUVXTAA.—My words, ABDKLNH. <sup>29</sup> And thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise, AC<sup>2</sup>EFHKMNSUVXTAAH.—That the Christ should suffer and rise, NBD<sup>1</sup>DL. <sup>30</sup> All nations, AA.—All the nations, NABCFHKLM NSUVXTH.</p>	

A.D. 33 (37).  
fr. ἀπό.

all nations, beginning fr<sup>t</sup>at Jerusalem. <sup>48</sup> And ye are witnesses fr. from.  
of these things.

49. John 14. 15-17, 26; 16. 7.  
c. ἐνδύσθησθε.  
f. ἐκ.

<sup>49</sup> “AND, behold, I send the promise of My Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power fr<sup>t</sup>from on high.”

c. clothed.  
f. from, Gr. ek.

50, 51. || MARK  
16. 19. ACTS  
1. 9-11.

<sup>50</sup> “AND He led them out as far as to Bethany, and He lifted up His hands, and blessed them. <sup>51</sup> And it came to pass, while He blessed them, He was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52. || ACTS 1. 12.  
53. Acts 2. 46,  
47; 5. 42.  
o. ἱερῶ.

<sup>52</sup> And they worshipped Him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy: <sup>53</sup> and were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

o. outer temple.

<sup>48</sup> And, AC<sup>2</sup>DFHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Omit NBC<sup>1</sup>L. <sup>49</sup> Of Jerusalem, AC<sup>2</sup>FHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Omit NBC<sup>1</sup>DL. <sup>51</sup> And carried up into heaven, N<sup>1</sup>ABCFHKLSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>D. <sup>52</sup> Worshipped Him, and, NABCFHKLSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Omit D. <sup>53</sup> Praising and, AC<sup>2</sup>FHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Omit NBC<sup>1</sup>L. Amen, ABC<sup>2</sup>FHKMSUVXΓΔΑΠ.—Omit NC<sup>1</sup>DL<sup>1</sup>.



## THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

## JOHN.

1. Mic. 5. 2.  
ch. 17. 5, 24.

α. πρὸς.

3. Col. 1. 15-17.  
Heb. 1. 2.  
c. ἐγένετο.

t. διὰ. ο. εἰ.

4. ch. 12. 46.  
1 John 1. 1-5.  
5. ch. 3. 19-21.

A.D. 26 (30).  
G-S. || MAT. 3. 1,  
2. See Mal.  
3. 1.

ca. ἐγένετο.

f. παρὰ.

te. μαρτυρίαν.

th. ἵνα.

co. περὶ.

11. Luke 20.  
13-15.  
th. τὰ ἴδια.

p. οἱ ἴδιοι.

12. 1 John 3. 1.

a. ἐξουσίαν.

ch. τέκνα.

i. εἰς.

13. Jas. 1. 18.

1 Pet. 1. 23.

o. ἐκ.

14. 1 Tim. 3. 16.

Heb. 2. 14-18.

h. ἐγένετο.

ta. ἐσκήνωσεν.

cf. παρὰ.

i. ἐμπροσθέν.

μου γέγονεν.

o. ἐκ.

f. ἀντί.

t. διὰ.

15. 1 Tim. 6. 16.

1 John 4. 12.

ch. 17. 6-8, 26.

n. οὐδεὶς.

α. ὁ ὢν.

to. ἐξηγήσατο.

A.D. 30 (34).

te. μαρτυρία.

**I**N the beginning <sup>α</sup>was the **Word**, and the Word <sup>ω</sup>was <sup>ω</sup>with <sup>ω</sup>God, and the Word <sup>α</sup>was God.

<sup>2</sup> The-same <sup>α</sup>was in the beginning <sup>ω</sup>with <sup>α</sup>God.

<sup>3</sup> All-things <sup>ε</sup>were-made <sup>τ</sup>by Him; and without Him <sup>ε</sup>was not <sup>ο</sup>any-thing made that <sup>α</sup>was-made.

<sup>4</sup> In Him <sup>α</sup>was **life**; and the life <sup>α</sup>was the **light** of-<sup>σ</sup>men.

<sup>5</sup> And the light shineth in <sup>κ</sup>darkness; and the darkness com-  
prehended it not.

<sup>6</sup> THERE-<sup>ca</sup>was a man <sup>ε</sup>sent <sup>τ</sup>from God, whose name was  
John.

<sup>7</sup> The-same came for a <sup>τε</sup>witness, <sup>τ</sup>to <sup>α</sup>bear-<sup>τε</sup>witness <sup>co</sup>of the  
Light, that all men through him <sup>α</sup>might-believe.

<sup>8</sup> <sup>τ</sup>He <sup>α</sup>was not that <sup>κ</sup>Light, but was sent <sup>τ</sup>to <sup>α</sup>bear-<sup>τε</sup>witness <sup>co</sup>of  
that <sup>σ</sup>Light.

<sup>9</sup> That <sup>α</sup>was the true <sup>κ</sup>Light, which lighteth every man, that  
<sup>α</sup>cometh into the world.

<sup>10</sup> He-<sup>α</sup>was in the world, and the world <sup>ε</sup>was-made <sup>τ</sup>by Him,  
and the world knew Him not.

<sup>11</sup> He-came unto <sup>α</sup>His-own<sup>th</sup>, and <sup>α</sup>His-own<sup>p</sup> received Him not.

<sup>12</sup> But as-many-as received Him, to-them gave He <sup>α</sup>power to-  
<sup>α</sup>become the <sup>ch</sup>sons of-God, even to-<sup>κ</sup>them-that believe <sup>i</sup>on His  
<sup>α</sup>name: <sup>13</sup> which were-born, not <sup>ο</sup>of <sup>α</sup>blood, nor <sup>ο</sup>of the will of-  
the-flesh, nor <sup>ο</sup>of the will of-man, but <sup>ο</sup>of God.

<sup>14</sup> AND the **Word** <sup>b</sup>was-made **flesh**, and <sup>α</sup>dwelt among us,  
(and we-beheld His <sup>τ</sup>glory, the glory as of-the-only-begotten <sup>ο</sup>of  
the Father,) full of-grace and truth.

<sup>15</sup> (John <sup>α</sup>bare-<sup>τε</sup>witness <sup>co</sup>of Him. and <sup>α</sup>cried, saying, "This  
<sup>α</sup>was He-of-whom I-spake, <sup>κ</sup>He-that cometh after me <sup>α</sup>is pre-  
ferred-before me: for He-<sup>α</sup>was before me.")

<sup>16</sup> And <sup>ο</sup>of His <sup>σ</sup>fulness have all <sup>ω</sup>received, and grace <sup>τ</sup>for  
grace.

<sup>17</sup> For the law was-given <sup>τ</sup>by Moses, but <sup>κ</sup>grace and <sup>κ</sup>truth  
came <sup>τ</sup>by Jesus Christ.

<sup>18</sup> <sup>n</sup>No-man hath-seen God at-any-time; the only-begotten  
Son, <sup>ω</sup>which is <sup>i</sup>in the bosom of-the Father, <sup>τ</sup>hath <sup>α</sup>declared  
Him.

<sup>19</sup> AND this is the <sup>τε</sup>record of-<sup>σ</sup>John, when the Jews sent  
priests and Levites from Jerusalem to <sup>α</sup>ask him, "Who art thou?"

<sup>4</sup> Was life, ABCEFGHKLMOSUVXFAAH.—Is life, ND.

FAAH.—For of His, NCB<sup>1</sup>DLX.

NAC<sup>2</sup>EFGHKLMOSUVXFAAH.—Add unto him, BC<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>16</sup> And of His, AC<sup>2</sup>EFGHKMSUV

FAAH.—God, NCB<sup>1</sup>L.

<sup>19</sup> Sent,

\* V. 6. If the chronology given with the Authorized Version be adopted, four years must be added throughout, to make it correspond with the years of Christ's life, thus shown, A.D. 26 (30).

<sup>α</sup>was, im-  
perfect tense,  
marking con-  
tinuation.

<sup>ω</sup>with, Gr.  
pros.

<sup>ε</sup>or came-into-  
being.

<sup>τ</sup>through.

<sup>ο</sup>one-thing.

<sup>ω</sup>hath-come-  
into-being.

ca. came.

f. from, Gr.

para.

j. John, Jeho-  
vah is gra-  
cious.

te. testimony.  
th. or that he-  
might.

co. concerning.

<sup>α</sup>coming.

<sup>ε</sup>came-into-  
being.

th. His-own

things.

p. His-own

people.

a. authority or

right.

ch. children.

i. in.

o. of, Gr. ek.

b. became.

ta. tabernacled.

of. of, Gr. para.

b. beareth-

testimony.

<sup>α</sup>hath-cried.

h. or hath pre-  
cedence of.

me.

<sup>ο</sup>out-of.

f. for or corre-  
sponding-to.

t. through.

n. No-one.

<sup>ω</sup>ways-is.

i. in, Gr. eis.

to. told-Him-

out.

te. testimony or

witness.

<p>A.D. 30 (34). a. καί.</p> <p>21-23.    MAT. 3. 3. Mk. 1. 2, 3. LUKE 3. 4-6. 21. Mal. 4. 5. Deut. 18. 15-19.</p> <p>23. Isa. 40. 3. ac. καθώς.</p> <p>24-28.    MAT. 3. 11. MARK 1. 7. LUKE 3. 15, 16. Acts 19. 4.</p> <p>i. ἐν.</p> <p>h. ἐμπροσθέν μον γέγονεν. 23. Jud. 7. 24. ch. 10. 40.</p> <p>29-31.    MAT. 3. 11, 12. MARK 1. 7, 8. LUKE 3. 15, 16. 29. Gen. 22. 8. 1 John 2. 2. i. ἀμνός.</p> <p>32-34.    MAT. 3. 16, 17. MARK 1. 10, 11. LU. 3. 21, 22.</p> <p>te. ἐμαρτύρη- σεν.</p> <p>h. τεθέσμαι.</p> <p>o. ἐκ.</p> <p>33. Acts 1. 5. s. Πνεύματι.</p> <p>l. ἀμνός.</p> <p>α. δέ.</p> <p>t. Διδάσκαλε.</p> <p>a. μένεις.</p> <p>an. ὁ Χριστός.</p>	<p><sup>20</sup> And he confessed, and denied not; <sup>a</sup>but confessed, "I am not the Christ."</p> <p><sup>21</sup> And they asked him, "What then? Art thou <sup>e</sup>Elias?" And he saith, "I am not." "Art thou <i>that</i> <sup>x</sup>prophet?" And he answered, "No."</p> <p><sup>22</sup> Then said they unto him, "Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that <sup>a</sup>sent us. What sayest thou <sup>co</sup>of thyself?"</p> <p><sup>23</sup> He said, "I am the voice of <i>one</i> crying in the wilderness, 'MAKE STRAIGHT THE WAY OF <sup>J</sup>the LORD,' <sup>ac</sup>as said the prophet <sup>i</sup>Isaiah."</p> <p><sup>24</sup> And they which <sup>a</sup>were sent <sup>were</sup> of the Pharisees.</p> <p><sup>25</sup> And they asked him, and said unto him, "Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not <i>that</i> <sup>x</sup>Christ, nor <sup>e</sup>Elias, neither <i>that</i> <sup>x</sup>prophet?"</p> <p><sup>26</sup> <sup>x</sup>John answered them, saying, "I baptize <sup>i</sup>with water: but there <sup>a</sup>standeth one among you, whom <sup>ye</sup> know not; <sup>27</sup> <sup>He</sup> it is, who coming after me <sup>h</sup>is preferred before me, whose <sup>σ</sup>shoe's latchet I am not worthy to <sup>u</sup>nloose."</p> <p><sup>28</sup> These things were done in Bethabara beyond <sup>σ</sup>Jordan, where John <sup>w</sup>as baptizing.</p> <p><sup>29</sup> THE next day <sup>x</sup>John seeth <sup>J</sup>Jesus coming unto him, and saith, "Behold the <sup>1</sup>Lamb of <sup>σ</sup>God, <sup>tx</sup>which taketh away the sin of the world."</p> <p><sup>30</sup> "This is He <sup>co</sup>of whom I said, 'After me cometh a man which <sup>h</sup>is preferred before me: for He <sup>w</sup>as before me.'</p> <p><sup>31</sup> "And I <sup>u</sup>knew Him not: but that He <sup>s</sup>should be made manifest to <sup>x</sup>Israël, therefore <sup>a</sup>am I come baptizing <sup>i</sup>with <sup>x</sup>water."</p> <p><sup>32</sup> And John bare <sup>te</sup>record, saying, "I <sup>h</sup>saw the Spirit descending <sup>o</sup>from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon Him. <sup>33</sup> And I <sup>u</sup>knew Him not: but He that <sup>a</sup>sent me to baptize <sup>i</sup>with water, the same said unto me, 'Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on Him, the same is <sup>x</sup>He which baptizeth <sup>i</sup>with the Holy <sup>s</sup>Ghost.'</p> <p><sup>34</sup> "And I <sup>s</sup>aw, and <sup>bare</sup> <sup>te</sup>record that this is the Son of <sup>σ</sup>God."</p> <p><sup>35</sup> AGAIN the next day after <sup>x</sup>John <sup>u</sup>stood, and two of his <sup>σ</sup>disciples; <sup>36</sup> and <sup>a</sup>looking upon <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>as</sup> He walked, he saith, "Behold the <sup>1</sup>Lamb of <sup>σ</sup>God!" <sup>37</sup> And the two disciples heard him <sup>s</sup>peak, and they followed <sup>x</sup>Jesus. <sup>38</sup> Then <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>turned, and <sup>s</sup>saw them following, and saith unto them, "What seek ye?" <sup>a</sup>They said unto Him, "Rabbi," (which is to say, being interpreted, 'Master,) "where <sup>a</sup>dwestest Thou?" <sup>39</sup> He saith unto them, "Come and <sup>s</sup>ee." They came and saw where He <sup>a</sup>dwelt, and abode with Him that <sup>d</sup>ay: for it was about <sup>t</sup>the tenth hour.</p> <p><sup>40</sup> One of the two which <sup>a</sup>heard John <sup>s</sup>peak, and <sup>a</sup>followed Him, <sup>w</sup>as <b>Andrew</b>, Simon Peter's <sup>x</sup>brother. <sup>41</sup> <sup>He</sup> first findeth <sup>h</sup>is own <sup>J</sup>brother <b>Simon</b>, and saith unto him, "We have found the <sup>m</sup>Messias, which is, being interpreted, the <sup>an</sup>Christ."</p> <p><sup>24</sup> Which were sent, were, <sup>s</sup>12c<sup>σ</sup>EFHGKMSUVXΓΔΛΗ.—Were sent, <sup>s</sup>1A<sup>1</sup>BC<sup>L</sup>. <sup>25</sup> But, <sup>ac</sup>EFHGKMSUVXΓΔΛΗ.—Omit <sup>nbc</sup>LT<sup>b</sup>. <sup>27</sup> He it is, who coming after me, is preferred before me, <sup>ac</sup>EF(σ)HKMSUVXΓΔΛΗ.—Who comes after me, <sup>nbc</sup>LT<sup>b</sup>. <sup>28</sup> Bethabara, <sup>s</sup>1C<sup>σ</sup>KT<sup>b</sup>(TA)Π<sup>cor</sup>1.—Bethany, <sup>s</sup>1ABC<sup>1</sup>EFGHLMSVXTΔΛ<sup>1</sup>. <sup>29</sup> John seeth, <sup>c</sup>2FGH TA.—He seeth, <sup>nabc</sup>KLMSUVXΔH. <sup>39</sup> See, <sup>nac</sup>EFHGKMPMSUVXΓΔΛΗ.—Ye shall see, <sup>bc</sup>LT<sup>b</sup>. Came, <sup>efghkmpsuvx</sup>ΓΔΛΗ.—Add therefore, <sup>nabc</sup>LT<sup>b</sup>XA.</p>	<p>a. and.</p> <p>c. Elijah.</p> <p><sup>x</sup>p. the prophet.</p> <p>co. concerning.</p> <p>J. Heb. Jeho- vah.</p> <p>ac. according- as.</p> <p>i. Isaiah.</p> <p><sup>x</sup>C. the Christ.</p> <p>i. in.</p> <p>h. or hath-pre- cedence cf. me.</p> <p>l. Lamb, Gr. amos.</p> <p><sup>tx</sup>. the Taker- away of.</p> <p><sup>a</sup>a. came I.</p> <p>te. testimony.</p> <p>h. have beheld.</p> <p>o. out of.</p> <p>s. Spirit.</p> <p><sup>as</sup>. have seen and have- borne testi- mony.</p> <p>l. Lamb, Gr. amos.</p> <p><sup>as</sup>. speaking.</p> <p>α. And.</p> <p>t. Teacher.</p> <p>a. abidest.</p> <p>t. That is, two hours before sunset.</p> <p>m. Heb. Mes- siah; Dan. 9. 26.</p> <p>an. Anointed.</p>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------



A.D. 30 (34).  
42. Mat. 16. 17,  
18.

u. πρὸς.  
l. ἐμβλέψας.  
p. Πέτρος.

w. ἦβηλθεν.  
f. ἀπὸ. αὐ. ἐκ.

45. Dent. 18. 18.  
Isa. 9. 6. ch.  
7. 41, 42, 52.

f. ἀπὸ.  
b. εἶναι.

47. Ps. 32. 2.  
Rom. 2. 23,  
29; 9. 6, 7.

c. περὶ.  
t. ἀληθῶς.

51. Gen. 28. 12.  
a.a. Ἀμήν  
ἀμήν.\*  
h. ἀπ' ἀρτι.

42 And he brought him <sup>u</sup>to Jesus. And <sup>4</sup>when Jesus <sup>1</sup>beheld him, He said, "Thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas," which is by interpretation, <sup>p</sup>A stone.

u. unto.  
l. looked-upon.  
p. or Peter.

43 THE day following Jesus <sup>w</sup>would <sup>o</sup>go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, "Follow Me." <sup>44</sup> Now Philip <sup>1</sup>was <sup>f</sup>of Bethsaida, <sup>α</sup>the city of Andrew and Peter.

w. was-minded to.  
f. from.  
α. of.

45 Philip findeth Nathanaël, and saith unto him, "We have found Him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus <sup>f</sup>of Nazareth, the son of Joseph." <sup>46</sup> And Nathanaël said unto him, "Can there any good thing <sup>b</sup>come out of Nazareth?" Philip saith unto him, "Come and see."

f. from.  
b. be.

47 Jesus saw Nathanaël coming <sup>u</sup>to Him, and saith <sup>o</sup>of him, "Behold an Israelite <sup>t</sup>indeed, in whom is no guile!" <sup>48</sup> Nathanaël saith unto Him, "Whence knowest Thou me?" Jesus answered and said unto him, "Before that Philip <sup>o</sup>called thee, <sup>4</sup>when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee."

c. concerning.  
t. truly.

49 Nathanaël answered and saith unto Him, "Rabbi, Thou art the Son of God; Thou art the king of Israel."

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, "Because I said unto thee, 'I saw thee under the fig-tree,' believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these."

51 And He saith unto him, "<sup>a</sup>Verily, <sup>a</sup>verily, I say unto you, <sup>h</sup>Hereafter ye shall see heaven <sup>α</sup>open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man."

a.a. Amen,  
amen.\*  
h. Henceforth.

2 AND the third day there was a marriage in <sup>k</sup>Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus <sup>1</sup>was there: <sup>2</sup> and both Jesus was called, and His disciples, to the marriage.

k. Heb. Canah,  
Acquired,  
Josh. 19. 28.

3 And <sup>h</sup>when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto Him, "They have no wine."

h. wine having-failed.

4 Jesus saith unto her, "Woman, <sup>w</sup>what have I to do with thee? Mine hour is not yet come."

w. lit. what to Me and to thee.

5 His mother saith unto the <sup>m</sup>servants, "Whatsoever He saith unto you, <sup>o</sup>do it."

m. ministering-servants, Gr. diakonoi.

6 And there <sup>1</sup>were <sup>1</sup>set there six waterpots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing <sup>a</sup>two or three firkins apiece. <sup>7</sup> Jesus saith unto them, "Fill the waterpots with water." And they filled them up to the brim. <sup>8</sup> And He saith unto them, "Draw out now, and <sup>b</sup>bear unto the <sup>r</sup>governor of the feast." And they bare it.

l. lying.  
a. About nine gallons each.

9 <sup>ab</sup> When the ruler of the feast <sup>1</sup>had tasted the water <sup>α</sup>that was <sup>b</sup>made wine, and <sup>1</sup>knew not whence it was: (but the <sup>m</sup>servants which <sup>α</sup>drew the water <sup>1</sup>knew;) the <sup>r</sup>governor of the feast <sup>1</sup>called the bridegroom, <sup>10</sup> and saith unto him, "Every man at the <sup>1</sup>beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men <sup>1</sup>have <sup>d</sup>well-drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now."

ab. But.  
be. become.  
c. calleth.  
f. or first.  
d. drunk-freely.

11 This <sup>1</sup>beginning of <sup>s</sup>miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth His glory; and His disciples believed <sup>1</sup>in Him.

s. signs.  
i. in.

42 And, ΑΕΦΗΚΗΣΥΧΤΑΔΗ.—Omit ΝΕΓΛ. And when, ΣΧΔΗ².—Omit and, ΝΑΒΕ  
FGHKLΜΥΥΓΗ¹. Jona, ΑΒ²ΕΦΓΗΚΜΣΥΧΤΑΔΗ.—John, ΝΔ¹L. 43 Jesus would, FG  
HCT.—He would, ΝΑΒΕΚΛΜΣΥΧΔΑΗ. Saith, FHMT.—Jesus saith, ΝΑΒΕΟΚΛΣΥΧΔΑΗ.  
40 And saith unto, ΑΕΦΟΗΚΜΣΥΒΑΗ.—Omit DL.—Answered and said, α.—So ΧΤΔ, adding  
unto Him. 51 Hereafter, ΑΕΦΟΗΚΜΣΥΧΤΑΔΗ.—Omit ΝΕL. CHAP. II. 4 Jesus,  
Ν¹ΕΦΗΜΣΥΓΑ.—And Jesus, Ν¹ΔΑΒΓΚΛΥΔΑΗ. 10 Then, Ν¹ΑΕΦΓΗΚΜΣΥΧΤΑΔΗ.—Omit  
Ν¹DLT<sup>b</sup>.

\* Amen, amen. This double affirmation occurs only in the Gospel by John.

A.D. 30 (34).

<sup>12</sup> AFTER this He\_went\_down to Capernaum, <sup>He</sup>, and His <sup>\*mother</sup>, and His <sup>\*brethren</sup>, and His <sup>\*disciples</sup>: and they\_cont-  
tinued there not many days.

14. *Comp. Mat.*  
21. 12, 13.  
o. *ἱερῷ.*

ou. *ἐκ.*  
c. *ἐξέβαλεν.*  
b. *τε.*

<sup>13</sup> AND the Jews' <sup>\*passover</sup> <sup>was</sup> at\_hand, and <sup>\*Jesus</sup> went  
\_up to Jerusalem, <sup>14</sup> and found in the <sup>o</sup>temple <sup>that</sup>those\_that sold  
oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers\_of\_money sitting:  
<sup>15</sup> and <sup>that</sup>when\_He\_had\_made a scourge <sup>ou</sup>of small\_cords, He\_  
drove <sup>them</sup> all out\_of the <sup>o</sup>temple, <sup>b</sup>and the sheep, and the  
oxen; and poured\_out the changers' <sup>money</sup>, and overthrew the  
tables; <sup>16</sup> and said unto\_<sup>that</sup>them\_that sold <sup>that</sup>doves, "Take these-  
things hence; <sup>make</sup> not My <sup>o</sup>Father's <sup>house</sup> a house of\_mer-  
chandise."

o. outer-temple.

ou. out-of.

c. cast.  
b. both.

17. Ps. 69. 9.

<sup>17</sup> And His <sup>\*disciples</sup> remembered that it\_<sup>was</sup> <sup>that</sup>written, "THE  
ZEAL OF\_THINE <sup>o</sup>HOUSE <sup>that</sup>HATH\_EATEN ME UP."

1w. is.

18. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

<sup>18</sup> Then answered the Jews and said unto\_Him, "What sign  
shewest\_Thou unto\_us, seeing\_that Thou\_doeest these\_things?"

19. Mat. 26. 61.  
Mark 14. 58.  
t. *Λύσατε.*

i. *ραόν.*  
21. 1 Cor. 6. 19.  
c. *περί.*  
f. *ἐκ.*

<sup>19</sup> <sup>\*Jesus</sup> answered and said unto\_them, "<sup>that</sup>Destroy this <sup>o</sup>tem-  
ple, and in three days I\_will\_raise it up."

t. Take-down.  
i. inner-temple.

<sup>20</sup> Then said the Jews, "Forty and six years was this <sup>o</sup>temple  
in\_building, and wilt\_Thou rear it up in three days?" <sup>21</sup> But <sup>He</sup>  
spake <sup>o</sup>of the <sup>o</sup>temple of\_His <sup>o</sup>body. <sup>22</sup> When therefore He\_was-  
risen <sup>from</sup> the <sup>dead</sup>, His <sup>\*disciples</sup> remembered that He\_<sup>had</sup>-  
said this unto\_them; and they\_believed the scripture, and the  
word which <sup>\*Jesus</sup> <sup>that</sup>had\_said.

c. concerning.  
f. from-among.

i. *εἰς.*  
24. ch. 6. 64.  
Rev. 2. 23.  
t. *αὐτός.*  
t. *ἐπίστευεν.*

<sup>23</sup> NOW when He\_<sup>was</sup> in Jerusalem at the passover, in the  
feast <sup>day</sup>, many believed <sup>in</sup> His <sup>name</sup>, <sup>that</sup>when\_they\_saw the  
<sup>miracles</sup> which He\_<sup>did</sup>. <sup>24</sup> But <sup>\*Jesus</sup> <sup>that</sup>did not <sup>commit</sup> Him-  
self unto\_them, because He <sup>that</sup>knew all <sup>men</sup>, <sup>25</sup> and <sup>needed</sup> not  
that any <sup>should</sup> testify <sup>o</sup>of <sup>man</sup>: for <sup>He</sup> <sup>that</sup>knew what <sup>was</sup> in  
<sup>man</sup>.

i. in, Gr. eis.  
1w. seeing.  
s. signs.  
1d. was-doing.  
1h. Himself.  
t. trust.

1. ch. 7. 50;  
19. 39.

1b. *δέ.*  
2. Acts 2. 22;  
10. 38.  
u. *πρός.*  
u. *οὐδεὶς.*  
s. *σημεῖα.*

<sup>3</sup> <sup>that</sup>THERE <sup>was</sup> a man of the Pharisees, named **Nicodemus**,  
a ruler of\_the Jews: <sup>2</sup> the\_same came <sup>unto</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>Jesus</sup> by\_night,  
and said unto\_Him, "Rabbi, we\_<sup>that</sup>know that Thou\_<sup>art</sup> a teacher  
come from God: for <sup>no</sup>man can do these <sup>miracles</sup> that\_Thou  
doest, except <sup>God</sup> <sup>be</sup> with him."

1b. But.

u. unto.

u. no-one.  
s. signs.

3. ch. 1. 12, 13.  
1 Pet. 1. 23.  
a. *Ἀμήν.*  
o. *τίς.*  
f. *ἀνωθεν.*

<sup>3</sup> <sup>\*Jesus</sup> answered and said unto\_him, "<sup>a</sup>Verily, <sup>a</sup>verily, I\_say  
unto\_thee, Except <sup>a</sup>man <sup>be</sup>born <sup>again</sup>, he\_cannot <sup>see</sup> the  
kingdom of\_<sup>o</sup>God."

a. Amen.

o. one or any-  
one.

f. or from-  
above, as in  
v. 31; or  
anew.

5. Ps. 51. 10.  
Eze. 36. 25-  
28. Tit. 3.  
4-6.

<sup>4</sup> <sup>Nicodemus</sup> saith unto Him, "How can a man <sup>be</sup>born <sup>that</sup>when  
\_he\_is old? can he\_<sup>enter</sup> the second\_time into his <sup>o</sup>mother's  
womb, and <sup>be</sup>born?"

8. Ec. 11. 4, 5.  
w. *θέλει.*

<sup>5</sup> <sup>\*Jesus</sup> answered, "<sup>a</sup>Verily, <sup>a</sup>verily, I\_say unto\_thee, Except  
<sup>a</sup>man <sup>be</sup>born of water and of\_<sup>the</sup>Spirit, he\_cannot <sup>enter</sup>  
into the kingdom of\_<sup>o</sup>God. <sup>6</sup> That\_which <sup>is</sup>born of the flesh is  
flesh; and that\_which <sup>is</sup>born of the Spirit is spirit. <sup>7</sup> Marvel  
not that I\_said unto\_thee, 'Ye must <sup>be</sup>born <sup>again</sup>.' <sup>8</sup> The  
wind bloweth where it\_<sup>w</sup>listeth, and thou\_hearest the sound  
thereof, but canst not <sup>tell</sup> whence it\_cometh and whither it\_  
goeth: so is every\_one that <sup>is</sup>born of the Spirit."

w. willeth.

<sup>9</sup> Nicodemus answered and said unto\_Him, "How can these-  
things <sup>be</sup>?"

<sup>17</sup> And, AEF GHK(M) PSUVTAΔH. — Omit NBLT<sup>b</sup>X. <sup>22</sup> Unto them, KII. — Omit NABEFG  
HLMFST<sup>b</sup>UVXΓΔΔ. CHAP. III. <sup>2</sup> Jesus, EFGHMT. — Him, NABKLST<sup>b</sup>UVXΔH.



A.D. 30 (34).  
t. διδάσκαλος.  
11. v. 31, 32.  
te. μαρτυρίαν.

13. Prov. 30. 4.  
i. εἰς.  
o. ἐκ.  
w. ὁ ὢν.

14. Num. 21. 4-9.  
a. καθὼς.  
e. πᾶς ὁ.  
i. εἰς.

16. Rom. 5. 8.  
1 John 4. 9,  
10.

17. ch. 12. 47.  
1 John 4. 14.  
t. ἴνα.

j. κρίνη.  
18. ch. 5. 24.  
n. οὐ.  
j. κρίνεται.  
no. μὴ.\*

19. Eph. 5. 8-14. 1 Thess.  
5. 4-8.

ju. κρίσις.  
p. πᾶσσω.  
b. φαῦλα.  
u. πρὸς.  
d. ἐλεγχθῇ.  
w. ποιῶν.

22. ch. 4. 1, 2.

te. μαρτυρίαν.  
kas.  
ta. λαμβάνειν.  
f. ἐκ.

31. v. 11-13.

<sup>10</sup> \*Jesus answered and said unto him, "Art thou a \*master of-  
Israel, and knowest not these things? <sup>11</sup> a Verily, a verily, I say  
unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we  
have seen; and ye receive not our <sup>12</sup> witness. <sup>12</sup> If I have told  
you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if  
I tell you of heavenly things? <sup>13</sup> And no man hath ascended  
up <sup>14</sup> to heaven, but He that came down <sup>15</sup> from heaven, even  
the Son of man <sup>16</sup> which is in heaven.

<sup>14</sup> "AND as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness,  
even so must the Son of man be lifted up; <sup>15</sup> that <sup>16</sup> whosoever  
believeth in Him should not perish, but have eternal life.

<sup>16</sup> "FOR God so loved the world, that He gave His only-  
begotten Son, that <sup>17</sup> whosoever believeth in Him should not  
perish, but have everlasting life.

<sup>17</sup> "For God sent not His Son into the world to condemn  
the world; but that the world through Him might be saved.

<sup>18</sup> "He that believeth in Him is not condemned: but he  
that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath  
not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

<sup>19</sup> "And this is the condemnation, that light is come into  
the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because  
their deeds were evil.

<sup>20</sup> "For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither  
cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

<sup>21</sup> "But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his  
deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God."

<sup>22</sup> AFTER these things came Jesus and His disciples into  
the land of Judæa; and there He tarried with them, and  
baptized.

<sup>23</sup> AND John also was baptizing in Ænon near to Salim,  
because there was much water there: and they came, and  
were baptized. <sup>24</sup> For John was not yet cast into prison.

<sup>25</sup> THEN there arose a question between some of John's dis-  
ciples and the Jews about purifying.

<sup>26</sup> And they came unto John, and said unto him, "Rabbi,  
He that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest  
witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to Him."

<sup>27</sup> John answered and said, "A man can receive nothing,  
except it be given him from heaven. <sup>28</sup> Ye yourselves bear  
me witness, that I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am  
sent before Him. <sup>29</sup> He that hath the bride is the bride-  
groom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and  
heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's  
voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled. <sup>30</sup> He must increase,  
but I must decrease.

<sup>31</sup> "He that cometh from above is above all: he that is  
of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: He that

t. teacher.

te. testimony.

n. no-one.

i. into.  
o. out of.  
w. which ever-  
is.

a. according-as.

e. every-one  
that.  
i. in, Gr. eis.

i. in, Gr. eis.

t. that He may.  
j. judge.

i. in, Gr. eis.  
n. not, Gr. ou.  
j. judged.  
no. not, Gr. me.\*  
ju. judgment.

p. practiseth.  
b. bad things.  
u. unto.  
d. detected.  
w. or worketh.

c. were coming  
and being-  
baptized.

te. testimony.

ta. take or claim.

f. from, Gr. ek.

te. testimony.

<sup>13</sup> In Him, v(L)T<sup>b</sup>.—On Him, s(A)EFGHKMSUVTAH. Not perish, but, AEFHKM  
SUVTAH.—Omit NBLT<sup>b</sup>. <sup>16</sup> In Him, L.—On Him, NABEFGHKMS(T<sup>b</sup>)UVTAH.

<sup>17</sup> His, AEFHKMSUVTAH.—The, NBLT<sup>b</sup>. <sup>18</sup> But, AEFHKLMSTUVTAH.—Omit NB.

<sup>25</sup> The Jews, s<sup>1</sup>A<sup>2</sup>NT<sup>2</sup>.—A Jew, s<sup>1</sup>ABEFHKLMSTUVTAH<sup>1</sup>NT<sup>1</sup>. <sup>31</sup> 2nd Is above all, N<sup>1</sup>ABEFG  
HKLMSTUVTAH.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>D.

\* Οὐ is simply negative, μὴ implies refusal.

A.D. 30 (34).

n. οὐδείς.

cometh <sup>f</sup>from <sup>σ</sup>heaven is above all. <sup>32</sup> And what He-hath-seen <sup>f</sup>from, *Gr.* ek. and 'heard, that He-testifieth; and "no-man receiveth His <sup>n</sup>no-one. testimony.

<sup>33</sup> "He-that 'hath-received His 'testimony *hath* set-to-his-seal that \*God is true. <sup>34</sup> For He-whom \*God *hath* sent speaketh the <sup>s</sup>words of-<sup>σ</sup>God: for \*God giveth not the Spirit <sup>b</sup>by measure unto Him. <sup>35</sup> The Father <sup>lo</sup>loveth the Son, and hath-given all-things into His <sup>x</sup>hand. <sup>36</sup> \*<sup>x</sup>He-that believeth <sup>i</sup>on the Son hath everlasting <sup>l</sup>life: and \*<sup>x</sup>he-that <sup>d</sup>believeth-not the Son <sup>t</sup>shall not see <sup>l</sup>life; but the wrath of-<sup>σ</sup>God abideth on him."

s. ῥήματα.

b. ἐκ.

lo. ἀγαπᾷ.

i. εἰς.

l. ζωήν.

d. ἀπειθῶν.

i. ch. 3. 22, 26.

t. ὅτι.

**4** WHEN therefore the Lord knew <sup>t</sup>how the Pharisees *had* heard that Jesus <sup>t</sup>made and <sup>t</sup>baptized more disciples than John, <sup>2</sup> (though Jesus Himself <sup>t</sup>baptized not, but His <sup>x</sup>disciples,) <sup>3</sup> He-left Judæa, and departed again into <sup>t</sup>Galilee. <sup>4</sup> And He must-needs <sup>t</sup>go through <sup>σ</sup>Samaria.

<sup>5</sup> Then cometh He to a city of-<sup>σ</sup>Samaria, <sup>t</sup>which-is-called <sup>s</sup>Sychar, near-to the parcel-of-ground that Jacob gave to-his <sup>x</sup>son Joseph.

<sup>6</sup> Now <sup>σ</sup>Jacob's <sup>sp</sup>well <sup>t</sup>was there. \*Jesus therefore, <sup>t</sup>being-wearied with His <sup>σ</sup>journey, <sup>t</sup>sat thus <sup>a</sup>on the <sup>sp</sup>well: and it-<sup>t</sup>was <sup>i</sup>about the sixth hour.

<sup>7</sup> There-cometh a **woman** <sup>o</sup>of <sup>σ</sup>Samaria to-<sup>t</sup>draw water: \*Jesus saith unto-her, "Give Me to-drink." <sup>8</sup> (For His <sup>x</sup>disciples <sup>t</sup>were-gone-away unto the city to <sup>t</sup>buy <sup>f</sup>meat.)

<sup>9</sup> Then saith the woman <sup>o</sup>of-Samaria unto-Him, "How-is-it that <sup>t</sup>Thou, being a Jew, askest <sup>o</sup>drink <sup>f</sup>of me, <sup>t</sup>which-am a woman of-Samaria? for the Jews have no <sup>t</sup>dealings-with the Samaritans."

<sup>10</sup> Jesus answered and said unto-her, "If thou <sup>t</sup>knewest the gift of-<sup>σ</sup>God, and who it-is <sup>x</sup>that saith to-thee, 'Give Me to-drink;' <sup>t</sup>thou wouldest-have-asked-of Him, and He-would-have-given thee **living water**."

<sup>11</sup> The woman saith unto-Him, "Sir, Thou-hast nothing to-draw-with, and the <sup>o</sup>well is deep: from-whence then hast-Thou that <sup>t</sup>living <sup>t</sup>water? <sup>12</sup> Art <sup>t</sup>Thou greater than-our <sup>σ</sup>father Jacob, which gave us the <sup>o</sup>well, and drank thereof himself, and his <sup>x</sup>children, and his <sup>x</sup>cattle?"

<sup>13</sup> \*Jesus answered and said unto-her, "Who-soever <sup>x</sup>drinketh <sup>o</sup>of this <sup>σ</sup>water <sup>t</sup>shall-thirst again: <sup>14</sup> but who-soever <sup>m</sup>drinketh <sup>o</sup>of the water that <sup>f</sup>I shall-give him shall <sup>i</sup>never <sup>t</sup>thirst; but the water that I-<sup>t</sup>shall-give him <sup>t</sup>shall-be <sup>o</sup>in him a <sup>sp</sup>well of-water springing-up into everlasting life."

<sup>15</sup> The woman saith unto Him, "Sir, give me this <sup>t</sup>water, that I-<sup>t</sup>thirst not, neither come hither to-<sup>t</sup>draw."

<sup>16</sup> \*Jesus saith unto-her, "Go, <sup>t</sup>call thy <sup>t</sup>husband, and <sup>t</sup>come hither." <sup>17</sup> The woman answered and said, "I-have no husband."

\*Jesus <sup>t</sup>said unto-her, "Thou-<sup>t</sup>hast well said, 'I-have no husband:' <sup>18</sup> for thou-<sup>t</sup>hast-had five husbands; and he-whom thou now hast is not thy husband: *in that* <sup>t</sup>saidst-thou truly."

<sup>19</sup> The woman saith unto-Him, "Sir, I-perceive that <sup>t</sup>Thou art a prophet. <sup>20</sup> Our <sup>x</sup>fathers worshipped in this <sup>x</sup>mountain; and

s. sayings.

b. by, *Gr.* ek.lo. loveth, *Gr.*

agapai.

i. in.

l. life, *Gr.* zōē.

d. disbelieveth

or disobeyeth.

t. that.

-b. was not baptizing.

s. Sychar, *Heb.*

Shechem.

sp. spring or

fountain.

-s. was-sitting.

a. at.

i. i.e. about

noon.

o. of, *Gr.* ek.

f. food.

fr. or from.

i. intercourse.

-k. hadst-

known.

c. cistern or pit.

s. sons.

e. Every-one

that.

o. of *Gr.* ek.

m. or may-

drink.

i. in no-wise

thirst for ever.

c. become.

sp. spring or

fountain.

s. saith.

20. Gen. 12. 6.

7; 33. 18-20.

Deut. 11. 29.

1 Kin. 9. 8.

<sup>32</sup> And what, AEEFGHKSUVTAII.—Omit and, NBDLT<sup>b</sup>.MSVTAII.—He giveth, NBDLT<sup>b</sup>.CHAP. IV. <sup>1</sup> The Lord, ABCEFGHKLMST<sup>b</sup>UVTAII.—Jesus, NDA. <sup>10</sup> Jesus saith, NAC<sup>2</sup>DEFGHKLSUVTAII.—He saith, BC<sup>1</sup>.N<sup>1</sup>ADKLMSVTAII.—Add to Him, DCEFGH.—N<sup>1</sup> omits and said. <sup>17</sup> Said,



A D. 30 (34).	ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where <i>men</i> ought to- "worship."	
w. προσκυνού- μεν ὁ οὐδα- μεν. o. ἐκ. 23. Phil. 3. 3. α. καί.	<sup>21</sup> <i>x</i> Jesus saith unto-her, "Woman, 'believe Me, <i>the</i> hour cometh, when ye-shall neither in this <i>x</i> mountain, nor-yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. <sup>22</sup> Ye worship ye- <sup>4</sup> know not what: we know what we-worship: for <i>x</i> salvation is °of the Jews. <sup>23</sup> But <i>the</i> hour cometh, and now is, when the true wor- shippers shall-worship the Father in spirit and <i>in</i> truth: for the Father <i>λ</i> <sup>a</sup> seeketh such <sup>4</sup> to-worship Him. <sup>24</sup> <i>x</i> God is a Spirit: and <sup>4</sup> they-that worship Him must worship <i>Him</i> in spirit and <i>in</i> truth."	w. worship what we-know. o. of, Gr. ek. α. also.
25. Deut. 18. 18.	<sup>25</sup> The woman saith unto-Him, "I- <sup>4</sup> know that <i>m</i> Messias cometh, <sup>4</sup> which is-called Christ: when <i>He</i> is-come, He-will- tell us all-things." <sup>26</sup> <i>x</i> Jesus saith unto-her, "I <sup>4</sup> that speak unto-thee am <i>He</i> ."	m. Messiah.
o. οὐδείς.	<sup>27</sup> AND upon this came His <i>x</i> disciples, and marvelled that He -talked with <i>the</i> woman: yet no-°man said, "What seekest- Thou?" or, "Why talkest-Thou with her?"	o. no-one.
	<sup>28</sup> THE woman then left her <i>water</i> pot, and went-her-way into the city, and saith to-the men, <sup>29</sup> "Come, 'see a man, which told me all-things that-ever I-did: is not this the Christ?" <sup>30</sup> Then they-went out-of the city, and -came unto Him.	
α. δέ. r. Παββί. f. βρωσιν. o. Μήτις. t. ἴνα.	<sup>31</sup> <i>λ</i> <sup>a</sup> IN the mean-while <i>His</i> <i>x</i> disciples -prayed Him, saying, "rMaster, 'eat." <sup>32</sup> But He said unto-them, "I have <i>f</i> meat to- -eat that ye <sup>4</sup> know not of." <sup>33</sup> Therefore said the disciples one to another, "Hath any-°man brought Him <i>ought</i> to-'eat?" <sup>34</sup> <i>x</i> Jesus saith unto-them, "My <i>f</i> meat is <i>t</i> to 'do the will of- Him-that <sup>4</sup> sent Me, and to-'finish His <i>work</i> ."	α. And. r. Rabbi. f. food. o. any-one. t. to, Gr. hina, that I-may.
u. πρὸς. 36. 1 Cor. 3. 6-9.	<sup>35</sup> "Say not ye, 'There-are yet four-months, and <i>then</i> cometh <i>x</i> harvest?' behold, I-say unto-you, 'Lift-up your <i>eyes</i> , and -look-on the fields; for they-are white already <sup>4</sup> to harvest. <sup>36</sup> And <sup>4</sup> he-that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both <sup>4</sup> he-that soweth and <sup>4</sup> he-that reapeth may-'rejoice together. <sup>37</sup> And herein is <i>that</i> <sup>xw</sup> saying <i>x</i> true, 'One <sup>4</sup> soweth, and another <sup>4</sup> reapeth.' <sup>38</sup> I sent you to- -reap that-whereon ye <sup>4</sup> bestowed no labour: <sup>5</sup> other <i>men</i> <sup>4</sup> laboured, and ye <sup>4</sup> are-entered into their <sup>4</sup> -labours."	u. unto. 4h. the reaper.
w. λόγος. i. ἐστίν ὁ σπείρων.		w. word. i. is the sower. -b. have-be- stowed. -l. have-labour- ed. -a. have-enter- ed.
i. εἰς.	<sup>39</sup> AND many of-the Samaritans of that °city believed <i>in</i> Him for the <i>w</i> saying of-the woman, <sup>4</sup> which-testified, "He told me °all that-ever I-did." <sup>40</sup> So when the Samaritans <sup>4</sup> were-come unto Him, they- <sup>4</sup> besought Him °that-He-would-tarry with them: and He-abode there two days.	i. in. °a. all-things.
n. οὐκέτι διά. t. ἀληθῶς.	<sup>41</sup> And many more believed because-of His <i>own</i> <i>work</i> ; <sup>42</sup> and said unto-the woman, "Now we-believe, <sup>4</sup> not because-of <i>thy</i> saying: for we-have-heard <i>Him</i> ourselves, and <sup>4</sup> know that this is <sup>4</sup> indeed the Christ, the Saviour of-the world."	n. no-longer because-of. t. truly.
43. v. 40.	<sup>43</sup> NOW after <i>two</i> days He-departed thence, and went into -Galilee. <sup>44</sup> For <i>x</i> Jesus Himself testified, that a prophet hath	t. the two, v. 40.

<sup>30</sup> THEO, SA.—Omit ABEGHKLSUVFAH<sup>1</sup>.  
the meanwhile, AC<sup>3</sup>EGHKLSUVFAH.

<sup>31</sup> 1st And, AC<sup>3</sup>EGHKLSUVFAH.—Omit ABC<sup>1</sup>DLT<sup>b</sup>.  
MSVFAH.—Omit BC<sup>1</sup>LT<sup>b</sup>.  
The Christ, AC<sup>3</sup>DEFGHKLSUVFAH.—Omit ABC<sup>1</sup>T<sup>b</sup>.  
—Omit BC<sup>1</sup>DT<sup>b</sup>.

<sup>31</sup> In the meanwhile, ABC<sup>1</sup>DL.—But in  
To do, AEGHMSUVFAA.—That I may do,

Both, ADEGHEK  
MSVFAH.—Omit BC<sup>1</sup>L.  
<sup>43</sup> And went, AEGHE(L)MSUVFAH.

A.D. 30 (34).  
n. οὐκ.  
45. Deut. 16. 16.  
ch. 2. 23.

"no honour in <sup>x</sup>his-own country. <sup>45</sup> Then when He-<sup>1</sup>was-come into Galilee, the Galilæans received Him, <sup>2</sup>having-seen all-the-things that He-did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

n. not.

46. ch. 2. 1, 11.  
c. βασιλικός.

<sup>46</sup> SO <sup>x</sup>Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, where He-made the water wine. And there-<sup>1</sup>was a certain <sup>c</sup>nobleman, whose <sup>x</sup>son <sup>2</sup>was-sick at Capernaum. <sup>47</sup> <sup>1</sup>When he heard that Jesus <sup>1</sup>was-come out-of Judæa into Galilee, he-went unto Him, and <sup>2</sup>besought Him that He-<sup>1</sup>would-come-down, and <sup>1</sup>heal his <sup>1</sup>son: for he-was-at-the-point of death.

c. courtier.

48. 1 Cor. 1. 22.  
n. οὐ μή.  
c. βασιλικός.

<sup>48</sup> Then said <sup>x</sup>Jesus unto him, "Except ye-<sup>1</sup>see signs and wonders, ye-<sup>1</sup>will <sup>2</sup>not believe." <sup>49</sup> The <sup>c</sup>nobleman saith unto Him, "Sir, <sup>1</sup>come-down ere my <sup>1</sup>child <sup>1</sup>die."

n. not, double negative.  
c. courtier.

<sup>50</sup> <sup>x</sup>Jesus saith unto Him, "Go-thy-way; thy <sup>x</sup>son liveth." And the man believed the word that <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>1</sup>had-spoken unto him, and he-<sup>1</sup>went-his-way.

-w. was-going.

b. δοῦλοι.

<sup>51</sup> And <sup>1</sup>as-he-was now going-down, his <sup>xb</sup>servants met him, and told him, saying, "Thy <sup>x</sup>son liveth." <sup>52</sup> Then enquired-he of them the hour when he-began to-amend. And they-said unto him, "Yesterday at-the-seventh hour the fever left him." <sup>53</sup> So the father knew that it was at-the-same <sup>x</sup>hour, in-the-which <sup>x</sup>Jesus said unto him, "Thy <sup>x</sup>son liveth:" and himself believed, and his whole <sup>x</sup>house.

b. bondservants.

s. σημεῖον.

<sup>54</sup> This is again the second <sup>x</sup>miracle that <sup>x</sup>Jesus did, <sup>1</sup>when He-was-come out-of Judæa into Galilee.

s. sign or sign-miracle.

A.D. 31 (35).  
1. See Ex. 23.  
14-17.  
i. ἐν.  
ba. κολυμβή-  
θρα.  
t. τῶν ἀσθε-  
νοῦντων.

**5** AFTER <sup>1</sup>this there-<sup>1</sup>was a feast of-the Jews; and <sup>x</sup>Jesus went-up to Jerusalem.

t. these-things.

<sup>2</sup> Now there-is <sup>1</sup>at <sup>x</sup>Jerusalem by the sheep <sup>s</sup>market a <sup>ba</sup>pool, <sup>1</sup>which is-called in-the-Hebrew-tongue <sup>b</sup>Bethesda, having five porches.

i. in.  
g. or gate; see Neh. 3. 1.

<sup>3</sup> In these <sup>1</sup>lay a great multitude of-<sup>t</sup>impotent-folk, of-<sup>1</sup>blind, <sup>1</sup>halt, <sup>1</sup>withered, waiting-for the moving-of-the water.

ba. or bathing-place.

<sup>4</sup> For an angel <sup>1</sup>went-down at-a-certain season into the pool, and <sup>1</sup>troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling-of-the water <sup>1</sup>stepped-in was-made whole of-whatsoever disease he-<sup>1</sup>had.

b. Bethesda, House of loving-kindness or benevolence.  
t. the infirm.

in. ἀσθενῶν.  
t. ἴνα.

<sup>5</sup> And a certain man <sup>1</sup>was there, <sup>1</sup>which-had an <sup>x</sup>infirmity thirty-and-eight years. <sup>6</sup> <sup>1</sup>When <sup>x</sup>Jesus saw him <sup>1</sup>lie, and <sup>1</sup>knew that he-<sup>1</sup>had-been now a long time in that case, He-saith unto him, "Wilt-thou <sup>1</sup>be-made whole?" <sup>7</sup> The <sup>in</sup>impotent-man answered Him, "Sir, I-have no man, when the water <sup>1</sup>is-troubled, <sup>1</sup>to <sup>1</sup>put me into the pool: but while I <sup>1</sup>am-coming, another steppeth-down before me." <sup>8</sup> <sup>x</sup>Jesus saith unto him, "<sup>1</sup>Rise, <sup>1</sup>take-up thy <sup>1</sup>bed, and <sup>1</sup>walk." <sup>9</sup> And immediately the man was-made whole, and took-up his <sup>1</sup>bed, and <sup>1</sup>walked: and on the-same <sup>x</sup>day <sup>1</sup>was the sabbath.

l. lying.

in. infirm man.

t. to, Gr. hina.

<sup>10</sup> The Jews therefore said unto him that <sup>1</sup>was-cured, "It-is the sabbath day: it-is not lawful for-thee to-<sup>1</sup>carry thy <sup>1</sup>bed."

<sup>46</sup> Jesus came, AEFHGKMSUVTAΔΠ.—He came, BCDL.—They came, N. <sup>47</sup> Be-sought Him, AEFHKLSUVTAΔΠ.—Omit Him, NBCDL<sup>b</sup>. <sup>50</sup> 1st And, ACEFGHK(L)MS (T<sup>b</sup>)UVTAΔΠ.—Omit NBD. <sup>51</sup> And told him, (S)ABC(D)EFGH(K)MSUVTAΔ(Π).—Omit BL. Thy, D(Gr.)EFGHKLSUVTAΔΠ.—His, NABC. Son, DELUH.—Child, NABC EFGHMSVTAΔ. <sup>52</sup> And, NAEFGHKMSUVTAΔΠ.—Then, BCL. CHAP. V. <sup>2</sup> Bethesda, ACEFGHKMSUVTAΔΠ.—Bethzatha, N.—Bezatha, L.—Bethsaida, B.—Bithestha, A.

<sup>3</sup> Great, AEFHGKMSUVTAΔΠ.—Omit NBCDL. Waiting for the moving of the water, A<sup>c</sup>B<sup>c</sup>DEFGHKMSUVTAΔ.—Omit NA<sup>1</sup>BC<sup>1</sup>L. <sup>4</sup> Retain the verse, AC<sup>c</sup>EFHGKLSUVTAΔ.—Omit NBC<sup>d</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> An infirmity, AC<sup>c</sup>EFHGKMSUVTAΔΠ<sup>1</sup>.—His infirmity, NBC<sup>d</sup>DLI<sup>2</sup>. <sup>10</sup> It is not, C<sup>b</sup>EFHKMSUΔΠ.—And it is not, NABC<sup>d</sup>DGLV<sup>t</sup>.



A.D. 31 (33).	11 He answered them, "He that <sup>11</sup> made me whole, the same said unto me, 'Take up thy bed, and walk.'" <sup>12</sup> Then asked they him, "What <sup>12</sup> man is that which <sup>12</sup> said unto thee, 'Take up thy bed, and walk?'" <sup>13</sup> And he that <sup>13</sup> was healed <sup>k</sup> wist not who it was: for <sup>13</sup> Jesus <sup>13</sup> had conveyed Himself away, a multitude being in <i>that</i> <sup>13</sup> place.	k. knew.
k. ἤδει.		
o. ἱερῷ.	14 <sup>14</sup> Afterward <sup>14</sup> Jesus findeth him in the <sup>o</sup> temple, and said unto him, "Behold, thou <sup>14</sup> art made whole: <sup>14</sup> sin no more, lest a worse thing <sup>14</sup> come unto thee." <sup>15</sup> The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which <sup>15</sup> had made him whole.	o. outer-temple.
16. See ch. 7. 19-24.	16 AND therefore <sup>16</sup> did the Jews persecute <sup>16</sup> Jesus, and <sup>16</sup> sought to <sup>16</sup> slay Him, because He <sup>16</sup> had done these things on <i>the</i> sabbath day.	-h. was doing.
	17 But <sup>17</sup> Jesus answered them, "My <sup>17</sup> Father worketh hitherto, and <sup>17</sup> I work."	
w. ἔλνε.	18 Therefore the Jews <sup>18</sup> sought the more to <sup>18</sup> kill Him, because He not only <sup>18</sup> had broken the sabbath, but said also that <sup>18</sup> God was His <sup>o</sup> Father, making Himself equal with <sup>18</sup> God.	w. was loosing or breaking.
o. ἰδιον.		o. His own.
a. Ἀμήν.	19 Then answered <sup>19</sup> Jesus and said unto them, " <sup>19</sup> Verily, <sup>19</sup> verily, I say unto you, The Son can <sup>19</sup> do nothing <sup>19</sup> of Himself, but what He <sup>19</sup> seeth the Father <sup>19</sup> do: for what things soever <sup>19</sup> He doeth, these also doeth the Son <sup>19</sup> likewise.	a. Amen.
f. ἀπό.		f. from.
i. ὁμοίως.	20 "For the Father <sup>20</sup> loveth the Son, and sheweth Him all things that Himself doeth: and He will shew Him greater works than these, that ye may <sup>20</sup> marvel.	+d. doing.
fo. φιλεῖ.	21 For as the Father raiseth up the <sup>21</sup> dead, and <sup>21</sup> quickeneth them; even so the Son <sup>21</sup> quickeneth whom He <sup>21</sup> will.	i. in-like-manner.
m. ζωοποιεῖ.	22 "For the Father judgeth <sup>22</sup> no man, but hath committed all <sup>22</sup> judgment unto the Son: <sup>23</sup> that <sup>23</sup> all men should <sup>23</sup> honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. <sup>24</sup> He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which <sup>24</sup> hath sent Him.	fo. fondly-loveth.
22. Acts 17. 31.		m. maketh-alive.
n. οὐδένα.	25 "Verily, <sup>25</sup> verily, I say unto you, <sup>25</sup> He that heareth My <sup>25</sup> word, and <sup>25</sup> believeth on Him that <sup>25</sup> sent Me, hath everlasting life, and <sup>25</sup> shall not come into <sup>25</sup> condemnation; but <sup>25</sup> is passed <sup>25</sup> from <sup>25</sup> death <sup>25</sup> unto <sup>25</sup> life.	n. no one.
24. 1 John 5. 9-13.	26 "For as the Father hath life in Himself; so <sup>26</sup> hath He given <sup>26</sup> a to the Son to have life in Himself; <sup>27</sup> and <sup>27</sup> hath given Him authority to <sup>27</sup> execute judgment also, because He <sup>27</sup> is the Son of man.	+h. He that is a-hearer of.
j. κρίσιν.		+b. and a believer.
o. ἐκ.	28 "Marvel not at this: for <i>the</i> hour <sup>28</sup> is coming, in the which all that are in the <sup>28</sup> graves shall hear His <sup>28</sup> voice, <sup>29</sup> and shall come forth; they that <sup>29</sup> have done <sup>29</sup> good unto <i>the</i> resurrection of life; <sup>30</sup> and they that <sup>30</sup> have done <sup>30</sup> evil, unto <i>the</i> resurrection of <sup>30</sup> damnation.	j. or judgment.
i. εἰς.		o. out-of.
25. Eph. 2. 1, 4-6.	29 "I can <sup>29</sup> of Mine own self <sup>29</sup> do nothing: <sup>30</sup> as I hear, I judge: and <sup>30</sup> My <sup>30</sup> judgment is just; because I seek not <sup>30</sup> Mine own <sup>30</sup> will, but the will of the Father which <sup>30</sup> hath sent Me.	i. into.
26. ch. 6. 57.		f. cometh.
α. καί.	31 "If <sup>31</sup> I <sup>31</sup> hear witness <sup>31</sup> of Myself, My <sup>31</sup> witness is not true.	+h. gave He.
27. Acts 10. 42.		+a. also.
28. 1 Cor. 15. 20-24.		+h. gave Him.
m. μνημείους.		f. cometh.
29. Luke 20. 34-36. 1 Cor. 15. 51, 52. 1 Thes. 4. 13-16. Rev. 20. 4-6; 20. 11-15.		m. memorial-tombs.
b. δέ.		+g. good-things.
p. πράξαντες.		b. but.
30. ch. 8. 16.		p. practised.
a. καθός.		+e. evil-things.
31. See ch. 8. 13, 14.		f. from.
t. μαρτυρῶ.		a. according-as.
c. περί.	11 He answered, <sup>11</sup> AC <sup>11</sup> DEFGHMSUV <sup>11</sup> .—But he answered, (κ)AB(C <sup>11</sup> OKLAAH). <sup>12</sup> Then asked they, AC <sup>12</sup> FGHKLMSUV <sup>12</sup> FAAH.—They asked, <sup>12</sup> ABD. Thy bed, AC <sup>12</sup> DEFGHKLMSUV <sup>12</sup> ΔA <sup>12</sup> HH.—Omit <sup>12</sup> BC <sup>12</sup> L.—Omit the verse, TA <sup>12</sup> . <sup>13</sup> Healed, <sup>13</sup> ABCEFGHKLMSUV <sup>13</sup> TAAH.—Impotent, D. <sup>14</sup> And sought to slay Him, <sup>14</sup> AEFGHKLMSUV <sup>14</sup> FAAH.—Omit <sup>14</sup> BC <sup>14</sup> DL. <sup>15</sup> Also, D(G <sup>15</sup> )E <sup>15</sup> GHKLMSUV <sup>15</sup> FAAH.—Omit <sup>15</sup> K <sup>15</sup> ABL. <sup>16</sup> And they, <sup>16</sup> KADEGHKLMSUV <sup>16</sup> FAAH.—Omit and, B. <sup>17</sup> The Father which hath, <sup>17</sup> E <sup>17</sup> GHMSUV <sup>17</sup> .—Him that, <sup>17</sup> NABDKLAAH.	a. alone.

A.D. 31 (35).  
32. Mat. 3. 17;  
17.5; ch.8.18.  
i. εστιν.  
33. ch. 1.15, 19-  
27.

i. λυχνος.  
ii. φωτι.  
26. Acts 2. 22.  
2 Pet. 1.17,18.  
1 Pet. 1.5, 9.  
th. ἵνα τελεω-  
σω αὐτά.  
37. Deut. 4. 12.  
ch. 1. 18.  
1 Tim. 1. 17;  
6. 16. 1 John  
4. 12.  
f. εἶδος.

39. Acts 17. 11.  
Lu. 24. 25-27.  
1 John 1.10,11.  
u. πρὸς.  
g. ὁδὸν.  
s. ἐαυτοῖς.  
t. τοῦ μόνου  
Θεοῦ.  
i. εἰς.  
h. ἡλπικατε.  
s. ῥήμασι.

A.D. 32 (36).  
1-4. || MAT. 14.  
13, 14. MARK  
6. 31-34.  
Lu. 9. 10, 11.  
w. ἀπῆλθεν.  
s. σημεῖα.  
4. Lev. 23. 5-8.

5-9. || MAT. 14.  
15-18. MARK  
6. 35-38.  
Lu. 9. 12-14.  
l. ἄρτους.  
d. δηνάρων.†

o. ἕν.  
10, 11. || MAT. 14.  
19-21. MARK  
6. 39-44. Lu.  
9. 14-17.  
r. ἀναπεσεῖν.

32 "There is another <sup>x</sup>that beareth <sup>t</sup>witness <sup>c</sup>of Me; and I <sup>c</sup>know that the <sup>t</sup>witness which He <sup>c</sup>to witnesseth <sup>c</sup>of Me is true.  
33 "Ye <sup>c</sup>sent unto John, and he <sup>c</sup>bare <sup>t</sup>witness <sup>c</sup>unto the truth.  
34 "But I receive not <sup>t</sup>testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye <sup>c</sup>might be saved.  
35 "He <sup>c</sup>was a <sup>x</sup>burning and a shining <sup>x</sup>light: and ye were willing for a season to <sup>c</sup>rejoice in his <sup>x</sup>light.  
36 "But I have greater <sup>t</sup>witness than <sup>that</sup> of <sup>c</sup>John: for the works which the Father <sup>c</sup>hath given Me <sup>th</sup>to <sup>c</sup>finish, the same works that I do, bear <sup>t</sup>witness <sup>c</sup>of Me, that the Father hath sent Me.  
37 "And the Father Himself, which <sup>c</sup>hath sent Me, hath borne <sup>t</sup>witness <sup>c</sup>of Me. Ye have neither heard His voice at any time, nor <sup>c</sup>seen His <sup>t</sup>shape.  
38 "And ye have not His <sup>t</sup>word abiding in you: for whom <sup>th</sup>He hath sent, <sup>th</sup>him ye believe not.

39 "'Search the scriptures; for in them ye think <sup>c</sup>ye have eternal life: and they are <sup>x</sup>they which testify <sup>c</sup>of Me. <sup>40</sup> And ye <sup>w</sup>will not <sup>c</sup>come <sup>u</sup>to Me, that ye <sup>w</sup>might have life.\*  
41 "I receive not <sup>s</sup>honour from men.  
42 "But I <sup>c</sup>know you, that ye have not the love of <sup>c</sup>God in you<sup>s</sup>. <sup>43</sup> I <sup>c</sup>am come in My <sup>c</sup>Father's <sup>x</sup>name, and ye <sup>c</sup>receive Me not: if another <sup>c</sup>shall come in <sup>x</sup>his own name, him ye <sup>c</sup>will receive. <sup>44</sup> How <sup>c</sup>can ye <sup>c</sup>believe, <sup>th</sup>which receive honour one of another, and <sup>c</sup>seek not the honour that <sup>c</sup>cometh from <sup>t</sup>God <sup>c</sup>only?  
45 "Do not think that I will accuse you <sup>u</sup>to the Father: there <sup>c</sup>is one <sup>x</sup>that accuseth you, <sup>even</sup> Moses, <sup>i</sup>in whom ye <sup>h</sup>trust.  
46 For he wrote <sup>c</sup>of Me. <sup>47</sup> But if ye <sup>c</sup>believe not his <sup>x</sup>writings, how <sup>c</sup>shall ye believe <sup>x</sup>My <sup>s</sup>words?"

6 AFTER these things <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>w</sup>went over the sea of <sup>c</sup>Galilee, <sup>which is</sup> the sea of Tiberias.

<sup>2</sup> And a great multitude <sup>c</sup>followed Him, because they <sup>c</sup>saw His <sup>s</sup>miracles which He <sup>c</sup>did on <sup>th</sup>them that were diseased.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus went up into a <sup>c</sup>mountain, and there He <sup>c</sup>sat with His <sup>c</sup>disciples.

<sup>4</sup> And the passover, a <sup>x</sup>feast of the Jews, <sup>c</sup>was nigh.

<sup>5</sup> "WHEN <sup>x</sup>Jesus then lifted up His <sup>c</sup>eyes, and <sup>c</sup>saw a great company <sup>c</sup>come unto Him, He <sup>c</sup>saith unto Philip, "Whence <sup>c</sup>shall we buy <sup>l</sup>bread, that these <sup>c</sup>may eat?" <sup>6</sup> And this He <sup>c</sup>said <sup>u</sup>to prove him: for He Himself <sup>c</sup>knew what He <sup>c</sup>would <sup>c</sup>do.  
7 Philip answered Him, "Two hundred <sup>a</sup>pennyworth of <sup>l</sup>bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them <sup>c</sup>may take a little."

<sup>8</sup> One of His <sup>c</sup>disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's <sup>x</sup>brother, saith unto Him, <sup>9</sup> "There is <sup>a</sup>lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?"

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus said, "Make the men <sup>c</sup>sit down." Now there

<sup>37</sup> Himself, which hath sent Me, hath borne witness, AEGHKMSUYTAAP. —Which hath sent Me, He hath borne witness, NBL. CHAP. VI. <sup>2</sup> His, EFGHMUYTA. —The NAB DELSAH. <sup>7</sup> Of them, DEFGHKMSUYTAA. —Omit NABLIH. <sup>10</sup> And, AEGHKMSUYTA AP. —Omit NBL. —Therefore, DG.

\* V. 39, 40. Some render Ye search, etc. And yet ye are not willing, etc.

† At sevenpence halfpenny to the denarius, this would amount to £6 5s.

i. It is.  
t. testimony.  
te. testified.  
s. have sent.  
b. hath borne.

i. lamp.  
li. light, Gr.  
phos.  
h. gave Me.  
th. that I should  
perfect them.

f. form or appearance.

w. are not willing to come.  
u. unto.  
g. or glory.

s. yourselves.  
a. have come.

t. or the only God.

x. that is your accuser.  
i. in, Gr. eis.  
h. have hoped.  
h. if ye were believing.  
s. sayings.

w. went away.

s. signs,

x. the feast.

i. loaves of bread.  
a. was about to.  
d. denaries' worth.†

o. one.

r. recline.



A.D. 32 (36).  
re. ἀνέπεσον.

rec. ἀνακειμέ-  
νοις.

12, 13. || MAT. 14.  
20. MARK 6.  
43. LU. 9. 17.

α. δέ.

t. συναγάγετε.  
h. κοφίνους.

14. Deut. 18.  
15-19.

s. σημείον.  
15. ch. 2. 23-  
25; 18. 36.

k. γνοῦς.  
a. μέλλουσιν.

th. ἴνα.

16-18. || MAT. 14.  
22-24. MARK  
6. 45, 46.

al. ἤδη.  
u. πρὸς.

19, 20. || MAT. 14.  
25-31. MARK  
6. 47-50.

i. Ἐγὼ εἰμι.

21. || MAT. 14.  
32, 33. MARK  
6. 51, 52.

c. ἐγένετο ἐπὶ.

See v. 59.

m. ὄχλος.

l. πλοῖάριον.

a. Ἀμήν.

s. σημεία.

o. ἐκ.

27. Mat. 3. 16,  
17. Acts 2.  
22.

w. ἐργάζεσθε.

29. 1 John 3. 23.

i. εἰς.

30. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

d. ποιεῖς.

was much-grass in the place. So the men <sup>re</sup>sat-down, in-  
number about five-thousand. <sup>11</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus took the loaves;  
and <sup>12</sup>when He had given thanks, He distributed to the dis-  
ciples, and the disciples to <sup>13</sup>them that were <sup>rec</sup>set-down; and  
likewise of the fishes as much as they <sup>14</sup>would.

<sup>12</sup> <sup>a</sup>When they were filled, He <sup>1</sup>said unto His <sup>x</sup>disciples,  
“Gather <sup>t</sup>up the fragments <sup>1</sup>that remain, that nothing <sup>be</sup>-  
lost.”

<sup>13</sup> Therefore they gathered <sup>them</sup> together, and filled twelve  
baskets with <sup>the</sup> fragments of the five <sup>o</sup>barley loaves, which  
remained over and above unto them <sup>1</sup>that had eaten.

<sup>14</sup> THEN those <sup>x</sup>men, <sup>1</sup>when they had seen the <sup>s</sup>miracle that  
<sup>x</sup>Jesus did, said, “This is of a truth that <sup>x</sup>prophet <sup>1</sup>that should  
come into the world.” <sup>15</sup> <sup>1</sup>When Jesus therefore <sup>k</sup>perceived that  
they <sup>1</sup>would <sup>o</sup>come and <sup>1</sup>take Him by force, to <sup>1</sup>make Him a  
king, He departed again into a <sup>1</sup>mountain Himself alone.

<sup>16</sup> AND when even was <sup>now</sup> come, His <sup>x</sup>disciples went down  
unto the sea, <sup>17</sup> and <sup>1</sup>entered into a <sup>1</sup>ship, and <sup>1</sup>went over the  
sea toward Capernaum. And it <sup>1</sup>was <sup>al</sup>now dark, and <sup>x</sup>Jesus  
<sup>1</sup>was not come <sup>1</sup>to them. <sup>18</sup> And the sea <sup>1</sup>arose by reason of a  
great wind <sup>1</sup>that blew.

<sup>19</sup> So when <sup>1</sup>they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty  
furlongs, they <sup>1</sup>see <sup>1</sup>Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing  
nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid. <sup>20</sup> But He saith  
unto them, “It is I; <sup>1</sup>be not afraid.”

<sup>21</sup> Then they <sup>1</sup>willingly <sup>o</sup>received Him into the ship: and  
immediately the ship <sup>c</sup>was at the land whither they <sup>1</sup>went.

<sup>22</sup> THE day following, <sup>1</sup>when the <sup>m</sup>people which <sup>1</sup>stood on  
the <sup>other</sup> side of the sea saw that there <sup>1</sup>was none other <sup>1</sup>boat  
there, save that one whereinto His <sup>x</sup>disciples <sup>1</sup>were entered, and  
that <sup>x</sup>Jesus went not with His <sup>x</sup>disciples into the <sup>1</sup>boat, but that  
His <sup>x</sup>disciples <sup>1</sup>were gone away alone; <sup>23</sup> (howbeit there came  
other <sup>1</sup>boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did  
eat <sup>1</sup>bread, <sup>1</sup>after that the Lord had given thanks:) <sup>24</sup> when  
the <sup>m</sup>people therefore saw that Jesus <sup>1</sup>was not there, neither His  
<sup>x</sup>disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum,  
seeking for <sup>1</sup>Jesus.

<sup>25</sup> And <sup>1</sup>when they had found Him on the other side of the  
sea, they said unto Him, “Rabbi, when <sup>1</sup>camest Thou hither?”

<sup>26</sup> <sup>x</sup>Jesus answered them and said, “<sup>a</sup>Verily, <sup>a</sup>verily, I say unto-  
you, Ye seek Me, not because ye saw the <sup>s</sup>miracles, but because  
ye did eat <sup>o</sup>of the loaves, and were filled. <sup>27</sup> <sup>w</sup>Labour not for  
the meat <sup>1</sup>which perisheth, but for that <sup>1</sup>meat <sup>1</sup>which endureth  
unto everlasting life, which the Son of <sup>o</sup>man shall give unto-  
you: for <sup>1</sup>Him hath <sup>x</sup>God the Father sealed.”

<sup>28</sup> Then said they unto Him, “What shall we <sup>1</sup>do, that we  
<sup>1</sup>might work the works of <sup>o</sup>God?” <sup>29</sup> <sup>x</sup>Jesus answered and said  
unto them, “This is the work of <sup>o</sup>God, that ye <sup>1</sup>believe <sup>1</sup>on Him-  
whom <sup>1</sup>He hath sent.”

<sup>30</sup> They said therefore unto Him, “What sign <sup>1</sup>shewest Thou  
then, that we <sup>1</sup>may see, and <sup>1</sup>believe Thee? what dost Thou-

re. reclined.

rec. reclining.

a. And.

s. saith.

t. Gather toge-  
ther.

h. hand-baskets.

s. sign.

k. knew or Je-  
sus having-  
known.

a. lit. are about

to.

th. that they-

might.

s. the ship.

al. already.

u. unto.

-w. was rising.

i. I am.

-w. were will-  
ing to receive.

c. came to.

-w. were going.

m. multitude.

l. little-boat.

li. little boats.

a. Amen.

s. signs.

o. of, Gr. ek.

w. Work.

i. in.

d. doest.

<sup>11</sup> And Jesus, <sup>1</sup>ΕΡ(Γ)ΗΚΝΣΥΝΤΑΔΗ.—Jesus then, <sup>1</sup>ΑΒΔΛ. To the disciples, and  
the disciples, <sup>1</sup>ΔΕΦΓΗΚΝΣΥΝΤΑΔΑ.—Omit <sup>1</sup>ΑΒΛΗ. <sup>14</sup> Jesus did, ΑΕΦΓΗΚΝΣΥΝΤΑΔΗ.  
—He did, <sup>1</sup>ΒΔ. <sup>17</sup> Not, ΑΕΦΓΗΚΝΣΥΝΤΑΔΑ.—Add yet, <sup>1</sup>ΒΔΛ. <sup>24</sup> Also, ut.—Omit  
ΚΑΔΒΕΦΓΗΚΝΣΥΝΤΑΔΑ.

A.D. 32 (36).  
31. Ex. xvi.  
Ps. 78. 23-25.  
ac. καθώς.  
o. ἐκ.  
a. Ἀμήν.

35. ch. 4. 14.  
u. πρὸς.  
n. οὐ μὴ.  
i. εἰς.  
aa. πῶποτε.  
y. καί.  
37. ch. 17. 2, 6,  
9, 11, 12, 24.  
Rom. 8. 30.  
2 Tim. 2. 19.  
m. ἐκβάλλω.  
t. ἵνα.  
39. 2 Tim. 1. 12.  
i. ἐν.  
40. ch. 17. 3.  
1. ὁ θεωρῶν.

c. περί.  
o. ἐκ.

44. Jer. 31. 3.  
Eph. 2. 8.  
n. οὐδεὶς.  
45. Isa. 54. 13.  
Jer. 31. 34.  
e. πᾶς.  
46. Mat. 11. 25-  
27.  
f. παρὰ.  
an. τις.  
a. Ἀμήν.  
in. εἰς.  
48. v. 33-35.

o. ἐκ.  
an. τις.  
aa. δέ.

av. ἄμην.  
n. οὐκ.  
s. ἑαυτοῖς.  
t. ἀληθῶς.  
ab. μένει.  
ac. καθώς.

work? <sup>31</sup> Our <sup>x</sup>fathers did eat <sup>τ</sup>manna in the desert; <sup>ac</sup> as it is <sup>u</sup>written, 'HE GAVE THEM BREAD <sup>o</sup>FROM <sup>h</sup>HEAVEN TO <sup>u</sup>EAT.' <sup>32</sup> Then <sup>x</sup>Jesus said <sup>u</sup>unto them, "<sup>a</sup>Verily, <sup>a</sup>verily, I say <sup>u</sup>unto you, Moses <sup>u</sup>gave you not <sup>that</sup> bread <sup>o</sup>from <sup>h</sup>heaven; but My <sup>x</sup>Father giveth you the true bread <sup>o</sup>from <sup>h</sup>heaven. <sup>33</sup> For the bread of <sup>o</sup>God is <sup>x</sup>He which cometh down <sup>o</sup>from <sup>h</sup>heaven, and <sup>u</sup>giveth life <sup>u</sup>unto the world."

<sup>34</sup> Then said they unto Him, "Lord, evermore <sup>u</sup>give us this bread."

<sup>35</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus said <sup>u</sup>unto them, "I am the bread of <sup>o</sup>life: <sup>x</sup>he that cometh <sup>u</sup>to Me shall <sup>u</sup>never <sup>u</sup>hunger: and <sup>x</sup>he that believeth <sup>u</sup>on Me shall <sup>u</sup>never <sup>u</sup>thirst <sup>a</sup>.

<sup>36</sup> "But I said <sup>u</sup>unto you, That ye also have seen Me, and <sup>u</sup>believe not. <sup>37</sup> All that the Father giveth Me <sup>u</sup>shall come <sup>u</sup>to Me; and <sup>u</sup>him that cometh <sup>u</sup>to Me I <sup>m</sup>will in no wise cast out. <sup>38</sup> For I <sup>u</sup>came down <sup>o</sup>from <sup>h</sup>heaven, not <sup>u</sup>to <sup>u</sup>do <sup>u</sup>Mine own <sup>u</sup>will, but the will of <sup>u</sup>Him that <sup>u</sup>sent Me. <sup>39</sup> And this is <sup>the</sup> Father's <sup>x</sup>will which <sup>u</sup>hath sent Me, that <sup>o</sup>of all which He <sup>u</sup>hath given Me I <sup>u</sup>should lose nothing, but <sup>u</sup>should raise it up again <sup>u</sup>at the last day. <sup>40</sup> And this is the will of <sup>u</sup>Him that <sup>u</sup>sent Me, that every one <sup>x</sup>which <sup>u</sup>seeth the Son, and <sup>u</sup>believeth <sup>u</sup>on Him, <sup>u</sup>may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up <sup>u</sup>at the last day."

<sup>41</sup> THE Jews then <sup>u</sup>murmured <sup>u</sup>at Him, because He said, "I am the bread which <sup>u</sup>came down <sup>o</sup>from <sup>h</sup>heaven." <sup>42</sup> And they said, "Is not this Jesus, the son of Joseph, whose <sup>u</sup>father and <sup>u</sup>mother we <sup>u</sup>know? how is it then that <sup>u</sup>He saith, 'I <sup>u</sup>came down <sup>o</sup>from <sup>h</sup>heaven?'"

<sup>43</sup> <sup>x</sup>Jesus therefore answered and said <sup>u</sup>unto them, "I <sup>u</sup>Murmur not among yourselves. <sup>44</sup> <sup>u</sup>No man <sup>u</sup>can <sup>u</sup>come <sup>u</sup>to Me, except the Father which <sup>u</sup>hath sent Me <sup>u</sup>draw him: and I will raise him up <sup>u</sup>at the last day. <sup>45</sup> It is <sup>u</sup>written in the prophets, 'AND THEY SHALL BE ALL TAUGHT OF <sup>o</sup>God.' <sup>u</sup>Every man therefore that <sup>u</sup>hath heard, and <sup>u</sup>hath learned <sup>o</sup>of the Father, cometh <sup>u</sup>unto Me.

<sup>46</sup> "Not that <sup>u</sup>any man hath seen the Father, save <sup>x</sup>He which is <sup>o</sup>of <sup>o</sup>God, <sup>u</sup>He hath seen the Father.

<sup>47</sup> "<sup>a</sup>Verily, <sup>a</sup>verily, I say <sup>u</sup>unto you, <sup>x</sup>He that believeth <sup>u</sup>on Me hath everlasting life.

<sup>48</sup> "I am <sup>that</sup> <sup>x</sup>bread of <sup>o</sup>life. <sup>49</sup> Your <sup>x</sup>fathers did eat <sup>τ</sup>manna in the wilderness, and <sup>u</sup>are dead. <sup>50</sup> This is the bread <sup>x</sup>which cometh down <sup>o</sup>from <sup>h</sup>heaven, that <sup>u</sup>any man <sup>u</sup>may eat thereof, and not <sup>u</sup>die. <sup>51</sup> I am the living <sup>x</sup>bread which <sup>u</sup>came down <sup>o</sup>from <sup>h</sup>heaven: if <sup>u</sup>any man <sup>u</sup>eat of this <sup>o</sup>bread, he shall live for ever: and <sup>a</sup> the bread that I will give is My <sup>x</sup>flesh, which I will give for the life of the world."

<sup>52</sup> The Jews therefore <sup>u</sup>strove among themselves, saying, "How <sup>u</sup>can this man <sup>u</sup>give us <sup>His</sup> <sup>u</sup>flesh to <sup>u</sup>eat?"

<sup>53</sup> Then <sup>x</sup>Jesus said <sup>u</sup>unto them, "<sup>a</sup>Verily, <sup>a</sup>verily, I say <sup>u</sup>unto you, Except ye <sup>u</sup>eat the flesh of the Son of <sup>o</sup>man, and <sup>u</sup>drink His <sup>u</sup>blood, ye <sup>u</sup>have <sup>u</sup>no life in you<sup>s</sup>. <sup>54</sup> <sup>x</sup>Whoso eateth My <sup>u</sup>flesh, and <sup>u</sup>drinketh My <sup>u</sup>blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up <sup>u</sup>at the last day. <sup>55</sup> For My <sup>u</sup>flesh is meat <sup>u</sup>indeed, and My <sup>u</sup>blood is drink <sup>u</sup>indeed. <sup>56</sup> <sup>x</sup>He that eateth My <sup>u</sup>flesh, and <sup>u</sup>drinketh My <sup>u</sup>blood, <sup>u</sup>dwelleth in Me, and I in him. <sup>57</sup> <sup>ac</sup> As the

ac. according-  
as.  
o. out of.  
a. Amen.  
-g. hath not  
given.

uh. he that is a  
comer.  
u. unto.  
n. never, double  
negative.  
uh. he that is a  
believer.  
i. in.  
aa. at any time.  
y. or yet.  
m. may or can.  
-c. have come-  
down.  
o. out of.  
t. to or that I  
should.  
i. in, Gr. en.

l. looketh on or  
is a beholder-  
of.  
in. in, Gr. eis.  
c. concerning.  
o. out of.  
-c. have come.

n. No one.  
-c. is able to  
come.  
e. Every one.  
f. from.  
an. any one.

a. Amen.  
in. in, Gr. eis.

ua. died.  
o. out of.  
an. any one.  
aa. also.  
-c. or shall have  
eaten.

n. not.  
s. yourselves.  
xW. He that is  
an eater of,  
etc.  
t. truly.  
ab. abideth.  
ac. According-  
as.

<sup>35</sup> 1st And, AEFHGKMSUVAAA.—Omit BLT.—Therefore, NDT. <sup>36</sup> Me, BDEFGHKMS(T)UVF  
AAH.—Omit NA. <sup>39</sup> The Father's will, EGHKMSUVFAAH.—The will of Him, N<sup>4</sup>ABDST.  
-N<sup>4</sup>c omit the first clause of v. 39. <sup>40</sup> And this, EGHSTVAA.—For this, NABCDLUI.  
<sup>42</sup> Then, NADEGHKLSUVFAAH.—Now, BCT. <sup>43</sup> Therefore, NADEGHMSUVTAA.—Omit B  
CKLTH. <sup>45</sup> Therefore, AEGHKMUVFFAAH.—Omit NCDLST. <sup>47</sup> On Me, ACDEGHKMS  
UVFAAH.—Omit NBLT. <sup>51</sup> Which I will give, EGHKMSUVFAAH.—Omit NCDLT.



A.D. 32 (36).  
57. John 14. 19,  
20.  
b. διὰ τόν.

living Father *hath* sent Me, and I live <sup>b</sup>by the Father: so <sup>xx</sup>he-  
that eateth Me, even *he* shall live <sup>b</sup>by Me. <sup>53</sup> This is *that* <sup>x</sup>bread  
which <sup>xx</sup>came down <sup>o</sup>from <sup>h</sup>heaven: not <sup>ac</sup>as your <sup>x</sup>fathers did-  
eat 'manna, and 'are-dead: <sup>x</sup>he-that eateth *of* this bread shall-  
live for 'ever."

b. by or because  
-of, Gr. *dia*,  
with acc.  
o out-of.  
a. died.

<sup>59</sup> THESE things said He in *the* synagogue, <sup>a</sup>as He-taught in  
Capernaum.

w. λόγος.

bu. δέ.

c. περί.

s. σκανδαλίξει.

63. 2 Cor. 3. 6.

sa. ῥήματα.

o. ἐκ.

d. παραδόσω.

65. v. 44.

n. οὐδέις.

<sup>60</sup> Many therefore of His <sup>o</sup>disciples, <sup>a</sup>when they *had* heard  
*this*, said, "This is a hard <sup>x</sup>saying; who can 'hear it?"

<sup>61</sup> <sup>bu</sup> When <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>knew in Himself that His disciples 'mur-  
mured <sup>a</sup>t it, He <sup>a</sup>said *unto* them, "Doth this <sup>o</sup>offend you?"

<sup>62</sup> *What* and if ye <sup>a</sup>shall see the Son of <sup>o</sup>man <sup>a</sup>ascend up where  
He <sup>a</sup>was <sup>a</sup>before? <sup>63</sup> It is the <sup>o</sup>Spirit <sup>a</sup>that quickeneth; the  
flesh profiteth nothing: the <sup>sa</sup>words that I speak *unto* you, *they*  
are spirit, and *they* are life.

<sup>64</sup> "But there are some <sup>o</sup>of you that believe not." For <sup>x</sup>Jesus  
<sup>a</sup>knew from *the* beginning who they <sup>a</sup>were <sup>a</sup>that believed not,  
and <sup>a</sup>who <sup>a</sup>should <sup>a</sup>betray Him.

<sup>65</sup> And He <sup>a</sup>said, "Therefore <sup>a</sup>said I *unto* you, that <sup>a</sup>no man  
<sup>a</sup>can <sup>a</sup>come unto Me, except it <sup>a</sup>were <sup>a</sup>given *unto* him <sup>o</sup>of My  
<sup>o</sup>Father."

<sup>66</sup> From *that* time many of His <sup>o</sup>disciples went <sup>a</sup>back, and  
<sup>a</sup>walked no more with Him.

<sup>67</sup> Then said <sup>x</sup>Jesus *unto* the twelve, "Will ye also <sup>a</sup>go away?"

<sup>68</sup> Then Simon Peter answered Him, "Lord, <sup>a</sup>unto whom <sup>a</sup>shall-  
we go? Thou <sup>a</sup>hast the <sup>sa</sup>words of eternal life.

<sup>69</sup> "And we <sup>a</sup>believe and <sup>a</sup>are sure that Thou art *that* <sup>x</sup>Christ,  
the Son of <sup>o</sup>the living <sup>o</sup>God."

<sup>70</sup> <sup>x</sup>Jesus answered them, "<sup>a</sup>Have not I chosen you <sup>a</sup>twelve,  
and one <sup>o</sup>of you is a devil?" <sup>71</sup> <sup>a</sup>He spake of <sup>a</sup>Judas Iscariot  
the son of <sup>o</sup>Simon: for *he* it was that <sup>a</sup>should <sup>a</sup>betray Him, being  
one <sup>o</sup>of the twelve.

w. word.

bu. But.

c. concerning.

s. stumble.

a. ascending.

xx the Spirit is  
the Quickener.

sa. sayings.

o. of, Gr. ek.

xx had-known.

d. deliver Him

up.

n. no one.

a. unto the

things behind.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

a. καί.

2. Lev. 23. 33-36.

39-44. Num.

29. 12-28.

Deut. 16. 13-

17. Neh. 8.

13-18. Zech.

14. 16-19.

p. ἡ σκηνοπη-

γία.

t. σον.

n. οὐδέις.

i. εἰς.

7. ch. 15. 19.

ch. 3. 19.

c. περί.

8. Luke 9. 51.

7 <sup>a</sup> AFTER these things <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>walked in <sup>x</sup>Galilee: for He-  
would not walk in <sup>x</sup>Jewry, because the Jews <sup>a</sup>sought to-  
kill Him.

<sup>2</sup> Now the Jews' <sup>x</sup>feast of <sup>x</sup>tabernacles <sup>a</sup>was at hand.

<sup>3</sup> His <sup>x</sup>brethren therefore said unto Him, "<sup>a</sup>Depart hence, and  
<sup>a</sup>go into <sup>x</sup>Judaea, that Thy <sup>x</sup>disciples also <sup>a</sup>may see <sup>a</sup>the works  
that Thou doest. <sup>4</sup> For *there is* <sup>a</sup>no man *that* doeth any thing  
in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If Thou  
<sup>a</sup>do these things, <sup>a</sup>shew Thyself to the world."

<sup>5</sup> For neither <sup>a</sup>did His <sup>x</sup>brethren believe <sup>a</sup>in Him.

<sup>6</sup> Then <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>a</sup>said *unto* them, "<sup>a</sup>My <sup>x</sup>time is not yet come:  
but <sup>x</sup>your <sup>x</sup>time is away ready.

<sup>7</sup> "The world cannot <sup>a</sup>hate you: but Me it <sup>a</sup>hateth, because I  
testify <sup>o</sup>of it, that the works thereof are evil.

<sup>8</sup> "Go ye up unto this <sup>a</sup>feast: I <sup>a</sup>go not up yet unto this <sup>a</sup>feast;  
for <sup>x</sup>My <sup>x</sup>time <sup>a</sup>is not yet full come."

w. word.

bu. But.

c. concerning.

s. stumble.

a. ascending.

xx the Spirit is  
the Quickener.

sa. sayings.

o. of, Gr. ek.

xx had-known.

d. deliver Him

up.

n. no one.

a. unto the

things behind.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

un. unto.

<sup>58</sup> Your fathers, DEGHKMSUVTAH.—Our, r.—The fathers, NCBLT. Manna, EGHK  
MSUVTAH.—Omit NCBCLT. <sup>59</sup> I speak, EFGHMSVTA.—I have spoken, NCBCLTUL.

<sup>60</sup> My father, C'EFGHMSVTAH.—The Father, NCBCLT. <sup>61</sup> Then, EFGHMSVTA.—  
Omit NCBCLTAH.—But, d. <sup>62</sup> That Christ, the Son, C'EFGHMSVTAH.—The  
holy one of, NCBCLT. Of the living, EFGHMSVTAH.—Omit NCBCLT.

<sup>63</sup> Judas Iscariot the son of Simon, EFGHMSVTAH.—Judas son of Simon Iscariot, NCBCLT.  
—Scribner, d. <sup>64</sup> Then, N'EFGHMSVTAH.—Omit NCBCLT.

<sup>65</sup> This feast, N'EFGHMSVTA.—The feast, NCBCLTUL. <sup>66</sup> Yet, BEFOHLSVTA.

<sup>67</sup> Yet, BEFOHLSVTA.—Omit NCBCLT.

A. D. 32 (36). α. δέ.	<sup>9</sup> <sup>α</sup> When He had said these words unto them, He abode still in <sup>ε</sup> Galilee.	α. And.
μα. φανερός. 12. ch. 9. 16. ιν. ὄχλοις. α. δέ. μα. ὄχλον. υ. οὐδείς. fr. παρρησία.	<sup>10</sup> BUT when His <sup>ν</sup> brethren were gone up, then went <sup>ἤ</sup> He also up unto the feast, not <sup>μα</sup> openly, but as it were in secret. <sup>11</sup> Then the Jews sought Him at the feast, and said, "Where is <sup>ἤ</sup> He?" <sup>12</sup> And there was much murmuring among the <sup>μα</sup> people concerning Him: for some said, "He is a good man:" <sup>α</sup> others said, "Nay; but He deceiveth the <sup>μα</sup> people." <sup>13</sup> Howbeit <sup>no</sup> man spake <sup>fr</sup> openly of Him for fear of the Jews.	μα. manifestly.  m. multitudes. α. but. μα. multitude. i. no-one. fr. freely or boldly. c. concerning.
ου. ιερών. l. γράμματα.  w. θέλη. ο. ἐκ. f. από.	<sup>14</sup> NOW about the midst of the feast <sup>ν</sup> Jesus went up into the <sup>ου</sup> temple, and taught. <sup>15</sup> And the Jews marvelled, saying, "How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?" <sup>16</sup> <sup>ν</sup> Jesus answered them, and said, "My doctrine is not Mine, but His that sent Me. <sup>17</sup> If any man will do His will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of <sup>ο</sup> God, or whether I speak of Myself. <sup>18</sup> <sup>α</sup> He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but <sup>α</sup> He that seeketh His glory that sent Him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in Him. <sup>19</sup> "Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you do keepeth the law? Why <sup>ε</sup> go ye about to kill Me?" <sup>20</sup> The <sup>μα</sup> people answered and said, "Thou hast a devil: who seeth about to kill Thee?" <sup>21</sup> <sup>ν</sup> Jesus answered and said unto them, "I have done one work, and ye all marvel. <sup>22</sup> "Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of <sup>ο</sup> Moses, but of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man. <sup>23</sup> If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at Me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day? <sup>24</sup> Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment."	ου. outer-temple. l. or learning.  w. is willing to. ο. of, Gr. ek. f. from.  do. doeth. s. seek ye. d. demon. se. seeketh.  h. did.  g. hath-given. t. that.
19. John 1. 17. Acts 7. 33. δο. ποιεῖ. s. ζητεῖτε. d. δαιμόνιον. se. ζητεῖ. 21. ch. 5. 1-16. 22. Lev. 12. 3. Gen. 17. 9-14. t. ὅτι.	<sup>25</sup> THEN said some of them of <sup>ο</sup> Jerusalem, "Is not this He, whom they seek to kill? <sup>26</sup> But lo, He speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto Him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very <sup>ν</sup> Christ? <sup>27</sup> Howbeit we know this man whence He is: but when <sup>ν</sup> Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence He is." <sup>28</sup> Then cried <sup>ν</sup> Jesus in the <sup>ου</sup> temple as He taught, <sup>α</sup> saying, "Ye both know Me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of Myself, but He that sent Me is true, whom ye know not. <sup>29</sup> "But I know Him: for I am from Him, and <sup>ἤ</sup> He hath sent Me." <sup>30</sup> Then they sought to take Him: but no man laid hands on Him, because His hour was not yet come. <sup>31</sup> And many of the <sup>μα</sup> people believed on Him, and said, "When <sup>ν</sup> Christ cometh, will He do more miracles than these which this man hath done?" <sup>32</sup> THE Pharisees heard that the <sup>μα</sup> people murmured such-	tr. truly. C. the Christ. i. no-one.  ου. outer-temple. α. and. α. have not. f. from.  w. had. μα. multitude. i. in. s. signs.
μα. ὄχλον. i. εἰς. s. σημεῖα.	<sup>33</sup> THE Pharisees heard that the <sup>μα</sup> people murmured such-	
<sup>10</sup> Gone up, then went He also up unto the feast, DEFOHMSUTFAA.—Gone up to the feast, then went He up also, NBEKLTII. <sup>15</sup> And, EFGHMSUTFAAII.—Therefore, NE DLTX. <sup>16</sup> Jesus, DLX.—Add therefore, NBEFOHKMISTUTFAAII. <sup>20</sup> And said, DE FOHMSUTFAA.—Omit NBEKLTX.—KH read, The Jews answered and said unto Him. <sup>25</sup> Very, EFGHMSUTFAA.—Omit NBEKLTII. <sup>27</sup> But, NDX.—Omit DEGHKMSUTUTFAAII. <sup>31</sup> These, EGHMSUTFAA.—Those which, NBEKLTII.		



A.D. 32 (36). t. ἦνα.	things concerning Him; and the Pharisees and the chief-priests sent officers <sup>t</sup> to take Him.	t. to, Gr. hina.
g. ὑπάγω. 34. Hos. 5. 6. ch. 8. 21.	<sup>33</sup> Then said <sup>x</sup> Jesus unto them, "Yet a little while am I with you, and then I <sup>g</sup> go unto Him that <sup>t</sup> sent Me. <sup>34</sup> Ye shall seek Me, and shall not find Me: and where I am, thither ye cannot <sup>o</sup> come."	g. go-away.
35. 1 Pet. 1. 1, 2. a. μέλλει. gr. Ἑλλήνων. w. λόγος.	<sup>35</sup> Then said the Jews among themselves, "Whither <sup>a</sup> will He <sup>o</sup> go, that we shall not find Him? <sup>a</sup> will He <sup>o</sup> go unto the dispersed among the <sup>g</sup> Gentiles, and teach the <sup>g</sup> Gentiles? <sup>36</sup> What manner of <sup>xw</sup> saying is this that He said, 'Ye shall seek Me, and shall not find Me: and where I am, thither ye cannot <sup>o</sup> come?' "	a. is He about to. gr. or Greeks. w. word.
37. Lev. 23. 36. Num. 29. 35. v. 2, 10, 14. ab. δέ. i. εἰς. ac. καθώς. 39. Acts ii. c. περί. we. ἐμελλον. s. Πνεῦμα. o. ἐκ. m. ὄχλον. 42. Ps. 132. 11. Mic. 5. 2. f. ἀπό. ar. ἐγένετο. n. οὐδεὶς.	<sup>37</sup> <sup>ab</sup> IN the last day, that <sup>x</sup> great day of the feast, <sup>x</sup> Jesus <sup>ab</sup> stood and cried, saying, "If any man thirst, let him come unto Me, and drink. <sup>38</sup> <sup>x</sup> He that believeth on Me, <sup>ac</sup> as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water." <sup>39</sup> (But this spake He of the Spirit, which <sup>x</sup> they that believe on Him <sup>we</sup> should receive: for the Holy <sup>g</sup> Ghost was not yet given; because that <sup>x</sup> Jesus was not yet glorified.) <sup>40</sup> MANY of the <sup>m</sup> people therefore, "when they heard this" <sup>w</sup> saying, said, "Of a truth this is the Prophet." <sup>41</sup> Others said, "This is the Christ." But some said, "Shall <sup>x</sup> Christ come out of Galilee? <sup>42</sup> Hath not the scripture said, That <sup>x</sup> Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was?" <sup>43</sup> So there was a division among the <sup>m</sup> people because of Him. <sup>44</sup> And some of them would <sup>o</sup> have taken Him; but no man laid hands on Him.	ab. But. i. in. ac. according-as. c. concerning. we. were-about to. s. Spirit. o. of, Gr. ek. m. multitude. C. the Christ.
u. πρὸς. 46. Mat. 7. 29. as. οὕτως. 48. 1 Cor. 2. 8. 49. Rom. 2. 13, 17-24. 50. ch. 3. 1, 2. se. ἴδε. e. ἕκαστος.	<sup>45</sup> THEN came the officers to the chief-priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, "Why have ye not brought Him?" <sup>46</sup> The officers answered, "Never man as spake like this man." <sup>47</sup> Then answered them the Pharisees, "Are ye also deceived? <sup>48</sup> Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on Him? <sup>49</sup> But this <sup>xm</sup> people who knoweth not the law are cursed." <sup>50</sup> Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,) <sup>51</sup> "Doth our law judge any man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth?" <sup>52</sup> They answered and said unto him, "Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and see: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet." <sup>53</sup> And every man went unto his own house.	u. unto. h. did...bring. as. so. a. Have ye also been-deceived. o. of, Gr. ek. i. in.
ab. δέ. o. ἱερὸν.	<sup>54</sup> <sup>ab</sup> JESUS went unto the mount of Olives.	ab. But.
t. Διδάσκαλε. c. μοιχευομένην.	<sup>2</sup> AND early in the morning He came again into the temple, and all the people came unto Him; and He sat down, and taught them. <sup>3</sup> And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto Him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst, they say unto Him, "Master, this woman was taken in	o. outer temple. b. bring. t. Teacher. c. committing-adultery.
<p><sup>39</sup> Unto them, T.—Omit <sup>ab</sup>DEGHIKLMSTUVTAH. <sup>39</sup> Find Me, <sup>ab</sup>DEGHIKLMSTUVTAH. <sup>39</sup> Believe, <sup>ab</sup>DEGHIKLMSTUVTAH.—Believed, BLT. Holy Ghost, <sup>ab</sup>DEGHIKLMSTUVTAH.—Spirit, KETH. <sup>40</sup> Many, <sup>ab</sup>EGHKMSUTAAH.—Some, <sup>ab</sup>NBLTX. <sup>41</sup> Some, BLTX.—Others, <sup>ab</sup>DEGHIKMSUTAAH. <sup>42</sup> Like this man, <sup>ab</sup>EGHKMSUTAAH.—Omit <sup>ab</sup>NBLTX. As this man speaks.—N(D). <sup>47</sup> Then answered them the Pharisees, <sup>ab</sup>DEGHIKLMSTUVTAH.—The Pharisees answered them, ND. <sup>50</sup> By night, <sup>ab</sup>EGHKMSUTAAH.—He that came to Him by night, omit <sup>ab</sup>N1.—Formerly, <sup>ab</sup>NBLTX. <sup>52</sup> Ariseth, <sup>ab</sup>NBDS<sup>ms</sup>TTAAH.—Hath arisen, <sup>ab</sup>ECHLMS<sup>ms</sup>TAH. VII. <sup>53</sup>; VIII. <sup>11</sup> retain, D(F)GHIK(T).—Omit <sup>ab</sup>NABCLTAA.—ENSAH mark the passage as doubtful.</p>		

<p>A.D. 32 (36). 5. Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. 6. Num. 5. 15-17, 23. See Jer. 17. 13. ab. δέ.</p>	<p>adultery, in-the-very-act. <sup>5</sup> Now Moses in the law commanded us, that "such 'should be stoned: but what sayest Thou?" <sup>6</sup> <sup>ab</sup> This they said, tempting Him, that they 'might have to 'accuse Him. But *Jesus "stooped down, and with His *finger 'wrote 'on the 'ground, <i>as though He heard them not.</i></p>	<p>ab. But. i. in. e. earth. b. But.</p>
<p>7. Deut. 17. 7. Rom. 2. 1. b. δέ. 9. Job 5. 11-16.</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> <sup>b</sup> So when they "continued asking Him, He "lifted-up Him- self, and said unto them, "He that is without sin among you, 'let him first cast a "stone at her." <sup>8</sup> And again He "stooped down, and "wrote 'on the 'ground. <sup>9</sup> And they which "heard it, being convicted by <i>their own</i> 'conscience, "went out one by one, beginning at the 'eldest, <i>even</i> unto the 'last: and *Jesus was left alone, and the woman "standing in the midst.</p>	
<p>10. Rom. 8. 34. n. οὐδεὶς. 11. ch. 3. 17; 5. 14. 2 Cor. 5. 18-21. α. δέ.</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> "When *Jesus had lifted-up Himself, and "saw none but the woman, He said unto her, " *Woman, where are those thine *accusers? "hath "no-man condemned thee?" <sup>11</sup> <sup>a</sup> She said, " "No-man, Lord." And *Jesus said unto her, " Neither do I condemn thee: 'go, and 'sin no more."</p>	<p>"h. did no-one condemn. n. no-one. α. And.</p>
<p>12. ch. 1. 4-9. See v. 2. no. οὐ μὴ.</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> THEN spake *Jesus again unto them, saying, " I am the light of the world: "he that followeth Me shall "not walk in "darkness, but shall have the light of "life."</p>	<p>no. not, strong negative.</p>
<p>13. ch. 5. 31-38. t. μαρτυρεῖς. c. περὶ. te. μαρτυρία. a. κἀν.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> The Pharisees therefore said unto Him, " Thou bearest "record of Thyself; Thy "record is not true."</p>	<p>t. testimony. c. concerning. te. testimony. a. And-if.</p>
<p>14. Jesus answered and said unto them, " "Though I bear- "record of Myself, yet My "record is true: for I "know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye "cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go. <sup>15</sup> Ye judge after the flesh; I judge "no-man. <sup>16</sup> And yet if I 'judge, *My *judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that "sent Me. <sup>17</sup> It "is also written in "your "law, that the testimony of two men is true. <sup>18</sup> I am "one that bear-"witness of Myself, and the Father that "sent Me beareth-"witness of Me."</p>	<p><sup>14</sup> Jesus answered and said unto them, " "Though I bear- "record of Myself, yet My "record is true: for I "know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye "cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go. <sup>15</sup> Ye judge after the flesh; I judge "no-man. <sup>16</sup> And yet if I 'judge, *My *judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that "sent Me. <sup>17</sup> It "is also written in "your "law, that the testimony of two men is true. <sup>18</sup> I am "one that bear-"witness of Myself, and the Father that "sent Me beareth-"witness of Me."</p>	
<p>15. ch. 12. 47. 17. Deut. 17. 6; 19. 13.</p>	<p><sup>19</sup> Then said they unto Him, " Where is Thy *Father?" *Jesus answered, " Ye neither "know Me, nor My "Father: if ye-"had known Me, ye-"should have known My "Father also."</p>	
<p>19. ch. 14. 7. s. ῥήματα. ou. ἱερῶ.</p>	<p><sup>20</sup> These "words spake *Jesus in the treasury, "as He taught in the "temple: and "no-man laid hands on Him; for His "hour "was not yet come.</p>	<p>s. sayings. ou. outer- temple. "w. had not.</p>
<p>21. THEN said *Jesus again unto them, " I go-My-way, and ye shall seek Me, and shall die in your "sins: whither I go, ye 'cannot come."</p>	<p><sup>21</sup> THEN said *Jesus again unto them, " I go-My-way, and ye shall seek Me, and shall die in your "sins: whither I go, ye 'cannot come."</p>	<p>"s. sin.</p>
<p>22. Then said the Jews, " Will He kill Himself? because He saith, ' Whither I go, ye 'cannot "come."</p>	<p><sup>22</sup> Then said the Jews, " Will He kill Himself? because He saith, ' Whither I go, ye 'cannot "come."</p>	
<p>23. And He said unto them, " Ye are 'from σ=beneath; I am 'from σ=above: ye are 'of this σworld; I am not 'of this σworld. <sup>24</sup> I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your "sins: for if ye believe not that I am He, ye shall die in your "sins."</p>	<p><sup>23</sup> And He said unto them, " Ye are 'from σ=beneath; I am 'from σ=above: ye are 'of this σworld; I am not 'of this σworld. <sup>24</sup> I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your "sins: for if ye believe not that I am He, ye shall die in your "sins."</p>	<p>f. from. Gr. ek.</p>
<p>25. Then said they unto Him, " Who art Thou?" And *Jesus 'saith unto them, " Even the same that I said unto you from- the beginning. <sup>26</sup> I have many things to-'say and to-'judge of you: but He that "sent Me is true; and I speak "to the world those things which I have heard "of Him." <sup>27</sup> They understood not that He spake to them of the Father.</p>	<p><sup>25</sup> Then said they unto Him, " Who art Thou?" And *Jesus 'saith unto them, " Even the same that I said unto you from- the beginning. <sup>26</sup> I have many things to-'say and to-'judge of you: but He that "sent Me is true; and I speak "to the world those things which I have heard "of Him." <sup>27</sup> They understood not that He spake to them of the Father.</p>	<p>"s. said. c. concerning. u. unto. fr. from.</p>
<p>28. Then said *Jesus unto them, " When ye have lifted up the -Chap. VIII. <sup>14</sup> Omit from but to go, MSFA. I come, and whither, NEFGHL.—I come, or whither, BD(Gr.)ETUXA. <sup>20</sup> Spake Jesus, EFGHMSUXTAA.—Spake He, NBD KLT. <sup>21</sup> Said Jesus, EFGHKMSUTAA.—Said He, NBDLTX. <sup>25</sup> And, EFGHKMSr(Tre) TAA.—Omit BLT(Tis)X. <sup>23</sup> Unto them, NDEFGHKMSUXTAA.—Omit DLT. My Father, BEFGHKMSUTAA.—The Father, NDLTX.</p>	<p><sup>28</sup> Then said *Jesus unto them, " When ye have lifted up the</p>	



A.D. 32 (36).  
f. ἀπό.  
a. καθώς.

Son of <sup>σ</sup>man, then <sup>τ</sup>shall-ye-know that <sup>ἐ</sup>I am *He*, and *that* I do nothing <sup>τ</sup>of Myself; but <sup>α</sup>as My <sup>κ</sup>Father *hath* taught Me, I speak these things. <sup>29</sup> And He that <sup>α</sup>sent Me is with Me: the Father <sup>τ</sup>hath not left Me alone; for <sup>ἐ</sup>I do always those things that please Him."

f. from.  
a. according-as.

i. εἰς.  
ab. μείντε.  
tr. ἀληθώς.

<sup>30</sup> <sup>α</sup>AS-He-spake these words, many believed <sup>ι</sup>on Him. <sup>31</sup> Then said <sup>κ</sup>Jesus <sup>α</sup>to those Jews which <sup>α</sup>believed *on* Him, "If ye <sup>α</sup>con-  
tinue in <sup>κ</sup>My <sup>κ</sup>word, *then* are-ye My disciples <sup>τ</sup>indeed; <sup>32</sup> and ye-  
shall-know the truth, and the truth shall make you free."

i. in.  
ab. abide.  
tr. truly.

33. Lev. 25. 42.  
o. οὐδενί.

<sup>33</sup> They answered Him, "We-be Abraham's seed, and <sup>τ</sup>were never in-bondage to-any-<sup>ο</sup>man: how sayest <sup>τ</sup>Thou, Ye-shall-be-made free?"

<sup>τ</sup>w. have never been.  
o. any-one.

34. Rom. 6. 16.  
a. Ἀμήν.  
e. πᾶς ὁ.  
b. δοῦλος.  
35. Gal. 4. 30.  
36. Rom. 8. 2.  
Gal. 5. 1.

<sup>34</sup> <sup>κ</sup>Jesus answered them, "<sup>α</sup>Verily, <sup>α</sup>verily, I say unto-you, <sup>ε</sup>Whosoever <sup>α</sup>committeth <sup>τ</sup>sin is *the* <sup>β</sup>servant of-<sup>σ</sup>sin. <sup>35</sup> And the <sup>β</sup>servant abideth not in the house for <sup>ε</sup>ever: *but* the Son abideth <sup>ε</sup>ever. <sup>36</sup> If the Son therefore <sup>τ</sup>shall-make you free, ye-shall-be free indeed.

a. Amen.  
e. Every-one that.  
<sup>α</sup>c. is a commit-ter or doer of.  
b. bondservant or slave.

α. οὖν.

<sup>37</sup> "I-<sup>κ</sup>know that ye-are Abraham's seed; but ye-seek to-<sup>κ</sup>kill Me, because <sup>κ</sup>My <sup>κ</sup>word hath no place in you. <sup>38</sup> <sup>ἐ</sup>I speak that-which I have-seen with **My <sup>κ</sup>Father**: and ye <sup>α</sup>do that-which ye have-seen with your <sup>κ</sup>father."

α. therefore or accordingly.

39. Rom. 2. 28.  
29; 4. 11, 12.

<sup>39</sup> They answered and said unto Him, "**Abraham is our <sup>κ</sup>father.**" <sup>κ</sup>Jesus saith unto-them, "If ye-<sup>τ</sup>were <sup>σ</sup>Abraham's children, ye-<sup>τ</sup>would-do the works of-<sup>σ</sup>Abraham. <sup>40</sup> But now ye-seek to-<sup>κ</sup>kill Me, a man that hath-told you the truth, which I have-heard <sup>τ</sup>of <sup>σ</sup>God: this did not Abraham.

f. from.

f. παρά.  
w. ἔργα.  
o. ἐκ.

<sup>41</sup> "<sup>τ</sup>Ye do the <sup>ω</sup>deeds of-your <sup>σ</sup>father."  
Then said-they to Him, "<sup>τ</sup>Ye <sup>τ</sup>-be not born <sup>ο</sup>of fornication; we have one Father, *even* <sup>τ</sup>God."

w. works.  
o. of, Gr. ek.

42. 1 John 5. 1.  
fr. ἐκ.  
αfo. γάρ.  
of. ἀπό.

<sup>42</sup> <sup>κ</sup>Jesus said unto-them, "If <sup>κ</sup>God <sup>τ</sup>-were your Father, ye-<sup>τ</sup>would-love Me: for <sup>ἐ</sup>I proceeded-forth and <sup>τ</sup>came <sup>τ</sup>from <sup>σ</sup>God; <sup>α</sup>neither <sup>τ</sup>-came-I <sup>τ</sup>of Myself, but <sup>τ</sup>He sent Me. <sup>43</sup> Why do-ye not understand <sup>τ</sup>My <sup>τ</sup>speech? *even* because ye-cannot <sup>τ</sup>hear <sup>τ</sup>My

<sup>τ</sup>c. am come.  
fr. from, Gr. ek.  
αfo. for.  
<sup>τ</sup>c. have I come.  
of. of or from.

44. 1 John 3. 8-15.  
w. θέλετε.  
st. οὐχ ἔστη-  
κεν.  
e. λέγω.  
o. ἐλέγχει.  
eo. περί.  
47. ch. 10. 26,  
27. 1 John 4. 6.

<sup>τ</sup>word. <sup>44</sup> <sup>τ</sup>Ye are <sup>ο</sup>of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of-your <sup>σ</sup>father ye-<sup>ω</sup>will <sup>τ</sup>do. <sup>τ</sup>He <sup>τ</sup>-was a murderer from *the* beginning, and <sup>st</sup>-abode not in the truth, because there-is no truth in him. When he-speaketh <sup>α</sup>lie, he-speaketh <sup>ο</sup>of <sup>σ</sup>his-own: for he-is a liar, and the father of-it. <sup>45</sup> And because <sup>ἐ</sup>I <sup>τ</sup>tell *you* the truth, ye-believe Me not. <sup>46</sup> Which <sup>ο</sup>of you <sup>τ</sup>convinceth me <sup>τ</sup>of sin? And if I-say the truth, why do ye not believe Me? <sup>47</sup> <sup>α</sup>He-that is <sup>ο</sup>of <sup>σ</sup>God heareth <sup>σ</sup>God's <sup>sa</sup>words: ye therefore hear *them* not, because ye-are not <sup>ο</sup>of <sup>σ</sup>God."

w. are-willing to.  
st. hath not stood.  
e. speak.  
c. convicteth.  
co. concerning.

sa. ῥήματα.  
d. δαίμονιον.

<sup>48</sup> Then answered the Jews, and said unto Him, "Say <sup>τ</sup>we not well that <sup>τ</sup>Thou art a Samaritan, and hast <sup>α</sup>a <sup>τ</sup>devil?"

d. demon.

b. δέ.  
51. ch. 5. 24.  
a. Ἀμήν.  
an. τις.  
wo. λόγον.  
i. οὐ μὴ...εἰς  
τὸν αἰῶνα.

<sup>49</sup> Jesus answered, "<sup>ἐ</sup>I have not <sup>α</sup>a <sup>τ</sup>devil; but I-honour My <sup>τ</sup>Father, and ye do-dishonour Me. <sup>50</sup> <sup>β</sup>And <sup>ἐ</sup>I seek not Mine *own* <sup>τ</sup>glory: there-is <sup>α</sup>One-that seeketh and <sup>τ</sup>judgeth. <sup>51</sup> <sup>α</sup>Verily, <sup>α</sup>verily, I say unto-you, If <sup>an</sup>a-man <sup>τ</sup>keep <sup>τ</sup>My <sup>ω</sup>saying, he-shall <sup>α</sup>never <sup>τ</sup>see death."

b. But.  
a. Amen.  
an. any-one.  
wo. word.  
n. never, strong negative.

<sup>52</sup> Then said the Jews unto Him, "Now we-<sup>τ</sup>know that Thou-

<sup>29</sup> The Father hath not left, EFGHKMSUTAAA.—He hath not left, NBDLTX. <sup>38</sup> Speak that which, EFGHKMSUTAAA.—Speak the things which, NBDLTX. My Father, ND EFGHKMSUTAAA.—The Father, BCLTX. Ye do that which, N<sup>4</sup>EFGHKMSUT<sup>ω</sup>IGAA.—Ye do the things which, N<sup>4</sup>BDLTX. Ye have seen with, N<sup>4</sup>DEFGHKMSUT<sup>ω</sup>IGAA.—Ye have heard from, N<sup>4</sup>BDLTX. Your Father, N<sup>4</sup>DEFGHKMSUT<sup>ω</sup>IGAA.—The Father, BLT. <sup>39</sup> Ye were, CDEFGHKMSU(X)<sup>τ</sup>AAII.—Ye are, NBDLT. <sup>41</sup> Then, CDEFGHKMSUT<sup>ω</sup>IGAAII.—Omit NBLT. <sup>46</sup> And, EFGHKMSUTAAA.—Omit NBDLTX. <sup>48</sup> Then answered the Jews, EFGHKMSUT<sup>ω</sup>IGAAII.—The Jews answered, NBDLTX. <sup>52</sup> Then, DEFGHKMSUT<sup>ω</sup>IGAAII.—Omit NBD.

A.D. 32 (36). w. λόγον. n. οὐ μὴ...εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.	hast a <sup>d</sup> devil. Abraham <sup>'is</sup> -dead, and the prophets; and <b>Thou</b> sayest, "If <sup>an</sup> a-man <sup>'keep</sup> My <sup>w</sup> -saying, he <sup>'shall</sup> <sup>n</sup> never taste of-death." <sup>53</sup> Art <b>Thou</b> greater than-our <sup>σ</sup> father Abraham, which <sup>'is</sup> -dead? and the prophets <sup>'are</sup> -dead: whom makest <b>Thou</b> Thyself?"	<sup>d</sup> i. died. w. word. n. never, <i>strong negative</i> . <sup>d</sup> i. died. <sup>a</sup> a. died.
g. δοξάζω.	<sup>54</sup> Jesus answered, "If <b>ἔ</b> honour Myself, My <sup>x</sup> s-honour is nothing: it-is My <sup>x</sup> Father <sup>x</sup> that <sup>g</sup> honoureth Me; of-whom <sup>ye</sup> say, that He-is your God: <sup>55</sup> yet ye-have not known Him; but <b>ἔ</b> know Him: and if I-should-say, I- <sup>'know</sup> Him not, I- <sup>'shall</sup> -be a liar like-unto you: but I- <sup>'know</sup> Him, and keep His <sup>w</sup> -saying. <sup>56</sup> Your <sup>x</sup> father Abraham rejoiced <sup>'to</sup> <sup>'see</sup> My <sup>'day</sup> : and he-saw it, and was-glad."	g. glorify.
55. 1 John 2. 4.		
56. Heb. 11. 13. t. ἴνα ἴδῃ.		t. that he-might see.
58. ch. 1. 1, 2; 17. 5. Col. 1. 17. b. γενέσθαι.	<sup>57</sup> Then said the Jews unto Him, "Thou-art not-yet fifty years old, and hast-Thou-seen Abraham?" <sup>58</sup> <sup>x</sup> Jesus said unto-them, " <sup>a</sup> Verily, <sup>a</sup> verily, I-say unto-you, Before Abraham <sup>b</sup> was, <b>ἔ</b> am."	b. became or existed.
o. ἱεροῦ.	<sup>59</sup> Then took-they-up stones to <sup>'cast</sup> at Him: but Jesus hid-Himself, and went out-of the <sup>σ</sup> temple, going through the midst of-them, and so passed-by.	o. outer-temple.

2. See Luke 13. 1-5. v. 34. r. Παββί. 3. ch. 11. 4. 4. ch. 4. 34. o. οὐδεὶς. 5. ch. 1. 4, 5, 9.	<b>9</b> AND <sup>'as</sup> -Jesus-passed-by, He-saw a man which was blind from his birth. <sup>2</sup> And His <sup>x</sup> disciples asked Him, saying, " <sup>r</sup> Master, who did-sin, this-man, or his <sup>x</sup> parents, that he-was-born blind?" <sup>3</sup> <sup>x</sup> Jesus answered, "Neither <sup>'hath</sup> this-man sinned, nor his <sup>x</sup> parents: but that the works of- <sup>σ</sup> God <sup>'should</sup> -be-made-manifest in him. <sup>4</sup> I must work the works of-Him that <sup>'sent</sup> Me, while it-is day: the night cometh, when no- <sup>σ</sup> man can work. <sup>5</sup> As-long-as I-am in the world, I-am the light of the world."	<sup>a</sup> a. passing-by.
6. Mark 7. 33; 8. 23. 7. See 2 Kin. 5. 14. b. κολυμβή- θραν.	<sup>6</sup> <sup>'When</sup> -He-had <sup>=</sup> thus spoken, He-spat on-the-ground, and made clay of the spittle, and He-anointed the eyes of-the blind-man with-the clay, <sup>7</sup> and said unto-him, " <sup>'Go</sup> , <sup>'wash</sup> in the <sup>b</sup> pool of- <sup>σ</sup> Siloam," (which is-by-interpretation, " <sup>'Sent</sup> .") He-went-his-way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.	b. or bathing-place. s. Heb. Silcub, Neh. 3. 15.
ab. δέ.	<sup>8</sup> The neighbours therefore, and <sup>x</sup> they-which <sup>'before</sup> had-seen him that he- <sup>'was</sup> blind, said, "Is not this <sup>x</sup> he-that sat and <sup>'begged</sup> ?" <sup>9</sup> Some said, "This is-he:" <sup>a</sup> <sup>b</sup> others said, "He-is like him:" but <b>ἦ</b> c said, " <b>ἔ</b> am he." <sup>10</sup> Therefore said-they unto-him, "How were thine <sup>x</sup> eyes opened?" <sup>11</sup> <b>ἦ</b> c answered and said, "A man <sup>'that-is</sup> -called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine <sup>'eyes</sup> , and said unto-me, <sup>'Go</sup> to the <sup>b</sup> pool of- <sup>σ</sup> Siloam, and <sup>'wash</sup> : and I- <sup>'went</sup> and <sup>'washed</sup> , and I-received-sight." <sup>12</sup> Then said-they unto-him, "Where is <b>ἦ</b> c?" He- <sup>'said</sup> , "I- <sup>'know</sup> not."	ab. but.
u. πρὸς.	<sup>13</sup> <b>THEY</b> - <sup>'brought</sup> <sup>'to</sup> the Pharisees him that aforetime-was blind. <sup>14</sup> And it- <sup>'was</sup> the sabbath day when <sup>x</sup> Jesus made the clay, and opened his <sup>'eyes</sup> . <sup>15</sup> Then again the Pharisees also <sup>'asked</sup> him how he- <sup>'had</sup> -received-his-sight. <sup>a</sup> He said unto-them, "He-put clay upon mine <sup>'eyes</sup> , and I-washed, and do-see." <sup>16</sup> Therefore said some <sup>σ</sup> of the Pharisees, "This <sup>x</sup> man is not <sup>'of</sup> <sup>σ</sup> God, because He-keepeth not the sabbath day." Others	<sup>s</sup> s. saith. u. unto.
aa. δέ.		aa. And.
16. v. 24, 33. o. ἐκ. f. παρὰ.		o. of, Gr. ek. f. from.

<sup>54</sup> Your God, <sup>NB</sup>DFX.—Our God, <sup>AB</sup>2CEGHKLSUTAAH. <sup>59</sup> Going through the midst of them, and so passed by, <sup>K</sup>4ACEFGHKLSUTAAH.—Omit <sup>K</sup>BD. CHAP. IX.  
<sup>4</sup> I, <sup>K</sup>2ACEFGHKLSUTAAH.—We, <sup>K</sup>BDL. <sup>6</sup> The eyes of the blind man, ACEFGHKLSUTAAH.—His eyes, <sup>NB</sup>(p)L. <sup>8</sup> That he was blind, <sup>C</sup>EFGHMSUTAA.—That was a beggar, <sup>NAB</sup>C<sup>1</sup>DLXII<sup>2</sup>.—I<sup>1</sup> combines both readings. <sup>9</sup> Others said, <sup>AD</sup>2FGHKLSUTAAH.—Add No but, <sup>NB</sup>CLX.—E omits from others to like him. <sup>10</sup> How, <sup>AB</sup>EFGLKLSUTAAH.—Add then, <sup>NB</sup>CLX. <sup>11</sup> 1st And said, <sup>A</sup>EFGHKLSUTAAH.—Omit <sup>NB</sup>CDL. A man, <sup>NAC</sup>DEFGHKLSUTAAH.—The man, <sup>NBL</sup>. The pool of, <sup>A</sup>EFGHKLSUTAAH.—Omit <sup>NB</sup>DLX. And I went, <sup>A</sup>EFGHKLSUTAAH.—I went therefore, <sup>NB</sup>DLX. <sup>14</sup> It was the sabbath day when, <sup>A</sup>DEFGHKLSUTAAH.—It was sabbath, on the day that, <sup>NBL</sup>X.



A.D. 32 (36).  
s. σημεῖα.

c. περί.  
d. ὅτι.  
e. δέ.

said, "How can a man *that is* a sinner do such 'miracles?' And there—was a division among them.

s. signs.

<sup>17</sup> They say unto the blind man again, "What sayest thou of Him, <sup>b</sup>that He *hath* opened thine 'eyes?' " <sup>a</sup> He said, "He is a prophet."

c. concerning.  
b. because or in that.  
a. And.

<sup>18</sup> But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he—had—been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that <sup>a</sup>had received his sight. <sup>19</sup> And they asked them, saying, "Is this your <sup>x</sup>son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?"

<sup>20</sup> His <sup>x</sup>parents answered them and said, "We—know that this is our <sup>x</sup>son, and that he was born blind: <sup>21</sup> but by what means he now seeth, we—know not; or who *hath* opened his 'eyes, we—know not: <sup>h</sup>he is of age; ask him: <sup>h</sup>he shall speak of himself."

<sup>a</sup>k. know, perfect in the sense of the present. Present knowledge from past acquaintance.

22. v. 31.

sh. ὁμολογή-  
σῃ.

<sup>22</sup> These words spake his <sup>x</sup>parents, because they—feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man <sup>sh</sup>did confess that He was Christ, he—should be put out of the synagogue. <sup>23</sup> Therefore said his <sup>x</sup>parents, "He is of age; ask him."

sh. sh. should confess.

se. δευτέρου.  
g. δόξαν.  
at. οὖν.

<sup>24</sup> Then <sup>se</sup>again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, "Give <sup>x</sup>God the <sup>g</sup>praise: we—know that this <sup>x</sup>man is a sinner." <sup>25</sup> <sup>h</sup>He answered <sup>a</sup>and said, "Whether He be a sinner or no, I—know not: one thing I—know, that, <sup>a</sup>whereas I was blind, now I see."

se. a second time.  
g. glory.  
at. therefore.

<sup>26</sup> Then said they to him again, "What did He to thee? how opened He thine 'eyes?' " <sup>27</sup> He answered them, "I *have* told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore <sup>a</sup>would ye hear it again? will ye also be <sup>c</sup>His disciples?"

c. γενέσθαι.  
28. 29. ch. 5.  
45-47.

ab. δέ.

<sup>28</sup> Then they reviled him, and said, "Thou art <sup>h</sup>His disciple, but we are <sup>c</sup>Moses' disciples. <sup>29</sup> <sup>h</sup>We—know that <sup>x</sup>God—spake unto Moses: <sup>a</sup>as for this fellow, we—know not from whence He is."

c. become.

<sup>30</sup> The man answered and said unto them, "Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye—know not from whence He is, and yet He *hath* opened mine 'eyes. <sup>31</sup> Now we—know that <sup>x</sup>God

—s. hath spoken.  
ab. but.

31. Ps. 66. 18,  
19.

a. αἰῶνος.

heareth not sinners: but if any man <sup>a</sup>be a worshipper of God, and doeth His will, <sup>h</sup>him He heareth. <sup>32</sup> Since the <sup>a</sup>world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that

a. age.

33. v. 16.

f. παρά.

<sup>a</sup>was born blind. <sup>33</sup> If this man <sup>a</sup>were not of God, He—could do nothing." <sup>34</sup> They answered and said unto him, "Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us?" And they cast him out.

f. from.

i. εἰς.

<sup>35</sup> <sup>x</sup>Jesus heard that they—had cast him out; and <sup>a</sup>when He had found him, He said unto him, "Dost thou believe <sup>i</sup>on the Son of <sup>c</sup>God?" <sup>36</sup> <sup>h</sup>He answered and said, "Who is He, Lord, that I—might believe <sup>i</sup>on Him?" <sup>37</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus said unto him, "Thou hast both seen Him, and it is <sup>h</sup>He <sup>a</sup>that talketh with thee." <sup>38</sup> And he said, "Lord, I believe." And he worshipped Him.

i. in.

37. ch. 4. 26.

<sup>39</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Jesus said, "For judgment <sup>h</sup>I—am come into this world, that <sup>a</sup>they which see not <sup>a</sup>might see; and that <sup>a</sup>they which see <sup>a</sup>might be—made blind."

a. came.

c. become.

<sup>17</sup> They say, EFGHKMSUTAAH.—Add therefore, KABDLX. <sup>20</sup> His parents, DGLUXH.—Add therefore, KB.—But his parents, AEFHKMSFAA. Them, ADEFGHKMSUTAAH.—Omit NDLX. <sup>21</sup> He is of age; ask him, AEFGHKMSUTAA.—Transposed S<sup>1</sup>BDLX.—Ask him, omit N<sup>1</sup>. <sup>23</sup> He answered, KS.—Then he answered, KABDEFGHMXFAA. And said, EFGHKMSUXFAA.—Omit KABDDL. <sup>26</sup> Again, S<sup>4</sup>AEEFGHKLSUXFAA.—Omit N<sup>1</sup> BD. <sup>29</sup> Then.—Omit AEEFGHKMSUXFAA.—But, S<sup>1</sup>DL.—And, S<sup>1</sup>B. <sup>31</sup> Now, AEFKMSUXFAA.—Omit NEDGL. <sup>35</sup> Unto him, S<sup>4</sup>AEEFGKLSU(X)FAA.—Omit S<sup>1</sup>BD. Son of God, AEEFKLSUXFAA.—Son of man, NED. <sup>39</sup> Who, AL.—And who, NDEFGKMSUXFAA. <sup>37</sup> And Jesus, AEEFGKLSUTAA.—Omit and, NBDX.

A.D. 32 (36).  
o. ἔκ.

<sup>40</sup> And *some* °of the Pharisees <sup>41</sup>which were with Him heard these words, and said unto Him, "Are we blind also?" <sup>41</sup> \*Jesus said unto them, "If ye-<sup>42</sup>were blind, ye <sup>43</sup>-should have no sin: but now ye say, 'We see;' therefore your <sup>44</sup>\*sin remaineth.

o. of, Gr. ek.  
-s. were not having sin.

I. Jer. 23. 16, 21.  
a. Ἀμήν.  
t. δία.

**10** "a VERILY, a verily, I say unto you, <sup>45</sup>He that entereth not <sup>46</sup>by the door into the sheepfold, but <sup>47</sup>climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. <sup>48</sup> But <sup>49</sup>He that entereth in <sup>50</sup>by the door is *the* shepherd of the sheep. <sup>51</sup> To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his <sup>52</sup>voice; and he calleth <sup>53</sup>his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. <sup>54</sup> And when he <sup>55</sup>putteth forth <sup>56</sup>his own sheep, he <sup>57</sup>goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they <sup>58</sup>know his <sup>59</sup>voice.

a. Amen.  
t. through.

p. ἐκβάλλη.

p. putteth out, ch. 9. 34.

b. οὐ μή.

b. by no means.

s. παροιμίαν.

<sup>60</sup> And a stranger <sup>61</sup>will they <sup>62</sup>not follow, but <sup>63</sup>will flee from him: for they <sup>64</sup>know not the voice of <sup>65</sup>strangers." <sup>66</sup> This <sup>67</sup>parable spake <sup>68</sup>\*Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they <sup>69</sup>were which He <sup>70</sup>spake unto them.

s. similitude.  
-s. was speaking.

9. ch. 14. 6.  
Rom. 5. 1, 2.  
t. δία.

<sup>71</sup> THEN said <sup>72</sup>\*Jesus unto them again, "a Verily, a verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

<sup>73</sup> All that ever came before Me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

t. through.

<sup>74</sup> I am the door: <sup>75</sup>by Me if any *man* <sup>76</sup>enter in, he <sup>77</sup>shall be saved, and <sup>78</sup>shall go in and <sup>79</sup>out, and <sup>80</sup>find pasture.

<sup>81</sup> "The thief cometh not, but for to <sup>82</sup>steal, and to <sup>83</sup>kill, and to <sup>84</sup>destroy: I <sup>85</sup>am come that they <sup>86</sup>might have life, and *that* they <sup>87</sup>might have it more abundantly.

a. came.

11. Ps. xxiii.  
1 Pet. 2. 25.  
Rev. 7. 17.

<sup>88</sup> "I am the good <sup>89</sup>\*shepherd: the good <sup>90</sup>\*shepherd <sup>91</sup>giveth his <sup>92</sup>life for the sheep.

l. layeth down.  
li. life, Gr. psu-  
chē.

l. τίθησιν.

<sup>93</sup> "But he that is a hireling, and not <sup>94</sup>a <sup>95</sup>the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

a. b. being.

li. ψυχήν.

a. b. ὄν.

a. bu. δέ.

co. περί.

<sup>96</sup> "The hireling fleeth, because he is a hireling, and careth not <sup>97</sup>for the sheep.

a. bu. But.

14. Mat. 11. 27.

by. ὑπό.

ac. καθώς.

an. καὶ γὰρ γινώσκω.

<sup>98</sup> "I am the good <sup>99</sup>\*shepherd, and <sup>100</sup>know <sup>101</sup>My *sheep*, and am known <sup>102</sup>by of <sup>103</sup> Mine, <sup>104</sup>as the Father knoweth Me, <sup>105</sup>even so <sup>106</sup>I know <sup>107</sup>the Father: and I <sup>108</sup>lay down My <sup>109</sup>life for the sheep.

co. concerning.  
by. by.  
ac. according as.  
an. or and I know.

16. Isa. 49. 6.

ch. 11. 49-52.

Acts 20. 28.

Eph. 2. 11-18.

c. γαρήσεται.

<sup>110</sup> "And other sheep I have, which are not <sup>111</sup>of this <sup>112</sup>fold: them also I must <sup>113</sup>bring, and they shall hear My <sup>114</sup>voice; and there <sup>115</sup>shall be <sup>116</sup>one <sup>117</sup>fold, and one shepherd.

o. of, Gr. ek.

f. ποιῶν.

<sup>118</sup> "Therefore doth My <sup>119</sup>\*Father love Me, because I <sup>120</sup>lay down My <sup>121</sup>life that I <sup>122</sup>might take it again.

c. become.

17. Isa. 53. 12.

Eph. 5. 2.

18. Lu. 23. 46, 47.

n. οὐδείς.

of. ἀπό.

<sup>123</sup> "No man <sup>124</sup>taketh it from Me, but I <sup>125</sup>lay it down <sup>126</sup>of of Myself. I have <sup>127</sup>a power to <sup>128</sup>lay it down, and I have <sup>129</sup>a power to <sup>130</sup>take it again. This <sup>131</sup>commandment have I received <sup>132</sup>of My <sup>133</sup>\*Father."

li. life, Gr. psu-  
chē.  
n. no one.  
of. of, Gr. apo.  
a. authority.  
fr. from.

a. ἐξουσίαν.

fr. παρά.

<sup>134</sup> THERE <sup>135</sup>was a division therefore again among the Jews for these <sup>136</sup>sayings.

ar. arose.

ar. ἐγένετο.

w. λόγους.

d. δαιμόνιον.

<sup>137</sup> And many <sup>138</sup>of them said, "He hath a <sup>139</sup>devil, and is mad; why <sup>140</sup>hear ye Him?"

w. words.  
o. of, Gr. ek.  
d. demon.

<sup>40</sup> 1st And, A(p)EFGKMSUTAA.—Omit NBLX.

NBDLX.

CHAP. X. <sup>4</sup> And when, ADEFG(K)MSUTAA(I<sup>1</sup>).—Omit and, NBLI<sup>2</sup>. His own sheep, AEFKMSUTAA.—All his own, N<sup>42</sup>BDLX.—All, omit N<sup>4</sup>. But, NA

DEFKMSUTAAH.—Omit BGL. Scattereth the sheep, AEFKMSUTAA.—Omit the

sheep, NBDLX. <sup>13</sup> The hiring fleeth, A<sup>2</sup>EFKMSUTAAH.—Omit NA<sup>1</sup>(?)BDL. <sup>14</sup> Am

known of Mine, AEFKMSUTAAH.—Mine know Me, NBDL. <sup>19</sup> Therefore, ADEFGM

SUTAAH.—Omit NBLX.



A.D. 32 (36).  
s. ῥήματα.

<sup>21</sup> Others said, "These are not the <sup>s</sup>words of him that hath a devil. Can a <sup>d</sup>devil 'open the eyes of the <sup>=</sup>blind?"

s. sayings.  
d. demon.

A.D. 33 (37).  
de. ἐγκαίρια.

<sup>22</sup> And it was at <sup>=</sup>Jerusalem the <sup>de</sup>feast of the dedication, and it was winter.

de. dedication.  
festivals.

o. ἐερῶ.

<sup>23</sup> And <sup>\*</sup>Jesus <sup>-</sup>walked in the <sup>o</sup>temple in <sup>o</sup>Solomon's <sup>\*</sup>porch.

-w. was-walk-  
ing.

h. τὴν ψυχὴν  
ἡμῶν αἶρεις.

<sup>24</sup> Then came the Jews round about Him, and said unto Him, "How long 'dost Thou 'make us to-doubt? If Thou be the Christ, 'tell us 'plainly."

h. hold our soul  
in-suspense.

b. παρρησία.  
t. μαρτυρεῖ.

<sup>25</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Jesus answered them, "I told you, and ye 'believed not: the works that <sup>κ</sup>I do in My <sup>o</sup>Father's <sup>\*</sup>name, they 'bear-witness <sup>c</sup>of Me. <sup>26</sup> But ye believe not, because ye are not of <sup>o</sup>My <sup>o</sup>sheep, <sup>a</sup>as I said unto-you.

b. boldly or  
openly.

c. περί.  
26. ch. 8. 47.

<sup>a</sup>as I said unto-you.

t. testify.

a. καθὼς.  
28. Rom. 8. 35-

<sup>27</sup> "<sup>\*</sup>My <sup>\*</sup>sheep hear My <sup>o</sup>voice, and <sup>κ</sup>I 'know them, and they follow Me: <sup>28</sup> and <sup>κ</sup>I 'give unto-them eternal life; and they 'shall 'never perish, neither 'shall any man pluck them out of My <sup>o</sup>hand.

a. according-as.

n. οὐ μὴ...εἰς  
τὸν αἰῶνα.

<sup>29</sup> "My <sup>\*</sup>Father, which 'gave them Me, is greater than all; and 'no-man is-able to-'pluck them out of My <sup>o</sup>Father's <sup>o</sup>hand.

n. never, strong  
negative.

29. ch. 17. 2, 6,  
12.

<sup>30</sup> "<sup>κ</sup>I and My <sup>\*</sup>Father are 'one."

-g. hath-given.

n. οὐδείς.  
30. ch. 17. 11, 12.

<sup>31</sup> Then the Jews took up stones again 'to 'stone Him.

n. no-one.

o. ἐν ἑσμεν.  
31. ch. 5. 18.

<sup>32</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Jesus answered them, "Many good works have I shewed you 'from My <sup>o</sup>Father: for which of those works do-ye stone Me?"

o. one in essence  
(neut.).

t. ἵνα.  
f. ἐκ.

<sup>33</sup> The Jews answered Him, saying, "<sup>c</sup>For a good work we stone Thee not; but <sup>c</sup>for blasphemy; and because that Thou, being a man, makest Thyself God."

t. to, Gr. hina.

34. Ps. 82. 6.  
Ex. 22. 28.

<sup>34</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Jesus answered them, "Is it not <sup>=</sup>written in your <sup>\*</sup>law, '<sup>κ</sup>I SAID, YE ARE GODS?' <sup>35</sup> If He-called them gods, unto whom the word of <sup>o</sup>God came, (and the scripture cannot 'be-broken;)

f. from, Gr. ek.

se. ἡγίασε.

<sup>36</sup> say ye of Him, whom the Father hath <sup>=</sup>sanctified, and sent into the world, 'Thou-blasphemest; 'because I-said, 'I am the Son of <sup>o</sup>God?' <sup>37</sup> If I-do not the works of My <sup>o</sup>Father, believe Me not. <sup>38</sup> But if I-do, though ye-'believe not Me, 'believe the works: that ye-'may-know, and 'believe, that the Father is in Me, and <sup>κ</sup>I in Him."

se. set-apart.

40. ch. 1. 28.

<sup>39</sup> Therefore they-'sought again to-'take Him: but He-escaped out of their <sup>o</sup>hand, <sup>40</sup> and went-away again beyond <sup>o</sup>Jordan into the place where John at 'first <sup>-</sup>baptized; and there He-abode.

-b. was bap-  
tizing.

αἰ. μὲν.  
s. σημεῖον.

<sup>41</sup> And many resorted unto Him, and said, "John <sup>αἰ</sup> did no <sup>s</sup>miracle: but all-things that John spake <sup>c</sup>of this man <sup>-</sup>were true." <sup>42</sup> And many believed 'on Him there.

αἰ. indeed.

c. περί.  
i. εἰς.

<sup>43</sup> Therefore his <sup>\*</sup>sisters sent unto Him, saying, "Lord, behold, he-whom Thou-'lovest is-sick."

s. sign or mira-  
culous-sign.

1. Luke 10. 38,  
39.

**11** NOW a certain man <sup>-</sup>was <sup>+</sup>sick, named <sup>1</sup>Lazarus, 'of Bethany, <sup>α</sup>o the town of Mary, and her <sup>o</sup>sister Martha.

c. concerning.

α. ο. ἐκ.  
2. ch. 12. 1-3.

<sup>2</sup> (<sup>α</sup> It-<sup>-</sup>was that Mary which <sup>-</sup>anointed the Lord with ointment, and <sup>-</sup>wiped His feet with-her <sup>=</sup>hair, whose <sup>\*</sup>brother Lazarus <sup>-</sup>was-sick.)

i. in.

fo. φιλεῖς.

<sup>3</sup> Therefore his <sup>\*</sup>sisters sent unto Him, saying, "Lord, behold, he-whom Thou-'lovest is-sick."

l. Lazarus, Heb.  
Eliezer, God  
my Helper.

α. ο. ἐκ.  
2. ch. 12. 1-3.

<sup>4</sup> Therefore his <sup>\*</sup>sisters sent unto Him, saying, "Lord, behold, he-whom Thou-'lovest is-sick."

f. from.

α. ο. ἐκ.  
α. ο. ἐκ.

<sup>22</sup> 2nd And, AEFKMSUTAA.—Omit NBDGLNH. <sup>26</sup> As I said unto you, ADEFGHMSU

α. ο. of, Gr. ek.

α. ο. ἐκ.  
α. ο. ἐκ.

XGAAH<sup>2</sup>.—Omit NBDGLNH<sup>1</sup>. <sup>29</sup> My Father which gave them Me, AB<sup>2</sup>EFCHKMSUNTA

fo. fondly-lov-  
est, Gr. phileis.

α. ο. ἐκ.  
α. ο. ἐκ.

(A)H.—That which My Father hath given Me, NBL.—The Father, <sup>κ</sup>I. My Father's, ADEFGHKMSUNTAH.—The Father's, NBL. <sup>31</sup> Then, ADEFGHKMSUNTAH.

—Omit NBL. <sup>32</sup> My Father, N<sup>1</sup>A<sup>2</sup>EFCHKLSUNTAH.—The Father, N<sup>1</sup>BD. <sup>33</sup> Say-  
ing, DEGHM<sup>2</sup>SUTAA.—Omit NBDGLNH. <sup>38</sup> Know, and believe, NAECHKMSUTAAH.  
—D omits and believe.—Perceive, and know, BLX. Him, AEOCHKMSUTAAH.—The  
Father, NBDLX. <sup>39</sup> Therefore, NAKLXAH.—Omit DEGHMS(?)UTA.—And, D.

A.D. 33 (37).  
4. ch. 9. 3. v. 40.

<sup>4</sup> When <sup>\*</sup>Jesus <sup>^</sup>heard *that*, He <sup>-</sup>said, "This <sup>\*</sup>sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of-<sup>σ</sup>God, that the Son of-<sup>σ</sup>God might-be-glorified thereby."

1. ἡγάπα.  
6. ch. 10. 40.  
α. τότε μὲν.

<sup>5</sup> Now <sup>\*</sup>Jesus <sup>1</sup>-loved <sup>τ</sup>Martha, and her <sup>τ</sup>sister, and <sup>τ</sup>Lazarus.  
<sup>6</sup> When He <sup>-</sup>had-heard therefore that he-<sup>1</sup>was-sick, <sup>^</sup>He <sup>-</sup>abode two days *still* in the *same* place where He-<sup>τ</sup>was.

1. loved, *Gr.*  
ἐγάπα.  
α. then indeed.

8. ch. 10. 31, 39.  
r. Παββί.

<sup>7</sup> Then after that saith He to-*His*-<sup>τ</sup>disciples, "<sup>1</sup>Let-us-go into <sup>τ</sup>Judæa again."

r. Rabbi.  
-s. were-seek-  
ing.

9. ch. 9. 4, 5.

<sup>8</sup> *His* <sup>\*</sup>disciples say unto-Him, "<sup>τ</sup>Master, the Jews of-late <sup>-</sup>sought to-<sup>τ</sup>stone Thee; and goest-Thou thither again?"

10. ch. 12. 35, 36.  
a. τῆς.

<sup>9</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Jesus answered, "Are-there not twelve hours in-the day? If any *man* <sup>1</sup>walk in the day, he-stumbleth not, because he-seeth the light of-this <sup>σ</sup>world.

a. any-one.  
t. *lit.* the light  
is not in him.

<sup>10</sup> "But if <sup>a</sup>a-man <sup>1</sup>walk in the night, he-stumbleth, because <sup>τ</sup>there-is no <sup>\*</sup>light in him."

h. κεκοίμηται.

<sup>11</sup> These-things said He: and after that He-saith unto-them, "Our <sup>\*</sup>friend Lazarus <sup>h</sup>-sleepeth; but I-go, that I-<sup>1</sup>may-awake him out-of-sleep."

h. hath-fallen-  
asleep, *Gr.*  
kekoimētai.  
b. be-saved or  
be-healed.

b. σωθήσεται.  
c. περί.

<sup>12</sup> Then said His <sup>\*</sup>disciples, "Lord, if he-<sup>1</sup>-sleep, he-shall-<sup>b</sup>do-well."

c. concerning.  
-h. s. had-spoken.  
-h. spake.  
α. therefore.

α. οὐν.

<sup>13</sup> Howbeit <sup>\*</sup>Jesus <sup>-</sup>spake <sup>σ</sup>of his <sup>σ</sup>death: but they thought that He-had-spoken <sup>σ</sup>of <sup>τ</sup>taking-of-rest in <sup>σ</sup>sleep.

<sup>14</sup> Then <sup>^</sup>He said <sup>\*</sup>Jesus unto-them plainly, "Lazarus <sup>1</sup>-is-dead.

t. Thomas, *Heb.*  
A twin.  
d. Didymus, *Gr.*  
A twin.

<sup>15</sup> And I-am-glad for your-sakes that I-<sup>τ</sup>was not there, to-the-  
intent ye-<sup>1</sup>may-believe; nevertheless <sup>1</sup>let-us-go unto him."

i. i. e. with Jesus.  
m. memorial-  
tomb.

m. μνημείω.

<sup>16</sup> Then said <sup>τ</sup>Thomas, <sup>^</sup>which is-called <sup>^</sup>Didymus, unto *his* <sup>\*</sup>fellow-disciples, "<sup>1</sup>Let us also go, that we-<sup>1</sup>may-die <sup>1</sup>with Him."

i. i. e. about two  
miles.  
o. of, *Gr.* ek.  
-h. c. had-come.  
u. unto.

o. ἐκ.  
u. πρὸς.

<sup>17</sup> Then <sup>^</sup>when <sup>\*</sup>Jesus came, He-found that he <sup>1</sup>had *lain* in the <sup>m</sup>grave four days already.

<sup>18</sup> Now <sup>\*</sup>Bethany <sup>1</sup>was nigh-unto <sup>σ</sup>Jerusalem, <sup>1</sup>about fifteen furlongs off: <sup>19</sup> and many <sup>σ</sup>of the Jews <sup>1</sup>came <sup>u</sup>to <sup>τ</sup>Martha and Mary, to <sup>1</sup>comfort them concerning their <sup>σ</sup>brother.

d. ἐτενήκει,  
from θνή-  
σκω, to die,  
see v. 32.

<sup>20</sup> Then <sup>\*</sup>Martha, as-soon-as she-heard that <sup>\*</sup>Jesus <sup>1</sup>was-com-  
ing, went-and-met Him: but Mary <sup>-</sup>sat *still* in the house.

d. died, ordi-  
nary word,  
see v. 32.

<sup>21</sup> Then said <sup>\*</sup>Martha unto <sup>τ</sup>Jesus, "Lord, if Thou-<sup>1</sup>hadst-been here, my <sup>\*</sup>brother <sup>1</sup>had not <sup>^</sup>died. <sup>22</sup> But I-<sup>1</sup>know, that even now, <sup>1</sup>whatsoever Thou-<sup>1</sup>wilt-ask-of <sup>σ</sup>God, <sup>\*</sup>God <sup>1</sup>will-give *it* Thee."

24. ch. 5. 28, 29.  
i. ἐν.

<sup>23</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Jesus saith unto-her, "Thy <sup>\*</sup>brother shall-rise-again."

i. in.

25. ch. 6. 39, 40,  
44; 14. 6.  
1 John 1. 1,  
2; 5. 11, 12.

<sup>24</sup> Martha saith unto-Him, "I-<sup>1</sup>know that he-shall-rise-again in the resurrection <sup>1</sup>at the last day."

in. in, *Gr.* eis.  
-w. or should  
die.

in. εἰς.

<sup>25</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Jesus said unto-her, "<sup>1</sup>I am the resurrection, and the life: <sup>^</sup>he-that believeth <sup>in</sup>in Me, though he-<sup>1</sup>were-dead, yet-<sup>1</sup>shall-he-  
live: <sup>26</sup> and <sup>σ</sup>whosoever <sup>^</sup>liveth and <sup>1</sup>believeth <sup>in</sup>in Me <sup>1</sup>shall

e. every-one  
that.  
n. never, strong  
negative.

e. πᾶς ὁ.  
n. οὐ μὴ...εἰς  
τὸν αἶωνα.

<sup>26</sup> never die. Believest-thou this?"

<sup>27</sup> She-saith unto-Him, "Yea, Lord: <sup>1</sup>I-<sup>1</sup>believe that Thou art the Christ, the Son of-<sup>σ</sup>God, <sup>^</sup>which should-come into the world."

t. Teacher.

t. διδάσκαλος.

<sup>28</sup> And <sup>^</sup>when she-had <sup>1</sup>so said, she-went-her-way, and called Mary her <sup>τ</sup>sister secretly, saying, "The <sup>τ</sup>Master is-come, and calleth-for thee."

-h. w. had not-yet.

q. ταχέως.

<sup>29</sup> As-soon-as she <sup>1</sup>heard *that*, she-<sup>1</sup>arose quickly, and <sup>1</sup>came unto Him. <sup>30</sup> Now <sup>\*</sup>Jesus <sup>1</sup>was not-yet come into the town, but <sup>-</sup>was in *that* <sup>τ</sup>place where <sup>\*</sup>Martha met Him.

-c. comforting.  
q. or quickly.

<sup>31</sup> The Jews then <sup>^</sup>which were with her in the house, and <sup>1</sup>com-  
forted her, <sup>^</sup>when-they-saw <sup>τ</sup>Mary, that she-rose-up <sup>1</sup>hastily and

CHAP. XI. <sup>12</sup> Said, c<sup>2</sup>EFGLHMSUTAA.—Add to Him, nABC<sup>1</sup>DKXII. <sup>22</sup> But I know, that even now, AC<sup>2</sup>DEFGHKLMSUTAAH.—And now I know, that, s<sup>1</sup>BC<sup>1</sup>X. <sup>29</sup> As soon as, AC<sup>2</sup>DEFGHKLMSUTAAH.—And as soon as, nBC<sup>1</sup>LX. <sup>30</sup> But was, ADEGHKLMSUTAAH.—Add still, nBCFX. <sup>31</sup> Saying, AC<sup>2</sup>EFGLHMSUTAAH.—Thinking, nBC<sup>1</sup>DLX.



A.D. 33 (37). m. <i>μνημείον</i> . t. <i>ἵνα</i> .	went-out, followed her, saying, "She-goeth unto the <sup>m</sup> grave <sup>t</sup> o <sup>t</sup> weep there."	m. memorial-tomb. t. that she-might.
32. Luke 10. 39. d. <i>ἀπέθανε</i> , from <i>ἀπο-θνήσκειν</i> , to die utterly. See v. 21.	<sup>32</sup> Then when <sup>*</sup> Mary <sup>1</sup> was-come where <sup>*</sup> Jesus <sup>1</sup> was, and <sup>1</sup> saw Him, she-fell-down at His <sup>1</sup> feet, saying unto-Him, "Lord, if Thou- <sup>1</sup> hadst-been here, my <sup>*</sup> brother <sup>1</sup> had not <sup>d</sup> died."	d. died, a stronger word than v. 21.
t. <i>ἐτάραξεν</i> <i>ἐαυτόν</i> .	<sup>33</sup> When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which <sup>1</sup> came-with her, He-groaned-in the spirit, and <sup>1</sup> was-troubled, <sup>34</sup> and said, "Where have-ye-laid him?" They <sup>1</sup> said unto-Him, "Lord, <sup>1</sup> come and <sup>1</sup> see." <sup>35</sup> <sup>*</sup> Jesus wept.	t. troubled Himself. s. say.
f. <i>ἐφίλει</i> . 37. ch. 9. 6, 7. o. <i>ἐκ</i> .	<sup>36</sup> Then said the Jews, "Behold how He- <sup>1</sup> loved him!" <sup>37</sup> And some <sup>o</sup> of them said, " <sup>1</sup> Could not this <i>man</i> , which <sup>1</sup> opened the eyes of the <sup>1</sup> blind, <sup>1</sup> have-caused that even this <i>man</i> <sup>1</sup> should not have-died?"	f. fondly-loved. o. of, Gr. ek.
an. <i>δέ</i> .	<sup>38</sup> Jesus therefore again, groaning in Himself, cometh to the <sup>m</sup> grave. <sup>a</sup> n It- <sup>1</sup> was a cave, and a stone <sup>1</sup> lay upon it.	an. Now.
40. v. 4. 23.	<sup>39</sup> <sup>*</sup> Jesus <sup>1</sup> said, " <sup>1</sup> Take-ye-away the stone." Martha, the sister of-him-that <sup>1</sup> was-dead, saith unto-Him, "Lord, by-this-time he <sup>1</sup> stinketh: for he- <sup>1</sup> hath-been <i>dead</i> four-days." <sup>40</sup> <sup>*</sup> Jesus saith unto-her, "Said-I not unto-thee, that, if thou- <sup>1</sup> wouldest-believe, thou- <sup>1</sup> shouldest-see the glory of- <sup>o</sup> God?" <sup>41</sup> Then they-took-away the stone <i>from the place</i> where the <sup>1</sup> dead <sup>1</sup> was <sup>1</sup> laid.	
42. ch. 12. 30. m. <i>ὄχλον</i> .	And <sup>*</sup> Jesus lifted up His <sup>1</sup> eyes, and said, "Father, I-thank Thee that Thou- <sup>1</sup> hast-heard Me. <sup>42</sup> "And <sup>1</sup> I <sup>1</sup> knew that Thou-hearest Me always: but because-of the <sup>m</sup> people which <sup>1</sup> stand-by I-said <i>it</i> , that they- <sup>1</sup> may-believe that Thou <sup>1</sup> hast-sent Me."	m. multitude. 1h. didst-send.
o. <i>ἐκ</i> . u. <i>πρός</i> . i. <i>εἰς</i> .	<sup>43</sup> And <sup>1</sup> when-He <sup>1</sup> thus had-spoken, He-cried with-a-loud voice, " <b>Lazarus, come forth.</b> " <sup>44</sup> And he-that <sup>1</sup> was-dead came-forth, <sup>1</sup> bound <sup>1</sup> hand and <sup>1</sup> foot with-gravelclothes: and his <sup>*</sup> face <sup>1</sup> was-bound-about with-a-napkin. <sup>*</sup> Jesus saith unto-them, " <sup>1</sup> Loose him, and <sup>1</sup> let-him go."	o. of, Gr. ek. u. unto. i. in.
s. <i>συνέδριον</i> . si. <i>σημεῖα</i> .	<sup>45</sup> THEN many <sup>o</sup> of the Jews which <sup>1</sup> came <sup>1</sup> to <sup>1</sup> Mary, and <sup>1</sup> had-seen the-things-which <sup>*</sup> Jesus did, believed <sup>1</sup> on Him. <sup>46</sup> But some <sup>o</sup> of them went-their-ways <sup>1</sup> to the Pharisees, and told them what-things <sup>*</sup> Jesus <sup>1</sup> had-done. <sup>47</sup> Then gathered the chief-priests and the Pharisees a <sup>s</sup> council, and said, "What do-we? for this <sup>*</sup> man doeth many <sup>si</sup> miracles. <sup>48</sup> If we- <sup>1</sup> let Him thus alone, all <i>men</i> <sup>1</sup> will-believe <sup>1</sup> on Him: and the Romans <sup>1</sup> shall-come and <sup>1</sup> take-away both our <sup>1</sup> place and <sup>1</sup> nation."	u. unto. s. sanhedrim. si. signs or sign-miracles.
c. <i>τις</i> .	<sup>49</sup> And <sup>o</sup> one <sup>o</sup> of them, named <b>Caiaphas</b> , being the high-priest that same year, said unto-them, " <sup>1</sup> Ye <sup>1</sup> know nothing-at-all, <sup>50</sup> nor consider that it-is-expedient for-us, that one man <sup>1</sup> should-die for the people, and <i>that</i> the whole nation <sup>1</sup> perish not." <sup>51</sup> And this spake he not <sup>1</sup> of himself: but being high-priest that <sup>o</sup> year, he-prophe-sied that <sup>*</sup> Jesus <sup>1</sup> should <sup>o</sup> die for <i>that</i> <sup>o</sup> nation; <sup>52</sup> and not for <i>that</i> <sup>o</sup> nation only, but that also He- <sup>1</sup> should-gather-together <sup>1</sup> in one the children of- <sup>o</sup> God that <sup>1</sup> were-scattered-abroad. <sup>53</sup> Then from that <sup>o</sup> day forth they-took-counsel-together for to- <sup>1</sup> put Him to-death.	o. of, Gr. ek. u. unto. i. in.
51. Isa. liii. f. <i>ἀπό</i> . a. <i>ἐμελλεν</i> . 52. Isa. 49. 6. ch. 10. 16. Eph. 2. 11-18. i. <i>εἰς</i> .	<sup>54</sup> Jesus therefore <sup>1</sup> walked no-more openly among the Jews;	o. of, Gr. ek. u. unto. i. in.
54. See 2 Chr. 13. 19.	<sup>41</sup> From the place where the dead was laid, <sup>o</sup> EGHMSUTAA.—Omit <sup>ABC</sup> DLX.—Where he was, AKII. <sup>44</sup> And he, <sup>ABC</sup> EGHKMSUTAAH.—Omit and, <sup>BC</sup> L.—And immediately he, v. <sup>45</sup> The things which, <sup>ABC</sup> EGHKLSMUTAAH.—What, <sup>ABC</sup> DL.—Jesus did, <sup>(X)</sup> <sup>ABC</sup> DEGHKMSUTAAH.—He did, <sup>ABC</sup> (?)L. <sup>46</sup> What things, <sup>(X)</sup> <sup>ABC</sup> DEGHKLUTAAH.— <sup>s</sup> omits the verse.—That which, <sup>CDM</sup> . <sup>50</sup> For us, <sup>AE</sup> GHKSUTAAH.—For us, omit <sup>s</sup> .—For you, <sup>BDLM</sup> FX. <sup>53</sup> Together, <sup>AE</sup> GHKLSMUTAAH.—Omit <sup>ABD</sup> .	c. a-certain one. f. from. a. was-about to. i. into.

A.D. 33 (37).

but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with His disciples.

55. Num. 9. 6.  
2 Chr. 30. 17-19.

u. εἰς.

t. ἵνα.

o. ἱερῷ.

u. οὐ μῆ.

55 AND the Jews' <sup>x</sup>passover was nigh-at-hand: and many went out of the country up <sup>u</sup>to Jerusalem before the passover, <sup>t</sup>to purify themselves. 56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, "What think ye, that He will not come to the feast?" 57 Now both the chief-priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where He were, he should shew it, that they might take Him.

u. unto.

t. to, Gr. hina, that they might.

o. outer-temple.

u. in no-wise.

1, 2. || MAT. 26.  
6. Mk. 14. 3.

at. οὐν.

m. διακόνει.

r. συναγαγε-  
μένων.

3. || MAT. 26. 7.  
MARK 14. 3.  
See Luke 10.  
38-42. ch. 11.  
2.

w. ἐκ.

4-6. || MAT. 26.  
8, 9. MARK  
14. 4, 5.

a. μέλλων.

d. παραδίδοναι

6. ch. 13. 29.

ab. δέ. c. περί.

7, 8. || MAT. 26.  
10-13. MARK  
14. 6-9.

o. τοῦ ἐνταφί-  
ασμοῦ μου.

8. Deut. 15. 11.

9. ch. 11. 43, 44.

10. Luke 16. 31.

11. ch. 11. 45,  
46.

i. εἰς.

12, 13. || MAT. 21.  
8-11. MARK  
11. 7-10. LU.  
19. 35-40.

13. Ps. 118. 25,  
26.

14, 15. || MAT. 21.  
4-7. MARK  
11. 7. LUKE  
19. 35. ZECH.  
9. 9.

a. καθώς.

ab. δέ.

12 THEN Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom He raised from the dead. 2 There they made Him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with Him.

at. therefore.

m. was-minis-  
tering.

r. reclined.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped His feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

w. with, Gr. ek.

4 Then saith one of His disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's son, which should betray Him, 5 "Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?"

a. was-about to.

d. deliver Him up.

de. Gr. denarii, each about 7½d. or 8½d. of our money.

ab. But.

c. concerning or about.

o. of the prepara-  
tion for My  
burying.

6 ab This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, "Let her alone: against the day of My burying hath she kept this. 8 For the poor always ye have with you; but Me ye have not always."

9 MUCH people of the Jews therefore knew that He was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom He had raised from the dead.

10 But the chief-priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death; 11 because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed in Jesus.

-w. were-going-  
away and be-  
lieving.

i. in.

12 ON the next day much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, 13 took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet Him, and cried, "Hosanna: Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord."

s. Heb. Save

now. See

Ps. 118. 25.

J. Heb. Jeho-  
val.

14 And Jesus, when He had found a young-ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

a. according-as.

15 "FEAR NOT, DAUGHTER OF ZION:

z. Heb. Zion.

BEHOLD, THY KING COMETH,

SITTING ON AN ASS'S COLT."

16 ab These things understood not His disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these

ab. But.

57 Both, DEGHIST.—Omit NABKLMUXAAIL.

CHAP. XII.

1 Which had been dead,

ADFGHKMSUTAAII.—Omit NBLX.

He raised, HKMSUTAA<sup>1</sup>.—Jesus raised, (N)A(B)DE

GILAA<sup>2</sup>II.

4 Simon's son, AEIKMQSXTAAII.—Omit NBDL.

6 Had the bag, and

bare, ADFGHKMSUTAAII.—Having the bag, bare, NBDLQ.

7 Let her alone: against

the day of My burying hath she kept this, ADFGHKMSUTAA.—Suffer her to have kept it

for the day of My burying, NBDLQXII.

18 Blessed is the King of Israel that com-

eth in the name of the Lord, A(N)DFGH(K)MSU(X)GAA(N).—Blessed is He that cometh in the name of the Lord, even the king of Israel, NBLQ.



A.D. 33 (37).	things were written of Him, and that they had done these things unto Him.	
mu. ὄχλος.	<sup>17</sup> THE <sup>mu</sup> people therefore <sup>st</sup> that was with Him when He called	mu. multitude.
me. μνημείου.	Lazarus out of his <sup>me</sup> grave, and raised him from the <sup>=</sup> dead,	me. memorial-tomb.
te. ἐμαρτυρεῖ.	bare <sup>te</sup> record.	te. or testimony.
18. v. 9.	<sup>18</sup> For this cause the <sup>mu</sup> people also met Him, for that they	s. sign or sign-miracle.
s. σημείον.	heard that He had done this <sup>s</sup> miracle.	
19.    MAT. 21.	<sup>19</sup> The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, "Perceive-	i. went.
15-17. MARK	ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world <sup>'is</sup> gone after	
11. 18, 19.	Him."	
Lu. 19. 47, 48.		
19. ch. 11. 47, 48.		
20. 1 Kin. 8. 41-	<sup>20</sup> AND there were certain <b>Greeks</b> among <sup>st</sup> them that came	
43. Acts 8.	up <sup>t</sup> to worship at the feast: <sup>21</sup> the same came therefore to	t. that they might.
27.	Philip, which was of Bethsaida of <sup>σ</sup> Galilee, and desired him,	f. from.
t. ἴνα.	saying, "Sir, we <sup>w</sup> ould <sup>o</sup> see <sup>J</sup> Jesus."	e. enquired of
21. ch. 1. 44.	<sup>22</sup> Philip cometh and telleth <sup>x</sup> Andrew: and again Andrew and	or asked.
f. ἀπό.	Philip tell <sup>x</sup> Jesus.	w. wish to.
e. ἡρώτων.	<sup>23</sup> And <sup>x</sup> Jesus answered them, saying, "The hour <sup>'is</sup> come,	
w. θέλομεν.	that the Son of <sup>σ</sup> man should be glorified.	
23. ch. 17. 1.	<sup>24</sup> "A Verily, a verily, I say unto you, Except a <sup>x</sup> corn of <sup>σ</sup> wheat	a. Amen.
24. 1 Cor. 15. 36.	fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die,	
Isa. 53. 10-12.	it bringeth forth much fruit.	
25. Mat. 10. 39.	<sup>25</sup> "He that loveth his <sup>l</sup> life shall lose it; and <sup>x</sup> he that	f. fondly loveth.
Mark 8. 35.	hath his <sup>l</sup> life in this <sup>x</sup> world shall keep it unto <sup>li</sup> life eternal.	l. life, Gr. psuchē.
Luke 17. 33.	<sup>26</sup> "If any <sup>man</sup> <sup>m</sup> serve Me, let him follow Me; and where	li. life, Gr. zoē.
f. φιλῶν.	I am, there shall also <sup>x</sup> My <sup>m</sup> servant be: <sup>a</sup> if any <sup>man</sup> <sup>m</sup> serve	m. minister to.
l. ψυχῇ.	Me, him will <sup>My</sup> <sup>x</sup> Father honour.	mi. minister.
li. ζωῇ.	<sup>27</sup> "Now <sup>'is</sup> My <sup>x</sup> soul troubled; and what shall I say?	a. and.
26. Phil 2. 5-11.	'Father, save Me <sup>t</sup> from this <sup>h</sup> hour: but for this cause came I	f. from, Gr. ek.
m. διακονῇ.	unto this hour.	h. or hour?
mi. διάκονος.	<sup>28</sup> "Father, glorify Thy name."	
a. καί.	Then came there a voice <sup>t</sup> from <sup>σ</sup> heaven, saying, "I have BOTH	
f. ἐκ.	GLORIFIED it, AND WILL GLORIFY it AGAIN."	
23. ch. 13. 31,	<sup>29</sup> The <sup>mu</sup> people therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said	mu. multitude.
32.	that it thundered: others said, "An angel spake to Him."	
mu. ὄχλος.	<sup>30</sup> <sup>x</sup> Jesus answered and said, "This voice came not because	
30. ch. 11. 41,	of Me, but for your sakes.	
42.	<sup>31</sup> "Now is the judgment of this <sup>σ</sup> world: now shall the prince	
31. ch. 16. 11.	of this <sup>σ</sup> world be cast out. <sup>32</sup> And I, if I be lifted up <sup>t</sup> from	
Gen. 3. 15.	the earth, will draw all men unto <sup>my</sup> Me."	my. Myself.
32. Col. 1. 20.	<sup>33</sup> <sup>h</sup> This He said, signifying what death He <sup>w</sup> ould <sup>o</sup> die.	ab. But.
my. ἐμαντόν.	<sup>34</sup> The <sup>m</sup> people answered Him, "We have heard out of the law	w. was about to.
ab. δέ.	that <sup>x</sup> Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest Thou, 'The Son	C. the Christ.
w. ἡμελλεν.	of <sup>σ</sup> man must be lifted up?' who is this <sup>x</sup> Son of <sup>σ</sup> man?"	
34. Ps. 72. 17.	<sup>35</sup> Then <sup>x</sup> Jesus said unto them, "Yet a little while is the light	
Isa. 9. 7.	with you. Walk while ye have the light, lest darkness <sup>o</sup> come	o. overtake.
35. ch. 8. 12;	upon you: for <sup>x</sup> he that walketh in <sup>x</sup> darkness knoweth not	i. in, Gr. eis.
9. 5.	whither he goeth. <sup>36</sup> While ye have light, believe in the light,	c. become.
o. καταλαβῇ.	that ye may be <sup>c</sup> the children of light." These things spake	s. sons.
i. εἰς.	<sup>x</sup> Jesus, and departed, and did hide Himself from them.	
c. γένησθε.	<sup>37</sup> But though He had done so many <sup>si</sup> miracles before them,	si. signs.
s. υἱοί.	yet they believed not <sup>i</sup> on Him: <sup>38</sup> that the <sup>w</sup> o saying of <sup>'is</sup> Esaias	is. Isaiah.
si. σημεῖα.	the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake,	wo. word.
28. Isa. 53. 1.		
Sept.		
wo. λόγος.		

<sup>17</sup> When, <sup>ABE</sup> <sup>2</sup> <sup>GH</sup> <sup>MS</sup> <sup>UX</sup> <sup>TA</sup> <sup>AA</sup>.—Because, <sup>DE</sup> <sup>RLH</sup>. <sup>22</sup> And again Andrew and Philip, <sup>(D)</sup> <sup>EGH</sup> <sup>KMS</sup> <sup>UX</sup> <sup>TA</sup> <sup>AA</sup>.—Andrew comes and Philip, and they, <sup>ABL</sup>.—And again Andrew comes and Philip, and they, <sup>s</sup>. <sup>23</sup> Answered, <sup>ADEGH</sup> <sup>KMS</sup> <sup>UX</sup> <sup>TA</sup> <sup>AA</sup>.—Answereth, <sup>NBL</sup>. <sup>25</sup> Shall lose, <sup>ADEGH</sup> <sup>KMS</sup> <sup>UX</sup> <sup>TA</sup> <sup>AA</sup>.—Losest, <sup>NBL</sup>. <sup>29</sup> Therefore, <sup>NADEFGH</sup> <sup>KLS</sup> <sup>UX</sup> <sup>TA</sup> <sup>AA</sup>.—Omit b. <sup>34</sup> The people, <sup>ADEFGH</sup> <sup>KMS</sup> <sup>UX</sup> <sup>TA</sup> <sup>AA</sup>.—Add therefore, <sup>NBLX</sup>. <sup>35</sup> With you, <sup>ADEFGH</sup> <sup>UX</sup> <sup>TA</sup> <sup>AA</sup>.—With us, <sup>Δ</sup> (Gr.).—Amongst you, <sup>NEDKLMX</sup>.

A.D. 33 (37).  
Rom. 10. 16.

"J LORD, WHO *hath* BELIEVED OUR <sup>κ</sup>REPORT ?

J. Heb. Jeho-  
vah.

AND TO WHOM 'HATH THE ARM OF <sup>J</sup>the LORD BEEN-REVEALED ? "

40. Isa. 6. 9, 10.

<sup>39</sup> Therefore they-<sup>c</sup>could not 'believe, because-that <sup>i</sup>Esaias said again,  
<sup>40</sup> " HE-HATH-BLINDED THEIR 'EYES,  
AND 'HARDENED THEIR 'HEART ;  
THAT THEY-'SHOULD NOT SEE WITH *their* <sup>κ</sup>EYES,  
NOR 'UNDERSTAND WITH *their* <sup>κ</sup>HEART,  
AND 'BE-CONVERTED, AND I-'SHOULD-HEAL THEM."

41. Isa. 6. 1-4.

c. περί.

<sup>41</sup> These-things said <sup>i</sup>Esaias, when he-saw His 'glory, and spake <sup>ο</sup>of Him.

c. concerning.

42. Rom. 10. 10.

ch. 9. 22.

Mat. 10. 32,

33. ch. 5. 44.

in. εἰς.

g. δόξαν.

ab. δέ.

<sup>42</sup> Nevertheless among the chief-rulers also many believed <sup>in</sup>on Him; but because-of the Pharisees they-<sup>c</sup>did not confess *Him*, lest they-'should-be put-out-of-*the*-synagogue: <sup>43</sup> for they-loved the <sup>ς</sup>praise-of-<sup>σ</sup>men more than the <sup>ς</sup>praise-of-<sup>σ</sup>God.

in. in.

-d. were not  
confessing.

g. glory.

ab. But.

<sup>44</sup> <sup>ab</sup> Jesus cried and said, " <sup>κ</sup>He-that believeth <sup>in</sup>on Me, be-  
lieveth not <sup>in</sup>on Me, but <sup>in</sup>on Him-that 'sent Me.

<sup>45</sup> " And <sup>κ</sup>he-that seeth Me seeth Him-that 'sent Me.

46. ch. 1. 4, 8, 9.

e. πᾶς ὁ.

<sup>46</sup> " <sup>κ</sup>I-'am-come a light into the world, that 'whosoever <sup>κ</sup>be-  
lieveth <sup>in</sup>on Me 'should not abide in <sup>κ</sup>darkness.

-a. have-come.

c. every-one

that.

s. sayings.

t. to, Gr. hina.

47. ch. 3. 17.

s. ῥημάτων.

t. ἵνα.

<sup>47</sup> " And if any *man* 'hear My <sup>ς</sup>words, and 'believe not, <sup>κ</sup>I  
'judge him not: for I-came not to 'judge the world, but 'to 'save  
the world.

48. Deut. 18. 15,

19.

<sup>48</sup> " <sup>κ</sup>He-that rejecteth Me, and 'receiveth not My <sup>ς</sup>words,  
hath 'one-that judgeth him: the word that I 'have-spoken,  
the-same shall-judge him in the last day.

f. ἐκ.

<sup>49</sup> " For <sup>κ</sup>I-'have not spoken <sup>ο</sup>of Myself; but *the* Father which  
'sent Me, <sup>κ</sup>He gave Me a commandment, what I-'should say, and  
what I-'should-speak. <sup>50</sup> And I-'know that His <sup>κ</sup>commandment  
is life everlasting: 'whatsoever <sup>κ</sup>I speak therefore, even-as the  
Father 'said unto-Me, so I-'speak."

-h. did not  
speak.

f. from.

-s. hath-said.

1. ch. 17. 1, 11.

2. Luke 22. 3-6.

h. γενομένου.

a. ἡδὴ.

t. ἵνα.

d. παραδῶ.

3. ch. 3. 35;

16. 23.

u. πρὸς.

4. See Luke 12.

37; 22. 25-27.

Phil. 2. 5-8.

5. See 1 Sam.

25. 41.

w. νιπτῆρα.

h. ἐκείνος.

**13** NOW before the feast of-the passover, <sup>κ</sup>when <sup>κ</sup>Jesus knew  
that His <sup>κ</sup>hour 'was-come that He-'should depart out-  
of this <sup>σ</sup>world unto the Father, having-loved 'His-own which-  
were in the world, He-loved them unto *the* end. <sup>2</sup> And supper  
<sup>κ</sup>being ended, the devil <sup>κ</sup>having <sup>κ</sup>now put into the heart of-Judas  
Iscariot, Simon's *son*, 'to <sup>κ</sup>betray Him; <sup>3</sup> <sup>κ</sup>Jesus <sup>κ</sup>knowing that  
the Father 'had-given all-things into His 'hands, and that He-  
'was-come from God, and 'went 'to 'God; <sup>4</sup> He-riseth from  
'supper, and 'laid-aside His 'garments; and <sup>κ</sup>took a towel, and  
girded Himself.

The fourteenth  
or Passover  
day here com-  
mences.

h. having-been  
or having-

come.

a. already.

t. to, Gr. hina.

d. deliver Him

up.

-w. came.

-w. goeth.

u. unto.

-l. layeth-aside.

w. washing-

bason.

u. unto.

h. he.

7. 1 Cor. 13. 12.

p. οἶδας, from

εἶδω, to see.

un. γνώση.

a. μετὰ ταῦτα.

u. οὐ μὴ... εἰς

τὸν αἰῶνα.

<sup>5</sup> After-that He-poureth water into a 'bason, and began to-  
'wash the disciples' 'feet, and to-'wipe *them* with-the towel  
wherewith He-'was <sup>κ</sup>girded.

<sup>6</sup> Then cometh-He 'to Simon Peter: and <sup>h</sup>Peter saith unto-  
Him, " Lord, dost *Thou* 'wash my 'feet ? "

<sup>7</sup> Jesus answered and said unto-him, " What <sup>κ</sup>I do *thou* <sup>κ</sup>know-  
est not now; but thou-'shalt-'<sup>un</sup>know <sup>κ</sup>hereafter."

<sup>8</sup> Peter saith unto-Him, " Thou-'shalt 'never wash my 'feet."  
<sup>κ</sup>Jesus answered him, " If I-'wash thee not, thou-hast no part  
with Me."

p. perceivest.

un. understand.

a. after these

things.

n. never, strong

negative.

<sup>9</sup> Simon Peter saith unto-Him, " Lord, not my 'feet only, but  
also *my* 'hands and *my* 'head."

<sup>41</sup> When, DEFGHKSUTAAH.—Because, ABELMX.

Keep *them* not, ABKLXII.—D omit the negative.

ABELX.—Supper having begun, AB(Gr.)EFGHKMSUTAAH.

AH.—Omit ABELX.

<sup>47</sup> Believe not, EFGHMSUTAA.—

CHAP. XIII. <sup>2</sup> During supper,

<sup>3</sup> Jesus, AEFGHKMSUTA

BDL.



A.D. 33 (37).  
10. ch. 15. 3.  
Heb. 10. 14.  
b. λελουμένος.  
w. νύσασθαι.  
d. παραδιδόν-  
τα.

r. ἀναπεσών.  
13. Mat. 11. 29.  
Lu. 22. 25-27.  
Rom. 12. 10.  
Phil. 2. 5-8.  
t. διδάσκαλος.

15. 1 Pet. 2. 21.  
a. καί.  
ac. καθώς.  
a. Ἀμήν.  
b. δοῦλος.

an. ἀπόστολος.  
17. Jas. 1. 22-25.  
bl. μακάριοι.  
18-20. MAT. 26.  
20-25. MARK  
14. 17-21.  
Lu. 22. 21-23.

18. Ps. 41. 9.  
c. περί.  
f. ἀπ' ἄρτι.  
co. γενέσθαι.

d. παραδώσει  
με.  
23. ch. 19. 26;  
20. 2; 21. 7,  
20. 24.

r. ἀνακείμενος.  
i. ἐν.  
f. ἐπιπεσών.  
o. ἐπί.  
m. τὸ ψωμίον.

st. τότε.

n. οὐδεὶς.  
r. τῶν ἀνακει-  
μένων.

<sup>10</sup> \*Jesus saith to him, "He that <sup>a</sup>is <sup>b</sup>washed needeth not save to <sup>w</sup>wash *his* <sup>r</sup>feet, but is clean every-whit: and <sup>ye</sup> are clean, but not all."

<sup>11</sup> For He <sup>u</sup>knew <sup>t</sup>who should <sup>a</sup>betray Him; therefore said-He, "Ye-are not all clean."

<sup>12</sup> SO after He *had*-washed their <sup>r</sup>feet, and *had* taken His <sup>r</sup>garments, and <sup>a</sup>was <sup>r</sup>set-down again, He *said unto*-them, "Know-ye what I *have*-done to-you? <sup>13</sup> <sup>ye</sup> call Me <sup>x</sup>Master and <sup>x</sup>Lord: and ye *say* well; for *so* I-am.

<sup>14</sup> "If <sup>ye</sup> then, *your* <sup>x</sup>Lord and <sup>x</sup>Master, *have* washed your <sup>r</sup>feet; <sup>ye</sup> also ought to <sup>w</sup>wash one-another's <sup>r</sup>feet.

<sup>15</sup> "For I <sup>u</sup>have-given you an example, that <sup>ye</sup> <sup>a</sup>should-do <sup>a</sup>as <sup>ye</sup> <sup>u</sup>have-done to-you.

<sup>16</sup> "A <sup>u</sup>Verily, <sup>a</sup>verily, I *say unto*-you, *The* <sup>b</sup>servant is not greater than-his <sup>r</sup>ord; neither <sup>a</sup>he-that-is-sent greater than-he-that <sup>a</sup>sent him.

<sup>17</sup> "If ye <sup>u</sup>know these-things, <sup>bl</sup>happy are-ye if ye <sup>u</sup>do them.

<sup>18</sup> "I *speak* not <sup>o</sup>of you all: <sup>ye</sup> <sup>u</sup>know whom I <sup>u</sup>have-chosen: but that the scripture <sup>u</sup>may-be-fulfilled,

<sup>19</sup> <sup>x</sup>HE-T<sup>H</sup>AT EATETH <sup>r</sup>BREAD WITH ME, *Hath* LIFTED-UP HIS <sup>r</sup>HEEL AGAINST ME."

<sup>19</sup> "Now I *tell*-you before <sup>it</sup> <sup>co</sup>come, that, when it <sup>u</sup>is-come-to-pass, ye <sup>u</sup>may-believe that <sup>ye</sup> am *He*.

<sup>20</sup> "A <sup>u</sup>Verily, <sup>a</sup>verily, I *say unto*-you, <sup>x</sup>He-that receiveth whom-soever I <sup>u</sup>send receiveth <sup>me</sup>; and <sup>x</sup>he-that receiveth Me receiveth Him-that <sup>a</sup>sent Me."

<sup>21</sup> "When <sup>x</sup>Jesus had <sup>u</sup>thus said, He *was*-troubled in <sup>x</sup>spirit, and testified, and said, "A <sup>u</sup>Verily, <sup>a</sup>verily, I *say unto*-you, that one of you shall <sup>a</sup>betray Me." <sup>22</sup> Then the disciples <sup>u</sup>looked one on another, doubting <sup>o</sup>of whom He <sup>u</sup>spake. <sup>23</sup> Now there-<sup>u</sup>was <sup>r</sup>leaning <sup>on</sup> <sup>o</sup>Jesus' <sup>x</sup>bosom one of-His <sup>o</sup>disciples, whom <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>u</sup>loved.

<sup>24</sup> Simon Peter therefore <sup>u</sup>beckoned to-him, that-he <sup>u</sup>should-ask who it <sup>u</sup>should-be <sup>o</sup>of whom He <sup>u</sup>spake.

<sup>25</sup> <sup>ye</sup> then <sup>u</sup>lying <sup>on</sup> <sup>o</sup>Jesus' <sup>r</sup>breast saith *unto*-Him, "Lord, who is-it?"

<sup>26</sup> <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>u</sup>answered, "He it-is, to-whom <sup>ye</sup> shall give a <sup>m</sup>sop, <sup>a</sup>when-I *have*-dipped *it*." And <sup>a</sup>when-He *had*-dipped the <sup>m</sup>sop He <sup>u</sup>gave *it* to-Judas Iscariot, *the son* of-Simon.

<sup>27</sup> And after the <sup>m</sup>sop <sup>a</sup>\*Satan entered into him. Then <sup>u</sup>said <sup>x</sup>Jesus *unto*-him, "That thou-doest, <sup>u</sup>do quickly."

<sup>28</sup> Now <sup>a</sup>no-man <sup>r</sup>sat-at-the-table knew for what-intent He <sup>u</sup>spake *this unto*-him. <sup>29</sup> For some *of them* <sup>u</sup>thought, because <sup>x</sup>Judas <sup>u</sup>had the bag, that <sup>x</sup>Jesus <sup>u</sup>had-said *unto*-him, "Buy *those* things that we *have*-need-of against the feast;" or, that he <sup>u</sup>should-give something-to-the <sup>m</sup>poor.

<sup>30</sup> <sup>ye</sup> then having-received the <sup>m</sup>sop, went immediately out: and it <sup>u</sup>was night.

b. bathed.  
w. wash *par-*  
*tially*.

d. deliver Him  
up.

r. reclined.  
t. Teacher.

h. gave.  
a. also.  
ac. according-  
as.

h. did.  
a. Amen.  
b. bondservant.  
an. an apostle.

bl. blessed.  
c. concerning.

f. From hence-  
forth.  
co. come-to-  
pass.  
s. shall-send.

d. deliver Me  
up.

r. reclining.  
i. in.

b. beckoneth.

f. falling.  
o. on, *Gr.* epi.

m. the morsel.

st. then.  
s. saith.

n. no-one.  
r. of those re-  
clining.  
t. were-think-  
ing.  
h. saith.

<sup>10</sup> Save to wash *his* feet, A(B)CEIO(KL)MSUTAA(Π).—To wash, κ.—Needeth not to wash his feet, E<sup>2</sup>FI.—Needeth not to wash the head, but the feet only, D. <sup>23</sup> Then, K<sup>1</sup>A

DEFGHKLSUXTAAH.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>BC. <sup>23</sup> Now, KAC<sup>2</sup>DEFGHKMSUXTAAH.—Omit BC<sup>1</sup>L.

<sup>24</sup> That he should ask who it should be of whom He spake, ADEFGHKMSUTAAH.—And says to Him: Say who it is of whom He speaks, BC<sup>1</sup>XL.—N unites both readings.

<sup>25</sup> He then, ADEFGHKSUTAAH.—Omit then, BC.—Therefore, KDLMLA. <sup>26</sup> Jesus, K<sup>1</sup>AC<sup>3</sup>

DEFGHKMSUTAAH.—Add therefore, K<sup>1</sup>BC<sup>1</sup>XL.—F omits the clause. To whom I shall

give a sop when I have dipped it, KADEFGHKMSUTAAH.—For whom I shall dip the

sop, and give it to him, BCL. And when, ADEFGHKMSUTAAH<sup>1</sup>.—When therefore,

NECLXI<sup>2</sup>. He gave, K<sup>1</sup>ADEFGHKMSUTAAH.—He took, and gave, K<sup>1</sup>AECMLX.

A.D. 33 (37).

32. ch. 17. 1, 4,  
5. Acts 7.  
55, 56.

33. ch. 7. 34;

S. 21.

d. Τεκνία.

a. καθώς.

34. 1 John 3.

11, 23; 4. 21.

36-38. || Mat. 26.

33-35. MARK

14. 29-31.

Lu. 22. 31-34.

36. ch. 21. 18, 19.

l. ψυχῆν.

n. οὐ μῆ.

b. πιστεύετε.

i. εἰς.

a. μοναί.

ab. δέ.

3. 1 Thes. 4. 16,

17.

f. ὑμῖν τόπον.

6. ch. 10. 9.

Eph. 2. 18.

Heb. 10. 19-

22. ch. 11. 25.

1 John 5. 20.

aa. καί.

o. οὐδεῖς.

t. δι' ἐμοῦ.

9. ch. 12. 45.

Heb. 1. 1-3.

10. ch. 10. 30;

17. 21, 23;

3. 32-34; 8.

28.

λi. ἐστι.

s. ῥήματα.

fr. ἀπό.

ab. μένων.

a. Ἀμήν.

i. εἰς.

31 THEREFORE, when he-<sup>1</sup>was-gone-out, <sup>2</sup>\*Jesus <sup>3</sup>said, "Now <sup>4</sup>'is the Son of-<sup>5</sup>man glorified, and <sup>6</sup>\*God <sup>7</sup>'is-glorified in Him.

32 "If <sup>8</sup>\*God <sup>9</sup>'be-glorified in Him, <sup>10</sup>\*God shall also glorify Him in Himself, and shall straightway glorify Him.

33 "A <sup>11</sup>Little-children, yet a little while I-am with you. Ye-<sup>12</sup>shall-seek Me: and <sup>13</sup>as I-said unto-the Jews, 'Whither <sup>14</sup>¶ go, <sup>15</sup>ye <sup>16</sup>'cannot <sup>17</sup>'come;' so now I-say to-you.

34 "A new commandment I-give unto-you, That ye-<sup>18</sup>love one-another; <sup>19</sup>as I-have-loved you, that <sup>20</sup>ye also <sup>21</sup>'love one-another.

35 By this shall all <sup>22</sup>men know that ye-are My disciples, if ye-have love one to another."

36 Simon Peter <sup>23</sup>said unto-Him, "Lord, whither goest Thou?" <sup>24</sup>\*Jesus answered him, "Whither I-go, thou-canst not <sup>25</sup>'follow Me now; but thou-shalt-follow Me afterwards."

37 \*Peter <sup>26</sup>said unto-Him, "Lord, why <sup>27</sup>'cannot I <sup>28</sup>'follow Thee now? I-will-lay-down my <sup>29</sup>1<sup>st</sup> life for Thy-sake."

38 \*Jesus answered him, "Wilt-thou-lay-down thy <sup>30</sup>1<sup>st</sup> life for My-sake? <sup>31</sup>A Verily, <sup>32</sup>a verily, I-say unto-thee, <sup>33</sup>The cock shall <sup>34</sup>'not crow, till thou-<sup>35</sup>'hast-denied Me thrice."

14 "LET not your <sup>1</sup>\*heart be-troubled: <sup>2</sup>'ye-<sup>3</sup>'believe <sup>4</sup>'in <sup>5</sup>'God <sup>6</sup>'believe also <sup>7</sup>'in Me.

2 "In My <sup>8</sup>Father's <sup>9</sup>house are many <sup>10</sup>'mansions: <sup>11</sup>ab <sup>12</sup>if <sup>13</sup>it were not so, I-<sup>14</sup>would-have-told you. I-<sup>15</sup>go to-<sup>16</sup>prepare a place for-you.

3 "And if I-<sup>17</sup>go and <sup>18</sup>'prepare <sup>19</sup>'a place for-you, I-<sup>20</sup>will-come again, and <sup>21</sup>'receive you unto Myself; that where <sup>22</sup>¶ am, <sup>23</sup>there <sup>24</sup>ye <sup>25</sup>'may-be also. <sup>26</sup>4 And whither <sup>27</sup>¶ go ye-<sup>28</sup>'know, and the way ye-<sup>29</sup>'know."

5 Thomas saith unto-Him, "Lord, we <sup>1</sup>'know not whither Thou <sup>2</sup>-goest; and how can-we <sup>3</sup>'know the way?"

6 \*Jesus saith unto-him, "¶ am the way, <sup>1</sup>ab the truth, and the life: no-<sup>2</sup>man cometh unto the Father but <sup>3</sup>'by Me.

7 "If ye-<sup>1</sup>'had-known Me, ye-<sup>2</sup>'should-have-known My <sup>3</sup>Father also: and from henceforth ye-<sup>4</sup>'know Him, and have-seen Him."

8 Philip saith unto-Him, "Lord, <sup>1</sup>'shew us the Father, and it-<sup>2</sup>sufficeth us."

9 \*Jesus saith unto-him, "Have-I-been so-long time with you, and-yet hast-thou not known Me, Philip? he-that <sup>1</sup>'hath-seen Me hath-seen the Father; and how sayest thou <sup>2</sup>then, <sup>3</sup>'Shew us the Father?"

10 "Believest-thou not that <sup>1</sup>¶ am in the Father, and the Father <sup>2</sup>ab <sup>3</sup>in Me? the <sup>4</sup>'words that <sup>5</sup>¶ speak unto-you I-speak not <sup>6</sup>fr of Myself: but the Father <sup>7</sup>ab that <sup>8</sup>ab dwelleth in Me, <sup>9</sup>¶ doeth the works.

11 "Believe-Me that <sup>1</sup>¶ am in the Father, and the Father in Me: or else <sup>2</sup>'believe-Me for the very works' sake.

12 "A Verily, <sup>1</sup>a verily, I-say unto-you, <sup>2</sup>ab He-that believeth <sup>3</sup>in Me, the works that <sup>4</sup>¶ do shall <sup>5</sup>fr do also; and greater <sup>6</sup>works than-these shall-he-do; because <sup>7</sup>¶ go unto My <sup>8</sup>Father.

36 Answered Him, <sup>1</sup>ab<sup>2</sup>DEGHKMSUXTAAN.—Omit Him, <sup>3</sup>bc<sup>4</sup>L. 2nd Me, <sup>5</sup>ac<sup>6</sup>DEGHKM SUTAAH.—Omit <sup>7</sup>nb<sup>8</sup>CLX.

38 Answered, <sup>1</sup>bc<sup>2</sup>DEGHKMSUTAA<sup>3</sup>II.—Answereth, <sup>4</sup>nab<sup>5</sup>CLX. Him, <sup>6</sup>c<sup>7</sup>EGHSUTAA<sup>8</sup>2.—Omit <sup>9</sup>nab<sup>10</sup>CLMXII. CHAP. XIV. 2 I go, <sup>3</sup>c<sup>4</sup>EGHMSUTAA.—

For I go, <sup>1</sup>nab<sup>2</sup>CLMXII. 4 Ye know, and the way ye know, <sup>5</sup>ac<sup>6</sup>DEGHKMSUTAAH.—

Ye know the way, <sup>1</sup>nb<sup>2</sup>CLX. 5 And, <sup>3</sup>nab<sup>4</sup>DEGHKMSUXTAAN.—Omit <sup>5</sup>bc<sup>6</sup>L. Can

we know, <sup>1</sup>(n)ac<sup>2</sup>EGH(K)LMNQSUTAAH.—Do we know, <sup>3</sup>bc<sup>4</sup>D. 7 And from, <sup>5</sup>nab<sup>6</sup>DEGH

KMSUTAAH<sup>1</sup>.—Omit and, <sup>2</sup>bc<sup>3</sup>LQXII<sup>2</sup>. 9 And how, <sup>4</sup>adehklmnsutAAH.—Omit and,

nb<sup>2</sup>Q.—G omits And how sayest thou, Shew us the Father. 10 That dwelleth, <sup>1</sup>nab<sup>2</sup>DEGH

KMSUXTAAN.—Dwelling, <sup>3</sup>bc<sup>4</sup>L. He doeth the works, <sup>5</sup>atghr(L)MNQST(X)TAAH.—

Doeth His works, <sup>1</sup>nb<sup>2</sup>D. 12 My Father, <sup>3</sup>eghmsutAA.—The Father, <sup>4</sup>nab<sup>5</sup>CLQXII.

s. saith.

d. or Dear-children.

a. according-as.

s. saith.

s. saith.

l. life, Gr. psuchē.

n. in no-wise.

b. or believe.

i. in, Gr. eis.

a. abodes.

ab. but.

f. for you a place.

tr. will receive.

aa. and.

o. no-one.

t. through.

λi. is.

s. sayings.

fr. from.

ab. abideth.

a. Amen.

i. in.



A.D. 33 (37).	13 "And whatsoever ye shall ask in My name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If ye shall ask any thing in My name, I will do it.	s. or shall have asked.
16. ch. 15. 26. r. ἐρωτήσω. p. παράκλητον.* u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα. ab. μένει.	15 "If ye love Me, keep My commandments. 16 "And I will pray the Father, and He shall give you another Comforter, that He may abide with you for ever; 17 even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth Him not, neither knoweth Him: but ye know Him; for He dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.	r. request. p. Paraclete.* u. unto the age. ab. abideth or remaineth.
18. Mat. 18. 20; 28. 20. o. ὀρφανούς. u. πρὸς. 10. Gal. 2. 20. Col. 3. 3, 4. b. θεωρεῖ. l. οὐκ ἔτι. i. ἐν.	18 "I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you. 19 "Yet a little while, and the world seeth Me no more; but ye see Me: because I live, ye shall live also. 20 "At that day ye shall know that I am in My Father, and ye in Me, and I in you.	o. orphans, see Jas. 1. 27 (fatherless). u. unto. b. beholdeth. l. longer. b. behold. i. In.
21. 1 John 2. 3-6; 5. 1-3. by. ὑπο.	21 "He that hath My commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth Me: and he that loveth Me shall be loved by of My Father, and I will love him, and will manifest Myself to him."	by. by.
22. Mat. 10. 3. Luke 6. 16. Jude 1. a. μέλλεις.	22 Judas saith unto Him, (not Iscariot,) "Lord, how is it that Thou wilt manifest Thyself unto us,† and not unto the world?"	a. art about to.
23. v. 15. 2 Cor. 5. 14, 15. ch. 16. 27. 2 Cor. 6. 16-18. 1 John 1. 3. Rev. 3. 20. an. τις. w. λόγους.	23 "Jesus answered and said unto him, "If a man love Me, he will keep My words: and My Father will love him, and We will come unto him, and make Our abode with him. 24 "He that loveth Me not keepeth not My sayings: and the word which ye hear is not Mine, but the Father's which sent Me.	an. any-one. w. word.
26. ch. 16. 13. p. παράκλητος.	25 "These things have I spoken unto you, ab being yet present with you. 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in My name, He shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.	ab. abiding or remaining. p. Paraclete.
27. ch. 16. 33. ac. καθώς.	27 "Peace I leave with you, My peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.	ac. according-as.
28. Phil. 2. 5-8.	28 "Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved Me, ye would rejoice, because I said, 'I go unto the Father:' for My Father is greater than I. 29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.	
30. Eph. 2. 2. ru. ἄρχων.	30 "Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in Me.	ru. or ruler.
31. ch. 10. 17, 18. Phil. 2. 8.	31 "But that the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father gave Me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence."	
1. Comp. Ps. 80. 8. Isa. 5. 7. v. 8. 1 Cor. 3. 9.	15 "I AM the true vine, and My Father is the husbandman.	

14 Ask, ADCKLMQSA<sup>2</sup>Π.—Add Me, NEEHVTΔ.—XA<sup>1</sup> omit the verse.

HEM<sup>2</sup>QSUXTAAH.—Ye will keep, (S)BL.

17 But, ADEGHKLSUXTAAH.—Omit SBOQ.

23 Because I said, ECH<sup>2</sup>R<sup>2</sup>MSUTAA.—Omit I said, NABDR<sup>1</sup>LXII.

N<sup>1</sup>D<sup>2</sup>ECHKMSUTAAH.—The Father, N<sup>1</sup>ABD<sup>1</sup>LX.

15 Keep, ADEG

16 Abide, ADEGHKMSUTAAH.—Be, NBLQX.

22 How, ABDELX.—And how, SCHKMSUT

My Father,

\* V. 16. Paraclete, one sent on behalf of another, or acting for another, an Advocate, as in 1 John 2. 1. Gr. παράκλητος, from παρά, to, and καλέω, to call, called to one's help.

† V. 22. How hath it come to pass that to us Thou art about to manifest Thyself, τί γέγονεν ὅτι ἡμῖν μέλλεις ἐμφανίζειν σεαυτὸν.

A.D. 33 (37).  
2. v. 6. Mat. 7.  
21-23. Heb.  
12. 7-11.

α. αὐτό.

c. καθαίρει.

3. Heb. 10. 14.

a. ἦδη.

b. διὰ τόν.

4. Gal. 2. 20.

Eph. 3.14-19.

Rom. 7. 18.

s. οὕτως οὐδέ.

be. φέρε.

5. Phil. 1. 11;

4. 13.

ap. χωρίς.

6. Ezo. xv.

an. τις.

t. συνάγουσιν.

7. 1 John 3. 22.

s. ῥήματά.

8. Phil. 1. 11.

c. γενήσεται.

ab. μείναι.

10. ch. 14. 31.

11. Comp.

1 John 1. 3, 4.

12. Eph. 5. 2.

1 John 3. 11.

o. οὐδείς.

an. τις.

l. ψυχὴν.

15. See Gen. 18.

17. Jas. 2. 23.

b. δοῦλους.

bo. δούλος.

f. παρὰ.

ap. ἔθηκα.

18. 1 John 3. 1,

13, 14.

k. γινώσκει.

19. 1 John 4. 4.

6. ch. 17. 14.

f. ἐφίλει.

20. ch. 13. 16.

Heb. 12. 1-3.

bo. δούλος.

w. λόγον.

2 "Every branch in Me <sup>†</sup>that beareth not fruit He <sup>†</sup>taketh away: and every *branch* <sup>†</sup>that beareth fruit, He <sup>†</sup>purgeth it, that it <sup>†</sup>may bring forth more fruit.

3 "Now <sup>†</sup>ye are clean <sup>†</sup>through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 "Abide in Me, and <sup>†</sup>in you. <sup>ac</sup>As the branch <sup>†</sup>cannot <sup>†</sup>bear fruit <sup>†</sup>of itself, except it <sup>†</sup>abide in the vine; <sup>†</sup>no more *can* <sup>†</sup>ye, except ye <sup>†</sup>abide in Me.

5 "I am the vine, <sup>†</sup>ye are the branches: <sup>†</sup>he that abideth in Me, and <sup>†</sup>in him, the same <sup>†</sup>bringeth forth much fruit: for <sup>†</sup>without Me ye <sup>†</sup>can <sup>†</sup>do nothing.

6 "If <sup>†</sup>a man <sup>†</sup>abide not in Me, he <sup>†</sup>is cast forth as a <sup>†</sup>branch, and <sup>†</sup>is withered; and <sup>†</sup>men gather them, and <sup>†</sup>cast them into the fire, and they <sup>†</sup>are burned.

7 "If ye <sup>†</sup>abide in Me, and My <sup>†</sup>words <sup>†</sup>abide in you, ye <sup>†</sup>shall ask what ye will, and it <sup>†</sup>shall be done unto you.

8 "Herein <sup>†</sup>is My <sup>†</sup>Father glorified, that ye <sup>†</sup>bear much fruit; so <sup>†</sup>shall ye be <sup>†</sup>My disciples.

9 "As the Father *hath* loved Me, so *have* <sup>†</sup>I loved you: <sup>†</sup>continue ye in <sup>†</sup>My <sup>†</sup>love.

10 "If ye <sup>†</sup>keep My <sup>†</sup>commandments, ye <sup>†</sup>shall abide in My <sup>†</sup>love; even as <sup>†</sup>I have kept My <sup>†</sup>Father's <sup>†</sup>commandments, and abide in <sup>†</sup>His <sup>†</sup>love.

11 "These things have I spoken unto you, that <sup>†</sup>My <sup>†</sup>joy <sup>†</sup>might <sup>†</sup>remain in you, and *that* your <sup>†</sup>joy <sup>†</sup>might be full.

12 "This is <sup>†</sup>My <sup>†</sup>commandment, That ye <sup>†</sup>love one another, <sup>ac</sup>as I <sup>†</sup>have loved you.

13 "Greater love hath no <sup>†</sup>man than this, that <sup>†</sup>a man <sup>†</sup>lay down his <sup>†</sup>life for his <sup>†</sup>friends.

14 "Ye are My friends, if ye <sup>†</sup>do <sup>†</sup>whatsoever <sup>†</sup>I command you.

15 "Henceforth I call you not <sup>†</sup>servants; for the <sup>†</sup>servant <sup>†</sup>knoweth not what his <sup>†</sup>lord doeth: but I <sup>†</sup>have called you friends; for all things that I <sup>†</sup>have heard <sup>†</sup>of My <sup>†</sup>Father I <sup>†</sup>have made known unto you.

16 "Ye <sup>†</sup>have not chosen Me, but <sup>†</sup>I <sup>†</sup>have chosen you, and <sup>†</sup>ordained you, that ye <sup>†</sup>should go and <sup>†</sup>bring forth fruit, and *that* your <sup>†</sup>fruit <sup>†</sup>should <sup>†</sup>remain: that whatsoever ye <sup>†</sup>shall ask of the Father in My <sup>†</sup>name, He <sup>†</sup>may give it you.

17 "These things I command you, that ye <sup>†</sup>love one another.

18 "If the world <sup>†</sup>hate you, <sup>†</sup>ye know that it <sup>†</sup>hated Me before <sup>†</sup>it <sup>†</sup>hated you. <sup>†</sup>If ye <sup>†</sup>were of the world, the world <sup>†</sup>would

<sup>†</sup>love <sup>†</sup>his own: but because ye are not of the world, but <sup>†</sup>I <sup>†</sup>have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 "Remember the word that <sup>†</sup>I said unto you, The <sup>†</sup>servant is not greater than his <sup>†</sup>lord. If they <sup>†</sup>have persecuted Me, they <sup>†</sup>will also persecute you; if they <sup>†</sup>have kept My <sup>†</sup>saying, they <sup>†</sup>will keep yours also.

21 "But all these things will they do unto you for My <sup>†</sup>name's sake, because they <sup>†</sup>know not Him that <sup>†</sup>sent Me.

22 "If I <sup>†</sup>had not come and <sup>†</sup>spoken unto them, they <sup>†</sup>had not had sin: but now they have no cloak for their <sup>†</sup>sin. <sup>†</sup>He that hateth Me hateth My <sup>†</sup>Father also. <sup>†</sup>If I <sup>†</sup>had not done among them the works which none other *man* <sup>†</sup>did, they <sup>†</sup>had not had sin: but now have they both seen and <sup>†</sup>hated both Me

<sup>†</sup>t. not bearing.  
i. it.  
c. cleanseth.

a. Already.  
b. or because of.

ac. According as.

f. from, Gr. apo.  
s. so neither.

be. beareth.  
ap. apart from.

bc. are able to do nothing.

an. any one.  
t. they gather.

s. sayings.

c. become.

ab. abide ye.

o. no one.  
an. any one.

l. life, Gr. psuchē.

b. bondservants.  
bo. bondservant.

f. from.

h. did not choose.

h. chose.

ap. appointed.

k. or know ye.

h. hath hated.

f. have friendship with.

h. chose.

bo. bondservant.

w. word.

h. were not having.

d. hath done.

h. were not having.

CHAP. XV. <sup>†</sup>Ye shall ask, ΝΕΓΗΚΣΥ(Δ)ΑΠ.—Ask, (A)B(D)LMX(r). <sup>†</sup>So shall ye be, ΝΑΕΓΗΚΣΥΓΑΠ.—And become, BDLMXA. <sup>†</sup>Remain, ΝΕΓΗΚΛΜΣΥΓΑΠ.—Be, A.B.D.



A.D. 33 (37).  
25. Ps. 35. 19;  
69. 4.

26. 1 John 5. 6.  
p. παράκλητος.  
c. περί.  
27. Acts 1. 8;  
5. 32.

s. σκανδαλι-  
σθήτε.  
2. Acts 26. 9-11.  
Rom. 10. 2.  
h. ὥρα.  
e. πᾶς ὁ.  
o. προσφέρειν.  
r. λατρείαν.  
f. ἐκ.

5. ch. 7. 33.  
u. πρὸς.

p. παράκλητος

co. ἐλέγει.  
9. ch. 15. 22-24.  
Acts 2. 23, 37.  
c. περί.  
a. μὲν. i. εἰς.  
10. Acts 3. 14, 15.  
b. δέ.  
a. θεωρεῖτέ.  
1. ἐτι.  
11. ch. 12. 31.  
ru. ἄρχων.  
12. Mark 4. 33.  
1 Cor. 3. 2.  
13. 1 Cor. 2. 9-  
13. 1 John 2.  
20, 27.  
a. ἀναγγελεῖ.  
r. λήγεται.

b. οὐ θεωρεῖτε  
με.  
s. ὤψεσθέ.  
u. πρὸς.

c. περί.

20. Mark 16. 10.  
Luke 24. 17.  
a. Ἀμὴν.

and My Father. <sup>25</sup> But *this cometh to pass*, that the word *'might*  
*'be-fulfilled* that *'is-written* in their *'law*, *'THEY-HATED ME*  
WITHOUT-A-CAUSE.'

<sup>26</sup> "But when the *Comforter* *'is-come*, whom *ἔ* will *'send unto-*  
you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of *truth*, which *'proceedeth*  
from the Father, *ἡ* shall *'testify* *'of Me*: <sup>27</sup> and *ye* also *shall*  
*'bear-witness*, because *ye-'have-been* with Me from *the beginning*.

16 "THESE-things have-I-spoken unto-you, that ye-  
*'should not be-'s*offended. <sup>2</sup> They-shall-put you out of  
*the-synagogues*: yea, *the* *time* cometh, that *'whosoever* *'kill-*  
*eth* you *'will-think* that *he-'doeth* *God* *'service*. <sup>3</sup> And these-  
things will *they-do* unto-you, because they-*'have not* known  
the Father, nor Me.

<sup>4</sup> "But these-things have-I-told you, that when the *time*  
*'shall-come*, ye-*'may-remember* that *ἔ* told you of *them*. And  
these-things I-said not unto-you *'at the beginning*, because I-  
*'was with* you.

<sup>5</sup> "But now I-go-My-way *to* Him that *'sent* Me; and none  
of you asketh Me, *'Whither goest-Thou?*' <sup>6</sup> But because I-  
have-said these-things unto-you, *'sorrow hath-filled* your *'heart*.

<sup>7</sup> "Nevertheless *ἔ* tell you the truth; It-is-expedient for-you  
that *ἔ* go-away: for if I-go not away, the *Comforter* *'will*  
not come unto you; but if I-depart, I-will-send Him unto you.

<sup>8</sup> "And *'when* He is-come, *ἡ* will-*reprove* the world *'of*  
sin, and *'of* righteousness, and *'of* judgment: <sup>9</sup> *'of* sin, *'i* because  
they-believe not *'on Me*: <sup>10</sup> *'a* *'of* righteousness, because I-go to  
My Father, and ye-*'b*see Me no-*'more*; <sup>11</sup> *'a* *'of* judgment, be-  
cause the *prince* of this *world* *'is-judged*.

<sup>12</sup> "I-have yet many-things to-*'say* unto-you, but ye-cannot  
bear-them now.

<sup>13</sup> "Howbeit when *ἡ*, the Spirit of *truth*, *'is-come*, He-will-  
guide you into all *'truth*: for He-shall not speak *'of* Himself;  
but *'whatsoever* He-*'shall-hear*, *that shall-He-speak*: and He-  
will-*'shew* you *'things* to-come.

<sup>14</sup> "ἡ shall-glorify Me: for He-shall-receive of *Mine*, and  
shall-*'shew it* unto-you.

<sup>15</sup> "All-things *'that* the Father hath are Mine: therefore said-  
I, that He-shall-*'take* *'of* *Mine*, and shall-*'shew it* unto-you.

<sup>16</sup> "A little-while, and ye *'shall* not *'see* Me: and again, a  
little-while, and ye-shall-*'see* Me, because *ἔ* go *to* the Father."

<sup>17</sup> Then said *some* of His *disciples* among themselves, "What  
is this that He-saith unto-us, *'A little-while*, and ye *'shall*  
not *'see* Me: and again, a little-while, and ye-shall-*'see* Me:'  
and *'Because* *ἔ* go *to* the Father?" <sup>18</sup> They-said therefore,  
"What is this that He-saith, *'A little-while?*" we cannot tell  
what He-saith."

<sup>19</sup> Now *Jesus* knew that they-*'were-desirous* to-*'ask* Him, and  
said unto-them, "Do-ye-inquire among yourselves *'of* that I-  
said, *'A little-while*, and ye *'shall* not *'see* Me: and again, a  
little-while, and ye-shall-*'see* Me'? <sup>20</sup> *'Verily*, *'verily*, I-say  
unto-you, That *ye* shall-weep and lament, but the world shall-

p. Paraclete.

c. concerning.

h. are-with Me.

s. stumbled.

h. hour.

e. every-one

that.

o. offereth.

r. religious-

service.

h. knew-not.

f. from.

u. unto.

p. Paraclete.

co. convict.

c. concerning.

a. indeed.

i. in.

aa. and.

b. behold.

l. longer.

ru. or ruler.

f. from, Gr. apo.

a. announce.to.

r. receive.

o. of, Gr. ek.

b. behold Me

not.

s. see with the

eye.

u. unto.

c. concerning.

a. Amen.

CHAP. XVI. <sup>4</sup> The time, NDEGHKMSUYTAΑ.—Their hour, ABLH. <sup>10</sup> My Father, AE  
GHKMSUYTAΑH.—The Father, NDDL. <sup>15</sup> Shall take, K'ARH.—Taketh, BDEG(H)HLM  
SUY(r)AA.—<sup>21</sup> omits the verse. <sup>16</sup> Not, AEGHKMSUYTAH<sup>1</sup>.—No longer, NED(Gr.)H'L  
AH<sup>2</sup>. Because I go to the Father, AEGH<sup>1</sup>HKMSUYTAΑH.—Omit NDDL. <sup>19</sup> Now,  
AEGH<sup>1</sup>H<sup>(2)</sup>HKMS(U)YTAΑ(H).—Omit NDDL.

A.D. 33 (37).

rejoice: and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

<sup>21</sup> "A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come: but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world. <sup>22</sup> And ye now therefore have sorrow: but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

<sup>23</sup> "And in that day ye shall ask Me nothing. <sup>a</sup> Verily, <sup>a</sup> verily, I say unto you, <sup>=</sup> Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in My name, He will give it you. <sup>24</sup> Hitherto have ye asked nothing in My name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full.

<sup>25</sup> "These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs: but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

<sup>26</sup> "At that day ye shall ask in My name: and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you: <sup>27</sup> for the Father Himself loveth you, because ye have loved Me, and have believed that I came out from God.

<sup>28</sup> "I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father."

<sup>29</sup> His disciples said unto Him, "Lo, now speakest Thou plainly, and speakest no proverb. <sup>30</sup> Now are we sure that Thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask Thee: by this we believe that Thou camest forth from God."

<sup>31</sup> Jesus answered them, "Do ye now believe? <sup>32</sup> Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave Me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me.

<sup>33</sup> "These things I have spoken unto you, that in Me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world."

**17** THESE words spake Jesus, and lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said, "Father, the hour is come; glorify Thy Son, that Thy Son also may glorify Thee: <sup>2</sup> as Thou hast given Him power over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as Thou hast given Him.

<sup>3</sup> "And this is life eternal, that they might know Thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom Thou hast sent.

<sup>4</sup> "I [have] glorified Thee on the earth: I [have] finished the work which Thou gavest Me to do.

<sup>5</sup> "And now, O Father, glorify Thou Me with Thine own self with the glory which I had with Thee before the world was.

<sup>6</sup> "I [have] manifested Thy name unto the men which Thou

<sup>22</sup> And ye shall, <sup>a</sup> AEGHKLSUYTAH.—Omit and, <sup>a</sup> BDA. <sup>23</sup> Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father, (<sup>a</sup>) EGH(KM)SU(X)TAH.—If ye shall ask the Father anything, (A)BC(D) LX.—A omits anything. In My name, He will give it you, <sup>a</sup> CDEGHKLSUYTAH.—He will give it you in My name, <sup>a</sup> BC<sup>1</sup>LYA. <sup>25</sup> But the time, <sup>a</sup> CDEGHKLSUYTAH.—Omit but, <sup>a</sup> BC<sup>1</sup>D<sup>1</sup>LXX<sup>2</sup>. <sup>27</sup> God, <sup>a</sup> ACDEGHKLSUYTAH.—The Father, <sup>a</sup> ABC<sup>1</sup>DLX.

<sup>29</sup> Unto Him, <sup>a</sup> ACDEGHKLSUYTAH.—Omit <sup>a</sup> BC<sup>1</sup>D<sup>1</sup>AH. <sup>32</sup> Now, <sup>a</sup> CDEGHKLSUYTAH.—Omit <sup>a</sup> ABC<sup>1</sup>D<sup>1</sup>LX. <sup>33</sup> Ye shall have, D.—Ye have, <sup>a</sup> ABCDEGHKLSUYTAH.—A omits the clause.

CHAP. XVII. <sup>1</sup> And lifted up His eyes to heaven, said, <sup>a</sup> BC<sup>1</sup>DLX.—G omits and before said. That Thy Son, <sup>a</sup> CDEGHKLSUYTAH.—That the Son, <sup>a</sup> BC<sup>1</sup>. Also, <sup>a</sup> CDEGHKLSUYTAH.—Omit <sup>a</sup> ABC<sup>1</sup>D. <sup>4</sup> On the earth: I have finished, (D)EGHKLSUYTAH.—On the earth, having finished, <sup>a</sup> ABC<sup>1</sup>LX.

i. longer.  
a. indeed.

o. no-one.

e. enquire of,  
Gr. erōtēsete.  
r. request of,  
Gr. aitēsete.  
re. requested.  
r. request.

s. similitudes.  
h. hour.

i. In.  
f. fondly loveth.  
fo. fondly loved.  
fr. from or from  
-with.  
-a. have-come.

s. say.  
s. similitude.  
w. we-know.  
f. from, Gr.  
apo.

e. each.

i. into or unto.

a. according-as.  
h. gavest.  
au. authority.

h. didst send.

-g. hast-given  
Me.  
t. to, Gr. hina.  
w. with, Gr.  
para.



A.D. 33 (37).	gavest Me out of the world: Thine they were, and Thou gavest them Me; and they have kept Thy word.	-g. hast-given Me. -g. hast-given them.
7. ch. 3. 31-34. f. <i>παρά</i> , <i>gen.</i> S. ch. 16. 23-30. s. <i>ρήματα</i> . t. <i>ἀληθώς</i> .	7 "Now they have known that all things whatsoever Thou hast-given Me are of Thee.	f. from, <i>Gr.</i> para, with <i>gen.</i> s. sayings. -g. hast-given Me. t. truly.
9. See Ps. 2. 8. a. <i>ἔρωτῶ</i> . c. <i>περί</i> . 10. ch. 10. 27-30. m. <i>τὰ ἐμά</i> .	8 "For I have given unto them the words which Thou gavest Me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from Thee, and they have believed that Thou didst send Me.	a. ask or enquire. c. concerning. m. My things. -a. have been glorified.
11. 1 Pet. 1. 3-5. l. <i>ἐν</i> , an. <i>καί</i> . u. <i>πρός</i> . i. <i>ἐν</i> . ac. <i>καθώς</i> .	9 "I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which Thou hast-given Me; for they are Thine.	i. longer. an. and. u. unto. i. in.
12. ch. 6. 38-40. Ps. 109. 8. Acts 1. 16, 20. gu. <i>ἐφύλαξα</i> . p. <i>ἀπόλετο</i> .	10 "And all Mine are Thine, and Thine are Mine; and I am glorified in them.	ac. according-as or even-as. -k. was-keeping. -g. hast-given. gu. guarded. p. perished.
13. ch. 15. 11. b. <i>δέ</i> .	11 "And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to Thee. Holy Father, keep through Thine own name those whom Thou hast-given Me, that they may be one, as we are.	b. But.
15. Mat. 6. 13. Gal. 1. 4. a. <i>ἔρωτῶ</i> . f. <i>ἐκ</i> .	12 "While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Thy name: those that Thou gavest Me I [have] kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled.	a. ask. f. from, <i>Gr.</i> ek.
17. Eph. 5. 26. 18. ch. 20. 21. 19. 1 Cor. 1. 30. Heb. 2. 11.	13 "And now come I to Thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have My joy fulfilled in themselves.	t. through, <i>Gr.</i> en. -h. didst-send.
20. ch. 10. 16. Eph. 2. 13-18; 4. 4-6. c. <i>περί</i> . i. <i>εἰς</i> .	14 "I have given them Thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.	c. concerning. i. in.
22. Rom. 8. 17. Col. 3. 4. Rev. 21. 11, 23.	15 "I pray not that Thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that Thou shouldest keep them from the evil.	-h. didst-send. -g. hast-given.
23. 2 Thes. 1. 10.	16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.	i. in, <i>Gr.</i> eis. -h. didst-send.
24. ch. 14. 2, 3.	17 Sanctify them through Thy truth: Thy word is truth.	-h. lovedst them. -h. lovedst Me.
25. 1 John 3. 1, 2. aa. <i>καί</i> .	18 "As Thou hast sent Me into the world, even so [have] I also sent them into the world.	-h. gavest Me.
26. ch. 1. 18. Rom. 5. 5. 2 Pet. 1. 2-4. 1 John 4. 16. m. <i>ἐγνώρισα</i> .	19 And for their sakes I sanctify Myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.	aa. and or also. -h. did not know. -h. knew Thee. -h. knew that. -h. didst-send. m. made-known.
	20 "Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on Me through their word; 21 that they all may be one; as we, Father, art in Me, and I in Thee, that they also may be one in Us: that the world may believe that Thou hast sent Me.	
	22 "And the glory which Thou gavest Me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and Thou in Me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that Thou hast sent Me, and hast loved them, as Thou hast loved Me.	
	24 "Father, I will that they also, whom Thou hast-given Me, be with Me where I am; that they may behold My glory, which Thou hast-given Me: for Thou lovedst Me before the foundation of the world.	
	25 "O righteous Father, as the world hath not known Thee: but I have known Thee, and these have known that Thou hast sent Me.	
	26 "And I [have] declared unto them Thy name, and will-	
	<p>12 In the world, AC<sup>2</sup>EGHKMSUXYTAAN.—Omit <i>κὲν</i> DL. In Thy name: those that, AC<sup>2</sup>DEGHKMSUXYTAAN.—In Thy name which, (κ<sup>1</sup>)BC<sup>1</sup>L.—κ<sup>1</sup> omits which Thou hast given Me. Gavest Me I have kept, AC<sup>2</sup>D(Gr.)EGHKMSUXYTAAN.—Gavest Me; and I kept them, κ<sup>1</sup>BC<sup>1</sup>L. 17 Thy truth, κ<sup>1</sup>C<sup>2</sup>EGHKMSUXYTAAN<sup>1</sup>.—The truth, ABC<sup>2</sup>DLI<sup>2</sup>.—κ<sup>1</sup> omits from truth to truth. 20 Shall believe, D<sup>2</sup>.—Believe, κ<sup>1</sup>BCD<sup>1</sup>(Gr.)EGHKMSUXYTAAN. 21 One in us, κ<sup>1</sup>AC<sup>2</sup>EGHKMSUXYTAAN.—Omit one, BC<sup>1</sup>D. 23 And that the world, (κ<sup>1</sup>) AEGHKMSUXYTAAN.—Omit and, BCDEL. 24 I will that they also, whom Thou hast given Me, ACEGHKMSUXYTAAN.—As to that which Thou hast given Me, I will that they also, RED.</p>	

A.D. 33 (37).  
ma. γῳρισω.

<sup>ma</sup> declare it: that the love wherewith Thou <sup>'</sup>hast loved Me <sup>'</sup>may be in them, and <sup>£</sup> in them."

ma. make-it-known.  
"h. lovedst Me.

1. || MAT. 26. 36-46. MARK 14. 32-42. LUKE 22. 39-46.  
2 Sam. 15. 23. Kidron.

**18** "WHEN <sup>\*</sup>Jesus had spoken these words, He went forth with His <sup>\*</sup>disciples over the <sup>w</sup>brook <sup>o</sup>Cedron, where <sup>'</sup>was a garden, into the which <sup>¶</sup>He entered, and His <sup>\*</sup>disciples.

w. winter-brook.

w. χειμάρρον.  
2, 3. || MAT. 26. 47-50. MARK 14. 43-46. LUKE 22. 47, 48.  
2. Luke 21. 37.  
d. παραδιδούς.

<sup>2</sup> And Judas also, <sup>¶</sup>which <sup>'</sup>betrayed Him, <sup>'</sup>knew the place: for <sup>\*</sup>Jesus oftentimes resorted thither with His <sup>o</sup>disciples.

d. or delivered Him up.

<sup>3</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Judas then having received a <sup>'</sup>band of men and officers from the chief-priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.

<sup>4</sup> Jesus therefore, <sup>'</sup>knowing all things <sup>'</sup>that should come upon Him, <sup>'</sup>went forth and said unto them, "Whom seek ye?"

t. τὸν Ναζωραϊον.

<sup>5</sup> They answered Him, "Jesus <sup>'</sup>of Nazareth." <sup>\*</sup>Jesus saith unto them, "<sup>£</sup> am He." And Judas also, <sup>¶</sup>which <sup>'</sup>betrayed Him, <sup>'</sup>stood with them. <sup>6</sup> As soon then as He <sup>'</sup>had said unto them, "<sup>£</sup> am He," they went <sup>'</sup>backward, and fell to the ground.

t. the Nazarene.

<sup>7</sup> Then asked He them again, "Whom <sup>'</sup>seek ye?" And they said, "Jesus <sup>'</sup>of Nazareth."

9. ch. 17. 12. w. λόγος.  
o. ἐκ.  
n. οὐδένα.

<sup>8</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Jesus answered, "I <sup>'</sup>have told you that <sup>£</sup> am He: if therefore ye seek Me, <sup>'</sup>let these go their way:" <sup>9</sup> that the <sup>'</sup>saying <sup>'</sup>might be fulfilled, which He spake, "<sup>o</sup>Of them which Thou <sup>'</sup>gavest Me <sup>'</sup>have I lost <sup>'</sup>none."

w. word.  
o. Out of, Gr. ek.  
-g. hast-given.  
n. not one.

10, 11. || MAT. 26. 51-56. MARK 14. 47-52. LUKE 22. 49-53.  
b. δοῦλον.

<sup>10</sup> Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high-priest's <sup>'</sup>servant, and cut off his <sup>'</sup>right ear. <sup>a</sup> The <sup>'</sup>servant's name <sup>'</sup>was Malchus.

b. bondservant.  
a. And.

a. δέ.  
11. Mat. 26. 42.

<sup>11</sup> Then said <sup>\*</sup>Jesus unto <sup>\*</sup>Peter, "Put up thy <sup>'</sup>sword into the sheath: the cup which <sup>'</sup>My <sup>'</sup>Father hath given Me, <sup>'</sup>shall I not drink it?"

12-14. || See MAT. 26. 57. MARK 14. 53. LUKE 22. 54.  
u. πρὸς.

<sup>12</sup> THEN the band and the captain and <sup>\*</sup>officers of the Jews took <sup>'</sup>Jesus, and bound Him, <sup>13</sup> and led Him away <sup>'</sup>to Annas first; for he <sup>'</sup>was father-in-law to <sup>o</sup>Caiaphas, which <sup>'</sup>was the high-priest that same year.<sup>(1)</sup>

u. unto.

14. ch. 11. 49-52.

<sup>14</sup> Now Caiaphas <sup>'</sup>was he which <sup>'</sup>gave counsel to the Jews, that it <sup>'</sup>was expedient that one man <sup>'</sup>should die for the people.

(1). And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest, v. 24.

15. 16. || MAT. 26. 58, 69, 70. MARK 14. 54, 66-68. LUKE 22. 54-57.

<sup>15</sup> AND Simon Peter <sup>'</sup>followed <sup>\*</sup>Jesus, and so did another disciple: <sup>a</sup> that <sup>'</sup>disciple <sup>'</sup>was known unto the high-priest, and went in with <sup>\*</sup>Jesus into the palace <sup>'</sup>of the high-priest. <sup>16</sup> But <sup>\*</sup>Peter <sup>'</sup>stood at the door without. Then went out that other <sup>'</sup>disciple, which <sup>'</sup>was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in <sup>\*</sup>Peter. <sup>17</sup> Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto <sup>\*</sup>Peter, "Art not thou also <sup>'</sup>one <sup>'</sup>of this <sup>'</sup>man's <sup>'</sup>disciples?" <sup>¶</sup>He saith, "I am not."

a. b. but or and.  
c. palace-court.

a. b. δέ.  
c. αὐλήν.

<sup>18</sup> And the <sup>'</sup>servants and <sup>\*</sup>officers <sup>'</sup>stood there, <sup>'</sup>who had made a fire of coals; for it <sup>'</sup>was cold: and they <sup>'</sup>warmed themselves: and <sup>\*</sup>Peter <sup>'</sup>stood with them, and <sup>'</sup>warmed himself.

o. of, Gr. ek.  
b. bondservants.  
-s. was standing.  
w. and warming.

19-21. || MAT. 26. 59-68. MARK 14. 55-65. LUKE 22. 66-71.  
c. ἐπρὶ.  
o. ἐερῶ.

<sup>19</sup> THE high-priest then asked <sup>'</sup>Jesus <sup>'</sup>of His <sup>'</sup>disciples, and <sup>'</sup>of His <sup>'</sup>doctrine. <sup>20</sup> <sup>\*</sup>Jesus answered him, "<sup>£</sup> spake openly to the world; <sup>£</sup> ever taught in the synagogue, and in the <sup>'</sup>temple, whither the Jews always <sup>'</sup>resort; and in secret <sup>'</sup>have I said

o. outer-temple.

CHAP. XVIII. <sup>4</sup> Said, <sup>na</sup>c<sup>2</sup>EGKLSUX(γ)ΓΑΠ.—Saith, <sup>bc</sup>d. <sup>5</sup> Jesus saith, <sup>na</sup>cEGKLSUXΥΓΑΠ.—He saith, d.—He saith, I am Jesus, b. <sup>13</sup> Away, <sup>na</sup>ACEKLSUXΥΓΑΠ.—Omit <sup>na</sup>ED. <sup>14</sup> Die, <sup>nb</sup>c<sup>1</sup>d<sup>1</sup>LE.—Perish, <sup>ac</sup>EXKLSUXΥΓΑΠ. <sup>18</sup> Peter, <sup>ad</sup>EXKLSUXΥΓΑΠ.—Add also, <sup>nb</sup>CLX. <sup>20</sup> In the synagogue, a.—In synagogue, <sup>na</sup>BCD<sup>1</sup>DEGHKLSUXΥΓΑΠ. The Jews always, <sup>c</sup>d<sup>1</sup>EG(η)KLSUXΥΓΑΠ.—All the Jews, <sup>na</sup>BC<sup>1</sup>LXX.



A.D. 33 (37).	nothing. <sup>21</sup> Why 'askest thou Me? 'ask them which 'heard Me, what I have said unto them: behold, they 'know what I said."	
22. Mic. 5. 1. Acts 23. 2. w. ἔδοκε ῥά- πισμα.	<sup>22</sup> And "when He had thus spoken, one of the officers "which stood by struck <sup>x</sup> Jesus "with the palm of his hand, "saying, "Answerest Thou the high-priest so?" <sup>23</sup> *Jesus answered him, "If I have spoken evil, 'bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou Me?"	w. or with a rod.
23. 1 Pet. 2. 19-23. † μαρτύρησον. c. περί.	<sup>24</sup> Now *Annas "had sent Him "bound unto Caiaphas the high-priest.	"h. spake. t. testimony. c. concerning.
25-27.    MAT. 26. 71-75. MARK 14. 69-72. LUKE 22. 58-62. ch. 13. 33. o. ἐκ. b. δούλων.	<sup>25</sup> AND Simon Peter "stood and "warmed himself. They said therefore unto him, "Art not thou also one of His "disciples?" He denied it, and said, "I am not." <sup>26</sup> One of the "servants of the high priest, being his kinsman whose "ear Peter cut off, saith, "Did not I see thee in the garden with Him?"	"w. was standing and warming. o. of, Gr. ek. b. bondservants.
28-32.    MAT. 27. 1, 2. MARK 15. 1. LUKE 23. 1.	<sup>28</sup> THEN "led they "Jesus from "Caiaphas unto the "hall of judgment: and it "was early; and they themselves went not into the "judgment hall, lest they "should be defiled; but that they "might eat the passover. <sup>29</sup> *Pilate then went out unto them, and said, "What accusation bring ye against this "man?" <sup>30</sup> They answered and said unto him, "If He "were not a "malefactor, we "would not have delivered Him up unto thee." <sup>31</sup> Then said *Pilate unto them, "'Take ye Him, and "judge Him according to your "law." The Jews therefore said unto him, "It is not lawful for us to "put any "man to death:" <sup>32</sup> that the "saying of "Jesus might be fulfilled, which He spake, signifying what death He "should die.	The morning of the fourteenth day. p. Gr. Prætorium, i.e. the Governor's residence.
e. κακοποιός. o. οὐδένα. 32. Mat. 20. 19. ch. 12. 32, 33. w. λόγος. a. ἤμελλεν.	<sup>33</sup> THEN *Pilate entered into the "judgment hall again, and called "Jesus, and said unto Him, "Art Thou the King of the Jews?" <sup>34</sup> *Jesus answered him, "Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of Me?" <sup>35</sup> *Pilate answered, "Am I a Jew? *Thine own "nation and the chief-priests have "delivered Thee unto me: what "hast Thou done?" <sup>36</sup> *Jesus answered, "My "kingdom is not of this "world; if My "kingdom "were of this "world, then "would My "of servants fight, that I "should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is My "kingdom not from hence." <sup>37</sup> *Pilate therefore said unto Him, "Art Thou a king then?" *Jesus answered, "Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end "was I born, and for this cause "came I into the world, that I "should bear witness unto the truth. Every-one "that is of the truth heareth My "voice."	c. an evil-doer. o. any-one. w. word. a. He was about to.
33-38.    MAT. 27. 11-14. MARK 15. 2-5. LUKE 23. 2-12. f. ἀπό. c. περί. d. παρέδωκάν.	<sup>38</sup> *Pilate said unto Him, "What is truth?" And "when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, "I find in Him no fault at all. <sup>39</sup> But ye have a custom, that I "should release unto you one	f. from. c. concerning. d. delivered Thee up.
36. Dan. 2. 44; 7. 13, 14. ch. 6. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 13. o. ἐκ. cf. ὑπέρκειται. o. ἐκ.		o. of, Gr. ek. of. officers. de. delivered up.
35-39.    MAT. 27. 15-19. MARK 15. 6-10. LUKE 23. 13-17.		"w. have I been born. "c. have I come. o. of, Gr. ek.
<sup>21</sup> Now, (κ) BC <sup>1</sup> LXΔH <sup>2</sup> .—Omit AC <sup>2</sup> D <sup>2</sup> E <sup>2</sup> OIKMSUYTAH <sup>1</sup> . <sup>23</sup> Lest they should be defiled; but that they might, C <sup>2</sup> EGHKLSUXYATH.—That they might not be defiled, but might, NAC <sup>1</sup> D <sup>1</sup> A. <sup>24</sup> Said, AC <sup>2</sup> D <sup>2</sup> EGHKMSUYTAH.—Saith, N <sup>2</sup> C <sup>1</sup> LX. <sup>30</sup> A malefactor, AC <sup>2</sup> D <sup>2</sup> EGHKMSUYTA <sup>2</sup> O <sup>1</sup> A <sup>1</sup> H.—Doing evil, N <sup>2</sup> C <sup>1</sup> LX. <sup>31</sup> Therefore, N <sup>2</sup> EGHKLSUYTA <sup>2</sup> A.—Omit BC. —But the Jews said, AD <sup>1</sup> K <sup>1</sup> V <sup>1</sup> O <sup>1</sup> H. <sup>31</sup> Him, N <sup>2</sup> C <sup>1</sup> EGHKLSUYTA <sup>2</sup> A.—Omit ABC <sup>1</sup> D <sup>1</sup> L <sup>1</sup> M <sup>1</sup> U <sup>1</sup> X <sup>1</sup> Y <sup>1</sup> H.		

A.D. 33 (37).

at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?"

40. || MAT. 27.  
20-23. MK. 15.  
11-13. LU. 23.  
13-23. See  
Acts 3. 13, 14.

<sup>40</sup> Then cried they all again, saying, "Not this man, but Barabbas." Now Barabbas was a robber.

1-3. || MAT. 27.  
24-31. MARK  
15. 15-20.

2. Isa. 50. 6.  
Mat. 20. 18, 19.

v. στέφανον.  
o. ἐκ.

r. ραπίσματα,  
from ραπίς,  
a rod, Mic. 5.  
1.

**19** THEN Pilate therefore took Jesus and scourged Him. <sup>2</sup> And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on His head, and they put on Him a purple robe, <sup>3</sup> and said, "Hail, King of the Jews!" and they smote Him with their hands.

v. victor's crown  
or chaplet.  
o. of, Gr. ek.  
-s. were-smit-  
ing.  
r. or a rod.

7. Lev. 24. 16.

Deut. 13. 1-5.  
Mat. 26. 63-  
66. ch. 5. 18;  
10. 33-36.

w. λόγον.

9. Isa. 53. 7.

p. πραιτώριον.

a. ἐξουσίαν.

11. Acts 4. 27,  
28.

d. παραδιδούς.

12. Acts 3. 13;  
17. 7.

e. πᾶς ὁ.

<sup>4</sup> Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, "Behold, I bring Him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in Him." <sup>5</sup> (Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe.) And Pilate saith unto them, "Behold the man!" <sup>6</sup> When the chief priests therefore and officers saw Him, they cried out, saying, "Crucify Him, crucify Him." Pilate saith unto them, "Take ye Him, and crucify Him: for I find no fault in Him."

<sup>7</sup> The Jews answered him, "We have a law, and by our law He ought to die, because He made Himself the Son of God."

<sup>8</sup> WHEN Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid; <sup>9</sup> and went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, "Whence art Thou?" But Jesus gave him no answer. <sup>10</sup> Then saith Pilate unto Him, "Speakest Thou not unto me? knowest Thou not that I have power to crucify Thee, and have power to release Thee?" <sup>11</sup> Jesus answered, "Thou couldest have no power at all against Me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered Me unto thee hath the greater sin." <sup>12</sup> And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release Him: but the Jews cried out saying, "If thou let this man go, thou art not Caesar's friend: whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Caesar."

w. word.  
p. praetorium.  
a. authority.  
d. delivered Me  
up.  
-s. was-seeking.  
e. every-one  
that.

w. λόγον.

o. ἐπί.

t. βήματος.

<sup>13</sup> WHEN Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha. <sup>14</sup> And it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, "Behold your King!" <sup>15</sup> But they cried out, "Away with Him, away with Him, crucify Him." Pilate saith unto them, "Shall I crucify your King?" The chief priests answered, "We have no king but Caesar."

w. word.  
o. on.  
t. tribunal.  
g. Gabbatha,  
Elevated-  
place.

16. || MAT. 27. 26-  
31. MARK 15.  
15-20. LUKE  
23. 24, 25.

t. ἡ α.

<sup>16</sup> Then delivered he Him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led Him away.

d. delivered he  
Him up.  
t. to, Gr. hina.

<sup>40</sup> All, AD'ECHKMSUYTAAN.—Omit NBLX.

GA.—And came to Him, and said, NBLUXAH.

ND'Γ.—And, ABKLXH.

NAD'ECHKMSUYTAAN.

<sup>7</sup> Our law, AEHKMSUYTAAN.—The law, NBD'LA.

—Add him, NBD'LA.

Delivered, NBEAA.—Delivereth, AD'HIKLSUYTH.

That saying, KUAH.—These words, NABD'EHLMSYTA.

<sup>14</sup> And about, EHISYTA.—It was about, NABD'LMUXAH.—K combines both readings.

Then, N'BLX.

<sup>16</sup> And they took, (N')AEHIK(M)S(U)YTA(A)(N).

—Therefore they took, (N')BD'LA.

And led Him away, (N')AD'EHIK(M)SUY(T)TAAN.—Omit BLX.

CHAP. XIX. <sup>3</sup> And said, AD'ECHKMSY

<sup>4</sup> Therefore, ECHKMSUYTA.—Omit

<sup>6</sup> Crucify Him, crucify Him, BL.—Crucify, crucify Him,

<sup>10</sup> Then

saith Pilate, N'BD'ECHKMSUYTAAN.—Pilate saith, N'LA.

To crucify Thee, to release

Thee, D'E'COR'HEKLSUYTAAN.—Transposed NABE'.

<sup>11</sup> Answered, AEHKMSUYTAAN.

<sup>13</sup> That

saying, KUAH.—These words, NABD'EHLMSYTA.

<sup>14</sup> And about, EHISYTA.—It was about, NABD'LMUXAH.—K combines both readings.

<sup>15</sup> But, N'AD'EHIKMSUYTAAN.—

Then, N'BLX.

\* V. 14. Between the third and sixth hour; see Mark 15. 25. The third hour was past.



A.D. 33 (37).  
17, 18. || MAT. 27.  
32-33. MARK  
15. 21-28.  
LU. 23. 26-33.  
17. Heb. 13. 12.  
18. Ps. 22. 16.  
Gal. 3. 13.  
Isa. 53. 12.  
19-22. || MAT. 27.  
37. MARK 15.  
26. LU. 23. 38.

α. καί.

t. ὁ Ναζωραῖ-  
ος.

17 AND He-bearing His cross went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha: 18 where they crucified Him, and two other with Him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

g. Golgotha, A skull.

19 AND Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the-writing was,

a. also.

"Jesus of Nazareth the King of the Jews."

t. the Nazarene.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin.

21 Then said the chief-priests of the Jews to Pilate, "Write not, 'The King of the Jews;' but that He said, 'I am King of the Jews.'" 22 Pilate answered, "What I have written I have written."

23, 24. || MAT. 27.  
35. MARK 15.  
24. LU. 23. 34.  
e. ἐκάστω.  
t. χιτῶνα.  
24. Ps. 22. 18.  
c. περί.

s. ἐαυτοῖς.

i. μὲν.

23 THEN the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took His garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also His coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout. 24 They said therefore among themselves, "Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be:" that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith,

e. each.  
t. tunic or inner-vesture.

c. concerning.

s. themselves.

"THEY PARTED MY RAIMENT AMONG THEM",  
AND FOR MY VESTURE THEY DID CAST LOTS."

These things therefore the soldiers did.

i. indeed.

25 NOW there stood by the cross of Jesus His mother, and His mother's sister, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene. 26 When Jesus therefore saw His mother, and the disciple standing by, whom He loved, He saith unto His mother, "Woman, behold thy son!" 27 Then saith He to the disciple, "Behold thy mother!" And from that hour that disciple took her unto his own home.

28, 29. || MAT. 27.  
45-49. MARK  
15. 23-36.  
See Ps. 22. 15;  
69. 21.  
f. τετέλεσται,  
v. 30.

30. || MAT. 27.  
50-53. MARK  
15. 37, 38.  
LUKE 23. 46.

s. πνέυμα.

31. Deut. 21. 22,  
23. Josh. 8.  
29; 10. 26, 27.

i. μὲν.

31. 1 John 5, 6-8.

h. μεμαρτύ-  
ρηκε.  
t. μαρτυρία.

28 AFTER this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, "I thirst." 29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to His mouth.

f. finished or fulfilled.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, He said, "It is finished:" and He bowed His head, and gave up the ghost.

s. spirit.

31 THE Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was a high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. 32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with Him. 33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that He was dead already, they brake not His legs: 34 but one of the soldiers with a spear pierced His side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

The fifteenth day, or day after the Pass-over, commences here. The Preparation.

i. indeed.

35 And he that saw it bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

h. hath borne testimony.  
t. testimony.

17 His cross, AD'EHIKMSUYTA.—The cross for Himself, NDLXII. 20 Greek, Latin, AD'EHIKMSUYTAH.—Transposed NDLX.—N1 omits from Jews in v. 19, to Jews in v. 21. 22 Now, (N)D'EHIKMSUYTAH.—Omit ABLX. And they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to His mouth, AD'EHIKMSUYTAH.—Having then put a sponge full of vinegar upon hyssop, they put it to His mouth, NDLX. 25 That ye, EGMSTTA.—Add also, NABD'HEKUXAH.

A.D. 33 (37).  
36. Ex. 12. 46.  
NUM. 9. 12.  
Ps. 34. 20.  
37. ZECH. 12. 10.  
o. eis.

<sup>36</sup> For these things were done, that the scripture <sup>should be</sup> fulfilled, "A BONE OF HIM <sup>shall not be broken</sup>." <sup>37</sup> And again another scripture saith, "THEY SHALL LOOK <sup>on</sup> HIM WHOM THEY PIERCED."

o. on, Gr. eis.

38. || MAT. 27.  
57, 58. MARK  
15. 42-45.  
LU. 23. 50-52.  
f. ἀπό.

<sup>38</sup> AND after <sup>this</sup> <sup>x</sup>Joseph <sup>x</sup>f of Arimathæa, being a disciple of <sup>σ</sup>Jesus, but <sup>secretly</sup> for <sup>fear of</sup> the Jews, besought <sup>Pilate</sup> that he <sup>might take away</sup> the body of <sup>σ</sup>Jesus: and <sup>x</sup>Pilate gave <sup>him</sup> leave. He came therefore, and took the body of <sup>σ</sup>Jesus.

f. from.

39-42. || MAT. 27.  
59, 60. MARK  
15. 46. LUKE  
23. 53, 54.  
39. ch. 3. 1, 2;  
7. 50.

<sup>39</sup> And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first <sup>came</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>σ</sup>Jesus by night, and <sup>brought</sup> a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pound <sup>weight</sup>. <sup>40</sup> Then took they the body of <sup>σ</sup>Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes with the spices, <sup>as the</sup>

u. unto.  
b. bringing.

u. πρόσ.  
a. καθός.  
t. ἐνταφιάζειν.  
m. μνημείον.  
42. Isa. 53. 9.

manner of the Jews is <sup>to</sup> bury. <sup>41</sup> Now in the place where He <sup>was crucified</sup> there <sup>was</sup> a garden; and in the garden a new <sup>sepulchre</sup>, wherein was never man yet laid. <sup>42</sup> There laid they <sup>σ</sup>Jesus therefore because of the Jews' <sup>preparation day</sup>; for the <sup>sepulchre</sup> <sup>was</sup> nigh at hand.

a. according-as.  
t. to prepare for  
burying.

m. memorial-  
sepulchre.  
The sixteenth  
or Sabbath  
day here  
intercenes.

1. || MAT. 28. 1.  
MARK 16. 1-4.  
LUKE 24. 1, 2

**20** <sup>a</sup> THE first day of the <sup>week</sup> cometh Mary <sup>x</sup>Magdalene early, <sup>when it was</sup> yet dark, unto the <sup>sepulchre</sup>, and seeth the stone <sup>taken away</sup> from the <sup>sepulchre</sup>.

The seven-  
teenth day.  
Before the other  
women.

a. δέ.  
m. μνημείον.  
2-10. || LUKE 24.  
12.  
u. πρόσ.  
fo. ἐφίλει.

<sup>2</sup> Then she runneth, and cometh <sup>to</sup> Simon Peter, and <sup>to</sup> the other disciple, whom <sup>σ</sup>Jesus <sup>loved</sup>, and saith <sup>unto</sup> them, "They <sup>have taken away</sup> the Lord out of the <sup>sepulchre</sup>, and we <sup>know not</sup> where they <sup>have laid</sup> Him. <sup>3</sup> <sup>x</sup>Peter therefore went forth, and <sup>that</sup> <sup>other</sup> disciple, and <sup>came</sup> to the <sup>sepulchre</sup>.

a. And.  
u. unto.  
fo. fondly-loved.

o. εἴα.  
t. οὐν.  
9. Ps. 16. 10.  
Acts 2. 24-32;  
13. 34-37.  
f. ἐκ.

<sup>4</sup> So they <sup>ran</sup> <sup>both</sup> together: and the other disciple did outrun <sup>σ</sup>Peter, and came first to the <sup>sepulchre</sup>. <sup>5</sup> And he <sup>stooping down, and looking in</sup>, saw the linen clothes lying; yet went he not in. <sup>6</sup> Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes <sup>lie</sup>, <sup>7</sup> and the napkin, that <sup>was</sup> about His <sup>head</sup>, not lying with the linen clothes, but <sup>wrapped together</sup> in <sup>a</sup> place by itself. <sup>8</sup> Then <sup>he</sup> went in also <sup>that</sup> <sup>other</sup> disciple, which <sup>came</sup> first to the <sup>sepulchre</sup>, and he saw, and believed. <sup>9</sup> For as yet they <sup>knew</sup> not the scripture, that He must <sup>rise again</sup> <sup>from the</sup> <sup>dead</sup>. <sup>10</sup> Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.

l. lying.

o. one.  
t. therefore.  
f. from-among.

11-18. || MARK  
16. 9-11.  
m. μνημείον.

<sup>11</sup> BUT Mary <sup>stood without</sup> at the <sup>sepulchre</sup> weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the <sup>sepulchre</sup>, <sup>12</sup> and seeth two angels in <sup>white</sup> sitting, <sup>the</sup> one at the head, and <sup>the</sup> <sup>other</sup> at the feet, where the body of <sup>σ</sup>Jesus <sup>had</sup> lain. <sup>13</sup> And they say <sup>unto</sup> her, "Woman, why weepest thou?" She saith <sup>unto</sup> them, "Because they <sup>have taken away</sup> my <sup>Lord</sup>, and I <sup>know not</sup> where they <sup>have laid</sup> Him."

m. memorial-  
sepulchre.

o. one.

o. εἴα.

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>when she had</sup> <sup>thus</sup> said, she turned herself <sup>back</sup>, and saw <sup>Jesus</sup> <sup>standing</sup>, and <sup>knew not</sup> that it <sup>was</sup> <sup>Jesus</sup>. <sup>15</sup> <sup>Jesus</sup> saith <sup>unto</sup> her, "Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou?" She, supposing Him to be the gardener, saith <sup>unto</sup> Him, "Sir, if thou <sup>have borne</sup> Him hence, <sup>tell me</sup> where thou <sup>hast laid</sup> Him, and I will take Him away." <sup>16</sup> <sup>Jesus</sup> saith <sup>unto</sup> her, "Mary." She <sup>turned herself, and</sup> saith <sup>unto</sup>

s. seeth.

<sup>36</sup> Took the body of Jesus, D'EGHKMSUYTAH.—Took His body, N<sup>4</sup>BLX.—N<sup>1</sup> reads the last clause, they came therefore, and took Him.—A omits the latter part of the verse.  
<sup>39</sup> Jesus, N<sup>4</sup>D'EGHKMSYTAH.—Him, ABLUX. CHAP. XX. <sup>6</sup> Cometh, N<sup>4</sup>D'EGHKMSUF ΔΑΠ.—Add also, N<sup>4</sup>BLX.—N<sup>1</sup> omits from lying, v. 5, to lie, v. 6. <sup>14</sup> And when, ECK (L)MUTAA.—Omit it, N<sup>4</sup>ABDSXII. <sup>15</sup> Saith unto Him, AEGKMSUYTAH<sup>2</sup>.—Add in Hebrew, N<sup>4</sup>BDLXXII<sup>1</sup>.



A.D. 33 (37).  
t. διδάσκαλε.  
17. Ps. 22. 22.  
h. οὐπω γὰρ  
ἀναβέβηκα.  
u. πρὸς.

Him, "Rabboni;" which is to say, <sup>t</sup>Master. <sup>17</sup> \*Jesus saith unto her, "Touch Me not; for I <sup>h</sup>am not yet ascended <sup>u</sup>to My <sup>t</sup>Father: but go <sup>u</sup>to My <sup>t</sup>brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto My <sup>t</sup>Father, and your Father; and to My God, and your God."

t. Teacher.  
h. have-not yet  
ascended.  
u. unto.

<sup>18</sup> Mary \*Magdalene came and <sup>t</sup>told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and that He had spoken these things unto her.

19, 20. || MARK  
16. 14. LUKE  
24. 33-43.  
See 1 Cor. 15.  
5.  
i. εἰς.  
20. ch. 16. 22.  
t. οὐν.

<sup>19</sup> THEN the same <sup>x</sup>day <sup>t</sup>at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut, where the disciples were assembled, for fear of the Jews, came \*Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, "Peace be unto you." <sup>20</sup> And when He had so said, He shewed unto them His hands and His side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

i. in, Gr. eis.

t. or Therefore.  
w. having  
seen.

a. καθὼς.

<sup>21</sup> Then said \*Jesus to them again, "Peace be unto you: as My <sup>x</sup>Father hath sent Me, even so send I you."

a. according-as.

23. Comp. Mat.  
16. 19; 18. 18.  
1 Cor. 5. 3-5.  
2 Cor. 2. 10.  
b. ἐνεφύσησε,  
see Gen. 2. 7.  
s. Πνεῦμα.

<sup>22</sup> And when He had said this, He <sup>b</sup>breathed on them, and saith unto them, "Receive ye the Holy <sup>s</sup>Ghost: <sup>23</sup> whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained."

b. breathed in.  
s. Spirit.

o. ἐκ.

<sup>24</sup> BUT Thomas, one of the twelve, <sup>x</sup>called Didymus, was not with them when \*Jesus came. <sup>25</sup> The other disciples therefore said unto him, "We have seen the Lord." But he said unto them, "Except I shall see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into His side, I will not believe."

o. of, Gr. ek.

s. or shall have  
seen.

i. οὐ μὴ πει-  
στεύσω.

i. I shall in no  
wise believe.

i. εἰς.

<sup>26</sup> AND after eight days again His <sup>x</sup>disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came \*Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, "Peace be unto you."

c. cometh.

27. 1 John 1. 1.

<sup>27</sup> Then saith He to <sup>x</sup>Thomas, "Reach hither thy finger, and behold My hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into My side: and be not faithless, but believing." <sup>28</sup> And \*Thomas answered and said unto Him, "My <sup>x</sup>Lord and My <sup>x</sup>God." <sup>29</sup> \*Jesus saith unto him, "Thomas, because thou hast seen Me, thou hast believed: blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed."

i. in, Gr. eis.

29. 1 Pet. 1. 8, 9.  
2 Cor. 5. 7.

31. 1 John 5. 13.

<sup>30</sup> AND many other signs truly did \*Jesus in the presence of His <sup>s</sup>disciples, which are not written in this <sup>x</sup>book: <sup>31</sup> but these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of <sup>s</sup>God; and that believing ye might have life through His <sup>x</sup>name.

a. have been  
written.

i. ἐν.

i. in, Gr. en.

m. ἐφανέρω-  
σεν.

**21** AFTER these things \*Jesus <sup>m</sup>shewed Himself again to the disciples at the sea of <sup>s</sup>Tiberias; and on this wise <sup>m</sup>shewed He Himself. <sup>2</sup> There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas <sup>x</sup>called Didymus, and Nathanael <sup>x</sup>of Cana in <sup>s</sup>Gali-lee, and the sons of <sup>s</sup>Zebedee, and two other of His <sup>s</sup>disciples.

m. manifested.

f. ἀπό.

f. from, Gr. apo.

c. ἐκ.

o. of, Gr. ek.

<sup>3</sup> Simon Peter saith unto them, "I go <sup>a</sup>a-fishing." They say

<sup>17</sup> Ascended to My Father, AEGKLMOSUXΓΔΛΗ.—Ascended to the Father, NBD.  
<sup>18</sup> She had seen, ADEGKLMUTΔΛΗ.—I have seen, NBD.—We have seen, s.  
<sup>19</sup> Assembled, EFGKLMSTXΓΔΛΗ.—Omit KAPDIA.  
<sup>23</sup> And Thomas, AC<sup>3</sup>EHKMSUTΓΔΛΗ.—Omit and, NBDOLX.  
<sup>31</sup> Life, ABC<sup>3</sup>ECHKMSUXΓΔΛΗ.—Add everlasting, NCDLT<sup>d</sup>.

A.D. 33 (37).  
c. ἐρχόμεθα.  
d. ἐν.

unto him, "We also 'go with thee." They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and <sup>1</sup>that <sup>2</sup>night they caught nothing.

c. comē.  
s the ship.  
d. in.

5. Comp. Luke  
24. 41.

1. Παιδιά.

fo. προσφάγιον.

6. Comp. Luke  
5. 4-7.

n. δίκτυον.

o. εἰς.

fi. ἰχθύων.

<sup>4</sup> But <sup>4</sup>when the morning was now come, <sup>5</sup>Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples <sup>6</sup>knew not that it <sup>7</sup>was Jesus. <sup>8</sup> Then <sup>9</sup>Jesus saith unto them, "<sup>10</sup>Children, have ye any <sup>11</sup>meat?" They answered Him, "No."

1. Little-child.  
dren.  
fo. food or any-  
thing to eat.  
n. net, Gr. dik-  
tuon.  
o. on, Gr. eis.  
fi. fishes, Gr. ichtnōn.  
The root ex-  
presses to  
dart hither  
and thither.  
b. the little-  
boat.

b. τῷ πλοια-  
ρίῳ.

<sup>6</sup> And He said unto them, "<sup>7</sup>Cast the <sup>8</sup>net <sup>9</sup>on the <sup>10</sup>right side of the ship, and ye shall find." They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of <sup>11</sup>fishes. <sup>12</sup> Therefore that <sup>13</sup>disciple whom <sup>14</sup>Jesus loved saith unto <sup>15</sup>Peter, "It is the Lord." Now <sup>16</sup>when Simon Peter heard that it <sup>17</sup>was the Lord, he girt his <sup>18</sup>fisher's coat unto him, (for he <sup>19</sup>was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea. <sup>20</sup> And the other disciples came in a <sup>21</sup>little <sup>22</sup>ship; (for they <sup>23</sup>were not far from <sup>24</sup>land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with <sup>25</sup>fishes.

1. κειμένην.  
li. ὀψάριον.  
of. ἀπό.

<sup>9</sup> As soon then as they <sup>10</sup>were come to <sup>11</sup>land, they <sup>12</sup>saw a fire of coals <sup>13</sup>there, and <sup>14</sup>fish <sup>15</sup>laid thereon, and bread.

s. see.  
1. lying.  
li. little-fish, Gr.  
opsarion.  
d. lying there-  
on.  
of. of, Gr. apo.

<sup>10</sup> Jesus saith unto them, "<sup>11</sup>Bring <sup>12</sup>of of the <sup>13</sup>fish which ye have now caught."

b. ἀριστήσατε.

<sup>11</sup> Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to <sup>12</sup>land full of great <sup>13</sup>fishes, a hundred and fifty and three: and <sup>14</sup>for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

b. or breakfast

<sup>12</sup> Jesus saith unto them, "Come and <sup>13</sup>dine." And none of the disciples <sup>14</sup>durst ask Him, "Who art <sup>15</sup>Thou?" <sup>16</sup>Knowing that it <sup>17</sup>was the Lord. <sup>18</sup> Jesus then cometh, and taketh <sup>19</sup>bread, and giveth them, and <sup>20</sup>fish likewise.

14. ch. 20. 19,  
20, 26-29.  
m. ἐφανερώθη.  
f. ἐκ.

<sup>14</sup> This is now the third time that <sup>15</sup>Jesus <sup>16</sup>shewed Himself to His <sup>17</sup>disciples, <sup>18</sup>after that He was risen <sup>19</sup>from the <sup>20</sup>dead.

m. was mani-  
fested.  
f. from among.

b. ἡρίστησαν.  
1. ἀγαπᾶς.  
fo. φιλῶ.  
g. Βόσκει.

<sup>15</sup> SO when they <sup>16</sup>had <sup>17</sup>dined, <sup>18</sup>Jesus saith to <sup>19</sup>Simon Peter, "Simon, son of Jonas, <sup>20</sup>lovest thou Me more than these?" He saith unto Him, "Yea, Lord; <sup>21</sup>Thou <sup>22</sup>knowest that I <sup>23</sup>love Thee." He saith unto him, "<sup>24</sup>Feed My <sup>25</sup>lambs."

b. or breakfast-  
ed.  
1. lovest, Gr.  
agapē.  
fo. fondly love.  
g. Give food to.

16. Acts 20. 23.  
1 Pet. 5. 1-4.  
s. Ποίμαινε.

<sup>16</sup> He saith to him again the second time, "Simon, son of Jonas, <sup>17</sup>lovest thou Me?" He saith unto Him, "Yea, Lord; <sup>18</sup>Thou <sup>19</sup>knowest that I <sup>20</sup>love Thee." He saith unto him, "<sup>21</sup>Feed My <sup>22</sup>sheep."

s. Shepherd.

k. γνώσκεις.  
g. Βόσκει.

<sup>17</sup> He saith unto him the third time, "Simon, son of Jonas, <sup>18</sup>lovest thou Me?" <sup>19</sup>Peter was grieved because He said unto him the third time, "<sup>20</sup>Lovest thou Me?" And he said unto Him, "Lord, <sup>21</sup>Thou <sup>22</sup>knowest all things; <sup>23</sup>Thou <sup>24</sup>knowest that I <sup>25</sup>love Thee." <sup>26</sup>Jesus saith unto him, "<sup>27</sup>Feed My <sup>28</sup>sheep."

fo. fondly lov-  
est.

a. ἀμήν.  
y. νεώτερος.

<sup>18</sup> "Verily, <sup>19</sup>verily, I say unto thee, When thou <sup>20</sup>wast <sup>21</sup>young, thou <sup>22</sup>girdedst thyself, and <sup>23</sup>walkedst whither thou <sup>24</sup>wouldest; but when thou <sup>25</sup>shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy <sup>26</sup>hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry thee whither thou <sup>27</sup>wouldest not."

k. knowest well.  
g. Give food to.  
a. Amen.  
y. younger.

19. 2 Pet. 1. 14.  
b. δέ.

<sup>19</sup> <sup>a</sup> But This spake He, signifying by what death he <sup>20</sup>should glorify <sup>21</sup>God. And <sup>22</sup>when He had spoken this, He saith unto him, "<sup>23</sup>Follow Me."

b. But.

<sup>20</sup> THEN <sup>21</sup>Peter, <sup>22</sup>turning about, seeth the disciple whom

CHAP. XXI. <sup>3</sup> Immediately, AC<sup>8</sup>EGHKMPSUTAH.—Omit NBC<sup>1</sup>DLXΔ. <sup>4</sup> Come, NC<sup>2</sup> DGHKMSUXTAAH.—Breaking, ABC<sup>1</sup>EL. <sup>11</sup> Simon, ADEGHKMSUTAAH<sup>1</sup>.—Therefore Simon, NBC<sup>1</sup>LXII<sup>2</sup>. <sup>13</sup> Then, AE<sup>1</sup>GHKMSUTAAH.—Omit NBC<sup>1</sup>DLX. <sup>15</sup> 16 17 Jonas, AC<sup>2</sup>EGHKMSUXTAAH.—John, NBC<sup>1</sup>DL.—<sup>1</sup> omits John in v. 15.—L is defective from yea Lord, in v. 15, to the end of the gospel. <sup>17</sup> Jesus, ABCEGHKMSUXTAAH.—He, ND. <sup>20</sup> Then, NDEGHKMSUXTAAH<sup>2</sup>.—Omit ABC<sup>1</sup>PI.



A.D. 33 (37).	*Jesus loved following; which also leaned on His breast at supper, and said, "Lord, which is <sup>21</sup> he that betrayeth Thee?"	
d. παραδιδούς.	<sup>21</sup> *Peter seeing him saith to Jesus, "Lord, and what <sup>o</sup> shall this man do?"	d. delivered Thee up.
o. οὗτος.	<sup>22</sup> *Jesus saith unto him, "If I will that he tarry till I come, what <i>is that</i> to thee? Follow thou Me."	o. of this.
u. πρός.	<sup>23</sup> Then went this <sup>xw</sup> saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, "He shall not die;" but, "If I will that he tarry till I come, what <i>is that</i> to thee?"	u. unto.
w. λόγος.		w. word.
24. ch. 19. 35.	<sup>24</sup> THIS is the disciple <sup>x+</sup> which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his testimony is true.	c. concerning.
1 John 1. 1, 2.	<sup>25</sup> And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the- which, if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself could not contain <sup>m</sup> the books that should be written. Amen.	
3 John 12.		
c. περί.		
25. ch. 20. 30, 31.		m. or make room for.
w. χωρησαι.		
<p><sup>21</sup> Peter, ΑΕΓΗΕΜΣΥΝΤΑΙΗ.—Add then, ΝΕCΔ.  Omit ΝΑΒC(?)D.—<sup>κ</sup>1 omits the verse.</p>		
<p><sup>25</sup> Amen, ΕΓΗΕΜΣΥΝΤΑΙΗ<sup>sup</sup>.—</p>		

## THE

## ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

A. D. 33 (37).  
 1. Luke 1. 1-4.  
 a. *μέν.*  
 c. *περί.*  
 2. Luke 24. 50,  
 51; 24. 46-48.  
 r. *ἀνελήφθη.*  
 s. *Πνεύματος.*  
 3. Lu. 24. 13-45.  
 ch. 10. 40-43.  
 1 Cor. 15. 5-8.  
 p. *παρέστησεν.*  
 su. *παθεῖν.*  
 ad. *διά.*  
 4. Lu. 24. 49. Jn.  
 14. 16, 17, 26.  
 ch. *παρήγγει-*  
*λεν.*  
 5. Mat. 3. 11.  
 1 Cor. 12. 13.  
 i. *ἐν.*  
 6. Amos 9. 11.

7. Mat. 24. 36.  
 1 Thes. 5. 1.  
 a. *ἐξουσία.*  
 8. Luke 24. 47-  
 49. ch. 2. 1-4.

9. Lu. 24. 50, 51.  
 b. *ὑπέλαβεν.*  
 f. *ἀπό.*

aa. *καί.*  
 11. Zech. 14. 4.  
 1 Thes. 1. 10;  
 4. 16, 17.  
 Rev. 1. 7.  
 r. *ἀναληφθείς.*

12. See Luke  
 24. 50-53.  
 n. *ἐγγύς.*

t. *ὁ Ζηλωτής.*

m. *ὄχλος.*  
 16. Ps. 41. 9.

THE former treatise <sup>a</sup> have I made, O <sup>t</sup> Theophilus, <sup>c</sup> of <sup>=</sup> all that <sup>x</sup> Jesus began both to do and teach, <sup>2</sup> until the day in which He was <sup>r</sup> taken up, <sup>a</sup> after that He through the Holy <sup>s</sup> Ghost had given commandments unto the apostles whom He <sup>r</sup> had chosen: <sup>3</sup> to whom also He <sup>p</sup> shewed Himself <sup>a</sup> alive after His <sup>su</sup> passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them <sup>a</sup> forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of <sup>c</sup> God: <sup>4</sup> and, being assembled together with them, <sup>ch</sup> commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, “which, saith He, ye have heard of Me.

<sup>5</sup> “For John truly baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized <sup>i</sup> with the Holy <sup>s</sup> Ghost not many days hence.”

<sup>6</sup> <sup>a</sup> WHEN they therefore were come together, they <sup>r</sup> asked of Him, saying, “Lord, wilt Thou at this <sup>x</sup> time restore again the kingdom to <sup>x</sup> Israël?”

<sup>7</sup> And He said unto them, “It is not for you to <sup>k</sup> know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in <sup>x</sup> His own <sup>a</sup> power.

<sup>8</sup> “But ye shall receive power, <sup>a</sup> after that the Holy <sup>s</sup> Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto Me both in Jerusalem, and in all <sup>x</sup> Judæa, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.”

<sup>9</sup> AND <sup>a</sup> when He had spoken these things, <sup>a</sup> while they beheld, He was <sup>r</sup> taken up; and a cloud <sup>b</sup> received Him <sup>f</sup> out of their <sup>s</sup> sight.

<sup>10</sup> And while they <sup>a</sup> looked stedfastly toward <sup>t</sup> heaven <sup>a</sup> as He went up, behold, <sup>a</sup> two men <sup>a</sup> stood by them in white apparel; <sup>11</sup> which also said, “Ye men of Galilee, why <sup>r</sup> stand ye gazing up into <sup>t</sup> heaven? this same <sup>x</sup> Jesus, which <sup>a</sup> is <sup>r</sup> taken up from you into <sup>t</sup> heaven, shall so <sup>c</sup> come in like manner as ye <sup>r</sup> have seen Him <sup>a</sup> go into <sup>t</sup> heaven.”

<sup>12</sup> THEN returned they unto Jerusalem from the mount <sup>c</sup> called Olivet, which is <sup>n</sup> from Jerusalem a sabbath day's journey.<sup>i</sup>

<sup>13</sup> And when they <sup>a</sup> were come in, they went up into an <sup>u</sup> upper room, where <sup>a</sup> abode both <sup>x</sup> Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James the son of Alphæus, and Simon <sup>x</sup> Zelotes, and Judas the brother of James. <sup>14</sup> These all <sup>a</sup> continued with one accord in <sup>x</sup> prayer and <sup>x</sup> supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of <sup>c</sup> Jesus, and with His <sup>x</sup> brethren.

<sup>15</sup> AND in those <sup>x</sup> days Peter <sup>a</sup> stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the <sup>m</sup> number of names together <sup>a</sup> were about a hundred and twenty,) <sup>16</sup> “Men and brethren, this <sup>r</sup> scripture <sup>a</sup> must needs have been fulfilled, which the Holy <sup>s</sup> Ghost by the

a. indeed.  
 t. Theophilus,  
 Gr. A friend  
 of God.  
 c. concerning.  
 a. all things.  
 r. received up.  
 s. Spirit.  
 p. presented.  
 a. living.  
 su. suffering.  
 ad. during.  
 ch. charged.

i. in, Gr. en.

a. were asking.

a. authority.

b. or bore.  
 f. from.

a. were looking.  
 aa. also.

r. received up.  
 h. saw Him  
 a going.

n. nigh to.  
 i. i.e. about one  
 mile or 7½  
 furlongs.  
 a. were abiding.  
 t. the Zealous.  
 c. were continuing.

m. or multitude.

CHAP. I. <sup>s</sup> Witnesses unto Me, E.—My witnesses, NABCD. <sup>13</sup> James, John, E.  
 —Transposed NABCD. <sup>14</sup> And supplication, c<sup>s</sup>.—Omit NABCD<sup>1</sup> DE. <sup>15</sup> Disciples,  
 c<sup>s</sup> DE.—Brethren, NABCD<sup>1</sup>. <sup>16</sup> This Scripture, c<sup>s</sup> DE.—The Scripture, NABCD<sup>1</sup>.



A.D. 33 (37).  
b. γειομένον.  
1. τὸν κλῆρον.  
18. Mat. 27. 3-10.  
a. μὲν.  
w. μισθοῦ.  
be. ἐγένετο.

20. Ps. 69. 25; 100. 8.  
10. ἐπαυλις.  
c. γενηθήτω.  
o. ἐπισκοπήν.

22. Mark 1. 1. John 15. 27.  
r. ἀνελήφθη.  
b. γειέσθαι.

o. ἐκ.  
1. τὸν κλῆρον.  
26. Prov. 16. 33.

1. Lev. 23. 15-21. Deut. 16. 9-12.  
o. ἐκ.  
d. διαμεριζόμεναι.  
a. εἶα.  
s. Πνεύματος.  
a. καθώς.

f. ἀπό.  
6. Contrast Gen. 11. 5-9.  
b. γενομένης.  
e.o. εἰς ἑκάστος.  
d. διαλέκτω.  
c. ἑκάστος.

ab. τε.  
g. μεγαλεῖα.  
u. πρὸς.  
abu. δέ.  
t. εἰσί.

mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which <sup>b</sup> was guide to them that <sup>a</sup> took Jesus, <sup>17</sup> for he <sup>a</sup> was <sup>a</sup> numbered with us, and *had* obtained <sup>1</sup> part of this <sup>σ</sup> ministry." <sup>18</sup> Now this *man* <sup>a</sup> purchased a field with the <sup>w</sup> reward of <sup>σ</sup> iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his <sup>x</sup> bowels gushed out." <sup>19</sup> (And it <sup>be</sup> was known unto all <sup>x</sup> the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that <sup>a</sup> field <sup>a</sup> is called in their <sup>x</sup> proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, *The field of blood*.)

<sup>20</sup> "For it <sup>a</sup> is written in the book of Psalms, 'LET HIS <sup>x</sup> HABITATION BE DESOLATE, AND LET NO *man* <sup>x</sup> DWELL THEREIN;' And 'HIS <sup>o</sup> BISHOPRICK LET ANOTHER TAKE.'

<sup>21</sup> "Wherefore of these men which <sup>a</sup> have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, <sup>22</sup> beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that He <sup>a</sup> was <sup>a</sup> taken up from us, must one <sup>b</sup> be ordained to be a witness with us of His <sup>σ</sup> resurrection."

<sup>23</sup> And they appointed two, Joseph <sup>a</sup> called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

<sup>24</sup> And <sup>a</sup> they prayed, and said, "Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all *men*, <sup>a</sup> shew whether <sup>o</sup> of these <sup>σ</sup> two Thou <sup>a</sup> hast chosen, <sup>25</sup> that he <sup>a</sup> may take <sup>1</sup> part of this <sup>σ</sup> ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he <sup>a</sup> might go to <sup>a</sup> his own <sup>a</sup> place." <sup>26</sup> And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

**2** AND when the day of <sup>σ</sup> Pentecost <sup>1o</sup> was fully come, they <sup>a</sup> were all with one accord in one place. <sup>2</sup> And suddenly there came a sound <sup>o</sup> from <sup>σ</sup> heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they <sup>a</sup> were sitting.

<sup>3</sup> And there appeared unto them <sup>a</sup> eleven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each <sup>a</sup> of them. <sup>4</sup> And they were all filled with <sup>the</sup> Holy <sup>s</sup> Ghost, and began to <sup>a</sup> speak with other tongues, <sup>a</sup> as the Spirit <sup>a</sup> gave them <sup>t</sup> utterance.

<sup>5</sup> AND there <sup>a</sup> were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, <sup>f</sup> out of every nation <sup>σ</sup> under <sup>a</sup> heaven. <sup>6</sup> Now <sup>a</sup> when this <sup>b</sup> was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that <sup>e</sup> every <sup>o</sup> man <sup>a</sup> heard them <sup>a</sup> speak in <sup>x</sup> his own <sup>a</sup> language. <sup>7</sup> And they <sup>a</sup> were all amazed and <sup>a</sup> marvelled, saying one to another, "Behold, are not all these <sup>x</sup> which speak Galilaëans? <sup>8</sup> And how hear we <sup>e</sup> every man in our <sup>x</sup> own <sup>a</sup> tongue, wherein we were born? <sup>9</sup> Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and <sup>x</sup> the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judæa, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and <sup>a</sup> Asia, <sup>10</sup> <sup>a</sup> Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of <sup>σ</sup> Libya <sup>σ</sup> about Cyrênê, and <sup>x</sup> strangers of Rome, <sup>a</sup> Jews and proselytes, <sup>11</sup> Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them <sup>a</sup> speak in <sup>x</sup> our tongues the <sup>s</sup> wonderful works of <sup>σ</sup> God." <sup>12</sup> And they <sup>a</sup> were all amazed, and <sup>a</sup> were in doubt, saying one <sup>a</sup> to another, "What meaneth this?" <sup>13</sup> <sup>a</sup> Others mocking said, "These men are <sup>a</sup> full of new wine."

b. became.  
l. the lot.  
a. indeed.  
w. wages.  
be. became.

lo. lodging-place.  
c. become.  
o. office or overseership.

r. received up.  
b. become.

o. of, Gr. ek.  
l. the lot.

o. out of.

d. dividing or distributing.  
o. one.  
s. Spirit.  
a. according as.  
t. to utter.\*

f. from.  
b. became.

e.o. each one.  
s. speaking.  
d. dialect.

e. each.

ab. both.

s. speaking.  
g. great things.

u. unto.  
abu. But.  
t. They are.

<sup>19</sup> Proper, AB<sup>8</sup>CE.—Omit NB<sup>1</sup>D.

lots, D<sup>1</sup>E.—Lots for them, SABCD<sup>2</sup>.

together, SABCD<sup>1</sup>.—Omit D.

men are, D.—They are, ABCEIP.

<sup>25</sup> Part, NC<sup>8</sup>E.—The place, ABC<sup>1</sup>D.

CHAP. II. <sup>1</sup> With one accord, C<sup>8</sup>E(Gr.).

<sup>7</sup> One to another, C<sup>8</sup>DEL.—Omit SABCD<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>20</sup> Their

<sup>13</sup> These

\* V. 4. To utter, Ἀποθέγγεσθαι; to utter in short weighty sentences, or apophthegms.

A.D. 33 (37).  
s. ἀπεφθέγγε-  
το.  
sa. ῥήματα.  
t. δια.  
17. JOEL 2. 28-  
32.  
o. ἀπό.

α. γε.  
b. δούλους.  
bo. δούλας.  
on. ἐπί.

m. ἐπιφανῇ.

t. τὸν Ναζω-  
ραῖον.  
se. ἀποδεδει-  
γμένον.  
u. εἰς.  
e. καθώς.  
l. ἀνόμων.  
ba. ὀδίνας.

by. ὑπό.  
25. Psa. 16. 8-  
11. Sept.  
be. Προωρώ-  
μην.

r. κατασκηνώ-  
σει.  
on. ἐπί.  
27. Acts 13. 35-  
37.  
h. ἄδου.  
p. ὅσιον.  
c. περὶ.

m. μνημα.  
i. ἐν ἡμῖν.  
30. Ps. 132. 11.  
t. τὸν Χρι-  
στόν.  
i. εἰς.  
h. ἄδου.  
f. παρὰ.

14 BUT Peter, <sup>a</sup>standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and <sup>s</sup>said unto them, "Ye men of Judæa, and all <sup>x</sup>ye that dwell at Jerusalem, <sup>b</sup>be this known unto you, and <sup>h</sup>hearken to my <sup>sa</sup>words: <sup>15</sup> for these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is *but* the third hour of the day. <sup>16</sup> But this is that which <sup>a</sup>was spoken <sup>t</sup>by the prophet Joel;

17 'AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS IN THE LAST DAYS, SAITH <sup>x</sup>GOD, I WILL POUR OUT <sup>o</sup>OF MY <sup>σ</sup>SPIRIT UPON ALL FLESH: AND YOUR <sup>x</sup>SONS AND YOUR <sup>x</sup>DAUGHTERS SHALL PROPHECY, AND YOUR <sup>x</sup>YOUNG MEN SHALL SEE VISIONS, AND YOUR <sup>x</sup>OLD MEN SHALL DREAM DREAMS:

18 AND <sup>a</sup>ON MY <sup>b</sup>SERVANTS AND ON MY <sup>bo</sup>HANDMAIDENS I WILL POUR OUT IN THOSE <sup>x</sup>DAYS <sup>o</sup>OF MY <sup>σ</sup>SPIRIT;

19 AND THEY SHALL PROPHECY: AND I WILL SHEW WONDERS IN <sup>x</sup>HEAVEN ABOVE, AND SIGNS <sup>on</sup>IN THE EARTH BENEATH; BLOOD, AND FIRE, AND VAPOUR OF SMOKE:

20 THE SUN SHALL BE TURNED INTO DARKNESS, AND THE MOON INTO BLOOD, BEFORE *that* <sup>t</sup>GREAT AND <sup>m</sup>NOTABLE DAY OF <sup>J</sup>the LORD COME:

21 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, *That* WHOSOEVER SHALL CALL ON THE NAME OF <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>t</sup>SHALL BE SAVED.'

22 "Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus <sup>t</sup>of Nazareth, a man <sup>se</sup>approved <sup>o</sup>of <sup>σ</sup>God <sup>a</sup>among you by miracles and wonders and signs, which <sup>x</sup>God did <sup>t</sup>by Him in the midst of you, <sup>e</sup>as ye yourselves also <sup>a</sup>know: <sup>23</sup> Him, being delivered by the <sup>a</sup>determinate counsel and foreknowledge of <sup>σ</sup>God, ye <sup>a</sup>have taken, and by <sup>l</sup>wicked hands <sup>a</sup>have crucified and <sup>s</sup>slain:

24 "Whom <sup>x</sup>God hath raised up, having loosed the <sup>ba</sup>pains of <sup>σ</sup>death: because it <sup>a</sup>was not possible that He <sup>t</sup>should be holden <sup>by</sup>of it.

25 "For David speaketh concerning Him, 'I <sup>be</sup>FORESAW <sup>J</sup>the LORD ALWAYS BEFORE MY FACE, FOR HE IS ON MY <sup>=</sup>RIGHT HAND, THAT I <sup>s</sup>SHOULD NOT BE MOVED: THEREFORE DID MY <sup>x</sup>HEART REJOICE,

26 AND MY <sup>x</sup>TONGUE WAS GLAD; MOREOVER ALSO MY <sup>x</sup>FLESH SHALL <sup>t</sup>REST <sup>on</sup>IN HOPE: BECAUSE THOU <sup>t</sup>WILT NOT LEAVE MY <sup>t</sup>SOUL IN <sup>h</sup>HELL, NEITHER WILT THOU SUFFER THINE <sup>p</sup>HOLY ONE TO <sup>s</sup>SEE CORRUPTION.

27 THOU <sup>a</sup>HAST MADE KNOWN TO ME *the* WAYS OF LIFE; THOU <sup>t</sup>SHALT MAKE ME FULL OF JOY WITH THY <sup>σ</sup>COUNTENANCE.'

29 "Men and brethren, let me freely <sup>s</sup>speak unto you <sup>o</sup>of the patriarch David, that he <sup>a</sup>is both dead and <sup>b</sup>buried, and his <sup>m</sup>sepulchre is <sup>i</sup>with us unto this <sup>σ</sup>day. <sup>30</sup> Therefore being a prophet, and <sup>a</sup>knowing that <sup>x</sup>God <sup>a</sup>had sworn with an oath to him, that of *the* fruit of his <sup>σ</sup>loins, according to *the* flesh, He <sup>t</sup>would raise up <sup>t</sup>Christ to <sup>s</sup>sit on his <sup>σ</sup>throne; <sup>31</sup> he, <sup>a</sup>seeing *this* before, spake <sup>o</sup>of the **resurrection** of <sup>σ</sup>Christ, that His <sup>x</sup>soul was not left <sup>i</sup>in <sup>h</sup>hell, neither His <sup>x</sup>flesh did see corruption.

32 "This <sup>t</sup>Jesus hath <sup>x</sup>God raised up, whereof <sup>we</sup>all are witnesses. <sup>33</sup> Therefore <sup>a</sup>being by the right hand of <sup>σ</sup>God exalted, and having received <sup>t</sup>of the Father the promise of the

s. spoke forth,  
see v. 4.

sa. sayings.

t. through or  
by means of.

o. of or from.

α. also.  
b. bondservants.  
bo. bondmaid-  
ens.

on. on.

m. manifest.  
J. Heb. Jeho-  
vah.

t. the Nazarene.  
se. or set forth.  
o. of, Gr. apo.  
u. unto.  
t. through.  
e. even as.

l. lawless.

ba. bands or  
birth pangs.

by. by, Gr. hupo.

be. beheld.

r. rest, settle-  
down.

on. on.

h. hadēs.

p. Pious One.

c. concerning.

di. both died  
and <sup>a</sup>was  
buried.

m. monument  
or memorial  
tomb.

i. in our midst.  
t. the Messiah  
or the  
Anointed.

i. in, Gr. eis.

h. hadēs.

ab. having-  
been.

f. from.

<sup>22</sup> Also, c<sup>3</sup>p.—Omit NABCD<sup>DE</sup>.

<sup>23</sup> Have taken, and, N<sup>3</sup>C<sup>3</sup>DEP.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>AB<sup>1</sup>C<sup>1</sup>.

Wicked hands, c<sup>3</sup>EP.—The hand of lawless men, NABCD<sup>DE</sup>.

<sup>30</sup> According to the

flesh, He would raise up Christ to sit, D<sup>1</sup>(E)<sup>1</sup>P.—He would set, NABCD<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>31</sup> His

soul, c<sup>3</sup>EP.—Omit NABCD<sup>DE</sup>.

Was not, EP.—Neither was He, NABCD<sup>DE</sup>.



A.D. 33 (37).	Holy Ghost, He <del>hath</del> shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.	
34. Ps. 110. 1.	<sup>34</sup> "For David 'is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself,	i. did not ascend.
t. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν σου.	'THE LORD SAID <del>unto</del> MY <sup>3</sup> LORD,	J. Heb. Jehovah. m. or shall have made.
h. αὐτόν.	'SIT THOU ON MY <sup>3</sup> RIGHT HAND,	t. the footstool of thy feet.
	<sup>35</sup> UNTIL I <sup>3</sup> MAKE THY <sup>3</sup> FOES <sup>3</sup> THY FOOTSTOOL."	
	<sup>36</sup> "Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that <sup>3</sup> God hath made <sup>3</sup> that same <sup>3</sup> Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ."	h. Him.
	<sup>37</sup> NOW "when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, "Men and brethren, what shall we do?"	
o. ἐπί.	<sup>38</sup> Then Peter said unto them, "Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.	o. on.
u. εἰς.	<sup>39</sup> For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shall call."	u. unto.
39. Dan. 9. 7.	<sup>40</sup> And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, "Save yourselves from this perverse generation."	J. or Jehovah. s. or shall have called.
p. σκολιᾶς.		p. perverse.
h. μὲν.	<sup>41</sup> THEN they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls.	i. indeed.
t. διδάχῃ.	<sup>42</sup> And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.	a. were continuing.
i. τῇ.	<sup>43</sup> And fear came upon every soul: and many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.	t. or teaching.
b. διά.	<sup>44</sup> And all that believed were together, and had all things common; <sup>45</sup> and sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.	i. in the.
44. ch. 4. 32-35.	<sup>46</sup> And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart, <sup>47</sup> praising God, and having favour with all the people.	w. were being done.
a. καθότι ἄν τις.	And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.	b. by or through.
o. ἱερῶ.		t. the believers.
d. κατ' οἶκον.		a. according as any one.
i. ἐν.		o. outer temple.
t. τοὺς σωζομένους.		d. in different houses.
		p. were partaking of food.
		i. in.
		a. was adding.
		t. the saved ones.
1. Ex. 29. 38, 39; 30. 7, 8. Ps. 55. 17. Dan. 6. 10. Mat. 27. 45, 46. Luke 1. 9, 10. ch. 10. 3, 30.	<b>3</b> NOW Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, being the ninth hour.	w. were going up.
o. ἱερόν.	<sup>2</sup> And a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple; <sup>3</sup> who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple asked an alms.	o. outer temple.
h. ὑπάρχων.	<sup>4</sup> And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, "Look on us."	h. being.
d. θύραν.	<sup>5</sup> And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.	w. was being carried.
f. παρά.	<sup>6</sup> Then Peter said, "Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have I give thee: In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk."	d. door.
u. εἰς.		f. or from.
u. τοῦτο.		u. unto.
		t. that.

<sup>38</sup> Now, c<sup>3</sup>EP.—Omit NABCD. <sup>39</sup> Sins, DEP.—Your sins, NABCD. <sup>40</sup> Exhort, EP.—Add them, NABCD. <sup>41</sup> Gladly, EP.—Omit NABCD. The same, EP.—In the same, NABCD. <sup>42</sup> And in breaking, s<sup>3</sup>p<sup>2</sup>EP.—Omit and, s<sup>1</sup>ABCD. <sup>47</sup> To the church. EP.—Together, NABCD.—D writes the two readings, together daily to the church. CHAP. III. <sup>1</sup> Together, EP.—Omit NABCD. <sup>6</sup> Rise up and, ACEGP.—Omit NED.

A.D. 33 (37).

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted him up: and immediately his feet and ankle-bones received strength. 8 And he, leaping up, stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

o. outer-temple.

r. ἐπεγίνωσκόν τε αὐτόν.

9 And all the people saw him walking and praising God: 10 and they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

r. recognised him.

11. Comp. John 8. 2, 59: 9. 1, 8; 10. 23. ch. 5. 12.

u. ἐπὶ. p. στοᾶ. g. εἰσεβεία. h. αὐτόν.

11 AND as the lame-man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

u. unto. p. portico, or piazza, a covered walk with pillars.

se. παῖδα.

12 And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, "Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?"

g. godliness. h. him.

aa. ἄνδρα. p. ἀρχηγόν. of. οὗ. o. ἐπὶ τῇ. of. τοῦ. t. διὰ.

13 "The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified His Son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied Him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let Him go. 14 But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you; 15 and killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; of whereof we are witnesses. 16 And His name through faith in His name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by Him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

se. Servant, Gr. pais.

17. ch. 13. 27. 1 Cor. 2. 8. k. οἶδα. i. κατά, acc. f. προκατήγγειλε.

17 "And now, brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers. 18 But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth of all His prophets, that Christ should suffer, He hath so fulfilled.

aa. a man. p. Prince or Author. of. of or of whom. o. on the. of. of. t. through. l. gave him.

t. ἐπιστρέψατε. s. ὅπως. m. ἂν ἔλθωσι. th. ἀποστείλῃ. i. μὲν. f. ἀπ' αἰῶνος.

19 "Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord; 20 and He shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you: 21 whom the heaven must receive until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began.

k. know. i. in. f. fore. announced. C. the Christ or the Messiah.

22. DEUT. 18. 15-19.

22 "For Moses truly said unto the fathers, 'A PROPHET SHALL I the LORD YOUR GOD RAISE UP UNTO YOU OF YOUR BRETHREN, LIKE UNTO ME; HIM SHALL YE HEAR IN ALL THINGS WHATSOEVER HE SHALL SAY UNTO YOU. 23 AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS, THAT EVERY SOUL, WHICH WILL NOT HEAR THAT PROPHET, SHALL BE DESTROYED FROM AMONG THE PEOPLE.'

t. turn ye. s. so that. m. may come. j. or Jehovah. th. that He may send. i. indeed. f. or from of old.

25. Gen. 12. 3. s. υἱοί. c. διέθετο. 26. Mat. 15. 21. ch. 13. 46. se. παῖδα.

24 "Yea, and all the prophets from Samuël and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

j. Heb. Jehovah.

25 "Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, 'AND IN THY SEED SHALL ALL THE KINDREDS OF THE EARTH BE BLESSED.'

s. sons. c. covenanted.

26 "Unto you first, God, having raised up His Son Jesus,

se. Servant, Gr. pais.

7 Him, DEP.—Him, NABCG. 11 The lame man which was healed, P.—He, NABCD. 13 Of Isaac, and, BEF.—The God of Isaac, and the God, NACD. Denied Him, DEP.—Omit Him, NABC. 18 His prophets, that Christ.—His prophets, that the Christ, so P; but A, whilst reading His prophets, omits that the Christ should suffer.—The prophets, that His Christ, NBCDE. 20 Jesus Christ, AC.—Christ Jesus, NBD (Gr.) EP. 21 All His, EP.—Omit all, NABCD. 22 For, P.—Omit NABCD. Unto the fathers, P.—Omit NABC.—Unto our fathers, D.—Unto your fathers, E. Your God, NAD.—Our God, NCEP.—E has simply, the Lord God. 21 Foretold, C2.—Told, NABC(?) DEP. 25 Our, NCDP.—Your, NABE. 26 Jesus, AP.—Omit NBCDE.



A.D. 33 (37). sent Him <sup>to</sup>to-bless you, in <sup>re</sup>turning-away every-one of-you from his <sup>in</sup>iniquities."

o. ἱεροῦ.  
a. καταγγέλλειν.  
i. ἐν.  
f. ἐκ.

**4** AND <sup>as</sup>as they spake unto the people, the priests, and the captain of the <sup>tem</sup>temple, and the Sadducees, came upon them, <sup>being</sup>being-grieved that they <sup>taught</sup>taught the people, and <sup>preached</sup>preached through <sup>Jesus</sup>Jesus the resurrection <sup>from</sup>from the <sup>dead</sup>dead.

o. outer-temple.  
a. announced.  
i. or in, Gr. en.  
f. from-among.

<sup>And</sup>And they laid <sup>hands</sup>hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next-day: for it <sup>was</sup>was now eventide.

b. ἐγενήθη.

<sup>Howbeit</sup>Howbeit many of them which <sup>heard</sup>heard the word believed; and the number of the men <sup>was</sup>was about five thousand.

b. became.

b. ἐν.

<sup>AND</sup>AND it came to pass on the morrow, that their <sup>rulers</sup>rulers, and elders, and scribes, <sup>and</sup>and Annas the high-priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as <sup>were</sup>were of the kindred of the high-priest, were-gathered together at Jerusalem. <sup>And</sup>And <sup>when</sup>when they had set them in the midst, they <sup>asked</sup>asked, "<sup>By</sup>By what power, or <sup>by</sup>by what name, <sup>have</sup>have ye done this?"

b. By or In.

s. Πνεύματος.

c. ἐπί.  
s. σώσονται.  
10. ch. 3. 6.  
f. ἐκ.

<sup>THEN</sup>THEN Peter, <sup>filled</sup>filled with the-Holy <sup>Ghost</sup>Ghost, said unto them, "Ye-rulers of the people, and elders of <sup>Israel</sup>Israel, <sup>if</sup>if we this-day <sup>be</sup>be-examined <sup>of</sup>of the good-deed-done to the-impotent man, <sup>by</sup>by what-means ye <sup>is</sup>is-made-whole; <sup>be</sup>be-it-known unto-you all, and to-all the people of-Israel, that <sup>by</sup>by the name of-Jesus Christ of <sup>Nazareth</sup>Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom <sup>God</sup>God raised <sup>from</sup>from the <sup>dead</sup>dead, <sup>even</sup>even <sup>by</sup>by Him <sup>doth</sup>doth this man stand here before you whole.

s. Spirit.  
c. concerning.  
s. hath-been-saved.  
f. from-among.

11. Ps. 118. 22.  
Mat. 21. 42.  
by. ὑπό.

<sup>This</sup>This is THE STONE which <sup>was</sup>was-SET-AT-NOUGHT <sup>by</sup>by OF YOU <sup>builders</sup>builders, which <sup>is</sup>is-BECOME the HEAD OF the-CORNER.

by. by, Gr. hupo.

w. τὸ δεδομένον.

<sup>Neither</sup>Neither is there <sup>salvation</sup>salvation in any other: for there-is none other name under <sup>heaven</sup>heaven <sup>given</sup>given among men, whereby we must <sup>be</sup>be-saved."

w. <sup>which</sup>which is-given.

r. ἐπεγίνωσκον.  
h. οὐδὲν εἶχον.

<sup>NOW</sup>NOW <sup>when</sup>when they saw the boldness of <sup>Peter</sup>Peter and John, and <sup>perceived</sup>perceived that they <sup>were</sup>were unlearned and ignorant men, they <sup>marvelled</sup>marvelled; and they <sup>took</sup>took-knowledge of them, that they <sup>had</sup>had-been with <sup>Jesus</sup>Jesus. <sup>And</sup>And beholding the man which <sup>was</sup>was-healed <sup>standing</sup>standing with them, they <sup>could</sup>could <sup>say</sup>say nothing against-it.

r. or recognised.  
h. had nothing to-say.

sa. συνεδρίον.  
si. σημείον.  
t. διά.

<sup>But</sup>But <sup>when</sup>when they had-commanded them to <sup>go</sup>go-aside out-of the <sup>council</sup>council, they-conferred among themselves, <sup>saying</sup>saying, "What shall-we-do to these <sup>men</sup>men? for that indeed a notable <sup>miracle</sup>miracle hath-been-done <sup>by</sup>by them <sup>is</sup>is manifest to-all <sup>them</sup>them-that dwell-in Jerusalem; and we <sup>cannot</sup>cannot <sup>deny</sup>deny it. <sup>But</sup>But that it-spread no further among the people, <sup>let</sup>let-us straitly threaten them, <sup>that</sup>that they <sup>shall</sup>shall-speak henceforth to no man <sup>in</sup>in this <sup>name</sup>name."

sa. sanhedrim.  
si. sign or sign-miracle.  
t. through.

o. ἐπί.

<sup>And</sup>And they <sup>called</sup>called them, and commanded them not to <sup>speak</sup>speak <sup>at</sup>at-all nor <sup>teach</sup>teach <sup>in</sup>in the name of-<sup>Jesus</sup>Jesus.

o. on or concerning.

ra. μάλλον.

<sup>But</sup>But <sup>Peter</sup>Peter and John <sup>answered</sup>answered and said unto them, "Whether it <sup>be</sup>be right in the-sight of-<sup>God</sup>God to <sup>hearken</sup>hearken unto-you <sup>more</sup>more than unto-<sup>God</sup>God, judge-ye. <sup>For</sup>For we cannot but <sup>speak</sup>speak the-things-which we <sup>have</sup>have-seen and heard."

ra. or rather.

<sup>So</sup>So <sup>when</sup>when they had-further-threatened them, they-let them go, finding nothing <sup>how</sup>how they <sup>might</sup>might-punish them, because-of the people: for all men <sup>glorified</sup>glorified <sup>God</sup>God for that-which <sup>was</sup>was-done. <sup>For</sup>For the man <sup>was</sup>was above forty years-old, on whom this <sup>miracle</sup>miracle of-<sup>healing</sup>healing <sup>was</sup>was-shewed.

g. were-glorifying.

a. πρὸς.	23 AND <sup>23</sup> being-let-go, they-went <sup>u</sup> to their-own-company, and reported <sup>=</sup> all-that the chief-priests and <sup>x</sup> elders <i>had</i> said unto them.	u. unto.
s. Δέσποτα.	24 And <sup>24</sup> when they heard <i>that</i> , they-lifted-up their-voice <sup>u</sup> to <sup>°</sup> God with-one-accord, and said, “ <sup>s</sup> Lord, <i>Thou art</i> <sup>x</sup> God, which <sup>24</sup> hast-made <sup>°</sup> heaven, and <sup>°</sup> earth, and the sea, and <sup>=</sup> all that in them is: <sup>25</sup> who by the mouth of Thy <sup>se</sup> servant David <sup>24</sup> hast-said,	s. Sovereign-Lord. se. servant, Gr. pais. u. nations.
23. Ps. 2: 1-3. Sept. se. παιδός. u. ἑθνη.	‘WHY DID <i>the</i> <sup>u</sup> HEATHEN RAGE, AND <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> PEOPLE IMAGINE VAIN-THINGS? 25 THE KINGS OF THE EARTH STOOD-UP, AND THE RULERS WERE-GATHERED TOGETHER AGAINST <sup>°</sup> THE LORD, AND AGAINST HIS <sup>a</sup> CHRIST.’	J. Heb. Jehovah. a. Anointed.
a. τοῦ Χριστοῦ αὐτοῦ.	27 “For of a truth against Thy <sup>°</sup> holy <sup>se</sup> child Jesus, whom Thou <sup>24</sup> hast-anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with <i>the</i> <sup>u</sup> Gentiles, and <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> people of-Israel, were-gathered-together, <sup>28</sup> for-to-do <sup>=</sup> whatsoever Thy <sup>x</sup> hand and Thy <sup>x</sup> counsel determined-be-fore to-be-done.	J. or Jehovah. l. look-upon. b. bondservants. i. in. t. through or by.
l. ἐπίδε ἐπί. b. δοῦλοις. i. ἐν. t. διὰ.	29 “And <sup>°</sup> now, <sup>°</sup> LORD, <sup>1</sup> behold their <sup>°</sup> threatenings: and grant <sup>unto</sup> Thy <sup>x</sup> servants, that-with all boldness <sup>°</sup> they-may-speak Thy <sup>°</sup> word, <sup>30</sup> <sup>1</sup> by <sup>x</sup> stretching-forth Thine <sup>°</sup> hand to heal; and that-signs and wonders <sup>1</sup> may-be-done <sup>°</sup> by the name of Thy <sup>°</sup> holy <sup>se</sup> child Jesus.”	
s. Πνεύματος.	31 AND <sup>24</sup> when they had-prayed, the place-was-shaken where they- <sup>°</sup> were <sup>=</sup> assembled-together; and they-were all <sup>filled</sup> with- <i>the</i> <sup>Holy</sup> <sup>s</sup> Ghost, and they- <sup>°</sup> spake <i>the</i> word of- <sup>°</sup> God with boldness.	s. Spirit.
	32 AND the multitude of-them-that <sup>24</sup> believed <sup>°</sup> were-of one <sup>x</sup> heart and of one <sup>x</sup> soul; neither <sup>°</sup> said any of <i>them</i> that-ought of- <sup>°</sup> the-things-which he possessed <sup>1</sup> was his-own; but they <sup>°</sup> had all-things common.	
af. γάρ. e. χωρίων.	33 And with-great power <sup>°</sup> gave the apostles <sup>°</sup> witness of-the resurrection of-the Lord Jesus: and great grace <sup>°</sup> was upon them all.	af. For. e. estates or portions-of-land.
ea. ἐκάστῳ. a. τις.	34 <sup>af</sup> Neither <sup>°</sup> was-there any among them that-lacked: for as-many-as <sup>°</sup> were possessors of- <sup>°</sup> lands, or houses <sup>°</sup> sold-them, and <sup>°</sup> brought the prices of- <sup>°</sup> the-things-that were-sold, <sup>35</sup> and <sup>°</sup> laid-them-down at the apostles’ <sup>°</sup> feet: and distribution- <sup>°</sup> was-made unto- <sup>ea</sup> every-man according as <sup>°</sup> he <sup>°</sup> had need.	ea. each. a. any-one.
ex. παρακλήσεως. 37. Comp. Lev. 25. 34. ah. αὐτῶ. f. ἀγορῶν.	36 And Joses, who by the apostles <sup>°</sup> was-surnamed Barnabas, (which is being-interpreted, “ <i>The son of-<sup>ex</sup>consolation</i> ,”) a Levite, and of-the-country of-Cyprus, <sup>37</sup> <sup>ah</sup> having <sup>°</sup> land, <sup>°</sup> sold <i>it</i> , and brought the money, and laid <i>it</i> at the apostles’ <sup>°</sup> feet.	ex. or exhortation. ah. he. f. or a field.
f. ἀπό.	5 BUT a certain man named <b>Ananias</b> , with <b>Sapphira</b> his <sup>x</sup> wife, sold a possession, <sup>2</sup> and kept-back <i>part</i> <sup>°</sup> of the price, his <sup>°</sup> wife also <sup>=</sup> being-privy to <i>it</i> , and <sup>°</sup> brought a certain part, and laid <i>it</i> at the apostles’ <sup>°</sup> feet.	f. from.
e. χωρίον. a. ἐξουσίᾳ.	<sup>3</sup> But Peter said, “Ananias, why <sup>°</sup> hath <sup>x</sup> Satan filled thine <sup>°</sup> heart to- <sup>°</sup> lie-to the Holy <sup>°</sup> Ghost, and to-keep-back <i>part</i> <sup>°</sup> of the price of-the <sup>°</sup> land? <sup>4</sup> Whiles- <sup>°</sup> it-remained, <sup>°</sup> was-it not thine <sup>own</sup> ? and <sup>°</sup> after-it-was-sold, <sup>°</sup> was-it not in <sup>x</sup> thine-own <sup>a</sup> power?”	e. estate or portion-of land. a. authority.

<sup>24</sup> Art God, which, DEP.—Art He, who, SAB. <sup>25</sup> Mouth of Thy servant David, P.—Holy Ghost by the mouth of our father, David Thy servant, SAB(D)E.—D omits our father. <sup>33</sup> Jesus, EP.—Add Christ DE.—Jesus Christ the Lord, SA. <sup>35</sup> Joses, P.—Joseph, SABDE.



a.d. 33 (37).	why <sup>1</sup> hast-thou-conceived this <sup>1</sup> thing in thine <sup>2</sup> heart? thou <sup>1</sup> hast not lied unto-men, but unto- <sup>3</sup> God."	
e. ἐξέψυξε.	<sup>5</sup> And Ananias, hearing these <sup>1</sup> words, <sup>4</sup> fell-down, and <sup>e</sup> gave-up-the-ghost: and great fear came on all <sup>4</sup> them-that heard these-things. <sup>6</sup> And the young-men <sup>4</sup> arose, wound him up, and <sup>4</sup> carried-him-out, and buried him.	e. expired.
	<sup>7</sup> And it was about the space of three hours after, when his <sup>x</sup> wife, not knowing what <sup>4</sup> was-done, came-in. <sup>8</sup> And <sup>x</sup> Peter answered unto-her, " <sup>4</sup> Tell me whether ye-sold the land for-so-much?" And she said, "Yea, for-so-much." <sup>9</sup> Then <sup>x</sup> Peter said unto her, "How-is-it that ye <i>have</i> agreed-together to-tempt the Spirit of- <sup>j</sup> the-LORD? behold, the feet of-them-which <sup>4</sup> have-buried thy <sup>1</sup> husband <i>are</i> at the door, and shall-carry thee out."	J. or Jehovah.
	<sup>10</sup> Then fell-she-down straightway at his <sup>1</sup> feet, and <sup>e</sup> yielded-up-the-ghost: and the young-men <sup>4</sup> came-in, and found her dead, and <sup>4</sup> carrying-her-forth, buried her by her <sup>1</sup> husband. <sup>11</sup> And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as-many-as <sup>4</sup> heard these-things.	
12. ch. 2. 43. t. διά.	<sup>12</sup> AND <sup>1</sup> by the hands of-the apostles <sup>4</sup> were many signs and wonders wrought among the people;	t. through or by.
o. οὐδεὶς. b. δέ.	(And they- <sup>were</sup> all with-one-accord in Solomon's <sup>x</sup> porch. <sup>13</sup> And of-the rest <sup>4</sup> durst no- <sup>o</sup> man join-himself to-them: but the people <sup>4</sup> magnified them. <sup>14</sup> <sup>b</sup> And <sup>4</sup> believers <sup>4</sup> were the-more added to the Lord, multitudes both of-men and women.)	o. no-one. b. But.
Comp. Mat. 14. 36. ch. 19. 12.	<sup>15</sup> insomuch that-they- <sup>1</sup> brought-forth the <sup>2</sup> sick into the streets, and <sup>1</sup> laid them on beds and couches, that at-the-least the shadow of-Peter passing-by <sup>1</sup> might-overshadow <sup>4</sup> some of-them. <sup>16</sup> There <sup>4</sup> came also a <sup>x</sup> multitude out of-the cities round-about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick-folks, and <sup>4</sup> them-which-were-vexed <sup>b</sup> with unclean spirits: and <sup>w</sup> they <sup>4</sup> were-healed <sup>2</sup> every-one.	<sup>b</sup> bring-forth. l. lay.
b. ὑπό. w. οὐτινες.		b. by. w. who.
e. ζήλον.	<sup>17</sup> THEN the high-priest <sup>4</sup> rose-up, and all they-that-were with him, (which <sup>4</sup> is the sect of-the Sadducees,) and were-filled-with <sup>e</sup> indignation, <sup>18</sup> and laid their <sup>1</sup> hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.	e. envy.
20. 1 John 5. 11. o. ἱερῶ. s. ῥήματα.	<sup>19</sup> But the angel of- <sup>j</sup> the-LORD by <sup>o</sup> night opened the prison <sup>4</sup> doors, and <sup>4</sup> brought them forth, and said, <sup>20</sup> " <sup>1</sup> Go, <sup>4</sup> stand and <sup>1</sup> speak in the <sup>o</sup> temple to-the people all the <sup>s</sup> words of-this <sup>o</sup> life." <sup>21</sup> And <sup>4</sup> when-they-heard that, they-entered into the <sup>o</sup> temple early in-the morning, and <sup>4</sup> taught.	J. or Jehovah. o. outer-temple. s. sayings.
sa. συνέδριον. so. υἱόν.	But the high-priest <sup>4</sup> came, and they-that-were with him, and called the <sup>sa</sup> council together, and all the senate of-the <sup>so</sup> children of-Israel, and sent to the prison to- <sup>4</sup> have them brought.	sa. sanhedrim. so. sons.
	<sup>22</sup> But <sup>4</sup> when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they- <sup>4</sup> returned, and told, <sup>23</sup> saying, "The prison truly found-we <sup>4</sup> shut with all safety, and the keepers <sup>4</sup> standing without before the doors: but <sup>4</sup> when-we-had-opened, we-found no- <sup>o</sup> man within."	o. no-one.
o. οὐδένα. b. τε. ou. ἱεροῦ. w. λόγους. c. περί.	<sup>24</sup> Now when <sup>ab</sup> the high-priest and the captain of-the <sup>ou</sup> temple and the chief-priests heard these <sup>w</sup> things, they- <sup>4</sup> doubted <sup>e</sup> of them whereunto this <sup>1</sup> would-grow. <sup>25</sup> Then <sup>4</sup> came one and told them, saying, "Behold, the men whom ye-put in <sup>x</sup> prison are <sup>4</sup> standing in the <sup>ou</sup> temple, and teaching the people."	<sup>ab</sup> both. ou. outer-temple. w. words. c. concerning.

CHAP. V. <sup>5</sup> These things, <sup>3</sup>EP. — Omit <sup>1</sup>ABD. <sup>9</sup> Said, <sup>ABP</sup>. — Omit <sup>1</sup>SD. <sup>15</sup> Into, <sup>D</sup>P. — Even into, <sup>1</sup>ABD<sup>2</sup>(E). <sup>16</sup> Unto, <sup>DEP</sup>. — Omit <sup>1</sup>SAB. <sup>18</sup> Their, <sup>EP</sup>. — Omit <sup>1</sup>SABD. <sup>23</sup> Truly, <sup>E</sup>(Gr.)P. — Omit <sup>1</sup>SABD. Before, <sup>E</sup>(Gr.)P. — At, <sup>1</sup>SABD. <sup>21</sup> The high priest and, <sup>P</sup>. — Omit <sup>1</sup>SABD. — The priests and, <sup>E</sup>.

A.D. 33 (37).

<sup>26</sup> Then <sup>α</sup>went the captain with the officers, *and* brought them without violence: for they-<sup>α</sup>feared the people, lest they-<sup>α</sup>should-have-been-stoned.

i.s. ἐν τῷ συν-  
εδρίῳ.  
o. ἐπί.

<sup>27</sup> And <sup>α</sup>when they had brought them, they set *them* <sup>i</sup>before the <sup>s</sup>council: and the high-priest asked them, <sup>28</sup> saying, "Did not we straitly command you that ye-<sup>i</sup>should not teach <sup>o</sup>in this <sup>κ</sup>name? and, behold, ye have filled <sup>τ</sup>Jerusalem with your <sup>σ</sup>doctrine, and intend to-<sup>i</sup>bring this <sup>σ</sup>man's <sup>τ</sup>blood upon us."

i.s. in the san-  
hedrim.  
o. on or con-  
cerning.

m. δεῖ.

<sup>29</sup> Then <sup>τ</sup>Peter and the other apostles <sup>α</sup>answered and said, "We-<sup>m</sup>ought to-<sup>i</sup>obey God rather than men. <sup>30</sup> The God of our <sup>σ</sup>fathers raised up Jesus, whom *ye* slew and <sup>α</sup>hanged on a tree. <sup>31</sup> *Him* *hath* <sup>κ</sup>God exalted with His <sup>κ</sup>right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for-to-<sup>i</sup>give repentance to-<sup>κ</sup>Israel, and forgiveness of <sup>τ</sup>sins. <sup>32</sup> And *we* are His witnesses of these <sup>σ</sup>things; and so *is* also the Holy <sup>κ</sup>Ghost, whom <sup>κ</sup>God <sup>α</sup>hath-given to-<sup>κ</sup>them-that obey Him."

m. must.

s. ῥημάτων.

s. or sayings.

ab. δέ.

<sup>33</sup> <sup>α</sup>When they heard *that*, they-<sup>α</sup>were-cut to the heart, and <sup>α</sup>took-counsel to-<sup>i</sup>slay them. <sup>34</sup> Then <sup>α</sup>stood there-up one in the

ab. But.

sa. συνεδρίῳ.  
t. νομοδιδά-  
σκαλος.  
a. μέλλετε.

<sup>34</sup> council, a Pharisee, named <sup>κ</sup>Gamaliel, a <sup>τ</sup>doctor-of-the-law, had-in-reputation among all the people, *and* commanded to-<sup>i</sup>put the apostles forth a little-space; <sup>35</sup> and said unto them, "Ye men of Israel, <sup>i</sup>take-heed to-yourselves what ye-<sup>α</sup>intend to-<sup>i</sup>do as touching these <sup>κ</sup>men. <sup>36</sup> For before these <sup>σ</sup>days rose-up Theudas, boasting himself to-be somebody; to-whom a number of men, about four-hundred, joined-themselves: who was slain; and all, as-many-as <sup>β</sup>obeyed him, were-scattered, and brought to nought. <sup>37</sup> After this-man rose-up Judas <sup>κ</sup>of-Galilee, in the days-of-the <sup>τ</sup>taxing, and drew-away much people after him: *he* also perished; and all, *even* as-many-as <sup>β</sup>obeyed him, were-dispersed. <sup>38</sup> And <sup>α</sup>now, I say unto-you, <sup>i</sup>Refrain from these <sup>σ</sup>men, and <sup>i</sup>let them alone: for if this <sup>κ</sup>counsel or this <sup>κ</sup>work be of men, it will come-to-nought: <sup>39</sup> but if it-be of God, ye-<sup>i</sup>cannot <sup>i</sup>over-throw it; lest-haply ye-<sup>i</sup>be-found even <sup>i</sup>to-fight-against-God."

sa. sanhedrim.  
g. Gamaliel,  
Recompence  
from God.  
t. teacher.  
a. are-about.

b. ἐπέθοντο.  
37. Luke 2. 1.  
t. ὁ Γαλιλαί-  
ος.  
r. ἀπογραφῆς.  
Before A.D. 3.

b. or -were-be-  
lieving.  
t. the Galilean.  
r. registration.

f. θεομάχοι.

<sup>40</sup> And to him they agreed: and <sup>α</sup>when they had called the apostles, *and* <sup>α</sup>beaten *them*, they commanded that they-<sup>i</sup>should not speak <sup>o</sup>in the name of-<sup>σ</sup>Jesus, and let-them-go.

f. fighters-  
against-God.

o. ἐπί.  
i. μέν.  
in. κατ' οἶκον.  
e. εὐαγγελιζό-  
μενοι.

<sup>41</sup> And they <sup>α</sup>departed from the presence of the <sup>sa</sup> council, rejoicing that they-were-counted-worthy to-<sup>i</sup>suffer-shame for His <sup>σ</sup>name. <sup>42</sup> And daily in the <sup>ou</sup> temple, and <sup>in</sup> in-every house, they-<sup>α</sup>ceased not <sup>i</sup>to-teach and <sup>α</sup>preach Jesus <sup>τ</sup>Christ.

o. on or con-  
cerning.  
i. indeed.  
sa. sanhedrim.  
on. outer-tem-  
ple.  
in. or in houses.  
t. teaching  
and.  
e. evangelizing.

h. Ἑλληνισ-  
τῶν.

**6** AND in those <sup>κ</sup>days, <sup>α</sup>when the number of the disciples was <sup>α</sup>multiplied, there-arose a murmuring of the <sup>h</sup>Grecians against the Hebrews, because their <sup>κ</sup>widows <sup>α</sup>were-neglected in the **daily** <sup>κ</sup>ministration.

h. Hellenists.  
w. were-being-  
neglected.

s. ἀρεστόν.  
m. διακονεῖν.  
sp. Πνεύμα-  
τος.  
n. χρείας.

<sup>2</sup> Then the twelve <sup>α</sup>called the multitude of the disciples unto them, *and* said, "It is not <sup>σ</sup>reason that we should <sup>α</sup>leave the word of-<sup>σ</sup>God, *and* <sup>m</sup>serve tables.

s. seemly.  
m. minister-at.

<sup>3</sup> Wherefore, brethren, <sup>i</sup>look-ye-out among you seven men of-<sup>honest-report</sup>, full of-the-Holy <sup>sp</sup>Ghost and wisdom, whom we-<sup>i</sup>may-appoint over this <sup>n</sup>business. <sup>4</sup> But *we* will-give-ourselves-continually-to <sup>κ</sup>prayer, and to the ministry of-the word."

sp. Spirit.  
n. necessity.

<sup>28</sup> Did not we straitly command, <sup>κ</sup>D(Gr.)EP. — We straitly commanded, <sup>κ</sup>A<sup>1</sup>B.  
<sup>32</sup> His, <sup>κ</sup>D<sup>2</sup>(Gr.)EHP. — Omit <sup>κ</sup>NAD<sup>1</sup>. — In Him, B. Also, <sup>κ</sup>D<sup>2</sup>(Gr.)EHP. — Omit <sup>κ</sup>NABD<sup>1</sup>.  
<sup>33</sup> Took counsel, <sup>κ</sup>NHP. — Wished, <sup>κ</sup>ABE(Gr.). <sup>34</sup> Apostles, <sup>κ</sup>DEHP. — Men, <sup>κ</sup>NAB.  
<sup>37</sup> Much, <sup>κ</sup>A<sup>2</sup>[CD(Gr.)]EHP. — Omit <sup>κ</sup>NA<sup>1</sup>B. <sup>38</sup> Cannot, <sup>κ</sup>AHP. — Will not be able to, <sup>κ</sup>NEDCE.  
Overthrow it, <sup>κ</sup>CHP. — Overthrow them, <sup>κ</sup>NABCEDE. <sup>41</sup> His name. — The name of the Lord Jesus, E. — The name, <sup>κ</sup>NABCDHP. <sup>42</sup> Jesus Christ, E. — That Jesus was the Christ, <sup>κ</sup>NAB. — Jesus, the Christ, HP. — The Lord Jesus, C. — The Lord Jesus Christ, D.



A.D. 33 (37).  
w. λόγος.

<sup>5</sup> And the <sup>w</sup>saying pleased the whole multitude: and they-  
chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of <sup>the</sup>-Holy <sup>sp</sup>Ghost, and  
Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas,  
and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch: <sup>6</sup> whom they-set before the  
apostles: and <sup>4</sup>when they-had-prayed, they-laid *their* <sup>7</sup>hands  
on them.

w. word.  
sp. Spirit.

wa. ἐπληθύνε-  
το.

<sup>7</sup> And the word of <sup>σ</sup>God <sup>-</sup>increased; and the number of <sup>the</sup>-  
disciples <sup>wa</sup>-multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great com-  
pany of <sup>the</sup>-priests <sup>-</sup>were-obedient to <sup>the</sup>-faith.

-i. was-increas-  
ing.  
wa. was-multi-  
plying.

si. σημεῖα.

<sup>8</sup> AND Stephen, full of faith and power, <sup>-</sup>did great wonders  
and <sup>si</sup>miracles among the people.

si. signs or sign-  
miracles.

o. τῶν ἐκ.

<sup>9</sup> Then there-arose certain <sup>o</sup>of the synagogue, <sup>σ</sup>which is-called  
*the synagogue of the*-<sup>f</sup>Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians,  
and of <sup>fr</sup>-them <sup>fr</sup>of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing-with <sup>x</sup>Stephen.

o. of-those of.  
f. Freedmen.  
fr. from.

f. Λιβερτίνων.  
fr. ἀπό.

<sup>10</sup> And they-<sup>-</sup>were not able to-<sup>-</sup>resist the wisdom and the spirit  
by-which he-<sup>-</sup>spake.

s. ῥήματα.

<sup>11</sup> Then they-suborned men, <sup>4</sup>which-said, "We-have-heard  
him <sup>4</sup>speak blasphemous <sup>s</sup>words against Moses, and *against*  
<sup>σ</sup>God."

s. sayings.

u. εἰς.

<sup>12</sup> And they-stirred-up the people, and the elders, and the  
scribes, and <sup>4</sup>came-upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him*  
<sup>u</sup>to the <sup>sa</sup>council, <sup>13</sup> and set-up false witnesses, <sup>4</sup>which said, "This  
<sup>x</sup>man ceaseth not <sup>4</sup>to-speak blasphemous <sup>s</sup>words against this <sup>σ</sup>holy  
<sup>σ</sup>place, and the law: <sup>14</sup> for we-have-heard him <sup>4</sup>say, that this  
Jesus <sup>x</sup>of-Nazareth shall-destroy this <sup>σ</sup>place, and shall-change  
the customs which Moses delivered us."

u. unto.  
sa. sanhedrim.

sa. συνέδριον.

t. ὁ Ναζωραῖ-  
ος.

<sup>15</sup> And all <sup>x</sup>that sat in the <sup>sa</sup>council, <sup>4</sup>looking-stedfastly on  
him, saw his <sup>-</sup>face as-it-had-been *the* face of-an-angel.

t. the Nazarene.

2. GEN. 12. 1.

<sup>7</sup> THEN said the high-priest, "Are these-things so?" <sup>2</sup> And  
<sup>he</sup>-said, "Men, brethren, and fathers, <sup>-</sup>hearken; The God  
of <sup>σ</sup>glory appeared unto-our <sup>x</sup>father Abraham, <sup>4</sup>when-he-was  
in <sup>x</sup>Mesopotamia, before he-dwelt in <sup>h</sup>Charran, <sup>3</sup> and said unto  
him, '<sup>4</sup>GET-THREE-OUT <sup>f</sup>OF THY <sup>σ</sup>COUNTRY, AND <sup>f</sup>FROM THY <sup>σ</sup>KINDRED,  
AND COME INTO *the* LAND WHICH I-SHALL-SHEW THEE.'

h. Heb. Haran,  
Gen. 12. 4.  
f. from, Gr. ek.

f. ἐκ.

4. Gen. 11. 31,  
32.

<sup>4</sup> "Then <sup>4</sup>came-he-out <sup>f</sup>of *the* land of <sup>the</sup>-Chaldæans, and  
dwelt in <sup>h</sup>Charran: and from-thence, when his <sup>7</sup>father <sup>-</sup>was-  
dead, He-removed him into this <sup>σ</sup>land, wherein <sup>gr</sup>now dwell.

h. Heb. Haran,  
Gen. 12. 4, 5.

5. Gen. 13. 15.

<sup>5</sup> And He-gave him none inheritance in it, <sup>no</sup>, not-so-much-as  
to-set his-foot-on: yet He-promised that-He-would-give it to-  
him for a possession, and to-his <sup>x</sup>seed after him, <sup>4</sup>when *as yet* he  
had no child.

6. GEN. 15. 13-  
16. Ex. 12.  
40. Gal. 3. 17.

<sup>6</sup> "And <sup>x</sup>God spake on-this-wise, That his <sup>x</sup>SEED <sup>-</sup>SHOULD-SO-  
JOURN IN A STRANGE LAND; and that THEY-<sup>-</sup>SHOULD-BRING THEM INTO  
-BONDAGE, AND <sup>-</sup>ENTREAT-them-EVIL FOUR-HUNDRED YEARS. <sup>7</sup> 'AND  
THE NATION TO-WHOM THEY-<sup>-</sup>SHALL-BE-IN-BONDAGE WILL <sup>f</sup>JUDGE,'  
said <sup>x</sup>God: 'AND AFTER <sup>-</sup>THAT SHALL-THEY-COME-FORTH, AND <sup>-</sup>SERVE  
ME IN THIS <sup>x</sup>PLACE.'

f. t. these-things.  
r. religiously-  
serve.

r. λατρεύον-  
σι.

8. Gen. 17. 9-11;  
21. 1-4; 25.  
26; 29, 31,  
etc.

<sup>8</sup> "And He-gave him *the* covenant of-circumcision: and so  
Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth <sup>x</sup>day;  
and Isaac begat Jacob; and Jacob begat the twelve patriarchs.

9. Gen. 37. 4,  
11, 28; 39. 2,  
21, 23.

<sup>9</sup> "And the patriarchs, <sup>4</sup>moved-with-envy, sold <sup>σ</sup>Joseph into  
Egypt: but <sup>x</sup>God <sup>-</sup>was with him, <sup>10</sup> and delivered him out-of all  
his <sup>σ</sup>afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in-the-sight-of

10. Gen. 41. 37-  
45.

A.D. 33 (37).

Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.

11. Gen. 41. 54-57.

11 "Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.

c. Heb. Canaan.

12. Gen. 42. 1, 2.

12 But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt,

13. Gen. 45. 1-8.

he sent out our fathers first. 13 And at the second time Joseph

14. Gen. 45. 9-23; 46. 27.

was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh. 14 Then sent Joseph, and called

15. Gen. 46. 5-7; 49. 33.

his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls. 15 So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he,

Ex. 1. 6.

and our fathers, 16 and were carried over into Sychem, and

16. Gen. 50. 13.

laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money

Ex. 13. 19.

of the sons of Emmor the father of Sychem. 17 But when the

Josh. 24. 32.

time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to

m. μνήματι.

Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt, 18 till

si. ἀργυρίου.

another king arose, which knew not Joseph. 19 The same

17. v. 6, 7.

dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil-entreated our fathers,

Ex. 1. 7-9.

so that they cast out their young children, to the end

w. ἐπληθύνθη.

they might not live.

19. Ex. 1. 22.

20 "In which time Moses was born, and was exceeding fair,

20. Ex. 2. 2.

and nourished up in his father's house three months: 21 and

Heb. 11. 23.

when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and

f. ἀστειός τῷ

nourished him for her own son. 22 And Moses was learned in

Θεῷ.

all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and

21. Ex. 2. 3-10.

in deeds.

i. ἐπαίδευθη.

23 "And when he was full forty years old, it came into his

23. Ex. 2. 11, 12.

heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel. 24 And

u. ἐπί.

seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged

s. υἱός.

him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian: 25 for he

g. δίδωσιν αὐ-

supposed his brethren would have understood how that God

τοῖς σωτη-

by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not.

26. Ex. 2. 13, 14.

And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they

u.p. συνήλα-

strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, 'Sirs,

σεν αὐτοὺς

ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to another?' 27 But

eis εἰρήνην.

he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying,

m. Ἄνδρες.

'Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us? 28 Wilt thou

k. ἀνείλες.

kill me, as thou diddest the Egyptian yesterday?' 29 Then

29. Ex. 2. 15-

fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of

w. λόγῳ.

Madian, where he begat two sons.

b. ἐγένετο.

30 "And when forty years were expired, there appeared to

30. Ex. 3. 1-10.

him in the wilderness of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in

ab. δέ.

a flame of fire in a bush. 31 When Moses saw it, he won-

dered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice

of the Lord came unto him, 32 saying, 'I am the God of thy

fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the

God of Jacob.' Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

be. ἔντρομος

33 Then said the Lord to him, 'Put off thy shoes from thy

δὲ γεόμε-

feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

vos.

34 I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people

which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am

come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee

into Egypt.'

CHAP. VII. 10 And all, BDHP.—And over all, <sup>10</sup>FACE (Gr.)  
Omit NABCD (Gr.). 16 The father of, DH (P)—In, N<sup>1</sup>BC.—Who was in Sychem, N<sup>2</sup>AE.  
17 Sworn, HP.—Promised, NABC (DE). 18 Arose, DEHP.—Add over Egypt, NABC.  
22 Words, HP.—His words, NABCD. In deeds, E (Gr.) P.—Omit in, NABCDH. 30 Of  
the Lord, DEHP.—Omit NABC. 31 The voice of the Lord came unto him, CHP.—  
There was a voice of the Lord, NAB.—There came a voice from heaven, saying unto  
him, E.—The Lord spake to him, saying, D. 32 The God of Isaac, and the God,  
DEHP.—Of Isaac and, NABC.

w. they were.  
s. Heb. She-  
chem, Gen.  
23. 16; 33.  
19.  
m. memorial.  
tomb.  
si. silver.  
h. Heb. Hamor.  
w. were multi-  
plied.  
K. had not  
known.  
f. fair to God.

i. instructed.

u. upon.  
s. sons.  
s. suffering.

s. was suppos-  
ing.  
g. giveth them  
salvation.  
u.p. urged them  
to peace.  
m. Men.

k. killedst.  
w. word.  
b. became.  
m. Heb. Midian,  
Strife.

s. Heb. Sinai.  
J. or Jehovah.  
ab. But.

be. having be-  
come terrified.



A.D. 33 (37).	<sup>35</sup> "This Moses whom they refused, saying, 'WHO MADE THEE A RULER AND A JUDGE?' the same did *God send to be a ruler and a deliverer <sup>b</sup> by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush. <sup>36</sup> We brought them out, after that He had shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years.	r. redeemer. b. by, Gr. en.
r. λυτρωτήν. b. ἐν. 36. Ex. vii.—xi. xiv. Ps. 105. 26-33. Ex. 16. 1, 35. 37. Deut. 18. 15-18. s. υἱοῖς. 38. Ex. 19. 17, 18. c. ἐκκλησίᾱ. 1. ζῶντα.	<sup>37</sup> "This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, 'A PROPHET SHALL the LORD YOUR *GOD RAISE UP UNTO YOU OF YOUR BRETHREN, LIKE UNTO ME; HIM 'SHALL-YE-HEAR.' <sup>38</sup> This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel <sup>39</sup> which spake to him in the mount Sina, and with our fathers: who received the <sup>40</sup> lively oracles to give unto us: <sup>39</sup> to whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt, <sup>40</sup> saying unto Aaron, 'MAKE US GODS *TO GO BEFORE US: FOR as for THIS *MOSES, WHICH BROUGHT US OUT OF the LAND OF EGYPT, WE <sup>k</sup> wot NOT WHAT 'IS-BECOME OF HIM.'	s. sons. J. Heb. Jeho- vah. c. congregation. s. Heb. Sinai, Deut. 5. 31. 1. living.
40. Ex. 32. 1-6. k. οἶδαμεν.	<sup>41</sup> "And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands. <sup>42</sup> Then *God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of Heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, 'O YE-HOUSE OF ISRAEL, 'HAVE-YE-OFFERED TO ME SLAIN-BEASTS AND SACRIFICES by the space of FORTY YEARS IN THE WILDERNESS? YEA, YE TOOK UP THE TABERNACLE OF MOLOCH, AND THE STAR OF YOUR GOD REMPHAN, 'FIGURES WHICH YE-MADE TO WORSHIP THEM: AND I WILL CARRY YOU AWAY BEYOND BABYLON.'	*t. which shall -go. k. know.
41. Ex. 32. 1-6. 42. Ps. 81. 11, 12. Amos 5. 25-27. a. καθώς.	<sup>43</sup> "Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as He had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen. <sup>45</sup> Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom *God drove out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David; <sup>46</sup> who found favour before *God, and desired to find a habernacle for the God of Jacob. <sup>47</sup> But Solomon built Him a house. <sup>48</sup> Howbeit the Most-High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet, 'HEAVEN is MY THRONE, AND *EARTH is MY FOOTSTOOL: WHAT HOUSE WILL-YE-BUILD ME? SAITH the LORD: OR WHAT is the PLACE OF MY REST? <sup>50</sup> 'HATH NOT MY HAND MADE ALL THESE THINGS?'	*r. were-rejoic- ing. a. according-as.
44. Ex. 25. 40. t. σκηνή. p. τύπον. h. διαδεξάμε- νοι.	<sup>49</sup> "Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye. <sup>52</sup> Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the Just One; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers: <sup>53</sup> who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept it."	b. booth or tent. f. Figures or Types. t. or tent.
46. Ps. 132. 1-5. ha. σκήνωμα. 47. 1 Kin. 6. 1. i. ναοῖς. a. καθώς.	<sup>54</sup> "WHEN they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.	p. pattern. h. having- received. j. Heb. Joshua.
49. Isa. 66. 1, 2. t. ὑποπόδιον τῶν ποδῶν μου.		ha. habitation.
c. περί. be. γεγέννηθε. 53. Gal. 3. 19. d. εἰς διατα- γὰς.		i. inner temples or sanctuaries. a. according-as.
h. δέ.		t. the footstool of My feet. J. Heb. Jeho- vah. H. Did not... make.
		h. Did not... persecute? h. slew. c. concerning. be. have become. d. dispositions or arrange- ments. h. did not keep.
		h. But. g. were-gnash- ing.

<sup>35</sup> 2nd A ruler, s<sup>1</sup>ACHP.—Both a ruler, s<sup>2</sup>BDE. By the hand, s<sup>1</sup>HP.—With the Hand, ABCD(Gr.)E. <sup>36</sup> The land of, s<sup>1</sup>A(DGr.)EHP.—Omit BC. <sup>37</sup> The Lord, CEHP.—Omit NABD. Your God, P.—Omit your, NABCD.—Our God, EH. Him shall ye hear, CDE.—Omit NABHP. <sup>43</sup> Your god, s<sup>1</sup>ACEHP.—The god, BD. <sup>46</sup> 2nd God, s<sup>1</sup>ACEP.—House, s<sup>1</sup>BDH. <sup>49</sup> Temples made with hands, HP.—Places made with hands, NABCE. <sup>51</sup> Heart, EHP.—Hearts, A(P)CD.—Your hearts, s.

a.d. 34 (38). s. Πνεύματος.	<sup>55</sup> But he, being full of the Holy <sup>s</sup> Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, <sup>56</sup> and said, "Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God."	s. Spirit.
r. ὤρμησαν.	<sup>57</sup> Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord, <sup>58</sup> and cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.	r. rushed.
	<sup>59</sup> And they stoned Stephen, calling upon God, and saying, "Lord Jesus, receive my spirit." <sup>60</sup> And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, "Lord, lay not this sin to their charge." And when he had said this, he fell asleep.	
a. ἐγένετο. i. ἐν.	<b>8</b> AND Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judæa and Samaria, except the apostles.	a. arose. i. in.
	<sup>2</sup> And devout men carried Stephen to his burial, and made great lamentation over him.	
	<sup>3</sup> As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison.	
i. μὲν. e. εὐαγγελιζόμενοι.	<sup>4</sup> Therefore they that were scattered abroad went everywhere preaching the word.	i. indeed. e. evangelizing or declaring the glad tidings of.
p. ἐκήρυσσεν. m. ὄχλοι. s. σημεῖα.	<sup>5</sup> THEN Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them. <sup>6</sup> And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, <sup>7</sup> hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. <sup>8</sup> For unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed with them: and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed. <sup>9</sup> And there was great joy in that city.	p. proclaimed as a herald. m. multitudes. s. signs. -c. were coming.
a. ἐγένετο.		a. arose.
n. ἔθνος. as. ἐξιστῶν.	<sup>9</sup> BUT there was a certain man, called Simon, which before time in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: <sup>10</sup> to whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, "This man is the great power of God." <sup>11</sup> And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. <sup>12</sup> But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.	n. or nation. as. astonished.
as. ἐξέστακέναι. d. εὐαγγελίζομένῳ.	<sup>13</sup> Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.	as. astonished. d. declaring the glad tidings.
sg. μεγάλας.		-c. was continuing. -w. wondering. sg. great.
14. 1 Thes. 2. 13. c. περί. s. Πνεύμα. ab. δέ. i. εἰς.	<b>14</b> NOW when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John: <sup>15</sup> who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Ghost: <sup>16</sup> (for as yet He was fallen upon none of them: <sup>a</sup> only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.) <sup>17</sup> Then laid they their hands on them, and they received the Holy Ghost.	c. concerning. s. Spirit. ab. but. i. into.

CHAP. VIII. <sup>s</sup> The city, NAB.—A city, CDEHP.  
The power of God, which is called great, NABCD E.

<sup>10</sup> The great power of God.—



A.D. 34 (3S).

r. χρήματα.  
a. ἐξουσίαν.

σι. ἀργυρίων.

f. ἀπό.

u. πρὸς.

αἰ. μὲν.  
sp. λαλήσαν-  
τες.  
d. εὐηγγελί-  
σαντο.

ab. τε.  
o. ἐπὶ.  
aa. καί.

at. γε.

22. ISA. 53. 7, 8.  
Sept.  
aa. δέ.

c. περί.  
f. ἀπό.  
d. εὐηγγελί-  
σατο.

w. ἐκ.  
i. ἐξέστιν.

a. καί.  
n. οὐκέτι.  
fo. γάρ.

<sup>18</sup> AND <sup>a</sup>when Simon saw that through <sup>o</sup>laying-on of the apostles' <sup>o</sup>hands the Holy <sup>x</sup>Ghost <sup>'</sup>was-given, he-offered them <sup>r</sup>money, <sup>19</sup> saying, "Give me also this <sup>a</sup>power, that on whom-soever I-lay <sup>h</sup>hands, he-may-receive the Holy <sup>x</sup>Ghost."

<sup>20</sup> But Peter said unto him, "Thy <sup>si</sup>xmoney <sup>'</sup>perish with thee, because thou <sup>'</sup>hast-thought that the gift of <sup>o</sup>God may-be-purchased with <sup>r</sup>money. <sup>21</sup> Thou hast neither part nor lot in this <sup>x</sup>matter: for thy <sup>'</sup>heart is not right in the-sight of <sup>o</sup>God. <sup>22</sup> Repent therefore <sup>i</sup>of this thy <sup>o</sup>wickedness, and <sup>'</sup>pray <sup>o</sup>God, if perhaps the thought of-thine <sup>o</sup>heart <sup>'</sup>may-be-forgiven thee. <sup>23</sup> For I-perceive that thou <sup>'</sup>art in the gall of-bitterness, and in the bond of-iniquity."

<sup>24</sup> Then <sup>a</sup>answered <sup>x</sup>Simon, and said, "Pray <sup>gr</sup> unto the Lord for me, that none of-these-things-which ye-have-spoken <sup>'</sup>come upon me."

<sup>25</sup> AND they, <sup>ai</sup> when they had testified and <sup>sp</sup>preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and <sup>d</sup>preached the-gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.

<sup>26</sup> AND the angel of <sup>J</sup>the-Lord spake unto **Philip**, saying, "Arise, and go toward the south unto the way <sup>a</sup>that goeth-down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert."

<sup>27</sup> And he <sup>a</sup>arose and went: and, behold, a man of-Ethiopia, an **eunuch** of great-authority under Candacē <sup>o</sup>queen of the-Ethiopians, who <sup>'</sup>had the charge of all her <sup>o</sup>treasure, and had come to Jerusalem <sup>'</sup>for-to-worship, <sup>28</sup> <sup>ab</sup> was returning, and sitting <sup>o</sup>in his <sup>o</sup>chariot <sup>a</sup>read <sup>i</sup>Esaïas the prophet.

<sup>29</sup> Then the Spirit said unto <sup>x</sup>Philip, "Go-near, and <sup>'</sup>join-thyself to this <sup>x</sup>chariot."

<sup>30</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Philip <sup>'</sup>ran-thither to him, and heard him <sup>'</sup>read the prophet <sup>i</sup>Esaïas, and said, "Understandest-thou <sup>at</sup> what thou-readest?" <sup>31</sup> And he said, "How <sup>'</sup>can-I, except some *man* <sup>'</sup>should-guide me?" And he-desired <sup>x</sup>Philip that <sup>'</sup>he-would-come-up and <sup>'</sup>sit with him.

<sup>32</sup> <sup>a</sup> The place of the scripture which he <sup>'</sup>read <sup>'</sup>was this, "HE-WAS-LED AS A SHEEP TO the SLAUGHTER; AND LIKE A LAMB DUMB BEFORE HIS <sup>o</sup>SHEARER, SO <sup>'</sup>OPENED-HE NOT HIS <sup>x</sup>MOUTH:

<sup>33</sup> IN HIS <sup>x</sup>HUMILIATION HIS <sup>x</sup>JUDGMENT WAS-TAKEN-AWAY: AND WHO SHALL-DECLARE HIS <sup>'</sup>GENERATION? FOR HIS <sup>x</sup>LIFE IS-TAKEN FROM THE EARTH."

<sup>34</sup> And the eunuch <sup>a</sup>answered <sup>x</sup>Philip, and said, "I-pray thee, <sup>o</sup>of whom speaketh the prophet this? <sup>o</sup>of himself, or <sup>o</sup>of some other *man*?" <sup>35</sup> Then <sup>x</sup>Philip <sup>'</sup>opened his <sup>'</sup>mouth, and <sup>a</sup>began <sup>'</sup>at the same scripture, and <sup>d</sup>preached unto-him <sup>x</sup>Jesus.

<sup>36</sup> And as they-went on <sup>their</sup> way, they-came unto a certain water: and the eunuch <sup>'</sup>said, "See, *here is* water; what doth-hinder me to-be-baptized?" <sup>37</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Philip said, "If thou-believest <sup>'</sup>with all *thine* <sup>o</sup>heart, <sup>'</sup>thou-mayest." And he <sup>a</sup>answered and said, "I-believe that <sup>x</sup>Jesus Christ is the Son of <sup>o</sup>God."

<sup>38</sup> And he-commanded the chariot to-stand-still: and they-went-down both into the water, both <sup>x</sup>Philip and the eunuch; and he-baptized him. <sup>39</sup> And when they-<sup>'</sup>were-come-up out-of the water, the Spirit of <sup>J</sup>the-Lord caught-away <sup>x</sup>Philip, <sup>a</sup>that the eunuch saw him <sup>'</sup>no-more: <sup>40</sup> and he-<sup>'</sup>went-on his <sup>'</sup>way rejoicing.

r. riches.  
a. authority.

si. silver.

f. from.

u. unto.

ai. indeed.  
sp. spoken.  
d. declared-the-glad-tidings.

J. or Jehovah.

ab. but.  
o. on.  
aa. and.  
r. was-reading.  
i. Heb. Isaïah.

tr. reading.  
at. then or indeed.

aa. And.  
r. was-reading.

to. openeth.

c. concerning.  
f. from.  
d. declared-to-him-the-glad-tidings-of.

w. were-going.  
s. saith.

w. with, Gr. ek.  
i. it-is-lawful.

J. or Jehovah.  
a. and.  
n. no-longer.  
fo. for.

<sup>18</sup> Holy Ghost, ACDEHLP.—Spirit, NB. <sup>23</sup> God, HLP.—The Lord, NABCD.  
<sup>33</sup> And, EHLF.—Omit NABG. <sup>37</sup> Retain the verse, (E).—Omit the verse, NABCHLP.

A.D. 34 (38).  
40. ch. 10. 1.

<sup>40</sup> But Philip was found at <sup>a</sup>Azotus: and passing-through he-  
e-preached in all the cities, till he <sup>σ</sup>came to Cæsarea.

a. Azotus, Heb.  
Ashdod.

A.D. 35 (39).  
1, 2. ||CH. 22. 1-  
5; 26. 9-11.  
2. See ch. 7. 57-  
60; 8. 1.  
u. πρὸς.  
bo. ἀνδρας τε  
καὶ γυναῖκας.

**9** AND <sup>x</sup>Saul, yet breathing out -threatenings and slaughter  
against the disciples of the Lord, <sup>†</sup>went unto the high-  
priest, <sup>2</sup> and desired of him letters to Damascus <sup>u</sup>to the syna-  
gogues, that if he-<sup>†</sup>found any of *this* <sup>σ</sup>way, <sup>bo</sup>whether <sup>†</sup>they-were  
men or women, he-<sup>†</sup>might-bring them-<sup>†</sup>bound unto Jerusalem.

u. unto.  
bo. both men-  
and women.

3, 4. ||CH. 22. 6,  
7; 26. 12-14.  
up. ἐπὶ.

<sup>3</sup> And as he-<sup>x</sup>journeyed, he came-near <sup>x</sup>Damascus: and sud-  
denly there-shined-round-about him a **light from** <sup>σ</sup>heaven:  
<sup>4</sup> and he-<sup>†</sup>fell <sup>up</sup>to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him,  
“Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me?”

up. upon.

5. ||CH. 22. 8;  
26. 15-18.

<sup>5</sup> And he-said, “Who art Thou, Lord?” And the Lord said,  
“I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: *it is hard for thee to-kick*  
against *the* <sup>σ</sup>pricks.”

g. goads.

g. κέντρα.  
6. ||CH. 22. 10.

<sup>6</sup> And he-trembling and <sup>†</sup>astonished said, “Lord, what wilt  
Thou have me to-<sup>†</sup>do?” And the Lord said unto him, “<sup>†</sup>Arise,  
and <sup>σ</sup>go into the city, and it-shall-be-told thee what thou must  
<sup>†</sup>do.”

e. enter.

7. ||CH. 22. 9.  
d. μὲν.  
o. μηδένα.  
8. ||CH. 22. 11.

<sup>7</sup> And the men <sup>x</sup>which journeyed-with him <sup>†</sup>stood speechless,  
hearing <sup>†</sup>a voice, but seeing no-<sup>σ</sup>man.

d. indeed.  
o. no-one.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Saul arose from the earth; and <sup>†</sup>when his <sup>σ</sup>eyes were-  
opened, he-saw no-<sup>σ</sup>man: but they-<sup>†</sup>led him by-the-hand, and  
brought him into Damascus.

<sup>9</sup> And he-<sup>†</sup>was three days without <sup>†</sup>sight, and neither did-eat  
nor drink.

†s. seeing.

10-12. ||CH. 22.  
12.

<sup>10</sup> AND there-<sup>†</sup>was a certain disciple at Damascus, named  
Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, “**Ananias.**”  
And he said, “Behold, I am here, Lord.” <sup>11</sup> And the Lord said  
unto him, “<sup>†</sup>Arise, and <sup>σ</sup>go into the street <sup>†</sup>which is-called  
Straight, and <sup>σ</sup>enquire in the house of Judas for *one* called Saul,  
of Tarsus: for, behold, he-prayeth, <sup>12</sup> and <sup>†</sup>hath-seen in a vision  
a man named Ananias <sup>†</sup>coming-in, and <sup>†</sup>putting his hand on  
him, that he-<sup>†</sup>might-<sup>†</sup>receive-his-sight.”

r. recover-sight.

r. ἀναβλέψη.  
f. ἀπό.  
c. περί.

<sup>13</sup> Then <sup>x</sup>Ananias answered, “Lord, I-have-heard <sup>†</sup>by many  
<sup>σ</sup>of this <sup>σ</sup>man, <sup>†</sup>how-much <sup>†</sup>evil he-<sup>†</sup>hath-done-to-Thy <sup>x</sup>saints at  
Jerusalem: <sup>14</sup> and here he-hath authority from the chief-priests  
to-<sup>†</sup>bind all <sup>†</sup>that call-on Thy <sup>†</sup>name.”

f. from.  
c. concerning.  
†h. did.

n. ἐθνῶν.  
s. υἱῶν.

<sup>15</sup> But the Lord said unto him, “<sup>†</sup>Go-thy-way: for he is a  
chosen vessel unto-Me, <sup>σ</sup>to-<sup>†</sup>bear My <sup>†</sup>name before the <sup>n</sup>Gentiles,  
and kings, and the <sup>σ</sup>children of-Israel: <sup>16</sup> for I will-shew him  
how-great-things he must <sup>†</sup>suffer for My <sup>σ</sup>name’s sake.”

n. or nations.  
s. sons.

17. ||CH. 22. 12-  
16.

<sup>17</sup> And Ananias went-his-way, and entered into the house;  
and <sup>†</sup>putting his hands on him said, “Brother Saul, the Lord,  
even Jesus, that <sup>†</sup>appeared unto thee in the way as thou <sup>†</sup>camest,  
hath-sent me, that thou-<sup>†</sup>mightest-<sup>†</sup>receive-thy-sight, and <sup>†</sup>be-  
filled-with the Holy <sup>σ</sup>Ghost.”

r. recover-sight.  
s. Spirit.

r. ἀναβλέψης.  
s. Πνεύματος.

<sup>18</sup> And immediately there-fell from his <sup>σ</sup>eyes as-it-had-been  
scales: and he-<sup>†</sup>received-sight forthwith, and <sup>†</sup>arose, and  
was-baptized. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>†</sup>when-he-had-received <sup>†</sup>meat, he-was-  
strengthened.

re. recovered  
sight.  
f. food.

re. ἀνέβλεψέ.  
f. τροφήν.

CHAP. IX. <sup>3</sup> From, EHP.—Out of, NABCL. <sup>5</sup> The Lord said, HLP.—E reads, but  
the Lord to him.—He said, NABCL. *It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks.*  
(<sup>6</sup>) And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt Thou have me to do?  
And the Lord said unto him.—But, NABCEHLP. <sup>8</sup> No man, A<sup>2</sup>CE(Gr.)HLP.—No-  
thing, NABCL. <sup>12</sup> In a vision, BCEHLP.—Omit NA. Hand, HLP.—Hands, NABCE.  
<sup>15</sup> Before, HLP.—Add both, NABCE. The Gentiles, BC<sup>1</sup>.—Gentiles, NAC<sup>CO</sup>EHP.  
<sup>16</sup> Forthwith, C<sup>2</sup>EL.—Omit NABCLHP.



A.D. 35 (39).

THEN was <sup>x</sup>Saul certain days with *the* disciples which were at Damascus. <sup>20</sup> And straightway he preached <sup>c</sup>Christ in the synagogues, that <sup>h</sup>He is the Son of <sup>c</sup>God.

<sup>21</sup> But all <sup>x</sup>that heard *him* were amazed, and said; "Is not this he that <sup>x</sup>destroyed <sup>x</sup>them which called on this <sup>c</sup>name in Jerusalem, and <sup>x</sup>came hither for that intent, that he <sup>x</sup>might bring them <sup>x</sup>bound unto the chief priests?"

<sup>22</sup> But Saul <sup>x</sup>increased the more in strength, and <sup>x</sup>confounded the Jews <sup>x</sup>which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is *very* <sup>x</sup>Christ.

"c. had come.

"C. the Christ or Messiah.

A.D. 37 (41),  
24. 2 Cor. 11.  
32, 33.  
c. ἐπιβουλή.  
ab. τε.  
t. διά.

<sup>23</sup> AND after that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to <sup>x</sup>kill him: <sup>24</sup> but their <sup>x</sup>laying await was known of <sup>x</sup>Saul. And they <sup>x</sup>watched the gates <sup>ab</sup> day and <sup>h</sup>night to <sup>x</sup>kill him. <sup>25</sup> Then the disciples <sup>x</sup>took him by night, and let *him* down <sup>t</sup>by the wall in a basket.

c. counsel or conspiracy.  
ab. both.

t. through.

25. ch. 22. 17-21.  
a. ἐπειρᾶτο.

<sup>26</sup> AND <sup>x</sup>when <sup>x</sup>Saul was come to Jerusalem, he <sup>a</sup>assayed to <sup>x</sup>join himself to the disciples: but they <sup>x</sup>were all afraid of him, and <sup>x</sup>believed not that he <sup>x</sup>was a disciple.

a. attempted.

<sup>27</sup> But Barnabas <sup>x</sup>took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he <sup>x</sup>had seen the Lord in the way, and that He <sup>x</sup>had spoken to him, and how he *had* preached boldly at Damascus in the name of <sup>c</sup>Jesus. <sup>28</sup> And he <sup>x</sup>was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

<sup>29</sup> And he <sup>x</sup>spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and <sup>x</sup>disputed against the <sup>h</sup>Grecians: but they <sup>x</sup>went about to <sup>x</sup>slay him. <sup>30</sup> <sup>ab</sup> Which <sup>x</sup>when the brethren <sup>h</sup>knew, they brought him down to Cæsarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

h. Hellenists or Hellenistic Jews.  
ab. But.  
f. fully-knew.

<sup>31</sup> Then <sup>h</sup>he had the churches <sup>p</sup>rest throughout all <sup>c</sup>Judæa and Galilee and Samaria, and <sup>x</sup>were <sup>b</sup>edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the <sup>c</sup>comfort of the Holy <sup>s</sup>Ghost, <sup>x</sup>were multiplied.

h. indeed.  
p. peace.  
b. built-up.  
e. or exhortation.

h. Ἑλληνιστάς.  
ab. δέ.  
f. ἐπιγινόντες.  
h. μὲν.  
p. εἰρήνην.  
b. οἰκοδομοῦμεναι.  
c. παρακλησει.

A.D. 38 (42).  
l. κατακείμενον ἐπὶ.  
w. ὄς.  
p. παραλελυμένος.  
h. ἰάται σε.

<sup>32</sup> AND it came to pass, <sup>as</sup> Peter passed throughout <sup>h</sup>all quarters, he came down also <sup>u</sup>to the saints <sup>x</sup>which dwelt at **Lydda**. <sup>33</sup> And there he found a certain man named **Æneas**, <sup>h</sup>which had kept *his* bed eight years, <sup>aw</sup> and <sup>x</sup>was <sup>p</sup>sick of the palsy.

u. unto.

l. lying-down on.

aw. who.

p. paralyzed.

h. healeth thee.

<sup>34</sup> And <sup>x</sup>Peter said unto him, "Æneas, Jesus <sup>x</sup>Christ <sup>h</sup>maketh thee whole: <sup>x</sup>arise, and <sup>x</sup>make thy bed." And he arose immediately.

<sup>35</sup> And all <sup>x</sup>that dwelt at Lydda and <sup>s</sup>Sharon saw him, <sup>w</sup>and turned <sup>t</sup>to the Lord.

s. Heb. Sharon.  
w. =who.  
t. to, Gr. epi.

w. οἰτινες.  
t. ἐπὶ.

<sup>36</sup> NOW there <sup>x</sup>was at **Joppa** a certain disciple named Tabitha, which <sup>t</sup>by interpretation is called **Dorcas**: this woman <sup>x</sup>was full of good works and almsdeeds which she <sup>x</sup>did.

d. Doe or Roe.  
-d. was doing.

<sup>37</sup> And it came to pass in those <sup>x</sup>days, that she <sup>x</sup>was sick, and died: whom <sup>x</sup>when they had washed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

<sup>38</sup> And <sup>x</sup>forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to <sup>x</sup>Joppa, and the disciples <sup>x</sup>had heard that Peter <sup>h</sup>was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he <sup>x</sup>would not delay to <sup>x</sup>come <sup>u</sup>to them.

u. unto.

u. ἕως.

<sup>19</sup> Then was Saul, HLP.—And he was, NABCE. <sup>20</sup> Christ.—The Christ, HLP.—Jesus, NABCE. <sup>21</sup> They watched, HP.—Add even, NABCEFA(L). <sup>25</sup> The disciples, EHLP.—His disciples, NABCEA. <sup>30</sup> Saul, HLP.—Paul, E.—He, NABCE. <sup>31</sup> The churches—were edified—were multiplied, (E)HLP.—The church—was edified—was multiplied, NABCE. <sup>34</sup> Jesus Christ, NB<sup>1</sup>C.—Jesus the Christ, AB<sup>8</sup>EHLP. <sup>38</sup> That he would not delay to come to them, C<sup>3</sup>(?)HLP.—Delay not to come to us, NABCE.

<p>A.D. 38 (42). t. χιτῶνας.</p>	<p><sup>39</sup> Then Peter <sup>α</sup>arose and went-with them. <sup>α</sup>When he was-come, they-brought-him into the upper-chamber: and all the widows stood-by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which <sup>κ</sup>Dorcas <sup>α</sup>made, <sup>α</sup>while-she-was with them.</p>	<p>t. tunics.</p>
<p>u. πρὸς. b. ἐγένετο. o. ἐπὶ.</p>	<p><sup>40</sup> But <sup>κ</sup>Peter <sup>α</sup>put-them all forth, and <sup>α</sup>kneeled down, and prayed; and <sup>α</sup>turning him <sup>α</sup>to the body said, "Tabitha, <sup>α</sup>arise." And she opened her eyes: and <sup>α</sup>when-she-saw <sup>κ</sup>Peter, she-sat-up. <sup>41</sup> And he-<sup>α</sup>gave her his hand, and lifted her up, and <sup>α</sup>when-he-had-called the saints and <sup>κ</sup>widows, presented her <sup>α</sup>alive. <sup>42</sup> And it-<sup>b</sup>was known throughout all <sup>κ</sup>Joppa; and many believed <sup>ο</sup>in the Lord.</p>	<p>u. unto. b. became. o. ou.</p>
<p></p>	<p><sup>43</sup> And it-came-to-pass, that-he <sup>ο</sup>tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.</p>	<p></p>
<p>A.D. 41 (45). α. δέ. n. ὀνόματι. c. σπείρης. s. δεόμενος τοῦ. m. φανερώς. u. πρὸς. l. ἀτενίσας. a. καί-ἐμφοβος γειόμενος.</p>	<p><b>10</b> <sup>α</sup><sup>b</sup> THERE-<sup>α</sup>was a certain man in <b>Cæsarea</b> <sup>α</sup>called <b>Cornelius</b>, a centurion of the <sup>κ</sup>band <sup>ο</sup>called the Italian band, <sup>2</sup> a devout man, and <sup>α</sup>one-that-feared <sup>κ</sup>God with all his <sup>κ</sup>house, <sup>α</sup>which-gave much alms to-the people, and <sup>α</sup>prayed to-<sup>ο</sup>God always. <sup>3</sup> He-saw in a <b>vision</b> <sup>α</sup>evidently, about the ninth hour of-the day, an angel of-<sup>ο</sup>God <sup>α</sup>coming-in <sup>α</sup>to him, and <sup>α</sup>saying unto-him, "Cornelius." <sup>4</sup> And <sup>α</sup>when he <sup>α</sup>looked-on-him, <sup>α</sup>he-<sup>α</sup>was afraid, and said, "What is-it, Lord?" And he-said unto-him, "Thy <sup>κ</sup>prayers and thine <sup>κ</sup>alms <sup>α</sup>are-come-up for a memorial before <sup>ο</sup>God. <sup>5</sup> And now <sup>α</sup>send men to Joppa, and <sup>α</sup>call-for one Simon, whose surname-is Peter: <sup>6</sup> he lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea-side: he shall-tell thee what thou oughtest to-<sup>α</sup>do." <sup>7</sup> And when the angel <sup>α</sup>which spake unto-<sup>κ</sup>Cornelius was-departed, he-<sup>α</sup>called two of-his <sup>ο</sup>household-servants, and a devout soldier of-<sup>ο</sup>them-that waited-on him continually; <sup>8</sup> and <sup>α</sup>when-he-had-declared all-these-things unto-them, he-sent them to <sup>κ</sup>Joppa.</p>	<p>α. b. But or Now. n. named. c. or cohort. s. <sup>α</sup>suppllicated. m. manifestly. u. unto. l. having looked intently. a. and becoming afraid.</p>
<p>9-12.   CH. 11. 4-6. α. δέ. d. ἤθελε. t. ἐκστασις. b. δεδεμένον. up. ἐπὶ.</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> <sup>α</sup><sup>b</sup> ON-the-morrow, <sup>α</sup>as they went-on-their-journey, and <sup>α</sup>drew-nigh unto-the city, <b>Peter</b> went-up upon the <b>housetop</b> to-<sup>α</sup>pray about the sixth hour: <sup>10</sup> and he-became very-hungry, and <sup>α</sup>would-have <sup>α</sup>eaten: but <sup>α</sup>while they made-ready, he fell-into a <sup>κ</sup>trance, <sup>11</sup> and <sup>α</sup>saw <sup>κ</sup>heaven <sup>α</sup>opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as-it-had-been a <b>great sheet</b> <sup>α</sup>knit at-the-four corners, and <sup>α</sup>let-down <sup>α</sup>to the earth: <sup>12</sup> wherein <sup>α</sup>were all-manner-of <sup>κ</sup>fourfooted-beasts of-the earth, and <sup>κ</sup>wild-beasts, and <sup>κ</sup>creeping-things, and <sup>κ</sup>fowls-of-the air.</p>	<p>α. b. But. d. desired-to. t. trance, Gr. ecstasis. s. seeth. b. bound or knotted. up. upon.</p>
<p>13-16.   CH. 11. 7-10. u. πρὸς. 14. Lev. xi. Eze. 4. 14. α. δέ.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> And there-came a voice <sup>α</sup>to him, "<sup>α</sup>Rise, Peter; <sup>κ</sup>kill, and <sup>α</sup>eat." <sup>14</sup> But <sup>κ</sup>Peter said, "Not-so, Lord; for I-<sup>α</sup>have never eaten any-thing that-is-common or unclean." <sup>15</sup> And the voice spake unto him again the second-time, "<sup>α</sup>What <sup>κ</sup>God hath cleansed, that call not thou common." <sup>16</sup> <sup>α</sup><sup>a</sup> This was-done thrice: and the vessel was-received-up again into <sup>κ</sup>heaven.</p>	<p>u. unto. α. And.</p>
<p>17, 18.   CH. 11. 11. w. διηπόρει.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> NOW while <sup>κ</sup>Peter <sup>α</sup>w-doubted in himself what this vision</p>	<p>w. or was much perplexed.</p>

40 1st And, NABCE.—Omit LP. CHAP. X. 1 There was a certain.—But a certain, NABCE. 5 One, NELP.—One, ABC. 7 Cornelius, LP.—Him, NABCE. 11 Unto him, LP.—Omit NABCE. Knit at the four corners, and let down, c(?)LP.—Let down by four corners, NABCE. 12 Of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things.—Of the earth, and the wild beasts, and the creeping things, LP.—Creeping things of the earth and wild beasts, E.—And creeping things of the earth, NABCE. Fowls, NABCE.—The fowls, c?ELP. 14 Or, cd(Gr.)ELP.—And, NAB. 16 Again, d(Gr.)LP.—Immediately, NABCE(Gr.).



a.d. 41 (45).	which he- <sup>1</sup> had-seen <sup>1</sup> should-mean, behold, the men which <sup>4</sup> were	
19, 20.    ch. 11. 12. ab. δέ.	-sent from <sup>σ</sup> Cornelius <sup>4</sup> had-made-enquiry-for Simon's <sup>τ</sup> house, and stood before the gate, <sup>18</sup> and <sup>4</sup> called, and <sup>4</sup> asked whether Simon, <sup>21</sup> which was-surnamed Peter, <sup>1</sup> were-lodged there.	ab. But.
	<sup>19</sup> <sup>a</sup> <sup>b</sup> <sup>4</sup> While <sup>σ</sup> Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, "Behold, three men <sup>1</sup> seek thee. <sup>20</sup> <sup>4</sup> Arise therefore, and <sup>4</sup> get-thee-down, and <sup>1</sup> go with them, doubting nothing: for <sup>ε</sup> I have sent them."	u. unto.
22. v. 1, 2. ch. 22. 12.	<sup>21</sup> Then Peter <sup>4</sup> went-down <sup>u</sup> to the men which <sup>4</sup> were-sent unto him from <sup>σ</sup> Cornelius; and said, "Behold, <sup>ε</sup> I am he-whom ye-seek: what <sup>is</sup> the cause wherefore ye-are-come?"	
s. ῥήματα.	<sup>22</sup> And they said, "Cornelius <sup>the</sup> centurion, a just man, and <sup>1</sup> one-that-feareth <sup>τ</sup> God, and of-good-report among all the nation of-the Jews, was-warned <sup>from</sup> God by a holy angel to- <sup>1</sup> send-for thee into his <sup>τ</sup> house, and to- <sup>1</sup> hear <sup>s</sup> words of thee." <sup>23</sup> Then <sup>4</sup> called-he them in, and lodged them.	s. sayings.
23, 24.    ch. 11, 12.	And on-the morrow <sup>x</sup> Peter went-away with them, and certain <sup>σ</sup> brethren <sup>σ</sup> from <sup>σ</sup> Joppa accompanied him. <sup>24</sup> And the morrow-after they-entered into <sup>τ</sup> Cæsarea.	
	And <sup>x</sup> Cornelius <sup>4</sup> waited-for them, and <sup>4</sup> had-called-together his <sup>τ</sup> kinsmen and <sup>τ</sup> near friends. <sup>25</sup> And as <sup>x</sup> Peter was coming-in, <sup>x</sup> Cornelius <sup>4</sup> met him, and <sup>4</sup> fell-down at <sup>his</sup> <sup>τ</sup> feet, and worshipped him. <sup>26</sup> But <sup>x</sup> Peter took him up, saying, " <sup>4</sup> Stand-up; <sup>ε</sup> I myself also am a man."	<sup>4</sup> w. was wait- ing-for.
t. κολλᾶσθαι.	<sup>27</sup> And <sup>4</sup> as-he-talked-with him, he-went-in, and <sup>1</sup> found many <sup>4</sup> that-were-come-together. <sup>28</sup> And he said unto them, " <sup>ε</sup> I know how-that it-is an unlawful-thing for-a-man that-is-a-Jew <sup>τ</sup> to- <sup>1</sup> keep-company, or <sup>1</sup> come-unto one-of-another-nation; but <sup>x</sup> God <sup>hath</sup> shewed me that-I-should not call any man common or unclean. <sup>29</sup> Therefore <sup>a</sup> came-I <sup>unto</sup> you without-gainsaying, <sup>4</sup> as-soon-as-I-was-sent-for: I-ask therefore for-what intent ye- <sup>1</sup> have-sent-for me?"	t. to-join-him- self.
aa. καί.	<sup>30</sup> And <sup>x</sup> Cornelius said, "Four days ago I- <sup>4</sup> was fasting until this <sup>σ</sup> hour; and at-the ninth hour <sup>4</sup> I-prayed in my <sup>s</sup> house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing, <sup>31</sup> and <sup>1</sup> said, 'Cornelius, thy <sup>x</sup> prayer <sup>is</sup> -heard, and thine <sup>x</sup> alms <sup>are</sup> -had-in-remembrance in- <sup>the</sup> -sight of- <sup>σ</sup> God. <sup>32</sup> <sup>4</sup> Send therefore to Joppa, and <sup>1</sup> call-hither Simon, whose surname-is Peter; <sup>ε</sup> he is-lodged in <sup>the</sup> house of-one-Simon a tanner by <sup>the</sup> sea-side: who, <sup>4</sup> when-he-come-th, shall-speak <sup>unto</sup> -thee.' <sup>33</sup> Immediately therefore I-sent <sup>u</sup> to thee; and <sup>thou</sup> <sup>1</sup> hast well done <sup>4</sup> that-thou-art-come. Now therefore are <sup>we</sup> all here-present before <sup>σ</sup> God, to- <sup>1</sup> hear all-things that <sup>4</sup> are-commanded thee <sup>b</sup> of- <sup>σ</sup> God."	aa. also.
30-33.    ch. 11. 13, 14.	<sup>30</sup> And <sup>x</sup> Cornelius said, "Four days ago I- <sup>4</sup> was fasting until this <sup>σ</sup> hour; and at-the ninth hour <sup>4</sup> I-prayed in my <sup>s</sup> house, and, behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing, <sup>31</sup> and <sup>1</sup> said, 'Cornelius, thy <sup>x</sup> prayer <sup>is</sup> -heard, and thine <sup>x</sup> alms <sup>are</sup> -had-in-remembrance in- <sup>the</sup> -sight of- <sup>σ</sup> God. <sup>32</sup> <sup>4</sup> Send therefore to Joppa, and <sup>1</sup> call-hither Simon, whose surname-is Peter; <sup>ε</sup> he is-lodged in <sup>the</sup> house of-one-Simon a tanner by <sup>the</sup> sea-side: who, <sup>4</sup> when-he-come-th, shall-speak <sup>unto</sup> -thee.' <sup>33</sup> Immediately therefore I-sent <sup>u</sup> to thee; and <sup>thou</sup> <sup>1</sup> hast well done <sup>4</sup> that-thou-art-come. Now therefore are <sup>we</sup> all here-present before <sup>σ</sup> God, to- <sup>1</sup> hear all-things that <sup>4</sup> are-commanded thee <sup>b</sup> of- <sup>σ</sup> God."	's. saith.
b. ἐπό.	<sup>34</sup> THEN Peter <sup>4</sup> opened <sup>his</sup> <sup>τ</sup> mouth, and said, "Of a truth I-perceive that <sup>x</sup> God is no respecter-of-persons: <sup>35</sup> but in every nation <sup>4</sup> he-that feareth Him, and <sup>4</sup> worketh righteousness, is accepted with-Him.	b. by.
s. υἱός. d. εὐαγγελίζο- μαι. t. διά. sa. ῥήμα. h. αἰτόν. f. ἀπό.	<sup>36</sup> "The word which <sup>God</sup> sent <sup>unto</sup> -the <sup>s</sup> children of-Israel, <sup>4</sup> preaching peace <sup>τ</sup> by Jesus Christ: ( <sup>ε</sup> He is Lord-of- <sup>all</sup> ;) <sup>37</sup> that <sup>sa</sup> word, I say, <sup>ε</sup> ye <sup>4</sup> know, which <sup>4</sup> was-published throughout all <sup>σ</sup> Judæa, and <sup>4</sup> began from <sup>σ</sup> Galilee, after the baptism which John preached; <sup>38</sup> how <sup>x</sup> God anointed <sup>a</sup> Jesus <sup>f</sup> of Nazareth with- <sup>the</sup> -	s. sons. d. declaring- glad-tidings- of. t. through. sa. saying. h. Him. f. from.

<sup>21</sup> Which were sent unto him from Cornelius, H.—Omit SAB(C)DELP. <sup>23</sup> Peter, HLP.—Rising up he, NABD.—Peter rising up, CE. <sup>24</sup> They entered, NACEHLP.—He entered, ED. <sup>29</sup> Fasting until this hour; and, A<sup>2</sup>(D)EH(I)F.—Until this hour, SA<sup>1</sup> BC. <sup>32</sup> Who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee, CDEHLP.—Omit SAB. <sup>33</sup> Of God, DHLF.—Of the Lord, NABCE. <sup>36</sup> The word which God sent, K<sup>1</sup>C(?) (DGr.) EHLF.—He sent the word, N<sup>2</sup>AB.

A.D. 41 (45).  
s. Πνεύματι.  
b. ὑπό.  
39. ch. 2. 32.

g. ἔδωκεν αὐ-  
τὸν ἐμφανῇ  
γενέσθαι.

1. ζώντων.  
43. Luke 24. 47.  
ev. πάντα τὸν.  
i. εἰς.

44-46. ||CH. 11.  
15, 16. Gal.  
3. 2.  
sa. ῥήματα.

47, 48. ||CH. 11.  
16, 17.

i. ἐν.

1. 1 Thes. 2. 13.

u. πρὸς.

4-10. ||CH. 10.  
9-16.

o. ἐκ.

h. οὐρανῷ.

9. 1 Cor. 6. 11.

11-14. ||CH. 10.  
17-43.

s. ῥήματα.  
i. ἐν οἷς.

Holy <sup>s</sup>Ghost and with-power: who went about doing good, and healing all <sup>†</sup>that were oppressed <sup>b</sup>of the devil; for <sup>x</sup>God <sup>†</sup>was with Him. <sup>39</sup> And we are witnesses of all things which He did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom they slew and <sup>†</sup>hanged on a tree: <sup>40</sup> <sup>†</sup>Him <sup>x</sup>God raised up the third day, and <sup>†</sup>shewed Him openly; <sup>41</sup> not to all the people, but unto witnesses <sup>x</sup>chosen before <sup>b</sup>of <sup>o</sup>God, even to us, who did eat and drink with Him after He <sup>†</sup>rose from the <sup>†</sup>dead.

<sup>42</sup> "And He commanded us to <sup>†</sup>preach unto the people, and to <sup>†</sup>testify that it is <sup>†</sup>He which <sup>†</sup>was ordained <sup>b</sup>of <sup>o</sup>God to be the Judge of <sup>†</sup>quick and <sup>†</sup>dead. <sup>43</sup> To <sup>†</sup>Him give all the prophets witness, that through His <sup>o</sup>name <sup>ev</sup>whosoever <sup>†</sup>believeth <sup>†</sup>in Him shall <sup>†</sup>receive remission of sins."

<sup>44</sup> <sup>†</sup>WHILE <sup>o</sup>Peter yet spake these <sup>sa</sup>words, the Holy <sup>x</sup>Ghost fell on all <sup>†</sup>them which heard the word. <sup>45</sup> And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with <sup>x</sup>Peter, because that on the Gentiles also <sup>†</sup>was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost. <sup>46</sup> For they <sup>†</sup>heard them <sup>†</sup>speak with tongues, and <sup>†</sup>magnify <sup>†</sup>God.

Then answered <sup>x</sup>Peter, <sup>47</sup> "Can any man <sup>†</sup>forbid <sup>†</sup>water, that these <sup>†</sup>should not be baptized, which have received the Holy <sup>x</sup>Ghost as well as we?" <sup>48</sup> And he commanded them to be <sup>†</sup>baptized <sup>†</sup>in the name of the Lord.

Then prayed they him to <sup>†</sup>tarry certain days.

**11** AND the apostles and <sup>x</sup>brethren <sup>†</sup>that were in <sup>†</sup>Judæa heard that the Gentiles <sup>†</sup>had also received the word of <sup>o</sup>God. <sup>2</sup> And when **Peter** was come up to **Jerusalem**, they that were of the circumcision <sup>†</sup>contended with him, <sup>3</sup> saying, "Thou wentest in <sup>†</sup>to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them."

<sup>4</sup> But <sup>x</sup>Peter rehearsed the matter <sup>†</sup>from the beginning, and <sup>†</sup>expounded it by order unto them, saying, <sup>5</sup> "I <sup>†</sup>was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel <sup>†</sup>descend, as it had been a great sheet, <sup>†</sup>let down <sup>o</sup>from <sup>o</sup>heaven by four corners; and it came even to me: <sup>6</sup> upon the which <sup>†</sup>when I had fastened mine eyes, I <sup>†</sup>considered, and saw <sup>†</sup>fourfooted beasts of the earth, and <sup>†</sup>wild beasts, and <sup>†</sup>creeping things, and <sup>†</sup>fowls of the <sup>†</sup>air. <sup>7</sup> And I heard a voice saying unto me, '<sup>†</sup>Arise, Peter; <sup>†</sup>slay and <sup>†</sup>eat.' <sup>8</sup> But I said, '<sup>†</sup>Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean *hath* at any time entered into my <sup>†</sup>mouth.' <sup>9</sup> But the voice answered me again <sup>o</sup>from <sup>o</sup>heaven, '<sup>†</sup>What <sup>x</sup>God *hath* cleansed, that <sup>†</sup>call not thou common.' <sup>10</sup> And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into <sup>†</sup>heaven.

<sup>11</sup> "And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I <sup>†</sup>was, <sup>†</sup>sent from Caesarea unto me.

<sup>12</sup> "And the Spirit bade me <sup>†</sup>go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover these <sup>x</sup>six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's <sup>†</sup>house: <sup>13</sup> and he shewed us how he <sup>†</sup>had seen an <sup>†</sup>angel in his <sup>†</sup>house, <sup>†</sup>which stood and <sup>†</sup>said unto him, '<sup>†</sup>Send men to Joppa, and <sup>†</sup>call for Simon, <sup>†</sup>whose surname is Peter; <sup>14</sup> who shall tell thee <sup>†</sup>swords, <sup>†</sup>whereby thou and all thy <sup>x</sup>house shall be saved.'

s. Spirit.  
b. by.

g. gave Him to become manifest.

1s. living.  
ev. every-one that.  
i. in, Gr. eis.  
sa. sayings.

as. speaking.  
m. magnifying.

i. in, Gr. en.

u. unto.

o. out of.

h. heaven.

s. sayings.  
i. or in which.

<sup>48</sup> The Lord, HLP.—Jesus Christ, NABE.—D combines both readings.  
<sup>7</sup> I heard, DHLF.—Add also, NABE. <sup>9</sup> Me, (D)EHLF.—Omit NAB.  
—We were, NABD(Gr.). <sup>13</sup> Unto him, DEHLF.—Omit NAB.  
Omit NABD.

CHAP. XI.  
<sup>11</sup> I was, EHLF.  
Men, EHLF.—



A.D. 41 (45).  
15-17. [ch. 10.  
44-48.  
15. ch. 2. 1-4.  
Gal. 3. 2.  
1 Cor. 12. 13.  
α. καί.  
16. ch. 1. 5.  
σα. ῥήματος.  
i. ἐν.  
s. Πνεύματι.  
π. τίς.  
α. δέ.  
t. Ἄραγε.

α. μὲν.  
t. θλίψεως.  
s. λαλοῦντες.

b. δέ.  
d. εὐαγγελιζόμενοι.

A.D. 42 (46).  
c. περὶ αὐτῶν.

s. Πνεύματος.

A.D. 43 (47).  
25. See ch. 9. 30.

i. ἐν.  
o. χρηματίζσαι.

c. κατήλθον.  
28. ch. 21. 10.  
t. διά.  
a. μέλλειν.  
b. οἰκονομήν.

A.D. 44 (48).  
29. Rom. 15. 26.  
1 Cor. 16. 1-4.  
2 Cor. ix.  
e. ἕκαστος αὐτῶν.

30. ch. 12. 25.  
u. πρὸς. t. διὰ.  
i. κακῶσαι.  
f. ἀπό.  
2. Mat. 20. 20-23.  
3. Ex. 12. 14, 15.

i. εἰς.  
s. τετραδίους.

15 "And as I <sup>κ</sup>began to <sup>l</sup>speak, the Holy <sup>κ</sup>Ghost fell on them, as <sup>α</sup> on us at *the* beginning.

16 "Then remembered I the <sup>σα</sup>word of the Lord, how that He said, 'John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized <sup>ι</sup>with the Holy <sup>ς</sup>Ghost.'

17 "Forasmuch then as <sup>κ</sup>God gave them the like gift as <sup>α</sup> He *did* unto us, <sup>α</sup>who believed <sup>ο</sup>on the Lord Jesus Christ; "what <sup>α</sup>was <sup>ε</sup>I, that I could <sup>α</sup>withstand <sup>α</sup>God?"

18 <sup>α</sup> "When they heard these things, they held their peace, and <sup>α</sup>glorified <sup>α</sup>God, saying, "Then *hath* <sup>κ</sup>God also to the Gentiles granted <sup>α</sup>repentance unto life."

19 NOW they <sup>α</sup> <sup>α</sup>which were **scattered** abroad upon the <sup>ι</sup>persecution that <sup>α</sup>arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, <sup>α</sup>preaching the word to <sup>α</sup>none but unto *the* Jews only.

20 <sup>α</sup> And some of them <sup>α</sup>were men of Cyprus and Cyprenē, which, <sup>α</sup>when they were come to **Antioch**, <sup>α</sup>spake unto the Grecians, <sup>α</sup>preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And *the* hand of *the* Lord <sup>α</sup>was with them: and a great number <sup>α</sup>believed, *and* turned unto the Lord.

22 THEN tidings <sup>ο</sup>of these things came unto the ears of *the* church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth **Barnabas**, that he <sup>α</sup>should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who, <sup>α</sup>when he came, and <sup>α</sup>had seen the grace of <sup>ο</sup>God, was glad, and <sup>α</sup>exhorted them all, that with <sup>κ</sup>purpose of <sup>ο</sup>heart they <sup>α</sup>would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he <sup>α</sup>was a good man, and full of *the* Holy <sup>ς</sup>Ghost and of <sup>α</sup>faith.

And much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed <sup>κ</sup>Barnabas to Tarsus, for to <sup>α</sup>seek **Saul**:

26 and <sup>α</sup>when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves <sup>ι</sup>with the church, and taught much people.

And the disciples were <sup>ο</sup>called **Christians** first in Antioch.

27 AND in these <sup>κ</sup>days <sup>ο</sup>came prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch. 28 And <sup>α</sup>there stood up one of them named **Agabus**, and signified <sup>ι</sup>by the Spirit that there <sup>α</sup>should <sup>ο</sup>be great **dearth** throughout all the <sup>ι</sup>world: which <sup>α</sup>came to pass in *the* days of <sup>α</sup>Claudius Cæsar.

29 Then the disciples, <sup>ο</sup>every man according to his ability, determined to <sup>α</sup>send **relief** unto the brethren <sup>κ</sup>which dwelt in <sup>κ</sup>Judæa: 30 which also they did, and <sup>α</sup>sent it <sup>α</sup>unto the elders <sup>ι</sup>by *the* hands of Barnabas and Saul.

**12** NOW about that <sup>ι</sup>time **Herod** the king stretched forth <sup>ι</sup>his hands to <sup>ι</sup>vex certain <sup>ο</sup>of the church. 2 And he **killed James** the brother of John with *the* sword.

3 And <sup>α</sup>because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to <sup>α</sup>take **Peter** also. (Then <sup>α</sup>were *the* days of <sup>ο</sup>unleavened bread.) 4 And <sup>α</sup>when he had apprehended him, he put him <sup>ι</sup>in prison, and <sup>α</sup>delivered him to four <sup>ς</sup>quaternions of <sup>α</sup>soldiers.

20 Spake, <sup>κ</sup>DEHLP.—Add also, <sup>κ</sup>NAB. Grecians, <sup>κ</sup>DEHLP.—Greeks, <sup>κ</sup>AD<sup>1</sup>.  
21 Believed and, <sup>κ</sup>DEHLP.—Which believed, <sup>κ</sup>NAB. 22 That he should go, <sup>κ</sup>DEHLP.—Omit <sup>κ</sup>NAB. 23 Departed Barnabas, <sup>κ</sup>EHLF.—He departed, <sup>κ</sup>NABD. 24 That, <sup>κ</sup>EHLP.—Add even, <sup>κ</sup>NAB. 25 Cæsar, <sup>κ</sup>EHLF.—Omit <sup>κ</sup>NABD.

α. also.  
σα. saying.  
i. in.  
s. Spirit.  
ο. on, Gr. epi.  
w. who.  
α. And.  
t. Then indeed.  
α. indeed.  
t. tribulation.  
s. speaking.  
b. But.  
d. declaring the glad tidings of.  
c. concerning them.  
s. Spirit.  
i. in.  
o. oracularly called.  
c. came down.  
t. through.  
a. is about to.  
h. habitable world.  
α. also.  
e. each of them.  
u. unto.  
t. through or by.  
i. ill treat.  
f. from.  
i. into.  
s. sets of four.

<p>A.D. 44 (48).  P. τὸ πάσχα.  Δ. μὲν.  E. ἐκτενῶς.  B. ἐπὶ.  A. ἐμελλεν.</p>	<p>diers to-keep him; intending after P<sup>r</sup> Easter to-bring him forth to-the people. <sup>5</sup> *Peter therefore A<sup>1</sup> -was-kept in *prison: but prayer -was -made -without-ceasing <sup>b</sup> of the church unto -God for him.</p>	<p>p. the passover.  Δ. indeed.  E. or earnestly.  B. by.</p>
<p>S. ἐπέστη.  C. οἰκήματι.  K. ἦδει.  T. διά.  B. δε.</p>	<p><sup>6</sup> And when *Herod A<sup>1</sup> -would-have <sup>10</sup> brought him forth, the same night *Peter -was -sleeping between two soldiers, -bound with-two chains: and the keepers before the door -kept the prison. <sup>7</sup> And, behold, the <b>angel</b> of-<sup>J</sup> the LORD -came-upon him, and a light shined in the -prison: and he-<sup>s</sup> smote Peter on-the side, and raised him up, saying, “-Arise-up quickly.” And his *chains fell-off from his -hands. <sup>8</sup> And the angel said unto him, “-Gird-thyself, and -bind-on thy -sandals.” And so he-did. And he-saith unto-him, “-Cast thy -garment about-thee, and -follow me.” <sup>9</sup> And he-<sup>s</sup> went-out, and -followed him; and <sup>k</sup> <sup>11</sup> wist not that it-<sup>s</sup> was true <sup>12</sup> -which was-done -by the angel; but -thought he-<sup>s</sup> saw a vision. <sup>10</sup> A<sup>b</sup> <sup>14</sup> When-they-were-past the first and the second ward, they-came unto the iron -gate <sup>15</sup> -that lead-eth unto the city; which opened to-them of-his-own-accord: and they-<sup>s</sup> went-out, and passed-on-through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.</p>	<p>A. was-about to bring.  K. were-keep-ing.  J. or Jehovah.  S. stood-by.  C. or cell.  K. knew.  T. through or by-means-of.  A<sup>b</sup>. But.</p>
<p>11. See Dan. 3.  23.  T. ἀληθῶς.  S. ἐξαπέστειλε.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> And <sup>12</sup> when *Peter was-come to himself, he-said, “Now I-<sup>s</sup> know of-a-<sup>s</sup> surety, that <sup>J</sup> the LORD hath -sent His -angel, and hath delivered me out-of the hand of-Herod, and from all the expectation of-the people of-the Jews.”</p>	<p>T. truth.  S. sent-forth.</p>
<p>A. καί.  F. ἐπιγνούσα.</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> And <sup>13</sup> when he-had-considered the thing, he-came to the house of-Mary the mother of-John, <sup>14</sup> whose surname-was Mark; where many -were -gathered-together A<sup>1</sup> praying.  <sup>13</sup> And <sup>14</sup> as Peter knocked at-the door of-the gate, a damsel came to-<sup>s</sup> hearken, named Rhoda. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>16</sup> when-she-<sup>s</sup> knew Peter’s -voice, she-opened not the gate for -gladness; but <sup>17</sup> ran-in, and told how Peter -stood before the gate.</p>	<p>A. and.  F. fully-knew or having-recog-nized.</p>
<p>B. αὐτὸν ἐξήγαγεν.</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> And they said unto her, “Thou-art-mad.” But she -constantly-affirmed that-it-<sup>s</sup> was even-so. Then said they, “It-is his *angel.” <sup>16</sup> But *Peter -continued knocking: and <sup>17</sup> when-they-had-opened the door, and saw him, they-were-astonished.  <sup>17</sup> But he, <sup>18</sup> -beckoning unto-them with-the hand to-<sup>s</sup> hold-their -peace, declared unto-them how the Lord <sup>19</sup> -had-<sup>s</sup> brought him out-of the prison. And he-said, “-Go-shew these-things unto-James, and to-the brethren.” And he-<sup>s</sup> departed, and went into another place.</p>	<p>B. brought him forth.</p>
<p>I. ἀπαχθῆναι.</p>	<p><sup>18</sup> NOW <sup>19</sup> as-soon-as-it-was day, there-<sup>s</sup> was no small stir among the soldiers, what <sup>20</sup> -was-become-of *Peter. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>22</sup> when Herod had-sought-for him, and <sup>23</sup> -found-him not, he-<sup>s</sup> examined the keepers, and commanded that-they-<sup>s</sup> should-be-<sup>1</sup> put-to-death. And he-<sup>s</sup> went-down from -Judæa to -Cæsarea, and there-<sup>s</sup> abode.</p>	<p>I. or led-away to death.</p>
<p>A. πρὸς.  F. ἀπό.</p>	<p><sup>20</sup> AND *Herod -was -highly-displeased with-them-of-Tyre and <sup>21</sup> Sidon: but they-<sup>s</sup> came with-one-accord <sup>22</sup> to him, and, having-made Blastus the king’s -chamberlain their-friend, <sup>23</sup> -desired peace; because their -country -was-nourished <sup>24</sup> by the king’s country.</p>	<p>Z. Heb. Zidon.  A. unto.  F. from.</p>
<p>A. καί.  B. τοῦ βήματος.</p>	<p><sup>21</sup> And upon-a-set day *Herod, <sup>22</sup> -arrayed-in royal apparel, A<sup>1</sup> <sup>23</sup> -sat upon his <sup>24</sup> throne, and <sup>25</sup> -made-an-oration unto them.  <sup>22</sup> And the people <sup>26</sup> -gave-a-shout, saying, “It is the voice of-a-god, and not of-a-man.”</p>	<p>A. and having-sat.  B. the bema or elevated-place.  M. was-mak-ing.  G. were-shout-ing.</p>
<p>CHAP. XII. <sup>1</sup> Him, <sup>2</sup> EHLF.—Omit <sup>3</sup> A<sup>1</sup> A.D. <sup>13</sup> Peter, EH.—He, <sup>14</sup> A<sup>1</sup> A.D. <sup>15</sup> Herod was highly displeased, EHLF.—He was highly displeased, <sup>16</sup> A.D.</p>		



A.D. 45 (49).  
b. γειόμενος.  
e. ἐξέψυξεν.

<sup>23</sup> And immediately *the* angel of <sup>J</sup>*the*-Lord smote him, because he-gave not <sup>κ</sup>God the glory: and he-<sup>b</sup> <sup>α</sup>was eaten-of-worms, and <sup>ε</sup>gave-up-the-ghost.

J. or Jehovah.  
b. he-became.  
e. expired.

25. ch. 11. 29, 30.  
f. ἐκ.  
m. διακονίαν.

<sup>24</sup> BUT the word of-<sup>ε</sup>God <sup>α</sup>grew and <sup>α</sup>multiplied. <sup>25</sup> And Barnabas and Saul returned <sup>ι</sup>from Jerusalem, <sup>α</sup>when-they-had-fulfilled *their* <sup>μ</sup>ministry, and <sup>α</sup>took-with-them John, whose <sup>α</sup>surname-was Mark.

f. from, Gr. ek.  
m. or ministra-tion.

A.D. 45 (49).  
1. ch. 11. 19-26.  
i. ἐν.

f. σύντροφος.  
α. δέ.  
p. λειτουρ-  
γούντων.  
α. δὴ...τε.  
3. ch. 14. 26.  
1. ἀπέλυσαν.

**13** NOW there-<sup>α</sup>were in the church <sup>α</sup>that was <sup>ι</sup>at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as <sup>κ</sup>Barnabas, and Simeon <sup>α</sup>that was-called Niger, and Lucius <sup>κ</sup>of-Cyrēnē, and Manaen, <sup>ι</sup>which-had-been-brought-up-with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul. <sup>2</sup> <sup>α</sup>As they <sup>μ</sup>ministered to-the Lord, and <sup>α</sup>fasted, the Holy <sup>κ</sup>Ghost said, “**Separate** me <sup>α</sup>” <sup>κ</sup>Barnabas and <sup>κ</sup>Saul for the work whereunto I-have-called them.” <sup>3</sup> And <sup>α</sup>when-they-had-fasted and <sup>α</sup>prayed, and <sup>α</sup>laid *their* <sup>α</sup>hands on them, they-<sup>ι</sup>sent-them-away.

i. in.  
f. foster-brother of.  
α. And.  
p. publicly-ministered.  
α. now both.  
1. let-them-go.

α. μὲν.  
by. ἐπό.  
w. κατήγγε-  
λον.  
α. ὑπηρέτην.

<sup>4</sup> So <sup>ι</sup>they <sup>α</sup>, <sup>α</sup>being-sent-forth <sup>by</sup>by the Holy <sup>ε</sup>Ghost, departed unto <sup>κ</sup>Seleucia; and from-thence they-sailed to <sup>κ</sup>Cyprus.

α. indeed.  
by. by, Gr. hupo.  
w. were-an-nouncing.  
j. i.e. John Mark.  
α. as official-minister or attendant.

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>α</sup>when-they-were at Salamis, they-<sup>ω</sup> <sup>α</sup>preached the word of-<sup>ε</sup>God in the synagogues of-the Jews: and they-<sup>α</sup>had also <sup>ι</sup>John <sup>α</sup>to-their-minister.

m. μάγον.  
p. ἀνθυπάτω.

<sup>6</sup> AND <sup>α</sup>when-they-had-gone-through the isle unto Paphos, they-found a certain <sup>μ</sup>sorcerer, a false-prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Bar-jesus: <sup>7</sup> which <sup>α</sup>was with the <sup>μ</sup>deputy-of-the-country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who <sup>α</sup>called-for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to-<sup>α</sup>hear the word of-<sup>ε</sup>God. <sup>8</sup> But <sup>ε</sup>Elymas the <sup>μ</sup>sorcerer (for so is his <sup>κ</sup>name by-interpretation) <sup>α</sup>withstood them, seeking to-<sup>α</sup>turn-away the <sup>μ</sup>deputy from the faith.

m. or magician.  
p. proconsul.  
e. Elymas, Ma-gician.

s. Πνεύματος.  
so. υἱέ.

<sup>9</sup> Then Saul, (who also *is called* Paul,) <sup>α</sup>filled-with the Holy <sup>ε</sup>Ghost, <sup>α</sup>set-his-eyes on him, <sup>10</sup> and said, “O-full of-all subtilty and all mischief, *thou* <sup>ε</sup>child of-the-devil, *thou* enemy of-all righteousness, wilt-thou not cease <sup>α</sup>to-pervert the right <sup>α</sup>ways of-the-Lord? <sup>11</sup> And now, behold, *the* hand of-the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou-shalt-be blind, not seeing the sun for a season.”

s. Spirit.  
so. son.

And immediately there-fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he-<sup>α</sup>went-about <sup>α</sup>seeking some-to-lead-him-by-the-hand.

<sup>12</sup> Then the <sup>μ</sup>deputy, <sup>α</sup>when-he-saw what <sup>α</sup>was-done, believed, being-astonished at the doctrine of-the Lord.

13. ch. 15. 37, 38.  
se. ἀναχθέντες.

<sup>13</sup> NOW <sup>α</sup>when <sup>κ</sup>Paul and his company <sup>ε</sup>loosed from <sup>ε</sup>Paphos, they-came to Perga in <sup>ε</sup>Pamphylia: and John, <sup>α</sup>departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

se. set-sail.

<sup>14</sup> But <sup>α</sup>when they departed from <sup>ε</sup>Perga, they-came to **Antioch** in <sup>ε</sup>Pisidia, and <sup>α</sup>went into the **synagogue** on-the-<sup>ε</sup>sabbath <sup>κ</sup>day, and sat-down.

15. Luke 4. 16; v. 27.

<sup>15</sup> And after the reading of-the law and the prophets the rulers-of-the-synagogue sent unto them, saying, “Ye men and brethren, if ye have *any* word of-exhortation for the people, <sup>α</sup>say-on.”

<sup>16</sup> Then **Paul** <sup>α</sup>stood-up, and <sup>α</sup>beckoning with *his* <sup>κ</sup>hand said, “Men of-Israēl, and <sup>α</sup>ye-that fear <sup>κ</sup>God, <sup>α</sup>give-audience.

<sup>25</sup> And took, D<sup>2</sup>EHLF.—Taking, NABD<sup>1</sup>. CHAP. XIII. <sup>1</sup> Certain, EHLF.—Omit RA BD. <sup>ε</sup> Through the, HLF.—Add whole, NABCDE.

A.D. 45 (40). i. ἐν τῇ παροικίᾳ.	17 "The God of this <sup>σ</sup> people of-Israel chose our "fathers, and exalted the people <sup>ι</sup> when they dwelt-as-strangers in <i>the</i> land of-Egypt, and with a high arm brought-He them out-of it.	i. in their so-journing.
	18 "And about the time-of forty-years suffered-He their manners in the wilderness. 19 And <sup>ι</sup> when-He-had-destroyed seven nations in <i>the</i> land of- <sup>ε</sup> Chanaan, He-divided their "land to-them by-lot.	c. Heb. Canaan.
21. Hos. 13. 11.	20 "And after <sup>ε</sup> that He-gave <i>unto them</i> judges about-the-space-of four-hundred and fifty years, until Samuël the prophet.	
22. Ps. 80. 20. 1 Sam. 13. 14.	21 "And afterward they desired a king: and *God gave unto-them "Saul <i>the</i> son of- <sup>κ</sup> Cis, a man of <i>the</i> tribe of-Benjamin, by-the-space-of-forty years.	k. Heb. Kish.
23. Ps. 80. 20. 1 Sam. 13. 14.	22 "And <sup>ι</sup> when-He-had-removed him, He-raised-up unto-them "David to <i>be their</i> king; to-whom also He- <sup>ι</sup> gave-testimony, and said, 'I-have-FOUND DAVID THE SON OF- <sup>σ</sup> JESSE, A MAN AFTER MINE <i>own</i> "HEART, WHICH SHALL-FULFIL <sup>ε</sup> ALL MY <sup>ε</sup> "WILL.'	
25. John 1. 20, 27.	23 "Of this-man's <sup>σ</sup> seed <i>hath</i> *God according-to <i>His</i> promise raised unto- <sup>ε</sup> Israel a Saviour, Jesus: 24 <sup>ι</sup> when John had-first-preached, before His <sup>σ</sup> coming, <i>the</i> baptism of-repentance to-all the people of-Israel.	
s. υἱοί.	25 "And as *John <sup>ε</sup> fulfilled <i>his</i> "course, he-said, 'Whom think-ye that-I am? <sup>ε</sup> I am not <i>He</i> . But, behold, there-cometh-one after me, whose <sup>ε</sup> -shoes of- <i>His</i> - <sup>σ</sup> feet I-am not worthy to- <sup>ι</sup> loose.'	s. sons.
i. ἐν.	26 "Men and brethren, <sup>σ</sup> children of- <i>the</i> -stock of-Abraham, and <sup>ι</sup> whosoever among you feareth *God, to-you <sup>ι</sup> is the word of-this <sup>σ</sup> salvation sent.	i. in.
28. Mark 15. 12-14.	27 "For <sup>ι</sup> they-that dwell <sup>ι</sup> at Jerusalem, and their <sup>σ</sup> rulers, <sup>ι</sup> because-they-knew <sup>ε</sup> Him not, nor-yet the voices of-the prophets <sup>ι</sup> which are-read every sabbath <i>day</i> , they-have-fulfilled them <sup>ι</sup> in-condemning <i>Him</i> . 28 And <sup>ι</sup> though-they-found no cause of-death in <i>Him</i> , yet desired-they Pilate that-He <sup>ε</sup> should-be-slain.	
c. περί. m. μνημεῖον. 20. ch. 10. 40, 41. f. ἐκ. v. ὅς. αο. ἐπὶ, with acc.	29 "And when they- <sup>ι</sup> had-fulfilled <sup>ε</sup> all that <sup>ε</sup> was-written <sup>σ</sup> of Him, they- <sup>ι</sup> took- <i>Him</i> -down from the tree, and laid <i>Him</i> in a <sup>ε</sup> sepulchre. 30 But *God raised Him <sup>ε</sup> from <i>the</i> <sup>ε</sup> dead: 31 and <sup>ι</sup> He was-seen <sup>α</sup> o many days of-them <sup>ι</sup> which-came-up-with Him from <sup>σ</sup> Galilee to Jerusalem, who are His witnesses unto the people.	c. concerning. m. memorial sepulchre. f. from-among. w. who. αο. on or during.
32. Luke 2. 10, 11. 33. Ps. 2. 7.	32 "And <sup>ε</sup> we declare <i>unto-you</i> glad-tidings, how-that-the promise <sup>ι</sup> which-was-made unto the fathers, 33 *God hath-fulfilled the-same <i>unto-us</i> , their <sup>ε</sup> children, <sup>ι</sup> in-that-He-hath-raised-up Jesus [ <i>again</i> ]*: as it- <sup>ε</sup> is also written in the second <sup>ε</sup> psalm, 'Thou ART MY SON, THIS-DAY HAVE <sup>ε</sup> I BEGOTTEN THEE.'	
34. Isa. 55. 3. Sept.	34 "And as-concerning-that He-raised Him up <sup>ε</sup> from <i>the</i> <sup>ε</sup> dead, now no-more to- <sup>ε</sup> return to corruption, He- <sup>ε</sup> said on-this-wise, 'I WILL-GIVE YOU THE SURE <sup>κ</sup> "MERCIES OF-DAVID.' 35 Wherefore He-saith also in another <i>psalm</i> , "Thou-shalt NOT-SUFFER THINE <sup>ε</sup> HOLY ONE TO- <sup>ε</sup> SEE CORRUPTION.' 36 For David, <sup>ι</sup> after-he-had- <sup>σ</sup> served his-own generation by-the will of- <sup>σ</sup> God, fell-on-sleep, and was-laid unto his <sup>ε</sup> fathers, and saw corruption: 37 but He-whom *God raised <i>again</i> , saw no corruption.	
k. ὅσια. 35. Ps. 16. 10. p. ὅσιον. 36. 1 Kin. 2. 10. αἰ μέν. ο. ὑπερηγάσας.	37 "Be-it known <i>unto-you</i> therefore, men and brethren, that through this <i>man</i> is- <sup>ε</sup> dpreached <i>unto-you</i> the <sup>ε</sup> forgiveness of-sins:	-s. hath-said. k. kindnesses. p. Pious-One or Gracious-One. αἰ. indeed. ο. officially-served.
d. καταγγέλλεται. r. ἀφ᾽ ἑσῆς.	18 Suffered He their manners, BC <sup>2</sup> DEHLP.—Nursed He them, AC <sup>1</sup> E. 19 To them, AC <sup>2</sup> DEHLP.—Omit NED <sup>1</sup> . By lot. (20) And after that He gave <i>unto them</i> judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty years, D <sup>2</sup> EHLP.—So D <sup>1</sup> , but omitting after that.—By lot about the space of four hundred and fifty years. (20) And after that He gave judges, NABD. 23 Raised, CD.—Brought, NABEHLP. 25 Whom think ye, CDEHLP.—What think ye, NAB. 26 To you, CEHLP.—To us, NABD. 31 Who, BEHLP.—Add now, NAC(D). 33 Us their children, C <sup>3</sup> EHLP.—Our children, NABD <sup>1</sup> D.	d. declared or announced. r. remission.
	* V. 33. Raised up Jesus, ἀναστήσας Ἰησοῦν; see ch. iii. 22; vii. 37, and contrast v. 30, 34; again, superfluous.	



A.D. 45 (49).  
b. εἶν.

<sup>39</sup> and <sup>b</sup>by <sup>him</sup>—all <sup>that</sup>—believe <sup>are</sup>—justified from all things, from which ye could not <sup>be</sup>—justified <sup>by</sup> the law of Moses.

b. by, Gr. en.  
a. all or every-  
one that be-  
lieveth is.

<sup>40</sup> “Beware therefore, lest that <sup>come</sup> upon you, which <sup>is</sup>—spoken of in the prophets;

41. HAB. 1. 5.  
See Isa. 29. 14.  
v. ἀφανίσθη-  
τε.  
o. τίς.

<sup>41</sup> “BEHOLD, YE <sup>despisers</sup>, AND <sup>wonder</sup>, AND <sup>perish</sup> :  
FOR <sup>work</sup> A WORK IN YOUR <sup>days</sup>,  
A WORK WHICH YE <sup>shall</sup> IN NO WISE BELIEVE,  
THOUGH <sup>a</sup>—MAN <sup>declare</sup>—IT <sup>unto</sup>—YOU.”

v. vanish-away.

o. one.

s. ῥήματα.  
sp. λαληθή-  
ναι.  
sy. συναγω-  
γῆς.  
de. σεβομέ-  
νων.

<sup>42</sup> AND <sup>when</sup> the Jews were—gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles <sup>besought</sup> that these <sup>words</sup> <sup>might</sup>—be—<sup>spoken</sup> to them the next sabbath.

s. sayings.  
sp. spoken.

<sup>43</sup> Now <sup>when</sup> the <sup>congregation</sup> was broken-up, many of the Jews and <sup>religious</sup> proselytes followed <sup>Paul</sup> and <sup>Barnabas</sup> : who, speaking to them, <sup>persuaded</sup> them to—<sup>continue</sup> in—the grace of—<sup>God</sup>.

sy. synagogue.  
de. devout.

<sup>44</sup> AND the next sabbath <sup>day</sup> came almost the whole city to-  
gether to—<sup>hear</sup> the word of—<sup>God</sup>.

<sup>45</sup> But <sup>when</sup> the Jews saw the multitudes, they—were—filled—  
with envy, and <sup>spake</sup>—against <sup>those</sup>—things—which were—spoken  
by <sup>Paul</sup>, contradicting and blaspheming.

46. Luke 24. 47.  
Rom. 1. 16.  
47. Isa. 49. 6.

<sup>46</sup> Then <sup>Paul</sup> and <sup>Barnabas</sup> <sup>waxed</sup>—bold, and said, “It—was  
necessary that—the word of—<sup>God</sup> <sup>should</sup> first have—been—spoken  
to—<sup>you</sup> : but seeing ye—<sup>put</sup> it from—<sup>you</sup>, and <sup>judge</sup> yourselves  
unworthy of—<sup>everlasting</sup> life, lo, we—<sup>turn</sup> to the Gentiles.

f. εἰς.  
n. ἐθνῶν.

<sup>47</sup> “For so hath the Lord commanded us, <sup>saying</sup>,  
‘I—HAVE—SET THEE <sup>to</sup>—BE A LIGHT OF—the—<sup>Gentiles</sup>,  
THAT THOU <sup>shouldest</sup>—BE FOR SALVATION UNTO the—ENDS OF—  
THE EARTH.’”

f. for.  
n. or nations.

<sup>48</sup> And <sup>when</sup> the Gentiles heard <sup>this</sup>, they—were—glad, and  
—<sup>glorified</sup> the word of—the Lord : and as—many—as—were—<sup>ordained</sup>  
<sup>to</sup> eternal life believed.

u. εἰς.

u. unto.

<sup>49</sup> And the word of—the Lord—was—published throughout all  
the region. <sup>50</sup> But the Jews stirred-up the devout and <sup>honour-</sup>  
able women, and the chief—men of—the city, and raised persecution  
against <sup>Paul</sup> and <sup>Barnabas</sup>, and expelled them <sup>out</sup>—of their  
<sup>coasts</sup>. <sup>51</sup> But they <sup>shook</sup>—off the dust of—their <sup>feet</sup> against  
them, and came unto Iconium. <sup>52</sup> And the disciples—were—filled  
with—joy, and with—the—Holy <sup>Ghost</sup>.

fr. ἀπό.  
b. ὁρίων.  
51. Mark 6. 11.  
52. Mat. 5. 11,  
12.  
s. Πνεύματος.

fr. from.  
b. borders.  
s. Spirit.

**14** AND it—came—to—pass in **Iconium**, that—they went both—  
together into the synagogue of—the Jews and so spake,  
that a great multitude both of—the—Jews and—also of—the—Greeks  
believed.

2. 1 Thes. 2. 16.  
d. ἀπειθοῦν-  
τες.  
s. ψυχάς.  
3. Mar. 16. 17,  
20.  
a. μὲν.  
c. ἐπὶ.

<sup>2</sup> But the <sup>unbelieving</sup> Jews stirred-up the Gentiles, and made  
their <sup>minds</sup> evil-affected against the brethren.

d. or disobe-  
dient.  
s. souls.

<sup>3</sup> Long time <sup>therefore</sup> abode—they speaking—boldly <sup>in</sup> the  
Lord, <sup>which</sup> gave—testimony unto—the word of—His <sup>grace</sup>, and  
<sup>granted</sup> signs and wonders to—<sup>be</sup>—done by their <sup>hands</sup>.

a. indeed.  
i. in, Gr. epi.  
c. or concern-  
ing.

<sup>4</sup> But the multitude of—the city was—divided : and part <sup>held</sup>  
with the Jews, and part with the apostles.

<sup>39</sup> Upon you, ACEILP.—Omit NED. <sup>42</sup> And when the Jews were gone out of the  
synagogue, P.—And as they went out, NABCEI.—And as they went out of the syna-  
gogue of the Jews, L. The Gentiles, LP.—They, NABCEI. <sup>44</sup> God, B<sup>1</sup>CELP.—  
The Lord, NAB<sup>2</sup>.—Paul. And when he had spoken much about the Lord, and the  
Jews saw, D. <sup>45</sup> Contradicting and, D(E)IP.—Omit NABCL. <sup>46</sup> But seeing,  
N<sup>2</sup>A(C)B<sup>2</sup>ELP.—Omit but, N<sup>2</sup>BD<sup>1</sup>. <sup>50</sup> And honourable, N<sup>2</sup>ELP.—Omit and, N<sup>2</sup>ABCL.  
CHAP. XIV. <sup>8</sup> And granted, CL.—In granting, (N)ABDEP.

A.D. 46 (50).  
5. Mat. 10. 16,  
17, 23.

<sup>5</sup> And when there was an **assault** made both of the Gentiles, and also of *the* Jews with their <sup>x</sup>rulers, to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them, <sup>6</sup> *they* were ware of it, and **fled** unto Lystra and Derbē, <sup>c</sup>cities of <sup>σ</sup>Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about: <sup>7</sup> and there they **preached** *the* gospel.

<sup>a</sup>p. were preaching.

sa. σωθῆναι.

<sup>8</sup> AND there sat a certain man at **Lystra**, impotent in *his* <sup>x</sup>feet, being a **cripple** from his mother's womb, who never had walked: <sup>9</sup> the same <sup>h</sup>heard <sup>σ</sup>Paul <sup>a</sup>speak: who <sup>a</sup>stedfastly <sup>h</sup>beholding him, and <sup>a</sup>perceiving that he <sup>h</sup>had faith <sup>σ</sup>to <sup>sa</sup>be <sup>h</sup>healed, <sup>10</sup> said with a loud <sup>x</sup>voice, "Stand upright on thy <sup>x</sup>feet." And he <sup>h</sup>leaped and <sup>h</sup>walked.

<sup>a</sup>s. speaking.  
sa. saved.

m. ὄχλοι.  
i. μέν.  
j. Δία, acc. of  
Zeús.  
m. Ἑρμῆν.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when the <sup>m</sup>people saw what <sup>x</sup>Paul <sup>h</sup>had done, they <sup>h</sup>lifted up their <sup>x</sup>voices, saying, in the speech of Lycaonia, "**The gods** <sup>h</sup>are come down to us <sup>a</sup>in *the* likeness of men." <sup>12</sup> And they <sup>a</sup>called <sup>x</sup>Barnabas <sup>j</sup>Jupiter; and <sup>a</sup>Paul, <sup>m</sup>Mercurius, because <sup>h</sup>he was the chief speaker.

m. multitudes.  
i. indeed.  
j. Jupiter, Gr. Zeus.  
m. Mercury, Gr. Hermes.

mu. ὄχλον.  
15. Jer. 14. 22.  
me. ἄνδρες.  
f. ὁμοιοπαθεῖς.  
b. εὐαγγελιζόμενοι ἡμᾶς.  
16. Ps. 147. 19,  
20. ch. 17. 30.  
g. γενεαῖς.  
17. Rom. 1. 20.

<sup>13</sup> Then the **priest** of <sup>j</sup>**Jupiter**, <sup>σ</sup>which was before their <sup>σ</sup>city, <sup>a</sup>brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and <sup>a</sup>would <sup>h</sup>have done **sacrifice** with the <sup>m</sup>people.

<sup>14</sup> Which when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, <sup>a</sup>heard of, they <sup>a</sup>rent their <sup>x</sup>clothes, and ran in among the <sup>mu</sup>people, crying out, <sup>15</sup> and saying, "<sup>me</sup>Sirs, why do ye these things? <sup>we</sup> also are men of like <sup>f</sup>passions with you, and <sup>b</sup>preach unto you <sup>σ</sup>that ye should <sup>h</sup>turn from these <sup>σ</sup>vanities unto the **living God**, which made <sup>x</sup>heaven, and <sup>x</sup>earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein: <sup>16</sup> who in <sup>x</sup>times past suffered all <sup>x</sup>nations to <sup>h</sup>walk in their own <sup>x</sup>ways. <sup>17</sup> Nevertheless He left not Himself without witness, <sup>a</sup>in that He did good, and <sup>a</sup>gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our <sup>x</sup>hearts with food and gladness."

mu. multitude.  
me. Men.  
f. feelings.  
b. bring you glad tidings.  
g. generations.  
i. doing good and giving us.

<sup>18</sup> And <sup>a</sup>with these sayings scarce restrained they the <sup>m</sup>people, that they <sup>h</sup>had not done sacrifice unto them.

19. 2 Cor. 11.  
25. 2 Tim. 3.  
11.

<sup>19</sup> AND there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium; who <sup>a</sup>persuaded the <sup>m</sup>people, and, having stoned **Paul**, <sup>a</sup>drew *him* out of the city, <sup>a</sup>supposing he <sup>σ</sup>had been dead. <sup>20</sup> Howbeit, <sup>a</sup>as the disciples stood round about him, he <sup>a</sup>rose up, and came into the city.

ma. μαθητεύσαντες ἱκανούς, see Mat. 28. 19, marg.  
22. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12.  
a. χειροτονήσαντες.  
i. εἰς.

And the next day he departed with <sup>x</sup>Barnabas to **Derbē**. <sup>21</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when they had preached *the* gospel to that <sup>x</sup>city, and <sup>a</sup>had <sup>ma</sup>taught many, they returned again to <sup>x</sup>Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch, <sup>22</sup> confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting *them* to <sup>h</sup>continue in the faith, and "that we must through <sup>h</sup>much <sup>h</sup>tribulation <sup>h</sup>enter into the kingdom of <sup>σ</sup>God."

ma. made many disciples.

<sup>23</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when they had <sup>a</sup>ordained them elders in every church, and <sup>a</sup>had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, <sup>i</sup>on whom they <sup>h</sup>believed.

a. appointed by stretching forth the hand.

s. λαλήσαντες.  
26. ch. 13. 1-3;  
15. 40.

<sup>24</sup> And <sup>a</sup>after they had passed throughout <sup>x</sup>Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia. <sup>25</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when they had <sup>s</sup>preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia: <sup>26</sup> and thence sailed to **Antioch**, from whence they <sup>h</sup>had been <sup>a</sup>recommended to the grace of <sup>σ</sup>God for the work which they fulfilled.

i. in.  
b. had believed.  
s. spoken.

27. ch. 15. 4, 12.

<sup>27</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when they were come, and <sup>a</sup>had gathered the church together, they **rehearsed** <sup>h</sup>all that <sup>x</sup>God <sup>h</sup>had done with them,

<sup>18</sup> Their city, c<sup>8</sup>HLP.—The city, NABC<sup>1</sup>D.  
c<sup>1</sup>DE <sup>17</sup> Us.—You, N<sup>1</sup>BCDEHLP. <sup>14</sup> Ran in, c<sup>8</sup>HLP.—Rushed forth, NAB  
Our, N<sup>2</sup>AHLP.—Your, N<sup>1</sup>BCDE. <sup>21</sup> To  
Iconium and Antioch, DHP.—To Iconium and to Antioch, NABCE(Gr.).



A.D. 46 (50).  
n. *ἔθνεσι*.

and how He *had* opened the door of faith unto the <sup>n</sup>Gentiles.  
<sup>25</sup> And there they *abode* long time with the disciples.

n. nations.

A.D. 51 (55).

**15** AND certain men *which* came down from <sup>σ</sup>Judæa *taught* the brethren, and *said*, "**Except** ye *be* **circumcised** after the manner of *Moses*, ye *cannot* *be* **saved**."

t. were-teaching.

A.D. 52 (56).  
2. Gal. 2. 1-10.  
r. *συζητήσεως*.

<sup>2</sup> *When* therefore <sup>κ</sup>Paul and <sup>κ</sup>Barnabas had no small dissension and *disputation* with them, they *determined* that *Paul* and *Barnabas*, and certain other of them, <sup>10</sup>should go up to **Jerusalem** unto the apostles and elders about this <sup>σ</sup>question.

r. reasoning.

i. *μὲν*.  
b. *ἐπὶ*.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>λ</sup>*being* brought on their way <sup>β</sup>by the church, they *passed* through *Phenice* and *Samaria*, declaring the conversion of the <sup>n</sup>Gentiles: and they *caused* great joy unto all the brethren.

i. indeed.  
b. by, *Gr.* hupo.

<sup>4</sup> AND *when* they were come to **Jerusalem**, they were received <sup>β</sup>of the church, and *of* the apostles and <sup>σ</sup>elders, and they declared all things that <sup>κ</sup>God *had* done with them.

αο. *τῶν*.  
f. *ἀπὸ*.

<sup>5</sup> But there rose up certain <sup>ο</sup>of the sect of the Pharisees *which* believed, saying, "That it *was* needful to *circumcise* them, and to *command* them to *keep* the law of *Moses*."

αο. of them.  
f. from.

<sup>6</sup> AND the apostles and <sup>κ</sup>elders came together for to *consider* <sup>ο</sup>of this <sup>σ</sup>matter.

c. *περί*.  
f. *ἐν*, x.  
r. *συζητήσεως*.

<sup>7</sup> And *when* there had been much *disputing*, **Peter** *rose* up, and *said* unto them, "Men and brethren, *ye* *know* how that a good while ago <sup>κ</sup>God made choice among us, that the <sup>n</sup>Gentiles <sup>β</sup>by my <sup>σ</sup>mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and *believe*."

c. concerning.

r. reasoning.

n. *ἔθνη*.  
t. *διὰ*.

<sup>8</sup> And God, which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, *giving* them the Holy <sup>κ</sup>Ghost, even as <sup>α</sup>*He did* unto us; <sup>9</sup> and put no difference between <sup>αβ</sup>us and them, *purifying* their hearts by <sup>κ</sup>faith. <sup>10</sup> Now therefore why tempt ye <sup>κ</sup>God, to *put* a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our <sup>κ</sup>fathers nor we were able to *bear*? <sup>11</sup> But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we <sup>ο</sup>shall be saved, even as <sup>α</sup>they."

n. nations.  
t. through or by.

α. *καί*.  
αβ. *τε*.  
10. Gal. 5. 1-6.

<sup>12</sup> Then all the multitude kept silence, and *gave* audience to *Barnabas* and *Paul*, declaring <sup>ε</sup>what <sup>σ</sup>miracles and wonders <sup>κ</sup>God *had* wrought among the <sup>n</sup>Gentiles <sup>β</sup>by them.

α. also.  
αβ. both.

s. *σημεῖα*.  
t. *διὰ*.

<sup>13</sup> And after they *had* held their peace, **James** answered, saying, "Men and brethren, *hearken* unto me: <sup>14</sup> *Simeon* *hath* declared how <sup>κ</sup>God at the first did visit the <sup>n</sup>Gentiles, to *take* out of them a people for His <sup>κ</sup>name. <sup>15</sup> And to this agree the words of the prophets; <sup>α</sup>as it *is* written,

α. also.

s. signs.  
t. through.

14. v. 7, 9.

a. *καθώς*.  
16. Amos 9. 11,  
12. *Sept.*

<sup>16</sup> *AFTER* <sup>ε</sup>THIS I WILL RETURN,  
AND WILL BUILD AGAIN THE TABERNACLE OF DAVID, WHICH *IS* FALLEN DOWN;

s. i.e. Simon Peter, see. 2 Pet. 1. 1, marg.  
α. according-as.

AND I WILL BUILD AGAIN THE *RUINS* THEREOF,  
AND I WILL SET IT UP:

<sup>17</sup> THAT THE <sup>ε</sup>RESIDUE OF <sup>σ</sup>MEN *MIGHT* SEEK AFTER <sup>κ</sup>the LORD,  
AND ALL THE <sup>n</sup>GENTILES, UPON WHOM MY <sup>κ</sup>NAME *IS* CALLED,  
SAITH <sup>κ</sup>the LORD, <sup>α</sup>WHO DOETH ALL THESE THINGS.

J. Heb. Jehovah.

<sup>18</sup> KNOWN unto <sup>κ</sup>God are all His <sup>κ</sup>works from the beginning of the world.

<sup>25</sup> There, EHLF.—Omit NABCD. CHAP. XV. <sup>2</sup> When therefore, AEHLF.—And when, NABCD(Gr.)L. <sup>8</sup> Phenice, AEHLF.—Both Phoenice, NABCD. <sup>7</sup> Us, (D)EHLF.—You, NABCD. <sup>11</sup> Christ, CD.—Omit NABEHLF. <sup>17</sup> All these, EHLF.—Omit all, NABCD. <sup>17</sup> Doeth all these things. Known unto God are all His works, from the beginning of the world, EHLF.—Doeth these things known from the beginning, NCC.

A.D. 52 (56).  
i. ἐγὼ κρίνω.  
20. Gen. 9. 4.

21. ch. 13. 14,  
15, 27.  
f. ἐκ γενεῶν  
ἀρχαίων.

<sup>19</sup> "Wherefore <sup>im</sup>y sentence-is, that-we-'trouble not <sup>x</sup>1them, which from-among the <sup>n</sup>Gentiles are-turned to 'God: <sup>20</sup> but that -we-'write unto-them, that they-'abstain from <sup>σ</sup>pollutions of-<sup>σ</sup>idols, and from <sup>σ</sup>fornication, and from <sup>σ</sup>things-strangled, and from <sup>σ</sup>blood. <sup>21</sup> For Moses 'of old <sup>τ</sup>time hath in-every city <sup>τ</sup>1them -that preach him, being-read in the synagogues every sabbath day."

i. I judge.  
  
f. from genera-  
tions of old.

<sup>22</sup> THEN pleased-it the apostles and <sup>x</sup>elders, with the whole church, to-'send chosen men of their-own-company to Antioch with <sup>x</sup>Paul and Barnabas; namely, Judas <sup>τ</sup>1surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren.

<sup>23</sup> And they-<sup>τ</sup>1wrote letters by them after-this-manner;  
"The apostles and <sup>x</sup>elders and <sup>x</sup>brethren send greeting unto-the brethren which-are of the <sup>n</sup>Gentiles in 'Antioch and Syria and Cilicia: <sup>24</sup> Forasmuch-as we-have-heard, that certain <sup>τ</sup>1which-went-out from us have troubled you with-words, subverting your <sup>τ</sup>1souls, saying, 'Ye must 'be-circumcised, and 'keep the law: 'to-whom we-gave no such commandment: <sup>25</sup> it-seemed-good unto-us, being assembled with-one-accord, to-'send chosen men unto you with our <sup>x</sup>beloved Barnabas and Paul, <sup>26</sup> men <sup>τ</sup>1that-have-<sup>τ</sup>1hazarded their 'lives for the name of-our <sup>σ</sup>Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>27</sup> We-have-sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same-things by mouth.

26. ch. 13. 50;  
14. 19, 20.  
g. παραδεδω-  
κόσι.  
1. ψυχάς.

g. given-up.  
l. lives, Gr.  
psychē.

<sup>28</sup> "For it-seemed-good to-the Holy <sup>σ</sup>Ghost, and to-us, to-'lay-upon you no greater burden than these <sup>σ</sup>necessary-things; <sup>29</sup> that -ye-'abstain-from meats-offered-to-idols, and from-blood, and from-things-strangled, and from-fornication: from which <sup>τ</sup>1if-ye -keep yourselves, ye-shall-do well. Fare-ye-well."

<sup>30</sup> SO <sup>τ</sup>1when-they-were-dismissed, they-came to Antioch: and <sup>τ</sup>1when-they-had-gathered the multitude together, they-delivered the epistle: <sup>31</sup> <sup>α</sup>1 which <sup>τ</sup>1when-they-had-read, they-rejoiced for the <sup>ε</sup>consolation.

α. δέ.  
ε. παρακλήσει.  
c. παρεκάλε-  
σαν.

α. and.  
e. or exhorta-  
tion.  
c. or comforted.

<sup>32</sup> And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, <sup>ε</sup>exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them. <sup>33</sup> And <sup>τ</sup>1after-they-had-tarried there a space, they-were-let-go in peace from the brethren unto 'the apostles.

τ. ἀποστόλους.

τ. or those-that-  
sent-them.

<sup>34</sup> Notwithstanding, it-pleased <sup>x</sup>Silas to-'abide there still. <sup>35</sup> Paul also and Barnabas <sup>τ</sup>1continued in Antioch, teaching and <sup>ε</sup>preaching the word of-the Lord, with many others also.

ε. εὐαγγελι-  
ζόμενοι.

ε. evangelizing  
or declaring-  
the-glad-  
tidings-of.

<sup>36</sup> AND some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, "Let-us <sup>τ</sup>1go-again <sup>α</sup>1 and visit our 'brethren in every city where we-have <sup>τ</sup>1preached the word-of-the Lord, and see how they-do."

A.D. 53 (57).  
α. δῆ.  
α. κατηγορί-  
λαμεν.

α. now.  
a. announced.  
co. counselled.

<sup>37</sup> And Barnabas <sup>ε</sup>0determined to-'take-with-them 'John, <sup>τ</sup>1whose surname-was Mark.

37. Col. 4. 10.  
2 Tim. 4. 11.  
Phil. 24.  
co. ἐβουλεύσα-  
το.

<sup>38</sup> But Paul <sup>τ</sup>1thought not good to-'take him with-them, who <sup>τ</sup>1departed from them from Pamphylia, and <sup>τ</sup>1went not with-them to the work. <sup>39</sup> And the contention <sup>b</sup>was so-sharp-between-them,

38. ch. 13. 13.  
39. ch. 4. 36.  
b. ἐγένετο.

b. became.

<sup>22</sup> Surnamed, HP.—Called, NABCEDEL. <sup>23</sup> After this manner, N<sup>3</sup>(CD)EHLF.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>AB. Elders, and brethren, N<sup>3</sup>EHLF.—Elders, brethren, N<sup>1</sup>ABCD. <sup>24</sup> Saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the law, C(E)HLF.—Omit NABD. <sup>25</sup> To send chosen men, N<sup>3</sup>DEHP.—To choose and send men, ABL. <sup>26</sup> These, N<sup>3</sup>BCDEHLF.—The, A. <sup>27</sup> Things strangled, N<sup>1</sup>A<sup>1</sup>BC.—That which is strangled, N<sup>3</sup>A<sup>2</sup>EHLF.—D omits and from that which is strangled. <sup>28</sup> Came, EHLF.—Went down, NABCD. <sup>29</sup> The apostles, EHLF.—Those who sent them, NABCD. <sup>30</sup> Retain the verse, CD.—Omit the verse, NABEHLF. <sup>31</sup> Our brethren, HLP.—The brethren, NABCE. <sup>32</sup> Determined, (D)HLF.—Was minded, NABCE. John, (D)HLF.—Also John, NABCF. <sup>33</sup> And the contention, NABD.—The contention therefore, CEHLF.



A.D. 53 (57). that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus; <sup>40</sup> and Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God. <sup>41</sup> And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

41. ch. 16. 5.

i. ἐν.  
3. 1 Cor. 9. 20.

4. ch. 15. 23.

b. ἰπό.  
i. ἐν.

16 THEN came he to Derbē and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, named **Timotheus**, the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father was a Greek: <sup>2</sup> which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium. <sup>3</sup> Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

t. or Timothy.

i. in.

<sup>4</sup> And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem. <sup>5</sup> And so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

b. by.

i. in.

i. were increasing.

s. Πνεύματος.  
sp. λαλήσαι.  
a. ἐπείραζον.

ac. τις.  
b. παρακαλῶν.  
aa. καί.

<sup>6</sup> NOW when they had gone throughout Phrygia and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia, <sup>7</sup> after they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not. <sup>8</sup> And they passing by Mysia came down to Troas.

s. Spirit.  
w. having been forbidden.  
sp. speak.  
a. were attempting.

<sup>9</sup> And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, "Come over into Macedonia, and help us."

ac. certain.  
b. beseeching.  
aa. and.

<sup>10</sup> And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

f. πρώτη.

<sup>11</sup> Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis; <sup>12</sup> and from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

f. or first.

ad. ἡμέρα.  
w. συνελθούσαις.

<sup>13</sup> AND on the sabbath <sup>a</sup> we went out of the city by a river-side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither.

ad. day.

w. which were come together.

b. ἰπό.

<sup>14</sup> And a certain woman named **Lydia**, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

1st. to attend to.  
b. by.

<sup>15</sup> And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, "If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there." And she constrained us.

<sup>16</sup> AND it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain dam-

<sup>40</sup> God, CEHLF.—The Lord, NAB(D). CHAP. XVI. <sup>1</sup> To Derbe, NCDEHLP.—Also to Derbe, AB. Lystra, CDEHLP.—To Lystra, NAB. <sup>6</sup> When they had gone throughout, HLP.—They went through, NABCE. <sup>7</sup> After, HLP.—And after, NABCE. Spirit, HLP.—Add of Jesus, NABCE.—Of the Lord, C. <sup>9</sup> And prayed, NABCE.—Praying, DHLP. <sup>10</sup> The Lord, DHLP.—God, NABCE. <sup>11</sup> Therefore loosing, ECHLP(?).—Now loosing, NAE.—D here reads, now on the morrow having loosed. <sup>13</sup> City, EHLF.—Gate, NABCD. Prayer was wont to be made, EHLF.—Where we thought was a place for prayer, NABCE. <sup>16</sup> Prayer, DHLP.—The place for prayer, NABCE.

<p>A.D. 53 (57). h. ἔχουσιν. p. Πύθωνος. bo. δοῦλοι. a. καταγγέλλουσιν.</p>	<p>sel <sup>h</sup>possessed-with a spirit of <b>divination</b> met us, which brought her <sup>x</sup>masters much gain by soothsaying: <sup>17</sup> the same followed <sup>x</sup>Paul and us, and cried, saying, "These <sup>x</sup>men are the <sup>bo</sup>servants of the Most-high <sup>o</sup>God, which <sup>a</sup>shew unto-us the way of salvation."</p>	<p>h. having. p. of-Python. bo. bondservants. a. announce a way.</p>
<p>af. ἐπι.</p>	<p><sup>18</sup> And this <sup>did</sup> she <sup>af</sup> many days. But <sup>x</sup>Paul, <sup>being</sup> grieved,</p>	<p>af. for.</p>
<p>f. ἀπό.</p>	<p><sup>turned</sup> and said to the spirit, "I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to <sup>come</sup> out of her." And he <sup>came</sup> out the same <sup>hour</sup>.</p>	<p>f. from.</p>
	<p><sup>19</sup> And <sup>when</sup> her <sup>x</sup>masters saw that the hope of their <sup>gains</sup> was gone, they <sup>caught</sup> <b>Paul</b> and <b>Silas</b>, and drew them into the marketplace unto the rulers, <sup>20</sup> and <sup>brought</sup> them to the magistrates, <sup>saying</sup>, "These <sup>x</sup>men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our <sup>city</sup>, <sup>21</sup> and <sup>teach</sup> customs, which are not lawful for us to <sup>receive</sup>, neither to <sup>observe</sup>, being Romans."</p>	<p>a. announce.</p>
<p>b. βαβδίζειν.</p>	<p><sup>22</sup> And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates <sup>rent</sup> off their <sup>clothes</sup>, and <sup>commanded</sup> to <sup>b</sup>beat them. <sup>23</sup> And <sup>when</sup> they had laid many stripes upon them, they <sup>cast</sup> them into <b>prison</b>, <sup>charging</sup> the jailor to <sup>keep</sup> them safely: <sup>24</sup> who, <sup>having</sup> received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their <sup>feet</sup> fast in the stocks.</p>	<p>b. beat-with rods.</p>
<p>25. Mat. 5. 10-12. l. ἐπηκροῶντο. c. ἐγένετο.</p>	<p><sup>25</sup> And at midnight Paul and Silas <sup>prayed</sup>, and <sup>sang</sup> praises unto <sup>God</sup>: and the prisoners <sup>heard</sup> them. <sup>26</sup> And suddenly there <sup>was</sup> a great <b>earthquake</b>, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doors were opened, and every one's <sup>bands</sup> were loosed.</p>	<p>ap. were praying and singing-praises. l. were listening to. c. came.</p>
<p>j. δεσμόφυλαξ. a. ἐμελλεν.</p>	<p><sup>27</sup> And the <sup>keeper</sup> of the prison <sup>awaking</sup> out of his sleep, and <sup>seeing</sup> the prison <sup>doors</sup> open, he <sup>drew</sup> out his sword, and <sup>would</sup> <sup>have</sup> killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.</p>	<p>j. jailor. a. was about to kill.</p>
<p>b. γινόμενος.</p>	<p><sup>28</sup> But <sup>x</sup>Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, "<sup>Do</sup> thyself no harm: for we are all here."</p>	
<p>31. Mar. 16. 15, 16. o. ἐπὶ τόν. at. σύ.</p>	<p><sup>29</sup> Then he <sup>called</sup> for a <sup>light</sup>, and sprang in, and <sup>came</sup> trembling, and fell down before <sup>x</sup>Paul and <sup>x</sup>Silas, <sup>30</sup> and <sup>brought</sup> them out, and said, "Sirs, what must I <sup>do</sup> to <sup>be</sup> saved?" <sup>31</sup> And they said, "<sup>Believe</sup> <sup>on</sup> the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou <sup>shalt</sup> be saved, <sup>and</sup> thy <sup>house</sup>."</p>	<p>al. lights. b. became or having-become. o. on, Gr. epi ton. at. thou.</p>
<p>33. Jas. 2. 14-26. ai. ἐν.</p>	<p><sup>32</sup> And they <sup>spoke</sup> unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his <sup>house</sup>. <sup>33</sup> And he <sup>took</sup> them <sup>the</sup> same <sup>hour</sup> of the night, and washed their <sup>stripes</sup>; and was baptized, <sup>he</sup> and all <sup>his</sup>, straightway. <sup>34</sup> And <sup>when</sup> he had <sup>brought</sup> them into his <sup>house</sup>, he <sup>set</sup> <sup>meat</sup> before them, and rejoiced, <sup>believing</sup> in <sup>x</sup>God with all his house.</p>	<p>ai. in.</p>
<p>34. Rom. 5. 1, 2, 11. br. ἀναγαγών. t. τράπεζαν.</p>	<p><sup>35</sup> AND <sup>when</sup> it was day, the <b>magistrates</b> sent the <sup>serjeants</sup>, saying, "Let those <sup>men</sup> go." <sup>36</sup> And the <sup>keeper</sup> of the prison told <sup>this</sup> <sup>saying</sup> to <sup>Paul</sup>, "The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore <sup>depart</sup>, and <sup>go</sup> in peace."</p>	<p>br. brought them up. t. a table-with meat.</p>
<p>r. βαβδούχους. w. τοὺς λόγους τούτους. p. δημοσίᾳ. am. ἀνθρώπους.</p>	<p><sup>37</sup> But <sup>x</sup>Paul said unto them, "They <sup>have</sup> beaten us <sup>openly</sup> uncondemned, being <sup>Romans</sup>, and have cast us into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them <sup>come</sup> themselves and fetch us out."</p>	<p>r. rod-bearers. w. these words. p. publicly. am. men.</p>
<p>s. ῥήματα.</p>	<p><sup>38</sup> And the <sup>serjeants</sup> told these <sup>words</sup> unto the magistrates: and they feared, <sup>when</sup> they heard that they were Romans.</p>	<p>s. sayings.</p>
	<p><sup>39</sup> And they <sup>came</sup> and besought them, and <sup>brought</sup> them out, and <sup>desired</sup> them to <sup>depart</sup> out of the city.</p>	

<sup>17</sup> Unto us, AC<sup>2</sup>HLP.—Unto you, NBDE(Gr.).

<sup>32</sup> And to, EHLF.—With, NABCD.

<sup>33</sup> This saying.—These words, NAFHLP.—The

<sup>31</sup> Christ, CD<sup>2</sup>EHLF.—Omit NAB.



A.D. 53 (57).  
40. 2 Cor. 1. 3-6.  
e. παρακάλεσαν.

<sup>40</sup> And they-<sup>1</sup>went out of the prison, and entered into the house of <sup>2</sup>Lydia: and <sup>3</sup>when they had seen the brethren, they-<sup>4</sup>comforted them, and departed.

e. or exhorted.

1. 1 Thes. 2. 1-4.

f. ἀπό.

f. ἐκ.

4. 1 Thes. 1. 5-10; 2. 13.  
w. ἐπίσθησαν.

**17** NOW <sup>1</sup>when they had passed through <sup>2</sup>Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to **Thessalonica**, where <sup>3</sup>was a <sup>4</sup>synagogue of the Jews: <sup>5</sup>and <sup>6</sup>Paul, as <sup>7</sup>his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath <sup>8</sup>days <sup>9</sup>reasoned with them <sup>10</sup>out of the scriptures, <sup>11</sup>opening and alleging, "that <sup>12</sup>Christ <sup>13</sup>must needs <sup>14</sup>have suffered, and <sup>15</sup>risen again <sup>16</sup>from the <sup>17</sup>dead; and that this Jesus, whom <sup>18</sup>I preach unto you, is <sup>19</sup>Christ."

f. from.  
C. the Christ or Messiah.  
f. from among.  
C. the Christ.

<sup>4</sup> And some of them <sup>5</sup>believed, and consorted with <sup>6</sup>Paul and <sup>7</sup>Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

w. were persuaded or obedient.

w. ἀπειθοῦντες.

α. καί.

m. ἀγοραίων.  
p. δῆμον.

6. Rom. 16. 21.

h. οἰκουμένην.

a. ἕτερον.

m. ὄχλον.

o. παρά.

<sup>5</sup> BUT the Jews <sup>1</sup>which <sup>2</sup>believed not, <sup>3</sup>moved with envy, <sup>4</sup>took unto them certain <sup>5</sup>lewd fellows of the baser sort, and <sup>6</sup>gathered a company, and <sup>7</sup>set all the city on an uproar, and <sup>8</sup>assaulted the house of Jason, and <sup>9</sup>sought to bring them out to the <sup>10</sup>people. <sup>6</sup> And <sup>1</sup>when they found them not, they <sup>2</sup>drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, "These that <sup>3</sup>have turned the <sup>4</sup>world upside down are come hither also; <sup>5</sup>whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cæsar, saying that there is <sup>6</sup>another king, one Jesus."

w. were disobedient.  
α. also.  
m. market-loungers.

<sup>8</sup> And they troubled the <sup>9</sup>people and the rulers of the city, <sup>10</sup>when they heard these things.

p. people, Gr. demos.

<sup>9</sup> And <sup>1</sup>when they had taken <sup>2</sup>security of <sup>3</sup>Jason, and of the <sup>4</sup>other, they let them go.

h. habitable world.

a. another or a different.

m. multitude.

o. of or from.

α. β. τε.

b. διὰ.

11. Isa. 8. 20.  
John 5. 39.  
α. β. δέ.

α. μέν.

<sup>10</sup> AND the brethren immediately sent away <sup>1</sup>Paul and <sup>2</sup>Silas <sup>3</sup>by night unto **Berea**: <sup>4</sup>who <sup>5</sup>coming thither went into the synagogue of the Jews. <sup>11</sup> <sup>1</sup>These <sup>2</sup>were <sup>3</sup>more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and <sup>4</sup>sought the scriptures <sup>5</sup>daily, whether those things <sup>6</sup>were so. <sup>12</sup> Therefore <sup>1</sup>many of them believed; also of <sup>2</sup>honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.

α. β. both.  
b. by or during the.  
α. β. But.

α. s. searching.  
α. i. indeed.

13. 1 Thes. 2. 15, 16.

b. ὑπό.

α. καί.

m. ὄχλους.

<sup>13</sup> But when the Jews of <sup>1</sup>Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of <sup>2</sup>God was preached <sup>3</sup>of <sup>4</sup>Paul <sup>5</sup>at <sup>6</sup>Berea, they came thither also, and <sup>7</sup>stirred up the <sup>8</sup>people.

b. by.  
α. also.  
α. s. stirring up.  
m. multitudes.

<sup>14</sup> And then immediately the brethren sent away <sup>1</sup>Paul to go as it were to the sea: but <sup>2</sup>Silas and <sup>3</sup>Timotheus <sup>4</sup>abode there still.

t. or Timothy.

u. πρὸς.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>1</sup>they that conducted <sup>2</sup>Paul brought him unto Athens: and <sup>3</sup>receiving a commandment unto <sup>4</sup>Silas and <sup>5</sup>Timotheus for to come <sup>6</sup>to him with all speed, they departed.

u. unto.

A.D. 54 (55).  
o. κατείδωλον οὖσαν.  
r. διελέγετο.

<sup>16</sup> NOW <sup>1</sup>while <sup>2</sup>Paul waited for them at <sup>3</sup>Athens, his <sup>4</sup>spirit was stirred in him, <sup>5</sup>when he saw the city <sup>6</sup>wholly given to idolatry. <sup>17</sup> Therefore <sup>1</sup>disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with <sup>2</sup>them that met with him.

α. w. seeing.  
o. or full of idols.  
r. reasoned.

<sup>18</sup> Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the

CHAP. XVII. <sup>5</sup> Which believed not, D(E)HLP.—Omit NAB. Moved with envy, NABE.—Omit DHP. <sup>13</sup> Stirred up, EHP.—Add and troubled, NABD. <sup>14</sup> As it were, HLP.—As far as, NABE. But, DHP.—And, NABE. Silas, D.—Both Silas, NABEHP. <sup>18</sup> Then certain, E.—Add also, NABDHP.

A.D. 54 (38).  
r. σπερμολό-  
γος.  
d. δαιμονίων.  
e. εὐηγγελί-  
ζετο.  
m. τὸν Ἀρειὸν  
πάγον.  
n. καιρότερον.

Stoicks, "encountered him. And some said, "What 'will this  
"habbler 'say?" other some, "He seemeth to be a setter forth  
of strange "gods:" because he "preached unto them "Jesus,  
and the resurrection.

<sup>19</sup> And they "took him, and brought him unto <sup>m</sup> "Areopagus,  
saying, "May-we 'know what this 'new doctrine, whereof thou  
"speakest, is? <sup>20</sup> For thou bringest certain strange things to  
our 'ears: we-'would 'know therefore what these things mean."

<sup>21</sup> (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there "spent  
their time in nothing else, but either to 'tell, or to 'hear some  
"new-thing.)

<sup>22</sup> Then \*Paul "stood in the midst of "Mars' hill, and said, "Ye  
men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are <sup>mu</sup> too super-  
stitious. <sup>23</sup> For "as I passed by, and "beheld your "devotions,  
I found <sup>a</sup> an altar with this "inscription, 'To the unknown  
God.' Whom therefore ye "ignorantly "worship, <sup>μ</sup> Him declare  
I unto you. <sup>24</sup> \*God that "made the world and all things  
therein, seeing that <sup>μ</sup> He is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth  
not in temples made with hands; <sup>25</sup> neither is "worshipped <sup>b</sup> with  
men's hands, as "though He needed any thing, seeing <sup>μ</sup> He giveth  
to all life, and breath, and all things; <sup>26</sup> and hath made "of one  
blood all nations of men for to 'dwell on all the face of the  
earth, and "hath determined the times "before appointed, and  
the bounds of their "habitation; <sup>27</sup> that they "should seek "the  
LORD, if haply they "might feel after Him, and "find Him, though  
"He be not far from "every one of us: <sup>28</sup> for in Him we live, and  
move, and "have our being; as certain also of "your own poets  
have said, 'For we are also His offspring.'

<sup>29</sup> "Forasmuch then as "we are the offspring of "God, we  
"ought not to 'think that the "Godhead is like unto gold, or sil-  
ver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

<sup>30</sup> "And the times <sup>a</sup> of this "ignorance \*God "winked at; but  
"now "commandeth all "men everywhere to repent: <sup>31</sup> because  
He hath appointed a day, in the which He "will "judge the  
"world in righteousness <sup>b</sup> by that man whom He hath ordained;  
whereof He "hath given assurance unto all men, "in that He  
hath raised Him <sup>f</sup> from the "dead."

<sup>32</sup> And "when they heard of the resurrection of the "dead,  
some <sup>a</sup> "mocked: and others said, "We will hear thee again "of  
this matter." <sup>33</sup> <sup>a</sup> So \*Paul departed from among them. <sup>34</sup> How-  
beit certain men "clave unto him, and believed: among the which  
was <sup>a</sup> Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris,  
and others with them.

**18** <sup>a</sup> AFTER these things \*Paul "departed from "Athens,  
and came to Corinth; <sup>2</sup> and "found a certain Jew  
named Aquila, born in Pontus, <sup>u</sup> lately "come from "Italy, with  
his wife Priscilla; (because that Claudius "had commanded all  
"Jews to 'depart from "Rome;) and came unto them. <sup>3</sup> And  
because "he "was of the same craft, he "abode with them, and  
"wrought: for by their occupation they "were tentmakers.

<sup>18</sup> Unto them, <sup>s</sup>2AETH.—Omit <sup>n</sup>1BFL. <sup>23</sup> Whom—Him, <sup>s</sup>2A2EHLF.—What—that,  
<sup>n</sup>1A1BD. <sup>25</sup> Blood, DEHLP.—Omit NAB. Before appointed, <sup>n</sup>1.—Appointed, <sup>sa</sup>  
<sup>bd</sup>2EHLF. <sup>27</sup> The Lord, EP.—God, NABHL. And find, <sup>n</sup>BEHLF.—Or find, AD.  
<sup>30</sup> This, <sup>n</sup>1.—Omit NABD2EHLF. All men everywhere to, HLP.—Men, that all every-  
where should, NABDE. <sup>32</sup> Again, DEHLP.—Again also, NAB. <sup>33</sup> So, NABD.—  
And so, EHLF. CHAP. XVIII. <sup>1</sup> Paul departed, AEHLF.—He departed, NED.

r. retailer-of-  
news.  
d. demons.  
e. was-evangeli-  
zing.  
m. or Mars' hill,  
v. 22. It was  
the highest  
court in  
Athens.  
s. were spend-  
ing.  
n. newer thing.

mu. much-given  
to demon-  
worship or  
very reli-  
gious.  
o. or objects of  
worship.  
a. also.  
w. worship or  
reverence,  
Gr. eusebeo.  
i. inner-temples.  
s. served.  
b. by.  
o. of, Gr. ek.  
g. or God, MSS.

e. each.  
a. are.  
d. Deity or Di-  
vine-being.  
i. indeed.  
o. overlooked.  
c. chargeth.  
a. is about to.  
h. habitable-  
world.  
b. by, Gr. en.  
f. from-among.

c. concerning.  
a. And.  
a. also.

a. And.  
n. newly.



A.D. 54 (58).	4 And he- <sup>4</sup> reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and <sup>4</sup> per- suaded <i>the Jews and the Greeks.</i>	
ab. τε.	5 And when <sup>a</sup> <sup>b</sup> *Silas and <sup>c</sup> *Timotheus were- <sup>c</sup> come from <sup>c</sup> Mace- donia, <sup>c</sup> Paul <sup>c</sup> was-pressed in the spirit, and <sup>c</sup> testified to the Jews <i>that Jesus was Christ.</i>	ab. both. t. or Timothy. c. the Christ or the Mes- siah, i.e. the Anointed.
6. Eze. 3. 18, 19. Mat. 10. 14. ch. 13. 46.	6 And <sup>c</sup> when they opposed themselves, and <sup>c</sup> blasphemed, he- <sup>c</sup> shook his <sup>c</sup> raiment, and said unto them, "Your <sup>c</sup> blood be upon your <sup>c</sup> own heads; <sup>c</sup> I am clean: from <sup>c</sup> henceforth I will-go unto the Gentiles."	
	7 AND he- <sup>c</sup> departed thence, and entered into a certain-man's house, named <b>Justus</b> , one <sup>c</sup> that-worshipped <sup>c</sup> God, whose <sup>c</sup> house <sup>c</sup> joined-hard to the synagogue.	
8. 1 Cor. 1. 14.	8 And <b>Crispus</b> , the chief-ruler-of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his <sup>c</sup> house; and many of the Corinthians hear- ing, <sup>c</sup> believed, and <sup>c</sup> were-baptized.	
9. Isa. 54. 17. Jer. 1. 17-19. Eze. 2. 1-8. Mat. 23. 20. 2Tim. 4. 17, 18. t. διά. o. οὐδείς. p. λαός. a. εν. A.D. 55 ending, (59). p. ἀνθυπατεύ- οιτος. j. βῆμα.	9 Then <b>spake the Lord</b> to- <sup>c</sup> <b>Paul</b> in the night <sup>c</sup> by a vision, "Be not afraid, but <sup>c</sup> speak, and <sup>c</sup> hold not thy-peace: <sup>c</sup> 10 for <sup>c</sup> I am with thee, and no- <sup>c</sup> man shall-set on thee <sup>c</sup> to-hurt thee; <sup>c</sup> 11 for I have much <sup>c</sup> people in this <sup>c</sup> city." And he-continued <i>there</i> a year and six months, teaching the word of- <sup>c</sup> God <sup>c</sup> among them.	t. through or by-means-of. o. no-one. p. people, Gr. laós. a. among, Gr. en. p. proconsul. j. judgment- seat, Gr. bema or ele- vated-place.
ai. μέν. v. βαδιούρημα. c. περί.	12 AND <sup>c</sup> when <b>Gallio</b> was-the- <sup>c</sup> deputy of- <sup>c</sup> Achaia, the Jews made-insurrection with-one-accord against <sup>c</sup> Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat, <sup>c</sup> 13 saying, "This fellow persuadeth <sup>c</sup> men to-worship <sup>c</sup> God contrary to the law."	ai. indeed. v. villany. c. concerning.
17. 1 Cor. 1. 1.	14 And <sup>c</sup> when <sup>c</sup> Paul was-now-about to- <sup>c</sup> open his <sup>c</sup> mouth, <sup>c</sup> Gallio said unto the Jews, "If <sup>c</sup> it-were a matter-of wrong or wicked <sup>c</sup> lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that-I- <sup>c</sup> should-bear-with you: <sup>c</sup> 15 but if it-be a question of- <sup>c</sup> words and names, and of <sup>c</sup> your law, look ye to it; for <sup>c</sup> I will be no judge of-such matters." 16 And he-drove them from the judgment-seat.	
	17 Then all the Greeks <sup>c</sup> took Sosthenes, the chief-ruler-of the- synagogue, and <sup>c</sup> beat him before the judgment-seat. And <sup>c</sup> Gal- lio <sup>c</sup> cared-for none of-those-things.	
18. Num. 6. 2, 13, 18. ch. 21. 23, 24. 1 Cor. 9. 20. m. ἡμέρας ἰκα- ράς.	18 AND <sup>c</sup> Paul after this <sup>c</sup> tarried there yet <sup>m</sup> a good while, and <sup>c</sup> then-took-his-leave-of the brethren, and sailed-thence into <sup>c</sup> Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila; having-shorn his head in Cenchrea: for he- <sup>c</sup> had a vow.	m. many days.
b. δέ. 21. ch. 20. 16.	19 And he-came to <b>Ephesus</b> , and left them there: but he him- self <sup>c</sup> entered into the synagogue, and reasoned-with the Jews.	
	20 <sup>b</sup> When they <sup>c</sup> desired him to-tarry longer time with them, he-consented not; <sup>c</sup> 21 but bade-them-farewell, <sup>c</sup> saying, "I must by-all-means <sup>c</sup> keep this <sup>c</sup> feast <sup>c</sup> that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will-return again unto you, <sup>c</sup> if <sup>c</sup> God will." And he-sailed from <sup>c</sup> Ephesus.	b. But.
A.D. 56 (60).	22 And <sup>c</sup> when he-had-landed at Cæsarea, and <sup>c</sup> gone-up, and <sup>c</sup> saluted the church, he-went-down to Antioch. <sup>c</sup> 23 And <sup>c</sup> after- he-had-spent some time there, he-departed, and <sup>c</sup> went-over all	

5 In the spirit, HLP.—In respect of the word, NABDE.—Testifying to the Jews of the Christ, P.—Testifying to the Jews that the Lord Jesus is the Christ, D. 7 Justus, AB<sup>2</sup>D<sup>1</sup>HLP.—Titius Justus, B<sup>1</sup>D<sup>2</sup>(Gr.).—Titus Justus, NE. 14 If, NABDE.—Add then, HLP. 15 A question, D<sup>1</sup>HLP.—Questions, NABD<sup>2</sup>(Gr.)E(Gr.). For, EHLP.—Omit NABD. 17 The Greeks, DEHLP.—Omit NAB. 19 He came to Ephesus, and left, (DGr.)HLP.—They came to Ephesus, and he left, NABE. 20 With them, DEHLP.—Omit NAB. 21 Bade them farewell, saying, HLP.—Having taken leave, and saying, NABD.—Having taken leave of them and saying, E. I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem, DHLP.—Omit NABE. But I will, HLP.—Omit but, NABDE. And he sailed, (N<sup>3</sup>)EHLP.—Omit and, N<sup>3</sup>ABD.

A.D. 56 (60).

the country of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24. 1 Cor. 3. 6.

ab. ὄν.

a. ἀκριβώς.

c. περί.

26. Prov. 9. 9.

m. ἀκριβέστερον.

t. διά.

i. εἶναι τὸν Χριστόν.

1. ch. 8. 14-17;  
21. 4. Eph.  
1. 13.

p. μέρος.

2. John 7. 37-39.

s. Πνεῦμα.

i. εἰ Πνεῦμα

"Ἀγίον ἐστίν.

u. εἰς.

4. Mat. 3. 11.

in. εἰς.

a. δέ.

i. εἰς.

r. διαλεγόμενος.

c. τινες.

w. ἡπείθουν.

10. ch. 20. 31.

n. οὐ τὰς τυχοῦσας.

t. διά.

sa. καί.

s. χρωτός.

f. ἀπό.

A.D. 58 (62).

w. περιερχομένων.

24 AND a certain Jew named **Apollos**, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and <sup>a</sup> mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus. <sup>25</sup> This man <sup>a</sup> was <sup>a</sup> instructed in the way of the Lord; and being <sup>a</sup> fervent in the spirit, he <sup>a</sup> spake and <sup>a</sup> taught <sup>a</sup> diligently the things <sup>c</sup> of the Lord, knowing only the baptism of John. <sup>26</sup> And he began to <sup>a</sup> speak boldly in the synagogue: whom <sup>a</sup> when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of <sup>c</sup> God <sup>m</sup> more perfectly. <sup>27</sup> And <sup>a</sup> when he was disposed to <sup>a</sup> pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, <sup>a</sup> exhorting the disciples to <sup>a</sup> receive him: who, <sup>a</sup> when he was come, helped them much which <sup>a</sup> had believed through <sup>c</sup> grace: <sup>28</sup> for he mightily <sup>a</sup> convinced the Jews, and that publicly, shewing <sup>t</sup> by the scriptures that Jesus <sup>i</sup> was <sup>c</sup> Christ.

ab. being.

a. accurately.

c. concerning.

m. more accurately.

t. through or by means of.  
i. or is the Christ or the Messiah.

19 AND it came to pass, that while <sup>a</sup> Apollos <sup>i</sup> was at Corinth, <sup>a</sup> Paul having passed through the upper <sup>p</sup> coasts came to Ephesus: and <sup>a</sup> finding certain disciples, <sup>2</sup> he said unto them, <sup>a</sup> "Have ye received the **Holy** <sup>s</sup> Ghost <sup>a</sup> since ye believed?" And they said unto him, "We <sup>a</sup> have not so much as heard <sup>i</sup> whether there be any Holy <sup>s</sup> Ghost." <sup>3</sup> And he said unto them, <sup>a</sup> "Unto what then were ye baptized?" And they said, <sup>a</sup> "Unto John's <sup>b</sup> baptism." <sup>4</sup> Then said Paul, "John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they <sup>a</sup> should believe <sup>m</sup> on <sup>a</sup> Him which should come after him, that is <sup>m</sup> on <sup>a</sup> Christ Jesus." <sup>5</sup> <sup>a</sup> When <sup>a</sup> they heard this, they were baptized <sup>i</sup> in the name of the **Lord Jesus**.

p. parts.  
H. Did ye receive.  
s. Spirit.  
as. or when ye believed, lit. having believed.  
h. did not so much as hear.  
i. if the Holy Spirit is or be come, Jn. 7. 39.  
u. unto, Gr. eis.  
in. in.  
a. And.  
i. in or into.

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>a</sup> when <sup>c</sup> Paul had laid his <sup>a</sup> hands upon them, the Holy <sup>x</sup> Ghost came on them; and they <sup>a</sup> spake with tongues, and <sup>a</sup> prophesied. <sup>7</sup> And all the men <sup>a</sup> were about twelve.

<sup>8</sup> AND he <sup>a</sup> went into the **synagogue**, and <sup>a</sup> spake boldly for the space of three months, <sup>a</sup> disputing and persuading the things concerning the kingdom of <sup>c</sup> God.

r. reasoning.

<sup>9</sup> But when <sup>c</sup> divers <sup>a</sup> were hardened, and <sup>w</sup> believed not, but <sup>a</sup> spake evil of that <sup>a</sup> way before the multitude, he <sup>a</sup> departed from them, and separated the disciples, <sup>a</sup> disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

c. certain.  
w. or were disobedient or would not be persuaded.

<sup>10</sup> And this continued by the space of two years; so that all <sup>a</sup> they which dwelt in <sup>a</sup> Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>x</sup> God <sup>a</sup> wrought <sup>a</sup> special miracles <sup>t</sup> by the hands of Paul: <sup>12</sup> so that <sup>a</sup> from his <sup>s</sup> body <sup>a</sup> were brought unto the <sup>s</sup> sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases <sup>c</sup> departed from them, and the evil <sup>a</sup> spirits <sup>c</sup> went out <sup>f</sup> of them.

w. was working.  
n. lit. not the ordinary.  
t. through or by means of.  
sa. also.  
s. skin.  
f. from.  
w. wandering.

<sup>13</sup> THEN certain of the <sup>w</sup> vagabond Jews, exorcists, took

<sup>25</sup> The things of the Lord, HP.—The things of Jesus, NABDEL. <sup>26</sup> Aquila, Priscilla, DHLP.—Transposed NABE. The way of God, NAB(HLP).—Omit of God, D.—The way of the Lord, E. <sup>28</sup> Christ, (D)E.—The Christ, NABHLP. CHAP. XIX. <sup>1</sup> Finding certain disciples, (2) he said, DEHLP.—And found certain disciples. (2) And he said, NAB. <sup>2</sup> They said, HL.—Omit said, NABDE. <sup>3</sup> Unto them, HLP.—Omit NABDE. <sup>4</sup> Verily, EHLP.—Omit NABD. Christ, D.—Omit NABE.—The Christ, HLP.—Omit Jesus, D. <sup>9</sup> That way.—The way, NABDEHP.—The way of the Lord, E. One, DEHLP.—Omit NAB. <sup>10</sup> Jesus, HLP.—Omit NABDE. <sup>12</sup> Of them, HLP.—Omit NABDE. <sup>13</sup> Certain, DL.—Add also, NABEHP.



a.D. 53 (62). n. ὀνομάζειν.	upon them to <sup>14</sup> call over <sup>14</sup> them which had <sup>14</sup> evil <sup>14</sup> spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, "We <sup>14</sup> adjure you by <sup>14</sup> Jesus whom <sup>14</sup> Paul preacheth."	n. name.
a. ἀρχιερέως.	<sup>14</sup> And there were seven sons of <sup>14</sup> one Sceva, a Jew, and <sup>14</sup> a chief of the priests, <sup>14</sup> which did so. <sup>15</sup> And the evil <sup>14</sup> spirit <sup>14</sup> answered and said, " <sup>14</sup> Jesus I <sup>14</sup> know, and <sup>14</sup> Paul I <sup>14</sup> know; but who are ye?" <sup>16</sup> And the man in whom the evil <sup>14</sup> spirit <sup>14</sup> was <sup>14</sup> leaped on them, and <sup>14</sup> overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that <sup>14</sup> house naked and <sup>14</sup> wounded.	a. a chief-priest.
i. ἐπίσταμαι.		i. I am acquainted with.
b. ἐγένετο.	<sup>17</sup> And this <sup>17</sup> was known to all the Jews and Greeks also <sup>17</sup> dwelling at <sup>17</sup> Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus <sup>17</sup> was magnified.	b. became.
d. ἀναγγέλλοντες.	<sup>18</sup> And many that <sup>18</sup> believed <sup>18</sup> came, and <sup>18</sup> confessed, and <sup>18</sup> shewed their <sup>18</sup> deeds.	d. declared.
p. πράξαντων.	<sup>19</sup> Many of them also which <sup>19</sup> used <sup>19</sup> curious-arts <sup>19</sup> brought their <sup>19</sup> books together, and <sup>19</sup> burned them before all men: and they counted the <sup>19</sup> price of them, and found it <sup>19</sup> fifty thousand <sup>19</sup> pieces of silver. <sup>20</sup> So mightily <sup>20</sup> grew the word of <sup>20</sup> God and <sup>20</sup> prevailed.	p. practised.
t. τοῦ Κυρίου.		a. about £1875. t. the Lord.
a.D. 59 (63). 21. ch. 20. 22; 23. 11. α. δέ.	<sup>21</sup> <sup>21</sup> AFTER these things were ended, <sup>21</sup> Paul purposed in the spirit, <sup>21</sup> when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to <sup>21</sup> go to <sup>21</sup> Jerusalem, <sup>21</sup> saying, "After I <sup>21</sup> have been there, I must also <sup>21</sup> see <sup>21</sup> Rome."	α. And.
22. Rom. 16. 23. 2 Tim. 4. 20.	<sup>22</sup> So he <sup>22</sup> sent into Macedonia two of <sup>22</sup> them that ministered unto him, <sup>22</sup> Timotheus and Erastus; but he himself stayed in <sup>22</sup> Asia for a season.	t. or Timothy.
t. ναοὺς. ar. Ἀρτέμιδος.	<sup>23</sup> AND the same time there arose no small stir about that <sup>23</sup> way. <sup>24</sup> For a certain man named <sup>24</sup> Demetrius, a silversmith, <sup>24</sup> which made silver <sup>24</sup> shrines for <sup>24</sup> Diana, <sup>24</sup> brought no small gain unto the craftsmen; <sup>25</sup> whom he <sup>25</sup> called together with the workmen of <sup>25</sup> like <sup>25</sup> occupation, and said, " <sup>25</sup> Sirs, ye <sup>25</sup> know that by this <sup>25</sup> craft we have our <sup>25</sup> wealth. <sup>26</sup> Moreover ye <sup>26</sup> see and <sup>26</sup> hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all <sup>26</sup> Asia, this <sup>26</sup> Paul <sup>26</sup> hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they <sup>26</sup> be no gods, <sup>26</sup> which are made with hands: <sup>27</sup> so that not only this our <sup>27</sup> craft is in danger to <sup>27</sup> be set at nought; but also that the <sup>27</sup> temple of the great goddess <sup>27</sup> Diana <sup>27</sup> should be despised, and her <sup>27</sup> magnificence <sup>27</sup> should <sup>27</sup> be destroyed, whom all <sup>27</sup> Asia and the <sup>27</sup> world worshippeth."	t. or temples (inner temples). ar. Artemis.
o. ἱερόν. a. μέλλειν. h. οἰκονέμην. b. γειόμενοι.	<sup>28</sup> And <sup>28</sup> when they heard these sayings, they <sup>28</sup> were full of wrath, and <sup>28</sup> cried out, saying, "Great is <sup>28</sup> Diana of the Ephesians." <sup>29</sup> And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, <sup>29</sup> Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.	o. outer or entire temple. ar. Artemis. a. is about to. h. habitable world.
29. Rom. 16. 23. 1 Cor. 1. 14. Col. 4. 10. Philem. 24.	<sup>30</sup> And <sup>30</sup> when Paul would <sup>30</sup> have entered in unto the people, the disciples <sup>30</sup> suffered him not. <sup>31</sup> And certain <sup>31</sup> of the chief of Asia, <sup>31</sup> which were his friends, <sup>31</sup> sent unto him, <sup>31</sup> desiring him that he would not <sup>31</sup> adventure himself into the theatre.	b. became.
31. 2 Cor. 1. 8-10. α. καί. c. παρεκάλουν. i. μέν. as. ἐκκλησία.	<sup>32</sup> Some therefore <sup>32</sup> cried one thing, and some another: for the <sup>32</sup> assembly <sup>32</sup> was <sup>32</sup> confused; and the more part <sup>32</sup> knew not	a. also. e. entreating. i. indeed. c. were crying. as. assembly, Gr. ecclesia.

<sup>18</sup> We adjure, HLP.—I adjure, NABDE. <sup>15</sup> Said, EHLP.—Add unto them, NABD.  
<sup>16</sup> Overcame them, (E)HLP.—Overcame both of them, NABD. <sup>20</sup> God, E.—So mightily did he prevail, and the faith of God increased and was multiplied, D.—The Lord, NABHLP. <sup>25</sup> But, NBEHP.—Add also, AD(Gr.)L. <sup>27</sup> Her magnificence should be destroyed, HLP.—She should be deposed from her greatness, NABE.—D reads simply, she should be destroyed. <sup>29</sup> Whole, DEHLP.—Omit NAB.

A.D. 59 (63).  
33. 1 Tim. 1. 20.  
2 Tim. 4. 14.

r. ἐπιγινόντων.  
ar. Ἀρτέμι-  
δος.  
m. ὄχλον.

t. νεωκόρον.

z. Διοπετοῦς.

t. ἱεροσούλους.  
Δ. μὲν.  
c. ἀγόραιοι  
ἄγονται.  
p. ἀνθύπατοί.  
αα. καί.

t. θόρυβον.

A.D. 60 (64).

4. ch. 19. 29;  
16. 1, 2.  
a. ἄχρη.

5. Col. 4. 7.  
ch. 21. 29.

d. διελέγετο.  
w. τὸν λόγον.

l. λαμπάδες.

o. ἐπί.  
b. καταφερό-  
μενος.  
di. διαλεγόμε-  
νον.

li. ψυχή.

wherefore they <sup>33</sup>were-come-together. <sup>33</sup> And they drew Alex-  
ander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And  
<sup>34</sup>Alexander beckoned-with the hand, and <sup>35</sup>would <sup>36</sup>have-made-  
his-defence unto the people. <sup>34</sup> But <sup>35</sup>when-they <sup>36</sup>knew that he-  
<sup>37</sup>was a Jew, all with one voice, about the-space-of two hours,  
<sup>38</sup>cried-out, "Great is <sup>39</sup>Diana of-the-Ephesians."

<sup>35</sup> And <sup>36</sup>when the townclerk had-appeared the <sup>37</sup>people, he-  
<sup>38</sup>said, "Ye men of-Ephesus, what man is-there that knoweth  
not how-that-the city-of-the-Ephesians <sup>39</sup>is a <sup>40</sup>worshipper-of-the  
great goddess <sup>41</sup>Diana, and of-the <sup>42</sup>image which-fell-down-from-  
<sup>43</sup>Jupiter? <sup>44</sup>Seeing then that-these-things cannot-be-spoken-  
against, ye ought to-be <sup>45</sup>quiet, and to-<sup>46</sup>do nothing rashly. <sup>47</sup>For  
ye-have-brought hither these <sup>48</sup>men, which are neither robbers-of-  
churches, nor-yet blasphemers-of-your <sup>49</sup>goddess. <sup>50</sup>Wherefore  
if <sup>51</sup>Demetrius, and the craftsmen which-are with him, have a  
matter against any man, <sup>52</sup>the law is-open, and there-are <sup>53</sup>depu-  
ties: <sup>54</sup>let-them-implead one-another. <sup>55</sup>But if ye-enquire any-  
thing concerning other-matters, it-shall-be-determined in a <sup>56</sup>law-  
ful <sup>57</sup>assembly. <sup>58</sup>For <sup>59</sup>we-are-in-danger to-<sup>60</sup>be-called-in-  
question for this-day's uproar, there-being no cause whereby  
we-<sup>61</sup>may-give an account-of-this <sup>62</sup>concourse."

<sup>41</sup> And <sup>42</sup>when-he-had <sup>43</sup>thus spoken, he-dismissed the <sup>44</sup>assem-  
bly.

**20** AND after the <sup>1</sup>uproar <sup>2</sup>was-ceased, <sup>3</sup>Paul <sup>4</sup>called-unto-  
him the disciples, and <sup>5</sup>embraced them, and departed  
for-to-go into <sup>6</sup>Macedonia.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>8</sup>when-he-had-gone-over those <sup>9</sup>parts, and <sup>10</sup>had-given  
them much exhortation, he-came into <sup>11</sup>Greece.

<sup>12</sup> And there <sup>13</sup>abode three months, and <sup>14</sup>when the Jews laid-  
wait for-him, <sup>15</sup>as-he-was-about to-<sup>16</sup>sail into <sup>17</sup>Syria, he-purposed  
to-<sup>18</sup>return through Macedonia. <sup>19</sup> And there-<sup>20</sup>accompanied him  
<sup>21</sup>into <sup>22</sup>Asia Sopater of-Berea; and of-the-Thessalonians, Aristar-  
chus and Secundus; and Gaius of-Derbē, and <sup>23</sup>Timotheus; and  
of-Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus. <sup>24</sup> These <sup>25</sup>going-before <sup>26</sup>tar-  
ried-for us at Troas.

<sup>27</sup> AND we sailed-away from Philippi after the days of-<sup>28</sup>un-  
leavened-bread, and came unto them to <sup>29</sup>Troas in five days;  
where we-abode seven days. <sup>30</sup> And upon the first <sup>31</sup>day-of-the  
<sup>32</sup>week, <sup>33</sup>when the disciples came-together <sup>34</sup>to-<sup>35</sup>break bread,  
<sup>36</sup>Paul <sup>37</sup>preached unto-them, ready to-<sup>38</sup>depart on-the-morrow;  
and <sup>39</sup>continued his <sup>40</sup>speech until midnight.

<sup>41</sup> And there-<sup>42</sup>were many <sup>43</sup>lights in the upper-chamber, where  
they-<sup>44</sup>were <sup>45</sup>gathered-together.

<sup>46</sup> And there-<sup>47</sup>sat <sup>48</sup>in a <sup>49</sup>window a certain young-man named  
**Eutychus**, <sup>50</sup>being-<sup>51</sup>fallen-into a deep sleep: and <sup>52</sup>as <sup>53</sup>Paul was  
long <sup>54</sup>preaching, he-<sup>55</sup>sunk-down with <sup>56</sup>sleep, and fell down from  
the third-loft, and was-taken-up dead.

<sup>57</sup> And <sup>58</sup>Paul <sup>59</sup>went-down, and fell-on him, and <sup>60</sup>embracing  
him said, "<sup>61</sup>Trouble not yourselves; for his <sup>62</sup>life is in him."

<sup>63</sup> When-he therefore was-come-up-again, and <sup>64</sup>had-broken  
bread, and <sup>65</sup>eaten, and <sup>66</sup>talked a long while, even-till break-

w. had-come.

r. recognized.

ar. Artemis.

m. multitude.

t. temple-keep-  
er.

z. Zeus.

t. temples.

i. indeed.  
c. or court-days  
are-kept.  
p. proconsuls.

as. assembly,  
Gr. ecclesia.  
aa. also.

t. tumult.

a. as-far-as.  
t. or Timothy.

d. discoursed.  
w. the word.

l. lamps.

o. on.  
b. borne-down-  
by.  
di. discoursing.

li. life, Gr. psy-  
che.

<sup>35</sup> Said, E.—Saith, NABDHLP. Goddess, HLP.—Omit NABDE. <sup>37</sup> Your, E<sup>1</sup>(Gr.)  
HLP.—Our, NABDE<sup>2</sup>(Gr.). CHAP. XX. <sup>1</sup> Called unto him, ADHLP.—Sent for, NBE.  
Disciples, HLP.—Add and exhorted, NABDE. <sup>4</sup> Into Asia, ADEHLP.—Omit NE.  
Sopater, HLP.—Add son of Pyrrhus, NABDE. <sup>5</sup> These, DHLP.—But these, NABDE.  
<sup>7</sup> The disciples, HLP.—We, NABDE. <sup>11</sup> Bread, N<sup>3</sup>D<sup>2</sup>EHLF.—The bread, N<sup>1</sup>ABCD<sup>1</sup>.



A.D. 60 (64).  
1. παῖδα.

of-day, so he-departed. <sup>12</sup> And they-brought the <sup>1</sup>young-man <sup>1</sup>lad.  
<sup>1</sup>alive, and were not a little comforted.

16. ch. 19. 21.

<sup>13</sup> AND <sup>we</sup> went-before to <sup>ship</sup>, and sailed unto <sup>Assos</sup>, there intending to-<sup>take-in</sup> <sup>Paul</sup>: for so <sup>had-he</sup> <sup>appointed</sup>, minding himself to-<sup>go</sup>-afoot. <sup>14</sup> And when he-met-with us at <sup>Assos</sup>, we-<sup>took</sup> him in, and came to Mitylene. <sup>15</sup> And we-<sup>sailed</sup> thence, and came the next day over-against Chios; and the next day we-arrived at Samos, and <sup>tarried</sup> at Trogyllium; and the next day we-came to Miletus.

<sup>16</sup> For <sup>Paul</sup> had determined to-<sup>sail</sup>-by <sup>Ephesus</sup>, because he would not <sup>spend-the-time</sup> in <sup>Asia</sup>: for he-<sup>hasted</sup>, if it-<sup>were</sup> possible for-him, to-<sup>be</sup> at Jerusalem the day of-<sup>Pentecost</sup>.

18. ch. 19. 8-10.  
u. πρὸς.  
t. πάντα χρό-  
νον.  
s. δουλεύων.  
st. ἐπιβουλαῖς.

<sup>17</sup> AND from <sup>Miletus</sup> he <sup>sent</sup> to **Ephesus**, and called the elders of-the church. <sup>18</sup> And when they-were-come <sup>unto</sup> him, he-said <sup>unto-them</sup>, <sup>We</sup> know, from the first day that I-came into <sup>Asia</sup>, after-what-manner I-<sup>have-been</sup> with you <sup>at</sup> <sup>all</sup> seasons, <sup>19</sup> <sup>serving</sup> the Lord with all humility-of-mind, and with <sup>many</sup> tears, and temptations, which <sup>befel</sup> me by the <sup>lying</sup>-in-wait of-the Jews: <sup>20</sup> and how I-kept-back nothing <sup>that</sup> was <sup>profitable</sup> <sup>unto</sup> you, but <sup>have</sup> shewed you, and <sup>have</sup> taught you publicly, and from-house to-house, <sup>21</sup> testifying both to-<sup>the</sup>-Jews, and also to-<sup>the</sup>-Greeks, repentance <sup>toward</sup> <sup>God</sup>, and faith <sup>toward</sup> our <sup>Lord</sup> Jesus Christ.

u. unto.  
  
h. was with.  
t. the whole time.  
s. serving-as-a-bondservant.  
st. stratagems or plots.

i. λόγον ποι-  
οῦμαι.  
l. ψυχῇν.  
o. παρὰ.

<sup>22</sup> "And now, behold, <sup>I</sup> go <sup>bound</sup> in-the spirit unto Jerusa-  
lem, not <sup>knowing</sup> the-things-that shall-befal me there: <sup>23</sup> save that the Holy <sup>Ghost</sup> witnesseth in-every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. <sup>24</sup> But none-of-these-things <sup>move</sup>-me, neither <sup>count-I</sup> my <sup>life</sup> dear unto-myself, so-that I-<sup>might</sup>-finish my <sup>course</sup> with joy, and the ministry, which I-<sup>have-received</sup> <sup>of</sup> the Lord Jesus, to-<sup>testify</sup> the gospel of-the grace of-<sup>God</sup>.

i. I-make.ac-  
count-of.  
l. life, Gr. psu-  
che.  
o. of, Gr. para.

26. Eze. 3. 18,  
19.

<sup>25</sup> "And now, behold, <sup>I</sup> know that <sup>ye</sup> all, among whom I-<sup>have-gone</sup> preaching the kingdom of-<sup>God</sup>, shall-see my <sup>face</sup> no-more. <sup>26</sup> Wherefore I-take you to-record <sup>this</sup> day, that <sup>I</sup> am pure from the blood of-all men. <sup>27</sup> For I-<sup>have</sup> not shunned <sup>to</sup>-<sup>declare</sup> <sup>unto</sup>-you all the counsel of-<sup>God</sup>.

h. went.  
h. did not shun.

ii. ποιμνίῳ.  
i. ἐν.  
o. ἐπισκόπους.  
t. ποιμαίνειν.  
w. διὰ τοῦ  
ἰδίου αἵματος.

<sup>28</sup> "Take-heed therefore <sup>unto</sup>-yourselves, and to-all the <sup>little</sup> flock, <sup>over</sup> the which the Holy <sup>Ghost</sup> hath made you <sup>overseers</sup>, <sup>to</sup>-<sup>feed</sup> the church of-<sup>God</sup>, which he-hath-purchased <sup>with</sup> <sup>His</sup> own blood. <sup>29</sup> For <sup>I</sup> know this, that after my <sup>departing</sup> shall grievous wolves enter-in among you, not sparing the <sup>little</sup> flock. <sup>30</sup> Also of your own-selves shall men arise, speaking <sup>perverse</sup>-things, <sup>to</sup>-<sup>draw-away</sup> <sup>disciples</sup> after them. <sup>31</sup> Therefore <sup>watch</sup>, and <sup>remember</sup>, that by-<sup>the</sup>-space-of-three-years I-ceased not <sup>to</sup>-<sup>warn</sup> <sup>every</sup> one night and day with tears.

ii. little-flock.  
i. in.  
o. overseers, Gr. episcopous.  
t. to-feed as shepherds.  
w. with, Gr. dia.

31. 1 Tim. 4. 16.  
ch. 19. 8-10.

<sup>32</sup> "And <sup>now</sup>, brethren, I-<sup>commend</sup> you to-<sup>God</sup>, and to-the word of-His <sup>grace</sup>, <sup>which</sup> is-able to-<sup>build-you-up</sup>, and to-<sup>give</sup> you an inheritance among all them-which <sup>are</sup>-sanctified.

r. remember-  
ing.  
e. each.

e. ἕκαστον.  
32. ch. 26. 18.  
Col. 1. 12.

<sup>15</sup> And tarried at Trogyllium.—Omit NABCE.—DHLP read, and having tarried at Trogyllium. <sup>19</sup> Many, CHLP.—Omit NABDE. <sup>21</sup> Christ, NABCE.—Omit BHLF. <sup>23</sup> Witnesseth, HLP.—Add to me, NABCE. <sup>24</sup> But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish, EHLF.—But I make of no account my life as precious to me, so that I may finish, N<sup>1</sup>BCD<sup>2</sup>. With joy, CEHLP.—Omit NABD. <sup>25</sup> Of God, EHLF.—Omit NABCE. <sup>28</sup> Therefore, CEHLP.—Omit NABD. God, NE.—The Lord, AC<sup>1</sup>DE.—The Lord and God, C<sup>2</sup>HLP. του ιδιου αιματος, HL.—δια του αιματος του ιδιου, NABCE. <sup>29</sup> For, (B)C<sup>2</sup>EHLF.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>A C<sup>1</sup>D.—And, N<sup>2</sup>. This, C<sup>2</sup>EHLF.—Omit NABCD. <sup>32</sup> Brethren, CEHLP.—Omit NABD. Give you, CHLP.—Omit you, NABDE. An inheritance, DHLP.—The inheritance, NABCE.

A.D. 60 (64).  
o. οὐδενός.  
34. ch. 13. 3.  
1 Thes. 2. 9.  
25. Luke 14. 12-14.

33 "I *have* coveted no °man's silver, or gold, or apparel.  
34 "Yea, ye yourselves 'know, that these °hands *have* ministered unto my °necessities, and to °them that were with me.  
35 "I *have* shewed you all things, how that so labouring ye ought to 'support the °weak, and to 'remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how *He* said, 'It is more blessed to 'give than to 'receive.'"

o. no-one's.

a. κατεφίλου.  
a. μέλλουσι.

36 And °when he had °thus spoken, he °kneeled down, and prayed with them all.  
37 And they all wept sore, and °fell on °Paul's °neck, and °kissed him, 38 sorrowing most of all for the °words which he °spake, that they °should °see his °face no more. And they °accompanied him unto the ship.

a. ardently-kissed.  
w. word.  
°s. had-spoken.  
a. are-about to.

f. ἀνευρόντες.

21 AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and °had launched, we came °with a straight course unto °Coos, and the day following unto °Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara: 2 and °finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we °went aboard, and set forth. 3 Now °when we °had discovered °Cyprus, we °left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship °was to unlade her burden.

f. having-found-out the.

4 And °finding °disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to °Paul through the Spirit, that he should not 'go up to Jerusalem. 5 And when we had accomplished those °days, we °departed and went our way; and they all °brought us on our way, with wives and children, till we were out of the city: and we °kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And °when we had taken our leave one of another, we took °ship; and they returned °home again.

7 And °when we had finished our °course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and °saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

S. ch. 6. 5; 8. 26, 40.

8 And the next day we that were of °Paul's company °departed, and came unto Cæsarea: and we °entered into the house of Philip the evangelist, °which was one of the seven; and abode with him. 9 And the same man °had four daughters, virgins, °which did prophesy.

10. ch. 11. 27, 28.

a. καί.

10 AND °as we tarried there many days, there came down from °Judæa a certain prophet, named Agabus. 11 And °when he was come unto us he °took °Paul's °girdle, and °bound his own °hands and °feet, and said, "°Thus saith the Holy °Ghost, 'So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this °girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.'"

a. also.

12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, °besought him not °to go up to Jerusalem. 13 Then °Paul answered, "What mean ye °to weep and °to break mine °heart? for I am ready not to °be bound only, but also to °die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus." 14 And °when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, °saying, "The will of the Lord °be done."

CHAP. XXI. 5 We kneeled down on the shore, and prayed. (6) And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship. HLP.—When we had kneeled down and prayed, (6) we took leave one of another, and took ship. NABCE. 8 That were of Paul's company, HLP.—Omit NABCE. 11 Hands, feet, a.—Transposed, NBDCHLP.



A.D. 60 (64).  
b. ἀπόσκηνα-  
σάμενοι.  
α. δέ.  
f. ἀπό.  
e. ἀρχαίω.

<sup>15</sup> AND after those <sup>τ</sup>days we <sup>τ</sup>took up our <sup>β</sup>carriages, and <sup>τ</sup>went up to **Jerusalem**. <sup>16</sup> <sup>α</sup> There went with us also *certain* of the disciples <sup>τ</sup>of **Cæsarea**, and <sup>τ</sup>brought with them one Mnason of **Cyprus**, an <sup>ο</sup>old disciple, with whom we <sup>τ</sup>should lodge.

b. baggage.  
α. And.  
f. from.  
e. or early.

t. διὰ.

te. μυριάδες.

c. περί.  
a. ἀποστασίαν  
...ἀπό.

α. πάντως.  
23. See Num. 6.  
1-8.  
24. See Num. 6.  
9-12.

25. ch. 15. 19,  
20, 28, 29.  
α. δέ.  
α. both.

26. 1 Cor. 9. 19-  
23. Gal. 2.  
3-5. See  
Num. 6. 9-12.  
o. ἱερόν.  
e. ἐκάστων.

27. See Num. 6.  
9-11.  
f. ἀπό.  
m. ὄχλον.  
28. ch. 6. 13, 14;  
24. 5, 6.

s. ζητούντων.  
c. συγκέχυται.

w. ἐστι πε-  
ποιηκώς.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>τ</sup>when we were come to **Jerusalem**, the brethren re-  
ceived us gladly.

<sup>18</sup> And the *day* following <sup>τ</sup>Paul <sup>τ</sup>went in with us unto **James**;  
and all the **elders** were present. <sup>19</sup> And <sup>τ</sup>when he had saluted  
them, he declared particularly what things <sup>τ</sup>God <sup>τ</sup>had wrought  
among the Gentiles <sup>τ</sup>by his <sup>ο</sup>ministry.

t. through.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>τ</sup>when they heard *it*, they <sup>τ</sup>glorified the Lord, and said  
unto him, "Thou seest, brother, how many <sup>τε</sup>thousands of Jews  
there are which <sup>α</sup>believe; and they are all zealous of the law:

te. ten thou-  
sands or my-  
riads.  
c. concerning.  
a. apostasy  
from.

<sup>21</sup> and they <sup>τ</sup>are informed <sup>ο</sup>of thee, that thou teachest all *the*  
Jews which are among the Gentiles <sup>α</sup>to forsake Moses, saying  
that they ought not to <sup>τ</sup>circumcise *their* <sup>τ</sup>children, neither to  
<sup>τ</sup>walk after the customs. <sup>22</sup> What is it therefore? *the* multitude

α. certainly or  
by all means.

must needs <sup>α</sup>come together: for they will hear that thou <sup>τ</sup>art  
come. <sup>23</sup> Do therefore this that we say to thee: We have four

men <sup>α</sup>which have a **vow** on them; <sup>24</sup> <sup>τ</sup>hem <sup>τ</sup>take, and <sup>τ</sup>purify-  
thyselves with them, and <sup>τ</sup>be at charges with them, that they  
<sup>τ</sup>may shave *their* <sup>τ</sup>heads: and all <sup>τ</sup>may know that those things,  
whereof they <sup>τ</sup>were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but  
that thou thyself also walkest orderly, and <sup>τ</sup>keepest the law.

τ. w. have been  
informed.

<sup>25</sup> <sup>α</sup> As touching *the* Gentiles which <sup>α</sup>believe, <sup>ω</sup>we <sup>τ</sup>have written  
and <sup>τ</sup>concluded that they <sup>τ</sup>observe no such thing, save only that  
they <sup>τ</sup>keep themselves from <sup>α</sup>bo *things* <sup>τ</sup>offered to idols, and from  
<sup>τ</sup>blood, and from strangled, and from fornication."

α. b. But.

α. bo. both.

<sup>26</sup> Then <sup>τ</sup>Paul <sup>τ</sup>took the men, and the next day <sup>τ</sup>purifying  
himself with them <sup>τ</sup>entered into the <sup>ο</sup>temple, <sup>τ</sup>to signify the  
accomplishment of the days of <sup>ο</sup>purification, until that *an* <sup>ο</sup>offer-  
ing <sup>τ</sup>should be offered for <sup>ο</sup>every one of them.

o. outer temple.

e. each.

<sup>27</sup> AND when the seven days <sup>τ</sup>were almost <sup>ο</sup>ended, *the* **Jews**  
which were <sup>τ</sup>of <sup>ο</sup>Asia, <sup>τ</sup>when they saw him in the <sup>ο</sup>temple,  
<sup>τ</sup>stirred up all the <sup>μ</sup>people, and laid <sup>τ</sup>hands on him, <sup>28</sup> crying  
out, "Men of **Israël**, help: This is the man, <sup>α</sup>that teacheth all  
*men* every where against the people, and the law, and this  
<sup>ο</sup>place: and further brought Greeks also into the <sup>ο</sup>temple, and  
hath polluted this <sup>τ</sup>holy place." <sup>29</sup> (For they <sup>τ</sup>had <sup>α</sup>seen before  
with him in the city Trophimus *an* <sup>ο</sup>Ephesian, whom they <sup>τ</sup>sup-  
posed that <sup>τ</sup>Paul <sup>τ</sup>had brought into the <sup>ο</sup>temple.)

f. from.

m. multitude.

<sup>30</sup> And all the city was moved, and the people ran together:  
and they <sup>τ</sup>took <sup>ο</sup>Paul, and <sup>τ</sup>drew him out of the <sup>ο</sup>temple: and  
forthwith the doors were shut.

<sup>31</sup> And <sup>τ</sup>as they <sup>τ</sup>went about to <sup>τ</sup>kill him, tidings came unto  
the **chief captain** of the band, that all **Jerusalem** <sup>τ</sup>was in <sup>α</sup>an  
uproar. <sup>32</sup> Who immediately <sup>τ</sup>took soldiers and centurions, and  
ran down unto them: and <sup>τ</sup>when they saw the chief captain  
and the soldiers, they left beating of <sup>τ</sup>Paul.

s. sought.

c. confusion.

<sup>33</sup> Then the chief captain <sup>τ</sup>came near, and took him, and com-  
manded *him* to <sup>τ</sup>be bound with two chains; and <sup>τ</sup>demand-  
ed who he <sup>τ</sup>was, and <sup>ω</sup>what <sup>α</sup>he had done. <sup>34</sup> And some <sup>τ</sup>cried  
one thing, some another, among the multitude: and <sup>τ</sup>when he

w. what it is he  
hath been  
doing.

α. c. were crying.

<sup>20</sup> The Lord, DHP.—God, NABCE. Of Jews, HLP.—Omit s.—Among the Jews,  
ABCE. <sup>22</sup> The multitude must needs come together: for they will hear, NAC<sup>2</sup>DEH  
LP.—They will certainly hear, BC<sup>1</sup>. <sup>24</sup> May know, HLP.—Will know, NABCE.  
<sup>25</sup> That they observe no such thing, save only, CDEHLP.—Omit NAB. <sup>26</sup> An offering,  
D.—The offering, NABCEHLP. <sup>31</sup> Was in an uproar, N<sup>2</sup>EHLP.—Is in an uproar, N<sup>1</sup>AB<sup>1</sup>D.

A.D. 60 (64).

b. ὑπό.  
m. ὄχλου.

a. μέλλων.  
d. γινώσκεις.  
as. σικαρίων.  
av. μέν.

d. διαλέκτω.

1-5. || CH. 26.  
1-11.

d. διαλέκτῳ.

a. ἀκρίβειαν.  
f. τοῦ.  
e. καθώς.  
4, 5. || CH. 9. 1, 2.  
p. πρεσβυτέρων.

6-10. || CH. 9. 8-9;  
26. 12-18.  
f. ἐκ.

t. ὁ Ναζωραῖος.  
b. ἐγένοντο.  
u. οὐκ ἤκουσαν.  
c. περί.

11-16. || CH. 9.  
10-19.  
f. ἀπό.  
b. ὑπό.

o. ἐκ.  
w. μάρτυς αὐτοῦ.

could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle. <sup>35</sup> And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne <sup>b</sup> of the soldiers for the violence of the <sup>m</sup> people. <sup>36</sup> For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, "Away with him."

<sup>37</sup> And <sup>as</sup> <sup>\*Paul</sup> was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, "May I speak unto thee?" Who said, "Canst thou speak Greek? <sup>38</sup> Art not thou <sup>that</sup> <sup>\*Egyptian</sup>, which before these <sup>σ</sup> days <sup>made</sup> an uproar, and <sup>leddest</sup> out into the wilderness <sup>four</sup> thousand men that were <sup>as</sup> murderers?" <sup>39</sup> But <sup>\*Paul</sup> said, "I am <sup>a</sup> a man *which am* a Jew of Tarsus, a city in <sup>σ</sup> Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people."

<sup>40</sup> And <sup>when</sup> he had given him licence, <sup>\*Paul</sup> stood on the stairs, and beckoned with the hand unto the people. And <sup>when</sup> there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew <sup>a</sup> tongue, saying,

**22** "MEN, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence which *I make* now unto you." <sup>2</sup> (And <sup>when</sup> they heard that he <sup>spake</sup> in the Hebrew <sup>a</sup> tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,) <sup>3</sup> "I am verily a man *which am* a Jew, <sup>born</sup> in Tarsus, a city in <sup>σ</sup> Cilicia, yet <sup>brought up</sup> in this <sup>x</sup> city at the feet of Gamaliel, and <sup>taught</sup> according to the <sup>a</sup> perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and <sup>was</sup> zealous <sup>to</sup> ward God, <sup>as</sup> ye all are this day. <sup>4</sup> And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women. <sup>5</sup> As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the <sup>p</sup> estate of the elders: from whom also I <sup>received</sup> letters unto the brethren, and <sup>went</sup> to Damascus, to bring <sup>them</sup> which were there <sup>bound</sup> unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

<sup>6</sup> "And it came to pass, that, <sup>as</sup> I made my journey, and <sup>was</sup> come nigh unto <sup>x</sup> Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone <sup>from</sup> heaven a great light round about me. <sup>7</sup> And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, 'Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me?'

<sup>8</sup> "And I answered, 'Who art Thou, Lord?' And He said unto me, 'I am Jesus <sup>x</sup> of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.'

<sup>9</sup> "And <sup>they</sup> that were with me saw indeed the light, and <sup>were</sup> afraid; but they <sup>heard</sup> not the voice of <sup>σ</sup> Him that spake to me. <sup>10</sup> And I said, 'What shall I do, Lord?' And the Lord said unto me, '<sup>Arise</sup>, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee <sup>of</sup> all things which <sup>are</sup> appointed for thee to do.'

<sup>11</sup> "And when I <sup>could</sup> not see <sup>for</sup> the glory of that <sup>σ</sup> light, being led by the hand <sup>b</sup> of <sup>σ</sup> them that were with me, I came into Damascus. <sup>12</sup> And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, having a good report <sup>b</sup> of all the Jews <sup>σ</sup> which dwelt there, <sup>came</sup> unto me, and <sup>stood</sup>, and said unto me, 'Brother Saul, receive thy sight.' And the same hour I looked up upon him. <sup>14</sup> And he said, 'The God of our <sup>σ</sup> fathers hath chosen thee, that thou <sup>shouldst</sup> know His will, and <sup>see</sup> that <sup>Just</sup> One, and <sup>shouldst</sup> hear the voice <sup>of</sup> His <sup>σ</sup> mouth. <sup>15</sup> For thou shalt be <sup>w</sup> His witness unto all men of what thou hast seen and

b. by.  
m. multitude.

a. was-being-about.  
is. saith.  
d. Dost-thou-know.  
t. This Egyptian rose A.D. 55. See ch. 5. 36.  
as. assassins.  
av. verily, as in ch. 22. 3.

d. dialect.

d. dialect.

a. accuracy or exactitude.  
f. for.  
e. even-as.

p. presbytery or elderhood.  
-w. was-going.

f. from, Gr. ek.

t. the Nazarene.

b. became.  
u. or understood not, 1 Cor. 14. 2.  
c. concerning.  
-a. have-been-appointed.

f. for or from.  
b. by.

o. of, Gr. ek.  
w. a witness to Him.

<sup>37</sup> Speak, DHLP.—Add something, NABE. NABDE.  
<sup>4</sup> And I, D.—Who, NABEHL.

CHAP. XXII. <sup>3</sup> Verily, HLP.—Omit  
<sup>9</sup> And were afraid, DELP.—Omit NABH.



A.D. 60 (64).	'heard. <sup>16</sup> And now why tarriest thou? 'arise, and 'be-baptized, and 'wash-away thy 'sins, calling-on the name of the Lord.'	
17. ch. 9. 26. Gal. 1. 18. a. καί. o. iερω. b. γενέσθαι.	<sup>17</sup> "And it-came-to pass, <i>that</i> , 'when I was-come-again to Jerusalem, 'even 'while I prayed in the 'temple, I 'was in a trance; <sup>18</sup> and saw Him saying unto-me, 'Make-haste, and 'get-thee quickly out-of Jerusalem: for they-'will not receive thy 'testimony concerning Me.'	a. and. o. outer-temple. b. became.
o. ἐπί. w. μάρτυρος.	<sup>19</sup> "And I said, 'Lord, they 'know that I 'imprisoned and 'beat in every synagogue 'them-that believed 'on Thee: <sup>20</sup> and when the blood of Thy 'martyr Stephen 'was-shed, I also 'was 'standing-by, and consenting unto-his 'death, and 'kept the raiment of-'them-that slew him.' <sup>21</sup> And He-said unto me, 'Depart: for I will-send thee far-hence unto the 'Gentiles.'"	'i. was impi- soning and 'beating. o. on, Gr. epi. w. witness. 'k. keeping.
21. Gal. 2. 7, 8. Eph. 3. 7, 8. n. ἔθνη.	<sup>22</sup> AND they-'gave him audience unto this σword, and then lifted-up their 'voices, and 'said, "Away-with 'such a fellow from the earth: for <i>it is</i> not fit that-he 'should-live."	n. nations.
	<sup>23</sup> And 'as they cried-out, and 'cast-off their 'clothes, and 'threw dust into the air, <sup>24</sup> the chief-captain commanded him to-'be-brought into the castle, and 'bade that-he 'should-be-examined by-scourging; that he-'might-'know wherefore they-'cried so against-him.	
f. ἐπιγινῶ.	<sup>25</sup> And as they-bound him with 'thongs, *Paul said unto the centurion that 'stood-by, "Is-it lawful for-you to-'scourge a man <i>that is</i> a <b>Roman</b> , and uncondemned?" <sup>26</sup> 'When the centurion heard <i>that</i> , he-'went and told the chief-captain, saying, "Take-heed what thou-'doest: for this *man is a Roman."	f. fully-know.
ab. δέ.	<sup>27</sup> Then the chief-captain 'came, and said unto-him, "Tell me, art thou a Roman?" 'He said, "Yea." <sup>28</sup> And the chief-captain answered, "With-a-great sum obtained I this 'freedom." And *Paul said, "But I 'was-free-born."	ab. But.
a. μέλλεις ποιεῖν.	<sup>29</sup> Then straightway they-departed from him 'which 'should-have examined him: and the chief-captain also was-afraid, 'after-he-'knew that he-'was a Roman, and 'because he-'had 'bound him.	a. art-about to- do.
a. δέ.	<sup>30</sup> On the morrow, 'because-he-would 'have-known the cer- tainty 'wherefore he-'was-accused of-the Jews, he-loosed him from his 'bands, and commanded the chief-priests and all their 'council to-'appear, and 'brought Paul down, and set him before them.	a. And. c. citizenship. a. also. 'w. have-been. a. were-about to-examine.
c. πολιτείαν. a. καί.		f. fully-knew or ascertained.
a. μέλλοντες.		d. desiring to- know.
f. ἐπιγινούς.		s. sanhedrim.
d. βουλόμενος γινῶναι.		
s. συνέδριον.		
1. ch. 24. 16. 2 Cor. 1. 12. 2 Tim. 1. 3. Heb. 13. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 15, 16. s. συνεδρίω. u. πεπολίτευ- μαι.	<b>23</b> AND *Paul, 'earnestly-beholding the 'council, said, "Men and brethren, I have-'lived in-all good con- science before *God until this σday." <sup>2</sup> And the high-priest Ananias commanded them-that 'stood-by him to-'smite him on-the mouth. <sup>3</sup> Then said *Paul unto him, "God 'shall 'smite thee, <i>thou</i> 'whited wall: for sittest thou 'to-judge me after the law, and commandest me to-'be-smitten contrary-to-the-law?" <sup>4</sup> And they-that 'stood-by said, "Revilest-thou σGod's 'high-priest?" <sup>5</sup> Then said *Paul, "I-'wist not, brethren, that he-'was the high-priest: for it-'is-written, 'THOU-'SHALT NOT SPEAK EVIL OF the RULER OF-THY σPEOPLE.'"	s. sanhedrim. u. used-my-citi- zenship.
2. Jer. 20. 1-6. John 18. 22, 23. a. μέλλει.		a. is-about to. 't. judging.
5. Ex. 22. 28. k. γόειν.		k. knew.

<sup>16</sup> The name of the Lord, HLP.—His name, NABCE. <sup>20</sup> Unto his death, HLP.—  
Omit NABCE. <sup>23</sup> Take heed what thou doest, DHLP.—What art thou about to do?  
NABCE. <sup>30</sup> From his bands, HLP.—Omit NABCE. Their council, HLP.—The  
council, NABCE. To appear, HLP.—To meet, NABCE.

A.D. 60 (64).  
6. ch. 24. 15;  
26. 5, 6; 28.  
20.  
s. συνεδρίω.  
c. περί.

<sup>6</sup> BUT <sup>1</sup>when <sup>x</sup>Paul perceived that the one part <sup>were</sup> Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he <sup>cried out</sup> in the <sup>c</sup>council, <sup>s</sup>“Men and brethren, <sup>I</sup> am a **Pharisee**, <sup>the</sup> son of a Pharisee: <sup>c</sup>of the hope and resurrection of <sup>the</sup>dead <sup>I</sup> am called in question.”

s. sanhedrim.  
c. concerning.

a. μέν.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>1</sup>when he had so said, there <sup>arose</sup> a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

a. indeed.

9. ch. 22. 7, 8,  
10, 18-21.

<sup>8</sup> For the Sadducees <sup>1</sup>say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit: but the Pharisees confess <sup>both</sup>.

<sup>9</sup> And there <sup>arose</sup> a great cry: and the scribes <sup>that were</sup> of the Pharisees' <sup>part</sup> <sup>arose</sup>, and <sup>strove</sup>, saying, “We find no evil in this <sup>x</sup>man: but if a spirit or an angel <sup>hath</sup> spoken to him, <sup>let us</sup> not fight against God.”

b. ἐπό.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>1</sup>when there <sup>arose</sup> a great dissension, the chief captain, <sup>fearing</sup> lest <sup>x</sup>Paul <sup>should have been pulled in pieces</sup> <sup>of</sup> them, commanded the soldiers <sup>to go down</sup>, and to <sup>take him by force</sup> from among them, and to <sup>bring him</sup> into the castle.

b. by.

11. Jer. 1. 19.  
ch. 18. 9, 10;  
27. 23, 24.  
c. τὰ περὶ  
ἐμοῦ.

<sup>11</sup> AND the night following the Lord <sup>stood by</sup> him, and said, <sup>Be of good cheer</sup>, Paul: for as thou <sup>hast testified</sup> <sup>c</sup>of Me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.”

c. the things concerning Me.

<sup>12</sup> AND <sup>1</sup>when it was day, certain of the Jews <sup>banded together</sup>, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed <sup>Paul</sup>.  
<sup>13</sup> And they <sup>were</sup> more than forty which <sup>had made</sup> this <sup>conspiracy</sup>.

w. οἷτινες.

<sup>14</sup> <sup>w</sup> And they <sup>came to</sup> the chief priests and <sup>elders</sup>, and said, “We <sup>have bound</sup> ourselves under a great curse, that we <sup>will</sup> eat nothing until we <sup>have slain</sup> Paul.” <sup>15</sup> Now therefore <sup>ye</sup> with the <sup>c</sup>council <sup>signify to</sup> the chief captain that he <sup>bring</sup> him down unto you to-morrow, as <sup>though ye would</sup> <sup>enquire</sup> <sup>something more perfectly</sup> concerning him: and <sup>we</sup>, or ever he <sup>come near</sup>, are ready <sup>to kill him</sup>.”

w. Who.

t. γεύσασθαι.  
s. συνεδρίω.  
b. μέλλοντας.

t. taste.  
s. sanhedrim.  
b. being about to.

<sup>16</sup> AND <sup>1</sup>when Paul's <sup>sister's</sup> <sup>x</sup>son heard of <sup>their</sup> <sup>lying in wait</sup>, he <sup>went</sup> and <sup>entered</sup> into the castle, and told <sup>x</sup>Paul.

n. πρὸς.

<sup>17</sup> Then <sup>x</sup>Paul <sup>called</sup> one of the centurions <sup>unto him</sup>, and said, “Bring this <sup>young man</sup> unto the chief captain, for he <sup>hath</sup> a certain thing to <sup>tell him</sup>.”

u. unto.

<sup>18</sup> So he <sup>took him</sup>, and brought him <sup>to</sup> the chief captain, and said, “Paul the prisoner <sup>called me</sup> <sup>unto him</sup>, and prayed me to <sup>bring this</sup> <sup>young man</sup> unto thee, <sup>who hath</sup> something to <sup>say unto thee</sup>.”

c. περί.

<sup>19</sup> Then the chief captain <sup>took him by the hand</sup>, and <sup>went with him aside</sup> privately, and <sup>asked him</sup>, “What is that thou hast to <sup>tell me</sup>?” <sup>20</sup> And he said, “The Jews <sup>have agreed</sup> <sup>to</sup> desire thee that thou <sup>wouldest bring down</sup> <sup>Paul</sup> to-morrow into the <sup>c</sup>council, as <sup>though they would</sup> <sup>enquire somewhat</sup> of him more perfectly. <sup>21</sup> But <sup>do not thou yield unto them</sup>: for there <sup>lie in wait</sup> for him of them more than forty men, which <sup>have bound</sup> themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they <sup>have killed him</sup>: and now are

c. concerning.

CHAP. XXIII. <sup>6</sup> Son of a Pharisee, HLP.—Son of Pharisees, NABCE. <sup>9</sup> The scribes.—Scribes, HLP.—Some of the scribes, NABCE.—Some of the Pharisees arose, AE. Let us not fight against God, HLP.—Omit NABCE. <sup>11</sup> Paul, c<sup>6</sup>HLP.—Omit NABCE. <sup>12</sup> Certain of, HLP.—Omit NABCE. <sup>15</sup> To-morrow, HLP.—Omit NABCE. <sup>20</sup> They would, (N<sup>3</sup>).—Thou wouldest, N<sup>3</sup>ABE(HLP).



<p>A.D. 60 (64). o. μηδενί. u. πρὸς. c. τινάς.</p>	<p>they ready, looking-for a promise "from thee." <sup>22</sup> So the chief-captain <i>then</i> let the young-man depart, and "charged him, "See thou tell no-<sup>o</sup>man that thou-<sup>u</sup>hast-shewed these-things "to me." <sup>23</sup> And he-<sup>u</sup>called-<sup>o</sup>unto-him <sup>a</sup> two <sup>o</sup>centurions, "saying, "Make-ready two-hundred soldiers to go to Cæsarea, and horsemen threescore-and-ten, and spearmen two-hundred, at the third hour of the night; <sup>24</sup> and "provide <i>them</i> beasts, that they-may "set "Paul on, and "bring-him-safe unto Felix the governor."</p>	<p>o. no-one. u. unto. ac. certain.</p>
<p>by. ἐπὶ. b. μέλλοντα. so. στρατεύ- ματι. d. βουλόμε- ros γυνῶτα. c. περὶ.</p>	<p><sup>25</sup> And he-<sup>u</sup>wrote a letter after this "manner : <sup>26</sup> "Claudius Lysias unto-the most-excellent governor Felix <i>sendeth</i> <sup>o</sup>greeting. <sup>27</sup> "This "man "was-taken <sup>by</sup>of the Jews, and <sup>b</sup>should <sup>o</sup>have-been-killed <sup>by</sup>of them: "then-came-I with an <sup>so</sup>army, and rescued him, having-understood that he-'was a Roman. <sup>28</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when-I-would-<sup>o</sup>have-known the cause wherefore they-"accused him, I-brought him forth into their <sup>s</sup>council: <sup>29</sup> whom I-perceived "to-be-<sup>o</sup>accused <sup>o</sup>of questions of-their <sup>o</sup>law, but "to-have nothing laid-to-his-charge worthy of-death or of-bonds. <sup>30</sup> And "when-it-was-told me how-that the Jews laid-wait for the man, I-sent straight-way "to thee, and "gave-commandment to <i>his</i> <sup>x</sup>accusers also, to-say before thee "what <i>they had</i> against him. "Farewell."</p>	<p>by.by, Gr. hupo. b. being-about to-be. so. or the sol-diers. d. desiring to-know. s. sanhedrim. c. concerning.</p>
<p>f. Ἐρῶωσο, perfect impe-rative. aa. δέ.</p>	<p><sup>31</sup> Then the soldiers, as it "was-commanded them, "took "Paul, and brought <i>him</i> by <sup>o</sup>night to "Antipatris. <sup>32</sup> <sup>a</sup> On-the morrow they-"left the horsemen to-go with him, and returned to the castle: <sup>33</sup> who, "when-they-came to "Cæsarea, and "delivered the epistle to-the governor, presented "Paul also before-him.</p>	<p>f. Farewell, Gr. erhōso. aa. And.</p>
<p>34. ch. 21. 39. a. καί. o. ἐκ. f. ἀπό. p. πραιτωρίω.</p>	<p><sup>34</sup> And "when the governor had-read <i>the letter</i>, <sup>a</sup> he-"asked <sup>o</sup>of what province he-'was. And "when-he-understood that <i>he was</i> <sup>o</sup>of Cilicia; <sup>35</sup> "I-will-hear thee," said-he, "when thine <sup>x</sup>accusers "are also come." And he-commanded him to-be-kept in <sup>o</sup>Herod's <sup>x</sup>pjudgment-hall.</p>	<p>aa. also. o. of, Gr. ek. f. from. p. prætorium.</p>
<p>c. κατέβη. t. διά. ab. τε. h. οἰκουμένην. s. αἰρέσεως. a. ἐπέλασε. o. ἱερὸν. aa. καί.</p>	<p><b>24</b> AND after five days, <b>Ananias</b> the high-priest <sup>o</sup>de-scended with the elders, and <i>with</i> a certain orator <i>named Tertullus</i>, "who informed the governor against <sup>o</sup>Paul. <sup>2</sup> And "when he was-called-forth, <sup>x</sup>Tertullus began to-accuse <i>him</i>, saying, "Seeing-that "by thee we-enjoy great quietness, and that very-worthy-deeds "are-done unto-this <sup>x</sup>nation "by <sup>o</sup>thy providence, <sup>3</sup> we-accept <i>it</i> <sup>a</sup> always, and in-all-places, most-noble Felix, with all thankfulness. <sup>4</sup> Notwithstanding, that I-be not further tedious unto-thee, I-'pray thee "that-thou-wouldest-hear us of <sup>x</sup>thy clemency a few-words. <sup>5</sup> For we-"have-found this "man a pestilent fellow, and "a-mover-of sedition among-all the Jews <sup>x</sup>throughout the <sup>b</sup>world, and a ringleader of-the <sup>s</sup>sect of-the Nazarenes: <sup>6</sup> who also <sup>a</sup>"hath-gone-about to-'profane the <sup>o</sup>temple: whom <sup>a</sup> we-took, and "would-have-<sup>o</sup>judged according-to "our law. <sup>7</sup> But the chief-captain Lysias "came upon us, and with great violence took-him-away out-of our <sup>o</sup>hands, <sup>8</sup> "commanding his "accusers to-'come unto thee:</p>	<p>c. came-down. t. through. ab. both. h. habitable-world. s. sect or here-sy. a. attempted. o. outer-temple. aa. also.</p>
	<p><sup>23</sup> KNOWN, EHLF.—Add distinctly, NAB. <sup>30</sup> The Jews, HLP.—They, NAE.—Wait was laid for the man, B. Straightway, BHLF.—Omit NAE. Say before thee what <i>they had</i> against him, E(Gr.)Π(L)P.—To speak before thee, NA.—Speak against him before thee, B. Farewell, NE(Π)L(P).—Omit AB. <sup>34</sup> The governor had, HLP.—He had, NABE. CHAP. XXIV. <sup>1</sup> The elders, HLP.—Certain of the elders, NABE. <sup>3</sup> Worthy deeds are done unto, HLP.—Reforms are made for, NABE. <sup>5</sup> Sedition, HLP.—Seditions, NABE. <sup>6</sup> And would have judged according to our law, (E).—Omit NABHLP. <sup>7</sup> Retain the verse, E.—Omit NABHLP. <sup>8</sup> Commanding his accusers to come unto thee, (E).—Omit NABHLP.</p>	

A.D. 60 (64).  
f. ἐπιγνώναι.  
c. περί.

by-examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him."  
9 And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.

f. full-know-ledge.  
c. concerning.

c. τὰ περί.

10 THEN Paul, after that the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, answered, "Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation; I do the more cheerfully answer for myself: 11 because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship. 12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city: 13 neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

Felix made Procurator over Judaea, A.D. 53.

c. as to the things concerning.

m. ὄχλου.

14 "But this I confess unto thee, that after the way which they call heresy, so I worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law and in the prophets: 15 and have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust. 16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

o. outer-temple.  
m. multitude.

s. αἵρεσιν.  
r. λατρεύω.  
a. κατά.  
t. μέλλειν.

s. or a sect, v. 5.  
r. religiously-serve.  
a. according-to or throughout.  
h. having.  
t. there is about to.

ac. κατηγορεῖν.

17 "Now after many years I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 "Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult. 19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me. 20 Or else let these same here say, if they have found any evil-doing in me, while I stood before the council, 21 except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day."

ac. or accuse.  
h. have ought.

sa. συνεδρίου.  
21. ch. 23. 6.  
c. περί.

sa. sanhedrim.  
c. concerning.

c. τὰ περί.

22 AND when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and said, "When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter." 23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.

c. of the things concerning.

o. ὑπηρετεῖν.

o. officially-minister.

i. εἰς.  
c. περί.  
a. καί.  
b. δέ.

24 AND after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

i. in, Gr. eis.  
c. concerning.  
a. and.

by. ἑπό.  
a. καί.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, a temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, "Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee." 26 He hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore a he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

ab. but.

by. by, Gr. hupo.  
a. also.

10 Then, HLP.—And, NABE(Gr.). The more cheerfully, HLP.—Cheerfully, NABE.  
11 Understand, NABE.—Know, HLP. 12 Raising up, HLP.—Making any gathering of, NABE. 13 Prove, HLP.—Add to thee, NABE. 15 Of the dead, EHLP.—Omit NABE.  
18 Whereupon, HLP.—Amid which, NABCE. Certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor tumult, HLP.—They found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude nor with tumult; but certain Jews from Asia, NABCE. 20 In me, CEHLP.—Omit NAB. 22 And when Felix heard these things, HLP.—And Felix, NABCE. 23 And he commanded, HLP.—Commanding, NABCEP. Paul, HLP.—Him, NABCE. Or come, HLP.—Omit NABCE.  
24 His wife, (N1)C1(E)HLP.—His own wife, (N2)(A)BC2. Christ, N2AC(?)HLP.—Add Jesus, N2BEL. 25 That he might loose him, HLP.—Omit NABCE.



A.D. 62 (66).  
f. χάριτας.

<sup>27</sup> BUT after two-years Porcius Festus came into \*Felix' room : and \*Felix, willing to shew the Jews <sup>a</sup> a pleasure, left \*Paul <sup>b</sup> bound.

f. favours.

**25** NOW <sup>a</sup>when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cæsarea to Jerusalem.

3. ch. 23. 12.

<sup>2</sup> Then the high-priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against \*Paul, and besought him, <sup>3</sup> and <sup>a</sup>desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

d. desiring.

a. μέλλειν.

<sup>4</sup> But \*Festus answered, that \*Paul should be kept at Cæsarea, and that he himself <sup>a</sup>would <sup>o</sup>depart shortly thither. <sup>5</sup> "Let them therefore," said he, "which among you are able, <sup>a</sup>go down with me, and accuse this <sup>x</sup>man, if there be any wickedness in him."

a. was about to.  
s. saith he.

<sup>6</sup> AND <sup>a</sup>when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he <sup>a</sup>went down unto Cæsarea; and the next day <sup>a</sup>sitting on the judgment-seat commanded \*Paul to be brought.

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when he was come, the Jews which <sup>a</sup>came down from Jerusalem stood round about, and <sup>a</sup>laid many and grievous complaints against \*Paul, which they could not prove.

l. laying.

o. ιερόν.

<sup>8</sup> While he answered for himself, "Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cæsar, have I offended any thing at all."

o. outer or entire temple.

f. χάριν.

<sup>9</sup> But \*Festus, willing to do the Jews a <sup>f</sup>pleasure, <sup>a</sup>answered \*Paul, and said, "Wilt thou <sup>a</sup>go up to Jerusalem, and there <sup>b</sup>be judged of these things before me?"

f. favour.

c. περί.

<sup>10</sup> Then said \*Paul, "I <sup>a</sup>stand at Cæsar's judgment-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews <sup>a</sup>have I done no wrong, as thou <sup>a</sup>very well knowest. <sup>11</sup> For if <sup>a</sup>I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, <sup>a</sup>no man may deliver me unto them. I appeal unto Cæsar."

c. concerning.

a. και.  
11. ch. 23. 17-19.  
i. μέν.

<sup>12</sup> Then \*Festus, <sup>a</sup>when he had conferred with the council, answered, "Hast thou appealed unto Cæsar? unto Cæsar shalt thou go."

a. also.  
i. indeed.

n. οὐδείς.

<sup>13</sup> AND after certain days \*king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cæsarea to salute \*Festus.

n. no-one.

<sup>14</sup> And when they had been there many days, \*Festus declared \*Paul's cause unto the king, saying, "There is a certain man <sup>a</sup>left in bonds by Felix: <sup>15</sup> about whom, <sup>a</sup>when I was at Jerusalem, the chief-priests and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him. <sup>16</sup> To whom I answered, 'It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that <sup>a</sup>he which is accused have the accusers face to face, and <sup>a</sup>have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.' <sup>17</sup> Therefore, <sup>a</sup>when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I <sup>a</sup>sat on the judgment-seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth. <sup>18</sup> Against whom <sup>a</sup>when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of-

t. To Cæsar thou hast appealed.

op. τόπον.

op. opportunity.

CHAP. XXV. <sup>2</sup> Then, HLP.—And, NABC. High priest, HP.—Chief priests, NAB  
CEL. <sup>6</sup> This, HLP.—The, NABCE. Any wickedness, NABCE.—Any thing, HLP.  
<sup>6</sup> More than ten days, HLP.—Not more than eight or ten days, NABC.—Not, omit E(Gr.).  
<sup>7</sup> About, HP.—Add him, NABC(EL). Against Paul, (E)HP.—Omit NABC.—Against him, L.  
<sup>8</sup> He answered, HP.—Paul answered, NABC(EL). <sup>11</sup> For if, HLP.—If then, NABCE(Gr.). <sup>10</sup> To die, HLP.—Omit NABCE. <sup>18</sup> None accusation, HLP.—No evil accusation, (N<sup>1</sup>)AC.—None accusation of such evils as, N<sup>2</sup>DE.

<p>A.D. 62 (66). c. περί. r. δεισιδαιμονίας. e. διάγνωσιν. u. πρὸς.</p>	<p>such things as <math>\text{\textcircled{F}}</math> supposed: <sup>19</sup> but <math>\text{\textcircled{H}}</math> had certain questions against him <math>\text{\textcircled{C}}</math> of their own superstition, and <math>\text{\textcircled{C}}</math> of one Jesus, <math>\text{\textcircled{H}}</math> which was dead, whom <math>\text{\textcircled{P}}</math> Paul affirmed to be alive. <sup>20</sup> And <math>\text{\textcircled{H}}</math> because <math>\text{\textcircled{F}}</math> doubted <math>\text{\textcircled{C}}</math> of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged <math>\text{\textcircled{C}}</math> of these matters. <sup>21</sup> But <math>\text{\textcircled{H}}</math> when <math>\text{\textcircled{P}}</math> Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of <math>\text{\textcircled{S}}</math> Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him <math>\text{\textcircled{U}}</math> to Cæsar."</p>	<p>c. concerning. r. or religion.  c. concerning. e. examination.  u. unto.</p>
	<p><sup>22</sup> Then Agrippa said unto Festus, "I would also hear the man myself." "To-morrow," said he, "thou shalt hear him."</p>	
	<p><sup>23</sup> AND on the morrow, when <math>\text{\textcircled{S}}</math> Agrippa was come, and <math>\text{\textcircled{B}}</math> Bernice, with great pomp, and <math>\text{\textcircled{H}}</math> was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and <math>\text{\textcircled{P}}</math> principal men of the city, <math>\text{\textcircled{H}}</math> at <math>\text{\textcircled{S}}</math> Festus' commandment <math>\text{\textcircled{P}}</math> Paul was brought forth.</p>	<p><math>\text{\textcircled{H}}</math> w. they having entered.</p>
<p>c. αἰτίας.</p>	<p><sup>24</sup> And <math>\text{\textcircled{P}}</math> Festus said, "King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer. <sup>25</sup> But <math>\text{\textcircled{H}}</math> when <math>\text{\textcircled{F}}</math> found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and <math>\text{\textcircled{H}}</math> that he himself hath appealed to <math>\text{\textcircled{S}}</math> Augustus, I have determined to send him. <sup>26</sup> <math>\text{\textcircled{C}}</math> Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write. <sup>27</sup> For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes laid against him."</p>	<p>s. saith.    c. or charges.</p>
<p>a. μέλλον. b. ὑπό. u. το.</p>	<p><b>26</b> THEN Agrippa said unto Paul, "Thou art permitted to speak for thyself." Then <math>\text{\textcircled{P}}</math> Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself: <sup>2</sup> "I think myself happy, king Agrippa, <math>\text{\textcircled{H}}</math> because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused <math>\text{\textcircled{C}}</math> of the Jews: <sup>3</sup> especially because I know thee to be expert <math>\text{\textcircled{U}}</math> in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.</p>	<p>a. being about to. b. by. u. both.</p>
<p>4-S.    CH. 22. 3. w. θέλωσι.  i. ἐν ἐκτεταταῖς. r. λατρεῖον. at. καταντήσαι. c. περί. 9-11.    CH. 9. 1, 2; 22. 4, 5. u. πρὸς. t. τοῦ Ναζωραίου. v. ψήφον.</p>	<p><sup>4</sup> "My manner of life from my youth, which <math>\text{\textcircled{H}}</math> was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, <math>\text{\textcircled{H}}</math> know all the Jews; <sup>5</sup> <math>\text{\textcircled{H}}</math> which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee. <sup>6</sup> And now I stand and am judged for the hope of the promise <math>\text{\textcircled{H}}</math> made <math>\text{\textcircled{C}}</math> of God unto our fathers: <sup>7</sup> unto which promise our twelve tribes, instantly serving God day and night, hope to come. <math>\text{\textcircled{C}}</math> For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused <math>\text{\textcircled{C}}</math> of the Jews. <sup>8</sup> Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that <math>\text{\textcircled{G}}</math> God should raise the dead? <sup>9</sup> "<math>\text{\textcircled{F}}</math> verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary <math>\text{\textcircled{U}}</math> to the name of Jesus <math>\text{\textcircled{C}}</math> of Nazareth. <sup>10</sup> Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did <math>\text{\textcircled{F}}</math> shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against them. <sup>11</sup> And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.</p>	<p>w. are willing to.  i. in intensity. r. religiously serving. n. Gr. night and day. at. or attain. c. Concerning.  u. unto. t. the Nazarene.  p. prisons. v. vote or voting pebble.  c. was compelling. p. was persecuting.</p>

<sup>22</sup> Said unto, CEHLP.—Omit said, NAB.  
And that he himself hath appealed, HLP.—But this one having himself appealed, NA B<sup>CE</sup>.  
CHAP. XXVI. <sup>2</sup> I beseech thee, CHLP.—I beseech thee, NABE. <sup>4</sup> At Jerusalem, CHLP.—And at Jerusalem, NABE (Gr.). <sup>7</sup> King Agrippa, HLP.—O king, NABE (Gr.).  
EI.—Omit A.



A.D. 62 (66).  
12-18. || CH. 9.  
3-6; 22.6-10.  
a. καί.

14. ch. 7. 51-54.  
d. διαλέκτω.

g. κέντρα.

a. προχειρί-  
σασθαι.  
o. ἐπηρέτην.

au. ἐξουσίας.  
ad. τοῦ Σατα-  
νᾶ.  
l. κλήρον.

19-28. || CH. 9.  
20-22, 26-29.  
b. ἐγενόμην.  
r. χώραν.

w. ἄξια.  
ou. ἱερῶ.  
f. τῆς παρά.

ab. τε.  
of. ἐξ ἀνα-  
στάσεως.  
a. καταγγέλ-  
λειν.

m. μαίην.

s. ῥήματα.  
c. περί.

i. Ἐν ὀλίγῳ.  
c. γενέσθαι.

in. ἐν πολλῶ.

<sup>12</sup> “Whereupon <sup>a</sup>as I went to <sup>τ</sup>Damascus, with authority and commission <sup>σ</sup>from the chief-priests, <sup>13</sup> at midday, O-king, I saw in the way a light from-heaven, above the brightness of- the sun, <sup>α</sup>shining-round-about me and <sup>τ</sup>them-which journeyed with me. <sup>14</sup> And <sup>α</sup>when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew <sup>α</sup>tongue, ‘Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou Me? *it is hard for thee to- kick against the <sup>σ</sup>pricks.*’ <sup>15</sup> And <sup>ε</sup>I said, ‘Who art Thou Lord?’ And He said, ‘<sup>ε</sup>I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

<sup>16</sup> “But <sup>α</sup>rise, and <sup>α</sup>stand upon thy <sup>τ</sup>feet: for I <sup>α</sup>have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to-<sup>α</sup>make thee a <sup>ο</sup>minister and a witness both of <sup>α</sup>these things-which thou-<sup>α</sup>hast-seen, and of <sup>α</sup>those things-in-the-which I will appear unto thee; <sup>17</sup> delivering thee from the people, and <sup>α</sup>from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee, <sup>18</sup> to-<sup>α</sup>open their eyes, and <sup>σ</sup>to-<sup>α</sup>turn them from darkness to light, and <sup>α</sup>from the <sup>α</sup>power of-<sup>α</sup>d<sup>σ</sup>Satan unto <sup>τ</sup>God, that they <sup>α</sup>may-receive forgiveness of-sins, and <sup>α</sup>inheritance among them- which <sup>α</sup>are-sanctified by-faith that-is <sup>α</sup>in Me.’

<sup>19</sup> “Whereupon, O-king Agrippa, I-<sup>b</sup>was not disobedient unto- the heavenly vision: <sup>20</sup> but <sup>α</sup>shewed first unto-them of Damascus, and at-Jerusalem, and throughout all the <sup>τ</sup>-coasts of-<sup>σ</sup>Judæa, and <sup>α</sup>then to the Gentiles, <sup>ο</sup>that-they-should-repent and <sup>10</sup>turn to <sup>τ</sup>God, and <sup>α</sup>do works <sup>α</sup>meet-for <sup>σ</sup>repentance. <sup>21</sup> For these-causes the Jews <sup>α</sup>caught me in the <sup>ο</sup>temple, and <sup>α</sup>went-about to-<sup>α</sup>kill me.

<sup>22</sup> “Having therefore obtained help <sup>10</sup>of <sup>τ</sup>God, I-<sup>α</sup>continue unto this <sup>σ</sup>day, witnessing both to-small and great, saying none-other things than those-which <sup>α</sup>b the prophets and Moses did-say <sup>α</sup>should <sup>ο</sup>come: <sup>23</sup> that <sup>α</sup>Christ should-suffer, and that He-should <sup>α</sup>be the first <sup>ο</sup>of that-should-rise from the <sup>ε</sup>dead, and <sup>α</sup>should <sup>α</sup>shew light unto-the -people, and to-the Gentiles.”

<sup>24</sup> And <sup>α</sup>as he <sup>ε</sup>thus spake-for-himself, <sup>α</sup>Festus said with-a- loud <sup>α</sup>voice, “Paul, thou-art-<sup>m</sup>beside-thyself; <sup>α</sup>=much <sup>ε</sup>learning doth-make thee mad.”

<sup>25</sup> But he said, “I am not mad, most-noble Festus; but speak- forth the <sup>α</sup>words of-truth and soberness. <sup>26</sup> For the king knoweth <sup>ο</sup>of these-things, before whom also I speak <sup>α</sup>freely: for I am- persuaded that none of these-things are-hidden-from him; for this-thing <sup>α</sup>was not <sup>α</sup>done in a corner.

<sup>27</sup> “King Agrippa, believest-thou the prophets? I-<sup>α</sup>know that thou-believest.” <sup>28</sup> Then <sup>α</sup>Agrippa said unto <sup>α</sup>Paul, “<sup>α</sup>I Al- most thou-persuadest me to-<sup>ο</sup>be <sup>α</sup>a Christian.” <sup>29</sup> And <sup>α</sup>Paul said, “I-<sup>α</sup>would to <sup>α</sup>God, that not only thou, but also all <sup>α</sup>that-hear me this-day, <sup>ο</sup>were both <sup>α</sup>almost, and <sup>α</sup>altogether such-as <sup>ε</sup>I am, except these <sup>σ</sup>bonds.”

<sup>30</sup> AND <sup>α</sup>when he had <sup>ε</sup>thus spoken, the king rose-up, and the governor, and <sup>α</sup>Bernicē, and <sup>α</sup>they-that sat-with them: <sup>31</sup> and <sup>α</sup>when-they-were-gone-aside, they-<sup>α</sup>talked between themselves, saying, “This <sup>α</sup>man doeth nothing worthy of-death or of-bonds.”

<sup>32</sup> Then said Agrippa unto-<sup>α</sup>Festus, “This <sup>α</sup>man <sup>α</sup>might-have- been <sup>α</sup>set-at-liberty, if he-had not appealed-unto Cæsar.”

27 AND when it was-determined that-we <sup>ο</sup>should-sail into <sup>τ</sup>Italy, they-delivered <sup>α</sup>b <sup>α</sup>Paul and certain other

a. also.

d. dialect.

g. goads.

a. appoint.  
o. an official-  
minister.

au. authority.  
ad. or the Ad-  
versary.  
l. a lot.  
i. in, Gr. eis.

b. became.

r. region.

w. worthy-of.  
ou. outer-  
temple.  
f. from.

ab. both.  
c. the Christ.  
of. of the resur-  
rection from-  
among.  
a. announce.

m. mad.

s. saith.  
s. sayings.  
c. concerning.

w. is not.

i. In a little.  
c. become.

in. in much.

ab. τε.

ab. both.

<sup>14</sup> Speaking unto me, and saying, LP.—Saying unto me, NABO(E)I.—Speaking unto me, II. <sup>15</sup> And He said, HP.—And the Lord said, NABCEIL. <sup>17</sup> From, CHLP.—From, NABE(Gr.)I. <sup>20</sup> Them, EHLP.—Add both, NAB. <sup>23</sup> Unto the people, LP.—Both to the people, NABE(Gr.)II. <sup>24</sup> Said, HLP.—Saith, NABE. <sup>25</sup> But he, HLP.—But Paul, NABE. <sup>26</sup> Said, EHLP.—Omit NAB. <sup>29</sup> Said, HLP.—Omit NAB. <sup>30</sup> When he had thus spoken, HLP.—Omit NAB.

a.d. 62 (66).	prisoners <i>unto one</i> named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.	
p. τόπους.	<sup>2</sup> And "entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the <sup>p</sup> coasts of Asia; <i>one</i> Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us. <sup>3</sup> And the next day we touched at Sidon. And <sup>x</sup> Julius <sup>k</sup> courteously "entreated <sup>k</sup> Paul, and gave <i>him</i> liberty "to go unto <i>his</i> friends to refresh himself. <sup>4</sup> And "when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds "were contrary.	p. places. k. or kindly.
k. φιλανθρώπως.	<sup>5</sup> And "when we had sailed over the sea <sup>o</sup> of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, <i>a city</i> of Lycia.	o. off.
o. κατά.	<sup>6</sup> And there the centurion "found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein. <sup>7</sup> And "when we had sailed slowly many days, and "scarce "were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmonē; <sup>8</sup> and, "hardly passing it, came unto a <sup>l</sup> c place "which is called <i>The fair havens</i> ; nigh whereunto "was the city of Lasea.	w. or with difficulty. c. certain.
w. μόλις.	<sup>9</sup> Now "when much time was spent, and "when <sup>th</sup> sailing was now dangerous, because <sup>l</sup> a "the Fast "was now already past, <sup>x</sup> Paul "admonished them, <sup>10</sup> and "said unto them, "Sirs, I perceive that <i>this</i> voyage <sup>a</sup> will <sup>to</sup> be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our <sup>l</sup> lives."	th. the voyage. a. also. t. This Fast was on the tenth day of the seventh month, Lev. 23. 27-29. a. is about to. l. lives, Gr. psuchōn.
c. τινά.	<sup>11</sup> Nevertheless the centurion believed the <sup>p</sup> master and the owner of the ship, more than <sup>x</sup> those things which were spoken by <sup>o</sup> Paul. <sup>12</sup> And "because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might "attain to Phenicē, and there to winter; <i>which</i> is a haven of Crete, and <sup>lo</sup> lieth toward the south-west and north-west.	p. or pilot. lo. looking.
th. πλοός.	<sup>13</sup> And "when the south wind blew softly, "supposing that they "had obtained their <sup>o</sup> purpose, "loosing thence, they "sailed close by Crete.	c. came down it.
a. καί.	<sup>14</sup> But not long after there "arose against it a tempestuous wind, <sup>x</sup> called Euroclydon.	e. Euroclydon, from euros, the east wind, and cludōn, a wave.
a. μέλλειν.	<sup>15</sup> And "when the ship was caught, and "could not "bear up into the wind, we "let her "drive. <sup>16</sup> And running under a certain island "which is called Clauda, we had much work to "come by the boat: <sup>17</sup> which "when they had taken up, they "used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they "should fall into the <sup>s</sup> -quicksands, <sup>l</sup> "strake "sail, and so "were driven.	se. secure the.
l. ψυχών.	<sup>18</sup> And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they "lightened the ship: <sup>19</sup> and the third day we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship. <sup>20</sup> And "when neither sun nor stars "in many days appeared, and no small tempest "lay on us, all hope that we "should be saved "was then taken away.	s. Syrtis. l. or lowered the sail.
p. κυβερνήτη.	<sup>21</sup> But after long abstinence <sup>l</sup> a "Paul "stood forth in the midst of them, and said, " <sup>l</sup> a "Sirs, ye should <sup>l</sup> i "have hearkened unto me, and not "have loosed from <sup>o</sup> Crete, and to "have gained this "harm and "loss. <sup>22</sup> And "now I exhort you to "be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of <i>any man's</i> life among you, but of the ship. <sup>23</sup> For there stood by me this "night the angel of <sup>o</sup> God, whose I am, and whom I "serve, <sup>24</sup> saying, 'Fear not, Paul; thou must "be brought before Cæsar: and, lo, <sup>x</sup> God hath given thee all "them that sail with thee.'	f. for.
lo. βλέποντα.	<sup>25</sup> "Wherefore, sirs, "be of good cheer: for I believe <sup>x</sup> God,	st. then. ao. O. i. indeed.
e. Εὐροκλύδων, from εὖρος, κλύδων.		l. life, Gr. psuchē. r. religiously-serve or worship.
se. περικρατεῖς γενέσθαι.		
s. τὴν Σύρτιν.		
l. χαλάσαντες τὸ σκέφος.		
f. ἐπί, acc.		
21. v. 9-12.		
at. τότε.		
ao. ὦ.		
i. μὲν.		
l. ψυχῆς.		
r. λατρεύω.		

CHAP. XXVII. <sup>2</sup> We launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, HLP.—Which was about to sail by the coasts of Asia, we launched, NAB. <sup>12</sup> Also, HP.—Omit SA BL. <sup>19</sup> We cast out with our, HLP.—They cast out with their, NABC. <sup>21</sup> But, HLP.—And, NABC.



<p>A.D. 62 (GG).  <small>AS. ΟΥΤΩΣ.</small></p> <hr/> <p>so. ζητούντων.</p> <hr/> <p>a. μελλόντων  εκτείνειν.</p> <hr/> <p>f. τροφῆς.  κ. προσδοκῶν-  τες.</p> <hr/> <p>sa. σωτηρίας.</p> <hr/> <p>b. γειόμενοι.</p> <hr/> <p>b. ἐγένετο.  r. ἐπεγίνω-  σκον.</p> <hr/> <p>l. περιελόντες.</p> <hr/> <p>f. ἀρτέμονα.</p> <hr/> <p>si. μέν.</p> <hr/> <p>b. ἐγένετο.</p> <hr/> <p>d. βουλόμενος.</p> <hr/> <p>s. τινων τῶν.  f. ἀπό.</p> <hr/> <p>r. ἐπέγνωσαν.</p> <hr/> <p>o. τυχοῦσαν.  p. φιλανθρω-  πίαν.</p> <hr/>	<p>that <sup>as</sup> it shall be even as it was told me. <sup>26</sup> Howbeit we must  be cast upon a certain island.”</p> <p><sup>27</sup> But when <i>the</i> fourteenth night was come, <sup>as</sup> we were driven  up and down in <sup>Adria</sup>, about midnight the shipmen <sup>deemed</sup>  that they drew near to some country; <sup>28</sup> and <sup>as</sup> sounded, and  found <i>it</i> twenty fathoms: and <sup>as</sup> when they had gone a little  further, they sounded again, and found <i>it</i> fifteen fathoms.  <sup>29</sup> Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they  <sup>cast</sup> four anchors out of <i>the</i> stern, and <sup>wished</sup> for <i>the</i> day.</p> <p><sup>30</sup> And <sup>as</sup> the shipmen <sup>were</sup> about to flee out of the ship,  when they <sup>had</sup> let down the boat into the sea, under colour  as though they <sup>would</sup> have <sup>cast</sup> anchors out of <i>the</i> foreship,  <sup>31</sup> <sup>Paul</sup> said to the centurion and to the soldiers, “Except these  <sup>abide</sup> in the ship, ye cannot <sup>be</sup> saved.”</p> <p><sup>32</sup> Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her  fall off.</p> <p><sup>33</sup> And while <i>the</i> day was coming on, <sup>Paul</sup> besought <i>them</i> all  to <sup>take</sup> <sup>meat</sup>, saying, “This day <i>is</i> the fourteenth day <i>that</i>  ye <sup>have</sup> <sup>waited</sup> and <sup>continued</sup> fasting, having taken nothing.”</p> <p><sup>34</sup> Wherefore I <sup>pray</sup> you to <sup>take</sup> <i>some</i> <sup>meat</sup>: for this is for  <sup>your</sup> <sup>health</sup>: for there shall not a hair fall from the head of  any of you.” <sup>35</sup> And <sup>when</sup> he had <sup>thus</sup> spoken, <sup>he</sup> took  bread, and gave thanks to <sup>God</sup> in presence of <i>them</i> all: and  <sup>when</sup> he had broken <i>it</i>, he began to eat. <sup>36</sup> Then <sup>were</sup> <i>they</i>  all of good cheer, and <i>they</i> also took <i>some</i> <sup>meat</sup>.</p> <p><sup>37</sup> And we <sup>were</sup> <i>in</i> <sup>all</sup> in the ship two hundred threescore  and sixteen souls.</p> <p><sup>38</sup> And <sup>when</sup> they had eaten enough, they <sup>lightened</sup> the  ship, and <sup>cast</sup> out the wheat into the sea.</p> <p><sup>39</sup> And when it <sup>was</sup> day, they <sup>knew</sup> not the land: but they  <sup>discovered</sup> a certain creek with a shore, into the which they  were minded, if it were possible, to <sup>thrust</sup> in the ship. <sup>40</sup> And  <sup>when</sup> they had <sup>taken</sup> up the anchors, they <sup>committed</sup> <i>them-</i>  <i>selves</i> unto the sea, and <sup>loosed</sup> the <sup>rudder</sup> bands, and <sup>hoised</sup>  up the <sup>mainsail</sup> to the wind, and <sup>made</sup> toward <sup>shore</sup>. <sup>41</sup> And  <sup>falling</sup> into a place where two seas met, they ran the <b>ship</b>  <b>aground</b>; and the forepart <sup>stuck</sup> fast, and remained un-  movable, but the hinder part <sup>was</sup> broken with the violence of  the waves.</p> <p><sup>42</sup> And the soldiers’ counsel <sup>was</sup> to <sup>kill</sup> the prisoners, lest any  of <i>them</i> should <sup>swim</sup> out, and <sup>escape</sup>. <sup>43</sup> But the centurion,  <sup>willing</sup> to <sup>save</sup> <sup>Paul</sup>, kept <i>them</i> from <sup>their</sup> <sup>purpose</sup>; and com-  manded that <sup>they</sup> which could swim <sup>should</sup> cast <i>themselves</i>  first into <i>the</i> sea, and <sup>get</sup> to <sup>land</sup>:</p> <p><sup>44</sup> And the rest, some <sup>on</sup> boards, and some on <sup>broken</sup> <i>pieces</i>  of the ship. And so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe  to <sup>land</sup>.</p> <p><b>28</b> AND <sup>when</sup> they were escaped, then they <sup>knew</sup> that  the island <sup>was</sup> called <b>Melita</b>. <sup>2</sup> And the barbarous-  people <sup>shewed</sup> us no <sup>little</sup> <sup>kindness</sup>: for they <sup>kindled</sup> a  fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and  because of the cold.</p> <p><sup>3</sup> And <sup>when</sup> <sup>Paul</sup> had gathered a bundle of sticks, and  <sup>laid</sup> <i>them</i> on the fire, <sup>there</sup> came a viper out of the heat, and</p>	<p>as. so.  w. hath been  told.</p> <hr/> <p>so. sought.</p> <hr/> <p>a. were about  to cast.</p> <hr/> <p>f. food.  w. waited.</p> <hr/> <p>sa. salvation or  deliverance.</p> <hr/> <p>b. became or  having be-  come.</p> <hr/> <p>b. became.  r. recognized.</p> <hr/> <p>l. or let-go.</p> <hr/> <p>f. or foresail.</p> <hr/> <p>si. indeed.</p> <hr/> <p>b. became.</p> <hr/> <p>d. desiring.</p> <hr/> <p>as. some things.  f. from.</p> <hr/> <p>r. recognized.</p> <hr/> <p>o. ordinary.  p. philanthropy.</p> <hr/>
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

a.d. 62 (66).	fastened on his hand. <sup>4</sup> And when the barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, "No-doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped of the sea, yet Vengeance suffereth not to live." <sup>5</sup> And he shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm.	af. from. j. Justice.
af. ἐκ. j. δίκη. 5. Mark 16. 18. Luke 10. 19.	<sup>6</sup> Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.	
a. δέ. w. φιλοφρόνως.	<sup>7</sup> IN the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.	a. And. w. with-friendly mind.
d. δυσεντερία.	<sup>8</sup> And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.	d. dysentery.
	<sup>9</sup> So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed: <sup>10</sup> who also honoured us with many honours; and when we departed, they laded us with such things as were necessary.	
a.d. 63 (67). d. Διοσκούροις. b. περιελθόντες. s. δευτεραίοι. c. τὰ περι.	<sup>11</sup> AND after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux. <sup>12</sup> And landing at Syracuse, we tarried there three days. <sup>13</sup> And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli: <sup>14</sup> where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome. <sup>15</sup> And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii Forum, and The Three Taverns; whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.	d. Gr. Dioscuri, The twin brothers. h. having-gone-round. s. second-day. c. concerning.
a. μένειν.	<sup>16</sup> AND when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to abide by himself with a soldier that kept him.	a. abide.
at. τοὺς ὄντας.	<sup>17</sup> AND it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, "Men and brethren, though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans: <sup>18</sup> who, when they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me. <sup>19</sup> But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Cæsar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of. <sup>20</sup> For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain."	at. those who were.
c. περί. f. παρά. si. μέν. s. αἰρέσεως.	<sup>21</sup> And they said unto him, "We neither received letters out of Judæa concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake of thee. <sup>22</sup> "But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is spoken against."	c. concerning. f. from. si. indeed. s. sect or heresy.
	<sup>23</sup> AND when they had appointed him a day, there came	
<p><sup>9</sup> So, HLP.—But, NABI. <sup>16</sup> We came to, LP.—They came, H.—We entered, N(A) DI. The centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but, HLP.—Omit NABI. <sup>17</sup> Paul, HLP.—He, NABI.</p>		



<p>A.D. 63 (67). u. πρὸς. α. τε. f. ἀπό. w. ἐπειθόντο.</p>	<p>many <sup>u</sup>to him into <i>his</i> lodging; to-whom he-<sup>u</sup>expounded <i>and</i> <sup>u</sup>testified the kingdom of-<sup>o</sup>God, <sup>a</sup>persuading them <sup>u</sup>concerning <sup>o</sup>Jesus, both <sup>u</sup>out-of the law of-Moses, and <i>out of</i> the prophets, from morning till evening. <sup>24</sup> And some <sup>a</sup><sup>i</sup> w-<sup>u</sup>believed <sup>u</sup>the- things-which were-spoken, and some <sup>u</sup>believed-not.</p>	<p>u. unto. aa. and. f. from. i. indeed. w. were-per- suaded-of.</p>
<p>s. ῥῆμα. t. διὰ. 26. Isa. 6. 9, 10. Sept.</p>	<p><sup>25</sup> And <sup>u</sup>when they-agreed-not among themselves, they-<sup>u</sup>de- parted, <sup>u</sup>after-that <sup>o</sup>Paul had-spoken one <sup>s</sup>word, "Well spake the Holy <sup>x</sup>Ghost <sup>u</sup>by <sup>i</sup>Esaiah the prophet unto our <sup>u</sup>fathers,</p>	<p>s. saying. t. through. i. Heb. Isaiah.</p>
<p>n. οὐ μὴ.</p>	<p><sup>26</sup> saying, 'GO UNTO THIS <sup>u</sup>PEOPLE AND <sup>s</sup>SAY, HEARING YE-SHALL-HEAR, AND <sup>s</sup>SHALL <sup>u</sup>NOT UNDERSTAND ; AND SEEING YE-SHALL-SEE, AND <sup>u</sup>NOT <sup>u</sup>PERCEIVE :</p>	<p>n. in no-wise.</p>
<p>27. See John 12. 40.</p>	<p><sup>27</sup> FOR THE HEART OF-THIS <sup>o</sup>PEOPLE <i>is</i> WAXED-GROSS, AND THEIR <sup>x</sup>EARS <sup>u</sup>ARE-DULL OF-HEARING, AND THEIR <sup>u</sup>EYES <i>have</i> THEY-CLOSED ;</p>	
<p>l. μήποτε.</p>	<p><sup>1</sup>LEST THEY-<sup>u</sup>SHOULD-SEE WITH-<i>their</i>-<sup>x</sup>EYES, AND <sup>u</sup>HEAR WITH-<i>their</i>-<sup>x</sup>EARS, AND <sup>u</sup>UNDERSTAND WITH-<i>their</i>-<sup>x</sup>HEART,</p>	<p>l. Lest-at-any- time.</p>
<p>t. ἐπιστρέψω- σι.</p>	<p>AND <sup>u</sup>SHOULD-<sup>u</sup>BE-CONVERTED, AND I-<sup>u</sup>SHOULD-HEAL THEM.'</p>	<p>t. turn.</p>
	<p><sup>28</sup> 'Be-it known therefore unto-you, that the salvation of-<sup>o</sup>God <sup>u</sup>is-sent unto-the Gentiles, and <i>that</i> they will-hear it."</p>	
	<p><sup>29</sup> And <sup>u</sup>when he had-said these-words, the Jews departed, <i>and</i> <sup>u</sup>had great reasoning among themselves.</p>	
<p>A.D. 65 (69). a. ἐμεινε. 31. Phil. 1. 12- 14. 2 Tim. 2. 9. b. παρρησίας.</p>	<p><sup>30</sup> AND <sup>x</sup>Paul <sup>a</sup>dwelt two whole years in his-own hired-house, and <sup>u</sup>received all <sup>u</sup>that came-in unto him, <sup>31</sup> preaching the kingdom of-<sup>o</sup>God, and teaching those-things-which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all <sup>b</sup>confidence, no-man-forbidding <i>him</i>.</p>	<p>a. abode. b. boldness.</p>
	<p><sup>25</sup> Our, HLP.—Your, NAB.      <sup>28</sup> The salvation, N<sup>8</sup>E(Gr.)HLP.—This salvation, N<sup>1</sup>AB. <sup>29</sup> Retain the verse, HLP.—Omit the verse, NABE.      <sup>30</sup> Paul dwelt, HLP.—He dwelt, NABE.</p>	

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

## ROMANS.

A.D. 60 (64).

b. δούλος.

t. διά.

3. Acts 13. 22,  
23, 32-37.

c. γενομένου.

m. ὀρισθέντος.

w. ἐν. by. ἐκ.

o. νεκρῶν.

u. εἰς ὑπακοήν

πίστεως.

PAUL, a <sup>b</sup>servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, <sup>1</sup>separated unto the gospel of God, <sup>2</sup>(which He <sup>had</sup> promised afore <sup>1</sup>by His <sup>o</sup>prophets in the holy scriptures,) <sup>3</sup>concerning His <sup>o</sup>Son Jesus Christ our <sup>o</sup>Lord, which <sup>c</sup>was made of the seed of David according to the flesh; <sup>4</sup>and <sup>m</sup>declared to be the Son of God <sup>w</sup>with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, <sup>by</sup>by the resurrection <sup>o</sup>from the <sup>=</sup>dead: <sup>5</sup>by whom we <sup>have</sup>received grace and apostleship, <sup>u</sup>for obedience to the faith among all <sup>n</sup>nations, for His <sup>o</sup>name: <sup>6</sup>among whom are <sup>u</sup>also the <sup>=</sup>called of Jesus Christ: <sup>7</sup>to all <sup>8</sup>that be in Rome, <sup>=</sup>beloved of God, called to be saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

b. bondservant.

t. through.

c. came or having come.

m. marked-out.

w. with or in.

by. by, Gr. ek.

o. of the dead

(plural).

u. unto obedience of faith.

a. μὲν.

r. λατρεύω.

h. ὧς.

10. ch. 15. 30-32.

b. ἐν.

<sup>8</sup>FIRST, <sup>a</sup>I thank my <sup>x</sup>God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your <sup>x</sup>faith is spoken of throughout the whole world. <sup>9</sup>For <sup>x</sup>God is my witness, whom I <sup>r</sup>serve <sup>w</sup>with my <sup>x</sup>spirit in the gospel of His <sup>o</sup>Son, <sup>h</sup>that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my <sup>o</sup>prayers; <sup>10</sup>making request, if by any means now at length I <sup>t</sup>might have a prosperous journey <sup>b</sup>by the will of <sup>o</sup>God to come unto you.

a. indeed.

r. religiously-serve or worship.

h. how.

b. by or in, Gr. en.

11. ch. 15. 23, 24.

g. χάρισμα.

a. δέ.

<sup>11</sup>For I long to see you, that I <sup>t</sup>may impart unto you some spiritual <sup>g</sup>gift, to the end ye <sup>t</sup>may be established; <sup>12</sup><sup>a</sup>that is, that I <sup>t</sup>may be comforted together <sup>w</sup>with you <sup>t</sup>by the mutual faith both of you and me.

g. gift or endowment.

a. and.

13. Acts 19. 21.

ch. 15. 18-24.

h. ἐκωλύθη.

a. καί.

<sup>13</sup>NOW I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but was <sup>h</sup>let hitherto,) that I <sup>t</sup>might have some fruit among you also, even as <sup>a</sup>among <sup>x</sup>other Gentiles. <sup>14</sup>I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the <sup>=</sup>wise, and to the <sup>=</sup>unwise. <sup>15</sup>So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

h. hindered.

a. also.

16. 1 Cor. 1. 17-

25.

17. ch. 3. 21-26.

HAB. 2. 4.

o. ἐκ. u. εἰς.

ac. καθώς.

ab. δέ.

<sup>16</sup>For I am not ashamed of the gospel of <sup>o</sup>Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one <sup>8</sup>that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek. <sup>17</sup>For therein is the righteousness of God revealed <sup>o</sup>from faith <sup>u</sup>to faith; <sup>ac</sup>as it is written, "<sup>a</sup><sup>b</sup>THE JUST SHALL LIVE <sup>by</sup>BY FAITH."

o. out of.

u. unto.

ac. according-

as.

a. b. But.

by. by, Gr. ek.

18. 2 Thes. 1. 7,

8.

r. κατεχόντων.

a. ἐν.

ma. ἐφάνηρω-

σε.

d. θεϊότης.

m. εἶναι.

ga. εὐχαρίστη-

σαν.

re. διαλογι-

σμοίς.

<sup>18</sup>For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, <sup>o</sup>who <sup>r</sup>hold the truth in unrighteousness; <sup>19</sup>because that which <sup>may</sup>be known of <sup>o</sup>God is manifest <sup>a</sup>in them; for <sup>x</sup>God <sup>hath</sup> <sup>ma</sup>shewed it unto them. <sup>20</sup>For the invisible things of Him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His <sup>x</sup>eternal power and <sup>d</sup>Godhead; so that they <sup>m</sup>are without excuse: <sup>21</sup>because that, <sup>1</sup>when they knew <sup>t</sup>God, they glorified Him not as God, neither <sup>g</sup>were thankful; but became vain in their <sup>re</sup>imaginings, and their <sup>x</sup>foolish heart was darkened. <sup>22</sup>Professing <sup>themselves</sup>to be wise, they became fools, <sup>23</sup>and changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made-

r. retain or hold down.

a. among.

ma. manifested.

d. Divinity.

m. might be.

ga. gave thanks.

re. reasonings.



A.D. 60 (64).

u. εἰς.  
i. ἐν.  
f. ἐν τῷ ψεύδει.  
r. ἐλάτρεσαν.  
u.a. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας.  
z. θήλειαι.  
m. ἄρρενες.  
fe. θηλείας.

fu. ἐπιγνώσει.  
u. εἰς.  
  
h. ἐπιγρόντες.  
ri. δικαίωμα.  
u.a. καί.  
c. συννεδοκοῦ-  
σι.  
p. πρᾶσσου-  
σι.

l. 2 Sam. 12. 5-  
9. Mat. 7. 1,  
2.  
p. πρᾶσσεῖς.

r. λογιζῇ.

4. Eccl. 8. 11.

u. εἰς.  
5. Prov. 29. 1.  
i. ἐν.  
e. ἐκάστω.  
i. μὲν.  
in. ἀφθαρσίαν.

w. κατεργαζο-  
μένου.  
g. Ἕλληνας.  
u.a. καί.  
11. Deut. 10. 17.  
wi. παρά.

b. διά.

like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

<sup>24</sup> Wherefore \*God also gave them up <sup>u</sup>to uncleanness <sup>i</sup>through the lusts of their *own* <sup>σ</sup>hearts, <sup>σ</sup>to dishonour their *own* <sup>τ</sup>bodies between themselves: <sup>25</sup> who changed the truth of <sup>σ</sup>God <sup>i</sup>into a <sup>λ</sup>ie, and worshipped and <sup>r</sup>served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed <sup>u</sup>for <sup>a</sup>ever. Amen. <sup>26</sup> For this cause \*God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their <sup>x</sup>f women did change the natural use into that which is against nature: <sup>27</sup> and likewise also the <sup>m</sup>men, <sup>a</sup>leaving the natural use of the <sup>fe</sup>woman, burned in their <sup>x</sup>lust one toward another; <sup>m</sup>men with <sup>m</sup>men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their <sup>σ</sup>error which <sup>-</sup>was meet.

<sup>28</sup> And even as they did not like to retain \*God in their <sup>fu</sup>knowledge, \*God gave them over <sup>u</sup>to a reprobate mind, to <sup>i</sup>do those things which are not convenient; <sup>29</sup> <sup>a</sup>being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers, <sup>30</sup> backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, <sup>31</sup> without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful: <sup>32</sup> who <sup>h</sup>knowing the <sup>ri</sup>judgment of <sup>σ</sup>God, that <sup>x</sup>they which commit <sup>-</sup>such things are worthy of death, not only <sup>i</sup>do the same, but <sup>a</sup>have pleasure in <sup>x</sup>them that <sup>i</sup>do them.

**2** THEREFORE thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art <sup>x</sup>that judgest: for wherein thou judgest <sup>-</sup>another, thou condemnest thyself; for <sup>x</sup>thou that judgest <sup>i</sup>doest the same things. <sup>2</sup> But we <sup>-</sup>are sure that the **judgment of <sup>σ</sup>God** is according to truth against <sup>-</sup>them which <sup>i</sup>commit <sup>-</sup>such things. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>-</sup>thinkest thou this, O man, <sup>x</sup>that judgest <sup>-</sup>them which <sup>i</sup>do <sup>-</sup>such things, and <sup>i</sup>doest the same, that thou <sup>-</sup>shalt escape the judgment of <sup>σ</sup>God? <sup>4</sup> Or despisest thou the riches of <sup>-</sup>His <sup>σ</sup>goodness and <sup>σ</sup>forbearance and <sup>σ</sup>longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of <sup>σ</sup>God leadeth thee <sup>u</sup>to repentance?

<sup>5</sup> But after thy <sup>-</sup>hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath <sup>i</sup>against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of <sup>σ</sup>God; <sup>6</sup> who <sup>-</sup>will render to <sup>-</sup>every man according to his <sup>-</sup>deeds: <sup>7</sup> to them <sup>a</sup>i who by patient continuance in well doing <sup>-</sup>seek for glory and honour and <sup>in</sup>immortality, eternal life: <sup>8</sup> but unto them that are contentious, and do not obey <sup>a</sup>i the truth, but <sup>-</sup>obey <sup>x</sup>unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, <sup>9</sup> tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man <sup>σ</sup>that <sup>i</sup>doeth <sup>-</sup>evil, of the Jew first, and also of the <sup>2</sup>Gentile: <sup>10</sup> but glory, <sup>a</sup>honour, and peace, to every man <sup>x</sup>that worketh <sup>-</sup>good, to the Jew first, and also to the <sup>2</sup>Gentile; <sup>11</sup> for there is no respect of persons <sup>wi</sup>with <sup>x</sup>God.

<sup>12</sup> FOR as many as have sinned **without law** shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned **in the law** shall be judged <sup>b</sup>by the law; <sup>13</sup> (for not the hearers of the law are just before <sup>x</sup>God, but the doers of the law shall be justified. <sup>14</sup> For when the Gentiles, <sup>x</sup>which have not the law, <sup>i</sup>do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law

u. unto.  
i. in.  
f. or into falsehood.  
r. religiously-served.  
u.a. unto the ages.  
f. females.  
m. males.  
fe. female.

fu. full knowledge.  
u. unto.

h. having fully-known.  
ri. righteous judgment.  
u.a. also.  
c. consent to.  
p. practise.

p. practisest.

p. practise.  
r. reckonest.

u. unto.

i. in.  
e. each.  
i. indeed.  
iu. incorruptibility.

w. worketh out.  
g. Greek.  
u.a. and.

wi. with, Gr. para.

b. by, Gr. dia.

<sup>24</sup> Also, DEGLP.—Omit NABC. Between themselves, D<sup>2</sup>EGLP.—Among them, NABCD<sup>1</sup>. <sup>29</sup> Fornication, D<sup>1</sup>EGLP.—Omit NABCK. <sup>31</sup> Implacable, N<sup>2</sup>CD<sup>3</sup>KLP.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>ABD<sup>1</sup>EG. CHAP. II. <sup>8</sup> Indignation and wrath, D<sup>2</sup>KLP.—Transposed NABD<sup>1</sup>EG.

A.D. 60 (64).

r. λογισμῶν.  
b. μεταξὺ ἀλλήλων.  
t. διά.

unto themselves: <sup>15</sup> which shew the work of the law written in their <sup>x</sup>hearts, their <sup>σ</sup>conscience also-bearing witness, and *their* <sup>r</sup>thoughts <sup>b</sup>the-mean-while accusing or else excusing *one another*; <sup>16</sup> in the day when <sup>\*</sup>God shall-judge the secrets of-<sup>σ</sup>men, <sup>t</sup>by Jesus Christ, according-to my <sup>γ</sup>gospel.

r. reasonings.  
b. between themselves.  
t. through.

i. ἐν.  
tr. δοκιμάζεις τὰ διαφέροντα, as in Phil. 1. 10.

<sup>17</sup> BEHOLD, thou art-called a Jew, and retest-in the law, and makest-thy-boast <sup>i</sup>of God, <sup>18</sup> and knowest *His* <sup>τ</sup>will, and <sup>tr</sup>approvest the things-that-are more-excellent, being-instructed out-of the law; <sup>19</sup> and <sup>τ</sup>art-confident that-thou-thyself art a guide of-*the*-<sup>=</sup>blind, a light of-them-which-are in darkness, <sup>20</sup> an instructor of-*the*-<sup>=</sup>foolish, a teacher of-babes, <sup>τ</sup>which-hast the form of-<sup>σ</sup>knowledge and of-the truth in the law.

i. in.  
tr. or triest the things-that differ.

<sup>τ</sup>w. having.

r. ιεροσουλείς.  
i. ἐν.  
24. Eze. 36. 23.  
ac. καθώς.

<sup>21</sup> <sup>x</sup>Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest-thou not thyself? <sup>x</sup>thou-that preachest <sup>σ</sup>a-man-should not steal, dost-thou-steal? <sup>22</sup> <sup>x</sup>thou-that sayest <sup>σ</sup>a-man-should not commit-adultery, dost-thou-commit-adultery? <sup>x</sup>thou-that abhorrest <sup>τ</sup>idols, dost-thou-<sup>r</sup>commit-sacrilege? <sup>23</sup> thou-that <sup>τ</sup>makest-thy-boast <sup>i</sup>of the law, through <sup>σ</sup>breaking the law dishonourest-thou <sup>τ</sup>God? <sup>24</sup> For the name of-<sup>σ</sup>God is-blasphe-med among the Gen-tiles through you, <sup>ac</sup>as it-<sup>τ</sup>is-written.

r. rob.-temples.  
i. in.

ac. according-as.

p. or practise.  
b. hath-become.

p. πρόσσης.  
b. γέγονεν.

<sup>25</sup> For **circumcision** verily profiteth, if thou-<sup>p</sup>keep the law: but if thou-be a breaker of-*the*-law, thy <sup>\*</sup>circumcision <sup>b</sup>is-made uncircumcision. <sup>26</sup> Therefore if the uncircumcision <sup>τ</sup>keep the <sup>τ</sup>righteousness of-the law, shall not his <sup>\*</sup>uncircumcision <sup>σ</sup>be-counted for circumcision? <sup>27</sup> And shall not uncircumcision which <sup>τ</sup>is by nature, <sup>τ</sup>if-it-fulfil the law, judge thee, who <sup>τ</sup>by the letter and circumcision <sup>σ</sup>dost-transgress the law?

ri. righteous-requirements.

t. through.  
a. art a trans-gressor-of.

τ. διά.  
a. παραβάτην.

29. Phil. 3. 3.  
Col. 2. 10, 11.

<sup>28</sup> For *he* is not a Jew, which is-one <sup>\*</sup>outwardly; neither is *that* **circumcision**, which is <sup>\*</sup>outward in the flesh: <sup>29</sup> but *he* is a Jew, which-is-one <sup>\*</sup>inwardly; and circumcision is *that* of-*the*-heart, in the spirit, and not in-*the*-letter; whose <sup>\*</sup>praise is not <sup>σ</sup>of men, but <sup>σ</sup>of <sup>σ</sup>God.

σ. of, Gr. ek.

2. Deut. 4. 7, 8.  
Ps. 147. 19, 20.  
f. πρῶτον.  
i. μὲν.  
e. ἐπιστεύθησαν.

**3** WHAT <sup>\*</sup>advantage then *hath* the Jew? or what <sup>\*</sup>profit is there of-<sup>σ</sup>circumcision?

<sup>2</sup> Much every way: <sup>τ</sup>chiefly, <sup>τ</sup>because that unto-them-were-<sup>σ</sup>committed the oracles of-<sup>σ</sup>God.

f. first.  
i. indeed.  
e. entrusted.

3. Num. 23. 19.  
κ. ἡπίστησάν.  
u. ἀπιστία.  
fa. πίστιν.  
b. Μὴ γένοιτο.  
a. καθώς.

<sup>3</sup> For what if some <sup>w</sup>did-not-believe? shall their <sup>x</sup>unbelief <sup>τ</sup>make the <sup>τ</sup>faith of-<sup>σ</sup>God without-effect?

w. were-unfaith-ful.  
u. unfaithful-ness.

<sup>4</sup> <sup>b</sup>God <sup>τ</sup>forbid: yea, <sup>τ</sup>let <sup>\*</sup>God be true, but every man a liar; <sup>as</sup>as it-<sup>τ</sup>is-written,

fa. faithfulness.  
b. By no-means.  
a. according-as.  
wo. words.

4. Ps. 51. 4. Sept.  
wo. λόγοις.

“THAT THOU-<sup>\*</sup>MIGHTEST-BE-JUSTIFIED IN THY <sup>wo</sup>sayings, AND <sup>\*</sup>MIGHTEST-OVERCOME WHEN THOU ART-JUDGED.”

e. ἐπιφέρων τὴν ὀργήν.  
6. Gen. 18. 25.  
Job 8. 3.

<sup>5</sup> But if our <sup>\*</sup>unrighteousness <sup>τ</sup>commend the righteousness of-God, what shall-we-say? *Is* <sup>\*</sup>God unrighteous <sup>x</sup>who <sup>τ</sup>taketh <sup>τ</sup>vengeance? (I-speak as a man.) <sup>6</sup> <sup>b</sup>God <sup>τ</sup>forbid: for-then how shall <sup>\*</sup>God judge the world?

e. executeth <sup>τ</sup>wrath.

i. ἐν.

<sup>7</sup> For if the truth of-<sup>σ</sup>God *hath* more abounded <sup>τ</sup>through <sup>\*</sup>my lie unto his <sup>τ</sup>glory; why yet am *I* also judged as a sinner? <sup>8</sup> and not *rather*, (<sup>as</sup>as we-be-slanderosly-reported, and <sup>as</sup>as some affirm that-we say,) “Let-us-do <sup>τ</sup>evil, that <sup>x</sup>good <sup>τ</sup>may-come?” whose <sup>\*</sup>damnation is just.

i. in.  
<sup>τ</sup>e. the evil-things.  
<sup>τ</sup>g. that the good-things.  
j. judgment or condemnation.

j. κρίμα.

<sup>9</sup> WHAT then? are-we-better *than they*? No, in-no-wise:



A.D. 60 (64).  
c. προηγιασά-  
μεθα.  
g. Ἑλληνας.  
II. Ps. 14. 1. 3.  
Sept.

t. οὐκ ἔστιν  
ἕως ἐνός.  
13. Ps. 5. 9.  
Sept.  
13. Ps. 140. 3.  
Sept.  
14. Ps. 10. 7.  
Sept.  
15. Isa. 59. 7, 8.  
Sept.

13. Ps. 36. 1.

s. λαλεῖ.  
i. ἐν.  
u. ἐπ'ὸ δίκος.

be. Διότι.  
b. ἐκ.  
w. ἔργων.  
th. διὰ.  
f. ἐπ'ὶ γνώσιν.

a. χωρίς.  
d. διαστολή.  
f. ἑσπεροῦνται.  
25. Lev. 16. 14.  
p. ἱλαστήριον.  
be. διὰ τὴν.  
pa. πάρεσιν.  
do. προγεγον-  
ότων.  
o. ἐκ πίστεως.

27. ch. 4. 1-5.

r. λογιζόμεθα.

g. εἰς ὁ Θεός.

by. Μὴ γένοι-  
το.  
bu. ἀλλά.

2. ch. 3. 27, 28.  
b. ἐκ.  
bo. καίχημα.  
t. πρὸς.  
3. GEN. 15. 6.  
a. δέ.  
r. ἐλογίσθη.  
u. εἰς.  
h. μισθός.  
a. κατὰ.

for we *have* before-<sup>c</sup>proved both **Jews** and <sup>g</sup>**Gentiles**, that-  
they are **all under sin**; <sup>10</sup> *as it is written*,

"THERE IS NONE RIGHTEOUS, NO, NOT ONE:  
11 THERE IS NONE <sup>x1</sup>THAT UNDERSTANDETH,  
THERE IS NONE <sup>x1</sup>THAT SEEKETH AFTER <sup>τ</sup>GOD.  
12 THEY <sup>1</sup>ARE ALL GONE OUT OF THE WAY,  
THEY <sup>1</sup>ARE TOGETHER BECOME UNPROFITABLE:  
THERE IS NONE <sup>1</sup>THAT DOETH <sup>ε</sup>GOOD, <sup>τ</sup>NO, NOT ONE."  
13 "THEIR <sup>x</sup>THROAT IS AN <sup>ε</sup>OPEN SEPULCHRE;  
WITH THEIR <sup>x</sup>TONGUES THEY <sup>1</sup>HAVE USED DECEIT,"  
"The POISON OF ASPES IS UNDER THEIR <sup>τ</sup>LIPS:"  
14 "WHOSE <sup>x</sup>MOUTH IS FULL OF CURSING AND BITTERNESS:"  
15 "THEIR <sup>x</sup>FEET ARE SWIFT TO SHED BLOOD:  
16 DESTRUCTION AND MISERY ARE IN THEIR <sup>x</sup>WAYS:  
17 AND the WAY OF PEACE <sup>1</sup>HAVE THEY NOT KNOWN:"  
18 "THERE IS NO FEAR OF GOD BEFORE THEIR <sup>τ</sup>EYES."

<sup>19</sup> Now we <sup>1</sup>know, that what things soever the law saith, it-  
<sup>s</sup>saith to them who are <sup>1</sup>under the law: that every mouth <sup>1</sup>may  
be stopped, and **all the world** <sup>1</sup>may become <sup>u</sup>"guilty before  
<sup>x</sup>God.

<sup>20</sup> *be* Therefore <sup>u</sup>by the <sup>w</sup>deeds of *the* law there <sup>1</sup>shall no flesh be  
<sup>1</sup>justified in His sight: for <sup>th</sup>by the law is the <sup>1</sup>knowledge of sin.

<sup>21</sup> BUT now the **righteousness of God** <sup>a</sup>without the law  
<sup>1</sup>is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets;  
<sup>22</sup> even the righteousness of God which is <sup>th</sup>by faith of Jesus  
Christ, unto all and upon all <sup>1</sup>them that believe: for there is  
no <sup>1</sup>difference: <sup>23</sup> for all *have* sinned, and <sup>1</sup>come short of the  
glory of <sup>σ</sup>God; <sup>24</sup> being justified freely by His <sup>x</sup>grace through  
the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: <sup>25</sup> whom <sup>x</sup>God hath set-  
forth to be a <sup>p</sup>propitiation through <sup>σ</sup>faith in <sup>x</sup>His blood, to declare  
His <sup>σ</sup>righteousness <sup>be</sup>for the <sup>pa</sup>remission of sins <sup>do</sup>that are past,  
<sup>1</sup>through the forbearance of <sup>σ</sup>God; <sup>26</sup> to declare, *I say*, at <sup>x</sup>this  
time His <sup>σ</sup>righteousness: that He <sup>1</sup>might be just, and the <sup>1</sup>justi-  
fier of him which <sup>o</sup>believeth in Jesus.

<sup>27</sup> WHERE is <sup>x</sup>boasting then? It <sup>1</sup>is excluded. <sup>th</sup>By what  
law? of <sup>σ</sup>works? Nay: but <sup>th</sup>by the law of faith. <sup>28</sup> Therefore  
we <sup>1</sup>conclude that a man is **justified by faith** <sup>a</sup>without the  
<sup>w</sup>deeds of *the* law.

<sup>29</sup> *Is He* the God of *the Jews* only? *is He* not also of *the*-  
**Gentiles**? Yes, of *the* Gentiles also: <sup>30</sup> seeing it is <sup>ε</sup>one <sup>x</sup>God,  
which shall justify *the* circumcision <sup>b</sup>by faith, and uncircumcision  
through <sup>σ</sup>faith.

<sup>31</sup> Do we then make void *the* law through <sup>σ</sup>faith? <sup>by</sup> *God* <sup>1</sup>for-  
bid: <sup>bu</sup>yea, we **establish the law**.

**4** WHAT shall we say then that **Abraham** our <sup>τ</sup>father, as-  
pertaining to *the* flesh, hath found?

<sup>2</sup> For if Abraham <sup>1</sup>were **justified** <sup>b</sup>by works, he hath *whereof*  
to <sup>bo</sup>glory; but not <sup>1</sup>before <sup>τ</sup>God. <sup>3</sup> For what saith the scrip-  
ture? "<sup>a</sup> ABRAHAM BELIEVED <sup>x</sup>God, AND IT WAS <sup>1</sup>COUNTED UNTO  
HIM <sup>u</sup>"FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS."

<sup>4</sup> Now to <sup>x1</sup>him that worketh is the <sup>h</sup>reward not <sup>1</sup>reckoned <sup>a</sup>of  
grace, but <sup>a</sup>of <sup>ε</sup>debt. <sup>5</sup> But to <sup>x1</sup>him that worketh not, but

c. charged, *see*  
ch. i. and ii.  
g. Greeks.  
ac. according-  
as.

t. there is not  
even one.

s. speaketh.  
i. in.  
u. under judg-  
ment to.

be. or Because.  
b. by, *Gr.* ek.  
w. works.  
th. through.  
f. full know-  
ledge.

a. apart from.  
i. bath been-  
manifested.

d. distinction.  
f. fall short.

p. propitiatory  
or mercy-  
seat.  
be. because of.  
pa. passing-  
over.  
do. done before.  
o. is of the faith  
of.

r. reckon.  
a. apart from.

g. God is one.

by. By no-  
means.  
bu. but.

b. by, *Gr.* ek.  
bo. boast or a  
matter of  
boasting.  
t. toward.  
a. And.  
r. reckoned.  
u. unto.  
h. hire or wages.  
a. as of.

<sup>22</sup> And upon all, <sup>s</sup>DEFGKL.—Omit <sup>s1</sup>ABCP.

EFG. <sup>30</sup> Seeing, <sup>s3</sup>D<sup>1</sup>EFGLP.—If indeed, <sup>s1</sup>ABCD<sup>2</sup>. <sup>28</sup> Therefore, <sup>BCD</sup>KL<sup>2</sup>.—FOR, <sup>NAD</sup>  
EFGLP.—Forefather, <sup>s1</sup>ABC<sup>1</sup>. <sup>1</sup>Father, <sup>s2</sup>C<sup>3</sup>D

A.D. 60 (64). u. εἰς.	<sup>4</sup> believeth on <sup>4</sup> Him that justifieth the ungodly, his <sup>x</sup> faith is- <sup>r</sup> counted <sup>u</sup> for righteousness.	r. reckoned. u. unto.
re. λογίζεται. ap. χωρίς. 7. Ps. 32. 1, 2. l. ἀνομία. n. οὐ μὴ. rec. λογίσθη- ται.	<sup>6</sup> Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom <sup>x</sup> God <sup>r</sup> imputeth righteousness <sup>ap</sup> without works, <sup>7</sup> saying, “BLESSED are THEY WHOSE <sup>x</sup> INIQUITIES <sup>1</sup> ARE-FORGIVEN, AND WHOSE <sup>x</sup> SINS <sup>1</sup> ARE COVERED. <sup>8</sup> BLESSED is the MAN TO WHOM <sup>J</sup> the LORD <sup>1</sup> WILL <sup>u</sup> NOT <sup>rec</sup> IMPUTE SIN.”	re. reckoneth. ap. apart-from. l. lawlessnesses or transgres- sions-of-law. J. Heb. Jeho- vah. u. not, Gr. ou mē, strong negative. rec. reckon.
11. GEN. 17. 9- 14. Gal. 3. 7. i. ἐν τῇ ἀκρο- βυστίᾳ. o. ἐκ.	<sup>9</sup> COMETH this <sup>x</sup> blessedness then upon the <sup>-</sup> circumcision only, or upon the <sup>-</sup> uncircumcision also? for we say that <sup>x</sup> faith was <sup>r</sup> reckoned to <sup>x</sup> Abraham <sup>u</sup> for righteousness. <sup>10</sup> How was-it then <sup>r</sup> reckoned? <sup>4</sup> when he was in circumcision, or in uncircum- cision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. <sup>11</sup> And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the right- eousness of the faith which he had yet <sup>i</sup> being <sup>x</sup> uncircumcised: that he <sup>1</sup> might be the father of all <sup>o</sup> them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that <sup>r</sup> righteousness <sup>1</sup> might be <sup>r</sup> im- puted unto them also: <sup>12</sup> and the father of circumcision to them who are not <sup>o</sup> of the circumcision only, but <sup>x</sup> who also walk in- the steps of <sup>that</sup> <sup>o</sup> faith of our <sup>o</sup> father Abraham, which he had <sup>i</sup> being yet <sup>x</sup> uncircumcised.	i. in <sup>x</sup> uncircum- cision. o. of, Gr. ek.
13. GEN. 17. 8. n. οὐδέ. ac. κατά.	<sup>13</sup> FOR the promise, that he <sup>1</sup> should be the heir of the world, was not to <sup>x</sup> Abraham, or to his <sup>x</sup> seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith. <sup>14</sup> For if they which are <sup>o</sup> of the law be heirs, <sup>x</sup> faith <sup>1</sup> is made- void, and the promise <sup>1</sup> made of none effect: <sup>15</sup> because the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, <sup>u</sup> there is no transgression. <sup>16</sup> Therefore it is <sup>o</sup> of faith, that it might be <sup>ac</sup> by grace; to the- end the promise <sup>1</sup> might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is <sup>o</sup> of the law, but to that also which is <sup>o</sup> of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all, <sup>17</sup> (“as it <sup>1</sup> is written, “I HAVE <sup>o</sup> MADE THEE A FATHER OF MANY NATIONS,”) before Him whom he believed, even God, <sup>o</sup> who quickeneth the <sup>1</sup> dead, and <sup>1</sup> calleth <sup>1</sup> those things which be not, as though <sup>1</sup> they were.	-i. hath been- made. -m. hath been- made. n. neither is there. ac. according-to or as-of.
17. GEN. 17. 5. a. καθώς. c. τέθεικά.	<sup>18</sup> Who against hope believed <sup>o</sup> in hope, that he <sup>1</sup> might be- come the father of many nations, according to that which <sup>1</sup> was- spoken, “SO SHALL THY <sup>x</sup> SEED BE.”	a. according-as. c. constituted.
18. GEN. 15. 5. o. ἐπὶ.	<sup>19</sup> And <sup>1</sup> being not weak in <sup>x</sup> faith, he considered not <sup>1</sup> his own body now <sup>1</sup> dead, <sup>1</sup> when he was about a hundred years old, <sup>1</sup> neither yet the deadness of Sarah’s <sup>o</sup> womb: <sup>20</sup> <sup>1</sup> he staggered not at the promise of <sup>o</sup> God through <sup>x</sup> unbelief; but <sup>1</sup> was strong in <sup>x</sup> faith, <sup>1</sup> giving glory to <sup>x</sup> God; <sup>21</sup> and <sup>1</sup> being fully persuaded that, what He <sup>1</sup> had promised, He <sup>1</sup> was able also to <sup>1</sup> perform. <sup>22</sup> And therefore it was <sup>r</sup> imputed to him <sup>u</sup> for righteousness.	o. on.
19. GEN. 18. 11. a. καί. 1b. δέ. n. ἐνεδυναμώ- θη. u. εἰς.	<sup>23</sup> Now it was not <sup>written</sup> for his sake alone, that it was- <sup>r</sup> imputed to him; <sup>24</sup> but for us also, to whom it <sup>1</sup> shall be <sup>r</sup> im- puted, <sup>1</sup> if we believe on Him that <sup>1</sup> raised up Jesus our <sup>1</sup> Lord from the <sup>1</sup> dead; <sup>25</sup> who was <sup>1</sup> delivered for our <sup>1</sup> offences, and was <sup>1</sup> raised again <sup>1</sup> for our <sup>1</sup> justification.	a. and. 1b. but. w. was strength- ened. -h. hath pro- mised. 1w. He is able. u. unto.
a. μέλλει. d. παρεδόθη. f. διὰ τῆν.	<sup>5</sup> THEREFORE <sup>1</sup> being justified <sup>b</sup> by faith, we have peace with <sup>1</sup> God through our <sup>o</sup> Lord Jesus Christ: <sup>2</sup> <sup>1</sup> by whom	a. it is about to. 1i. to us who believe on. d. delivered up. f. for the sake- of or because of or as a declaration- of.
b. ἐκ. t. διὰ.		b. by, Gr. ek. t. through.

<sup>6</sup> To whom the Lord will not impute sin, <sup>8</sup>ACD<sup>3</sup>EKLP.—Whose sin the Lord shall not at all reckon to him, <sup>8</sup>BD<sup>1</sup>EG. <sup>11</sup> Also, <sup>8</sup>CDEFGKLP.—Omit <sup>8</sup>AB. <sup>15</sup> For, <sup>8</sup>DEFGKLP.—But, <sup>8</sup>AB. <sup>19</sup> He considered not, DEFGKLP.—Omit not, NAB. Now, NACDEKLP.—Omit BEG. <sup>22</sup> And, NACD<sup>2</sup>EKLP.—Omit BD<sup>1</sup>FG. CHAP. V.

<sup>1</sup> We have, <sup>8</sup>BD<sup>2</sup>F (Gr.) G (Gr.) E.—Let us have, <sup>8</sup>AB<sup>1</sup>CDEKL.



<p>A.D. 60 (64). g. <i>καυχώμεθα</i>. o. <i>ἐπι</i>.</p> <p>e. <i>ὑπομονήν</i>. h. <i>ἐκέχυται</i>. t. <i>διὰ</i>. s. <i>Πνεύματος</i>.</p> <p>S. 1 John 4. 9, 10. hi. <i>ἐαυτοῦ</i>. by. <i>ἐν</i>.</p> <p>10. 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19. Col. 1. 21, 22.</p> <p>bo. <i>καυχώμε- νοι</i>. r. <i>καταλλα- γήν</i>.</p> <p>12. Gen. 2. 17; 3. 6. u. <i>εἰς</i>. 13. ch. 2. 14, 15; 4. 15. 1 John 3. 4. re. <i>ἐλλογείται</i>. 14. Hos. 6. 7, margin. un. <i>μέχρι</i>. ty. <i>τύπος</i>.</p> <p>f. <i>χάρισμα</i>. g. <i>δωρεά</i>. o. <i>τοῦ</i>. gi. <i>δῶρημα</i>. si. <i>μέν</i>. of. <i>ἐκ</i>.</p> <p>o. <i>ἐνὸς παρα- πτώματος</i>. on. <i>ἐνὸς δικαι- ώματος</i>. c. <i>κατεστάθη- σαν</i>. a. <i>καί</i>. ca. <i>παρεσιήλ- θεν</i>. b. <i>πλεονάση</i>. e. <i>ὑπερεπίσ- σεν</i>. i. <i>ἐν</i>.</p> <p>1. ch. 3. 8. i. <i>τῇ</i>. by. <i>Μὴ γένοι- το</i>. d. <i>ἀπεθάνο- μεν</i>.</p>	<p>also we have <sup>2</sup>access by <sup>3</sup>faith into this <sup>4</sup>grace wherein we stand, and <sup>5</sup>rejoice <sup>6</sup>in hope of the glory of <sup>7</sup>God.</p> <p><sup>8</sup> And not only so, but we <sup>9</sup>glory in <sup>10</sup>tribulations also: <sup>11</sup>knowing that <sup>12</sup>tribulation worketh <sup>13</sup>patience; <sup>14</sup>and <sup>15</sup>patience, experience; and <sup>16</sup>experience, hope; <sup>17</sup>and <sup>18</sup>hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of <sup>19</sup>God <sup>20</sup>is shed abroad in our <sup>21</sup>hearts <sup>22</sup>by the Holy <sup>23</sup>Ghost which <sup>24</sup>is given unto us.</p> <p><sup>25</sup> For <sup>26</sup>when we were yet without strength, in due time Christ died for <sup>27</sup>us ungodly. <sup>28</sup> For scarcely for a righteous man <sup>29</sup>will one die: yet peradventure for a <sup>30</sup>good man <sup>31</sup>some <sup>32</sup>would even dare to <sup>33</sup>die.</p> <p><sup>34</sup> But <sup>35</sup>God commendeth <sup>36</sup>his love toward us, in that, <sup>37</sup>while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.</p> <p><sup>38</sup> Much more then, <sup>39</sup>being now justified <sup>40</sup>by his blood, we shall be saved from <sup>41</sup>wrath through Him.</p> <p><sup>42</sup> For if, <sup>43</sup>when we were enemies, we were reconciled to <sup>44</sup>God <sup>45</sup>by the death of <sup>46</sup>his Son, much more, <sup>47</sup>being reconciled, we <sup>48</sup>shall be saved <sup>49</sup>by his life.</p> <p><sup>50</sup> And not only so, but we also <sup>51</sup>boast <sup>52</sup>in <sup>53</sup>God through our <sup>54</sup>Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>55</sup>by whom we have now received the <sup>56</sup>atonement.</p> <p><sup>57</sup> WHEREFORE, as <sup>58</sup>by one man <sup>59</sup>sin entered into the world, and <sup>60</sup>death <sup>61</sup>by sin; and so <sup>62</sup>death passed <sup>63</sup>upon all men, for that all <sup>64</sup>have sinned: <sup>65</sup> (for until the law sin <sup>66</sup>was in the world: but sin is not <sup>67</sup>reimputed <sup>68</sup>when there is no law. <sup>69</sup> Nevertheless <sup>70</sup>death reigned from Adam <sup>71</sup>unto Moses, even over them that <sup>72</sup>had not sinned after the similitude of <sup>73</sup>Adam's <sup>74</sup>transgression, who is the <sup>75</sup>figure of <sup>76</sup>Christ that was to come.</p> <p><sup>77</sup> But not as the offence, so also <sup>78</sup>is the <sup>79</sup>free gift. For if through the offence of <sup>80</sup>one <sup>81</sup>many <sup>82</sup>be dead, much more the grace of <sup>83</sup>God, and the <sup>84</sup>gift <sup>85</sup>by grace, which <sup>86</sup>is <sup>87</sup>by <sup>88</sup>one man, Jesus Christ, <sup>89</sup>hath abounded unto <sup>90</sup>many. <sup>91</sup> And not as <sup>92</sup>it was <sup>93</sup>by one <sup>94</sup>that sinned, so <sup>95</sup>is the <sup>96</sup>gift: for the judgment <sup>97</sup>was <sup>98</sup>of by one <sup>99</sup>unto condemnation, but the <sup>100</sup>free gift <sup>101</sup>is <sup>102</sup>of of many offences unto justification.</p> <p><sup>103</sup> For if by <sup>104</sup>one man's <sup>105</sup>offence <sup>106</sup>death reigned <sup>107</sup>by <sup>108</sup>one; much more <sup>109</sup>they which receive <sup>110</sup>abundance of <sup>111</sup>grace and of the <sup>112</sup>gift of <sup>113</sup>righteousness shall reign in life <sup>114</sup>by <sup>115</sup>one, Jesus Christ.)</p> <p><sup>116</sup> Therefore as <sup>117</sup>by the <sup>118</sup>offence of one judgment came <sup>119</sup>upon all men <sup>120</sup>unto condemnation; even so <sup>121</sup>by the <sup>122</sup>righteousness of one the free gift came <sup>123</sup>upon all men unto justification of life. <sup>124</sup> For as <sup>125</sup>by <sup>126</sup>one man's <sup>127</sup>disobedience <sup>128</sup>many were <sup>129</sup>made sinners, so <sup>130</sup>by the obedience of <sup>131</sup>one <sup>132</sup>shall <sup>133</sup>many be <sup>134</sup>made righteous.</p> <p><sup>135</sup> Moreover the law <sup>136</sup>entered, that the offence <sup>137</sup>might <sup>138</sup>abound. But where <sup>139</sup>sin <sup>140</sup>abounded, <sup>141</sup>grace <sup>142</sup>did much more abound: <sup>143</sup> that as <sup>144</sup>sin <sup>145</sup>hath reigned <sup>146</sup>unto <sup>147</sup>death, even so <sup>148</sup>might <sup>149</sup>grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life <sup>150</sup>by Jesus Christ our <sup>151</sup>Lord.</p> <p><b>6</b> WHAT <sup>152</sup>shall we say then? <sup>153</sup> Shall we continue <sup>154</sup>in <sup>155</sup>sin, that <sup>156</sup>grace may abound?</p> <p><sup>157</sup> By <sup>158</sup>God <sup>159</sup>forbid. How <sup>160</sup>shall we, that <sup>161</sup>are dead to <sup>162</sup>sin, live any longer therein?</p>	<p>g. glory or boast. o. on.</p> <p>e. endurance. h. hath been. poured forth. t. through or by means of. s. Spirit.</p> <p>hi. His own.</p> <p>by. by, Gr. en.</p> <p>bo. boast or glory. r. reconciliation.</p> <p>u. unto.</p> <p>re. reckoned.</p> <p>un. until.</p> <p>ty. type.</p> <p>f. free gift, Gr. charisma. b. died. g. gift, Gr. dō- rea. o. of, Gr. tou. gi. gift, Gr. dō- rema. si. indeed. of. of, Gr. ek.</p> <p>o. or one of- fence. on. or one ac- complished. righteousness. c. constituted. a. also.</p> <p>ca. came in by the way. b. be enhanced. w. was enhanced. e. exceedingly. abounded. i. in.</p> <p>i. in, Gr. tē.</p> <p>by. By no means. d. died.</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<sup>2</sup> By faith, κ(A)CKLP.—Omit BDEFG.  
<sup>17</sup> Man's, NECKLP.—Omit A(DE)FG.

<sup>8</sup> We glory, NADE(F)GK(L)P.—Glorying, BC.  
Of the gift, NACDEFGKLP.—Omit D.

A.D. 60 (61).  
3. Col. 2. 12.  
ΛΟ. ἡ.

b. διά.  
f. ἐκ.

m. καταργηθῇ.  
be. δυνάμειν.  
d. ἀποθανὼν  
dedikaíwται.

8. Gal. 2. 20.  
2 Tim. 2. 11.  
di. ἀπεθάνο-  
μεν.  
l. κυριεύει.  
o. ἐφάπαξ.

i. ἐν.

12. Eph. 4. 22-  
24.  
13. ch. 12. 1, 2.  
1 Cor. 6. 15,  
20.  
f. ἐκ νεκρῶν.

15. See v. 1;  
1 Cor. 9. 21.  
by. Μὴ γένοι-  
το.  
b. 2. John 8. 34.  
b. δούλους.  
f. ἐκ.  
t. τύπον.  
w. εἰς ὃν πα-  
ράδοθητε.

l. ἀνομία.

a. τῇ δικαιο-  
σύνη.

23. 1 John 5. 11.  
f. χάρισμα.

ΛΟ. ἡ.  
l. κυριεύει.  
2. 1 Cor. 7. 39.

<sup>3</sup> ΛΟ 'Know-ye not, that so-many-of-us-as were-baptized into  
c Jesus Christ were-baptized into His death?

<sup>4</sup> Therefore we-are-buried-with Him by baptism into death:  
that like-as Christ was-raised-up from the dead by the glory  
of the Father, even-so we also should-walk in newness of life.

<sup>5</sup> For if we-have-been planted-together in the likeness of His  
death, we-shall-be also in the likeness of His resurrection.

<sup>6</sup> Knowing this, that our old man is-crucified-with Him, that  
the body of sin might-be destroyed, that henceforth we  
should not serve sin.

<sup>7</sup> For he that is-dead is-freed from sin.

<sup>8</sup> Now if we be-dead with Christ, we-believe that we-shall  
also live-with Him: <sup>9</sup> knowing that Christ being-raised from  
the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion-over  
Him. <sup>10</sup> For in that He-died, He-died unto-sin once: but in  
that He-liveth, He-liveth unto-God.

<sup>11</sup> Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be dead indeed unto-  
sin, but alive unto-God through Jesus Christ our Lord.

<sup>12</sup> LET not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that  
ye-should-obey it in the lusts thereof. <sup>13</sup> Neither yield-ye  
your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto-sin: but  
yield yourselves unto-God, as those-that-are-alive from the  
dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto-  
God. <sup>14</sup> For sin shall not have dominion-over you: for ye-are  
not under the law, but under grace.

<sup>15</sup> WHAT then? shall-we-sin, because we-are not under the  
law, but under grace? by God forbid. <sup>16</sup> Know-ye not, that  
to-whom ye-yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants  
ye-are to-whom ye-obey; whether of sin unto death, or of  
obedience unto righteousness?

<sup>17</sup> But God be-thanked, that ye-were the servants of sin,  
but ye-have-obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which  
was-delivered-you.

<sup>18</sup> Being then made-free from sin, ye-became-the-servants  
of righteousness.

<sup>19</sup> I-speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity  
of your flesh: for as ye-have-yielded your members servants  
to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even-so now  
yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.

<sup>20</sup> For when ye-were the servants of sin, ye-were free from  
righteousness.

<sup>21</sup> What fruit had-ye then in those-things-whereof ye-are  
now ashamed? for the end of those-things is death. <sup>22</sup> But now  
being-made-free from sin, and become-servants to God,  
ye-have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

<sup>23</sup> For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is  
eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

γ ΛΟ KNOW-ye-not, brethren, (for-I speak to-them-that-  
know the law,) how-that the law hath dominion-over  
a man as long as he-liveth? <sup>2</sup> For the woman which-hath-a-  
husband is-bound by-the-law to-her husband so-long-as-he-  
liveth; but if the husband be-dead, she-is-loosed from the law

ΛΟ. Or.

c. Christ Jesus.  
a. were-buried-  
with.

b. by or by-  
means-of, Gr.  
dia.  
f. from-among.

i. was-crucified  
-with.

m. made-of.

none-effect.

be, be-in-bon-  
dage to.

d. died, lit.  
having-died,  
hath-been-

justified or  
justly-freed.

di. died.

l. lordship-over.  
o. once-for-all.

i. in.  
c. Christ Jesus.

f. from among  
the dead.

by. By no-  
means.

b. bondservants.

-w. were once.

f. from, Gr. ek.

t. type or  
mould.

w. whereinto  
ye-were-de-  
livered.

B. Having-  
been.

r. to-right-  
eousness.

l. lawlessness.

a. as-to right-  
eousness.

b. having-been  
made-free.

b. having-be-  
come bond-  
servants.

f. free-gift.

c. Christ Jesus.

ΛΟ. Or.

l. lordship.



A.D. 60 (64). c. γένηται.	of <i>her</i> husband. <sup>3</sup> So then if, <sup>4</sup> while <i>her</i> husband liveth, she <sup>5</sup> be <sup>c</sup> married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if <i>her</i> husband be dead, she is free from <i>that</i> law; <sup>6</sup> so that she is no adulteress, <sup>7</sup> though she be <sup>c</sup> married to another man.	c. become.
4. Gal. 2. 19, 20. w. ἐθανατώθητε. t. διά. f. ἐκ.	4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also <sup>5</sup> are become dead to the law <sup>6</sup> by the body of <sup>7</sup> Christ, that ye <sup>8</sup> should be <sup>c</sup> married to another, <i>even</i> to Him who <sup>9</sup> is raised <sup>10</sup> from the <sup>11</sup> dead, <sup>12</sup> that we <sup>13</sup> should bring forth fruit unto <sup>14</sup> God.	w. were-put-to-death. t. through. f. from, Gr. ek.
p. παθήματα.	5 For when we <sup>6</sup> were in the flesh, the <sup>7</sup> motions of <sup>8</sup> sins, which <sup>9</sup> were <sup>10</sup> by the law, <sup>11</sup> did work in our <sup>12</sup> members to <sup>13</sup> bring forth fruit unto <sup>14</sup> death. <sup>15</sup> But now we <sup>16</sup> are delivered from the law, <sup>17</sup> that being dead wherein we <sup>18</sup> were held; <sup>19</sup> that we <sup>20</sup> should <sup>21</sup> serve in newness of spirit, and not <i>in the oldness of the letter</i> .	p. passions.  h. having-died-to that. s. so that. b. serve-as bond or bought-servants.
h. ἀποθανόντες. s. ὥστε. b. δουλεύειν. 7. ch. 3. 20. Ex. 20. 17. t. διά. c. ἐπιθυμίαν. S. See ch. 4. 15. a. χωρίς.	7 WHAT shall we say then? <i>Is the law sin?</i> <sup>8</sup> by <i>God</i> forbid. Nay, I <sup>9</sup> had not known <sup>10</sup> sin, but <sup>11</sup> by the law: for I had not known <sup>12</sup> lust, except the law <i>had</i> said, " <sup>13</sup> THOU <sup>14</sup> SHALT NOT COVERT." <sup>15</sup> But <sup>16</sup> sin, <sup>17</sup> taking occasion <sup>18</sup> by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of <sup>19</sup> concupiscence. For <sup>20</sup> without the law sin was dead. <sup>21</sup> For <sup>22</sup> I was alive <sup>23</sup> without the law once: but <sup>24</sup> when the commandment came, <sup>25</sup> sin revived, and <sup>26</sup> I died.	by. By no means. t. through. c. covetousness or inordinate-desire. a. apart from.
u. εἰς. t. αὐτῇ.	10 And the commandment, which <i>was ordained</i> <sup>11</sup> to life, <sup>12</sup> I found <sup>13</sup> to be unto death. <sup>14</sup> For <sup>15</sup> sin, <sup>16</sup> taking occasion <sup>17</sup> by the commandment, deceived me, and <sup>18</sup> by it slew me.	u. unto. t. this.
i. μὲν.	12 Wherefore <b>the law</b> <sup>13</sup> is <b>holy</b> , and the commandment holy, and just, and good.	i. indeed.
13. Jas. 1. 13-15. to. μοι. t. διά.	13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? <sup>14</sup> by <i>God</i> forbid. But <sup>15</sup> sin, that it <sup>16</sup> might appear sin, working death <sup>17</sup> in me <sup>18</sup> by that which is good; that <sup>19</sup> sin <sup>20</sup> by the commandment <sup>21</sup> might become exceeding sinful.	-W. Hath then ...been-made. to. to-me. t. through.
w. κατεργάζομαι. u. οὐ. p. πρᾶσσω. w. κατεργάζομαι αὐτό. w. κατεργάζεσθαι. u. οὐ.	14 For we <sup>15</sup> know that <b>the law is spiritual</b> : but <sup>16</sup> I am carnal, <sup>17</sup> sold under <sup>18</sup> sin. <sup>19</sup> For that which I <sup>20</sup> do I allow not: for <sup>21</sup> what I <sup>22</sup> would, that <sup>23</sup> I do I [not] but what I hate, that do I. <sup>24</sup> If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law that <i>it is</i> good. <sup>25</sup> Now then <i>it is</i> no more <sup>26</sup> I that <sup>27</sup> do it, but sin <sup>28</sup> that dwelleth in me. <sup>29</sup> For I <sup>30</sup> know that in me (that is, in my <sup>31</sup> flesh,) dwelleth no good thing: for <sup>32</sup> to-will is present with me; but <sup>33</sup> how <sup>34</sup> to <sup>35</sup> perform that which is good I find not. <sup>36</sup> For <sup>37</sup> what the good that I would I do [not]: but the evil which I would not, that I <sup>38</sup> do. <sup>39</sup> Now if I do that <sup>40</sup> I would not, <i>it is</i> no more <sup>41</sup> I that <sup>42</sup> do it, but sin <sup>43</sup> that dwelleth in me.	w. work-out or perform. u. not. p. I practise. w. work it out or perform it.  w. work-out. u. not.
ac. κατά. a. ἕτερον.	21 I find then a <sup>22</sup> law, that, <sup>23</sup> when I <sup>24</sup> would <sup>25</sup> do <sup>26</sup> good, <sup>27</sup> evil is present with me. <sup>28</sup> For I delight in the law of <sup>29</sup> God <sup>30</sup> after the inward man: <sup>31</sup> but I see <sup>32</sup> another law in my <sup>33</sup> members, warring against the law of my <sup>34</sup> mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of <sup>35</sup> sin <sup>36</sup> which is in my <sup>37</sup> members. <sup>38</sup> O wretched man that <sup>39</sup> I am! who <sup>40</sup> shall deliver me <sup>41</sup> from the body of this <sup>42</sup> death?	ac. according-to. a. another or a different.
f. ἐκ.	25 I thank <sup>26</sup> God through Jesus Christ our <sup>27</sup> Lord.	f. from, Gr. ek.
i. μὲν. b. δουλεύω.	So then with the mind <sup>2</sup> I myself <sup>3</sup> serve the law of God; but with the flesh <i>the</i> law of sin.	i. indeed. b. serve-as-a bond-servant.

CHAP. VII. <sup>1</sup> That we should serve, NACDEKLP.—So as to serve, BFG. <sup>18</sup> I find not, DEFGKLP.—I s nōt, NABC. <sup>25</sup> I thank God, NAKLP.—Thanks to God, B.—But thanks to God, N<sup>2</sup>C<sup>2</sup>.—It is the grace of God, DE.—It is the grace of the Lord, FG.

A.D. 60 (64).

**8** *THERE* is therefore now **no condemnation** to them which are in Christ Jesus, <sup>1</sup>who walk not after *the* flesh, but after *the* Spirit. <sup>2</sup>For the law of the Spirit of <sup>3</sup>life in Christ Jesus [*hath*] made me **free from the law of <sup>4</sup>sin** and <sup>5</sup>death.

<sup>3</sup>For what the law could not do, in that it <sup>6</sup>was weak through the flesh, <sup>7</sup>God <sup>8</sup>sending <sup>9</sup>His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and <sup>10</sup>for sin, condemned <sup>11</sup>sin in the flesh: <sup>12</sup>that the <sup>13</sup>righteousness of the law <sup>14</sup>might be fulfilled in us, <sup>15</sup>who walk not after *the* flesh, but after *the* Spirit.

<sup>16</sup>For <sup>17</sup>they that are after *the* flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after *the* Spirit the things of the Spirit.

<sup>18</sup>For <sup>19</sup>to be carnally minded is death; but <sup>20</sup>to be spiritually minded is life and peace. <sup>21</sup>Because <sup>22</sup>the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of <sup>23</sup>God, neither indeed can be. <sup>24</sup>So then <sup>25</sup>they that are in *the* flesh cannot <sup>26</sup>please God.

<sup>27</sup>But ye are not in *the* flesh, but in *the* Spirit, if so be that *the* Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not *the* Spirit of Christ, he is none of His.

<sup>28</sup>And if Christ be in you, the body <sup>29</sup>is dead because of sin; but the Spirit <sup>30</sup>is life because of righteousness. <sup>31</sup>But if the Spirit of Him that <sup>32</sup>raised up Jesus <sup>33</sup>from the <sup>34</sup>dead dwell in you, He that <sup>35</sup>raised up Christ <sup>36</sup>from the <sup>37</sup>dead shall also quicken your <sup>38</sup>mortal bodies <sup>39</sup>by His Spirit <sup>40</sup>that dwelleth in you.

**12** *THEREFORE*, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, <sup>1</sup>to live after *the* flesh. <sup>2</sup>For if ye <sup>3</sup>live after *the* flesh, ye <sup>4</sup>shall <sup>5</sup>die: but if ye through *the* Spirit do <sup>6</sup>mortify the deeds of the body, ye <sup>7</sup>shall live.

<sup>8</sup>For as many as are led by *the* Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. <sup>9</sup>For ye <sup>10</sup>have not received *the* spirit of bondage again <sup>11</sup>to fear; but ye <sup>12</sup>have received *the* Spirit of <sup>13</sup>adoption, whereby we cry, "Abba, <sup>14</sup>Father."

<sup>15</sup>The Spirit <sup>16</sup>itself beareth witness with our <sup>17</sup>spirit, that we are the children of God: <sup>18</sup>and if children, then heirs; heirs <sup>19</sup>of God, and joint heirs with Christ; if so be that we <sup>20</sup>suffer with Him, that we <sup>21</sup>may be also glorified together.

<sup>22</sup>For I reckon that the sufferings of *this* <sup>23</sup>present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory <sup>24</sup>which <sup>25</sup>shall <sup>26</sup>be revealed <sup>27</sup>in us.

<sup>28</sup>For the earnest expectation of the <sup>29</sup>creature waiteth for the <sup>30</sup>manifestation of the sons of God. <sup>31</sup>For the <sup>32</sup>creature was <sup>33</sup>made subject to <sup>34</sup>vanity, not <sup>35</sup>willingly, but by reason of Him who <sup>36</sup>hath subjected the <sup>37</sup>same <sup>38</sup>in hope, <sup>39</sup>because the <sup>40</sup>creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of <sup>41</sup>corruption into the <sup>42</sup>glorious <sup>43</sup>liberty of the children of God.

<sup>44</sup>For we <sup>45</sup>know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until <sup>46</sup>now.

<sup>47</sup>And not only *they*, but ourselves also, <sup>48</sup>which have the <sup>49</sup>firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for *the* <sup>50</sup>adoption, *to wit*, the redemption of our <sup>51</sup>body.

<sup>52</sup>For we <sup>53</sup>are saved <sup>54</sup>by <sup>55</sup>hope: but hope <sup>56</sup>that is seen is not

CHAP. VIII. <sup>1</sup>Who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, <sup>2</sup>So AD<sup>2</sup>, omitting but after the Spirit.—Omit BCD<sup>1</sup>FG. <sup>11</sup>Christ, BD<sup>2</sup>E<sup>1</sup>FG.—Add Jesus, <sup>14</sup>AD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>FG.—Jesus Christ, c.—The Christ, <sup>28</sup>KLP. By His Spirit that dwelleth in you, <sup>29</sup>NAC<sup>2</sup>.—Because of His Spirit that dwelleth in you, BDEFGKLP<sup>1</sup>.

f. for, Gr. peri.  
r. righteous-  
requirement.

t. the mind of  
the flesh.  
th. the mind of  
the Spirit.

i. indeed.

fr. from among.

b. or because of.

a. are about to.  
p. put to death.

h. did not re-  
ceive.  
u. unto.  
s. sonship.

h. or Himself.

i. indeed.

a. is about to.  
i. in, Gr. eis.

c. or creation.

r. revelation.

of. of its own.

will.

o. on.

l. or liberty of  
the glory.

f. firstfruit.

a. adoption, Gr.

whithoesian.

t. to the hope  
or in hope.



a. D. 60 (64).	hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for? <sup>25</sup> But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.	
25. Jude 20. a. δέ. j. συναρτι- λαμβάνεται. a. καθό. 27. Jer. 17. 10.	<sup>26</sup> <sup>a</sup> LIKEWISE the Spirit also <sup>j</sup> helpeth our <sup>x</sup> infirmities: for we <sup>u</sup> know not what we <sup>l</sup> should pray for <sup>a</sup> as we ought: but the Spirit <sup>h</sup> itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. <sup>27</sup> And <sup>x</sup> He that searcheth the hearts <sup>u</sup> knoweth what <i>is</i> the mind of the Spirit, because He maketh intercession for the saints according to <i>the will of God</i> .	a. And. j. jointly-help-eth. a. according-as. h. or Himself.
28. ch. 5. 3-5. 2 Cor. 4. 15-17. 2 Tim. 1. 9.	<sup>28</sup> AND we <sup>u</sup> know that all things work together for good to <sup>x</sup> them that love <sup>u</sup> God, to <sup>u</sup> them who are <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> called according to <i>His</i> purpose. <sup>29</sup> For whom He did foreknow, He also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of His <sup>o</sup> Son, that He <sup>u</sup> might be the firstborn among many brethren. <sup>30</sup> Moreover whom He did predestinate, <sup>h</sup> ym He also called: and whom He called, <sup>h</sup> ym He also justified: and whom He justified, <sup>h</sup> ym He also glorified.	
31. Ps. 27. 1. u. πρός. a. γέ.	<sup>31</sup> WHAT shall we then say <sup>u</sup> to these things? If <b>God be for us</b> , who <i>can be</i> against us? <sup>32</sup> He that <sup>l</sup> spared not <sup>o</sup> His own Son, but delivered Him up for us all, how shall He not with Him also freely give us <sup>u</sup> all things?	u. unto. a. indeed.
33. Isa. 50. 7-9. 34. ch. 5. 8-11. Heb. 7. 25. a. καί. w. ἐγερθείς.	<sup>33</sup> Who <sup>u</sup> shall lay any thing to the charge of God's <sup>=</sup> elect? <i>It is</i> God <sup>x</sup> that justifieth? <sup>34</sup> Who <i>is</i> <sup>x</sup> he that condemneth? <i>It is</i> Christ that <sup>u</sup> died, yea rather, <sup>a</sup> <sup>u</sup> that <sup>w</sup> is risen again, who is even at <i>the right hand of</i> <sup>o</sup> God, who also maketh intercession for us?	a. also. w. was-raised-again.
35. John 10. 27, 28. 36. Ps. 44. 22. a. καθώς. m. υπερνικῶ- μεν.	<sup>35</sup> WHO <sup>u</sup> shall separate us from the love of <sup>o</sup> Christ? <i>shall</i> tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? <sup>36</sup> <sup>a</sup> As it <sup>is</sup> written, "For THY SAKE WE <sup>ARE</sup> KILLED ALL THE DAY LONG; WE <sup>ARE</sup> ACCOUNTED AS SHEEP FOR THE SLAUGHTER." <sup>37</sup> Nay, in all these things we <sup>are</sup> more than conquerors through Him that <sup>u</sup> loved us. <sup>38</sup> For I <sup>am</sup> persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things <sup>u</sup> present, nor things <sup>u</sup> to come, <sup>39</sup> nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, <sup>u</sup> shall be able to <sup>u</sup> separate us from the love of <sup>o</sup> God, which <sup>is</sup> in Christ Jesus our <sup>x</sup> Lord.	a. According-as. A. were-accounted. m. more-than-conquer.
s. Πνεύματι. w. ὑπόμην. a. ἐγώ. a. ἀνάνθημα. 4. Ex. 4. 22. Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 31. 9. 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. Ex. 34. 27, 28. Jer. 31. 31-34. Ps. 147. 19, 20. Acts 26. 6, 7. so. υιοθεσία. r. λατρεία. 5. Heb. 1. 8. o. ἐκ.	<b>I</b> SAY the truth in Christ, I lie not, my <sup>o</sup> conscience also bearing me witness in <i>the Holy</i> <sup>s</sup> Ghost, <sup>2</sup> that I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my <sup>x</sup> heart. <sup>3</sup> For I <sup>w</sup> could wish that <sup>l</sup> myself <sup>10</sup> were <sup>a</sup> accursed from <sup>o</sup> Christ for my <sup>o</sup> brethren, my <sup>o</sup> kinsmen according to <i>the flesh</i> : <sup>4</sup> who are Israelites; to whom <i>pertaineth</i> the <sup>o</sup> adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of <i>the law</i> , and the <sup>r</sup> service of <i>God</i> , and the promises; <sup>5</sup> whose <i>are</i> the fathers, and <sup>o</sup> of whom, <sup>u</sup> as con-	s. Spirit. w. was-wishing. a. E. a. anathema. so. sonship. r. religious-service or worship. o. of, Gr. ek.
	<sup>24</sup> Yet, <sup>s</sup> ACKLP.—Omit BDFG.—He also waits for, <i>omitting</i> why, <sup>κ1</sup> . <sup>25</sup> Infirmities, KLP.—Infirmity, SABCD.—Our supplication, FG. For us, <sup>s</sup> CKLP.—Omit <sup>κ1</sup> AB DFG. <sup>28</sup> All things work together, <sup>κ</sup> CDFGKLP.—God causeth all things to work together, AB. <sup>31</sup> Christ, <sup>Δ</sup> DEK.—Add Jesus, <sup>u</sup> ACFGL. That is risen, <sup>u</sup> ABC.—That is also risen, <sup>u</sup> DEFGKL. Even, <sup>s</sup> BDEFGKL.—Omit <sup>κ1</sup> AC. <sup>38</sup> Powers, nor things present, nor things to come, KL.—Things present, nor things to come, nor powers, <sup>u</sup> SABCEFG.	

A.D. 60 (64). w. ὁ ὢν.	cerning the flesh *Christ came, <sup>1</sup> who is over <sup>2</sup> all, God blessed for <sup>3</sup> ever. Amen.	<sup>4</sup> w. who ever is.
6. ch. 11. 1-5. ab. δέ. f. ἐκπέπτωκεν. o. ἐκ. 7. Gen. 17. 20, 21; 21. 12. 8. ch. 4. 16. Gal. 4. 23, 28. r. λογίζεται. 9. Gen. 18. 14. 10. Gen. 25. 21-23.	<p><sup>6</sup> <sup>a</sup> NOT as though the word of <sup>σ</sup>God hath <sup>f</sup>taken none effect. For they are not all Israēl, which are <sup>ο</sup>f Israēl: <sup>7</sup> neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, are they all children: but,</p> <p>“IN ISAAC <sup>1</sup>SHALL THY SEED BE CALLED.”</p> <p><sup>8</sup> That is, <i>They which are</i> the children of the flesh, these are not the children of <sup>σ</sup>God: but the children of the promise are <sup>r</sup>counted for the seed.</p> <p><sup>9</sup> For this is the word of promise, “AT THIS <sup>τ</sup>IME WILL I COME, AND <sup>ς</sup>SARAH SHALL HAVE A SON.” <sup>10</sup> And not only <i>this</i>; but <sup>1</sup>when Rebecca also had conceived by one, <i>even by</i> our <sup>σ</sup>father Isaac; <sup>11</sup> (for the children <sup>1</sup>being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that the purpose of <sup>σ</sup>God <sup>1</sup>according to election might stand, not <sup>ο</sup>f works, but <sup>ο</sup>f <sup>σ</sup>Him that calleth;) <sup>12</sup> it was said unto her, “THE <sup>ς</sup>ELDER SHALL <sup>1</sup>SERVE THE <sup>1</sup>YOUNGER.” <sup>13</sup> <sup>a</sup>As it is written, “<sup>τ</sup>JACOB have I LOVED, BUT <sup>τ</sup>ESAU have I HATED.”</p>	<p>ab. But. f. failed. o. of, Gr. ek.</p> <p>r. reckoned.</p>
12. GEN. 25. 23. g. μείζων. b. δουλεύσει. 1. ἐλάσσονι. 13. MAL. 1. 2, 3. a. καθώς. 14. Deut. 32. 4. w. παρά. by. Μὴ γένοιτο. 15. Ex. 33. 19. Sept. 17. Ex. 9. 16.	<p><sup>14</sup> WHAT <sup>1</sup>shall we say then? <i>Is there</i> unrighteousness <sup>w</sup>with <sup>ς</sup>God? <sup>by</sup> God <sup>1</sup>forbid. <sup>15</sup> For He saith to <sup>ς</sup>Moses, “I <sup>1</sup>WILL HAVE <sup>1</sup>MERCY ON WHOM I <sup>1</sup>WILL HAVE <sup>1</sup>MERCY, AND I <sup>1</sup>WILL HAVE <sup>1</sup>COMPASSION ON WHOM I <sup>1</sup>WILL HAVE <sup>1</sup>COMPASSION.” <sup>16</sup> So then <i>it is</i> not of <sup>σ</sup>him that willeth, nor of <sup>σ</sup>him that runneth, but of God <sup>σ</sup>that sheweth mercy. <sup>17</sup> For the scripture saith unto <sup>ς</sup>Pharaoh, “EVEN FOR THIS SAME PURPOSE have I RAISED THEE UP, THAT I <sup>1</sup>MIGHT SHEW MY <sup>τ</sup>OWER IN THEE, AND THAT MY <sup>ς</sup>NAME MIGHT BE DECLARED THROUGHOUT ALL THE EARTH.” <sup>18</sup> Therefore <sup>1</sup>hath He <sup>1</sup>mercy on whom He <sup>1</sup>will have mercy, and whom He <sup>1</sup>will He <sup>1</sup>hardeneth.</p> <p><sup>19</sup> Thou <sup>1</sup>wilt say then unto me, “Why doth He yet find fault? For who hath resisted His <sup>ς</sup>p will?” <sup>20</sup> Nay but, O man, who art thou <sup>1</sup>that repliest against <sup>ς</sup>God? <sup>1</sup>Shall the thing formed say to Him that <sup>1</sup>formed it, “Why <sup>1</sup>hast Thou made me thus?”</p>	<p>g. greater. b. serve-as-a-bondservant. l. lesser. a. According-as.</p> <p>w. with, Gr. para. by. By no means.</p>
p. βουλήματι. 20. Job. 33. 12, 13. Isa. 45. 9. ao. ἡ. a. ἐξουσίαν. o. ἐκ. i. μὲν. b. δέ. i. ἐν. u. εἰς. o. ἐκ.	<p><sup>21</sup> <sup>ao</sup> Hath not the potter <sup>a</sup>power over the clay, <sup>ο</sup>f the same lump to <sup>a</sup>make <sup>i</sup>one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?</p> <p><sup>22</sup> <sup>b</sup>What if <sup>ς</sup>God, willing to <sup>1</sup>shew His <sup>τ</sup>wrath, and to <sup>a</sup>make His <sup>τ</sup>power known, endured <sup>i</sup>with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath <sup>a</sup>fitted unto destruction: <sup>23</sup> and that He <sup>1</sup>might make known the riches of His <sup>ο</sup>glory on the vessels of mercy, which He <sup>1</sup>had afore prepared unto glory, <sup>24</sup> even us, whom He <sup>1</sup>hath called, not <sup>ο</sup>f the Jews only, but also <sup>ο</sup>f the Gentiles?</p>	<p>p. purpose.</p> <p>h. didst Thou make.</p> <p>ao. Or. a. authority. o. of, Gr. ek. i. indeed.</p> <p>b. But. i. in. u. unto.</p> <p>o. of, Gr. ek.</p>
25. Hos. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10. 26. Hos. 1. 10. s. υἱοί.	<p><sup>25</sup> As He saith also in <sup>ς</sup>h Osee,</p> <p>“I <sup>1</sup>WILL CALL them ‘MY <sup>τ</sup>PEOPLE,’ WHICH WERE NOT MY <sup>τ</sup>PEOPLE;</p> <p>AND her ‘BELOVED,’ WHICH WAS NOT <sup>a</sup>BELOVED.”</p> <p><sup>26</sup> “AND IT SHALL COME TO PASS,</p> <p>That IN THE PLACE WHERE IT WAS SAID UNTO THEM, ‘<sup>1</sup>Ye are NOT MY PEOPLE;’</p> <p>THERE SHALL THEY BE CALLED the <sup>ς</sup>CHILDREN OF the LIVING GOD.”</p>	<p>h. Heb. Hosca.</p> <p>s. sons.</p>
27. Isa. 10. 22, 23. Sept.	<p><sup>27</sup> <sup>i</sup>Esaias also crieth concerning <sup>σ</sup>Israēl,</p> <p>“THOUGH THE NUMBER OF THE <sup>ς</sup>CHILDREN OF ISRAEL <sup>1</sup>BE AS THE SAND OF THE SEA,</p> <p>A <sup>ς</sup>REMNANT SHALL BE SAVED:</p>	<p>i. Heb. Isaiah.</p>



A.D. 60 (64).	28 FOR <sup>1</sup> HE-WILL-FINISH <i>the</i> WORK, AND <sup>1</sup> CUT- <i>it</i> -SHORT IN RIGHT- EOUSNESS: BECAUSE A <sup>2</sup> SHORT WORK WILL <sup>3</sup> <i>the</i> LORD MAKE UPON THE EARTH."	J. Heb. Jeho- vah.
29. Isa. 1. 9. Sept. a. καθώς. be. ἐγενήθη- μεν.	29 And <sup>a</sup> as <sup>i</sup> Esaias <sup>a</sup> said-before, "EXCEPT <sup>3</sup> <i>the</i> LORD OF-SABAÖTH <sup>1</sup> HAD-LEFT US A SEED, WE- <sup>b</sup> HAD- <sup>b</sup> BEEN AS <sup>s</sup> SODOMA, AND <sup>1</sup> BEEN-MADE-LIKE <i>unto</i> GOMORRHA."	a. according-as. i. Isaiah. be. become. s. Sodom.
1. κατέλαβε. u. εἰς. b. ἐκ. 33. Isa. 28. 16. Sept. 1 Pet. 2. 6-8. ch. 10. 11. o. ἐπὶ. p. καταισχν- θήσεται.	30 WHAT shall-we-say then? That <i>the</i> Gentiles <sup>a</sup> which fol- lowed not after righteousness, <i>have</i> <sup>1</sup> attained-to righteousness, even <i>the</i> righteousness which-is of faith. <sup>31</sup> But Israël, <sup>1</sup> which- followed-after <i>the</i> law of-righteousness, <sup>1</sup> hath not attained <sup>2</sup> to <i>the</i> law of-righteousness. <sup>32</sup> Wherefore? Because <i>they</i> sought <i>it</i> not <sup>b</sup> by faith, but as-it-were <sup>b</sup> by <i>the</i> works of- <i>the</i> -law. For they-stumbled-at <i>that</i> <sup>x</sup> stumblingstone; <sup>33</sup> <sup>a</sup> as it-is-written, "BEHOLD, I-LAY IN SION A STUMBLINGSTONE AND ROCK OF- OFFENCE: AND WHOSOEVER <sup>x</sup> BELIEVETH <sup>o</sup> ON HIM <sup>1</sup> SHALL NOT BE- <sup>p</sup> ASHAMED."	1. laid-hold-on. <sup>a</sup> w. following- after. <sup>h</sup> . did not at- tain. u. unto. b. by, Gr. ek. f. the <sup>x</sup> stum- bling-stone. o. on, Gr. epi. p. put-to-shame.
g. εὐδοκία. i. μὲν. s. δέσεις. w. ἡ πρός. f. ἐπίγνωσιν. 3. ch. 3. 21-26. se. ζητοῦντες. 4. ch. 8. 1-4. o. τέλος. u. εἰς.	10 BRETHREN, <sup>o</sup> my heart's <sup>x</sup> s desire <sup>i</sup> and <sup>x</sup> s prayer <sup>w</sup> to <sup>2</sup> God for <sup>o</sup> Israël is, that-they-might be-saved. <sup>2</sup> For I bear them record that they-have a zeal of-God, but not accord- ing-to <sup>f</sup> knowledge. <sup>3</sup> For they-being-ignorant of- <sup>o</sup> God's <sup>1</sup> righteousness, and <sup>se</sup> going about-to-establish <sup>1</sup> their-own righteousness, <sup>1</sup> have not submit- ted-themselves <i>unto</i> - <sup>o</sup> the righteousness of- <sup>o</sup> God. <sup>4</sup> For Christ <i>is</i> <i>the</i> <sup>o</sup> end of- <i>the</i> -law <sup>2</sup> for righteousness to-every-one <sup>x</sup> that be- lieveth.	g. good-plea- sure. i. indeed. s. supplication. w. which-is unto. f. full-know- ledge. se. seeking. <sup>h</sup> . did not sub- mit. o. object or result. u. unto, Gr. eis.
5. LEV. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29. i. ἐν. 6. DEUT. 30. 11- 14.	<sup>5</sup> For Moses describeth the righteousness which-is of the law, That " <i>the</i> MAN WHICH <sup>1</sup> DOETH THOSE-THINGS SHALL-LIVE <sup>i</sup> BY THEM." <sup>6</sup> But <i>the</i> righteousness which-is of faith speaketh on-this-wise, " <sup>1</sup> SAY NOT IN THINE <sup>x</sup> HEART, ' <sup>1</sup> WHO <sup>1</sup> SHALL-ASCEND INTO <sup>1</sup> HEAVEN?' " (that is, to-bring Christ down <i>from above</i> ;) <sup>7</sup> or, " <sup>1</sup> WHO <sup>1</sup> SHALL- DESCEND INTO THE <sup>a</sup> DEEP?'" (that is, to-bring-up Christ <i>again</i> <sup>f</sup> from <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> dead.) <sup>8</sup> But what saith-it? " <sup>1</sup> THE <sup>sa</sup> WORD IS NIGH THEE, <i>even</i> IN THY <sup>x</sup> MOUTH, AND IN THY <sup>x</sup> HEART:" that is, the <sup>sa</sup> word of- <sup>o</sup> faith, which we-preach; <sup>9</sup> that if thou- <sup>1</sup> shalt-confess <sup>i</sup> with thy <sup>x</sup> mouth <i>the</i> Lord Jesus, and <sup>1</sup> shalt-believe in thine <sup>x</sup> heart that <sup>2</sup> God <i>hath</i> raised Him <sup>f</sup> from <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> dead, thou- <sup>1</sup> shalt-be-saved.	i. in. a. abyss. f. from-among. sa. saying or spoken-word. i. in.
a. ἄβυσσον. f. ἐκ. sa. ῥῆμα. i. ἐν.	<sup>10</sup> For with- <i>the</i> -heart <i>man</i> <sup>1</sup> believeth unto righteousness; and with- <i>the</i> -mouth confession-is-made unto salvation. <sup>11</sup> For the scripture saith, " <sup>o</sup> WHOSOEVER <sup>x</sup> BELIEVETH ON HIM <sup>1</sup> SHALL NOT BE- PASHAMED."	e. Every-one that. p. or put-to- shame.
11. Isa. 28. 16. Sept. See ch. 9. 33. e. Πᾶς ὁ. p. καταισχν- θήσεται.	<sup>12</sup> For there-is no <sup>d</sup> difference-between <i>the</i> Jew and <i>the</i> Greek: for the same Lord over-all <i>is</i> rich unto all <sup>1</sup> that call-upon Him.	d. distinction.
d. διαστολή.	13 For " <sup>o</sup> WHOSOEVER <sup>1</sup> SHALL-CALL-UPON THE NAME OF- <sup>3</sup> <i>the</i> -LORD <sup>1</sup> SHALL-BE- <sup>1</sup> SAVED."	J. Heb. Jeho- vah.
13. JOEL 2. 32. i. εἰς.	<sup>14</sup> HOW then <sup>1</sup> shall-they-call-on Him <sup>i</sup> in whom they- <sup>1</sup> have not believed? and how <sup>1</sup> shall-they-believe <i>in</i> Him-of-whom they- <sup>1</sup> have not heard? and how <sup>1</sup> shall-they-hear without a <sup>1</sup> preacher?	i. in, Gr. eis. <sup>h</sup> . did not be- lieve. <sup>h</sup> . did not hear.

CHAP. IX. <sup>28</sup> For He will finish the work, and cut *it* short in righteousness: be-  
cause a short work will the Lord make upon the earth, <sup>s</sup>DEFGKLP.—For a matter,  
finishing and cutting *it* short, will the Lord do upon the earth, <sup>s</sup>AB. <sup>32</sup> The  
works of the law, <sup>s</sup>DEKLP.—Works, <sup>s</sup>ABFG. For, <sup>s</sup>DEKLP.—Omit <sup>s</sup>ABD<sup>3</sup>FG.  
<sup>29</sup> Whosoever, KLP.—He that, <sup>s</sup>ABDEFG. CHAP. X. <sup>1</sup> For Israël, KL.—For them,  
<sup>s</sup>ABDEFG. <sup>3</sup> 2<sup>nd</sup> Righteousness, <sup>s</sup>FGKL.—Omit <sup>s</sup>BDEP. <sup>5</sup> By them, <sup>s</sup>DEFGK  
LP.—By it, <sup>s</sup>AB.

A.D. 60 (64).  
15. Isa. 52. 7.  
Nah. 1. 15.  
a. καθώς.

15 And how 'shall-they-preach, except they-'be-sent? 'as it-'is-written,

"HOW BEAUTIFUL ARE THE FEET OF-<sup>a</sup>THEM-THAT PREACH-*the*-GOSPEL-OF PEACE,

AND <sup>a</sup>BRING-GLAD-TIDINGS-OF 'GOOD-THINGS!'"

16. Isa. 53. 1.  
a. ἀκοῆς.  
r. ἡ ἀκοή.  
t. διά.  
sp. ῥήματος.

16 But they-'have not all obeyed the gospel. For 'Esaïas saith,  
"J LORD, WHO HATH BELIEVED OUR <sup>x</sup>REPORT?"

18. Ps. 19. 4.  
Sept.  
h. οἰκουμένης.  
19. DEUT. 32. 21.  
n. ἔθνει.

17 So-then <sup>x</sup>faith cometh by 'hearing, and <sup>xr</sup>hearing 'by *the* <sup>sp</sup>word of-God.

18 But I-say, 'Have they not heard? Yes-verily,

"THEIR <sup>x</sup>SOUND WENT INTO ALL THE EARTH,  
AND THEIR <sup>xsp</sup>WORDS UNTO THE ENDS OF-THE <sup>h</sup>WORLD."

19 But I-say, Did not Israël know? First Moses saith,

"I WILL-PROVOKE YOU TO-JEALOUSY BY *them that are* NO <sup>n</sup>PEOPLE,  
AND BY A FOOLISH NATION I-WILL-ANGER YOU."

20. Isa. 65. 1, 2.  
Sept.

20 But 'Esaïas is-very-bold, and saith,

"I-WAS-FOUND-OF <sup>x</sup>THEM-THAT SOUGHT ME NOT;

I-WAS-MADE MANIFEST UNTO-<sup>x</sup>THEM-THAT ASKED NOT AFTER ME."

21. Isa. 65. 2.  
Sept.  
u. πρὸς.  
un. ἀπειθοῦν-  
τα.

21 But 'to 'Israël He-saith,

"ALL 'DAY LONG I-have-STRETCHED-FORTH MY 'HANDS UNTO A  
<sup>un</sup><sup>a</sup>DISOBEDIENT AND GAINSAING PEOPLE."

1. I Sam. 12. 22.  
Jer. 31. 37.  
c. ἀπώσατο.  
b. Μὴ γένοιτο.

**II** I-SAY then, 'Hath <sup>x</sup>God 'cast-away His 'people? <sup>b</sup>God 'forbid, for I also am an Israelite, of *the* seed of-Abraham, of-*the*-tribe of-Benjamin. <sup>2</sup><sup>x</sup>God 'hath not 'cast-away His 'people which He-foreknew.

a. ἡ.  
k. οὔδατε.  
i. ἐν.  
p. ἐντυγχάνει.  
3. 1 Kin. 19. 10,  
14. Sept.  
1. ψυχὴν.  
4. 1 Kin. 19. 18.  
d. χρηματι-  
σμός.

<sup>a</sup><sup>o</sup> <sup>k</sup><sup>a</sup> Wot ye not what the scripture saith 'of 'Elias? how he-  
<sup>p</sup>maketh-intercession to-<sup>x</sup>God against <sup>σ</sup>Israël, saying, <sup>3</sup> "J LORD,  
THEY-have-KILLED THY 'PROPHETS, AND DIGGED-DOWN THINE 'ALTARS;  
AND I 'AM-LEFT ALONE, AND THEY-SEEK MY <sup>1</sup>'LIFE." <sup>4</sup> But what  
saith the <sup>a</sup>answer-of-God unto-him? "I-have-RESERVED TO-MY-  
SELF SEVEN-THOUSAND MEN, WHO 'HAVE NOT BOWED *the* KNEE TO *the*  
*image of* <sup>x</sup>BAAL." <sup>5</sup> Even-so then at this present time also there-  
'is a remnant according-to *the* election of-grace.

b. γίνεται.  
i. ἐστίν.

<sup>6</sup> And if by-grace, then-*is-it*-no-more of works: otherwise  
<sup>x</sup>grace <sup>b</sup>is no-more grace. But if *it be* of works, then-*is-it*-no-  
more grace: otherwise <sup>x</sup>work <sup>i</sup>'is no-more work.

h. ἐπωρώθη-  
σαν.

<sup>7</sup> What then? Israël 'hath not obtained that which he-seeketh  
for; but the election *hath* obtained *it*, and the rest were-<sup>h</sup>blinded

8. Isa. 6. 9, 10;  
29. 10.

<sup>8</sup> (according-as it-'is-written,

"<sup>x</sup>GOD 'HATH-GIVEN THEM *the* SPIRIT OF-SLUMBER,

EYES <sup>σ</sup>THAT-*THEY*-'SHOULD NOT SEE,

AND EARS <sup>σ</sup>THAT-*THEY*-'SHOULD NOT HEAR:)"

9. Ps. 69. 22, 23.  
Sept.

unto <sup>σ</sup>this day. <sup>9</sup> And David saith,

"LET THEIR <sup>x</sup>TABLE BE-MADE A SNARE, AND A TRAP,

AND A STUMBLINGBLOCK, AND A RECOMPENCE UNTO-THEM:

b. Μὴ γένοιτο.  
d. παραπτώ-  
ματι.

10 'LET THEIR <sup>x</sup>EYES BE-DARKENED, <sup>σ</sup>THAT-*THEY*-'MAY NOT SEE,  
AND 'BOW-DOWN THEIR 'BACK AWAY."

<sup>11</sup> I-SAY then, 'Have-they-stumbled that they-'should fall? <sup>b</sup>God 'forbid: but *rather* through <sup>x</sup>their <sup>a</sup>fall <sup>x</sup>salvation *is come* unto-the Gentiles, for 'to-'provoke them to-jealousy. <sup>12</sup> Now if the <sup>a</sup>fall of-them *be the* riches of-*the*-world, and the diminishing of-them *the* riches of-*the*-Gentiles; how-much more their <sup>x</sup>fulness?

<sup>15</sup> Preach the gospel of peace, and, <sup>x</sup>DEFGKLP.—Omit <sup>x</sup>ABC.

—FG omit God.—Christ, <sup>x</sup>BCD<sup>e</sup>E.

<sup>8</sup> 1st And, <sup>x</sup>DEL.—Omit <sup>x</sup>ABCDFG.

grace: otherwise work is no more work, <sup>x</sup>(B)L.—Omit <sup>x</sup>ACDEFG.

CHAP. XI. <sup>2</sup> Saying, <sup>x</sup>L.—Omit <sup>x</sup>ABCDEFGP.

<sup>6</sup> But if *it be* of works, then is it no more

a. according-as.

h. did not all obey.

i. Heb. Isaiah.

a. a report.

r. the report.

t. through.

sp. spoken-word.

h. Did they not hear.

h. habitable-world.

n. nation.

u. unto.

un. or unbelieving.

H. Did.

c. cast-off.

b. By no-means.

h. did not cast-off.

a. Or.

k. Know.

i. in.

e. Heb. Elijah.

p. pleadeth-with.

j. Heb. Jeho-

val.

l. life, Gr. psu-

chee.

d. divine answer.

b. becometh.

i. is, Gr. estin.

h. did not obtain.

h. or hardened.

H. gave them.

H. Did they-

stumble.

b. By no-means.

d. defection.



A.D. 60 (64).  
13. Acts 9. 15.  
α. μέν.  
m. διακονίαν.  
j. παραζηλώ-  
σω.  
f. ἐκ.

17. Jer. 11. 16.

b. τη.

α. μέν.  
o. ἐπί.

h. πώρωσις.

26. Isa. 59. 20,  
21. Sept.  
a. καθώς.

t. ἡ παρ' ἐμοῦ  
διαθήκη.

28. Deut. 10. 15.  
α. μέν.  
29. Num. 23. 19.  
f. χαρίσματα.  
a. ἀμεταμέλη-  
τα.

αα. καί.  
π. ἡπειθήσα-  
τε.  
d. ἀπειθεία.  
we. ἡπειθήσαν.  
to. τῷ ὑμετέ-  
ρω ἔλει.  
α. τῷ.  
s. συνέκλεισε.  
u. εἰς.

33. Ps. 36. 6.  
Job 11. 7-9.  
34. Isa. 40. 13,  
14. Sept.  
35. Job 41. 11.  
36. 1 Chr. 29.  
10-13.  
h. αὐτῷ.  
un. εἰς τοὺς  
αἰῶνας.

<sup>13</sup> For I speak to you <sup>5</sup>Gentiles, inasmuch as <sup>α</sup>I *am the* apostle of *the* Gentiles, I magnify mine <sup>m</sup>office: <sup>14</sup> if by any means I *may* provoke to <sup>j</sup>emulation *them which are* my <sup>τ</sup>flesh, and *might* save some of them. <sup>15</sup> For if the casting away of *them be the* reconciling of *the* world, what *shall* the receiving of *them be*, but life <sup>f</sup>from *the* <sup>=</sup>dead?

<sup>16</sup> For if the firstfruit *be* holy, the lump *is also* *holy*: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches. <sup>17</sup> And if some of *the* branches *'be* broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them *'partake*st of *the* root and <sup>σ</sup>fatness of *the* olive tree; <sup>18</sup> *'boast* not against the branches. But if thou *'boast*, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

<sup>19</sup> Thou *'wilt* say then, "The branches were broken off, that *ἔ* *'might* be grafted in." <sup>20</sup> Well; <sup>b</sup>because of <sup>=</sup>unbelief they were broken off, and thou *'standest* by <sup>=</sup>faith. *'Be* not high-minded, but <sup>τ</sup>fear: <sup>21</sup> for if <sup>\*</sup>God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest He also <sup>τ</sup>spare not thee. <sup>22</sup> Behold therefore *the* goodness and severity of *God*: on them <sup>α</sup>which <sup>τ</sup>fell, severity; but <sup>ο</sup>toward thee, goodness, if thou *'continue* in *His* <sup>5</sup>goodness: otherwise thou also *'shalt* be cut off.

<sup>23</sup> And they also, if they *'abide* not *still* in <sup>=</sup>unbelief, *'shall* be grafted in: for <sup>\*</sup>God is able to *'graft* them in again. <sup>24</sup> For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which *is* wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which *be* the natural branches, *'be* grafted into <sup>5</sup>their own olive tree?

<sup>25</sup> For I *'would* not, brethren, that ye *'should* be ignorant of this <sup>τ</sup>mystery, lest ye *'should* be wise in your own conceits; that <sup>h</sup>blindness in part *'is* happened to <sup>=</sup>Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles *'be* come in.

<sup>26</sup> And so all Israel *'shall* be saved: <sup>a</sup>as it *'is* written, "THERE SHALL COME OUT OF <sup>2</sup>ZION <sup>α</sup>THE DELIVERER, AND SHALL TURN AWAY UNGODLINESS FROM JACOB:" <sup>27</sup> FOR THIS *is* <sup>α</sup>MY COVENANT UNTO THEM, WHEN I *'SHALL* TAKE AWAY THEIR <sup>τ</sup>SINS."

<sup>28</sup> As concerning the gospel <sup>α</sup>they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, *they are* <sup>=</sup>beloved for the fathers' sakes. <sup>29</sup> For the <sup>f</sup>gifts and <sup>\*</sup>calling of <sup>σ</sup>God <sup>a</sup>are without repentance.

<sup>30</sup> For as <sup>α</sup>ye in times past <sup>w</sup>'have not believed <sup>5</sup>God, yet *'have* now obtained mercy through <sup>=</sup>their <sup>α</sup>unbelief: <sup>31</sup> even so *'have* these also now <sup>w</sup>not believed, <sup>το</sup>that through <sup>=</sup>your mercy <sup>α</sup>they also *'may* obtain mercy. <sup>32</sup> For <sup>\*</sup>God *hath* <sup>a</sup>concluded them <sup>τ</sup>all <sup>in</sup> <sup>α</sup>unbelief, that He *'might* have mercy upon <sup>τ</sup>all.

<sup>33</sup> O *the* <sup>depth</sup> of *the* riches both of *the* wisdom and knowledge of *God*! how unsearchable *are* His <sup>\*</sup>judgments, and His <sup>\*</sup>ways past finding out! <sup>34</sup> For

"WHO *'HATH* KNOWN *the* MIND OF <sup>J</sup>*the* LORD?  
OR WHO *'HATH* BEEN HIS COUNSELLOR?"  
<sup>35</sup> Or who *'hath* first given to Him, and it *'shall* be recompensed unto him again? <sup>36</sup> For of Him, and through Him, and <sup>το</sup>unto Him, *are* <sup>\*</sup>all things: to <sup>h</sup>whom *be* <sup>\*</sup>glory <sup>un</sup>for <sup>=</sup>ever. Amen.

<sup>13</sup> For, DEFGL.—But, NABP.—Therefore, c. Inasmuch, DEFGL.—Add therefore, NABP. <sup>17</sup> And fatness, N<sup>AD</sup>ELP.—Of the fatness, N<sup>DC</sup>.—Partake of the fatness, D<sup>FG</sup>, omitting of the root and. <sup>19</sup> The branches, D<sup>L</sup>.—Branches, NABCD<sup>3</sup>FGLP. <sup>21</sup> Take heed lest He also spare not thee, DEFGL.—Neither will He spare thee, NABCP. <sup>22</sup> Thee, goodness, D<sup>FG</sup>L.—Thee, God's goodness, NABCD<sup>1</sup>. <sup>26</sup> And shall turn, D<sup>EL</sup>.—He shall turn, NABCD<sup>1</sup>.—To turn, FG. <sup>31</sup> May obtain, AB<sup>2</sup>EFGL.—May now obtain, NBD<sup>1</sup>.

α. indeed.  
m. my ministry.  
j. or jealousy.

f. from among.

b. were broken,  
p. didst par-  
take.

b. or by.

α. indeed.  
o. on.

h. or hardness.  
i. hath hap-  
pened.  
a. according as.  
z. Heb. Zion.

t. the covenant  
from Me.

α. indeed.

f. free gifts.  
a. are not re-  
pent of.  
αa. also.  
w. or were dis-  
obedient to.  
d. or disobe-  
dience.  
we. were dis-  
obedient.  
to. to your  
mercy.  
αt. that.  
s. shut up.  
u. unto.

h. knew.  
J. Heb. Jeho-  
vah.  
h. was His.  
h. first gave.  
h. Him.  
un. unto the  
ages.

A. D. 60 (64).  
t. διά.  
te. οἰκτιρῶν.  
w. εὐάρεστον.  
in. λογικῇν.  
r. λατρείαν.  
a. αἰῶνι.  
3. Eph. 4. 1-4.

e. ἐκάστω.  
4. 1 Cor. 12. 12,  
13, 20, 27.  
ac. καθάπερ.  
ev. αἰῶνι.  
6. Eph. 4. 7-13.  
1. Pet. 4. 10,  
11.  
f. χάρισματα.  
m. διακονίαν.  
i. ἐν.  
im. μεταδι-  
δοῦς.

1. ἀπλότητι.  
9. 1 John 3. 18.  
u. ἀνυπόκρι-  
τος.  
11. Ec. 9. 10.  
Col. 3. 23. 24.  
d. τῇ σπουδῇ.  
bo. δουλεύον-  
τες.  
13. Gal. 6. 10.  
Heb. 13. 2-16.  
14. Mat. 5. 44.  
16. ch. 15. 5, 6.  
Phil. 2. 5-8.  
g. τοῖς ταπει-  
νοῖς συνα-  
παγόμενοι.  
c. γίνεσθε.  
17. Prov. 20. 22.  
o. μηδενί.  
18. Rom. 14. 19.  
19. Deut. 32. 35.  
20. Prov. 25. 21,  
22. Sept.  
Luke 6. 35, 36.

b. ὑπό.  
i. ἐν.

1. Prov. 24. 21,  
22. 1 Pet. 2.  
13-17.  
a. ἐξουσίαις.  
au. ἐξουσία.  
f. ἀπό.  
Ab. δέ.  
by. ὑπό.  
j. κρίμα.  
d. θέλεις.

**12** I-BESEECH you therefore, brethren, <sup>1</sup>by the <sup>te</sup>mercies of-<sup>o</sup>God, that ye-<sup>o</sup>present your <sup>o</sup>bodies a living sacrifice, holy, <sup>w</sup>acceptable unto-<sup>x</sup>God, *which is* your <sup>in</sup>reasonable <sup>r</sup>service. <sup>2</sup>And <sup>be</sup>not conformed to this <sup>xa</sup>world: but <sup>be</sup>ye-trans-  
formed by the renewing of your <sup>o</sup>mind, that ye <sup>may</sup>prove what *is that* <sup>x</sup>good, and <sup>w</sup>acceptable, and perfect, <sup>x</sup>will of-<sup>o</sup>God.

<sup>3</sup>For I say, through the grace <sup>o</sup>given unto-me, to-every man <sup>that</sup>that is among you, not to-<sup>think of himself</sup>more-highly than he-ought to-<sup>think</sup>; but to-<sup>think</sup>soberly, according-as <sup>x</sup>God hath dealt to-<sup>e</sup>every-man the measure of-faith.

<sup>4</sup>For <sup>ac</sup>as we-have many members in one body, and all <sup>x</sup>members have not the same office: <sup>5</sup>so we, *being* <sup>x</sup>many, are one body in Christ, and <sup>ev</sup>every-one members one-of-another.

<sup>6</sup>Having then <sup>f</sup>gifts differing according-to the grace that <sup>is</sup>is-  
given to-us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according-to the proportion of-<sup>o</sup>faith; <sup>7</sup>or <sup>m</sup>ministry, *let us wait* <sup>on our</sup><sup>xm</sup>min-  
istering: or <sup>xa</sup>he-that teacheth, <sup>on</sup><sup>x</sup>teaching; <sup>8</sup>or <sup>xa</sup>he-that exhorteth, <sup>on</sup><sup>x</sup>exhortation: <sup>xa</sup>he-that <sup>im</sup>giveth, *let him do it* <sup>with</sup><sup>1</sup>simplicity; <sup>xa</sup>he-that ruleth, <sup>with</sup><sup>1</sup>diligence; <sup>xa</sup>he-that sheweth mercy, <sup>with</sup><sup>1</sup>cheerfulness.

<sup>9</sup>LET <sup>x</sup>love be <sup>u</sup>without-dissimulation. <sup>1</sup>Abhor that-which-is evil; <sup>cleave to that which is</sup>good. <sup>10</sup>Be kindly-affectioned one to-another with-<sup>x</sup>brotherly-love; in-<sup>x</sup>honour preferring one-another; <sup>11</sup>not slothful in-<sup>xa</sup>business; <sup>1</sup>fervent in-<sup>x</sup>spirit; <sup>bo</sup>serv-  
ing the Lord; <sup>12</sup>rejoicing in-<sup>x</sup>hope; patient in-<sup>x</sup>tribulation; continuing-instant in-<sup>x</sup>prayer; <sup>13</sup>distributing to-the <sup>necessity</sup>of-<sup>o</sup>saints; <sup>1</sup>given-to <sup>o</sup>hospitality. <sup>14</sup>Bless <sup>1</sup>them-which perse-  
cute you: <sup>1</sup>bless, and <sup>1</sup>curse not.

<sup>15</sup><sup>10</sup>Rejoice with <sup>1</sup>them-that-do-rejoice, and <sup>10</sup>weep with <sup>1</sup>them-that-weep. <sup>16</sup><sup>1</sup>Be of the same mind one toward another. <sup>1</sup>Mind not <sup>high-things</sup>, but <sup>s</sup>condescend to men <sup>x</sup>of-low-estate. <sup>1</sup>Be not wise in your-own-conceits.

<sup>17</sup><sup>1</sup>Recompense to-no-<sup>o</sup>man evil for evil. <sup>1</sup>Provide things-honest in-the-sight of-all men. <sup>18</sup>If-it-be possible, as-much as-lieth-in you, <sup>1</sup>live-peaceably with all men. <sup>19</sup>*Dearly* beloved, <sup>1</sup>avenge not yourselves, but *rather* <sup>o</sup>give place unto-<sup>x</sup>wrath: for it-<sup>is</sup>written,

“VENGEANCE is MINE; I WILL-REPAY,” SAITH <sup>J</sup>the LORD.”

<sup>20</sup>Therefore

“IF THINE <sup>x</sup>ENEMY <sup>1</sup>HUNGER, <sup>1</sup>FEED HIM;

IF HE-<sup>1</sup>THIRST, <sup>1</sup>GIVE HIM DRINK: FOR *in* SO DOING THOU-<sup>1</sup>SHALT-  
HEAP COALS OF-FIRE ON HIS <sup>1</sup>HEAD.”

<sup>21</sup><sup>1</sup>Be not overcome <sup>b</sup>of <sup>o</sup>evil, but overcome <sup>evil</sup>with <sup>x</sup>good.

**13** LET every soul be-subject unto-the-<sup>1</sup>higher <sup>a</sup>powers. For there-is no <sup>au</sup>power but <sup>f</sup>of God: <sup>Ab</sup>the <sup>a</sup>powers <sup>that</sup>that be are <sup>o</sup>ordained by of <sup>o</sup>God. <sup>2</sup><sup>xa</sup>Whosoever therefore resisteth the <sup>au</sup>power, <sup>resisteth</sup>the ordinance of-<sup>o</sup>God: and they-that <sup>resist</sup>shall-receive to-themselves <sup>1</sup>damnation. <sup>3</sup>For <sup>x</sup>rulers are not a terror to-<sup>o</sup>good works, but to-the evil.

<sup>4</sup>Wilt-thou then not <sup>10</sup>be-afraid-of the <sup>au</sup>power? <sup>1</sup>do that-which-is good, and thou-<sup>1</sup>shalt-have praise of the-same: <sup>4</sup>for he-is *the* minister of-God to-thee for <sup>o</sup>good. But if thou-<sup>1</sup>do that-which-is evil, <sup>1</sup>be-afraid; for he-beareth not the sword in-

t. through.  
te. tender-mer-  
cies or  
compassion.  
w. or well-  
pleasing.  
in. or intelligent.  
r. religious-ser-  
vice.  
a. age.

e. each.  
ac. according-  
as.  
ev. every-one,  
severally.  
f. free-gifts.

m. ministry,  
Gr. diakonian.  
i. in.  
im. imparteth.  
l. or liberality.

u. unfeigned or  
without-hy-  
pocrisy.

d. diligence or  
labour.  
bo. serving-as-  
bondservants.  
an. necessities.

g. going-along  
with the  
lowly.  
c. Become.  
o. no-one.

J. Heb. Jeho-  
vah.

b. by, Gr. hupo.  
i. in.

a. authorities.  
au. authority.  
f. from.  
Ab. but.  
by. by.  
r. hath-resist-  
ed.  
j. judgment.  
d. Desirest.  
Ab. to-be-afraid-  
of.



A.D. 60 (64).  
a. ἔκδικος.  
p. πράσσουντι.  
5. Ec. 8. 2-5.

ρη. λειτουργοί.  
 7. Mat. 22. 21.

8. Mat. 7. 12.  
Gal. 5. 13, 14.  
ο. μηδενί.  
9. Ex. 20. 13-17.

h. ἀνακεφα-  
λαιοῦται.  
π. λόγῳ.  
10. LEV. 19. 18.

11. Mat. 25. 5, 6.  
1 Thes. 5. 1-  
10.

al. ἡδη.  
ho. ὦρα.  
af. ἡμῶς.  
ab. δέ.  
ba. ἡγγικεν.  
a. ὄπλα.  
b. εἰσκημό-  
νως.

αβ. δέ.  
 δ. διακρίσεις  
 διαλογι-  
 σμῶν.  
 ιι. μέν.  
 σ. ἐξουθενεί-  
 τω.

h. οἰκέτην.  
m. σταθήσε-  
ται.

λι. μέν.  
 ε. ἕκαστος.  
 α. πληροφο-  
 ρεῖσθω.

7. 2 Cor. 5. 14,  
15.  
ο. οὐδείς.  
αβ. τε.  
9. Eph. 1. 20-23.  
υ. εἰς.

vain: for he is <i>the</i> minister of God, a <sup>a</sup> revenger to <i>execute</i> wrath	a. an avenger.
upon <sup>4</sup> him that <i>doeth</i> <sup>5</sup> evil. <sup>5</sup> Wherefore <i>ye</i> must needs <sup>1</sup> be	p. practiseth.
subject, not only for <sup>7</sup> wrath, but also for <sup>7</sup> conscience sake.	

<sup>6</sup> For for this cause 'pay-ye tribute also: for they are God's  
<sup>pu</sup> ministers, attending continually upon this very thing. <sup>7</sup> 'Ren- pu, public-min  
 der therefore to all *their* 'dues: 'tribute to-whom 'tribute *is* isters.  
*due*; 'custom to-whom 'custom; 'fear to-whom 'fear; 'honour  
 to-whom 'honour.

<sup>s</sup> 'Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for <sup>x1</sup>he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law. <sup>9</sup> For this,

“THOU-<sup>t</sup>SHALT NOT COMMIT-ADULTERY,  
THOU-<sup>t</sup>SHALT NOT KILL,  
THOU-<sup>t</sup>SHALT NOT STEAL,  
THOU-<sup>t</sup>SHALT NOT BEAR-FALSE-WITNESS,  
THOU-SHALT NOT COVET:”

and if *there* be any other commandment, it is <sup>h</sup>briefly comprehended in this <sup>w</sup>saying, namely, "THOU <sup>t</sup>SHALT LOVE THY <sup>n</sup>NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF." <sup>10</sup> <sup>x</sup>Love worketh no ill to *his* <sup>z</sup>neighbour: therefore <sup>x</sup>love is the fulfilling of *the* law.

<sup>11</sup> AND that, <sup>a</sup>knowing the time, that <sup>a</sup>now *it is high* <sup>h</sup>time <sup>a</sup>l. already.  
<sup>a</sup> to-<sup>a</sup>awake out of sleep: for now *is* our <sup>a</sup>salvation nearer than <sup>h</sup>o. hour.  
 when we-believed. <sup>a</sup>f. for-us.

<p><sup>12</sup> The night <sup>a</sup>is-far-spent, <sup>b</sup> the day <sup>ha</sup>-is-at-hand: <sup>c</sup>let-us therefore cast-off the works of-<sup>d</sup>darkness, and <sup>e</sup>let-us-put-on the <sup>a</sup>armour of-<sup>d</sup>light. <sup>13</sup> Let-us-walk <sup>b</sup>honestly, as in <i>the</i> day; not in-<sup>f</sup>rioting and <sup>g</sup>drunkenness, not in-<sup>h</sup>chambering and <sup>i</sup>wantonness, not in-strife and envying. <sup>14</sup> But <sup>j</sup>put-ye-on the Lord Jesus Christ, and <sup>k</sup>make not provision-for the flesh, to <i>fulfil</i> the lusts <i>thereof</i>.</p>	<p><sup>a</sup> but. <sup>ha</sup> bath-drawnigh. <sup>a</sup> arms or defensive-armour. <sup>b</sup> becomingly</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

14 <sup>a</sup> <sup>b</sup> <sup>c</sup> <sup>d</sup> <sup>e</sup> <sup>f</sup> <sup>g</sup> <sup>h</sup> <sup>i</sup> <sup>j</sup> <sup>k</sup> <sup>l</sup> <sup>m</sup> <sup>n</sup> <sup>o</sup> <sup>p</sup> <sup>q</sup> <sup>r</sup> <sup>s</sup> <sup>t</sup> <sup>u</sup> <sup>v</sup> <sup>w</sup> <sup>x</sup> <sup>y</sup> <sup>z</sup> <sup>aa</sup> <sup>ab</sup> <sup>ac</sup> <sup>ad</sup> <sup>ae</sup> <sup>af</sup> <sup>ag</sup> <sup>ah</sup> <sup>ai</sup> <sup>aj</sup> <sup>ak</sup> <sup>al</sup> <sup>am</sup> <sup>an</sup> <sup>ao</sup> <sup>ap</sup> <sup>aq</sup> <sup>ar</sup> <sup>as</sup> <sup>at</sup> <sup>au</sup> <sup>av</sup> <sup>aw</sup> <sup>ax</sup> <sup>ay</sup> <sup>az</sup> <sup>ba</sup> <sup>bb</sup> <sup>bc</sup> <sup>bd</sup> <sup>be</sup> <sup>bf</sup> <sup>bg</sup> <sup>bh</sup> <sup>bi</sup> <sup>bj</sup> <sup>bk</sup> <sup>bl</sup> <sup>bm</sup> <sup>bn</sup> <sup>bo</sup> <sup>bp</sup> <sup>bq</sup> <sup>br</sup> <sup>bs</sup> <sup>bt</sup> <sup>bu</sup> <sup>bv</sup> <sup>bw</sup> <sup>bx</sup> <sup>by</sup> <sup>bz</sup> <sup>ca</sup> <sup>cb</sup> <sup>cc</sup> <sup>cd</sup> <sup>ce</sup> <sup>cf</sup> <sup>cg</sup> <sup>ch</sup> <sup>ci</sup> <sup>cj</sup> <sup>ck</sup> <sup>cl</sup> <sup>cm</sup> <sup>cn</sup> <sup>co</sup> <sup>cp</sup> <sup>cq</sup> <sup>cr</sup> <sup>cs</sup> <sup>ct</sup> <sup>cu</sup> <sup>cv</sup> <sup>cw</sup> <sup>cx</sup> <sup>cy</sup> <sup>cz</sup> <sup>da</sup> <sup>db</sup> <sup>dc</sup> <sup>dd</sup> <sup>de</sup> <sup>df</sup> <sup>dg</sup> <sup>dh</sup> <sup>di</sup> <sup>dj</sup> <sup>dk</sup> <sup>dl</sup> <sup>dm</sup> <sup>dn</sup> <sup>do</sup> <sup>dp</sup> <sup>dq</sup> <sup>dr</sup> <sup>ds</sup> <sup>dt</sup> <sup>du</sup> <sup>dv</sup> <sup>dw</sup> <sup>dx</sup> <sup>dy</sup> <sup>dz</sup> <sup>ea</sup> <sup>eb</sup> <sup>ec</sup> <sup>ed</sup> <sup>ee</sup> <sup>ef</sup> <sup>eg</sup> <sup>eh</sup> <sup>ei</sup> <sup>ej</sup> <sup>ek</sup> <sup>el</sup> <sup>em</sup> <sup>en</sup> <sup>eo</sup> <sup>ep</sup> <sup>eq</sup> <sup>er</sup> <sup>es</sup> <sup>et</sup> <sup>eu</sup> <sup>ev</sup> <sup>ew</sup> <sup>ex</sup> <sup>ey</sup> <sup>ez</sup> <sup>fa</sup> <sup>fb</sup> <sup>fc</sup> <sup>fd</sup> <sup>fe</sup> <sup>ff</sup> <sup>fg</sup> <sup>fh</sup> <sup>fi</sup> <sup>fj</sup> <sup>fk</sup> <sup>fl</sup> <sup>fm</sup> <sup>fn</sup> <sup>fo</sup> <sup>fp</sup> <sup>fq</sup> <sup>fr</sup> <sup>fs</sup> <sup>ft</sup> <sup>fu</sup> <sup>fv</sup> <sup>fw</sup> <sup>fx</sup> <sup>fy</sup> <sup>fz</sup> <sup>ga</sup> <sup>gb</sup> <sup>gc</sup> <sup>gd</sup> <sup>ge</sup> <sup>gf</sup> <sup>gg</sup> <sup>gh</sup> <sup>gi</sup> <sup>gj</sup> <sup>gk</sup> <sup>gl</sup> <sup>gm</sup> <sup>gn</sup> <sup>go</sup> <sup>gp</sup> <sup>gq</sup> <sup>gr</sup> <sup>gs</sup> <sup>gt</sup> <sup>gu</sup> <sup>gv</sup> <sup>gw</sup> <sup>gx</sup> <sup>gy</sup> <sup>gz</sup> <sup>ha</sup> <sup>hb</sup> <sup>hc</sup> <sup>hd</sup> <sup>he</sup> <sup>hf</sup> <sup>hg</sup> <sup>hh</sup> <sup>hi</sup> <sup>hj</sup> <sup>hk</sup> <sup>hl</sup> <sup>hm</sup> <sup>hn</sup> <sup>ho</sup> <sup>hp</sup> <sup>hq</sup> <sup>hr</sup> <sup>hs</sup> <sup>ht</sup> <sup>hu</sup> <sup>hv</sup> <sup>hw</sup> <sup>hx</sup> <sup>hy</sup> <sup>hz</sup> <sup>ia</sup> <sup>ib</sup> <sup>ic</sup> <sup>id</sup> <sup>ie</sup> <sup>if</sup> <sup>ig</sup> <sup>ih</sup> <sup>ii</sup> <sup>ij</sup> <sup>ik</sup> <sup>il</sup> <sup>im</sup> <sup>in</sup> <sup>io</sup> <sup>ip</sup> <sup>iq</sup> <sup>ir</sup> <sup>is</sup> <sup>it</sup> <sup>iu</sup> <sup>iv</sup> <sup>iw</sup> <sup>ix</sup> <sup>iy</sup> <sup>iz</sup> <sup>ja</sup> <sup>jb</sup> <sup>jc</sup> <sup>jd</sup> <sup>je</sup> <sup>jf</sup> <sup>jj</sup> <sup>jk</sup> <sup>jl</sup> <sup>jm</sup> <sup>jn</sup> <sup>jo</sup> <sup>jp</sup> <sup>jq</sup> <sup>jr</sup> <sup>js</sup> <sup>jt</sup> <sup>ju</sup> <sup>jv</sup> <sup>jw</sup> <sup>jx</sup> <sup>ky</sup> <sup>kz</sup> <sup>la</sup> <sup>lb</sup> <sup>lc</sup> <sup>ld</sup> <sup>le</sup> <sup>lf</sup> <sup>lg</sup> <sup>lh</sup> <sup>li</sup> <sup>lj</sup> <sup>lk</sup> <sup>ll</sup> <sup>lm</sup> <sup>ln</sup> <sup>lo</sup> <sup>lp</sup> <sup>lq</sup> <sup>lr</sup> <sup>ls</sup> <sup>lt</sup> <sup>lu</sup> <sup>lv</sup> <sup>lw</sup> <sup>lx</sup> <sup>ly</sup> <sup>lz</sup> <sup>ma</sup> <sup>mb</sup> <sup>mc</sup> <sup>md</sup> <sup>me</sup> <sup>mf</sup> <sup>mg</sup> <sup>mh</sup> <sup>mi</sup> <sup>mj</sup> <sup>mk</sup> <sup>ml</sup> <sup>mn</sup> <sup>mo</sup> <sup>mp</sup> <sup>mq</sup> <sup>mr</sup> <sup>ms</sup> <sup>mt</sup> <sup>mu</sup> <sup>mv</sup> <sup>mw</sup> <sup>mx</sup> <sup>my</sup> <sup>mz</sup> <sup>na</sup> <sup>nb</sup> <sup>nc</sup> <sup>nd</sup> <sup>ne</sup> <sup>nf</sup> <sup>ng</sup> <sup>nh</sup> <sup>ni</sup> <sup>nj</sup> <sup>nk</sup> <sup>nl</sup> <sup>no</sup> <sup>np</sup> <sup>nq</sup> <sup>nr</sup> <sup>ns</sup> <sup>nt</sup> <sup>nu</sup> <sup>nv</sup> <sup>nw</sup> <sup>nx</sup> <sup>ny</sup> <sup>nz</sup> <sup>oa</sup> <sup>ob</sup> <sup>oc</sup> <sup>od</sup> <sup>oe</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>og</sup> <sup>oh</sup> <sup>oi</sup> <sup>oj</sup> <sup>ok</sup> <sup>ol</sup> <sup>om</sup> <sup>on</sup> <sup>oo</sup> <sup>op</sup> <sup>oq</sup> <sup>or</sup> <sup>os</sup> <sup>ot</sup> <sup>ou</sup> <sup>ov</sup> <sup>ow</sup> <sup>ox</sup> <sup>oy</sup> <sup>oz</sup> <sup>pa</sup> <sup>pb</sup> <sup>pc</sup> <sup>pd</sup> <sup>pe</sup> <sup>pf</sup> <sup>pg</sup> <sup>ph</sup> <sup>pi</sup> <sup>pj</sup> <sup>pk</sup> <sup>pl</sup> <sup>pm</sup> <sup>pn</sup> <sup>po</sup> <sup>pp</sup> <sup>pq</sup> <sup>pr</sup> <sup>ps</sup> <sup>pt</sup> <sup>pu</sup> <sup>pv</sup> <sup>pw</sup> <sup>px</sup> <sup>py</sup> <sup>pz</sup> <sup>qa</sup> <sup>qb</sup> <sup>qc</sup> <sup>qd</sup> <sup>qe</sup> <sup>qf</sup> <sup>qg</sup> <sup>qh</sup> <sup>qi</sup> <sup>qj</sup> <sup>qk</sup> <sup>ql</sup> <sup>qm</sup> <sup>qn</sup> <sup>qo</sup> <sup>qp</sup> <sup>qq</sup> <sup>qr</sup> <sup>qs</sup> <sup>qt</sup> <sup>qu</sup> <sup>qv</sup> <sup>qw</sup> <sup>qx</sup> <sup>qy</sup> <sup>qz</sup> <sup>ra</sup> <sup>rb</sup> <sup>rc</sup> <sup>rd</sup> <sup>re</sup> <sup>rf</sup> <sup>rg</sup> <sup>rh</sup> <sup>ri</sup> <sup>rj</sup> <sup>rk</sup> <sup>rl</sup> <sup>rm</sup> <sup>rn</sup> <sup>ro</sup> <sup>rp</sup> <sup>rq</sup> <sup>rr</sup> <sup>rs</sup> <sup>rt</sup> <sup>ru</sup> <sup>rv</sup> <sup>rw</sup> <sup>rx</sup> <sup>ry</sup> <sup>rz</sup> <sup>sa</sup> <sup>sb</sup> <sup>sc</sup> <sup>sd</sup> <sup>se</sup> <sup>sf</sup> <sup>sg</sup> <sup>sh</sup> <sup>si</sup> <sup>sj</sup> <sup>sk</sup> <sup>sl</sup> <sup>sm</sup> <sup>sn</sup> <sup>so</sup> <sup>sp</sup> <sup>sq</sup> <sup>sr</sup> <sup>ss</sup> <sup>st</sup> <sup>su</sup> <sup>sv</sup> <sup>sw</sup> <sup>sx</sup> <sup>sy</sup> <sup>sz</sup> <sup>ta</sup> <sup>tb</sup> <sup>tc</sup> <sup>td</sup> <sup>te</sup> <sup>tf</sup> <sup>tg</sup> <sup>th</sup> <sup>ti</sup> <sup>tj</sup> <sup>tk</sup> <sup>tl</sup> <sup>tm</sup> <sup>tn</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>tp</sup>  <sup>tq</sup> <sup>tr</sup> <sup>ts</sup> <sup>tu</sup> <sup>tv</sup> <sup>tw</sup> <sup>tx</sup> <sup>ty</sup> <sup>tz</sup> <sup>ua</sup> <sup>ub</sup> <sup>uc</sup> <sup>ud</sup> <sup>ue</sup> <sup>uf</sup> <sup>ug</sup> <sup>uh</sup> <sup>ui</sup> <sup>uj</sup> <sup>uk</sup> <sup>ul</sup> <sup>um</sup> <sup>un</sup> <sup>uo</sup> <sup>up</sup> <sup>uq</sup> <sup>ur</sup> <sup>us</sup> <sup>ut</sup> <sup>uu</sup> <sup>uv</sup> <sup>uw</sup> <sup>ux</sup> <sup>uy</sup> <sup>uz</sup> <sup>va</sup> <sup>vb</sup> <sup>vc</sup> <sup>vd</sup> <sup>ve</sup> <sup>vf</sup> <sup>vg</sup> <sup>vh</sup> <sup>vi</sup> <sup>vj</sup> <sup>vk</sup> <sup>vl</sup> <sup>vm</sup> <sup>vn</sup> <sup>vo</sup> <sup>vp</sup> <sup>vq</sup> <sup>vr</sup> <sup>vs</sup> <sup>vt</sup> <sup>vu</sup> <sup>vv</sup> <sup>vw</sup> <sup>vx</sup> <sup>vy</sup> <sup>vz</sup> <sup>wa</sup> <sup>wb</sup> <sup>wc</sup> <sup>wd</sup> <sup>we</sup> <sup>wf</sup> <sup>wg</sup> <sup>wh</sup> <sup>wi</sup> <sup>wj</sup> <sup>wk</sup> <sup>wl</sup> <sup>wm</sup> <sup>wn</sup> <sup>wo</sup> <sup>wp</sup> <sup>wq</sup> <sup>wr</sup> <sup>ws</sup> <sup>wt</sup> <sup>wu</sup>

<p><sup>4</sup> Who art thou <sup>x4</sup>that judgest another-man's <sup>h</sup>servant? to-<sup>x</sup>his          -own master he-standeth or falleth. Yea, he-<sup>t</sup>shall-be-<sup>m</sup>holden          -up: for <sup>x</sup>God is able to-<sup>t</sup>make him stand.</p>	<p>h. household-          servant.          m. made-to-          stand.</p>
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

One *man* <sup>a</sup> esteemeth one-day above another: <sup>b</sup> another esteemeth every day *alike*. 'Let <sup>c</sup> every *man* be-fully-<sup>a</sup>persuaded in <sup>d</sup>his-own mind.

a. indeed.  
e. each.  
a. assured.

<sup>6</sup> <sup>x1</sup>He-that regardeth the day, regardeth *it unto-the-Lord*; and <sup>x1</sup>he-that regardeth not the day, to-*the-Lord* he-doth not regard *it*. <sup>x1</sup>He-that eateth, eateth to-*the-Lord*, for <sup>x1</sup>he-giveth <sup>g</sup>God thanks; and <sup>x1</sup>he-that eateth not, to-*the-Lord* he-eateth not, and giveth <sup>g</sup>God thanks.

<sup>7</sup> For none of us liveth to himself, and no<sup>o</sup> man dieth to himself. <sup>8</sup> For <sup>a</sup> whether we <sup>l</sup>live, we <sup>live</sup> unto the Lord; and whether we <sup>die</sup>, we <sup>die</sup> unto the Lord: <sup>a</sup> whether we <sup>live</sup> therefore, or <sup>die</sup>, we are the Lord's. <sup>9</sup> For <sup>u</sup>to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that He <sup>might be</sup> Lord both of <sup>the</sup> <sup>dead</sup> and <sup>living</sup>.

<sup>7</sup> Therefore,  $\mathfrak{N}^3\mathfrak{D}^3\mathfrak{E}\mathfrak{F}\mathfrak{G}\mathfrak{L}\mathfrak{P}$ .—Omit  $\mathfrak{N}^1\mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{B}\mathfrak{D}^1$ . <sup>9</sup> Thou shalt not bear false witness,  $\mathfrak{N}\mathfrak{P}$ .—Omit  $\mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{B}\mathfrak{D}\mathfrak{E}\mathfrak{F}\mathfrak{G}\mathfrak{L}$ . CHAP. XIV. <sup>4</sup> God,  $\mathfrak{D}\mathfrak{E}\mathfrak{F}\mathfrak{G}\mathfrak{L}$ .—The Lord,  $\mathfrak{N}\mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{B}\mathfrak{C}\mathfrak{P}$ . <sup>6</sup> And he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard it,  $\mathfrak{C}^3\mathfrak{L}\mathfrak{P}$ .—Omit  $\mathfrak{N}\mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{B}\mathfrak{C}^2\mathfrak{D}\mathfrak{E}\mathfrak{F}\mathfrak{G}$ . <sup>3</sup> Both died,  $\mathfrak{N}^3\mathfrak{C}^3\mathfrak{D}^2\mathfrak{L}$ .—Omit both,  $\mathfrak{N}^1\mathfrak{A}^1(?)\mathfrak{B}\mathfrak{C}^1\mathfrak{D}^1\mathfrak{E}\mathfrak{F}\mathfrak{G}\mathfrak{P}$ . Rose, and revived.—Rose,  $\mathfrak{F}\mathfrak{G}$ .—Lived, and died, and rose,  $\mathfrak{D}^1\mathfrak{L}$ .—Died, and rose, and lived,  $\mathfrak{N}^3\mathfrak{D}^1\mathfrak{L}\mathfrak{P}$ .—Lived,  $\mathfrak{N}^1\mathfrak{A}\mathfrak{B}\mathfrak{C}$ .

A.D. 60 (64).

a. καί.

11. Isa. 45. 23.

c. περι.

13. 1 Cor. viii.

b. εν.

15. 1 Cor. 13. 5.

a. κατὰ ἀγά-  
πην.

16. Heb. 13. 9.

s. Πνεύματι.  
bo. δουλεύων.19. 1 Cor. 10.  
23-33.

f. ἐνεκεν.

t. Μη...κατά-  
λνε.e. σκανδαλί-  
ζεται.m. διακρινό-  
μενος.co. κατακρί-  
ται.

1. Gal. 6. 2.

2. Phil. 2. 4, 5.

af. γάρ.

u. πρός.

3. Ps. 69. 9.

a. καί.

ac. καθώς.

4. 2 Tim. 3. 16,  
17.

c. παρακλήσεως.

aw. εν.

t. εις.

8. Acts 3. 25, 26.

b. γεγενῆσθαι.

<sup>10</sup> But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why <sup>a</sup>dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of <sup>o</sup>Christ. <sup>11</sup> For it is written,

“As I LIVE, SAITH <sup>j</sup>the LORD,  
EVERY KNEE SHALL BOW TO ME,  
AND EVERY TONGUE SHALL CONFESS TO <sup>x</sup>GOD.”

<sup>12</sup> So then every one of us shall give account <sup>o</sup>of himself to <sup>x</sup>God.

<sup>13</sup> Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block or an occasion to fall in his brother's way.

<sup>14</sup> I know, and am persuaded <sup>b</sup>by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of itself: but to <sup>x</sup>him that esteemeth anything to be unclean, to him it is unclean.

<sup>15</sup> But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not <sup>a</sup>charitably. Destroy not him with thy <sup>x</sup>meat, for whom Christ died.

<sup>16</sup> Let not then your good be evil spoken of: <sup>17</sup> for the kingdom of <sup>o</sup>God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy <sup>s</sup>Ghost. <sup>18</sup> For <sup>x</sup>he that in these things <sup>bo</sup>serveth <sup>x</sup>Christ is acceptable to <sup>x</sup>God, and approved of <sup>x</sup>men.

<sup>19</sup> Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith <sup>o</sup>one <sup>o</sup>may edify another.

<sup>20</sup> For meat <sup>t</sup>destroy not the work of <sup>o</sup>God. All things indeed are pure; but it is evil for that man <sup>x</sup>who eateth with offence.

<sup>21</sup> It is good <sup>x</sup>neither to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is <sup>o</sup>offended, or is made weak.

<sup>22</sup> Hast thou faith? have it to thyself before <sup>o</sup>God. Happy is <sup>x</sup>he that condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth. <sup>23</sup> And <sup>x</sup>he that <sup>m</sup>doubteth is <sup>co</sup>damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith: for whatsoever is not of faith is sin.

**15** WE then that are **strong** ought to bear the infirmities of the **weak**, and not to please ourselves. <sup>2</sup> Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification. <sup>3</sup> For <sup>a</sup>even <sup>x</sup>Christ pleased not Himself; but, <sup>ac</sup>as it is written, “THE REPROACHES OF <sup>o</sup>THEM THAT REPROACHED THEE FELL ON ME.”

<sup>4</sup> For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through <sup>o</sup>patience and <sup>o</sup>comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

<sup>5</sup> Now the God of <sup>o</sup>patience and <sup>o</sup>consolation grant you to be likeminded one toward another according to Christ Jesus: <sup>6</sup> that ye may with one mind and <sup>aw</sup>one mouth glorify <sup>o</sup>God, even the Father of our <sup>o</sup>Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>7</sup> Wherefore receive ye one another, <sup>ac</sup>as <sup>x</sup>Christ also received us to the glory of <sup>o</sup>God.

<sup>8</sup> NOW I say that Jesus Christ <sup>b</sup>was a minister of the circum-

<sup>10</sup> Christ, <sup>s</sup>c<sup>2</sup>(?)LP.—God, <sup>s</sup>1ABC<sup>1</sup>DEFG. <sup>12</sup> To God, <sup>s</sup>ACDELP.—Omit BFG.

<sup>15</sup> But, L.—For, <sup>s</sup>ABCDEFGP. <sup>16</sup> These things, <sup>s</sup>2<sup>d</sup>EEL.—This, <sup>s</sup>1ABC<sup>1</sup>FGP. <sup>21</sup> Or is offended, or is made weak, <sup>s</sup>2BDEFGLP.—Omit <sup>s</sup>1AC. <sup>22</sup> Hast thou faith? have it, <sup>s</sup>DEFGLP.—The faith which thou hast, have to thyself, <sup>s</sup>NABC. CHAP. XV.

<sup>4</sup> Written for, <sup>s</sup>1BDEFGL.—Written aforetime for, <sup>s</sup>2ALP. And comfort, <sup>c</sup>2(?)DEFGP.

—And through comfort, <sup>s</sup>NABC<sup>1</sup>L. <sup>7</sup> Us, <sup>s</sup>BD<sup>1</sup>P.—You, <sup>s</sup>NACD<sup>2</sup>EFGL. <sup>8</sup> Now, L.—

For, <sup>s</sup>NABCDEFGP. Jesus, <sup>s</sup>DEFG.—Omit <sup>s</sup>NABC.—Christ Jesus, <sup>s</sup>LP.

a. also.

J. Heb. Jeho-  
vah.

c. concerning.

b. by, Gr. en.

a. according to  
love.s. Spirit.  
bo. serveth as a  
bondservant.f. For the sake  
of.  
t. throw not  
down.

e. ensnared.

m. maketh a  
difference.  
co. condemned.af. For.  
u. unto.  
a. also.  
ac. according-  
as.

c. consolation.

aw. with.  
G. the God and  
Father.  
t. to or unto.

b. hath become.



A.D. 60 (64).

9. Ps. 18. 49.

Sept.

a. καθώς.

cision for *the* truth of God, to <sup>τ</sup>confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers: <sup>9</sup> and that the **Gentiles** might glorify <sup>τ</sup>God for *His* mercy; <sup>a</sup> as it <sup>τ</sup>is written,

a. according-as.

"FOR THIS CAUSE I WILL CONFESS TO THEE AMONG *the* GENTILES,

AND SING unto THY <sup>τ</sup>NAME."

10. DEUT. 32. 43.

<sup>10</sup> And again He saith,

"REJOICE, YE GENTILES, WITH HIS <sup>σ</sup>PEOPLE."

11. Ps. 117. 1.

<sup>11</sup> And again,

"PRAISE <sup>τ</sup>the LORD, ALL YE <sup>τ</sup>GENTILES:

AND LAUD HIM, ALL YE <sup>τ</sup>PEOPLE."

J. Heb. Jehovah.

12. Isa. 11. 1, 10. Sept.

<sup>12</sup> And again, <sup>ι</sup>Esaias saith,

"THERE SHALL BE a <sup>τ</sup>ROOT OF <sup>σ</sup>JESSE,

AND <sup>τ</sup>HE THAT SHALL RISE TO REIGN OVER *the* GENTILES;

IN HIM SHALL *the* GENTILES <sup>ι</sup>TRUST."

i. Heb. Isaiah.

o. ἐπί.

h. ἐλπιούσιν.

i. ἐν.

s. Πνεύματος.

<sup>13</sup> Now the God of <sup>σ</sup>hope fill you with all joy and peace in <sup>τ</sup>believing, that ye <sup>τ</sup>may abound in <sup>τ</sup>hope, <sup>ι</sup>through *the* power of *the* Holy <sup>σ</sup>Ghost.

o. On. h. hope.

i. in. s. Spirit.

c. περί.

p. μέρους.

b. ὑπό.

16. Comp. Isa. 66. 20.

pu. λειτουργόν.

sa. ἱεροουργούντα.

c. γένηται.

b. ἐν.

i. ἐν.

<sup>14</sup> AND I myself also <sup>τ</sup>am persuaded <sup>σ</sup>of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, <sup>τ</sup>filled with all knowledge, able also to <sup>τ</sup>admonish one another. <sup>15</sup> Nevertheless, brethren, I <sup>τ</sup>have written the more boldly unto you in <sup>τ</sup>some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that <sup>τ</sup>is given to me <sup>σ</sup>of <sup>σ</sup>God, <sup>16</sup> that I <sup>τ</sup>should be *the* <sup>π</sup>minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, <sup>σ</sup>a ministering the gospel of <sup>σ</sup>God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be <sup>σ</sup>acceptable, <sup>τ</sup>being sanctified <sup>ι</sup>by *the* Holy <sup>σ</sup>Ghost.

c. concerning.

p. part. b. by, Gr. hupo. pu. public-minister. sa. sacredly-ministering or as a priest. c. become. b. by, Gr. en. s. Spirit.

i. ἐν.

t. διά.

m. δυνάμει σημείων.

<sup>17</sup> I have therefore whereof I may glory <sup>ι</sup>through <sup>σ</sup>Jesus <sup>ι</sup>Christ in those things which pertain to God. <sup>18</sup> For I will not dare to <sup>τ</sup>speak of any of *those* things which Christ <sup>τ</sup>hath not wrought <sup>ι</sup>by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed, <sup>19</sup> <sup>ι</sup>through <sup>π</sup>mighty signs and wonders, <sup>ι</sup>by *the* power of *the* Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto <sup>σ</sup>Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of <sup>σ</sup>Christ.

i. in. e.j. Christ Jesus. h. did not work. t. through. m. might-of.

20. 2 Cor. 10. 15, 16.

be. φιλοτιμούμενον.

21. Isa. 52. 15. Sept.

<sup>20</sup> Yea, so <sup>be</sup> <sup>τ</sup>have I strived to preach *the* gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should <sup>τ</sup>build upon another man's foundation: <sup>21</sup> but <sup>τ</sup>as it <sup>τ</sup>is written,

be. being-ambitious.

a. according-as.

"TO WHOM HE WAS NOT SPOKEN OF, THEY SHALL SEE: AND THEY THAT HAVE NOT HEARD SHALL UNDERSTAND."

u. πρός.

23. Acts 19. 21. ch. 1. 10-12.

h. ἐλπίζω.

<sup>22</sup> FOR which cause also I <sup>τ</sup>have been <sup>τ</sup>much hindered from <sup>σ</sup>coming <sup>τ</sup>to you. <sup>23</sup> But now having no more place in these <sup>τ</sup>parts, and having a great desire these many years <sup>σ</sup>to <sup>τ</sup>come unto you; <sup>24</sup> whensoever I take my journey into <sup>τ</sup>Spain, I will come <sup>τ</sup>to you: for I <sup>τ</sup>trust to <sup>τ</sup>see you <sup>ι</sup>in my journey, and to <sup>τ</sup>be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I <sup>τ</sup>be somewhat filled with your *company*.

u. unto.

h. hope.

26. 2 Cor. 8. 1-4.

pu. λειτουργήσαι.

<sup>25</sup> But now I go unto Jerusalem <sup>τ</sup>to minister unto the saints. <sup>26</sup> For it <sup>τ</sup>hath pleased *them* of Macedonia and Achaia to <sup>τ</sup>make a certain contribution for the poor <sup>σ</sup>saints which are at Jerusalem. <sup>27</sup> It <sup>τ</sup>hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For if the Gentiles <sup>τ</sup>have been made partakers of their <sup>τ</sup>spiritual things, their duty is also to <sup>π</sup>minister unto them in <sup>τ</sup>carnal things.

t. ministering.

h. were-made-partakers. pu. publicly-minister.

<sup>11</sup> Again, NACLP.—Add he saith, BDEFG. Let all the peoples praise Him, NABCE.

<sup>16</sup> Jesus Christ, DEL.—Christ Jesus, NABCEFG.

ACD<sup>1</sup>EEG.—B reads only the Spirit.

<sup>21</sup> I will come to you, N<sup>2</sup>L.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>ABCEDEFG.

Laud Him, all ye people, FGLP.—

<sup>15</sup> Brethren, N<sup>2</sup>DEFGLP.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>ABC.

<sup>19</sup> Spirit of God, N<sup>2</sup>LP.—Holy Spirit, N<sup>1</sup>ABC.

<sup>20</sup> Have I strived, BD<sup>1</sup>FGP.—Aiming, NACD<sup>2</sup>EL.

For I trust, NABCEDELP.—Omit for, FG.

A.D. 60 (64).

k. οἶδα.

t. διὰ τοῦ.

o. ἡμῶν.

a. ἀπειθού-  
των.

m. διακονία.

b. γένηται.

33. 2 Cor. 13. 11.  
Phil. 4. 9.

ab. δέ.

m. διάκονον.

be. ἐγενήθη.

3. Acts 18. 2, 3,  
18, 26.sa. Ἀσπία-  
σθε.

f. συνεργούς.

l. ψυχῆς.

5. 1 Cor. 16. 19.  
Col. 4. 15.  
Phil. 2.

f. συνεργόν.

o. ἐκ.

16. 1 Cor. 16.

20. 2 Cor.

13. 12, 13.

1 Thes. 5. 26.

1 Pet. 5. 14.

17. 2 Thes. 3.

6-15.

s. σκάνδαλα.

18. Phil. 3. 17-

19.

se. δουλεύου-  
σιν.

<sup>28</sup> <sup>a</sup>When therefore I have performed this, and <sup>a</sup>have sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spain. <sup>29</sup> And I <sup>k</sup>am sure that, <sup>a</sup>when I come unto you, I shall come in the fullness of the blessing of the gospel of <sup>c</sup>Christ.

k. know.

<sup>30</sup> NOW I beseech you, brethren, <sup>t</sup>for <sup>o</sup>the Lord Jesus <sup>c</sup>Christ's sake, and <sup>t</sup>for the love of the Spirit, that ye strive together with me in *your* <sup>x</sup>prayers <sup>u</sup>to God for me; <sup>31</sup> that I may be delivered from <sup>σ</sup>them that <sup>a</sup>do not believe in <sup>x</sup>Judæa; and that my <sup>xm</sup>service which I have for Jerusalem may <sup>b</sup>be accepted of the saints; <sup>32</sup> that I may come unto you with joy <sup>t</sup>by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

<sup>33</sup> Now the God of <sup>c</sup>peace be with you all. Amen.

t. through or by.  
o. our.  
c. Christ's sake or Christ.  
a. or are disobedient.  
m. ministrations.  
b. become.

**16** <sup>ab</sup> I COMMEND unto you Phebe our sister, <sup>a</sup>which is a <sup>m</sup>servant of the church which is at Cenchrea: <sup>2</sup> that ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh <sup>c</sup>saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she <sup>b</sup>hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

ab. But.  
m. ministering-servant or deaconess.  
be. became.

<sup>3</sup> <sup>sa</sup>Greet Priscilla and Aquila my <sup>t</sup>helpers in Christ Jesus: <sup>4</sup> who have for my <sup>l</sup>life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only <sup>x</sup>I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles. <sup>5</sup> Likewise greet the church that is in their house. <sup>c</sup>Salute my <sup>w</sup>well beloved Epænetus, who is the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ.

sa. Salute.  
f. fellow-workers.  
l. life, Gr. psuchee.  
f. firstfruit.

<sup>6</sup> <sup>sa</sup>Greet Mary, who bestowed <sup>=</sup>much labour on us.

<sup>7</sup> Salute Andronicus and <sup>j</sup>Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

j. Junias.

<sup>8</sup> <sup>sa</sup>Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

<sup>9</sup> Salute <sup>u</sup>Urbane, our <sup>t</sup>helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

u. Urbanus.  
f. fellow-worker.

<sup>10</sup> Salute Apelles approved in Christ.

Salute them which are <sup>o</sup>of Aristobulus' household.

o. of, Gr. ek.

<sup>11</sup> Salute Herodion my kinsman. <sup>sa</sup>Greet them that be <sup>o</sup>of the household of Narcissus, <sup>a</sup>which are in the Lord.

V. 12. Feminine names.

<sup>12</sup> Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, <sup>a</sup>who labour in the Lord.

Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured <sup>=</sup>much in the Lord.

<sup>13</sup> Salute Rufus, <sup>c</sup>chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

<sup>14</sup> Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

<sup>15</sup> Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

<sup>16</sup> Salute one another with a holy kiss. The churches of <sup>c</sup>Christ salute you.

<sup>17</sup> NOW I beseech you, brethren, <sup>l</sup>mark <sup>a</sup>them which cause divisions and <sup>s</sup>offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. <sup>18</sup> For they that are such <sup>sc</sup>serve not

s. stumbling-blocks.  
se. serve-as-bondservants.

<sup>20</sup> Of the gospel, <sup>s</sup>3L.—Omit <sup>s</sup>1ABCDEFGP. <sup>31</sup> My service, <sup>na</sup>CD<sup>2</sup>ELP.—My ministrations of alms, <sup>BD</sup>1FG. <sup>32</sup> And may with you be refreshed, <sup>s</sup>3(DE)(FG)LP.—<sup>s</sup>1AC read the verse, That, when I come to you with joy by the will of God, I may with you be refreshed.—For God <sup>B</sup>reads Lord Jesus.—DEFG have Christ Jesus.—<sup>s</sup>1 Jesus Christ.—But <sup>s</sup>2ACD<sup>3</sup>LP read God.—Omit E. CHAP. XVI. <sup>5</sup> Achaia, <sup>D</sup>2LP.—Asia, <sup>na</sup>BCD<sup>1</sup>EF. <sup>6</sup> On us, <sup>c</sup>2L.—On you, <sup>na</sup>BCP.—Among you, <sup>DEF</sup>(Gr.)G. <sup>8</sup> Amplias, <sup>B</sup>3C(?)DELP.—Ampliatius, <sup>na</sup>B1FG. <sup>9</sup> Christ, <sup>na</sup>BLP.—The Lord, <sup>CDEF</sup>G. <sup>11</sup> Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, <sup>D</sup>2EL.—Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, <sup>na</sup>BCD<sup>1</sup>FGP. <sup>16</sup> The churches.—All the churches, <sup>na</sup>BCLP.—1EFG insert and all the churches of Christ at end of v. 21.



<p> A.D. 60 (64).  t. διὰ τῆς.  i. ἀκάκων.  19. Mat. 10. 16.  1 Cor. 14. 20.  at. εἶναι.  ai. μέν.  u. εἰς.  20. Gen. 3. 15. </p>	<p> our <sup>x</sup>Lord Jesus Christ, but <sup>x</sup>their-own belly; and <sup>t</sup>by <sup>o</sup>good-  -words and fair-<sup>-</sup>speeches 'deceive the hearts of-the <sup>i</sup>=simple.  <sup>19</sup> For <sup>x</sup>your obedience <sup>i</sup>s-come-abroad unto all men. I-am-  glad therefore <sup>t</sup>on your behalf: but-yet I-'would-have you  <sup>at</sup> wise <sup>ai</sup> unto that-which-is good, and simple <sup>u</sup>concerning <sup>t</sup>evil.  <sup>20</sup> And the God of-<sup>o</sup>peace shall-bruise <sup>t</sup>Satan under your <sup>t</sup>feet  shortly. The grace of-our <sup>o</sup>Lord Jesus Christ be with you.  Amen. </p>	<p> t. through.  si. innocent.  at. to-be.  ai. indeed.  u. unto. </p>
<p> 21. Acts 16. 1;  13. 1; 17. 5;  20. 4.  23. 1 Cor. 1. 14.  3 John 1, 5, 6.  Acts 19. 22.  st. οἰκονόμος. </p>	<p> <sup>21</sup> <sup>ti</sup> <b>Timotheus</b> my <sup>x</sup>workfellow, and Lucius, and Jason, and  Sosipater, my <sup>x</sup>kinsmen, salute you.  <sup>22</sup> <sup>E</sup> Tertius, who <sup>t</sup>wrote <i>this</i> <sup>t</sup>epistle, 'salute you in <i>the</i> Lord.  <sup>23</sup> Gaius mine <sup>x</sup>host, and of-the whole church, 'saluteth you.  Erastus the <sup>st</sup>chamberlain of-the city saluteth you, and Quartus  a <sup>x</sup>brother.  <sup>24</sup> The grace of-our <sup>o</sup>Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen. </p>	<p> ti. Timothy.  st. steward. </p>
<p> 25. Jude 24. 25.  Eph. 3. 1-11.  Col. 1. 26, 27.  i. χρόνους  αιώνιους.  t. διὰ γραφῶν.  p. προφητι-  κῶν.  27. 1 Tim. 1. 17.  at. φ.  ag. τοὺς αἰῶ-  νας. </p>	<p> <sup>25</sup> NOW to-Him-that-is <sup>a</sup>of-power to-<sup>t</sup>stablish you according-  to my <sup>t</sup>gospel, and the preaching of-Jesus Christ, according-to  <i>the</i> revelation of-the-mystery, <sup>t</sup>which-was-kept-secret <sup>i</sup>since <i>the</i>  <sup>=</sup>world began, <sup>26</sup> but now <sup>t</sup>is-made-manifest, and <sup>t</sup>by <i>the</i> scrip-  -tures <sup>t</sup>of-the-prophets, according-to <i>the</i> commandment of-the  everlasting God, <sup>t</sup>made-known to all <sup>t</sup>nations for <i>the</i> obedience  of-faith: <sup>27</sup> to-God only wise, <sup>at</sup> be <sup>x</sup>glory through Jesus Christ  for <sup>as</sup> <sup>=</sup>ever. Amen. </p>	<p> a. able.  i. in-eternal  times.  t. through.  p. or prophetic  scriptures.  at. to-Him.  ag. the ages. </p>
<p> <sup>18</sup> Jesus, L.—Omit NABCEFGP. <sup>20</sup> Amen.—Omit NABCP. <sup>24</sup> Retain the verse,  DEFG. —Omit the verse, NABCP.—P inserts the verse at the end of the epistle. <sup>27</sup> Ever,  BC.—Add and ever, NADBP. The closing verses (25-27) omitted altogether by D<sup>3</sup>(?)  F(Gr.)g, are found in L only at the end of chap xiv., and in AP both there and here. </p>		

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

CORINTHIANS.

A.D. 59 (63).

PAUL, called to be an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours: grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

I THANK my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ; that in every thing ye are enriched by Him, in all utterance, and in all knowledge; even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you: so that ye come behind in no gift, waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ: who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ. God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of His Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

NOW I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

Now this I say, that every one of you saith, "I am of Paul;" and "I of Apollos;" and "I of Cephas;" and "I of Christ."

Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you; or were ye baptized in the name of Paul? I thank God that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius; lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name. And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness; but unto us which are saved it is the power of God. For it is written,

I WILL DESTROY THE WISDOM OF THE WISE, AND WILL BRING TO NOTHING THE UNDERSTANDING OF THE PRUDENT.

Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world? For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

CHAP. I. 1 Jesus Christ, NALP.—Christ Jesus, BDEFG. 2 Both, N3A2D3ELP.—Omit N4A(?)BD1FG. 14 I thank God, N3CDEFGLP.—I thank my God, A.—I give thanks, N1B. 15 I had baptized, C3DEFGLP.—Ye were baptized, NABD1.

in. in.  
c.j. Christ Jesus.  
w. word.  
n. no-one.  
f. free-gift.  
r. revelation.  
b. by or through.  
t. through or by.  
s. schisms.  
c. concerning.  
e. each.  
i. indeed.  
i. into.  
in. in.  
w. word.  
w. word.  
i. indeed.  
u. understand- ing-ones.  
a. age.  
h. did not God make.  
wo. world, Gr. kosmos.  
t. through.



A.D. 59 (C3).  
22. Mat. 16. 1.  
a. καί.  
a. αἰτοῦσι.  
23. Isa. 8. 14.  
i. μείν.  
fo. μωρόν.

22 For *the* Jews <sup>a</sup> require a sign, and *the* Greeks seek after wisdom: <sup>23</sup> but *we* preach Christ <sup>crucified</sup>, unto *the* Jews <sup>a</sup> a stumblingblock, and unto *the* Greeks foolishness; <sup>24</sup> but unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ *the* power of God, and *the* wisdom of God.

<sup>25</sup> Because the <sup>fo</sup> foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

<sup>26</sup> For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many <sup>wise</sup> men after *the* flesh, not many <sup>mighty</sup>, not many <sup>noble</sup>, are called: <sup>27</sup> but God <sup>hath</sup> chosen the foolish things of the world to <sup>confound</sup> the <sup>wise</sup>; and God <sup>hath</sup> chosen the weak things of the world to <sup>confound</sup> the things which are mighty; <sup>28</sup> and <sup>base</sup> things of the world, and <sup>things</sup> which are despised, <sup>hath</sup> God chosen, *yea*, and <sup>things</sup> which are not, to <sup>bring to nought</sup> <sup>things</sup> that are: <sup>29</sup> that no flesh <sup>should</sup> glory in His presence.

<sup>30</sup> But of Him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God <sup>is</sup> made unto us wisdom, <sup>and</sup> righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption: <sup>31</sup> that, according as it <sup>is</sup> written, "<sup>31</sup> HE THAT GLORIFIED, <sup>LET HIM GLORY IN</sup> <sup>the</sup> LORD."

p. κατασχύνω.  
wi. σοφούς.

o. εκ.  
f. από.  
b. τε.  
31. Jer. 9. 23,  
24.

u. πρὸς.

2 AND I, brethren, <sup>when I came</sup> to you, came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God. <sup>2</sup> For I determined not <sup>to</sup> know anything among you, save Jesus Christ, and Him <sup>crucified</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. <sup>4</sup> And my <sup>speech</sup> and my <sup>preaching</sup> was not <sup>with</sup> enticing words of man's wisdom, but in demonstration of *the* Spirit and of power: <sup>5</sup> that your <sup>faith</sup> should not <sup>stand</sup> in *the* wisdom of men, but in *the* power of God.

i. εν.  
p. πειθοίς.  
b. ἦ.

f. τελείους.  
a. αἰώνος.  
7. Rom. 16. 25,  
26. Eph. 3.  
1-11. Col. 1.  
24-29.  
pr. προώρισεν.  
ag. αἰώνων.

<sup>6</sup> HOWBEIT we speak wisdom among them that are <sup>perfect</sup>; yet not *the* wisdom of this <sup>world</sup>, nor of the princes of this <sup>world</sup>, <sup>that</sup> come to nought: <sup>7</sup> but we speak *the* wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the <sup>hidden</sup> wisdom, which God <sup>ordained</sup> before the <sup>world</sup> unto our glory: <sup>8</sup> which none of the princes of this <sup>world</sup> knew: for <sup>had they known it</sup>, they <sup>would</sup> not have <sup>crucified</sup> the Lord of God.

<sup>9</sup> But <sup>as it is</sup> written,  
"<sup>9</sup> <sup>AT EYE</sup> <sup>HATH NOT SEEN</sup>,  
NOR EAR <sup>HEARD</sup>,  
NEITHER <sup>have ENTERED</sup> <sup>into the</sup> HEART OF MAN,  
*THE THINGS WHICH* <sup>God hath</sup> PREPARED FOR <sup>THEM THAT LOVE</sup> HIM."

<sup>10</sup> But God <sup>hath</sup> revealed them unto us <sup>by</sup> His Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, *yea*, the deep things of God. <sup>11</sup> For what man <sup>knoweth</sup> the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God <sup>knoweth</sup> no man, but the Spirit of God.

<sup>12</sup> Now *we* have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God; that we <sup>might</sup> know the things that <sup>are</sup> freely given to us <sup>of</sup> God.

<sup>13</sup> Which things also we speak, not in *the* words which man's

9. Isa. 64. 4.  
ac. καθώς.  
at. A.  
c. ἀνέβη.  
o. ἐπι.

t. διά.

n. οὐδεὶς.

of. εκ.  
b. ὑπό.

a. also.  
a. ask for.  
c. the perfect participle expresses the fact and the result.  
i. indeed.  
fo. folly.

h. chose.  
p. put to shame.  
wi. wise ones.  
h. chose.

h. did God choose.

o. of, Gr. ek.  
f. from.  
b. both.

J. Heb. Jehovah.

u. unto.

i. in.  
p. or persuasive.  
b. be.

f. or of full growth.  
a. age.  
pr. preordained.  
ag. ages.

ac. according as.  
at. Things which.  
c. came up.  
o. on.

t. through.

n. no one.

of. of, Gr. ek.  
b. by.

22 A sign, L.—SIGNS, NABCD EFGP.

28 Yea, and, N<sup>8</sup>BC<sup>2</sup>D<sup>2</sup>ELP.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>AC<sup>1</sup>D<sup>1</sup>EG.

presence of God, NABCD EFGP.

CHAP. II.

23 Greeks, C<sup>3</sup>D<sup>3</sup>.—Gentiles, NABCD<sup>1</sup>EFGP.

29 In his presence, C<sup>1</sup>.—In the presence of God, NABCD EFGP.

1 Testimony, N<sup>8</sup>DEFGP.—Mystery, N<sup>1</sup>AC.

4 Man's, N<sup>2</sup>ACLP.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>BDEFG.

9 The things which, NDEFGP.—All that, ABC(?).

10 His, N<sup>8</sup>DEFGP.—The, N<sup>1</sup>ABC.

A.D. 59 (63). α. ἐν. s. Πνεύματος. so. ψυχικός.	wisdom teacheth, but α <sup>i</sup> which <i>the</i> Holy <sup>s</sup> Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with <sup>s</sup> spiritual. <sup>14</sup> But <i>the</i> <sup>so</sup> natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of <sup>σ</sup> God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither <sup>i</sup> can he <sup>σ</sup> know <i>them</i> , because they are spiritually discerned.	α. in. s. Spirit. so. soulish.
d. ἀνακρίνει. α. μὲν. δι. ἀνακρίνε- ται. b. ὑπό. o. οὐδένος. 16. Isa. 40. 13.	<sup>15</sup> But he that is spiritual <sup>a</sup> judgeth α <sup>i</sup> all things, yet he himself is <sup>di</sup> judged <sup>b</sup> of no <sup>o</sup> man. <sup>16</sup> FOR "WHO <sup>i</sup> HATH KNOWN <i>the</i> MIND OF <sup>j</sup> <i>the</i> LORD, THAT HE <sup>i</sup> MAY INSTRUCT HIM?" But <i>we</i> have <i>the</i> mind of Christ.	d. discerneth. α. indeed. δι. discerned. b. by. o. no-one. j. Heb. Jeho- vah.
Sept. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 1-3. John 16. 12, 13.	<b>3</b> AND <b>Ε</b> , brethren, <sup>i</sup> could not <sup>s</sup> speak unto you as unto <sup>s</sup> spiritual, but as unto <sup>c</sup> carnal, <i>even</i> as unto babes in Christ. <sup>2</sup> I <i>have</i> fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able to bear it, neither yet now are ye able. <sup>3</sup> For ye are yet carnal: for whereas <i>there is</i> among you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk <sup>a</sup> as men? <sup>4</sup> For while one saith, " <b>Ε</b> α <sup>i</sup> am of Paul;" and another, " <b>Ε</b> α <sup>i</sup> am of <sup>i</sup> Apollos;" are ye not carnal?	a. according to man. α. indeed.
3. Gal. 5. 19-21. a. κατὰ ἀν- θρωπον. α. μὲν. 5. Acts 18. 1-4. t. διά. e. ἐκάστω. 6. Acts 18. 24, 27.	<sup>5</sup> Who then is Paul, and who <i>is</i> Apollos, but <sup>x</sup> ministers <sup>t</sup> by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to <sup>e</sup> every man? <sup>6</sup> <b>Ε</b> <i>have</i> planted, Apollos watered; but <sup>x</sup> God <sup>a</sup> gave <i>the</i> increase.	t. through. e. each. -g. was-giving.
8. John 4. 36. o. ἑν. e. ἕκαστος. h. μισθόν. of. Θεοῦ. t. γεώργιον. a. ἀρχιτέκτων.	<sup>7</sup> So then neither is <sup>x</sup> he that planteth any thing, neither <sup>x</sup> he that watereth; but God <sup>x</sup> that giveth <i>the</i> increase. <sup>8</sup> Now <sup>x</sup> he that planteth and <sup>x</sup> he that watereth are <sup>o</sup> one: and <sup>e</sup> every man shall receive <sup>t</sup> his own <sup>h</sup> reward according to <sup>t</sup> his own labour. <sup>9</sup> For we are labourers together <sup>of</sup> with God: ye are God's <sup>t</sup> husbandry, <i>ye are</i> God's <b>building</b> .	α. the Giver. of. o. one. neuter, i.e. one in aim. e. each. h. hire. of. of God. t. tillage or cul- tivated field.
10. Acts 4. 11, 12. Col. 2. 6-8. n. οὐδεὶς.	<sup>10</sup> According to the grace of <sup>σ</sup> God which <sup>i</sup> is given unto me, as a wise <sup>a</sup> masterbuilder, I <i>have</i> laid <i>the</i> foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let <sup>e</sup> every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. <sup>11</sup> For other foundation <sup>i</sup> can <sup>a</sup> no man <sup>i</sup> lay than <sup>t</sup> that is laid, which is Jesus <sup>x</sup> Christ.	a. architect.
13. Eze. 13. 10, 11. ch. 4. 5. i. ἐν.	<sup>12</sup> Now if any <i>man</i> <sup>i</sup> build upon this <sup>t</sup> foundation gold, silver, precious stones, <sup>s</sup> wood, hay, stubble; <sup>13</sup> <sup>e</sup> every man's <sup>x</sup> work shall <sup>i</sup> be made manifest: for the day shall declare <i>it</i> , because it <sup>i</sup> shall be revealed <sup>i</sup> by fire; and the fire shall try <sup>e</sup> every man's <sup>t</sup> work of what sort it is.	e. each-one's. s. is-revealed. i. in.
14. 2 John 8. th. διά.	<sup>14</sup> If any <i>man's</i> <sup>x</sup> work <sup>i</sup> abide which he <i>hath</i> built thereupon, he <sup>t</sup> shall receive <sup>h</sup> a reward. <sup>15</sup> If any <i>man's</i> work <sup>t</sup> shall be burned, he <sup>t</sup> shall suffer loss: but he himself <sup>t</sup> shall be saved; yet so as <sup>th</sup> by fire.	th. through. i. inner-temple.
16. 2 Cor. 6. 16. i. ναός. 17. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 5. Eph. 2. 20-22. Comp. 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20.	<sup>16</sup> <sup>a</sup> Know ye not that ye are <i>the</i> <sup>i</sup> temple of God, and <i>that</i> the Spirit of <sup>σ</sup> God dwelleth in you? <sup>17</sup> If any <i>man</i> <sup>i</sup> defile the <sup>i</sup> temple of <sup>σ</sup> God, <sup>h</sup> im <sup>t</sup> shall <sup>x</sup> God <sup>co</sup> de- stroy; for the <sup>i</sup> temple of <sup>σ</sup> God is holy, <sup>s</sup> which <i>temple</i> ye are.	c. corrupt. co. corrupt.
c. φθείρει. co. φθερεί. n. μηδεὶς. a. αἰών. c. γένηται. 19. Job 5. 13. w. κόσμον. wi. παρά.	<sup>18</sup> LET <sup>a</sup> no man deceive himself. If any <i>man</i> among you seemeth to be wise in this <sup>a</sup> world, let him become a fool, that he <sup>i</sup> may be <sup>c</sup> wise. <sup>19</sup> For the wisdom of this <sup>w</sup> world is foolishness <sup>wi</sup> with <sup>x</sup> God.	n. no-one. a. age. c. become. w. world, Gr. kosmos. wi. with, Gr. para.
<sup>13</sup> Holy Ghost, D <sup>s</sup> ELP.—Spirit, NABCD <sup>1</sup> FG. <sup>14</sup> Christ, NACD <sup>3</sup> ELP.—The Lord, BD <sup>1</sup> FG. <sup>15</sup> And divisions, DEFGL.—Omit NABCP. <sup>16</sup> And who, N <sup>3</sup> CD(Gr.)E(Gr.)F Paul, Apollos, D <sup>2</sup> L.—Transposed <sup>17</sup> This, N <sup>3</sup> C <sup>2</sup> D <sup>1</sup> ELP.—The, N <sup>1</sup> ABC <sup>1</sup> . <sup>18</sup> The fire, NDEL.—Add itself, ABCP.		



A.D. 59 (63).	For it <sup>is</sup> -written, “ <sup>x</sup> He taketh the <sup>wise</sup> in their <i>own</i> <sup>crafti-</sup> ness.”	
20. Ps. 94. 11. <i>Sept.</i> r. διαλογι- σμούς.	<sup>20</sup> And again, “ <sup>j</sup> The Lord knoweth the <sup>thoughts</sup> of <sup>the</sup> <sup>wise</sup> , that they are vain.”	j. Heb. Jeho- vah. r. reasonings.
n. μηδείς. w. κόσμος.	<sup>21</sup> Therefore let <sup>no</sup> -man glory in men. For all things are yours; <sup>22</sup> whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or <i>the</i> <sup>w</sup> world, or life, or death, or <sup>things</sup> -present, or <sup>things</sup> -to-come; all are yours; <sup>23</sup> and <i>ye</i> are Christ's; and Christ <i>is</i> God's.	n. no-one. w. the arranged or beautified world, Gr. kosmos.
23. Rom. 8. 16, 17. Eph. 1. 15-18.		
1. Mat. 24. 45, 46. 1 Pet. 4. 10.	<b>4</b> LET a man so account of us, as of the <sup>o</sup> ministers of Christ, and <sup>stewards</sup> of <i>the</i> mysteries of God.	o. official-min- isters.
o. ἐπὶρρέτας. on. τις. b. ἑπό. d. ἡμέρας. n. οἰδέ.	<sup>2</sup> Moreover it <sup>is</sup> -required in <sup>stewards</sup> , that <sup>on</sup> a man <sup>be</sup> -found faithful.	on. one. b. by, Gr. hupo. d. day. n. not-even. c. I-am-con- scious-of. a. as-to-myself or against- myself.
4. 1 John 3. 20, 21.	<sup>3</sup> But with-me it <sup>is</sup> a very-small-thing that I <sup>should</sup> -be judged <sup>of</sup> you, or <sup>of</sup> man's <sup>judgment</sup> : yea, I-judge <sup>not</sup> mine <sup>own</sup> -self.	a. have-I not been. c. or shall-have -come.
c. σίνουδα. a. ἐμάντω.	<sup>4</sup> For <sup>I</sup> - <sup>know</sup> nothing <sup>by</sup> -myself; yet <sup>am</sup> -I not hereby justified: but <sup>x</sup> He-that judgeth me is <i>the</i> Lord.	e. each. f. from.
5. Rom. 14. 10- 13.	<sup>5</sup> Therefore judge nothing before <i>the</i> time, until the Lord <sup>come</sup> , who both <sup>will</sup> -bring-to-light the hidden-things of <sup>dark</sup> -ness, and will-make-manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall <sup>every</sup> -man have <sup>x</sup> praise <sup>of</sup> <sup>God</sup> .	
e. ἐκάστω. f. ἀπό.		
	<sup>6</sup> AND these-things, brethren, I <sup>have</sup> -in-a-figure-transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes; that ye <sup>might</sup> -learn in us <sup>not</sup> to <sup>think</sup> of men above that which <sup>is</sup> -written, that no one of <i>you</i> <sup>be</sup> -puffed-up for <sup>one</sup> against <sup>another</sup> .	
αα. καί.	<sup>7</sup> For who maketh thee to-differ <i>from</i> another? and what hast-thou that thou-didst not receive? Now if <sup>a</sup> thou-didst-receive it, why dost-thou-glory, as <sup>if</sup> -thou-hadst not received it?	αα. also.
αλ. ἤδη.	<sup>8</sup> <sup>al</sup> NOW ye <sup>are</sup> -full, <sup>al</sup> now ye <sup>are</sup> -rich, ye <sup>have</sup> -reigned as kings without us: and I-would to God ye <sup>did</sup> -reign, that <i>we</i> also <sup>might</sup> -reign-with you. <sup>9</sup> For I think that <sup>x</sup> God <i>hath</i> set-forth us the apostles last, as it-were appointed-to-death: for we <sup>are</sup> -made a <sup>spectacle</sup> unto the world, <sup>and</sup> to-angels, and to-men. <sup>10</sup> <i>We</i> are fools for Christ's sake, but <i>ye</i> are <sup>wise</sup> in Christ; <i>we</i> are weak, but <i>ye</i> are strong; <i>ye</i> are honourable, but <i>we</i> are despised.	αλ. Already.
t. θέατρον. βο. καί. p. φρόνιμοι.	<sup>11</sup> Even-unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are-naked, and are-buffedet, and have-no-certain-dwelling place; <sup>12</sup> and labour, working with <sup>our</sup> -own hands: being-reviled, we-bless; being-persecuted, we-suffer-it: <sup>13</sup> being-defamed, we-intreat: we <sup>are</sup> -made as <i>the</i> <sup>r</sup> filth of the world, and <i>are</i> the offscouring of all-things unto this-day.	t. theatre. bo. or both. p. prudent.
r. περικαθάρ- ματα.	<sup>14</sup> I <sup>write</sup> not these-things <sup>to</sup> -shame you, but as my beloved <sup>sons</sup> I-warn <i>you</i> . <sup>15</sup> For though ye-have ten-thousand pin-structors in Christ, yet <i>have</i> ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus <sup>I</sup> <sup>have</sup> -begotten you through the gospel. <sup>16</sup> Wherefore I-beseech you, <sup>be</sup> <sup>1</sup> <sup>be</sup> -ye <sup>followers</sup> of-me.	r. refuse, what- is-cleansed- off.
c. τέκνα. 15. ch. 9. 1, 2. p. παιδαγω- γούς. be. γίνεσθε. i. μιμηταί.		c. children. p. pedagogues.
ch. τέκνον.	<sup>17</sup> For this-cause <i>have</i> I-sent unto-you <sup>Timothens</sup> , who is my beloved <sup>ch</sup> son, and faithful in <i>the</i> Lord, who shall-bring you into-	h. begat. be. become. i. imitators.
		t. Timothy. ch. child.

CHAP. IV. <sup>2</sup> Moreover, D<sup>3</sup>EL.—Add here, <sup>α</sup>ABCD<sup>1</sup>FGP. <sup>6</sup> To think of men, <sup>h</sup>c(?)  
D<sup>3</sup>F<sup>2</sup>LP.—Omit <sup>α</sup>ABD<sup>1</sup>h<sup>1</sup>FG. That which is, DEFGL.—The things which are, <sup>α</sup>ABCD.  
<sup>9</sup> That, <sup>h</sup>D<sup>3</sup>ELP.—Omit <sup>α</sup>ABCD<sup>1</sup>FG.

A.D. 59 (63). a. καθώς.	remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach every-where in every church.	a. according-as.
18. 2 Cor. 13. 1, 2. u. πρὸς. wo. λόγον. w. ἐν.	18 Now some are-puffed-up, as though I would not come to you. 19 But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are-puffed-up, but the power. 20 For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power. 21 What will ye? shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?	u. unto. wo. word. w. with, Gr. en.
1. Eph. 5. 3. a. ὅλως.	5 IT is reported commonly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife. 2 And ye are puffed-up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you. 3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed, 4 in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, 5 to deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.	a. actually. h. did not rather mourn.
w. κατεργασάμενον. 4. Mat. 18. 18, 20. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 20.	6 Your glorying is not good. 4 Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? 7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover was sacrificed for us: 8 therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.	w. worked out or wrought.
7. Ex. xii. ac. καθώς. wa. ἐτύθη. wi. ἐν.	9 I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators: 10 yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world. 11 But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one no not to eat. 12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within? 13 But them that are without God judgeth. 14 Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person.	ac. according-as. wa. was sacrificed. wi. with, Gr. en.
10. John 17. 15. 11. 2 Thes. 3. 6-15. 13. Comp. Dent. 17. 2-7. a. καί.	6 DARE any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints? 2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? 3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? 4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.	a. And.
1. Mat. 18. 15-18. 2. Dan. 7. 22. Rev. 20. 4. w. κόσμον. m. κριτηρίων. 3. Jude 6.	6 DARE any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints? 2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? 3 Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? 4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in the church.	w. world, Gr. kosmos. is. is judged. m. matters of judgment.
	<p>CHAP. V. 1 So much as named, N<sup>3</sup>LP.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>ABCEFG. —Omit AS, NABCD<sup>1</sup>P. 4 1st Christ, N<sup>5</sup>B<sup>3</sup>EFGLP.—Omit ABD<sup>1</sup>. —Omit NABD<sup>1</sup>P. 5 Jesus, NL.—Omit E.—Add Christ, DE.—Our Lord Jesus Christ, AFGP. 7 Therefore, N<sup>3</sup>CLP.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>ABDEFG. For us, N<sup>3</sup>C<sup>3</sup>L.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>ABCEFG. —For you, P. 10 Yet, N<sup>5</sup>D<sup>3</sup>LP.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>ABCD<sup>1</sup>EPG. 12 Also, D(GR.)E(GR.)L.—Omit NABCEFG. 13 Therefore, D<sup>3</sup>EL.—Omit NABCD<sup>1</sup>FGP. CHAP. VI. 2 Do ye not, D<sup>3</sup>EL.—Or do ye not, NABCD<sup>1</sup>FGP.</p>	



A.D. 59 (63).  
u. πρὸς.  
t. διακρίναι.

<sup>5</sup> I speak <sup>u</sup>to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to <sup>t</sup>judge between his <sup>σ</sup>brethren?

u. unto.  
t. decide.

7. Mat. 5. 38-42; 18. 21-25.  
a. Ἠδὲ.  
i. μὲν.  
al. ὅλως.  
d. ἡττημα.  
h. κρίματα  
ἐχεε.

<sup>7</sup> <sup>a</sup>Now <sup>i</sup>therefore there is <sup>a</sup>utterly a <sup>d</sup>fault among you, because ye <sup>h</sup>go to law one with another. Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer yourselves to be defrauded?

a. Already.  
i. indeed.  
al. altogether.  
d. defect or shortcoming.  
h. have lawsuits.

9. Gal. 5. 19-21.  
Eph. 5. 5, 6.  
Rev. 22. 15.  
o. ἡ.  
11. Tit. 3. 3-7.

<sup>8</sup> Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren.

o. Or.

12. Rom. xiv. ch. viii.; 10. 23-33.  
u. ἐξουσια-  
σθήσομαι.  
by. ἰπό.

<sup>9</sup> <sup>o</sup>Know ye not that the **unrighteous** shall not inherit the kingdom of God? <sup>t</sup>Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, <sup>10</sup> nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. <sup>11</sup> And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified, in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our <sup>σ</sup>God.

a. were washed or washed yourselves.  
d. were sanctified.  
i. were justified.  
b. by Gr. en to.

b. ἐν τῷ.

14. Rom. 8. 11.  
t. δια.

<sup>12</sup> ALL things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power <sup>by</sup> of any.

u. under authority.  
by. by.

15. ch. 12. 12, 13.  
16. GEN. 2. 24.  
o. ἡ.  
f. εἰς.  
17. ch. 12. 13.

<sup>13</sup> Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but <sup>σ</sup>God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body.

br. bring-to-nought.

14. Rom. 8. 11.  
t. δια.

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>σ</sup>God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us <sup>t</sup>by His own <sup>σ</sup>power.

t. through or by.

15. ch. 12. 12, 13.  
16. GEN. 2. 24.  
o. ἡ.  
f. εἰς.  
17. ch. 12. 13.

<sup>15</sup> Know ye not that your <sup>σ</sup>bodies are the **members of Christ**? shall I then <sup>a</sup>take the members of <sup>σ</sup>Christ, and make them the members of a harlot? <sup>b</sup>God forbid. <sup>16</sup> What! know ye not that <sup>a</sup>he which is joined to a <sup>σ</sup>harlot is one body? "FOR <sup>σ</sup>TWO," saith He, "SHALL BE <sup>a</sup>ONE FLESH." <sup>17</sup> But <sup>a</sup>he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

b. By no means.  
o. Or.  
f. for.

15. ch. 12. 12, 13.  
16. GEN. 2. 24.  
o. ἡ.  
f. εἰς.  
17. ch. 12. 13.

<sup>18</sup> Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but <sup>a</sup>he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.

19. ch. 3. 16.  
2 Cor. 6. 16.  
i. ναός.  
f. ἀπό.

<sup>19</sup> What! know ye not that your <sup>σ</sup>body is the **temple** of the Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? <sup>20</sup> For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify <sup>σ</sup>God in your <sup>σ</sup>body, and in your <sup>σ</sup>spirit, which are <sup>σ</sup>God's.

i. inner temple.  
f. from.  
d. were bought.

20. Acts 20. 28.  
1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.

**7** NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2. Heb. 13. 4.  
b. διὰ τὰς.  
c. ἑκαστος.  
e. ἑκάστη.

<sup>2</sup> Nevertheless, to avoid fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

b. because of.  
c. each man.  
e. each woman.

a. ἐξουσιάζει.

<sup>3</sup> Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

a. authority.

<sup>4</sup> The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife. <sup>5</sup> Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to <sup>σ</sup>fasting and

<sup>5</sup> A wise man among you? no, not one that, <sup>18</sup>L.—<sup>19</sup>L. a wise man among you, omitting no, not one.—A omits v. 3-6.—One wise man among you, that, <sup>20</sup>ECGFP.  
<sup>7</sup> Therefore, <sup>2</sup>ABC<sup>2</sup>ELF.—Omit <sup>1</sup>BD<sup>1</sup>.—FG omit from v. 7-15. <sup>11</sup> JESUS, AD<sup>3</sup>L.—Add Christ, <sup>20</sup>ECGFP.  
<sup>20</sup> And in your spirit, which are God's, <sup>20</sup>CD<sup>2</sup>KLP.—Omit <sup>2</sup>ABC<sup>1</sup>BD<sup>1</sup>FG. CHAP. VII. <sup>1</sup> Unto me, ADEFGKLP.—Omit <sup>2</sup>BC. <sup>3</sup> Due benevolence, KL.—Her due, <sup>2</sup>ABCEDEFGPQ. <sup>5</sup> Fasting and, <sup>2</sup>KL.—Omit <sup>1</sup>ABCDEFGP.

<p>A.D. 59 (63). b. διὰ τήν. a. κατά. 7. Mat. 19. 11. 12. ch. 9. 5. e. ἕκαστος. f. χάρισμα. d. μὲν. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 14.</p>	<p>ⁱprayer; and 'come-together again, that *Satan 'tempt you not ⁱfor your incontinency. ⁶ But I-speak this ⁱby permission, and not ⁱof commandment. ⁷ For I-would that-all men 'were even as I-myself. But ⁱevery- man hath his-proper 'gift of God, one ⁱafter-this-manner, and another after-that. ⁸ I-say therefore to-the unmarried and ⁱwidows, It-is-good for-them if they-abide even as E. ⁹ But if they cannot contain, 'let-them-marry: for it-is better to-'marry than to-'burn.</p>	<p>b. because-of. a. according-to or by-way-of. e. each. f. free-gift. d. indeed.</p>
<p>10. Mat. 5. 32; 19. 6.</p>	<p>¹⁰ And unto-the ⁱmarried I-command, yet not E, but the Lord, ¹¹ Let not the wife depart from her husband: ¹¹ but and if she- 'depart, 'let-her-remain unmarried, or 'be-reconciled to-her-ⁱhus- band: and ¹²let not the husband put-away his wife.</p>	
<p>1. ἀφιέτω. b. ἐν.</p>	<p>¹² But to-the rest speak E, not the Lord: if any brother hath a wife that-believeth-not, and s̄he be-'pleased to-dwell with him, 'let him not ¹put her away. ¹³ And the woman which hath a hus- band that-believeth-not, and if he be-'pleased to-'dwell with her, 'let-her not leave him. ¹⁴ For the unbelieving *husband 'is-sancti- fied ⁱby the wife, and the unbelieving *wife 'is-sanctified ⁱby the husband: else 'were your *children unclean; but now are- they holy. ¹⁵ But if the unbelieving 'depart, 'let-him-depart. A *brother or a *sister 'is not under-bondage in ⁱsuch cases: but *God hath-called us ⁱto peace. ¹⁶ For what 'knowest-thou, O- wife, whether thou-'shalt-save thy 'husband? or 'how 'knowest -thou, O-man, whether thou-'shalt-save thy 'wife?</p>	<p>1. or leave her. -i. hath-been- sanctified. b. by, Gr. en. -i. hath-been- sanctified.</p>
<p>15. Rom. 12. 18. i. ἐν. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 1. w. τι. e. ἕκαστω.</p>	<p>¹⁷ But as *God hath distributed to ⁱevery-man, as the Lord hath called ⁱevery-one, so 'let-him-walk. And so ordain-I in all ⁱchurches. ¹⁸ 'Is any man called ⁱbeing-circumcised? 'let-him not become-uncircumcised. 'Is any called in uncircumcision? 'let-him not be-circumcised. ¹⁹ *Circumcision is nothing, and *un- circumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of -God. ²⁰ 'Let ⁱevery-man abide in the-same calling wherein he- was-called. ²¹ 'Art-thou-called being a ⁱservant? 'care not for- it: but ⁱif thou-'mayest 'be-made free, 'use it rather. ²² For he -that 'is-called in the Lord, being a ⁱservant, is the Lord's ⁱfree- man: likewise also he-that 'is-called, being free, is Christ's ⁱser- vant.</p>	<p>i. in. w. what. e. each. -I. Was-any. -I. Was-any.</p>
<p>b. δοῦλος. a. καί. f. ἀπελεύθε- ρος.</p>	<p>²³ Ye-'are-bought with-a-price; beⁱ not ye the ⁱservants of- men. ²⁴ Brethren, 'let ⁱevery-man, wherein he-'is-called, therein 'abide with *God.</p>	<p>-A. Wert-thou- called. b. bondservant. a. and or also. f. freedman.</p>
<p>23. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. c. γίνεσθε. bo. δοῦλοι.</p>	<p>²⁵ NOW concerning *virgins I-have no commandment of-the -Lord: yet I-give my judgment, as ⁱone-that-hath-obtained- mercy °of the Lord to-'be faithful. ²⁶ I-suppose therefore that- this is good for the ⁱpresent ⁱdistress, I say, that it is good for-a -man so 'to-be. ²⁷ 'Art-thou-bound unto-a-wife? 'seek not to- be-loosed. 'Art-thou-loosed from a wife? 'seek not a wife. ²⁸ But and if thou-'marry, thou-'hast not sinned: and if a *virgin 'marry, she-'hath not sinned. Nevertheless *such shall-have trouble in-the flesh: but E spare you.</p>	<p>-a.were.bought. c. become. bo. bondserv- ants. e. each. -i. was.called.</p>
<p>o. ἐπό. n. ἀνάγκη.</p>	<p>²⁹ But this I-say, brethren, the time is ⁱshort: it remaineth, that both ⁱthey-that have wives 'be as ⁱthough-they-had none; ³⁰ and ⁱthey-that weep, as ⁱthough-they-wept not; and ⁱthey- that rejoice, as ⁱthough-they-rejoiced not; and ⁱthey-that buy,</p>	<p>o. of, Gr. hupo. n. necessity.</p>
<p>29. Rom. 13. 11, 12. Heb. 10. 37.</p>	<p>⁵ Come together, KLP.—Be together, NABCD EFG. ⁷ For, N⁸BD²KLP.—But, N¹ACD¹FG. ¹³ Him, KLP.—Her husband, NABCD EFGQ. ¹⁴ By the husband, N⁸D³KL.—In the brother, N¹ABCD¹EFGP. ¹⁷ God, Lord, KL.—Transposed NABCD EFG. ²² Also, KL.—Omit NABP.—And likewise also, DEFG.</p>	



A.D. 59 (63).  
31. 1 Tim. 6.  
17-19.  
w. κόσμος.  
u. καταχρώμε-  
νοι.

κτ. εἶναι.  
a. ἀμερίμους.

z. εὐσχημον.

u. ἀσχημονεῖν.  
v. παρθένον.  
h. ἡ.

a. ἐξουσίαν.  
o. ἑαυτοῦ.  
v. παρθένον.

39. 2 Cor. 6. 14.  
m. κοιμηθῇ.  
40. ch. 14. 37.

1. Rom. xiv.  
ch. 10. 23-33.

1. ἀγάπη.  
b. οἰκοδομεῖ.  
a. καθώς.  
by. ἑαυτοῦ.

a. καί.  
o. ἐπὶ.

f. εἰς αὐτόν.  
t. διὰ.

as <sup>1</sup>though they possessed not; <sup>31</sup> and <sup>2</sup>they that use this <sup>w</sup>world, as not <sup>u</sup>abusing it: for the fashion of this <sup>w</sup>world passeth away.

<sup>32</sup> But I <sup>1</sup>would have you <sup>1</sup>without <sup>a</sup>carefulness. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he <sup>1</sup>may please the Lord: <sup>33</sup> but he that <sup>1</sup>is married careth for the things that are of the <sup>w</sup>world, how he <sup>1</sup>may please his <sup>w</sup>wife. <sup>34</sup> There <sup>1</sup>is difference also between a <sup>w</sup>wife and a <sup>w</sup>virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she <sup>1</sup>may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she <sup>1</sup>that <sup>1</sup>is married careth for the things of the <sup>w</sup>world, how she <sup>1</sup>may please her <sup>w</sup>husband. <sup>35</sup> And this I speak for <sup>1</sup>your own profit; not that I <sup>1</sup>may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is <sup>1</sup>comely, and that ye <sup>1</sup>may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

<sup>36</sup> But if any *man* <sup>1</sup>think that he <sup>1</sup>behaveth himself <sup>u</sup>uncomely toward his <sup>v</sup>virgin, if <sup>1</sup>she pass the flower of <sup>h</sup>her age, and need so require, <sup>1</sup>let him do what he <sup>1</sup>will, he sinneth not: <sup>1</sup>let them marry.

<sup>37</sup> Nevertheless he that <sup>1</sup>standeth stedfast in his <sup>w</sup>heart, having no necessity, but hath <sup>a</sup>power over <sup>o</sup>his own will, and hath so decreed in his <sup>w</sup>heart that he <sup>1</sup>will keep <sup>h</sup>his <sup>v</sup>virgin, doeth well.

<sup>38</sup> So then <sup>2</sup>he that giveth <sup>h</sup>her in marriage doeth well; but <sup>2</sup>he that giveth <sup>h</sup>her not in marriage doeth better.

<sup>39</sup> The wife <sup>1</sup>is bound by the law as long as her <sup>w</sup>husband liveth; but if her <sup>w</sup>husband <sup>m</sup>be dead, she is at liberty to <sup>1</sup>be married to whom she <sup>1</sup>will; only in the Lord. <sup>40</sup> But she is happier if she so <sup>1</sup>abide, after <sup>1</sup>my judgment; and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

**S** NOW as touching <sup>o</sup>things offered unto idols, we <sup>1</sup>know that we all have knowledge.

<sup>1</sup>Knowledge puffeth up, but <sup>1</sup>charity <sup>1</sup>edifieth. <sup>2</sup> And if any *man* <sup>1</sup>think that he <sup>1</sup>knoweth anything, he <sup>1</sup>knoweth nothing yet <sup>a</sup>as he ought to <sup>1</sup>know.

<sup>3</sup> But if any *man* <sup>1</sup>love <sup>o</sup>God, the same <sup>1</sup>is known <sup>by</sup> of Him.

<sup>4</sup> As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we <sup>1</sup>know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one. <sup>5</sup> For <sup>a</sup>though there be <sup>1</sup>that are called gods, whether in heaven or <sup>o</sup>in <sup>o</sup>earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,) <sup>6</sup> but to us there is but **one God**, the Father, of whom are <sup>w</sup>all things, and <sup>w</sup>in Him; and **one Lord** Jesus Christ, <sup>1</sup>by whom are <sup>w</sup>all things, and <sup>w</sup>in Him.

<sup>7</sup> Howbeit there is not in <sup>1</sup>every man that knowledge: for some with <sup>w</sup>conscience of the idol unto this hour eat it as a thing offered unto an idol; and their <sup>w</sup>conscience being weak <sup>1</sup>is defiled.

<sup>8</sup> But meat commendeth us not to <sup>w</sup>God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.

<sup>31</sup> Use this world, <sup>8</sup>DE(FG)KLP.—Use the world, <sup>8</sup>AB. <sup>37</sup> Decreed in his heart, DEFGKL.—Decreed in his own heart, SABP. <sup>38</sup> Giveth her in marriage, KL.—Giveth his own virgin in marriage, SABDEP. But, <sup>8</sup>KLP.—And, <sup>8</sup>ABDEFG. Doeth better, DEFGKLP.—Shall do better, SAB. <sup>39</sup> By the law, <sup>8</sup>D<sup>2</sup>EFGLP.—Omit <sup>8</sup>ABD<sup>1</sup>EP. —By marriage, K. CHAP. VIII. <sup>2</sup> And, DEFGKL.—Omit SABP. Nothing, D<sup>2</sup>EKL.—It not, SABL<sup>1</sup>FGP. <sup>4</sup> None other, <sup>8</sup>KL.—No, <sup>8</sup>ABDEFGP. <sup>7</sup> With conscience of, <sup>8</sup>DEFGKL.—Through habituation to, <sup>8</sup>ABP.—K omits from for some to end of v. 11. <sup>8</sup> Commendeth us not, <sup>8</sup>DE(FG)LP.—Will not commend us, <sup>8</sup>AB. For, DEFGP.—Omit SAB. Neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse, <sup>8</sup>DEFGP.—Neither, if we eat not, are we the worse; neither, if we eat, are we the better, <sup>8</sup>AB.

w. world, Gr. kosmos.  
u. or using-to-the-utmost.  
κτ. to-be.  
a. anxiety.

s. seemly.

u. unseemly.  
v. or virginity, see Rev. 14. 4, and v. 26.  
h. or he.  
h. or his.

a. authority.  
o. his-own.  
v. or virginity.

m. may-have-fallen-asleep.

1. love.  
b. buildeth-up.

a. according-as.  
by. by.

a. also.  
o. on.

f. for Him.  
t. through.

<p>A.D. 59 (63). a. ἡ ἐξουσία. r. κατακέμεινον. b. οἰκοδομηθήσεται.</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> But <sup>1</sup>take heed lest by any means this <sup>a</sup>liberty of yours <sup>1</sup>become a stumblingblock to <sup>x</sup>them that are weak. <sup>10</sup> For if any <i>man</i> <sup>1</sup>see thee <sup>1</sup>which hast knowledge <sup>1</sup>sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not the conscience of him which <sup>1</sup>is weak <sup>1</sup>be <sup>1</sup>emboldened to <sup>1</sup>eat those things which are offered to idols; <sup>11</sup> and through <sup>x</sup>thy knowledge shall <sup>x</sup>the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died? <sup>12</sup> But <sup>1</sup>when ye sin so against the brethren, and <sup>1</sup>wound their <sup>1</sup>weak <sup>1</sup>conscience, ye <sup>1</sup>sin against Christ.</p>	<p>a. <sup>a</sup>authority. r. reclining at table. b. built-up.</p>
<p>s. σκανδαλίζει. f. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> Wherefore, if meat <sup>1</sup>make my <sup>1</sup>brother to <sup>s</sup>offend, I <sup>1</sup>will eat no flesh <sup>f</sup>while the world standeth, lest I <sup>1</sup>make my <sup>1</sup>brother to <sup>s</sup>offend.</p>	<p>s. stumble. f. for ever or to the age.</p>
<p>I. Acts 22. 14, 15.</p>	<p><b>9</b> AM-I not an apostle? am-I not free? have-I not seen Jesus Christ our <sup>1</sup>Lord? are not <sup>1</sup>ye my <sup>x</sup>work in the Lord? <sup>2</sup> If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of <sup>σ</sup>mine apostleship are <sup>1</sup>ye in the Lord.</p>	
<p>a. ἐξουσίαν. o. ἐκ.</p>	<p><sup>3</sup> <sup>x</sup>Mine answer to <sup>x</sup>them that do examine me is this, <sup>4</sup> Have we not <sup>a</sup>power to <sup>1</sup>eat and to <sup>1</sup>drink? <sup>5</sup> Have we not <sup>a</sup>power to <sup>1</sup>lead about a sister, a wife, as well as <sup>x</sup>other apostles, and <i>as</i> the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? <sup>6</sup> Or <sup>x</sup> only and Barnabas, have not we <sup>a</sup>power <sup>σ</sup>to <sup>1</sup>forbear working? <sup>7</sup> Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not <sup>ο</sup>of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not <sup>ο</sup>of the milk of the flock?</p>	<p>a. <sup>a</sup>authority or right. o. of, Gr. ek.</p>
<p>9. DEUT. 25. 4. 1 Tim. 5. 18.</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> Say-I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also? <sup>9</sup> For it <sup>1</sup>is written in the law of Moses, "THOU <sup>1</sup>SHALT NOT MUZZLE the mouth of the ox <sup>1</sup>THAT TREADETH OUT the corn." Doth <sup>x</sup>God take care for <sup>σ</sup>oxen?</p>	
<p>10. 2 Tim. 3. 16.</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> Or saith He <i>it</i> altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, <i>this</i> <sup>1</sup>is written: that <sup>x</sup>he that plougheth should <sup>1</sup>plough in hope; and that <sup>x</sup>he that thresheth in hope should <sup>1</sup>be partaker of his <sup>σ</sup>hope.</p>	<p><sup>f</sup>. was written.</p>
<p>11. Rom. 15. 27. Gal. 6. 6.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> If <sup>1</sup>we <sup>1</sup>have sown unto you <sup>1</sup>spiritual things, <i>is it</i> a great thing if <sup>1</sup>we <sup>1</sup>shall reap your <sup>1</sup>carnal things?</p>	<p><sup>h</sup>. sowed.</p>
<p>12. 2 Cor. 11. 9. b. στέγομεν. g. ἐγκοπὴν τινα δίδμεν.</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> If others be partakers of <i>this</i> <sup>a</sup>power over you, are not <sup>1</sup>we rather? Nevertheless we <sup>1</sup>have not used this <sup>x</sup>a power; but <sup>b</sup> suffer all things, lest we <sup>1</sup>should <sup>s</sup>hinder the gospel of <sup>σ</sup>Christ.</p>	<p><sup>h</sup>. did not use. <sup>b</sup>. or bear. g. give any hindrance to.</p>
<p>13. Nu. 18. 1-15. l. ἐργαζόμενοι. s. τὰ ἱερά. f. ἐσθίουσιν. ou. ἱεροῦ.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> Do ye not <sup>1</sup>know that <sup>x</sup>they which <sup>1</sup>minister about <sup>s</sup>holy things <sup>1</sup>live of the things <sup>ο</sup>of the <sup>ou</sup>temple? and <sup>x</sup>they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar? <sup>14</sup> Even so <i>hath</i> the Lord ordained that <sup>x</sup>they which preach the gospel <sup>1</sup>should live <sup>ο</sup>of the gospel.</p>	<p>l. labour. s. the sacred or temple things. f. feed. ou. outer temple.</p>
<p>14. Mat. 10. 9. 10. Luke 10. 7. i. ἐν ἐμοί.</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> But <sup>x</sup> I have used none of these things: neither <sup>1</sup>have I written these things, that it <sup>1</sup>should be so <sup>1</sup>done unto me: for <i>it</i> were better for me to <sup>1</sup>die, than that any <i>man</i> <sup>1</sup>should make my <sup>1</sup>glorying void.</p>	<p>i. in my case.</p>
<p>16. Luke 17. 10. e. εὐαγγελίζωμαι. 17. ch. 3. 8; 4. 1. Gal. 2. 7. Col. 1. 25. h. μισθόν. s. οἰκονομίαν.</p>	<p><sup>16</sup> For though I <sup>e</sup> preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I <sup>e</sup> preach not the gospel! <sup>17</sup> For if I do this thing willingly, I have <sup>h</sup>a reward: but if against my will, a <sup>s</sup>dispensation of the gospel <sup>1</sup>is committed unto me.</p>	<p>e. evangelize or announce glad tidings. h. or hire. s. stewardship. i. I have been entrusted with.</p>
	<p><sup>11</sup> The weak brother perish, for, <sup>κ</sup>LP.—The weak one perish, the brother for, <sup>κ</sup>ABD EFG. CHAP. IX. <sup>1</sup> Apostle, free, DEFGKL.—Transposed NABP. Jesus Christ, DEKLP.—Omit Christ, NAB.—Christ Jesus, FG. <sup>10</sup> And that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope, <sup>κ</sup>LP<sup>2</sup>EKL.—And that he that thresheth should partake of his hope, <sup>D</sup>FG.—And he that thresheth in hope of partaking, <sup>κ</sup>ABCP. <sup>16</sup> Yea, woe, <sup>κ</sup>KL.—For woe, <sup>κ</sup>ABCEDEFGP.</p>	



A.D. 59 (63).	18 What is my <sup>x</sup> <sup>h</sup> reward then? <i>Verily</i> that, <sup>4</sup> when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of <sup>c</sup> Christ without charge, that I <sup>1</sup> abuse not my <sup>2a</sup> power in the gospel.	h. or hire.
b. ἐδούλωσα. 20. Acts 16. 3; 21. 20-26.	19 For <sup>4</sup> though I be free from all men, yet have I made myself <sup>b</sup> servant unto all, that I might gain the more. 20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law; 21 to them that are without law as without law, (being not without law to God, but <sup>u</sup> under the law, to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law. 22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: I am made <sup>2a</sup> all things to <sup>2a</sup> all men, that I might by all means save some. 23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be <sup>c</sup> partaker thereof with you.	a. or authority. b. bondservant.
21. Gal. 2. 3-5, 11-21. u. ἐννομος.	24 <sup>2a</sup> Know ye not that <sup>2a</sup> they which run in a race run <sup>2a</sup> all, but one receiveth the prize? So <sup>2a</sup> run, that ye may obtain. 25 And every man <sup>2a</sup> that striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now <sup>2a</sup> they <sup>2a</sup> do it to <sup>2a</sup> obtain a corruptible <sup>2a</sup> crown; but we an incorruptible.	u. under law or in-law.
c. γένωμαί. f. συγκοινωνός.	26 <sup>2a</sup> For therefore so run, not as uncertainly; so <sup>2a</sup> fight I, not as <sup>2a</sup> one that beateth the air: 27 but <sup>2a</sup> I keep under my <sup>2a</sup> body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, <sup>2a</sup> when I have preached to others, I myself <sup>2a</sup> should be <sup>2a</sup> cast away.	-a. have been made. c. become. f. fellow-partaker.
21. Phil. 3. 13, 14. Heb. 12. 1-3. 2 Tim. 4. 7, 8.	28 <sup>2a</sup> Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand. 29 Neither let us tempt <sup>2a</sup> Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed <sup>2a</sup> by of <sup>2a</sup> serpents.	i. indeed.
a. μέν. re. λάβωσιν. v. στέφανον. b. πυκτεύω. bu. ὑποπιᾶζω.	29 <sup>2a</sup> Neither let us tempt <sup>2a</sup> Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed <sup>2a</sup> by of <sup>2a</sup> serpents.	re. receive. v. victor's crown. b. box. +o. beating air. bu. I buffet.
c. γένωμαί. v. ἀδόκιμος.	30 <sup>2a</sup> Neither let us tempt <sup>2a</sup> Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed <sup>2a</sup> by of <sup>2a</sup> serpents.	c. become. r. rejected or not-approved on trial.
1. Ex. 13. 21; 14. 22.	10 MOREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our <sup>2a</sup> fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; 2 and were all baptized unto <sup>2a</sup> Moses in the cloud and in the sea; 3 and did all eat the same spiritual meat; 4 and did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that <sup>2a</sup> Rock was <sup>2a</sup> Christ.	u. unto, Gr. eis.
u. εἰς. 3. Ex. 16. 35. 4. Ex. 17. 1-6.	5 But <sup>2a</sup> with <sup>2a</sup> many of them <sup>2a</sup> God was not well-pleased: for they were <sup>2a</sup> overthrown in the wilderness. 6 Now these things were our <sup>2a</sup> examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted. 7 Neither <sup>2a</sup> be ye idolaters, as were some of them; as it is written, "THE PEOPLE SAT DOWN TO EAT AND DRINK, AND ROSE UP TO PLAY."	w. with, Gr. en tois. g. the greater part. s. strewn along.
5. Nu. 26. 64, 65. w. ἐν τοῖς. g. τοῖς πλεόονσιν. s. κατεστρώθησαν.	8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand. 9 Neither let us tempt <sup>2a</sup> Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed <sup>2a</sup> by of <sup>2a</sup> serpents.	b. became. t. types.
6. Num. 11. 4, 33, 34. b. ἐγενήθησαν. t. τύποι. a. καθώς.	10 Neither <sup>2a</sup> murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed <sup>2a</sup> by of the destroyer.	a. according-as. c. become-ye.
7. Ex. 32. 1-6. Sept.	11 Now all these things happened unto them for <sup>2a</sup> ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the <sup>2a</sup> world are come. 12 Wherefore let <sup>2a</sup> him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall.	by. by.
c. γίνεσθε. 8. Num. 25. 1-9. by. ὑπό.	13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but <sup>2a</sup> God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.	-h. were happening. -a. were written.
10. Num. 14. 2, 29. 11. Rom. 15. 4. ag. αἰώνων. ar. κατήντησεν.	14 Of Christ.—Of the Christ, D <sup>2</sup> E(Gr.)FGKLP.—Omit NABCD <sup>1</sup> . 20 As under the law, D(Gr.) <sup>2</sup> (?)K.—Add not being myself under law, NABCEFGP.—L omits from gain the Jews to end of verse. 23 As, N <sup>3</sup> CD(Gr.)E(Gr.)FGKLP.—Omit N <sup>1</sup> AB. 23 This, KL.—All things, NABCEFGP. CHAP. X. 1 Moreover, N <sup>3</sup> KL.—For, N <sup>1</sup> ABCEFGP.	ag. ages. ar. arrived.
13. 2 Thes. 3. 3. 2 Pet. 2. 9.	15 Christ.—The Christ, DEFGKL.—God, A.—The Lord, NBP. Also, D <sup>2</sup> EKL.—Omit NABCD <sup>1</sup> FGP. 10 Also, KL.—Omit NABCEFGP. 11 All, NCD(Gr.)E(Gr.)FGKLP.—Omit AB.	-w. the way.

<p>A.D. 59 (63). p. φρονίμοις. 16. Mat. 26. 26-28. πα. κοινωνία. 17. ch. 12. 12, 13.</p>	<p>14 WHEREFORE, my <i>dearly</i> beloved, 'flee from <sup>σ</sup>idolatry. 15 I speak as to <sup>ρ</sup>wise men; 'judge ye what I say. 16 The <b>cup</b> of <sup>σ</sup>blessing which we bless, is it not <i>the</i> <sup>ρ</sup>communion of the blood of <sup>σ</sup>Christ? The <b>bread</b> which we break, is it not <i>the</i> <sup>ρ</sup>communion of the body of <sup>σ</sup>Christ? 17 For we <i>being</i> <sup>*</sup>many are one bread, and one body: for we are <sup>*</sup>all partakers of <i>that</i> <sup>σ</sup>one bread.</p>	<p>p. or prudent. pa. or participation.</p>
<p>18. Deut. 12. 27. f. κοινωνοί.</p>	<p>18 'Behold 'Israel after <i>the</i> flesh: are not <sup>*</sup>they-which eat of the sacrifices <sup>ρ</sup>partakers of the altar?</p>	<p>f. fellow-partakers.</p>
<p>20. DEUT. 32. 17. d. δαίμονιους. b. κοινωνούς. 21. Deut. 32. 37, 38. 22. Ex. 34. 14, 15. DEUT. 32. 16, 21. AO. ἡ. 23. Rom. xiv. ch. viii. n. μηδείς. c. ἕκαστος.</p>	<p>19 What say I then? that <i>the</i> idol is any-thing, or that-which-is-offered-in-sacrifice-to-idols is any-thing? 20 But I say, that <i>the</i> things-which the Gentiles sacrifice, "THEY-SACRIFICE TO-<sup>d</sup>DEVILS, AND NOT TO-GOD:" and I would not that-ye should-<sup>b</sup>have fellowship with <sup>d</sup>devils. 21 Ye cannot drink <i>the</i> cup of <i>the</i>-Lord, and <i>the</i> cup of <sup>d</sup>devils: ye cannot be-partakers of <i>the</i>-Lord's table, and of <i>the</i>-table of <sup>d</sup>devils. 22 <sup>Λ</sup>ο Do-we-"PROVOKE <i>the</i> <sup>J</sup>LORD TO-JEALOUSY?" are-we stronger than-He? 23 All-things are-lawful for-me, but all-things are not expedient: all-things are-lawful for-me, but all-things edify not. 24 'Let <sup>n</sup>no-man seek <sup>his</sup>own, but <sup>e</sup>every man <sup>σ</sup>another's <sup>w</sup>wealth. 25 Whatsoever <sup>τ</sup>is-sold in <i>the</i> shambles, <i>that</i> 'eat, asking no question for <sup>τ</sup>conscience sake: 26 for "THE EARTH <i>is</i> <sup>J</sup>THE LORD'S, AND THE FULNESS THEREOF."</p>	<p>d. demons. b. become partakers. ΛO. Or. J. Jehovah. n. no-one. e. each. w. <i>welfare</i>.</p>
<p>26. Ps. 24. 1.</p>	<p>25 Whatsoever <sup>τ</sup>is-sold in <i>the</i> shambles, <i>that</i> 'eat, asking no question for <sup>τ</sup>conscience sake: 26 for "THE EARTH <i>is</i> <sup>J</sup>THE LORD'S, AND THE FULNESS THEREOF."</p>	<p>J. Heb. Jehovah's.</p>
<p>28. Ps. 24. 1. Ab. δέ. By. ὑπό. 30. 1 Tim. 4. 3-5. w. χάριτι.</p>	<p>27 If <sup>any</sup> of-them-that believe-not 'bid you <i>to a feast</i>, and ye-be-disposed to-'go; whatsoever <sup>τ</sup>is-set-before you, 'eat, asking no question for <sup>τ</sup>conscience sake. 28 But if any <i>man</i> <sup>say</sup> unto-you, "This is offered-in-sacrifice-unto-idols," 'eat not for <sup>his</sup>sake that <sup>τ</sup>shewed <i>it</i>, and for <sup>τ</sup>conscience sake: for "THE EARTH <i>is</i> <sup>J</sup>THE LORD'S, AND THE FULNESS THEREOF:" 29 <sup>Ab</sup> conscience, I say, not <sup>τ</sup>thine-own, but <sup>τ</sup>of-the other: for why is my <sup>*</sup>liberty judged <sup>by</sup>of another <i>man's</i> conscience? 30 For if <sup>ε</sup>by-grace be-a-partaker, why am-I evil-spoken-of for that-for-which <sup>ε</sup>give-thanks?</p>	<p>Ab. but. by. by. w. with-thanks-giving.</p>
<p>31. Col. 3. 17. be. γίνεσθε. o. ἀπρόσκοποι. Ab. κἀγώ.</p>	<p>31 Whether therefore ye-'eat, or 'drink, or whatsoever ye-'do, 'do <sup>=</sup>all <i>to the</i> glory of-God. 32 <sup>be</sup>'Give none <sup>ο</sup>offence, neither to <i>the</i>-Jews, nor to <i>the</i>-Gentiles, nor to the church of <sup>σ</sup>God: 33 even-as <sup>ε</sup>please <sup>=</sup>all <i>men</i> in-<sup>=</sup>all <i>things</i>, not seeking <sup>τ</sup>mine-own profit, but the <i>profit</i> of-<sup>σ</sup>many, that they-'may-be-saved.</p>	<p>be. Become not. o. occasions-of-stumbling. Ab. also.</p>
<p>i. Μιμηταί. t. παραδόσεις. a. καθώς. 3. Eph. 5. 22-24.</p>	<p>11 'BE-ye <sup>i</sup>followers of-me, even-as <sup>ε</sup>also <i>am</i> of-Christ. 2 NOW I-praise you, brethren, that ye-'remember me in-all-things, and 'keep the <sup>ο</sup>ordinances, <sup>a</sup>as I-delivered <i>them</i> to-you. 3 But I-'would-have you <sup>κ</sup>know, that the head of-every man is <sup>*</sup>Christ; and <i>the</i> head of <i>the</i>-woman <i>is</i> the man; and <i>the</i> head of <i>-Christ is</i> <sup>*</sup>God.</p>	<p>i. imitators. r. have-remembered. t. traditions. a. according-as.</p>
<p>7. Gen. 1. 27.</p>	<p>4 Every man praying or prophesying, having <i>his</i> <b>head covered</b>, dishonoureth his 'head. 5 But every woman <sup>κ</sup>that-prayeth or <sup>κ</sup>prophesieth with <i>her</i> <sup>κ</sup>head uncovered dishonoureth <i>her</i> 'head: for that-is even all one as-if she <sup>κ</sup>were-shaven. 6 For if <i>the</i> woman 'be not covered, 'let-her also be-shorn: but if <i>it be</i> a shame for-a-woman <sup>*</sup>to-'be-shorn or shaven, 'let-her-be-covered. 7 For a man indeed ought not to-'cover <i>his</i> 'head, <sup>κ</sup>forasmuch-</p>	

23 1st For me, N<sup>3</sup>C<sup>3</sup>HKL.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>ABCDEFGP. 2nd For me, N<sup>3</sup>HKL.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>ABCDE.  
—Omit all things are lawful for me, but all things edify not, &c. 23 Unto idols,  
CDEFGKLP.—Omit NABH. For the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof, H<sup>2</sup>  
KL.—Omit NABCDEFH<sup>1</sup>P. CHAP. XI. 2 Brethren, DEFGKL.—Omit NABCP.



<p>A.D. 59 (63). S. Gen. 2. 18-23. o. ἐκ. on. διὰ with acc. a. ἐξουσίαν.</p>	<p>as <i>he</i> is the image and glory of <i>God</i>: but <i>the</i> woman is the glory of <i>the</i> man. <sup>8</sup> For <i>the</i> man is not °of <i>the</i> woman; but <i>the</i> woman °of <i>the</i> man. <sup>9</sup> Neither was <i>the</i> man created °on for <i>the</i> woman; but <i>the</i> woman °on for <i>the</i> man. <sup>10</sup> For this cause ought <i>the</i> woman to have °power on <i>her</i> °head because of <i>the</i> angels. <sup>11</sup> Nevertheless neither <i>is</i> <i>the</i> man without <i>the</i> woman, neither <i>the</i> woman without <i>the</i> man, in <i>the</i> Lord. <sup>12</sup> For as <i>the</i> woman is °of <i>the</i> man, even so <i>is</i> <i>the</i> man also °th by <i>the</i> woman; but °all things °of °God.</p>	<p>o. of, Gr. ek. on. on-account-of. a. authority or sign of being under authority. th. through.</p>
<p>o. ἡ. i. μέν. l. κόμη.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman 'pray unto °God uncovered? <sup>14</sup> °Doth not even °nature itself teach you, that, if a man °have long hair, it is a shame unto him? <sup>15</sup> But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her °hair 'is given her for a covering. <sup>16</sup> But if any man seem to be contentions, we have no such custom, neither the churches of °God.</p>	<p>o. Or. i. indeed. l. long-hair. i. hath been given.</p>
<p>s. σχίσματα. se. αἵρέσεις.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> NOW in this °that I declare unto you I praise you not, that ye 'come together not for the better, but for the worse. <sup>18</sup> For first of all, °when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be °divisions among you, and I partly believe it. <sup>19</sup> For there must be also °heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.</p>	<p>s. or schisms. se. or sects.</p>
<p>e. ἕκαστος. i. μέν.</p>	<p><sup>20</sup> When ye come together therefore into one place, <i>this</i> is not to °eat the Lord's supper. <sup>21</sup> For in °eating °every one taketh before other °his own supper: and one °is hungry, and another is drunken. <sup>22</sup> What? have ye not houses to °eat and to °drink in? or °despise ye the church of °God, and °shame °them that have not? What °shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you not.</p>	<p>e. each. i. indeed.</p>
<p>23. Mat. 26. 26-29. Mark 14. 22-25. Luke 22. 19, 20. f. ἀπό. in. ἐν. i. εἰς. c. διαθήκη. 26. John 14. 3. p. καταγγέλλετε. or. ἡ.</p>	<p><sup>23</sup> For <i>He</i> [have] received °of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus °in the same night in which He °was betrayed took bread: <sup>24</sup> and °when He had given thanks, He brake it, and said, "Take, °eat: this is My °body, °which is broken for you: this 'do 'in °remembrance of Me." <sup>25</sup> After the same manner also He took the cup, when He had supped, saying, "This °cup is the new °testament in °My blood: this 'do ye, as oft as ye °drink it, 'in °remembrance of Me." <sup>26</sup> For as often as ye °eat this °bread, and °drink this °cup, ye °do shew the Lord's °death till He °come.</p>	<p>f. from. in. in. i. in, Gr. eis. c. covenant. p. proclaim. or. or.</p>
<p>j. κρίμα.</p>	<p><sup>27</sup> Wherefore, whosoever °shall eat this °bread, °and °drink this °cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. <sup>28</sup> But °let a man examine himself, and so °let him eat of that °bread, and °drink of that °cup. <sup>29</sup> For °he that eateth and °drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh °damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's °body.</p>	<p>j. judgment.</p>
<p>a. κοιμῶνται. b. ὑπό.</p>	<p><sup>30</sup> For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many °sleep. <sup>31</sup> For if we °would judge ourselves, we °should not be judged. <sup>32</sup> But °when we are judged, we are chastened °of the Lord, that we °should not be condemned with the world. <sup>33</sup> Wherefore, my brethren, °when ye come together to °eat, tarry one for another. <sup>34</sup> And if any man °hunger, °let him eat</p>	<p>a. are fallen asleep, Gr. koimōntai. w. were judging. b. by.</p>
	<p><sup>11</sup> Man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, B<sup>2</sup>KL.—Woman without the man, neither the man without the woman, NA<sup>2</sup>CD<sup>1</sup>EF<sup>2</sup>GHP. <sup>24</sup> Take, eat, C<sup>2</sup>KLP.—Omit NA<sup>2</sup>BC<sup>1</sup>DEFG. Broken, N<sup>2</sup>C<sup>3</sup>D<sup>2</sup>EF<sup>2</sup>GKLP.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>ABC<sup>1</sup>. <sup>26</sup> This cup, N<sup>2</sup>C<sup>3</sup>D<sup>2</sup>EKLP.—The cup, N<sup>1</sup>ABC<sup>1</sup>D<sup>1</sup>FG. <sup>27</sup> This bread, KLP.—The bread, NA<sup>2</sup>CD<sup>1</sup>EF<sup>2</sup>G. And drink, A.—Or drink, NBCDEFGKLP. <sup>29</sup> Unworthily, N<sup>2</sup>C<sup>3</sup>DEFGKLP.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>ABC<sup>1</sup>. Lord's, N<sup>2</sup>C<sup>3</sup>DEFGKLP.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>ABC<sup>1</sup>. <sup>31</sup> For, N<sup>2</sup>C<sup>3</sup>EKL.—But, N<sup>1</sup>ABDEFG. <sup>34</sup> And if, N<sup>2</sup>D<sup>2</sup>EKLP.—Omit and, N<sup>1</sup>ABC<sup>1</sup>D<sup>1</sup>FG.</p>	

A.D. (59) 63.  
j. κρίμα.

at home: that ye-'come not together unto <sup>j</sup>condemnation. And <sup>j</sup>judgment.  
the <sup>=</sup>rest will-I-set-in-order when I-'come.

**12** NOW concerning <sup>=</sup>spiritual gifts, brethren, I-'would not have you ignorant.

<sup>2</sup> Ye-'know that ye-'were Gentiles, <sup>4</sup>carried-away unto *these* 'dumb 'idols, even-as ye-'were-led.

<sup>3</sup> Wherefore I-give you to-understand, that <sup>n</sup>no-man speaking <sup>b</sup>by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus <sup>an</sup>accursed: and *that* <sup>n</sup>no-man <sup>c</sup>'can <sup>o</sup>'say *that Jesus is the Lord*, but <sup>b</sup>by the Holy <sup>s</sup>Ghost.

<sup>4</sup> Now there-are **diversities of <sup>f</sup>gifts**, but the same **Spirit**.

<sup>5</sup> And there-are differences of-<sup>m</sup>administrations, but the same **Lord**.

<sup>6</sup> And there-are diversities of-operations, but it-is the same **God** <sup>x</sup>which <sup>o</sup>'worketh <sup>=</sup>all in <sup>=</sup>all.

<sup>7</sup> But the manifestation of the Spirit is-given to-<sup>e</sup>every man <sup>u</sup>to <sup>mu</sup>'profit-withal. <sup>8</sup> For to-one <sup>a</sup>is-given <sup>t</sup>'by the Spirit *the* word of-wisdom; <sup>a</sup>to-another *the* word of-knowledge <sup>a</sup>by the same Spirit; <sup>9</sup> <sup>a</sup>to-another faith <sup>b</sup>by the same Spirit; <sup>a</sup>to-another *the* <sup>f</sup>gifts of-<sup>=</sup>healing <sup>b</sup>by the same Spirit; <sup>10</sup> <sup>a</sup>to-another *the* working of-miracles; <sup>a</sup>to-another prophecy; <sup>a</sup>to-another discerning of-spirits; <sup>a</sup>to-another *divers* kinds of-tongues; <sup>a</sup>to-another *the* interpretation of-tongues: <sup>11</sup> but all these <sup>o</sup>'worketh *that* <sup>x</sup>one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to-<sup>e</sup>every man severally <sup>ac</sup>as He-'will.

<sup>12</sup> FOR <sup>ev</sup>as the **body** is **one**, and hath many members, and all the members of-*that*-<sup>o</sup>one <sup>o</sup>body, being many, are one body: so also is <sup>x</sup>Christ. <sup>13</sup> For <sup>a</sup>by one Spirit <sup>a</sup>'are <sup>w</sup>all baptized into one body, whether *we be* Jews or <sup>s</sup>Gentiles, whether *we be* <sup>=</sup>bond or <sup>=</sup>free, and <sup>t</sup>'have-been all made-to-drink into one Spirit.

<sup>14</sup> For <sup>a</sup>the body is not one **member**, but **many**. <sup>15</sup> If the foot <sup>t</sup>'shall-say, "Because I-am not *the* hand, I-am not of the body;" is-it therefore not of the body? <sup>16</sup> And if the ear <sup>t</sup>'shall-say, "Because I-am not *the* eye, I-am not of the body;" is-it therefore not of the body? <sup>17</sup> If the-whole <sup>x</sup>body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? If the-whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

<sup>18</sup> But now <sup>t</sup>'hath <sup>x</sup>God set the members <sup>e</sup>every one of-them in the body, <sup>ac</sup>as it <sup>t</sup>'hath-pleased-Him. <sup>19</sup> And if they-'were <sup>x</sup>'all one member, where *were* the body? <sup>20</sup> But now *are they* <sup>a</sup>many members, yet-but one body. <sup>21</sup> And the eye <sup>t</sup>'cannot <sup>t</sup>'say unto-the hand, "I-have no need of-thee:" nor again the head to-the feet, "I-have no need of-you."

<sup>22</sup> Nay, much more <sup>x</sup>those members of-the body, which seem to-be more-feeble, are necessary: <sup>23</sup> and those *members* of-the body, which we-think to-be less-honourable, upon-these we-bestow more-abundant honour; and our <sup>x</sup>uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness. <sup>24</sup> For our <sup>x</sup>comely *parts* have no need: but <sup>x</sup>God *hath* tempered the body together, having-given more-abundant honour to-<sup>x</sup>that-*part*-which lacked: <sup>25</sup> that there-'should-be no <sup>d</sup>schism in the body; but *that* the members <sup>t</sup>'should-have the same care one for another. <sup>26</sup> And whether one member <sup>t</sup>'suffer, all the members suffer-with-it; or one member <sup>t</sup>'be-

-w. were-being-led.

n. no-one.  
b. by or in, Gr. en.

an. anathema.  
'c. is.able.to.say.  
s. Spirit.

f. free-gifts.  
m. ministrations.

o. operateth or energizeth.

e. each.  
u. unto.  
mu. or mutual-profit.

i. indeed.  
t. through.  
a. and.

a. according-to.

ac. according-as.

ev. even-as.  
a. also.

a. were <sup>w</sup>all.  
g. Greeks.

h. were all made.

a. also.

e. each.  
ac. according-as.

i. indeed.

d. or division.

CHAP. XII. <sup>2</sup> That, F(Gr.)G(Gr.)K<sup>mg</sup>.—Add when, NABCD(Gr.)E(Gr.)K<sup>1</sup>LP. <sup>3</sup> Call-eth Jesus accursed, DE(F)GKLP.—Saith, Accursed is Jesus, NABC.  
—Omit K<sup>1</sup>ACDEFGP. <sup>9</sup> The gifts, F<sup>1</sup>G<sup>1</sup>.—Omit the, NABCDKLP.  
D<sup>8</sup>EKL.—Of one, NBCD<sup>1</sup>FGP.



A.D. 59 (63).

i. μέν.

f. χαρίσματα.

d. Ζηλοῦτε.

b. κρείττονα.

s. καθ' ὑπερ-  
βολήν.l. 1 John 4. 7,  
8, 20, 21.

l. ἀγάπην.

n. ἀλαλάζον.

im. λογίζεται.

n. οὐ.

G. 2 John 1. 2, 4.

o. ἐπὶ τῇ ἀδι-  
κίᾳ.

w. συγκαίρει.

7. 1 Pet. 4. 8.

b. καταργηθή-  
σονται.

i. νήπιος.

r. ἐλογιζόμην.

s. ὅτε γέγονα.

b.m. δι' ἐσό-  
πτρον.o. ἐν αἰνίγμα-  
τι.f. ἐπιγνώσο-  
μαι.wa. ἐπεγνώ-  
σθην.

g. μέζων.

l. ἀγάπην.

d. ζηλοῦτε.

o. οἰδεῖς.

h. ἀκούει.

ab. δέ.

b. ἐν.

honoured, all the members rejoice with it. <sup>27</sup> Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

<sup>28</sup> And <sup>x</sup>God <sup>i</sup> hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondarily prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then <sup>f</sup>gifts of healings, helps, governments, diversities of tongues.

<sup>29</sup> Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all workers of miracles? <sup>30</sup> Have all the <sup>f</sup>gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

<sup>31</sup> But <sup>d</sup>covet earnestly the <sup>b</sup>best <sup>f</sup>gifts: and yet shew I unto you a <sup>s</sup>more-excellent way.

**13** THOUGH I speak with the tongues of <sup>σ</sup>men and of <sup>σ</sup>angels, and have not <sup>charity</sup>, I am become as sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal. <sup>2</sup> And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all <sup>τ</sup>mysteries, and all <sup>τ</sup>knowledge; and though I have all <sup>τ</sup>faith, so that I <sup>10</sup>could remove mountains, and have not <sup>charity</sup>, I am nothing. <sup>3</sup> And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and have not <sup>charity</sup>, it profiteth me nothing.

<sup>4</sup> <sup>x</sup>Charity suffereth long, and is kind; <sup>x</sup>charity envieth not; <sup>x</sup>charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, <sup>5</sup> doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not <sup>τ</sup>her own, is not easily provoked, <sup>im</sup>thinketh <sup>n</sup>no <sup>τ</sup>evil; <sup>6</sup> rejoiceth not <sup>o</sup>in <sup>x</sup>iniquity, but rejoiceth <sup>w</sup>in the truth; <sup>7</sup> beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

<sup>8</sup> <sup>x</sup>Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophecies, they shall <sup>b</sup>fail; whether there be tongues, they shall cease; whether there be knowledge, it shall <sup>b</sup>vanish away.

<sup>9</sup> For we <sup>1</sup>know in part, and we <sup>1</sup>prophesy in part.

<sup>10</sup> But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

<sup>11</sup> When I was a <sup>i</sup>child, I spake as a <sup>i</sup>child, I understood as a <sup>i</sup>child, I <sup>r</sup>thought as a <sup>i</sup>child: but <sup>s</sup>when I became a man, I <sup>put away</sup> <sup>i</sup>childish things.

<sup>12</sup> For now we see <sup>b</sup>through a <sup>m</sup>glass, <sup>o</sup>darkly; but then face to face: now I <sup>know</sup> in part; but then shall I <sup>f</sup>know even as also I <sup>wa</sup>am known.

<sup>13</sup> And now abideth faith, hope, <sup>charity</sup>, these <sup>x</sup>three; but the <sup>s</sup>greatest of these is <sup>x</sup>charity.

**14** FOLLOW after <sup>1</sup>charity, and <sup>d</sup>desire <sup>τ</sup>spiritual gifts, but rather that ye <sup>may</sup> prophesy. <sup>2</sup> For <sup>x</sup>he that speaketh in an unknown tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto <sup>x</sup>God: for no <sup>o</sup>man <sup>h</sup>understandeth him; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries. <sup>3</sup> But <sup>x</sup>he that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

<sup>4</sup> <sup>x</sup>He that speaketh in an unknown tongue edifieth himself; but <sup>x</sup>he that prophesieth edifieth the church.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>b</sup> I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye <sup>prophesied</sup>: for greater is <sup>x</sup>he that prophesieth than <sup>x</sup>he that speaketh with tongues, except he <sup>interpret</sup>, that the church may receive edifying.

<sup>6</sup> <sup>b</sup> Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either <sup>b</sup>by revelation, or <sup>b</sup>by knowledge, or <sup>b</sup>by prophesying, or <sup>b</sup>by doctrine?

i. indeed.

f. free-gifts.

d. or desire-  
earnestly.  
b. better.  
s. surpassingly-  
excellent.

l. love, Gr. aga-  
pe.  
a. have be-  
come.  
u. or noisy.

im. or imputeth.  
n. not.  
o. or over <sup>un</sup>-  
righteousness.  
w. rejoiceth-  
with.

b. be done-  
away.

i. an infant.  
r. reasoned.  
s. since I have-  
become.

p. have put-  
away.  
b.m. by means-  
of a mirror.  
o. obscurely or  
in an enigma.

f. fully know.  
wa. was fully-  
known.

g. greater.

l. love.  
d. desire ear-  
nestly.

o. no one.  
h. heareth.

ab. But.

b. by or in, Gr.  
en.

<sup>31</sup> Best.—Greater, <sup>s</sup>ABC. <sup>s</sup>2<sup>1</sup>3<sup>1</sup>EFGLP.—Omit <sup>s</sup>1<sup>1</sup>ABD<sup>1</sup>.  
D(Gr.)<sup>1</sup>F(Gr.)G(Gr.).

CHAP. XIII. <sup>10</sup> Then, <sup>D</sup>KL.—Omit <sup>s</sup>ABD<sup>1</sup>FGP.CHAP. XIV. <sup>6</sup> By doctrine, <sup>s</sup>2<sup>1</sup>ABD<sup>1</sup>KLP.—Omit by, <sup>s</sup>1

A.D. 59 (63).  
w. ἄψυχα.

α. καί.

w. εὖσημον.

p. δύναμιν.

α. περισσεύη-  
τε.  
u. πρὸς.

pl. τόπον.

α. ταῖς φρε-  
σίν.  
i. νηπιάζετε.  
p. τέλειοι.  
21. Isa. 28, 11,  
12.  
α. w. ἐν.

c. ἐλέγχεται.  
b. ὑπό.

e. ἕκαστος.

α. bu. δέ.  
d. διακρινέτω-  
σαι.

7 And even <sup>w</sup>without-life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they <sup>-</sup>give a distinction in the sounds, how <sup>'</sup>shall it be known <sup>x</sup>what is piped or <sup>x</sup>harped? <sup>8</sup> For if *the* trumpet <sup>a</sup>give an uncertain sound, who <sup>'</sup>shall prepare himself to the battle? <sup>9</sup> So likewise <sup>gr</sup>, except ye <sup>-</sup>utter by the tongue <sup>-</sup>words <sup>w</sup>easy to be understood, how <sup>'</sup>shall it be known <sup>x</sup>what is spoken? for ye shall <sup>4</sup>speak into the air. <sup>10</sup> There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in *the* world, and none of them is without signification. <sup>11</sup> Therefore if I <sup>-</sup>know not the <sup>p</sup>meaning of the voice, I <sup>'</sup>shall be unto <sup>x</sup>him that speaketh a barbarian, and <sup>x</sup>he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.

<sup>12</sup> Even so <sup>gr</sup>, forasmuch as ye are zealous of <sup>=</sup>spiritual gifts, seek that ye <sup>-</sup>may <sup>-</sup>excel <sup>u</sup>to the edifying of the church. <sup>13</sup> Wherefore let <sup>x</sup>him that speaketh in *an unknown* tongue pray that he <sup>-</sup>may interpret. <sup>14</sup> For if I pray in *an unknown* tongue, my <sup>x</sup>spirit prayeth, but my <sup>x</sup>understanding is unfruitful. <sup>15</sup> What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

<sup>16</sup> Else when thou <sup>-</sup>shalt bless with the spirit, how <sup>'</sup>shall <sup>x</sup>he that occupieth the <sup>p</sup>room of the unlearned say "Amen" at <sup>x</sup>thy giving of thanks, seeing he <sup>-</sup>understandeth not what thou sayest? <sup>17</sup> For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified. <sup>18</sup> I thank my <sup>x</sup>God, I <sup>-</sup>speak with tongues more than ye all: <sup>19</sup> yet in *the* church I <sup>-</sup>had rather <sup>-</sup>speak five words with my <sup>σ</sup>understanding, that *by my voice* I <sup>-</sup>might teach others also, than ten thousand words in *an unknown* tongue.

<sup>20</sup> Brethren, <sup>-</sup>be not children in <sup>xu</sup>understanding: howbeit in <sup>x</sup>malice <sup>'</sup>be ye <sup>-</sup>children, but in <sup>x</sup>understanding <sup>'</sup>be <sup>p</sup>men.

<sup>21</sup> In the law it is written,  
"WITH *men of* OTHER TONGUES AND <sup>a</sup>OTHER LIPS WILL I SPEAK UNTO THIS <sup>x</sup>PEOPLE:  
AND YET FOR ALL THAT WILL THEY NOT HEAR ME, SAITH <sup>J</sup>the LORD."

<sup>22</sup> Wherefore <sup>x</sup>tongues are for a sign, not to <sup>-</sup>them that believe, but to them that believe not: but <sup>x</sup>prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for <sup>-</sup>them which believe.

<sup>23</sup> If therefore the whole <sup>x</sup>church <sup>-</sup>be come together into one place, and all <sup>'</sup>speak with tongues, and there <sup>-</sup>come in *those that are* <sup>=</sup>unlearned, or unbelievers, <sup>'</sup>will they not say that ye are mad? <sup>24</sup> But if all <sup>'</sup>prophesy, and there <sup>-</sup>come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he <sup>-</sup>is <sup>c</sup>convinced <sup>b</sup>of <sup>=</sup>all, he is judged <sup>b</sup>of <sup>=</sup>all: <sup>25</sup> and thus <sup>'</sup>are the secrets of his <sup>σ</sup>heart made manifest; and so <sup>-</sup>falling down on *his* face he will worship <sup>x</sup>God, and <sup>-</sup>report that <sup>x</sup>God is in you of a truth.

<sup>26</sup> HOW is it then, brethren? when ye <sup>-</sup>come together, <sup>e</sup>every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation. <sup>-</sup>Let all things be done unto edifying.

<sup>27</sup> If any man <sup>'</sup>speak in *an unknown* tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and *that* by course; and <sup>'</sup>let one interpret. <sup>28</sup> But if there <sup>'</sup>be no interpreter, <sup>'</sup>let him keep silence in the church; and <sup>'</sup>let him speak to himself, and to <sup>x</sup>God.

<sup>29</sup> <sup>α</sup>bu <sup>'</sup>Let the prophets speak two or three, and <sup>'</sup>let the <sup>=</sup>other judge. <sup>30</sup> <sup>α</sup>b If any thing <sup>-</sup>be revealed to another <sup>-</sup>that sitteth

<sup>10</sup> Of them, <sup>σ</sup>2<sup>d</sup>3<sup>e</sup>EKL.—Omit <sup>σ</sup>1<sup>a</sup>BD<sup>1</sup>FG (Gr.) P. <sup>18</sup> My, KL.—Omit <sup>σ</sup>ABDEFGP.  
<sup>25</sup> And thus are the secrets of his heart, <sup>σ</sup>3<sup>d</sup>KL.—The secrets of his heart are, <sup>σ</sup>ABD<sup>1</sup>FG.  
<sup>26</sup> Of you, <sup>σ</sup>2<sup>d</sup>DEFGKL.—Omit <sup>σ</sup>1<sup>a</sup>B. Tongue, revelation, L.—Transposed <sup>σ</sup>ABDEFG.  
—K omits hath a tongue.

w. without life  
or without  
soul.

α. also.

w. well-marked.

p. power.

a. abound.  
u. unto.

pl. or place.

u. or your <sup>x</sup>un-  
derstandings.  
i. infants.  
p. perfect or  
of ripe age.  
α. w. with.

J. Heb. Jeho-  
vahn.

c. convicted.  
b. by, Gr. hupo.

r. reporting.  
e. each.

α. bu. But.  
d. or discrimi-  
nate.



a. D. 59 (63).	by, 'let the first hold-his-peace. <sup>31</sup> For ye-'may all 'prophesy one by-one, that all 'may-learn, and all 'may-be-comforted. <sup>32</sup> And the spirits of-the-prophets are-subject to-the-prophets. <sup>33</sup> For *God is not the author of-confusion, but of-peace, as in all *churches of-the saints.	
a. καθώς. d. θέλοντων. t. τοὺς ἰδίους.	<sup>34</sup> 'Let your women keep-silence in the churches: for it-'is not permitted unto-them to-'speak; but they are commanded to-be-under-obedience, <sup>a</sup> as also saith the law. <sup>35</sup> And if they-'will 'learn any-thing, 'let-them-ask <sup>t</sup> their husbands at home: for it-is a shame for women to-'speak in the church.	a. according-as. d. desire to. t. their-own.
o. ἦ.	<sup>36</sup> °What? came the word of-°God out from you? or came-it unto you only? <sup>37</sup> If any man think-himself to-be a prophet, or spiritual, 'let-him-acknowledge that the-things-that I-write unto-you are the commandments of-the Lord. <sup>38</sup> But if any man 'be-ignorant, 'let-him-be-ignorant.	o. Or.
de. ζηλοῦτε.	<sup>39</sup> Wherefore, brethren, <sup>de</sup> covet 'to-prophesy, and 'forbid not 'to-speak with-tongues. <sup>40</sup> 'Let all-things be-done decently and in order.	de. desire-earnestly.
m. Γνωρίζω. an. εὐηγγελισάμην. th. διά. h. κατέχετε. w. τίνι λόγῳ.	<b>15</b> MOREOVER, brethren, I- <sup>m</sup> declare unto-you the gospel which I- <sup>an</sup> preached unto-you, which also ye-have-received, and wherein ye-'stand; <sup>2</sup> <sup>th</sup> by which also ye-'are-saved, if ye- <sup>h</sup> keep-in-memory °what I- <sup>an</sup> preached unto-you, unless ye-have-believed-in-vain.	m. make-known. an. announced-as-glad-tidings. th. or through. h. hold-fast. w. with-what word.
he. ἐγγεγραται. 5. Luke 24. 34. John 20. 19-26. a. ὁφθῇ. 6. Mat. 28. 16, 17. Acts 10. 40, 41. o. ἐκ. a. καί. S. Acts 9. 1-6. p. ἐκτρώματι.	<sup>3</sup> For I-delivered unto-you first-of-all that-which I also received, how-that Christ died for our °sins according-to the scriptures; <sup>4</sup> and that He-was-buried, and that <sup>he</sup> He-'rose-again the third day according-to the scriptures: <sup>5</sup> and that He-' <sup>a</sup> was-seen °of-Cephas, then °of-the twelve: <sup>6</sup> after-that, He-' <sup>a</sup> was-seen °of-above five-hundred brethren at-once; <sup>7</sup> °of-whom the greater-part remain unto this-present, but some <sup>a</sup> 'are-fallen-asleep. <sup>8</sup> After-that, He-' <sup>a</sup> was-seen °of-James; then °of-all the apostles. <sup>9</sup> And last-of-all He-' <sup>a</sup> was-seen °of-me also, as °of- <sup>x</sup> one- <sup>p</sup> born-out-of-due-time.	he. or He-bath-been-raised. a. appeared. to. to, dative. o. of, Gr. ek. a. also.
b. ἐγενήθη.	<sup>9</sup> For I am the least of-the apostles, that am not meet to-be-called an apostle, because I-persecuted the church of-°God. <sup>10</sup> But by-the-grace of-God I-am what I-am: and His *grace which was bestowed upon me <sup>b</sup> was not in-vain; but I-laboured more-abundantly than-they all: yet not I, but the grace of-°God which was with me. <sup>11</sup> Therefore whether it were I or they, so we -preach, and so ye-believed.	b. became.
h. ἐγγεγραται. f. ἐκ.	<sup>12</sup> Now if Christ be-preached that <sup>h</sup> He-'rose <sup>f</sup> from the =dead, how say some among you that there-is no resurrection of-the- <sup>=</sup> dead? <sup>13</sup> But if there-be no resurrection of-the- <sup>=</sup> dead, then -is Christ <sup>n</sup> not <sup>b</sup> risen: <sup>14</sup> and if Christ -be not <sup>b</sup> risen, then is our *preaching vain, and your *faith is also vain.	h. or He-bath-been-raised. f. from-among.
n. οὐδέ. b. ἐγγεγραται. c. κατά. a. οὐκ ἐγγείρονται. n. οὐδέ Χριστὸς ἐγήγερται.	<sup>15</sup> Yea, and we-are-found false-witnesses of-°God; because we -have-testified °of °God that He-raised-up °Christ: whom He-raised not up, if so-be that the =dead <sup>a</sup> rise not. <sup>16</sup> For if the =dead <sup>a</sup> rise not, <sup>n</sup> then -is not Christ <sup>b</sup> raised: <sup>17</sup> and if Christ -be not raised, your *faith is vain; ye-are yet in your <sup>x</sup> sins.	-i. hath. n. neither. b. been-raised.

<sup>34</sup> Your, DEFGKL.—The, SAB. They are commanded to be under obedience, D(E) FGL.—Let them be in subjection, SAB. <sup>35</sup> Women, S<sup>3</sup>DEFGKL.—A woman, S<sup>1</sup>AB. <sup>37</sup> That the things that I write unto you are, D<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL.—The things which I write unto you, that it is, KABD<sup>1</sup>EF(Gr.)G. <sup>38</sup> Let him be ignorant, S<sup>3</sup>A<sup>2</sup>BD<sup>2</sup>EKL.—He is ignored, S<sup>1</sup>A<sup>1</sup>(?)D<sup>1</sup>(EG). <sup>39</sup> Brethren, D<sup>3</sup>D<sup>1</sup>DEFGKL.—My brethren, SAB<sup>1</sup>D<sup>2</sup>. <sup>40</sup> Let, KL.—But let, SABDEFGP. CHAP. XV. <sup>6</sup> Some, S<sup>1</sup>A<sup>1</sup>(?)BD<sup>1</sup>EFGL.—Add also, S<sup>3</sup>A<sup>2</sup>D<sup>3</sup>KL.

A.D. 59 (63).  
fa. κοιμηθέν-  
τες.  
t. ἐλεινότε-  
ροι.

th. διά.

23. Col. 1. 18.  
1 Thes. 4. 13-  
17.  
e. ἑκαστος.  
c. παρουσία.  
25. Ps. 110. 1.  
26. Rev. 20. 14.  
a. καταργεί-  
ται.

27. Ps. 8. 6.

ar. οὐκ ἐγεί-  
ρονται.

al. καί.

31. 2 Cor. 4. 10,  
11.  
32. Acts 19. 23-  
41. Isa. 22.  
13.

34. Ps. 4. 4.  
aw. ἐκνήψατε.  
r. δικαίως.  
u. πρὸς.

un. ἀφρον.

n. γυμνόν.

ac. καθώς.

e. ἐκάστῳ τῶν  
σπερμάτων.

ai. μὲν.

ae. δέ.

18 Then they also which <sup>fa</sup>are fallen-asleep in Christ are per-  
ished. 19 If in this <sup>x</sup>life only we have <sup>a</sup>hope in Christ, we are  
of all men most-<sup>t</sup>miserable.

20 (But now <sup>i</sup>is Christ <sup>b</sup>risen <sup>f</sup>from the <sup>=</sup>dead, and <sup>i</sup>become  
the <sup>-</sup>firstfruits of them that <sup>a</sup>slept. 21 For since <sup>th</sup>by man <sup>came</sup>  
<sup>x</sup>death, <sup>th</sup>by man <sup>came</sup> also the resurrection of <sup>-</sup>the <sup>=</sup>dead. 22 For  
as in <sup>x</sup>Adam all die, even so in <sup>x</sup>Christ shall all be <sup>-</sup>made-alive.

23 But <sup>e</sup>every man in <sup>x</sup>his-own order: Christ the <sup>-</sup>firstfruits;  
afterward they that are Christ's at His <sup>x</sup>coming.

24 Then <sup>cometh</sup> the end, when He <sup>-</sup>shall have delivered up the  
kingdom to <sup>x</sup>God, even the Father; when He <sup>-</sup>shall have put-  
down all rule and all authority and power. 25 For He must  
reign, till He <sup>-</sup>hath-<sup>"</sup>PUT ALL <sup>"</sup>ENEMIES UNDER HIS <sup>"</sup>FEET.<sup>"</sup> 26 The  
last enemy that shall be <sup>a</sup>destroyed is <sup>x</sup>death.

27 For He <sup>-</sup>hath-<sup>"</sup>PUT ALL THINGS UNDER HIS <sup>"</sup>FEET.<sup>"</sup> But when  
He <sup>-</sup>saith "All things <sup>-</sup>are put under Him," it is manifest that  
He is excepted, which <sup>-</sup>did put all things under Him. 28 And  
when all things <sup>-</sup>shall be subdued unto Him, then <sup>-</sup>shall the Son  
also Himself be subject unto Him that <sup>-</sup>put all things under  
Him, that <sup>x</sup>God <sup>-</sup>may be <sup>x</sup>all in <sup>=</sup>all.)

29 Else what <sup>-</sup>shall they do <sup>x</sup>which are baptized for the <sup>=</sup>dead,  
if the <sup>=</sup>dead <sup>ar</sup>rise not at all? why are they <sup>al</sup>then <sup>-</sup>baptized for  
the <sup>=</sup>dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by <sup>-</sup>your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our  
<sup>x</sup>Lord, I die daily. 32 If after the manner of men I have fought  
with beasts at Ephesus, what <sup>-</sup>advantageth it me, if the <sup>=</sup>dead  
<sup>a</sup>rise not? <sup>"</sup>Let us eat and drink; for to-morrow we <sup>-</sup>die.<sup>"</sup>

33 Be not deceived: "Evil communications corrupt good man-  
ners." 34 <sup>aw</sup>Awake to <sup>-</sup>righteousness, and sin not; for some  
have not the knowledge of God: I speak this <sup>-</sup>to your shame.

35 BUT some man <sup>-</sup>will say, "How are the <sup>=</sup>dead raised-up?  
and with what body do they come?"

36 Thou <sup>un</sup>fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except  
it <sup>-</sup>die: 37 and that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that  
body that <sup>th</sup>shall be, but <sup>n</sup>bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or  
of some <sup>σ</sup>other grain: 38 but <sup>x</sup>God giveth it a body <sup>ac</sup>as it <sup>-</sup>hath-  
pleased Him, and to <sup>e</sup>every <sup>σ</sup>seed <sup>-</sup>his own body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is <sup>a</sup>one kind of flesh  
of men, <sup>a</sup>another flesh of beasts, <sup>a</sup>another of fishes, and an-  
other of birds. 40 There are also celestial bodies, and bodies ter-  
restrial: but the glory <sup>a</sup>of the <sup>=</sup>celestial is one, and the glory of  
the <sup>=</sup>terrestrial is another. 41 There is one glory of the sun, and  
another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for  
one star differeth from another star in glory.

42 So also is the resurrection of the <sup>=</sup>dead.

It is sown in corruption;

It is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour;

It is raised in glory:

It is sown in weakness;

It is raised in power:

20 And become, D<sup>8</sup>KL.—Omit NABD<sup>1</sup>EFGE.

25 Enemies, NBDERLP.—His enemies,  
AFG. 30 Flesh of beasts, NABD<sup>3</sup>LP.—Omit flesh, D<sup>1</sup>EEG.—K omits Another flesh of  
beasts. Another of, AKLP.—Another flesh of, NBD EFG. Fishes, birds, FOKL.  
—Transposed NABDEP.

fa. fallen-asleep.  
Gr. koime-  
thentes.  
t. to-be-pitied.

i. bath Christ  
been-raised.  
f. from-among.  
f. firstfruit.  
th. through.

e. each.  
f. firstfruit.  
c. coming, Gr.  
parousia.

t. to the God  
and Father.

a. abolished or  
rendered-  
powerless.

a. have-been-  
put.

s. or shall-have  
been-sub-  
dued.

ar. are not  
raised.  
al. also.

a. are not  
raised.  
aw. Awake-up  
as from in-  
toxication.  
r. righteously.  
u. unto.

un. unwise.  
n. naked.  
s. some-one of  
the others.  
ac. according-  
as.

e. each-of the  
seeds.

ai. indeed.  
ae. and.



A.D. 59 (63). s. ψυχικόν.	44	It-is-sown a <sup>s</sup> natural body; It-is-raised a spiritual body. There-is a <sup>s</sup> natural body, And there-is a spiritual body.	s. soulish.
45. GEN. 2. 7. b. ἐγένετο.	45	And so it- <sup>is</sup> -written, The first man "ADAM <sup>b</sup> WAS-MADE A LIVING SOUL;" The last Adam <i>was made</i> a quickening spirit.	b. became.
46	46	Howbeit <i>that was</i> not first which-is spiritual, But that-which-is <sup>s</sup> natural; And afterward that-which-is spiritual.	
47. Gen. 2. 7. f. ἐκ.	47	The first man <i>is</i> <sup>r</sup> of the earth, earthy; The second man <i>is</i> the Lord <sup>r</sup> from heaven.	f. from, Gr. ek.
48	48	As <i>is</i> the earthy, such <i>are</i> they also that-are earthy: And as <i>is</i> the heavenly, such <i>are</i> they also that-are heavenly.	
49. Phil. 3. 20, 21. 1 Jn. 3. 2. a. καθώς.	49	And <sup>a</sup> as we- <sup>have</sup> -borne the image of-the earthy, We-shall also bear the image of-the heavenly.	a. according-as. h. bare.
50. 1 Pet. 1. 4.	50	Now this I-say, brethren, that flesh and blood 'cannot <sup>c</sup> inherit the kingdom of-God; Neither doth <sup>*</sup> corruption inherit <sup>r</sup> incorruption.	
51. 1 Thes. 4. 15-17. t. λέγω. i. μὲν. fa. κοιμηθησόμεθα.	51	Behold, I- <sup>t</sup> shew you a mystery; We-shall not <sup>i</sup> all <sup>is</sup> sleep, But we-shall all be- <b>changed</b> , In a moment, in the twinkling of-an- <sup>e</sup> ye, At the last trump: For the trumpet-shall-sound, And the <sup>=</sup> dead shall be-raised incorruptible, And <sup>we</sup> shall be-changed.	t. tell. i. indeed. fa. fall-asleep, Gr. koimē- thēsometha.
53. Luke 20. 35, 36.	53	For this <sup>r</sup> corruptible <sup>must</sup> <sup>r</sup> put-on incorruption, And this <sup>r</sup> mortal <sup>must</sup> <sup>r</sup> put-on immortality.	
54. Isa. 25. 8. w. λόγος. i. εἰς.	54	So when this <sup>*</sup> corruptible <sup>shall</sup> -have-put-on incorruption, And this <sup>*</sup> mortal <sup>shall</sup> -have-put-on immortality, Then <sup>shall</sup> -be-brought-to-pass the "saying that <sup>is</sup> -written, "X-DEATH <sup>is</sup> -SWALLOWED-UP <sup>i</sup> IN VICTORY."	s. future-per- fect. w. word. I. aoristic present, ut- terly-swal- lowed-up. i. in, Gr. eis.
55. Hos. 13. 14. Sept. h. ᾄδῃ.	55	O DEATH, WHERE <i>is</i> thy STING? O <sup>b</sup> GRAVE, WHERE <i>is</i> thy <sup>*</sup> VICTORY?	h. hadēs.
56. Rom. 4. 15; 7. 10, 11. ab. ὁ.	56	<sup>a</sup> <sup>b</sup> The sting of- <sup>σ</sup> death <i>is</i> <sup>σ</sup> sin; And the strength of- <sup>σ</sup> sin <i>is</i> the law.	ab. But.
57. Rom. 7. 21, 25; 8. 33-39.	57	But thanks <i>be</i> to- <sup>x</sup> God, <sup>x</sup> which giveth us the victory Through our <sup>σ</sup> Lord Jesus Christ.	
58. Gal. 6. 8-10.	58	Therefore, my beloved brethren, <sup>be</sup> -ye stedfast, unmove- able, always abounding in the work of-the Lord, <sup>as</sup> forasmuch-as- ye-know that your <sup>*</sup> labour is not in-vain in the Lord.	

1. Acts 11. 27- 30. 2. Prov. 3. 9, 10. Acts 20. 7. Rev. 1. 10. c. ἕκαστος. w. ὅ τι ἂν εὐδοῦνται. c. λογία. t. δια.	16	NOW concerning the <b>collection</b> <sup>σ</sup> for the saints, as-I- <sup>have</sup> -given-order to the churches of- <sup>σ</sup> Galatia, even so <sup>do</sup> ye. <sup>2</sup> Upon the first day of-the- <sup>=</sup> week <sup>let</sup> <sup>c</sup> every-one of-you lay by him <sup>in</sup> -store, <sup>as</sup> God <sup>hath</sup> -prospered-him, that there- <sup>be</sup> no <sup>c</sup> gatherings when I- <sup>come</sup> . <sup>3</sup> And when I- <sup>come</sup> , <sup>=</sup> whomsoever ye- <sup>shall</sup> -approve <sup>t</sup> by your letters, <sup>then</sup> will-I-send to- <sup>bring</sup> your <sup>r</sup> liberality unto Jerusalem. <sup>4</sup> And if it- <sup>be</sup> meet that I <sup>go</sup> also, they-shall-go with me. <sup>5</sup> Now I- <sup>will</sup> -come unto you, when I- <sup>shall</sup> -pass-through Ma-	h. gave-order. e. each. w. whatever he- may-be-pros- pered in. c. collections. t. through or by.
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<sup>44</sup> There is a natural body, D<sup>2</sup>FKL.—If there is a natural body, NABCD<sup>1</sup>FG.—P omits the last half of the verse. <sup>45b</sup> Body, KL.—Omit NABCEFG. <sup>47</sup> The Lord, N<sup>2</sup>A D<sup>2</sup>KL.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>BCD<sup>1</sup>FG. <sup>55</sup> Grave.—Hades, N<sup>2</sup>A<sup>2</sup>KLMP.—Death, N<sup>1</sup>BCDEFGI. Sting, victory, N<sup>2</sup>A<sup>2</sup>DEFGKLP.—Transposed N<sup>1</sup>BCIN.

<p>A.D. 59 (63). 7. Prov. 3. 6. James 4. 15. h. ἐλπίζω.</p>	<p>cedonia: for I-'do-pass-through Macedonia. <sup>6</sup> And it-may-be that-I-'will-abide, yea, and 'winter with you, that ye 'may-bring me on-my-journey whithersoever I-'go. <sup>7</sup> For I-'will not 'see you now by the-way; but I-'trust to-'tarry a while with you, if the Lord 'permit. <sup>8</sup> But I-'will-tarry at Ephesus until <sup>9</sup> Pentecost. <sup>9</sup> For a great door and effectual 'is-opened unto-me, and there are many adversaries.</p>	<p>h. hope. -bath-been-opened.</p>
<p>10. Acts 19. 22.</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> Now if <sup>t</sup>Timotheus 'come, 'see that he-'may-be with you without-fear: for he-worketh the work of-the-Lord, as I also do. <sup>11</sup> 'Let no man therefore despise him: but 'conduct him forth in peace, that he-'may-come unto me: for I-'look-for him with the brethren.</p>	<p>t. or Timothy.</p>
<p>Ab. δέ. e. παρεκάλεσα αὐτὸν ἵνα.</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> <sup>Ab</sup> As-touching our <sup>σ</sup>brother Apollos, I <sup>ε</sup>greatly <sup>e</sup>desired him to 'come unto you with the brethren: but his will 'was not at-all to 'come at-this-time; but he-will-come when he-'shall-have-convenient-time.</p>	<p>Ab. But. e. exhorted him that he would-come.</p>
<p>i. l. ἐν ἀγάπῃ. 15. ch. 1. 16. Ab. δέ. 16. Heb. 13. 17. aa. καί.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> 'WATCH-YE, 'stand-fast in the faith, 'quit-you-like-men, 'be-strong. <sup>14</sup> 'Let all your-things be-done <sup>i</sup>with <sup>1</sup>charity. <sup>15</sup> <sup>Ab</sup> I-beseech you, brethren, (ye-'know the house of-Stephanas, that it-is the -firstfruits of-<sup>σ</sup>Achaia, and that they-have-addicted themselves to the ministry-of the saints,) <sup>16</sup> that ye <sup>Ab</sup> 'submit-yourselves unto-<sup>ε</sup>such, and to-every-one <sup>ε</sup>that helpeth-with us, and <sup>1</sup>laboureth.</p>	<p>i. l. in love. Ab. But. aa. also.</p>
<p>19. Rom. 16. 3-5. Phil. 2. 20. Rom. 16. 16. 1 Pet. 5. 14. s. ἀσπάζονται.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> <sup>Ab</sup> I-am-glad of the coming of-Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus: for that-which-was lacking on-your-part they have supplied. <sup>18</sup> For they have-refreshed 'my spirit and 'yours: therefore 'acknowledge-ye them-that are-such. <sup>19</sup> The churches of-<sup>σ</sup>Asia 'salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you <sup>ε</sup>much in the Lord, with the church that-is in their house. <sup>20</sup> All the brethren <sup>s</sup>'greet you. <sup>s</sup>'Greet-ye one-another with a holy kiss.</p>	<p>s. salute.</p>
<p>21. 2 Thes. 3. 17. 1. φιλεῖ. a. ἀνάθεμα.</p>	<p><sup>21</sup> The salutation of-me-Paul with <sup>ε</sup>mine own hand. <sup>22</sup> If any man <sup>1</sup>'love not the Lord Jesus Christ, 'let-him-be <sup>a</sup>Anathema; <sup>m</sup>Maran-atha. <sup>23</sup> The grace of-our-<sup>σ</sup>Lord Jesus Christ be with you. <sup>24</sup> My <sup>ε</sup>love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.</p>	<p>1. love, Gr. phileo. a. accursed or given-up-to-judgment. m. Maranatha, the Lord cometh. Aramaic.</p>

CHAP. XVI. <sup>6</sup> And winter, F(Gr.)G.—Or even winter, <sup>8</sup>DEFGI.—Or winter, BM.—That if I winter, D(Gr.). <sup>7</sup> But, KL.—For, <sup>8</sup>ABCEFGIMP. <sup>19</sup> Priscilla, CDEFG KL.—Prisca, <sup>8</sup>BM. <sup>22</sup> Jesus Christ, <sup>8</sup>BC<sup>8</sup>DEFGKLP.—Omit <sup>8</sup>ABC<sup>1</sup>M.—Our Lord Jesus Christ, KP. <sup>23</sup> Our Lord, ALP.—The Lord, <sup>8</sup>BCDEFGKM. Christ, <sup>8</sup>ACDEFGKLM.—Omit <sup>8</sup>1B.



## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

## CORINTHIANS.

A.D. 60 (64).

t. διά.

i. ἐν.

co. παρακλη-  
σεως.tr. θλίψει.  
by. ἐπό.

a. καθώς.

i. εἰς.

t. διὰ.

w. τῆς ἐνερ-  
γουμένης.

f. ὑπέρ.

8. Acts 19. 23  
-41.

c. ὑπέρ.

u. ἐπί.

10. 2 Tim. 4.  
16-18.

h. ἡλπίκαμεν.

aa. καί.

11. Rom. 15.  
30, 31. Phil.  
1. 19, 20.

f. χάρισμα.

12. Acts 24. 16.

bo. καύχῃσιν.

s. εὐλκρινεῖα  
Θεοῦ.

i. ἐν.

b. ἀνεστρά-  
φημεν.

u. πρὸς.

h. ἐλπίζω.

14. 1 Thes. 2.  
19, 20.

ac. καθώς.

15. Rom. 1. 11,  
12.

f. ἀπό.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ <sup>t</sup>by the will of God, and Timothy <sup>our</sup>brother, <sup>unto</sup>the church of <sup>σ</sup>God, <sup>ᾧ</sup>which is <sup>i</sup>at Corinth, with all the saints <sup>ᾧ</sup>which are in all <sup>ᾧ</sup>Achaia: <sup>2</sup>grace <sup>i</sup>be to you and peace from God our Father, and <sup>from</sup>the Lord Jesus Christ.

t. or through.

i. or in.

\*G. or the God  
and Father.  
co. or consol-  
ation.\*\*w. or who is  
our Com-  
forter.tr. tribulation.  
by. by, Gr. hupo.

a. according-as.

i. in, Gr. eis.

t. or through.

w. worketh.

f. for.

c. concerning.

-h. have the  
sentence.  
u. upon or in.h. lit. having-  
hoped-still-  
hope.

aa. also.

f. free-gift.

bo. or boasting.  
s. sincerity of-  
God.

i. in or by.

b. behaviour.

u. unto.

aa. also.

h. hope.

ac. according-as  
or even-as.

t. or through.

f. from.

by. by, Gr.

hupo.

<sup>3</sup> BLESSED be <sup>σ</sup>God, even the Father of our <sup>σ</sup>Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of <sup>σ</sup>mercies, and the God of all <sup>co</sup>comfort; <sup>i</sup>who comforteth us in all our <sup>ᾧ</sup>tribulation, that we <sup>ᾧ</sup>may be able to <sup>i</sup>comfort them which are in any <sup>ᾧ</sup>trouble, <sup>t</sup>by the **com-  
fort** wherewith we ourselves are comforted <sup>by</sup>of <sup>σ</sup>God.

<sup>5</sup> For <sup>a</sup>as the sufferings of <sup>σ</sup>Christ abound <sup>i</sup>in us, so our <sup>σ</sup>consolation also aboundeth <sup>t</sup>by Christ.

<sup>6</sup> And whether we <sup>i</sup>be afflicted, *it is* for <sup>σ</sup>your consolation and salvation, <sup>σ</sup>which <sup>ᾧ</sup>is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which <sup>we</sup>also suffer: or whether we <sup>i</sup>be comforted, *it is* for <sup>σ</sup>your consolation and salvation. <sup>7</sup> And our <sup>σ</sup>hope <sup>i</sup>of you is stedfast, <sup>a</sup>knowing, that as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

<sup>8</sup> For we <sup>i</sup>would not, brethren, have you <sup>σ</sup>ignorant <sup>co</sup>of our <sup>σ</sup>trouble which <sup>a</sup>came to us in <sup>ᾧ</sup>Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, inasmuch that we despaired even of <sup>σ</sup>life: <sup>ᾧ</sup>but <sup>we</sup>had the sentence of <sup>σ</sup>death in ourselves, that we <sup>i</sup>should not <sup>a</sup>trust <sup>ᾧ</sup>in ourselves, but <sup>ᾧ</sup>in <sup>σ</sup>God <sup>ᾧ</sup>which raiseth the <sup>σ</sup>dead: <sup>10</sup> who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we <sup>i</sup>trust that He will <sup>a</sup>yet deliver *us*; <sup>11</sup> ye also helping together by <sup>ᾧ</sup>prayer for us, that <sup>t</sup>for the <sup>i</sup>gift bestowed upon us by the means of many persons thanks <sup>ᾧ</sup>may be given <sup>t</sup>by many on our behalf.

<sup>12</sup> FOR our <sup>bo</sup>rejoicing is this, the testimony of our <sup>σ</sup>conscience, that in simplicity and <sup>σ</sup>godly sincerity, not <sup>i</sup>with fleshly wisdom, but <sup>i</sup>by the grace of God, we *have* had our <sup>b</sup>conversation in the world, and more abundantly <sup>a</sup>to you-ward.

<sup>13</sup> For we write none other things <sup>unto</sup>you, than what ye <sup>i</sup>read or <sup>a</sup>acknowledge; and I <sup>i</sup>trust ye <sup>i</sup>shall acknowledge even to the end; <sup>14</sup> <sup>a</sup>as also ye *have* acknowledged us in part, that we are your <sup>bo</sup>rejoicing, even as <sup>ye</sup>also are ours in the day of the Lord Jesus.

<sup>15</sup> And in this <sup>ᾧ</sup>confidence I <sup>i</sup>was minded to <sup>i</sup>come unto you before, that ye <sup>i</sup>might have a second benefit; <sup>16</sup> and to <sup>i</sup>pass <sup>t</sup>by you into Macedonia, and to <sup>i</sup>come again <sup>i</sup>out of Macedonia unto you, and <sup>by</sup>of you to <sup>i</sup>be brought on my way toward <sup>t</sup>Judæa.

<sup>17</sup> <sup>a</sup>When I therefore was thus minded, did I use <sup>ᾧ</sup>lightness? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh,

CHAP. I. <sup>1</sup> Jesus Christ, ADEGKL. — Christ Jesus, NEBP. — F omits the words.  
<sup>10</sup> Doth deliver, D<sup>3</sup>EEGKL. — Will deliver, NECP. — AD<sup>1</sup> omit the words. <sup>12</sup> Simpli-  
city, S<sup>3</sup>DEFG. — Holiness, S<sup>1</sup>ADCEMP. <sup>13</sup> Even, D<sup>3</sup>KEMP. — Omit NABCD<sup>1</sup>EFG. <sup>14</sup> The  
Lord, ACDEKL. — Our Lord, NEFGMP.

<p>A.D. 60 (64). f. πιστός. t. διά. w. ὅσαι.</p>	<p>that with me there-should-be <sup>x</sup>yea yea, and <sup>x</sup>nay nay? <sup>18</sup> But as <sup>x</sup>God is <sup>t</sup>true, our <sup>x</sup>word <sup>x</sup>toward you was not yea and nay. <sup>19</sup> For the Son of-<sup>o</sup>God, Jesus Christ, who <sup>14</sup>was-preached among you <sup>t</sup>by us, <i>even</i> <sup>t</sup>by me and <sup>s</sup>Silvanus and <sup>t</sup>Timotheus, was not yea and nay, but in Him <sup>t</sup>was yea. <sup>20</sup> For <sup>w</sup>all the promises of-God in Him <i>are</i> <sup>x</sup>yea, and in Him <sup>x</sup>Amén, unto the glory of-<sup>x</sup>God <sup>t</sup>by us.</p>	<p>f. faithful. t. or through. s. or Silas. ti. Timothy, as in v. 1. -w. hath-been yea. w. whatsoever or as-many-as are.</p>
<p>i. εἰς. 22. ch. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 13, 14; 4. 30.</p>	<p><sup>21</sup> Now <sup>x</sup>He-which stablisheth us with you <sup>t</sup>in Christ, and <sup>14</sup>hath-anointed us, <i>is</i> God; <sup>22</sup> who <sup>14</sup>hath also sealed us, and <sup>14</sup>given the earnest of-the Spirit in our <sup>x</sup>hearts.</p>	<p><sup>x</sup>y. the yea and in Him the Amen. i. in, Gr. eis.</p>
<p>23. 1 Cor. 4. 18 -21. ch. 13. 2, 10. wi. μάρτυρα.</p>	<p><sup>23</sup> MOREOVER <sup>t</sup>I call <sup>t</sup>God for-a-<sup>wi</sup>record upon <sup>t</sup>my soul, that <sup>14</sup>to-spare you I-came not-as-yet unto Corinth. <sup>24</sup> Not for-that we-have-dominion-over your <sup>o</sup>faith, but are helpers of-your <sup>o</sup>joy: for by-<sup>x</sup>faith ye-<sup>14</sup>stand.</p>	<p>wi. or witness. -t. sparing.</p>
<p>u. πρός. s. λύπη. tr. θλίψεως. t. διά. m. λυπηθῆτε.</p>	<p><b>2</b> BUT I-determined this with-myself, that I-<sup>14</sup>would not come again <sup>u</sup>to you in <sup>s</sup>heaviness. <sup>2</sup> For if <sup>t</sup>I make you sorry, who is he-then <sup>x</sup>that maketh me glad, but <sup>x</sup>the-same-which is-made-sorry by me? <sup>3</sup> And I-wrote this same <i>unto</i>-you, lest, <sup>14</sup>when-I-came, I-should-have sorrow from them-of-whom I <sup>14</sup>ought to-<sup>14</sup>rejoice; <sup>14</sup>having-confidence in you all, that <sup>x</sup>my joy is the joy of-you all. <sup>4</sup> For out-of much <sup>w</sup>affliction and anguish of-heart I-wrote <i>unto</i>-you <sup>t</sup>with many tears; not that ye-<sup>14</sup>should-be-<sup>m</sup>grieved, but that ye-<sup>14</sup>might-know the love which I-have more-abundantly unto you.</p>	<p>u. unto. s. sorrow. tr. tribulation. t. through. m. made-sorry.</p>
<p>5. See 1 Cor. v. r. επιτιμία. b. ἐπό.</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> But if any have-caused-<sup>s</sup>grief, he-hath not <sup>m</sup>grieved me, but in part: that I-<sup>14</sup>may not overcharge you all. <sup>6</sup> Sufficient to-<sup>x</sup>such a man is this <sup>x</sup>punishment, which <i>was inflicted</i> <sup>b</sup>of <sup>o</sup>many. <sup>7</sup> So-that contrariwise ye <i>ought</i> rather to-<sup>14</sup>forgive him, and <sup>14</sup>comfort him, lest-perhaps <sup>x</sup>such-a-one <sup>14</sup>should-be-swallowed-up with-<sup>x</sup>overmuch sorrow. <sup>8</sup> Wherefore I-<sup>14</sup>beseech you <sup>o</sup>that-ye-would-<sup>14</sup>confirm your love toward him.</p>	<p>r. or rebuke. b. by.</p>
<p>10. John 20. 23. ab. δέ. aa. καί.</p>	<p><sup>9</sup> For to this-end also did-I-write, that I-<sup>14</sup>might-know the proof of-you, whether ye-<sup>14</sup>be obedient in all-things. <sup>10</sup> <sup>ab</sup> <sup>10</sup> <sup>ab</sup> To-whom ye-<sup>14</sup>forgive any-thing, <sup>t</sup>I forgive also: for <sup>aa</sup> if <sup>14</sup>I-<sup>14</sup>forgave any-thing, to-whom I-<sup>14</sup>forgave it, for your sakes <i>for-gave I it</i> in the person of-Christ; <sup>11</sup> lest <sup>o</sup>Satan <sup>14</sup>should-get-an-advantage-of-us: for we-are not ignorant-of his <sup>14</sup>devices.</p>	<p>ab. But. aa. also. -f. have-for-given. -f. have-for-given.</p>
<p>12. Acts 20. 6, 7. i. ἐν.</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> FURTHERMORE, <sup>14</sup>when-I-came to <sup>t</sup>Troas to <i>preach</i> <sup>o</sup>Christ's <sup>t</sup>gospel, and a door <sup>14</sup>was-opened <i>unto</i>-me <sup>i</sup>of the Lord, <sup>13</sup> I-<sup>14</sup>had no rest in-my <sup>x</sup>spirit, because I <sup>o</sup>found not Titus my <sup>t</sup>brother: but <sup>14</sup>taking-my-leave-of them, I-went-from-thence into Macedonia.</p>	<p>i. in, Gr. en.</p>
<p>l. θριαμβεύ- οντι ἡμᾶς. t. διά.</p>	<p><sup>14</sup> Now thanks <i>be</i> <i>unto</i>-<sup>x</sup>God, <sup>14</sup>which always <sup>14</sup>causeth us to-triumph in <sup>x</sup>Christ, and <sup>14</sup>maketh-manifest the savour of-His <sup>o</sup>knowledge <sup>t</sup>by us in every place.</p>	<p>l. or leadeth us in-triumph. t. through.</p>
<p>16. ch. 3. 5, 6. i. μέν.</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> For we-are <i>unto</i>-<sup>x</sup>God a sweet-savour of-Christ, in <sup>14</sup>them-that are-saved, and in <sup>14</sup>them-that perish: <sup>16</sup> to-the-<sup>14</sup>one <sup>14</sup>we are the savour of-death unto death; and to-the-<sup>14</sup>other the savour of-life unto life. And who <i>is</i> sufficient for these-things?</p>	<p>i. indeed.</p>
<p>17. ch. 4. 2. a. κατηλεύ- οιτες.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> For we-are not as <sup>x</sup>many, <sup>14</sup>which-corrupt the word of-<sup>o</sup>God:</p>	<p>a. adulterating or huxterizing.</p>

<sup>18</sup> Was, N<sup>2</sup>D<sup>2</sup>EKL.—Is, N<sup>1</sup>ABCD<sup>1</sup>FGP. <sup>20</sup> And in Him, D<sup>2</sup>EKL.—Wherefore through Him too *is* the, ABCFGO(?)P.—And through Him, D<sup>1</sup>. CHAP. II. <sup>3</sup> Unto you, N<sup>2</sup>C<sup>2</sup>DEFGEL.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>ABCD<sup>1</sup>OP. <sup>7</sup> Rather, NCDEFGKLOP.—Omit AD.



A.D. 60 (G4).  
o. ἐκ.

but as °of sincerity, but as °of God, in *the* sight of °God speak-  
we in Christ.

o. of, Gr. ek.

u. πρὸς.

**3** DO-we begin again to °commend ourselves? or need-we, as  
some *others*, **epistles** of °commendation <sup>u</sup>to you, or *letters*  
of °commendation from you?

u. unto.

3. Ex. 24. 12;  
34. 1. Jer.  
31. 31-34.  
Heb. 8. 10.

<sup>2</sup> We are our °epistle °written in our °hearts, °known and °read  
°of all men: <sup>3</sup> *forasmuch as ye are* °manifestly-declared to be *the*  
epistle of Christ °ministered by us, °written not with ink, but  
with *the* Spirit of *the* living God; not in tables of stone, but in  
fleshy tables of *the* heart.

b. by, Gr. hupo.

c. πεποιθῶσιν.

<sup>4</sup> And such °trust have-we through °Christ to °Godward: <sup>5</sup> not  
that we are sufficient °of ourselves to °think any-thing as °of  
ourselves; but our °sufficiency is °of °God; <sup>6</sup> who also *hath*  
made us °able ministers of *the* new °testament; not of *the*-  
letter, but of *the*-Spirit: for the letter killeth, but the Spirit  
giveth life.

c. confidence.

f. from, Gr. apo.

o. of, Gr. ek.

s. sufficient or  
competent.  
co. covenant.

G. Rom. 8. 1-4.  
Heb. 8. 7-13.

s. ἱκανώσεν.  
co. διαθήκης.

7. Ex. 34. 1-4,  
28-35.

i. ἐν γράμμα-  
σιν.

so. υἱοῦς.

b. διὰ τήν.

9. Gal. 3. 10.  
Rom. 1. 16, 17.

<sup>7</sup> But if the ministration of °death, <sup>i</sup>°written and °engraven in  
stones, was glorious, so that the °children of Israel °could not  
stedfastly behold the face of Moses °for the glory of his °coun-  
tenance; °which *glory* was to be done away: <sup>8</sup> how °shall not  
the ministration of the Spirit °be rather glorious?

i. in letters.

so. sons.

b. because of.

<sup>9</sup> For if the ministration of °condemnation be glory, much more  
doth the ministration of °righteousness exceed in glory.

<sup>10</sup> For even that which °was made glorious °had no glory in  
this °respect, by reason of *the* glory °that excelleth.

-h. hath no  
glory.

t. διὰ δόξης.  
in. ἐν δόξῃ.

<sup>11</sup> For if °that which is done away °was glorious, much more  
°that which remaineth <sup>in</sup> is glorious.

t. through  
glory.  
in. in glory.

<sup>12</sup> SEEING then that we have such hope, we use great plain-  
ness of speech.

13. Ex. 34. 29-35.  
a. καθάπερ.

b. ἐπωρώθη.

<sup>13</sup> And not °as Moses, *which* °put a **vail** over his °face that the  
°children of Israel °could not stedfastly look to the end of °that  
which is abolished: <sup>14</sup> but their °minds were °blinded.

a. according-as.

so. sons.

h. hardened.

For until this day remaineth the same vail °untaken-away in  
the reading of the old °testament; which *vail* °is done away in  
Christ.

co. covenant.

l. κεῖται.

16. Jer. 31. 31-  
34. Isa. 25. 7.

i. περιαιρεῖται.

u. ἀνακεκα-  
λυμμένῳ.

m. κατοπτρι-  
ζόμενοι.

t. μεταμορ-  
φούμεθα.

f. ἀπὸ Κυρίου  
Πνεύματος.

1. 1 Tim. 1. 15, 16.  
2. ch. 2. 17.

s. τῆς αἰσχύνης  
a. καί.

v. κεκαλυμμέ-  
νον. i. ἐν.

l. Isa. 25. 7.  
a. αἰῶνος.

s. φωτισμόν.

g. εὐαγγελίου  
τῆς δόξης.

b. αὐγάζει.

<sup>15</sup> But even unto this day, when Moses is read, *the* vail °is upon  
their °heart.

l. lieth.

<sup>16</sup> Nevertheless when it °shall turn to °the Lord, the vail °shall  
be taken away.

J. or Jehovah.  
i. is completely  
taken-away.

<sup>17</sup> Now the Lord is *that* °Spirit: and where the Spirit of °the  
Lord is, there is liberty.

u. unvailed.

m. mirror.

t. transformed  
or trans-  
figured into  
the.

<sup>18</sup> But we all, with °open face beholding as in a °glass the  
glory of °the Lord, are °changed into the same image from glory  
to glory, even as °by the Spirit of °the Lord.

f. or from the  
Lord, the  
Spirit.

a. according-as.

**4** THEREFORE °seeing we have this °ministry, °as we  
have received mercy, we faint not; <sup>2</sup> but have renounced  
the hidden things of °dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor  
handling the word of °God deceitfully; but by °manifestation  
of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in  
°the sight of °God.

s. shame.

aa. also.

v. veiled.

i. in.

a. age.  
s. shining forth  
or radiance.

g. or gospel of  
the glory.

b. beam forth.

<sup>3</sup> But if °our °gospel be °hid, it is °hid °to °them that are  
lost: <sup>4</sup> in whom the god of this °world hath blinded the minds  
of them which believe not, lest the °light of the °glorious gospel  
of °Christ, who is *the* image of °God, °should °shine unto them.

a. d. 60 (64).	<sup>5</sup> For we-preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus <sup>a</sup> the Lord;	a. or as.
b. δούλους.	and ourselves your <sup>b</sup> servants for Jesus' sake.	b. bondservants.
6. Gen. 1. 3.	<sup>6</sup> For <sup>x</sup> God, who <sup>s</sup> commanded the light to-shine out-of dark-	s. spake.
s. εἰπών.	ness, <sup>λ</sup> hath shined in our <sup>x</sup> hearts, <sup>u</sup> to give the light of the know-	λ. is He who.
λ. ὁς.	ledge of the glory of- <sup>σ</sup> God in the face of Jesus Christ.	u. unto the shining-forth.
u. πρὸς φωτισμόν.		
7. ch. 3. 4-6.	<sup>7</sup> BUT we-have this <sup>t</sup> treasure in earthen vessels, that the ex-	
Jud. 7. 15-23.	cellency of the power <sup>may</sup> be of- <sup>σ</sup> God, and not <sup>o</sup> of us.	o. of, Gr. ek.
p. θλιβόμενοι.	<sup>8</sup> We are <sup>p</sup> troubled on every-side, yet not <sup>st</sup> distressed; we are	p. pressed.
st. στενοχωρούμενοι.	<sup>perplexed</sup> , but not <sup>in</sup> -despair; <sup>9</sup> <sup>p</sup> ersecuted, but not <sup>f</sup> orsaken;	st. straitened.
9. Heb. 13. 5, 6.	<sup>cast-down</sup> , but not <sup>d</sup> estroyed;	
Ps. 37. 24.	<sup>10</sup> Always bearing-about in the body the <sup>p</sup> dying of the Lord	p. putting-to-death.
10. Gal. 2. 20.	Jesus, that the life also of- <sup>σ</sup> Jesus <sup>might</sup> -be-made-manifest in	
p. νέκρωσιν.	our <sup>x</sup> body.	
	<sup>11</sup> For <sup>we</sup> <sup>λ</sup> which live are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of- <sup>σ</sup> Jesus <sup>might</sup> -be-made-manifest in our <sup>x</sup> mortal flesh.	
λ. μὲν.	<sup>12</sup> So-then <sup>λ</sup> <sup>x</sup> death worketh in us, but <sup>x</sup> life in you. <sup>13</sup> <sup>λ</sup> <sup>b</sup> We-	λ. indeed.
13. Ps. 116. 10.	having the same spirit of- <sup>σ</sup> faith, according-as <sup>it</sup> -is-written,	λb. But.
λb. δέ.	"I-BELIEVED, and THEREFORE <sup>λ</sup> HAVE-I-SPOKEN;" <sup>we</sup> also believe,	λ. did-I-speak.
14. Rom. 8. 11.	and therefore speak; <sup>14</sup> <sup>λ</sup> knowing that He-which <sup>λ</sup> raised-up the	
t. διὰ.	Lord Jesus shall-raise-up us also <sup>t</sup> by Jesus, and shall-present us	t. through.
15. 2 Tim. 2. 10.	with you. <sup>15</sup> For <sup>λ</sup> all-things are for your sakes, that the <sup>λ</sup> abundant grace <sup>might</sup> through the thanksgiving of- <sup>σ</sup> many redound to the glory of- <sup>σ</sup> God.	
16. Ps. 84. 5-7.	<sup>16</sup> For-which-cause we-faint not, but though <sup>λ</sup> <sup>a</sup> our <sup>x</sup> outward	λa. also.
λa. καί.	man <sup>perish</sup> , yet the inward <sup>man</sup> <sup>is</sup> -renewed day by day.	
17. Rom. 8. 18.	<sup>17</sup> For our <sup>x</sup> light <sup>σ</sup> affliction, which-is-but-for-a-moment, work-	
18. Heb. 11. 24-27.	eth for-us a far more exceeding <sup>and</sup> eternal weight of-glory;	λw. we not looking.
f. πρόσκαιρα.	<sup>18</sup> <sup>λ</sup> while we look not at <sup>λ</sup> the-things-which are-seen, but at <sup>λ</sup> the-things-which are not seen: for <sup>λ</sup> the-things-which are-seen are <sup>f</sup> temporal; but <sup>λ</sup> the-things-which are not seen are eternal.	f. for-a-season or temporary.
1. 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14.	<b>5</b> FOR we- <sup>λ</sup> know that if our <sup>x</sup> earthly house of- <sup>this</sup> - <sup>σ</sup> taber-	
2. Rom. 8. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 47, 49.	nacle <sup>were</sup> -dissolved, we-have a building of God, a house	λa. also.
λa. καί.	not-made-with-hands, eternal in the heavens.	h. habitation.
h. οἰκητήριον.	<sup>2</sup> For <sup>λ</sup> <sup>a</sup> in this we-groan, earnestly-desiring to-be-clothed-upon-with our <sup>λ</sup> house which-is from heaven: <sup>3</sup> if so-be <sup>λ</sup> that	
3. Ps. 49. 14, 15. Rev. 20. 4-6.	<sup>λ</sup> being-clothed we- <sup>shall</sup> not-be-found naked.	
4. 1 Cor. 15. 50-54.	<sup>4</sup> For <sup>λ</sup> <sup>a</sup> we <sup>λ</sup> that are in <sup>this</sup> <sup>x</sup> tabernacle do-groan, being-burdened: not for-that we- <sup>would</sup> be-unclothed, but <sup>λ</sup> clothed-upon,	
5. ch. 1. 21, 22. Eph. 1. 13, 14.	that <sup>x</sup> mortality <sup>might</sup> -be-swallowed-up <sup>b</sup> of <sup>σ</sup> life.	b. by, Gr. hupo.
aw. ἐκδημῶ-μεν.	<sup>5</sup> Now He-that <sup>λ</sup> hath-wrought us for the-selfsame thing <sup>is</sup>	
λb. δέ.	God, who also <sup>λ</sup> hath-given unto-us the earnest of the Spirit.	aw. lit. away-from-home as-to.
a. ἐνδμηῆσαι πρὸς.	<sup>6</sup> Therefore we are always <sup>λ</sup> confident, <sup>λ</sup> <sup>λ</sup> knowing that, <sup>λ</sup> whilst	λb. but.
ar. φιλοτιμούμεθα.	we-are-at-home in the body, we-are <sup>aw</sup> absent from the Lord:	a. at-home.
w. εὐάρεστοι.	<sup>7</sup> (for we-walk by faith, not by sight:) <sup>8</sup> <sup>λ</sup> <sup>b</sup> we-are-confident, I	ar. are-ambitious.
10. Rom. 14. 10. Rev. 22. 12.	say, and <sup>λ</sup> willing rather to-be- <sup>aw</sup> absent from the body, and to-be	a. being-at-home
b. φανερωθή-ναι.	<sup>λ</sup> present with the Lord.	aw. away-from-home.
tr. βήματος.	<sup>9</sup> Wherefore <sup>λ</sup> <sup>a</sup> we- <sup>ar</sup> labour, <sup>that</sup> , whether <sup>λ</sup> present or <sup>aw</sup> ab-	w. well-pleasing to.
e. ἑκάστος.	sent, <sup>10</sup> we-may-be <sup>w</sup> accepted of Him.	b. be-made-manifest.
ε. διὰ.	<sup>10</sup> For we must <sup>λ</sup> all <sup>b</sup> appear before the <sup>tr</sup> judgment-seat of	tr. tribunal, Gr. bēma.
	- <sup>σ</sup> Christ; that <sup>e</sup> every-one <sup>may</sup> -receive the-things <sup>done</sup> <sup>t</sup> in his	c. each.
	<sup>σ</sup> body, according-to <sup>λ</sup> that he- <sup>λ</sup> hath-done, whether <sup>it</sup> be-good or	t. or through.
	-bad.	ε. the-things he- <sup>d</sup> id.
	CHAP. IV. <sup>10</sup> The Lord, KL.—Omit NABCDEFGP.—D <sup>1</sup> FG read Christ for Jesus.—D <sup>2</sup> reads Christ Jesus. <sup>14</sup> By Jesus, N <sup>3</sup> D <sup>4</sup> KL.—With Jesus, N <sup>1</sup> BCD <sup>1</sup> EFGP. CHAP. V.	
	<sup>5</sup> Also, N <sup>3</sup> D <sup>2</sup> EKL.—Omit N <sup>1</sup> BCD <sup>1</sup> FGP.	



A.D. 60 (64).  
f. φόβον.

<sup>11</sup> KNOWING therefore the <sup>f</sup>terror of the Lord, we-persuade <sup>f. or fear.</sup> men.

But we-<sup>a</sup>are-made-manifest unto God; and I-trust also <sup>a</sup>are-made-manifest in your <sup>x</sup>consciences.

<sup>12</sup> For we commend not ourselves again unto you, but <sup>a</sup>give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that ye-<sup>l</sup>may-have somewhat to answer <sup>a</sup>them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

<sup>13</sup> For whether we-<sup>l</sup>be-beside-ourselves, *it is* to God: or whether we-<sup>l</sup>be-sober, *it is* for your cause.

<sup>14</sup> For the love of <sup>c</sup>Christ constraineth us; <sup>a</sup>because we thus judge, that if one died for all, <sup>t</sup>then were <sup>x</sup>all <sup>l</sup>dead: <sup>15</sup> and that He-died for all, that <sup>x</sup>they-which live <sup>l</sup>should not-henceforth live unto-themselves, but unto-Him-which <sup>a</sup>died for them, and <sup>a</sup>rose-again.

<sup>16</sup> Wherefore henceforth <sup>k</sup>know we <sup>n</sup>no-man <sup>a</sup>after the flesh: yea, though <sup>a</sup>we-have-<sup>kn</sup>known Christ <sup>a</sup>after the flesh, yet now henceforth <sup>k</sup>know-we Him no <sup>l</sup>more.

<sup>17</sup> Therefore if any man be in Christ, *he is* a new <sup>c</sup>creature: <sup>x</sup>old things are passed-away; behold, <sup>x</sup>all-things <sup>a</sup>are-become new.

<sup>18</sup> AND <sup>x</sup>all-things are <sup>o</sup>f <sup>c</sup>God, who <sup>a</sup>hath-reconciled us to Himself <sup>th</sup>by Jesus Christ, and <sup>a</sup>hath-given to-us the **ministry of <sup>c</sup>reconciliation**; <sup>19</sup> to-wit, that God <sup>a</sup>was in Christ, reconciling the world unto-Himself, not imputing their <sup>c</sup>trespasses unto them; and <sup>a</sup>hath-<sup>p</sup>committed unto us the word of-<sup>c</sup>reconciliation.

<sup>20</sup> <sup>t</sup>Now-then we-are-ambassadors for Christ, as-though <sup>c</sup>God <sup>a</sup>did-beseech you <sup>th</sup>by us: we-<sup>l</sup>pray you in Christ's stead, "<sup>a</sup>Be-ye-reconciled to-<sup>x</sup>God."

<sup>21</sup> For He-hath-made Him to be <sup>s</sup>sin for us, who <sup>a</sup>knew <sup>n</sup>no sin; that we might-be-<sup>c</sup>made the righteousness of-God in Him.

**6** WE then <sup>a</sup>, as <sup>a</sup>workers-together with Him, <sup>l</sup>beseech you also that-ye receive not the grace of-<sup>c</sup>God in vain. <sup>2</sup> (For He-saith,

"I-have-HEARD THEE IN-A-TIME ACCEPTED,

AND IN the DAY OF-SALVATION have I-<sup>l</sup>SUCCOURED THEE:" behold, now is the <sup>w</sup>accepted time; behold, now is the day of-salvation.)

<sup>3</sup> Giving no offence in any-thing, that the ministry <sup>l</sup>be not blamed: <sup>4</sup> but in <sup>a</sup>-all-things <sup>c</sup>approving ourselves as the ministers of-God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses, <sup>5</sup> in stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings; <sup>6</sup> <sup>l</sup>by pureness, <sup>l</sup>by knowledge, <sup>l</sup>by longsuffering, <sup>l</sup>by kindness, <sup>l</sup>by the Holy <sup>s</sup>Ghost, <sup>l</sup>by love unfeigned, <sup>7</sup> <sup>l</sup>by the word of-truth, <sup>l</sup>by the power of-God, <sup>l</sup>by the <sup>a</sup>armour of-<sup>c</sup>righteousness on the <sup>r</sup>right-hand and on the <sup>l</sup>left, <sup>8</sup> <sup>l</sup>by <sup>s</sup>honour and dishonour, <sup>l</sup>by evil-report and good-report: as deceivers, and yet true; <sup>9</sup> as <sup>a</sup>unknown, and yet <sup>a</sup>well-known; as dying, and, behold, we-live; as <sup>a</sup>chastened, and not <sup>a</sup>killed; <sup>10</sup> as <sup>a</sup>sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all-things.

<sup>11</sup> O-ye-Corinthians, our <sup>x</sup>mouth <sup>a</sup>is-open unto you, our <sup>x</sup>heart <sup>a</sup>is-enlarged. <sup>12</sup> Ye-are not straitened in us, but ye-are-straitened in your own <sup>x</sup>bowels.

<sup>12</sup> For, D<sup>3</sup>EKL.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>BCD<sup>1</sup>FG.  
are, D<sup>2</sup>EKL<sup>1</sup>.—They are, N<sup>1</sup>BCD<sup>1</sup>FG.  
N<sup>1</sup>D<sup>1</sup>EKL<sup>1</sup>.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>BCD<sup>1</sup>FG.

<sup>14</sup> If, N<sup>3</sup>C<sup>1</sup>.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>BC<sup>2</sup>DEFGKL<sup>1</sup>.  
<sup>15</sup> Jesus, D<sup>3</sup>EKL.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>BCD<sup>1</sup>FG.

<sup>17</sup> All things  
<sup>21</sup> 1<sup>st</sup> For,

A.D. 60 (64).	<p><sup>13</sup> Now for a recompence in the-same, (I-speak as unto-my-children,) *be ye also enlarged.</p> <p><sup>14</sup> 'Be-ye not <sup>a</sup>unequally-yoked-together with-unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness <sup>a</sup>with <sup>1</sup>unrighteousness? and what communion hath light <sup>w</sup>with darkness? <sup>15</sup> And what concord hath Christ <sup>w</sup>with Belial? or what part hath he-that-believeth with an <sup>a</sup>infidel? <sup>16</sup> And what agreement hath the <sup>1</sup>temple of-God with idols? for ye are the <sup>1</sup>temple of-the-living God; <sup>ac</sup>as *God hath said,</p> <p>AND I-WILL-DWELL IN THEM, AND WALK IN them; AND I-WILL-BE THEIR GOD, AND they SHALL-BE MY PEOPLE."</p> <p><sup>17</sup> "WHEREFORE *COME-OUT FROM AMONG THEM, AND *BE-YE-SEPARATE, SAITH <sup>J</sup>the LORD, AND 'TOUCH NOT the UNCLEAN thing; AND I WILL-RECEIVE YOU,</p> <p><sup>18</sup> AND WILL-BE A FATHER unto-YOU, AND ye SHALL-BE MY SONS AND DAUGHTERS, SAITH <sup>J</sup>the LORD ALMIGHTY."</p>	<p>d. diversely-yoked. a. and, Gr. kai. l. lawlessness. w. with, Gr. pros. u. unbeliever. i. inner-temple. ac. according-as.</p>
<p>14. Deut. 22. 9, 10. d. ἐτεροζυ- γούντες. l. ἀνομία. w. πρὸς. n. ἀπίστον. 16. 1 Cor. 3. 16, 17. Ex. 29. 45. LEV. 26. 12. JER. 31. 33. i. ραῶ. ac. καθώς. 17. Isa. 52. 11.</p>		
1. ch. 6. 16-18.	<p><sup>7</sup> HAVING therefore these *promises, <i>dearly</i> beloved, *let-us- cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of-the-flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of-God.</p>	J. Heb. Jeho- vab.
<p>m. Χωρίσate. n. οὐδένα.</p>	<p><sup>2</sup> m. *RECEIVE us; we-have-wronged <sup>a</sup>no-man, we-have-cor- rupted <sup>a</sup>no-man, we-have-defrauded <sup>a</sup>no-man. <sup>3</sup> I-speak-not this to condemn you: for I-have-said-before, that ye-are in our <sup>x</sup>hearts to *die and 'live-with you.</p> <p><sup>4</sup> Great is my boldness-of-speech toward you, great is my glorying <sup>o</sup>of you: I-am-filled with <sup>x</sup>comfort, I-am-exceeding <sup>x</sup>joyful <sup>1</sup>in all our <sup>x</sup>tribulation.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> For, <sup>a</sup>when we were-come into Macedonia, our <sup>x</sup>flesh -had no rest, but we-<sup>1</sup>were-troubled on every-side; without were fightings, within were fears. <sup>6</sup> Nevertheless *God, <sup>x</sup>that com- forteth those-that-are cast-down, comforted us by the coming of-Titus; <sup>7</sup> and not by his <sup>x</sup>coming only, but <sup>a</sup>by the consolation wherewith he-was-comforted in you, <sup>1</sup>when-he-told us <sup>1</sup>your earnest-desire, <sup>1</sup>your mourning, <sup>1</sup>your fervent-mind toward me; so-that I rejoiced the-more.</p>	m. Make-room- for. n. no-one.
<p>o. ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν. i. ἐπὶ. 5. ch. 2. 12, 13. ac. καί.</p>	<p><sup>4</sup> Great is my boldness-of-speech toward you, great is my glorying <sup>o</sup>of you: I-am-filled with <sup>x</sup>comfort, I-am-exceeding <sup>x</sup>joyful <sup>1</sup>in all our <sup>x</sup>tribulation.</p> <p><sup>5</sup> For, <sup>a</sup>when we were-come into Macedonia, our <sup>x</sup>flesh -had no rest, but we-<sup>1</sup>were-troubled on every-side; without were fightings, within were fears. <sup>6</sup> Nevertheless *God, <sup>x</sup>that com- forteth those-that-are cast-down, comforted us by the coming of-Titus; <sup>7</sup> and not by his <sup>x</sup>coming only, but <sup>a</sup>by the consolation wherewith he-was-comforted in you, <sup>1</sup>when-he-told us <sup>1</sup>your earnest-desire, <sup>1</sup>your mourning, <sup>1</sup>your fervent-mind toward me; so-that I rejoiced the-more.</p>	<p>o. on your be- half. -a. have-been- filled. i. in, Gr. epi. ac. also.</p>
a. καί.	<p><sup>8</sup> For though <sup>a</sup>I-made you sorry with a <sup>x</sup>letter, I-do not repent, though <sup>a</sup>I-did-repent: for I-perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though it were but for a season.</p> <p><sup>9</sup> Now I-rejoice, not that ye-were-made-sorry, but that ye- <sup>w</sup>sorrowed <sup>u</sup>to repentance: for ye-were-made-sorry <sup>ac</sup>after a godly manner, that ye-might-<sup>su</sup>receive-damage by us in nothing.</p>	<p>ac. also. -d. was-repent- ing.</p>
<p>π. ἐλυπήθητε. u. εἰς. ac. κατὰ Θεόν. su. ζημιωθήτε. s. ἡ κατὰ Θε- ὸν λύπη.</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> For <sup>x</sup>godly sorrow worketh repentance <sup>u</sup>to salvation not-to- be-repented-of: but the sorrow of-the-world worketh death.</p> <p><sup>11</sup> For behold this selfsame-thing, that ye <sup>w</sup>sorrowed <sup>ac</sup>after a godly sort, what carefulness it-wrought-in you, yea, <i>what</i> clear- ing-of-yourselves, yea, <i>what</i> indignation, yea, <i>what</i> fear, yea, <i>what</i> vehement-desire, yea, <i>what</i> zeal, yea, <i>what</i> revenge! In -all-things ye-have-approved yourselves to-be clear in this <sup>x</sup>matter.</p>	<p>w. were-made- sorry. u. unto. ac. according- to God. su. suffer-loss. s. sorrow *ac- cording-to God.</p>
<p>12. ch. 2. 3. 4. a. καί.</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> Wherefore, though <sup>a</sup>I-wrote unto-you, I did it not for his cause that <sup>1</sup>had-done-the-wrong, nor for his cause that <sup>1</sup>suffered</p>	ac. also.



A.D. 60 (64).	-wrong, but that our <sup>τ</sup> care <sup>τ</sup> for you in <i>the</i> -sight of- <sup>σ</sup> God <sup>σ</sup> might	b. be mani- fested.
b. φανερωθή- ναι.	-appear unto you.	-w. have been- comforted.
i. ἐπὶ.	<sup>13</sup> Therefore we- <sup>τ</sup> were-comforted <sup>i</sup> in your <sup>τ</sup> comfort: yea, and	i. in, <i>Gr.</i> epi.
wa. οὐ κατη- σχύνθην.	exceedingly the-more joyed-we <sup>i</sup> for the joy of Titus, because his	-w. hath been- refreshed.
15. ch. 2. 9.	<sup>14</sup> For if I-have-boasted any- thing to him of you, I- <sup>wa</sup> am not ashamed; but as we-spake	wa. was not put -to shame.
	all-things to-you in truth, even so our <sup>τ</sup> boasting, which <i>I made</i>	<sup>i</sup> i. was-found.
	before Titus, <sup>i</sup> is-found a truth.	
	<sup>15</sup> And his <sup>τ</sup> inward-affection is more-abundant toward you,	
	<sup>τ</sup> whilst he-remembereth the obedience of-you all, how with fear	
e. παντί.	and trembling ye-received him.	e. every-thing.
	<sup>16</sup> I-rejoice <i>therefore</i> that I-have-confidence in you in <sup>ε</sup> all- things.	
1. Acts 11. 27- 30.	<b>S</b> MOREOVER, brethren, we- <sup>m</sup> do you to-wit-of the grace of-	m. make-known to-you.
m. Γνωρίζο- μεν δε ὑμῖν.	<sup>σ</sup> God <sup>τ</sup> bestowed <sup>i</sup> on the churches of- <sup>σ</sup> Macedonia; <sup>2</sup> how- that in a great trial of-affliction the abundance of-their <sup>σ</sup> joy and	i. in.
i. ἐν.	their <sup>τ</sup> deep poverty abounded unto the riches of-their <sup>σ</sup> liber- ality. <sup>3</sup> For to <i>their</i> power, I-bear-record, <i>yea</i> , and beyond	g. grace.
g. χάριν.	<i>their</i> power <i>they were</i> willing-of-themselves; <sup>4</sup> praying us with	
a. καθώς.	much intreaty that-we <sup>τ</sup> would-receive the <sup>τ</sup> gift, and <i>take upon us</i>	a. according-as.
t. διά.	the fellowship of-the ministering <sup>σ</sup> to the saints. <sup>5</sup> And <i>this they</i>	t. through, <i>Gr.</i> dia.
	<i>did</i> , not <sup>a</sup> as we-hoped, but first gave their-own-selves to-the	
	Lord, and unto-us <sup>τ</sup> by the will of-God. <sup>6</sup> Insomuch that we de- sired Titus, that <sup>a</sup> as he- <sup>τ</sup> had-begun, so he- <sup>τ</sup> would also finish in	
b. ἅλλα.	you the-same <sup>τ</sup> grace also.	b. But.
	<sup>7</sup> <sup>τ</sup> Therefore, as ye-abound in every-thing, <i>in</i> faith, and utter- ance, and knowledge, and <i>in</i> all diligence, and <i>in</i> <sup>τ</sup> your love to	
by. κατά.	us, <i>see</i> that ye-abound in this <sup>τ</sup> grace also.	by. by-way-of, <i>Gr.</i> kata.
	<sup>8</sup> I-speak not <sup>by</sup> by commandment, but by-occasion of-the for- wardness of-others, and <sup>τ</sup> to-prove the sincerity of- <sup>σ</sup> your love.	
e. πλουτίση- τε.	<sup>9</sup> For ye-know the grace of-our <sup>σ</sup> Lord Jesus Christ, that,	<sup>τ</sup> t. being-rich.
	<sup>τ</sup> though He-was rich, <i>yet</i> for your sakes He-became-poor, that	c. become-rich.
	ye through <sup>τ</sup> His poverty <sup>τ</sup> might-be- <sup>c</sup> rich.	
	<sup>10</sup> And herein I-give <i>my</i> advice: for this is-expedient for-you,	<sup>τ</sup> h. began- before.
	who <sup>τ</sup> have begun-before, not only <sup>τ</sup> to-do, but also <sup>τ</sup> to-be-for-	<sup>τ</sup> r. the readi- ness.
	ward a year ago. <sup>11</sup> Now therefore <sup>τ</sup> perform the doing of <i>it</i> ;	<sup>τ</sup> p. the perform- ance.
12. Ex. 25. 2.	that as <i>there was a</i> <sup>τ</sup> readiness <sup>σ</sup> to- <sup>τ</sup> will, so <i>there may be a</i> <sup>τ</sup> per- formance also out-of that-which ye-have.	<sup>τ</sup> w. the willing- mind.
	<sup>12</sup> For if there-be-first a <sup>τ</sup> willing-mind, <i>it is</i> accepted according	
	-to that a man hath, and not according-to that he-hath not.	
	<sup>13</sup> For <i>I mean</i> not that <sup>τ</sup> other men be-eased, and ye burdened:	
	<sup>14</sup> but by an equality, <i>that</i> now at this time <sup>τ</sup> your abundance <i>may</i>	
15. Ex. 16. 18.	<i>be a supply</i> for <sup>τ</sup> their want, that <sup>τ</sup> their abundance also may- <sup>τ</sup> be a	a. according-as.
a. καθώς.	<i>supply</i> for <sup>τ</sup> your want: that there- <sup>τ</sup> may-be equality: <sup>15</sup> <sup>a</sup> as it- <sup>τ</sup> is-written, "HE-THAT <i>had gathered</i> <sup>τ</sup> MUCH HAD NOTHING OVER;	
	AND HE-THAT <i>had gathered</i> <sup>τ</sup> LITTLE HAD NO LACK."	
	<sup>16</sup> But thanks be to- <sup>τ</sup> God, <sup>τ</sup> which put the same earnest-care	
	into the heart of-Titus for you. <sup>17</sup> For indeed he-accepted the	
	exhortation; but being more-forward, of-his-own-accord he-went	
	unto you.	
	<sup>18</sup> And we-have-sent-with him the brother, whose <sup>τ</sup> praise <i>is</i> in the	
c. χειροτονη- θείς.	gospel throughout all the churches; <sup>19</sup> and not <i>that</i> only, but who	c. chosen-by- stretching- forth-the- hand.
b. ἐπὶ.	<sup>τ</sup> was also <sup>c</sup> chosen <sup>b</sup> of the churches to-travel-with us with this	b. by, <i>Gr.</i> hupo.
u. πρὸς.	<sup>τ</sup> grace, <sup>τ</sup> which is-administered by us <sup>a</sup> to the glory of-the same	n. unto.

CHAF. VII. <sup>12</sup> Our care for you.—Your care for us, <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> <sup>4</sup> <sup>5</sup> <sup>6</sup> <sup>7</sup> <sup>8</sup> <sup>9</sup> <sup>10</sup> <sup>11</sup> <sup>12</sup> <sup>13</sup> <sup>14</sup> <sup>15</sup> <sup>16</sup> <sup>17</sup> <sup>18</sup> <sup>19</sup> <sup>20</sup> <sup>21</sup> <sup>22</sup> <sup>23</sup> <sup>24</sup> <sup>25</sup> <sup>26</sup> <sup>27</sup> <sup>28</sup> <sup>29</sup> <sup>30</sup> <sup>31</sup> <sup>32</sup> <sup>33</sup> <sup>34</sup> <sup>35</sup> <sup>36</sup> <sup>37</sup> <sup>38</sup> <sup>39</sup> <sup>40</sup> <sup>41</sup> <sup>42</sup> <sup>43</sup> <sup>44</sup> <sup>45</sup> <sup>46</sup> <sup>47</sup> <sup>48</sup> <sup>49</sup> <sup>50</sup> <sup>51</sup> <sup>52</sup> <sup>53</sup> <sup>54</sup> <sup>55</sup> <sup>56</sup> <sup>57</sup> <sup>58</sup> <sup>59</sup> <sup>60</sup> <sup>61</sup> <sup>62</sup> <sup>63</sup> <sup>64</sup> <sup>65</sup> <sup>66</sup> <sup>67</sup> <sup>68</sup> <sup>69</sup> <sup>70</sup> <sup>71</sup> <sup>72</sup> <sup>73</sup> <sup>74</sup> <sup>75</sup> <sup>76</sup> <sup>77</sup> <sup>78</sup> <sup>79</sup> <sup>80</sup> <sup>81</sup> <sup>82</sup> <sup>83</sup> <sup>84</sup> <sup>85</sup> <sup>86</sup> <sup>87</sup> <sup>88</sup> <sup>89</sup> <sup>90</sup> <sup>91</sup> <sup>92</sup> <sup>93</sup> <sup>94</sup> <sup>95</sup> <sup>96</sup> <sup>97</sup> <sup>98</sup> <sup>99</sup> <sup>100</sup> <sup>101</sup> <sup>102</sup> <sup>103</sup> <sup>104</sup> <sup>105</sup> <sup>106</sup> <sup>107</sup> <sup>108</sup> <sup>109</sup> <sup>110</sup> <sup>111</sup> <sup>112</sup> <sup>113</sup> <sup>114</sup> <sup>115</sup> <sup>116</sup> <sup>117</sup> <sup>118</sup> <sup>119</sup> <sup>120</sup> <sup>121</sup> <sup>122</sup> <sup>123</sup> <sup>124</sup> <sup>125</sup> <sup>126</sup> <sup>127</sup> <sup>128</sup> <sup>129</sup> <sup>130</sup> <sup>131</sup> <sup>132</sup> <sup>133</sup> <sup>134</sup> <sup>135</sup> <sup>136</sup> <sup>137</sup> <sup>138</sup> <sup>139</sup> <sup>140</sup> <sup>141</sup> <sup>142</sup> <sup>143</sup> <sup>144</sup> <sup>145</sup> <sup>146</sup> <sup>147</sup> <sup>148</sup> <sup>149</sup> <sup>150</sup> <sup>151</sup> <sup>152</sup> <sup>153</sup> <sup>154</sup> <sup>155</sup> <sup>156</sup> <sup>157</sup> <sup>158</sup> <sup>159</sup> <sup>160</sup> <sup>161</sup> <sup>162</sup> <sup>163</sup> <sup>164</sup> <sup>165</sup> <sup>166</sup> <sup>167</sup> <sup>168</sup> <sup>169</sup> <sup>170</sup> <sup>171</sup> <sup>172</sup> <sup>173</sup> <sup>174</sup> <sup>175</sup> <sup>176</sup> <sup>177</sup> <sup>178</sup> <sup>179</sup> <sup>180</sup> <sup>181</sup> <sup>182</sup> <sup>183</sup> <sup>184</sup> <sup>185</sup> <sup>186</sup> <sup>187</sup> <sup>188</sup> <sup>189</sup> <sup>190</sup> <sup>191</sup> <sup>192</sup> <sup>193</sup> <sup>194</sup> <sup>195</sup> <sup>196</sup> <sup>197</sup> <sup>198</sup> <sup>199</sup> <sup>200</sup> <sup>201</sup> <sup>202</sup> <sup>203</sup> <sup>204</sup> <sup>205</sup> <sup>206</sup> <sup>207</sup> <sup>208</sup> <sup>209</sup> <sup>210</sup> <sup>211</sup> <sup>212</sup> <sup>213</sup> <sup>214</sup> <sup>215</sup> <sup>216</sup> <sup>217</sup> <sup>218</sup> <sup>219</sup> <sup>220</sup> <sup>221</sup> <sup>222</sup> <sup>223</sup> <sup>224</sup> <sup>225</sup> <sup>226</sup> <sup>227</sup> <sup>228</sup> <sup>229</sup> <sup>230</sup> <sup>231</sup> <sup>232</sup> <sup>233</sup> <sup>234</sup> <sup>235</sup> <sup>236</sup> <sup>237</sup> <sup>238</sup> <sup>239</sup> <sup>240</sup> <sup>241</sup> <sup>242</sup> <sup>243</sup> <sup>244</sup> <sup>245</sup> <sup>246</sup> <sup>247</sup> <sup>248</sup> <sup>249</sup> <sup>250</sup> <sup>251</sup> <sup>252</sup> <sup>253</sup> <sup>254</sup> <sup>255</sup> <sup>256</sup> <sup>257</sup> <sup>258</sup> <sup>259</sup> <sup>260</sup> <sup>261</sup> <sup>262</sup> <sup>263</sup> <sup>264</sup> <sup>265</sup> <sup>266</sup> <sup>267</sup> <sup>268</sup> <sup>269</sup> <sup>270</sup> <sup>271</sup> <sup>272</sup> <sup>273</sup> <sup>274</sup> <sup>275</sup> <sup>276</sup> <sup>277</sup> <sup>278</sup> <sup>279</sup> <sup>280</sup> <sup>281</sup> <sup>282</sup> <sup>283</sup> <sup>284</sup> <sup>285</sup> <sup>286</sup> <sup>287</sup> <sup>288</sup> <sup>289</sup> <sup>290</sup> <sup>291</sup> <sup>292</sup> <sup>293</sup> <sup>294</sup> <sup>295</sup> <sup>296</sup> <sup>297</sup> <sup>298</sup> <sup>299</sup> <sup>300</sup> <sup>301</sup> <sup>302</sup> <sup>303</sup> <sup>304</sup> <sup>305</sup> <sup>306</sup> <sup>307</sup> <sup>308</sup> <sup>309</sup> <sup>310</sup> <sup>311</sup> <sup>312</sup> <sup>313</sup> <sup>314</sup> <sup>315</sup> <sup>316</sup> <sup>317</sup> <sup>318</sup> <sup>319</sup> <sup>320</sup> <sup>321</sup> <sup>322</sup> <sup>323</sup> <sup>324</sup> <sup>325</sup> <sup>326</sup> <sup>327</sup> <sup>328</sup> <sup>329</sup> <sup>330</sup> <sup>331</sup> <sup>332</sup> <sup>333</sup> <sup>334</sup> <sup>335</sup> <sup>336</sup> <sup>337</sup> <sup>338</sup> <sup>339</sup> <sup>340</sup> <sup>341</sup> <sup>342</sup> <sup>343</sup> <sup>344</sup> <sup>345</sup> <sup>346</sup> <sup>347</sup> <sup>348</sup> <sup>349</sup> <sup>350</sup> <sup>351</sup> <sup>352</sup> <sup>353</sup> <sup>354</sup> <sup>355</sup> <sup>356</sup> <sup>357</sup> <sup>358</sup> <sup>359</sup> <sup>360</sup> <sup>361</sup> <sup>362</sup> <sup>363</sup> <sup>364</sup> <sup>365</sup> <sup>366</sup> <sup>367</sup> <sup>368</sup> <sup>369</sup> <sup>370</sup> <sup>371</sup> <sup>372</sup> <sup>373</sup> <sup>374</sup> <sup>375</sup> <sup>376</sup> <sup>377</sup> <sup>378</sup> <sup>379</sup> <sup>380</sup> <sup>381</sup> <sup>382</sup> <sup>383</sup> <sup>384</sup> <sup>385</sup> <sup>386</sup> <sup>387</sup> <sup>388</sup> <sup>389</sup> <sup>390</sup> <sup>391</sup> <sup>392</sup> <sup>393</sup> <sup>394</sup> <sup>395</sup> <sup>396</sup> <sup>397</sup> <sup>398</sup> <sup>399</sup> <sup>400</sup> <sup>401</sup> <sup>402</sup> <sup>403</sup> <sup>404</sup> <sup>405</sup> <sup>406</sup> <sup>407</sup> <sup>408</sup> <sup>409</sup> <sup>410</sup> <sup>411</sup> <sup>412</sup> <sup>413</sup> <sup>414</sup> <sup>415</sup> <sup>416</sup> <sup>417</sup> <sup>418</sup> <sup>419</sup> <sup>420</sup> <sup>421</sup> <sup>422</sup> <sup>423</sup> <sup>424</sup> <sup>425</sup> <sup>426</sup> <sup>427</sup> <sup>428</sup> <sup>429</sup> <sup>430</sup> <sup>431</sup> <sup>432</sup> <sup>433</sup> <sup>434</sup> <sup>435</sup> <sup>436</sup> <sup>437</sup> <sup>438</sup> <sup>439</sup> <sup>440</sup> <sup>441</sup> <sup>442</sup> <sup>443</sup> <sup>444</sup> <sup>445</sup> <sup>446</sup> <sup>447</sup> <sup>448</sup> <sup>449</sup> <sup>450</sup> <sup>451</sup> <sup>452</sup> <sup>453</sup> <sup>454</sup> <sup>455</sup> <sup>456</sup> <sup>457</sup> <sup>458</sup> <sup>459</sup> <sup>460</sup> <sup>461</sup> <sup>462</sup> <sup>463</sup> <sup>464</sup> <sup>465</sup> <sup>466</sup> <sup>467</sup> <sup>468</sup> <sup>469</sup> <sup>470</sup> <sup>471</sup> <sup>472</sup> <sup>473</sup> <sup>474</sup> <sup>475</sup> <sup>476</sup> <sup>477</sup> <sup>478</sup> <sup>479</sup> <sup>480</sup> <sup>481</sup> <sup>482</sup> <sup>483</sup> <sup>484</sup> <sup>485</sup> <sup>486</sup> <sup>487</sup> <sup>488</sup> <sup>489</sup> <sup>490</sup> <sup>491</sup> <sup>492</sup> <sup>493</sup> <sup>494</sup> <sup>495</sup> <sup>496</sup> <sup>497</sup> <sup>498</sup> <sup>499</sup> <sup>500</sup> <sup>501</sup> <sup>502</sup> <sup>503</sup> <sup>504</sup> <sup>505</sup> <sup>506</sup> <sup>507</sup> <sup>508</sup> <sup>509</sup> <sup>510</sup> <sup>511</sup> <sup>512</sup> <sup>513</sup> <sup>514</sup> <sup>515</sup> <sup>516</sup> <sup>517</sup> <sup>518</sup> <sup>519</sup> <sup>520</sup> <sup>521</sup> <sup>522</sup> <sup>523</sup> <sup>524</sup> <sup>525</sup> <sup>526</sup> <sup>527</sup> <sup>528</sup> <sup>529</sup> <sup>530</sup> <sup>531</sup> <sup>532</sup> <sup>533</sup> <sup>534</sup> <sup>535</sup> <sup>536</sup> <sup>537</sup> <sup>538</sup> <sup>539</sup> <sup>540</sup> <sup>541</sup> <sup>542</sup> <sup>543</sup> <sup>544</sup> <sup>545</sup> <sup>546</sup> <sup>547</sup> <sup>548</sup> <sup>549</sup> <sup>550</sup> <sup>551</sup> <sup>552</sup> <sup>553</sup> <sup>554</sup> <sup>555</sup> <sup>556</sup> <sup>557</sup> <sup>558</sup> <sup>559</sup> <sup>560</sup> <sup>561</sup> <sup>562</sup> <sup>563</sup> <sup>564</sup> <sup>565</sup> <sup>566</sup> <sup>567</sup> <sup>568</sup> <sup>569</sup> <sup>570</sup> <sup>571</sup> <sup>572</sup> <sup>573</sup> <sup>574</sup> <sup>575</sup> <sup>576</sup> <sup>577</sup> <sup>578</sup> <sup>579</sup> <sup>580</sup> <sup>581</sup> <sup>582</sup> <sup>583</sup> <sup>584</sup> <sup>585</sup> <sup>586</sup> <sup>587</sup> <sup>588</sup> <sup>589</sup> <sup>590</sup> <sup>591</sup> <sup>592</sup> <sup>593</sup> <sup>594</sup> <sup>595</sup> <sup>596</sup> <sup>597</sup> <sup>598</sup> <sup>599</sup> <sup>600</sup> <sup>601</sup> <sup>602</sup> <sup>603</sup> <sup>604</sup> <sup>605</sup> <sup>606</sup> <sup>607</sup> <sup>608</sup> <sup>609</sup> <sup>610</sup> <sup>611</sup> <sup>612</sup> <sup>613</sup> <sup>614</sup> <sup>615</sup> <sup>616</sup> <sup>617</sup> <sup>618</sup> <sup>619</sup> <sup>620</sup> <sup>621</sup> <sup>622</sup> <sup>623</sup> <sup>624</sup> <sup>625</sup> <sup>626</sup> <sup>627</sup> <sup>628</sup> <sup>629</sup> <sup>630</sup> <sup>631</sup> <sup>632</sup> <sup>633</sup> <sup>634</sup> <sup>635</sup> <sup>636</sup> <sup>637</sup> <sup>638</sup> <sup>639</sup> <sup>640</sup> <sup>641</sup> <sup>642</sup> <sup>643</sup> <sup>644</sup> <sup>645</sup> <sup>646</sup> <sup>647</sup> <sup>648</sup> <sup>649</sup> <sup>650</sup> <sup>651</sup> <sup>652</sup> <sup>653</sup> <sup>654</sup> <sup>655</sup> <sup>656</sup> <sup>657</sup> <sup>658</sup> <sup>659</sup> <sup>660</sup> <sup>661</sup> <sup>662</sup> <sup>663</sup> <sup>664</sup> <sup>665</sup> <sup>666</sup> <sup>667</sup> <sup>668</sup> <sup>669</sup> <sup>670</sup> <sup>671</sup> <sup>672</sup> <sup>673</sup> <sup>674</sup> <sup>675</sup> <sup>676</sup> <sup>677</sup> <sup>678</sup> <sup>679</sup> <sup>680</sup> <sup>681</sup> <sup>682</sup> <sup>683</sup> <sup>684</sup> <sup>685</sup> <sup>686</sup> <sup>687</sup> <sup>688</sup> <sup>689</sup> <sup>690</sup> <sup>691</sup> <sup>692</sup> <sup>693</sup> <sup>694</sup> <sup>695</sup> <sup>696</sup> <sup>697</sup> <sup>698</sup> <sup>699</sup> <sup>700</sup> <sup>701</sup> <sup>702</sup> <sup>703</sup> <sup>704</sup> <sup>705</sup> <sup>706</sup> <sup>707</sup> <sup>708</sup> <sup>709</sup> <sup>710</sup> <sup>711</sup> <sup>712</sup> <sup>713</sup> <sup>714</sup> <sup>715</sup> <sup>716</sup> <sup>717</sup> <sup>718</sup> <sup>719</sup> <sup>720</sup> <sup>721</sup> <sup>722</sup> <sup>723</sup> <sup>724</sup> <sup>725</sup> <sup>726</sup> <sup>727</sup> <sup>728</sup> <sup>729</sup> <sup>730</sup> <sup>731</sup> <sup>732</sup> <sup>733</sup> <sup>734</sup> <sup>735</sup> <sup>736</sup> <sup>737</sup> <sup>738</sup> <sup>739</sup> <sup>740</sup> <sup>741</sup> <sup>742</sup> <sup>743</sup> <sup>744</sup> <sup>745</sup> <sup>746</sup> <sup>747</sup> <sup>748</sup> <sup>749</sup> <sup>750</sup> <sup>751</sup> <sup>752</sup> <sup>753</sup> <sup>754</sup> <sup>755</sup> <sup>756</sup> <sup>757</sup> <sup>758</sup> <sup>759</sup> <sup>760</sup> <sup>761</sup> <sup>762</sup> <sup>763</sup> <sup>764</sup> <sup>765</sup> <sup>766</sup> <sup>767</sup> <sup>768</sup> <sup>769</sup> <sup>770</sup> <sup>771</sup> <sup>772</sup> <sup>773</sup> <sup>774</sup> <sup>775</sup> <sup>776</sup> <sup>777</sup> <sup>778</sup> <sup>779</sup> <sup>780</sup> <sup>781</sup> <sup>782</sup> <sup>783</sup> <sup>784</sup> <sup>785</sup> <sup>786</sup> <sup>787</sup> <sup>788</sup> <sup>789</sup> <sup>790</sup> <sup>791</sup> <sup>792</sup> <sup>793</sup> <sup>794</sup> <sup>795</sup> <sup>796</sup> <sup>797</sup> <sup>798</sup> <sup>799</sup> <sup>800</sup> <sup>801</sup> <sup>802</sup> <sup>803</sup> <sup>804</sup> <sup>805</sup> <sup>806</sup> <sup>807</sup> <sup>808</sup> <sup>809</sup> <sup>810</sup> <sup>811</sup> <sup>812</sup> <sup>813</sup> <sup>814</sup> <sup>815</sup> <sup>816</sup> <sup>817</sup> <sup>818</sup> <sup>819</sup> <sup>820</sup> <sup>821</sup> <sup>822</sup> <sup>823</sup> <sup>824</sup> <sup>825</sup> <sup>826</sup> <sup>827</sup> <sup>828</sup> <sup>829</sup> <sup>830</sup> <sup>831</sup> <sup>832</sup> <sup>833</sup> <sup>834</sup> <sup>835</sup> <sup>836</sup> <sup>837</sup> <sup>838</sup> <sup>839</sup> <sup>840</sup> <sup>841</sup> <sup>842</sup> <sup>843</sup> <sup>844</sup> <sup>845</sup> <sup>846</sup> <sup>847</sup> <sup>848</sup> <sup>849</sup> <sup>850</sup> <sup>851</sup> <sup>852</sup> <sup>853</sup> <sup>854</sup> <sup>855</sup> <sup>856</sup> <sup>857</sup> <sup>858</sup> <sup>859</sup> <sup>860</sup> <sup>861</sup> <sup>862</sup> <sup>863</sup> <sup>864</sup> <sup>865</sup> <sup>866</sup> <sup>867</sup> <sup>868</sup> <sup>869</sup> <sup>870</sup> <sup>871</sup> <sup>872</sup> <sup>873</sup> <sup>874</sup> <sup>875</sup> <sup>876</sup> <sup>877</sup> <sup>878</sup> <sup>879</sup> <sup>880</sup> <sup>881</sup> <sup>882</sup> <sup>883</sup> <sup>884</sup> <sup>885</sup> <sup>886</sup> <sup>887</sup> <sup>888</sup> <sup>889</sup> <sup>890</sup> <sup>891</sup> <sup>892</sup> <sup>893</sup> <sup>894</sup> <sup>895</sup> <sup>896</sup> <sup>897</sup> <sup>898</sup> <sup>899</sup> <sup>900</sup> <sup>901</sup> <sup>902</sup> <sup>903</sup> <sup>904</sup> <sup>905</sup> <sup>906</sup> <sup>907</sup> <sup>908</sup> <sup>909</sup> <sup>910</sup> <sup>911</sup> <sup>912</sup> <sup>913</sup> <sup>914</sup> <sup>915</sup> <sup>916</sup> <sup>917</sup> <sup>918</sup> <sup>919</sup> <sup>920</sup> <sup>921</sup> <sup>922</sup> <sup>923</sup> <sup>924</sup> <sup>925</sup> <sup>926</sup> <sup>927</sup> <sup>928</sup> <sup>929</sup> <sup>930</sup> <sup>931</sup> <sup>932</sup> <sup>933</sup> <sup>934</sup> <sup>935</sup> <sup>936</sup> <sup>937</sup> <sup>938</sup> <sup>939</sup> <sup>940</sup> <sup>941</sup> <sup>942</sup> <sup>943</sup> <sup>944</sup> <sup>945</sup> <sup>946</sup> <sup>947</sup> <sup>948</sup> <sup>949</sup> <sup>950</sup> <sup>951</sup> <sup>952</sup> <sup>953</sup> <sup>954</sup> <sup>955</sup> <sup>956</sup> <sup>957</sup> <sup>958</sup> <sup>959</sup> <sup>960</sup> <sup>961</sup> <sup>962</sup> <sup>963</sup> <sup>964</sup> <sup>965</sup> <sup>966</sup> <sup>967</sup> <sup>968</sup> <sup>969</sup> <sup>970</sup> <sup>971</sup> <sup>972</sup> <sup>973</sup> <sup>974</sup> <sup>975</sup> <sup>976</sup> <sup>977</sup> <sup>978</sup> <sup>979</sup> <sup>980</sup> <sup>981</sup> <sup>982</sup> <sup>983</sup> <sup>984</sup> <sup>985</sup> <sup>986</sup> <sup>987</sup> <sup>988</sup> <sup>989</sup> <sup>990</sup> <sup>991</sup> <sup>992</sup> <sup>993</sup> <sup>994</sup> <sup>995</sup> <sup>996</sup> <sup>997</sup> <sup>998</sup> <sup>999</sup> <sup>1000</sup>

A. D. 60 (64).

Lord, and *declaration* of your ready-mind: <sup>20</sup> avoiding this, that no-man should-blame us in this <sup>21</sup> *abundance* <sup>22</sup> which is-administered by us: <sup>21</sup> providing-for honest-things, not only in-the-sight of-the-Lord, but also in-the-sight of-men.

ab. ὄντα.

<sup>22</sup> And we-have-sent-with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved <sup>ab</sup> diligent in many-things, but now much more diligent, upon-the-great confidence which <sup>h</sup> I have in you.

ab. as being.  
h. or he hath.

ap. ἀπόστολοι.

<sup>23</sup> Whether any do enquire of Titus, he is my partner and fellow-helper concerning you: or our brethren be enquired of, they are the <sup>ap</sup> messengers of-the-churches, and the glory-of-Christ.

ap. apostles.

<sup>24</sup> Wherefore shew-ye to them, and before the churches, the proof-of-your <sup>σ</sup>love, and of-our boasting on your behalf.

ai. μέν.

**9** FOR <sup>ai</sup> as-touching the *ministering* <sup>σ</sup>to the saints, it is superfluous for-me to-write to-you: <sup>2</sup> for I-know the <sup>r</sup>forwardness of-your mind, for which I-boast of-you to-them-of-Macedonia, that Achaia was-ready a year ago; and <sup>your</sup> zeal hath provoked very-many.

ai. indeed.

r. προθυμίαν.

r. readiness.

re. μέρει.

a. καθώς.

<sup>3</sup> Yet have I-sent the brethren, lest our <sup>x</sup>boasting <sup>x</sup>of you should-be-in-vain in this <sup>re</sup> behalf; that, <sup>a</sup>as I-said, ye-may-be <sup>ready</sup>: <sup>4</sup> lest-haply if they-of-Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, <sup>we</sup> (that we-say not, <sup>ye</sup>) should-be-ashamed in this-same <sup>confident</sup> <sup>σ</sup>boasting. <sup>5</sup> Therefore I-thought it-necessary to-exhort the brethren, that they-would-go-before unto you, and make-up-beforehand your <sup>b</sup>bounty, <sup>p</sup>whereof-ye-had-notice-before, that-the-same might-be ready, as a matter of <sup>b</sup>bounty, and not as of covetousness.

re. respect.  
a. according-as.

b. εὐλογίαν.

p. τὴν προ-

κατηγορη-

μένην.

b. blessing.  
p. previously-  
announced.

6. Prov. 11. 24,

25.

i. ἐπ' εὐλογί-

αις.

e. ἕκαστος.

<sup>6</sup> But this I say, <sup>he</sup> which soweth sparingly shall-reap also sparingly; and <sup>he</sup> which soweth <sup>i</sup>bountifully shall-reap also <sup>i</sup>bountifully. <sup>7</sup> Every man according-as he-purposeth in his <sup>heart</sup>, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for <sup>x</sup>God loveth a cheerful giver.

i. in blessings.  
e. Each.

ev. παντί.

9. Psa. 112. 9.

Sept.

a. καθώς.

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>x</sup>God is able to-make -all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having -all-sufficiency in <sup>ev</sup>all-things, may-abound to every good work: <sup>9</sup> (<sup>a</sup>as it-is-written,

ev. every-thing.  
a. according-as.

"He hath-DISPersed-ABROAD;

He-hath-GIVEN TO-THE <sup>poor</sup>:

HIS <sup>righteousness</sup> REMAINETH FOR <sup>-ever</sup>."

10. Isa. 55. 10,

11.

ab. ἐπιχορη-

γών.

s. χορηγῆσαι.

<sup>10</sup> Now <sup>he</sup> that <sup>ab</sup>ministereth seed to-<sup>the</sup> sower both <sup>s</sup>minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed-sown, and increase the fruits-of-your <sup>σ</sup>righteousness;) <sup>11</sup> being-enriched in every-thing to -all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to-<sup>x</sup>God.

ab. abundantly-  
supplieth.  
s. supply.

pu. λειτουργ-

γίας.

t. διὰ.

pr. δοκιμῆς.

th. τῇ ὑποτα-

γῇ τῆς ὁμο-

λογίας ὑμῶν.

l. ἀπλότητι.

be. διὰ τῆν.

ab. δέ.

<sup>12</sup> For the administration of this <sup>pu</sup>service not only <sup>supplieth</sup> the want-of-the saints, but <sup>is</sup>-abundant also <sup>t</sup>by many thanksgivings unto-<sup>x</sup>God; <sup>13</sup> whiles <sup>t</sup>by the <sup>pr</sup>experiment of this <sup>σ</sup>ministration they-glorify-God for <sup>th</sup>your <sup>σ</sup>professed <sup>subjection</sup> unto the gospel-of-<sup>σ</sup>Christ, and for your <sup>liberal</sup> <sup>σ</sup>distribution unto them, and unto <sup>all men</sup>; <sup>14</sup> and by-their prayer for you, <sup>which</sup> long-after you <sup>be</sup>for the <sup>exceeding</sup> grace-of-<sup>σ</sup>God in you.

pu. public-  
service.  
t. through.  
pr. proof.  
th. the subjec-  
tion of your  
confession.  
l. liberality of.  
be. because-of.

<sup>15</sup> <sup>ab</sup> Thanks be unto-<sup>x</sup>God for His <sup>unspeakable</sup> gift.

ab. But.

t. διὰ τῆς.

ai. μέν.

**10** NOW <sup>ε</sup> Paul myself beseech you <sup>t</sup>by the meekness and gentleness of-<sup>σ</sup>Christ, who in presence <sup>ai</sup> am base among

t. through.  
ai. indeed.

CHAP. IX. <sup>4</sup> This same confident boasting, <sup>8</sup> <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> <sup>4</sup> <sup>5</sup> <sup>6</sup> <sup>7</sup> <sup>8</sup> <sup>9</sup> <sup>10</sup> <sup>11</sup> <sup>12</sup> <sup>13</sup> <sup>14</sup> <sup>15</sup> <sup>16</sup> <sup>17</sup> <sup>18</sup> <sup>19</sup> <sup>20</sup> <sup>21</sup> <sup>22</sup> <sup>23</sup> <sup>24</sup> <sup>25</sup> <sup>26</sup> <sup>27</sup> <sup>28</sup> <sup>29</sup> <sup>30</sup> <sup>31</sup> <sup>32</sup> <sup>33</sup> <sup>34</sup> <sup>35</sup> <sup>36</sup> <sup>37</sup> <sup>38</sup> <sup>39</sup> <sup>40</sup> <sup>41</sup> <sup>42</sup> <sup>43</sup> <sup>44</sup> <sup>45</sup> <sup>46</sup> <sup>47</sup> <sup>48</sup> <sup>49</sup> <sup>50</sup> <sup>51</sup> <sup>52</sup> <sup>53</sup> <sup>54</sup> <sup>55</sup> <sup>56</sup> <sup>57</sup> <sup>58</sup> <sup>59</sup> <sup>60</sup> <sup>61</sup> <sup>62</sup> <sup>63</sup> <sup>64</sup> <sup>65</sup> <sup>66</sup> <sup>67</sup> <sup>68</sup> <sup>69</sup> <sup>70</sup> <sup>71</sup> <sup>72</sup> <sup>73</sup> <sup>74</sup> <sup>75</sup> <sup>76</sup> <sup>77</sup> <sup>78</sup> <sup>79</sup> <sup>80</sup> <sup>81</sup> <sup>82</sup> <sup>83</sup> <sup>84</sup> <sup>85</sup> <sup>86</sup> <sup>87</sup> <sup>88</sup> <sup>89</sup> <sup>90</sup> <sup>91</sup> <sup>92</sup> <sup>93</sup> <sup>94</sup> <sup>95</sup> <sup>96</sup> <sup>97</sup> <sup>98</sup> <sup>99</sup> <sup>100</sup> <sup>101</sup> <sup>102</sup> <sup>103</sup> <sup>104</sup> <sup>105</sup> <sup>106</sup> <sup>107</sup> <sup>108</sup> <sup>109</sup> <sup>110</sup> <sup>111</sup> <sup>112</sup> <sup>113</sup> <sup>114</sup> <sup>115</sup> <sup>116</sup> <sup>117</sup> <sup>118</sup> <sup>119</sup> <sup>120</sup> <sup>121</sup> <sup>122</sup> <sup>123</sup> <sup>124</sup> <sup>125</sup> <sup>126</sup> <sup>127</sup> <sup>128</sup> <sup>129</sup> <sup>130</sup> <sup>131</sup> <sup>132</sup> <sup>133</sup> <sup>134</sup> <sup>135</sup> <sup>136</sup> <sup>137</sup> <sup>138</sup> <sup>139</sup> <sup>140</sup> <sup>141</sup> <sup>142</sup> <sup>143</sup> <sup>144</sup> <sup>145</sup> <sup>146</sup> <sup>147</sup> <sup>148</sup> <sup>149</sup> <sup>150</sup> <sup>151</sup> <sup>152</sup> <sup>153</sup> <sup>154</sup> <sup>155</sup> <sup>156</sup> <sup>157</sup> <sup>158</sup> <sup>159</sup> <sup>160</sup> <sup>161</sup> <sup>162</sup> <sup>163</sup> <sup>164</sup> <sup>165</sup> <sup>166</sup> <sup>167</sup> <sup>168</sup> <sup>169</sup> <sup>170</sup> <sup>171</sup> <sup>172</sup> <sup>173</sup> <sup>174</sup> <sup>175</sup> <sup>176</sup> <sup>177</sup> <sup>178</sup> <sup>179</sup> <sup>180</sup> <sup>181</sup> <sup>182</sup> <sup>183</sup> <sup>184</sup> <sup>185</sup> <sup>186</sup> <sup>187</sup> <sup>188</sup> <sup>189</sup> <sup>190</sup> <sup>191</sup> <sup>192</sup> <sup>193</sup> <sup>194</sup> <sup>195</sup> <sup>196</sup> <sup>197</sup> <sup>198</sup> <sup>199</sup> <sup>200</sup> <sup>201</sup> <sup>202</sup> <sup>203</sup> <sup>204</sup> <sup>205</sup> <sup>206</sup> <sup>207</sup> <sup>208</sup> <sup>209</sup> <sup>210</sup> <sup>211</sup> <sup>212</sup> <sup>213</sup> <sup>214</sup> <sup>215</sup> <sup>216</sup> <sup>217</sup> <sup>218</sup> <sup>219</sup> <sup>220</sup> <sup>221</sup> <sup>222</sup> <sup>223</sup> <sup>224</sup> <sup>225</sup> <sup>226</sup> <sup>227</sup> <sup>228</sup> <sup>229</sup> <sup>230</sup> <sup>231</sup> <sup>232</sup> <sup>233</sup> <sup>234</sup> <sup>235</sup> <sup>236</sup> <sup>237</sup> <sup>238</sup> <sup>239</sup> <sup>240</sup> <sup>241</sup> <sup>242</sup> <sup>243</sup> <sup>244</sup> <sup>245</sup> <sup>246</sup> <sup>247</sup> <sup>248</sup> <sup>249</sup> <sup>250</sup> <sup>251</sup> <sup>252</sup> <sup>253</sup> <sup>254</sup> <sup>255</sup> <sup>256</sup> <sup>257</sup> <sup>258</sup> <sup>259</sup> <sup>260</sup> <sup>261</sup> <sup>262</sup> <sup>263</sup> <sup>264</sup> <sup>265</sup> <sup>266</sup> <sup>267</sup> <sup>268</sup> <sup>269</sup> <sup>270</sup> <sup>271</sup> <sup>272</sup> <sup>273</sup> <sup>274</sup> <sup>275</sup> <sup>276</sup> <sup>277</sup> <sup>278</sup> <sup>279</sup> <sup>280</sup> <sup>281</sup> <sup>282</sup> <sup>283</sup> <sup>284</sup> <sup>285</sup> <sup>286</sup> <sup>287</sup> <sup>288</sup> <sup>289</sup> <sup>290</sup> <sup>291</sup> <sup>292</sup> <sup>293</sup> <sup>294</sup> <sup>295</sup> <sup>296</sup> <sup>297</sup> <sup>298</sup> <sup>299</sup> <sup>300</sup> <sup>301</sup> <sup>302</sup> <sup>303</sup> <sup>304</sup> <sup>305</sup> <sup>306</sup> <sup>307</sup> <sup>308</sup> <sup>309</sup> <sup>310</sup> <sup>311</sup> <sup>312</sup> <sup>313</sup> <sup>314</sup> <sup>315</sup> <sup>316</sup> <sup>317</sup> <sup>318</sup> <sup>319</sup> <sup>320</sup> <sup>321</sup> <sup>322</sup> <sup>323</sup> <sup>324</sup> <sup>325</sup> <sup>326</sup> <sup>327</sup> <sup>328</sup> <sup>329</sup> <sup>330</sup> <sup>331</sup> <sup>332</sup> <sup>333</sup> <sup>334</sup> <sup>335</sup> <sup>336</sup> <sup>337</sup> <sup>338</sup> <sup>339</sup> <sup>340</sup> <sup>341</sup> <sup>342</sup> <sup>343</sup> <sup>344</sup> <sup>345</sup> <sup>346</sup> <sup>347</sup> <sup>348</sup> <sup>349</sup> <sup>350</sup> <sup>351</sup> <sup>352</sup> <sup>353</sup> <sup>354</sup> <sup>355</sup> <sup>356</sup> <sup>357</sup> <sup>358</sup> <sup>359</sup> <sup>360</sup> <sup>361</sup> <sup>362</sup> <sup>363</sup> <sup>364</sup> <sup>365</sup> <sup>366</sup> <sup>367</sup> <sup>368</sup> <sup>369</sup> <sup>370</sup> <sup>371</sup> <sup>372</sup> <sup>373</sup> <sup>374</sup> <sup>375</sup> <sup>376</sup> <sup>377</sup> <sup>378</sup> <sup>379</sup> <sup>380</sup> <sup>381</sup> <sup>382</sup> <sup>383</sup> <sup>384</sup> <sup>385</sup> <sup>386</sup> <sup>387</sup> <sup>388</sup> <sup>389</sup> <sup>390</sup> <sup>391</sup> <sup>392</sup> <sup>393</sup> <sup>394</sup> <sup>395</sup> <sup>396</sup> <sup>397</sup> <sup>398</sup> <sup>399</sup> <sup>400</sup> <sup>401</sup> <sup>402</sup> <sup>403</sup> <sup>404</sup> <sup>405</sup> <sup>406</sup> <sup>407</sup> <sup>408</sup> <sup>409</sup> <sup>410</sup> <sup>411</sup> <sup>412</sup> <sup>413</sup> <sup>414</sup> <sup>415</sup> <sup>416</sup> <sup>417</sup> <sup>418</sup> <sup>419</sup> <sup>420</sup> <sup>421</sup> <sup>422</sup> <sup>423</sup> <sup>424</sup> <sup>425</sup> <sup>426</sup> <sup>427</sup> <sup>428</sup> <sup>429</sup> <sup>430</sup> <sup>431</sup> <sup>432</sup> <sup>433</sup> <sup>434</sup> <sup>435</sup> <sup>436</sup> <sup>437</sup> <sup>438</sup> <sup>439</sup> <sup>440</sup> <sup>441</sup> <sup>442</sup> <sup>443</sup> <sup>444</sup> <sup>445</sup> <sup>446</sup> <sup>447</sup> <sup>448</sup> <sup>449</sup> <sup>450</sup> <sup>451</sup> <sup>452</sup> <sup>453</sup> <sup>454</sup> <sup>455</sup> <sup>456</sup> <sup>457</sup> <sup>458</sup> <sup>459</sup> <sup>460</sup> <sup>461</sup> <sup>462</sup> <sup>463</sup> <sup>464</sup> <sup>465</sup> <sup>466</sup> <sup>467</sup> <sup>468</sup> <sup>469</sup> <sup>470</sup> <sup>471</sup> <sup>472</sup> <sup>473</sup> <sup>474</sup> <sup>475</sup> <sup>476</sup> <sup>477</sup> <sup>478</sup> <sup>479</sup> <sup>480</sup> <sup>481</sup> <sup>482</sup> <sup>483</sup> <sup>484</sup> <sup>485</sup> <sup>486</sup> <sup>487</sup> <sup>488</sup> <sup>489</sup> <sup>490</sup> <sup>491</sup> <sup>492</sup> <sup>493</sup> <sup>494</sup> <sup>495</sup> <sup>496</sup> <sup>497</sup> <sup>498</sup> <sup>499</sup> <sup>500</sup> <sup>501</sup> <sup>502</sup> <sup>503</sup> <sup>504</sup> <sup>505</sup> <sup>506</sup> <sup>507</sup> <sup>508</sup> <sup>509</sup> <sup>510</sup> <sup>511</sup> <sup>512</sup> <sup>513</sup> <sup>514</sup> <sup>515</sup> <sup>516</sup> <sup>517</sup> <sup>518</sup> <sup>519</sup> <sup>520</sup> <sup>521</sup> <sup>522</sup> <sup>523</sup> <sup>524</sup> <sup>525</sup> <sup>526</sup> <sup>527</sup> <sup>528</sup> <sup>529</sup> <sup>530</sup> <sup>531</sup> <sup>532</sup> <sup>533</sup> <sup>534</sup> <sup>535</sup> <sup>536</sup> <sup>537</sup> <sup>538</sup> <sup>539</sup> <sup>540</sup> <sup>541</sup> <sup>542</sup> <sup>543</sup> <sup>544</sup> <sup>545</sup> <sup>546</sup> <sup>547</sup> <sup>548</sup> <sup>549</sup> <sup>550</sup> <sup>551</sup> <sup>552</sup> <sup>553</sup> <sup>554</sup> <sup>555</sup> <sup>556</sup> <sup>557</sup> <sup>558</sup> <sup>559</sup> <sup>560</sup> <sup>561</sup> <sup>562</sup> <sup>563</sup> <sup>564</sup> <sup>565</sup> <sup>566</sup> <sup>567</sup> <sup>568</sup> <sup>569</sup> <sup>570</sup> <sup>571</sup> <sup>572</sup> <sup>573</sup> <sup>574</sup> <sup>575</sup> <sup>576</sup> <sup>577</sup> <sup>578</sup> <sup>579</sup> <sup>580</sup> <sup>581</sup> <sup>582</sup> <sup>583</sup> <sup>584</sup> <sup>585</sup> <sup>586</sup> <sup>587</sup> <sup>588</sup> <sup>589</sup> <sup>590</sup> <sup>591</sup> <sup>592</sup> <sup>593</sup> <sup>594</sup> <sup>595</sup> <sup>596</sup> <sup>597</sup> <sup>598</sup> <sup>599</sup> <sup>600</sup> <sup>601</sup> <sup>602</sup> <sup>603</sup> <sup>604</sup> <sup>605</sup> <sup>606</sup> <sup>607</sup> <sup>608</sup> <sup>609</sup> <sup>610</sup> <sup>611</sup> <sup>612</sup> <sup>613</sup> <sup>614</sup> <sup>615</sup> <sup>616</sup> <sup>617</sup> <sup>618</sup> <sup>619</sup> <sup>620</sup> <sup>621</sup> <sup>622</sup> <sup>623</sup> <sup>624</sup> <sup>625</sup> <sup>626</sup> <sup>627</sup> <sup>628</sup> <sup>629</sup> <sup>630</sup> <sup>631</sup> <sup>632</sup> <sup>633</sup> <sup>634</sup> <sup>635</sup> <sup>636</sup> <sup>637</sup> <sup>638</sup> <sup>639</sup> <sup>640</sup> <sup>641</sup> <sup>642</sup> <sup>643</sup> <sup>644</sup> <sup>645</sup> <sup>646</sup> <sup>647</sup> <sup>648</sup> <sup>649</sup> <sup>650</sup> <sup>651</sup> <sup>652</sup> <sup>653</sup> <sup>654</sup> <sup>655</sup> <sup>656</sup> <sup>657</sup> <sup>658</sup> <sup>659</sup> <sup>660</sup> <sup>661</sup> <sup>662</sup> <sup>663</sup> <sup>664</sup> <sup>665</sup> <sup>666</sup> <sup>667</sup> <sup>668</sup> <sup>669</sup> <sup>670</sup> <sup>671</sup> <sup>672</sup> <sup>673</sup> <sup>674</sup> <sup>675</sup> <sup>676</sup> <sup>677</sup> <sup>678</sup> <sup>679</sup> <sup>680</sup> <sup>681</sup> <sup>682</sup> <sup>683</sup> <sup>684</sup> <sup>685</sup> <sup>686</sup> <sup>687</sup> <sup>688</sup> <sup>689</sup> <sup>690</sup> <sup>691</sup> <sup>692</sup> <sup>693</sup> <sup>694</sup> <sup>695</sup> <sup>696</sup> <sup>697</sup> <sup>698</sup> <sup>699</sup> <sup>700</sup> <sup>701</sup> <sup>702</sup> <sup>703</sup> <sup>704</sup> <sup>705</sup> <sup>706</sup> <sup>707</sup> <sup>708</sup> <sup>709</sup> <sup>710</sup> <sup>711</sup> <sup>712</sup> <sup>713</sup> <sup>714</sup> <sup>715</sup> <sup>716</sup> <sup>717</sup> <sup>718</sup> <sup>719</sup> <sup>720</sup> <sup>721</sup> <sup>722</sup> <sup>723</sup> <sup>724</sup> <sup>725</sup> <sup>726</sup> <sup>727</sup> <sup>728</sup> <sup>729</sup> <sup>730</sup> <sup>731</sup> <sup>732</sup> <sup>733</sup> <sup>734</sup> <sup>735</sup> <sup>736</sup> <sup>737</sup> <sup>738</sup> <sup>739</sup> <sup>740</sup> <sup>741</sup> <sup>742</sup> <sup>743</sup> <sup>744</sup> <sup>745</sup> <sup>746</sup> <sup>747</sup> <sup>748</sup> <sup>749</sup> <sup>750</sup> <sup>751</sup> <sup>752</sup> <sup>753</sup> <sup>754</sup> <sup>755</sup> <sup>756</sup> <sup>757</sup> <sup>758</sup> <sup>759</sup> <sup>760</sup> <sup>761</sup> <sup>762</sup> <sup>763</sup> <sup>764</sup> <sup>765</sup> <sup>766</sup> <sup>767</sup> <sup>768</sup> <sup>769</sup> <sup>770</sup> <sup>771</sup> <sup>772</sup> <sup>773</sup> <sup>774</sup> <sup>775</sup> <sup>776</sup> <sup>777</sup> <sup>778</sup> <sup>779</sup> <sup>780</sup> <sup>781</sup> <sup>782</sup> <sup>783</sup> <sup>784</sup> <sup>785</sup> <sup>786</sup> <sup>787</sup> <sup>788</sup> <sup>789</sup> <sup>790</sup> <sup>791</sup> <sup>792</sup> <sup>793</sup> <sup>794</sup> <sup>795</sup> <sup>796</sup> <sup>797</sup> <sup>798</sup> <sup>799</sup> <sup>800</sup> <sup>801</sup> <sup>802</sup> <sup>803</sup> <sup>804</sup> <sup>805</sup> <sup>806</sup> <sup>807</sup> <sup>808</sup> <sup>809</sup> <sup>810</sup> <sup>811</sup> <sup>812</sup> <sup>813</sup> <sup>814</sup> <sup>815</sup> <sup>816</sup> <sup>817</sup> <sup>818</sup> <sup>819</sup> <sup>820</sup> <sup>821</sup> <sup>822</sup> <sup>823</sup> <sup>824</sup> <sup>825</sup> <sup>826</sup> <sup>827</sup> <sup>828</sup> <sup>829</sup> <sup>830</sup> <sup>831</sup> <sup>832</sup> <sup>833</sup> <sup>834</sup> <sup>835</sup> <sup>836</sup> <sup>837</sup> <sup>838</sup> <sup>839</sup> <sup>840</sup> <sup>841</sup> <sup>842</sup> <sup>843</sup> <sup>844</sup> <sup>845</sup> <sup>846</sup> <sup>847</sup> <sup>848</sup> <sup>849</sup> <sup>850</sup> <sup>851</sup> <sup>852</sup> <sup>853</sup> <sup>854</sup> <sup>855</sup> <sup>856</sup> <sup>857</sup> <sup>858</sup> <sup>859</sup> <sup>860</sup> <sup>861</sup> <sup>862</sup> <sup>863</sup> <sup>864</sup> <sup>865</sup> <sup>866</sup> <sup>867</sup> <sup>868</sup> <sup>869</sup> <sup>870</sup> <sup>871</sup> <sup>872</sup> <sup>873</sup> <sup>874</sup> <sup>875</sup> <sup>876</sup> <sup>877</sup> <sup>878</sup> <sup>879</sup> <sup>880</sup> <sup>881</sup> <sup>882</sup> <sup>883</sup> <sup>884</sup> <sup>885</sup> <sup>886</sup> <sup>887</sup> <sup>888</sup> <sup>889</sup> <sup>890</sup> <sup>891</sup> <sup>892</sup> <sup>893</sup> <sup>894</sup> <sup>895</sup> <sup>896</sup> <sup>897</sup> <sup>898</sup> <sup>899</sup> <sup>900</sup> <sup>901</sup> <sup>902</sup> <sup>903</sup> <sup>904</sup> <sup>905</sup> <sup>906</sup> <sup>907</sup> <sup>908</sup> <sup>909</sup> <sup>910</sup> <sup>911</sup> <sup>912</sup> <sup>913</sup> <sup>914</sup> <sup>915</sup> <sup>916</sup> <sup>917</sup> <sup>918</sup> <sup>919</sup> <sup>920</sup> <sup>921</sup> <sup>922</sup> <sup>923</sup> <sup>924</sup> <sup>925</sup> <sup>926</sup> <sup>927</sup> <sup>928</sup> <sup>929</sup> <sup>930</sup> <sup>931</sup> <sup>932</sup> <sup>933</sup> <sup>934</sup> <sup>935</sup> <sup>936</sup> <sup>937</sup> <sup>938</sup> <sup>939</sup> <sup>940</sup> <sup>941</sup> <sup>942</sup> <sup>943</sup> <sup>944</sup> <sup>945</sup> <sup>946</sup> <sup>947</sup> <sup>948</sup> <sup>949</sup> <sup>950</sup> <sup>951</sup> <sup>952</sup> <sup>953</sup> <sup>954</sup> <sup>955</sup> <sup>956</sup> <sup>957</sup> <sup>958</sup> <sup>959</sup> <sup>960</sup> <sup>961</sup> <sup>962</sup>



A.D. 60 (64).

a. κατά.

u. πρὸς.

c. καθαίρειν.

r. λογισμούς.

e. πᾶσαν.

7. see v. 1.

f. ἀπό.

ac. καθώς.

aa. καί.

co. περί.

t. διὰ τῶν.

i. μὲν.

s. φησί.

a. εἰς.

l. κανόνος.

i. ἐν.

17. Jer. 9. 23,  
21.

ah. ἐκείνος.

2. Eph. 5. 25-  
27.

j. Θεοῦ ἑγγλω.

3. Gen. 3. 1-7.

i. ἐν.

a. εἰς.

4. Gal. 1. 6-8.

i. μὲν.

d. ἑτερον.

you, but being-absent am-bold toward you: <sup>2</sup> but I-beseech *you* that-I-may not be-bold when-I-am present with-that confidence, wherewith I-think to-be-bold against some, <sup>3</sup> which think-of us as if-we-walked according-to *the* flesh.

<sup>3</sup> For though-we-walk in *the* flesh, we-do not war after *the* flesh: <sup>4</sup> (for the weapons of-our <sup>o</sup>warfare are not carnal, but mighty through-<sup>x</sup>God to *the* <sup>o</sup>pulling-down of strong-holds;) <sup>5</sup> casting-down <sup>i</sup>imaginations, and every high-thing that-exalteth-itself against the knowledge of-<sup>o</sup>God, and bringing-into-captivity every thought to the obedience of-<sup>o</sup>Christ; <sup>6</sup> and having in a readiness to-revenge all disobedience, when your <sup>o</sup>obedience is-fulfilled.

<sup>7</sup> Do-ye-look-on things after *the* outward-appearance?

If any *man* trust to-himself that-he-is Christ's, let-him <sup>f</sup>of himself think this again, that <sup>ac</sup>as *he* is Christ's, even so *are* we Christ's.

<sup>8</sup> For though I-should-boast somewhat more <sup>aa</sup> of our <sup>o</sup>authority, which the Lord hath-given us for edification, and not for your destruction, I-should not be-ashamed: <sup>9</sup> that I-may not seem as if <sup>o</sup>I-would-terrify you by <sup>o</sup>letters. <sup>10</sup> "For <sup>i</sup>his letters," say-they, "are weighty and powerful; but *his* <sup>o</sup>bodily <sup>x</sup>presence is weak, and *his* <sup>x</sup>speech contemptible."

<sup>11</sup> Let <sup>x</sup>such-an-one think this, that, such-as we-are in-<sup>x</sup>word by letters when-we-are-absent, such *will we be* also in-<sup>x</sup>deed when-we-are-present.

<sup>12</sup> For we-dare not make-ourselves-of-the-number, or compare ourselves with-some <sup>o</sup>that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among-themselves, are not wise.

<sup>13</sup> But we will not boast of things without-*our*-measure, but according-to the measure of the <sup>l</sup>rule which <sup>x</sup>God hath distributed to-us, a measure to-reach even unto you. <sup>14</sup> For we-stretch not ourselves beyond *our* measure, as-though we-reached not unto you: for we-are-come as-far-as to-you also in *preaching* the gospel of-<sup>o</sup>Christ: <sup>15</sup> not boasting of things without-*our*-measure, that is, of <sup>o</sup>other-men's labours: but having hope, when your <sup>o</sup>faith is-increased, that-we-shall-be-enlarged by you according to our <sup>l</sup>rule abundantly, <sup>16</sup> to-preach-the-gospel in the *regions* beyond you, and not to-boast in another-man's line of things made-ready-to-our-hand.

<sup>17</sup> But <sup>x</sup>he-that glorieth, let-him-glory in <sup>j</sup>the LORD. <sup>18</sup> For not <sup>x</sup>he-that commendeth himself <sup>ah</sup> is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

**11** <sup>o</sup>WOULD to God ye-could-bear-with me a little in my <sup>x</sup>folly: and indeed bear-with me. <sup>2</sup> For I-am-jealous-over you with <sup>j</sup>godly jealousy: for I-have-espoused you to-one husband, that-I-may-present *you* as a chaste virgin to-<sup>x</sup>Christ. <sup>3</sup> But I-fear, lest by-any-means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his <sup>x</sup>subtily, so your <sup>x</sup>minds should-be-corrupted from the simplicity that-is in <sup>x</sup>Christ.

<sup>4</sup> For if <sup>i</sup>he-that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we-have not preached, or if ye-receive <sup>d</sup>another spirit, which ye-have not received, or <sup>d</sup>another gospel, which ye-have not accepted, ye-might well bear-with <sup>i</sup>him.

CHAP. X. <sup>7</sup> 3rd Christ's, D<sup>8</sup>EKL.—Omit N<sup>8</sup>BCD<sup>1</sup>F<sup>8</sup>P. <sup>8</sup> Us, N<sup>8</sup>D<sup>8</sup>EFGKLP.—Omit N<sup>8</sup>BCD<sup>1</sup>.  
CHAP. XI. <sup>8</sup> So, D<sup>8</sup>EKL.—Omit N<sup>8</sup>BD<sup>1</sup>F<sup>8</sup>P. Simplicity, N<sup>8</sup>D<sup>8</sup>EKLMP.—Add and chastity, N<sup>8</sup>D<sup>8</sup>(Gr.)G.

A.D. 60 (64).  
5. 1 Cor. 15. 10.  
r. Λογίζομαι.  
ac. καί.

<sup>5</sup> For I<sup>r</sup> suppose I<sup>r</sup> was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

r. reckon.  
—have not been.

<sup>6</sup> But though <sup>a</sup> I be rude in <sup>x</sup>speech, yet not in <sup>x</sup>knowledge; but we<sup>a</sup> have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

ac. even.

ac. ἡ.  
s. ἀμαρτίαν.  
e. εὐηγγελισάμην.  
g. δωρεάν.  
8. Phil. 4. 15, 16.  
9. Acts 18. 1-3.  
o. οὐδενός.  
e. παντί.

<sup>7</sup> <sup>ac</sup> Have I committed <sup>a</sup>an offence in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have <sup>e</sup>preached to you the gospel of <sup>o</sup>God <sup>s</sup>freely? <sup>8</sup> I robbed other churches, taking wages of them, to do you <sup>r</sup>service. <sup>9</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when I was present with you, and <sup>a</sup>wanted, I was chargeable to no <sup>o</sup>man: (for that which was lacking to me the brethren which <sup>a</sup>came from Macedonia supplied:) and in <sup>e</sup>all things I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and so will I keep myself.

ac. Or.  
Did I commit.  
s. sin.  
e. evangelized.  
g. gratuitously.

o. no-one.

e. every-thing.

t. ὅτι ἡ καύχησις αὐτῆ οὐ σφραγίσεται εἰς ἐμέ.  
a. καί.

<sup>10</sup> As the truth of Christ is in me, <sup>t</sup>no man shall stop me of this <sup>x</sup>boasting in the regions of <sup>o</sup>Achaia.

t. this boasting shall not be sealed up as to me.

<sup>11</sup> Wherefore? because I love you not? <sup>x</sup>God <sup>a</sup>knoweth.

a. also.

<sup>12</sup> But what I do, <sup>a</sup>that I will do, that I may cut off <sup>r</sup>occasion from <sup>o</sup>them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

<sup>13</sup> For <sup>x</sup>such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

<sup>14</sup> And no marvel; for <sup>x</sup>Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. <sup>15</sup> Therefore it is no great thing if his <sup>x</sup>ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose <sup>x</sup>end shall be according to their <sup>r</sup>works.

at. εἶναι.  
ab. δέ.  
aa. κάγώ.

<sup>16</sup> I say again, <sup>a</sup>Let no man think me <sup>a</sup>a fool; <sup>ab</sup> if otherwise, yet as a fool <sup>r</sup>receive me, that <sup>£</sup> <sup>a</sup>may boast myself a little.

at. to be.  
ab. but.  
aa. also.

<sup>17</sup> That which I speak, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, in this <sup>x</sup>confidence of <sup>o</sup>boasting.

<sup>18</sup> Seeing that many <sup>g</sup>glory after the flesh, <sup>£</sup> <sup>t</sup>will glory also.

a. τις.

<sup>19</sup> For ye suffer <sup>o</sup>fools gladly, seeing ye yourselves are wise.

<sup>20</sup> For ye suffer, if <sup>a</sup>a man bring you into bondage, if <sup>a</sup>a man devour you, if <sup>a</sup>a man take of you, if <sup>a</sup>a man exalt himself, if <sup>a</sup>a man smite you on the face.

a. any-one.

d. ἀτιμίαν.

<sup>21</sup> I speak as concerning <sup>a</sup>reproach, as though <sup>£</sup> <sup>r</sup>had been weak. Howbeit whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) <sup>£</sup> am bold also.

d. dishonour.

<sup>22</sup> Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so am I.

<sup>23</sup> Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak <sup>a</sup>as a fool) <sup>£</sup> am more; in labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in deaths oft.

24. Deut. 25. 3.  
25. Acts 16. 22;  
14. 19; 27. 41.

<sup>24</sup> (Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one. <sup>25</sup> Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;)

<sup>26</sup> in journeyings often, in perils of <sup>r</sup>waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the <sup>n</sup>heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren;

r. ποταμῶν.  
n. ἐθνῶν.

<sup>27</sup> in weariness and painfulness, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

r. rivers.  
n. nations.

<sup>28</sup> Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me <sup>x</sup>daily, the care of all the churches. <sup>29</sup> Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is <sup>s</sup>offended, and I burn not?

s. σκανδαλιζεται.

<sup>30</sup> If I must needs <sup>o</sup>glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities. <sup>31</sup> The God and Father of our <sup>o</sup>Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>aa</sup>which is blessed <sup>u</sup>for <sup>£</sup>evermore, <sup>a</sup>knoweth that I lie not.

s. stumbled.

u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας.

<sup>30</sup> If I must needs <sup>o</sup>glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities. <sup>31</sup> The God and Father of our <sup>o</sup>Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>aa</sup>which is blessed <sup>u</sup>for <sup>£</sup>evermore, <sup>a</sup>knoweth that I lie not.

u. lit. unto the ages.

<sup>28</sup> That which cometh upon me, KEMP.—That which presseth on me. NDEFG.  
<sup>31</sup> Our Lord, DEMP.—The Lord, NBF (Gr.) GKL. Christ, DEKLMP.—Omit NBF (Gr.) G.



A.D. 60 (64).  
32. Acts 9. 22-25.  
t. διὰ τοῦ.

<sup>32</sup> In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of *the* Damascenes with a garrison, <sup>4</sup>desirous to apprehend me: <sup>33</sup> and through a window in a basket was I let down <sup>1</sup>by the wall, and escaped his <sup>2</sup>hands.

t. through.

κ. γάρ.

**12** IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. <sup>1</sup>I will come to **visions and revelations** of *the* Lord.

κ. For.

κ. οὐκ οἶδα.  
ε. ἕως.

<sup>2</sup> I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body I <sup>k</sup>cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I <sup>k</sup>cannot tell: <sup>\*</sup>God knoweth;) <sup>\*</sup>such an one caught up <sup>e</sup>to the third heaven.

κ. know not.  
ε. even to.

A.D. 46.  
Acts 14. 6.

σ. ῥήματα.

<sup>3</sup> And I knew <sup>\*</sup>such a man, (whether in *the* body, or out of the body, I <sup>k</sup>cannot tell: <sup>\*</sup>God knoweth;) <sup>4</sup> how that he was caught up into <sup>\*</sup>Paradise, and heard unspeakable <sup>s</sup>words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.

σ. sayings.

α. εἰς.

α. τι.

<sup>5</sup> Of <sup>σ</sup>such an one will I glory: yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine <sup>2</sup>infirmities. <sup>6</sup> For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say *the* truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think <sup>a</sup>of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth <sup>a</sup>of me.

α. as to.

α. any thing.

<sup>7</sup> And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, *the* messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

t. ἐπισκηνώ-  
σῃ.

<sup>8</sup> For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. <sup>9</sup> And He said unto me, "My <sup>\*</sup>grace is sufficient for thee: for My <sup>\*</sup>strength is made perfect in weakness."

σ. hath said.

Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my <sup>2</sup>infirmities, that the power of <sup>σ</sup>Christ may rest upon me.

t. tabernacle.

b. ἐπὶ.

<sup>10</sup> Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong.

<sup>11</sup> I am become a fool in glorying; *ye* have compelled me: for *ἔ* ought to have been commended <sup>b</sup>of you: for in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though I be nothing.

b. by, Gr. hupo.

<sup>a</sup>a. was I behind.

<sup>12</sup> Truly the signs of an <sup>σ</sup>apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.

<sup>13</sup> For what is it wherein ye were inferior to <sup>\*</sup>other churches, except *it be* that *ἔ* myself was not burdensome to you? <sup>\*</sup>forgive me this <sup>\*</sup>wrong.

α. πρὸς.

<sup>14</sup> Behold, *the* third time I am ready to come <sup>a</sup>to you; and I will not be burdensome to you: for I seek not <sup>\*</sup>yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children. <sup>15</sup> And *ἔ* will very gladly spend and be spent for <sup>s</sup>you; though *the* more abundantly I love you, *the* less I be loved.

α. unto.

γ. τῶν ψυχῶν  
ἱμῶν.

<sup>16</sup> But be it so, *ἔ* did not burden you: nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile. <sup>17</sup> Did I make a gain of you <sup>1</sup>by any of them whom I sent unto you? <sup>18</sup> I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a <sup>\*</sup>brother. Did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

γ. your souls.

t. διὰ.

<sup>32</sup> Desirous, <sup>κ</sup>κ<sup>3</sup>ε<sup>3</sup>ε<sup>3</sup>FG (Gr.) KLMF.—Omit <sup>BD</sup>1. CHAP. XII. <sup>1</sup> It is not expedient for me doubtless to glory, (s) (<sup>u</sup>) KM.—Boast I must. It is no advantage, <sup>BD</sup>3 (<sup>E</sup>) FG (L) P.  
<sup>2</sup> Out of, <sup>κ</sup>κ<sup>2</sup>ε<sup>2</sup>FG KLMF.—Apart from, <sup>BD</sup>1 E.  
<sup>5</sup> Mine, <sup>κ</sup>κ<sup>2</sup>ε<sup>2</sup>FG KLMF.—Omit <sup>BD</sup>1.  
<sup>6</sup> Or that he, <sup>κ</sup>κ<sup>1</sup>BD<sup>3</sup>ε<sup>2</sup>F (Gr.) G.—Or aught that he, <sup>κ</sup>κ<sup>2</sup>BD<sup>1</sup>ε<sup>1</sup>KL P.  
<sup>7</sup> And lest, <sup>DE</sup>KL P.—Wherefore also lest, <sup>κ</sup>κ<sup>2</sup>BD P.  
<sup>2nd</sup> Lest I should be exalted above measure, <sup>κ</sup>κ<sup>2</sup>BD P.—Omit <sup>κ</sup>κ<sup>1</sup>ABDEFG.  
<sup>11</sup> In glorying, LP.—Omit <sup>κ</sup>κ<sup>2</sup>ABDEFGK.

A.D. 46 (50).

<sup>19</sup> Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you? we speak before <sup>σ</sup>God in Christ; but *we do* all things, *dearly* beloved, for <sup>σ</sup>your edifying. <sup>20</sup> For I fear, lest, <sup>†</sup>when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* I shall be found unto you such as ye would not: lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults: <sup>21</sup> and lest, <sup>†</sup>when I come again, my <sup>†</sup>God will humble me among you, and *that* I shall bewail many which <sup>†</sup>have sinned already, and have not <sup>†</sup>repented of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they *have* committed.

b. προημαρτη-  
κόντων.

b. before.

1. Deut. 19. 15.  
Mat. 18. 16.  
1 Cor. 4. 18-21.

u. πρὸς.  
s. ῥῆμα.

**13** *THIS is the third time I am coming* unto you. In the month of two or three witnesses shall every <sup>σ</sup>word be established. <sup>2</sup> I <sup>†</sup>told you before, and foretel you, as <sup>†</sup>if I were present, the second time; and being absent now I write to them which <sup>†</sup>heretofore have sinned, and to all <sup>†</sup>other, that, if I come again, I will not spare.

u. unto.

s. saying.

u. ο. καί.  
t. ἐκ.

u. ο. ἡ.  
f. ἐπιγινώσκε-  
τε.  
d. ἀδόκιμοι.  
h. ἐλπίζω.

<sup>3</sup> Since ye seek a proof of <sup>σ</sup>Christ speaking in me, (which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you. <sup>4</sup> For <sup>†</sup>though He was crucified <sup>†</sup>through weakness, yet He liveth <sup>†</sup>by the power of God. For we also are weak in Him, but we shall live with Him <sup>†</sup>by the power of God toward you.) <sup>5</sup> Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; <sup>†</sup>prove your *own* selves. <sup>†</sup>Know ye not your *own* selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be <sup>†</sup>reprobates? <sup>6</sup> But I <sup>†</sup>trust that ye shall know that we are not <sup>†</sup>reprobates.

u. ο. even.

t. through, Gr.  
ek.

u. ο. Or.

f. Fully-know.

d. disapproved.  
h. hope.

p. εὐχόμεθα.  
c. κατάρτισιν.

<sup>7</sup> Now I pray unto <sup>σ</sup>God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though we be as <sup>†</sup>reprobates. <sup>8</sup> For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. <sup>9</sup> For we are glad, when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, *even* your <sup>†</sup>perfection.

p. pray-for.  
c. or complete-  
adjustment.

a. ἐξουσίαν.  
c. καθαίρειν.  
r. χαίρετε.  
pe. καταρτίζε-  
σθε.  
m. τὸ αὐτὸ  
φρονείτε.  
sa. ἀσπάζον-  
ται.

<sup>10</sup> Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the <sup>†</sup>power which the Lord <sup>†</sup>hath given me to edification, and not to <sup>†</sup>destruction.

a. authority.  
h. gave.  
c. casting-down.  
r. or rejoice.  
pe. perfectly-  
joined-to-  
gether.  
m. mind the  
same-thing.  
sa. Salute.

<sup>11</sup> FINALLY, brethren, <sup>†</sup>farewell. <sup>†</sup>Be <sup>†</sup>perfect, <sup>†</sup>be of good comfort, <sup>†</sup>be of one mind, <sup>†</sup>live in peace; and the God of <sup>†</sup>love and peace shall be with you.

<sup>12</sup> <sup>sa</sup> Greet one another with a holy kiss. <sup>13</sup> All the saints salute you.

<sup>14</sup> The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of <sup>σ</sup>God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XIII. <sup>7</sup> I pray, D<sup>8</sup>EKL.—We pray, NADD<sup>1</sup>FGP.  
K<sup>1</sup>ADFG(?).

<sup>13</sup> Amen, N<sup>2</sup>DEKL.—Omit



## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

## GALATIANS.

A.D. 58 (62).

f. ἀπό.  
t. διά.  
fr. ἐκ.

4. Tit. 2. 14.

o. ἐκ.

a. αἰῶνος.

u. εἰς τοὺς  
αἰῶνας τῶν  
αἰῶνων.

i. ἐν.

d. ἑτέρον.

7. Acts 15. 1.

de. θέλοντες.

ae. καί.

ev. εὐηγγελι-  
σάμεθα.

an. ἀνάθεμα.

10. 1 Thes. 2. 4.

c. πείθω.

Comp. Acts

12. 20.

b. δοῦλος.

by. ἰπό.

ac. κατά.

12. Eph. 3. 1-11.

fr. παρά.

m. ἀναστρο-

φήν.

w. προέκοπτον

...ὑπέρ.

j. τῷ Ἰουδαϊ-

σμί.

co. σινηλικαί-

τας.

A.D. 35 (39).

15. Acts 9. 13-16.

s. ἀφορίσας.

16. 2 Cor. 4. 6.

n. ἔθνεσιν.

A.D. 55 (42).

b. ἱστορήσαι.

e. εὐαγγελίζε-  
ται.

A.D. 52 (56).

1. Acts 15. 1-12.

PAUL, an apostle, (not <sup>f</sup>of men, neither <sup>t</sup>by man, but <sup>t</sup>by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who <sup>†</sup>raised Him <sup>†</sup>from the <sup>‡</sup>dead); <sup>2</sup>and all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia; <sup>3</sup>grace be to you and peace, from God the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>4</sup>who <sup>†</sup>gave Himself for our <sup>σ</sup>sins, that He <sup>†</sup>might deliver us <sup>ο</sup>from this present evil <sup>α</sup>world, according to the will of <sup>σ</sup>God and our Father: <sup>5</sup>to whom be <sup>κ</sup>glory <sup>υ</sup>for <sup>α</sup>ever <sup>ο</sup>and <sup>α</sup>ever. Amen.

<sup>6</sup>I marvel that ye are so soon removed from Him that <sup>†</sup>called you into the grace of Christ unto <sup>α</sup>another gospel: <sup>7</sup>which is not another; but there be some <sup>κ</sup>that trouble you, and <sup>de</sup>would <sup>ο</sup>pervert the gospel of <sup>σ</sup>Christ.

<sup>8</sup>But <sup>α</sup>though we, or an angel from heaven, <sup>ev</sup>preach any other gospel unto you than that which we <sup>have</sup> <sup>ev</sup>preached unto you, let him be <sup>an</sup>accursed, <sup>9</sup>as we <sup>†</sup>said before, so say I now again, If any man <sup>ev</sup>preach any other gospel unto you than that ye <sup>have</sup> received, let him be <sup>an</sup>accursed.

<sup>10</sup>For do I now <sup>ο</sup>persuade men, or <sup>†</sup>God? or do I seek to <sup>†</sup>please men? for if I yet <sup>†</sup>pleased men, I <sup>†</sup>should not be the <sup>b</sup>servant of Christ.

<sup>11</sup>BUT I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which <sup>†</sup>was <sup>ev</sup>preached <sup>by</sup>of me is not <sup>α</sup>after man.

<sup>12</sup>For I neither received it <sup>†</sup>of man, neither was I taught it, but <sup>t</sup>by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

<sup>13</sup>For ye <sup>have</sup> heard of <sup>†</sup>my <sup>m</sup>conversation in time past in <sup>†</sup>the Jews' religion, how that beyond measure I <sup>†</sup>persecuted the church of <sup>σ</sup>God, and <sup>†</sup>wasted it: <sup>14</sup>and <sup>w</sup>profited in <sup>†</sup>the Jews' religion above many my <sup>co</sup>equals in mine <sup>own</sup> nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my <sup>an</sup>fathers.

<sup>15</sup>But when it pleased <sup>κ</sup>God, who <sup>†</sup>separated me from my mother's womb, and <sup>†</sup>called me <sup>t</sup>by His <sup>σ</sup>grace, <sup>16</sup>to <sup>†</sup>reveal His <sup>†</sup>Son in me, that I <sup>†</sup>might <sup>ev</sup>preach Him among the <sup>n</sup>heathen; immediately I conferred not with flesh and blood: <sup>17</sup>neither went I up to Jerusalem <sup>†</sup>to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

<sup>18</sup>Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem to <sup>†</sup>see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days. <sup>19</sup>But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's <sup>†</sup>brother. <sup>20</sup>Now the things which I write unto you, behold before <sup>σ</sup>God, I lie not.

<sup>21</sup>Afterwards I came into the regions of <sup>σ</sup>Syria and <sup>σ</sup>Cilicia; <sup>22</sup>and <sup>†</sup>was <sup>†</sup>unknown by <sup>κ</sup>face unto the churches of <sup>σ</sup>Judaea which were in Christ: <sup>23</sup>but they <sup>†</sup>had <sup>†</sup>heard only, That <sup>κ</sup>he which persecuted us in times past now <sup>ο</sup>preacheth the faith which once he <sup>†</sup>destroyed. <sup>24</sup>And they <sup>†</sup>glorified <sup>†</sup>God in me.

**2** THEN fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and <sup>†</sup>took Titus with me also. <sup>2</sup> And I

CHAP. I. <sup>10</sup> For if I yet, D<sup>2</sup>EKL<sup>1</sup>P.—Omit for, N<sup>1</sup>ABD<sup>1</sup>FG.  
For, N<sup>2</sup>BD<sup>1</sup>FG.

<sup>11</sup> But, N<sup>1</sup>AD<sup>2</sup>E(Gr.)KLP.—

<sup>18</sup> Peter, N<sup>8</sup>DEFGKLP.—Cephas, N<sup>1</sup>AB.

f. from, Gr. apo.  
t. through, Gr.  
dia.  
fr. from among.

o. out of.

a. age.

u. unto the ages  
of the ages.

i. in, Gr. en.  
d. a different.

de. desire to.

ae. even.

ev. evangelize.

eva. evange-

lized.

an. anathema,  
set apart for  
God to deal  
with.

c. or conciliate.

p. were pleas-

ing.

b. bondservant.

by. by, Gr. hupo.  
ac. according to.  
fr. from, Gr.

para.  
t. through, Gr.  
dia.

m. manner of  
life.

j. Judaism.

w. was advancing...

ing... beyond.

co. contemporaries.

an. ancestors.

Gr. patrikon.

s. set apart.

ev. evangelize.

n. nations.

u. unto, Gr. pros.

b. become.  
acquainted  
with.

-h. were hear-  
ing.

e. evangelizeth.

-d. was destroy-

ing.

<p>A.D. 52 (56).  a. κατά.  1. ἀνεθέμην.  u. ἔθνεσι.  s. κατ' ἰδίαν.  no. οὐδέ.</p>	<p>went up <sup>a</sup>by revelation, and <sup>1</sup>communicated <i>unto</i> them <i>that</i> <sup>τ</sup>gospel which I preach among the <sup>a</sup>Gentiles, but <sup>s</sup>privately to <sup>κ</sup>them which were of reputation, lest by any means I <sup>1</sup>should run, or <sup>1</sup>had run, in vain.</p>	<p>a. according-to.  l. laid-before them.  n. or nations.  s. severally.  no. not-even.</p>
<p>f. ἀπό.  o. ποτε.  u. οὐ.  7. Acts 15. 22-29.  a. καθώς.  al. και.  w. ἐνῆργησε.  a. και.  n. ἔθνη.</p>	<p><sup>3</sup> But <sup>no</sup>neither Titus, who <i>was</i> with me, being a Greek, was compelled to <sup>1</sup>be circumcised: <sup>4</sup> and that because of false brethren <sup>τ</sup>unawares brought in, who came in privily to <sup>1</sup>spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they <sup>1</sup>might bring us into bondage: <sup>5</sup> to whom we gave place by <sup>κ</sup>subjection, no, not for an hour; that the truth of the gospel <sup>1</sup>might continue with you.</p> <p><sup>6</sup> But <sup>f</sup>of <sup>σ</sup>these who seemed to be somewhat (<sup>=</sup>whatsoever <sup>o</sup> they <sup>1</sup>were, it maketh no matter to me: God accepteth <sup>a</sup>no man's person:) for <sup>κ</sup>they who seemed to be somewhat in conference added nothing to me: <sup>7</sup> but contrariwise, <sup>κ</sup>when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision <sup>1</sup>was committed unto me, <sup>a</sup>as the gospel of the circumcision <i>was</i> unto Peter; <sup>8</sup> (for He that <sup>κ</sup>wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, <sup>al</sup>the same <sup>w</sup>was mighty in me toward the Gentiles:) <sup>9</sup> and <sup>κ</sup>when James, <sup>a</sup>Cephas, and John, <sup>κ</sup>who seemed to be pillars, perceived the grace that <sup>κ</sup>was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that <sup>w</sup>we should go unto the <sup>a</sup>heathen, and <sup>th</sup>go unto the <sup>1</sup>circumcision. <sup>10</sup> Only <sup>th</sup>they would that we <sup>1</sup>should remember the <sup>a</sup>poor; the same which I also was forward to <sup>1</sup>do.</p>	<p>f. from.  o. once.  n. not.  w. hath-been-committed.  a. according-as.  al. also.  w. wrought-effectually-in.  a. and.  n. nations or Gentiles.</p>
<p>11. Acts 15. 22, 25.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> BUT when Peter <sup>1</sup>was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he <sup>1</sup>was <sup>κ</sup>to be blamed. <sup>12</sup> For before that certain came from James, he <sup>1</sup>did eat with the Gentiles: but when they <sup>1</sup>were come, he <sup>1</sup>withdrew and <sup>1</sup>separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision. <sup>13</sup> And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their <sup>κ</sup>dissimulation.</p>	
<p>t. Ιουδαΐζειν.  16. Rom. 3. 20.  b. ἐκ.  th. διά.  i. εἰς.</p>	<p><sup>14</sup> But when I saw that they <sup>1</sup>walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto <sup>κ</sup>Peter before <i>them</i> all, "If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles <sup>κ</sup>to live as do the Jews? <sup>15</sup> <i>Who</i> are Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles, <sup>16</sup> <sup>κ</sup>knowing that a man <sup>1</sup>is not justified <sup>b</sup>by the works of the law, but <sup>th</sup>by the faith of Jesus Christ, even <sup>w</sup>we have believed in <sup>c</sup>Jesus Christ, that we <sup>1</sup>might be justified <sup>b</sup>by the faith of Christ, and not <sup>b</sup>by the works of the law: for <sup>b</sup>by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified."</p>	<p>t. to-Judaize.  b. by, Gr. ek.  th. through.  i. in, Gr. eis.  c. Jesus Christ-Jesus.</p>
<p>i. ἐν.  b. Μὴ γένοιτο.  t. κατέλυσα.  c. συνίστημι.  19. Rom. 7. 1-6.  d. ἀπέθανον.  20. Rom. 6. 3-11.  n. οὐκέτι.  t. ὅ.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> But if, <sup>κ</sup>while we seek to be justified <sup>b</sup>by Christ, we ourselves also <sup>1</sup>are found sinners, <sup>is</sup> therefore Christ the minister of sin? <sup>b</sup>God forbid. <sup>18</sup> For if I build again the things which I <sup>1</sup>destroyed, I <sup>1</sup>make myself a transgressor. <sup>19</sup> For <sup>κ</sup>through the law <sup>κ</sup>I am dead to the law, that I <sup>1</sup>might live unto God.</p> <p><sup>20</sup> I <sup>1</sup>am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; <sup>a</sup>yet not <sup>κ</sup>I, but Christ liveth in me: and <sup>th</sup>the life which I now live in the flesh I live <sup>b</sup>by the faith <sup>κ</sup>of the Son of God, who <sup>κ</sup>loved me, and <sup>κ</sup>gave Himself for me.</p>	<p>i. or in.  b. By no means.  t. threw-down.  c. constitute.  d. died.  a. have-been-crucified.  n. no longer.  t. that-which.</p>
<p>th. διά.  d. ἀπέθανεν.  ne. δωρεάν.</p>	<p><sup>21</sup> I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come <sup>th</sup>by the law, then Christ <sup>κ</sup>is dead <sup>no</sup>in vain.</p>	<p>th. or through.  d. died.  ne. needlessly.</p>
	<p>CHAP. II. <sup>11</sup> Peter, DEFGKL.—Cephas, NABCHP.  NABCHP. Why compellest thou, KL.—How is it thou compellest, NABCHPDEFGP.  <sup>16</sup> Knowing, AD<sup>8</sup>CP.—But knowing, NABCHP<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>FGL.</p>	<p><sup>14</sup> Peter, DEFGKLP.—Cephas, NABCHP.  <sup>16</sup> Knowing, AD<sup>8</sup>CP.—But knowing, NABCHP<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>FGL.</p>



A.D. 58 (62).

g. προεγράφη.

f. ἀπο.

b. ἐκ.

α. καί.

s. ἐπιχορηγῶν.

r. ἀκοῆς.

6. GEN. 15. 6.

u. εἰς.

so. υἱοί.

S. GEN. 12. 3;

18. 18.

j. δικαιοί.

n. ἔθνη.

a. προεγγε-

λίστατο.

10. DEUT. 27.

26. Sept.

11. HAB. 2. 4.

o. οἰδεῖς.

i. ἐν.

w. παρὰ.

12. Lev. 18. 5.

13. DEUT. 21. 23.

h. γινόμενος.

u. εἰς.

i.e.j. ἐν Χρί-

στῷ Ἰησοῦ.

o. οἰδεῖς.

16. Gen. 12. 1-

3, 7; 17. 1-8.

s. ἐρρήθησαν.

u. ἐπί.

17. Ex. 12. 40,

41.

by. ὑπό.

t. εἰς.

d. γεγονός.

f. κεχάρισται.

t. διὰ.

19. Acts 7. 53.

Heb. 2. 2.

Ex. 20. 19, 21.

DEUT. 5. 5.

b. Μὴ γένοιτο.

b. ἐκ.

s. συνέκλεισεν.

3 O FOOLISH Galatians, who *hath* bewitched you, that ye-  
 10 should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ  
 11 hath been-<sup>s</sup>evidently-set-forth, <sup>4</sup>crucified among you?

2 This only <sup>1</sup>would I-<sup>o</sup>learn <sup>1</sup>of you, Received-ye the Spirit  
 12 by the **works** of the-law, or <sup>1</sup>by the hearing of-faith? 3 Are-  
 ye so foolish? having-begun in-the-Spirit, are-ye now made-  
 perfect by-the-flesh? 4 <sup>1</sup>have-ye-suffered so-many-things in-  
 vain? if it be yet <sup>a</sup>in-vain.

5 <sup>x</sup>He therefore that <sup>s</sup>ministereth to-you the Spirit, and <sup>1</sup>work-  
 eth miracles among you, *doeth he it* <sup>1</sup>by the works of the-law, or  
 13 by the <sup>1</sup>hearing of-faith?

6 Even-as "ABRAHAM BELIEVED <sup>x</sup>GOD, AND IT-WAS-ACCOUNTED TO  
 14 HIM "FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS."

7 Know-ye therefore that they-which-are of faith, the-same  
 are the <sup>so</sup>children of-Abraham.

8 And the scripture, <sup>1</sup>foreseeing that <sup>x</sup>God <sup>1</sup>would-justify  
 the <sup>n</sup>heathen <sup>1</sup>through faith, <sup>1</sup>preached-before-the-gospel unto-  
 15 Abraham, *saying*, "IN THEE SHALL ALL <sup>x</sup>NATIONS BE-BLESSED."

9 So-then they-which-be of faith <sup>1</sup>are-blessed with <sup>x</sup>faithful  
 Abraham.

10 For as-many-as are of the works of the-law are under the  
 curse: for it-is-written, "CURSED *is* EVERY-ONE THAT CONTINUETH  
 NOT IN ALL-THINGS WHICH <sup>4</sup>ARE-WRITTEN IN THE BOOK OF-THE LAW  
 16 TO-DO THEM."

11 But that no-<sup>o</sup>man is-justified <sup>1</sup>by the law <sup>1</sup>in-the-sight-of  
 17 <sup>x</sup>God, *it is* evident: for, "THE -JUST SHALL-LIVE <sup>1</sup>BY FAITH."

12 And the law is not <sup>1</sup>of faith: but, "THE MAN THAT <sup>1</sup>DOETH  
 THEN SHALL-LIVE IN THEM."

13 Christ *hath* redeemed us from the curse of the law, <sup>1</sup>being-  
 made a curse for us: for it-is-written, "CURSED *is* EVERY-ONE  
 18 <sup>4</sup>THAT HANGETH ON A TREE:" 14 that the blessing of-<sup>o</sup>Abraham  
 might-come <sup>1</sup>on the Gentiles <sup>1</sup>through <sup>o</sup>Jesus <sup>1</sup>Christ; that we-  
 might-receive the promise of-the-Spirit through <sup>o</sup>faith.

15 BRETHREN, I-speak after-the-manner-of -men; Though-  
 it-be-but a man's **covenant**, *yet if it be* <sup>4</sup>confirmed, no-<sup>o</sup>man  
 disannulleth, or addeth-thereto.

16 Now to-<sup>x</sup>Abraham and his <sup>x</sup>-seed were the promises <sup>s</sup>made.  
 He-saith not, "And to-<sup>x</sup>seeds," as "of many; but as "of one,  
 "AND TO-THY <sup>x</sup>-SEED," which is Christ. 17 And this I-say, *that*  
 the covenant, <sup>4</sup>that-was-confirmed-before <sup>1</sup>by of <sup>o</sup>God <sup>1</sup>in Christ,  
 the law, which <sup>4</sup>was four-hundred and thirty years after, <sup>1</sup>can-  
 not disannul, that <sup>1</sup>it-should-make the promise of-none-effect.

18 For if the inheritance be of the law, *it is* no more of promise:  
 but <sup>x</sup>God <sup>1</sup>gave it to-<sup>x</sup>Abraham <sup>1</sup>by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the **law**? It-was-added because-of  
<sup>o</sup>transgressions, till the -seed <sup>1</sup>should-come to-whom the promise  
 19 was-made; and it was <sup>4</sup>ordained <sup>1</sup>by angels in the hand of-a-  
 mediator.

20 Now a <sup>x</sup>mediator is not a mediator of-one, but <sup>x</sup>God is one.

21 Is the law then against the promises of-<sup>o</sup>God? <sup>1</sup>God <sup>1</sup>forbid:  
 for if there-<sup>1</sup>had-been a law given <sup>4</sup>which could <sup>1</sup>have-given-  
 life, verily <sup>x</sup>righteousness <sup>4</sup>should-have-been <sup>1</sup>by the law.

22 But the scripture *hath* <sup>s</sup>concluded <sup>1</sup>all under sin, that the  
 promise <sup>1</sup>by faith of-Jesus Christ might-be-given to-<sup>x</sup>them-  
 that believe.

g. graphically-

presented.

v. 2. The ab-

sence of the

articles

marks cha-

racter.

f. from, Gr. apo.

b. by, Gr. ek.

h. did-ye-suffer.

a. also.

s. supplieth.

r. report.

u. unto.

so. sons.

f. having fore-

seen.

j. justifieth.

n. nations or

Gentiles.

a. announced-

before-glad-

tidings.

o. no-one.

i. or in, Gr. en.

w. with God.

h. having-be-

come.

u. unto.

i.e.j. in Christ

Jesus.

o. no-one.

s. spoken.

u. unto.

by, by, Gr. hupo.

t. to, Gr. eis.

c. came.

d. doth not an-

nul.

f. hath-freely-

given.

t. or through.

w. hath-been-

made.

b. By no-means.

b. by, Gr. ek.

s. shut-up-

together.

CHAP. III. 1 That ye should not obey the truth, CD<sup>8</sup>EKL.—Omit NABD<sup>1</sup>FG.  
 Among you, DEFGKL.—Omit NABC. 12 The man, D<sup>8</sup>EKL.—He, NABCD<sup>1</sup>FGP.

17 In Christ.—Omit NABCP.

A.D. 52 (56).  
g. ἐφρουρού-  
μεθα.  
a. μέλλουσιν.  
be. γέγονεν.  
p. παιδαγω-  
γός.  
so. υἱοί.  
t. διά.  
28. Col. 3. 11.  
th. ἐν.

<sup>23</sup> But before <sup>c</sup>faith <sup>c</sup>came, we <sup>c</sup>were <sup>c</sup>kept under *the law*, <sup>c</sup>shut up unto *the faith* <sup>c</sup>which <sup>c</sup>should afterwards <sup>c</sup>be revealed.  
<sup>24</sup> Wherefore the law <sup>c</sup>was our <sup>c</sup>schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we <sup>c</sup>might be justified <sup>b</sup>by faith. <sup>25</sup> But <sup>c</sup>after that <sup>c</sup>faith is come, we are no longer under a <sup>c</sup>schoolmaster.  
<sup>26</sup> For ye are all *the* <sup>c</sup>children of God <sup>b</sup>by <sup>c</sup>faith in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>27</sup> For as many of you as <sup>c</sup>have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. <sup>28</sup> <sup>th</sup>There is neither Jew nor Greek, <sup>th</sup>there is neither <sup>c</sup>bond nor <sup>c</sup>free, <sup>th</sup>there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.  
<sup>29</sup> And if ye be Christ's, then are ye <sup>c</sup>Abraham's <sup>c</sup>seed, and heirs according to *the promise*.

g. guarded.  
a. was about to.  
be. hath be-  
come.  
p. pedagogue or  
tutor.  
so. sons.  
t. through.  
th. were bap-  
tized.  
th. There is in-  
Him.

1. See John 8.  
30-36.  
i. νήπιος.  
b. δούλου.  
s. οικονόμους.  
in. νήπιοι.  
r. στοιχεῖα.  
bo. γερόμενον.  
t. ἱνα.  
p. νιοθεσίαν.  
6. Rom. 8. 14-  
17.  
f. πατήρ.  
1. ἐτι.  
a. καί.  
d. μὲν.  
b. εδουλεύσα-  
τε.  
n. μή.  
p. ὑπό.  
tu. ἐπιστρέφε-  
τε.

**4** NOW I say, That the heir, as long as he is a <sup>c</sup>child, differ-  
eth nothing from a <sup>b</sup>servant, <sup>c</sup>though he be lord of <sup>c</sup>all;  
<sup>2</sup> but is under tutors and <sup>c</sup>governors until the time appointed of  
the father.

i. an infant.  
b. bondservant.  
s. stewards.

<sup>3</sup> Even so we, when we <sup>c</sup>were <sup>c</sup>in children, <sup>c</sup>were <sup>c</sup>in bondage  
under the <sup>c</sup>elements of the world: <sup>4</sup> but when the fulness of the  
time <sup>c</sup>was come, <sup>c</sup>God sent forth His <sup>c</sup>Son, <sup>bo</sup>made of a woman,  
<sup>bo</sup>made under *the law*, <sup>5</sup> to <sup>c</sup>redeem them that were under *the law*,  
that we <sup>c</sup>might receive the <sup>c</sup>adoption of sons.

in. infants.  
r. or rudiments  
or rules.  
d. w. came.  
bo. born or  
having come.  
t. that He might.  
p. or position of  
sons.  
a. Abba,  
Aramaic.  
f. Father, Gr.  
pater.  
l. longer.  
a. also.  
d. indeed.  
b. bondservice.  
n. not.  
by. by, Gr. hu-  
po.  
tu. turn ye-  
back.

<sup>6</sup> And because ye are sons, <sup>c</sup>God hath sent forth the Spirit of  
His <sup>c</sup>Son into your <sup>c</sup>hearts, crying, "<sup>a</sup>Abba, <sup>x</sup>Father."

<sup>7</sup> Wherefore thou art no <sup>c</sup>more a <sup>b</sup>servant, but a son; and if a  
son, <sup>a</sup>then an heir of God through Christ.

<sup>8</sup> Howbeit then <sup>a</sup>when ye knew not God, ye did <sup>b</sup>service  
<sup>x</sup>unto them which by nature are <sup>n</sup>no gods. <sup>9</sup> But now, <sup>c</sup>after  
that ye have known God, or rather <sup>c</sup>are known <sup>b</sup>by of God, how  
<sup>in</sup>turn ye again to the weak and beggarly <sup>c</sup>elements, whereunto  
ye desire again to be in bondage?

<sup>10</sup> Ye <sup>c</sup>observe days, and months, and times, and years. <sup>11</sup> I  
am afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

<sup>12</sup> BRETHREN, I beseech you, <sup>b</sup>be as I am; for I <sup>a</sup>am as ye  
are: ye <sup>w</sup>have not injured me at all.

<sup>13</sup> <sup>a</sup>Ye <sup>c</sup>know how through infirmity of the flesh I <sup>a</sup>preached  
*the gospel* unto you at the first. <sup>14</sup> And my <sup>c</sup>temptation which  
was in my <sup>c</sup>flesh ye despised not, nor rejected; but received me  
as an <sup>m</sup>angel of God, even as Christ Jesus.

<sup>15</sup> Where <sup>c</sup>is then <sup>c</sup>the blessedness ye spake of? for I bear you  
record, that, if *it had been possible*, ye <sup>c</sup>would <sup>c</sup>have plucked  
out your <sup>c</sup>own eyes, and have given them to me. <sup>16</sup> Am I there-  
fore become your enemy, <sup>c</sup>because I tell you *the truth*?

<sup>17</sup> They zealously affect you, but not well; yea, they <sup>c</sup>would  
<sup>c</sup>exclude you <sup>a</sup>that ye <sup>c</sup>might <sup>c</sup>affect them.

<sup>18</sup> But *it is good* <sup>c</sup>to be zealously affected always in a good  
thing, and not only when I <sup>x</sup>am present with you.

<sup>19</sup> MY <sup>a</sup>little children, of whom I travail in birth again until  
Christ <sup>b</sup>be formed in you, <sup>20</sup> <sup>a</sup>I <sup>c</sup>desire to <sup>c</sup>be present with you  
now, and to <sup>c</sup>change my <sup>c</sup>voice; for I <sup>a</sup>stand in doubt of you.

<sup>21</sup> Tell me, <sup>x</sup>ye that desire to be under *the law*, do ye not  
hear the law? <sup>22</sup> for *it is written*, that Abraham had two sons,  
the one <sup>c</sup>by a <sup>c</sup>bondmaid, <sup>a</sup>the other <sup>c</sup>by a <sup>c</sup>free woman.

c. become.  
a. also.  
w. did not  
wrong.  
b. But.  
a. announced.  
glad tidings.  
m. or a messen-  
ger.  
y. your blessed-  
ness.  
-A. Have I.  
b. by being  
truthful to  
you.

f. from us.  
z. zealously-  
affect.

d. or dear chil-  
dren.  
b. But.  
a. am perplexed  
about.

o. of, Gr. ek.  
m. the maidser-  
vant.  
a. and.

d. τεκνία.  
b. δέ.  
a. ἀποροῦμαι  
ἐν.  
22. Gen. 16. 1,  
15; 21. 2.  
o. ἐκ.  
m. παιδίσκης.  
a. καί.

<sup>29</sup> And heirs, f(Gr.)cklp.—Omit and, nabede. CHAP. IV. <sup>c</sup>Your, d<sup>3</sup>ekl.—  
Our, nabcd<sup>1</sup>rgp. <sup>7</sup>Of God through Christ, n<sup>c</sup>c<sup>3</sup>dekpl.—Through God, n<sup>1</sup>abc<sup>1</sup>.  
<sup>14</sup> My temptation which was, d<sup>2</sup>eklp.—Your temptation, n<sup>1</sup>ab(c<sup>2</sup>)d<sup>1</sup>fg.



<p>A.D. 52 (56). 23. Gen. 18. 10, 14. a. μέν. t. διά. al. ἀλληγο- ρούμενα. a. μέν. i. συστοιχεί. 27. Isa. 54. 1.</p>	<p><sup>23</sup> But he <sup>a</sup><i>who was</i> of the <sup>m</sup>bondwoman <sup>was</sup> born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman <sup>was</sup> <sup>by</sup> promise. <sup>24</sup> Which things are <sup>a</sup><i>an allegory</i>: for these are the two cove- nants; the one <sup>a</sup><i>from the</i> mount Sinai, <sup>which</sup> gendereth to bond- age, which is <sup>h</sup>Agar. <sup>25</sup> For this <sup>h</sup>Agar is mount Sinai in <sup>Arabia</sup>, and <sup>answereth</sup> to Jerusalem which now <i>is</i>, and is in bondage with her <sup>children</sup>.</p>	<p>a. indeed. t. through. al. allegorical. a. indeed. w. gendering. h. Heb. Hagar. i. or is in the same rank- with.</p>
<p>29. Gen. 21. 9. 30. Gen. 21. 10-12. m. παιδίσκην. n. οὐ μή. f. ἐλευθέρας.</p>	<p><sup>26</sup> But Jerusalem which <i>is</i> above is free, which is the mother of us all. <sup>27</sup> For it <sup>is</sup> written, “REJOICE, thou BARREN <sup>THAT</sup> BEAREST NOT; BREAK FORTH AND CRY, <sup>THOU</sup> THAT TRAVAILEST NOT: FOR THE DESOLATE HATH MANY MORE <sup>CHILDREN</sup> THAN <sup>SHE</sup> WHICH HATH a <sup>HUSBAND</sup>.” <sup>28</sup> Now we, brethren, as Isaac <i>was</i>, are the children of promise. <sup>29</sup> But as then he that <sup>was</sup> born after the flesh <sup>persecuted</sup> him that <i>was</i> born after the Spirit, even so <i>it is</i> now. <sup>30</sup> Nevertheless what saith the scripture? “CAST OUT THE <sup>BONDWOMAN</sup> AND HER <sup>SON</sup>: FOR THE SON OF THE <sup>BONDWOMAN</sup> SHALL <sup>NOT</sup> BE HEIR WITH THE SON OF THE FREEWOMAN.” <sup>31</sup> So then, brethren, we are not children of the <sup>bondwoman</sup>, but of the <sup>free</sup>.</p>	<p>p. was-perse- cuting. m. maidservant. n. by no means. f. free-woman.</p>
<p>1. John 8. 30-36. Acts 15. 10. 2. Acts 15. 1. γ. κατηγορήθη- τε ἀπὸ τοῦ Χριστοῦ. i. ἐν. f. ἐξέπίσατε. 5. See ch. 6. 15. b. ἐκ. t. διά.</p>	<p><b>5</b> STAND fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ <i>hath</i> made us free, and <sup>be</sup> not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. <sup>2</sup> Behold, &amp; Paul say <i>unto</i> you, that if ye <sup>be</sup> circumcised, Christ <sup>shall</sup> profit you nothing. <sup>3</sup> For I testify again to every man <sup>that is</sup> circumcised, that he is a debtor to <sup>do</sup> the whole <sup>law</sup>. <sup>4</sup> <sup>Y</sup> Christ <sup>is</sup> become of no effect <sup>unto</sup> you, whosoever <i>of you</i> <sup>are</sup> justified <sup>by</sup> the <sup>law</sup>; ye <sup>are</sup> fallen from <sup>grace</sup>. <sup>5</sup> For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness <sup>by</sup> faith. <sup>6</sup> For in <sup>Jesus</sup> Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith <sup>which</sup> worketh <sup>by</sup> love.</p>	<p>y. or Ye became unprofit- ed by Christ. i. or in. f. fell off from. b. by, Gr. ek. c. j. Christ Je- sus. w. working. t. through. d. were run- ning. th. The.</p>
<p>th. ἡ. 9. 1 Cor. 5. 6. to. εἰς.</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> Ye <sup>did</sup> run well; who did hinder you that ye <sup>should</sup> not obey the truth? <sup>8</sup> This persuasion <i>cometh</i> not of <sup>Him</sup> that callest you. <sup>9</sup> A little leaven leaveneth the whole <sup>lump</sup>. <sup>10</sup> &amp; have confidence <sup>in</sup> you <sup>through</sup> the Lord, that ye <sup>will</sup> be none otherwise minded; but <sup>that</sup> he that troubleth you shall bear his judgment, whosoever he <i>be</i>.</p>	<p>to. towards.</p>
<p>s. σκάνδαλον. w. καὶ ἀποκό- ψονται, middle. u. ἀναστα- τούντες. b. δουλείετε. 14. Lev. 19. 18. th. ὁ πᾶς νό- μος. by. ὑπό.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> And &amp;, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then <sup>is</sup> the <sup>offence</sup> of the cross ceased. <sup>12</sup> I would <sup>that</sup> they <sup>were</sup> even cut off which <sup>trouble</sup> you. <sup>13</sup> For, brethren, ye <sup>have been</sup> called unto liberty; only <i>use</i> not <sup>liberty</sup> for an occasion to the flesh, but <sup>by</sup> love <sup>serve</sup> one another. <sup>14</sup> For <sup>that</sup> the law is fulfilled in one word, <i>even</i> in this; “THOU SHALT LOVE THY NEIGHBOUR AS THYSELF.” <sup>15</sup> But if ye <sup>bite</sup> and <sup>devour</sup> one another, <sup>take heed</sup> that ye <sup>be</sup> not consumed one <sup>by</sup> of another.</p>	<p>i. hath the. s. scandal or stumbling- block. w. or would even cut- themselves off. u. unsettle, Acts 17. 6. b. serve as bond or bought- servants. th. the whole law. by. by, Gr. hypo.</p>
<p>16. Rom. 8. 1- 8, 12, 13. n. οὐ μή.</p>	<p><sup>16</sup> <i>THIS</i> I say then, <sup>Walk in</sup> the Spirit, and ye shall <sup>not</sup> fulfil the lust of the flesh.</p>	<p>n. not or by no means.</p>

<sup>21</sup> The two, <sup>a</sup>—Omit the, <sup>a</sup><sup>2</sup>BCDEFGKLP.

<sup>24</sup> F(Gr.)GP. <sup>25</sup> Mother of us all, <sup>a</sup><sup>2</sup>AC<sup>3</sup>KLP.—Our mother, <sup>a</sup><sup>1</sup>BC<sup>2</sup>DEFG.

then, <sup>a</sup><sup>2</sup>(FG)KL.—Wherefore, <sup>a</sup>BD<sup>1</sup>.

CHAP. V. <sup>1</sup> Wherewith, <sup>a</sup><sup>2</sup>E(FG)KL.—Omit

NABCD<sup>1</sup>P.

A.D. 52 (56).

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary *the one to the other*: <sup>t</sup>so that ye cannot <sup>'</sup>do the things that ye <sup>'</sup>would. 18 But if ye <sup>'</sup>be led of *the Spirit*, ye are not under *the law*.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, <sup>20</sup> idolatry, witchcraft, <sup>21</sup> hatred, <sup>22</sup> variance, emulations, <sup>23</sup> wrath, <sup>24</sup> strife, seditions, heresies, <sup>25</sup> envyings, murders, <sup>26</sup> drunkenness, revellings, and such <sup>27</sup> like: of the which I tell you before, <sup>28</sup> as I have also told *you* in time past, that <sup>29</sup> they which <sup>30</sup> do such things shall not inherit *the kingdom of God*.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, <sup>23</sup> meekness, <sup>24</sup> temperance: against <sup>25</sup> such there is no law.

24 And they that are <sup>25</sup> Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and <sup>26</sup> lusts.

25 If we live in *the Spirit*, let us also <sup>26</sup> walk in *the Spirit*.

26 Let us not <sup>27</sup> be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

6 BRETHREN, if <sup>1</sup> a man <sup>2</sup> be overtaken in <sup>3</sup> a fault, <sup>4</sup> ye which are spiritual, restore <sup>5</sup> such an one in *the spirit* of meekness; <sup>6</sup> considering thyself, lest thou also <sup>7</sup> be tempted.

2 Bear ye one another's <sup>3</sup> **burdens**, and so <sup>4</sup> fulfil the law of <sup>5</sup> Christ.

3 For if <sup>4</sup> a man <sup>5</sup> think *himself* to be something, <sup>6</sup> when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let <sup>5</sup> every man prove his own <sup>6</sup> work, and then <sup>7</sup> shall he have <sup>8</sup> rejoicing <sup>9</sup> as in himself alone, and not <sup>10</sup> as in another.

5 For every man shall bear <sup>6</sup> his own <sup>7</sup> burden.

6 Let <sup>7</sup> him that is taught in the word communicate unto <sup>8</sup> him that teacheth in all good things.

7 Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man <sup>8</sup> soweth, that shall he also reap. <sup>9</sup> For <sup>10</sup> he that soweth to his <sup>11</sup> flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but <sup>12</sup> he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And let us not be weary <sup>10</sup> in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, <sup>11</sup> if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us <sup>11</sup> do good unto all men, <sup>12</sup> especially unto them who are of the household of <sup>13</sup> faith.

11 YE see how large a letter I <sup>12</sup> have written unto you with <sup>13</sup> mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to <sup>13</sup> make a fair shew in *the flesh*, they constrain you to <sup>14</sup> be **circumcised**; only lest they <sup>15</sup> should suffer persecution for the cross of <sup>16</sup> Christ. <sup>17</sup> For neither they themselves who <sup>18</sup> are circumcised keep *the law*; but desire to <sup>19</sup> have you <sup>20</sup> circumcised, that they <sup>21</sup> may glory in <sup>22</sup> your flesh.

14 But God <sup>15</sup> forbid that I <sup>16</sup> should glory, save in the cross of our <sup>17</sup> Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>18</sup> by whom *the world* <sup>19</sup> is crucified unto me, and <sup>20</sup> I unto the world.

15 For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing,

17 And these, <sup>18</sup> <sup>19</sup> <sup>20</sup> <sup>21</sup> <sup>22</sup> <sup>23</sup> <sup>24</sup> <sup>25</sup> <sup>26</sup> <sup>27</sup> <sup>28</sup> <sup>29</sup> <sup>30</sup> <sup>31</sup> <sup>32</sup> <sup>33</sup> <sup>34</sup> <sup>35</sup> <sup>36</sup> <sup>37</sup> <sup>38</sup> <sup>39</sup> <sup>40</sup> <sup>41</sup> <sup>42</sup> <sup>43</sup> <sup>44</sup> <sup>45</sup> <sup>46</sup> <sup>47</sup> <sup>48</sup> <sup>49</sup> <sup>50</sup> <sup>51</sup> <sup>52</sup> <sup>53</sup> <sup>54</sup> <sup>55</sup> <sup>56</sup> <sup>57</sup> <sup>58</sup> <sup>59</sup> <sup>60</sup> <sup>61</sup> <sup>62</sup> <sup>63</sup> <sup>64</sup> <sup>65</sup> <sup>66</sup> <sup>67</sup> <sup>68</sup> <sup>69</sup> <sup>70</sup> <sup>71</sup> <sup>72</sup> <sup>73</sup> <sup>74</sup> <sup>75</sup> <sup>76</sup> <sup>77</sup> <sup>78</sup> <sup>79</sup> <sup>80</sup> <sup>81</sup> <sup>82</sup> <sup>83</sup> <sup>84</sup> <sup>85</sup> <sup>86</sup> <sup>87</sup> <sup>88</sup> <sup>89</sup> <sup>90</sup> <sup>91</sup> <sup>92</sup> <sup>93</sup> <sup>94</sup> <sup>95</sup> <sup>96</sup> <sup>97</sup> <sup>98</sup> <sup>99</sup> <sup>100</sup> <sup>101</sup> <sup>102</sup> <sup>103</sup> <sup>104</sup> <sup>105</sup> <sup>106</sup> <sup>107</sup> <sup>108</sup> <sup>109</sup> <sup>110</sup> <sup>111</sup> <sup>112</sup> <sup>113</sup> <sup>114</sup> <sup>115</sup> <sup>116</sup> <sup>117</sup> <sup>118</sup> <sup>119</sup> <sup>120</sup> <sup>121</sup> <sup>122</sup> <sup>123</sup> <sup>124</sup> <sup>125</sup> <sup>126</sup> <sup>127</sup> <sup>128</sup> <sup>129</sup> <sup>130</sup> <sup>131</sup> <sup>132</sup> <sup>133</sup> <sup>134</sup> <sup>135</sup> <sup>136</sup> <sup>137</sup> <sup>138</sup> <sup>139</sup> <sup>140</sup> <sup>141</sup> <sup>142</sup> <sup>143</sup> <sup>144</sup> <sup>145</sup> <sup>146</sup> <sup>147</sup> <sup>148</sup> <sup>149</sup> <sup>150</sup> <sup>151</sup> <sup>152</sup> <sup>153</sup> <sup>154</sup> <sup>155</sup> <sup>156</sup> <sup>157</sup> <sup>158</sup> <sup>159</sup> <sup>160</sup> <sup>161</sup> <sup>162</sup> <sup>163</sup> <sup>164</sup> <sup>165</sup> <sup>166</sup> <sup>167</sup> <sup>168</sup> <sup>169</sup> <sup>170</sup> <sup>171</sup> <sup>172</sup> <sup>173</sup> <sup>174</sup> <sup>175</sup> <sup>176</sup> <sup>177</sup> <sup>178</sup> <sup>179</sup> <sup>180</sup> <sup>181</sup> <sup>182</sup> <sup>183</sup> <sup>184</sup> <sup>185</sup> <sup>186</sup> <sup>187</sup> <sup>188</sup> <sup>189</sup> <sup>190</sup> <sup>191</sup> <sup>192</sup> <sup>193</sup> <sup>194</sup> <sup>195</sup> <sup>196</sup> <sup>197</sup> <sup>198</sup> <sup>199</sup> <sup>200</sup> <sup>201</sup> <sup>202</sup> <sup>203</sup> <sup>204</sup> <sup>205</sup> <sup>206</sup> <sup>207</sup> <sup>208</sup> <sup>209</sup> <sup>210</sup> <sup>211</sup> <sup>212</sup> <sup>213</sup> <sup>214</sup> <sup>215</sup> <sup>216</sup> <sup>217</sup> <sup>218</sup> <sup>219</sup> <sup>220</sup> <sup>221</sup> <sup>222</sup> <sup>223</sup> <sup>224</sup> <sup>225</sup> <sup>226</sup> <sup>227</sup> <sup>228</sup> <sup>229</sup> <sup>230</sup> <sup>231</sup> <sup>232</sup> <sup>233</sup> <sup>234</sup> <sup>235</sup> <sup>236</sup> <sup>237</sup> <sup>238</sup> <sup>239</sup> <sup>240</sup> <sup>241</sup> <sup>242</sup> <sup>243</sup> <sup>244</sup> <sup>245</sup> <sup>246</sup> <sup>247</sup> <sup>248</sup> <sup>249</sup> <sup>250</sup> <sup>251</sup> <sup>252</sup> <sup>253</sup> <sup>254</sup> <sup>255</sup> <sup>256</sup> <sup>257</sup> <sup>258</sup> <sup>259</sup> <sup>260</sup> <sup>261</sup> <sup>262</sup> <sup>263</sup> <sup>264</sup> <sup>265</sup> <sup>266</sup> <sup>267</sup> <sup>268</sup> <sup>269</sup> <sup>270</sup> <sup>271</sup> <sup>272</sup> <sup>273</sup> <sup>274</sup> <sup>275</sup> <sup>276</sup> <sup>277</sup> <sup>278</sup> <sup>279</sup> <sup>280</sup> <sup>281</sup> <sup>282</sup> <sup>283</sup> <sup>284</sup> <sup>285</sup> <sup>286</sup> <sup>287</sup> <sup>288</sup> <sup>289</sup> <sup>290</sup> <sup>291</sup> <sup>292</sup> <sup>293</sup> <sup>294</sup> <sup>295</sup> <sup>296</sup> <sup>297</sup> <sup>298</sup> <sup>299</sup> <sup>300</sup> <sup>301</sup> <sup>302</sup> <sup>303</sup> <sup>304</sup> <sup>305</sup> <sup>306</sup> <sup>307</sup> <sup>308</sup> <sup>309</sup> <sup>310</sup> <sup>311</sup> <sup>312</sup> <sup>313</sup> <sup>314</sup> <sup>315</sup> <sup>316</sup> <sup>317</sup> <sup>318</sup> <sup>319</sup> <sup>320</sup> <sup>321</sup> <sup>322</sup> <sup>323</sup> <sup>324</sup> <sup>325</sup> <sup>326</sup> <sup>327</sup> <sup>328</sup> <sup>329</sup> <sup>330</sup> <sup>331</sup> <sup>332</sup> <sup>333</sup> <sup>334</sup> <sup>335</sup> <sup>336</sup> <sup>337</sup> <sup>338</sup> <sup>339</sup> <sup>340</sup> <sup>341</sup> <sup>342</sup> <sup>343</sup> <sup>344</sup> <sup>345</sup> <sup>346</sup> <sup>347</sup> <sup>348</sup> <sup>349</sup> <sup>350</sup> <sup>351</sup> <sup>352</sup> <sup>353</sup> <sup>354</sup> <sup>355</sup> <sup>356</sup> <sup>357</sup> <sup>358</sup> <sup>359</sup> <sup>360</sup> <sup>361</sup> <sup>362</sup> <sup>363</sup> <sup>364</sup> <sup>365</sup> <sup>366</sup> <sup>367</sup> <sup>368</sup> <sup>369</sup> <sup>370</sup> <sup>371</sup> <sup>372</sup> <sup>373</sup> <sup>374</sup> <sup>375</sup> <sup>376</sup> <sup>377</sup> <sup>378</sup> <sup>379</sup> <sup>380</sup> <sup>381</sup> <sup>382</sup> <sup>383</sup> <sup>384</sup> <sup>385</sup> <sup>386</sup> <sup>387</sup> <sup>388</sup> <sup>389</sup> <sup>390</sup> <sup>391</sup> <sup>392</sup> <sup>393</sup> <sup>394</sup> <sup>395</sup> <sup>396</sup> <sup>397</sup> <sup>398</sup> <sup>399</sup> <sup>400</sup> <sup>401</sup> <sup>402</sup> <sup>403</sup> <sup>404</sup> <sup>405</sup> <sup>406</sup> <sup>407</sup> <sup>408</sup> <sup>409</sup> <sup>410</sup> <sup>411</sup> <sup>412</sup> <sup>413</sup> <sup>414</sup> <sup>415</sup> <sup>416</sup> <sup>417</sup> <sup>418</sup> <sup>419</sup> <sup>420</sup> <sup>421</sup> <sup>422</sup> <sup>423</sup> <sup>424</sup> <sup>425</sup> <sup>426</sup> <sup>427</sup> <sup>428</sup> <sup>429</sup> <sup>430</sup> <sup>431</sup> <sup>432</sup> <sup>433</sup> <sup>434</sup> <sup>435</sup> <sup>436</sup> <sup>437</sup> <sup>438</sup> <sup>439</sup> <sup>440</sup> <sup>441</sup> <sup>442</sup> <sup>443</sup> <sup>444</sup> <sup>445</sup> <sup>446</sup> <sup>447</sup> <sup>448</sup> <sup>449</sup> <sup>450</sup> <sup>451</sup> <sup>452</sup> <sup>453</sup> <sup>454</sup> <sup>455</sup> <sup>456</sup> <sup>457</sup> <sup>458</sup> <sup>459</sup> <sup>460</sup> <sup>461</sup> <sup>462</sup> <sup>463</sup> <sup>464</sup> <sup>465</sup> <sup>466</sup> <sup>467</sup> <sup>468</sup> <sup>469</sup> <sup>470</sup> <sup>471</sup> <sup>472</sup> <sup>473</sup> <sup>474</sup> <sup>475</sup> <sup>476</sup> <sup>477</sup> <sup>478</sup> <sup>479</sup> <sup>480</sup> <sup>481</sup> <sup>482</sup> <sup>483</sup> <sup>484</sup> <sup>485</sup> <sup>486</sup> <sup>487</sup> <sup>488</sup> <sup>489</sup> <sup>490</sup> <sup>491</sup> <sup>492</sup> <sup>493</sup> <sup>494</sup> <sup>495</sup> <sup>496</sup> <sup>497</sup> <sup>498</sup> <sup>499</sup> <sup>500</sup> <sup>501</sup> <sup>502</sup> <sup>503</sup> <sup>504</sup> <sup>505</sup> <sup>506</sup> <sup>507</sup> <sup>508</sup> <sup>509</sup> <sup>510</sup> <sup>511</sup> <sup>512</sup> <sup>513</sup> <sup>514</sup> <sup>515</sup> <sup>516</sup> <sup>517</sup> <sup>518</sup> <sup>519</sup> <sup>520</sup> <sup>521</sup> <sup>522</sup> <sup>523</sup> <sup>524</sup> <sup>525</sup> <sup>526</sup> <sup>527</sup> <sup>528</sup> <sup>529</sup> <sup>530</sup> <sup>531</sup> <sup>532</sup> <sup>533</sup> <sup>534</sup> <sup>535</sup> <sup>536</sup> <sup>537</sup> <sup>538</sup> <sup>539</sup> <sup>540</sup> <sup>541</sup> <sup>542</sup> <sup>543</sup> <sup>544</sup> <sup>545</sup> <sup>546</sup> <sup>547</sup> <sup>548</sup> <sup>549</sup> <sup>550</sup> <sup>551</sup> <sup>552</sup> <sup>553</sup> <sup>554</sup> <sup>555</sup> <sup>556</sup> <sup>557</sup> <sup>558</sup> <sup>559</sup> <sup>560</sup> <sup>561</sup> <sup>562</sup> <sup>563</sup> <sup>564</sup> <sup>565</sup> <sup>566</sup> <sup>567</sup> <sup>568</sup> <sup>569</sup> <sup>570</sup> <sup>571</sup> <sup>572</sup> <sup>573</sup> <sup>574</sup> <sup>575</sup> <sup>576</sup> <sup>577</sup> <sup>578</sup> <sup>579</sup> <sup>580</sup> <sup>581</sup> <sup>582</sup> <sup>583</sup> <sup>584</sup> <sup>585</sup> <sup>586</sup> <sup>587</sup> <sup>588</sup> <sup>589</sup> <sup>590</sup> <sup>591</sup> <sup>592</sup> <sup>593</sup> <sup>594</sup> <sup>595</sup> <sup>596</sup> <sup>597</sup> <sup>598</sup> <sup>599</sup> <sup>600</sup> <sup>601</sup> <sup>602</sup> <sup>603</sup> <sup>604</sup> <sup>605</sup> <sup>606</sup> <sup>607</sup> <sup>608</sup> <sup>609</sup> <sup>610</sup> <sup>611</sup> <sup>612</sup> <sup>613</sup> <sup>614</sup> <sup>615</sup> <sup>616</sup> <sup>617</sup> <sup>618</sup> <sup>619</sup> <sup>620</sup> <sup>621</sup> <sup>622</sup> <sup>623</sup> <sup>624</sup> <sup>625</sup> <sup>626</sup> <sup>627</sup> <sup>628</sup> <sup>629</sup> <sup>630</sup> <sup>631</sup> <sup>632</sup> <sup>633</sup> <sup>634</sup> <sup>635</sup> <sup>636</sup> <sup>637</sup> <sup>638</sup> <sup>639</sup> <sup>640</sup> <sup>641</sup> <sup>642</sup> <sup>643</sup> <sup>644</sup> <sup>645</sup> <sup>646</sup> <sup>647</sup> <sup>648</sup> <sup>649</sup> <sup>650</sup> <sup>651</sup> <sup>652</sup> <sup>653</sup> <sup>654</sup> <sup>655</sup> <sup>656</sup> <sup>657</sup> <sup>658</sup> <sup>659</sup> <sup>660</sup> <sup>661</sup> <sup>662</sup> <sup>663</sup> <sup>664</sup> <sup>665</sup> <sup>666</sup> <sup>667</sup> <sup>668</sup> <sup>669</sup> <sup>670</sup> <sup>671</sup> <sup>672</sup> <sup>673</sup> <sup>674</sup> <sup>675</sup> <sup>676</sup> <sup>677</sup> <sup>678</sup> <sup>679</sup> <sup>680</sup> <sup>681</sup> <sup>682</sup> <sup>683</sup> <sup>684</sup> <sup>685</sup> <sup>686</sup> <sup>687</sup> <sup>688</sup> <sup>689</sup> <sup>690</sup> <sup>691</sup> <sup>692</sup> <sup>693</sup> <sup>694</sup> <sup>695</sup> <sup>696</sup> <sup>697</sup> <sup>698</sup> <sup>699</sup> <sup>700</sup> <sup>701</sup> <sup>702</sup> <sup>703</sup> <sup>704</sup> <sup>705</sup> <sup>706</sup> <sup>707</sup> <sup>708</sup> <sup>709</sup> <sup>710</sup> <sup>711</sup> <sup>712</sup> <sup>713</sup> <sup>714</sup> <sup>715</sup> <sup>716</sup> <sup>717</sup> <sup>718</sup> <sup>719</sup> <sup>720</sup> <sup>721</sup> <sup>722</sup> <sup>723</sup> <sup>724</sup> <sup>725</sup> <sup>726</sup> <sup>727</sup> <sup>728</sup> <sup>729</sup> <sup>730</sup> <sup>731</sup> <sup>732</sup> <sup>733</sup> <sup>734</sup> <sup>735</sup> <sup>736</sup> <sup>737</sup> <sup>738</sup> <sup>739</sup> <sup>740</sup> <sup>741</sup> <sup>742</sup> <sup>743</sup> <sup>744</sup> <sup>745</sup> <sup>746</sup> <sup>747</sup> <sup>748</sup> <sup>749</sup> <sup>750</sup> <sup>751</sup> <sup>752</sup> <sup>753</sup> <sup>754</sup> <sup>755</sup> <sup>756</sup> <sup>757</sup> <sup>758</sup> <sup>759</sup> <sup>760</sup> <sup>761</sup> <sup>762</sup> <sup>763</sup> <sup>764</sup> <sup>765</sup> <sup>766</sup> <sup>767</sup> <sup>768</sup> <sup>769</sup> <sup>770</sup> <sup>771</sup> <sup>772</sup> <sup>773</sup> <sup>774</sup> <sup>775</sup> <sup>776</sup> <sup>777</sup> <sup>778</sup> <sup>779</sup> <sup>780</sup> <sup>781</sup> <sup>782</sup> <sup>783</sup> <sup>784</sup> <sup>785</sup> <sup>786</sup> <sup>787</sup> <sup>788</sup> <sup>789</sup> <sup>790</sup> <sup>791</sup> <sup>792</sup> <sup>793</sup> <sup>794</sup> <sup>795</sup> <sup>796</sup> <sup>797</sup> <sup>798</sup> <sup>799</sup> <sup>800</sup> <sup>801</sup> <sup>802</sup> <sup>803</sup> <sup>804</sup> <sup>805</sup> <sup>806</sup> <sup>807</sup> <sup>808</sup> <sup>809</sup> <sup>810</sup> <sup>811</sup> <sup>812</sup> <sup>813</sup> <sup>814</sup> <sup>815</sup> <sup>816</sup> <sup>817</sup> <sup>818</sup> <sup>819</sup> <sup>820</sup> <sup>821</sup> <sup>822</sup> <sup>823</sup> <sup>824</sup> <sup>825</sup> <sup>826</sup> <sup>827</sup> <sup>828</sup> <sup>829</sup> <sup>830</sup> <sup>831</sup> <sup>832</sup> <sup>833</sup> <sup>834</sup> <sup>835</sup> <sup>836</sup> <sup>837</sup> <sup>838</sup> <sup>839</sup> <sup>840</sup> <sup>841</sup> <sup>842</sup> <sup>843</sup> <sup>844</sup> <sup>845</sup> <sup>846</sup> <sup>847</sup> <sup>848</sup> <sup>849</sup> <sup>850</sup> <sup>851</sup> <sup>852</sup> <sup>853</sup> <sup>854</sup> <sup>855</sup> <sup>856</sup> <sup>857</sup> <sup>858</sup> <sup>859</sup> <sup>860</sup> <sup>861</sup> <sup>862</sup> <sup>863</sup> <sup>864</sup> <sup>865</sup> <sup>866</sup> <sup>867</sup> <sup>868</sup> <sup>869</sup> <sup>870</sup> <sup>871</sup> <sup>872</sup> <sup>873</sup> <sup>874</sup> <sup>875</sup> <sup>876</sup> <sup>877</sup> <sup>878</sup> <sup>879</sup> <sup>880</sup> <sup>881</sup> <sup>882</sup> <sup>883</sup> <sup>884</sup> <sup>885</sup> <sup>886</sup> <sup>887</sup> <sup>888</sup> <sup>889</sup> <sup>890</sup> <sup>891</sup> <sup>892</sup> <sup>893</sup> <sup>894</sup> <sup>895</sup> <sup>896</sup> <sup>897</sup> <sup>898</sup> <sup>899</sup> <sup>900</sup> <sup>901</sup> <sup>902</sup> <sup>903</sup> <sup>904</sup> <sup>905</sup> <sup>906</sup> <sup>907</sup> <sup>908</sup> <sup>909</sup> <sup>910</sup> <sup>911</sup> <sup>912</sup> <sup>913</sup> <sup>914</sup> <sup>915</sup> <sup>916</sup> <sup>917</sup> <sup>918</sup> <sup>919</sup> <sup>920</sup> <sup>921</sup> <sup>922</sup> <sup>923</sup> <sup>924</sup> <sup>925</sup> <sup>926</sup> <sup>927</sup> <sup>928</sup> <sup>929</sup> <sup>930</sup> <sup>931</sup> <sup>932</sup> <sup>933</sup> <sup>934</sup> <sup>935</sup> <sup>936</sup> <sup>937</sup> <sup>938</sup> <sup>939</sup> <sup>940</sup> <sup>941</sup> <sup>942</sup> <sup>943</sup> <sup>944</sup> <sup>945</sup> <sup>946</sup> <sup>947</sup> <sup>948</sup> <sup>949</sup> <sup>950</sup> <sup>951</sup> <sup>952</sup> <sup>953</sup> <sup>954</sup> <sup>955</sup> <sup>956</sup> <sup>957</sup> <sup>958</sup> <sup>959</sup> <sup>960</sup> <sup>961</sup> <sup>962</sup> <sup>963</sup> <sup>964</sup> <sup>965</sup> <sup>966</sup> <sup>967</sup> <sup>968</sup> <sup>969</sup> <sup>970</sup> <sup>971</sup> <sup>972</sup> <sup>973</sup> <sup>974</sup> <sup>975</sup> <sup>976</sup> <sup>977</sup> <sup>978</sup> <sup>979</sup> <sup>980</sup> <sup>981</sup> <sup>982</sup> <sup>983</sup> <sup>984</sup> <sup>985</sup> <sup>986</sup> <sup>987</sup> <sup>988</sup> <sup>989</sup> <sup>990</sup> <sup>991</sup> <sup>992</sup> <sup>993</sup> <sup>994</sup> <sup>995</sup> <sup>996</sup> <sup>997</sup> <sup>998</sup> <sup>999</sup> <sup>1000</sup>

17 And these, <sup>18</sup> <sup>19</sup> <sup>20</sup> <sup>21</sup> <sup>22</sup> <sup>23</sup> <sup>24</sup> <sup>25</sup> <sup>26</sup> <sup>27</sup> <sup>28</sup> <sup>29</sup> <sup>30</sup> <sup>31</sup> <sup>32</sup> <sup>33</sup> <sup>34</sup> <sup>35</sup> <sup>36</sup> <sup>37</sup> <sup>38</sup> <sup>39</sup> <sup>40</sup> <sup>41</sup> <sup>42</sup> <sup>43</sup> <sup>44</sup> <sup>45</sup> <sup>46</sup> <sup>47</sup> <sup>48</sup> <sup>49</sup> <sup>50</sup> <sup>51</sup> <sup>52</sup> <sup>53</sup> <sup>54</sup> <sup>55</sup> <sup>56</sup> <sup>57</sup> <sup>58</sup> <sup>59</sup> <sup>60</sup> <sup>61</sup> <sup>62</sup> <sup>63</sup> <sup>64</sup> <sup>65</sup> <sup>66</sup> <sup>67</sup> <sup>68</sup> <sup>69</sup> <sup>70</sup> <sup>71</sup> <sup>72</sup> <sup>73</sup> <sup>74</sup> <sup>75</sup> <sup>76</sup> <sup>77</sup> <sup>78</sup> <sup>79</sup> <sup>80</sup> <sup>81</sup> <sup>82</sup> <sup>83</sup> <sup>84</sup> <sup>85</sup> <sup>86</sup> <sup>87</sup> <sup>88</sup> <sup>89</sup> <sup>90</sup> <sup>91</sup> <sup>92</sup> <sup>93</sup> <sup>94</sup> <sup>95</sup> <sup>96</sup> <sup>97</sup> <sup>98</sup> <sup>99</sup> <sup>100</sup> <sup>101</sup> <sup>102</sup> <sup>103</sup> <sup>104</sup> <sup>105</sup> <sup>106</sup> <sup>107</sup> <sup>108</sup> <sup>109</sup> <sup>110</sup> <sup>111</sup> <sup>112</sup> <sup>113</sup> <sup>114</sup> <sup>115</sup> <sup>116</sup> <sup>117</sup> <sup>118</sup> <sup>119</sup> <sup>120</sup> <sup>121</sup> <sup>122</sup> <sup>123</sup> <sup>124</sup> <sup>125</sup> <sup>126</sup> <sup>127</sup> <sup>128</sup> <sup>129</sup> <sup>130</sup> <sup>131</sup> <sup>132</sup> <sup>133</sup> <sup>134</sup> <sup>135</sup> <sup>136</sup> <sup>137</sup> <sup>138</sup> <sup>139</sup> <sup>140</sup> <sup>141</sup> <sup>142</sup> <sup>143</sup> <sup>144</sup> <sup>145</sup> <sup>146</sup> <sup>147</sup> <sup>148</sup> <sup>149</sup> <sup>150</sup> <sup>151</sup> <sup>152</sup> <sup>153</sup> <sup>154</sup> <sup>155</sup> <sup>156</sup> <sup>157</sup> <sup>158</sup> <sup>159</sup> <sup>160</sup> <sup>161</sup> <sup>162</sup> <sup>163</sup> <sup>164</sup> <sup>165</sup> <sup>166</sup> <sup>167</sup> <sup>168</sup> <sup>169</sup> <sup>170</sup> <sup>171</sup> <sup>172</sup> <sup>173</sup> <sup>174</sup> <sup>175</sup> <sup>176</sup> <sup>177</sup> <sup>178</sup> <sup>179</sup> <sup>180</sup> <sup>181</sup> <sup>182</sup> <sup>183</sup> <sup>184</sup> <sup>185</sup> <sup>186</sup> <sup>187</sup> <sup>188</sup> <sup>189</sup> <sup>190</sup>



A.D. 52 (56).  
c. κτίσις.  
16. Ps. 125. 5.  
g. στοιχήσου-  
σιν.  
17. 2 Cor. 4. 10.  
f. τοῦ λοιποῦ.  
o. μηδεὶς.  
b. στίγματα.

nor uncircumcision, but a new <sup>c</sup>reature. <sup>16</sup> And as-many-as  
<sup>g</sup>walk-according to this <sup>z</sup>rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and  
upon the Israel of-<sup>σ</sup>God.  
<sup>17</sup> <sup>f</sup>From henceforth <sup>l</sup>et no-<sup>o</sup>man trouble me: for <sup>z</sup>I bear in my  
<sup>z</sup>body the <sup>b</sup>marks of the Lord Jesus.  
<sup>18</sup> Brethren, the grace of-our <sup>σ</sup>Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your  
<sup>σ</sup>spirit. Amen.

c. creation.  
g. guide.their-  
steps by.  
f. or For-the  
rest.  
o. no-one.  
b. brand-marks  
or stigmas.

<sup>17</sup> The Lord, c<sup>8</sup>d<sup>8</sup>EKL.—Omit AEC<sup>1</sup>.

## EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

## EPHESIANS.

A.D. 64 (68).

t. διά.  
i. ἐν.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ <sup>t</sup>by the will of God, to the saints <sup>i</sup>which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus: <sup>2</sup> grace be to you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

t. through.  
i. in.

3. Col. 2. 10.  
in.e. ἐν πάσῃ  
εὐλογία  
πνευματικῇ.  
h. τοῖς ἐπου-  
ρανίοις.  
4. 2 Tim. 1. 9.  
w. ἀώρων.  
5. Rom. 8. 29, 30.  
p. νιοθεσίαν.  
u. εἰς.  
d. ἐχαρίτωσεν  
ἡμᾶς.

<sup>3</sup> BLESSED be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who <sup>i</sup>hath blessed us with <sup>e</sup>all spiritual blessings in <sup>h</sup>heavenly places in Christ: <sup>4</sup> according as He <sup>i</sup>hath chosen us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we <sup>i</sup>should be holy and <sup>w</sup>without blame before Him in love:

in.e. or in every  
spiritual  
blessing.  
h. the heaven-  
lies.  
w. or without  
blemish.  
p. or the posi-  
tion-of-sons.  
n. unto.  
d. or dealt gra-  
tiously with  
us.

7. Rom. 3. 24-26.  
See Col. 1. 14.  
tr. παραπτω-  
μάτων.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>+</sup>Having predestinated us unto the <sup>p</sup>adoption of children <sup>t</sup>by Jesus Christ <sup>u</sup>to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His <sup>σ</sup>will, <sup>6</sup> <sup>u</sup>to the praise of the glory of His <sup>σ</sup>grace, wherein He <sup>d</sup>hath made us accepted in the <sup>+</sup>beloved.

9. See ch. 3. 1-  
11. Col. 1. 25-  
29; 2. 1-3.  
10. See Col. 1. 20.  
he. ἀνακεφα-  
λαιώσασθαι.  
tr. τοῖς οὐρα-  
νοῖς.

<sup>7</sup> IN whom we have <sup>r</sup>redemption through His <sup>σ</sup>blood, the forgiveness of <sup>tr</sup>sins, according to the riches of His <sup>σ</sup>grace; <sup>8</sup> wherein He <sup>h</sup>abounded toward us in <sup>a</sup>ll wisdom and prudence;

tr. trespasses or  
offences.

11. Acts 20. 32;  
26. 18.  
o. ἐκκληρώθη-  
μεν.

<sup>9</sup> <sup>+</sup>Having made known unto us the mystery of His <sup>σ</sup>will, according to His <sup>σ</sup>good pleasure which He <sup>h</sup>ath purposed in Himself: <sup>10</sup> that in the dispensation of the fulness of <sup>σ</sup>times <sup>σ</sup>He might <sup>h</sup>gather together in one <sup>a</sup>ll things in <sup>κ</sup>Christ, both which are in <sup>th</sup>heaven, and which are on <sup>σ</sup>earth; even in Him:

he. head-up.  
th. Gr. the  
heavens.  
σe. the earth.  
o. obtained an-  
inheritance-  
by lot or were  
taken by lot.  
b. having been  
predestinated.  
ho. hoped or  
forehoped.

ho. προηπι-  
κότας.  
13. Acts 19. 1-7.  
14. Rom. 8. 15-  
17, 23. 2 Cor.  
5. 5.  
pl. ἀρραβών.  
u. εἰς.

<sup>11</sup> In whom also we <sup>h</sup>ave obtained an inheritance, <sup>+</sup>being predestinated according to the purpose of <sup>σ</sup>Him who worketh <sup>a</sup>ll things after the counsel of His <sup>own</sup> <sup>σ</sup>will: <sup>12</sup> that we <sup>i</sup>should be <sup>u</sup>to the praise of His <sup>σ</sup>glory, who <sup>+</sup>first <sup>ho</sup>trusted in <sup>κ</sup>Christ.

a. having-  
heard.  
a. having-  
believed.  
pl. or pledge.  
u. unto.

i. ἐπί.  
17. 1 Cor. 2. 7-12.  
f. ἐπιγνώσει.  
18. v. 4. 5, 6.  
Comp. Deut.  
32. 7-9. v. 10-  
14.

<sup>13</sup> IN whom <sup>ye</sup> also trusted, <sup>+</sup>after that ye heard the word of <sup>σ</sup>truth, the gospel of your <sup>σ</sup>salvation: in whom also <sup>+</sup>after that ye believed, ye were sealed with <sup>that</sup> <sup>κ</sup>holy <sup>κ</sup>Spirit of <sup>σ</sup>promise, <sup>14</sup> which is the <sup>v</sup>earnest of our <sup>σ</sup>inheritance <sup>u</sup>until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of His <sup>σ</sup>glory.

a. having-  
heard-of.  
i. in, Gr. epi.  
f. full know-  
ledge.

e. ἐνέργειαν  
τοῦ κράτους  
τῆς ἰσχύος  
αὐτοῦ.

<sup>15</sup> WHEREFORE <sup>I</sup> also, <sup>+</sup>after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love <sup>u</sup>unto all the saints, <sup>16</sup> cease not <sup>+</sup>to give thanks for you, making mention of you <sup>i</sup>n my <sup>σ</sup>prayers; <sup>17</sup> that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of <sup>σ</sup>glory, may give unto you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation in the <sup>f</sup>knowledge of Him: <sup>18</sup> the eyes of your <sup>σ</sup>understanding <sup>+</sup>being enlightened; that ye <sup>+</sup>may know what is the hope of His <sup>σ</sup>calling, and what the riches of the glory of His <sup>σ</sup>inheritance in the saints.

e. energy of the  
strength of-  
His might.  
w. having-  
raised.

fr. ἐκ.

<sup>19</sup> And what is the exceeding greatness of His <sup>σ</sup>power to us-ward <sup>+</sup>who believe, according to the <sup>σ</sup>working of His <sup>σ</sup>mighty <sup>σ</sup>power, <sup>20</sup> which He wrought in <sup>κ</sup>Christ, <sup>+</sup>when He raised Him <sup>fr</sup>from the <sup>+</sup>dead, and <sup>+</sup>set Him at His own right hand in the

fr. from among.

CHAP. I. Jesus Christ, κΑΓΕΚΛ.—Christ Jesus, ΒΔΕΡ. <sup>σ</sup>Wherein He hath made us accepted, κ<sup>σ</sup>ΔΕ(Ρ)ΕΚΛ.—Which He hath freely bestowed on us, κ<sup>1</sup>ΑΒΡ. <sup>15</sup> Love, κ<sup>σ</sup>ΔΕΓΕΚΛ.—Omit κ<sup>1</sup>ΑΒΡ. Unto, Δ<sup>+</sup>ΡΓ.—Which ye have unto, κΑΒΔ<sup>2</sup>ΕΚΡΛ. <sup>18</sup> Un-derstanding.—Heart, ΜΣΣ. And, κ<sup>σ</sup>Δ<sup>2</sup>ΕΚΡΛ.—Omit κ<sup>1</sup>ΑΒΔ<sup>1</sup>ΡΓ.



A.D. 64 (68).  
 ev. πάσης.  
 au. ἐξουσίας.  
 l. κυριότητος.  
 a. αἰώνι.  
 22. 1 Cor. 12. 12.  
 Col. 1. 18.  
 f. πλήρωμα.

heavenly places, <sup>21</sup> far-above <sup>ev</sup>-all principality, and <sup>au</sup>power, and might, and <sup>l</sup>dominion, and every name <sup>t</sup>that-is-named, not only in this <sup>a</sup>world, but also in <sup>x</sup>that-which is-to-come: <sup>22</sup> and hath put <sup>f</sup>all-things under His <sup>τ</sup>feet, and gave Him *to be the head over* <sup>f</sup>all-things to-the church, <sup>23</sup> which is His <sup>x</sup>body, the <sup>f</sup>fulness of-  
<sup>24</sup> Him-that filleth <sup>f</sup>all in <sup>f</sup>all;

ev. every.  
 au. authority.  
 l. lordship.  
 a. age.  
 f. filling-up or complement.

t. τοῖς.  
 o. ποτε.  
 2. ch. 6. 12.  
 au. ἐξουσίας.  
 s. νόις.  
 3. Tit. 3. 3.  
 c. ἀνεστράφη-  
 μεν.  
 w. θελήματα.  
 4. 1 John 4. 9, 10.  
 5, 6. Rom. 6. 4, 10.  
 11. See Col. 2.  
 12, 13; 3. 1-3.  
 a. καὶ ὅντας  
 ἡμᾶς.  
 t. t. τοῖς παρα-  
 πτώμασι.  
 i. ἐν.  
 8. 2 Tim. 1. 9.  
 t. τοῦτο.  
 9. 1 Cor. 1. 29-31.  
 10. 2 Cor. 5. 17.  
 ch. 4. 24.  
 p. προητοιμα-  
 σεν.

2 AND you hath He quickened, <sup>t</sup>who-were dead <sup>t</sup>in <sup>x</sup>trespasses and <sup>x</sup>sins; <sup>2</sup> wherein <sup>o</sup>in-time-past ye-walked according-to the <sup>a</sup>course-of-this <sup>σ</sup>world, according-to the prince of the <sup>au</sup>power of the air, the spirit <sup>σ</sup>that now worketh in the <sup>s</sup>children of-  
<sup>σ</sup>disobedience: <sup>3</sup> among whom also we all had-our-<sup>c</sup>conversation <sup>σ</sup>in-times-past in the lusts of-our <sup>σ</sup>flesh, fulfilling the <sup>w</sup>desires of the flesh and of the <sup>f</sup>mind; and <sup>w</sup>were by-nature the children of-wrath, even as <sup>x</sup>others.

<sup>w</sup>. being-dead.  
 t. or to-the.  
 o. once.  
 a. age.  
 au. authority.  
 s. sons.  
 c. conduct or manner-of-life.  
 w. wills.

<sup>4</sup> But <sup>x</sup>God, <sup>t</sup>who-is rich in mercy, <sup>on</sup>for His <sup>τ</sup>great love wherewith He-loved us, <sup>5</sup> <sup>a</sup>even <sup>t</sup>when we were dead <sup>t</sup>in <sup>x</sup>sins, hath quickened-us-together-with <sup>x</sup>Christ, (by-grace ye-'are <sup>t</sup>saved;)

on. on account of, *Gr.* dia-  
 tēn.  
 a. and we being.  
 t. t. or to-the trespasses.

<sup>6</sup> And hath raised-us-up-together, and made-us-sit-together in <sup>x</sup>heavenly places in Christ Jesus: <sup>7</sup> that in the ages <sup>x</sup>to-come He-'might-shew the <sup>t</sup>exceeding riches of-His <sup>σ</sup>grace in His kindness toward us <sup>t</sup>through Christ Jesus.

<sup>x</sup>h. the heaven-  
 lies.

<sup>8</sup> For by-<sup>x</sup>grace 'are-ye <sup>t</sup>saved through <sup>σ</sup>faith; and <sup>t</sup>that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of-God: <sup>9</sup> not of works, lest any man <sup>t</sup>should-boast.

i. in.  
 t. this, neuter.  
 This salva-  
 tion through  
 grace by  
 faith.

<sup>10</sup> For we-are <sup>x</sup>His workmanship, <sup>t</sup>created in Christ Jesus unto good works, which <sup>x</sup>God hath before-<sup>p</sup>ordained that we-'should-walk in them.

p. prepared.

o. ποτε.  
 12. Ps. 147. 19, 20.  
 a. χωρίς.  
 n. μή.  
 w. ἄθεοι.  
 13. See Col. 1.  
 21, 22.  
 b. ἐν.  
 14. John 10. 16.  
 Gal. 3. 28.  
 15. See Col. 2.  
 14. ch. 4. 24.  
 Col. 3. 10.  
 c. κτίσθ.  
 a. εἰς.  
 t. διὰ.  
 th. ἐν αὐτῷ.  
 17. Isa. 57. 19.  
 d. εὐηγγελί-  
 σατο.  
 18. John 14. 6.  
 Heb. 10. 19-22.  
 19. Gal. 3. 28, 29.  
 l. οὐκέτι.  
 s. παρόικοι.  
 20. 1 Cor. 3. 9-  
 11. Rev. 21.  
 14. Isa. 28. 16.  
 ex. ἀπορον-  
 αῖον.

<sup>11</sup> WHEREFORE 'remember, that <sup>gr</sup> being <sup>o</sup>in-time-past <sup>x</sup>Gentiles in the flesh, <sup>x</sup>who are-called Uncircumcision by <sup>σ</sup>that-which is-called the Circumcision in the flesh made-by-  
<sup>σ</sup>hands; <sup>12</sup> that at that <sup>x</sup>time ye-'were <sup>a</sup>without Christ, <sup>a</sup>being-aliens from the commonwealth of-<sup>σ</sup>Israēl, and strangers from the covenants of-<sup>σ</sup>promise, having <sup>w</sup>no hope, and <sup>w</sup>'without-God in the world:

o. once.

<sup>13</sup> But now in Christ Jesus <sup>gr</sup> <sup>x</sup>who <sup>o</sup>sometimes were far-off 'are-made nigh <sup>b</sup>by the blood of-<sup>σ</sup>Christ.

a. apart-from.  
 n. not.  
 w. 'without-God, *Gr.* atheoi.

<sup>14</sup> For <sup>He</sup> is our <sup>x</sup>peace, who <sup>t</sup>hath-made <sup>τ</sup>both one, and <sup>t</sup>hath <sup>τ</sup>broken-down the middle-wall of-<sup>σ</sup>partition between us; <sup>15</sup> <sup>t</sup>having-abolished in His <sup>x</sup>flesh the enmity, even the law of-<sup>σ</sup>commandments contained in ordinances; for-to <sup>c</sup>make in Himself of <sup>τ</sup>twain <sup>a</sup>one new man, so making peace;

b. by, *Gr.* en.

<sup>16</sup> And *that* He-'might-reconcile <sup>τ</sup>both unto-<sup>x</sup>God in one body <sup>t</sup>by the cross, having-slain the enmity <sup>th</sup>thereby:

c. create.  
 a. into.  
 t. through, *Gr.* dia.  
 th. or therein.

<sup>17</sup> And <sup>t</sup>came and <sup>a</sup>preached peace to-you which were afar-off, and to-them-that were nigh.

d. declared-  
 glad-tidings-  
 of.

<sup>18</sup> For through Him we <sup>x</sup>both have <sup>τ</sup>access <sup>b</sup>by one Spirit unto the Father.

b. by, *Gr.* en.

<sup>19</sup> Now therefore ye-are no-'more strangers and <sup>s</sup>foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the-household of-<sup>σ</sup>God;

l. no-longer.  
 s. sojourners.

<sup>20</sup> And <sup>t</sup>are-built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the <sup>ex</sup>chief-corner stone;

<sup>a</sup>a. Having-been-built.  
 ex. extreme or foundation-corner.

CHAP. II. <sup>1</sup> Trespasses, KL.—Your trespasses, NDEFGP.—Your own, A. <sup>17</sup> And to them, KL.—And peace to them, NABDEFGP. <sup>19</sup> But, D<sup>3</sup>E<sup>3</sup>KL.—Add Ye are, NAB CD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>FG. <sup>20</sup> Jesus Christ, CDEFGKL.—Christ Jesus, N<sup>2</sup>A<sup>2</sup>B.

A.D. 64 (68).  
21. Col. 2. 19.  
ev. *πάσα*.  
in. *ναόν*.  
22. 2 Cor. 6. 16.  
i. *ἐν Πνεύματι*.

1 Rom. 11. 13.  
e.j. *τοῦ Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ*.  
2. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2.  
3. Gal. 1. 11, 12.  
Col. 1. 24-29.  
ch. 1. 9, 10;  
2. 11-22.  
ac. *καθώς*.  
5. Rom. 16. 25, 26.  
g. *γενεαῖς*.  
by. *ἐν*.  
6. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13.  
fe. *σύσσωμα*.  
f. *συμμέτοχα*.  
t. *διά*.  
be. *ἐγενόμην*.

i. *ἐνέργειαν*.  
8. 1 Cor. 15. 9, 10.  
e. *εὐαγγελί-  
σασθαι*.  
9. See Col. 2. 1-3.  
en. *φωτίσαι*.  
a. *αἰώνων*.  
10. 1 Pet. 1. 12.  
an. *ἐξουσίαις*.  
11. ch. 1. 9, 10.  
p. *πρόθεσιν*  
*τῶν αἰώνων*.  
m. *ἐποίησεν*.  
12. ch. 2. 18.  
13. See Col. 1. 24.  
1 Thes. 3. 3.

14. See Col. 1.  
9-11; 2. 1-3.  
e. *πάσα*.  
an. *ἐπί*.  
f. *ἐξισχύσητε*.  
a. *τε*.  
s. *τὴν ὑπερ-  
βάλλουσαν*.  
i. *εἰς*.

20. Rom. 16.  
25-27. Comp.  
ch. 1. 19, 20.  
in. *ἐν*.  
u. *εἰς πάσας  
τὰς γενεὰς  
τοῦ αἰῶνος  
τῶν αἰώνων*.

i. *ἐν Κυρίῳ*.  
2. See Col. 3.  
12-15.  
g. *σπουδάζον-  
τες*.  
u. *συνδέσμων*.  
4. 1 Cor. 12. 4-  
6, 12, 13.  
a. *καί*.

<sup>21</sup> In whom <sup>ev</sup>all the building <sup>fitly</sup>-framed-together groweth unto a holy <sup>in</sup>temple in *the* Lord:

<sup>22</sup> In whom <sup>ye</sup> also are-<sup>1</sup>built-together for a habitation of-<sup>o</sup>God <sup>through</sup> *the* Spirit.

**3** FOR this cause I Paul, the prisoner of-<sup>e</sup>Jesus <sup>i</sup>Christ for you <sup>o</sup>Gentiles, (<sup>2</sup> if ye-<sup>1</sup>have-heard-of the dispensation of- the grace of-<sup>o</sup>God which <sup>is</sup>-given me to you-ward: <sup>3</sup> how-that <sup>b</sup>by revelation He-made-known unto-me the **mystery**; (<sup>ac</sup> as I <sup>wrote</sup>-afore in <sup>-few words</sup>, <sup>4</sup> whereby, <sup>when</sup>-ye-read, ye-<sup>1</sup>may <sup>o</sup>understand my <sup>knowledge</sup> in the mystery of-<sup>o</sup>Christ) <sup>5</sup> which in other <sup>ages</sup> was not made-known unto-the sons of-<sup>o</sup>men, as it <sup>is</sup> now revealed unto-His <sup>holy</sup> apostles and prophets <sup>by</sup> *the* Spirit; <sup>6</sup> that-the Gentiles <sup>should</sup>-be fellowheirs, and <sup>fe</sup> of *the* same-body, and <sup>f</sup>partakers of-His <sup>o</sup>promise in <sup>Christ</sup> <sup>t</sup>by the gospel: <sup>7</sup> whereof I-<sup>be</sup> was-made a minister, according-to the gift-of-the grace of-<sup>o</sup>God <sup>that</sup>-<sup>given</sup> unto-me <sup>b</sup>by the <sup>effectual</sup> working of-His <sup>o</sup>power.

<sup>8</sup> Unto-me, who-am less-than-the-least of-all <sup>o</sup>saints, <sup>is</sup> this <sup>x</sup>grace given, <sup>o</sup>that-I-should-<sup>e</sup>preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of-<sup>o</sup>Christ; <sup>9</sup> and to-<sup>en</sup> make all *men* see what *is* the fellowship of-the mystery, which from *the beginning* of the <sup>a</sup>=world <sup>hath</sup>-been-hid in <sup>x</sup>God, who <sup>created</sup> <sup>all</sup> things <sup>t</sup>by Jesus Christ: <sup>10</sup> to-the-intent-that now unto-the principalities and <sup>an</sup> powers in <sup>x</sup>heavenly <sup>places</sup> might-be-known <sup>t</sup>by the church the manifold wisdom of-<sup>o</sup>God, <sup>11</sup> according-to *the* <sup>eternal</sup> purpose which He-<sup>m</sup>purposed in Christ Jesus our <sup>x</sup>Lord: <sup>12</sup> in whom we-have <sup>boldness</sup> and <sup>access</sup> <sup>in</sup>with confidence <sup>t</sup>by the faith of-Him. <sup>13</sup> Wherefore I-desire that-ye-<sup>1</sup>faint not at my <sup>x</sup>tribulations for you, which *is* your glory.)

<sup>14</sup> FOR this cause I-**bow my knees** unto the Father of-our <sup>o</sup>Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>15</sup> of whom *the* <sup>e</sup>whole family in <sup>=</sup>heaven and <sup>a</sup> earth is-named, <sup>16</sup> that He-<sup>would</sup>-grant you, according-to the riches of-His <sup>o</sup>glory, to-<sup>be</sup>-strengthened with-might <sup>t</sup>by His <sup>o</sup>Spirit in the inner man; <sup>17</sup> that <sup>Christ</sup> <sup>may</sup>-dwell in your <sup>x</sup>hearts <sup>t</sup>by <sup>o</sup>faith; that ye, <sup>being</sup>-rooted and <sup>grounded</sup> in love, <sup>18</sup> <sup>may</sup>-be-<sup>f</sup>able to-<sup>comprehend</sup> with all <sup>x</sup>saints what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; <sup>19</sup> and to-<sup>know</sup> *the* love of-<sup>o</sup>Christ, <sup>that</sup>-<sup>which</sup> <sup>passeth</sup> <sup>o</sup>knowledge, that ye-<sup>might</sup>-be <sup>filled</sup> <sup>with</sup> all the fulness of-<sup>o</sup>God.

<sup>20</sup> Now unto-<sup>x</sup>Him-that *is*-able to-<sup>do</sup> exceeding abundantly above <sup>=</sup>all that we-<sup>ask</sup> or <sup>think</sup>, according-to the power <sup>that</sup> worketh in us, <sup>21</sup> unto-Him *be* <sup>x</sup>glory in the church <sup>in</sup>by Christ Jesus <sup>throughout</sup> all ages, world without end. Amen.

**4** I THEREFORE, the prisoner <sup>i</sup>of *the* Lord, beseech you <sup>o</sup>that-ye-walk worthy of-the vocation wherewith ye-<sup>are</sup>-called, <sup>2</sup> with all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one-another in love; <sup>3</sup> <sup>endeavouring</sup> to-<sup>keep</sup> the **unity** of-the Spirit in the <sup>in</sup>bond of-<sup>o</sup>peace.

<sup>4</sup> *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even-as <sup>a</sup> ye-<sup>are</sup>-called

CHAP. III. <sup>8</sup> He made known, D<sup>8</sup>EKL.—Was made known, NABCD<sup>1</sup>FGP. <sup>6</sup> Christ, DEFGKL.—Add Jesus, NABCP. <sup>8</sup> Among, DEFGKL.—To, NABCP. <sup>9</sup> Fellowship.—Dispensation, MSS. By Jesus Christ, D<sup>8</sup>EKL.—Omit NABCD<sup>1</sup>FGP. <sup>14</sup> Of our Lord Jesus Christ, N<sup>2</sup>DEFGKL.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>ADCP. <sup>15</sup> Heaven, P.—The heavens, NABCD EFGKL. <sup>18</sup> Depth, height, NAKL.—Transposed BCDEFG. <sup>21</sup> Church by Christ, D<sup>2</sup>EKL.—Church and in Christ, NABC.—In Christ Jesus, and to the Church, D<sup>1</sup>FG.

ev. or every building.  
in. inner-temple.  
i. in or by.

e.j. <sup>o</sup>Christ Jesus.

b. by, Gr. kata.  
ac. according-as.

g. generations.  
by. by, Gr. en.  
fe. fellow-mem-  
bers-of-one body.  
f. fellow-par-  
takers.  
t. through.  
be. became.  
i. or in-working.

e. evangelize.  
en. lit. enlight-  
en.

a. ages.

an. authorities.  
p. purpose of-  
the ages.  
m. made.  
in. in, Gr. en.

e. or every.  
an. upon.

<sup>4</sup>b. having-been  
and-being.  
f. fully-able.  
a. and, Gr. te.  
s. surpasseth.  
i. into.

in. in, Gr. en.  
u. unto all the generations of-the age of-the ages.

i. in the Lord, characteristic, i.e. for the Lord's sake.

<sup>1</sup>a. were-called.  
g. giving-diligence.  
u. uniting-bond.  
<sup>1</sup>a. also.  
<sup>1</sup>a. were-called.



A.D. 64 (68).  
 5. 1 Cor. 8. 6;  
 12. 5. Jude  
 3. Mat. 28. 19.  
 Gal. 3. 27, 28.  
 6. 1 Cor. 12. 6.  
 7. Mat. 25. 14,  
 15. Rom. 12.  
 6-8. 1 Pet.  
 4. 10, 11.  
 e. ἐκάστω.  
 8. Ps. 68. 18.  
 See Col. 2. 15.  
 10. ch. 1. 20-23.  
 11. 1 Cor. 12. 28.  
 s. τοὺς. ἰ. μὲν.  
 f. πρὸς τὸν.  
 u. εἰς.  
 a. καταντήσω-  
 μεν.  
 fu. ἐπιγνώσε-  
 ws.  
 14. Heb. 13. 9.  
 i. νῆπιτοι. ἰν. ἐν  
 u. πρὸς τὴν  
 μεθοδείαν  
 τῆς πλάνης.  
 15. See Col. 2. 19.  
 b. ἀληθεύοντες  
 al. πᾶν τὸ σῶμα  
 t. διά.  
 e. ἐνὸς ἐκάστω  
 17. ch. 2. 1-3.  
 1 Pet. 4. 3.  
 n. μηκέτι...  
 περιπατεῖν.  
 a. καθὼς.  
 κα. καί.  
 18. 2 Cor. 4. 3, 4.  
 b. διὰ τὴν.  
 h. πόρρωσιν.  
 22. Rom. 6. 6.  
 See Col. 3. 9, 10.  
 ac. κατά.  
 be. ἀναστρο-  
 φήν.  
 l. ἐπιθυμίας  
 τῆς ἀπάτης.  
 23. Rom. 12. 2.  
 24. 2 Cor. 5. 17.  
 ch. 2. 10.  
 p. ὁσιότητι  
 τῆς ἀληθείας.  
 25. Zech. 8. 16.  
 Rom. 12. 5.  
 f. τὸ ψεῦδος.  
 26. Ps. 44. Sept.;  
 37. 8. Mk. 3. 5.  
 pr. παρορ-  
 γισμῶ.  
 27. 2 Cor. 2. 10, 11.  
 28. Acts 20. 35.  
 29. See Col. 4. 6.  
 30. ch. 1. 13. 14.

in one hope of your <sup>σ</sup>calling; <sup>5</sup> one Lord, one faith, one baptism,  
<sup>6</sup> one God and Father of <sup>=</sup>all, who *is* above <sup>=</sup>all, and through <sup>=</sup>all,  
 and in you <sup>=</sup>all.

<sup>7</sup> But unto <sup>ε</sup>every one of us <sup>ι</sup>'is-given <sup>\*</sup>grace according-to the  
 measure of the gift of <sup>σ</sup>Christ.

<sup>8</sup> Wherefore He-saith,  
 "“<sup>1</sup>WHEN HE-ASCENDED-UP ON HIGH,  
 HE-LED CAPTIVITY CAPTIVE,  
 AND GAVE GIFTS unto-<sup>κ</sup>MEN.”

<sup>9</sup> (Now that He-ascended, what is it but that He also de-  
 scended first into the lower parts of the earth? <sup>10</sup> He-that  
<sup>1</sup>descended is the-same also that <sup>1</sup>ascended-up far-above all  
<sup>σ</sup>heavens, that He-<sup>ι</sup>might-fill <sup>τ</sup>all things.)

<sup>11</sup> And <sup>η</sup>He gave <sup>ς</sup>some, <sup>ι</sup>apostles; and <sup>ς</sup>some, prophets; and  
<sup>ς</sup>some, evangelists; and <sup>ς</sup>some, pastors and teachers; <sup>12</sup> for the  
 perfecting of the saints, <sup>ι</sup>for the work of the-ministry, <sup>ι</sup>for the  
 edifying of the body of <sup>σ</sup>Christ: <sup>13</sup> till we <sup>κ</sup>all <sup>α</sup>come <sup>ι</sup>in the  
 unity of the faith, and of the <sup>τ</sup>knowledge of the Son of <sup>σ</sup>God,  
<sup>ι</sup>unto a perfect man, <sup>ι</sup>unto the measure of the-stature of the  
 fulness of <sup>σ</sup>Christ: <sup>14</sup> that we-henceforth-be no-more <sup>ι</sup>children,  
<sup>1</sup>tossed-to-and-fro, and <sup>1</sup>carried-about with-every wind of <sup>σ</sup>doc-  
 trine, <sup>ι</sup>in by the sleight of <sup>σ</sup>men, and <sup>α</sup>in cunning-craftiness, <sup>ι</sup>where-  
 by they-lie-in-wait <sup>ι</sup>to deceive; <sup>15</sup> but <sup>β</sup>speaking-the-truth in  
 love, <sup>ι</sup>may-grow-up into Him in <sup>τ</sup>all things, which is the head,  
 even <sup>κ</sup>Christ: <sup>16</sup> from whom <sup>α</sup>the whole body <sup>ι</sup>fitly-joined-toge-  
 ther and <sup>α</sup>compacted <sup>ι</sup>by that which every joint <sup>σ</sup>supplieth, ac-  
 cording-to the effectual-working in the measure of <sup>ε</sup>every part,  
<sup>ι</sup>maketh <sup>τ</sup>increase of the body unto the edifying of-itself in love.

<sup>17</sup> THIS I-say therefore, and <sup>τ</sup>testify in the Lord, that-ye  
<sup>α</sup>henceforth <sup>ι</sup>walk not <sup>α</sup>as <sup>α</sup>other Gentiles <sup>ι</sup>walk, in the vanity  
 of their <sup>σ</sup>mind, <sup>18</sup> <sup>α</sup>having the understanding darkened, being  
<sup>α</sup>alienated from the life of <sup>σ</sup>God <sup>β</sup>through the ignorance <sup>1</sup>that  
 is in them, because-of the <sup>ι</sup>blindness of their <sup>σ</sup>heart: <sup>19</sup> who  
<sup>α</sup>being-past-feeling <sup>ι</sup>have-given themselves over unto-<sup>κ</sup>lascivi-  
 ousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

<sup>20</sup> But ye <sup>ι</sup>have not so learned <sup>σ</sup>Christ;

<sup>21</sup> If-so-be that ye-have heard Him, and <sup>ι</sup>have-been-taught  
 by Him, <sup>α</sup>as the truth is in <sup>κ</sup>Jesus: <sup>22</sup> that-ye <sup>σ</sup>put-off <sup>α</sup>con-  
 cerning the former <sup>β</sup>conversation the old man, <sup>1</sup>which is-corrupt  
 according-to the <sup>ι</sup>deceitful <sup>τ</sup>lusts; <sup>23</sup> and <sup>ι</sup>be-renewed in the  
 spirit of your <sup>σ</sup>mind; <sup>24</sup> and <sup>σ</sup>that-ye-put-on the new man,  
 which <sup>α</sup>after God <sup>ι</sup>is-created in righteousness and <sup>σ</sup>true <sup>β</sup>holi-  
 ness.

<sup>25</sup> Wherefore <sup>1</sup>putting-away <sup>τ</sup>lying, “<sup>1</sup>SPEAK <sup>ε</sup>EVERY-MAN TRUTH  
 WITH HIS <sup>σ</sup>NEIGHBOUR:” for we-are members one-of-another.

<sup>26</sup> “<sup>1</sup>BE-YE-ANGRY, AND <sup>ι</sup>SIN NOT:” let not the sun go-down upon  
 your <sup>κ</sup>pr wrath: <sup>27</sup> neither <sup>ι</sup>give place to the devil.

<sup>28</sup> Let <sup>κ</sup>him-that stole <sup>ι</sup>steal no-more: but rather let-him-  
 labour, working with his <sup>κ</sup>hands the-thing-which-is good, that  
 he-<sup>ι</sup>may-have-to-give to-<sup>κ</sup>him-that needeth.

<sup>29</sup> Let no corrupt communication proceed out-of your <sup>σ</sup>mouth,  
 but that which-is good to the use-of edifying, that it-<sup>ι</sup>may-  
 minister grace unto-the hearers.

<sup>30</sup> And <sup>ι</sup>grieve not the holy <sup>τ</sup>Spirit of <sup>σ</sup>God, whereby ye-<sup>ι</sup>are-  
 sealed unto the day of-redemption.

e. each.  
 ι. was-given.

αW. Having-  
 ascended-up.

s. some, Gr.  
 tous.  
 ι. indeed.  
 f. for, Gr. pros.  
 u. unto, Gr. eis.  
 a. arrive.  
 fu. full know-  
 ledge.

i. infants.

αin. in, Gr. en.  
 u. unto the sys-  
 tematizing of  
 error.  
 b. or being-  
 truthful.  
 al. all the body.  
 t. through.  
 e. each one.

n. no longer  
 walk.  
 a. according-as.  
 α. also.  
 b. because-of.  
 h. or hardness.

h. did not so  
 learn.

h. were-in-  
 structed in  
 Him.

ac. according-to.  
 be. behaviour  
 or manner-of-  
 life.

l. lusts of <sup>σ</sup>de-  
 ceit.

p. piety of the  
 truth.  
 f. falsehood or  
 the lie.

pr. provocation.

κh. the stealer.

α. were-sealed.

A.D. 64 (68).  
31. See Col. 3. 8.  
32. See Col. 3.  
12, 13.

αλ. καί.  
i. ἐν Χριστῷ.

1. Mat. 5. 4, 45.  
i. μιμηταί.  
b. ἀγαπητά.  
2. Jno. 13. 34, 35.  
e. καθώς.

u. μηδέ.  
be. ἀνήκοντα.

5. Gal. 5. 19-21.

o. μηδείς.  
s. υἱούς.  
c. γίνεσθε.  
f. συμμέτοχοι.  
8. 1 Thes. 5. 5-8.  
o. ποτε.

we. εὐάρεστον.

αλ. καί.  
b. ὑπό.  
13. Jno. 3. 20, 21.  
i. τὸ φανεροῦ-  
μενον.  
14. Isa. 60. 1, 2.  
fr. ἐκ.  
s. ἐπιφάνσει  
σοι.

15. Prov. 4. 23-  
27. Col. 4. 5.  
u. ἄσοφοι.  
16. Eccl. 9. 10.  
John 9. 4.  
17. Col. 1. 9, 10.  
fo. ἄφρονες.  
18. Prov. 20. 1.  
r. ἀσωτία.  
19. Col. 3. 16, 17.  
21. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

22. Gen. 3. 16.  
Col. 3. 18.  
1 Pet. 3. 1-6.  
23. 1 Cor. 11. 3.  
See Col. 1. 18.  
b. ἀλλά.  
αλ. καί.

25. Col. 3. 19.  
1 Pet. 3. 7.  
26. John 15. 3;  
17. 17-19.  
Tit. 3. 5, 6.  
1 John 5. 6.

31 LET all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil-speaking, be-put-away from you, with all malice: 32 and be-ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one-another, even-as <sup>a</sup> \*God <sup>i</sup>for Christ's sake <sup>h</sup>hath-forgiven you.

5 BE-ye therefore <sup>i</sup>followers of-<sup>o</sup>God, as <sup>b</sup>dear children; <sup>2</sup> and <sup>w</sup>walk in love, <sup>e</sup>as \*Christ also [<sup>h</sup>hath] loved us, and <sup>h</sup>hath-given Himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to-<sup>x</sup>God for a sweet-smelling savour.

3 BUT fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let-it <sup>a</sup>not be-once-named among you, <sup>e</sup>as becometh saints; <sup>4</sup> neither filthiness, nor foolish-talking, nor jesting, which-are not <sup>be</sup>convenient: but rather giving-of-thanks.

5 For this ye <sup>14</sup>know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean-person, nor covetous-man, who is an idolater, hath <sup>any</sup> inheritance in the kingdom of-<sup>o</sup>Christ and of-God.

6 Let no-<sup>o</sup>man deceive you with-vain words: for because-of these-things cometh the wrath of-<sup>o</sup>God upon the <sup>s</sup>children of-<sup>o</sup>disobedience.

7 Be-<sup>e</sup> not ye therefore <sup>i</sup>partakers with-them.

8 For ye-<sup>w</sup>were <sup>o</sup>sometimes darkness, but now <sup>are</sup> ye light in the Lord: <sup>w</sup>walk as children of-light: <sup>9</sup> (for the fruit of-the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth;) <sup>10</sup> proving what is <sup>we</sup>acceptable unto-the Lord.

11 And <sup>h</sup>have no fellowship-with the unfruitful <sup>x</sup>works of-<sup>o</sup>darkness, but rather <sup>a</sup>reprove them. <sup>12</sup> For it-is a shame even to-<sup>s</sup>speak-of <sup>h</sup>those-things-which are-done <sup>b</sup>of them in-secret.

13 But <sup>x</sup>all-things <sup>h</sup>that-are-reproved are-made-manifest by the light: for whatsoever <sup>ix</sup>doth-make-manifest is light.

14 Wherefore He-saith, “Awake-thou <sup>x</sup>that sleepest, and <sup>arise</sup> <sup>fr</sup>from the <sup>=</sup>dead, and <sup>x</sup>Christ <sup>h</sup>shall <sup>s</sup>give thee light.”

15 See then that ye-walk circumspectly, not as <sup>u</sup>fools, but as <sup>=</sup>wise, <sup>16</sup> redeeming the time, because the days are evil.

17 Wherefore <sup>be</sup>-ye not <sup>fo</sup>unwise, but understanding what the will of-the Lord is.

18 And <sup>h</sup>be not drunk with-wine, wherein is <sup>r</sup>excess; but be-<sup>w</sup>filled <sup>w</sup>with the Spirit;

19 Speaking to-yourselves in-psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making-melody in your <sup>x</sup>heart to-the Lord; <sup>20</sup> giving-thanks always for all-things unto-<sup>x</sup>God and the Father in the name of-our <sup>o</sup>Lord Jesus Christ;

21 Submitting-yourselves one-to-another in the fear of-God.

22 \*Wives, <sup>h</sup>submit-yourselves unto-<sup>x</sup>your-own husbands, as unto-the Lord. <sup>23</sup> For the husband is the head of-the wife, even as \*Christ is the head of-the church: and <sup>He</sup> is the Saviour of-the body.

24 Therefore as the church is-subject unto-<sup>x</sup>Christ, so <sup>a</sup> let the wives <sup>be</sup> to-<sup>x</sup>their-own husbands in every-thing.

25 \*Husbands, <sup>w</sup>love your <sup>w</sup>wives, even-as \*Christ also loved the church, and gave Himself for it; <sup>26</sup> that He-might-sanctify

CHAP. V. <sup>2</sup> Loved us, <sup>s</sup>D<sup>2</sup>EFGKL.—Loved you, <sup>s</sup>1ABP.  
NBFG. <sup>9</sup> Spirit, <sup>D</sup>2E<sup>2</sup>KL.—Light, <sup>NABD</sup>1E<sup>1</sup>FGP.  
Understand, <sup>NABP</sup>. <sup>21</sup> God.—Christ, <sup>NABLP</sup>.  
KL.—Omit E.—Let the wives be in subjection, <sup>NAP</sup>.  
BD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>FG. <sup>21</sup> Own, <sup>AD</sup>2E<sup>2</sup>KLP.—Omit <sup>NBD</sup>1E<sup>1</sup>F(Gr.)G.

<sup>5</sup> Who, <sup>ADEKLP</sup>.—Which, <sup>17</sup> Understanding, <sup>DE</sup>(FG)KL.—  
<sup>22</sup> Submit yourselves, <sup>DEF</sup>(Gr.)G.  
<sup>28</sup> And, <sup>s</sup>2D<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KLP.—Omit <sup>s</sup>1A

<sup>L</sup>L. aorist im-  
perative, once  
for all.

<sup>b</sup>b. present im-  
perative, im-  
plying con-  
tinuation.

<sup>a</sup>a. also.  
<sup>i</sup>i. in Christ.  
<sup>h</sup>h. forgave.

<sup>B</sup>B. w. present  
imperative  
implying  
continuation.

<sup>i</sup>i. imitators.  
<sup>b</sup>b. beloved.  
<sup>e</sup>e. even-as.  
<sup>h</sup>h. gave.

<sup>n</sup>n. not-even.  
<sup>be</sup>be. befitting.

<sup>o</sup>o. no-one.  
<sup>s</sup>s. sons.  
<sup>c</sup>c. Become.  
<sup>f</sup>f. fellow-par-  
takers.

<sup>o</sup>o. once.

<sup>we</sup>we. well-pleas-  
ing.

<sup>a</sup>a. also.  
<sup>b</sup>b. by, <sup>Gr</sup>hupo.

<sup>i</sup>i. or is-made-  
manifest.

<sup>fr</sup>fr. from-among.  
<sup>s</sup>s. shine-upon  
thee.  
<sup>u</sup>u. unwise.

<sup>fo</sup>fo. foolish.

<sup>r</sup>r. riot or proflig-  
uacy.  
<sup>w</sup>w. with, <sup>Gr</sup>en.

<sup>x</sup>xG. to-the God  
and Father.

<sup>b</sup>b. But.  
<sup>a</sup>a. also.





A.D. 64 (68).  
16. 1 Pet. 5. 8, 9.  
u. ἀναλαμβάνον-  
τες.

1. θυρόν.  
17. 1 Thes. 5. 8.  
Heb. 4. 12.  
Rev. 1. 16.  
re. δέξασθε.

s. ῥῆμα.  
18. Col. 4. 2.  
19. Col. 4. 3, 4.  
f. ἐν παρρη-  
σίᾳ.

a. αἰύσει.  
21. Col. 4. 7, 8.  
2 Tim. 4. 12.  
wh. τί πράσ-  
σω.

i. ἐν ἀφθαρ-  
σίᾳ.

<sup>16</sup> °Above all, °taking<sup>u</sup> the <sup>1</sup>shield of °faith, wherewith ye-  
shall-be-able to-°quench all the °fiery °darts of the -wicked.

<sup>17</sup> And re·take the helmet of °salvation, and the sword of the  
Spirit, which is *the* °word of God :

<sup>18</sup> Praying always with all prayer and supplication in *the*  
Spirit, and watching thereunto °with all perseverance and sup-  
plication for all °saints ;

<sup>19</sup> And for me, that utterance °may-be-given unto-me, that I-  
may-open my °mouth <sup>1</sup>boldly, to-°make-known the mystery of-  
the gospel, <sup>20</sup> for which I-am-an-ambassador in °bonds : that  
therein I-°may-speak-<sup>1</sup>boldly, as I ought to-°speak.

<sup>21</sup> BUT that ye also may-know my °affairs, *and* wh how I-do,  
Tychicus, a °beloved brother and faithful minister in *the* Lord,  
shall-make-known to-you all-things : <sup>22</sup> whom I-have-sent unto  
you for the-same purpose, that ye-might-know our °affairs, and  
*that* he-°might-comfort your °hearts.

<sup>23</sup> PEACE be to-the brethren, and love with faith, from God  
*the* Father and *the* Lord Jesus Christ. <sup>24</sup> °Grace be with all  
°them-that love our °Lord Jesus Christ : in sincerity. Amen.

o. Over, Gr. epi.  
u. having-taken  
-up.  
l. large-shield.  
-w. or wicked-  
one.  
re. receive.  
s. spoken-word.  
w. with, Gr. en.

f. or with free-  
dom.  
a. a chain.

wh. what I-do.

i. or in incor-  
ruption.

<sup>24</sup> Amen, K<sup>3</sup>DEKLP.—Omit K<sup>1</sup>ABFG.



## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

## PHILIPPIANS.

A.D. 64 (68).

b. δοῦλοι.

i. ἐν.

o. ἐπισκόποις.

m. διακόνοις.

PAUL and Timothy, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Christ Jesus <sup>1</sup>which are at Philippi, with the <sup>o</sup>bishops and <sup>m</sup>deacons: <sup>2</sup>grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

t. or Timothy.  
b. bondservants.  
i. in, Gr. en.  
o. overseers.  
m. ministers.

s. δείξει.

in. εἰς.

pe. ἐπιτελέσει.

j. δίκαιον.

y. διὰ τὸ ἔχειν

με ἐν τῇ

καρδίᾳ

ἐμᾶς.

f. συγκοινωνούς.

w. μάρτυς.

9. Col. 1. 9, 10.

1 Thes. 2. 12,

13; 5. 23.

fu. ἐπιγνώσει.

d. αἰσθήσει.

di. δοκιμάζειν.

m. διαφέροντα.

11. John 15. 5, 8.

<sup>3</sup>I THANK my <sup>x</sup>God upon every <sup>x</sup>remembrance of you, <sup>4</sup>always in every <sup>s</sup>prayer of mine for you all making <sup>s</sup>request with joy, <sup>5</sup>for your <sup>x</sup>fellowship <sup>in</sup>in the gospel from the first day until <sup>σ</sup>now; <sup>6</sup>being confident of this very thing, that He which hath begun a good work in you will <sup>pe</sup>perform it until the day of Jesus Christ: <sup>7</sup>even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because <sup>y</sup>I have you in my <sup>x</sup>heart; inasmuch as both in my <sup>x</sup>bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are <sup>f</sup>partakers of my <sup>σ</sup>grace.

s. or supplication.  
in. in, Gr. eis.

pe. perfect.

j. just.

y. ye have me

in your heart.

f. fellow-partakers.

w. witness.

te. or tender.

mercies.

<sup>8</sup>For <sup>x</sup>God is my <sup>w</sup>record, how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

<sup>9</sup>And this I pray, that your <sup>x</sup>love may abound yet more and more in <sup>fu</sup>knowledge and in all <sup>d</sup>judgment; <sup>10</sup>that ye may approve <sup>di</sup>things that are <sup>m</sup>excellent; that ye may be sincere and without offence till the day of Christ; <sup>11</sup>being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

fu. full knowledge.

d. discernment.

i. in order that.

di. discerningly.

approve.

m. more excellent.

t. through, dia.

k. γνώσκων.

be. φανερούς

ἐν Χριστῷ

γενέσθαι.

pr. πραιτωρίῳ.

m. πλείονας.

p. κηρύσσουσιν.

b. διὰ, acc.

i. μὲν.

a. καταγγέλλουσιν.

pa. ἐριθείας.

a. καταγγέλλεται.

f. ἐπιχορηγίας.

20. Rom. 14. 7,

8, 9.

t. διὰ.

21. Gal. 2. 20.

k. οὐ γνωρίζω.

23. 2 Cor. 5. 8.

v. πολλῶ

μᾶλλον.

o. δι' ἐμᾶς.

<sup>12</sup>BUT I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things which happened unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel; <sup>13</sup>so that my bonds be in Christ are manifest in all the palace, and in all other places; <sup>14</sup>and many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

k. know.

be. became

manifest in

Christ.

pr. pretorium.

m. most.

<sup>15</sup>Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and some also of good will: <sup>16</sup>the one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds: <sup>17</sup>but the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.

p. preach, Gr.

kerussousin.

b. because of.

i. indeed.

a. announce.

pa. party-spirit.

<sup>18</sup>What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in presence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

a. announced.

<sup>19</sup>For I know that this shall turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the Spirit of Jesus Christ, <sup>20</sup>according to my earnest expectation and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed, but that with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life, or by death.

f. further-supply.

t. through.

<sup>21</sup>For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

<sup>22</sup>But if I live in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose I know not. <sup>23</sup>For I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better: <sup>24</sup>nevertheless to abide in the flesh is more needful for you.

k. know not or

make not

known.

v. very far.

o. on your account.

CHAP. I. <sup>1</sup> Jesus Christ, FGKL<sup>p</sup>.—Christ Jesus, NBDE. <sup>8</sup> Jesus Christ, FKL.—Christ Jesus, NABD<sup>4</sup>EGP.—Omit Jesus, D<sup>3</sup>. <sup>11</sup> Word, D<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup>K.—Add of God, NABD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>P.—Word of the Lord, F(Gr.)G. <sup>16</sup> To add, D<sup>3</sup>EKL.—To raise up, NABD<sup>1</sup>EG(P).

A.D. 64 (68).  
25. Rom. 1. 11, 12.  
2 Cor. 1. 24.  
t. διά.  
u. πρὸς.  
27. 1 Cor. 1. 10.  
Jude 3.  
ci. πολυτε-  
ύσθε.  
w. ὁξίως.  
s. ψυχῇ.  
28. Isa. 51. 12, 13.  
2 Thes. 1. 5-10.  
i. μὲν.  
f. ἀπό.  
29. Mat. 5. 11, 12.  
1 Pet. 4. 12-14.  
g. ἐχαρίσθη.  
i. εἰς.

25 And <sup>25</sup>having this confidence, I <sup>25</sup>know that I <sup>25</sup>shall abide and <sup>25</sup>continue with you all for <sup>25</sup>your furtherance and joy of <sup>25</sup>faith; <sup>26</sup>that your <sup>26</sup>rejoicing <sup>26</sup>may be <sup>26</sup>more abundant in <sup>26</sup>Jesus Christ <sup>27</sup>for me <sup>27</sup>by <sup>27</sup>my coming <sup>27</sup>to you again.

27 Only let <sup>27</sup>your <sup>27</sup>conversation be <sup>27</sup>as it becometh the gospel of <sup>27</sup>Christ: that whether <sup>28</sup>I come and <sup>28</sup>see you, or else <sup>28</sup>be absent, I <sup>28</sup>may hear <sup>28</sup>of your affairs, that ye <sup>28</sup>stand fast in one spirit, with <sup>28</sup>one <sup>28</sup>mind striving together for the faith of the gospel; <sup>29</sup>and in nothing <sup>29</sup>terrified by <sup>29</sup>your <sup>29</sup>adversaries: which is to them <sup>29</sup>an evident token of <sup>29</sup>perdition, but to you of <sup>29</sup>salvation, and that <sup>29</sup>of God.

29 For <sup>29</sup>unto you it <sup>29</sup>is <sup>29</sup>given in the behalf of Christ, not only <sup>29</sup>to believe <sup>29</sup>on Him, but also <sup>29</sup>to suffer for His sake; <sup>30</sup>having the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

c.j. Christ Je-  
sus.  
i. in, Gr. en.  
t. through.  
u. unto.  
ci. citizenship  
or manner-of-  
life.  
w. or worthy of.  
s. soul, Gr.  
psuchē.  
i. indeed.  
f. from.  
g. was granted.  
i. in, Gr. eis.

1. 1 Cor. 1. 10.

2 IF <sup>2</sup>there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of <sup>2</sup>the Spirit, if any bowels and mercies, <sup>2</sup>fulfil ye my <sup>2</sup>joy, that ye be <sup>2</sup>likeminded, having the same love, <sup>2</sup>being of <sup>2</sup>one accord, of <sup>2</sup>one <sup>2</sup>mind.

3. Gal. 5. 26.

3 Let <sup>3</sup>nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in <sup>3</sup>lowliness of mind let <sup>3</sup>each <sup>3</sup>esteem <sup>3</sup>other <sup>3</sup>better than themselves.

4. 1 Cor. 10. 24, 33.

4 Look not <sup>4</sup>every man on his own things, but <sup>4</sup>every man also on the things of others.

e. ἕκαστος.

5. Mat. 11. 29.

5 <sup>5</sup>Let this mind be in you, which <sup>5</sup>was also in Christ Jesus:

f. γάρ.

6. Heb. 1. 3.

6 who, being in <sup>6</sup>the form of God, thought it not <sup>6</sup>robbery <sup>6</sup>to be equal with God: <sup>7</sup>but <sup>7</sup>made Himself of <sup>7</sup>no reputation, and

a. ἀπαγμὸν.

7. Isa. 53. 3.

<sup>7</sup>took upon Him the form of <sup>7</sup>a <sup>7</sup>servant, and <sup>8</sup>was made in the likeness of men: <sup>8</sup>and <sup>8</sup>being found in fashion as a man, He

em. εαυτὸν

humbled Himself, and <sup>8</sup>became obedient unto death, even the

b. ἐκένωσε.

death of <sup>8</sup>the cross.

b. δοῦλου.

h. γερόμενος.

8. Gal. 3. 13.

9 Wherefore <sup>9</sup>God also <sup>9</sup>hath highly exalted Him, and <sup>9</sup>given Him a name which is above every name: <sup>10</sup>that <sup>10</sup>at the name of

g. ἐχαρίσατο.

10. Eph. 1. 20-23.

<sup>10</sup>Jesus every knee <sup>10</sup>should bow, of <sup>10</sup>things in heaven, and <sup>10</sup>things

Rev. 5. 8-14.

in earth, and <sup>10</sup>things under the earth; <sup>11</sup>and <sup>11</sup>that every tongue

i. ἐν.

should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the

o. ἐπιγείων.

11. Rom. 14. 9.

Father.

12. Heb. 6. 11, 12.

12 WHEREFORE, my beloved, <sup>12</sup>as ye <sup>12</sup>have always obeyed, not

ac. καθώς.

13. Heb. 13. 20, 21.

as in my <sup>12</sup>presence only, but now much more in my <sup>12</sup>absence,

ef. ἐνεργῶν.

<sup>13</sup>work out <sup>13</sup>your own salvation with fear and trembling. <sup>13</sup>For

w. ἐνεργεῖν.

it is <sup>13</sup>God <sup>13</sup>which worketh <sup>13</sup>in you both <sup>13</sup>to will and <sup>13</sup>to do

o. ὑπέρ.

of His <sup>13</sup>good pleasure.

14. Mat. 5. 44, 45.

14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings: <sup>15</sup>that

15. Deut. 32. 5.

ye <sup>14</sup>may be blameless and harmless, the <sup>14</sup>sons of God, without

Sept. Mat. 5.

rebuke, in the midst of <sup>14</sup>a crooked and perverse <sup>14</sup>nation, among

c. τέκνα.

whom ye <sup>14</sup>shine as <sup>14</sup>lights in the world; <sup>16</sup>holding forth the word

g. γενεάς.

of life; <sup>16</sup>that <sup>16</sup>Ye may rejoice <sup>16</sup>in the day of Christ, that I <sup>16</sup>have

1. φωστήρες.

not run <sup>16</sup>in vain, neither laboured <sup>16</sup>in vain.

16. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20.

17 Yea, and if I <sup>17</sup>be <sup>17</sup>offered upon the sacrifice and <sup>17</sup>service

f. εἰς καὶ χημὰ

of your <sup>17</sup>faith, I <sup>17</sup>joy, and rejoice with you all.

ἐμοί.

18 For the same cause also <sup>18</sup>do ye joy, and <sup>18</sup>rejoice with me.

17. Acts 20. 24.

23 But to you of salvation, <sup>23</sup>But of your salvation, <sup>23</sup>To us of salva-

2 Tim. 4. 6-8.

tion, <sup>23</sup>But of your salvation, <sup>23</sup>To us of salva-

p. σπένδομαι.

Vain glory, <sup>23</sup>Through vain glory, <sup>23</sup>Look, <sup>23</sup>Looking, <sup>23</sup>Each of you on their own things,

pu. λειτουργία.

ADFG. But every man, <sup>23</sup>But each of you, <sup>23</sup>Have this mind in you, <sup>23</sup>A name, <sup>23</sup>DEF

GKLP.—The name, <sup>23</sup>NABD.

o. the one thing  
+minding.

e. each.

f. For.

a. a thing-to-be

grasped-at.

em. emptied

Himself.

b. bondservant.

h. having-

become.

g. gave or

granted.

i. in, Gr. en.

o. on-earth.

ac. according-

as.

ef. effectually.

w. work-effectu-

ally.

o. of, Gr. huper.

c. children.

g. generation.

l. luminaries.

f. for a joy, or

boast, to-me.

i. in, Gr. eis.

h. did not run.

p. poured forth.

pu. public-

service.



<p>A.D. 64 (6S). b. ἐλπίζω. n. οὐδέν. s. γνησίως. o. τοῦ Χριστοῦ Ἰησοῦ. ch. τέκνον. b. ἐδούλευσεν. i. μὲν. f. ἐξαυτῆς.</p>	<p><sup>19</sup> BUT I <sup>h</sup>trust in <i>the</i> Lord Jesus to <sup>h</sup>send <sup>t</sup>Timotheus shortly unto-you, that <sup>h</sup>also <sup>h</sup>may-be-of-good-comfort, <sup>h</sup>when-I-know your <sup>h</sup>state. <sup>20</sup> For I-have <sup>h</sup>no-man likeminded, who <sup>h</sup>will <sup>h</sup>naturally care-for your <sup>h</sup>state. <sup>21</sup> For <sup>h</sup>all <sup>h</sup>seek <sup>h</sup>their-<sup>h</sup>own, not the-things <sup>h</sup>which are <sup>h</sup>Jesus <sup>h</sup>Christ's. <sup>22</sup> But ye-<sup>h</sup>know the proof of <sup>h</sup>him, that, as a <sup>h</sup>son with-<sup>h</sup>the-father, he-<sup>h</sup>hath-<sup>h</sup>served with me <sup>h</sup>in the gospel. <sup>23</sup> <sup>h</sup>Wim <sup>h</sup>therefore I-hope to-<sup>h</sup>send <sup>h</sup>presently, so-soon-as I-<sup>h</sup>shall-see how it-will-go-with me. <sup>24</sup> But I-<sup>h</sup>trust in <i>the</i> Lord that I also myself shall-come shortly.</p>	<p>h. hope. t. or Timothy. n. no-one. s. or sincerely. o. of-<sup>h</sup>Christ Jesus. ch. child. b. served-as-a-bondservant. i. indeed. f. forthwith.</p>
<p>25. ch. 4. 18. u. πρὸς. a. ἀπόστολον. p. λειτουργόν.  sp. σπουδαιό- τέρως.</p>	<p><sup>25</sup> YET I-supposed <i>it</i> necessary to-<sup>h</sup>send <sup>h</sup>to you <b>Epaphroditus</b>, my <sup>h</sup>brother, and companion-in-labour, and fellowsoldier, but your <sup>h</sup>messenger, and he-that-<sup>h</sup>ministered-to my <sup>h</sup>wants. <sup>26</sup> For he <sup>h</sup>longed-after you all, and <sup>h</sup>was-full-of-heaviness, because-that ye-<sup>h</sup>had-heard that he-<sup>h</sup>had-been-sick. <sup>27</sup> For indeed he-was-sick nigh-unto death: but <sup>h</sup>God had-mercy-on him; and not on-him only, but on-me also, lest I-<sup>h</sup>should-have sorrow upon sorrow. <sup>28</sup> I-sent him therefore <i>the</i> more-<sup>h</sup>carefully, that, <sup>h</sup>when ye-see him again, ye-<sup>h</sup>may-rejoice, and that <sup>h</sup>may-be <i>the</i> less-sorrowful.</p>	<p>u. unto. a. apostle. p. publicly-ministered. h. was longing-after. sp. speedily.</p>
<p>h. ἐντίμους. l. ψυχῇ. w. τὸ ἐμὼν ὑστέρημα. p. λειτουργίας.</p>	<p><sup>29</sup> Receive him therefore in <i>the</i> Lord with all gladness; and <sup>h</sup>hold <sup>h</sup>such in-<sup>h</sup>reputation: <sup>30</sup> because for the work of-<sup>h</sup>Christ he-was-nigh unto death, not-<sup>h</sup>regarding <i>his</i> <sup>h</sup>life, to <sup>h</sup>supply <sup>h</sup>your lack of-<sup>h</sup>service toward me.</p>	<p>h. honour. l. life, <i>Gr.</i> psu- chē. w. what was-lacking on your-part. p. public-service.</p>
<p>i. ὀκνηρόν.</p>	<p><b>3</b> FINALLY, my brethren, <sup>h</sup>rejoice in <i>the</i> Lord. To-<sup>h</sup>write the same-things to-you, to-me indeed <i>is</i> not <sup>h</sup>grievous, but for-you <i>it is</i> safe.</p>	<p>i. irksome.</p>
<p>2. Mat. 7. 6. 3. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Col. 2. 11. John 4. 23, 24. Gal. 6. 12-16. c. κατατομήν. cu. περιτομή. r. λατρεύοντες. b. καυχόμενοι. 4. Gal. 1. 13, 14.</p>	<p><sup>2</sup> Beware-of <sup>h</sup>dogs, <sup>h</sup>beware-of <sup>h</sup>evil workers, <sup>h</sup>beware-of the <sup>h</sup>concision. <sup>3</sup> For <sup>h</sup>we are the <sup>h</sup>circumcision <sup>h</sup>which <sup>h</sup>worship God in-<sup>h</sup>the-Spirit, and <sup>h</sup>rejoice in Christ Jesus, and <sup>h</sup>have no confidence in <i>the</i> flesh. <sup>4</sup> Though <sup>h</sup>may-also have confidence in <i>the</i> flesh. If any other <sup>h</sup>man thinketh that-he-<sup>h</sup>hath-<sup>h</sup>whereof-he-might-trust in the flesh, <sup>h</sup>more: <sup>5</sup> circumcised <i>the</i> eighth-day, of <i>the</i> stock of-<sup>h</sup>Israel, of-<sup>h</sup>the-tribe of-Benjamin, a Hebrew of <i>the</i> Hebrews; as-touching <i>the</i> law, a Pharisee; <sup>6</sup> concerning zeal, persecuting the church; touching <i>the</i> righteousness which-is in <i>the</i> law, <sup>h</sup>blameless.</p>	<p>c. cutting-off or maiming. cu. cutting-round. r. religiously-serve. b. boast or glory.</p>
<p>ch. γερόμενος. f. διὰ τόν.</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> But what-things <sup>h</sup>were gain to-me, those I-<sup>h</sup>counted loss <sup>h</sup>for <sup>h</sup>Christ.</p>	<p>ch. having-been. h. have-counted. f. for or on-account-of.</p>
<p>at. εἶναι.</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> Yea doubtless, and I-count all-things <sup>h</sup>but loss <sup>h</sup>for the excellency of-<sup>h</sup>the-knowledge of-Christ Jesus my <sup>h</sup>Lord: <sup>h</sup>for whom I-<sup>h</sup>have-suffered-the-loss of <sup>h</sup>all-things, and do-count <i>them</i> <sup>h</sup>but of-dung, that I-<sup>h</sup>may-<sup>h</sup>win Christ, <sup>9</sup> and <sup>h</sup>be-found in Him, not having mine <i>own</i> righteousness, which-is of <i>the</i> law, but that-which-is through <i>the</i> faith of-Christ, <i>the</i> righteousness which-is of God <sup>h</sup>by <sup>h</sup>faith: <sup>10</sup> that I-<sup>h</sup>may-know Him, and the power of-<sup>h</sup>His <sup>h</sup>resurrection, and the fellowship of-<sup>h</sup>His <sup>h</sup>sufferings, being-made-conformable unto-<sup>h</sup>His <sup>h</sup>death: <sup>11</sup> if by-any-means I-<sup>h</sup>might attain unto the <sup>h</sup>resurrection of-<sup>h</sup>the <sup>h</sup>dead.</p>	<p>at. to-be.</p>
<p>of. σκύβαλα. g. κερδήσω.</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> Not as-though I-<sup>h</sup>had already <sup>h</sup>attained, either <sup>h</sup>were already <sup>h</sup>perfect: but I-<sup>h</sup>follow-after, if <sup>h</sup>that I-<sup>h</sup>may-<sup>h</sup>apprehend <i>that</i> for which also I-<sup>h</sup>am-apprehended <sup>h</sup>by of <sup>h</sup>Christ Jesus.</p>	<p>of. offal, that-which-is-thrown-to-the-dogs.</p>
<p>11. Lu. 20. 35, 36. ou. ἐξανάστα- σιν. 12. 1 Cor. 9. 24- 27. 2 Tim. 4. 6-8.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> Brethren, <sup>h</sup>I count not myself to-have-<sup>h</sup>apprehended; but</p>	<p>g. gain. b. by, <i>Gr.</i> epi.</p>
<p>ob. ἔλαβον. p. τετελείωμαι. pr. διώκω. l. καταλάβω. w. κατέλη- φθην. la. κατελήφε- ναι.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> Of Christ, B(DE)FG(KL).—Of the Lord, NAP.—Omit c. CHAP. III. <sup>3</sup> Worship God in the Spirit, N<sup>3</sup>D<sup>3</sup>P.—Worship by the Spirit of God, N<sup>3</sup>ABCD<sup>3</sup>EFGKL. <sup>11</sup> Of the dead, KL.—From the dead, NABDE(F(Gr.)G(Gr.))P. <sup>13</sup> Not, BD<sup>3</sup>EFGKL.—Add yet, NAD<sup>3</sup>(Gr.)P.</p>	<p>ou. lit. out-resurrection. ob. obtained. h. have-been-already. p. perfected. pr. press-on. a. also, <i>Gr.</i> kai. l. lay-hold-of. w. was-laid-hold-of. by, by, <i>Gr.</i> hupo. la. laid-hold.</p>

<p>A.D. 64 (68).          α. μέν.          to. κατά, acc.          u. ἄνω.</p>	<p>this one-thing <i>I</i> do, forgetting <sup>α</sup>those-things-which-are behind, and reaching-forth-unto those-things-which-are before, <sup>14</sup> <i>I</i> press <sup>to</sup>toward the mark for the prize of-the "high calling of-<sup>o</sup>God in Christ Jesus.</p>	<p>i. indeed.          to. towards, Gr. kata.          u. or up.</p>
<p>15. Hos. 6. 3.          f. τέλειοι.          16. Gal. 6. 16.          w. στοιχεῖν.</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> Let-us therefore, as-many-as be-<sup>f</sup>perfect, be thus minded: and if <i>in</i> any-thing ye-be otherwise minded, <sup>*</sup>God shall-reveal even this unto-you. <sup>16</sup> Nevertheless, whereto we-have-already-attained, <sup>1o</sup>let-us-<sup>w</sup>walk by-the same rule, <sup>1o</sup>let-us-mind the same-thing.</p>	<p>f. or full-grown.          w. walk orderly.</p>
<p>17. 1 Cor. 11. 1.          i. συμμιμηταί.          ac. καθώς.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> BRETHREN, 'be <sup>i</sup>followers-together of-me, and 'mark <sup>α</sup>them-which walk so, <sup>ac</sup>as ye-have us for-an-ensample.</p>	<p>i. imitators-together.          ac. according-as.</p>
<p>18. Rom. 16. 17.          18. 2 Pet. 2. 1-3.          20. Col. 3. 1-4.          Heb. 11. 16.          1 Thes. 1. 10.</p>	<p><sup>18</sup> (For many 'walk, of-whom <i>I</i> have-told you often, and now tell <i>you</i> even weeping, <i>that they are</i> the enemies of-the cross of-<sup>o</sup>Christ; <sup>1o</sup> whose <sup>*</sup>end is destruction, whose <sup>*</sup>God is <i>their</i> <sup>*</sup>belly, and <i>whose</i> <sup>*</sup>glory is in their <sup>*</sup>shame, <sup>α</sup>who mind <sup>α</sup>earthly-things.)</p>	<p></p>
<p>c. πολίτευμα.          21. 1 Cor. 15. 42-54.          t. τὸ σῶμα          τῆς ταπεινώ-          σεως ἡμῶν.          b. γενέσθαι...          σύμμορτον.</p>	<p><sup>20</sup> For our <sup>*</sup>c<sup>e</sup>onversation 'is in <sup>=</sup>heaven; from whence also we-look-for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: <sup>21</sup> who 'shall-change 'our <sup>α</sup>vile <sup>o</sup>body, that it 'may-<sup>b</sup>be fashioned-like-unto <sup>h</sup>His <sup>o</sup>glorious <sup>*</sup>body, according-to the working whereby He is-able even to-<sup>α</sup>subdue 'all-things unto-Himself.</p>	<p>c. citizenship.          t. the body of-our humiliation.          b. become con-formed-to.          th. the body of His glory.</p>
<p>1. 1 Thes. 2. 19, 20; 3. 7-9.          v. στέφανος.</p>	<p><b>4</b> THEREFORE, my brethren <i>dearly</i> beloved and longed-for, my joy and <sup>v</sup>crown, so 'stand-fast in the Lord, <i>my</i> <i>dearly</i> beloved.</p>	<p>v. victor's-crown.</p>
<p>3. Luke 10. 20.          Rev. 3. 5;          20. 12, 15.          s. συνήθλη-          σαν.</p>	<p><sup>2</sup> <i>I</i> <sup>α</sup>beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, <sup>o</sup>that-they-be of the same mind in the Lord.</p>	<p>v. 2. Feminine names.          t. these.</p>
<p>4. ch. 3. 1.          5. Jas. 5. 8, 9.          f. ἐπιεικές.</p>	<p><sup>3</sup> And <i>I</i> <sup>α</sup>intreat thee also, true yokefellow, 'help <sup>t</sup>those-women which <sup>α</sup>laboured-with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with <sup>o</sup>other my fellowlabourers, whose <sup>*</sup>names are in the book of-life.</p>	<p>s. strove-together-with.          o. the others.</p>
<p>6. Ps. 55. 22.          1 Pet. 5. 7.          7. Isa. 26. 3.          su. ὑπερέχου-          σα.          k. φρουρήσει.</p>	<p><sup>4</sup> 'REJOICE in the Lord alway: and again <i>I</i> <sup>α</sup>say, 'Rejoice.</p>	<p>f. forbearance.</p>
<p>a. τὸ λοιπόν.          ve. σεμνά.</p>	<p><sup>5</sup> Let your <sup>*</sup>f<sup>i</sup>moderation be-knownn unto-all men. The Lord is at-hand.</p>	<p>a. i.e. anxious.</p>
<p></p>	<p><sup>6</sup> 'Be-<sup>a</sup>careful-for nothing; but in every-thing by-<sup>*</sup>prayer and <sup>*</sup>supplication with thanksgiving 'let your <sup>*</sup>requests be-made-known unto <sup>o</sup>God. <sup>7</sup> And the peace of-<sup>o</sup>God, <sup>α</sup>which <sup>sup</sup>passeth all understanding, shall-<sup>k</sup>keep your <sup>α</sup>hearts and <sup>α</sup>minds <sup>t</sup>through Christ Jesus.</p>	<p>su. surpasseth.          k. keep-as-with-a-garrison.          i. in, Gr. en.</p>
<p></p>	<p><sup>8</sup> <sup>a</sup>FINALLY, brethren, whatsoever-things are true, Whatsoever-things are <sup>ve</sup>honest, Whatsoever-things are just, Whatsoever-things are pure, Whatsoever-things are lovely, Whatsoever-things are of-good-report; If there be any virtue, And if there be any praise, 'Think-on these-things.</p>	<p>a. or As-to-the rest.          ve. venerable, dignified, or grave.</p>
<p></p>	<p><sup>9</sup> Those-things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and <sup>α</sup>'seen in me, 'do: And the God of-<sup>o</sup>peace shall-be with you.</p>	<p>y. or ye-revived your care for me.</p>
<p></p>	<p><sup>10</sup> BUT <i>I</i> <sup>α</sup>rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at-the-last <sup>y</sup>your <sup>*</sup>care of me hath flourished-again; wherein ye-were also careful, but ye-lacked-opportunity.</p>	<p></p>



A.D. 64 (68). 11. 1 Tim. 6. 6- S. Heb. 13. 5. 12. Prov. 30. 8, 9. h. μενύμαι. 13. 2 Cor. 12. 9, 10. a. ἰσχύω. i. ἐν.	11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned, in =whatsoever state I am, [therewith] to be content. 12 I know both how to be abased, and I know how to abound; Every where and in all things I am instructed both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to suffer need. 13 I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me.	h. I have been initiated. a. I am strong- for. i. in, Gr. en. h: did well.
15. 2 Cor. 11. 9.  ab. καί.	14 Notwithstanding ye have well done, that ye did com- municate with my affliction. 15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communi- cated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only. 16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent ab once and again unto my necessity.	ab. both.
17. Heb. 6. 10. 18. Heb. 13. 16.	17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account. 18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things which were sent from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God.	
19. 2 Cor. 9. 8. f. πληρώσει. i. ἐν. u. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.	19 But my God shall supply all your need according to His riches in glory by Christ Jesus. 20 Now unto God and our Father be glory for ever and ever. Amen.	f. fully supply. i. in, Gr. en. u. unto the ages of the ages.
s. ἀσπάζονται. ab. δέ. o. ἐκ.	21 SALUTE every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren which are with me greet you. 22 All the saints salute you, ab chiefly they that are of Caesar's household. 23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.	s. salute. ab. but. o. of, Gr. ek.
CHAP. IV. 13 Christ which, N <sup>o</sup> D <sup>o</sup> E (Gr.) F (Gr.) GKLP.—Him that, N <sup>1</sup> ABD <sup>1</sup> . 23 You all, N <sup>o</sup> KL.—Your spirit, N <sup>1</sup> ABDEFGP. Amen, NADEKLP.—Omit BFG.		

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

## COLOSSIANS.

A. D. 64 (68).

1. 2 Cor. 1. 1, 2.  
Phil. 1. 1, 2.  
1 Thes. 1. 1.  
2 Thes. 1. 1, 2.  
Phil. 1-3.  
t. διά.  
i. ἐν.

3. 1 Thes. 1. 2-5.  
f. περί.

b. διὰ τήν.  
ac. καθώς.  
aa. καί.  
w. κόσμῳ.  
f. ἐπέγνωτε.  
7. ch. 4. 12, 13.  
Phil. 23.  
fr. ἀπό.

f. b. συνδούλου.  
m. διάκονος.

9. Comp. Eph.  
1. 15-23.

fu. ἐπίγνωσιν.  
u. εἰς.

11. Eph. 3. 14-19.  
t. τὸ κράτος  
τῆς δόξης  
αὐτοῦ.  
e. ὑπομονήν.

12. Eph. 1. 3-8.  
Acts 26. 18.

f. εἰς τήν με-  
ρίδα τοῦ  
κλήρου.  
a. ἐξουσίας.

15. Jn. 1. 1-3, 14.  
Heb. 1. 1-3.  
al. πάσης κτί-  
σεως.

t. δι' αὐτοῦ.

18. Eph. 1. 22, 23.  
fr. ἐκ.

m. γένηται.  
p. πρωτεύων.

19. ch. 2. 9.

20. Eph. 1. 9, 10.  
Rev. 5. 8-14.

21. Eph. 2. 11-18.  
on. ποτε.

**P**AUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ <sup>t</sup>by the will of God, and <sup>ti</sup>Timotheus our <sup>x</sup>brother, <sup>2</sup>to the saints and faithful brethren in Christ which are <sup>iat</sup>at Colosse: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>3</sup>WE give thanks to <sup>x</sup>God and the Father of our <sup>o</sup>Lord Jesus Christ, praying always <sup>f</sup>for you, <sup>4</sup>since we heard of your <sup>faith</sup>in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have <sup>to</sup>all the saints, <sup>5</sup>for the hope <sup>which</sup>is laid up for you in <sup>heaven</sup>, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel; <sup>6</sup>which is come unto you, <sup>as</sup>as it is <sup>in</sup>all the <sup>w</sup>world; and <sup>bringeth</sup>forth fruit, <sup>as</sup>as it doth also in you, since the day ye heard of it, and <sup>knew</sup>the grace of <sup>o</sup>God in truth: <sup>7</sup>as ye also learned <sup>of</sup>of Epaphras our <sup>dear</sup> <sup>fb</sup>fellow-servant, who is for you a faithful <sup>m</sup>minister of <sup>o</sup>Christ; <sup>8</sup>who also <sup>declared</sup>unto us <sup>your</sup>love in the Spirit.

<sup>9</sup>FOR this cause <sup>we</sup>also, since the day we heard it, do not cease <sup>to</sup>pray for you, and <sup>to</sup>desire that ye <sup>might</sup>be filled with the <sup>knowledge</sup>of His <sup>will</sup>in all wisdom and spiritual understanding; <sup>10</sup>that ye <sup>might</sup>walk worthy of the Lord unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing <sup>in</sup>the <sup>knowledge</sup>of <sup>o</sup>God; <sup>11</sup>strengthened with all might, according to <sup>His</sup>glorious <sup>power</sup>, unto all <sup>patience</sup>and long-suffering with joyfulness;

<sup>12</sup>Giving thanks unto the Father, which <sup>hath</sup>made us meet <sup>to</sup>be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in <sup>light</sup>: <sup>13</sup>who <sup>hath</sup>delivered us <sup>from</sup>the <sup>power</sup>of <sup>o</sup>darkness, and <sup>hath</sup>translated us into the kingdom of <sup>His</sup>dear <sup>o</sup>Son: <sup>14</sup>in whom we have <sup>redemption</sup>through His <sup>blood</sup>, even the forgiveness of <sup>sins</sup>:

<sup>15</sup>Who is the image of the invisible <sup>o</sup>God, the **firstborn** of <sup>every</sup>creature: <sup>16</sup>for <sup>by</sup> Him were <sup>all</sup>things created that are in <sup>heaven</sup>, and that are <sup>in</sup>earth, <sup>visible</sup>and <sup>invisible</sup>, whether <sup>they</sup>be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or <sup>powers</sup>: <sup>all</sup>things <sup>were</sup>created <sup>by</sup> Him, and <sup>for</sup> Him: <sup>17</sup>and <sup>He</sup>is before all things, and <sup>by</sup> Him <sup>all</sup>things <sup>consist</sup>.

<sup>18</sup>And <sup>He</sup>is the **head** of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn <sup>from</sup>the <sup>dead</sup>; that in <sup>all</sup>things <sup>He</sup> <sup>might</sup>have <sup>the</sup>preeminence.

<sup>19</sup>For it pleased the Father that in Him <sup>should</sup>all <sup>fulness</sup> dwell; <sup>20</sup>and, <sup>having</sup>made peace through the blood of His <sup>cross</sup>, <sup>by</sup> Him to <sup>reconcile</sup>all things unto Himself; <sup>by</sup> Him, I say, whether <sup>they</sup>be things <sup>in</sup>earth, or things in <sup>heaven</sup>.

<sup>21</sup>And you, <sup>that</sup>were <sup>once</sup>sometime <sup>alienated</sup>and enemies in-

t. through.  
ti. or Timothy.  
i. in, Gr. en.

<sup>3</sup>G. the God and Father.  
f. for, Gr. peri.  
b. because of.  
<sup>5</sup>h. the heavens.  
ac. according-as or even-as.  
aa. also.  
w. world, Gr. kosmos.  
<sup>14</sup>b. is fruit-bearing.  
f. fully-knew.  
fr. from, Gr. apo.  
f. b. fellow-servant.  
m. minister, Gr. diakonos.

fu. full-knowledge.

u. unto,  
t. the power of His glory.  
e. endurance.

f. for the portion of the lot.  
o. out of, Gr. ek.  
a. authority.  
t. the Son of His love.

al. all creation.  
b. by, Gr. en.  
<sup>15</sup>h. the heavens.  
o. on the, Gr. epi.  
an. authorities.  
t. through Him.

fr. from among.  
m. might-become.  
p. pre-eminent.

o. on the earth.  
<sup>18</sup>h. the heavens.  
ou. once.

CHAP. I. <sup>1</sup> Jesus Christ, d(Gr.)e(Gr.)k.—Christ Jesus, <sup>2</sup> And the Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>3</sup> And, <sup>4</sup> And, <sup>5</sup> And, <sup>6</sup> And, <sup>7</sup> And, <sup>8</sup> And, <sup>9</sup> And, <sup>10</sup> And, <sup>11</sup> And, <sup>12</sup> And, <sup>13</sup> And, <sup>14</sup> And, <sup>15</sup> And, <sup>16</sup> And, <sup>17</sup> And, <sup>18</sup> And, <sup>19</sup> And, <sup>20</sup> And, <sup>21</sup> And.

<sup>6</sup> And bringeth forth, <sup>7</sup> And, <sup>8</sup> And, <sup>9</sup> And, <sup>10</sup> And, <sup>11</sup> And, <sup>12</sup> And, <sup>13</sup> And, <sup>14</sup> And, <sup>15</sup> And, <sup>16</sup> And, <sup>17</sup> And, <sup>18</sup> And, <sup>19</sup> And, <sup>20</sup> And, <sup>21</sup> And.



A.D. 64 (68). b. ἐν. 23. Heb. 3. 6, 14. Mar. 16, 15. be. κατενώπιον αὐτοῦ. i. ἐν πάσῃ τῇ κτίσει. b. ἐγγειόμην. 24. Eph. 3. 1-13. n. Νῦν χαίρω.	<sup>22</sup> your <sup>22</sup> mind <sup>b</sup> by <sup>22</sup> wicked <sup>22</sup> works, yet now <i>hath</i> He <b>reconciled</b> in the body of His <sup>σ</sup> flesh through <sup>σ</sup> death, to <sup>σ</sup> present you holy and unblameable and unproveable <sup>b</sup> in His sight: <sup>23</sup> if ye <sup>σ</sup> con- tinue in the faith <sup>σ</sup> grounded and settled, and <i>be</i> not <sup>σ</sup> moved away from the hope of the <b>gospel</b> , which ye <i>have</i> heard, and which <sup>σ</sup> was preached <sup>σ</sup> to every <sup>24</sup> creature which is under <sup>σ</sup> heaven; whereof <sup>24</sup> I Paul <sup>b</sup> am made a <b>minister</b> .	b. by, Gr. en. be. before Him. i. in all the creation. b. became. u. Now I re- joice. t. those things which are. b. became. t. to fill-up.
t. πληρῶσαι. 27. Rom. 16. 25-27. w. ἡθέλησεν. a. καταγγέλλομεν. c. ἀγωνιζόμε- νος.	<sup>24</sup> Who now rejoice in my <sup>25</sup> sufferings for you, and <sup>σ</sup> fill up that which is <sup>σ</sup> behind of the afflictions of <sup>σ</sup> Christ in my <sup>σ</sup> flesh for His <sup>σ</sup> body's sake, which is the <b>church</b> : <sup>25</sup> whereof <sup>26</sup> I <sup>b</sup> am made a <b>minister</b> , according to the dispensation of <sup>σ</sup> God which <sup>σ</sup> is given to me for you, <sup>σ</sup> to fulfil the word of <sup>σ</sup> God; <sup>26</sup> even the mystery which <sup>σ</sup> hath been hid from <sup>σ</sup> ages and from <sup>σ</sup> generations, but now <sup>σ</sup> is made manifest to His <sup>27</sup> saints. <sup>27</sup> To whom <sup>σ</sup> God <sup>σ</sup> would <sup>σ</sup> make known what is the riches of the glory of this <sup>σ</sup> mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of <sup>σ</sup> glory: <sup>28</sup> whom <sup>σ</sup> we <sup>σ</sup> preach, warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom; that we <sup>σ</sup> may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus: <sup>29</sup> whereunto I also labour, <sup>σ</sup> striving according to His <sup>σ</sup> working, <sup>σ</sup> which worketh in me mightily.	w. willd to. a. announce. c. or contend- ing.
1. 2 Cor. 1. 6-11. c. ἀγωνία. co. περί. i. ἐν. u. εἰς. f. ἐπὶ γνωσιν. w. ἐν ᾧ.	<b>2</b> FOR I <sup>σ</sup> would that ye <sup>σ</sup> knew what great <sup>σ</sup> conflict I have <sup>σ</sup> for you, and <i>for</i> them <sup>σ</sup> at Laodicea, and <i>for</i> as many as have not seen my <sup>σ</sup> face in the flesh; <sup>2</sup> that their <sup>σ</sup> hearts might be comforted, <sup>σ</sup> being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of <sup>σ</sup> understanding, <sup>σ</sup> to the <sup>σ</sup> acknowledgment of the <b>mystery</b> of <sup>σ</sup> God, and of <sup>σ</sup> the Father, and of <sup>σ</sup> Christ; <sup>3</sup> in whom <sup>σ</sup> are hid all the treasures of <sup>σ</sup> wisdom and <sup>σ</sup> know- ledge.	c. or conten- tion. co. concerning. i. in, Gr. en. u. unto, Gr. eis. f. or full know- ledge. w. or wherein.
4. Eph. 4. 14, 15. 2 Pet. 3. 14-18. ae. καί. i. εἰς. 6. Jude 20, 21. a. καθώς.	<sup>4</sup> And this I say, lest any <i>man</i> <sup>σ</sup> should beguile you with <sup>σ</sup> entic- ing words. <sup>5</sup> For <sup>σ</sup> I <sup>σ</sup> though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your <sup>σ</sup> order, and the stedfast- ness of your faith <sup>σ</sup> in Christ. <sup>6</sup> As ye <i>have</i> therefore received <sup>σ</sup> Christ Jesus the Lord, so <sup>σ</sup> walk ye in Him: <sup>7</sup> <sup>σ</sup> rooted and <sup>σ</sup> built up in Him, and <sup>σ</sup> stablished in the faith, <sup>σ</sup> as ye <sup>σ</sup> have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.	ae. even. i. in, Gr. eis. a. according-as.
8. 1 Tim. 6. 20, 21. m. ἔσται ὁ συναγωγῶν. e. στοιχεῖα. fi. πεπληρω- μένοι. ev. πάσης. au. ἐξουσίας.	<sup>8</sup> <b>BEWARE</b> lest any <sup>σ</sup> man <sup>σ</sup> spoil you through <sup>σ</sup> philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of <sup>σ</sup> men, after the <sup>σ</sup> rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. <sup>9</sup> For in Him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. <sup>10</sup> And ye are <sup>σ</sup> complete in Him, which is the head of <sup>σ</sup> all principality and <sup>σ</sup> power:	m. make a prey of. e. or elements.
11. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Phil. 3. 3. s. ἀπεκδύσει. i. ἐν. 12. Rom. 6. 3-11. 1 Pet. 3. 21, 22. i. ἐν ᾧ. y. συνηγέρ- θητε. fr. ἐκ.	<sup>11</sup> In whom also ye <sup>σ</sup> are circumcised with <sup>σ</sup> the circumcision made without hands, in <sup>σ</sup> putting off the body of the sins of the flesh <sup>σ</sup> by the circumcision of <sup>σ</sup> Christ: <sup>12</sup> <sup>σ</sup> Buried with Him in <sup>σ</sup> baptism, <sup>σ</sup> wherein also <sup>σ</sup> ye <sup>σ</sup> are risen with Him through the faith of the operation of <sup>σ</sup> God, who <sup>σ</sup> hath raised Him <sup>σ</sup> from the <sup>σ</sup> dead. <sup>13</sup> And you, being dead in <sup>σ</sup> your <sup>σ</sup> sins and the uncircumcision	fi. filled-up. ev. every. au. authority. a. were circum- cised. s. stripping-off. i. in, Gr. en. l. or in whom. y. ye were. raised to- gether. fr. from among. t. trespasses.
13. See Eph. 2. 1, 4-6, 11. t. παραπτώ- μασι.	<sup>28</sup> Jesus, <sup>σ</sup> D <sup>2</sup> EKL. — Omit <sup>σ</sup> A <sup>1</sup> B <sup>2</sup> C <sup>1</sup> D <sup>1</sup> F <sup>1</sup> (Gr.) G. CHAP. II. <sup>2</sup> And of the Father, and of Christ, <sup>σ</sup> D <sup>2</sup> EKL. — Omit <sup>σ</sup> D <sup>2</sup> P. <sup>4</sup> And, <sup>σ</sup> A <sup>2</sup> B <sup>2</sup> C <sup>2</sup> D <sup>2</sup> EKL. — Omit <sup>σ</sup> A <sup>1</sup> B <sup>1</sup> (?) B. <sup>7</sup> Therein, B <sup>2</sup> D <sup>2</sup> EKL. — Omit <sup>σ</sup> A <sup>1</sup> C. <sup>10</sup> Which, B <sup>2</sup> D <sup>2</sup> EKL. F <sup>1</sup> (Gr.) G <sup>1</sup> (Gr.) G <sup>1</sup> (Gr.). — Who, <sup>σ</sup> A <sup>1</sup> C <sup>1</sup> KLP. <sup>11</sup> The sins of, <sup>σ</sup> A <sup>2</sup> B <sup>2</sup> D <sup>2</sup> E <sup>2</sup> KL. — Omit <sup>σ</sup> A <sup>1</sup> B <sup>1</sup> C <sup>1</sup> D <sup>1</sup> F <sup>1</sup> G <sup>1</sup> P.	

A.D. 64 (68).  
u. ἡμῖν.  
14. Eph. 2.14-16.  
Heb. 9. 9, 10.  
ov. ὑπεραντίον.  
m. μέσον.  
15. Isa. 53. 12.  
Luke 11. 21.  
22. Heb. 2.14.  
s. ἀπεκδυσά-  
μενος.  
16. Rom. xiv.  
f. ἑορτῆς.  
p. σαββάτων.  
17. Heb. 10. 1.  
o. μηδείας.  
p. θέλων.  
d. ἡμᾶς κατα-  
βραβεύετω.  
19. Eph. 4.11-16.  
h. κρατῶν.  
u. συνδέσμων.  
b. ἐπιχορη-  
γοῦμενον.  
20. v. 12.  
y. ἀπεθάνετε.  
c. στοιχείων.  
21. Gal. 4. 9; 5.  
1. 1 Tim. 4.3.  
n. ἀφειδία.  
1. ch. 2.12,13,20.  
w. συνηγέρ-  
θητε.  
2. 2 Cor. 4. 18.  
ai. ἐστιν.  
m. φρονεῖτε.  
3. Rom. 6. 4, 8-  
11. Gal. 2.20.  
y. ἀπεθάνετε.  
4. 1 John 3. 2,  
3; 5. 11, 12.  
b. φανερωθῇ.  
5. Rom. 8. 12,13.  
Gal. 5. 24.  
p. Νεκρώσατε.  
6. Rom. 1. 18.  
s. νιότης.  
7. See Eph. 2.2,3.  
o. ποτε.  
8. Eph. 4. 17-25.  
c. βλασφημίαν  
9. Rom. 6. 6.  
2 Cor. 5. 17.  
h. ἀπεκδυσά-  
μενοι.  
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.  
11. 1 Cor. 12.  
12, 13. Gal.  
3. 27, 28.  
w. ὅπου... ἐν.  
n. οὐκ. a. καί.  
12. See Eph. 4.  
31, 32; 5. 1, 2.  
c. μομφήν.

of your <sup>o</sup>flesh hath He quickened together with Him, <sup>4</sup>having-  
forgiven <sup>u</sup>you all <sup>o</sup>trespasses;

<sup>11</sup> <sup>4</sup>Blotting out the handwriting of <sup>o</sup>ordinances that was  
against us, which <sup>o</sup>was <sup>o</sup>contrary to us, and <sup>o</sup>took it out of the  
<sup>u</sup>way, <sup>4</sup>nailing it to <sup>His</sup> <sup>o</sup>cross;

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>4</sup>having <sup>s</sup>spoiled <sup>o</sup>principalities and <sup>o</sup>powers, He made  
a shew of them openly, <sup>4</sup>triumphing over them in it.

<sup>16</sup> LET no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in  
respect of a <sup>f</sup>holyday, or of <sup>the</sup> new moon, or of <sup>the</sup> <sup>w</sup>sabbath  
days; <sup>17</sup> which are a shadow of things to come; but the body  
is of <sup>o</sup>Christ.

<sup>18</sup> Let no <sup>o</sup>man <sup>ap</sup> <sup>d</sup>beguile you of your reward, in a <sup>voluntary</sup>  
humility and worshipping of <sup>o</sup>angels, intruding into <sup>those</sup> things  
which he hath not seen, vainly <sup>4</sup>puffed up by his <sup>o</sup>fleshly <sup>o</sup>mind,  
<sup>19</sup> and not <sup>h</sup>holding the head, from which all the body <sup>by</sup>  
<sup>o</sup>joints and <sup>u</sup>bands <sup>b</sup>having nourishment ministered, and <sup>4</sup>knit-  
together, increaseth with the increase of <sup>o</sup>God.

<sup>20</sup> Wherefore, if <sup>y</sup>ye <sup>o</sup>be dead with <sup>o</sup>Christ from the <sup>o</sup>rud-  
iments of the world, why, as though living in the world, are ye  
subject to ordinances, <sup>21</sup> (<sup>o</sup>touch not; <sup>o</sup>taste not; <sup>o</sup>handle not; <sup>o</sup>  
<sup>22</sup> which all are to perish with the using;) after the command-  
ments and doctrines of <sup>o</sup>men? <sup>23</sup> Which things <sup>4</sup>have indeed a  
shew of wisdom in will worship, and humility, and <sup>o</sup>neglecting  
of the body; not in any honour, <sup>u</sup>to the satisfying of the flesh.

3 IF ye then <sup>w</sup>be risen with <sup>o</sup>Christ, seek <sup>those</sup> things  
which are above, where <sup>o</sup>Christ <sup>ai</sup> <sup>d</sup>sitteth on the right hand  
of <sup>o</sup>God.

<sup>2</sup> <sup>m</sup>Set your affection on things above, not on things on the  
earth. <sup>3</sup> For <sup>y</sup>ye <sup>o</sup>are dead, and your <sup>o</sup>life <sup>is</sup> hid with <sup>o</sup>Christ  
in <sup>o</sup>God. <sup>4</sup> When <sup>o</sup>Christ, <sup>who is</sup> our <sup>o</sup>life, <sup>o</sup>shall <sup>b</sup>appear, then  
<sup>u</sup>shall ye also <sup>b</sup>appear with Him in glory.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>p</sup>Mortify therefore your <sup>o</sup>members which are upon the earth;  
fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence,  
and <sup>o</sup>covetousness, which is idolatry: <sup>o</sup>for which things' sake  
the wrath of <sup>o</sup>God cometh on the <sup>o</sup>children of <sup>o</sup>disobedience:  
<sup>7</sup> in the <sup>o</sup>which ye also walked <sup>o</sup>some time, when ye <sup>o</sup>lived in them.  
<sup>8</sup> But now ye also <sup>o</sup>put off <sup>all these</sup>; anger, wrath, malice,  
<sup>o</sup>blasphemy, filthy communication out of your <sup>o</sup>mouth.

<sup>9</sup> Lie not one to another, <sup>h</sup>seeing that ye have put off the  
old man with his <sup>o</sup>deeds; <sup>10</sup> and <sup>4</sup>have put on the new man,  
<sup>4</sup>which is renewed <sup>in</sup> <sup>f</sup>knowledge after the image of Him that  
<sup>4</sup>created him: <sup>11</sup> <sup>w</sup>where there is <sup>neither</sup> Greek <sup>nor</sup> Jew, cir-  
cumcision <sup>nor</sup> uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond <sup>nor</sup>  
free: but Christ <sup>is</sup> <sup>x</sup>all, and in <sup>o</sup>all.

<sup>12</sup> Put on therefore, as the <sup>o</sup>elect of <sup>o</sup>God, <sup>o</sup>holy and <sup>4</sup>beloved,  
bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness,  
longsuffering; <sup>13</sup> forbearing one another, and forgiving one  
another, if any man have a <sup>o</sup>quarrel against any: even as <sup>o</sup>Christ  
forgave you, so also do ye.

u. us.

ov. over-against  
or adverse.  
t. hath-taken.  
m. midst.  
s. stripped-off.  
a. authorities.

f. a feast.  
w. or weeks.

o. no-one.  
ap. purposely.  
d. decide.  
against you  
as to the  
prize.  
h. holding-fast.  
t. through, dia.  
u. uniting-  
bands.  
b. being-sup-  
plied.  
y. ye-died.  
e. or elements.

4h. are having  
indeed.  
n. or not-spar-  
ing.  
un. unto, Gr.  
pros.

w. were-raised-  
with.  
ai. is.  
4s. sitting.  
m. Mind.  
y. ye-died.  
i. hath-been-  
hid.  
b. be-mani-  
fested.

p. Put-to-death.  
s. sons.  
w. which.  
things.  
o. once.  
l. were-living.  
e. evilspeaking.  
h. having-  
stripped-off.  
4h. having-put-  
on.  
4w. which is-  
being-re-  
newed.  
u. unto, Gr. eis.  
f. full-know-  
ledge.  
w. wherein.  
n. not.  
a. and.

c. complaint.

<sup>13</sup> Flesh, <sup>o</sup>DEFGP.—Add even you, <sup>o</sup>ACKL. You, <sup>o</sup>LP.—Us, <sup>o</sup>ABCDEF (Gr.) GK.  
<sup>18</sup> Not, <sup>o</sup>CD<sup>2</sup>(FG)KLP.—Omit <sup>o</sup>AB<sup>1</sup>AD<sup>1</sup>. <sup>20</sup> Wherefore, <sup>o</sup>1.—Omit <sup>o</sup>2ABCDEF GKLP.  
CHAP. III. <sup>4</sup> Our, <sup>o</sup>BD<sup>2</sup>KL.—Your, <sup>o</sup>NC<sup>1</sup>D<sup>1</sup>FGP. <sup>7</sup> Them, <sup>o</sup>D<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>FGKL.—These things, <sup>o</sup>BA  
BCD<sup>1</sup>HP. <sup>13</sup> Christ, <sup>o</sup>2(?)CD<sup>2</sup>EKLP.—God, <sup>o</sup>1.—The Lord, <sup>o</sup>ABD<sup>1</sup>FG.



A.D. 64 (68).  
l. ἀγάπην.  
un. σύνδεσμος.  
p. βραβεύετω.

16. John 15. 7.  
See Eph. 5.  
19, 20. 2 Tim.  
3. 14-17.  
1 John 2. 24.

.....  
 Λι. ΕΥ.

t. διά.

18. Gen. 3. 16.  
See Eph. 5.  
22-33.

20. See Eph. 6.  
1-4.

22. Eph. 6. 5-8.  
1 Pet. 2. 18-21.  
b. δοῦλοι.  
23. Eccl. 9. 10.  
w. ἐργάζεσθε.  
f. ἀπό.  
r. ἀνταπόδο-  
σιν.  
b. δουλεύετε.  
25. 2 Cor. 5. 9, 10.  
1 Pet. 1. 17.

1. See Eph. 6. 9.  
b, δούλοις.

2. See Eph. 6.  
18-20.  
c. περί.  
ο. τοῦ λόγου.

5. See Eph. 5.  
15-17.

G. Mal. 3. 16, 17.  
 i. ἐν.  
 e.o. ἐνὶ ἐκά-  
 στῳ.

7. See Eph. 6.  
21, 22. 2 Tim.  
4. 12.  
f. σύνδουλος.  
9. Phil. 10, 11.

10. Acts 19. 29;  
20. 4; 27. 2;  
15. 36-40.  
2 Tim. 4. 11.

<sup>14</sup> And above all these things put on <sup>15</sup>charity, which is the <sup>un</sup>bond of <sup>σ</sup>perfectness.

<sup>15</sup> And 'let the peace of God <sup>r</sup>rule in your <sup>s</sup>hearts, to *the* which also ye <sup>r</sup>are-called in one body; and <sup>r</sup>be-ye thankful.

<sup>16</sup> <sup>1</sup>Let the word of-<sup>σ</sup>Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom,  
teaching and admonishing one-another; in-psalms and hymns  
and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your <sup>x</sup>-hearts to-the  
Lord.

<sup>17</sup> And whatsoever ye <sup>i</sup>do in word or <sup>i</sup>deed, *do* <sup>=</sup>all in *the* name of *the* Lord Jesus, giving thanks to <sup>x</sup>God and *the* Father <sup>t</sup>by Him.

<sup>18</sup> \***Wives,** 'submit-yourselves unto-<sup>x</sup>your-own husbands, as it-  
'is-fit in *the* Lord.

<sup>19</sup> \*Husbands, 'love *your* 'wives, and 'be not bitter against them.

<sup>20</sup> \*Children, 'obey *your* <sup>x</sup>parents in all-things: for this is wellpleasing unto the Lord.

<sup>21</sup> **Fathers**, 'provoke not your 'children *to anger*, lest they-  
'be-discouraged.

<sup>22</sup> <sup>x</sup>**Servants**, 'obey in all-things *your* masters <sup>x</sup>according-to the flesh ; not with <sup>=</sup>eyeservice, as menpleasers ; but in singleness of-heart, fearing <sup>r</sup>God : <sup>23</sup> and whatsoever ye-'do, <sup>w</sup>do *it* heartily, as to-the Lord, and not *unto*-men ; <sup>24</sup> <sup>a</sup>knowing that <sup>f</sup>of the Lord ye-shall-receive the <sup>r</sup>reward of-the inheritance : for ye-<sup>b</sup>serve the Lord Christ. <sup>25</sup> But <sup>x</sup>he-that doeth-wrong shall-receive-for *the* wrong which he-<sup>h</sup>hath-done : and there-is no respect-of- persons.

**4** <sup>a</sup>MASTERS, 'give unto-your-<sup>b</sup>servants that-which-is just and 'equal; <sup>c</sup>knowing that we also have a Master in <sup>d</sup>heaven.

<sup>2</sup> <sup>1</sup>CONTINUE in <sup>2</sup>prayer, and <sup>1</sup>watch in the-same with thanks-giving; <sup>3</sup> withal praying also <sup>c</sup>for us, that <sup>x</sup>God <sup>x</sup>would-open unto-us a door <sup>o</sup>of-<sup>o</sup>utterance, to-<sup>s</sup>peak the mystery of-<sup>o</sup>Christ, for which I-<sup>a</sup>am also in-bonds: <sup>4</sup> that I-<sup>a</sup>may-make it manifest, as I ought to-<sup>s</sup>peak.

<sup>5</sup> Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

<sup>6</sup> Let your <sup>x</sup>speech be alway <sup>i</sup>with grace, <sup>u</sup>seasoned with-salt, <sup>u</sup>that-ye-may-know how ye ought to-<sup>i</sup>answer <sup>e</sup>every <sup>o</sup>man.

<sup>7</sup> ALL thy estate shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is a*  
<sup>\*</sup>beloved brother and a faithful minister and <sup>f</sup>fellowservant in the  
Lord : <sup>8</sup> whom I *have* sent unto you for the same purpose, that  
he might know thy estate, and comfort your hearts ; <sup>9</sup> with  
Onesimus, a <sup>k</sup>faithful and beloved brother, who is *one of* you.  
They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

<sup>10</sup> Aristarchus my <sup>s</sup>fellowprisoner **saluteth** you, and <sup>m</sup>Marcus, <sup>s</sup>sister's-son-to Barnabas, (touching whom ye-received commandments: if he-come unto you, receive him;) <sup>11</sup> and Jesus, <sup>xl</sup>which

l. love.  
un. uniting-  
bond.  
-----  
p. preside or  
arbitrate.  
\*a. were-called.

# -h. heart.

.....  
 ai. in, Gr. en.  
 \*G. the God  
     and Father.  
 t. through.

b. Bondservants.  
e. eyeservices.  
w. work.  
f. from.  
r. recompence.  
b. serve-as-bondservants  
h. did.

b. bondservants  
h. *the heavens*

w. watching.  
 c. concerning.  
 o. *lit.* of-the  
 word.

i. in, *Gr.* en.  
e.o. each one.

f. fellow-bond-  
servant.

m. Mark.

<sup>15</sup> God, s<sup>8</sup>c<sup>2</sup>d<sup>1</sup>e<sup>1</sup>KL.—Christ, s<sup>1</sup>a<sup>1</sup>b<sup>1</sup>c<sup>1</sup>d<sup>1</sup>f<sup>1</sup>g<sup>1</sup>p.<sup>1</sup> <sup>16</sup> Christ, s<sup>8</sup>b<sup>2</sup>c<sup>2</sup>d<sup>2</sup>e<sup>2</sup>f<sup>2</sup>g<sup>2</sup>l<sup>2</sup>p.—God, a<sup>1</sup>l.—The Lord, s<sup>1</sup>a<sup>1</sup>. And hymns, c<sup>2</sup>d<sup>2</sup>e<sup>2</sup>f<sup>2</sup>g<sup>2</sup>l<sup>2</sup>p.—Omit and, s<sup>1</sup>a<sup>1</sup>b<sup>1</sup>c<sup>1</sup>d<sup>1</sup>f<sup>1</sup>g<sup>1</sup>p. And spiritual, a<sup>1</sup>c<sup>1</sup>d<sup>1</sup>e<sup>1</sup>KL.—Omit and, s<sup>1</sup>a<sup>1</sup>b<sup>1</sup>c<sup>1</sup>d<sup>1</sup>f<sup>1</sup>g<sup>1</sup>p. The Lord, c<sup>2</sup>b<sup>2</sup>e<sup>2</sup>KL.—God, s<sup>1</sup>a<sup>1</sup>b<sup>1</sup>c<sup>1</sup>d<sup>1</sup>f<sup>1</sup>g<sup>1</sup>p. <sup>17</sup> God and, d<sup>2</sup>e<sup>2</sup>f<sup>2</sup>g<sup>2</sup>l<sup>2</sup>p.—Omit and, s<sup>1</sup>a<sup>1</sup>b<sup>1</sup>c<sup>1</sup>. <sup>18</sup> Own, l.—Omit s<sup>1</sup>a<sup>1</sup>b<sup>1</sup>c<sup>1</sup>d<sup>1</sup>e<sup>1</sup>f<sup>1</sup>g<sup>1</sup>p. <sup>22</sup> God, s<sup>1</sup>a<sup>1</sup>b<sup>1</sup>d<sup>1</sup>e<sup>1</sup>f<sup>1</sup>g<sup>1</sup>p. The Lord, s<sup>1</sup>a<sup>1</sup>b<sup>1</sup>c<sup>1</sup>d<sup>1</sup>(Gr.)e<sup>1</sup>(Gr.)f<sup>1</sup>g<sup>1</sup>l<sup>1</sup>p. <sup>23</sup> And whatsoever, d<sup>2</sup>e<sup>2</sup>KL.—Omit and, s<sup>1</sup>a<sup>1</sup>b<sup>1</sup>c<sup>1</sup>d<sup>1</sup>(d<sup>2</sup>g<sup>2</sup>). <sup>24</sup> For, d<sup>2</sup>l<sup>2</sup>p.—Omit s<sup>1</sup>a<sup>1</sup>b<sup>1</sup>c<sup>1</sup>d<sup>1</sup>e<sup>1</sup>f<sup>1</sup>g<sup>1</sup>p. <sup>25</sup> But, d<sup>2</sup>e<sup>2</sup>KL.—For, s<sup>1</sup>a<sup>1</sup>b<sup>1</sup>c<sup>1</sup>d<sup>1</sup>e<sup>1</sup>f<sup>1</sup>g<sup>1</sup>p. CHAP. IV. <sup>8</sup> He might know your, s<sup>1</sup>a<sup>1</sup>b<sup>1</sup>c<sup>1</sup>d<sup>1</sup>e<sup>1</sup>f<sup>1</sup>g<sup>1</sup>p.—Ye might know our, (s<sup>1</sup>)a<sup>1</sup>b<sup>1</sup>c<sup>1</sup>d<sup>1</sup>e<sup>1</sup>f<sup>1</sup>(g<sup>1</sup>)p.

4.D. 64 (63).	is-called Justus, <sup>x1</sup> who are of <i>the</i> circumcision. These only <i>are</i>	
12. Phil. 23.	<i>my</i> fellow-workers unto the kingdom of- <sup>σ</sup> God, which <sup>•</sup> have-been	<sup>d</sup> h. were.
b. δοῦλος.	a comfort <i>unto</i> -me. <sup>12</sup> Epaphras, who-is <i>one</i> of you, a <sup>b</sup> servant	b. bondservant.
s. ἀγωνιζόμε- νος.	of-Christ, <sup>•</sup> saluteth you, always <sup>s</sup> labouring-fervently for you in	s. or striving.
14. 2 Tim. 4. 10, 11.	<sup>x</sup> prayers, that ye- <sup>•</sup> may-stand perfect and <sup>•</sup> complete in all <i>the</i>	
15. Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19.	will of- <sup>σ</sup> God. <sup>13</sup> For I-bear him record, that he-hath a great	
16. 1 Thes. 5. 27.	zeal for you, and them <i>that are</i> in Laodicea, and them in Hiera- polis. <sup>14</sup> Luke, the beloved <sup>x</sup> physician, and Demas, <sup>•</sup> greet you.	
17. Phil. 2.	<sup>15</sup> <sup>•</sup> Salute <i>the</i> brethren which-are in Laodicea; and Nymphas, and <i>the</i> church which-is in his house.	
18. 1. Cor. 16. 21-24.	<sup>16</sup> And when <i>this</i> <sup>x</sup> epistle <sup>•</sup> is-read among you, <sup>•</sup> cause that it- <sup>•</sup> be-read also in the church of- <i>the</i> -Laodiceans; and that <sup>•</sup> ye like- wise <sup>•</sup> read the <i>epistle</i> from Laodicea.	
	<sup>17</sup> And <sup>•</sup> say to-Archippus, <sup>•</sup> Take-heed to the ministry which thou- <sup>•</sup> hast-received in <i>the</i> Lord, that thou- <sup>•</sup> fulfil it.	
	<sup>18</sup> The salutation by-the hand of-me Paul. <sup>•</sup> Remember my <sup>σ</sup> bonds. <sup>x</sup> Grace <i>be</i> with you. Amen.	
<div><div><sup>12</sup> Christ, DEF GK.—Add Jesus, NABCL.—Jesus Christ. P. Complete, D<sup>3</sup>EKL. Fully persuaded, NABCD<sup>1</sup>FG. <sup>13</sup> Zeal, D<sup>2</sup>EKL.—Labour, NABC(D<sup>1</sup>FG)P. <sup>15</sup> His, DEFGK.—Her, B.—Their, NACP. <sup>16</sup> Amen, N<sup>2</sup>DEKLP.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>ABCF(Gr.)G.</div></div>		



## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

## THESSALONIANS.

A.D. 54 (58).

1. Acts 18. 5.

PAUL, and <sup>s</sup>Silvanus, and <sup>t</sup>Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians which is in God the Father and in the Lord Jesus Christ: Grace be unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

s. or Silas.  
t. or Timothy.

c. περί.

3. 1 Cor. 13. 13.

o. τοῦ.

b. ἔμπροσθεν.

be. ἡγαπημέ-

νοι ὑπὸ Θεοῦ

τῇν ἐκλογὴν

ὑμῶν.

by. ὑπὸ.

5. 1 Cor. 2. 4, 5.

s. Πνεύματι.

a. καθὼς.

i. μιμηταί.

b. γενέσθαι.

<sup>2</sup> WE-give thanks to <sup>x</sup>God always <sup>c</sup>for you all, making mention of you in our <sup>σ</sup>prayers; <sup>3</sup> remembering without ceasing your <sup>σ</sup>work of <sup>σ</sup>faith, and <sup>σ</sup>labour of <sup>σ</sup>love, and <sup>σ</sup>patience of <sup>σ</sup>hope in our <sup>σ</sup>Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>b</sup>in the sight of <sup>σ</sup>God and our Father; <sup>4</sup> <sup>α</sup>knowing, brethren <sup>be α</sup>beloved, your <sup>ε</sup>election <sup>by</sup> of God.

c. concerning.

o. of our.

b. before.

be. or beloved

by God, your

election.

by. by, Gr.

hupo.

<sup>5</sup> For our <sup>x</sup>gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy <sup>s</sup>Ghost, and in much assurance; <sup>a</sup>as ye <sup>α</sup>know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

s. Spirit.

a. according-as.

<sup>6</sup> And <sup>ye</sup> became <sup>i</sup>followers of us, and of the Lord, <sup>α</sup>having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy <sup>s</sup>Ghost: <sup>7</sup> so that ye <sup>b</sup>were <sup>ensamples</sup> to all <sup>xα</sup>that believe in <sup>x</sup>Macedonia and <sup>x</sup>Achaia. <sup>8</sup> For from you <sup>sounded out</sup> the word of the Lord not only in <sup>x</sup>Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your <sup>x</sup>faith <sup>x</sup>to <sup>τ</sup>God-ward <sup>α</sup>is spread abroad; so that we need not to <sup>α</sup>speak any thing.

i. imitators.

b. became.

s. hath sound-

ed out.

i. hath spread-

abroad.

u. πρὸς.

bo. δουλεύειν.

10. John 14. 3.

ch. 4. 16, 17.

f. ἐκ νεκρῶν.

<sup>9</sup> For they themselves shew <sup>c</sup>of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye <sup>turned</sup> <sup>α</sup>to <sup>τ</sup>God from <sup>σ</sup>idols to <sup>bo</sup>serve the living and true God; <sup>10</sup> and to <sup>α</sup>wait for His <sup>Son</sup> from <sup>σ</sup>heaven, whom He <sup>raised</sup> <sup>i</sup>from the <sup>α</sup>dead, even Jesus, <sup>α</sup>which delivered us from the wrath <sup>σ</sup>to come.

h. we have.

u. unto.

bo. serve-as.

bondservants.

s. h. the heavens.

f. from among.

w. our deli-

verer.

1. Acts 17. 1-4.

2. Acts 16. 19-

24.

a. καθὼς.

i. ἐν.

c. ἀγῶνι.

3. 2 Cor. 2. 17;

4. 1, 2.

4. 1 Cor. 9. 16,

17. 1 Tim. 1.

11, 12.

by. ὑπὸ.

<sup>2</sup> FOR yourselves, brethren, <sup>α</sup>know our <sup>entrance in</sup> <sup>α</sup>unto you, that it <sup>α</sup>was not in vain; <sup>2</sup> but even <sup>α</sup>after that we had suffered before, and <sup>α</sup>were shamefully entreated, <sup>a</sup>as ye <sup>α</sup>know, at Philippi, we were bold in our <sup>x</sup>God to <sup>α</sup>speak unto you the gospel of <sup>σ</sup>God <sup>i</sup>with much <sup>c</sup>contention. <sup>3</sup> For our <sup>x</sup>exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile: <sup>4</sup> but <sup>a</sup>as we <sup>α</sup>were allowed <sup>by</sup> of <sup>σ</sup>God to <sup>α</sup>be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but <sup>x</sup>God, <sup>xα</sup>which trieth our hearts.

w. hath not

been.

a. according-as.

i. in, Gr. en.

c. conflict.

w. have been

allowed or

approved.

by. by, Gr. hypo.

<sup>5</sup> For neither at any time used we flattering words, <sup>a</sup>as ye <sup>α</sup>know, nor a cloak of covetousness; God is witness: <sup>6</sup> nor of men <sup>α</sup>sought we glory, neither <sup>f</sup>of you, nor yet <sup>f</sup>of others, when we <sup>α</sup>might <sup>α</sup>have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ. <sup>7</sup> But we <sup>b</sup>were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth <sup>her</sup> children: <sup>8</sup> so being affectionately desirous of you, we <sup>α</sup>were willing to <sup>α</sup>have imparted unto you, not the gospel of <sup>σ</sup>God only, but also <sup>α</sup>our own souls, because <sup>y</sup>ye <sup>α</sup>were dear unto us.

f. from.

b. became.

o. her own.

y. ye have be-

come.

f. από.

b. ἐγενήθημεν.

o. αὐτῆς.

y. γεγένηθε.

t. κόπον.

<sup>9</sup> For ye remember, brethren, our <sup>t</sup>labour and <sup>α</sup>travail: for

t. toil.

CHAP. I. <sup>1</sup> From God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>α</sup>α<sup>c</sup>(?)<sup>α</sup>DEKLP.—Omit BFG. <sup>2</sup> Of you, <sup>α</sup>α<sup>c</sup>DEFGKLP.—Omit <sup>α</sup>AB. <sup>7</sup> Ensamples, <sup>α</sup>α<sup>c</sup>FG(Gr.)GKLP.—An

ensample, <sup>α</sup>α<sup>c</sup>(E). Achaia, KL.—In Achaia, <sup>α</sup>α<sup>c</sup>BCDEFGP. <sup>8</sup> Also, <sup>α</sup>α<sup>c</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL.—

Omit <sup>α</sup>α<sup>c</sup>BCD<sup>2</sup>EFGP. CHAP. II. <sup>7</sup> Gentle, <sup>α</sup>α<sup>c</sup>α<sup>c</sup>DEKLP.—Children, <sup>α</sup>α<sup>c</sup>BC<sup>2</sup>FG.

A.D. 54 (58).

p. δόσις.

e. καθάπερ.

ea. ἕκαστον.

o. ἑαυτοῦ.

12. Eph. 4. 1.

f. παρά.

a. καθώς.

i. μιμηταί.

a. τῶν οὐσῶν.

a. καί.

15. Mat. 23. 29-38.

c. ἡμᾶς ἐκδιω-  
ξάντων.

17. ch. 3. 10.

b. ἀπορφαν-  
σθέντες ἀφ'  
ὑμῶν.

a. καί.

a. καί.

19. 1 Cor. 4. 5.

2 Cor. 1. 14.

Phil. 4. 1.

v. στέφανος.

g. καυχήσεως.

b. ἐμπροσθεν.

c. παρουσία.

1. v. 5. Acts

17. 15.

m. διάκονον.

3. Acts 9. 16.

o. μηδένα.

a. καί.

5. 2 Cor. 11. 3.

t. κόπος.

6. Acts 18. 1, 5.

2 Cor. 7. 6, 7.

1. ἀγάπην.

th. διά.

c. περί.

10. See Rom. 1.

10-12.

labouring night and day, because <sup>we</sup> would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of <sup>God</sup>.

<sup>10</sup> <sup>We</sup> are witnesses, and <sup>God</sup> also, how <sup>holily</sup> and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you <sup>that</sup> believe: <sup>11</sup> <sup>as</sup> ye <sup>know</sup> how we <sup>exhorted</sup> and <sup>comforted</sup> and <sup>charged</sup> every one of you, as a father <sup>doth</sup> his <sup>children</sup>, <sup>12</sup> that ye <sup>would</sup> walk worthy of <sup>God</sup>, <sup>who</sup> hath called you unto <sup>His</sup> kingdom and glory.

<sup>13</sup> For this cause also thank <sup>we</sup> <sup>God</sup> without ceasing, because, <sup>when</sup> ye received the word of <sup>God</sup> which ye heard <sup>of</sup> us, ye received it not as the word of men, but <sup>as</sup> it is in truth, the word of <sup>God</sup>, which effectually worketh also in you <sup>that</sup> believe.

<sup>14</sup> For <sup>we</sup>, brethren, became <sup>followers</sup> of the churches of <sup>God</sup> <sup>which</sup> <sup>in</sup> <sup>Judæa</sup> are in Christ Jesus: for <sup>we</sup> also have suffered like things of <sup>your</sup> own countrymen, even as <sup>they</sup> have of the Jews:

<sup>15</sup> Who both <sup>killed</sup> the Lord Jesus, and <sup>their</sup> own prophets, and <sup>have</sup> persecuted us; and <sup>they</sup> please not <sup>God</sup>, and are contrary to all men: <sup>16</sup> forbidding us to <sup>speak</sup> to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to <sup>fill</sup> up their <sup>sins</sup> alway: for the wrath <sup>is</sup> come upon them to the uttermost.

<sup>17</sup> But <sup>we</sup>, brethren, <sup>being</sup> taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to <sup>see</sup> your <sup>face</sup> with great desire. <sup>18</sup> Wherefore we <sup>would</sup> have come unto you, even <sup>Paul</sup>, <sup>once</sup> and again; <sup>but</sup> <sup>Satan</sup> hindered us.

<sup>19</sup> For what <sup>is</sup> our hope, or joy, or <sup>crown</sup> of <sup>rejoicing</sup>? Are not even <sup>we</sup> <sup>in</sup> the presence of our <sup>Lord</sup> Jesus Christ at <sup>His</sup> <sup>coming</sup>? <sup>20</sup> For <sup>we</sup> are our <sup>glory</sup> and <sup>joy</sup>.

**3** WHEREFORE <sup>when</sup> we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to <sup>be</sup> left at Athens alone: <sup>2</sup> and sent <sup>Timotheus</sup>, our <sup>brother</sup>, and <sup>minister</sup> of <sup>God</sup>, and our fellow-labourer in the gospel of <sup>Christ</sup>, to <sup>establish</sup> you, and to <sup>comfort</sup> you concerning your <sup>faith</sup>: <sup>3</sup> that no <sup>man</sup> <sup>should</sup> be moved by these <sup>afflictions</sup>: for yourselves <sup>know</sup> that we are appointed thereunto. <sup>4</sup> For verily, when we <sup>were</sup> with you, we <sup>told</sup> you before that we <sup>should</sup> <sup>suffer</sup> tribulation; even as <sup>it</sup> came to pass, and ye <sup>know</sup>. <sup>5</sup> For this cause, <sup>when</sup> <sup>we</sup> could no longer forbear, I sent to <sup>know</sup> your <sup>faith</sup>, lest by some means <sup>the</sup> tempter <sup>have</sup> tempted you, and our <sup>labour</sup> <sup>be</sup> in vain.

<sup>6</sup> But now <sup>when</sup> <sup>Timotheus</sup> came from you unto us, and <sup>brought</sup> us good tidings of your <sup>faith</sup> and <sup>charity</sup>, and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to <sup>see</sup> us, as <sup>we</sup> also to <sup>see</sup> you: <sup>7</sup> therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our <sup>affliction</sup> and distress <sup>by</sup> your <sup>faith</sup>: <sup>8</sup> for now we live, if <sup>we</sup> stand fast in the Lord.

<sup>9</sup> For what thanks can we render to <sup>God</sup> again <sup>for</sup> you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before our <sup>God</sup>; <sup>10</sup> night and day praying exceedingly that <sup>we</sup> <sup>might</sup> see your

p. piously.

e. even as.

ea. each.

o. his own.

f. from.

a. according as.

i. imitators.

a. are.

a. also.

c. chased us out.

b. having been bereaved of you, see v. 11.

a. b. both.  
a. and.v. victor's crown.  
g. or glorying.  
be. before.  
c. coming, Gr. parousia.t. or Timothy.  
m. minister,  
Gr. diakonos.  
o. no one.

a. also.

t. toil.

1. love.

th. through.

c. concerning.

<sup>9</sup> For labouring, D<sup>8</sup>EKL.—Omit for, NABD<sup>1</sup>FGHP.

And for this cause, NABP.

<sup>15</sup> Their own, D<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL.—The, NABD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>FGP.

<sup>19</sup> Christ, FGL.—Omit NABDEKP.

CHAP. III. <sup>2</sup> Minister of, NAB<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KLP.—Fellow-labourer with, (B)D<sup>1</sup>.—B omits with God.—Minister and fellow-labourer with God, FG.

And our fellow-labourer, D<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL.—Omit NABD<sup>1</sup>P.

<sup>7</sup> Affliction, distress, KL.—Transposed NABDEFG.

<sup>13</sup> For this cause, DEF<sup>2</sup>G<sup>2</sup>HKL.—

<sup>19</sup> Christ, NABD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>FGP.

<sup>2</sup> Minister of, NAB<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KLP.—Fellow-labourer with, (B)D<sup>1</sup>.—B omits with God.—Minister and fellow-labourer with God, FG.

And our fellow-labourer, D<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL.—Omit NABD<sup>1</sup>P.

<sup>7</sup> Affliction, distress, KL.—Transposed NABDEFG.



A.D. 54 (53).

face, and \*<sup>o</sup>might-perfect =that *which is* =lacking in-your <sup>o</sup>faith?<sup>11</sup> Now \*God Himself and our Father, and our \*Lord Jesus Christ, \*direct our \*way unto you.<sup>12</sup> And the Lord \*make you to-increase and \*abound in-<sup>x</sup>love one toward another, and toward =all *men*, even-as <sup>a</sup> *we do* toward you: <sup>13</sup> to-the-end <sup>He</sup>-<sup>o</sup>may-stablish your \*hearts unblameable in holiness **before** <sup>o</sup>God, even our **Father**, <sup>i</sup>at the **coming** of-our <sup>o</sup>Lord Jesus Christ with all His <sup>o</sup>saints.

αλ. καί.

13. 1 Cor. 1. 8.

ch. 5. 23.

Jude 21, 25.

i. ἐν τῇ παρουσίᾳ.

f. Τὸ λοιπόν.

i. ἐν.

a. καθώς.

fr. παρά.

c. παραγγελίας.

t. διά.

3. 1 Cor. 6. 13-

20.

e. ἑκαστον.

o. ἑαυτοῦ.

αλ. καί.

co. περί.

f. διεμαρτυ-

ράμεθα.

i. ἐν ἁγιασμῷ.

**4** <sup>f</sup>**FURTHERMORE** then we beseech you, brethren, and ex-  
hort *you* <sup>i</sup>by the Lord Jesus, that <sup>a</sup>as ye-*have-received* <sup>fr</sup>of  
us <sup>h</sup>how ye ought to-<sup>i</sup>walk and to-<sup>i</sup>please God, *so* ye-<sup>i</sup>would-  
abound more-and-more. <sup>2</sup> For ye-<sup>i</sup>know what <sup>e</sup>commandments  
we-gave you <sup>i</sup>by the Lord Jesus.<sup>3</sup> For this is *the* will of-<sup>o</sup>God, *even* your **\*sanctification**, that-  
ye <sup>i</sup>should-abstain from <sup>o</sup>fornication: <sup>4</sup> that-<sup>e</sup>every-one of-you  
<sup>o</sup>should-know how-to-<sup>i</sup>possess <sup>h</sup>his <sup>o</sup>vessel in sanctification and  
honour; <sup>5</sup> not in *the* lust of concupiscence, even-as <sup>a</sup> the Gen-  
tiles which <sup>i</sup>know not <sup>o</sup>God: <sup>6</sup> that no *man* <sup>i</sup>go-beyond and  
<sup>i</sup>defraud his <sup>h</sup>brother in *any* <sup>x</sup>matter: because-that the Lord *is*  
*the* avenger <sup>co</sup>of all <sup>=</sup>such, <sup>a</sup>as we also *have* forewarned you and  
<sup>f</sup>testified. <sup>7</sup> For \*God <sup>i</sup>hath not called us unto uncleanness, but  
<sup>i</sup>unto holiness. <sup>8</sup> <sup>x</sup>He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not  
man, but <sup>o</sup>God, who <sup>i</sup>hath also given unto us His <sup>h</sup>Holy <sup>h</sup>Spirit.

αλ. also.

i. in the pre-  
sence.f. Finally or As  
-to-the-rest.i. in, *Gr.* en.

a. according-as.

fr. from, para.

c. charges.

t. through.

e. each.

o. his-own.

αλ. also.

co. concerning.

=s. such-things.

f. fully-testified.

h. did not call.

i. in sanctifica-  
tion.9. 1 John 4. 7,  
8.<sup>9</sup> **BUT** as-touching **\*brotherly-love** ye need not that-I write  
unto-you: for *ye* yourselves are taught-of-God to <sup>i</sup>love one-  
another. <sup>10</sup> And indeed ye-do it toward all the brethren which  
are in all <sup>x</sup>Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, <sup>i</sup>that-ye-  
increase more-and-more;<sup>11</sup> And <sup>i</sup>that-ye-<sup>am</sup>study to-<sup>i</sup>be-quiet, and to-<sup>i</sup>do <sup>o</sup>your-<sup>=</sup>own  
*business*, and to-<sup>i</sup>work with <sup>x</sup>your-own hands, <sup>a</sup>as we-<sup>e</sup>commanded  
you; <sup>12</sup> that ye-<sup>i</sup>may-walk <sup>b</sup>honestly toward them-that-are with-  
out, and *that* ye-<sup>i</sup>may-have lack of-nothing.<sup>13</sup> **BUT** I-<sup>i</sup>would not have you to-<sup>i</sup>be-ignorant, brethren, con-  
cerning them-which <sup>b</sup>are-**asleep**, that ye-<sup>i</sup>sorrow not, even-as  
<sup>a</sup> <sup>x</sup>others <sup>x</sup>which have <sup>a</sup>no hope.<sup>14</sup> For if we-believe that Jesus died and rose again, even-so  
them also which <sup>b</sup>are-<sup>h</sup>sleep <sup>i</sup>in <sup>o</sup>Jesus will \*God bring with Him.<sup>15</sup> For this we-say unto-you <sup>i</sup>by the word of-the-Lord, that *we*  
<sup>x</sup>which are-alive *and* <sup>x</sup>remain unto the **coming of the Lord**  
<sup>i</sup>shall <sup>b</sup>not <sup>e</sup>prevent them-which <sup>i</sup>are-asleep. <sup>16</sup> For the **Lord**  
**Himself** shall-descend **from-heaven** with a shout, with *the*  
voice of-the-archangel, and with *the* trump of-God: and the  
<sup>=</sup>dead in Christ shall-rise first: <sup>17</sup> then *we* <sup>x</sup>which are-alive *and*  
<sup>x</sup>remain shall-be-caught-up together with them in *the* clouds,  
<sup>i</sup>to meet the Lord in *the* air: and so shall-we ever be with *the*  
Lord. <sup>18</sup> Wherefore <sup>e</sup>comfort one-another <sup>i</sup>with these <sup>x</sup>words.am. φιλοτι-  
μίσθαι.c. παρηγγεί-  
λαμεν.

12. 2 Cor. 8. 21.

b. εὐσχημό-  
τως.h. κεκοιμη-  
μένων.

14. Rom. 8. 11.

1 Cor. 15. 20-

23. Acts 7.

59, 60.

t. διά τοῦ.

15. 1 Cor. 15.

51, 52.

b. οὐ μή.

g. φθάσωμεν.

16. John 14. 2, 3.

Acts 1. 11.

t. εἰς.

e. παρακαλεί-  
τε.

1. Acts 1. 7.

c. περί.

2. Luke 12. 35-

40.

am. ambitiously  
-endeavour.

c. charged.

b. becomingly.

h. have-fallen-  
asleep.

αλ. also.

n. not, *Gr.* mē.

t. through.

i. in, *Gr.* en.

xw. the living

and the <sup>x</sup>re-

maining-ones.

b. by no-means.

g. or go-before.

xw. the living,

and the <sup>x</sup>re-

maining-ones.

t. to, *Gr.* eis.

e. or exhort.

i. in.

c. concerning.

**5** **BUT** <sup>e</sup>of the **times** and the **seasons**, brethren, ye-have no  
need that-I-<sup>i</sup>write unto-you. <sup>2</sup> For yourselves <sup>i</sup>know per-<sup>11</sup> Christ, D<sup>3</sup>EF<sup>3</sup>GKL.—Omit NABD<sup>2</sup>. <sup>13</sup> Christ, FGL.—Omit NABDEK.—D<sup>1</sup>(Gr.) omits  
Jesus. Saints, N<sup>3</sup>BD<sup>2</sup>F<sup>3</sup>GKL.—Add Amen, N<sup>1</sup>AD<sup>1</sup>E. CHAP. IV. <sup>1</sup> That, BD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>FG.  
—Omit NAB<sup>3</sup>EKL. God, D<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup>EKL.—Add As also ye do walk, NABD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>FG. <sup>6</sup> Also,  
ND<sup>1</sup>F<sup>3</sup>GKL.—Omit ABD<sup>2</sup>E. Hath given, N<sup>3</sup>AKL.—Gives, N<sup>1</sup>D<sup>1</sup>DEFG. Us, A.—You,  
NBDEF(Gr.)GUKL.

A.D. 54 (58).

3. Luke 17. 26-37.

n. οὐ μή.

4. Eph. 5. 8,

11-14.

s. νύκτ.

6. Mat. 25. 5.

Rom. 13. 11-14.

sl. καθεύδωμεν

a. καί.

8. Eph. 6. 13-17.

1 Pet. 1. 13.

9. 2 Thes. 2. 13, 14.

t. διά.

w. γρηγορῶ-

μεν.

e. παρακαλε-

τε.

b. οἰκοδομεῖτε.

12. 1 Tim. 5. 17.

18. Heb. 13.

7, 17, 24.

13. Mark 9. 50.

14. 2 Tb. 3. 6-15.

a. νουθετεῖτε.

d. ἀτάκτους.

c. παραμυθεῖ-

σθε.

f. ὀλιγοψύχους

15. Mat. 5. 39.

1 Pet. 3. 8-12.

g. ἀγαθόν.

16. Phil. 4. 4.

17. Eph. 6. 13.

18. Eph. 5. 20.

21. Isa. 8. 20.

Acts 17. 11.

Rom. 12. 9.

go. καλόν.

e. παντὸς εἶ-

δους.

23. 1 Cor. 1. 8. 9.

Heb. 13. 20, 21.

h. Αὐτός.

e. ὀλόκληρον.

u. ἐν.

c. παρουσία.

25. Col. 4. 2-4.

w. ἐν.

27. Col. 4. 16.

a. ὀρκίζω.

factly that the **day** of <sup>J</sup>the-LORD so cometh as a **thief in the night**. <sup>3</sup> For when they <sup>shall</sup> say, "Peace and safety;" then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as <sup>x</sup>travail upon a <sup>w</sup>woman with-child; and they <sup>shall</sup> not escape.

<sup>4</sup> But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that *that* <sup>x</sup>day <sup>should</sup> overtake you as a thief. <sup>5</sup> We are all *the* <sup>s</sup>children of-light, and *the* <sup>s</sup>children of-the-day: we are not of-the-night, nor of-darkness.

<sup>6</sup> Therefore let us not <sup>sl</sup>sleep, as <sup>a</sup>do <sup>x</sup>others; but let us watch and be-sober. <sup>7</sup> For <sup>x</sup>they-that <sup>sl</sup>sleep <sup>sl</sup>sleep in-the-night; and <sup>x</sup>they-that be-drunken are-drunken in-the-night. <sup>8</sup> But let us, <sup>who</sup> are of-the-day, be-sober, <sup>putting-on</sup> the breastplate of-faith and love; and *for* a helmet, *the* hope of-salvation.

<sup>9</sup> For <sup>x</sup>God <sup>hath</sup> not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation <sup>by</sup> our <sup>Lord</sup> Jesus Christ, <sup>who</sup> <sup>died</sup> for us, that, whether we <sup>w</sup>wake or <sup>sl</sup>sleep, we <sup>should</sup> live together with Him.

<sup>11</sup> Wherefore <sup>c</sup>comfort yourselves-together, and <sup>b</sup>edify one <sup>another</sup>, even-as also ye-do.

<sup>12</sup> AND we <sup>beseech</sup> you, brethren, to-<sup>know</sup> <sup>them</sup>-which labour among you, and <sup>are-over</sup> you in the Lord, and <sup>ad-</sup>monish you; <sup>and</sup> to-<sup>esteem</sup> them very highly in love for their <sup>work's</sup> sake. And be-at-peace among yourselves.

<sup>14</sup> Now we <sup>exhort</sup> you, brethren, <sup>warn</sup> them-that-are <sup>d</sup>unruly, <sup>c</sup>comfort the <sup>f</sup>feeble-minded, <sup>support</sup> the <sup>w</sup>weak, be-patient toward <sup>all</sup> men. <sup>15</sup> See that <sup>none</sup> render evil for evil unto-any man; but ever follow that-which-is <sup>g</sup>good, both among yourselves, and to <sup>all</sup> men.

<sup>16</sup> Rejoice evermore.

<sup>17</sup> Pray without-ceasing.

<sup>18</sup> In every-thing give-thanks: for this *is* the will of-God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

<sup>19</sup> Quench not the Spirit.

<sup>20</sup> Despise not prophesyings.

<sup>21</sup> Prove all-things;

Hold-fast that-which-is <sup>g</sup>good.

<sup>22</sup> Abstain from <sup>e</sup>all appearance of-evil.

<sup>23</sup> And <sup>the</sup>-very <sup>x</sup>God of-<sup>peace</sup> <sup>sanctify</sup> you wholly; and *I pray God* your <sup>e</sup>whole <sup>x</sup>spirit and <sup>s</sup>soul and <sup>x</sup>body <sup>be-pre-</sup>served blameless <sup>unto</sup> the <sup>c</sup>coming of-our <sup>Lord</sup> Jesus Christ.

<sup>24</sup> Faithful *is* <sup>x</sup>He-that calleth you, who also will-do *it*.

<sup>25</sup> Brethren, pray for us.

<sup>26</sup> Greet all the brethren <sup>w</sup>with a holy kiss.

<sup>27</sup> I <sup>charge</sup> you by-the Lord that *this* <sup>e</sup>epistle <sup>be-read</sup> unto-all the holy brethren.

<sup>28</sup> The grace of-our <sup>Lord</sup> Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

CHAP. V. <sup>3</sup> For, KLP.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>AFG.—But, N<sup>2</sup>BDE. BDEFGLP.

<sup>15</sup> Both, N<sup>2</sup>BKLP.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>ADEFG.

EFGKLP. <sup>25</sup> Pray, NAD<sup>2</sup>EFGKLP.—Add also, BD<sup>1</sup>.

D<sup>1</sup>FG.

<sup>5</sup> Ye are, K.—For ye are, NA

<sup>21</sup> Prove, N<sup>1</sup>A.—But prove, N<sup>2</sup>BD

<sup>23</sup> Amen, NAD<sup>2</sup>EKLP.—Omit D

J. or Jehovah.

s. or shall-be-

saying.

n. by no-

means, double

negative.

d. the day.

s. sons.

sl. sleep, Gr.

katheudōmen.

ad. also.

sl. the sleepers.

sl. the drunken

ones.

h. did not ap-

point.

t. through.

w. watch.

e. or exhort.

b. build-up.

a. admonish.

d. or disorderly.

c. cheer.

f. feeble-mind-

ed, lit. little-

of-soul.

g. good, Gr.

agathos.

go. good, Gr.

kalos.

e. or every form.

h. Himself, the.

e. entire.

u. unto or in.

c. coming or

presence.

w. with, Gr. en.

a. adjure.



## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

## THESSALONIANS.

A.D. 54 (58).

1. 1 Thes. 1. 1.  
2 Cor. 1. 19.  
1 Pet. 5. 12.

PAUL, and <sup>s</sup>Silvanus, and <sup>t</sup>Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians <sup>i</sup>in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ: <sup>2</sup> grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

s. or Silas.  
t. or Timothy.  
i. in God, no article, characteristic.

f. περί.  
a. καθώς.  
1. ἀγάπη.  
e. ἐκάστου.

5. Phil. 1. 28.  
2 Tim. 2. 11.  
12. 1 Pet. 4.  
12-16.

<sup>3</sup> WE are bound to thank <sup>x</sup>God always <sup>f</sup>for you, brethren, <sup>a</sup>as it is meet, because that your <sup>x</sup>faith groweth exceedingly, and the <sup>1</sup>charity of <sup>e</sup>every one of you all toward each other aboundeth; <sup>4</sup> so that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of <sup>o</sup>God for your <sup>o</sup>patience and faith in all your <sup>x</sup>persecutions and <sup>x</sup>tribulations that ye endure: <sup>5</sup> which is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of <sup>o</sup>God, that ye <sup>o</sup>may be counted worthy of the kingdom of <sup>o</sup>God, for which ye also suffer.

<sup>x</sup>G. God, with article, objective.  
f. for, Gr. peri.  
a. according as or even-as.  
1. love.  
e. each.

7. Isa. 66. 15, 16.  
Jude 14, 15.  
Rev. 1. 7.  
t. ἀγγέλων  
δυνάμειως  
αὐτοῦ.  
g. δόδοντος.  
m. ισχύος.  
10. Col. 3. 4.

<sup>6</sup> Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to <sup>x</sup>them that trouble you; <sup>7</sup> and to you <sup>x</sup>who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with <sup>t</sup>His mighty angels, <sup>8</sup> in flaming fire <sup>g</sup>taking vengeance on them that <sup>a</sup>know not God, and <sup>x</sup>that obey not the gospel of our <sup>o</sup>Lord Jesus Christ: <sup>9</sup> who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His <sup>m</sup>power; <sup>10</sup> when He shall come to be glorified in His <sup>x</sup>saints, and to be admired in all <sup>x</sup>them that believe (because our <sup>x</sup>testimony among you was believed) in that <sup>x</sup>day.

t. the angels of.  
His power.  
g. giving or executing.

to. εἰς ὁ.

i. ἐν.

<sup>11</sup> Wherefore also we pray always <sup>f</sup>for you, that our <sup>x</sup>God would count you worthy of <sup>this</sup> calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of His goodness, and the work of faith <sup>i</sup>with power: <sup>12</sup> that the name of our <sup>o</sup>Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in Him, according to the grace of our <sup>o</sup>God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

m. might.

to. To which end.

i. in, Gr. en.

1. 1 Thes. 4. 16, 17.

o. ὑπὲρ τῆς.  
e. παροντίας.

2. 1 John 4. 1.  
ch. 1. 7.

i. ἀπὸ τοῦ.

t. διά.

h. ἐνέστηκεν.

3. Mat. 24. 3-6.  
1 Tim. 4. 1-3.

2 Tim. 3. 1-9.  
Dan. 7. 21-26;  
11. 36-39.

Mat. 24. 15.  
Rev. 13. 1-8.

1. Μή τις.

a. ἡ ἀποστασία  
i. ναόν.

r. κατέχον.

o. αὐτοῦ.

7. 1 John 4. 1-6.  
Jude 3, 4, 8-19.

1. ἀνομίας.

**2** NOW we beseech you, brethren, <sup>o</sup>by the coming of our <sup>o</sup>Lord Jesus Christ, and <sup>by</sup> our gathering together unto Him, <sup>2</sup> that ye <sup>o</sup>be not soon shaken <sup>i</sup>in mind, or be troubled, neither <sup>t</sup>by spirit, nor <sup>t</sup>by word, nor <sup>t</sup>by letter as <sup>t</sup>from us, as that the day of <sup>o</sup>Christ <sup>h</sup>is at hand.

o. or on behalf of.

c. coming, Gr. parousia.

i. in or lit. from your mind.

t. or through.

c. the Christ or the Messiah.

h. hath come.

1. Let not anyone.

a. the apostasy.

i. inner temple.

<sup>3</sup> Let not man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a <sup>x</sup>falling away first, and that <sup>x</sup>man of sin be revealed, the son of <sup>o</sup>perdition; <sup>4</sup> <sup>x</sup>who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God <sup>o</sup>sitteth in the temple of <sup>o</sup>God, shewing himself that he is God.

<sup>5</sup> Remember ye not, that, <sup>a</sup>when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

<sup>6</sup> And now ye know <sup>a</sup>what <sup>r</sup>withholdeth that he <sup>o</sup>might be revealed in <sup>x</sup>his time. <sup>7</sup> For the mystery of <sup>1</sup>iniquity doth

r. restraineth.

o. his own.

1. lawlessness.

CHAP. I. <sup>2</sup> Our Father, <sup>NAFGKL</sup>.—The Father, <sup>BDEP</sup>.

<sup>BD</sup>(Gr.)<sup>E</sup>(Gr.)<sup>KLP</sup>.

<sup>12</sup> 1st Christ, <sup>AFGP</sup>.—Omit <sup>NBDEKL</sup>.

<sup>8</sup> Christ, <sup>NAFG</sup>.—Omit

CHAP. II. <sup>2</sup> Christ,

<sup>L<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup>K</sup>.—The Lord, <sup>NABD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>FGLP</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> Of sin, <sup>ADEFGKLP</sup>.—Of lawlessness, <sup>NB</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> As God, <sup>L<sup>3</sup>EF</sup>(Gr.)<sup>GKL</sup>.—Omit <sup>NABD<sup>1</sup>P</sup>.

A.D. 54 (58).  
e. ἐνεργείται.  
c. γίνηται.  
m. μέσση.  
8. Isa. 11. 4. Dan.  
7. 11. Rev. 19.  
11, 15, 20, 21.  
1. Ὁ ἀνομος.  
b. καταργήσει.  
ma. ἐπιφανείη.  
co. παρουσίας.  
9. Mat. 24. 24.  
Rev. xiii.  
ef. ἐνεργείαν.  
w. τέρας ψεύ-  
δους.  
10. Jno. 3. 18-20.  
11. 1 Kin. 22. 22.  
j. κριθῶσι.

b. ὑπό.

t. διά.

15. Jude 3.  
s. στήκετε.  
h. κρατεῖτε.  
at. διά.

16. 1 Pet. 5. 10,  
11. Jude 24,  
25.

1. Col. 4. 2-4.  
r. πρέχῃ.  
a. καί.  
w. πρόσ.  
2. Rom. 15. 30,  
31.  
3. 1 Cor. 1. 7-9.  
c. παραγγέλ-  
λομεν.

p. ὑπομονὴν  
τοῦ.

6. Rom. 16. 17,  
18. 1 Cor. 5.  
9-13.

f. παρά.

7. 1 Thes. 2. 9-  
12.

t. μιμείσθαι.

f. παρά.

to. κόπῳ.

9. 1 Cor. 9. 1-15.

a. ἐξουσίαν.

i. ἵνα.

c. παραγγέλ-  
λομεν.

11. 1 Tim. 5. 8,  
13.

already <sup>e</sup>work: only <sup>24</sup>He-who now <sup>r</sup>letteth will <sup>r</sup>let, until He-  
<sup>b</sup>be <sup>e</sup>taken out of the <sup>m</sup>way.

<sup>8</sup> And then <sup>t</sup>shall that <sup>21</sup>-Wicked be-revealed, whom the Lord  
shall-consume with-the spirit of-His <sup>σ</sup>mouth, and shall-<sup>b</sup>destroy  
with-the <sup>ma</sup>brightness of-His <sup>co</sup><sup>σ</sup>coming:

<sup>9</sup> Even him, whose <sup>xco</sup>coming is after the <sup>ef</sup>working of-<sup>σ</sup>Satan  
<sup>i</sup>with all power and signs and <sup>w</sup>lying wonders, <sup>10</sup> and <sup>i</sup>with all  
deceivableness of-<sup>σ</sup>unrighteousness in <sup>24</sup>them-that perish: be-  
cause they-received not the love of-the truth, that they <sup>co</sup>might  
-be-saved.

<sup>11</sup> And for this cause <sup>x</sup>God shall-send them <sup>ef</sup>strong delusion,  
that they <sup>co</sup>should-believe a <sup>21</sup>lie: <sup>12</sup> that they all might-be-  
damned who <sup>24</sup>believed not the truth, but <sup>24</sup>had-pleasure in <sup>x</sup>un-  
righteousness.

<sup>13</sup> But <sup>w</sup>we are-bound to-'give-thanks alway to-<sup>x</sup>God for you,  
brethren <sup>24</sup>beloved <sup>b</sup>of the Lord, because <sup>x</sup>God <sup>24</sup>hath from the  
beginning chosen you to salvation <sup>i</sup>through sanctification of-the-  
Spirit and belief of-the-truth: <sup>14</sup> whereunto He-called you <sup>t</sup>by  
our <sup>σ</sup>gospel, to the obtaining of-the-glory of-our <sup>σ</sup>Lord Jesus  
Christ.

<sup>15</sup> Therefore, brethren, <sup>s</sup>stand-fast, and <sup>h</sup>hold the traditions  
which ye-<sup>h</sup>have-been-taught, whether <sup>t</sup>by word, or <sup>a</sup>our epistle.

<sup>16</sup> Now our <sup>x</sup>Lord Jesus Christ Himself, and <sup>x</sup>God, even our  
Father, which <sup>24</sup>hath-loved us, and <sup>24</sup>hath-given us everlasting  
consolation and good hope <sup>i</sup>through grace, <sup>17</sup> <sup>co</sup>comfort your  
<sup>h</sup>hearts, and <sup>co</sup>stablish you in every good word and work.

**3** FINALLY, brethren, 'pray for us, that the word of-the  
Lord 'may-<sup>r</sup>have-free-course, and 'be-glorified, even-as <sup>a</sup> it  
is <sup>w</sup>with you: <sup>2</sup> and that we-<sup>co</sup>may-be-delivered from <sup>σ</sup>unreason-  
able and wicked men: for all <sup>men</sup> have-not <sup>2</sup>faith.

<sup>3</sup> But the Lord is faithful, who shall-stablish you, and 'keep  
you from <sup>σ</sup>evil. <sup>4</sup> And we-have-confidence in the Lord touching  
you, that ye both do and will-do the-things-which we-<sup>co</sup>command  
you.

<sup>5</sup> And the Lord <sup>co</sup>direct your <sup>h</sup>hearts into the love of-<sup>σ</sup>God, and  
into the <sup>p</sup>patient-waiting-for <sup>σ</sup>Christ.

<sup>6</sup> NOW we-<sup>co</sup>command you, brethren, in the name of-our <sup>σ</sup>Lord  
Jesus Christ, that-ye 'withdraw-yourselves from every brother  
<sup>24</sup>that-walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he-  
received <sup>f</sup>of us.

<sup>7</sup> For yourselves <sup>24</sup>know how ye ought <sup>t</sup>to-'follow us: for we-  
behaved not ourselves-disorderly among you; <sup>8</sup> neither did-we-  
eat <sup>a</sup>any <sup>man's</sup> bread-for-nought; but <sup>24</sup>wrought with <sup>to</sup>labour  
and travail night and day, that <sup>w</sup>we-might not be-chargeable  
to-any of-you: <sup>9</sup> not because we-have not <sup>a</sup>power, but <sup>i</sup>to 'make  
ourselves an ensample unto-you <sup>t</sup>to <sup>co</sup>follow us. <sup>10</sup> For even  
when we-<sup>w</sup>were with you, this we-<sup>co</sup>commanded you, that if any  
<sup>10</sup>would not <sup>co</sup>work, neither <sup>10</sup>should-he-eat.

<sup>11</sup> For we-hear that-there-are-some <sup>which</sup> <sup>24</sup>walk among you  
disorderly, working not-at-all, but <sup>24</sup>are-busybodies. <sup>12</sup> Now

e. effectually-  
work.  
r. restraineth.  
r. restrain.  
c. become.  
m. midst.  
l. the Lawless-  
one.  
b. bring-to-  
nought.  
ma. manifesta-  
tion.  
co. coming or  
presence.  
ef. effectual-  
working.  
i. in, Gr. en.  
w. wonders of-  
falsehood.  
21. the lie.  
j. judged or  
condemned.

b. by, Gr. hupo.

t. through.

s. stand firm.  
h. hold fast.  
at. through.

r. run.  
a. also.  
w. with, Gr.  
pros.

c. charge.

p. patience of-  
σ Christ.

f. from.  
t. to-imitate.

f. from.  
to. toil.

a. authority.  
i. in-order-to.

c. charged.

<sup>8</sup> Lord, BD<sup>8</sup> E<sup>2</sup> KL<sup>1</sup>.—Add Jesus, NAD<sup>1</sup> E<sup>1</sup> FG<sup>2</sup> L<sup>2</sup> P.  
NDERL.—Chosen you as first fruits, BFG(Gr.)P.  
(Gr.)FG. <sup>17</sup> Word, work, FGK.—Transposed NABDELP.  
you, AD<sup>8</sup> EFGKL<sup>2</sup>.—Omit you, NBD<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>13</sup> From the beginning chosen you,  
<sup>16</sup> Even, AD<sup>8</sup> EKL<sup>2</sup>.—Omit N<sup>1</sup> BD<sup>1</sup>  
CHAP. III. <sup>4</sup> Command  
<sup>6</sup> He received.—They received, NAD(EKL<sup>2</sup>)P.—  
Ye received, BF(Gr.)G.



A.D. 54 (58).  
ch. παραγγέλ-  
λομεν.

th. διά.

13. Gal. 6. 9.

d. μὴ συνανα-  
μίγνυσθε.

15. Lev. 19. 17.

17. 1 Cor. 16.  
21-24. Col.  
4. 18.

them-that-are such we-<sup>ch</sup>command and exhort <sup>th</sup>by our <sup>σ</sup>Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they <sup>+</sup>work, and <sup>+</sup>eat <sup>+</sup>their-own bread.

<sup>13</sup> But ye, brethren, <sup>+</sup>be not weary <sup>+</sup>in-well-doing.

<sup>14</sup> And if any *man* <sup>+</sup>obey not our <sup>κ</sup>word <sup>th</sup>by *this* <sup>σ</sup>epistle, note that *man*, and <sup>+</sup>have no company-with him, that he-<sup>+</sup>may-be-ashamed. <sup>15</sup> Yet <sup>+</sup>count *him* not as an enemy, but admonish *him* as a brother.

<sup>16</sup> NOW the Lord of-<sup>σ</sup>peace Himself <sup>+</sup>give you <sup>+</sup>peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all. <sup>17</sup> The salutation of Paul with <sup>κ</sup>mine *own* hand, which is *the* token in every epistle: so I-write.

<sup>18</sup> The grace of-our <sup>σ</sup>Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

<sup>13</sup> By our Lord, <sup>κ</sup>D<sup>3</sup>KL.—In the Lord, ABD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>FGP. <sup>14</sup> And have, D<sup>1</sup>(Gr.)FGKLP.—Omit and, <sup>κ</sup>A(?)BD<sup>3</sup>E. <sup>15</sup> Amen, <sup>κ</sup>ADEFGKLP.—Omit <sup>κ</sup>B.

ch. charge.  
th. through, Gr.  
dia.

d. do not mix-  
yourselves-  
with.

## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

## TIMOTHY.

A.D. 65 (C9).

1. 2 Tim. 1. 1, 2.  
a. κατὰ.2. Phil. 2. 19-22.  
g.c. γνησίῳ  
τέκνῳ.

ac. καθὼς.

ad. οἰκονομίαν  
Θεοῦ.

5. v. 19.

c. παραγγε-  
λίας.

l. ἀγάπη.

h. ἀστοχί-  
σαντες.co. διαβεβαι-  
οῦνται.

8. Rom. 7. 12.

an. τις.

9. Gal. 5. 22, 23.

la. κείται.

i. ἀνυποτάκ-  
τοις.

s. πατραλώαις.

sm. μητραλώ-  
αις.g. εὐαγγέλιον  
τῆς δόξης.w. ὁ ἐπιστεύ-  
θην ἐγώ.

m. διακονίαν.

13. Acts 8. 3;  
9. 1, 2.

a. ὑβριστήν.

14. 1 Cor. 15. 9, 10.

w. λόγος.

f. πρῶτος.

o. τῶν.

a. μελλόντων.

17. Rom. 16. 27.  
Jude 25.

of. τῶν αἰώνων.

i. ἀφθάρτῳ.

u. εἰς τοὺς  
αἰῶνας τῶν  
αἰώνων.

c. τέκνον.

i. ἐν.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ <sup>a</sup>by the commandment of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, *which is our* <sup>g.c.</sup>hope; <sup>2</sup>unto Timothy, *my* <sup>s</sup>own <sup>c</sup>son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God our Father and <sup>c</sup>Jesus <sup>i</sup>Christ our <sup>o</sup>Lord.

<sup>3</sup> <sup>ac</sup>AS I besought thee to <sup>a</sup>abide still at Ephesus, <sup>4</sup>when I went into Macedonia, that thou <sup>m</sup>mightest charge some <sup>10</sup>that they teach no other doctrine, <sup>4</sup>neither <sup>10</sup>give heed to fables and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than <sup>ad</sup>godly edifying which is in faith: *so do.*

<sup>5</sup> Now the end of the <sup>c</sup>commandment is <sup>l</sup>charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned: <sup>6</sup>from <sup>=</sup>which some <sup>h</sup>having swerved *have* turned aside unto vain <sup>=</sup>jangling; <sup>7</sup>desiring to <sup>=</sup>be teachers of the law: understanding neither <sup>=</sup>what they say, nor <sup>=</sup>whereof they <sup>co</sup>affirm.

<sup>8</sup> BUT we <sup>=</sup>know that the law is good, if <sup>an</sup>a man use it lawfully; <sup>9</sup>knowing this, that the law is not <sup>la</sup>made for a righteous man, but for the <sup>=</sup>lawless and <sup>i</sup>disobedient, for the <sup>=</sup>ungodly and for sinners, for <sup>=</sup>unholy and <sup>=</sup>profane, for <sup>s</sup>murderers of fathers and <sup>sm</sup>murderers of mothers, for manslayers, <sup>10</sup>for whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to <sup>s</sup>sound doctrine; <sup>11</sup>according to the <sup>s</sup>glorious gospel of the blessed God, <sup>w</sup>which was committed to my trust.

<sup>12</sup> AND I thank Christ Jesus our <sup>x</sup>Lord, who <sup>=</sup>hath enabled me, for that He counted me faithful, <sup>4</sup>putting me into the <sup>m</sup>ministry; <sup>13</sup><sup>=</sup>who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and <sup>a</sup>injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did it <sup>i</sup>ignorantly in unbelief. <sup>14</sup>And the grace of our <sup>o</sup>Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

<sup>15</sup> This is a faithful <sup>xw</sup>saying, and worthy of all acceptance, that Christ Jesus came into the world to <sup>=</sup>save sinners; of whom I am <sup>f</sup>chief.

<sup>16</sup> Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ <sup>m</sup>might shew forth <sup>=</sup>all longsuffering, for a pattern <sup>o</sup>to <sup>o</sup>them which <sup>a</sup>should hereafter <sup>10</sup>believe on Him to life everlasting.

<sup>17</sup> NOW unto the King <sup>of</sup>eternal, <sup>i</sup>immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory <sup>u</sup>for <sup>=</sup>ever and <sup>o</sup>ever. Amen.

<sup>18</sup> THIS <sup>=</sup>charge I commit unto thee, <sup>c</sup>son Timothy, according to the prophecies <sup>=</sup>which went before on thee, that thou <sup>i</sup>by them <sup>m</sup>mightest war a <sup>=</sup>good warfare; <sup>19</sup>holding faith, and a good

a. according-to.

g.c. genuine  
child.  
c.j. Christ Je-  
sus.ac. According-  
as.ad. the admin-  
istration of  
God.c. charge.  
l. love, Gr. aga-  
pe.w. which  
things.h. lit. having-  
missed the  
mark.co. confidently-  
affirm.an. any-one.  
la. laid down.i. insubordinate.  
s. smiters-of-  
fathers.sm. smiters-of-  
mothers.g. gospel of the  
glory.w. with which  
I was in-  
trusted.m. ministry,  
Gr. diakonia.  
a. an insulter.

w. word.

f. first.

o. of, Gr. tōn.  
a. are about to.of. of the ages.  
i. or incorrupt-  
ible.u. unto the ages  
of the ages.c. child.  
i. in, Gr. en.

CHAP. I. <sup>1</sup> Jesus Christ, AKL.—Christ Jesus, NDFGP. Lord Jesus Christ, ND<sup>8</sup>  
KL.—Christ Jesus, AD<sup>1</sup>FGP. <sup>2</sup> Our Father, N<sup>8</sup>D<sup>2</sup>KL.—The Father, N<sup>1</sup>AD<sup>1</sup>FG.

<sup>4</sup> Godly edifying, D.—God's dispensation, NAFGKLP. <sup>17</sup> Wise, N<sup>8</sup>D<sup>2</sup>KL.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>A  
D<sup>1</sup>FG.





A.D. 65 (69).  
wo. γυναῖκας.  
f. διαβόλους.  
t. ἡφαλέους.  
13. ch. 4. 6.  
min. διακονή-  
σαντες.  
p. περιποιούν-  
ται.

15. See Gen. 28.  
18, 19, 22.  
Deut. 27. 2-8.  
Jos. 8. 30-32.  
Isa. 19. 19.  
o. δεῖ.  
f. ἐδραίωμα.

16. Mat. 1. 23.  
John 1. 1, 14.  
Jno. 1. 32-34.  
Acts 2. 33.  
Rom. 1. 3, 4.  
Luke 2. 8-14;  
22. 43. Acts 1.  
10, 11. Col. 1. 6.  
Lu. 24. 50, 51.  
c. ὁμολογού-  
μενος.  
m. ἐφανέρωθη.  
a. ἐν.

n. ἔθνεσιν.  
1. 2 Pet. ii.  
Jude 4, 8-19.  
b. δέ.  
d. δαιμονίων.  
i. ἐν ὑποκρίσει  
ψευδολόγων.  
o. ἰδιάν.  
f. ἐπεγνωκόσι.  
4. Rom. 14. 14.  
t. διὰ.  
in. ἐν τεύξεως.

th. Ταῦτα ὑπο-  
τιθέμενος.  
m. διάκονος.  
w. ἥ παρηκο-  
λοῦθηκας.

o.t. γραῶδεις  
μύθους.  
t. γύμναζε.  
g. εὐσεβείαν.  
8. Mat. 6. 33.  
tr. γυμνασία.  
au. πρὸς.  
w. λόγος.  
to. κοπιῶμεν.  
h. ἡλπίκαμεν.  
c. παράγγελλε.

12. 2 Tim. 2. 15.  
o. μηδεὶς.  
c. γίνου.  
b. ἀναστροφῇ.  
l. ἀγάπη.

<sup>11</sup> Even so must their <sup>wo</sup>wives be grave, not <sup>f</sup>slanderers, <sup>t</sup>sober, faithful in all things.

<sup>12</sup> Let the <sup>m</sup>deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and <sup>σ</sup>their-own houses well. <sup>13</sup> For they that <sup>have</sup>min used the office of a deacon well, <sup>p</sup>purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

<sup>14</sup> THESE things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly; <sup>15</sup> but if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how <sup>o</sup>thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and <sup>f</sup>ground of the truth.

<sup>16</sup> AND <sup>c</sup>without controversy great is the mystery of <sup>σ</sup>godliness:  
God was <sup>m</sup>manifest in the flesh,  
Justified in the Spirit,  
Seen of angels,  
Preached <sup>a</sup>unto the <sup>n</sup>Gentiles,  
Believed on in the world,  
Received up <sup>i</sup>into glory.

**4** <sup>b</sup>NOW the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of <sup>a</sup>devils; <sup>2</sup> speaking lies in hypocrisy, <sup>a</sup>having their <sup>o</sup>conscience seared with a hot iron, <sup>3</sup> forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which <sup>x</sup>God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and <sup>f</sup>know the truth. <sup>4</sup> For every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, <sup>i</sup>if it be received with thanksgiving: <sup>5</sup> for it is sanctified <sup>by</sup> the word of God and <sup>in</sup>prayer.

<sup>6</sup> <sup>th</sup>IF thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good <sup>m</sup>minister of Jesus Christ, <sup>a</sup>nourished up in the words of <sup>σ</sup>faith and of <sup>σ</sup>good doctrine, <sup>w</sup>whereunto thou hast attained.

<sup>7</sup> BUT <sup>r</sup>refuse <sup>r</sup>profane and <sup>o</sup>old-wives' <sup>t</sup>fables, and <sup>t</sup>exercise thyself rather unto <sup>σ</sup>godliness.

<sup>8</sup> For <sup>x</sup>bodily <sup>r</sup>exercise profiteth <sup>a</sup>little: but <sup>x</sup>godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of <sup>σ</sup>that which is to come.

<sup>9</sup> This is a faithful <sup>xw</sup>saying and worthy of all acceptance.

<sup>10</sup> For therefore we both <sup>o</sup>labour and suffer reproach, because we <sup>h</sup>trust <sup>i</sup>in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe. <sup>11</sup> These things <sup>c</sup>command and <sup>t</sup>teach.

<sup>12</sup> LET no <sup>o</sup>man despise thy <sup>σ</sup>youth; but <sup>be</sup>c<sup>c</sup>thou an example of the believers, in word, in <sup>b</sup>conversation, in <sup>i</sup>charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

wo. or women.  
f. false-accusers.  
t. temperate or  
vigilant.

min. ministered.  
p. procure.

o. one-ought.  
f. firm-founda-  
tion.

c. confessedly.

m. manifested.

a. among.  
n. nations.

i. in, Gr. en.

b. But.

d. demons.  
i. in the hypo-  
crisy of  
speakers of  
lies, who have,  
etc.

o. their-own.  
f. fully-know.  
t. through.  
in. or interces-  
sion or inter-  
course with  
Him.

th. or These  
things setting  
before.

m. minister, Gr.  
diaconos.

w. which thou  
hast closely  
followed.

o.t. old woman-  
ish tales.

t. train.  
g. or God-fear-  
ingness.

tr. training.  
au. unto a.

w. word.  
to. toil.

h. hope.  
i. in, Gr. epi.

c. charge.

o. no-one.  
c. become.  
b. behaviour.  
l. love, Gr. aga-  
pē.

CHAP. III. <sup>16</sup> God, <sup>σ</sup>c<sup>σ</sup>d<sup>σ</sup>KLP.—Who, <sup>σ</sup>1a<sup>σ</sup>f(Gr.)g(Gr.).  
Jesus Christ, d<sup>σ</sup>.—Of Christ Jesus, <sup>σ</sup>a<sup>σ</sup>d<sup>σ</sup>f<sup>σ</sup>g<sup>σ</sup>KLP.  
<sup>σ</sup>a<sup>σ</sup>c<sup>σ</sup>d<sup>σ</sup>p. Suffer reproach, <sup>σ</sup>σ<sup>σ</sup>d<sup>σ</sup>LP.—Strive, <sup>σ</sup>1a<sup>σ</sup>cf(Gr.)g(Gr.)K.  
KLP.—Omit <sup>σ</sup>a<sup>σ</sup>c<sup>σ</sup>d<sup>σ</sup>f<sup>σ</sup>g.

CHAP. IV. <sup>6</sup> Of  
Both, <sup>σ</sup>(Gr.)g<sup>σ</sup>KL.—Omit  
<sup>12</sup> In spirit,



A.D. 65 (69).  
te. διδασκα-  
λία.  
14. 2 Tim. 1. 6.  
f. χαρίσματος.  
th. διά.  
15. Acts 6. 4.  
a. μελέτα.  
be.i. ἐν τούτοις  
ἰσθί.  
in. ἐν πᾶσιν.

1. Lev. 19. 32.

i. ἐν.

4. Eph. 6. 1-3.  
g. ἔκγονα.  
t. τὸν ἰδίον  
οἶκον.  
p. προγόνοις.  
5. Luke 2. 36, 37.  
h. ἡλπικεν  
ἐπί.  
l. σπαταλῶσα.

u. ἀπίστου.

i. ἐν.

d. θέλουσιν.  
j. κρίμα.  
aa. καί.

14. Tit. 2. 4, 5.

b. βαρεῖσθω.

17. 1 Thes. 5. 12,  
13. Heb. 13.  
7, 17, 24.

t. κοπιῶντες.  
te. διδασκαλία.

18. DEUT. 25. 4.  
1 Cor. 9. 9.  
LUKE 10. 7.

b. μισθοῦ.  
19. Deut. 19. 15.  
o. ἐπί, gen.

20. Lev. 19. 17.

p. προκρίμα-  
τος.

a. κατὰ.

<sup>13</sup> Till I come, 'give-attendance to-<sup>x</sup>reading, to-<sup>x</sup>exhortation, to-<sup>x</sup>the doctrine.

<sup>14</sup> 'Neglect not *the* 'gift that is in thee, which was-given thee <sup>th</sup>by prophecy, with *the* laying-on of the hands of the presbytery.

<sup>15</sup> <sup>a</sup>'Meditate upon these things; <sup>be</sup>'give thyself wholly <sup>to</sup> them; that thy <sup>x</sup>profiting 'may appear <sup>in</sup> to <sup>=</sup>all.

<sup>16</sup> 'Take heed unto thyself, and unto the <sup>te</sup>doctrine; 'continue in them: for 'in-doing this thou 'shalt both save thyself, and <sup>th</sup>them that hear thee.

**5** 'REBUKE not an elder, but 'intreat *him* as a father; *and* the younger men as brethren; <sup>2</sup> the elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, <sup>1</sup>with all purity.

<sup>3</sup> 'Honour widows that are widows indeed.

<sup>4</sup> But if any widow have children or nephews, 'let them learn first to 'shew piety 'at home, and to 'requite *their* <sup>x</sup>parents: for that is good and acceptable before <sup>o</sup>God. <sup>5</sup> Now she that is a widow indeed, and <sup>de</sup>desolate, <sup>h</sup>'trusteth in <sup>o</sup>God, and continueth in <sup>x</sup>supplications and <sup>x</sup>prayers night and day. <sup>6</sup> But <sup>x</sup>she that liveth in pleasure 'is dead <sup>while</sup> she liveth. <sup>7</sup> And these things 'give in charge, that they 'may be blameless. <sup>8</sup> But if any 'provide not for <sup>o</sup>his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an <sup>u</sup>infidel.

<sup>9</sup> 'Let not a widow be taken into the number under threescore years *old*, <sup>de</sup>having been the wife of one man, <sup>10</sup> <sup>de</sup>well-reported of <sup>i</sup>for good works; if she *have* brought up children, if she *have* lodged strangers, if she *have* washed the saints' feet, if she *have* relieved the <sup>de</sup>afflicted, if she *have* diligently followed every good work.

<sup>11</sup> But the younger widows 'refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against <sup>o</sup>Christ, they <sup>de</sup>will <sup>o</sup>marry; <sup>12</sup> having <sup>i</sup>damnation, because they *have* cast off *their* <sup>o</sup>first faith. <sup>13</sup> And withal they learn <sup>a</sup>to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking <sup>de</sup>things which they ought not. <sup>14</sup> I will therefore that the younger women <sup>1o</sup>marry, <sup>1o</sup>bear children, <sup>1o</sup>guide the house, <sup>1o</sup>give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully. <sup>15</sup> For some are already turned aside after <sup>o</sup>Satan.

<sup>16</sup> If any man or woman that believeth have widows, 'let them relieve them, and 'let not the church be <sup>b</sup>charged; that it <sup>o</sup>may relieve them that are widows indeed.

<sup>17</sup> 'LET the elders <sup>de</sup>that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially <sup>x</sup>they who <sup>th</sup>labour in the word and <sup>te</sup>doctrine. <sup>18</sup> For the scripture saith, "THOU 'SHALT NOT MUZZLE the OX <sup>th</sup>THAT TREADETH OUT the CORN." And, "THE LABOURER is WORTHY OF HIS <sup>h</sup>REWARD."

<sup>19</sup> Against an elder 'receive not an accusation, but <sup>o</sup>before two or three witnesses.

<sup>20</sup> <sup>de</sup>Them that sin 'rebuke before all, that <sup>x</sup>others also 'may fear.

<sup>21</sup> I CHARGE thee before <sup>o</sup>God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou 'observe these things without <sup>p</sup>preferring one before another, doing nothing <sup>a</sup>by partiality.

te. teaching.

f. free-gift.

th. through.

a. or Attend-  
carefully to.  
be.i. be in them.  
in. or in all  
things.

i. in, Gr. en.

g. grandchil-  
dren.  
t. to <sup>o</sup>their-own  
house.  
p. progenitors.  
h. hath-hoped  
on.  
l. or luxurious-  
ly.

u. unbeliever.

i. in, Gr. en.

d. desire to.  
j. judgment.  
aa. also.

b. burdened.

t. toil.  
te. teaching.

b. hire.  
o. on, Gr. epi.

p. prejudice.  
a. according to.

A.D. 65 (69). h. ταχέως. n. μηδενί.	22 Lay hands <sup>h</sup> suddenly on <sup>n</sup> no-man, neither <sup>l</sup> be-partaker-of other-men's sins: <sup>l</sup> keep thyself pure.	h. hastily. n. no-one.
m. πρόδηλοι. aa. καί.	23 Drink no longer water, but <sup>l</sup> use a little wine for thy <sup>l</sup> stomach's sake, and thine <sup>l</sup> often infirmities. 24 Some men's <sup>s</sup> sins are <sup>m</sup> open-beforehand, going-before to judgment; and some <i>men</i> <sup>a</sup> they-follow-after. 25 Likewise also the good works of <i>some</i> are manifest-beforehand; and <sup>x</sup> they-that are otherwise <sup>l</sup> cannot <sup>l</sup> be-hid.	m. manifest-beforehand. aa. also.
I. Eph. 6. 5-8. Col. 3. 22-25. Tit. 2. 9, 10. 1 Pet. 2. 18-20. b. δοῦλοι. a. δεσπότας. b. δουλευέτωσαν. g. εὐεργεσίας.	6 LET as-many <sup>b</sup> servants as are under <i>the</i> yoke count <sup>l</sup> their <sup>l</sup> own <sup>a</sup> masters worthy of all honour, that the name of <sup>o</sup> God and <i>his</i> <sup>s</sup> doctrine <sup>l</sup> be not blasphemed. 2 And <sup>x</sup> they-that have believing <sup>a</sup> masters, <sup>l</sup> let-them not despise <i>them</i> , because they-are brethren; but rather <sup>l</sup> do- <i>them</i> - <sup>b</sup> service, because they-are faithful and beloved, <sup>x</sup> partakers-of the <sup>s</sup> benefit. These-things <sup>l</sup> teach and <sup>l</sup> exhort.	b. bondservants. a. absolute-masters. b. bondservice. p. who are-partakers. g. good-deed.
p. τετύφωται. s. νοσῶν.	3 IF any <i>man</i> teach-otherwise, and <sup>l</sup> consent not to-wholesome words, <i>even the words</i> of-our <sup>o</sup> Lord Jesus Christ, and to-the doctrine <i>which is</i> according-to godliness; 4 he- <sup>is</sup> - <sup>p</sup> proud, knowing nothing, but <sup>s</sup> doting about questions and strifes-of-words, where-of cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings, 5 perverse-disputings of-men-of-corrupt <sup>l</sup> minds, and <sup>l</sup> desitute of-the truth, supposing that-gain <sup>is</sup> <sup>o</sup> godliness: from <sup>o</sup> such withdraw-thyself.	p. puffed-up or lifted-up-with-pride. s. sick.
6. Prov. 15. 16. ch. 4. 8. 7. Ps. 49. 16, 17. w. τούτοις ἀρκεσθησόμεθα.	6 But <sup>x</sup> godliness with contentment is great gain. 7 For we <sup>l</sup> brought nothing into <i>this</i> <sup>l</sup> world, and <i>it is</i> certain we-can carry nothing out. 8 And having food and raiment <sup>w</sup> let-us-be therewith content.	w. or we-will-be-content therewith or shall-be-sufficiently-provided.
e. ὀρεγόμενοι. w. ἀπεπλανήθησαν.	9 But <sup>x</sup> they-that-will <sup>is</sup> <sup>be</sup> -rich fall into temptation and a snare, and <i>into</i> many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown <sup>l</sup> men in destruction and perdition. 10 For the love-of-money is <i>the</i> root of-all <sup>is</sup> <sup>evil</sup> : which <sup>l</sup> while some <sup>o</sup> coveted-after, they- <sup>have</sup> - <sup>w</sup> erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with-many sorrows.	a. a root of all evils. e. or earnestly-desired. w. wandered-away.
12. v. 19. f. ἀγωνίζου. fi. ἀγῶνα. c. ὠμολόγησας. co. ὁμολογίαν.	11 But thou, O man of- <sup>o</sup> God, <sup>l</sup> flee these-things; and <sup>l</sup> follow-after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness. 12 <sup>f</sup> Fight the good <sup>is</sup> <sup>fight</sup> of- <sup>o</sup> faith, <sup>l</sup> lay-hold-on <sup>o</sup> eternal life, whereunto thou- <sup>l</sup> art also called, and <sup>o</sup> thou-hast-professed a <sup>l</sup> good <sup>co</sup> profession before many witnesses.	f. Fight or contest. fi. fight or contest. c. didst-confess. co. confession.
13. 2 Tim. 4. 1, 2. John 18. 33-37. o. ιδίους.	13 I-give thee <sup>charge</sup> in- <i>the</i> -sight of- <sup>o</sup> God, <sup>o</sup> who quickeneth <sup>l</sup> all-things, and <i>before</i> Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate <sup>l</sup> witnessed a <sup>l</sup> good confession; 14 that-thou <sup>l</sup> keep <i>this</i> <sup>l</sup> commandment without-spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of-our <sup>o</sup> Lord Jesus Christ: 15 which in-His <sup>o</sup> times He-shall-shew, <i>who is</i> the blessed and only Potentate, the King of- <sup>o</sup> kings, and Lord of- <sup>o</sup> lords; 16 <sup>x</sup> who only hath immortality, dwelling-in <i>the</i> light which-no-man-can-approach-unto; whom <sup>n</sup> no <sup>is</sup> <sup>man</sup> <sup>l</sup> hath-seen, nor <sup>l</sup> can <sup>o</sup> see: to-whom <i>be</i> honour and power everlasting. Amen.	o. His-own. o-k. those-who-reign-as-kings. o-l. those-who-rule-as-lords. n. no one of-men.
t.a. τῷ νῦν αἰῶνι. h. ἡλικιέναι ἐπί. u. ἀδηλόγητι. at. εἶναι. 19. Mat. 19. 21. Luke 16. 9. v. 12.	17 <sup>l</sup> Charge them-that-are rich in <sup>l</sup> this <sup>a</sup> world, <sup>is</sup> <sup>that</sup> -they-be not highminded, nor <sup>is</sup> <sup>trust</sup> in <sup>l</sup> uncertain riches, but in the living <sup>x</sup> God, <sup>x</sup> who giveth us richly all-things to enjoy; 18 <sup>is</sup> <sup>that</sup> -they-do-good, <sup>is</sup> <sup>that</sup> -they-be-rich in good works, <sup>l</sup> ready-to-distribute, willing-to-communicate; 19 laying-up-in-store for-them-	t.a. the present age. h. to-have-hope on. u. the uncertainty of. at. to-be.



A.D. 65 (69).

selves a good foundation against <sup>14</sup>the time-to-come, that they-  
may-lay-hold-on <sup>σ</sup>eternal life.

20. 2 Tim. 1. 13,

14.

g. φύλαξον.

k. γνώσεως.

m. ἡσυχώσαν.

<sup>20</sup> O Timothy, <sup>g</sup>keep that-which is-committed-to-thy-trust,  
avoiding <sup>τ</sup>profane and vain-babbings, and oppositions of-<sup>k</sup>science  
<sup>σ</sup>falsely-so-called: <sup>21</sup> which some professing have <sup>m</sup>erred concern-  
ing the faith. <sup>x</sup>Grace be with thee. Amen.

g. guard.

k. or know-  
ledge.m. missed-the-  
mark.

<sup>19</sup> Eternal, D<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KLP.—That which is really, NAD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>FGH<sup>3</sup>.  
NAF(Gt.)GP. Amen, N<sup>3</sup>D<sup>2</sup>EKLP.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>AD<sup>1</sup>FG.

<sup>21</sup> Thee, DEKL.—You,

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO

## TIMOTHY.

A.D. 66 (70).

1. 1 Tim. 1. 1, 2.  
Gal. 2. 20.  
t. δία.  
c. τέκνῳ.

3. Acts 22. 3;  
23. 1.

r. λατρεύω.

i. ἐν.

h. ὧς.

5. Acts 16. 1.  
ch. 3. 15.

6. 1 Tim. 4. 14.

re. ἀναζωπυ-  
ρεῖν.

f. χάρισμα.

7. Rom. 8. 15.

tim. δαίλιας.

9. Eph. 1. 4;

2. 8-10.

ti. χρόνων

αἰώνιων.

a. ἐπιφανείας.

n. καταργή-

σαντος.

i. μὲν.

i. ἀφθαρσίαν.

11. Eph. 3. 8-13.

he. κήρυξ.

na. ἐθνῶν.

g. φυλάξαι.

13. ch. 3. 14.

Tit. 1. 9.

ha. ἔχε.

p. ὑποτύπωσιν.

w. ὑγιαίνοντων

f. παρά.

th. τήν.

g. φύλαξον.

15. ch. 4. 10, 16.

16. ch. 4. 19.

m. σπονδαίο-

τερον.

f. παρά.

1. 2 Cor. 12. 9.

Phil. 4. 13.

c. τέκνον.

f. παρά.

a. δία.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ <sup>t</sup>by the will of God, accord-  
ing to the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus, <sup>2</sup> to  
Timothy, my dearly beloved <sup>c</sup>son: Grace, mercy, and peace, from  
God the Father and Christ Jesus our <sup>s</sup>Lord.

<sup>3</sup> I thank <sup>x</sup>God, whom I <sup>r</sup>serve from my forefathers <sup>i</sup>with pure  
conscience, <sup>h</sup>that without ceasing I have <sup>r</sup>remembrance of thee  
in my <sup>x</sup>prayers night and day; <sup>4</sup> greatly desiring to <sup>r</sup>see thee,  
<sup>4</sup> being mindful of thy <sup>s</sup>tears, that I <sup>r</sup>may be filled with joy;  
<sup>5</sup> <sup>4</sup> when I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in  
thee, which dwelt first in thy <sup>x</sup>grandmother Lois, and thy <sup>x</sup>mo-  
ther Eunice; and I <sup>r</sup>am persuaded that in thee also.

<sup>6</sup> Wherefore I put thee in remembrance <sup>10</sup> that thou <sup>r</sup>re stir up  
the <sup>r</sup>gift of <sup>s</sup>God, which is in thee <sup>t</sup>by the putting on of my  
<sup>s</sup>hands. <sup>7</sup> For <sup>x</sup>God <sup>r</sup>hath not given us the spirit of <sup>tim</sup>fear; but  
of <sup>r</sup>power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

<sup>8</sup> Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our  
<sup>s</sup>Lord, nor of me His <sup>r</sup>prisoner: but <sup>r</sup>be thou partaker of the  
afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God; <sup>9</sup> who  
<sup>r</sup>hath saved us, and <sup>r</sup>called us with a holy calling, not accord-  
ing to our <sup>r</sup>works, but according to His own purpose and grace,  
which <sup>r</sup>was given us in Christ Jesus before the <sup>ti</sup>world began,  
<sup>10</sup> but <sup>r</sup>his now made manifest <sup>t</sup>by the <sup>r</sup>appearing of our <sup>s</sup>Saviour  
Jesus Christ, <sup>r</sup>who <sup>r</sup>hath <sup>r</sup>abolished <sup>i</sup>death, and <sup>r</sup>hath brought  
life and <sup>i</sup>immortality to light through the gospel: <sup>11</sup> whereunto I  
<sup>r</sup>am appointed a <sup>he</sup>preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of <sup>the</sup>  
<sup>na</sup>Gentiles.

<sup>12</sup> For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless  
I am not ashamed: for I <sup>r</sup>know whom I have believed, and <sup>r</sup>am  
persuaded that He is able to <sup>r</sup>keep that which I have commit-  
ted unto Him against that <sup>r</sup>day.

<sup>13</sup> <sup>ha</sup> Hold fast the <sup>r</sup>form of <sup>w</sup>sound words, <sup>r</sup>which thou  
<sup>r</sup>hast heard <sup>f</sup>of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

<sup>14</sup> That good thing which was committed unto thee <sup>r</sup>keep  
by the Holy <sup>s</sup>Ghost <sup>si</sup>which dwelleth in us.

<sup>15</sup> This thou <sup>r</sup>knowest, that all they which are in <sup>x</sup>Asia be-  
turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermo-  
genes.

<sup>16</sup> The Lord <sup>r</sup>give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for  
he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my <sup>r</sup>chain: <sup>17</sup> but,  
<sup>18</sup> when he was in Rome, he sought me out <sup>m</sup>very diligently, and  
found me. <sup>18</sup> The Lord <sup>r</sup>grant unto him <sup>o</sup>that he may find mercy  
<sup>f</sup>of the Lord in that <sup>x</sup>day: and in how many things he ministered  
unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

**2** THOU therefore, my <sup>c</sup>son, <sup>r</sup>be strong in the grace that is  
in Christ Jesus.

<sup>2</sup> And the things that thou <sup>r</sup>hast heard <sup>f</sup>of me <sup>a</sup>among many

CHAP. I. <sup>1</sup> Jesus Christ, AL.—Christ Jesus, NDEFGKP. <sup>10</sup> Jesus Christ, N<sup>o</sup>CD<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>  
FGKLP.—Christ Jesus, N<sup>o</sup>AD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>. <sup>15</sup> Phygellus, A.—Phygelus, NDEFGKLP. <sup>17</sup> Very,  
D<sup>2</sup>EKL.—Omit NCD<sup>1</sup>EGP.

t. through.

c. child.

r. religiously-  
serve.  
i. in, Gr. en.  
h. lit. how.

re. rekindle.  
f. free-gift.  
t. through.  
h. did not give.  
tim. timidity.

ti. times of the-  
ages.  
a. appearing,  
Gr. epiphania.  
n. nullified.  
i. indeed.  
i. or incorrupti-  
bility.  
a. was appoint-  
ed.  
he. herald.  
na. nations.

g. guard.

ha. or Have.  
p. pattern or  
delineation.  
w. wholesome.  
w. which words  
thou <sup>r</sup>didst-  
hear.  
f. from.  
th. The.  
g. guard.  
s. Spirit.

m. more dili-  
gently.

f. from, Gr.

para.

c. child.

f. from.  
a. among, Gr.  
dia.



a.d. 66 (70).	witnesses, the same *commit- <sup>thou</sup> to faithful men, who shall be	co. competent.
co. ἱκανοί.	coable to *teach others also.	
3. ch. 4. 5.	<sup>3</sup> Thou therefore *endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus	
o. οὐδέεις.	Christ.	
se. στρατενός.	<sup>4</sup> No <sup>o</sup> man <sup>se</sup> that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs	o. No one.
μεινός.	of <i>this</i> <sup>1o</sup> life; that he may please him who *hath chosen him	se. serving-as-a soldier.
1. βίον.	to be a soldier. <sup>5</sup> And if <sup>a</sup> a man also <sup>s</sup> strive for masteries, <i>yet</i>	1. life, Gr. bios.
5. 1 Cor. 9. 21-	is he not *crowned, except he *strive lawfully.	a. any one.
27. ch. 4. 7, 8.	<sup>6</sup> The husbandman that laboureth must be first <sup>1o</sup> partaker of	s. strive or contend in the games.
a. τις.	the fruits.	v. crowned with a victor's crown.
s. ἀθλητή.	<sup>7</sup> Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee understand-	<sup>1o</sup> p. to partake.
v. στεφανούται.	ing in all things.	f. for.
f. γάρ.	<sup>8</sup> Remember [ <i>that</i> ] Jesus Christ of the seed of David [ <i>was</i> ]	
8. Rom. 1. 1-5.	*raised <sup>1</sup> from the *dead according to my *gospel: <sup>9</sup> wherein I	f. from among, Gr. ek.
1 Cor. 15. 1-4.	suffer trouble, as an evil-doer, <i>even</i> unto bonds; but the word of	
f. ἐκ.	*God *is not bound.	
9. Phil. 1. 12-14.	<sup>10</sup> Therefore I endure all things for the *elects' sake, that they	
10. Col. 1. 21-29.	*may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.	
11. Rom. 6. 8.	<sup>11</sup> <i>It is a faithful</i> <sup>xw</sup> saying: For if we <sup>d</sup> be dead with <i>Him</i> ,	w. word.
w. λόγος.	we shall also live with <i>Him</i> : <sup>12</sup> if we <sup>e</sup> suffer, we shall also reign	d. we died with.
d. συναπαθήμενοι.	with <i>Him</i> : if we <sup>1</sup> deny <i>Him</i> , <i>He</i> also *will deny us: <sup>13</sup> if we	e. endure.
12. Rom. 8. 17.	*believe not, <i>yet</i> <i>He</i> abideth faithful: <i>He</i> cannot *deny Himself.	
Luke 12. 8, 9.	<sup>14</sup> Of these things put them in remembrance, <sup>1</sup> charging them	f. fully-testifying.
e. ὑπομείνομεν.	before the Lord <sup>1o</sup> that they strive not about words to no profit,	
13. Rom. 3. 3, 4.	but to the subverting of <sup>σ</sup> the hearers.	
14. 1 Tim. 6. 3-5.	<sup>15</sup> <sup>b</sup> Study to <sup>p</sup> shew thyself approved unto <sup>ς</sup> God, a workman	b. Be diligent.
f. διαμαρτυρούμενος.	that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of	p. present.
15. 2 Cor. 5. 9.	*truth.	
1 Thes. 2. 4.	<sup>16</sup> But <sup>1</sup> shun *profane and vain babblings: for they will <sup>a</sup> in-	a. advance.
b. σπουδάζον.	crease unto more ungodliness.	
p. παραστήσαι.	<sup>17</sup> And their *word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hy-	
16. Tit. 3. 9.	meneus and Philetus; <sup>18</sup> who concerning the truth have <sup>m</sup> erred,	m. missed the mark.
a. προκόψουσιν.	saying that the resurrection <sup>o</sup> is past already; and overthrow	
17. 1 Tim. 1. 19, 20.	the faith of some.	
m. ἡστώχησαν.	<sup>19</sup> Nevertheless the <sup>1</sup> foundation of <sup>ς</sup> God *standeth sure, having	f. or firm foundation of.
19. 1st. 28. 16.	this *seal, " <sup>1</sup> The Lord *KNOWETH *THEM THAT ARE HIS." And,	ς God hath stood and standeth.
NUM. 16. 5.	"Let every one <sup>x</sup> that nameth the name of Christ *depart from	J. or Jehovah.
Sept.; 16. 26.	iniquity."	
Mat. 7. 22, 23.	<sup>20</sup> But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and	
f. στερεός θεμέλιος τοῦ Θεοῦ ἔστηκεν.	of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some <sup>1</sup> to honour,	a. indeed.
KEY.	and some to dishonour.	
20. Prov. 25. 24.	<sup>21</sup> If <sup>a</sup> a man therefore *purge himself from these, he shall be a	s. sovereign-master's.
a. μέν.	vessel unto honour, *sanctified, and meet for the *master's use,	
s. δεσπότη.	and *prepared unto every good work.	
22. 1 Pet. 2. 11.	<sup>22</sup> Flee also *youthful lusts: but <sup>1</sup> follow righteousness, faith,	
1. ἀγάπην.	*charity, peace, with <sup>σ</sup> them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.	1. love, Gr. agapē.
	<sup>23</sup> But *foolish and unlearned questions <sup>1</sup> avoid, *knowing that	
24. Mat. 12. 18-20; 11. 29.	they do gender strifes. <sup>24</sup> And the <sup>1</sup> servant of the Lord must	b. bondservant.
Acts 20. 31.	not <sup>1o</sup> strive; but <sup>1o</sup> be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, <sup>p</sup> patient,	p. patient under evil.
b. δοδόν.	<sup>25</sup> in meekness <sup>1</sup> instructing <sup>σ</sup> those that oppose themselves; if	c. or correcting.
p. ἀνέξικακον.	*God peradventure *will give them repentance to the <sup>1</sup> acknow-	f. or full knowledge.
25. Acts 8. 22.		
c. παιδεύοντα.		
f. ἐπὶ γνώσιν.		
	CHAP. II. <sup>3</sup> Thou therefore endure hardness, <sup>c</sup> <sup>d</sup> <sup>e</sup> <sup>2</sup> <sup>κ</sup> L.—Take thy share of suffer-	
	ing, <sup>κ</sup> <sup>1</sup> <sup>d</sup> <sup>e</sup> <sup>f</sup> <sup>g</sup> P.	
	Jesus Christ, <sup>d</sup> <sup>e</sup> <sup>2</sup> <sup>κ</sup> L.—Christ Jesus, <sup>κ</sup> <sup>1</sup> <sup>d</sup> <sup>e</sup> <sup>f</sup> <sup>g</sup> P.	
	The Lord give, <sup>c</sup> <sup>κ</sup> L.—The Lord shall give, <sup>κ</sup> <sup>1</sup> <sup>d</sup> <sup>e</sup> <sup>f</sup> <sup>g</sup> P.	
	<sup>12</sup> We deny, <sup>κ</sup> <sup>2</sup> <sup>κ</sup> L.—We shall deny, <sup>κ</sup> <sup>1</sup> <sup>κ</sup> L.	
	<sup>13</sup> He cannot, <sup>κ</sup> <sup>2</sup> <sup>κ</sup> L.—For He cannot, <sup>κ</sup> <sup>1</sup> <sup>κ</sup> <sup>2</sup> <sup>κ</sup> L.— <sup>14</sup> The	
	Lord, <sup>d</sup> <sup>e</sup> <sup>κ</sup> L.—God, <sup>κ</sup> <sup>2</sup> <sup>κ</sup> L.	
	<sup>19</sup> Of Christ.—Of the Lord, MSS.	

A.D. 66 (70).  
26. 2 Cor. 2. 11.  
a. ἀνανήψωσιν.

ledging of *the* truth; <sup>26</sup> and *that* they <sup>a</sup>may <sup>a</sup>recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who <sup>a</sup>are taken captive by him at <sup>his</sup> will.

a. awake up,  
as from  
drunkenness.

1. 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4.  
Jude 17-19.

h. χαλεποί.

1. φιλάργυροι.

i. ἀνόσιοι.

im. ἄσπονδοι.

π. ἀφιλάγα-

θοί.

p. τετυφωμέ-

νοι.

αα. καί.

f. ἐπίγνωσιν.

8. Ex. 7. 10-12.

w. ἀνθίσταν-

ται.

9. Ex. 8. 16-19;

9. 11.

b. ἐγένετο.

10. Acts 20. 18-

21.

h. παρηκολού-

θικός.

1. ἀγάπη.

11. Acts 13. 14,

45, 50, 51; 14.

1-7, 19-22.

Ps. 34. 19.

2 Cor. 1. 8-10.

s. οἶδ.

12. Mat. 16. 24.

i. γόητες.

f. παρά.

i. βρέφους.

αα. ιερά.

16. 2 Pet. 1. 21.

g. θεόπνευ-

στος.

c. ἑλεγχον.

d. παιδείαν.

co. ἄρτιος.

1. Acts 10. 42.

Mat. 23. 31-

46. Rev. 20.

11-15.

e. διαμαρτύ-

ρομαι.

a. μέλλοντος.

1. ζώντας.

2. Col. 1. 28, 29.

c. ἐλεξέον.

w. τῆς ὑγιαί-

νούσης.

α. μὲν.

t. ἐκτραπή-

σονται.

5. Col. 4. 17.

b. νῆφε.

**3** THIS <sup>1</sup>know also, that in *the last days* <sup>h</sup>perilous times shall <sup>come</sup>.

<sup>2</sup>For <sup>x</sup>men shall be lovers of their <sup>own</sup>-selves, <sup>1</sup>covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to <sup>parents</sup>, unthankful, <sup>i</sup>unholy, <sup>3</sup>without natural affection; <sup>im</sup>trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, <sup>w</sup>despisers of those that are good, <sup>4</sup>traitors, heady, <sup>p</sup>highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; <sup>5</sup>having a form of godliness, but <sup>a</sup>denying the power thereof: from <sup>such</sup> <sup>a</sup>turn-away.

<sup>6</sup>For of this sort are <sup>x</sup>they which creep into <sup>houses</sup>, and <sup>lead</sup>-captive <sup>silly</sup>-women <sup>laden</sup> with sins, <sup>led</sup>-away with divers lusts, <sup>7</sup>ever learning, and never able to <sup>come</sup> to *the* knowledge of *the* truth.

<sup>8</sup>Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also <sup>w</sup>resist the truth: men of <sup>a</sup>corrupt <sup>minds</sup>, reprobate concerning the faith.

<sup>9</sup>But they shall proceed no further: for their <sup>x</sup>folly shall be manifest unto <sup>all</sup> men, as <sup>x</sup>theirs also <sup>b</sup>was.

**10** BUT thou <sup>h</sup>hast fully known my <sup>x</sup>doctrine, <sup>x</sup>manner of life, <sup>x</sup>purpose, <sup>x</sup>faith, <sup>x</sup>longsuffering, <sup>11</sup>charity, <sup>x</sup>patience, <sup>11</sup>persecutions, <sup>x</sup>afflictions, <sup>s</sup>which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of *them* all the Lord delivered me.

<sup>12</sup>Yea, and all <sup>x</sup>that will <sup>live</sup> godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.

<sup>13</sup>But evil men and <sup>i</sup>seducers <sup>shall</sup>-wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

<sup>14</sup>But <sup>continue</sup> thou in the things which thou <sup>hast</sup>-learned and <sup>hast</sup>-been assured of, <sup>a</sup>knowing <sup>f</sup>of <sup>whom</sup> thou <sup>hast</sup>-learned *them*; <sup>15</sup>and that from a <sup>i</sup>child thou <sup>hast</sup>-known the <sup>sa</sup>holy **scriptures**, <sup>a</sup>which are able to <sup>make</sup> thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

<sup>16</sup>All scripture <sup>is</sup> given by inspiration of God, and <sup>is</sup> profitable for doctrine, for <sup>c</sup>reproof, for correction, for <sup>d</sup>instruction in righteousness: <sup>17</sup>that the man of <sup>God</sup> may <sup>be</sup> <sup>co</sup>perfect, <sup>a</sup>throughly-furnished unto <sup>all</sup> <sup>good</sup> <sup>works</sup>.

**4** I <sup>c</sup>CHARGE thee therefore before <sup>God</sup>, and the Lord Jesus Christ, <sup>a</sup>who <sup>shall</sup> <sup>judge</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>1</sup>quick and <sup>the</sup> <sup>dead</sup> <sup>at</sup> His <sup>appearing</sup> and His <sup>kingdom</sup>; <sup>2</sup>**Preach the word**; <sup>be</sup>-instant in season, out of season; <sup>c</sup>reprove, <sup>rebuke</sup>, <sup>exhort</sup> with all longsuffering and doctrine.

<sup>3</sup>For *the* time will come when they will not endure <sup>w</sup>sound doctrine; but after <sup>their</sup>-own <sup>lusts</sup> shall they heap to themselves teachers, having-itching <sup>ears</sup>: <sup>4</sup>and they shall <sup>a</sup>turn-away *their* <sup>ears</sup> from the truth, and shall be <sup>t</sup>turned unto <sup>fables</sup>.

<sup>5</sup>But <sup>b</sup>watch thou in all things, <sup>endure</sup>-afflictions, <sup>do</sup> *the* work of an evangelist, <sup>make</sup>-full-proof of <sup>thy</sup> <sup>ministry</sup>.

h. hard, dili-  
cult, or try-  
ing.

1. lovers-of-

money.

i. impious.

im. implacable.

w. without love

to good.

p. puffed-up.

αα. also.

f. full-know-

ledge.

w. withstand.

b. became.

h. or hast-been-

a diligent-

observer of.

1. love, Gr. aga-

pē.

s. such as.

i. impostors.

h. didst-learn.

f. from.

i. an infant.

αα. sacred or

temple.

g. God-inspired.

c. or conviction.

d. or discipline.

co. complete.

a. every good

work.

e. earnestly-

testify.

a. is about to.

1. living.

ac. according to

or connected-

with, Gr. kata.

c. convict.

w. wholesome.

α. indeed.

t. turned aside.

b. be-sober.

CHAP. III. <sup>10</sup> Hast fully known, DEKLP.—Followedst, NA<sup>c</sup>(FG). <sup>14</sup> Of whom, C<sup>3</sup>D  
EKL.—From what teachers, NA<sup>c</sup>F(Gr.)GP. CHAP. IV. <sup>1</sup> Therefore, D<sup>3</sup>EKL.—Omit  
NA<sup>c</sup>D<sup>1</sup>FGP. The Lord, D<sup>3</sup>EKL.—Omit NA<sup>c</sup>D<sup>1</sup>FGP. Jesus Christ, D<sup>3</sup>EKL.—Christ  
Jesus, NA<sup>c</sup>D<sup>1</sup>FGP. At, N<sup>3</sup>D<sup>3</sup>EKL.—And by, N<sup>1</sup>ACD<sup>1</sup>FG.



A.D. 66 (70).  
6. Phil. 2. 17.  
a.p. ἤδη σπέν-  
δομαι.  
d. ἀναλύσεως.  
h. ἐφέστηκε.  
7. 1 Cor. 9. 24-27.  
c. ἡγώνισμαι.  
eo. ἀγῶνα.  
v. στέφανος.  
g. ἀποδώσει.  
ag. αἰῶνα.  
11. Col. 4. 10, 11.  
t. σεαυτοῦ.  
12. Eph. 6. 21,  
22.

<sup>6</sup> FOR I am <sup>a</sup>now-ready <sup>p</sup>to-be-offered, and the time of <sup>σ</sup>my <sup>d</sup>departure <sup>h</sup>is-at-hand. <sup>7</sup> I have-<sup>c</sup>fought a <sup>τ</sup>good <sup>co</sup>fight, I have-finished <sup>my</sup> course, I have-kept the faith: <sup>8</sup> henceforth there-is-laid-up for-me a <sup>xv</sup>crown of-righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall-<sup>g</sup>give me at that <sup>κ</sup>day: and not to-me only, but unto-all them also that <sup>α</sup>love His <sup>α</sup>appearing.

<sup>9</sup> DO-thy-diligence to-come shortly unto me: <sup>10</sup> for Demas <sup>h</sup>hath-forsaken me, <sup>α</sup>having-loved <sup>this</sup> present <sup>ag</sup>world, and <sup>is</sup> departed unto Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia. <sup>11</sup> Only Luke is with me. <sup>α</sup>Take Mark, and bring him with thee: for he-is profitable to-me for <sup>the</sup> ministry. <sup>12</sup> And Tychicus have I-sent to Ephesus. <sup>13</sup> The cloak that I-left at Troas with Carpus, <sup>α</sup>when-thou comest, bring <sup>with thee</sup>, and the books, but especially the parchments.

14. Acts 19. 33.  
1 Tim. 1. 20.

<sup>14</sup> Alexander the coppersmith did-me <sup>=</sup>much <sup>=</sup>evil: the Lord reward him according-to his <sup>τ</sup>works: <sup>15</sup> of-whom <sup>be</sup> thou ware also: for he <sup>hath</sup> greatly withstood <sup>κ</sup>our words.

de. ἀπολογία.  
o. οὐδείς.  
st. παρέστη.  
h. κήρυγμα.  
f. πληροφο-  
ρηθῇ.

<sup>16</sup> At my <sup>κ</sup>first <sup>αc</sup>answer no-<sup>o</sup>man stood-with me, but <sup>=</sup>all <sup>men</sup> forsook me: I pray God that-it-may not be-laid to-their charge.

<sup>17</sup> Notwithstanding the Lord <sup>st</sup>stood-with me, and strengthened me; that <sup>th</sup>by me the <sup>h</sup>preaching might-be-<sup>f</sup>fully-known, and that all the Gentiles might-hear: and I-was-delivered out-of <sup>the</sup> the mouth of <sup>the</sup> the lion.

u. εἰς τοὺς  
αἰῶνας τῶν  
αἰώνων.

<sup>18</sup> And the Lord shall-deliver me from every evil work, and will-preserve <sup>me</sup> unto His <sup>τ</sup>heavenly <sup>τ</sup>kingdom: to-whom <sup>be</sup> <sup>x</sup>glory <sup>u</sup>for <sup>=</sup>ever and <sup>σ</sup>ever. Amen.

19. Acts 18. 1-3.  
Rom. 16. 3, 4.  
ch. 1. 16-18.  
20. Acts 19. 22;  
21. 29. Rom.  
16. 23.  
s. Ἀσπάζεται.

<sup>19</sup> Salute <sup>p</sup>Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus. <sup>20</sup> Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus have I-left at Miletum <sup>α</sup>sick. <sup>21</sup> Do-thy-diligence to-come before winter. Eubulus <sup>g</sup>greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

<sup>22</sup> The Lord Jesus Christ <sup>be</sup> with thy <sup>σ</sup>spirit. <sup>x</sup>Grace <sup>be</sup> with you. Amen.

<sup>14</sup> Reward, D<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL.—Shall reward, NACD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>FG.

—Omit and. NACD<sup>1</sup>.  
—Omit N<sup>1</sup>AF(Gr.)G.

<sup>22</sup> Jesus, N<sup>3</sup>ACDEKL.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>F(Gr.)G.  
Amen, N<sup>3</sup>DEKL.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>ACFG.

<sup>18</sup> And the Lord, D<sup>2</sup>EF(Gr.)GKL.

Christ, N<sup>3</sup>CDEKL.

a.p. already  
being-poured  
out.  
d. dismissal.  
h. hath-arrived.  
c. contested.  
co. contest.  
v. victor's-  
crown.  
g. give as a  
recompense.  
a. appearing,  
Gr. epiphania.  
th. forsook.  
ag. age.  
t. thyself.

de. defence.  
o. no-one.  
st. stood-by.

th. through, dia.  
h. heralding.  
f. fulfilled.

u. unto the  
ages of the  
ages.  
p. or Priscilla.

s. or saluteth.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

## TITUS.

A.D. 65 (69).

1. 1 Tim. 6. 3.

b. δοῦλος.

f. ἐπίγνωσιν.

a. κατά.

2. 2 Tim. 1. 1, 2.

9-11.

o. ἐπί.

e.t. χρόνων

αἰώνων.

w. δ ἐπιστεύ-

θην ἐγώ.

g.c. γνησίω

τέκνω.

5. Acts 14. 23.

f. ἐπιδορθώ-

ση.

a. καταστή-

σης.

c. διατάξαι.

6. 1 Tim. 3. 1-7.

7. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2.

1 Pet. 5. 1-4.

ov. τὸν ἐπί-

σκοπον.

d. σώφρονα.

p. ὅσιον.

9. 2 Tim. 1. 13.

a. κατὰ τὴν

διδασκίαν.

h. ὑγιαίνουση.

co. ἐλέγχειν.

10. Rom. 16. 17,

18.

1. γαστέρες

ἀργαί.

r. ἐλέγχε.

15. Rom. 14. 14,

20-23. 1 Tim.

4. 3, 4.

a. μὲν.

b. καί.

h. ὑγιαίνουση.

d. σώφρονας.

he. ὑγιαίνον-

τας.

1. ἀγάπη.

w. ἱεροπρεπείς.

e. δεδολωμέ-

vas.

t. φιλάνθρωπος

εἶναι.

1. φιλοτέκ-

ρους.

PAUL, a <sup>b</sup>servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, ac-  
 cording to the faith of God's <sup>=</sup>elect, and the <sup>f</sup>acknowledging  
 of the truth which is <sup>a</sup>after godliness; <sup>2</sup> <sup>o</sup>in hope of eternal life,  
 which <sup>x</sup>God, that cannot lie, promised before the <sup>c</sup>world <sup>=</sup>began;  
<sup>3</sup> but hath in due times manifested His <sup>w</sup>ord through preaching,  
 which <sup>'</sup>is committed unto me according to the commandment of  
 God our <sup>o</sup>Saviour; <sup>4</sup> to Titus, mine <sup>s</sup>own <sup>c</sup>son <sup>a</sup>after the common  
 faith: Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father and the  
 Lord Jesus Christ our <sup>o</sup>Saviour.

<sup>5</sup> FOR this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldst <sup>f</sup>set  
 in order the things that are wanting, and <sup>a</sup>ordain elders in  
 every city, as I <sup>h</sup>ad <sup>c</sup>appointed thee: <sup>6</sup> if any <sup>'</sup>be blameless, the  
 husband of one wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot  
 or unruly.

<sup>7</sup> For a <sup>ov</sup> <sup>'</sup>bishop must <sup>'o</sup>be blameless, as the steward of God;  
 not selfwilled, not soon angry, not given to wine, no striker, not  
 given to <sup>ba</sup>filthy lucre; <sup>8</sup> but a lover of hospitality, a lover of  
 good men, <sup>a</sup>sober, just, <sup>p</sup>holy, temperate; <sup>9</sup> holding fast the faith-  
 ful word <sup>a</sup>as he hath been taught, that he <sup>'</sup>may be able by <sup>xh</sup>sound  
<sup>x</sup>doctrine both to <sup>'</sup>exhort, and to <sup>co</sup>convince the gainsayers.

<sup>10</sup> For there are many unruly and vain talkers and deceivers,  
 specially they of the circumcision: <sup>11</sup> whose mouths must <sup>'o</sup>be  
 stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they  
 ought not, for <sup>ba</sup>filthy lucre's sake.

<sup>12</sup> One of themselves, even a prophet of their own, said, "*The  
 Cretians are all liars, evil beasts, slow bellies.*" <sup>13</sup> This <sup>x</sup>wit-  
 ness is true. Wherefore <sup>r</sup>rebuke them sharply, that they <sup>'</sup>may  
 be sound in the faith; <sup>14</sup> not giving heed to Jewish fables, and  
 commandments of men, <sup>'</sup>that turn from the truth.

<sup>15</sup> Unto the <sup>'</sup>pure all things <sup>a</sup>are pure: but unto them that  
<sup>'</sup>are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but <sup>'</sup>even their  
<sup>x</sup>mind and <sup>x</sup>conscience <sup>'</sup>is defiled. <sup>16</sup> They <sup>'</sup>profess <sup>'o</sup>that they  
 know God; but in <sup>x</sup>works they <sup>'</sup>deny Him, being abominable, and  
 disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

2 BUT <sup>'</sup>speak thou the things which become <sup>xh</sup>sound doctrine:  
<sup>2</sup> that the **aged men** <sup>'</sup>be sober, grave, <sup>d</sup>temperate, <sup>he</sup> <sup>'</sup>sound  
 in <sup>x</sup>faith, in <sup>x1</sup>charity, in <sup>x</sup>patience.

<sup>3</sup> The **aged women** likewise, that they be in behaviour as be-  
 cometh <sup>w</sup>holiness, not false accusers, not <sup>c</sup>given to much wine,  
 teachers of good things;

<sup>4</sup> That they <sup>'</sup>may teach the **young women** to <sup>'</sup>be <sup>a</sup>sober, <sup>t</sup>to  
 love their husbands, <sup>1</sup>to love their children, <sup>5</sup>to be discreet,  
 chaste, keepers at home, good, <sup>'</sup>obedient to <sup>x</sup>their own husbands,  
 that the word of <sup>o</sup>God <sup>'</sup>be not blasphemed.

CHAP. I. <sup>4</sup> Mercy, and, AC<sup>2</sup>KL.—And, NC<sup>1</sup>DEFGIP.D<sup>3</sup>EFGKLP.—Christ Jesus, NACD<sup>1</sup>I.CHAP. II. <sup>3</sup> Not given, N<sup>3</sup>DEFGHKLP.—Nor given, N<sup>1</sup>AC.HKLP.—Workers at home, N<sup>1</sup>ACD<sup>1</sup>EFG.

The Lord Jesus Christ,

<sup>10</sup> And vain, F(Gr.)GP.—Omit and, NACDEIKL.<sup>5</sup> Keepers at home, N<sup>3</sup>D<sup>3</sup>

b. bondservant.

f. or full know-

ledge.

a. according to.

o. ou, Gr. epi.

e.t. eternal

times.

w. with which I

was entrusted.

g.c. my genuine

child.

f. further set in

order.

a. appoint.

c. commanded.

ov. the overseer.

ba. base gain.

d. discreet.

p. pious.

a. according to

the teaching.

h. healthy or

wholesome.

co. convict.

1. lazy gluttons.

r. reprove or

convict.

a. indeed.

b. or both.

h. healthy or

wholesome.

d. discreet or

sober-minded.

he. healthy.

l. love, Gr. aga-

pē.

w. what is sa-

cred.

e. enslaved.

t. to be lovers

of, etc.

l. lovers of chil-

dren.



A. D. 65 (69). ν. νεωτέρους. 7. 1 Tim. 4. 12. p. παρέχόμε- νος. i. ἀφθαρσίαν. 9. Eph. 6. 5-8. 1 Tim. 6. 1, 2. b. δούλους. a. δεσπόταις. to. εὐαρέστους εἶναι.	6. <b>Young-men</b> likewise <sup>1</sup> exhort to-be- <sup>d</sup> sober-minded. 7 In all-things <sup>p</sup> shewing thyself a pattern of good works: in <sup>2</sup> doctrine <i>shewing</i> uncorruptness, gravity, <sup>i</sup> sincerity, <sup>s</sup> sound speech, that-cannot-be-condemned; that-he-that-is of the con- trary-part <sup>may</sup> be-ashamed, having no evil-thing to- <sup>say</sup> of you. 9 Exhort <sup>b</sup> servants to- <sup>be</sup> obedient unto-their-own <sup>a</sup> masters, and <sup>to</sup> to <sup>please-them</sup> well in <sup>all</sup> things; not answering-again; 10 not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they-may- adorn the doctrine of-God our <sup>s</sup> Saviour in all-things.	y. Younger. p. presenting. i. incorruptness. b. bondservants. a. absolute- masters. to. to be well- pleasing.
t. παιδεύουσα. i. ἡα. d. σωφρόνως. 13. Col. 3. 4. 1 John 3. 2. ap. ἐπιφάνειαν τῆς δόξης. 14. Gal. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 9. l. ἀνομίας. 15. 2 Tim. 4. 2. Luke 10. 16. im. ἐπιταγῆς. o. μηδείας.	11 For the grace of- <sup>s</sup> God that bringeth-salvation <i>hath</i> appeared to-all men, <sup>12</sup> teaching us <sup>i</sup> that, <sup>4</sup> denying <sup>ungodliness</sup> and <sup>worldly</sup> lusts, we- <sup>should</sup> live <sup>d</sup> soberly, <sup>a</sup> righteously, and godly, in <i>this</i> <sup>present</sup> world; <sup>13</sup> looking-for <i>that</i> <sup>blessed</sup> hope, and <i>the</i> <sup>ap</sup> glorious appearing of-the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; <sup>14</sup> who gave Himself for us, that He-might-redeem us from -all <sup>iniquity</sup> , and <sup>purify</sup> unto-Himself a peculiar people, zealous of-good works. 15 These-things <sup>speak</sup> , and <sup>exhort</sup> , and <sup>rebuke</sup> with all <sup>im</sup> an- thority. <sup>Let</sup> no- <sup>o</sup> man despise thee.	t. teaching-by- discipline. i. in-order-that. d. discreetly. a. and, Gr. kai. a. age, Gr. αἰών. ap. appearing of-the glory. l. lawlessness. im. imperative- ness. o. no-one.
1. Rom. 13. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 2. 13-17. a. ἐξουσίαις. 2. Eph. 4. 31, 32. n. μηδένα. 3. Eph. 2. 1-3. 1 Pet. 4. 3. o. ποτε. b. δουλεύοντες. 4. ch. 2. 11. 1 John 4. 9, 10. p. φιланθρω- πία. 5. Eph. 2. 8-10. 2 Tim. 1. 9, 10. Ps. 51. 7-10. Jo. 3. 5; 7. 37- 39. Eph. 5. 26. w. τῶν ἐν. l. λουτροῦ. 6. Acts 2. 23. po. ἐξέχειν. r. πλουσιώσ. 7. Rom. 5. 1, 2; 8. 17. wo. λόγος. ac. περὶ. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 23. 10. Rom. 16. 17, 18. 1 Tim. 1. 19, 20. 2 John 9. 10, 11. 12. Eph. 6. 21. 2 Tim. 4. 12. 13. 3 John 5-8. 14. Acts 20. 33. Eph. 4. 28. f. φιλοῦντας.	3 PUT them in-mind to- <sup>be</sup> subject to-principalities and <sup>a</sup> powers, to- <sup>obey</sup> magistrates, to- <sup>be</sup> ready to every good work, <sup>2</sup> to- <sup>speak</sup> evil-of <sup>no</sup> man, to- <sup>be</sup> no-brawlers, <i>but</i> gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men. 3 For <i>we ourselves</i> also <sup>were</sup> <sup>o</sup> sometimes foolish, disobedient, <sup>deceived</sup> , <sup>serving</sup> divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, <i>and</i> hating one-another. <sup>4</sup> But after-that the kindness and <sup>w</sup> love of-God our <sup>s</sup> Saviour toward-man appeared, <sup>5</sup> not <sup>by</sup> by works <sup>w</sup> of righteousness which <i>we</i> <sup>have</sup> done, but ac- cording-to <sup>His</sup> mercy He-saved us, <sup>by</sup> the <sup>1</sup> washing-of-regenera- tion, and renewing of-the-Holy <sup>s</sup> Ghost; <sup>6</sup> which He- <sup>p</sup> shed on us <sup>abundantly</sup> through Jesus Christ our <sup>s</sup> Saviour; <sup>7</sup> that <sup>being</sup> <sup>justified</sup> by <sup>His</sup> grace, we- <sup>should</sup> be-made heirs according-to the hope of-eternal life. 8 This is a <b>faithful</b> <sup>w</sup> saying, and <sup>a</sup> these-things I- <sup>will</sup> that -thou <sup>10</sup> affirm-constantly, <sup>i</sup> that they-which <sup>have</sup> believed in <sup>s</sup> God <sup>might</sup> be-careful to- <sup>maintain</sup> good works. These- things are <sup>good</sup> and profitable unto- <sup>s</sup> men. 9 But <sup>avoid</sup> foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about-the-law; for they-are unprofitable and vain. 10 A man <i>that is</i> a heretic after the first and second admonition <sup>reject</sup> ; <sup>11</sup> knowing that he-that-is such <sup>is</sup> -subverted, and sin- neth, being condemned-of-himself. 12 WHEN I- <sup>shall</sup> send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, <sup>be</sup> - diligent to- <sup>come</sup> unto me to Nicopolis: for I-have-determined there to- <sup>winter</sup> . 13 <sup>Bring</sup> Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on-their-journey dili- gently, that nothing <sup>be</sup> -wanting unto them. 14 And <sup>let</sup> <sup>o</sup> urs also learn to- <sup>maintain</sup> good works for <sup>neces-</sup> sary uses, that they- <sup>be</sup> not unfruitful. 15 All that-are with me salute thee. <sup>Greet</sup> <sup>4</sup> them-that <sup>love</sup> us in the faith. <sup>Grace</sup> be with you all. Amen.	a. authorities. n. no-one. o. once. b. serving-as- bondservants. p. philanthropy. by. by, Gr. ek. w. which-were in. t. through, dia. l. laver. s. Spirit. po. poured-out. r. richly. wo. word. ac. concerning. i. in-order-that, Gr. hina.

7 Sincerity, D<sup>8</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL.—Omit NACD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>FGP. 8 Of you, A.—Of us, NCDEFGKLP. 11 That  
bringeth salvation, C<sup>2</sup>D<sup>2</sup>E<sup>1</sup>KLP.—Bringing salvation, NACD<sup>1</sup>D<sup>1</sup>. CHAP. III. 1 And  
powers, D<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KLP.—To powers, NACD<sup>1</sup>(Gr.)E(Gr.)F(Gr.)G. 15 Amen, N<sup>2</sup>D<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>FGHKLP.—  
Omit N<sup>1</sup>ACD<sup>1</sup>.

## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

## PHILEMON.

A.D. 64 (68).

2. Col. 4. 17.  
Rom. 16. 5.  
1 Cor. 16. 19.  
Col. 4. 15.

4. Rom. 1. 8, 9.  
Phil. 1. 3, 4.

u. εἰς.  
fe. κοινωνία.  
i. ἐν.  
f. ἐπιγνώσει.  
t. διά.

h. ἔχων.  
b. παρρησίαν.  
be. ἀνήκον.  
10. Col. 4. 9.  
1 Cor. 4. 15.  
c. τέκνον.  
o. Ὁνήσιμον.  
s. ἀνέπεμψα.

m. ἐμαυτόν.  
14. 2 Cor. 9. 7.  
g. ἀγαθόν.

n. οὐκέτι.  
b. δοῦλον.

ab. δέ.  
t. ἴνα μὴ λέ-  
γω.  
p. δυνάμην.

b. ἐλπίζω.  
g. χαρισθήσο-  
μαι.

23. Col. 1. 7;  
4. 12.  
24. Col. 4. 14.  
2 Tim. 4. 10,  
11.

PAUL, a prisoner of <sup>c</sup>Jesus <sup>i</sup>Christ, and Timothy *our* <sup>x</sup>brother, *unto* <sup>u</sup>Philemon *our* <sup>d</sup>dearly <sup>x</sup>beloved, and fellow-labourer, <sup>2</sup> and to *our* <sup>x</sup>beloved <sup>a</sup>Apphia, and Archippus *our* <sup>x</sup>fellow-soldier, and to the church in thy house: <sup>3</sup> grace to you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>4</sup> I THANK my <sup>x</sup>God, making mention of thee always in my <sup>σ</sup>prayers, <sup>5</sup> hearing of thy <sup>τ</sup>love and <sup>τ</sup>faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and <sup>τ</sup>toward all <sup>τ</sup>saints; <sup>6</sup> that the <sup>τ</sup>communication of thy <sup>σ</sup>faith may become effectual <sup>i</sup>by the <sup>τ</sup>acknowledging of every good thing which is in you <sup>τ</sup>in Christ Jesus. <sup>7</sup> For we have great joy and consolation in thy <sup>x</sup>love, because the bowels of the saints are refreshed <sup>τ</sup>by thee, brother.

<sup>8</sup> Wherefore, <sup>h</sup>though I might be much <sup>b</sup>bold in Christ to <sup>τ</sup>enjoin thee that which is <sup>bc</sup>convenient, <sup>9</sup> yet for <sup>τ</sup>love's sake I rather beseech thee, being such an one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ. <sup>10</sup> I beseech thee for <sup>σ</sup>my <sup>o</sup>son <sup>o</sup>Onesimus, whom I <sup>τ</sup>have begotten in my <sup>x</sup>bonds: <sup>11</sup> which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me: <sup>12</sup> whom I <sup>τ</sup>have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is, <sup>τ</sup>mine own bowels: <sup>13</sup> whom I <sup>τ</sup>would <sup>τ</sup>have retained with <sup>m</sup>me, that in thy stead he might have ministered *unto* me in the bonds of the gospel: <sup>14</sup> but without <sup>σ</sup>thy mind I would I <sup>τ</sup>do nothing; that thy <sup>x</sup>benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

<sup>15</sup> For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou <sup>τ</sup>shouldest receive him for ever; <sup>16</sup> <sup>n</sup>not now as a <sup>b</sup>servant, but above a <sup>b</sup>servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more *unto* thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord? <sup>17</sup> If thou <sup>τ</sup>count me therefore a partner, <sup>τ</sup>receive him as myself.

<sup>18</sup> <sup>ab</sup> If he <sup>hath</sup> wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, <sup>τ</sup>put that on <sup>τ</sup>mine account; <sup>19</sup> I Paul <sup>τ</sup>have written it with <sup>x</sup>mine own hand, I will repay it: <sup>τ</sup>albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest *unto* me even thine own self besides.

<sup>20</sup> Yea, brother, let me have <sup>p</sup>joy of thee in the Lord: <sup>τ</sup>refresh my <sup>τ</sup>bowels in the Lord.

<sup>21</sup> <sup>τ</sup>Having confidence in thy <sup>x</sup>obedience I wrote *unto* thee, <sup>τ</sup>knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

<sup>22</sup> But withal <sup>τ</sup>prepare me also a lodging: for I <sup>τ</sup>trust that through your <sup>σ</sup>prayers I shall be <sup>τ</sup>given *unto* you.

<sup>23</sup> There salute thee Epaphras, my <sup>x</sup>fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus; <sup>24</sup> <sup>m</sup>Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, <sup>i</sup>Lucas, my <sup>x</sup>fellow-labourers. <sup>25</sup> The grace of our <sup>σ</sup>Lord Jesus Christ be with your <sup>σ</sup>spirit. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> Jesus Christ, <sup>d</sup>τ<sup>1</sup>L.—Christ Jesus, <sup>nad</sup>τ<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>F<sup>2</sup>G<sup>2</sup>K<sup>2</sup>P.

sister, <sup>nad</sup>τ<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>F<sup>1</sup>G<sup>1</sup>P.

<sup>6</sup> You, <sup>n</sup>FGP.—Us, <sup>acdekl</sup>.

<sup>7</sup> We have, <sup>d</sup>KL.—I had, <sup>nacfgp</sup>.—We had, <sup>d</sup>τ<sup>1</sup>E.

Jesus, <sup>nacp</sup>.

<sup>12</sup> Again: thou, <sup>d</sup>τ<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>FG<sup>2</sup>(Gr.)KLP.—Again to thee, <sup>nacp</sup>τ<sup>1</sup>E.

<sup>20</sup> Bowels in the Lord, <sup>d</sup>τ<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>K.—Bowels in Christ, <sup>nacp</sup>τ<sup>1</sup>F<sup>1</sup>G<sup>1</sup>L<sup>1</sup>P.

Epaphras, <sup>d</sup>τ<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL.—Epaphras saluteth thee, <sup>nacp</sup>τ<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>P.

<sup>25</sup> Amen, <sup>nacp</sup>τ<sup>2</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL<sup>2</sup>P.—Omit <sup>ad</sup>τ<sup>1</sup>.

Subscription.—“Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant,” <sup>k</sup>—“To Philemon,” <sup>sc</sup>(DE).—P adds “written from Rome.”—A is defective.—L styles it “the epistle of the holy apostle Paul to Philemon and Apphia, owners of Onesimus, and to Archippus the deacon of the church in Colossæ. It was written from Rome by Onesimus a servant.”

c.j. Christ Je-  
sus.

a. Apphia, femi-  
nine.

u. unto, Gr. eis.  
fe. fellowship.  
i. in, Gr. en.  
f. or full-know-  
ledge.

t. through.

h. having.  
b. boldness.  
be. befitting.

c. child.  
o. Onesimus,  
Profitable.  
h. begat.  
s. sent back.

m. myself.

g. good deed.

n. no longer.  
b. bondservant.

ab. But.

t. that I may  
not say.

p. profit.

h. hope.  
g. granted.

m. Mark.  
l. Luke.



## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE

## HEBREWS.

A.D. 64 (68).

1, 2 Pet. 1. 20, 21.

i. πολυμερῶς.

m. πολυτρόπως

o. πάλοι.

b. ἐν.

t. διά.

w. αἰῶνας.

3. Col. 1. 15-17.

ch. 10. 12.

e. χαρακτήρ.

s. ὑποστάσεως

sp. ῥήματι.

m. καθαρισμόν

ποιησάμε-

νος, mid.

i. h. ἐν ὑψηλοῖς,

Ps. 148. 1.

4. Phil. 2. 5-11.

h. γεινόμενος.

in. κεκληρονό-

μηκεν.

5. Ps. 2. 7.

2 SAM. 7. 14.

6. Ps. 97. 7.

DEUT. 32. 43.

Sept.

b. ὅταν δὲ πά-

λιν.

ha. οἰκουμένην.

p. Ps. 104. 4.

7. λειτουργοῦς

8, 9. Ps. 45. 6, 7.

a. τὸν αἰῶνα

τοῦ αἰῶνος.

r. εὐθύτητος.

l. ἀνομίαν.

c. μετόχους.

10. Ps. 102. 25-

27.

a. κατ' ἀρχάς.

\* GOD, who <sup>1</sup>at sundry times and in <sup>m</sup>divers manners <sup>1</sup>spake <sup>o</sup>in time past unto the fathers <sup>b</sup>by the prophets, <sup>2</sup>hath in these last <sup>σ</sup>days spoken unto us <sup>b</sup>by His Son, whom He hath appointed heir of all things, <sup>t</sup>by whom also He made the <sup>w</sup>worlds;

<sup>3</sup> Who being the brightness of His <sup>σ</sup>glory, and the <sup>ε</sup>express image of His <sup>σ</sup>person, and upholding <sup>t</sup>all things by the <sup>σ</sup>word of His <sup>σ</sup>power, <sup>1</sup>when He had <sup>t</sup>by Himself <sup>m</sup>purged our <sup>σ</sup>sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty <sup>t</sup>on <sup>h</sup>high;

<sup>4</sup> Being made so much better than the angels, as He hath <sup>in</sup>by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

<sup>5</sup> For unto which of the angels said He at any time, "Thou ART MY SON, THIS DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE?" And again, "I WILL BE TO HIM <sup>α</sup>A FATHER, AND HE SHALL BE TO ME <sup>α</sup>A SON?"

<sup>6</sup> And again, when He bringeth in the First-begotten into the <sup>ha</sup>world, He saith, "AND LET ALL the ANGELS OF GOD WORSHIP HIM."

<sup>7</sup> And <sup>as</sup>of the angels <sup>α</sup>He saith, "WHO MAKETH HIS <sup>t</sup>ANGELS SPIRITS, AND HIS <sup>v</sup>MINISTERS A FLAME OF FIRE."

<sup>8</sup> But <sup>as</sup>unto the Son He saith, "THY <sup>x</sup>THRONE, O <sup>x</sup>GOD, IS FOR <sup>a</sup>EVER AND <sup>σ</sup>EVER: A SCEPTRE OF <sup>t</sup>RIGHTEOUSNESS IS THE SCEPTRE OF THY <sup>σ</sup>KINGDOM.

<sup>9</sup> THOU <sup>1</sup>HAST LOVED RIGHTEOUSNESS AND <sup>1</sup>HATED <sup>1</sup>INIQUITY; THEREFORE <sup>x</sup>GOD, even THY <sup>x</sup>GOD, hath ANOINTED THEE WITH the OIL OF GLADNESS ABOVE THY <sup>c</sup>FELLOWS."

<sup>10</sup> And "Thou <sup>j</sup>LORD, <sup>α</sup>IN the <sup>ε</sup>BEGINNING <sup>1</sup>HAST LAID THE FOUNDATION OF THE EARTH;

AND THE HEAVENS are the WORKS OF THINE <sup>σ</sup>HANDS:

<sup>11</sup> They SHALL PERISH; BUT Thou REMAINEST;

AND THEY ALL SHALL WAX OLD AS doth A GARMENT;

<sup>12</sup> AND AS A VESTURE SHALT THOU FOLD THEM UP, AND THEY SHALL BE CHANGED:

BUT Thou ART THE SAME, AND THY <sup>x</sup>YEARS SHALL NOT FAIL."

<sup>13</sup> But <sup>as</sup>to which of the angels said He at any time, "SIT ON MY <sup>ε</sup>RIGHT HAND, UNTIL I MAKE THINE <sup>t</sup>ENEMIES <sup>a</sup>THY FOOTSTOOL?"

<sup>14</sup> Are they not all <sup>p</sup>ministering spirits, <sup>t</sup>sent forth to minister for <sup>t</sup>them who <sup>ar</sup>shall <sup>ε</sup>be heirs of salvation?

i. in many parts.  
m. many ways.  
o. of old.  
b. by, Gr. en.  
t. through.  
w. worlds, Gr. aionas.

e. exact expression.  
s. subsistence.  
sp. spoken word.  
m. made purification of.  
i. h. in the heights.  
h. Having become.  
in. inherited.

f. for, Gr. eis.

b. But when again.  
ha. habitable world.

as. as to, Gr. pros.

α. indeed, Gr. men.

p. public ministers.

a. the age of the age.

r. rightness or straightness.

l. lawlessness.

c. companions.

J. Heb. Jehovah.

a. at.

s. hath He said.

a. a footstool of Thy feet.

p. publicly ministering.

ar. are about to inherit.

Inscription.—KABDK state to whom it was written.—M adds, "written from Italy by Timothy," whilst L<sup>p</sup> ascribe it to the Apostle Paul, but omit all reference to the place from which it was written, or the bearer's name. CHAP. I. <sup>2</sup> In these last days.

—At the end of these days, KABDKLM. <sup>3</sup> By Himself, D<sup>3</sup>EKLM.—Omit KABD<sup>2</sup>P.—By Him, v<sup>1</sup>.—If the words by Him, or by Himself, be omitted, the reflexive force of the middle voice in ποιησάμενος implies by whom it was done. Our, D<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL.—Omit K<sup>1</sup>A

BD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>MP. <sup>8</sup> A sceptre, DEKLP.—The sceptre, KABM. Thy kingdom, MSS.—His kingdom, K<sup>1</sup>B.

<sup>12</sup> Fold them up, D<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KMP.—Add as a garment, KABD<sup>1</sup>.

A.D. 64 (68).  
 1. Dent. 4. 9.  
 Acts 3. 22, 23.  
 r. παραβῆν-  
 μεν.  
 2. Dent. 33. 2.  
 Acts 7. 53.  
 Gal. 3. 19.  
 Num. 15. 30.  
 31. ch. 10.  
 23, 29.  
 b. ἐγένετο.  
 3. ch. 12. 25, 26.  
 Acts 5. 32.  
 4. Mark 16. 20.  
 Rom. 15. 18.  
 d. μερσμοῖς.  
 h. οἰκουμένην.  
 6. Ps. 8. 4-6.  
 See 1 Cor. 15.  
 23-28.  
 c. ἐστεφάνω-  
 σας.  
 di. ὑπέταξας.  
 to. αὐτῷ.  
 u. ἀνυπότακ-  
 τον.  
 9. Phil. 2. 6-11.  
 i. ὑποεταγα-  
 μένα.  
 f. διὰ τὸ.  
 c. ἐστεφανω-  
 μένον.  
 fo. δι' ἐν.  
 t. δι' οὐ.  
 ch. ἀρχηγόν.  
 11. ch. 10. 10-  
 14.  
 o. ἐκ.  
 12. Ps. 22. 22.  
 13. Ps. 18. 2.  
 Isa. 8. 18.  
 on. ἐπί.  
 14. John 1. 14.  
 2 Tim. 1. 10.  
 in. παραπλη-  
 σίως.  
 r. καταργήση.  
 15. 1 Cor. 15.  
 55-57.  
 ta. οὐ...ἐπι-  
 λαμβάνεται.  
 17. ch. 4. 15;  
 5. 7-10.  
 c. γίνηται.  
 u. πρὸς.  
 p. ἰλάσκεσθαι.  
 1. John 20. 21.  
 ch. 7. 26, 27.  
 c. ὁμολογίας.  
 2. Num. 12. 7.

2 THEREFORE we ought to <sup>1</sup>give the more earnest heed to the things which <sup>2</sup>we have heard, lest at any time we <sup>3</sup>should let them <sup>4</sup>slip. <sup>5</sup>For if the word <sup>6</sup>spoken by angels <sup>7</sup>was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward; <sup>8</sup>how shall we escape, <sup>9</sup>if we neglect so great salvation; which at <sup>10</sup>the first <sup>11</sup>began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that <sup>12</sup>heard Him; <sup>13</sup>God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders and with divers miracles, and <sup>14</sup>gifts of the Holy <sup>15</sup>Ghost, according to His own will?

5 FOR unto the angels <sup>1</sup>hath He not put in subjection the <sup>2</sup>world <sup>3</sup>to come, whereof we speak.

6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, "WHAT IS MAN, THAT THOU ART MINDFUL OF HIM? OR the SON OF MAN, THAT THOU VISITEST HIM?"

7 THOU MADEST HIM A LITTLE LOWER THAN THE ANGELS; THOU <sup>8</sup>CROWNEDST HIM WITH GLORY AND HONOUR, AND DIDST SET HIM OVER THE WORKS OF THY <sup>9</sup>HANDS:

8 THOU <sup>1</sup>HAST PUT ALL THINGS IN SUBJECTION UNDER HIS <sup>2</sup>FEET." For in <sup>3</sup>that He put <sup>4</sup>all in subjection <sup>5</sup>under him, He left nothing that is <sup>6</sup>not put under <sup>7</sup>him.

But now we <sup>1</sup>see not yet <sup>2</sup>all things <sup>3</sup>put <sup>4</sup>under <sup>5</sup>him.

9 But we <sup>1</sup>see Jesus, who <sup>2</sup>was made a little lower than the angels <sup>3</sup>for the suffering of <sup>4</sup>death, <sup>5</sup>crowned with glory and honour; that He by <sup>6</sup>the grace of God <sup>7</sup>should taste death for every man.

10 For it <sup>1</sup>became Him, <sup>2</sup>for whom are <sup>3</sup>all things, and <sup>4</sup>by whom are <sup>5</sup>all things, <sup>6</sup>in bringing many sons unto glory, to <sup>7</sup>make the <sup>8</sup>captain of their <sup>9</sup>salvation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both <sup>1</sup>He that sanctifieth and <sup>2</sup>they who are sanctified are all <sup>3</sup>of one: for which cause He is not ashamed to <sup>4</sup>call them brethren, <sup>5</sup>saying,

"I WILL DECLARE THY <sup>1</sup>NAME UNTO MY <sup>2</sup>BRETHREN, IN the midst of the CHURCH WILL I SING PRAISE UNTO THEE."

13 And again,

"I WILL <sup>1</sup>PUT MY TRUST <sup>2</sup>ON IN HIM."

And again,

"BEHOLD, I AND THE CHILDREN WHICH <sup>1</sup>GOD <sup>2</sup>HATH GIVEN ME."

14 Forasmuch then as the children <sup>1</sup>are partakers of flesh and blood, He also Himself <sup>2</sup>likewise took part of the <sup>3</sup>same; that through <sup>4</sup>death He <sup>5</sup>might <sup>6</sup>destroy <sup>7</sup>him that had the power of <sup>8</sup>death, that is, the devil; <sup>9</sup>and <sup>10</sup>deliver them who through fear of death <sup>11</sup>were all their <sup>12</sup>lifetime subject to bondage.

16 For verily He <sup>1</sup>took not on Him the nature of angels; but He <sup>2</sup>took on Him the seed of Abraham. <sup>3</sup>Wherefore in all things it <sup>4</sup>behoved Him to <sup>5</sup>be made like unto His <sup>6</sup>brethren, that He <sup>7</sup>might be <sup>8</sup>a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining <sup>9</sup>to God, to <sup>10</sup>make <sup>11</sup>reconciliation for the sins of the people. <sup>12</sup>For in that He Himself hath suffered <sup>13</sup>being tempted, He is able to <sup>14</sup>succour <sup>15</sup>them that are tempted.

3 WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, <sup>1</sup>consider the apostle and high priest of our <sup>2</sup>profession, Christ Jesus; <sup>3</sup>who was faithful to Him that <sup>4</sup>appointed Him, as also Moses was faithful in all <sup>5</sup>His <sup>6</sup>house.

r. run-out or run-by.  
 t. through, Gr. dia.  
 b. became.

d. distributions.  
 s. Spirit.

h. did He not.  
 h. habitable-world.

c. crownedst-with-the-victor's-crown.  
 di. didst-put.

to. to him.  
 n. unsubjected.  
 i. in-subjection.

f. for or with-a-view to.  
 c. crowned-as-victor.

fo. for, on-account of.  
 t. through.  
 ch. Chief leader.

o. of, Gr. ek.

on. on, Gr. epi.

in. in-like-manner.  
 r. render-power-less.

ta. taketh not hold.  
 ta. taketh-hold of.

c. become.  
 u. unto.  
 p. propitiation or expiation.  
 -b. having-been-tempted.

c. or confession.  
 t. i.e. God's.



A.D. 64 (68).  
3. Mat. 16. 18.  
c. κατασκευά-  
σας.  
i. αὐτόν.  
4. John 1. 1-3.  
ch. 1. 2.  
h. θεράπων.  
6. v. 14. Eph.  
2. 20-22.  
1 Tim. 3. 15.  
1 Pet. 2. 4, 5.  
b. παρόησιαν.  
7. Ps. 95. 7-11.  
See 1 Cor. 10.  
1-11.  
a. καθώς.

ac. κατά.  
w. οὐ.

bu. δέ.

14. v. 6.  
h. γεγόναιεν.  
a. ὑποστά-  
σεως.  
15. Ps. 95. 7, 8.  
v. 7, 8. ch. 4. 7.  
16. Num. 14. 1-  
5, 11, 12, 20-  
35. Num. 14.  
6-10, 24, 30.  
t. διὰ.  
17. Num. 14.  
29-37.

w. ἀπειθήσασι  
19. Ps. 106. 24-  
26.  
a. καί.

1. μή ποτε.  
a. καί.  
h. εὐηγγελισ-  
μένοι.  
al. κακείνοι.  
o. τῆς ἀκοῆς.  
3. Ps. 95. 11.  
a. καθώς.

4. Gen. 2. 2.  
c. περί.  
d. ἐν.  
5. Ps. 95. 11.

<sup>3</sup> For this *man* <sup>was</sup> counted <sup>worthy</sup> of <sup>more</sup> glory <sup>than</sup> *Moses*, inasmuch as *He* <sup>who</sup> <sup>hath</sup> <sup>built</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>house</sup> <sup>hath</sup> more honour <sup>than</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>house</sup>. <sup>4</sup> For every house is <sup>built</sup> by some *man*; but *He* <sup>that</sup> <sup>built</sup> <sup>all</sup> <sup>things</sup> <sup>is</sup> *God*.

<sup>5</sup> And *Moses* verily <sup>was</sup> faithful in all <sup>His</sup> <sup>house</sup>, as a <sup>servant</sup>, for a testimony of <sup>those</sup> <sup>things</sup> <sup>which</sup> <sup>were</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>be</sup> <sup>spoken</sup> <sup>after</sup>; <sup>6</sup> but *Christ* as a *Son* over <sup>His</sup> <sup>own</sup> <sup>house</sup>; whose house are <sup>we</sup>, if <sup>we</sup> <sup>hold</sup> <sup>fast</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>confidence</sup> and the rejoicing of <sup>the</sup> <sup>hope</sup> firm unto <sup>the</sup> <sup>end</sup>.

<sup>7</sup> WHEREFORE (<sup>as</sup> the Holy <sup>Ghost</sup> saith,  
“<sup>To-day</sup> IF YE <sup>WILL</sup> <sup>HEAR</sup> <sup>HIS</sup> <sup>VOICE</sup>,  
<sup>HARDEN</sup> NOT YOUR <sup>HEARTS</sup>,  
AS IN THE PROVOCATION,  
<sup>IN</sup> THE DAY OF <sup>TEMPTATION</sup> IN THE WILDERNESS:  
<sup>8</sup> <sup>WHEN</sup> YOUR <sup>FATHERS</sup> <sup>TEMPTED</sup> ME,  
PROVED ME, AND SAW MY <sup>WORKS</sup> FORTY YEARS.  
<sup>10</sup> WHEREFORE I <sup>WAS</sup> <sup>GRIEVED</sup> WITH <sup>THAT</sup> <sup>GENERATION</sup>, AND SAID,  
“THEY <sup>DO</sup> <sup>ALWAY</sup> <sup>ERR</sup> IN <sup>their</sup> <sup>HEART</sup>;  
<sup>bu</sup> AND <sup>they</sup> <sup>HAVE</sup> NOT KNOWN MY <sup>WAYS</sup>.’  
<sup>11</sup> SO I <sup>SWARE</sup> IN MY <sup>WRATH</sup>, ‘IF THEY <sup>SHALL</sup> NOT ENTER INTO MY  
“REST.”’)

<sup>12</sup> Take heed, brethren, lest there <sup>be</sup> in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in <sup>departing</sup> from <sup>the</sup> <sup>living</sup> <sup>God</sup>. <sup>13</sup> But exhort one another daily, while it is called “<sup>To-day</sup> ;” lest any of you <sup>be</sup> <sup>hardened</sup> through <sup>the</sup> <sup>deceitfulness</sup> of <sup>sin</sup>.

<sup>14</sup> For <sup>we</sup> <sup>are</sup> <sup>made</sup> partakers of <sup>Christ</sup>, if <sup>we</sup> <sup>hold</sup> <sup>the</sup> beginning of <sup>our</sup> <sup>confidence</sup> stedfast unto <sup>the</sup> <sup>end</sup>; <sup>15</sup> while <sup>it</sup> <sup>is</sup> <sup>said</sup>,

“<sup>To-day</sup> IF YE <sup>WILL</sup> <sup>HEAR</sup> <sup>HIS</sup> <sup>VOICE</sup>,  
<sup>HARDEN</sup> NOT YOUR <sup>HEARTS</sup>,  
AS IN THE PROVOCATION.”

<sup>16</sup> For some, <sup>when</sup> <sup>they</sup> <sup>had</sup> <sup>heard</sup>, did <sup>provoke</sup>: howbeit not all that <sup>came</sup> <sup>out</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>Egypt</sup> <sup>by</sup> <sup>Moses</sup>.

<sup>17</sup> But with <sup>whom</sup> <sup>was</sup> <sup>He</sup> <sup>grieved</sup> forty years? <sup>was</sup> <sup>it</sup> not with <sup>them</sup> <sup>that</sup> <sup>had</sup> <sup>sinned</sup>, whose <sup>carcases</sup> fell in the wilderness? <sup>18</sup> And to <sup>whom</sup> <sup>swore</sup> <sup>He</sup> <sup>that</sup> <sup>they</sup> <sup>should</sup> not enter into <sup>His</sup> <sup>rest</sup>, but to <sup>them</sup> <sup>that</sup> <sup>believed</sup> not? <sup>19</sup> <sup>So</sup> <sup>we</sup> <sup>see</sup> that <sup>they</sup> <sup>could</sup> not <sup>enter</sup> <sup>in</sup> <sup>because</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>unbelief</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> LET us therefore fear, <sup>lest</sup>, a promise being <sup>left</sup> <sup>us</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>entering</sup> into <sup>His</sup> <sup>rest</sup>, <sup>any</sup> of you <sup>should</sup> <sup>seem</sup> <sup>to</sup> <sup>come</sup> <sup>short</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>it</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> For <sup>unto</sup> <sup>us</sup> <sup>was</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>gospel</sup> <sup>preached</sup>, as <sup>well</sup> <sup>as</sup> <sup>unto</sup> <sup>them</sup>: but the word <sup>preached</sup> did not profit <sup>them</sup>, not <sup>being</sup> <sup>mixed</sup> <sup>with</sup> <sup>faith</sup> in <sup>them</sup> <sup>that</sup> <sup>heard</sup> <sup>it</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> For <sup>we</sup> <sup>which</sup> <sup>have</sup> <sup>believed</sup> <sup>do</sup> <sup>enter</sup> into <sup>rest</sup>, <sup>as</sup> <sup>He</sup> <sup>said</sup>,

“AS I <sup>HAVE</sup> <sup>SWORN</sup> IN MY <sup>WRATH</sup>,  
“IF THEY <sup>SHALL</sup> <sup>ENTER</sup> INTO MY <sup>REST</sup> :”

although the works <sup>were</sup> <sup>finished</sup> from <sup>the</sup> <sup>foundation</sup> of <sup>the</sup> <sup>world</sup>. <sup>4</sup> For <sup>He</sup> <sup>spoke</sup> in <sup>a</sup> <sup>certain</sup> <sup>place</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>the</sup> <sup>seventh</sup> <sup>day</sup> on <sup>this</sup> <sup>wise</sup>, “AND <sup>GOD</sup> <sup>DID</sup> <sup>REST</sup> <sup>THE</sup> <sup>SEVENTH</sup> <sup>DAY</sup> FROM ALL <sup>His</sup> <sup>WORKS</sup>.”

w. hath been counted.  
e. established or prepared.  
i. it.

t. i.e. God's.  
h. household-servant.

b. boldness.

a. according-as.

ac. According-to.  
w. Where.

bu. But.  
if. lit. If they shall enter.

a. any-one.

h. have-become.  
a. assurance.

t. through.

w. or were-disobedient.  
a. And.

l. lest at-any-time.  
a. any-one.  
a. also.  
h. hath-glad-tidings-been-proclaimed.  
al. also to-them.  
o. of the report.  
a. according-as.  
s. hath-said.

s. hath-spoken.  
c. concerning.  
d. in, Gr. en.

<sup>9</sup> Tempted Me, s<sup>9</sup>d<sup>9</sup>e<sup>9</sup>klmp.—Omit Me, s<sup>1</sup>abcd<sup>1</sup>e<sup>1</sup>. Proved Me, s<sup>9</sup>d<sup>9</sup>kl.—By proving Me, s<sup>1</sup>abcd<sup>1</sup>emp. <sup>10</sup> That, cd<sup>9</sup>eklp.—This, s<sup>1</sup>abcd<sup>1</sup>m. CHAP. IV. <sup>2</sup> Mixed with faith in, s.—United in faith with, abcdekmp.

A.D. 64 (68).

<sup>5</sup> And in this *place* again,

"IF THEY SHALL ENTER INTO MY REST."

<sup>6</sup> Seeing therefore it remaineth <sup>f</sup>that some <sup>o</sup>must enter therein, and they to whom it <sup>t</sup>was first <sup>p</sup>preached entered not in because of <sup>d</sup>unbelief: <sup>7</sup> again, He limiteth a certain day, saying in David, "TO-DAY," after so long a time; <sup>a</sup>as it <sup>t</sup>is said,

"TO-DAY IF YE WILL HEAR HIS VOICE,  
HARDEN NOT YOUR HEARTS."

<sup>8</sup> For if <sup>j</sup>Jesus <sup>t</sup>had given them rest, *then* <sup>t</sup>would He not <sup>t</sup>afterward have spoken <sup>o</sup>f another day.

<sup>9</sup> There remaineth therefore a <sup>k</sup>rest to the people of <sup>o</sup>God.

<sup>10</sup> For he that <sup>t</sup>is entered into His <sup>t</sup>rest, <sup>h</sup>he also <sup>t</sup>hath <sup>t</sup>ceased from his *own* <sup>o</sup>works, as <sup>x</sup>God <sup>d</sup>did from <sup>h</sup>His.

<sup>11</sup> Let us <sup>g</sup>labour therefore to enter into that <sup>t</sup>rest, lest any *man* <sup>t</sup>fall after the same example of <sup>d</sup>unbelief.

<sup>12</sup> FOR the word of <sup>o</sup>God is <sup>1</sup>quick, and <sup>e</sup>powerful, and sharper than <sup>e</sup>any twoedged sword, <sup>a</sup>piercing even to the dividing-asunder <sup>a</sup>b of soul and spirit, and of the joints and <sup>t</sup>marrow, and <sup>t</sup>is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

<sup>13</sup> <sup>a</sup>Neither is there any creature that <sup>t</sup>is not manifest in His sight: but all things <sup>a</sup>are naked and <sup>1</sup>opened unto the eyes of Him with whom we have <sup>t</sup>to do.

<sup>14</sup> SEEING then that we have a great **high-priest**, <sup>t</sup>that is <sup>p</sup>passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of <sup>o</sup>God, let us hold fast our <sup>o</sup>profession.

<sup>15</sup> For we have not a high-priest <sup>a</sup>which cannot <sup>o</sup>be touched with the feeling of our <sup>x</sup>infirmities; but <sup>t</sup>was in all points tempted like as *we are*, yet <sup>a</sup>without sin.

<sup>16</sup> Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of <sup>o</sup>grace, that we may obtain mercy and <sup>t</sup>find grace <sup>t</sup>to help in time of need.

**5** FOR every **high-priest**, <sup>t</sup>taken from among men, is <sup>a</sup>ordained for men in things *pertaining* <sup>u</sup>to <sup>o</sup>God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices <sup>t</sup>for sins: <sup>2</sup> <sup>a</sup>who can <sup>h</sup>have compassion on the <sup>t</sup>ignorant, and <sup>t</sup>on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

<sup>3</sup> And by reason hereof he ought, <sup>a</sup>as <sup>e</sup>for the people, so also <sup>e</sup>for himself, to offer <sup>t</sup>for sins.

<sup>4</sup> And no <sup>o</sup>man taketh *this* <sup>t</sup>honour unto himself, but <sup>x</sup>he that is called <sup>b</sup>of <sup>x</sup>God, as <sup>a</sup>was <sup>x</sup>Aaron.

<sup>5</sup> So also <sup>x</sup>Christ glorified not Himself <sup>t</sup>to be made a high-priest; but He that <sup>t</sup>said unto Him,

"THOU ART MY SON, TO-DAY HAVE I BEGOTTEN THEE."

<sup>6</sup> <sup>a</sup>As He saith also in another *place*,

"THOU ART A PRIEST FOR EVER AFTER THE ORDER OF <sup>m</sup>**Melchisedec**."

<sup>7</sup> Who in the days of His <sup>o</sup>flesh, <sup>t</sup>when He had offered up <sup>a</sup>prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears, unto <sup>t</sup>Him that was able to save Him <sup>o</sup>from death, and <sup>t</sup>was heard <sup>t</sup>in that He feared: <sup>8</sup> though <sup>t</sup>He were a Son, yet learned He <sup>t</sup>obedience <sup>b</sup>by the things which He suffered; <sup>9</sup> and <sup>t</sup>being-made-perfect, He became *the* author of eternal salvation unto all <sup>x</sup>them that obey Him; <sup>10</sup> <sup>a</sup>called <sup>b</sup>of <sup>o</sup>God a "**HIGH PRIEST AFTER THE ORDER OF <sup>m</sup>MELCHISEDEC**."

<sup>7</sup> It is said, <sup>d</sup><sup>h</sup><sup>e</sup><sup>2</sup>KL.—It has been said before, <sup>n</sup>ACD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>P.  
called, <sup>e</sup>LP.—When called, <sup>n</sup>ABC<sup>2</sup>DEK.

CHAP. V. <sup>4</sup> He that is

f. for some to enter.  
p. proclaimed as glad tidings.  
d. or disobedience.

j. Heb. Joshua.

k. keeping of sabbath.  
r. rested.

h. His own.  
g. give diligence.

l. living.  
e. effectual or energetic.  
ev. every.  
aa. and, Gr. kai.  
ab. both, Gr. te.

l. or laid bare.

p. passed into or passed through.  
c. confession.  
u. unable to sympathize with.  
a. or apart from, Gr. choris.  
f. for seasonable help.

a. appointed.  
u. unto.  
f. for, Gr. hupo.  
h. have for bearing with.

ac. according as.  
c. concerning.  
o. one, Gr. tis.  
b. by, Gr. hupo.  
a. also, Gr. kai.  
t. to become.

u. unto the age.  
m. Heb. Melchizedek.  
ab. both.

ou. or out of, Gr. ek.  
f. or for His godly fear.  
by. by or from.

a. addressed.  
b. by, Gr. hupo.



A.D. 64 (68).  
c. Περὶ.  
d. δυσερμήνευ-  
τος λέγειν.  
h. γεγόναι.  
ae. καί.  
s.f. στερεὰς  
τροφῆς.

<sup>11</sup> Of whom we have many things to say, and <sup>d</sup> hard to be uttered, seeing ye <sup>h</sup> are dull of <sup>x</sup> hearing. <sup>12</sup> For <sup>ae</sup> when for the time ye ought to <sup>1b</sup> be teachers, ye have need that one <sup>1o</sup> teach you again *which be* the first <sup>τ</sup> principles of the oracles of <sup>σ</sup> God; and <sup>h</sup> are become <sup>4</sup> such as have need of milk, and not of <sup>s</sup> strong <sup>f</sup> meat.

c. Concerning.  
m. much.  
d. difficult to be explained.  
h. have become.  
ae. even.  
s.f. solid food.

<sup>13</sup> For every one <sup>x4</sup> that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. <sup>14</sup> But <sup>xs</sup> strong <sup>f</sup> meat belongeth to them that are of full age, *even* <sup>σ4</sup> those who by reason of <sup>τ</sup> use have *their* <sup>τ</sup> senses <sup>4</sup> exercised to discern both good and evil.

b.w. τῆς ἀρχῆς  
... λόγον.  
f. τελειότητα.  
w. βαπτισμῶν.

**6** THEREFORE <sup>4</sup> leaving the <sup>b</sup> principles of the <sup>w</sup> doctrine of <sup>σ</sup> Christ, let us go on unto <sup>f</sup> **perfection**; not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, <sup>2</sup> of the doctrine of <sup>w</sup> baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the <sup>=</sup> dead, and of eternal judgment. <sup>3</sup> And this will we do, if <sup>x</sup> God <sup>τ</sup> permit.

b.w. word of the beginning.  
f. or full growth.  
w. or washings.

4. 2 Pet. 2. 20-22.  
5. Mat. 7. 22, 23.  
sp. ῥῆμα.  
a. αἰῶνος.  
6. ch. 10. 23-31.  
ae. καί.

<sup>4</sup> For *it is* impossible for those who <sup>4</sup> were once enlightened, and <sup>4</sup> have tasted of the heavenly <sup>σ</sup> gift, and <sup>4</sup> were made partakers of the Holy <sup>s</sup> Ghost, <sup>5</sup> and <sup>4</sup> have tasted the good <sup>sp</sup> word of God, and the powers of the <sup>a</sup> world <sup>4</sup> to come, <sup>6</sup> <sup>a</sup> <sup>4</sup> if they shall fall away, to <sup>1</sup> renew them again unto repentance; <sup>4</sup> seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of <sup>σ</sup> God afresh, and <sup>4</sup> put *Him* to an open shame.

s. Spirit.  
sp. spoken word.  
a. age.  
ae. and.

f. δι' οὗς.  
ae. καί.  
p. μεταλαμβάνει.  
t. τριβόλους.

<sup>7</sup> For the earth which <sup>4</sup> drinketh in the rain <sup>τ4</sup> that cometh oft upon it, and <sup>4</sup> bringeth forth <sup>τ</sup> herbs meet for them <sup>f</sup> by whom <sup>a</sup> it is dressed, <sup>τ</sup> receiveth blessing from <sup>σ</sup> God: <sup>8</sup> but <sup>4</sup> that which beareth thorns and <sup>τ</sup> briars is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose <sup>x</sup> end is to be burned.

f. for whom, or on whose account.  
ae. also.  
p. partaketh of.  
t. or thistles.

c. περὶ.  
ae. καί.

<sup>9</sup> BUT, beloved, we <sup>4</sup> are persuaded <sup>τ</sup> better things <sup>σ</sup> of you, and <sup>4</sup> things that accompany salvation, <sup>ae</sup> though we thus speak.

c. concerning.  
ae. even.

11. ch. 12. 1.  
2 Pet. 1. 5-11.  
e. ἑκαστον.  
be. γένησθε.

<sup>10</sup> For <sup>x</sup> God is not unrighteous to <sup>τ</sup> forget your <sup>σ</sup> work and <sup>σ</sup> labour of <sup>σ</sup> love, which ye *have* shewed toward His <sup>τ</sup> name, <sup>4</sup> in that ye have ministered to the saints, and <sup>4</sup> do minister.

<sup>11</sup> And we desire that <sup>c</sup> every one of you <sup>1o</sup> do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of <sup>σ</sup> hope unto the end: <sup>12</sup> that ye <sup>be</sup> be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience <sup>4</sup> inherit the **promises**.

e. each.  
be. become.

14. GEN. 22. 16, 17.

<sup>13</sup> For <sup>4</sup> when <sup>x</sup> God made promise to <sup>x</sup> Abraham, because He <sup>τ</sup> could <sup>σ</sup> swear by no greater, He sware by Himself, <sup>14</sup> saying, "SURELY BLESSING I WILL BLESS THEE, AND MULTIPLYING I WILL MULTIPLY THEE." <sup>15</sup> And so, <sup>4</sup> after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

g. ἀντιλογίας.  
i. ἐρρεσίτευσεν ὅρκῳ.  
18. Num. 23. 19.  
t. διά.

<sup>16</sup> For men verily swear by the greater: and *an* <sup>x</sup> oath for confirmation is to them an end of all <sup>s</sup> strife. <sup>17</sup> Wherein <sup>x</sup> God, willing more abundantly to <sup>τ</sup> shew unto the heirs of <sup>σ</sup> promise the immutability of His <sup>σ</sup> counsel, <sup>1</sup> confirmed *it* by an oath: <sup>18</sup> that <sup>τ</sup> by two immutable things, in <sup>=</sup> which *it was* impossible for God to <sup>τ</sup> lie, we <sup>1</sup> might have <sup>a</sup> strong consolation, who <sup>4</sup> have fled for refuge to <sup>τ</sup> lay hold upon the hope <sup>4</sup> set before us: <sup>19</sup> which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and <sup>4</sup> which entereth into that within the veil; <sup>20</sup> whither *the* forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, <sup>h4</sup> made a high-priest <sup>u</sup> for <sup>τ</sup> ever after the order of <sup>m</sup> Melchisedec.

g. gainsaying or contradiction.  
i. Gr. interposed by an oath.  
t. through.

20. John 14. 2, 3.  
h. γερόμενος.  
a. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.

h. having become.  
u. unto the age.  
m. Heb. Melchizedek.

CHAP. VI. <sup>10</sup> Labour of love, <sup>D<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL</sup>.—The love, <sup>NA<sup>2</sup>CD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>P</sup>.  
KL.—Omit <sup>NA<sup>2</sup>BD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>P</sup>.

<sup>16</sup> Verily, <sup>CD<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup></sup>

A.D. 64 (CS).  
1. Gen. 14. 17-20.  
a. ἐμέρισεν.  
f. ἀπό.  
i. μὲν.  
g. ἀγενεαλόγητος.  
t. εἰς τὸ διηκεῖς.  
b. ἀκροβυνίων.  
5. Num. 18. 21.  
g. γενεαλογούμενος.  
b. ἑπό.  
th. διὰ.  
up. ἐπ' αὐτῇ.  
d. ἕτερον.  
ac. κατά.  
f. ἀπό.  
o. οὐδεὶς.  
t. εἰς.  
a. κατάδελον.  
h. γέγονεν.  
i. ἀκαταλύτου.  
17. Ps. 110. 4.  
u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.  
b. γίνεται.  
be. διὰ τό.  
th. διὰ.  
o. ὀρκωμοσίας.  
21. Ps. 110. 4.  
h. ὁ.  
ha. γέγονεν.  
c. διαθήκης.  
23. Ex. 29. 29, 30.  
unt. ἀπαράβατον.  
un. εἰς τὸ παντελές.

7 FOR this <sup>sm</sup>Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the Most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him; <sup>2</sup> to whom also Abraham gave a tenth-part of all: first <sup>1</sup> being by interpretation "King of righteousness," and after that also "King of Salem," which is, "King of peace;" <sup>3</sup> without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.

<sup>4</sup> Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils. <sup>5</sup> And verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham: <sup>6</sup> but he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises. <sup>7</sup> And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better. <sup>8</sup> And here <sup>1</sup> men that die receive tithes; but there he receiveth them of whom it is witnessed that he liveth. <sup>9</sup> And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, paid tithes in Abraham. <sup>10</sup> For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

<sup>11</sup> If <sup>1</sup> therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron.

<sup>12</sup> For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

<sup>13</sup> For He of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

<sup>14</sup> For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

<sup>15</sup> And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest, <sup>16</sup> who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life. <sup>17</sup> For He testifieth, "Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec."

<sup>18</sup> For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof; <sup>19</sup> (for the law made nothing perfect,) but the bringing in of a better hope [did]; by the which we draw nigh unto God.

<sup>20</sup> And inasmuch as not without an oath He was made priest: <sup>21</sup> (for those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by Him that said unto Him, "The LORD SWARE AND WILL NOT REPENT, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:")

<sup>22</sup> by so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

<sup>23</sup> And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: but this man, because He continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.

<sup>25</sup> Wherefore He is able also to save them unto the uttermost

m. Heb. Melchizedek.  
a. apportioned.  
f. from.  
i. indeed.  
g. recorded genealogy.  
t. to perpetuity.  
b. best of the spoils.  
g. genealogy.  
b. by.  
th. through.  
m. Heb. Melchizedek.  
up. upon it or in connexion.  
h. had received.  
d. a different.  
ac. according to.  
f. from.  
o. no one.  
g. hath given attendance with it.  
j. Heb. Judah.  
t. to or as to.  
a. abundantly evident.  
h. hath become so.  
i. indissoluble.  
u. unto the age.  
b. becometh.  
be. because of.  
th. through.  
o. oath-taking.  
h. He.  
j. Heb. Jehovah.  
m. Heb. Melchizedek.  
ha. hath Jesus become.  
c. covenant.  
unt. untransferable.  
un. unto the completion.

CHAP. VII. <sup>4</sup> Even, <sup>sm</sup>ACD<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL. — Omit BD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>. <sup>11</sup> Received the law, <sup>3</sup>D<sup>3</sup>KL. — Hath received the law, <sup>sm</sup>ABCD<sup>1</sup>P. <sup>14</sup> Priesthood, <sup>3</sup>D<sup>3</sup>KL. — Priests, <sup>sm</sup>ABCD<sup>1</sup>D<sup>1</sup>EP. <sup>17</sup> He testifieth, <sup>3</sup>D<sup>3</sup>E<sup>2</sup>KL. — It is testified, <sup>sm</sup>ABD<sup>1</sup>E<sup>1</sup>P. <sup>21</sup> After the order of Melchisedec, <sup>3</sup>ADEKL. — Omit <sup>sm</sup>B<sup>1</sup>EC. <sup>22</sup> So much, <sup>3</sup>C<sup>2</sup>DEKL. — Add also, <sup>sm</sup>B<sup>1</sup>EC<sup>1</sup>.



A.D. 64 (68).  
th. διά.

p. ὁσῖος.  
h. γενόμενος.  
27. Ex. 29. 38.  
Lev. 16. 11,  
15, 16.

t. τῶν ἰδίων.  
on. ἐφάπαξ.

28. See Lev. 21.  
10. Sept.

a. καθίστησιν.  
pe. τετελειω-  
μένον.

su. κεφάλαιον.

2. ch. 9. 24.  
p. λειτουργός.  
h. ἅγιον.

3. ch. 10. 5-10.  
a. καθίσταται.  
ab. τε.

4. Num. 16. 40.  
ch. 7. 14.

α. μὲν.  
n. οὐδ' ἄν.

5. Ex. 25. 40.  
ch. 9. 23, 24.

r. λατρεύονσι.  
s. ἐποδεύματι.

ac. καθώς.

d. κεχηρημάτι-  
σται.

t. ἐπιτελεῖν.  
p. λειτουργίας.

h. νενομοθέτη-  
ται.

7. Rom. 8. 3, 4.  
8. Jer. 31. 31-  
34. Sept.

t. αὐτοῖς λέγει.  
c. συντελέσω.

u. ἐπί.

1. ἐξαγαγεῖν.

co. διαθήσο-  
μαι.

g. διδοῦς.

u. ἐπί.

α. εἰς.

n. οὐ μὴ.

e. ἕκαστος.

l. μικροῦ.

o. αὐτῶν.

g. μεγάλων.  
la. ἀνομῶν.

that come unto-<sup>x</sup>God <sup>th</sup>by Him, seeing He ever <sup>4</sup>liveth to <sup>10</sup>make <sup>th</sup>through.

<sup>26</sup> For such a high-priest became us, *who is* <sup>h</sup>holy, harmless, undefiled, <sup>2</sup>separate from <sup>σ</sup>sinner, and <sup>h</sup>made higher than the heavens; <sup>27</sup> who needeth not daily, as *those* <sup>h</sup>high-priests, to <sup>o</sup>offer up <sup>2</sup>sacrifice, first for <sup>τ</sup>this-own sins, and then for the people's: for this He <sup>o</sup>did <sup>on</sup>once, <sup>4</sup>when He offered up Himself.

<sup>28</sup> For the law <sup>a</sup>maketh men high-priests <sup>4</sup>which have infirmity; but the word of the <sup>o</sup>oath which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, <sup>4</sup>who is <sup>pe</sup>consecrated <sup>u</sup>for evermore.

**S** NOW of <sup>x</sup>the things which we have spoken *this is the* <sup>su</sup>sum: We have such a **high-priest**, who <sup>4</sup>is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; <sup>2</sup> a <sup>p</sup>minister of the <sup>h</sup>sanctuary, and of the true <sup>σ</sup>tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

<sup>3</sup> For every high-priest is <sup>a</sup>ordained to <sup>10</sup>offer <sup>h</sup>gifts and sacrifices: wherefore *it is* of necessity that *this man* <sup>10</sup>have somewhat also to <sup>o</sup>offer.

<sup>4</sup> For if <sup>h</sup>He were on earth, He <sup>h</sup>should <sup>u</sup>not be a priest, <sup>4</sup>seeing that there are <sup>σ</sup>priests <sup>σ</sup>that offer <sup>τ</sup>gifts according to the law: <sup>5</sup> who <sup>h</sup>serve unto *the* <sup>s</sup>example and shadow of <sup>σ</sup>heavenly things, <sup>ac</sup>as Moses <sup>4</sup>was <sup>ad</sup>admonished of God <sup>4</sup>when he was about <sup>h</sup>to make the tabernacle: for, <sup>1</sup>“SEE,” saith He, <sup>th</sup>that THOU <sup>4</sup>MAKE ALL THINGS ACCORDING TO THE PATTERN <sup>4</sup>“SHEWED TO THEE IN THE MOUNT.”

<sup>6</sup> But now hath He obtained a more excellent <sup>p</sup>ministry, by how much also He is *the* mediator of a **better covenant**, which <sup>h</sup>was established upon better promises.

<sup>7</sup> For if that <sup>x</sup>first covenant <sup>h</sup>had been faultless, *then* <sup>h</sup>should no place have been sought for *the* second.

<sup>8</sup> For finding fault, <sup>h</sup>with them, He saith,  
“BEHOLD, *the* DAYS COME, SAITH <sup>J</sup>the LORD,  
WHEN I WILL <sup>c</sup>MAKE A NEW COVENANT <sup>u</sup>WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAËL

AND <sup>u</sup>WITH THE HOUSE OF JUDAH:

<sup>9</sup> NOT ACCORDING TO THE COVENANT THAT I MADE WITH THEIR <sup>x</sup>FATHERS

IN THE DAY <sup>4</sup>WHEN I TOOK THEM BY THE HAND TO <sup>1</sup>LEAD THEM OUT OF THE LAND OF EGYPT;

BECAUSE *they* CONTINUED NOT IN MY <sup>x</sup>COVENANT,  
AND <sup>h</sup>I REGARDED THEM NOT, SAITH <sup>J</sup>the LORD.

<sup>10</sup> FOR THIS *is* THE COVENANT THAT I WILL <sup>c</sup>MAKE WITH THE HOUSE OF ISRAËL AFTER THOSE DAYS, SAITH <sup>J</sup>the LORD;

<sup>4</sup>I WILL <sup>s</sup>PUT MY LAWS INTO THEIR <sup>τ</sup>MIND,  
AND <sup>h</sup>WRITE THEM <sup>u</sup>IN THEIR HEARTS:

AND I WILL BE TO THEM <sup>h</sup>AS A GOD,  
AND *they* SHALL BE TO ME <sup>h</sup>AS A PEOPLE.

<sup>11</sup> AND THEY <sup>h</sup>SHALL <sup>u</sup>NOT TEACH <sup>c</sup>EVERY *man* HIS <sup>τ</sup>NEIGHBOUR,  
AND <sup>c</sup>EVERY *man* HIS <sup>τ</sup>BROTHER, SAYING, <sup>4</sup>“KNOW <sup>the</sup> <sup>J</sup>LORD:”

FOR ALL SHALL KNOW ME, FROM *the* <sup>1</sup>LEAST <sup>h</sup>TO *the* <sup>2</sup>GREATEST <sup>h</sup>.

<sup>12</sup> FOR I WILL BE MERCIFUL TO THEIR <sup>u</sup>UNRIGHTEOUSNESS,  
AND THEIR <sup>σ</sup>SINS AND THEIR <sup>h</sup>INIQUITIES <sup>u</sup>WILL I REMEMBER NO MORE.”

p. holy or pious.  
h. having-be-  
come.

t. their-own.

on. once-for-all.

a. appointeth.

o. oath-taking.

pe. perfected.

u. *lit.* unto the age.

su. summary.

d. sat-down.

p. public-minis-  
ter.

h. or holy-  
things or  
places.

a. appointed.

ab. both.

α. indeed.

n. not-even.

r. religiously-  
serve.

s. similitude.

ac. according-as.

d. divine-y-  
admonished.

t. to-complete.

p. public-minis-  
try.

h. hath-been-  
established-  
by-law.

t. or to-them,  
He-saith.

J. Heb. Jehovah.

c. consummate  
or bring-to-  
perfection.

u. upon.

l. lead them  
forth.

co. covenant.

g. give.

u. upon.

α. for.

u. not, strong  
negative.

e. each.

l. little-one.

o. of them.

g. great-one.

la. lawless-  
nesses.

CHAP. VIII. <sup>2</sup> And not man, α<sup>2</sup>ε<sup>2</sup>κ<sup>2</sup>λ<sup>2</sup>.—Omit and, α<sup>2</sup>β<sup>2</sup>δ<sup>2</sup>ε<sup>2</sup>. <sup>4</sup> Priests that offer, β<sup>2</sup>ε<sup>2</sup>κ<sup>2</sup>λ<sup>2</sup>.—Those that offer, α<sup>2</sup>β<sup>2</sup>δ<sup>2</sup>ε<sup>2</sup>λ<sup>2</sup>. <sup>11</sup> Neighbour, p.—Fellow citizen, α<sup>2</sup>β<sup>2</sup>δ<sup>2</sup>ε<sup>2</sup>κ<sup>2</sup>λ<sup>2</sup>. Least, α<sup>2</sup>β<sup>2</sup>δ<sup>2</sup>ε<sup>2</sup>κ<sup>2</sup>λ<sup>2</sup>.—Add of them, β<sup>2</sup>λ<sup>2</sup>. <sup>12</sup> And their iniquities.—And their lawless-  
nesses, α<sup>2</sup>β<sup>2</sup>δ<sup>2</sup>ε<sup>2</sup>κ<sup>2</sup>λ<sup>2</sup>.—Omit α<sup>2</sup>β<sup>2</sup>δ<sup>2</sup>.

A.D. 64 (68).  
 b. παλαιούμε-  
 νον.  
 a. γηράσκον.  
 r. λατρείας.  
 2. Ex. xxvi. ;  
 25. 23-40.  
 c. κατεσκευ-  
 άσθη.  
 la. λυχνία.  
 s. πρόθεσις  
 τῶν ἄρτων.  
 h. ἁγία.  
 3. Ex. 26. 31-33.  
 ho. ἁγία ἁγίων.  
 4. Lev. 16. 12, 13.  
 Ex. 25. 10-16;  
 16. 32-34.  
 Num. 17. 8-11.  
 Deut. 10. 1-5.  
 o. πάντοθεν.  
 5. Ex. 25. 17-22.  
 ov. κατασκευά-  
 ζοντα.  
 p. λαστήριον.  
 co. περί.  
 i. οὐκ ἔστι νῦν.  
 in. κατά μέρος.  
 ai. μέν.  
 7. Lev. 16. 1, 2,  
 11-17. Num.  
 15. 22-31.  
 i. τοῦ ἐναν-  
 τοῦ.  
 s. ἀγωνισμάτων  
 o. τῶν ἁγίων.  
 h. ἐχούσης.  
 9. ch. 10. 1-7.  
 p. παραβολή.  
 b. βαπτισμοῦς.  
 re. διορθώ-  
 σεις.  
 c. κτίσεως.  
 o. ἐφάπαξ.  
 13. Lev. 16. 11-  
 17. Num. xix.  
 d. κεκοινωμέ-  
 νους.  
 u. πρόσ.  
 r. λατρεύειν.  
 15. ch. 12. 24.  
 Mat. 26. 28.  
 Rom. 3. 24, 25.  
 co. διαθήκης.  
 de. θανάτου  
 γενομένου.  
 b. φέρεσθαι.  
 cov. διαθεμέ-  
 νου.  
 s. βεβαία.

<sup>13</sup> In that <sup>10</sup>He-saith, "A new covenant," He-hath-made the first old. Now <sup>x1</sup>that-which <sup>b</sup>decayeth and <sup>1</sup>waxeth-<sup>a</sup>old is ready to-vanish-away.

b. becometh-  
 old.  
 a. aged.

**9** THEN verily the first covenant <sup>1</sup>had also ordinances of-<sup>r</sup>di-vine-service, and a <sup>a</sup>worldly sanctuary.

r. religious-  
 service.  
 c. constructed.  
 ab. both, Gr. te.  
 la. lampstand.  
 s. setting-forth  
 of-the loaves.  
 b. holy.  
 ho. holies of-  
 holies.  
 o. on-every-  
 side.  
 ov. overshadow-  
 ing.  
 p. propitiatory.  
 co. concerning.  
 i. it is not now  
 the time to.  
 in. in detail.

<sup>2</sup> For there-was a tabernacle <sup>c</sup>made; the first, wherein *was* <sup>ab</sup>the <sup>1a</sup>candlestick, and the table, and the <sup>s</sup>shewbread; which is-called <sup>h</sup>the sanctuary.

<sup>3</sup> And after the second veil, *the* tabernacle <sup>x1</sup>which is-called *the* <sup>ho</sup>Holiest of-<sup>=</sup>all; <sup>4</sup><sup>1</sup>which-had *the* golden censer, and the ark of-the covenant <sup>c</sup>overlaid-round <sup>a</sup>about with-gold, wherein *was* *the* golden pot <sup>1</sup>that-had <sup>1</sup>manna, and Aaron's <sup>x</sup>rod that <sup>1</sup>budded, and the tables of-the covenant; <sup>5</sup> and over it *the* cherubims of-glory <sup>ov</sup>shadowing *the* <sup>1</sup>mercy-seat; <sup>co</sup>of <sup>=</sup>which <sup>1</sup>we-cannot now <sup>10</sup>speak <sup>in</sup>particularly.

**6** NOW <sup>a</sup>when these-things were thus <sup>c</sup>ordained, the priests <sup>1</sup>went <sup>ai</sup>always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing *the* <sup>r</sup>service of God.

w. go.  
 ai. indeed.  
 i. in-the year.  
 o. offereth.  
 s. sins-of-igno-  
 rance.  
 o. of-the holy  
 places.  
 ab. having a.  
 p. parable.  
 w. are-offered.  
 t. not able to  
 b. or baptisms.  
 re. rectification.

<sup>7</sup> But into the second *went* the high-priest alone once <sup>i</sup>every year, not without blood, which he-<sup>1</sup>offered for himself, and *for* the <sup>s</sup>errors of-the people: <sup>8</sup> the Holy <sup>c</sup>Ghost this signifying, that-the way <sup>1</sup>into-the <sup>=</sup>holiest of *all* <sup>1o</sup>was not-yet made-manifest, *while* as the first tabernacle *was* yet <sup>ab</sup>standing: <sup>9</sup> which *was* a <sup>1</sup>figure for the time <sup>1</sup>then-present, in which <sup>1</sup>were-offered both gifts and sacrifices, <sup>1</sup>that-could not <sup>1o</sup>make <sup>1</sup>him-that did-the-<sup>r</sup>service perfect, as-pertaining-to *the* conscience; <sup>10</sup> which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers <sup>b</sup>washings, and carnal ordinances, <sup>1</sup>imposed on them until *the* time of-<sup>re</sup>reformation.

**11** BUT Christ <sup>1</sup>being-come a high-priest of good-things <sup>co</sup>to-come, <sup>1</sup>by a <sup>c</sup>greater and more-perfect tabernacle, not made-with <sup>1</sup>hands, that is *to say*, not of-this <sup>c</sup>building; <sup>12</sup> neither <sup>1</sup>by *the* blood of-goats and calves, but <sup>1</sup>by <sup>c</sup>His-own blood He-entered-in <sup>o</sup>once into the <sup>=</sup>holy-place, having-obtained **eternal redemp-tion** [*for us*.]

ab. having-  
 come.  
 t. through, dia.  
 c. creation.  
 o. once-for-all.

**13** FOR if the blood of-bulls and of-goats, and *the* ashes of-a <sup>1</sup>heifer sprinkling the <sup>a</sup>unclean, sanctifieth <sup>u</sup>to the purifying of-the flesh: <sup>14</sup> how-much more <sup>1</sup>shall the blood of-<sup>c</sup>Christ, who through *the* eternal Spirit offered Himself without-spot to-<sup>x</sup>God, purge your <sup>1</sup>conscience from dead works to <sup>r</sup>serve *the* living God?

d. defiled.  
 u. unto.  
 r. serve-reli-  
 giously.

**15** AND for this cause He-is *the* mediator of-the-new <sup>co</sup>testa-ment, that <sup>de</sup>by-means of-death, for *the* redemption of-the transgressions *that were* under the first <sup>co</sup>testament, they-which <sup>a</sup>are-called <sup>1</sup>might-receive the promise of-<sup>c</sup>eternal inheritance.

co. covenant.  
 de. death hav-  
 ing-taken-  
 place.

<sup>16</sup> For where a <sup>co</sup>testament is, there-must-also-of-necessity <sup>1</sup>be *the* death of-the <sup>co</sup>testator.\* <sup>17</sup> For a <sup>co</sup>testament is <sup>s</sup>of-force

b. be-brought-  
 in.  
 cov. or covenant  
 -victim.  
 s. stable.

CHAP. IX. <sup>9</sup> In which, D<sup>9</sup>EKLP.—According to which, NABD<sup>1</sup>. <sup>10</sup> Washings and, N<sup>9</sup>BD<sup>9</sup>EKL.—Omit and, N<sup>1</sup>AD<sup>1</sup>P. <sup>13</sup> Bulls, goats, KLP.—Transposed NABDE. <sup>14</sup> Your, N<sup>9</sup>DEL.—OUR, AD<sup>1</sup>EP.

\* V. 16, 17. *The Hebrew word "berith," is "covenant." The Greek word "diathēkē," is "testament." Hence in these verses the words may have a double sense; it may be read thus: "For where a covenant is, there-must-also-of necessity be-brought in the death of the covenant-victim. For a covenant is stable over the dead: other-wise it-is-of no strength at-all while the covenant-victim liveth.*



A. D. 64 (68).  
o. ἐπὶ νεκροῖς.

°after men-are-dead: otherwise it-is-of no strength at-all while the <sup>cor</sup>testator liveth.

o. or over the  
°dead.  
cov. covenant-  
victim.

a. χωρίς.  
19. Ex. 24. 3-8.

<sup>18</sup> WHEREUPON neither the first <sup>co</sup>testament °was-dedicated a without blood. <sup>19</sup> For °when Moses had-spoken every precept to-all the people according-to the law, he-°took the blood of-<sup>o</sup>calves and of-goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book <sup>1</sup>, and all the people, <sup>20</sup> saying, "THIS IS THE BLOOD OF-THE <sup>co</sup>TESTAMENT WHICH °GOD hath ENJOINED UNTO YOU."

co. covenant.

a. apart-from.

ai. αὐτό.  
20. Ex. 24. S.

<sup>21</sup> Moreover he-sprinkled likewise with-<sup>x</sup>blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of-the <sup>p</sup>ministry.

ai. itself.

p. λειτουργίας.  
22. Lev. 17. 11.

<sup>22</sup> And almost all-things are <sup>ac</sup>by the law purged °with blood; and a without shedding-of-blood <sup>i</sup>is no remission.

p. public-ministry.

ac. according-to.

ae. κατά.  
i. γίνεται.

<sup>23</sup> It was therefore necessary <sup>1</sup> that-the <sup>s</sup>patterns of-things in the heavens <sup>10</sup>should-be-purified with-these; but the heavenly <sup>1</sup>things themselves with-better sacrifices than these.

w. with, Gr. en.

i. is or cometh.

i. indeed, Gr.

s. similitudes or copies.

23. ch. 8. 5.

<sup>24</sup> For °Christ <sup>i</sup>is not entered into the <sup>h</sup>holy places made-with-hands, which are the <sup>cor</sup>figures of-the <sup>h</sup>true; but into °heaven it-self, now <sup>i</sup>to-appear in-the presence of-°God for us:

i. did not enter.

cor. correspond-

ing-figures.

t. to-be-manifested.

ai. μέν.  
s. ἐποδείγμα-  
τα.

<sup>25</sup> Nor-yet that He-should-offer Himself often, as the high-priest entereth into the <sup>h</sup>holy place <sup>y</sup>every year °with blood of-others; <sup>26</sup> for-then °must He often °have-suffered since the foundation of-the-<sup>wo</sup>world: but now °once <sup>on</sup>in the °end of-the <sup>as</sup>world hath-He-<sup>b</sup>appeared, to put-away sin <sup>th</sup>by the sacrifice of-Himself.

y. year by year.

wo. world, Gr.

kosmos.

o. once-for-all.

on, on, Gr. epi.

c. completion.

ag. ages.

b. been-manifested.

24. Ex. 25. 40.

<sup>27</sup> And <sup>i</sup>as it-is-appointed unto-<sup>x</sup>men °once to-die, but after this the judgment: <sup>25</sup> so °Christ °was °once offered to °bear the sins of-many; and unto-<sup>x</sup>them-that look-for Him shall-He-<sup>be</sup>appear the second-time a without sin unto salvation.

th. through.

i. inasmuch as.

be. be-seen.

cor. αντίτυπα.  
t. ἐμφανισθη-  
ται.

25. Lev. xvi.  
o. ἅπαξ.

c. συντελεία.  
ag. αἰώνων.

b. πεφανέρω-  
ται.

th. διά.

27. Rom. 5. 12;  
14. 10.

i. καθ' ὅσον.  
28. ch. 10. 14.

be. ὁφθῆσεται.

f. πραγμάτων.  
w. ταῖς αὐταῖς.

**10** FOR the law having a shadow of-°good-things <sup>i</sup>to-come, and not the very image of-the <sup>i</sup>things, °can never °with-<sup>x</sup>those sacrifices which they-<sup>1</sup>offered year by year <sup>t</sup>continually °make °the comers-thereunto perfect. <sup>2</sup> For-then °would-they not have-ceased <sup>i</sup>to-be-offered? because that °the worshippers °once <sup>t</sup>purged <sup>10</sup>should-have had °no <sup>1</sup>more conscience of-sins. <sup>3</sup> But in these sacrifices there is a remembrance-again made of-sins <sup>y</sup>every year. <sup>4</sup> For it is not-possible that-the blood of-bulls and of-goats <sup>10</sup>should-take-away sins.

f. or facts.

w. with-the same.

t. to-perpetuity.

o. once-for-all.

u. not-any.

l. longer.

y. year by year.

t. εἰς τὸ διη-  
νεκές.

o. ἅπαξ.

n. μηδεμίαν.

l. ἔτι.

y. κατ' ἐνιαυ-  
τόν.

5. Ps. 40. 6-S.

<sup>5</sup> Wherefore <sup>i</sup>when-He-cometh into the world, He-saith,

"SACRIFICE AND OFFERING THOU-<sup>i</sup>WOULDEST NOT,

BUT A BODY <sup>i</sup>HAST-THOU-PREPARED ME:

w. ὁλοκαυτώ-  
ματα.

<sup>6</sup> In °BURNT-OFFERINGS AND sacrifices °FOR SIN THOU-<sup>i</sup>HAST-HAD NO PLEASURE.

w. wholly-burnt offerings.

c. concerning.

c. περί.

<sup>7</sup> THEN SAID-I, LO, I-COME

(IN the <sup>i</sup>VOLUME OF-the-BOOK IT-<sup>i</sup>IS-WRITTEN °OF ME,) °TO-°DO THY °WILL, O °GOD."

r. roll or summing-up.

S. 1 Sam. 15. 22.  
Ps. 50. 7-15;  
51. 16, 17.

<sup>8</sup> Above <sup>i</sup>when-He-said,

"SACRIFICE AND OFFERING AND °BURNT-OFFERINGS AND offering

°FOR SIN THOU-<sup>i</sup>WOULDEST NOT,

NEITHER HADST-PLEASURE therein; "

Ποσ. 6. 6.

which are-offered <sup>a</sup>by the law; <sup>9</sup> then °said-He,

a. according-to.

"LO, I-COME °TO-°DO THY °WILL, O °GOD."

He-taketh-away the first, that He-°may-establish the second.

a. κατά.

<sup>23</sup> So.—Add also, MSS.

CHAP. X. <sup>1</sup> Can never, D<sup>1</sup>ENKL.—They can never,

NACD<sup>2</sup>P.

<sup>8</sup> Sacrifice and offering, N<sup>3</sup>D<sup>2</sup>ENKL.—Sacrifices and offerings, S<sup>1</sup>ACD<sup>2</sup>P.

<sup>9</sup> O God, N<sup>3</sup>L.—Omit S<sup>1</sup>ACDEKP.

A.D. 64 (68).  
i. ἐν.

<sup>10</sup> <sup>i</sup>By the which will we-are <sup>a</sup>sanctified through the offering of <sup>i</sup>. In-  
the body of-<sup>σ</sup>Jesus Christ once-for-all.

11. Num. 28. 3.  
αἱ. μὲν.  
p. λειτουργῶν.  
t. εἰς τὸ διηγε-  
κές.

<sup>11</sup> AND every priest <sup>αἱ</sup> <sup>a</sup>standeth **daily** <sup>p</sup>ministering and offer-  
ing oftentimes the same sacrifices, which <sup>'</sup>can never <sup>°</sup>take-away  
sins: <sup>12</sup> but this *man*, <sup>°</sup>after-He-had-offered one sacrifice for  
sins, <sup>'</sup>for ever sat-down on the right-hand of-<sup>σ</sup>God; <sup>13</sup> from  
henceforth expecting till His <sup>\*</sup>enemies <sup>'</sup>be-made <sup>a</sup>His footstool.

13. Ps. 110. 1.  
a. ὑποπόδιον  
τῶν ποδῶν  
αὐτοῦ.

<sup>14</sup> For by-one offering He-hath-perfected <sup>'</sup>for ever <sup>°</sup>them-  
that are-sanctified.

14. v. 10.  
b. δέ.

<sup>15</sup> <sup>ab</sup> <sup>a</sup>Whereof the Holy <sup>°</sup>Ghost also <sup>te</sup>is-a-witness to-us: for  
after that <sup>°</sup>He-had-said-before,

α. Πνεῦμα.  
te. μαρτυρεῖ.  
16. Jer. 31. 33.  
34.

<sup>16</sup> "THIS is THE **covenant** THAT I-WILL-<sup>co</sup>MAKE WITH THEM  
AFTER THOSE <sup>°</sup>DAYS, SAITH <sup>j</sup>the **LORD**,

co. διαθήσο-  
μαι.

<sup>a</sup>I-WILL-PUT MY LAWS <sup>"</sup>INTO THEIR <sup>-</sup>HEARTS,

u. ἐπί.  
al. καί.

<sup>al</sup> AND <sup>"</sup>IN THEIR <sup>σ</sup>MINDS WILL-I-WRITE THEM;

al. αὐτῶν.  
l. ἀνομιῶν.

<sup>17</sup> AND THEIR <sup>σ</sup>SINS AND <sup>at</sup> <sup>σ</sup>INIQUITIES WILL-I-REMEMBER <sup>"</sup>NO  
MORE."

u. οὐ μὴ...ἔτι.

<sup>18</sup> Now where remission of-these *is*, *there is* no <sup>lo</sup>more offering  
for sin.

lo. οὐκ ἔτι.

<sup>19</sup> Having therefore, brethren, <sup>'</sup>boldness to <sup>°</sup>enter-into the  
<sup>h</sup><sup>=</sup>**holiest** <sup>b</sup>by the blood of-Jesus, <sup>20</sup> *by* a <sup>"</sup>new and living way,  
which He-hath-<sup>i</sup>consecrated for-us, through the veil, that is *to*  
*say*, His <sup>σ</sup>flesh; <sup>21</sup> and *having* a <sup>h</sup>high priest over the house of-  
<sup>σ</sup>God; <sup>22</sup> <sup>'</sup>let-us-draw-near with a true heart in full-assurance of  
-faith, <sup>a</sup>having <sup>°</sup>our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and  
<sup>°</sup>our <sup>-</sup>bodies <sup>a</sup>washed with-pure water.

h. παρρησιάν.  
h. ἁγίον.  
u. πρόσφατον.  
i. ἐνεκαίνισεν.  
g. μέγαν.

<sup>23</sup> <sup>'</sup>Let-us-hold-fast the <sup>co</sup>profession of-<sup>σ</sup>our <sup>h</sup>faith without-  
wavering; (for *He is* faithful that <sup>°</sup>promised;)

23. ch. 6. 19, 20.  
co. δμολογίαν.

<sup>24</sup> And <sup>'</sup>let-us-consider one-another to provoke *unto*-love and  
to good works: <sup>25</sup> not forsaking the assembling of-ourselves to-  
gether, <sup>ac</sup>as the manner of-some *is*; but exhorting *one another*:  
and so-much *the* more, as ye-<sup>'</sup>see the day approaching.

h. ἐλπίδος.

ac. καθώς.

<sup>26</sup> FOR <sup>'</sup>if we **sin** <sup>w</sup>wilfully after that <sup>°</sup>we-have-received the  
<sup>'</sup>knowledge of-the truth, there-remaineth no <sup>lo</sup>more sacrifice for  
sins, <sup>27</sup> but a <sup>k</sup>certain fearful looking-for of-judgment and fiery  
indignation, <sup>a</sup>which-shall <sup>lo</sup>devour the adversaries.

26. Num. 15. 30.  
31. Ps. 19. 12.  
13. ch. 6. 4-  
6. 2 Pet. 2.  
20-22.

<sup>28</sup> <sup>an</sup> He-that <sup>°</sup>despised Moses' law <sup>'</sup>died without <sup>=</sup>mercy under  
two or three witnesses: <sup>29</sup> of-how-much sorer punishment, sup-  
pose-ye, <sup>'</sup>shall-he-be-thought-worthy, who <sup>°</sup>hath-trodden-under  
-foot the Son of-<sup>σ</sup>God, and <sup>°</sup>hath-counted the blood of-the cove-  
nant, wherewith he-was-sanctified, an-<sup>°</sup>unholy-thing, and <sup>°</sup>hath  
-done-despite-*unto* the Spirit of-<sup>σ</sup>grace?

w. ἐκουσίως.  
f. ἐπίγνωσιν.

<sup>30</sup> For we-<sup>'</sup>know Him-that <sup>°</sup>hath-said, "**VENGEANCE** *belongeth*  
*unto* ME, I WILL-RECOMPENSE, SAITH <sup>j</sup>the **LORD**." And again,  
"<sup>j</sup>THE LORD SHALL-JUDGE HIS <sup>°</sup>PEOPLE."

k. τίς.

<sup>31</sup> *It is* a fearful-thing <sup>\*</sup>to-<sup>'</sup>fall into the hands of-the-living God.

a. μέλλοντος.

<sup>32</sup> BUT <sup>'</sup>call-to-remembrance the former days, in which, <sup>°</sup>after  
-ye-were-<sup>°</sup>illuminated, ye-endured a great <sup>°</sup>fight of-afflictions;  
<sup>33</sup> partly, <sup>'</sup>whilst-ye-were-made-a-gazing-stock both by-re-  
proaches and afflictions; and partly, <sup>°</sup>whilst-ye-became <sup>p</sup>com-  
panions of-<sup>σ</sup>them-that were so used.

28. Deut. 17. 2,  
6, 7.

<sup>11</sup> Priest, NDEKL.—High priest, ACP. <sup>13</sup> Before, KL.—Omit NACDEP. <sup>16</sup> In  
their minds, D<sup>2</sup>EKL.—On their mind, NACD<sup>1</sup>(Gr.)P. <sup>30</sup> Saith the Lord, K<sup>3</sup>AD<sup>3</sup>EKL.—  
Omit S<sup>1</sup>D<sup>1</sup>P.

an. τίς.

<sup>32</sup> BUT <sup>'</sup>call-to-remembrance the former days, in which, <sup>°</sup>after  
-ye-were-<sup>°</sup>illuminated, ye-endured a great <sup>°</sup>fight of-afflictions;

c. κοιόν.

<sup>33</sup> partly, <sup>'</sup>whilst-ye-were-made-a-gazing-stock both by-re-  
proaches and afflictions; and partly, <sup>°</sup>whilst-ye-became <sup>p</sup>com-  
panions of-<sup>σ</sup>them-that were so used.

30. DEUT. 32.  
35, 36.

<sup>11</sup> Priest, NDEKL.—High priest, ACP. <sup>13</sup> Before, KL.—Omit NACDEP. <sup>16</sup> In  
their minds, D<sup>2</sup>EKL.—On their mind, NACD<sup>1</sup>(Gr.)P. <sup>30</sup> Saith the Lord, K<sup>3</sup>AD<sup>3</sup>EKL.—  
Omit S<sup>1</sup>D<sup>1</sup>P.

e. φωτισθέν-  
τες.

<sup>11</sup> Priest, NDEKL.—High priest, ACP. <sup>13</sup> Before, KL.—Omit NACDEP. <sup>16</sup> In  
their minds, D<sup>2</sup>EKL.—On their mind, NACD<sup>1</sup>(Gr.)P. <sup>30</sup> Saith the Lord, K<sup>3</sup>AD<sup>3</sup>EKL.—  
Omit S<sup>1</sup>D<sup>1</sup>P.

c. ἄλλοθιν.

<sup>11</sup> Priest, NDEKL.—High priest, ACP. <sup>13</sup> Before, KL.—Omit NACDEP. <sup>16</sup> In  
their minds, D<sup>2</sup>EKL.—On their mind, NACD<sup>1</sup>(Gr.)P. <sup>30</sup> Saith the Lord, K<sup>3</sup>AD<sup>3</sup>EKL.—  
Omit S<sup>1</sup>D<sup>1</sup>P.

p. κοινωνοί.

<sup>11</sup> Priest, NDEKL.—High priest, ACP. <sup>13</sup> Before, KL.—Omit NACDEP. <sup>16</sup> In  
their minds, D<sup>2</sup>EKL.—On their mind, NACD<sup>1</sup>(Gr.)P. <sup>30</sup> Saith the Lord, K<sup>3</sup>AD<sup>3</sup>EKL.—  
Omit S<sup>1</sup>D<sup>1</sup>P.

al. indeed.  
p. publicly-min-  
istering.

t. to-perpetuity.  
a. a footstool  
of-His <sup>σ</sup>feet.

ab. But.  
s. Spirit.  
te. testifieth.  
co. covenant.  
j. Heb. Jeho-  
vah.

u. upon.  
al. also.  
at. their.

l. lawlessnesses.  
n. in no wise  
any-longer.

lo. longer.

f. Freedom or  
confidence.

h. holies.

b. by, Gr. en.  
n. newly-made,  
lit. newly-  
slain.

i. or inaugu-  
rated.  
g. a great.  
-b. body.

co. confession.  
h. hope.

ac. according-  
as.

w. or willingly.

f. full-know-  
ledge.

k. kind-of.

a. about to.

an. Any-one.

c. a common.

j. Heb. Jeho-  
vah.

e. enlightened.  
c. conflict.

p. or partakers  
with.



A.D. 64 (68).  
a. καί.  
r. προσεδέξα-  
σθε.

e. ἐπομονῆς.

37. HAB. 2. 3.  
Sept.  
h. ὅσον ὅσον.

38. HAB. 2. 4.  
Sept. trans-  
posed.  
b. ἐκ.

h. οὐκ εἶδοκαί.  
p. περιποιῆσιν.

g. ὑποστάσις.  
c. ἄλεγχος.  
f. πραγμάτων.  
i. ἐν ταύτῃ.  
o. ἐμαρτυρή-  
θησαν.

3. Gen. 1. 1.  
Ps. 33. 6, 9.  
w. αἰῶνας.

s. ῥήματι.  
4. Gen. 4. 3-5.  
Mat. 23. 35.  
Gen. 4. 10.  
ch. 12. 24.

5. Gen. 5. 21-  
24; 5. 22, 24.  
See Sept.  
ap. χωρίς.

b. γίνεται.  
7. Gen. 6. 13,  
14, 17, 18, 22.

d. χρηματι-  
σθεῖς.

co. περί.

r. εὐλαβηθεῖς.

8. Gen. 12. 1-5.

h. ἤμελλε.

10. v. 16. ch. 12.  
22; 13. 14.

ar. τεχνίτης.

c. δημιουργός.

11. Gen. 21. 1, 2.

f. ἀπό.

ac. καθώς.

h. οὐρανὸν.

13. Gen. 23. 4;  
47. 9. Ps. 39.  
12.

a. κατά.

we. ἀσπασά-  
μενοι.

m. ἐμφανίζου-  
σαν.

n. πατρίδα.

<sup>34</sup> For <sup>a</sup> ye-had-compassion of-me in-my <sup>x</sup>bonds, and <sup>r</sup>took joyfully the spoiling of-your <sup>o</sup>goods, knowing in yourselves <sup>io</sup>that ye-have in <sup>=</sup>heaven a better and an enduring substance.

<sup>35</sup> Cast not away therefore your <sup>r</sup>confidence, which hath great recompence-of-reward. <sup>36</sup> For ye-have need of-<sup>c</sup>patience, that, after-ye-have-done the will of-<sup>o</sup>God, ye-might-receive the promise.

<sup>37</sup> "FOR YET A LITTLE <sup>h</sup>WHILE, AND <sup>x</sup>HE-THAT SHALL-COME WILL-COME, AND WILL NOT TARRY.

<sup>38</sup> NOW THE -JUST SHALL-LIVE <sup>b</sup>BY FAITH: BUT IF *any man* <sup>\*</sup>DRAW-BACK, MY <sup>x</sup>SOUL <sup>h</sup>SHALL-HAVE NO PLEASURE IN HIM."

<sup>39</sup> But we are not of-*them-who*-draw-back unto perdition; but of-*them*-that believe to the <sup>p</sup>saving of-*the*-soul.

**11** NOW faith is the <sup>s</sup>substance of-<sup>t</sup>things-hoped-for, the <sup>c</sup>evidence of-<sup>f</sup>things not <sup>t</sup>seen.

<sup>2</sup> For <sup>b</sup>by it the elders <sup>o</sup>obtained-a-good-report.

<sup>3</sup> THROUGH-faith we-understand that-the <sup>w</sup>worlds <sup>-o</sup>were-framed by-*the*-<sup>s</sup>word of-God, so that <sup>x</sup>things-which are-seen <sup>-o</sup>were not made <sup>o</sup>of <sup>t</sup>things which-do-appear.

<sup>4</sup> By-faith **Abel** offered unto-<sup>x</sup>God a more-excellent sacrifice than Cain, <sup>t</sup>by which he-obtained-witness <sup>io</sup>that-he-was right-eous, <sup>o</sup>God testifying <sup>o</sup>of his <sup>x</sup>gifts: and <sup>t</sup>by it he-<sup>-o</sup>being-dead yet speaketh.

<sup>5</sup> By-faith **Enoch** was-translated <sup>o-o</sup>that-he-should not see death; and was not found, because <sup>x</sup>God *had* translated him: for before his <sup>o</sup>translation he-<sup>-</sup>had-this-testimony, <sup>-o</sup>that-he-pleased <sup>x</sup>God. <sup>6</sup> But <sup>ap</sup>without faith *it is* impossible to-<sup>t</sup>please *Him*: for <sup>-</sup>he-that cometh to-<sup>x</sup>God must <sup>-o</sup>believe that He-is, and *that* He <sup>-</sup>is a rewarder of-<sup>x</sup>them-that diligently-seek Him.

<sup>7</sup> By-faith **Noah**, <sup>a-o</sup>being-warned-of-God <sup>co</sup>of <sup>o</sup>things not seen as-yet, <sup>-</sup>moved-with-<sup>r</sup>fear, prepared an ark to *the* saving of <sup>-</sup>his <sup>o</sup>house; <sup>t</sup>by *the* which he-condemned the world, and became heir of-*the*-righteousness which-is <sup>a</sup>by faith.

<sup>8</sup> By-faith **Abraham**, <sup>t</sup>when-he-was-called to-<sup>-</sup>go-out into a <sup>-</sup>place which <sup>h</sup>he-<sup>-</sup>should-after <sup>io</sup>receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he-went-out, not knowing whither he-<sup>-</sup>went. <sup>9</sup> By-faith he-sojourned in the land of-<sup>o</sup>promise, as *in* a strange-country, <sup>-</sup>dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs <sup>-</sup>with-him of-the same <sup>o</sup>promise: <sup>10</sup> for he-<sup>-</sup>looked-for a <sup>-</sup>city <sup>-</sup>which-hath <sup>o</sup>foundations, whose <sup>ar</sup>builder and <sup>c</sup>maker *is* <sup>x</sup>God.

<sup>11</sup> Through-faith also <sup>s</sup>**Sara** herself received strength to conceive seed, and was-delivered-of-a-child when-she-was-past age, because she-judged *Him* faithful who <sup>-</sup>had-promised.

<sup>12</sup> Therefore sprang *there* even <sup>t</sup>of one, and him <sup>=as</sup>-good-as-dead, *so many* <sup>ac</sup>as the stars of-the <sup>h</sup>sky in-<sup>x</sup>multitude, and as *the* sand which-is by the sea <sup>-</sup>shore <sup>x</sup>innumerable.

<sup>13</sup> These all died <sup>a</sup>in faith, not having-received the promises, but having-seen them afar-off, and <sup>-</sup>were-persuaded-of *them*, and <sup>we</sup>-<sup>-</sup>embraced *them*, and <sup>-</sup>confessed that they-<sup>-</sup>were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. <sup>14</sup> For <sup>x</sup>they-that say such-things <sup>m</sup>declare-plainly that they-<sup>-</sup>seek a <sup>n</sup>country. <sup>15</sup> And truly, if

<sup>34</sup> Me in my bonds, <sup>KL</sup>ENKLP.—The prisoners, <sup>AD</sup>1. In heaven.—In the heavens, <sup>KL</sup>ENKLP.—Omit <sup>KL</sup>AD<sup>1</sup>h<sup>1</sup>. <sup>35</sup> The just, <sup>KL</sup>ENKLP.—My just man, <sup>KL</sup>AD<sup>1</sup>h<sup>1</sup>. CHAP. XI. <sup>o</sup> Things which are seen were, <sup>KL</sup>ENKLP.—That which is seen was, <sup>KL</sup>AD<sup>1</sup>h<sup>1</sup>. <sup>11</sup> And was delivered of a child, <sup>KL</sup>ENKLP.—Even, <sup>KL</sup>AD<sup>1</sup>. <sup>13</sup> And were persuaded of them.—Omit mss.

a. also.  
r. received.  
h. the heavens.

e. endurance.

h. how-little,  
how-little.  
b. by, Gr. ek.  
h. hath not  
pleasure.

p. preservation.

g. or ground or  
confidence.  
c. conviction.  
f. facts.  
i. in this.  
o. obtained-  
witness.

w. worlds, Gr.  
aionas.  
s. spoken-word.  
o. of, Gr. ek.

t. through, dia.  
of. of or to, Gr.  
epi.  
-b. having-died.

ap. apart-from.

b. becometh.

d. having-been-  
divinely-  
warned.  
co. concerning.  
r. reverential-  
fear.

a. according-to,  
Gr. kata.  
w. being-called.  
h. he-was-about  
to.

ar. artificer.  
c. constructor,  
public-con-  
structor.  
s. Sarah.

f. from.  
ac. according-  
as.  
h. heaven.

a. lit. according-  
-to.

we. welcomed  
or saluted.

m. make-mani-  
fest.  
n. native-coun-  
try.

A.D. 64 (68).	they- <sup>16</sup> had-been-mindful of-that <i>country</i> from whence they-came-out, they- <sup>16</sup> might-have-had opportunity to-have-returned.	
d. ὀρέγονται.	<sup>16</sup> But now they- <sup>d</sup> desire a better <i>country</i> , that is, a heavenly: wherefore *God is not ashamed to-'be-called th <sup>r</sup> ir God: for He- <i>hath</i> -prepared for-them a city.	d. or desire-earnestly. +w. being-tried. +o. hath-offered-up.
17. Gen. xxii. a. ἀναδεξάμε- ρος.	<sup>17</sup> By-faith <b>Abraham</b> , <sup>17</sup> when-he-was-tried, <sup>17</sup> offered-up <sup>17</sup> Isaac: and he-that <sup>17</sup> had- <sup>a</sup> received the promises <sup>17</sup> offered-up <sup>17</sup> his <sup>17</sup> only-begotten son, <sup>18</sup> of whom it-was- <sup>s</sup> said, That "IN ISAAC SHALL THY SEED BE-CALLED:" <sup>19</sup> <sup>a</sup> accounting that *God <i>was</i> able to-'raise-him-up, even <sup>f</sup> from the <sup>=</sup> dead; from-whence also he- <sup>r</sup> received him in a figure.	a. accepted or embraced. +o. was-offering-up.
18. GEN. 21. 12. s. ἐλαλήθη. f. ἐκ. r. ἐκορίσατο.	<sup>18</sup> <sup>t</sup> of whom it-was- <sup>s</sup> said, That "IN ISAAC SHALL THY SEED BE-CALLED:" <sup>19</sup> <sup>a</sup> accounting that *God <i>was</i> able to-'raise-him-up, even <sup>f</sup> from the <sup>=</sup> dead; from-whence also he- <sup>r</sup> received him in a figure.	t. to, Gr. pros. s. spoken. f. from-among. r. recovered or received him back.
20. Gen. 27. 24-40.	<sup>20</sup> By-faith <b>Isaac</b> blessed <sup>r</sup> Jacob and <sup>r</sup> Esau concerning <sup>a</sup> things-to-come.	
21. Gen. xlviii.; 47. 31. Sept.	<sup>21</sup> By-faith <b>Jacob</b> , <sup>a</sup> when-he-was-a-dying, blessed both the sons of-Joseph; and worshipped, <i>leaning</i> upon the top of-his <sup>o</sup> staff.	
22. Gen. 50. 24, 25. c. περί. e. ἐξόδου. so. νίων.	<sup>22</sup> By-faith <b>Joseph</b> , <sup>a</sup> when-he-died, made-mention <sup>o</sup> of the <sup>c</sup> departing of-the <sup>so</sup> children of-Israel; and gave-commandment concerning his <sup>o</sup> bones.	c. concerning. e. exodus. so. sons.
23. Ex. 2. 1, 2. b. ὑπό. co. ἀστείον. d. διαταγμα.	<sup>23</sup> By-faith <b>Moses</b> , <sup>a</sup> when-he-was-born, was-hid three-months <sup>b</sup> of his <sup>o</sup> parents, because they-saw <i>he was</i> a <sup>co</sup> proper <sup>r</sup> child; and they-were not afraid-of the king's <sup>a</sup> commandment.	b. by. co. comely. d. decree.
24. Ex. 2. 10. g. μέγας. h. ἔχειν. e. ἀπὸ λανσιν. w. ἀπέβλεπε.	<sup>24</sup> By-faith <b>Moses</b> , <sup>a</sup> when-he-was- <sup>s</sup> come to-years, refused to-be-called <i>the</i> son of-Pharaoh's daughter; <sup>25</sup> <sup>a</sup> choosing rather to- <sup>b</sup> suffer-affliction-with the people of- <sup>o</sup> God, than to- <sup>h</sup> enjoy the <sup>c</sup> pleasures of-sin for-a-season; <sup>26</sup> <sup>a</sup> esteeming the reproach of- <sup>o</sup> Christ greater riches than-the treasures in Egypt: for he- <sup>w</sup> had- <sup>r</sup> respect unto the recompence-of- <i>the</i> -reward.	g. great or grown-up. h. to-have. e. enjoyment. w. was-looking.
27. Ex. 10. 28, 29; 12. 31, 32. t.u. τὸν ἀόρα- τον.	<sup>27</sup> By-faith he-forsook Egypt, not <sup>a</sup> fearing the wrath of-the king: for he-endured, as seeing <sup>t</sup> Him-who-is <sup>u</sup> invisible.	t.u. the unseen One.
28. Ex. xii.	<sup>28</sup> Through-faith he- <sup>r</sup> kept the passover, and the sprinkling of- <sup>o</sup> blood, lest <sup>a</sup> He-that destroyed the <sup>=</sup> firstborn <sup>r</sup> should-touch them.	t. through, Gr. dia.
29. Ex. 14. 15-31; 14. 23-28. sw. διαπύθη- σαν.	<sup>29</sup> By-faith they-passed-through the Red Sea as <sup>t</sup> by dry <i>land</i> : which the Egyptians <sup>a</sup> assaying-to-do were- <sup>sw</sup> drowned.	sw. swallowed-up.
30. Jos. 6. 20. af. ἐπί.	<sup>30</sup> By-faith the walls of-Jericho fell-down, <sup>a</sup> after-they-were-compassed-about <sup>af</sup> seven days.	af. for.
31. Jos. 6. 22, 23. we. ἀπειθήσα- σι.	<sup>31</sup> By-faith the harlot <b>Rahab</b> perished not with them-that <sup>we</sup> <sup>a</sup> believed-not, <sup>a</sup> when-she-had-received the spies with peace.	we. or were-disobedient.
32. Jud. 6. 11, etc.; 4. 6, etc.; 13. 2, etc.; 11. 1, etc.; 1 Sam. 16. 1, etc.; 1. 19, etc.	<sup>32</sup> And what 'shall-I more say? for the time <sup>t</sup> would-fail me <sup>t</sup> to-tell <sup>o</sup> f <sup>s</sup> Gedeon, and <sup>o</sup> f Barak, and <sup>o</sup> f Samson, and <sup>o</sup> f Jephthae; <sup>o</sup> f David also, and Samuel, and <sup>o</sup> f the prophets: <sup>33</sup> who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped <i>the</i> mouths of-lions, <sup>34</sup> quenched <i>the</i> violence of-fire, escaped <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> edge of- <i>the</i> -sword, <sup>t</sup> out-of weakness were-made-strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned-to-flight <i>the</i> armies of- <i>the</i> -aliens.	c. concerning. g. Heb. Gideon. j. Heb. Jephthah.
33. Dan. 6. 22, 23.	<sup>33</sup> who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped <i>the</i> mouths of-lions, <sup>34</sup> quenched <i>the</i> violence of-fire, escaped <i>the</i> <sup>=</sup> edge of- <i>the</i> -sword, <sup>t</sup> out-of weakness were-made-strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned-to-flight <i>the</i> armies of- <i>the</i> -aliens.	f. from.
34. Dan. 3. 24-27. f. ἀπό.	<sup>34</sup> Women received their <sup>=</sup> dead <sup>b</sup> raised-to-life-again: and others were- <sup>b</sup> tortured, not accepting <sup>r</sup> deliverance; that- <sup>a</sup> they- <sup>a</sup> might-obtain a better resurrection: <sup>36</sup> and others had trial of- <sup>c</sup> rue! mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of-bonds and imprisonment: <sup>37</sup> they-were-stoned, they-were-sawn-asunder, were- <sup>t</sup> tempted, were-slain with <i>the</i> sword: they-wandered-about in sheepskins and goatskins; being-destitute, <sup>a</sup> afflicted, <sup>a</sup> tormented; <sup>38</sup> (of-whom the world <sup>a</sup> was not worthy:) <sup>a</sup> they-wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and <sup>r</sup> caves of-the earth.	b. by resurrection. be. or beaten-to-death.
35. 1 Kin. 17. 17-24. 2 Kin. 4. 18-37. b. ἐξ ἀναστά- σεως. be. ἐντυμάνι- σθησαν.	<sup>35</sup> Women received their <sup>=</sup> dead <sup>b</sup> raised-to-life-again: and others were- <sup>b</sup> tortured, not accepting <sup>r</sup> deliverance; that- <sup>a</sup> they- <sup>a</sup> might-obtain a better resurrection: <sup>36</sup> and others had trial of- <sup>c</sup> rue! mockings and scourgings, yea, moreover of-bonds and imprisonment: <sup>37</sup> they-were-stoned, they-were-sawn-asunder, were- <sup>t</sup> tempted, were-slain with <i>the</i> sword: they-wandered-about in sheepskins and goatskins; being-destitute, <sup>a</sup> afflicted, <sup>a</sup> tormented; <sup>38</sup> (of-whom the world <sup>a</sup> was not worthy:) <sup>a</sup> they-wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens and <sup>r</sup> caves of-the earth.	

<sup>15</sup> Came out, <sup>8p</sup><sup>2</sup><sup>e</sup><sup>2</sup>KL.—Went out, <sup>81</sup><sup>a</sup><sup>d</sup><sup>1</sup><sup>e</sup>P. <sup>20</sup> Concerning, <sup>8p</sup><sup>2</sup><sup>e</sup><sup>2</sup>KL.—Concerning also, <sup>a</sup>d<sup>1</sup>. <sup>26</sup> In Egypt, <sup>a</sup>.—Of Egypt, <sup>a</sup><sup>a</sup><sup>d</sup><sup>e</sup>KL. <sup>27</sup> Dry land, <sup>d</sup><sup>2</sup>KL.—Dry land, <sup>a</sup><sup>a</sup><sup>d</sup><sup>1</sup><sup>e</sup>. <sup>32</sup> And of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae, <sup>a</sup><sup>a</sup>.  
<sup>33</sup> And of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae, <sup>a</sup><sup>a</sup>.



A.D. 64 (68).  
h. μαρτυρη-  
θέντες.  
fo. προβλεφα-  
μένον.  
c. περί.  
a. χωρίς.  
1. ch. xi.  
t. μαρτύρον.

e. ὑπομονῆς.  
l. ἀφορῶντες.  
c. ἀρχηγόν.  
p. τελειωτήν.  
f. ἀντί.  
b. ὑπό.

s. ψυχᾶς.  
5. Job 5. 17, 18.  
Prov. 3. 11,  
12.  
q. ἐκλέλυσθε.  
so. υἱοῖς.  
m. μὴ δλιγώ-  
ρει.  
d. παιδείας.  
di. παιδεύει.  
7. Dent. 8. 5.  
Ps. 94. 12.  
h. γεγονάσι.

ai. μὲν.  
dis. ἐπαίδενον.  
a. κατὰ τὸ δο-  
κοῦν αὐτοῖς.

12. Isa. 35. 3.  
r. ἀνορθώσατε.  
en. παραλελυ-  
μένα.  
13. Prov. 4. 26,  
27.

ap. χωρίς.  
o. οὐδέις.  
15. DEUT. 29.  
18, 19.  
f. ὑστερῶν.  
fr. ἀπό.  
16. Gen. 25. 29-  
34.  
i. ἀντί.  
17. Gen. 27. 30-  
38.  
ai. καί.

18. Ex. 19. 16-  
19.  
a. καί.  
19. Ex. 20. 18,  
19.  
s. ῥημάτων.

<sup>39</sup> And these <sup>h</sup>all, <sup>h</sup>having-obtained-a-good-report through  
<sup>σ</sup>faith, received not the promise: <sup>40</sup> <sup>σ</sup>God having-<sup>fo</sup>provided some  
better-thing <sup>c</sup>for us, that they <sup>a</sup>without us <sup>should</sup>not be-made-  
perfect.

**12** WHEREFORE *seeing* we also <sup>are</sup> compassed-about-with  
so-great a cloud of-<sup>t</sup>witnesses, <sup>let</sup>us-lay-aside every  
weight, and *the* sin which doth-so-easily-beset us, and <sup>let</sup>us-run  
with <sup>patience</sup>the **race** <sup>that</sup>is-set-before us, <sup>2</sup>looking unto  
Jesus the <sup>a</sup>author and <sup>p</sup>finisher of-[*our*]-<sup>σ</sup>faith; who <sup>f</sup>for *the* joy  
<sup>σ</sup>that was-set-before Him, endured *the* cross, <sup>and</sup>despising *the*  
shame, and <sup>is</sup>set-down at *the* right-hand of <sup>the</sup>throne of-<sup>σ</sup>God.  
<sup>3</sup> For <sup>consider</sup>Him-that <sup>endured</sup>such contradiction <sup>b</sup>of-<sup>σ</sup>sin-  
ners against Himself, lest ye-<sup>be</sup>wearied and <sup>and</sup>faint in-your  
<sup>s</sup>minds.

<sup>4</sup> Ye <sup>have</sup>not yet resisted unto blood, striving-against <sup>sin</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> And ye-have-<sup>4</sup>forgotten the exhortation which speaketh *unto*  
you as *unto*-<sup>so</sup>children,

"MY SON, <sup>m</sup>DESPISE NOT THOU *the* <sup>d</sup>chastening OF-<sup>J</sup>the-LORD,  
NOR <sup>'</sup>FAINT <sup>when</sup>-THOU-ART-REBUKED <sup>b</sup>OF HIM:

<sup>6</sup> FOR WHOM <sup>J</sup>the LORD LOVETH HE-<sup>di</sup>CHASTENETH,  
AND SCOURGETH EVERY SON WHOM HE-RECEIVETH."

<sup>7</sup> If ye-endure <sup>d</sup>chastening, <sup>God</sup>dealeth with-you as with-sons;  
for what son is-he whom *the* father <sup>di</sup>chasteneth not? <sup>8</sup> But if  
ye-be without <sup>d</sup>chastisement, whereof all <sup>h</sup>are partakers, then  
are-ye bastards, and not sons.

<sup>9</sup> Furthermore <sup>i</sup>we-<sup>have</sup>had fathers <sup>of</sup>our <sup>σ</sup>flesh which-  
<sup>dis</sup>corrected us, and we-<sup>gave</sup>them-reverence: shall-we not much  
rather be-in-subjection *unto*-the Father of-<sup>σ</sup>spirits, and <sup>'</sup>live?

<sup>10</sup> For they verily for a few days <sup>dis</sup>chastened us <sup>after</sup>their *own*  
<sup>pleasure</sup>; but He for *our* <sup>profit</sup>, that <sup>we</sup><sup>might</sup>-be-partakers  
of-His <sup>σ</sup>holiness.

<sup>11</sup> Now no <sup>d</sup>chastening <sup>i</sup>for the present seemeth to-be joyous,  
but grievous: nevertheless afterward it-yieldeth *the* peaceable-  
fruit of-righteousness *unto*-them-which <sup>are</sup>-exercised thereby.

<sup>12</sup> Wherefore <sup>lift</sup>up *the* hands <sup>which</sup>hang-down, and the  
<sup>en</sup>feeble knees; <sup>13</sup> and <sup>make</sup>straight paths for-your <sup>feet</sup>, lest  
that-which-is lame <sup>be</sup>turned-out-of-the-way; but <sup>let</sup>it rather  
be-healed.

<sup>14</sup> FOLLOW peace with all *men*, and <sup>holiness</sup>, <sup>ap</sup>without which  
no-<sup>o</sup>man shall-see the Lord:

<sup>15</sup> Looking-diligently lest any *man* <sup>f</sup>fail <sup>fr</sup>of the grace of-<sup>σ</sup>God;  
"LEST ANY ROOT OF-BITTERNESS SPRINGING UP <sup>'</sup>TROUBLE *you*," and  
thereby many <sup>be</sup>-defiled;

<sup>16</sup> Lest *there* be any fornicator, or profane-person, as Esau, who  
<sup>i</sup>for one morsel-of-meat sold his <sup>birthright</sup>. <sup>17</sup> For ye-<sup>know</sup>  
how-that <sup>ai</sup>afterward, <sup>when</sup>-he-would <sup>have</sup>-inherited the  
blessing, he-was-rejected: for he-found no place of-repentance,  
though <sup>he</sup>sought it carefully with tears.

<sup>18</sup> For ye-<sup>are</sup>not come-*unto* **the mount** <sup>that</sup>-might-be-  
touched, and *that* <sup>burned</sup>with-fire, <sup>nor</sup> *unto*-blackness, and  
darkness, and tempest, <sup>19</sup> and *the* sound of-a-trumpet, and *the*  
voice of-<sup>s</sup>words; which *voice* they-that <sup>heard</sup>intreated that-*the*

h. having-ob-  
tained-wit-  
ness.  
fo. foreseen.  
c. concerning.  
a. apart-from.

t. or testimony-  
bearers.  
e. endurance.  
l. looking-off.  
c. captain or  
leader.  
p. perfecter.  
f. for, *Gr.* anti.  
i. sat-down.  
b. by.

s. souls.

q. quite-forgot-  
ten.  
so. sons.  
m. make not  
light-of.  
d. discipline or  
correction.  
J. Heb. Jeho-  
vah.

di. disciplineth.  
h. have-become.

ai. indeed.  
dis. disciplined.

a. or as seemed-  
good to-them.

r. restore-to-  
straightness.  
en. enfeebled.

ap. apart-from.  
o. no-one.

f. falling-short.  
fr. from.

i. or in-exchange  
for.  
al. also.

a. and.

s. spoken-words.

CHAP. XII. <sup>7</sup> If ye endure chastening.—It is for chastisement ye endure, mss.  
<sup>15</sup> Many, DKLP.—The many, SA. <sup>18</sup> The mount that might be touched, and that  
burned with fire, D(Gr.)KLP.—The fire that could be touched, and burned, SAC.

A. D. 64 (65).  
20. Ex. 19. 12,  
13.

word <sup>20</sup>should not be-spoken to-them any-more: <sup>20</sup>(for they-  
could not endure <sup>21</sup>that-which was-commanded, "AND IF *so*  
*much* as A BEAST TOUCH THE MOUNTAIN, IT-<sup>1</sup>SHALL-BE-STONED, OR  
THRUST-THROUGH WITH-A-DART:" <sup>21</sup>and so terrible -was <sup>21</sup>the  
sight, that Moses said, "I exceedingly-fear and quake:")

22. Gal. 4. 24,  
25.

m. μυριάσιν.  
a. πανηγύρει.  
at. ἐκκλησίᾳ.

<sup>22</sup> But ye-are-come-unto mount <sup>22</sup>Sion,  
And unto-the-city of-the-living God, the heavenly Jerusalem,  
And to-<sup>23</sup>an-innumerable-company of-angels, <sup>23</sup>a [to] the  
general-assembly,  
And <sup>24</sup>church of-the-<sup>24</sup>firstborn, which are <sup>24</sup>written in <sup>24</sup>heav-

z. Heb. Zion.  
m. myriads.  
a. a full-gather-  
ing.  
at. to-the.  
sh. the heavens.

24. Gen. 4. 10.

ven,  
And to-God the Judge of-<sup>25</sup>all,  
And to-the-spirits of <sup>25</sup>just men <sup>25</sup>made-perfect,  
<sup>24</sup>And to-Jesus the mediator of-the-new covenant,  
And to-the-blood of-sprinkling, <sup>24</sup>that-speaketh better-things  
than that of <sup>24</sup>Abel.

25. ch. 1. 1-3;  
2. 1-4.  
o. χρηματί-  
ζοντα.

<sup>25</sup> SEE that-ye-refuse not <sup>25</sup>Him-that speaketh. For if they  
escaped not <sup>25</sup>who-refused <sup>25</sup>him-that <sup>25</sup>spake on <sup>25</sup>earth, much  
more shall not we escape, <sup>25</sup>if-we turn-away-from <sup>25</sup>Him-that-  
speaketh from <sup>25</sup>heaven:

o. oracularly-  
spake.  
sh. the heavens.

26. Ex. 19. 18.  
HAG. 2. 6.

<sup>26</sup> Whose <sup>26</sup>voice then shook the earth: but now He-hath-  
promised, saying,

27. Isa. 2. 10-  
21. Rev. 6.  
12. 17; 20. 11.  
n. μὴ σαλευό-  
μενα.

"YET ONCE more <sup>27</sup>I SHAKE NOT THE EARTH ONLY, BUT ALSO  
HEAVEN."

<sup>27</sup> And this word, "YET ONCE more," signifieth the removing of  
<sup>27</sup>those-things-that are-shaken, as of-<sup>27</sup>things-that-are-made,  
that <sup>27</sup>those-things which cannot-be-shaken may-remain.

n. not shaken.  
s. not-to-be  
shaken.  
l. let-us-reli-  
giously-serve  
or worship.  
aa. also.

28. Eze. 21. 27.  
Dan. 7. 11-  
14, 27.  
s. ἀσαλευτον.  
l. λατρεύωμεν.  
29. DEUT. 4. 24.  
aa. καὶ.

<sup>28</sup> Wherefore we-receiving a kingdom <sup>28</sup>which-cannot-be-moved,  
let-us-have grace, whereby <sup>28</sup>we-may-serve <sup>28</sup>God acceptably  
with reverence and godly fear: <sup>29</sup>"FOR OUR <sup>29</sup>GOD <sup>29</sup>is a CONSUM-  
ING FIRE."

2. 3 John 5-8.  
Gen. xviii.,  
xix.

13 LET <sup>13</sup>brotherly love continue.  
<sup>13</sup> Be not forgetful <sup>13</sup>to-entertain-strangers: for thereby  
some <sup>13</sup>have-entertained angels unawares.

<sup>13</sup> Remember them-that-are in-bonds, as <sup>13</sup>bound-with them;  
and <sup>13</sup>them-which suffer-adversity, as being yourselves also in  
the body.

5. GEN. 28. 15.  
DEUT. 31. 6, 8.  
Jos. 1. 5.  
1 CHR. 28. 20.  
Ps. 37. 25.  
Isa. 43. 1, 2.  
b. τρόπος.  
w. ἀφιλάργυ-  
ρος.  
n. οὐ μὴ.

<sup>4</sup> Marriage is honourable in <sup>4</sup>all, and the bed undefiled: but  
whoremongers and adulterers <sup>4</sup>God will-judge.

<sup>5</sup> Let your <sup>5</sup>conversation be <sup>5</sup>without-covetousness; and be  
<sup>5</sup>content-with <sup>5</sup>such-things as-ye-have: for <sup>5</sup>He hath-said,

"I-WILL <sup>5</sup>NEVER <sup>5</sup>LEAVE THEE, NOR <sup>5</sup>I <sup>5</sup>FORSAKE THEE."

<sup>6</sup> So-that we <sup>6</sup>may-boldly <sup>6</sup>say,

"<sup>6</sup>The LORD is MY HELPER,  
And I-WILL NOT FEAR WHAT MAN SHALL-DO UNTO-ME."

b. behaviour.  
w. without-love  
-of-money.  
n. in no wise.  
ai. in any wise,  
Gr. ou mē.  
J. Heb. Jeho-  
vah.

6. Ps. 27. 1; 56.  
11; 118. 6.  
Isa. 51. 12, 13.  
Rom. 8. 31.

<sup>7</sup> REMEMBER <sup>7</sup>them-which have-the-rule-over you, who  
<sup>7</sup>have-spoken unto-you the word of-<sup>7</sup>God: whose <sup>7</sup>faith <sup>7</sup>follow,  
considering the <sup>7</sup>end of their <sup>7</sup>conversation.

7. 1 Tim. 5. 17.  
y. τῶν ἡγου-  
μένων ὑμῶν.  
i. μιμᾶσθε.  
is. ἐκβασιν.

<sup>8</sup> Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to-day, and for <sup>8</sup>ever.

<sup>9</sup> Be not carried-about with-divers and strange doctrines.  
For it is a good-thing that-the heart <sup>9</sup>be-established with-grace;

y. your leaders  
or guides.  
sh. spake.  
i. imitate.  
is. issue.  
c. conduct or  
mode-of-life.  
a. lit. the ages.

c. ἀναστροφῆς.  
a. τοῦς αἰῶνας.  
9. Rom. 14. 17.  
Eph. 4. 14.

<sup>20</sup> Or thrust through with a dart.—Omit mss. <sup>24</sup> That speaketh better things  
than that of Abel.—Speaking better than Abel, mss. <sup>26</sup> I shake. DKLP.—I will  
shake, NACM. CHAP. XIII. <sup>4</sup> But, CD<sup>5</sup>EL.—For, NAD<sup>1</sup>MP. <sup>6</sup> And, N<sup>8</sup>AC<sup>2</sup>DKLM.  
—Omit, N<sup>8</sup>C<sup>1</sup>P. <sup>9</sup> Carried about, EL.—Carried away, NACDMP.



A. D. 64 (68).	not with-meats, which 'have not profited them-that 'have-been-occupied therein.	h. did not profit.
r. λατρείοντες.	<sup>10</sup> We-have an altar, whereof they-have no right to-eat 'which 'serve the tabernacle.	r. religiously-serve.
11. Lev. 6. 30; 16, 27.	<sup>11</sup> For the bodies of-these 'beasts, whose *blood is-brought into the 'sanctuary by the high-priest 'for sin, are-burned without the camp.	l. living-creatures.
l. ζώων.	<sup>12</sup> Wherefore Jesus also, that He-might-sanctify the people 'with 'His-own blood, suffered without the gate.	h. holies.
h. ἁγία.	<sup>13</sup> 'Let-us- <sup>co</sup> go-forth therefore unto Him without the camp, bearing His 'reproach.	f. for, Gr. peri.
13. Ex. 33. 7.	<sup>14</sup> For here have-we no continuing city, but we-'seek 'one to-come.	t. through, Gr. dia.
co. ἐξέρχόμεθα.	<sup>15</sup> 'By Him therefore 'let-us-offer the sacrifice of-praise to- <sup>x</sup> God continually, that-is, the fruit of-our-lips, 'giving-thanks to-His 'name.	co. come-forth.
14. ch. 11. 9, 10, 16.	<sup>16</sup> But σto-do-good and to-communicate 'forget not: for with-such sacrifices *God is-well-pleased.	
15. Lev. 7. 12. Hos. 14. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 5.	<sup>17</sup> 'OBEY <sup>x</sup> y+them-that have-the-rule-over you, and 'submit-yourselves: for they 'watch °for your °souls, as 'they-that-must-give account, that they-'may-do 'it with-joy, and not s+with-grief: for that is unprofitable for-you.	c. or confessing.
c. ὁμολογοῦντων.	<sup>18</sup> 'Pray for us: for we- <sup>tr</sup> ust we-have a good conscience, in all-things willing to- <sup>co</sup> live honestly.	
17. v. 7, 24. o. ἰπέρ.	<sup>19</sup> But I-beseech you <sup>m</sup> the-rather to- <sup>do</sup> this, that I-'may-be-restored to-you the-sooner.	y. your leaders or guides.
t. τοῦτο.	<sup>20</sup> NOW the God of-°peace, that 'brought-again 'from the-dead our °Lord Jesus, that °great °Shepherd of-the sheep, <sup>th</sup> through the blood of-the-everlasting covenant, <sup>21</sup> 'make you perfect in every good work to °do His °will, <sup>d</sup> working in you that-which-is well-pleasing in His sight, through Jesus Christ; to-whom be *glory for a <sup>tr</sup> =ever and a <sup>s</sup> =ever. Amen.	o. or over.
s. στενάζοντες.	<sup>22</sup> AND I-beseech you, brethren, 'suffer the word of-°exhortation: for a <sup>s</sup> I-'have-written-a-letter unto-you in few-words.	t. this.
co. καλῶς... ἀναστρέφεισθαι.	<sup>23</sup> 'Know-ye that our °brother Timothy 'is-set-at-liberty; with whom, if he-'come shortly, I-will-see you.	s. sighing.
m. περισσοτέρως.	<sup>24</sup> 'Salute all y <sup>tr</sup> +them-that have-the-rule-over you, and all the saints. They 'of °Italy 'salute you.	co. conduct-ourselves well.
20. 1 Thes. 5. 23, 24. 2 Thes. 2. 16, 17. 1 Pet. 5. 10, 11.	<sup>25</sup> *Grace be with you all. Amen.	m. more-abundantly.
f. ἐκ.		f. from-among.
d. ποιῶν.		th. through, Gr. en.
a. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.		d. doing.
		a. the ages of the ages.
a. καί.		aa. also.
24. v. 7. 17.		
f. ἀπό.		y. your leaders or guides.
		f. from.
<sup>9</sup> Them that have been occupied, <sup>8</sup> CD <sup>3</sup> KLMP.—Them that are occupied, <sup>8</sup> AD <sup>1</sup> . <sup>18</sup> We trust, <sup>8</sup> C <sup>3</sup> D <sup>2</sup> K.—We persuade ourselves, ( <sup>8</sup> 1)AC <sup>1</sup> D <sup>1</sup> MP. <sup>23</sup> Our, <sup>8</sup> D <sup>2</sup> KP.—Our, <sup>8</sup> ACD <sup>1</sup> M. <sup>25</sup> Amen, <sup>8</sup> ACDKMP.—Omit <sup>8</sup> 1. Subscription.—"Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy," K.—Omit "To the Hebrews," sc. To which A adds "written from Rome," and P "written from Italy."—DM have no subscription.		

## THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

## JAMES.

A.D.  
about 60 (64).  
j. ΙΑΚΩΒΟΣ.  
1. Acts 26. 7.  
b' δοῦλος.  
i. ἐν τῇ δια-  
σπορᾷ.  
w. χαίρειν.  
t. πειρασμοῖς.  
3. Rom. 5. 3.  
p. δοκίμιον.  
w. κατεργάζε-  
ται.  
e. ὑπομονή.  
l. λειπόμηναι.  
o. παρὰ τοῦ.  
d. Mat. 21. 21, 22.  
d. διακρινό-  
μενος.  
s. δάψυχος.

9. ch. 2. 5.  
λ. δέ.  
g. καννάσθω.  
h. τῷ ὕψει  
αὐτοῦ.  
10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.  
h. τῇ ταπει-  
νώσει αὐτοῦ.

ap. δόκιμος.  
v. στέφανον.  
n. μηδεῖς.  
e. κακῶν.  
o. οὐδένα.  
ea. ἕκαστος.  
dr. ἐξελκόμε-  
νος.  
b. ὑπό.  
15. Rom. 6. 23.  
g. τίκτει.  
b. δόσις.  
i. ἐν.  
h. βουληθείς.  
he. ἀπεκύησεν  
ἡμᾶς, see  
v. 15.

i. ἐν.  
im. ἔμφυτον.  
22. Mat. 7. 21-  
27.

JAMES, a <sup>b</sup>servant of God and of <sup>the</sup> Lord Jesus Christ, to  
the twelve tribes which are <sup>1</sup>scattered abroad, <sup>w</sup>greeting.

<sup>2</sup> MY brethren, <sup>o</sup>count it all joy when ye <sup>o</sup>fall into divers  
<sup>t</sup>temptations; <sup>3</sup> knowing *this*, that the <sup>p</sup>trying of your <sup>o</sup>faith  
<sup>w</sup>worketh <sup>e</sup>patience. <sup>4</sup> But <sup>l</sup>et <sup>x</sup>e patience have *her* perfect work,  
that ye <sup>o</sup>may be perfect and entire, <sup>l</sup>wanting <sup>λ</sup> nothing.

<sup>5</sup> <sup>λ</sup> If <sup>o</sup>any of you <sup>l</sup>ack wisdom, <sup>l</sup>et him <sup>o</sup>ask <sup>o</sup>f God, <sup>σ</sup>that  
giveth to <sup>=</sup>all men liberally, and <sup>λ</sup>upbraideth not: and it shall be  
given him.

<sup>6</sup> But <sup>l</sup>et him <sup>o</sup>ask in faith, nothing <sup>λ</sup>wavering. For <sup>x</sup>he that  
<sup>do</sup>wavereth <sup>λ</sup>is like a wave of <sup>the</sup> sea, <sup>λ</sup>driven with the wind and  
<sup>λ</sup>tossed. <sup>7</sup> For <sup>l</sup>et not that <sup>x</sup>man think that he shall receive any  
<sup>λ</sup>thing <sup>o</sup>f the Lord. <sup>8</sup> A double-<sup>m</sup>inded man *is* unstable in all  
his <sup>x</sup>ways.

<sup>9</sup> <sup>λ</sup> LET the brother <sup>x</sup>of <sup>low</sup>-degree <sup>s</sup>rejoice in <sup>h</sup>that he is  
exalted: <sup>10</sup> but the <sup>-rich</sup>, in <sup>h</sup>that he is made low: because as  
*the* flower of <sup>the</sup> grass he shall pass away. <sup>11</sup> For the sun <sup>λ</sup>is  
no sooner risen with a <sup>x</sup>burning heat, but it <sup>λ</sup>withereth the  
grass, and the flower thereof <sup>λ</sup>falleth, and the grace of <sup>the</sup>  
fashion of it <sup>λ</sup>perisheth: so also shall the rich *man* fade away  
in his <sup>x</sup>ways.

<sup>12</sup> BLESSED *is* the man that endureth temptation: for <sup>λ</sup>when  
he is <sup>ap</sup>tried, he shall receive the <sup>v</sup>crown of <sup>o</sup>life, which the Lord  
*hath* promised to <sup>x</sup>them that love Him.

<sup>13</sup> <sup>l</sup> Let <sup>no</sup> man say <sup>λ</sup>when he is tempted, "<sup>l</sup>am tempted <sup>o</sup>f  
<sup>o</sup>God:" for <sup>x</sup>God cannot be tempted with <sup>e</sup>evil, neither tempteth  
<sup>h</sup>e any <sup>o</sup>man: <sup>14</sup> but <sup>ea</sup> every man is tempted, <sup>λ</sup>when he is <sup>dr</sup>drawn  
away <sup>o</sup>f his own lust, and <sup>λ</sup>enticed. <sup>15</sup> Then <sup>λ</sup>when <sup>x</sup>lust  
*hath* conceived, it <sup>s</sup>bringeth forth sin: and <sup>x</sup>sin, <sup>λ</sup>when it is  
finished, bringeth forth death.

<sup>16</sup> DO not err, my beloved brethren.

<sup>17</sup> Every good <sup>b</sup>gift and every perfect gift is from above, *and*  
<sup>λ</sup>cometh down from the Father of <sup>o</sup>lights, with whom <sup>λ</sup>is no vari-  
ableness, neither shadow of turning.

<sup>18</sup> <sup>h</sup> Of <sup>his own</sup> will <sup>he</sup> begat <sup>h</sup>e us with <sup>the</sup> word of truth,  
that we <sup>o</sup>should be a kind of <sup>o</sup>firstfruits of <sup>his</sup> <sup>o</sup>creatures.

<sup>19</sup> Wherefore, my beloved brethren, <sup>l</sup>et every man be swift to  
<sup>o</sup>hear, slow to <sup>o</sup>speak, slow to wrath: <sup>20</sup> for *the* wrath of man  
worketh not *the* righteousness of God.

<sup>21</sup> Wherefore <sup>λ</sup>lay apart <sup>o</sup>all filthiness and superfluity of  
naughtiness, *and* <sup>o</sup>receive <sup>λ</sup>with meekness the <sup>im</sup>engrafted word,  
<sup>λ</sup>which is able to <sup>o</sup>save your <sup>o</sup>souls.

<sup>22</sup> But <sup>be</sup> ye <sup>doers</sup> of <sup>the</sup> word, and not <sup>hearers</sup> only, deceiv-

j. James, Heb.  
Jacob.  
b. bondservant.  
i. in the disper-  
sion.  
w. wisheth joy.  
t. trials or test-  
ings.  
p. proving.  
w. worketh out.  
e. endurance.  
l. lacking.  
λ. in, Gr. en.  
λ. But, Gr. de.  
o. of, Gr. para.  
d. or doubting.  
do. doubteth.  
s. lit. double-  
souled.

λ. But.  
g. or glory.  
h. his exalta-  
tion.  
hi. his humilia-  
tion.

ap. approved.  
v. victor's  
crown.  
n. no one.  
f. from, Gr. apo.  
e. Gr. evils.  
o. any one.  
ea. each.  
dr. drawn out.  
b. by.  
g. giveth birth  
to.

b. bestowal.  
i. and in whom  
is.  
h. Having-  
willed.  
he. He begat us  
or brought us  
forth.  
f. firstfruit.

i. in.  
im. or implant-  
ed.

Inscription.—"Epistle of James," BK.—"General epistle of James the Apostle," (L)  
P.—In AC the title has been cut off.—N has none. CHAP. I. <sup>13</sup> The Lord hath  
promised, (C) KLP.—He hath promised, SAB. <sup>19</sup> Wherefore, KLP.—Ye know, (S) BC.  
Brethren, let, KLP<sup>2</sup>.—Brethren; but let, SAB<sup>1</sup>.—But ye know my beloved brethren,  
and let, A.



A.D.  
about 60 (64).  
c. καταιοῦντι.  
m. ἐσόπτρῳ.  
co. κατενόησε.  
25. John 8. 31,  
32.  
1. παρακύψας.  
h. γενόμενος.  
d. ποιήσει.  
26. Ps. 39. 1.  
o. ὀρφανούς.

ing your *own*-selves. <sup>23</sup> For if any <sup>1</sup>be a hearer of *the*-word, and not a doer, <sup>h</sup>is-like unto a man <sup>c</sup>beholding his <sup>c</sup>natural <sup>f</sup>face in a <sup>m</sup>glass: <sup>24</sup> for he <sup>co</sup>-beholdeth himself, and <sup>g</sup>oeth-his-way, and straightway <sup>1</sup>forgetteth what-manner-of *man* he-<sup>was</sup>. <sup>25</sup> But whoso <sup>1</sup>looketh into *the* perfect law <sup>of</sup>-<sup>c</sup>liberty, and <sup>1</sup>continueth *therein*, <sup>h</sup>is-being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of *the*-work, this *man* shall-be blessed in his <sup>rd</sup>deed.

<sup>26</sup> If any *man* among you seem to-be religious, and <sup>1</sup>bridleth not his tongue, but <sup>1</sup>deceiveth his *own* heart, this-man's <sup>x</sup>religion is vain. <sup>27</sup> Pure religion and undefiled before <sup>x</sup>God and *the* Father is this, To-<sup>1</sup>visit *the* <sup>o</sup>=fatherless and widows in their <sup>x</sup>affliction, and to-<sup>1</sup>keep himself unspotted from the world.

c. contemplat-  
ing.  
m. mirror.  
co. contemplat-  
eth.  
1. looketh.in-  
tently.  
h. having-be-  
come.  
d. doing.

o. orphans.

i. εἰς.  
s. συναγωγῇ.  
g. λαμπρᾷ.  
a. ἐσθῆτι.  
wi. διαλογι-  
σμων ποιη-  
ρων.  
5. 1 Cor. 1. 26-  
29.  
w. κόσμον.

**2** MY brethren, have not the faith of-our <sup>c</sup>Lord Jesus Christ, *the* Lord of-<sup>c</sup>glory, with **respect-of-persons**. <sup>2</sup> For if there-come <sup>1</sup>unto your <sup>s</sup>-assembly a man with-a-gold-ring, in <sup>g</sup>goodly apparel, and there-come-in also a poor *man* in vile <sup>a</sup>raiment; <sup>3</sup> and ye-<sup>1</sup>have-respect to <sup>1</sup>him-that weareth the <sup>g</sup>gay <sup>a</sup>-clothing, and <sup>1</sup>say unto-him, "Sit thou here in-a-good-place;" and <sup>1</sup>say to-the -poor, "Stand thou there, or <sup>1</sup>sit here under my <sup>f</sup>footstool:" <sup>4</sup> <sup>1</sup>are-ye not then partial in yourselves, and <sup>1</sup>are-become judges <sup>wi</sup>of-evil thoughts?

<sup>5</sup> Harken, my beloved brethren, <sup>1</sup>Hath not <sup>x</sup>God chosen the <sup>poor</sup> of-this <sup>w</sup>world <sup>rich</sup> in faith, and heirs of-the kingdom which He-<sup>hath</sup>-promised to-<sup>x</sup>them-that love Him? <sup>6</sup> But ye <sup>have</sup> <sup>d</sup>despised the -poor.

<sup>1</sup>Do not <sup>x</sup>rich *men* oppress you, and <sup>1</sup>draw you before *the* <sup>j</sup>udgment-seats? <sup>7</sup> <sup>1</sup>Do not thy blasphemethat <sup>wh</sup>worthy name <sup>wh</sup>by the-which ye <sup>1</sup>are-called?

<sup>8</sup> <sup>1</sup>If ye-fulfil *the* royal law according-to the scripture, "THOU <sup>1</sup>SHALT-LOVE THY <sup>NEIGHBOUR</sup> AS THYSELF," ye-<sup>1</sup>do well: <sup>9</sup> but if ye-<sup>1</sup>have-respect-to-persons, ye-commit sin, and <sup>1</sup>are-convicted of the law as transgressors. <sup>10</sup> For whosoever shall-keep the whole law, and-yet <sup>1</sup>offend in one *point*, <sup>1</sup>he-is guilty of-<sup>all</sup>. <sup>11</sup> For He-that <sup>1</sup>said, "DO NOT COMMIT ADULTERY," said also, "DO NOT KILL." Now if thou-<sup>1</sup>commit no adultery, yet if-thou-<sup>1</sup>kill, thou-<sup>1</sup>art-become a transgressor of-*the*-law.

<sup>12</sup> So <sup>1</sup>speak-ye, and so <sup>1</sup>do, as <sup>be</sup>they-that-shall <sup>o</sup>be-judged <sup>by</sup>by *the* law of-liberty.

<sup>13</sup> For he-shall-have <sup>x</sup>judgment without-mercy, that *hath* shewed no mercy; and mercy <sup>g</sup>rejoiceth-against judgment.

<sup>14</sup> **WHAT** *doth it* <sup>x</sup>profit, my brethren, though <sup>a</sup>a-man <sup>1</sup>say <sup>o</sup>he <sup>1</sup>hath **faith**, and <sup>1</sup>have not **works**? <sup>1</sup>can <sup>x</sup>faith <sup>o</sup>save him?

<sup>15</sup> <sup>1</sup>If a brother or sister be naked, and <sup>1</sup>destitute of-<sup>c</sup>daily food, <sup>16</sup> and one of you <sup>1</sup>say unto-them, "Depart in peace, <sup>be</sup>ye-warmed and <sup>1</sup>filled;" notwithstanding ye-<sup>1</sup>give them not *those* things-which-are needful to-the body; what *doth it* <sup>x</sup>profit? <sup>17</sup> Even so <sup>x</sup>faith, if it-<sup>1</sup>hath not works, is dead, <sup>1</sup>being alone.

<sup>18</sup> Yea, <sup>a</sup>a-man <sup>1</sup>may-say, "Thou hast faith, and I have works:" <sup>1</sup>shew me thy <sup>f</sup>faith without thy <sup>c</sup>works, and I <sup>1</sup>will shew thee my <sup>f</sup>faith <sup>by</sup>by my <sup>c</sup>works.

<sup>19</sup> Thou believest <sup>1</sup>that there-is one <sup>x</sup>God; thou-doeest well: the

i. into.  
s. synagogue.  
g. gay or splen-  
did.  
a. apparel.

wi. or with-  
evil reason-  
ings.  
H. Did not  
God choose.  
w. world, Gr.  
kosmos.  
d. dishonoured.

t. do not they.  
t. tribunals.  
wh. which was-  
called upon  
you.  
y. Yet or Truly.

b. being-con-  
victed by.  
h. he-hath-be-  
come.

be. being-about  
to.  
by. by, Gr. dia.

g. or glorieth-  
against.

a. any-one.

ab. But.

b. by itself.

o. one.

b. by, Gr. ek.  
t. or that God  
is one.

d. ἡτιμάσατε.  
t. αὐτοί.  
t. κριτήρια.  
wh. τὸ ἐπικλη-  
θὲν ἐφ' ὑμᾶς.  
8. LEV. 19. 18.  
See Mat. 22. 39.  
y. μέντοι.  
b. ἐλεγχόμε-  
νοι ὑπό.  
10. Dent. 27. 26.  
h. γέγονε.  
11. Ex. 20. 14;  
20. 13.  
be. μέλλοντες.  
by. διά.  
13. Prov. 21. 13.  
Mat. 18. 21-  
35.  
g. κατακαυχᾶ-  
ται.  
a. τις.  
15. 1 John 3. 16  
-19.  
b. δέ.  
b. καθ' ἑαυτήν.  
18. Mat. 7. 18-  
20, 24-27.  
o. τις.  
b. ἐκ.  
t. ὅτι ὁ Θεός  
εἰς ἐστι,  
Mark 12. 29.

<sup>23</sup> Among you, KL.—Omit SABCP.

<sup>2nd</sup> Here, N<sup>2</sup>KL<sup>1</sup>.—Omit ABC<sup>1</sup>.

A<sup>2</sup>C<sup>2</sup>KL<sup>1</sup>.—As to the world, N<sup>1</sup>AB<sup>1</sup>C<sup>1</sup>.

OKL.—Works, SABP.

CHAP. II. <sup>3</sup> Unto him, KLP.—Omit SABCP.

<sup>4</sup> Then, KLP.—Omit SAB<sup>2</sup>C.

<sup>13</sup> And, (A).—Omit NECKL.

My faith, ARLP.—Omit my NEC.

<sup>5</sup> Of the world,

<sup>18</sup> Thy works,

A.D.  
about 60 (64).  
d. δαίμονια.  
s. φρίσσοουσ.  
a. χωρίς.  
21. Gen. xxii.  
t. ὅτι.  
23. GEN. 15. 6.  
ab. δέ.  
r. ἐλογίσθη.  
u. εἰς.  
23. Isa. 41. 8.  
25. Josh. ii.  
ab. δέ.

<sup>d</sup> devils also believe, and <sup>s</sup> tremble. <sup>20</sup> But <sup>1</sup> wilt-thou <sup>o</sup> know, O vain man, that <sup>x</sup> faith <sup>a</sup> without <sup>σ</sup> works is dead?

<sup>21</sup> Was not Abraham our <sup>x</sup> father justified <sup>b</sup> by works, <sup>1</sup> when he <sup>had</sup> offered Isaac his <sup>son</sup> upon the altar? <sup>22</sup> <sup>1</sup> Seest-thou <sup>1</sup> how <sup>x</sup> faith wrought-with his <sup>x</sup> works, and <sup>b</sup> by <sup>σ</sup> works was <sup>x</sup> faith made perfect? <sup>23</sup> And the scripture was fulfilled <sup>x</sup> which saith, " <sup>a</sup> ABRAHAM BELIEVED <sup>x</sup> GOD, AND IT WAS <sup>r</sup> IMPUTED UNTO-HIM <sup>u</sup> FOR RIGHTEOUSNESS;" and he was called "*the* FRIEND OF GOD." <sup>24</sup> Ye <sup>1</sup> see then *how* that <sup>b</sup> by works a man is justified, and not <sup>b</sup> by faith only.

<sup>25</sup> <sup>a</sup> <sup>b</sup> Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified <sup>b</sup> by works, <sup>1</sup> when she <sup>had</sup> received the messengers, and <sup>1</sup> had sent them out another way?

<sup>26</sup> For as the body <sup>a</sup> without *the* spirit is dead, so <sup>x</sup> faith <sup>a</sup> without <sup>σ</sup> works is dead also.

i. Luke 12. 48.  
c. γίνεσθε.  
t. διδάσκαλοι.  
j. κρίμα.  
2. Ec. 7. 20.  
a. πταίοντες.  
s. παταί.  
b. ὑπό.  
st. ἡ ὁρμή.  
st. τοῦ εἰθι-  
νοντος.  
5. Prov. 18. 21.  
f. ἔλυν.  
6. Prov. 16. 27.  
i. καθίσταται.  
w. τροχόν.  
g. γέεννης.  
cr. ἐρπετών.  
n. φύσις.  
ab. τε.  
wi. θηρίων.  
by. τῇ φύσει  
τῇ ἀνθρω-  
πίῃ.  
8. Ps. 140. 3.  
d. θανατηφό-  
ρον.  
a. καί.  
o. ἐκ.  
op. ὁπῆς.  
s. γλυκύ.  
13. 2 Tim. 2. 24.  
25.  
b. ἀναστρο-  
φῆς.  
g. μὴ κατα-  
καυχᾶσθε.  
s. ψυχική.  
d. δαιμονιώ-  
δης.  
t. ἀκαταστα-  
σία.  
ai. μέν.

**3** MY brethren, <sup>b</sup> be<sup>c</sup> not many <sup>t</sup> masters, <sup>a</sup> knowing that we shall receive *the* greater <sup>j</sup> condemnation. <sup>2</sup> For *in* many things we <sup>a</sup> offend all.

If any *man* <sup>s</sup> offend not in word, the same *is* a perfect man, and able also to <sup>o</sup> bridle the whole body. <sup>3</sup> Behold, we <sup>put</sup> <sup>t</sup> bits in the horses' mouths, that they <sup>1</sup> may obey us; and we <sup>turn</sup> about their whole <sup>t</sup> body. <sup>4</sup> Behold also the ships, <sup>1</sup> which though <sup>they</sup> be so great, and *are* <sup>t</sup> driven <sup>b</sup> of fierce winds, yet *are* they <sup>turned</sup> about <sup>b</sup> with a very small helm, whithersoever <sup>a</sup> <sup>σ</sup> the <sup>st</sup> governor listeth. <sup>5</sup> Even so **the tongue** is a little member, and boasteth great things. Behold, how great a <sup>t</sup> matter a little fire kindleth! <sup>6</sup> And the tongue *is* a fire, a <sup>x</sup> world of <sup>σ</sup> iniquity: so *is* the tongue among our <sup>x</sup> members, <sup>x</sup> that it defileth the whole body, and <sup>t</sup> setteth on fire the <sup>w</sup> course of <sup>σ</sup> nature; and <sup>it</sup> *is* set on fire <sup>b</sup> of <sup>σ</sup> hell.

<sup>7</sup> For every <sup>n</sup> kind <sup>a</sup> of <sup>wi</sup> beasts, and of <sup>birds</sup>, and of <sup>cr</sup> serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed <sup>b</sup> of <sup>x</sup> mankind: <sup>8</sup> but the tongue can no man <sup>o</sup> tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of <sup>d</sup> deadly poison.

<sup>9</sup> Therewith <sup>bless</sup> we <sup>t</sup> God, <sup>a</sup> even *the* Father; and therewith <sup>curse</sup> we <sup>t</sup> men, which <sup>a</sup> are made after *the* similitude of God.

<sup>10</sup> Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to <sup>be</sup>. <sup>11</sup> Doth a <sup>fountain</sup> send forth <sup>a</sup> at the same <sup>place</sup> <sup>sweet</sup> water and <sup>bitter</sup>? <sup>12</sup> Can the fig-tree, my brethren, <sup>o</sup> bear olive-berries? either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain <sup>both</sup> <sup>o</sup> yield salt water and <sup>s</sup> fresh.

**13** WHO *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge among you? <sup>let</sup> him shew out of a <sup>σ</sup> good <sup>b</sup> conversation his <sup>t</sup> works <sup>with</sup> meekness of wisdom.

<sup>14</sup> But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your <sup>x</sup> hearts, <sup>glory</sup> not, and <sup>lie</sup> not against the truth. <sup>15</sup> This <sup>x</sup> wisdom <sup>de-</sup> scendeth not from above, but *is* earthly, <sup>s</sup> sensual, <sup>d</sup> devilish. <sup>16</sup> For where envying and strife *is*, there *is* <sup>t</sup> confusion and every evil work.

<sup>17</sup> But *the* wisdom that *is* from above is first <sup>a</sup> pure, then

d. demons.  
s. shudder.  
a. apart from.  
b. by, Gr. ek.  
t. that.

ab. But or And.  
r. reckoned.  
u. unto.

ab. But.

c. become.  
t. teachers.  
j. or judgment.  
a. or we all  
stumble.  
s. or stumble.

b. by.  
st. the impulse  
of.

st. steersman.  
f. forest or  
wood.

i. is set.  
w. wheel.  
g. Gehenna.  
n. nature or  
species.

ab. both.  
wi. wild-beasts.  
cr. creeping-  
things.

by. by the hu-  
man <sup>x</sup> species.  
d. death-bear-  
ing.  
a. and.

o. out of.  
op. opening.

s. sweet.

b. behaviour.  
i. in, Gr. en.

g. glory not  
against.  
s. lit. soulish.  
d. demoniacal.  
t. tumult or un-  
quietness.

ai. indeed.

<sup>20</sup> Dead, KAC<sup>2</sup>KLP.—Idle, BC<sup>1</sup>. <sup>24</sup> Then, KL.—Omit NABCP. CHAP. III. <sup>3</sup> Be- hold. (CP).—But if, N<sup>3</sup>ABKL.—For if, N<sup>1</sup>. <sup>6</sup> So is the tongue among our members, that it, P.—So also is the tongue, L.—The tongue is among our members, that which, NABCK. <sup>8</sup> An unruly, CKL.—A restless, NABP. <sup>9</sup> Bless we God, KL.—Bless we the Lord, NABCP. <sup>12</sup> So, NC<sup>2</sup>KLP.—Omit ABC<sup>1</sup>. <sup>17</sup> Can no fountain both yield salt water and fresh, KLP.—Neither can salt water produce sweet water, NABCP.



<p>A.D. about 60 (64). f. τοῖς.</p>	<p>peaceable, gentle, <i>and</i> easy-to-be-intreated, full of-mercy and good fruits, without-partiality, and without-hypocrisy. <sup>18</sup> And the fruit of-<sup>σ</sup>righteousness is-sown in peace of-<sup>α</sup>them-that make peace.</p>	<p>f. or for or by.</p>
<p>p. ἡδονῶν. s. δαπανήσῃ- τε. u. ἐν. 4. 1 John 2. 15. is. βουλῇθῃ. i. καθίσταται. αο. ἡ. 6. Prov. 3. 34. Sept.</p>	<p>4 FROM-whence come wars and fightings among you? come they not hence, <i>even</i> of your <sup>ρ</sup>lusts <sup>α</sup>that war in your <sup>κ</sup>members? <sup>2</sup> Ye-lust, and have not: ye-kill, and desire-to-have, and cannot <sup>ο</sup>obtain: ye-fight and war, yet ye-have not, because ye <sup>ο</sup>ask not. <sup>3</sup> Ye-ask, and receive not, because ye-ask amiss, that ye-may-<sup>ς</sup>consume it <sup>υ</sup>upon your <sup>κ</sup>lusts. <sup>4</sup> Ye-adulterers and adulteresses, "know-ye not that the friendship of-the world is enmity <i>with</i> <sup>σ</sup>God? whosoever therefore <sup>is</sup> will <sup>ο</sup>be a friend of-the world <sup>is</sup> the enemy of-<sup>σ</sup>God. <sup>5</sup> <sup>αο</sup> Do-ye-think that the scripture saith in-vain, The spirit that <sup>δ</sup>dwelleth in us lusteth to envy? <sup>6</sup> But He-giveth more grace. Wherefore He-saith, "X<sup>α</sup>GOD RESISTETH the <sup>π</sup>PROUD, BUT GIVETH GRACE <i>unto-the</i> <sup>π</sup>HUMBLE."</p>	<p>p. pleasures. s. spend. u. upon, Gr.en. is. is.determin- ed to be. i.is-constituted. αο. Or. δ. dwelt.</p>
<p>d. δάψυχου. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 6.</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> Submit-yourselves therefore to-<sup>κ</sup>God. <sup>8</sup> Resist the devil, and he-will-flee from you. <sup>8</sup> Draw-nigh to-<sup>κ</sup>God, and He-will-draw-nigh to-you. <sup>9</sup> Cleanse <i>your</i> hands, <i>ye</i> sinners; and <sup>π</sup>purify <i>your</i> hearts, <i>ye</i> double-minded. <sup>9</sup> Be-afflicted, and <sup>π</sup>mourn, and <sup>π</sup>weep: <sup>π</sup>let your <sup>κ</sup>laughter be <sup>turned</sup> to mourning, and <i>your</i> <sup>κ</sup>joy to heaviness. <sup>10</sup> Humble-yourselves in-the-sight of-the Lord, and He-shall-lift you up.</p>	<p>d. lit. double- souled.</p>
<p>s. Μὴ κατα- λαλεῖτε. sp. καταλα- λῶν. 12. Rom. 14. 4.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> <sup>s</sup>SPEAK not evil one-of-another, brethren. <sup>α</sup>He-that <sup>π</sup>speaketh-evil of <i>his</i> brother, and <sup>π</sup>judgeth his <sup>π</sup>brother, <sup>π</sup>speaketh-evil of <i>the</i> law, and judgeth <i>the</i> law: but if thou-<sup>π</sup>judge <i>the</i> law, thou-art not a doer of-the-law, but a judge. <sup>12</sup> There-is one <sup>κ</sup>lawgiver, <sup>α</sup>who is-able to-save and to-destroy: who art thou that judgest <sup>π</sup>another?</p>	<p>s. Speak not against. sp. speaketh- against.</p>
<p>13. Prov. 27. 1. Lu. 12. 16-21. a. καί. o. εἰα. 14. Ps. 103. 15, 16. i. ἀντὶ τοῦ λέ- γειν ὑμᾶς. αα. καί. g. κανῆσθε. g. καύχῃσιν. 17. Luke 12. 47.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> GO-to now, <sup>α</sup>ye-that say, "To-day <sup>α</sup>or to-morrow we-will-go into such a <sup>π</sup>city, and <sup>π</sup>continue there <sup>α</sup>a year and <sup>π</sup>buy-and-sell, and <sup>π</sup>get-gain:" <sup>14</sup> whereas ye-know not what <i>shall be</i> on-the-morrow. For what <i>is</i> your <sup>κ</sup>life? It-is even a vapour, <sup>α</sup>that appeareth for a little-time, and then <sup>π</sup>vanisheth-away. <sup>15</sup> <sup>i</sup>For that ye <i>ought</i> to-say, "If the Lord <sup>π</sup>will, <sup>α</sup>we-shall-live, and <sup>π</sup>do this, or that." <sup>16</sup> But now ye-<sup>ς</sup>rejoice in your <sup>κ</sup>boastings: all such <sup>ς</sup>rejoicing is evil. <sup>17</sup> Therefore to-him-that-<sup>α</sup>knoweth to-do good, and <sup>π</sup>doeth it not, to-him it-is sin.</p>	<p>a. and. o. one. i. Instead-of your saying. αα. and. g. glory. g. glorying.</p>
<p>1. Luke 6. 21. h. γέγονεν. 3. Mat. 6. 20. r. κατῶται. i. ἐν.</p>	<p>5 GO-to now, <i>ye</i> <sup>κ</sup>rich men, <sup>π</sup>weep and <sup>π</sup>howl for your <sup>κ</sup>miseries <sup>α</sup>that shall-come-upon <i>you</i>. <sup>2</sup> Your <sup>κ</sup>riches <sup>π</sup>are-corrupted, and your <sup>κ</sup>garments <sup>π</sup>are moth-eaten. <sup>3</sup> Your <sup>κ</sup>gold and <sup>κ</sup>silver <sup>π</sup>is-cankered; and the rust of-them shall-be a witness against-you, and shall-eat your <sup>κ</sup>flesh as-it-were fire. Ye-have-heaped-treasure together <sup>i</sup>for the last days. <sup>4</sup> Behold, the hire of</p>	<p>h. have.become. r. rusted- through. i. in.</p>

<sup>17</sup> And without, KL.—Omit and, SABCP.

<sup>2</sup> Yet, RP.—Omit ABKL.

<sup>5</sup> Dwelleth, KLP.—He hath caused to dwell, SAB.

<sup>11</sup> <sup>1st</sup> And judgeth, KL.—Or judgeth, SABP.

BP. Who art thou.—But who art thou, MSS.

SABP.

<sup>14</sup> It is, L.—Ye are, B.

Even, BKL.—Omit A.

CHAP. IV. <sup>1</sup> And, KL.—Add from

whence, SABCP. <sup>4</sup> Adulterers and, S<sup>2</sup>KLP.—Omit S<sup>1</sup>AB.

<sup>7</sup> Resist, KLP.—But resist, SAB.

<sup>12</sup> Lawgiver, KL.—Add and judge, SA

BP. Another, KL.—Thy neighbour,

348

<p>A.D. about 60 (64). o. ἀπό. d. ἐτρυνφήσα- τε. i. ἐσπαταλή- σατε.</p>	<p>the labourers who <sup>4</sup>have reaped down your <sup>7</sup>fields, which <sup>is</sup> of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which <sup>4</sup>have reaped are entered into the ears of <sup>J</sup>the Lord of Sabaōth. <sup>5</sup> Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and <sup>i</sup>been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter. <sup>6</sup> Ye have condemned and killed the just; and he doth not resist you.</p>	<p>o. of, Gr. apo. J. Heb. Jehovah of Hosts. d. delicately. i. in self-indulgence.</p>
<p>c. παρουσίας. l. Μακροθυ- μήσατε. m. στενάξετε.</p>	<p><sup>7</sup> BE patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. <sup>8</sup> Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh. <sup>9</sup> <sup>m</sup> Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned; behold, the judge standeth before the door.</p>	<p>c. coming, Gr. parousia. l. long-patient. m. or Murmur.</p>
<p>11. Job 1. 21; 42. 10. lo. μακροθυ- μίας. e. ὑπομονήν.</p>	<p><sup>10</sup> Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of <sup>J</sup>the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of <sup>lo</sup> patience. <sup>11</sup> Behold, we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of <sup>J</sup>the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.</p>	<p>h. spake. J. or Jehovah. lo. long-patience. e. endurance.</p>
<p>12. Mat. 5. 33- 37. u. ἐπὶ κρίσιν or εἰς ὑπό- κρισιν.</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.</p>	<p>u. under judgment or into hypocrisy.</p>
<p>we. ἀσθενεῖ. e. κάμνοντα.</p>	<p><sup>13</sup> IS any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms. <sup>14</sup> Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord; <sup>15</sup> and the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.</p>	<p>we. weak or infirm. e. exhausted. t. it shall be forgiven.</p>
<p>t. παραπτώ- ματα. ef. ἐνεργουμέ- νη.</p>	<p><sup>16</sup> Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.</p>	<p>t. transgressions. ef. effectually operating.</p>
<p>17. 1 Kin. 17. 1. w. προσευχή. 18. 1 Kin. 18. 1, 41.</p>	<p><sup>17</sup> Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. <sup>18</sup> And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.</p>	<p>e. Heb. Elijah. w. with prayer.</p>
<p>19. Gal. 6. 1. 2 Tim. 2. 25, 26. a. ἐν. t. ἐπιστρέψη αὐτόν. tu. ἐπιστρέ- ψας. c. καλύψει.</p>	<p><sup>19</sup> Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him; <sup>20</sup> let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins.</p>	<p>a. among. t. turn him back. tu. turneth back. c. cover.</p>
	<p>CHAP. V. <sup>5</sup> AS, N<sup>3</sup>KL.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>ABP. <sup>10</sup> MY, NKL.—Omit ABP. <sup>11</sup> ENDURE, KL.—Have endured, NABP. <sup>16</sup> CONFESS, L.—Add Therefore, NABKP. <sup>19</sup> BRETHREN, L.—My brethren, NABKP.</p>	



## THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF

## PETER.

A.D.  
about 60 (64).s. παρεπιδή-  
μοις δια-  
σποράς.2. Eph. 1. 4.  
2 Thes. 2. 13.  
Ex. 24. 8. Lev.  
16. 14. Heb.  
9. 13, 14, 22.

i. ἐν.

3. 1 Cor. 15. 19,  
20.

l. ὥσαν.

t. διά.

f. ἐκ.

k. φρουρουμέ-  
vous.

i. ἐν.

6. Rom. 5. 2-4.

7. ch. 4. 12, 13;  
5. 10. Col. 3.  
4.

b. διά.

r. ἀποκαλύψει.

8. John 20. 29.

1 John 1. 1-4.

g. ἀγαλλιᾶ-  
σθε.

9. John 5. 24.

o. κομιζόμε-  
νοι.

10. Mat. 13. 16,

17. Heb. 11.

13, 39, 40.

c. περί.

a. εἰς.

i. μετά ταῦτα.

12. Eph. 3. 10.

t. διά.

w. ἐν.

i. εἰς.

to. παρακίψαι.

13. Luke 12. 35.

Eph. 6. 14.

1 Thes. 5. 8.

Tit. 2. 13.

p. τελείως.

a. κατά.

b. ἀναστροφῇ.

16. Lev. 11. 41;

19. 2; 29. 7.

th. τὸ ἐκάστων

ἔργον.

PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to *the* <sup>s</sup>strangers scat-  
tered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and  
Bithynia, <sup>2</sup>elect according to *the* foreknowledge of God the  
Father, <sup>1</sup>through sanctification of *the* Spirit, unto obedience and  
sprinkling of *the* blood of Jesus Christ: Grace *unto* you, and  
peace, <sup>3</sup>be multiplied.

<sup>3</sup> BLESSED be the God and Father of our <sup>o</sup>Lord Jesus Christ,  
which according to His <sup>a</sup>abundant mercy <sup>h</sup>hath begotten us  
again unto a <sup>1</sup>lively **hope** <sup>t</sup>by the resurrection of Jesus Christ  
<sup>f</sup>from *the* <sup>=</sup>dead, <sup>4</sup>to an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled,  
and that <sup>f</sup>fadeth not away, <sup>a</sup>reserved in <sup>=</sup>heaven for you, <sup>5</sup><sup>1</sup>who  
are <sup>k</sup>kept <sup>i</sup>by the power of God through faith unto salvation  
ready to <sup>a</sup>be revealed in *the* last time;

<sup>6</sup> Wherein ye greatly rejoice, *though* now for a season, if need  
be, <sup>a</sup>ye are in heaviness <sup>i</sup>through manifold temptations: <sup>7</sup>that  
the trial of your <sup>o</sup>faith, *being* much more precious than *of* gold  
<sup>8</sup>that perisheth, *though* <sup>t</sup>it be tried <sup>b</sup>with fire, <sup>a</sup>might be found  
unto praise and honour and glory <sup>i</sup>at *the* <sup>a</sup>appearing of Jesus  
Christ:

<sup>8</sup> Whom <sup>a</sup>having not seen, ye love; in whom, *though* now <sup>a</sup>ye  
see *Him* not, yet believing, ye <sup>s</sup>rejoice with joy unspeakable and  
<sup>a</sup>full of glory: <sup>9</sup>receiving the end of your <sup>o</sup>faith, *even the* sal-  
vation of *your* souls.

<sup>10</sup> <sup>c</sup>Of which salvation *the* prophets *have* enquired and searched  
diligently, who <sup>a</sup>prophesied <sup>c</sup>of the grace *that should* come unto  
you: <sup>11</sup>searching <sup>a</sup>what, or what manner of time the Spirit of  
Christ *which was* in them <sup>a</sup>did signify, <sup>a</sup>when *It* testified before-  
hand the sufferings <sup>p</sup>of Christ, and the <sup>=</sup>glory <sup>a</sup>that should  
follow.

<sup>12</sup> *Unto* whom *it* was revealed, that not *unto* themselves, but  
*unto* us they <sup>a</sup>did minister the things, which <sup>a</sup>are now reported  
*unto* you <sup>t</sup>by them that <sup>a</sup>have preached *the* gospel *unto* you  
<sup>w</sup>with *the* Holy <sup>s</sup>Ghost <sup>a</sup>sent down from heaven; <sup>a</sup>which things  
*the* angels desire <sup>to</sup>to <sup>a</sup>look into.

<sup>13</sup> WHEREFORE <sup>a</sup>gird up the loins of your <sup>o</sup>mind, <sup>a</sup>be sober,  
and <sup>p</sup>to *the* end *for the* grace <sup>a</sup>that is to be brought *unto*-  
you <sup>i</sup>at *the* revelation of Jesus Christ;

<sup>14</sup> As obedient children, not fashioning yourselves according  
to the former lusts in your <sup>s</sup>ignorance: <sup>15</sup>but <sup>a</sup>as *He* which  
<sup>a</sup>hath called you *is* holy, so <sup>a</sup>be ye <sup>h</sup>holy in *all manner of* <sup>b</sup>con-  
versation; <sup>16</sup>because *it* is written, “<sup>a</sup>BE YE HOLY; FOR *HE* AM  
HOLY.”

<sup>17</sup> AND if ye <sup>a</sup>call on *the* Father, <sup>a</sup>who without respect of  
persons judgeth according to <sup>th</sup>every man's work, <sup>a</sup>pass the time  
of your <sup>o</sup>sojourning *here* in fear:

Inscription.—“*Peter I.*,” v.—“*First epistle of Peter*,” <sup>κ</sup>ακ(κ).—To this <sup>L</sup> adds the  
description of *general* to *epistle*, and *Apostle* to *Peter*.—<sup>p</sup> is defective. CHAP. I.

<sup>7</sup> Honour, glory, <sup>KLP</sup>.—Transposed <sup>κ</sup>ακ(κ).

<sup>16</sup> Be ye, <sup>κ(λ)ρ</sup>.—Ye shall be, <sup>κ</sup>ακ(κ).

<sup>12</sup> Unto us, <sup>κ</sup>.—Unto you, <sup>κ</sup>ακ(κ).

s. sojourners  
of *the* dis-  
persion of.

i. in.

l. living.  
t. through.  
f. from-among.  
h. the heavens.  
k. being-kept as  
with a mili-  
tary guard.  
i. in.

b. by or  
through.  
r. revelation.

g. greatly-re-  
joice or exult.  
o. obtaining.

c. Concerning.

i. into.

p. or pertaining  
to, <sup>Gr.</sup> eis.  
a. after these.

d. were-minis-  
tering.  
t. through.  
w. with, <sup>Gr.</sup> en.  
s. Spirit.  
i. into.  
to. to bend-  
down.

p. or perfectly.

a. according-as.  
b. behaviour.

th. the work  
of each.

A.D.  
about 60 (64).  
18. See Ex. 30.  
11-16.  
o. ἡ.

<sup>18</sup> <sup>4</sup>Forasmuch-as-ye-know that ye-were not redeemed with-  
corruptible-things, as silver °and gold, from your °vain °con-  
versation received by-tradition-from-your-fathers; <sup>19</sup> but with-  
the-precious blood of-Christ, as of-a-lamb without-blemish and  
without-spot:

o. or.

20. Gal. 4. 4, 5.

t. διά.  
i. εἰς.  
f. ἐκ.  
s. ὡστε.  
a. εἰσα.

<sup>20</sup> Who verily <sup>4</sup>was-foreordained before the foundation of-the-  
world, but <sup>4</sup>was-manifest in these last °times for you, <sup>21</sup> <sup>4</sup>who  
°by Him do-believe °in God, that <sup>4</sup>raised Him up °from the  
°dead, and <sup>4</sup>gave Him glory; °that your °faith and hope <sup>a</sup>°might  
°be °in God.

t. through.  
i. in, Gr. eis.  
f. from-among.  
s. so-that.  
a. are.

o. ἐκ.

<sup>22</sup> <sup>4</sup>SEEING-ye-have-purified your °souls in °obeying the truth  
through the Spirit unto unfeigned love-of-the-brethren, see that  
ye °love one-another °with a pure heart fervently:

o. out-of.

t. διά.  
a. εἰς τὸν αἰῶ-  
να.  
24. Isa. 40. 6-8.

<sup>23</sup> <sup>4</sup>Being-born-again, not of corruptible seed, but of incor-  
ruptible, °by the word of-God, °which-liveth and °abideth for  
°ever.

t. through.  
a. lit. the age.

ab. μένει.  
s. ῥῆμα.

<sup>24</sup> "FOR ALL FLESH *is* AS GRASS;  
AND ALL the GLORY OF-MAN AS the FLOWER OF-GRASS.  
THE GRASS °WITHERETH,  
AND THE FLOWER THEREOF °FALLETH-AWAY:  
<sup>25</sup> BUT THE °WORD OF-<sup>J</sup>the-LORD °ab°ENDURETH FOR °EVER."  
And this is the °word which <sup>4</sup>by-the-gospel-is-preached unto  
you.

s. spoken-word.  
ab. abideth.  
J. Heb. Jeho-  
vah.

e. επιποθήσα-  
τε.  
p. λογικὸν  
ἄδολον.  
3. See Ps. 34. 8.  
Sept.

**2** WHEREFORE °laying-aside all malice, and all guile, and  
hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil-speakings, <sup>2</sup> as new-  
born babes, °desire the °sincere milk of-the-word, that ye-°may  
-grow thereby: °if-so-be ye-have-TASTED THAT °THE LORD *is*  
°GRACIOUS.

e. earnestly-  
desire.  
p. pure, lit.  
without-fraud.  
J. Heb. Jeho-  
vah.

g. χρηστός.  
4. Ps. 118. 22.  
Mark 12. 10.  
e. ἐκλεκτόν.  
5. Mat. 16. 15-  
18. Eph. 2.  
19-22.

<sup>4</sup> "To whom coming, as unto a living stone, °disallowed in-  
deed °of men, but °chosen °of God, and precious, °ye also, as  
°lively stones, °are-built-up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood,  
to-°offer-up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to-°God °by Jesus  
Christ.

g. good.  
u. Unto, Gr.  
pros.  
b. by, Gr. hupo.  
e. elect.  
w. with, Gr.  
para.  
l. living.  
t. through, Gr.  
dia.  
z. Heb. Zion.  
n. not or by-no-  
means.  
a. ashamed.  
p. or °precious-  
ness.

1. ζῶντες.  
6. Isa. 28. 16.  
n. οὐ μή.  
a. κατασχυν-  
θῇ.

<sup>6</sup> Wherefore also it-is-contained in the scripture,  
"BEHOLD, I-°LAY IN °SION A CHIEF-CORNER STONE, ELECT, PRE-  
CIOUS:  
AND °HE-THAT BELIEVETH ON HIM °SHALL °NOT BE-°CON-  
FOUNDED."

i. became.

7. Phil. 3. 7, 8.  
Ps. 118. 22.  
Acts 4. 11.  
p. ἡ τιμή.  
3. Isa. 8. 14.  
Luke 2. 34.

<sup>7</sup> Unto-you therefore °which believe He *is* °precious: but  
unto-°them-which-be-disobedient,  
"The STONE WHICH THE BUILDERS DISALLOWED,  
THE-SAME °IS-MADE the HEAD OF-the-CORNER,"  
<sup>8</sup> And "A STONE OF-STUMBLING,  
AND A ROCK OF-OFFENCE,"  
even to them which °stumble-at the word, being-disobedient:  
whereunto also they-were-appointed.

e. an elect.

9. Ex. 19. 5, 6.  
See Isa. 43.  
21. Tit. 2. 14.  
a. ἐκλεκτόν.

<sup>9</sup> But ye are  
"A °CHOSEN GENERATION,  
A ROYAL PRIESTHOOD,

<sup>20</sup> In these last times, KLP.—At the end of the times, NABC.  
God, NCKLP.—Are believers on, AB.  
With a pure heart, NCKLP.—Out of a true heart, N<sup>3</sup>.—From the heart, AB.  
ever, KLP.—Omit NAB.  
of, CKLP.—Omit NAB.  
<sup>21</sup> Do believe in  
Through the Spirit, KLP.—Omit NABC.  
The glory of man, KLP.—Its glory, N<sup>3</sup>ABC.  
Grow thereby, L.—Add unto salvation, NABCCKP.  
An holy priesthood, KLP.—For an holy priesthood, NABC.  
Wherefore also.—  
Because, MSS.  
In the scripture, KLP.—Omit the, NAB.  
Them which be  
disobedient, AKLP.—The unbelieving, NBC.



A.D.  
about 60 (64).  
p. λαὸς εἰς πει-  
ριπόησιν.  
v. ἀρετὰς.  
10. Hos. 1. 9, 10;  
2. 23. Rom.  
9. 25, 26.

A HOLY NATION,  
A PECULIAR PEOPLE; ”

That ye-should-shew-forth the praises of Him-who hath-  
called you out-of darkness into His marvellous light: <sup>10</sup> which  
in-time-past were

“NOT A PEOPLE,”

But are now “the PEOPLE OF GOD: ”

Which “HAD NOT OBTAINED MERCY,

BUT NOW HAVE OBTAINED MERCY.”

p. people for a  
possession.  
v. virtues or  
excellencies.

11. Rom. 8. 12,  
13. Gal. 5.  
16, 17.  
s. παρεπιδή-  
μους.  
12. 1 Thes. 4. 12.  
ch. 3. 16.  
b. ἀναστρο-  
φήν.

<sup>11</sup> DEARLY beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims,  
<sup>10</sup> abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; <sup>12</sup> hav-  
ing your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that,  
<sup>13</sup> whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by  
your good works which they shall behold, glorify God in the  
day of visitation.

s. sojourners.

b. behaviour.  
g. good or  
comely.  
w. wherein.  
f. from, Gr. ek.

g. καλῶν.  
w. ἐν ᾧ.  
13. Mat. 22. 21.  
Rom. 13. 1, 2.  
et. οὖν.  
d. μὲν.  
16. Rom. 6. 15-  
23. Gal. 5.  
13, 14.  
f. ἐλευθερίαν.  
bo. δοῦλοι.  
17. Rom. 13. 7.

<sup>13</sup> SUBMIT yourselves to every ordinance of man for the  
Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme; <sup>14</sup> or unto-  
governors, as unto them that are sent by Him for the punish-  
ment of evildoers, and for the praise of them that do well.

et. therefore.

d. indeed.

<sup>15</sup> For so is the will of God, that with well-doing ye may put  
to silence the ignorance of foolish men: <sup>16</sup> as free, and not  
using your liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as the ser-  
vants of God.

f. freedom.  
bo. bondser-  
vants.

<sup>17</sup> Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God.  
Honour the king.

18. 1 Tim. 6. 1.  
h. οἰκέται.  
d. δεσπόταις.  
d. σκολιοῖς.  
ac. χάρις.  
an. τις.

<sup>18</sup> SERVANTS, be subject to your masters with all fear;  
not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.  
<sup>19</sup> For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward  
God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. <sup>20</sup> For what glory is it,  
if, when ye be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it pa-  
tiently? but if, when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it  
patiently, this is acceptable with God.

h. Household-  
servants.  
a. absolute-  
masters.  
d. difficult-to-  
please.  
ac. acceptable.  
an. any-one.

21. Heb. 12. 1, 2.  
u. ὑπογραμ-  
μόν.

<sup>21</sup> For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suf-  
fered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow His  
steps:

u. underwriting  
or copy.

22. Isa. 53. 9.  
Sept. See  
2 Cor. 5. 21.  
23. Isa. 53. 7.  
Mat. 27. 12.

<sup>22</sup> “WHO DID NO SIN,  
NEITHER WAS GUILE FOUND IN HIS MOUTH: ”

24. Isa. 53. 4-6.  
h. ἀπογενόμε-  
νοι.

<sup>23</sup> Who, when He was reviled, reviled not again; when He  
suffered, He threatened not; but committed Himself to Him-  
that judgeth righteously: <sup>24</sup> who His own self bare our sins in  
His own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins,  
should live unto righteousness:

h. having died-  
to or having-  
done-with  
sins.

w. μῶλωπι.

“BY WHOSE STRIPES YE WERE HEALED.”

w. wale left by-  
stripes or  
mark-of-a  
wound.

<sup>25</sup> For ye were “AS SHEEP GOING ASTRAY; ”  
but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your  
souls.

1. Eph. 5. 22-24.  
Col. 3. 18.  
1 Tim. 2. 11-  
15.  
e. καί.  
t. διά.  
b. ἀναστρο-  
φήν.

**3** LIKEWISE, ye wives, be in subjection to your own  
husbands; that, as if any obey not the word, they also-  
may, without the word, be won by the conversation of the  
wives; <sup>2</sup> while they behold your chaste conversation coupled  
with fear.

ae. even.  
t. through.  
b. behaviour.  
w. having be-  
held.

<sup>12</sup> Shall behold, AKLP.—Behold, NBC.  
—You, MSS.

<sup>21</sup> For us, KLP.—For you, NABC.

Us.

A.D.  
about 60 (64).  
3. 1 Tim. 2. 9,  
10.

f. ποτε.  
h. ἐλπίζουσαι.  
o. ἐπί.  
6. Gen. 18. 12.

t. πτόησιν.  
7. Eph. 5. 25-33.  
Col. 3. 19.  
Mat. 18. 19.  
a. ἀπονέμουν-  
τες.

s. Rom. 12. 10;  
15. 5. Eph.  
4. 32.  
s. συμπαθεῖς.  
9. Prov. 20. 22.  
Mat. 5. 38-48.  
1 Thes. 5. 15.  
10. Ps. 34. 12-16.

t. ἐκκλινάτω  
ἀπό.  
p. διωξάτω.

su. δέησιν.

i. μιμηταί.  
14. Mat. 5. 10.  
ISA. 8. 12, 13.  
f. τὸν δὲ φό-  
βον αὐτῶν  
μὴ φοβη-  
θῇτε.

c. περί.  
w. ἐν ᾧ.  
a. καταλαῶ-  
σιν.

b. ἀναστρο-  
φῇν.

17. ch. 2. 19-25.  
wi. θέλει.

o. ἀπαξ.

f. περί.

i. μέν.

b. τῷ.

19. Gen. 6. 3, 13,  
14. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

in. ἐν.

d. ἀπειθήσασι.

t. διά.

21. Acts 22. 16.  
Col. 2. 12, 13.

a. ἀντίτυπον.

q. ἐπερώτημα.

<sup>3</sup> Whose adorning <sup>1</sup>let it not be *that* <sup>\*</sup>outward adorning of—plait-  
ing the hair, and of wearing of—gold, or of—putting-on of—ap-  
parel; <sup>4</sup> but *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that—which  
—is not—corruptible, *even the ornament* of a <sup>σ</sup>meek and quiet spirit,  
which is in—the-sight of—<sup>σ</sup>God of—great-price. <sup>5</sup> For after—this-  
manner <sup>†</sup>in—the-old-time the holy women also, <sup>κ</sup>who <sup>†</sup>trusted <sup>ο</sup>in  
—<sup>τ</sup>God, —adorned themselves, being—in-subjection unto—<sup>κ</sup>their-own  
husbands: <sup>6</sup> *even* as Sara obeyed <sup>κ</sup>Abraham, calling him “lord:”  
whose daughters ye—<sup>α</sup>are, —as-long-as-ye-do-well, and —<sup>α</sup>are not  
afraid with—any —amazement.

<sup>7</sup> Likewise, ye <sup>\*</sup>husbands, —<sup>α</sup>dwell—with *them* according—to  
knowledge, <sup>α</sup>giving honour unto—the wife, as unto—the-weaker  
vessel, and as being—heirs-together of—the-grace of-life; that  
your —prayers <sup>ο</sup>be not hindered.

<sup>8</sup> FINALLY, *be ye* all of—one-mind, <sup>α</sup>having-compassion-one-  
of-another, love-as-brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous: <sup>9</sup> not ren-  
dering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise <sup>α</sup>bles-  
sing; —<sup>κ</sup>knowing that ye—<sup>α</sup>are hereunto called, that ye—<sup>ο</sup>should—  
inherit a blessing. <sup>10</sup> For

“<sup>κ</sup>HE THAT WILL <sup>ο</sup>LOVE LIFE, AND <sup>ο</sup>SEE GOOD DAYS,

—<sup>α</sup>LET-HIM-REFRAIN HIS —TONGUE FROM EVIL,

AND HIS LIPS THAT <sup>ο</sup>THEY-SPEAK NO GUILF:

<sup>11</sup> —<sup>α</sup>LET-HIM—<sup>α</sup>ESCHEW EVIL, AND <sup>α</sup>DO GOOD;

—<sup>α</sup>LET-HIM-SEEK PEACE, AND <sup>α</sup>ENSUE it.

<sup>12</sup> FOR THE EYES OF—<sup>τ</sup>the-LORD *are* OVER *the* —<sup>α</sup>RIGHTEOUS,

AND HIS EARS *are* OPEN UNTO THEIR —<sup>su</sup>-PRAYERS:

BUT *the* FACE OF—<sup>τ</sup>the-LORD *is* AGAINST —<sup>α</sup>THEM-THAT-DO EVIL.”

<sup>13</sup> And who *is* <sup>κ</sup>he—that will-harm you, if ye—<sup>ο</sup>be <sup>ο</sup>followers of—  
that—which-is good? <sup>14</sup> But and if ye—<sup>α</sup>suffer for righteousness’  
sake, happy *are ye*: and

“<sup>α</sup>BE NOT AFRAID OF-<sup>τ</sup>THEIR —TERROR, NEITHER —<sup>α</sup>BE-<sup>α</sup>TROUBLED;

<sup>15</sup> BUT —<sup>α</sup>SANCTIFY <sup>τ</sup>the LORD —<sup>α</sup>GOD IN YOUR —<sup>κ</sup>HEARTS:”

and *be* ready always to *give* an answer to—every man <sup>κ</sup>that asketh  
you a reason <sup>ο</sup>of the hope that—is in you with meekness and fear:

<sup>16</sup> having a good conscience; that, <sup>α</sup>whereas they—<sup>α</sup>speak-evil of  
you, as of evildoers, they—<sup>α</sup>may-be-ashamed <sup>κ</sup>that falsely-accuse  
your —<sup>α</sup>good <sup>α</sup>conversation in Christ.

<sup>17</sup> For *it* is better, if the will of—<sup>σ</sup>God <sup>α</sup>be—so, <sup>ο</sup>that-ye-suffer  
for well-doing, than for evil-doing.

<sup>18</sup> For Christ also *hath* <sup>ο</sup>once suffered <sup>†</sup>for sins, *the* —just for the  
—<sup>α</sup>unjust, that He—<sup>α</sup>might-bring us to—<sup>κ</sup>God, —<sup>α</sup>being-put-to-death  
<sup>α</sup>in—the-flesh, but —<sup>α</sup>quickened <sup>α</sup>by—the Spirit: <sup>19</sup> <sup>in</sup>by which also  
He—<sup>α</sup>went and preached unto—the spirits in prison; <sup>20</sup> —<sup>α</sup>which  
sometime were—<sup>α</sup>disobedient, when once the longsuffering of—<sup>σ</sup>God  
—waited in the days of—**Noah**, —<sup>α</sup>while the ark was—a-preparing,  
wherein few, that—is, eight souls were—saved <sup>α</sup>by water.

<sup>21</sup> *The* <sup>α</sup>like-figure whereunto *even* baptism doth also now save  
us (not the putting-away of—the-filth of—the-flesh, but the <sup>α</sup>answer  
of—a-good conscience toward God,) <sup>†</sup>by the resurrection of—Jesus  
Christ: <sup>22</sup> who —<sup>α</sup>is-gone into heaven, and is on the right-hand of  
—<sup>σ</sup>God; angels and authorities and powers —<sup>α</sup>being-made-subject  
unto—Him.

f. formerly.  
h. hoped.  
o. on.

t. terror.

a. awarding.

s. sympathizing.

α. were here-  
unto.

t. turn-away  
from.  
p. pursue.  
J. Heb. Jeho-  
vah.  
su. supplication.

i. imitators.

f. Fear not  
—<sup>α</sup>their fear.  
J. Heb. Jeho-  
vah.  
c. concerning.  
w. wherein.  
a. speak-against.

b. behaviour.  
wi. wills it.

o. once-for-all.  
f. for, Gr. peri.  
j. just-one for  
—<sup>α</sup>unjust-ones.  
—<sup>α</sup>b. having-been  
—put.  
α. indeed.  
b. by or in—the.  
in. in.  
d. disobedient  
through un-  
belief.

t. through.

a. antitype.

q. question,  
Rom. 8. 33,  
34.

CHAP. III. <sup>8</sup> Courteous, κP.—Humble minded, αABC. <sup>9</sup> Knowing that, LP.—  
Because, αBCK. <sup>13</sup> Followers of, KLP.—Zealous for, αABC. <sup>15</sup> God, KLP.—  
Christ, αABC. And be, AKLP.—Omit BEC. In you, KLP.—Add but, αABC.  
<sup>18</sup> Suffered, BKLP.—Died, αAC. <sup>21</sup> The like figure whereunto.—Which figure, α<sup>2</sup>A  
BCKLP. Us, CKL.—You, αABP.



A.D.  
about 60 (64).

w. κατεργά-  
σασθαι.

l. ζῶντας.

t. νεκροῖς.

si. μὲν.

7. Rom. 13. 12.

h. ἡγγικε.

s. σωφρονή-  
σατε.

8. Prov. 10. 12.

l. ἀγάπην.

9. Rom. 12. 13.

Heb. 13. 2.

m. γογγυσμῶν

10. Rom. 12. 6-

8. 1 Cor. 4.

1. 2.

a. καθώς.

e. ἕκαστος.

f. χάρισμα.

s. χορηγεί.

g. δόξα.

p. κρύτος.

12. Ps. 66. 10.

Mat. 5. 11, 12.

John 15. 20.

ch. 1. 6, 7.

α. ἐν ὑμῖν.

i. ἐν τῇ ἀ. τῆς

δόξης αὐτοῦ.

b. μακάριοι.

16. Acts 5. 41.

17. Eze. 9. 6.

18. Prov. 11. 31.

Sept.

w. μολίς.

α. και.

o. ἐαντῶν.

1. John 21. 15-

17. Acts 20.

17, 28-35.

**4** FORASMUCH then as Christ <sup>1</sup>hath suffered for us in *the* flesh, <sup>2</sup>arm yourselves likewise with the same mind: for he that <sup>1</sup>hath suffered in *the* flesh hath ceased from sin; <sup>2</sup>that he <sup>1</sup>no longer <sup>2</sup>should live the rest of *his* time in *the* flesh to *the* lusts of men, but to *the* will of God. <sup>3</sup>For the time <sup>4</sup>past of *our* life may suffice us <sup>5</sup>to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, <sup>6</sup>when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, <sup>7</sup>excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries: <sup>8</sup>wherein they think it strange that ye <sup>9</sup>run not with *them* to the same excess of riot, speaking evil of you: <sup>10</sup>who shall give account to <sup>11</sup>Him that is ready to judge *the* <sup>12</sup>quick and *the* <sup>13</sup>dead. <sup>14</sup>For for this cause was *the* gospel preached also <sup>15</sup>to them that are dead, that they might be judged <sup>16</sup>according to men in *the* flesh, but live according to God in *the* Spirit.

<sup>17</sup>BUT the end of all things <sup>18</sup>is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto <sup>19</sup>prayer.

<sup>20</sup>And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves: for

“<sup>21</sup>CHARITY SHALL COVER *the* MULTITUDE OF SINS.”

<sup>22</sup>Use hospitality one to another without <sup>23</sup>grudging.

<sup>24</sup>As every man hath received *the* gift, even so minister *the* same one to another, as good stewards of *the* manifold grace of God.

<sup>25</sup>If any man speak, let him speak as the oracles of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

<sup>26</sup>BELOVED, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial <sup>27</sup>which is to try you, as though some strange thing <sup>28</sup>happened unto you: <sup>29</sup>but rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, <sup>30</sup>when His glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

<sup>31</sup>If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the Spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part <sup>32</sup>He is evil spoken of, but on your part He is glorified.

<sup>33</sup>But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evildoer, or as a busybody in other men's matters. <sup>34</sup>Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf.

<sup>35</sup>For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of <sup>36</sup>them that obey not the gospel of God?

“AND IF THE RIGHTEOUS SCARCELY BE SAVED, WHERE SHALL THE UNGODLY AND THE SINNER APPEAR?”

<sup>37</sup>Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God commit the keeping of their souls to Him in well-doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

**5** THE elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an elder, and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and

CHAP. IV. <sup>1</sup> For us, N<sup>2</sup>AKLP.—Omit BC. <sup>3</sup> Of our life, KLP.—Omit SAB. US, CKLP.—Omit N<sup>2</sup>AB. <sup>6</sup> And, KLP.—Omit NA(?)E. Shall cover, KLP.—Covers, ABF. <sup>14</sup> On their part He is evil spoken of, but on your part He is glorified, KLP.—Omit SAB. On this behalf, KLP.—In this name, SAB. <sup>19</sup> As, KLP.—Omit SAB. CHAP. V. <sup>1</sup> The elders which are, KLP.—Elders, therefore, AB.

A.D.  
about 60 (64).  
a. μελλούσης.  
te. ποιμένατε.  
l. ποιμνιον.  
n. μηδέ.  
t. τῶν κλήρων.  
b. γινόμενοι.  
3. Mat. 20. 25-28. 2 Cor. 1. 24.  
be. φανερωθέντος.  
v. στέφανον.  
5. Lev. 19. 32. Eph. 5. 21. Prov. 3. 34. Sept. See Isa. 57. 15. Jas. 4. 6.  
b. ἐγκομβώσασθε.  
6. Jas. 4. 10.  
7. Ps. 55. 22. Mat. 6. 25-34.  
a. μέριμναν.  
c. περί.  
8. Job 1. 7; 2. 2. Jas. 4. 7.  
o. ἀντίδικος.  
d. διάβολος.  
s. καταπίη.  
br. ἀδελφότητι  
10. Heb. 13. 20, 21.  
i. ἐν.  
l. δλίγον.  
h. αὐτός.  
p. κράτος.  
r. λογίζομαι.  
l. ἀγάπης.

also a partaker of the glory <sup>a</sup>that <sup>o</sup>shall be revealed: <sup>2</sup> <sup>te</sup> feed the <sup>1</sup>flock of <sup>σ</sup>God which is among you, taking <sup>the</sup> oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; <sup>a</sup>not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind; <sup>3</sup> neither as being lords over <sup>God's</sup> <sup>te</sup>heritage, but <sup>b</sup>being ensamples to the <sup>1</sup>flock. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>a</sup>when the chief Shepherd shall <sup>be</sup>appear, ye shall receive a <sup>v</sup>crown of <sup>σ</sup>glory that fadeth not away.

<sup>5</sup> LIKEWISE, ye <sup>=</sup>younger, <sup>submit</sup> yourselves unto the <sup>=</sup>elder. Yea, all of you <sup>be</sup>subject one to another, and <sup>b</sup>be clothed with <sup>humility</sup>: for

“<sup>x</sup>GOD RESISTETH <sup>the</sup> <sup>=</sup>PROUD,

AND GIVETH GRACE TO <sup>the</sup> <sup>=</sup>HUMBLE.”

<sup>6</sup> Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of <sup>σ</sup>God, that He <sup>may</sup> exalt you in due time: <sup>7</sup> <sup>a</sup>casting all your <sup>a</sup>care upon Him; for He careth <sup>c</sup>for you.

<sup>8</sup> BE sober, <sup>be</sup>vigilant; because your <sup>x</sup>adversary <sup>the</sup> <sup>d</sup>devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he <sup>may</sup> <sup>s</sup>devour: <sup>9</sup> whom <sup>resist</sup> stedfast in the faith, <sup>a</sup>knowing that the same <sup>σ</sup>afflictions <sup>are</sup> accomplished in your <sup>br</sup>brethren that are in <sup>the</sup> world.

<sup>10</sup> BUT the God of all grace, who <sup>a</sup>hath called us unto His <sup>eternal</sup> glory <sup>by</sup> Christ Jesus, <sup>a</sup>after that ye have suffered a <sup>while</sup>, <sup>h</sup>make you perfect, <sup>a</sup>stablish, <sup>a</sup>strengthen, <sup>a</sup>settle you. <sup>11</sup> To Him be <sup>x</sup>glory and <sup>p</sup>dominion for <sup>a</sup>ever <sup>o</sup>and <sup>a</sup>ever. Amen.

<sup>12</sup> BY <sup>s</sup>Silvanus, a <sup>σ</sup>faithful brother unto you, as I <sup>r</sup>suppose, I <sup>have</sup> written briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is <sup>the</sup> true grace of <sup>σ</sup>God wherein ye <sup>stand</sup>.

<sup>13</sup> The church that is at Babylon, elected together with you, saluteth you; and so doth <sup>m</sup>Marcus my <sup>x</sup>son. <sup>14</sup> Greet ye one another with a kiss of <sup>1</sup>charity. Peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

<sup>2</sup> Taking the oversight thereof, AKLP.—Omit NB.

Willingly, BKL.—Add according to God, NAF.

<sup>3</sup> Because, N<sup>3</sup>L.—Omit N<sup>3</sup>ABKP.

<sup>10</sup> Us, K.—You, NABLP.

Make perfect, KLP.—Shall perfect, NAB.

You perfect, KLP.—Omit you, NAB.

<sup>11</sup> Glory

and, N(Ε)LP.—Omit AB.

<sup>12</sup> Ye stand, KLP.—Stand ye, NAB.

<sup>14</sup> Jesus, NKLP.

—Omit AB.

Amen, NKLP.—Omit AB.

a. about to be.  
te. tend or shepherd.  
l. little flock.  
n. neither.  
t. the allotted portions.  
b. becoming.  
be. be-manifested.  
v. victor's crown.  
b. bind-on.  
a. anxiety.  
c. concerning.  
o. opponent.  
d. Diabolus, the False-accuser.  
s. swallow-up.  
br. brotherhood.  
i. in.  
l. little-while.  
h. Himself.  
p. power.  
a.a. the ages of the ages.  
s. or Silas.  
r. reckon or conclude.  
m. Mark.  
l. love.



## THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF

## PETER.

A.D. 66 (70).  
 s. Συμεών.  
 o. λαῶλος.  
 i. ἐν.  
 of. τοῦ Θεοῦ  
 ἡμῶν καὶ  
 Σωτῆρος.  
 f. ἐπιγνώσει.  
 t. διά.  
 i. 2 Cor. 7. 1.  
 c. γένηθε.  
 i. ἐν.  
 5. Phil. 1. 9-11.  
 1 Tim. 6. 11, 12.  
 Heb. 6. 11, 12.  
 h. παρεισενέγ-  
 κantes.  
 s. ἐπιχορηγή-  
 σate.  
 i. ἐν.  
 c. ἀρετήν.  
 l. ἀγάπην.  
 id. ἀργούς.  
 t. τοῦ καθαρι-  
 σμοῦ.  
 u. οὐ μὴ.  
 st. πταίστη.  
 ποτε.  
 11. 2 Tim. 4. 6-8.  
 e. ἡ εἰσόδος.  
 su. ἐπιχορηγή-  
 θήσεται.  
 12. Rom. 15. 14.  
 15. 1 Jn. 2. 21.  
 c. περὶ.  
 14. John 21. 18.  
 19.  
 a. καί.  
 d. ἔξοδον.  
 16. Mat. 17. 1-  
 5.  
 co. παρονσίαν.  
 w. ἐνεχθείσης.  
 i. εἰς.  
 f. ἐκ.  
 t. βεβαίωτε-  
 ρον τὸν  
 προφητι-  
 κὸν λόγον.  
 l. λύχνῳ.  
 m. ἀνκρηφῇ.  
 s. διανγάζη.  
 d. φωσφόρος.  
 b. γίνεται.  
 i. ἰδίας ἐπιλύ-  
 σεως.  
 21. 2 Tim. 3. 16.  
 a. ποτέ.

<sup>s</sup> SIMON Peter, a <sup>b</sup>servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to-  
 them that <sup>a</sup>have obtained like precious faith with us  
 through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus  
 Christ: <sup>2</sup> Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the  
 knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

<sup>3</sup> According as His divine power hath given unto us all things  
 that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of  
 Him that hath called us to glory and virtue: <sup>4</sup> whereby are  
 given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that  
 by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having  
 escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

<sup>5</sup> And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith  
 virtue; and to virtue knowledge; <sup>6</sup> and to knowledge  
 temperance; and to temperance patience; and to patience  
 godliness; <sup>7</sup> and to godliness brotherly kindness; and to  
 brotherly kindness charity. <sup>8</sup> For if these things be in you,  
 and abound, they make you that ye shall neither be barren nor  
 unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

<sup>9</sup> But he that lacketh these things is blind, and cannot see  
 afar off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old  
 sins.

<sup>10</sup> Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence to make  
 your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things,  
 ye shall never fall: <sup>11</sup> for so an entrance shall be ministered  
 unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our  
 Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

<sup>12</sup> WHEREFORE I will not be negligent to put you always  
 in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and  
 be established in the present truth. <sup>13</sup> Yea, I think it meet, as  
 long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you  
 in remembrance; <sup>14</sup> knowing that shortly I must put off this my  
 tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.  
<sup>15</sup> Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my de-  
 cease to have these things always in remembrance.

<sup>16</sup> For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when  
 we made known unto you the power and coming of our  
 Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of His majesty.

<sup>17</sup> For He received from God the Father honour and glory,  
 when there came such a voice to Him from the excellent  
 glory, "THIS IS MY BELOVED SON, IN WHOM I AM WELL PLEASED."

<sup>18</sup> And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when  
 we were with Him in the holy mount.

<sup>19</sup> We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto  
 ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in  
 a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star arise in  
 your hearts:

<sup>20</sup> Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of  
 any private interpretation. <sup>21</sup> For the prophecy came not in

s. Gr. Symeon,  
 as in Acts 15.  
 14.  
 b. bondservant.  
 o. obtained-by-  
 lot.  
 i. in.  
 of. of our God  
 and Saviour.  
 f. full know-  
 ledge.

t. through.  
 a. have been-  
 given.  
 c. become.  
 i. in.

h. having-  
 brought-in.  
 s. superadd.  
 i. in addition to.  
 e. or courage.

l. love.  
 id. idle.  
 u. unto, Gr. eis.

t. the cleansing  
 of.

n. by no means.  
 st. stumble at-  
 any-time.  
 e. the entrance.  
 su. superadded.

c. concerning.

a. also.

d. departure or  
 exodus.

co. coming, Gr.  
 parousia.

w. was borne.

i. in, Gr. eis.

f. from, Gr. ek.

t. the prophetic  
 word con-  
 firmed.

l. lamp.

m. murky.

s. lit. shine.

through.

d. day-star, lit.

light-bearer.

b. becometh.

i. its own solu-  
 tion.

a. at any-time.

CHAP. I. <sup>3</sup> To glory and virtue, BRL.—By His own glory and virtue, SACR.  
 will not be negligent, KL.—I will take care, SACR.

12 I

A.D. 66 (70).  
bo. φερόμενοι.  
by. ὑπό.

old-time by *the* will of man: but <sup>\*</sup>holy men of God spake *as they* were <sup>bo</sup> moved <sup>by</sup> by the Holy <sup>s</sup> Ghost.

bo. borne-along.  
by. by, Gr. hupo.  
s. Spirit.

1. Comp. Jude  
3, 4.

a. ἐγένοντο.  
d. ἀπολείας.  
s. δεσπότην.  
f. ἐξακολου-  
θήσουσιν.  
d. ἀπωλείας.  
i. ἐν.

d. ἀπώλεια.  
4. See Jude 5-7.

t. παρταρώ-  
σας.

5. Gen. vii.  
k. ἐφύλαξε.  
6. Gen. 19. 1-29.

li. ἀσελγεία.  
b. ἀναστροφῆς  
1. ἀθέσμων.  
la. ἀνόμοις.  
9. Ps. 34. 19-22.  
1 Cor. 10. 13.

10. See Jude 8-  
12.

lo. κυριότητος.  
di. δόξας.

i. ἄλογα.  
o. ἐν.  
w. μισθόν.  
a. μοιχαλίδος.  
c. κατάρas  
τέκνα.  
s. εὐθείαν.

15. Num. xxii.,  
xxiii.

f. ἐξακολου-  
θήσαντες.

h. ἐλεγχέν...  
ἔσχειν.

o. ἰδίας.  
b. ὑποζύγιον.

17. See Ju. 12, 13.  
g. ζόφος.

u. εἰς αἰῶνα.

18. See Jude 16.  
i. ἐν.

19. John 8. 34.

2 BUT there <sup>\*</sup>were false-prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in <sup>a</sup>damnable heresies, even denying *the* <sup>s</sup> Lord that <sup>a</sup>bought them, and <sup>a</sup>bring upon themselves swift destruction. <sup>2</sup> And many shall <sup>f</sup>follow their <sup>xa</sup>pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of <sup>o</sup>truth shall be evil-spoken of. <sup>3</sup> And <sup>i</sup>through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose <sup>x</sup>judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their <sup>xa</sup>damnation slumbereth not.

<sup>4</sup> For if <sup>x</sup>God spared not *the* angels <sup>a</sup>that sinned, but <sup>a</sup>cast them down to <sup>t</sup>hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, <sup>a</sup>to be reserved unto judgment; <sup>5</sup> and spared not *the* old world, but <sup>k</sup>saved Noah, *the* eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, <sup>a</sup>bringing in *the* flood upon the world of *the* <sup>=</sup>ungodly; <sup>6</sup> and <sup>a</sup>turning *the* cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, <sup>a</sup>making them an ensample <sup>a</sup>unto those that after should <sup>o</sup>live ungodly; <sup>7</sup> and delivered just Lot, <sup>a</sup>vexed with the <sup>li</sup>filthy <sup>b</sup>conversation of the <sup>i</sup>wicked: <sup>8</sup> (for that <sup>x</sup>righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, <sup>a</sup>vexed his righteous soul from day to day with *their* <sup>la</sup>unlawful deeds:) <sup>9</sup> <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>a</sup>knoweth how to deliver *the* <sup>=</sup>godly out of temptations, and to reserve *the* <sup>=</sup>unjust unto the day of judgment <sup>a</sup>to be punished:

<sup>10</sup> But chiefly <sup>a</sup>them that walk after *the* flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and <sup>a</sup>despise <sup>lo</sup>government. Presumptuous are they, selfwilled, they are not afraid to <sup>a</sup>speak evil of <sup>di</sup>dignities.

<sup>11</sup> Whereas angels, <sup>a</sup>which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before <sup>J</sup>the LORD. <sup>12</sup> But these, as natural <sup>i</sup>brute beasts, <sup>a</sup>made to be taken and destroyed, <sup>a</sup>speak evil <sup>o</sup>of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in <sup>x</sup>their own corruption; <sup>13</sup> and <sup>a</sup>shall receive *the* <sup>w</sup>reward of unrighteousness, as <sup>a</sup>they that count it pleasure <sup>a</sup>to riot in *the* day-time. Spots *they* are and blemishes, sporting themselves with <sup>x</sup>their own deceivings <sup>a</sup>while they feast with you; <sup>14</sup> having eyes full of <sup>a</sup>adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: a heart <sup>a</sup>they have <sup>a</sup>exercised with covetous practices; <sup>c</sup>cursed children: <sup>15</sup> <sup>a</sup>which have forsaken the <sup>s</sup>right way, and <sup>a</sup>are gone astray, <sup>f</sup><sup>a</sup>following the way of <sup>o</sup>Balaam the son of <sup>o</sup>Bosor, who loved *the* wages of unrighteousness; <sup>16</sup> but <sup>h</sup>was rebuked for his <sup>o</sup>iniquity: *the* dumb <sup>ba</sup>ass <sup>a</sup>speaking with man's voice, forbad the madness of the prophet.

<sup>17</sup> These are wells without water, clouds <sup>a</sup>that are carried with a tempest; to whom the <sup>s</sup>mist of <sup>o</sup>darkness <sup>a</sup>is reserved <sup>u</sup>for ever.

<sup>18</sup> For <sup>a</sup>when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure <sup>i</sup>through *the* lusts of *the* flesh, through much <sup>=</sup>wantonness, <sup>a</sup>those that were clean escaped from <sup>a</sup>them who live in error.

<sup>19</sup> <sup>a</sup>While they promise them liberty, they themselves <sup>a</sup>are the

a. arose.

d. destructive.  
s. Sovereign-Lord.

f. follow-out.  
d. destructive-ways.

i. in, Gr. en.

d. destruction.

t. Tartarus.

k. kept or guarded.

li. licentious.  
b. behaviour.  
i. lawless.  
la. lawless.  
J. or Jehovah.

lo. lordship.  
di. dignities,  
lit. glories.

i. irrational.  
o. of or in.

w. wages.

a. an adulteress.

c. children of the curse.  
s. or straight.

f. following-out.  
h. had a rebuke.

o. his own.  
b. beast-of-burden.

g. gloom or blackness.  
u. unto the age.

i. in.

<sup>21</sup> Holy men of God spake, N(A)KL.—Holy men spoke from God, c.—Men spoke from God, BP. CHAP. II. <sup>2</sup> Pernicious ways.—Lascivious ways, MSS. <sup>4</sup> Chains, KLP(?).—Dens, NABC. <sup>12</sup> Natural brute beasts, made, KL.—Brute beasts, naturally made, NABCP. Utterly, N<sup>8</sup>C<sup>2</sup>KL.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>ABC<sup>1</sup>P. <sup>13</sup> With their own deceivings, N<sup>1</sup>ACLP.—In their love feasts, A<sup>8</sup>CPB. <sup>17</sup> Clouds, L.—And mists, NABC. For ever, ACLP.—Omit NE. <sup>18</sup> Clean, N<sup>1</sup>C<sup>1</sup>LP.—Just, N<sup>2</sup>AB. Were escaped, KLP.—Are escaping, NABC.



<p>A.D. 66 (70). b. δοῦλοι. a. καί. 20. Heb. 6. 4-8. i. ἐν. a. ἐπιγνώσει. ab. δέ. ac. ἐπεγνωκέ- ναι.</p>	<p><sup>b</sup>servants of <sup>σ</sup>corruption: for of whom a man <sup>is</sup> overcome, of the same <sup>α</sup> <sup>is</sup> he brought in bondage. <sup>20</sup> For if <sup>α</sup>after they have escaped the pollutions of the world <sup>ι</sup>through the <sup>α</sup>knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, <sup>α</sup>b <sup>α</sup>they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the <sup>is</sup>latter end <sup>is</sup> worse with them than the <sup>is</sup>beginning. <sup>21</sup> For it <sup>is</sup> had been better for them not <sup>α</sup>to have <sup>α</sup>known the way of <sup>σ</sup>righteousness, than, <sup>α</sup>after they have <sup>α</sup>known it, to <sup>is</sup>turn from the holy commandment <sup>α</sup>delivered unto them.</p>	<p>b. bondservants. a. also. i. in, Gr. en. a. acknowledged. b. but. ac. acknow- ledged.</p>
<p>22. Prov. 26. 11. t. οὐκ.</p>	<p><sup>22</sup> But it <sup>is</sup> happened unto them according to the true proverb, "<i>The dog <sup>is</sup> turned to <sup>his</sup> own vomit again;</i>" and "<i>the sow <sup>is</sup> that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.</i>"</p>	
<p>2. See Jude 17, 18, 19. s. ῥημάτων. 4. v. 9. c. παρουσίας. t. οὐκ. 5. Gen. 1. 6, 7. s. συνεστῶσα. th. διά. 6. Gen. 7. 11, 23. 7. Gen. 9. 15. v. 10, 12. Rev. 20. 11-15. h. αὐτοῦ.</p>	<p><b>3</b> THIS second epistle, <sup>is</sup>beloved, I now write unto you; in both <sup>is</sup>which I stir up your <sup>is</sup>pure minds by way of remembrance: <sup>2</sup> <sup>α</sup>that ye may be mindful of the <sup>is</sup>words <sup>α</sup>which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour: <sup>3</sup> knowing this first, that there shall come in the last <sup>σ</sup>days <b>scoffers</b>, walking after their <sup>is</sup>own lusts, <sup>4</sup> and saying, "Where is the promise of His <sup>σ</sup>coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue <sup>is</sup>as they were from the beginning of the creation." <sup>5</sup> For this they <sup>is</sup>willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of <sup>σ</sup>God the heavens <sup>is</sup>were of old, and the earth <sup>is</sup>standing out of the water and <sup>is</sup>in the water: <sup>6</sup> <sup>is</sup>whereby the world that then was, <sup>is</sup>being overflowed with water, perished: <sup>7</sup> but the heavens and the earth, which are now, by <sup>is</sup>the same word are <sup>is</sup>kept in store, <sup>is</sup>reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of <sup>σ</sup>ungodly men.</p>	<p>s. sayings. c. coming, Gr. parousia. t. thus. s. subsisting. th. through, Gr. dia. h. or His.</p>
<p>8. Ps. 90. 4. y. ἡμᾶς. 9. Hab. 2. 3. Heb. 10. 27. v. 4. Rom. 2. 4. v. 15. t. βραδύνει. ta. βραδυνήτα. g. χωρήσαι. 10. 1 Thes. 5. 2. 3. Rev. 20. 11. r. ροιζήδον. b. λυθήσονται.</p>	<p><sup>8</sup> BUT, <sup>is</sup>beloved, <sup>is</sup>be not <sup>is</sup>ignorant of this one thing, that one day <sup>is</sup>is with <sup>is</sup>the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. <sup>9</sup> The <sup>is</sup>Lord is not <sup>is</sup>slack concerning His <sup>σ</sup>promise, as <sup>is</sup>some men count <sup>is</sup>slackness; but is long suffering to usward, not willing that <sup>is</sup>any <sup>σ</sup>should perish, but that all <sup>σ</sup>should <sup>is</sup>come <sup>is</sup>unto repentance. <sup>10</sup> But the day of <sup>is</sup>the Lord <sup>is</sup>will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a <sup>is</sup>great noise, and the elements shall <sup>is</sup>melt <sup>is</sup>with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.</p>	<p>y. yr. j. or Jehovah. i. i.e. The Lord Jesus. t. tardy. ta. tardiness. g. go on. u. unto, Gr. eis. j. or Jehovah. r. rushing noise. b. be dissolved.</p>
<p>be. ἀναστροφῆς. c. παρουσίαν. d. δι' ἡν. 13. Isa. 65. 17. See Rev. 21. 1-5.</p>	<p><sup>11</sup> <b>SEEING</b> then that all these things <sup>is</sup>shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to <sup>is</sup>be in all holy <sup>is</sup>conversation and <sup>is</sup>godliness, <sup>12</sup> looking for and hasting unto the <sup>σ</sup>coming of the day of <sup>σ</sup>God, <sup>α</sup>wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall <sup>is</sup>melt <sup>is</sup>with fervent heat? <sup>13</sup> Nevertheless, we, according to His <sup>is</sup>promise, look for "<b>NEW HEAVENS AND A NEW EARTH,</b>" <sup>is</sup>wherein dwelleth righteousness.</p>	<p>s. are dissolving. bc. behaviours. c. coming, Gr. parousia. d. during which or by reason of which. w. wherein, plural.</p>
<p>14. 1 John 2. 23. t. ταῦτα. 15. v. 9.</p>	<p><sup>14</sup> <b>WHEREFORE</b>, <sup>is</sup>beloved, <sup>is</sup>seeing that ye look for <sup>is</sup>such things, <sup>is</sup>be diligent <sup>α</sup>that ye may be found of <sup>is</sup>Him in peace, without spot, and blameless. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>is</sup>account that the long suffering of our <sup>σ</sup>Lord <sup>is</sup>is salvation; even as our <sup>is</sup>beloved brother Paul</p>	<p>t. these things. i. i.e. the Lord Jesus, v. 9, 15.</p>

<sup>10</sup> Is he brought into bondage, N<sup>1</sup>B.—Is he also brought into bondage, N<sup>3</sup>ACKLP.  
<sup>20</sup> The Lord, BK.—Our Lord, NACLP. <sup>22</sup> But, N<sup>3</sup>CKLP.—Omit N<sup>1</sup>AB. CHAP. III.  
<sup>2</sup> Of us the apostles.—Of your apostles, MSS. <sup>3</sup> Scoffers, KL.—Add, in their scoffing, NABCP. <sup>7</sup> The same word, ABP.—His word, NCKL. <sup>9</sup> To usward, KL.—To you, BCP. <sup>10</sup> In the night, CKL.—Omit NABP.

A.D. 66 (70). c. περί.	also, according-to the wisdom <sup>14</sup> given unto-him, <sup>15</sup> 'hath-written unto-you; <sup>16</sup> as also in all <i>his</i> <sup>17</sup> epistles, speaking in them of these things; in <sup>18</sup> which are some-things hard-to-be-understood, <sup>19</sup> which they-that are-unlearned and unstable <sup>20</sup> wrest, as <i>they do</i> also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.	c. concerning.
p. στρεβλοῦ-σιν.		p. put-to-the-torture or distort.
17. Jude 20, 21.	<sup>17</sup> Ye therefore, <sup>18</sup> beloved, <sup>19</sup> seeing-ye-know- <i>these-things</i> -before,	
l. ἀθέσμων.	'beware lest ye <i>also</i> , <sup>20</sup> 'being-led-away with-the error of-the wicked, <sup>21</sup> 'fall-from <sup>22</sup> your-own steadfastness. <sup>23</sup> But <sup>24</sup> 'grow in	l. lawless or unrestrained.
t. εἰς ἡμέραν αἰῶνος.	grace, and in- <i>the</i> -knowledge of-our <sup>25</sup> Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To-Him <i>be</i> <sup>26</sup> glory both now and <sup>27</sup> for ever. Amen.	t. to the day of eternity.



## THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF.

## JOHN.

A.D. 90 (94).

1. John 1. 1-4.

c. περί.

a. καί.

t. μαρτυροῦ-

μεν.

an. ἀπαγγέλλο-

μεν.

w. πρὸς, with

acc.

**T**HAT which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our <sup>x</sup>eyes, which we have looked upon, and our <sup>x</sup>hands have handled, of the word of <sup>σ</sup>life; <sup>2</sup> (<sup>3</sup>for the life was manifested, and we have seen it, and <sup>1</sup>bear-<sup>t</sup>witness, and <sup>an</sup>shew unto you that <sup>τ</sup>eternal <sup>τ</sup>life, which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;) <sup>3</sup> that which we have seen and heard <sup>an</sup>declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly <sup>x</sup>our <sup>x</sup>fellowship is with the Father, and with His <sup>σ</sup>Son Jesus Christ.

<sup>4</sup> And these things write we unto you, that your <sup>x</sup>joy may be <sup>4</sup>full.

c. concerning.

a. and.

t. testimony.

an. announce.

w. with, Gr.

pros.

f. ἀπό.

<sup>5</sup> THIS then is the message which we have heard of Him, and declare unto you, "That <sup>x</sup>God is light, and in Him is no darkness at all."

f. from.

c. πάσης.

<sup>6</sup> If we say that we have fellowship with Him, and walk in <sup>x</sup>darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: <sup>7</sup> but if we walk in the light, as He is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ His <sup>σ</sup>Son cleanseth us from <sup>ε</sup>-all <sup>-</sup>sin.

c. or every.

n. οὐκ.

<sup>8</sup> If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

n. not.

9. Prov. 23. 13.

r. δίκαιος.

t. ἴνα.

10. Ps. 51. 3, 4.

<sup>9</sup> If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from <sup>ε</sup>-all unrighteousness. <sup>10</sup> If we say that we have not sinned, we make Him a liar, and His word is not in us.

r. or righteous.

t. that He may.

1. Rom. 8. 34.

d. τέκνία.

a. παράκλη-

τον.

w. πρὸς, with

acc.

2. Rom. 3. 24, 25.

f. περί.

3. John 14. 15,

21, 23, 24.

h. ἐν τούτῳ.

**2** MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: <sup>2</sup> and He is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for [the sins of] the whole world.

d. dear-children.

a. Advocate, Gr.

Paraclete.

w. with, Gr.

pros.

f. for, Gr. peri.

w. world, Gr.

kosmos.

<sup>3</sup> AND hereby we do know that we know Him, if we keep His commandments. <sup>4</sup> He that saith, "I know Him," and keepeth not His commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. <sup>5</sup> But whoso keepeth His word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in Him. <sup>6</sup> He that saith he abideth in Him, ought himself also so to walk, even as He walked.

h. or herein.

-i. hath...been.

7. John 13. 34,

35.

n. οὐκ.

<sup>7</sup> BRETHREN, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

n. not a.

<sup>8</sup> Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is

CHAP. I. <sup>3</sup> Declare we, KL.—We also declare, SABCP.<sup>4</sup> Unto you, Δ<sup>cor</sup>CKL.—

Omit SABCP.

Your, ACKP.—Our NEL.

<sup>7</sup> Christ, AKL.—Omit SABCP.

CHAP.

II. <sup>6</sup> So, NCKP.—Omit AB.<sup>7</sup> Brethren, KL.—Beloved, SABCP.

Heard from

the beginning, KL.—Omit from the beginning, SABCP.

<p>A.D. 90 (94). p. παράγεται. a. ἤδη. 10. Jn. 11. 9, 10.</p>	<p>true in Him and in you: because the darkness <sup>v</sup>is past, and the true <sup>x</sup>light <sup>a</sup>now shineth. <sup>9</sup> <sup>x</sup><del>He</del>-that saith <sup>o</sup>he-is in the light, and <sup>h</sup>ateth his <sup>t</sup>brother, is in <sup>x</sup>darkness <i>even</i> until now. <sup>10</sup> <sup>x</sup><del>He</del>-that loveth his <sup>t</sup>brother abideth in the light, and there-is none occasion-of-stumbling in him. <sup>11</sup> But <sup>x</sup><del>he</del>-that hateth his <sup>t</sup>brother is in <sup>x</sup>darkness, and walketh in <sup>x</sup>darkness, and <sup>h</sup>knoweth not whither he-goeth, because <i>that</i> <sup>x</sup>darkness <i>hath</i> blinded his <sup>t</sup>eyes.</p>	<p>p. passeth-away. a. already.</p>
<p>d. τέκνία.</p>	<p><sup>12</sup> I WRITE unto-you, <sup>a</sup>little-children, because <i>your</i> <sup>x</sup>sins <sup>h</sup>are-forgiven you for His <sup>t</sup>name's sake. <sup>13</sup> I-write unto-you, <b>fathers</b>, because ye-have-known Him-that-is from <i>the</i> beginning. I-write unto-you, <b>young-men</b>, because ye-have-overcome the wicked-one.</p>	<p>d. dear-children. -a. have-been-forgiven.</p>
<p>y. παῖδια.</p>	<p>I-write unto-you, <sup>v</sup>little-children, because ye-have-known the Father.</p>	<p>y. young-children.</p>
	<p><sup>14</sup> I-<sup>h</sup>ave-written unto-you, fathers, because ye-have-known Him-that-is from <i>the</i> beginning.</p>	<p><sup>h</sup>. wrote.</p>
	<p>I-<sup>h</sup>ave-written unto-you, young-men, because ye-are strong, and the word of-<sup>o</sup>God abideth in you, and ye-have-overcome the wicked-one.</p>	<p><sup>h</sup>. wrote.</p>
<p>e. πάν. o. ἀλαζονεία τοῦ βίου. of. ἐκ. u. εἰς τὸν αἰῶνα.</p>	<p><sup>15</sup> Love not the <b>world</b>, neither the-things <i>that are</i> in the world. If any <i>man</i> love the world, the love-of-the Father is not in him. <sup>16</sup> For <sup>o</sup>all that-is in the world, the lust-of-the flesh, and the lust-of-the eyes, and the <sup>o</sup>pride-of-<sup>o</sup>life, is not <sup>o</sup>of the Father, but is <sup>o</sup>of the world. <sup>17</sup> And the world passeth-away, and the lust thereof: but <sup>x</sup><del>he</del>-that doeth the will of-<sup>o</sup>God abideth <sup>u</sup>for <sup>t</sup>ever.</p>	<p>e. every-thing. o. ostentation of-living. of. of, Gr. ek. u. unto the age.</p>
<p>18. Mat. 24. 24. 2. Thes. 2. 3-12. h. ὥρα. a. καθὼς.</p>	<p><sup>18</sup> <sup>v</sup>LITTLE-children, it-is <i>the</i> last <sup>h</sup>time: and <sup>a</sup>as ye-have-heard that <sup>x</sup>antichrist <sup>h</sup>shall-come, even now <sup>h</sup>are-there many antichrists; whereby we-know that it-is <i>the</i> last <sup>h</sup>time.</p>	<p>h. hour. a. according-as. s. cometh.</p>
	<p><sup>19</sup> They went-out from us, but they-<sup>h</sup>were not <sup>o</sup>of us; for if they-<sup>h</sup>ad-been <sup>o</sup>of us, they-<sup>h</sup>would-no-doubt-have-continued with us: but <i>they went out</i>, that they-<sup>h</sup>might-be-made-manifest that they-were not all <sup>o</sup>of us.</p>	
<p>20. John 14. 26. 2 Cor. 1. 21. v. 27.</p>	<p><sup>20</sup> <sup>a</sup>But <sup>u</sup>we have an <sup>an</sup>unction from the Holy-one, and ye-<sup>h</sup>know all-things.</p>	<p>a. And. an. anointing.</p>
<p>a. καί. an. χρίσμα. o. ἐκ. 22. ch. 4. 1-6. 23. 2 John 9. c. πᾶς δ.</p>	<p><sup>21</sup> I-<sup>h</sup>ave not written unto-you because ye-<sup>h</sup>know not the truth, but because ye-<sup>h</sup>know it, and that no lie is <sup>o</sup>of the truth. <sup>22</sup> Who is <sup>a</sup>liar but <sup>x</sup><del>he</del>-that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? <sup>h</sup>He is <sup>x</sup>antichrist, <sup>x</sup>that denieth the Father and the Son. <sup>23</sup> <sup>e</sup>Whosoever <sup>x</sup>denieth the Son, <i>the same</i> hath not the Father: [<i>but</i>] <sup>x</sup><del>he</del>-that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.</p>	<p>a. And. an. anointing. <sup>h</sup>. did not write. o. of, Gr. ek. <sup>l</sup>. the liar. e. Every-one that.</p>
<p>ab. μένῃ.</p>	<p><sup>24</sup> Let that therefore abide in you which <sup>u</sup>we have heard from <i>the</i> beginning. If that-which ye-<sup>h</sup>have-heard from <i>the</i> beginning <sup>h</sup>shall-<sup>ab</sup>remain in you, <sup>u</sup>we also <sup>h</sup>shall-<sup>ab</sup>continue in the Son, and in the Father. <sup>25</sup> And this is the promise that <sup>h</sup>He <i>hath</i> promised us, <i>even</i> <sup>t</sup>eternal life.</p>	<p>ab. abide.</p>
<p>27. v. 20. a. καί. l. πλανώντων ὑμᾶς. f. ἀπό. c. περί.</p>	<p><sup>26</sup> These-things <sup>h</sup>have-I-written unto-you concerning <sup>o</sup>them-that <sup>h</sup>seducer you. <sup>27</sup> <sup>a</sup>But the <b>anointing</b> which <sup>u</sup>we have received <sup>o</sup>of Him abideth in you, and ye-<sup>h</sup>need not that any <i>man</i> <sup>h</sup>teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you <sup>o</sup>of all-things, and</p>	<p><sup>h</sup>. wrote-I. l. or lead you astray. a. And. f. from. c. concerning.</p>
	<p><sup>18</sup> I write unto you, little children, κ.—I have written unto you, little children, NAB CLP. <sup>20</sup> Ye know all things, ACKL.—Ye all know, NBP. <sup>23</sup> (<i>But</i>) <i>he that acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also</i>, omitted in KL.—<i>He that</i> acknowledgeth the Son, hath the Father also, NABCP. <sup>24</sup> Therefore, KL.—<i>Omit</i> NABCP. <sup>27</sup> The same anointing, AKL.—His anointing, NBP. Ye shall abide, KL.—Abide ye, NABCP.</p>	



A.D. 90 (94).

t. ἀληθές.

D. οὐκ.

28. Phil. 2. 14-

16. 1 Thes.

2. 19, 20.

d. τεκνία.

b. φανερωθῇ.

f. ἀπό.

c. παρονσίμ.

1. Eph. 1. 3-6.

John 15. 18-

21.

c. τέκνα.

2. Phil. 3. 21.

Col. 3. 4.

i. οὐπω ἐφα-

νερώθη.

b. φανερωθῇ.

a. καθώς.

o. ἐπί.

co. καὶ τὴν

ἀνομίαν

ποιεῖ.

a. καὶ ἡ ἁμαρ-

τία ἐστὶν ἡ

ἀνομία.

d. Τεκνία.

n. μηδεὶς.

8. John 8. 41.

Gen. 3. 15.

of. ἐκ.

u. λύση.

9. ch. 5. 18.

ab. μένει.

11. John 15. 12-

14.

12. Gen. 4. 8.

ac. καθώς.

13. John 15. 17-

21.

14. John 5. 21.

o. ἐκ.

i. εἰς.

15. Mat. 5. 21,

22. Rev. 21. 8.

m. ἀνθρωπο-

κτόνος.

16. John 15. 13.

Eph. 5. 2.

ch. 4. 9-12.

in. ἐν τούτῳ.

w. ἐγνώκαμεν.

i. ψυχὴν.

ii. ψυχάς.

s. βίον.

ab. μένει.

is <sup>t</sup>truth, and is <sup>n</sup>no lie, and even-as it <sup>hath</sup>-taught you, ye <sup>shall</sup>-  
<sup>abide</sup> in Him.<sup>28</sup> And now, <sup>d</sup>little-children, <sup>abide</sup> in Him; that, when He <sup>shall</sup>-  
<sup>appear</sup>, we <sup>may</sup>-have confidence, and not <sup>be</sup>-ashamed  
<sup>f</sup>before Him at His <sup>coming</sup>.<sup>29</sup> If ye <sup>know</sup> that He <sup>is</sup> righteous, ye <sup>know</sup> that every-one  
<sup>that</sup> doeth <sup>righteousness</sup> <sup>is</sup>-born <sup>of</sup> Him.**3** <sup>BEHOLD</sup>, what <sup>manner</sup>-of <sup>love</sup> the Father <sup>hath</sup>-bestowed  
upon-us, that we <sup>should</sup>-be-called <sup>the</sup> <sup>sons</sup> of <sup>God</sup>: there-  
fore the world knoweth us not, because it <sup>knew</sup> Him not.<sup>2</sup> <sup>Beloved</sup>, now are-we <sup>the</sup> <sup>sons</sup> of <sup>God</sup>, and <sup>it</sup>-<sup>doth</sup> not-yet  
<sup>appear</sup> what we <sup>shall</sup>-be: but we <sup>know</sup> that, when He <sup>shall</sup>-  
<sup>appear</sup>, we <sup>shall</sup>-be like Him; for we <sup>shall</sup>-see Him <sup>as</sup> He <sup>is</sup>.<sup>3</sup> And every <sup>man</sup> <sup>that</sup> hath this <sup>hope</sup> <sup>in</sup> Him purifieth him-  
self, even-as He <sup>is</sup> pure.<sup>4</sup> <sup>WHOSOEVER</sup> <sup>committeth</sup> <sup>sin</sup> <sup>transgresseth</sup> also <sup>the</sup>  
law: <sup>for</sup> <sup>sin</sup> is the transgression of <sup>the</sup>-law. <sup>5</sup> And ye <sup>know</sup>  
that <sup>He</sup> was-manifested to <sup>take</sup>-away our <sup>sins</sup>; and in Him <sup>is</sup>  
no sin. <sup>6</sup> <sup>Whosoever</sup> <sup>abideth</sup> in Him <sup>sinneth</sup> not: <sup>whoso</sup>-  
ever <sup>sinneth</sup> hath not seen Him, neither <sup>known</sup> Him.<sup>7</sup> <sup>LITTLE</sup>-children, <sup>let</sup> <sup>no</sup>-man deceive you: <sup>he</sup>-<sup>that</sup>  
doeth <sup>righteousness</sup> is righteous, even-as <sup>He</sup> is righteous.<sup>8</sup> <sup>He</sup>-<sup>that</sup> committeth <sup>sin</sup> is <sup>of</sup> of the devil; for the devil <sup>sinneth</sup>  
from <sup>the</sup> beginning. For this <sup>purpose</sup> the Son of <sup>God</sup> was  
-manifested, that He <sup>might</sup>-<sup>destroy</sup> the works of <sup>the</sup> devil.<sup>9</sup> <sup>Whosoever</sup> <sup>is</sup>-born <sup>of</sup> of God doth not <sup>commit</sup> sin; for His  
seed <sup>remaineth</sup> in him: and he <sup>cannot</sup> <sup>sin</sup>, because he <sup>is</sup>-  
born <sup>of</sup> of <sup>God</sup>.<sup>10</sup> In this the children of <sup>God</sup> are manifest, and  
the children of <sup>the</sup> devil: <sup>whosoever</sup> <sup>doeth</sup> not righteousness  
is not <sup>of</sup> of <sup>God</sup>, neither <sup>he</sup>-<sup>that</sup> loveth not his <sup>brother</sup>.<sup>11</sup> For this is the message that ye <sup>heard</sup> from <sup>the</sup> beginning, that  
we <sup>should</sup>-<sup>love</sup> one-another. <sup>12</sup> Not <sup>as</sup> Cain, <sup>who</sup> <sup>was</sup> <sup>of</sup> of  
<sup>that</sup> <sup>wicked</sup>-one, and slew his <sup>brother</sup>. And wherefore slew <sup>he</sup>  
him? Because his <sup>own</sup> <sup>works</sup> <sup>were</sup> evil, and <sup>his</sup> <sup>brother's</sup>  
righteous.<sup>13</sup> <sup>MARVEL</sup> not, my brethren, if the world <sup>hate</sup> you.<sup>14</sup> <sup>He</sup> <sup>know</sup> that we <sup>have</sup>-passed <sup>from</sup> <sup>death</sup> <sup>unto</sup> <sup>life</sup>, be-  
cause we <sup>love</sup> the brethren. <sup>He</sup>-<sup>that</sup> loveth not <sup>his</sup> <sup>brother</sup>  
abideth in <sup>death</sup>.<sup>15</sup> <sup>Whosoever</sup> <sup>hateth</sup> his <sup>brother</sup> is a <sup>murderer</sup>: and ye  
<sup>know</sup> that no <sup>murderer</sup> hath eternal life abiding in him.<sup>16</sup> <sup>in</sup> <sup>Hereby</sup> <sup>we</sup> <sup>perceive</sup>-we the love <sup>of</sup> <sup>God</sup>, because <sup>He</sup> laid  
down His <sup>life</sup> for us: and <sup>we</sup> ought to <sup>lay</sup>-down <sup>our</sup> <sup>lives</sup> for  
the brethren.<sup>17</sup> But whoso <sup>hath</sup> <sup>this</sup> <sup>world's</sup> <sup>good</sup>, and <sup>seeth</sup> his <sup>brother</sup>  
<sup>have</sup> need, and <sup>shutteth</sup>-up his <sup>bowels</sup> <sup>of</sup> <sup>compassion</sup> from him,  
how <sup>dwelleth</sup> the love of <sup>God</sup> in him?<sup>18</sup> My <sup>little</sup>-children, <sup>let</sup>-us not love in-word, neither in-  
tongue; but in-deed and in-truth.

t. true.

u. not a.

d. dear-child-

dren.

b. be-manifest-

ed.

f. from.

c. coming, *Gr.*

parousia.

c. children.

i. it-is not yet

manifested.

b. be-manifest-

ed.

a. according-as.

o. on.

co. committeth

also <sup>lawless-</sup>

ness.

a. and <sup>sin</sup> is<sup>lawlessness</sup>.

s. or doth not

continue-in

sin.

s. is a-sinner.

d. Dear-child-

dren.

n. no-one.

h. he.that-is-a-

doer-of <sup>right-</sup>

eousness.

H. He.that-is-

a-committer-

of <sup>sin</sup>.of. of, *Gr.* ek.

u. undo.

c. or cannot

continue-in

sin.

ab. abideth.

ac. according

as.

o. out-of.

i. into.

h. is a hater-

of.

m. or manslayer.

in. Herein or In

this.

w. we-have-

known.

l. life, *Gr.* psu-

che.

li. lives, *Gr.*

psuchas.

s. sustenance.

ab. abideth.

<sup>28</sup> When He shall, KL.—If he should, NABCP.CP. CHAP. III. <sup>1</sup> Of God, KL.—Add and we are such, NABCP.

Omit NABCP.

<sup>5</sup> Our, NCKL.—Omit ABP.

brother, CKLP.—Omit NAB.

<sup>29</sup> Every one, BKL.—Add also, NA

CP.

<sup>2</sup> But, KL.—<sup>18</sup> My, KL.—Omit NABCP.<sup>11</sup> His

A.D. 90 (94).

o. ἐκ.

b. ὅτι.

22. John 15. 7.

f. παρά.

23. John 13. 34.

e. καθώς.

21. John 14. 23.

Rom. 8. 16.

ab. μένει.

b. ἐκ.

1. 2 Pet. 2. 1.

2 John 7.

o. ἐκ.

h. ἐν τούτῳ.

d. τεκνία.

6. John 8. 47.

9. John 6. 32, 33,

40, 51, 57, 58.

t. ἐν.

10. Rom. 8. 25,

26; 5. 8. 10.

f. περι.

11. Eph. 4. 32.

12. John 1. 18.

1 Tim. 6. 16.

n. οὐδεὶς.

b. τεθέαται.

a. μένει.

13. John 14. 20;

15. 26, 27.

ab. μένομεν.

14. John 3. 16,

17.

ha. τετελείω-

ται ἡ ἀγάπη

μεθ' ἡμῶν.

e. καθώς.

18. 2 Tim. 1. 7.

19 And <sup>in</sup> hereby we know that we are °of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before Him. 20 For if our heart condemn us, <sup>ab</sup> \*God is greater than our Spirit, and knoweth all things. 21 =Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence toward God. 22 And whatsoever we ask, we receive °of Him, because we keep His commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in His sight.

23 And this is His commandment, "That we should believe on the name of His Son Jesus Christ, and love one another," as He gave us commandment.

24 And <sup>ab</sup> he that keepeth His commandments dwelleth in Him, and *He* in him. And hereby we know that He abideth in us, <sup>b</sup>by the Spirit which He hath given us.

4 =BELOVED, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are °of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 <sup>h</sup>Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth [that] Jesus Christ [is] come in the flesh is °of God: 3 and every spirit that confesseth not [that] Jesus Christ [is] come in the flesh is not °of God: and this is *that spirit* of Antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

4 *We* are °of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is He that is in you, than he that is in the world. 5 They are °of the world: therefore speak they °of the world, and the world heareth them. 6 *We* are °of God: <sup>ab</sup>he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not °of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 =BELOVED, let us love one another: for love is °of God; and every one <sup>ab</sup>that loveth is born °of God, and knoweth God. 8 <sup>ab</sup>He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.

9 <sup>h</sup>In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent His only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through Him. 10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that *He* loved us, and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

11 =Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another. 12 <sup>ab</sup>No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and His love is perfected in us.

13 <sup>h</sup>Hereby know we that we dwell in Him, and *He* in us, because He hath given us °of His Spirit. 14 And we have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God. 16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and <sup>ab</sup>he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 <sup>h</sup>Herein <sup>ha</sup>is our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as *He* is, so are we in this world. 18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love

o. of, Gr. ek.

ab. it is because.

f. from.

e. even-as.

ab. abideth.

b. by, Gr. ek.

o. of, Gr. ek.

h. Herein or In this.

is. cometh.

d. dear children.

t. toward or in regard to.

-s. hath-sent.

f. for, Gr. peri.

n. No one.

b. beheld

with the eyes.

a. abideth.

ab. abide.

-s. hath-sent.

ha. hath love been-perfected with us.

e. even-as.

19 And hereby, NCKLP.—Omit and, AB. We know, KL.—We shall know, MDCP. CHAP. IV. 2 Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, (N)KL.—Jesus, AB.



A.D. 90 (94).

ab. δέ.

19. Eph. 2. 4, 5.

an. τις.

1. John 1. 12, 13.

e. πᾶς ὁ.

o. ἐκ.

i. ἐν.

b. βαρεῖαι.

th. διὰ.

w. ἐν τῷ.

t. μαρτυροῦν.

te. μαρτυροῦν.

tes.

on. ἐν.

tes. μαρτυρίαν.

c. περί.

i. εἰς.

si. εἰς.

h. μεμαρτύρη-  
κεν.

13. John 20. 31.

i. εἰς.

14. Mark 11. 24.

t. πρὸς.

a. ᾗτήκαμεν.

casteth out <sup>τ</sup>fear: because <sup>τ</sup>fear hath torment. <sup>ab</sup> <sup>si</sup>He-that feareth <sup>τ</sup>is not made-perfect in <sup>τ</sup>love.

<sup>19</sup> <sup>τ</sup>Who love Him, because <sup>τ</sup>He first loved us.

<sup>20</sup> If <sup>an</sup> a-man say, "I love <sup>τ</sup>God," and hateth his <sup>τ</sup>brother, he <sup>τ</sup>is a liar: for <sup>si</sup>he-that loveth not his <sup>τ</sup>brother whom he hath seen, how <sup>τ</sup>can he <sup>o</sup>love <sup>τ</sup>God whom he hath not seen? <sup>21</sup> And this <sup>τ</sup>commandment have we from Him, "That <sup>si</sup>he-who loveth <sup>τ</sup>God <sup>τ</sup>love his <sup>τ</sup>brother also."

**5** <sup>o</sup>WHOSOEVER <sup>si</sup>believeth that **Jesus is the Christ** <sup>τ</sup>is-born <sup>o</sup>of <sup>o</sup>God: and every-one <sup>si</sup>that loveth Him-that <sup>τ</sup>begat loveth him also that <sup>τ</sup>is-begotten of Him.

<sup>2</sup> <sup>i</sup>By this we-know that we-love the children of-<sup>o</sup>God, when we-love <sup>τ</sup>God, and <sup>τ</sup>keep His <sup>τ</sup>commandments. <sup>3</sup> For this is the love of-<sup>o</sup>God, that we-<sup>τ</sup>keep His <sup>τ</sup>commandments: and His <sup>τ</sup>commandments are not <sup>b</sup>grievous.

<sup>4</sup> For whatsoever <sup>si</sup>is-born <sup>o</sup>of <sup>o</sup>God **overcometh** the world: and this is the victory that <sup>τ</sup>overcometh the world, *even* our <sup>τ</sup>faith. <sup>5</sup> Who is <sup>si</sup>he-that overcometh the world, but <sup>si</sup>he-that believeth that **Jesus is the Son of-<sup>o</sup>God**?

<sup>6</sup> **THIS** is He-that <sup>τ</sup>came <sup>th</sup>by **water and blood**, *even* Jesus <sup>τ</sup>Christ; not <sup>w</sup>by <sup>τ</sup>water only, but <sup>w</sup>by <sup>τ</sup>water and <sup>τ</sup>blood. And it-is the **Spirit** <sup>si</sup>that <sup>τ</sup>beareth-witness, because the Spirit is <sup>τ</sup>truth.

<sup>7</sup> For there-are **three** <sup>si</sup>that <sup>te</sup>bear-record in <sup>τ</sup>heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these <sup>τ</sup>three are <sup>on</sup>one. <sup>8</sup> And there-are three <sup>si</sup>that <sup>te</sup>bear-witness in <sup>τ</sup>earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and *these* <sup>τ</sup>three agree in <sup>on</sup>one.

<sup>9</sup> If we-<sup>τ</sup>receive the <sup>tes</sup>witness of-<sup>o</sup>men, the <sup>tes</sup>witness of-<sup>o</sup>God is greater: for this is the <sup>tes</sup>witness of-<sup>o</sup>God which He-hath-testified <sup>o</sup>of <sup>o</sup>His Son.

<sup>10</sup> <sup>si</sup>He-that believeth <sup>i</sup>on the Son of-<sup>o</sup>God hath the <sup>tes</sup>witness in himself: <sup>si</sup>he-that believeth not <sup>τ</sup>God hath-made Him a liar; because he-<sup>τ</sup>believeth not <sup>si</sup>the <sup>tes</sup>record that <sup>τ</sup>God <sup>h</sup>-gave <sup>o</sup>of His <sup>o</sup>Son.

<sup>11</sup> And this is the <sup>tes</sup>record, that <sup>τ</sup>God <sup>τ</sup>hath-given to-us **eternal life**, and this <sup>τ</sup>life is in **His <sup>τ</sup>Son**. <sup>12</sup> <sup>si</sup>He-that hath the Son hath <sup>τ</sup>life; and <sup>si</sup>he-that hath not the Son of-<sup>o</sup>God hath not <sup>τ</sup>life.

<sup>13</sup> **THESE** things <sup>τ</sup>have-I-written unto-you <sup>si</sup>that **believe** <sup>i</sup>on the name of-the Son of-<sup>o</sup>God; that ye-<sup>τ</sup>may-know that ye-have eternal life, and that ye-<sup>τ</sup>may-believe <sup>i</sup>on the name of-the Son of-<sup>o</sup>God.

<sup>14</sup> And this is the confidence that we-have <sup>τ</sup>in Him, that if we-<sup>τ</sup>ask any-thing according-to His <sup>τ</sup>will, He-heareth us: <sup>15</sup> and if we-<sup>τ</sup>know that He-hear us, whatsoever we-<sup>τ</sup>ask, we-<sup>τ</sup>know that we-have the petitions that we-<sup>τ</sup>desired of Him.

<sup>16</sup> If any *man* see his <sup>τ</sup>brother <sup>τ</sup>sin a sin *which is* not unto

<sup>19</sup> Him, KLP.—God, s.—Omit AB.

<sup>2</sup> Keep, NKLP.—Do, B.

blood, ABLP.

<sup>7</sup> In heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. (<sup>6</sup>) And there are three that bear witness in earth.—Omit MSS.

<sup>9</sup> Which, KLP.—That sAB.

—Omit sAB.

<sup>13</sup> That believe on the name of the Son of God, KLP.

And that ye may, KLP.—Who, s<sup>3</sup>A.\*

\* <sup>si</sup>B read, "written unto you, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, (unto you) who believe on the name," etc.

ab. But.

—i. hath not been-made.

an. any-one.

e. Every-one

that.

—i. hath-been and is.

o. of, Gr. ek.

i. or in.

b. burdensome.

th. or through.

w. or with the.

t. testifyeth.

te. testify.

on. one, neut.  
i.e. in essence.

tes. testimony.

c. concerning.

i. in.

—b. hath not be-  
lieved.

si. in.

h. hath-testified.

h. gave.

—l. the life.

i. in.

t. towards.

a. have-asked.

—s. sinning.

A.D. 90 (94).	death, he-'shall_ask, and He-shall_give him life for- <sup>x</sup> them-that sin not unto death. There-is a sin unto death: I-do not say that he-'shall- <sup>m</sup> pray <sup>c</sup> for it. <sup>17</sup> -All -unrighteousness is sin: and there-is a sin not unto death.	m. make-re-quest.
e. πᾶς ὁ. o. ἐκ.	<sup>18</sup> WE- <sup>4</sup> know that <sup>e</sup> whosoever <sup>x</sup> is-born <sup>o</sup> of <sup>o</sup> God sinneth not; but he-that <sup>4</sup> is-begotten <sup>o</sup> of <sup>o</sup> God keepeth himself, and <i>that</i> <sup>x</sup> wicked-one toucheth him not.	e. every-one that. o. of, Gr ek.
w. τῷ πονηρῷ. 20. John 17. 3.	<sup>19</sup> And we- <sup>4</sup> know that we-are <sup>o</sup> of <sup>o</sup> God, and the whole world lieth in <sup>xw</sup> wickedness.	w. the Wicked-one.
h. οὗτός. d. Τεκνία. k. φυλάξατε.	<sup>20</sup> And we- <sup>4</sup> know that the Son of- <sup>o</sup> God 'is-come, and hath-given us an understanding, that we-'may-know Him-that-is true, and we-are in Him-that-is true, <i>even</i> in His <sup>x</sup> Son Jesus Christ. <sup>h</sup> This is the true God, and eternal <sup>x</sup> life. <sup>21</sup> <sup>d</sup> Little-children, <sup>k</sup> keep yourselves from <sup>o</sup> idols. Amen.	h. or He. d. Dear-children. k. keep as with a garrison.

<sup>21</sup> Amen, KLP.—Omit NAB.



## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF

## JOHN.

A.D. 90 (94).

ab. μένουσαν.  
u.a. εἰς τὸν  
αἰῶνα.  
f. παρά.

4. 3 John 4.

a. καθώς.

5. John 13. 34,  
35.

6. John 14. 15,  
21.

ac. κατά.

7. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2.  
1 John 4. 1-3.

8. 1 Thes. 2. 19,  
20. 1 John 2.  
23.

9. 1 John 2. 23.  
e. πᾶς ὁ.

g. χαίρειν.

12. Rom. 1. 11,  
12.

h. ἐλπίζω.

m.m. στόμα  
πρὸς στόμα.

s. ἀσπάζεται.

THE elder unto the elect lady and her <sup>x</sup>children, <sup>=</sup>whom I <sup>love in the truth</sup>; and not I only, but also all they that <sup>have-known the truth</sup>; <sup>2</sup> for the truth's sake, <sup>1</sup> which <sup>ab</sup> dwell-  
eth in us, and shall be with us <sup>for ever</sup>. <sup>3</sup> Grace <sup>be with</sup>  
you, mercy, and peace, <sup>f</sup> from God the Father, and <sup>f</sup> from the Lord  
Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

ab. abideth.  
u.a. lit. unto the  
age.  
f. from, Gr.  
para.

<sup>4</sup> I rejoiced greatly that I <sup>found</sup> of thy <sup>σ</sup>children walking in  
truth, <sup>as we have received a commandment from the Father</sup>.

f. have found.  
a. according-as  
or even-as.  
t. writing.

<sup>5</sup> And now I <sup>beseech</sup> thee, lady, not as <sup>though I wrote a new</sup>  
commandment unto thee, but that which we <sup>had</sup> from the be-  
ginning, That we <sup>love</sup> one another.

<sup>6</sup> And this is <sup>love</sup>, that we <sup>walk</sup> <sup>ac</sup> after His <sup>commandments</sup>.  
This is the commandment, That, <sup>as ye have heard from the be-</sup>  
ginning, ye <sup>should walk</sup> in it.

ac. according-  
to.

<sup>7</sup> For many **deceivers** are entered into the world, <sup>who con-</sup>  
fess not [that] Jesus Christ [is] <sup>come in the flesh</sup>. This is a  
<sup>deceiver</sup> and an <sup>antichrist</sup>.

ac. coming, or  
the one who  
came.

<sup>8</sup> LOOK to yourselves, that we <sup>lose</sup> not those things which  
we <sup>have wrought</sup>, but that we <sup>receive</sup> a full reward.

<sup>9</sup> Whosoever <sup>transgresseth</sup>, and <sup>abideth</sup> not in the doctrine  
of <sup>Christ</sup>, hath not God. <sup>He that abideth in the doctrine of</sup>  
<sup>Christ</sup>, <sup>he hath both the Father and the Son</sup>.

e. Every-one  
that.

<sup>10</sup> If there <sup>come</sup> any unto you, and <sup>bring</sup> not this <sup>doctrine</sup>,  
<sup>receive him not into your house</sup>, neither <sup>bid him</sup> <sup>God</sup> <sup>speed</sup>:  
<sup>for he that biddeth him</sup> <sup>God</sup> <sup>speed</sup> is <sup>partaker of his evil</sup>  
<sup>deeds</sup>.

g. greeting.

<sup>12</sup> HAVING many things to write unto you, I <sup>would</sup> not  
write with paper and ink: but I <sup>trust</sup> to <sup>come</sup> unto you, and  
<sup>speak</sup> <sup>face to face</sup>, that our <sup>joy</sup> <sup>may be full</sup>.

h. hope.  
m.m. mouth  
unto mouth.  
s. salute.

<sup>13</sup> The children of thy <sup>elect</sup> <sup>sister</sup> greet thee. Amen.

<sup>3</sup> You, κ.—Us, NBLP. The Lord, NKLP.—Omit AB.  
out, NAB. <sup>8</sup> We lose not, KLP.—Ye lose not, NAB.  
wrought, NA. We receive, KLP.—Ye receive, NAB.  
Goeth forward, NAB. <sup>2nd</sup> Of Christ, ELP.—Omit NAB.

<sup>7</sup> Entered, KLP.—Gone  
We wrought, BKLP.—Ye  
<sup>9</sup> Transgresseth, KLP.—  
<sup>13</sup> Amen, KL.—Omit NABP.

## THE THIRD EPISTLE OF

## JOHN.

A.D. 90 (94).

1. Rom. 16. 23.  
1 Cor. 1. 14.

**T**HE elder unto the well beloved Gaius, whom I love in the truth.

p. εὐχομαι.  
c. περί.

<sup>2</sup> Beloved, I <sup>p</sup>wish <sup>c</sup>above all things that thou <sup>10</sup>mayest prosper and <sup>10</sup>be in health, even as thy <sup>x</sup>soul prospereth.

p. pray.  
c. concerning.t. σου τη ἀλη-  
θείᾳ.

<sup>3</sup> For I rejoiced greatly, <sup>t</sup>when the brethren came and <sup>t</sup>testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

t. thy truth.  
st. these things.st. τούτων...  
ἵνα.

<sup>4</sup> I have no greater joy than <sup>st</sup>to hear that <sup>t</sup>my children <sup>t</sup>walk in truth.

5. Heb. 13. 1, 2.  
w. οἱ ἐμαρτυ-  
ρησάν.

<sup>5</sup> BELOVED, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to <sup>t</sup>strangers; <sup>6</sup> <sup>w</sup>which <sup>t</sup>have borne witness of thy <sup>11</sup>charity before the church: whom <sup>t</sup>if thou bring forward

w. who testified.  
l. love.  
wo. worthy of.  
God.l. ἀγάπῃ.  
wo. ἀξίως.

on their journey <sup>wo</sup>after a godly sort, thou shalt do well: <sup>7</sup> because that for His <sup>σ</sup>name's sake they went forth, taking nothing

n. or the name.  
f. from.  
n. nations.  
c. become.  
fe. fellow-workers.f. τοῦ Θεοῦ.  
f. ἀπό.

of the <sup>12</sup>Gentiles. <sup>8</sup> We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be <sup>c</sup>to fellow-helpers to the truth.

n. ἐθνῶν.  
c. γινώμεθα.

<sup>9</sup> I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, <sup>x1</sup>who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

fe. συνεργοί.

10. 2 Cor. 13. 10.  
b. ἐπομνήσω.  
c. πονηροῖς.

<sup>10</sup> Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with <sup>c</sup>malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth <sup>t1</sup>them that would, and casteth them out of the church.

b. bring to remembrance.  
e. evil.i. μιμοῦ.  
o. ἐκ.

<sup>11</sup> Beloved, <sup>1</sup>follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. <sup>x1</sup>He that doeth good is of God: but <sup>x1</sup>he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

i. imitate.  
x1 H. The good doer.  
o. of, Gr. ek.  
x1 h. the evil doer.t. μαρτυρη-  
ται.

<sup>12</sup> Demetrius hath good report <sup>by</sup>of all men, and <sup>by</sup>of the truth itself: yea, and we also bear <sup>te</sup>record; and ye know that our <sup>xt</sup>record is true.

t. testimony.  
by. by, Gr. lupo.  
te. testimony.

by. ὑπό.

te. μαρτυροῦ-  
μεν.

<sup>13</sup> I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen <sup>o</sup>write unto thee: <sup>14</sup> but I trust <sup>o</sup>I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak <sup>m</sup>face to <sup>m</sup>face.

h. hope.  
m. mouth unto mouth.13. 2 John 12.  
h. ἐλπίζω.

Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. <sup>s1</sup>Greet the friends by name.

s. Salute.

m. στόμα πρὸς  
στόμα.

s. ἀσπάζου.

<sup>4</sup> In truth, <sup>sc2</sup>KLP.—In the truth, ABC<sup>1</sup>. <sup>9</sup> I wrote, KLP.—Add something, NABC.

<sup>11</sup> But he that doeth, L.—Omit but, NABC<sup>1</sup>KP.

<sup>13</sup> Ye know, KLP.—Thou knowest, NABC.

<sup>13</sup> Things to write, KLP.—Add to thee, NABC.



## THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

## JUDE.

A.D.  
about 66 (70).1. Acts 1. 13.  
j. ἸΟΥΔΑΣ.  
b. δοῦλος.  
i. ἐν.

**J**UDE, the <sup>b</sup>servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to—  
them that <sup>are</sup> sanctified <sup>by</sup> God the Father, and <sup>are</sup> pre-  
served in Jesus Christ, and <sup>are</sup> called: <sup>2</sup>mercy unto you, and peace,  
and love, <sup>be</sup> multiplied.

j. Gr. Judas,  
Heb. Judah.  
b. bondservant.  
i. in.3. See 2 Pet. 2.  
1-3.  
c. περί.  
o. ἀπαξ.

<sup>3</sup> Beloved, <sup>when</sup> I gave all diligence to <sup>write</sup> unto you <sup>of</sup>  
the common salvation, it was needful for me to <sup>write</sup> unto you,  
and <sup>exhort</sup> you <sup>so</sup> that ye should earnestly contend for the faith  
which was <sup>once</sup> <sup>delivered</sup> unto the saints.

c. concerning.

o. once-for-all.

w. προγεγραμ-  
μένοι.  
s. δεσπότην.

<sup>4</sup> For there are certain men <sup>crept</sup> in unawares, who <sup>were</sup> be-  
fore of old <sup>w</sup> ordained to this <sup>condemnation</sup>, <sup>ungodly</sup> men, turn-  
ing the grace of our <sup>God</sup> into lasciviousness, and denying the  
only <sup>Lord</sup> God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

w. written.

s. Sovereign-  
Lord.5. Num. 26. 64,  
65. Heb. 3. 7-  
11, 15-19.  
se. δεύτερον.

<sup>5</sup> I <sup>will</sup> therefore <sup>put</sup> you in remembrance, *though* ye <sup>once</sup>  
<sup>knew</sup> this, *how* that the Lord, having saved the people out of  
the land of Egypt, <sup>so</sup> afterward destroyed them that <sup>believed</sup>  
not.

se. secondly.

6. 2 Pet. 2. 4, 5.  
th. ἐαυτῶν.

<sup>6</sup> And the angels which <sup>kept</sup> not <sup>their</sup> first estate, but <sup>left</sup>  
<sup>their</sup> own habitation, He hath reserved in everlasting chains  
under darkness unto the judgment of the great day.

th. their-own.

7. See Gen. xix.  
2 Pet. 2. 6-9.  
at. τοῖτοις.  
u. ὑπέχονσαι.

<sup>7</sup> Even as Sodom and <sup>Gomorrha</sup>, and the cities about them <sup>in</sup>  
<sup>like</sup> manner, <sup>at</sup> <sup>giving</sup> themselves over to fornication, and  
<sup>going</sup> after strange flesh, are <sup>set</sup> forth for an example, <sup>suffering</sup>  
the vengeance of eternal fire.

g. Heb. Gomor-  
rah.  
at. these.  
u. undergoing.8. See 2 Pet. 2.  
10-12.

<sup>8</sup> Likewise also these <sup>filthy</sup> <sup>dreamers</sup>, defile <sup>the</sup> flesh, <sup>and</sup>  
despise dominion, and speak evil of <sup>dignities</sup>. <sup>9</sup> Yet <sup>Michael</sup>  
the archangel, when contending with the <sup>devil</sup> he <sup>disputed</sup>  
about the body of Moses, durst not <sup>bring</sup> against him a railing  
accusation, but said, "<sup>The</sup> Lord rebuke thee." <sup>10</sup> But these <sup>and</sup>  
speak evil of <sup>those</sup> things which they <sup>know</sup> not: but <sup>what</sup>  
they <sup>know</sup> naturally, as <sup>brute</sup> beasts, in those things they  
corrupt themselves.

si. indeed.

sa. and.  
g. glories.  
m. Michael,  
Heb. Who  
like God.  
f. False accuser.  
or. of Jehovah.  
wh. whatever  
things.  
ir. irrational  
animals.11, 12. See 2 Pet.  
2. 13, 17. Gen.  
4. 3-8. Num.  
xxii. s. xvi.  
su. σπιλάδες.

<sup>11</sup> Woe unto them! for they <sup>have</sup> gone in the way of <sup>Cain</sup>,  
and ran greedily after the error of <sup>Balaam</sup> for reward, and  
perished in the gainsaying of <sup>Core</sup>.

k. Heb. Korah.

l. ἀγάπαις.  
sh. ποιμαίνον-  
τες.

<sup>12</sup> These are <sup>spots</sup> in your <sup>feasts</sup> of <sup>charity</sup>, <sup>when</sup> they  
feast with you, <sup>feeding</sup> themselves without fear: clouds *they*  
*are* without water, <sup>carried</sup> about <sup>of</sup> winds; trees <sup>whose</sup> fruit  
withereth, without fruit, twice <sup>dead</sup>, <sup>plucked</sup> up by the  
roots; <sup>13</sup> <sup>raging</sup> waves of the sea, foaming out <sup>their</sup> own  
<sup>shame</sup>; wandering stars, to whom <sup>is</sup> reserved the blackness of  
<sup>darkness</sup> <sup>for</sup> <sup>ever</sup>.

su. sunken-  
rocks.  
l. love-feasts.  
sh. shepherding.  
b. by, Gr. hupo.  
a. autumnal.

w. wild.

u. lit. unto the  
age.14. 1 Chr. i. 1-3.  
t. τοῖτοις.  
wi. ἐν.  
m. μυριάσιν.  
h. ἁγίαις.  
t. ἐξελέγξαι.  
c. περί.

<sup>14</sup> AND Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied <sup>of</sup>  
these, saying, "Behold, the Lord <sup>cometh</sup> <sup>with</sup> <sup>ten</sup> thousands  
of His <sup>saints</sup>, <sup>to</sup> execute judgment upon all, and <sup>to</sup> convince  
all that are ungodly among them <sup>of</sup> all their ungodly <sup>deeds</sup>

t. to or as to-  
these.c. came or  
surely cometh.  
wi. with, Gr. en.  
m. myriads.  
h. holy-ones.  
t. to convict.  
c. concerning.<sup>1</sup> Sanctified, KLP.—Beloved, NAB.<sup>4</sup> Lord God, KLP.—Omit God, NABC.  
Lord, KLP.—Jesus, AB.—God, C<sup>2</sup>.<sup>8</sup> The common, KLP.—Our common, NABC(?).<sup>6</sup> This, KL.—All things, NABC<sup>2</sup>.

The

<sup>15</sup> Among them, KL.—Omit NABC.

A.D.  
about 66 (70).

16. See 2 Pet. 2.  
18.

a. κατά.

f. χάριν.

17. See 2 Pet. 3.  
1-4, 14-16.

s. ῥημάτων.

19. 1 John 2. 18,  
19.

so. ψυχικοί.

20. 2 Pet. 3. 17,  
18.

sp. Πνεύματι.

22. Gal. 6. 1.

α. μὲν.

23. Zech. 3. 2-4.  
p. ἄρπάζοντες.

24. Rom. 16. 25  
-27. Eph. 3.  
20, 21. 1 Tim.  
1. 17.

w. ἀπταιστούς.

s. στήσαι.

i. ἐν.

m. κράτος.

a. ἐξουσία.

u. εἰς πάντας  
τοὺς αἰῶνας.

which they *have* ungodly-committed, and °of all *their* °=hard *speeches* which ungodly sinners °have-spoken against Him."

<sup>16</sup> These are murmurers, complainers, walking °after their *own* °lusts; and their °mouth speaketh great-swalling *words*, having *men's* persons in-admiration °because of-advantage.

<sup>17</sup> But, °beloved, °remember *ye* the °words which °were-spoken °before °of the apostles of-our °Lord Jesus Christ; <sup>18</sup> *how* that they-told you there-°should-be mockers in *the* last time, °who-should-walk °after °their-own °ungodly lusts. <sup>19</sup> These be °they-who separate *themselves*, °sensual, having not *the* Spirit.

<sup>20</sup> BUT *ye*, °beloved, building-up yourselves on-your °most-holy faith, praying in *the* Holy °Ghost, <sup>21</sup> °keep yourselves in *the* love of-God, looking-for the mercy of-our °Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

<sup>22</sup> And of-some °have-compassion, making-a-difference: <sup>23</sup> and others save with fear, °pulling *them* out-of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

<sup>24</sup> NOW unto-°Him-that is-able to-°keep you °from-falling, and to-°present *you* faultless before-*the*-presence of-His °glory °with-exceeding-joy, <sup>25</sup> to-*the*-only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty, °dominion and °power, both now and °ever. Amen.

<sup>18</sup> In the last time, KLP.—At the end of the time, NABC. <sup>22</sup> Of some have compassion, (N)(BC<sup>2</sup>)ELP.—Some convict, AC<sup>1</sup>. Making a difference, KLP.—When disputing, NABC. <sup>23</sup> And others save with fear, pulling *them* out of the fire, KLP.—And others save, snatching *them* from the fire, NABC. Fire, KLP.—Add and others compassionate in fear, NAB. <sup>24</sup> You, NBCL.—Them, KP. <sup>25</sup> Wise, KLP.—Omit NABC. Saviour, KP.—Add through Jesus Christ our Lord, NABCL. Glory and, ELP.—Omit and, NABC. Power, both, KP.—Power before all time, and, NABCL.

e. concerning.

a. according-to.

f. for-*the*-sake.

s. sayings.

b. by.

so. soulish.

sp. Spirit.

α. indeed.

p. plucking or snatching.

w. without-stumbling.

s. to-set.

i. in.

m. might.

a. authority.

u. unto all the ages.



# THE REVELATION

OF ST. JOHN THE DIVINE.

A.D. 90 (94).  
1. See ch. 22. 6.  
b. δούλοις.  
s. ἐσήμενεν.  
t. διά.  
b. δούλω.  
te. ἐμαρτύρη-  
σε.  
3. See ch. 22. 7.

1. ch. 4. 5.  
5. ch. 3. 14.  
Col. 1. 18.  
ch. 19. 16.  
f. ἐκ.  
5. Eph. 5. 25.  
6. 1 Pet. 2. 9.  
ch. 20. 6.  
p. κράτος.  
u. εἰς τοὺς  
αἰῶνας τῶν  
αἰώνων.  
7. Mat. 24. 30.  
Zech. 12. 10.  
John 19. 37.  
y. ναί.

f. συγκοινοῦ-  
ρός.  
e. ὑπομονῇ.  
o. διά, with  
acc.  
b. ἐγένεθην.

12. See Ex. 25.  
31-37. Zech.  
4. 2. v. 20.  
1. λυχνίας.  
13. Eze. 1. 26.  
Dan. 7. 13;  
10. 16; 10. 5.  
6. ch. 15. 6.

**THE** Revelation of Jesus Christ, which <sup>\*</sup>God gave unto Him, to <sup>\*</sup>shew unto His <sup>h</sup>servants things which must shortly <sup>\*</sup>come to pass; and He <sup>\*</sup>sent and <sup>\*</sup>signified it <sup>b</sup>y His <sup>o</sup>angel unto His <sup>h</sup>servant John: <sup>2</sup> who <sup>te</sup> bare record of the word of <sup>o</sup>God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw. <sup>3</sup> Blessed is <sup>h</sup>he that readeth, and <sup>h</sup>they that hear the words of <sup>this</sup> <sup>o</sup>prophecy, and <sup>\*</sup>keep those things which <sup>are</sup> written therein: for the time is at hand.

<sup>4</sup> **JOHN** to the seven churches which are in <sup>\*</sup>Asia: "Grace be unto you, and peace, from Him <sup>h</sup>which is, and which <sup>was</sup>, and <sup>h</sup>which is to come;\* and from the seven Spirits which <sup>are</sup> before His <sup>o</sup>throne; <sup>5</sup> and from Jesus Christ, *who is the faithful <sup>\*</sup>witness, and the first-begotten <sup>i</sup>of the <sup>=</sup>dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth."*

"Unto Him that <sup>loved</sup> us, and <sup>lo</sup>washed us from our <sup>o</sup>sins in His own <sup>h</sup>blood, <sup>6</sup> and *hath* <sup>made</sup> us kings and priests unto <sup>h</sup>God and His Father; to Him be <sup>\*</sup>glory and <sup>p</sup>dominion "for <sup>=</sup>ever and <sup>=</sup>ever. Amen."

<sup>7</sup> **BEHOLD**, He cometh with <sup>o</sup>clouds; and every eye shall see Him, and they *also* which pierced Him: and all <sup>\*</sup>kindreds of the earth shall wail because of Him. "<sup>y</sup> Even so, Amen."

<sup>8</sup> "I am <sup>\*</sup>Alpha and <sup>\*</sup>Omega, *the beginning and the ending,*" saith the Lord, "<sup>h</sup>which is, and which <sup>was</sup>, and <sup>h</sup>which is to come,\* the Almighty."

<sup>9</sup> I John, who also *am* your brother, and <sup>i</sup>companion in <sup>\*</sup>tribulation, and in the kingdom and <sup>e</sup>patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle <sup>h</sup>that is called Patmos, <sup>o</sup>for the word of <sup>o</sup>God, and <sup>o</sup>for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

<sup>10</sup> I <sup>b</sup>was in the Spirit on the **Lord's day**, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, <sup>11</sup> saying, "I am <sup>\*</sup>Alpha and <sup>\*</sup>Omega, the first and the last;" and "What thou seest, <sup>\*</sup>write in a book, and <sup>\*</sup>send it unto the seven churches, which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea."

<sup>12</sup> **AND** I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And <sup>h</sup>being turned, I saw **seven golden <sup>i</sup>candlesticks**; <sup>13</sup> and in the midst of the seven <sup>i</sup>candlesticks *one like unto the son of*

b. bondservants.  
s. signified or made-known-by-signs or symbols.  
t. through.  
b. bondservant.  
te. testified.  
h. the reader, and the hearers, and keepers of.

f. from-among.

p. power.  
u. unto the ages of the ages.

y. Yea.  
h. A, the Alpha and the Omega; the first and last letters of the Greek alpha-bet.

f. fellow-partaker.  
t. the tribulation.  
e. endurance.  
o. on-account of.  
b. I became.

l. lampstands.

CHAP. I. <sup>2</sup> And of all things.—Omit and of, mss. <sup>5</sup> Loved, p.—Loveth, sabc. Washed, pp.—Freed, sac. <sup>6</sup> Kings and, p.—A kingdom, s<sup>1</sup>ac. <sup>8</sup> The beginning and the ending, s<sup>1</sup>—Omit s<sup>2</sup>abcp. Lord.—Add God, mss. <sup>9</sup> Also.—Omit mss. Patience of Jesus Christ.—In Christ, a.—In Christ Jesus, b.—In Jesus Christ, s<sup>2c</sup>—Patience in Jesus, s<sup>1</sup>cp. <sup>11</sup> I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, (p).—Omit sabc. Which are in Asia.—Omit sabc. <sup>13</sup> Seven, sb.—Omit acp.

\* V. 4 and 8. "<sup>h</sup>Which is, and which <sup>was</sup>, and <sup>h</sup>which is to come." This title corresponds with the Hebrew name "Jehovah." <sup>h</sup>Which is; present participle, which always is. Which <sup>was</sup>; imperfect tense, which ever was. And <sup>h</sup>which is to come; participle, which always is the coming One.

A.D. 90 (91).  
br. *μαστοίς*.  
14. Dan. 7. 9.  
a. *δέ*.  
15. *Εξε*. 1. 7;  
13. 2. ch. 14. 2.  
w. *χαλκολε-  
βάτω*.  
16. r. 20. *Εφ*.  
6. 17. *Heb*.  
4. 12. *Acts*  
26. 13.

a. *καί*.  
b. *ἐξαγόμην*.  
t. *εἰς τοὺς  
αἰῶνας τῶν  
αἰώνων*.  
h. *ᾄδον*.  
a. *μέλλει*.  
af. *μετὰ ταῦτα*.  
o. *ἐπὶ*.  
m. *ἄγγελοι*.

l. ch. 1. 13, 16.  
Eph. 4. 1-16.  
Mat. 13. 1-9.  
*Type*, Solo-  
mon.  
m. *ἄγγέλω*.  
e. *Ἐφεσίᾳς*.  
l. *λυχνίων*.  
2. 1 Thes. 1. 3.  
p. *ὑπομονήν*.  
3. Gal. 6. 2.

l. Eph. 5. 22-23,  
30-32.  
5. Eph. 6. 13.  
la. *λυχνίαν*.  
6. Jude 4.  
n. *Νικολαϊ-  
τῶν*.  
7. Gen. 2. 9; 3.  
22-24. ch. 22.  
14. Ps. 16. 11.  
Luke 23. 43.  
2 Cor. 12. 4.

8. Mat. 13. 21-  
30, 36-43.  
Heb. 12. 2.  
*Type*, Reho-  
boam.  
s. *Σμυρναίων*.  
b. *ἐγένετο*.  
9. *Comp.* ch. 3.  
17. Rom. 2.  
23, 29. *Heb*.  
10. 34.

t. *ἐαυτοῦς*.  
s. *σατανᾶ*.  
a. *μέλλεις*.

man, <sup>a</sup>clothed with a garment down to the foot, and <sup>a</sup>girt-  
about the <sup>b</sup>paps with a golden girdle.

<sup>14</sup> <sup>a</sup> His <sup>x</sup>head and *His* <sup>x</sup>hairs were white like wool, as white as  
snow; and His <sup>x</sup>eyes were as a flame of fire; <sup>15</sup> and His <sup>x</sup>feet like  
unto <sup>w</sup>fine-brass, as-if they-<sup>a</sup>burned in a furnace; and His  
<sup>x</sup>voice as the sound of many waters. <sup>16</sup> And <sup>a</sup>He-had in His  
<sup>x</sup>right hand seven stars: and out of His <sup>o</sup>mouth <sup>a</sup>went a sharp  
two-edged sword: and His <sup>x</sup>countenance was as the sun shineth  
in His <sup>x</sup>strength.

<sup>17</sup> And when I saw Him, I fell at His <sup>t</sup>feet as dead. And He  
laid His <sup>t</sup>right hand upon me, saying unto-me, "Fear not; I  
am the first and the last: <sup>18</sup> <sup>a</sup> *I am* <sup>x</sup>He-that liveth, and <sup>b</sup>was  
dead; and, behold, I-am <sup>a</sup>alive for <sup>t</sup>evermore, Amen; and have  
the keys of <sup>h</sup>hell and of <sup>o</sup>death. <sup>19</sup> Write the things-which  
thou-<sup>a</sup>hast-seen, and the things-which are, and the things-  
which <sup>a</sup>shall <sup>o</sup>be <sup>af</sup>hereafter; <sup>20</sup> the mystery of the seven stars  
which thou-sawest <sup>o</sup>in My <sup>o</sup>right-hand, and the seven <sup>t</sup>golden  
candlesticks. The seven stars are the <sup>m</sup>angels of the seven  
churches: and the seven <sup>t</sup>candlesticks which thou-sawest are the  
seven churches."

2 "UNTO the <sup>m</sup>angel of the church of <sup>c</sup>Ephesus write;  
These things saith <sup>x</sup>He-that holdeth the seven stars in  
His <sup>x</sup>right-hand, <sup>x</sup>who walketh in the midst of the seven <sup>o</sup>golden  
candlesticks;

<sup>2</sup> "I-<sup>a</sup>know thy <sup>t</sup>works, and thy <sup>t</sup>labour, and thy <sup>p</sup>patience,  
and how thou-<sup>t</sup>canst not <sup>o</sup>bear them-which-are-evil: and thou-  
<sup>a</sup>hast-tried <sup>a</sup>them-which say <sup>o</sup>they-are apostles, and are not,  
and <sup>a</sup>hast-found them liars: <sup>3</sup> and <sup>a</sup>hast-borne, and <sup>a</sup>hast <sup>p</sup>pa-  
tience, and for My <sup>t</sup>name's sake hast-laboured, and hast not  
fainted.

<sup>4</sup> "Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou  
<sup>a</sup>hast-left thy <sup>t</sup>first <sup>t</sup>love. <sup>5</sup> Remember therefore from-whence  
thou-<sup>a</sup>art-fallen, and <sup>t</sup>repent, and <sup>t</sup>do the first works; or else I-  
*will-come unto-thee* quickly, and will-remove thy <sup>h</sup>candlestick  
out-of his <sup>o</sup>place, except thou-<sup>t</sup>repent.

<sup>6</sup> "But this thou-hast, that thou-hatest the deeds of the <sup>m</sup>Nico-  
laitanes, which I also hate.

<sup>7</sup> " <sup>x</sup>He-that hath an ear, <sup>t</sup>let-him-hear what the Spirit saith  
unto the churches.

"To-him <sup>x</sup>that overcometh <sup>t</sup>will-I-give to <sup>t</sup>eat of the tree of-  
<sup>o</sup>life, which is in the midst of the paradise of-<sup>o</sup>God."

<sup>8</sup> "AND unto the <sup>m</sup>angel of the church in-<sup>s</sup>Smyrna write;  
These things saith the first and the last, which <sup>b</sup>was dead, and  
<sup>t</sup>is-alive;

<sup>9</sup> "I <sup>a</sup>know thy <sup>t</sup>works, and <sup>t</sup>tribulation, and <sup>t</sup>poverty, (but  
thou-art rich) and I know the blasphemy of-<sup>o</sup>them-which say  
<sup>t</sup>they <sup>o</sup>are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of-<sup>s</sup>Satan.

<sup>10</sup> "Fear none of those things-which thou-<sup>a</sup>shalt <sup>o</sup>suffer:

<sup>15</sup> As if they burned in a furnace, *br.*—As in a burning furnace, *s.* <sup>17</sup> Unto  
me.—Omit MSS. <sup>18</sup> Amen, *s*<sup>2</sup>p.—Omit *s*<sup>1</sup>acr. <sup>19</sup> Write.—Add therefore, MSS. CHAP. II.  
<sup>20</sup> Candlesticks which thou sawest, *p.*—Omit which thou sawest, *n*abc. <sup>1</sup> Of Ephesus.—In Ephesus, MSS. <sup>2</sup> Say they are.—Call themselves, *s*<sup>1</sup>acr.  
<sup>3</sup> Hast borne, and hast patience, and for My name's sake, (*p*).—Hast patience, and  
hast borne for My name's sake, *s*<sup>2</sup>abc. Hast laboured, and hast not fainted.—  
And hast not wearied, (*s*)*A*(*p*)*c*(*r*). <sup>5</sup> Quickly, *p.*—Omit *s*<sup>1</sup>acr. <sup>7</sup> The midst  
of, *s*<sup>2</sup>p.—Omit *s*<sup>1</sup>abc. <sup>9</sup> Works, and, *nb.*—Omit *acr*. <sup>10</sup> None of, *nr.*—Not,  
*abc*.

br. breasts.  
a. And.  
w. white or  
shining-brass.

a. And.  
b. I became.  
t. the ages of  
the ages.  
h. hades.  
a. are about to  
af. after these-  
things.  
o. or.  
l. lampstands.  
n. or messen-  
gers.

m. messenger.  
e. Ephesus, De-  
sirable or A  
throwing or  
hurling,  
Ps. 62. 4.  
l. lampstands.  
p. patient-endu-  
rance.

la. lampstand.  
n. Nicolaitanes,  
Victorious  
people.

s. Smyrna,  
Myrrh.  
b. became.

t. they them-  
selves.  
s. Satan, the  
Adversary.  
a. art about to.



A.D. 90 (91).  
d. διάβολος.  
ab. μέλλει.  
u. ἄρχι.  
v. τὸν στέφα-  
τον.  
11. Luke 12. 4, 5.  
n. οὐ μὴ.

behold, the <sup>d</sup>devil <sup>ab</sup>shall <sup>o</sup>cast *some* of you into prison, that ye-  
may-be-<sup>t</sup>ried; and ye-<sup>t</sup>shall have tribulation ten days: be-thou  
faithful <sup>u</sup>unto death, and I will-give thee a <sup>v</sup>crown of-<sup>o</sup>life.

11 <sup>u</sup>“<sup>x</sup>He-that hath an ear, <sup>v</sup>let-him-hear what the Spirit saith  
unto-the churches.

“<sup>x</sup>He-that overcometh shall <sup>u</sup>not <sup>v</sup>be-hurt of the second  
<sup>o</sup>death.”

d. Diabolos, the  
False-accuser.  
ab. is about to.  
u. until.  
v. the victor's-  
crown.

n. in no wise.

12. ch. 1. 16.  
Mat. 13. 30, 31.  
1 Kin. 12. 26-  
33. Type Je-  
roboam.

12 <sup>u</sup>“AND to-the <sup>m</sup>angel of-the church in <sup>p</sup>Pergamos <sup>v</sup>write;  
These-things saith <sup>x</sup>He-which hath the sharp <sup>t</sup>sword <sup>u</sup>with-two  
edges:

13 <sup>u</sup>“I-<sup>u</sup>know thy <sup>t</sup>works, and where thou-dweltest, *even* where  
<sup>ad</sup>Satan's <sup>t</sup>seat *is*: and thou-<sup>h</sup>oldest-fast My <sup>t</sup>name, and <sup>h</sup>ast  
not denied My <sup>t</sup>faith, even in *those* <sup>x</sup>days wherein Antipas *was*  
My <sup>x</sup>faithful <sup>w</sup>martyr, who was-slain among you, where <sup>ad</sup>Satan  
dwelleth.

14 <sup>u</sup>“But I-have a few-things against thee, because thou-hast  
there <sup>t</sup>them-that hold the doctrine of-Balaam, who taught <sup>x</sup>Balac  
to-<sup>c</sup>ast a stumbling-block before the <sup>s</sup>children of-Israel, to-<sup>c</sup>eat  
things-sacrificed-unto-idols, and to-<sup>c</sup>commit-fornication.

15 <sup>u</sup>“So hast thou also <sup>t</sup>them-that hold the doctrine of-the  
<sup>n</sup>Nicolaitanes, which-thing I-hate. 16 <sup>v</sup>Repent; or else I-will-  
come unto-thee quickly, and will-fight against them with the  
sword of-My <sup>o</sup>mouth.

17 <sup>u</sup>“<sup>x</sup>He-that hath an ear, <sup>v</sup>let-him-hear what the Spirit saith  
unto-the churches.

“To-him <sup>x</sup>that overcometh will-I-give to-<sup>c</sup>eat <sup>o</sup>of the <sup>t</sup>hidden  
<sup>o</sup>manna, and will-give him a white <sup>s</sup>stone, and <sup>u</sup>in the <sup>s</sup>stone a  
new name <sup>u</sup>written, which <sup>u</sup>no-man <sup>h</sup>knoweth saying <sup>x</sup>he-that  
receiveth *it*.”

p. Pergamos,  
Elevation or  
Actual-mar-  
riage.

ad. the Adver-  
sary's.  
t. throne.  
h. didst not  
deny.  
w. witness.

s. sons.

n. Nicolaitanes,  
Victorious-  
people.

o. of, Gr. apo.  
s. stone or vot-  
ing-pebble.  
u. upon.  
n. no-one.

18. ch. 1. 14, 15.  
Type, Ahab.  
Mat. 13. 33.

18 <sup>u</sup>“AND unto-the <sup>m</sup>angel of-the church in <sup>t</sup>Thyatira <sup>v</sup>write;  
These-things saith the Son of-<sup>o</sup>God, <sup>x</sup>who hath His <sup>t</sup>eyes like-  
unto a flame of fire, and His <sup>t</sup>feet *are* like <sup>w</sup>fine-brass;

19 <sup>u</sup>“I-<sup>u</sup>know thy <sup>t</sup>works, and <sup>t</sup>charity, and <sup>m</sup>service, and  
<sup>t</sup>faith, and thy <sup>t</sup>patience and thy <sup>t</sup>works; and the <sup>t</sup>last to be  
more than-the <sup>t</sup>first.

20 <sup>u</sup>“Notwithstanding I-have a few-things against thee, because  
thou-sufferest *that* <sup>w</sup>woman <sup>j</sup>Jezabel, <sup>t</sup>which calleth herself a  
prophetess, to-<sup>t</sup>each and to-<sup>s</sup>educe My <sup>b</sup>servants to-<sup>c</sup>commit-  
fornication, and to-<sup>c</sup>eat things-sacrificed-unto-idols. 21 And I-  
gave her <sup>t</sup>space <sup>t</sup>to-<sup>r</sup>epent of her <sup>o</sup>fornication; and she-repented  
not. 22 Behold, <sup>u</sup>I will cast her into a bed, and <sup>t</sup>them-that com-  
mit-adultery with her into great tribulation, except they-<sup>r</sup>epent  
of their <sup>o</sup>deeds.

23 <sup>u</sup>“And I-will-kill her <sup>t</sup>children <sup>w</sup>with death; and all the  
churches <sup>t</sup>shall-know that <sup>u</sup>I am <sup>x</sup>He-which searcheth *the* reins  
and hearts: and I-will-give unto-<sup>c</sup>every-one of-you according-  
to your <sup>t</sup>works.

24 <sup>u</sup>“But unto-you I-say, [and] unto-the-<sup>t</sup>rest <sup>x</sup>in Thyatira, as-

t. Thyatira,  
Pertune-  
bruised, from  
thno, to sac-  
rifice, and  
teiro, to wear-  
away.  
w. white or  
shining.

i. love.  
m. ministry.  
j. Jezabel, No-  
habitation.  
b. bondservants.  
ti. time.  
t. that she-  
might.

w. with, Gr. en.

e. each.

23. Jer. 17. 10.  
w. εν.  
v. έκάστω.

13 Thy works, and, v.—Omit <sup>u</sup>and. Those days wherein Antipas was, <sup>s</sup>(p)p.  
—The days of Antipas, ac. My faithful martyr, <sup>u</sup>and.—My martyr, my faithful  
one, ac. 15 The Nicolaitans, <sup>u</sup>and.—Omit the <sup>u</sup>and. Which thing I hate.—<sup>r</sup>  
*combines both readings*, Nicolaitans in like manner, which thing I hate.—In like  
manner, <sup>u</sup>and. 16 Repent, <sup>u</sup>and.—Add therefore, <sup>u</sup>and. 17 To eat, <sup>u</sup>and.—Omit <sup>u</sup>and.  
19 Charity, and service, and faith.—Charity, and faith, and service, <sup>s</sup>and.  
Works; and the last.—Last works, <sup>u</sup>and. 20 A few things.—Omit <sup>u</sup>and. That  
woman, <sup>u</sup>and.—Thy wife, <sup>u</sup>and. To teach, and to seduce.—And she teacheth, and  
seduceth, <sup>u</sup>and. 21 Of her fornication; and she repented not.—And she willet  
not to repent of her fornication, <sup>s</sup>(p)(p)and. 22 Their deeds, <sup>u</sup>and.—Her deeds, <sup>u</sup>and.  
24 And unto.—Omit <sup>u</sup>and.

A.D. 99 (94).  
 a. τοῦ Σατανᾶ.  
 s. λέγουσιν.  
 w. ἂν ἦξω.  
 au. ἐξουσίαν.  
 27. Ps. 2. 8, 9.  
 v. ποιμανεῖ.  
 f. παρά.  
 28. ch. 22. 16.  
 i. ch. 1. 4, 16;  
 5. 6. Mat. 13.  
 41. Type, Je-  
 hu, 2 Kin. ix.  
 x.  
 m. ἀγγέλφ.  
 s. Σάρδεις.  
 c. πεπληρω-  
 μένα.  
 3. Mat. 24. 42,  
 43. 1 Thes.  
 5. 1-11.  
 i. οὐ μὴ.  
 5. ch. 19. 8. Ex.  
 32. 32. Ps. 69.  
 28. Phil. 4. 3.  
 ch. 13. 8; 17.  
 8; 20. 12; 21.  
 27. Mat. 10. 32.  
 g. ἱματίοις.  
 a. καί.  
 7. Mat. 13. 45, 46.  
 Types, Heze-  
 kiah and Jo-  
 siah. 2 Chr.  
 xxix.-xxxi.;  
 xxxiv., xxxv.  
 Isa. 22. 23.  
 p. Φιλαδέλ-  
 φεία.  
 o. οὐδεὶς.  
 8. John 14. 23.  
 9. ch. 2. 9.  
 Rom. 2. 28, 29.  
 g. δίδωμι.  
 ad. τοῦ Σατανᾶ  
 th. ἐαυτοῦς.  
 t. ἴνα.  
 10. Mat. 24. 24.  
 2 Thes. 2. 7-  
 13. ch. 13. 5-8.  
 c. ἐπομονῆς.  
 o. ἐκ.  
 i. μελλούσης.  
 h. οὐκουμένης.  
 11. ch. 22. 20.  
 1 Cor. 9. 24-  
 27. ch. 2. 10.  
 v. στέφανον.  
 12. ch. 11. 19;  
 in. καὶ.

many-as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of <sup>a</sup>Satan, as they-<sup>s</sup>speak; I-<sup>t</sup>will-put upon you none other burden.  
<sup>25</sup> "But that-which ye have already hold-fast till I-<sup>ar</sup>come.  
<sup>26</sup> "And <sup>x</sup>he-that overcometh, and <sup>x</sup>keepeth My works unto the end, to-him will-I-give <sup>an</sup>power over the nations: <sup>27</sup> and he-<sup>t</sup>shall-<sup>r</sup>rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels <sup>x</sup>of-a-potter shall-they-be-broken-to-shivers; even as <sup>£</sup>I-received <sup>t</sup>of My <sup>o</sup>Father. <sup>28</sup> And I-will-give him the morning star.  
<sup>29</sup> "He-that hath an ear, let-him-hear what the Spirit saith unto-the churches."

a. the Adver-  
 sary.  
 s. say.  
 ar. arrive.  
 au. authority.  
 r. rule-as-a-  
 shepherd.  
 -r. have-re-  
 ceived.  
 f. from.

3 "AND unto-the <sup>m</sup>angel of-the church in <sup>s</sup>Sardis write; These-things saith <sup>x</sup>He-that hath the seven Spirits of-<sup>o</sup>God, and the seven stars;  
 "I-<sup>k</sup>know thy works, that thou-hast a name that thou-livest, and art dead.  
<sup>2</sup> "Be watchful, and strengthen the-things-which remain, that are-ready-to-die: for I-have not found thy works <sup>c</sup>perfect before <sup>o</sup>God. <sup>3</sup> Remember therefore how thou-hast-received and heard, and hold-fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I-will-come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I-will-come upon thee.  
<sup>4</sup> "Thou-hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments: and they-shall-walk with Me in white: for they-are worthy.  
<sup>5</sup> "He-that overcometh, the-same shall-be-clothed in white garments; and I-will not blot-out his name out-of the book of life, but I-will-confess his name before My <sup>o</sup>Father, and be-fore His angels.  
<sup>6</sup> "He-that hath an ear, let-him-hear what the Spirit saith unto-the churches."

m. messenger.  
 s. Sardis,  
 Things-re-  
 maining.

7 "AND to-the <sup>m</sup>angel of-the church in <sup>p</sup>Philadelphia write; These-things saith He-that-is holy, He-that-is true, <sup>x</sup>He-that hath THE KEY OF-<sup>o</sup>DAVID, <sup>x</sup>He-that OPENETH, AND NO-<sup>o</sup>MAN SHUTTETH; AND SHUTTETH, AND NO-<sup>o</sup>MAN OPENETH;  
<sup>8</sup> "I know thy works: behold, I-have-set before thee an open door, and no-man can shut it; for thou-hast a little strength, and hast-kept My word, and hast not denied My name.  
<sup>9</sup> "Behold, I-will-<sup>s</sup>make them of the synagogue of-<sup>ad</sup>Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do-lie; behold, I-will-make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that <sup>£</sup>I have loved thee.  
<sup>10</sup> "Because thou hast-kept the word of-My patience <sup>£</sup>I also will-keep thee from the hour of-temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to-try them-that dwell upon the earth.  
<sup>11</sup> "Behold I-come quickly: hold that fast which thou-hast, that no-man take thy crown.  
<sup>12</sup> "Him that overcometh will-I-make a pillar in the temple of-My <sup>o</sup>God, and he-shall-go no more out: and I-will-write

c. complete.  
 i. in no-wise.  
 g. garments.  
 a. and.  
 p. Philadelphia,  
 Brotherly-  
 love.  
 o. no-one.

<sup>21</sup> And which.—Who, MSS. I will put, SB.—I put, ACP. CHAP. III. <sup>2</sup> Are ready.—Were about, NACP. Before.—Add my, MSS. <sup>3</sup> On thee, SB.—Omit ACP. <sup>4</sup> Thou hast a few.—But thou hast a few, MSS. Even.—Omit MSS. <sup>5</sup> The same shall be clothed, NACP.—Shall thus be clothed, NACP. <sup>7</sup> No man shutteth.—No man shall shut, MSS. No man openeth, ACP.—No man shall open, SB. <sup>8</sup> And no man can shut it.—Which no man can shut, MSS. <sup>11</sup> Behold.—Omit MSS.



A.D. 90 (91).  
12. ch. 21. 10.  
Phil. 2. 9.  
ch. 19. 12.

14. ch. 1. 3; 19.  
11. Col. 1.  
15-18. Mat.  
13. 47-50.  
2 Cor. 1. 17-  
20. *Types*,  
Manassah  
and Zede-  
kiah. 2 Chr.  
xxxiii.; 36.  
11, etc.

1. Λαοδικείων.  
h. ἀρχή.  
a. μέλλω.

17. Hos. 12. 8.  
1 Cor. 4. 8.  
p. ἐλεεινός.

f. παρά.  
b. ἐκ πύρος.  
g. ἱμάτια.

to. φιλο.  
d. παιδεύω.

20. Cant. 5. 2.  
John 14. 23.  
u. πρὸς.

21. Ps. 68. 18;  
110. 1. Heb.  
2. 9, 10; 12. 2.

1. ch. 1. 19.  
a. μετὰ ταῦτα.

2. ch. 1. 10; 17.  
3; 21. 10.  
Isa. 6. 1-4.  
Eze. 1. 26, 27.

b. ἐγγόμην.  
3. Eze. 1. 28.

t. θρόνοι.

g. ἱματίους.  
v. στεφάνους.

5. Ex. 25. 37.  
2 Chr. 4. 20.  
Zech. 4. 2.  
ch. 1. 4.  
Isa. 4. 4.

6. Ex. 33. 8.  
2 Chr. 4. 2.  
See ch. 15. 2.  
Comp. Eze.  
1. 5-14.

1. ζῶα.  
li. ζῶον.

upon him the name of My <sup>σ</sup>God, and the name of the city of My <sup>σ</sup>God, *which is* <sup>σ</sup>new Jerusalem, <sup>κ</sup>which cometh down out of <sup>σ</sup>heaven from My <sup>σ</sup>God: and I will write upon him My new name.

<sup>13</sup> "κ<sup>α</sup>He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

<sup>14</sup> "AND unto the <sup>μ</sup>angel of the church of the <sup>1</sup>Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true <sup>κ</sup>witness, the <sup>1</sup>beginning of the creation of <sup>σ</sup>God;

<sup>15</sup> "I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. <sup>16</sup> So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will <sup>σ</sup>spue thee out of My <sup>σ</sup>mouth.

<sup>17</sup> "Because thou sayest, 'I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing;' and knowest not that thou art <sup>κ</sup>wretched, and <sup>μ</sup>miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

<sup>18</sup> I counsel thee to buy of Me gold <sup>κ</sup>tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white <sup>σ</sup>raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest see.

<sup>19</sup> "As many as <sup>κ</sup>love, I rebuke and <sup>κ</sup>chasten; be zealous therefore, and repent.

<sup>20</sup> "Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear My <sup>σ</sup>voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with Me.

<sup>21</sup> "To him <sup>κ</sup>that overcometh will I grant to sit with Me in My <sup>κ</sup>throne, even as <sup>κ</sup>also overcame, and am set down with My <sup>σ</sup>Father in His <sup>κ</sup>throne.

<sup>22</sup> "κ<sup>α</sup>He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches."

<sup>4</sup> <sup>α</sup>AFTER this I looked, and, behold, a door <sup>κ</sup>was opened in <sup>κ</sup>heaven: and the first <sup>κ</sup>voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; <sup>κ</sup>which said, "Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be <sup>α</sup>hereafter."

<sup>2</sup> And immediately I <sup>β</sup>was in the Spirit, and, behold, a throne <sup>κ</sup>was set in <sup>κ</sup>heaven, and one <sup>κ</sup>sat on the throne.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>κ</sup>He that sat <sup>κ</sup>was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

<sup>4</sup> AND round about the throne were four and twenty <sup>κ</sup>seats: and upon the <sup>κ</sup>seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, <sup>κ</sup>clothed in white <sup>σ</sup>raiment: and they had on their <sup>κ</sup>heads crowns of gold.

<sup>5</sup> And out of the throne <sup>β</sup>proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices.

And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of <sup>σ</sup>God.

<sup>6</sup> And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal.

And in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four <sup>1</sup>beasts <sup>κ</sup>full of eyes before and behind. <sup>7</sup> And the first <sup>κ</sup>beast was like a lion, and the second <sup>1</sup>beast like a calf, and

1. Laodicea, Righteous people.  
b. head or chief.

a. am about to.

p. pitiable.  
f. from.  
b. or by fire.  
g. garments.

to. fondly love.  
d. discipline.

a. unto.

a. sat down.

a. After these things.  
κ. w. having been and being opened.

κ. w. saying.  
b. became.  
κ. w. imperfect tense, continuance in the past.  
κ. s. sitting.

t. thrones.

g. garments.  
v. victor's crowns.

p. proceed.  
The present time of the vision.

1. living ones.  
li. living one.

<sup>11</sup> Of the Laodiceans.—In Laodicea, MSS. <sup>18</sup> And anoint, p.—And (eyesalve) to anoint, κα(β)ε. CHAP. IV. <sup>2</sup> And, (κ<sup>α</sup>)p.—Omit κ<sup>α</sup>ab. <sup>8</sup> Was.—Omit καβp. Sardine stone, p.—Sardius, καb. <sup>4</sup> I saw.—Omit καβp. They had.—Omit καβp. <sup>6</sup> There was.—As it were, καβp.

A.D. 90 (94).  
li. ζῶον.

the third <sup>li</sup>beast <sup>4</sup>had a <sup>a</sup>face as a man, and the fourth <sup>li</sup>beast <sup>was</sup> like a flying eagle. <sup>8</sup> And the four <sup>1</sup>beasts <sup>4</sup>had each of them six wings about <sup>him</sup>; and they were <sup>4</sup>full of eyes within.

li. living-one.  
4h. having.  
rf. the face.

8. See Isa. 6.2,3.

And they <sup>rest</sup> not day and night, saying, "Holy, holy, holy, <sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>x</sup>God <sup>x</sup>Almighty, which <sup>was</sup>, and <sup>x</sup>is, and <sup>x</sup>is to come."

J. or Jehovah.

9, 10. Ps. 22. 22, 25. Eph. 3. 21.

<sup>9</sup> And when <sup>those</sup> <sup>x</sup>beasts <sup>1</sup>give glory and honour and thanks to <sup>x</sup>Him that sat on the throne, <sup>x</sup>who liveth <sup>for</sup> <sup>σ</sup>ever and <sup>σ</sup>ever,

rg. continuation.  
xH. the sitters on.

α. εἰς τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰῶνων.

<sup>10</sup> the four and twenty elders <sup>1</sup>fall down before <sup>σ</sup>Him that sat on the throne, and <sup>1</sup>worship <sup>x</sup>Him that liveth <sup>for</sup> <sup>σ</sup>ever and <sup>σ</sup>ever, and <sup>cast</sup> their <sup>v</sup>crowns before the throne, saying, <sup>11</sup> "Thou art worthy, O <sup>J</sup>LORD, to <sup>receive</sup> <sup>τ</sup>glory and <sup>τ</sup>honour, and <sup>τ</sup>power: for <sup>Thou</sup> <sup>1</sup>hast created <sup>τ</sup>all things, and <sup>b</sup>for Thy <sup>τ</sup>pleasure they are and were created."

n. unto the ages of the ages.  
rf. continuation

b. διὰ τὸ θέλημα σου.

4h. createdst.  
b. because of Thy will.

1. See Eze. 2. 9, 10. Isa. 29. 11. Dan. 12. 4.  
ο. ἐπὶ.  
r. βιβλίον.

**5** AND I saw <sup>ο</sup>in the right hand of <sup>σ</sup>Him that sat on the throne a <sup>book</sup> <sup>4</sup>written within and on the backside, <sup>4</sup>sealed <sup>with</sup> seven seals.

ο. on.  
σH. of Him that sitteth.  
r. roll of a book

α. οὐδείς.  
ο. ἐπὶ.

<sup>2</sup> And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to <sup>open</sup> the book, and to <sup>loose</sup> the seals thereof?"

n. no-one.  
ο. on.

5. Gen. 49. 9, 10. Heb. 7. 14. Isa. 11. 1, 10. Rom. 15. 12. ch. 22. 16.

<sup>3</sup> And <sup>no</sup> man in <sup>τ</sup>heaven, nor <sup>ο</sup>in <sup>σ</sup>earth, neither under the earth, <sup>was</sup> able to <sup>open</sup> the <sup>book</sup>, neither to <sup>look</sup> thereon. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>τ</sup>he <sup>wept</sup> much, because <sup>no</sup> man was found worthy to <sup>open</sup> and to <sup>read</sup> the <sup>book</sup>, neither to <sup>look</sup> thereon.

αw. which is.  
J. Heb. Judah.  
ov. overcame.

αw. ὁ ὢν.  
ov. ἐνίκησεν.

<sup>5</sup> And one of the elders saith <sup>unto</sup> me, "Weep not: behold, the Lion <sup>αw</sup> of the tribe of <sup>J</sup>Juda, the Root of David, <sup>hath</sup> <sup>ov</sup> prevailed to <sup>open</sup> the <sup>book</sup>, and to <sup>loose</sup> the seven seals thereof."

l. living-ones.  
α. the perfect participle marks completeness or permanent effect.

6. Isa. 53. 7-10. Acts 7. 55, 56. 1 Pet. 1. 19. 2 Chr. 16. 9. Zech. 3. 9; 4. 10. John 3. 34, 35; 1 Cor. 2. 2-4.

<sup>6</sup> And I beheld, and, lo, in <sup>the</sup> midst of the throne and of the four <sup>1</sup>beasts, and in <sup>the</sup> midst of the elders, <sup>4</sup>stood a <sup>v</sup>Lamb as <sup>it</sup> had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which <sup>are</sup> the seven Spirits of <sup>σ</sup>God <sup>4</sup>sent forth into all the earth. <sup>7</sup> And He came and <sup>took</sup> the book out of the right hand of <sup>σ</sup>Him that sat upon the throne.

y. Young-Lamb.  
t. hath-taken.

l. ζῶον.  
y. ἀρνίον.  
e. ἕκαστος.  
b. φιάλας.  
i. θυμιαμάτων.

<sup>8</sup> And when He <sup>4</sup>had taken the book, the four <sup>1</sup>beasts and <sup>x</sup>four and twenty elders fell down before the <sup>v</sup>Lamb, having <sup>every</sup> one of them harps, and golden <sup>b</sup>vials <sup>4</sup>full of <sup>odours</sup>, which are the prayers of <sup>σ</sup>saints.

e. each.  
b. bowls.  
i. or incense.

b. ἐν.

<sup>9</sup> And they <sup>1</sup>sung a new song, saying, "Thou art worthy to <sup>take</sup> the book, And to <sup>open</sup> the seals thereof: For Thou wast slain, And <sup>1</sup>hast redeemed us to <sup>x</sup>God <sup>b</sup>by Thy <sup>x</sup>blood Out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

ts. sing.

10. Dan. 7. 22, 27. ch. 1. 5, 6.

<sup>10</sup> And <sup>1</sup>hast made us <sup>unto</sup> our <sup>x</sup>God kings and priests: And we shall reign on the earth."

4h. didst-redeem.  
b. by, Gr. en.

4h. didst make.

11. Eph. 1. 20-23.  
m.m. μυριάδες μυριάδων.

<sup>11</sup> AND I beheld, and I heard <sup>the</sup> voice of many angels round about the throne and the <sup>1</sup>beasts and the elders: and the number of them <sup>was</sup> <sup>m</sup>ten thousand times <sup>m</sup>ten thousand, and thousands of thousands; <sup>12</sup> saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the <sup>v</sup>Lamb that <sup>was</sup> slain to <sup>receive</sup> <sup>τ</sup>power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing."

m.m. myriads of myriads.

<sup>7</sup> A man, P.—Of a man, SAB. <sup>11</sup> O Lord.—Add and our God, ABP. They are, P.—They were, SA. CHAP. V. <sup>4</sup> And to read.—Omit ABP. <sup>5</sup> To loose, N.—Omit ABP. <sup>6</sup> And, lo, A.—Omit ABP. <sup>8</sup> Harps.—A harp, SABP. <sup>9</sup> Us, ABP.—Omit A. <sup>10</sup> Us.—Them, SAB. Kings, B.—A kingdom, SA. We shall reign.—They shall reign, KP.—They reign, AB.



A.D. 90 (94).  
13. Eph. 1. 9, 10.  
Phil. 2. 9-11.  
Col. 1. 20.  
u. ὑποκάτω.  
a.o. τοὺς αἰῶ-  
ρας τῶν  
αἰώνων.  
14. Eph. 3. 20,  
21.

<sup>13</sup> And every creature which is in <sup>x</sup>heaven, and <sup>i</sup>on the earth, and <sup>u</sup>nder the earth, and such-as are <sup>o</sup>in the sea, and all that-are in them, heard-I saying, “<sup>x</sup>Blessing, and <sup>x</sup>honour, and <sup>x</sup>glory, and <sup>x</sup>power, *be unto* <sup>x</sup>Him-that sitteth upon the throne, and *unto* the <sup>y</sup>Lamb for <sup>a</sup>=ever <sup>o</sup>and <sup>a</sup>=ever.”  
<sup>14</sup> And the four <sup>i</sup>beasts said, “Amen.” And the four-and-twenty elders fell-down and worshipped <sup>x</sup>Him-that-liveth for <sup>a</sup>=ever <sup>o</sup>and <sup>a</sup>=ever.

i. in, Gr. en.  
u. underneath.  
o. on, Gr. epi.  
a.o. the ages  
of the ages.

1. ch. 4. 7.  
y. ἀπρίορ.  
1. ζῶων.  
2. See Zech. 6.  
1-8. Mat. 24.  
5.  
v. στέφανος.  
t. ἴνα.

**6** AND I-saw when the <sup>y</sup>Lamb opened **one** of the seals, and I-heard, as-it-were the noise of-thunder, one of the four <sup>i</sup>beasts saying, “<sup>i</sup>Come and <sup>i</sup>see.” <sup>2</sup> And I-saw, and behold a **white horse**: and <sup>x</sup>he-that sat on him <sup>i</sup>had a bow; and a <sup>v</sup>crown was-given *unto*-him: and he-went-forth conquering, and <sup>i</sup>to <sup>i</sup>conquer.

y. Young-Lamb.  
i. living-ones.  
th. having.  
v. victor's-  
crown.  
t. that he might.

3. ch. 4. 7.  
li. ζῶων.  
4. Zech. 6. 2.  
Mat. 24. 6, 7.

<sup>3</sup> AND when He-had-opened the **second seal**, I-heard the second <sup>i</sup>beast <sup>i</sup>say, “<sup>i</sup>Come and <sup>i</sup>see.” <sup>4</sup> And there-went-out another **horse** that was **red**: and <sup>v</sup>power was-given to-him <sup>x</sup>that sat thereon to-<sup>i</sup>take <sup>i</sup>peace from the earth, and that they-<sup>i</sup>should-kill one-another: and there-was-given *unto*-him a great sword.

li. living-one.  
s. saying.

5. ch. 4. 7.  
Zech. 6. 2.  
Mat. 24. 7.

<sup>5</sup> AND when He-had-opened the **third seal**, I-heard the third <sup>i</sup>beast <sup>i</sup>say, “<sup>i</sup>Come and <sup>i</sup>see.” And I-beheld, and lo, a **black horse**; and <sup>x</sup>he-that sat on him <sup>i</sup>had a pair-of-balances in his <sup>x</sup>hand.

th. having.  
a. a choenix; a  
measure con-  
taining ra-  
ther more  
than a quart

c. χοινίξ.  
d. δηνάριον.

<sup>6</sup> And I-heard a voice in the midst of-the four <sup>i</sup>beasts <sup>i</sup>say, “<sup>a</sup>measure of-wheat for-a-<sup>d</sup>penny, and three <sup>c</sup>measures of-barley for-a-<sup>d</sup>penny; and *see* thou-<sup>i</sup>hurt not the oil and the wine.”

d. a denarius,  
in value  
about 7½d.

7. ch. 4. 7.  
8. Zech. 6. 3.  
Mat. 24. 7, 8.

**7** AND when He-had-opened the **fourth seal**, I-heard the voice of-the fourth <sup>i</sup>beast <sup>i</sup>say, “<sup>i</sup>Come and <sup>i</sup>see.”

s. sallow or  
greenish.

s. χλωρός.  
h. ἄδης.  
a. ἐξουσία.  
wi. ἐν.  
b. ἐπὶ.  
w. ὀργίων.

<sup>8</sup> And I-looked, and behold a <sup>s</sup>pale horse: and his name <sup>x</sup>that sat on him was <sup>x</sup>Death, and <sup>x</sup>Hell <sup>i</sup>followed with him. And <sup>a</sup>power was-given *unto*-them over the fourth-part of-the earth, to-<sup>i</sup>kill <sup>wi</sup>with sword, and <sup>wi</sup>with hunger, and <sup>wi</sup>with death, and <sup>b</sup>with the <sup>w</sup>beasts of-the earth.

h. Hades.  
i. authority.  
wi. with, Gr. en.  
b. by.  
w. wild-beasts.

9. ch. 20. 4.  
ch. 12. 11, 17.  
Mat. 24. 9-11.  
o. διὰ τόν.  
u. ὥς ποτε.  
3. δεσπότης.  
11. ch. 7. 9, 11.  
c. ἐκάστος.  
b. σόνδουλοι.  
a. μέλλοιτες.  
a. καί.

<sup>9</sup> AND when He-had-opened the **fifth seal**, I-saw under the altar the souls of-them-that <sup>a</sup>were-shain <sup>o</sup>for the word of-<sup>o</sup>God, and <sup>o</sup>for the testimony which they-<sup>i</sup>held: <sup>10</sup> and they-<sup>i</sup>cried with-a-loud voice, saying, “<sup>u</sup>How long, O <sup>x</sup>s Lord, <sup>x</sup>holy and <sup>x</sup>true, <sup>i</sup>dost-Thou not judge and <sup>i</sup>avenge our <sup>i</sup>blood on <sup>o</sup>them-that dwell on the earth?” <sup>11</sup> And white robes were-given *unto*-<sup>e</sup>every-one-of-them; and it-was-said *unto*-them, that they-<sup>i</sup>should-rest yet for-a-little season, until their <sup>x</sup>fellow-<sup>b</sup>servants also and their <sup>x</sup>brethren, <sup>x</sup>that <sup>a</sup>should <sup>i</sup>be-killed as they <sup>a</sup>were, <sup>i</sup>should-be-fulfilled.

a. on-account-  
of.  
a. Until when.  
i. Sovereign-  
Lord.  
e. each.  
b. fellow-bond-  
servants.  
a. are-about to.  
a. also.

12. ch. 16. 18, 20.  
Joel 2. 30, 31.  
3. 15. Mat.  
24. 29.  
c. ἐγένετο.

**12** AND I-beheld when He-had-opened the **sixth seal**, and, lo, there-<sup>c</sup>was a great **earthquake**; and the sun became black

c. came.

<sup>13</sup> Such as are, BR.—Omit SA. <sup>11</sup> Four and twenty.—Omit SAMP. Him that liveth for ever and ever.—Omit MSS. CHAP. VI. <sup>1</sup> 1st One of the.—Add seven, MSS. As it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts, saying, (S)P.—One of the four beasts saying, as a voice of thunder, ABC. <sup>2</sup> And see, SB.—Omit ACP. <sup>3</sup> And see, (S).—Omit ABCP. <sup>5</sup> And see, SB.—Omit ACP. <sup>6</sup> A voice, B.—As it were a voice, SACP. <sup>7</sup> And see, SB.—Omit ACP. <sup>11</sup> White robes were given.—A white robe was given, MSS. <sup>12</sup> Lo, A.—Omit SBEP.





A.D. 90 (91).  
14. Dan. 12. 1.  
Mat. 24. 21.  
ch. 6. 9-11;  
13. 7; 17. 6.  
1 John 1. 7.  
ch. 1. 5.  
t. σπολὸς αὐ-  
τῶν.  
15. See ch. 21.  
3, 1; 22. 3-5.  
Isa. 1. 5, 6.  
r. λατρεύουσιν.  
i. ναῶ.  
ta. σκηνώσκει.  
ov. ἐπί.  
16. Isa. 49. 10.  
17. Ps. xxiii.  
John x.  
s. ποιμανεῖ.  
Isa. 25. 8.  
1. Hab. 2. 20.  
Zech. 2. 13.  
ch. 19. 5-9,  
11-14.  
2. Mat. 18. 10.  
Luke 1. 19.  
Comp. Josh.  
6. 1.  
3. See ch. 5. 8.  
g. δόσῃ ταῖς.  
4. Ps. 141. 2.  
Luke 1. 10.  
5. Lev. 6. 13;  
9. 24; 10. 1,  
2. Isa. 6. 6,  
7. Eze. 10. 2.  
7. Ex. 9. 23-25.  
Ps. 105. 32.  
αα. καί.  
8. Ex. 7. 19-21.  
Ps. 105. 29.  
1. ψυχάς.  
ο. ἐκ.  
to. λαμπάς.  
12. Ex. 10. 23,  
25.  
t. ἦτα.  
m. σποτισθῇ.  
mi. μὴ φαίη.

are these which <sup>are</sup>arrayed in <sup>white</sup> robes? and whence came they?"

<sup>14</sup> And I <sup>said</sup> unto him, "Sir, thou <sup>knowest</sup>." And he <sup>said</sup> to me, "These are <sup>they</sup> which came out of <sup>great</sup> tribulation, and <sup>have</sup> washed their robes, and made <sup>them</sup> white in the blood of the <sup>Y</sup>Lamb. <sup>15</sup> Therefore are they before the throne of <sup>God</sup>, and <sup>serve</sup> Him day and night in His <sup>temple</sup>: and <sup>He</sup> that sitteth on the throne shall <sup>dwell</sup> <sup>or</sup> among them. <sup>16</sup> They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. <sup>17</sup> For the <sup>Y</sup>Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and <sup>God</sup> shall wipe away <sup>all</sup> tears from their eyes."

g. the great tribulation.  
t. their robes.  
r. religiously-serve or worship.  
i. inner temple.  
ta. tabernacle.  
ov. over.  
s. shepherdeth.  
a. every tear.

**8** AND when He <sup>had</sup> opened the **seventh** seal, there was silence in <sup>heaven</sup> about the space of half-an-hour.

<sup>2</sup> AND I saw the seven angels which <sup>stood</sup> before <sup>God</sup>: and to them were given seven trumpets.

<sup>3</sup> AND another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all <sup>saints</sup> upon the golden altar which was before the throne. <sup>4</sup> And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before <sup>God</sup> out of the angel's hand.

g. give or add it to the.

<sup>5</sup> And the angel took the censer, and filled it with <sup>fire</sup> of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

<sup>6</sup> AND the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

v. having.

<sup>7</sup> <sup>1a</sup> The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of <sup>trees</sup> was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

aa. And.

<sup>8</sup> AND the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood; <sup>9</sup> and the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and <sup>had</sup> life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

l. life, Gr. psuchē.

<sup>10</sup> AND the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from <sup>heaven</sup>, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of <sup>waters</sup>; <sup>11</sup> and the name of the star is called "Wormwood:" and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

o. out of.  
to. or torch.

<sup>12</sup> AND the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day <sup>might</sup> shine not for a <sup>third</sup> part of it, and the night likewise.

t. that.  
m. might be darkened.  
mi. might not shine.

<sup>11</sup> Sir, A.—My Lord, RBCP. <sup>17</sup> Living fountains of waters.—Fountains of waters of life, RABP. CHAP. VIII. <sup>5</sup> Voices, thunderings, r.—Transposed RB. <sup>7</sup> Angel. —Omit RABP. Earth.—Add and the third part of the earth was burnt up, RABP.

A. D. 90 (94).  
ou. ἐνός.  
i. ἐν μεσουρα-  
νίῳ.  
d. κατοικοῦσιν  
ἐπὶ.  
a. μελλόντων.

cu. ἐκ.  
p. φρέατος τῆς  
ἀβύσσου.

au. ἐξουσία.

o. ἐπὶ.

e. ἐπιθυμή-  
σουσιν.  
l. ὁμοιώματα.  
v. στέφανοι.

a. ἀβύσσου.  
ab. Ἀβαδδὼν.  
an. καί.  
ap. Ἀπολ-  
λῶν.  
12. ch. 8. 13.  
af. μετὰ ταῦτα.

o. μίαν.  
ou. ἐκ.  
11. See ch. 16.  
12.

m. μυριάδες  
μυριάδων.

<sup>13</sup> AND I beheld, and heard <sup>ou</sup>an angel flying <sup>i</sup>through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe, to <sup>21</sup>the <sup>d</sup>inhabiters of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, <sup>σ</sup>which are <sup>a</sup>yet to sound!"

**9** AND the **fifth** angel sounded, and I saw a star <sup>a</sup>fall <sup>ou</sup>from <sup>σ</sup>heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the <sup>p</sup>bottomless <sup>σ</sup>pit.

<sup>2</sup> And he opened the <sup>p</sup>bottomless <sup>σ</sup>pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. <sup>3</sup> And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto <sup>au</sup>them was given <sup>au</sup>power, as the scorpions of the earth have <sup>au</sup>power. <sup>4</sup> And it was commanded them that they <sup>a</sup>should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only *those* <sup>σ</sup>men which have not the seal of <sup>σ</sup>God <sup>o</sup>in their <sup>σ</sup>foreheads. <sup>5</sup> And to them it was given that they <sup>a</sup>should not kill them, but that they <sup>a</sup>should be tormented five months: and their <sup>x</sup>torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he <sup>a</sup>strieth a man. <sup>6</sup> And in those <sup>x</sup>days <sup>a</sup>shall <sup>a</sup>men seek <sup>σ</sup>death, and <sup>a</sup>shall not find it; and <sup>a</sup>shall <sup>e</sup>desire to <sup>a</sup>die, and <sup>x</sup>death shall flee from them. <sup>7</sup> And the <sup>a</sup>shapes of the locusts were like unto horses <sup>a</sup>prepared unto battle; and on their <sup>a</sup>heads were as it were <sup>v</sup>crowns like gold, and their <sup>x</sup>faces were as the faces of men. <sup>8</sup> And they <sup>a</sup>had hair as the hair of women, and their <sup>x</sup>teeth were as the teeth of lions. <sup>9</sup> And they <sup>a</sup>had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their <sup>σ</sup>wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. <sup>10</sup> And they <sup>a</sup>had tails like unto scorpions, and there <sup>a</sup>were stings in their <sup>x</sup>tails: and their <sup>au</sup>power was to <sup>a</sup>hurt <sup>σ</sup>men five months.

<sup>11</sup> And they <sup>a</sup>had a king over them, *which is* the angel of the <sup>p</sup>bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is <sup>ab</sup>Abaddon, <sup>an</sup>but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name <sup>ap</sup>Apollyon.

<sup>12</sup> <sup>x</sup>One <sup>x</sup>woe <sup>is</sup>past; and, behold, there come two woes more <sup>af</sup>hereafter.

<sup>13</sup> AND the **sixth** angel sounded, and I heard <sup>a</sup>a voice <sup>ou</sup>from the four horns of the golden <sup>σ</sup>altar which is before <sup>σ</sup>God, <sup>14</sup> saying to the sixth angel which <sup>a</sup>had the trumpet, "Loose the four angels which <sup>a</sup>are bound in the great <sup>x</sup>river Euphrates." <sup>15</sup> And the four angels were loosed, which <sup>a</sup>were prepared for *an* <sup>σ</sup>hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to <sup>a</sup>slay the third-part of <sup>σ</sup>men.

<sup>16</sup> And the number of the <sup>a</sup>army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

<sup>17</sup> And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and <sup>a</sup>them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their <sup>σ</sup>mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. <sup>18</sup> By these <sup>σ</sup>three was the third-part of <sup>σ</sup>men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, <sup>σ</sup>which issued out of their <sup>σ</sup>mouths.

<sup>19</sup> And I saw the horses in the vision, and <sup>a</sup>them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their <sup>σ</sup>mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. <sup>20</sup> By these <sup>σ</sup>three was the third-part of <sup>σ</sup>men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, <sup>σ</sup>which issued out of their <sup>σ</sup>mouths.

<sup>21</sup> And I saw the horses in the vision, and <sup>a</sup>them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their <sup>σ</sup>mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. <sup>22</sup> By these <sup>σ</sup>three was the third-part of <sup>σ</sup>men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, <sup>σ</sup>which issued out of their <sup>σ</sup>mouths.

ou. one.  
i. in mid-heaven.  
d. dwellers  
upon.  
a. about.

ou. out of.  
p. pit of the  
abyss.

au. authority.

o. on.

c. earnestly-  
desire.  
l. lit. likenesses.

v. victor's-  
crowns.

a. abyss.  
ab. That is, A  
Destroyer.  
an. and.  
ap. Apollyon,  
Destroyer.  
af. after these.

o. one.  
ou. out of.

m. myriads of  
myriads.

<sup>13</sup> Angel, p.—Eagle, NAB. CHAP. IX. <sup>6</sup> Shall see, B.—Fleeth, (N)AF. <sup>10</sup> Had. —Have, NABP. And there were stings in their tails: and their power was.—And stings; and in their tails is their power, NABP. <sup>11</sup> And, p.—Omit NAB. They had.—They have, NAB. But, B.—And, NAB. <sup>12</sup> Four, BP.—Omit N<sup>2</sup>A. <sup>16</sup> And I heard.—Omit and, NABP. <sup>18</sup> Three.—Add plagues, MSS. And by the smoke, CP.—Omit by, NAB. And by the brimstone, P.—Omit by, NABP.



A.D. 90 (94).

<sup>19</sup> For their <sup>xau</sup>power is in their <sup>x</sup>mouth, and in their <sup>x</sup>tails: for their <sup>x</sup>tails were like unto-serpents, and <sup>4</sup>had heads, and with them they-do-hurt.

<sup>20</sup> And the rest of the men which were not killed by these <sup>x</sup>plagues yet repented not of the works of their <sup>o</sup>hands, that they <sup>1</sup>should not worship <sup>d</sup>devils, and idols <sup>o</sup>of-gold, and <sup>o</sup>silver, and <sup>o</sup>brass, and <sup>o</sup>stone, and <sup>o</sup>of-wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: <sup>21</sup> neither repented they of their <sup>o</sup>murders, nor of their <sup>o</sup>sorceries, nor of their <sup>o</sup>fornications, nor of their <sup>o</sup>thefts.

**10** AND I saw another mighty angel <sup>1</sup>come-down <sup>o</sup>from <sup>o</sup>heaven, <sup>2</sup>clothed-with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his <sup>o</sup>head, and his <sup>x</sup>face was as-it-were the sun, and his <sup>x</sup>feet as pillars of-fire: <sup>2</sup> and he-<sup>1</sup>had in his <sup>x</sup>hand a little-<sup>s</sup>book <sup>2</sup>open: and he-set his <sup>o</sup>right <sup>o</sup>foot upon the sea, and his <sup>o</sup>left <sup>o</sup>foot on the earth, <sup>3</sup> and cried with-a-loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he-<sup>1</sup>had-cried, <sup>x</sup>seven thunders uttered <sup>o</sup>their voices.

<sup>4</sup> And when the seven thunders <sup>1</sup>had-uttered their <sup>o</sup>voices, I-<sup>1</sup>was-about to-<sup>1</sup>write: and I-heard a voice <sup>o</sup>from <sup>o</sup>heaven saying unto-me, "<sup>o</sup>Seal-up those-things-which the seven thunders uttered, and <sup>o</sup>write them not."

<sup>5</sup> And the angel which I-saw <sup>1</sup>stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted-up his <sup>o</sup>hand to <sup>o</sup>heaven, <sup>6</sup> and <sup>1</sup>sware <sup>b</sup>by <sup>x1</sup>Him-that liveth for <sup>o</sup>ever and <sup>o</sup>ever, who created <sup>o</sup>heaven, and the-things-<sup>1</sup>that therein are, and the earth, and the-things-<sup>1</sup>that therein are, and the sea, and the-things-<sup>1</sup>which are therein, that there-<sup>1</sup>should-be <sup>4</sup>time no longer: <sup>7</sup> but in the days-of the voice-of the seventh angel, when he-<sup>1</sup>shall-begin to-sound, <sup>a</sup> the mystery-of-<sup>o</sup>God <sup>1</sup>should-be-finished, as He-<sup>1</sup>hath-<sup>de</sup>declared to-<sup>h</sup>His <sup>bo</sup>servants the prophets.

<sup>8</sup> And the voice which I-heard <sup>o</sup>from <sup>o</sup>heaven <sup>1</sup>spake <sup>w</sup>unto me again, and <sup>1</sup>said, "<sup>1</sup>Go and <sup>1</sup>take the little-<sup>s</sup>book which <sup>1</sup>is-open in the hand-of the angel which <sup>1</sup>standeth upon the sea and upon the earth."

<sup>9</sup> And I-went unto the angel, and <sup>1</sup>said unto-him, "<sup>1</sup>Give me the little-<sup>s</sup>book." And he-<sup>1</sup>said unto-me, "<sup>1</sup>Take it, and <sup>1</sup>eat it up; and it-<sup>1</sup>shall-make thy <sup>o</sup>belly bitter, but it-<sup>1</sup>shall-be in thy <sup>x</sup>mouth sweet as honey." <sup>10</sup> And I-took the little-<sup>s</sup>book out-of the angel's <sup>o</sup>hand, and ate it up; and it-<sup>1</sup>was in my <sup>x</sup>mouth sweet as honey: and <sup>wh</sup>as-soon-as I-<sup>1</sup>had-eaten it, my <sup>x</sup>belly was-<sup>w</sup>bitter.

<sup>11</sup> And he-<sup>1</sup>said unto-me, "<sup>1</sup>Thou must <sup>o</sup>prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and <sup>a</sup>many kings."

**11** AND there-was-given me a reed like unto-a-rod: and the angel stood, saying, "<sup>1</sup>Rise, and <sup>1</sup>measure the <sup>1</sup>temple of-<sup>o</sup>God, and the altar, and <sup>1</sup>them-that worship therein. <sup>2</sup> <sup>a</sup>But the court which is without the <sup>1</sup>temple <sup>o</sup>leave out, and <sup>1</sup>measure it not: for it-<sup>1</sup>is-given unto-the <sup>1</sup>Gentiles: and the holy <sup>o</sup>city shall-they-tread-under-foot forty and two months.

<sup>3</sup> "<sup>1</sup>And I-will-give power unto-My <sup>x</sup>two witnesses, and they shall-prophesy a thousand two-hundred and threescore days, <sup>2</sup>clothed-in sackcloth."

<sup>19</sup> For their power.—For the power of the horses, <sup>x</sup>BCP. CHAP. X. <sup>1</sup> A rainbow, P.—The rainbow, <sup>x</sup>ABC. <sup>4</sup> Unto me.—Omit MSS. <sup>5</sup> His hand, A.—His right hand, <sup>x</sup>BCP. <sup>7</sup> The mystery.—Then the mystery, MSS. <sup>8</sup> Little, <sup>x</sup>(P)P.—Omit AC. <sup>11</sup> He said, P.—They say, <sup>x</sup>AB. CHAP. XI. <sup>1</sup> And the angel stood, <sup>x</sup>BC.—Omit <sup>x</sup>AP.

d. demons.

<sup>o</sup>c. coming.  
<sup>o</sup>. out-of.

s. scroll or roll-  
of book.

<sup>o</sup>. out-of.

b. by, Gr. en.  
<sup>o</sup>c. the ages of-  
the ages.  
d. delay. See  
Mat. 24. 48  
(delayeth).  
i. is-about.  
a. also.  
de. declared-as  
glad-tidings.  
h. His-own.  
bo. bondser-  
vants.  
<sup>o</sup>. out-of.  
w. with.

wh. when.  
m. made-bitter.

a. many.

i. inner temple.

a. And.

c. cast out.

a. nations.

A.D. 90 (94).  
 4. Zech. 4. 2, 3, 11-14.  
 1. λυγρία.  
 5. 2 Kin. 1. 9-12. Num. 16. 29.  
 d. θέλη.  
 6. 1 Kin. 17. 1; 18. 1. Jas. 5. 17. Ex. 7. 19, etc.  
 a. ἐξουσίαν.  
 i. εἰς.  
 7. Dan. 7. 21. See ch. 12. 1-5.  
 w. θηρίον.  
 ab. ἀβύσσου.  
 wi. μετ' αὐ-  
 τῶν.  
 9. Ps. 79. 1-4.  
 i. εἰς.  
 t. μνήματα.  
 o. ἐκ.  
 an. ὀνόματα.  
 b. ἐγένοντο.  
 14. ch. 8. 13; 9. 12.  
 15. ch. 12. 7-10.  
 a. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.  
 16. ch. 4. 4.  
 t. θρόνους.  
 18. See John 12. 31.  
 f. καιρός.  
 b. δούλοις.  
 u. διαφθείραι.  
 ut. διαφθεί-  
 ροντας.  
 19. ch. 15. 5.  
 i. ναός.  
 c. διαθήκης.

<sup>4</sup> These are the two olive-trees, and *the* two <sup>1</sup>candlesticks <sup>1</sup>standing before the God of the earth. <sup>5</sup> And if any *man* <sup>d</sup>will <sup>o</sup>hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their <sup>o</sup>mouth, and devoureth their <sup>o</sup>enemies: and if any *man* <sup>d</sup>will <sup>o</sup>hurt them, he must in this manner <sup>o</sup>be killed.

<sup>6</sup> These have <sup>a</sup>power to <sup>o</sup>shut <sup>o</sup>heaven, that it <sup>o</sup>rain not in *the* days of <sup>o</sup>their <sup>o</sup>prophecy: and have <sup>a</sup>power over <sup>o</sup>waters to <sup>o</sup>turn them <sup>i</sup>to blood, and to <sup>o</sup>smite the earth with <sup>o</sup>all <sup>o</sup>plagues, as <sup>o</sup>often as they <sup>d</sup>will.

<sup>7</sup> And when they <sup>o</sup>shall have finished their <sup>o</sup>testimony, the <sup>w</sup>beast <sup>o</sup>that ascendeth out of the <sup>ab</sup>bottomless-pit <sup>o</sup>shall make war <sup>wi</sup>against them, and <sup>o</sup>shall overcome them, and <sup>o</sup>kill them.

<sup>8</sup> And their <sup>x</sup>dead-bodies *shall lie* in the street of <sup>o</sup>the great city, which spiritually is <sup>o</sup>called Sodom and Egypt, where also our <sup>x</sup>Lord was crucified.

<sup>9</sup> And *they* of the <sup>o</sup>people and kindreds and tongues and nations <sup>o</sup>shall see their <sup>o</sup>dead-bodies three days and a half, and <sup>o</sup>shall not suffer their <sup>o</sup>dead-bodies to <sup>o</sup>be put <sup>i</sup>in <sup>o</sup>graves. <sup>10</sup> And <sup>o</sup>they <sup>o</sup>that dwell upon the earth <sup>o</sup>shall rejoice over them, and <sup>o</sup>make merry, and <sup>o</sup>shall send gifts one to another; because these <sup>x</sup>two prophets tormented <sup>o</sup>them that dwelt on the earth.

<sup>11</sup> And after <sup>o</sup>three days and a half *the* Spirit of <sup>o</sup>life from <sup>o</sup>God entered into them, and they stood upon their <sup>o</sup>feet; and great fear fell upon <sup>o</sup>them which saw them. <sup>12</sup> And they heard a great voice <sup>o</sup>from <sup>o</sup>heaven saying *unto* them, <sup>o</sup>“Come up hither.” And they ascended up <sup>i</sup>to <sup>o</sup>heaven in <sup>a</sup> <sup>o</sup>cloud; and their <sup>x</sup>enemies beheld them.

<sup>13</sup> And the <sup>o</sup>same <sup>x</sup>hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth-part of <sup>o</sup>the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain <sup>u</sup>of <sup>o</sup>men seven thousand: and the <sup>o</sup>remnant <sup>b</sup>were affrighted, and gave glory to <sup>o</sup>the God of <sup>o</sup>heaven.

<sup>14</sup> The second <sup>x</sup>woe <sup>o</sup>is past; *and*, behold, the third <sup>x</sup>woe cometh quickly.

<sup>15</sup> AND the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in <sup>x</sup>heaven, saying, <sup>o</sup>“The kingdoms of <sup>o</sup>this <sup>o</sup>world <sup>o</sup>are become *the kingdoms* of our <sup>o</sup>Lord, and of His <sup>o</sup>Christ; and He shall reign for <sup>a</sup> <sup>o</sup>ever <sup>o</sup>and <sup>a</sup> <sup>o</sup>ever.”

<sup>16</sup> And the four and twenty elders, <sup>o</sup>which sat before <sup>o</sup>God on their <sup>o</sup>seats, fell upon their <sup>o</sup>faces, and worshipped <sup>x</sup>God, <sup>17</sup> saying, <sup>o</sup>“We give Thee thanks, O Lord <sup>x</sup>God <sup>x</sup>Almighty, <sup>o</sup>which art, and <sup>x</sup>art to come: because Thou hast taken <sup>o</sup>to Thee Thy <sup>o</sup>great <sup>o</sup>power, and <sup>o</sup>hast reigned. <sup>18</sup> And the nations were angry, and Thy <sup>x</sup>wrath <sup>o</sup>is come, and the <sup>i</sup>time of the <sup>o</sup>dead, <sup>o</sup>that they should be judged, and <sup>o</sup>that Thou shouldst give <sup>o</sup>reward *unto* Thy <sup>x</sup>b servants the prophets, and to the saints, and <sup>o</sup>them that fear Thy <sup>o</sup>name, <sup>x</sup>small and <sup>x</sup>great; and <sup>o</sup>shouldst <sup>o</sup>destroy <sup>o</sup>them which <sup>o</sup>destroy the earth.”

<sup>19</sup> AND the <sup>i</sup>temple of <sup>o</sup>God was opened in <sup>x</sup>heaven, and there was seen in His <sup>i</sup>temple the ark of His <sup>o</sup>testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

1. lampstands.  
 d. desireth to.  
 a. authority.  
 i. into.  
 d. desire.  
 w. wild-beast.  
 ab. abyss.  
 wi. with them.  
 p. peoples.  
 i. into.  
 t. tombs.  
 o. out of.  
 an. names.  
 b. became.  
 i. is entirely past.  
 i. are become, intensive.  
 a.o. the ages of the ages.  
 t. thrones.  
 f. fitting-season.  
 b. bondservants.  
 u. utterly bring to corruption.  
 ut. utterly corrupt.  
 i. inner temple.  
 c. covenant.

<sup>4</sup> God.—Lord, MSS. <sup>6</sup> Power to shut, <sup>o</sup>o. —The power to shut, <sup>o</sup>o. <sup>8</sup> Our. —Their, <sup>o</sup>o. <sup>9</sup> Shall not suffer, <sup>o</sup>o. —Do not suffer, <sup>o</sup>o. <sup>10</sup> Shall rejoice. —Rejoice, MSS. <sup>15</sup> The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of His Christ. —The kingdom of the world of our Lord and of His Christ is come, MSS. <sup>17</sup> And art to come. —Omit MSS. <sup>19</sup> Was opened in heaven, <sup>o</sup>o. —Which *is* in heaven was opened, <sup>o</sup>o.



A.D. 90 (94).  
s. σήμερον.  
v. στέφανος.  
2. See Isa. 26.  
17, 18.

3. See ch. 13. 1,  
2; 17. 3.  
f. πύρρος.  
d. διαδήματα.

5. ch. 2. 26, 27.  
m.s. υἱὸν ἀρ-  
ρήνα.  
a. μέλλει.  
v. ποιμαίνειν.  
6. Isa. 26. 20.  
ch. 13. 5.  
b. ἀπό.

w. ἐπολέμη-  
σαν.  
9. Gen. 3. 1, 4.  
ch. 20. 2.  
d. διάβολος.  
s. σατανᾶς.  
h. οἰκουμένην.  
10. ch. 11. 15.  
Job 1. 6-11;  
2. 1-5. Zech.  
3. 1.  
a. ἐξουσία.  
b. διὰ τό,  
with acc.  
y. ἀπρίον.  
l. ψυχήν.  
t. σκηνοῦντες.

m. ἄρρανα.  
14. See Isa. 26.  
20.

15. Isa. 59. 19.

17. Mic. 5. 3.

1. Dan. vii.  
i. εἶδον.  
w. θῆριον.

**12** AND there appeared a great <sup>s</sup>wonder in <sup>x</sup>heaven; a wo-  
man <sup>u</sup>clothed with the sun, and the moon under her  
<sup>o</sup>feet, and upon her <sup>o</sup>head a <sup>r</sup>crown of twelve stars: <sup>2</sup> and she-  
being with child <sup>l</sup>cried, travailing in birth, and <sup>l</sup>pained to be-  
delivered.

<sup>3</sup> And there appeared another <sup>s</sup>wonder in <sup>x</sup>heaven; and behold  
a great <sup>r</sup>red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven  
<sup>a</sup>crowns upon his <sup>r</sup>heads.

<sup>4</sup> And his <sup>x</sup>tail <sup>l</sup>drew the third-part of the stars of <sup>o</sup>heaven,  
and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon <sup>u</sup>stood before  
the woman <sup>u</sup>which was ready to be delivered, for <sup>l</sup>to devour  
her <sup>r</sup>child as soon as it was born.

<sup>5</sup> And she brought forth a <sup>m</sup>man <sup>s</sup>child, who <sup>a</sup>was to <sup>r</sup>rule  
all <sup>n</sup>nations with a rod of iron: and her <sup>x</sup>child was caught up  
unto <sup>r</sup>God, and to His <sup>r</sup>throne.

<sup>6</sup> And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a  
place <sup>u</sup>prepared <sup>o</sup>f God, that they <sup>l</sup>should feed her there a  
thousand two hundred and threescore days.

<sup>7</sup> AND there was war in <sup>x</sup>heaven: <sup>x</sup>Michaël and his <sup>x</sup>angels  
<sup>w</sup>fought against the dragon; and the dragon <sup>w</sup>fought and his  
<sup>x</sup>angels, <sup>s</sup>and prevailed not; neither was their place found any-  
more in <sup>x</sup>heaven. <sup>9</sup> And the great <sup>x</sup>dragon was cast out, *that*  
<sup>x</sup>old <sup>x</sup>serpent, <sup>x</sup>called the <sup>a</sup>Devil, and <sup>s</sup>Satan, <sup>x</sup>which deceiveth  
the whole <sup>h</sup>world: he was cast out into the earth, and his <sup>x</sup>angels  
were cast out with him.

<sup>10</sup> And I heard a loud voice saying in <sup>x</sup>heaven, "Now <sup>l</sup>is come  
<sup>x</sup>salvation, and <sup>x</sup>strength, and the kingdom of our <sup>o</sup>God, and the  
<sup>a</sup>power of His <sup>o</sup>Christ: for the accuser of our <sup>o</sup>brethren <sup>l</sup>is cast  
down, <sup>x</sup>which accused them before our <sup>o</sup>God day and night.  
<sup>11</sup> And they overcame him <sup>h</sup>by the blood of the <sup>y</sup>Lamb, and <sup>h</sup>by  
the word of their <sup>o</sup>testimony; and they loved not their <sup>l</sup>-lives  
unto the death. <sup>12</sup> Therefore <sup>h</sup>rejoice, ye <sup>x</sup>heavens, and <sup>x</sup>ye that  
<sup>l</sup>dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the  
sea! for the <sup>a</sup>devil <sup>l</sup>is come down unto you, having great wrath,  
<sup>l</sup>because he knoweth that he hath *but* a short time."

<sup>13</sup> AND when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth,  
he <sup>h</sup>persecuted the woman which brought forth the <sup>m</sup>man child.  
<sup>14</sup> And to the woman were given two wings of a <sup>o</sup>great <sup>o</sup>eagle,  
that she might fly into the wilderness, into her <sup>r</sup>place, where  
she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the  
face of the serpent.

<sup>15</sup> And the serpent cast out of his <sup>o</sup>mouth water as a flood after  
the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the  
flood. <sup>16</sup> And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened  
her <sup>r</sup>mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast  
out of his <sup>o</sup>mouth. <sup>17</sup> And the dragon was wroth with the wo-  
man, and went to make war with the <sup>r</sup>remnant of her <sup>o</sup>-seed,  
<sup>o</sup>which <sup>u</sup>keep the commandments of <sup>o</sup>God, and <sup>u</sup>have the testi-  
mony of <sup>o</sup>Jesus Christ.

**13** AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and <sup>l</sup>saw a <sup>w</sup>beast  
<sup>l</sup>rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten

s. sign.

v. victor's-  
crown.

f. fiery-red.  
d. diadems.

m.s. male son.  
a. is about.  
r. rule as a  
shepherd.

b. by.

w. warred.  
d. Diabolus,  
False Accu-  
ser.  
s. Satan, i.e.  
Adversary.  
h. habitable  
world.

<sup>a</sup>i. is fully come.

a. authority.  
<sup>a</sup>i. is utterly  
cast down.  
b. by means of.  
y. Young-  
Lamb.  
l. life, Gr. pen-  
che.  
t. tabernacle.

m. malo.

i. I saw.  
w. wild-beast.  
r. rising-up.

CHAP. XII. <sup>7</sup> Fought against.—To war with, (s)A(n)CP. <sup>12</sup> Inhabitants of the  
earth, and of the sea.—Earth, and to the sea, KA(n)CP. <sup>14</sup> Two wings, KB.—The  
two wings, ACP. <sup>17</sup> Christ.—Omit R<sup>2</sup>ABCP. CHAP. XIII. <sup>1</sup> I stood, BP.—He  
stood, KAC. Seven heads, ten horns.—Transposed MSS.

A.D. 90 (94).  
 1. διαδηματα.  
 2. Contrast  
 Dan. 2. 37, 38.  
 1. θρόνον.  
 1. eis.  
 1. πληγῇ, see  
 v. 14.  
 1. ἐν.  
 2. γῆ.  
 1. θανά-  
 σθη.  
 1. ἐξουσίαν.  
 5. Dan. 7. 8.  
 25; 11. 36.  
 1. ποιῆσαι.  
 1. σκηνοῦντας.  
 1. πᾶσαν.  
 8. Mat. 24. 21.  
 2. Thes. 2. 9-  
 12. Ex. 32. 32.  
 Dan. 12. 1.  
 Phil. 4. 3. ch.  
 3. 5; 20. 12;  
 21. 27.  
 1. ἀγρίου.  
 10. Gen. 9. 6.  
 Mat. 26. 52.  
 ch. 14. 12.  
 1. αὐτόν.  
 1. ὑπομονή.  
 11. See Jas. 3. 15.  
 1. ἐνώπιον  
 αὐτοῦ.  
 13, 14. Deut. 13.  
 1-3. Mat. 21.  
 24. 2. Thes.  
 2. 8-12.  
 See 1 Kin.  
 18. 38. 2 Kin.  
 1. 10, 12.  
 1. σημεῖα.  
 1. καί.  
 1. ἐδόθη αὐ-  
 τῷ.  
 1. πνεῦμα.  
 1. καί.  
 1. ἵνα δώσῃ  
 αὐτοῖς.  
 1. ἐπὶ.  
 1. μὴ τις.  
 1. δύνηται.  
 18. ch. 17. 9.  
 2 Chr. 9. 13.  
 1. χξς'.

horns, and upon his <sup>σ</sup>horns ten <sup>δ</sup>crowns, and upon his <sup>τ</sup>heads the  
 name of blasphemy. <sup>2</sup> And the <sup>ω</sup>beast which I saw <sup>τ</sup>was like  
 unto a leopard, and his <sup>π</sup>feet were as the feet of a bear, and  
 his <sup>π</sup>m<sup>ω</sup>uth as the m<sup>ω</sup>uth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his  
<sup>τ</sup>power, and his <sup>τ</sup>seat, and great authority.  
<sup>3</sup> And I saw one of his <sup>σ</sup>heads as it were <sup>τ</sup>wounded <sup>τ</sup>to death;  
 and his <sup>σ</sup>deadly <sup>π</sup>wound was healed.  
 And <sup>α</sup>all the <sup>ω</sup>world <sup>τ</sup>wondered after the <sup>ω</sup>beast.  
<sup>4</sup> And they worshipped the dragon which gave <sup>α</sup>power unto  
 the <sup>ω</sup>beast: and they worshipped the <sup>ω</sup>beast, saying, "Who is  
 like unto the <sup>ω</sup>beast? who is able to <sup>τ</sup>make war with him?"  
<sup>5</sup> And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great  
 things and blasphemies; and <sup>α</sup>power was given unto him to  
<sup>α</sup>c<sup>τ</sup>continue forty and two months. <sup>6</sup> And he opened his <sup>τ</sup>mouth  
 in blasphemy against <sup>τ</sup>God, to <sup>τ</sup>blaspheme His <sup>τ</sup>name, and His  
 tabernacle, and <sup>τ</sup>them that <sup>τ</sup>dwell in <sup>τ</sup>heaven.  
<sup>7</sup> And it was given unto him to <sup>τ</sup>make war with the saints,  
 and to <sup>τ</sup>overcome them.  
 And <sup>α</sup>power was given him over <sup>α</sup>all <sup>τ</sup>kindreds, and <sup>τ</sup>tongues,  
 and <sup>τ</sup>nations. <sup>8</sup> And all <sup>α</sup>that <sup>τ</sup>dwell upon the earth shall wor-  
 ship him, whose <sup>π</sup>names <sup>τ</sup>are not written in the book of <sup>τ</sup>life <sup>τ</sup>of  
 the <sup>τ</sup>Lamb <sup>τ</sup>slain from the foundation of the world.  
<sup>9</sup> If any man have an ear, <sup>τ</sup>let him hear.  
<sup>10</sup> He that leadeth into captivity <sup>τ</sup>shall go into captivity: he  
 that killeth with the sword <sup>α</sup>must <sup>α</sup>be killed with the sword.  
 Here is the <sup>α</sup>patience and the faith of the saints.  
<sup>11</sup> AND I beheld another <sup>ω</sup>beast coming up out of the earth;  
 and he <sup>τ</sup>had two horns like a <sup>τ</sup>lamb, and he <sup>τ</sup>spake as a dragon.  
<sup>12</sup> And he exerciseth all the <sup>α</sup>power of the first <sup>ω</sup>beast in before  
 him, and causeth the earth and <sup>τ</sup>them which dwell therein to  
 worship the first <sup>ω</sup>beast whose <sup>σ</sup>deadly <sup>π</sup>wound was healed.  
<sup>13</sup> And he doeth great <sup>σ</sup>wonders, so that <sup>α</sup>he maketh fire <sup>α</sup>come  
 down from <sup>τ</sup>heaven <sup>τ</sup>on the earth in the sight of <sup>τ</sup>men, <sup>14</sup> and  
 deceiveth <sup>τ</sup>them that dwell on the earth by the means of those  
<sup>σ</sup>miracles which <sup>α</sup>he had power to <sup>τ</sup>do in the sight of the  
<sup>ω</sup>beast; saying to <sup>α</sup>them that dwell on the earth, <sup>α</sup>that they  
 should make an image to the <sup>ω</sup>beast, which <sup>τ</sup>had the <sup>σ</sup>wound by  
 a <sup>σ</sup>sword, and <sup>τ</sup>did live.  
<sup>15</sup> And <sup>α</sup>he had power to <sup>τ</sup>give <sup>β</sup>life unto the image of the  
<sup>ω</sup>beast, that the image of the beast <sup>τ</sup>should both speak, and  
<sup>τ</sup>cause that as many as <sup>τ</sup>would not worship the image of the  
<sup>ω</sup>beast <sup>τ</sup>should be killed. <sup>16</sup> And he causeth all both <sup>τ</sup>small and  
<sup>τ</sup>great, <sup>α</sup>rich and <sup>τ</sup>poor, <sup>α</sup>free and <sup>τ</sup>bond, <sup>τ</sup>to receive a mark  
<sup>α</sup>in their <sup>σ</sup>right <sup>σ</sup>hand, or <sup>α</sup>in their <sup>σ</sup>foreheads: <sup>17</sup> and that <sup>α</sup>no  
 man <sup>σ</sup>might <sup>α</sup>buy or <sup>α</sup>sell, save <sup>α</sup>he that had the mark, or the  
 name of the <sup>ω</sup>beast, or the number of his <sup>σ</sup>name.  
<sup>18</sup> HERE is <sup>π</sup>wisdom. <sup>τ</sup>Let <sup>α</sup>him that hath <sup>τ</sup>understanding  
 count the number of the <sup>ω</sup>beast: for it is the number of a man;  
 and his <sup>π</sup>number is <sup>π</sup>Six hundred threescore and six.

d. diadems.  
 t. throne.  
 u. unto.  
 s. stroke.  
 α. in.  
 c. earth.  
 th. there was  
 wonder.  
 a. authority.  
 a. authority.  
 ac. to act.  
 i. in, Gr. eis.  
 t. tabernacle.  
 c. every.  
 α. have not  
 been.  
 i. i.e. of the  
 slain Lamb,  
 see ch. 17. 8.  
 y. Young-  
 Lamb.  
 α. he.  
 en. endurance.  
 y. young-lamb.  
 in. in his pre-  
 sence.  
 si. signs.  
 α. also or even.  
 u. unto.  
 it. it was given  
 him.  
 b. breath, or  
 spirit.  
 α. and.  
 t. that should  
 be given to  
 them.  
 o. on.  
 n. no one.  
 sh. should be  
 able to.  
 s. 666.

<sup>1</sup> Crowns.—Diadems, MSS. The name, CP.—Names, SAB. <sup>8</sup> I saw one.—  
 I saw one, MSS. <sup>4</sup> Which gave, (P).—Because he gave, SABCP. Who is able.  
 —And who is able, MSS. <sup>6</sup> In blasphemy, CP.—In blasphemies, SAC. <sup>7</sup> All  
 kindreds, and tongues, and nations.—Every kindred, and people, and tongue, and  
 nation, SABCP. <sup>8</sup> Whose, SABCP.—Every one whose, A(?)C. Names are not writ-  
 ten, CP.—Name hath not been written, ABC. <sup>10</sup> Leadeth into, (P).—Is for, SABCP.  
 Shall go into captivity.—Goeth away, SABCP.—Into captivity he goeth, A. <sup>16</sup> Fore-  
 heads, B.—Forehead, SA(C)P.



A.D. 90 (91).  
1. Isa. 35. 10;  
51. 11. Heb.  
12. 22-24.  
y. ἀπρίον.  
o. ἐπί.  
2. ch. 15. 2-1.  
ou. ἐκ.  
3. Ps. xvi.  
1. ζῶον.  
n. οὐδέεις.

1. Isa. 56. 1-8.  
Eze. 11. 22,  
23.

5. Zeph. 3. 13.  
b. ἀμωποι.

6. See ch. 11. 15,  
and comp. ch.  
10. 1-7.  
m. μεσοιρα-  
νῆματι.  
d. εὐαγγελί-  
σαι.

8. Isa. 21. 9.  
Jer. 51. 7, 8.  
ch. 18. 2; 19.  
2.

w. θηρίον.  
o. ἐπί.  
10. Ps. 75. 8.  
sa. καί.  
i. ἐν.

11. Isa. 34. 10.  
u. eis aīōras  
aīōron.  
n. οὐκ.

c. ἐπομονή.

13. Ps. 116. 15.  
Ira. 57. 1, 2.  
ou. ἐκ.

aw. μετά.

v. στέφανοι.  
15. Mat. 13. 39-  
43. Mar. 4.  
26-29.  
i. ραοῦ.  
h. ὥρα.

**14** AND I looked, and, lo, a <sup>y</sup> **Lamb** <sup>o</sup> stood on the mount <sup>z</sup> **Sion**, and with Him a hundred forty-and-four thousand, having His <sup>o</sup> Father's <sup>o</sup> name <sup>o</sup> written <sup>o</sup> in their <sup>o</sup> foreheads.

<sup>2</sup> AND I heard a voice <sup>ou</sup> from <sup>o</sup> heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their <sup>x</sup> harps: <sup>3</sup> and they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four <sup>h</sup> beasts, and the elders: and <sup>n</sup> no man <sup>o</sup> could <sup>o</sup> learn that <sup>o</sup> song but the hundred and forty-and-four thousand, which <sup>o</sup> were redeemed from the earth.

<sup>4</sup> These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are <sup>x</sup> they which follow the <sup>y</sup> Lamb whithersoever He <sup>o</sup> goeth. These were redeemed from among <sup>o</sup> men, being the firstfruits unto <sup>x</sup> God and to the <sup>y</sup> Lamb.

<sup>5</sup> And in their <sup>x</sup> mouth was found no guile: for they are <sup>h</sup> without fault before the throne of <sup>o</sup> God.

<sup>6</sup> AND I saw another angel <sup>o</sup> fly in the <sup>m</sup> midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to <sup>o</sup> preach unto <sup>o</sup> them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, <sup>7</sup> saying with a loud voice, “<sup>o</sup> Fear <sup>o</sup> God, and <sup>x</sup> give glory to Him; for the hour of His <sup>o</sup> judgment <sup>o</sup> is come: and <sup>o</sup> worship Him that <sup>o</sup> made <sup>o</sup> heaven, and <sup>o</sup> earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.”

<sup>8</sup> AND there followed another angel, saying, “**Babylon** <sup>o</sup> is fallen, <sup>o</sup> is fallen, that <sup>x</sup> great <sup>x</sup> city, because she <sup>o</sup> made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her <sup>o</sup> fornication.”

<sup>9</sup> AND the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, “If any man <sup>h</sup> worship the <sup>w</sup> beast and his <sup>o</sup> image, and <sup>h</sup> receive his mark <sup>o</sup> in his <sup>o</sup> forehead, or <sup>o</sup> in his <sup>o</sup> hand, <sup>10</sup> the same <sup>o</sup> shall drink of the wine of the wrath of <sup>o</sup> God, which <sup>o</sup> is poured out without mixture into the cup of His <sup>o</sup> indignation; and he shall be tormented <sup>h</sup> with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the <sup>y</sup> Lamb: <sup>11</sup> and the smoke of their <sup>o</sup> torment ascendeth up <sup>h</sup> for <sup>a</sup> ever <sup>o</sup> and <sup>a</sup> ever: and they have <sup>n</sup> no rest day nor night, <sup>x</sup> who worship the <sup>w</sup> beast and his <sup>o</sup> image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his <sup>o</sup> name.”

<sup>12</sup> Here is the <sup>o</sup> patience of the saints: here are <sup>x</sup> they that keep the commandments of <sup>o</sup> God, and the faith of Jesus.

<sup>13</sup> AND I heard a voice <sup>ou</sup> from <sup>o</sup> heaven saying unto me, “Write, Blessed are the <sup>o</sup> dead <sup>x</sup> which die in the Lord from henceforth:” “Yea,” saith the Spirit, “that they may rest from their <sup>o</sup> labours; and their <sup>x</sup> works do follow <sup>o</sup> them.”

<sup>14</sup> AND I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one <sup>o</sup> sat like unto the Son of man, having on His <sup>o</sup> head a golden <sup>o</sup> crown, and in His <sup>x</sup> hand a sharp sickle. <sup>15</sup> And another angel came out of the <sup>o</sup> temple, crying with a loud voice to <sup>x</sup> Him that sat on the cloud, “<sup>o</sup> Thrust in Thy <sup>o</sup> sickle, and <sup>o</sup> reap, for the <sup>h</sup> time <sup>o</sup> is come for Thee <sup>o</sup> to reap: for the harvest of the

y. Young-Lamb.  
z. Heb. Zion.  
o. on.  
ou. out-of.  
s. sing.  
l. living-ones.  
n. no-one.  
c. was able to.

f. a first fruit.  
b. blameless.  
f. flying.  
m. mid heaven.  
d. to declare as good tidings.

d. is fully come.  
f. utterly fallen.

w. wild-beast.  
o. on.  
sa. also.  
i. in.  
u. unto ages of ages.  
n. not.

c. endurance.  
ou. out-of.  
aw. with.

s. sitting.  
v. victor's crown.  
i. inner temple.  
h. hour.

CHAP. XIV. <sup>1</sup> A Lamb, p.—The Lamb, KAPC. Having, v.—Add His name and KAPC.  
<sup>2</sup> I heard the voice, v.—The voice which I heard was, KAPC. O harpers.—As of harpers, MSS. <sup>5</sup> Guile.—Falschood, MSS. For, NE.—Omit ACT. Before the throne of God.—Omit MSS. <sup>8</sup> Another.—Add a second, K<sup>2</sup>AN(CR). Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city. — Babylon the great is fallen, K<sup>2</sup>ABER. Because she made.—Who hath made, ac. <sup>9</sup> And the third angel.—And another. a third angel, (K<sup>2</sup>)ABER. <sup>15</sup> For thee.—Omit MSS.

A.D. 90 (91).  
d. ἐξῆρσάνθη.

earth <sup>15</sup>is <sup>d</sup>ripe." <sup>16</sup>And <sup>x1</sup>He that sat on the cloud thrust in <sup>d</sup>died.  
His <sup>c</sup>sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

18. Joel 3. 13.  
a. ἐξουσίαν.

<sup>17</sup>AND another angel came out of the <sup>i</sup>temple which is in <sup>h</sup>heaven; <sup>h</sup>he also having a sharp sickle. <sup>18</sup>And another angel came out from the altar, <sup>h</sup>which had <sup>a</sup>power over <sup>o</sup>fire: and cried <sup>a</sup>authority.  
with a loud cry to <sup>x1</sup>him that had the sharp <sup>c</sup>sickle, saying,  
"Thrust in thy <sup>c</sup>sharp <sup>c</sup>sickle, and gather the clusters of the <sup>c</sup>vine of the earth; for her <sup>g</sup>grapes <sup>a</sup>are fully ripe." <sup>19</sup>And the angel thrust in his <sup>c</sup>sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great <sup>c</sup>winepress of the wrath of <sup>o</sup>God. <sup>20</sup>And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the <sup>h</sup>horse <sup>o</sup>bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

1. ch. 12. 1, 3.

**15** AND I saw another sign in <sup>h</sup>heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels having the seven <sup>c</sup>last plagues; for in them <sup>is</sup>filled up the wrath of <sup>o</sup>God.

c. ἐτελέσθη.  
2. ch. 4. 6. ch. 13. 15-17;  
5. 8; 14. 2.  
o. ἐκ.  
w. θηρίων.  
3. Ex. xv.  
Dout. xxxii.  
b. δοῦλου.  
y. ἀρνίον.

<sup>2</sup>AND I saw as it were a sea of glass <sup>a</sup>mingled with fire: and <sup>a</sup>them that had gotten the victory <sup>o</sup>over the <sup>w</sup>beast, and <sup>o</sup>over his <sup>o</sup>image, and <sup>o</sup>over his <sup>o</sup>mark, and <sup>o</sup>over the number of his <sup>o</sup>name, <sup>a</sup>stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of <sup>o</sup>God.  
<sup>3</sup>And they sing the song of Moses the <sup>b</sup>servant of <sup>o</sup>God, and the song of the <sup>y</sup>Lamb, saying,

4. Isa. 66. 23.  
b. ὅσιος.  
c. δικαίωματο.

"Great and marvellous are Thy <sup>x</sup>works, <sup>y</sup>LORD <sup>x</sup>God <sup>x</sup>Almighty;  
Just and true are Thy <sup>x</sup>ways, *Thou* <sup>x</sup>King of <sup>o</sup>saints.  
<sup>4</sup>Who <sup>x</sup>shall not fear Thee, O <sup>y</sup>Lord,  
And <sup>g</sup>glorify Thy <sup>c</sup>name? for *Thou* only art <sup>h</sup>holy:  
For all <sup>x</sup>nations <sup>t</sup>shall come and <sup>t</sup>worship before Thee:  
For Thy <sup>x</sup>judgments <sup>a</sup>are made manifest."

t. ταῦτα,  
i. ραός.  
b. λαμπρόν.  
l. ζώνων.  
bo. φιάλας.  
3. Isa. 6. 4.  
Ps. 76. 7-9.  
n. οὐδείς.  
c. τελεσθῶσι.

<sup>5</sup>AND after <sup>t</sup>that I looked, and, behold, the <sup>i</sup>temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in <sup>h</sup>heaven was opened: <sup>o</sup>and the seven angels came out of the <sup>i</sup>temple, having the seven plagues, <sup>a</sup>clothed in pure and <sup>b</sup>white linen, and <sup>a</sup>having their <sup>c</sup>breasts girded with golden girdles. <sup>7</sup>And one of the four <sup>b</sup>beasts gave <sup>u</sup>into the seven angels seven golden <sup>bo</sup>vials <sup>a</sup>full of the wrath of <sup>o</sup>God, <sup>o</sup>who liveth for <sup>e</sup>ever and <sup>e</sup>ever. <sup>8</sup>And the <sup>i</sup>temple was filled with smoke from the glory of <sup>o</sup>God, and from His <sup>o</sup>power; and <sup>u</sup>no man was able to enter into the <sup>i</sup>temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels <sup>w</sup>were fulfilled.

in. ραού.  
bo. φιάλας.  
i. εἰς.  
2. Ex. 9. 8-11.  
b. φιάλη.  
w. θηρίων.  
3. Ex. 7. 17-20.

**16** AND I heard a great voice out of the <sup>i</sup>temple saying to the seven angels, "<sup>h</sup>Go your ways, and <sup>p</sup>pour out the <sup>bo</sup>vials of the wrath of <sup>o</sup>God upon the earth."

<sup>2</sup>AND the first went, and poured out his <sup>b</sup>vial upon the EARTH; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men <sup>h</sup>which had the mark of the <sup>w</sup>beast, and upon <sup>a</sup>them which worshipped his <sup>x</sup>image.

<sup>3</sup>AND the second angel poured out his <sup>b</sup>vial upon the SEA; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

<sup>18</sup> Cry, c.—Voice, NAB. CHAP. XV. <sup>2</sup> Over his mark, and.—Omit MFS  
<sup>3</sup> Saints.—Nations, N<sup>2</sup>ABP. Of ages, N<sup>1</sup>C. <sup>4</sup> Fear Thee, N.—Omit Thee, ABCEP.  
<sup>6</sup> And white.—Omit and, MSS. In . . . linen, (s)(b)p.—With a . . . stone, AC. CHAP. XVI. <sup>1</sup> Pour out the, P.—Add seven, NABCE. <sup>3</sup> Angel, B.—Omit N<sup>2</sup>ACP. Died in the sea, SEP.—Died, that were in the sea, AC.



A.D. 90 (91).

i. εἰς.

p. ἐξέχεαυ.

y. Ναί.

it. ἐδόθη.

a. ἐξουσίαν.

10. Ex. 10. 21-23.

t. θρόνον.

w. θηρίον.

be. ἐγένετο.

d. ἐσκοτομένην.

ab. ἐκ.

12. ch. 9. 14.

f. τῶν ἀπό.

s. ἀνατολὸν

ἡλίου.

14. ch. 17. 14;

19. 19, 20.

d. δαμόνων.

a. σημεῖα.

b. οἰκουμένης.

15. Mat. 24. 43.

I Thes. 5. 2.

f. ἀπό.

i. τῆς αὐτῆς.

e. ἐγένετο.

ca. ἐγένετο.

b. ἐγένετο.

20. Ps. xlv.

21. Ex. 9. 13 23.

Job 38. 22.

Isa. 28. 17.

<sup>4</sup> AND the **third** angel poured out his <sup>b</sup>vial upon the RIVERS and <sup>a</sup>fountains of waters; and they became blood. <sup>5</sup> And I heard the angel of the waters say, "Thou art righteous, O <sup>J</sup>LORD, <sup>x</sup>which art, and <sup>x</sup>wast, and <sup>x</sup>shalt be, because Thou hast-judged thus. <sup>6</sup> For they have-pshed the blood of saints and prophets, and Thou hast-given them blood to-drink; for they are worthy."

<sup>7</sup> And I heard another out of the altar say, "y Even-so, <sup>J</sup>LORD <sup>x</sup>God <sup>x</sup>Almighty, true and righteous are Thy <sup>x</sup>judgments."

<sup>8</sup> AND the **fourth** angel poured out his <sup>b</sup>vial upon the SUN; and <sup>i</sup>power was-given unto him to-scorch men with fire. <sup>9</sup> And men were-scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, <sup>a</sup>which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to-give Him glory.

<sup>10</sup> AND the **fifth** angel poured out his <sup>b</sup>vial upon the <sup>t</sup>SEAT OF THE <sup>w</sup>BEAST; and his kingdom was <sup>a</sup>full of darkness; and they-gnawed their tongues for pain, <sup>11</sup> and blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and <sup>a</sup>their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

<sup>12</sup> AND the **sixth** angel poured out his <sup>b</sup>vial upon the great river EUPHRATES; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings <sup>i</sup>of the east might-be-prepared.

<sup>13</sup> And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. <sup>14</sup> For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, <sup>which</sup> go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to-gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

<sup>15</sup> ("Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.")

<sup>16</sup> And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.\*

<sup>17</sup> AND the **seventh** angel poured out his <sup>b</sup>vial into the AIR; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, "It is done." <sup>18</sup> And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. <sup>19</sup> And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to-give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. <sup>20</sup> And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

<sup>21</sup> And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

<sup>4</sup> Angel.—Omit MSS. <sup>5</sup> O Lord.—Omit MSS. And shalt be.—The holy one. <sup>6</sup> For they are.—Omit for, ABC. <sup>7</sup> Another out of. —Omit SACR.—One out of the altar, B. <sup>8</sup> Angel, K.—Omit ABC. <sup>10</sup> <sup>12</sup> Angel. —Omit MSS. <sup>11</sup> Which, K.—Which, AB. Of the earth and.—Omit SAB. That great day, B.—The great day, KA. <sup>17</sup> Angel, K<sup>2</sup>.—Omit AB. Into.—Upon, SAB. Of heaven, B.—Omit A. <sup>18</sup> Voices, and thunders, and lightnings.—Lightnings, and voices, and thunders, A. Men were, SB.—There was a man, A.

\* V. 16. Armageddon, Har Megiddo, הַר מְגִידוֹ, i.e. the Mountain of a great Multitude: or the Mountain of Slaughter.





A.D. 90 (94).  
o. ἐκ.  
a. ἐξουσίαν.

2. *Comp.* Isa. xiii. ; 21. 9 ; 34. 14.  
d. κατωκτητήριον.  
d. δαιμόνων.  
w. φυλακή.

p. δυνάμεως.  
l. στρήνους.  
o. ἐκ.

j. συγκοινωνήσῃτε.  
a. ἄχρ.  
u. ἀδικήματα.  
6. *Comp.* Jer. 1. ; li.  
r. ἀπόδοτε.  
m. ἐκέρασε.  
mi. κεράσατε.  
lu. ἐστρηνίασε.  
mo. πένθος.  
n. οὐκ.  
no. οὐ μή.

b. διὰ τόν.

11. *Comp.* Eze. xxvii.  
o. οὐδεὶς.

e. πᾶν.

i. θυμίαματα.

bo. σωματών.  
h. ὀπώρα.  
of. τῆς ἐπιθυμίας τῆς ψυχῆς σου.  
s. λαμπρά.

g. κεχρυσωμένη.

w. ἡρημώθη.

p. κυβερνήτης.

18 AND after these things I saw another angel <sup>a</sup>come down <sup>o</sup>from <sup>σ</sup>heaven, having great <sup>a</sup>power; and the earth was lightened with his <sup>σ</sup>glory.

<sup>2</sup> And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, "**Babylon** the great <sup>is</sup>fallen, <sup>is</sup>fallen, and <sup>is</sup>become the <sup>dw</sup>habitation of <sup>d</sup>devils, and the <sup>w</sup>hold of every foul spirit, and a <sup>w</sup>cage of every unclean and <sup>h</sup>hateful bird.

<sup>3</sup> "For all <sup>n</sup>nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her <sup>σ</sup>fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the <sup>a</sup>abundance of her <sup>l</sup>delicacies."

<sup>4</sup> AND I heard another voice <sup>o</sup>from <sup>σ</sup>heaven, saying, "Come out of her, My <sup>x</sup>people, that ye be not <sup>j</sup>partakers of her <sup>x</sup>sins, and that ye receive not of her <sup>σ</sup>plagues.

<sup>5</sup> "For her <sup>x</sup>sins have reached <sup>a</sup>unto <sup>σ</sup>heaven, and <sup>x</sup>God hath remembered her <sup>u</sup>iniquities.

<sup>6</sup> "Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled <sup>mi</sup>fill to her double. <sup>7</sup> How much she hath glorified herself, and lived <sup>lu</sup>deliciously, so much torment and <sup>mo</sup>sorrow give her: for she saith in her <sup>x</sup>heart, 'I sit a queen, and am <sup>n</sup>no widow, and shall see <sup>no</sup>no <sup>mo</sup>sorrow.'

<sup>8</sup> "Therefore shall her <sup>x</sup>plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>x</sup>God <sup>u</sup>who judgeth her."

<sup>9</sup> And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and <sup>o</sup>lived <sup>lu</sup>deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her <sup>σ</sup>burning, <sup>10</sup> standing afar off <sup>b</sup>for the fear of her <sup>σ</sup>torment, saying, "Alas, alas, that <sup>x</sup>great <sup>x</sup>city Babylon, that <sup>x</sup>mighty <sup>x</sup>city! for in one hour <sup>is</sup>thy <sup>j</sup>judgment come."

<sup>11</sup> And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no <sup>o</sup>man buyeth their merchandise any more: <sup>12</sup> the merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet; and all thyine wood, and <sup>e</sup>all manner vessels of ivory, and <sup>e</sup>all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble; <sup>13</sup> and cinnamon, and <sup>i</sup>odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep; and horses, and chariots, and <sup>bo</sup>slaves and souls of men. <sup>14</sup> And the <sup>h</sup>fruits of that thy <sup>σ</sup>soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and <sup>x</sup>goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

<sup>15</sup> The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off <sup>b</sup>for the fear of her <sup>σ</sup>torment, weeping and wailing, <sup>16</sup> and saying, "Alas, alas, that <sup>x</sup>great <sup>x</sup>city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and <sup>g</sup>decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! <sup>17</sup> For in one hour <sup>so</sup>great riches <sup>w</sup>is come to nought."

And every <sup>p</sup>shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and

c. coming down.  
o. out of.  
a. authority.  
d. expressing decision, completeness.  
dw. dwelling place.  
d. demons.  
w. ward.

p. or power.  
l. luxury.  
o. out of.  
j. joint-partakers or have joint-fellowship with.  
a. as far as.  
u. unrighteousnesses.  
r. Render to.  
re. rendered to.  
m. mixed.  
mi. mix.  
lu. luxuriously.  
mo. mourning.  
n. not a.  
no. in no wise.

J. or Jehovah.

b. because of.

o. no one.

e. every.

i. incense.

bo. bodies.

h. or harvest.  
of. of the desire of thy soul.  
s. or splendid.

g. gilded.

w. was made desolate.

p. pilot.

CHAP. XVIII. <sup>1</sup> And after.—Omit and, <sup>κ</sup>ABCP. <sup>2</sup> Mightily with a strong voice. —With a mighty voice, <sup>κ</sup>ABCP. <sup>2nd</sup> Is fallen, A.—Omit <sup>κ</sup>B. <sup>3</sup> Have drunk of, P.—Have fallen by, (<sup>κ</sup>)A(B)C. <sup>6</sup> You.—Omit MSS. Unto her, P.—Omit <sup>κ</sup>ABC. Double according, ABP.—The double according, <sup>κ</sup>C. <sup>9</sup> Bewail her, P.—Omit her, <sup>κ</sup>ABC. <sup>11</sup> Shall weep, B.—Weep, <sup>κ</sup>ABCP. <sup>13</sup> Cinnamon, <sup>κ</sup>2B.—Add and amomum, <sup>κ</sup>1ACP. <sup>14</sup> Goodly are departed.—Goodly have perished, (<sup>κ</sup>)ABCP. Thou shalt find, B.—They shall find, <sup>κ</sup>ABCP. <sup>16</sup> And saying, P.—Omit and, <sup>κ</sup>ABC. Pearls, B.—Pearl, <sup>κ</sup>ABCP. <sup>17</sup> And all the company in ships, (P).—And every one sailing any whither, <sup>κ</sup>A(B)C.

A.D. 90 (94).

sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off, <sup>18</sup> and cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, "What city is like unto this great city!" <sup>19</sup> And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, "Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour she is made desolate."

20. ch. 19. 1-4.

j. ἔκρινεν ὁ Θεός τὸ κρίμα ἡμῶν ἐξ αὐτῆς.

<sup>20</sup> Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

j. lit. judged your judgment of her.

21. Comp. Jer.

51. 63, 64.

o. εἰς.

<sup>21</sup> AND a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, "Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all. <sup>22</sup> And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; <sup>23</sup> and the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived."

o. one.

a. ἔτι.

l. λύχνου.

<sup>24</sup> And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

a. at all.

l. lamp.

1. See ch. 7. 9,

10; 18. 20.

g. m. ὄχλου

πολλοῦ.

h. Heb. מִן הַיָּם

b. δούλων.

t. τοὺς αἰῶνας

τῶν αἰώνων.

l. ζῶα.

**19** AND after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, "Alleluia; salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God: for true and righteous are His judgments: for He hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of His servants at her hand."

g. m. a great multitude, as v. 6.

h. Heb. Halle-lujah, Praise ye Jah, see Ps. 68. 4; 150.

1, marg.

J. or Jehovah.

b. bondservants.

t. lit. the ages

of the ages.

l. living-ones.

<sup>3</sup> And again they said, "Alleluia." And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

<sup>4</sup> And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, "Amen; Alleluia."

5. Ps. 22. 22, 23,

25. John 20.

17. Heb. 2.

11-13. ch. 5.

6; 8. 1.

c. ἐξῆλθε.

6. ch. 7. 9; 5.

11-13.

7. Ps. 68. 4.

Mat. 25. 10.

gl. τὴν δόξαν.

y. ἀρνίου.

8. Ps. 45. 13-16.

Isa. 61. 10.

Eph. 5. 25-27.

f. βύσσινον.

b. λαμπρόν.

9. Ps. 45. 14, 15.

See John 3.

29.

w. λόγους.

<sup>5</sup> AND a voice came out of the throne, saying, "Praise our God, all ye His servants, and ye that fear Him, both small and great."

c. came forth.

<sup>6</sup> And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunders, saying, "Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent, reigneth. <sup>7</sup> Let us be glad and rejoice and give honour to Him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and His wife hath made herself ready."

gl. the glory.

y. Young-Lamb.

i. is fully come.

<sup>8</sup> And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

f. fine-linen, Gr.

bussinos, si-

milar to Heb.

büts, shining-

white.

b. bright.

<sup>9</sup> AND he saith unto me, "Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb." And he saith unto me, "These are the true sayings of God."

w. words.

<sup>20</sup> Holy apostles, c.—Saints and apostles, NABP.

CHAP. XIX. <sup>1</sup> And after.—

Omit and, MSS.

I heard.—Add as it were, MSS.

Salvation, and glory, and

honour, and power, unto the Lord our God.—Salvation, and glory, and power of our

God, N<sup>2</sup>ABCP. <sup>5</sup> Of the throne, N<sup>2</sup>P.—From the throne, ABC.

And ye, AB.—Omit

and, NCP. Both.—Omit MSS.

<sup>6</sup> Lord, A.—Add our, N<sup>2</sup>BP.

<sup>7</sup> Give, N<sup>2</sup>B.

—We will give, N<sup>2</sup>A(P).

<sup>8</sup> Clean, white.—Transposed NABP.



A.D. 90 (94).  
10. ch. 17. 1.  
fe. σύνδουλός.

<sup>10</sup> And I fell at his <sup>σ</sup>feet to <sup>·</sup>worship him. And he <sup>·</sup>said unto me, "<sup>1</sup>See *thou do it not*: I am thy <sup>fe</sup>fellow-servant, and <sup>·</sup>of thy <sup>σ</sup>brethren <sup>·</sup>that have the testimony of <sup>·</sup>Jesus: <sup>·</sup>worship <sup>·</sup>God; for the testimony of <sup>·</sup>Jesus is the spirit of <sup>·</sup>prophecy."

<sup>1</sup>s. saith.  
fe. fellow-bond-servant.  
at. the fellow-servant of thy brethren.

d. διαδημάτα.  
n. οὐδεὶς.  
13. Isa. 63. 1-6.  
ch. 14. 17-20.

<sup>11</sup> AND I saw <sup>·</sup>heaven <sup>·</sup>opened, and behold a <sup>·</sup>white horse: and <sup>·</sup>He that sat upon him <sup>·</sup>was <sup>·</sup>called "Faithful and True," and in righteousness He doth judge and <sup>·</sup>make war. <sup>12</sup> His <sup>·</sup>eyes <sup>·</sup>were as a flame of fire, and on His <sup>·</sup>head <sup>·</sup>were many <sup>·</sup>crowns; and <sup>·</sup>He had a name <sup>·</sup>written, that <sup>·</sup>no man <sup>·</sup>knew, but He <sup>·</sup>Himself. <sup>13</sup> And <sup>·</sup>He <sup>·</sup>was <sup>·</sup>clothed <sup>·</sup>with a vesture <sup>·</sup>dipped in blood: and His <sup>·</sup>name is called "**The Word of <sup>·</sup>God.**"

d. diadems or regal crowns.  
n. no one.

14. Jude 14, 15.  
ch. 17. 14.

<sup>14</sup> And the armies, <sup>·</sup>which were in <sup>·</sup>heaven <sup>·</sup>followed Him upon white horses, <sup>·</sup>clothed in <sup>·</sup>fine linen, white and clean.

15. Isa. 11. 4.  
2 Thes. 2. 8.  
v. 21. Ps. 2.  
9. ch. 2. 27.  
ch. 14. 19, 20.  
go. ἐκπορεύε-  
ται.  
r. ποιμανεῖ.  
16. 1 Tim. 6. 15.  
ch. 17. 14.

<sup>15</sup> And out of His <sup>·</sup>mouth <sup>·</sup>goeth a sharp sword, that <sup>·</sup>with it He <sup>·</sup>should smite the nations: and <sup>·</sup>He shall <sup>·</sup>rule them <sup>·</sup>with a rod of iron: and <sup>·</sup>He treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and <sup>·</sup>wrath of <sup>·</sup>Almighty <sup>·</sup>God.

go. goeth forth.  
w. with, Gr. en.  
r. rule-as-a shepherd.

o. εἶα.  
m. μεσουρα-  
νήματι.

<sup>16</sup> And He hath on His <sup>·</sup>vesture and on His <sup>·</sup>thigh a <sup>·</sup>name <sup>·</sup>written, "**King of kings, and Lord of lords.**"

c. χιλιάρχων.

<sup>17</sup> AND I saw <sup>·</sup>an angel <sup>·</sup>standing in the sun; and he <sup>·</sup>cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls <sup>·</sup>that fly in the <sup>·</sup>midst of heaven, "Come and <sup>·</sup>gather yourselves together unto the <sup>·</sup>supper of the great God; <sup>18</sup> that ye <sup>·</sup>may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of <sup>·</sup>captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of <sup>·</sup>them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both <sup>·</sup>free and <sup>·</sup>bond, both <sup>·</sup>small and <sup>·</sup>great."

o. one.  
m. mid-heaven.

wi. θήρον.  
a. μετά.

<sup>19</sup> And I saw the <sup>·</sup>beast, and the kings of the earth, and their <sup>·</sup>armies, <sup>·</sup>gathered together to <sup>·</sup>make war <sup>·</sup>against <sup>·</sup>Him that sat on the horse, and <sup>·</sup>against His <sup>·</sup>army.

c. captains of thousands.

20. Dan. 7. 11.  
ch. 20. 10.  
se. ἐπιάσθη.  
s. τὰ σημεῖα.  
t. οἱ δύο.

<sup>20</sup> And the <sup>·</sup>beast was <sup>·</sup>taken, and with him the false prophet that <sup>·</sup>wrought <sup>·</sup>miracles before him, with which he deceived them that <sup>·</sup>had received the mark of the <sup>·</sup>beast, and <sup>·</sup>them that worshipped his <sup>·</sup>image. <sup>·</sup>These both were cast <sup>·</sup>alive into a <sup>·</sup>lake of <sup>·</sup>fire <sup>·</sup>burning with <sup>·</sup>brimstone.

wi. wild-beast.  
a. against or with.

r. λοιποί.

<sup>21</sup> And the <sup>·</sup>remnant were slain <sup>·</sup>with the sword of <sup>·</sup>Him that sat upon the horse, <sup>·</sup>which sword proceeded out of His <sup>·</sup>mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their <sup>·</sup>flesh.

se. seized.  
s. the signs.

o. ἐκ.  
a. ἀβύσσον.  
i. ἐπὶ.

**20** AND I saw an angel <sup>·</sup>come down <sup>·</sup>from <sup>·</sup>heaven, having the key of the <sup>·</sup>bottomless-pit and a great chain in his <sup>·</sup>hand.

ac. coming down.  
o. out of a. abyss.  
i. in, Gr. epi.

d. διάβολος.  
s. Σατανᾶς.  
ov. ἐπάνω.  
l. ἐπὶ.

<sup>2</sup> And he laid hold on the dragon, that <sup>·</sup>old <sup>·</sup>serpent, which is the <sup>·</sup>Devil, and <sup>·</sup>Satan, and bound him a thousand years, <sup>·</sup>and cast him into the <sup>·</sup>bottomless-pit, and shut him up, and set a seal <sup>·</sup>upon him, that he <sup>·</sup>should deceive the nations no <sup>·</sup>more, till the thousand years <sup>·</sup>should be fulfilled: and after <sup>·</sup>that he must <sup>·</sup>be loosed a little season.

d. Diabolus, False-accuser.  
s. Satan, Adversary.  
ov. over.  
l. longer.

4. Dan. 7. 9, 22.  
27. Mat. 19.  
23. 1 Cor. 6.  
2, 3. ch. 6. 9-11;  
13, 12, 16, 17.  
2 Tim. 2. 12.

<sup>4</sup> AND I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that <sup>·</sup>were-

<sup>11</sup> Called, <sup>·</sup>AB.—Omit <sup>·</sup>AP. <sup>12</sup> As, <sup>·</sup>A.—Omit <sup>·</sup>ABP. <sup>13</sup> Dipped in, <sup>·</sup>AB.—Sprinkled with, <sup>·</sup>κ. <sup>14</sup> And clean, <sup>·</sup>σ.—Omit and, <sup>·</sup>ABP. <sup>15</sup> And wrath.—Of the wrath, <sup>·</sup>κ. <sup>17</sup> Come and, <sup>·</sup>ABP. <sup>18</sup> Supper of the great God.—The great supper of God, <sup>·</sup>κ. <sup>19</sup> Shut him up, and set a seal upon him.—Shut, and sealed over him, <sup>·</sup>κ. <sup>20</sup> And after that.—Omit and, <sup>·</sup>κ.

A.D. 90 (94).  
f. διὰ τόν.  
t. οἵτινες.  
w. θηρίῳ.  
a. καί.  
u. ἐπὶ.  
5. Ps. 49. 12-15.  
6. ch. 2. 11;  
21. 8; 1. 6.  
o.t. ἐπὶ τούτων.  
n. οὐκ.  
au. ἐξουσίαν.

beheaded <sup>f</sup>for the witness of Jesus, and <sup>f</sup>for the word of <sup>σ</sup>God, and <sup>t</sup>which <sup>·</sup>had not worshipped the <sup>w</sup>beast, neither his <sup>·</sup>image, neither <sup>had</sup> received <sup>his</sup> mark upon their <sup>·</sup>foreheads, <sup>a</sup>or <sup>·</sup>in their <sup>·</sup>hands; and they <sup>·</sup>lived and <sup>·</sup>reigned with Christ <sup>a</sup>a <sup>·</sup>thousand years.

f. for, on-account of.  
t. those which.  
w. wild-beast.  
a. and.  
u. upon.

<sup>5</sup> But the <sup>·</sup>rest of the <sup>·</sup>dead lived not again until the thousand years <sup>·</sup>were-finished. This <sup>is</sup> the first <sup>·</sup>resurrection.

<sup>6</sup> Blessed and holy <sup>is</sup> <sup>·</sup>he that hath part in the first <sup>·</sup>resurrection: <sup>·</sup>on <sup>·</sup>such the second <sup>·</sup>death hath <sup>·</sup>no <sup>·</sup>power; but they shall-be priests of <sup>·</sup>God and of <sup>·</sup>Christ, and shall-reign with Him a thousand years.

o.t. over-these.  
u. not.  
au. authority.

7. v. 2, 3.  
f. τελευσθή,  
v. 5.  
S. Comp. Eze.  
xxxviii., xxxix.  
c. γωνίας.

<sup>7</sup> AND when the thousand years <sup>·</sup>are-<sup>f</sup>expired, <sup>·</sup>s Satan shall-be-loosed out of his <sup>·</sup>prison, <sup>·</sup>and shall-go-out to-<sup>·</sup>deceive the nations which-are in the four <sup>·</sup>quarters of the earth, <sup>·</sup>Gog and <sup>·</sup>Magog, to-<sup>·</sup>gather them together to battle: the number of whom <sup>is</sup> as the sand of the sea.

f. finished.  
c. corners.

<sup>9</sup> And they-went-up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the <sup>·</sup>beloved <sup>·</sup>city; and fire came-down from <sup>·</sup>God out of <sup>·</sup>heaven, and devoured them.

10. ch. 19. 20.  
t. τοὺς αἰῶνας  
τῶν αἰώνων.

<sup>10</sup> AND the devil <sup>·</sup>that deceived them was-cast into the lake of <sup>·</sup>fire and brimstone, where the <sup>·</sup>beast and the false-prophet <sup>are</sup>, and <sup>·</sup>shall-be-tormented day and night for <sup>·</sup>ever <sup>·</sup>and <sup>·</sup>ever.

t. the ages of the ages.

n. οὐχ.

<sup>11</sup> AND I-saw a **great white throne**, and <sup>·</sup>him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled <sup>away</sup>; and there-was-found <sup>·</sup>no place for them.

n. not a.

h. ᾗδης.  
e. ἑκαστος.

<sup>12</sup> And I-saw the <sup>·</sup>dead, <sup>·</sup>small and <sup>·</sup>great, <sup>·</sup>stand before <sup>·</sup>God; and the books were-opened: and another book was-opened, which is the <sup>·</sup>book of <sup>·</sup>life: and the <sup>·</sup>dead were-judged out of those things which <sup>·</sup>were-written in the books, according to their <sup>·</sup>works. <sup>13</sup> And the sea gave-up the <sup>·</sup>dead which were in it; and <sup>·</sup>death and <sup>·</sup>hell delivered-up the <sup>·</sup>dead which were in them: and they-were-judged <sup>·</sup>every-man according to their <sup>·</sup>works.

h. hadēs.  
e. each.

14. 1 Cor. 15. 26.  
i. εἴ τις.

<sup>14</sup> And <sup>·</sup>death and <sup>·</sup>hell were-cast into the lake of <sup>·</sup>fire. This is the second death. <sup>15</sup> And <sup>·</sup>whosoever was not found <sup>·</sup>written in the book of <sup>·</sup>life was-cast into the lake of <sup>·</sup>fire.

i. if any-one...  
he.

1. Comp. Isa. 65.  
17-25; 66. 22.  
2 Pet. 3. 13.  
ch. 20. 11.

**21** AND I-saw a **new heaven** and a **new earth**: for the first heaven and the first earth <sup>·</sup>were passed-away: and there-<sup>·</sup>was no <sup>·</sup>more sea.

l. longer.

1. εἶτι.  
2. ch. 3. 12.  
v. 10. 2 Cor.  
11. 2. Eph. 5.  
25-27.

<sup>2</sup> And <sup>·</sup>I John saw the holy <sup>·</sup>city, new Jerusalem, coming-down from <sup>·</sup>God out of <sup>·</sup>heaven, <sup>·</sup>prepared as a bride <sup>·</sup>adorned for her <sup>·</sup>husband.

3. Comp. Lev.  
26. 11, 12.  
ch. 7. 15-17.  
t. σκηνώσει.  
4. Comp. Isa.  
25. 8.  
c. πᾶν δάκρυ-  
ον.

<sup>3</sup> And I-heard a great voice out of <sup>·</sup>heaven saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of <sup>·</sup>God <sup>is</sup> with <sup>·</sup>men, and He-will-<sup>·</sup>dwell with them, and they shall-be His <sup>·</sup>people, and <sup>·</sup>God Himself shall-be with them, and <sup>·</sup>be their God. <sup>4</sup> And <sup>·</sup>God shall-wipe-away <sup>·</sup>all <sup>·</sup>tears from their <sup>·</sup>eyes; and there-shall-be no <sup>·</sup>more <sup>·</sup>death, neither

t. tabernacle.  
e. every tear.  
l. longer.

<sup>5</sup> But.—Omit A.—And, B.—<sup>·</sup>omits by mistake the verse. Again.—Omit AB.  
<sup>6</sup> A thousand, A.—The thousand, <sup>·</sup>AB. <sup>9</sup> From God, <sup>·</sup>AB. <sup>10</sup> Omit A.—<sup>·</sup>omits from fire, v. 9, to fire, v. 10.—Out of heaven from God, B. <sup>10</sup> Where, <sup>·</sup>AB.—Add also, <sup>·</sup>ADP. <sup>12</sup> Small and great.—The great and the small, (N)AB.—The small and the great, B. <sup>13</sup> God.—The throne, <sup>·</sup>NABP. <sup>14</sup> Second death.—Add the lake of fire, <sup>·</sup>NABP. <sup>15</sup> There was no more sea.—The sea exists no more, <sup>·</sup>ABP.—I saw no longer the sea, A. <sup>2</sup> John.—Omit <sup>·</sup>NABP. <sup>4</sup> From God, out of heaven, P.—Out of heaven from God, <sup>·</sup>NAB. <sup>3</sup> Heaven, <sup>·</sup>BP.—The throne, <sup>·</sup>NA. <sup>4</sup> People, <sup>·</sup>BP.—Peoples, <sup>·</sup>NA. <sup>4</sup> And be their God, <sup>·</sup>AP.—Omit <sup>·</sup>AB. <sup>4</sup> God, A.—He, <sup>·</sup>NBP.



A. D. 90 (94).

sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any<sup>1</sup> more pain: for the former things are passed away."

<sup>5</sup> And <sup>x1</sup>He that sat upon the throne said, "Behold, I make all things new." And He said unto me, "Write: for these words are true and faithful."

6. ch. 22. 17.

<sup>6</sup> And He said unto me, "It is done. I am <sup>x</sup>Alpha and <sup>x</sup>Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto <sup>x1</sup>him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of <sup>o</sup>life <sup>s</sup>freely.

g. δωρεάν.

t. αὐτῷ.

to. μοι.

S. 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10.

Gal. 5. 19-21.

Eph. 5. 5.

2 Tim. 1. 7.

c. δειλοῖς.

<sup>7</sup> " <sup>x1</sup>He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be <sup>to</sup>My <sup>x</sup>son.

<sup>8</sup> "But the <sup>c</sup>fearful, and <sup>u</sup>unbelieving, and the <sup>u</sup>abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all <sup>x</sup>liars, shall have their <sup>x</sup>part in the lake <sup>x1</sup>which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death."

9. ch. 17. 1;

19. 7. v. 2.

b. φιάλας.

<sup>9</sup> AND there came unto me one of the seven angels <sup>o1</sup>which had the seven <sup>b</sup>vials <sup>1</sup>full of the seven <sup>o</sup>last plagues, and talked with me, saying, "Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the <sup>y</sup>Lamb's wife."

y. ἀρνίου.

10. Comp. Eze.

40. 2.

t. ἐπί.

<sup>10</sup> And he carried me away in the Spirit <sup>t</sup>to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that <sup>t</sup>great <sup>t</sup>city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of <sup>o</sup>heaven from <sup>o</sup>God,

11. Comp. Isa.

lx.; 62. 1-5.

r. φωστήρ.

c. κρυσταλλίζοντι.

<sup>11</sup> Having the glory of <sup>o</sup>God: and her <sup>x</sup>light was like unto a <sup>o</sup>stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, <sup>c1</sup>clear as crystal;

12. Comp. Eze.

48. 31-34.

a. ἐπί.

s. υἱῶν.

f. ἀπό.

<sup>12</sup> And <sup>1</sup>had a wall great and high, and <sup>1</sup>had twelve gates, and <sup>a</sup>at the gates twelve angels, and names <sup>u</sup>written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the <sup>s</sup>children of Israel:

14. Eph. 2. 19,

20.

15. Comp. Eze.

40. 3, 5. Zech.

2. 1, 2. ch. 11.

1.

αο. αὐτῆς.

αα. καί.

αυ. ἐπί.

<sup>13</sup> <sup>o</sup>on the east three gates; <sup>o</sup>on the north three gates; <sup>o</sup>on the south three gates; and <sup>o</sup>on the <sup>u</sup>west three gates.

w. ὅ.

<sup>14</sup> And the wall of the city <sup>1</sup>had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the <sup>y</sup>Lamb.

19. Comp. Isa.

54. 11.

e. παντὶ λίθῳ τιμίῳ.

j. ἱάσπισ.

s. σάπφειρος.

c. χαλκηδόν.

α. σμάραγδος.

αα. σαρδόνυξ.

αα. χρυσόλιθος.

<sup>15</sup> And <sup>x1</sup>he that talked with me <sup>1</sup>had a golden reed to <sup>u</sup>measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. <sup>16</sup> And the city lieth foursquare, and the length <sup>α</sup>is as large as <sup>α</sup>the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, <sup>α</sup>twelve thousand furlongs.\* The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

<sup>17</sup> And he measured the wall thereof, a hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, <sup>u</sup>that is, of the angel.

<sup>18</sup> And the building of the wall of it <sup>1</sup>was of jasper:

And the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.

<sup>19</sup> And the foundations of the wall of the city were <sup>u</sup>gar-nished with <sup>c</sup>all manner of precious stones.

The first <sup>x</sup>foundation was <sup>j</sup>jasper;

The second, <sup>s</sup>sapphire;

The third, <sup>a</sup>chalcedony;

The fourth, <sup>α</sup>emerald;

<sup>20</sup> The fifth, <sup>s2</sup>sardonyx;

The sixth, <sup>sar</sup>sardius;

The seventh, <sup>ch</sup>chrysolyte;

19. Comp. Isa.

54. 11.

e. παντὶ λίθῳ τιμίῳ.

j. ἱάσπισ.

s. σάπφειρος.

c. χαλκηδόν.

α. σμάραγδος.

αα. σαρδόνυξ.

αα. χρυσόλιθος.

s. saith.

g. gratuitously.

t. to him.

to. to Me.

c. cowardly.

b. bowls.

y. Young-Lamb.

t. to, Gr. epi.

r. radiance or

light-giving.

c. Lit. crystal-

lizing.

th. having.

th. having.

a. at, Gr. epi.

s. sons.

f. from.

y. Young-Lamb.

αο. of it.

αα. also.

αυ. unto.

w. which.

e. every pre-

cious stone.

j. jasper, of va-

rious colours.

s. sapphire,

blue.

c. chalcedony,

gray.

c. emerald,

green.

sa. sardonyx,

from "sar-

dus" and

the "nail."

sar. sardius,

blood-red.

ch. chrysolyte,

gold-stone.

<sup>4</sup> For, NB.—Omit AP.

<sup>5</sup> Unto me, SP.—Omit AB.

True, faithful, P.—Trans-

posed NAB.

<sup>6</sup> It is done. I am Alpha.—They are fulfilled. I am Alpha, s2A.

<sup>7</sup> All things.—These things, NABP.

<sup>9</sup> Unto me.—Omit NABP.

Full, (s2)B.—

Which were full, s1AP.

<sup>10</sup> That great city, the holy.—The holy city, NABP.

<sup>11</sup> And

her light.—Omit and, NABP.

<sup>14</sup> In them the names.—On them twelve names, NABP.

<sup>15</sup> Add.—Add a measure, s1ABP.

<sup>19</sup> And the foundations, s1.—Omit and, s2ABP.

\* V. 16. Twelve thousand furlongs would be about 1,500 miles.

a. d. 90 (94).  
b. βήρυλλος.  
t. τοπάζιον.  
chr. χρυσό-  
πρασος.  
ja. δάκινθος.  
a. ἀμέθυστος.  
o. εκ.

The eighth, <sup>b</sup>beryl;  
The ninth, <sup>a</sup>topaz;  
The tenth, <sup>chr</sup>chrysoprasus;  
The eleventh, <sup>a</sup>jacinth;  
The twelfth, <sup>an</sup>amethyst.

<sup>21</sup> And the twelve **gates** were twelve pearls; every several <sup>σ</sup>gate <sup>was</sup> <sup>o</sup>f one pearl:

And the street of the city *was* pure gold, as <sup>it</sup> <sup>were</sup> transparent glass.

i. ναόν.  
y. ἄρνιον.

<sup>22</sup> AND I saw no <sup>i</sup>temple therein: for <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>x</sup>God <sup>x</sup>Almighty and the <sup>y</sup>Lamb are *the* temple of <sup>it</sup>.

<sup>23</sup> And the city <sup>had</sup> no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to <sup>shine</sup> in it: for the **glory** of <sup>σ</sup>God did <sup>lighten</sup> it, and the <sup>y</sup>Lamb is the <sup>light</sup> thereof.

<sup>24</sup> And the nations of <sup>σ</sup>them which are saved shall walk in the light of <sup>it</sup>: and the kings of the earth do bring their <sup>glory</sup> and <sup>honour</sup> into it. <sup>25</sup> And the gates of <sup>it</sup> shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. <sup>26</sup> And they shall bring the glory and <sup>honour</sup> of the nations into it.

<sup>27</sup> And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing <sup>that</sup> defileth, neither *whatsoever* <sup>worketh</sup> abomination, <sup>or</sup> *maketh* a lie: but they which <sup>are</sup> written in the <sup>y</sup>Lamb's <sup>book</sup> of <sup>σ</sup>life.

a. και.

b. beryl, sea-green.  
t. topaz, yellow.  
chr. chrysoprasus, gold and a leek.  
ja. jacinth, purple.  
a. amethyst, violet.  
o. of, Gr. ek.

i. Comp. Eze.  
47. 1-12.  
b. λαμπρόν.  
y. ἄρνιον.  
2. Gen. 2. 9, 10.  
ch. 2. 7.

**22** AND he shewed me a pure **river of water of life**, <sup>b</sup>clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of <sup>σ</sup>God, and of the <sup>y</sup>Lamb. <sup>2</sup> In the midst of the street of <sup>it</sup>, and on either side of the river, *was there the tree of life*, <sup>which</sup> bare twelve manner of fruits, and <sup>yielded</sup> her <sup>fruit</sup> every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations.

<sup>3</sup> And there shall be no <sup>more</sup> <sup>a</sup>curse: <sup>an</sup>but the throne of <sup>σ</sup>God and of the <sup>y</sup>Lamb shall be in <sup>it</sup>; and His <sup>x</sup>b<sup>s</sup>ervants shall <sup>serve</sup> Him: <sup>4</sup> and they shall see His <sup>face</sup>; and His <sup>x</sup>name shall be <sup>o</sup>in their <sup>foreheads</sup>.

<sup>5</sup> And there shall be no night there; and they <sup>need</sup> no <sup>la</sup>candle, neither light of <sup>the</sup> sun; for <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>x</sup>God giveth them light; and they shall reign for <sup>t</sup>ever <sup>o</sup>and <sup>σ</sup>ever.

<sup>6</sup> AND he said *unto* me, "These <sup>x</sup>sayings are faithful and true: and <sup>J</sup>the LORD <sup>x</sup>God of the holy prophets sent His <sup>angel</sup> to shew *unto* His <sup>x</sup>b<sup>s</sup>ervants the things which <sup>must</sup> shortly <sup>be</sup> done."

<sup>7</sup> "Behold I come quickly: blessed is <sup>x</sup>he that keepeth the <sup>s</sup>ayings of the prophecy of <sup>this</sup> <sup>σ</sup>book."

<sup>8</sup> And <sup>I</sup> John <sup>saw</sup> these things and <sup>heard</sup> them. And when I <sup>had</sup> heard and <sup>seen</sup>, I fell down to <sup>worship</sup> before the feet of the angel <sup>which</sup> shewed me these things. <sup>9</sup> Then saith he *unto* me, "See *thou do* it not: for I am thy <sup>f</sup>fellowservant, and of thy <sup>brethren</sup> the prophets, and of <sup>σ</sup>them which keep the <sup>s</sup>ayings of <sup>this</sup> <sup>σ</sup>book: <sup>worship</sup> <sup>x</sup>God."

<sup>10</sup> And he saith *unto* me, "Seal not the <sup>s</sup>ayings of the prophecy of <sup>this</sup> <sup>σ</sup>book: for the time is <sup>at</sup> hand. <sup>11</sup> <sup>x</sup>He that is

i. ετι.  
a. παν.  
b. δοῦλοι.  
r. λατρεύουσιν.  
la. λύχνου.  
t. τοὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.  
6. ch. 1. 1-3.  
w. λόγοι.

S. ch. 19. 10.

f. σύνδουλός.

u. ἐγγύς.

i. inner temple.  
J. or Jehovah.  
y. Young-Lamb.

i. lamp.

a. and.

b. bright.  
y. Young-Lamb.  
w. bearing.  
y. yielding.

i. longer.  
a. any.  
an. and, Gr. kai.  
b. bondservants.  
r. religiously-serve.  
o. on, Gr. epi.  
la. lamp.  
J. or Jehovah.  
t. the ages of the ages.

w. words.

b. bondservants.

f. fellow-bond-servant.

u. nigh.

<sup>24</sup> The nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of <sup>it</sup>.—The nations shall walk by its light, NABP. And honour, B.—Omit NAB. <sup>27</sup> That defileth. —Common or unclear, SA. *Whatsoever* worketh, BP.—One that worketh, SA. CHAP. XXII. <sup>1</sup> Pure.—Omit NABP. <sup>5</sup> No night there.—No more night, NAB.—Omit there, B. Candle, BP.—The light of a candle, SA. <sup>5</sup> Giveth.—Shall give, NABP. <sup>6</sup> Holy.—Spirits of the, NABP. <sup>7</sup> Behold.—And behold, NAB. <sup>8</sup> Saw, heard, S.—Transposed AB. <sup>9</sup> For.—Omit NAB.



a. D. 90 (94). u. ἀδικῶν.	u unjust, let him be unjust still; and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still."	u. unrighteous.
b. μισθός. e. ἐκάστω.	12 "And, behold, I come quickly; and My reward is with Me, to give every man according as his work shall be. 13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.	b. hire. e. each.
b. δέ. e. πᾶς ὁ. f. φιλῶν.	14 "Blessed are they that do His commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. 15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.	b. But. e. every-one that. f. fondly-loveth.
16. ch. 1. 1. i. ἐπί, dat.	16 "I Jesus have sent Mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star."	i. in, Gr. epi.
g. δωρεάν.	17 And the Spirit and the bride say, "Come." And let him that heareth say, "Come." And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.	g. gratuitously.
u. ἐπί, acc. f. ἀπό.	18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: 19 and if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.	u. unto, Gr. epi. f. from.
y. Ναί.	20 He which testifieth these things saith, "Surely I come quickly." Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus."	y. Yea.
	21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.	
<p>11 Be righteous.—Practise righteousness, NAB. 12 And behold.—Omit and, NAB.          Shall be, B.—Is, NA. 13 Beginning and the end, the first and the last.—First and          the last, the beginning and the end, N(A)B. 14 Do His commandments, B.—Wash          their robes, NA. 15 For.—Omit NAB. 17 And whosoever.—Omit and, NAB.          18 For.—Omit NAB. These things.—Them, N2AB. 19 Out of the book.—From          the tree, NAB. And from the things.—Omit NAB. 20 Even so.—Omit NAB.          21 Our Lord.—The Lord, NAB. Christ, B.—Omit NA. You.—Omit NAB.          All, A.—The saints, N.—With all the saints, B. Amen NB.—Omit A.</p>		





## MEASUREMENTS.

	Feet.	Inches.	Decimals.
1 Cubit . . . . .	1	9	888
1 Hand-breadth . . . . .	0	3	648
1 Great Cubit . . . . .	2	1	536 <i>or</i>
	<i>about</i> 2	$1\frac{1}{2}$	inches.
1 Full Reed, of 6 Great Cubits . . . . .	12	9	216 <i>or</i>
	<i>about</i> 12	$9\frac{1}{4}$	inches.
Sanctuary Wall, 500 Cubits . . . . .	912	0	0
		Mile.	Yards.
„ Boundary, 500 Reeds . . . . .		1	368
	Feet.	Inches.	Decimals.
„ Suburbs, 50 Cubits . . . . .	106	4	800
	Miles.	Yards.	
Holy Oblation, 25,000 Reeds . . . . .	60	800	
Priests' and Levites' Portion, 10,000 Reeds . . . . .	24	320	
City Portion, 5,000 Reeds square . . . . .	12	160	
City, 4,500 „ „ . . . . .	10	1552	
„ Suburbs 250 „ . . . . .	0	1064	
Round-about or in circumference, 18,000 Reeds . . . . .	43	928	

1760 yards to a mile.





# The Signs employed in the New Testament.

## ARTICLES.

- \* Article in the nominative; definite, or distinctive. Similar to the definite article "*ha*" in Hebrew.
- o Article in the genitive; expressing origin, or character.
- x Article in the dative; both distinctive and objective. Like "*eth ha*" in Hebrew.
- Article in the accusative; objective pointing out an object before the mind, or the object on which an action terminates. Similar to the objective article "*eth*" in Hebrew.

## NUMBERS.

- Singular.
- = Plural.

## EMPHATIC PRONOUNS.

En Old English letters.

## TENSES.

- Aorist, "A point in the expanse of time." Whether past, present, or future. Especially in the past.
- " Pluperfect, "Had-done."
- Aorist, indicative, "Did."
- Imperfect, or continuous in the past, "Was-doing."
- Perfect, or continuous to the present, "Hath-done."
- Perfect in the sense of the present, as "We-know."
- Present, or continuous in the present, "Doth."
- Aorist present, expressing decision, "Reigneth," "Is-come." Rev. xix. 7.
- Future, "Will-do."

## PARTICLES.

- Participle present, "Doing."
- Aorist participle, "Having-done."
- Participle perfect, "Having-done-and-doing." Or the result.
- Present participle, with article in the nominative. "The doing-one," or "The doer;" permanent character.
- Participle with article in the genitive.
- Participle with article in the dative.
- Participle with article in the accusative.

## MOODS.

- Infinitive, "To-do." Without the word "to," as "Do."
- Infinitive aorist, "To-do." With the word "to."
- Infinitive present, "To-do."
- Imperative aorist, "'Do" = Do-instantly.
- Imperative present, "'Do" = Continue-to-do.
- Subjunctive aorist, "'May-do," or in the future, "'May or 'shall-have-done."
- Subjunctive present, "'May-do."
- " Parallel passages.
- Words omitted supplied.

- Lower Hyphen.

- Connecting-words-together which in Greek are-but-one.











